FURTHER MECHANICS AND PROBABILITY completes a set of four books designed to cover the work needed for Advanced level courses either in Mathematics and Further Mathematics or in Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

This volume is a continuation of the work covered in MECHANICS AND PROBABILITY. Rigid body dynamics is dealt with fully and certain topics from the first volume are developed further. The sections on Probability in the two volumes cover most of the work needed to satisfy those syllabuses where mechanics and probability are examined in one paper, eg the University of London Syllabus B in Further Mathematics.

ISBN 0-85950-[illegible]

Stanley Thornes

Old Station Drive
Leckhampton
CHELTENHAM
Glos. GL53 0DN

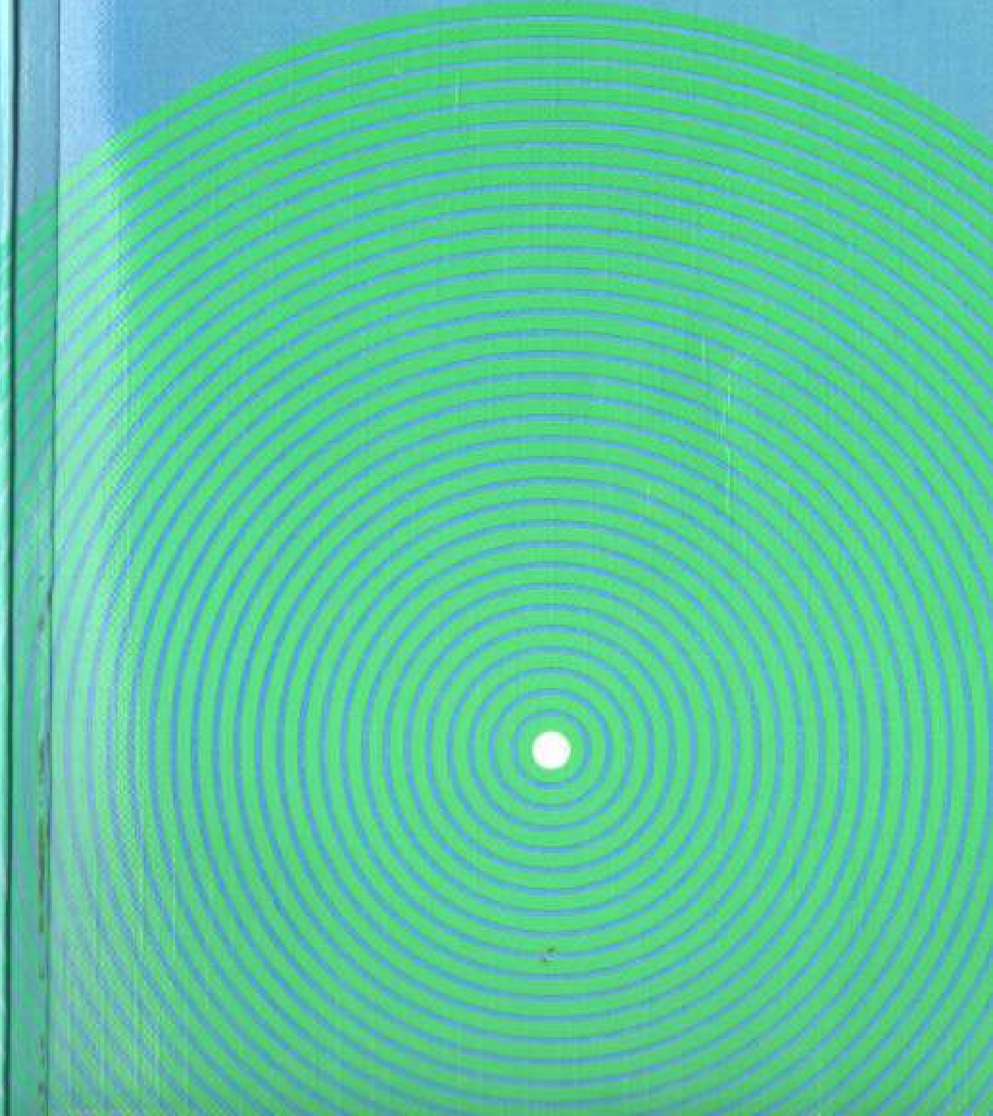
FURTHER
Mechanics and
Probability

L. Bostock
and S. Chandler

ST(P)

FURTHER
Mechanics and Probability

L. Bostock and S. Chandler



Further Mechanics and Probability

also by L. Bostock and S. Chandler:

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I
APPLIED MATHEMATICS II
PURE MATHEMATICS I
PURE MATHEMATICS II

MATHEMATICS – THE CORE COURSE FOR A-LEVEL
FURTHER PURE MATHEMATICS – with C. Rourke
MATHEMATICS – MECHANICS AND PROBABILITY

CORE MATHS FOR A-LEVEL
MODULAR MATHEMATICS – MODULE A: PURE MATHS 1
MODULAR MATHEMATICS – MODULE B: PURE MATHS 2

Further Mechanics and Probability

L. Bostock, B.Sc.

formerly Senior Mathematics Lecturer, Southgate Technical College

S. Chandler, B.Sc.

formerly of the Godolphin and Latymer School

Stanley Thornes (Publishers) Ltd.

© Text L. Bostock and S. Chandler 1985
© Diagrams ST(P) Ltd. 1985

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher or under licence from the Copyright Licensing Agency Limited. Further details of such licences (for reprographic reproduction) may be obtained from the Copyright Licensing Agency Limited, of 90 Tottenham Court Road, London W1P 9HE.

First published in 1985 by
Stanley Thornes (Publishers) Ltd
Old Station Drive
Leckhampton
CHELTENHAM GL53 0DN

Reprinted 1986
Reprinted 1991

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

Bostock, L.
Further mechanics and probability.
1. Mathematics–1961–
I. Title II. Chandler, S.
510 QA39.2

ISBN 0-85950-142-6

Typeset by Tech-Set, Gateshead, Tyne & Wear.
Printed and bound in Great Britain at The Bath Press, Avon.

PREFACE

Further Mechanics and Probability completes a set of four books designed to cover the work needed for Advanced level courses either in Mathematics and Further Mathematics or in Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

This volume is a continuation of the work covered in *Mechanics and Probability*. Rigid body dynamics is dealt with fully and certain topics from the first volume are developed further. The sections on Probability in the two volumes cover most of the work needed to satisfy those syllabuses where mechanics and probability are examined in one paper, e.g. the University of London Syllabus B in Further Mathematics.

Several topics in this book require a working knowledge of the solution of differential equations and a reasonable degree of competence in integration techniques. These sections contain much material which is suitable for mathematical models.

Many worked examples are incorporated in the text to illustrate each main development of a topic and a set of straightforward problems follows each section. A selection of more demanding questions is given in the miscellaneous exercise at the end of each chapter and multiple choice exercises are included when appropriate.

We wish to express our sincere thanks to those friends and colleagues whose suggestions, criticisms and calculations have been most helpful. We are grateful to the following Examination Boards for their permission to reproduce questions from past examination papers:

The Associated Examining Board
Joint Matriculation Board
University of London University Entrance and School Examination Council
University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate
Oxford Delegacy of Local Examinations
Oxford and Cambridge School Examinations Board
Southern Universities' Joint Board
Welsh Joint Education Committee

Responsibility for the answers to these questions is the authors' alone.

L. Bostock
S. Chandler

CONTENTS

Preface v

Notes on the Use of the Book ix

Chapter 1. **Vectors. Scalar Product. Applications** 1

Revision of basic work. Resolving a vector. Power of, and work done by, a variable force.

Chapter 2. **The Vector Equation of a Curve** 20

Vector equations of conic sections and helix. Motion of a particle on a curve. Radial and transverse components of velocity and acceleration.

Chapter 3. **The Vector Product and its Applications** 42

Definition and properties of the vector product. Vector moment of a force and of a couple. Systems of forces in three dimensions.

Chapter 4. **Impact** 69

Oblique impact with a fixed surface. Oblique impact between objects free to move.

Chapter 5. **Projectiles on Inclined Planes** 85

Equations of motion relative to inclined axes. Range and maximum range on an inclined plane.

Chapter 6. **Motion in a Straight Line. Harmonic Motion. Motion of a Body with Variable Mass** 108

Motion of a particle in a straight line under the action of variable forces. Damped and forced harmonic motion. Motion of a particle with varying mass.

Chapter 7. **Centre of Mass. Stability of Equilibrium** 139

Centre of mass of a set of particles. Properties of the motion of the centre of mass. Centroid. Stability of equilibrium.

Chapter 8. **Units and Dimensions** 168

Chapter 9. **Rotation** 172

Concept of moment of inertia. Rotation of a rigid body about a fixed axis. Properties of a rotating body.

Chapter 10. **Calculation of Moment of Inertia** 188

Calculation of moments of inertia for: a set of particles, a ring, a disc, a solid of revolution, a surface of revolution, a rod, a lamina, a body of variable density, a compound body. Radius of gyration. Parallel and Perpendicular Axes theorems.

Chapter 11. **Rotation about a Fixed Axis** 226

Conservation of mechanical energy. Effect of an external couple. Work done by a couple. Angular acceleration. Small oscillations of a compound pendulum. Force exerted at the axis.

Chapter 12. **Further Rotation about a Fixed Axis** 257

Impulse of a torque. Instantaneous impulse.

Chapter 13. **Rotation and Translation** 276

Rotation about an axis moving in a straight line. Independence of rotation and translation. Rolling with and without slipping. Impulsive motion. General problems on motion.

Chapter 14. **Differential Equations** 313

Forming a differential equation from given data. Solution of vector differential equations.

Chapter 15. **Shearing Force and Bending Moment** 326

Chapter 16. **Discrete Random Variables** 350

Discrete and continuous variables. Random variables. Probability distributions. Probability density functions. The Binomial distribution. The discrete rectangular distribution. The geometric distribution. Expected value (mean value) of a distribution. Functions of a random variable. Variance.

Chapter 17. **Continuous Random Variables** 384

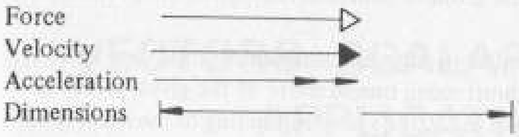
Probability density functions. The median and the mode of a continuous distribution. The continuous rectangular distribution. Expected value. Variance.

Chapter 18. **The Poisson and Normal Distributions** 406

The Poisson distribution. The mean and variance of the Poisson distribution. The Poisson distribution as an approximation for the binomial distribution. The normal distribution. The standard normal distribution. Standardising a normal variable. Using the normal distribution for discrete variables. Using the normal distribution as an approximation for the binomial distribution and for the Poisson distribution.

NOTES ON USE OF THE BOOK

1. Notation Used in Diagrams



The Value of g

In this book, unless otherwise stated, the value of g is usually taken as $10\,\mathrm{m\,s^{-1}}$.

2. Instructions for Answering Multiple Choice Exercises

These exercises are at the end of some chapters. The questions are set in groups, each group representing one of the variations that may arise in examination papers. The answering techniques are different for each type of question and are classified as follows:

TYPE I

These questions consist of a problem followed by several alternative answers, only *one* of which is correct.
Write down the letter corresponding to the correct answer.

TYPE II

In this type of question some information is given and is followed by a number of possible responses. *One or more* of the suggested responses follow(s) directly from the information given.
Write down the letter(s) corresponding to the correct response(s).
e.g.: PQR is a triangle.
(a) $\hat{P}+\hat{Q}+\hat{R}=180^\circ$.
(b) PQ + QR is less than PR.
(c) If $\hat{P}$ is obtuse, $\hat{Q}$ and $\hat{R}$ must both be acute.
(d) $\hat{P}=90^\circ$, $\hat{Q}=45^\circ$, $\hat{R}=45^\circ$.
The correct responses are (a) and (c).
(b) is definitely incorrect and (d) may or may not be true of the triangle PQR.
There is not sufficient information given to allot a particular value to each angle.
Responses of this kind, which require more information than is given, should not be regarded as correct.

Chapter 16. **Discrete Random Variables** 350

Discrete and continuous variables. Random variables. Probability distributions. Probability density functions. The Binomial distribution. The discrete rectangular distribution. The geometric distribution. Expected value (mean value) of a distribution. Functions of a random variable. Variance.

Chapter 17. **Continuous Random Variables** 384

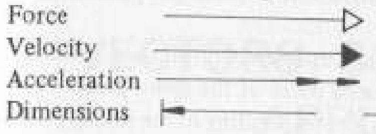
Probability density functions. The median and the mode of a continuous distribution. The continuous rectangular distribution. Expected value. Variance.

Chapter 18. **The Poisson and Normal Distributions** 406

The Poisson distribution. The mean and variance of the Poisson distribution. The Poisson distribution as an approximation for the binomial distribution. The normal distribution. The standard normal distribution. Standardising a normal variable. Using the normal distribution for discrete variables. Using the normal distribution as an approximation for the binomial distribution and for the Poisson distribution.

NOTES ON USE OF THE BOOK

1. Notation Used in Diagrams



The Value of *g*

In this book, unless otherwise stated, the value of *g* is usually taken as $10\,\mathrm{m\,s^{-1}}$.

2. Instructions for Answering Multiple Choice Exercises

These exercises are at the end of some chapters. The questions are set in groups, each group representing one of the variations that may arise in examination papers. The answering techniques are different for each type of question and are classified as follows:

TYPE I

These questions consist of a problem followed by several alternative answers, only *one* of which is correct.
Write down the letter corresponding to the correct answer.

TYPE II

In this type of question some information is given and is followed by a number of possible responses. *One or more* of the suggested responses follow(s) directly from the information given.
Write down the letter(s) corresponding to the correct response(s).
e.g.: PQR is a triangle.
(a) $\widehat{P} + \widehat{Q} + \widehat{R} = 180°$.
(b) PQ + QR is less than PR.
(c) If $\widehat{P}$ is obtuse, $\widehat{Q}$ and $\widehat{R}$ must both be acute.
(d) $\widehat{P} = 90°$, $\widehat{Q} = 45°$, $\widehat{R} = 45°$.
The correct responses are (a) and (c).
(b) is definitely incorrect and (d) may or may not be true of the triangle PQR. There is not sufficient information given to allot a particular value to each angle. Responses of this kind, which require more information than is given, should not be regarded as correct.

TYPE III

Each problem contains two independent statements, (a) and (b).

1) If (a) implies (b) but (b) does not imply (a) write *A*.
2) If (b) implies (a) but (a) does not imply (b) write *B*.
3) If (a) implies (b) *and* (b) implies (a) write *C*.
4) If (a) denies (b) *and* (b) denies (a) write *D*.
5) If none of the first four relationships apply write *E*.

TYPE IV

A problem is introduced and followed by a number of pieces of information. You are not required to solve the problem but to decide whether:

1) the total amount of information given is insufficient to solve the problem. If so write *I*,
2) the given information is *all* needed to solve the problem. In this case write *A*,
3) the problem can be solved without using one or more of the given pieces of information. In this case write down the letter(s) corresponding to the item(s) not needed.

TYPE V

A single statement is made. Write *T* if the statement is true and *F* if the statement is false.

CHAPTER 1

VECTORS. SCALAR PRODUCT. APPLICATIONS

In our previous book, *Mechanics and Probability*, a variety of problems were solved by vector methods, particularly by using Cartesian components. Because much of that work was limited to two dimensions, this book begins with a reminder of these methods as they can be applied to three dimensions.

BASIC FACTS

1) Two vectors $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{b}$ are parallel if $\mathbf{a} = \lambda\mathbf{b}$.

2) A vector of magnitude V in a direction $\mathbf{d}$ is given by $V\hat{\mathbf{d}}$.

3) A line through a point with position vector $\mathbf{a}$, and in a direction $\mathbf{d}$ has a vector equation $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{a} + \lambda\mathbf{d}$.

4) For a point P, which at time t has a position vector $\mathbf{r}$, the velocity $\mathbf{v}$ is $\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}$ and the acceleration $\mathbf{a}$ is $\frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt}$.

Conversely, $\mathbf{r} = \int \mathbf{v}\,dt$ and $\mathbf{v} = \int \mathbf{a}\,dt$.

5) The scalar product of two vectors $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{b}$ is $\mathbf{a}.\mathbf{b} = |\mathbf{a}||\mathbf{b}|\cos\theta$ where θ is the angle between the directions of $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{b}$. It follows that, if $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{b}$ are perpendicular then $\mathbf{a}.\mathbf{b} = 0$. In particular, if $\mathbf{a} = x_1\mathbf{i} + y_1\mathbf{j} + z_1\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{b} = x_2\mathbf{i} + y_2\mathbf{j} + z_2\mathbf{k}$ then $\mathbf{a}.\mathbf{b} = x_1x_2 + y_1y_2 + z_1z_2$.

6) The work done by a constant force $\mathbf{F}$ in causing a displacement $\mathbf{r}$ is given by $\mathbf{F}.\mathbf{r}$.

7) The kinetic energy of a particle of mass m, moving with velocity $\mathbf{v}$ is given by $\frac{1}{2}m\mathbf{v}.\mathbf{v}$. (i.e. $\frac{1}{2}mv^2$.)

EXAMPLES 1a

1) Two forces, $\mathbf{F}_1 = 3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{F}_2 = \mathbf{i}-5\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{k}$, act through points with position vectors $-5\mathbf{i}+6\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ and $-\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}$ respectively. Find the equations of their lines of action; show that they intersect and hence find the equation of the line of action of their resultant.

The direction vector of the line of action of $\mathbf{F}_1$ is $3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$.
The equation of the line of action of $\mathbf{F}_1$ is therefore

$$\mathbf{r}_1 = -5\mathbf{i}+6\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}+\lambda(3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k})$$

The direction vector of the line of action of $\mathbf{F}_2$ is $\mathbf{i}-5\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}$.
The equation of the line of action of $\mathbf{F}_2$ is therefore

$$\mathbf{r}_2 = -\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}+\mu(\mathbf{i}-5\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})$$

If the forces are concurrent it will be at a point where $\mathbf{r}_1 = \mathbf{r}_2$
i.e. where

$$(3\lambda-5)\mathbf{i}+(4\lambda+6)\mathbf{j}+(-2\lambda-1)\mathbf{k} = (\mu-1)\mathbf{i}+(5-5\mu)\mathbf{j}+3\mu\mathbf{k}$$

Then $\quad 3\lambda-5 = \mu-1 \quad$ (coefficients of $\mathbf{i}$)

$\quad 4\lambda+6 = 5-5\mu \quad$ (coefficients of $\mathbf{j}$)

These give $\quad \lambda = 1$ and $\mu = -1$

With these values, the coefficients of $\mathbf{k}$ become:

$$\left.\begin{aligned}&\text{from line of action of } \mathbf{F}_1 \quad -2\lambda-1 = -3\\ &\text{from line of action of } \mathbf{F}_2 \quad 3\mu = -3\end{aligned}\right\}\ \text{equal values}$$

So the forces are concurrent at a point P with position vector

$$\mathbf{r} = -5\mathbf{i}+6\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}+1(3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k})$$

i.e. $$\mathbf{r} = -2\mathbf{i}+10\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$$

Since $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ intersect, their resultant $\mathbf{F}$ will also pass through the point of intersection.

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{F} &= \mathbf{F}_1+\mathbf{F}_2\\ &= 3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}+\mathbf{i}-5\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}\\ &= 4\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}\end{aligned}$$

The equation of the line of action of $\mathbf{F}$ is therefore

$$\mathbf{r} = -2\mathbf{i}+10\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}+\lambda(4\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$$

2) Three forces $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_3$ act in a plane.

$\mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}$ and acts at the point with position vector $3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$,
$\mathbf{F}_2 = 4\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ and acts at the point with position vector $13\mathbf{i}-6\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{F}_3 = -5\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k}$ and acts at the point with position vector $6\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$.

Show that the three forces are concurrent and deduce that they are in equilibrium.

The equation of the line of action of $\mathbf{F}_1$ is $\mathbf{r}_1 = 3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\lambda(\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})$.
The equation of the line of action of $\mathbf{F}_2$ is $\mathbf{r}_2 = 13\mathbf{i}-6\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}+\mu(4\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$.
If these lines intersect it will be where

$$\left.\begin{aligned}3+\lambda &= 13+4\mu\\ 1+2\lambda &= -6-\mu\end{aligned}\right\} \Rightarrow \quad \mu = -3, \quad \lambda = -2$$

These values of λ and μ give $\quad \mathbf{r}_1 = \mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}\ 6\mathbf{k}$

$$\mathbf{r}_2 = \mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}-6\mathbf{k}$$

Hence the lines of action of $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ meet at the point which has position vector $\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}-6\mathbf{k}$.
Now the equation of the line of action of $\mathbf{F}_3$ is

$$\mathbf{r}_3 = 6\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}+\eta(-5\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k})$$

This line also passes through $\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}-6\mathbf{k}$ (using $\eta = 1$).

So all three lines of action are concurrent.

Also $\mathbf{F}_1+\mathbf{F}_2+\mathbf{F}_3 = (\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})+(4\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})+(-5\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k}) = \mathbf{0}$.
Therefore the resultant of the three concurrent forces is zero and hence the forces are in equilibrium.

3) A particle P is moving with a constant speed of $6\ \mathrm{m\,s^{-1}}$ in a direction $2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$. When $t = 0$, P is at a point with position vector $3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-7\mathbf{k}$. Find the position vector of P after (a) t seconds, (b) 4 seconds.

If $\mathbf{v}$ is the velocity vector of P then the direction of $\mathbf{v}$ is $2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$.

Hence $\quad \hat{\mathbf{v}} = \frac{1}{3}(2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k})$

But $\quad |\mathbf{v}| = 6$

Therefore $\quad \mathbf{v} = |\mathbf{v}|\hat{\mathbf{v}} = 4\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k}$

If $\mathbf{d}$ is the displacement vector of P in time t,

$$\mathbf{d} = t(4\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k})$$

(a) P is initially at $3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-7\mathbf{k}$, so if $\mathbf{r}$ is the position vector of P after time t then

$$\mathbf{r} = 3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-7\mathbf{k}+t(4\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k})$$

(b) When $t = 4$

$$\mathbf{r} = 3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-7\mathbf{k}+4(4\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k})$$

Hence $\mathbf{r} = 19\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}-23\mathbf{k}$

4) Two particles A and B pass simultaneously through two points A_0 and B_0 with position vectors $\mathbf{a}_0$ and $\mathbf{b}_0$. A and B are moving with constant velocities $\mathbf{v}_A$ and $\mathbf{v}_B$.
If $\mathbf{a}_0 = \mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-26\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{b}_0 = 16\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{v}_A = 4\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{v}_B = -\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$, show that A and B will collide.
Find the time at which collision occurs and the position vector of the point of collision.

If at time t after passing through A_0 and B_0, the position vectors of A and B are $\mathbf{r}_A$ and $\mathbf{r}_B$

then
$$\begin{cases}\mathbf{r}_A = \mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-26\mathbf{k}+t(4\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k})\\ \mathbf{r}_B = 16\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}+t(-\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k})\end{cases}$$

or
$$\begin{cases}\mathbf{r}_A = (1+4t)\mathbf{i}+(4+t)\mathbf{j}+(-26+5t)\mathbf{k}\\ \mathbf{r}_B = (16-t)\mathbf{i}+(1+2t)\mathbf{j}+(-2-3t)\mathbf{k}\end{cases}$$

Now A and B will collide if there is a particular value of t for which $\mathbf{r}_A = \mathbf{r}_B$.
Equating coefficients of $\mathbf{i}$ gives $1+4t = 16-t$ so $t = 3$
A collision will occur if, when $t = 3$, the coefficients of $\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{k}$ are also equal for A and B.

Using $t = 3$,
$$\left.\begin{aligned}\mathbf{r}_A &= 13\mathbf{i}+7\mathbf{j}-11\mathbf{k}\\ \mathbf{r}_B &= 13\mathbf{i}+7\mathbf{j}-11\mathbf{k}\end{aligned}\right\}\ \text{equal coefficients of } \mathbf{i}, \mathbf{j} \text{ and } \mathbf{k}$$

Hence, when $t = 3$, A and B collide at a point with position vector
$$13\mathbf{i}+7\mathbf{j}-11\mathbf{k}$$

5) Two particles are moving with constant velocities. At a particular instant the particle with velocity vector $3\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+7\mathbf{k}$ passes through a point with position vector $\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$ and the particle with velocity vector $2\mathbf{i}-6\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}$ passes through the origin. Find the shortest distance between the particles in the ensuing motion and the time when they are closest together.

Let the two particles be A and B.

Then
$$\mathbf{v}_A = 3\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+7\mathbf{k}$$
$$\mathbf{v}_B = 2\mathbf{i}-6\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}$$

At time t
$$\mathbf{r}_A = \mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}+t(3\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+7\mathbf{k})$$
$$\mathbf{r}_B = \mathbf{0}+t(2\mathbf{i}-6\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k})$$

So that
$$\mathbf{r}_A-\mathbf{r}_B = \mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}+t(\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k})$$

The distance between A and B at time t is given by

$$l = |\mathbf{r}_A-\mathbf{r}_B|$$
$$l^2 = (t+1)^2+(2t+2)^2+(2t-3)^2$$

So that
$$l^2 = 9t^2-2t+14$$

The least value of l can now be found using either of the following methods.

(a)
$$l^2 = 9t^2-2t+14$$

Therefore
$$\frac{l^2}{9} = t^2-\frac{2}{9}t+\frac{14}{9}$$
$$= \left(t-\frac{1}{9}\right)^2+\frac{14}{9}-\left(\frac{1}{9}\right)^2$$

The expression on the right is least when $\left(t-\frac{1}{9}\right)^2 = 0$

Hence l is least when $t = \frac{1}{9}$, and then

$$l^2 = 9\left(\frac{14}{9}-\frac{1}{81}\right) = \frac{125}{9}$$

So the shortest distance between A and B is $\frac{5\sqrt{5}}{3}$ units

and occurs when $t = \frac{1}{9}$.

(b)
$$l^2 = 9t^2-2t+14$$
$$\frac{d(l^2)}{dt} = 18t-2$$

and
$$\frac{d^2(l^2)}{dt^2} = 18$$

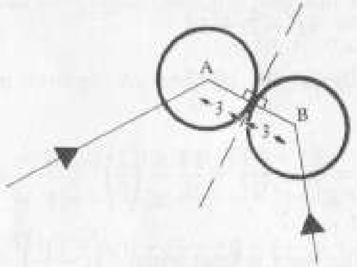
When l^2 is least, $\dfrac{d(l^2)}{dt} = 0$, therefore $t = \dfrac{1}{9}$

and since $\dfrac{d^2(l^2)}{dt^2}$ is positive, l^2 is minimum when $t = \dfrac{1}{9}$.

Then $$l^2 = 9\left(\frac{1}{9}\right)^2 - 2\left(\frac{1}{9}\right) + 14 = 14 - \frac{1}{9}$$

So the minimum value of l is $\dfrac{5\sqrt{5}}{3}$ units.

6) Two spheres A and B, with equal radii 3 units, are moving with constant velocity vectors $\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$ and $2\mathbf{i}+9\mathbf{j}-11\mathbf{k}$ respectively. Their centres pass simultaneously through two points with position vectors $6\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+11\mathbf{k}$ respectively. Show that they collide and find the time which elapses before impact.



If the spheres collide, their centres will be exactly 6 units apart at the instant of impact.

Considering the motion of the centre of each sphere, their position vectors at time t are respectively

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{r}_A &= 6\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}+t(\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}) \\
&= (6+t)\mathbf{i}+(3+5t)\mathbf{j}+(1-3t)\mathbf{k} \\
\mathbf{r}_B &= \mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+11\mathbf{k}+t(2\mathbf{i}+9\mathbf{j}-11\mathbf{k}) \\
&= (1+2t)\mathbf{i}+(3+9t)\mathbf{j}+(11-11t)\mathbf{k}
\end{aligned}$$

The distance l between the centres at any time t is given by

$$l = |\mathbf{r}_A - \mathbf{r}_B|$$

But $$\mathbf{r}_A - \mathbf{r}_B = (5-t)\mathbf{i}+(-4t)\mathbf{j}+(-10+8t)\mathbf{k}$$

Therefore $$\begin{aligned}
l^2 &= (5-t)^2+(-4t)^2+(-10+8t)^2 \\
&= 81t^2-170t+125
\end{aligned}$$

Now for collision there must be a value of t for which $l = 6$.

So that $$\begin{aligned}
36 &= 81t^2-170t+125 \qquad [1] \\
0 &= 81t^2-170t+89 \\
0 &= (81t-89)(t-1)
\end{aligned}$$

Hence $$t = 1 \quad \text{or} \quad t = \tfrac{89}{81}$$

But the spheres will collide only once and that will be after the shorter time interval.

So the spheres *do* collide after 1 unit of time.

Note: Had the roots of equation [1] been complex the conclusion would have been that A and B never collide.

7) Three forces $\mathbf{F}_1 = 2\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{F}_2 = 3\mathbf{i}-7\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{F}_3 = \mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k}$ are acting on a particle which undergoes a displacement $12\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$.
Find the work done by each of the forces.
Find also the work done by the resultant force.

If $$\mathbf{d} = 12\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$$

Then the work done by $\mathbf{F}_1$ is $\mathbf{F}_1 . \mathbf{d}$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (2\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}).(12\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}) \\
&= 24+16-2 \\
&= 38 \text{ units}
\end{aligned}$$

The work done by $\mathbf{F}_2$ is $\mathbf{F}_2 . \mathbf{d}$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (3\mathbf{i}-7\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k}).(12\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}) \\
&= 20 \text{ units}
\end{aligned}$$

The work done by $\mathbf{F}_3$ is $(\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k}).(12\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k})$

$$= 24 \text{ units}$$

The resultant force $\mathbf{F}$ is $\mathbf{F}_1+\mathbf{F}_2+\mathbf{F}_3$

$$= 6\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$$

So the work done by $\mathbf{F}$ is $(6\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}).(12\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k})$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= 72+8+2 \\
&= 82 \text{ units}
\end{aligned}$$

Note: It can be seen that, in the previous example, the sum of the individual work done by $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_3$ is equal to the work done by the resultant force $\mathbf{F}$. This relationship applies to any set of forces acting on a particle and its validity can be proved as follows.

Suppose that a set of forces $\mathbf{F}_1, \mathbf{F}_2, \mathbf{F}_3, \ldots, \mathbf{F}_n$, act on a particle, causing it to be moved through a displacement $\mathbf{d}$.
The total work done by all the forces in the set is given by

$$\mathbf{F}_1.\mathbf{d}+\mathbf{F}_2.\mathbf{d}+\mathbf{F}_3.\mathbf{d}+\ldots+\mathbf{F}_n.\mathbf{d}$$

$$= \mathbf{d}.(\mathbf{F}_1+\mathbf{F}_2+\mathbf{F}_3+\ldots+\mathbf{F}_n)$$

But the resultant force $\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{F}_1+\mathbf{F}_2+\mathbf{F}_3+\ldots+\mathbf{F}_n$

Hence the work done by $\mathbf{F}$ is given by

$$\mathbf{F}.\mathbf{d} = (\mathbf{F}_1+\mathbf{F}_2+\mathbf{F}_3+\ldots+\mathbf{F}_n).\mathbf{d}$$

i.e. when a set of forces act on a particle and displace it, the total work done by the individual forces is equal to the work done by the resultant force.

EXERCISE 1a

1) Two forces $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ act on a particle at a point A with position vector $3\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$.
$\mathbf{F}_1$ is of magnitude 14N and is in the direction of the vector $6\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{F}_2=4\mathbf{i}+7\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k}$.
Find a vector equation for the line of action of the resultant of $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$.
A third force $\mathbf{F}_3$ has a line of action with equation

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}+\lambda(2\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k})$$

Show that $\mathbf{F}_3$ also acts on the particle at A.

2) Find the equation of the line of action of the resultant of forces $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ if the equations of the lines of action of $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ are respectively

$$\mathbf{r}_1 = 2\mathbf{i}-7\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}+\lambda(\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}) \quad\text{and}\quad \mathbf{r}_2 = 3\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+\mu(\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}).$$

and the magnitudes of $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ are $\sqrt{21}$ and $2\sqrt{51}$ respectively.

3) Two forces $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ act through points with position vectors $\mathbf{a}_1$ and $\mathbf{a}_2$ respectively:

$$\mathbf{F}_1 = 2\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{k},\quad \mathbf{F}_2 = \mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k},\quad \mathbf{a}_1 = \mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k} \quad\text{and}\quad \mathbf{a}_2 = 4\mathbf{i}-p\mathbf{k}$$

Find the value of p if the lines of action of $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ intersect.
Find a vector equation of the line of action of the resultant of $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$.

4) Three forces $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_3$ act on a particle.
$\mathbf{F}_1$ has magnitude 14 N and acts in a direction parallel to the line with vector equation $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+8\mathbf{k}+\lambda(6\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})$.

$\mathbf{F}_2 = a\mathbf{i}+b\mathbf{j}+c\mathbf{k}$.

$\mathbf{F}_3$ is represented in magnitude and direction by the line from A to B where A and B have position vectors $7\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}$ and $3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ respectively. Find the values of a, b and c if the particle does not accelerate.

5) The position vectors of the vertices Q and R of a triangle PQR are respectively $8\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}$ and $6\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+9\mathbf{k}$. Two forces $6\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$ and $8\mathbf{i}+10\mathbf{j}+12\mathbf{k}$ act along PQ and PR respectively. A third force $\mathbf{F}$ acts through P.
If the system of forces is in equilibrium, find

(a) the magnitude of the force $\mathbf{F}$,

(b) the position vector of P,

(c) the equation of the line of action of $\mathbf{F}$ in vector form.

6) P and Q are particles moving with constant velocities $\mathbf{v}_P$ and $\mathbf{v}_Q$. Determine whether they collide and if they do, find the position vector of the point where collision occurs, given that

(a) $\mathbf{v}_P=3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{v}_Q=-7\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$. When $t=0$, P is at the point $(0, 7, 0)$ and Q is at the point $(18, 1, 2)$.

(b) $\mathbf{v}_P=3\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{v}_Q=3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}$. P is at a point with position vector $-8\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}$ when $t=0$ and one second later Q passes through the point with position vector $-5\mathbf{i}-10\mathbf{j}-9\mathbf{k}$.

(c) $\mathbf{v}_P=\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{v}_Q=2\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$. P and Q are at points $(1,4,3)$ and $(7,6,2)$ when $t=0$.

7) Two particles P and Q are observed simultaneously when they are at points with position vectors $\mathbf{p}$ and $\mathbf{q}$. If they are travelling with constant velocity vectors $\mathbf{v}_P$ and $\mathbf{v}_Q$ respectively, find their distance apart after time t and hence find the least distance between them, given that

(a) $\mathbf{p} = -\mathbf{i}+8\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k}$ $\quad$ $\mathbf{q} = 4\mathbf{i}+6\mathbf{j}-15\mathbf{k}$
$\mathbf{v}_P = 5\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-6\mathbf{k}$ $\quad$ $\mathbf{v}_Q = -3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$

(b) $\mathbf{p} = -3\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$ $\quad$ $\mathbf{q} = -7\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$
$\mathbf{v}_P = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ $\quad$ $\mathbf{v}_Q = 3\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$

8) Three particles A, B and C, moving with constant velocities $\mathbf{v}_A$, $\mathbf{v}_B$ and $\mathbf{v}_C$ are observed at position vectors $\mathbf{a}$, $\mathbf{b}$ and $\mathbf{c}$ at the times indicated below. Two of the three will collide. Find which two are on collision courses and determine the time and position of the collision.

$\mathbf{v}_A = 2\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-7\mathbf{k}$; $\quad \mathbf{a} = -5\mathbf{i}-10\mathbf{j}+24\mathbf{k}$ at a certain time,
$\mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$; $\quad \mathbf{b} = 3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ one second later,
$\mathbf{v}_C = -5\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k}$; $\quad \mathbf{c} = 6\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$ two seconds later.

9) A particle A moving with a constant velocity $\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ passes through a point with position vector $3\mathbf{i}-7\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k}$ at the same instant as a particle B passes through a point with position vector $-\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+p\mathbf{k}$. B has a constant velocity vector $2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-5\mathbf{k}$.

(a) Find the velocity of B relative to A.

(b) Find the value of p if A and B collide.

(c) If $p=-\frac{1}{2}$, find the shortest distance between A and B in the subsequent motion.

10) Three particles A, B and C are moving with constant velocity vectors $\mathbf{v}_A$, $\mathbf{v}_B$ and $\mathbf{v}_C$. If $\mathbf{v}_C = -\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}$ and the velocities of A and B relative to C are $-3\mathbf{i}-8\mathbf{k}$ and $3\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}-10\mathbf{k}$ respectively, find $\mathbf{v}_A$ and $\mathbf{v}_B$. At the same instant A and B are at points with position vectors $11\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+16\mathbf{k}$ and $-7\mathbf{i}+7\mathbf{j}+22\mathbf{k}$ respectively. Show that A and B collide.

11) Forces of magnitudes 6, 7 and 9 N act in the directions $2\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$, $6\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$ and $7\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k}$ respectively. These forces act on a particle causing a displacement $34\mathbf{i}+10\mathbf{j}$ (metres). Find the work done by each force and show that the total work done by the three forces is equal to the work done by the resultant force.

12) Two constant forces $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ are the only forces acting on a particle P, of mass 4 kg, which is initially at rest at a point with position vector $\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$. Four seconds later P is at the point with position vector $9\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+11\mathbf{k}$. If $\mathbf{F}_1 = 3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}$ find

(a) the work done by $\mathbf{F}_1$ during the four seconds,

(b) the force vector $\mathbf{F}_2$,

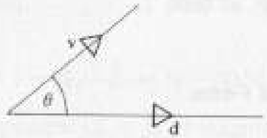
(c) the total work done during the four seconds.

13) Forces $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_3$ act for a time t on a particle of mass 6 kg which undergoes a displacement from rest of $2\mathbf{i}+7\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ (metres). If $\mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{F}_2 = 4\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{F}_3 = 2\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ (newtons) find the total work done by the three forces.
If no other work is done, use the principle of work and energy to find the speed of the particle at time t.

FURTHER APPLICATIONS OF THE SCALAR PRODUCT

Resolving a Vector in a Specified Direction

If a vector $\mathbf{v}$ is inclined at an angle θ to a direction vector $\mathbf{d}$, the component of $\mathbf{v}$ in the direction $\mathbf{d}$ is of magnitude $|\mathbf{v}|\cos\theta$.



But $$|\mathbf{v}||\mathbf{d}|\cos\theta = \mathbf{v}.\mathbf{d}$$

Hence $$|\mathbf{v}|\cos\theta = \frac{\mathbf{v}.\mathbf{d}}{|\mathbf{d}|} = \mathbf{v}.\hat{\mathbf{d}}$$

This property is very useful in those mechanics problems where a vector has to be resolved in a pair of perpendicular directions in a plane.

Consider, for instance, resolving the vector $2\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}$, parallel and perpendicular to the direction vector $3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}$.

If $\mathbf{d}_1 = 3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}$ then a vector $\mathbf{d}_2$, perpendicular to $\mathbf{d}_1$ can be taken as $4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}$.

i.e. $$\hat{\mathbf{d}}_1 = \tfrac{1}{5}(3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}) \quad\text{and}\quad \hat{\mathbf{d}}_2 = \tfrac{1}{5}(4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j})$$

We can now use $\mathbf{v}.\hat{\mathbf{d}}$ to calculate the magnitudes of the components of the vector $2\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}$ in the directions $\mathbf{d}_1$ and $\mathbf{d}_2$, giving

$$(2\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}).\tfrac{1}{5}(3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}) = \tfrac{26}{5} \quad\text{in the direction } \mathbf{d}_1$$

and $$(2\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}).\tfrac{1}{5}(4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}) = -\tfrac{7}{5} \quad\text{in the direction } \mathbf{d}_2$$

The negative value, $-\frac{7}{5}$, indicates a component in the direction $-(4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j})$.

Note that we could equally well have used $-4\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}$ as $\mathbf{d}_2$, since this vector also is perpendicular to $\mathbf{d}_1$. If we had chosen $-4\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}$, the second component would have been $+\frac{7}{5}$.

The Power of a Variable Force

Consider a force $\mathbf{F}$ which, at time t, is applied at a point with position vector $\mathbf{r}$.
If, in time δt, the point of application moves through a displacement $\delta\mathbf{r}$, the work done by $\mathbf{F}$ in the time δt is given by

$$\delta\omega \simeq \mathbf{F}.\delta\mathbf{r}$$

The power of the force $\mathbf{F}$ at time t is given approximately by $\dfrac{\delta\omega}{\delta t}$ where

$$\frac{\delta\omega}{\delta t} \simeq \frac{\mathbf{F}.\delta\mathbf{r}}{\delta t} = \mathbf{F}.\frac{\delta\mathbf{r}}{\delta t}$$

$\Rightarrow$ Power $= \mathbf{F}.\mathbf{v}$ where $\mathbf{v}$ is the velocity of the point of application of $\mathbf{F}$ at time t.

The Work Done by a Variable Force

The power, P, of a force is the rate at which it is doing work.

Therefore the work done is given by $\int P\,\mathrm{d}t$

i.e. $$\text{work done} = \int \mathbf{F}.\mathbf{v}\,\mathrm{d}t$$

EXAMPLES 1b

1) Relative to a fixed point O, the position vector of a moving particle P at any time t $(t \geqslant 0)$, is given by $\mathbf{r} = (10-t^2)\mathbf{i}+3t^2\mathbf{j}-4t\mathbf{k}$.
Show that there are only two instants when the direction of motion of P is perpendicular to OP. Find also the value of t when the acceleration of P is perpendicular to OP.

For P, $\quad \mathbf{r} = (10-t^2)\mathbf{i}+3t^2\mathbf{j}-4t\mathbf{k}$

$\Rightarrow \quad \mathbf{v} = -2t\mathbf{i}+6t\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k}$

and $\quad \mathbf{a} = -2\mathbf{i}+6\mathbf{j}$

The direction of motion $(\mathbf{v})$ is perpendicular to OP when

$$\mathbf{r}.\mathbf{v} = 0$$

i.e. when $\quad (10-t^2)(-2t)+(3t^2)(6t)+(-4t)(-4) = 0$

$\Rightarrow \quad -4t+20t^3 = 0$

$\Rightarrow \quad t = 0 \text{ or } \tfrac{1}{5}\sqrt{5} \qquad (t \geqslant 0 \text{ so } t \neq -\tfrac{1}{5}\sqrt{5})$

Therefore there are only two values of t when $\mathbf{v}$ is perpendicular to $\mathbf{r}$.

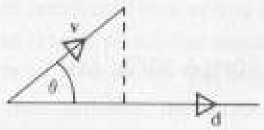
When the acceleration of P is perpendicular to OP,

$$\mathbf{r}.\mathbf{a} = 0 \;\Rightarrow\; (10-t^2)(-2)+3t^2(6) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow\; t^2 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow\; t = 1 \qquad (t \neq -1)$$

2) Find the magnitude of the component of a vector $\mathbf{v} = 4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ in the direction (a) $\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}$ (b) $2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-12\mathbf{k}$ (c) $\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$.
What conclusions can you draw in parts (b) and (c)?



The magnitude of the component of $\mathbf{v}$ in the direction $\mathbf{d}$ is $|\mathbf{v}|\cos\theta = \mathbf{v}.\hat{\mathbf{d}}$

(a) When $\quad \mathbf{d} = \mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}, \quad \hat{\mathbf{d}} = (\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j})/\sqrt{5}$

Hence the required component of $\mathbf{v}$ is of magnitude

$$(4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}).(\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j})/\sqrt{5} = (4+6+0)/\sqrt{5} = 2\sqrt{5}$$

(b) When $\quad \mathbf{d} = 2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-12\mathbf{k}, \quad \hat{\mathbf{d}} = (2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-12\mathbf{k})/\sqrt{149}$

The required component of $\mathbf{v}$ is therefore of magnitude

$$(4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}).(2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-12\mathbf{k})/\sqrt{149} = -1/\sqrt{149}$$

(c) When $\mathbf{d} = \mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$ the magnitude of the required component of $\mathbf{v}$ is

$$(4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}).(\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k})/3 = (4-6+2)/3 = 0$$

In part (b) the sign of the component is negative showing that the actual component of $\mathbf{v}$ is in the direction $-(2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-12\mathbf{k})$.

In part (c), since the component of $\mathbf{v}$ in the direction of $\mathbf{d}$ is zero we conclude that $\mathbf{v}$ is perpendicular to $\mathbf{d}$.

3) The position vector $\mathbf{r}$ of a moving particle of unit mass at time t is given by

$$\mathbf{r} = (4+10t)\mathbf{i}+(15+20t-5t^2)\mathbf{j}+(10t^3-20)\mathbf{k}$$

Find the work done by the resultant force $\mathbf{F}$ acting on the particle in the time interval from $t = 0$ to $t = 1$. Find also the power of the force when $t = 2$. (Units are kg, m and s.)

The resultant force $\mathbf{F}$ is given by

$$\mathbf{F} = m\mathbf{a} \quad \text{where} \quad m = 1$$

If $\quad \mathbf{r} = (4+10t)\mathbf{i}+(15+20t-5t^2)\mathbf{j}+(10t^3-20)\mathbf{k}$

then $\quad \mathbf{v} = 10\mathbf{i}+(20-10t)\mathbf{j}+30t^2\mathbf{k}$

and $\quad \mathbf{a} = -10\mathbf{j}+60t\mathbf{k}$

$\Rightarrow \quad \mathbf{F} = -10\mathbf{j}+60t\mathbf{k}$

The work done by $\mathbf{F}$ from $t=0$ to $t=1$ is given by

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \int_0^1 \mathbf{F}\,.\,\mathbf{v}\,\mathrm{d}t \\ &= \int_0^1 (-10\mathbf{j}+60t\mathbf{k})\,.\,\left\{10\mathbf{i}+(20-10t)\mathbf{j}+30t^2\mathbf{k}\right\}\,\mathrm{d}t \\ &= \int_0^1 \left\{-10(20-10t)+1800t^3\right\}\,\mathrm{d}t \\ &= \Big[450t^4+50t^2-200t\Big]_0^1 \\ &= 300 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore the work done is 300 J.

When $t=2$ $\quad \mathbf{F} = -10\mathbf{j}+120\mathbf{k}$

$$\mathbf{v} = 10\mathbf{i}+120\mathbf{k}$$

Power is given by $\quad \mathbf{F}\,.\,\mathbf{v} = (-10\mathbf{j}+120\mathbf{k})\,.\,(10\mathbf{i}+120\mathbf{k})$

$$= 14\,400$$

Therefore the power of the force when $t=2$ is 14.4 kW.

EXERCISE 1b

1) Resolve a vector $\mathbf{v}$ parallel and perpendicular to a direction vector $\mathbf{d}$ if:
(a) $\mathbf{v}=2\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{d}=\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$,
(b) $\mathbf{v}=4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{d}=2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$,
(c) $\mathbf{v}=\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{d}=3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}$.
In each case, sketch $\mathbf{v}$ and the two components in the appropriate directions.

2) Resolve a velocity $\mathbf{v}=3\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$ parallel and perpendicular to the line whose vector equation is $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+\lambda(4\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j})$.

3) At any time t, the position vector of a particle P is given by

$$\mathbf{r} = \cos t\mathbf{i}+2\sin t\mathbf{j}+\sin 2t\mathbf{k}$$

where $\mathbf{i}$, $\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{k}$ are mutually perpendicular vectors each of magnitude 1 m. One of the forces acting on P is given by

$$\mathbf{F} = 2\cos t\mathbf{i}+\cos 2t\mathbf{j}$$

Find the rate at which $\mathbf{F}$ is working at time t, and hence find the work done by $\mathbf{F}$ from $t=0$ to $t=\frac{1}{2}\pi$.

4) A particle of mass 5 kg moves so that its position vector $\mathbf{r}$ at time t is given by $\mathbf{r}=t^2\mathbf{i}+\sin t\mathbf{j}+\cos t\mathbf{k}$
Find:
(a) the resultant force acting on the particle,
(b) the rate at which the resultant force is working at any time t,
(c) the work done by the resultant force in the time interval $t=0$ to $t=4$.
Show that, initially, the acceleration of the particle is perpendicular to its direction of motion.

5) A force $\mathbf{F}$ acts on a particle P of mass m. Find the power of the force at any time t, the work done by the force between $t=0$ and $t=2$, and the position vector of P at time t if $\mathbf{F}=3\mathbf{i}-4t\mathbf{j}+6t^2\mathbf{k}$, $m=1$ and P is initially at rest at the origin.
Deduce the kinetic energy of the particle when $t=2$.

6) A force given by $\mathbf{F}=4\mathbf{i}+16\mathbf{j}+12t\mathbf{k}$ acts on a particle of mass 2 kg initially at the origin with velocity $2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{k}$.
Find the power of the force at any time t. Find also the work done by the force in the time interval $t=0$ to $t=1$.
Find the velocity and the position vector of the particle when $t=1$.
Calculate the kinetic energy of the particle when $t=1$ and verify your answer by considering the relationship between work and energy. (Use kg, m and s.)

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 1

1) The position vector of a particle P at time t is given by

$$\mathbf{r} = t\sin t\mathbf{i}+t\cos t\mathbf{j}$$

where $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{j}$ are constant orthogonal unit vectors. Calculate the velocity and acceleration vectors of P, and show that its speed is $\sqrt{(1+t^2)}$. (WJEC)

2) The vectors $\mathbf{F}$ and $\mathbf{u}$ are $(\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})$ and $(8\mathbf{i}+9\mathbf{j}+12\mathbf{k})$ respectively. The vector $\mathbf{F}$ is resolved into two components, one in the direction of $\mathbf{u}$ and the other perpendicular to $\mathbf{u}$. Find the magnitude of the component of $\mathbf{F}$ in the direction of $\mathbf{u}$. (U of L)

3) The acceleration $\mathbf{a}$ of a particle of mass m, moving in three dimensional space, is given by the equation

$$\mathbf{a} = (\cos t)\mathbf{i}+(\sin t)\mathbf{j}$$

Find the velocity vector and the position vector of the particle at time t if the particle starts with a velocity $-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ at the origin at time $t=0$. Find also the kinetic energy of the particle and the magnitude of the force acting on the particle at time t. (U of L)

4) *Gravity may be ignored in this question.*
A particle of mass 4 units moves so that its position vector at time t is

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{i}\sin 2t + \mathbf{j}\cos 2t + \mathbf{k}(t^2 - 2t).$$

Find
(a) the kinetic energy of the particle at time t,
(b) the work done by the resultant force in the time interval $t = 0$ to $t = 2$,
(c) the resultant force acting on the particle,
(d) the time when the acceleration of the particle is perpendicular to its direction of motion. (AEB)

5) The position vector $\mathbf{r}$ of a moving particle at time t after the start of the motion is given by

$$\mathbf{r} = (5 + 20t)\mathbf{i} + (95 + 10t - 5t^2)\mathbf{j}$$

Find the initial velocity of the particle.
At time $t = T$ the particle is moving at right angles to its initial direction of motion. Find the value of T and the distance of the particle from its initial position at this time. (JMB)

6) Show that the vectors $\mathbf{r}_1 = 4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{r}_2 = 3\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j}$ are perpendicular.
A billiard table PQRS has one edge PQ in the direction $4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}$. Two billiard balls A and B are moving across the table with constant velocity vectors

$$\mathbf{v}_A = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{v}_B = \mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j}.$$

Find the magnitudes of the velocity components of A and B parallel to PQ and QR and find the velocity vector of A relative to B in the direction $\overrightarrow{PQ}$.

7) A bead of mass 2 kg is constrained to move along a smooth straight horizontal wire whose equation is $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{i} + \lambda(3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})$. The bead moves from rest at the point P(4, 2, 1) to the point Q(16, 10, 5) under the action of a force $\mathbf{F} = 7\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{k}$. Using the newton and the metre as units for force and distance find:
(a) the work done by $\mathbf{F}$,
(b) the speed of the bead at Q.

8) If the points P_1, P_2 have position vectors $2\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$, $-8\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$ respectively, and the points Q_1, Q_2 have position vectors $-13\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k}$, $4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}$ respectively, prove that the lines P_1P_2 and Q_1Q_2 intersect at right angles. Find the position vector of their point of intersection.
A force of magnitude F acting in the direction P_1Q_2 moves a particle from P_2 to Q_2. Determine the work done by the force. (U of L)

9) Two particles A and B are moving with constant velocity vectors $\mathbf{v}_1 = 5\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{v}_2 = 3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}$ respectively.
Find the velocity vector of A relative to B. At time $t = 0$ the particle A is at the point whose position vector is $-4\mathbf{i} + 7\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k}$.
If A collides with B when $t = 5$, find the position vector of B at $t = 0$.
The velocity of A relative to a third moving particle C is in the direction of the vector $2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$ and the velocity of B relative to C is in the direction of the vector $2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k}$. Find the magnitude and direction of the velocity of C. (U of L)

10) Three points A, B, C have position vectors

$$4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}, \quad 3\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}, \quad 7\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k},$$

respectively, referred to an origin O, the unit of distance being the metre.
A particle P leaves O and simultaneously a second particle Q leaves B. Each particle moves with constant velocity, P along OA and Q along BA. The speed of Q is 6 m/s and the velocity of P relative to Q is parallel to OC. Find the speed of P.
Find also, in subsequent motion,
(a) the least distance between P and Q,
(b) the least distance between P and the line BC. (U of L)

11) At time $t = 0$ the position vectors of two particles P and Q are $\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$ and $4\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ respectively. The particles have constant velocity vectors $2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$ and $-4\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$ respectively. Find the position vector of Q relative to P when $t = T$. Show that the distance between the two particles is a minimum when $t = \frac{14}{15}$ and find the minimum distance. Also find the position vector of Q relative to P at this instant. (U of L)

12) Particles A and B start simultaneously from points which have position vectors $-11\mathbf{i} + 17\mathbf{j} - 14\mathbf{k}$ and $-9\mathbf{i} + 9\mathbf{j} - 32\mathbf{k}$ respectively. The velocities of A and B are constant and represented by $6\mathbf{i} - 7\mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}$ and $5\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 17\mathbf{k}$ respectively. Show that A and B will collide.
A third particle C moves so that its velocity relative to A is parallel to the vector $2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$ and its velocity relative to B is parallel to the vector $\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$. Find the velocity of C and its initial position if all three particles collide simultaneously. (U of L)

13) If forces $\lambda\overrightarrow{AB}$ and $\mu\overrightarrow{AC}$ act along AB and AC, show that the resultant is $(\lambda+\mu)\overrightarrow{AD}$, where D is the point in BC such that $BD:DC=\mu:\lambda$. The position vectors of the points A, B and C are $(\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})$, $(4\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})$ and $7\mathbf{i}$ respectively, the unit of distance being the metre.
Forces of magnitude 10 N and 7 N act along AB and AC respectively. If D is a point in BC, find the resultant of these forces in the form $n\overrightarrow{AD}$, giving the value of n and the position vector of D.
If these forces move a particle from A to D, find the work done by each force (stating the unit). (AEB)

14) The position vector $\mathbf{r}$ of a particle at time t is

$$\mathbf{r} = 2t^2\mathbf{i}+(t^2-4t)\mathbf{j}+(3t-5)\mathbf{k}.$$

Find the velocity and acceleration of the particle at time t. Show that when $t=2/5$ the velocity and acceleration are perpendicular to each other. The velocity and acceleration are resolved into components along and perpendicular to the vector $\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$. Find the velocity and acceleration components parallel to this vector when $t=2/5$. (JMB)

15) At time t the position vector of a particle is

$$\mathbf{r} = c\cos nt\,\mathbf{i}+d\sin nt\,\mathbf{j}$$

where c, d $(d\neq c)$ and n are constants and $\mathbf{i}$, $\mathbf{j}$ are constant vectors of unit length perpendicular to each other. Find $\mathbf{v}$ and $\mathbf{a}$, the velocity and acceleration vectors respectively, of the particle. Show that

$$\mathbf{v}.\mathbf{v} = n^2(c^2+d^2-\mathbf{r}.\mathbf{r}),$$

and find the times at which the vectors $\mathbf{v}$ and $\mathbf{a}$ are perpendicular to each other. (WJEC)

16) Two particles A and B, with masses 3 and 4 units respectively, move so that at time t they have position vectors $\mathbf{r}_A$ and $\mathbf{r}_B$, where

$$\mathbf{r}_A = (t-1)\mathbf{i}+\sin\pi t\,\mathbf{j}+(t^2+2)\mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{r}_B = \sin\frac{\pi t}{4}\mathbf{i}+(t^3-8)\mathbf{j}+3t\mathbf{k}$$

Find
(a) the total kinetic energy of the particles at time t,
(b) the magnitude of the resultant force acting on A at time t,
(c) the cosine of the angle which the acceleration of the particle A makes with its path at $t=1$.
Show that A and B eventually collide and find the position vector of the point of collision. (AEB)

17) *In this question the unit of distance is the metre.*
The points A and B have position vectors $4\mathbf{i}-6\mathbf{j}-12\mathbf{k}$ and $2\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}$ respectively referred to an origin O. Forces of magnitude 7 N, 3 N, $3\sqrt{10}$ N act along OA, BO, CA respectively in the directions indicated by the order of the letters. Express the three forces in vector form. Find the magnitude of the resultant of the three forces and show that this resultant passes through the midpoint of OB.
Find the vector equation of the line of action of this resultant. (U of L)

18) *In this question the units of force, distance and time are the newton, metre and second respectively and the unit vector* $\mathbf{k}$ *is vertically upwards.*
A particle of mass 2 kg starts with velocity vector $\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}$ from a point A which has position vector $4\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$. The particle moves under the action of its own weight and a constant force $\mathbf{F}=3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+8\mathbf{k}$ and travels from A to a point B in 4 seconds. Find the position vector of B and the speed of the particle when it reaches B. Find also the work done by the force $\mathbf{F}$ as the particle moves from A to B. (Take g as 10 m/s^2.) (U of L)

19) *In this question the units of distance and time are the metre and second respectively.*
At time $t=0$ a particle A is at the origin and a particle B is at the point with position vector $5\mathbf{i}-10\mathbf{j}-12\mathbf{k}$. Particle A moves with constant velocity vector $2\mathbf{i}$ and B moves with constant velocity vector $4\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}$. Show that the least distance between A and B in the subsequent motion is $\sqrt{89}$ m.
A third particle C is at the point with position vector $-\mathbf{i}+8\mathbf{j}$ at time $t=0$ and travels with constant velocity to strike B at time $t=3$. Find the velocity vector of C. (U of L)

20) At any time, t, the position vector of a particle of mass 2 kg is given by

$$\mathbf{r} = e^{-t}\{\cos t\,\mathbf{i}+\sin t\,\mathbf{j}\}$$

where $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{j}$ are perpendicular vectors of length 1 m.
Show that the position vector and the acceleration are perpendicular for all times t, and find the resultant force on the particle at time t.
Show that, at time $t=0$, the kinetic energy of the particle is 2 joules and find the kinetic energy at time $t=\frac{1}{2}\pi$ seconds. Hence find the work done by the forces acting on the particle in the time interval $t=0$ to $t=\frac{1}{2}\pi$. (AEB)

CHAPTER 2

THE VECTOR EQUATION OF A CURVE

If $P(x, y, z)$ is a general point on a curve, and $\mathbf{r}$ is the position vector of P relative to the origin O, then

$$\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i}+y\mathbf{j}+z\mathbf{k}$$

and this is a vector equation of the curve.

For certain curves the coordinates of P can also be expressed in parametric form. In these cases $\mathbf{r}$ can be expressed in terms of the parameter as the only variable.
For example, any point on the parabola $y^2 = 4ax$ can be expressed in the parametric form $x = ap^2$, $y = 2ap$. Hence the vector equation of this parabola can be written

$$\mathbf{r} = ap^2\mathbf{i}+2ap\mathbf{j}$$

Conversely, if the vector equation of a curve is given, and $\mathbf{r}$ is a function of one parameter, the coefficients of $\mathbf{i}$, $\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{k}$ are the parametric coordinates of a general point on the curve. If the parameter can be eliminated from these coordinates, the Cartesian equation of the curve can be found.
For example, if a curve has a vector equation $\mathbf{r} = a\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i}+a\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}$, the parametric coordinates of any point on the curve are

$$x = a\cos\theta \qquad y = b\sin\theta$$

Eliminating θ, (using $\cos^2\theta+\sin^2\theta = 1$) gives

$$x^2+y^2 = a^2$$

Therefore $\mathbf{r} = a\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i}+a\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}$ is the equation of a circle with radius a and and centre O.

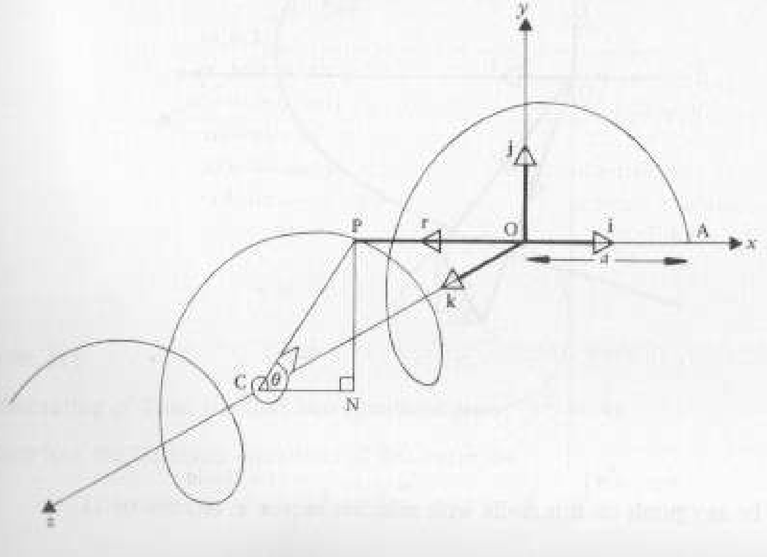
The vector equations of other simple conic sections can be recognised easily, as the following table shows.

Vector equation	*Cartesian equation*
$\mathbf{r} = a\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i}+a\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}$	Circle $x^2+y^2 = a^2$
$\mathbf{r} = ap^2\mathbf{i}+2ap\mathbf{j}$	Parabola $y^2 = 4ax$
$\mathbf{r} = a\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i}+b\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}$	Ellipse $\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$
$\mathbf{r} = a\sec\theta\,\mathbf{i}+b\tan\theta\,\mathbf{j}$	Hyperbola $\frac{x^2}{a^2}-\frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$
$\mathbf{r} = cp\mathbf{i}+\frac{c}{p}\mathbf{j}$	Rectangular hyperbola $xy = c^2$

THE HELIX

A helix is a three-dimensional curve which occurs in many everyday forms. It is the locus of a point that rotates about a fixed axis in such a way that its distance from that axis is constant and it either advances or withdraws a fixed distance along that axis for each complete rotation. A thread wound round a cylinder in such a way that the turns are equally spaced is an example of a helix. The distance between consecutive turns is called the *pitch* of the helix.

Let $\mathbf{r}$ be the position vector of any point P on the helix of pitch p, advancing along the axis Oz, and which passes through the point with position vector $a\mathbf{i}$.



As a point moves from A to P on the curve, let it rotate through an angle θ about Oz. Since the helix passes through the point with position vector $a\mathbf{i}$, every other point on the curve is at a distance a from Oz.

Therefore $\quad CP = a, \quad CN = a\cos\theta, \quad NP = a\sin\theta$

For a turn of 2π the curve advances p along Oz,

so for a turn of θ it advances $\dfrac{p\theta}{2\pi}$, thus $\quad OC = \dfrac{p\theta}{2\pi}$

Therefore $\quad \overrightarrow{CN} = a\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i}, \quad \overrightarrow{NP} = a\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}, \quad \overrightarrow{OC} = \dfrac{p\theta}{2\pi}\mathbf{k}$

From the diagram, by vector addition,

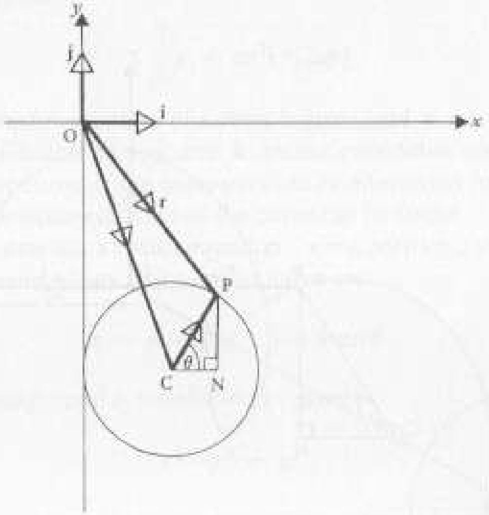
$$\overrightarrow{OP} = \overrightarrow{CN} + \overrightarrow{NP} + \overrightarrow{OC}$$

hence $$\mathbf{r} = a\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i} + a\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j} + \frac{p\theta}{2\pi}\mathbf{k}$$

This equation gives the position vector of a general point on the curve and is therefore a vector equation of the given helix.

EXAMPLES 2a

1) Find the vector equation of the circle in the $\mathbf{i}$, $\mathbf{j}$ plane, of radius a and whose centre has position vector $a\mathbf{i} - 3a\mathbf{j}$.



Let P be any point on this circle with position vector $\mathbf{r}$ relative to O.

From the diagram $$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{r} &= \overrightarrow{OC} + \overrightarrow{CP}\\ &= \overrightarrow{OC} + \overrightarrow{CN} + \overrightarrow{NP}\\ &= (a\mathbf{i} - 3a\mathbf{j}) + (a\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i} + a\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j})\end{aligned}$$

Therefore $$\mathbf{r} = (a + a\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (a\sin\theta - 3a)\mathbf{j}$$

2) Sketch the curve $\mathbf{r} = p^2\mathbf{i} + 2p\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$ and find its Cartesian equations.

From the equation $$\mathbf{r} = p^2\mathbf{i} + 2p\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k} \qquad [1]$$

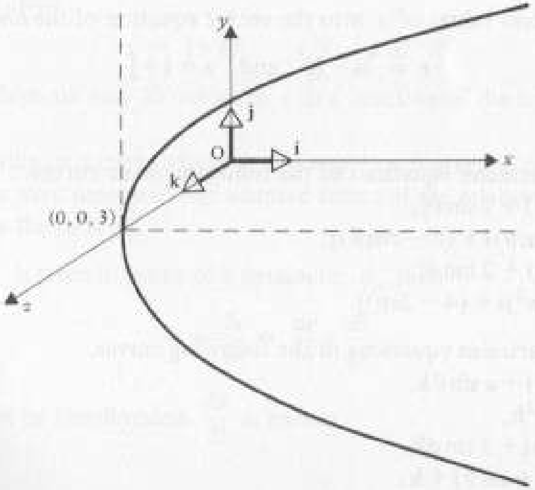
we see that the component of $\mathbf{r}$ in the direction of $\mathbf{k}$ is constant.

Therefore the curve must be in the plane $\mathbf{r} = 3\mathbf{k}$.

Rearranging [1] so that the variable components of $\mathbf{r}$ are isolated gives

$$\mathbf{r} - 3\mathbf{k} = p^2\mathbf{i} + 2p\mathbf{j} \qquad [2]$$

(Comparing this equation with $\mathbf{r} = ap^2\mathbf{i} + 2ap\mathbf{j}$, we see that it is the equation of a parabola in the plane $\mathbf{r} = 3\mathbf{k}$. This parabola can now be sketched.)



From [1] $\qquad x = p^2, \quad y = 2p, \quad z = 3$

Eliminating p from the first two equations gives $y^2 = 4x$

Therefore the Cartesian equations of this curve are

$$y^2 = 4x, \qquad z = 3$$

3) Find the position vectors of the points of intersection of the line $\mathbf{r}=(2+s)\mathbf{i}-(2+3s)\mathbf{j}$ with the curve $\mathbf{r}=4p^2\mathbf{i}-8p^3\mathbf{j}$.

At a point of intersection

$$(2+s)\mathbf{i}-(2+3s)\mathbf{j} = 4p^2\mathbf{i}-8p^3\mathbf{j}$$

Therefore
$$2+s = 4p^2 \qquad [1]$$

and
$$2+3s = 8p^3 \qquad [2]$$

Eliminating s from [1] and [2] gives

$$2p^3-3p^2+1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad (p-1)(p-1)(2p+1) = 0$$

Hence
$$p = 1 \quad \text{or} \quad -\tfrac{1}{2}$$

Substituting these values of p into the vector equation of the curve gives

$$\mathbf{r} = 4\mathbf{i}-8\mathbf{j}$$

and
$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$$

These are the position vectors of the two points of intersection.

Check: when $p=1$, $s=2$ and when $p=-\frac{1}{2}$, $s=-1$.

Substituting these values of s into the vector equation of the *line* also gives

$$\mathbf{r} = 4\mathbf{i}-8\mathbf{j} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$$

EXERCISE 2a

1) Find the Cartesian equations of the following plane curves.
(a) $\mathbf{r}=2\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i}+2\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}$,
(b) $\mathbf{r}=(2-\sin\theta)\mathbf{i}+(4-\cos\theta)\mathbf{j}$,
(c) $\mathbf{r}=2\sec\theta\,\mathbf{i}+2\tan\theta\,\mathbf{j}$,
(d) $\mathbf{r}=(6-ap^2)\mathbf{i}+(4-2ap)\mathbf{j}$.

2) Find the Cartesian equations of the following curves.
(a) $\mathbf{r}=a\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i}+a\sin\theta\,\mathbf{k}$,
(b) $\mathbf{r}=p\mathbf{j}+p^2\mathbf{k}$,
(c) $\mathbf{r}=2\cos\phi\,\mathbf{i}+3\sin\phi\,\mathbf{k}$,
(d) $\mathbf{r}=\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i}+\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$.

3) Find the position vectors of the points of intersection of
(a) $\mathbf{r}=\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i}+\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}$ (b) $\mathbf{r}=3\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i}+3\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}$
$\mathbf{r}=\lambda\mathbf{i}+2\lambda\mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{r}=p^2\mathbf{i}+p\mathbf{j}$,

(c) $\mathbf{r}=3\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i}+3\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}+\dfrac{2\theta}{\pi}\mathbf{k}$
$\mathbf{r}=(3-s)\mathbf{i}+s\mathbf{j}+(s-2)\mathbf{k}$.

4) Find the vector equation of the ellipse in the $\mathbf{i}$, $\mathbf{j}$ plane, centre $\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}$, major axis of length $2a$ and minor axis of length $2b$.

5) Find the vector equation of the parabola in the $\mathbf{i},\mathbf{j}$ plane, with axis parallel to $\mathbf{i}$, latus rectum of length $4a$ and whose vertex has position vector $\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}$.

6) Find the vector equation of the helix of pitch 4 units which advances along its axis Oz, which has positive rotation and passes through the point with position vector $3\mathbf{i}$.

7) Find the position vector of any point on the circle in the plane parallel to $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{k}$ which has a radius of 3 units and whose centre has position vector $2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$.

8) Show that $\mathbf{r}=(p^2-3)\mathbf{i}+(5+3p)\mathbf{j}$ is the position vector of a point on a parabola and find the vector equation of its directrix.

MOTION OF A PARTICLE ON A CURVE

For a particle P with position vector $\mathbf{r}$ at time t, we already know that

$$\mathbf{v} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} \qquad \mathbf{a} = \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt}$$

and, conversely, that

$$\mathbf{r} = \int \mathbf{v}\,dt \qquad \mathbf{v} = \int \mathbf{a}\,dt$$

These relationships are easy to use when $\mathbf{r}$ is a function of the time, t.

When P is moving on a curve whose vector equation is given in terms of a parameter other than time, we need adapted forms of the relationships above in order to analyse the motion.

Suppose that $\mathbf{r}$ is given in terms of a parameter θ, then

$$\mathbf{v} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{d\theta}\times\frac{d\theta}{dt}$$

Hence $\mathbf{v}$ cannot be found unless $\dfrac{d\theta}{dt}$ is known.

EXAMPLE 2b

A particle P moves on the curve whose vector equation is

$$\mathbf{r} = (2+\cos\theta)\mathbf{i}+(\sin\theta-1)\mathbf{j}$$

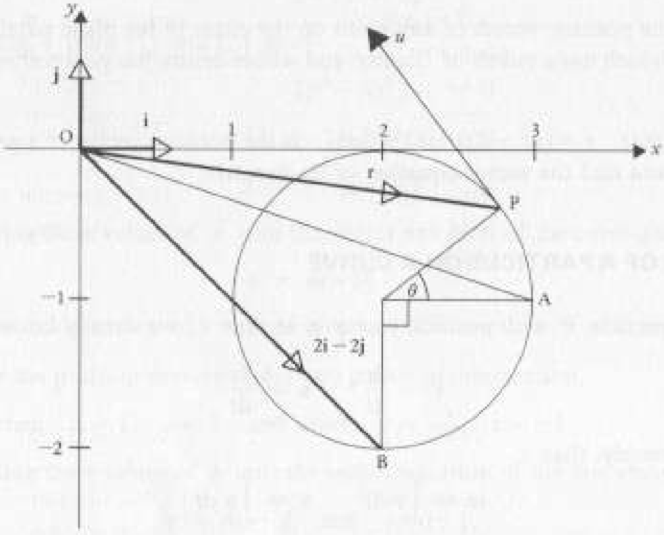
with constant speed u in the sense $\mathbf{i}\rightarrow\mathbf{j}$. When the time t is zero, P is at the point with position vector $2\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}$. Show that $\mathbf{a}+u^2\mathbf{r}$ is constant, where $\mathbf{a}$ is the acceleration of P at time t.

From $\mathbf{r} = (2+\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (\sin\theta - 1)\mathbf{j}$ we have

$$x = 2+\cos\theta \qquad y = \sin\theta - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad (x-2)^2 + (y+1)^2 = 1$$

Therefore P moves on a circle with centre $(2, -1)$ and radius 1.



When $t = 0$, $\mathbf{r} = 2\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} \Rightarrow \cos\theta = 0$ and $\sin\theta = -1$.

Therefore $\qquad \theta = -\frac{1}{2}\pi$ when $t = 0$

Now $\dfrac{d\theta}{dt}$ is the angular velocity of P round the circle

i.e. $$\frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{u}{\text{radius of circle}} = u$$

Hence $$\mathbf{v} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{d\theta} \times \frac{d\theta}{dt} = u\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{d\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \mathbf{v} = u[(-\sin\theta)\mathbf{i} + (\cos\theta)\mathbf{j}]$$

Similarly $$\mathbf{a} = \frac{d\mathbf{v}}{d\theta} \times \frac{d\theta}{dt} = u\frac{d\mathbf{v}}{d\theta}$$

$$= u^2[(-\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (-\sin\theta)\mathbf{j}]$$

Therefore $u^2\mathbf{r} + \mathbf{a} = 2u^2\mathbf{i} - u^2\mathbf{j}$ which is constant.

EXERCISE 2b

1) The position vector of a particle P is given by $\mathbf{r} = \sin\theta\mathbf{i} + \cos\theta\mathbf{j} + \theta\mathbf{k}$. Find, in terms of θ and ω, the velocity and acceleration of P if $\theta = \omega t$ where ω is a constant.

2) A particle travels, with constant angular velocity ω, round the circle with vector equation $\mathbf{r} = 4\cos\theta\mathbf{i} + 4\sin\theta\mathbf{j}$. Find the acceleration of the particle, in terms of θ and ω.

3) A particle A moves on the parabola $\mathbf{r} = ap^2\mathbf{i} + 2ap\mathbf{j}$, where p increases at a rate proportional to the square of the time t. If the values of p when $t = 0$ and when $t = 2$ are 0 and 4, find an expression for p in terms of t. Find also the velocity and acceleration of A, giving your answers in terms of p.

4) A particle moves in a plane with constant speed V. If the position vector of the particle at time t is given by $\mathbf{r} = e^p\mathbf{i} - e^{2p}\mathbf{j}$, where p is a parameter, find the velocity of the particle.

DIFFERENTIATION OF A VECTOR OF CONSTANT MAGNITUDE

When we differentiate a vector with variable direction but constant magnitude, we find a special relationship between that vector and its derivative.

Consider a vector $\mathbf{r}$, with constant magnitude r and variable direction $\hat{\mathbf{r}}$. Then $\hat{\mathbf{r}} = l\mathbf{i} + m\mathbf{j} + n\mathbf{k}$ where l, m and n are the direction cosines of $\mathbf{r}$. (l, m and n are variable.)

Differentiating $\hat{\mathbf{r}}$ with respect to any scalar quantity p we have

$$\frac{d\hat{\mathbf{r}}}{dp} = \frac{dl}{dp}\mathbf{i} + \frac{dm}{dp}\mathbf{j} + \frac{dn}{dp}\mathbf{k}$$

Then $$\hat{\mathbf{r}}.\frac{d\hat{\mathbf{r}}}{dp} = (l\mathbf{i} + m\mathbf{j} + n\mathbf{k}).\left(\frac{dl}{dp}\mathbf{i} + \frac{dm}{dp}\mathbf{j} + \frac{dn}{dp}\mathbf{k}\right)$$

$$= l\frac{dl}{dp} + m\frac{dm}{dp} + n\frac{dn}{dp}$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{d}{dp}(l^2 + m^2 + n^2)$$

But l, m and n are direction cosines, so $l^2 + m^2 + n^2 = 1$.

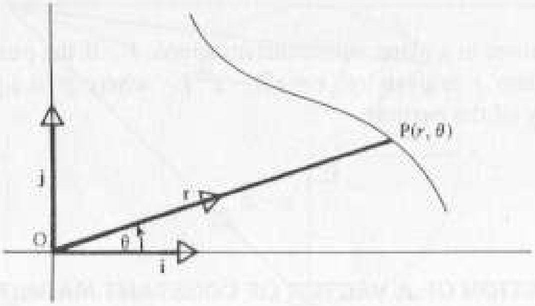
Therefore $$\hat{\mathbf{r}}.\frac{d\hat{\mathbf{r}}}{dp} = 0$$

Hence $$r\hat{\mathbf{r}}.r\frac{d\hat{\mathbf{r}}}{dp} = 0 \Rightarrow \mathbf{r}.\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dp} = 0$$

i.e. a vector of constant magnitude is perpendicular to its derivative with respect to a scalar.

MOTION OF A PARTICLE IN A PLANE USING POLAR COORDINATES

Consider a particle P moving along a curve in the xy plane such that, at time t, P is at the point with polar coordinates (r, θ).



The position vector of P at time t is $\mathbf{r}$, where

$$\mathbf{r} = r\hat{\mathbf{r}} \quad \text{and} \quad \hat{\mathbf{r}} = \cos\theta\,\mathbf{i} + \sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}$$

The velocity of P at time t is $\mathbf{v}$ where

$$\mathbf{v} = \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = \dot{r}\hat{\mathbf{r}} + r\frac{d\hat{\mathbf{r}}}{dt}$$

But $$\frac{d\hat{\mathbf{r}}}{dt} = \frac{d\hat{\mathbf{r}}}{d\theta}\times\frac{d\theta}{dt} = \dot{\theta}\hat{\mathbf{s}} \quad \text{where} \quad \hat{\mathbf{s}} = -\sin\theta\,\mathbf{i} + \cos\theta\,\mathbf{j}$$

Therefore $$\mathbf{v} = \dot{r}\hat{\mathbf{r}} + r\dot{\theta}\hat{\mathbf{s}}$$

Differentiating again with respect to time gives the acceleration, $\mathbf{a}$, of P at time t.

$$\mathbf{a} = \left(\ddot{r}\hat{\mathbf{r}} + \dot{r}\frac{d\hat{\mathbf{r}}}{dt} + \dot{r}\dot{\theta}\hat{\mathbf{s}} + r\ddot{\theta}\hat{\mathbf{s}} + r\dot{\theta}\frac{d\hat{\mathbf{s}}}{dt}\right)$$

Now $$\frac{d\hat{\mathbf{s}}}{dt} = \frac{d\hat{\mathbf{s}}}{d\theta}\times\frac{d\theta}{dt} = \dot{\theta}(-\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i} - \sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}) = -\dot{\theta}\hat{\mathbf{r}}$$

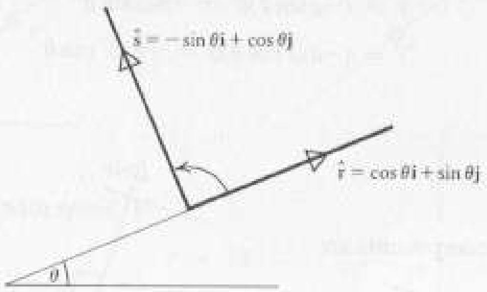
Therefore $$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{a} &= \ddot{r}\hat{\mathbf{r}} + \dot{r}\dot{\theta}\hat{\mathbf{s}} + \dot{r}\dot{\theta}\hat{\mathbf{s}} + r\ddot{\theta}\hat{\mathbf{s}} - r\dot{\theta}^2\hat{\mathbf{r}} \\ &= (\ddot{r} - r\dot{\theta}^2)\hat{\mathbf{r}} + (r\ddot{\theta} + 2\dot{r}\dot{\theta})\hat{\mathbf{s}}\end{aligned}$$

Now θ is the angle between the radius vector OP and the x axis, at any time t.

Therefore $\dot{\theta}$ is the angular velocity of OP (or of the point P),
and $\ddot{\theta}$ is the angular acceleration of OP (or of P).

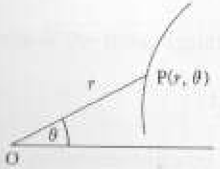
Radial and Transverse Components

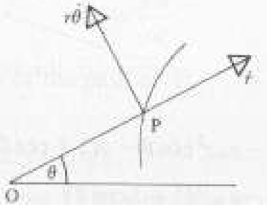
From the expressions obtained above for $\hat{\mathbf{r}}$ and $\hat{\mathbf{s}}$, we see that $\hat{\mathbf{s}}$ is in a direction given by rotating $\hat{\mathbf{r}}$ through a positive right angle.

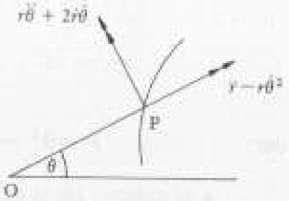


The velocity and acceleration of P, found above, therefore each comprise a pair of perpendicular components.
One of these is along OP and is called the radial component.
The other is perpendicular to OP (in the sense of θ increasing) and is called the transverse component.

Therefore the radial component of velocity is $\dot{r}$
the transverse component of velocity is $r\dot{\theta}$
the radial component of acceleration is $\ddot{r} - r\dot{\theta}^2$
the transverse component of acceleration is $r\ddot{\theta} + 2\dot{r}\dot{\theta}$







Note. An alternative form for the transverse component of acceleration is

$$\frac{1}{r}\frac{d}{dt}(r^2\dot{\theta})$$

In some problems this is a more convenient expression.

EXAMPLES 2c

1) A particle moves round the curve $r = a(1+\cos\theta)$ with constant angular velocity ω. Find the radial and transverse components of velocity and acceleration at any time t, in terms of ω and θ.

The particle moves round the curve with constant angular velocity ω, therefore

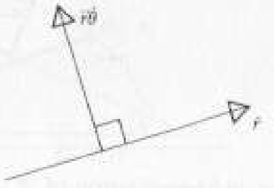
$$\dot\theta = \omega \quad \text{and} \quad \ddot\theta = 0$$

Now $\qquad r = a(1+\cos\theta)$

Hence $\qquad \dot r = (-a\sin\theta)\dot\theta = -a\omega\sin\theta$

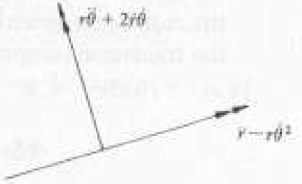
and $\qquad \ddot r = (-a\omega\cos\theta)\dot\theta = -a\omega^2\cos\theta$

For velocity the components are



Therefore the radial component is $-a\omega\sin\theta$,
and the transverse component is $a\omega(1+\cos\theta)$.

For acceleration the components are



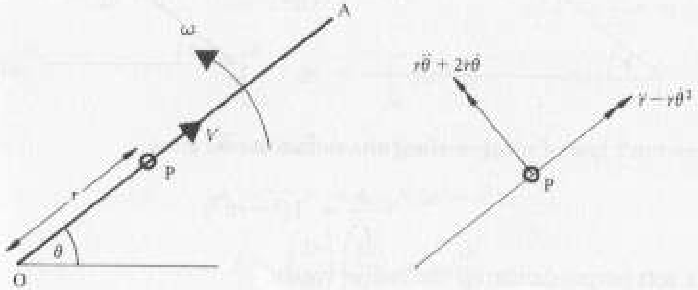
Now $\qquad \ddot r - r\dot\theta^2 = -a\omega^2\cos\theta - a(1+\cos\theta)\omega^2$

$$= -a\omega^2(1+2\cos\theta)$$

and $\qquad r\ddot\theta + 2\dot r\dot\theta = 0 + 2(-a\omega\sin\theta)\omega$

Therefore the radial component is $-a\omega^2(1+2\cos\theta)$,
and the transverse component is $-2a\omega^2\sin\theta$.

2) O is fixed and OA is a straight wire that rotates about O with a constant angular velocity ω. A particle P moves from O along the wire with a constant speed V relative to the wire. Find, in terms of V, ω and t, the radial and transverse components of the acceleration of P at time t after it leaves O. Find also the polar equation of the path of P.



P travels along OA with speed V.

Therefore $\qquad r = Vt \qquad [1]$

OA rotates with angular speed ω.

Therefore $\qquad \theta = \omega t \qquad [2]$

Then $\qquad \dot r = V, \quad \ddot r = 0$

$\qquad \dot\theta = \omega, \quad \ddot\theta = 0$

So the components of the acceleration of P are

$\qquad \ddot r - r\dot\theta^2 = -r\omega^2 \qquad$ along OA

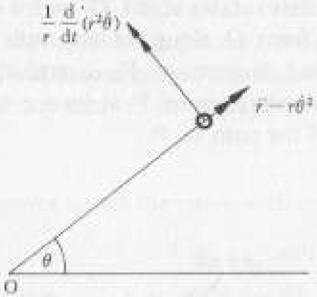
and $\qquad r\ddot\theta + 2\dot r\dot\theta = 2V\omega \qquad$ perpendicular to OA.

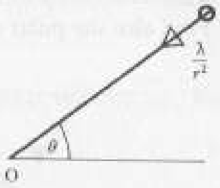
Eliminating t from equations [1] and [2] gives

$$r = \frac{V\theta}{\omega}$$

and this is the polar equation of the path of P.

3) The polar coordinates, at time t, of a particle of unit mass moving in a plane, are (r,θ). The resultant force acting on the particle is of magnitude $\frac{\lambda}{r^2}$ and is always directed towards the pole O. Given that λ and k are constant, show that $r^2\frac{\mathrm{d}\theta}{\mathrm{d}t} = k$ and that $r^3\frac{\mathrm{d}^2r}{\mathrm{d}t^2} = k^2 - \lambda r$.


$\frac{1}{r}\frac{d}{dt}(r^2\dot{\theta})$
$\ddot{r}-r\dot{\theta}^2$
θ
O



Using Newton's law of motion along the radius vector gives

$$-\frac{\lambda}{r^2} = 1(\ddot{r}-r\dot{\theta}^2) \qquad [1]$$

No force acts perpendicular to the radius vector

therefore $$\frac{1}{r}\frac{d}{dt}(r^2\dot{\theta}) = 0 \qquad [2]$$

From [2] we see that $r^2\dot{\theta}$ is constant

i.e. $$r^2\frac{d\theta}{dt} = k$$

Using $\dot{\theta} = \frac{k}{r^2}$ in equation [1] gives $-\frac{\lambda}{r^2} = \ddot{r}-\frac{k^2}{r^3}$

$\Rightarrow$ $$r^3\frac{d^2r}{dt^2} = k^2-\lambda r$$

Note that in this example we chose to use the transverse acceleration component in the form $\frac{1}{r}\frac{d}{dt}(r^2\dot{\theta})$.

4) A point P moves round a curve with a constant angular velocity ω. At time t, its polar coordinates are (r,θ) and its radial component of acceleration is $-2r\omega^2$. Initially when $r=a$ and $\theta=0$, the radial component of velocity is $a\omega$.
Find the equation of the locus of P.

The particle moves with constant angular velocity, therefore

$$\dot{\theta} = \omega \quad \text{and} \quad \ddot{\theta} = 0$$

The radial component of acceleration at time t is $\ddot{r}-r\dot{\theta}^2$ where

$$\ddot{r}-r\dot{\theta}^2 = \ddot{r}-r\omega^2$$

Hence $$\ddot{r} = -r\omega^2$$

Writing $\ddot{r}$ as $\dot{r}\frac{d\dot{r}}{dr}$ gives $$\dot{r}\frac{d\dot{r}}{dr} = -r\omega^2$$

Therefore $$\int_{a\omega}^{\dot{r}} \dot{r}\, d\dot{r} = -\int_a^r r\omega^2\, dr$$

$\Rightarrow$ $$\dot{r}^2-a^2\omega^2 = -r^2\omega^2+a^2\omega^2$$

$\Rightarrow$ $$\dot{r} = \omega\sqrt{(2a^2-r^2)}$$

Now $$\dot{r} = \left(\frac{dr}{d\theta}\right)\left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right) = \omega\frac{dr}{d\theta}$$

Therefore $$\frac{dr}{d\theta} = \sqrt{(2a^2-r^2)}$$

Separating the variables gives

$$\int_a^r \frac{dr}{\sqrt{(2a^2-r^2)}} = \int_0^\theta d\theta$$

i.e. $$\arcsin\frac{r}{a\sqrt{2}} - \arcsin\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \theta$$

Hence $$r = a\sqrt{2}\sin(\theta+\pi/4)$$

EXERCISE 2c

1) A particle moves with constant angular velocity ω round the curve with polar equation:
(a) $r=a\theta$,
(b) $r=a(1+\theta)$,
(c) $r=a(1+\sin\theta)$,
(d) $r=a(\cos\theta+\sin\theta)$.
In each case find, in terms of θ and ω, the radial and transverse components of acceleration when the particle is at the point (r,θ).

2) Find the point or points on each of the curves given in question 1, at which the acceleration of the particle is maximum.

3) A particle moves with constant angular velocity ω round the curve $r=a\cos\theta$. Find expressions for the radial and transverse components of acceleration in terms of r and ω when the particle is at the point (r,θ).

4) A particle moves round a curve with constant angular velocity ω. When the particle is at the point (r, θ) it has a radial component of acceleration of $2\omega^2(1-r)$. Initially $r = 3$, $\theta = 0$, and the radial component of velocity is zero. Find the polar equation of the curve.

5) A particle moves round the curve $r(1+\cos\theta) = a$ with constant angular velocity ω. Find the radial and transverse components of velocity at any instant as functions of θ.

6) A particle P moves with constant angular velocity ω about an origin O. At time t, P is at the point with polar coordinates (r, θ) and its radial component of acceleration is zero. Initially $\theta = 0$, $r = 1$ and $\dot{r} = \omega$. Find the polar equation of the locus of P.

7) The polar coordinates (r, θ) of a particle P moving in a plane are such that, at time t, $\dot{r} = 16\cos\theta$ and $\dot{\theta} = (1-4\sin\theta)^2$
If $r = 4$ when $\theta = 0$, find the polar equation of the curve and find the radial acceleration of P at the point $(4, 0)$.

8) A particle P is moving on the curve with polar equation $r = 4e^{\theta}$. If the radial velocity of P is equal to $\frac{3}{r}$, show that the transverse acceleration of P is zero and find the radial acceleration.

MULTIPLE CHOICE EXERCISE 2

(The instructions for answering these questions are given on page ix.)

TYPE I

1) A circle of radius 2 units has its centre at the point $(3, 2)$. The position vector of any point on the circumference of the circle is given by:
(a) $\mathbf{r} = 2\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i} + 2\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}$ (b) $\mathbf{r} = 2(\cos\theta + 3)\mathbf{i} + 2(\sin\theta + 2)\mathbf{j}$
(c) $\mathbf{r} = (2\cos\theta + 3)\mathbf{i} + (2\sin\theta + 2)\mathbf{j}$ (d) $\mathbf{r} = 3\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i} + 2\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}$

2) The position vector of a particle at time t is $t^2\mathbf{i} - \ln t\,\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$.
The acceleration vector of the particle is:
(a) $2\mathbf{i} - e^t\mathbf{j}$, (b) $2\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{t^2}\mathbf{j}$, (c) $2\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{t^2}\mathbf{j}$, (d) $2t\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{t}\mathbf{j}$, (e) $-\frac{1}{2t^3}\mathbf{j}$.

3) A point P moves round the curve $r = a\theta$ such that OP rotates with constant angular velocity ω. The transverse component of acceleration when P is at the point (r, θ) is:
(a) $a\omega^2$ (b) $-r\omega^2$ (c) $-2a\omega^2$ (d) $2a\omega^2$ (e) $r\omega^2$.

4) The vector equation of a curve is $\mathbf{r} = 2t\mathbf{i} + t^2\mathbf{j}$. The Cartesian equation of this curve is:
(a) $y^2 = 4x$ (b) $4y + x^2 = 0$ (c) $4y = x^2$ (d) $y^2 = 4ax$ (e) $xy = 2$.

5) A particle of unit mass starts from rest at the origin and moves under the action of a force which, t seconds after the particle leaves O, is $6t\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + t^2\mathbf{k}$.
The position vector of the particle at time t is:
(a) $t^3\mathbf{i} - \frac{1}{2}t^2\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{12}t^4\mathbf{k}$ (b) $2\mathbf{k}$ (c) $3t^2\mathbf{i} - t\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{3}t^3\mathbf{k}$ (d) $6\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{k}$.

TYPE II

6) The vector equation of a curve is $\mathbf{r} = 3\cos\theta\,\mathbf{i} + 2\sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}$.
(a) The curve is an ellipse.
(b) The Cartesian equation of the curve is $\frac{x^2}{9} - \frac{y^2}{4} = 1$.
(c) The centre of the curve is at the point $(3, 2)$.

7) A particle moves with constant angular velocity ω round the curve with polar equation $r = a\cos\theta$.
(a) The radial component of acceleration is $-r\omega^2$.
(b) The radial component of velocity is $-a\omega\sin\theta$.
(c) The transverse component of acceleration is $2\omega\dot{r}$.

8) A particle moves with constant speed round the curve whose vector equation is $\mathbf{r} = (2+\sin\theta)\mathbf{i} + (\cos\theta - 3)\mathbf{j}$.
(a) The acceleration of the particle is constant.
(b) The particle is always the same distance from the point $(2, -3)$.
(c) The speed of the particle is equal to 2 units.

9) A particle moves round a curve such that at time t it is at the point with polar coordinates (a, θ), has a radial component of acceleration of $-a\omega^2$ and zero transverse component of acceleration, where a and ω are constants.
(a) $\ddot{r} = 0$ (b) $\dot{\theta} \neq 0$ (c) the particle moves with constant speed.

TYPE III

10) (a) At time t, the position vector of a particle is $\mathbf{r} = \cos\omega t\,\mathbf{i} + \sin\omega t\,\mathbf{j}$ where ω is constant.
(b) A particle is moving round a circle with constant speed ω.

11) (a) $\hat{\mathbf{r}} \cdot \frac{d\hat{\mathbf{r}}}{dt} = 0$.
(b) $\mathbf{r} \cdot \frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = 0$.

12) (a) $\mathbf{r}$ is a vector of constant magnitude.
(b) $\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}$ is perpendicular to $\mathbf{r}$ for all values of t.

TYPE IV

13) A particle moves under the action of a force $\mathbf{F}$. Find the position vector of the particle at time t.
(a) The mass of the particle is m.
(b) $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}$.
(c) The initial velocity vector of the particle is $\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$.

14) Find, in terms of a, θ and t, the transverse component of acceleration of a particle moving round a curve such that:
(a) the initial speed of the particle is u,
(b) the mass of the particle is m,
(c) the polar equation of the curve is $r(1+\cos\theta) = a$.

15) A particle moves on a plane curve. Find its position vector when $t = 2$.
(a) The initial velocity vector is $\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$.
(b) The acceleration vector at time t is $3\mathbf{i} - 2t\mathbf{j}$.
(c) When $t = 3$ the particle is at the point $(2, 3)$.

16) Find the vector equation of the ellipse such that:
(a) the centre of the ellipse is at the point $(3, 2)$,
(b) the major axis is of length $2a$,
(c) the minor axis is of length $2b$,
(d) the minor axis is parallel to the x axis.

17) At time t the position vector of a particle A is $\mathbf{r}$ and the velocity vector of a particle B relative to A is $\mathbf{v}$. Find the position vector of B at time t.
(a) $\mathbf{r} = (2\cos 3t)\mathbf{i} + (\sin t)\mathbf{j}$.
(b) $\mathbf{v} = (3\sin 3t)\mathbf{i} + (2\cos t)\mathbf{j}$.
(c) A is initially at the point $2\mathbf{i}$.
(d) B is initially at the origin.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 2

1) A particle of unit mass moves in the $\mathbf{i}$, $\mathbf{j}$ plane under the action of a variable force $\mathbf{F}$, where $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{i} + (\sin at)\mathbf{j}$. Initially the particle is at the origin with velocity vector $v\mathbf{i}$. If a and v are constants and t is the time, write down an expression for the particle's acceleration vector and hence find the vector equation of its path.

2) Sketch the circle $\mathbf{r} = \cos\theta\,\mathbf{i} + \sin\theta\,\mathbf{j}$ and the straight line given by $\mathbf{r} = (t+1)\mathbf{i} + (2t+a)\mathbf{j}$ where a is a constant. Find the range of values of a for which the line cuts the circle in two real distinct points.

3) A particle of mass 2 units is moving under the action of a force such that its position vector at time t is

$$\mathbf{r} = 5\cos t\,\mathbf{i} + 3\sin t\,\mathbf{j}$$

Sketch the path of the particle and find the force acting on it. Find also the kinetic energy of the particle when $t = \pi/4$.

4) Two particles move so that their position vectors at time t are given by $\mathbf{r}_1 = (3\sin wt)\mathbf{i} + (4\cos wt)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{r}_2 = t^2\mathbf{i} + 2t\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$. Obtain the Cartesian equations of each path and sketch these paths. Give, in both Cartesian and vector form, the equation of the plane in which the particles move. Show that the paths are perpendicular when $t = 0$ and find the values of t when the accelerations are perpendicular. (AEB)

5) A point moves such that its position vector at time t is $\mathbf{r} = ct\mathbf{i} + \dfrac{c}{t}\mathbf{j}$. Sketch its path and find the acceleration vector of the point. Show that this acceleration vector is equal to $k\mathbf{j}(\mathbf{r}.\mathbf{j})^3$ where k is a constant, and find k in terms of c.

6) Sketch the curves $\mathbf{r} = (2a\cos\theta)\mathbf{i} + (2a\sin\theta)\mathbf{j}$

$$\mathbf{r} = 3ap^2\mathbf{i} + 3ap\mathbf{j}.$$

Find the position vectors of the points in which they meet.
A particle describes the first curve in such a way that $\theta = \omega t$, where ω is constant and t is the time. Another particle describes the second curve in such a way that $p = kt$, where k is a constant.
Show that the acceleration of each particle is constant in magnitude and find the times at which these accelerations are at right angles. (U of L)

7) During the motion of a particle in a plane its polar coordinates r, θ at time t satisfy the equations

$$\dot{r} = 24\sin\theta \quad\text{and}\quad \dot{\theta} = (5+3\cos\theta)^2.$$

Given that $r = 1$ when $\theta = 0$, express r in terms of θ.
Find the value of r at a point where the particle is moving parallel to the line $\theta = 0$. Calculate the radial acceleration at this point. (JMB)

8) The position of a particle P moving in a plane is given by polar coordinates (r, θ) with pole O. The particle moves round the curve

$$r = a(1+\sin\theta)$$

where a is a positive constant, so that the radius vector OP rotates with constant angular speed ω. Find the speed of the particle in terms of a, ω and θ.
Find also the value of θ when this speed is greatest. (U of L)

9) At time t, the polar coordinates of a particle of unit mass moving in a plane are (r, θ). The only force on the particle is

$$\mathbf{F} = \frac{\mu}{r^3}\hat{\mathbf{r}}$$

where μ is constant and $\hat{\mathbf{r}}$ is a unit vector along the radial direction.
Show that

$$\frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{c}{r^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d^2r}{dt^2} = \frac{\mu+c^2}{r^3}$$

where c is constant. (U of L)

10) A particle of mass m moves along the path $r = ae^{\theta}$, where r, θ are polar coordinates and a is a constant, under the action of a force $F(r)$ which is directed towards the pole. Show that

$$F(r) = 2mh^2/r^3$$

where h is a constant, and that the speed of the particle is $(h/r)\sqrt{2}$. Explain the physical significance of the constant h. (U of L)

11) A particle P, of unit mass, moves on a smooth horizontal plane under the action of a force of magnitude $\omega^2 r + \dfrac{\omega^2 a^3}{r^2}$ directed towards a fixed point O on the plane, where ω is a constant and $OP = r$. If P is projected at time $t = 0$ from a point distant a from O with a horizontal speed $4a\omega/\sqrt{3}$ in a direction perpendicular to OP, show that, in the subsequent motion,

$$\dot{r}^2 = -\omega^2(r-a)(r-2a)(3r^2+9ar+8a^2)/(3r^2)$$

and deduce that r lies between a and $2a$. (U of L)

12) Show that the radial and transverse components of the acceleration of a particle moving in a plane are $(\ddot{r} - r\dot{\theta}^2)$ and $(r\ddot{\theta} + 2\dot{r}\dot{\theta})$ respectively.
A particle describes the curve $r = 3e^{\theta}$ so that the radial velocity of the particle when it is at a distance r from the pole O is $2/r$. Show that the acceleration of the particle is $8/r^3$ directed towards O. (U of L)

13) Obtain expressions for the radial and transverse components of acceleration of a point (r, θ) moving along a plane curve. If the angular velocity has the constant value ω, find the equation of the curve, given that the radial component of acceleration is $(a-2r)\omega^2$ and the transverse component is $4a\omega^2\cos\theta$, where a is a constant. Sketch the curve and find the point on it at which the resultant acceleration is a maximum. (U of L)

14) A point P moves in a path whose polar equation is given by

$$r = \frac{2}{2+\cos\theta}$$

with respect to a pole O and initial line OA. At any time t during the motion $r^2\dot{\theta} = 2$. Write down an expression for $r\dot{\theta}$ in terms of θ and show that

$$\dot{r} = \sin\theta$$

Hence show that the velocity of P is the resultant of two velocities of constant magnitude, one perpendicular to OA and one perpendicular to OP.
Prove that the acceleration of P is directed towards O and that its magnitude is inversely proportional to r^2. (JMB)

15) Show that the radial and transverse components of acceleration of a point (r, θ) moving in a plane curve are $\ddot{r} - r\dot{\theta}^2$ and $2\dot{r}\dot{\theta} + r\ddot{\theta}$ respectively.
The straight line OA rotates with constant angular velocity ω about the fixed point O. The radial acceleration of a point $P(r, \theta)$ on OA, such that initially $r = a$, $\theta = 0$, is always $kr\omega^2$, and the initial radial velocity of P is $a\omega$. Find the equations of the locus of P when $k = 0$, $k = -1$, $k = -2$, and sketch the locus in each case. (U of L)

16) A particle is describing a plane curve and at time t is at the point P whose polar coordinates are (r, θ) referred to pole O. Find expressions for the components of the acceleration of the particle along and perpendicular to the radius vector OP.
A particle P of mass m is travelling along the curve $r(1+\cos\theta) = 2a$ in a horizontal plane so that the radius vector OP is rotating at constant angular speed ω. Prove that the speed of the particle at any instant is $\omega\sqrt{r^3/a}$. When $\theta = \frac{1}{2}\pi$, find the resultant horizontal force acting on the particle. (U of L)

17) Write down expressions for the radial and transverse components of velocity in terms of plane polar coordinates.
A ferry boat B, which travels with constant speed $3u$ in still water, crosses a river, which is flowing with speed u, by always pointing its bows towards its point of destination O, which is directly opposite its starting point A. Given that the river flows in a direction perpendicular to OA, show that if r is the distance OB and θ is the angle AOB, then

$$\cos\theta\,\frac{dr}{d\theta} = r(\sin\theta - 3)$$

(U of L)

18) The position, at time t, of a particle P moving in a plane is defined by its distance r from a fixed point O and the angle θ that OP makes with a fixed direction Ox. Prove that the components of the acceleration of P along and perpendicular to OP are

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2r}{\mathrm{d}t^2}-r\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\theta}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)^2, \quad \frac{1}{r}\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}\left(r^2\frac{\mathrm{d}\theta}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)$$

respectively.
A particle Q moves in a horizontal plane about a fixed point O with constant angular velocity ω and with no acceleration along OQ. Denoting by r the distance OQ and given that $r=a$ and $\frac{\mathrm{d}r}{\mathrm{d}t}=3a\omega$ when $t=0$, show that at time t

$$r = a(2\mathrm{e}^{\omega t}-\mathrm{e}^{-\omega t})$$ (U of L)

19) Derive expressions for the radial and transverse components of acceleration of a particle moving in a plane.
A particle P, of mass 1 kg, moves on a smooth horizontal table and is attached to a fixed point O of the table by a light elastic string, of natural length 1 m and modulus 8/9 N. The position of P on the table is specified by polar coordinates (r,θ), referred to O as pole and a fixed line OA as the initial line, where OP $= r$ m. Initially P is held at a point on OA with the string just taut and is projected at right angles to OA with a speed of 2 m s^{-1}. Show that, t seconds after projection,

(a) $\frac{\mathrm{d}^2r}{\mathrm{d}t^2}=\frac{4}{r^3}-\frac{8}{9}(r-1)$,

(b) $\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}r}{\mathrm{d}t}\right)^2=4-\frac{4}{r^2}-\frac{8}{9}(r-1)^2$.

Hence, or otherwise, show that, in the subsequent motion, the length of the string cannot exceed 3 m. (U of L)

20) A particle A, of mass m, is held at rest on a smooth horizontal table. One end of a light inextensible string is attached to A. The string passes through a small smooth hole H in the table, and carries at the other end a particle B, also of mass m, hanging freely. Initially AH $= a$ and the particle A is moving horizontally with speed $\sqrt{(2gh)}$, where $h > a/2$, in a direction perpendicular to the string. If r is the distance AH after time t, show that

$$\dot{r}^2 = gh(1-a^2/r^2)+g(a-r).$$

Show also that if the particle B reaches the table, then the total length of the string cannot exceed

$$[h+\sqrt{(h^2+4ah)}]/2.$$ (U of L)

21) A particle moving on a smooth horizontal plane describes the curve $r=2a/(2-\sin\theta)$ under the action of a force directed towards the point $r=0$. When $r=2a$, the speed of the particle is V. Show that the value of $r^2\,\mathrm{d}\theta/\mathrm{d}t$ is constant and equal to $2aV$.
Show also that
(a) $\mathrm{d}r/\mathrm{d}t = V\cos\theta$,
(b) $\mathrm{d}^2r/\mathrm{d}t^2 = -(2aV^2\sin\theta)/r^2$.
Find the acceleration of the particle when its speed is a maximum. (U of L)

22) A particle P, whose polar coordinates referred to an origin O are (r,θ), moves along a plane curve. Given that $\hat{\mathbf{a}}$ and $\hat{\mathbf{b}}$ are unit vectors parallel to and perpendicular to $\overrightarrow{\mathrm{OP}}$, prove that the velocity $\mathbf{v}$ of P and the acceleration $\mathbf{f}$ can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{v} = \dot{r}\hat{\mathbf{a}}+r\dot{\theta}\hat{\mathbf{b}},$$

$$\mathbf{f} = (\ddot{r}-r\dot{\theta}^2)\hat{\mathbf{a}}+(r\ddot{\theta}+2\dot{r}\dot{\theta})\hat{\mathbf{b}}.$$

A wheel is rotating with constant angular speed ω about its centre O, and a particle P moves from the centre along a spoke of the wheel with constant speed u relative to the spoke. Find, in terms of u, ω and t, the radial and transverse components of the acceleration of P at time t after it leaves O. Given that P starts at the centre of the wheel, find the magnitudes of the transverse components of velocity and acceleration of P when $t=2$ s.
(U of L)

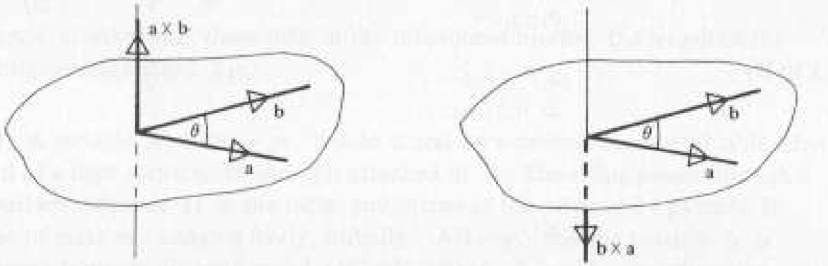
CHAPTER 3

THE VECTOR PRODUCT AND ITS APPLICATION

For two vectors $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{b}$, inclined to each other at an angle θ, the vector product $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}$ (or $\mathbf{a}\wedge\mathbf{b}$) is defined as

a vector of magnitude $ab\sin\theta$
in a direction perpendicular to the plane containing $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{b}$,
in the sense of a right-handed screw turned from $\mathbf{a}$ to $\mathbf{b}$.

It follows that the vector product $\mathbf{b}\times\mathbf{a}$ is in the direction of a right-handed screw turned from $\mathbf{b}$ to $\mathbf{a}$ which is opposite to the direction of $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}$.

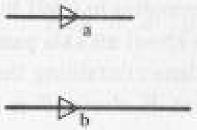


The magnitudes of $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}$ and $\mathbf{b}\times\mathbf{a}$ are equal however, as $ab\sin\theta = ba\sin\theta$.

Therefore $\quad \mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b} = -\mathbf{b}\times\mathbf{a}$

Thus the vector product is *not* commutative.

The Vector Product of Parallel Vectors



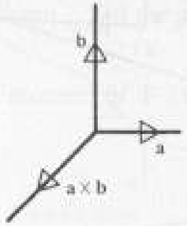
If $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{b}$ are parallel vectors

$$|\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}| = ab\sin\theta$$

but $\quad \sin\theta = 0$

therefore $\quad \mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{0}$

The Vector Product of Perpendicular Vectors

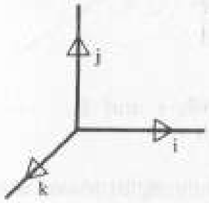


If $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{b}$ are perpendicular vectors,

$\sin\theta = 1$ and $|\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}| = ab$

In this case $\mathbf{a}$, $\mathbf{b}$ and $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}$ form a right-handed set of three mutually perpendicular vectors as shown in the diagram.

This result is particularly important in the case of the unit vectors $\mathbf{i}$, $\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{k}$,



thus $\quad \mathbf{i}\times\mathbf{j} = \mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{j}\times\mathbf{i} = -\mathbf{k}$

$\mathbf{j}\times\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{k}\times\mathbf{j} = -\mathbf{i}$

$\mathbf{k}\times\mathbf{i} = \mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{i}\times\mathbf{k} = -\mathbf{j}$

also $\quad \mathbf{i}\times\mathbf{i} = \mathbf{j}\times\mathbf{j} = \mathbf{k}\times\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{0}$

Calculation of the Vector Product

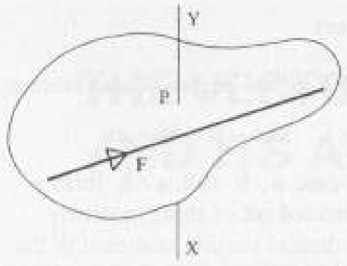
When two vectors are each given in Cartesian component form, their vector product can be calculated as follows.

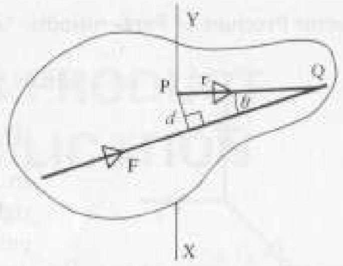
$$(x_1\mathbf{i}+y_1\mathbf{j}+z_1\mathbf{k})\times(x_2\mathbf{i}+y_2\mathbf{j}+z_2\mathbf{k}) = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ x_1 & y_1 & z_1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & z_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

e.g.
$$(2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k})\times(\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}) = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 5\mathbf{i}-6\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$$

THE VECTOR MOMENT OF A FORCE ABOUT A POINT

The term 'moment of a force about a point' is meaningless in itself but is a common abbreviation for the turning effect of a force about an axis passing through the point and which is perpendicular to the plane containing the force and the point, i.e. in the diagrams below the moment of **F** about P is the turning effect of **F** about XY.





For any point Q on the line of action of **F**, the moment of **F** about P is dF

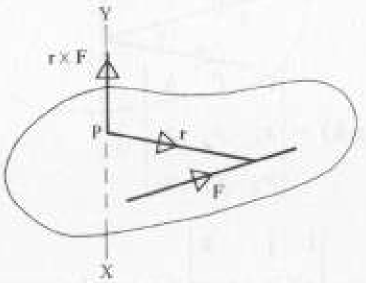
If **r** is the position vector of Q relative to P then

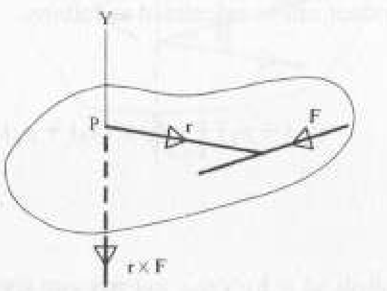
$$dF = (r\sin\theta)F = |\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F}|$$

Now $\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F}$ is perpendicular to both **r** and **F**.
The axis of rotation, XY, is also perpendicular to both **r** and **F**.
Therefore $\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F}$ is parallel to XY.

Thus the magnitude of the vector $\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F}$ is equal to the magnitude of the moment of **F** about the axis XY.

The direction of $\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F}$ is along the axis XY and is in the sense of a right-handed screw turned from **r** to **F**.





$\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F}$ is called the vector moment of **F** about P.

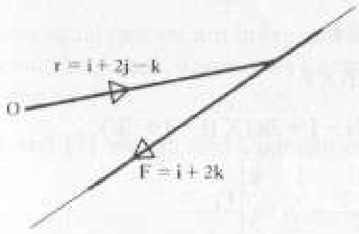
Note. If the vector moment of **F** about P is known to be **a**, then $\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{a}$.
But **r** is the position vector of *any* point on the line of action of **F**, so

$\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{a}$ is a vector equation of the line of action of **F**.

EXAMPLES 3a

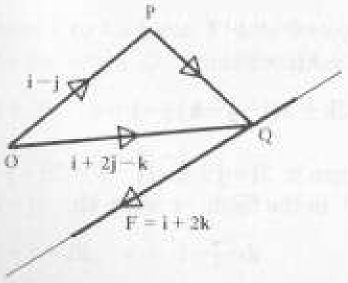
1) A force **F** acts through the point with position vector **r**. If $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ find the vector moment of **F** about
(a) the origin, (b) the point with position vector $\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$.

(a) The moment of **F** about O is $\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F}$.



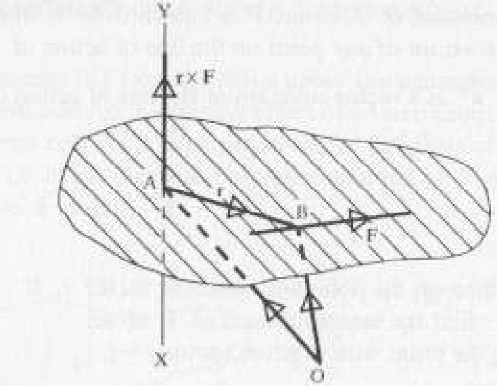
$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} &= (\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})\times(\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{k})\\ &= \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 1 & 2 & -1\\ 1 & 0 & 2\end{vmatrix}\\ &= 4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}\end{aligned}$$

(b) The moment of **F** about P is $\overrightarrow{PQ}\times\mathbf{F}$.



$$\begin{aligned}\overrightarrow{PQ}\times\mathbf{F} &= (\mathbf{r}-\overrightarrow{OP})\times\mathbf{F}\\ &= (3\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})\times(\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{k})\\ &= \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 0 & 3 & -1\\ 1 & 0 & 2\end{vmatrix}\\ &= 6\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}\end{aligned}$$

2) A force **F**, where $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$, acts through the point with position vector $2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}$. Find the magnitude of the moment of **F** about the point A whose position vector is $\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$. Find also the vector equation of the axis through A.



$$\left.\begin{aligned}\overrightarrow{OB} &= 2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}\\ \overrightarrow{OA} &= \mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}\end{aligned}\right\} \quad \text{therefore} \quad \overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB}-\overrightarrow{OA} = 2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}$$

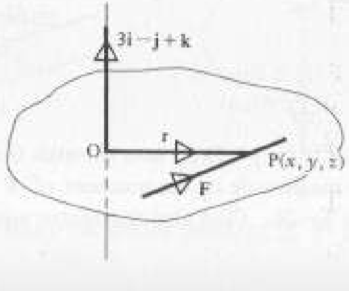
The vector moment of **F** about A is **r**×**F**

$$\begin{aligned} &= \overrightarrow{AB}\times\mathbf{F}\\ &= (2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})\times(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k})\\ &= \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 2 & -1 & 3\\ 1 & -1 & 2\end{vmatrix}\\ &= \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}\end{aligned}$$

Therefore the magnitude of the moment of **F** about A is $\sqrt{3}$.
The direction of **r**×**F** is parallel to XY and A is a point on XY, therefore the vector equation of XY is

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{r} &= \overrightarrow{OA}+\lambda(\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F})\\ &= \mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}+\lambda(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})\end{aligned}$$

3) The moment of a force **F** about the origin is $3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$. If $\mathbf{F}=2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-5\mathbf{k}$ find an equation for the line of action of **F** in the form $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{a}+\lambda\mathbf{b}$.



If **r** is the position vector of any point $P(x,y,z)$ on the line of action of **F** then

$$\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = 3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$$

i.e. $$(x\mathbf{i}+y\mathbf{j}+z\mathbf{k})\times(2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-5\mathbf{k}) = 3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ x & y & z\\ 2 & 1 & -5\end{vmatrix} = 3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$$

Equating coefficients of **i**, **j**, **k** gives

$$-5y-z = 3 \qquad [1]$$
$$5x+2z = -1 \qquad [2]$$
$$x-2y = 1 \qquad [3]$$

(These three equations are not independent. If they were, unique values for x, y, z could be found, whereas we know that **r** is *any* position vector on the line of action of **F**.)

From [1] and [3] we can find Cartesian equations for the line of action of **F**.

i.e. $$\frac{x-1}{2} = y = \frac{z+3}{-5} \qquad (=\lambda,\ \text{say})$$

Therefore $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{k}+\lambda(2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-5\mathbf{k})$ is a vector equation of the line of action of **F**.

EXERCISE 3a

In questions 1 to 4 a force **F** acts through the point with position vector **r** relative to the origin O. Find the vector moment of **F** about O.

1) $\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$.

2) $\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{r}=2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{k}$.

3) $\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{r}=3\mathbf{k}$.

4) $\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{r}=3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$.

In questions 5 to 7 a force **F** acts through the point with position vector **r** relative to O. Find the vector moment of **F** about the point P.

5) $\mathbf{F}=2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$, P(0, 1).

6) $\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{r}=3\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}$, P(0, 1, 0).

7) $\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$, P(2, 0, 2).

8) A force $\mathbf{F}$ acts through the point with position vector $\mathbf{a}$. Find, in terms of $\mathbf{F}$, $\mathbf{a}$, $\mathbf{b}$, the vector moment of $\mathbf{F}$ about the point with position vector $\mathbf{b}$.

9) Two forces $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ act through the point with position vector $\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$. Find the vector moment of $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ about the origin and also find the vector moment of the resultant of $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ about the origin, where

$$\mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{F}_2 = 2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}$$

10) Find the magnitude of the moment of the force $\mathbf{F}$ about the origin where $\mathbf{r}$ is the position vector of a point on the line of action of $\mathbf{F}$, where:
(a) $\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{r}=2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$, (b) $\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$.

In questions 11 to 13, a force $\mathbf{F}$ acts through a point A. Find the vector equation of the axis through the point B about which the moment of $\mathbf{F}$ is calculated.

11) $\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}$, A(0, 1, 0), B(0, 0, 0).

12) $\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$, A($\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}$), B($\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$).

13) $\mathbf{F}=2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$, A(1, 1, 2), B(−1, 2, −1).

In questions 14 to 16 a force $\mathbf{F}$ has a vector moment $\mathbf{a}$ about the origin. Find the vector equation of the line of action of $\mathbf{F}$ if:

14) $\mathbf{F}=(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})$, $\mathbf{a}=4\mathbf{k}$.

15) $\mathbf{F}=(2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j})$, $\mathbf{a}=(\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j})$.

16) $\mathbf{F}=(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})$, $\mathbf{a}=(3\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$.

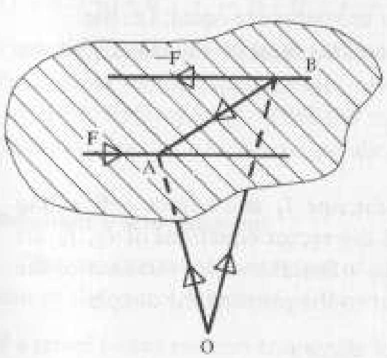
17) The moment of a non-zero force $\mathbf{F}$ about a point A is the same as its moment about another point B. Show that the line of action of the force $\mathbf{F}$ is parallel to AB. (JMB)

18) Find the vector moment of the force $\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$ about the point (3, 0, −2), given that the line of action of the force passes through the point (1, 5, 2).

19) A force $\mathbf{F}$ acts at the point with position vector $\mathbf{r}$. Express as a vector product the moment of this force about the point with position vector $\mathbf{a}$. A force of unit magnitude has equal moments about points with position vectors $\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$. Find the possible forces. (JMB)

20) The force $\mathbf{F}$ given by $\mathbf{F}=4\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}$ is such that its line of action passes through a point A whose distance from the origin O is 3. The moment of $\mathbf{F}$ about O is $2\mathbf{i}+6\mathbf{j}-8\mathbf{k}$. Find the coordinates of A.

VECTOR MOMENT OF A COUPLE



Consider the forces $\mathbf{F}$ and $-\mathbf{F}$ acting along parallel lines. Such a pair of forces is a couple and we know that the moment of a couple is the same about any point in the plane of the couple. Now consider the sum of the moments of these forces about a point O, not in the plane of the couple.

If A is a point on the line of action of $\mathbf{F}$, and B is a point on the line of action of $-\mathbf{F}$, the sum of the moments of the forces about O is

$$\begin{aligned}&\overrightarrow{OA}\times\mathbf{F}+\overrightarrow{OB}\times(-\mathbf{F})\\ &= (\overrightarrow{OA}-\overrightarrow{OB})\times\mathbf{F}\\ &= \overrightarrow{BA}\times\mathbf{F}\end{aligned}$$

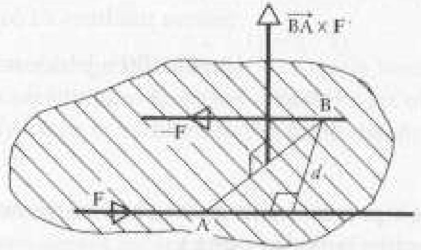
The expression $\overrightarrow{BA}\times\mathbf{F}$ is called the vector moment of the couple.

We see that the characteristics of the vector moment of the couple are

(a) $\overrightarrow{BA}$ is independent of O.

(b) $\overrightarrow{BA}\times\mathbf{F}$ is perpendicular to the plane of the couple.

(c) $|\overrightarrow{BA}\times\mathbf{F}| = Fd$ which is the magnitude of the moment of couple.



Therefore the vector moment of a couple is the same about any point whether or not that point is in the plane of the couple.

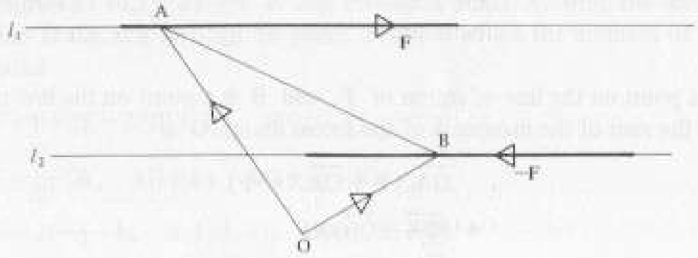
When a problem refers to a single vector $\mathbf{G}$ as representing a couple it must be remembered that $\mathbf{G}$ is the vector moment of that couple and therefore is a vector perpendicular to the plane containing the couple.

Equivalent Couples

Two couples are equivalent if their vector moments are equal, i.e. the magnitudes and directions of their vector moments must be the same. This can only be so if the couples act in parallel planes.

EXAMPLE 3b

A couple comprises a force $\mathbf{F}$ acting along the line l_1 and a force $-\mathbf{F}$ acting along the line l_2. If $\mathbf{F} = 3(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$ and the vector equations of l_1, l_2 are $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+t(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$, $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}+s(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$ find the vector moment of the couple and hence a unit vector perpendicular to the plane of the couple.



One force $\mathbf{F}$ acts along the line with equation $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+t(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$;
therefore $\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ is the position vector of a point A on this line.
Similarly $\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}$ is the position vector of a point B on the line l_2.

The vector moment of the couple is $\overrightarrow{BA}\times\mathbf{F}$

i.e.
$$(\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})\times 3(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}) = 3\begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 0 & 1 & -1\\ 1 & -1 & 1\end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 3(-\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})$$

This is perpendicular to the plane of the couple, therefore a unit vector in this direction is $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}\,(-\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})$.

EXERCISE 3b

In questions 1 to 4, two forces $\mathbf{F}$ and $-\mathbf{F}$ act through the points with position vectors $\mathbf{r}_1$ and $\mathbf{r}_2$. Find the moment of this couple and hence find the distance between the lines of action of the two forces.

1) $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{r}_1 = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{r}_2 = \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{k}$.

2) $\mathbf{F} = 2\mathbf{i}+6\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{r}_1 = 2\mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{r}_2 = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$.

3) $\mathbf{F} = 8\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{r}_1 = \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{r}_2 = 3\mathbf{i}$.

4) $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{r}_1 = 2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{r}_2 = \mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$.

5) A couple is formed from two forces of magnitude $\sqrt{3}$ units acting along the lines whose vector equations are $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+t(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$ and $\mathbf{r} = 2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{k}+s(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$. Find the magnitude of the moment of this couple. Find also a vector which is perpendicular to the plane containing the couple.

Resultant Vector Moment

The resultant vector moment of a set of forces about a particular point is the sum of the vector moments of the separate forces about that point.

If a set of forces reduces to a single force, the sum of the vector moments of the separate forces about a particular point is equal to the vector moment of the resultant force about that point.

If a set of forces reduces to a couple, the sum of the vector moments of the separate forces about a point is equal to the vector moment of the couple.

If a set of forces is in equilibrium then, about *any* point, the sum of the vector moments of the separate forces is zero.

SYSTEMS OF FORCES IN THREE DIMENSIONS

Two systems of forces are *equivalent* if their effect on a body is the same in all respects.

The *resultant* of a set of forces is the simplest possible equivalent system and the original set of forces is said to *reduce* to its resultant system.

We know that a system of coplanar forces is equivalent either to a single force, or to a couple, or that the system is in equilibrium. But if we consider a set of non-coplanar forces a fourth possibility exists in addition to the three already mentioned.

Consider, for example, two forces whose lines of action are skew. Such a pair of forces cannot be in equilibrium and they cannot reduce either to a single force or to a couple but are equivalent to a combination of a force and couple where the plane of the couple does not contain the force.

Thus a system of *non-coplanar* forces can be
(a) in equilibrium,
or equivalent to
either (b) a single force,
or (c) a couple,
or (d) a combination of a couple and non-coplanar force.

Suppose that S is a system of forces $\mathbf{F}_1, \mathbf{F}_2, \mathbf{F}_3 \ldots$ acting through points with position vectors $\mathbf{r}_1, \mathbf{r}_2, \mathbf{r}_3 \ldots$

If S reduces to a *single force* $\mathbf{R}$ acting through a point with position vector $\mathbf{a}$ then

$$\Sigma\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R} \quad \text{and} \quad \Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{R}$$

If S reduces to a *couple* of moment $\mathbf{G}$ then

$$\Sigma\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0} \quad \text{and} \quad \Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{G}$$

If S is in *equilibrium* then

$$\Sigma\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0} \quad \text{and} \quad \Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$$

Identification of Force Systems

The properties given above can be used to determine the nature of a force system.

To prove that a system of forces is in *equilibrium*, it is necessary to show that

$$\textit{both} \quad \Sigma\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0} \quad \textit{and} \quad \Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$$

(Either condition on its own is not sufficient because $\Sigma\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$ is also true for a system equivalent to a couple; and $\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$ applies also to a system whose resultant is a single force through O.)

To prove that a system of forces reduces to a *couple*, it is necessary to show that

$$\textit{both} \quad \Sigma\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0} \quad \textit{and} \quad \Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} \neq \mathbf{0}$$

(Again either condition on its own is insufficient.)

Showing that a system of forces reduces to a single force is not so straightforward because, if $\Sigma\mathbf{F} \neq \mathbf{0}$ the system reduces *either* to a single force *or* to the combination of a couple and a non-coplanar force.

To distinguish between these two possibilities we must investigate the value of $\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F}$.

If the system reduces to a single force $\mathbf{R}$ then

either the line of action of $\mathbf{R}$ passes through the origin in which case $\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$.

or the line of action of $\mathbf{R}$ does not pass through O in which case the resultant moment of the system about O acts in the plane containing O and $\mathbf{R}$.

This means that the resultant *vector* moment of the system about O is perpendicular to the resultant force, i.e. $\Sigma\mathbf{F}\cdot\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = 0$, therefore, to prove that a system of forces reduces to a *single force* it is necessary to show that

$$\textit{both} \quad \Sigma\mathbf{F} \neq \mathbf{0} \quad \textit{and} \quad \begin{cases} \text{either } \Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0} \\ \text{or} \quad\; \Sigma\mathbf{F}\cdot\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = 0 \end{cases}$$

Note that the condition $\Sigma\mathbf{F}\cdot\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = 0$ includes the possibility that $\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$. However it is sensible to work out $\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F}$ first, and only if it is not zero to evaluate $\Sigma\mathbf{F}\cdot\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F}$.

If the system reduces to a couple together with a non-coplanar force then the resultant moment of the system about O is non-zero and acts in a plane that does *not* contain the resultant force. Therefore the resultant vector moment is *not* perpendicular to the resultant force. It follows that,

to prove that a system of forces reduces to *a couple and a non-coplanar force* it is necessary to show that

$$\textit{both} \quad \Sigma\mathbf{F} \neq \mathbf{0} \quad \textit{and} \quad \Sigma\mathbf{F}\cdot\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} \neq 0$$

EXAMPLES 3c

1) Prove that the following system of forces is in equilibrium:

$\mathbf{F}_1 = 3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_1 = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$,
$\mathbf{F}_2 = -2\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-5\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_2 = 3\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{F}_3 = -\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_3 = -2\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}$.

$$\Sigma\mathbf{F} = (3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})+(-2\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-5\mathbf{k})+(-\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}) = \mathbf{0}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} &= (\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})\times(3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})+(3\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k})\times(-2\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-5\mathbf{k}) \\ &\qquad +(-2\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k})\times(-\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}) \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 3 & -3 & 5 \\ -2 & 4 & -5 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & -2 & 4 \\ -1 & -3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k})+(-5\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k})+(4\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}) = \mathbf{0}\end{aligned}$$

Both $\Sigma\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$ and $\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$

Therefore the system is in equilibrium.

(An alternative method is to show that $\Sigma\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$ and that the lines of action of the *three* given forces are concurrent.)

2) Forces $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_3$ act through the points with position vectors $\mathbf{r}_1$, $\mathbf{r}_2$ and $\mathbf{r}_3$ where:

$$\mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}, \qquad \mathbf{r}_1 = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{F}_2 = 2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}, \qquad \mathbf{r}_2 = -\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{F}_3 = -3\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}, \qquad \mathbf{r}_3 = 4\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}$$

When a fourth force $\mathbf{F}_4$ is added it reduces the system to equilibrium. Find $\mathbf{F}_4$ and a vector equation of its line of action.

The system is in equilibrium therefore $\Sigma\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$

i.e. $$\mathbf{F}_1+\mathbf{F}_2+\mathbf{F}_3+\mathbf{F}_4 = \mathbf{0}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad (\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})+(2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})+(-3\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})+\mathbf{F}_4 = \mathbf{0}$$

Therefore $$\mathbf{F}_4 = 4\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$$

Let $\mathbf{r}_4$ be the position vector of any point on the line of action of $\mathbf{F}_4$.

The system is in equilibrium therefore $\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$

$$\Rightarrow \quad (\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})\times(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})+(-\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})\times(2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})$$
$$+(4\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j})\times(-3\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})+\mathbf{r}_4\times(4\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}) = \mathbf{0}$$

If $\mathbf{r}_4 = x\mathbf{i}+y\mathbf{j}+z\mathbf{k}$ we have

$$\begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 1 & 1 & 1\\ 1 & 1 & -1\end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ -1 & -2 & 1\\ 2 & -1 & 3\end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 4 & 5 & 0\\ -3 & -4 & 1\end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ x & y & z\\ 0 & 4 & -3\end{vmatrix} = \mathbf{0}$$

$$(-2\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j})+(-5\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k})+(5\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})+(-3y-4z)\mathbf{i}+3x\mathbf{j}+4x\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{0}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad -2\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}+(-3y-4z)\mathbf{i}+3x\mathbf{j}+4x\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{0}$$

or $$(-2-3y-4z)\mathbf{i}+(3+3x)\mathbf{j}+(4+4x)\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{0}$$

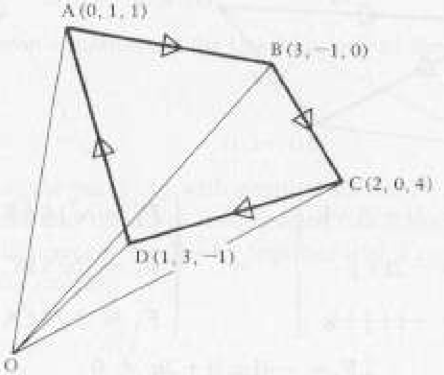
Hence $$x = -1 \quad \text{and} \quad 3y+4z = -2$$

Taking $y = \dfrac{-2-4z}{3} = \lambda$ gives

$$\mathbf{r} = -\mathbf{i}+\lambda\mathbf{j}+\frac{(-2-3\lambda)}{4}\mathbf{k}$$

and this is a vector equation of the line of action of $\mathbf{F}_4$.

3) The points A(0, 1, 1), B(3, −1, 0), C(2, 0, 4), D(1, 3, −1) form a skew quadrilateral ABCD. Forces $\overrightarrow{AB}$, $\overrightarrow{BC}$, $\overrightarrow{CD}$, $\overrightarrow{DA}$ act along the sides AB, BC, CD, DA of this quadrilateral. Prove that this system of forces is equivalent to a couple and find its vector moment.



$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB}-\overrightarrow{OA} = 3\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{F}_1$$

$$\overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{OC}-\overrightarrow{OB} = -\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{F}_2$$

$$\overrightarrow{CD} = \overrightarrow{OD}-\overrightarrow{OC} = -\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}-5\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{F}_3$$

$$\overrightarrow{DA} = \overrightarrow{OA}-\overrightarrow{OD} = -\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{F}_4$$

$$\mathbf{F}_1+\mathbf{F}_2+\mathbf{F}_3+\mathbf{F}_4 = \mathbf{0}, \quad \text{i.e.} \quad \Sigma\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$$

The sum of the moments of the forces about O is

$$\overrightarrow{OA}\times\mathbf{F}_1+\overrightarrow{OB}\times\mathbf{F}_2+\overrightarrow{OC}\times\mathbf{F}_3+\overrightarrow{OD}\times\mathbf{F}_4$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 0 & 1 & 1\\ 3 & -2 & -1\end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 3 & -1 & 0\\ -1 & 1 & 4\end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 2 & 0 & 4\\ -1 & 3 & -5\end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 1 & 3 & -1\\ -1 & -2 & 2\end{vmatrix}$$

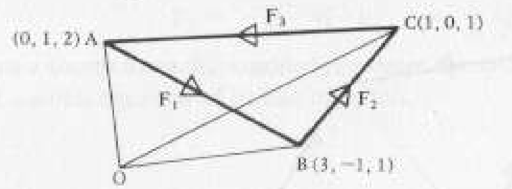
$$= (\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k})+(-4\mathbf{i}-12\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k})+(-12\mathbf{i}+6\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k})+(4\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$$

$$= -11\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k} \neq \mathbf{0}$$

We now have $\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} \neq \mathbf{0}$ and $\Sigma\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$.

Therefore the forces reduce to a couple of vector moment $-11\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k}$.

4) The vertices of a triangle ABC are at the points A(0, 1, 2), B(3, −1, 1), C(1, 0, 1). Forces $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$, $\mathbf{F}_3$ of magnitudes $\sqrt{14}$ N, $2\sqrt{5}$ N, $3\sqrt{3}$ N act along the sides AB, BC, CA of the triangle in the sense indicated by the letters. Prove that this system of forces is equivalent to a single force and find the Cartesian equation of its line of action.



$$\left.\begin{aligned}\overrightarrow{AB} &= \overrightarrow{OB}-\overrightarrow{OA} = 3\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}\\ \overrightarrow{BC} &= \overrightarrow{OC}-\overrightarrow{OB} = -2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}\\ \overrightarrow{CA} &= \overrightarrow{OA}-\overrightarrow{OC} = -\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}\end{aligned}\right\} \Rightarrow \left\{\begin{aligned}\mathbf{F}_1 &= \sqrt{14}\,\widehat{\mathbf{AB}} = 3\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}\\ \mathbf{F}_2 &= 2\sqrt{5}\,\widehat{\mathbf{BC}} = -4\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}\\ \mathbf{F}_3 &= 3\sqrt{3}\,\widehat{\mathbf{CA}} = -3\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}\end{aligned}\right.$$

Therefore $\quad \Sigma\mathbf{F} = -4\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k} \neq \mathbf{0}$

Therefore the forces cannot be in equilibrium, nor can they be equivalent to a couple.

Also, because the three points, A, B and C are coplanar, $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_3$ are coplanar; therefore the force system cannot reduce to a force together with non-coplanar couple.

Having eliminated all other possibilities we see that the resultant is the single force $-4\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$.

Now, if $\mathbf{r}$ is the position vector of any point on the line of action of the resultant force, then

$$\overrightarrow{OA}\times\mathbf{F}_1+\overrightarrow{OB}\times\mathbf{F}_2+\overrightarrow{OC}\times\mathbf{F}_3 = \mathbf{r}\times\Sigma\mathbf{F}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 0 & 1 & 2\\ 3 & -2 & -1\end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 3 & -1 & 1\\ -4 & 2 & 0\end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 1 & 0 & 1\\ -3 & 3 & 3\end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ x & y & z\\ -4 & 3 & 2\end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad -2\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k} = (2y-3z)\mathbf{i}+(-2x-4z)\mathbf{j}+(3x+4y)\mathbf{k}$$

Therefore
$$\begin{cases} 2y-3z = -2 & [1]\\ x+2z = 2 & [2]\\ 3x+4y = 2 & [3]\end{cases}$$

Equations [1], [2] and [3] are not independent, therefore any pair of equations from [1], [2] and [3] will serve as the Cartesian equations of the line of action of the resultant force.

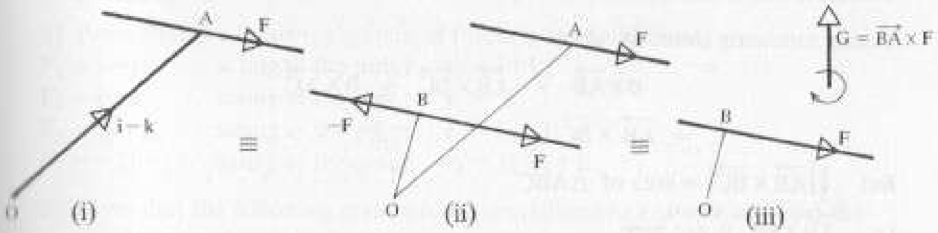
Using equations [1] and [3] and writing them in standard form gives

$$y = \frac{3z-2}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad y = \frac{2-3x}{4} = \frac{3x-2}{-4}$$

Therefore $\quad \dfrac{x-\frac{2}{3}}{-4} = \dfrac{y}{3} = \dfrac{z-\frac{2}{3}}{2}$

These are the Cartesian equations of the line of action of the resultant force.

5) A force $\mathbf{F}$ acts at the point A, with position vector $\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$. Prove that this force is equivalent to a force $\mathbf{F}$ acting at the point B, with position vector $\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$, together with a couple. Find the vector moment of the couple.



If we introduce forces $\mathbf{F}$ and $-\mathbf{F}$ acting at B, these two forces, being in equilibrium, do not alter the effect of the original force.
Therefore the force in (i) is equivalent to the forces in (ii).

If we now consider the combination of the force $\mathbf{F}$ acting at A and the force $-\mathbf{F}$ acting at B, we see that they form a couple of moment $\overrightarrow{BA}\times\mathbf{F}$.

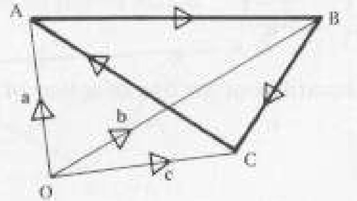
$$\overrightarrow{BA}\times\mathbf{F} = (-2\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k})\times(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k})$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 0 & -2 & -2\\ 1 & -1 & 2\end{vmatrix} = -6\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$$

Therefore the force $\mathbf{F}$ acting at A is equivalent to the force $\mathbf{F}$ acting at B together with a couple of moment $-6\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$.

(The general property that any force acting through a given point can be replaced by an equal force acting through another point, together with a couple, is given in *Mechanics and Probability*.)

6) The points A, B, C have position vectors $\mathbf{a}$, $\mathbf{b}$, $\mathbf{c}$ respectively. Forces AB, BC and CA act round the sides of the triangle ABC in the sense indicated by the order of the letters. Verify that these forces are equivalent to a couple.



$$\left.\begin{aligned}\overrightarrow{AB} &= \mathbf{b}-\mathbf{a}\\ \overrightarrow{BC} &= \mathbf{c}-\mathbf{b}\\ \overrightarrow{CA} &= \mathbf{a}-\mathbf{c}\end{aligned}\right\} \Rightarrow \quad \Sigma\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$$

Therefore the forces either are in equilibrium or reduce to a couple.

Taking moments about A gives

$$\begin{aligned}&\mathbf{0}\times\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{AB}\times\overrightarrow{BC} + \mathbf{0}\times\overrightarrow{AC}\\ &= \overrightarrow{AB}\times\overrightarrow{BC}\end{aligned}$$

But $\frac{1}{2}\left|\overrightarrow{AB}\times\overrightarrow{BC}\right| =$ area of $\triangle ABC$

i.e. $\overrightarrow{AB}\times\overrightarrow{BC}$ is not zero.

Therefore the forces are equivalent to a couple whose magnitude is equal to twice the area of $\triangle ABC$.

7) Forces $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_3$ act through points whose position vectors are $\mathbf{a}_1$, $\mathbf{a}_2$ and $\mathbf{a}_3$ respectively, where

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{F}_1 &= \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k} & \mathbf{a}_1 &= \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}\\ \mathbf{F}_2 &= \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j} & \mathbf{a}_2 &= \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}\\ \mathbf{F}_3 &= 2\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k} & \mathbf{a}_3 &= \mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}\end{aligned}$$

Find the simplest system of forces that is equivalent to the given system

$$\Sigma\mathbf{F} = 4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}$$

$$\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 1 & -1 & 0\\ 1 & 1 & -1\end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 1 & 0 & 1\\ 1 & -1 & 0\end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ 0 & 1 & -1\\ 2 & 3 & 1\end{vmatrix} = -\mathbf{k}$$

$$\Sigma\mathbf{F}\,.\,\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = (4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j})\,.\,(-\mathbf{k}) = 0$$

When $\Sigma\mathbf{F} \neq \mathbf{0}$ and $\Sigma\mathbf{F}\,.\,\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$, the resultant is a single force. In this case the single force is $4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}$.

Let the position vector of any point on the line of action of the resultant be $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i}+y\mathbf{j}+z\mathbf{k}$.

Then $\quad \mathbf{r}\times(4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}) = -\mathbf{k}$

i.e. $$\begin{vmatrix}\mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k}\\ x & y & z\\ 4 & -3 & 0\end{vmatrix} = -\mathbf{k} \Rightarrow z = 0, \quad 3x+4y = 1$$

If $x = \lambda$, then $y = \dfrac{1-3\lambda}{4} \Rightarrow \mathbf{r} = \lambda\mathbf{i}+\frac{1}{4}(1-3\lambda)\mathbf{j}$

Therefore the system is equivalent to the single force, $4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}$, acting along the line whose vector equation is $\mathbf{r} = \lambda\mathbf{i}+\frac{1}{4}(1-3\lambda)\mathbf{j}$.

EXERCISE 3c

1) Prove that the following system of forces is in equilibrium:

$\mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_1 = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{F}_2 = \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_2 = 2\mathbf{i}$,
$\mathbf{F}_3 = 2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_3 = \mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}$,
$\mathbf{F}_4 = -2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_4 = 3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$.

2) Prove that the following system of forces reduces to a couple and find the vector moment of the couple.

$\mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_1 = \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{F}_2 = \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_2 = 2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{F}_3 = -3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_3 = 3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{F}_4 = \mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_4 = \mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$.

3) Three forces $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_3$ act through points with position vectors $2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$, $2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}$ and $8\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$ respectively.
$\mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}$; $\mathbf{F}_2 = \mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$; $\mathbf{F}_3$ is of magnitude $\sqrt{11}$ and acts along the line whose equation is $\mathbf{r} = 5\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{k}+\lambda(3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})$.
Prove that the three forces are equivalent to a single force and find a vector equation for its line of action.

4) The points A(0, 1, 1), B(1, −1, 0), C(1, 1, 0), D(0, 0, 1), E(−1, 0, 1) form a skew pentagon ABCDE. Forces **AB**, **BC**, **CD**, **DE**, **EA** act round the sides AB, BC, CD, DE, EA of the pentagon. Prove that this system of forces is equivalent to a couple and find the magnitude of the moment of this couple.

5) The line of action of a force $3\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ passes through the origin and the line of action of a second force $-3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$ passes through the point (3, 1, 2). Reduce the two forces to a single force acting at the origin together with a couple.

6) Forces $4\mathbf{j}$ and $3\mathbf{k}$ act through the points with position vectors $(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})$ and $(\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$ respectively. A third force acts through the point with position vector $(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k})$ and is such that the three forces are equivalent to a couple. Find the vector moment and the magnitude of this couple.

7) The forces $(q\mathbf{j}+r\mathbf{k})$, $(r\mathbf{k}+p\mathbf{i})$ and $(p\mathbf{i}+q\mathbf{j})$ act respectively through the three points with position vectors $p\mathbf{i}$, $q\mathbf{j}$ and $r\mathbf{k}$, where p, q and r are constants. Show that the force system is equivalent to a single force through the origin and find its magnitude.

8) In each of the following cases find the simplest system of forces which is equivalent to the system given:

(a) $\mathbf{F}_1 = 2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_1 = \mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$,
$\mathbf{F}_2 = 3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_2 = 2\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}$,
$\mathbf{F}_3 = -\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_3 = -2\mathbf{j}$.

(b) $\overrightarrow{AB}$, $\overrightarrow{BC}$, $\overrightarrow{CA}$ where the points A, B, C have position vectors $\mathbf{a}$, $\mathbf{b}$, and $\mathbf{c}$ respectively.

(c) $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}$ acting at the origin and a couple of vector moment $3\mathbf{k}$.

(d) $\mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_1 = \mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{F}_2 = -2\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_2 = -\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{F}_3 = -2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $\mathbf{r}_3 = 3\mathbf{j}$.

(e) $\overrightarrow{AB}$, $\overrightarrow{BC}$, $\overrightarrow{CA}$ and $\overrightarrow{AD}$ where ABCD is a regular tetrahedron.

9) Forces $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$, $\mathbf{F}_3$ act at points $\mathbf{r}_1$, $\mathbf{r}_2$, $\mathbf{r}_3$ where
$\mathbf{F}_1 = 3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$ $\quad \mathbf{r}_1 = 3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{F}_2 = -\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ $\quad \mathbf{r}_2 = 2\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}$,
$\mathbf{F}_3 = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$ $\quad \mathbf{r}_3 = -3\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}$.
When a fourth force $\mathbf{F}_4$ is added the system is in equilibrium. Find $\mathbf{F}_4$ and a vector equation of its line of action.

10) A force $\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$ acts at the point with position vector $-\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$. Show that this force is equivalent to an equal force acting through the origin together with a couple. Find the vector moment of the couple.

11) A force $\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ acts through the origin together with a couple of moment $\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$. Prove that the vector moment of this couple is perpendicular to the force and hence show that the couple and force are coplanar. Show that the couple and force are equivalent to a single force and find a vector equation of its line of action.

12) Prove that the following system of forces is equivalent to a couple together with a non-coplanar force:
$\mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ acting through the point $\mathbf{a}_1 = 3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{F}_2 = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}$ acting through the point $\mathbf{a}_2 = \mathbf{i}$,
$\mathbf{F}_3 = 2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ acting through the point $\mathbf{a}_3 = 2\mathbf{j}$.

---

13) A force $\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ acts through a point with position vector $2\mathbf{i}$ together with a couple of vector moment $2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$. Prove that this system of forces cannot be reduced any further and find an equivalent system where the resultant force acts through the origin.

MULTIPLE CHOICE EXERCISE 3

(The instructions for answering these questions are given on page ix.)

TYPE I

1) A force $\mathbf{F}$ acts through the point A. If the position vector of A is $\mathbf{a}$ and the position vector of another point B is $\mathbf{b}$, the vector moment of $\mathbf{F}$ about B is:
(a) $\mathbf{F}\times\mathbf{a}$ (b) $\mathbf{b}\times\mathbf{F}$ (c) $\mathbf{0}$ (d) $(\mathbf{a}-\mathbf{b})\times\mathbf{F}$ (e) $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{F}$.

2) If $\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{b} = 2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$ then $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}$ is:
(a) $2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$ (b) $-3\mathbf{k}$ (c) $\mathbf{0}$ (d) $\mathbf{i}$ (e) $\sqrt{10}$.

3) The vertices A, B, C of $\triangle ABC$ have position vectors $\mathbf{a}$, $\mathbf{b}$, $\mathbf{c}$ respectively. The area of $\triangle ABC$ is:
(a) $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}$ (b) $\frac{1}{2}|\mathbf{b}\times\mathbf{c}|$ (c) $\frac{1}{2}|(\mathbf{a}-\mathbf{b})\times(\mathbf{b}-\mathbf{c})|$
(d) $(\mathbf{b}-\mathbf{a})\times(\mathbf{a}-\mathbf{c})$.

4) Forces $\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}$ and $-\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$ act through the points whose position vectors are $\mathbf{k}$ and $3\mathbf{k}$. The vector sum of the moments of these forces about O is:
(a) $2(-2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j})$ (b) $\mathbf{0}$ (c) $2(\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j})$ (d) $4\mathbf{k}$ (e) $2\mathbf{k}$.

5) A force $\mathbf{F}$ acts along the line whose vector equation is $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{a}+\lambda\mathbf{b}$. The moment of $\mathbf{F}$ about O is:
(a) $\mathbf{b}\times\mathbf{F}$ (b) $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{F}$ (c) $\mathbf{F}\times\mathbf{a}$ (d) $\mathbf{a}.\mathbf{F}$ (e) $\mathbf{F}\times\mathbf{b}$.

6) Forces $\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$, $2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$, $3\mathbf{i}$ act through the origin. The resultant of these forces is:
(a) a couple (b) a single force (c) equilibrium (d) none of these.

TYPE II

7) ABC is a triangle.
(a) The area of $\triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2}|\mathbf{AB}\times\mathbf{BC}|$.
(b) Forces $\mathbf{AB}$, $\mathbf{BC}$, $\mathbf{CA}$ acting round the sides of the triangle are in equilibrium.
(c) The vector $\mathbf{BC}\times\mathbf{CA}$ is perpendicular to the plane containing $\triangle ABC$.

8) A system of forces $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_3$ act through the points with position vectors $\mathbf{r}_1, \mathbf{r}_2, \mathbf{r}_3$. The system is in equilibrium.
(a) $\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{0}$.
(b) The lines of action of the forces are concurrent.
(c) $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_3$ are coplanar.

9) $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{b}$ are perpendicular vectors.
(a) $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}=\mathbf{0}$.
(b) $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}$, $\mathbf{a}$, $\mathbf{b}$ are mutually perpendicular.
(c) $|\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}|=ab$.

10) A force $\mathbf{F}$ acts along the line whose vector equation is $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{a}+\lambda\mathbf{b}$. The moment of $\mathbf{F}$ about O is:
(a) $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{F}$ (b) $(\mathbf{a}+\mathbf{b})\times\mathbf{F}$ (c) $\mathbf{b}\times\mathbf{F}$.

TYPE III

11) (a) Two couples are equivalent.
(b) Two couples act in the same plane.

12) (a) $\mathbf{a}=\lambda\mathbf{b}$.
(b) $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}=\mathbf{0}$.

13) (a) A system of forces $\mathbf{F}_1, \mathbf{F}_2, \mathbf{F}_3, \ldots$ is in equilibrium.
(b) $\Sigma\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{0}$.

14) (a) $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}=ab\hat{\mathbf{n}}$.
(b) $\mathbf{a}.\mathbf{b}=0$.

15) (a) $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{b}$ are non-parallel vectors and $\mathbf{a}\neq\mathbf{0}$, $\mathbf{b}\neq\mathbf{0}$.
(b) $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}=\mathbf{b}\times\mathbf{a}$.

TYPE IV

16) Forces $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$, $\mathbf{F}_3$, $\mathbf{F}_4$ act through points whose position vectors are $\mathbf{r}_1, \mathbf{r}_2, \mathbf{r}_3, \mathbf{r}_4$. Find the resultant of this system.
(a) $\Sigma\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{0}$ (b) $\Sigma\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{0}$ (c) $\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{0}$.

17) A force $\mathbf{F}$ acting through the point with position vector $\mathbf{a}$ is equivalent to a force $\mathbf{F}$ acting through the point with position vector $\mathbf{b}$ together with a couple. Find the magnitude of the moment of this couple.
(a) $\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ (b) $\mathbf{a}=2\mathbf{k}$ (c) $\mathbf{b}=\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$.

18) A particle moves under the action of a constant force $\mathbf{F}$. Find the Cartesian equation of the path of the particle.
(a) The particle moves in a straight line.
(b) The acceleration of the particle is $\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$.
(c) The moment of $\mathbf{F}$ about O is $\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$.

19) ABC is a triangle. Find the direction cosines of a normal to the plane of the triangle.
(a) $\overrightarrow{AB}=\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$.
(b) The position vector of B is $2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$.
(c) $\overrightarrow{AC}=2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{k}$.

TYPE V

20) Any three forces whose lines of action are concurrent are in equilibrium.

21) Three non zero vectors $\mathbf{a}$, $\mathbf{b}$ and $\mathbf{c}$ are such that $\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}=\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{c}$, therefore $\mathbf{b}=\mathbf{c}$ or $\mathbf{a}=\lambda(\mathbf{b}-\mathbf{c})$.

22) ABCD is a parallelogram. The unit vector perpendicular to the plane of ABCD is $\mathbf{AB}\times\mathbf{BC}$ divided by the area of ABCD.

23) A system of forces is such that $\Sigma\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{0}$, therefore the forces must be in equilibrium.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 3

1) A particle P moves so that its position vector $\mathbf{r}$ at time t is given by

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{a}\cos\omega t+\mathbf{b}\sin\omega t,$$

where $\mathbf{a}$, $\mathbf{b}$ are constant vectors and ω is a constant. Show that

$$\mathbf{r}\times\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}\quad\text{is independent of } t.$$

2) A force $\mathbf{F}$ acts at the point with position vector $\mathbf{r}$. Express as a vector product the moment of this force about the point with position vector $\mathbf{a}$.
A force of unit magnitude has equal moments about points with position vectors $(0,1,0)$ and $(1,2,-1)$. Find the possible values of the components of the force.

3) Three forces $\mathbf{F}_1=4\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{F}_2=\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{F}_3=-5\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$ act at the points with position vectors $6\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ respectively. Show that the forces reduce to a couple and calculate its magnitude. The force $\mathbf{F}_3$ is now removed from the system and replaced by the force $\mathbf{F}_4$ such that the forces $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_4$ are in equilibrium. Find
(a) the magnitude of $\mathbf{F}_4$,
(b) a vector equation for the line along which $\mathbf{F}_4$ acts.

4) *In this question distances are measured in metres, and forces in newtons.* The vertices A, B, C of a triangle ABC have position vectors $3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k}$ and $4\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}$ respectively, relative to an origin O. Forces $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_3$ act along the sides $\overrightarrow{AB}$, $\overrightarrow{BC}$ and $\overrightarrow{CA}$ respectively. Given that $|\mathbf{F}_1| = 18$ N, $|\mathbf{F}_2| = 14$ N and $|\mathbf{F}_3| = 6$ N, find $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_3$ in terms of $\mathbf{i}$, $\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{k}$. Show that the resultant of these forces is $-2\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}$ and find the total moment of the forces about the origin O. A force $\mathbf{F}_4 = \lambda(-\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k})$, where λ is a constant, is now added to the system. Given that $\mathbf{F}_4$ acts through the point with position vector $7\mathbf{j}$ relative to O, find the value of λ such that the total moment of all the forces about O is zero and find the resultant of all the forces in this case. (AEB)

5) (a) Define the moment of a force $\mathbf{F}$ about a point A as a vector product. Hence, or otherwise, prove that the moment of the couple formed by the forces $\mathbf{F}$ and $-\mathbf{F}$ acting in different lines is the same about all points.

(b) A force of unit magnitude acts through the origin O of a rectangular system of axes Ox, Oy and Oz and has equal moments about each of the points $(1, 1, 0)$ and $(2, 0, 1)$. Find the possible values of the components of the force in the directions Ox, Oy and Oz. (JMB)

6) Two forces $\mathbf{F}_1 = -6\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{F}_2 = 6\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}-5\mathbf{k}$ act through the points A and B which have position vectors $\mathbf{r}_1 = 5\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{r}_2 = -2\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$ respectively. Find the sum of the vector moments of $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ about the origin and show that there is no point about which this sum is zero.
A third force $\mathbf{F}_3$ which acts parallel to $\overrightarrow{AB}$ is added to the system; the three forces are equivalent to a force which acts in the $\mathbf{i}$-$\mathbf{j}$ plane, together with a couple. Find $\mathbf{F}_3$. (AEB)

7) (a) Express as a vector product the moment of a force $\mathbf{F}$, acting at a point with position vector $\mathbf{r}$, about a point A, whose position vector is $\mathbf{r}_0$. Hence, using vector methods, prove that the moment of a couple is the same about all points.

(b) A force of unit magnitude has equal moments about the points with position vectors $(0, 0, 1)$ and $(1, -1, 2)$. Find the possible values of the components of the force. (AEB)

8) *In this question the unit of force is the newton and the unit of length is the metre.*
Forces $\mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{F}_2 = 2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}$ act at points with position vectors $2\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}+c\mathbf{k}$ and $5\mathbf{i}+c\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$ respectively. Given that these forces meet at a point, find the value of c and determine a vector equation of the line of action of the resultant of forces $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$.
Show that the sum of the moments of these forces about the origin is $12\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}-7\mathbf{k}$. (U of L)

9) Three forces of magnitudes 26, $4\sqrt{41}$ and 15 newtons act respectively along the sides $\overrightarrow{OA}$, $\overrightarrow{AB}$ and $\overrightarrow{BO}$ of the triangle AOB. The position vectors of A and B relative to O are $5\mathbf{i}+12\mathbf{j}$ and $3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{k}$ respectively, where the unit of distance is the metre. Show that the resultant is $-3\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{k}$ and find its magnitude.
Find also the magnitude of the moment of the resultant about O. (AEB)

10) *In this question, the unit of force is the newton and the unit of length is the metre.*
Forces $\mathbf{F}_1 = 2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{F}_2 = 4\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{F}_3 = -6\mathbf{i}-8\mathbf{k}$ act respectively at points with position vectors

$$\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k} \qquad 7\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+7\mathbf{k} \qquad 3\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$$

Show that the lines of action of $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ meet at the point with position vector $3\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$.
Show that this system of forces is equivalent to a couple, and find the magnitude of the couple.
If the force $\mathbf{F}_3$ is now replaced by a force $\mathbf{F}_4$ such that $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_4$ are in equilibrium, find a vector equation of the line of action of $\mathbf{F}_4$. (U of L)

11) A force $2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ acts at the point $4\mathbf{i}-8\mathbf{j}+8\mathbf{k}$ and another force $\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$ acts at the point $a\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}$, the units of force and distance being the newton and the metre respectively. Show that, if the lines of action of the forces intersect, then $a = -3$.
Find
(a) the magnitude of the resultant,
(b) the vector equation of the line of action of the resultant,
(c) the moments of the resultant about the origin and about the point $-\mathbf{i}-10\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k}$, expressing your answers in vector form. (AEB)

12) Forces $-9\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$, $3\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$ and $6\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}$ act through points with position vectors $-11\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-5\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}$, and $-8\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-8\mathbf{k}$ respectively. Prove that these forces are equivalent to a couple, and find the moment of this couple. (U of L)

13) Show that each of the following systems of forces is in equilibrium:
(a) forces $3\overrightarrow{AB}$ and $4\overrightarrow{AC}$, where A, B and C have position vectors $(4\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{k})$, $(4\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})$ and $(7\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k})$ respectively;
(b) forces
$\mathbf{F}_1 = 3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $L(7\mathbf{i}+9\mathbf{j}+11\mathbf{k})$,
$\mathbf{F}_2 = \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $M(4\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k})$,
$\mathbf{F}_3 = -4\mathbf{i}-5\mathbf{j}-6\mathbf{k}$ acting at the point $N(5\mathbf{i}+6\mathbf{j}+7\mathbf{k})$.
Find the cosine of the angle between the lines of action of the forces $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$. (AEB)

14) The vertices of a tetrahedron ABCD have position vectors $\mathbf{a}$, $\mathbf{b}$, $\mathbf{c}$, $\mathbf{d}$ respectively, where

$$\mathbf{a} = 3\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k} \qquad \mathbf{b} = 4\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}$$
$$\mathbf{c} = 4\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k} \qquad \mathbf{d} = \mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$$

Forces of magnitude 30 and $3\sqrt{13}$ units act along CB and CD respectively. A third force acts at A. If the system reduces to a couple, find the magnitude of this couple and the force at A. Find also a unit vector along the axis of the couple. (U of L)

The units in the following questions are the metre and the newton.

15) Two forces $\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ and $2\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ act at points whose position vectors are $3\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{l}$ and $-\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}$ respectively. Show that the lines of action of these two forces intersect and find $\mathbf{a}$, the position vector of the point of intersection. Find

(a) the magnitude of the resultant of these forces,

(b) a vector equation of its line of action.

Find also the vector moment of this resultant about

(c) the origin,

(d) the point with position vector $\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}$.

A third force $\lambda(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k})$, $\lambda > 0$, acting through the point with position vector $\mathbf{a}$, is added to the system. If the magnitude of the resultant of the three forces is 13 N, find λ. (AEB)

16) Two forces $(3\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$ and $(\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})$ act at the points B and C, whose position vectors are $(4\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$ and $(3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k})$ respectively. Find the force through the origin O and the couple which are together equivalent to these forces. Find the magnitude of the couple. Show that the lines of action of the forces through B and C meet and find the position vector of the point of intersection of these lines. (U of L)

17) The line of action of a force $\mathbf{F}$ passes through a point A and the position vector of A relative to an origin O is denoted by $\mathbf{r}$. Define the vector moment of $\mathbf{F}$ about the point O and show that it is independent of the position of the point A on the line of action of $\mathbf{F}$.
A system of five forces consists of the three forces $\mathbf{F}_1 = (\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k})$, $\mathbf{F}_2 = (2\mathbf{i}+6\mathbf{k})$ and $\mathbf{F}_3 = (\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k})$ all acting through the origin O, together with a force $\mathbf{F}_4 = (\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})$ acting through the point whose position vector is $(-2\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k})$ and a force $\mathbf{F}_5 = (-\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-7\mathbf{k})$ acting through the point whose position vector is $(\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})$. Reduce the system to a force $\mathbf{R}$ acting at O together with a couple $\mathbf{G}$.
Hence, or otherwise, verify that the system is equivalent to a single force $\mathbf{F} = (4\mathbf{i}-8\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k})$ acting through the point with position vector $(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$. (U of L)

18) Forces $(\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$ and $(2\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})$ act at points B and C, whose position vectors are $(4\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k})$ and $(\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$ respectively. Find the force through the origin O and the couple which are together equivalent to these forces. Find also the magnitude of the couple.
Show that the lines of action of the forces through B and C meet and find the position vector of the point of intersection of these lines. (U of L)

19) Forces, $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$, $\mathbf{F}_3$, where

$$\mathbf{F}_1 = (3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k})$$
$$\mathbf{F}_2 = (-\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$$
$$\mathbf{F}_3 = (\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k})$$

act at points with position vectors $\mathbf{r}_1$, $\mathbf{r}_2$, $\mathbf{r}_3$, where

$$\mathbf{r}_1 = (6\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$$
$$\mathbf{r}_2 = (\mathbf{i}-8\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$$
$$\mathbf{r}_3 = (\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})$$

When a fourth force $\mathbf{F}_4$ is added to these three forces, the system is in equilibrium. Find $\mathbf{F}_4$ and a vector equation of its line of action.
Find also the moment of $\mathbf{F}_4$ about the origin O. (U of L)

20) Let $\mathbf{i}$, $\mathbf{j}$ be orthogonal unit vectors in a plane and let

$$\mathbf{F} = X\mathbf{i}+Y\mathbf{j}$$

be a force acting at a point P in the plane whose position vector relative to the origin O is

$$\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i}+(-y\mathbf{j})$$

Prove that the force is equivalent to an equal force at O together with a couple. Three variable forces $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$, $\mathbf{F}_3$ act at points with position vectors $\mathbf{0}$, $\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$, $-3\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$ respectively and, at time t,

$$\mathbf{F}_1 = 2\cos t\,\mathbf{i}, \quad \mathbf{F}_2 = \cos t\,\mathbf{i}+2\sin t\,\mathbf{j}, \quad \mathbf{F}_3 = 3\sin t\,\mathbf{i}+\cos t\,\mathbf{j}$$

If the system is reduced to a single force $\mathbf{F}$ at O and a couple $\mathbf{G}$, find the values of $\mathbf{F}$ and $\mathbf{G}$. Deduce the equation of the line of action of the resultant and show that this line passes through a fixed point which is independent of t. (O)

21) A force system consists of three forces

$$\mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$$
$$\mathbf{F}_2 = \mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$$
$$\mathbf{F}_3 = s\mathbf{i}+t\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$$

where s and t are constants. They act respectively through the points whose position vectors are

$$3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}, \quad \mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}, \quad \mathbf{k}$$

Obtain, in terms of s and t, the equivalent force system consisting of a single force $\mathbf{F}$ acting through the origin and a couple of moment $\mathbf{G}$.
Determine s and t so that $\mathbf{G}$ is parallel to $\mathbf{F}$. (U of L)

22) (a) A particle P moves with constant velocity $\mathbf{v}$ and, at time $t = 0$, the position vector of P referred to a fixed origin O is $\mathbf{r}_0$. Write down the vector equation of the path of P and show that P is (or was) closest to O at time

$$t = -\frac{\mathbf{v}.\mathbf{r}_0}{\mathbf{v}.\mathbf{v}}$$

(b) A system of three forces consists of a force $\mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ acting through the point whose position vector is $2\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{k}$, a force $\mathbf{F}_2 = \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$ acting through the point whose position vector is $\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{k}$, and a force $\mathbf{F}_3$.

(i) If $\mathbf{F}_3$ acts through the origin and the system reduces to a couple, find $\mathbf{F}_3$ and the magnitude of the couple.

(ii) If the system is in equilibrium and $\mathbf{F}_3$ acts through the point $a\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$, find the value of a. (U of L)

23) A force $\mathbf{F}_1$, of magnitude 26 N, acts along the direction of the vector $(4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 12\mathbf{k})$. Given that the line of action of $\mathbf{F}_1$ passes through the point which has position vector $(2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k})$, find the moment of $\mathbf{F}_1$ about the origin O.

A bead moves along a smooth straight wire from the point A to the point B, where

$$\overrightarrow{OA} = (3\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}), \quad \overrightarrow{OB} = (5\mathbf{i} - 22\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}),$$

under the influence of $\mathbf{F}_1$ and the reaction of the wire only.

Find the work done by $\mathbf{F}_1$ in this motion. (U of L)p

24) A car in a fairground ride moves along a continuous track. At time t the position vector of the car relative to an origin O at horizontal ground level is

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = 40 \sin 2\omega t\mathbf{i} + 40 \cos \omega t\mathbf{j} + 10(1 - \cos \omega t)\mathbf{k}$$

where $\omega = 1/10 \text{ rad s}^{-1}$, and $\mathbf{k}$ points vertically upwards.

(a) How long does each lap take?

(b) Find the maximum height of the car above ground level and determine its velocity and acceleration at this point.

(c) Calculate the vector $\dot{\mathbf{r}}(0) \times \dot{\mathbf{r}}(t)$ and hence show that the car's velocity is always perpendicular to $\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$.

(d) Deduce that the motion takes place in a plane and given that $\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{j}, \mathbf{k}$ are unit vectors along axes Ox, Oy, Oz respectively, find the Cartesian equation of this plane. (U of L)

CHAPTER 4

IMPACT

DIRECT IMPACT

The work on impact in *Mechanics and Probability* is limited to examples of direct impact, i.e. impact in which the directions of motion of the colliding objects are along the line of action of the impulses, acting at the instant of impact.

The mechanical principles used to solve these problems are as follows.

(a) At the moment of impact, two equal and opposite impulses act, one on each of the colliding objects.

(b) When an impulse acts on an object, it causes an increase in momentum equal in magnitude and direction to the impulse.

(c) Unless the colliding objects coalesce on impact, Newton's law of restitution can be used, i.e. for two colliding objects

$$\text{separation speed} = e \times \text{approach speed}$$

where e is the coefficient of restitution for the two particular objects.

In general $0 \leqslant e \leqslant 1$

If $e = 1$ the collision is perfectly elastic.

If $e = 0$ the collision is inelastic and there is no bounce.

(d) If both colliding objects are free to move, the equal and opposite impulses cause equal and opposite changes in momentum; therefore the total momentum in the direction of the impulses is unchanged by the impact.

OBLIQUE IMPACT

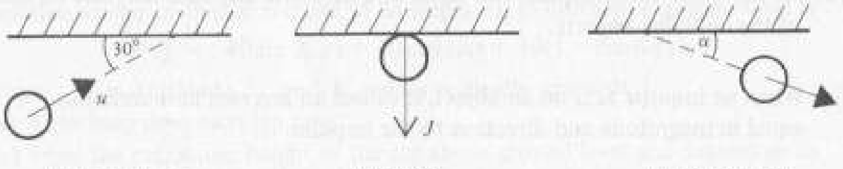
At the instant of *any* impact, two equal and opposite impulses act in a direction perpendicular to the colliding surfaces. If, just before impact, at least one of the colliding objects was moving in a direction *different* from the line of action of the impulses, the impact is called *oblique* or *indirect*.
The principles used for direct impact apply equally well to oblique impact but the following extra facts are also needed.

> In a direction in which an object experiences no impulse, no change in momentum occurs.
>
> The law of restitution applies *only* along the line of impulses (this is an experimental result).

These extra considerations make it clear that, when solving problems on oblique impact, different approaches are needed to deal with the motion parallel to, and perpendicular to, the line of action of the impulses.

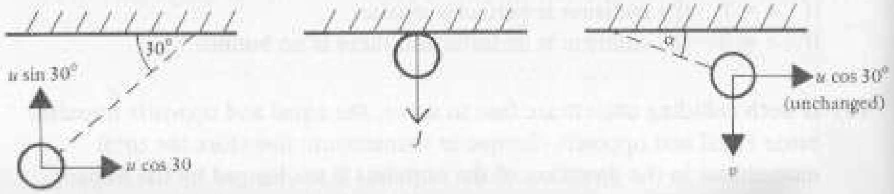
Impact with a Fixed Surface

Consider a sphere A, of mass m, moving with speed u on a smooth horizontal plane in a direction which is at 30° to a smooth vertical wall with which it collides and then bounces off.
At the moment of impact, an impulse perpendicular to the wall acts on the sphere. (An equal and opposite impulse acts on the wall.)



Just before impact — At impact — Just after impact

The impulse J causes a change in momentum perpendicular to the wall. Parallel to the wall, where there is no impulse, there is no change in momentum and therefore no change in the velocity component. This property is incorporated in the following diagrams.



Along the line of the impulse we use:

(a) Impulse = increase in momentum

$$\Rightarrow \quad J = mv - m(-u\sin 30°)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad J = m(v+\tfrac{1}{2}u) \qquad [1]$$

(b) Law of restitution

$$\Rightarrow \quad v = eu\sin 30°$$

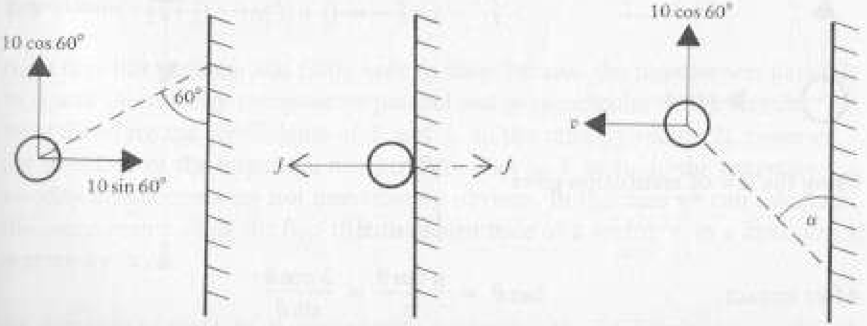
$$\Rightarrow \quad v = \tfrac{1}{2}eu \qquad [2]$$

These two equations, together with the unchanged velocity component parallel to the wall, provide solutions to most problems of this type.

Note that the first set of three diagrams (opposite), which were drawn to illustrate the given information, were not suitable as 'working diagrams' for the solution. The second set of three are the working diagrams. It is unwise to attempt any oblique impact problem without such a set of clear diagrams showing the appropriate velocity components.

EXAMPLES 4a

1) A smooth sphere is projected along a horizontal plane and collides obliquely with a vertical wall. Just before impact the sphere is moving with a speed of $10\ \text{m s}^{-1}$ at an angle of 60° to the wall.
If $e = \frac{1}{4}$ find the speed of the sphere after impact and the angle, α, which its direction of motion then makes with the wall.



(Parallel to the wall there is no impulse, therefore no change in speed. This is shown on the diagram.)

Using the law of restitution perpendicular to the wall we have,

$$v = \tfrac{1}{4}(10\sin 60°)$$

$$= \tfrac{5}{4}\sqrt{3}$$

The speed after impact is given by

$$[(10\cos 60^\circ)^2+v^2]^{1/2} = [5^2+(\tfrac{5}{4}\sqrt{3})^2]^{1/2}$$

i.e. the speed after impact is $\frac{5}{4}\sqrt{19}\ \mathrm{m\,s^{-1}}$

Also $$\tan\alpha = \frac{v}{10\cos 60^\circ}$$

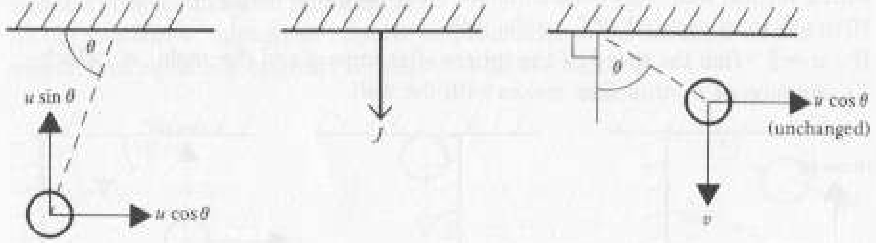
$$= \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{(4)(5)}$$

Hence $$\alpha = \arctan(\tfrac{1}{4}\sqrt{3})$$

Note. In this problem we did not use impulse = change in momentum because the value of J was not required.

2) The coefficient of restitution between a snooker ball and the side cushion is $\frac{1}{3}$. If the ball hits the cushion and then rebounds at right angles to its original direction, show that the angles made with the side cushion by the directions of motion before and after impact are 60° and 30° respectively.

Let the original speed be u, in a direction making an angle θ with the side cushion.



Using the law of restitution gives

$$v = \tfrac{1}{3}(u\sin\theta)$$

After impact, $$\tan\theta = \frac{u\cos\theta}{v} = \frac{3\cos\theta}{\sin\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \tan^2\theta = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \tan\theta = \sqrt{3} \qquad (\theta \text{ is acute})$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \theta = 60^\circ$$

Therefore the directions of motion before and after impact are at 60° and 30° to the cushion.

3) A smooth sphere of mass m is moving on a horizontal plane with a velocity $3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ when it collides with a vertical wall which is parallel to the vector $\mathbf{j}$. If the coefficient of restitution between the sphere and the wall is $\frac{1}{2}$, find

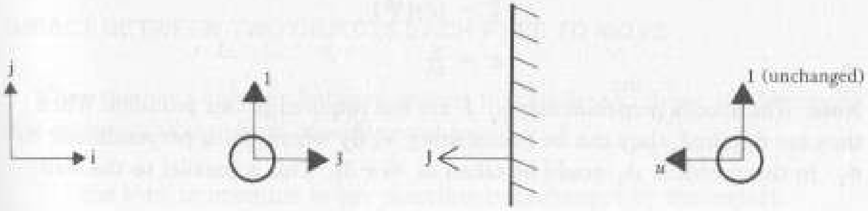
(a) the velocity of the sphere after impact,
(b) the loss in kinetic energy caused by the impact,
(c) the impulse $\mathbf{J}$ that acts on the sphere.

Using impulse = increase in momentum gives

$$\mathbf{J} = m(\mathbf{v})-m(3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})$$

where $\mathbf{v}$ is the velocity of the sphere after impact.

To find $\mathbf{v}$ we must separate the velocity components parallel and perpendicular to the wall.



Using the law of restitution gives

$$u = (\tfrac{1}{2})(3) \quad \Rightarrow \quad \mathbf{v} = -\tfrac{3}{2}\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$$

(a) Therefore the velocity of the sphere after impact is $-\frac{3}{2}\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$

(b) The loss in K.E. $= \frac{1}{2}m(3^2+1^2)-\frac{1}{2}m((\frac{3}{2})^2+1^2)$
$= \frac{27}{8}m$

(c) $\mathbf{J} = m(-\frac{3}{2}\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}) - m(3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}) = -\frac{9}{2}m\mathbf{i}$

Note that this problem was fairly easy to solve because the impulse was parallel to $\mathbf{i}$ and the velocity components parallel and perpendicular to the impulse were therefore the coefficients of $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{j}$, in the velocity vector. If, however, the direction of the impulse is not parallel either to $\mathbf{i}$ or to $\mathbf{j}$, the necessary velocity components are not immediately obvious. In this case we can calculate the components using the fact that the magnitude of a vector $\mathbf{v}$ in a direction $\mathbf{d}$ is given by $\mathbf{v}\cdot\hat{\mathbf{d}}$.

4) A sphere of mass m is moving with a velocity $4\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$ when it hits a wall and rebounds with velocity $\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}$. Find the impulse it receives. Find also the coefficient of restitution between the sphere and the wall.

Using impulse = increase in momentum gives

$$\mathbf{J} = m(\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j})-m(4\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j})$$

$$= m(-3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j})$$

(To find the coefficient of restitution we require the velocity components, before and after impact, in the direction of $\mathbf{J}$, i.e. in the direction $-3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}$.)

The unit vector $\hat{\mathbf{d}}_1$ in the direction of $\mathbf{J}$ is $\frac{1}{5}(-3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j})$.

The magnitudes of the velocity components in this direction are:

$$(4\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}).\tfrac{1}{5}(-3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}) = -\tfrac{16}{5} \quad \text{before impact}$$

$$(\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}).\tfrac{1}{5}(-3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}) = \tfrac{9}{5} \quad \text{after impact}$$

(The significance of the negative sign in $-\frac{16}{5}$ is simply an indication that this component is in a direction opposite to that of $\mathbf{J}$; the *speed* of approach to the wall is therefore $\frac{16}{5}$ and the speed of separation is $\frac{9}{5}$.)

Newton's law of restitution gives

$$\tfrac{9}{5} = (e)(\tfrac{16}{5})$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad e = \tfrac{9}{16}$$

Note. The speeds perpendicular to $\mathbf{J}$ are not required in this problem. When they are required, they can be found using $\mathbf{v}.\hat{\mathbf{d}}_2$ where $\mathbf{d}_2$ is perpendicular to $\mathbf{d}_1$. In this problem $\mathbf{d}_2$ could be taken as $4\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}$. This is parallel to the wall.

EXERCISE 4a

1) A sphere whose velocity is $2\mathbf{i}-5\mathbf{j}$ collides with a smooth plane which is perpendicular to $\mathbf{j}$.
If the coefficient of restitution between the sphere and the plane is $\frac{2}{3}$, find the velocity of the sphere after impact.

2) A smooth sphere, travelling horizontally with a speed of $2\,\text{m s}^{-1}$, collides with a vertical wall at an angle of 45°. If the coefficient of restitution between the sphere and the wall is $\frac{1}{4}$ find the speed of the sphere after impact. Find also the angle between the wall and the direction of motion of the sphere after impact.

3) A smooth sphere, moving with speed u, collides obliquely with a plane and bounces off at an angle of 30° to the plane. The coefficient of restitution between the sphere and the plane is $\frac{1}{2}$. Find the angle between the plane and the direction of motion of the sphere as it approaches the plane, and its speed after impact.

4) A smooth sphere is projected along horizontal ground and collides obliquely with a vertical wall. It hits the wall when moving at $3\,\text{m s}^{-1}$ at an angle of 30° to the wall. Find the velocity of the sphere just after impact with the wall if
(a) $e=\frac{1}{2}$, (b) $e=1$, (c) $e=0$.

5) A smooth sphere travelling on horizontal ground impinges obliquely on a vertical wall and rebounds at right angles to its original direction of motion. If the sphere is moving at 60° to the wall before impact, find the value of e.

6) A smooth sphere of unit mass is moving with speed $5\,\text{m s}^{-1}$ on a horizontal plane, when it collides, at an angle of 45° with a vertical wall. It bounces off in a direction making 30° with the wall. Find the coefficient of restitution between the sphere and the wall. Find also the impulse given to the sphere at the moment of impact.

7) A smooth sphere of mass m has a velocity $3\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}$ when it collides with a rail in the direction $12\mathbf{i}+5\mathbf{j}$.
The velocity of the sphere after impact is $\frac{3}{2}\mathbf{i}+\frac{8}{5}\mathbf{j}$. Find:
(a) the coefficient of restitution between the sphere and the rail,
(b) the impulse exerted by the sphere on the rail,
(c) the kinetic energy lost at impact.

IMPACT BETWEEN TWO OBJECTS EACH FREE TO MOVE

When there is a collision between objects that are free to move, the impulses that occur act in equal and opposite pairs so

the total momentum in any direction is unchanged by the impact.

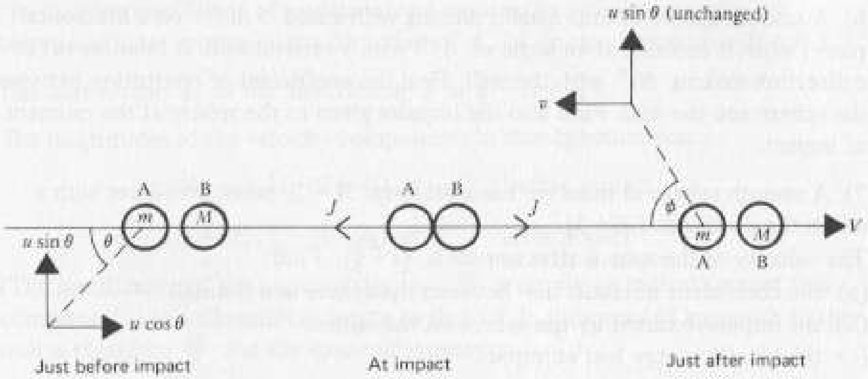
When two smooth spheres collide, the impulses act along the line joining their centres.
The solution of problems of this type is simplified by

(a) resolving all velocities parallel and perpendicular to the line of impulses.
(b) drawing at least two diagrams, one showing the velocity components just before impact, another showing the velocity components just after impact. An extra diagram showing the impulses acting at the moment of collision is often helpful.
(c) remembering that the momentum of *each* object is unchanged in a direction in which no impulse acts.
(d) appreciating that when a stationary object is struck, it begins to move in the direction of the impulse it receives.

EXAMPLES 4b

1) Two smooth spheres A and B, of equal radius but of masses m and M, are free to move on a horizontal table. A is projected with speed u towards B which is at rest. On impact, the line joining their centres is inclined at an angle θ to the velocity of A before impact. If e is the coefficient of restitution between the spheres, find the speed with which B begins to move. If A's path after impact is perpendicular to its path before impact, show that

$$\tan^2\theta = \frac{eM-m}{M+m}$$



(When B is struck by the impulse J it begins to move in the direction of J as shown in the diagram.)

Along the line of centres we apply

(a) conservation of linear momentum

i.e. $$mu\cos\theta = MV - mv \qquad [1]$$

(b) law of restitution

i.e. $$eu\cos\theta = V + v \qquad [2]$$

From [1] and [2] × M we get
$$(1+e)mu\cos\theta = (M+m)V$$

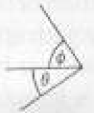
i.e. B begins to move with a speed $\dfrac{(1+e)mu\cos\theta}{M+m}$.

Also from [1] and [2] × M we get
$$(eM-m)u\cos\theta = (M+m)v$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad v = \frac{(eM-m)u\cos\theta}{(M+m)}$$

Hence $$\tan\phi = \frac{u\sin\theta}{v} = \frac{(M+m)\tan\theta}{(eM-m)}$$

But the paths of A before and after impact are at right angles, therefore $\cot\phi = \tan\theta$.

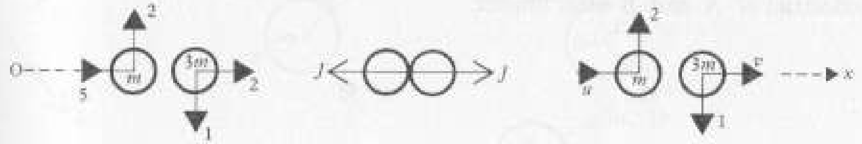


Hence $$\frac{(eM-m)}{(M+m)\tan\theta} = \tan\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \tan^2\theta = \frac{eM-m}{M+m}$$

2) Two smooth spheres, A and B, of equal radius, lie on a horizontal table. A is of mass m and B is of mass $3m$. The spheres are projected towards each other with velocity vectors $5\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$ and $2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$ respectively and when they collide the line joining their centres is parallel to the vector $\mathbf{i}$.

If the coefficient of restitution between A and B is $\frac{1}{3}$, find their velocities after impact and the loss in kinetic energy caused by the collision. Find also the magnitude of the impulses that act at the instant of impact.



(Because the line of centres at impact, Ox, is parallel to the vector $\mathbf{i}$, the velocity components of A and B parallel and perpendicular to the line of centres are the coefficients of $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{j}$ in the velocity vectors. Components perpendicular to Ox are unchanged by the impact.)

Applying conservation of linear momentum and the law of restititution along Ox gives
$$5m + (3m)(2) = mu + 3mv$$
and $$\tfrac{1}{3}(5-2) = v - u$$

Hence $u = 2$ and $v = 3$.

The velocities of A and B after impact are therefore
$2\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$ and $3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$ respectively.

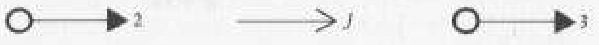
Before impact the kinetic energy of A is $\frac{1}{2}m(5^2+2^2) = \frac{29}{2}m$
and of B is $\frac{1}{2}(3m)(2^2+1^2) = \frac{15}{2}m$

After impact the kinetic energy of A is $\frac{1}{2}m(2^2+2^2) = 4m$
and of B is $\frac{1}{2}(3m)(3^2+1^2) = 15m$

Therefore the loss in K.E. at impact is
$$\tfrac{29}{2}m + \tfrac{15}{2}m - 4m - 15m = 3m$$

To find the value of J we consider the change in momentum along Ox, for one sphere only.

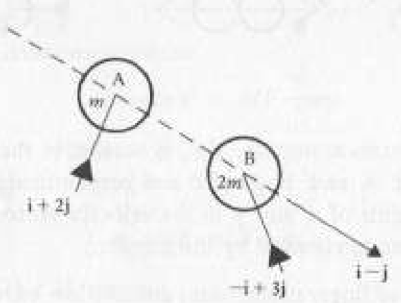
For B,



$$\Rightarrow \qquad J = 3m(3-2)$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad J = 3m$$

3) A sphere A is of mass m and another sphere B of identical size but of mass $2m$, move towards each other with velocities $\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$ and $-\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}$ respectively. They collide when their line of centres is parallel to $\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$. If $e=\frac{1}{2}$ find the velocities of A and B after impact.



Before impact

(Before we can draw working diagrams, the velocity components, before and after impact, parallel and perpendicular to the line of centres must be found. To do this we need unit vectors in these two directions.)

Let the unit vector along the line of centres be $\hat{\mathbf{a}}$ where

$$\hat{\mathbf{a}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j})$$

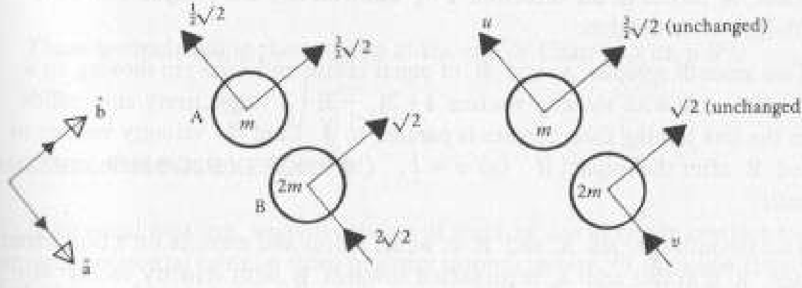
and a unit vector perpendicular to the line of centres is $\hat{\mathbf{b}}$ where

$$\hat{\mathbf{b}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})$$

The velocity components in these directions can now be found.

Sphere	Magnitude of Component	
	parallel to $\hat{\mathbf{a}}$	parallel to $\hat{\mathbf{b}}$
A	$(\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}).\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}) = -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$	$(\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}).\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}) = \frac{3}{2}\sqrt{2}$
B	$(-\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}).\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}) = -2\sqrt{2}$	$(-\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}).\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}) = \sqrt{2}$

Hence



Using conservation of linear momentum and the law of restitution along the line of centres gives

$$m(\tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{2})+2m(2\sqrt{2}) = mu+2mv$$

and

$$\tfrac{1}{2}(2\sqrt{2}-\tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}) = u-v$$

Hence $u=2\sqrt{2}$ and $v=\frac{5}{4}\sqrt{2}$.

The velocity of A after impact is

$$-u\hat{\mathbf{a}}+\tfrac{3}{2}\sqrt{2}\hat{\mathbf{b}} = (-2\sqrt{2})\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j})+(\tfrac{3}{2}\sqrt{2})\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{2}(-\mathbf{i}+7\mathbf{j})$$

The velocity of B after impact is

$$-v\hat{\mathbf{a}}+\sqrt{2}\hat{\mathbf{b}} = (-\tfrac{5}{4}\sqrt{2})\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j})+(\sqrt{2})\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{4}(-\mathbf{i}+9\mathbf{j})$$

EXERCISE 4b

1) A uniform smooth sphere moving with speed V on a horizontal surface strikes a stationary identical sphere, the direction of motion being at 60° to the line of centres at impact. If the coefficient of restitution between the spheres is $\frac{1}{2}$, find the speed of the second sphere immediately after impact.

2) A smooth sphere A collides with a stationary identical sphere B. Just before impact the direction of motion of A is inclined at 45° to the line of centres of A and B at impact. Show that just after impact the direction of motion of A is inclined at an angle θ to the line of centres where

$$(1-e)\tan\theta = 2$$

(e is the coefficient of restitution between A and B.)

3) A smooth sphere A, of mass m, has velocity vector $5\mathbf{i}+12\mathbf{j}$. A second smooth sphere B, of mass $3m$ has velocity $-3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}$.
The spheres collide and on impact their line of centres is in the direction $\mathbf{j}$.
If sphere A moves in the direction $\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ immediately after impact, find the coefficient of restitution.

4) Two smooth spheres A and B of equal radius and mass are moving on a horizontal table with velocity vectors $\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$, $-3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ respectively and collide when the line joining their centres is parallel to $\mathbf{i}$. Find the velocity vectors of A and B after the impact if (a) $e=\frac{1}{2}$, (b) $e=1$, (c) the collision is inelastic.

5) Two smooth spheres A and B of equal radius and mass lie on a horizontal surface. B is at rest and A is projected towards B with velocity vector $4\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}$ and they collide when their line of centres is parallel to the vector $\mathbf{i}$. If B moves off with speed 3 units, find the value of e and the velocity vector of A after impact.

6) Two smooth spheres X and Y of equal radius and mass lie on a horizontal billiard table ABCD. X lies at rest and Y is projected towards X with speed u. The spheres collide when their line of centres is parallel to the edge AB. After the impact Y moves directly towards the cushion edge AB and after collision with the cushions both spheres are moving with equal speed. If e, the coefficient of restitution, is the same for all impacts, find e and the direction in which Y was moving before the first collision.

7) A smooth sphere X of mass m lies at rest at the centre of a billiard table ABCD. A second smooth sphere Y of equal radius but mass $2m$ is at rest at the midpoint of the edge BC. If Y is to be projected towards X so that after collision X moves towards the pocket at A, what must be the direction of the line of centres at impact? If $e=\frac{1}{5}$ and Y is projected with speed u and X moves off with speed $u/10$, find the direction in which Y was projected.

8) Two identical smooth spheres are moving on a horizontal table with velocity vectors $3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}$ and $-\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ and collide when the line joining their centres is parallel to the vector $\mathbf{i}$. If the coefficient of restitution between the spheres is $\frac{1}{2}$, find the velocity vectors of the spheres after impact. Find also the ratio of the magnitudes of the velocities, before and after impact, of the spheres relative to each other. If, at this instant of impact, the centres of the spheres are 2 units of distance apart, find the distance between their centres 1 unit of time later.

9) A smooth sphere A of mass $4m$, moving with velocity $9\mathbf{j}$ is struck so that it moves with velocity $(8\mathbf{i}-6\mathbf{j})$. Find the impulse given to A.
The sphere A then collides with a second smooth sphere B, of equal radius but of mass $2m$. Before the collision B is moving with velocity $(2\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j})$ and, at the instant of collision, the line of centres of A and B is parallel to $\mathbf{j}$. The coefficient of restitution between A and B is $\frac{1}{4}$. Calculate the velocities of A and B after the collision.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

These are included in the exercise at the end of Chapter 5 on p. 99.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 4

1) Two equal uniform, smooth spheres of mass m are at rest in contact on a smooth horizontal table. A third uniform smooth sphere, of the same radius but of mass $3m$, moves on the table with speed u in a direction perpendicular to the line of centres of the other two spheres and strikes them simultaneously. The coefficient of restitution between any two spheres is e. Find
(a) the speeds of the three spheres after impact,
(b) the magnitude and direction of the impulse received by each sphere.
(AEB)

2) A red ball is stationary on a rectangular billiard table OABC. It is then struck by a white ball of equal mass and equal radius with velocity $u(-2\mathbf{i}+11\mathbf{j})$ where $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{j}$ are unit vectors along OA and OC respectively. After impact the red and white balls have velocities parallel to the vectors $-3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}$, $2\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}$ respectively. Prove that the coefficient of restitution between the two balls is $\frac{1}{2}$.
(U of L)

3) Show that the vectors $\mathbf{p}_1=3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{p}_2=4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}$ are at right angles. If $\mathbf{n}$ and $\mathbf{t}$ are unit vectors in the directions $\mathbf{p}_1$ and $\mathbf{p}_2$ respectively, express each of the vectors $\mathbf{v}_1=3\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{v}_2=\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ in the form $\mathbf{v}=a\mathbf{n}+b\mathbf{t}$ where a and b are scalar constants and state the values of these constants in each case.
Two billiard balls A_1 and A_2 of equal mass collide; at the instant of collision A_1 and A_2 have velocity vectors $\mathbf{v}_1$ and $\mathbf{v}_2$ respectively, as given above, and $\mathbf{n}$ is the unit vector along the line of centres. If the coefficient of restitution between the billiard balls is $\frac{1}{2}$, find their velocity vectors after impact in terms of $\mathbf{n}$ and $\mathbf{t}$. Hence find their velocity vectors after impact in terms of $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{j}$.
(AEB)

4) A rectangular billiard table is a long and b wide $(a>b)$. The coefficient of restitution when a particle hits any side cushion is e. If a smooth particle hits a cushion and comes off in a direction at right angles to its original direction, show that the angles made by the two directions with the cushion are $\operatorname{arccot}\sqrt{e}$ and $\arctan\sqrt{e}$.
A smooth particle is projected from a point A on a shorter side. It moves on a rectangular path, hitting each side cushion in turn, and returns to A. Show that A divides the shorter side in the ratio $(a\sqrt{e}-be):(b-a\sqrt{e})$. (C)

5) A smooth uniform sphere A, moving with speed u, impinges on an identical sphere B at rest, the direction of motion just before impact being inclined at an angle α to the line of centres. Find the magnitude and direction of the velocities of A and B after the impact in terms of u, α and the coefficient of restitution e.
Given that $\tan^2\alpha=\frac{8}{27}$ and $e=\frac{2}{3}$, show that
(a) the speed of A is halved by the impact,
(b) the direction of motion of A is turned through the angle $\tan^{-1}(\frac{2}{5}\sqrt{6})$
(JMB)

6) Show that the vectors $\mathbf{p}_1=5\mathbf{i}+12\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{p}_2=12\mathbf{i}-5\mathbf{j}$ are at right angles.
If $\mathbf{n}$ and $\mathbf{t}$ are unit vectors in the directions $\mathbf{p}_1$ and $\mathbf{p}_2$ respectively, show that the vectors $13\mathbf{i}+13\mathbf{j}$ and $26\mathbf{i}$ can be expressed as $17\mathbf{n}+7\mathbf{t}$ and $10\mathbf{n}+24\mathbf{t}$ respectively.
Two perfectly elastic smooth spheres, S_1 and S_2, of equal masses and equal radii, collide. At the instant of collision S_1 and S_2 have velocity vectors $\mathbf{v}_1=13\mathbf{i}+13\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{v}_2=26\mathbf{i}$ respectively and $\mathbf{n}$ is the unit vector in the direction of the line of centres. Find the velocity vectors of the spheres after impact in terms of $\mathbf{n}$ and $\mathbf{t}$ and hence find the velocity vectors after impact in terms of $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{j}$. (U of L)

7) A smooth sphere A impinges obliquely on a stationary sphere B of equal mass. The directions of motion of sphere A before impact and after impact make angles α and β respectively with the line of centres at the instant of impact. Show that

$$\cot\beta = \tfrac{1}{2}(1-e)\cot\alpha$$

where e is the coefficient of restitution.
Find, in terms of α and e, the tangent of the angle through which the sphere A is deflected, and show that, if α is varied, this angle is a maximum when $\tan^2\alpha = \frac{1}{2}(1-e)$ (JMB)

8) A smooth sphere A of mass $3M$ is at rest on a smooth horizontal table when it is struck obliquely by another smooth sphere B of equal radius and mass M. Before impact the sphere B moves along the surface of the table with a velocity u in a direction which, at the moment of impact of the two spheres, makes an acute angle α with their common line of centres. After impact the sphere B moves in a direction at right angles to its original direction of motion. Prove that the coefficient of restitution e between the two spheres must be greater than $\frac{1}{3}$ and show that

$$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leqslant \tan\alpha \leqslant \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Given that $\alpha=\dfrac{\pi}{6}$, find e and find, in terms of u, the speed of A after impact. (AEB)

9) A smooth uniform ball travelling along a smooth horizontal table collides with a second smooth uniform ball of the same mass and radius which is at rest on the table. At the moment of impact the line of centres makes an angle of 30° with the direction in which the first ball is moving. If the coefficient of restitution between the balls is e, show that the first ball is deflected by the impact through an angle θ, where

$$\tan\theta = \frac{(1+e)\sqrt{3}}{5-3e}$$

(O)

10) A smooth sphere S of mass km, where $k>1$, is at rest on a smooth horizontal table. A second smooth sphere T of mass m and the same radius as S is moving towards S and impinges obliquely on it. If, after impact, the directions of motion of the two spheres are perpendicular, prove that the coefficient of restitution is $1/k$.
Given that $k=2$, and that the kinetic energy lost due to impact is one quarter of the original kinetic energy, determine the inclination of the initial direction of motion to the line of centres. (U of L)

11) If $16\mathbf{i}+13\mathbf{j}=\alpha(3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j})+\beta(4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j})$, find α and β.
A smooth uniform sphere P is stationary on a rectangular horizontal table OABC. Sphere P is struck by an identical sphere Q which is moving on the table with a velocity $(16\mathbf{i}+13\mathbf{j})u$, where $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{j}$ are unit vectors along OA and OC respectively. After impact spheres P and Q have velocities in the directions of the vectors $3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}$ and $7\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ respectively. Prove that the coefficient of restitution between the spheres is $\frac{1}{2}$. (AEB)

12) A smooth sphere A, of mass m and moving with speed u, collides obliquely with a stationary sphere B, of mass $2m$, the coefficient of restitution between the spheres being $\frac{1}{3}$. At the instant of impact the velocity of A makes an angle θ with the line of centres of the spheres. Immediately after impact the velocity of A makes an angle ϕ with the line of centres. Find the speed with which B starts to move and show that $\tan\phi = 9\tan\theta$.
Show that the angle through which A is deflected by the collision is greatest when $\tan\theta = \frac{1}{3}$. Find the tangent of this greatest angle of deflection.
(U of L)

13) Two smooth spheres A and B, of equal radii but of masses m and $2m$ respectively, are sliding on a horizontal table. The velocity vectors of A and B are $\lambda(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})$, $(\lambda > 0)$, and $\mathbf{j}$ respectively. They collide when their line of centres is parallel to the vector $\mathbf{i}$. The coefficient of restitution between them is $e(\leqslant 1)$. If, after collision, sphere B is moving in the direction $\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$, show that $\frac{3}{4} \leqslant \lambda \leqslant \frac{3}{2}$.
Given that $\lambda = \frac{5}{4}$, find the value of e and the kinetic energy lost in the impact.
(AEB)

CHAPTER 5

PROJECTILES ON INCLINED PLANES

In *Mechanics and Probability*, standard equations for the motion of a projectile were derived. These equations were based on horizontal and vertical components of acceleration, velocity and displacement and they are valid for any projectile during its flight in a resistance-free medium.

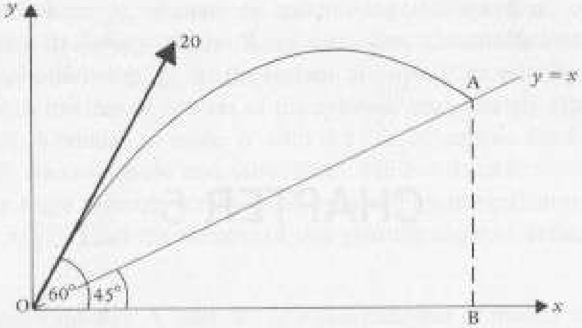
It sometimes happens that a particle is projected, not along a horizontal surface but up or down an inclined plane. In such cases the standard projectile equations can be used for the motion of the particle up to the moment of its impact with the inclined plane. At that instant the displacement components of the particle also satisfy the equation of the plane. This extra property provides one method for dealing with such problems.

Note. Care must be taken to check how the angle of projection is given. Sometimes the angle is measured from the horizontal; in other cases it is taken from the inclined plane.

EXAMPLES 5a

1) A particle is projected with an initial velocity of $20\,\mathrm{m\,s^{-1}}$ at 60° to the horizontal from a point O at the bottom of a plane inclined at 45° to the horizontal. The particle hits the plane again at a point A, where OA is a line of greatest slope.

Find (a) the time of flight,
(b) the range on the plane.



For the projectile, at any time t,

$$x = 20t\cos 60^\circ$$

$$y = 20t\sin 60^\circ - (\tfrac{1}{2})(10)t^2$$

The point A is on the plane so, when the particle reaches A, $y = x$

Therefore $\quad 20t(\tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}) - 5t^2 = 20t(\tfrac{1}{2})$

$\Rightarrow \quad t = 2(\sqrt{3}-1) \qquad (t = 0 \text{ at O})$

(a) The time of flight is $2(\sqrt{3}-1)$ seconds.

(b) The range on the plane is OA and the x coordinate of the projectile when $t = 2(\sqrt{3}-1)$ is OB,

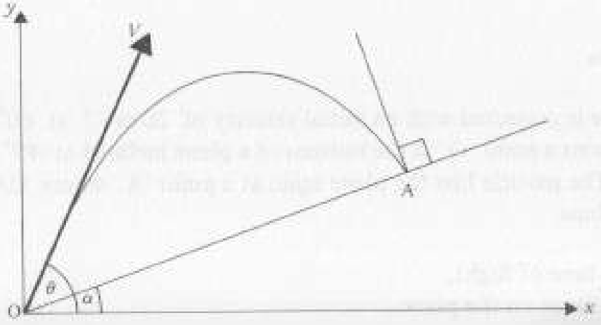
i.e. $\quad \text{OB} = 40(\sqrt{3}-1)\cos 60^\circ = 20(\sqrt{3}-1)$

Now $\quad \text{OA} = \text{OB}\sec 45^\circ$

$$= 20(\sqrt{3}-1)\sqrt{2}$$

Therefore the range on the plane is $20(\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2})$ m.

2) A particle is projected from a point O on a plane inclined at an angle α to the horizontal. The particle hits the plane at right angles at A, where OA is a line of greatest slope, O being lower than A. If the particle is projected at an angle θ to the horizontal, find the relationship between θ and α.



The coordinates of A satisfy both the equation of the projectile and the equation of the line of greatest slope of the plane. Therefore, at A,

$$y = x\tan\theta - \frac{gx^2}{2V^2\cos^2\theta}$$

and $\quad y = x\tan\alpha$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \tan\alpha = \tan\theta - \frac{gx}{2V^2\cos^2\theta} \qquad [1]$$

The direction of flight at A is inclined at $(\alpha + \tfrac{1}{2}\pi)$ to Ox, therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \tan(\alpha + \tfrac{1}{2}\pi) = -\cot\alpha$$

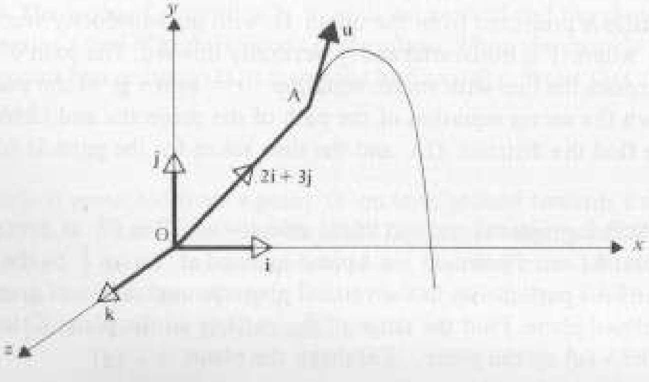
$$\Rightarrow \quad \tan\theta - \frac{gx}{V^2\cos^2\theta} = -\cot\alpha \qquad [2]$$

Eliminating $\dfrac{gx}{V^2\cos^2\theta}$ from [1] and [2] gives

$$2\tan\theta - 2\tan\alpha = \tan\theta + \cot\alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \tan\theta = \cot\alpha + 2\tan\alpha$$

3) A particle is projected from a point A, whose position vector is $2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j}$, with initial velocity vector $20\mathbf{i} + 30\mathbf{j} + 20\mathbf{k}$, where $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{k}$ are horizontal and $\mathbf{j}$ is the unit vector in the direction of the upward vertical. Find a vector equation for the path of the particle.



While the particle is in flight it has a constant acceleration g vertically downward.

Therefore the acceleration vector at any time t is $\mathbf{a}$ where

$$\mathbf{a} = -g\mathbf{j}$$

and the velocity vector (by integration) is $\mathbf{v}$ where

$$\mathbf{v} = -gt\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{c}$$

When $t=0$, $\mathbf{v}=20\mathbf{i}+30\mathbf{j}+20\mathbf{k}$

therefore $\quad \mathbf{v} = 20\mathbf{i}+(30-gt)\mathbf{j}+20\mathbf{k}$

The position vector at any time t is given by

$$\mathbf{r} = 20t\mathbf{i}+(30t-\tfrac{1}{2}gt^2)\mathbf{j}+20t\mathbf{k}+\mathbf{c}_1$$

When $t=0$, $\mathbf{r}=2\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}$

therefore $\quad \mathbf{r} = (20t+2)\mathbf{i}+(30t-\tfrac{1}{2}gt^2+3)\mathbf{j}+20t\mathbf{k}$

This is a vector equation of the path of the projectile.

EXERCISE 5a

(Take $g=10\,\text{m}\,\text{s}^{-2}$.)

1) A particle is projected with an initial velocity of $30\,\text{m}\,\text{s}^{-1}$ at 45° to the horizontal from a point O on an inclined plane. The particle hits the plane again at a point A where OA is inclined at 30° to the horizontal. Find the time for which the particle is in the air and the distance OA if:
(a) A is higher than O, (b) A is lower than O.

2) A particle is projected at an angle θ to the horizontal with an initial speed of $100\,\text{m}\,\text{s}^{-1}$ from a point O on a plane inclined at 30° to the horizontal. The plane containing the path passes through a line of greatest slope of the inclined plane. Find, in terms of θ, the range of the particle up the plane. Deduce the maximum range up the plane.

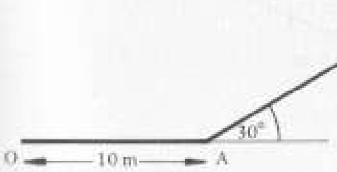
3) A particle is projected from the origin O with initial velocity vector $20\mathbf{i}+20\mathbf{j}$ where $\mathbf{i}$ is horizontal and $\mathbf{j}$ vertically upward. The path of the particle crosses the line with vector equation $\mathbf{r}=\lambda(3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})$ at the point A. Write down the vector equation of the path of the projectile and hence or otherwise find the distance OA and the time taken for the particle to reach A.

4) A particle is projected with an initial velocity of $30\,\text{m}\,\text{s}^{-1}$ at $\arctan\frac{4}{3}$ to the horizontal from a point O on a plane inclined at $\arctan\frac{1}{2}$ to the horizontal. The path of the particle lies in the vertical plane through a line of greatest slope of the inclined plane. Find the range of the particle on the plane if the particle is projected (a) up the plane, (b) down the plane.

5) A plane is inclined at an angle α to the horizontal. A particle P is projected from a point O on the plane at an angle θ *to the plane* and directly up the plane. When the particle strikes the plane it is travelling horizontally. Show that $\tan(\theta+\alpha)=2\tan\alpha$.

6) A particle is projected with an initial velocity vector $50\mathbf{i}+30\mathbf{j}+50\mathbf{k}$ from the point with position vector $5\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{k}$, where $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{k}$ are horizontal and $\mathbf{j}$ is vertically upward. Find vector expressions for the velocity and position of the particle at any time t. If the xz plane is ground level find the time of flight of the particle. Find also the vector equation of the plane that contains the path of the particle.

7)



The diagram shows a sloping embankment AB where OA is level ground. A particle is projected towards the slope from O with initial velocity $30\,\text{m}\,\text{s}^{-1}$ at 45° to the horizontal. Find the time of flight of the particle and the distance from A of the point at which it hits the slope AB.

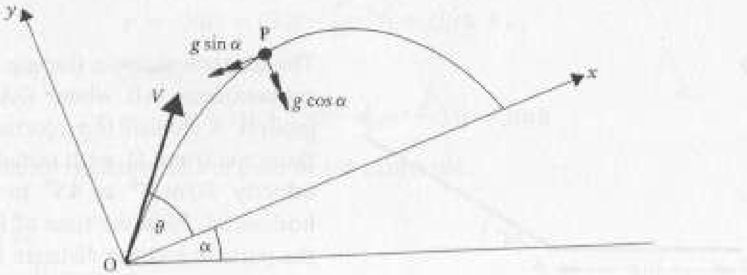
8) A projectile is fired with speed u from a point on an inclined plane, the direction of projection lying in a vertical plane containing a line of greatest slope of the plane and making an angle θ with this line of greatest slope. The plane is inclined at angle α to the horizontal where $\theta+\alpha<\frac{1}{2}\pi$. Find the time that elapses before the projectile strikes the plane.

9) A particle is projected from a point O of a plane inclined at an angle α to the *vertical*. The angle of projection is θ with the vertical and the plane of motion contains a line of greatest slope of the plane. When the particle hits the plane (at a point higher than O) it is moving horizontally. Prove that $\tan\alpha=2\tan\theta$.

10) A particle is projected from a point O on level ground towards a smooth vertical wall 50 m from O and hits the wall. The initial velocity of the particle is $30\,\text{m}\,\text{s}^{-1}$ at 45° to the horizontal and the coefficient of restitution between the particle and the wall is e. Find the distance from O of the point at which the particle hits the ground again if:
(a) $e=0$, (b) $e=1$, (c) $e=\frac{1}{2}$.

INCLINED AXES

As we saw in the preceding section, some problems involving projection on an inclined plane can be solved using equations for the motion of the projectile referred to horizontal and vertical axes. This method, however, sometimes results in an awkward solution and an alternative approach is therefore needed. This refers the motion of the projectile to axes that are parallel and perpendicular to the inclined plane.
With this frame of reference a completely new set of equations is required.



Consider a particle P, projected with speed V at an angle θ to a plane which is inclined at an angle α to the horizontal.

Resolving the gravitational acceleration in the direction of the axes shown we have

$$\ddot{x} = -g\sin\alpha \quad \text{and} \quad \ddot{y} = -g\cos\alpha$$

Integrating with respect to time, and using initial velocity components $V\cos\theta$ and $V\sin\theta$, gives

$$\dot{x} = V\cos\theta - gt\sin\alpha \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{y} = V\sin\theta - gt\cos\alpha$$

Integrating again and using $x = 0 = y$ when $t = 0$ gives

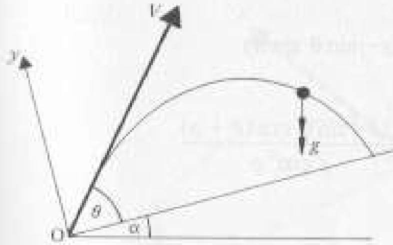
$$x = Vt\cos\theta - \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2\sin\alpha \quad \text{and} \quad y = Vt\sin\theta - \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2\cos\alpha$$

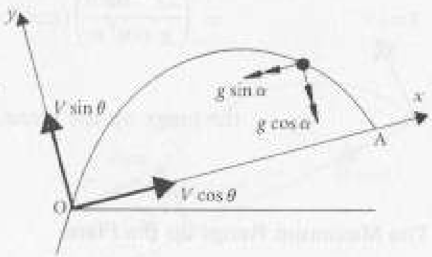
These equations can be used in a variety of problems but it is unwise to regard them as quotable. It is better to derive the required equations each time, starting from the acceleration components.

Note that the equation of the trajectory is not easy to find when inclined axes are used.

SPECIAL PROPERTIES

Consider again a particle P, projected with speed V up a plane inclined at an angle α to the horizontal, where the initial velocity of P is inclined at an angle θ to a line of greatest slope.





As before we have:

$$\ddot{x} = -g\sin\alpha \qquad \ddot{y} = -g\cos\alpha$$

$$\dot{x} = V\cos\theta - gt\sin\alpha \qquad \dot{y} = V\sin\theta - gt\cos\alpha$$

$$x = Vt\cos\theta - \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2\sin\alpha \qquad y = Vt\sin\theta - \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2\cos\alpha$$

These basic equations can be used to find a number of results of special interest.

The Time of Flight

The time of flight is the time taken for P to travel from O to A.

At O and A, $y = 0$ i.e. $Vt\sin\theta - \frac{1}{2}gt^2\cos\alpha = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad t = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{2V\sin\theta}{g\cos\alpha}$$

But $t = 0$ at O, therefore

$$\text{the time of flight is } \frac{2V\sin\theta}{g\cos\alpha}$$

The Range up the Plane

The distance OA is the range, R, up the plane and this is the value of x when $t = \dfrac{2V \sin\theta}{g\cos\alpha}$.

Therefore $$R = (V\cos\theta)\left(\frac{2V\sin\theta}{g\cos\alpha}\right) - (\tfrac{1}{2}g\sin\alpha)\left(\frac{2V\sin\theta}{g\cos\alpha}\right)^2$$

$$= \left(\frac{2V^2\sin\theta}{g\cos^2\alpha}\right)(\cos\theta\cos\alpha - \sin\theta\sin\alpha)$$

i.e. the range up the plane is $\dfrac{2V^2\sin\theta\cos(\theta+\alpha)}{g\cos^2\alpha}$.

The Maximum Range up the Plane

Rearranging the expression for the general range up the plane we have

$$R = \frac{V^2}{g\cos^2\alpha}\{\sin(2\theta+\alpha) - \sin\alpha\}$$

Now V and α are constant so R is greatest when $\sin(2\theta+\alpha)$ is greatest.

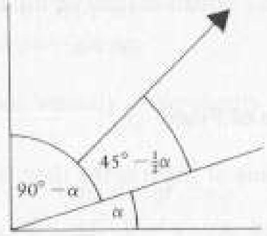
This is when $\sin(2\theta+\alpha) = 1$ therefore

$$R_{\text{maximum}} = \frac{V^2(1-\sin\alpha)}{g\cos^2\alpha}$$

When $$\sin(2\theta+\alpha) = 1$$

$$2\theta+\alpha = 90^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \theta = 45^\circ - \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha$$



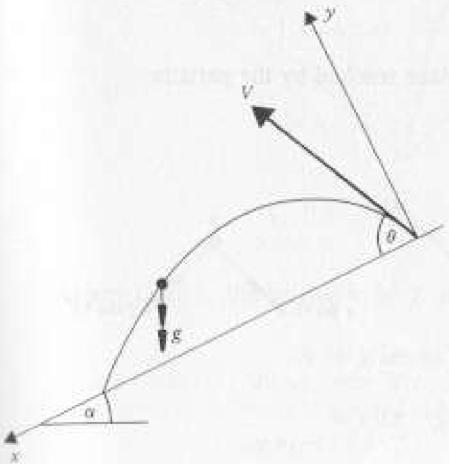
i.e. the range up the plane is maximum when the direction of projection bisects the angle between the upward slope of the plane and the vertical.

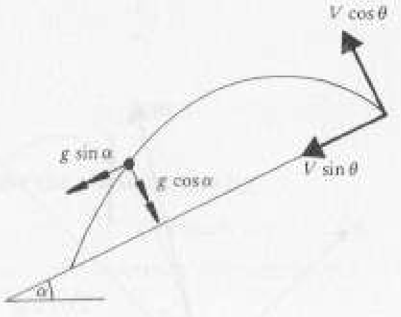
Note. The expression for maximum range can be given in another form, as follows.

$$R_{\text{maximum}} = \frac{V^2(1-\sin\alpha)}{g\cos^2\alpha} = \frac{V^2(1-\sin\alpha)}{g(1-\sin^2\alpha)} = \frac{V^2}{g(1+\sin\alpha)}$$

PROJECTION DOWN AN INCLINED PLANE

When a particle is projected down an inclined plane it is more convenient to take the x axis down the plane as shown.





Then we have

$$\ddot{x} = g\sin\alpha \qquad \ddot{y} = -g\cos\alpha$$

$$\dot{x} = V\cos\theta + gt\sin\alpha \qquad \dot{y} = V\sin\theta - gt\cos\alpha$$

$$x = Vt\cos\theta + \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2\sin\alpha \qquad y = Vt\sin\theta - \tfrac{1}{2}gt^2\cos\alpha$$

These equations can be used, in the same way as before, to derive any required result, including the special properties of the trajectory, i.e.

the time of flight is $\dfrac{2V\sin\theta}{g\cos\alpha}$

the range *down* the plane is $\dfrac{2V^2\sin\theta\cos(\theta-\alpha)}{g\cos^2\alpha}$

the maximum range down the plane is $\dfrac{V^2(1+\sin\alpha)}{g\cos^2\alpha}$, or $\dfrac{V^2}{g(1-\sin\alpha)}$,

and it occurs when the direction of projection bisects the angle between the vertical and the downward slope of the plane.

Note. The *results* given above should not generally be regarded as quotable. Most problems should be dealt with from first principles using the *methods* explained above.

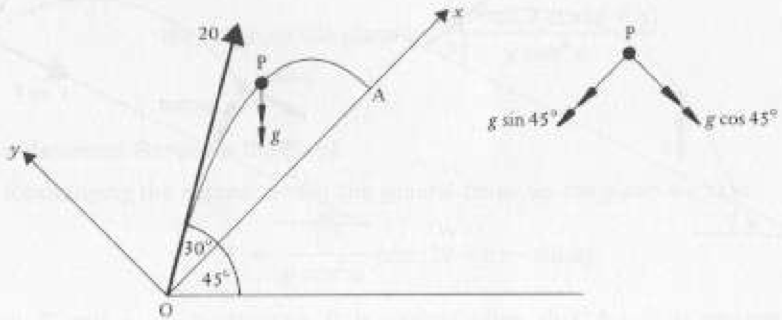
EXAMPLES 5b

1) A particle P is projected with an initial velocity of $20\,\mathrm{m\,s^{-1}}$ at 75° to the horizontal from a point O at the bottom of a plane inclined at 45° to the horizontal. The particle hits the plane again at a point A, where OA is a line of greatest slope.

Find (a) the time of flight,

(b) the range on the plane,

(c) the greatest height above the plane reached by the particle.



Taking axes as shown,

$$\ddot{x} = -\tfrac{1}{2}g\sqrt{2} \qquad \ddot{y} = -\tfrac{1}{2}g\sqrt{2}$$

Integrating with respect to t and using initial velocity components $20\cos 30^\circ$ and $20\sin 30^\circ$ gives

$$\dot{x} = 10\sqrt{3}-\tfrac{1}{2}gt\sqrt{2} \qquad \dot{y} = 10-\tfrac{1}{2}gt\sqrt{2}$$

and

$$x = 10t\sqrt{3}-\tfrac{1}{4}gt^2\sqrt{2} \qquad y = 10t-\tfrac{1}{4}gt^2\sqrt{2}$$

(a) At A, $y=0 \;\Rightarrow\; 10t-\tfrac{1}{4}gt^2\sqrt{2}=0$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad t = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad t = 2\sqrt{2} \qquad (g = 10\,\mathrm{m\,s^{-2}})$$

Therefore the time of flight is $2\sqrt{2}$ seconds.

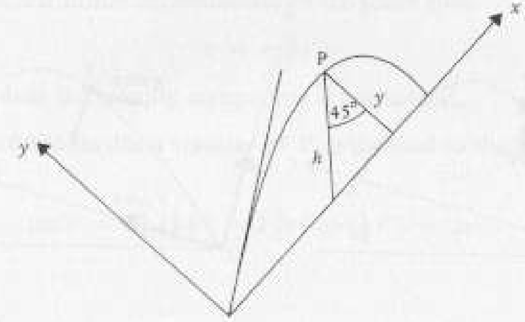
(b) The range on the plane is OA and this is the value of x when $t=2\sqrt{2}$,

i.e.

$$\begin{aligned} x &= (10\sqrt{3})(2\sqrt{2})-\tfrac{1}{4}(10)(2\sqrt{2})^2\sqrt{2} \\ &= 20\sqrt{6}-20\sqrt{2} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore the range is $20(\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2})\,\mathrm{m}$.

(c)



At any time t, the height h of P above the plane is given by

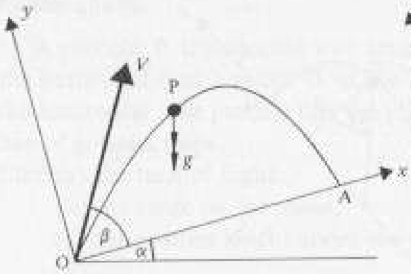
$$\begin{aligned} h &= y\sec 45^\circ \\ &= (10t-\tfrac{1}{4}gt^2\sqrt{2})\sqrt{2} \\ &= 10t\sqrt{2}-5t^2 \\ &= -5(t^2-2t\sqrt{2}) \\ &= -5\{(t-\sqrt{2})^2-2\} \end{aligned}$$

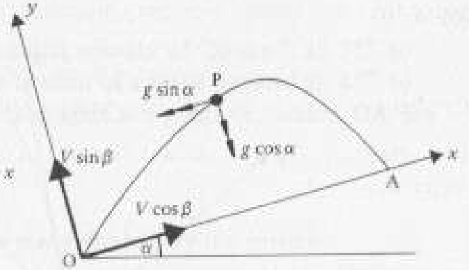
Therefore the maximum height of P above the plane is 10 m and this occurs when $t=\sqrt{2}$.

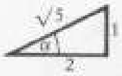
Note that the maximum height above the plane and the maximum distance from the plane, i.e. h and y, occur at the same time, which is after half the time of flight.

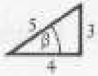
The reader can compare this example with Example 5a, No 1. Parts (a) and (b) of this example could have been done using horizontal and vertical axes, but part (c) is better done using inclined axes. This is because neither h nor y can be obtained *directly* from horizontal and vertical axes.

2) A particle is projected from a point O on a smooth plane inclined to the horizontal at $\arctan\frac{1}{2}$. The particle is projected at $\arctan\frac{3}{4}$ to the plane, hits the plane at a higher point A and rebounds. OA is a line of greatest slope and e is the coefficient of restitution between P and the plane. If P continues to move up the plane after impact find the possible range of values of e.





In the diagrams, $\tan\alpha = \frac{1}{2}$ $\Rightarrow$ 

and $\tan\beta = \frac{3}{4}$ $\Rightarrow$ 

Taking inclined axes as shown,

$$\ddot{x} = -\tfrac{1}{5}g\sqrt{5} \qquad \ddot{y} = -\tfrac{2}{5}g\sqrt{5}$$

$$\dot{x} = \tfrac{4}{5}V - \tfrac{1}{5}gt\sqrt{5} \qquad \dot{y} = \tfrac{3}{5}V - \tfrac{2}{5}gt\sqrt{5}$$

$$x = \tfrac{4}{5}Vt - \tfrac{1}{10}gt^2\sqrt{5} \qquad y = \tfrac{3}{5}Vt - \tfrac{1}{5}gt^2\sqrt{5}$$

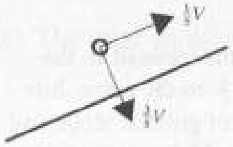
When the particle hits the plane at A, $y = 0$,

i.e. $$\tfrac{3}{5}Vt - \tfrac{1}{5}gt^2\sqrt{5} = 0 \Rightarrow t = (3V\sqrt{5}/5g)$$

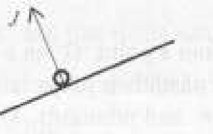
Therefore, at A, $$\dot{x} = \tfrac{4}{5}V - \tfrac{1}{5}g\sqrt{5}(3V\sqrt{5}/5g) = \tfrac{1}{5}V$$

$$\dot{y} = \tfrac{3}{5}V - \tfrac{2}{5}g\sqrt{5}(3V\sqrt{5}/5g) = -\tfrac{3}{5}V$$

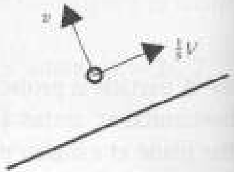
We can now investigate the effect of the impact.



Just before impact



At impact



Just after impact

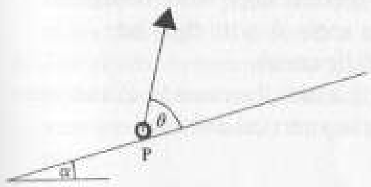
Using the law of restitution perpendicular to the plane gives

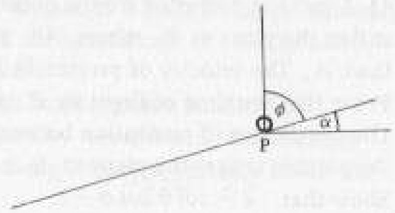
$$v = e(\tfrac{3}{5}V)$$

Parallel to the plane the velocity component is unchanged.

Just after impact, the resultant velocity of P is inclined to the plane at an angle θ, where

$$\tan\theta = v \div (\tfrac{1}{5}V) = (\tfrac{3}{5}eV) \div (\tfrac{1}{5}V) = 3e$$





If P continues to move up the plane then

$$\theta < \phi \quad \Rightarrow \quad \tan\theta < \tan\phi$$

Now $\phi = \frac{1}{2}\pi - \alpha \quad \Rightarrow \quad \tan\phi = \cot\alpha.$

Therefore $$\tan\theta < \cot\alpha$$

i.e. $$3e < 2$$

$\Rightarrow$ $$e < \tfrac{2}{3}$$

We also know that $e \geqslant 0$, therefore the range of values of e for which P continues to move up the plane after impact is

$$0 \leqslant e < \tfrac{2}{3}$$

EXERCISE 5b

1) A particle is projected, with speed u, from a point O on a plane inclined at 30° to the horizontal and strikes the plane at right angles at a point A where AO is a line of greatest slope of the plane and O is lower than A. If the coefficient of restitution between the particle and the plane is $\frac{1}{2}$, find the speed of the particle after the first impact.

2) A particle is projected from a point O on a smooth plane, which is inclined at $\arctan\frac{1}{3}$ to the horizontal, and strikes the plane again at A where OA is a line of greatest slope and A is higher than O. The initial velocity of the particle is $40\ \text{m s}^{-1}$ at arctan 3 to the horizontal. Determine in which direction the particle moves after striking the plane at A if:
(a) the impact is inelastic, (b) the impact is perfectly elastic.

3) A particle is projected with speed u from a point on a plane which is inclined at an angle β to the horizontal. The particle is projected at an angle α to the horizontal in a vertical plane through a line of greatest slope of the plane. Show that the range up the plane is

$$\frac{2u^2 \sin(\alpha-\beta)\cos\alpha}{g\cos^2\beta}$$

Deduce that the range up the plane is a maximum when $\alpha = \frac{1}{4}\pi + \frac{1}{2}\beta$.

4) A particle projected from a point A on a smooth plane of inclination α strikes the plane at B, where AB is a line of greatest slope with B higher than A. The velocity of projection is V at an angle θ with the plane. Prove that the time of flight to B is $(2V\sin\theta)/(g\cos\alpha)$.
The coefficient of restitution between the particle and the plane is e and when the particle strikes the plane at B it rebounds in a vertical direction.
Show that $e = \cot\theta\cot\alpha - 2$.

5) An inclined plane makes an angle α with the horizontal. A particle is projected up the slope from a point on the plane with a velocity V at an angle θ to the plane, the direction of projection being in the vertical plane containing a line of greatest slope. Show that the time of flight is $2V\sin\theta/(g\cos\alpha)$ and find the range of the particle along the plane.
If the particle is travelling horizontally when it strikes the plane, show that

$$\tan\theta = \frac{\sin\alpha\cos\alpha}{1+\sin^2\alpha}$$

6) A plane is inclined at an angle α to the horizontal and OA is a line of greatest slope. A particle P is projected at $20\,\text{m s}^{-1}$ from O, in the vertical plane containing OA, at an angle β to the inclined plane. If $\tan\alpha = \frac{5}{12}$ and $\tan\beta = \frac{3}{4}$ find the greatest height of P above the inclined plane during its flight when
(a) P is projected up the plane, (b) P is projected down the plane.

7) A particle P is projected under gravity from a point A on a plane inclined at an angle α to the horizontal. The velocity of projection is V at $\arctan\frac{1}{2}$ to an upward line of greatest slope of the plane and the motion takes place in the vertical plane through a line of greatest slope. When P hits the plane at a point B, it is travelling at an angle α to the horizontal. Find the time taken for the particle to travel from A to B in terms of V, g and a. Find also the possible values of $\tan\alpha$.

8) From the top of a vertical cliff 30 m high a particle P is projected with speed $10\,\text{m s}^{-1}$. Show that the maximum distance from the foot of the cliff that P can reach is $10\sqrt{7}$ m, assuming that the ground at the foot of the cliff is horizontal.

SUMMARY

There are several considerations that should be borne in mind when solving problems concerning projectiles, some of which are covered in *Mechanics and Probability*.
A summary of the main points is set out below.

1. While a projectile is in flight it has a constant acceleration g vertically downward.
2. When a particle is projected from a point on a plane, the maximum range on that plane is achieved when the angle of projection bisects the angle between the slope of the plane and the vertical. In the special case of a horizontal plane this angle of projection becomes 45°.
3. The choice between horizontal and vertical axes, or axes parallel and perpendicular to an inclined plane is helped by remembering that inclined axes are usually better for problems involving impact or distance above the plane.
4. Velocity and displacement components in the chosen directions should be derived afresh for each problem, starting with the appropriate acceleration components.

MULTIPLE CHOICE EXERCISE 5

(The instructions for answering these questions are given on page ix.)

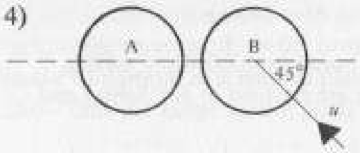
TYPE I

1) A particle is projected from a point on a plane which is inclined at 20° to the horizontal. The vertical plane containing the path of the projectile also contains a line of greatest slope of the plane. For the maximum range down the plane the angle of projection (measured from the horizontal) is:
(a) 60° (b) 80° (c) 55° (d) 35° (e) 45°.

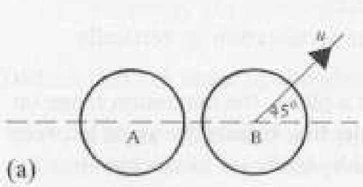
2) A smooth sphere is moving on a horizontal surface with velocity vector $3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ immediately before it hits a vertical wall. The wall is parallel to the vector $\mathbf{j}$ and the coefficient of restitution between the wall and sphere is $\frac{1}{3}$. The velocity vector of the sphere after it hits the wall is:
(a) $\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ (b) $3\mathbf{i}-\frac{1}{3}\mathbf{j}$ (c) $-\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ (d) $\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$ (e) $-\mathbf{i}-\frac{1}{3}\mathbf{j}$.

3) A particle which is projected from a point on an inclined plane strikes the plane and rebounds. After impact the particle retraces its original path. The coefficient of restitution between the particle and the plane is:
(a) 0 (b) -1 (c) $\frac{1}{2}$ (d) 1 (e) $\frac{1}{3}$.

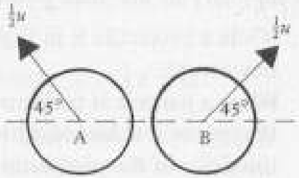
4)



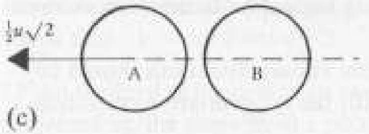
The diagram shows the velocities just before collision of two smooth spheres of equal radius and mass. The impact is perfectly elastic. The velocities just after impact are:



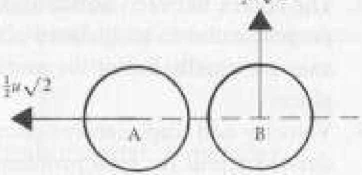
(a)



(b)



(c)



(d)

TYPE II

5) A smooth sphere moving on a horizontal surface collides indirectly with a vertical wall. The coefficient of restitution between the sphere and the wall is $e\,(<1)$.

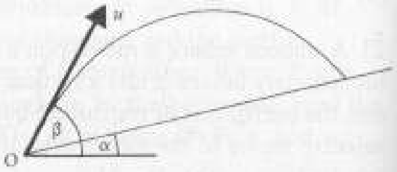
(a) The momentum of the sphere perpendicular to the wall is unchanged by the impact.

(b) The component of velocity parallel to the wall before impact is equal to the component of velocity parallel to the wall after impact.

(c) There is no loss in the kinetic energy of the sphere due to the impact.

(d) If u is the component of velocity perpendicular to the wall before impact and v is the component of velocity in the same direction after impact then $eu + v = 0$.

6) The diagram shows the vertical plane containing the path of a particle which is projected from a point O on an inclined plane.



(a) The path of the projectile is a parabola.

(b) If T is the time of flight, the particle is at its greatest height above the plane after an interval $\frac{1}{2}T$.

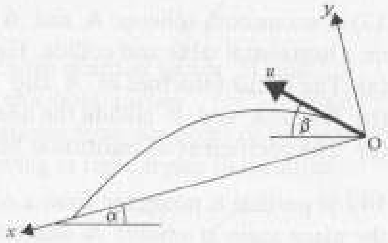
(c) If the range on the plane is maximum then $\beta = \frac{1}{4}\pi + \frac{1}{2}\alpha$.

(d) The kinetic energy of the particle is maximum as it leaves O.

7) Two spheres A and B of equal mass are free to move on a smooth horizontal surface. A and B move towards each other with velocity vectors $a\mathbf{i} + b\mathbf{j}$ and $c\mathbf{i} + d\mathbf{j}$ respectively and collide when the line joining their centres is parallel to $\mathbf{i}$. After impact A and B have velocity vectors $p\mathbf{i} + q\mathbf{j}$ and $r\mathbf{i} + s\mathbf{j}$ respectively. The coefficient of restitution between the spheres is $e\,(<1)$.

(a) $b = q$ (b) $c = r$ (c) $a + c = p + r$ (d) $ea = p$.

8) From a point O on a plane inclined at α to the horizontal a particle is projected down the plane with initial velocity u at an angle β to the horizontal. Taking axes as shown:



(a) $\ddot{x} = -g\sin\alpha$ (b) $\ddot{y} = -g\cos\alpha$ (c) $\ddot{x} = g\cos\alpha$ (d) $\ddot{y} = g\sin\alpha$.

TYPE III

9) (a) A smooth sphere moving on a horizontal surface strikes a vertical wall indirectly.

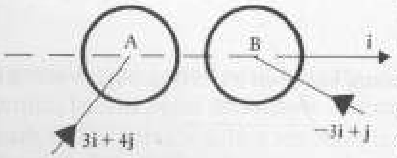
(b) A smooth sphere moving on a horizontal surface strikes a vertical wall and rebounds in a direction perpendicular to the wall.

10) Two smooth spheres A and B move towards each other on a horizontal surface and collide.

(a) A and B move directly towards each other.

(b) A is brought to rest by the impact.

11)



Two spheres A and B of equal radius and mass move towards each other with velocities as shown and collide when the line joining their centres is parallel to $\mathbf{i}$.

(a) $e = \frac{1}{2}$.

(b) The velocities of A and B after impact are $-\frac{3}{2}\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}$ and $\frac{3}{2}\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$ respectively.

TYPE IV

12) A particle is projected from a point O on an inclined plane. Find the maximum range of the particle up the plane.

(a) The plane is inclined at 20° to the horizontal and a line of greatest slope lies in the vertical plane containing the path of the projectile.

(b) The initial speed of the particle is $30\,\text{m}\,\text{s}^{-1}$.

(c) The mass of the particle is 0.2 kg.

13) Two smooth spheres A and B of equal radius move towards each other on a horizontal table and collide. Find the velocity of each sphere after impact.

(a) The initial velocities of A and B are $3\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$ and $2\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}$ respectively.

(b) When A and B collide the line joining their centres is parallel to $\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$.

(c) The coefficient of restitution between A and B is $\frac{1}{2}$.

14) A particle is projected from a point O on a smooth inclined plane and hits the plane again at a point A and rebounds. Find the distance from O of the point at which the particle hits the plane for the third time.

(a) OA is inclined at 15° to the horizontal with A higher than O.

(b) The initial velocity of the particle is $40\,\text{m}\,\text{s}^{-1}$ at 40° to the horizontal.

(c) Immediately after hitting the plane at A the velocity of the particle is inclined at an angle of 20° to the horizontal.

15) Two smooth spheres are moving on a horizontal table and collide. Find the coefficient of restitution between the spheres.

(a) The spheres are of equal mass and each has a radius a.

(b) Before impact the centres of the spheres are moving along parallel paths distant $\frac{1}{2}a$ apart.

(c) After impact the angle between their paths is 30°.

16) A particle is projected from a point O on an inclined plane and hits the plane again at a point A. Find the angle of projection of the particle.

(a) OA is inclined at α to the horizontal with A lower than O.

(b) The distance OA is l.

(c) The speed of the particle as it hits the plane at A is u.

TYPE V

17) When a perfectly elastic impact occurs between a moving object and a fixed object there is no loss in kinetic energy.

18) When two objects, both of which are free to move, collide and coalesce their total momentum is unchanged by the collision.

19) When two objects which are both free to move, collide, their total mechanical energy is always unchanged by the collision.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 5

1) A particle is launched at time $t = 0$ so that it follows the path

$$\mathbf{r} = (-15+5t)\mathbf{i} + (70+30t-5t^2)\mathbf{k}$$

(Distances are measured in metres and time in seconds.)
Find

(a) the position vector of the point of projection and the velocity vector of the particle at time $t = 0$.

(b) the speed of the particle at time t.

The particle meets the line through the point with position vector $5\mathbf{i}$ and gradient $\mathbf{i}+19\mathbf{k}$ at the point A. Show that this occurs when $t = 5$. Find the position vector of the point A and its distance from the point of projection. Find also the time at which the particle is moving at right angles to its initial direction of motion. (AEB)

2) Two particles of equal mass are projected at the same instant and with the same speed $\sqrt{(gl)}$ from points A and B, distant l apart, on a line of greatest slope of a plane inclined at 30° to the horizontal. A is at a level higher than B. The particle at A is projected horizontally towards B and the particle at B is projected at an angle of 60° above the horizontal towards A. Prove that the particles will collide and that if they coalesce, the combined mass will begin to move in a direction inclined at 30° below the horizontal. (U of L)

3) A particle is projected with speed u from a point on a plane which is inclined at an angle β to the horizontal. The particle is projected at an angle α to the horizontal in a vertical plane through a line of greatest slope of the plane. Show that the range up the plane is

$$\frac{2u^2 \sin(\alpha-\beta)\cos\alpha}{g\cos^2\beta}$$

Deduce that the range up the plane is a maximum when $\alpha = \frac{1}{4}\pi + \frac{1}{2}\beta$.
If the *maximum* range down the plane is twice the maximum range up the plane, find the angle β. (U of L)

4) A particle is projected with velocity V, at an angle of elevation α to the horizontal, from a point on a plane inclined at angle $\beta(<\alpha)$ to the horizontal. The path of the particle is in a vertical plane through a line of greatest slope of the plane. If R_1 and R_2 are the respective maximum ranges when the particle is fired up the plane and down the plane, show that

(a) $R_1 = \dfrac{V^2}{g(1+\sin\beta)}$, (b) $\sin\beta = \dfrac{R_2-R_1}{R_2+R_1}$. (AEB)

5) A perfectly elastic particle is projected from a point O on a fixed smooth plane which is inclined at an angle α to the horizontal. The velocity of projection is in the vertical plane through the line of greater slope through O and makes an angle θ with the upwards line of slope. By using coordinate axes along the perpendicular to this line, or otherwise, prove that, if $\tan\theta = \frac{1}{2}\cot\alpha$, the particle will retrace its path to O after bouncing on the plane. (O)

6) A particle, projected with speed u at an angle α to the horizontal, moves freely under gravity. Find $\dot{x}$, $\dot{y}$, the horizontal and vertical components of its velocity, and x, y, its horizontal and vertical displacements respectively, at any time $t \geqslant 0$ during the motion.

Show that $2\dfrac{y}{x} - \dfrac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \tan\alpha$ throughout the motion.

A particle is projected at an angle α to the horizontal from the foot of an inclined plane so as to strike the inclined plane. It moves in the vertical plane containing the line of greatest slope, which is inclined at $\tan^{-1}(\frac{1}{2})$ to the horizontal.

(a) Find α if the particle strikes the inclined plane at right angles.

(b) If $\alpha = \tan^{-1}2$, at what angle to the horizontal would it be travelling just before impact? (WJEC)

7) A ball is projected under gravity from a point A on an inclined plane which makes an angle α to the horizontal. The velocity of projection is V at an angle θ to an upward line of greatest slope of the plane. The motion takes place in the vertical plane through a line of greatest slope and the particle hits the plane at a point which is further up the plane than A. The coefficient of restitution between the plane and the ball is e. Show that the ball first hits the plane after a time $\dfrac{2V\sin\theta}{g\cos\alpha}$ and find the time taken between the first and second bounce.

Prove that the point of second impact of the ball and the plane will be higher than the first impact if $\tan\alpha\tan\theta < \dfrac{1}{2+e}$.

If on the second bounce the ball is moving perpendicular to the plane, find e in terms of α and θ. (AEB)

8) A particle is projected at an angle α to the horizontal from a point A on a plane inclined at an angle $\arctan(1/2)$ to the horizontal. The particle moves in a vertical plane through a line of greatest slope and strikes the plane again at a point B higher up the plane. Find $\tan\alpha$

(a) if the particle is moving horizontally at B,

(b) if the particle strikes the plane normally at B. (U of L)

9) A particle P is projected horizontally, with speed V, from a point O on a plane which is inclined at an angle β to the horizontal. The particle hits the plane at a point A which is on the line of greatest slope through O. Show that the time of flight is

$$\frac{2V}{g}\tan\beta.$$

Find the tangent of the acute angle between the horizontal and the direction of motion of P when P reaches A.

A second particle Q is projected from O, with speed V, in a direction perpendicular to the plane. Find the time taken for Q to return to the plane and show that Q hits the plane at A. (JMB)

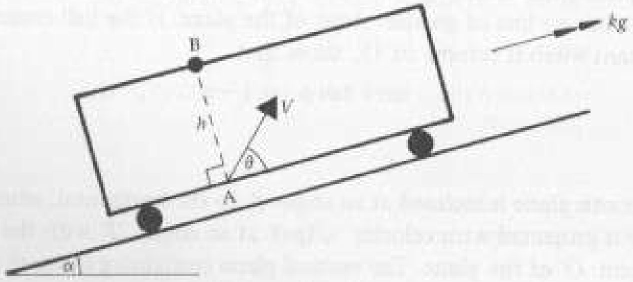
10) A vehicle is moving with constant acceleration kg up a slope of inclination α, the floor of the vehicle being parallel to the slope. Show that if a particle is falling freely inside the vehicle its acceleration relative to the vehicle makes an angle β with the floor, where

$$\cot\beta = k\sec\alpha + \tan\alpha$$

A particle is projected inside the vehicle from a point A on the floor, its initial velocity relative to the vehicle being V at an angle θ ($>\beta$) with the floor, as shown in the diagram. It strikes the ceiling at B, where AB is perpendicular to the floor and $AB = h$. By considering motion parallel to the slope, show that the time of flight is

$$\frac{2V\cos\theta}{g\cos\alpha\cot\beta}$$

and deduce that $$h = \frac{2V^2\cos\theta\tan\beta\sin(\theta-\beta)}{g\cos\alpha\cos\beta}$$



(C)

11) A particle is projected under gravity from a point O up a plane which is inclined at an angle β to the horizontal. The velocity of projection V makes an angle α with the plane, and the motion takes place in a vertical plane through a line of greatest slope. Given that axes Ox and Oy are taken along and perpendicular to a line of greatest slope respectively, find the coordinates of the position of the particle at time t. Deduce the time of flight of the particle, and show that its range up the inclined plane can be expressed as

$$\frac{V^2\,[\sin(2\alpha+\beta)-\sin\beta]}{g\cos^2\beta}$$

Hence find the maximum value of the range as α varies.
When the range of the particle up the plane is $(\sqrt{3}-1)$ times its maximum range and $\beta=\frac{1}{6}\pi$, find the two values of α with which this can be achieved. (AEB)

12) A particle is projected with speed V from a point on a plane which is inclined to the horizontal at an angle α. The direction of projection is in a vertical plane containing a line of greatest slope of the inclined plane, and makes an angle θ with that line.

(a) Prove that, as θ varies, the range up the slope is a maximum when

$$\theta = \tfrac{1}{4}\pi-\tfrac{1}{2}\alpha$$

(b) Prove that, if the particle strikes the plane at right angles above the point of projection,

$$\tan\theta = \tfrac{1}{2}\cot\alpha$$ (U of L)

13) An elastic ball is projected with speed V from a point O of a smooth plane inclined at an angle θ to the horizontal. The initial direction of projection is up the plane, makes an angle $\theta+\phi$ with the horizontal and lies in a vertical plane containing a line of greatest slope of the plane. If the ball ceases to bounce at the instant when it returns to O, show that

$$\tan\theta\tan\phi = 1-e$$ (U of L)

14) A smooth plane is inclined at an angle β to the horizontal, where $\beta<\pi/4$. A particle is projected with velocity $\sqrt{(ga)}$ at an angle 2β with the horizontal from a point O of the plane. The vertical plane containing the path of the particle also contains a line of greatest slope of the inclined plane and the particle moves towards the upper part of the plane. Show that the particle strikes the plane at a distance $(2a\cos 2\beta\sin\beta)/\cos^2\beta$ from O. (U of L)

15) A particle is projected with speed V at an angle θ to the horizontal from the point $x=0$, $y=0$. If the x and y axes are horizontal and vertically upwards respectively, show from first principles that the equation of the path of the particle is

$$y = x\tan\theta-\frac{gx^2}{2V^2}(1+\tan^2\theta)$$

The point of projection is the lowest point on the inner surface of a bowl formed by rotating the curve $x^2=4ay$, where a is a positive constant, about the y axis. Show that the particle strikes the bowl at a horizontal distance

$$x = \frac{4aV^2\tan\theta}{V^2+2ag+2ag\tan^2\theta}$$

from the origin.
Find the greatest horizontal range of the particle in the bowl for a constant value of V as θ varies. (AEB)

CHAPTER 6

MOTION IN A STRAIGHT LINE. HARMONIC MOTION. MOTION OF A BODY WITH VARIABLE MASS

The way in which a particle moves depends on several factors, viz. the nature of the forces acting on the particle, the initial conditions (i.e. initial velocity, position, etc.) and the mass of the particle, which may or may not be constant. The relationship between the applied forces and the motion of the body is expressed in Newton's second law of motion.
For a body of constant mass this law is used in the form $\mathbf{F} = m\mathbf{a}$.

The acceleration $\mathbf{a}$ can be expressed in a variety of ways.
For instance, if a particle is moving in a straight line Ox,

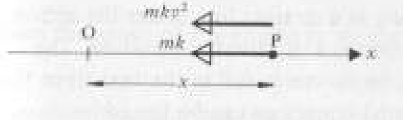
a can be expressed as $\quad \ddot{x}, \quad \dfrac{d\dot{x}}{dt}, \quad \dfrac{dv}{dt} \quad$ or $\quad v\dfrac{dv}{dx}$

THE BASIC EQUATION OF MOTION

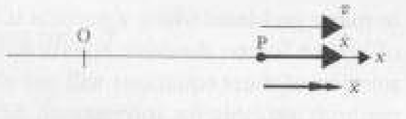
When we apply the appropriate form of Newton's second law to analyse the motion of a particle under the action of known forces, we derive a differential equation which is called the *basic equation of motion* of the particle.

MOTION OF A PARTICLE IN A STRAIGHT LINE

Consider a particle of constant mass m moving along a straight line Ox in the direction Ox under the action of a constant force mk directed towards O and a resisting force mkv^2 where v is the speed of the particle.



Forces acting



Velocity and acceleration

When the particle is at P, where its displacement from O is x, the resultant force acting on it in the direction Ox is

$$-(mk + mk\dot{x}^2) \qquad (v = \dot{x})$$

Using Newton's second law of motion gives

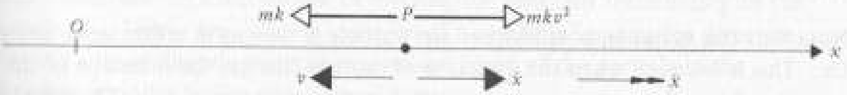
$$-(mk + mk\dot{x}^2) = m\ddot{x}$$

or
$$\ddot{x} + k\dot{x}^2 + k = 0 \qquad [1]$$

This is the basic equation of motion for the particle, and it is a second order differential equation in x and t as it has a term in $\dfrac{d^2x}{dt^2}$.

Before the motion can be analysed further, a complete solution of this equation must be found which involves two stages of integration and therefore two constants of integration. These constants can be evaluated if two facts are known about the conditions of the particle at some given time (e.g. the values of x and $\dot{x}$ when $t = 0$).

Note that this equation of motion is valid only when the particle is moving away from O in the sense Ox,
e.g. when the particle is moving leftwards towards O, $v = -\dot{x}$ and the resisting force mkv^2 acts away from O.



In this case the basic equation of motion is

$$mk(-\dot{x})^2 - mk = m\ddot{x} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \ddot{x} - k\dot{x}^2 + k = 0$$

which is different from equation [1] above.

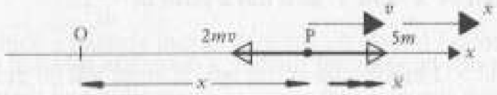
When an equation of motion is derived for a particular direction, it should not be used for the opposite direction (or the opposite side of O) without checking its validity. Sometimes the equation remains valid but in other cases, as in the example above, different equations are required.

In many problems where a particle is moving in a straight line under the action of known forces, the basic equation of motion is a differential equation. The solution of these equations will not always be shown in full in the text since the methods available for solving such differential equations can be found in standard text books on Pure Mathematics.

Note. Motion in a straight line is sometimes called rectilinear motion. Care must be taken not to confuse the term 'linear motion' with motion in a straight line. Linear motion means motion in a line, which may or may not be straight.

EXAMPLES 6a

1) A particle moves in a straight line Ox under the action of a force which, acting alone, would give it a constant acceleration of $5\ \mathrm{m\,s^{-2}}$ away from O. The particle actually moves in a medium which retards it at the rate of $2v$ when its speed is v. Derive the equation of motion for this particle.



Let the mass of the particle be m

Hence the accelerating force $= 5m$

and the retarding force $= -2m\dot{x}$

Therefore the resultant force in the direction Ox is

$$5m-2m\dot{x}$$

and

$$5m-2m\dot{x} = m\ddot{x} \qquad (F = ma)$$

so the equation of motion is $\ddot{x}+2\dot{x}-5 = 0$

Note that this equation is valid when the particle is moving in either sense along Ox. This is because, when the direction of motion changes the direction of the retarding force $2mv$ changes, but simultaneously v becomes $-\dot{x}$. Thus the retarding force remains as $-2m\dot{x}$ in the direction Ox.

2) An engine of mass M is accelerating on the level with a constant power H, against resistances which are proportional to the square of its speed. Find the equation of motion of the engine.

When the speed of the engine is v, the driving force F is $\dfrac{H}{v}$

Therefore the resultant force on the engine is $\dfrac{H}{v}-Mkv^2$

Using Newton's second law of motion gives $\dfrac{H}{v}-Mkv^2 = M\dfrac{dv}{dt}$

This is the equation of motion of the engine.

3) A particle moves along a straight line Ox such that its displacement from O at time t is x where

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}+3\frac{dx}{dt}+6 = 0$$

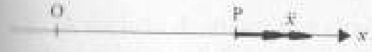
Describe a possible physical situation which would give rise to such an equation of motion.

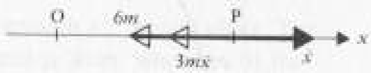
If, when $t=1$, $\dfrac{dx}{dt}=2$ and $x=0$ find the speed when $t=0$.

Sketch the graph of x against t and hence give a brief description of the motion of the particle.

Rearranging the equation of motion gives $\ddot{x} = -3\dot{x}-6$

or $-3m\dot{x}-6m = m\ddot{x}$





Thus, from Newton's second law of motion, the resultant force acting on the particle is $-3m\dot{x}-6m$. This is made up of a constant force in the direction xO and a force directly proportional to the speed of the particle in the direction opposite to the direction of motion.

One physical situation to which this equation of motion applies could be: a particle which, with an initial velocity in the direction Ox, is acted on by a constant braking force and is moving in a medium which offers a resistance proportional to its speed. (No doubt the reader can think of many other alternatives which would give rise to the given equation of motion.)

Writing $\dot{x}$ as v and $\ddot{x}$ as $\dfrac{dv}{dt}$, the equation of motion becomes

$$\frac{dv}{dt}+3v+6 = 0$$

Separating the variables gives

$$\int_2^v \frac{dv}{v+2} = \int_1^t -3\,dt$$

Therefore $\ln\left(\frac{v+2}{4}\right) = -3t+3$

or $v = 4e^{3-3t}-2$

Therefore when $t=0$, $v = 4e^3-2$

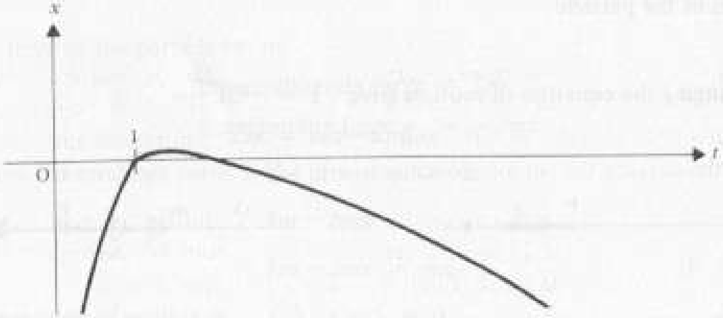
Replacing v by $\frac{dx}{dt}$ in [1] gives

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 4e^{3-3t}-2$$

Integrating again with respect to time we have,

$$\Big[x\Big]_0^x = \Big[-\tfrac{4}{3}e^{3-3t} - 2t\Big]_1^t$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad x = \tfrac{10}{3} - \tfrac{4}{3}e^{3-3t} - 2t$$



From the graph we see that the particle initially moves in the positive sense along Ox, passing through O when $t=1$ and returns to O, continuing thereafter to move in the negative sense along Ox.

EXERCISE 6a

(Take $g = 10\,\text{m s}^{-2}$ when necessary.)

In questions 1 to 4 derive the equation of motion from the physical situation described but do not solve the equation.

1) A particle of mass m is moving along a straight line Ox in the direction Ox under the action of two forces, one proportional to its displacement from O and directed towards O and the other a resistance which is constant.

2) A particle of mass m is projected vertically upward under gravity in a medium which offers a resistance kv when the speed is v.

3) A particle of mass m is attached to one end of a light elastic string of natural length a and modulus mg, the other end of the string is attached to a fixed point O on a smooth horizontal surface. The particle is released from rest at a horizontal distance $a+l$ from O, the subsequent motion taking place in a medium which offers a resistance mkv when the speed of the particle is v.

4) A vehicle of mass M is moving on a level road with constant power H against a resistance of Mkv^2 when the speed is v.

In questions 5 to 7 suggest a possible physical situation which would result in the following equations of motion.

5) $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + k\frac{dx}{dt} = 0$

6) $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + n^2x = 0$

7) $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + kv + g = 0$

8) A particle of mass m moves along a straight line Ox under the action of a constant force $4m$ towards O and a retarding force of $3mv$ when the speed is v. If when $t=0$, $x=0$ and $\dot{x}=3$ find the displacement from O when the particle first comes to rest.

9) A particle P moves in a straight line on a smooth horizontal plane. The initial velocity of P is V and the resisting force is kvm where m is the mass of P and v is its speed. Find v at any subsequent time t.

10) The equation of motion of a particle moving on the x axis is

$$\ddot{x} + 2k\dot{x} + n^2x = 0$$

If k and n are positive constants, with $k<n$, find the time that elapses between two successive maximum values of $|x|$ and show that this time is constant.

11) A particle of unit mass moves along the line Ox under the action of a force $(9+v^2)$ in the direction Ox where v is the speed of the particle at time t. If $v=0$ when $t=0$, find v when $t=\frac{1}{12}\pi$.

12) A particle P moves with speed v in a straight line on a smooth horizontal table against a resistance of kv^2 per unit mass, where k is a constant. After travelling a distance s the initial speed V is reduced to $\frac{1}{2}V$. Find k in terms of s.

13) A particle of mass m slides from rest down a straight groove inclined at $30°$ to the horizontal against resistances which are equal to $5mv^2$ when the speed of the particle is v. Derive the equation of motion of this particle, taking x as the displacement from the initial position. Find the speed of the particle after it has been moving for $\frac{1}{5}$ s and show that the particle has a terminal velocity of $1\ \mathrm{m\,s^{-1}}$.

14) A car of mass 1000 kg is accelerating on a level road with constant power of 25 kW against resistances of magnitude ten times the speed of the car. Derive the equation of motion and find the distance covered when the car accelerates from rest to a speed of $25\ \mathrm{m\,s^{-1}}$.

HARMONIC MOTION

There are many forms of oscillatory motion, the most straightforward being simple harmonic motion. This type of motion is analysed in *Mechanics and Probability* but a reminder of its properties is given here.

(a) A particle whose acceleration is directed towards a fixed origin and is proportional to the distance from that origin, moves with S.H.M.

(b) The basic equation of S.H.M. is

$$\ddot{x} = -n^2x \quad \text{or} \quad \ddot{\theta} = -n^2\theta$$

(c) Further relationships, which can usually be quoted, are:

$$v^2 = n^2(a^2-x^2) \quad \text{where } a \text{ is the amplitude}$$

$$x = a\cos nt$$

$$T = \frac{2\pi}{n} \quad \text{where } T \text{ is the periodic time.}$$

(d) The motion of a particle moving in a resistance-free medium on a stretched elastic string can be shown to be S.H.M. during the time that the string is taut. Attached to an oscillating spring however a particle always performs S.H.M. since the spring never becomes slack.

(e) Remember that some problems about particles moving on elastic strings or springs can be solved without using the equations of S.H.M. When considering only velocity and position, the principle of conservation of mechanical energy provides the best solution when there is no resisting force.

The reader is recommended to revise this work before progressing further.

DAMPED HARMONIC MOTION

Simple harmonic motion is much less likely to occur naturally than a more familiar type of oscillatory motion is that performed by, for example, the end of a tuning fork after it has been struck. The amplitude of this motion gets progressively smaller and the oscillations eventually cease. This is an example of a form of damped oscillations.

Forces Causing Damped Oscillations

When the resultant force acting on a particle is proportional to the displacement from a fixed point and is directed towards that fixed point, the particle performs S.H.M. If, in addition, there is a force resisting the motion of the particle, the oscillations may be damped or the nature of the motion may be completely changed. This resisting force can take many forms, but we shall confine our analysis to resisting forces that are directly proportional to the speed of the particle.

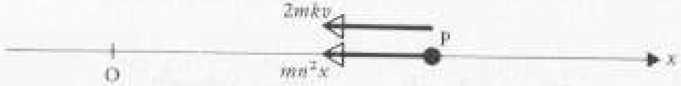
The Equation of Motion

Consider a particle of mass m moving along a straight line Ox. The forces acting on the particle when its displacement from O is x are

$$\begin{cases} \text{a force } mn^2x \text{ directed towards O,} \\ \text{a resisting force } 2mkv, \end{cases}$$

where v is the speed of the particle, and k and n are constants.

P
$\dot{x}$
O
x
x
$\ddot{x}$



The resultant force in the direction Ox is $-mn^2x-2mk\dot{x}$

Newton's second law of motion gives

$$m\ddot{x} = -mn^2x-2mk\dot{x}$$

i.e.

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}+2k\frac{dx}{dt}+n^2x = 0 \qquad [1]$$

This is the basic equation of motion for any particle moving in a straight line under the action of the forces described above.

To analyse the motion more fully, equation [1] must be integrated. It is a second order linear differential equation and its solution depends on the nature of the roots of the equation

$$p^2+2kp+n^2 = 0 \Rightarrow p = -k \pm \sqrt{k^2-n^2} \qquad [2]$$

(1) *Real distinct roots* i.e. $k^2 > n^2$.
The complete solution of [1] is

$$x = A\mathrm{e}^{-kt+t\sqrt{(k^2-n^2)}} + B\mathrm{e}^{-kt-t\sqrt{(k^2-n^2)}} \qquad [3]$$

(2) *Equal roots* i.e. $k^2 = n^2$.
In this case the complete solution of [1] has the form

$$x = \mathrm{e}^{-kt}(A+Bt) \qquad [4]$$

(3) *Complex roots* i.e. $k^2 < n^2$.
In this case the complete solution of [1] can be expressed in one of two forms,

either $\quad x = C\mathrm{e}^{-kt}\cos[t\sqrt{(n^2-k^2)}+\epsilon] \qquad [5]$

or $\quad x = \mathrm{e}^{-kt}[A\cos t\sqrt{n^2-k^2} + B\sin t\sqrt{n^2-k^2}]$

where A, B, C, ϵ are constants of integration.

(In this context, the first of these forms is more useful.)

(For a full analysis of the solution of second order linear differential equations refer to a standard text book on Pure Mathematics.)

As equations [3], [4] and [5] represent the three possible complete solutions to equation [1] we can now determine what form the motion takes in each of these three cases.

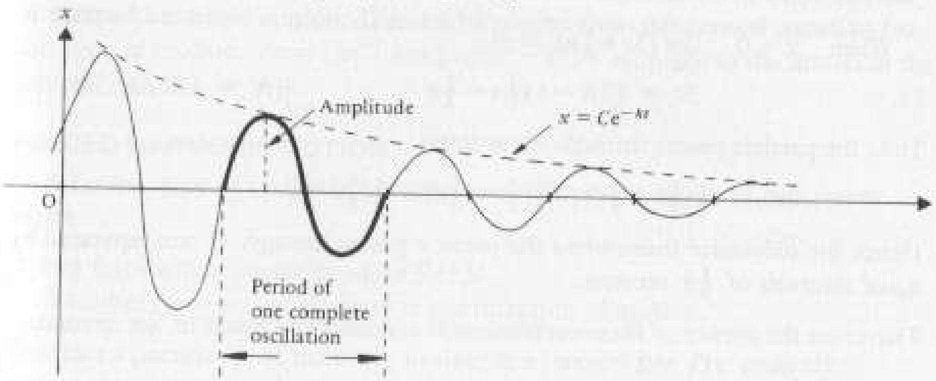
CASE 1. $x = A\mathrm{e}^{-kt+t\sqrt{(k^2-n^2)}} + B\mathrm{e}^{-kt-t\sqrt{(k^2-n^2)}}$

There is not more than one value of t for which $x = 0$ and not more than one value for t for which $\dot{x} = 0$, therefore this motion is not oscillatory.

CASE 2. $x = \mathrm{e}^{-kt}(A+Bt)$

Again this motion is not oscillatory as there is only one finite value of t for which $x = 0$, and only one finite value of t for which $\dot{x} = 0$.

CASE 3. $x = C\mathrm{e}^{-kt}\cos[t\sqrt{(n^2-k^2)}+\epsilon]$.



This motion is oscillatory and is called *damped harmonic motion*.
The oscillations die away as t increases. The equation $x = C\mathrm{e}^{-kt}$ forms an upper boundary for the curve and e^{-kt} is called the damping factor.

One complete oscillation is the path travelled by the particle in the interval of time between passing in the same direction through O on successive occasions.

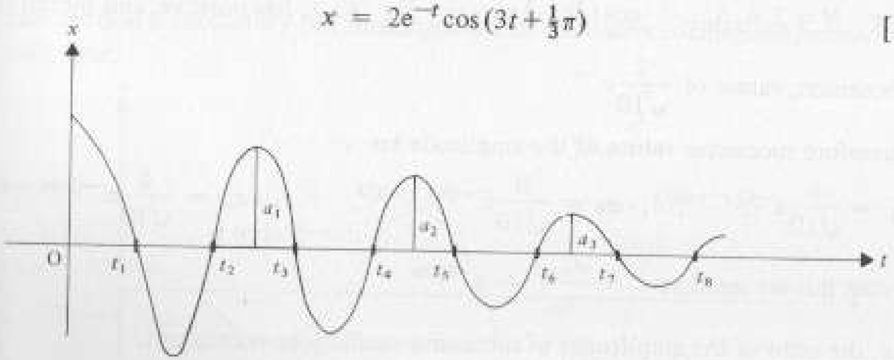
The *period of an oscillation* is the time taken to complete one oscillation.

The *amplitude of an oscillation* is the maximum value of x attained in that oscillation.

Properties of Damped Harmonic Motion

In order to investigate some of the properties of D.H.M. we will consider a case where the constants c, k and n are given numerical values.
Suppose that a particle moves along a straight line Ox such that its displacement x from O at time t is given by

$$x = 2\mathrm{e}^{-t}\cos(3t+\tfrac{1}{3}\pi) \qquad [1]$$



We will take complete oscillations as the paths travelled by the particle in the intervals of time from t_2 to t_4, t_4 to t_6 etc. (We could equally well use the intervals of time t_1 to t_3 etc.)

7) A particle of mass m is projected vertically upwards under gravity in a medium which exerts a resisting force of magnitude $mg(v/a)^2$, where v is the speed of the particle and a is a constant. If U is the speed of projection, show that the greatest height of the particle above the point of projection is

$$\frac{a^2}{2g}\ln\left(\frac{a^2+U^2}{a^2}\right)$$

If V is the speed of the particle on returning to the point of projection, show that

$$\frac{1}{V^2}-\frac{1}{U^2}=\frac{1}{a^2}$$

(U of L)

8) A particle is projected vertically upwards with speed u from a point O. The air resistance is proportional to the fourth power of the velocity and is initially equal to the weight of the particle. If v is the speed of the particle when it is at a height z above O, show that

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}\left(\tfrac{1}{2}v^2\right)+g\left(1+\frac{v^4}{u^4}\right)=0$$

Solve this equation by writing w for v^2 and so prove that the particle is instantaneously at rest when its height above O is $\pi u^2/8g$. (WJEC)

9) A ship of mass M moves from rest under a constant propelling force Mf and against a resistance of magnitude Mkv^2, where v is the speed of the ship and k is a constant. Show that, when the ship has travelled a distance b, its speed is given by

$$kv^2 = f(1-\mathrm{e}^{-2kb})$$

The engines are then reversed, thus producing a retarding force Mf in addition to the resistance Mkv^2. Show that the additional distance c travelled before the ship comes to rest is given by

$$\mathrm{e}^{2kc}+\mathrm{e}^{-2kb} = 2$$

(U of L)

10) A ship, of mass m, is propelled in a straight line through the water by a propeller which develops a constant force of magnitude F. When the speed of the ship is v, the water causes a drag, of magnitude kv, where k is a constant, to act on the ship. The ship starts from rest at time $t=0$. Show that the ship reaches half its theoretical maximum speed of F/k when $t=(m\ln 2)/k$. When the ship is moving with speed $F/(2k)$, an emergency occurs and the captain reverses the engines so that the propeller force, which remains of magnitude F, acts backwards. Show that the ship covers a further distance

$$\frac{mF}{k^2}\left[\frac{1}{2}-\ln\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)\right]$$

on its original course, which may be assumed to remain unchanged, before being brought to rest. (U of L)

11) A particle moves under gravity in a medium which offers a resistance of magnitude kw per unit mass, where w is the speed of the particle and k is a positive constant. The particle is projected from the origin O at time $t=0$ with horizontal and vertically-upward components of velocity u_0 and v_0, respectively. Show that the horizontal and vertical displacements of the particle from O at time t are given respectively by

$$x = \frac{u_0}{k}(1-\mathrm{e}^{-kt})$$

$$y = \left(\frac{g}{k^2}+\frac{v_0}{k}\right)(1-\mathrm{e}^{-kt})-\frac{gt}{k}$$

Find the Cartesian equation of the trajectory of the particle. (JMB)

12) A particle of mass m is projected vertically upwards with speed u in a medium which exerts a resisting force of magnitude mkv, where v is the speed of the particle and k is a positive constant. Find the time taken to reach the highest point and show that the greatest height attained above the point of projection is

$$\frac{1}{k^2}\left[uk-g\ln\left(1+\frac{ku}{g}\right)\right]$$

Find, in terms of k, g and T, the speed of the particle at time T after it has reached its greatest height, and hence, or otherwise, show that this speed tends to a finite limit as T increases indefinitely. (U of L)

13) A particle falls from rest under the action of gravity from a height h above a horizontal plane. The resistance to the motion of the particle is kv^2 per unit mass, where v is its speed and k is a positive constant. The coefficient of restitution between the particle and the ground is λ. Show that the maximum height H reached on the first rebound is given by

$$2kH = \ln\left[1+\lambda^2(1-\mathrm{e}^{-2kh})\right]$$

Show also that, if kh is small, $\lambda \approx \sqrt{(H/h)}$. (U of L)

14) The equation of motion of a particle moving on the x axis is

$$\ddot{x}+2k\dot{x}+n^2x = 0$$

Given that k and n are positive constants, with $k<n$, show that the time between two successive maxima of $|x|$ is constant. (U of L)

Period of the Oscillations

When $x=0$, $\cos(3t+\frac{1}{3}\pi) = 0$

i.e. $$3t = (2N-1)\tfrac{1}{2}\pi-\tfrac{1}{3}\pi \qquad (N = 1,2,3,\ldots)$$

Thus the particle passes through O at times

$$\tfrac{1}{3}(\tfrac{1}{2}\pi-\tfrac{1}{3}\pi),\quad \tfrac{1}{3}(\tfrac{3}{2}\pi-\tfrac{1}{3}\pi),\quad \tfrac{1}{3}(\tfrac{5}{2}\pi-\tfrac{1}{3}\pi),\quad \ldots$$

Hence the successive times when the particle passes through O are separated by *equal intervals* of $\frac{1}{3}\pi$ seconds.

Therefore the *period of these oscillations is constant* and equal to $\frac{2}{3}\pi$ seconds.

Amplitude

The stationary values of x occur when $\dot{x}=0$ and, from equation [1],

$$\dot{x} = -2e^{-t}\cos(3t+\tfrac{1}{3}\pi) - 6e^{-t}\sin(3t+\tfrac{1}{3}\pi)$$

Therefore, when $\dot{x}=0$ $\tan(3t+\frac{1}{3}\pi) = -\frac{1}{3}$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \cos(3t+\tfrac{1}{3}\pi) = \pm\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$$

Hence $$3t+\tfrac{1}{3}\pi = N\pi-\arctan\tfrac{1}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad 3t = N\pi-\alpha \quad \text{where} \quad \alpha = \tfrac{1}{3}\pi+\arctan\tfrac{1}{3}$$

Taking $N=1,2,3,4,5,\ldots$ gives the values of t for alternating maximum and minimum values of x.

When $N=1,3,5,\ldots$ is substituted in equation [1],

$\cos(3t+\frac{1}{3}\pi) = -\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$ so the value of x is negative.

For $N=2,4,6,\ldots$ $\cos(3t+\frac{1}{3}\pi) = +\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$ so x has positive, and therefore maximum, values of $\dfrac{2}{\sqrt{10}}e^{-t}$.

Therefore successive values of the amplitude are

$$a_1 = \frac{6}{\sqrt{10}}e^{-(2\pi-\alpha)/3},\quad a_2 = \frac{6}{\sqrt{10}}e^{-(4\pi-\alpha)/3},\quad \ldots,\quad a_n = \frac{6}{\sqrt{10}}e^{-(2n\pi-\alpha)/3}$$

From this we see that $$\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = e^{-2/3\pi}$$

i.e. the ratio of the amplitudes of successive oscillations is constant.

Therefore the *amplitude of successive oscillations decreases with time in geometric progression* of common ratio e^{-T} where T is the period of oscillations.

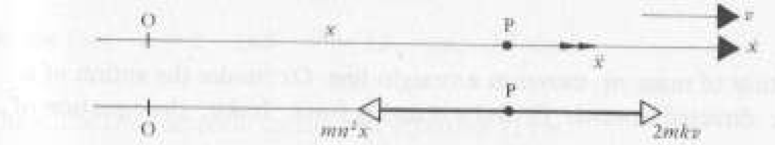
The properties which this example demonstrates are, in fact, general properties of damped harmonic motion. This can be proved from the general equation for this type of motion, $x = Ce^{-t}\cos[t\sqrt{(n^2-k^2)}+\epsilon]$, giving the results in the summary on P.

FORCED HARMONIC MOTION

A further type of oscillatory motion results from the action of two forces where

one force would, alone, produce S.H.M.,
the other force acts at all times in the direction of motion.

Consider a particle P of mass m, moving in a straight line Ox under the action of two forces such that, when its displacement from O is x, one force is mn^2x towards O and the other force is $2kmv$ in the direction of motion.



When the particle is moving in the direction Ox, the equation of its motion is

$$2mk\dot{x}-mn^2x = m\ddot{x} \quad\Rightarrow\quad \ddot{x}-2k\dot{x}+n^2x = 0$$

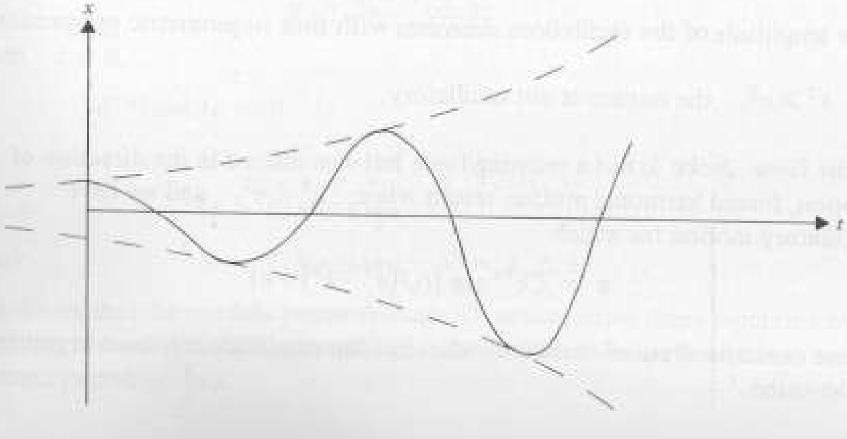
(A check will show that this equation is valid for motion in either direction.)

When this differential equation is solved we find that if $k^2 \geqslant n^2$ the motion is not oscillatory (see p. 115).
If $k^2 < n^2$ however, the solution is

$$x = Ae^{kt}\cos[t\sqrt{(n^2-k^2)}+\epsilon]$$

where A and ϵ are constants.

This motion is oscillatory but the amplitude of successive oscillations *increases* with time.



These oscillations of increasing amplitude are known as *forced vibrations* and they occur in *forced harmonic motion*.

In practice the aim is usually to avoid setting up forced vibrations, as an object oscillating further and further from the centre position is likely to destroy itself. For instance, it is popularly supposed that when troops are crossing a suspension bridge they are ordered to stop marching and to walk 'out of step', to avoid setting up forced vibrations in the bridge.

Mathematically, forced harmonic motion involves the same methods as were used for damped harmonic motion. The solutions of the two equations of motion differ only in the sign of the exponential index.

SUMMARY

When a particle of mass m moves in a straight line Ox under the action of a force mn^2x directed *towards* O and a resisting force $2mkv$, the equation of motion is

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + 2k\frac{dx}{dt} + n^2x = 0$$

Provided that $k^2 < n^2$, the complete solution of this equation can be given in the form

$$x = Ce^{-kt}\cos[t\sqrt{(n^2-k^2)}+\epsilon]$$

where C and ϵ are constants of integration.
This equation represents damped harmonic oscillations, and e^{-kt} is called the damping factor. The period of these oscillations is constant and equal to

$$\frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{(n^2-k^2)}}$$

The amplitude of the oscillations *decreases* with time in geometric progression.

If $k^2 \geqslant n^2$, the motion is not oscillatory.

If the force $2mkv$ is not a resisting force but acts instead in the direction of motion, forced harmonic motion results when $k^2 < n^2$, and we have oscillatory motion for which

$$x = Ce^{kt}\cos[t\sqrt{(n^2-k^2)}+\epsilon]$$

These oscillations are of constant period but the amplitude *increases* in geometric progression.

EXAMPLES 6b

1) A particle moving in a straight line Ox has a displacement x from O at time t where x satisfies the equation,

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}+4\frac{dx}{dt}+13x = 0$$

Show that the motion of the particle is oscillatory. If, when $t=0$, $x=3$ and $\dot{x}=-6$, show that the particle oscillates about O with a constant period.

Comparing $$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}+4\frac{dx}{dt}+13x = 0 \qquad [1]$$

with $$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}+2k\frac{dx}{dt}+n^2x = 0$$

we see that $k=2$ and $n^2=13$, i.e. $k^2<n^2$.

Therefore the complete solution of equation [1] is

$$x = Ce^{-2t}\cos(3t+\epsilon) \qquad \text{where } C \text{ and } \epsilon \text{ are constants.} \qquad [2]$$

Therefore equation [1] is the equation of motion of an oscillating particle.

Now, when $t=0$, $x=3$ therefore $3 = C\cos\epsilon$ [3]

Also $\dot{x} = -2Ce^{-2t}\cos(3t+\epsilon) - 3Ce^{-2t}\sin(3t+\epsilon)$

When $t=0$, $\dot{x}=-6$, so $-6 = -2C\cos\epsilon - 3C\sin\epsilon$ [4]

[4] ÷ [3] gives $-2 = -2-3\tan\epsilon \Rightarrow 3\tan\epsilon = 0$

Hence $\epsilon=0$ and $C=3$

Therefore equation [2] becomes

$$x = 3e^{-2t}\cos 3t$$

When $x=0$,

$$3e^{-2t}\cos 3t = 0$$

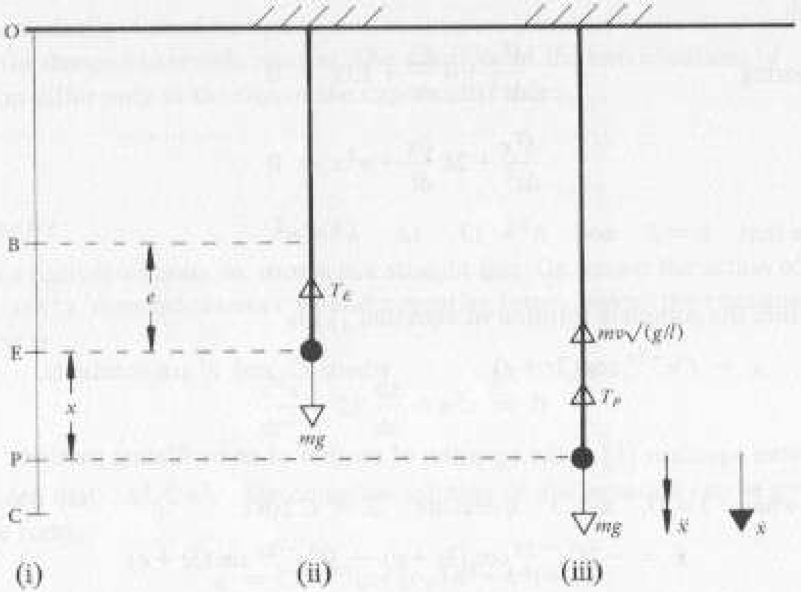
$$\Rightarrow \quad \cos 3t = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad 3t = (2N+1)\tfrac{1}{2}\pi$$

Hence $$t = (2N+1)\tfrac{1}{6}\pi, \quad N = 1,2,3, \ldots$$

This shows that the particle passes through O at successive times separated by equal intervals of $\frac{1}{3}\pi$ s, therefore the particle oscillates about O with a constant period of $\frac{2}{3}\pi$ s.

2) A particle of mass m is attached to one end of a light elastic string of natural length l and modulus $2mg$. The other end of the string is attached to a fixed point O. With the string vertical, the particle is pulled down a distance l below the equilibrium position and then released. The subsequent motion takes place in a medium which offers a resistance $mv\sqrt{(g/l)}$ when the speed is v. Show that the particle performs damped harmonic motion about the equilibrium position without the string going slack.



(i) (ii) (iii)

In diagram (i) OB is the natural length of the string,
E is the equilibrium position of the particle,
P is a general position with displacement x from E,
C is the initial position of the particle.

In diagram (ii) $$T_E = \frac{2mge}{l}$$ (Hooke's law)

As the particle is in equilibrium, $T_E = mg$ and $e = \frac{1}{2}l$

In diagram (iii), where the extension is $\frac{1}{2}l + x$,

$$T_P = \frac{2mg}{l}(\tfrac{1}{2}l + x)$$

The resultant downward force on the particle is

$$mg - \frac{2mg}{l}(\tfrac{1}{2}l + x) - m\sqrt{\frac{g}{l}}\,\dot{x}$$

Applying Newton's law in this direction gives

$$mg - \frac{2mg}{l}(\tfrac{1}{2}l + x) - m\sqrt{\frac{g}{l}}\,\dot{x} = m\ddot{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \ddot{x} + \sqrt{\frac{g}{l}}\,\dot{x} + \frac{2g}{l}x = 0 \qquad [1]$$

Comparing with $\ddot{x} + 2k\dot{x} + n^2x = 0$ we see that $k^2 < n^2$.
Therefore the complete solution of equation [1] is

$$x = Ce^{-t\sqrt{(g/4l)}}\cos[t\sqrt{(7g/4l)} + \epsilon] \qquad [2]$$

where C and ϵ are constants of integration.
The motion of this particle is therefore damped harmonic motion and, provided that the string does not go slack, the period is $2\pi\sqrt{\dfrac{4l}{7g}}$.

Now the particle is initially released from rest at C, where $t = 0$ and $x = l$.

Using these values in equation [2] gives $l = C\cos\epsilon$.

We also know that the particle is at its lowest position when it is about to be released from C; therefore the first maximum value of x is l, and this occurs when $t = 0$.

(If the string is to remain taut in the subsequent motion, the greatest height of the particle above E must not exceed $\frac{1}{2}l$; i.e. the magnitude of the next stationary value of x must not exceed $\frac{1}{2}l$.)

The next stationary value of x occurs when half the periodic time has elapsed, i.e. when $t = \pi\sqrt{\dfrac{4l}{7g}}$.

At this time,
$$\begin{aligned} x &= -Ce^{-\pi/\sqrt{7}}\cos\epsilon \\ &= -(e^{-\pi/\sqrt{7}})(l) \qquad (C\cos\epsilon = l) \end{aligned}$$

Therefore the maximum height above E to which the particle rises is h where

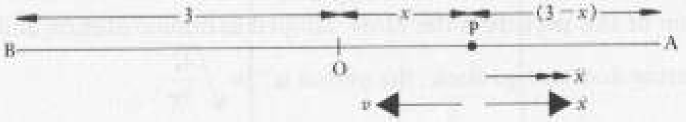
$$h = \frac{l}{e^{\pi/\sqrt{7}}} = \frac{l}{3.27}$$

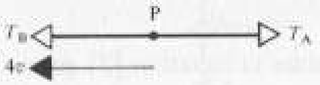
i.e. $$h < \tfrac{1}{2}l$$

Therefore the string does not go slack in the subsequent motion.

3) A particle P, of mass 1 kg, is attached to the midpoint of an elastic string of natural length 2 m and modulus of elasticity 20 N. The ends of the string are attached to two points A and B, distant 6 m apart on a smooth horizontal plane. Initially P is released from rest at a point between A and B, and distant 2 m from A. Immediately a force, equal in magnitude to four times the speed, begins to act in the direction of motion. If the string breaks when the tension in it exceeds 90 N, show that the string breaks before P comes to instantaneous rest.

Consider the forces acting when P is distant x from O, the midpoint of AB.





While P moves from A to B, $\quad v = -\dot{x}$

For the half-string BP, $\quad T_B = \frac{20}{1}(2+x)$

and for the half-string AP, $\quad T_A = \frac{20}{1}(2-x)$

Newton's law of motion gives

$$T_A - T_B - 4v = \ddot{x} \qquad (m = 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad 20(2-x) - 20(2+x) + 4\dot{x} = \ddot{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \ddot{x} - 4\dot{x} + 40x = 0$$

The solution of this equation is

$$x = Ae^{2t}\cos\left[t\sqrt{40-4} + \epsilon\right]$$

and this is the equation of forced harmonic motion.

Now $x = 1$ when $t = 0$ so $A\cos\epsilon = 1$.

Also $\quad \dot{x} = 2Ae^{2t}\cos[6t+\epsilon] - 6Ae^{2t}\sin[6t+\epsilon]$

and $\dot{x} = 0$ when $t = 0$ giving $\tan\epsilon = \frac{1}{3}$.

Hence $\cos\epsilon = \dfrac{3}{\sqrt{10}}$ and $A = \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{10}$.

(P will continue to move towards B until either $\dot{x} = 0$ or the string snaps.)

If $\dot{x} = 0$, $\quad \tan(6t+\epsilon) = \frac{1}{3}$

$$\Rightarrow \quad 6t + \epsilon = n\pi + \arctan\tfrac{1}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad 6t = n\pi \qquad (\epsilon = \arctan\tfrac{1}{3})$$

The first value of t, after $t = 0$, to satisfy this equation is $t = \frac{1}{6}\pi$.

For this value of t, $\cos(6t+\epsilon) = -\dfrac{3}{\sqrt{10}}$

therefore $\quad x = (\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{10})(e^{\pi/3})\left(-\dfrac{3}{\sqrt{10}}\right) = -e^{\pi/3} = -2.85$

i.e. the particle has passed through O and is 2.85 m from O.

If the particle should reach this position, the length of the half-string AP would be 5.85 m and the tension in it would be $\frac{20}{1} \times 4.85$ N.
This tension is greater than the breaking tension of 90 N therefore, before P could reach its first position of instantaneous rest, the string AP would break.

EXERCISE 6b

1) A particle moves along a straight line Ox such that its displacement x from O at time t is given by:

(a) $\ddot{x} + 3\dot{x} + 4x = 0$

(b) $\dfrac{d^2x}{dt^2} + 4\dfrac{dx}{dt} + 4 = 0$

(c) $\ddot{x} + 2\sqrt{\dfrac{g}{l}}\,\dot{x} + \dfrac{3g}{l}x = 0$

(d) $\ddot{x} + 9x = 0$

(e) $\ddot{x} - 3\dot{x} + x = 0$

(f) $\dfrac{d^2x}{dt^2} - \dfrac{dx}{dt} + 3x = 0$

Determine in each case whether the motion is harmonic; if it is, state whether it is simple, damped, or forced harmonic motion and write down the period of oscillation.

2) A particle moves along a straight line Ox such that at time t its displacement from O is x where

$$\ddot{x}+2\dot{x}+3x = 0$$

Show that the particle performs damped harmonic motion. If when $t=0$, $x=0$ and $\dot{x}=3$, find the value of x when $t=2$.

3) The equation of motion for a particle P moving in a straight line Ox is

$$\ddot{x}-4\dot{x}+9x = 0$$

where x is the displacement of P from O at time t.
Show that P performs forced harmonic motion.
If $x=1$ and $\dot{x}=1$ when $t=0$ find the value of x when $t=1$.

4) A particle moves along a straight line Ox such that its displacement x from O at time t is given by

$$x = 2e^{-t}\cos 3t$$

Prove that the particle performs oscillations about O with a constant period and that the amplitude of the motion decreases in geometric progression. Find the common ratio of this geometric progression.

5) A light elastic string of natural length $2a$ and modulus mg has a particle of mass m attached to its midpoint. One end of the string is attached to a point A and the other end to a point B, both on a smooth horizontal table where $AB=4a$. The particle is held at a point C where ACB is a straight line and $AC=a$, and released. The subsequent motion takes place in a medium which offers a resistance $mv\sqrt{g/2a}$ when the speed of the particle is v. Derive the equation of motion of this particle and determine whether the motion is damped harmonic.

6) A light elastic string of natural length $2a$ and modulus $2mg$ has a particle of mass m attached to its midpoint. One end of the string is fixed to a point A, the other end is fixed to a point B, a distance $4a$ vertically below A. Find the equilibrium position of the particle.
The particle is held at a distance $3a$ below A and released from rest in a medium which offers a resistance of $mv\sqrt{g/a}$ when the speed of the particle is v.
Show that the particle performs damped harmonic motion about the equilbrium position and find the maximum height to which the particle rises above the equilibrium position.

7) One end of a light elastic string of natural length a and modulus $4mn^2a$ is attached to a fixed point A on a smooth horizontal plane. The other end is attached to a particle of mass m placed on the plane at a distance a from A. The particle is suddenly given a velocity V directly away from A and thereafter is subject to an air resistance of $2mnv$, where v is the speed. Show that, before the string slackens, its extension at any time t after the motion begins is $\dfrac{u}{k\sqrt{3}}e^{-kt}\sin k\sqrt{3}t$ and find the greatest extension.

8) One end of a light inextensible string of length l is fixed and a particle of mass m is attached to the other end. This simple pendulum performs small oscillations in a fixed vertical plane and the air resistance is $2mk$ times the speed of the particle, where k is a positive constant. Show that, if powers of θ higher than the first are neglected, the equation of motion of the particle is

$$\frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2}+2k\frac{d\theta}{dt}+\frac{g\theta}{l} = 0$$

where θ is the inclination of the string to the downward vertical at time t.

MOTION OF A PARTICLE WITH VARYING MASS

Newton's second law of motion states that, when an external force is applied to a body, the rate of increase of momentum produced is directly proportional to the applied force.

In the S.I. system of units, the constant of proportion is unity so the rate of increase in momentum is equal to the force which produces it,

i.e. $$\mathbf{F} = \frac{d}{dt}(m\mathbf{v})$$

So far this law has been used in the form $\mathbf{F}=m\mathbf{a}$ but this applies only to a body of constant mass.

Some objects however have variable mass. A rocket, for example, loses mass by ejecting burnt fuel; a particle in a saturated vapour can gain mass as moisture condenses on it. A more general form of Newton's law is required in such cases.

Consider a body moving so that, at time t, its mass is m, its velocity is $\mathbf{v}$ and the resultant force acting on the body is $\mathbf{F}$.

Suppose that, at this instant, a particle of mass δm and velocity $\mathbf{u}$ coalesces with the body so that, at time δt, the body has mass $m+\delta m$ and velocity $\mathbf{v}+\delta\mathbf{v}$.

Just before the particle coalesces with the body,

the momentum of the body is $m\mathbf{v}$

and the momentum of the particle is $\delta m\mathbf{u}$.

Immediately afterwards,

the momentum of the augmented body is $(m+\delta m)(\mathbf{v}+\delta\mathbf{v})$.

Thus the increase in momentum in the time interval δt is

$$(m+\delta m)(\mathbf{v}+\delta\mathbf{v})-m\mathbf{v}-\delta m\mathbf{u}$$

The impulse of the force acting on the body in the same time interval is approximately $\mathbf{F}\delta t$.

Therefore $$\mathbf{F}\delta t \simeq m\delta\mathbf{v}+(\mathbf{v}-\mathbf{u})\delta m+\delta m\,\delta\mathbf{v}$$

As $\delta t \to 0$ this equation becomes

$$\mathbf{F}=m\frac{\mathrm{d}\mathbf{v}}{\mathrm{d}t}+(\mathbf{v}-\mathbf{u})\frac{\mathrm{d}m}{\mathrm{d}t}$$

If the mass increment has no velocity of its own before becoming part of the body, i.e. $\mathbf{u}=\mathbf{0}$, the equation becomes $\mathbf{F}=m\dfrac{\mathrm{d}\mathbf{v}}{\mathrm{d}t}+\mathbf{v}\dfrac{\mathrm{d}m}{\mathrm{d}t}$.

This equation is also obtained directly from $\mathbf{F}=\dfrac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(m\mathbf{v})$.

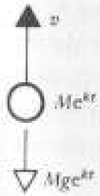
Note that δm can be negative if a body loses mass by ejecting matter from itself, e.g. a rocket burning fuel.

EXAMPLES 6c

1) A body with initial mass M is projected vertically upwards with speed g/k where k is a constant. At any subsequent time t, its speed is v, and its mass is Me^{kt}. The particles of added mass were all at rest when picked up by the body. Use Newton's second law of motion for a body of varying mass to show that,

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(Mve^{kt})=-Mge^{kt}$$

Hence find the mass of the body at its highest point.



The momentum of the body at time t is $(Me^{kt})(v)$, and the force acting on the body is Mge^{kt} downwards.

Newton's law, $\mathbf{F}=\dfrac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(m\mathbf{v})$, gives

$$-Mge^{kt}=\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(Mve^{kt}) \qquad [1]$$

The initial momentum is Mg/k and the momentum at the highest point is zero, therefore if $t=T$ at the highest point, integrating equation [1] gives

$$-\int_0^T Mge^{kt}\,\mathrm{d}t=\Big[Mve^{kt}\Big]^0_{\text{momentum }=\,Mg/k}$$

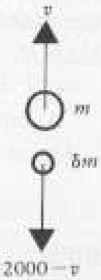
$$\Rightarrow \qquad \frac{Mg}{k}(1-e^{kT})=0-\frac{Mg}{k} \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad e^{kT}=2$$

The mass is then $Me^{kT}=2M$.

2) A rocket, with an initial mass of 1000 kg, is launched vertically upwards from rest under gravity. The rocket burns fuel at the rate of 10 kg per second. The burnt matter is ejected vertically downwards with a speed of $2000\,\mathrm{m\,s^{-1}}$ relative to the rocket. If burning ceases after one minute find the maximum velocity of the rocket.
(Take g as constant at $10\,\mathrm{m\,s^{-2}}$.)

At time t, taking the upward direction as positive,

the mass of the rocket is $(1000-10t)$
the force acting on the rocket is $-(1000-10t)g$
the velocity of the rocket is v
the velocity of the fuel ejected is $-(2000-v)$
the rate of increase of mass is -10.



Using $F=m\dfrac{\mathrm{d}v}{\mathrm{d}t}+(v-u)\dfrac{\mathrm{d}m}{\mathrm{d}t}$ gives

$$-(1000-10t)g=(1000-10t)\frac{\mathrm{d}v}{\mathrm{d}t}+(2000)(-10)$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad -(1000-10t)=(100-t)\frac{\mathrm{d}v}{\mathrm{d}t}-2000 \qquad (g=10)$$

Initially $t=0$ and $v=0$; after 60 seconds $v=v_{\text{max}}$

therefore $$\int_0^{60}\frac{1000+10t}{100-t}\,\mathrm{d}t = \int_0^{v_{\text{max}}}\mathrm{d}v$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad v_{\text{max}} = 10\int_0^{60}\frac{-100+t+200}{100-t}\,\mathrm{d}t$$

$$= 10\Big[-t-200\ln|100-t|\Big]_0^{60}$$

$$= -600-2000\ln\tfrac{40}{100}$$

$$= 2000\ln 2.5-600$$

The maximum velocity of the rocket is $200(10\ln 2.5-3)\,\mathrm{m\,s^{-1}}$.

EXERCISE 6c

1) A rocket is moving vertically upward against gravity. Its mass at time t is $(M-mt)$ and it expels burnt fuel at a speed u vertically downward relative to the rocket. Derive the equation of motion of the rocket but do not solve it.

2) A rocket of initial mass M has a mass $M(1-\frac{1}{3}t)$ at time t. The rocket is launched from rest vertically upwards under gravity and expels burnt fuel at a speed u relative to the rocket vertically downward. Find the speed and height above the launching pad when $t=1$.

3) A small object P, of mass m_0, is projected vertically upward with speed $\sqrt{2gh}$ and, while ascending, P picks up moisture from the atmosphere; the drops of moisture are at rest when picked up. When P is at a height x above the point of projection its mass is $m_0(1+\lambda x)$ when λ is a constant. Prove that H, the greatest height reached, is given by

$$1+\lambda H = (1+3\lambda h)^{1/3}$$

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 6

1) A particle of mass m moves along a horizontal straight line under the action only of a resisting force of magnitude mv^2/a, where v is its speed and a is a positive constant. Given that the particle is projected from a point O at time $t=0$ with speed u, show that, when it is at a distance x from O, its speed is $u\mathrm{e}^{-x/a}$. (U of L)

2) A particle is projected vertically upwards with speed U in a medium in which the resistance to motion is proportional to the square of the speed. Given that U is also the speed for which the resistance offered by the medium is equal to the weight of the particle, show that the time of ascent is $\pi U/(4g)$ and that the distance ascended is $[U^2/(2g)]\ln 2$. (U of L)

3) A particle P of mass m moves in a medium which produces a resistance of magnitude mkv, where v is the speed of P and k is a constant. The particle P is projected vertically upwards in this medium with speed g/k. Show that P comes momentarily to rest after time $(\ln 2)/k$.
Find, in terms of k and g, the greatest height above the point of projection reached by P. (U of L)

4) A ball of mass m is projected vertically downwards under a constant gravitational force of magnitude g per unit mass. The air resistance produces a force of magnitude kv per unit mass opposing this motion, where k is a positive constant and v is the speed. Given that the initial speed is u, obtain the differential equation satisfied by v.
Show that, whatever the value of u, the speed of the ball tends to the limiting value g/k.
Find the distance travelled by the ball in time T. (U of L)

5) A particle of mass m moves under gravity and against a resistance $\mathbf{R}$, where $\mathbf{R}=-mk\mathbf{v}$, $\mathbf{v}$ being the velocity of the particle and k a positive constant. At time t the particle is at the point (x, y) with respect to axes Ox, Oy drawn horizontally and vertically upwards respectively from O.
Show that x satisfies the differential equation

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2x}{\mathrm{d}t^2} = -k\frac{\mathrm{d}x}{\mathrm{d}t}$$

and find the corresponding equation for y.
Given that at time $t=0$ the particle is at O and moving with speed V at an angle α to the horizontal, find x and y in terms of g, k, V, α and t.
Given that $V\sin\alpha>0$, show that the particle reaches its maximum height after a time

$$\frac{1}{k}\ln\left(1+\frac{kV\sin\alpha}{g}\right)$$ (JMB)

6) A particle moves in a straight line under a constant force kV^2 per unit mass in the direction of motion and a resistive force kv^2 per unit mass, where V, k are positive constants and v is the speed after time t. The particle starts from rest at O at time $t=0$. Show that the distance of the particle from O at time t is $(1/k)\ln[\cosh(kVt)]$.
Show further that the speed v is always less than V. (U of L)

7) A particle of mass m is projected vertically upwards under gravity in a medium which exerts a resisting force of magnitude $mg(v/a)^2$, where v is the speed of the particle and a is a constant. If U is the speed of projection, show that the greatest height of the particle above the point of projection is

$$\frac{a^2}{2g}\ln\left(\frac{a^2+U^2}{a^2}\right)$$

If V is the speed of the particle on returning to the point of projection, show that

$$\frac{1}{V^2}-\frac{1}{U^2}=\frac{1}{a^2}$$

(U of L)

8) A particle is projected vertically upwards with speed u from a point O. The air resistance is proportional to the fourth power of the velocity and is initially equal to the weight of the particle. If v is the speed of the particle when it is at a height z above O, show that

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}z}(\tfrac{1}{2}v^2)+g\left(1+\frac{v^4}{u^4}\right)=0$$

Solve this equation by writing w for v^2 and so prove that the particle is instantaneously at rest when its height above O is $\pi u^2/8g$. (WJEC)

9) A ship of mass M moves from rest under a constant propelling force Mf and against a resistance of magnitude Mkv^2, where v is the speed of the ship and k is a constant. Show that, when the ship has travelled a distance b, its speed is given by

$$kv^2 = f(1-\mathrm{e}^{-2kb})$$

The engines are then reversed, thus producing a retarding force Mf in addition to the resistance Mkv^2. Show that the additional distance c travelled before the ship comes to rest is given by

$$\mathrm{e}^{2kc}+\mathrm{e}^{-2kb} = 2$$

(U of L)

10) A ship, of mass m, is propelled in a straight line through the water by a propeller which develops a constant force of magnitude F. When the speed of the ship is v, the water causes a drag, of magnitude kv, where k is a constant, to act on the ship. The ship starts from rest at time $t=0$. Show that the ship reaches half its theoretical maximum speed of F/k when $t=(m\ln 2)/k$. When the ship is moving with speed $F/(2k)$, an emergency occurs and the captain reverses the engines so that the propeller force, which remains of magnitude F, acts backwards. Show that the ship covers a further distance

$$\frac{mF}{k^2}\left[\frac{1}{2}-\ln\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)\right]$$

on its original course, which may be assumed to remain unchanged, before being brought to rest. (U of L)

11) A particle moves under gravity in a medium which offers a resistance of magnitude kw per unit mass, where w is the speed of the particle and k is a positive constant. The particle is projected from the origin O at time $t=0$ with horizontal and vertically-upward components of velocity u_0 and v_0, respectively. Show that the horizontal and vertical displacements of the particle from O at time t are given respectively by

$$x = \frac{u_0}{k}(1-\mathrm{e}^{-kt})$$

$$y = \left(\frac{g}{k^2}+\frac{v_0}{k}\right)(1-\mathrm{e}^{-kt})-\frac{gt}{k}$$

Find the Cartesian equation of the trajectory of the particle. (JMB)

12) A particle of mass m is projected vertically upwards with speed u in a medium which exerts a resisting force of magnitude mkv, where v is the speed of the particle and k is a positive constant. Find the time taken to reach the highest point and show that the greatest height attained above the point of projection is

$$\frac{1}{k^2}\left[uk-g\ln\left(1+\frac{ku}{g}\right)\right]$$

Find, in terms of k, g and T, the speed of the particle at time T after it has reached its greatest height, and hence, or otherwise, show that this speed tends to a finite limit as T increases indefinitely. (U of L)

13) A particle falls from rest under the action of gravity from a height h above a horizontal plane. The resistance to the motion of the particle is kv^2 per unit mass, where v is its speed and k is a positive constant. The coefficient of restitution between the particle and the ground is λ. Show that the maximum height H reached on the first rebound is given by

$$2kH = \ln\left[1+\lambda^2(1-\mathrm{e}^{-2kh})\right]$$

Show also that, if kh is small, $\lambda\approx\sqrt{(H/h)}$. (U of L)

14) The equation of motion of a particle moving on the x axis is

$$\ddot{x}+2k\dot{x}+n^2x = 0$$

Given that k and n are positive constants, with $k<n$, show that the time between two successive maxima of $|x|$ is constant. (U of L)

15) A particle of unit mass is moving in a horizontal straight line so that its displacement x from a fixed point of the line at time t satisfies the differential equation

$$4\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + 12\frac{dx}{dt} + 13x = 0$$

Describe a physical situation which could give rise to such an equation of motion. Solve the equation given that $x = 4$ and $dx/dt = 6$ when $t = 0$. Show from the form of the solution that the motion is oscillatory with a constant period, and that the amplitudes of successive oscillations decrease in geometric progression. (U of L)

16) A particle of mass m is suspended from a fixed point by a spring of natural length l and modulus $5mn^2l$. When in motion it is resisted by a force of magnitude $2mn$ times its speed. Initially the particle is hanging in equilibrium and it is then projected vertically downwards with speed V. If x is the displacement downwards at time t from the equilibrium position, show that

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + 2n\frac{dx}{dt} + 5n^2x = 0$$

Find x as a function of t and sketch the graph of this function. Show that the particle is instantaneously at rest when $nt = \frac{1}{2}k\pi + \alpha$, where k is a non-negative integer and α is the acute angle such that $\tan 2\alpha = 2$.
(General solutions of differential equations may be quoted.) (JMB)

17) A particle of unit mass is tied to one end of a light elastic string, of natural length a and modulus $2an^2$, and the other end of the string is attached to a fixed point O. The particle is released from rest at a point a distance $2a$ vertically below O. When the particle is moving with velocity v, the air resistance is $2nv$. Prove that, when the extension of the string is x,

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + 2n\frac{dx}{dt} + 2n^2x = g$$

Prove also that the particle first comes to rest before the string becomes slack provided that

$$2an^2 < g(e^{\pi} + 1) \qquad \text{(O)}$$

18) A particle moves in a vertical plane under gravity and a resistance whose magnitude per unit mass is k times the speed of the particle, where k is a positive constant. The coordinates of the particle at time t, with respect to a horizontal axis Ox and a vertically upward axis Oy, are (x, y).
Show that

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = -k\frac{dx}{dt}, \qquad \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} = -k\frac{dy}{dt} - g$$

Given that the particle is projected when $t = 0$ from O with speed V at an angle α above the horizontal axis Ox, find expressions for x and y in terms of t. (JMB)

19) A particle of mass m is attached to one end of an elastic string of modulus mg and natural length l. The other end of the string is attached to a fixed point O. The particle is held below O so that the string is vertical and of length $3l$, and is then released. The subsequent motion takes place in a medium which offers a resistance equal to $(3g/l)^{1/2}mv$, where v is the speed of the particle. Show that the extension x of the string at time t satisfies the differential equation

$$l\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + (3gl)^{1/2}\frac{dx}{dt} + gx = gl$$

Prove that the string does not become slack, and that the particle is next at rest when its depth below O is $l(2 - e^{-\sqrt{3}\pi})$. (U of L)

20) A particle of mass m is attached to the end A of a light spring AB of natural length l and modulus of elasticity $8mn^2l$ which is lying at rest, straight and unstretched, on a smooth horizontal table.
From time $t = 0$ onwards the end B is made to move with constant speed V in the direction AB and in the subsequent motion the particle is subject to a resistance of magnitude $4mn$ times its speed.
Show that the extension x of the spring satisfies the differential equation

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + 4n\frac{dx}{dt} + 8n^2x = 4nV$$

Find x in terms of t and show that the extension of the spring is approximately constant for large t and give the value of this constant. (JMB)

21) A particle P of mass m is suspended from a fixed point by a spring of natural length l and modulus $2mn^2l$. The particle is projected vertically downwards with speed V from its equilibrium position. The motion of the particle is resisted by a force of magnitude $2mn$ times its speed acting in a direction opposite to its motion. Given that x is the displacement of P downwards from the equilbrium position at time t, show that

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}+2n\frac{dx}{dt}+2n^2x = 0$$

Find x in terms of t and sketch the graph of x against t.
Show that P is instantaneously at rest when $nt=(k+\frac{1}{4})\pi$, where $k \in \mathrm{N}$.

(U of L)

22) A smooth rod AB of length $2a$ is fixed at an angle of 30° to the horizontal with the end A uppermost. A bead of mass m can move on the rod and is connected to the point A by a light spring of natural length a and modulus of elasticity $10mn^2a$, where n is a positive constant.
The motion of the bead is opposed by a force acting along the rod and of magnitude $2mn$ times the speed of the bead. The bead is released from rest at B and at time t $(t>0)$ after its release it is at a distance $x<2a$ down the rod from A. Show that

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}+2n\frac{dx}{dt}+10n^2x = 10n^2a+\frac{1}{2}g$$

and that n^2 must be greater than $g/(20a)$.

Find x at time t and show that $\dfrac{dx}{dt}=0$ when $t=\dfrac{k\pi}{3n}$, where k is an integer.

(JMB)

23) Show that the roots of the equation

$$\lambda^2+k\lambda+\omega^2 = 0$$

are distinct and both negative when $k>2\omega>0$. A particle moves along the x axis under the action of a force $\omega^2|x|$ per unit mass directed towards the origin and a resisting force kv per unit mass, where k and ω are positive constants and x, v are the displacement from the origin and speed respectively after time t. Show that the differential equation satisfied by x and t is

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}+k\frac{dx}{dt}+\omega^2x = 0$$

The particle starts from rest when $x=a$. Show that, if $k>2\omega>0$,

$$(\lambda_2-\lambda_1)x = a(\lambda_2e^{-\lambda_1t}-\lambda_1e^{-\lambda_2t})$$

where $-\lambda_1, -\lambda_2$ are the roots of the quadratic equation

$$\lambda^2+k\lambda+\omega^2 = 0$$

Further, show that the particle does not pass through the origin. (U of L)

24) A particle moves on the Ox axis and its displacement x at time t is governed by the equation

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}+2k\frac{dx}{dt}+n^2x = 0$$

where k and n are positive constants.

Given that $x=a$ and $\dfrac{dx}{dt}=0$ when $t=0$, find x in each of the two cases

(a) $k^2=2n^2$, (b) $k^2=\frac{3}{4}n^2$.

Show that in case (b) the time interval between successive stationary values of x is constant.

(U of L)

25) Initially the total mass of a rocket is M, of which kM is the mass of the fuel. Starting from rest, the rocket gives itself a constant vertical acceleration of magnitude g by ejecting fuel with constant speed u relative to itself. If m denotes its remaining mass at time t, show that the rate of decrease of m with respect to t is $2mg/u$, and deduce that

$$m = Me^{-2gt/u}$$

Find in terms of M, u and k an expression for the kinetic energy of the rocket when the fuel is exhausted. Find the value of k for which this energy is a maximum.
(Assume that the height reached is sufficiently small for g to be considered constant.)

(U of L)

26) A rocket vehicle uses fuel at a rate μ, so that

$$dm/dt = -\mu$$

where m is the vehicle's mass at time t. The fuel used is expelled backwards from the vehicle with a constant velocity V relative to the vehicle. The vehicle starts from rest at time $t=0$ with a total mass m_0 and reaches a final speed v_1 at a time t_1, the mass at that time being m_1. If no external forces act on the vehicle and v denotes the speed at time t, use the conservation of linear momentum to show that

$$m\,dv/dt = \mu V$$

and deduce that

$$v_1 = V\log_e(m_0/m_1)$$

If, for a particular vehicle, $m_0=10\,000$ kg, $V=2500\ \mathrm{m\,s^{-1}}$, $v_1=5000\ \mathrm{m\,s^{-1}}$, $t_1=200$ s and μ is constant, find numerical values for μ, m_1 and the greatest and least acceleration of the vehicle during the period of powered flight.

(WJEC)

27) A particle whose initial mass is m is projected vertically upwards at time $t = 0$ with speed gT, where T is a constant. At time t its speed is u and its mass has increased to $m\mathrm{e}^{t/T}$. If the added mass is at rest when it is acquired, show that

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{d}t}(mu\mathrm{e}^{t/T}) = -mg\mathrm{e}^{t/T}$$

Deduce that the mass of the particle at its highest point is $2m$.
If, instead, the added mass is falling with constant speed gT when it is acquired, find the mass of the particle at its highest point. (U of L)

CHAPTER 7

CENTRE OF MASS. STABILITY OF EQUILIBRIUM

CENTRE OF MASS

Consider a set of n particles whose masses are $m_1, m_2, m_3, \dots, m_p, \dots, m_n$, and whose position vectors relative to an origin O are $\mathbf{r}_1, \mathbf{r}_2, \mathbf{r}_3, \dots, \mathbf{r}_p, \dots, \mathbf{r}_n$.
The centre of mass of the set of particles is defined as the point with position vector $\mathbf{r}_M$ where

$$\mathbf{r}_M = \left(\sum_{p=1}^{n} m_p\mathbf{r}_p\right) \div \left(\sum_{p=1}^{n} m_p\right)$$

EXAMPLE 7a

Find the position vector of the centre of mass of three particles A, B and C where the mass and position vector of each particle is given in the following table.

Particle	Mass	Position vector
A	2 units	$\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-7\mathbf{k}$
B	5 units	$3\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$
C	3 units	$\mathbf{i}-6\mathbf{j}+13\mathbf{k}$

The position vector $\mathbf{r}_M$ of the centre of mass of A, B and C is given by

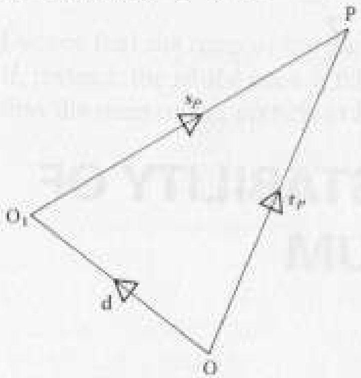
$$\mathbf{r}_M = \frac{2(\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-7\mathbf{k})+5(3\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})+3(\mathbf{i}-6\mathbf{j}+13\mathbf{k})}{2+5+3}$$

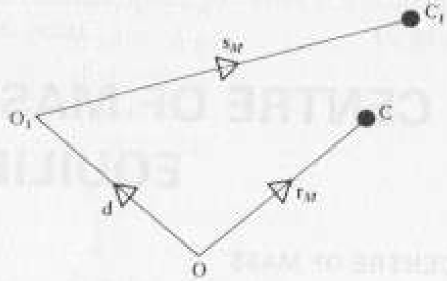
$$= \frac{(2+15+3)\mathbf{i}+(8-10-18)\mathbf{j}+(-14+5+39)\mathbf{k}}{10}$$

Hence $\mathbf{r}_M = 2\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}$

We shall now show that the position of the centre of mass of a system of particles does not depend on the choice of origin.

Suppose that, relative to an origin O, the centre of mass of a set of particles is at a point C with position vector $\mathbf{r}_M$ and that, relative to an origin O_1, the centre of mass is at a point C_1 with position vector $\mathbf{s}_M$. The position vector of O_1 relative to O is $\mathbf{d}$.





For each particle $\mathbf{r}_P = \mathbf{d}+\mathbf{s}_P$

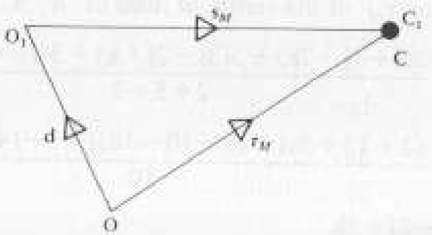
For the set of particles
$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{r}_M &= \frac{\Sigma\, m_P\mathbf{r}_P}{\Sigma\, m_P}\\ &= \frac{\Sigma\, m_P(\mathbf{d}+\mathbf{s}_P)}{\Sigma\, m_P}\\ &= \frac{\mathbf{d}\,\Sigma\, m_P+\Sigma\, m_P\mathbf{s}_P}{\Sigma\, m_P}\\ &= \mathbf{d}+\frac{\Sigma\, m_P\mathbf{s}_P}{\Sigma\, m_P}\end{aligned}$$

But, by definition, the position vector of the centre of mass relative to O_1 is given by

$$\mathbf{s}_M = \frac{\Sigma\, m_P\mathbf{s}_P}{\Sigma\, m_P}$$

Hence $\mathbf{r}_M = \mathbf{d}+\mathbf{s}_M$

Thus C and C_1 coincide



DISTINCTION BETWEEN CENTRE OF MASS AND CENTRE OF GRAVITY

The position of the centre of mass of a system depends only upon the mass and position of each constituent particle,

i.e.
$$\mathbf{r}_M = \frac{\Sigma\, m_p\mathbf{r}_p}{\Sigma\, m_p} \qquad [1]$$

The location of G, the centre of gravity of the system, depends however upon the moment of the gravitational force acting on each particle in the system (about any point, the sum of the moments for all the constituent particles is equal to the moment for the whole system concentrated at G).

Hence, if $\mathbf{g}_P$ is the acceleration vector due to gravity of a particle P, the position vector $\mathbf{r}_G$ of the centre of gravity of the system is given by:

$$\mathbf{r}_G \times \sum m_P\mathbf{g}_P = \sum(\mathbf{r}_P \times m_P\mathbf{g}_P) \qquad [2]$$

It is only when the system is in a *uniform gravitational field*, where the acceleration vector due to gravity ($\mathbf{g}$) is the same for all particles, that equation [2] becomes

$$\mathbf{r}_G = \frac{\Sigma\, \mathbf{r}_P m_P}{\Sigma\, m_P} = \mathbf{r}_M$$

In this case, therefore, the centre of gravity and the centre of mass coincide.

If, however, the gravitational field is *not* uniform and $\mathbf{g}_P$ is not constant then, in general, equation [2] cannot be simplified and $\mathbf{r}_G \neq \mathbf{r}_M$.

Thus, for a system of particles in a uniform gravitational field, the centre of mass and the centre of gravity are identical points *but* in a variable gravitational field, the centre of mass and the centre of gravity are, in general, two distinct points.

The calculation of the centre of gravity of a system of particles in a non-uniform gravitational field is beyond the scope of this book, but it is important that the distinction between centre of mass and centre of gravity is understood.
In this book it will be assumed, unless otherwise stated, that all analysis is carried out in a uniform gravitational field.

EXERCISE 7a

1) Four particles of masses 4, 1, 2 and 5 kg are placed at points with position vectors $\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}$, $4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$, $5\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$ and $2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ respectively. Find the position vector of their centre of mass.

2) Particles of masses $3m$, $2m$, $5m$ and $2m$ are placed at points with position vectors $\mathbf{a}$, $\mathbf{b}$, $3\mathbf{a}$ and $4\mathbf{b}$ respectively. Find the position vector of their centre of mass.

3) Three particles at points A, B and C have a centre of mass at the point with coordinates $(1,2,3)$. The mass at $A(4,-1,2)$ is 2 kg and the mass at $B(-6,1,-5)$ is 1 kg. If C is the point $(p,q,8)$, calculate the values of p and q and the mass at C.

4) Find the centre of gravity of three particles of masses 2, 2 and 3 kg if they are at points with coordinates $(1,0,2)$, $(3,1,-4)$ and $(2,-3,-1)$ respectively.

5) OABC is a parallelogram. The position vectors relative to O of A and C are $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{c}$ respectively. Find the centre of mass of particles placed at O, A, B and C whose masses are 1, 2, 3 and 4 kg respectively.

6) Particles of masses 3, 3 and 1 unit are placed at points with position vectors $a\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$, $6\mathbf{i}+b\mathbf{k}$ and $c\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$ respectively. If their centre of mass is at the point with position vector $3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$, evaluate a, b and c. If the particle of mass 1 unit is then replaced by one of mass 3 units, where is the new centre of mass?

PROPERTIES OF THE MOTION OF THE CENTRE OF MASS

In this section of the work we shall analyse the motion of the centre of mass of a set of particles.
Consider a typical particle P of mass m_P which, at time t has a position vector $\mathbf{r}_P$, a velocity vector $\mathbf{v}_P$, an acceleration vector $\mathbf{a}_P$ and is under the action of a single force $\mathbf{F}_P$. Initially the position and velocity vectors of P are $\mathbf{R}_P$ and $\mathbf{V}_P$. Similarly $\mathbf{r}_M$, $\mathbf{v}_M$ and $\mathbf{a}_M$ are the position, velocity and acceleration vectors of the centre of mass at time t, its initial position and velocity vectors being $\mathbf{R}_M$ and $\mathbf{V}_M$.

Acceleration

By definition
$$\mathbf{r}_M = \frac{\Sigma m_P \mathbf{r}_P}{\Sigma m_P}$$

or
$$\mathbf{r}_M \sum m_P = \sum m_P \mathbf{r}_P$$

Differentiating twice with respect to time we have
$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2\mathbf{r}_M}{\mathrm{d}t^2}\sum m_P = \sum m_P \frac{\mathrm{d}^2\mathbf{r}_P}{\mathrm{d}t^2}$$

or
$$\mathbf{a}_M \sum m_P = \sum m_P \mathbf{a}_P \qquad [1]$$

Now applying Newton's law to the motion of one particle,
$$\mathbf{F}_P = m_P \mathbf{a}_P$$

So for the whole set of particles
$$\sum \mathbf{F}_P = \sum m_P \mathbf{a}_P \qquad [2]$$

From [1] and [2] we see that
$$\sum \mathbf{F}_P = \left(\sum m_P\right)\mathbf{a}_M$$

But $\Sigma\,\mathbf{F}_P$ is the resultant force acting on the system, $\Sigma\, m_P$ is the total mass of the system and $\mathbf{a}_M$ is the acceleration of the centre of mass.

Thus the acceleration of the centre of mass of a system is the same as that of a particle whose mass is the total mass of the system, acted upon by the resultant of the forces acting on the system.

EXAMPLES 7b

1) Find the acceleration vector of the centre of mass of particles A, B, C and D whose masses are 1, 2, 3 and 4 units respectively and which are moving under the action of force vectors $\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}$, $4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}$, $2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ and $5\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{k}$ respectively.

The resultant force $\mathbf{F}$ is given by
$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{F} &= (\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})+(4\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j})+(2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})+(5\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{k})\\ &= 10\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}\end{aligned}$$

The total mass of the system is 10 units. Hence the acceleration vector $\mathbf{a}_M$ of the centre of mass is given by
$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{a}_M &= \text{resultant force/total mass}\\ &= (10\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j})/10\end{aligned}$$

Note. Since in this problem the constituent particles are moving under the action of constant forces, the acceleration of the centre of mass also is constant.

Momentum

The impulse applied to each particle in the system is equal to the change in its momentum, thus
$$\mathbf{I}_P = m_P\mathbf{v}_P - m_P\mathbf{V}_P$$

Hence for the whole system,
$$\sum \mathbf{I}_P = \sum m_P\mathbf{v}_P - \sum m_P\mathbf{V}_P \qquad [3]$$

Now for the centre of mass,

$$\mathbf{r}_M \sum m_P = \sum m_P \mathbf{r}_P$$

Differentiating with respect to time gives

$$\frac{d\mathbf{r}_M}{dt} \sum m_P = \sum m_P \frac{d\mathbf{r}_P}{dt}$$

But at time t, $$\frac{d\mathbf{r}_M}{dt} = \mathbf{v}_M \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d\mathbf{r}_P}{dt} = \mathbf{v}_P$$

and when $t = 0$, $$\frac{d\mathbf{r}_M}{dt} = \mathbf{V}_M \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{d\mathbf{r}_P}{dt} = \mathbf{V}_P$$

Therefore at time t $$\mathbf{v}_M \sum m_P = \sum m_P \mathbf{v}_P$$

and initially $$\mathbf{V}_M \sum m_P = \sum m_P \mathbf{V}_P$$

Subtracting $$(\mathbf{v}_M - \mathbf{V}_M) \sum m_P = \sum m_P \mathbf{v}_P - \sum m_P \mathbf{V}_P \qquad [4]$$

Equation [3] shows that the resultant impulse acting on the system is equal to the change in the resultant momentum of the set of particles.
From equation [4] we see that

> the change in resultant momentum of the system is the same as the change in momentum of a particle, of mass equal to the total mass of the system, placed at the centre of mass.

EXAMPLES 7b (continued)

2) Force vectors $2\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$ and $3\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$ act respectively on three particles of masses 4, 2 and 3 units which are initially at rest. Find the resultant momentum of the system after 4 seconds. Find the impulse of each force and show that the vector sum of these impulses is equal to the change in the momentum of a particle of mass 9 units at the centre of mass.

The resultant force $$\mathbf{F} = (2\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}) + (\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}) + (3\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j})$$

$$= 6\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$$

The total mass is $4 + 2 + 3 = 9$ units.

Now the motion of the centre of mass is the same as the motion of a particle of mass 9 units subjected to the force $\mathbf{F}$.
Hence, applying Newton's law,

$$\mathbf{F} = 9\mathbf{a}_M$$

Integrating with respect to time gives

$$(6\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k})t = 9\mathbf{v}_M + \mathbf{V}$$

When $t = 0$, $\mathbf{v}_M = \mathbf{0}$ so $\mathbf{V} = \mathbf{0}$

Therefore $$(6\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k})t = 9\mathbf{v}_M$$

So, when $t = 4$, $$\mathbf{v}_M = \tfrac{4}{9}(6\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k})$$

The resultant momentum of the system is equal to the momentum of a particle of mass 9 units at the centre of mass, i.e. $9\mathbf{v}_M$.

Thus the resultant momentum is $24\mathbf{i} + 20\mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}$.

Using $\mathbf{I} = \int \mathbf{F}\, dt$ for each particle, where $\mathbf{I}$ is the impulse vector, we have,

$$\mathbf{I}_1 = \int_0^4 (2\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k})\, dt = 8\mathbf{i} + 20\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{I}_2 = \int_0^4 (\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k})\, dt = 4\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} + 12\mathbf{k}$$

$$\mathbf{I}_3 = \int_0^4 (3\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j})\, dt = 12\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}$$

Resultant impulse $$= (8\mathbf{i} + 20\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k}) + (4\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j} + 12\mathbf{k}) + (12\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j})$$

$$= 24\mathbf{i} + 20\mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}$$

$$= 9\mathbf{v}_M$$

Therefore the resultant impulse is equal to the change in momentum of a mass of 9 units at the centre of mass.

Work Done and Change in Kinetic Energy

Consider a set of particles moving under the action of a set of constant forces. When a force $\mathbf{F}_P$ is applied to one particle P of mass m_P and moves it from its initial position vector $\mathbf{R}_P$ to a general position vector $\mathbf{r}_P$, the work done by $\mathbf{F}_P$ is $\mathbf{F}_P \cdot (\mathbf{r}_P - \mathbf{R}_P)$.
The total work done by all the forces acting on the system of particles is therefore given by

$$\sum \mathbf{F}_P \cdot (\mathbf{r}_P - \mathbf{R}_P) = \sum \mathbf{F}_P \cdot \mathbf{r}_P - \sum \mathbf{F}_P \cdot \mathbf{R}_P$$

Now consider the action of a force $\Sigma\,\mathbf{F}_p$ on a particle of mass $\Sigma\,m_p$ at the centre of mass, causing a displacement from the initial position vector $\mathbf{R}_M$ to a general position vector $\mathbf{r}_M$.

The work done by the force $\Sigma\,\mathbf{F}_p$ is given by

$$\left(\sum \mathbf{F}_p\right).(\mathbf{r}_M-\mathbf{R}_M) = \left(\sum \mathbf{F}_p\right).\left(\frac{\Sigma\, m_p\mathbf{r}_p}{\Sigma\, m_p}-\frac{\Sigma\, m_p\mathbf{R}_p}{\Sigma\, m_p}\right)$$

In general this is *not* equal to $\Sigma\,\mathbf{F}_p.\mathbf{r}_p-\Sigma\,\mathbf{F}_p.\mathbf{R}_p$

> So the total work done by the individual forces displacing the individual particles is *not* in general, equal to the work done by the resultant force displacing a particle of mass $\Sigma\,m_p$ at the centre of mass of the system.

If $\mathbf{F}_p$ is the resultant force acting on the particle P, the change in kinetic energy of P is equal to the work done by $\mathbf{F}_p$.
It then follows immediately from the last section that

> the total change in kinetic energy of all the individual particles is *not* in general, equal to the change in kinetic energy of a particle of mass $\Sigma\,m_p$ at the centre of mass of the system.

Clearly the two conclusions just reached are 'negative' results, i.e. they make no constructive contribution to the solution of those problems which require the calculation of the work done by a number of forces acting on a system of particles, or the change in kinetic energy so caused.
Nevertheless they are important results, since they show that it is invalid to use the motion of the centre of mass of a system of *independent* particles subjected to *random* forces, in evaluating the total work done or the change in kinetic energy of the system as a whole.

EXAMPLES 7b (continued)

3) Two forces $\mathbf{F}_1$ and $\mathbf{F}_2$ act respectively on particles A and B which are initially at rest.
If $\mathbf{F}_1 = 2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{F}_2 = 4\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}$, A is of mass 3 kg and B is of mass 5 kg, find the change in kinetic energy of A and B in the first 12 seconds of motion.
Find also the change in kinetic energy of a particle of mass 8 kg, initially at rest and subjected to a force $\mathbf{F}_1+\mathbf{F}_2$.

For particle A, the acceleration vector $\mathbf{a}_1$ is given by

$$\mathbf{a}_1 = \tfrac{1}{3}\mathbf{F}_1$$

Hence $$\mathbf{v}_1 = \tfrac{1}{3}\int \mathbf{F}_1\,\mathrm{d}t = \tfrac{1}{3}(2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k})t+\mathbf{V}_1$$

But $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{0}$ when $t = 0$, so $\mathbf{V}_1 = \mathbf{0}$.

Therefore, after 12 seconds,

$$\mathbf{v}_1 = \tfrac{12}{3}(2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k})$$

$$|\mathbf{v}_1|^2 = 16[2^2+1^2+(-3)^2] = 16\times 14$$

$$(\text{K.E.})_A = \tfrac{1}{2}(3)(16\times 14)\,\text{J} = 336\,\text{J}$$

Similarly for particle B,

$$\mathbf{a}_2 = \tfrac{1}{5}\mathbf{F}_2$$

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \int \mathbf{a}_2\,\mathrm{d}t = \tfrac{1}{5}(4\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k})t+\mathbf{0}$$

Hence, after 12 seconds,

$$\mathbf{v}_2 = \tfrac{12}{5}(4\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k})$$

$$|\mathbf{v}_2|^2 = (\tfrac{12}{5})^2[4^2+1^2] = \tfrac{144}{25}\times 17$$

$$(\text{K.E.})_B = \tfrac{1}{2}(5)(\tfrac{144}{25}\times 17)\,\text{J} = 244.8\,\text{J}$$

The change in kinetic energy of A and B together is therefore 580.8 J.
Considering now a force $\mathbf{F}_1+\mathbf{F}_2$ acting on a mass of $(3+5)$ kg, causing an acceleration vector $\mathbf{a}$ we have,

$$\mathbf{a} = \tfrac{1}{8}(\mathbf{F}_1+\mathbf{F}_2) = \tfrac{1}{8}(6\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k})$$

$$\Big[\mathbf{v}\Big]_{\mathbf{0}}^{\mathbf{v}} = \int_0^t \mathbf{a}\,\mathrm{d}t = \tfrac{1}{8}t(6\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k})+\mathbf{0}$$

After 12 seconds $$\mathbf{v} = \tfrac{12}{8}(6\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k})$$

$$|\mathbf{v}|^2 = (\tfrac{3}{2})^2[6^2+1^2+(-2)^2] = \tfrac{9}{4}\times 41$$

$$\text{K.E.} = \tfrac{1}{2}(8)(\tfrac{9}{4}\times 41)\,\text{J} = 369\,\text{J}$$

Note. This example verifies that the total change in kinetic energy of the particles is not equal to the change in kinetic energy of the total mass subjected to the resultant force.

MOTION OF THE CENTRE OF MASS IN A UNIFORM GRAVITATIONAL FIELD

If the only forces acting on a set of particles are the weights of those particles then (using the notation introduced earlier in this chapter)

$$\mathbf{F}_p = m_p \mathbf{g}$$

Thus the total work done by all the forces in a specified time is given by

$$\sum \mathbf{F}_p.(\mathbf{r}_p - \mathbf{R}_p) = \sum m_p \mathbf{g}.(\mathbf{r}_p - \mathbf{R}_p)$$
$$= \mathbf{g}.\left(\sum m_p \mathbf{r}_p - \sum m_p \mathbf{R}_p\right)$$

Now the work done when a force $\Sigma\,\mathbf{F}_p$ acts on a mass $\Sigma\,m_p$ at the centre of mass is given by

$$\left(\sum \mathbf{F}_p\right).(\mathbf{r}_M - \mathbf{R}_M) = \left(\sum m_p \mathbf{g}\right).\left(\frac{\Sigma\, m_p \mathbf{r}_p - \Sigma\, m_p \mathbf{R}_p}{\Sigma\, m_p}\right)$$
$$= \mathbf{g}.\left(\sum m_p \mathbf{r}_p - \sum m_p \mathbf{R}_p\right)$$

In this case we see that the total work done by the individual forces *is* equal to the work done by the resultant force applied to the total mass concentrated at the centre of mass.

Note. In this case all the forces act in the same direction so the scalar sum of the work they all do is consistent with the work done by the resultant force (a vector sum) in that direction.

Now in a uniform gravitation field, the centre of mass and centre of gravity of a system coincide.

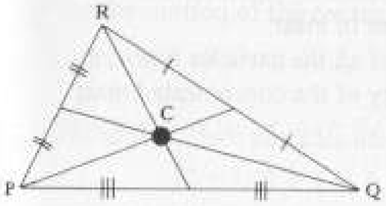
Therefore the properties of the linear motion of a system of particles moving under gravity in a uniform gravitational field correspond in all respects to the motion produced when the resultant force acts on the total mass concentrated at the centre of gravity.

CENTROID

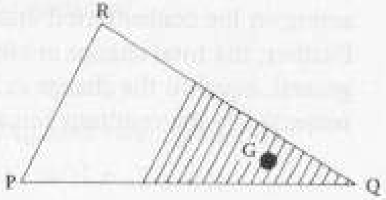
The centroid of an object is a geometric centre. For instance the centroid of a circle is the point of intersection of two diameters; the centroid of a parallelogram is the point of intersection of its diagonals; the centroid of a triangle is the point of concurrence of its medians.

In certain circumstances the centre of mass or the centre of gravity of the object happens to lie at the centroid, but this is not always the case. If the mass of the body is uniformly distributed, the centre of mass and the centroid coincide. But when the mass is unevenly distributed throughout the body it is most unlikely that the centroid and the centre of mass will be the same point.

For example, the centroid of a triangle PQR is at C as shown in diagram (i).



(i)



(ii)

But if the mass of a triangular lamina PQR is heavily concentrated in the shaded section as shown in diagram (ii) the centre of mass will be approximately at point G.

It is therefore misleading to use the term centroid when referring to centre of mass or to centre of gravity. Unfortunately this is a fairly common practice and the student must decide with care what is really meant by centroid whenever this term is encountered. Amongst the variety of expressions which include the word *centroid*, the two that follow are fairly frequently used and again they require thoughtful interpretation.

(a) The centre of mass of a set of particles of various masses may be called the *weighted centroid*.

(b) If each particle of a set has an *associated number* (n, say) then, using the usual notation, the point with position vector $\dfrac{\Sigma\, \mathbf{r}_p n_p}{\Sigma\, n_p}$ may be called the *centroid of a set of particles with associated numbers*.

SUMMARY

1. The position vector of the centre of mass of a set of particles is given by:

$$\mathbf{r}_M = \frac{\Sigma m_P \mathbf{r}_P}{\Sigma m_P}$$

2. The acceleration of the centre of mass is the same as the acceleration of a particle of mass Σm_P whose position vector is $\mathbf{r}_M$ subjected to a force $\Sigma \mathbf{F}_P$.

3. The change in the resultant momentum of the system is the same as the change in momentum of a particle of mass Σm_P at the centre of mass, under the action of a force $\Sigma \mathbf{F}_P$.

4. In general the total work done by the individual forces in displacing the individual particles is *not* equal to the work done by the resultant force acting on the concentrated mass at the centre of mass.
Further, the total change in kinetic energy of all the particles is *not*, in general, equal to the change in kinetic energy of the concentrated mass subjected to the resultant force.

EXERCISE 7b

1) Forces $\mathbf{F}_1$, $\mathbf{F}_2$ and $\mathbf{F}_3$ act on particles A, B and C whose masses are m_1, m_2 and m_3 respectively. Find the acceleration of the centre of mass of the particles if:

(a) $\mathbf{F}_1 = 3\mathbf{i}+7\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{F}_2 = 2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{F}_3 = \mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$,
$m_1 = 2$ units, $m_2 = 5$ units, $m_3 = 3$ units.

(b) $\mathbf{F}_1 = \mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{F}_2 = 3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{F}_3 = 2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$,
$m_1 = m_2 = m_3 = m$.

2) Forces $\mathbf{F}_1 = 4\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ and $\mathbf{F}_2 = 3\mathbf{i}-5\mathbf{j}+8\mathbf{k}$ act on two particles of masses 2 kg and 1 kg respectively. The particles are initially at rest at points with position vectors $\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ and $2\mathbf{j}-7\mathbf{k}$ respectively. Find:

(a) the initial position vector of the centre of mass,

(b) the acceleration of the centre of mass,

(c) the total momentum of the particles after 2 seconds.

3) ABCD is a square framework of rigid light rods which rests on a smooth horizontal plane. Particles of masses m, $2m$, $3m$ and $4m$ are attached at A, B, C and D. A force of magnitude $3F$ is applied at A towards B and a force of magnitude $4F$ is applied at B towards C. Find the linear acceleration of the centre of mass. If the mass at D is removed what effect does this have on (a) the magnitude (b) the direction of the acceleration of the centre of mass?

4) Two particles of mass 1 kg lie at rest at points P, Q on a smooth horizontal surface. A force of magnitude 2 N is applied to the particle at P in a direction inclined at 60° to PQ. Find the acceleration of the centre of mass of the particles. Find also the total momentum and the total kinetic energy of the particles after 5 seconds. If the force of magnitude 2 N is now removed and replaced by two forces each of magnitude 1 N in the same direction as the original force, one applied to P and one applied to Q, in what way does this affect the motion of the centre of mass of the particles?

5) At time t, two particles of equal mass 3 kg have velocity vectors

$$(2+3t)\mathbf{i} + (-1+t)\mathbf{j} \quad \text{and} \quad (3-4t)\mathbf{i} + (2+5t)\mathbf{j}$$

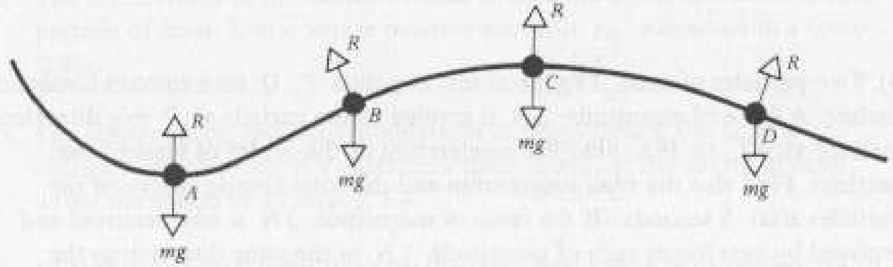
Determine the acceleration vector of their centre of mass and the total work done on the particles in the first two seconds.

6) A, B and C are points with coordinates (4, 0), (4, 3) and (0, 3) respectively relative to an origin O. Forces of magnitudes 6, 10 and 4 N begin to act respectively on particles of equal mass at A, B and C, each force being directed towards O. Determine the initial position vector of the centre of mass of the particles and state the direction in which the centre of mass begins to move.

7) Three particles of masses 3, 3 and 4 units are at rest on a smooth horizontal plane at points A, B and C with position vectors $\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}$, $5\mathbf{i}+10\mathbf{j}$ and $3\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}$ respectively.
Write down the position vector of the centre of mass of the particles.
If constant forces of magnitudes $3\sqrt{17}$, $10\sqrt{5}$ and $\sqrt{13}$ units respectively now act on the particles in the directions $\overrightarrow{OA}$, $\overrightarrow{OB}$ and $\overrightarrow{OC}$, find the magnitude of the initial acceleration of the centre of mass. Find the total work done by the forces at the instant when the total momentum vector of the particles is $48\mathbf{i}+102\mathbf{j}$.

STABILITY OF EQUILIBRIUM

Consider first a smooth bead threaded on to a wire whose shape is shown in the diagram and which is fixed in a vertical plane.



If the bead is placed at A or at C it will rest in equilibrium (*mg* and *R* are equal and opposite in these positions).
When placed at points such as B or D however the bead is not in equilibrium.
When the bead is slightly displaced from A, its natural tendency is to return to A which is called a *position of stable equilibrium*. When the bead is slightly displaced from C however, it will continue to move further from C which is called a *position of unstable equilibrium*.
It is interesting to notice that:

(a) the total mechanical energy of the bead remains constant as it moves along the wire, since the normal reaction *R* between the bead and the wire is always perpendicular to the direction of motion of the bead and hence *R* does no work.

(b) the potential energy of the bead has a minimum value at A and a maximum value at C.

The above example illustrates the concept of stable and unstable equilibrium.
We will now investigate a more general case.
Consider a system whose total mechanical energy remains constant (i.e. a conservative system).

Then $\quad \text{P.E.} + \text{K.E.} = \lambda \quad$ (a constant)

where the term P.E. includes all the potential energy of the system whether gravitational or elastic.

But $\quad \text{K.E.} = \tfrac{1}{2}mv^2$

So $\quad \text{P.E.} = \lambda - \tfrac{1}{2}mv^2$

Differentiating with respect to time gives

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}t} = 0 - mv\frac{\mathrm{d}v}{\mathrm{d}t}$$

Now in a position of equilibrium the resultant force acting on the system is zero.

Therefore the resultant acceleration is also zero, i.e. $\dfrac{\mathrm{d}v}{\mathrm{d}t} = 0$

So, for equilibrium, $\quad \dfrac{\mathrm{d}(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}t} = 0$

If the potential energy of the system can be expressed in terms of any single variable, θ say, then $\quad \dfrac{\mathrm{d}(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}t} = \dfrac{\mathrm{d}\theta}{\mathrm{d}t}\dfrac{\mathrm{d}(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}\theta}$

Thus if $\dfrac{\mathrm{d}(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}\theta} = 0$ if follows that $\dfrac{\mathrm{d}(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}t} = 0$

and the system is in equilibrium.

> Hence for a conservative system whose potential energy can be expressed in terms of a single variable θ,
>
> equilibrium positions are given by $\dfrac{\mathrm{d}(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}\theta} = 0.$

Stable Equilibrium

When a body is slightly displaced in any direction from a position of equilibrium E, it will tend to return to E if E is below the displaced position. If this condition is satisfied, the potential energy at E has a minimum value.

So an equilibrium position where $\theta = \alpha$ is stable if $\dfrac{\mathrm{d}^2(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}\theta^2} > 0$

(**Note**. The condition given above is the conclusion of an intuitive argument rather than a proof, which is too difficult at this stage. However the condition so derived is correct and can be used with confidence.)
So the conditions for stable equilibrium are

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}\theta} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}^2(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}\theta^2} > 0$$

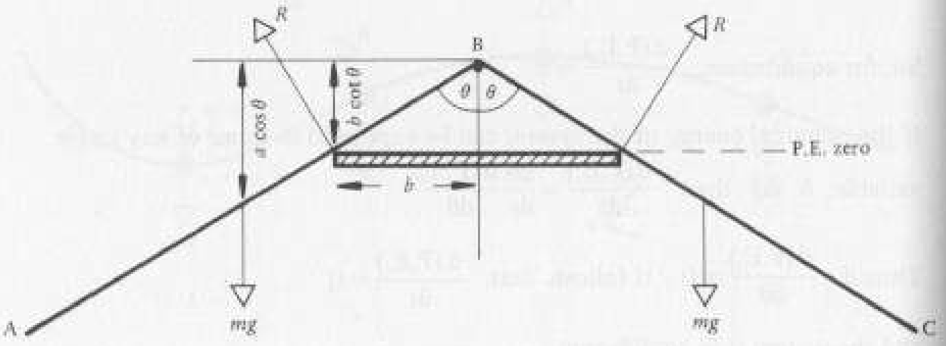
Conversely a position for which

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}\theta} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\mathrm{d}^2(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}\theta^2} < 0$$

is a position of unstable equilibrium.

EXAMPLES 7c

1) Two uniform smooth rods AB and BC, each of length $2a$ and mass m, are smoothly jointed at B. They rest symmetrically in a vertical plane over a beam of width $2b$. If the rods are not horizontal, show that there is a position of equilibrium only if $b \leqslant a$.



Let the rods be equally inclined to the vertical at a general angle θ.
(As θ varies, the two reactions, R, do no work so the system is conservative and we can use the potential energy method to investigate the equilibrium of the rod.)
In general the potential energy of the rod is given by

$$\text{P.E.} = -2mg(a\cos\theta - b\cot\theta)$$

Hence $$\frac{\mathrm{d}(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}\theta} = -2mg(-a\sin\theta + b\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta)$$

$$= 2mg(a\sin\theta - b\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta)$$

There are equilibrium positions where $\dfrac{\mathrm{d}(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}\theta} = 0$

i.e. where $$a\sin\theta - b\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta = 0$$

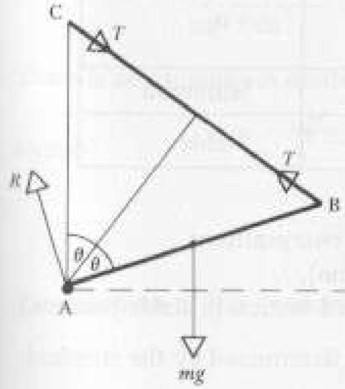
or $$\sin^3\theta = \frac{b}{a}$$

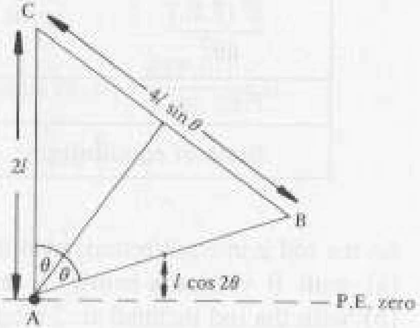
This equation has a real solution only if $\dfrac{b}{a} \leqslant 1$.

In this case $\dfrac{\mathrm{d}(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}\theta} = 0$ when $\theta = \arcsin\left(\dfrac{b}{a}\right)^{1/3}$

Therefore the rod is in equilibrium when $\theta = \arcsin\left(\dfrac{b}{a}\right)^{1/3}$ if $b \leqslant a$.

2) A uniform rod AB of mass m and length $2l$ is smoothly jointed at A to a fixed point. A light elastic string of length l and modulus of elasticity mg connects the end B to a point C distant $2l$ vertically above A. Show that there are two positions in which the rod can rest in equilibrium with the string taut and determine whether the equilibrium at these positions is stable or unstable.





(This is a conservative system since the external reaction at the hinge does no work as the rod rotates about A. So it is valid to use the potential energy method to investigate the equilibrium of the rod.)

Consider the rod in a general position where the angle CAB = 2θ.

In this position $$\text{P.E.} = mgl\cos 2\theta + \frac{mg}{2l}(4l\sin\theta - l)^2$$

Hence $$\frac{1}{mgl}\frac{\mathrm{d}(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}\theta} = -2\sin 2\theta + (4\sin\theta - 1)4\cos\theta$$

$$= 6\sin 2\theta - 4\cos\theta \qquad [1]$$

Therefore $$\frac{1}{mgl}\frac{\mathrm{d}^2(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}\theta^2} = 12\cos 2\theta + 4\sin\theta \qquad [2]$$

There are equilibrium positions where $\dfrac{\mathrm{d}(\text{P.E.})}{\mathrm{d}\theta} = 0$

From equation [1] $$6\sin 2\theta - 4\cos\theta = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad 4\cos\theta(3\sin\theta - 1) = 0$$

Hence the rod is in equilibrium when

$$\cos\theta = 0 \quad\text{or}\quad \sin\theta = \tfrac{1}{3}$$

i.e. $$\theta = \tfrac{1}{2}\pi \quad\text{or}\quad \arcsin\tfrac{1}{3}$$

Now the stability of equilibrium depends upon whether the P.E. is maximum or minimum, i.e. it depends upon the sign of $\dfrac{d^2(\text{P.E.})}{d\theta^2}$

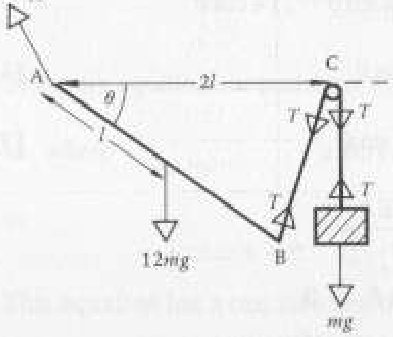
Referring to equation [2] we have

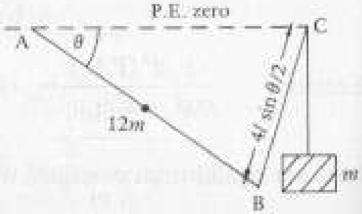
θ	$\frac{1}{2}\pi$	$\arcsin\frac{1}{3}$
$\dfrac{d^2(\text{P.E.})}{d\theta^2}$	$-ve$	$+ve$
P.E.	Maximum	Minimum
State of equilibrium	Unstable	Stable

So the rod is in equilibrium, with the string taut, in two positions
(a) with B vertically below A (an unstable position),
(b) with the rod inclined at $2\arcsin\frac{1}{3}$ to the upward vertical (a stable position).

Note. The *positions* of equilibrium could have been determined by the standard consideration of three forces in equilibrium.

3) A uniform rod AB of mass $12m$ is smoothly hinged at A to a fixed point. A light inextensible string attached to B passes over a small smooth peg at a point C and carries at its other end a particle of mass m. AC is horizontal, AC = AB and the angle CAB is θ. Find the value of θ for which the rod is in a position of stable equilibrium.





(The system is conservative since the external force R at the hinge does no work when θ varies and the tensions, being internal forces, occur in equal and opposite pairs.)

Let AB = AC = $2l$ and let the length of the string be a.

In a general position, the potential energy of the system is given by

$$\text{P.E.} = -12mgl\sin\theta - mg\left(a - 4l\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\right)$$

$$\frac{1}{mg}\frac{d(\text{P.E.})}{d\theta} = -12l\cos\theta + 2l\cos\frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$\frac{1}{mg}\frac{d^2(\text{P.E.})}{d\theta^2} = +12l\sin\theta - l\sin\frac{\theta}{2}$$

There is an equilibrium position if, for some value of θ, $\dfrac{d(\text{P.E.})}{d\theta} = 0$.

Hence
$$12l\cos\theta = 2l\cos\frac{\theta}{2}$$
$$6\left(2\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2} - 1\right) = \cos\frac{\theta}{2}$$

The solutions of this quadratic equation are:

$$\cos\frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{3}{4} \quad\text{or}\quad -\frac{2}{3}$$

Now
$$\cos\frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{3}{4} \Rightarrow \cos\theta = \frac{1}{8}$$

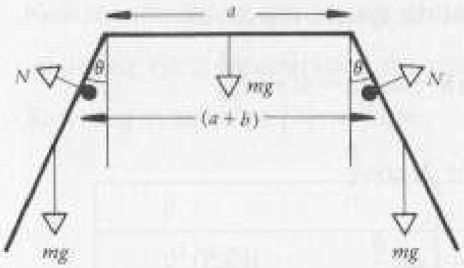
and
$$\cos\frac{\theta}{2} = -\frac{2}{3} \Rightarrow \cos\theta = -\frac{1}{9}$$

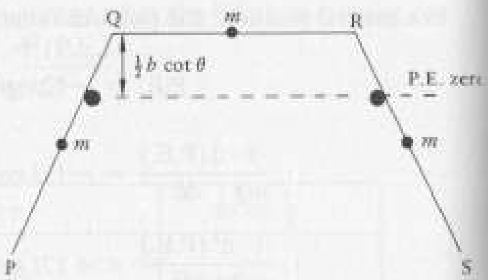
Checking for stability in equation [2] we have:

θ	$\arccos\frac{1}{8}$	$\arccos\left(-\frac{1}{9}\right)$
$\dfrac{d^2(\text{P.E.})}{d\theta^2}$	$+ve$	$-ve$
P.E.	Minimum	Maximum
State of equilibrium	Stable	Unstable

Thus there is a position of stable equilibrium when $\theta = \arccos\frac{1}{8}$.

4) Three equal uniform rods PQ, QR, RS each of length a are smoothly jointed at Q and R. The rods rest symmetrically with PQ and RS supported by two smooth pegs which are distant $(a+b)$ apart in a horizontal line.
(a) If $2a > 3b$ show that there are two equilibrium positions and investigate their stability.
(b) If $2a = 3b$ show that there is only one position of equilibrium.





(When the angle between the inclined rods and the vertical varies the forces at the pegs do no work, so the system is conservative.)
Let θ be the angle between PQ (or RS) and the upward vertical in a general position.
The total P.E. of the three rods is then given by

$$\text{P.E.} = mg\left(\tfrac{1}{2}b\cot\theta\right) - 2mg\left(\tfrac{1}{2}a\cos\theta - \tfrac{1}{2}b\cot\theta\right)$$

$$\frac{2}{mg}\frac{\mathrm{d(P.E.)}}{\mathrm{d}\theta} = -b\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta + 2a\sin\theta - 2b\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta$$

$$= 2a\sin\theta - 3b\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta \qquad [1]$$

$$\frac{2}{mg}\frac{\mathrm{d^2(P.E.)}}{\mathrm{d}\theta^2} = 2a\cos\theta + 6b\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta\cot\theta \qquad [2]$$

For equilibrium $\dfrac{\mathrm{d(P.E.)}}{\mathrm{d}\theta} = 0$

Hence from [1] $2a\sin\theta = 3b\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta \Rightarrow \sin^3\theta = 3b/2a$

(a) If $2a > 3b$, $\sin\theta < 1$, so there are two positions of equilibrium given by $\theta = \alpha$ and $\theta = \pi - \alpha$ where α is the acute angle arcsin $(3b/2a)^{1/3}$

Now the stability of equilibrium depends upon whether the potential energy is maximum or minimum.

When $\theta = \alpha$ in equation [2], $\cos\alpha$, $\operatorname{cosec}\alpha$ and $\cot\alpha$ are all positive so $\dfrac{\mathrm{d^2(P.E.)}}{\mathrm{d}\theta^2}$ is positive.

Hence when $\theta = \alpha$ the rods are in a position of stable equilibrium.

When $\theta = \pi - \alpha$ in equation [2], $\cos(\pi - \alpha)$ and $\cot(\pi - \alpha)$ are negative but $\operatorname{cosec}^2(\pi - \alpha)$ is positive so $\dfrac{\mathrm{d^2(P.E.)}}{\mathrm{d}\theta^2}$ is negative.

Hence when $\theta = \pi - \alpha$ the rods are in a position of unstable equilibrium.

(b) If $2a = 3b$, the condition for equilibrium is $\sin^3\theta = 1$.
Hence the only angle giving a position of equilibrium is $\theta = \tfrac{1}{2}\pi x$.

Note. In each of the examples above, the level of some *fixed* object was chosen as the potential energy zero level.

EXERCISE 7c

In this exercise use potential energy methods to investigate positions of equilibrium and their stability.

1) The potential energy, V, of a system is given by

$$V = mga(\cos 2\theta + 2\sin\theta)$$

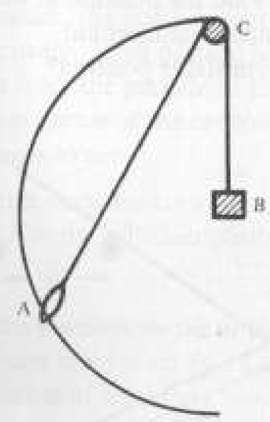
Show that, when θ is acute, the system has exactly two positions of equilibrium.

2) A system has potential energy given by the expression $a^2\sin\theta(1 - \sin\theta)$. Show that there is only one position in which the system is in equilibrium and that this position is unstable. (Assume $0 < \theta < \tfrac{1}{2}\pi$.)

3) Two uniform smooth heavy rods AB and BC, each of length $2a$, are smoothly jointed together at B. If they are placed symmetrically in a vertical plane over a fixed cylinder of radius a whose axis is horizontal, show that the rods are in equilibrium if $\cos^3\theta = \sin\theta$ where θ is the inclination of each rod to the horizontal.

4) Four equal uniform heavy rods are smoothly jointed to form a rhombus ABCD. A and C are connected by a light elastic string whose natural length is half the length of each rod and whose modulus of elasticity is twice the weight of a rod. Find the angle BAC when the framework hangs in equilibrium from A.

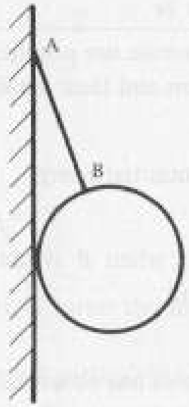
5)



A is a smooth ring of mass m which is threaded on to a wire in the shape of a semicircle in a vertical plane. The bead is connected by a light inextensible string to a particle B also of mass m. The string passes over a small smooth pulley at the highest point of the wire.

If the length of the string exceeds the diameter of the circle, show that there are two positions of equilibrium for A and B and investigate their stability.

6) A heavy circular disc of radius a hangs so that it touches a smooth vertical wall and is attached to the wall as shown by a light inextensible string AB of length $2a$.
Show that there is only one position of equilibrium and that it is stable.

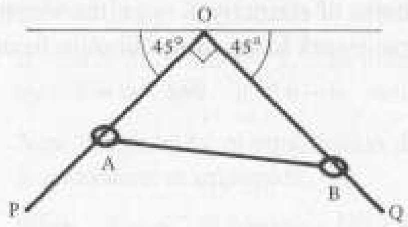


7) Two uniform rods, PQ and PR, each of mass M and length $2l$ are smoothly jointed at P. The rods are placed in a vertical plane over two smooth parallel rails distant $2a$ apart in a horizontal plane. Each rod is inclined at an angle θ to the upward vertical through P (P is the lowest point in the system). Show that the potential energy of the system is given by

$$V = 2Mg(l\cos\theta - a\cot\theta)+K \quad \text{where } K \text{ is a constant.}$$

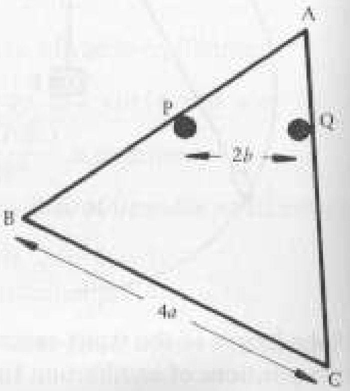
Show that the system is in equilibrium when $\sin^3\theta = \dfrac{a}{l}$ and determine whether each of the two equilibrium positions is stable or unstable.

8)

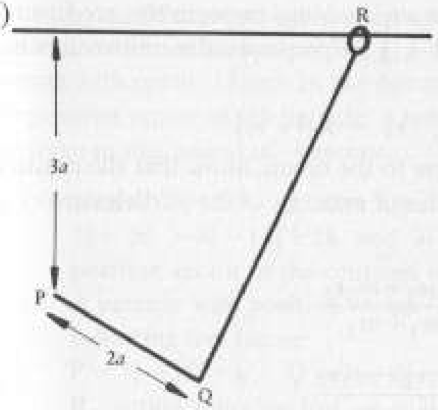


OP and OQ are two fixed smooth wires and angle POQ is a right angle. AB is a uniform heavy rod with a smooth light ring at each end. The rings are threaded on to OP and OQ as shown. Find the position in which AB is in stable equilibrium.
Is there an unstable position?

9) ABC is an equilateral triangular framework of three equal uniform heavy rods each of length $4a$. The framework rests over two smooth fixed pegs P and Q distant $2b$ apart in a horizontal line. Investigate the positions of equilibrium of the framework if
(a) $2b > a$ (b) $2b < a$.



10)



In the diagram PQ is a uniform rod of mass $2m$ and length $2a$. The end P is smoothly pivoted to a fixed point. A light elastic string of natural length a and modulus mg connects Q to a small smooth ring R which slides on a horizontal wire which is distant $3a$ vertically above P. Explain why QR must be vertical in an equilibrium position. Find the positions of equilibrium and investigate their stability.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 7

1) Define the centre of mass of n particles of masses $m_1, m_2, \dots, m_n$, placed at points whose position vectors with respect to an origin O are $\mathbf{r}_1, \mathbf{r}_2, \dots, \mathbf{r}_n$, respectively, and show that it is independent of the choice of origin. Find the position vector of the centre of mass of particles of masses 4, 3, 2, 3 units at rest at the points

$$\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j},\quad 2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j},\quad 2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j},\quad 2\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}$$

respectively. If each mass is acted upon by a force directed towards the origin and proportional to its distance from the origin, find the direction of the initial acceleration of the centre of mass. (U of L)

2) Show that, if $\mathbf{F}$ is the resultant of the external forces acting on a system of particles with centroid G, then the motion of the point G is the same as if the force $\mathbf{F}$ acted on a particle of suitable mass placed at G.
Particles of masses 6, 5, 2, 3 units are fixed to the vertices of a light square framework, the position vectors of the vertices being $a\mathbf{i}$, $a\mathbf{j}$, $-a\mathbf{i}$, $-a\mathbf{j}$ respectively. Each particle is acted on by a force represented by the vector drawn from the particle to the point with position vector $3a\mathbf{i}+4a\mathbf{j}$. Find the position vector of the centroid of the particles and the direction in which it will begin to move. (U of L)

3) Three particles are at rest on a smooth horizontal plane, their masses being 2, 2, 3 units and their position vectors respectively being

$$3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j},\quad \mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j},\quad \mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$$

Find the position vector of their centre of mass G.
Each mass is acted on by a constant force directed away from the origin, the magnitudes of the forces being 5, 1, 7 units respectively. Find the magnitude of the acceleration of G. Find also the resultant linear momentum of the particles at the instant when the total work done by the forces is 150/7 units. (U of L)

4) Two particles P_1 and P_2, of masses m_1 and m_2 respectively, are free to move on a smooth horizontal plane. Let $\mathbf{i}$, $\mathbf{j}$ be perpendicular unit vectors in the plane and let

$$\mathbf{r}_1 = x_1\mathbf{i}+y_1\mathbf{j}, \quad \mathbf{r}_2 = x_2\mathbf{i}+y_2\mathbf{j}$$

be the position vectors of P_1, P_2 relative to the origin. Show that the position vector $\mathbf{r}$ and the velocity $\mathbf{v}$ of the centre of mass G of the particles are given by

$$\mathbf{r} = \frac{m_1\mathbf{r}_1+m_2\mathbf{r}_2}{m_1+m_2}$$

and

$$\mathbf{v} = \frac{m_1\mathbf{v}_1+m_2\mathbf{v}_2}{m_1+m_2}$$

respectively where $\mathbf{v}_1 = \dot{x}_1\mathbf{i}+\dot{y}_1\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{v}_2 = \dot{x}_2\mathbf{i}+\dot{y}_2\mathbf{j}$ are the velocities of P_1 and P_2.
Show that the velocity of particle P_1 relative to the point G is

$$\mathbf{V}_1 = \frac{m_2(\mathbf{v}_1-\mathbf{v}_2)}{m_1+m_2}$$

and write down the velocity $\mathbf{V}_2$ of the particle P_2 relative to G.
If T is the kinetic energy of the pair of particles P_1 and P_2, prove that

$$T = \tfrac{1}{2}(m_1+m_2)\mathbf{v}.\mathbf{v}+\tfrac{1}{2}m_1\mathbf{V}_1.\mathbf{V}_1+\tfrac{1}{2}m_2\mathbf{V}_2.\mathbf{V}_2 \qquad \text{(O)}$$

5) Two particles of mass m and $2m$ are attached to the ends of an elastic string of natural length $2a$ which would be doubled in length by a tension $4mg$. The particles are held at rest at a distance $3a$ apart on a smooth horizontal plane and are then released. Explain why the centre of mass of the system remains at rest during the motion of the particles. Find how far each particle travels before they collide.
From the moment of release the particle of mass $2m$ travels a distance x in time t. Show that, for $x \leqslant a/3$,

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = g(a-3x)/a$$

Find the speed of each particle immediately before impact. (U of L)

6) A particle of mass 3 units is acted on by the forces

$$\mathbf{F}_1 = 2\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}, \quad \mathbf{F}_2 = 3\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}, \quad \mathbf{F}_3 = \mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{k}$$

and initially it is at rest at the point $\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$. Find the position and the momentum of the particle after 2 seconds. Find also the work done on the particle in this time. (U of L)

7) A particle of mass m kg is acted upon by a constant force of $21m$ newtons in the direction of the vector $3\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-6\mathbf{k}$. Initially the particle is at the origin moving with speed 18 m/s in the direction of the vector $7\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}$. Find the position vector of the particle 4 seconds later and find the work done by the force in this period of 4 seconds. (U of L)

8) (a) Masses $5m$, $3m$ and $2m$ are situated at points with position vectors $2\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{k}$, $-8\mathbf{i}-12\mathbf{j}+5\mathbf{k}$ and $3\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+7\mathbf{k}$ respectively. Find the position vector of the centroid of these point masses.

(b) A particle with position vector $2\mathbf{i}$ is kept in equilibrium by the following five forces:
$\mathbf{P} = 7\mathbf{i}-15\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{Q} = 5\mathbf{i}-8\mathbf{j}-7\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{R}_1$ acting along the line $\mathbf{r} = 2\mathbf{i}+a(3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{k})$,
$\mathbf{R}_2$ acting along the line $\mathbf{r} = 2\mathbf{i}+b(2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k})$,
$\mathbf{R}_3$ acting along the line $\mathbf{r} = 2\mathbf{i}+c(-3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j})$.
Find the magnitudes of $\mathbf{R}_1$, $\mathbf{R}_2$ and $\mathbf{R}_3$. (U of L)

9) A uniform rod AB is of weight W and length $2a$. The upper end A is attached to a small light ring which can slide on a fixed smooth vertical wire; the end B is attached to a small light ring which can slide on a fixed smooth horizontal wire which intersects the vertical wire in O. One end of a light inextensible string is attached to the rod at a point C where $BC = \frac{1}{2}a$. The string passes over a small smooth pulley at O and, at its other end, carries a weight $\frac{1}{2}W$ which hangs freely. Find the potential energy of the system when $O\hat{A}B = \theta$.
Show that there is a position of equilibrium given by $\theta = 30°$ and determine whether it is stable or unstable. (C)

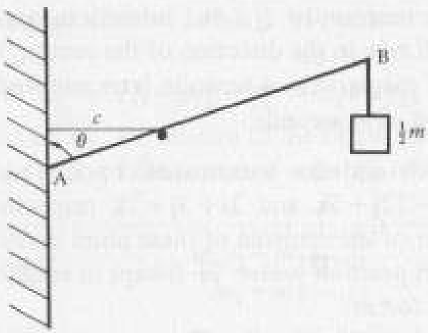
10) A light rod AB of length $2a$ is rigidly attached at its midpoint C to one end of another light rod CD of length $6a$, the two rods being at right angles. Particles of mass m, $4m$ and $6m$ are attached to A, B and D respectively. The system is free to rotate about the midpoint of CD in the vertical plane ABCD. Find the two positions of equilibrium and discuss their stability. (U of L)

11) A and B are the ends of a smooth wire in the form of a semicircle of radius a. The wire is fixed in a vertical plane and hangs below AB which is horizontal. A bead of mass M slides on the wire and is attached to two light strings, each of length $2a$ which pass over smooth pegs at A and B. To the other ends of the strings are attached particles of mass m which hang vertically under gravity. Show that if the radius to the bead of mass M makes an angle θ with the vertical, the potential energy of the system is

$$V_0-Mga\cos\theta+mga2\sqrt{2}\cos(\theta/2),$$

where V_0 is a constant.
Hence deduce that the equilibrium position in which the bead of mass M is at the lowest point of the wire is stable if $m < M\sqrt{2}$. (WJEC)

12)



The diagram shows a uniform rod AB, of length $2a$ and mass m, resting with the end A in contact with a smooth vertical wall. The rod is supported by a smooth horizontal rail parallel to the wall at a distance c from the wall. A particle of mass $\frac{1}{2}m$ is attached at B. Show that, when AB makes an angle θ with the vertical, the potential energy is

$$mg(2a\cos\theta - \tfrac{3}{2}c\cot\theta) + \text{constant}.$$

Show also that if $3c > 4a$ there is no equilibrium position, but if $3c < 4a$ there is one equilibrium position. Discuss the stability of this position. (U of L)

13) A uniform rectangular lamina ABCD rests in a vertical plane with A in contact with a smooth vertical wall and B attached by a light inextensible string to a point P of the wall vertically above A. The plane of the lamina is perpendicular to the wall. $AB = BP = 2a$ and $AD = 2b$. If the inclination of the string to the wall is θ, show that the depth of the centre of mass of the lamina below P is $3a\cos\theta + b\sin\theta$.
Hence, or otherwise, show that in equilibrium $\tan\theta = b/(3a)$ and determine whether the equilibrium is stable or unstable.

14) A uniform rod, of mass m and length $2a$, is smoothly hinged at one end to a fixed point A, and to the other end is attached a light inextensible string which passes over a smooth peg B and carries a mass $(m\sqrt{3})/6$. Given that A and B are a distance $2a$ apart on the same horizontal line, express the potential energy of the system in terms of θ, the angle which the rod makes with the line AB.
Show that there is a position of equilibrium when $\theta = \pi/3$, and determine whether this position of equilibrium is stable or unstable. (U of L)

15) A uniform rod OA of weight W and length $2a$ is freely pivoted at O; to the end A is attached a light inextensible string which passes over a small smooth pulley at B, at a distance $4a$ vertically above O. To the other end of the string is attached a weight λW hanging freely. Show that, when $A\hat{O}B = \theta$, the potential energy V of the system is

$$Wa\,[\cos\theta + 2\lambda\sqrt{(5-4\cos\theta)}] + \text{constant}$$

Hence or otherwise show that, in addition to the equilibrium positions given by $\theta = 0^\circ$ and $\theta = 180^\circ$, there is another position of equilibrium for a value of θ between 0° and 180°, provided that $\frac{1}{4} < \lambda < \frac{3}{4}$.
By expanding V in powers of θ, or otherwise, determine whether the equilibrium position given by $\theta = 0$ is stable or unstable when

(a) $\lambda = 1$, (b) $\lambda = \frac{1}{8}$, (c) $\lambda = \frac{1}{4}$.

[Assume throughout that the string is of such length that it never leaves the pulley.] (C)

16) A uniform straight rod OA of mass m and length $2a$ is free to move in a vertical plane about its end O, which is fixed. B and C are fixed points vertically above O and at distances $b(> 2a)$ and $b + c\,(c > 0)$ from O respectively. A light string of natural length c and modulus of elasticity λ passing through a small smooth ring at B has one end attached to C and the other to a point D of the rod at a distance d from O. Assuming that $mgac < \lambda bd$, find all the positions of equilibrium of the rod and investigate their stability. (WJEC)

17) A uniform rod AB, of mass m and length $2a$, is free to rotate in a vertical plane about the end A which is fixed. The end B is attached to one end of a light elastic string of natural length a and modulus $mg/(2\sqrt{3})$, whose other end is attached to a fixed point O, at the same horizontal level as A. If $OA = 2a$, and the angle between AB and the downward vertical at A is $(90^\circ - 2\theta)$, show that, apart from an additive constant, the potential energy of the system is

$$\frac{-mga}{\sqrt{3}}(\sqrt{3}\sin 2\theta + 2\cos 2\theta + 2\sin\theta)$$

provided that the string is not slack.
Hence or otherwise, *verify* that there is a position of equilibrium in which $\theta = 30^\circ$ and determine whether this position is stable or unstable.
Show also that there is another position of equilibrium in which $\theta = \alpha$, where $90^\circ < \alpha < 120^\circ$. (C)

18) A light rod AB can turn freely in a vertical plane about a smooth hinge at A and carries a mass m hanging from B. A light string of length $2a$ fastened to the rod at B passes over a smooth peg at a point C vertically above A and carries a mass km at its free end. If $AC = AB = a$, find the range of values of k for which equilibrium is possible with the rod inclined to the vertical. Given that equilibrium is possible with the rod horizontal find the value of k. If the rod is slightly disturbed when horizontal and in equilibrium, determine whether it will return to the horizontal position or not. (U of L)

19) A uniform rod OA of length $2a$ and weight $8W$ is freely pivoted to a fixed support at O. A light elastic string of natural length a and modulus nW has one end tied to A and the other to a small ring which is free to slide on a smooth horizontal straight wire passing through a point at a height $7a$ above O. Show that when the rod makes an angle θ with the upward vertical at O, and the string is vertical, the potential energy of the system is

$$2Wa[n\cos^2\theta-(6n-4)\cos\theta]+\text{constant}$$

Obtain the positions of equilibrium and discuss their stability in each of the following cases:
(a) $n>1$, (b) $n=\frac{4}{5}$, (c) $n<\frac{1}{2}$. (C)

20) A uniform circular hoop of weight W and radius a is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis through a fixed point O on its circumference. A light inextensible string AB of length $a\sqrt{7}$ is attached at one end A to the point on the circumference of the hoop diametrically opposite O and at the other end B carries a small smooth ring of weight $\frac{1}{2}W$ which is free to slide on a smooth vertical wire which lies in the plane of the hoop and at a distance $3a$ from O. Write down an expression for the potential energy of the system when OA makes an acute angle θ with the horizontal and prove that there exists a single position of equilibrium which occurs when $\theta=\frac{1}{3}\pi$. Prove that this position is stable. (O)

21) A bead of mass m can slide on a smooth vertical circular loop of wire of radius a. Attached to the bead is one end of a light spring, of natural length a and modulus $3mg$. The other end of the spring is attached to the highest point of the wire. Show that, when the spring makes an angle θ with the downward vertical, the potential energy of the system is

$$\frac{3mga}{2}(2\cos\theta-1)^2-2mga\cos^2\theta+\text{constant}.$$

Show also that possible equilibrium positions occur when $\theta=0$ and $\cos\theta=\frac{3}{4}$. Investigate the stability of these positions. (U of L)

22) A rod AB, of length $2a$ and weight W, is pivoted to a wall at A, and its end B is connected by an elastic string of natural length c and modulus λ, to a point C at a height $2a$ vertically above A. Show that, provided the string is extended, the potential energy of the system is

$$\frac{\lambda}{2c}(4a\cos\theta-c)^2-Wa\cos 2\theta+\text{constant},$$

where 2θ is the inclination of the rod to the downward vertical.
Given that,

$$c(W+\lambda)<4a\lambda,$$

show that there are two positions of equilibrium of which the one with BA vertical is unstable. (U of L)

23) ADB is a rigid wire of length πa bent into the form of a semicircle of radius a and centre O. It is fixed in a vertical plane with AB horizontal and the midpoint D of the wire vertically below O. A smooth ring P of mass m is threaded on the wire and is attached to one end of an elastic string CP whose other end is attached to a fixed point C at a distance a vertically above O. The modulus of the string is $4mg$ and its natural length is $c\leqslant\sqrt{2}a$. Show that when CP makes an angle θ with the vertical the potential energy of the system is

$$V_0-2mga\cos^2\theta+\frac{2mg}{c}(2a\cos\theta-c)^2,$$

where V_0 is a constant.

If $\frac{4}{7}(2\sqrt{2}-1)a<c<\frac{4}{3}a$, show
(a) that there are positions of equilibrium in which the string is not vertical,
(b) that the position of equilibrium in which the string is vertical is unstable. (WJEC)

CHAPTER 8

UNITS AND DIMENSIONS

UNITS

Most of the quantities that occur in the solution of mechanics problems require a unit for their measurement.
Some of these units are *fundamental*, that is each can be chosen in an arbitrary manner and is quite independent of the others.
The quantities whose units are fundamental are mass, length and time.
Other quantities are measured in units which are derived from the fundamental ones. For instance the unit of speed is one unit of length described in one unit of time. If we denote unit mass by M, unit length by L and unit time by T, a *dimensional symbol* can be formed for the units of non-fundamental quantities.
The dimensional symbol for the unit of speed, for example, is L/T or LT^{-1}.

DIMENSIONS

The *dimensions* of any physical quantity in terms of mass, length and time are indicated by the indices attached to M, L and T.
For example:

(a) The unit of acceleration is a unit increase in speed in one unit of time, i.e. the metre per second per second.
The dimensional symbol for this unit is therefore LT^{-2}.

(b) The unit of force imparts a unit of acceleration to a unit of mass, i.e. the kilogramme metre per second per second. This is too clumsy an expression to use for a unit of force so it is given the simple name newton.
The dimensional symbol, however, is MLT^{-2} and this cannot be simplified in any way.

(c) Work is the product of a force and a distance so its dimensions are given by multiplying the dimensions of force by the dimensions of distance,
i.e. $(MLT^{-2})(L) = ML^2T^{-2}$.

(d) An angle is measured in a unit defined by the ratio of unit arc length to unit radius, so its dimensional symbol is LL^{-1}, i.e. L^0. An angle is therefore said to be *dimensionless*.
Further examples of dimensionless quantities are coefficient of friction and coefficient of restitution.

(e) Moment of inertia has been defined as Σmr^2 so the unit in which it is measured is the kilogramme metre squared and its dimensional symbol is ML^2.

Quantities of different dimensions can neither be collected together nor equated to each other. Hence, whenever an equation is formed in the solution of a mechanics problem, every term must have the same dimensions. Checking this property is a useful aid to accuracy.

EXAMPLES 8a

1) Find the dimensions of impulse and momentum and hence verify the relationship Impulse = change in momentum.

The unit of impulse is a unit force acting for a unit of time, so its dimensional symbol is $(MLT^{-2})(T)$,
i.e. MLT^{-1}.

The unit of momentum is a unit mass moving with unit velocity.
The dimensional symbol is therefore $(M)(LT^{-1})$,
i.e. MLT^{-1}.

The dimensions of impulse and momentum are identical.
Impulse = change in momentum is therefore a dimensionally correct relationship.

2) The period of oscillation of a simple pendulum can be assumed to depend on nothing other than the length l of the string, the mass m of the bob and the acceleration g due to gravity. Use the theory of dimensions to determine a formula for the period.

If the period depends on mass, length and acceleration its dimensional symbol is made up of

$$(M^\alpha)(L^\beta)(LT^{-2})^\gamma$$

where α, β and γ are unknown constants.
But the dimensional symbol of a periodic time must be T, i.e. $M^0L^0T^1$.
Hence $M^0L^0T^1 \equiv M^\alpha L^{(\beta+\gamma)}T^{-2\gamma}$
Therefore $\alpha = 0$, $\gamma = -\frac{1}{2}$ and $\beta = \frac{1}{2}$.
So the structure of the dimensional symbol of the period is

$$M^0L^{1/2}(LT^{-2})^{-1/2}$$

The formula for calculating the period of oscillation of the pendulum can therefore be written as

$$\text{period} = k\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$$

(**Note**. The value of the numerical constant k cannot be found by considering dimensions since k is dimensionless.)

3) The formula

$$v^2 = \frac{3mgl(1-\cos\theta)}{M(1+\sin^2\theta)}$$

is obtained as the solution of a problem. Use dimensions to find whether this is a reasonable solution (v is a velocity, m, M are masses, l is a length and g is gravitational acceleration).

Considering the dimensions of the left-hand side we have,

$$(LT^{-1})^2 = L^2T^{-2}$$

On the right-hand side, the following terms are dimensionless: 3, 1, $\cos\theta$, $\sin^2\theta$.
So the dimensions of the right-hand side are:

$$\frac{(M)(LT^{-2})(L)}{(M)} = L^2T^{-2}$$

As the dimensions of both sides of the equation are the same, the formula is a reasonable solution of the problem.

(**Note**. It is not possible to say that the formula is exactly correct because the dimensionless terms may not be numerically accurate.)

EXERCISE 8a

1) Find the dimensional symbol for the following quantities:
Kinetic energy, Momentum, Torque, Angular velocity, Angular acceleration, Area, Volume, Weight, Impulse, Power, Modulus of elasticity.

2) A particle of mass m is attached to the end of a light string of length l. The other end of the string is attached to a fixed point on a smooth table. The particle is travelling in a horizontal circle on the table with angular velocity ω. Assuming that the tension in the string depends only upon m, l and ω find an expression for this tension.

3) Show that the relationship,

$$\text{work done} = \text{change in kinetic energy}$$

is dimensionally correct.

In questions 4 to 12 there are errors in some of the equations. By considering dimensions determine which equations are definitely wrong.

The symbols used in these questions are explained below:

m	mass	θ	angle
F	force	$\dot{\theta}$, ω	angular velocity
J	impulse	$\ddot{\theta}$	angular acceleration
C	torque	I	moment of inertia
u, v	velocity	λ	modulus of elasticity
l, r	length	μ	coefficient of friction

4) $5\mu g\theta = r\omega^2$

5) $C = I\dot{\theta}$

6) $J/\omega = mgl^2/C$

7) $I = \dfrac{mr}{v}(ru - l\omega)$

8) $mlg^2 = \lambda v$

9) $l^2 = v^2r/g + \mu^2r^2$

10) $F = 2\omega^2l^2/7\mu g$

11) $Cv = I\dot{\theta}$

12) $J = mv - I\ddot{\theta}$

CHAPTER 9

ROTATION

One of the most fundamental characteristics possessed by an object is its intrinsic reluctance to accept a change in its state of motion, i.e. its inertia.

A body whose linear motion (translation) is changing has a linear acceleration. In order to produce such a change it is necessary to apply a force.

The same force applied to different bodies, however, produces different linear accelerations, indicating that each body has an individual amount of *linear inertia* which controls the degree of change in linear motion.

The measure of a body's linear inertia is better known as *mass*.

The relationship between mass, force and the linear acceleration produced was recognised by Newton whose second law can, for a body of constant mass, be expressed in the familiar form

$$F = ma$$

On the other hand the state of motion of a body can undergo a change in rotation if a torque is applied.

The resulting angular acceleration depends in part on the magnitude of the applied torque.

Experimental evidence shows, however, that the same torque applied to different bodies produces different angular accelerations, indicating that each body has an individual amount of *rotational inertia* which controls the degree of change in rotation.

The measure of a body's rotational inertia is called *moment of inertia* and it is represented by the symbol I.

At this stage we are not in a position to specify the actual constitution of a body's moment of inertia. Experiments can be carried out, however, which show that when a torque is applied to a body, causing it to rotate about an axis, then

for a particular body, free to rotate about a specific axis, the angular acceleration is proportional to the torque applied.

The angular acceleration produced by a particular torque changes if

(a) the mass of the body is altered,
(b) the axis of rotation is changed,
(c) a body of equal mass but different size or shape is used.

These results suggest that the moment of inertia of a body is a function of the mass of the body, the distribution of that mass (e.g. size and shape) and the position of the axis of rotation.

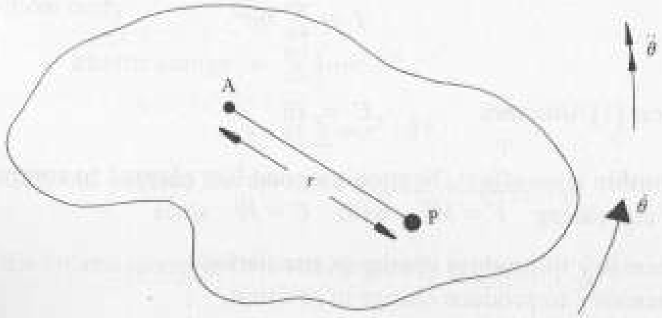
The theoretical analysis of a rotating body will be seen to confirm this hypothesis.

ROTATION OF A RIGID BODY ABOUT A FIXED AXIS

A rigid body is made up of a large number of particles whose relative displacements are fixed.

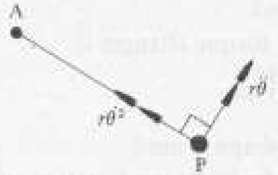
Consider a rigid body which is freely rotating about a fixed axis and let P be a typical constituent particle, of mass m and distant r from the axis of rotation. The diagram below shows a cross-section of the body, perpendicular to the axis which passes through A.

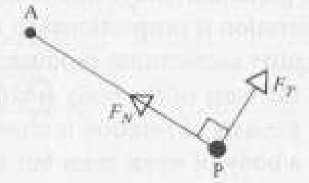
Because the constituent particles do not move relative to one another, every particle has at any instant the same angular velocity $\dot{\theta}$, the same angular acceleration $\ddot{\theta}$ and is describing a circle about A as centre.



In the direction perpendicular to AP, the linear velocity and acceleration components of P are $r\dot{\theta}$ and $r\ddot{\theta}$ respectively (P also has a linear acceleration component $r\dot{\theta}^2$ in the direction PA).

Now suppose that P is under the action of a force whose components parallel and perpendicular to PA (i.e. normal and tangential) are F_N and F_T.





If we now apply Newton's law to the particle in the tangential direction we have:

$$F_T = m(r\ddot{\theta})$$

Therefore $$F_T r = mr^2\ddot{\theta}$$

But $F_T r$ is the moment of F_T about the axis of rotation and F_N has no moment about this axis.

Now for the whole body, $$\sum F_T r = \sum mr^2\ddot{\theta}$$

But $\Sigma F_T r$ is the resultant torque C about the axis of rotation.

Thus $$C = \left(\sum mr^2\right)\ddot{\theta} \qquad [1]$$

In this equation Σmr^2 is a quantity which depends solely on the mass of the body and the distribution of the mass about the axis of rotation, i.e. it has the properties of moment of inertia.
Then, defining the value of moment of inertia as the quantity Σmr^2, we have

$$I = \sum mr^2$$

and equation [1] becomes $$C = I\ddot{\theta}$$

This relationship is, in effect, Newton's second law adapted to rotation, as can be seen by comparing $F = M\ddot{x}$ with $C = I\ddot{\theta}$ since

F is necessary to produce change in translation
C is necessary to produce change in rotation,

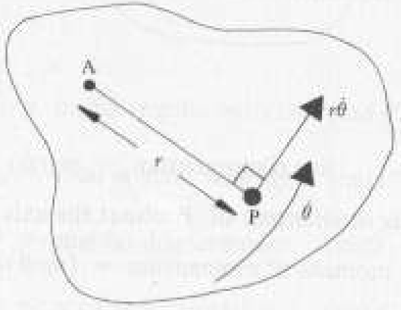
M is the intrinsic control over change in translation
I is the intrinsic control over change in rotation,

$\ddot{x}$ is the resulting linear acceleration in a straight line
$\ddot{\theta}$ is the resulting angular acceleration.

PROPERTIES OF A ROTATING BODY

Consider a rigid body which is free to rotate about a smooth fixed axis and whose angular velocity at any instant is represented by $\dot{\theta}$.

A cross-section of the body, perpendicular to the axis of rotation, is shown in the diagram. The axis passes through A and P is a typical constituent particle of mass m and distant r from A.



The linear velocity of P is $r\dot{\theta}$ perpendicular to AP as shown.

Kinetic Energy of Rotation

For P, kinetic energy $= \frac{1}{2}m(r\dot{\theta})^2$

So for the whole body

$$\text{kinetic energy} = \sum \tfrac{1}{2}mr^2\dot{\theta}^2$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{2}\left(\sum mr^2\right)\dot{\theta}^2$$

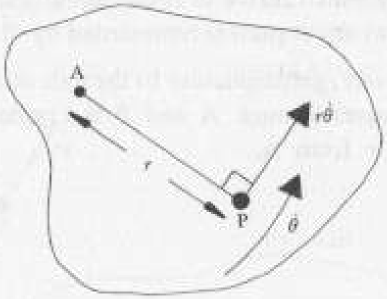
(as every constituent particle has the same angular velocity $\dot{\theta}$).

Hence the kinetic energy of the rotating body is given by $\frac{1}{2}I\dot{\theta}^2$

This quantity has dimensions $(ML^2)(T^{-1})^2$ and it is therefore dimensionally equal to linear kinetic energy.

Consequently linear kinetic energy and rotational kinetic energy can be added together in an equation and can also be measured in the same unit, the joule.

Moment of Momentum



For one particle P,

$$\text{linear momentum} = m(r\dot{\theta})$$

Then the *moment of the momentum* of P about the axis through A is given by

$$\text{moment of momentum} = (mr\dot{\theta})r$$
$$= mr^2\dot{\theta}$$

Again $\dot{\theta}$ is common to all constituent particles, so for the whole body we have

$$\text{total moment of momentum} = \left(\sum mr^2\right)\dot{\theta}$$
$$= I\dot{\theta}$$

i.e. the moment of momentum of a rotating body is $I\dot{\theta}$

An alternative name for this quantity is *angular momentum* and it is measured in a rather clumsy unit, the $\text{kg}\,\text{m}^2\,\text{s}^{-1}$.

The dimensional symbol for this unit is ML^2T^{-1} or $(MLT^{-1})L$ which can be seen to have the same dimensions as linear momentum times distance. Hence, in forming an equation, the angular momentum of a rotating body can be added to the moment of the linear momentum of another body.

SUMMARY

1. Moment of inertia is the name given to a body's intrinsic control over its change in rotation.
2. The value of a body's moment of inertia, I, is defined by $I = \Sigma mr^2$.
3. When a torque C acts on a body with moment of inertia I, producing an angular acceleration $\ddot{\theta}$, then $C = I\ddot{\theta}$.
4. The kinetic energy of a body whose angular velocity is $\dot{\theta}$ is $\frac{1}{2}I\dot{\theta}^2$.
5. The angular momentum, or moment of momentum, of that body is $I\dot{\theta}$.

PROBLEMS

Detailed methods of evaluating the moment of inertia of a variety of bodies are explained in Chapter 10. At present, whenever a specific moment of inertia is required in the solution of a problem, it will be stated and used without proof.

In some problems the rigid body concerned will be found to have a constant angular acceleration ($\ddot{\theta} = \alpha$). The motion of such a body can be analysed using the standard formulae for motion of this type.

A summary of these formulae, which are derived in *Mechanics and Probability*, is given below.

If ω_1 = initial angular velocity $(\text{rad}\,\text{s}^{-1})$
ω_2 = final angular velocity $(\text{rad}\,\text{s}^{-1})$
θ = angular displacement (rad)
α = angular acceleration $(\text{rad}\,\text{s}^{-2})$
t = time (s)

then

$$\omega_2 = \omega_1 + \alpha t$$
$$\theta = \omega_1 t + \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha t^2$$
$$\theta = \omega_2 t - \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha t^2$$
$$\theta = \tfrac{1}{2}(\omega_1 + \omega_2)t$$
$$2\alpha\theta = \omega_2^2 - \omega_1^2$$

EXAMPLES 9a

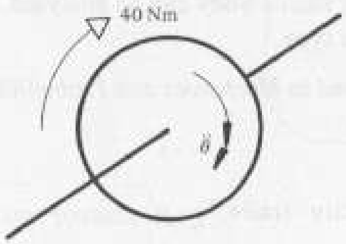
1) A door swings open with an angular speed of $0.5\ \text{rad}\,\text{s}^{-1}$. If the door has a moment of inertia about its hinges of $160\ \text{kg}\,\text{m}^2$, find its angular momentum.

$$\text{Angular momentum} = I\dot{\theta}$$

Hence the angular momentum of the door is given by

$$(160\ \text{kg}\,\text{m}^2)(0.5\ \text{rad}\,\text{s}^{-1}) = 80\ \text{kg}\,\text{m}^2\,\text{s}^{-1}$$

2) The moment of inertia of a flywheel about its axis is $20\,\text{kg}\,\text{m}^2$. When it is stationary, a constant torque of $40\,\text{Nm}$ is applied to the flywheel. Find its kinetic energy after three seconds assuming the flywheel has smooth bearings. (A flywheel is either a circular disc or a circular rim which can rotate about an axis through its centre perpendicular to the flywheel.)



Let $\ddot{\theta}$ represent the angular acceleration of the flywheel at any instant and let ω be the angular velocity after three seconds.

Using $C = I\ddot{\theta}$ we have

$$40 = 20\ddot{\theta}$$

Hence $\ddot{\theta} = 2$

Therefore the flywheel has a constant angular acceleration of $2\,\text{rad}\,\text{s}^{-2}$ and its motion can be investigated using the standard equations for motion of this type. The flywheel starts from rest so, after three seconds,

$$\omega = \ddot{\theta}t = (2)(3)$$

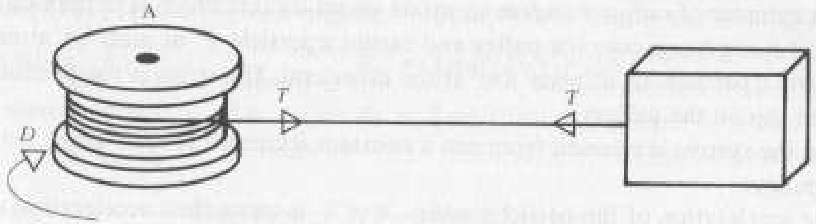
Hence the flywheel has an angular velocity of $6\,\text{rad}\,\text{s}^{-1}$ and therefore possesses kinetic energy given by

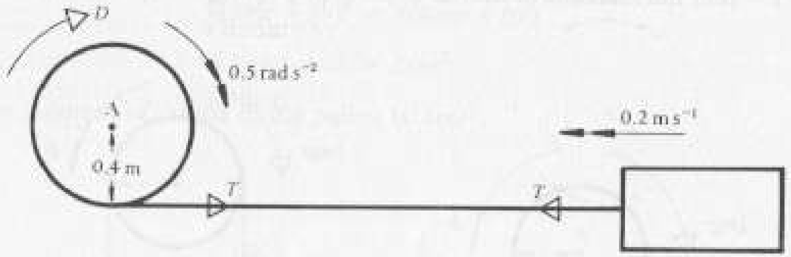
$$\text{K.E.} = \tfrac{1}{2}I\omega^2$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{2}(20)(6)^2\,\text{J}$$

$$= 360\,\text{J}$$

3) A crate of mass $100\,\text{kg}$ is dragged across smooth horizontal ground by a light rope whose other end is being wrapped round a pulley of radius $0.4\,\text{m}$. The pulley has a fixed smooth vertical axle and its moment of inertia about its axis is $24\,\text{kg}\,\text{m}^2$.
If the crate moves with an acceleration of $0.2\,\text{m}\,\text{s}^{-2}$, find the magnitude of the torque driving the pulley.
Find also the total kinetic energy of the moving system when the speed of the crate is $2\,\text{m}\,\text{s}^{-1}$.





Let D N m be the torque driving the pulley.
(The linear acceleration of the crate is equal to the linear acceleration of the rope on the rim of the pulley. So the angular acceleration of the pulley is given by dividing the linear acceleration of the crate by the radius of the pulley, i.e. $\ddot{\theta} = 0.2/0.4 = 0.5\,\text{rad}\,\text{s}^{-2}$)

Using $F = ma$ for the motion of the crate

$$\leftarrow \qquad T = (100)(0.2) \qquad [1]$$

Using $C = I\ddot{\theta}$ for the rotation of the pulley

$$\overset{\curvearrowleft}{A} \qquad D - 0.4T = 24(0.5) \qquad [2]$$

Eliminating T from [1] and [2] gives

$$D - 8 = 12$$

Hence the driving torque is $20\,\text{N}\,\text{m}$.

(When the linear speed of the crate is $2\,\text{m}\,\text{s}^{-1}$, this is also the speed of the rope as it touches the pulley so the angular speed of the pulley is $2/0.4\,\text{rad}\,\text{s}^{-1}$, i.e. $5\,\text{rad}\,\text{s}^{-1}$.)

The total kinetic energy is made up of two parts

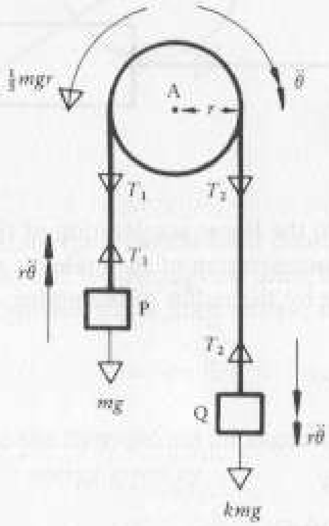
(a) the linear kinetic energy of the crate $(\tfrac{1}{2}mv^2)$,
(b) the rotational kinetic energy of the pulley $(\tfrac{1}{2}I\dot{\theta}^2)$.

Now K.E. of crate $= \tfrac{1}{2}(100)(2)^2\,\text{J} = 200\,\text{J}$

and K.E. of pulley $= \tfrac{1}{2}(24)(5)^2\,\text{J} = 300\,\text{J}$

Thus the total kinetic energy of the system is $500\,\text{J}$.

4) A cylinder of radius r is free to rotate about its axis which is horizontal. A light string hangs over the pulley and carries a particle P of mass m at one end and a particle Q of mass km at the other end. The string is rough enough not to slip on the pulley.
When the system is released from rest a constant frictional torque $\frac{1}{5}mgr$ acts on the pulley.
If the acceleration of the particles when $k = 3$ is twice their acceleration when $k = 2$ find the moment of inertia of the pulley.



General diagram

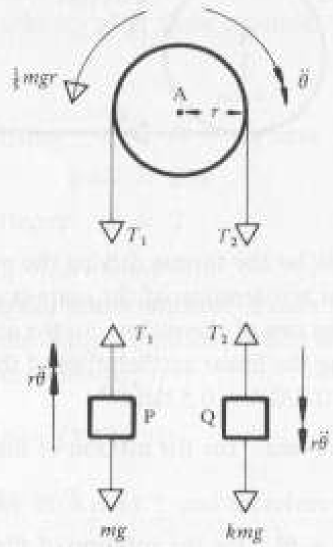


Diagram showing separately the forces acting on the cylinder and on each particle

(When a rough string passes over a pulley, the tensions in the string on either side of the pulley are different.)

Let the moment of inertia of the pulley be I.

Using $F = ma$ for the motion of P and Q we have

for P ↑ $$T_1 - mg = m(r\ddot{\theta}) \qquad [1]$$

for Q ↓ $$kmg - T_2 = km(r\ddot{\theta}) \qquad [2]$$

Using $C = I\ddot{\theta}$ for the motion of the pulley we have

A ↻ $$T_2r - T_1r - \tfrac{1}{5}mgr = I\ddot{\theta}$$

⇒ $$T_2 - T_1 - \tfrac{1}{5}mg = I\ddot{\theta}/r \qquad [3]$$

Adding [1], [2] and [3] $\quad (k - \frac{6}{5})mg = (kmr + mr + I/r)\ddot{\theta}$

Now when $k = 3$, $$\ddot{\theta}_3 = \tfrac{9}{5}mg/(4mr + I/r)$$

and when $k = 2$, $$\ddot{\theta}_2 = \tfrac{4}{5}mg/(3mr + I/r).$$

But $\ddot{\theta}_3 = 2\ddot{\theta}_2$

therefore $$\tfrac{9}{5}mg/(4mr + I/r) = \tfrac{8}{5}mg/(3mr + I/r)$$

Hence $$9(3mr + I/r) = 8(4mr + I/r)$$

⇒ $$I = 5mr^2$$

Thus the moment of inertia of the pulley is $5mr^2$.

EXERCISE 9a

1) A flywheel whose moment of inertia is $50\,\text{kg m}^2$ is rotating at $4\,\text{rad s}^{-1}$. Find its kinetic energy and angular momentum.

2) A flywheel loses kinetic energy amounting to 640 J when its angular speed falls from $7\,\text{rad s}^{-1}$ to $3\,\text{rad s}^{-1}$. What is the moment of inertia of the flywheel?

3) Find the kinetic energy of rotation of the earth, taking its moment of inertia as $98 \times 10^{36}\,\text{kg m}^2$.

4) A string is wound round a pulley of radius 0.3 m which is free to rotate about a smooth vertical axis. When the string is pulled horizontally with a constant force of 48 N, the angular velocity of the pulley increases from $2\,\text{rad s}^{-1}$ to $6\,\text{rad s}^{-1}$ in five seconds. Find the moment of inertia of the pulley.

5) A uniform circular flywheel whose moment of inertia is $64\,\text{kg m}^2$ rotates under the action of a constant couple. The flywheel starts from rest and after turning through 200 revolutions its angular speed is 20 revolutions per second. Find the moment of the couple.

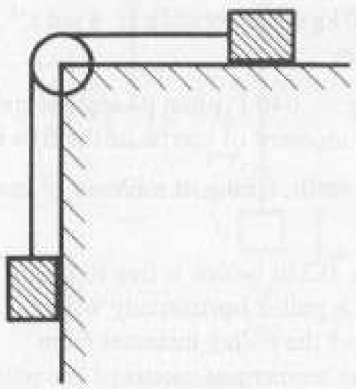
6) An engine is running at 160 revolutions per minute and its flywheel has a moment of inertia of $600\,\text{kg m}^2$. When the engine is switched off the flywheel continues to rotate for 40 seconds before coming to rest. Find the magnitude of the constant retarding torque acting on the flywheel.

7) A particle of mass m is attached to one end of a light rough string which is wrapped several times round a cylinder of radius r. The cylinder can rotate about its axis of symmetry which is horizontal, and its moment of inertia about that axis is $4mr^2$.
Assuming that the string is rough enough not to slip on the cylinder find the angular acceleration of the cylinder when the system is released from rest.

8) A string is wrapped round a cylindrical shaft of radius 0.1 m and moment of inertia 200 kg m^2, and is pulled with a constant force of 400 N for five seconds. If there is a frictional couple of 15 N m acting on the cylinder, find the angular acceleration of the cylinder and the angle through which it turns in the five seconds (from rest).

9) Two particles of masses m_1 and m_2 are connected by a light string which passes over a pulley of radius r and moment of inertia I. If the string does not slip on the pulley find the difference between the tensions on the two sides of the pulley when the system is released from rest.
Find also the force which the string exerts on the pulley.

10)



The diagram shows two particles of equal mass m connected by a rough light string which passes over a pulley at the edge of a smooth horizontal table. If the pulley is free to rotate about its axis and has a moment of inertia $4mr^2$ where r is its radius, find its angular acceleration when the system is released from rest.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 9

1) A uniform solid cylinder of mass $2m$ and radius r is free to rotate about its axis which is fixed and horizontal. A light inextensible string is wrapped round the surface of the cylinder several times and one end of the string is attached to the cylinder. The other end of the string is attached to a particle of mass m which hangs vertically downwards. (For the cylinder, $I = mr^2$.)
If the system is released from rest, prove that when the particle has fallen a distance r the angular velocity of the cylinder is $\sqrt{(g/r)}$. Find the time taken for the cylinder to complete one revolution from rest. (U of L)

2) Two particles of masses M and m are connected by a light inextensible string. The string passes over a pulley of radius a smoothly mounted on a horizontal axis and the particles hang freely. The string does not slip on the pulley and the moment of inertia of the pulley about its axis is na^2. Find the angular acceleration of the pulley while the system is in motion, and prove that the strings exert on the pulley a vertical force of magnitude

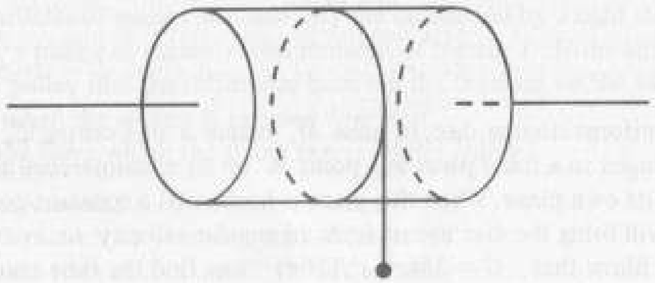
$$\frac{(M+m)n+4Mm}{M+m+n}g \qquad \text{(O)}$$

3) A thin uniform circular disc, of mass M, radius a and centre C, is smoothly hinged to a fixed pivot at a point A on its circumference and is free to rotate in its own plane. When this plane is horizontal a constant coplanar couple G will bring the disc to rest from an angular velocity ω in exactly two revolutions. Show that $G = 3Ma^2\omega^2/(16\pi)$ and find the time taken in thus coming to rest. If the couple continues to act after bringing the disc momentarily to rest, find the further time taken and the number of revolutions completed whilst the disc reaches an angular velocity -2ω.
[The moment of inertia of the disc about the given axis is $\frac{3}{2}Ma^2$.] (U of L)

4) A uniform square lamina ABCD is free to rotate about a fixed vertical axis which coincides with the diagonal AC. The lamina is given an initial angular velocity ω_0 and, under the action of a constant driving torque G against a constant frictional torque T, completes 10 revolutions in the first second and 20 revolutions in the next second. Show that $\omega_0 = 10\pi$ rad s^{-1}.
The constant driving torque G is then removed and the lamina is brought to rest by the frictional torque T which has been constant throughout the motion. The lamina is thus brought to rest in a further 15 revolutions. Find T in terms of G.
Find also, in terms of G, the moment of inertia of the square about AC.

5) A cylinder, of radius r, is free to rotate about its axis which is horizontal. A light inextensible string is wrapped round the cylinder and has a load attached to its free end. With a load of W it is found that the load falls from rest a distance l in one second and a load of $4W$ similarly falls a distance $2l$ in one second. Assuming that the string does not slip and the frictional couple opposing the motion of the cylinder remains constant, calculate
(a) the moment of inertia of the cylinder about its axis,
(b) the magnitude of the frictional couple.

6) The diagram shows a uniform solid circular cylinder of mass M and radius a which can rotate freely about its axis of symmetry, which is horizontal. A thin light inextensible string with one end attached to a point on the curved surface of the cylinder is wound around the cylinder, the string lying in a plane perpendicular to the axis. A particle having mass equal to that of the cylinder is attached to the other end of the string and initially hangs, supported in equilibrium, below the cylinder with the string taut (as illustrated).



The particle is released and descends under gravity causing the cylinder to rotate. Find the angular velocity of the cylinder when the particle has descended a distance d, the string being still partly wound round the cylinder. (The moment of inertia of the cylinder is $\frac{1}{2}Ma^2$.) (JMB)

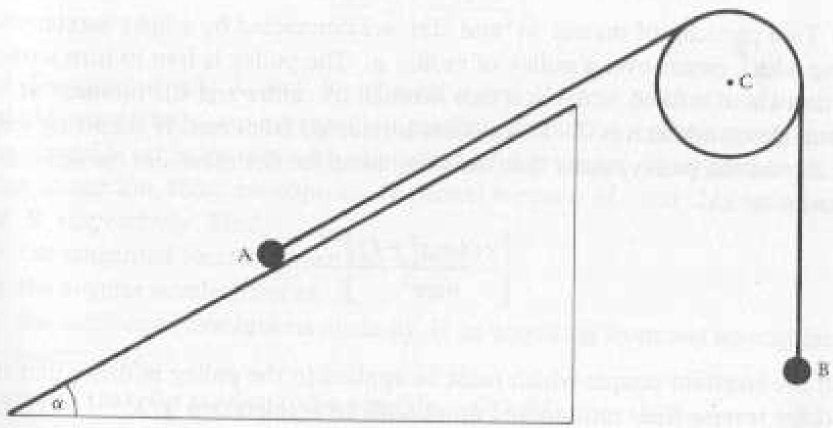
7) A heavy pulley, which may be regarded as a uniform circular disc of mass $6m$, centre O and radius a, can turn freely in a vertical plane about a fixed horizontal axis through O. A light inextensible string passes over the pulley and particles of mass $2m$ and $3m$ are attached at its free ends. The system is released from rest and the string does not slip on the pulley. Show that the heavier particle falls with acceleration $g/8$. (For the pulley, $I = 3ma^2$.) After time t a constant frictional couple is applied to the pulley and in consequence the system comes to rest again in a *further* time t.
Assuming that the lighter particle does not reach the pulley throughout the motion, calculate
(a) the total distance covered by the heavier particle,
(b) the magnitude of the constant frictional couple. (U of L)

8) A rigid body can turn freely about a smooth fixed vertical axis and the moment of inertia of the body about this axis is I. A constant couple of magnitude N acts on the body in a plane perpendicular to the axis of rotation. Find (a) the time taken for the angular velocity of the body to increase from ω_1 to ω_2, (b) the angle through which the body rotates in this time.
A uniform circular disc whose moment of inertia is 20 kg m^2 rotates, under the action of a constant couple, about a fixed axis through its centre perpendicular to its plane.

If the speed of rotation changes from 10 revolutions per minute to 35 revolutions per minute in 15 seconds, find the moment of the couple acting on the disc.
Find also the angular acceleration and the number of revolutions made by the disc in this time.

9) The diagram shows particles A and B, each of mass M, connected by a light inextensible string which passes over a smooth light fixed pulley C. The particle A is on a plane inclined at an angle α to the horizontal, the coefficient of friction between A and the plane being μ. Between A and the pulley the string is parallel to a line of greatest slope of the plane and B is hanging freely. Find the acceleration with which the particle B descends.
The pulley C is now replaced by a heavy one D, of the same radius a which is rough enough to prevent the string slipping over it, all other conditions remaining unchanged. As a result the acceleration of B is halved. Assuming that the bearings of D are frictionless, find the moment of inertia of D about its axis. If the change of pulley also causes a 10% increase in the tension in the vertical portion of the string, show that

$$\mu = \frac{2-3\sin\alpha}{3\cos\alpha}$$



(U of L)

10) When a uniform solid cylinder of radius a and mass M is rotating about its fixed horizontal axis there is a constant resisting torque of magnitude G. A light inextensible string has one end attached to the curved surface of the cylinder and is wound several times round this surface. Hanging from the free end of this string is a particle of mass km. When the system is released from rest the particle has an acceleration $\frac{1}{4}g$ if $k = 1$ and an acceleration $\frac{1}{2}g$ if $k = 2$. Find M and G in terms of a, m and g. Find the acceleration of the particle when $k = 4$.
(The moment of inertia of the cylinder is $\frac{1}{2}Ma^2$.) (U of L)

11) A uniform circular pulley, of radius r and mass m, is in a vertical plane and is free to turn about a horizontal axis passing through its centre, the moment of inertia of the pulley about this axis being $\frac{mr^2}{2}$. A light inextensible string passes over the pulley and hangs vertically on each side, supporting a particle of mass m on one side and a particle of mass $2m$ on the other. The system is released from rest at time $t = 0$, and, in the subsequent motion, the string does not slip on the pulley and the rotation of the pulley is resisted by a frictional couple of constant moment G. If θ is the angular displacement of the pulley at time t, prove that

$$7mr^2\frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} = 2(mgr-G)$$

When the pulley has turned through an angle α, the string is completely detached from the pulley without any impulse. If the pulley then turns through a further angle β before being brought to rest by the frictional couple, show that

$$G = \frac{mgr\alpha}{\alpha+7\beta} \qquad \text{(JMB)}$$

12) Two particles of masses m and $3m$ are connected by a light inextensible string which passes over a pulley of radius a. The pulley is free to turn without friction about a fixed horizontal axis through its centre and the moment of inertia about this axis is I. This system is released from rest. If the string does not slip on the pulley, show that the time taken for the mass $3m$ to descend a distance x is

$$\left[\frac{x(4ma^2+I)}{mga^2}\right]^{1/2}$$

Find the constant couple which must be applied to the pulley in order that the particles reverse their motion and move with an acceleration $g/2$. (U of L)

13) A wheel has a horizontal cylindrical axle of radius a. The system of wheel and axle has a moment of inertia Mk^2 about its axis and rotates without friction. A light thin inextensible string is wound round the axle and has one end attached to a point on the axle. To the other end of the string there is attached a particle P of mass m which hangs vertically. All of the string lies in a vertical plane. If the system is released from rest, prove that the downward acceleration of P is $mga^2/(ma^2+Mk^2)$.
When P has descended a distance $8a$ it falls off and the wheel is then brought to rest after n further revolutions by a constant braking couple of magnitude G. Calculate G. (U of L)

14) A uniform circular pulley, of radius a, is free to rotate about a smooth fixed horizontal axis about which its moment of inertia is $2ma^2$. A light inextensible string AB passes over the pulley and particles of masses $2m$ and $3m$ are attached to the ends A and B respectively of the string. The rim of the pulley is rough enough to prevent the string slipping. When the system is moving freely, find the angular acceleration of the pulley and the tension in each of the vertical parts of the string.
When the angular speed of the pulley is Ω a constant braking couple of magnitude G is applied to the pulley so that the system is brought to rest in time T without the string going slack or slipping. Find an expression for G in terms of m, a, Ω, g and T. (U of L)

15) A flywheel, whose moment of inertia about an axis perpendicular to its plane and through its centre of mass is I, is initially at rest. The axis is fixed and the flywheel rotates about it under the influence of a constant couple of magnitude C and a resisting couple of magnitude $k\omega^2$, where k is a positive constant and ω is the angular speed. Show that ω can never exceed Ω, where $\Omega = \sqrt{\frac{C}{k}}$. Find the time taken for the flywheel to attain the angular speed ω and show that during this time it rotates through an angle

$$\frac{I\Omega^2}{2C}\ln\left\{\frac{\Omega^2}{\Omega^2-\omega^2}\right\}$$

16) Two gear wheels A and B, of radii a and $2a$ and moments of inerta I and $3I$ respectively, are mounted on parallel axes and run permanently in mesh. The system is set in motion with a constant driving torque G applied to A. When in motion, there are constant frictional torques $3L$ and $2L$ acting on A and B respectively. Find

(a) the tangential force between the wheels,
(b) the angular acceleration of A,
(c) the number of revolutions made by B in acquiring from rest an angular velocity Ω.

Prove also that, for motion to be possible, $G > 4L$. (U of L)

CHAPTER 10

CALCULATION OF MOMENT OF INERTIA

When a rigid body rotates about a fixed axis the moment of inertia of that body about that axis is Σmr^2 where m is the mass of a constituent particle of the body and r is the distance of that particle from the axis of rotation.

As moment of inertia is the product of mass and the square of a distance the *unit* in which it is measured is one *kilogram metre squared* (kg m^2). It should also be noted that Σmr^2 is a scalar quantity.

Thus the moment of inertia of a body depends on two properties

(a) the position of the axis of rotation,

(b) the distribution of the mass about that axis.

It must be emphasised that it is inadequate to refer simply to 'the moment of inertia of a body' – this term is meaningless unless the axis of rotation is also specified.

CALCULATION OF MOMENT OF INERTIA

The evaluation of Σmr^2 for a particular body is done in one of two ways. If the body consists of a finite number of particles (e.g. two particles fixed at the ends of a light rod), this summation can be done by simple addition. In the case of a solid body the summation may have to be done by integration.

The Moment of Inertia of a Set of Particles

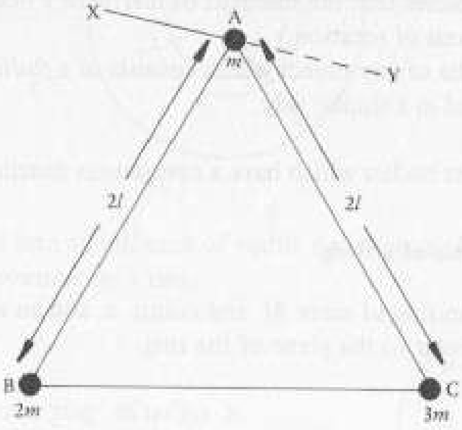
EXAMPLES 10a

1) Three light rods, each of length $2l$, are joined together to form a triangle. Three particles A, B, C of mass m, $2m$, $3m$ are fixed to the vertices of the triangle. Find the moment of inertia of the resulting body about

(a) an axis through A perpendicular to the plane ABC,

(b) an axis passing through A and the midpoint of BC.

(a)



B is distant $2l$ from the axis XY

so the moment of inertia of B (I_B) about XY is $2m(2l)^2$

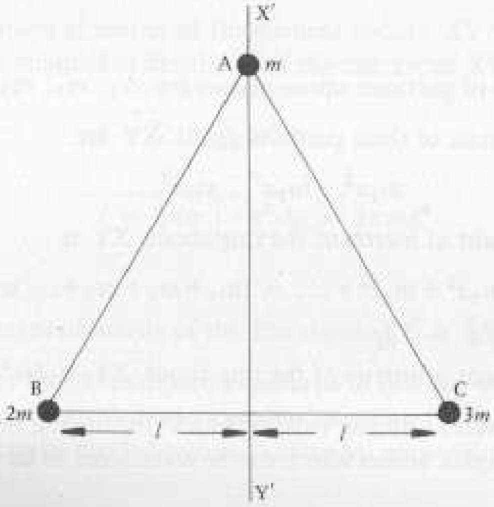
similarly I_C about XY is $3m(2l)^2$

and I_A about XY is $m(0)^2$

Therefore the moment of inertia of the body about XY is

$$2m(2l)^2+3m(2l)^2+m(0)^2 = 20ml^2$$

(b)



I_A about X′Y′ $= m(0)^2$

I_B about X′Y′ $= 2m(l)^2$

I_C about X′Y′ $= 3m(l)^2$

Therefore the moment of inertia of the body about X′Y′ is

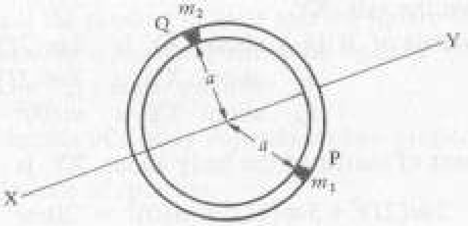
$$m(0)^2 + 2m(l)^2 + 3m(l)^2 = 5ml^2$$

(This example emphasises that the moment of inertia of a body is not unique but depends on the axis of rotation.)
The moment of inertia of any object which consists of a *finite* number of particles can be found in a similar way.

We shall now consider bodies which have a continuous distribution of mass.

The Moment of Inertia of a Ring

Consider a uniform ring of mass M and radius a and an axis through its centre and perpendicular to the plane of the ring.



The ring is made up of particles whose masses are m_1, m_2, m_3, . . .

The moments of inertia of these particles about XY are

$$m_1a^2, \quad m_2a^2, \quad m_3a^2, \ldots$$

Therefore the moment of inertia of the ring about XY is

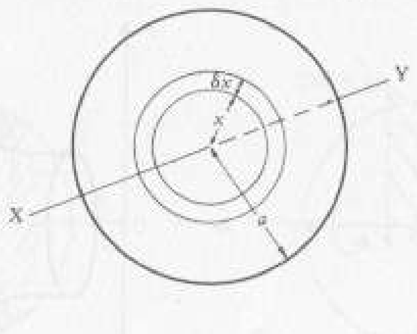
$$m_1a^2 + m_2a^2 + m_3a^2 + \ldots = (m_1 + m_2 + m_3 + \ldots)a^2$$

But $m_1 + m_2 + m_3 + \ldots = M$
Therefore the moment of inertia of the ring about XY is Ma^2

This result also provides a useful 'building block' for finding the moments of inertia of more complex bodies which can be considered to be made up of ring-like elements.

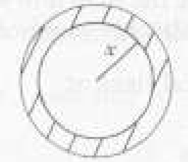
The Moment of Inertia of a Disc

Consider a uniform disc of mass M and radius a and an axis through the centre of the disc perpendicular to the plane of the disc.



If the disc is divided into annuli each of width δx then, if δx is small, each such annulus is approximately a ring.

Consider a typical such 'ring' of radius x.



The area of the annulus, which is approximately that of a strip of length $2\pi x$ and width δx, is approximately $2\pi x\,\delta x$.
So the mass of the ring element is approximately $m(2\pi x\,\delta x)$ where m is the mass per unit area of the disc.

Therefore the moment of inertia of the element about XY $\simeq m(2\pi x\,\delta x)(x^2)$
It follows that the moment of inertia, I of the disc about XY $\simeq \Sigma\, 2\pi m x^3\,\delta x$

i.e. $$I \simeq 2\pi m \sum x^3\,\delta x$$

$\Rightarrow$ $$I = 2\pi m \int_0^a x^3\,\mathrm{d}x = \tfrac{1}{2}\pi m a^4$$

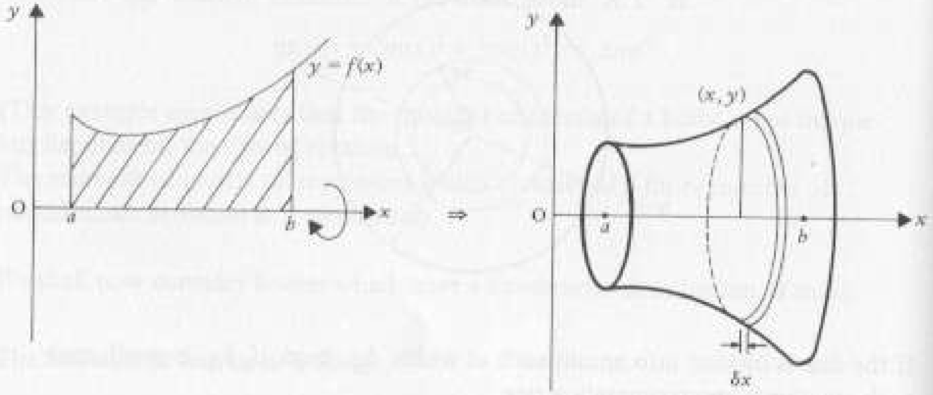
But $\pi a^2 m = M$

Therefore the moment of inertia of the disc about XY is $\frac{1}{2}Ma^2$.

This is another very useful result as it enables us to find the moment of inertia of bodies which can be divided into 'disc-like' elements, particularly solids of revolution which can be divided into such elements perpendicular to the axis of symmetry.

The Moment of Inertia of a Solid of Revolution

Consider a uniform solid which is formed by rotating, about the x axis, the area bounded by the lines $x = a$ and $x = b$, the x axis and part of the curve with equation $y = f(x)$.



If we divide the solid into elements that are 'slices' parallel to the plane faces, each such element is approximately a disc.

For a typical element, volume $\simeq \pi y^2 \delta x$

$\Rightarrow$ mass $\simeq (\pi y^2 \delta x)m$

(where m is the mass/unit volume)

The element is approximately a disc of radius y so, using the known moment of inertia of this disc about Ox, we have

for a typical element,

$$\text{moment of inertia about } Ox \simeq \tfrac{1}{2}(\pi m y^2 \delta x)(y^2)$$

Hence for the whole solid,

$$\text{moment of inertia about } Ox \simeq \sum_{a}^{b} \tfrac{1}{2}\pi m y^4 \delta x$$

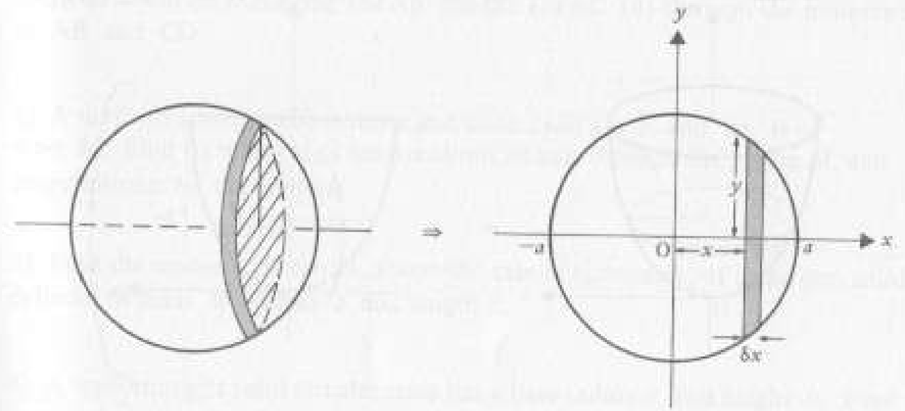
$$= \tfrac{1}{2}\pi m \int_{a}^{b} y^4 \, dx$$

Up to this stage the analysis applies to *any* solid of revolution formed by rotation about Ox.

For a particular solid, where the values of a and b and the equation of the curve are known, the integration can be carried out and the moment of inertia determined.

EXAMPLES 10a (continued)

2) Find the moment of inertia about a diameter of a uniform solid sphere of mass M and radius a.



Taking the centre of the sphere as origin, the equation of the generating curve is $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$.
If the sphere is divided into slices perpendicular to Ox, each slice is approximately a disc of radius y and thickness δx.

Therefore, for a typical element, volume $\simeq \pi y^2 \delta x$

mass $\simeq (\pi y^2 \delta x)m$

moment of inertia about $Ox \simeq \tfrac{1}{2}(\pi m y^2 \delta x)(y^2)$

Hence the moment of inertia about Ox, I_{Ox}, for the whole sphere is given by

$$I_{Ox} \simeq \sum_{-a}^{a} \tfrac{1}{2}\pi m y^4 \delta x = \tfrac{1}{2}\pi m \int_{-a}^{a} y^4 \, dx$$

But $y^2 = a^2 - x^2$ therefore

$$I_{Ox} = \tfrac{1}{2}\pi m \int_{-a}^{a} (a^4 - 2a^2x^2 + x^4) \, dx$$

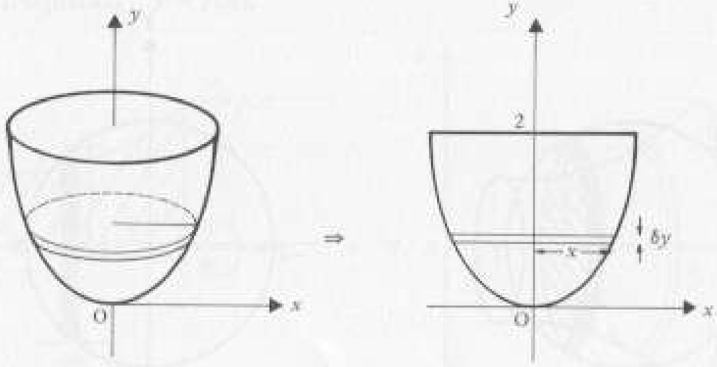
$$= \tfrac{1}{2}\pi m \Big[a^4 x - \tfrac{2}{3}a^2 x^3 + \tfrac{1}{5}x^5\Big]_{-a}^{a}$$

$$= \tfrac{8}{15}\pi m a^5$$

Now $M = \tfrac{4}{3}\pi a^3 m$

Therefore the moment of inertia of the sphere about a diameter is $\tfrac{2}{5}Ma^2$.

3) Find the moment of inertia about its axis of symmetry, of a uniform solid of mass M, formed by rotating about the y axis the area bounded by the y axis, the line $y = 2$ and part of the curve with equation $y = x^2$.



If the solid is divided into horizontal disc-like elements of radius x and thickness δy then, for a typical element,

$$\text{volume} \simeq \pi x^2 \delta y$$

$$\text{mass} \simeq (\pi x^2 \delta y)m$$

$$\text{moment of inertia about Ox} \simeq \tfrac{1}{2}(\pi m x^2 \delta y)x^2$$

Hence I_{Oy}, the moment of inertia of the whole solid about Oy, is given by

$$I_{Oy} \simeq \sum_{y=0}^{y=2} \tfrac{1}{2}\pi m x^4 \delta y$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{2}\pi m \int_0^2 x^4 \, dy$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{2}\pi m \int_0^2 y^2 \, dy \qquad (y = x^2)$$

$$= \tfrac{4}{3}\pi m$$

In this problem the relationship between M and m depends on finding the volume of the solid of revolution.

$$\text{Volume} = \int_0^2 \pi x^2 \, dy = \pi \int_0^2 y \, dy = 2\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad M = 2\pi m$$

Therefore the moment of inertia of the solid about Oy is $\tfrac{2}{3}M$.

EXERCISE 10a

1) Four particles, A, B, C and D of mass 2 kg, 5 kg, 6 kg, 3 kg respectively are rigidly joined together by light rods to form a rectangle ABCD, where $AB = 2a$ and $BC = 4a$. Find the moment of inertia of this system of particles about an axis along (a) AB (b) BC (c) AC (d) through the midpoints of AB and CD.

2) A uniform annulus whose inner and outer radii are a and $2a$, is of mass M. Find its moment of inertia about an axis through the centre of, and perpendicular to, the annulus.

3) Find the moment of inertia, about the axis of symmetry, of a uniform solid cylinder of mass M, radius a and length l.

4) A uniform right solid circular cone has a base radius r and height h. Find its moment of inertia, about its axis of symmetry, given that its mass is M.

5) A solid uniform sphere of radius $2a$ is cut into two portions by a plane distant a from the centre of the sphere. Using an axis through the centres of the sphere and the circular cut faces, find, in terms of m and a, the moment of inertia of each portion (m is the mass per unit volume of the sphere).

6) A uniform solid is formed by rotating the portion of the curve $y^2 = 4ax$ between $x = 0$ and $x = 2a$ about the x axis. If the mass of the solid is M and the mass per unit volume is m, find a relationship between M and m and then find the moment of inertia of the solid about the x axis.

7) A uniform solid is formed by rotating, about the x axis, the area bounded by the x axis, the line $x = 1$ and part of the curve $y = x^3$. Find the moment of inertia of the solid, given that its mass is M.

8) A solid right circular cone has base radius a and height $4a$. A cut is made through the midpoint of, and perpendicular to, the axis of symmetry. The upper portion is removed leaving a frustum of mass M. Find the moment of inertia of the frustum about its axis of symmetry.

9) The area bounded by the x and y axes, the line $x = 2$ and part of the curve $y^2 = kx$ is rotated about the x axis to form a uniform solid of revolution of mass M. If the moment of inertia of the solid about the x axis is $\tfrac{4}{3}M$, find the value of k.

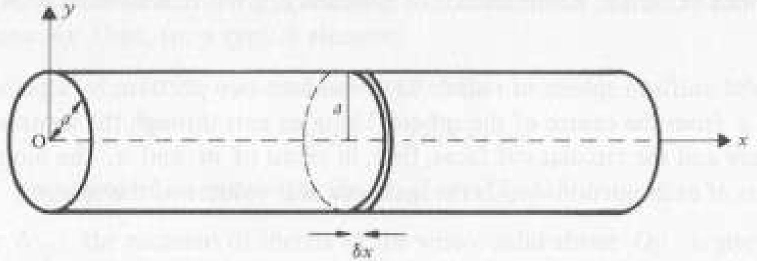
The Moment of Inertia of a Surface of Revolution

When a line is rotated about an axis, it generates a surface which is symmetrical about that axis.
If the surface is then divided into elements by cuts perpendicular to the axis, each element is approximately a ring.

This, then is another case where we can use the known moment of inertia of a ring element, this time to 'build up' the moment of inertia of a uniform surface of revolution about its axis of symmetry.

EXAMPLES 10b

1) Find the moment of inertia of a hollow cylinder, of mass M and radius a, about its axis.



Consider the hollow cylinder to be split into ring-like elements of radius a and width δx and let m be the mass/unit area of the cylinder.

For a typical element,

$$\text{area} = 2\pi a\,\delta x$$
$$\text{mass} = 2\pi m a\,\delta x$$
$$\text{moment of inertia about Ox} = (2\pi m a\,\delta x)a^2$$

Therefore $I_{\mathrm{O}x}$, the moment of inertia of the hollow cylinder about Ox, is given by

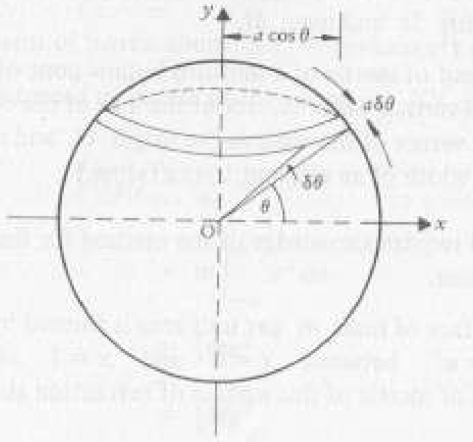
$$I_{\mathrm{O}x} = \sum 2\pi m a^3\,\delta x = 2\pi m a^3 \sum \delta x$$

But $\quad M = \sum (2\pi a\,\delta x)m = 2\pi m a \sum \delta x$

Therefore the moment of inertia of the hollow cylinder about its axis is Ma^2.

Note that all expressions in this problem are exact and not approximations.

2) Find the moment of inertia of a spherical shell about a diameter.



Consider the spherical shell to be divided into ring-like elements, by cuts perpendicular to Oy, and let m be the mass per unit area of the shell.

For a typical element, of radius $a\cos\theta$ and width $a\delta\theta$, we have,

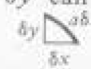
$$\text{area} \simeq 2\pi(a\cos\theta)(a\delta\theta)$$
$$\text{mass} \simeq (2\pi a^2\cos\theta\,\delta\theta)m$$
$$\text{moment of inertia about O}y \simeq (2\pi m a^2\cos\theta\,\delta\theta)(a\cos\theta)^2$$

Therefore the moment of inertia, $I_{\mathrm{O}y}$, of the whole spherical shell about Oy is given by

$$I_{\mathrm{O}y} \simeq 2\pi m a^4 \sum_{-1/2\pi}^{1/2\pi} \cos^3\theta\,\delta\theta$$
$$= 2\pi m a^4 \int_{-1/2\pi}^{1/2\pi} \cos^3\theta\,d\theta$$
$$= 4\pi m a^4 \int_{0}^{1/2\pi} \cos^3\theta\,d\theta$$
$$= 4\pi m a^4\left(\tfrac{2}{3}\right) \qquad \text{(Reduction formula)}$$

But $\quad M = (4\pi a^2)m$

Hence the moment of inertia of the spherical shell about a diameter is $\frac{2}{3}Ma^2$.

Note. In this problem θ was chosen as the variable as neither δx nor δy can be used as a reasonable approximation for the width of the element 

EXERCISE 10b

1) Find the moment of inertia, about its axis of symmetry, of a uniform hollow hemisphere of radius $5a$ and mass M.

2) Find the moment of inertia of a uniform hollow cone of mass M, base radius a and semi-vertical angle α, about the axis of the cone.
(**Note**. Taking the vertex of the cone as the origin O, and the axis of the cone as the x axis, the width of an element is $(\delta x)\sec\alpha$.)

Questions 3 and 4 require knowledge of the method for finding the area of a surface of revolution.

3) A uniform surface of mass m per unit area is formed by rotating the section of the curve $y = e^x$ between $x = 0$ and $x = 1$ about the x axis. Find the moment of inertia of this surface of revolution about its axis in terms of its mass M.

4) The portion of the curve $y = \cosh x$ between $x = 0$ and $x = 1$ is rotated completely about the x axis to form a uniform surface of revolution of mass M. Find its moment of inertia about the x axis.

The Moment of Inertia of a Rod

So far our elements have followed the 'building-up' sequence of

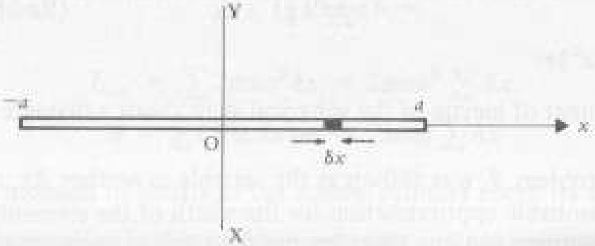
$$\begin{tikzcd}
 & & \text{disc} \arrow[r, Rightarrow] & \text{solid of revolution} \\
\text{particle} \arrow[r, Rightarrow] & \text{ring} \arrow[ur, Rightarrow] \arrow[dr, Rightarrow] & & \\
 & & \text{surface of revolution.} &
\end{tikzcd}$$

Now we begin another sequence by starting with a rod and we will find its moment of inertia about an axis

(a) through the centre of the rod and perpendicular to the rod,
(b) through the centre of the rod and inclined at an angle α to the rod,
(c) parallel to the rod and distant d from it.

Consider a rod of length $2a$ and mass per unit length m, divided into elements of length δx, each element being approximately a particle.

(a)



For a typical element,

$$\text{mass} = m\delta x$$

$$\text{moment of inertia about XY} \simeq (m\delta x)(x^2)$$

Therefore I_{XY}, the moment of inertia of the rod about XY is given by

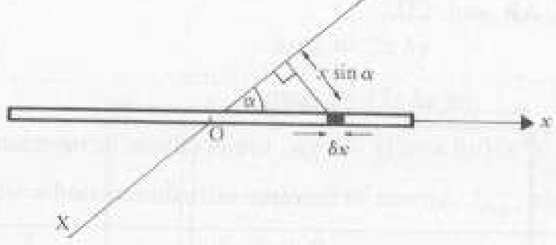
$$I_{XY} \simeq \sum_{-a}^{a} mx^2\,\delta x$$

$$= m\int_{-a}^{a} x^2\,dx$$

$$= \tfrac{2}{3}ma^3$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{3}Ma^2 \qquad (M = 2am)$$

(b)



The distance from the axis XY of the particle-like element, of mass $m\delta x$, is $x\sin\alpha$, therefore

$$\text{moment of inertia of element about XY} \simeq (m\delta x)(x\sin\alpha)^2$$

Hence I_{XY}, the moment of inertia of the rod about XY, is given by

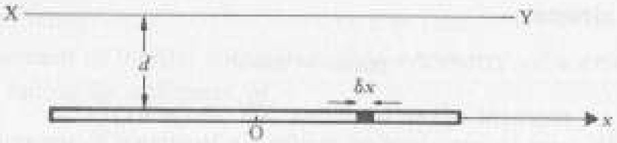
$$I_{XY} \simeq \sum_{-a}^{a} mx^2\sin^2\alpha\,\delta x$$

$$= m\sin^2\alpha\int_{-a}^{a} x^2\,dx$$

$$= \tfrac{2}{3}ma^3\sin^2\alpha$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{3}Ma^2\sin^2\alpha$$

(c)



In this case every element of the rod is the same distance, d, from the axis XY.

The moment of inertia of an element about $\text{XY} = (m\delta x)(d^2)$

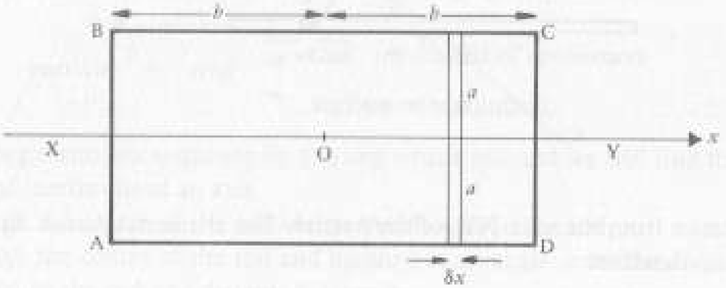
Therefore the moment of inertia of the rod about $\text{XY} = \sum_{-a}^{a} md^2\delta x$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad d^2 \sum m\,\delta x = Md^2$$

We are now in a position to find the moments of inertia about certain axes of bodies that can be divided into rod-like elements.

EXAMPLES 10c

1) Find the moment of inertia of a uniform lamina, of mass M, in the shape of a rectangle ABCD, where $\text{AB} = 2a$ and $\text{BC} = 2b$, about an axis through the midpoints of AB and CD.



If the lamina is divided into strips parallel to AB then each strip is approximately a rod of length $2a$.

For a typical element, $\qquad \text{mass} = (2a\delta x)m$

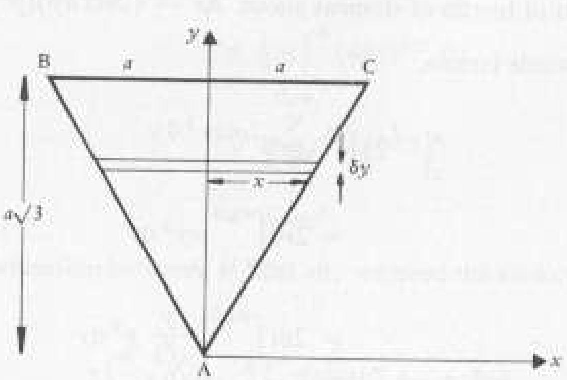
$$\text{moment of inertia about XY} = \tfrac{1}{3}(2am\,\delta x)a^2$$

Therefore I_{XY}, the moment of inertia of the lamina about XY is given by

$$I_{\text{XY}} = \sum_{-b}^{b} \tfrac{2}{3}ma^3\,\delta x = \tfrac{4}{3}ma^3b = \tfrac{1}{3}Ma^2 \qquad (M = 4ab)$$

2) Find the moment of inertia of a uniform equilateral triangular lamina ABC, of mass M and side $2a$, about

(a) the median through A,
(b) a line through A parallel to BC.



(a) The median through A is the y axis and m is the mass per unit area of the lamina which is divided into strips parallel to BC.

For a typical element which is approximately a rod of length $2x$ perpendicular to Ay, we have,

$$\text{area} \simeq 2x\,\delta y$$

$$\text{mass} \simeq (2x\,\delta y)m$$

$$\text{moment of inertia about A}y \simeq \tfrac{1}{3}(2mx\,\delta y)(x^2)$$

Therefore, for the whole lamina, the moment of inertia, $I_{\text{A}y}$, about Ay is given by

$$I_{\text{A}y} \simeq \tfrac{2}{3}m \sum_{0}^{a\sqrt{3}} x^3\,\delta y$$

$$= \tfrac{2}{3}m \int_0^{a\sqrt{3}} x^3\,\mathrm{d}y$$

The equation of AC is $y = x\tan 60^\circ \Rightarrow y = x\sqrt{3}$

Therefore $\qquad I_{\text{A}y} = \tfrac{2}{3}m\int_0^{a\sqrt{3}} \dfrac{y^3}{3\sqrt{3}}\,\mathrm{d}y$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{27}\left(\frac{9a^4}{4}\right)$$

But $M = (a^2\sqrt{3})m$ so

the moment of inertia of the lamina about a median is $\tfrac{1}{6}Ma^2$.

(b) The line through A parallel to BC is the x axis.

We can use the same element, which is now parallel to the axis of rotation, so we have

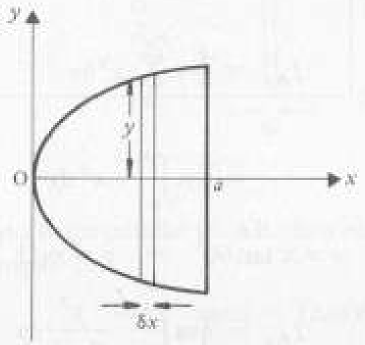
$$\text{moment of inertia of element about } \mathrm{A}x \simeq (2mx\,\delta y)(y^2)$$

Hence for the whole lamina,

$$\begin{aligned} I_{\mathrm{A}x} &\simeq \sum_{0}^{a\sqrt{3}} 2mxy^2\,\delta y \\ &= 2m\int_0^{a\sqrt{3}} xy^2\,\mathrm{d}y \\ &= 2m\int_0^{a\sqrt{3}} \frac{y}{\sqrt{3}}\,y^2\,\mathrm{d}y \\ &= \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}ma^4 \\ &= \tfrac{3}{2}Ma^2 \end{aligned}$$

Note. This example shows very clearly that a change of axis produces, for the same body, a completely different moment of inertia.

3) Find the moment of inertia, about the axis of symmetry, of a uniform lamina of mass M in the shape of the area of the parabola $y^2 = 4ax$ cut off by the line $x = a$.



Dividing the lamina into vertical strips perpendicular to Ox we have, for a typical rod-like element,

$$\text{mass} \simeq (2y\,\delta x)m$$

$$\text{moment of inertia about Ox} \simeq \tfrac{1}{3}(2my\,\delta x)(y^2)$$

For the whole lamina, therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} I_{\mathrm{O}x} &\simeq \tfrac{2}{3}m\sum_{0}^{a} y^3\,\delta x \\ &= \tfrac{2}{3}m\int_0^a (4ax)^{3/2}\,\mathrm{d}x \\ &= \tfrac{16}{3}ma^{3/2}\Big[\tfrac{2}{5}x^{5/2}\Big]_0^a \\ &= \tfrac{32}{15}ma^4 \end{aligned}$$

To find the relationship between M and m, we need the area of the lamina, which is

$$2\int_0^a y\,\mathrm{d}x = 2\int_0^a 2(ax)^{1/2}\,\mathrm{d}x = \tfrac{8}{3}a^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad M = \tfrac{8}{3}ma^2.$$

Hence the moment of inertia about Ox of the lamina is $\tfrac{4}{5}Ma^2$.

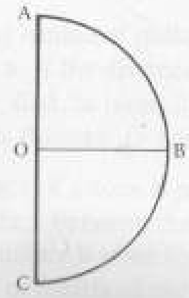
EXERCISE 10c

1) ABCD is a uniform rectangle of mass M where $\mathrm{AB} = 2a$ and $\mathrm{BC} = 2b$. Find the moment of inertia of ABCD about the edge AB by dividing the rectangle into rod-like elements parallel to AB.

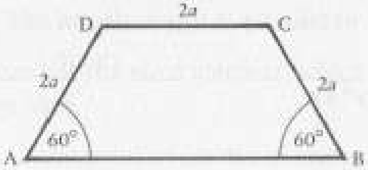
2) Find the moment of inertia of a uniform lamina in the form of a triangular lamina ABC, of mass M, where $\mathrm{AB} = \mathrm{AC} = 2a$ and $\mathrm{BC} = 2b$, about the median through A.

3) Find the moment of inertia of a uniform equilateral triangular lamina about one side given that the length of each side is $2l$ and the mass of the lamina is M.

4)



OABC is a uniform semicircular lamina of mass M and radius a. By using strip elements parallel to AC, find the moment of inertia of the lamina about OB.



5) ABCD is a uniform lamina of mass M in the shape of a trapezium. By using strip elements parallel to AB, find the moment of inertia of the lamina about AB.

6) Find, by integration, the moment of inertia of a uniform rod of mass M and length $2l$ about an axis through one end of the rod and which is (a) perpendicular to the rod, (b) inclined at an angle θ to the rod.

7) Use the result obtained in question 6 (b) to find the moment of inertia of a uniform lamina in the form of an equilateral triangle of side $2a$ and mass M, about one side. Compare this method with the one used in question 3.

Non-Uniform Bodies

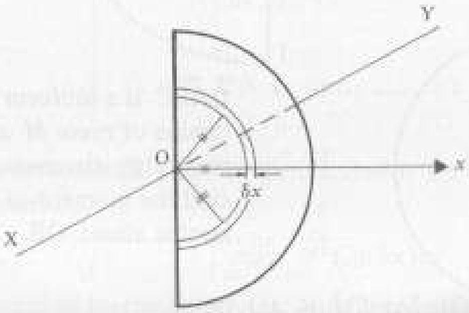
All the bodies we have considered so far have been uniform. Some of the results obtained apply equally well when the body concerned is not uniform. This is so in the case of bodies whose constituent particles are all at the same distance from the axis of rotation. In the case of a ring, for example, the moment of inertia about an axis through the centre and perpendicular to the ring is Ma^2 whether the ring is uniform or not.

This property is *not* true for any other axis.

In general, the moment of inertia of a non-uniform body can be determined if the mass of a particle is a function of its position in the body.

EXAMPLE 10d

A semicircular lamina is of radius a and O is the midpoint of its diameter. The mass per unit area at a point distant x from O is mx. If M is the total mass, find the moment of inertia of the lamina about an axis through O and perpendicular to the lamina.



Let the lamina be divided into semicircular elements of radius x and width δx. Each point on the element is distant x from O so, for a typical element, we have,

$$\text{area} \simeq \pi x\,\delta x$$

$$\text{mass} \simeq (\pi x\,\delta x)(mx)$$

$$\text{moment of inertia about XY} \simeq (\pi m x^2\,\delta x)(x^2)$$

Hence the moment of inertia, I_{XY}, of the whole lamina is given by

$$I_{XY} \simeq \sum_0^a \pi m x^4\,\delta x$$

$$= \pi m \int_0^a x^4\,dx$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{5}\pi m a^5$$

We must now find the mass of the non-uniform lamina.

The mass of an element $\simeq \pi m x^2\,\delta x$

The mass M of the lamina $= \int_0^a \pi m x^2\,dx$

Hence $M = \frac{1}{3}\pi m a^3$

Therefore the moment of inertia of the lamina about XY is $\frac{3}{5}Ma^2$.

EXERCISE 10d

1) A non-uniform rod AB has a mass M and length $2l$. The mass per unit length of the rod is mx at a point of the rod distant x from A. Find the moment of inertia of this rod about an axis perpendicular to the rod passing (a) through A, (b) through the midpoint of AB.

2) A circular lamina of radius a and centre O has a mass per unit area of kx^2 where x is the distance from O and k is a constant. If the mass of the lamina is M find, in terms of M and a, the moment of inertia of the lamina about an axis through O and perpendicular to the lamina.

3) The surface of a cone is generated by rotating, about Ox, that part of the line $4y = 3x$ between the origin and the point $(4, 3)$. The mass per unit area of the surface is given by λy and the total mass is M. Find, in terms of M, the moment of inertia of the hollow cone about Ox.

4) A non-uniform solid sphere of radius a and mass M has a mass mx per unit volume at all points distant x from its centre. By dividing the sphere into elements which are approximately hollow spheres, find the moment of inertia of the sphere about a diameter. (Use the result of Example 10b, No. 2 for the moment of inertia of the element.)

5) The sides AB and BC of a rectangular lamina ABCD are of length $2a$ and $2b$ respectively. The density of a point on the lamina distant x from AB is kx^3. Show that the moment of inertia of the lamina about the side AB is $\frac{8}{5}Mb^2$ where M is the mass of the lamina.

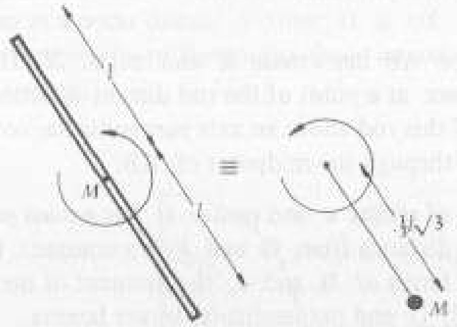
RADIUS OF GYRATION

The moment of inertia of any rigid body about a specified axis can be expressed in the form Mk^2 where M is the mass of the body and k is a length. This is the same as the moment of inertia of a particle of mass M distant k from the axis, and k is called the *radius of gyration* of the body about that axis.

Consider, for example, a uniform rod of mass M and length $2l$ rotating about an axis through its centre and perpendicular to the rod. If I is the moment of inertia of the rod about this axis then

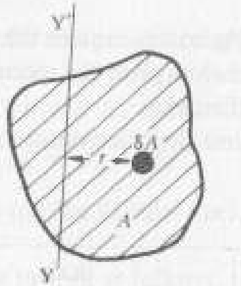
$$I = \frac{Ml^2}{3} = M\left(\frac{l}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2$$

Therefore $\qquad k = \frac{1}{3}l\sqrt{3}$



Many students are tempted to replace a rotating rigid body by a particle of equal mass at the centre of gravity, but the above example shows that this does *not* give the correct result for the moment of inertia.

Second Moment of Area



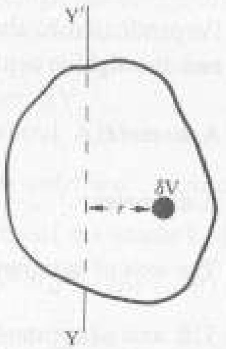
If δA is a small element of an area A, the second moment of the area A about an axis YY′ is defined as $\Sigma r^2\delta A$ where r is the distance of δA from YY′.

If the area A represents a uniform lamina of mass m per unit area, the moment of inertia of the lamina about YY′ is

$$\sum r^2(m\,\delta A) = m\sum r^2\,\delta A = m(\text{the second moment of its area about YY}').$$

Thus the second moment of area is calculated in the same way as the moment of inertia of a uniform lamina except that the mass per unit area is not included.

Second Moment of Volume



If δV is a small element of a volume V, the second moment of the volume about YY′ is defined as $\Sigma r^2\delta V$ where r is the distance of δV from YY′.

If V represents a uniform solid of mass m per unit volume, the moment of inertia of that solid about YY′ is

$$\sum r^2(m\,\delta v) = m\sum r^2\,\delta v = m(\text{the second moment of volume about YY}').$$

Thus the second moment of volume is calculated in the same way as the moment of inertia of a uniform solid except that the mass per unit volume is not included.

MOMENTS OF INERTIA OF STANDARD BODIES

Not all problems on rotating bodies require the calculation of the appropriate moment of inertia. The table below gives the moments of inertia of some standard bodies about a specified axis.
These results are quotable unless their derivation is asked for.

Standard Results

Uniform Body of Mass M	Axis	Moment of Inertia
Rod of length $2l$	Perpendicular to the rod through the midpoint	$\frac{1}{3}Ml^2$
Rod	Parallel to the rod and distant d from it	Md^2
Rectangle of length $2l$ and width $2d$	Perpendicular to the sides of length $2l$ and passing through their midpoints	$\frac{1}{3}Ml^2$
Ring of radius a	Perpendicular to the ring and through its centre	Ma^2
Disc of radius a	Perpendicular to the disc and through its centre	$\frac{1}{2}Ma^2$
Solid sphere of radius a	A diameter	$\frac{2}{5}Ma^2$
Hollow sphere of radius a	A diameter	$\frac{2}{3}Ma^2$
Solid cylinder of radius a	The axis of symmetry	$\frac{1}{2}Ma^2$
Hollow cylinder radius a	The axis of symmetry	Ma^2

CHANGE OF AXIS

Up to this point we have usually calculated the moment of inertia of a body about an axis which passes through its centre of mass. If the moment of inertia about a different axis is required, we do not always have to go back to first principles. If the specified axis is parallel to the standard axis through the centre of mass, the following theorem provides an easy way to find the required moment of inertia.

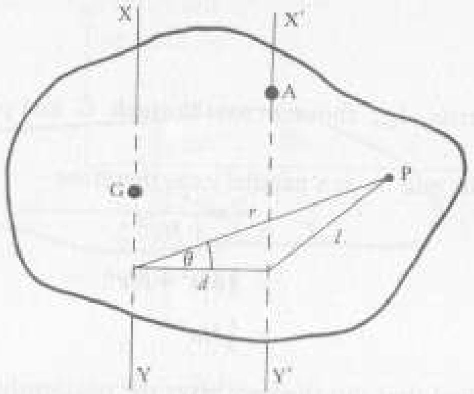
The Parallel Axis Theorem

If the moment of inertia of a uniform body of mass M about an axis through G, its centre of mass, is I_G, and I_A is the moment of inertia about a parallel axis through a point A, then

$$I_A = I_G + Md^2$$

where d is the distance between the parallel axes.

This important theorem can be proved as follows.



Let XY be an axis passing through the centre of mass G of the body and X'Y' be a parallel axis distant d from XY.
Consider a typical constituent particle P of mass m where P is distant l from X'Y' and distant r from XY.
The moment of inertia of P about X'Y' is

$$ml^2 = m(r^2 + d^2 - 2rd\cos\theta) \qquad \text{(Cosine rule)}$$

Therefore the moment of inertia of the whole body about X'Y' is I_A where

$$\begin{aligned} I_A &= \sum m(r^2 + d^2 - 2rd\cos\theta) \\ &= \sum mr^2 + \sum md^2 - \sum 2mrd\cos\theta \\ &= I_G + d^2\sum m - 2d\sum mr\cos\theta \end{aligned}$$

Now $mr\cos\theta$ is the moment of the mass of the particle P about the axis XY.
But XY passes through the centre of mass, hence $\Sigma mr\cos\theta = 0$.

Therefore $$I_A = I_G + Md^2$$

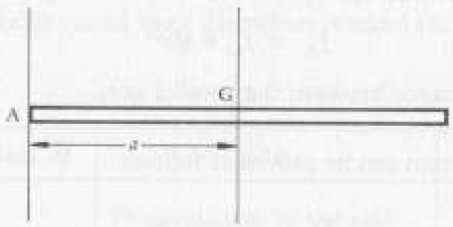
Note that this can be expressed in the form,

$$I_A = M(k^2 + d^2)$$

where k is the radius of gyration about the axis through G.

EXAMPLES 10e

1) Use the parallel axis theorem to find the moment of inertia of a uniform rod of mass M and length $2a$, about a perpendicular axis through one end.



The moment of inertia, I_G, about an axis through G and perpendicular to the rod is $\frac{1}{3}Ma^2$.
The axis through the end A is a parallel axis, therefore

$$\begin{aligned} I_A &= I_G + Ma^2 \\ &= \tfrac{1}{3}Ma^2 + Ma^2 \\ &= \tfrac{4}{3}Ma^2 \end{aligned}$$

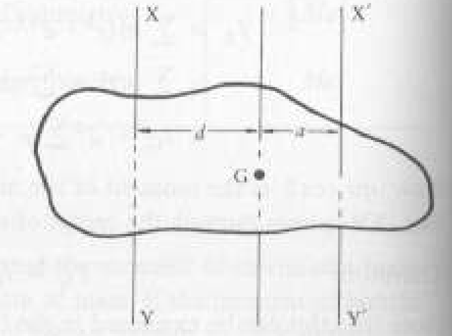
It must be emphasised that this theorem gives the relationship between the moments of inertia of a uniform body about two parallel axes, *one of which passes through the centre of mass of the body*. It is possible, given the moment of inertia of a body about an axis not through the centre of mass, to find the moment of inertia about a parallel axis, again not through the centre of mass, but the calculation has to be done in two stages.

Consider the body shown. If M is the mass of the body and its moment of inertia about XY is I then

$$I = I_G + Md^2$$

Therefore $I_G = I - Md^2$

Then using the parallel axis theorem again



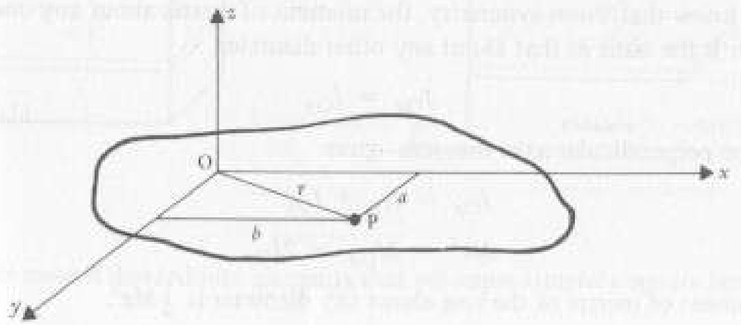
$$\begin{aligned} I_{X'Y'} &= I_G + Ma^2 \\ &= (I - Md^2) + Ma^2 \\ &= I + M(a^2 - d^2) \end{aligned}$$

Note. It follows from the parallel axis theorem that the moment of inertia about an axis through the centre of mass of a uniform body is less than that about any other parallel axis.

The Perpendicular Axes Theorem

If a plane body has moments of inertia I_{Ox} and I_{Oy} about two perpendicular axes, Ox and Oy, in the plane of the body then its moment of inertia about an axis Oz, perpendicular to the plane, is $I_{Ox} + I_{Oy}$.

The validity of this theorem can be proved as follows.



The diagram shows a lamina in the plane containing Ox and Oy and P is a constituent particle of the lamina. If P is of mass m, the moment of inertia of P about Oz is I_{Oz} where

$$\begin{aligned} I_{Oz} &= \sum mr^2 \\ &= \sum m(a^2+b^2) \\ &= \sum ma^2 + \sum mb^2 \end{aligned}$$

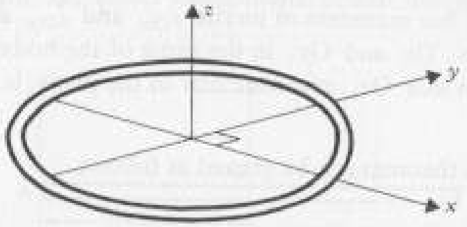
$$\Rightarrow \qquad I_{Oz} = I_{Ox} + I_{Oy}$$

Note. The three axes under consideration must be mutually perpendicular *and* concurrent, although none of them needs to pass through the centre of mass of the body.
We can now use this theorem to extend some of the results already obtained for plane bodies.

Note. This theorem *cannot* be applied to three dimensional bodies.

EXAMPLES 10e (continued)

2) Find the moment of inertia, about a diameter, of a uniform ring of mass M and radius a.



We know that the moment of inertia, I_{Oz}, of the ring about Oz is Ma^2. We also know that, from symmetry, the moment of inertia about any one diameter is the same as that about any other diameter,

i.e. $$I_{Ox} = I_{Oy}$$

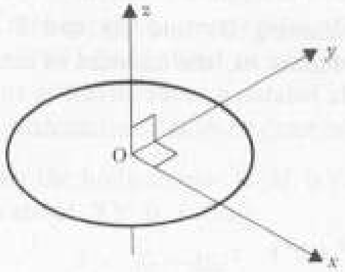
Using the perpendicular axes theorem gives

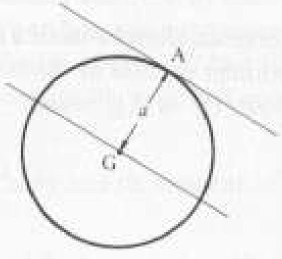
$$I_{Oz} = I_{Ox} + I_{Oy}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad Ma^2 = 2I_{Ox} = 2I_{Oy}$$

The moment of inertia of the ring about any diameter is $\frac{1}{2}Ma^2$.

3) Find the moment of inertia of a uniform disc, of mass M and radius a, about a tangent.





For the disc we have the quotable result, $I_{Oz} = \frac{1}{2}Ma^2$

Then $\quad I_{Oz} = I_{Ox} + I_{Oy}$ (Perpendicular axes)

and $\quad I_{Ox} = I_{Oy}$ (Symmetry)

$\Rightarrow \quad I_{Ox} = \frac{1}{4}Ma^2$

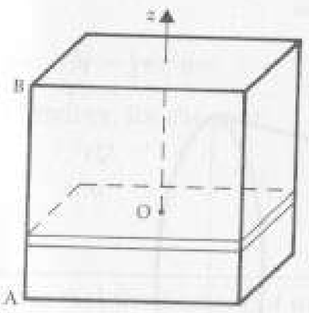
Now we use the parallel axis theorem,

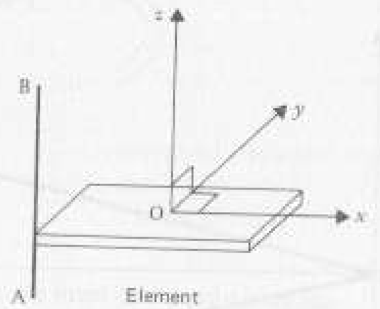
$$I_A = I_G + Ma^2 \qquad \text{(G is at O)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}Ma^2 + Ma^2$$

Therefore the moment of inertia of the disc about a tangent is $\frac{5}{4}Ma^2$.

4) Find the moment of inertia of a uniform cube of mass M and edge $2a$, about an axis along one edge.





First the cube is divided into elements that are approximately square laminas of side $2a$.

If the mass of one such element is m, we can quote its moment of inertia about Ox,

i.e. $\quad I_{Ox} = \frac{1}{3}ma^2 = I_{Oy}$ (From symmetry

But $\quad I_{Oz} = I_{Ox} + I_{Oy}$ (Perpendicular axes theorem)

$$= \frac{2}{3}ma^2$$

Then $\quad I_{AB} = I_{Oz} + m(AO)^2$ (Parallel axis theorem)

$$= \frac{2}{3}ma^2 + m(a^2 + a^2)$$

$$= \frac{8}{3}ma^2$$

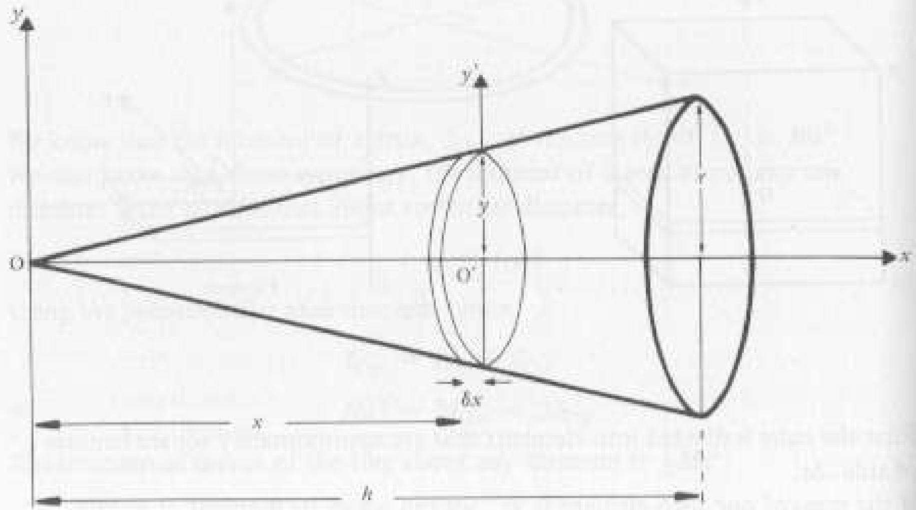
For the whole cube,

$$I_{AB} = \sum \frac{8}{3}ma^2$$

$$= \frac{8}{3}a^2 \sum m$$

$$= \frac{8}{3}Ma^2$$

5) Find the moment of inertia of a solid cone of mass M, base radius r and height h, about an axis through the vertex, perpendicular to the axis of symmetry.



The cone is divided into disc-like elements by cuts parallel to the base. Each element has radius y, thickness δx and approximate mass $\pi m y^2 \delta x$ where m is the mass/unit volume.

Therefore, for a typical element,

$$I_{O'x} \simeq \tfrac{1}{2}(\pi m y^2 \delta x)(y^2)$$

$$I_{O'y'} \simeq \tfrac{1}{4}(\pi m y^2 \delta x)(y^2) \qquad \text{(Perpendicular axes theorem)}$$

$$I_{Oy} \simeq \pi m y^2 \delta x\,(\tfrac{1}{4}y^2 + x^2) \qquad \text{(Parallel axis theorem)}$$

Therefore, for the whole cone,

$$I_{Oy} \simeq \sum_{0}^{h} \pi m\,(\tfrac{1}{4}y^4 + x^2y^2)\,\delta x$$

$$= \int_0^h \pi m\,(\tfrac{1}{4}y^4 + x^2y^2)\,dx$$

But $\dfrac{x}{h} = \dfrac{y}{r} \Rightarrow y = \dfrac{rx}{h}$

Hence
$$I_{Oy} = \pi m \int_0^h \left(\frac{r^4}{4h^4} + \frac{r^2}{h^2}\right) x^4\,dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi m r^2}{4h^2}\,(r^2 + 4h^2)\left(\frac{h^5}{5}\right)$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{20}\pi m r^2 h\,(r^2 + 4h^2)$$

But $M = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h m$

Therefore, for the cone,

$$I_{Oy} = \tfrac{3}{20}M\,(r^2 + 4h^2)$$

Note that the moment of inertia of each element must be found *about the required axis* before summation over the whole body is attempted.

EXERCISE 10e

In this exercise, standard results may be quoted.

1) Find the moment of inertia of a uniform rectangular lamina of sides $2a$ and $2b$ and mass M,
(a) about an axis along one edge of length $2b$,
(b) about an axis through one corner and perpendicular to the rectangle.

2) Find the moment of inertia of a uniform ring of radius r and mass M about a tangent.

3) Find the moment of inertia of a uniform disc of radius a about an axis perpendicular to its plane passing through a point on its circumference.

4) Find the moment of inertia of a uniform cube of edge l and mass M, about an axis through the centre of the cube and perpendicular to two faces.

5) Find the moment of inertia of a uniform solid cylinder of radius r and mass M about a generator of the cylinder.

6) Find the moment of inertia of a solid uniform sphere of mass $5M$ and radius a, about a tangent.

7) A uniform lamina of mass M has the shape of an annulus of inner and outer radii $2a$ and $4a$. Find its moment of inertia about a tangent to the inner circle.

8) A uniform circular disc has centre O and B is the midpoint of a radius OA. About an axis through B, perpendicular to the disc, the moment of inertia of the disc is I. Find, in terms of I alone, the moment of inertia of the disc about a parallel axis through A.

9) Find the moment of inertia of a uniform hollow cylinder of radius r, height h and mass M about a diameter of one end.

10) A uniform lamina is in the form of an isosceles triangle ABC and has a mass M. $AB = AC = 5l$, and $BC = 6l$. Find the moment of inertia of this lamina about an axis (a) passing through A and the midpoint of BC, (b) perpendicular to the triangle through A.

COMPOUND BODIES

Consider two bodies A and B, rigidly joined together. The moment of inertia of this compound body, about an axis XY, is required.

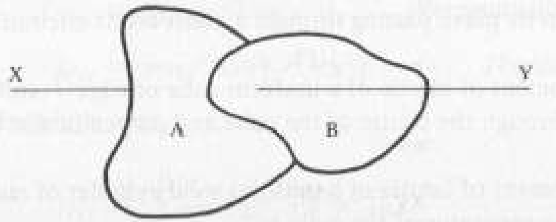
If I^{A} is the moment of inertia of body A about XY,
I^{B} is the moment of inertia of body B about XY,
and $I^{\text{A+B}}$ is the moment of inertia of the compound body about XY,

then $I^{\text{A+B}} = \sum mr^2$ for all the particles in A and B

$= \sum mr^2$ for all the particles in A

$+ \sum mr^2$ for all the particles in B

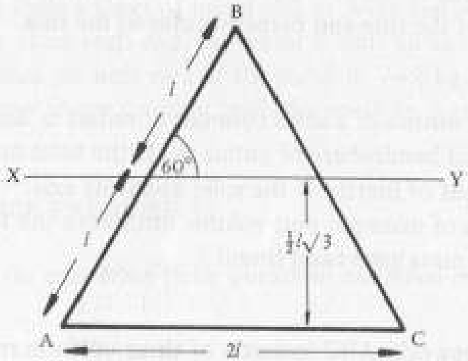
$= I^{\text{A}} + I^{\text{B}}$



Extending this argument to cover any number of bodies rigidly joined together, we see that the moment of inertia of a compound body, about a specified axis, is the sum of the moments of inertia of the separate parts of the body about the same axis.

EXAMPLES 10f

1) Three uniform rods, each of length $2l$ and mass M are rigidly joined at their ends to form a triangular framework. Find the moment of inertia of the framework about an axis passing through the midpoints of two of its sides.



The rod AB is rotating about an axis through its midpoint and inclined to AB at 60°, therefore

for rod AB, $I_{\text{XY}} = \frac{1}{3}Ml^2\sin^2 60° = \frac{1}{4}Ml^2$

Similarly for rod BC $I_{\text{XY}} = \frac{1}{4}Ml^2$

The rod AC is rotating about an axis parallel to AC and distant $\frac{1}{2}l\sqrt{3}$ from AB, therefore

for rod AC, $I_{\text{XY}} = M(\frac{1}{2}l\sqrt{3})^2 = \frac{3}{4}Ml^2$

Hence for the whole framework

$$I_{\text{XY}} = \tfrac{1}{4}Ml^2 + \tfrac{1}{4}Ml^2 + \tfrac{3}{4}Ml^2$$
$$= \tfrac{5}{4}Ml^2$$

Warning. Hand-drawn diagrams of a triangular lamina, a triangular framework of rods and the cross-section of a cone, all look the same. When dealing with any of these, great care must be taken not to mistake it for one of the others during the working.

EXERCISE 10f

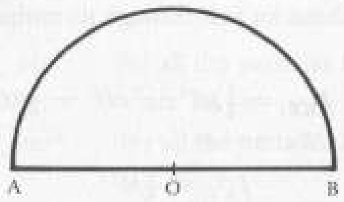
1) A uniform rod of mass M and length $2l$ has a particle of mass $\frac{1}{2}M$ fixed to one end. Find the moment of inertia of this system about an axis through the centre of the rod and perpendicular to the rod.

2) A uniform ring of radius a and mass M has two particles each of mass M attached to it. Find the moment of inertia of the resulting body about an axis through the centre of the ring and perpendicular to the ring.

3) A uniform solid consists of a solid cylinder of radius a and length l surmounted by a solid hemisphere of radius a. If the total mass of the solid is M find the moment of inertia of the solid about its axis.
(*Hint*. Work in terms of mass per unit volume until both the total moment of inertia and the total mass have been found.)

4) A triangular framework ABC consists of three uniform rods each of mass M where $AB = BC = 2l$, $AC = 2\sqrt{2}l$. Find the moment of inertia of the framework about an axis passing through the midpoints of AB and BC.

5)

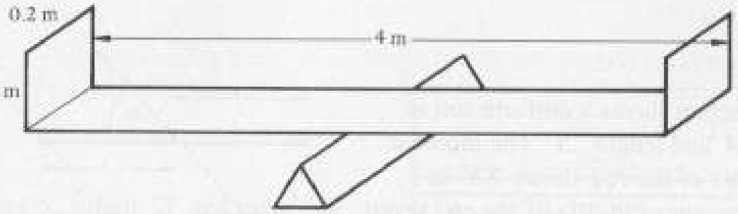


A uniform wire of mass M is bent into the form shown in the diagram where the arc AB is a semicircle of radius a and AOB is a straight line. Find the moment of inertia of this framework about an axis through O (the midpoint of AB) and perpendicular to the plane of the framework.

6) A pendulum is formed from a rod AB of length $4a$ and mass M, and a disc of radius a and mass $4M$. The end B of the rod is attached at the centre of the disc. Find the moment of inertia of the pendulum about an axis through A, perpendicular to the plane of the disc and rod.

7) The governor of an engine comprises two identical spheres each of radius a and mass M. They are joined by a light rod so that their centres are distant $12a$ apart. Find the moment of inertia of the governor about the axis of symmetry perpendicular to the rod.

8)



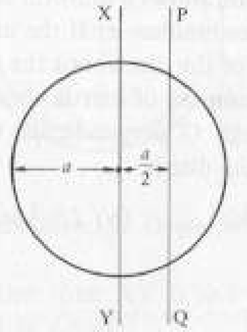
A see-saw is made from a sheet of metal 0.2 m wide and 4.4 m long. At a distance of 0.2 m from each end, the metal is bent up at right angles to form a back rest. If the mass per unit area of the metal is 24.8 kg, find the moment of inertia of the see-saw about its pivot (give the result in kg m^2).

MULTIPLE CHOICE EXERCISE 10

(The instructions for answering these questions are given on page ix.)

TYPE I

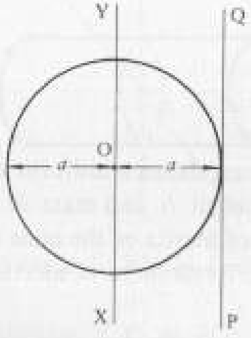
1)



The diagram shows a uniform ring of mass M and radius a. If the moment of inertia of the ring about the axis PQ is I, the moment of inertia of the ring about the axis XY is

(a) $I + \frac{1}{4}Ma^2$ (b) $I + \frac{1}{2}Ma^2$ (c) $I - \frac{1}{4}Ma^2$ (d) $I - \frac{1}{2}Ma^2$.

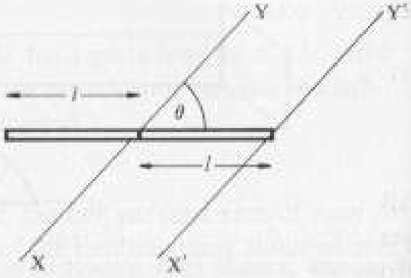
2)



The diagram shows a non-uniform disc of radius a and mass M whose centre of mass is not at O. If the moment of inertia of the disc about XY is I, its moment of inertia about PQ is

(a) $I - Ma^2$ (b) $I + Ma^2$ (c) Ma^2 (d) none of these.

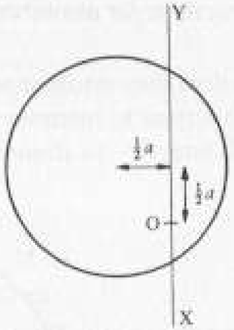
3)



The diagram shows a uniform rod of mass M and length $2l$. The moment of inertia of the rod about XY is I. The moment of inertia of the rod about the axis X'Y' (which is parallel to XY) is

(a) $I+Ml^2\sin^2\theta$ (b) $I+Ml^2$ (c) $\frac{1}{3}Ml^2\sin^2\theta$ (d) $I-Ml^2\sin^2\theta$.

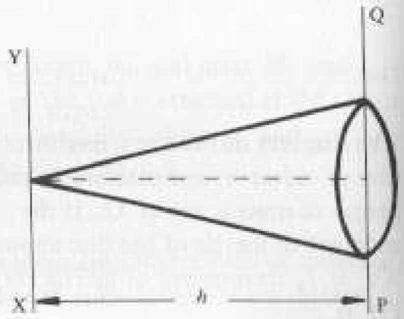
4)



The diagram shows a uniform disc of mass M and radius a. If the moment of inertia of the disc about the axis XY is I, its moment of inertia about an axis through O perpendicular to the plane of the disc is

(a) $I+\frac{1}{2}Ma^2$ (b) $I+\frac{1}{4}Ma^2$ (c) $2I$ (d) $\frac{1}{2}I$ (e) $I-\frac{1}{2}Ma^2$.

5)

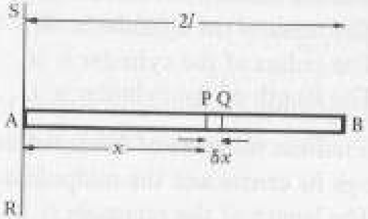


The diagram shows a uniform solid cone of height h and mass M. If the moment of inertia of the cone about XY is I, its moment of inertia about PQ is

(a) $I+Mh^2$ (b) Mh^2-I (c) $I+\frac{1}{2}Mh^2$ (d) $I+\frac{1}{4}Mh^2$ (e) $I-\frac{1}{2}Mh^2$.

TYPE II

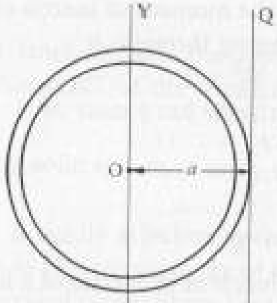
6)



AB is a rod of length $2l$ and mass mx per unit length at a point distant x from AB.

(a) The element PQ has a mass of approximately $mx\,\delta x$.
(b) The moment of inertia of the element PQ about the axis RS is approximately $mx^3\,\delta x$.
(c) The moment of inertia of the rod about RS is given by $\int_0^{l} mx^3\,dx$.

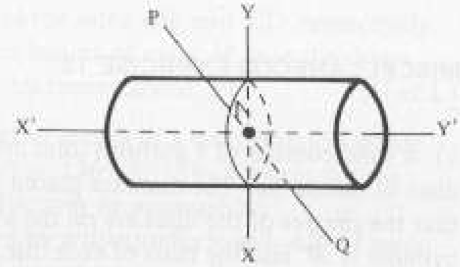
7)



The diagram shows a non-uniform ring of radius a and mass M, whose moment of inertia about the diameter XY is I.

(a) The moment of inertia of the ring about an axis through O perpendicular to the plane of the ring is Ma^2.
(b) The moment of inertia about any diameter other than XY is also I.
(c) The moment of inertia about the tangent PQ is $I+Ma^2$.

8)



The diagram shows a uniform solid cylinder of mass M and length $2l$. XY and PQ are axes passing through the centre of the cylinder and parallel to its plane face.

(a) If the moment of inertia of the cylinder about the axis XY is I, the moment of inertia about PQ is also I.
(b) The moment of inertia of the cylinder about its axis X'Y' is $2I$.
(c) The moment of inertia about a diameter of one end is $I+Ml^2$.

TYPE IV

9) Find the moment of inertia of a hollow cylinder about its axis.
(a) The mass of the cylinder is M.
(b) The radius of the cylinder is a.
(c) The length of the cylinder is l.

10) Find the moment of inertia of a rectangular lamina about an axis passing through its centre and the midpoints of the longer sides.
(a) The length of the rectangle is $2l$.
(b) The width of the rectangle is $2a$.
(c) The rectangle is uniform and of mass M.

11) Find the moment of inertia of a solid sphere about a diameter.
(a) The mass of the sphere is M.
(b) The radius of the sphere is r.
(c) The sphere is uniform.

12) Find the moment of inertia of a uniform triangular lamina ABC about the median passing through A.
(a) $AB = AC = 2l$.
(b) The triangle has a mass M.
(c) $BC = l$.

TYPE V

13) The moment of inertia of a hollow cylinder about its axis does not depend on whether the cylinder is uniform or not.

14) The perpendicular axis theorem can be applied to any solid body.

15) The parallel axis theorem can be applied to any solid body provided that the centre of mass is known.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 10

1) A solid consists of a uniform solid cylinder of radius a and two uniform discs of radius $2a$. The discs are placed one on each end of the cylinder such that the centres of the discs are on the axis of the cylinder. If the mass of the cylinder is M and the mass of each disc is $\frac{1}{2}M$ find the moment of inertia of the complete solid about the axis of the cylinder.

2) A uniform rod is of mass M and length l. Find, by integration, the moment of inertia of the rod about an axis perpendicular to the rod and passing through one end.

3) A uniform lamina of mass M consists of two uniform discs of equal density and radii a and b, $(a<b)$. They are fixed together concentrically. Find the moment of inertia of the lamina about an axis perpendicular to its plane and passing through the centre.

4) Prove, by integration, that the moment of inertia of a uniform rectangular lamina of mass M about an axis along one side is $\frac{4}{3}Mb^2$ where $2b$ is the length of the sides perpendicular to the axis.

5) A uniform lamina is in the form of a semicircle of radius a and mass M. Find, by integration, its moment of inertia about an axis along its straight edge.

6) A rod AB of length l has a mass per unit length mx^2 at a point distant x from A. Find the moment of inertia of the rod about a perpendicular axis through A.

7) A uniform lamina of mass M is in the form of an isosceles triangle ABC in which $AB = AC$ and A is distant h from BC. Show that the moment of inertia of the lamina about BC is $\frac{1}{6}Mh^2$.
A cut is made, parallel to BC, at a distance $\frac{1}{2}h$ from BC and the upper triangle removed. Find the moment of inertia about BC of the remaining trapezium.

8) Show that the moment of inertia of a uniform solid sphere of mass m and radius r about a diameter AB is $\frac{2}{5}mr^2$.
A uniform rod CB of length $4r$ and mass $\frac{1}{2}m$ is rigidly attached to the sphere at B so that ABC is a straight line. The system is free to rotate about a fixed horizontal axis at C so that ABC moves in a vertical plane. Show that the moment of inertia of the system about this axis is $(421/15)mr^2$. (AEB)

9) Show, by integration, that the moment of inertia of a uniform triangular lamina about an edge is $mh^2/6$, where m is the mass of the lamina and h is the length of the altitude from that edge.
Deduce the radius of gyration of a uniform square lamina of edge $2a$ about a diagonal.
The points E and F are the midpoints of the sides CB and CD respectively of a square ABCD of side $2a$. A uniform lamina of mass M is in the shape ABEFD. Find the moment of inertia of this lamina about EF. (U of L)

10) Prove by integration that the moment of inertia of a uniform solid sphere of radius r and mass M about a diameter is $2Mr^2/5$. (The formula for the moment of inertia of a uniform circular disc may be assumed.)
A solid consists of two such spheres joined by a thin uniform rod AB of mass $\frac{1}{2}M$ and length $2r$ so that the centres of the spheres are a distance $4r$ apart. The solid is pivoted at a point C of AB where $CB = \frac{1}{2}r$ and performs small oscillations with AB in a vertical plane. Show that the moment of inertia of the solid about an axis through C perpendicular to AB is $1151Mr^2/120$. (U of L)

11) A uniform rod AB, of length $2a$ and mass $6m$, has a particle of mass $2m$ attached at B. The rod is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a smooth fixed horizontal axis perpendicular to the rod and passing through a point X of the rod so that $AX = x$, where $x < a$. Show that the moment of inertia of the system about this axis is

$$4m(4a^2 - 5ax + 2x^2). \qquad \text{(U of L)}$$

12) Show, by integration, that

(a) the moment of inertia of a uniform rod, of mass m and length $2l$, about an axis through its centre and perpendicular to its length is $\frac{1}{3}ml^2$,

(b) the moment of inertia of a uniform circular disc, of mass M and radius a, about an axis through its centre and perpendicular to its plane is $\frac{1}{2}Ma^2$.

A pendulum is made up of a thin uniform rod AB, of mass m and length $4a$, and a circular disc of mass $2m$, centre C and radius a. A point on the circumference of the disc is rigidly attached to the end B of the rod so that the rod and the disc are in the same plane and such that ABC is a straight line. The pendulum is suspended in a vertical plane about a smooth fixed pivot at A and swings in the plane of the disc. Show that the moment of inertia about the axis of the pivot at A is $\frac{169}{3}ma^2$. (AEB)

13) A thin circular wire of radius a, mass m has fastened to it three particles each of mass m at the corners of an equilateral triangle ABC. Find the moment of inertia of the system about the tangent to the circle at A.
If P is a point on the circle such that the arc AP subtends an angle θ at the centre of the circle, show that the moment of inertia of the system about the tangent at P is independent of θ. (U of L)

14) A uniform lamina of mass m is bounded by two concentric circles of radii a_1, a_2 $(a_2 < a_1)$ respectively. Show that the moment of inertia of the lamina about an axis perpendicular to its plane through its centre of mass is

$$\tfrac{1}{2}m(a_1^2 + a_2^2).$$

A solid of mass M consists of what remains of a uniform solid sphere of radius $2a$ after a circular hole of radius a, with axis along a diameter, has been drilled through it. Show that the moment of inertia of the solid about the axis of the hole is $\frac{11}{5}Ma^2$. (WJEC)

15) Show that the radius of gyration of a uniform triangular lamina PQR about the edge QR is $\text{PS}/\sqrt{6}$, where PS is an altitude of the triangle PQR.
In a kite-shaped uniform lamina ABCD of mass M the angles B and D are right angles, $AB = AD = 2a$ and $BC = DC = a$. Show that the moment of inertia of the lamina about BD is $13Ma^2/30$.
Find also the moment of inertia about the axis through the point of intersection of AC and BD perpendicular to the plane of the lamina. (U of L)

16) Find the radius of gyration of a uniform right circular solid cone, of height h and base radius a, about (a) the axis of the cone, (b) a diameter of the base. Show that these two radii of gyration are equal if $2h^2 = 3a^2$. (U of L)

17) The radius of gyration of a uniform triangular lamina PQR about an axis through P parallel to QR is k. Show that $k^2 = \frac{1}{2}h^2$, where h is the perpendicular distance from P to QR. Find the radius of gyration about QR. Hence, or otherwise, show that the radius of gyration of a uniform regular hexagonal lamina ABCDEF of side $2a$ about AD is $a\sqrt{(\frac{5}{6})}$. If the mass of the hexagonal lamina is M, find the moment of inertia of this lamina about an edge. (U of L)

18) The radius of gyration of a uniform thin circular disc, of radius a, about a line through its centre and perpendicular to its plane is $a/\sqrt{2}$. Deduce that the radius of gyration of a uniform solid sphere of radius r about a diameter is $r\sqrt{(\frac{2}{5})}$. A spherical cavity of radius r is made inside a uniform solid sphere of radius R, in such a way that the two spherical surfaces touch at the point P. If G is the centre of mass of the remaining material, find (a) the distance PG, and (b) the radius of gyration of the remaining material about a common tangent at P to the spherical surfaces. (JMB)

CHAPTER 11

ROTATION ABOUT A FIXED AXIS

CONSERVATION OF MECHANICAL ENERGY

The Principle of Conservation of Mechanical Energy can be expressed as follows:

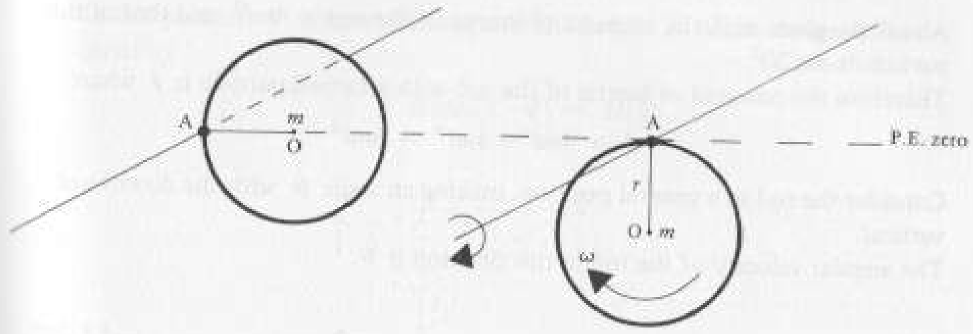
> The total mechanical energy of a system remains constant so long as no external work is done (other than by the weight of the body) and no mechanical energy is converted into another form of energy.

This principle, which has already been used to advantage in solving many problems involving linear motion, applies equally well to rotating bodies. If the axis about which a body is turning offers no resistance to the rotation, the axis is said to be smooth and is not responsible for any external work being done.

Consequently, when a body is rotating about a smooth axis and no work is done by any external force other than its own weight, the total mechanical energy of that body remains constant. In these circumstances the body is said to *rotate freely* about the axis.

EXAMPLES 11a

1) A uniform circular disc of mass m, radius r and centre O is free to turn in its own plane about a smooth horizontal axis passing through a point A on the rim of the disc. The disc is released from rest in the position in which OA is horizontal and the disc is vertical. Find the angular velocity of the disc when OA first becomes vertical.



Initial position

(i)

Position with AO vertical

(ii)

The moment of inertia of the disc about the axis through A perpendicular to the disc is given by

$$I = \tfrac{1}{2}mr^2 + mr^2 \qquad \text{(Parallel axis theorem)}$$

i.e. $$I = \tfrac{3}{2}mr^2$$

Initially (diagram (i))

$$\text{K.E.} = 0$$

$$\text{P.E.} = 0$$

When AO is vertical (diagram (ii)) and the angular velocity is ω

$$\text{K.E.} = \tfrac{1}{2}I\omega^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}(\tfrac{3}{2}mr^2)\omega^2$$

$$\text{P.E.} = -mgr$$

Using the principle of conservation of mechanical energy we have:

$$0+0 = \tfrac{3}{4}mr^2\omega^2 - mgr$$

Hence $$\omega^2 = 4g/3r$$

i.e. $$\omega = 2\sqrt{g/3r}$$

2) A uniform rod AB of mass $3m$ and length $2l$ is free to turn in a vertical plane about a smooth horizontal axis through A. A particle of mass m is attached to the rod at B. When the rod is hanging in equilibrium, it is set moving with an angular velocity $\sqrt{kg/l}$.

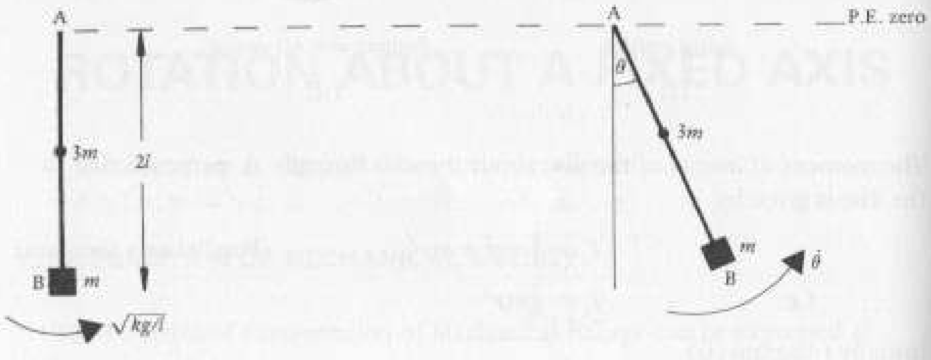
(a) If $k = 2$, find the height of B above the level of A when the rod first comes to instantaneous rest.

(b) Find the range of values of k for which the particle describes complete circles about A.

About the given axis, the moment of inertia of the rod is $4ml^2$ and that of the particle is $m(2l)^2$.
Therefore the moment of inertia of the rod with attached particle is I where

$$I = 4ml^2+4ml^2 = 8ml^2$$

Consider the rod in a general position, making an angle θ with the downward vertical.
The angular velocity of the rod in this position is $\dot{\theta}$.



Initial position (i)

General position (ii)

In the initial position

$$\text{P.E.} = -3mgl-mg(2l) = -5mgl$$
$$\text{K.E.} = \tfrac{1}{2}I(\sqrt{kg/l})^2 = 4kmgl$$

In the general position

$$\text{P.E.} = -3mg(l\cos\theta)-mg(2l\cos\theta) = -5mgl\cos\theta$$
$$\text{K.E.} = \tfrac{1}{2}I\dot{\theta}^2 = 4ml^2\dot{\theta}^2$$

Using conservation of mechanical energy we have

$$4kmgl-5mgl = 4ml^2\dot{\theta}^2-5mgl\cos\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad 4l\dot{\theta}^2 = 4kg-5g(1-\cos\theta) \qquad [1]$$

(a) When the rod comes to instantaneous rest, $\dot{\theta}=0$, therefore

$$4kg-5g(1-\cos\theta) = 0$$

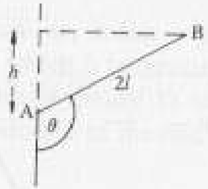
But $\qquad k = 2$

Hence $\qquad 1-\cos\theta = \frac{8}{5}$

i.e. $\qquad \cos\theta = -\frac{3}{5}$

In this position θ is an obtuse angle so the height h of B above A is given by

$$h = 2l\cos(\pi-\theta) = 2l(\tfrac{3}{5})$$



Hence B is distant $6l/5$ above the level of A.

(b) Since the particle is attached to a rigid rod, its motion is restricted to a circular path. It will therefore describe complete circles if its speed at the highest point is greater than zero.
Thus, in equation [1] $\dot{\theta}$ has a real value when $\theta = \pi$.

Hence $\qquad 4kg-5g(1-\cos\pi) > 0$

The particle will therefore describe complete circles provided that

$$k > \tfrac{5}{2}$$

3) ABC is a triangular framework of three uniform rods each of mass m and length $2l$. It is free to rotate in its own plane about a smooth horizontal axis through A which is perpendicular to ABC. If it is released from rest when AB is horizontal and C is above AB, find the maximum velocity of C in the subsequent motion.

(The velocity of any point in the framework is greatest when the angular velocity is maximum, i.e. when the kinetic energy is greatest. Because the total mechanical energy is constant, the body has maximum kinetic energy when its potential energy is least, i.e. when the centre of mass is in its lowest position, which is when BC is horizontal and below A.)

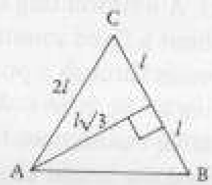
The moment of inertia about an axis through A perpendicular to the framework is

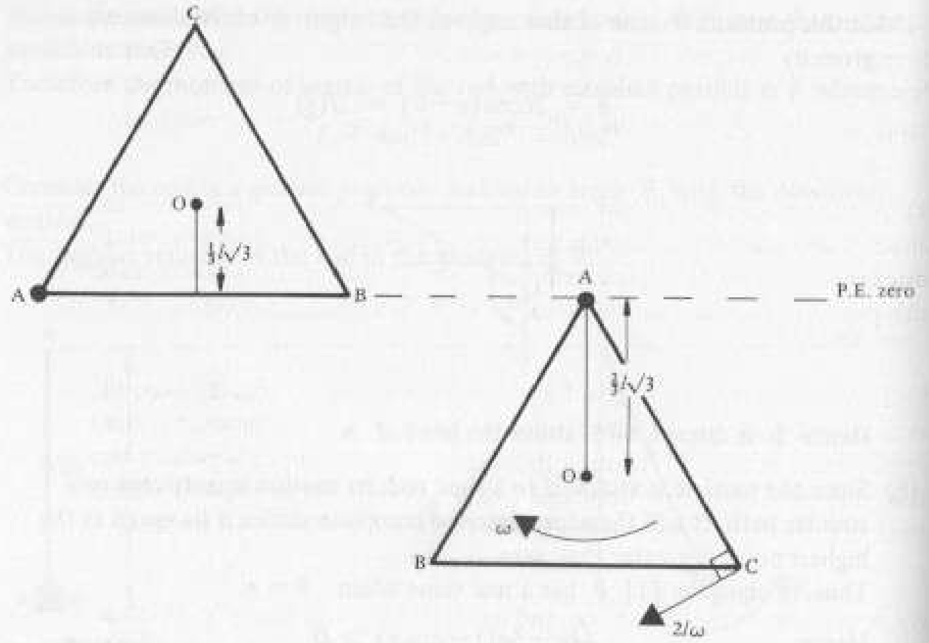
for the rod AB $\qquad \frac{4}{3}ml^2$

for the rod AC $\qquad \frac{4}{3}ml^2$

for the rod BC $\qquad \frac{1}{3}ml^2+m(l\sqrt{3})^2 = \frac{10}{3}ml^2$

Hence for the framework $\quad I = 6ml^2$





If ω is the angular velocity in the second position then, using conservation of mechanical energy, we have

$$3mg\left(\frac{l\sqrt{3}}{3}\right) = \tfrac{1}{2}(6ml^2)\omega^2 + 3mg\left(-\frac{2l\sqrt{3}}{3}\right)$$

Hence $$\omega^2 = g\sqrt{3}/l$$

Now the velocity of C at this instant is $2l\omega$, i.e. $2l\sqrt{\frac{g\sqrt{3}}{l}}$

Note. When drawing diagrams showing various positions of a rotating body, the level of the axis of rotation should be kept constant and potential energy measured from this level.

EXERCISE 11a

1) A uniform rod of length $2l$ and mass m is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a smooth fixed horizontal axis through one end of the rod. The rod is held in a horizontal position and is then released. Find the maximum angular velocity of the rod in the subsequent motion.

2) A uniform ring of radius a and mass m is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a fixed smooth axis which is perpendicular to the plane of the ring and passes through a point A on the ring. A particle of mass m is attached to the ring at B, where AB is a diameter. When the ring is hanging in a position of stable equilibrium the particle is struck a blow which gives it a velocity $3\sqrt{ga}$. Find the height above A to which the particle rises.

3) A uniform square lamina of side $2a$ and mass m is free to rotate about a fixed smooth horizontal axis along one edge of the lamina. When the lamina is hanging vertically below the axis it is given an angular velocity $\sqrt{kg/a}$. Find the range of values of k for which the lamina makes complete revolutions.

4) A uniform circular disc of mass m, radius r and centre O is free to rotate about a smooth, horizontal axis which is tangential to the disc at a point A. The disc is held in a vertical plane with A below O and is then slightly displaced from this position. Find the angular velocity of the disc when its plane is next vertical.

5) Four uniform rods of equal length l and mass m are rigidly joined together at their ends to form a square framework ABCD. The framework is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a fixed smooth horizontal axis passing through A. The framework is slightly displaced from its position of unstable equilibrium. Find the maximum angular velocity reached in the subsequent motion.

6) A uniform rod of length $6a$ and mass m is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a fixed smooth axis through one end, A. A light elastic string of natural length a and modulus of elasticity mg connects the midpoint B of the rod to a fixed point C which is level with A, distant $3a$ from A and in the vertical plane containing the rod. The rod is released from rest with AB horizontal and when it first comes to instantaneous rest, the angle BAC $= 2\theta$. Show that

$$6\sin 2\theta = (6\sin\theta - 1)^2$$

Find also the angular velocity of the rod when $\theta = \pi/6$.

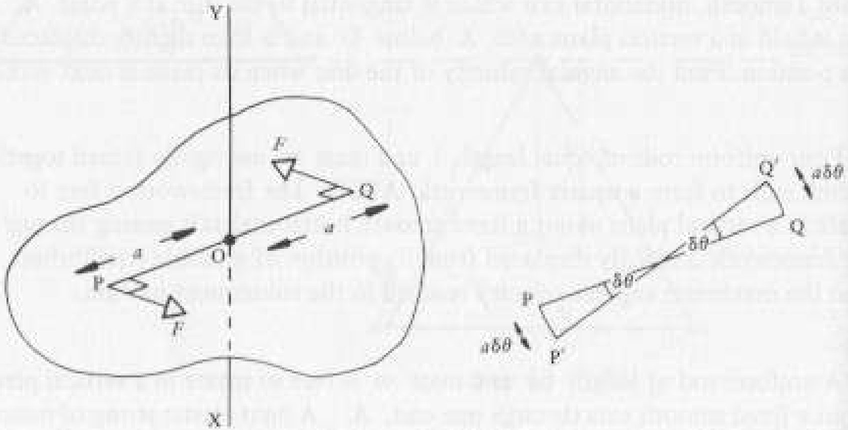
7) Three uniform rods, each of length $2l$ and mass m, are rigidly joined together to form a triangular framework ABC. The framework is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a fixed smooth horizontal axis through A. B is attached to one end of a light elastic string of natural length l and modulus mg, the other end of the string is attached to a point D, level with A and distant $2l$ from A such that A, B, C and D are all in the same vertical plane. The framework is held with the vertex B at D and is then released. Find the angular velocity of the framework when BC is first horizontal.

THE EFFECT OF AN EXTERNAL COUPLE

When the state of rotation of a body is changed by the action of an external couple, the total mechanical energy is no longer constant but undergoes a change equal to the amount of work done by the couple.

CALCULATION OF THE WORK DONE BY A COUPLE

Consider a body which is rotating about an axis XY, under the action of a couple comprising two equal and opposite forces of magnitude F, each distant a from XY.



When the body rotates through a small angle $\delta\theta$, the point of application of each force moves through a distance $a\delta\theta$.
The work done by each force, therefore, is given approximately by $Fa\,\delta\theta$.
Then, if the work done by the couple is δW, we have

$$\delta W \simeq 2Fa\,\delta\theta$$

But $2Fa$ is the moment of the couple and can be represented by C where

$$C = 2Fa$$

Therefore $\qquad \delta W \simeq C\delta\theta$

or $\qquad \dfrac{\delta W}{\delta\theta} \simeq C$

Hence, as $\delta\theta \to 0$ we have $\qquad \dfrac{dW}{d\theta} = C$

Thus W, the work done by the couple as the body rotates through an angle α, is given by

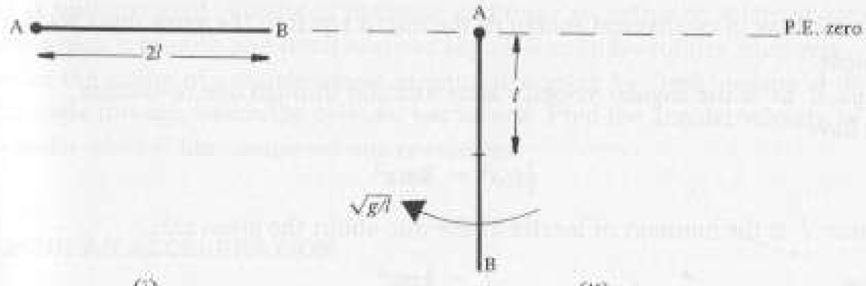
$$W = \int_0^\alpha C\,d\theta$$

When C is constant, this result becomes

$$W = C\alpha$$

EXAMPLES 11b

1) A uniform rod AB of mass m and length $2l$ can rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis through A. It is released from rest with AB horizontal and its angular velocity when AB first becomes vertical is $\sqrt{g/l}$.
Find the magnitude of the constant frictional couple exerted by the axis.



(i) (ii)

The moment of inertia of the rod about the axis through A is $\frac{4}{3}ml^2$
The initial mechanical energy (diagram (i)) is zero
The final mechanical energy (diagram (ii)) is

$$\tfrac{1}{2}(\tfrac{4}{3}ml^2)\,(\sqrt{g/l})^2 - mgl$$

The loss in mechanical energy during the displacement from (i) to (ii) is therefore

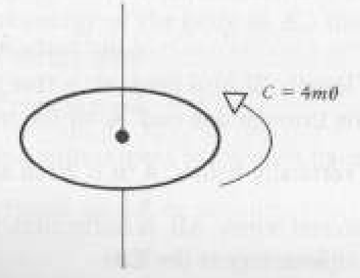
$$0 - (\tfrac{2}{3}mgl - mgl) = \tfrac{1}{3}mgl$$

But the loss in mechanical energy is equal to the work done by the constant frictional couple C i.e. $C \times \frac{1}{2}\pi$.

Hence $\qquad \frac{1}{2}\pi C = \frac{1}{3}mgl$

$\Rightarrow \qquad C = 2mgl/3\pi$

2) A disc of mass m and radius a can rotate in a horizontal plane about a smooth vertical axis perpendicular to the disc and passing through the centre of the disc. The disc is made to rotate from rest by a torque whose magnitude, when the disc has rotated through an angle θ, is $4m\theta$. If the disc is uniform find the angular velocity when it has turned through one revolution.



The work done by the couple is given by

$$\int_0^{2\pi} 4m\theta\, d\theta = \Big[2m\theta^2\Big]_0^{2\pi}$$

$$= 8m\pi^2$$

The increase in mechanical energy of the disc is equal to the work done by the couple.
Thus, if ω is the angular velocity after rotation through one revolution, we have

$$\tfrac{1}{2}I\omega^2 = 8m\pi^2$$

where I is the moment of inertia of the disc about the given axis.

Now $$I = \tfrac{1}{2}ma^2$$

Hence $$\omega^2 = \frac{32\pi^2}{a^2}$$

$\Rightarrow$ $$\omega = 4\pi\sqrt{2}/a$$

EXERCISE 11b

1) A uniform solid cylinder of mass m and radius a is free to rotate about its axis which is smooth and vertical. A light inextensible string is wound round the cylinder and its free end is pulled horizontally with a constant force $2mg$. Find the angular velocity of the cylinder when the free end of the string has moved through a distance $4a$. At this instant the string slips off and a retarding torque C is applied to the cylinder bringing it to rest after it has turned through two revolutions. Find the magnitude of C.

2) A uniform circular disc of radius r and mass m is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis through a point A on the circumference of the disc. The disc is released from rest with the diameter AB horizontal and it next comes to rest when the diameter AB has turned through an angle $\pi/3$. Find the moment of the constant frictional couple acting at the axis.

3) A uniform rod of length $2l$ and mass m is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis through one end A of the rod. When the other end B of the rod is hanging vertically below A it is given an angular velocity $\sqrt{\dfrac{5g}{l}}$. The rod next comes to rest when AB is horizontal. Find the moment of the constant frictional couple acting at the axis.

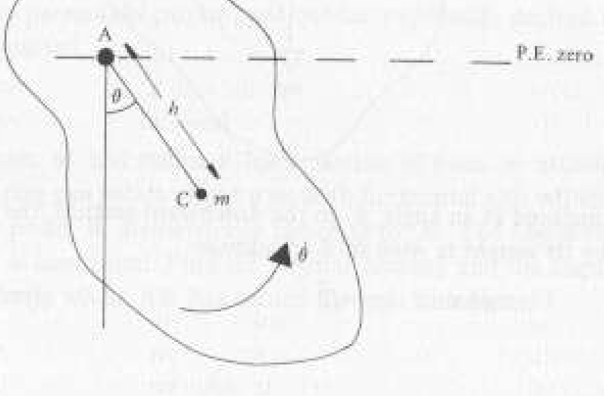
4) A uniform rod of length $4l$ and mass m is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis through one end of the rod. A constant frictional couple of moment mgl acts at the axis. The rod is released from rest in a horizontal position. If θ is the angle the rod turns through before it next comes to instantaneous rest show that $2\sin\theta = \theta$.

5) A uniform solid cylinder of radius a and mass m is free to rotate about its axis which is smooth and fixed horizontally. The cylinder rotates from rest under the action of a couple whose magnitude is given by $3m\theta^2$ where θ is the angle through which the cylinder has turned. Find the angular velocity of the cylinder when it has completed one revolution.

ANGULAR ACCELERATION

Consider a body of mass m which is rotating about a smooth horizontal axis passing through a point A. The centre of mass is at a point C distant h from the axis of rotation and I is the moment of inertia of the body about that axis.

The system is such that no work is done by any external torque or force (other than the weight of the body).



If, at any instant, the line AC is inclined at an angle θ to the downward vertical, the angular velocity of the body at this instant is $\dot{\theta}$.
Taking the initial mechanical energy of the body as K, then applying the principle of conservation of energy gives

$$\tfrac{1}{2}I\dot{\theta}^2 - mgh\cos\theta = K$$

Differentiating this expression with respect to time we have

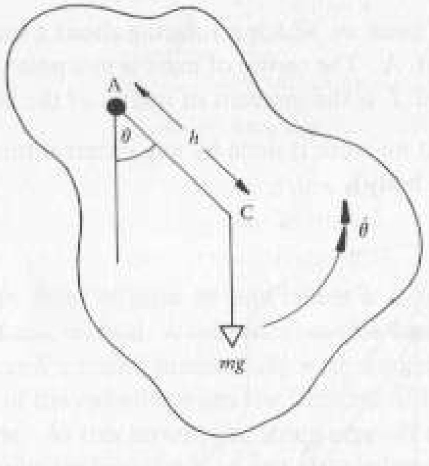
$$I\dot{\theta}\ddot{\theta} + mgh\sin\theta\,\dot{\theta} = 0$$

Hence $$I\ddot{\theta} = -mgh\sin\theta \qquad [1]$$

In this way the general energy equation for the body can be used to derive an expression for its angular acceleration at any instant. The equation [1] on the previous page is called the equation of motion of the body.

It is not always convenient, or even possible, to use this method to find the angular acceleration of a rotating body. It would not be used, for instance, if work is done by forces other than the weight of the body. The equation of motion of a rotating body can, in such cases, be determined by applying Newton's law in the form $C = I\ddot{\theta}$ (see Example 9a).

The application of Newton's law also provides an alternative method for analysing the rotation of a system whose mechanical energy *is* constant. For example, consider again the body rotating about a smooth horizontal axis through a point A.



When CA is inclined at an angle θ to the downward vertical, the torque exerted on the body by its weight is $mgh \sin\theta$ clockwise.

Hence $\qquad mgh\sin\theta = -I\ddot{\theta} \qquad$ (see equation [1])

SMALL OSCILLATIONS

Compound Pendulum

When a body supported by a smooth horizontal axis swings through a small angle on either side of its stable equilibrium position, it is said to perform *small oscillations*, and is called a *compound pendulum*. In this case the angle θ in equation [1] on the previous page is such that $\sin\theta \simeq \theta$.
Therefore equation [1] becomes

$$I\ddot{\theta} \simeq -mgh\theta$$

Now this approximates to the equation of angular simple harmonic motion about the vertical through A and the constant of proportion is $\dfrac{mgh}{I}$

The period T of such oscillations is therefore given by

$$T = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{I}{mgh}}$$

Equivalent Simple Pendulum

The period of small oscillations of a simple pendulum of length l is $2\pi\sqrt{\dfrac{l}{g}}$

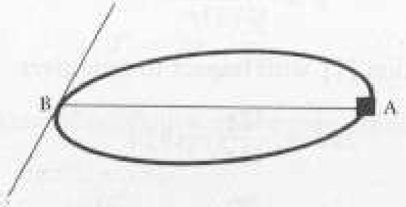
Comparing this with the period of oscillation of a compound pendulum, we see that if $\dfrac{I}{mh} = l$ the periods are equal.

The quantity $\dfrac{I}{mh}$ is therefore known as *the length of the equivalent simple pendulum.*

Note: When solving problems which require the equation of motion, the period of small oscillations or the length of the equivalent simple pendulum, these should be derived from first principles in each case. The *methods* demonstrated in the preceding paragraphs can be used but the expression derived there should not be quoted.

EXAMPLES 11c

1) A ring of mass m and radius r has a particle of mass m attached to it at a point A. The ring can rotate about a smooth horizontal axis which is tangential to the ring at a point B diametrically opposite to A. The ring is released from rest when AB is horizontal. Find the angular velocity and the angular acceleration of the body when AB has turned through at angle $\pi/3$.

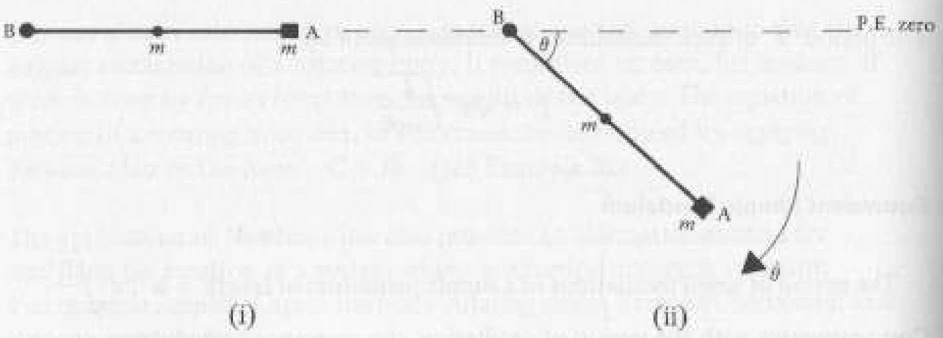


The moment of inertia about the tangent at B is

for the ring alone $\quad \frac{3}{2}mr^2$

for the particle $\quad m(2r)^2$

Hence for the whole body $\quad I = \frac{11}{2}mr^2$



(i) (ii)

Initially (diagram (i)) the total mechanical energy is zero.

In position (ii)

$$\text{P.E. of ring alone} = -mgr\sin\theta$$

$$\text{P.E. of particle} = -mg(2r)\sin\theta$$

$$\text{P.E. of whole body} = -3mgr\sin\theta$$

$$\text{K.E. of whole body} = \tfrac{1}{2}(\tfrac{11}{2}mr^2)\dot{\theta}^2$$

Using conservation of mechanical energy gives

$$0 = \tfrac{11}{4}mr^2\dot{\theta}^2 - 3mgr\sin\theta$$

Hence $\quad \dot{\theta}^2 = \dfrac{12g}{11r}\sin\theta \qquad [1]$

When $\theta = \dfrac{\pi}{3}$, $\quad \dot{\theta}^2 = \dfrac{12g}{11r}\left(\dfrac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$

Hence $\quad \dot{\theta} = \sqrt{\dfrac{6g\sqrt{3}}{11r}}$

Differentiating equation [1] with respect to time gives

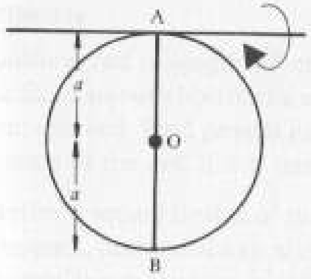
$$2\dot{\theta}\ddot{\theta} = \frac{12g}{11r}(\cos\theta)\dot{\theta}$$

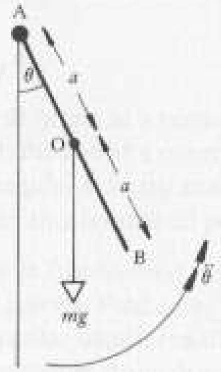
When $\theta = \dfrac{\pi}{3}$, $\quad \ddot{\theta} = \dfrac{3g}{11r}$

Thus after turning through the angle $\frac{1}{3}\pi$, the body has an angular velocity of $\left(\dfrac{6g\sqrt{3}}{11r}\right)^{1/2}$ and an angular acceleration of $\dfrac{3g}{11r}$

---

2) A disc of mass m and radius a performs small oscillations about a smooth horizontal axis which is tangential to the disc. Find the length of the equivalent simple pendulum.





(In order to achieve a clear diagram, θ is not shown as a very small angle.)

The moment of inertia of the disc about the tangent at A is given by

$$\tfrac{1}{4}ma^2 + ma^2 = \tfrac{5}{4}ma^2$$

Using Newton's law for rotation we have

A↻ $\quad mga\sin\theta = -\tfrac{5}{4}ma^2\ddot{\theta}$

But for small oscillations, $\quad \sin\theta \simeq \theta$

Hence $\quad \ddot{\theta} \simeq -\dfrac{4g}{5a}\theta$

This is the equation for angular simple harmonic motion of period T where

$$T = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{5a}{4g}}$$

Comparing this with the time of oscillation of a simple pendulum of length l we have

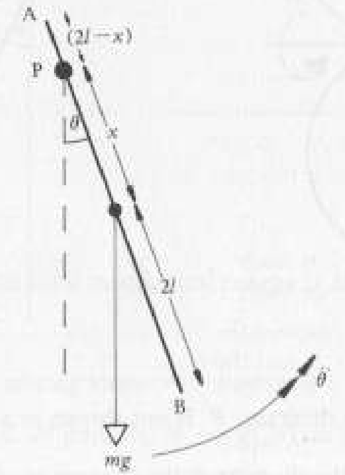
$$2\pi\sqrt{\frac{5a}{4g}} = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$$

Hence $\quad l = 5a/4$

The length of the equivalent simple pendulum is therefore $5a/4$.

3) A uniform rod AB of mass m and length $4l$ is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a smooth horizontal axis through a point P, distant x from the centre of the rod.

If the rod performs small oscillations about its equilibrium position find the period of oscillation and show that this is least when $x = 2l/\sqrt{3}$.



The moment of inertia of the rod about the axis through P is given by

$$I = \tfrac{1}{3}m(2l)^2 + mx^2 \qquad \text{(Parallel axis theorem)}$$

Using Newton's law for rotation we have:

P↻ $$mgx\sin\theta = -I\ddot{\theta}$$

i.e. $$gx\sin\theta = -\tfrac{1}{3}(4l^2+3x^2)\ddot{\theta}$$

Hence $$\ddot{\theta} \simeq -\frac{3gx}{(4l^2+3x^2)}\theta \qquad (\sin\theta \simeq \theta)$$

This is the equation of angular simple harmonic motion about the vertical through P in which $\dfrac{3gx}{4l^2+3x^2}$ is the constant of proportion.

Hence T, the period of oscillations, is given by

$$T = 2\pi\sqrt{\frac{4l^2+3x^2}{3gx}}$$

The period will be least when $\dfrac{4l^2+3x^2}{x}$ is least

i.e. when $$\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{4l^2}{x}+3x\right) = 0 \Rightarrow -\frac{4l^2}{x^2}+3 = 0$$

Taking x to be positive $\qquad x = 2l/\sqrt{3}$

The minimum period therefore occurs when $x = 2l/\sqrt{3}$.

(To check that this value of x gives a minimum rather than a maximum period, note that the second derivative, $+\dfrac{8l^2}{x^3}$, is positive when $x = 2l/\sqrt{3}$.)

EXERCISE 11c

1) A uniform rod of length $2l$ and mass m is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a fixed smooth horizontal axis passing through the rod at a point distant $l/2$ from one end. Find general expressions for the angular velocity and angular acceleration of the rod, if it is released from rest when in a horizontal position.

2) A uniform square lamina of side $2a$ and mass m is free to rotate about a fixed, smooth, horizontal axis along one edge of the lamina. Find an expression for the angular acceleration of the lamina when its angular displacement from the vertical plane through the axis is θ. If the lamina swings through a small angle on either side of the vertical through the axis, find the period of its oscillations.

3) A uniform rod of length $2l$ and mass m has a particle of mass $2m$ attached to one end B of the rod. The rod is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a smooth, fixed, horizontal axis through its other end A. The rod performs small oscillations about its position of stable equilibrium. Find the period of these oscillations and hence the length of the equivalent simple pendulum.

4) A uniform circular disc of radius a and mass m is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a smooth, fixed, horizontal axis passing through a point B on the disc, distant h from O, the centre of mass of the disc. A particle of mass m is attached to the circumference of the disc at the end of the diameter through B. The combined body performs small oscillations about its position of stable equilibrium. Find the period of these oscillations and the value of h for which this period is least.

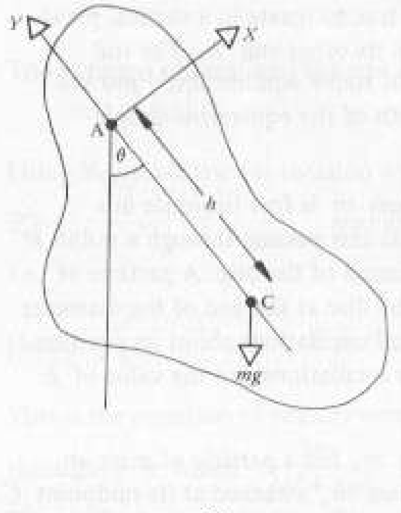
5) A uniform rod AB of length $2l$ and mass m, has a particle of mass m attached at A and another particle, also of mass m, attached at its midpoint C. The rod is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis. If the axis passes through A, the period of small oscillations about the stable equilibrium position is T_1 and if the axis passes through C, the period of small oscillations about the stable equilibrium position is T_2. Prove that $8T_1^2 = 7T_2^2$.

6) A compound pendulum consists of a uniform rod AB of length $2l$ and mass m with a particle of mass m fixed at the end B. It is free to rotate about a smooth horizontal axis through a point C of the rod where $AC = x$. Find x if the length of the equivalent simple pendulum is $3l$.

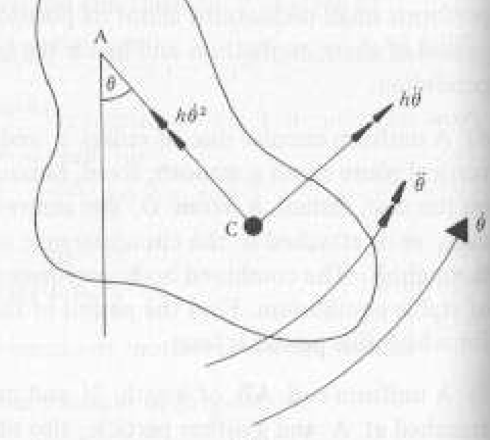
7) Three uniform rods, each of length $2l$, are rigidly joined together at their ends to form a triangular framework ABC. The rod CA is light, and the rods AB and BC are each of mass m. The framework is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a fixed horizontal axis and performs small oscillations about its stable equilibrium position. Prove that the period of oscillation about an axis through B is equal to the period of oscillation about an axis through the midpoint of AC.

FORCE EXERTED BY THE AXIS

We saw in Chapter 7 that the acceleration of the centre of mass of a system of particles is the same as that of a single particle whose mass is the total mass of the system, acted upon by the resultant of the forces acting on the system. This principle applies to a rigid body, which is made up of a set of particles. Consider a body of mass M, rotating freely about a smooth horizontal axis. Diagram (i) shows a cross-section of the body containing the centre of mass C, which is distant h from the axis through A. The general angular displacement of AC from the downward vertical is θ.

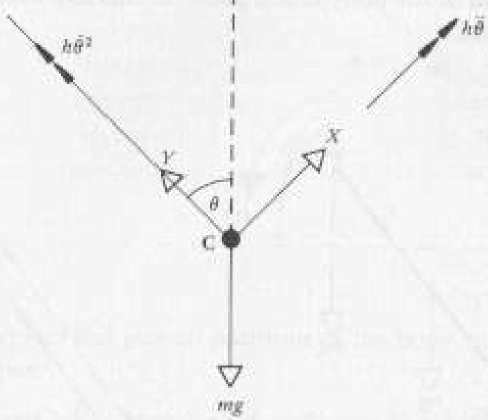


(i)



(ii)

The forces acting on the body are its weight and an unknown force exerted by the axis. The force at the axis is shown in the diagram as a pair of perpendicular components acting parallel and perpendicular to CA.
The acceleration components of C are shown in diagram (ii). These are the acceleration components which would be given to a particle of mass M placed at C and acted upon by the resultant of all the forces acting on the system, see diagram (iii).



(iii)

Newton's law gives

↖ $$Y - mg\cos\theta = mh\dot{\theta}^2 \quad [1]$$

↗ $$X - mg\sin\theta = mh\ddot{\theta} \quad [2]$$

In order to determine the force exerted on the body by the axis, both X and Y must be found. This can be done only if the angular velocity $(\dot{\theta})$ and the angular acceleration $(\ddot{\theta})$ of the body are known.

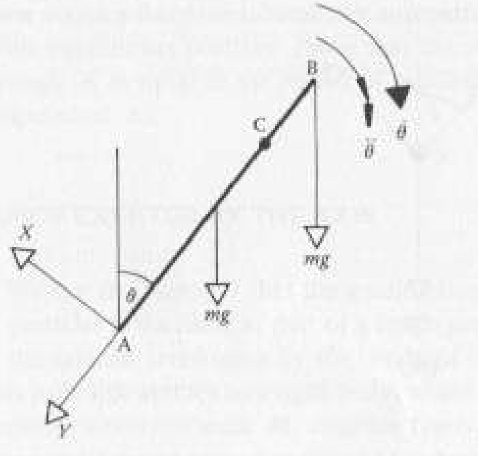
Now the value of $\dot{\theta}$ at any instant can be found using conservation of mechanical energy. Then, by differentiating the energy equation (or by applying Newton's law for rotation) $\ddot{\theta}$ can also be determined.

Note: The angle θ need not, in every problem, be measured from the downward vertical, but $\ddot{\theta}$ and $\dot{\theta}$ must always be marked in the sense in which θ increases.

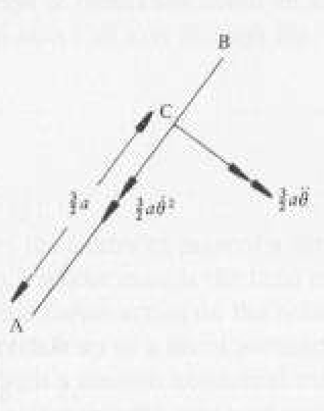
EXAMPLE 11d

A uniform rod AB of mass m and length $2a$ has a particle of mass m attached to the end B. The rod can rotate in a vertical plane about a smooth axis through A. If the body is slightly displaced from the position in which B is vertically above A, find the magnitude of the reaction at the axis, which is horizontal, when the rod has rotated through
(a) $\pi/3$ radians, (b) π radians.

The centre of mass of the body is at a point C midway between B and the midpoint of the rod.

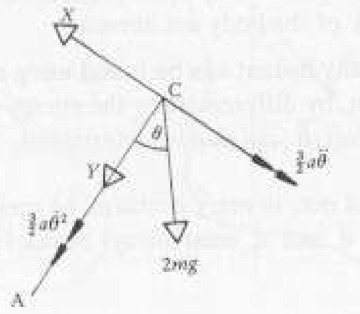


(i)



(ii)

Diagram (i) shows the forces acting on the body when it has rotated through an angle θ. Diagram (ii) shows the acceleration components of the point C in this position. Diagram (iii) shows the same forces acting on a particle of mass $2m$ (the total mass of the system) placed at C.



(iii)

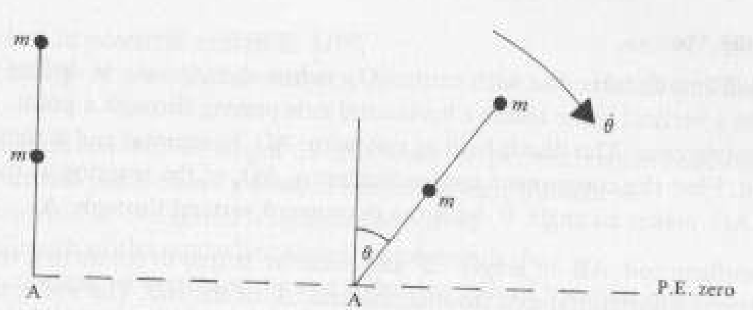
Applying Newton's law we have:

$$\swarrow \qquad Y+2mg\cos\theta = 2m(\tfrac{3}{2}a\,\dot\theta^2)$$

$$\nwarrow \qquad 2mg\sin\theta - X = 2m(\tfrac{3}{2}a\,\ddot\theta)$$

Thus $$Y = 3ma\dot\theta^2 - 2mg\cos\theta \qquad [1]$$

and $$X = 2mg\sin\theta - 3ma\ddot\theta \qquad [2]$$



Now comparing the initial and general positions of the body, conservation of mechanical energy gives

$$mga + mg(2a) = mga\cos\theta + mg(2a\cos\theta) + \tfrac{1}{2}I\dot\theta^2$$

where I is the moment of inertia of the body about the axis through A.

Now $$I = \tfrac{4}{3}ma^2 + m(2a)^2 = \tfrac{16}{3}ma^2$$

Hence $$3mga(1-\cos\theta) = \tfrac{1}{2}(\tfrac{16}{3}ma^2)\dot\theta^2$$

i.e. $$\dot\theta^2 = \frac{9g}{8a}(1-\cos\theta)$$

Differentiating with respect to time gives

$$2\dot\theta\ddot\theta = \frac{9g}{8a}(\sin\theta)\dot\theta$$

i.e. $$\ddot\theta = \frac{9g}{16a}\sin\theta$$

Substituting these values into equations [1] and [2] we have

$$Y = \tfrac{1}{8}mg(27-43\cos\theta)$$

$$X = \frac{5mg\sin\theta}{16}$$

(a) When $\theta = \pi/3$, $Y = 11mg/16$ and $X = 5\sqrt{3}mg/32$

The magnitude of the resultant force R at the axis is given by

$$R = \sqrt{X^2+Y^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad R = \tfrac{1}{32}mg\sqrt{75+484} = \tfrac{1}{32}mg\sqrt{559}$$

(b) When $\theta = \pi$, $Y = \frac{70}{8}mg$ and $X = 0$.

Hence $R = \frac{70}{8}mg$

Note: The value of $\ddot\theta$, and hence the value of X, is zero whenever the rod is vertical.

EXERCISE 11d

1) A uniform circular disc with centre O, radius r and mass m is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis passing through a point A on its circumference. The disc is held at rest with AO horizontal and is then released. Find the component perpendicular to AO of the reaction at the axis when AO makes an angle θ with the downward vertical through A.

2) A uniform rod AB of length $2l$ and mass m is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis through the end A of the rod. The rod is released from rest when AB is horizontal. Find the component along AB of the reaction at the axis when AB makes an angle θ with the downward vertical through A and hence find the total reaction at the axis when AB is vertical.

3) A uniform square lamina ABCD has sides of length $2a$ and is of mass m. The lamina is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis through A. The lamina is slightly displaced from its position of unstable equilibrium. Find the components, parallel and perpendicular to AC, of the reaction at the axis when AC makes an angle θ with the upward vertical through A. Find the total reaction at the axis when the lamina has rotated through an angle $2\pi/3$ from rest.

4) A uniform rod AB of length $2l$ and mass $2m$ has a particle of mass m attached at B. The rod is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis through A. When the rod is hanging at rest, with B below A, it is given an angular velocity $\frac{7}{2}\sqrt{g/l}$. Find the reaction at the axis when the rod first becomes horizontal.

MULTIPLE CHOICE EXERCISE 11

(Instructions for answering these questions are given on page ix)

TYPE II

1) A body rotates freely about a smooth fixed axis. The body is slightly displaced from the position in which the centre of mass is vertically above a point A on the axis.
(a) The potential energy is least when the centre of mass is level with A.
(b) The body turns through a complete revolution.
(c) The angular acceleration is constant.
(d) The angular velocity is maximum when the centre of mass is vertically below A.

2) A body rotates freely about a smooth horizontal axis for which its moment of inertia is I. When the body has turned through an angle θ from rest in the position of unstable equilibrium,
(a) the kinetic energy is $\frac{1}{2}I\dot{\theta}^2$,
(b) the angular acceleration is $\ddot{\theta}$,
(c) the loss in potential energy is $\frac{1}{2}I\dot{\theta}^2$,
(d) the change in mechanical energy is $I\ddot{\theta}$.

3) A uniform rod AB of length $2l$ and mass m performs small oscillations in a vertical plane about a smooth horizontal axis through A.
(a) The period of oscillation is independent of m.
(b) The length of the equivalent simple pendulum is l.
(c) The moment of inertia of the rod about the axis of rotation is $\frac{1}{3}ml^2$.
(d) The total mechanical energy of the rod is constant.

4) A disc is rotating about an axis under the action only of a torque C. The angular velocity changes from ω_1 to ω_2 while the disc turns through an angle θ in time t. If I is the moment of inertia of the disc about the axis of rotation,
(a) $C\theta = \frac{1}{2}I(\omega_2^2-\omega_1^2)$,
(b) the initial angular momentum of the disc is $I\omega_1$,
(c) the mechanical energy of the disc is constant,
(d) $2\theta = (\omega_1+\omega_2)t$.

TYPE III

5) (a) Every point in a solid body is rotating in a horizontal plane.
(b) A solid body is rotating about a vertical axis.

6) (a) A rod rotates freely, about a fixed horizontal axis, through an angle θ on either side of its stable equilibrium position.
(b) A rod, which can rotate freely about a fixed horizontal axis, performs angular simple harmonic motion.

7) (a) A disc rotates freely in its own plane about a horizontal axis.
(b) The total mechanical energy of a rotating disc is constant.

8) (a) A compound pendulum has a periodic time $\pi\sqrt{\dfrac{a}{g}}$.
(b) A compound pendulum has a periodic time equal to that of a simple pendulum of length $4a$.

9) A rigid body rotates about a fixed axis through its centre of mass. Apart from the friction at the axis of rotation, no external force exerts any torque on the body. If I is the moment of inertia about the axis of rotation,
(a) the angular velocity decreases from $20\ \mathrm{rad\,s^{-1}}$ to $10\ \mathrm{rad\,s^{-1}}$ in one revolution,
(b) the work done by the frictional couple at the axis in one revolution is $150I$ joules.

TYPE IV

10) A uniform ring rotates about a horizontal tangential axis. Find the work done in one complete revolution by the frictional couple acting at the axis if
(a) the mass of the ring is m,
(b) the radius of the ring is a,
(c) apart from forces at the axis the only force acting on the ring is its own weight,
(d) the loss in kinetic energy in one revolution is $8m$.

11) A body free to rotate about a horizontal axis, performs small oscillations about its position of stable equilibrium. Find the period of the oscillations.
(a) The moment of inertia about the axis is I.
(b) The distance of the centre of mass from the axis is l.
(c) The mass of the body is m.
(d) The body swings through an angle of 4° on either side of the downward vertical through the axis of rotation.

12) A body is free to rotate about a smooth horizontal axis. When it is at rest it is given a blow which sets it rotating. Find the angle through which it turns before first coming to instantaneous rest.
(a) The body has a mass M.
(b) The body has a radius of gyration k.
(c) The distance of the centre of mass from the axis of rotation is h.
(d) The body is initially in a position of stable equilibrium.

TYPE V

13) When a flywheel, rotating about a fixed horizontal axis through its centre of mass, is brought to rest by a frictional couple acting at the axis, the mechanical energy of the flywheel remains constant.

14) A uniform rod of length $2l$ and mass m is free to rotate in a vertical plane about an axis through its centre of mass. If the rod is held horizontally and then released it will perform complete revolutions.

15) A uniform rod is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis through one end A. If the rod is held at an angle of 4° to the downward vertical through A and is then released, it will perform angular simple harmonic motion.

16) Whenever a torque C acts on a body causing it to rotate through an angle θ about a fixed axis, the work done by the torque is $C\theta$.

17) If the total mechanical energy of a rotating body is constant, the axis of rotation must be smooth.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 11

1) A uniform rod AB, of mass m and length $2a$, is free to rotate in a vertical plane about the end A. The rod is released from rest when AB is horizontal. Find the angular speed of the rod, in terms of g and a, when B passes through its lowest position. (U of L)

2) A uniform square lamina ABCD, of mass m and side $2a$, is free to rotate in a vertical plane about an axis through its centre O. Particles each of mass m, are attached at the points A and B. The system is released from rest with AB vertical. Show that the angular speed of the square when AB is horizontal is $\sqrt{(6g/7a)}$. (U of L)

3) A uniform rod AB, of length $2a$ and mass m, is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis through A. Given that a constant frictional couple of magnitude $\frac{1}{2}mga$ acts at the axis and that the rod is released from rest with AB horizontal, show that the angular speed of the rod when B first passes through its lowest position is given by ω where

$$\omega^2 = 3(4-\pi)g/(8a) \qquad \text{(U of L)}$$

4) A flywheel has a horizontal axle of radius r. The system has a mass M and radius of gyration k about its axis and rotates without friction. A string is wound around the axle and carries a mass m hanging freely. If the system is released from rest, prove that the acceleration of the mass m is $g\dfrac{mr^2}{Mk^2+mr^2}$.
If the string slips off the axle after the mass m has descended a distance $8r$, find the magnitude of the constant retarding couple which is necessary to bring the flywheel to rest in n more revolutions. (AEB)

5) A uniform square lamina ABCD is of mass $6m$ and side $2a$. Particles of mass m, $2m$, $3m$, $4m$ are fixed to the lamina at the vertices A, B, C, D respectively. The lamina is rotating freely, with its plane vertical, about a fixed horizontal axis through its centre. Prove that the angular velocity of the lamina is a maximum when CD is horizontal and below AB.
If the maximum kinetic energy of the system is three times its minimum kinetic energy, find the angular velocity of the lamina when the side BC is horizontal. Find also at this instant the rate of change of the moment of momentum of the system about the axis of rotation. (U of L)

6) A uniform solid circular cylinder of mass M can rotate freely about a horizontal axis which coincides with a diameter of an end face of the cylinder. The length and the radius of the cylinder are both equal to a. Show that its moment of inertia about the axis is $7Ma^2/12$.
The cylinder is slightly disturbed from rest when its centre of mass is vertically above the axis. Show that, when the axis of the cylinder makes an angle θ with the upward vertical,

$$7a\dot{\theta}^2 = 12g(1-\cos\theta)$$

and obtain an expression for the angular acceleration $\ddot{\theta}$. (U of L)

7) A uniform rod AB, of length $2a$ and mass M, is fixed to a smooth pivot at A. One end of a light elastic string of natural length $2a$ and modulus kMg is fastened at the end B and the other end of the string is fastened at a point P vertically above A, where $AP = 2a$. The rod is held at rest with B at P and is slightly displaced. If the rod next comes momentarily to rest when angle PAB lies between $\frac{1}{2}\pi$ and π, find the range of possible values of k. (U of L)

8) Show that the centre of gravity of a uniform lamina in the form of a semicircle of radius a is at a distance $4a/(3\pi)$ from the straight edge. Show also that the radius of gyration about this edge is $\frac{1}{2}a$.
This lamina, whose mass is m, is hinged so that it can rotate about its straight edge which is fixed in a horizontal position. The lamina is held at rest in a horizontal position and released. The motion of the lamina is opposed by a constant resisting torque. The lamina comes momentarily to rest for the first time when it has turned through an angle of 150°. Find the magnitude of the resisting torque and the angular speed of the lamina when it is vertical for the first time. (AEB)

9) A uniform solid circular cylinder of radius a and mass m can turn freely about its axis, which is fixed in a vertical position. A horizontal force of magnitude mg acts on the cylinder, its line of action being at a distance a from the axis. Find the time taken to make n complete revolutions from rest.
When the angular velocity is ω radians per second the horizontal force ceases to act and a braking couple is applied. This couple is proportional in magnitude to the angular velocity of the cylinder, and in T seconds the angular velocity is reduced to $\frac{1}{2}\omega$ radians per second. Find the angular velocity after a further T seconds. (U of L)

10. A uniform lamina of mass m is in the form of a quadrant of a circle of radius a. Prove, by integration, that the moment of inertia of the lamina about an axis L, which is perpendicular to its plane and passes through the centre of the circle of which the lamina is a part, is $\frac{1}{2}ma^2$.
Prove, by integration, that the centre of gravity of the lamina is at a distance $\frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3\pi}a$ from L.
The lamina is free to rotate in its own vertical plane about L. Find the period of small oscillations about the stable equilibrium position. (AEB)

11) Prove, by integration, that the moment of inertia of a uniform rod, of mass M and length $2a$, about an axis perpendicular to its length and passing through one end is $\frac{4}{3}Ma^2$.
A uniform rod AB of mass M and length $2a$ can rotate freely about a fixed horizontal axis through A. A particle of mass $\frac{7}{12}M$ is fixed to the rod at a distance x from A. Find the period of small oscillations of the system about its position of stable equilibrium.
Find the value of x for which the period is a minimum. (U of L)

12) A uniform thin rod has length $2a$ and mass M. Prove by integration that the moment of inertia of the rod about an axis through its centre O and perpendicular to its length, is $\frac{1}{3}Ma^2$.
A small nut of mass $\frac{1}{2}M$ can be screwed to any point of the rod. The system is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a fixed frictionless horizontal axis through O. Find the period T of a small oscillation when the nut is at a distance x from O and the value of x which makes T a minimum. (AEB)

13) Prove that the moment of inertia of a uniform rod, of length $2a$ and mass m, about an axis perpendicular to the rod at a distance x from its midpoint is

$$\tfrac{1}{3}m(a^2+3x^2)$$

A uniform rod, of weight W and length $6b$, is smoothly pivoted to a fixed point at a distance $2b$ from one end and is free to swing in a vertical plane. The rod is held horizontal and released. Prove that after it has rotated through an angle θ its angular velocity is

$$\sqrt{\left(\frac{g\sin\theta}{2b}\right)}$$

and that when the rod is vertical the reaction on the pivot is $3W/2$. (JMB)

14) Prove, by integration, that the moment of inertia of a uniform rod of mass m and length $2l$ about an axis through its midpoint and perpendicular to its length is $\frac{1}{3}ml^2$.

Three uniform rods BC, CA, AB, each of length $2l$, are fastened together at their ends to form an equilateral triangle ABC. The rod BC is of mass M and the rods CA, AB are each of mass m. Show that the moment of inertia of the triangle about an axis through A and perpendicular to its plane is

$$\tfrac{2}{3}(5M+4m)l^2.$$

The triangle is free to rotate in its own vertical plane about a smooth fixed pivot at A. Find the period of small oscillations about the position of stable equilibrium. Given that L is the length of a simple pendulum of the same period, show that, whatever the values of M and m,

$$8l \leqslant 3\sqrt{3}L \leqslant 10l. \qquad \text{(JMB)}$$

15) Show, by integration, that the moment of inertia of a circular uniform lamina of mass m and radius a about its axis is $\frac{1}{2}ma^2$.

The lamina can turn in a vertical plane about a fixed frictionless axis through a point P on its circumference. The lamina is released from rest when the diameter through P is horizontal. Prove that, when the diameter makes an angle θ with the horizontal, then

$$a(\dot{\theta})^2 = \tfrac{4}{3}g\sin\theta.$$

Find, in terms of m, g and θ, the vertical and the horizontal components of the reaction on the axis. (AEB)

16) A uniform square lamina ABCD of mass m and side $2a$ can rotate freely in a vertical plane about a smooth pivot at the midpoint of the side AB.

A particle of mass m is attached to the lamina at A. The lamina is held with its centre vertically below the pivot and is then released from rest. Show that, when AB makes an acute angle θ with the horizontal, the angular acceleration of the lamina is given by

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}^2\theta}{\mathrm{d}t^2} = \frac{3g}{8a}(\cos\theta-\sin\theta).$$

Find the maximum angular velocity of the lamina.

Find also the horizontal and vertical components of the force exerted by the pivot on the lamina immediately after it is released. (U of L)

17) A uniform rod AB of length $2a$ and mass $3m$ has a particle of mass m attached to it at B. The rod is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis perpendicular to the rod through a point X of the rod at a distance x $(<a)$ from A. Find the length of the simple equivalent pendulum when the rod is slightly displaced from its equilibrium position with B below A.

Show that the length is least when $x = \frac{1}{4}a(5-\sqrt{7})$. (U of L)

18) A uniform circular wire of mass m and radius a is freely pivoted at a fixed point A on its circumference; a particle of mass m is fixed to the point B on the wire diametrically opposite to A. When the system is hanging freely with B below A, an initial angular velocity ω is given to the system which is just sufficient to make it perform complete revolutions in its own vertical plane.

Prove that $a\omega^2 = 2g$.

If during the motion, AB makes an angle θ with the downward vertical, R is the component of the reaction of the pivot in the direction BA and S is the component in the direction perpendicular to BA in the sense of θ increasing, prove that

$$R = mg(3+5\cos\theta),$$

and find S. (JMB)

19) A uniform straight rod OA of length $2a$ and mass m can rotate freely in a vertical plane about its end O, which is fixed. The rod is released from rest when horizontal. Show that when OA makes an angle θ with the downward vertical, the component perpendicular to OA of the reaction of OA on the pivot at O is of magnitude $\frac{1}{4}mg\sin\theta$, and find the magnitude of the component along OA.

Find the greatest and least magnitudes of the reaction of OA on the pivot, and find also the angle θ at which the direction of the reaction makes an angle $\frac{1}{4}\pi$ with OA. (WJEC)

20) A uniform circular hoop has radius a, mass M and centre G. It makes complete revolutions in its own plane, which is vertical, being smoothly hinged at a fixed point O of its circumference. If the least angular velocity during its motion is Ω, prove that, when OG makes an angle θ with the upward vertical at O,

$$a\dot{\theta}^2 = g(k-\cos\theta)$$

where
$$k = 1+\frac{a\Omega^2}{g}$$

Prove also that, if R is the magnitude of the reaction at O, then

$$R^2 = \tfrac{1}{4}M^2g^2(15\cos^2\theta-16k\cos\theta+4k^2+1)$$

The hinge will break if $R > 4Mg$. Find the maximum value of Ω for which complete revolutions are possible. (C)

21) A uniform rod AB, of mass $6m$ and length $2a$, has a particle of mass m attached at B. The system is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a smooth horizontal axis through A. The rod is released from rest when AB is horizontal. Show that in the subsequent motion

$$3a\left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)^2 = 4g\sin\theta,$$

where θ is the angle made by AB with the horizontal.
Find the horizontal and vertical components of the force exerted by the rod on the axis of rotation when $\theta = \pi/4$. (U of L)

22) A uniform rod can rotate freely in a vertical plane about a fixed horizontal axis passing through a point C in the rod, where C does not coincide with the mid-point of the rod. The rod is given a small displacement from its vertical position of unstable equilibrium and performs a complete revolution in a vertical plane. When the rod has turned through an angle θ the horizontal component of the reaction at C is zero. Show that θ is independent of the position of C and find $\cos\theta$.
If C is at one end of the rod, find the position of the rod when the vertical component of the reaction at C vanishes. (U of L)

23) A thin uniform rod, of mass m and length $2a$, is attached to a pivot at one end. The rod is held in a horizontal position and then released from rest. Show that when the rod makes an angle θ with the downward vertical, its angular velocity is $\left(\dfrac{3g\cos\theta}{2a}\right)^{1/2}$.

The reaction of the hinge on the rod has components along and perpendicular to the rod. Find the magnitudes of these components in terms of m, g and θ. The reaction of the hinge on the rod may also be expressed in terms of horizontal and vertical components. Show that the horizontal component is greatest when $\theta = \pi/4$ and determine the magnitudes of both the horizontal and the vertical components when the rod is in this position. (AEB)

24) A lamina of mass m is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a fixed horizontal axis which passes through it at a point C. The moment of inertia of the lamina about this axis is λma^2, where a is the distance of C from G, its centre of mass, and λ is a constant. Initially the lamina is at rest with G vertically above C. It is then slightly displaced and at time t it has rotated through an angle θ, where $0 < \theta < \pi$.

(a) Express $\dot{\theta}^2$ and $\ddot{\theta}$ in terms of θ, g, a and λ.
(b) Show that the downward vertical component of the acceleration of the centre of mass of the lamina at time t is $g(1 + 2\cos\theta - 3\cos^2\theta)/\lambda$.
(c) Given that the vertical component of the reaction at C is first zero when $\theta = \dfrac{\pi}{3}$, find λ and the value of $\cos\theta$ for which the vertical component of the reaction at C is next zero. (JMB)

25) A uniform circular disc of mass m and radius a is free to rotate about a fixed horizontal axis which is perpendicular to its plane and passes through a point A on its circumference. A particle of mass $\frac{1}{2}m$ is attached to the disc at the other end B of the diameter through A.
The system is released from rest with AB horizontal and rotation of the disc is opposed by a frictional couple of magnitude $kmga$, where k is a positive constant. Given that ϕ is the angle turned through by AB at time t after the start of the motion, show that, until the system first comes to rest,

$$\frac{d^2\phi}{dt^2} = \frac{2g}{7a}(2\cos\phi - k).$$

Given that the system first comes to rest when $\phi = \dfrac{5\pi}{6}$, show that $k = \dfrac{6}{5\pi}$.
For this value of k, find the magnitude of the vertical component of the reaction at A when AB becomes vertical for the first time.
Explain briefly why the differential equation for ϕ is not valid for all $t > 0$. (JMB)

26) Prove, by integration, that the moment of inertia of a uniform rod, of length $2a$ and mass M, about an axis perpendicular to the rod and passing through one end is $\frac{4}{3}Ma^2$.
A body is made up of two equal uniform rods OA and CD, of mass M and length $2a$, which are joined together to form a letter T. The end A of the rod OA is rigidly attached to the midpoint of the rod CD so that OA and CD are perpendicular. The body is suspended from O, with A vertically below O, and is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis through O perpendicular to the plane of the body. The point A is now given a velocity $\sqrt{(nga)}$, where n is a constant, in the direction CD. Show that, when OA makes an angle θ with the downward vertical, the angular speed of the body, $\dot{\theta}$, is given by

$$a\dot{\theta}^2 = \frac{18g}{17}\left(\cos\theta - 1 + \frac{17n}{72}\right).$$

Deduce the value of n for which the point A just reaches the position vertically above O. For this value of n, find the reaction at the axis when A is vertically above O.

27) A rough uniform rod, of mass m and length $4a$, is held on a horizontal table perpendicularly to an edge of the table, with a length $3a$ projecting horizontally over the edge. If the rod is released from rest and allowed to turn about the edge, show, by using the principle of energy, that its angular speed after turning through an angle θ is

$$\sqrt{\left(\frac{6g\sin\theta}{7a}\right)}$$

assuming that the rod has not started to slip.
Deduce an expression, in terms of θ, for the angular acceleration, and hence determine the reaction normal to the rod. Show that the rod begins to slip when $\tan\theta = 4\mu/13$, where μ is the coefficient of friction.
(The moment of inertia of the rod about the edge of the table is $7ma^2/3$.)
(JMB)

28) State the perpendicular axis theorem relating to moments of inertia.
A uniform square lamina is of mass m and its edges are of length $2a$. Write down the moment of inertia of the lamina about one edge. Hence, or otherwise, show that the moment of inertia about a line through a corner and perpendicular to its plane is $\frac{8}{3}ma^2$.
Such a lamina is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis through one of its corners. It is released from rest with the diagonal through the point of suspension horizontal. Denoting the angle between this diagonal and the downward vertical by θ,

(a) find the horizontal and vertical components of the force exerted by the lamina on the axis when $\theta = \pi/4$

(b) show that the time taken for the diagonal to move from the position $\theta = \pi/4$ to the position when it first becomes vertical is

$$\left(\frac{2a\sqrt{2}}{3g}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\int_0^{\pi/4}\sec^{\frac{1}{2}}\theta\,\mathrm{d}\theta.$$

(JMB)

CHAPTER 12

FURTHER ROTATION ABOUT A FIXED AXIS

THE IMPULSE OF A TORQUE

Consider a rigid body which is free to rotate about a fixed axis. The moment of inertia of the body about the axis of rotation is I and $\ddot{\theta}$ is the angular acceleration of the body at any instant.
Now suppose that a torque C acts on the body for a time t causing the angular velocity to change from ω_1 to ω_2 in that time.
It was established in Chapter 11 that

$$C = I\ddot{\theta}$$

Integrating this relationship with respect to time we have

$$\int C\,\mathrm{d}t = \int I\ddot{\theta}\,\mathrm{d}t$$

Hence, using corresponding limits,

$$\int_0^t C\,\mathrm{d}t = \Big[I\dot{\theta}\Big]_{\omega_1}^{\omega_2}$$

$$= I\omega_2 - I\omega_1$$

When C is constant, this result becomes

$$Ct = I\omega_2 - I\omega_1$$

But $I\omega$ is the angular momentum or *moment of momentum* of the body and $\int C\,\mathrm{d}t$ is called the *impulse of the torque* C.

Hence impulse of torque = increase in angular momentum

In some cases the torque C results from the action of a single force F applied at a distance r from the axis of rotation, i.e. $C = Fr$

Then $\int C\,\mathrm{d}t = \int Fr\,\mathrm{d}t = r\int F\,\mathrm{d}t$

But $\int F\,\mathrm{d}t$ is the impulse of the force F

So $r\int F\,\mathrm{d}t$ is the moment of that impulse.

Hence impulse of torque $\equiv$ moment of impulse of force.

INSTANTANEOUS IMPULSE OF TORQUE

If a torque is suddenly applied to a rotating body the angular momentum of the body undergoes a sudden change.

Such a torque exerts an instantaneous impulse whose magnitude can be determined only from the change in angular momentum produced,

(since $\int C\,\mathrm{d}t$ cannot be evaluated when the time of application is infinitesimal).

EXAMPLES 12a

1) A uniform disc of mass 20 kg and radius 0.5 m can turn about a smooth axis through its centre and perpendicular to the disc. A constant torque is applied to the disc for 3 seconds from rest and the angular velocity at the end of that time is $240/\pi$ revolutions per minute. Find the magnitude of the torque. If the torque is then removed and the disc is brought to rest in t seconds by a constant force of 10 N applied tangentially at a point on the rim of the disc, find t.

The moment of inertia of the disc about the axis of rotation is given by

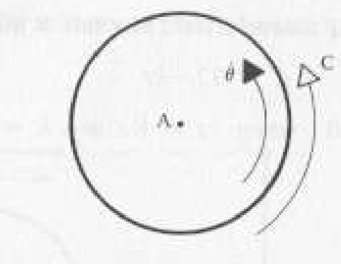
$$I = \tfrac{1}{2}ma^2$$

Therefore $\qquad I = \tfrac{20}{2}(0.5)^2\ \mathrm{kg\,m^2} = \tfrac{5}{2}\ \mathrm{kg\,m^2}$

The angular velocity after 3 seconds is ω where

$$\omega = \frac{240\times 2\pi}{\pi\times 60}\ \mathrm{rad\,s^{-1}} = 8\ \mathrm{rad\,s^{-1}}$$

(a)



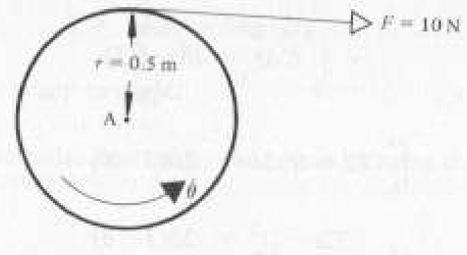
While the torque C is applied

using impulse of torque = increase in angular momentum we have

$\overset{\rightarrow}{\mathrm{A}}\big)$ $\qquad \int_0^3 C\,\mathrm{d}t = I\omega - 0$

Hence $\qquad C = \tfrac{20}{3}\ \mathrm{N\,m}$

(b)



While the brake is applied

using moment of impulse = increase in angular momentum we have

$\overset{\rightarrow}{\mathrm{A}}\big)$ $\qquad -r\int_0^t F\,\mathrm{d}t = 0 - I\omega$

Hence $\qquad rFt = I\omega$

or $\qquad \tfrac{1}{2}(10)t = (\tfrac{5}{2})(8)$

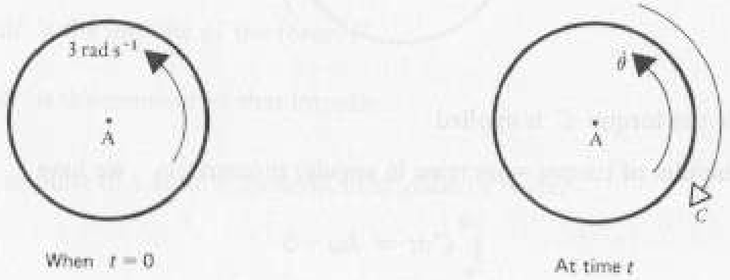
$\Rightarrow \qquad t = 4$

2) A flywheel whose moment of inertia about its axis of rotation is $20\ \mathrm{kg\,m^2}$ is turning freely with an angular velocity of $3\ \mathrm{rad\,s^{-1}}$ when a braking torque is applied. The magnitude of the torque, C N m, whose initial value is 32 N m, decreases uniformly with time in such a way that after 8 seconds the magnitude would be zero. Find the time which elapses before the flywheel is brought to rest.

The magnitude of the braking torque after t seconds is given by

$$C = 32-kt$$

But $C = 0$ when $t = 8$ so $k = 4$



(i) (ii)

Using impulse of torque = increase in angular momentum we have

A↺ $$-\int_0^t C\,\mathrm{d}t = I\dot{\theta}-I(3)$$

Hence $$\int_0^t (32-4t)\,\mathrm{d}t = 20(3-\dot{\theta})$$

$\Rightarrow$ $$32t-2t^2 = 20(3-\dot{\theta})$$

When the disc comes to rest, $\dot{\theta} = 0$ and $32t-2t^2 = 60$

The values of t that satisfy this equation are $8\pm\sqrt{34}$ (both positive). Rotation ceases when the lower of these two values is reached, and the braking force no longer acts.
Hence the flywheel is brought to rest in $8-\sqrt{34}$ seconds.

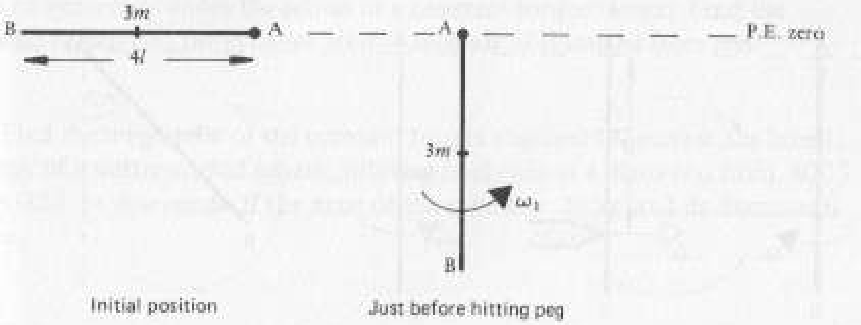
3) A uniform rod AB of mass $3m$ and length $4l$, which is free to turn in a vertical plane about a smooth horizontal axis through A, is released from rest when horizontal. When the rod first becomes vertical a point C of the rod, where $AC = 3l$, strikes a fixed peg. Find the impulse exerted by the peg on the rod if

(a) the rod is brought to rest by the peg,
(b) the rod rebounds and next comes to instantaneous rest inclined to the downward vertical at an angle $\pi/3$ radians.

The moment of inertia of the rod about the axis through A is given by

$$I = \tfrac{4}{3}(3m)(2l)^2 = 16ml^2$$

Let ω_1 be the angular velocity of the rod when it first becomes vertical

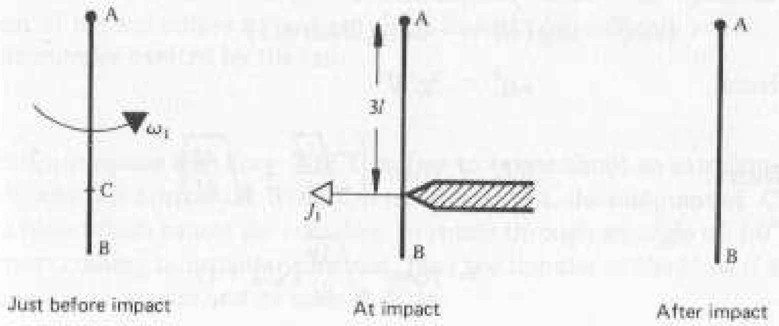


Using conservation of mechanical energy gives

$$0 = \tfrac{1}{2}I\omega_1^2-3mg(2l)$$

$\Rightarrow$ $$\omega_1^2 = 3g/4l$$

(a) Let J_1 be the impulse exerted by the peg in bringing the rod to rest.



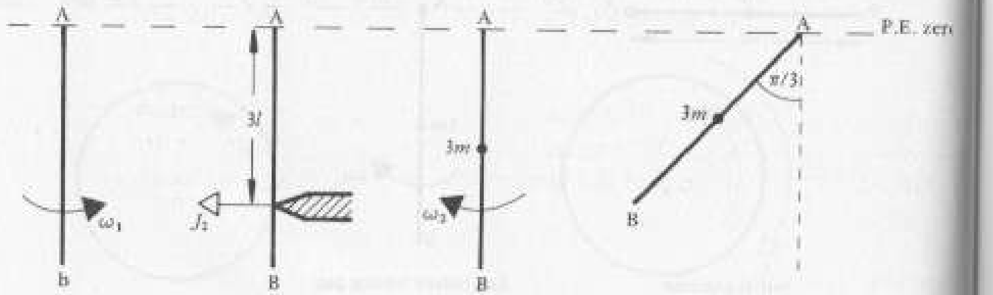
Using moment of impulse = increase in angular momentum we have

A↺ $$-J_1(3l) = 0-I\omega_1$$

Hence $$3J_1l = 16ml^2\sqrt{\frac{3g}{4l}}$$

$$J_1 = \tfrac{8}{3}m\sqrt{3gl}$$

(b) Let J_2 be the impulse exerted by the peg in causing the rod to rebound, and let ω_2 be the initial angular velocity of rebound.



Just before impact (i) At impact (ii) Just after impact (iii) Instantaneous rest (iv)

Using moment of impulse = increase in angular momentum we have,

A↻ $$J_2(3l) = I\omega_2-(-I\omega_1)$$

Hence $$3lJ_2 = 16ml^2(\omega_1+\omega_2)$$

But ω_2 can be found by using conservation of mechanical energy from positions (iii) to (iv), i.e.

$$\tfrac{1}{2}I\omega_2^2-3mg(2l) = -3mg(2l\cos\pi/3)$$

Hence $$\omega_2^2 = 3g/8l$$

Then $$3lJ_2 = 16ml^2\left(\sqrt{\frac{3g}{4l}}+\sqrt{\frac{3g}{8l}}\right)$$

$$= 16ml^2\sqrt{\frac{3g}{8l}}(\sqrt{2}+1)$$

$$J_2 = \tfrac{4}{3}m\sqrt{6gl}\,(\sqrt{2}+1)$$

Note. Because the form of the expressions derived for J_1 and J_2 is unfamiliar, a check on the dimensions of these results is advisable.

e.g. $\frac{8}{3}m\sqrt{3gl}$ has dimensions $M\sqrt{\frac{L}{T^2}\times L} = MLT^{-1}$.

Now impulse (force × time) has dimensions $\frac{ML}{T^2}\times T = MLT^{-1}$.

Hence the results obtained for J_1 and J_2 are dimensionally correct.

EXERCISE 12a

1) A uniform solid cylinder of mass m and radius a rotates freely about its axis of symmetry under the action of a constant torque $4mga$. Find the angular velocity of the cylinder after 4 seconds if it started from rest.

2) Find the magnitude of the constant torque required to increase the kinetic energy of a uniform solid sphere, rotating freely about a diameter, from 400 J to 9025 J in 6 seconds if the mass of the sphere is 20 kg and its diameter is 0.5 m.

3) A flywheel whose moment of inertia about its axis of rotation is 16 kg m^2 is rotating freely in its own plane about a smooth axis through its centre. Its angular velocity is 9 rad s^{-1} when a torque is applied to bring it to rest in T seconds. Find T if

(a) the torque is constant and of magnitude 4 N m,

(b) the magnitude of the torque after t seconds is given by kt.

4) A uniform rod AB of length $2l$ and mass m is rotating in a horizontal plane about a vertical axis through A, with angular velocity Ω, when the midpoint of the rod strikes a fixed rail and is brought immediately to rest. Find the impulse exerted by the rail.

5) A uniform square trap door ABCD is free to rotate about an axis along the side AB which is horizontal. When it is hanging at rest, the midpoint of CD is struck a blow which causes the trap door to rotate through an angle of 60° before next coming to instantaneous rest. Find the impulse of the blow if the trap door is 1 m square and its mass is 40 kg.

6) ABC is a triangular framework of three uniform rods each of mass $3m$ and length $2l$. The framework is free to rotate about a smooth horizontal axis along AB. Initially the framework is in a position of unstable equilibrium and is slightly disturbed from rest. When it is first in a horizontal plane the point C collides with a fixed peg. Find the impulse exerted by the peg if

(a) the framework is brought to rest on impact,

(b) the framework rebounds so that C rises to a height $l\sqrt{3}/2$ above the level of AB before coming to instantaneous rest.

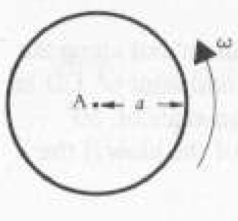
CONSERVATION OF ANGULAR MOMENTUM (MOMENT OF MOMENTUM)

If a torque acts on a rotating object it causes a change in angular momentum equal in magnitude to the impulse of the torque.
When two objects collide they exert equal and opposite instantaneous impulses upon each other.
About any specified axis, therefore, the moments of these two instantaneous impulses are equal and opposite.
If neither object is fixed the change in the angular momentum of each is equal to the moment of the impulse exerted on it, so the two objects undergo equal and opposite changes in angular momentum.
Thus the total angular momentum of the system is unchanged.
This is the Principle of Conservation of Angular Momentum and it can be stated in the following general form.

> Unless some external force exerts a torque on a system the total angular momentum (moment of momentum) of that system is constant.

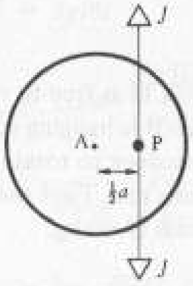
EXAMPLES 12b

1) A uniform circular disc of mass m and radius a is rotating with constant angular velocity ω in a horizontal plane about a vertical axis through its centre A. A particle P of mass $2m$ is placed gently on the disc at a point distant $\frac{1}{2}a$ from A. If the particle does not slip on the disc find the new angular velocity of the rotating system.



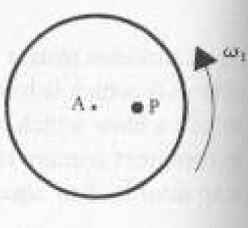
Rotation of disc alone

(i)



Instantaneous addition of particle

(ii)



Rotation of disc and particle

(iii)

The moment of inertia of the disc about the axis through A is $\frac{1}{2}ma^2$

Hence the angular momentum of the rotating disc is $(\frac{1}{2}ma^2)(\omega)$

(At the instant when the particle is placed on the disc a pair of equal and opposite frictional impulses act, one on the disc and one on the particle, causing equal and opposite changes in moment of momentum about the axis through A.)

The particle stays in contact with a fixed point on the disc so it has the same angular velocity as the disc.

The moment of inertia of the disc and particle about the same axis is

$$\tfrac{1}{2}ma^2 + 2m(\tfrac{1}{2}a)^2$$

Hence the angular momentum of the rotating system is $(ma^2)(\omega_1)$

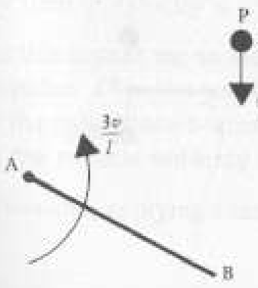
Using the principle of conservation of angular momentum gives

$$\tfrac{1}{2}ma^2\,\omega = ma^2\omega_1$$

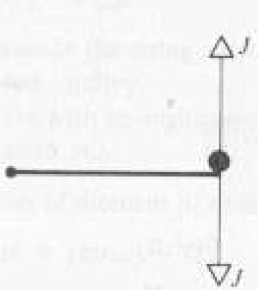
$$\Rightarrow \qquad \omega_1 = \tfrac{1}{2}\omega$$

Thus the system rotates with an angular velocity $\frac{1}{2}\omega$.

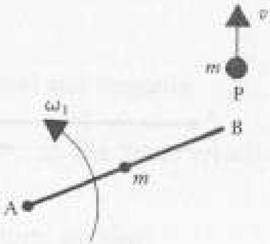
2) A uniform rod AB of length $2l$ and mass m is turning freely in a horizontal plane about a vertical axis through A, with angular velocity $3v/l$. A particle P, also of mass m, is moving with constant velocity v in the same horizontal plane. The particle and the rod are moving towards each other and when AB is perpendicular to the path of the particle, P collides with point B of the rod. If the coefficient of restitution between the rod and the particle is $\frac{1}{2}$ find the speed of the particle after impact.



Just before collision



At collision



Just after collision

(This problem involves a particle moving with linear momentum as well as a rotating rod. In this context the use of the term moment of momentum is more logical than reference to angular momentum.)

At the moment of collision, equal and opposite impulses of magnitude J act on the rod and the particle, so moment of momentum is conserved.

Just before collision the moment of momentum about the axis through A, taking the clockwise sense as positive, is

for the rod $\frac{4}{3}ml^2\left(\frac{3v}{l}\right)$

for the particle $-(mv)(2l)$

hence for the system $4mlv-2mlv$

Just after impact the moment of momentum about the axis through A is

for the rod $\frac{4}{3}ml^2\omega_1$

for the particle $(mv_1)(2l)$

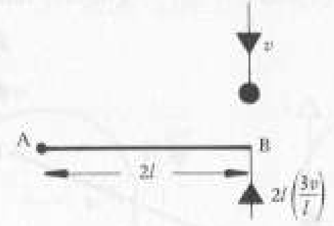
hence for the system $\frac{4}{3}ml^2\omega_1+2mlv_1$

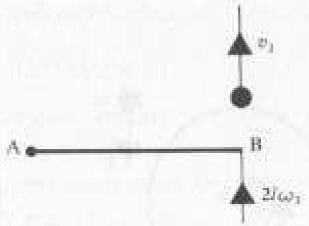
Using conservation of moment of momentum gives

$$2mlv = \tfrac{4}{3}ml^2\omega_1+2mlv_1$$

i.e. $$3v = 2l\omega_1+3v_1 \qquad [1]$$

Now the law of restitution can be applied to the relative speeds of the particle P and the *point* B with which it collides. The speed of the point B on the rod is given by multiplying the angular velocity of the rod by the distance AB.





The speed of approach is $6v+v$

The speed of separation is $v_1-2l\omega_1$

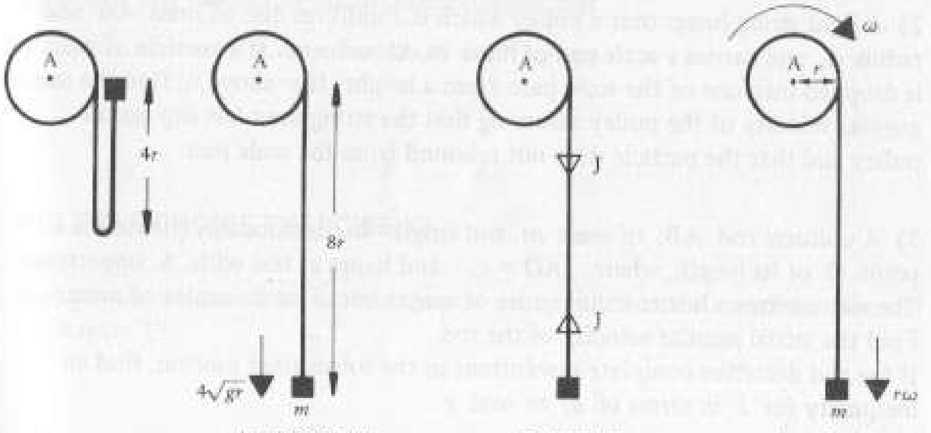
Hence the law of restitution gives $\frac{1}{2}(7v) = v_1-2l\omega_1$ [2]

Then solving equations [1] and [2] we have

$$\omega_1 = -\frac{15v}{16l} \quad\text{and}\quad v_1 = \frac{13}{8}v$$

Thus, after impact the rod begins to rotate with angular velocity $15v/16l$ in the opposite sense and the particle begins to move in the reverse direction with speed $13v/8$.

3) A pulley in the form of a uniform disc of mass $2m$ and radius r, is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a fixed horizontal axis through its centre. A light inextensible string has one end fastened to a point on the rim of the pulley and is wrapped several times round the rim. The portion of string not wrapped round the pulley is of length $8r$ and carries a particle of mass m at its free end. The particle is held close to the rim of the pulley and level with its centre. If the particle is released from this position find the initial angular velocity of the pulley and the impulse of the sudden tension in the string when it becomes taut.



Just before jerk String jerks Just after jerk

The particle falls freely through a distance $8r$ before the string becomes taut.

By then its velocity is $\sqrt{2g(8r)} = 4\sqrt{gr}$

At this instant the sudden tension in the string exerts equal and opposite impulses J on the particle and the pulley.
If the pulley then begins to move with an angular velocity ω the linear velocity of the particle suddenly changes to $r\omega$.

Therefore, applying conservation of moment of momentum, we have

$$(mv)r = (mr\omega)r+I\omega$$

where I is the moment of inertia of the pulley about the axis of rotation,

i.e. $$I = \tfrac{1}{2}(2m)r^2$$

Hence $$(4m\sqrt{gr})r = (mr\omega)r+\tfrac{1}{2}(2m)r^2\omega = 2mr^2\omega$$

The pulley therefore begins to move with angular velocity $2\sqrt{g/r}$

Considering the sudden change in the linear momentum of the particle caused by the impulsive tension J we have

$$J = -mr\omega-(-4m\sqrt{gr}) = 2m\sqrt{gr}$$

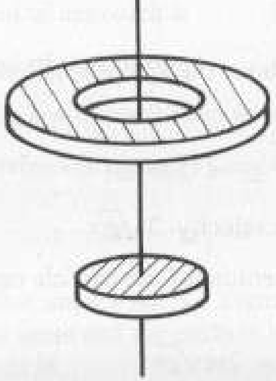
EXERCISE 12b

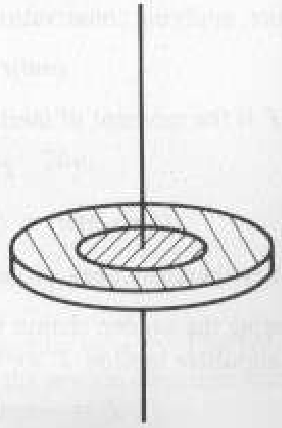
1) A uniform rod AB of mass $3m$ and length $2l$ is lying at rest on a smooth horizontal table with a smooth vertical axis through the end A. A particle of mass $2m$ moves with speed $2u$ across the table and strikes the rod at its midpoint C. If the impact is perfectly elastic find the speed of the particle after impact if
(a) it strikes the rod normally,
(b) its path before impact was inclined at 60° to AC.

2) A light string hangs over a pulley which is a uniform disc of mass $4m$ and radius a, and carries a scale pan of mass m at each end. If a particle of mass m is dropped into one of the scale pans from a height $10a$ above it, find the initial angular velocity of the pulley assuming that the string does not slip on the pulley and that the particle does not rebound from the scale pan.

3) A uniform rod AB, of mass m and length $4a$, is smoothly pivoted at a point O of its length, where $AO = a$, and hangs at rest with A uppermost. The rod receives a horizontal impulse of magnitude J at its centre of mass. Find the initial angular velocity of the rod.
If the rod describes complete revolutions in the subsequent motion, find an inequality for J in terms of a, m and g.

4) A uniform circular disc is rotating in its own plane about an axis through its centre. Its mass is M, its radius is a and it is rotating with angular velocity ω. A lamina of mass $6M$ in the shape of an annulus (the area between two concentric circles) with inner radius a and outer radius $2a$ is held with its centre vertically over the centre of the rotating disc and is then dropped. When the annulus circumscribes the disc there is no slipping at the circle of contact. Find the angular velocity of the compound disc.





5) A uniform circular disc of mass M and radius a is pivoted at a point O on its circumference so that it can rotate about the tangent at O, which is horizontal, the centre of the disc describing a vertical circle of centre O in a plane perpendicular to the tangent. The point diametrically opposite to O is A and the disc is just displaced from rest when A is vertically above O. Find the angular velocity of the disc when A is vertically below O.
At this instant a particle of mass M travelling with velocity u in the direction of motion of the centre of the disc hits the disc at its centre, and adheres to it. Find the angular velocity of the system immediately after the impact.
If the disc just reaches its initial position show that

$$u = (3\sqrt{2}-\sqrt{5})\sqrt{(ag)}$$

MULTIPLE CHOICE EXERCISE 12

Multiple choice questions for this chapter are included in the exercise at the end of Chapter 13.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 12

1) Show that the moment of inertia of a uniform circular disc of radius a and mass m about an axis through its centre perpendicular to the disc is $\frac{1}{2}ma^2$. The disc can rotate freely in a horizontal plane about a fixed vertical axis through a point in its circumference. Find the moment of the constant couple required to turn the disc through three complete revolutions in t seconds from rest, and find the moment of momentum of the disc about the axis at the end of this time. (U of L)

2) A uniform circular disc of mass $4m$ and radius $2a$ is rotating with angular velocity ω about a vertical axis through its centre perpendicular to its plane, which is horizontal. Write down expressions for its kinetic energy and its angular momentum about the axis.
The disc is brought to rest by a tangential force of magnitude $4mg$ applied at its rim. Find the time taken and the angle the disc turns through in that time.
When this disc is rotating as before with constant angular velocity ω, a small uniform disc of mass m and radius a mounted on the same axis is allowed to fall gently upon it from rest. Find their common angular velocity when slipping has finished. (U of L)

3) A flywheel, of radius a and moment of inertia $4Ma^2$ about its axis, is free to rotate about its axis which is horizontal and fixed. A light inextensible string has one end attached to the curved surface of the wheel and is wrapped round this surface and carries a mass M at its free end. This mass is released from rest and falls freely a distance h until the string becomes taut. The mass then continues in the same line and the wheel starts to rotate. The rotation of the flywheel is opposed by a constant resisting torque of magnitude G and the system comes to rest after the mass M has fallen a further distance h. Find the value of G and the impulsive tension in the string when it becomes taut. (AEB)

4) A uniform rod AB of mass m and length $2a$ is suspended from a smooth fixed pivot at its end A. The rod is hanging at rest when a particle of mass m, moving horizontally with speed u, collides with it at a point at a distance x below A. The particle adheres to the rod.
Prove that immediately after the impact the rod starts to move with angular velocity $3ux/(3x^2+4a^2)$. Find the value of x for which the angular velocity is a maximum and find, with this value for x, the value of u for which the rod just becomes horizontal in the subsequent motion. (JMB)

5) A uniform square lamina has mass M and side $2a$. Prove that the moment of inertia about a side is $4Ma^2/3$.
The lamina is smoothly hinged along a horizontal side and hangs vertically; a bullet of mass m, moving horizontally with speed v, strikes the lamina perpendicularly at the midpoint of the lower horizontal side and adheres to the lamina. Show that the whole starts to rotate about the hinge with an angular speed ω given by

$$a\omega = \frac{3mv}{2(M+3m)}$$

Find, in terms of M, m, g and a, the least value of v^2 which would cause the whole to make complete revolutions. (JMB)

6) A uniform rod AB, of mass m and length $2a$, is freely pivoted to a fixed point at A and is initially hanging in equilibrium. A particle of mass m, moving horizontally with speed u, strikes the rod at its middle point and rebounds from it. If there is no loss of energy at the impact, show that immediately afterwards the speed of the particle is $u/7$, and find the angular velocity with which the rod begins to rotate. Deduce that, if $u^2 < 49ag/12$, the rod will come to rest at an inclination θ to the downward vertical at A, where

$$\cos\theta = 1 - \frac{24}{49}\frac{u^2}{ag}$$

(JMB)

7) Prove, by integration, that the moment of inertia of a uniform rod, of length $2a$ and mass M, about an axis perpendicular to the rod and passing through one end is $\frac{4}{3}Ma^2$.
The rod is freely pivoted at one end and a particle of mass M is attached to the other end. The rod is held at rest in a horizontal position and is then released. Show that when the rod makes an angle θ with the downward vertical its angular velocity is given by

$$(\dot{\theta})^2 = \frac{9g\cos\theta}{8a}$$

When the rod reaches the vertical position, its lower end encounters a fixed inelastic stop which brings it to rest. Find the impulse of the blow on this fixed stop and the impulsive reaction at the pivot. (AEB)

8) A uniform circular lamina of mass m and radius a has a light hook attached at a point A on the rim. The lamina is rotating freely in a vertical plane with angular velocity Ω about a fixed horizontal axis through its centre O. When the radius OA is horizontal, with A moving upwards, the hook picks up a small ring, also of mass m, previously at rest. If the lamina just comes to rest with A vertically above O, find Ω.
Find also the horizontal and vertical components of the force exerted by the lamina on the axis immediately after the ring is picked up. (U of L)

9) A uniform triangular lamina ABC of mass M has $BC = 2a$ and $AB = AC = a\sqrt{10}$. It is free to rotate about a horizontal axis through A at right angles to its plane.
Prove that its moment of inertia about this axis is $\frac{14}{3}Ma^2$.
A uniform rod AD of mass M and length $a\sqrt{10}$ can rotate freely about the same axis through A, in the same vertical plane as the lamina. The lamina hangs in equilibrium with BC below A, and the rod is held horizontally and released from rest. When the rod strikes the lamina it adheres to it. Show that the kinetic energy lost in this impact is $\frac{7}{8}Mga$. (C)

10) A uniform circular disc, of mass m, radius a and centre O, is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a fixed smooth horizontal axis through O. A particle of mass m is attached at a point A of the rim of the disc. The system is released from rest when OA is horizontal. Find the angular speed and the angular acceleration of the disc when it has turned through an angle θ.
When A is vertically below O a second particle of mass $2m$, falling vertically, strikes and adheres to the rim of the disc at the point B, where AB is a diameter of the disc. Find the angular speed of the disc when A is vertically above O. (U of L)

11) Prove, by integration, that the moment of inertia of a uniform rod, of mass M and length $2a$, about an axis through its centre and perpendicular to its length is $\frac{1}{3}Ma^2$.

A square ABCD, of side $2a$, comprises four identical uniform rods rigidly joined together at their end points. The square is free to rotate with its plane vertical, about a fixed horizontal axis through A. Show that the moment of inertia of the square about this axis is $\frac{40}{3}Ma^2$, where M is the mass of each rod. The square hangs in equilibrium with C vertically below A when a horizontal impulse in the plane of the square is applied at C. Find the magnitude of this impulse given that, in the subsequent motion, C comes to rest vertically above A. (AEB)

12 A uniform disc has mass $16M$, radius $4a$ and centre O, and the radii OP, OQ are such that $P\hat{O}Q = 120^\circ$. Two discs, each of radius a, with centres at the midpoints of OP, OQ respectively, are removed. Find the mass of the remaining body and the distance of its centre of mass from O.

This body can rotate freely in its plane about a horizontal axis through O. Show that its moment of inertia about this axis is $119Ma^2$.

The disc rests in equilibrium with PQ above O. A particle of mass M moving with speed u in the direction PQ strikes and adheres to the disc at P. Show that the centre of mass of the combined body, when in its initial position, is at the same horizontal level as O and at a distance $\frac{2}{15}a\sqrt{3}$ from O. Deduce that the disc will rotate through complete circles provided that

$$u^2 > 135ga\sqrt{3}$$

(C)

13) A uniform rod AB, of length $2a$ and mass m, is lying at rest on a smooth horizontal table with the end A smoothly hinged at a fixed point. A particle of mass m, moving on the table at right angles to AB with speed u, strikes the rod at the point C, where $AC = 2a/3$. Given that the system loses two thirds of its kinetic energy due to the collision, find the angular velocity of the rod and the velocity of the particle immediately after the collision.

Shortly after the rod has been set rotating, the end B strikes a fixed elastic stop which causes the rod to rebound with one half the angular speed it had just before striking the stop. Find the impulse on the stop in terms of m and u. (JMB)

14) A uniform thin rod AB is of mass m and length $2a$. Prove by integration that the moment of inertia of the rod about a line through A perpendicular to AB is $4ma^2/3$.

The rod is free to rotate about a fixed smooth horizontal axis which passes through A and is released from rest when AB is horizontal. When AB is vertical the rod picks up a stationary particle, also of mass m, which adheres to the rod at B. Show that the rod first comes to instantaneous rest in the subsequent motion when B is at a distance $11a/6$ below the level of A. (U of L)

15) Show that the moment of inertia of a uniform square lamina of side $2a$ about an axis through its centre parallel to one of the sides is $\frac{1}{3}ma^2$, where m is the mass of the lamina.

This square lamina ABCD is free to rotate with its plane vertical about a horizontal axis through one corner A. Initially the lamina rests in stable equilibrium with AC vertical. A horizontal impulse I, acting in the plane ABCD, is applied to the lamina at C. Show that the angular velocity of the lamina immediately after the impulse is $\dfrac{3I\sqrt{2}}{4ma}$.

Find the minimum value of I such that the lamina will make a complete revolution. (AEB)

16) A compound pendulum consists of a uniform rod OA of length $2a$ and mass $3M$ fastened at A to the circumference of a solid uniform sphere of radius a, mass $5M$ and centre C. The join is such that OAC is a straight line. The pendulum is free to rotate about a fixed smooth horizontal axis through O perpendicular to OAC. Show that the moment of inertia about this axis is $51Ma^2$.

The pendulum hangs at rest with C vertically below O. It is given a small displacement and then released. Prove that the ensuing motion is approximately simple harmonic and state its period.

While the pendulum is hanging at rest it is struck by a particle of mass $3M$ moving in the same vertical plane as that in which OA is free to move. The particle strikes the sphere at the end of a horizontal diameter. At that instant the particle is moving horizontally with speed v and after impact it adheres to the sphere. Show that the initial angular velocity of the pendulum is $\frac{1}{9}v/a$.

If $v^2 = 18ag$, show that when the rod comes to instantaneous rest it makes an angle α with the vertical where

$$9\cos\alpha + \sin\alpha = 6$$

(C)

17) A uniform rod of mass M and length $2l$ is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a fixed horizontal axis through one end of the rod. When hanging in equilibrium, the rod receives an impulse of magnitude $2M\sqrt{(gl/3)}$ applied to its lower end in the plane of rotation and in a direction making an angle $\pi/3$ with the horizontal. Prove that when next at rest the rod makes an angle $\pi/3$ with the vertical. Prove also that, at this instant, the component perpendicular to the rod of the reaction at the axis is $\sqrt{3}Mg/8$. (U of L)

18) A particle P of mass m rests on a rough horizontal table, the coefficient of friction being μ, and is connected to a particle Q of mass M by a light inextensible string which passes over a circular pulley of radius a and moment of inertia I about its axis. The string from P to the pulley is horizontal, and from the pulley to Q is vertical. The pulley can rotate freely about its axis which is fixed and horizontal. The system is released from rest. Assuming that the system moves and that the string does not slip on the pulley, prove that the magnitude of the acceleration of each particle is

$$\frac{(M-\mu m)g}{M+m+(I/a^2)}$$

and find the tension in the vertical portion of the string.

When the speed of the particles is V the particle P is seized and held fixed, causing Q and the pulley to stop also. Find the impulse which must be applied to P to achieve this. (JMB)

19) Prove, by integration, that the moment of inertia of a uniform square lamina, of mass M and side $2l$, about one of its sides is $\frac{4}{3}Ml^2$.

A uniform square lamina ABCD, of mass M and side $2\sqrt{2}a$ is suspended from A and hangs in equilibrium with the diagonal AC vertical and C below A. Show that the moment of inertia of the lamina about a horizontal axis through A perpendicular to its plane is $\frac{16}{3}Ma^2$.

The lamina, which is free to rotate in its own plane about this horizontal axis through A, receives a horizontal impulse J applied in the plane of the lamina at the point C. Given that the lamina rotates so that C just reaches a position vertically above A, find J.

Also show that the horizontal and vertical components of the reaction at A, when AC is horizontal, are $\frac{3}{2}Mg$ and $\frac{1}{4}Mg$ respectively. (U of L)

20) A thin rod AB of length a has variable mass per unit length $\rho_0(a+x)/a$, where x is the distance measured from A and ρ_0 is a constant. Show that
(a) the mass M of the rod is $3a\rho_0/2$,
(b) the centre of mass of the rod is at the point $x = 5a/9$,
(c) the moment of inertia of the rod about an axis through A perpendicular to AB is $7Ma^2/18$.

The rod is freely pivoted at A and is hanging in equilibrium when it is struck by a horizontal impulse of magnitude P at the point B. Find the angular velocity with which the rod begins to rotate and show that if B passes through a point vertically above A then

$$P > \tfrac{1}{9}M\sqrt{(70ag)}$$

(JMB)

21) Show that when a rigid body is rotating about a fixed axis with angular speed ω, its kinetic energy is $\frac{1}{2}I\omega^2$, where I is the moment of inertia about the axis.

A uniform rod AB of mass m and length l can rotate freely in a vertical plane π about a fixed pivot at A. A light elastic string of natural length l and modulus $2mg/3$ has one end fastened to the rod at B and the other end fastened to a fixed point C in the plane π and at the same horizontal level as A. The rod is released from rest in the horizontal position with B on the same side of the pivot as C. Given that $AC = l\sqrt{3}$, show that the angular speed attained by the rod just as it reaches the vertical position is $\sqrt{(g/l)}$. When it reaches the vertical position, the rod AB strikes another uniform rod AD which is also freely pivoted at A and is hanging vertically at rest. The mass of AD is m and its length is $2l$. Given that immediately after impact the two rods begin to rotate in the same direction with the same angular speed ω, show that

$$\omega = \frac{1}{5}\sqrt{\frac{g}{l}}$$

Suppose now that at the instant of impact an impulse is applied to the rod AD at D and is directed horizontally in the plane π. Given that this impulse reduces the system to rest, find its magnitude. (JMB)

CHAPTER 13

ROTATION AND TRANSLATION

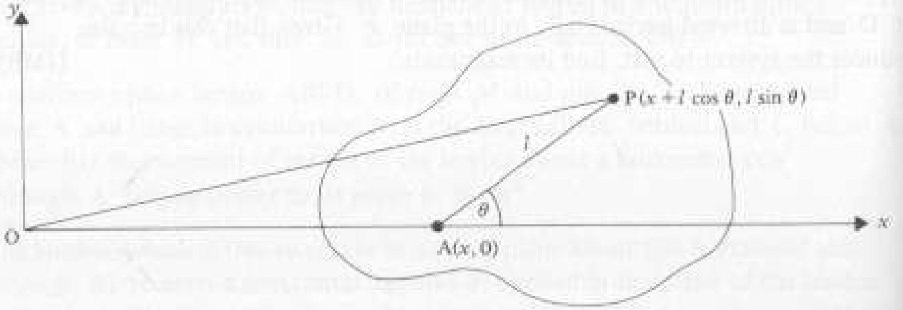
ROTATION ABOUT AN AXIS MOVING IN A STRAIGHT LINE

Motion of a Lamina in its own Plane

Consider a lamina which is moving under the action of a set of coplanar forces so that a point A of the lamina moves in a straight line while the lamina rotates about an axis through A.

If, initially, A is at a point O on the plane and Ox is the line along which A moves, then the linear velocity and acceleration of A at any instant are $\dot{x}$ and $\ddot{x}$.

Consider any other point P on the lamina where AP is of constant length l, and θ is the inclination of AP to Ox at any instant.



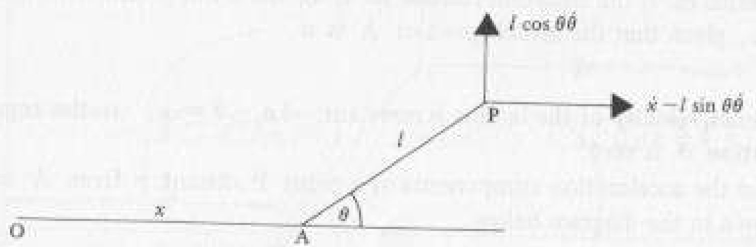
The coordinates of P at any instant are (X, Y) where

$$X = x + l\cos\theta \quad \text{and} \quad Y = l\sin\theta$$

Differentiating with respect to time, we have

$$\dot{X} = \dot{x} - l\sin\theta\,\dot{\theta}$$
$$\dot{Y} = l\cos\theta\,\dot{\theta}$$

The velocity components of P can therefore be used in the form illustrated below.

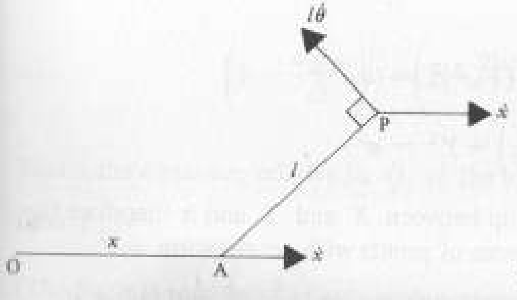


Alternatively, since $\overrightarrow{OP} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AP}$, the motion of P is a combination of the motion of A and the motion of P relative to A.

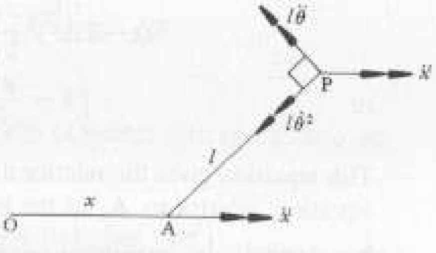
Now, relative to A, P is a point with polar coordinates (l, θ).
The radial and transverse components of the velocity and acceleration of a point with general polar coordinates (r, θ) were derived in Chapter 2.
For the motion of P relative to A, r is of constant value l, so these general results become

	Radial component	Transverse component
Velocity	0	$l\dot{\theta}$
Acceleration	$-l\dot{\theta}^2$	$l\ddot{\theta}$

Thus the motion of P relative to O is made up of the components shown in the diagrams below.



Velocity components



Acceleration components

EXAMPLES 13a

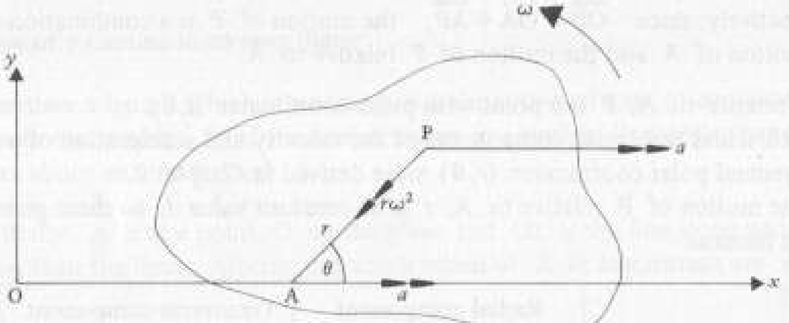
1) A lamina is moving in its own plane so that a point A of the lamina moves with constant acceleration a in a straight line Ox, and the lamina rotates about an axis through A with constant angular velocity ω. Find

(a) the equation relative to A of the locus of the set of points with acceleration of magnitude $a\omega^2$.

(b) in terms of t the equation relative to O of the set of points with speed $2a\omega$, given that the initial speed of A is u.

The angular velocity of the lamina is constant, i.e. $\dot{\theta} = \omega$, so the angular acceleration $\ddot{\theta}$ is zero.

(a) Thus the acceleration components of a point P distant r from A are as shown in the diagram below.



The magnitude of the resultant acceleration of P is $a\omega^2$

Hence $$(a - r\omega^2\cos\theta)^2 + (r\omega^2\sin\theta)^2 = (a\omega^2)^2 \qquad [1]$$

Then if the coordinates of P relative to A are (X, Y) we have

$$X = r\cos\theta \quad \text{and} \quad Y = r\sin\theta$$

Hence equation [1] becomes

$$(a - X\omega^2)^2 + (Y\omega^2)^2 = (a\omega^2)^2$$

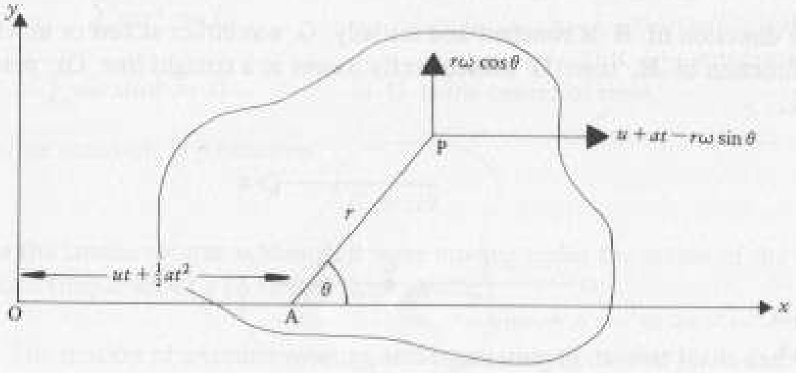
or

$$\left(X - \frac{a}{\omega^2}\right)^2 + Y^2 = a^2$$

This equation gives the relationship between X and Y and is therefore the equation, relative to A, of the locus of points with acceleration $a\omega^2$.

This locus can be identified as a circle with centre $\left(\dfrac{a}{\omega^2}, 0\right)$ and radius a.

(b) The velocity of A at time t is $u + at$ so the components of the velocity of P at time t are as shown in the following diagram.



Points with speed $2a\omega$ are such that

$$(u + at - r\omega\sin\theta)^2 + (r\omega\cos\theta)^2 = (2a\omega)^2 \qquad [2]$$

Now $\text{OA} = ut + \frac{1}{2}at^2$, so the coordinates (x, y) of P relative to O are

$$x = ut + \tfrac{1}{2}at^2 + r\cos\theta$$

$$y = r\sin\theta$$

Hence equation [2] becomes

$$(u + at - \omega y)^2 + (x - ut - \tfrac{1}{2}at^2)^2\omega^2 = (2a\omega)^2$$

i.e. $$\left(y - \frac{u + at}{\omega}\right)^2 + \left(x - \frac{2ut + at^2}{2}\right)^2 = 4a^2$$

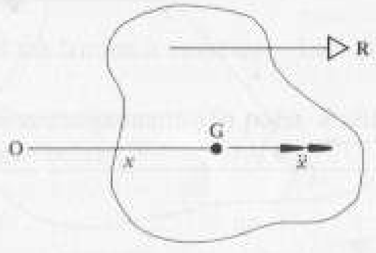
This is the equation, relative to O, of the locus of points with speed $2a\omega$ at time t.

(The locus is seen to be a circle with centre $\left(\dfrac{u + at}{\omega}, \dfrac{2ut + at^2}{2}\right)$ and radius $2a$.)

Independence of Rotation and Translation

Consider a lamina of mass M, whose centre of mass is at the point G, moving under the action of a set of forces whose resultant is **R**. It was established in Chapter 7 that the acceleration of the point G is the same as that of a particle of mass M moving under the action of **R**.

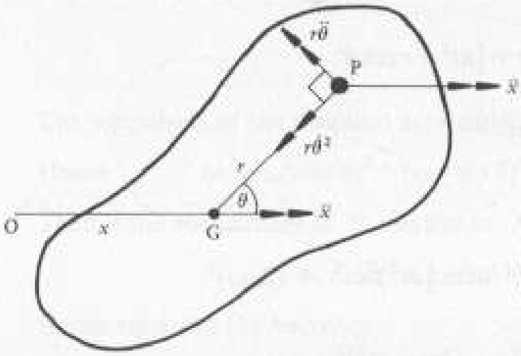
If the direction of **R** is constant and initially G was either at rest or moving in the direction of **R**, then G subsequently moves in a straight line Ox parallel to **R**.



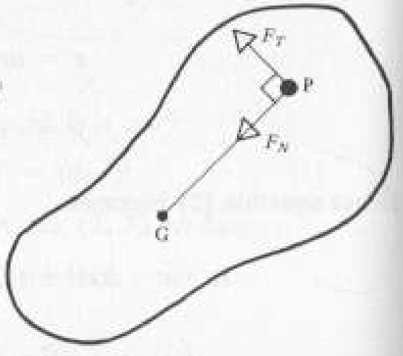
Thus the equation of motion of G is

$$R = M\ddot{x}$$

The acceleration components of any point P have already been established and are shown in diagram (i) below. If, at P, there is a constituent particle of the lamina of mass m, the force acting on this particle is shown as a pair of perpendicular components parallel and perpendicular to GP, in diagram (ii).



(i)



(ii)

The rotational behaviour of the lamina will now be investigated.

Applying Newton's law to the motion of the particle at P we have, in the direction of F_T,

$$F_T = m(r\ddot{\theta} - \ddot{x}\sin\theta)$$

Hence $$rF_T = mr(r\ddot{\theta} - \ddot{x}\sin\theta)$$

For the whole body therefore,

$$\sum rF_T = \ddot{\theta}\sum mr^2 - \ddot{x}\sum mr\sin\theta \qquad [1]$$

Now $\sum rF_T = C$ where C is the resultant torque about G

$$\sum mr^2 = I_G$$

and $\sum mr\sin\theta = 0$ as G is the centre of mass.

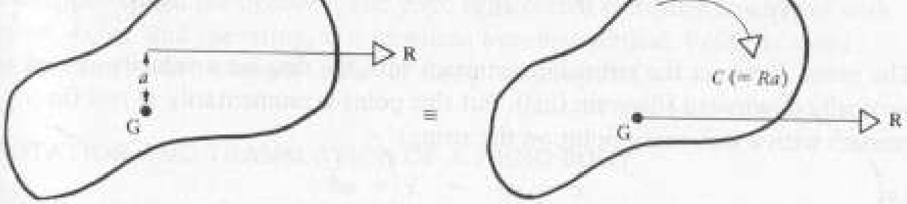
Therefore equation [1] becomes

$$C = I\ddot{\theta}$$

Hence the lamina rotates as though it were moving under the action of the resultant torque about a fixed axis through G.

> The motion of a lamina rotating and translating in its own plane can therefore be analysed by considering independently
> (a) the linear motion of the centre of mass,
> (b) rotation about an axis through the centre of mass.

These results are confirmed if we consider that the given force **R** is equivalent to an equal force **R** acting through G, together with a couple of moment C where $C = Ra$.



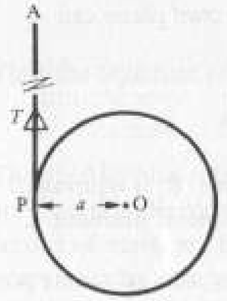
The equivalent system clearly indicates that G can be expected to move in a straight line and that the lamina will rotate about a perpendicular axis through G. If the resultant **R**, of the given set of forces, itself acts through G then $C = 0$. In this case the lamina will move in the same way as a particle of mass M at G. (This property justifies the method used in *Mechanics and Probability* to solve a number of problems involving the motion of rigid bodies, in which the body was treated as a particle.)

EXAMPLES 13a (continued)

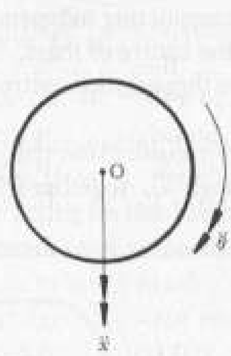
2) One end of a light inextensible string is fastened to a point on the rim of a uniform circular disc of mass m and radius a. The string is wrapped several times round the circumference and the other end is then attached to a fixed point A. The disc is held in the vertical plane containing A so that the portion of string which is not in contact with the disc is taut and vertical. If the disc is then released from rest find the acceleration of its centre and the tension in the string.

(As the disc descends, its centre O moves vertically downwards since the only forces acting on the disc are vertical. The disc also rotates as it falls, because the resultant force does not act through O.)

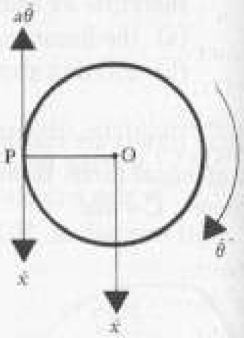
Let the linear velocity and acceleration of O be $\dot{x}$ and $\ddot{x}$ and let the angular velocity and acceleration of the disc be $\dot{\theta}$ and $\ddot{\theta}$.



(i)



(ii)



(iii)

The point P where the string loses contact with the disc has a velocity $\dot{x} - a\dot{\theta}$ vertically downward (diagram (iii)). But this point is momentarily at rest (in contact with a stationary point on the string).

i.e. $\qquad \dot{x} = a\dot{\theta} \Rightarrow \ddot{x} = a\ddot{\theta}$

For the linear motion of the centre of mass, Newton's law gives

$$mg - T = m\ddot{x} \qquad [1]$$

For the rotation of the disc about an axis through O, using $C = I\ddot{\theta}$ gives

$$Ta = (\tfrac{1}{2}ma^2)\ddot{\theta}$$

But $\ddot{x} = a\ddot{\theta}$ hence
$$Ta = \tfrac{1}{2}ma\ddot{x} \qquad [2]$$

From equations [1] and [2] we see that the tension in the string is $\frac{1}{3}mg$ and that the centre of the disc descends vertically with acceleration $\frac{2}{3}g$.

EXERCISE 13a

In questions 1 to 3, a lamina is moving in its own plane so that it rotates about a point C fixed in the lamina, while C moves along a fixed straight line Ox. A point P of the lamina is distant d from C and initially, i.e. when $t = 0$, P is on Ox.

1) The point C has constant speed u and the lamina rotates about C with constant angular speed ω. Using t as the only variable, find the components parallel and perpendicular to Ox, of the velocity of P at any time t.

2) Point C moves with constant speed u and is at O when $t = 0$. The lamina rotates about C with constant angular acceleration α. Find, in terms of t, the locus of the set of points P, relative to Ox and a perpendicular axis Oy, given that P is initially at rest.

3) The lamina rotates about C with constant angular velocity ω and C moves with constant acceleration a. Show that, when $t = \pi/\omega$, the acceleration of P is parallel to Ox and is of magnitude $a + d\omega^2$.

4) A long string is wrapped completely round the rim of a uniform circular ring of mass m, radius a and centre C; the string ends at a point A on the ring. This free end of string is attached to a fixed point and the ring is released from rest with AC horizontal. Find the acceleration of the centre of the ring in the subsequent motion. Find also the tension in the string while it is taut. Describe the motion of the ring after it falls off the end of the string.

5) A yoyo consists of two uniform circular discs each of mass m and radius $4a$ between which is a small uniform solid cylinder of mass $3m$ and radius a. The line through the axis of the cylinder passes through the centre of each disc. A light inextensible string has one end fastened to a point on the cylinder and is wrapped round the cylinder. The yoyo is projected vertically downward with speed $4\sqrt{ag}$ and the string, as it unwinds, becomes vertical. Find the speed of the centre when a length $126a$ of string has unwound.

ROTATION AND TRANSLATION OF A RIGID BODY

A rigid body can be regarded as being made up of a series of parallel laminate sections. Consider such a body, moving so that

its centre of mass is moving in a line,

each of its constituent laminas is rotating in its own plane,

the axis of rotation passes through the centre of mass of each section and hence through the centre of mass of the body.

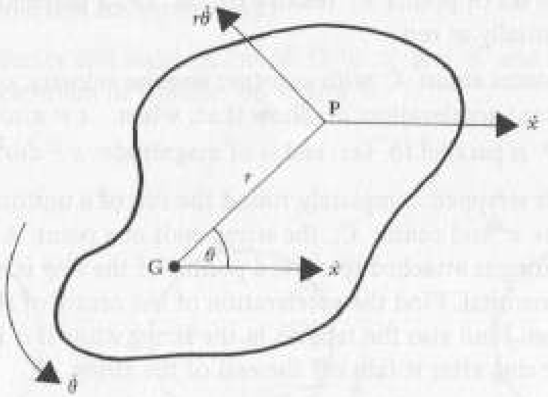
Then each lamina moves as though it were rotating, under the action of its own resultant torque, about the common axis through the centres of mass. Also, because the body is rigid, every lamina has the same angular acceleration.

Thus the whole body moves as though it were rotating under the action of the total resultant torque about an axis through its centre of mass.

The motion of a rigid body can therefore be analysed in the same way as the motion of a lamina moving in its own plane.

Kinetic Energy

Consider first a lamina, whose centre of mass is G, moving in its own plane under the action of a set of forces whose resultant has a constant direction. The velocity components of a constituent particle P of the body are shown below.



If the mass of the particle is m, its kinetic energy is

$$\tfrac{1}{2}m\{(\dot{x}-r\dot{\theta}\sin\theta)^2+(r\dot{\theta}\cos\theta)^2\}$$

Summing for the whole lamina we have

$$\begin{aligned}\text{K.E.} &= \sum\tfrac{1}{2}m\{\dot{x}^2-2\dot{x}r\dot{\theta}\sin\theta+r^2\dot{\theta}^2\}\\ &= \tfrac{1}{2}x^2\sum m-\dot{x}\dot{\theta}\sum mr\sin\theta+\tfrac{1}{2}\dot{\theta}^2\sum mr^2\end{aligned}$$

But $\sum m = M$ where M is the total mass of the lamina

$\sum mr^2 = I$ where I is the moment of inertia of the lamina about the axis through G

and $\sum mr\sin\theta = 0$ (Since G is the centre of mass.)

The kinetic energy of the lamina is therefore given by

$$\text{K.E.} = \tfrac{1}{2}M\dot{x}^2+\tfrac{1}{2}I\dot{\theta}^2$$

This shows that the kinetic energy of a rotating lamina is made up of the linear kinetic energy of a particle of mass M at G and the rotational kinetic energy of the lamina about an axis through G.

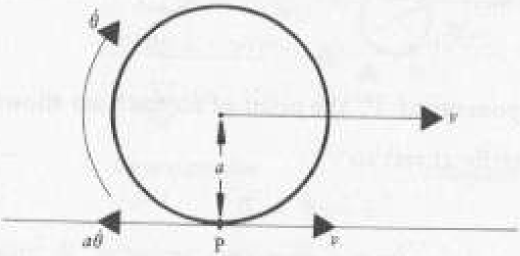
By considering, as we did before, a rigid body to comprise a set of parallel laminas, we see that the results derived above can be extended to give the kinetic energy of a rigid body.
Hence the following facts can be used in problems involving the translation and rotation of a rigid body of mass M and centre of mass G.

(a) The centre of mass moves as though it were a particle of mass M acted on by the resultant of all forces affecting the body.
(b) The rotation of the body about an axis through G is independent of the linear movement of G.
(c) The kinetic energy of the body is made up of the linear kinetic energy of a particle of mass M at G and the rotational kinetic energy of the body about an axis through G.

ROLLING WITHOUT SLIPPING

EXAMPLES 13b

1) A uniform solid sphere of radius a and mass M is rolling without slipping on a horizontal surface so that its centre of mass moves in a straight line with constant speed v. Find the kinetic energy of the sphere.



The velocity components of the point P, which is momentarily in contact with the plane, are shown in the diagram.
The disc does not slip on the plane, so P is instantaneously at rest,

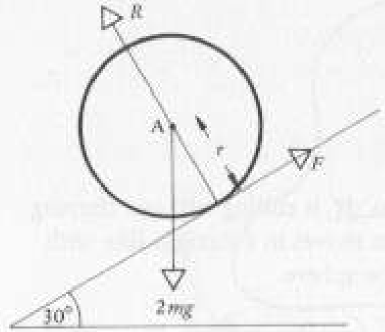
i.e. $$v-a\dot{\theta} = 0 \Rightarrow \dot{\theta} = \frac{v}{a}$$

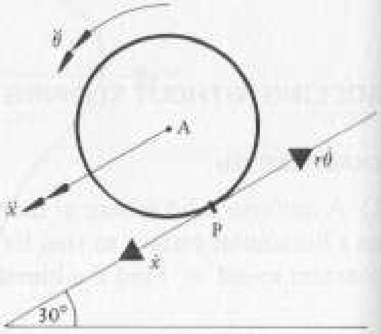
Now the kinetic energy of the sphere is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\text{K.E.} &= \tfrac{1}{2}Mv^2+\tfrac{1}{2}I\dot{\theta}^2\\ &= \tfrac{1}{2}Mv^2+\tfrac{1}{2}(\tfrac{2}{5}Ma^2)\left(\frac{v}{a}\right)^2\\ &= \tfrac{7}{10}Mv^2\end{aligned}$$

2) A uniform solid cylinder of mass $2m$ and radius r rolls without slipping down a plane inclined at 30° to the horizontal. Find its angular acceleration and the least possible value of the coefficient of friction between the cylinder and the plane.

(A circular object cannot roll down an inclined plane unless the plane is rough because it is the moment of the frictional force which causes rotation about an axis through the centre of mass. If the object rolls without slipping, the point of application of the frictional force is the point of contact between the object and the plane. As this point is always momentarily at rest, no work is done by the frictional force.)





The velocity components of P, the point of contact, are shown in the diagram.

But P is momentarily at rest so

$$\dot{x} - r\dot{\theta} = 0$$

Therefore $$\ddot{x} - r\ddot{\theta} = 0$$

For the linear motion of a particle of mass $2m$ at A we have

$$\swarrow \quad 2mg\sin 30^\circ - F = 2m\ddot{x} \qquad [1]$$

$$\nwarrow \quad R - 2mg\cos 30^\circ = 0 \qquad [2]$$

Considering rotation about an axis through A we have

A $$Fr = I\ddot{\theta}$$

But $$I = 2m(\tfrac{1}{2}r^2) \quad \text{and} \quad r\ddot{\theta} = \ddot{x}$$

So $$Fr = mr^2\left(\frac{\ddot{x}}{r}\right)$$

i.e. $$F = m\ddot{x} \qquad [3]$$

Solving equations [1] and [3] gives

$$F = \tfrac{1}{3}mg$$

and $$\ddot{x} = \tfrac{1}{3}g$$

Hence the angular acceleration of the disc is $\tfrac{1}{3}g/r$.

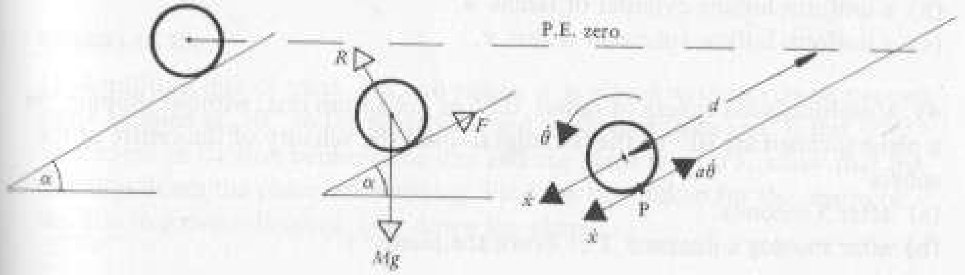
Now $$F = \tfrac{1}{3}mg \quad \text{and} \quad R = mg\sqrt{3}$$

But $$F \leqslant \mu R$$

i.e. $$\tfrac{1}{3}mg \leqslant \mu mg\sqrt{3}$$

Hence $$\mu \geqslant \frac{\sqrt{3}}{9}$$

3) A ring of mass M and radius a rolls from rest without slipping down a plane inclined at an angle α to the horizontal. Find the angular velocity of the ring when it has travelled a distance d down the plane.



Initial position General position Final position

Considering the point P, as before, we have $\dot{x} = a\dot{\theta}$.

No work is done by R or F since neither force moves its point of application, so there is no change in the total mechanical energy.

The initial mechanical energy is zero.

The final potential energy is $-Mgd\sin\alpha$

The final kinetic energy is $\tfrac{1}{2}M\dot{x}^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I\dot{\theta}^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}M(a\dot{\theta})^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}(Ma^2)\dot{\theta}^2$

Hence $$0 = -Mgd\sin\alpha + Ma^2\dot{\theta}^2$$

i.e. $$\dot{\theta}^2 = \frac{gd\sin\alpha}{a^2}$$

Thus the angular velocity of the ring is $\dfrac{1}{a}\sqrt{gd\sin\alpha}$

EXERCISE 13b

1) Find the kinetic energy of a body rolling without slipping on a horizontal plane if
(a) the body is a ring of mass M and radius a and its angular velocity is ω,
(b) the body is a uniform hollow sphere of mass $5M$ and radius a and the centre is moving with velocity v.

2) A uniform solid cylinder of mass 8 kg and diameter 1 m is placed with its axis horizontal on a rough horizontal plane. When a horizontal force of 20 N is applied to the midpoint of, and perpendicular to, the highest generator, the cylinder begins to roll without slipping on the plane. Find the angular acceleration of the cylinder and the range of values of the coefficient of friction between the cylinder and the plane for which this motion is possible.

3) A body rolls without slipping down a plane inclined at an angle α to the horizontal. Find the angular acceleration and the least value of the coefficient of friction if the body is
(a) a uniform solid sphere of radius a,
(b) a uniform hollow cylinder of radius a,
(c) a uniform hollow sphere of radius a.

4) A uniform solid sphere of radius 0.25 m rolls from rest, without slipping, on a plane inclined at 30° to the horizontal. Find the velocity of the centre of the sphere
(a) after 5 seconds,
(b) after moving a distance 1 m down the plane.

5) A body with constant circular cross-section of radius a, has a radius of gyration k about its axis of symmetry. If it rolls without slipping down a plane inclined at an angle α to the horizontal, show that

$$\tan\alpha \leqslant \mu\left(1+\frac{a^2}{k^2}\right)$$

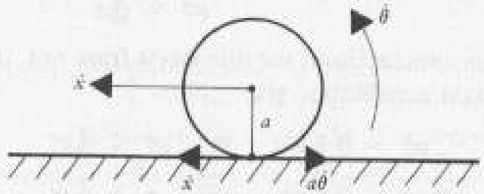
6) A uniform hollow sphere rolls without slipping down a rough plane inclined at an angle α to the horizontal. A uniform solid sphere rolls without slipping down another plane inclined at an angle β to the horizontal. If the accelerations of the centres of the two spheres are equal, show that $21\sin\alpha = 25\sin\beta$.

7) A uniform solid cylinder rolls without slipping down a plane inclined at $\arctan\frac{7}{24}$ to the horizontal. Find its angular velocity when its centre has moved, from rest, through a distance $21a$ and find the time taken to travel this distance. What is the least value of the coefficient of friction between the cylinder and the plane, given that the radius of the sphere is a?

ROLLING AND SLIPPING

When an object such as a disc slips as it rolls on a plane, the point of the disc momentarily in contact with the plane is not at instantaneous rest. Therefore there is no physical relationship between the angular and linear velocities

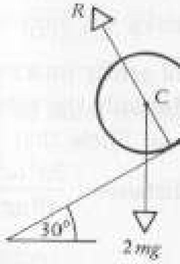
i.e. $a\dot{\theta} \neq \dot{x}$

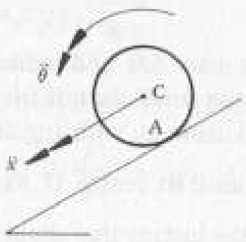


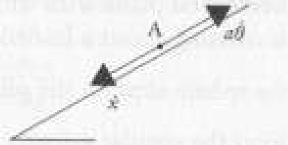
If it is *known* that slipping occurs then it follows that friction is limiting and $F = \mu R$ can be used.
On the other hand, to *show* that slipping occurs as well as rolling, it is necessary to show that the value of $\dot{x} - a\dot{\theta}$ for the point of momentary contact, is not zero. Friction must not be assumed to be limiting until slipping has been established.

EXAMPLES 13c

1) A uniform disc of mass $2m$ and radius a is placed with its rim on a rough plane inclined at 30° to the horizontal and is released from rest. If the coefficient of friction between the disc and the plane is $\frac{1}{10}\sqrt{3}$, show that the disc slips down the plane while rolling. Find the time taken for the centre of the disc to move a distance $14a$ down the plane.







Using Newton's law for translation and rotation gives

$$\swarrow \quad 2mg\sin 30^\circ - F = 2m\ddot{x} \qquad [1]$$

$$\circlearrowleft C \quad Fa = I_C\ddot{\theta} = \tfrac{1}{2}(2m)a^2\ddot{\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad F = ma\ddot{\theta} \qquad [2]$$

We also know that $F \leqslant \mu R$, i.e. $F \leqslant \frac{1}{10}\sqrt{3}(2mg\cos 30^\circ)$

$$\Rightarrow \quad F \leqslant \tfrac{3}{10}mg \qquad [3]$$

From [1] and [3] we have,

$$2mg\sin 30^\circ - 2m\ddot{x} \leqslant \tfrac{3}{10}mg$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \ddot{x} \geqslant \tfrac{7}{20}g$$

From [2] and [3] we have

$$a\ddot{\theta} \leqslant \tfrac{3}{10}g$$

Both $\ddot{x}$ and $a\ddot{\theta}$ are constant, and the disc starts from rest, therefore the equations for constant acceleration give

$$a\dot{\theta} = 0 + a\ddot{\theta}t \quad \Rightarrow \quad a\dot{\theta} \leqslant \tfrac{3}{10}gt$$

and $$\dot{x} = 0 + \ddot{x}t \quad \Rightarrow \quad \dot{x} \geqslant \tfrac{7}{20}gt$$

Therefore the velocity of the point A down the plane is

$$\dot{x} - a\dot{\theta} \geqslant \tfrac{7}{20}gt - \tfrac{3}{10}gt$$

i.e. $\dot{x} - a\dot{\theta} \geqslant \tfrac{1}{20}gt$ which is positive.

So the disc slides down the plane as it rolls.

Hence friction is limiting and $\ddot{x} = \tfrac{7}{20}g$.

For the motion of C, we can use $s = ut + \tfrac{1}{2}at^2$

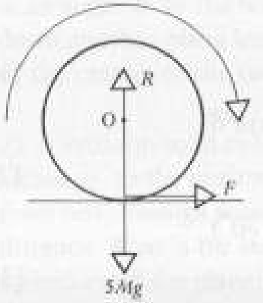
When $s = 14a$, $$14a = 0 + \tfrac{1}{2}(\tfrac{7}{20}g)t^2$$

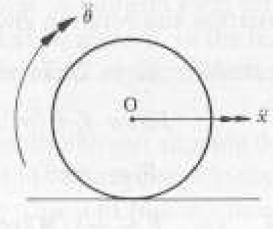
$$\Rightarrow \qquad t^2 = \frac{80a}{g}$$

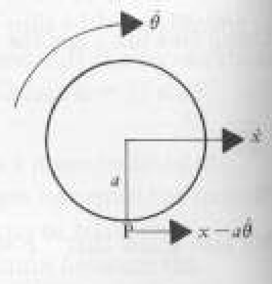
The time taken for the centre of the disc to move a distance $14a$ down the plane is $4\sqrt{5a/g}$.

2) A uniform solid sphere of mass $5M$ and radius a is placed gently on a rough horizontal plane with which the coefficient of friction is μ. Initially the sphere is rotating about a horizontal diameter with angular velocity ω. Show that the sphere slips on the plane until its centre O has moved a distance $\dfrac{2a^2\omega^2}{49\mu g}$.

Find the angular velocity at the instant that slipping ceases.







$$\uparrow \quad R = 5Mg$$

$$\leftarrow \quad F = 5M\ddot{x}$$

$$\circlearrowright O \quad Fa = I_O\ddot{\theta} = \tfrac{2}{5}(5M)a^2\ddot{\theta} = 2Ma^2\ddot{\theta}$$

Also $$F \leqslant \mu R$$

Initially $\dot{x} = 0$ therefore $\ddot{x} = \dfrac{F}{5M} \Rightarrow \dot{x} = \dfrac{Ft}{5M}$

Initially $\dot{\theta} = \omega$ therefore $\ddot{\theta} = \dfrac{F}{2Ma} \Rightarrow \dot{\theta} = \omega - \dfrac{F}{2Ma}$

Therefore, at time t, the velocity of P, the instantaneous point of contact with the plane, is

$$\dot{x} - a\dot{\theta} = \frac{Ft}{5M} - \left(a\omega - \frac{Ft}{2M}\right) = \frac{7Ft}{10M} - a\omega$$

When $t = 0$ the speed of P is $-a\omega$, i.e. the sphere initially slips on the plane and will continue to do so until

$$\dot{x} - a\dot{\theta} = 0 \Rightarrow t = \frac{10a\omega M}{7F}$$

Now, while slipping occurs, $F = 5\mu Mg$

Therefore the sphere slips for a time $\dfrac{2a\omega}{7\mu g}$

At this time, for the motion of the centre O, we have

$$u = 0, \quad \ddot{x} = \frac{F}{5M} = \mu g, \quad t = \frac{2a\omega}{7\mu g}$$

Therefore $$s = \tfrac{1}{2}(\mu g)\left(\frac{2a\omega}{7\mu g}\right)^2 = \frac{2a^2\omega^2}{49\mu g}$$

Also $\dot{\theta} = \omega - \dfrac{Ft}{2Ma}$ so after a time $\dfrac{2a\omega}{7\mu g}$ we have

$$\dot{\theta} = \omega - \left(\frac{5\mu Mg}{2Ma}\right)\left(\frac{2a\omega}{7\mu g}\right) = \tfrac{5}{7}\omega$$

Therefore the angular velocity at the moment that slipping ceases is $\tfrac{5}{7}\omega$.

EXERCISE 13c

1) A uniform solid sphere is released from rest on a rough plane inclined at 45° to the horizontal and with which the coefficient of friction is μ.
If the sphere rolls without slipping show that $\mu \geqslant \frac{2}{7}$ and that the centre of the sphere has an acceleration $\frac{5}{14}g\sqrt{2}$ down the plane.
If $\mu < \frac{2}{7}$ and a is the acceleration of the centre of the sphere down the plane, show that $a > \frac{5}{14}g\sqrt{2}$.

2) A uniform solid cylinder is rotating about its axis, which is horizontal, with angular velocity ω. The cylinder is placed gently on a rough plane, inclined at 30° to the horizontal, in such a way that the cylinder tends to move directly up the plane. If the coefficient of friction is $\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$, show that the cylinder stays in the same place for a time $a\omega/g$ and then moves down the plane with a linear acceleration $g/3$.

3) A uniform circular disc of mass m and radius a, whose plane is vertical, is placed on a rough plane inclined to the horizontal at an angle θ. A couple of moment $4mga \sin\theta$ acts in the plane of the disc in the sense tending to move the disc up the plane. If the coefficient of friction between the disc and the plane is $2\tan\theta$, show that the disc slips and find the acceleration of the centre of the disc.

4) A uniform ring, of mass m and radius a, is rotating with angular velocity ω about a horizontal axis through its centre and perpendicular to the ring. It is placed gently on a rough horizontal plane with which the coefficient of friction is μ. Prove that, at first, the ring slips and find the distance moved before slipping ceases.

5) A uniform sphere, rotating about a horizontal diameter with angular velocity Ω is placed on a rough inclined plane, the sense of rotation being such as to tend to roll the sphere down the plane. The sphere is of mass M and radius a; the plane is inclined at 30° to the horizontal and the coefficient of friction between the sphere and the plane is $\sqrt{3}/14$. Find the time that elapses before the sphere stops slipping down the plane and the angular velocity at this moment.

IMPULSIVE MOTION

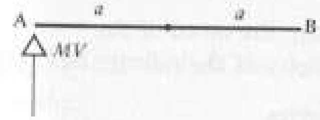
The independent analysis of translation and rotation can also be applied to the effect of an impulse on a rigid body which is completely free to move, i.e.,

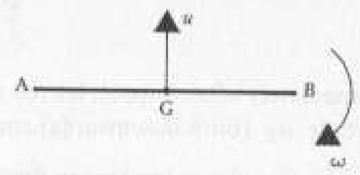
(a) the moment of the impulse about an axis through the centre of mass is equal to $I\Omega$ where I is the moment of inertia about that axis and Ω is the sudden change in angular velocity,

(b) the impulse is equal to the increase in momentum of a particle of mass M at the centre of mass, where M is the mass of the body.

EXAMPLES 13d

1) A rod AB of mass M and length $2a$ is lying at rest on a smooth horizontal table. An impulse MV is applied to the end A in a horizontal direction perpendicular to AB. Find the speed of A immediately after the impulse.





Immediately after the impulse let the velocity of the centre of mass of the rod be u and the angular velocity of the rod be ω.

(Note that we use the velocity of G, and not of A.)

Using impulse = increase in linear momentum gives

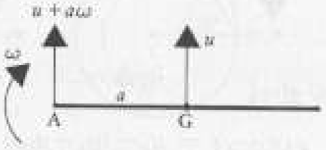
$$MV = Mu \Rightarrow u = V$$

Using moment of impulse = increase in angular momentum gives

$$MVa = I_G\omega = \tfrac{1}{3}Ma^2\omega$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad a\omega = 3V$$

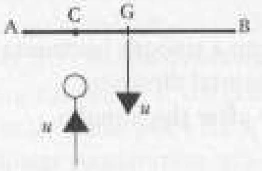
Now we consider the velocity of A.

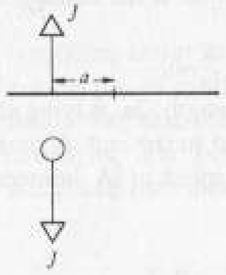


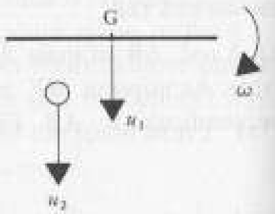
At A, the velocity is $u + a\omega = V + 3V$.
Therefore the instantaneous velocity of A is $4V$.

2) A rod AB of mass $3m$ and length $4a$ is falling freely in a horizontal position, and C is a point distant a from A.
When the speed of the rod is u, the point C collides with a particle of mass m which is moving vertically upwards with speed u. If the impact between the particle and the rod is perfectly elastic find

(a) the velocity of the particle immediately after impact,
(b) the angular velocity of the rod immediately after impact,
(c) the speed of B immediately after impact.







Immediately after impact, let the speed of G be u_1, the speed of the particle u_2 (both downwards) and the angular velocity of the rod ω.

Using impulse = increase in linear momentum gives

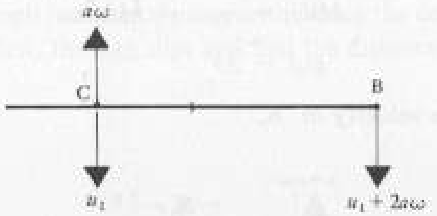
for the rod $\quad J = -3mu_1-(-3mu)$ [1]

for the particle $\quad J = mu_2-(-mu)$ [2]

Using moment of impulse = change in angular momentum gives

$$\circlearrowleft G \qquad Ja = I_G\omega = \tfrac{1}{3}(3m)(2a)^2\omega \qquad [3]$$

In order to use the law of restitution we need the speed of the point C, which is $u_1-a\omega$.



The law of restitution now gives

$$e(u+u) = u_2-(u_1-a\omega)$$

But $e = 1$,

therefore $\quad 2u = u_2-u_1+a\omega$ [4]

From [1] $\quad u_1 = u-\dfrac{J}{3m}$

From [2] $\quad u_2 = \dfrac{J}{m}-u$

From [3] $\quad a\omega = \dfrac{J}{4m}$

Hence [4] becomes

$$2u = \left(\frac{J}{m}-u\right)-\left(u-\frac{J}{3m}\right)+\frac{J}{4m}$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad J = \tfrac{48}{19}mu$$

Hence $\quad u_1 = \frac{3}{19}u, \quad u_2 = \frac{29}{19}u, \quad a\omega = \frac{12}{19}u$

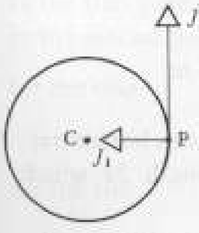
(a) The velocity of the particle is $\dfrac{29}{19}u$

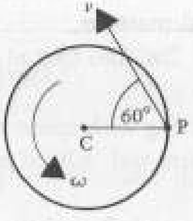
(b) The angular velocity of the rod is $\dfrac{12u}{19a}$

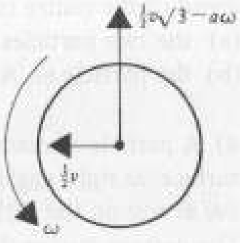
(c) The speed of B is $u_1+2a\omega = \dfrac{27}{19}u$

3) A uniform ring of mass m, radius a and centre C lies at rest on a smooth horizontal table. A point P on the circumference is struck horizontally and begins to move in a direction that is at 60° to PC. If the magnitude of the blow is $mV\sqrt{7}$, find the initial speed of point P.

(The initial direction of motion of P is *not* in the direction of the blow. The direction of the blow gives the initial direction of motion of the centre of mass of the ring.)







Because the direction of the impulse is not known we use two unknown components, and an unknown speed v for point P.

For the motion of the centre of mass,

$$J_1 = \tfrac{1}{2}mv \qquad [1]$$

$$J_2 = m(\tfrac{1}{2}v\sqrt{3}-a\omega) \qquad [2]$$

For the initial rotation,

$$J_2a = ma^2\omega \qquad (I_C = ma^2) \qquad [3]$$

From [2] and [3], $J_2 = \frac{1}{4}mv\sqrt{3}$

Now $$J_1^2+J_2^2 = (mV\sqrt{7})^2$$

Therefore $$(\tfrac{1}{2}mv)^2+(\tfrac{1}{4}mv\sqrt{3})^2 = (mV\sqrt{7})^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \tfrac{7}{16}m^2v^2 = 7m^2V^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad v^2 = 16V^2$$

Therefore the speed of P is $4V$.

EXERCISE 13d

1) A uniform rod AB of mass m and length $4a$ is lying on a smooth horizontal plane when it is struck, at a point P distant a from A, by a horizontal blow, of impulse J, perpendicular to AB. Find the initial angular velocity of the rod and the initial speed of B.

2) A uniform disc, resting on a smooth horizontal table, has mass m, radius a and centre C. A particle of mass m, moving across the table with speed v, strikes a point A on the circumference of the disc when travelling at right angles to AC. If the particle adheres to the disc, find the initial velocity of C.

3) A light rod AB, of length $2l$, has a particle attached at each end and lies at rest on a horizontal plane. A horizontal impulse of magnitude mV is applied to A at 45° to AB. Find the initial angular velocity of AB and the initial speed of the centre of mass if

(a) the two particles are of equal mass m,

(b) the particle at A is of mass $2m$ and that at B is of mass m.

4) A particle of mass $2m$ is moving with speed v along a smooth horizontal surface, at right angles to a uniform rod AB of mass m and length $2a$ which lies at rest on the surface.
The particle strikes the rod at the end B and the coefficient of restitution at impact is $\frac{1}{2}$. Find the angular velocity with which the rod begins to rotate and the speed of the particle after impact. How far has the particle travelled when the rod has rotated through 180°?

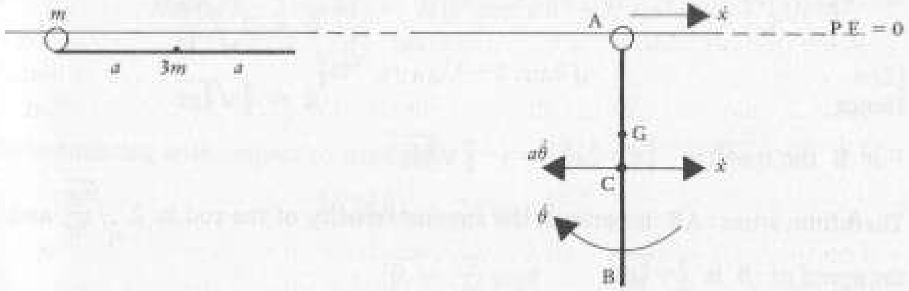
GENERAL PROBLEMS

This chapter has so far dealt with the solution of specific types of problems involving translation and rotation. There is, however, a wide range of problems which are not easy to categorise.

To solve these, all the mechanics principles covered in this book, and in *Mechanics and Probability* are available. In a particular situation the reader must decide which principles are both valid and appropriate. A small selection of general problems is given in the following examples.

EXAMPLES 13e

1) A uniform rod AB of mass $3m$ and length $2a$ has a small smooth ring of mass m attached at A. The ring is threaded on to a horizontal fixed wire. Initially the rod is held horizontally alongside the wire and is released from rest in this position. Find the angular velocity of the rod when AB is first vertical and the speed of B at this instant.



First position Second position

(The reaction R between the ring and the wire does no work so conservation of mechanical energy applies.)

In the first position the total M.E. is zero.
In the second position we have,

for the ring K.E. $= \frac{1}{2}m(\dot{x})^2$

P.E. $= 0$

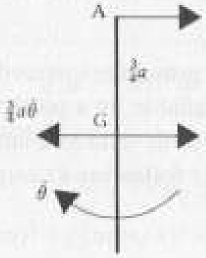
for the rod K.E. $= \frac{1}{2}(3m)(\dot{x}-a\dot{\theta})^2+\frac{1}{2}(\frac{1}{3}(3ma^2))\dot{\theta}^2$

P.E. $= -3mga$

Conservation of M.E. gives

$$0 = \tfrac{1}{2}m\dot{x}^2+\tfrac{3}{2}m(\dot{x}-a\dot{\theta})^2+\tfrac{1}{2}ma^2\dot{\theta}^2-3mga \qquad [1]$$

Now considering the motion of the centre of mass of the system, which is at the point G where $AG = \frac{3}{4}a$, we see that, as all the forces acting on the system are vertical, G moves vertically downwards.



Therefore $\dot{x} - \frac{3}{4}a\dot{\theta} = 0$ [2]

Solving equations [1] and [2] gives

$$(\tfrac{3}{4}a\dot{\theta})^2 + 3(\tfrac{3}{4}a\dot{\theta} - a\dot{\theta})^2 + a^2\dot{\theta}^2 - 6ga = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \tfrac{28}{16}a^2\dot{\theta}^2 = 6ga$$

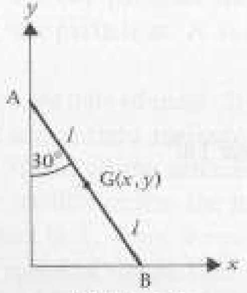
$$\Rightarrow \qquad \dot{\theta} = 2\sqrt{\frac{6g}{7a}}$$

Hence $\qquad \dot{x} = \frac{3}{2}\sqrt{\frac{6}{7}ga}$

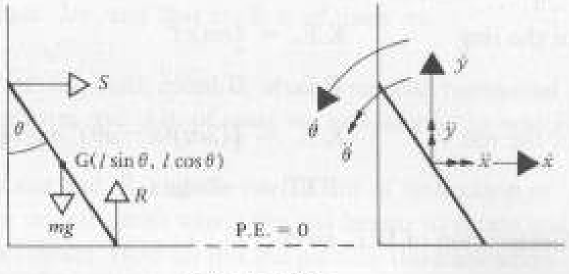
For B the speed is $\left|\dot{x} - 2a\dot{\theta}\right| = \left|-\frac{5}{2}\sqrt{\frac{6}{7}ga}\right|$

Therefore, when AB is vertical, the angular velocity of the rod is $2\sqrt{\dfrac{6g}{7a}}$ and the speed of B is $\frac{5}{2}\sqrt{\frac{6}{7}ga}$.

2) A uniform rod AB of mass M and length $2l$ rests in a vertical plane, perpendicular to a smooth vertical wall. The end A is in contact with the wall, B rests on smooth horizontal ground, and AB is at an angle of 30° to the wall when the rod is released from rest. Find the inclination of the rod to the wall when A is about to leave the wall.



Initial position



General position

(The rod leaves the wall when $S = 0$ so we use Newton's law to find an expression for S. Also, neither R nor S do any work so mechanical energy is conserved.)

The coordinates of the centre of mass G can be expressed in terms of θ, i.e.

$$x = l\sin\theta \qquad y = l\cos\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \dot{x} = l\cos\theta\,\dot{\theta} \qquad \dot{y} = -l\sin\theta\,\dot{\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \ddot{x} = l\cos\theta\,\ddot{\theta} - l\sin\theta\,\dot{\theta}^2 \qquad \ddot{y} = -l\sin\theta\,\ddot{\theta} - l\cos\theta\,\dot{\theta}^2$$

Newton's law gives

$$S = M\ddot{x} = Ml(\cos\theta\,\ddot{\theta} - \sin\theta\,\dot{\theta}^2) \qquad [1]$$

Conservation of mechanical energy gives

$$Mgl\cos 30^\circ = \tfrac{1}{2}M(\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2) + \tfrac{1}{2}(I_G)\dot{\theta}^2 + Mgl\cos\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad Mgl(\sqrt{3} - 2\cos\theta) = M(l^2\cos^2\theta\,\dot{\theta}^2 + l^2\sin^2\theta\,\dot{\theta}^2) + \tfrac{1}{3}Ml^2\dot{\theta}^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \tfrac{4}{3}l\dot{\theta}^2 = (\sqrt{3} - 2\cos\theta)g \qquad [2]$$

Differentiating with respect to time gives

$$\tfrac{4}{3}l(2\dot{\theta}\ddot{\theta}) = 2g\sin\theta\,\dot{\theta}$$

$$\ddot{\theta} = \frac{3g}{4l}\sin\theta \qquad [3]$$

Substituting from [2] and [3] in [1] gives:

$$S = Ml\left\{\frac{3g}{4l}\sin\theta\cos\theta - \frac{3g}{4l}(\sqrt{3} - 2\cos\theta)\sin\theta\right\}$$

When $S = 0$ we have

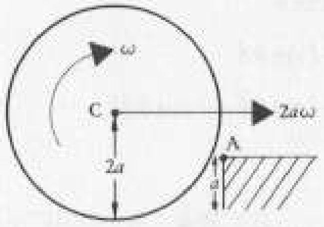
$$\frac{9g}{4l}\sin\theta\cos\theta = \frac{3\sqrt{3}g}{4l}\sin\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \text{either} \quad \sin\theta = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \cos\theta = \tfrac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$$

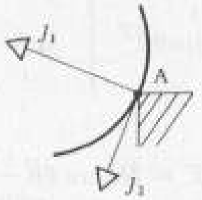
Therefore the rod leaves the wall when its inclination to the wall is

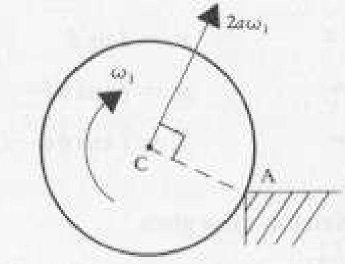
$$\arccos(\tfrac{1}{3}\sqrt{3})$$

3) A sphere of mass m and radius $2a$ is rolling with angular velocity ω along horizontal ground when it strikes a step, of height a, which is perpendicular to the line of motion of the sphere. If the edge of the step is rough enough to prevent slipping show that the sphere can surmount the step provided that $\omega > \frac{1}{9}\sqrt{70g/a}$



Just before impact





Just after impact

(At the moment of impact with the edge of the step there is a frictional impulse, J_2, in addition to the normal impulse, J_1. These impulses do not, however, change the moment of momentum about an axis along the edge of the step.)

Considering the total moment of momentum about A we have,

$$I_C\omega + (2ma\omega)(a) \qquad \text{just before impact}$$

and

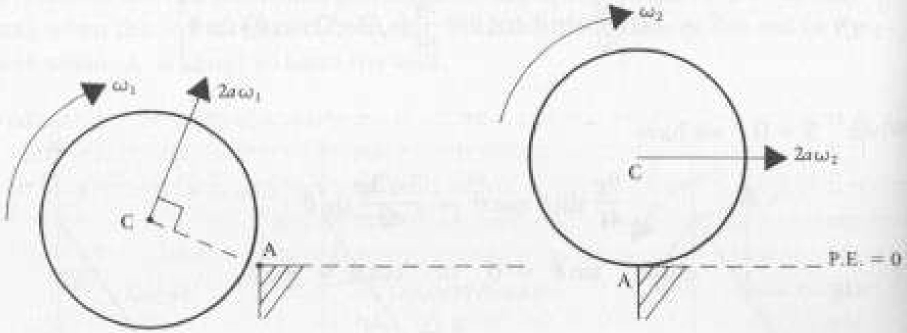
$$I_C\omega_1 + (2ma\omega_1)(2a) \qquad \text{just after impact}$$

(**Note** that we consider the angular momentum about an axis through the centre of mass, together with the linear momentum of the centre of mass.)

Using conservation of moment of momentum gives

$$(\tfrac{8}{5}ma^2)\omega + 2ma^2\omega = (\tfrac{8}{5}ma^2)\omega_1 + 4ma^2\omega_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \omega_1 = \tfrac{9}{14}\omega$$



(While the sphere is mounting the step, the resultant contact force at A does no work because the sphere does not slip. Therefore mechanical energy is conserved.)

Conservation of M.E. gives

$$\tfrac{1}{2}I_C\omega_1^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}m(2a\omega_1)^2 + mga = \tfrac{1}{2}I_C\omega_2^2 + \tfrac{1}{2}m(2a\omega_2)^2 + 2mga$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \tfrac{14}{5}ma^2\omega_1^2 - mga = \tfrac{14}{5}ma^2\omega_2^2$$

The sphere can surmount the step only if ω_2 has a real value,

i.e. $$\tfrac{14}{5}ma^2\omega_1^2 - mga > 0$$

i.e. if $\omega_1^2 > \dfrac{5g}{14a} \Rightarrow \left(\dfrac{9}{14}\omega\right)^2 > \dfrac{5g}{14a}$

So the sphere can surmount the step if $\omega > \dfrac{1}{9}\sqrt{\dfrac{70g}{a}}$

Some problems of a general nature can be found at the end of the next miscellaneous exercise.

MULTIPLE CHOICE EXERCISE 13

(Instructions for answering these questions are given on page ix.)

TYPE II

1) A constant torque C acts for a time t on a lamina rotating in a horizontal plane about a smooth vertical axis. If the moment of inertia of the lamina about that axis is I and the angular velocity changes from ω_1 to ω_2 in the time t,

(a) the lamina has a constant angular acceleration,
(b) the work done by the torque is equal to $I(\omega_2^2 - \omega_1^2)$,
(c) the impulse of the torque is Ct,
(d) $Ct = I(\omega_2 - \omega_1)$.

2) A rod AB is free to rotate in a vertical plane about a horizontal axis through A. It is slightly disturbed from rest in its position of unstable equilibrium and when it is next vertical the end B collides with a fixed peg and rebounds. If the rod comes to instantaneous rest when AB is horizontal,

(a) the total mechanical energy of the rod is constant throughout,
(b) the coefficient of restitution between the rod and the peg is $\frac{1}{2}$,
(c) the angular momentum of the rod is constant except for a sudden change at the instant of impact with the peg,
(d) the sudden change in the angular momentum of the rod at the instant of impact is equal to the moment of the impulse at the peg.

3) A uniform solid cylinder rolls without slipping through a distance d down an inclined plane.
(a) The angular acceleration is constant.
(b) The work done by the frictional force F is Fd.
(c) Friction is limiting.
(d) The mechanical energy of the cylinder is constant.

4) A uniform rod AB of mass m and length $2l$ is rotating freely, on a smooth horizontal table, about a vertical axis through A. A particle P of mass m collides normally with the midpoint of the rod, when moving with speed v, and as a result of the impact is brought to rest.
(a) The rod is also brought to rest.
(b) The rod exerts an impulse of magnitude mv on the particle.
(c) The collision is inelastic.
(d) The total moment of momentum is not changed by the impact.

TYPE III

5) (a) A sphere is rolling without slipping on a horizontal plane.
(b) A sphere is moving on a rough horizontal plane.

6) (a) The impulse of a torque C is Ct.
(b) A constant torque C acts for a time t.

7) (a) There is no sudden change in the total moment of momentum of a rotating rod and a moving particle when they collide.
(b) There is a perfectly elastic collision between a rotating rod and a moving particle.

8) (a) A rotating cylinder is slipping on a rough horizontal plane.
(b) The axis of a cylinder rotating on a horizontal plane is stationary.

TYPE IV

9) A torque C acts on a uniform circular disc which can rotate about a diameter. If the disc starts from rest find its angular velocity after t seconds;
(a) the radius of the disc is r,
(b) the mass of the disc is m,
(c) no other force exerts a torque on the disc,
(d) the torque is constant.

10) The end B of a rod AB, hanging vertically from a fixed horizontal axis through A, is struck a blow. If the rod first comes to instantaneous rest after turning through an angle $2\pi/3$ find the impulse of the blow given that
(a) the length of the rod is $2l$,
(b) the rod is uniform,
(c) the axis is smooth,
(d) the mass of the rod is m.

11) A ring rolls down an inclined plane. Find the least value of the coefficient of friction between the ring and the plane if
(a) the plane is inclined at 30° to the horizontal,
(b) the mass of the ring is m,
(c) the ring does not slip on the plane,
(d) friction is limiting.

12) A particle is placed gently on a rotating turntable and does not slip. Find the angular velocity of the turntable immediately afterwards.
(a) The mass of the particle is m.
(b) The turntable is a uniform disc of mass $4m$ and radius r.
(c) The angular velocity of the turntable just before the addition of the particle is ω.
(d) Friction between the particle and the turntable is limiting.

TYPE V

13) The impulse of a torque C acting on a body for a time t is given by $\int C\,dt$ only if no other torque acts on the body.

14) A body cannot roll on a smooth surface.

15) If, throughout a specified time interval, the moment of momentum of a system is constant, the total mechanical energy of the system must also be constant during the same interval.

16) A sphere of mass $5m$ and radius a is moving, on a horizontal plane, with angular velocity ω about a horizontal diameter, and its centre of mass has a linear speed v. The kinetic energy of the sphere is $\frac{5}{2}mv^2 + ma^2\omega^2$.

17) When a rod lying on a horizontal plane is struck by a blow, it will begin to rotate.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 13

1) A uniform circular hoop, of mass m and radius r, starts from rest and rolls with its plane vertical and without slipping down a line of greatest slope of a fixed plane which is inclined at an angle α to the horizontal. Prove that the hoop rolls down the plane with constant acceleration $\frac{1}{2}g\sin\alpha$. (U of L)

2) A uniform circular disc, of mass m and radius r, starts from rest and rolls, without slipping and with its plane vertical down a line of greatest slope of a fixed plane of inclination α to the horizontal. Find the time taken for the disc to move through a distance x down the plane.
Show that the coefficient of friction between the disc and the plane during this motion is at least $\frac{1}{3}\tan\alpha$. (U of L)

3) A uniform solid cylinder rolls without slipping down a rough plane inclined at an angle α to the horizontal. Find the acceleration of the centre of gravity of the cylinder and the least possible value of the coefficient of friction between the cylinder and the plane.
A uniform solid sphere rolls without slipping down a rough plane inclined at an angle β to the horizontal. The acceleration of the centre of the sphere is the same as the acceleration of the centre of gravity of the cylinder.
Show that $14 \sin \alpha = 15 \sin \beta$. (AEB)

4) A uniform sphere is released from rest on a rough plane inclined at an angle α to the horizontal. The coefficient of friction is μ. Prove that, if $\mu > \frac{2}{7} \tan \alpha$, the sphere will roll down the plane and its centre will have an acceleration $\frac{5}{7} g \sin \alpha$ down the plane.
Prove also that, if $\mu < \frac{2}{7} \tan \alpha$, the acceleration of the centre of the sphere down the plane is greater than $\frac{5}{7} g \sin \alpha$. (O)

5) A closed container in the form of a right circular cylinder, of radius a and height $4a$, is made from thin uniform sheet metal. If the mass of the container is M, show that its moment of inertia about its axis is $\frac{9}{10} Ma^2$.
This container rolls without slipping down a plane inclined at an angle α to the horizontal. Calculate the angular speed of the container when its axis has travelled, from rest, a distance $10a$ down the plane. (AEB)

6) Show that the moment of inertia of a uniform solid cylinder of mass M and radius r about its axis is $\frac{1}{2} Mr^2$.
State the moment of inertia of a thin cylindrical ring, also of mass M and radius r, about its axis.
The solid cylinder and the ring roll from rest, without slipping, down lines of greatest slope of a plane inclined at α to the horizontal. Show that the solid cylinder covers a distance $\frac{1}{12} gt^2 \sin \alpha$ further than the ring in time t.
Find the minimum value of the coefficient of friction between the plane and the rolling bodies. (AEB)

7) Prove that the moment of inertia of a uniform solid sphere, of mass M and radius r, about a diameter is $(2Mr^2)/5$.
The sphere is placed in contact with a rough plane inclined at 30° to the horizontal. On being released the sphere rolls, without slipping, down a line of greatest slope of the plane. Show that the centre of the sphere has constant acceleration and that it acquires a speed of 7 metres per second after rolling 7 metres down the plane. What is the smallest possible value of the coefficient of friction between the sphere and the plane? (AEB)

8) A thin uniform spherical shell has mass m and radius a. Show, by integration, that the moment of inertia of the spherical shell about a diameter is $\frac{2}{3} ma^2$.
The shell rolls from rest, without slipping, down a rough plane inclined at an angle α to the horizontal. Show that the centre of the shell has acceleration $(3g \sin \alpha)/5$.
After travelling a distance $5a$ the shell is at the bottom of the inclined plane and begins to roll along a rough horizontal plane.
(a) Find the time taken for it to reach the bottom of the inclined plane.
(b) Explain why the shell now rolls with constant speed along the horizontal plane. (AEB)

9) A uniform sphere of radius a is standing at rest on the rough upper surface of a flat board which is lying on a horizontal table. The board is now moved along the table with a constant acceleration f. Prove that, if the coefficient of friction μ between the sphere and the board is greater than $\frac{2}{7}(f/g)$, the sphere rolls on the board with angular acceleration $\frac{5}{7}(f/a)$.
Find the angular acceleration of the sphere if $\mu < \frac{2}{7}(f/g)$. (U of L)

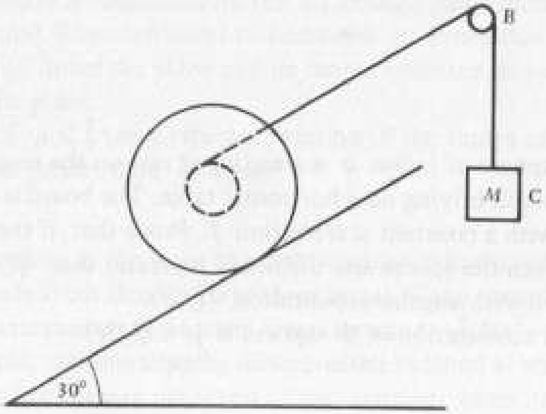
10) A cylinder of mass M and radius a rolls, without slipping and with its axis horizontal, down a plane inclined at an angle α to the horizontal. In two successive seconds it is observed to make two complete revolutions and three complete revolutions. Find:
(a) the angular acceleration of the cylinder,
(b) the moment of inertia of the cylinder about its axis,
(c) the minimum value of the coefficient of friction between the cylinder and the plane. (AEB)

11) A circular cylinder of radius a has its centre of mass in its axis and has a radius of gyration k about this axis. Prove that, when the cylinder rolls down a plane of inclination α, the acceleration of its centre of mass is

$$\frac{a^2 g \sin \alpha}{a^2 + k^2}.$$

If the density of the cylinder at a distance r from its axis is proportional to r, find k in terms of a. Determine the minimum value of the coefficient of friction between the plane and the cylinder. (U of L)

12) A uniform solid reel of mass $2M$ is made from three right circular cylinders of equal lengths, the outer two each being of radius $2a$ and the middle one of radius a, fixed together so that the cylinders have a common axis. Show that the moment of inertia of the reel about its axis is $11Ma^2/3$.
A light inextensible string, wound several times around the perfectly rough central cylinder of the reel, passes over a fixed smooth peg at B and carries a particle of mass M at its free end. The reel stands on a rough plane inclined at 30° to the horizontal. The straight portion of the string from B to the reel is parallel to a line of greatest slope of the plane and the portion BC is vertical.



The system moves with the string taut, C falls vertically and the reel, whose axis is horizontal, rolls up the inclined plane without slipping. Calculate
(a) the acceleration of C,
(b) the minimum value of the coefficient of friction between the reel and the inclined plane. (AEB)

13) A uniform solid sphere, initially rotating about a horizontal diameter with angular speed Ω, is gently placed on a rough horizontal plane. The radius of the sphere is a, and the coefficient of friction between the sphere and the plane is μ. Prove that the sphere moves a distance $2a^2\Omega^2/(49\mu g)$ before slipping ceases, and find the angular speed at that instant.
Prove that in the subsequent motion the sphere rolls on the plane.

14) A uniform sphere, of radius a, is rotating about a horizontal diameter with angular speed Ω. The sphere is gently placed on a rough plane which is inclined at an angle α to the horizontal, the sense of rotation being such as to tend to cause the sphere to move up the plane along a line of greatest slope.
Show that, if the coefficient of friction is $\tan\alpha$, the centre of the sphere will remain at rest for a time $2a\Omega/(5g\sin\alpha)$, and will then move down the plane with acceleration $(5g\sin\alpha)/7$.

15) A uniform circular disc, of mass m and radius r, is on a rough plane which is inclined to the horizontal at an angle α, the disc being in a vertical plane through a line of greatest slope. A couple of moment $kmgr\sin\alpha$ acts in the plane of the disc, tending to roll the disc up the plane. Given that the coefficient of friction between the disc and the plane is $2\tan\alpha$, find the acceleration of the centre of the disc in each of the cases $k=1$, $k=2$, $k=3$.
Sketch a graph showing how this acceleration varies with k for $0 \leqslant k \leqslant 3$. (U of L)

16) A uniform rigid rod AB, of mass M and length $2a$, is falling freely without rotation under gravity with AB horizontal. Suddenly the end A is fixed when the speed of the rod is v. Find the angular speed with which the rod begins to rotate. (U of L)

17) A uniform rod AB, of mass m and length $2a$, lies at rest on a smooth horizontal table. A horizontal impulse is applied to the rod at a point P so that, immediately after the impulse, the end A is still stationary.
Find the distance AP.
Show that, when the rod is first perpendicular to its initial direction, the centre of mass of the rod has moved a distance $\pi a/2$. (U of L)

18) Two particles, A, B, each of mass m, are connected by a light rigid rod of length l. The system is at rest on a smooth horizontal table with B fixed to the table. A horizontal impulse I is applied to A in a direction inclined at an angle $\pi/3$ to BA. Find the angular velocity of AB.
Show that, if both A and B are free to move, then initially A moves in a direction inclined at an angle θ, where $\tan\theta = 2\sqrt{3}$, with BA and find the kinetic energy generated by the impulse in this case. (U of L)

19) A uniform circular disc, of mass m, radius a and centre O, lies at rest on a smooth horizontal table. The disc is given a horizontal blow at a point A of its circumference, such that the initial velocity of A is of magnitude V at an angle of 45° to AO. Show that the magnitude of the blow is $mV(\sqrt{5})/3$, and that the kinetic energy given to the disc is $mV^2/3$.
Find the distance travelled by the centre O while the disc makes one revolution. (U of L)

20) Show by integration that the moment of inertia of a uniform solid sphere of mass M and radius a about a diameter is $2Ma^2/5$.
Two such spheres are joined together by a light rod of length $2a$ so that their centres P and Q are at a distance $4a$ apart. When the spheres are at rest on a smooth horizontal table, a horizontal impulse is given to the sphere with centre P along a line through P at right angles to PQ. Given that the initial speed of Q is u, find the magnitude of the impulse. Show that when the rod has turned through a right angle its midpoint will have moved through a distance $11\pi a/10$. (U of L)

21) A uniform rod AB of length l and mass m hangs from a fixed point A at which it is freely hinged. From the end B hangs a uniform disc of radius a and mass M, the rod being freely hinged to the disc at a point B of its circular edge. When the system hangs in equilibrium an impulse I, horizontal and in the same vertical plane as the disc, is given to the rod at a point distant x below A. Find the angular velocities imparted to the rod and the disc. Prove that, if the impulsive reaction at the fixed end A is zero, then $x = 2l(M+m)/(2M+3m)$. (O)

22) A uniform circular disc of radius a whose plane is vertical rolls without slipping and with angular speed ω along a rough horizontal plane. It strikes a thin horizontal inelastic rod fixed at a height $\frac{1}{3}a$ above the plane and perpendicular to the plane of the disc. If the rod is sufficiently rough to prevent slipping, prove that the disc surmounts the rod without losing contact with it if

$$36g < 49a\omega^2 < 54g. \qquad \text{(U of L)}$$

23) A uniform solid sphere is held at rest on a rough plane inclined at an angle α to the horizontal. The sphere is released and rolls without slipping down the plane. Find the acceleration of the centre of the sphere. Find also the least possible value of the coefficient of friction between the sphere and the plane.
The sphere, which has radius a, is next placed on a rough horizontal table. It is then struck a horizontal blow in a vertical plane containing the centre of the sphere. The line of action of the blow is at a height h above the table. Given that the sphere starts to roll without slipping, show that $5h = 7a$. (U of L)

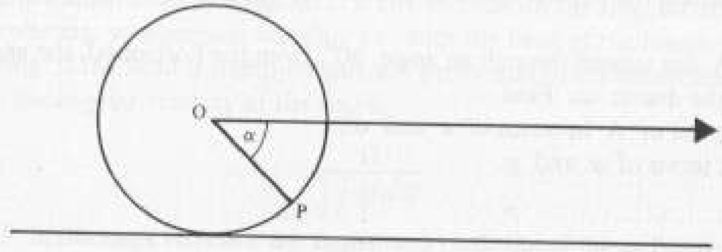
24) State the moment of inertia of a uniform circular hoop of radius a and mass m about an axis through its centre, perpendicular to the plane of the hoop.
The hoop rolls without slipping in a vertical plane on a rough horizontal floor.
If the speed of the centre of the hoop is v, show that the actual speed of a point P on the hoop is

$$\{2v^2(1-\sin\alpha)\}^{1/2},$$

where the line joining P to the centre of the hoop makes an angle α with the horizontal, as shown below.
A particle of mass m is attached to the inner surface of the hoop at a point Q.
The hoop is now placed vertically on the rough horizontal floor with OQ horizontal. The hoop starts to roll from rest, without slipping, on the floor.
Show that, when the hoop has turned through an angle θ,

$$a(\dot{\theta})^2\,[2-\sin\theta] = g\sin\theta.$$

When the hoop has turned through a right angle find
(a) its angular velocity,
(b) its angular acceleration.



(AEB)

25) A light ring is fixed to a rigid rod, of uniform density and length $4a$, at a distance a from one end. The ring is free to slide along a smooth horizontal wire and the rod can move in the vertical plane containing the wire. The rod is held alongside the wire and released from rest. Describe the path of the centre of mass of the rod in the subsequent motion.
Show that, if the rod has rotated through an angle θ at time t, then

$$a\left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)^2 = (6g\sin\theta)/(4+3\cos^2\theta).$$

Find the speed of the ring when $\theta = \pi/4$. (U of L)

26) A uniform rod AB, of length $2a$ and mass m, is held at rest with the end A in contact with a smooth vertical wall and the end B in contact with smooth horizontal ground. The inclination of the rod to the vertical is α, where $0<\alpha<\frac{\pi}{2}$.

The rod is released from rest when in a vertical plane perpendicular to the wall. Show that the end A leaves the wall when its inclination θ to the wall satisfies

$$\cos\theta = \tfrac{2}{3}\cos\alpha. \qquad \text{(U of L)}$$

27) A uniform thin circular disc has mass $4m$ and radius a. A particle of mass m is attached to a point A on the disc which is at a distance $\frac{3}{4}a$ from the centre O of the disc. The disc is released from rest when standing in a vertical plane with OA horizontal and rolls, without slipping, along a horizontal plane. Find the speeds of O and A when A is vertically below O and show that in this position the angular speed of the disc is $\sqrt{\left(\dfrac{24g}{97a}\right)}$.

When OA has turned through an angle 30° from the horizontal, the angular speed of the disc is ω. Find

(a) the speed of A in terms of a and ω,

(b) ω in terms of a and g. (AEB)

28) Four equal uniform rods, each of mass M and length $2a$, form a rigid square frame ABCD. The frame is free to rotate in a horizontal plane about a fixed vertical axis through its centre of mass and perpendicular to the plane of the frame. A mouse, of mass $M/9$, is at E, the midpoint of AB, and frame and mouse are initially at rest. If the mouse now runs along the frame from E towards B, show that, when the mouse is at a point P on EB, where $EP=x$, and the frame has rotated through an angle θ, then the components of the velocity of the mouse parallel to AB and CD are $\dot{x}-a\dot{\theta}$ and $x\dot{\theta}$ respectively. Hence, by using the conservation of moment of momentum, show that

$$\dot{\theta} = a\dot{x}/(49a^2+x^2).$$

Deduce that, when the mouse reaches B, the frame will have turned through an angle ϕ where $7\tan 7\phi = 1$. (U of L)

29) A particle P, of mass $m/10$, is fixed to the surface of a uniform solid sphere, of centre O, mass m and radius a. The sphere is placed on a rough horizontal table and initially the system is held at rest, with OP inclined to the upward vertical at $\pi/3$. The sphere is released and rolls without slipping. Show that, if OP makes an angle θ with the upward vertical at time t after release, the kinetic energy of P is

$$ma^2\left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)^2(1+\cos\theta)/10.$$

Obtain, in terms of m, a, θ and $\dfrac{d\theta}{dt}$, an expression for the kinetic energy of the sphere and hence, or otherwise, show that

$$g(1-2\cos\theta) = 2a\left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)^2(8+\cos\theta).$$

Find the speed of O and the speed of P when OP is first horizontal. (U of L)

30) A uniform thin ring has mass m and radius a. State the moment of inertia of the ring about a diameter.
Such a smooth uniform ring is free to rotate about its vertical diameter which is fixed, and a small bead of mass $m/2$ is free to slide on the ring. Initially the ring is spinning, with angular velocity Ω, with the bead at the lowest point of the ring. If the bead is slightly displaced, prove that in the subsequent motion the angular velocity of the ring is

$$\frac{\Omega}{1+\sin^2\theta},$$

where θ is the angle between the downward vertical and the radius from the centre of the ring to the bead.
Show that when $\dot{\theta}=0$, θ satisfies the relation

$$\frac{a\Omega^2\sin^2\theta}{1+\sin^2\theta} = 2g(1-\cos\theta).$$

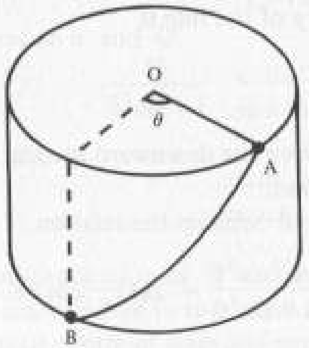
In the case when $\Omega^2 = 7g/a$, deduce that when the bead reaches its highest point on the ring, the angular velocity of the ring is $4\Omega/7$. (JMB)

31) A uniform rod, of length $2a$ and mass m, stands vertically on a rough horizontal plane. The rod is given a small displacement from the vertical and is then released from rest. Show that, when the rod has turned through an angle θ, its angular velocity $\dot{\theta}$, is given by $2a\dot{\theta}^2 = 3g(1-\cos\theta)$, assuming that slipping has not by then occurred at the lower end of the rod. Find the horizontal and vertical components of the reaction between the rod and the plane at this instant.
If slipping between the rod and the plane begins when $\cos\theta = 4/5$, show that the coefficient of friction between the rod and the plane is $18/49$. (U of L)

32) A shell of mass $2m$ is fired vertically upwards with a velocity v from a point on a horizontal plane. When the shell comes instantaneously to rest an internal explosion splits it into two equal fragments of mass m. Given that the explosion supplies kinetic energy mu^2 to the system, show that the greatest possible distance between the points where the fragments hit the ground is $\dfrac{2uv}{g}$ if $u \leqslant v$ or $\dfrac{(u^2+v^2)}{g}$ if $u \geqslant v$. (AEB)

33) A uniform rod AB of mass $2m$ is freely jointed at B to a second uniform rod BC of mass m. The rods lie on a smooth horizontal table at right angles to each other when an impulse I is applied at A in a direction parallel to BC. Find the velocities of the centres of mass of each rod immediately after the impulse is applied. Prove that the total kinetic energy generated by the impulse is $\dfrac{5I^2}{6m}$ and find the impulsive reaction of the hinge at B on both rods. (AEB)

34) A fixed solid smooth circular cylinder, whose radius and height are both equal to l, has its axis vertical and a smooth, thin, uniform rod OA, of length l and mass m, is placed on its upper plane surface so that the axis of the cylinder passes through O. The end A is attached to a light elastic string of natural length l and modulus $mg/3$, the other end of this string being attached to a fixed point B on the circumference of the lower plane surface of the cylinder.



The rod, which can rotate smoothly about the axis of the cylinder, is displaced through an angle α from its equilibrium position and released from rest. Assuming that the string lies along the shortest possible curve joining A and B and lying entirely in the curved surface of the cylinder, show that θ, the displacement of the rod from its equilibrium position, satisfies the equation

$$l[(1+\theta^2)+(1+\theta^2)^{1/2}]\ddot{\theta} = -g\theta^3.$$

(It may be helpful to note that the portion of the curved surface of a cylinder between any two generators becomes a rectangle when rolled flat.)
Find an expression, as a definite integral, for the time that elapses before the rod first reaches its equilibrium position. (JMB)

CHAPTER 14

DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

FORMATION OF DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

There are many physical situations where the relationship between two variables, initially defined in words, can be interpreted as a differential equation.

The reader has already encountered some of these cases in mechanics. For example, if the motion of a particle moving along Ox is described as, 'such that the rate of increase of its displacement from O is inversely proportional to that displacement' we can write

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{k}{x}$$

This differential equation can then be solved if the initial values of x and t are known.

Mechanics is only one of many areas in which such differential equations occur naturally and it is not necessary to understand the background of the problem in order to form the appropriate equation. The solution depends upon the type of differential equation produced. In *The Core Course for A-level* and *Further Pure Mathematics* methods are given for solving a variety of differential equations and the reader is advised to revise these methods at this stage.

EXAMPLES 14a

1) Find a differential equation that describes each of the following situations. In each case state the number of extra facts that are needed in order to find a particular solution.

(a) Twenty grams of a powder are to be dissolved in a small quantity of water. The rate at which the powder dissolves is inversely proportional to the weight, ω grams, already in solution.

(b) For a certain shrub the number of leaves falling off at any time is proportional to the number, n, of leaves then on the shrub and the number of new leaves sprouting is proportional to $\sqrt{n}$.

(c) In a greenhouse, greenfly are eating the leaves of a plant at a rate of one-tenth of a leaf per greenfly per time unit. Pesticide is sprayed on to the leaves and kills four greenfly per leaf per time unit. At time t, there are n leaves and m greenfly. Form a differential equation in which n and t are the only variables.

(a) The amount of powder left undissolved at time t is $(20-\omega)$ grams, therefore

$$\frac{d}{dt}(20-\omega) = \frac{k}{\omega}$$

Two extra facts are needed; one to find k and one to find the constant of integration. (There is only one constant of integration for a first order differential equation.)

(b) The current number of leaves decreases at a rate λn and increases at a rate $\mu\sqrt{n}$, therefore

$$\frac{dn}{dt} = \mu\sqrt{n}-\lambda n$$

Three further facts are needed to find λ, μ and the one constant of integration.

(c) The number of greenfly killed per time unit is $4n$ therefore

$$\frac{dm}{dt} = -4n \qquad [1]$$

The number of leaves eaten per time unit is $\frac{1}{10}m$ therefore

$$\frac{dn}{dt} = -\tfrac{1}{10}m \qquad [2]$$

Differentiating equation [2] with respect to time gives

$$\frac{d^2n}{dt^2} = -\frac{1}{10}\frac{dm}{dt} = -\frac{1}{10}(-4n)$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \frac{d^2n}{dt^2} = \frac{2}{5}n$$

This second order differential equation requires two extra facts to evaluate the two constants of integration.

2) Write down a differential equation which describes the following chemical reaction. The number of molecules of a chemical A is initially 2500 and n is the number that have been converted to another chemical B after t seconds. The rate at which the number of converted molecules increases is proportional to the square root of the number not yet converted. If the rate of conversion is 80 molecules per second when $n = 900$ find the number of A molecules left after 20 seconds.

The number of A molecules present at time t is $(2500-n)$, therefore

$$\frac{dn}{dt} = k\sqrt{2500-n}$$

Now $\frac{dn}{dt} = 80$ when $n = 900$, hence

$$80 = k\sqrt{1600} \quad\Rightarrow\quad k = 2$$

Therefore $\frac{dn}{dt} = 2\sqrt{2500-n}$

Now if N is the number of A molecules converted in 20 seconds, separating the variables gives

$$\int_0^N \frac{dn}{\sqrt{2500-n}} = \int_0^{20} 2dt$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad -2\Big[\sqrt{2500-n}\Big]_0^N = 40$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad -\sqrt{2500-N}+50 = 20$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad N = 1600$$

Therefore the number of A molecules left is 900.

3) The position vector of a moving particle P at time t is given by $\mathbf{r} = 2\sin t\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + (4t + 2\cos t)\mathbf{k}$.

Show that this equation satisfies the relation $\mathbf{V}\times\dot{\mathbf{r}} = \mathbf{A} - \ddot{\mathbf{r}}$

for certain values of the constant vectors **V** and **A** and find these values.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{r} &= 2\sin t\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + (4t + 2\cos t)\mathbf{k} \\ \Rightarrow \quad \dot{\mathbf{r}} &= 2\cos t\mathbf{i} + (4 - 2\sin t)\mathbf{k} \\ \Rightarrow \quad \ddot{\mathbf{r}} &= -2\sin t\mathbf{i} - 2\cos t\mathbf{k} \end{aligned}$$

If these equations satisfy $\mathbf{V}\times\dot{\mathbf{r}} = \mathbf{A} - \ddot{\mathbf{r}}$ and $\mathbf{V} = a\mathbf{i} + b\mathbf{j} + c\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{A} = f\mathbf{i} + g\mathbf{j} + h\mathbf{k}$, then

$$\begin{aligned} b(4 - 2\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (2c\cos t - 4a + 2a\sin t)\mathbf{j} - 2b\cos t\mathbf{k} \\ = (f + 2\sin t)\mathbf{i} + g\mathbf{j} + (h + 2\cos t)\mathbf{k} \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} 4b - 2b\sin t &= f + 2\sin t &\Rightarrow\quad & b = -1, \quad f = -4 \\ 2c\cos t - 4a + 2a\sin t &= g &\Rightarrow\quad & a = c = 0, \quad g = 0 \\ -2b\cos t &= h + 2\cos t &\Rightarrow\quad & h = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore the given equation does satisfy the given relation provided that

$$\mathbf{V} = -\mathbf{j} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{A} = -4\mathbf{i}$$

(**Note**. In a question worded like this one, the non-differential relationship between the variables is intended to be *used* to form the differential relationship. A solution of the differential equation is not intended.)

EXERCISE 14a

1) During the initial stages of growth of yeast cells in a certain culture, the number of cells present increases in proportion to the number already formed. Given that n is the number of cells at a particular time t seconds, and treating n as a continuous variable, write down a differential equation satisfied by n. Given that there are 2 million cells present when $t = 0$ and 4 million cells present when $t = 1$, find the number of cells present when $t = 4$. (U of L)

2) Initially a tank contains 25 litres of water. Beginning at time $t = 0$, brine of salt concentration 0.2 kg per litre flows into the tank at a rate of 1 litre per minute. The mixture is kept uniform by stirring, and leaves the tank at a rate of 1.5 litres per minute. Given that there is x kg of salt in the tank at time t minutes, show that $\dfrac{dx}{dt} = \dfrac{1}{5} - \dfrac{3x}{50 - t}$, $(0 \leqslant t < 50)$.

Solve this equation to find the value of x at a time t minutes, where $t < 50$, and hence show that the maximum value of x is $10/(3\sqrt{3})$. (U of L)

3) Newton's law of cooling states that the rate of decrease of temperature of a body is proportional to the difference of the temperature T of the body and the temperature T_0, where $T_0 < T$, of the surrounding space. Write down the differential equation satisfied by T and find its general solution. A body takes 5 minutes to cool from 80°C to 50°C, the temperature of the surrounding space being 20°C. Find the time taken for the body to cool a further 10°C, giving your answer to the nearest second. (U of L)

4) A fertilized egg initially contains an embryo of mass m_0 together with a mass $100m_0$ of nutrient, all of which is available as food for the embryo. At time t the embryo has mass m and the mass of nutrient which has been consumed is $5(m - m_0)$. Show that, when three-quarters of the nutrient has been consumed, $m = 16m_0$.
The rate of increase of the mass of the embryo is a constant μ multiplied by the product of the mass of the embryo and the mass of the remaining nutrient. Show that

$$\frac{dm}{dt} = 5\mu m(21m_0 - m).$$

(U of L)

5) In a chemical reaction, a mass $3m$ of a compound A can decompose into a mass m of an element B and a mass $2m$ of an element C, the rate of decomposition being equal to k times the mass of A present, where k is a constant. At the same time a mass m of B and a mass $2m$ of C can recombine into a mass $3m$ of A, the rate of combination being equal to $2k$ times the product of the masses of B and C present. Show that, if the masses of A, B, C present at time t are $1 - 3y$, y, $2y$ respectively, then

$$3\frac{dy}{dt} = k(1 - 4y)(1 + y).$$

Given that initially only compound A is present, find y in terms of k and t and deduce that y is always less than 1/4. (U of L)

6) The population x of a colony of bacteria increases at a rate equal to the product of the number x of bacteria present at time t and the capability C of the environment to support the number present at time t. The capability C is measured by the excess of the maximum number b of bacteria that can be supported by the environment over the number of bacteria actually present. Write down the differential equation governing the growth of bacteria. Solve this differential equation, expressing x in terms of t, given that the population at time $t = 0$ is p, where $p < b$. State what happens to the population after the passage of a large interval of time. (U of L)

7) In the manufacture of wine, a jar initially contains 20 litres of a mixture which consists of a liquid into which 5 kg of sugar have been dissolved. At any given time the sugar is converted into alcohol at a rate of $4c$ kg/day, where c kg/litre is the concentration of unconverted sugar in the mixture. Assuming that there is no change in the volume of the mixture, show that, if y kg of sugar remain after t days, then

$$5\frac{dy}{dt} = -y.$$

Hence find the time taken for the quantity of sugar in the mixture to fall to 0.005 kg.
A second jar also initially contains 5 kg of sugar in 20 litres of mixture but, as it is not sealed correctly, the liquid evaporates at a constant rate of 100 ml/day. Show that, if x kg of sugar remain after t days, then

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = -\frac{40x}{200-t}.$$

Hence find, to the nearest day, the time taken for the sugar content to fall to 0.005 kg in the second jar.
(You may assume that $(0.8414)^{40} = 0.001$) (U of L)

8) An army of red ants encounters an army of black ants. Each red ant then proceeds to kill α black ants per unit time while each black ant kills 4α red ants per unit time, where α is a positive constant. The number of live red ants and the number of live black ants at time t are x and y respectively.
Assuming that x and y may be considered as continuous variables, show that

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = 4\alpha^2 x.$$

Solve this equation for x, and hence determine x and y, given that $x = 5N$ and $y = 2N$ when $t = 0$.
Show that your solutions are not realistic for $\alpha t > \frac{1}{2}\ln 3$ and find the time at which the army of black ants is reduced to half of its original size. (U of L)

9) At any instant the birth rate of a colony of ants is proportional to N, the number of ants present, and the death rate is proportional to N^2. Write down a differential equation for N, and show that the solution takes the form

$$N = \frac{A}{1+Be-\lambda^t},$$

where A, B, λ are constants and t is the number of weeks which have elapsed since the population was first examined.
Find the values of A, B and λ given that initially there are 20 000 ants, that after a very long time the ant population becomes 100 000, and, if there were no deaths and the birth rate was unchanged, the population would double after two weeks. (U of L)

10) Newton's law of cooling states that the rate at which a body cools is proportional to the difference between the temperature of the body and that of the medium in which the body is situated. If θ is the temperature of the body and α is the constant temperature of the surrounding medium, show that $\theta - \alpha$ must be proportional to e^{-kt}, where t is the time and k is a positive constant.

At time $t = 0$ a body with a temperature of 80°C is placed in a medium whose temperature is maintained at 50°C. At $t = 300$ s the body has cooled to a temperature of 70°C. Find, correct to two decimal places, the temperature of the body when $t = 600$ s.
Find also, to the nearest second, the time at which the temperature of the body is 60°C. (U of L)

11) At any instant, a spherical asteroid in space is gaining mass because of two effects:

(a) mass from the solar wind is condensing on to it at a rate which is proportional to the surface area of the asteroid,
(b) the gravitational field of the asteroid attracts mass on to the asteroid, the rate being proportional to the mass of the asteroid at that instant.

Assuming that the rate of increase of mass of the asteroid is given by the sum of the rates given in (a) and (b) above and that the asteroid remains spherical and of constant density, show that the differential equation satisfied by the radius r of the asteroid at time t can be written in the form

$$\frac{dr}{dt} = \frac{r+r_0}{t_0},$$

r_0 and t_0 being two constants.
Given that $r = r_0$ when $t = t_0$, find r in terms of r_0, t_0 and t.
Find also the time at which $r = 3r_0$. (U of L)

12) A particle, of mass m, moves such that its velocity at any instant is given by $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r}$, where $\mathbf{\Omega}$ is a constant vector and $\mathbf{r}$ is its position vector.
Given that $\mathbf{\Omega} = \omega\mathbf{k}$ (ω constant) and $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$, show that

(a) $\ddot{\mathbf{r}} = -\omega^2(x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j})$
(b) $\mathbf{\Omega}$ is perpendicular to $\dot{\mathbf{r}}$.

Write down the resultant force acting on the particle and find the moment of this force about the origin.
Verify that $\mathbf{r} = a\cos\omega t\mathbf{i} + a\sin\omega t\mathbf{j} + b\mathbf{k}$, where a and b are constants, gives the position vector for a possible motion of the particle and show that, in this case, the speed of the particle is constant. (AEB)

13) At time t, the position vector $\mathbf{r}(t)$ of a moving particle satisfies the relation

$$\ddot{\mathbf{r}} = \mathbf{E} + \dot{\mathbf{r}} \times \mathbf{B},$$

where $\mathbf{E}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ are constant vectors. Show that

$$\mathbf{r} = \cos t\,\mathbf{i} + (\sin t + 3t)\mathbf{k}$$

satisfies this relation provided $\mathbf{E}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ take certain values which are to be determined. (JMB)

VECTOR DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

Many of the techniques used in the solution of differential equations can also be applied when some of the variables are vector quantities, *provided that any integration or differentiation is carried out with respect to a scalar quantity.*

Some examples have already occurred in this book, e.g. if a particle has a velocity $3t\mathbf{i} - 4t^2\mathbf{j}$ at time t then we can write

$$\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = 3t\mathbf{i} - 4t^2\mathbf{j}$$

This is a first order linear differential equation which can be solved by integrating with respect to the scalar, t.

The solution of further vector differential equations is given in the following examples.

EXAMPLES 14b

1) Solve the equation $\ddot{\mathbf{r}} - 4\dot{\mathbf{r}} + 3\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{0}$ given that $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{i}$ and $\dot{\mathbf{r}} = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}$ when $t = 0$.

This equation can be written

$$\frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2} - 4\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} + 3\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{0}$$

and is easily identified as a second order linear differential equation with numerical coefficients.

The solution can therefore be found by using the associated quadratic equation

$$u^2 - 4u + 3 = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad u = 3 \text{ or } 1$$

Hence $$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{A}e^{3t} + \mathbf{B}e^{t}$$

(**Note** that the constants of integration, $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$, are vectors.)

If $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{i}$ when $t = 0$ we get

$$\mathbf{i} = \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}$$

If $\dot{\mathbf{r}} = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}$ when $t = 0$, then

$$\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} = 3\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}$$

These two equations give $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}$.

Hence $$\mathbf{r} = e^{t}\mathbf{i} + (e^{3t} - e^{t})\mathbf{j}$$

2) If $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$ and $\dfrac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = \mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}$ when $t = 0$, use the equation $\dfrac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2} + n^2\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{0}$ to find an expression for $\mathbf{r}$.

Writing the given equation in the form

$$\ddot{\mathbf{r}} = -n^2\mathbf{r}$$

shows it to be similar to the equation of single harmonic motion $(\ddot{x} = -n^2x)$ and the solution can be quoted.

i.e. $$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{A}\cos nt + \mathbf{B}\sin nt$$

$\Rightarrow$ $$\dot{\mathbf{r}} = -\mathbf{A}n\sin nt + \mathbf{B}n\cos nt$$

When $t = 0$, $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$ and $\dot{\mathbf{r}} = \mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j}$, therefore

$$\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{A}$$

and $$\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} = n\mathbf{B}$$

Hence $$\mathbf{r} = \left(\cos nt + \frac{1}{n}\sin nt\right)\mathbf{i} + \left(\cos nt - \frac{1}{n}\sin nt\right)\mathbf{j}$$

3) The velocity $\mathbf{v}$ of a particle P satisfies the equation $\mathbf{v} = \dfrac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt}$. Given that $\mathbf{v} = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{j}$ when $t = 0$, find an expression for the position vector, $\mathbf{r}$, of P at time t.

The form of this equation must be changed before it can be solved, because we cannot integrate with respect to the vector $\mathbf{v}$.

Using $\mathbf{v} = \dfrac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}$ gives

$$\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt} = \frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2} \quad \text{or} \quad \ddot{\mathbf{r}} - \dot{\mathbf{r}} = \mathbf{0}$$

This is a second order linear differential equation with numerical coefficients. The associated quadratic equation, $u^2 - u = 0$, has roots 0 and 1.

Therefore the solution of the differential equation is

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}e^t$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{B}e^t$$

Now $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{v} = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$ when $t = 0$, therefore

$$\mathbf{j} = \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B} \quad \text{and} \quad 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{B}$$

Hence $$\mathbf{r} = -2\mathbf{i} + (2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j})e^t$$

or $$\mathbf{r} = (2e^t - 2)\mathbf{i} + e^t\mathbf{j}$$

Note. The method used in the following example can be used as the first step in an alternative solution to this problem. The reader may be interested to compare the two methods.

4) If $\mathbf{p}$ is a vector that varies with the time t, find an expression for $\mathbf{p}$ given that $\dfrac{d\mathbf{p}}{dt} = 3\mathbf{p}$ and, when $t = 0$, $\mathbf{p} \times \mathbf{i} = 4\mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{p} . \mathbf{i} = 5$

Considering $\dfrac{d\mathbf{p}}{dt} = 3\mathbf{p}$ as a linear differential equation with an associated 'quadratic' equation $u - 3 = 0$ gives

$$\mathbf{p} = \mathbf{A}e^{3t}$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \dot{\mathbf{p}} = 3\mathbf{A}e^{3t}$$

When $t = 0$, $\mathbf{p} = \mathbf{A}$ and $\dot{\mathbf{p}} = 3\mathbf{A}$.

Taking $\mathbf{A} = a\mathbf{i} + b\mathbf{j} + c\mathbf{k}$ then, when $t = 0$,

$$\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{i} = 4\mathbf{j} \Rightarrow c\mathbf{j} - b\mathbf{k} = 4\mathbf{j}$$

$$\Rightarrow c = 4 \quad \text{and} \quad b = 0$$

$$3\mathbf{A} . \mathbf{i} = 5 \Rightarrow a = \tfrac{5}{3}$$

Therefore $$\mathbf{p} = (\tfrac{5}{3}\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{k})e^{3t}$$

5) At time t, the position vector $\mathbf{r}$ of a moving point P is such that

$$\frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2} + 4\mathbf{r} = (3\sin t)\mathbf{i}$$

If, when $t = 0$, $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{j}$ and $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{i}$, find the Cartesian equation of the locus of P.

First we find the C.F. (complementary function) of the given second order linear differential equation

$$\frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2} + 4\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{0}$$

C.F. is $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{A}\cos 2t + \mathbf{B}\sin 2t$.

Now to find the P.I. (particular integral) we use, as a trial solution,

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{C}\sin t + \mathbf{D}\cos t$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \dot{\mathbf{r}} = \mathbf{C}\cos t - \mathbf{D}\sin t$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \ddot{\mathbf{r}} = -\mathbf{C}\sin t - \mathbf{D}\cos t$$

Using these in the given equation gives

$$-\mathbf{C}\sin t - \mathbf{D}\cos t + 4(\mathbf{C}\sin t + \mathbf{D}\cos t) = (3\sin t)\mathbf{i}$$

Hence $$3\mathbf{C}\sin t = (3\sin t)\mathbf{i} \Rightarrow \mathbf{C} = \mathbf{i}$$

and $$3\mathbf{D}\cos t = \mathbf{0} \Rightarrow \mathbf{D} = \mathbf{0}$$

Therefore the complete solution for $\mathbf{r}$ is

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{A}\cos 2t + \mathbf{B}\sin 2t + \mathbf{i}\sin t$$

Now $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{j}$ when $t = 0$, therefore $\mathbf{j} = \mathbf{A}$.

Also $$\dot{\mathbf{r}} = -2\mathbf{A}\sin 2t + 2\mathbf{B}\cos 2t + \mathbf{i}\cos t$$

Using $\dot{\mathbf{r}} = \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{i}$ when $t = 0$ gives

$$\mathbf{i} = 2\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{i} \Rightarrow \mathbf{B} = \mathbf{0}$$

Hence, at time t,

$$\mathbf{r} = (\sin t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos 2t)\mathbf{j}$$

i.e. for P, $x = \sin t$ and $y = \cos 2t$

Using $\cos 2t = 1 - 2\sin^2 t$ gives $y = 1 - 2x^2$ and this is the Cartesian equation of the locus of P.

EXERCISE 14b

In questions 1 to 7 solve the given equation.

1) $\dfrac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2}-2\dfrac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}+\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{0}$; $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}$ and $\dfrac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}=\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ when $t=0$.

2) $\dfrac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2}+2\dfrac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}+\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{0}$; $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}$ and $\dfrac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}=\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$ when $t=0$.

3) $\dfrac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2}+\dfrac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}+\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{0}$; $\mathbf{r}=-2\mathbf{i}$ and $\dfrac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}=\mathbf{i}+\sqrt{3}\mathbf{j}$ when $t=0$.

4) $\dfrac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2}+2\dfrac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}=\mathbf{0}$; $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{0}$ and $\dot{\mathbf{r}}=4\mathbf{i}$ when $t=0$.

5) $\ddot{\mathbf{r}}+2\mathbf{r}=4\mathbf{j}\cos t$; $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{0}$ and $\dot{\mathbf{r}}=2\sqrt{2}\mathbf{i}-\sqrt{2}\mathbf{j}$ when $t=0$.

6) $\ddot{\mathbf{r}}+\mathbf{r}=10e^{2t}\mathbf{i}$; $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}$ and $\dot{\mathbf{r}}=2\mathbf{j}$ when $t=0$.

7) $\ddot{\mathbf{r}}+\lambda^2\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{a}\sin 2\lambda t$ where $\mathbf{a}$ is a constant vector and λ is a positive scalar constant; $\mathbf{r}=3\mathbf{a}$ and $\dot{\mathbf{r}}=\mathbf{a}/3\lambda$ when $t=0$.

8) A point P moves so that its position vector at time t is given by $\ddot{\mathbf{r}}+9\mathbf{r}=(8\sin t)\mathbf{i}$. When $t=0$, P is at the origin with velocity $\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}$. Show that the Cartesian equation of the path of P is $y=3x-4x^3$.

9) Integrate the vector equation

$$\frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2}+n^2\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{0}$$

to find $\mathbf{r}$, given that $\mathbf{r}=(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})a$ and $\dfrac{d\mathbf{r}}{dt}=(\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{k})b$ when $t=0$.

(U of L)p

10) Solve the equations
(a) $\ddot{\mathbf{r}}+5\dot{\mathbf{r}}+6\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{0}$, given that $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}$, $\dot{\mathbf{r}}=\mathbf{j}$, at $t=0$,
(b) $\ddot{\mathbf{r}}+2n\dot{\mathbf{r}}+n^2\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{0}$, where n is constant, given that $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{0}$, $\dot{\mathbf{r}}=\mathbf{V}$ at $t=0$,
(c) $\ddot{\mathbf{r}}+\omega^2\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{a}\cos 2\omega t$, where $\mathbf{a}$ is a constant vector and ω is a positive constant. (U of L)

11) (a) At time t, the velocity $\mathbf{v}$ of a particle P satisfies the equation $\dfrac{d\mathbf{v}}{dt}+2\mathbf{v}=\mathbf{0}$. At time $t=0$, the position vector and velocity of P are $(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})$ and $4(-\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})$ respectively.
Show that at time t the position vector of P is

$$\mathbf{r}=(-\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j})+2(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j})e^{-2t}.$$

(b) A particle moves in the x-y plane such that its position vector $\mathbf{r}$ satisfies the differential equation

$$\frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{dt^2}+4\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{0}.$$

Given that $\mathbf{r}=3\mathbf{i}$ when $t=0$ and $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{j}$ when $t=\pi/4$, show that the particle describes the ellipse

$$x^2+9y^2=9.$$

(U of L)

12) (a) Solve the vector differential equation

$$\frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{d\theta^2}=\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{d\theta},$$

given that $\dfrac{d\mathbf{r}}{d\theta}=\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{j}$ when $\theta=0$.

(b) Find the general solution of the vector differential equation

$$\frac{d^2\mathbf{r}}{d\theta^2}-2\frac{d\mathbf{r}}{d\theta}+10\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{0}.$$

Given that $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{j}$ when $\theta=0$, find $\mathbf{r}$ when $\theta=\pi$. (U of L)

13) (a) Solve the differential equation $d\mathbf{r}/dt=4\mathbf{r}$, given that, when $t=0$, $\mathbf{r}.\mathbf{i}=1$ and $\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{i}=\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$.
(b) Find the solution of the differential equation

$$d^2\mathbf{r}/dt^2+2d\mathbf{r}/dt+2\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{0}$$

such that $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}$ when $t=0$, and $d\mathbf{r}/dt=\mathbf{0}$ when $t=\pi/2$.
(c) At time t the position vector $\mathbf{r}$ of the point P satisfies the differential equation

$$d^2\mathbf{r}/dt^2+4\mathbf{r}=3\mathbf{i}\sin t.$$

When $t=0$, P passes through the point $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{j}$ with velocity $\mathbf{i}$.
Find the equation of the locus of P. (U of L)

CHAPTER 15

SHEARING FORCE AND BENDING MOMENT

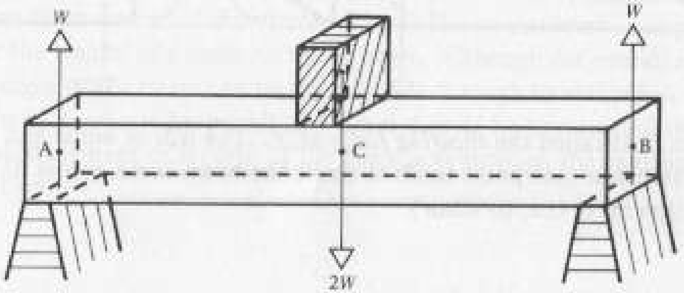
INTERNAL STRESSES IN A RIGID BODY

Hitherto in our study of the equilibrium of rigid bodies we have confined ourselves to the effect of external forces. We must now give some consideration to the internal forces which act between adjacent parts of a rigid body. A beam, or girder, is a particularly important body to study in this way because of its many uses in the construction industry.

In general the forces acting on a beam give rise to stresses within the beam which can cause it to stretch, break, bend or twist. To deal fully with these effects requires complex analysis beyond the scope of this book. Consequently we will confine ourselves to the study of a horizontal girder to which coplanar vertical forces only are applied and which is rigid enough for the distortion that those forces produce to be ignored.

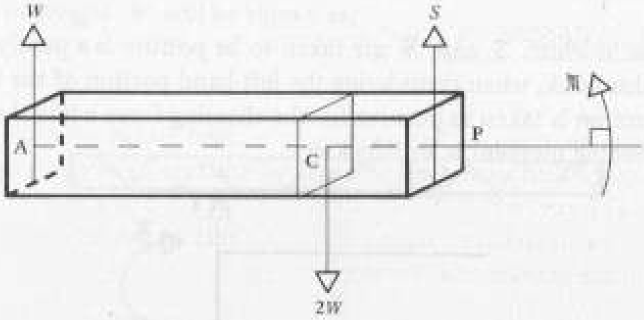
SHEARING FORCE AND BENDING MOMENT

Consider first a uniform light rigid girder AB which rests horizontally on two supports, one at each end. A concentrated load of weight $2W$ is carried at the midpoint C.



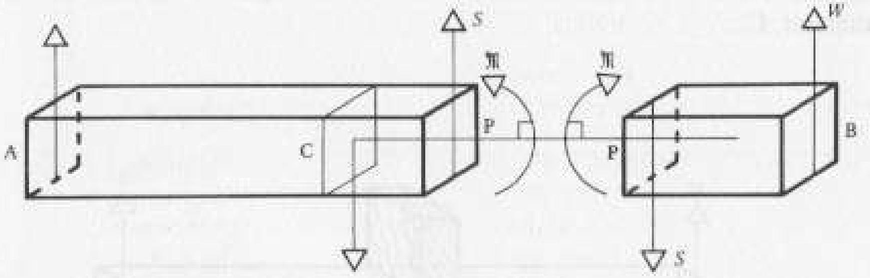
If we were to cut vertically through the girder at a point P and remove the part PB, then the section AP would collapse.

To prevent this from happening, an upward force S and an anticlockwise torque $\mathfrak{M}$ have to be applied at P so that the equilibrium of the section AP is restored.

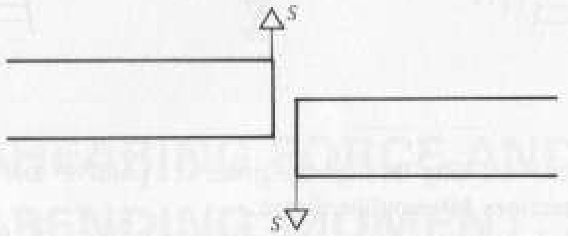


We therefore conclude that, because the girder was in equilibrium before it was divided at P, the section PB must have been responsible for exerting on the section AP a force equal to S and a torque equal to $\mathfrak{M}$.

But internal forces act in equal and opposite pairs, so the section AP must also have exerted on the section PB a force equal and opposite to S and a torque equal and opposite to $\mathfrak{M}$. (See diagram.)



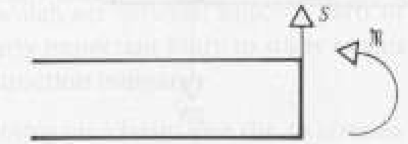
The force S is called the *shearing force* at P. The pair of equal and opposite shearing forces at that point tends to make the beam break across its vertical cross-section at P (i.e. to *shear*).



The torque $\mathfrak{M}$ is called the *bending moment* at P. Its effect on the beam is to produce a tendency to bend in a vertical plane.

SIGN CONVENTION

The sense in which S and $\mathfrak{M}$ are taken to be positive is a purely arbitrary choice. In this book, when considering the left-hand portion of the beam the upward direction is taken as positive for the shearing force while the positive sense for bending moment is anticlockwise.



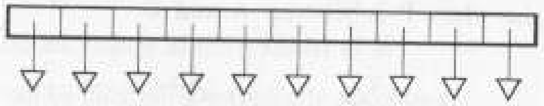
The numerical values of S and $\mathfrak{M}$ can, of course, be calculated by considering the equilibrium of the right-hand section of the beam, but it must be remembered that the bending moment and shearing force act in opposite directions on the two portions of the beam that meet at P.

CONCENTRATED AND DISTRIBUTED FORCES

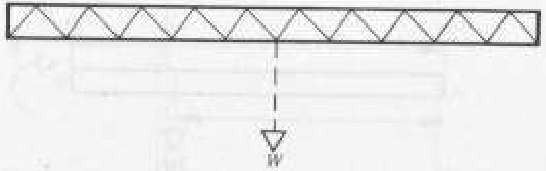
The effect of some of the forces which act on beams is concentrated at a point (or on an area which is so small compared with the area of the beam that it can be regarded as a point).

Such a force is called a *concentrated* or *point force.* An example of a force of this type is the reaction exerted on a beam by a knife-edge support.

Other forces are such that their effect is spread out over an appreciable length of the beam; these are called *distributed* forces. The commonest example of this type is the weight of a uniform heavy beam. Although for overall analysis the total weight of the beam can be taken to act through its midpoint, when studying the internal stresses within the beam it must be appreciated that the weight of each element or section of the beam acts through the centre of gravity of that portion.



In the diagrams illustrating the examples that follow, concentrated forces will be marked in the usual way, but distributed forces will be indicated by shading along the beam and by a broken line marking the overall force, e.g. a uniform heavy beam of weight W will be shown as:



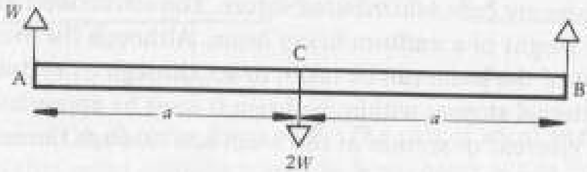
The internal stresses caused by concentrated forces differ somewhat from those caused by distributed forces so we shall consider these two cases separately.

CALCULATION OF SHEARING FORCE AND BENDING MOMENT

Case 1. A Light Beam with a Concentrated Load

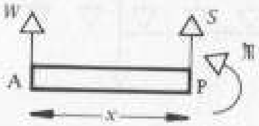
Consider a light beam AB of length $2a$, resting horizontally on two end supports and carrying a concentrated load $2W$ at the midpoint, C.

From symmetry we see that each end support exerts an upward force W on the beam.



Let P be any point on the beam such that $AP = x$. Then, if S and $\mathfrak{M}$ are the shearing force and bending moment at P, we have:

(a) $0 < x < a$ i.e. when P is between A and C.



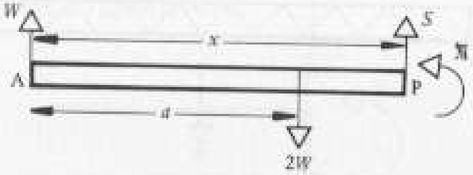
Resolving vertically and taking moments about a horizontal axis through P:

$$\uparrow \qquad W + S = 0$$

$$\overset{\curvearrowright}{\mathrm{P}} \qquad \mathfrak{M} - Wx = 0$$

Hence $S = -W$ and $\mathfrak{M} = Wx$.

(b) $a < x < 2a$ i.e. when P is between C and B.



$$\uparrow \qquad W + S - 2W = 0$$

$$\overset{\curvearrowright}{\mathrm{P}} \qquad \mathfrak{M} + 2W(x-a) - Wx = 0$$

Hence $S = W$ and $\mathfrak{M} = W(2a - x)$.

From these results we see that the expressions for S and $\mathfrak{M}$ are *different* for AC and CB.

Between A and C $\begin{cases} S \text{ is constant} & (S = -W), \\ \mathfrak{M} \text{ increases uniformly with } x. \end{cases}$

Between C and B $\begin{cases} S \text{ is constant} & (S = +W), \\ \mathfrak{M} \text{ decreases uniformly with } x. \end{cases}$

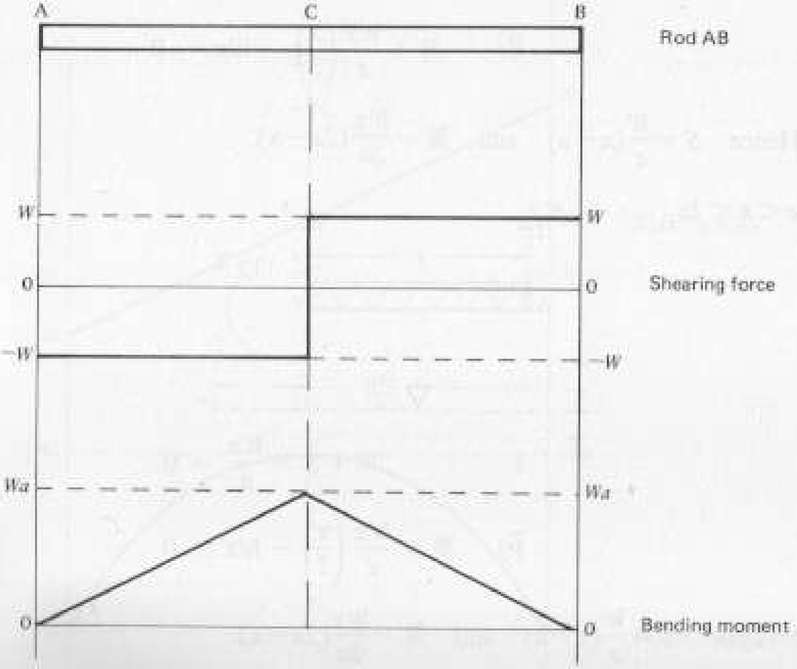
At C there is a sudden change in the value of S from $-W$ to W. The magnitude of this sudden change (discontinuity) is equal to the magnitude of the concentrated load at C.

At A and B, $\mathfrak{M} = 0$

Both for $0 < x < a$ and $a < x < 2a$ (but *not* when $x = a$ where there is a discontinuity) $\dfrac{d\mathfrak{M}}{dx} = -S$.

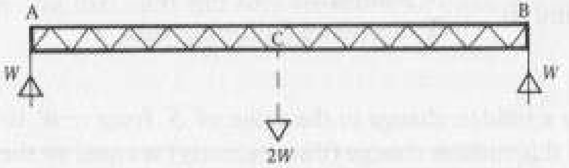
At C there is a sudden change in the gradient of $\mathfrak{M}$.

These properties can be illustrated graphically as follows:



Case 2. A Uniform Heavy Beam

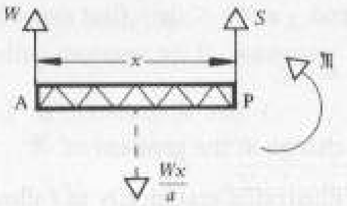
Again we shall consider a beam AB of length $2a$ resting horizontally on two end supports but this time the weight of the beam, $2W$, is distributed uniformly along the length of the beam. The weight per unit length of the beam is therefore $\frac{W}{a}$.



If P is any point such that $AP = x$ then the weight of the section AP is $\frac{Wx}{a}$.

Considering the equilibrium of the section AP, we have:

(a) $0 < x < a$

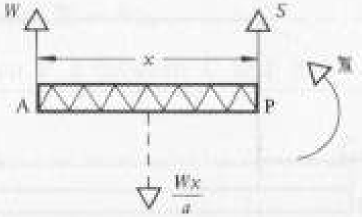


$$\uparrow \qquad W + S - \frac{Wx}{a} = 0$$

$$\overset{\curvearrowright}{\mathrm{P}} \qquad \mathcal{M} + \frac{Wx}{a}\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) - Wx = 0$$

Hence $S = \frac{W}{a}(x-a)$ and $\mathcal{M} = \frac{Wx}{2a}(2a-x)$.

(b) $a < x < 2a$



$$\uparrow \qquad W + S - \frac{Wx}{a} = 0$$

$$\overset{\curvearrowright}{\mathrm{P}} \qquad \mathcal{M} + \frac{Wx}{a}\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) - Wx = 0$$

So again $S = \frac{W}{a}(x-a)$ and $\mathcal{M} = \frac{Wx}{2a}(2a-x)$.

This time the characteristic properties are as follows.

The expressions for S and $\mathcal{M}$ are *the same* for AC and CB so it was not necessary to consider two separate sections.

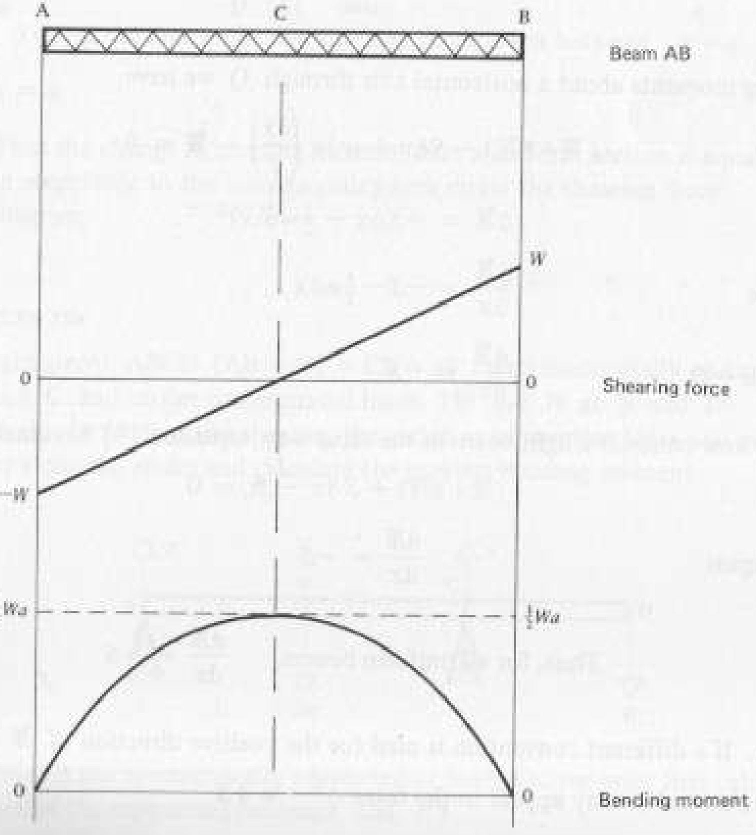
S increases uniformly with x throughout.
$\mathcal{M}$ is a quadratic function of x throughout.

At A, $S = -W$ and $\mathcal{M} = 0$.
At B, $S = W$ and $\mathcal{M} = 0$.
At C, $S = 0$.

For all values of x, $\frac{d\mathcal{M}}{dx} = -S$.

There is no discontinuity in the value of S, or the gradient of $\mathcal{M}$.

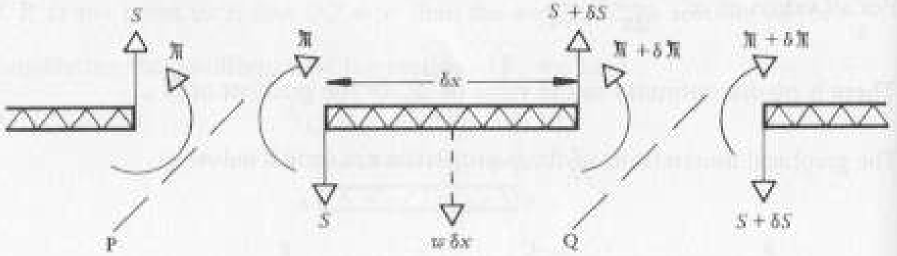
The graphical illustrations of these properties are shown below.



RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN BENDING MOMENT AND SHEARING FORCE

In the two particular cases we have so far studied, observation of the functions derived for $\mathcal{M}$ and S shows that $\frac{d\mathcal{M}}{dx} = -S$.

This, in fact, is a property of all uniform beams and it can be proved by considering a small section of a heavy beam whose weight per unit length is w. If, at a point P where $AP = x$, the shearing force and bending moment are S and $\mathcal{M}$, then at an adjacent point Q, where $AQ = x + \delta x$, the shearing force and bending moment are $S + \delta S$ and $\mathcal{M} + \delta\mathcal{M}$. Provided that no concentrated forces act between P and Q the forces which act on the section PQ are as follows:



Taking moments about a horizontal axis through Q we have,

$$(\mathcal{M} + \delta\mathcal{M}) + S\delta x + w\delta x\left(\frac{\delta x}{2}\right) - \mathcal{M} = 0 \qquad [1]$$

i.e. $$\delta\mathcal{M} = -S\,\delta x - \tfrac{1}{2}w(\delta x)^2$$

Hence $$\frac{\delta\mathcal{M}}{\delta x} = -S - \tfrac{1}{2}w\delta x$$

As $\delta x \to 0$ $$\frac{d\mathcal{M}}{dx} = -S$$

If we now consider a light beam in the same way, equation [1] becomes

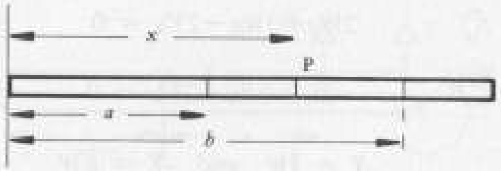
$$(\mathcal{M} + \delta\mathcal{M}) + S\,\delta x - \mathcal{M} = 0$$

and again $$\frac{d\mathcal{M}}{dx} = -S$$

Thus, for all uniform beams, $$\frac{d\mathcal{M}}{dx} = -S$$

Note. If a different convention is used for the positive direction of $\mathcal{M}$ and S, this relationship may appear in the form $\frac{d}{dx} = +S$.

Now consider a section of a uniform beam bounded by $x = a$ and $x = b$.



If no concentrated forces are applied within this section then at a general point P,

$$\frac{d\mathcal{M}}{dx} = -S$$

Hence $$\int_{x=a}^{x=b} d\mathcal{M} = -\int_{x=a}^{x=b} S\,dx$$

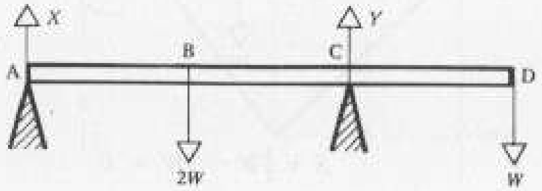
i.e. $$\mathcal{M}_{x=a} - \mathcal{M}_{x=b} = \int_a^b S\,dx$$

But $\int_a^b S\,dx$ is the area under the shearing force graph between $x = a$ and $x = b$.

> Thus the change in bending moment over a uniform section is equal in magnitude to the corresponding area under the shearing force diagram.

EXAMPLES 15a

1) A light girder ABCD ($AB = BC = CD = a$) rests horizontally on supports at A and C and carries concentrated loads $2W$ and W at B and D respectively. Draw diagrams showing the variation in shearing force and bending moment along the girder and calculate the greatest bending moment.



(This girder is not symmetrically supported or loaded so we must first calculate the values of the supporting forces X and Y.)

Considering the equilibrium of the girder under the action of the external forces only, and taking moments about horizontal axes through A and C we have:

$$\overset{\curvearrowright}{A} \qquad 2Wa+3Wa-2Ya = 0$$

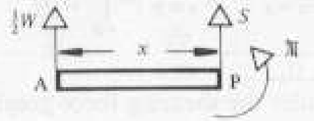
$$\overset{\curvearrowright}{C} \qquad Wa+2Xa-2Wa = 0$$

Hence $\qquad X = \frac{1}{2}W \quad \text{and} \quad Y = \frac{5}{2}W$

Now consider the shearing force S and the bending moment $\mathfrak{M}$ at a point P on the beam, where $AP = x$.

(There are concentrated forces (and hence discontinuities) at B and C so it is necessary to consider separately the sections for which $0<x<a$, $a<x<2a$ and $2a<x<3a$.)

(a) $0<x<a$

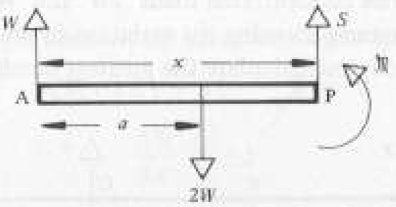


$$\uparrow \qquad S+\frac{1}{2}W = 0$$

$$\overset{\curvearrowright}{P} \qquad \mathfrak{M}-\frac{1}{2}Wx = 0$$

Hence $\quad S=-\frac{1}{2}W \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{M}=\frac{1}{2}Wx.$

(b) $a<x<2a$

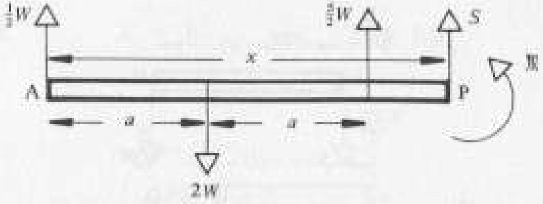


$$\uparrow \qquad S+\frac{1}{2}W-2W = 0$$

$$\overset{\curvearrowright}{P} \qquad \mathfrak{M}-\frac{1}{2}Wx+2W(x-a) = 0$$

Hence $\quad S=\frac{3}{2}W \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{M}=W(4a-3x)/2.$

(c) $2a<x<3a$

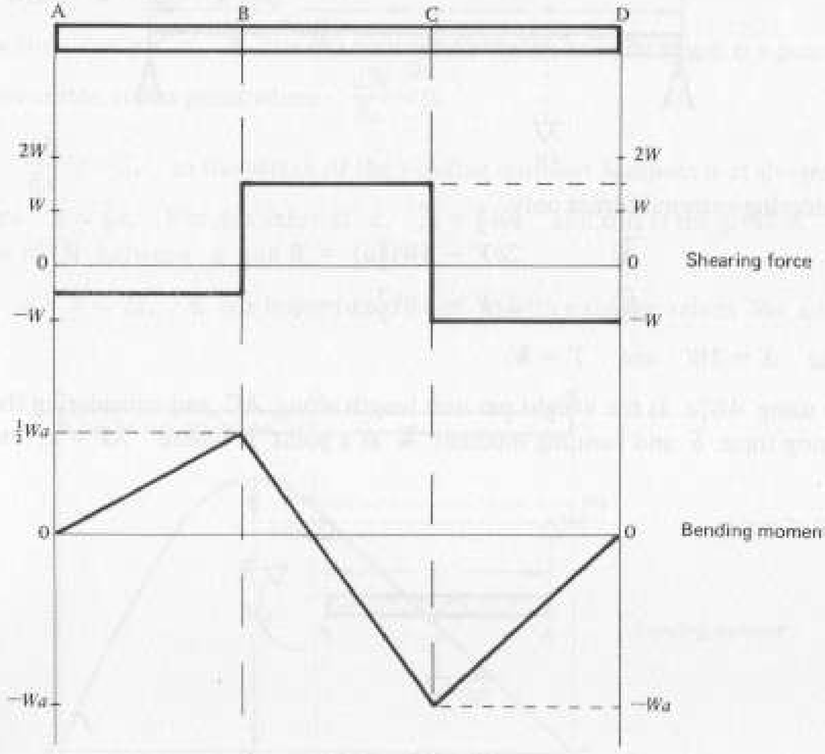


$$\uparrow \qquad \frac{1}{2}W+\frac{5}{2}W-2W+S = 0$$

$$\overset{\curvearrowright}{A} \qquad \mathfrak{M}+Sx+5Wa-2Wa = 0$$

Hence $\quad S=-W \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{M}=W(x-3a).$

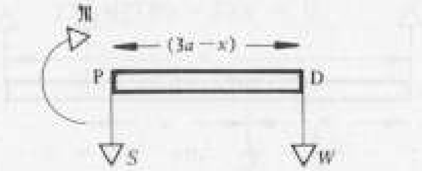
The values of $\mathfrak{M}$ at A, B, C and D are 0, $\frac{1}{2}Wa$, $-Wa$ and 0 respectively. The shearing force and bending moment diagrams can now be drawn.



The greatest bending moment (i.e. the greatest *magnitude* of $\mathfrak{M}$ regardless of sign) occurs at C and is of magnitude Wa.

Note: The expressions for S and $\mathcal{M}$ in the section CD of the beam can, if preferred, be derived as follows:

(c) $2a < x < 3a$

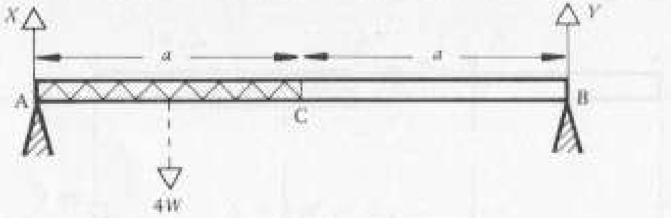


$$\downarrow \qquad S + W = 0$$

$$\text{P)} \qquad \mathcal{M} + W(3a - x) = 0$$

Thus $S = -W$ and $\mathcal{M} = W(x - 3a)$ as before.

2) A light beam AB of length $2a$ is supported horizontally at A and B. A load of weight $4W$ is uniformly distributed between A and C where $AC = a$. Find expressions for the bending moment and shearing force of the beam, indicating the point at which bending is most likely to occur.



Considering external forces only:

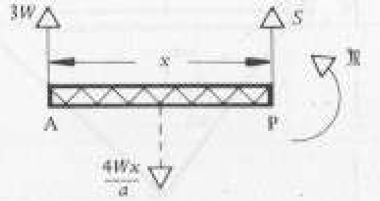
$$\text{A)} \qquad 2aY - 4W(\tfrac{1}{2}a) = 0$$

$$\text{B)} \qquad 2aX - 4W(\tfrac{3}{2}a) = 0$$

Hence $X = 3W$ and $Y = W$.

Now using $4W/a$ as the weight per unit length along AC and considering the shearing force S and bending moment $\mathcal{M}$ at a point P where $AP = x$, we have,

(a) $0 < x < a$



$$\uparrow \qquad 3W + S - 4Wx/a = 0$$

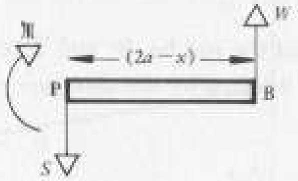
$$\text{P)} \qquad \mathcal{M} + \frac{4Wx}{a}(\tfrac{1}{2}x) - 3Wx = 0$$

Hence $S = W(4x - 3a)/a$ and $\mathcal{M} = Wx(3a - 2x)/a$

When $x = 0$ $\quad S = -3W$ and $\mathcal{M} = 0$.

When $x = a$ $\quad S = W$ and $\mathcal{M} = Wa$.

(b) $a < x < 2a$



(using the right-hand section)

$$\uparrow \qquad W - S = 0$$

$$\text{P)} \qquad \mathcal{M} - W(2a - x) = 0$$

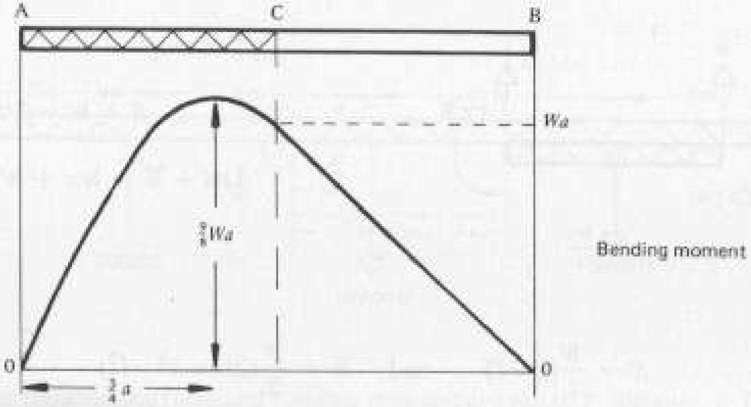
Hence $S = W$ and $\mathcal{M} = W(2a - x)$

When $x = 2a$, $\mathcal{M} = 0$.

Now for $0 < x < a$, $\mathcal{M}$ is a quadratic function of x so its graph is a parabola whose vertex is at a point where $\dfrac{d\mathcal{M}}{dx} = 0$.

But $\dfrac{d\mathcal{M}}{dx} = -S$, so the vertex of the bending moment parabola is at the point where $x = \frac{3}{4}a$. For this value of x, $\mathcal{M} = \frac{9}{8}Wa$ and this is the greatest value of $\mathcal{M}$ between A and C.

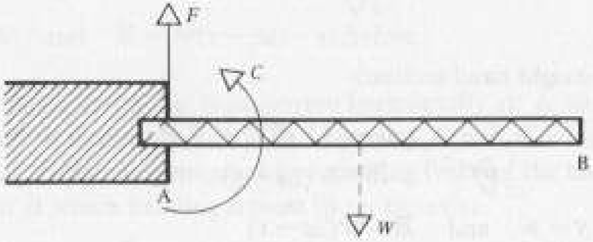
For $a < x < 2a$, $\mathcal{M}$ is a linear function of x with extreme values Wa and 0.



So the beam is most likely to bend at a point distant $\frac{3}{4}a$ from A.

3) A uniform heavy beam AB is held in a horizontal position by a clamp at the end A. Sketch the bending moment and shearing force diagrams.

A beam which is fixed by a clamp at one end is called a *cantilever*.
In order to support the beam, the clamp must exert on it both an upward force and a torque, whose magnitudes must be evaluated before the internal stress analysis can begin.
Let the weight and length of the rod be W and l respectively, and let F and C be the force and couple exerted by the clamp.



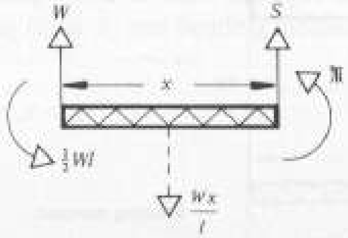
Considering the equilibrium of the beam

$$\uparrow \qquad F - W = 0$$

$$\text{A}\curvearrowright \qquad C - \tfrac{1}{2}Wl = 0$$

Now consider the shearing force and bending moment at a point P where AP $= x$.

As there is no concentrated force acting between A and B, the expressions for S and $\mathfrak{M}$ will not change at any intermediate point.



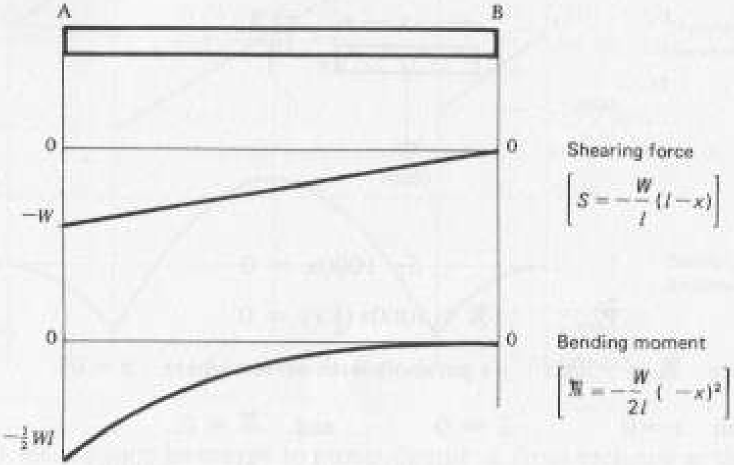
$$\uparrow \qquad S + W - Wx/l = 0$$

$$\text{P}\curvearrowright \qquad \tfrac{1}{2}Wl + \mathfrak{M} - Wx + W\frac{x^2}{2l} = 0$$

Hence $\quad S = \dfrac{W}{l}(x-l) \quad$ and $\quad \mathfrak{M} = \dfrac{W}{2l}(2lx - x^2 - l^2)$

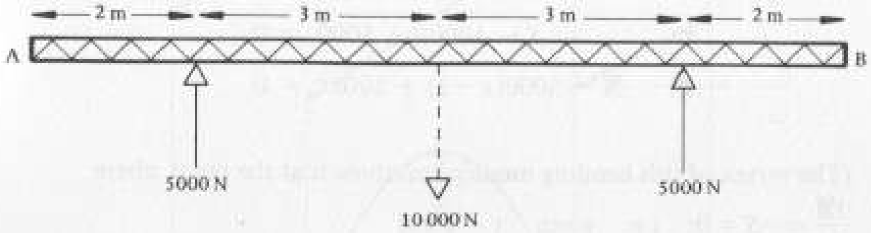
i.e. $\quad S = -\dfrac{W}{l}(l-x) \quad$ and $\quad \mathfrak{M} = \dfrac{W}{2l}(l-x)^2$

The shearing force and bending moment diagrams therefore become:



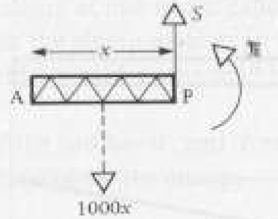
4) A rigid beam of length 10 m rests horizontally on two supports at points distant 2 m from each end, and carries a uniformly distributed load of 1000 N per m along its complete length. Draw shearing force and bending moment diagrams for this beam.
If the supports are to remain equidistant from the ends of the beam, calculate their position so that the magnitudes of the greatest positive and negative bending moments shall be the same.

(The reactions at the two supports are equal since the beam is mechanically symmetrical.)



Consider the shearing force and bending moment at a point P distance x from A. Since the beam is symmetrical we need deal with only half of it. We therefore consider two separate ranges of values of x: $0 < x < 2$ and $2 < x < 5$.

(a) $0<x<2$



$$\uparrow \qquad S-1000x = 0$$

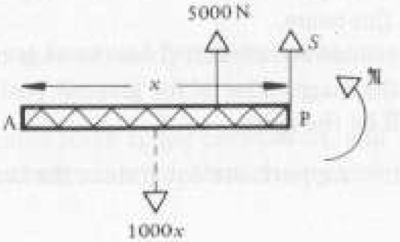
$$\overset{\curvearrowright}{P} \qquad \mathfrak{M} + 1000x(\tfrac{1}{2}x) = 0$$

Hence $\mathfrak{M} = -500x^2$ (a parabola with vertex where $x=0$).

When $x=0$ $\quad S = 0$ and $\mathfrak{M} = 0$.

When $x=2$ $\quad S = 2000\,\text{N}$ and $\mathfrak{M} = -2000\,\text{N m}$.

(b) $2<x<5$



$$\uparrow \qquad S-1000x+5000 = 0$$

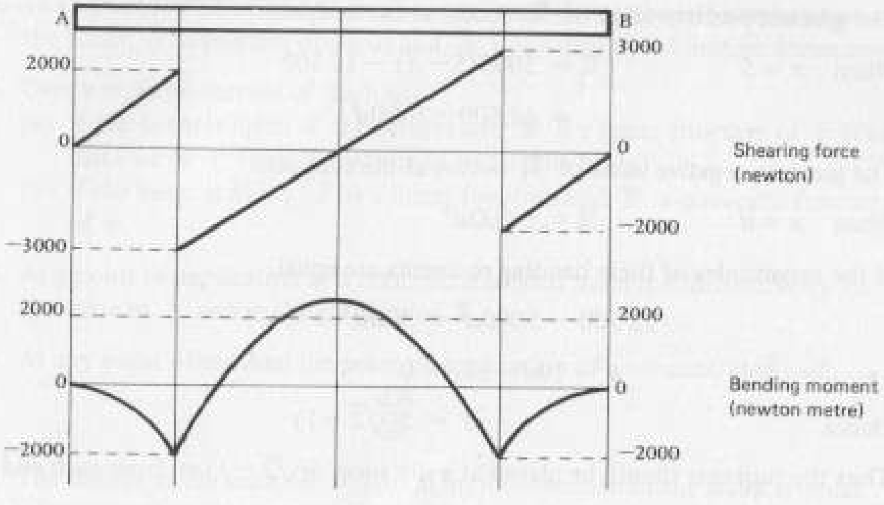
$$\overset{\curvearrowright}{P} \qquad \mathfrak{M} - 5000(x-2) + 500x^2 = 0$$

(The vertex of this bending moment parabola is at the point where $\dfrac{\mathrm{d}\mathfrak{M}}{\mathrm{d}x} = -S = 0$; i.e. when $x = 5\,\text{m}$.)

When $x=2$ $\quad S = -3000\,\text{N}$ and $\mathfrak{M} = -2000\,\text{N m}$.

When $x=5$ $\quad S = 0$ and $\mathfrak{M} = 2500\,\text{N m}$.

So the bending moment and shearing force diagrams are:



Now let the supports be moved to points distant d from each end so that the magnitudes of the greatest positive and the greatest negative bending moments are equal.

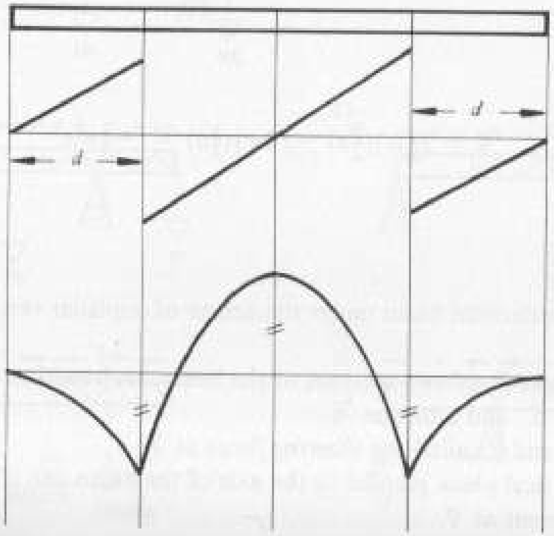
The expressions for S and $\mathfrak{M}$, and the corresponding graphs become:

$0<x<d$ $\qquad S = 1000x$

$\qquad\qquad\quad \mathfrak{M} = -500x^2$

$d<x<5$ $\qquad S = 1000x-5000$

$\qquad\qquad\quad \mathfrak{M} = 5000(x-d) - 500x^2$



The greatest positive value of $\mathcal{M}$ occurs at the midpoint.

When $x = 5$ $\qquad \mathcal{M} = 5000(5-d) - 12\,500$

$$= 12\,500 - 5000d$$

The greatest negative value of $\mathcal{M}$ occurs at the supports.

When $x = d$ $\qquad \mathcal{M} = -500d^2$

If the magnitudes of these bending moments are equal,

$$12\,500 - 5000d = 500d^2$$

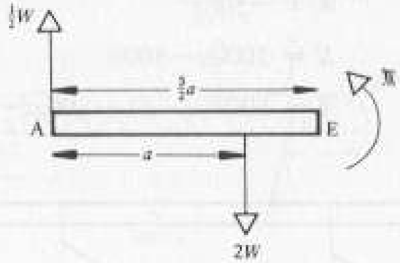
i.e. $\qquad d^2 + 10d - 25 = 0$

Hence $\qquad d = 5(\sqrt{2} - 1)$

Thus the supports should be placed at a distance $5(\sqrt{2}-1)$ m from each end.

Note. It is not always necessary to find expressions for shearing force and/or bending moment for every section of a beam. Each section can be dealt with independently.

Suppose, for instance, that in Example 1 on p. 335 we were interested only in the bending moment at a point E, midway between B and C. The supporting force at A must first be found, then we can go directly to E as follows:



$\overset{\curvearrowleft}{\mathrm{E}}$ $\qquad \mathcal{M} = (\tfrac{1}{2}w)(\tfrac{3}{2}a) - (2w)(\tfrac{1}{2}a) = -\tfrac{1}{4}wa$

SUMMARY

For a uniform horizontal beam under the action of coplanar vertical forces only:

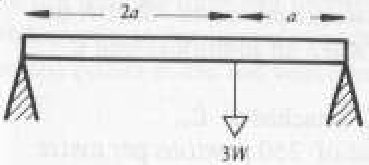
1. At the junction P of two sections of the beam, each section exerts on the other a force S and a torque $\mathcal{M}$.
   S is vertical and is called the *shearing force* at P.
   $\mathcal{M}$ is in a vertical plane parallel to the axis of the beam and is called the *bending moment* at P.

2. The sign convention used in this book is: considering the left-hand section of the beam, S is positive upwards and $\mathcal{M}$ is positive in the anticlockwise sense.
3. Over a uniform section of the beam:
   (a) if the beam is light, S is constant and $\mathcal{M}$ is a linear function of x (the distance of P from the left-hand end of the beam);
   (b) if the beam is heavy, S is a linear function and $\mathcal{M}$ a quadratic function of x.
4. At a point of application of a concentrated load there is a discontinuity in the value of S and in the gradient of $\mathcal{M}$.
5. At any point other than the point of application of a concentrated load, $\dfrac{d\mathcal{M}}{dx} = -S$.
6. The change in the value of $\mathcal{M}$ over a uniform section of the beam is equal in magnitude to the area under the corresponding section of the shearing force graph.

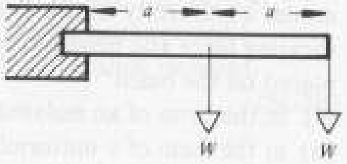
EXERCISE 15a

In each of the following examples calculate (where necessary) the forces and/or torque supporting the beam. Find expressions for the shearing force S and the bending moment $\mathcal{M}$ at any point on the beam and illustrate your results graphically.

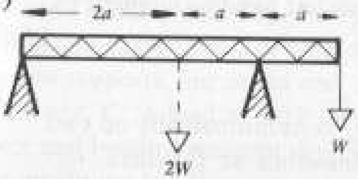
1)



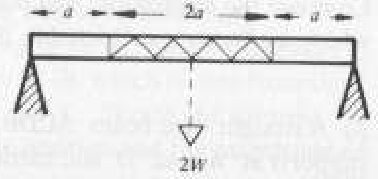
2)



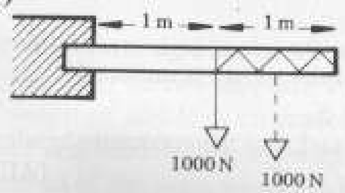
3)



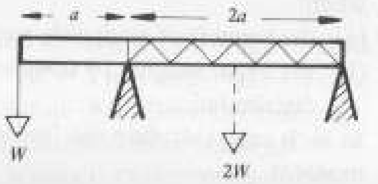
4)



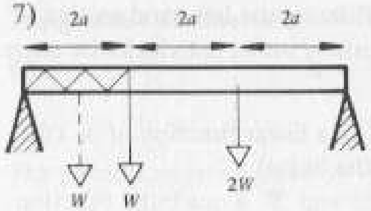
5)



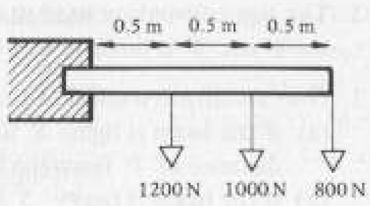
6)



7)



8)



MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 15

1) A light beam AB, which is 20 m long, is supported at two points C and D which are 5 m and 15 m respectively from A. The beam carries uniformly distributed loads of 1 newton per metre along AC and DB together with a concentrated load of 20 N at the mid-point of the beam. Find the reactions at the supports C and D and sketch the shearing force and bending moment diagrams.
The concentrated load of 20 N is now removed and distributed uniformly along the section CD of the beam. Sketch the appropriate shearing force and bending moment diagrams for this case. Also find the maximum bending moment stating the positions at which it occurs. (AEB)

2) A light rigid beam ABCD, in which AB = BC = CD = 4 m, is simply supported in a horizontal position at B and D. Between A and B the beam carries a uniformly distributed load of 500 newtons per metre. Sketch the shearing force and bending moment diagrams when an additional load is placed on the beam

(a) in the form of an isolated load of 1000 N attached at C,
(b) in the form of a uniformly distributed load of 250 newtons per metre between C and D.

Compare the magnitudes and positions of the greatest bending moment to which the beam is subjected in the two cases. (AEB)

3) A straight rigid beam ACDB, 4 metres long, rests horizontally on two supports at A and D and carries a load of 20 newtons at C where AC = DB = 1 metre. Sketch the shearing force and bending moment diagrams when:

(a) the beam is of negligible weight,
(b) the beam weighs 10 newtons per metre, and the weight is uniformly distributed.

In each case, calculate the forces at the supports and find the maximum bending moment. (AEB)

4) On a light rigid beam ACDB of length $4l$ the points C and D are such that AC = DB = l. A weight $2W$ is attached at C and a uniformly distributed load of $4W$ is spread over the beam from C to B. The beam is held at rest in a horizontal position by means of two vertical strings attached at A and D. Draw the shearing force and bending moment diagrams for this loading of the beam and state the maximum bending moment to which the beam is subjected and where this occurs.
A weight is now attached at B. Find its magnitude if it is just sufficient to reduce the tension in one string to zero. Draw the shearing force and bending moment diagrams in this case. (AEB)

5) A uniform beam ACDB, of weight 800 newtons and length 5 metres, rests horizontally on two supports at A and D and carries a load of 400 newtons at C, where AC = DB = 1 metre. Sketch the shearing force and the bending moment diagrams and find the greatest bending moment.
When an additional load is attached at B the bending moment at C is zero. Calculate the magnitude of this additional load and the new bending moment at D. (AEB)

6) A uniform horizontal beam ABC is of length $4a$ and weight $4W$. It is supported in a horizontal position by vertical supports at B and C where AB = a. A particle of weight $2W$ is suspended from the midpoint of the rod. Show that the reactions at the supports at B and C are $4W$ and $2W$ in magnitude, respectively.
Find the shearing force and bending moment for each point of the rod and sketch graphs to display your results. (Accurate graphs are *not* required.)
Find the points of the rod which have greatest and least bending moment. (SUJB)

7) A uniform beam is supported in a horizontal position. Derive the relationships between bending moment, shearing force and the weight of the beam.
A uniform beam ABC, of weight 160 N and length 16 m, rests horizontally on two supports, one at the end A and the other at B which is 6 m from the other end C. A load of 40 N is attached at the end C. Sketch the shearing force and bending moment diagrams, showing the position and the magnitude of the maximum bending moment. (AEB)

8) A uniform rigid beam AB of length 10 m and of weight 500 N per m rests horizontally on two supports P and Q, where AP = 1 m and QB = 3 m. A weight of 800 N is suspended from the midpoint of AB. Draw the shearing force and bending moment diagrams, and find the distances from A of all sections of the beam where the bending moment is zero.

9) Prove that the change in bending moment between two points on a span is equal to the area of the shearing force diagram over that portion of the span.
A rigid beam of length 6 m is supported at two points 1 m from each end and carries a uniformly distributed load of 400 N per m over its whole length. Draw the shearing force and bending moment diagrams for this beam.
If the supports are to remain equidistant from the ends of the beam calculate their position so that the maximum positive and negative bending moments shall be the same.

10) A uniform beam AB of length $5a$ and weight w per unit length is supported in a horizontal position by vertical forces at C and D, where $AC = DB = a$, and a load of $3wa$ is suspended from the midpoint E of the beam. Copy and complete the following table which shows the shearing force S and the bending moment $\mathfrak{M}$ for different distances x from A.

Distance from A	S	$\mathfrak{M}$
$0 \leqslant x < a$	wx	
$a < x < 5a/2$		
$5a/2 < x < 4a$		$-w(x^2-2ax-7a^2)/2$
$4a < x \leqslant 5a$		

Sketch the shearing force and bending moment diagrams separately, showing each stage clearly. (AEB)

11) A uniform beam AB, of weight 108 N, is 12 m long and rests horizontally on two supports at the ends A and B. The beam carries a load of 36 N at the point 3 m from A. Find the reactions at the supports and sketch the shearing force and bending moment diagrams.
A further load of 36 N is now placed on the beam at the point 9 m from A. Sketch the resulting shearing force and bending moment diagrams.
For each of the above cases, find the maximum bending moment and the position at which this maximum occurs. (AEB)

12) A rigid light horizontal beam ACDB of length 12 m is simply supported at C and D, where $AC = DB = 3$ m, and carries a uniformly distributed load of 250 N per m over its whole length AB. Draw the shearing force and bending moment diagrams.
An extra load added at E, where $CE = 5$ m, has the effect of making the support at D carry twice the load of that at C. Draw the shearing force and bending moment diagrams for this new loading and find the greatest values of the shearing force and the bending moment.

13) A light rigid beam ACDB, in which $AC = CD = DB = 3$ m, is simply supported, in a horizontal position, at the end B and at C. Between A and C the beam carries a uniformly distributed load of 180 N m^{-1}. Draw the shearing force and bending moment diagrams for the beam in each of the following cases:
(a) when an additional point load of 400 N is attached at D,
(b) when this additional load of 400 N is spread uniformly from the midpoint of CD to the midpoint of DB.

14) A uniform bridge span, of length 200 m and weight 6×10^6 N, is freely supported at its ends. Draw shearing force and bending moment diagrams.
A uniform train, of length 50 m and weight 3×10^6 N, runs on to the span and stops just on it. Draw, on the same figure as before, the new bending moment and shearing force diagrams. Calculate:
(a) the point at which the shearing force is unchanged,
(b) the ratio of the new bending moment to the old at the centre point of the span.

CHAPTER 16

DISCRETE RANDOM VARIABLES

The work in this chapter assumes knowledge of the principles of probability covered in Chapter 18 of *Mechanics and Probability*. We strongly recommend that the reader revises that chapter before studying this one.
A knowledge of elementary descriptive statistics, including the drawing of histograms, the calculation of the mean, median and mode, is also assumed.

DISCRETE AND CONTINUOUS VARIABLES

Any quantity that can take different values is a variable. For example

real numbers whose squares are less than 9,
the heights of blades of grass,
the suits of playing cards,
the numbers of people waiting at a bus stop,

are all variables.

From the third example we see that a variable does not necessarily have numerical values; the suit of a playing card is either a club, a diamond, a heart or a spade.

A discrete variable can take only exact, and therefore separate, numerical values, or assume distinct and separate attributes.
The second two of the examples above are discrete variables; in the first of these the variable can be only a club, a diamond, a heart or a spade; in the second of these examples the values of the variable are limited to $0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots$

A continuous variable is not restricted to separate and distinct values; it can take any value within a specified range. In the first example, the variable can take any value in the interval $[-3, 3]$. In the second example, the height of a blade of grass can be any value greater than zero.

Notation

A variable is denoted by a capital letter, e.g. X, and the values that it can take by a small letter, e.g. x.

For example, if the variable X is 'the number of heads obtained when two coins are tossed',
then X can take the values $0, 1, 2,$ only
and we can define x by $x = 0, 1, 2$.

We can describe the variable more briefly as

$$X = x \quad \text{for} \quad x = 0, 1, 2$$

EXERCISE 16a

1) State whether the following are discrete or continuous variables
(a) the number of sixes that can be scored when a die is thrown ten times,
(b) the heights of trees,
(c) the numbers of leaves on trees,
(d) the speeds of cars passing a police radar control,
(e) the brightness of lights,
(f) the colours of snooker balls.

2) If X is the variable, 'the number of sixes that can be obtained when three dice are tossed', define x.

3) If X is the variable, 'the number at which a ball on a roulette wheel can settle', define x.

4) If X is the variable, 'the possible score when one die is thrown', define x.

A DISCRETE RANDOM VARIABLE

Consider the discrete variable X, 'the number of heads possible when two coins are tossed'.
X can take the value $0, 1$ or 2, i.e. it is possible to get either no heads, or one head or two heads.

These events are mutually exclusive, i.e.

$$P(X = 0 \cup X = 1 \cup X = 2) = P(X = 0) + P(X = 1) + P(X = 2) \qquad [1]$$

We have listed all the possible events so one of them must happen,

i.e. $$P(X = 0 \cup X = 1 \cup X = 2) = 1 \qquad [2]$$

When a variable satisfies these two conditions it is called a *random variable*.

Showing that the variable satisfies these conditions is simplified if equations [1] and [2] are combined to give the single condition

$$\mathrm{P}(X=0)+\mathrm{P}(X=1)+\mathrm{P}(X=2) \;=\; 1$$

In general if X is a variable that can take values $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n$ and if $X=x_1,\ X=x_2,\ \ldots,\ X=x_n$ (a) are mutually exclusive events, (b) comprise *all* the possible events so that one of them must happen, then the equations resulting from these two conditions can be combined to give the single condition

$$\mathrm{P}(X=x_1)+\mathrm{P}(X=x_2)+\ldots+\mathrm{P}(X=x_n) \;=\; 1$$

Hence

$$X \text{ is a discrete random variable} \iff \sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathrm{P}(X=x_i) = 1$$

where $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n$ are the values that X can take.

Consider again the variable X, 'the number of heads possible when two coins are tossed'.

Now $X=x$ for $x=0,1,2,$

$$\mathrm{P}(X=0) = \mathrm{P}(0\mathrm{H}, 2\mathrm{T}) = (\tfrac{1}{2})^2 = \tfrac{1}{4}$$

$$\mathrm{P}(X=1) = \mathrm{P}(1\mathrm{H}, 1\mathrm{T}) = 2(\tfrac{1}{2})(\tfrac{1}{2}) = \tfrac{1}{2}$$

$$\mathrm{P}(X=2) = \mathrm{P}(2\mathrm{H}, 0\mathrm{T}) = (\tfrac{1}{2})^2 = \tfrac{1}{4}$$

The sum of these probabilities is 1, hence in this case X is a discrete random variable.

EXAMPLE 16b

The probability that a tennis player gets his serve in on any one attempt is 0.8. If X is the variable, 'the number of attempts required to get a serve in', prove that X is a random variable.

Either the first serve is good, in which case $X=1$, or the first serve is out and the second serve is good, in which case $X=2, \ldots$ and so on to infinity. Therefore X can take the values $1,2,3,\ldots$

$$\mathrm{P}(X=1) = 0.8$$

$$\mathrm{P}(X=2) = (0.2)(0.8)$$

$$\mathrm{P}(X=3) = (0.2)^2(0.8)$$

and so on

Therefore

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \mathrm{P}(X=x_i) = 0.8+(0.2)(0.8)+(0.2)^2(0.8)+\ldots$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (0.8)(0.2)^n$$

This is a G.P. where $a=0.8$ and $r=0.2$. The sum to infinity of a G.P. is given by $\dfrac{a}{1-r}$

Therefore $$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (0.8)(0.2)^n = \frac{0.8}{1-0.2} = 1$$

i.e. $$\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \mathrm{P}(X=x_i) = 1$$

Therefore X is a random variable.

EXERCISE 16b

In each of the following questions prove that X is a random variable.

1) X is the variable, 'the number of sixes scored when two dice are tossed'.

2) X is the variable, 'the number of heads obtained when three coins are tossed'.

3) X is the variable, 'the number of aces drawn when four cards are drawn (with replacement) from a pack of playing cards'.

4) A bag contains 5 red discs and 3 yellow discs. X is the variable, 'the number of red discs drawn when two discs are removed (without replacement) from the bag'.

5) X is the variable, 'the number of times a coin has to be tossed before a head is obtained'.

6) X is the variable, 'the number of times a die has to be thrown before a six is obtained'.

7) X is the variable, 'the score obtained when a die is tossed'.

8) X is the variable, 'the colour of a pen drawn at random from a box containing 1 red, 1 blue, 1 green and 1 black pen'.

9) X is the variable, 'the sum of the scores obtained when two ordinary dice are thrown'.

10) X is the variable, 'the sum of the scores obtained when two tetrahedral dice are thrown'. Assume that the faces of each die are numbered 1, 2, 3 and 4 and that the score is the face on which the die lands.

PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTIONS

Consider the random variable X, 'the number of heads possible when three coins are tossed'.
X can take the values 0, 1, 2, 3 and the probability that X takes each of these values can be calculated as follows

$$P(X=0) = P(0H, 3T) = (\tfrac{1}{2})^3 = \tfrac{1}{8}$$

$$P(X=1) = P(1H, 2T) = 3(\tfrac{1}{2})(\tfrac{1}{2})^2 = \tfrac{3}{8}$$

$$P(X=2) = P(2H, 1T) = 3(\tfrac{1}{2})^2(\tfrac{1}{2}) = \tfrac{3}{8}$$

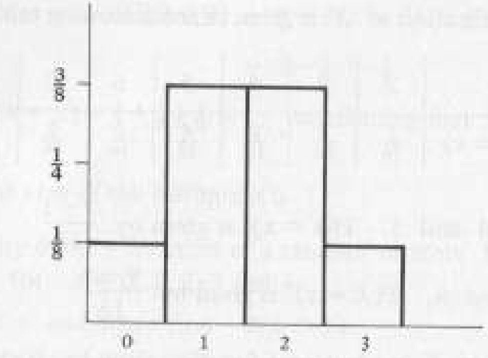
$$P(X=3) = P(3H, 0T) = (\tfrac{1}{2})^3 = \tfrac{1}{8}$$

This is a complete list of the probabilities for X assuming each of its possible values and it is called the *probability distribution* of X.

The probability distribution of X is more conveniently displayed in a table as follows,

x	0	1	2	3
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{8}$

and can be illustrated by a histogram.



(A histogram is a bar chart where the *area* of each bar is proportional to the quantity represented by that bar.)

Probability Density Functions

In the example above, the probability that X takes each one of the values 0, 1, 2 and 3 was worked out individually. In this case, however, it is possible to find a function of x which gives each of these probabilities.
Consider $P(X=x)$ where

$$\begin{aligned} P(X=x) &= P(x \text{ heads}, 3-x \text{ tails}) \\ &= P(x \text{ heads}) \times P(3-x \text{ tails}) \times (\text{no. of combinations of } x \text{ heads and } 3-x \text{ tails}) \\ &= (\tfrac{1}{2})^x(\tfrac{1}{2})^{(3-x)}({}^xC_3) \\ &= {}^xC_3(\tfrac{1}{2})^3 \end{aligned}$$

The expression is a function of x,
i.e. $P(X=x) = f(x)$ where $f(x) = {}^xC_3(\frac{1}{2})^3$ for $x = 0, 1, 2, 3$.

Now $f(x)$ gives the rule for calculating $P(X=x)$ and it is called the *probability density function* (p.d.f.) of X.

> For any discrete random variable, the function of x that gives the values of $P(X=x)$ is called the probability density function of x.

It is important to realise however, that it is not always possible to give one simple function that gives all the values of $P(X=x)$. Consider, for example, two tetrahedral dice with their faces numbered 1, 2, 3 and 4.

If X is the random variable, 'the sum of the scores when the two dice are thrown' then X can take the values 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8.

The probability distribution of X is given in the following table.

x	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{2}{16}$	$\frac{3}{16}$	$\frac{4}{16}$	$\frac{3}{16}$	$\frac{2}{16}$	$\frac{1}{16}$

Now for $x=2,3,4$ and 5, $P(X=x)$ is given by $\dfrac{x-1}{16}$

but for $x=6,7$ and 8, $P(X=x)$ is given by $\dfrac{9-x}{16}$

Therefore the p.d.f. of X is a two-part function given by $f(x)$ where

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}\dfrac{x-1}{16} & \text{for } x=2,3,4,5\\[2ex] \dfrac{9-x}{16} & \text{for } x=6,7,8\end{cases}$$

EXAMPLES 16c

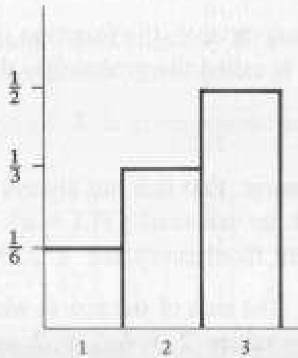
1) The p.d.f. of a random variable X is given by $f(x)=\frac{1}{6}x$ for $x=1,2,3$.

(a) Write out the probability distribution of X and illustrate it with a histogram.

(b) Find $P(X<3)$.

(a) $P(X=x)=\frac{1}{6}x$ for $x=1,2,3$ therefore the probability distribution of X is

x	1	2	3
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{2}$



(b)
$$\begin{aligned}P(X<3) &= 1-P(X=3)\\ &= 1-\tfrac{1}{2} = \tfrac{1}{2}\end{aligned}$$

Note that $\Sigma P(X=x)=\frac{1}{6}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{2}=1$, confirming that X is a random variable.

Note also that the area of the histogram is 1.

2) The probability density function of a random variable X is given by $f(x)=c(x+2)$ for $x=0,1,2,3$ and 4.

Find the value of c and hence find $P(X>1)$.

As X is a random variable, $\sum_{i=0}^{4} P(X=x)=1$ where $P(X=x)=c(x+2)$

Now
$$\begin{aligned}P(X=0) &= f(0) = 2c\\ P(X=1) &= f(1) = 3c\\ P(X=2) &= f(2) = 4c\\ P(X=3) &= f(3) = 5c\\ P(X=4) &= f(4) = 6c\end{aligned}$$

Therefore $\sum_{i=0}^{4} P(X=x)=20c$

$\Rightarrow$ $20c = 1$

$\Rightarrow$ $c = \frac{1}{20}$

Hence $f(x) = \dfrac{x+2}{20}$

Now
$$\begin{aligned}P(X>1) &= 1-P(X=0\cup X=1)\\ &= 1-(\tfrac{2}{20}+\tfrac{3}{20})\\ &= \tfrac{3}{4}\end{aligned}$$

3) The probability density function of a random variable X is given by $f(x)=(\frac{1}{5})(\frac{4}{5})^x$ for $x=0,1,2,3,\dots$ Find $P(X\geqslant 3)$.

$$P(X\geqslant 3) = 1-P(X=0\cup X=1\cup X=2)$$

Now
$$\begin{aligned}P(X=0) &= f(0) = \tfrac{1}{5} = 0.2\\ P(X=1) &= f(1) = (\tfrac{1}{5})(\tfrac{4}{5}) = 0.16\\ P(X=2) &= f(2) = (\tfrac{1}{5})(\tfrac{4}{5})^2 = 0.128\end{aligned}$$

Therefore
$$\begin{aligned}P(X\geqslant 3) &= 1-(0.2+0.16+0.128)\\ &= 0.512\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 16c

1) X is the random variable, 'the number of heads obtained when two coins are tossed'. Write out the probability distribution of X, and illustrate with a histogram.

2) The probability density function of a random variable X is given by $f(x) = \frac{1}{14}x^2$ for $x = 1, 2, 3$. Write out the probability distribution of X and find $P(X < 3)$.

3) The probability density function of a random variable Y is given by $f(y) = \frac{1}{5}$ for $y = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4$. Write out the probability distribution of Y and find $P(Y > 1)$.

4) The probability density function of a random variable X is $f(x) = c(4-x)$ for $x = 1, 2, 3$. Find the value of c.

5) The probability density function of a random variable Y is $f(y) = y^2(k-y)$ for $y = 1, 2, 3$. Find the value of k.

6) X is the random variable, 'the sum of the scores obtained when two dice are tossed'. Write out the probability distribution table for X, and hence find the probability density function of X as a function of x.

7) X is the random variable, 'the score obtained when an ordinary die is tossed'. Find the probability density function of X, and illustrate the probability distribution with a histogram.

8) Four straws each have one end painted black. These straws together with sixteen unpainted, but otherwise identical, straws are placed in a can so that the black ends cannot be seen. One straw is removed from the can and then replaced. If the straw has a black end, a prize is given. One person plays this game until he wins a prize.
If X is the random variable, 'the number of attempts needed to win a prize', find $P(X = 1)$, $P(X = 2)$ and $P(X = 3)$.
Find, as a function of x, the probability density function of X.

THE BINOMIAL PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTION

Consider the discrete random variable X, 'the number of sixes obtained when a die is tossed 4 times'.
X can take the values $0, 1, 2, 3, 4$ and we can construct a probability distribution table for X as follows.

x	0	1	2	3	4
$P(X = x)$	$(\frac{5}{6})^4$	${}^4C_1(\frac{1}{6})(\frac{5}{6})^3$	${}^4C_2(\frac{1}{6})^2(\frac{5}{6})^2$	${}^4C_3(\frac{1}{6})^3(\frac{5}{6})$	$(\frac{1}{6})^4$

The entries in the bottom line of this table are the terms in the expansion of the binomial expression $(\frac{5}{6}+\frac{1}{6})^4$. We say that X has a binomial probability distribution.

The properties in this example that give X a binomial probability distribution are

(a) X is a discrete variable,

(b) the event (in this case, obtaining a six) either happens (a success) or it does not happen,

(c) on every attempt or trial (one throw of the die) the probability, p, that the event happens is constant ($p = \frac{1}{6}$ in this case),

(d) there is a fixed number, n, of trials ($n = 4$ in this case).

These properties can be condensed as follows.
X has a binomial distribution if

> X is the number of successes in n independent trials where the probability of success in any one trial is p (and the probability of failure is $1-p$).

Any random variable with these properties also has a binomial probability distribution as we can see if we look at the general case.

Consider an event A which can either happen or not happen (i.e. A and $\bar{A}$ are mutually exclusive), such that, at any one trial, the probability that A happens is constant and equal to p, say. If n independent trials are made then the probability that A happens x times out of the n trials is given by

$$\begin{aligned} &P(A \text{ happens } x \text{ times}) \times P(\bar{A} \text{ happens } n-x \text{ times}) \\ &\qquad\qquad \times (\text{the no. of combinations of } xA\text{s and } (n-x)\bar{A}\text{s}) \\ &= (p)^x(1-p)^{n-x}({}^nC_x) \\ &= {}^nC_x p^x q^{n-x} \qquad\qquad \text{where} \quad q = 1-p \end{aligned}$$

This is the $(x+1)$th term in the expansion of $(q+p)^n$, therefore if X is the discrete random variable, 'the number of times that A happens in n independent trials', then X has a binomial probability distribution and the p.d.f. of X is given by

$$f(x) = {}^nC_x p^x q^{n-x} \quad \text{for} \quad x = 0, 1, \ldots n \quad \text{where} \quad q = 1-p$$

The values of n and p vary with different experiments; they are called the *parameters* of the distribution.

Note that $\displaystyle\sum_{x=0}^{n} P(X = x) = (p+q)^n = 1$ since $q = 1-p$.
This confirms that X is a *random* variable.

Summing up:

If X has a binomial probability distribution with parameters n and p, then the p.d.f. of X is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{P}(X=x) &= (x+1)\text{th term in the expansion of } (q+p)^n \\ &= {}^nC_x p^x q^{n-x} \quad \text{for } x = 0, 1, \dots n \quad \text{where } q = 1-p \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLES 16d

1) Determine which of the following variables have a binomial probability distribution and, for those that do, give the values of the parameters:

(a) the number of faulty components in a batch of ten chosen at random from a production line for which it is known that 10% of the components will be faulty,

(b) the sum of the scores when two dice are tossed six times,

(c) the time of a particular journey on six consecutive days.

(a) This does follow a binomial probability distribution because
the number of faulty components is a discrete variable,
the component is either faulty or not faulty,
for any one component $P(\text{faulty}) = 0.1$,
there are 10 trials (components picked at random).
In this case $p = 0.1$ and $n = 10$.

(b) The condition that there is one event which can either happen or not happen, does not apply in this case. Therefore this is not a binomial distribution.

(c) This is not a binomial distribution because the variable (time) is continuous.

2) It is known that 20% of a population of laboratory mice are infertile.

(a) If 5 mice are chosen at random, find the probability that exactly 2 of them are infertile.

(b) Find the least number of mice that need to be chosen for the probability of choosing at least one infertile mouse to be greater than 0.99.

(a) Let X be the variable, 'number of infertile mice in a batch of 5 mice'. X has a binomial probability distribution, with $p = 0.2$ and $n = 5$.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{P}(X=2) &= {}^5C_2(0.2)^2(0.8)^3 \\ &= 0.205 \quad \text{correct to 3 s.f.} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore the probability of getting exactly two infertile mice is 0.205 to 3 s.f.

(b) Let X be 'the number of infertile mice in a batch of n mice'. X has a binomial probability distribution with $p = 0.2$ and n unknown.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{P}(X \geqslant 1) &> 0.99 \\ \mathrm{P}(X \geqslant 1) &= 1 - \mathrm{P}(X=0) \\ &= 1-(0.8)^n \qquad (\text{i.e. } 1 - {}^nC_0(0.2)^0(0.8)^n) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i.e.} \qquad 1-(0.8)^n &> 0.99 \\ (0.8)^n &< 0.01 \\ n \log 0.8 &< \log 0.01 \\ n &> \frac{\log 0.01}{\log 0.8} \qquad (\log 0.8 \text{ is negative}) \\ n &> 20.6 \qquad (\text{to 3 s.f.}) \end{aligned}$$

n is an integer, so $n \geqslant 21$.

Therefore at least 21 mice must be picked to ensure that the probability that at least one is infertile is greater than 0.99.

3) A cubical die has its faces numbered 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 6. Find the probability that, in five tosses of the die, more than three sixes are obtained.

On any one throw $\mathrm{P}(\text{a six}) = \frac{1}{3}$.

If X is the random variable, 'the number of sixes obtained in 5 tosses', then X has a binomial probability distribution.

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{P}(X > 3) &= \mathrm{P}(X=4 \text{ or } X=5) \\ &= {}^5C_4(\tfrac{1}{3})^4(\tfrac{2}{3}) + (\tfrac{1}{3})^5 \\ &= 0.0453 \quad \text{to 3 s.f.} \end{aligned}$$

Hence the probability of throwing more than three sixes is 0.0453 to 3 s.f.

EXERCISE 16d

1) A random variable X has a binomial probability distribution with parameters n and p. For each of the following values of n and p, construct the probability distribution and illustrate it with a sketch histogram.

(a) $n = 4$, $p = \frac{1}{5}$

(b) $n = 4$, $p = \frac{1}{3}$

(c) $n = 4$, $p = \frac{1}{2}$

(d) $n = 4$, $p = \frac{4}{5}$

(e) $n = 3$, $p = \frac{2}{5}$

(f) $n = 5$, $p = \frac{2}{5}$

(g) $n = 7$, $p = \frac{2}{5}$

(h) $n = 10$, $p = \frac{2}{5}$

2) A random variable X has a binomial probability distribution with $n = 5$ and $p = 0.6$. Find $P(X = 0)$ and $P(X < 5)$.

3) A random variable X has a binomial probability distribution with $n = 8$ and $p = 0.3$. Find $P(X = 4)$ and $P(X > 6)$.

4) Determine which of the following variables have a binomial probability distribution.

(a) The number of bad peaches in a batch of five taken at random from a lorry load of peaches of which 10% are bad.
(b) The possible score obtained when a die is thrown.
(c) The number of heads possible when a coin is tossed six times.
(d) The heights of blades of grass picked at random from a grazing field.
(e) The number of cars passing through a police control in one hour when the average is 20 cars per hour.
(f) The number of substandard items in a box of ten items when the items are taken at random from a container that contains 5% substandard items.

5) A coin is tossed five times. Find the probability of getting exactly 3 heads.

6) 30% of a large batch of loaves are substandard. If ten loaves are selected at random find the probability that at least one loaf is substandard.

7) Assuming that the sex of any child born to a particular couple is equally likely to be male or female, find the probability that if they have 4 children they are all girls.

8) A coin is biased so that the probability of getting a head is twice that of getting a tail. If the coin is tossed 10 times, find the probability of getting exactly 5 tails.

9) It is known that 15% of the apples produced by an archard are blemished. The apples are packed in boxes of ten. Find the probability that a box contains more than two blemished apples.

10) In a large population of aphids, 10% are type A and the remainder are type B. If five aphids are selected at random, what is the probability that they are all of type B?
What is the smallest number of aphids that must be selected from the population if the probability that this sample contains at least one type A aphid is to be greater than 0.9?

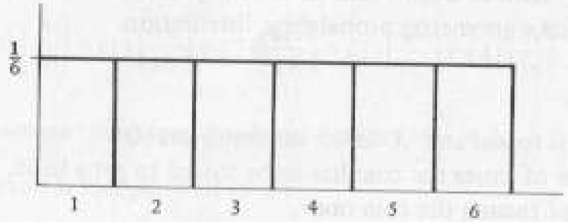
11) A drawer contains a large number of socks of various colours, 50% of them being white.
What is the least number of socks that have to be taken out of the box to ensure that the probability of taking at least 2 white socks is greater than 0.9?

THE DISCRETE RECTANGULAR PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTION

We looked at the binomial probability distribution in some detail because it arises in many practical situations. We now investigate two other probability distributions that arise quite often.

Consider the discrete random variable X, 'the score possible when an ordinary die is thrown'.
Now $X = x$ for $x = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$
and $P(X = x) = \frac{1}{6}$ for all these values of x because the probability of obtaining any one score is the same as that of obtaining any other score.

This histogram illustrating this distribution has a distinctive rectangular shape:



Any probability distribution in which the discrete random variable is equally likely to take any of the possible values, will give a rectangular histogram. Such a distribution is called a rectangular distribution.

If X is a discrete random variable which is *equally likely* to take any of its possible values $x_1, x_2 \ldots x_n$ then X has a rectangular distribution and the p.d.f. of X is given by

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{n} \quad \text{for} \quad x = x_1, x_2, \ldots x_n$$

THE GEOMETRIC PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTION

Consider the discrete random variable X, 'the number of throws needed to score a double at darts', given that the probability of scoring a double at any one throw is 0.2.

If it takes x throws to get a double then the first $x - 1$ throws result in failure (i.e. not getting a double).

Therefore $P(X = x) = (0.8)^{x-1}(0.2)$ for $x = 1, 2, 3, \ldots$

Now $(0.8)^{x-1}(0.2)$ is the xth term of a G.P. with $a = 0.2$ and $r = 0.8$, so we say that X has a geometric probability distribution.

In any experiment where the probability of success is constant, and equal to p, say,
and where X is the random variable, 'the number of times the experiment is repeated to achieve a success',
then the p.d.f. of X is given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= P(X=x) \\ &= P(\text{1st } x-1 \text{ trials resulting in failure and the } x\text{th trial resulting in success}) \\ &= (1-p)^{x-1}(p) \end{aligned}$$

i.e. $f(x) = p(1-p)^{x-1}$ for $x = 1, 2, 3, \ldots$

This is the xth term of a G.P. with first term p and common ratio $1-p$.
Therefore X has a geometric probability distribution.

EXERCISE 16e

1) A fair coin is tossed and X is the random variable
(a) the number of times the coin has to be tossed to get a head,
(b) the result of tossing the coin once,
(c) the number of heads possible in three tosses.
In each case name the probability distribution.

2) An ordinary pack of playing cards is cut and X is the random variable
(a) the face value of the card showing (take a jack as 11, a queen as 12, a king as 13 and an ace as 1),
(b) the number of aces possible in 10 cuts of the pack,
(c) the number of times the pack has to be cut to get an ace.
In each case name the probability distribution and find $P(X=3)$.

THE EXPECTED VALUE OF X (MEAN VALUE OF X)

In *Mechanics and Probability* we defined expectation as the average result from a series of experiments. We also defined the expected number of times that an event A occurs in N experiments as $NP(A)$ assuming that each experiment is independent.

If X is a random variable then the expected value of X is denoted by $E(X)$ and means the value, on average, that X takes.

For example, if X is 'the number of heads possible when 4 coins are tossed', then $E(X)$ is the expected number of heads from one toss of the 4 coins.
It is fairly obvious that the average outcome of this experiment is 2 heads, i.e. $E(X) = 2$.

We can confirm this by finding the total number of heads expected when the 4 coins are tossed N times, say, and then calculating the average number of heads expected per toss.

The probability distribution of X is given by

x	0	1	2	3	4
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{4}{16}$	$\frac{6}{16}$	$\frac{4}{16}$	$\frac{1}{16}$

In N tosses we expect

$$\text{no heads } \frac{N}{16} \text{ times, } \quad \text{1 head } \frac{4N}{16} \text{ times, } \quad \ldots, \quad \text{4 heads } \frac{N}{16} \text{ times}$$

therefore the total number of heads expected in N tosses is

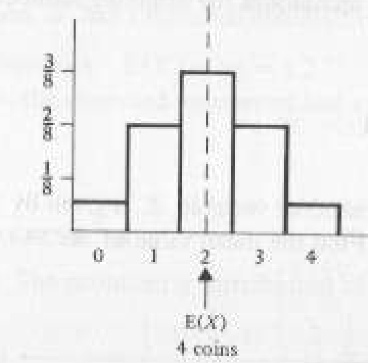
$$(0)\left(\frac{N}{16}\right)+(1)\left(\frac{4N}{16}\right)+(2)\left(\frac{6N}{16}\right)+(3)\left(\frac{4N}{16}\right)+(4)\left(\frac{N}{16}\right) = 2N$$

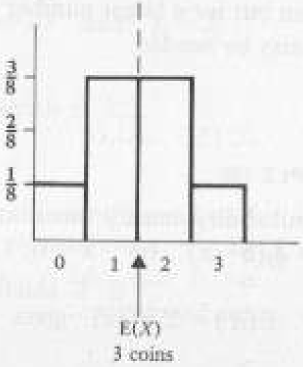
Therefore the average number of heads per toss is $\frac{2N}{N} = 2$

Note that the result is independent of N.

It is also worth noting that, in this case, the value of $E(X)$ is one of the values that X can take, but this is not always the case. Consider the random variable, Y 'the number of heads possible when three fair coins are tossed'. Common sense tells us that $E(Y) = 1.5$, i.e. we would get an average of $1\frac{1}{2}$ heads per toss.

The histograms for the two examples considered illustrate that, in both cases,
the distribution is symmetric,
the value of x at the line of symmetry is the expected value.





For any symmetric probability distribution, $E(X)$ is the value of x about which the distribution is symmetric.

(It is not necessary to draw the histogram to find this value of x because symmetry is obvious from the probability distribution.)

When the distribution is not symmetric, the value of E(X) can be found by the method that we used to find the expected number of heads when four coins are tossed.

If E(X) has a p.d.f. given by f(x) for $x = x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ then in N experiments we expect

$X = x_1$ to occur $N\mathrm{f}(x_1)$ times giving $Nx_1\mathrm{f}(x_1)$

$X = x_2$ to occur $N\mathrm{f}(x_2)$ times giving $Nx_2\mathrm{f}(x_2)$

and so on,

giving a total value of $Nx_1\mathrm{f}(x_1) + Nx_2\mathrm{f}(x_2) + \dots + Nx_n\mathrm{f}(x_n)$

$$\text{Therefore}\quad \mathrm{E}(X) = \frac{N[x_1\mathrm{f}(x_1) + x_2\mathrm{f}(x_2) + \dots + x_n\mathrm{f}(x_n)]}{N}$$
$$= x_1\mathrm{f}(x_1) + x_2\mathrm{f}(x_2) + \dots + x_n\mathrm{f}(x_n)$$

i.e. if X is a discrete random variable whose p.d.f. is given by f(x) for $x = x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$ then

$$\mathrm{E}(X) = \Sigma x\mathrm{f}(x)$$

Note that the expected value of X is sometimes called the *mean value* of X and can be denoted by μ, i.e. $\mu = \mathrm{E}(X)$.

For a given p.d.f., the calculation of E(X) involves the summation of a number series. When only a few terms are involved, their sum can be found by simple addition but for a larger number of terms, the techniques for summing number series may be needed.

EXAMPLE 16f

The probability density function of a discrete random variable X is given by $\mathrm{f}(x) = \frac{1}{20}(6-x)$ for $x = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$. Find the mean value of X.

Using $\mathrm{E}(X) = \Sigma x\mathrm{f}(x)$ gives

$$\mathrm{E}(X) = \sum_{x=0}^{5} \frac{x}{20}(6-x)$$
$$= \tfrac{3}{10}\sum_{x=0}^{5} x - \tfrac{1}{20}\sum_{x=0}^{5} x^2$$

Using $\sum_{r=1}^{n} r = \frac{n}{2}(n+1)$ and $\sum_{r=1}^{n} r^2 = \frac{n}{6}(n+1)(2n+1)$ gives

$$\mathrm{E}(X) = (\tfrac{3}{10})(\tfrac{5}{2})(6) - (\tfrac{1}{20})(\tfrac{5}{6})(6)(11)$$
$$= 1.75$$

Therefore the mean value of X is 1.75.

THE MEAN OF THE BINOMIAL DISTRIBUTION

If X has a binomial probability distribution with parameters n and p, then X is 'the number of times an event A can happen in n independent trials'.

In one trial, $\mathrm{P}(A) = p$

Therefore in n trials we expect A to happen np times, i.e. $\mathrm{E}(X) = np$.

This is a quotable result, i.e.

if X has a binomial probability distribution with parameters n and p then

$$\mathrm{E}(X) = np$$

For example, if X is 'the number of bad apples possible in a sample of 10 apples taken from a large store of apples' when it is known that 12% of the apples in the store are bad,

then X has a binomial distribution where $n = 10$ and $p = \frac{3}{25}$

Therefore $\mathrm{E}(X) = np = 1.2$

i.e. the expected number of bad apples in the sample is 1.2.

EXERCISE 16f

1) The probability distribution of a random variable X is

(a)

x	0	1	2	3	4
$\mathrm{P}(X = x)$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{12}$	$\frac{1}{24}$	$\frac{1}{24}$

(b)

x	0	1	2	3	4
$\mathrm{P}(X = x)$	$\frac{1}{12}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{12}$

(c)

x	0	1	2	3	4	5
$P(X=x)$	0.09	0.1	0.21	0.4	0.15	0.05

(d)

x	0	1	2	3	4	5
$P(X=x)$	0.05	0.15	0.3	0.3	0.15	0.05

Find $E(X)$ in each case.

2) The probability density function of a discrete random variable X is given by $f(x)=\frac{1}{6}(3-x)$ for $x=0,1,2$. Find the mean value of X.

3) The probability density function of a random variable Y is $f(y)$ where

$$f(y) = \tfrac{1}{14}y^2 \quad \text{for} \quad y = 1, 2, 3$$

Find $E(Y)$.

4) It is known that 8% of the items from the output of a certain production line are substandard. Ten items are selected at random from this production line. Find the expected number of substandard items in the sample.

5) A box contains a large number of ball bearings of identical shape, 20% of which are nylon and the rest are metal. Fifteen ball bearings are removed at random from the box. Find the expected number of metal ball bearings.

6) An ordinary die is thrown and X is the random variable, 'the score thrown'. Find $E(X)$.

7) A tennis player has a probability of 0.8 of getting a serve in on any one attempt. If X is the random variable, 'the number of serves needed to get one good serve', find the mean value of X.

FUNCTIONS OF A RANDOM VARIABLE

We have looked at the mean of a probability distribution and in the next section we consider the spread of a distribution about its mean value. However before we can do that we need to give a meaning to 'a function of X'.

Suppose that X is 'the possible score where an ordinary die is thrown', then, for example, X^2 would be 'the square of the possible score'.

Now X takes the values $1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$ whereas X^2 takes the values $1, 4, 9, 16, 25, 36$.

However the probability that X^2 should take any one of its possible values is the *same* as the probability that X should take the corresponding value,

i.e. $$P(X^2=x^2) = P(X=x)$$

and this is true of *any* function of X.

If we now consider the expected value of X^2 then we have

$$\begin{aligned} E(X^2) &= \Sigma x^2 P(X^2=x^2) \\ &= \Sigma x^2 P(X=x) \end{aligned}$$

This result is true in general.

If $g(X)$ is any function of X
then the expected value of $g(X)$ is given by

$$E[g(X)] = \Sigma g(x)P(X=x) \quad \text{for} \quad x = x_1, \ldots, x_n$$

or $$E[g(X)] = \Sigma g(x)f(x) \quad \text{where} \quad f(x) \text{ is the p.d.f. of } X.$$

Properties of the Operator E

Using the definition given above we can show that E has the following properties.

1. If a is a constant then

$$\begin{aligned} E(a) &= \Sigma a\, f(x) \\ &= a \Sigma f(x) \end{aligned}$$

But $\Sigma f(x) = 1$ since $f(x)$ is the p.d.f. of a random variable.

Hence $$E(a) = a$$

2. $$\begin{aligned} E(aX) &= \Sigma a x\, f(x) \\ &= a \Sigma x f(x) \\ &= a E(X) \end{aligned}$$

i.e. $$E(aX) = a E(X)$$

3. If g and h are two functions then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{E}[\mathrm{g}(X)+\mathrm{h}(X)] &= \Sigma\,[\mathrm{g}(x)+\mathrm{h}(x)]\,\mathrm{f}(x) \\ &= \Sigma\,\mathrm{g}(x)\,\mathrm{f}(x) + \Sigma\,\mathrm{h}(x)\,\mathrm{f}(x) \\ &= \mathrm{E}\,[\mathrm{g}(X)] + \mathrm{E}\,[\mathrm{h}(X)] \end{aligned}$$

i.e. $$\mathrm{E}\,[\mathrm{g}(X)+\mathrm{h}(X)] = \mathrm{E}[\mathrm{g}(X)] + \mathrm{E}(\mathrm{h}(X))$$

EXAMPLE 16g

The random variable X has the following probability distribution.

x	0	1	2	3	4
$\mathrm{P}(X=x)$	0.2	0.3	0.35	0.1	0.05

Find (a) $\mathrm{E}(X)$ (b) $\mathrm{E}(X^2)$ (c) $\mathrm{E}(X^2+2X)$

(a) $$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{E}(X) &= \sum_{x=0}^{4} x\,\mathrm{P}(X=x) \\ &= (0)(0.2)+(1)(0.3)+(2)(0.35)+(3)(0.1)+(4)(0.05) \\ &= 1.5 \end{aligned}$$

(b) $$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{E}(X^2) &= \sum_{x=0}^{4} x^2\,\mathrm{P}(X=x) \\ &= (0)(0.2)+(1)(0.3)+(4)(0.35)+(9)(0.1)+(16)(0.05) \\ &= 3.4 \end{aligned}$$

(c) $$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{E}(X^2+2X) &= \mathrm{E}(X^2)+\mathrm{E}(2X) \\ &= \mathrm{E}(X^2)+2\mathrm{E}(X) \\ &= 3.4+(2)(1.5) \\ &= 6.4 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 16g

1) The random variable X has the probability distribution tabulated below. Find (a) $\mathrm{E}(X)$ (b) $\mathrm{E}(X^2)$ (c) $\mathrm{E}(3X^2-5)$

x	1	2	3	4	5
$\mathrm{P}(X=x)$	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.1

2) The random variable X has a p.d.f. given by $\mathrm{f}(x)=\frac{8}{5}x(1-x)$ for $x=\frac{1}{4},\frac{1}{2},\frac{3}{4}$.
Make a probability distribution table and use it to find
(a) $\mathrm{E}(X)$ (b) $\mathrm{E}(X^2)$ (c) $\mathrm{E}(2X^2-3X)$

VARIANCE

It is useful to have a measure of the dispersion of a distribution about its mean value. One way of doing this is to find the average value of the deviations from the mean, i.e. to find the average of $X-\mu$. The disadvantage of this is that, as μ is somewhere in the middle of a distribution, some values of $X-\mu$ will be negative and some will be positive so they will tend to cancel each other out. Finding the squares of the deviations from the mean, eliminates this problem and the average values of these squares is called the variance of the distribution,
i.e. $\mathrm{E}[(X-\mu)^2]$ is called the *variance* of X.

The variance of X is denoted by $\mathrm{Var}(X)$, hence

$$\mathrm{Var}(X) = \mathrm{E}[(X-\mu)^2] \quad \text{where} \quad \mu = \mathrm{E}(X)$$

The square root of the variance is called the *standard deviation* (or, sometimes, the root mean square deviation).

The standard deviation of a probability distribution is denoted by σ, so

$$\sigma = \sqrt{[\mathrm{Var}(X)]} \quad \text{or} \quad \sigma^2 = \mathrm{Var}(X)$$

The variance can be found directly from the definition given above, but the calculation is easier if we use the properties of E to write the formula in another form:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{Var}(X) &= \mathrm{E}[(X-\mu)^2] \\ &= \mathrm{E}[X^2-2\mu X+\mu^2] \\ &= \mathrm{E}(X^2)-2\mu\mathrm{E}(X)+\mu^2 \\ &= \mathrm{E}(X^2)-\mu^2 \qquad (\mathrm{E}(X) = \mu) \end{aligned}$$

i.e. $$\mathrm{Var}(X) = \mathrm{E}(X^2)-\mu^2 \quad \text{where} \quad \mu = \mathrm{E}(X)$$

Note that $\mu^2 = [\mathrm{E}(X)]^2$ and $[\mathrm{E}(X)]^2$ is written $\mathrm{E}^2(X)$ so that the formula may also be written $\mathrm{Var}(X) = \mathrm{E}(X^2) - \mathrm{E}^2(X)$.

EXAMPLES 16h

1) The discrete random variable X has a probability distribution given by

(a)

x	1	2	3	4	5
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{1}{10}$	$\frac{3}{20}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{20}$	$\frac{1}{10}$

(b) $P(X=x)=\frac{1}{5}$, $x=1,2,3,4,5$.

Find the variance in each case.

(a) (When a probability distribution is given in a table, adding another row for the values of x^2 can help with the calculation of $E(X^2)$.)

x	1	2	3	4	5
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{1}{10}$	$\frac{3}{20}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{20}$	$\frac{1}{10}$
x^2	1	4	9	16	25

From symmetry $E(X)=3$

$$
\begin{aligned}
E(X^2) &= \sum_{x=1}^{5} x^2 P(X=x)\\
&= (1)(\tfrac{1}{10})+(4)(\tfrac{3}{20})+(9)(\tfrac{1}{2})+(16)(\tfrac{3}{20})+(25)(\tfrac{1}{10})\\
&= 10.1\\
\operatorname{Var}(X) &= E(X^2)-E^2(X)\\
&= 10.1-9 = 1.1
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) $E(X) = 3$ from symmetry

$$
\begin{aligned}
E(X^2) &= \sum_{x=1}^{5} x^2(\tfrac{1}{5}) = \tfrac{1}{5}\sum_{x=1}^{5} x^2 = \tfrac{1}{5}(55) = 11\\
\operatorname{Var}(X) &= E(X^2)-E^2(X)\\
&= 11-9 = 2
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that X takes the same values in both distributions, but in (a) the further away from the mean we are, the smaller is $P(X=x)$; whereas in (b) $P(X=x)$ is the same for all x, so we would expect the variance in (a) to be smaller than the variance in (b).

The Variance of the Binomial Distribution

If X has a binomial probability distribution with parameters n and p, then $P(X=x)={}^nC_xp^xq^{n-x}$ where $q=1-p$, and $E(X)=np$.

$$E(X^2) = \sum_{x=0}^{n} (x^2)^nC_xp^xq^{n-x}$$

Now

$$
\begin{aligned}
(x^2)^nC_xp^xq^{n-x} &= (x^2)\left(\frac{n!}{(n-x)!x!}\right)p^xq^{n-x}\\
&= np\left[(x)\frac{(n-1)!}{(n-x)!(x-1)!}p^{x-1}q^{n-x}\right]\\
&= np\left[(1+x-1)\frac{(n-1)!}{(n-x)!(x-1)!}p^{x-1}q^{n-x}\right]\\
&= np\left[\frac{(n-1)!}{(n-x)!(x-1)!}p^{x-1}q^{n-x}+\frac{(n-1)!}{(n-x)!(x-2)!}p^{x-1}q^{n-x}\right]\\
&= np\left[{}^{n-1}C_{x-1}p^{x-1}q^{n-x}+p(n-1)^{n-2}C_{x-2}p^{x-2}q^{n-x}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ $E(X^2)=np(p+q)^{n-1}+(np)(p\{n-1\})(p+q)^{n-2}$ but $p+q=1$

so $$E(X^2) = np+n^2p^2-np^2$$

Hence
$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Var}(X) &= E(X^2)-E^2(X)\\
&= np+n^2p^2-np^2-n^2p^2\\
&= np(1-p)
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e. if X has a binomial probability distribution then

$$\operatorname{Var}(X) = np(1-p).$$

EXAMPLES 16h (continued)

2) A random variable X has a binomial probability distribution with parameters n and p. The mean value is 3 and the variance is 1.2. Find the values of n and p and hence calculate, correct to three significant figures, $P(X<4)$.

X has a binomial distribution with parameters n and p, therefore
$\mathrm{E}(X) = np$ and $\mathrm{Var}(X) = np(1-p)$.

Hence $$np = 3 \qquad [1]$$

and $$np(1-p) = 1.2 \qquad [2]$$

[1] and [2] give $p = 0.6$ and $n = 5$

Therefore the p.d.f. of X is ${}^5\mathrm{C}_x(0.6)^x(0.4)^{5-x}$ for $x = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$

Now

$$\mathrm{P}(X<4) = 1-\mathrm{P}(X=4 \text{ or } X=5) = 1-[\mathrm{P}(X=4)+\mathrm{P}(X=5)]$$

$$\mathrm{P}(X=4) = {}^5\mathrm{C}_4(0.6)^4(0.4) = 0.2592$$

$$\mathrm{P}(X=5) = (0.6)^5 = 0.077\,76$$

Therefore $\mathrm{P}(X<4) = 0.663$ correct to 3 s.f.

3) A box contains n pieces of ribbon of lengths $1, 2, 3, \ldots, n$ cm. A piece of ribbon is removed at random and the probability that it is of length l cm is cl. If L is the random variable, 'the length of the ribbon removed', find

(a) the value of c,
(b) the expected value of L,
(c) the standard deviation of L.

(a) $$\mathrm{P}(L=l) = cl$$

Therefore $$\sum_{l=1}^{n} cl = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad c(1+2+\ldots+n) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad c\left(\frac{n}{2}(n+1)\right) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad c = \frac{2}{n(n+1)}$$

(b) $$\mathrm{E}(L) = \sum_{l=1}^{n} l\,\mathrm{P}(L=l)$$

$$= \sum_{l=1}^{n} \frac{2l^2}{n(n+1)}$$

$$= \frac{2}{n(n+1)}[1^2+2^2+\ldots+n^2]$$

$$= \frac{2}{n(n+1)}\left[\frac{n}{6}(n+1)(2n+1)\right]$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{3}(2n+1)$$

i.e. the expected value of L is $\frac{1}{3}(2n+1)$

(c) $$\mathrm{Var}(L) = \mathrm{E}(L^2)-\mathrm{E}^2(L)$$

$$\mathrm{E}(L^2) = \sum_{l=1}^{n} l^2\,\mathrm{P}(L=l)$$

$$= \sum_{l=1}^{n} \frac{2l^3}{n(n+1)}$$

$$= \frac{2}{n(n+1)} \sum_{l=1}^{n} l^3$$

$$= \frac{2}{n(n+1)}\left[\frac{n^2}{4}(n+1)^2\right]$$

$$= \tfrac{1}{2}n(n+1)$$

Therefore $\mathrm{Var}(L) = \frac{1}{2}n(n+1) - \frac{1}{9}(2n+1)^2$
$= \frac{1}{18}(n^2+n-2)$

Hence the standard deviation is $\frac{1}{3}[\frac{1}{2}(n^2+n-2)]^{1/2}$

4) X is a discrete random variable and a is a constant. Prove that
$\mathrm{Var}(aX) = a^2\,\mathrm{Var}(X)$.

By definition $$\mathrm{Var}(aX) = \mathrm{E}(a^2X^2)-\mathrm{E}^2(aX)$$
$$= a^2\mathrm{E}(X^2)-[a\,\mathrm{E}(X)]^2$$
$$= a^2[\mathrm{E}(X^2)-\mathrm{E}^2(X)]$$
$$= a^2\,\mathrm{Var}(X)$$

Therefore $\mathrm{Var}(aX) = a^2\,\mathrm{Var}(X)$.

EXERCISE 16h

1) A discrete random variable X has the following probability distribution.

x	1	2	3	4
$P(X=x)$	0.1	0.2	0.6	0.1

Find (a) $E(X)$ (b) $\text{Var}(X)$.

2) A discrete random variable X has a p.d.f. given by $f(x) = \frac{1}{10}x$ for $x = 1, 2, 3, 4$.
Find the mean and variance of X.

3) A discrete random variable X has the following probability distribution.

x	0	1	2	3	4
$P(X=x)$	0.12	0.15	0.4	0.25	0.08

Find the mean and standard deviation of the distribution.

4) A random variable X has a binomial probability distribution with mean 2 and variance $1\frac{1}{3}$. Find the values of the parameters n and p and hence find $P(X<2)$, giving your answer correct to 3 s.f.

5) A random variable X has a rectangular probability distribution for which $P(X=x) = \frac{1}{4}$ for $x = 1, 2, 3, 4$. Find $E(X)$ and $\text{Var}(X)$.

6) A random variable X has a rectangular probability distribution for which $P(X=x) = \dfrac{1}{n}$ for integer values of x from $x=1$ to $x=n$. Find the mean and variance of the distribution.

7) A random variable X has a geometric probability distribution where X is 'the number of attempts required to achieve success'. The probability of success on any one attempt is 0.2, so the probability of success after x attempts, $P(X=x)$, is $(0.8)^{x-1}(0.2)$. Find the mean and variance of X.

8) X is a discrete random variable with a geometric probability distribution such that $P(X=x) = p(1-p)^{x-1}$ for $x = 1, 2, 3, \ldots$
Find, in terms of p, the mean and variance of X.

9) A machine manufactures washers and 20% of the production is substandard. A random sample of 10 washers is selected. Find the mean and standard deviation of the number of substandard washers in the sample.

10) Prove that (a) $\text{Var}(a) = 0$,
(b) $\text{Var}(a+X) = \text{Var}(X)$
where a is a constant.

11) A fair coin is tossed repeatedly until a head appears. Find the expected number of tosses required and the variance.

12) A box contains a large number of discs of which 8% are red and the rest are blue. Discs are removed one at a time until a red disc is taken out. Find the expected number of discs that are removed and the variance.

SUMMARY

Basic Definitions

If X is a discrete random variable that can take the values $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n$, and whose p.d.f. is $f(x)$, then

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} P(X=x_i) = 1$$

$$\mu = E(X) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i P(X=x_i) = \sum x f(x)$$

$$E[g(X)] = \sum g(x) f(x)$$

$$\sigma^2 = \text{Var}(X) = E[(X-\mu)^2]$$
$$= E(X^2) - E^2(X)$$

The Binomial Probability Distribution

If X is the number of successes in n trials, where the probability of success in one trial is p, then X has a binomial probability distribution for which

$$f(x) = {}^nC_x\, p^x (1-p)^{n-x}$$

$$E(X) = np$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = np(1-p)$$

The Discrete Rectangular Distribution

If X is such that $f(x)$ is constant, then X has a rectangular probability distribution.

The Geometric Probability Distribution

If X is the number of trials necessary to achieve a success and if the probability of success on any one trial is p, then X has a geometric probability distribution for which

$$f(x) = p(1-p)^{x-1}$$

MULTIPLE CHOICE EXERCISE 16

TYPE I

1) Three fair dice are tossed. The probability of getting at least 1 six is

(a) $\frac{1}{216}$ (b) $\frac{125}{216}$ (c) $\frac{91}{216}$ (d) $\frac{25}{216}$.

2) The probability distribution of a random variable X is

x	0	1	2
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{8}$

The mean value of X is

(a) $\frac{9}{8}$ (b) $\frac{5}{8}$ (c) $\frac{5}{16}$ (d) $\frac{5}{24}$.

3) In a by-election 20% of the electorate voted for Mr X. If 5 voters are chosen at random from this electorate, what is the probability that 20% of the sample voted for Mr X?

(a) 1 (b) $\frac{1}{5}$ (c) $\frac{1}{625}$ (d) $\frac{256}{625}$.

4) Five unbiased coins are tossed. The expected number of tails is

(a) 5 (b) 2.5 (c) 2 (d) 3.

5) A tetrahedral die has its faces numbered 1, 2, 3, 4 and when it is tossed, the score is the number on the face on which it lands. Assuming the die to be unbiased, the expected score is

(a) $2\frac{1}{2}$ (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) none of these.

6) R is a discrete random variable whose p.d.f. is given by $f(r)=\frac{1}{3}$ for $r=2,3,4$ and $f(r)=0$ for other values of r. $E(R^2)$ is

(a) 3 (b) $\frac{29}{3}$ (c) 9 (d) 29.

TYPE II

7) X is a discrete random variable that takes values x_1, x_2, x_3 only.

(a) $P(X=x_1 \cup X=x_2 \cup X=x_3)=1$.
(b) $x_1=1$, $x_2=2$, $x_3=3$.
(c) $x_1+x_2+x_3=1$.

8) X has a binomial probability distribution for which $n=6$ and $p=\frac{1}{2}$.

(a) $E(X)=3$.
(b) X has a p.d.f. given by $f(x)={}^6C_x\frac{1}{64}$ for $x=1,2,\dots,6$.
(c) The standard deviation of the distribution is $\frac{3}{4}$.

9) X is a variable such that $P(X=x)=\frac{1}{4}x$ for $x=0,1,2,3$, only.

(a) X is a random variable.
(b) X is continuous.
(c) $P(X<3)=\frac{3}{4}$.

TYPE III

10) (a) X is a discrete random variable.
(b) $\Sigma P(X=x)=1$ for all values of x that X can assume.

11) X is a discrete random variable.
(a) $E(X)=4$ and $E(X^2)=17.5$.
(b) $\text{Var}(X)=1.5$.

12) X is a discrete random variable.
(a) $E(X)=0$.
(b) X can assume only the value zero.

13) X is a discrete random variable and a is a constant.
(a) $a=0$.
(b) $E(aX)=0$.

14) X is a discrete random variable that can assume values x_1, x_2, x_3 only.
(a) $\text{Var}(X)=0$.
(b) $E(X)=0$.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 16

This exercise contains some questions on conditional probability.

1) The probability of a hurdler knocking down any particular hurdle in a race is 1/5. Find a numerical expression for the probability that, in a race over 8 hurdles, she will knock down less than 3 hurdles. (U of L)

2) In a certain population 20% are of Rhesus negative blood group. Find, to 2 decimal places, the probability of there being more than one of this blood group in a random sample of six people from this population. (U of L)

3) In a certain class 30% of the students failed Mathematics, 15% failed Chemistry, and 10% failed both Mathematics and Chemistry. A student is selected at random.

(a) Given that he failed Chemistry, find the probability that he failed Mathematics.
(b) Given that he passed Mathematics, find the probability that he failed Chemistry.
(c) Find also the probability that he failed one and only one of the two subjects. (U of L)

4) A population consists of 100 men and 900 women and it is known that exactly 10 men and 30 women have red hair. A person is chosen at random from the population. Find the probability that the selected person
(a) is male,
(b) has red hair,
(c) is male given that the person has red hair.
In a further selection, 5 people are chosen at random and with replacement. Find, to 3 decimal places, the probability that exactly two of the people chosen have red hair. Find, also to 3 decimal places, an expression for the probability that at least two have red hair. (U of L)

5) (a) Two buses A and B are scheduled to arrive at a town centre bus station at noon. The probability that bus A will be late is 0.2. The probability that bus B will be late is 0.28. The time keepings are not independent and the conditional probability that B is late given that A is late is 0.9. Calculate the probability that neither bus will be late on a particular day.
Calculate also the conditional probability that bus A is late, given that bus B is late.
(b) Two dice are thrown together.
(i) In one throw of the two dice, the sum of the two scores was 6. Calculate the probability that the numbers showing are 2 and 4.
(ii) In each of seven throws of the two dice the sum of the scores is to be recorded. Calculate the probability that 11 will be recorded exactly twice.

$\left[\text{You may assume that } \left(\frac{17}{18}\right)^5 = 0.751.\right]$ (U of L)

6) A crossword is published in *The Times* each day of the week, except Sunday. A man is able to complete, on average, 8 out of 10 of the crossword puzzles.
(a) Find the expected value and the standard deviation of the number of completed crosswords in a given week.
(b) Show that the probability that he will complete at least 5 in a given week is 0.655 (to 3 significant figures).
(c) Given that he completes the puzzle on Monday, find to three significant figures the probability that he will complete at least 4 in the rest of the week. (C)

7) Of the valves made by a new process, 10% are found to be defective. The valves are packed into boxes each containing 12 valves. Find the probability that a box will contain
(a) exactly one defective valve,
(b) not more than two defective valves.
Find also the probability that, of 100 such boxes, less than two will contain more than two defective valves. (U of L)

8) One car in four fails an inspection test. State the mean and variance for the distribution of the number of cars that fail the test when random samples of 100 cars are inspected.
A sample of 10 cars is selected at random. Find an expression for the probability that at least two cars fail this inspection test. (U of L)

9) The output of a factory is 500 units a day and is provided by three machines A, B and C, which produce respectively 200, 175 and 125 units a day. Over a long period it is found that the percentage of defective output is 5% from machine A, 4% from machine B and 4% from machine C.
(a) Find the probability that a unit chosen at random from the output of the factory is defective.
(b) If a unit is chosen from the output of the factory and is found to be defective, find the probability that it came from machine A.
(c) On three different days a unit is chosen at random from the output of the factory. Find the probability that exactly one of these units will be defective.
(d) If one unit is chosen at random from the output of each machine, find the probability that exactly one unit will be defective. (WJEC)

10) A factory manufactures items with a probability of 0.06 for each item that is not of standard quality. A second factory manufactures items with a probability of 0.02 for each item that is not of standard quality. Nine hundred items from the first factory are randomly stored with one hundred items from the second factory. A customer purchases one item from this stock. Find the probability that the item
(a) was produced by the second factory,
(b) was produced by the first factory and is not of standard quality,
(c) is not of standard quality,
(d) was produced by the second factory and is of standard quality.
If, instead, the customer purchases 4 items, find an approximate value, to 3 significant figures, for the probability that exactly two of these items are not of standard quality. (U of L)

11) A discrete random variable Y has a uniform distribution over the set of values $\{1, 2, 3, \ldots n\}$. Find $\mathrm{E}(Y)$.
Evaluate $\mathrm{Var}(Y)$ when $n = 5$. (C)

12) The probability that any electric bulb produced by a certain factory is defective is 0.01. A shipment of 10 000 bulbs from this factory is sent to a wholesaler. Find (a) the expected number of defective bulbs, (b) the standard deviation of the number defective. (U of L)

13) A seed merchant mixes a large number of seeds of red, yellow and white wallflowers together in the proportion 4 red to 2 yellow to 1 white, and then makes up packets of 20 seeds for sale. Find, correct to 3 s.f. the probability that a packet contains more than 4 white seeds. Find the mean and standard deviation of the number of white seeds in the packets.

14) A firm makes pocket calculators, and the production line is such that the probability that any one calculator operates correctly is 0.998. The calculators are then packed into boxes of ten for distribution. Find the probability that a box contains one or more faulty calculators. Find also the mean and variance of the number of faulty calculators in a box.

15) Two unbiased coins are spun together. State the probabilities p_0, p_1, p_2 of getting no heads, one head or two heads respectively. Obtain the mean and the variance of the number of heads. (U of L)

16) The picture cards, including the aces, are removed from a pack of playing cards. The remaining cards are shuffled and X is the number on the top card. Find the mean and variance of X, and $P(X \leqslant 4)$.

17) A fair six-sided die has two of its faces numbered 2, three of its faces numbered 3 and the remaining face numbered 4. The die is tossed twice and the sum of the scores is denoted by X. Make a probability distribution table for X and use it to find the mean and standard deviation of X.

18) A multiple choice examination has 30 questions. For each question the candidate has to select one of 4 possible answers, only 1 of which is correct. If a candidate ticks at random what is the probability that he gets a particular answer correct? Find the mean and variance of the number of questions that he gets correct.

19) Two people, A and B, draw a card alternately from a well shuffled pack of ordinary playing cards, look at it and then replace it. The first person to draw an ace wins.
If A cuts first, find
(a) the probability that B wins with his first cut,
(b) the probability that A wins with his third cut,
(c) the probability that B wins.
If X is the total number of cuts needed for either A or B to win, find the p.d.f. of X and $E(X)$.

20) A random number generator is set up to produce five figure integers where any of the figures, including the first, can be zero. Find the probability of getting
(a) zero,
(b) a number ending in zero.
Find also the mean number of zeros in a number.

21) For a particular species of animal, the probability of any one baby being male is p, independent of the sex of other babies there may be in the litter. What is the probability that at least one baby of a litter of given size R is female?
The size R of the litter is a random variable such that the probability that $R = r$, where r can take the values $1, 2, 3, \ldots$ (but not 0), is

$$k\alpha^r/r!$$

where k and α are positive constants. Show that $k = (e^{\alpha} - 1)^{-1}$, and find, in terms of α and p, the probability that a litter will contain at least one female, simplifying your answer as much as possible. (O and C)

22) (a) Starting from the definition

$$\text{Var}(X) = E[(X-\mu)^2]$$

for any random variable X having mean μ, derive the result

$$\text{Var}(X) = E[X(X-1)] + \mu - \mu^2$$

(b) The random variable X takes all *non-negative* integer values, with

$$P(X = x) = \frac{e^{-\theta}\theta^x}{x!} \quad \text{for} \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \ldots, \quad \theta > 0$$

Show that the mean of X is θ, and using the result of part (a) or otherwise obtain the variance of X.

(c) The random variable Y takes all *positive* integer values, with

$$P(Y = y) = k\frac{e^{-\theta}\theta^y}{y!} \quad \text{for} \quad y = 1, 2, \ldots, \quad \theta > 0$$

Find the constant k (in terms of θ) and determine $E[Y]$. (MEI)

CHAPTER 17

CONTINUOUS RANDOM VARIABLES

CONTINUOUS VARIABLES

A continuous variable is not limited to discrete values but can take any value within a specified range.

Continuous Random Variables

If X is a continuous variable that can take values in the range from x_1 up to x_n, then X is a *random* variable if

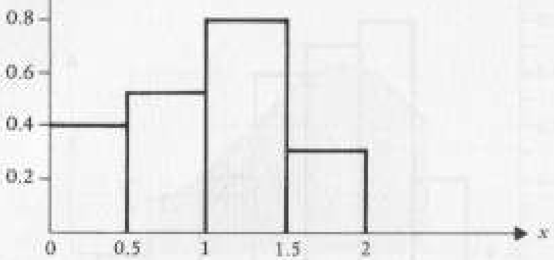
$$P(x_1 \leqslant X < x_n) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad P(X < x_1) = 0, \quad P(X \geqslant x_n) = 0$$

PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTIONS

Consider a continuous random variable X that can take values only in the range $0 \leqslant X < 2$.
Now consider the mutually exclusive ranges

$$0 \leqslant X < \tfrac{1}{2}, \quad \tfrac{1}{2} \leqslant X < 1, \quad 1 \leqslant X < 1\tfrac{1}{2}, \quad 1\tfrac{1}{2} \leqslant X < 2$$

If the probabilities that X takes values in each of these ranges are known then we have a probability distribution for these ranges which can be illustrated by a histogram.



It is the *area* of each bar, and not the height, that represents the probability associated with that bar, so the vertical scale is not a probability scale.

In this case $P(0 \leqslant X < \frac{1}{2})$ is represented by the area of the first bar,

i.e. $$P(0 \leqslant X < \tfrac{1}{2}) = (0.4)(0.5) = 0.2$$

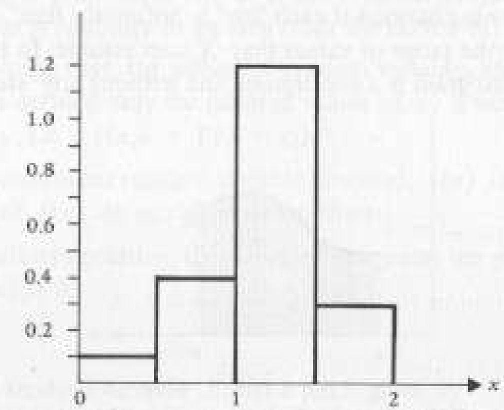
Similarly $P(0 \leqslant X < 1)$ can be found by adding together the areas of the first two bars,

i.e. $$P(0 \leqslant X < 1) = (0.4)(0.5) + (0.5)(0.5) = 0.45$$

Now X is a random variable, so the sum of the probabilities is 1, hence the total area of the histogram is 1. Therefore, showing that the total area of a probability histogram is 1 proves that the variable is random.

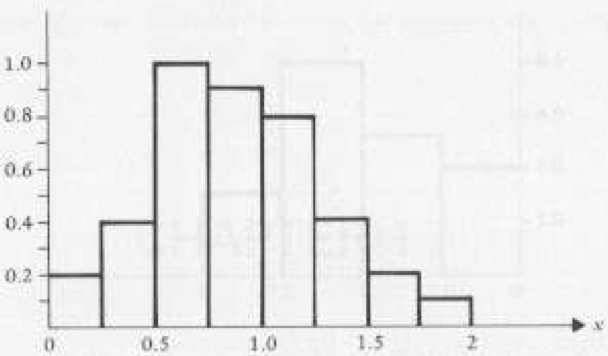
EXERCISE 17a

1)



This histogram illustrates the probabilities associated with a continuous variable X.
Confirm that X is a random variable and find $P(0 \leqslant X < 1.5)$.

2)



This histogram represents the probabilities associated with a continuous variable X.
Show that X is a random variable and find
(a) $P(0 \leqslant X < 0.5)$ (b) $P(0.75 \leqslant X < 1.5)$.

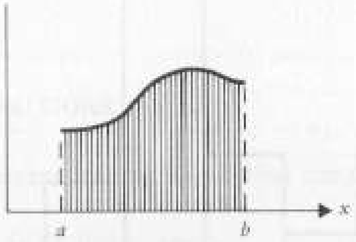
PROBABILITY DENSITY FUNCTIONS

A histogram illustrating probabilities for given ranges of X can be used to find the probability that X lies in one of those ranges, or in any sum of those ranges but it cannot be used to find the probability that X lies in any other range.
We cannot, for example, find $P(0.1 \leqslant X < 0.2)$ from any histogram given so far in this chapter.

The thinner the bars of the histogram are, the greater is the choice of ranges for which probabilities can be found.

Complete flexibility is obtained if each 'bar' is 'infinitely thin', giving an infinite number of bars for the range of values that X can assume. In this case the top boundary of the histogram is a continuous line without any 'steps'.

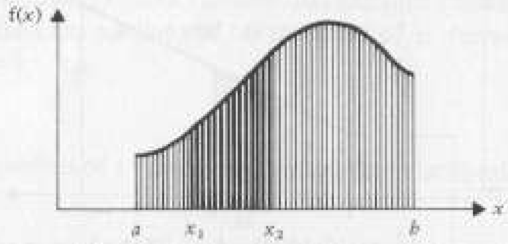
e.g.



The probability that X lies in *any* chosen range, within the overall range, can then be found from the appropriate area under the curve.

The function of x that defines the top boundary of the histogram is called the *probability density function* of X.

Consider a continuous random variable X for which $a \leqslant X < b$ and whose p.d.f. is $f(x)$.



If x_1 and x_2 are two values in the range $a \leqslant x < b$ then $P(x_1 \leqslant X < x_2)$ is represented by the sum of areas of the 'bars' between x_1 and x_2, i.e. by the area under $y = f(x)$ from x_1 to x_2.

Hence $$P(x_1 \leqslant X < x_2) = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x)\,dx$$

Note that the area represented by $\int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x)\,dx$ is the same whether or not the boundary lines are included.
Therefore
$$P(x_1 \leqslant X < x_2) = P(x_1 \leqslant X \leqslant x_2) = P(x_1 < X \leqslant x_2) = P(x_1 < X < x_2)$$
Now X is a random variable $\Rightarrow$ $P(a \leqslant X < b) = 1$

Hence $$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = 1$$

Note that although a probability can be found from an integral, it is often quicker to find the probability as an area from the sketch of $y = f(x)$.

It is also worth noting that, for a discrete random variable, where $f(x)$ is not continuous and is defined only for isolated values of x, a value of the p.d.f. gives a probability, i.e. $f(x_i) = P(X = x_i)$.

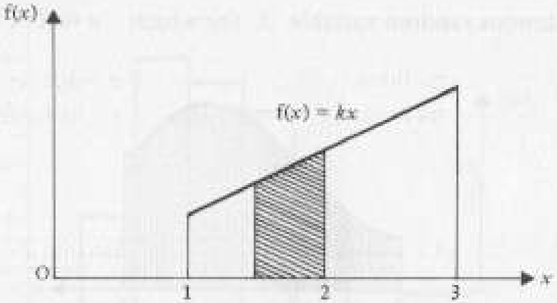
In the case of a continuous random variable however, $f(x)$ is continuous and particular values of $f(x)$ do *not* give probabilities.

Probabilities are always positive, therefore in both cases the p.d.f. must be positive, i.e. $f(x) \geqslant 0$.

EXAMPLES 17b

1) A continuous random variable X has a p.d.f. given by
$$f(x) = kx \quad \text{for} \quad 1 \leqslant x < 3$$
$$f(x) = 0 \quad \text{elsewhere.}$$

Find the value of k and the probability that X should take a value between 1.5 and 2.



As X is a continuous random variable the area of the largest trapezium is 1

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \tfrac{1}{2}(k+3k)(2) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad k = \tfrac{1}{4}$$

therefore $\qquad f(x) = \tfrac{1}{4}x$

Now $P(1.5 \leqslant X < 2)$ is the area of the shaded trapezium

$$\Rightarrow \qquad P(1.5 \leqslant X < 2) = \tfrac{1}{2}\left(\tfrac{1.5}{4} + \tfrac{2}{4}\right)(0.5)$$

$$= 0.219 \quad \text{to 3 s.f.}$$

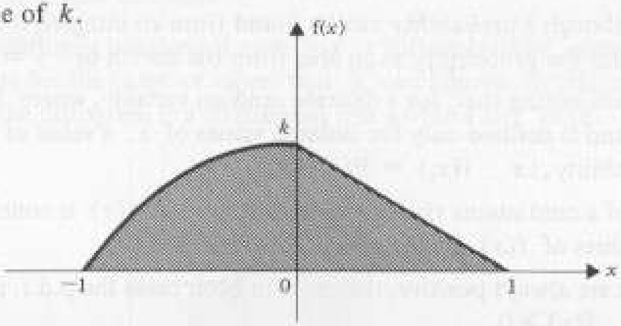
2) A continuous random variable X has a probability density function $f(x)$ given by

$$f(x) = k(1-x^2) \quad \text{for} \quad -1 \leqslant x < 0$$

$$f(x) = k(1-x) \quad \text{for} \quad 0 \leqslant x < 1$$

$$f(x) = 0 \quad \text{for} \quad x < -1 \quad \text{and} \quad x \geqslant 1$$

Find the value of k.



As X is a random variable the area between $y = f(x)$ and the x axis is 1.

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \int_{-1}^{0} k(1-x^2)\,dx + \tfrac{1}{2}k = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \left[kx - \tfrac{1}{3}kx^3\right]_{-1}^{0} + \tfrac{1}{2}k = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad k = \tfrac{6}{7}$$

The Median

If X is a continuous random variable that can take values in the range $x_0 \leqslant X < x_n$, then the median, M, is the value of x for which $P(x_0 \leqslant X < x) = \frac{1}{2}$, i.e.

if M is the median of a continuous probability distribution then

$$\int_{x_0}^{M} f(x)\,dx = \tfrac{1}{2}$$

The Mode

The mode of a continuous random variable is the value of x for which $f(x)$ has its greatest value.

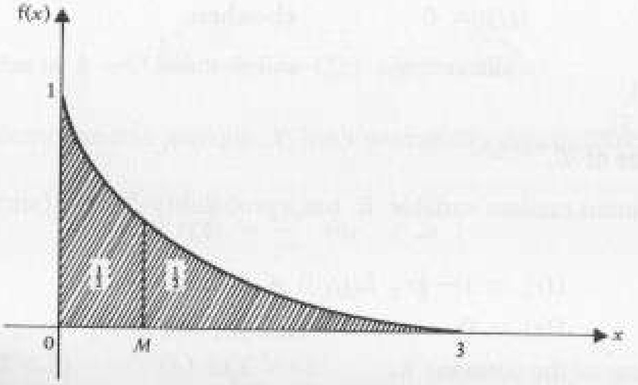
EXAMPLES 17b (continued)

3) A continuous random variable X has a probability density function given by

$$f(x) = \tfrac{1}{9}(x-3)^2 \quad \text{for} \quad 0 \leqslant x < 3$$

$$f(x) = 0 \qquad \text{elsewhere.}$$

Find the median and the mode of X.



If M is the median then

$$\int_0^M \tfrac{1}{9}(x-3)^2 = \tfrac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \tfrac{1}{9}\left[\tfrac{1}{3}(x-3)^3\right]_0^M = \tfrac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad (M-3)^3+27 = \tfrac{27}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad M-3 = \sqrt[3]{(-\tfrac{27}{2})} = -2.381$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad M = 0.619 \quad \text{to } 3\,\text{s.f.}$$

The mode is where $f(x)$ has its greatest value and this is when $x = 0$. Therefore the mode of X is 0.

EXERCISE 17b

1) A random variable X has a p.d.f. defined by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= kx && \text{for } 0 \leqslant x < 2 \\ f(x) &= 0 && \text{for } x < 0 \text{ and } x \geqslant 2. \end{aligned}$$

Find
(a) the value of k,
(b) $P(0.5 \leqslant X < 1)$,
(c) the median.

2) A continuous random variable X has a p.d.f. $f(x)$ given by $f(x) = k$ for $-1 \leqslant x < 1$ and $f(x) = 0$ elsewhere.
(a) Find the value of k.
(b) Sketch $y = f(x)$.
(c) Find $P(X \geqslant 0)$.

3) A continuous random variable L has a probability density function defined by

$$\begin{aligned} f(l) &= \tfrac{3}{16}(4-l^2) && \text{for } 0 \leqslant l < 2 \\ f(l) &= 0 && \text{elsewhere.} \end{aligned}$$

Find
(a) $P(l < 1)$,
(b) $P(l > 1.5)$,
(c) the mode of L.

4) A continuous random variable R has a probability density function $f(r)$ where

$$\begin{aligned} f(r) &= 1-\tfrac{1}{2}r && \text{for } 0 \leqslant r < k \\ f(r) &= 0 && \text{for } r < 0 \text{ and } r \geqslant k. \end{aligned}$$

Find the value of the constant k.

5) A continuous random variable X has a probability density function $f(x)$ where

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= kx && \text{for } 0 \leqslant x < 1 \\ f(x) &= -\tfrac{1}{2}k(x-3) && \text{for } 1 \leqslant x < 3 \\ f(x) &= 0 && \text{for } x < 0 \text{ and } x \geqslant 3. \end{aligned}$$

Find the value of k and sketch $y = f(x)$.
What is the mode of X?

6) A continuous random variable X has a probability density function $f(x)$ defined by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} A\,e^{-x} & \text{for } 0 \leqslant x < 2 \\ 0 & \text{for } x < 0 \text{ and } x \geqslant 2. \end{cases}$$

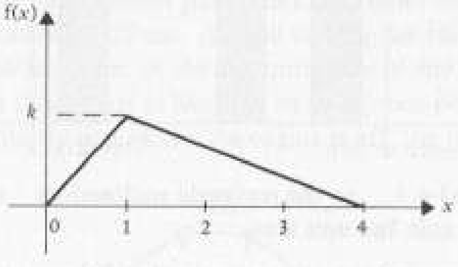
Find
(a) the value of A (b) $P(X < 1)$.

7) The probability density function of a random variable X is defined by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= Ax(1-x^2) && \text{for } 0 \leqslant x < 1 \\ f(x) &= 0 && \text{elsewhere.} \end{aligned}$$

Find the value of the constant A.
If M is the median of X show that $2M^4-4M^2+1 = 0$.

8) A random variable X has a probability density function $f(x)$ defined by the graph.



Find the value of k and hence define $f(x)$ algebraically.

9) A continuous random variable X has a probability density function $f(x)$ where

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \frac{1}{x^2} && \text{for } x \geqslant 1 \\ f(x) &= 0 && \text{for } x < 1 \end{aligned}$$

Sketch the curve $y = f(x)$ and find
(a) $P(1 \leqslant X < 2)$ (b) $P(X > 4)$.

10) A continuous random variable X has a probability density function defined by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= k\,e^{-x} \quad \text{for } x \geqslant 0 \\ f(x) &= 0 \quad \text{for } x < 0. \end{aligned}$$

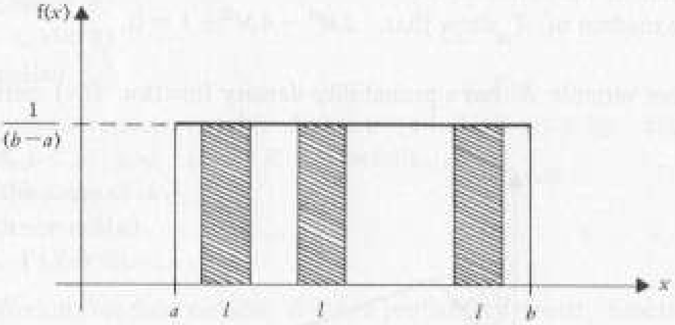
Find the value of k and the median of X.

THE RECTANGULAR DISTRIBUTION

Consider a continuous random variable X that can take values only in the range $a \leqslant X < b$ and such that the probability that X lies in any one particular range is the same as the probability that X lies in any other range of the same width,

i.e. $$\mathrm{P}\begin{pmatrix} X \text{ lies in a range} \\ \text{of width } l \end{pmatrix} = \mathrm{P}\begin{pmatrix} X \text{ lies in any other} \\ \text{range of width } l \end{pmatrix}$$

If $f(x)$ is the p.d.f. of X, this means that on the graph of $f(x)$, the areas of equal width 'bars' must be the same. This can only be so if $f(x)$ is constant, i.e. if $f(x) = k$, and the area under the graph of $f(x)$ is a rectangular shape. In this case X is said to have a rectangular, or uniform, probability distribution.



Now $\mathrm{P}(a \leqslant X < b) = 1$, so the rectangle enclosed by $y = f(x)$, $x = a$, $x = b$ and the x axis has unit area.

The 'width' of the rectangle is $b-a$ so the 'height' must be $\dfrac{1}{b-a}$,

i.e. $$f(x) = \frac{1}{b-a}$$

A continuous random variable X has a rectangular distribution when the p.d.f. of X is given by

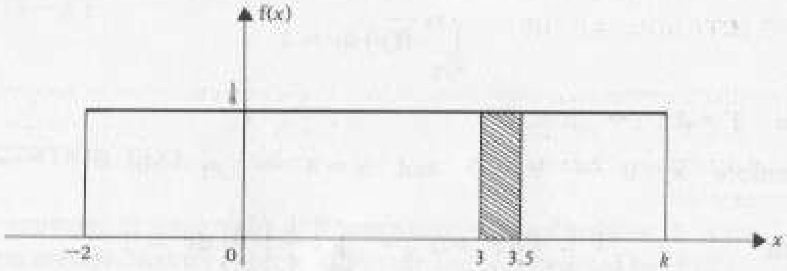
$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \frac{1}{b-a} \quad \text{for } a \leqslant x < b \\ f(x) &= 0 \quad \text{elsewhere.} \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLES 17c

1) A random variable X has a p.d.f. given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \tfrac{1}{8} \quad \text{for } -2 \leqslant x < k \\ f(x) &= 0 \quad \text{elsewhere.} \end{aligned}$$

Find the value of k and $\mathrm{P}(3 \leqslant x < 3.5)$.



X has a rectangular distribution so the area under $f(x)$ is rectangular in shape and is equal to 1

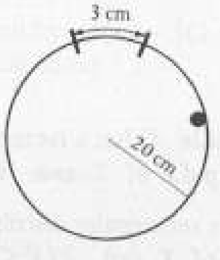
$$\Rightarrow \qquad \tfrac{1}{8}[k - (-2)] = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad k = 6$$

$\mathrm{P}(3 \leqslant x < 3.5)$ is represented by the shaded area in the diagram

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \mathrm{P}(3 \leqslant x < 3.5) = \tfrac{1}{8}(0.5) = \tfrac{1}{16}$$

2) A flywheel in a car has a spot of paint marking a point on its circumference. The radius of the flywheel is 20 cm. A small viewing hole is provided, through which it is possible to see 3 cm of the circumference of the flywheel. Assuming that the mark on the flywheel is as likely to be in any one position as in any other, find the probability that, when the engine is off, the mark is visible from the viewing hole.



This is a rectangular distribution.
The circumference of the flywheel is 40π

$$\text{Therefore} \quad \mathrm{P}(\text{spot of paint is visible}) = \frac{3}{40\pi}$$

$$= 0.0239 \quad \text{to 3 s.f.}$$

3) A random variable X has a rectangular distribution in the range $0 \leqslant x < 4$. Find the probability density function of the random variable Y where $Y = X^2$.

For X we know that $\int_0^4 \frac{1}{4}\,dx = 1$.

For Y we need to find $f(y)$ and values y_1 and y_2 such that

$$\int_{y_1}^{y_2} f(y)\,dy = 1$$

Now $Y = X^2 \Rightarrow y = x^2$

Therefore $x = 0 \Rightarrow y_1 = 0$ and $x = 4 \Rightarrow y_2 = 16$.

Then $\int_0^4 \frac{1}{4}\,dx = 1 \Rightarrow \int_0^{16} \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{dx}{dy}\right) dy = 1$

But $y = x^2 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = 2x$

Therefore $$\int_0^{16} \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{1}{2x}\right) dy = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \int_0^{16} \tfrac{1}{8}y^{-1/2}\,dy = 1$$

Comparing with $\int_{y_1}^{y_2} f(y)\,dy = 1$ we see that the p.d.f. of Y is given by $f(y) = \frac{1}{8}y^{-1/2}$ for $0 \leqslant y < 16$.

(As a check we can evaluate $\int_0^{16} \frac{1}{8}y^{-1/2}\,dy = \left[\frac{1}{4}y^{1/2}\right]_0^{16} = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{16} = 1$.)

EXERCISE 17c

1) A continuous random variable X has a rectangular distribution over the range $0 \leqslant x < 6$. Find the p.d.f. of X and $P(X > 5)$.

2) A random variable X has a rectangular distribution over the whole interval $-2 \leqslant x < 3$. Find the p.d.f. of X and $P(X < 0)$.

3) The p.d.f. of a random variable R is $f(r)$ where $f(r) = \frac{1}{10}$ for $2 \leqslant r < 12$. Find $P(R < 6)$.

4) The p.d.f. of a continuous random variable Y is $f(y)$ where $f(y) = k$ for $-2 \leqslant y < 4$. Find k.

5) The p.d.f. of a continuous random variable A is $f(a)$ where $f(a) = \frac{1}{12}$ for $k \leqslant a < 8$. Find k and $P(A < 6)$.

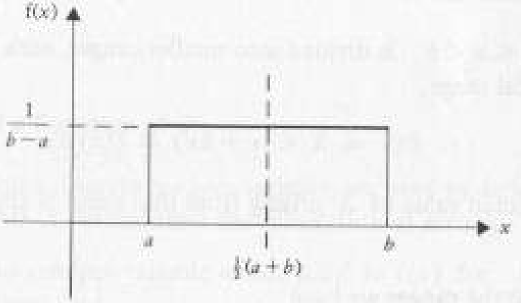
6) A continuous random variable X is uniformly distributed over the range $2 \leqslant x < 6$. Find the p.d.f. of X^2.

7) A continuous random variable X is uniformly distributed over the interval $0 \leqslant x < 6$. Find the p.d.f. of the continuous random variable A where $A = X(8 - X)$.

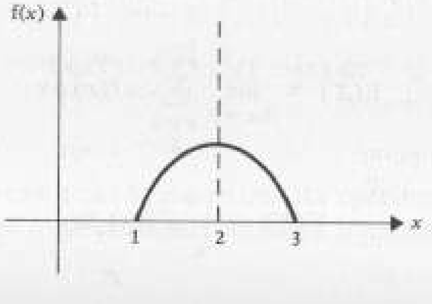
EXPECTATION, E(X)

The expected or mean value of a continuous random variable X is the value, on average, that we expect X to take and it is denoted by $E(X)$.

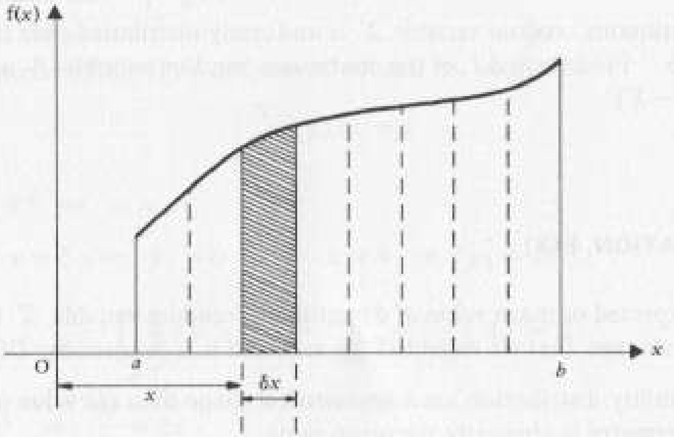
If a probability distribution has a symmetrical shape then the value of x at the line of symmetry is obviously the mean value.
For example, if X has a rectangular distribution over the range $a \leqslant x < b$, the distribution is symmetrical about $x = \frac{1}{2}(a + b)$, so $E(X) = \frac{1}{2}(a + b)$.



Similarly if X has a p.d.f. given by $f(x) = \frac{3}{2}(1 - x)(x - 3)$ for $1 \leqslant x < 3$ then $y = f(x)$ is symmetrical about $x = 2$.
Therefore $E(X) = 2$.



We will now consider the general case when $y = f(x)$ has no vertical line of symmetry.



Consider a continuous random variable X whose p.d.f. is $f(x)$ for $a \leqslant x < b$.

If the range $a \leqslant x < b$ is divided into smaller ranges, each of width δx then for a typical range,

$$P(x \leqslant X < x + \delta x) \simeq f(x)\,\delta x$$

Hence the expected value of X arising from that range is approximately $x\,f(x)\,\delta x$.

Summing for all the ranges we have

$$E(X) \simeq \sum_{x=a}^{x=b} x\,f(x)\,\delta x$$

This approximation improves as δx gets smaller,

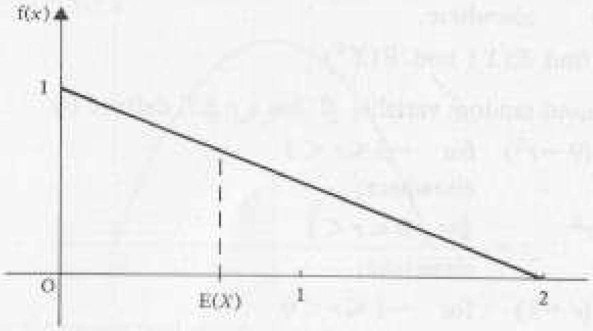
therefore $$E(X) = \lim_{\delta x \to 0} \sum_{x=a}^{x=b} x\,f(x)\,\delta x$$

i.e. $$E(X) = \int_a^b x\,f(x)\,dx$$

For example if X has a p.d.f. given by $f(x) = 1 - \frac{1}{2}x$ for $0 \leqslant x < 2$ then

$$E(X) = \int_0^2 x(1 - \tfrac{1}{2}x)\,dx$$

$$= \tfrac{2}{3}$$



The Expectation of a Function of X

As is the case with a discrete random variable, we need to define the expected value of a function of X to facilitate the calculation of variance.

If X is a continuous random variable whose p.d.f. is $f(x)$ for $a \leqslant x < b$ then $E\,g(X)$ is defined by

$$E\,g(X) = \int_a^b g(x)\,f(x)\,dx$$

For example, if X has a p.d.f. given by $f(x) = 1 - \frac{1}{2}x$ for $0 \leqslant x < 2$ then $E(X^2)$ is given by

$$E(X^2) = \int_0^2 x^2(1 - \tfrac{1}{2}x)\,dx$$

$$= \tfrac{2}{3}$$

Using the definition above it can be shown that the operator E has the same properties when applied to a continuous variable as it has when applied to a discrete variable.

EXERCISE 17d

1) A continuous random variable X has a p.d.f. defined by

(a) $f(x)=\frac{1}{9}x^2$ for $0\leqslant x<3$
$f(x)=0$ elsewhere,

(b) $f(x)=\frac{1}{2}x$ for $0\leqslant x<2$
$f(x)=0$ elsewhere,

(c) $f(x)=\frac{1}{2}$ for $-1\leqslant x<1$
$f(x)=0$ elsewhere.

In each case find $E(X)$ and $E(X^2)$.

2) A continuous random variable R has a p.d.f. defined by

(a) $f(r)=k(9-r^2)$ for $-3\leqslant r<3$
$f(r)=0$ elsewhere,

(b) $f(r)=kr^3$ for $0\leqslant r<1$
$f(r)=0$ elsewhere,

(c) $f(r)=k(r+1)$ for $-1\leqslant r<0$
$f(r)=k(1-r)$ for $0\leqslant r<1$
$f(r)=0$ elsewhere.

In each case find the value of k and $E(X)$.

3) The length of a side of a square is represented by the continuous random variable X where X is uniformly distributed in the range $1\leqslant x<2$.
Find the p.d.f. of X, $E(X)$ and $E(X^2)$.
If A is the random variable representing the area of the square, find the p.d.f. of A in the form $f(a)$ and find $E(A)$.
Compare the values of $E(A)$ and $E(X^2)$.

VARIANCE, VAR (X)

The variance of a probability distribution is defined on page 384. It is the average value of the squares of the deviations of X from the mean value of X, i.e.

$$\operatorname{Var}(X) = E[(X-\mu)^2]$$

As before, using the properties of the operator E, this formula can be written in the form

$$\operatorname{Var}(X) = E(X^2)-\mu^2$$

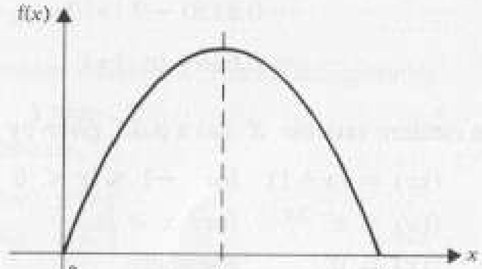
Either version of the formula may be used to find $\operatorname{Var}(X)$, although the second form usually leads to a simpler calculation.

EXAMPLES 17e

1) A continuous random variable X has a p.d.f. given by $f(x)$ where

$$f(x) = 6x(1-x) \quad \text{for} \quad 0\leqslant x<1$$
$$f(x) = 0 \quad \text{elsewhere.}$$

Find the mean, μ, and variance, σ^2, of X.
Find also, correct to 3 s.f. $P(|X-\mu|<\sigma)$.



The distribution is symmetrical about $x=\frac{1}{2}$

Therefore $\mu=E(X)=\frac{1}{2}$

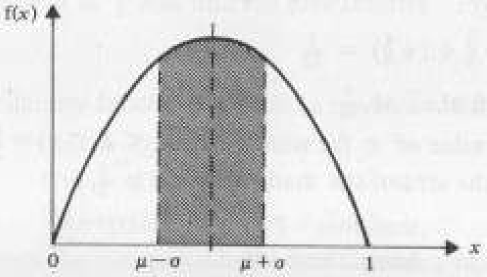
Using $\operatorname{Var}(X)=E(X^2)-\mu^2$ we have

$$E(X^2) = \int_0^1 (x^2)(6x)(1-x)\,dx$$
$$= \left[\tfrac{6}{4}x^4-\tfrac{6}{5}x^5\right]_0^1$$
$$= \tfrac{3}{10}$$

and $E(X)=\frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \mu^2=\frac{1}{4}$

Therefore $\sigma^2 = \operatorname{Var}(X) = \frac{3}{10}-\frac{1}{4}$
$= \frac{1}{20}$

Now $P(|X-\mu| < \sigma) = P(-\sigma < X-\mu < \sigma)$
$= P(\mu-\sigma < X < \mu+\sigma)$



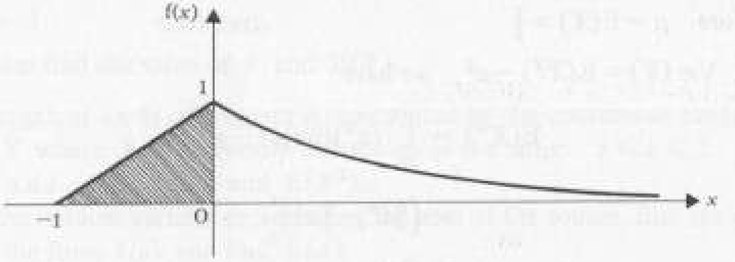
Now $\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{20} \Rightarrow \sigma = 0.2236$ to 4 s.f. and $\mu = \frac{1}{2}$

Therefore
$$\begin{aligned} P(|X-\mu| < \sigma) &= P(0.2764 < X < 0.7236) \\ &= \int_{0.2764}^{0.7236} 6x(1-x)\,dx \\ &= \left[3x^2 - 2x^3\right]_{0.2764}^{0.7236} \\ &= 0.8130 - 0.1870 \\ &= 0.626 \quad \text{to 3 s.f.} \end{aligned}$$

2) The continuous random variable X has a p.d.f. given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= (x+1) && \text{for} \quad -1 \leqslant x < 0 \\ f(x) &= e^{-2x} && \text{for} \quad x \geqslant 0 \\ f(x) &= 0 && \text{elsewhere.} \end{aligned}$$

Find the mean value of X and show that the median is 0.



There is no symmetry.

Hence
$$\begin{aligned} \mu &= \int_{-1}^{0} x(x+1)\,dx + \int_{0}^{\infty} x\,e^{-2x}\,dx \\ &= \left[\tfrac{1}{3}x^3 - \tfrac{1}{2}x^2\right]_{-1}^{0} + \left[-\tfrac{1}{2}x\,e^{-2x}\right]_{0}^{\infty} - \int_{0}^{\infty} -\tfrac{1}{2}e^{-2x}\,dx \end{aligned}$$

(integrating by parts)

$$\begin{aligned} &= \tfrac{1}{6} + 0 + \left[-\tfrac{1}{4}e^{-2x}\right]_{0}^{\infty} \qquad (x\,e^{-2x} \to 0 \ \text{ as } \ x \to \infty) \\ &= \tfrac{1}{6} + (+\tfrac{1}{4}) = \tfrac{5}{12} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore the mean of X is $\frac{5}{12}$

The median is the value of x for which $P(-1 \leqslant X < x) = \frac{1}{2}$

From the sketch, the area of the shaded triangle is $\frac{1}{2}$,

therefore $P(-1 \leqslant X < 0) = \frac{1}{2}$,

hence the median is 0.

EXERCISE 17e

1) A continuous random variable X has a p.d.f. defined by

(a) $f(x) = \frac{2}{9}x$ for $0 \leqslant x < 3$
$f(x) = 0$ for $x < 0$ and $x \geqslant 3$,

(b) $f(x) = \dfrac{3}{x^4}$ for $x \geqslant 1$
$f(x) = 0$ elsewhere.

In each case find $\text{Var}(X)$.

2) A continuous random variable X has a p.d.f. given by

(a) $f(x) = kx$ for $1 \leqslant x < 2$
$f(x) = 0$ elsewhere,

(b) $f(x) = ke^{-x}$ for $x \geqslant 1$
$f(x) = 0$ for $x < 1$.

In each case find the value of k and the mean and standard deviation.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 17

1) Verify that

$$\phi(x) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{3}{x^4}, & \text{for} \quad x \geqslant 1 \\ 0, & \text{for} \quad x < 1 \end{cases}$$

is a possible probability density function for a random variable X. Find that value of a which is such that

$$P(X < a) = 0.75$$ (U of L)

2) A random variable X has a probability density function given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= a\,e^{-x/3} && \text{for} \quad x \geqslant 0 \\ f(x) &= 0 && \text{for} \quad x < 0 \end{aligned}$$

Show that the value of a is $\frac{1}{3}$ and find the probabilities $P(0 \leqslant X \leqslant 1)$ and $P(X \geqslant 2)$. (U of L)

3) The probability density function $f(x)$ for a random variable X is given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 0, && x < 0 \\ f(x) &= C(3x - x^2), && 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 3 \\ f(x) &= 0, && x > 3 \end{aligned}$$

Determine the value of the constant C and find the mean value of X. (U of L)

4) A probability density function of a random variable X is defined by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & x < 0 \\ kx, & 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 1 \\ 0, & x > 1 \end{cases}$$

where k is a positive constant. Evaluate k and obtain the mean value of the random variable. (U of L)

5) A random variable X has a p.d.f. given by

$$f(x) = k(3-x)^2 \quad \text{for} \quad 0 \leqslant x < 3$$

Show that $k = \frac{1}{9}$ and find $E(X)$ and $\text{Var}(X)$.

6) A random variable X has probability density function f given by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & x < 0 \\ \lambda(1-\cos x), & 0 \leqslant x \leqslant \pi/2 \\ \lambda \sin x, & \pi/2 < x \leqslant \pi \\ 0, & \pi < x \end{cases}$$

where λ is a constant. Calculate λ and the mean value of X. (U of L)

7) A continuous random variable has a p.d.f. given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= c \tan^{-1} x \quad \text{for} \quad 0 \leqslant x < 1 \\ f(x) &= 0 \qquad \text{elsewhere.} \end{aligned}$$

Find the value of c and $E(X)$.

8) A probability density function f of a random variable X is defined by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & x < 0 \\ \lambda, & 0 \leqslant x < 1 \\ \lambda/x, & 1 \leqslant x < 3 \\ 0, & 3 \leqslant x \end{cases}$$

where λ is a positive constant. Sketch the graph of f and prove that

$$\lambda = (1+\ln 3)^{-1}.$$

(U of L)

9) Derive the mean and variance of the random variable X whose p.d.f. is given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= a\,e^{-ax} \quad \text{for} \quad x \geqslant 0 \\ f(x) &= 0 \qquad \text{elsewhere} \end{aligned}$$

(This is called the exponential probability distribution.)

10) A random variable X takes values x such that $-1 \leqslant x \leqslant 1$ and its probability density function $f(x)$ is given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= k(x^2+3x+2) \quad \text{when} \quad -1 \leqslant x \leqslant 0 \\ f(x) &= k(x^2-3x+2) \quad \text{when} \quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 1, \\ f(x) &= 0 \quad \text{otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

where k is a positive constant. Show that $k = 3/5$.
Determine the probability that X takes a value between $-\frac{1}{2}$ and $+\frac{1}{2}$. (U of L)

11) The probability density function f of a continuous random variable X is given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= kx^2(2-x) \quad \text{for } 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 2 \\ f(x) &= 0 \qquad \text{elsewhere} \end{aligned}$$

where k is a constant.

(a) Evaluate k.
(b) Draw a sketch of $f(x)$, giving the x-coordinate of the maximum point.
(c) Calculate $P(1 \leqslant X \leqslant 2)$.
(d) Find the mean and variance of X. (U of L)

12) A random variable X has a p.d.f. given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \tfrac{3}{2}(1-x^2) \quad \text{for} \quad 0 \leqslant x < 1 \\ f(x) &= 0 \qquad \text{elsewhere.} \end{aligned}$$

Find the mean and standard deviation of X and show that $P(\mu - \sigma \leqslant X < \mu + \sigma) = 0.66$ approximately.

13) Find the probability distribution (probability density function) $f(x)$ such that $f(x)$ is a linear function of x in the interval $1 \leqslant x \leqslant 2$, $f(x) = 0$ outside this interval and $f(2) = 0$. (U of L)

14) The continuous random variable X, $a \leqslant x \leqslant b$, has probability density function $f(x)$ with mean value μ. Show that

$$\int_a^b (x-\mu)^2 f(x)\,dx = \int_a^b x^2 f(x)\,dx - \mu^2$$

The probability density function of the random variable X is given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \lambda x^2(1-x) \quad \text{for} \quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 1 \\ f(x) &= 0 \qquad \text{for} \quad x < 0 \quad \text{and} \quad x > 1 \end{aligned}$$

Find (a) the value of λ,
(b) the mean and the standard deviation of X.

Given that the median of X is M, show that

$$6M^4 - 8M^3 + 1 = 0$$

(U of L)

15) A random variable X has a rectangular distribution over the interval $-1 \leqslant x < 1$. Find $E(X)$ and $\text{Var}(X)$. The random variable Y is such that $Y = X^2$. Show that $0 \leqslant y \leqslant 1$ and find the p.d.f. of Y.

16) State the conditions which must be satisfied by any probability density function.
The function $f(x)$, where

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} c\,[a-(x-b)^2] & \text{for } -1 \leqslant x \leqslant 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

where c, a and b are constants and $c > 0$, is a probability density function with zero mean. Show that $b = 0$, find the set of possible values of a and express c in terms of a.
Find also the smallest possible value of the variance of the distribution. (U of L)

17) The random variable X has a rectangular distribution whose probability density function $f(x)$ is given by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{6} & \text{for } -2 \leqslant x \leqslant 4, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Sketch the probability density function of X and hence, or otherwise, find the probabilities that
(a) $X \leqslant 2$,
(b) $|X| \leqslant 2$,
(c) $|X| \leqslant x$ for $0 \leqslant x \leqslant 2$,
(d) $|X| \leqslant x$ for $2 < x \leqslant 4$,
(e) $|X| \leqslant x$ for $x > 4$.
Hence obtain, and sketch, the probability density function of $|X|$.
Thus determine the mean of $|X|$. (MEI)

18) The continuous random variable X has probability density function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \lambda e^{-\lambda x} & x \geqslant 0 \\ 0 & \text{elsewhere,} \end{cases}$$

where $\lambda > 0$. Obtain the mean and variance of X.
Show that $P(X > a + b \mid X > a)$ is equal to $P(X > b)$, for a and b both greater than zero.
A random variable having this p.d.f. is often postulated as a good model for the length of life of items such as certain types of electrical components, light bulbs, and so on. Suppose a certain organisation uses a large number of components whose life-length is indeed described by this p.d.f. What does your last result above lead you to conclude about a 'preventive maintenance' policy of replacing such a component by a new one at pre-specified intervals even if the old one is still working satisfactorily? (MEI)

19) The random variable X has probability density function (p.d.f.) given by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{1}{\lambda} e^{-x/\lambda} & x \geqslant 0, \quad \text{where } \lambda > 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Show that the mean of this distribution is λ.
A manufacturer of hi-fi equipment buys a certain type of integrated circuit from Superduper Enterprises at a cost of 50 p each. The time to failure of these circuits can be taken as a random variable with the above p.d.f. and mean 700 hours. It costs the manufacturer £1.50 to honour his guarantee whenever a circuit of this type in his equipment lasts for 400 hours or less. What is the expected cost to the manufacturer of using one such circuit? (You may assume that at most one claim with respect to this circuit may occur in the guarantee period.)
A rival company, Buzz Electronics, offers to supply the hi-fi manufacturer with these circuits at a cost to be negotiated, where, once again, the time to failure can be taken to be a random variable with the above distribution, but this time with mean life 400 hours. By considering the expected costs, calculate the maximum amount the manufacturer may pay Buzz Electronics for a circuit, for this new circuit to be a cheaper buy. (AEB)

20) The number of people who attend an open air swimming pool on a fine day may be considered to be a continuous random variable X having probability density function

$$f(x) = k_1 x \quad 0 \leqslant x \leqslant 500$$
$$f(x) = 0 \quad \text{otherwise}$$

and on a wet day, as a continuous random variable Y having probability density function

$$g(y) = k_2(500 - y) \quad 0 \leqslant y \leqslant 500$$
$$g(y) = 0 \quad \text{otherwise}$$

(a) Find k_1 and k_2, and the expected number of people who attend the swimming pool on both wet and fine days.
(b) Prove that $P(X < N) = P(Y > 500 - N)$.
(c) The running costs of the pool are the same on wet or fine days and amount to £50 per day. The entrance fee is 20 p on wet days and 40 p on fine days. If the pool is open every day of the week, find the number of fine days needed in a week for the expected profit of the pool to be positive.
(d) If the probabilities that a day will be fine or wet in the summer are 0.55 and 0.45 respectively, find the probability that more than 300 people will attend the pool on any one day in the summer. (WJEC)

CHAPTER 18

THE POISSON AND NORMAL DISTRIBUTIONS

In this chapter we investigate two distributions, one discrete and one continuous, which are important because they act as good models for many naturally occuring phenomena.

THE POISSON PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTION

Consider the following variables,

the number of flaws per metre of cloth,
the number of accidents per month on a particular stretch of road,
the number of incoming calls per day at a particular house,
the number of misprints per page of a book,
the number of diseased cells per slide made from plant material.

In each case

(a) the variable is a number of events, so it is discrete and takes only positive integral values, i.e. 0, 1, 2, 3, . . . ,

(b) the number of events is considered per unit of a quantity (the quantity is anything that can be divided into units, e.g. time, mass, distance, pages) and there must be no obvious maximum number of events per unit quantity,

(c) the event occurs randomly.

If, in addition to these properties, the event is rare, i.e. the probability of the event occurring at any given instant is low, then experimentally it is found that the probability of x occurrences of the event per unit quantity is given by $e^{-\lambda}\dfrac{\lambda^x}{x!}$, where λ is a constant.

This probability distribution is called *the Poisson distribution.*

We will now show that a variable X with such a probability distribution is a *random* variable.

If $P(X=x)=e^{-\lambda}\dfrac{\lambda^x}{x!}$ for $x=0,1,2,3,\ldots$

then
$$\begin{aligned}\sum_{x=0}^{\infty} P(X=x) &= e^{-\lambda}\left[1+\lambda+\frac{\lambda^2}{2!}+\frac{\lambda^3}{3!}+\ldots\right]\\ &= e^{-\lambda}\,[e^{\lambda}]\\ &= 1\end{aligned}$$

Therefore X is a discrete random variable.

Hence if a discrete random variable X has a Poisson distribution, the p.d.f. of X is given by

$$f(x) = e^{-\lambda}\frac{\lambda^x}{x!} \quad \text{for} \quad x = 0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots$$

The constant λ is called the parameter of the distribution.

The Mean of the Poisson Distribution

If the p.d.f. of X is given by $f(x)=e^{-\lambda}\dfrac{\lambda^x}{x!}$ for $x=0,1,\ldots$ then

$$\begin{aligned}E(X) &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x\,e^{-\lambda}\frac{\lambda^x}{x!}\\ &= \left[(0)(e^{-\lambda})+(1)(\lambda)(e^{-\lambda})+(2)\left(\frac{\lambda^2}{2!}\right)(e^{-\lambda})+(3)\left(\frac{\lambda^3}{3!}\right)(e^{-\lambda})+\ldots\right]\\ &= e^{-\lambda}\left[\lambda+\lambda^2+\frac{\lambda^3}{2!}+\frac{\lambda^4}{3!}+\ldots\right]\\ &= \lambda e^{-\lambda}\left[1+\lambda+\frac{\lambda^2}{2!}+\frac{\lambda^3}{3!}+\ldots\right]\\ &= \lambda e^{-\lambda}e^{\lambda}\\ &= \lambda\end{aligned}$$

Therefore the mean of the Poisson distribution is λ.

The Variance of the Poisson Distribution

If the p.d.f. of X is $e^{-\lambda}\dfrac{\lambda^x}{x!}$ for $x = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$

then $\operatorname{Var}(X) = E(X^2) - \mu^2$

Now $\mu = E(X) = \lambda$

and
$$E(X^2) = \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x^2 \frac{\lambda^x}{x!} e^{-\lambda}$$
$$= e^{-\lambda}\left[(0)(1) + (1)(\lambda) + (4)\left(\frac{\lambda^2}{2!}\right) + (9)\left(\frac{\lambda^3}{3!}\right) + \ldots\right]$$
$$= \lambda e^{-\lambda}\left[1 + 2\lambda + \frac{3\lambda^2}{2!} + \frac{4\lambda^3}{3!} + \ldots\right]$$
$$= \lambda e^{-\lambda}\frac{d}{d\lambda}\left[\lambda + \lambda^2 + \frac{\lambda^3}{2!} + \frac{\lambda^4}{3!} + \ldots\right]$$
$$= \lambda e^{-\lambda}\frac{d}{d\lambda}\left[\lambda e^{\lambda}\right]$$
$$= \lambda e^{-\lambda}[e^{\lambda} + \lambda e^{\lambda}]$$
$$= \lambda + \lambda^2$$

Therefore $\operatorname{Var}(X) = (\lambda + \lambda^2) - \lambda^2 = \lambda$

Hence the variance of the Poisson distribution is λ.

Summarising,

> if X is a discrete random variable with a Poisson probability distribution then the p.d.f. of X is given by
>
> $$f(x) = \frac{\lambda^x}{x!}e^{-\lambda} \quad \text{for } x = 0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots$$
>
> where λ is both the mean *and* variance of X.

The Poisson distribution can be used if X is stated to be a Poisson variable, but when this is not the case we must satisfy ourselves that X fulfils the necessary conditions,
i.e. X is the number of occurrences of a randomly occurring event in a given interval (i.e. the unit quantity) when the event itself is fairly unlikely, and there is no maximum number of occurrences. The value of λ, i.e. the mean number of occurrences in a given interval, must also be known before the Poisson distribution can be used.

EXAMPLES 18a

1) The number of flaws in cloth woven on a loom averages 2 per piece (where a piece is a 25 m length of this cloth). Assuming that the number of flaws per piece has a Poisson distribution find, to 3 d.p., the probabilities that there are 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 flaws in one piece and hence find the probability that there are more than 6 flaws in any one piece.

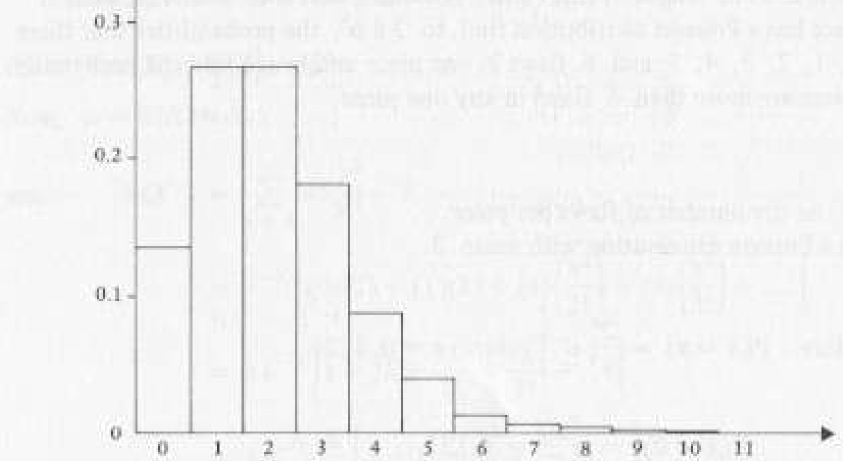
Let X be the number of flaws per piece.
X has a Poisson distribution with mean 2.

Therefore $P(X = x) = \dfrac{2^x}{x!}e^{-2}$ for $x = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$

giving
$$P(X = 0) = e^{-2} = 0.135$$
$$P(X = 1) = 2e^{-2} = 0.271$$
$$P(X = 2) = \frac{2^2}{2!}e^{-2} = 0.271$$
$$P(X = 3) = \frac{2^3}{3!}e^{-2} = \tfrac{2}{3}P(X = 2) = 0.180$$
$$P(X = 4) = \frac{2^4}{4!}e^{-2} = \tfrac{2}{4}P(X = 3) = 0.090$$
$$P(X = 5) = \frac{2^5}{5!}e^{-2} = \tfrac{2}{5}P(X = 4) = 0.036$$
$$P(X = 6) = \frac{2^6}{6!}e^{-2} = \tfrac{2}{6}P(X = 5) = 0.012$$

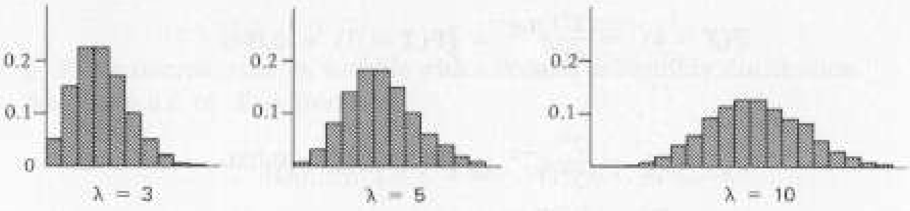
Hence
$$P(X > 6) = 1 - P(X \leqslant 6)$$
$$= 1 - [0.135 + 0.271 + \ldots + 0.012]$$
$$= 0.005$$

The Shape of the Poisson Distribution



The histogram illustrates the probabilities from Example 18a, No. 1. It shows the typical shape of the Poisson distribution, i.e. it is skewed towards the left and tails off towards zero to the right. (There is no fixed upper value for X, but the probabilities associated with values of X greater than 7 get progressively smaller, so the tops of the bars approach the horizontal axis.)

There is no fixed maximum value for X in any Poisson distribution; hence the histogram will always have a similar shape with a peak around the mean value and a tail-off towards the right. The diagrams below show the shape of the histogram for some different values of λ.



EXAMPLES 18a (continued)

2) The number of misprints per page of a book is a Poisson variable with a mean value of 0.1 misprints per page. Find, to 3 d.p., the probability of
(a) one page containing more than one misprint,
(b) one chapter of 20 pages containing more than one misprint.

(a) Let X be the number of misprints per page,

then $P(X=x) = \dfrac{(0.1)^x}{x!}e^{-0.1}$

Hence $$\begin{aligned} P(X > 1) &= 1-[P(X=0)+P(X=1)] \\ &= 1-e^{-0.1}(1+0.1) \\ &= 0.005 \quad \text{to 3 d.p.} \end{aligned}$$

(b) (The unit interval is now 20 pages so the variable is the number of misprints per 20 pages of the book. The average is 0.1 per page, giving an average of 20×0.1 per 20 pages.)

Let Y be the number of misprints per 20 pages

then $P(Y=y) = \dfrac{2^y}{y!}e^{-2}$

Therefore $$\begin{aligned} P(Y > 1) &= 1-[P(Y=0)+P(Y=1)] \\ &= 1-e^{-2}[1+2] \\ &= 0.594 \quad \text{to 3 d.p.} \end{aligned}$$

3) The number of people asking for emergency dental treatment per day at surgery A is a Poisson variate with a mean value of 2. The number of requests for emergency treatment per day at surgery B is an independent Poisson variate with a mean value of 3. Find, to 3 s.f., the probability that
(a) both surgeries have exactly two requests for emergency treatment,
(b) less than two people in total ask for emergency treatment at either or both surgeries.

Find an expression for the probability that both surgeries have the same number of requests for emergency treatment.

If X is the number of requests for emergency treatment at surgery A, then X has a Poisson distribution with $\lambda = 2$,

so the p.d.f. of X is $\dfrac{2^x}{x!}e^{-2}$ for $x = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$

Let Y be the number of requests for emergency treatment at surgery B, then Y has a Poisson distribution with $\lambda = 3$,

so the p.d.f. of Y is $\dfrac{3^y}{y!}e^{-3}$ for $y = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$

(a) $$P(X=2) = \frac{2^2}{2!}e^{-2} = 0.270\,67$$

$$P(Y=2) = \frac{3^2}{2!}e^{-3} = 0.224\,04$$

$$\begin{aligned} P(X=2 \text{ and } Y=2) &= P(X=2)\times P(Y=2) \\ &= 0.061 \quad \text{to 3 s.f.} \end{aligned}$$

(b) P(less than 2 requests per day at both surgeries)

$$= \text{P}(X=0 \text{ and } Y=0 \quad \text{or} \quad X=0 \text{ and } Y=1 \quad \text{or} \quad X=1 \text{ and } Y=0)$$

$$= \text{P}(X=0)\text{P}(Y=0)+\text{P}(X=0)\text{P}(Y=1)+\text{P}(X=1)\text{P}(Y=0)$$

$$= (\text{e}^{-2})(\text{e}^{-3})+(\text{e}^{-2})(3\text{e}^{-3})+(2\text{e}^{-2})(\text{e}^{-3})$$

$$= 6\text{e}^{-5} = 0.0404 \quad \text{to 3 s.f.}$$

If both surgeries have the same number of requests in a day, then both of them have either no requests, or one request, or two, or three . . .

i.e. $\text{P}(X=Y) = \text{P}(X=0)\text{P}(Y=0)+\text{P}(X=1)\text{P}(Y=1)+\ldots$

$$= (1)(1)+(2\text{e}^{-2})(3\text{e}^{-3})+\left(\frac{2^2}{2!}\text{e}^{-2}\right)\left(\frac{3^2}{2!}\text{e}^{-3}\right)+\ldots$$

$$= 1+6\text{e}^{-5}+\frac{6^2\text{e}^{-5}}{(2!)^2}+\frac{6^3\text{e}^{-5}}{(3!)^2}+\ldots$$

$$= \text{e}^{-5}\sum_{r=0}^{\infty}\frac{6^r}{(r!)^2}$$

4) A man travels to work by bus. He always arrives at the bus stop at the same time and if he has to wait more than five minutes for a bus he is late for work. The number of buses arriving at the bus stop is a Poisson variate with a mean of 2 buses every five minutes.

(a) Find the probability that, on any one day, he will be late for work.

(b) Find the probability that he will be late for work at least once in a five-day working week.

(a) Let X be the number of buses arriving at the stop in a 5 minute period

then $\text{P}(X=x) = \frac{2^x}{x!}\text{e}^{-2}$

The man is late for work if $X=0$

$$\text{P}(X=0) = \text{e}^{-2} = 0.135 \quad \text{to 3 s.f.}$$

(b) In a five-day week the man could be late on 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 days.

The variable, 'the number of days the man is late' is *not* the variable in (a), *nor* does it have a Poisson distribution.

If Y is the number of days he is late, then Y has a binomial distribution with $n=5$ and $p=0.135$

Therefore $\text{P}(Y \geqslant 1) = 1-\text{P}(Y=0)$

$$= 1-(1-0.135)^5$$

$$= 0.516 \quad \text{to 3 s.f.}$$

EXERCISE 18a

1) The random variable X has a Poisson distribution with mean value 4. Find (a) $\text{P}(X=2)$, (b) $\text{P}(X<2)$, (c) $\text{P}(X>2)$.

2) The mean number of red blood cells per prepared slide is 4. If the number of red blood cells on a slide is a Poisson variate find, to 3 d.p., the probability that there are (a) no red blood cells on a slide, (b) exactly 6 red blood cells on a slide.

3) The number of people entering a railway station between the hours of 7.30 and 9.30 a.m. on a weekday is a Poisson variate and averages two people per minute. Find the probability that

(a) five people enter in one minute,

(b) more than four people enter in one minute,

(c) less than four people enter in a two-minute period.

4) On a particular stretch of motorway there is an average of 0.1 accidents per seven-day week. If the number of accidents has a Poisson distribution, find the probability that, on this stretch of motorway, there are

(a) no accidents in one week,

(b) no accidents in one day,

(c) more than 1 accident in a four-week period.

5) The average number of flaws in carpet produced on a particular loom is 0.01 per metre. Assuming that the flaws are randomly spread, find the probability that

(a) there are no flaws in 1 metre,

(b) there are no flaws in a 20-metre length,

(c) there are more than 2 flaws in a 40-metre length.

6) A shop sells two brands of baked beans, brand A and brand B. The daily demand for brand A is a Poisson distribution with mean 3 and the daily demand for brand B has a Poisson distribution with mean 2. Find the probability that, on a particular day
(a) one tin of brand A is asked for,
(b) one tin of brand B is asked for,
(c) one tin of brand A and one tin of brand B are asked for,
(d) the demand is for just 1 tin of baked beans.

7) There are two fire stations in Trutown: station A and station B. The number of calls at station A is a Poisson variate with a mean of 3 calls a day and the number of calls at station B is a Poisson variate with a mean of 4 calls a day. Find the probability that, on a particular day
(a) exactly two calls are received by each station,
(b) exactly two calls are received in total by either or both stations,
(c) less than two calls are received by either or both stations.

8) Slides are prepared from plant material from two sources, A and B. The number of cells with two nuclei is randomly distributed and for slides made from source A, the mean number of double nucleus cells is 1 per slide, while slides made from source B have a mean of 0.5 double nucleus cells per slide. Find the probability that
(a) a slide made from source A has 2 double nucleus cells,
(b) a slide made from source B has 1 double nucleus cell,
(c) a slide chosen at random has exactly 1 double nucleus cell if equal numbers of cells are prepared from each source.

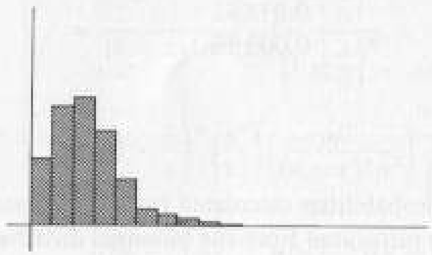
9) A car hire company has three limousines available each day for hire. The demand for these cars is a Poisson variate with a mean of 1 demand for a limousine per day. Find the probability that
(a) the company cannot meet the demand for limousines on any one day,
(b) the company cannot meet the demand for limousines on exactly one day in a five-day working week.

10) In a large office building it is found that the number of light bulbs failing a day is a Poisson variate with a mean of two failures a day. Find the probability that
(a) more than two light bulbs fail on any one day,
(b) more than five light bulbs fail during a period of five consecutive days,
(c) more than two light bulbs fail on each day of a five-day working week.

Using the Poisson Distribution as an Approximation for the Binomial Distribution

The typical Poisson distribution is skewed to the left and tails off towards zero to the right.

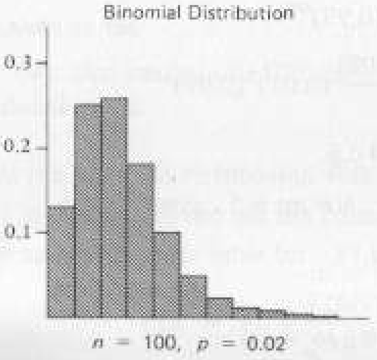
Now consider a binomial distribution with parameters n and p. The shape of this distribution depends on the values of n and p. If $p \simeq 0.5$, the distribution is roughly symmetrical. If p is large the distribution is skewed to the right. If p is small the distribution is skewed to the left, and in this case, if n is large, there will be a tail to the right and the histogram looks something like this:

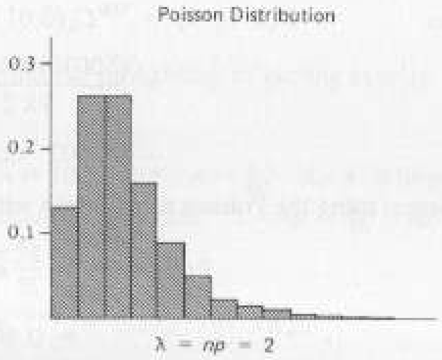


The similarity between this histogram and the shape of the Poisson distribution is obvious.

A further similarity between the distributions is that they both give probabilities for the number of times that an event can happen. (The main difference between them is that for a binomial distribution there is a fixed and finite number of times the event may happen but this is not the case in a Poisson distribution.)

A clear comparison can be made by comparing histograms of the binomial distribution with $n = 100$ and $p = 0.02$ and the Poisson distribution with the same mean value, i.e. $\lambda = np = 2$.





The table below shows the values (to 5 d.p.) of the probabilities for the two distributions.

	Binomial	Poisson
	$P(X=x) = {}^{100}C_x(0.02)^x(0.98)^{100-x}$	$P(X=x) = \frac{2^x}{x!}e^{-2}$
$P(X=0)$	0.132 62	0.135 34
$P(X=1)$	0.270 65	0.270 67
$P(X=2)$	0.273 41	0.270 67
$P(X=3)$	0.182 28	0.180 45
$P(X=4)$	0.090 21	0.090 22
$P(X=5)$	0.035 35	0.036 09
$P(X=6)$	0.011 42	0.012 03
$P(X=7)$	0.003 13	0.003 44
·	·	·
·	·	·
·	·	·

This shows that the probabilities calculated from the Poisson distribution differ very little from those calculated from the binomial distribution.

Therefore, in general

> if X has a Binomial distribution with parameters n and p, then if n is large and p is small the Poisson distribution with $\lambda = np$ can be used as an approximation for the Binomial distribution.

If $n > 50$ and $p < 0.15$ the approximation is reasonably good. The approximation improves as n increases and p decreases.

The advantage in using the Poisson distribution as an approximation for the binomial distribution is that the calculations are much simpler.

For example, if X has a binomial distribution with parameters $n = 500$ and $p = 0.01$

then
$$P(X=3) = {}^{500}C_3(0.01)^3(0.99)^{497}$$
$$= \frac{(500)(499)(498)}{3 \times 2}(0.01)^3(0.99)^{497}$$
$$= 0.1402 \quad \text{to } 4\,\text{d.p.}$$

Whereas using the Poisson distribution with $\lambda = np = 5$ gives
$$P(X=3) \simeq \frac{5^3}{3!}e^{-5}$$
$$= 0.1404 \quad \text{to } 4\,\text{d.p.}$$

We can prove mathematically that as $n \to \infty$ and $p \to 0$, the Binomial distribution tends to the Poisson distribution.

If X has a binomial distribution with parameters n and p then
$$P(X=x) = \frac{n!}{(n-x)!x!}p^x q^{n-x}$$

Let $\lambda = np \Rightarrow p = \frac{\lambda}{n}$ and $q = 1 - p = 1 - \frac{\lambda}{n}$

Then
$$P(X=x) = \frac{n!}{(n-x)!x!}\left(\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^x\left(1-\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^{n-x}$$
$$= \frac{n!}{(n-x)!n^x}\left(\frac{\lambda^x}{x!}\right)\frac{\left(1-\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^n}{\left(1-\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^x}$$
$$= \left(1-\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^n\left(\frac{\lambda^x}{x!}\right)\left(\frac{n!}{(n-x)!n^x}\right)\frac{1}{\left(1-\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^x}$$

Now
$$\left(1-\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^n = 1 - \lambda + \frac{n(n-1)}{n^2}\frac{\lambda^2}{2!} - \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{n^3}\frac{\lambda^3}{3!} + \quad \dots \quad + \lambda^n$$

Therefore, as $n \to \infty$, $\left(1-\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^n \to 1 - \lambda + \frac{\lambda^2}{2!} - \frac{\lambda^3}{3!} + \quad \dots \quad = e^{-\lambda}$

Also, as $n \to \infty$, $\frac{\lambda}{n} \to 0$ therefore $\left(1-\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^x \to 1$ and $\frac{n!}{(n-x)!n^x} \to 1$

Therefore
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} P(X=x) = e^{-\lambda}\frac{\lambda^x}{x!}$$

which is the p.d.f. of the Poisson distribution.

EXAMPLES 18b

1) Two dice are thrown 100 times. Find the probability of getting exactly 3 double sixes.

This is a Binomial distribution with $n = 100$ and $p = \frac{1}{36}$. As n is large and p is small we can use the Poisson distribution with $\lambda = np = \frac{100}{36}$ to give an approximate value for $P(X = 3)$.

i.e.
$$P(X=3) \simeq \frac{(25/9)^3}{3!}e^{-25/9} = 0.222 \quad \text{to } 3\,\text{d.p.}$$

2) In a large population, one person in a hundred has a rhesus negative blood group. If a random sample of 300 people is taken from this population find approximately the probability that there will be at least 5 people with a rhesus negative blood group.
How many people must a sample contain so that the probability of including at least one person with rhesus negative blood is greater than 0.9?

If X is the random variable, then X has a Binomial distribution with $n = 300$ and $p = 0.01$
Using as an approximation the Poisson distribution with $\lambda = 3$, gives

$$\begin{aligned} P(X \geqslant 5) &= 1-[P(X=0)+P(X=1)+P(X=2)+P(X=3)+P(X=4)] \\ &\simeq 1-e^{-3}\left[1+3+\frac{3^2}{2!}+\frac{3^3}{3!}+\frac{3^4}{4!}\right] \\ &= 1-e^{-3}[16.375] \\ &= 0.185 \quad \text{to 3 d.p.} \end{aligned}$$

Let the size of the sample be n, then

$$P(X \geqslant 1) = 1-P(X=0) < 0.9$$

Using the Poisson distribution with $\lambda = \frac{n}{100}\ (np)$ gives

$$\begin{aligned} 1-e^{-\frac{n}{100}} &< 0.9 \\ e^{-\frac{n}{100}} &> 0.1 \\ \frac{n}{100} &> 2.303 \\ n &> 230.3 \end{aligned}$$

Hence the sample must contain 231 people.

EXERCISE 18b

1) A random variable X has a Binomial distribution with $n = 1000$ and $p = 0.01$.
(a) Use the Binomial distribution to find $P(X = 2)$.
(b) Use the Poisson distribution to find $P(X = 2)$.

2) X is a random variable with a Binomial distribution where
(a) $n = 500$, $p = 0.8$,
(b) $n = 200$, $p = 0.1$,
(c) $n = 5$, $p = 0.04$,
(d) $n = 20$, $p = 0.5$.
In each case state whether it is reasonable to use the Poisson distribution to find probabilities associated with X. Give reasons for your decisions.

3) Eggs are distributed to a supermarket chain from a central depot. On average one egg in 120 eggs is cracked. The eggs are boxed and packed into lorries so that each lorry has a load of 2400 eggs. Find the probability that one lorry load of eggs contains
(a) no cracked eggs,
(b) 10 cracked eggs.

4) A police check on lorries entering the country from a port finds that on average one lorry in fifty contravenes the regulations. Five hundred lorries a week go through this check. Find the probability that in any one week there will be
(a) 3 lorries that contravene regulations,
(b) 10 lorries that contravene regulations.

5) A sample of seeds is taken from a large quantity of seeds of which 1% will not germinate. Find the probability that all the seeds in the sample will germinate if the sample contains
(a) 10 seeds,
(b) 500 seeds.
How many seeds need a sample contain if the probability that at least one seed will not germinate is to be greater than 0.9?

6) The number of cars without an up-to-date tax disc passing a police check is a Poisson variable with a mean of two such cars per hour.
Find the probability that, in one hour, one car without an up-to-date tax disc passes the police check.
If two hundred cars pass the check during this hour, find the probability that exactly three are without a current tax disc.

7) A large population of laboratory mice are such that 95% of them are pure white. The remainder have some colour.
If a batch of 500 of these mice is delivered to one laboratory, find the probability that exactly 10 of them are not pure white.
What is the probability that a group of 10 of the mice, picked at random from the large population, are all white?

8) Two cards are dealt from an ordinary pack of playing cards. What is the probability that they are both aces? If this is repeated 100 times, what is the probability of being dealt two aces on at least four occasions?

THE NORMAL DISTRIBUTION

It has been found experimentally that many naturally occurring continuous variables, such as people's heights and masses, have a probability distribution whose p.d.f. is given by

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{(2\pi)}} e^{-(x-\mu)^2/2\sigma^2} \quad \text{for all values of } x$$

where μ is the mean and σ^2 is the variance of the distribution.
This distribution is called the *normal probability distribution.*

Some of the properties of the distribution can be deduced from the p.d.f.

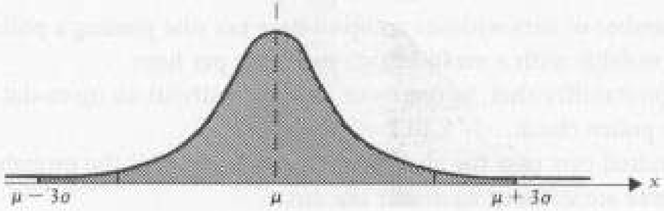
(a) The curve $y = f(x)$ is symmetrical about $x = \mu$

(b) When $x = \mu$, $f(x)$ has a maximum value of $\dfrac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{(2\pi)}}$

Deriving the remaining properties requires the evaluation of $\int f(x)\,dx$, which is difficult, so these properties are stated without proof.

(c) $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)\,dx = 1$ so a variable with this distribution is a random variable.

(d) $\int_{-3\sigma}^{3\sigma} f(x)\,dx \simeq 0.998$, i.e. $P(\mu - 3\sigma \leqslant X < \mu + 3\sigma) \simeq 0.998$



The distribution is bell shaped and it is symmetrical about its mean value. 99.8% of the distribution lies in a range of three times the standard deviation on either side of the mean value. This means that for practical purposes, the spread of the distribution is 6 standard deviations.

The exact shape of the curve depends on the values of μ and σ.

Now the probability that X lies between a and b is given by

$$\int_a^b \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{(2\pi)}} e^{-(x-\mu)^2/2\sigma^2}\,dx$$

and, as already stated, this integral is very difficult to evaluate.

Hence to be able to use the normal distribution we have to rely on tables that give the values of the probabilities. It is clearly not practical to provide tables for all possible values of μ and σ so a set of values for the probabilities associated with a normally distributed random variable with mean 0 and variance 1 is used.

The probabilities associated with any other normal distribution can be found from this table of values but first we will investigate the normal distribution whose mean is 0 and whose variance is 1.

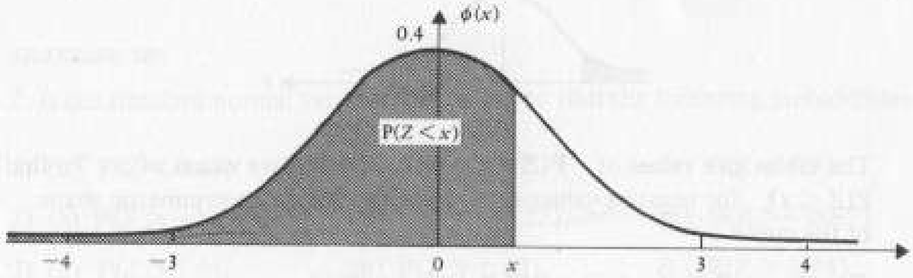
The Standard Normal Distribution

The random variable which is normally distributed with a mean value of 0 and variance 1 is called the *standard* normal variable and we will call it Z. The p.d.f. of Z is denoted by $\phi(x)$.

Putting $\mu = 0$ and $\sigma^2 = 1$ in $f(x)$ gives

$$\phi(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(2\pi)}} e^{-x^2/2} \quad \text{for} \quad -\infty < x < \infty$$

The properties of the general normal distribution apply, so the curve $y = \phi(x)$ is symmetrical about $x = 0$, and 99.8% of the area under the curve lies between $x = -3$ and $x = 3$.



Now $P(Z < x) = \int_{-\infty}^{x} \phi(x)\,dx.$

This integral is denoted by $\Phi(x)$.
It is values of $\Phi(x)$, for differing values of x, that are given in most statistical tables. (Statistical tables do vary however; some give values for $P(Z > x)$, so a check must be made on which function is tabulated. Further, some tables give +ve and −ve values of x while some give only +ve values.)

In the examples that follow, the calculation is based on tables which give $P(Z < x)$, i.e. $\Phi(x)$, only for positive values of x, i.e. tables which give the area on the *left-hand* side of x.

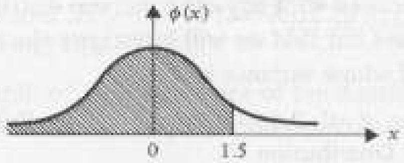
EXAMPLES 18c

1) Z is the standard normal variable. Use tables to find

(a) $P(Z<1.5)$, (b) $P(Z>1.5)$,

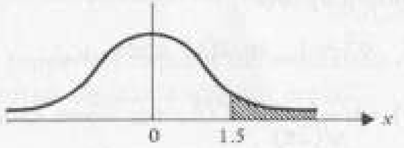
(c) $P(Z<-1.5)$, (d) $P(Z>-1.5)$.

(a)



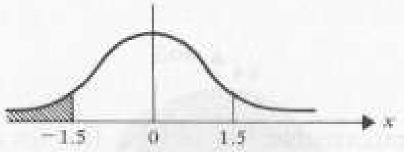
From the tables $P(Z<1.5)=0.9332$

(b)



$$P(Z>1.5)=1-P(Z<1.5)=1-0.9332=0.0668$$

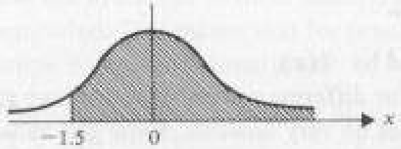
(c)



The tables give values of $P(Z<x)$ only for positive values of x. To find $P(Z<x)$ for negative values of x we make use of the symmetric shape of the curve.

Therefore $P(Z<-1.5)=P(Z>1.5)=0.0668$

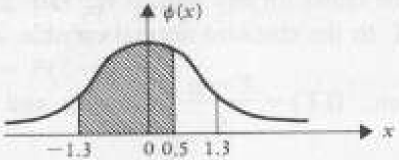
(d)



Again making use of the symmetry of the curve we have

$$P(Z>-1.5) = P(Z<1.5)$$
$$= 0.9332$$

2) If Z is the standard normal variable use tables to find $P(-1.3<Z<0.5)$.



$$P(-1.3 < Z < 0.5) = P(Z < 0.5)-P(Z<-1.3)$$

To find $P(Z<-1.3)$ we use symmetry,

i.e. $P(Z < -1.3) = P(Z > 1.3) = 1-P(Z < 1.3)$

From tables, $P(Z < 1.3) = 0.9032$

$\Rightarrow$ $P(Z > 1.3) = 1-0.9032 = 0.0968$

Hence $P(Z < -1.3) = 0.0968$

From tables, $P(Z < 0.5) = 0.6915$

Therefore $P(-1.3 < Z < 0.5) = 0.6915-0.0968$

$= 0.5947$

EXERCISE 18c

Z is the standard normal variable. Use tables to find the following probabilities.

1) (a) $P(Z<0.6)$, (b) $P(Z<0.05)$, (c) $P(Z<3.9)$.

2) (a) $P(Z>-1.05)$, (b) $P(Z>-0.22)$, (c) $P(Z>-0.87)$.

3) (a) $P(Z>1.4)$, (b) $P(Z>1.82)$, (c) $P(Z>0.74)$.

4) (a) $P(Z<-1.63)$, (b) $P(Z<-0.93)$, (c) $P(Z<2.05)$.

5) (a) $P(1.2<Z<1.9)$, (b) $P(0.37<Z<1.5)$,
(c) $P(1.2<Z<2.95)$, (d) $P(-0.9<Z<-0.5)$,
(e) $P(-1.35<Z<-0.82)$, (f) $P(-2.6<Z<-1.03)$,
(g) $P(-0.8<Z<1)$, (h) $P(-0.3<Z<0.3)$,
(i) $P(-1.6<Z<0.7)$, (j) $P(-1.25<Z<2.7)$.

6) Find the value of a such that
(a) $P(Z<a)=0.8413$, (b) $P(Z>a)=0.7734$,
(c) $P(Z<a)=0.0668$.

STANDARDISING A NORMAL VARIABLE

In order to use the tables for *any* normal variable X, we need a function which transforms X to the standard normal variable Z.

Consider the function $f(X)=\dfrac{X-\mu}{\sigma}$ where μ and σ^2 are the mean and variance of X.

Now $f(X)$ takes different values from X, but the probabilities associated with corresponding values are the *same*, i.e. $P(X<n)=P\left(f(X)<\dfrac{n-\mu}{\sigma}\right)$.

Using the known properties of E and Var we have

$$E\big(f(X)\big) = E\left(\frac{X-\mu}{\sigma}\right) = \frac{1}{\sigma}\Big[E(X)-\mu\Big] = \frac{1}{\sigma}\Big[\mu-\mu\Big] = 0$$

and $$\operatorname{Var}\big(f(X)\big) = \operatorname{Var}\left(\frac{X-\mu}{\sigma}\right) = \frac{1}{\sigma^2}[\operatorname{Var}(X)+\operatorname{Var}(\mu)] = \frac{\sigma^2}{\sigma^2} = 1$$

Since $f(X)$ has mean 0 and variance 1, it is the *standard normal* variable, i.e. $f(X)=Z$.

Hence

if X has a normal distribution with mean μ and variance σ^2 then

$$Z = \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma} \quad \text{is the standard normal variable}$$

and $$P(X<n) = P\left(Z<\frac{n-\mu}{\sigma}\right)$$

Using the formula to transform X to Z is called *standardising* X. The following examples show how the tables for probabilities associated with Z can be used to find probabilities associated with X.

EXAMPLES 18d

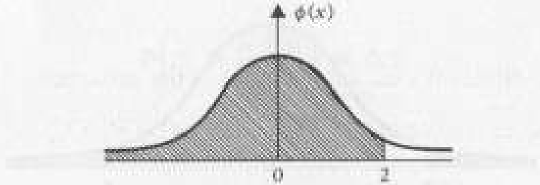
1) The random variable X has a normal probability distribution with mean 50 and variance 100. Find $P(X<70)$.

First we standardise X, using $\mu=50$ and $\sigma^2=100$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad Z = \frac{X-50}{10}$$

Then $$X<70 \;\Rightarrow\; Z<\frac{70-50}{10}$$
$$\Rightarrow\; Z<2$$

Therefore $P(X<70) = P(Z<2)$.



From the tables, $P(Z<2) = 0.977\,25$

Therefore $P(X<70) = 0.977\,25$

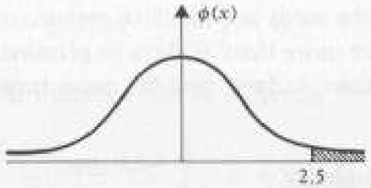
2) The heights of adult males in a certain population are normally distributed with a mean of 150 cm and a standard deviation of 4 cm. Find the probability that a man picked at random from this population has a height greater than 160 cm.

Let X be the heights of adult males, then X has a normal distribution with mean 150 and standard deviation 4.

Using $$Z = \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma}$$

gives $$Z = \frac{X-150}{4}$$

Therefore $P(X>160) = P\left(Z>\dfrac{160-150}{4}\right) = P(Z>2.5)$

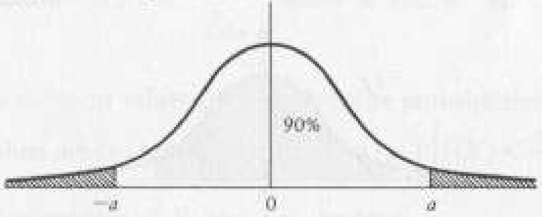


$$P(Z>2.5) = 1-P(Z<2.5) = 1-0.993\,79$$
$$= 0.006\,21$$

Therefore $P(X>160) = 0.006\,21$

3) The weights of potatoes grown in a particular field are normally distributed with a mean of 80 g and a standard deviation of 5 g. If the lightest 5% and the heaviest 5% of the potatoes are discarded, find to 3 s.f. the range of weights of the remaining potatoes.

Let X be the weights of the potatoes.



If the heaviest 5% and the lightest 5% of the distribution are discarded, this leaves 90% in the middle.

Working with Z, we need to find the value of a such that

$$P(-a < Z < a) = 0.9$$

Including the lightest 5% gives 95% of the distribution

$$\Rightarrow \qquad P(Z < a) = 0.95$$

From the tables, a is between 1.64 and 1.65, i.e. $a \simeq 1.645$

Therefore the lower 95% of the distribution corresponds to values of Z less then 1.645

Hence from symmetry, the middle 90% of the distribution corresponds to values of Z between -1.645 and 1.645

From these values of Z, corresponding values of X can be found using

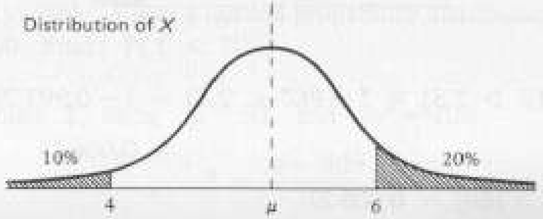
$$Z = \frac{X-80}{5} \Rightarrow X = 5Z + 80$$

When $\qquad Z = -1.645, \quad X = 71.775$

When $\qquad Z = 1.645, \quad X = 88.225$

Therefore the remaining potatoes have weights between 71.8 g and 88.2 g to 3 s.f.

4) The times taken by the seeds in a batch to germinate are normally distributed. If 20% of the seeds take more than 6 days to germinate and if 10% of the seeds germinate in less than 4 days find the mean time for germination and the standard deviation.



Let X be the time it takes one seed to germinate.

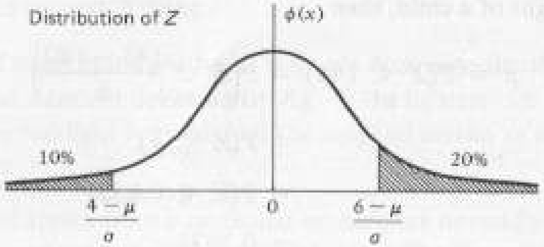
Then $\qquad P(X > 6) = 0.2$

and $\qquad P(X < 4) = 0.1$

If μ and σ^2 are the mean and variance, then using the standard normal variable Z gives

$$P\left(Z > \frac{6-\mu}{\sigma}\right) = 0.2 \qquad [1]$$

$$P\left(Z < \frac{4-\mu}{\sigma}\right) = 0.1 \qquad [2]$$



To use the tables we need Z less than a positive number, so equation [1] is written in the form

$$P\left(Z < \frac{6-\mu}{\sigma}\right) = 0.8 \qquad [3]$$

Now $\frac{4-\mu}{\sigma}$ is less than the mean value, so it is negative.

From symmetry $\quad P\left(Z < \frac{4-\mu}{\sigma}\right) = P\left(Z > \frac{\mu-4}{\sigma}\right) = 0.1$

Hence equation [2] becomes

$$P\left(Z < \frac{\mu-4}{\sigma}\right) = 0.9 \qquad [4]$$

From the tables, taking the nearest value of Z giving these probabilities,

$$\left.\begin{array}{ll} [3] \Rightarrow & \frac{6-\mu}{\sigma} = 0.84 \\ \text{and } [4] \Rightarrow & \frac{\mu-4}{\sigma} = 1.28 \end{array}\right| \quad \begin{array}{l} \sigma = 0.943 \\ \mu = 5.208 \end{array}$$

Therefore the mean time is 5.2 days and the standard deviation is 0.94 days (to 2 s.f.).

5) The heights of a large population of ten-year-olds are normally distributed with a mean of 140 cm and a standard deviation of 6 cm. If five children are picked at random from this population find the probability that they are all less than 145 cm tall.

Let Y be the number of children in the sample that are less than 145 cm tall.

Then Y can be $0, 1, 2, 3, 4$ or 5, i.e. Y has a *Binomial* distribution with $n = 5$ and p as yet unknown.

Now p is the probability that a child picked at random from the population of ten-year-olds is less than 145 cm tall, and this we can find from the normal distribution.

If X is the height of a child, then

$$\begin{aligned} p = \mathrm{P}(X < 145) &= \mathrm{P}\left(Z < \frac{145-140}{6}\right) \\ &= \mathrm{P}(Z < \tfrac{5}{6}) \\ &= \mathrm{P}(Z < 0.833) \\ &= 0.7976 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore Y has a binomial distribution with $n = 5$ and $p = 0.7976$

Hence $$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{P}(Y = 5) &= (0.7976)^5 \\ &= 0.323 \quad \text{to 3 d.p.} \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 18d

1) X is a normal variable with mean 100 and standard deviation 10. Find
(a) $\mathrm{P}(X < 120)$, (b) $\mathrm{P}(X > 105)$, (c) $\mathrm{P}(X > 90)$.

2) X is a normal variable with mean 50 and standard deviation 2. Find the values of X in which
(a) the lowest 70% of the distribution lies,
(b) the highest 80% of the distribution lies,
(c) the middle 50% of the distribution lies.

3) X is a normal variable with mean μ and standard deviation σ. Find μ and σ if
(a) $\mathrm{P}(X < 60) = 0.8$ and $\mathrm{P}(X < 70) = 0.9$,
(b) $\mathrm{P}(X < 10) = 0.7$ and $\mathrm{P}(X < 5) = 0.2$,
(c) $\mathrm{P}(X < 2) = 0.1$ and $\mathrm{P}(X < 1) = 0.05$.

4) After three years' growth, the heights of some spruce seedlings are normally distributed with a mean of 130 cm and standard deviation 3 cm. Find the probability that a randomly chosen seedling has a height
(a) less than 140 cm,
(b) greater than 125 cm,
(c) between 127 cm and 133 cm.

5) In a certain town it is found that the weights of newborn babies are normally distributed with a mean of 3.5 kg and a standard deviation of 0.5 kg. Find the probability that a baby, chosen at random, has a weight
(a) greater than 4 kg,
(b) greater than 3 kg,
(c) less than 2 kg,
(d) between 3.25 kg and 3.75 kg.

6) The masses of eggs from a particular farm are normally distributed with a mean of 60 g and standard deviation of 8 g. If the lightest 5% of the eggs are discarded as being too light for sale, find the range of masses of eggs considered too small for sale.

7) The weights of apples from a particular orchard are normally distributed with a mean of 100 g and a standard deviation of 10 g. The largest 5% and the smallest 10% of these apples are discarded as unfit for sale. Find the range of weights of apples that are sold.

8) The lengths of cucumbers from a certain greenhouse are normally distributed. If 10% of the cucumbers are longer than 35 cm and 10% are shorter than 25 cm find the mean and standard deviation of the lengths.

9) The weights of a population of mice are normally distributed. If the middle 80% of the distribution of weights lies between 45 g and 60 g, find the mean weight and the standard deviation.

10) The times taken by individual members of a large group of people to complete a set task, are normally distributed with a mean of 10 minutes and a standard deviation of 2 minutes. Find the probability that three people chosen at random from this group will all complete the task in less than 8 minutes.

11) The weights and heights of a group of people are each independently and normally distributed, with means of 70 kg and 150 cm and standard deviations of 8 kg and 5 cm.
Find the probability that a person chosen at random will have
(a) a weight less than 75 kg,
(b) a height less than 160 cm,
(c) both a weight less than 75 kg and a height less than 160 cm.
If two people are picked at random find the probability that both of them have a weight less than 75 kg and a height less than 160 cm.

12) A large population has two characteristics A and B that are independently and normally distributed. For A the mean is 2 and the variance is 4. For B the mean is 3 and the variance is 9. Find the probability that a randomly chosen member of this population has
(a) a reading of 2 to the nearest whole number for A,
(b) a reading of 3 to the nearest whole number for B,
(c) a reading of 2 for A and 3 for B, both to the nearest whole number.

Using the Normal Distribution for Discrete Variables

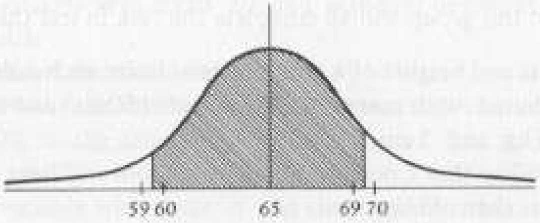
Some characteristics of a naturally occurring population are quantified by discrete variables; for example, IQ is measured by integers, performance in an examination is measured by discrete marks.

If such a discrete distribution is illustrated with a histogram, the shape of the histogram may well be very similar to the shape of the normal distribution with the same mean and standard deviation. If this is the case we say that the discrete variable has *approximately* a normal distribution, and we can then use the normal distribution to analyse the discrete distribution.

EXAMPLES 18e

1) In a certain examination, the marks are found to be approximately normally distributed with a mean of 65 and a standard deviation of 10.
Find the probability that an individual picked at random, has a mark from 60 to 69 inclusive.
If people with the highest 5% of marks are awarded a distinction, find the lowest mark required to obtain a distinction.

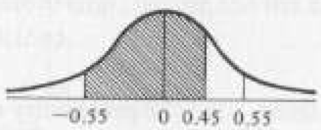
Let X be a possible examination mark then, treating X as a continuous variable, X is normally distributed with $\mu = 65$ and $\sigma = 10$.



When an individual gets a mark from 60 to 69 inclusive then the range of values of X includes 60 but not 59 and includes 69 but not 70.
We therefore find $P(59.5 < X < 69.5)$.

Now $P(59.5 < X < 69.5) = P\left(\frac{59.5-65}{10} < Z < \frac{69.5-65}{10}\right)$

$= P(-0.55 < Z < 0.45)$



$$P(-0.55 < Z < 0.45) = P(Z < 0.45) - [1 - P(Z < 0.55)]$$
$$= 0.6736 - (1 - 0.7088)$$
$$= 0.3824$$

Therefore the probability that an individual gets a mark from 60 to 69 inclusive is approximately 0.382

If the top 5% are awarded a distinction then 95% are not, so we need to find x such that

$$P(X < x) = 0.95$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad P\left(Z < \frac{x-65}{10}\right) = 0.95$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \frac{x-65}{10} = 1.645$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad x = 81.45$$

Therefore a mark greater than 81.45 is needed, i.e. 82 is the lowest mark needed to get a distinction.

Using the Normal Distribution as an Approximation for the Binomial Distribution

The normal distribution is symmetrical and covers an infinite range of values of the variable.
The binomial distribution is symmetrical when $p = \frac{1}{2}$. If, also, n is large (greater than 20 say) then the shape of the binomial distribution is approximately the same as the normal distribution with the same mean and variance.

Hence

> if X has a binomial distribution with $p \simeq 0.5$ and n large, then the normal distribution with $\mu = np$ and $\sigma = \sqrt{(npq)}$ may be used as an approximation for the distribution of X.

The advantage of using the normal distribution in such circumstances is that the calculation involved is much simpler. The approximation is good if $n > 20$ and $0.2 < p < 0.8$ say.

EXAMPLES 18e (continued)

2) A coin is tossed 500 times. Find the probability of getting more than 280 heads.

If X is the number of heads, then X has a binomial distribution with $n = 500$ and $p = \frac{1}{2}$.
(Using the binomial distribution to find $P(X > 280)$ is a daunting prospect, so we use the normal approximation.)

Now X is approximately normally distributed with $\mu = np = 250$ and $\sigma = \sqrt{(npq)} = \sqrt{125} = 11.18$.

Now X is discrete, i.e. it takes the value 280 or 281 but no value between these. The normal distribution, however, is continuous so we use the value midway between 280 and 281, i.e. 280.5 (this is called a *continuity correction*).

$$\text{Then} \quad P(X < 280.5) \simeq P\left(Z < \frac{280.5 - 250}{11.18}\right)$$
$$= P(Z < 2.728)$$
$$= 0.996\,81$$

$$\text{Therefore} \quad P(X > 280.5) \simeq 1 - 0.996\,81$$
$$= 0.003\,19$$

Hence the probability of getting more than 280 heads is approximately 0.003.

3) In a large population, the probability that an individual has characteristic A is 0.8. Find the smallest number of people that must be chosen from this population so that the probability that more than 70% of them have characteristic A is greater than 0.9.

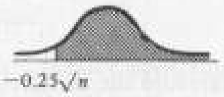
Let X be the number of people possessing characteristic A in a sample of size n.

Then X has a binomial distribution with $p = 0.8$ and n unknown.

We need to find n such that

$$P\left(X > \frac{7n}{10}\right) > 0.9$$

Assuming that n is reasonably large, we can use the normal distribution with $\mu = 0.8n$ and $\sigma = \sqrt{(0.16n)}$.



$$\text{Hence} \quad P\left(Z > \frac{0.7n - 0.8n}{0.4\sqrt{n}}\right) > 0.9$$
$$\Rightarrow \quad P(Z > -0.25\sqrt{n}) > 0.9$$
$$\Rightarrow \quad P(Z < 0.25\sqrt{n}) > 0.9$$

$$\text{From tables,} \quad 0.25\sqrt{n} > 1.282$$
$$\sqrt{n} > 5.128$$
$$n > 26.3$$

Therefore the sample must contain at least 27 people.

(**Note.** The calculated value of n is just about large enough to justify using the normal distribution.)

The Normal Distribution as an Approximation to the Poisson Distribution

The Poisson distribution is always skewed towards the left, but from the diagrams on p.410, we see that, as λ increases in value the skewness becomes less pronounced. It can be shown that if λ is large (greater than 20 say) then the normal distribution can be used as an approximation for the Poisson distribution.

EXAMPLES 18e (continued)

4) A corner shop stocks fresh milk. The number of bottles of milk sold each day is a Poisson variate with a mean of 25 bottles a day. How many bottles of milk should the shopkeeper stock each day so that the probability that he can meet the demand is greater than 0.95?

Let X be the number of bottles sold in a day, then X has a Poisson distribution with mean 25 and variance 25.

We need to find n such that

$$P(X \leqslant n) > 0.95$$

As $\lambda = 25$, we can use the normal approximation with $\mu = 25$ and $\sigma^2 = 25$, i.e. $\sigma = 5$.

Hence $\quad \mathrm{P}(X \leqslant n) \simeq \mathrm{P}\left(Z < \dfrac{n-25}{5}\right)$

Now $\quad \mathrm{P}\left(Z < \dfrac{n-25}{5}\right) > 0.95$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad \frac{n-25}{5} > 1.645$$

$$\Rightarrow \qquad n > 33.225$$

Therefore the shopkeeper needs to stock 34 bottles.

(**Note** that if the Poisson distribution is used, n must be found from $\mathrm{e}^{-25}\left[1+25+\dfrac{25^2}{2!}+\ldots+\dfrac{25^n}{n!}\right] > 0.95$ and this calculation is difficult.)

EXERCISE 18e

1) The marks in an examination are approximately normally distributed with mean 55 and standard deviation 10. Find the probability that an individual, picked at random, gets a mark greater than 70.

2) The numbers of eggs laid by individual hens in a poultry farm in a year are approximately normally distributed with a mean of 300 and standard deviation of 20. Find the probability that one hen, chosen at random, lays more than 356 eggs in a year.

3) The marks awarded in a public examination are approximately normally distributed with mean 70 and standard deviation 15. If the top 10% are given a merit award and the lowest 20% fail, find the lowest mark for which a merit award is given and the lowest mark for which a pass is awarded.

4) A box contains a very large number of balloons, 40% of which are red. Twenty-five balloons are removed at random from the box. Find the probability that

(a) more than half of them are red,

(b) the number of red balloons is from 10 to 15 inclusive.

5) The marks in a test are approximately normally distributed with mean 6 and variance 1. Find the probability that an individual, chosen at random, gets a mark of 8.

6) What is the probability of getting a score of 4 or 5 when an ordinary die is tossed? In 50 tosses of the die what is the probability of getting a score of 4 or 5 exactly 20 times?

7) A variety of flower comes in two colours, white and red. A box containing seeds of these flowers has 40% white flowers seeds. How many seeds must be removed from the box so that the probability of getting at least 50 seeds of white flowers is greater than 0.9?

8) A multiple choice test consists of 50 questions each of which has three possible answers, only one of which is correct. If a candidate guesses the answers at random, what is the probability that he will pass if the pass mark is 20?

9) In a particular town it is found that on average 51 boys are born for every 49 girls born. What is the probability that a birth is a male? What is the probability that in 500 births there are fewer boys than girls?

10) The number of people asking for treatment at a certain casualty department is a Poisson variate with a mean of 36 per 24 hours. If the department can cope with 40 people in 24 hours what is the probability that it cannot cope?

11) A box contains a large number of red, white and yellow balls in the proportion 1 red to 6 white to 8 yellow balls. Use a suitable approximation to find the probability that

(a) a sample of 50 contains more than 5 red balls,

(b) a sample of 50 contains less than 25 yellow balls.

12) The number of telephone lines that are engaged at any one moment averages 25 during a 'telephone-in' radio show. How many lines should be available if the probability that a caller gets through is to be greater than 0.7?

SUMMARY

1. If X has a Poisson distribution then the p.d.f. of X is given by

$$\mathrm{P}(X = x) = \mathrm{e}^{-\lambda}\frac{\lambda^x}{x!} \quad \text{for} \quad x = 0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots$$

λ is the mean *and* the variance of X.

2. If Z has a *standard* normal distribution then Z has mean 0 and variance 1.
The p.d.f. of Z is given by

$$\phi(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(2\pi)}}\mathrm{e}^{-x^2/2}$$

$\mathrm{P}(Z<x)$ is given in tables for $x \geqslant 0$ (or sometimes $\mathrm{P}(Z>x)$ for $x \geqslant 0$).

3. If X has a normal distribution with mean μ and variance σ^2 then

$$\mathrm{P}(X < n) = \mathrm{P}\left(Z < \frac{n-\mu}{\sigma}\right)$$

4. The Poisson distribution may be used as an approximation for the binomial distribution if n is large and p is small.

5. The normal distribution may be used as an approximation for the binomial distribution if n is reasonably large and $p \simeq 0.5$.

6. The normal distribution may be used as an approximation for the Poisson distribution if λ is large.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISE 18

1) A variable X is normally distributed with mean 2.4 and variance 1.44. Find
(i) $P(X<0)$, (ii) $P(-0.6<X<4.2)$, (iii) $P(-1.2<X<1.8)$.
Find y, in the cases
(a) $P(2.592<X<y)=0.011$,
(b) $P(0.3<X<y)=0.44$.
[Give your answers to 3 significant figures.] (U of L)

2) The masses of 1000 students are approximately normally distributed with mean 70 kg and standard deviation 10 kg.
Find, to 2 significant figures, the probability that a student chosen at random has mass
(a) less than or equal to 55 kg,
(b) from 65 to 76 kg,
(c) greater than 84 kg. (U of L)p

3) Given that the lifetimes in hours of electric light bulbs are normally distributed with mean 2040 and standard deviation 60, estimate, to two decimal places, the proportion of bulbs which can be expected to have a lifetime exceeding 1960 hours. (U of L)

4) A trial consists of selecting a card at random from a pack of 52 playing cards and then replacing it. Obtain estimates, to two significant figures, of the probabilities that, in 104 such trials,
(a) the ace of spades is selected at least three times,
(b) at least twenty of the cards selected are spades. (U of L)

5) Given that 5 per cent of a population are left-handed, use the Poisson distribution to estimate the probability that a random sample of 100 people contains 2 or more left-handed people. (U of L)

6) (a) The random variable X has a Poisson distribution and is such that $P(X=2)=3P(X=4)$. Find, correct to three decimal places, the values of (i) $P(X=0)$, (ii) $P(X \leqslant 4)$.
(b) The number of characters that are mistyped by a copy typist in any assignment has a Poisson distribution, the average number of mistyped characters per page being 0.8. In an assignment of 80 pages calculate, to three decimal places
(i) the probability that the first page will contain exactly two mistyped characters,
(ii) the probability that the first mistyped character will appear on the third page,
(iii) an approximate value for the probability that the total number of mistyped characters in the 80 pages will be at most 50.

7) (a) The marks gained at a certain examination are approximately normally distributed with mean 60 and standard deviation 15. The top 10% of the students receive grade A whilst the bottom 12% fail. Find to the nearest integer
(i) the minimum mark required to obtain a grade A,
(ii) the maximum mark consistent with a failure.
(b) It is known that 1% of the electric bulbs made in a certain factory are defective. Use the Poisson distribution to estimate to three significant figures, the probability that two or more bulbs are defective in a sample of 200. (U of L)

8) Write down an expression for the probability of exactly k successes given by the Binomial distribution, where p is the probability of success in each of the n independent trials.
Calculate the mean and variance of the following Binomial distributions
(a) $n=25$, $p=0.4$,
(b) $n=100$, $p=0.02$.
In each case choose which of the Poisson distribution and the Normal distribution you consider to give the better approximation to the Binomial distribution. Use your selected distribution to estimate the probability of more than two successes in each case. Give all your answers to three decimal places. (U of L)

9) (a) Assume that characteristics R and S are independent and are approximately normally distributed with parameters

$$\mu_R = 29.6, \quad \sigma_R = 4.8, \quad \mu_S = 15.9, \quad \sigma_S = 4.1$$

Find, to 3 decimal places, the probability that an individual sampled at random will have a reading of

(i) from 20 to 32 for characteristic R,
(ii) less than 20 for characteristic S,
(iii) less than 20 for each characteristic.

Given that two individuals are sampled at random, find to 2 significant figures, the probability that they both have a reading of less than 20 in each characteristic.

(b) Derive the mean and variance of the exponential distribution, parameter $\alpha > 0$, defined by the probability density function

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \alpha e^{-\alpha x} \quad \text{for } x \geqslant 0 \\ f(x) &= 0 \qquad \text{otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

(U of L)

10) State the mean of the probability distribution defined by

$$P(X = r) = \frac{e^{-\mu}\mu^r}{r!} \quad (r = 0, 1, 2, \dots)$$

where μ is a constant. Prove that the variance of this distribution is equal to the mean.

In a lottery the probability of a ticket being a prize-winning one is 1/100. Use the Poisson approximation to the binomial distribution to estimate the probability of winning

(a) exactly one prize, (b) at least 2 prizes,

with 50 tickets.

Three people each buy 50 tickets. Estimate the probability that only one of them will fail to win at least one prize. (U of L)

11) (a) The probabilities that a company will require 0, 1, 2, 3, ... articles of a certain kind in any one month are given by a Poisson distribution with mean 2.

Find the least number of articles that the company should have in stock at the beginning of the month so that the probability of having no stock left at the end of the month is less than 0.02.

(b) In a fairground rifle-range the probability of hitting any one of a number of moving targets is $\frac{1}{3}$. Find the probability that from 5 shots

(i) three targets are hit,
(ii) at least two targets are missed. (U of L)

12) (a) The random variable X has the Poisson distribution defined by

$$P(X = r) = \frac{e^{-\mu}\mu^r}{r!}, \quad r = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

Prove that the mean and variance of X are both equal to μ.

The number of green line buses that arrive at a particular bus stop during any period of 10 minutes may be assumed to have a Poisson distribution with mean 1. Find the probability, to 3 decimal places, that

(i) no green line bus will arrive at the bus stop in a given 10 minute interval,
(ii) at least 2 green line buses will arrive at the bus stop in a given 10 minute interval.

(b) The weights of apples are distributed normally with mean 116 g and standard deviation 25 g. The apples are divided into three grades I, II and III. Grade I apples weigh more than 136 g, grade III apples weigh less than 70 g. All the remaining apples are of grade II. Calculate, to one decimal place, the percentage of apples in each grade. (U of L)

13) (a) The heights of soldiers are known to be normally distributed with mean 1.81 m and standard deviation 5 cm. The heights of a random sample of 1000 soldiers are measured to the nearest one centimetre. Find the expected number of soldiers in the sample who will have *measured* heights

(i) greater than or equal to 1.87 m,
(ii) from 1.72 m to 1.80 m, inclusive.

(b) During a certain morning the number of people entering a supermarket per minute has a Poisson distribution with mean 4. Find, to 2 significant figures in each case, the probabilities that

(i) during a particular minute in the morning no one will enter the supermarket,
(ii) during a particular minute in the morning exactly 3 people will enter the supermarket,
(iii) during a 2 minute period in the morning no one will enter the supermarket. (U of L)

14) Samples of 40 are taken of mass produced articles of which 1% are defective. Using

(a) the binomial distribution,
(b) the Poisson distribution,

estimate, to three decimal places, the probability that such a sample contains less than 2 defective articles.

Using the Poisson distribution find also the probability that, of 60 such samples, more than one contains 2 or more defective articles.

[You may assume that $(0.99)^{40} = 0.6693$.] (U of L)

9) (a) Assume that characteristics R and S are independent and are approximately normally distributed with parameters

$$\mu_R = 29.6, \quad \sigma_R = 4.8, \quad \mu_S = 15.9, \quad \sigma_S = 4.1$$

Find, to 3 decimal places, the probability that an individual sampled at random will have a reading of

(i) from 20 to 32 for characteristic R,
(ii) less than 20 for characteristic S,
(iii) less than 20 for each characteristic.

Given that two individuals are sampled at random, find to 2 significant figures, the probability that they both have a reading of less than 20 in each characteristic.

(b) Derive the mean and variance of the exponential distribution, parameter $\alpha > 0$, defined by the probability density function

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \alpha e^{-\alpha x} \quad \text{for } x \geqslant 0 \\ f(x) &= 0 \quad \text{otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

(U of L)

10) State the mean of the probability distribution defined by

$$P(X = r) = \frac{e^{-\mu}\mu^r}{r!} \; (r = 0, 1, 2, \ldots)$$

where μ is a constant. Prove that the variance of this distribution is equal to the mean.

In a lottery the probability of a ticket being a prize-winning one is 1/100. Use the Poisson approximation to the binomial distribution to estimate the probability of winning

(a) exactly one prize, (b) at least 2 prizes,

with 50 tickets.

Three people each buy 50 tickets. Estimate the probability that only one of them will fail to win at least one prize. (U of L)

11) (a) The probabilities that a company will require 0, 1, 2, 3, ... articles of a certain kind in any one month are given by a Poisson distribution with mean 2.

Find the least number of articles that the company should have in stock at the beginning of the month so that the probability of having no stock left at the end of the month is less than 0.02.

(b) In a fairground rifle-range the probability of hitting any one of a number of moving targets is $\frac{1}{4}$. Find the probability that from 5 shots

(i) three targets are hit,
(ii) at least two targets are missed. (U of L)

12) (a) The random variable X has the Poisson distribution defined by

$$P(X = r) = \frac{e^{-\mu}\mu^r}{r!}, \quad r = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$$

Prove that the mean and variance of X are both equal to μ.

The number of green line buses that arrive at a particular bus stop during any period of 10 minutes may be assumed to have a Poisson distribution with mean 1. Find the probability, to 3 decimal places, that

(i) no green line bus will arrive at the bus stop in a given 10 minute interval,
(ii) at least 2 green line buses will arrive at the bus stop in a given 10 minute interval.

(b) The weights of apples are distributed normally with mean 116 g and standard deviation 25 g. The apples are divided into three grades I, II and III. Grade I apples weigh more than 136 g, grade III apples weigh less than 70 g. All the remaining apples are of grade II. Calculate, to one decimal place, the percentage of apples in each grade. (U of L)

13) (a) The heights of soldiers are known to be normally distributed with mean 1.81 m and standard deviation 5 cm. The heights of a random sample of 1000 soldiers are measured to the nearest one centimetre. Find the expected number of soldiers in the sample who will have *measured* heights

(i) greater than or equal to 1.87 m,
(ii) from 1.72 m to 1.80 m, inclusive.

(b) During a certain morning the number of people entering a supermarket per minute has a Poisson distribution with mean 4. Find, to 2 significant figures in each case, the probabilities that

(i) during a particular minute in the morning no one will enter the supermarket,
(ii) during a particular minute in the morning exactly 3 people will enter the supermarket,
(iii) during a 2 minute period in the morning no one will enter the supermarket. (U of L)

14) Samples of 40 are taken of mass produced articles of which 1% are defective. Using

(a) the binomial distribution,
(b) the Poisson distribution,

estimate, to three decimal places, the probability that such a sample contains less than 2 defective articles.

Using the Poisson distribution find also the probability that, of 60 such samples, more than one contains 2 or more defective articles.

[You may assume that $(0.99)^{40} = 0.6693$.] (U of L)

15) A large number of students sat an examination. The marks obtained can be regarded as a continuous variable which is normally distributed. Given that 14% of the students obtained less than 30 marks, and $24\frac{1}{2}\%$ obtained more than 50 marks, find the mean and variance of the mark distribution, giving your answers to one decimal place. (U of L)

16) The concentration by volume of methane at a point on the centre line of a jet of natural gas mixing with air is distributed approximately Normally with mean 20% and standard deviation 7%. Find the probabilities that the concentration

(a) exceeds 30%;

(b) is between 5% and 15%.

In another similar jet, the mean concentration is 18% and the standard deviation is 5%. Find the probability that in at least one of the jets the concentration is between 5% and 15%. (MEI)

17) Derive the mean and variance of the Poisson distribution defined by

$$P(r) = \frac{e^{-\lambda}\lambda^r}{r!}, \quad r = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$$

where λ is constant.

Given that the probability that an individual will suffer a reaction from an injection of a given drug is 0.002, find the probability that, out of 3000 individuals injected,

(a) exactly 3,

(b) more than 2,

will suffer a reaction.

Find the probability that, in each of 3 groups of 1000 individuals, exactly 1 individual will suffer a reaction. (U of L)

18) (a) Find the probability that, of 10 000 digits each chosen at random from the digits 0 to 9, (i) the digit 7 appears at most 1030 times, (ii) the digit 7 appears at most 980 times.

(b) It is known that 120 misprints are distributed randomly in a book of 600 pages. Given that the number of misprints per page has a Poisson distribution, find the probability that a given page contains (i) exactly two misprints, (ii) one or more misprints. (U of L)

19) (a) The number of calls received by an office during each minute of a working day has a Poisson distribution with mean 4. Find, to 3 decimal places, the probability that more than 4 calls will be received during any particular minute.

Find also, to 2 significant figures, the probability that no call will be received in an unbroken period of 2 minutes chosen at random.

(b) Manufactured articles are known to have lengths which are normally distributed with mean 155 cm and standard deviation 20 cm. Calculate, to 2 significant figures, the probability that a randomly chosen article will have a length

(i) less than 100 cm,

(ii) from 150 cm to 175 cm. (U of L)

20) The number of calls per day to the fire brigade at town A is distributed as a Poisson variate with mean 1, and the number of calls per day to the fire brigade at town B is independently distributed as a Poisson variate with mean 2.

Find the probability, to three decimal places, that on a particular day

(a) both fire brigades have exactly two calls,

(b) the fire brigade from town A receives no calls but the brigade from town B receives at least one call,

(c) between them the two fire brigades have less than 3 calls.

Find an expression, which need not be evaluated, for the probability that on a particular day

(d) both fire brigades have the same number of calls. (U of L)

21) A multiple-choice examination consists of 20 questions, for each of which the candidate is required to tick as correct one of 3 possible answers. Exactly one answer to each question is correct. A correct answer gets 1 mark and a wrong answer gets 0 marks. Consider a candidate who has complete ignorance about every question and therefore ticks at random. What is the probability that he gets a particular answer correct? Calculate the mean and variance of the number of questions he answers correctly.

The examiners wish to ensure that not more than 1% of completely ignorant candidates pass the examination. Use the Normal approximation to the Binomial, working throughout to 3 decimal places, to establish the pass mark that meets this requirement. (MEI)

22) Books on the top shelf at a library are directly accessible only to a person having a reachable height of at least 250 cm. It may be assumed that the reachable heights of adult male readers at the library are normally distributed with a mean of 264 cm and a standard deviation of 8 cm, and that those of adult female readers are normally distributed with a mean of 254 cm and a standard deviation of 5 cm.

(a) Find, correct to three significant figures, the proportion of adult male readers and the proportion of adult female readers who are able to reach books on the top shelf.

(b) Given that 40 per cent of all adult readers at the library are male, find the proportion, correct to three significant figures, of all adult readers who are able to reach books on the top shelf.

(c) The library decides to lower the top shelf so that 95 per cent of all adult female readers will be able to reach books there. Find the corresponding percentage, correct to the nearest integer, of all adult male readers who will then be able to reach books on the top shelf. (JMB)

23) When subjected to a dose of insecticide, a particular breed of insect will die if the dose exceeds the tolerance of the insect. For a large population of this breed of insect, the tolerance (measured in appropriate units) is normally distributed with mean 30 and variance 9. The population is subjected to a dose of insecticide of strength 27. Assuming that the effect of each dose is independent of the previous dose, show that the probability that an insect selected at random from the survivors would die when subjected to a dose of strength 34 is approximately 0.89. Find the probability that three, or more, insects of a group of 5 insects selected from amongst the survivors would die when exposed to a dose of strength 34.
Find, for this breed of insect, the least number of units in a single dose required to ensure a 96% death rate. (U of L)

24) First class mail not delivered by the first post on the weekday following posting is considered 'late'. Assuming that 5% of all letters sent by first class mail are late, calculate the probability that, of 10 letters sent by first class post, not more than 1 will be delivered late.
State the mean and standard deviation of the probability distribution of the number of late deliveries out of 200 letters sent by first class post, and use the normal distribution to estimate the probability that not more than 5 of the letters will be delivered late. (U of L)

25) Henri de Lade regularly travels from his home in the suburbs to his office in Paris. He always tries to catch the same train, the 08.05 from his local station. He walks to the station from his home in such a way that his arrival times form a normal distribution with mean 08.00 hours and standard deviation 6 minutes.

(a) Assuming that his train always leaves on time, what is the probability that on any given day Henri misses his train?
(b) If Henri visits his office in this way 5 days each week and if his arrival times at the station each day are independent, what is the probability that he misses his train once and only once in a given week?
(c) Henri visits his office 46 weeks every year. Assuming that there are no absences during this time, what is the probability that he misses his train less than 35 times in the year? (AEB)

26) A car hire firm has 2 cars available for hire each day. Assuming that each hire is for the whole day and that the number of demands per day has a Poisson distribution with mean 2, calculate the proportion of days on which

(a) no car is hired,
(b) some demand is refused.

Show that the mean number of requests for car hire that are refused per day is equal to $4e^{-2}$.
Calculate the mean number of requests for car hire that would be refused per day if the firm had 3 cars available for hire in each day. (U of L)

27) The number of flaws in a given length of cloth may be assumed to have a Poisson distribution. The manufacturer of the cloth claims that the mean number of flaws per metre length of the cloth is equal to 0.2. To test this claim against the alternative that the mean number is greater than 0.2, it is decided to take a length of 10 metres of the cloth and to reject the claim only if this length contains 6 or more flaws.

(a) Find the probability, correct to three decimal places, that this test rule will reject the claim when, in fact, the true mean number of flaws per metre is equal to 0.2.
(b) Find the probability, correct to three decimal places, that this test rule will not reject the claim when, in fact, the true mean number of flaws per metre is equal to 0.8.
(c) Find the number which should replace the 6 in the above test rule so that the new test rule will be such that the probabilities in (a) and (b) will be approximately equal to 0.05 and 0.1, respectively. (JMB)

28) The width of a certain type of steel sheet is supposed to be not less than 19.8 m and not more than 20.3 m, and the thickness of these sheets is supposed to be not less than 0.19 cm and not more than 0.21 cm.
These sheets are produced by a machine in such a way that their widths are Normally distributed with mean 20.02 m and standard deviation 0.10 m and their thicknesses are independently Normally distributed with mean 0.200 cm and standard deviation 0.005 cm.
Find the probability that a randomly chosen sheet will

(a) meet the width specification,
(b) meet the thickness specification,
(c) fail both to meet the width specification and to meet the thickness specification,
(d) fail to meet at least one specification.

If five sheets are selected at random, what is the probability that at least four will meet the width specification?
Suppose it is required that not more than 1% of all sheets be more than 20.25 m wide. If the standard deviation of widths is kept at 0.10 m, what mean width is required? (MEI)

29) The number of incoming calls to a telephone exchange in a period of t seconds has a Poisson distribution with mean $2t$.

(a) Find, correct to three decimal places, the probability that in a period of 4 seconds the number of incoming calls will be 8 or more.

(b) Show that during a period of one second the probability of there being 3 or 4 incoming calls is *exactly* equal to the probability of there being 2 incoming calls.

(c) Find the period of time in seconds, correct to two decimal places, for which there is a probability of 0.99 that there will be at least one incoming call during that period.

(d) Let $\overline{X}$ denote the mean of the numbers of incoming calls that will occur during 40 successive periods of 5 seconds each. Use an appropriate approximation to the distribution of $\overline{X}$ to calculate, to three decimal places, the probability that the value of $\overline{X}$, to the nearest integer, will be equal to 10. (JMB)

ANSWERS

ANSWERS

Some of the answers given here are quoted in an exact form (using surds, etc.). Students who have used a calculator in their solution can check their answers by converting an exact result to decimal form.

Exercise 1a – p. 8

1) $\mathbf{r} = 3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} + \lambda(16\mathbf{i} + 13\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k})$
2) $\mathbf{r} = 4\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k} + \lambda(3\mathbf{i} + 14\mathbf{j} + 12\mathbf{k})$
3) $4; \mathbf{r} = 3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 5\mathbf{k} + \lambda(3\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k})$
4) $a = -8,\ b = 1,\ c = -2$
or $a = 16,\ b = -7,\ c = 10$
5) a) $14\sqrt{3}$ b) $2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$
c) $\mathbf{r} = (\lambda + 2)\mathbf{i} + (\lambda - 1)\mathbf{j} + (\lambda + 3)\mathbf{k}$
6) a) No b) Yes at $\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$
c) No
7) a) $(89t^2 - 190t + 150)^{1/2}$; $5\sqrt{173/89}$
b) $(5t^2 - 18t + 18)^{1/2}$; $3\sqrt{41/5}$
8) A and C; 3 seconds later; $\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$
9) a) $\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k}$ b) 20 (c) $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{205}$
11) 176, 174, 278
12) a) 76 J b) $\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$ c) 112 J
13) 12 J, 2 m s^{-1}

Exercise 1b – p. 14

1) Magnitude of components:
$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2},\ \frac{5}{2}\sqrt{2};\ \sqrt{5},\ 2\sqrt{5};\ \frac{2}{3},\ \frac{1}{3}$
2) Magnitude of components: $\frac{18}{17}\sqrt{17}$,
$\frac{11}{17}\sqrt{17}$
3) $2\cos t(3\cos 2t - \sin t)$ W; 1 J
4) a) $10\mathbf{i} - 5\sin t\,\mathbf{j} - 5\cos t\,\mathbf{k}$
b) $20t$ W c) 160 J
5) $9t + 8t^3 + 12t^5$; 178 J;
$\frac{3}{2}t^2\mathbf{i} - \frac{2}{3}t^3\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{2}t^4\mathbf{k}$; 178 J
6) $36t^3 + 124t + 8$; 79 J;
$\mathbf{v} = 4\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{r} = 3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}$, 84 J

Miscellaneous Exercise 1 – p. 15

1) $\mathbf{v} = (\sin t + t\cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t - t\sin t)\mathbf{j}$;
$\mathbf{r} = (2\cos t - t\sin t)\mathbf{i} - (2\sin t + t\cos t)$
2) $\frac{24}{17}$
3) $\mathbf{v} = \sin t\,\mathbf{i} - \cos t\,\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$;
$\mathbf{r} = (1 - \cos t)\mathbf{i} - \sin t\,\mathbf{j} + t\mathbf{k}$; m; m
4) a) $8(t^2 - 2t + 2)$ b) 0
c) $-16\sin 2t\,\mathbf{i} - 16\cos 2t\,\mathbf{j} + 8\mathbf{k}$
d) 1
5) $20\mathbf{i} + 10\mathbf{j}$; 5; 125
6) $\frac{12}{5}, \frac{2}{5}, \frac{11}{5}, \frac{22}{5}$; $\frac{22}{25}(4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j})$
7) a) 92 J b) $2\sqrt{23}$ m s^{-1}
8) $2\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$; $F\sqrt{84}$
9) $2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$; $6\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$; $\sqrt{11}$,
$\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$
10) 20 m s^{-1} a) 1.35 m b) 2.24 m
11) $(3 - 2T)\mathbf{i} + (4 - 5T)\mathbf{j} + (T - 2)\mathbf{k}$;
$\sqrt{\frac{42}{13}}$; $\frac{1}{13}(17\mathbf{i} - 10\mathbf{j} - 16\mathbf{k})$
12) $-6\mathbf{i} - 25\mathbf{j} - 16\mathbf{k}$; $13\mathbf{i} + 53\mathbf{j} + 34\mathbf{k}$
13) $n = 3$; $5\mathbf{i} + \frac{4}{3}\mathbf{j} - \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{k}$; $\frac{160}{3}$ J, $\frac{109}{3}$ J
14) $\mathbf{v} = 4t\mathbf{i} + (2t - 4)\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{a} = 4\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j}$;
$\frac{43}{35}\sqrt{14}, -\frac{1}{5}\sqrt{14}$
15) $\mathbf{v} = -cn\sin nt\,\mathbf{i} + dn\cos nt\,\mathbf{j}$;
$\mathbf{a} = -cn^2\cos nt\,\mathbf{i} - dn^2\sin nt\,\mathbf{j}$; $t = \dfrac{\lambda\pi}{2n}$
16) a) $\frac{3}{4}(1 + \pi^2\cos^2\pi t + 4t^2)$
$+ 2(\frac{1}{16}\pi^2\cos^2\{\frac{1}{4}\pi t\} + 9t^4 + 9)$
b) $3(\pi^4\sin^2\pi t + 4)^{1/2}$
c) $2/(5 + \pi^2)^{1/2}$; $\mathbf{i} + 6\mathbf{k}$
17) $2\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k}$, $-\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j} - 8\mathbf{k}$; $6\sqrt{10}$ N;
$\mathbf{r} = (\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}) + t(\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j} - 8\mathbf{k})$
18) $20\mathbf{i} + 27\mathbf{j} - 34\mathbf{k}$; $\sqrt{590}$ m s^{-1}; -144 J
19) $6\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$
20) $4e^{-t}(\sin t\,\mathbf{i} - \cos t\,\mathbf{j})$; $2e^{-\pi}$ J; $-2(e^{-\pi} - 1$

Exercise 2a – p. 24

1) a) $x^2+y^2=4$
b) $x^2+y^2-4x-8y+19=0$
c) $x^2-y^2=4$
d) $y^2-8y+4ax+16-24a=0$
2) a) $x^2+z^2=a^2,\ y=0$
b) $y^2=z,\ x=0$
c) $\dfrac{x^2}{4}+\dfrac{z^2}{9}=1,\ y=0$
d) $x^2+y^2=1,\ z=1$
3) a) $\mathbf{r}=\pm(\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j})/\sqrt{5}$
b) $\mathbf{r}=\frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{37}-1)\mathbf{i}\pm\frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{37}-1)^{1/2}\mathbf{j}$
c) $\mathbf{r}=3\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}$
4) $\mathbf{r}=(1+a\cos\theta)\mathbf{i}+(b\sin\theta-2)\mathbf{j}$
5) $\mathbf{r}=(1+ap^2)\mathbf{i}+(2ap-2)\mathbf{j}$
6) $\mathbf{r}=3\cos\theta\mathbf{i}+3\sin\theta\mathbf{j}+\dfrac{2\theta}{\pi}\mathbf{k}$
7) $\mathbf{r}=(3\cos\theta+2)\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+3\sin\theta\mathbf{k}$
8) $\mathbf{r}=-\frac{21}{4}\mathbf{i}+\lambda\mathbf{j}$

Exercise 2b – p. 27

1) $\omega(\cos\theta\mathbf{i}-\sin\theta\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$;
$-\omega^2(\sin\theta\mathbf{i}+\cos\theta\mathbf{j})$
2) $-4\omega^2(\cos\theta\mathbf{i}+\sin\theta\mathbf{j})$
3) $p=\frac{1}{3}t^3$; $\mathbf{v}=3a(2^{2/3})(p^{5/3}\mathbf{i}+p^{2/3}\mathbf{j})$,
$\mathbf{a}=3a(2^{1/3})(5p^{4/3}\mathbf{i}+2p^{1/3}\mathbf{j})$
4) $\mathbf{v}=V\left\{\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{1+4e^{2p}}}\mathbf{i}-\dfrac{2e^p}{\sqrt{1+4e^{2p}}}\mathbf{j}\right\}$

Exercise 2c – p. 33

1) a) $-a\theta\omega^2,\ 2a\omega^2$
b) $-a(1+\theta)\omega^2,\ 2a\omega^2$
c) $-a\omega^2(1+2\sin\theta),\ 2a\omega^2\cos\theta$
d) $-2a\omega^2(\cos\theta+\sin\theta)$,
$2a\omega^2(\cos\theta-\sin\theta)$
2) a) increases with θ
b) increases with θ
c) $\left(2a,(2n+1)\dfrac{\pi}{2}\right)$
d) acceleration constant.
3) $-2r\omega^2,-2\omega^2\sqrt{(a^2-r^2)}$
4) $r=2+\cos\theta$
5) $\dfrac{a\omega\sin\theta}{(1+\cos\theta)^2},\ \dfrac{a\omega}{1+\cos\theta}$
6) $r=e^\theta$
7) $r=\dfrac{4}{1-4\sin\theta};\ -4$
8) $-\dfrac{18}{r^3}$

Multiple Choice Exercise 2 – p. 34

1) c 2) b 3) d 4) c
5) a 6) a 7) b, c 8) b
9) a, b, c 10) *A* 11) *B* 12) *C*
13) *I* 14) a, b 15) *A* 16) *A*
17) c

Miscellaneous Exercise 2 – p. 36

1) $\mathbf{r}=\left(\dfrac{t^2}{2}+vt\right)\mathbf{i}+\dfrac{1}{a}\left(t-\dfrac{1}{a}\sin at\right)\mathbf{j}$
2) $2-\sqrt{5}<a<2+\sqrt{5}$
3) $-2(5\cos t\mathbf{i}+3\sin t\mathbf{j})$, 17 units
4) $\dfrac{x^2}{9}+\dfrac{y^2}{16}=1,\ z=1;\ y^2=4x,\ z=1;$
$z=1;\ \mathbf{r}.\mathbf{k}=1;\ \dfrac{n\pi}{\omega}$
5) $k=2/c^2$
6) $a\mathbf{i}\pm a\sqrt{3}\mathbf{j},\ (2n+1)\pi/2\omega$
7) $\mathbf{r}=\dfrac{8}{5+3\cos\theta};\ \frac{5}{2};\ -409.6$
8) $a\omega(2+2\sin\theta)^{1/2};\ \frac{1}{2}\pi$
10) angular momentum per unit mass
13) $r=a(1+2\sin\theta);\ (3a,\frac{1}{2}\pi)$
15) $r=ae^\theta;\ r=a(1+\theta);$
$r=a(\cos\theta+\sin\theta)$
16) $2ma\omega^2\sqrt{5}$ at $\arctan(-\frac{1}{2})$ to initial line
21) $9V^2/a$ towards O
22) $-u\omega^2t,\ 2u\omega;\ 2u\omega,\ 2u\omega$

Exercise 3a – p. 47

1) $3\mathbf{k}$
2) $-5\mathbf{j}$
3) $3\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}$
4) $\mathbf{i}+7\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}$
5) $-3\mathbf{k}$
6) $3\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k}$
7) $2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$
8) $(\mathbf{a}-\mathbf{b})\times\mathbf{F}$
9) $-2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k},\ 2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k},\ -7\mathbf{k}$
10) a) 5 b) $3\sqrt{3}$
11) $\mathbf{r}=\lambda\mathbf{k}$
12) $\mathbf{r}=2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}+\lambda\mathbf{i}$
13) $\mathbf{r}=-\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}+\lambda(-\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k})$
14) $\mathbf{r}=-4\mathbf{j}+\lambda(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})$
15) $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{k}+\lambda(2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j})$
16) $\mathbf{r}=-\mathbf{j}-2\mathbf{k}+\lambda(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})$
18) $-23\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}-9\mathbf{k}$
19) $(\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{a})\times\mathbf{F};\ \pm\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})$
20) $(-2,2,1)$ or $(\frac{22}{17},2,\frac{21}{17})$

Exercise 3b – p. 50

1) $4\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k};\ \sqrt{2}$
2) $3\mathbf{i}-5\mathbf{j}-8\mathbf{k};\ \sqrt{2}$
3) $-5\mathbf{i}+10\mathbf{k};\ \frac{4}{9}\sqrt{5}$
4) $-3\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{h};\ \sqrt{6}$
5) $\sqrt{14},\ 3\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$

Exercise 3c – p. 59

2) $-\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$
3) $\mathbf{r}=2\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\lambda\mathbf{i}$
4) 1
5) $\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k},\ -4\mathbf{i}+12\mathbf{j}$
6) $7\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j};\ \sqrt{58}$
7) $2(p^2+q^2+r^2)^{1/2}$
8) a) a single force $4\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}$ along the line
$\mathbf{r}=\frac{7}{4}\mathbf{j}+\lambda(4\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})$
b) a couple of vector moment
$\frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{a}\times\mathbf{b}+\mathbf{b}\times\mathbf{c}+\mathbf{c}\times\mathbf{a})$
c) a single force $\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}$ along the line
$\mathbf{r}=-3\mathbf{j}+\lambda(\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j})$
d) a single force $-\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k}$ through 0
e) a couple of magnitude equal to twice the area of $\triangle ABC$, in a plane perpendicular to the plane of $\triangle ABC$, together with the force $\overrightarrow{AD}$ (or equivalent using other triangles)
9) $\mathbf{F}_4=-3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{r}=3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{k}+\lambda(3\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$
10) $-\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}$
11) $\mathbf{r}=-2\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k}+\lambda(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k})$
13) A force $\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$ through O together with a couple $2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}$

Multiple Choice Exercise 3 – p. 61

1) d 2) b 3) c
4) a 5) b 6) b
7) a, c 8) a, b, c 9) b, c
10) a, b 11) *E* 12) *A*
13) *A* 14) *C* 15) *D*
16) b 17) *A* 18) *I*
19) b 20) *F* 21) *T*
22) *T* 23) *F*

Miscellaneous Exercise 3 – p. 63

2) $\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3},\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3},-\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$
or $-\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3},-\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3},\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$
3) $\sqrt{306}$ a) $\sqrt{35}$
b) $\mathbf{r}=2\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}+\lambda(-5\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k})$
4) $\mathbf{F}_1=-6\mathbf{i}+12\mathbf{j}+12\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{F}_2=6\mathbf{i}-12\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{F}_3=-2\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k};\ 28\mathbf{i}+14\mathbf{k};$
$-2;\ -2\mathbf{j}$ (units are N and N m)
5) b) $\pm\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3},\ \mp\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3},\ \pm\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$
6) $-10\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k};\ -6\mathbf{i}-6\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}$
7) a) $(\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{r}_0)\times\mathbf{F}$
b) $\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3},-\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3},\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$
or $-\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3},\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3},-\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$
8) $3;\ \mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}+\lambda(3\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k})$
9) $5;\ 40\sqrt{10}$
10) 6 N m; $\mathbf{r}=3\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k}+\lambda(-6\mathbf{i}-8\mathbf{k}$
11) a) $\sqrt{19}$
b) $-10\mathbf{j}+6\mathbf{k}+\lambda(3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k})$
c) $-24\mathbf{i}+18\mathbf{j}+30\mathbf{k};\ -3\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$
12) $-\mathbf{i}+33\mathbf{j}+21\mathbf{k}$
13) $\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{6}$
14) $18\sqrt{26},\ -9\mathbf{i}+18\mathbf{j}-18\mathbf{k};$
$(4\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k})/\sqrt{26}$
15) $\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k};$ a) $\sqrt{13}$
b) $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k}+\lambda(3\mathbf{i}+2\mathbf{j})$
c) $-6\mathbf{i}+9\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k}$ d) $-3\mathbf{k};\ 2$
16) $4\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k},\ -12\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+16\mathbf{k};\ 4\sqrt{26}$
$\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{j}$
17) $\mathbf{R}=4\mathbf{i}-8\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k},\ \mathbf{G}=12\mathbf{i}+8\mathbf{j}-4\mathbf{k}$
18) Force: $3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k}$,
Couple: $-4\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+2\mathbf{k};\ \sqrt{21}$ N m;
$5\mathbf{i}+6\mathbf{j}+7\mathbf{k}$
19) $\mathbf{F}_4=-3\mathbf{i}+4\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}$,
$\mathbf{r}=3\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{k}+\lambda(3\mathbf{i}-4\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k});$
$4\mathbf{i}+6\mathbf{j}+12\mathbf{k}$
20) $(3\cos t+3\sin t)\mathbf{i}+(2\sin t+\cos t)\mathbf{j};$
$-4(\cos t+\sin t);$
$\mathbf{r}=\lambda(3\cos t+3\sin t)\mathbf{i}$
$+[\frac{8}{3}+\lambda(2\sin t+\cos t)]\mathbf{j}$
21) $\mathbf{F}=(2+s)\mathbf{i}+(2+t)\mathbf{j}+3\mathbf{k};$
$\mathbf{G}=-(8+t)\mathbf{i}+(s-3)\mathbf{j}-3\mathbf{k};$
$s=3\frac{1}{2},\ t=-2\frac{1}{2}$
22) b) (i) $\mathbf{F}_3=-\mathbf{i}-3\mathbf{k};\ \sqrt{14}$ (ii) 2
23) $18\mathbf{i}-56\mathbf{j}-20\mathbf{k};\ 160$ J
24) a) 20πs
b) 20 m; $\mathbf{v}=8\mathbf{i},\ \mathbf{a}=\frac{1}{10}(-4\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})$
c) $-8(\sin\frac{1}{10}t)(\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k})$
d) $y+4z=40$

Exercise 4a – p. 74

1) $2\mathbf{i}+\frac{10}{3}\mathbf{j}$
2) $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{34}$; $\arctan\frac{1}{4}$ to wall
3) 49.1°; $\frac{2}{3}u\sqrt{7}$

4) a) $\frac{3}{4}\sqrt{13}$ m s^{-1} at arctan $\frac{1}{6}\sqrt{3}$ to the wall
b) 3 m s^{-1} at 30° to the wall
c) $\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{3}$ m s^{-1} along the wall
5) $\frac{1}{2}$
6) $\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$; $\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{6}(\sqrt{3}+1)$
7) a) $\frac{3}{10}$ b) $\frac{3}{10}m(-5i+12j)$
c) $\frac{819}{200}m$

Exercise 4b – p. 79

1) $\frac{2}{5}V$
3) $\frac{1}{6}$
4) a) $-2i+2j$; j b) $-3i+2j$; i + j
c) $-i+2j$; $-i+j$
5) $\frac{1}{2}$, i + 3j
6) 1, 45° to AB
7) Along AC; arccos $\frac{1}{3}$ to AC
8) 4j, 2i + j; $5:\sqrt{13}$; 5
9) $8i-\frac{11}{6}j$, $2i-\frac{12}{9}j$

Miscellaneous Exercise 4 – p. 81

1) a) $\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}(1+e)u$, $\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}(1+e)u$,
$\frac{1}{3}(2-e)u$
b) $\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}m(1+e)u$, $\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}m(1+e)u$,
$mu(1+e)$
3) $v_1=\frac{9}{5}n+\frac{12}{5}t$, $v_2=\frac{2}{5}n+\frac{1}{5}t$;
$\frac{3}{5}n+\frac{12}{5}t$; $\frac{12}{10}n+\frac{1}{5}t$;
$\frac{1}{25}(141i-12j)$, $\frac{1}{25}(59i+62j)$
5) A: $\frac{1}{2}u\{4\sin^2\alpha+(1-e)^2\cos^2\alpha\}^{1/2}$ at θ
to the line of centre where
$\tan\theta=(2\tan\alpha)/(1-e)$
B: $\frac{1}{2}(1+e)u\cos\alpha$ along line of centres
6) 10n + 7t, 17n + 24t; $\frac{134}{13}i+\frac{84}{13}j$,
$\frac{573}{13}i+\frac{84}{13}j$
7) $(1+e)\tan\alpha/(1-e+2\tan^2\alpha)$
8) $\frac{7}{6}$; $\frac{2}{9}u\sqrt{3}$
10) 45°
11) 4, 1
12) $\frac{4}{3}$
13) $\frac{1}{5}$, $\frac{1}{3}m$

Exercise 5a – p. 88

1) a) 1.79 s, 43.9 m b) 6.69 s, 164 m
2) $\frac{4000}{3}\{\sqrt{3}\cos\theta\sin\theta-\cos^2\theta\}$; $\frac{2000}{3}$
3) $r=20ti+(20t-\frac{1}{2}gt^2)j$
4) a) $27\sqrt{5}$ m b) $\frac{224}{15}\sqrt{5}$ m

6) $v=50i+(30-10t)j+50k$;
$r=(5+50t)i+(30t-5t^2)j$
$+(50t-3k)$;
6; $r.(i-k)=8$
7) 2.29 s, 44.3 m
8) $u\sin\theta/10\cos\alpha$
10) a) 50 m b) 10 m c) 30 m

Exercise 5b – p. 97

1) $u\sqrt{21}/14$
2) a) upwards along the plane,
b) down the plane at arctan $\frac{12}{5}$ to the horizontal
6) a) $\frac{169}{2g}$ b) $\frac{169}{2g}$
7) $2V\sqrt{5}/5g\cos\alpha$; $\frac{1}{5}$, 1

Multiple Choice Exercise 5 – p. 99

1) d 2) c 3) d
4) d 5) b, d 6) a, b, c, d
7) a, c 8) b 9) D
10) E 11) C 12) C
13) I 14) A 15) I
16) A 17) T 18) T
19) F

Miscellaneous Exercise 5 – p. 103

1) a) $-15i+70k$, $5i+30k$,
$5i+(30-10t)k$
b) $[25+(30-5t)^2]^{1/2}$;
$10i+95k$, $25\sqrt{2}$, $3\frac{1}{12}$
3) arcsin $\frac{1}{3}$
6) a) arctan 3 b) 45°
7) $2eV\sin\theta/g\cos\alpha$;
$\frac{1}{2}\cot\alpha\cot\theta-1$
8) a) 1 b) 3
9) $2\tan\beta$; $2V/g\cos\beta$
11) $(Vt\cos\alpha-\frac{1}{2}gt^2\sin\beta$,
$Vt\sin\alpha-\frac{1}{2}gt^2\cos\beta)$;
$2V\sin\alpha/g\cos\beta$; $V^2/g(1+\sin\beta)$;
$\frac{1}{12}\pi$, $\frac{1}{4}\pi$
15) $2aV^2/2ag(V^2+2ag)^{1/2}$

Exercise 6a – p. 112

1) $m\ddot{x}+kx+R=0$
2) $m\ddot{x}+k\dot{x}+mg=0$
3) $|x|>a$, $a\ddot{x}+ka\dot{x}+gx+ga=0$;
$|x|<a$, $\ddot{x}+k\dot{x}=0$
4) $M\ddot{x}=\frac{H}{\dot{x}}-Mk\dot{x}^2$

8) $1-\frac{4}{5}\ln\frac{13}{4}$
9) $v=Ve^{-kt}$
10) $\pi/\sqrt{(n^2-k^2)}$
11) 3
12) ln 2/s
13) $\ddot{x}=5(1-\dot{x}^2)$, $\frac{e^2-1}{e^2+1}$
14) $100\frac{dv}{dt}=\frac{2500}{v}-v$, 247 m

Exercise 6b – p. 125

1) a) damped, $\frac{4}{5}\pi\sqrt{7}$ b) no
c) damped, $\pi\sqrt{21/g}$ d) simple, $\frac{2}{3}\pi$
e) no f) forced, $\frac{4}{11}\pi\sqrt{11}$
2) $\frac{3}{4}\sqrt{2}\,e^{-2}\sin(2\sqrt{2})$
3) -7.16
4) $e^{-2\pi/3}$
5) $\ddot{x}+\dot{x}\sqrt{\frac{g}{2a}}+\frac{2g}{a}x=0$, yes
6) $\frac{3a}{4}e^{-\pi/\sqrt{15}}$
7) $\frac{1}{2}u/k\,e^{-\pi\sqrt{3/9}}$

Exercise 6c – p. 130

1) $(M-mt)\ddot{x}=mu-(M-mt)g$
2) $u\ln\frac{3}{2}-g$; $u\ln\frac{4}{9}+u-\frac{1}{2}g$

Miscellaneous Exercise 6 – p. 130

3) $\frac{g}{k^2}(1-\ln 2)$
4) $\frac{dv}{dt}=g-kv$; $\left(\frac{u}{k}-\frac{g}{k^2}\right)(1-e^{-kT})+\frac{g}{k}T$
5) $\frac{d^2y}{dt^2}=-g-k\frac{dy}{dt}$; $x=\frac{V\cos\alpha}{k}(1-e^{-kt})$,
$y=\left(\frac{g}{k^2}+\frac{V\sin\alpha}{k}\right)(1-e^{-kt})-\frac{gt}{k}$
8) $2gz=u^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\arctan\frac{v^2}{u^2}\right)$
11) $y=\frac{g+v_0k}{ku_0}x+\frac{g}{k^2}\ln\left(1-\frac{kx}{u_0}\right)$
12) $\frac{1}{k}\ln\left(g+\frac{ku}{g}\right)$; $\frac{g}{k}(1-e^{-kt})$
15) $x=4e^{-3/2t}(\cos t+3\sin t)$
16) $x=\frac{V}{2n}e^{-nt}\sin 2nt$

18) $x=\frac{1}{k}V\cos\alpha(1-e^{-kt})$;
$y=\frac{1}{k^2}(kV\sin\alpha+g)(1-e^{-kt})-\frac{g}{k}t$
20) $x=-\frac{V\sqrt{2}}{2n}e^{-2nt}\cos(2nt-\frac{1}{4}\pi)+\frac{V}{2n}$;
$\frac{V}{2n}$
21) $\frac{V}{n}e^{-nt}\cos(nt+\frac{1}{2}\pi)$
22) $x=\frac{\sqrt{10}}{3}\left(a-\frac{g}{20n^2}\right)e^{-nt}\cos(3nt+\epsilon)$
$+a+\frac{g}{20n^2}$ where $\tan\epsilon=-\frac{1}{3}$
24) a) $x=\frac{1}{2}a(1+\sqrt{2})e^{(1-\sqrt{2})nt}$
$+\frac{1}{2}a(1-\sqrt{2})e^{-(1+\sqrt{2})nt}$
b) $x=2ae^{-nt\sqrt{3/2}}(\cos\frac{1}{2}nt+\sqrt{3}\sin\frac{1}{2}nt)$
25) $\frac{1}{2}Mu^2(1-k)[\ln(1-k)]^2$; $1-e^{-2}$
26) $\mu=43.2$, $m_1=1353$ kg,
$a_{\text{max}}=79.9$ m s^{-2}, $a_{\text{min}}=79.9$ m s^{-2}
27) $\frac{3}{2}m$

Exercise 7a – p. 141

1) $\frac{3}{2}i+\frac{3}{2}j+\frac{3}{2}k$
2) $\frac{3}{2}a+\frac{5}{6}b$
3) $p=\frac{3}{2}$; $q=\frac{11}{2}$; $m=2$
4) (2, −1, −1)
5) $\frac{a}{2}+\frac{7c}{10}$
6) $a=1$; $b=-8$; $c=1$; $(\frac{7}{3}, 1, -3)$

Exercise 7b – p. 150

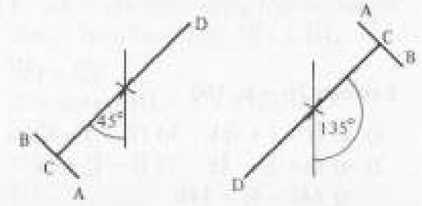
1) a) $\frac{3}{5}i+j+\frac{7}{10}k$ b) $(2i+j-k)/m$
2) a) $\frac{2}{3}i+\frac{4}{3}j-\frac{5}{3}k$ b) $\frac{2}{3}i-\frac{7}{3}j+\frac{7}{3}k$
c) $14i-4j+14k$
3) $F/2m$ at arctan $\frac{4}{3}$ to AB
a) increases it in ratio 5 : 3
b) none
4) 1 m s^{-1} at 60° to PQ; 10 N s; 50 J;
not at all.
5) $-\frac{1}{2}i+3j$; 324 J
6) $(\frac{8}{3}, 2)$; $-7i-5j$ where i and j are in the directions $\overrightarrow{OA}$ and $\overrightarrow{OC}$ respectively.
7) $3i+5j$; $\frac{8}{3}i+\frac{12}{5}j$, $994\frac{1}{2}$ J

Exercise 7c – p. 159

4) $\pi/3$ or 0
5) AC vertical, stable; $\widehat{ACB} = \frac{\pi}{3}$, unstable
8) AB horizontal; no
9) a) symmetrical, stable; at
$\arccos \frac{a}{2b}$ to the horizontal, unstable
b) symmetrical only, unstable
10) PQ vertically downward, unstable;
PQ vertically upward, unstable;
PQ at $\frac{\pi}{6}$ to the horizontal (Q above P), stable

Miscellaneous Exercise 7 – p. 161

1) $\frac{5}{3}\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$; $-7\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{j}$
2) $\frac{a}{8}(2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j})$; $3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j}$
3) $\frac{m_1(v_2 - v_1)}{m_1 + m_2}$
4) $\frac{11}{7}\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$; $\frac{5\sqrt{3}}{7}$;
$[(3 + 4\sqrt{2})\mathbf{i} + (4 - 3\sqrt{2})\mathbf{j}](15/\sqrt{154})$
5) a, $2a$; $\sqrt{\frac{ga}{3}}$, $2\sqrt{\frac{ga}{3}}$
6) $3(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})$; $6(\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k})$; 54 units
7) $128\mathbf{i} + 16\mathbf{j} - 112\mathbf{k}$; $3264m$ joules
8) a) $\frac{1}{10}(-8\mathbf{i} - 30\mathbf{j} + 39\mathbf{k})$ b) 15, 9, 25
9) $Wa[\cos\theta + \frac{1}{4}(1 + 8\sin^2\theta)^{1/2}]$
+ any constant; unstable
10)



unstable stable

12) unstable
13) stable
14) stable
15) a) stable b) unstable c) unstable
16) OA vertically upward, stable;
OA vertically downward, unstable
17) stable
18) $0 < k < 2$; $k = \sqrt{2}$
19) a) $\theta = 0°$, stable; $\theta = 180°$, unstable
b) $\theta = 0°$, unstable; $\theta = 60°$, stable;
$\theta = 180°$, unstable
c) $\theta = 0°$, unstable; $\theta = 180°$, stable
20) $\frac{1}{2}Wa\sqrt{2}(-1 + 6\cos\theta - 2\cos^2\theta)^{1/2}$
$+ 2Wa\sin\theta$ relative to 0
21) $\theta = 0$, unstable; $\cos\theta = \frac{3}{4}$, stable

Exercise 8a – p. 170

1) ML^2T^{-2}, MLT^{-1}, ML^2T^{-2}, T^{-1}, T^{-2}, L^2, L^3, MLT^{-2}, MLT^{-1}, ML^2T^{-3}, MLT^{-2}
2) $T = kml\omega^2$
5), 6), 7), 8), 10), 11), 12) are wrong

Exercise 9a – p. 181

1) 400 J; 200 units
2) 32 kg m²
3) 2.59×10^{29} J
4) 18 kg m²
5) 128π N m
6) 80π N m
7) $g/5r$
8) $\frac{1}{8}$ rad s^{-2}; $\frac{25}{16}$ rad
9) $\frac{(m_1 \sim m_2)gl}{I + (m_1 + m_2)r^2}$;
$\left[\frac{I(m_1 + m_2) + 4m_1m_2r^2}{I + (m_1 + m_2)r^2}\right]g$
10) $g/6r$

Miscellaneous Exercise 9 – p. 182

1) $\sqrt{8\pi r/g}$
2) $\frac{(M - m)g}{(M + m + n)a}$
3) $8\pi/\omega$; $16\pi/\omega$; 8
4) $T = \frac{25G}{37}$; $I = \frac{3G}{185\pi}$
5) $\frac{Wr^2(3g - 14l)}{2lg}$; $\frac{2Wr(6l - g)}{g}$
6) $\frac{2}{a}\sqrt{\left(\frac{gd}{3}\right)}$
7) a) $gt^2/8$ b) $2mga$
8) a) $(\omega_2 - \omega_1)I/N$
b) $(\omega_2^2 - \omega_1^2)I/2N$; $10\pi/9$; $\pi/18$; 45/8
9) $\frac{g}{2}(1 - \mu\cos\alpha - \sin\alpha)$; $2Ma^2$
10) $M = 2m$; $G = \frac{1}{2}mga$; $7g/10$

---

12) $\frac{g}{2a}(I + 8ma^2)$
13) $4mMk^2ag/\pi n(Mk^2 + ma^2)$
14) $g/7a$, $16mg/7$, $18mg/7$;
$(mgaT + 7ma^2\Omega)/T$
15) $\frac{I\Omega}{2C}\ln\left(\frac{\Omega + \omega}{\Omega - \omega}\right)$
16) a) $(3G - 5L)/7a$ b) $4(G - 4L)/7I$
c) $7\Omega^2 I/8\pi(G - 2L)$

Exercise 10a – p. 195

1) a) $144a^2$ b) $20a^2$
c) $\frac{128}{5}a^2$ d) $16a^2$
2) $\frac{5}{3}Ma^2$
3) $\frac{1}{2}Ma^2$
4) $\frac{3}{10}Mr^2$
5) $\frac{52}{30}\pi a^5 m$, $\frac{152}{15}\pi a^5 m$
6) $M = 8\pi a^3 m$; $\frac{8}{5}Ma^2$
7) $\frac{7}{16}M$
8) $\frac{83}{160}Ma^2$
9) 2

Exercise 10b – p. 198

1) $\frac{20}{3}Ma^2$
2) $\frac{1}{3}Ma^2$
3) $4.08M$
4) $\frac{M}{8}\left\{\frac{12 + 8\sinh 2 + \sinh 4}{2 + \sinh 2}\right\}$

Exercise 10c – p. 203

1) $\frac{4}{3}Mb^2$
2) $\frac{1}{6}Mb^2$
3) $\frac{1}{2}Ml^2$
4) $\frac{1}{4}Ma^2$
5) $\frac{5}{6}Ma^2$
6) a) $\frac{4}{3}Ml^2$ b) $\frac{4}{3}Ml^2\sin^2\theta$
7) $\frac{1}{3}Ml^2$

Exercise 10d – p. 205

1) a) $2Ml^2$ b) $\frac{1}{3}Ml^2$
2) $\frac{2}{3}Ma^2$
3) $\frac{22}{5}M$
4) $\frac{4}{9}Ma^2$

Exercise 10e – p. 215

1) a) $\frac{4}{3}Ma^2$ b) $\frac{4}{3}M(a^2 + b^2)$
2) $\frac{2}{5}Mr^2$
3) $\frac{2}{3}Ma^2$
4) $\frac{1}{6}Ml^2$
5) $\frac{2}{3}Mr^2$
6) $7Ma^2$
7) $9Ma^2$
8) $2I$
9) $\frac{1}{6}M(3r^2 + 2h^2)$
10) a) $\frac{2}{3}Ml^2$ b) $\frac{19}{3}Ml^2$

Exercise 10f – p. 218

1) $\frac{2}{3}Ml^2$
2) $3Ma^2$
3) $\frac{Ma^2}{10}\left(\frac{15l + 8a}{3l + 2a}\right)$
4) $\frac{2}{3}Ml^2$
5) $\frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{2 + 3\pi}{2 + \pi}\right)Ma^2$
6) $\frac{214}{3}Ma^2$
7) $\frac{364}{5}Ma^2$
8) 34.4 kg m²

Multiple Choice Exercise 10 – p. 219

1) c	2) d	3) a	4) c
5) e	6) a, b	7) a	8) a, c
9) c	10) b	11) *A*	12) *A*
13) *T*	14) *F*	15) *T*	

Miscellaneous Exercise 10 – p. 222

1) $5Ma^2/2$
2) $Ml^2/3$
3) $\frac{M(a^4 + b^4)}{2(a^2 + b^2)}$
5) $Ma^2/4$
6) $ml^5/5$
7) $\frac{3}{80}Mh^2$
9) $\frac{1}{3}a\sqrt{3}$; $\frac{22}{24}Ma^2$
13) $6ma^2$
15) $17Ma^2/30$
16) a) $\sqrt{(\frac{3}{10}a^2)}$ b) $\sqrt{\frac{1}{20}(3a^2 + 2h^2)}$
17) $h\sqrt{6}$, $23Ma^2/6$
18) a) $\frac{(R + r)(R^2 + r^2)}{R^2 + rR + r^2}$,
b) $[\frac{2}{5}(R^2 + r^2)]^{1/2}$

Exercise 11a – p. 230

1) $\sqrt{3g/2l}$
2) $2a$
3) $k > 3$
4) $4\sqrt{g/5r}$
5) $\left(\frac{12g\sqrt{2}}{5l}\right)^{1/2}$
6) $\sqrt{\frac{g(3\sqrt{3}-4)^{1/2}}{12a}}$
7) $\sqrt{\frac{(2\sqrt{3}-1)g}{6l}}$
if C is initially below AB;
$\sqrt{\frac{(10\sqrt{3}-13)g}{6l}}$
if C is initially above AB

Exercise 11b – p. 234

1) $4\sqrt{2g/a}$; $2mga/\pi$
2) $3\sqrt{3}\,mgr/2\pi$
3) $14mgl/3\pi$
5) $\frac{4\sqrt{2\pi^3}}{a}$

Exercise 11c – p. 241

1) $\sqrt{12g\sin\theta/7l}$; $6g\cos\theta/7l$
2) $4\pi\sqrt{a/3g}$
3) $4\pi\sqrt{7l/15g}$; $28l/15$
4) $2\pi\sqrt{\frac{3a^2+4ah+4h^2}{2g(a+2h)}}$; $h = \frac{a}{2}(\sqrt{2}-1)$
6) $l\sqrt{\frac{11}{6}}$

Exercise 11d – p. 246

1) $\frac{1}{3}mg\sin\theta$
2) $\frac{8}{3}mg\cos\theta$; $\frac{5}{3}mg$
3) $\frac{1}{4}mg\sin\theta$; $\frac{1}{4}mg(5\cos\theta-3)$;
$\frac{1}{8}mg\sqrt{487}$ at arctan $\sqrt{3}/22$ to CA.
4) $mg\sqrt{1954}$

Multiple Choice Exercise 11 – p. 246

1) b, d
2) a, b, c
3) a, d
4) b
5) *C*
6) *B*
7) *A*
8) *C*
9) *A*
10) *A*
11) d
12) *I*
13) *F*
14) *F*
15) *T*
16) *F*
17) *T*

Miscellaneous Exercise 11 – p. 249

1) $\sqrt{(3g/2a)}$
4) $\left(\frac{4mgr}{\pi n}\right)\left(\frac{Mk^2}{Mk^2+mr^2}\right)$
5) $\sqrt{\frac{2g}{3a}}$; $4mga$
6) $6g\sin\theta/7a$
7) $2 < k < 3 + 2\sqrt{2}$
8) $4mga/5\pi^2$; $\sqrt{112g/15\pi a}$
9) $\sqrt{2\pi na/g}$; $\frac{1}{4}\omega$
10) $(3\pi^3a\sqrt{2}/4g)^{1/2}$
11) $2\pi\sqrt{\frac{16a^2+7x^2}{(12a+7x)g}}$; $\frac{4}{5}a$
12) $2\pi\sqrt{(2a^2+3x^2)}/3gx$; $a\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$
15) $\frac{1}{3}mg(4-3\cos 2\theta)$, $mg\sin 2\theta$
16) $\frac{3g}{8a}(\sqrt{2}-1)$; $\frac{3}{8}mg$, $\frac{13}{8}mg$
17) $2(2x^2-5ax+4a^2)/(5a-4x)$
18) $\frac{1}{2}mg\sin\theta$
19) $\frac{5}{3}mg\cos\theta$; $\frac{5}{3}mg$; $\frac{1}{4}mg$; arctan 10
20) $\sqrt{g/a}$
21) $8mg$, $\frac{32}{3}mg$
22) $\cos\theta = \frac{2}{3}$; $\cos\theta = \frac{1}{3}$
23) $\frac{5}{7}mg\cos\theta$, $\frac{1}{4}mg\sin\theta$; $\frac{9}{8}mg$, $\frac{13}{8}mg$
24) a) $\dot{\theta}^2 = 2g(1-\cos\theta)/\lambda a$,
$\ddot{\theta} = g\sin\theta/\lambda a$
c) $\frac{5}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$
25) $\frac{77}{30}mg$; for $\phi > \frac{1}{2}\pi$ the sign of the moment of the weight changes but the sign of the frictional couple does not
26) $\frac{144}{17}$; $2mg$
27) $3g\cos\theta/7a$; $\frac{4}{7}mg\cos\theta$
28) a) $\frac{3}{16}mg\sqrt{2}$, $\frac{1}{16}mg(16+9\sqrt{2})$

Exercise 12a – p. 263

1) $32g/a$
2) 12.5 N m
3) a) 36 b) $12\sqrt{2/k}$
4) $\frac{4}{3}ml\,\Omega$
5) $40\sqrt{5/3}$ N s
6) a) $6m\sqrt{gl/\sqrt{3}}$
b) $6m(\sqrt{2}+1)\sqrt{gl\sqrt{3}/6}$

Exercise 12b – p. 268

1) a) $2u/3$ b) $2u/\sqrt{3}$
2) $2\sqrt{g/5a}$
3) $3J/7ma$; $J > 2m\sqrt{7ga/3}$
4) $\omega/31$
5) $4\sqrt{g/5a}$; $\frac{4}{9a}(u+\sqrt{5ga})$

Miscellaneous Exercise 12 – p. 269

1) $18\pi ma^2/t^2$; $18\pi ma^2/t$
2) $4ma^2\omega^2$; $8ma^2\omega$; $a\omega/g$; $a\omega^2/2g$;
$16\omega/17$
3) $\frac{6}{5}Mgn$; $\frac{4}{5}M\sqrt{2gh}$
4) $2a/\sqrt{3}$; $[4ga(\sqrt{3}+2)/\sqrt{3}]^{1/2}$
5) $v^2 > 4ag(M+2m)(M+3m)/3m^2$
7) $2M\sqrt{(2ga)}$; $\frac{1}{4}M\sqrt{(2ga)}$
8) $2\sqrt{3g/a}$; $\frac{4}{3}mg$, $\frac{4}{3}mg$
10) $(4g\sin\theta/3a)^{1/2}$, $2g\cos\theta/3a$;
$(68g/49a)^{1/2}$
11) $\frac{20}{3}M(\frac{8}{3}ga\sqrt{2})^{1/2}$
13) $n/4a$, $\frac{1}{2}u$; $\frac{1}{4}mu$
15) $2m(\frac{1}{3}ga\sqrt{2})^{1/2}$
16) $2\pi\sqrt{17a/6g}$
18) $Mg\{m(1+\mu)+I/a^2\}/\{M+m+I/a^2\}$;
$V(M+m+I/a^2)$
19) $\frac{2}{3}M\sqrt{6ga}$
20) $18P/7Ma$
21) $\frac{4}{3}ml\omega$

Exercise 13a – p. 283

1) $u - d\omega\sin\omega t$, $d\omega\cos\omega t$
2) $(x-ut)^2+y^2 = d^2$
4) $\frac{1}{2}g$; $\frac{1}{2}mg$
5) $6\sqrt{2ga}$

Exercise 13b – p. 288

1) (i) $Ma^2\omega^2$ (ii) $\frac{25Mv^2}{6}$
2) $\frac{20}{3}$ rad s^{-2}; $\mu \geqslant \frac{5}{6g}$
3) a) $\frac{5g\sin\alpha}{7a}$; $\mu \geqslant \frac{2}{7}\tan\alpha$
b) $\frac{g\sin\alpha}{2a}$; $\mu \geqslant \frac{1}{2}\tan\alpha$
c) $\frac{3g\sin\alpha}{5a}$; $\mu \geqslant \frac{2}{5}\tan\alpha$
4) a) $25g/14$ b) $\sqrt{5g/7}$
7) $\frac{18}{5}\sqrt{g/a}$; $15\sqrt{a/g}$; $\frac{2}{15}$

Exercise 13c – p. 292

3) $g\sin\theta$
4) $\frac{a^2\omega^2}{8\mu g}$
5) $\frac{8a\omega}{g}$; $\frac{22}{7}\Omega$

Exercise 13d – p. 296

1) $\frac{3J}{4ma}$; $\frac{J}{2m}$
2) $\frac{1}{6}v$
3) a) $\frac{V\sqrt{2}}{4l}$, $\frac{V}{2}$ b) $\frac{V\sqrt{2}}{8l}$, $\frac{V}{3}$
4) $\frac{v}{a}$, $\frac{5}{6}v$; $\frac{5}{6}ma$

Multiple Choice Exercise 13 – p. 301

1) a, c, d
2) d
3) a, d
4) b, d
5) *A*
6) *C*
7) *B*
8) *B*
9) *A*
10) *A*
11) b, d
12) *I*
13) *F*
14) *T*
15) *F*
16) *T*
17) *F*

Miscellaneous Exercise 13 – p. 303

2) $(3x/g\sin\alpha)^{1/2}$
3) $\frac{2}{3}g\sin\alpha$; $\frac{1}{3}\tan\alpha$
5) $(200g\sin\alpha/19a)^{1/2}$
6) $\frac{1}{3}\tan\alpha$
7) $\frac{2}{15}\sqrt{3}$
8) a) $5(2a/3g\sin\alpha)^{1/2}$; b) the frictional force does no work and there is no change in PE – hence no change in KE.
9) $\frac{5}{11}\mu g$
10) 2π rad s^{-2}; $ma(g\sin\alpha - 2\pi a)/2\pi$;
$\tan\alpha - 2\pi a/g\cos\alpha$
11) $a\sqrt{\frac{2}{5}}$; $\frac{3}{8}\tan\alpha$
12) a) $\frac{9}{62}g$ b) $\frac{7}{62}\sqrt{3}$
15) 0; $\frac{2}{3}g\sin\alpha$; $g\sin\alpha$
16) $\frac{3v}{4a}$
17) $\frac{4}{3}a$
18) $\frac{I\sqrt{3}}{2ml}$; $\frac{7I^2}{16m}$
19) $\pi a\sqrt{10}$
23) $\frac{2}{7}g\sin\alpha$; $\frac{2}{7}\tan\alpha$
24) a) $\sqrt{g/a}$ b) 0

25) vertically downward from initial position; $(\frac{3}{11}ga\sqrt{2})^{1/2}$

27) $\sqrt{\frac{24}{97}ga}$, $\frac{1}{4}\sqrt{\frac{26}{97}ga}$; a) $\frac{1}{4}a\omega\sqrt{13}$
b) $\sqrt{12g/109a}$

29) $\frac{1}{4}\sqrt{ga}$, $\frac{1}{4}\sqrt{2ga}$

31) $\frac{3}{4}mg\sin\theta\,(3\cos\theta-2)$;
$\frac{1}{4}mg(1-3\cos\theta)^2$

33) AB: $2l/3m$, BC: $l/3m$; $\frac{1}{3}l$

34) $$\int_\alpha^0 2\sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}\Big/\{\alpha^2-\theta^2+2\sqrt{1+\theta^2}-2\sqrt{1+\alpha^2}\}^{1/2}\,d\theta$$

Exercise 14a – p. 316

1) 32 million
2) $x=\frac{1}{10}(50-t)-\frac{1}{25\,000}(50-t)^3$
3) 176 s
5) $y=(e^{\sqrt{3}kt}-1)/(4e^{\sqrt{3}kt}+1)$
6) $x=b\Big/\left\{\frac{b-p}{p}e^{-bt}+1\right\}$; $x\to b$
7) 36 days, 32 days
8) $2x=Ne^{2\alpha t}+9Ne^{-2\alpha t}$
$4y=9Ne^{-2\alpha t}-Ne^{2\alpha t}$,
after $(\sqrt{13}-2)$ time units
9) $A=100\,000$, $B=4$, $\lambda=\frac{1}{5}\ln 2$
10) 63.33°; 813 s
11) $r=2r_0e^{(t-t_0)/t_0}-r_0$; $t_0(1+\ln 2)$
12) $-m\omega^2(x\mathbf{i}+y\mathbf{j})$; $m\omega^2(yz\mathbf{i}-xz\mathbf{j})$
13) $\mathbf{E}=3\mathbf{i}$, $B=\mathbf{j}$

Exercise 14b – p. 324

1) $\mathbf{r}=\{\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+2t\mathbf{j}\}e^t$
2) $\mathbf{r}=\{\mathbf{i}+(2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{k})t\}e^{-t}$
3) $$\mathbf{r}=e^{-1/2t}\left\{-2\left(\cos\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t\right)\mathbf{i}+2\left(\sin\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}t\right)\mathbf{j}\right\}$$
4) $\mathbf{r}=2(1-e^{-2t})\mathbf{i}$
5) $\mathbf{r}=2(\sin\sqrt{2}t)\mathbf{i}$
$+(4\cos t-4\cos\sqrt{2}t-\sin\sqrt{2}t)\mathbf{j}$
6) $\mathbf{r}=(2e^{2t}-\cos t-4\sin t)\mathbf{i}+2(\sin t)\mathbf{j}$
7) $\mathbf{r}=3\mathbf{a}\cos\lambda t+\frac{\mathbf{a}}{\lambda^2}\sin\lambda t-\frac{\mathbf{a}}{3\lambda^2}\sin 2\lambda t$
9) $\mathbf{r}=a(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})\cos nt+\frac{b}{n}(\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{k})\sin nt$
10) a) $\mathbf{r}=(3\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})e^{-2t}-(2\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j})e^{-3t}$
b) $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{V}te^{-nt}$
c) $\mathbf{r}=\mathbf{A}\cos\omega t+\mathbf{B}\sin\omega t-\frac{\mathbf{a}}{3\omega^2}\cos 2\omega t$
12) a) $\mathbf{r}=-\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{j}+e^\theta\mathbf{i}$
b) $\mathbf{r}=e^\theta(\mathbf{A}\cos 3\theta+\mathbf{B}\sin 3\theta)$; $-e^\pi\mathbf{j}$
13) a) $\mathbf{r}=(\mathbf{i}-\mathbf{j}+\mathbf{h})e^{4t}$
b) $\mathbf{r}=e^{-t}(\cos t-\sin t)(\mathbf{i}+\mathbf{k})$
c) $\mathbf{r}=(\sin t)\mathbf{i}+(\cos 2t)\mathbf{j}$; $y=1-2x^2$

Throughout Chapter 15, x is measured from the left-hand end of the beam.
In answers to questions where diagrams are required, the bending moment and shearing force function for each section are given.

Exercise 15a – p. 345

1) $0<x<2a$ $S=-W$; $\mathfrak{M}=Wx$
$2a<x<3a$ $S=2W$; $\mathfrak{M}=2W(3a-x)$
2) $0<x<a$ $S=-2W$;
$\mathfrak{M}=W(2x-3a)$
$a<x<2a$ $S=-W$;
$\mathfrak{M}=W(x-2a)$
3) $0<x<3a$ $S=W\left(\frac{x}{a}-\frac{1}{3}\right)$;
$\mathfrak{M}=Wx\left(\frac{1}{3}-\frac{x}{4a}\right)$
$3a<x<4a$ $S=W\left(\frac{x}{2a}-3\right)$;
$\mathfrak{M}=W\left(3x-8a-\frac{x^2}{4a}\right)$
4) $0<x<a$ $S=-W$; $\mathfrak{M}=Wx$
$a<x<3a$ $S=W\left(\frac{x}{a}-2\right)$;
$\mathfrak{M}=W\left(2x-\frac{a}{2}-\frac{x^2}{2a}\right)$
$3a<x<4a$ $S=W$; $\mathfrak{M}=W(4a-x)$
5) $0<x<1$ $S=-2000$ N;
$\mathfrak{M}=(2000x-2500)$ N m
$1<x<2$ $S=1000(x-)$ N;
$\mathfrak{M}=500(4x-x^2-4)$ N m
6) $0<x<a$ $S=W$; $\mathfrak{M}=-Wx$
$a<x<3a$ $S=W\left(\frac{x}{a}-\frac{5}{2}\right)$;
$\mathfrak{M}=\frac{W}{2}\left(5x-6a-\frac{x^2}{a}\right)$
7) $0<x<2a$ $S=\frac{W}{6}\left(\frac{3x}{a}-13\right)$;
$\mathfrak{M}=Wx\left(\frac{13}{6}-\frac{x}{4a}\right)$
$2a<x<4a$ $S=-\frac{W}{6}$;
$\mathfrak{M}=\frac{W}{6}(x+18a)$
$4a<x<6a$ $S=\frac{11W}{6}$;
$\mathfrak{M}=\frac{11W}{6}(6a-x)$
8) $0<x<0.5$ $S=-3000$ N;
$\mathfrak{M}=(3000x-2800)$ N m
$0.5<x<1.0$ $S=-1800$ N;
$\mathfrak{M}=(1800x-2200)$ N m
$1.0<x<1.5$ $S=-800$ N;
$\mathfrak{M}=(800x-1200)$ N m

Miscellaneous Exercise 15 – p. 346

1) 15 N, 15 N;
$0<x<5$ $S=x$; $\mathfrak{M}=-\frac{1}{2}x^2$
$5<x<10$ $S=-10$
$\mathfrak{M}=10x-62.5$
S and $\mathfrak{M}$ symmetrical about midpoint
$0<x<5$ $S=x$ $\mathfrak{M}=-\frac{1}{2}x^2$
$5<x<10$ $S=2x-20$
$\mathfrak{M}=-x^2+20x-87.5$
S and $\mathfrak{M}$ symmetrical about midpoint
12.5 N m at C, D and the midpoint.
2) a) $0<x<4$ $S=500x$
$\mathfrak{M}=-250x^2$
$4<x<8$ $S=-1000$
$\mathfrak{M}=1000x-8000$
$8<x<12$ $S=0$
$\mathfrak{M}=0$
b) $0<x<8$ as part a)
$8<x<12$ $S=250x-3000$
$\mathfrak{M}=-125x^2+2000x-6000$
Greatest bending moment, 4000 N m at B in each case
3) a) $0<x<1$ $S=-\frac{40}{3}$; $\mathfrak{M}=\frac{40x}{3}$
$1<x<3$ $S=\frac{20}{3}$; $\mathfrak{M}=20-\frac{20x}{3}$
$3<x<4$ $S=0$; $\mathfrak{M}=0$
$\frac{20}{3}$ N, $\frac{40}{3}$ N; $\frac{40}{3}$ N m

b) $0<x<1$ $S=10x-\frac{80}{3}$;
$\mathfrak{M}=\frac{80x}{3}-5x^2$
$1<x<3$ $S=10x-\frac{20}{3}$;
$\mathfrak{M}=20+\frac{20x}{3}-5x^2$
$3<x<4$ $S=10x-40$;
$\mathfrak{M}=40x-5x^2-80$
$\frac{100}{3}$ N, $\frac{80}{3}$ N; $\frac{65}{3}$ N m
4) $0<x<l$ $S=-2W$; $\mathfrak{M}=2Wx$
$l<x<3l$ $S=\frac{4W}{3l}(x-l)$;
$\mathfrak{M}=2Wl-\frac{2W}{3l}(x-l)^2$
$3l<x<4l$ $S=\frac{4W}{3l}(x-l)-4W$;
$\mathfrak{M}=4Wx-10Wl-\frac{2W}{3l}(x-l)^2$
$2Wl$ at C.
$0<x<l$ $S=0$; $\mathfrak{M}=0$
$l<x<3l$ $S=2W+\frac{4W}{3l}(x-l)$;
$\mathfrak{M}=\frac{2W}{3l}(l-x)(2l+x)$
$3l<x<4l$ $S=\frac{4W}{3l}(x-l)-10W$;
$\mathfrak{M}=\frac{2W}{3l}(x-4l)(13l-x)$
$6W$
5) $0<x<1$ $S=160x-600$;
$\mathfrak{M}=600x-80x^2$
$1<x<4$ $S=160x-200$;
$\mathfrak{M}=400+200x-80x^2$
$4<x<5$ $S=160x-800$;
$\mathfrak{M}=800x-2000-80x^2$
525 N m; 2080 N; 2160 N m
6) $0<x<a$ $S=\frac{Wx}{a}$; $\mathfrak{M}=-\frac{Wx^2}{2a}$
$a<x<2a$ $S=\frac{Wx}{a}-4W$;
$\mathfrak{M}=4W(x-a)-\frac{Wx^2}{2a}$
$2a<x<4a$ $S=\frac{Wx}{a}-2W$;
$\mathfrak{M}=2Wx-\frac{Wx^2}{2a}$

The magnitude of the bending moment is least when zero at $x=0, 1.17a, 4a$.
The magnitude of the bending moment is greatest when $2Wa$ at the midpoint.

7) $0<x<10$ $S=10x-8;$
$\mathfrak{M}=8x-5x^2$
$10<x<16$ $S=10x-200;$
$\mathfrak{M}=200x-1920-5x^2$
Greatest bending moment is 420 N m at B

8) $0<x<1$ $S=500x;$ $\mathfrak{M}=-250x^2$
$1<x<5$ $S=500x-\frac{3800}{3};$
$\mathfrak{M}=\frac{3800}{3}(x-1)-250x^2$
$5<x<7$ $S=500x-\frac{3400}{3};$
$$\mathfrak{M}=6200+\frac{3400x}{3}-250x^2$$
$7<x<10$ $S=500x-5000;$
$\mathfrak{M}=5000x-250x^2-2500$
$\mathfrak{M}=0$ at $x=0, 1.18, 5.03, 10$

9) $0<x<1$ $S=400x$ $\mathfrak{M}=-200x^2$
$1<x<5$ $S=400(x-3)$
$\mathfrak{M}=1200(x-1)-200x^2$
$5<x<6$ $S=400(x-6)$
$\mathfrak{M}=2400(x-3)-200x^2$
distant $3(\sqrt{2}-1)$m from each end

10) $0\leqslant x<a$ $\mathfrak{M}=-\dfrac{Wx^2}{2}$
$a<x<\dfrac{5a}{2}$ $S=W(x-4a);$
$$\mathfrak{M}=4Wa(x-a)-\frac{Wx^2}{2}$$
$\dfrac{5a}{2}<x<4a$ $S=W(x-a)$
$4a<x\leqslant 5a$ $S=W(x-5a);$
$$\mathfrak{M}=-\frac{W}{2}(x-5a)^2$$

11) 81 N, 63 N;
$0<x<3$ $S=9x-81$
$\mathfrak{M}=81x-\frac{3}{2}x^2$
$3<x<12$ $S=9x-45$
$\mathfrak{M}=108+45x-\frac{3}{2}x^2$
Greatest bending moment is 220.5 N m, 5 m from A
$0<x<3$ $S=9x-90$
$\mathfrak{M}=90x-\frac{3}{2}x^2$
$3<x<6$ $S=9x-54$
$\mathfrak{M}=108+54x-\frac{3}{2}x^2$
S and $\mathfrak{M}$ symmetrical about midpoint. Greatest bending moment is 270 N m, at the midpoint

12) $0<x<3$ $S=250x;$ $\mathfrak{M}=-125x^2$
$3<x<9$ $S=250x-1500;$
$\mathfrak{M}=1500(x-3)-125x^2$
$9<x<12$ $S=250x-3000;$
$\mathfrak{M}=3000x-18000-125x^2$
$0<x<3$ $S=250x;$ $\mathfrak{M}=-125x^2$
$3<x<8$ $S=250(x-8);$
$\mathfrak{M}=-125(x^2-16x+48)$
$8<x<9$ $S=250(x+4);$
$\mathfrak{M}=-125(x^2+8x-144)$
$9<x<12$ $S=250(x-12);$
$\mathfrak{M}=-125(x^2-24x+144)$
750 N; 1125 N m

13) a) $0<x<3$ $S=180x;$ $\mathfrak{M}=-90x^2$
$3<x<6$ $S=-335;$
$\mathfrak{M}=335x-1815$
$6<x<9$ $S=65;$
$\mathfrak{M}=585-65x$
b) $0<x<3$ $S=180x;$
$\mathfrak{M}=-90x^2$
$3<x<4.5$ $S=-335;$
$\mathfrak{M}=335x-1815$
$4.5<x<7.5$ $S=\dfrac{400x}{3}-935;$
$$\mathfrak{M}=-\frac{200x^2}{3}+935x-3165$$
$7.5<x<9$ $S=65;$
$\mathfrak{M}=585-65x$

14) bridge only. $S=10^4(3x-300)$
$$\mathfrak{M}=10^4\left(-\frac{3x^2}{2}+300x\right)$$
with train.
$0<x<50$ $S=10^4(9x-562.5)$
$$\mathfrak{M}=\frac{10^4x}{2}(1125-9x)$$
$50<x<200$
$S=10^4(3x-262.5)$
$$\mathfrak{M}=10^4\left(\frac{3x^2}{2}+262.5x+7500\right)$$
a) 43.75 m from end carrying train
b) 13:4

Exercise 16a – p. 351

1) a, c, f, -discrete
b, d, e, -continuous
2) $x=0, 1, 2, 3$
3) $x=0, 1, 2, \ldots, 36$
4) $x=1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$

Exercise 16b – p. 353 (no answers)

Exercise 16c – p. 358

1)

x	0	1	2
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$

2)

x	1	2	3
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{1}{14}$	$\frac{4}{14}$	$\frac{9}{14}$

$P(X<3)=\frac{5}{14}$

3)

y	0	1	2	3	4
$P(Y=y)$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$

$P(Y>1)=\frac{3}{5}$

4) $\frac{1}{6}$
5) $\frac{31}{14}$
6)

x	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{1}{36}$	$\frac{2}{36}$	$\frac{3}{36}$	$\frac{4}{36}$	$\frac{5}{36}$	$\frac{6}{36}$	$\frac{5}{36}$	$\frac{4}{36}$	$\frac{3}{36}$	$\frac{2}{36}$	$\frac{1}{36}$

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}\dfrac{x-1}{36} & x=2,3,4,5,6,7\\[2ex] \dfrac{13-x}{36} & x=8,9,10,11,12\end{cases}$$

7) $f(x)=\frac{1}{6};\ x=1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$
8) $\frac{1}{5};\ \frac{4}{25};\ \frac{16}{125};\ f(x)=(\frac{4}{5})^{x-1}(\frac{1}{5}),$
$x=1, 2, 3, \ldots$

Exercise 16d – p. 361

1) a)

x	0	1	2	3	4
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{256}{625}$	$\frac{256}{625}$	$\frac{96}{625}$	$\frac{16}{625}$	$\frac{1}{625}$

b)

x	0	1	2	3	4
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{16}{81}$	$\frac{32}{81}$	$\frac{24}{81}$	$\frac{8}{81}$	$\frac{1}{81}$

c)

x	0	1	2	3	4
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{16}$

d)

x	0	1	2	3	4
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{1}{625}$	$\frac{16}{625}$	$\frac{96}{625}$	$\frac{256}{625}$	$\frac{256}{625}$

e)

x	0	1	2	3
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{27}{125}$	$\frac{54}{125}$	$\frac{36}{125}$	$\frac{8}{125}$

f)

x	0	1	2	3	4	5
$P(X=x)$	0.078	0.259	0.346	0.230	0.077	0.010

g)

x	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
$P(X=x)$	0.028	0.131	0.261	0.290	0.194	0.077	0.017	0.002

h)

x	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
$P(X=x)$	0.006	0.040	0.121	0.215	0.250	0.201	0.112	0.042	0.011	0.002	0.000

2) 0.010 24; 0.922 24
3) 0.136; 0.001 29 (3 s.f.)
4) (a), (c), (f)
5) 0.3125
6) 0.972 (3 s.f.)
7) 0.0625
8) 0.137 (3 s.f.)
9) 0.180 (3 s.f.)
10) 0.590; 22
11) 7

Exercise 16e – p. 364

1) a) geometric
b) rectangular
c) binomial
2) a) rectangular; $\frac{1}{13}$
b) binomial; 0.0312 (3 s.f.)
c) geometric; 0.0655 (3 s.f.)

Exercise 16f – p. 367

1) a) $\frac{13}{24}$ b) 2 c) 2.57 d) 2.5
2) $\frac{2}{3}$
3) $\frac{18}{7}$
4) 0.8

5) 12
6) 3.5
7) 1.25

Exercise 16g – p. 370

1) a) 2.9 b) 9.7 c) 24.1
2) a) 0.5 b) 0.2875 c) −0.925

Exercise 16h – p. 376

1) a) 2.7 b) 0.61
2) 3; 1
3) 2.02; 1.10 (3 s.f.)
4) 6; 1/3; 0.351 (3 s.f.)
5) 2.5; 1.25
6) $\frac{1}{2}(n+1)$; $\dfrac{n^2-1}{12}$
7) 5; 20
8) $1/p$; $\dfrac{1-p}{p^2}$
9) 2; 1.26 (3 s.f.)
11) 2; 2
12) 12.5; 143.75

Multiple Choice Exercise 16 – p. 378

1) c 2) b 3) d 4) b
5) a 6) b 7) a
8) c (not b as $x \neq 0$) 9) c 10) C
11) A 12) B 13) A 14) E

Miscellaneous Exercise 16 – p. 379

1) 0.797 (3 s.f.)
2) 0.345 (3 s.f.)
3) a) $\frac{2}{3}$ b) $\frac{1}{14}$ c) $\frac{1}{4}$
4) a) $\frac{1}{10}$ b) $\frac{1}{33}$ c) $\frac{1}{4}$
0.014; 0.015
5) a) 0.7; $\frac{9}{14}$
b) (i) $\frac{2}{5}$ (ii) 0.0487 (3 s.f.)
6) a) 4.8; 0.98 (2 d.p.)
c) 0.737 (3 s.f.)
7) a) 0.377 (3 s.f.) b) 0.889 (3 s.f.);
1.05×10^{-4}
8) 25; 18.75; $1-\dfrac{13.3^9}{4^{10}}$
9) a) 0.044 b) $\frac{5}{11}$ c) 0.121 (3 s.f.)
d) 0.119 (3 s.f.)
10) a) $\frac{1}{10}$ b) 0.054 c) 0.056
d) 0.098
0.0168 (3 s.f.)
11) $\frac{1}{2}(n+1)$; 2
12) a) 100 b) 9.95 (3 s.f.)
13) 0.146 (3 s.f.); $\frac{20}{7}$; 1.56 (3 s.f.)
14) 0.0198 (3 s.f.); 0.02; 0.01996
15) 0.25; 0.5; 0.25; 1; 0.5
16) 6; $\frac{20}{3}$; $\frac{1}{3}$
17)

x	4	5	6	7	8
$P(X=x)$	$\frac{4}{36}$	$\frac{12}{36}$	$\frac{12}{36}$	$\frac{6}{36}$	$\frac{1}{36}$

$\frac{12}{5}$; 0.972 (3 s.f.)
18) $\frac{1}{4}$; 7.5; 5.625
19) a) $\frac{12}{169}$ b) $12^4/13^5$
c) 0.48; $P(X=x) = (\frac{12}{13})^{x-1}(\frac{1}{13})$
$x = 1, 2, \ldots; 13$
20) a) 10^{-8} b) 0.1
0.5
21) $1-p^k$; $\left(\dfrac{1}{e^a-1}\right)(e^a - e^{pa})$
22) b) θ c) $k = \dfrac{e^\theta}{e^\theta - 1}$

$$E[Y] = \frac{\theta}{1-e^{-\theta}}$$

Exercise 17a – p. 385

1) 0.85
2) a) 0.15 b) 0.525

Exercise 17b – p. 390

1) a) $\frac{1}{2}$ b) $\frac{3}{16}$ c) 1.41 (3 s.f.)
2) a) $\frac{1}{2}$ c) $\frac{1}{2}$
3) a) $\frac{11}{16}$ b) 0.0859 (3 s.f.) c) 0
4) 2
5) $\frac{2}{3}$; 1
6) a) $\dfrac{e^2}{e^2-1}$ b) $\dfrac{e}{1+e}$
7) 4
8) $\frac{1}{4}$; $f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}x & 0 \leqslant x < 1 \\ \frac{1}{6}(4-x) & 1 \leqslant x < 4 \end{cases}$
9) a) $\frac{1}{2}$ b) $\frac{1}{4}$
10) 1, ln 2

Exercise 17c – p. 394

1) $f(x) = \frac{1}{6}$ $0 \leqslant x < 6$; $\frac{1}{6}$
2) $f(x) = \frac{1}{5}$ $-2 \leqslant x < 3$; $\frac{3}{5}$
3) 0.4
4) $\frac{1}{6}$
5) −4; $\frac{5}{6}$

6) Let $Y = X^2$, then $f(y) = \dfrac{1}{8y^{1/2}}$
$4 \leqslant y < 36$
7) $f(a) = \dfrac{1}{12\sqrt{(16-a)}}$ $0 \leqslant a < 12$

Exercise 17d – p. 398

1) a) 2.25; 5.4
b) $\frac{4}{3}$; 2
c) 0; $\frac{1}{3}$
2) a) $\frac{1}{36}$; 0
b) 4; $\frac{4}{3}$
c) 1; 0
3) $f(x) = 1$, $1 \leqslant x < 2$; 1.5; $\frac{2}{3}$
$f(a) = \frac{1}{4}a^{-1/2}$, $1 \leqslant a < 4$;
$\frac{2}{3}$; same

Exercise 17e – p. 401

1) a) $\frac{1}{2}$
b) $\frac{3}{4}$
2) a) $\frac{2}{3}$; $\frac{14}{9}$; 0.283 (3 s.f.)
b) e; 2; 1

Miscellaneous Exercise 17 – p. 401

1) $4^{1/3}$
2) $1 - e^{-1/3}$; $e^{-2/3}$
3) $\frac{2}{9}$; $\frac{2}{3}$
4) 2; $\frac{2}{3}$
5) 0.75; 0.3375
6) $\dfrac{2}{\pi}$; $\frac{1}{4}\pi + 1$
7) $4/(\pi - 2\ln 2)$; $(\pi - 2)/(\pi - 2\ln 2)$
9) a^{-1}; a^{-2}
10) $\frac{4}{5}$
11) a) $\frac{3}{4}$ b) $\frac{4}{5}$ c) 0.6875
d) 1.2; 0.16
12) $\frac{3}{8}$; 0.244
13) $F(x) = 4 - 2x$; $1 \leqslant x \leqslant 2$
14) a) 12 b) 0.6; 0.2
15) 0; $\frac{1}{3}$; $f(y) = \frac{1}{4}y^{-1/2}$
16) $a \geqslant 1$; $c = \dfrac{3}{2(3a-1)}$; $\frac{1}{2}$
17) a) $\frac{2}{3}$ b) $\frac{8}{9}$ c) $x/3$ d) $\frac{1}{3} + x/6$
e) 1
$f(y) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{3}, & 0 \leqslant y < 2 \\ \frac{1}{6}, & 2 \leqslant y < 4 \end{cases}$
$\frac{4}{3}$
18) λ^{-1}; λ^{-2}
19) £1.15; 20p
20) a) 8×10^{-6}; 8×10^{-6}; 333, 167
c) 2 or more
d) 0.424

Answers are given to 3 s.f. unless the question requested otherwise. Note also that answers may vary slightly depending on which tables are used and on how calculators are used.

Exercise 18a – p. 413

1) a) 0.147 b) 0.0916 c) 0.762
2) a) 0.018 b) 0.104
3) a) 0.0361 b) 0.0527 c) 0.433
4) a) 0.905 b) 0.986 c) 0.0616
5) a) 0.990 b) 0.819 c) 0.00793
6) a) 0.149 b) 0.271 c) 0.0404
d) 0.0337
7) a) 0.0328 b) 0.0223 c) 0.272
8) a) 0.184 b) 0.303 c) 0.354
9) a) 0.0190 b) 0.0880
10) a) 0.323 b) 0.933 c) 0.003 53

Exercise 18b – p. 418

1) a) 0.002 20 b) 0.002 27
2) a) no, p too large
b) yes
c) no, n too small
d) no, n too small
3) a) 2.06×10^{-9} b) 0.005 82
4) a) 0.007 57 b) 0.125
5) a) 0.904 (binomial)
b) 0.006 74 (Poisson) or 0.006 57 (binomial)
Using binomial $n = 230$, using Poisson $n = 231$.
6) 0.271; 0.180
7) 0.000 365; 0.599
8) $\frac{1}{221}$; 0.001 22

Exercise 18c – p. 423

1) a) 0.7257 b) 0.5199 c) 0.999 952
2) a) 0.8531 b) 0.5871 c) 0.8078
3) a) 0.0808 b) 0.0344 c) 0.2296
4) a) 0.0516 b) 0.1762 c) 0.9798
5) a) 0.0864 b) 0.2889 c) 0.11351
d) 0.1244 e) 0.1176 f) 0.146 84
g) 0.6294 h) 0.2358 i) 0.7032
j) 0.890 93
6) a) 1 b) −0.75 c) −1.5

Exercise 18d – p. 428

1) a) 0.9772 b) 0.3085 c) 0.8413
2) a) $X < 51.048$ b) $X > 48.316$
c) $48.652 < X < 51.348$
3) a) 40.86; 22.73 b) 8.082; 3.66
c) 5.53; 2.75
4) a) 0.999 571 b) 0.9522
c) 0.6826
5) a) 0.1587 b) 0.8413 c) 0.001 35
d) 0.383
6) $X < 46.84$ g
7) 87.18 g $< X <$ 116.45 g
8) 30; 3.90 (cm)
9) 52.5 g; 5.85 g
10) 0.004 00
11) a) 0.734 b) 0.9772 c) 0.717
0.514
12) a) 0.1974 b) 0.1328 c) 0.0262

Exercise 18e – p. 434

1) 0.06
2) 0.002 36
3) 89; 58
4) a) 0.1539 b) 0.5685
5) 0.060 59
6) $\frac{1}{3}$; 0.0726 (0.0705 if use binomial)
7) 143
8) 0.1977
9) 0.51; 0.3114
10) 0.2266
11) a) 0.1097 b) 0.2696
12) 29

Miscellaneous Exercise 18 – p. 436

1) (i) 0.0228 (ii) 0.927 (iii) 0.307
a) 2.63 b) 2.34
2) a) 0.067 (2 s.f.) b) 0.42 (2 s.f.)
c) 0.081 (2 s.f.)
3) 0.91
4) a) 0.32 (2 s.f.) (Poisson)
b) 0.93 (2 s.f.)
5) 0.960
6) a) (i) 0.135 (ii) 0.947
b) (i) 0.144 (ii) 0.111 (iii) 0.0457
7) a) (i) 79 (ii) 42
b) 0.594
8) a) 10, 6, normal, 0.999
b) 2, 1.96, Poisson, 0.323
9) a) (i) 0.669 (ii) 0.841 (iii) 0.019
0.000 37
b) α^{-1}; α^{-2}
10) a) 0.303 b) 0.0902
0.282
11) a) 6 b) (i) 0.165 (ii) 0.955
12) a) (i) 0.368 (ii) 0.264
b) 21.2%; 75.5%; 3.3%
13) a) (i) 135.7 (ii) 431.5
b) (i) 0.018 (ii) 0.20 (iii) 0.000 34
14) a) 0.939 b) 0.938;
0.883
15) 42.2; 127.7
16) a) 0.0765 b) 0.2216;
0.940
17) a) 0.0892 b) 0.938
3.29×10^{-6}
18) a) (i) 0.8454 (ii) 0.2578
b) (i) 0.0164 (ii) 0.181
19) a) 0.371; 0.000 34
b) (i) 0.0030 (ii) 0.44
20) a) 0.050 b) 0.318 c) 0.423
d) $e^{-3} \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^r}{(r!)^2}$
21) 1/3; 20/3; 40/9; 12
22) a) 0.9599; 0.7881 b) 0.857
c) 99%
23) 0.989; 35.253
24) 0.914; 10; 9.5; 0.0721
25) a) 0.2025 b) 0.410 c) 0.0238
26) a) 0.135 b) 0.323
$9e^{-2} - 1$
27) a) 0.0166 b) 0.191 c) 5
28) a) 0.983 54 b) 0.9544
c) 7.51×10^{-4} d) 0.0613
0.997; 20.0174 m
29) a) 0.547 c) 2.30 seconds
d) 0.6826

INDEX

INDEX

Acceleration
  angular 173, 235
  of a particle on a curve 25, 29
  radial component of 29
  relation to force 108
  transverse component of 29
Angular acceleration 173, 235
  relation to torque 174
Angular momentum 176
  conservation of 264
  relation to impulsive torque 257
Approximations
  normal distribution for binomial distribution 415
  normal distribution for Poisson distribution 431
  Poisson distribution for binomial distribution 433
Associated number 149

Basic equation of motion 108
Bending moment 327, 328
  calculation of 330
  relation to shearing force 334
Binomial distribution 358
  mean of 367
  variants of 373

Cantilever 340
Centre of gravity 141
Centre of mass 139
  acceleration of 142
  kinetic energy of 145
  momentum of 143
  motion of 142
  position of 140, 141
Centroid 149
  weighted 149
Compound pendulum 236
  period of 237
Concentrated force 329
Conservation of
  angular momentum 264
  linear momentum 69, 75
  mechanical energy 226
  moment of momentum 264
Continuity correction 432
Continuous rectangular distribution 392
Continuous variable 350
  random 384
Couple
  effect of 231
  relation to angular acceleration 174
  vector moment of 49
  work done by 232
Cross product 42
Curve
  motion of a particle on 25
  vector equation of 20

Damped harmonic motion 115
  amplitude 117, 118
  period 117, 118
  properties of 117
Damping factor 117
Differential equations 313
  formation of 313
  vector 320
Differentiation of a vector of constant magnitude 27
Dimensional symbol 168
Dimensionless quantity 169
Dimensions 168
Discrete rectangular distribution 363
Discrete variable 350
  normal distribution for 430
Distributed load 329

Elastic impact 69
Equation of motion, basic 108
Equilibrium
  stable 152
  unstable 152
Equivalent
  force systems 51
  simple pendulum 237
Expectation 364, 369, 395, 397
Expected value 364, 369
Exponential distribution 402

Flywheel 178
Force
  at axis of rotation 242
  concentrated 329
  distributed 329
  non-coplanar systems 51
  point 329
  power of 11
  relation to acceleration 108
  vector moment of 44
  work done by 1, 12
Forced harmonic motion 119
Forced vibrations 120
Function of a random variable 368

Geometric distribution 363
Gravitational field 141

Helix 21
  pitch of 21

Impact 69
  between objects free to move 75
  elastic 69
  indirect 70
  inelastic 69
  oblique 70
  with a fixed object 70
Impulse of a torque 257
  instantaneous 258
  relation to angular momentum 293
Impulsive motion 260
Inclined plane
  maximum range down 93
  maximum range up 92
  projectiles on 90
  range down 93
  range up 92
Independence of rotation and translation 280
Inertia 172
  linear 172
  moment of 172
  rotational 172
Instantaneous impulse of torque 258
Internal stress in a beam 326

Kinetic energy
  of rotation 175, 284
  of rolling bodies 284

Linear
  inertia 172
  momentum 75

Mass
  centre of 139
  variable 127

Mean value 364, 395
  of binomial distribution 367
  of normal distribution 420
  of Poisson distribution 407
Median 389
  Mode 389
Moment of inertia 172
  calculation of 189
  of a compound body 216
  of a disc 191
  of a non-uniform body 204
  of a ring 190
  of a rod 198
  of a set of particles 189
  of a solid of revolution 192
  of a surface of revolution 196
  standard 208
Moment of momentum 176
  conservation of 264
Motion
  basic equation of 108
  damped harmonic 115
  linear 186
  of a lamina in its plane 276
  of a particle on a curve 25
  of centre of mass 142
  rectilinear 110
  under variable forces 108
  with variable mass 127

Newton's Law of Restitution 69, 70
Newton's Second Law of Motion 108
  applied to rotation 174
Normal distribution 420
  as an approximation to binomial 431
  as an approximation to Poisson 433
  for discrete variables 430
  standard 421

Oblique impact 70
Oscillations 115, 119

Parallel Axis theorem 209
Parallel vectors 1
Perpendicular Axes theorem 211
Perpendicular vectors 1, 43
Pitch of a helix 21
Point load 329
Poisson distribution 406
  as an approximation to binomial 415
  mean of 407
  shape of 410
  variants of 408
Polar coordinates 28
Potential energy test for equilibrium 150
Power of a variable force 11

Probability distribution 354
  binomial 358
  continuous rectangular 392
  density function 355, 386
  discrete rectangular 363
  exponential 402
  normal 420
  Poisson 406
  standard normal 421
Projectile on an inclined plane 85, 93
  range 92, 93
Properties of a rotating body 175

Radial and transverse components 29
Radial component of acceleration 29
Radial component of velocity 29
Radius of gyration 206
Random variable 351
  continuous 384
  function of a 368
Range on an inclined plane 92, 93
Reaction at axis of rotation 242
Rectangular distribution
  continuous 392
  discrete 363
Rectilinear motion 110
Resolution of a vector 11
Resultant of non-coplanar forces 51
Rocket 127
Rolling
  with slipping 289
  without slipping 285
Rotating freely 226
Rotation
  about a fixed axis 173, 226, 257
  about a moving axis 276
  kinetic energy of 175
  with translation 279, 283
Rotational inertia 172

Scalar product 1
  applications 11
  of perpendicular vectors 1
Second moment of area 207
Second moment of volume 207
Shearing force 327, 328
Simple harmonic motion 114
Small oscillations 236
Stable equilibrium 152
  potential energy condition for 150
Standard deviation 371
Standardising 424

Standard normal distribution 421
Statistical tables 421
Systems of non-coplanar forces 51
  equivalent 51
  identification of 52
  properties of 51

Torque 172
  impulse of 257
  relation to angular acceleration 174
  work done by 232
Transverse components of
  acceleration 29
  velocity 29

Uniform gravitational field 141
Units 168
  fundamental 168
Unstable equilibrium 152

Variable
  continuous 350
  discrete 350
  random 351
Variable force 108
Variable mass 127
Variants 371, 398
  of binomial distribution 373
  of normal distribution 420
  of Poisson distribution 408
Vector equation of a curve 20
Vector moment
  of a couple 49
  of a force 44
  resultant 51
Vector product 42
  calculation of 43
  of parallel vectors 43
  of perpendicular vectors 43
Vectors
  parallel 43
  perpendicular 1, 43
  scalar product of 1
  vector product of 42
Velocity
  radial component of 29
  transverse component of 29

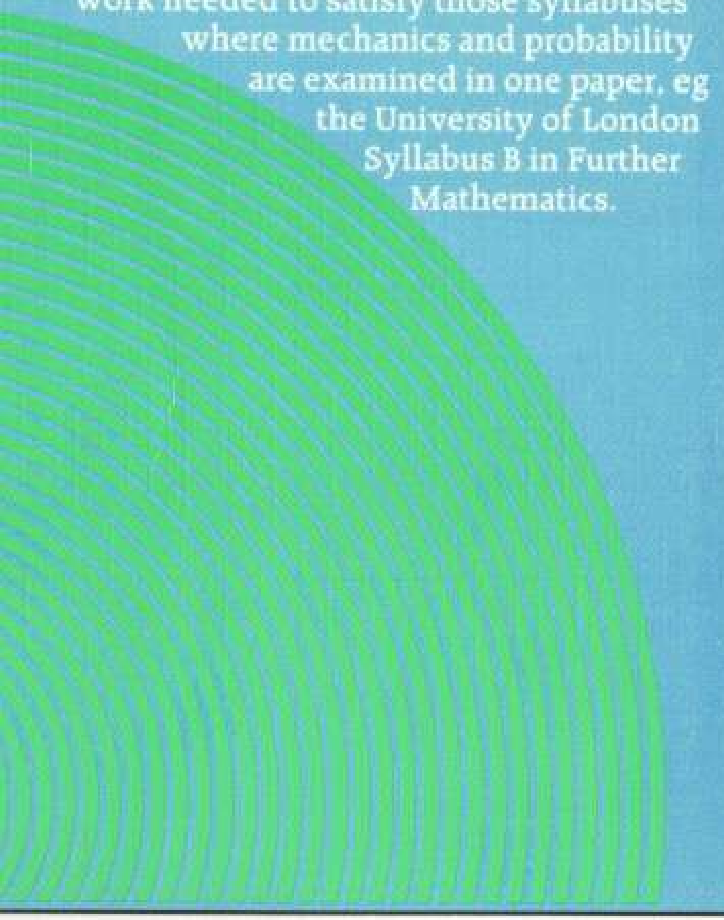
Work done by
  a couple (torque) 232
  a constant force 1
  a variable force 12

Method of undetermined coefficients [illegible]
[illegible]
Torque 133
[illegible]
Uniform gravitational field 144
Units 148
fundamental 148
[illegible] 155

Variable
[illegible]
speed 126
[illegible]
Variable force 169
[illegible] 127
Velocity 171, 391
[illegible]
Vector
of a vector 40
of a force 44
function 41
Vector product 42
calculation of 42
of parallel vectors 42
of perpendicular vectors 42
Vectors
parallel 42
perpendicular 2, 42
scalar product of 1
vector product of 42
Velocity
[illegible]

THER MECHANICS AND PROBABILITY
pletes a set of four books designed to cover the
k needed for Advanced level courses either in
hematics and Further Mathematics or in Pure
hematics and Applied Mathematics.

volume is a continuation of the work covered in
HANICS AND PROBABILITY. Rigid body
amics is dealt with fully and certain topics from
irst volume are developed further. The sections
robability in the two volumes cover most of the
work needed to satisfy those syllabuses
where mechanics and probability
are examined in one paper, eg
the University of London
Syllabus B in Further
Mathematics.



ISBN 0-85950-142-6

Thornes

Drive
n
AM
ODN

9 780859 501422

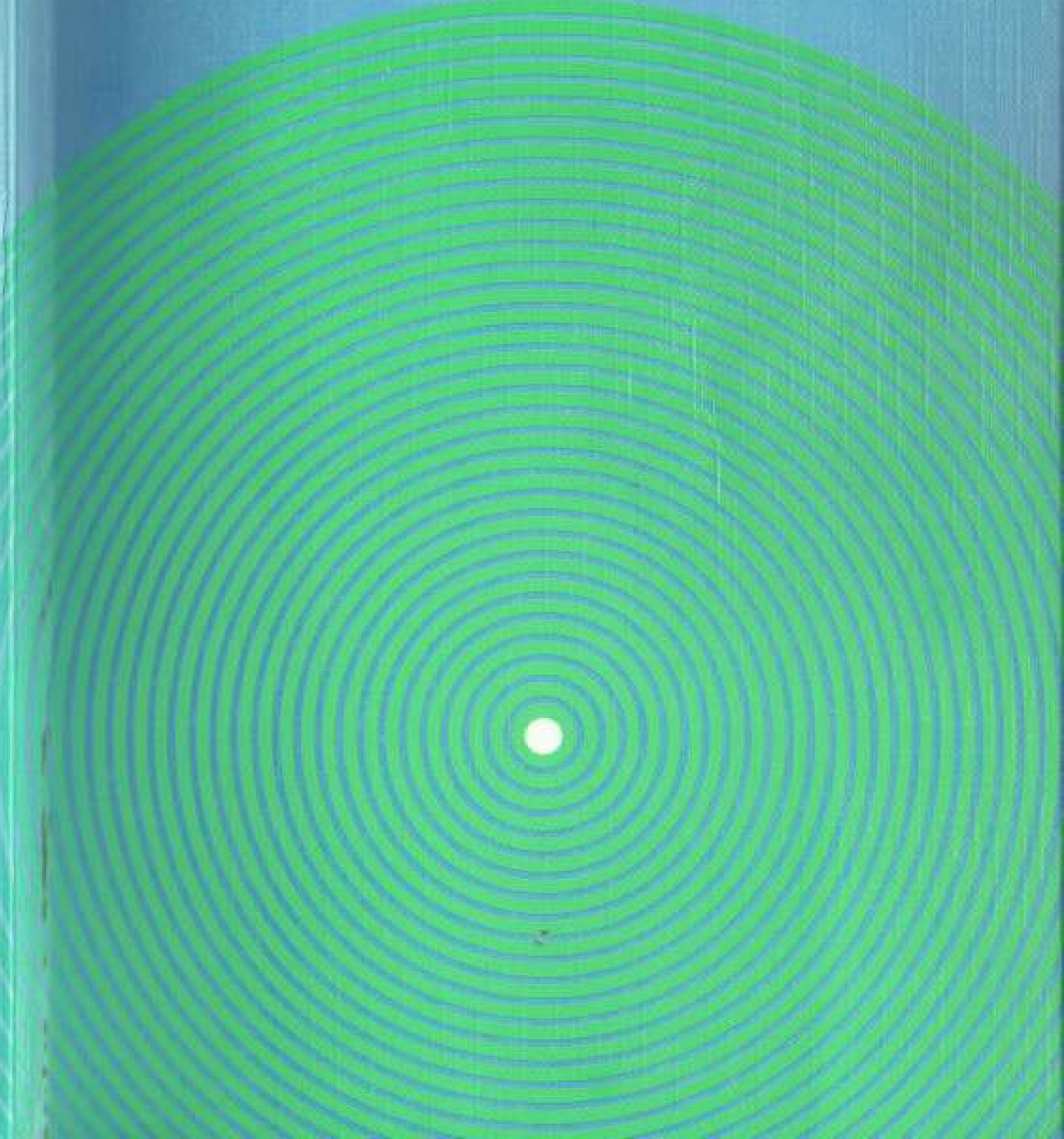
FURTHER
Mechanics and
Probability

L.Bostock
and S.Chandler

ST(P)

FURTHER
Mechanics and Probability

L. Bostock and S. Chandler



FURTHER MECHANICS AND PROBABILITY completes a set of four books designed to cover the work needed for Advanced level courses either in Mathematics and Further Mathematics or in Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

This volume is a continuation of the work covered in MECHANICS AND PROBABILITY. Rigid body dynamics is dealt with fully and certain topics from the first volume are developed further. The sections on Probability in the two volumes cover most of the work needed to satisfy those syllabuses where mechanics and probability are examined in one paper, eg the University of London Syllabus B in Further Mathematics.

ISBN 0-85950-142-6

Stanley Thornes

Old Station Drive
Leckhampton
CHELTENHAM
Glos. GL53 0DN

FURTHER
Mechanics and
Probability

L. Bostock
and S. Chandler

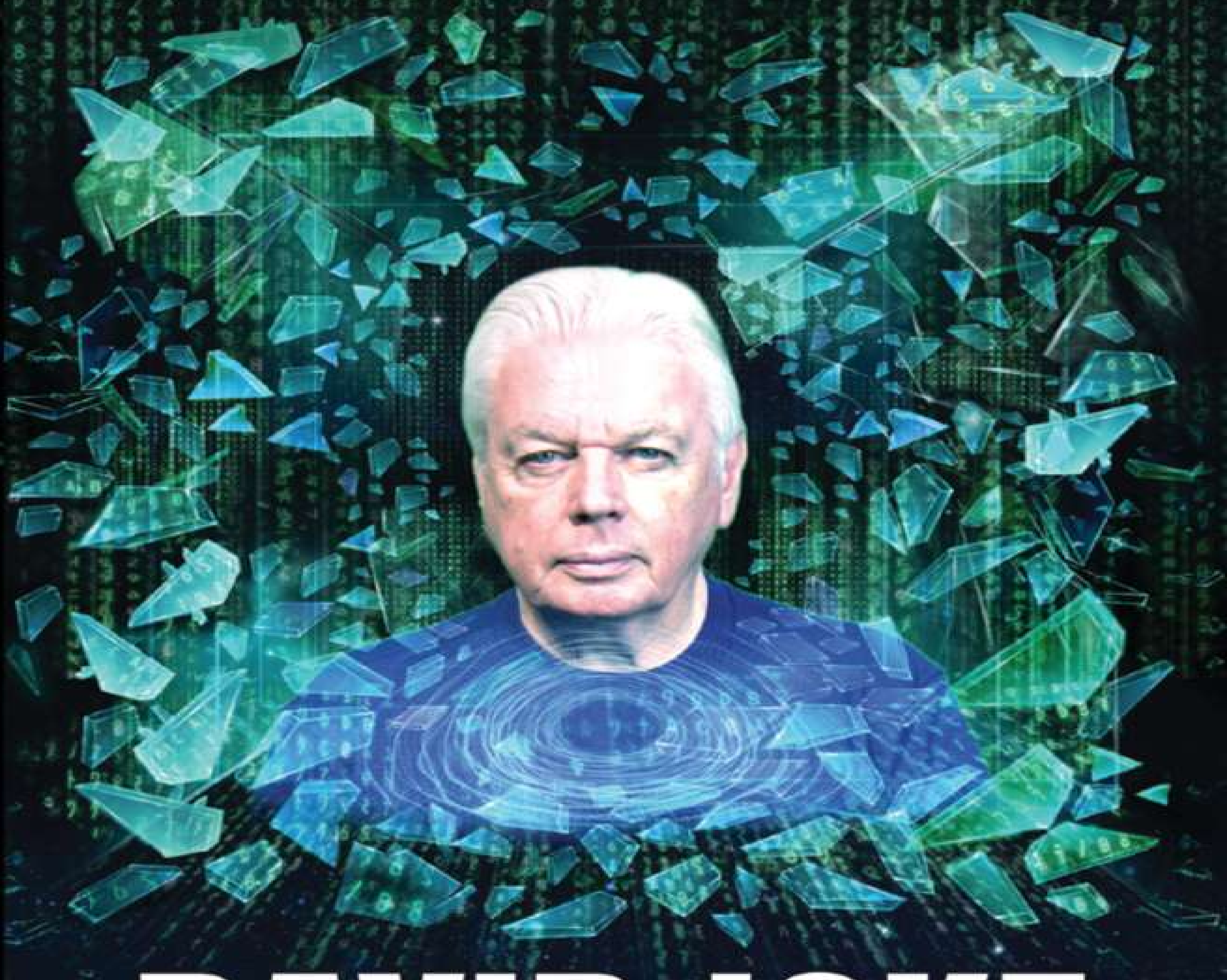
ST(P)

FURTHER
Mechanics
Probabilit

L. Bostock and S. Chan

THE REVEAL

THE NEXT STAGE OF HUMAN AWARENESS



DAVID ICKE

THE REVEAL

THE NEXT STAGE OF HUMAN AWARENESS

ickonic
publishing

First published in September 2024.

ickonic
publishing

New Enterprise House
St Helens Street
Derby
DE1 3GY
UK

email: gareth.icke@davidicke.com

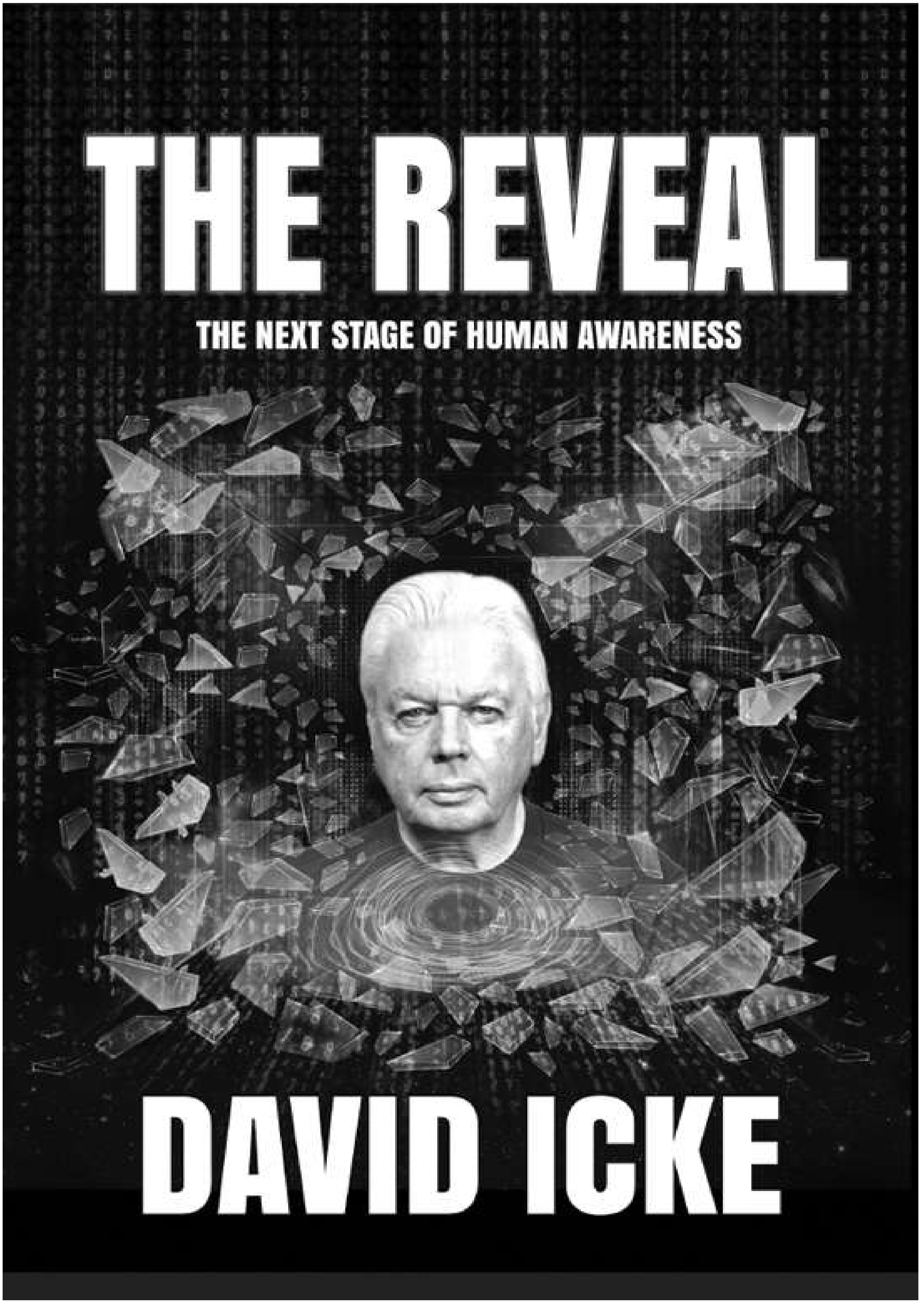
Copyright © 2024 David Icke

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without permission from the Publisher, except for the quotation of brief passages in criticism

Cover Illustration & Book Design: Neil Hague

British Library Cataloguing-in Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

eISBN 978-1-8384153-5-8



THE REVEAL

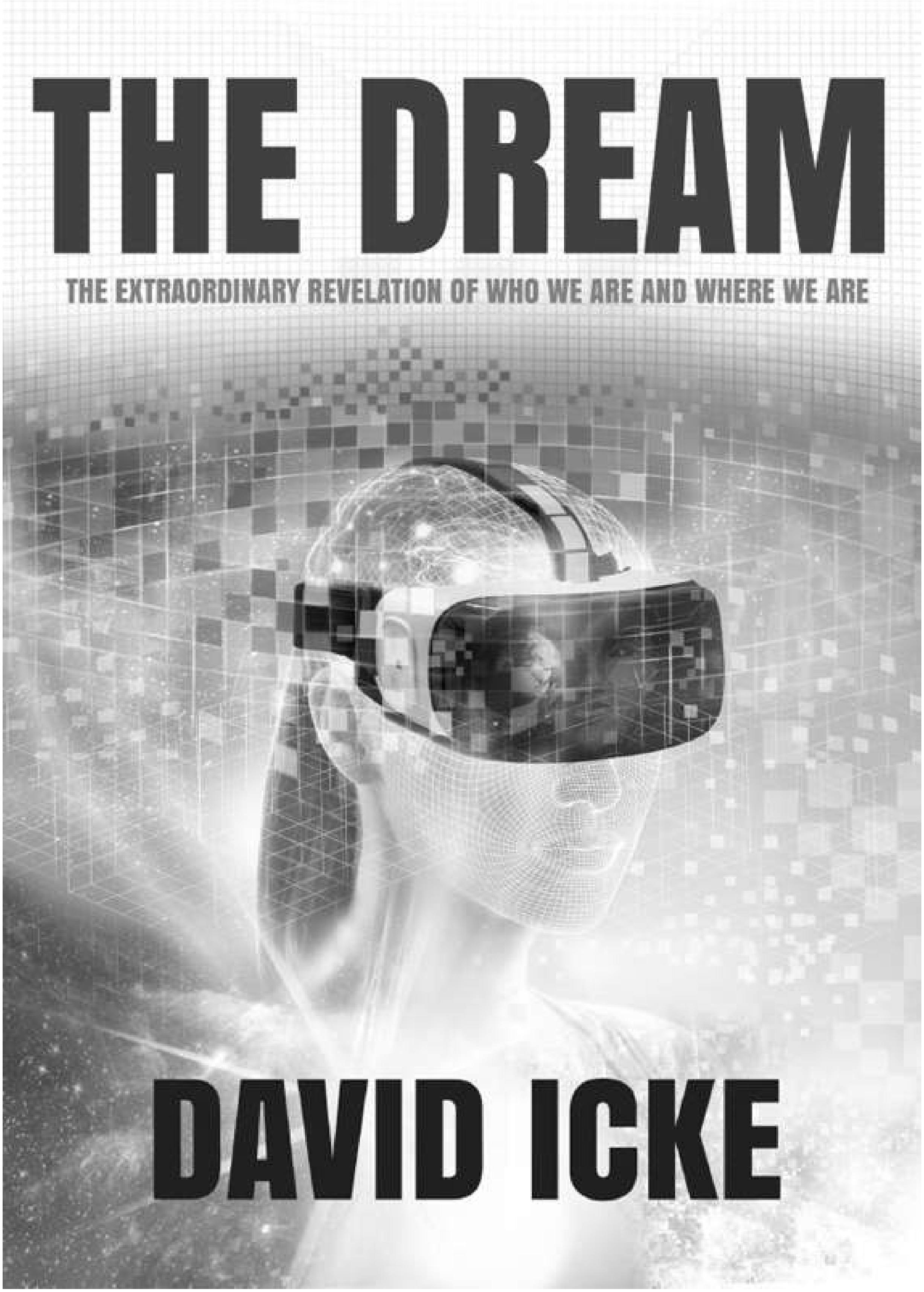
THE NEXT STAGE OF HUMAN AWARENESS

DAVID ICKE

Dedication:

To my amazing daughter Kerry who has left us at the age of 48. Now she is free and ageless, but so missed by all who knew her.

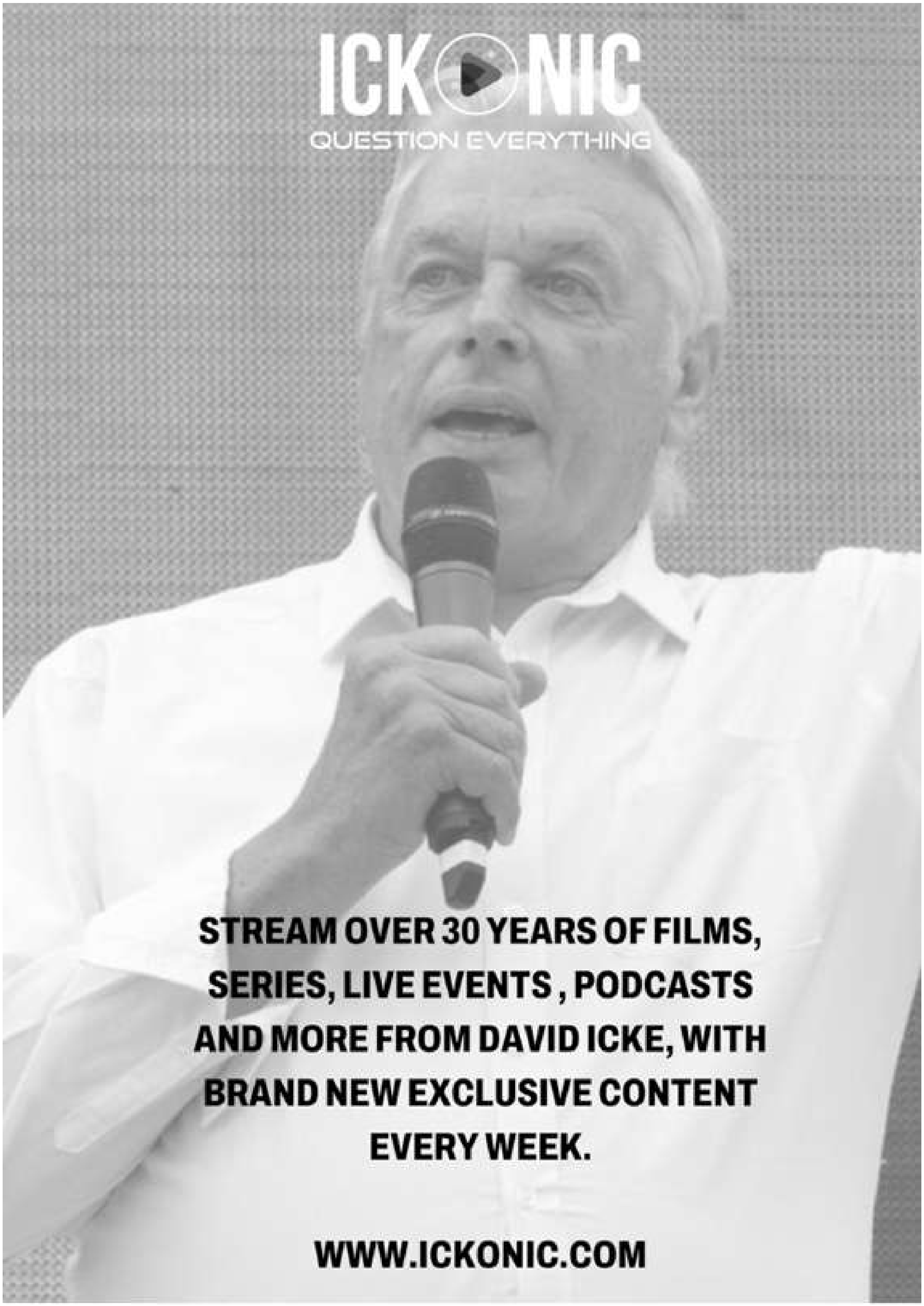
The Reveal is the third book in the 'Reality Trilogy' along with _The Trap_ and _The Dream_. The book is written to be read either by itself or in conjunction with the other two. Each book in the series is both self-contained and part of an interconnected sequence.



THE DREAM

THE EXTRAORDINARY REVELATION OF WHO WE ARE AND WHERE WE ARE

DAVID ICKE



ICKONIC
QUESTION EVERYTHING

STREAM OVER 30 YEARS OF FILMS, SERIES, LIVE EVENTS , PODCASTS AND MORE FROM DAVID ICKE, WITH BRAND NEW EXCLUSIVE CONTENT EVERY WEEK.

WWW.ICKONIC.COM

Other books and DVDs by David Icke

The Dream
The Trap
Perceptions of a Renegade Mind
The Answer
The Trigger
Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told
Phantom Self
The Perception Deception
Remember Who You Are
Human Race Get Off Your *Knees* - The Lion Sleeps No More
The David Icke Guide to the Global Conspiracy (and how to end it)
Infinite Love is the Only Truth, *Everything* Else is Illusion
Tales from the Time Loop
Alice in Wonderland and the World Trade Center Disaster
Children Of The Matrix
The Biggest Secret
I Am Me • I Am Free
… And The Truth Shall Set You Free – 21st century edition
Lifting The Veil
The Robots' Rebellion
Heal the World
Truth Vibrations

DVDs

Worldwide Wake-Up Tour Live
David Icke Live at Wembley Arena
The Lion Sleeps No More
Beyond the Cutting Edge – Exposing the Dreamworld We Believe to be Real
Freedom or Fascism: the Time to Choose
Secrets of the Matrix
From Prison to Paradise
Turning Of The Tide
The Freedom Road
Revelations Of A Mother Goddess
Speaking Out

Details at the back of this book
and through the website ***www.davidicke.com***

Those who are able to see beyond the shadows and lies of their

culture will never be understood, let alone believed, by the masses.

Plato

Today's mighty oak is just yesterday's nut that held its ground.

David Icke, 1991

(Icke is spelt 'Eik' in Dutch and means 'oak')

Is not this world an illusion? And yet it fools everybody.

Angela Carter

This is your last chance. After this, there is no turning back.

You take the blue pill — the story ends and you wake up in your bed and believe whatever you want to believe.

You take the red pill and you stay in Wonderland and I show you how deep the rabbit hole goes.

Morpheus, *The Matrix*

Contents

CHAPTER 1 Mind Prison
CHAPTER 2 Barricade Brigade
CHAPTER 3 'Dream Team'
CHAPTER 4 The Musk Myth
CHAPTER 5 Selling Dystopia
CHAPTER 6 BIG picture
CHAPTER 7 It's Not Real
CHAPTER 8 Plasma Matrix
CHAPTER 9 Baby Come Back
CHAPTER 10 It Makes No Sense
CHAPTER 11 'We've Seen the Soul Trap'
CHAPTER 12 In the Mind of Yaldabaoth
CHAPTER 13 Not So Crazy, Then?
CHAPTER 14 Making It Happen
CHAPTER 15 The Joke
CHAPTER 16 Heart of the Matter

INDEX

CHAPTER ONE

Mind Prison

We are captives of our own identities living in prisons of our own creation

Theodore 'T-Bag' Bagwell in *Prison Break*

What do we know for sure? I mean REALLY know? Not *think* we know. *KNOW* we know? Well, next to nothing. We live in a 'world' in which we are fed a constant stream of illusion and our illusion-infested thoughts and emotions then manifest the illusory *experience* that we falsely believe to be real. We call this illusion 'human life'.

I mean 'falsely believe to be real' in the sense that we think we are experiencing reality as we perceive it to be when we're not. What can we know for sure in such circumstances? Precious little. We can scan the illusion for patterns, as I have done for 35 years, and establish that it *is* an illusion. We can add to that, step-by-step as more patterns emerge, and begin to piece together *why* it's an illusion; what creates the illusion; and what is behind the illusion. We can be aware as we explore the illusion that it *is* an illusion and realise that even what we think we know can be illusory. British wartime Prime Minister Winston Churchill described Russia as 'a riddle wrapped in a mystery inside an enigma'. The sentence would be far longer if he had been talking about reality. Maybe 'an illusory riddle wrapped in an illusory mystery inside an illusory enigma, which is perplexing, inexplicable, baffling, confusing, befuddling, bizarre, weird, odd, strange, peculiar and bewildering'. I could go on. But there is one thing that we do know that cannot be credibly questioned or denied: Whatever we *think* we know there is always, always, *more* to know – an *infinity* of more to know in our case. To understand the world and reality we must be constantly aware of what we don't know. That means almost *everything*. Ancient Greek philosopher Socrates is famous for seeing this most basic truth. Among quotes attributed to him are: 'To know is to know you know nothing. That is the meaning of true knowledge.'; 'The only true wisdom is in knowing you know nothing'; '… in knowing that you know nothing that makes you the smartest of all' (Fig 1 overleaf).

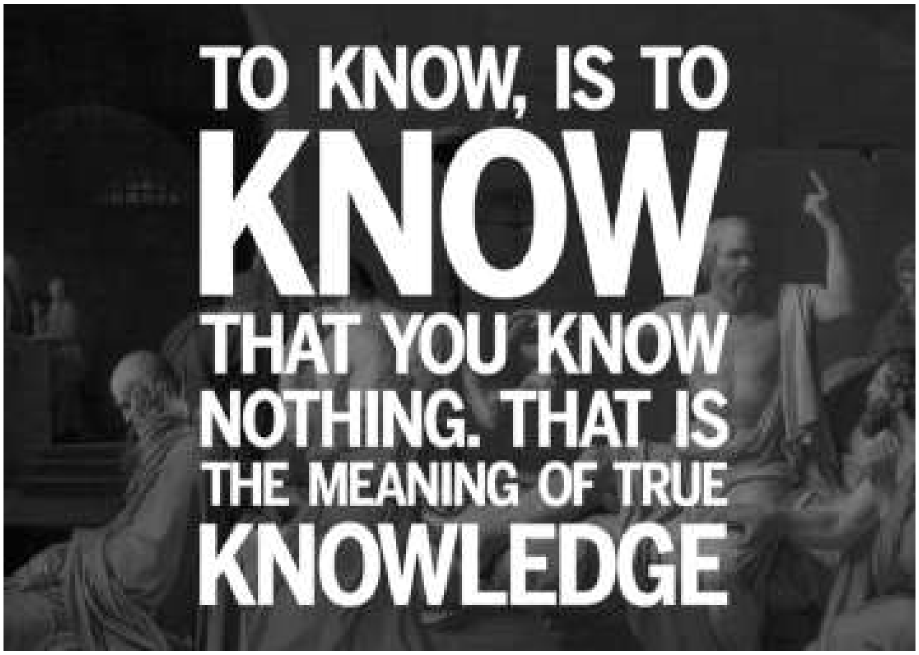


Figure 1: Any researcher that doesn't heed these words is destined for self-censorship and here-and-no-further.

These words are most obviously correct and this awareness has driven me and everything that I have done in the last three-and-a-half decades since my extraordinary awakening which I describe in *The Trap*. Humility is the foundation of this. The humility of saying:

‘I don’t know – so *what* don’t I know?’ This propels and inspires you to seek out what you don’t know. There is never a point where you say: ‘I’ve got it’. You realise that this is the biggest illusion of all and one that entraps vast swathes of humanity in the perceptual prison cell of ‘I know’. Exploration is over once you believe that. Why should I explore what I don’t know when I *do* know? American historian Daniel J. Boorstin said: ‘The greatest obstacle to discovery is not ignorance – it is the illusion of knowledge.‘ Unwavering belief that cannot be questioned and the human need for certainty amid blatant uncertainty are the very keystones of religion, including the religion that we call ‘science’. They both seek certainty in an infinite reality of infinite possibility, infinite potential, infinite *un*certainty. How is certainty even possible if perception dictates behaviour and experience? The only certainty must be *un*certainty – must be *choice* in its deepest sense. Uncertainty is the gift that brings new experience and with that new knowledge, awareness, and the potential for wisdom. We must make peace with it. Curiosity drives us to embrace uncertainty, to seek out the cutting edge and go beyond it. Cliff Morgan, the Welsh rugby legend, said to me when he was an executive at the BBC: ‘David – never lose your sense of wonder.’ I never have. Lose your sense of wonder and you lose your sense of life (Fig 2).

WISDOM
BEGINS IN
WONDER

Figure 2: Without wonder and curiosity there can be no wisdom. Wonder embraces and celebrates uncertainty.

Dictating perception

I have been exposing since 1990 (to great hilarity and dismissal until relatively recently) that humanity is controlled by a non-human demonic force that works through a global network of secret societies to hijack the perception of the population. I call this network the Global Cult. We will see throughout this book how control of perception is the foundation of *all* control. Secret societies fiercely impose their own compartmentalisation of knowledge to ensure that only the inner circle knows how the pieces fit – and even then not all of them. These are the secret society compartments known as 'degrees'. The most elite secret societies are *so* secret that almost all of their members have no idea of the *real* reason for their existence. Only the inner core or circle knows that. You can accurately symbolise this covert structure as a spider's web of secret societies and semi-secret groups with a 'spider' at the centre directing events and dictating its agenda for humanity (Fig 3). The web has been manipulating humanity towards a dystopian society founded on a world government dictatorship (Fig 4). I warned about this from the wilderness for a long time as the agenda unfolded covertly. Since the advent of the 'Covid' hoax the direction we are being taken has become ever more obvious. The web structure can also be portrayed as a pyramidal hierarchy. The controlling core is at the top and each succeeding level below them knows less and less until you reach the mass of humanity at the bottom. They are manipulated to know next to nothing. Each level obeys orders from the one above and imposes them on the one below. Down the hierarchy this goes until you reach the masses. At this point the will of the tiny few at the top is 'imposed' on the entire population and all it has taken is a sequence of imposition and acquiescence (Fig 5). Cult demands are not so much imposed as *obeyed* into being.

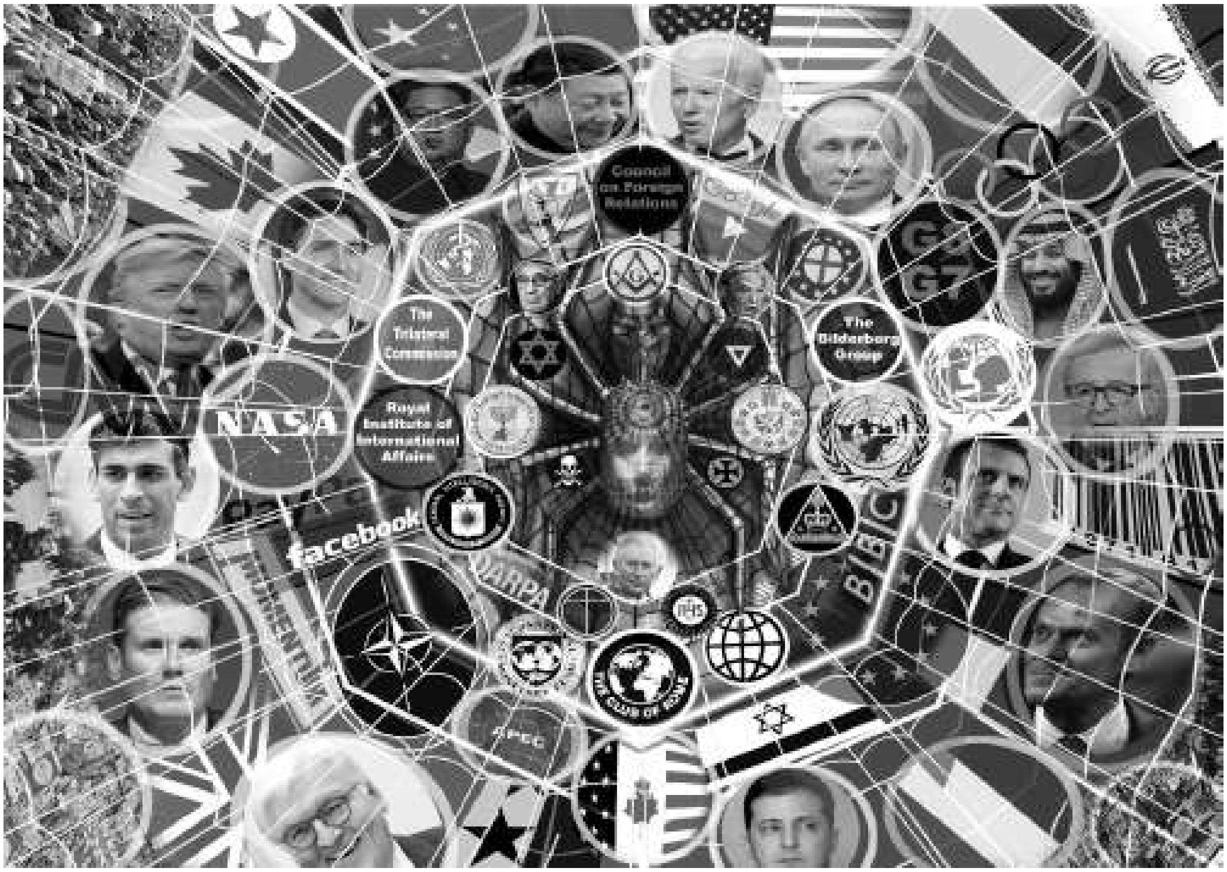

Council on Foreign Relations
The Trilateral Commission
The Bilderberg Group
G7
Royal Institute of International Affairs
NASA
facebook
DARPA
BBC
APEC

Figure 3: The Global Cult structure. The dystopian agenda is projected from the spider and passes through the secret society web into the world of the seen to be implemented by governments and corporations via secret groupings, non-governmental organisations (NGOs), and 'think tanks'. The web is strictly compartmentalised on the 'need to know' principle. Only the inner core and its closest gofers know the real picture. The rest only know enough to contribute to an outcome they either have no idea about or only partially understand. (Image by Neil Hague.)

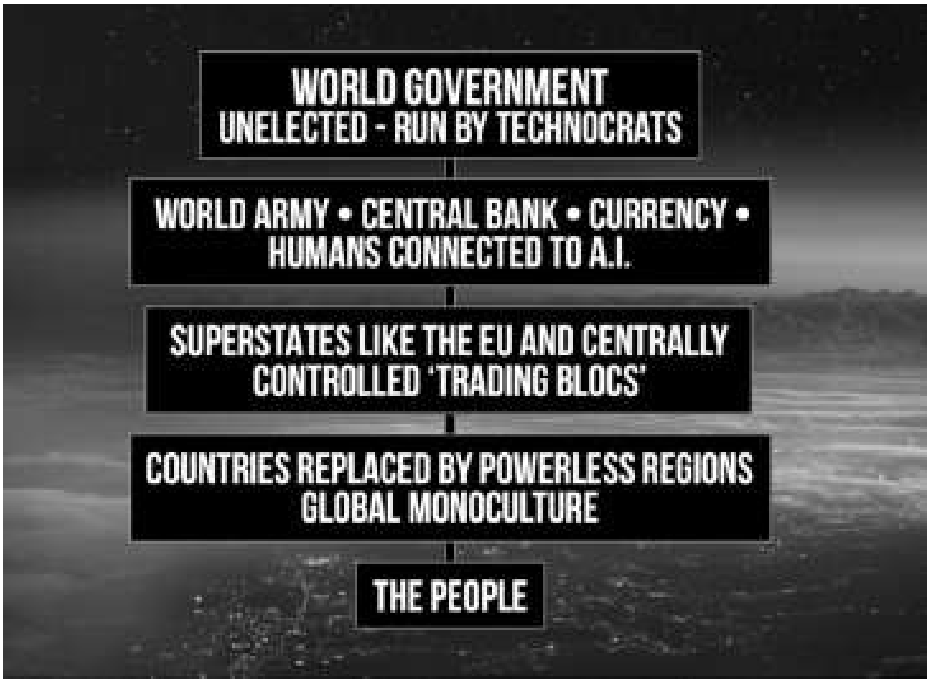

WORLD GOVERNMENT
UNELECTED - RUN BY TECHNOCRATS
WORLD ARMY • CENTRAL BANK • CURRENCY •
HUMANS CONNECTED TO A.I.
SUPERSTATES LIKE THE EU AND CENTRALLY
CONTROLLED 'TRADING BLOCS'
COUNTRIES REPLACED BY POWERLESS REGIONS
GLOBAL MONOCULTURE
THE PEOPLE

Figure 4: This is where the plan is heading – a global unelected technocratic dictatorship that I have warned about all these years and it's being constructed all around us day by day. (Image by Gareth Icke.)

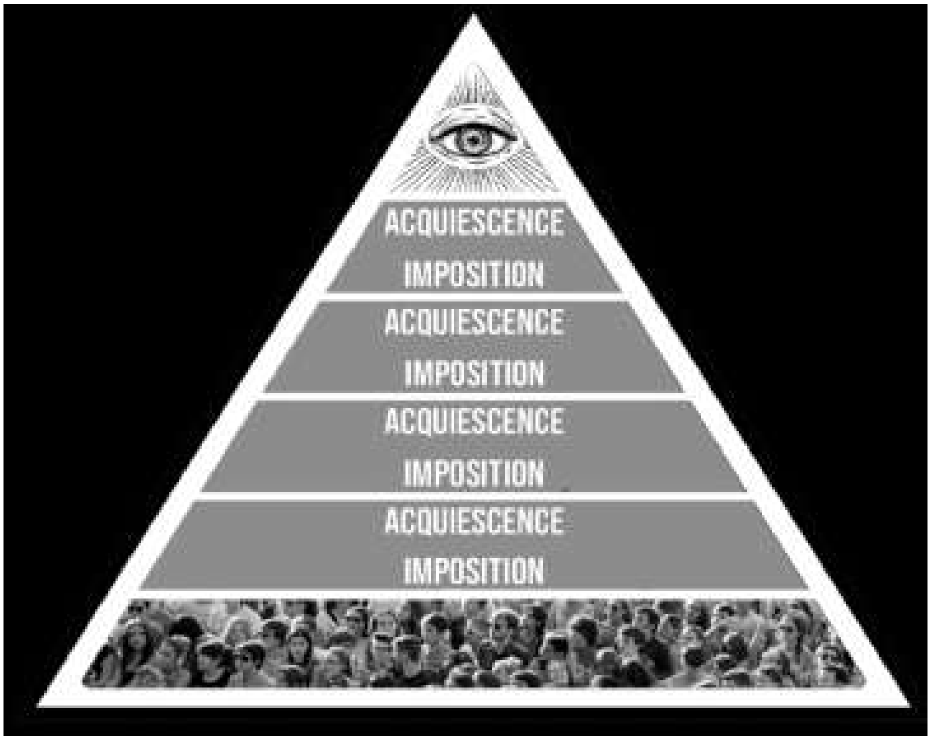


Figure 5: How the inner core of the Cult imposes its will on the world population through a sequence of imposition and acquiescence. Each level of the global and national hierarchy acquiesces to the commands from above and imposes them on the level below. If the population unquestioningly obeys government and human authority at its level of the pyramid a circuit is completed through which the agenda of the Cult inner core dictates the direction of human society. (Image by Gareth Icke.)

We have two 'worlds' within human society divided by their very different access to *knowledge*. Advanced knowledge is passed through the generations in the inner core of the Cult about the hidden nature of reality and the Cult plan for a global dystopia controlled by artificial intelligence (AI). The rest of the web is aware only of what they need to know to make their specific contribution. 'Occult' means 'hidden'. Perception-transforming knowledge must be hidden from the people you seek to enslave. These non-Cult billions in the other 'world' are subjected to lifetimes of knowledge *suppression* through the Cult-created-and-owned 'education' system and media (Fig 6). I have described the Cult in enormous detail in previous books going back to the early 1990s and, since the second half of that decade, how a non-human demonic force in another dimension of reality is ultimately dictating the direction of human life. We are talking about a very few controlling the very many. Add the demonic entities beyond human sight to those few secret society members that fully understand what they are doing and the maths becomes laughable. The controllers are dramatically outnumbered by the controlled. The demonic few must control the *perception* of the population if they are to prevail. They do this by hijacking the individual and collective consciousness of their targets. We have a human reality in which control of perception is constantly pursued through control of information from which those perceptions are formed. This is the reason for today's mass censorship which is planned to dramatically increase from 2024 onwards and especially through the implementation of AI. From perception, comes behaviour, and from collective behaviour comes human 'life'. Control perception and you control human experience.

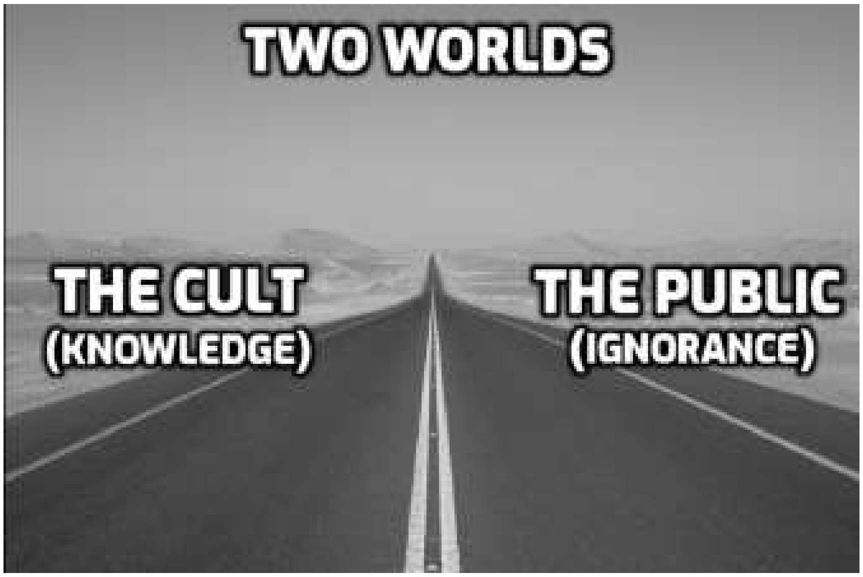


Figure 6: The two worlds divided by access to knowledge. The secret society web has need-to-know information passed on through the levels of 'degree' about the plan for humanity and the true nature of reality. The population has its knowledge suppressed by the Cult-created 'education' system and Cult-owned media..

The story goes deep into other dimensions of reality – far deeper than even 95 percent of the alternative media understands let alone the mainstream. We are going deeper than I think any book has gone in presenting the totality of the human plight (with always more to know) and build on the revelations in *The Trap* and *The Dream*. I want to start in the human realm of the illusory 'physical', and what is termed 'everyday life', to show how perceptions at this level are manipulated. This will include the exposure of 'alternative' information and 'big names' that are helping, some knowingly, most unknowingly, to divert people away from the core knowledge they need to have and into irrelevant byways of politics and little picture obsession. We will then delve deeper into those other realms from where the plan is all ultimately orchestrated. A key to perceptual control is manipulating the human targets into a sense of certainty that is solid-gold *wrong*. If you can also get them to worship what they think is their 'God' while they are actually worshipping *you* – the demonic – so much the better. This is happening as I will explore.

The need to be 'certain'

Humanity is systematically manipulated into such states of insecurity (uncertainty) by constantly challenging events and experience which trigger a need for certainty – the need to think you *know*. Phew! In a world of such uncertainty at least I *know* this. There is a certainty that I can cling to. I have just described why religious belief dominates human life. Belief in a religion is to have the *certainty* of believing that 'I know'. We are told there are eight billion humans and of that number an estimated 2.382 billion follow Christianity; 1.907 billion are Muslim; and 1.161 billion are Hindu. These three beliefs alone account for 5.45 billion of the eight billion. Then add Buddhism, Sikhism, Judaism, Baha'i, Jainism, Shintoism, Caodaism, Rastafarianism, Chinese religions, African religions, the list goes on and on. Only some 1.193 billion are said to be secular, nonreligious, agnostic, or atheist. Break these down and they, too, are belief systems held largely in perpetuity. Secular refers to 'not overtly or specifically religious'; an atheist is 'a person who does not believe in the existence of a god or any gods'; and only the agnostic is aware that 'any ultimate reality (such as God) is unknown and probably unknowable'. Well, at least unknowable to consciousness trapped in the severe, almost laughable, limitations of human form. How laughable? This laughable:

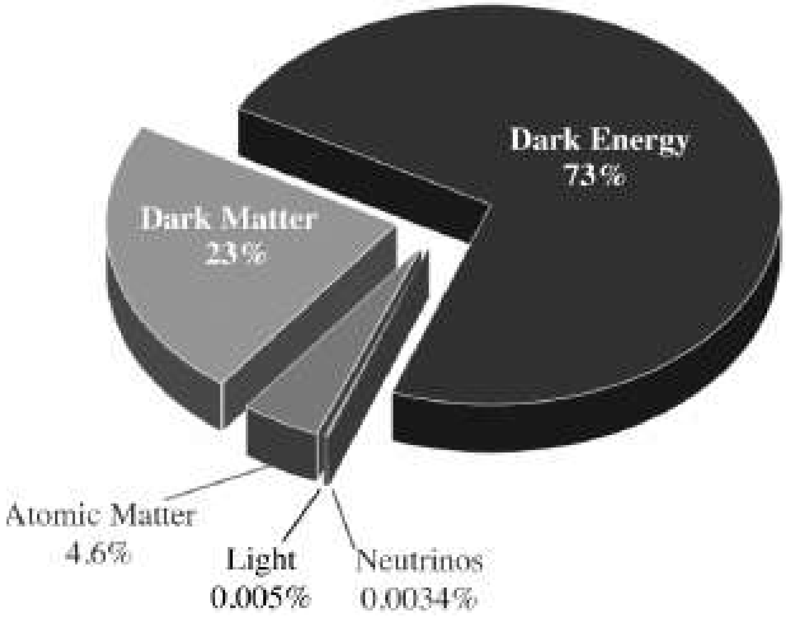


Figure 7: Mainstream science says the electromagnetic spectrum – basically human experienced reality – is only 0.005 percent of what exists in the Universe. In truth, it is far less even than that.

Mainstream science says that the electromagnetic spectrum or 'light' (which is basically human experienced reality) is only 0.005 per cent of what exists in the Universe as energy in all its forms (Fig 7). Some go as high as 0.5 percent, but the point remains. It is infinitesimal. More than that, we can 'see' only a tiny fraction of that 0.005 percent known as visible light (Fig 8). Take on board that the

‘Universe’ itself is only a smear of Infinite Reality and to say that humans are pretty much blind is the understatement of eternity (Fig 9 and Fig 10 overleaf). One question that immediately comes from this is ‘why?’ – *why* can we see so little? The last thing you want if you are seeking to control humanity from a hidden realm or dimension is for your targets to have a frequency range of visual perception that allows you to be seen. Our human reality is a *virtual* reality simulation if you do the research, and to maintain the illusion that the simulation or movie is real you can’t allow your stooges to see those levels from where the whole thing is projected. You give them a virtual reality ‘headset’ (the human body/brain) that filters out everything you don’t want them to see. I am often asked why we can’t see the hidden rulers that I have exposed since the 1990s and my reply is always: ‘You can see next to damn all, mate.’ I have emphasised this early in book after book because without this understanding there can *be* no understanding. Children should be taught the frequency limitations of human sight from the first moment they can digest what this means for their sense of reality. This doesn’t happen when such knowledge has to be kept from us to control perception and deliver a sense of isolation and limitation – illusion. Another reason, connected to the first, is that most adults teaching children don’t *themselves* realise the astonishing scale of their visual confinement. ‘The blind leading the blind’ was never more appropriate.

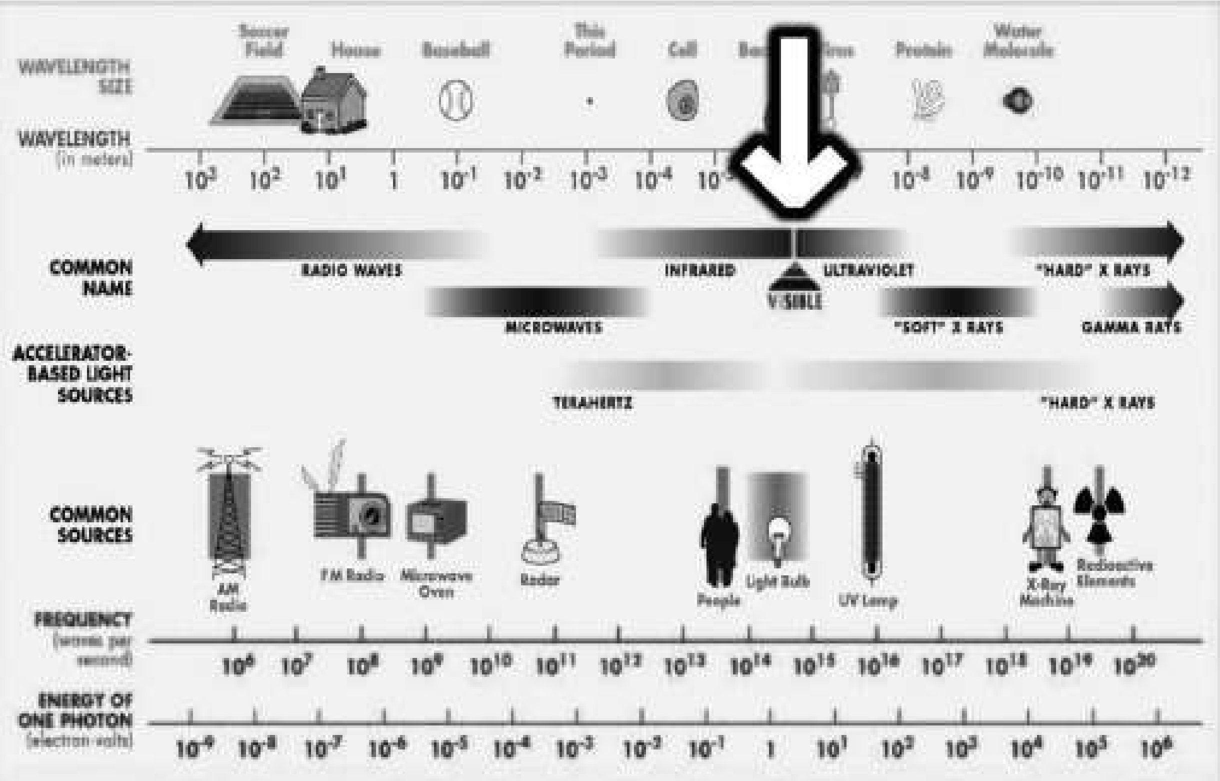

WAVELENGTH SIZE
Soccer Field
House
Baseball
This Period
Cell
Protein
Water Molecule
WAVELENGTH (in meters)
10^3 10^2 10^1 1 10^{-1} 10^{-2} 10^{-3} 10^{-4} 10^{-8} 10^{-9} 10^{-10} 10^{-11} 10^{-12}
COMMON NAME
RADIO WAVES
INFRARED
ULTRAVIOLET
"HARD" X RAYS
VISIBLE
MICROWAVES
"SOFT" X RAYS
GAMMA RAYS
ACCELERATOR-BASED LIGHT SOURCES
TERAHERTZ
"HARD" X RAYS
COMMON SOURCES
AM Radio
FM Radio
Microwave Oven
Radar
People
Light Bulb
UV Lamp
X-Ray Machine
Radioactive Elements
FREQUENCY (waves per second)
10^6 10^7 10^8 10^9 10^{10} 10^{11} 10^{12} 10^{13} 10^{14} 10^{15} 10^{16} 10^{17} 10^{18} 10^{19} 10^{20}
ENERGY OF ONE PHOTON (electron volts)
10^{-9} 10^{-8} 10^{-7} 10^{-6} 10^{-5} 10^{-4} 10^{-3} 10^{-2} 10^{-1} 1 10^1 10^2 10^3 10^4 10^5 10^6

Figure 8: We can 'see' a mere fraction of the 0.005 percent within a frequency band known as 'visible light'. Humans are blind to the infinity of what exists in the 'space' they occupy and call the 'human world'.

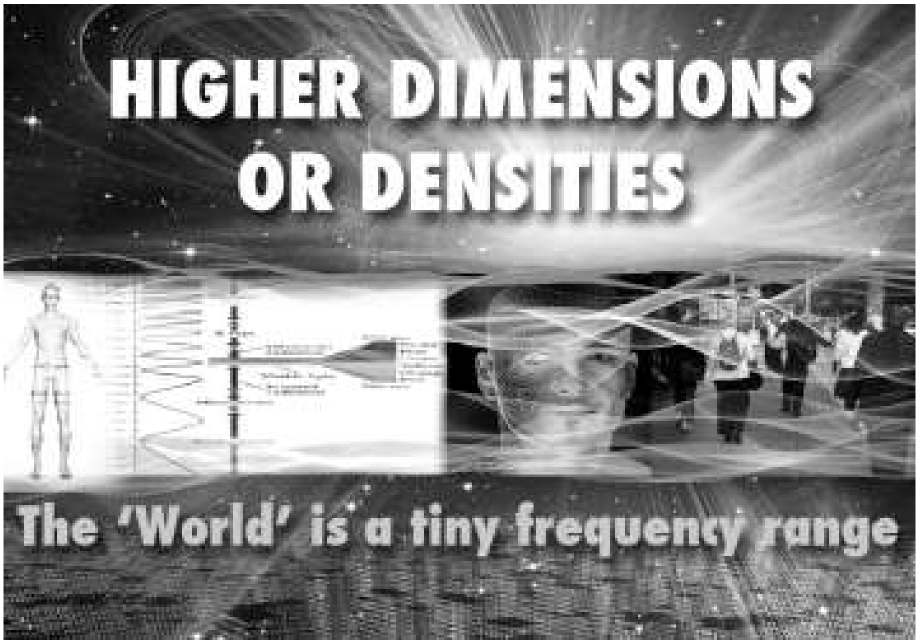

HIGHER DIMENSIONS
OR DENSITIES
The 'World' is a tiny frequency range

Figure 9: The 'human world' is a tiny band of frequency sharing the same 'space' as infinite reality. (Image by Neil Hague.)

HUMAN REALITY
INFINITESIMAL FRACTION
OF THE INFINITE FIELD

Figure 10: This fact should be taught to every child the moment they are old enough to understand with its potential to transform perception of self and reality.

Our reality is holographic rather than solid, and holograms have an extraordinary feature in that every part of a hologram is a smaller version of the whole. This results from the way that holographic information is encoded. Information of the whole is encoded in every part. Cut a holographic print into four pieces and you won't get a quarter of the picture in each piece. You will get a quarter-sized version of the *whole* picture (Fig 11). The body, like everything else in the human realm of fake 'physical', is a hologram and this is why acupuncture, reflexology, and other forms of healing can find points all over the body that relate to the information of the *entire* body. There are points in the ears, hands, and feet, which are smaller versions of body organs that follow the holographic principle of 'as above, so below'. These can be used to affect those organs through the body's interconnected nature. Skilled palm readers can see the whole body reflected in the hand for the same reason (Fig 12). I will expand on all this as we go along.

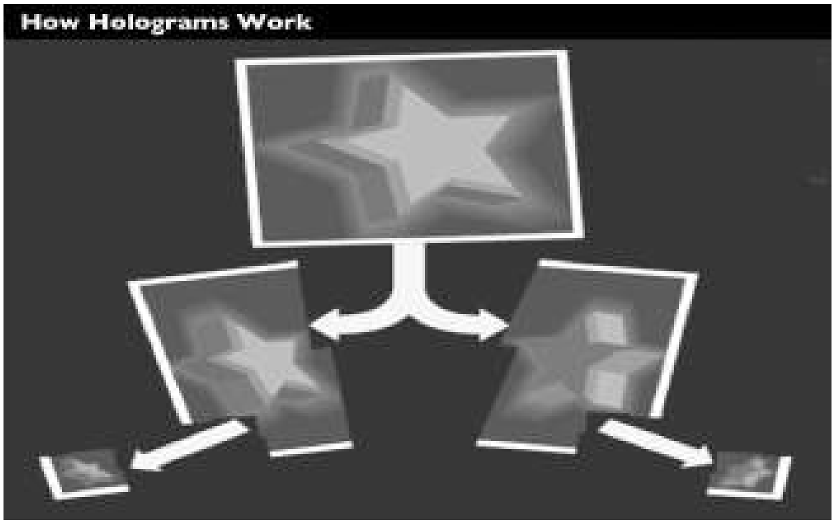


Figure 11: Holograms have an extraordinary characteristic in that every part of a hologram is encoded with the information of the whole hologram – as above, so below. This explains so many things that appear to be 'mysteries'.

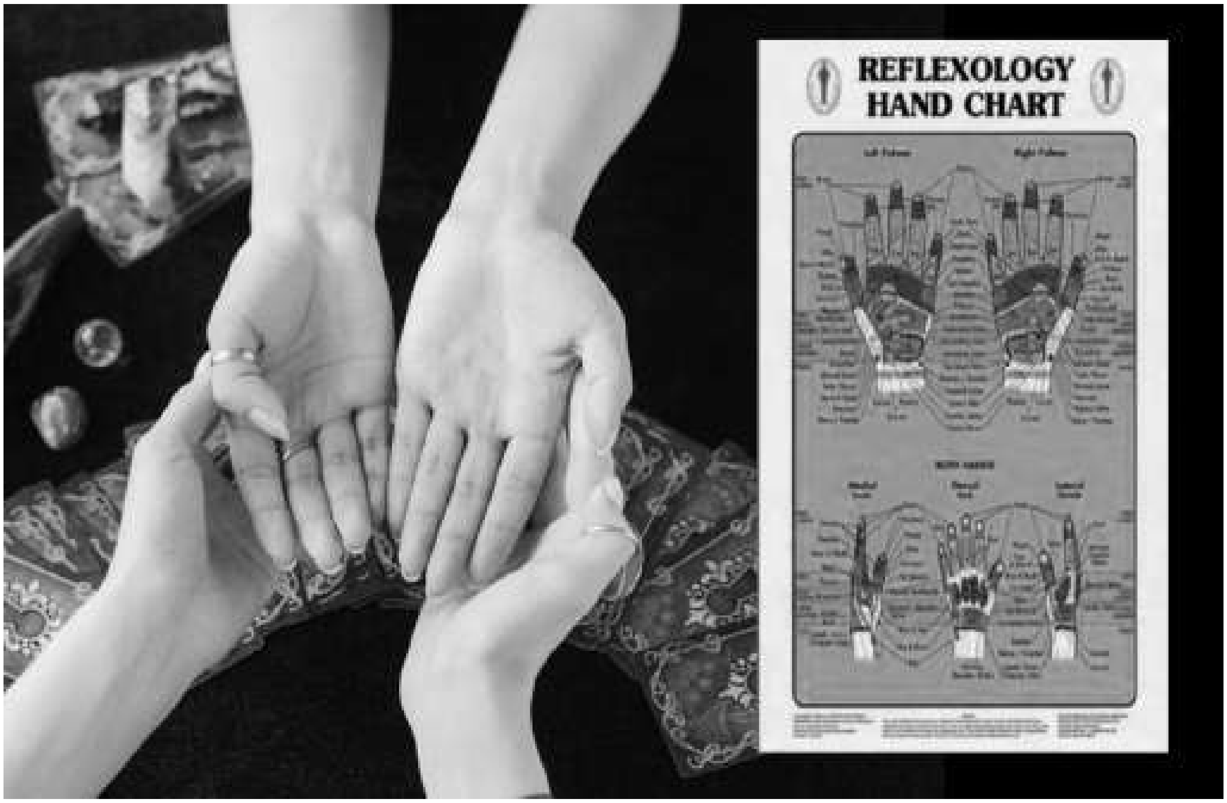


Figure 12: A skilled palm reader can see the whole body in the hand because the body is a hologram.

You must *believe* (what I do)

The great majority of the human race believes they *know* what they need to know thanks to religious and 'scientific' (religious) belief and seek to indoctrinate subsequent generations with the same delusion. The Global Cult achieves this through repetition programming from the earliest moments of human life and through childhood intimidation, guilt and fear: 'This will happen to you if you don't believe what I tell you.' To me this is child abuse. Some simple facts reveal this truth. Those born to Christian families in the southern states of America will invariably become Christians. Kids in Muslim families become Muslims, Hindus become Hindus, and Jewish children follow Judaism. This is clearly not because all of them have decided through free-thought that this is how they choose to perceive reality. Indoctrination, often intimidatory indoctrination, is how this is done. Each generation should be given access to all information and possibility available and then respected in how they choose to respond. I hear people demanding freedom in the so-called 'alternative' media who would never define freedom that way. You mean I can't tell my children to believe what I do? You mean my children have the freedom *not* to believe in Christianity, Islam, Judaism, Hinduism? '*Never*!' they say. They then return to their demand for 'freedom' from tyranny without seeing that they are part of the tyranny.

Religions are prisons of the mind that build impenetrable walls around limited belief and block the exploration of infinity beyond them. I contend in *The Trap* and *The Dream*, and other books, that reincarnation of consciousness is the trap that recycles 'souls' in and out of this insane reality for reasons I will explore later. Judeo-Christianity and Islam don't believe in reincarnation at all (except for Christian 'Jesus') while Eastern religions like Hinduism say that reincarnation is necessary to 'learn lessons' to reach a state of 'enlightenment' to be free of the cycle on the Buddhist 'Wheel of Samsara'. Either way, a non-belief in reincarnation, or a belief that it is 'God's plan', means that any suggestion that reincarnation is a calculated trap is dismissed by reflex action. Such is the role of belief in preventing exploration of Infinite Possibility. How can we know more by refusing to go further than we think we already know – but don't? There is the essential component whenever the few control the many of divide and rule. We have religious wars and ongoing conflicts along the fault-lines of ongoing beliefs. Divide and rule is a doddle once you have rigid beliefs to play off against each other.

The fine detail of perceptual imprisonment is extraordinary. Practicing Buddhists cut their hair short while Sikhs don't cut their hair at all which is why they wear a turban (Fig 13). What is this fixation that 'God' has with hair? There's a similar obsession with uniforms. Buddhists wear robes because Buddha did; Sikhs wear robes because long ago gurus did; Muslims wear beards because Muhammad did; and Southern Baptists wear jackets, shirts, and ties because Jesus did. Well, no, er … they must wear them because that's their Sunday best. You can see a New Ager from 100 yards by what they are wearing. Group-think needs a group uniform, I suppose. The Shafi'i school of 'Islamic jurisprudence' within Sunni Islam is named after the founder and 'father of Muslim jurisprudence' who lived more than a thousand years ago. He and others apparently decreed that a full beard is recommended, not obligatory, and it is 'neither unlawful to shave it nor to shorten it, even when this is done without an excuse'. Gillette breathes a sigh of relief there, then. However, it is 'disliked to shorten or shave the beard because it contravenes the prophetic command to grow a full beard' (Fig 14). People must believe whatever they want, but WTF? I read that an initiated Sikh is required to keep the following on their body at all times, day and night, regardless of circumstances: Loose undergarment; wooden comb; iron bangle; unshorn hair; ceremonial short sword. These are five articles of faith known as 'kakar'. You can recognise an initiated Sikh by their loose underpants. I must be a Sikh then. I show my faith by sleeping with a short sword. Thank goodness it only has to be short.

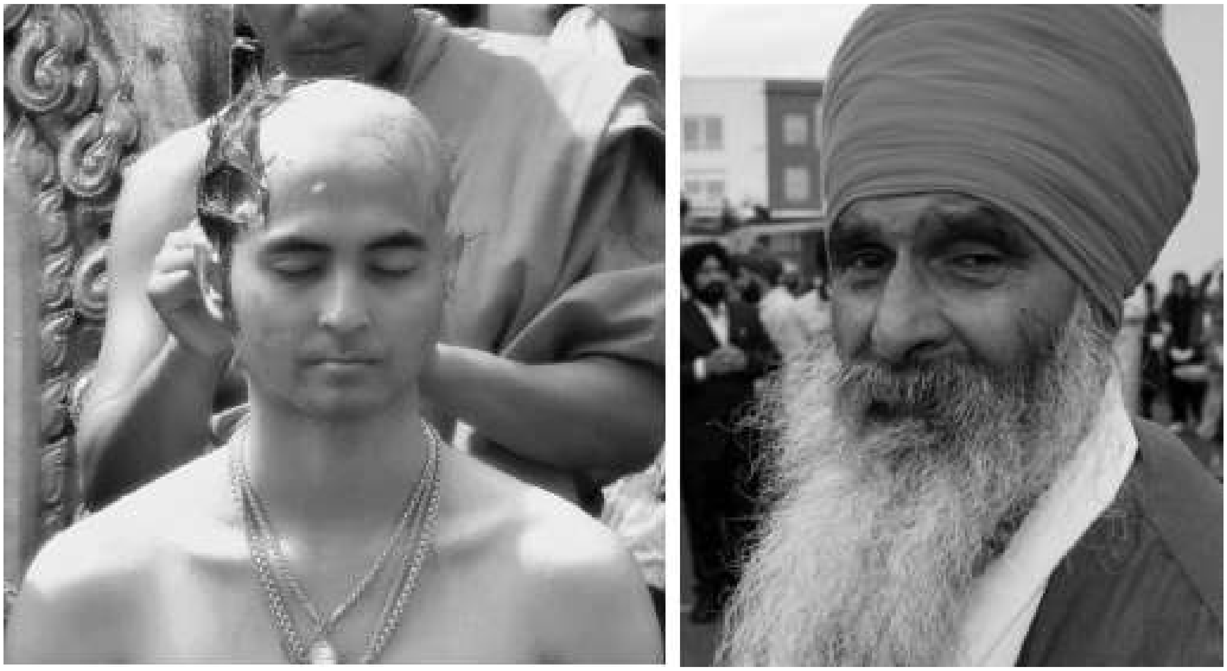


Figure 13: Buddhist: Cut your hair short. Sikh: Don't cut your hair at all. Is 'God' confused?

Figure 14: Muslims wear beards because someone a thousand plus years ago decreed it.

'Move over, dear, your bum's on me sword.'

'Oh, sorry, my love, I thought you were just pleased to see me.'

You have got to laugh or you would cry for the human race.

Each religion has its own funeral rituals which 'God' demands even though they are all different. Hindus are cremated, ideally on a pyre near a river before the next sunrise or sunset, with the eldest son lighting the fire. Muslims bury their dead within 24 hours with the head positioned to face Mecca. This is where the Prophet Muhammad, founder of Islam, lived some 1,500 years ago and that is considered enough to dictate which way Muslims must face when they are dead or how they must pray on their knees five times a day. Everyone to their own, I guess, but *is* it 'their own', or what they are *told* has to be 'their own'? It's the latter, obviously. How easy must it be to control human perception if you can program people to this extent through what is claimed to have happened 1,500 years ago, or even thousands of years before that? My mind is free so long as I conform to God's clearly schizophrenic 'will' as interpreted by the bloke standing at the front with the book in his hand. Muslims are divided into Sunni and Shia and these factions can hate each other with a vengeance over their disagreement over the rightful successor to Muhammad after the year 632. It's a head-shaker. Saudi Arabia is the centre of the Sunni faction while Iran is the premier Shia nation and you understand something of why they don't get on. We see the same with Catholic and Protestant Christianity. Create a religion and then sub-divide it into hostile factions. Divide and rule and then divide some more and rule some more.

Blueprint religions

What appear to be 'different' religions are really the same blueprint in different disguises. At the top you have the perception of 'God', or gods, called Almighty God, Yahweh, Allah, Krishna, whatever. At the bottom there is the congregation and followers who worship the 'God'. In between are the middlemen (a few middlewomen now) who tell the followers what 'God' wants them to do and the consequences for not obeying ‘His’ word. These are called popes, priests, bishops, imams, rabbis, among endless others in the religious hierarchies. In their befrocked uniforms and fancy dress they interpret what ‘God wants’ in ‘His’ sacred places called cathedrals, churches, mosques, synagogues, and temples. Observe almost any religion and you will see the same deal at work. This is the blueprint for religious perceptual control and it is not only confined to what my father described as ‘bricks and mortar religion’; the same structure is everywhere and can be seen in everything from politics to mainstream science; academia; human-caused climate change fanaticism; and the software program known as ‘Woke’. They all have a belief (their ‘God’), their leaders (priests), and the unquestioning repetition of that belief (followers). The ‘God’ – or Goddess – can be anything from Allah to Mother Earth, or ‘Gaia’, to the ‘equity’ of Woke that appears to mean ‘equality’ but really means the opposite. Religion is defined as ‘the belief in and worship of a god or gods, or any such system of belief and worship’. We are awash with religions with such wide interpretation. Religions are nothing more than unquestionable belief with a different name-tag. The financial system that pervades human society and dictates choice (freedom) has its God (money), its priests (bankers, hedge fund managers, stockbrokers), and its congregation (those for whom money is the meaning of life and a focus of worship). Show me, for example, a Christian, Muslim, Jewish, or Hindu money-obsessive and I’ll show you someone lost in illusion, contradiction, and cognitive dissonance worshipping two gods for the (negotiable, let’s do a deal) price of one. Make that three if they believe in the manipulated hoax of human-caused ‘climate change’. We have a perceptual prison within a prison within a prison.

Religions emerge from this human need for certainty. Most humans are ill-at-ease with states of flux in which the outcome is unknown because reality is unknown. This is the major reason that the nature of reality has to be denied us by the Global Cult and its demonic masters through control of ‘education’ and ‘science’ (not least with funding). We could enjoy uncertainty and see each experience for what it is while being aware that experience always changes. We could be happy with the true diversity this brings as we explore Infinite Possibility infinitely. Such people are awake to their infinite nature of consciousness forever experiencing forever. A world of billions expressing their infinity and respecting the right of others to express a different infinity would be impossible for the few to control as they currently do. We have to be disconnected from that Infinite Self and our perceptions must be parked in the bodily illusion of names, titles, and labels, which are mere brief experiences that we are constantly pressured, manipulated, and encouraged to believe is the ‘I’. From this comes division, bewilderment, confusion, and fear. Who are we? Where are we? How did we get ‘here’? We cover the anxiety of what we *don’t know* with a manufactured construction of beliefs through which we deceive ourselves that we *do know*. This is what religion really is and *why* it is.

The neurological prison

I have said since the 1990s with ever more detail that the human body is akin to a biological computer that has been created to limit our range of sight and perception. I will develop this theme as we proceed. The human brain is the computer’s ‘central processing unit’, or CPU, which is known as the brain of a computer. The body’s genetic communication system is the motherboard and so on. I describe in *The Trap* and *The Dream* how the body connects us to our simulated reality. Think computer and computer game. One decodes the other. The body decodes the simulation into what we experience as the ‘physical world’ as a computer decodes Wi-Fi into a very different form that we see on the screen, Reality may be multidimensional, but we perceive only this one in the normal course of human life. I will concentrate first on how our perception is manipulated in what we *believe* to be the physical world and then we will go deeper and deeper into the Great Beyond. The human brain is specifically designed to limit our sense of reality and especially the left hemisphere. The ‘why?’ will become clear if you haven’t read the first two books in this trilogy.

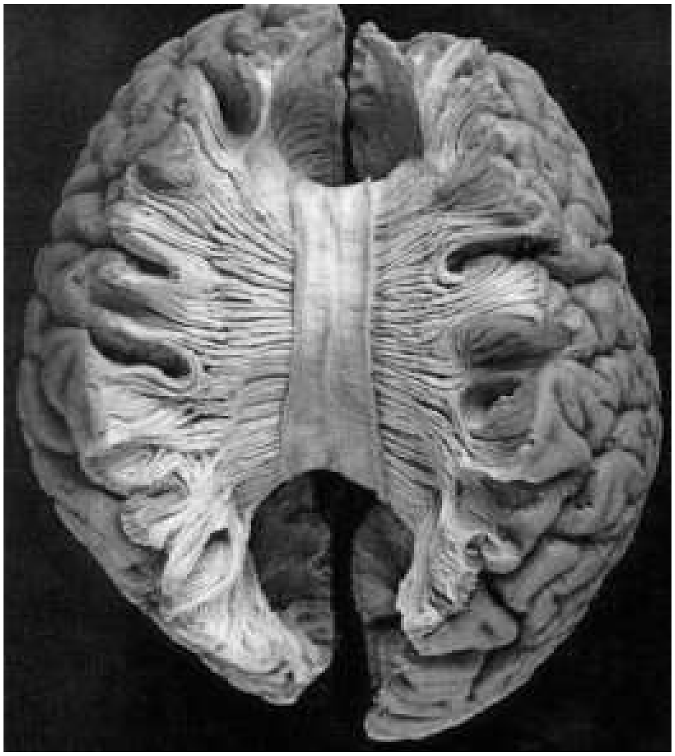


Figure 15: The corpus callosum bridge between the two hemispheres of the brain.

The brain has right and left sides with a bridge connecting them known as the corpus callosum (Fig 15). All information is encoded throughout the body in accordance with its holographic structure and both brain hemispheres are involved in all aspects of perception. The *big* difference is the way they process that information. The brain has two realities or centres of awareness; two types of *attention*. The left hemisphere sees the detail and processes reality as a series of parts. Its world is black and white without nuance or dot-connected meaning, and a bit like looking at the world through a magnifying glass. The right hemisphere sees relationships and connections between everything. It sees the tapestry, not the strands (Fig 16). The right is where we find meaning and *context* which the left cannot process. The left can tell you *what*; the right tells you *why*. Human society is dominated by the left side which, in the way it processes information, demands that word again … *certainty*. I quote in *The Dream* the open-minded psychiatrist Dr Iain McGilchrist, author of *The Master and His Emissary, The Divided Brain and the Making of the Western World*. The book describes how the left-brain seeks certainty. To achieve this it must collapse *un*certainty into a sense, however illusory and misguided, of certainty.

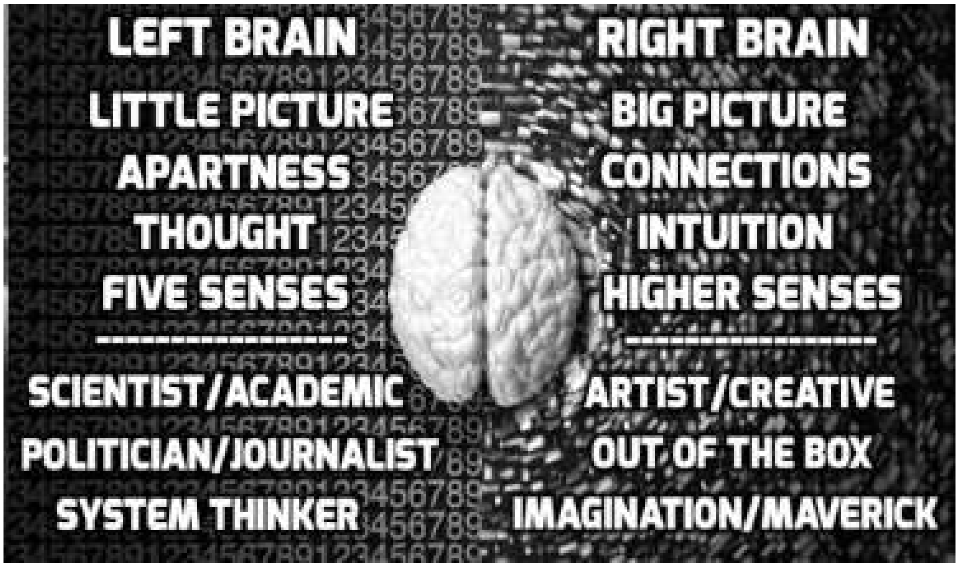

LEFT BRAIN
LITTLE PICTURE
APARTNESS
THOUGHT
FIVE SENSES
SCIENTIST/ACADEMIC
POLITICIAN/JOURNALIST
SYSTEM THINKER
RIGHT BRAIN
BIG PICTURE
CONNECTIONS
INTUITION
HIGHER SENSES
ARTIST/CREATIVE
OUT OF THE BOX
IMAGINATION/MAVERICK

Figure 16: The left and right hemispheres process reality in very different ways.

McGilchrist says of the left-brain: ‘It’s black and white thinking, dogma, cut and dried thinking, unnuanced thinking, the craving for certainty …’ A picture that could either be seen as a duck or a rabbit depending on the angle of observation would throw the left-brain into bewildered confusion with the absence of certainty. It would say: ‘Either this is a duck or a rabbit, what do you mean?’

Mainstream science, academia, medicine, politics, media, and corporations are all locked away in the left side of the brain and so is religion which satisfies the need for certainty. ‘If I believe in Jesus, I’ll be saved’; ‘If I obey Allah, I’ll be saved’. There is no evidence or logic to this. No matter. The certainty that it’s true is all the left-brain requires. From this comes ‘faith’ – a faith in the certainty in the absence of supporting evidence. At least there is one certainty that gives me comfort amid the uncertainty of daily life: ‘God’ will save me through Jesus, Muhammed, Yahweh, or Shiva. Mainstream science, academia, medicine, politics and media are all religions in that sense and fulfil the criteria for what a religion must be. They follow a dogma that shall not be questioned and those who refuse are the equivalent of blasphemers who must be fired, cancelled, dismissed, demonised, and ridiculed. ‘Education’ indoctrinates the dogma of false certainty into each new generation as it is designed to do by its creators. ‘Education’ as we know it was established by the Global Cult which also controls mainstream science, academia, medicine, politics, media, and religion (Fig 17 and overleaf Figs 18 and 19).

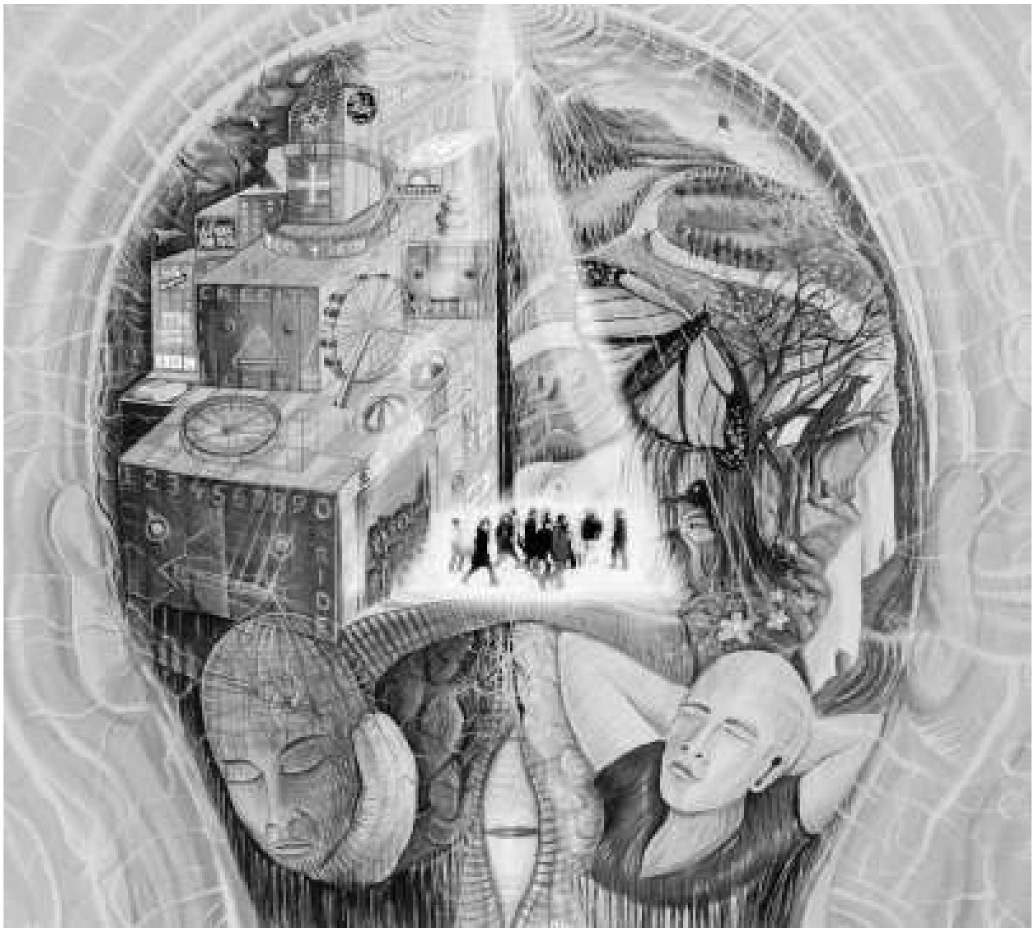
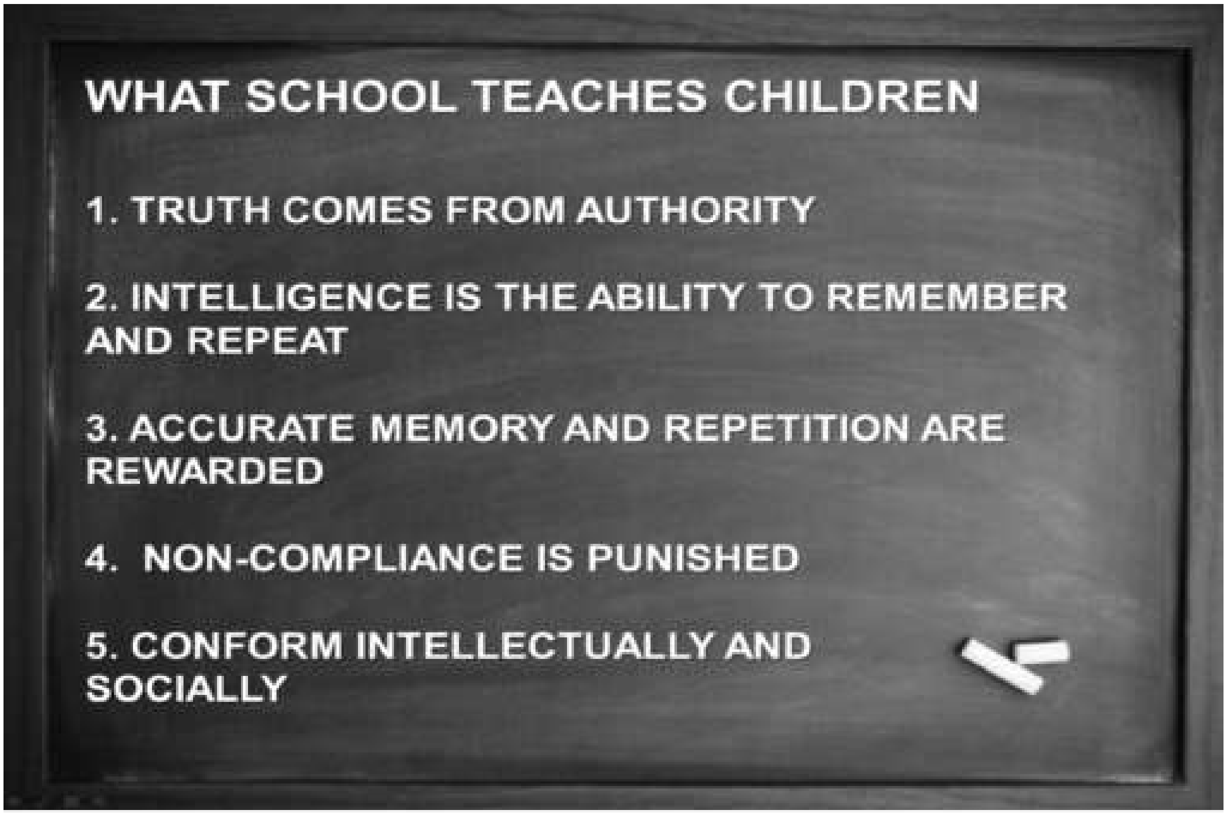


Figure 17: Human society is structured by the Cult to emphasise left-brain reality at the expense of the right and prevent people becoming whole-brained. Academia, science, medicine, media, politics, and much religion are guards at the gate to block right-brain influence on left-brain reality. (Image by Neil Hague.)



WHAT SCHOOL TEACHES CHILDREN

1. TRUTH COMES FROM AUTHORITY

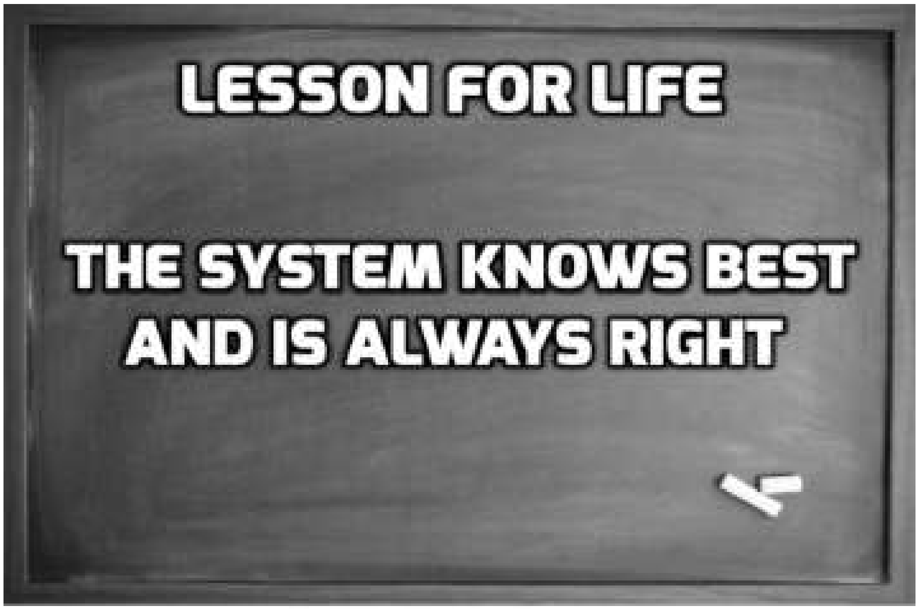
2. INTELLIGENCE IS THE ABILITY TO REMEMBER AND REPEAT

3. ACCURATE MEMORY AND REPETITION ARE REWARDED

4. NON-COMPLIANCE IS PUNISHED

5. CONFORM INTELLECTUALLY AND SOCIALLY

Figure 18: 'Education' is systematic perception programming.



LESSON FOR LIFE

THE SYSTEM KNOWS BEST AND IS ALWAYS RIGHT

Figure 19: 'All you need to know children – *follow the rules.'*

‘Seeing’ is deceiving

Left-brain certainty is expressed in the way that it perceives (decodes) reality itself. McGilchrist says the left-brain has a ‘very narrow beam, perhaps 3 degrees out of 360 targeted on the detail’. The left-brain produced ‘a world of tiny fragments, a bit here, a bit there … static, fixed, known, familiar, bits and pieces’. The left-brain presents us with the world of the five senses with everything appearing separate from everything else. This entraps perception in the illusory world of ‘physical’ in which the sight-sense sees only ‘matter’ within what appears to be ‘empty space’, but isn’t. Our eyes can only perceive energy within the minuscule frequency band of visible light which means they can only see the frequency of what is called ‘matter’. Energy at frequencies beyond ‘matter’ is invisible to us. The perceptual result of left-brain limitation was perfectly described by German philosopher Arthur Schopenhauer (1788-1860) with this quote: ‘Every man takes the limits of his own field of vision for the limits of the world.’ We have the illusion (only one aspect of the total illusion) that we are living in a reality of ‘material things’ and ‘empty space’. Famed scientist Albert Einstein (1879-1955) put it this way:

> Concerning matter, we have been all wrong. What we have called matter is really energy, whose vibration has been lowered as to be perceptible to the senses. There is no matter. There is only light and sound.

‘Energy whose vibration has been lowered’ to within the frequency of visible light, which is all our eyes can see without expanded psychic sight. The hidden manipulators of humanity (and their now not so hidden Cult gofers on the public stage) seek to imprison perception in the left-brain where reality is wired through the five senses to see only detail and separateness. These include mainstream scientists, academics, doctors, politicians, ‘journalists’, and system-thinkers dominated by the brain decoding process that we know as ‘thought’. If you want to control the masses you must control who they look to for information. They must be ‘head’ people whose awareness resonates in the frequency realm of the left-brain:

> I am the left brain. I am a scientist. A mathematician. I love the familiar. I categorise. I am accurate. Linear. Analytical. Strategic. I am practical. Always in control. A master of words and language. Realistic. I calculate equations and play with numbers. I am order. I am logic. I know exactly who I am.

The right hemisphere processes more expanded frequencies of perception to present a different sense of human reality. Right-brain-driven people are artists, creatives, and those that think outside of the left-brain ‘box’:

> I am the right brain. I am creativity. A free spirit. I am passion. Yearning. Sensuality. I am the sound of roaring laughter. I am taste. The feeling of sand beneath bare feet. I am movement. Vivid colours. I am the urge to paint on an empty canvas. I am boundless imagination. Art. Poetry. I sense. I feel. I am everything I wanted to be.

Right-brainers are often mavericks with a more expanded awareness and active imagination. They have the potential to see beyond apparently random dots to how those dots connect. It doesn’t mean that they *do*. This depends on how much the right-brain is activated. Some can be creative people (right-brain) yet still perceive reality in general through official narratives (left-brain). Many who are creative in their field donned a mask, stayed at home and took the jab during ‘Covid’. Extreme right-brain people can be ‘off with the fairies’ and find it difficult to function in a left-brain society. It is about balance and to be *in* this world (left-brain) but not *of* it (right brain). The corpus callosum ‘bridge’, a thick bundle of nerve fibres connecting the hemispheres, is supposed to provide that balance by sharing information and perception between them.The two distinct ‘personalities’ of the hemispheres are confirmed by the fact that when the corpus callosum is deactivated the person operates in two realities or personalities that perceive independently of each other. There are more limitations when communication between them is severed (often to stop severe epileptic seizures) and the hemispheres go their own way. This can cause literally a split personality (‘split-brain syndrome’) like neural schizophrenia. One side can do something or perceive something without the other being aware of it. Studies have revealed that people with a disconnected or non-functioning corpus callosum can be shown the same image with each eye, but the second one has no memory of already seeing it with the other. The right-brain controls the left side of the body and vice versa. A woman having a stroke in her corpus callosum said that her left hand had ‘a will of its own’. The hand would close doors that the right had opened, close books that the right had opened, or ‘snatch money back that the right had paid’. They were making decisions independently of each other.

The corpus callosum does not have to be severed to impact communication between the two sides. This can happen through malfunction whether ‘natural’ or systematic via chemical/electrical/electromagnetic interference. The brain communicates and processes information electrically and electromagnetically and on one level has a chemical structure. Frequencies are decoded into thought and perception. Put that lot together and you have incredible potential to manipulate brain function and corpus callosum *mal*function through electrical, electromagnetic and chemical influence. What must be the impact on the brain of technologically-generated electromagnetism – the ‘Cloud’ – as it moves through 4G, 5G and on to 6G and 7G as its reach is expanded across the world thanks to the burgeoning low-orbit ‘Starlink’ satellite system of Elon Musk’s SpaceX and other companies, including Amazon? The effect on the corpus callosum could, for instance, induce a state of cognitive dissonance which is to believe two contradictory things at the same time while thinking both are true. Human society is drowning in this. Humanity is dominated by the left-side of the brain through lack of activation or communication from the right. Corpus callosum blockages will be a major cause of this although not the only one.

Left-right? No – left-left-left

Another reason is the life-long bombardment of information and perception that stimulates the left-brain at the expense of the right. The Cult system seeks to influence this by emphasising the left, putting the right to sleep, and suppressing activity in the corpus callosum 'bridge' between them. This can be overridden if your mind is powerful and independent enough, but it can be a challenge given that brain programming starts at the earliest age. Calculated 'education' (programming) focuses on left-brain, five-sense, subjects such as numbers, language, memorising 'facts' for examinations, and presenting the world as a place of apartness and division. At the same time right-brain stimulation is marginalised or deleted in the fields of art, music, drama, poetry, creative sports, and imagination through spontaneous, ad-lib play and improvisation. When do kids of school age have time to *play* anymore and set their imagination free? The format of Western 'education' (left-brain indoctrination) has been established across the world thanks to first colonialism and then funding from charities and non-governmental organisations (NGOs). Life is lived through information, specialisation, and 'reductionism' – 'the analysis and description of a complex phenomenon in terms of its simple or fundamental constituents' and 'an explanation of complex life-science processes and phenomena in terms of the laws of physics and chemistry'. Reductionism sees parts, not wholes. The result of all this in 'education' can be seen in a major study by Kyung Hee Kim, professor of education at the College of William and Mary in Virginia, of large numbers of school-age children between kindergarten and 12th grade. She found the following:

> A massive decline of creativity [right brain] as children have become less emotionally expressive [right brain], less energetic, less talkative and verbally expressive, less humorous [right brain], less imaginative [right brain], less unconventional [right brain], less lively and passionate [right brain], less perceptive [right brain], less apt to connect seemingly irrelevant things [right brain], less synthesizing [right brain], and less likely to see things from a different angle [right brain].

The control system wants us locked away in the left side of the brain. *End of*. This means locked away in a perceptual myopia which can be defined as ‘unable to understand a situation or the way actions will affect it in the future‘ and ‘unable to see clearly things that are far away’. That’s ‘far away’ literally and in the sense of realities beyond the range of the left-brain and five senses. Global Cult fake ‘education’ is designed to slam the door and the Cult mainstream media (plus major tracts of the ‘alternative’) and societal institutions work to keep you there for the entirety of a human experience. This system is administered by those who are themselves left-brain prisoners called politicians, journalists, scientists, doctors, academics, and most of the rest of the human race. Left-brainers perpetuate left-brainism which means that those in full knowledge of what they are doing, and why, can be very few compared with the target population. And they are. Human society is structured as an overall hierarchy (the Global Cult) overseeing smaller hierarchies known as governments, corporations, science, medicine, finance, media, ‘education’, and many more. Operating through this is a system of carrot and stick in which conforming to left-brain reality is rewarded, or at least not condemned, while being right-brain and whole-brain driven is to be ridiculed, rejected, or demonised for the crime of being ‘different’. This cumulatively batters so many of the would-be ‘different’ into left-brain conformity. Emerging from this, or refusing to succumb in the first place, is called ‘awakening’.

Whole-brain balance

The Cult and its demon masters fear whole-brain people the most. They can function ‘down here’ and ‘out there’. I use these only as symbolic terms because all realities and dimensions are sharing the same ‘space’ (like radio and television frequencies of the analogue system made possible by different bands of frequency or wavelength). There is only ‘interference’ – awareness of their existence – if the frequencies are very close on the dial. Otherwise we are not aware of other realities even though they share the same ‘space’ as ours. Whole-brain people can function in the human world (left-brain overwhelmingly) and are influenced by expanded levels of consciousness in higher dimensions (frequency-bands). They can take concepts perceived by the right brain and communicate them to the left to be described in the language of the left and through symbolism and analogies when dealing with a sense of reality which no words can adequately describe. Ancients and their shamans worked this way by using symbols and analogies familiar to their societies and eras. Modern historians and anthropologists come along and take the symbolism literally to declare that their beliefs were ‘primitive’. Not necessarily so, but then historians and anthropologists are left-brain professions and process reality that way.

Iain McGilchrist said in a Netflix documentary that his official training in psychiatry had all been focussed on the left-brain and what happened in the right was not considered important. He quoted Michael S. Gazzaniga, a professor of psychology at the

University of California, as saying that the right hemisphere has about as much intelligence as a chimpanzee. ‘Science’ and academia think they understand the brain and much more besides when they don’t have a clue about the connections and panorama that their left-brain prison-eyes cannot see. A reviewer of McGilchrist’s book said that he ‘debunks the old 1960s notion that the left side of the brain was the reliable, dependable, rational one, and that the right side was creative and spiritual and filled with mumbo-jumbo’. McGilchrist rightly observes that the left-brain is ‘colonising the world with potentially disastrous results’ and had taken over humanity. He says that ‘people behave as if the right hemisphere is damaged’ and it has been, or at least closed off to suppress its influence. McGilchrist contends that this has cost left-brainers ‘the means to understand the world’ and my goodness how that explains so much about human behaviour.

Reflecting the demonic

There is an even bigger panorama to all this. I have studied over the decades the mentality of Cult operatives and their demonic realm masters and it long ago became clear that the traits of the left-brain are the traits of the cultists and demons. They have turned humanity into *them* with the need to control and their terror at states of flux with the outcome uncertain or unknown. The left-brain is fixed while the right wants to ride with the flow. The demonic must be in control of the outcome (it must have *certainty*) or it runs home crying to its mum. Cultists seek to control all sides for this reason as they are now seeking to control the alternative media. The demonic mind is expressed through the left-brain and human society reflects that demonic mind. McGilchrist speaks of the left-brain needing rules, regulation, and order. We had ‘recreated outside ourselves a world which very much looked like the interior world of the left-hemisphere – rigid lines of things that are rolled out mechanically and were non-unique’. Bureaucracy was in its element with this and depended on the left-brain for its ‘organised ability, anonymity, standardisation, uniformity’. Authority was always measuring, quantifying, categorising. The obsession today with data, data, data, is the left-brain at work and what is the Woke obsession with race if not categorisation?

The financial system is left-brain which is one reason why its operatives in the markets don’t see or care about the consequences for others of their number crunching. They ignore the connection, or don’t see it. Cities are left-brain phenomena with their categorised ‘order’ of rigid lines, grids and blocks. Buildings of the ancients with their right-brain/whole-brain creativity have given way to the straight lines and right angles of high-rise towers. Show me by comparison the straight line or right angles in what we call ‘nature’. McGilchrist points out that the civilisations of ancient Greece, early Rome and the Renaissance (a cultural movement of the 15th and 16th centuries) came from a much more balanced brain ‘but eventually moved towards the left and collapsed’. The Industrial Revolution is a left-brain phenomenon and has become ever more extreme in its impact as we enter an era of total control through dependency on seriously left-brain AI and technology. Why has the world become incessantly more standardised and uniform wherever you go? Now you know.

The left-brain can *appear* to be intelligent through memorising information (see exams) which defines what intelligence is for many. This is only *taught* ‘intelligence’ and the use of memory. Such ‘intelligence’ can be the village idiot without input from the right to see connections and context. That is innate intelligence, Infinite Intelligence. McGilchrist says there’s ‘a lot of evidence that the really critical [side] from the point of view of intelligence is the right hemisphere’ which has knowledge that the left-brain’s perception of ‘logic’ cannot understand. The left-brain may memorise words. The right-brain provides the gestures and tone that delivers them. Show me a boring speaker and I'll show you a left-brainer. The left hemisphere has 'enormous capacity for denial', to ignore things, and 'keep them shut out', says McGilchrist. Current human perception is founded on denial and the same is true with most 'alternative' thought (which is why I have had as much ridicule from that direction as the mainstream over the years for saying that a non-human force, working through a simulated reality, is behind human affairs). The left-brain has laughed at what I have said, but the right-brain can see it. Humanity has been locked into the left hemisphere with cold calculation. Political correctness is left-brain rigidity with its fine detail of rules, dos and don'ts, and limitation. Humour is a right brain speciality and comedy is being destroyed by Wokery with its demands that 'you can't say this' and 'you can't laugh at that'. Go to a Woke 'comedy' show and watch fake 'comedians' trying to make people laugh while upsetting and offending no one. Not a pretty sight.

Culture and environment affect the way the brain is wired and now the left-brain Western mentality has been imposed upon the world. The throttle goes both ways in that the left-brain changes the culture and the culture can make people more left-brained as minds adapt to the world around them. Ideally we merge the two types of attention into a balanced whole. Pushing against that is the calculated manipulation of perception designed to create hemisphere imbalance that leads to societal imbalance and breakdown. Then there is the phenomena of brain 'plasticity' in which information that the brain processes changes (or solidifies) the way the neural networks connect and fire. Scientists believed until quite recently that once the brain was formed this is how it stayed throughout a human life. They now know differently. The *type* of information (frequency) the brain decodes dictates how the neural networks interact. These networks solidify if they constantly process the same information (hence a ‘closed mind’). A constant stream of left-brain information from a left-brain society will hold the population in a left-brain perception through plasticity solidification. In contrast when the right-brain is stimulated and activated through the input of other information/perception the networks rewire to reflect that (‘open mind’). The brain is not static unless we choose to make it that way by not being open to other possibilities and ideas. Iain McGilchrist says that the problems of society are caused by an imbalance in the human brain and at that level this is true. I will suggest later that the brain is only responding to *consciousness* and that our state of consciousness *outside* the brain decides how the brain processes reality – left, right, or whole.

Before I address that I want to explore how the left-brain dominates the ‘alternative media’ which I say is being hijacked by the Global Cult to ensure that it doesn’t expose those levels of the dystopian control conspiracy that would truly set us free from The Trap. You will see as we explore the deeper levels of reality how these early chapters about the here-and-now, and people like Elon Musk, fit perfectly with what is happening on the macro scale of human control.

‘As above, so below’, was never more apt.

CHAPTER TWO

Barricade Brigade

You get diminishing returns when you are restricted to your comfort zone

Sunday Adelaja

There was no alternative or independent media when I had my explosive awakening in 1990 (see *The Trap*). A small number of largely disparate individuals worldwide were exposing the 'conspiracy' in those days. I would talk to minute audiences and rows of empty chairs and only dogged determination drove me on.

I watched the 'alternative media' appear and grow and I have observed with a shaking head as it has been hijacked since 'Covid' by many main chancers, superstar wannabees, repeaters of other peoples' research, and a few key agents of the Cult. Demonic conspirators seeking to impose global dystopia would rather everyone just believed their lies and official narrative that society must become authoritarian because of 'Covid', the human-caused climate change hoax, and all the other manipulated 'crises'. They know since the emergence of the alternative media, now massive by comparison with decades ago, that increasing numbers of their target population won't buy those narratives. A fall-back position is necessary. This requires the infiltration and hijacking of the 'New Media' to hold the line of here-and-no-further, to misdirect, and give them 'conspiracies' to chew on while ensuring they are the *wrong* conspiracies. Locking away the ‘alternative’ in the left side of the brain would be another bonus. Meanwhile, those who won’t compromise on the truth or limit where their research will take them are marginalised while ‘safe’ people are algorithmically and financially promoted. The mainstream media ridiculed me as a ‘nutter’ for a long time after 1990 and this turned to abuse and demonisation as my research expanded and I refused to disappear. The approach changed again after early 2020 when I accurately exposed the ‘Covid’ hoax and since then I have been largely ignored and banned. I am currently banned from 29 European countries of the Schengen border system and Australia. I would find that I am banned from many others if I tried to 24 enter. There is one law for the ‘safe’ and another for the ‘dangerous’.

The truth went *that* way, no, *this* way, no, *that* way.

An example of calculated misdirection of the now-hijacked centre of the New Media is that the ‘Covid virus’ was released by design by the Chinese government from a bio-lab in Wuhan where the ‘virus’ supposedly first appeared. Conspiracy researchers jumped on the release-by-design ‘bio-weapon’ story and fantastic numbers of hours, days, weeks, years, have been wasted following this fabricated false trail to the point where even many politicians, including presidential candidate Robert Kennedy Jr, have picked up the theme. This has diverted attention from the fact that there is no ‘Covid virus’ and so no ‘variants’ or need for the global campaign of mass vaccination with a ‘vaccine’ which does not fulfil previous definitions of a vaccine. Kennedy has done great work exposing the fake vaccine, but in other ways he promotes the Cult agenda. He named ‘American entrepreneur’ Nicole Shanahan as his vice-presidential running mate in 2024. Shanahan was married to Google founder Sergey Brin until 2022 when the marriage ended after she reportedly had an affair with Elon Musk. She donated $4 million of the $7 million cost of a 30-second commercial for Kennedy played during the Super Bowl. It's a small world at the 'top'. The fake 'Covid pandemic' is a wonderful example of how the Cult's perceptual manipulation works and why being seriously informed and streetwise to the techniques is essential to be a proper 'alternative journalist' which, by that criteria, there are relatively few. How do you get billions of people and most of the alternative media to believe that a 'virus' exists, when, well, it doesn't? Here's how:

1) Repetition. You repeat through a compliant and unquestioning media that there is a 'virus' which is potentially deadly. You induce the belief that it must exist because everyone else believes that it does. Why? Everyone falls for the same repetition. As the Nazis said: 'Repeat a lie often enough and it becomes the truth.' These lies are underpinned by images of people with the 'virus' collapsing in the street in China (but not subsequently anywhere else) and hospitals 'overrun' with 'virus' patients when they were really *empty*. Yes, empty. They were cleared of other patients to cope with the victims of the 'virus' of which there were few and in truth none. How could there be when there is no 'virus'? Britain's ITV produced a docudrama series in 2024 grotesquely misrepresenting what happened. *Breathtaking* was perception-manipulating gaslighting in the extreme, portraying 'overrun' hospitals that were, in fact, virtually devoid of patients (Fig 20 overleaf). The series will have been made for calculated reasons of misdirection in readiness for the next 'pandemic'. Even the few patients that *were* in hospital with 'Covid' were misdiagnosed on the basis of symptoms of the 'virus' claimed by medical authorities taking direction from the Cult-owned World Health Organization. The WHO was created by the Cult

Rockefeller family in 1948 and is run on their behalf by major funder and Rockefeller gofer, Bill Gates. The left-brain is ensnared by the need for the virus to exist to explain all the illness. The right-brain and whole brain says, 'but *why* are they ill? Is there more to know?'

Figure 20: Fantastic amounts of money were spent creating unused 'temporary hospitals' to cope with the 'Covid pandemic' when regular hospitals were all but empty. They were designed to fuel the hype and panic rather than for necessity.

2) Symptoms were described as 'flu-like' and immediately flu was rediagnosed 'Covid' (along with pneumonia and any other respiratory disease). More symptoms were constantly added to draw in other conditions that could be redesignated 'Covid'. This is why cases of flu *disappeared worldwide* once the 'Covid' hoax began. You don't need a 'virus' to generate illness when you can redesignate illness from other causes as your fake 'virus'. The right-brain and especially whole brain can see this. The left-brain cannot. It sees parts, not connections.

3) The illusion of 'cases' came from testing 'positive' for 'Covid' with the PCR test that was *not testing for the virus*. PCR test creator, the Nobel Prize-winning American biochemist, Kary Mullis, had long

confirmed this. Mullis conveniently died just before the ‘Covid’ hoax was played. He would otherwise have been screaming from the rooftops what he had said about his PCR test when it was used to ‘diagnose’ the equally never-proven-to-exist ‘HIV virus’. He said: ‘The PCR test cannot tell if you are sick.’

4) The concept of ‘asymptomatic’ or no-symptom transmission was lied into being to justify lockdowns, increase the fear, and explain why everyone with no symptoms had to be constantly mass-tested with a PCR test not testing for the ‘virus’. Billions of perfectly healthy people were decreed to be a ‘Covid case’ when there was *nothing* wrong with them. The PCR protocol tests for fragments of genetic material and the more you amplify the test the more fine detail of genetic material is accessed to ping the result as a ‘positive’. Amplification levels used around the world were purposely so high that samples from a goat, paw-paw fruit, even cola, came back ‘positive’ for ‘Covid’.

5) Fictitious ‘Covid’ deaths were secured by the outrageous policy of putting ‘Covid’ on the death certificates of anyone who died from *any other cause* within 28 days (and sometimes more) of a ‘positive’ test not testing for the ‘virus’. People were recorded as ‘Covid’ deaths or ‘Covid-related’ when they died in road accidents, fell down the stairs, or were killed by gunshots. They were even testing *dead people* after they died of other causes to increase the delusion of ‘Covid fatalities’. The left-brain is limited by the perception of ‘they would never do that’. The right-brain and whole brain has the perceptual expansion to see that they would and they were.

6) Other magician-level techniques included the tens of thousands of old people who died in UK ‘care homes’, and in other countries,

after being literally murdered using a combination of the drugs Midazolam and morphine. Midazolam is an end-of-life drug used to usher people into the next world and is employed by some American states in the execution process. Record quantities of Midazolam were ordered by the UK government under 'Health' Secretary Matt Hancock in the spring of 2020 and used in record quantities to produce the mass deaths they called 'the first wave of Covid'. One of the consequences of Midazolam in the doses used? *Respiratory failure*. Oh, look – it's 'Covid'.

7) US government 'Covid' overseer Anthony Fauci, a mass-murderer on an industrial scale, decreed that the drug Remdesivir be used on people who tested positive for 'Covid' with a test not testing for it. He well knew the consequences of Remdesivir from studies he had seen in relation to Ebola for which it was soundly rejected as a treatment. Fauci knew that Remdesivir would cause multiple-organ failure. Remdesivir blocks kidney function and the abdominal cavity fills with fluid. This enters the lungs to cause *respiratory failure* which is recorded as 'Covid'.

8) Financial incentives were given to hospitals and medical facilities to diagnose other conditions as 'Covid'. The US government paid them $4,600 dollars for a patient diagnosed with regular pneumonia; $13,000 for each diagnosis of '*Covid-19*' pneumonia; and $39,000 for every 'Covid' diagnosed patient put on a ventilator that would almost certainly kill them.

These were just some of the ways they made billions believe in a 'virus pandemic' without any need for the 'virus' to exist. Key players such as Bill Gates, World Health Organization 'chief', Tedros, Anthony Fauci, and their like were well aware there was no

‘Covid virus’ when they used the lie of its existence to fake vaccinate billions for reasons I will be explaining. These jabs have killed or destroyed the health for life of staggering numbers of people. See my book *The Answer* for a detailed and absolutely devastating demolition of the ‘Covid’ hoax. The almost unimaginable level of deceit that I have described is only a glimpse of what we are dealing with. The Cult is expert at manipulating perception in extremely subtle (as well as obvious) ways. To see through it requires the streetwiseness that comes from detailed research and long experience picking through the calculated cul-de-sacs and diversions. It most certainly requires a mind free from preconceived beliefs of any kind and one that has no limits on where it is prepared to go – a mind that is free of concern about what others think of what is presented. The fear of what others think, the fear of damaging your ‘image’, is the death knell to accurately researching the world.

Left-brain domination of the mainstream ‘alternative’ arena meant that its perceptual limitations resisted the idea that the conspiracy was so deep that there was no virus. ‘People are ill, I saw it on the news, so there *must* be a virus.’ To left-brain ‘logic’ it must have come out of the Wuhan laboratory where ‘viruses’ are researched in the city where ‘Covid broke out’. They didn’t research the shockingly ludicrous techniques through which all ‘viruses’ are claimed to exist (see *The Answer*) and that made them pawns in a game that they largely didn’t understand. The right-brain/whole brain can see that the literal existence of a ‘Covid virus’ was not necessary; only the *perception* of its existence. If they scammed the cases through an illusory test; scammed the illness by diagnosing other conditions as ‘Covid-19’; scammed the fatalities with fraudulent death certificates; and murdered people with Midazolam, morphine and Remdesivir while calling it ‘Covid’ – *where was the sodding ‘virus’* then? Where’s the ‘bio-weapon’ when you need to set up all these manipulations to produce your alleged 'cases' and 'deaths'?

The right-brain/whole brain can see that if you want to lead alternative researchers into a diversionary dead end you give them crumbs to follow to the Wuhan lab. You know that *how* and *why* they believe the 'virus' was real is irrelevant as long as they *do* believe in it. Once that is achieved they must further believe there is a tangible threat of some kind to deal with. The Wuhan lab 'bioweapon' theory was born from a belief in the 'bioweapon virus' when the bioweapon was always going to be the fake vaccine. Seeing there was no 'virus' meant there was nothing to deal with. 'Covid' wasn't just partly a scam – it was *all* a scam, every last syllable. This is the difference between what I call the Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM) and pursuing the unfiltered truth without regard for how people will react. Some MAMs call me a 'purist' and if that means that I want the truth for the truth's sake no matter what people think of me then I am fine with that.

How independent is 'independent'?

The alternative media has exploded since I started out and especially since 'Covid'. That's great, but it doesn't mean the 'alternative' must never be questioned. We must question *everything*, including ourselves. How much of this 'alternative' is truly 'independent' and always in search of greater understanding? If we mean financially independent, well, no, it's not. Many are far *less* dependent than the mainstream which exists only because of advertisers, sponsors, and often billionaire owners, all of which have self-interest as their driving force. The mainstream media needs to keep those people happy and that means not publishing material at odds with their personal or collective agendas. Mainstream media reflects the 'norms' that don't upset the advertisers, sponsors, and billionaire owners, and don't expose the Global Cult's plans for humanity. The

Cult *owns* the mainstream media through its gofers and assets. This, by definition, ensures mainstream 'journalism' is firmly trapped in the left-side of the brain and 'here-and-no-further'. It reports the world of 'physical' illusion and tells us lies by reflex action either directly or through suppression of the truth. The alternative, too, depends on advertising, product sales, subscriptions, and 'clicks'. The difference has been that such support has come from far more open-minded sources that want to see beyond the lies. There has been until more recently far more independence and leeway before potential supporters and funders say that is far enough and this has allowed more expression of the right-brain/whole brain. The question is – how much? To what extent is that leeway in the 'independent' sector now being curtailed by a combination of funder resistance and self-censorship? The answer dictates what the 'independent' will report and how far it will go.

Some will say that I am going too far in my criticism and questioning of the mainstream of the alternative media. I trust that before the book is complete you will see why I am so unrelenting and concerned about the way things are shaping up. 'Covid' changed the game in that many more people saw that the world is not as they believed it to be. Rapid alternative media expansion reflected that. Are we really so naïve that we believe the Global Cult would leave it alone and not seek to infiltrate and misdirect? It can't close the stable door, but it can make sure the horse ends up in another field of limitation. This is happening as I will detail. The alternative media that I knew has been hijacked by newbies who have arrived since 'Covid', many of whom bought the 'Covid' hoax, and now present themselves as stars of the New Media while marginalising those who have been researching for decades and exposed 'Covid' from the start. The newbie stars are being massively promoted to vast audiences thanks to algorithmic boosting while the real alternative is artificially suppressed, or 'shadowbanned', by the same algorithms, or banned altogether. This is very dangerous in that genuine truth-seekers are being eclipsed in reach by basically no-littles who hold the line of here-and-no-further as the Cult presses on with its agenda of total human control. The Titanic is sinking while so much of the Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM) focuses its efforts and its audience's attention on rearranging the deckchairs.

Religious limitation

Great swathes of the 'alternative' media, especially in North America, are founded on the Christian belief system which represents a crucial block on free and open research. Possibilities and provable facts are dismissed if they would demolish or even challenge Christian belief. You cannot uncover the expanded truth of what is happening if you have any built-in 'no-go' areas and much of the 'alternative' operates this way. I have been told by Christians that they like some of what I am saying, but they can't support me if I don't believe in Jesus. Others have called me satanic for not accepting the literal existence of Jesus as 'our saviour'. Many times I have been asked if I believe in Jesus as my saviour as a test for the credibility of what I say and write. When is humanity going to grow up to the extent that teeming masses of them don't think they require a 'saviour'? 'Please *save me*!' No problem. We have a long list of saviours on our payroll. We have political saviours, religious saviours. Take your pick. Famed (infamous) American Freemason and Cult operative Albert Pike (1809-1891) said: 'Whenever the people need a hero we shall provide him.' Stop looking for a hero and *be* one. The existence of the Christian version of Jesus is confined almost entirely to a Bible written by who knows who, who knows when, in who knows what circumstances, and then re-written by the 'Church'. Religious belief is their certainty and their left-brain must have that for comfort and solace. To have those claiming to be exposing deceit and lies blindly following a religion founded on deceit, lies, and symbolism taken literally, is quite a contradiction.

Biblical history and especially Old Testament Jewish history is easy to debunk. You have the meticulous documentation left us by ancient Egyptians not even mentioning what should have been the major event of Moses and the Israelites fleeing the pharaoh across a parting Red Sea. Where is any evidence of the '40 years of desert exile' that followed? Shlomo Sand, Professor of History at Tel Aviv University, set out to prove the biblical Israel story was true and soon found there was no evidence for it. This led to his 2008 book *The Invention of the Jewish People*. Christians in the 'truth movement' ignore this and crack on regardless in their belief that the Bible is the word of God. I have met some who do see the lack of Old Testament evidence and still go on believing that the book is God's word – just not that bit. The biggest conspiracy that must be exposed in my view is the reincarnation trap that manipulates 'souls' to keep returning to this simulated shit-hole while believing they are 'learning lessons' to 'evolve and grow'. Where do you start with Christians and Jews that don't even accept the possibility of reincarnation not mentioned in the Bible? Or with Muslims who also reject reincarnation? Or Hindus who believe the reincarnation cycle is 'God's plan' so we can 'evolve and grow'? That's 5.4 of the eight billion humans spoken for straight away.

Padlocked mind

I was invited to do a live interview in front of a large audience in Manchester, England, by James Delingpole, a Christian believer who now claims to be an alternative journalist. He is definitely MAM material. Delingpole had a career in the mainstream with major UK newspapers including the *Daily Mail* and *Telegraph*. His awakening and intelligent sister had been reading my books since the 1990s much to the amusement of Delingpole. Then 'Covid' arrived in 2020 and he changed his mind. Well, sort of. The audience in Manchester was a mix of people who came to hear me and others that came for Delingpole. He introduced the subject of religion and reality. I gave my views on this, including the non-human manipulation and simulated nature of the human world, and he became very discourteous and belligerent. I was questioning his certainty. The next day he posted on Twitter that we had disagreed, but it was all good debate, while posting on Telegram to his followers an aggressive condemnation of me and my views. It was fascinating to see at close range how a believer reacts to someone with a different opinion. He posted: 'My take home from this is that I am authentic. Icke is not.' This was the guy who had laughed at the idea of a conspiracy until 2020 now condemning someone as inauthentic who had been calling it out since 1990. He followed this with further abuse and said I was leading people into 'the New Age'. I have seen this so many times with biblical ignorance. Talk about metaphysics and frequencies and you must be 'New Age' even though I have exposed the New Age movement as a diversion. Delingpole derided my mention of frequencies. I guess it's not in the Bible. His Christian supporters were cheering him on. One posting tagged 'Ben Bootneck' said of me:

> Finally the truth. The man is a fraud, a charlatan, a bullshitting con artist and a 33 degree Freemason/Jesuit agent. Thank god you've seen through this charade Dellers and exposed him as such. He's under the control of Satan and as such should now be chided, derided and mocked as such. Odious despicable Luciferians as are his cunt sons.

How very Christian. Apparently my 35 years of work and taking untold abuse and ridicule was only 'to provide an adequate release valve for public dissatisfaction and frustration at the system' and 'to provide very precise glimpses of the enslavement plan' while providing 'no solutions apart from waking people up' (which is one hell of a solution!). These Brains of Britain decided this was not good enough. From those comments alone such people have no idea what I am saying and can't be bothered to find out. They are unbelievably superficial while claiming to be some intellectual giant. I asked Delingpole while he was condemning me on stage how many books of mine he had read and he replied 'none'. Great swathes of the 'alternative' are full of shit and taking people nowhere except dystopian oblivion. This is only one small example of how Christian belief and religious belief in general is a reinforced concrete wall blocking the way to where we need to go to understand the scale of this conspiracy and how to overcome it.

The Christian-dominated 'truth movement' has a foundation of here-and-no-further on that basis alone and there are other incentives for self-censorship in the 'independent' sector. Audiences for much alternative content, again especially in North America, are dominated by Christian believers and this makes hosts and channels often very reluctant to upset or lose those people by saying anything that would outrage them. Here we have another research and communication blocker. If you (a) have a rigid belief system or (b) give a damn about what anyone thinks of you then you will always go so far and stop. That's not very far, either, in many cases. Only by working on the premise of knowing how little we know (constantly fluid perception), and refusing to censor ourselves in fear of what others think, can we cast aside all limitation of where we will go and let information and evidence be our only criteria for what we do and say. The truth will always elude us without the dot-connecting right-brain that sees the panorama and connections. The right-brain connects the dots while the left sees *only* dots and apartness. How much the right-brain is involved, and how unblocked or restricted is the corpus callosum communication channel, will dictate how far and deep we will go.

Much of the mainstream alternative is dominated by the left-brain with some input from the right although often not that much. The prime theme of this level of the alternative is seeing the manipulations of the five-sense, left-brain realm of politics and finance. This involves the World Economic Forum of Cult-gofer Klaus Schwab, blatant Cult operative Bill Gates, and other 'globalists' behind the centralisation of global power via Cult-fronts such as the Rockefeller-Gates-controlled World Health Organization, International Monetary Fund (IMF), G-20, NATO, European Union, and the Bank for International Settlements in Basle, Switzerland, which is the *private* (Cult) organisation that covertly coordinates global financial policy between 'national' central banks. Only a little right-brain is required to chart the connections between that lot once you start. I am not saying that exposing this level of the conspiracy is not important. I have been doing that myself for 35 years and long before today's alternative media even existed. I do it every day on Davidicke.com. I am saying that while these matters have to be exposed they are only symptoms of an infinitely greater conspiracy for human enslavement that is far more essential to know. Those that attract the biggest alternative audiences are largely ignoring this and focusing only on the five-sense here and now. I don't think that this is a coincidence. I cringe a little bit when I hear people talk about the 'globalists'. I have observed how this is often code for a here-and-no-further mind. The 'globalists' are a fraction of what is going on.

The MAM

I refer to the central core of the 'New Media' as the Mainstream Alternative Media, or MAM, and its advocates and 'stars' now stride the centre stage of 'alternative' attention. They include people like Joe Rogan, Andrew Tate, Jordan Peterson, Tucker Carlson, Russell Brand, and Bret Weinstein. They have since been joined by Alex

Jones and others. MAMs are invariably supporters and followers of the new MAM God, the now everywhere-you-look, Elon Musk. I have been tracking Musk for a very long time and if I have ever seen a fraud, a wolf in sheep's clothing, it is him. I saw this way before the Cult sold him Twitter, now X. I knew when this happened that it was a scam with a longer-term motive and that 'free speech' was only a cover. Most of the MAMs – with the exception of people like Alex Jones – are very or relatively recent additions to the 'alternative' and they have taken it over in terms of public and mainstream attention. I am not saying for a second that they are knowingly working for 'them'. Some MAMs will be plants, including Musk in my opinion. Most will not. Mass promoting those with a limited knowledge of the Big Picture that suits your here-and-no-further ambitions is all that you need.

Media personality, comedian and briefly Hollywood actor Russell Brand did not appear on this scene until after 'Covid' broke and indeed took the piss and used me as a prop for his jokes when I was on some of his shows long before he 'saw the light'. Brand has reinvented himself many times and now he is a 'campaigner for truth'. Joe Rogan was paid a reported $200 million by the very mainstream Spotify for his Internet podcast and in February 2024 Spotify announced a new deal estimated by the *Wall Street Journal* to be worth $250 million which would also make his show available on other platforms including Apple, Amazon, and YouTube. You don't get that phenomenal sum for a podcast and that mainstream Internet exposure if you are a threat to the system. Reading some of the comments on the story from people supposedly 'awake' was perhaps even more shocking:

> 'Those efforts by the Left to cancel him really paid off, huh?'; 'Sounds like the perfect time for Joe Rogan to interview Tucker Carlson'; 'He deserves every penny of it. Joe has the constitution to stand up for everyday Americans. The most rare quality among his peers'; 'Wow, the most influential podcast is going to get

> louder'; 'Joe Rogan continues to push the envelope in terms of what a podcast can accomplish'; 'This is wonderful news!'; 'Big win for free speech'; 'Arguably the most influential person on Planet Earth right now is about to have even more reach. This is massive considering how important the election this year is.'

These were literally only among the first few and it went on and on like that. I didn't see any at the time asking why someone they believe is a 'threat to the system' would be paid $250 million *by* the system to broadcast on mainstream Internet platforms owned by the system. You ask this question and what comes back is: 'You're just jealous.' These people are not 'awake'. They are in a coma. The most prominent MAMs, Joe Rogan, Tucker Carlson, Ben Shapiro, Alex Jones, Andrew Tate, Russell Brand, and Jordan Peterson mostly promote, defend, and interview each other. There is friction between a few, but mostly that's how it works. Carlson interviews Brand. Brand interviews Carlson. Carlson interviews Tate. Rogan interviews Peterson. Brand interviews Peterson. Carlson interviews Peterson. Rogan interviews Carlson. Peterson interviews Shapiro. Shapiro interviews Peterson. Brand interviews Shapiro. Rogan interviews Shapiro. Jones interviews Tate. Rogan interviews Jones. Jones interviews Rogan. Rogan interviews Brand. Rogan interviews Musk. Jones interviews Musk. Carlson interviews Jones. People like Tate, Peterson and Shapiro also enjoy many mainstream interviews for apparently 'alternative' people. Among mainstream hosts who invite them is Piers Morgan once of the Murdoch station, Talk TV, and now on YouTube. Russell Brand was 15 when I began my journey of exposure in 1990 and Joe Rogan was a 22-year-old hoping to be a comedian while I was facing decades of ridicule and abuse for exposing what these people now attract multiple millions for basically repeating in a much milder version. Tucker Carlson was a 21-year-old and still a year from graduation. Jordan Peterson was 28 and working for his PhD in clinical psychology in Canada. Andrew

Tate was *four*. I have been on this road a very long time, but they are here now and they are promoted to worldwide public attention.

So what's the problem?

None of this explains why I am so vehement in my exposure of Elon Musk and those who are building a limitation barricade around the alternative media. The reason is that they are hijacking the focus of the alternative arena and reacting – *reacting* – to only five-sense events. These are the symptoms of the conspiracy, not the *cause*. Without getting to the cause there can be no deletion of the cause, or as a result, a deletion of the problem. Andrew Tate, the Muslim-converted son of a CIA operative (he says), is supposed to be persona non grata and yet has been given a stream of high-profile mainstream media interviews to promote himself as a champion of men. His one trick is to correctly point out that there is a war on the male (ignoring the gathering war on the female). Both sexes are being targeted because the Cult is in the process of eliminating both to create a new far more synthetic technologically-procreated androgynous human (Human 2.0) as I have highlighted in my books for many years and is now becoming blatantly obvious. We have the mass fake vaccination of self-replicating synthetic material in the 'Covid' jab and the emergence of synthetic biology, or 'SynBio', as a fast-growing discipline of mainstream science with its obsession with replacing the perceived 'natural' with synthetic copies. This includes body parts and, in the end, whole bodies. Rapidly falling sperm counts around the world is the calculated elimination of male-female procreating Human 1.0.

All of this is lost on Tate who meets the challenge of male suppression by telling young men to assert themselves with women and equate power and success with having lots of money and an expensive fancy car. You want to be a *man*? Get yourself a Bugatti like me. It's not barely-one-dimensional or anything. Andrew Tate is not a threat to the 'New World Order', but his promotion as a threat gives him credibility with his audience. As I write, he is not allowed to leave Romania over sexual abuse allegations which he vehemently denies. He was a kickboxer who came to the fore in 2016 on the UK TV show *Big Brother* created by Dutch media tycoon, John de Mol Jr, who was named as one of the 500 richest men in the world. Joe Rogan is a former small-time kickboxer who got his first TV break on a US game show called *Fear Factor* produced by John de Mol Jr. Andrew Tate has made endless claims and boasts about his life that researchers say are not supportable by the evidence. He claims to be 'the smartest person on this planet' when you only have to listen to his self-obsessed bullshit for 60 seconds to know that this is seriously not the case.

Another MAM Barricade Brigadier is Canadian psychologist and academic Jordan Peterson who came to prominence in 2016 for his refusal to bow to the tyranny of the enforced use of 'preferred pronouns' and political correctness in general. Good on him, too. If someone with a male body wants to call himself 'Miss' or 'They/Them' that's up to 'They/Them'. It's none of my business what they call themselves. Just don't tell me to refer to someone as a female when they are obviously a bloke. I won't do it. I have self-respect and I'll decide how I see reality, not some Woke extremist. I am with Peterson on this. The problem with the Barricade Brigade is that they come into the arena via one 'dot' or subject and then think they know what is going on across the spectrum when they are babes in arms to the real panorama. This makes them easy to manipulate through their lack of knowledge. Peterson, for example, has made dismissive comments about people 'believing that reptiles run the world' when he has no idea if that is true or not. The severe limitations imposed by his left-brain tell him that it can't be true when it breaches his perception of 'normal'. There is no need for an open mind or further research. His left-brain has spoken and decreed the limits of his reality. He is a classic left-brainer along with the great majority of the MAM. He has a few interesting things to say about psychology here and there from a left-brain perspective. Mostly he only states the obvious. His allegedly profound statements when broken down are often meaningless and he reminds me of the Peter Sellers character in the movie, *Being There*, released in 1979. Sellers plays the gardener of a wealthy resident of Washington DC and he never left the property. His benefactor dies and events lead to him becoming celebrated as a genius intellectual who is introduced to the US President. He is talking about gardening which they mistake for incredible insights on the world and economy. Sellers says:

> As long as the roots are not severed, all is well. And all will be well in the garden ... in the garden, growth has its seasons. First comes the spring and summer, but then we have fall and winter. And then we get spring and summer again.

This is taken as a statement about the economy (there will be growth in the spring) when he is a gardener talking about his garden. I see this theme in many of Peterson's perceived profound statements that are actually not. He nevertheless built an enormous following and began to comment on matters that he knew nothing about. This is a major defect of the MAM. It has become top-heavy since 'Covid' with people who are clueless about the totality of the conspiracy and how that impacts on world events. Peterson was hired on a stupendous salary by *The Daily Wire* in the United States, headed by the ultra-Zionist, Israel first, second and last, Ben Shapiro, who, like Peterson, had the 'Covid' jab and then complained that the government had lied to him about it. You would think that as a self-proclaimed alternative journalist this would have been a gimme. Not so. The idea is to expose lies, not fall for them. Peterson said during 'Covid':

> Why did I get the vaccine? Balance of risk, I suppose. I don't need Covid. I've had enough health trouble and I had Covid. So I had Covid and I got the vaccine because some of my blood markers indicated that my immunity might not be what it should be. Was it the right thing to do? How the hell do I know? I don't bloody well know.
>
> I don't think that vaccine makers are conspiratorial fundamentally or any more than any other organisation … I wanted to stop worrying about Covid. It seemed to me that case rates plummeted after the vaccine was strong … I am sick and tired of the lockdowns and assume that if in Canada we reach a certain threshold of vaccinated people that it would be done with and I'm ready for that and willing to take some risk for it.

If I needed a single quote to justify my contention that know-nothings have hijacked the 'alternative' media then that is it. To think this bloke is even considered alternative when he fell for every lie and perceptual trap of the 'Covid' hoax says everything about the MAM. The guy who spoke those words was even being praised in March 2024 for attacking a Big Pharma and 'Covid' supporting chap in an interview. This is a theme of the 'New Media' MAM – those who bought the hoax now being promoted as activists against something they bought in its entirety at the time. More than that, they are considered experts on a global conspiracy about which they know *nothing*. The idea of 'alternative' journalism is not to be wise *after* the event when you have bought the hoax and the gathering consequences make it more acceptable to challenge. It is being researched, streetwise, and courageous enough to call it out *when it is happening*.

Defend Israel At All Costs (DIAAC)

Shapiro took Peterson on the Israel propaganda tour to meet the many times Prime Minister Benjamin 'Bibby' Netanyahu. What followed was Shapiro interviewing Netanyahu like a little boy in awe of his dad. Another recording had Netanyahu talking with Peterson who let the mass-murdering tyrant get away unchallenged with outrageous claims. Netanyahu even boasted that he turned the Israeli people into a 'Pfizer lab' for their fake vaccine during 'Covid'. Peterson drooled over his 'Bibby' and when the latest mass bombing by Israel of Gaza was about to begin in October 2023 he posted on Twitter/X: 'Give 'em hell @netanyahu. Enough is enough.' Netanyahu's Israeli Defense Forces (IDF) went on to bomb Gaza into oblivion at the cost of more than 30,000 lives in an open-air prison camp where 43.5 percent of the population was aged 14 or under. The comment came from pure ignorance of Israel-Gaza history and the dynamic between the two cultures. There was no mention of the most obvious fact that Israeli military and intelligence (the IDF, Mossad, and Shin Bet) are among the most technologically advanced and sophisticated in the world and they clearly *allowed* Hamas terrorist operatives to breach the Gaza border fence in multiple places. The Israeli government *created* and funded Hamas as opposition to the Palestinian Liberation Organization of leader Yasser Arafat. This is well known.

I have written in great detail in books like *The Trigger* about the cutting-edge nature of Israeli intelligence and surveillance technology (in which it is a world leader). Former members of the Israeli Defense Forces (IDF) stated publicly after the Hamas October 7th attacks that the fence sensors are so sophisticated that if a cockroach or bird went near them the IDF would immediately know. They said it was not possible for Hamas to breach the fence in multiple locations without the knowledge and response of the IDF, but that is what happened. The Israel government subjected its own population to what followed to provide the excuse for the Gaza genocidal mass bombing. There was no mention of this by the MAMs Peterson or Shapiro or that Hamas was a creation of the Israeli government. Did the cerebral genius not know? Even if Peterson *had* known, and made these points, Shapiro would have been furious at such insubordination. The academic faced a fierce and immediate public backlash for the Netanyahu tweet and many reevaluated their view of him. A chunk of his followers walked away. Large numbers didn't. This is what happens when you promote MAM people to 'alternative' prominence that have no idea what they are talking about and would not say it if they did. For sure, this is no accident.

The attacks that Egypt warned Israel were imminent were allowed to happen because it gave Israel the excuse to take control of Gaza and continue the ethnic cleansing of Arabs from what the Israeli government claims for its own. It is the technique that I dubbed in the 1990s Problem-Reaction-Solution – create the problem, trigger a public reaction of 'do something', and then offer the solutions to the problem you have yourself created. There's a version that I call NO-Problem-Reaction-Solution which we see with 'human-caused climate change' and 'Covid'. You don't always need a real problem, only the public *perception* of one. The Cult-owned government of Israel bombed Gaza into oblivion (again) thanks to the actions of its gofers leading Hamas who would have well known what the consequences would be for the people of Gaza when it has happened so many times before. Hamas leaders, meanwhile, were making video statements from … *Qatar*. If Netanyahu and his fellow psychopaths had been genuine, rather than in on the whole scam, they would have taken action against Qatar for hosting Hamas leaders. They didn't.

Candace Owens, a presenter with Shapiro's *Daily Wire*, did challenge Israel's genocidal mass murder in Gaza and when the Cult-owned Anti-Defamation League (ADL) began to target her the outcome was inevitable. She was fired by *Daily Wire* boss man and Netanyahu stooge Shapiro. He made his name attacking the Woke cancel culture, but, of course, that aversion to censorship has never included criticism of Israel and ongoing mass murder of Palestinian civilians. This was still more evidence of the Israel-centric hijack of the Mainstream 'Alternative' Media (MAM) which transformed into the DIAAC – Defend Israel At All Costs (Fig 21). MAM God Musk jumps to attention when Israel barks its orders and they are invariably unquestioning advocates of Israel which can do no wrong, or terrified of criticising HE who must be obeyed. Some of us have rather more integrity and a backbone made of steel, not jelly. My congratulations go to Candace Owens for having both on this issue. She suited the Shapiro agenda as a black woman brilliantly calling out the Black Lives Matter scam, but crossed the line with Israel which would potentially enter the Cult's inner sanctum and she was gone – from *The Daily Wire* anyway. Owens revealed her own cognitive dissonance by converting to Roman Catholicism a few weeks later, of which more in a moment.

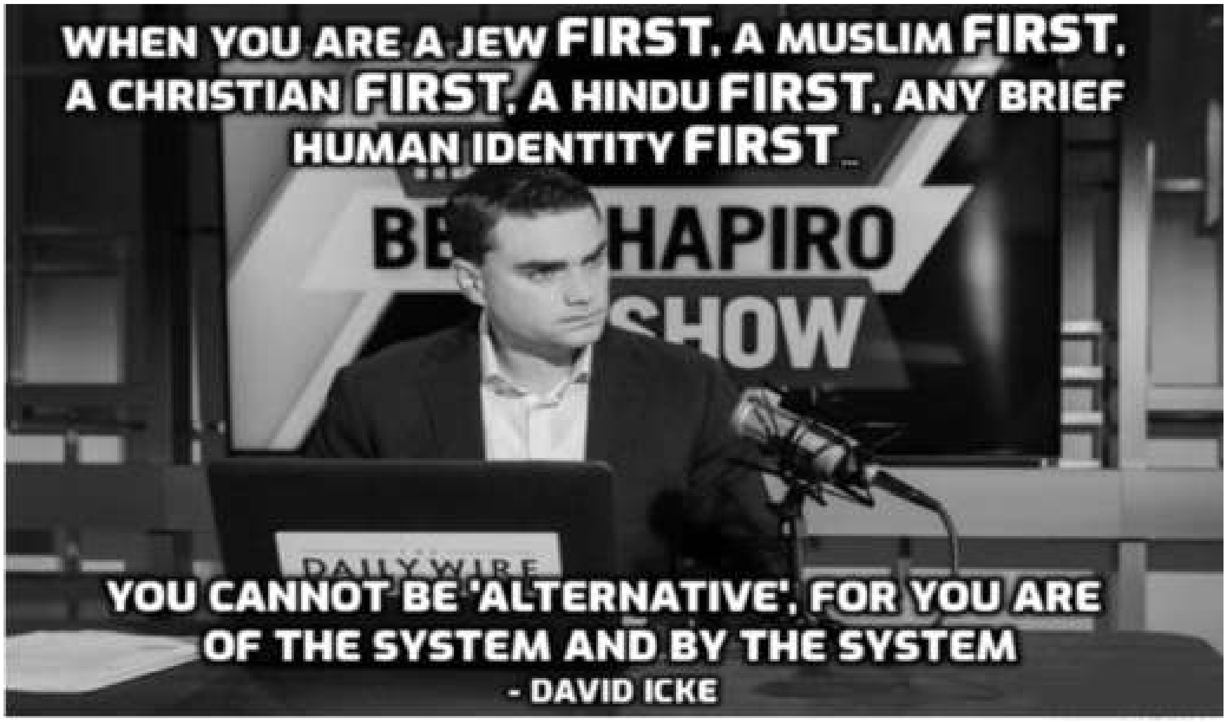

WHEN YOU ARE A JEW FIRST, A MUSLIM FIRST, A CHRISTIAN FIRST, A HINDU FIRST, ANY BRIEF HUMAN IDENTITY FIRST...
BEN SHAPIRO SHOW
DAILY WIRE
YOU CANNOT BE 'ALTERNATIVE', FOR YOU ARE OF THE SYSTEM AND BY THE SYSTEM
- DAVID ICKE

Figure 21: Ben Shapiro at work. We are all expressions of Infinite Awareness and to identify with human labels is to identify with limitation and illusion. It also makes divide and rule a cinch.

Some in the MAM did begin to break ranks on Israel when the Gaza slaughter showed no sign of ending and charity food aid workers were killed in an Israeli attack in Gaza that clearly targeted them. I have been exposing the Israel connection since the mid-1990s and been mass-censored ever since as a result. I hope that as the Israel link to the Global Cult becomes ever more obvious that those MAMs who are not agents of Israel will be speaking out more on this subject by the time you read this. To ignore the Israel-connection is to show you are not informed and/or you have no spine when it matters. No one needs to see the Israeli government for what it is more than Jewish people who are being mercilessly manipulated by their Cult-owned 'leaders'.

Boarding the ARC

Jordan Peterson is fronting up the most obvious controlled opposition organisation known as 'ARC', the Alliance For Responsible Citizenship, with its highly-symbolic catch-phrase 'Welcome aboard the ARC' (Fig 22). I watched a very informative investigation of the ARC and its backers in an Internet video by a researcher posting under the pseudonym Polly St George on her Rumble channel 'Amazing Polly'. We would certainly disagree on many things, not least religion, but on the theme of the MAM hijack we see many of the same patterns. She noted that Jordan Peterson announced the creation of ARC in an interview with Joe Rogan – another MAM-MAM interview – in January 2023. ARC's first conference was in London the following autumn attended by some of the most non-alternative people you could imagine. These included former Australian Prime Ministers Tony Abbott and long-time Cult gofer John Howard, the second longest serving Aussie PM, who has appeared in my books many times over the years. There was former Australian Deputy Prime Minister John Anderson and US Representative Dan Crenshaw who serves on the House Energy and Commerce Committee and the House Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence. All are on ARC's Advisory Board. Crenshaw was a Lieutenant Commander in the US military SEAL Teams and was named a Young Global Leader of the World Economic Forum of Klaus Schwab which ARC claims to oppose. Crenshaw says he was named without his knowledge.

WELCOME ABOARD
THE
ARC

Figure 22: Old Testament symbolism for the Old Testament 'ARC'.

Another speaker at the London ARC conference was UK government minister Michael Gove, an ultra-Establishment figure who could not spell the word 'alternative'. Let's give him a clue – it starts with an 'a', mate. Gove has filled a number of Cabinet positions under Conservative Prime Ministers David Cameron, Theresa May, Boris Johnson, and Rishi Sunak. He is a member of the far-right-dominated Henry Jackson Society that locks into the Neoconservative or 'Neocon' network in the United States that was behind the invasions of Afghanistan and Iraq in 2001 and 2003. Gove contended that the UK did not need UN approval to invade Iraq because the UK is a democracy while non-democratic countries on the UN Security Council had a veto over military action. He is vehemently pro-Israel, as with all Neocons, and argues that Israel's seizure of Arab land was legitimate. No wonder he and Peterson get on. The ARC mix involves those supporting the carbon net zero policy that employs fraudulent 'climate change' to justify dystopia and those building 'digital cities' that allow total control through AI.

Who is really behind ARC?

Polly St George gets to the core of ARC when she delves into the backers, funders and creators of the organisation. Peterson claims in his ARC videos that he had the idea for the organisation after meeting people organically around the Western world from North America to Europe and Australia/New Zealand who supported his idea for what became ARC. He had a vision for 'another story' for the world. Letting individuals decide their own story was not enough, it seems. They need others to tell them what that story should be. Peterson said that he began to formulate ARC with people he knew in the UK. The cornerstone of ARC is the Legatum Institute, the 'philanthropic' arm of a massive global investment fund, Dubai-based Legatum Capital. Baroness Philippa Stroud, a co-founder of ARC, is the Legatum Institute CEO and a member of the House of Lords who founded the Centre for Social Justice in 2003. Two ARC notables are Kevin Tebbit, former director of the British Intelligence GCHQ 'listening centre' and a permanent secretary at the Ministry of Defence; and Paul Marshall, cofounder and chairman of Marshall Wace, one of Europe's largest hedge fund groups which was launched in 1997 with a $25 million investment from major Cult operative, George Soros. The company was worth £630 million by 2020. Marshall is one of the driving forces behind ARC and his friend Baroness Stroud became CEO of ARC in November, 2023. Her occupation is described as 'think tanker' and among her policy priorities are more 'refugee' children coming to the UK and government becoming more involved in ‘family relationships’. Both are Cult agendas that I have been exposing for a long time. These connections are a glaring example of what constitutes the ‘alternative’ since ‘Covid’.

Legatum was founded in 2007 by Christopher Chandler. His brother Richard founded the Chandler Foundation and has connections to the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, the Rockefeller Foundation, World Bank, and US Intelligence front, USAID. Alan McCormick is another partner of Legatum and a former vice-president of marketing with JP Morgan. Cult-owned MasterCard is a funder of at least one Legatum ‘philanthropic’ venture while MasterCard also partners with George Soros. If you wanted a group of the least alternative people then here they are and ‘Peterson’s’ ARC is their baby. The pseudo ‘alternative’ UK television station GB News was founded in 2020 by Legatum and Legatum-connected Paul Marshall. There are few more obvious here-and-no-further operations than GB News who happily fire anyone who crosses the line into real journalism and exposure of the Cult agenda. Needless to say that, as with Joe Rogan and Tucker Carlson, GB News refuses to interview me, including MAM presenter Neil Oliver. An interview was arranged with my sons, Gareth and Jaymie, but cancelled once it was publicised and GB News lied to them about the reason. GB News is there only to *appear* to be alternative by questioning Woke and climate policy (a common theme with ‘New Media’ activists and billionaires). Cross the line into anything close to Cult connections and you are out the door.

How can you claim to be ‘alternative’ when GB News employs Conservative Party politicians to present their shows, including ‘Covid’ Prime Minister Boris Johnson? It’s crazy, crazy. GB News and ARC are masks on the same face controlled by the same people. Paul Marshall backs another UK alternative operation called UnHerd which says that its mission is ‘to push back against the herd mentality with new and bold thinking'. Okay, *how* 'bold'? Prosperity UK was another Marshall company and when Polly St George checked out ARC on the UK Companies House website she found that its *previous name* was *Prosperity UK*. Peterson claims ARC emerged from support for his idea on his travels and it should not have had any previous name. Oh, but it *did* – the organisation created by hedge funder Paul Marshall. She also found two directors listed for ARC – Marshall and Legatum partner Alan McCormick. ARC is a front for billionaires and the only-so-far agenda of the Cult-infiltrated Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM). Is Peterson aware that his 'organic' story is not true or is he just not bright enough to see how he is being used? Only he knows although I concluded a long time ago that people like Peterson are not even nearly as intelligent as many believe. Word-salad narrators may sound intelligent and 'intellectual'. This does not mean that they are.

ARC and WEF: What's the difference?

ARC claims to be challenging the Cult-owned World Economic Forum of Klaus Schwab. I don't agree. I say that ultimately ARC is another version of the WEF designed to pull in the naive. ARC 'opposes' the WEF hard sell agenda and instead goes for the soft sell of basically the same agenda. Pushbackers on Cult plans reject the hard sell and the idea is to convince them to buy the soft sell to the same end. Schwab, who announced a change of role at the WEF from 2025, was 'mentored' (psychologically cloned) by the infamous Cult operative, Henry Kissinger. The WEF coordinates the Cult's dystopian agenda between world leaders and the intellectual elite and has its infamous Young Global Leaders training scheme in which targeted young people are promoted and prepared to become world leaders of the future and, in the words of Schwab, 'penetrate the cabinets'. These have included British Prime Minister and Cult-clone Tony Blair; Angela Merkel, longtime Chancellor of Germany, Nicolas Sarkozy, President of France; Emmanuel Macron, President of France, a former Rothschild employee; Jacinda Ardern, the Blair-aide Prime Minister of New Zealand and 'Covid' extremist; Justin Trudeau, Prime Minister of Canada and 'Covid' extremist; Chrystia Freeland, Deputy Canadian Prime Minister, Minister of Finance, 'Covid' extremist, and WEF operative; and Gavin Newsom, Governor of California and 'Covid' extremist. Schwab has claimed that Russia's Vladimir Putin is a WEF Young Global Leader 'graduate'. Others include Bill Gates; Jeff Bezos, Amazon founder and owner of the *Washington Post*; Larry Page, an official founder of Google; Mark Zuckerberg, official founder of Facebook; Niklas Zennström, founder of Skype; Jimmy Wale, founder of Cult-narrative-promotor Wikipedia; Jack Ma, founder of Chinese Internet tech giant Alibaba; Leonardo Di Caprio, actor and UN 'climate ambassador'; Bono (rock singer and Bill Gates arse-licker); David de Rothschild, the 'Green' activist; and Ricken Patel, founder of climate change promoting Avaaz along with other Cult agendas. Control politicians and sources of communication and you control laws and perception. Don't worry – a few people can't control the world, right?

Peterson's ARC has its version of WEF Young Global Leaders and among them is Dutch activist Eva Vlaardingerbroek. Once again, as with other MAMs, she has some relevant things to say about particular dots. Most prominently in her case is the seizing of farming land in the Netherlands and Europe, mass migration, and the WEF. She is clearly unaware of the scale of the human and spiritual panorama and there lies the problem. This makes her a cul-de-sac, not a freeway. I wish her well with what she does. My point is that we should not fall for the idea that this is the limit of the conspiracy. It goes *way* deeper. Vlaardingerbroek's conversion to the Roman Catholic Church in 2023 at the age of 26, attended by colleagues from GB News, is an example of how a little knowledge has its dangers (Fig 23). Few organisations in human history have been a bigger block on freedom of thought and belief than the Roman Church which is the relocated Church of Babylon. I have exposed the Vatican-based networks in detail over the years for their central role in mind manipulating followers through fear, guilt, intimidation and mass-murder of 'heretics', plus its infamous history of child abuse. Popes have been some of the most bloodthirsty satanic tyrants ever to walk the Earth and we have had a stream of modern popes serving the Cult with the likes of Pope Francis, Pope Benedict, and Pope John Paul II. The latter's predecessor, Pope John Paul I, Albino Luciani, somehow eluded the white smoke mafia to become Pope in 1978 only to be murdered after the Freemasonically-significant 33 days in office while preparing his plans to rid the Vatican of Freemason control. His murder coincided with the exposure of the Rome-based Propaganda Due, or P-2, Freemasonry lodge of Mussolini fascist Licio Gelli which was manipulating all major aspects of Italian society through its members in government, media, intelligence, military, and business. See David Yallop's 1984 book, *In God's Name: An Investigation into the Murder of Pope John Paul I*, and my own books for the background to P-2. A 'truth activist' claiming to know about the global conspiracy while converting to a central pillar of the conspiracy betrays the level of ignorance that pervades the MAM. Vlaardingerbroek said she did so because we are involved in a 'spiritual war'. Well, unfortunately, Eva, you chose the wrong ally, mate, and that should have been obvious to you. She posted at Christmas 2023:

Figure 23: Dutch MAM activist Eva Vlaardingerbroek very publicly converted to Roman Catholicism.

> Over 2000 years ago a child was born that came to die for all of our sins. He is the Christ, the living God, the Saviour of the world. Love Him with all your heart, because He loves you. Have a blessed Christmas everyone.

What someone believes is nothing to do with me. That's not the issue. It is the monumental contradictions between a 'researcher of truth' and those statements which cannot be supported by evidence outside of the Bible and the Christian narrative – a Bible whose content was decided and dictated by the *Roman Church*. If Jesus died to forgive all human sin that must include Vlaardingerbroek's targets Schwab, Gates, and Dutch Prime Minister Mark Rutte. If Jesus is the 'Saviour of the world', born 2,000 years ago, when is he going to start with the saviour bit? Humanity's need for left-brain certainty (which depends on corpus callosum suppression) instigates the cognitive dissonance necessary for such contradictions to prevail. I read this in a Christian Internet article:

> Jesus' death brings forgiveness because it serves as a substitutionary sacrifice. His perfect life, without sin, made Him the only suitable candidate to pay the price for humanity's sins. By willingly giving up His life, Jesus offered Himself as a perfect sacrifice that satisfied the demands of justice, allowing God to extend His forgiveness to humanity.
>
> The death of Jesus reveals the immense love of God for humanity. It demonstrates that God was willing to give up His own Son, the ultimate sacrifice, to reconcile humanity back to Himself. It is a vivid display of God's unconditional love and desire for restoration with His creation.

If any of that is true, we have a 'God' that is both masochistic and stupendously stupid. The idea that 'God' would want 'his son' sacrificed for the sins of psychopaths and Satanists has got to be a very definition of ridiculous and it kicks shapeshifting reptilians way out of the park when it comes to being 'weird'. How can the same brain that believes this to be true also believe that it's researching the conspiracy based on pursuing facts? Only by the right brain not talking to the left, I guess.

MAMs 'find religion' and stardom

Eva Vlaardingerbroek has posted pictures of herself walking around an airport wearing an ash cross on her forehead. I think it's fair to say that she is a fanatical Catholic and good for her. I just don't see how this fits with the uninhibited pursuit of what is going on. I can't comment on any of her Twitter/X posts since she blocked me in 2023. She gets serious promotion from Tucker Carlson, Jordan Peterson, and the MAM which is dominated by the Christian belief system. The MAM clique has become full of itself with its stars believing their own publicity and hype. I saw Vlaardingerbroek portray herself as a Joan of Arc figure on horseback brandishing the hammer of pagan god, Thor. This was not very Roman Catholic and when the story becomes you *covering* the story, and not the story itself, the true meaning and reason for the alternative media evaporates. Her religious conversion would seem to have been prompted by hearing a speech in 2017 by Dr Peter Kreeft, a Catholic philosopher and convert, called '7 Reasons Why Everyone Should Be Catholic'. Among them was that the Catholic faith is true; it's good; it's beautiful; its veracity is proved by the facts of history; it produces saints; it gets people to heaven; and it's where people actually meet Jesus Christ. None of this is supported by any evidence whatsoever except that the Roman Church does declare 'saints' – many of which have been some of the most violent mass-killers of non-believers that history has recorded. It's very 'alternative'. Eva Vlaardingerbroek posted a clip of Kreeft on Twitter/X with the line: Beware of the 'I'm spiritual, but not religious' types. I must be a blasphemer then. The clip had Kreeft saying:

> The Devil is very spiritual, he hates matter, and religion means relationship – relationship with God. If you know who God is that relationship starts with humility. But spirituality lacks humility. 'Oh, I'm very spiritual.' That's what the Pharisees said, too. I think that's ridiculous and dangerous. I'm not spiritual. I'm religious.

'Humility' is to kill vast numbers of people who see reality differently and to exploit fear and guilt to ensnare the minds of children for life? I am staggered that someone so barely-one-dimensional could have convinced Vlaardingerbroek to buy this crap. We can't expand into the enormity of what is happening while its advocates sit on the barricade with guards at every exit. They are promoted to attract the biggest audiences which then believe that what they are seeing is 'it' when what they are being told is only a fraction of 'it'. The theme of religion is very relevant in the MAM hijack. The alternative media has always been dominated by

Christian belief and this is being ramped up today. I have noticed, and I am not alone, that many MAM personalities are converting to a religion, voicing their religion more loudly than they did before, or changing their anti-religion stance. I doubt this is a coincidence.

American activist Candace Owens converted to Roman Catholicism in the spring of 2024 while Russell Brand posted a video of himself doing the Catholic Rosary and saying Christian prayers. He was later baptised and said that Jesus is real. Brand's wife is Roman Catholic and Jordan Peterson's wife has converted to Roman Catholicism with support from Vlaardingerbroek after she was 'cured of cancer' by praying with rosaries blessed by the Pope and another owned by her great grandmother. This would have nothing to do with Roman Catholicism and rather the power of the mind and belief on the body. What you believe, you perceive and what you perceive you experience. We'll see how this works later. Even people like Candace Owens, who I respect for her unrelenting stance on many issues, has her reality founded on 'Christ is King'. I have no idea what this is supposed to mean. He's king of what? I would just say think it through and apply open-minded research and logic to what is constantly repeated by reflex action. I watched an outpouring of 'Christ is King' on Twitter/X after it was apparently suggested that the phrase is 'anti-Semitic' (but then what isn't?). One post included this highly symbolic picture of the human plight (Fig 24). The post said: 'Christians – ignore the campaign to mark "Christ is King" as antisemitic. Ignore it with all your might. Christ is King, and every knee will bow and confess that He is Lord.' The same people talk about the need to be free. What – on your *knees*? My reply did not go down well with many, but it was heartfelt:

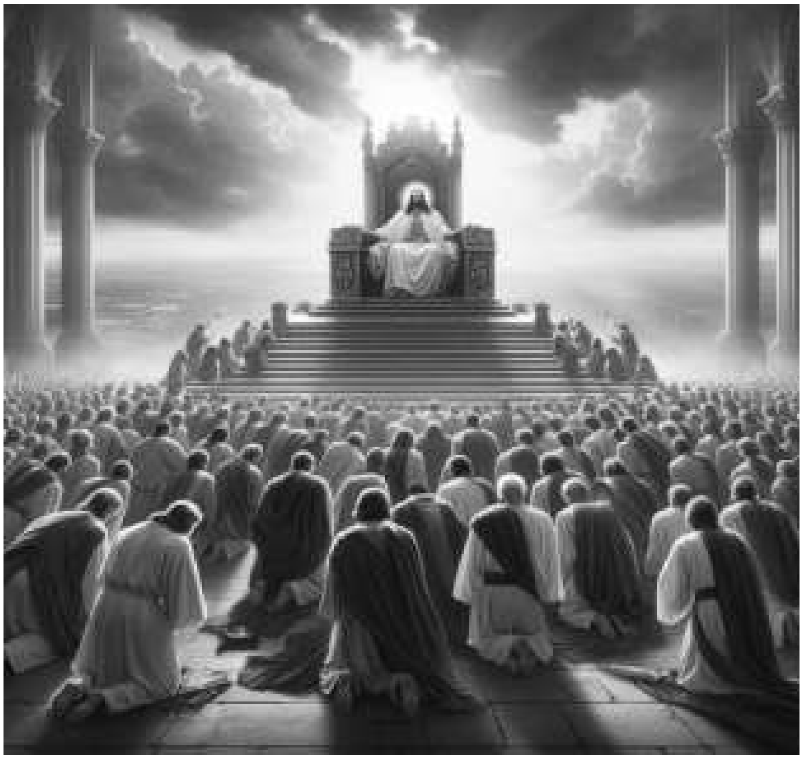


Figure 24: Humanity on its knees to a bloke raised above them on a throne. The human condition revealed in a single image.

> When humanity stops bending the knee to ANYONE we might just have a shot at this freedom we talk about. Human race get off your KNEES! You'll never be free while you're on them – whatever the reason.

How people can't see the obvious contradiction of demanding freedom while telling people to bend the knee to Jesus as their Lord is truly beyond me. Alex Jones and the vast majority of the MAM inner core go along with 'Jesus is Lord' or 'Jesus is King'. Russell Brand says he's now a born-again Christian, wears a cross, and follows Jesus. He said he is 'reading the Bible a lot more'. YouTube 'influencer' and anti-Woke comedian JP Sears announced that he was converting to Christianity:

> I was excluding some amazing traditional Christian values, beliefs of God and ways of connecting with God that I now really value but, out of what I would call

> spiritual arrogance, I was excluding them, just judging them. I didn't believe in the immense power of prayer.

Why do you have to convert to Christianity for any of this? Prayer is the interaction of intent with the simulation field, or consciousness beyond the simulation, which can manifest in matter what you pray for. Joe Rogan had not been a religious advocate before, but he has been covering Christianity more frequently and said this on his podcast:

> I think that as time rolls on, people are going to understand the need to have some sort of Divine structure to things. Some sort of belief in the sanctity of love and of truth. And a lot of that comes from religion. A lot of people's moral compass and the guidelines that they've used to follow to live a just and righteous life, this has come from religion.
>
> And, unfortunately, a lot of very intelligent people , they dismiss all the positive aspects of religion because they think that the stories are mere superstitious fairy tales, that they have no place in this modern world, and we're inherently good, and your ethics are based on your own moral compass, and we all have one. And that's not necessarily true.
>
> We need Jesus. I think for real. If he came back now it'd be great. Like Jesus, if you're thinking about coming back, now's a good time.

There is surely more to know about this MAM religion deal and we'll see where it goes from here, I guess. Focusing on a religious hero to come and save us is certainly a benefit for the Cult. Jesus will come and sort it out. Have faith. The Psyop that was 'QAnon' during the first Trump presidency was a version of this. We were told by an anonymous source known as 'Q' that there was a plan to replace the 'bad guys' with the 'good guys'. Arrests were going to be made. My goodness how many times I have seen this card played under different guises since I set out in 1990. A mythical 'good guy' group of insiders had everything in hand. 'Trust the plan' was the mantra when it was a Cult Deep State Psyop. There was never any plan except to mislead and stitch-up Trump-supporting pushbackers. The whole fiasco was only buying time for the Cult agenda to further advance unmolested.

'The plan' led to the breach of the Capitol Building in Washington DC on January 6th 2021 after which a long list of decent, if misguided, people were arrested and jailed for high crimes that were simply a case of communal trespass. They were clearly allowed into the building (as was Hamas into Israel). I wrote from the day it happened that the Capitol breach had been manipulated to allow the trespass to be labelled an 'insurrection' with all the police state and political potential that offered. January 6th was a Deep State (Cult) Psyop sting and tens of millions in the United States and others around the world bought the QAnon lie because it told them what they *wanted to hear*. What a mind control technique this is. Tell people what they want to be true and the door of acceptance is already swinging open. Tell them what they don't want to hear, as I have done for 35 years and the door is padlocked. A cascade of abuse awaits anyone with the backbone to go there.

'Donald will save us' is just another case of telling people what they want to hear. A belief that Jesus is 'coming back' is a global version of the QAnon sting. Trust the plan. God has a plan. 'Oh, thank you Jesus for sending your John the Baptist, the blessed Donald, to prepare for your return.' I wish that was happening. I really do. How much easier it would be for someone else to come and make everything right. Jesus isn't coming and 'The Donald' is a Psyop to buy still more breathing space for the Cult agenda to reach its goal.

WE have to do it. Bad news, I know. True all the same.

CHAPTER THREE

'Dream Team'

Agreement in a dialogue can lead to a cul-de-sac

Christoph Grafe

I have watched American talk show host Tucker Carlson evolve over the years from a classic mainstreamer to someone questioning world events from a far more expanded perspective.

He crossed the mainstream collective party line to the point where he was fired by Rupert Murdoch's Fox News despite having by far the biggest audience on US cable channels. Well, maybe that was the reason. Who knows for sure? I would watch his show every morning on the Internet year after year. He was only scratching the surface of the real conspiracy, but he was scratching a lot more than anyone else in mainstream 'journalism'. Carlson's father, Dick Carlson, is a 'diplomat and lobbyist' and was director of the Voice of America in the last six years of the Cold War with the Soviet Union. Voice of America is a US propaganda operation owned and funded by the government which broadcasts TV and radio in nearly 50 languages. Dick Carlson was also director of the former US Information Agency, another government operation, and the Documentary Film Service. The agency had a stated mission 'to understand, inform and influence foreign publics in promotion of the national interest, and to broaden the dialogue between Americans and US institutions, and their counterparts abroad'. Translated from the Orwellian this means communicating US propaganda and covert manipulation through its connections to the Intelligence network. Dick Carlson ran the American government-funded Radio Marti which was broadcasting US propaganda into Cuba in an attempt to hasten the fall of Cuban leader, Fidel Castro. That's some career in American government agencies, state-funded media, and propaganda. His son, Tucker Carlson, once applied to join the CIA.

Tucker Carlson moved to Elon Musk's Twitter/X after his Fox departure and his audience skyrocketed from a few million to often stupendous numbers due to heavy promotion, mega-supportive algorithms, and the kudos of his Murdoch sacking. In doing so he entered the MAM clique of Musk, Rogan, Peterson, Tate, Brand, and company, all of which, apart from Rogan, he has interviewed in the MAM round-robins that underpin the barricade. He later announced the launch of a subscription service, the 'Tucker Carlson Network' (TCN). He has quickly become a pivotal figure in the MAM with a familiar CV with many new stars of the New Media. Carlson was at Fox in 2020 while I was exposing 'Covid' as a scam to justify mass vaccination and he said he felt a 'moral obligation' to meet with President Trump to warn him personally about the seriousness of the coronavirus pandemic. Carlson told *Vanity Fair* that he met with Trump at his Mar-a-Lago resort in Florida on March 7th and two nights later issued a warning to viewers to prepare for the coming 'Covid virus' storm: 'People you know will get sick. Some may die. This is real. That's the point of this script – to tell you that.' How many new MAM stars and stalwarts who bought and promoted the 'Covid' hoax are now portrayed as 'Covid' dissident heroes? A lot. Carlson has continued to interview many of the same people that he did on Fox News to a much bigger audience and with a wider perspective. This is welcome, but far from the scale of knowledge that humanity needs to know about. You will see the real level of the conspiracy a few chapters hence. The Cult and its demonic masters are terrified that this will be revealed to the imprisoned masses on a global scale. Carlson’s every X interview is ferociously promoted and his main guest list has become known as the ‘Dream Team’, and also Musk’s term, ‘Team Humanity’, often repeated by Alex Jones.

The masked crusader

The more I have seen of Carlson since his switch to X the more questions that I have. He interviewed Bret Weinstein, a podcaster and former professor of evolutionary biology, about ‘Covid’ in January 2024. Weinstein became an instant ‘Covid’ hero for many by citing someone else’s research, without acknowledgement, that 17 million people had been killed by the jab. Aware people with a memory began posting clips of Weinstein from 2020, 2021, and 2022 in which he called for more intense lockdowns and told Joe Rogan (naturally) that he was ‘very concerned’ about the ‘Covid virus’ because it was ‘brand new evolutionarily’. He was a professor of evolutionary biology and I left school at 15 without taking a major exam. He bought the ‘virus’ hoax. I didn’t. Such is the ‘Dream Team’. Weinstein deleted old tweets that recorded his earlier views on ‘Covid’. A video that survived had him explaining during the fake pandemic that he wore a bandana scarf around his neck at home that could be pulled over his face whenever he answered the door. He said he bought 25 of them from Amazon. Weinstein said he would pull up the scarf whenever he left his car and put on ‘safety glasses’. He told an interviewer:

> Any droplet I encounter, if I walk through a cloud that someone has coughed out, could it get in my eye? Sure. Is it likely to? No … it has a complex path to get past my glasses.

Weinstein said he also wore cloth gloves. He had ‘multiple sets’ and got them ‘very cheap’ from a hardware store. He said that anything he touched went on the glove and not his hands. The intellect of an 'evolutionary biologist' is extraordinary. Weinstein said that he could take the gloves *off* which compounds my previous statement to still new levels of extraordinary. He would also immediately take off his clothes after any trip outside and put them in the laundry room (Fig 25). This is Carlson's and Rogan's MAM 'go-to' on 'Covid'?? Suddenly all these people appeared on the scene criticising 'Covid' *after* the fact when it was acceptable to do so and bought it when it mattered. Weinstein's appearance with Carlson coincided with an obviously coordinated campaign to label those few that called 'Covid' from the start to be guilty of 'infighting' by exposing those who were trying to re-write their history to become perceived 'anti-Covid heroes' of the alternative media. Weinstein took this same line:

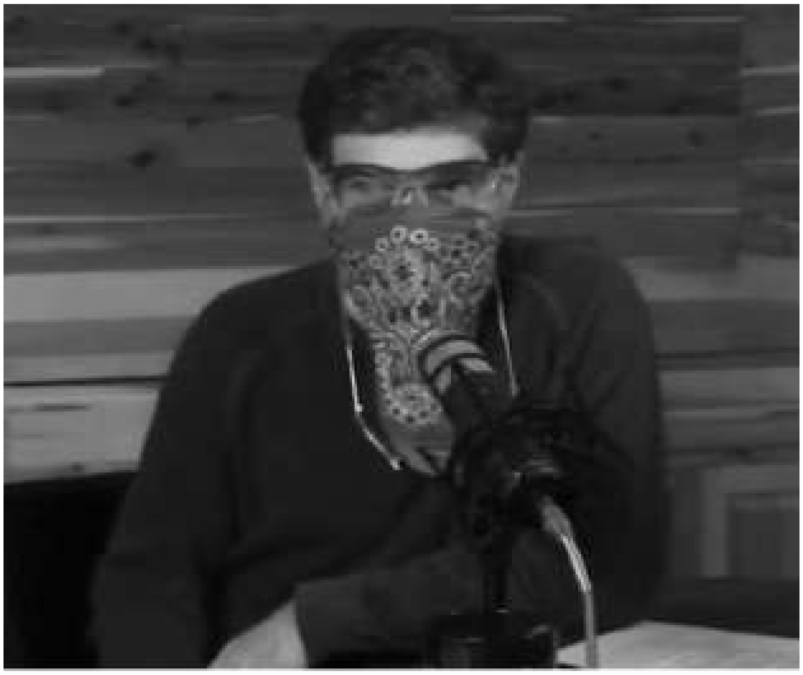


Figure 25: The MAM's new go-to 'Covid expert' Bret Weinstein as he was during the 'Covid' fake 'pandemic'. It's another laugh-or-you'll-cry scenario. 'Pathetic' has no meaning.

> We have an epidemic of friendly fire within the dissident community. The people involved need to level up or get off the battlefield. That should be obvious.

The arrogance of that statement beggars belief. Those who have been on the road long before him – I mean *long* – and called 'Covid' when *he didn't* should disappear from the scene if they chose to criticise him and his sudden and unwarranted elevation? Would saying that the WEF is bad for humanity be considered 'disunity'? No, and neither is highlighting the Dream Team for their takeover and here-and-no-further limitation. This Weinstein post captures his theme:

> … the petty infighting among dissidents is a distraction at best and a circular firing squad at worst … Individuals and new dissident institutions argue about who gets to take credit for victories. Purists criticize latecomers for not getting things right initially. But how do you expect to expand a movement if you don't allow for converts, and are not grateful when people change their minds and come over to your side?
>
> Many dissidents do not understand media and communications, and think that shouting the truth, even when nobody is listening, will move the ball down the field ... when the team wins we all win and it does not matter who gets credit for the game winning shot.

This may sound reasonable on first hearing without the context that those who were silent or even promoted the conspiracy should now form the 'Dream Team'; and the context of taking over the public face of the alternative media to push a narrative that will not ultimately dismantle the tyranny. This has happened. Weinstein's intellectual and seriously left-brain arrogance in saying many 'dissidents' do not understand the media (like Weinstein is the implication) is shocking. I have worked in the media at all levels, mainstream and alternative, for more than *50 years* straight. He delivers his spiel with a charisma bypass and says again and again that he doesn't know what's behind what he claims to expose. *He* *doesn't know*? Then why is he being interviewed by such high profile people like Carlson and Rogan? Is it not time for him to get off the battlefield and allow in those who *do* know after decades of research? I have faced untold abuse for pointing out the MAM hijack when I was saying things long ago that the Dream Teamers ridiculed. They then claimed after 'Covid' that they knew all along. It's a scam people and it is bizarre how many of the alleged 'awake' have fallen for it.

Bret Weinstein was back on Carlson's mega-audience X broadcast within days of his 'Covid' interview talking about the open southern border which was a Musk theme in the same period. Of all the people Carlson could have credibly talked to about the border situation and its real agenda Weinstein would have been a long way down the list as he was with 'Covid'. Weinstein was suddenly *everywhere* among the MAM clique. I highlighted in an interview with American talk show host Alex Jones how ridiculous it was for Carlson to have promoted Weinstein as a 'Covid' expert while he ignored those who exposed the hoax and fake vaccine at the time. I also pointed out that the MAM was giving Elon Musk a free pass when he was fronting up companies that were obviously advancing the Cult and WEF agenda. Jones introduced a caller during the interview in audio only who sounded remarkably like Elon Musk and turned out to be a sound-like called Adrian Dittmann who pushed the line that AI is inevitable and that reality enhancement by AI can be beneficial. *Inevitable* when calculated and coordinated decisions have *made* AI 'inevitable'? Other decisions could have been made had it not been for the Cult agenda. Days later Jones had Weinstein on his show and they both gave propaganda eulogies for Elon Musk. Immediately after that Weinstein was on Joe Rogan's podcast in which they both agreed that Elon Musk is 'one of us' and fighting for freedom. I take it as a compliment that my interview with Jones about Musk and Weinstein was so well received by viewers that it was felt they had to go to these lengths in damage control. Adrian Dittmann was another Jones guest soon after my interview and again in audio only.

Welcome in, Alex

Tucker Carlson was instrumental in inducting Alex Jones into the Dream Team MAM clique. I had observed Alex moving closer and closer to the MAM clique for quite a while and I warned him in an email about the emerging takeover. He was fully absorbed by the Dream Team crowd in the latter months of 2023. I have agreed with many things that Alex Jones has said over the years and disagreed with many, too. I have, however, had great respect for how he has worked tirelessly to expose the political levels of the conspiracy over a long period and it was sad to see him disappear into the black hole of awareness which is the MAM. I don't say that he knows what he's doing. I do say he's been pulled in at the time of writing and maybe that will change. You can always hope. Jones, like Rogan, became ever more obviously a Musk groupie after the acquisition of Twitter, now X, despite Musk's apparently clear statement that Jones would never be allowed back on his platform over what he said about Sandy Hook. Events began to move very fast in December 2023 and led to Jones being restored. First Carlson interviewed him on Twitter/X to great fanfare and I said to my son Jaymie that Musk would have Jones back on the platform very soon. It took only days before a laughable Musk-designated Twitter/X public 'poll' voted for his return. Musk said he would abide by the decision 'of the people'. You have got to laugh. It was sickening to see personalities in the MAM pleading for the Cult-owned Musk to reinstate Alex Jones and Jones himself posting a video urging people to vote for his return. Talk about human race get off your knees. I posted at the time that it was already a done-deal and what was happening was an intelligence-insulting mind-game:

> Is it just me? This is an embarrassing farce, a pathetic ritual of power dynamics in which the master in control rubs his chin and ponders while people who should know better (but don't) plead with the master to view them with favour. Alex calling Musk a hero will surely help the case, sir.
>
> Just reinstate him Mr Musk – you know you are going to but people have to plead a bit, right? Makes you feel powerful? Shows the little people where the power really is? As for those doing the pleading – get a bloody grip.
>
> You are pleading to someone who is fronting up major aspects of the Cult agenda. 'Please Cult that we claim to be opposing, please reinstate our man. Please sir, thank you, sir.' Pathetic. Just do it Mr Musk and cut the power ritual crap. I never cease to be amazed at the unresearched naivety of many who claim to be awake and aware.

So it was. On the day that his return was announced Jones appeared on a live Twitter/X 'Spaces' event *with Musk*. They were joined by Andrew Tate, then US presidential candidate Vivek Ramaswamy (more later) and other MAMs for his official initiation into the clique. That is some renaissance to go in days from exclusion by Musk to a Twitter/X interview with Carlson, to his Musk ban being lifted, to going live with Musk. None of this was by chance or 'organic', of course. Alex Jones completed his initiation on Spaces with the obligatory eulogy to Musk:

> Elon Musk [is] the biggest maverick in the last 500 years. I'm not kissing ass here [you *are* mate, you *are*, and big-time]. Elon, you've got big ones man on every front. You are literally overturning the entire power structure … I just want to say this while you are here. I mean, you are literally changing the entire paradigm and you have definitely got the system scared. So everyone needs to support X, everyone needs to support the sponsors on X. I am personally doing all my Christmas shopping this year on X …

I found it so tragic to see a bloke who has done a tremendous amount to awaken people to the five-sense, political, financial, level of the conspiracy hand over his self-respect in totality to this most obvious fraud and take so many of his followers with him. Musk is ‘the biggest maverick in the last 500 years’? He’s not the biggest maverick in the last 500 minutes. Suddenly the ‘outcast’ Alex Jones was everywhere which on one level was good, but the whole thing was just too organised. Someone had pressed a button and pre-planned events followed wham, bang, bang. Alex Jones’ style and approach is very different to mine with his nightly ‘bombshell emergency broadcasts’ on his Infowars show. That’s no problem. People are different and they should be. The greater good, however, is far more important than any individual’s sensitivities and the time had arrived to call a spade a shovel. My own view is that Alex was invited into the fold to give the MAM Psyop the credibility of someone who had been on the case long before the ‘New Media’ fake heroes moved in after ‘Covid’. I emphasise again that I am not saying that Alex Jones knows this. He still does good work within the barricade. I am saying that the ‘New Media’ suits the Cult agenda of holding the line at politics and repackaging what is already known so the expansion of knowledge is thwarted.

I have been highlighting the Cult-serving activities of Elon Musk for years, but to do so after ‘he’ bought Twitter and turned it into X was to face the mass abusive wrath of MAM believers. I was exposing their ‘saviour’ for what he is and it was like condemning Jesus in Alabama. I have continued anyway. The truth is what matters, not the reaction to it. You may see Musk rather differently to Alex Jones and company when I get to him and his real agenda shortly and ask questions that MAMs refuse to ask. When you have a need for a saviour, as Jones appears to do with Musk and Trump, balance is the first casualty. Cognitive dissonance kicks in and the corpus callosum displays no-entry signs. I was already seeing the chess pieces moved to hijack the alternative arena when I wrote *The Dream* and I made these very points. This has since been kicked into overdrive with the likes of Musk, Carlson, Tate, Rogan, Peterson, Brand, and Jones and the hundreds of millions of people they take with them.

One rule for one …

Tucker Carlson called Alex Jones ‘the world’s most censored man’ while remaining silent as I have been banned from entering 29 European countries, Australia, and endless others if I tried to get in. I have been banned from YouTube, Facebook, Spotify, on and on, since I exposed ‘Covid’ as a hoax in April 2020. This is the same Spotify that pays Joe Rogan hundreds of millions to host his podcast. I am in effect banned from the UK broadcast media by decree of the government censor, sorry ‘regulator’, Ofcom, in the wake of my ‘Covid’ exposure. What have the MAM ‘stars’ had to say about any of this? *Nothing*. Carlson described Russell Brand in his introduction to an interview as akin to one of the greatest voices for freedom ‘in the English speaking world’. Carlson said of his second interview with Brand: ‘It’s one of the most brilliant explanations of the modern world you’ll ever hear.’ Both statements were as outrageous as they were absurd. Carlson said that ‘Governments colluded to shut down and destroy Russell Brand.’ Meanwhile I sat at home banned from nearly 30 European countries and Australia. Brand was demonetised by YouTube in 2023 after several women made sexual allegations against him which he strongly denied. Jones, Carlson, Tate, Musk, and Peterson immediately supported Brand along with Peterson’s *Daily Wire* ATM, Ben Shapiro. None of them knew if the allegations were true or not true and yet they decreed that it was only to ‘silence Russell’. But it didn’t silence him. He was only *demonetised* by YouTube and could go on posting his videos. He wasn’t banned from anywhere on the Internet. I was demonetised by YouTube in 2018 and banned in early 2020. The UK’s Toby Young of the Free Speech Union condemned the taking down of *one* Russell Brand YouTube video in 2022. What was Young’s response to my ban from all those countries and when my entire YouTube channel was deleted in April 2020? *Silence*. Young and his Daily Sceptic website again have relevant information to share and do some good work while being full-blown expressions of the MAM. Joe Rogan and Tucker Carlson are quite happy to interview between them Brand, Jones, Tate, Peterson, Shapiro, and their like, but as I write they refuse to even consider interviewing me. Alex Jones gets a live Twitter/X Spaces event with Elon Musk. Why won't Musk come on with me so I can ask him some *real* questions? Who knows what will happen from hereon and by the time you read these words, but Rogan has had the chance to interview me since his first podcast and vehemently refuses while interviewing people who know next to nothing. Why?

I knew all along – honest!

Another aspect of the MAM is to ignore what non-MAMs have been saying since the 1990s and claim they were the ones that knew all along. Alex Jones's Infowars ran the following headline: 'BREAKING VIDEO: Tucker Carlson Warns of Hostile Interdimensional/Spiritual Forces Influencing the Human "Ant Farm".' Carlson was saying this from his Christian perspective while ignoring the fact that I had been exposing the interdimensional manipulation of human affairs and with far, far, more detail in a stream of books, talks, and videos since 1996. Carlson talked about concluding his views from *his* research. What followed in the article was Alex Jones saying how he had long been saying the same. Again there was not a mention of the man who has faced constant ridicule and dismissal out there alone exposing for 30 years that a nonhuman force was manipulating human society via the Global Cult. I had introduced the non-human interdimensional aspect of human control many times on Jones's Infowars show much to the ridicule of a large section of his audience. Now *he* knew about it all along if you read the article.

This was the same Alex Jones who likened me and my work in a TV documentary in 2001 to 'a turd in a punchbowl' for saying that nonhuman entities in the hidden realms were ultimately behind human control. The 'turd' was me saying this which he claimed discredited the *real* conspiracy that was confined to the world of political and financial manipulation. The documentary, *The Secret Rulers of the World* on the UK's Channel 4, reported that the then emerging alternative media was 'scandalised' by what I was saying about the non-human foundation of the global conspiracy. They featured Alex Jones condemning me for this and saying that my claims about a blood-drinking elite were 'asinine'. He went on: 'He's either a smart-ass opportunist conman or he's completely insane or he's working for them directly.' Okay, he apologised for saying that many years later, but now here he was, 23 years after those statements, presenting himself as the fountain of knowledge on the subject of non-human manipulation with no acknowledgement of the guy who has taken decades of shit for exposing this. 'These major conclusions reached by Carlson have been communicated at length by Alex Jones', said the article on his website. Jones was then quoted as saying the following. Every word is straight from my interviews with him and the content of my books over decades:

> Jones then referenced the electromagnetic spectrum and visible light to illustrate how humans can only see very little of what's going on around them.
>
> 'Remember, your sight is a TINY band of visible light – and light itself is just a tiny band of all the other energies,' said Jones. 'There's so much energy it's hard to quantify. Let's just say we see 1% of what's going on … Your eyeballs are only set to pick up a VERY small amount of stuff that's going on.'
>
> Similarly, back in 2019, Jones talked about how the human body is functionally an electrochemical antenna that connects to higher and lower dimensions. Jones

> said that cultures throughout the ages chronicled how good and evil entities of these dimensions were capable of interfacing with humans.

Readers of my books will know that this is virtually word for word what I have been saying since the 1990s and now the 'turd in the punchbowl' guy was claiming this as his own. It reminded me of Andrew Tate when he said in 2023 that he predicted things and they happened because he had been 'talking about the Matrix for two years'. *Two years*?? He doesn't even begin to know what the Matrix is, anyway. Meanwhile, there are other really great and genuine people in the conspiracy research arena. The genuine ones don't get a fraction of the promotion of the MAMs and there lies the intent. Polly St George began to post perceptive comments about the 'Dream Team' and what she called the 'cross-promotional network' (MAM-MAM interviews). 'This group ignores knowledgeable voices in order to "keep it in the family" and control info', she wrote. 'None of these guys do any digging either. They just repeat narratives, interview each other and let "experts" talk.' Exactly right. I stress again that I am not saying they are all knowingly manipulators and diversions. Many simply have a different opinion from their level of knowledge which they are entitled to have. I also think that Christian believers have to be careful in their interpretations and labels of 'New Age'. I have been branded 'New Age' myself when I have a big problem with that mindset. Talking about metaphysics does not have to mean 'New Age'.

We should not forget that Musk and Twitter/X control the algorithms and which posts are boosted and suppressed. Those he and his controllers want promoted are widely algorithmically boosted while those that don't toe the desired line are shadowbanned and lost in cyberspace. Musk posts are the most boosted of all with millions, even tens of millions, of views for the most inane comment. Anything reposted by Musk and divinely blessed with a ‘well done’, ‘good’, or ‘wow’ from the MAM God rides the wave of his algorithm while others, like me, are blatantly shadowbanned. An example are Musk retweets of pretty run of the mill posts by two MAM members, the big picture clueless Tim Pool in America, and the English Israel fanatic, Douglas Murray. Pool posted: ‘Google is rigging the 2024 election.’ Murray said: ‘Google’s push to lecture us on diversity goes beyond AI.’ Such comments are two-a-penny. Musk’s retweets gave them 14 million and 10 million views. An Eva Vlaardingerbroek speech about immigration retweeted by Musk ensured her tens of millions of views for a subject I had been warning about for decades before. This is how the ‘chosen’ are promoted. Tim Pool said in April 2020 that the psychopathic liar and mass murderer Anthony Fauci was a ‘good dude’. His fellow host Luke Rudkowski said something similar. I knew Rudkowski way back and he did some good work in those days. Then during ‘Covid’ he promoted masks and social distancing throughout 2020 and accused those who saw through the hoax of killing people by going outside without a mask. Years later he was criticising Trump for not acknowledging he was wrong on ‘Covid’ and the fake vaccine. Breathtaking stuff and a short memory is essential for MAMs.

Right is right. Er, that’s it

I am glad on one level that the MAMs are talking about the five-sense manipulation, however mildly, and I would not be challenging them if they widely allowed into their largely closed circle those who describe a much more expanded conspiracy in which reality *itself* is the conspiracy. My pokes in their chest may lead to that, who knows? That’s the idea anyway. For now at least they sell us their political heroes of ‘the right’ in the form of Donald Trump, Argentina’s President Javier Milei, and Eva Vlaardingerbroek’s Dutch political champion, Geert Wilders. All are Israel fanatics with

Milei and Wilders embarrassingly so. All you have to do is criticise ‘communism’ and take a few aims of the World Economic Forum and you are immediately a MAM hero even though, when you cut through the bullshit, they are promotors of that same agenda. Milei says he is selling state assets and the MAM cheers him for a blow against communism. He is selling them to global corporations and the Cult owns both the state *and* the corporations. Vlaardingerbroek and Wilders were both silent while the Dutch government and media were vilifying me to prepare the way for my ban from eventually 29 European countries. Where were they when freedom was being deleted in their own country? Their concern for freedom is unbelievably selective. The MAM is basically right-wing politics.

Donald Trump is the focus of ‘hope’ to ‘stop the globalists’ when he is owned by them and especially their ultra-Zionist inner core that I refer to as the Sabbatians which control the Israeli government and its worldwide manipulation web. Sabbatians have contempt for Jewish people and use them as a shield to hide behind. Anyone like me that uncovers their sinister activities is immediately branded an ‘anti-Semite’. Jewish people in general and the Sabbatians are not the same and I have exposed this in great detail in *The Trigger*. Ironies just keep on coming. Wilbur Ross, a Rothschild employee of 24 years, bailed out Trump decades ago by orchestrating a group of 72 banks to save his backside when he admitted publicly that he personally owed a billion dollars – that’s besides fantastic company debt. He made Wilbur Ross his Commerce Secretary when he won the presidency. Carl Icahn, an ultra-Zionist billionaire who was crucial to the bailout, was another given a role in ‘the Donald’s’ administration. Trump was able to run for president thanks to the ultra-Zionists involved in that bailout alone. His major financial backer in his 2016 presidential campaign was Sabbatian ultra-Zionist and Las Vegas casino tycoon Sheldon Adelson who also funded Netanyahu. Trump’s White House ‘senior advisor’ and ultra-Zionist son-in-law Jared Kushner is a life-long friend of Netanyahu. The Zionist connection goes on and on. Trump moved the US embassy from Tel Aviv to Jerusalem with its fundamental implications, symbolic and literal, for Palestinians. The few times he criticises Israel is just political expediency.

Trump continues to claim credit for Operation Warp Speed that delivered the deadly ‘Covid’ fake vaccine and goes on praising its affect even after the data emerged of its devastation to health and life. Trump is a Psyop as Musk is a Psyop as Jeffrey Epstein’s paedophile ring ensnaring the influential with cameras and microphones was a Psyop. The MAM sees the obvious one with Epstein and misses the other two completely. Both Psyops are made possible by the MAM’s worship of Trump and Musk as its saviours when they are systematically leading the alternative arena to glorious failure. Right wing political movements such as the Christianity-dominated Turning Point USA and its annual AmericaFest event are now considered ‘alternative’. What a statement about how far from the frontline of knowledge the MAM has now pitched its tent. How ironic to hear Russell Brand say in a podcast: ‘They’re having to work so hard to keep you from awakening ... working so hard to keep you distracted.’ Oh, I think the MAM is doing that well enough without any help, Russell. It is time to cast aside naivety and ask that simple question again. Enormous numbers began the awakening process after being shakened from their slumber during ‘Covid’ by the pre-MAM alternative media that existed then. Does anyone really think that in those circumstances the Cult is going to leave the alternative sources of information alone? Unknowing place people with the right mentality and limited knowledge are going to be promoted and Cult operatives sent in to infiltrate, limit, misdirect, and neuter. Anyone who can’t see that needs a few sessions with Naivety Anonymous – more than a few.

The king of the castle, at the top of the MAM hierarchy, sits the exalted deity that is Elon Musk. He is a Cult gofer playing the role of opposing the Cult while serving it and how the MAMs have bought into this most obvious of Psyops.

Postscript: MAM hero Geert Wilders nominated 'former' spy chief Dick Schoof as Dutch Prime Minister in a technocratic government with many unelected members months after Wilders ‘won’ the Dutch election. *Unelected* Schoof is a civil service careerist, the senior official in the justice ministry, and led the AIVD domestic security service, counter-terrorism agency, and the immigration service, ALL of which were responsible for my ban from the Netherlands and nearly 30 European countries in the Schengen border group. He’s also been connected to many cover-ups. Wilders is a blatant fraud backed by the naïve beyond belief Mainstream 'Alternative' Media (MAM) and 'freedom activists' like Eva Vlaardingerbroek.

CHAPTER FOUR

The Musk Myth

The best way to control the opposition is to lead it ourselves

Vladimir Lenin

We have reached such a point of insanity that a tidal wave of abuse follows whenever I point out Elon Musk's glaring contradictions. He really is the MAM God now – He who must never be questioned. You doubt 'The Lord', you *blasphemer*.

Those with genuinely open minds and eyes can see what Musk is being used for. They will invariably be the same people who seek the unfettered truth and comprise the real alternative that seeks out facts and not popularity. There are many of these, but they don't get the promotion, funding, and exposure. Elon Musk has a long history of deceit and deception in the way he rewrites history. He claims to be a cofounder of Tesla when he wasn't. He actually got rid of the founders when he moved in on the company. He claims to have been a co-founder of PayPal when he wasn't. Musk has a record of telling his company shareholders what isn't true. A group of Tesla shareholders accused Musk in a San Francisco court of lying in a tweet in 2018 about how he had secured funding to take Tesla private which drove up the share price. The tweet said: 'Am considering taking Tesla private at $420. Funding secured.' This didn't subsequently happen, the share price dropped, and shareholders claimed they lost considerable amounts of money. One newspaper reported: ‘While the plaintiffs portrayed Musk as a reckless liar who caused “regular people” to lose millions, the defense team for the tech billionaire painted him as a well-intentioned visionary, who merely used the “wrong words” in describing the deal.’ This was far from a one-off for the ‘freedom champion’ who would appear from my observations to have been born with a forked tongue and a Teflon-like quality that makes him untouchable.

The San Francisco jury cleared him of wrong doing after he said that he believed he had a handshake agreement in 2018 with Saudi Arabia’s Public Investment Fund to take Tesla private. He said the Saudis reneged on the deal and that wasn’t his fault. The fact that he made the tweet on ‘a handshake’ with no formal agreement seems to have eluded the jury. California District Court Judge Edward Chen had ruled that the tweets were false and reckless. He then told the jury not to include in their deliberations that Musk and Tesla had reached a $40 million settlement with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) only a month after the tweets were posted. The money was later distributed to Tesla shareholders who lost money. The jury found Musk not guilty of doing what the SEC found to be true. A Delaware judge blocked Musk’s record-breaking $56 *billion* Tesla pay package and described the sum granted by the Tesla board ‘an unfathomable sum’ that was unfair to shareholders. Just a little bit. Florida judge Reid Scott ruled there was ‘reasonable evidence’ that Tesla and CEO Musk were ‘acutely aware’ of defects in Autopilot systems in their vehicles and failed to fix them. Tesla continued to promote the system as ‘safe’. I could go on and on about Musk’s business practices. I want to focus on points relevant to my theme of Musk being a Cult agenda frontman. I can, however, recommend videos on YouTube headed *A Message to Elon Musk*, posted by the Anonymous Official channel, and *Elon Musk is a Dangerous Fraud – I’m Embarrassed That I Ever Believed Him*. See also the Common Sense Skeptic channel on YouTube for a long list of documentaries and videos exposing Musk for what he is even if the MAM chooses not to see the obvious. Musk's history suggests that no one should ever believe a word he says without checking every detail.

Musk is not some kind of maverick 'genius'. He's another Peter Sellers in *Being There* in my opinion. His persona is sold through myth and fawning interviews with his groupies like Joe Rogan who said he must be an 'alien' to do simultaneously all that he does (Fig 26). Well, Mr Rogan, have you ever considered the possibility that he *doesn't* do all those things? Does anyone really think that Elon Musk runs SpaceX, Neuralink, Tesla, Twitter/X, xAI, plus others, while in his own words spending '80 percent of my time designing, engineering and manufacturing'? He somehow finds time to scattergun post on Twitter/X every day at all hours. Not all those posts in his name will be directly from him, but you get the point. The incredibly inarticulate 'genius' has promised so many things that never reach fruition including his Hyperloop transport system that we were told would propel pods full of passengers at speeds of up to 760 miles an hour. The company set up to make Musk's proposal reality closed in 2023, sacking workers and selling off assets. Richard Branson had invested in the project and said in 2017: 'After visiting Hyperloop One's test site in Nevada and meeting its leadership team this past summer, I am convinced this ground-breaking technology will change transportation as we know it and dramatically cut journey times.' I don't think so, mate, and why must everything go faster and faster anyway?

Figure 26: Joe Rogan and his pot-smoking mate, Elon Musk.

Keep it in the family

I have highlighted over the years the central involvement of Musk's grandfather in the Rockefeller-backed technocracy movement in Canada in the 1930s before moving to South Africa where Musk was born. Technocracy describes perfectly the world that is fast emerging today in which technology (now through AI) runs everything and controls the population in league with unelected appointed bureaucrats, technocrats, scientists, engineers, and medical 'experts'. Politicians requiring any form of public legitimacy would be confined to fading memory. Technocrats contend that traditional forms of government can't understand modern technological society and this has to be left to the 'experts'. They mean what happened with 'Covid'. That worked out well, didn't it? Technocracy dubbed itself the 'Science of Social Engineering'. Cult operatives tend to run in families with the CIA and Israeli Mossad for example seeking to recruit sons and daughters of their operatives. Some openly say that a parent was CIA to divert attention from the fact that they are, too. UK newspaper tycoon Robert Maxwell was a Mossad agent as confirmed by Mossad whistleblower, Victor Ostrovsky, who published two books, *By Way of Deception: The Making and Unmaking of a Mossad Officer* (1990), and *The Other Side of Deception* (1995). The second book said that Maxwell was a Mossad asset who was killed by them when his failing business and media empire crumbled and he became a problem. Israel's prime minister and president attended his funeral on the Mount of Olives in Jerusalem along with six heads of Israeli intelligence. The point of the story is that his daughter is *Ghislaine* Maxwell, the fixer for Mossad blackmail agent Jeffrey Epstein who ran a paedophile ring with hidden cameras and microphones on his island and in other properties to compromise influential people and decision-makers that Mossad sought to control. He was, like Robert Maxwell, deleted when he was in a New York jail awaiting trial on paedophile charges that could have brought much to light.

Lawrence Preston Gise, grandfather of Amazon's Jeff Preston Bezos, was involved with the US military's Advanced Research Projects Agency (ARPA) that morphed into the infamous Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA). This organisation is central to the Cult's technology and AI control agenda. DARPA is the Pentagon's agency for funding technology developments essential to the Cult dystopia and claims credit for making the Internet possible with military hardware. The agency was covertly involved in the emergence of key Internet corporations including Google (which owns YouTube) and Facebook (Meta) along with the CIA's technological development arm, In-Q-Tel (IQT). Bezos's grandfather was also Assistant Director of Military Applications at the US Atomic Energy Commission and has been connected by some researchers to the sequence of events through which Israel was able to develop nuclear weapons. Now we have Bezos and Musk, grandsons of Deep State and technocracy operatives, at the centre of the technocracy rollout through their companies Amazon, SpaceX, Tesla, Neuralink, Twitter/X, xAI, and more besides. A coincidence? Not a chance.

Satan's little helpers

Amazon is taking over global product purchase and distribution at the expense of independent businesses and has created a near-monopoly on book sales and distribution with the power to decide what people can and cannot buy in the wake of its demolition of independent publishers. This is exactly in line with the Cult agenda and Musk is doing the same Devil's work across a swathe of Cult operations. I have detailed in other books how the Cult is creating on behalf of its demonic masters a hive-mind control system based on artificial intelligence (AI). These are some of the elements involved and I will then relate them to Elon Musk:

1.) A technologically-generated electromagnetic field (the 'Cloud') of 4G/5G/6G/7G designed to connect the human brain to AI and the Internet. This is the so-called 'Internet of Everything' in which all devices, domestic appliances, energy systems, and the human brain/body would be connected by and to AI. The plan requires that the Cloud be projected to every inch of the planet to capture every human being. We are seeing 5G towers added incessantly to the 4G transmitters with 6G already in the pipeline and 7G to follow. Towers are fine to generate the Cloud in urban areas. To have the whole planet covered requires the electromagnetic field be projected from low-orbit satellites – tens of thousands of them and more. Already an expansion is being planned for a 'cyber-physical system spanning ground, air, and space' called the Internet of Space Things (IoST) which involves 'CubeSats'. These are mini-satellites little bigger than a Rubik's Cube.

2.) An AI connection to the human brain to control the population's collective perception from a central point via an in-brain connection to the Cloud. This is the hive mind that I have been warning was the plan over decades and there are other aspects to it that I will come to later. I have highlighted in book after book the words of Zionist Google executive Ray Kurzweil and Zionist World Economic Forum AI promotor Yuval Noah Harari as they describe how humanity is planned to be controlled by artificial intelligence. Kurzweil has even mentioned the year 2030 for this to be underway. The truth is that it's already happening. Kurzweil says that artificial intelligence will do more and more of human thinking once the connection is made until human thought as we know it will be 'negligible'. He means deleted.

3.) The AI/brain/body connection is being made via self-replicating nano-systems including those injected in the synthetic fake 'Covid' vaccines that are not vaccines by any previous criteria. They are genetic manipulation devices containing a substance called hydrogel specifically designed to trick the immune system, cells, and brain to accept the synthetic genetic material that it would otherwise immediately reject as a foreign entity. Hydrogels can be *programmed*, encrypted/decrypted, and provide a base material for a brain-computer interface through which humans can be fused with machines.

4.) Nanotechnology self-replicates in the body to build nano-systems to connect brain and body to the Cloud like a computer connecting with Wi-Fi. Now you see a key reason for all the lies and impositions to manipulate billions to have the 'Covid' jab multiple times. Other vaccines are being transferred to the synthetic system and they have developed the means to release these fake vaccines into the air so people *breathe them in* without even the choice of what goes into their bodies. Private stores are selling 'Covid' jabs over the counter with British chain Boots offering the Pfizer/BioNTech vaccine to healthy customers in England aged 12 and over at a cost of £98.95 a pop. I say *British* chain – it is owned by America's Walgreens Boots Alliance.

5.) We are in the midst of seeing Human 1.0 becoming Human 2.0 which would be much more synthetic and controllable by AI. The idea is to block access to expanded levels of consciousness outside the simulation as AI becomes the human mind.

6.) The prime excuse for an AI-controlled world is another hoax called 'human-caused climate change' in which carbon dioxide, a gas of life, is turned into a deadly pollutant purely through unremitting propaganda. There would be no 'natural' world and no food supply without sufficient levels of CO2. No humans, no animals, no nothing. The ludicrous assertion that human-generated carbon dioxide is threatening our existence through 'climate change' provides the excuse to target the gas of life and what follows is simple. Society as we know it depends on the widespread use of CO2-producing fossil fuels and by setting the target for CO2 reduction known as 'net-zero' a chain of events is set in motion. You only need to set the target and get countries across the world to pursue that target to ensure human society must be transformed beyond measure; there is no way to meet the target with its dramatic reduction in fossil fuel use without changing the way humans live equally dramatically.

7.) The Cult plan seeks to imprison humans in what are termed '15-minute cities' which are really communities within cities, towns, and elsewhere in which the authorities (the Cult) say everything you need will be within a 15-minute/20-minute walk or cycle ride from your home. You will only be able to drive outside of your designated area so many times a month and numberplate cameras will police this fascism. Eventually you won't be able to drive out at all without specific permission. Numberplate cameras appearing everywhere to enforce policies like ultra-low-emission zones (ULEZ) are the very cameras that will be used to enforce 15-minute communities. 'Covid' isolation, social distancing and working from home were all part of the psychological preparation for this. The Cult is at war with movement whether long-distance through air travel or short by car. The modus operandi is to claim the need to reduce CO2 to save the world from a climate disaster (that isn't happening).

Essential to the plan of parting people from their vehicles is a mass belief that petrol and diesel engines must be banned and replaced by electric systems. Well, 'replaced' is what they say, but not what they mean. The idea is that the general population will no longer own a vehicle. Electric versions are far too expensive for all except a minority and there are simply not the resources available to make all the batteries necessary to replace petrol and diesel. The elite would have vehicles and the population would not. Some in the car industry have said the 'manic move' to electric vehicles would destroy car production and sales. *But that's the idea*. Travel would be only by public transport and by autonomous taxis run by computer. ULEZ policies penalise older vehicles and this has the added benefit of getting rid of those not connected to the Internet. New ones are step by step getting closer and closer to autonomous. Driverless vehicles have to be electric and that's the real reason they are being imposed along with deleting vehicle ownership for all except the few. You can drive a petrol or diesel vehicle anywhere you want pretty much with some exceptions; an autonomous car means the *computer* will decide where you can and cannot go. Fantastic tracts of the world will be denied to us when the 'computer says no'. It's all about control.

Some questions, Mr Musk

Okay, let's apply all this to Elon Musk, the people's friend and free-speech absolutist who has joined with Alex Jones to call for 'Team Humanity'. *Mmm* … Team Humanity? Elon Musk's SpaceX is at the forefront of creating the Cloud with low-orbit satellites plus the mini CubeSats in the pipeline. He brags on his Twitter/X how many satellites he is launching every month for his Starlink Wi-Fi system and he already has permission for thousands from the US government's (the Cult's) Federal Communications Commission (FCC). Musk's satellites are also making everyone trackable. This is quite a feat for such a 'defender of freedom'. SpaceX is the leader, but other companies are involved in surrounding the Earth with the electromagnetic Cloud, including the Kuiper system of Amazon's Jeff Bezos. I think they call it 'synchronicity'. Bezos and Musk, the grandsons of technocrats, are creating the Cloud essential to an AI-controlled technocracy. There were 5,500 Starlink satellites in orbit by March 2024 and that's more than half the active satellites orbiting the Earth. SpaceX secured FCC permission to deploy 12,000 first-generation Starlink craft with applications filed for another nearly *30,000* Starlink 2.0 satellites. Those permissions began to be instigated in late 2022. A 'mesh network' of lasers is also being created between the satellites as described by SpaceX engineer Travis Brashears. These already numbered nearly ten thousand lasers by the start of 2024 with obviously more to come as satellites constantly increase. Starlink satellites are on course to outnumber the nine thousand visible stars. Astronomers were complaining very early in this process that Starlink was obscuring the night sky.

Research has confirmed that low-frequency radio waves used by Starlink are leaking into the sky and making it difficult to make astronomical observations. You've seen nothing yet. Or, rather, you *will* see nothing when these lunatics are finished.

SpaceX, like so much of the 'Musk Empire', is supported by phenomenal amounts of 'government' (taxpayer) money without which he could not survive. The official story says that Musk travelled to Russia with CIA executive Mike Griffin in 2002 to buy discounted intercontinental ballistic missiles and when the deal failed he decided to start SpaceX with the CIA's Griffin as a business partner. Musk offered him the job of SpaceX Chief Engineer. Griffin instead became president and chief operating officer of the CIA-funded major Cult operation, In-Q-Tel, which scans for companies with new technologies to aid 'national security' (national control). Griffin was then appointed head of NASA (2005-2009) and awarded a $400 million contract to SpaceX at a time that it had yet to launch a single rocket and Musk had no experience of space flight. In 2008 came a $1.6 *billion* NASA contract for commercial cargo services. Griffin's NASA role included the oversight of a future spaceflight to Mars which has been much vaunted as one of Musk's major ambitions. Cult-serving Nazi rocket scientist and NASA founding stalwart Werner von Braun wrote a science fiction novel in 1949, *Project Mars: A Technical Tale*, in which he described a Martian government structure headed by a leader called 'the Elon'. He wrote: 'The Martian government was directed by ten men, the leader of whom was elected by universal suffrage for five years and entitled "Elon".'

Musk is 'independent'??

SpaceX is promoted as an independent Musk operation when it's not. The company is dependent on government/Pentagon/NASA funding and some very familiar names are among its prominent investors. There's the Founders Fund venture capital firm co-founded by Musk associate and PayPal founder Peter Thiel who has the intelligence community in his DNA. Thiel's Founders Fund handed Musk $280 million to launch his brain chipping company, Neuralink, later increased to $323 million. Thiel invested in Musk's The Boring Company and his name appears with significant regularity in Cult agenda companies. Fidelity Investments, a global trillion-dollar asset management firm, put $100 million into SpaceX besides investing in Jeff Bezos-founded space company, Blue Origin. Alphabet Inc., the parent company of Google and YouTube, invested massively in SpaceX. One report said that 'collaboration between these two tech giants has the potential to reshape the future of global communication and connectivity'. Yes, that's why they are doing it – to create the Cloud. SpaceX is clearly a NASA-CIA-Pentagon front operation with Musk as usual only the cover-story to hide the real background. Big parts of the US space program have been handed to SpaceX which is the only American company approved to transport NASA astronauts to the International Space Station. The Pentagon, through its Space Force operation, awarded SpaceX a contract in 2023 for its Starshield network which is a version of Musk's Starlink satellite Internet system for military and government. Reuters reported that SpaceX is building a 'network of hundreds of spy satellites' for the National Reconnaissance Office which is the arm of the US Defense Department charged with building and operating reconnaissance satellites in orbit. Musk tweeted that Starshield will be controlled by the Department of Defense's Space Force. He said that this was 'the right order of things'. *Musk is a danger to the Establishment??* He *is* the Establishment.

Musk's insider status would explain why the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) has awarded all those permissions for low-orbit satellites with more to come. Low-orbit space belongs to the United States, does it? How can the FCC give such permission as an agency of one country when it affects the whole world? It represents the Global Cult, that's how. Why doesn't Europe, China, Russia and the rest of the world challenge what is happening in low-orbit with even the astronomy of the night sky being rewritten? You would think they surely would, but they don't except for the odd statement here and there about potential military uses. They, too, are Cult owned and following the same agenda with their own satellite ambitions that would in truth combine with the Western system to create a Global Cult surveillance and weapons space network. Starlink 2.0 satellites can beam directly to cellphones. Never mind that there are big environmental costs with launching rockets and the effect on humans and wildlife of Cloud radiation especially around Musk's Starlink receiver dishes. One example is the animal deaths at a sanctuary in Guffey, Colorado, at 9,000 feet in the Rockies which followed installation of Starlink dishes by many residents. You can understand why this is so when you read the following article on the Activist Post website:

> Starlink is a 5G phased array technology from the sky. When a Starlink dish is online, that means a satellite is aiming a narrow beam at it. But by the time the beam reaches Earth from a few hundred miles up in space, the beam can be 8 miles in diameter or more. The dish also aims a beam of radiation directly at the satellite and scatters radiation around it. If there are a lot of dishes in a 10-mile radius, as there are in Guffey, radiation from Earth and space is scattered far and wide.

Add these sources together with the towers in towns and cities and you have the global Cloud. Musk said that AI could be the end of humanity and then launched a company called Neuralink with essential support from Peter Thiel to merge the human brain with AI and computers (Fig 27). Many dead and tortured monkeys are testament to this quest and Musk has since secured permission (yet another '*of course*') for human trials. Musk's cover story is that a chip would be surgically implanted in the brain to upload and download information and read brain activity. A Musk biographer described how a surgeon would remove a piece of skull and a robot would weave electrodes and super-thin wires into the brain. A unit would be located behind the ear with wires going into the brain. Musk may talk about a surgically-implanted chip with his Neuralink tech. This does not mean that's how it's really planned to be done and *is* being done. On face value Neuralink implants have great limitations in how many people would sanction their skull being opened to insert a chip. An important point to know about Musk is that much of what he does surrounds selling a *concept* rather than actually making it happen in the way he originally describes. Implant chipping is nano in scale with no need to open the skull. Musk was asked in one interview about the problem of persuading people to have their skulls opened. His answer was very significant. He said that it would not necessarily have to be done this way: 'You could go through the veins and arteries.' Through the bloodstream in other words which is how 'Covid' fake vaccine nanotechnology is getting in the brain. Researchers who aren't fawning Muskovites have pointed out that the Star*link* system projecting the Cloud and Neura*link* with its brain implants both include the word 'link'. They are links to connect the human brain to the Cloud in the way I have said for 25 years was the plan.

ELON TWO-MOUTHS
'AI COULD BE THE END OF HUMANITY - BUT WE MUST MERGE WITH IT TO SAVE OURSELVES'
WATCH THIS MAN LIKE A HAWK WITH A TELESCOPE

Figure 27: I made and published this meme long before Musk bought Twitter/X. One difference between me and the MAM is that I am still saying the same.

Musk says 'his' SpaceX rockets will open the way to humanity's first inter-planetary travel. Anyone who has researched these subjects to any significant extent knows (as *he* does) that space technology in the secret projects and underground bases is lightyears ahead of SpaceX with interplanetary transport already happening with those craft. A wonderful way to hide this technology is to promote a fake public technological state-of-the-art. SpaceX is doing exactly this. Its rockets may be capable of delivering low-orbit satellites, but they are way behind what already exists far from the public gaze. See *The Trap* and the US Naval officer talking about US Space Command which he likens to apparently fictional sci-fi series such as Star Trek. You can also see the officer interviewed on the Ickonic series *Classified* with Richard Willett. Another bonus of not revealing this advanced technology is that it would give us all the warmth and power we need *without fossil fuel*. The human-caused climate change hoax would be dead in the water.

Poacher *and* gamekeeper

Musk's concern about AI and the end of humanity is a colossal contradiction when contrasted with his love of AI technology. Oh, but anyone who says that is not paying attention. He's the *good* billionaire, you see. He's just trying to mitigate the effect of AI. He's only connecting people to AI so that robots and machines don't take over through their superior intelligence. King Elon the Good is even warning about the dangers of AI (while being a vehicle to introduce ever more) and he's calling for regulation along with Bill Gates, Mark Zuckerberg, and other tech tycoons worth a total of more than $380 billion who convened for a behind-closed-doors hearing in the US Senate in 2023. Musk was interviewed by UK Prime Minister Rishi Sunak on what needs to be done to save us from AI. That's how serious he is. TV cameras were not allowed and the government released its own footage which was terrible by the way. Reporters were told they could not ask questions. I'm sure Sunak's concern about AI was genuine given that his father-in-law Nagavara Ramarao Narayana Murthy founded Indian multinational AI information technology company Infosys and Sunak's wife owns shares in the company reported to be worth £400 million. Musk told Sunak that AI offered 'a future of abundance where there is no scarcity' and described AI as a 'magic genie'. He said AI robots could become our friends. 'His' Tesla company is producing robots, be they, like Neuralink implants, rather less than state of the art. 'An AI with memory could know you better than you know yourself – you could actually have a great friend', the MAM God suggested. How AI sceptical of him.

Why would Musk promote himself as a defender of the people from AI while doing the opposite? Well, put it this way: If you want to traffic drugs without being suspected you do it through an anti-drug agency. If you want to traffic children you do it through a child protection agency. 'They would never do that – they are trying to *stop* drug/child trafficking.' I exposed in books in the 1990s how US drug agencies were running drugs for the Cult through the Bush and Clinton crime families not least through the Mena airstrip in Arkansas when Bill Clinton was state governor before becoming US president. Musk and American entrepreneur techy, Sam Altman, warn with others about AI dangers for the same reason. It takes attention from the fact that they are both fundamental players in making those dangers real and there is the need to be involved in AI regulation discussions so you can control it. Altman drones on about his AI concerns and at the same time the *Wall Street Journal* reveals his plans to raise between $5 trillion and $7 trillion to increase the capacity of global semiconductor production essential to AI expansion.

Musk and Altman co-founded OpenAI which launched in 2022 (after Musk officially left) and has since given us the artificial intelligence 'chatbot' known as ChatGPT (see also GPT-4 and advancements that follow). ChatGPT is employed across the Internet by Cult fronts such as Bill Gates's Microsoft which has invested significantly in OpenAI. The public ask ChatGPT questions about anything they choose and it is being consulted as an oracle along with its competitors. This gives AI control of information and what many then believe to be true about people and events. 'News' stories written by AI are increasing at a fast pace in the mainstream for the same reason. The ChatGPT 'chatbot' phenomenon which has swept across the Internet also creates interaction – 'chat' – between humans and AI as if AI is human on the road to one absorbing the mind of the other. Children play with AI dolls and devices to put them under the same spell from the earliest age. New York start-up Hume AI secured $50 million in funding to launch a new 'emotionally intelligent' AI voice interface that imitates human responses with 'umms' and 'ahhs', laughs and sighs. An Activist Post article said: 'Many of us are already talking to our smart devices as if they are humans. In the future, smart devices may be able to talk back in a similar way.’ Hume AI founder and former Google scientist Alan Cowen said:

> By building AI that learns directly from proxies of human happiness, we’re effectively teaching it to reconstruct human preferences from first principles and then update that knowledge with every new person it talks to and every new application it’s embedded in.

Hume AI’s ‘Empathic Voice Interface’ (EVI) is claimed to ’interpret emotional expressions and generate empathic responses’. The promotional blurb says: ‘Meet the first AI with emotional intelligence.’ Sam Altman and OpenAI launched Sora in early 2024 in which AI creates an entire scene based on a text prompt. Write into the system ‘a cat walking through the woods’ and you generate an AI video of a cat walking through the woods. The company said:

> We’re teaching AI to understand and simulate the physical world in motion, with the goal of training models that help people solve problems that require real-world interaction. Introducing Sora, our text-to-video model. Sora can generate videos up to a minute long while maintaining visual quality and adherence to the user’s prompt.

The limit of a minute will soon be gone, and all this is coming from a company with Altman on the board who claims to be ‘fearful’ of where AI could go. What a joke. The OpenAI board as of March 2024 included: Sue Desmond-Hellmann, former CEO of the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, former director of Proctor and Gamble, and on the board of ‘Covid’ fake vaccine maker, Pfizer; Nicole Seligman, an attorney and corporate director who represented Oliver North during the Iran-Contra hearings and President Bill Clinton during his impeachment trial; and ultra-Zionist Larry Summers, a long time financial manipulator within government and Cult to the tips of his toes. These are people you can trust not to use AI to control you! There’s also the fake rivalry.

Cult 'competition'

Musk sued Altman for turning OpenAI into a profit-making company when it was supposed to be open source. Altman responded by releasing emails in which Musk indicates to Altman that OpenAI needs to raise money from investors. Don't be fooled by this 'open source' stuff either. 'Open to everyone' means you are circulating it everywhere and blurring, before destroying, the sense of what is real and fake. We are seeing reports of six-foot robot priests delivering sermons and conducting funerals. 'Religious' organisations, like the Turing Church, are founded on the premise that AI will give humans super intelligence. Robot priest Mindar has been reciting the Heart Sutra mantra to pilgrims since 2019 at a Buddhist temple in Kyoto, Japan. How enlightened. Musk launched a 'rival' to OpenAI in 2023 which he called xAI. He said in another MAM-MAM interview with fawning ask-no-real-questions Tucker Carlson that he would introduce a 'rival' to ChatGPT which he referred to as 'TruthGPT'. This would later be launched on Twitter/X as 'Grok'. He told Carlson that 'TruthGPT' (Grok) would be 'a maximum truth-seeking AI that tries to understand the nature of the universe'. He said he was worried that ChatGPT was 'politically correct'.

You see the scam. Musk advances AI control while presenting his intent in a way that keeps the MAMs on board. How he must be laughing at his sycophant 'truth seekers'. The apparent AI 'rivalry' between ChatGPT, Grok, Amazon's chatbot called 'Q', Google's Gemini, and Apple's Ferret, is only a front for Cult operatives to appear to be in competition while all are introducing the same control technology. Apple was apparently 'in talks' with Google over using its Woke-biased Gemini on its new iPhones. You have to look at the *outcome*, not the rhetoric. SpaceX has 'competitors' in positioning low-orbit satellites, including Amazon again. The *outcome* of this fake ‘rivalry’ is ever more low-orbit satellites. The MAM suffers from the same disease as most of the population which is naivety. A long-time AI development operation is Google’s DeepMind and Musk recruited Igor Babuschkin from DeepMind to be Chief Engineer of xAI. He must have had to suspend posting on Twitter/X that day while he secured the deal. It’s all mix-and-match to the same outcome. Musk is the best-known promotor of the electric autonomous vehicle agenda and while again Tesla has ‘rivals’ the outcome is the same in league with Cult-owned governments to enforce the deletion of petrol and diesel. A carbon tax is another longtime demand of the Cultists in which CO2 use would be limited and people taxed beyond that. Musk has called for just such a tax for many years and continues to do so – ‘It’s high time there was a carbon tax’ – and this is a Cult plan to transform human life right across global society. His justification is the classic Cult explanation of (non-existent) ‘human-caused climate change’ and he repeats the words of Bill Gates and Klaus Schwab. Musk is using his support from the MAM to stop legitimate exposure that he is ‘Gates-lite’ with both heading for the same outcome. Gates is hard sell, Musk is soft sell, and that’s the only real difference.

We reached the point where the Alex Jones website Infowars was running stories about what Musk’s AI system Grok was saying about conspiracies and MAM political targets. Headlines included: xAI ‘Grok’ Thinks Taylor Swift’s Biden Support Is A Psy-Op; X’s AI Chatbot Grok Roasts WEF Globalist Kingpin Klaus Schwab; Grok Exposes Globalist Plot To Destabilize America; Elon Musk’s AI ‘Grok’ Gives Stunningly Accurate Description of Why Governments Destabilize Countries for Power. It’s an *AI program* for goodness sake. Who cares what it says except as a critique of its dangers? It’s programmable. The interaction with Grok, OpenAI’s ChatGPT, Google’s Gemini, Amazon’s Alexa, and other systems and devices are to program people to get used to conversing with AI as if it is human. How many people now go on the Internet and have their questions answered by ChatGPT, Grok, or Gemini?

Agenda Man

Wherever you look the MAM God hero Elon Musk is serving endless central strands of the Cult agenda for human control. Musk further supports a universal basic income to control the population through dependency once manipulated economic collapse and AI have deleted jobs for humans. He supported the fake 'Covid' vaccines (just like MAM hero, Trump) and said: 'To be clear, I do support vaccines in general and Covid vaccines specifically. The science is unequivocal.' The 'science' is calculated garbage. Trump claims credit for the fake vaccine under Operation Warp Speed (really run by the military not the dumbo front man Trump) which has killed and maimed incredible numbers of Americans. The swamp-drainer continued to claim credit for the jabs and promote them for cancer into 2024. Who are the two biggest MAM heroes? Musk and Trump. Musk is friends with the Silicon Valley Mafiosi, including Google's Sergei Brin and Larry Page, and media notables like James Murdoch who is on the Tesla board. His father Rupert Murdoch fired Tucker Carlson from Fox. Was there more to know about that given how much credibility it gave to Carlson with the alternative audience? Carlson would not even have to know any of this, but it was obvious what he would do after leaving Fox and how his alternative star would soar.

Ari Emanuel, one of Hollywood's most powerful agents, is another friend of Musk. He was the agent of Donald Trump and remains a close friend. Emanuel's father Benjamin was an operative with the Jewish terrorist group, Irgun, which bombed Israel into existence in 1948. He apparently specialised in bus bombing. I explained in *The Trigger* how many ultra-Zionists were relocated to the United States after Israel was established and Benjamin Emanuel was one of them. They wanted their children to be born as Americans. Emanuel duly obliged by spawning Ari Emanuel; Rahm Emanuel, Barack Obama's White House Chief of Staff (handler), mayor of Chicago and US Ambassador to Japan; and Ezekiel Emanuel who became Chief of the Department of Bioethics at the National Institutes of Health Clinical Center. He was a member of Joe Biden's COVID-19 Advisory Board. That's quite a range of influence for one family of first generational immigrants from Israel. Rahm Emanuel gofer Barack Obama has a background starting with his mother that is awash with CIA involvement and that means the influence of Israeli Mossad. Those with eyes to see will ask why the MAM are in awe of Musk and not calling him out in the light of all this. The answer is Twitter which Musk renamed 'X'.

The X spell

The Cult, through its Deep State operatives, had almost complete domination by 2022 of what was posted on major social media and video platforms of the mainstream Internet where most people sought their information. The Cult had created Google which went on to own YouTube, and the same with Facebook. To this was added Twitter and the list went on. I was banned from all of them in the spring of 2020 after revealing the 'Covid' hoax and the plan to use it for mass vaccination. These platforms were banning posts and posters who challenged almost any aspect of the Cult agenda. The bans applied to 'Covid', 'human-caused climate change', and the spectrum of Woke that included transgenderism and perceived racism against anyone except white people. Alternative views, even mild ones, were blocked. Russell Brand for whatever reason was allowed to continue on YouTube as was Joe Rogan with his Spotify contract worth $200 million, now $250 million. Most of the rest were either deleted or had to roll back what they said. What followed was therefore a real strange move by Cult-controlled Twitter if you were not aware of what the real game is. The Cult Deep State had exactly what it wanted with total control of what was posted and yet they suddenly sold it to Elon Musk who was proclaiming himself to be a free-speech absolutist. *What*? We are talking shareholders of Twitter at the time according to the list I saw that included mega Cult-connected global trillion dollar investment groups BlackRock, Vanguard, and State Street. Morgan Stanley was another. They were not going to sell to Musk unless the Cult *wanted* Twitter sold to Musk. End of story. Musk made a commitment to buy Twitter and they even threatened to take him to court to hold him to that deal when it seemed he may be seeking a way out.

'He' paid $44 billion, changed the name to X, a letter he is obsessed with, and appointed top NBCUniversal executive, Linda Yaccarino, as Twitter CEO. This was a bizarre pick for 'freedom-loving' Musk when Yaccarino was an Executive Chair of Klaus Schwab's World Economic Forum and headed the WEF's Taskforce on Future of Work. She began to describe Twitter/X policy as 'freedom of speech, not freedom of reach' which meant you could post information, but if it was considered the wrong information the ability of people to view it would be suppressed. This is known as 'shadowbanning' and they do it to me constantly. Yaccarino says that 'if it is lawful, but it is awful, it will be extraordinarily difficult for you to see it'. None of this seemed to matter to the MAM. Post-Musk Twitter/X was allowing previously banned people to return and that was proof enough that Musk was 'one of us'. He would tweet and state opinions increasingly supportive of MAM themes which further enhanced his 'one-of-us' reputation. He told Rogan that George Soros 'fundamentally hates humanity' and that he advances agendas that 'erode the fabric of civilization'. It was straight from the 'get them to trust me' script. Follow Musk's tweeting record and he repeats MAM talking points without ever adding anything new. He lets Yaccarino play the role of enforcer to allow him to maintain his ‘free-speech’ façade as the wrong opinions go on being shadowbanned, even deleted.

The longer this has continued the more Musk’s glaring contradictions have been ignored by the MAMs and the more vehement has become the abuse when I’ve pointed them out. How can Musk become (officially) one of the world’s richest men if he is really challenging the Cult that could destroy him financially in a day? The ridiculously inflated share price of Tesla alone, on which his (official) wealth status depends, would be an easy Cult target given the Cult-owned shareholder base of the company. Electric vehicle sales are falling anyway as I write this. There is the stupendous government financial support for his businesses that could be withdrawn if he was such a danger. Why would world leaders including Sunak, Macron, Modi, and Netanyahu flaunt their public meetings with him if his Twitter/X platform was such a threat to the prevailing order that they represent? Why can he be considered by the MAM to oppose the Cult agenda when he is fronting up SpaceX, Neuralink, Tesla, x.AI, which are all supporting that same agenda?

Why sell it *him*, then?

Then there was the biggest question of all: Why would the Cult/Deep State that controlled what was posted on Twitter sell it to Musk if he was genuinely what he claimed to be? Musk even began to release what were termed the ‘Twitter Files’ through MAM members like Matt Taibbi and Rogan’s mate Michael Shellenberger to reveal emails and documents proving what control the Deep State had over Twitter before him. Okay, so why would the Cult/Deep State that already dictated content on Twitter allow an alleged ‘free speech absolutist’ to take over unless *that suited them*?

Musk went back on the podcast of his groupie Joe Rogan to emphasise the same point about the Twitter Files proving what control the Deep State had of the platform. Nowhere to be seen or heard from Rogan (or Carlson) was the prime question: If the Deep State controlled Twitter and what was posted *why did they sell it to you??* By now Musk's eunuchs in the MAM were so spellbound that such obvious questions were off-limits (Fig 28). I experienced the outrage directed at me when I posed them. Musk-mesmerised MAMs were spitting outrage and fury. The answer to those questions is that Elon Musk is not genuine and a Pied Piper leading his entranced MAMs to the edge of the cliff. The scam works like this: Without the acquisition of Twitter, the MAM would have had to address all the ways that Musk is serving the agenda that they claim to be exposing. Once he became 'Chief Twit', everything changed. Cognitive dissonance seized control of the MAM which was overwhelmed by split-brain syndrome. Musk was serving the Cult in all those ways and yet he was still 'one of us' – 'Elon!, Elon!, Elon! Oh, thank you, sir!' This always happens when you are so desperate for something to be true, and someone to be genuine, that you block out everything that shows that it's not true and disingenuous. Musk and his masters appeared to have MAMs in some sort of trance in which all rational thought was suspended. Alex Jones in his 'New Year Message' at the dawn of 2024 said he wanted to see humanity as a 'space-faring nation, a space-faring world, and setting up humanity 2.0 which Elon Musk is talking about'. *Humanity 2.0?* WTF? Space-faring? Our reality is a holographic simulation, a perceptual trap. Should we be 'space-faring' the illusion or freeing our minds from it?

'THE BEST WAY TO CONTROL THE OPPOSITION IS TO LEAD IT OURSELVES'
X
ESLA
ESL

Figure 28: The Pied Piper.

I came across a video of Eva Vlaardingerbroek from 2022 titled: ‘Elon Musk is not your friend – he is a transhumanist.’ She correctly highlighted how he and his companies like Neuralink were advancing the transhumanist agenda of human control through AI. Exactly right. *Now* she was suddenly praising Musk like a love-sick teenager. She spoke of ‘Elon’s inexhaustible commitment to free speech’ and she reposted a tweet that said Musk is ‘the most important voice for free speech in this country right now and the world’. What happened in her psyche for Musk to morph from a dangerous transhumanist into a saviour? What happened between that video and her eulogies a year later when she is beside herself when Musk posts his support for her to increase her reach by millions? ‘Thank you, Elon!’ Nothing had changed except that Musk had become the MAM God and MAMs were expected to show due reverence. I can’t take people seriously who flip like that for no reason except expediency. Either he’s a transhumanist danger or he isn’t. You could see the theme emerging that ‘we have to come together in unity’ which is fine so long as the unity is based on truth and not diversion. Russell Brand in another hat-tip to Musk said: ‘You may not like Elon Musk but you are going to have to start forming alliances with people standing up against the establishment ...' He completely missed the point of what is going on and added that he was in touch by phone with Musk. Funnily enough, Musk has never called me. Brand's words matched a recurring theme that we saw with Bret 'Covid Mask' Weinstein, Rogan, Jones, and others: Musk is on our side and we have to align with him. No thanks.

Who really owns Twitter/X?

We are told that Elon Musk controls Twitter/X, but does he? He merged Twitter in early 2023 into a new company, X Corp. The platform is not the property only of Musk. Prince Alwaleed bin Talal bin Abdulaziz of 'free speech' Saudi Arabia owns a major stake and other shareholders include billionaire Lawrence J. Ellison, Revocable Trust, Sequoia Capital, Vy Capital, Binance, A.H. Capital Management, Qatar Holdings, Alia Capital Partners, and Fidelity Management. Hardly a bunch of free speech absolutists. Ellison is listed as the world's eighth-wealthiest man with assets of $130 billion. He owns 98 percent of Lanai, the sixth biggest island in the Hawaiian group, and the Ellison Institute of Technology which involved war criminal former UK Prime Minister Tony Blair. He handed Blair tens of millions for his Blair Institute for Global Change which is Cult agenda to the quicks on its fingers. What interest would Ellison have in free speech which Blair seeks to destroy? Ellison is very focussed on life extension and biotechnology which is a major unifying force among the billionaire MAM crowd. Twitter/X owners, X Corp, is itself a subsidiary of X Holdings Corp. Twitter/X is therefore owned and controlled by X Holdings Corp which was registered only in March 2023 and some very interesting details emerged about this when a group of former Twitter employees fired by Musk filed a lawsuit to secure compensation. Judge Susan Illston ordered that Musk and his company must reveal all owners of X Holdings Corp which turned out to be 95 shareholders that he did not want to publicly name. Musk's lawyers responded by listing the 95 individuals, private families, trusts, and organisations that own Twitter via X Holdings Corp, but with *all the names redacted even including Elon Musk*. The lawyers argued that disclosing the names 'would result in injury'. Oh really – how? The lawyers then filed for the names to be kept secret and the *judge agreed*. She ruled that 'the Court grants the motion and orders that the unredacted statement shall be shared with petitioners' counsel subject to the condition that petitioners and their counsel shall maintain the confidentiality of the statement'. Musk was allowed to go on keeping secret the names of the 95 entities that own Twitter/X.

We do know that the state of Qatar invested in Musk's acquisition of Twitter through its Qatari sovereign wealth fund and in late 2022 Saudi Arabia's Prince Alwaleed bin Talal bin Abdulaziz said in a US Securities and Exchange Commission filing that he had invested $1.9 billion to become Twitter's second biggest shareholder after Musk. Qatar was awarded the 2022 World Cup purely for money and this was attended by Musk who was pictured with Donald Trump's ultra-Zionist son-in-law Jared Kushner who was 'senior adviser' to Trump during his years in the White House (Fig 29). Kushner was reportedly handed a $2 billion 'investment' at the end of the Trump presidency by the Saudi Public Investment Fund headed by Crown Prince Mohammed bin Salman. Remember the Saudi link that Musk claimed for the tweet about taking Tesla private? That involved the trillion dollar Public Investment Fund that invests on behalf of the Saudi Arabian government controlled by Mohammed bin Salman. There are some very dubious players and many of the usual suspects involved in Twitter/X and Musk companies in general. The website Techdirt.com said: 'We've already written a few times about Elon Musk's "Grok" AI from his company xAI, which may or may not be a part of ExTwitter, or possibly Tesla, but no one really knows because all of Elon's companies blend together in a mishmash of hell for anyone who believes in good, normal corporate governance.' He's a man you can trust alright.

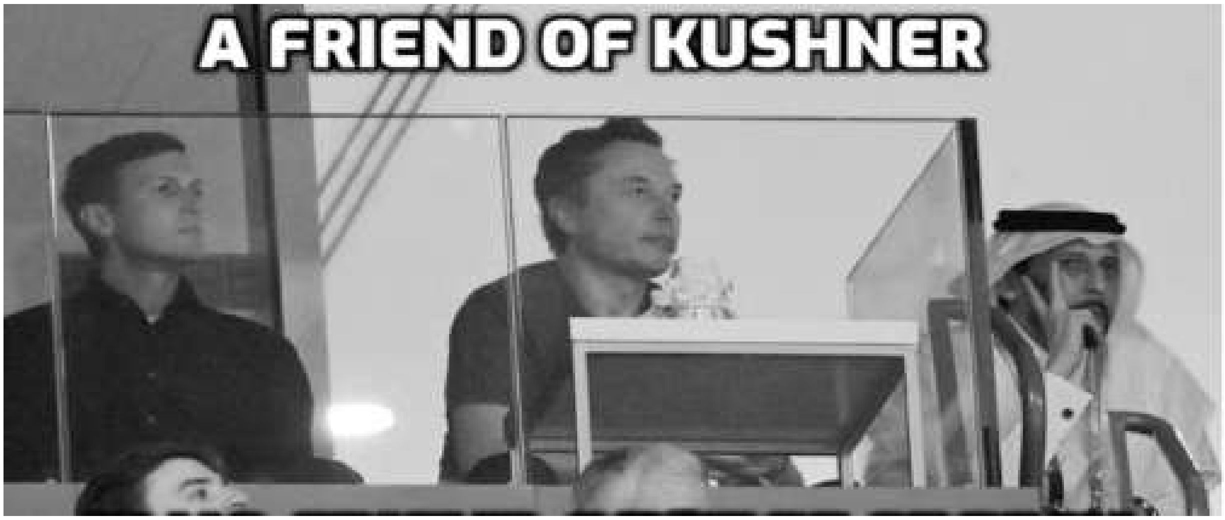


Figure 29: Jared Kushner with Elon Musk at the 2022 World Cup in Twitter/X investing Qatar.

Musk is summoned

The Qatar connection is interesting. Qatar is home to the real leaders of terrorist group Hamas who provided Israel with its latest excuse in October 2023 to mass murder in excess of 30,000 Palestinian Arabs in the open-air concentration camp that is the Gaza Strip. It is vital to understand that the Cult has no borders or nationality; its Jewish assets are as happy to target Jews as its Arab assets are to oversee mass-killing of Arabs. They are demons and have no national or cultural basis. Musk tried to exploit the outrage at the Israeli bombing by suggesting that his Starlink system could provide Internet access to Gaza which the Israelis had taken out. He never delivered and was never going to. It was still more Musk bullshit. He was summoned to Israel by his masters to be a propaganda stooge for psychopath Prime Minister Netanyahu whose propaganda he has retweeted. Musk told the world that Israel 'had no choice' but to kill those who insisted on murdering Israeli civilians. There was no mention of murder by Israel and the thousands of Palestinian civilians and children being killed as he spoke. Nor the crystal-clear fact that the Hamas attacks were allowed to happen by Israel and were met with no immediate response from one of the world's most advanced militaries. The Peter Sellers sound-alike said there needed to be education to stop the next generation becoming murderers. How did he think mass murder in Gaza would impact 'education' and affect the attitude of Palestinian children towards Israel? The man is not a 'genius'. He's an idiot reading his script like a good little boy. Musk also said:

> The rebuttal is often made that, well, Israel has killed civilians also in Gaza, but there is an important difference here, which is that Israel tries to avoid killing civilians, doing everything it can to avoid killing civilians, and there's no sort of joy expressed.

The statement was as moronic as it was uninformed. Musk's suggestion that he could use Starlink to reconnect the Gaza Internet was always opportunist rhetoric. His masters would not allow it. This was a post during Musk's Israel visit from Shlomo Karhi, Israel's Minister for Communications:

> Elon Musk, I congratulate you for reaching a principle understanding with the Ministry of Communications under my leadership. As a result of this significant agreement, Starlink satellite units can only be operated in Israel with the approval of the Israeli Ministry of Communications, including the Gaza Strip.

Musk's vacuous bending of the knee to Netanyahu and Israel amid the Gaza slaughter did not go down well with many of his previous supporters and something had to be done to bring them back on board with the deceit. He immediately returned to America to appear on live TV at a conference to tell advertisers unhappy with his Twitter/X posting policy to 'Go fuck yourself'. The context was: 'If somebody is going to try to blackmail me with advertising, blackmail me with money, go fuck yourself. Go fuck yourself. Is that clear? I hope it is.' This was calculated and strategic, as always with Musk. The gang was back in line. Did you see what Elon said to them? *What a guy*! Andrew Tate was beside himself in a Twitter/X post:

> Look at Elon, Look at me, Look at Trump, We have FUCK-YOU money. And we WILL say 'Fuck you'. We are the epitome of free will, the indomitable human spirit … This is why you will always see the Mainstream Media bundle Me, Trump and Elon together … Trump was not supposed to win the 2016 US presidential election [Yes he WAS]. He was not meant to be the president of the USA [Yes he WAS]. Elon Musk was not supposed to champion free speech [He's NOT except as part of a wider strategy].

Wake up, Andrew. Blimey.

Shapiro's bagman

Musk upset many of his supporters again when he visited the Auschwitz concentration camp in January 2024 with his fellow MAM, Ben Shapiro, in another blatant propaganda trip (Fig 30). Musk knows that he must keep his owners in Israel happy or he's done. He and Shapiro said they were highlighting the mass murder of Jews by the Nazis in World War II while Shapiro was justifying the ongoing mass murder of Palestinians in Gaza about which Musk had his lips sealed. Shapiro, a mate of Netanyahu and employer of Jordan 'give em hell, Netanyahu' Peterson, interviewed Musk on the trip in which the MAM God said:

Figure 30: Shapiro and Musk at Auschwitz.

> I grew up around a lot of Jewish people, I went to Hebrew preschool – my name is pretty Jewish. I went to Israel when I was 13 – most of my friends are Jewish, sometimes I forget 'Am I Jewish?' I'm Jewish, aspirationally Jewish. Two-thirds of my friends are Jewish – I'm like Jewish by association, I'm aspirationally Jewish.

In other words you are Jewish, mate. Why not just admit it? Why so shy? The Jewish population of the United States has risen recently to more than seven million in a total US population (officially) of 335 million. That's only 2.2 percent and they have been massively overrepresented by ratio in key government positions over successive American administrations. Under Joe Biden they were appointed to positions of Secretary of State, deputy Secretary of State, Treasury Secretary, Attorney General, Homeland Security Secretary, and head of the Centers for Disease Control (CDC) during and after 'Covid', among many others. They are also overrepresented by ratio among funders and prominent 'influencers' within the post-'Covid' MAM. Some would respond by saying that they have particular abilities, but when you see the numbers and incompetence (for whatever reason) of those in the Biden line-up that really doesn't wash and it doesn't when it comes to knowledge within the conspiracy arena either.

I said when Musk 'bought' Twitter/X that EU and other government regulation would eventually allow him to block freedom of speech while remaining the hero of the MAM. 'He doesn't want to do it, but he has no choice.' Global government censorship is about to go stratospheric not least under the guise of 'hate speech'. The fascist European Union launched 'formal infringement proceedings' into X in late 2023 'for failing to counter illicit content and disinformation, a lack of transparency about advertising and "deceptive" design practices'. Reports suggested that the (Cult-owned, unelected) European Commission threatened to permanently delete the platform if it didn't comply. Margrethe Vestager, the EU's Danish executive vice president for digital policy, said the Commission would carefully investigate X's compliance with the Digital Services Act (DSA) 'to ensure European citizens are safeguarded online'. This means safeguarded from the truth and any other opinion that questions the Cult's narrative. EU law can fine non-compliant companies up to six percent of their annual global income or ban them from operating in the EU if it decrees a breach of its Hitleresque rules. Other countries and legislative blocs are going the same way and this would provide a long-planned means to both censor X content and maintain Musk's status as a MAM God. Alex Jones called on the public to defend Musk when there is absolutely another way to read the dynamics of the situation. AI technology is ready and waiting funded by governments and the Cult in general to override free speech and give Musk his getaway car. An article on the Technocracy News website said:

> What's happening is that a tool powerful enough to surveil everything that's said and done on the Internet (or large portions of it) is becoming available to the government to monitor all of us, all the time. And, based on that monitoring, the government – and any organization or company the government partners with – can then use the same tool to suppress, silence, and shut down whatever speech it doesn't like.

> But that's not all. Using the same tool, the government and its public-private, 'non-governmental' partners (think, for example: the World Health Organization, or Monsanto) can also shut down any activity that is linked to the Internet. Banking, buying, selling, teaching, learning, entertaining, connecting to each other – if the government-controlled AI does not like what you (or your kids!) say in a tweet or an email, it can shut down all of that for you.

Musk says he wants to turn 'X' into an 'everything app' that would combine banking, buying and selling, Internet, and social media posting. He said he wants X to handle everything in your life that deals with money and told X employees that he expected this to launch by the end of 2024 although many of his predictions for his businesses have not come to pass in his timescale. Musk said that an X email system – 'XMail' – was on the way. This is a centralised, cross-referencing wet dream for the Cult agenda which Musk so obviously serves.

But don't you worry. He's one of *us*.

CHAPTER FIVE

Selling Dystopia

Your eyes are wide open, but you see nothing

Kim Liggett

There is a Cult/Israeli link to Twitter/X data collection. The media reported in August 2023 that Twitter/X could harvest user biometric data and DNA. The Mail Online revealed: 'A new update quietly added to the platform's privacy policy says that X now has permission to harvest its users' fingerprints, retinal scans, voice and face recognition and keystroke patterns'. Keystroke patterns mean tracking how you tap your keyboard.

The update meant that unique biometric data could be catalogued by the company. No need to be concerned, though. Twitter/X said this was only happening 'for safety, security, and identification purposes,' and for 'educational background and job search activity'. Oh, that's okay, then. Musk's 'verification' partner for this is the Israel-based AU10TIX, a subsidiary of Netherlands-based ICTS International. ICTS was created by 'former' members of Israel's domestic intelligence agency, Shin Bet, which works closely with global spy agency Mossad. September 11th researchers will know that another subsidiary of ICTS is Huntleigh USA which was responsible for security on 9/11 at the Boston and Newark airports involving three of the four hijacked planes. Then there were the '7-7'

London tube and bus bombings on July 7th, 2005. This is a quote from my 9/11 exposure book, *The Trigger*:

> ICTS subsidiary, ICTS UK, had its office in London's Tavistock Square and the bus bomb went off right in front of the building. Fortress GB, another Israeli company, had an office next to ICTS UK on the first floor of Tavistock House South and still another ultra-Zionist operation, Verint Systems, then a subsidiary of Israel's Comverse Technology, was given the contract the year before the 7/7 bombings to install a 'networked video system' across the underground.

There should have been a stream of CCTV images of the '7-7 bombers' walking through the tube system and getting on the trains. Where are they? This quote is from the exposure documentary *7/7 Ripple Effect*: 'Verint Systems is the security firm that is responsible for the CCTV surveillance cameras in the London Underground rail network … why [has] no CCTV footage of the four Muslims boarding the tube-trains ... been released by Verint who claim that their cameras were not working?' How many times do we hear this when attacks happen that the authorities want to blame on the wrong people? Should we really be okay with Twitter/X using AU10TIX, a subsidiary of 'Shin Bet' ICTS and part of a wider Israeli network, to check and collect user data? The answer is obvious and again the MAM was silent. The potential for X to become a mass data collecting source and hub of centralised control is enormous. Musk said in October 2022 that buying Twitter was 'an accelerant to creating X, the everything app'. He said he was looking forward to working with WEF Twitter/X CEO Linda Yaccarino to transform the platform into the X everything app. Yaccarino said:

> X is the future state of unlimited interactivity – centred in audio, video, messaging, payments/banking – creating a global marketplace for ideas, goods, services, and opportunities. Powered by AI, X will connect us all in ways we're just beginning to imagine.

Oh, I think we can imagine a lot more than that. Consult the WEF plan promoted by Klaus Schwab and you will see. Musk has likened his ‘everything app’ to the Chinese platform, WeChat, through which people communicate with messaging, voice and video calls, social media posts, payment services, and much more. It is a one-stop shop that makes it easy for the Cult-owned Chinese fascist/communist government to track everyone. Musk said:

> If you’re in China, you kind of live on WeChat. It does everything. It’s sort of like Twitter plus PayPal plus a whole bunch of things all rolled into one, with a great interface. It’s really an excellent app, and we don’t have anything like that outside of China.

Many things come from this. I have been writing over the decades that China is the blueprint for the global system of mass control through AI and that’s why the world has become ever more like China especially since ‘Covid’ which is *claimed* to have started there. It didn’t, but the symbolism is appropriate. Musk has considerable contacts and business interests in China. His ambition to copy the Chinese WeChat is straight from the Cult script and the plan for an AI-controlled digital concentration camp that controls all financial transactions, decides what you can and cannot buy, and dictates what you can and cannot see through control of information. Musk promotes the concept of an X everything app as competition for China’s WeChat when it is only the Western version of it. They are not competitors. They are on the same side. China controls its population through a Social Credit points system which decides through 24/7 surveillance if your compliant behaviour allows you to operate within mainstream society or your noncompliance means you are excluded to the margins. You have to incessantly centralise power and decision-making for the few to control the many and Musk’s X everything app would be tailor-made to advance this agenda. You would think that anyone who really believed in freedom would be seeking diversity of power and decision-making away from the centre. Not Musk. He is a Cult-owned fraud selling the Cult agenda while claiming to oppose it. I saw a Musk Twitter/X post which had an X appearing over the Earth as if it was the Sun. Nothing ‘he’ posts is without an ulterior motive or reason. Another post said: ‘X as humanity’s collective consciousness.’ You mean the AI Cloud you are creating, mate? A public reply to that post listed a predicted sequence that would follow:

> Elon buys Twitter; Everyone celebrates ‘free speech’ again; Earns trust of the people; Brings on Yaccarino; Changes name to X; X to become the ‘everything app’ for chat, purchases, and entertainment; Yaccarino now discussing a social credit score under the guise of ‘brand safety’ (see: ‘lawful’ vs ‘awful’); ‘Everything App’ eventually ties to this Social Xredit Score; Everything App + Social Credit Score rolls into Neuralink; Neuralink mandated to use X/Everything App; Morons actually do it out of convenience; Voila! Microchipped and controlled population! Yayayay!!

The social credit score is a central pillar of control in China as I mentioned. Doing what the government demands earns you ‘credits’ and doing otherwise has them taken away. Once enough are removed for non-compliant behaviour and opinions you can no longer travel by train or plane or function within mainstream society. This is what is planned for the rest of the world. China is the blueprint after all. These plans put into wider perspective Elon Musk’s stated goal to turn Twitter/X into his everything app that includes your finances. People being cancelled and losing their job for their views are stepping stones to full-blown social credit China.

What’s with the ‘X’?

Musk has long been obsessed with the esoteric/occult symbol of ‘X’. He began at least in 1999 with X.com which was absorbed (without his input) into PayPal. Then followed SpaceX, Tesla Model X, X-Corp, X-Holdings, Twitter renamed X, xAI, and he even named his son X Æ A-12, or ‘X’ for short. This was later changed to conform with California law to X Æ A-Xii. The name was apparently meant to indicate ‘X Ash Archangel’. The X symbol denotes something mysterious or unknown. We have X-Files; X-Men (a group of mutants with superhuman abilities in the Marvel comics and movies); X chromosome (found in both men and women); Generation X (those born between 1965 and 1980); the skull and bones symbol of the X (a symbol of death) which is the logo of the sinister Skull and Bones Society in the United States (Fig 31). The Skull and Bones Society has produced significant political players in America including the two Bush presidents and the US Secretary of State and later ‘Climate Czar’, John Kerry. Artist and esoteric researcher Neil Hague explored the occult background to X in an article on Davidicke.com when Musk made the switch. Hague related X to ‘Hex’ which is a negative spell. What is the effect of constantly seeing ‘X’ as you enter and surf Musk’s platform as the symbol is being absorbed by your conscious and subconscious mind? A mirrored X from Musk’s platform shows remarkable synchronicity with the Freemason compass, the occult Sigil of Saturn, and the logo of Balmoral Castle owned by the British royal family (Fig 32). Is this is a coincidence or a Hidden Hand behind world events founded on occult symbolism and hidden knowledge? An article at Spells8.com said the following under the heading ‘What Does Being Hexed Mean?’:

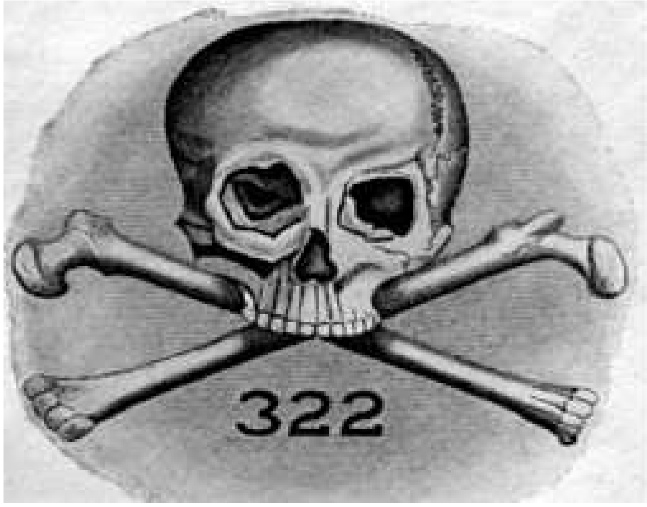


Figure 31: Skull and Bones Society crossbones X logo.

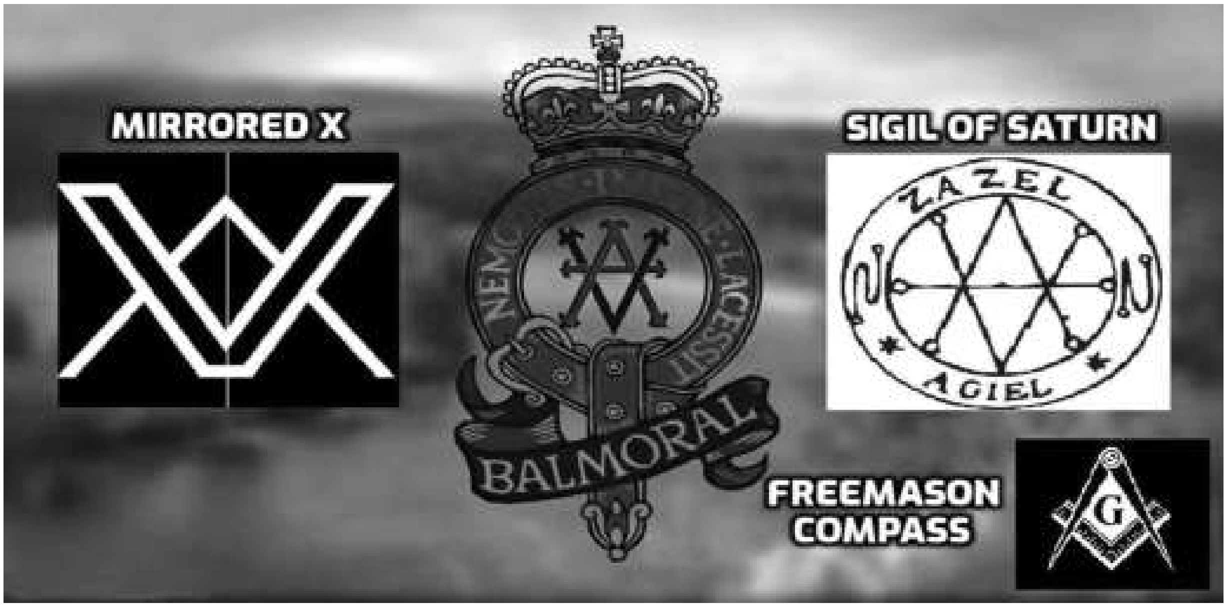

MIRRORED X
SIGIL OF SATURN
ZAZEL
AGIEL
NEMO
LACESSIT
BALMORAL
FREEMASON COMPASS
G

Figure 32: A mirrored X as in Twitter/X reveals a remarkable resemblance to the Freemasonic compass and the ancient Sigil of Saturn which is repeated in the logo of the British royal family residence of Balmoral Castle in Scotland. We will see later the significance of Saturn to the Global Cult.

A hex is an energetic influence placed upon a person, place, or thing to create a negative experience. There are many ways to accomplish a hex, but the most common way is through spell-work. Hexes are a form of baneful magick and are more commonly used than commonly known.

> A hex can change the overall energy field or add an energy attachment to the field with a specific intention. Someone who's been hexed may experience unfavorable events unfold in their lives. These experiences can be mental disturbances, physical ailments, emotional turmoil, or aspects of their lives becoming more negative.

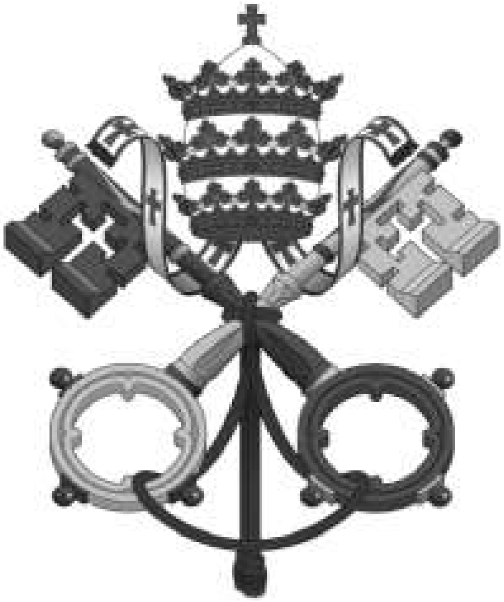


Figure 33: X keys emblem of the Papacy.

Are regular visitors to Musk's X being hexed? I think 'yes' unless they are consciously aware of that intent which projects an energetic barrier. I believe many MAMs have been hexed which is why they can't see the obvious. Neil Hague points out the widespread use of X on flags, logos and heraldry and how it was adopted by the Vatican (Fig 33). You see the cross or X used in ancient Egyptian symbolism and in the present day logo of Extinction Rebellion promoting the Cult climate change agenda (Figs 34 and 35). X relates to the number 10. In numerology the numbers are added together until there is a single digit. In this case the 10 is numerologically a 1, as in 'The One'. Hague says X is symbolically linked to the constellation of Orion (Osiris) which appears in much Cult symbology, as does Saturn, and he suggests that the 'X spell' is being cast through symbols that speak to the subconscious mind. The X was used 'to draw our attention, to mesmerize us' and to keep many of us busy 'buying into the material world'. He says the X in corporate logos, products, and movies is there to cast a 'magic spell'.

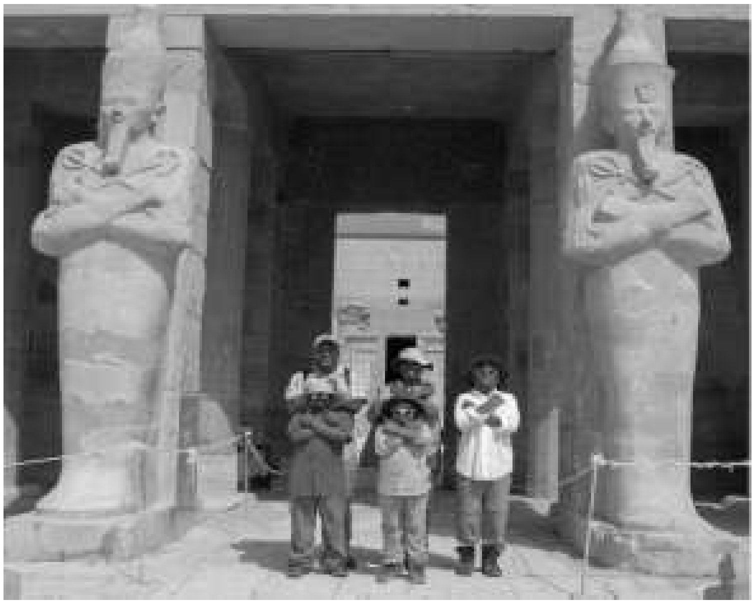


Figure 34: Egyptian god Osiris was said to have been buried with his arms crossed in an X and Pharaohs were buried with the same pose.

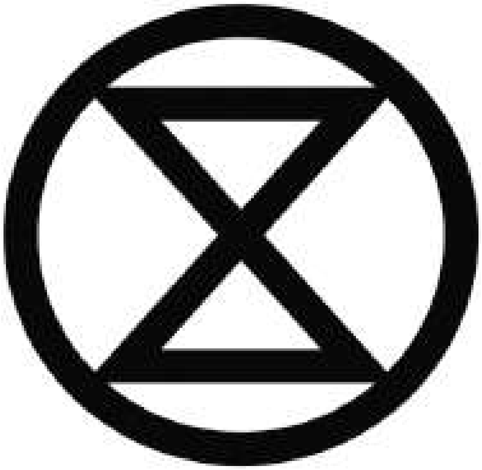


Figure 35: Extinction Rebellion X logo.

When Musk rebranded to X he seized the @X Twitter handle account without warning or financial compensation and told the owner, Gene X Hwang, from the corporate photography and videography studio Orange Photography, that he would be offered a selection of X merchandise and a tour of the X headquarters as a 'reflection of our appreciation'. It is also a typical reflection of Musk arrogance and sense of entitlement. The *Wall Street Journal* reported concern in the first days of 2024 by Musk company shareholders, executives and board members about his drug use which was said to include LSD, cocaine, ecstasy, and ketamine. The article suggested these were often taken at exclusive parties around the world where guests have to sign non-disclosure agreements and hand over their phones. The *WSJ* said serious concerns over Musk's drug taking were raised in 2017 when he slurred his words and rambled incomprehensibly for fifteen minutes at a SpaceX meeting before someone else took over. There is so much more to know about this bloke.

The Gang (some of them)

I want to highlight some other players in the MAM takeover before we move into the deeper than deep areas that the Barricade Brigade is holding back from widespread public attention. Writer and film producer Jonathan Taplin penned an article in *Vanity Fair* describing how four very powerful billionaires, Elon Musk, Peter Thiel, Mark Zuckerberg, and Marc Andreessen are creating a world where 'nothing is true, and all is spectacle'. He called them technocrats and said they make up 'a kind of interlocking directorate of Silicon Valley, each investing in or sitting on the boards of the others' companies. That reminds me of the interlocking support, promotion, and interview network of the MAM 'stars'. Taplin said the vast digital domain of the 'Fab Four' controlled our personal information, affected how billions of people lived, worked, and loved, and sowed online chaos, inciting mob violence and sparking runs on stocks:

> These four men have long been regarded as technologically progressive heroes, but they are actually part of a broader antidemocratic, authoritarian turn within the tech world, deeply invested in preserving the status quo and in keeping their market-leadership positions or near-monopolies and their multi-billion-dollar fortunes secure from higher taxes.

Taplin quotes Peter Thiel as saying 'competition is for suckers'. I have discussed Musk at length here, Zuckerberg is the Cult frontman for Meta/Facebook, and Andreessen is the American software engineer who co-founded Netscape, software company Opsware, and Silicon Valley venture capital firm Andreessen Horowitz. They are, with Thiel, all in their own way advancing the Cult agenda with their funding and actions. Peter Thiel requires especial mention because of his fundamental ties to the intelligence community and Pentagon (Fig 36). He was born in Frankfurt, Germany, and his father was Klaus Friedrich Thiel, a chemical engineer who apparently helped to mine uranium in Namibia for South African, Israeli, French, and Chinese atomic bombs. Peter Thiel worked with serious insider companies as a securities lawyer at Sullivan & Cromwell and a derivatives trader at Credit Suisse. He was a speechwriter for Bill Bennett, the US Secretary of Education under Ronald Reagan, who was named by MKUltra mind-control survivor Cathy O'Brien as one of her mind manipulators and abusers. Thiel co-founded Palantir Technologies which is used for data and surveillance analysis by US Intelligence and the Department of Defense as well as state and local governments and corporations. Put another way, the Cult web. Palantir is very active in Israel and stated at the start of 2024 that 'We stand with Israel': 'The board of directors of Palantir will be gathering in Tel Aviv next week for its first meeting of the new year.' The name Palantir comes from J.R.R. Tolkien's *The Lord of the Rings* in which magical palantíri were 'indestructible balls of crystal used for communication and to see events in other parts of the world'. Palantir's first investor was the CIA's In-Q-Tel in line with Thiel's recurring CV. A head of In-Q-Tel, Mike Griffin, later head of NASA, was instrumental in the founding of 'Musk's' SpaceX in which Thiel is a shareholder through his Founders Fund. Palantir co-founder Joe Lonsdale has joined with a group including former *New York Times* opinion editor Bari Weiss, evolutionary biologist Heather Heying, and Harvard University professor Arthur Brooks, to create the University of Austin. This university is claimed to be dedicated to freedom of thought and discourse and is supported by a 'group of powerful venture capitalists' that include the said Marc Andreessen who joined Lonsdale as a lecturer in a programme called 'Forbidden Courses'. It's amazing how many billionaires and influencers suddenly want to position themselves in this 'freedom' arena.

Figure 36: Peter Thiel has fundamental ties to Intelligence and Pentagon networks.

Peter Thiel was a co-creator of PayPal and the Founders Fund, the first outside investor in Facebook, and supports research into 'friendly AI' – the usual story from these people. He invested in the Musk/Altman-founded OpenAI behind ChatGPT and so has the Rishi Sunak family's technology company Infosys. Thiel has massive investments in biotechnology which is 'the manipulation (as through genetic engineering) of living organisms or their components to produce useful usually commercial products such as pest resistant crops, new bacterial strains, or novel pharmaceuticals'. Put simply, this is genetic manipulation or engineering which is a major, major, goal of the Cult. If Thiel is involved so somewhere is US Intelligence, Israeli Intelligence, and the military. He had a number of meetings with Mossad blackmail operative (among other things) Jeffrey Epstein and at one dinner at Epstein's New York mansion they were joined by film director Woody Allen. Another Thiel-Epstein meeting involved Bill Burns who at the time was Obama's deputy Secretary of State and is now head of the CIA. Burns was born at Fort Bragg, now Fort Liberty, in North Carolina, a centre of military psychological warfare operations (Psyops). Epstein was a vehicle to fund genetic engineering and biotechnology. Maryam Henein writing on the Activist Post website revealed claims that Epstein 'wanted to develop an improved super-race of humans using genetic engineering and artificial intelligence and impregnate women with his seed – 20 women at a time'. I have revealed many times how the Cult perpetuates its human-alien bloodlines through sperm banks (see *Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told* and *The Perception Deception*). Thiel announced he is launching an alternative Olympics that allows athletes to take performance-enhancing drugs 'out in the open and honestly'. How long before 'performance-enhancing' will involve AI and robotics?

Thiel and the MAM

Thiel's path has crossed with Musk countless times going way back. An indication of Thiel's influence came in 2011 when he was granted citizenship of New Zealand after spending only twelve non-consecutive days in the country. He is a member of the Republican Party and describes himself as a conservative libertarian. He makes substantial donations to American right-wing figures and causes so beloved of the MAM. He donated to Trump's successful presidential campaign in 2016 and Thiel was a member of Trump's executive committee of the President-elect's transition team. Trump, like the MAM, is supposed to be 'against the globalists' and yet Thiel is on the Steering Committee of the Cult's seriously-globalist Bilderberg Group that has been working for a world government since 1954. Thiel's connections are everywhere within the MAM. Vivek Ramaswamy was born to parents who emigrated to America from India and went on to become a prominent voice in the MAM. Ramaswamy, a former investment partner in a hedge fund, was given essential promotion and a public profile by Tucker Carlson, first on Fox News and then Twitter/X. He announced a run for US president for 2024. Ramaswamy founded the pharmaceutical company Roivant Sciences in 2014 and co-founded the investment firm Strive Asset Management in 2022. Peter Thiel is an investor in Strive along with Bill Ackman, an American Jewish billionaire hedge fund manager. Eric Weinstein, brother of Carlson-endorsed 'hero' Bret 'Covid mask' Weinstein, is an advisor to Thiel's venture capital company. Eric Weinstein has appeared many times on Joe Rogan's show.

The Cult is behind the Woke phenomenon. Thiel, Ackman, and the Weinsteins all claim to be 'anti-Woke'. If you want to make yourself a hero of the MAM you must be anti-Woke. It's the way into the fold and we have 'anti-Wokers' Thiel, Ackman, Ramaswamy, the Weinsteins, Trump, and Musk, but that's as far as they go. Here and no further. Bret Weinstein was a member of the 'intellectual dark web', a name coined by his brother Eric while working for Peter Thiel to describe academics and such like 'who oppose identity politics, political correctness, and cancel culture in higher education and the news media within Western countries'. Israel fanatic 'journalist' Barry Weiss promoted the 'intellectual dark web' while at *The New York Times*. Ramaswamy and Thiel's Strive Asset Management is not averse to Woke, it would appear. Strive lists some of its top holdings as Apple; Microsoft; Amazon; Alphabet (the parent company of Google/YouTube); Musk's Tesla; and 'Covid' vaccine-maker Johnson & Johnson. Ramaswamy went to law school on a scholarship partly funded by the late Paul Soros, brother of George Soros, who was often known as 'the invisible Soros'. *Newsweek* reported that Ramaswamy's Roivant implemented a classic Woke diversity, equity, and inclusion (DEI) initiative when he was CEO. Roivant Social Ventures aimed to foster 'DEI opportunities for future leaders in biopharma and biotech'. Roivant's biggest institutional investors included Morgan Stanley, Viking Global, and BlackRock which he criticises *by name*. *Newsweek* said: 'In a deeply ironic twist, Ramaswamy's anti-Woke campaign is being bankrolled by the profits reaped from the very policies he denounces.' Roivant under Ramaswamy bought a stake in Arbutus Biopharma Corporation which launched a joint 'RNA therapeutics' venture with Roivant called Genevant Sciences. This sought to develop lipid nanoparticles which are used to manipulate the immune system and deliver the contents of 'Covid' fake vaccines into the body. Arbutus and Genevant launched a lawsuit against Moderna for infringing patents related to this. Ramaswamy stepped down from Roivant's board as he made his brief bid to win the 2024 Republican nomination after which he pledged support for Trump. Some of his campaign speeches were remarkably similar, sometimes word-for-word, what Barack Obama had previously said. It is highly possible that he was Trump's surrogate in the televised Republican primary debates which Trump chose not to attend. Once they were over and the voting began Ramaswamy quickly left the stage to Trump.

Get ready to Rumble

Vivek Ramaswamy claims to be an 'outsider', the same as 'anti-Woke' MAM champion Trump. That is an insult to the intelligence in both cases. Ramaswamy is on 'Jordan Peterson's' ARC organising committee. Peterson is a friend of Carlson-endorsed Dave Rubin, a MAM podcaster and Israel-firster. Rubin said he became a friend of Peter Thiel through Thiel's friend and confidant (and venture capital advisor) Eric Weinstein, brother of masked crusader Bret. Dave Rubin promoted a Joe Rogan-Bret Weinstein interview on Twitter/X with the post: 'The Elites are on the march, but @elonmusk @BretWeinstein @joerogan and many others are putting up a fight.' What an example of the MAM cross-promotion network in all its glory. He said he was no longer a friend of Candace Owens after she criticised Israel for mass murder in Gaza (Fig 37). I personally wouldn't trust any of the people in this group. Rubin launched Locals Technology Inc., or Locals.com, in 2019, with his Israeli brother-in-law Assaf Lev. Locals attracted millions in funding from San Francisco venture capital firm Craft Ventures which was co-founded in 2017 by Musk's mate David Sacks, a Jewish chief operating officer and product leader with PayPal co-founded by their friend, Peter Thiel. Sacks has invested in SpaceX, Palantir, Facebook, Uber and Airbnb, and is a board member of Rumble. I have seen Musk repost comments by Sacks several times on Twitter/X ensuring them an audience of multiple millions. The MAM has become an almost unfathomable web of these billionaires.

THE
RUBIN
REPORT

Figure 37: Dave Rubin – a classic MAM and don't criticise Israel if you want to be his friend. I think I can survive without that somehow.

Dave Rubin's Locals was bought by video-sharing site Rumble in 2021. Peter Thiel is a major shareholder in Rumble and this means that a member of the Bilderberg Group Steering Committee is a funder of this 'alternative' platform. J. D. Vance, US senator for Ohio, is another Rumble investor and was a principle at Peter Thiel's venture capital company Mithril Capital. 'Anti-globalist' Vance (don't laugh) cofounded Narya Capital with financial backing from Thiel, Marc Andreessen, the aforementioned tech billionaire, and Eric Schmidt, the former Google chief and Cult-globalism-operative-to-his-DNA. Vance is another investor in the Ramaswamy-Thiel operation, Strive, and yet *another* convert to Roman Catholicism. He said this deepened his commitment to Israel which has funded his political career via its American lobby group, AIPAC, along with … Peter Thiel. Thiel is everywhere in the MAM. Russell Brand's pivot to Christianity, the Rosary, and baptism came in the same period that he was promoting, presumably for a handsome fee, a Roman Catholic 'prayer app' called Hallow which is funded by … *Peter Thiel* who is not a Roman Catholic. Vance, who rails against Big Tech data collection, is also an investor in Hallow which gathers data from its subscribers that it reserves the right to exploit. This is a key to all of this tech business and includes personal information secured from Tesla drivers – data collection. The 'Christianity' and biblical explosion within the MAM is no organic coincidence. Jordan Peterson has connections to Thiel and Andreessen. The spokesman for the 2022 Canadian truckers protest, Benjamin Dichter, brought up in a Jewish family in Toronto, spoke with Thiel and Peterson at that year's Bitcoin conference in Miami Beach, Florida. The Trump Media and Technology Group announced an agreement in December 2021 for technology and cloud services with Rumble which included an association with Truth Social that Trump launched as a Twitter-like platform after being removed from mainstream platforms. Trump Media and Technology announced a merger in early 2024 with Digital World Acquisition Corp which could be worth to Trump a reported $3.5 to $4 billion. The idea that Trump is seeking to 'drain the swamp' is hilarious. He's a MAM Psyop, just like Musk and the rest of this mob.

Rumble was founded in 2013 by a Canadian technology entrepreneur Chris Pavlovski who publicly offered Joe Rogan $100 million over four years to move his podcast to his platform. Rumble's chief operating officer is Tyler Hughes, who was head of marketing for the AI software development arm of pharmaceutical and agribusiness giant Bayer Monsanto. Michael Ellis, Rumble's General Counsel and Corporate Secretary, held senior legal and policy roles in the Intelligence Community, White House, and Congress. Ellis has quite a CV. He was Senior Director for Intelligence Programs at the National Security Council (NSC) under Trump; Senior Associate Counsel to the President; Deputy NSC Legal Advisor in the Office of the White House Counsel; and general counsel of the notorious National Security Agency (NSA). Before that he was General Counsel of the House Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence and an intelligence officer in the United States Navy Reserve. I think it's fair to say he has specialised in 'intelligence'. Rumble's 'partners and executives' connect into Microsoft, Yahoo, Bayer, and the US National Security Council. It's all very strange to have all these serious mainstream insiders funding and working for an 'alternative' platform supposedly challenging the system that they represent.

Rumble, needless to say, does nothing to promote my own work of now 35 years while heavily promoting MAMs. The policy appears to be in line with Musk at Twitter/X in that it suppresses search results for keywords which it claims are associated with 'hate speech' and 'extremists' while still allowing the material to be posted: 'Freedom of speech, not freedom of reach.' Rumble promotes Russell Brand; Steven Crowder and his Mug Club network that includes Alex Jones; Steve Bannon, the Trump political strategist; Charlie Kirk, Turning Point USA co-founder and Musk arse-kisser; Dan Bongino, Rumble investor, former Fox host, and Secret Service Agent; plus many more of a similar ilk. All are focussed on politics and the great majority are supporters of Trump. I don't say these people and others are knowingly manipulating their audience on the Cult's behalf. You once again only have to promote the mentality that suits your agenda and exclude those who don't.

'Dr' John

Big MAM names on Rumble interview MAM stars such as Vivek Ramaswamy, Robert Kennedy Jr, Jordan Peterson, Tulsi Gabbard, Dave Rubin, Ron DeSantis, Jimmy Dore, and 'Dr' John Campbell, a retired 'nurse educator', of whom it is worth saying more. He's another archetypal MAM of the 'New Media'. Campbell spent the 'Covid' years promoting the official story and the fake vaccines. He then became a MAM hero when he could no longer ignore the excess deaths from the very fake vaccine he had promoted. Go figure again (Fig 38). Campbell calls himself 'Dr' which most people would take to be a medical doctor when he is discussing topics of health. The 'Dr', in fact, refers to Doctor of *Philosophy*, not medicine. He may say this here and there, but between those times his audience would think something else. If you did not want to mislead people you wouldn't use the term 'Dr' in these circumstances. In the context of what he does being a Doctor of Philosophy is irrelevant. It's the same with the mega-crook 'Dr' Tedros, the Gates-Rockefeller gofer who officially heads the World Health Organization. He is not a 'Dr' of medicine – he's another Doctor of Philosophy (the Cult's philosophy).

follow the
evidence...

Figure 38: 'Dr' John Campbell. In the top left of his backdrop we see 'follow the evidence'. If he had taken that advice a lot of people who watched his podcast during 'Covid' might not have had the fake vaccine. What has happened to some of them already?

Campbell has more than three million subscribers on YouTube which drops you at the mere hint of challenging the official health narrative. He's no rebel, quite the opposite. Campbell pushed the official 'Covid' bullshit and the ludicrous 'asymptomatic spread'.

When he reinvented himself as a 'Covid dissident' he told a different story to the same viewers that he had warned about the danger of 'asymptomatic spread', not least from children. Now suddenly, as Campbell rewrote history, the very idea was a 'myth'. He had the bare-faced cheek and nerve to ask where the myth of asymptomatic spread had come from and how it was perpetuated. Because of people like *you* – you fucker! What an extraordinary hypocrite. Now he's a 'Covid' hero interviewed by the Dream Team including Russell Brand. Another Johnnie-come-lately is British cardiologist Aseem Malhotra who promoted the 'Covid' fake vaccine and then turned against it when the consequences became clear. He supports all other vaccines. Sorry, the time to do your research as a doctor is *before* the fake vaccine is administered, not after you see the mayhem it has caused. Malhotra is not for me, that is for sure. Doctors who went early with their warnings about the jab have been struck off or are threatened with being so. People like British doctor Mohammad Iqbal Adil.

Keeping well

I know from my own experience that you are not popular when you challenge Weinstein, Campbell, and other MAMs and 'Covid'-promotors-come-'Covid'-dissidents. Polly St George experienced the same when she was on their case. The good news is that this led to her uncovering remarkable connections between many 'dissidents' and the 'alternative' health industry. She became aware of the widespread MAM funding network of The Wellness Company co-owned by Foster Coulson and Dave Lopez which sells health supplements and ways to detox the 'spike protein' in the fake 'Covid' vaccine when some credible alternative medical voices say the alleged 'spike protein' in the vials does not exist. The Wellness Company only began in 2022 in the wake of the debunking of 'Covid' by the pre-MAM alternative media in 2020, 2021, and 2022.

It's public front men with Coulson are headed by cardiologist Dr Peter McCullough, and Dr Paul Alexander, 'a Canadian independent scientist and former Trump administration official during the 'Covid' hoax at the US Department of Health and Human Services. The number of people who bought the 'Covid' swindle and now tell us what is best for our health is both shocking and embarrassing. Foster Coulson comes from a very wealthy family (Fig 39). Among its companies is one that 'fights wildfires' across the world with government contracts worth multiple billions. The story goes that Coulson met his Wellness partner Dave Lopez while visiting Bolivia on fire-fighting business. This seems very convenient given the speed at which events moved from there.

Figure 39: Foster Coulson after an interview with Tucker Carlson.

Lopez is interesting in that he worked in Haiti for the 'anti-child trafficking' operation Underground Railroad of Tim Ballard highlighted in the movie, *Sound of Freedom*. Lopez began his own 'anti-child trafficking' organisation, Mission Six Zero, with the tagline 'unleash your inner soldier'. He's a former Navy SEAL who has been employed by US Homeland Security. Lopez worked for

Erik Prince, a CIA asset and founder of the mercenary army operation Blackwater, one of the biggest private security firms in the world used regularly over the years by the CIA and Pentagon as an arms-length asset. Prince trained James O'Keefe and staff at the hidden-camera exposure group, Project Veritas, and O'Keefe now runs another MAM operation, the O'Keefe Media Group, funded by the Wellness Company. Erik Prince relocated to the United Arab Emirates where American investigative journalist Matthew Cole says he built two 'secret armies' for the Emirates and in Somalia. Cole said Prince returned to America in the Trump era and is not averse to political 'dirty tricks'. Prince is now appearing on MAM shows with people like former Trump aide Steve Bannon. Alex Jones once called Prince a 'patriot' and Tucker Carlson described him in a Rogan interview as 'a good friend of mine', a 'really wonderful person', and 'one of my favourite people, actually'.

The Wellness Company funds a whole raft of MAM stars, websites, and video platforms and launched its own, the Vigilant News Network. Wellness CEO Peter Gillooly has confirmed that those they financially support are monitored for their content and the company would not tolerate 'fringe or hate speech'. 'Fringe' is code for outside the limits of the MAM. The Wellness Company is owned by Foster Coulson's Stardust Group and includes 1775 Coffee which has partnered with Rumble and has been promoted by Andrew Tate. The group says it is focussed on 'growing a truly parallel economy that champions freedom, liberty, and self-determination, and one that is free from the corrupting forces of big pharma, big tech, big media, and big government.' Wellness Company stalwarts, Foster Coulson, Dave Lopez, and Brandon Kuemper launched an American venture capital company, Integro Capital, in 2021. Investments include Nanobiosym, 'a physics, biomedicine, and nanotechnology' operation run by founder, chairman, and CEO, Dr Anita Goel. She is described as 'a world-renowned expert and pioneer in the emerging field of Nanobiophysics' which is 'a new science at the convergence of physics, nanotechnology, and biomedicine'. The recurring theme is clear as is the network all driving in the same direction. Goel is a serious insider with connections to the Clinton Global Initiative, Pentagon Big Tech arm DARPA, NASA, SpaceX, and AI-human fusion promotor, Peter Diamandis. She delivered a joint keynote speech with Cult operative and former UK Prime Minister Tony Blair on 'Tackling Global Challenges' at the Annual Novartis Forum. Novartis is one of the world's biggest pharmaceutical companies based in Basle, Switzerland. Nanobiosym is 'building innovative public-private partnerships with governments, NGOs, academic, industrial, and global thought leaders, to help bring emerging technologies to address some of the world's most pressing challenges'. It's the usual suspects with the usual script for AI takeover. I wonder after reading some of the background here if you think claims to be 'alternative' by The Wellness Company and its owners, operatives, and corporate connections have any credibility? So much of the MAM 'New Media' doesn't seem to be very 'alternative' at all.

Border Psyop

Musk was posting regularly by the start of 2024 about the open southern border of the United States. Post after post on Twitter/X saw him say how terrible it was and how it threatened the stability of the country. He would highlight how migrants were treated compared with the indigenous population. This was all correct and mirrored what I had been saying year after year about the plan to flood the West with migrants from other countries. Mass migration is a big theme of the MAM and the posts added to Musk's hero status. The question was why was he doing this? The MAM didn't think to ask. They were too busy cheering. The border situation had been building for decades and the numbers soared even further from the moment 'Biden' officially took office in 2021 as I predicted they would. Why now, Mr Musk? People need to understand that Musk's posts on Twitter/X are a Psyop. They are all calculated and I doubt that he even posts at least many of them. The mass movement of migrants into the West is happening for multiple reasons. Western culture is being diluted (a long-time Cult goal) and young adult men of military age pour into a country who have no allegiance to their new location or its people. Look at almost any image of the migrant hordes in Europe and North America and you will see that very few of them depict families and children. They are young adult men.

A major study into fertility and human population decline appeared in the science journal *The Lancet* in 2024 funded by the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation and this is most relevant to mass migration. The funding source means that the content both suited the Cult agenda and was meant to be widely circulated – as it was. The study said the global population would fall within decades because of dramatically reduced fertility rates and may never recover. By 2050 the great majority of countries were on course to have birthrates that would not replace the dying population. Co-author Dr Natalia Bhattacharjee said declining fertility rates 'will completely reconfigure the global economy and the international balance of power and will necessitate reorganising societies'. This would represent the biggest population decline since the bubonic plague or 'Black Death' killed up to 50 million in the mid-1300s. Mass migration would be necessary to replenish the workforce and aging populations from those areas of the world where populations were projected to increase. These countries with a 'baby boom' were focused in sub-Saharan Africa. The United Nations has said something similar about the need for mass migration from other cultures to 'save the West'. A study author, Professor Stein Emil Vollset, said the world is 'facing staggering social change through the 21st century'. The Gates mob punched the air because that has been the game all along and mass immigration from other cultures into the West is central to that.

Border P-R-S

There is another reason for mass migration and that is a Problem-Reaction-Solution to impose digital borders in which everyone is tracked by biometrics and AI. The MAM and the real alternative media have been resisting and exposing this level of 24/7 tracking by AI and warning that it represents the Chinese social credit and control system moving westward. The border catastrophe allows Cult tech oligarchs to step forward and provide the solution to the problem – AI controlled borders on the road to an AI controlled world. Musk's support for the MAM take on immigration has weakened resistance to AI borders as the MAM concedes that it's the only way to stem the flow. Game, set, and match to the Cult. Why did Musk begin to machine-gun post about the southern border with his guaranteed multi-million views? Why did Bret 'Covid mask' Weinstein suddenly head for the southern border to be given the multi-million viewer exposure of a Tucker Carlson interview to tell his story? Whitney Webb is a brilliant researcher who operates outside the MAM and sees right through it. She wrote an excellent article about the creation of virtual borders through the Cult tech oligarch cartel. She highlights the US 'defense tech' company Anduril and its 'brains', Palmer Luckey (Fig 40). He invented the virtual reality headset, Oculus Rift, which he sold to Facebook. Luckey is a long-time associate of … yes … *Peter Thiel*, the Pentagon and intelligence community stalwart behind surveillance and control firm, Palantir, and major investor in Rumble, SpaceX, and AI technology in general. Thiel was on the board of Facebook when Luckey secured his headset deal.

Palmer Luckey
Founder
Anduril Industries
Bloomberg

Figure 40: Peter Thiel's mate, Palmer Luckey.

Anduril is Luckey's new venture and it is named, like Thiel's Palantir, with a nod to Tolkien's *Lord of the Rings*. Anduril is a sword named the Flame of the West, also Sword of the King. Anduril is financially supported by Thiel's Founders Fund and Joe Lonsdale, another cofounder of Palantir. These connections make it no surprise that Anduril has secured major government contracts for 'autonomous surveillance towers' on both land borders of the United States (which has done nothing to stop the tide, quite the opposite). Luckey has said that Anduril can create 'a digital wall that is not a barrier so much as a web of all-seeing eyes, with intelligence to know what it sees'. MAM hero Trump is well known for demanding control of the borders and Luckey donated to Trump's inaugural committee at the time that Thiel was on Trump's transition team. Whitney Webb points out that Luckey and Anduril present themselves as 'America First', 'anti-globalist', and seeking to save Western democracy when they are really a smokescreen and front for the Deep State agenda that Trump supporters vehemently oppose. This is exactly the deceit that I am exposing in the book this far. The Deep State (Cult) is infiltrating the MAM, putting its chosen people in there, and diluting opposition through the AI soft sell and Problem-Reaction-Solution.

Trae Stephens, another Palantir executive 'formerly' in government intelligence, moved to Anduril. He is involved with Thiel's Founders Fund which gave him a seat on the Fund's associated companies including Carbyne911. This involves the former Israeli Prime Minister Ehud Barak and was partly funded by Barak's close friend, Jeffrey Epstein. Carbyne is an Israeli intelligence and military operation that collects the public surveillance data and specialises, as with Thiel's Palantir, in pre-crime predictive law enforcement. Whitney Webb writes that Carbyne's board has included Pinchas Buchris, a former commander of Israel's infamous military Unit 8200; Nicole Junkermann, a 'venture capitalist' in these technologies who was an associate of Epstein; and Lital Leshem, an Israeli intelligence operative who works for another MAM hero and one of Tucker Carlson's favourite people, Erik Prince. Trae Stephens was appointed to oversee the Defense Department in Trump's transition team in which Peter Thiel was so influential. Stephens then launched Anduril with Luckey and continues with Thiel's Founders Fund (which also invests in Musk's SpaceX). Trump is on board with all of this. He said his border defence would include 'sensors, monitors and cutting-edge technology':

> The walls we are building are not medieval walls. They are smart walls designed to meet the needs of frontline border agents … The biometric entry/exit tracking visa system which we need desperately. In my administration we will ensure that this system is in place and I will tell you it will be on land, it will be on sea, it will be in air, we will have a proper tracking system.

The people in his audience who would have normally pushed back on biometric tracking broke into cheering and applause. This is how the Psyop works. Anduril's ambitions go much further than only AI border control. Other technologies include autonomous aircraft, underwater vehicles, advanced armed military drones, all controlled by AI in a coordinated system called Lattice. Once AI is running the military you no longer need to deploy large numbers of troops to impose your will. A tiny number of people in underground bases can control the population on the surface through AI technology and weaponry. Luckey wants 'to turn American and allied warfighters into invincible technomancers'. At the same time Luckey's 'anti-globalist' buddy Peter Thiel and Palantir is working for the military and intelligence agencies to process data from drones, satellites, and public sources.

Clearview AI, another Thiel supported company, produces AI facial recognition technology that can apparently identify activists at a protest 'or an attractive stranger on the subway', revealing not just their names but where they live, what they do and who they know. Whitney Webb writes: 'All three of these Thiel-backed companies have been testing the interoperable use of their products already in the Ukraine conflict and appear to be using Israel's war on the Gaza Strip for the same ends.' Thiel, Musk, Trump, and the whole deal is a Psyop to use the often-legendary naivety of the MAM to dilute opposition to the very AI-control the MAM claims to oppose. Maybe Bret Weinstein would care to comment or even more so his brother Eric with his close business ties to Thiel. 'America First' and the whole MAGA nonsense is another Psyop which tens of millions have fallen for. What is described here is the Totalitarian Tiptoe to complete AI control being played out across the world. The Cult-owned-and-created European Union is imposing an AI biometric entry/exit system and new 'digital borders' at which travellers will face fingerprint and facial scans with the UK following suit.

The game is global, right, Mr Putin?

The role of China gives proper context to the incredibly overhyped interview by Tucker Carlson with Russian President Vladimir Putin in February 2024. Putin sought to justify his invasion of Ukraine on the actions of the Ukrainian government and NATO and I have some sympathy with that. I had been pointing out for years that Cult-owned, US-led NATO was poking Putin in the chest by moving eastwards to the Russian border with plans to allow Ukraine into the military 'alliance'. Ukrainian military attacks on Russian populations in the regions of Ukraine that border Russia added to the calculated incentive to make Putin respond. I get that. But we are back to the MAM and the way it has regressed into the old paradigm of taking sides. I understand why the MAMs wanted the interview to happen, so did I, to allow another angle of the Ukraine conflict to be presented. The response broke down literally across party lines with the Left condemning the interview because they supported Ukraine; and the Right delighted it was happening because they wanted the conflict to end. My sympathies were with the latter although not without a serious proviso. This is where the MAM has lost its way. The world consists of one-party states masquerading as political choice and much of the old alternative media knew that. The real power can be found one step back from Left and Right with the Cult manipulators in the shadows that work through both of them. This has been forgotten in the MAM which has regressed into Left bad/Right good. Elon Musk's tweets promote the same nonsense. The Left-Right puppet show is only a vehicle – and a smokescreen – for the real power structure that the public doesn't see.

The same situation can look very different when you step into the shadows where the manipulation is really coming from. Putin's interview was just such a case. The Cult is systematically moving global power from West to East focused primarily on China which is why Western Cult corporations have been outsourcing production to China for decades to give them control over much of the global supply chain. China is planned to take control of Taiwan which it claims as its territory (it doesn't have enough already, you see). China would control a country that produces more than 60 percent of the world's semiconductors and more than 90 percent of the most advanced ones. These power everything from mobile phones to electric cars. Most come from one company, Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Corporation. Consider the control this would hand to China. The Putin interview had to be seen in that context and the dismantling of Western dominance along with its very culture through unchecked mass immigration of other cultures into Europe and across the southern border of the United States. These migrants are overwhelmingly young adult men and, with regard to America, many are from China.

Putin told Carlson that Western economic sanctions in response to the Ukraine invasion had not affected Russia which had increased its trade with China and non-Western countries. They had instead hurt the West. Putin feigned bewilderment at why the West would hurt itself and threaten the end of the trade dominance of the dollar. 'I don't understand it myself.' Yes, you *do*, Mr Putin. He would have well known that this was planned to happen to further erode Western economic power while advancing dominance of the East. The emergence of the BRICS trading bloc becomes highly relevant. This began with Brazil, Russia, India, China, and South Africa (hence BRICS) and they were followed by Egypt, Ethiopia, Iran, and the United Arab Emirates. An offer to Saudi Arabia was being 'considered'. Putin ridiculously said that China was not a 'bogey man' and its foreign policy was not 'aggressive'. Try telling that to countries in Asia, Africa, and South America. He said that it was detrimental to America not to cooperate with China. America won't *cooperate*? It's outsourced much of its supply chain to China. The idea that Putin is not part of the Cult's global web is juvenile (Fig 41). He worked with the infamous and brutal KGB intelligence in the Soviet era rising to the rank of lieutenant colonel and was a liaison with the equally brutal East Germany Stasi secret police. He has been either president or prime minister of Russia since 1999 and president since 2012 and he had the rules changed to allow him to run for more successive terms which were formally limited to two. You don't do that in a country like Russia if you are Mary Poppins.

PUTIN IS NOT 'FIGHTING GLOBALISM'
HE'S PART OF IT
THE REST IS PURE THEATRE

Figure 41: President Putin with Cult-in-every-cell Henry Kissinger.

Putin has committed Russia to carbon net zero to 'combat climate change' and a digital currency which are Cult and WEF agendas. Russia has its own version of UN Agenda 2030 which demands state and global control of *everything*. Putin responded to 'Covid' like the rest of world with lockdowns, vaccines, and suppression of political opposition and the media. The Putin government refused to release trial safety and effectiveness data on its Sputnik V 'Covid vaccine' because it was 'confidential and contains information constituting a commercial secret'. Heard that before? The lead 'scientist' behind the 'vaccine', Alexander Gintsburg, said the rapid deployment of vaccines will play a crucial role in fighting 'a possible pandemic pathogen, or Disease X, as they call it in Davos [the WEF]'. He said the ‘Covid’ pandemic had demonstrated how safe and effective vaccines could be created in as little as five months and not in decades as before. It’s the same old, same old, that you get in the West. Putin is part of the game – the same global game in which Elon Musk plays a key role. The Carlson-Putin interview on Twitter/X was promoted as putting up two fingers to the system. It wasn’t. The interview suited the Cult’s psychological trickery. ‘Save the West’ MAMs see China as a threat and now it was promoting Putin as a hero when he is in fundamental alliance with China in the eastward movement of power. It was almost funny.

Putin’s AI, Musk’s AI, is *one* AI

The first Global Future 2045 Congress was hosted in Moscow in February 2012 when more than 50 of the ‘world’s leading scientists’ met to discuss the ‘future development of humankind’. The arrogance of that statement needs no comment. What was this ‘development’? *Ahh*: ‘To construct a global network of scientists to further research on the development of cybernetic technology, with the ultimate goal of transferring a human’s individual consciousness to an artificial carrier.’ A ‘new mankind’ had to be created with a ‘technological revolution’ and ‘social transformation’ achieved through the focus on ‘nanotechnology, biotechnology, information technology, cognitive technology, genetics and robotics’. The transformation would mean new sources of energy, new architecture and transportation and allow ‘unprecedented developments in new cognitive abilities, refined artificial intelligences and brain-computer interfaces’, which would ‘simulate complex systems’. Humanoid robots and cyborgs would be created, and human personalities would be transferred to an ‘artificial carrier’. This would require a new civilisation or paradigm, new philosophy and ideology, new ethics, new psychology, new culture, and ‘we must reset our limits to go beyond the Earth and the solar system'. *Reset* in Moscow in 2012 as they described precisely the WEF's 'Fourth Industrial Revolution' to create the era of 'neohumanity' by 2045-2050. It's same old, same old (2).

Are we really supposed to believe that countries are controlled by the Cult in the form of the United States, Canada, Europe and China, but not Russia? The Cult is a unified web which presents different faces to make you *think* they are different. Putin praised Donald Trump and Elon Musk, both standard bearers of the MAM. Carlson asked him about the potential dangers of AI and Putin said there was 'no stopping Elon Musk'. The world would have to reach an agreement with him to stop the worst excesses of AI. Musk was a 'smart' businessman who would be welcome in Russia. We are looking at a global web while the MAM only sees parts. This is one of the major reasons why the alternative media has been targeted with so many next-to-clueless here-and-nofurthers.

'New Media' is old media

The alternative media that appeared years after I started is being monumentally hijacked and that suits the Cult perfectly. They know they can't suppress everything until they have AI fully operational and in the interim the idea is to focus 'alternative' attention on those areas that will change nothing, especially the irrelevant party politics within one-party states. The MAM is bringing so little new to the table like the old alternative media once did. It is going round and round regurgitating the same old stuff that was in my books long ago. Where is the original research on the scale that we once had? Today it's all about presentation, image, clickbait, and mutual cross-promotion in the absence of anything really new to say. I see interviews labelled 'groundbreaking' when they are nothing of the sort. It is 'ground-breaking' information we have long known about simply repackaged. What the Cult and its demonic masters don't want people to know is that the illusory reality we think we are experiencing is the whole foundation of the conspiracy for mass human control. They don't want us to know that what we believe to be real is only a dream or that this dream is induced using AI technology which is breathtakingly more advanced than what Musk and his cronies and masters are seeking to impose on human society. We will now concentrate on this level of the conspiracy for the rest of the book and leave the MAM to poke around in the cul-de-sacs they have been given to pore over until AI takes over completely. Here kitty, kitty, kitty …

I emphasise again: I am not saying that to be part of the MAM is to *knowingly* serve the Cult agenda. Some of them will be, but not the majority. One reason that I highlight what is going on is an effort to awaken those who have been caught in the Cult pincer movement of promotion and funding for 'safe' MAM people. Many have the potential to look at these events anew if they have the balls to do so in the knowledge that there are likely to be promotion and funding consequences for going too far. It is vital this information is *circulated* within the MAM so the genuine among them can reconsider how they are being used by the very networks they say they oppose. I hope there are signs of this happening by the time you read this as they realise how they are being perceptually corralled and how much more there is to know about the global conspiracy than they are saying. But, given the money available for conforming, I won't be breathing in and waiting. They have a choice to go on serving the Beast agenda, and doing well financially from Beast largesse and promotion, or truly looking the Beast in its all-seeing eye.

I have no desire for a fight or conflict with the MAM or anyone else. I do want us to come together behind a collective goal, but not on any terms or at any price. I am totally supportive of those seeking to uncover the truth no matter what that truth turns out to be. It's those who are knowingly and unknowingly suppressing the search for truth that I have a problem with and on that subject I will *never* be quiet.

Postscript: I was shown this reading of Elon Musk as the book was going to press by South African professional psychic Kendall Whalley. I include it here because it perfectly captures my own view of the Musk Psyop:

> I see him as a pressure release valve. Like on a pressure cooker. Or a step-down transformer. What he does is positive enough to get buy-in from those who are stepping out of 'matrix thinking' and then he pulls them back in. I think he is like a fringe creature that appears like a freedom fighter but is a brilliant misdirection implement that actually channels people back from the brink of greater consciousness into the matrix.
>
> He is a massive tool for the agenda. He appears to be a free spirit, but is a servant to the eagle and thus has the capacity to flaunt the rules, as his core messaging is actually to corral the dissident critical thinkers into an acceptable deviation paddock, that still leads to the slaughterhouse. How? A mix of mind control, manipulation and ego-stimulating misinformation that is almost accurate enough to fool those that have let go of the rock, but have no direction.

This is what the MAM in totality is doing, too, mostly without knowing. All the religion promotion is part of this.

CHAPTER SIX

BIG Picture

If you spend your life over analysing every encounter
you will always see the tree, but never the forest

Shannon L. Alder

The above quote captures the essence of the left side of the brain which dominates – *creates* – human society and has seized control of much of the 'alternative' arena. Reality looks very different to right-brain and whole-brain perspectives. With the latter, you can see the tree *and* the forest.

Take one step out of the body into the auric field, the electromagnetic consciousness field that we call the mind (Fig 42). The brain is not the source of consciousness, but rather a *processor* of consciousness and information in the form of *frequency* and *electricity* (Fig 43). Auric mind and what people call the soul operate outside the body/brain anchored in the visible light range of matter (Fig 44). Mainstream science has long known that thoughts and emotions are represented as frequencies (waves) which relate to the nature of the thought and emotion. Now we can see the origin of right, left, and whole brain people. If the auric mind is more open it will deliver information, thought, perception, to the brain that matches the frequencies of the right hemisphere. The closed-minded will communicate frequencies that match the left hemisphere and be routed through that side. The Global Cult seeks to influence this through the manipulation of how the brain processes information and I will come to that. If we override that manipulation (and we can) it is not the brain that makes the hemisphere choice – it's the auric mind and how its perceptual state (frequency state) syncs with the two hemispheres. Balanced minds will communicate powerfully to both sides depending on the subject and situation and their corpus callosum will be highly active communicating between the two. The auric mind is where our perceptions are formed from a wide range of sources from human life experience and programming to, ideally, expanded awareness way beyond the simulation. The Cult and its demonic mission control works incessantly to block access to expanded awareness to isolate the auric mind in the perception of being only 'human' or a 'soul' subordinate to its version of 'God'.

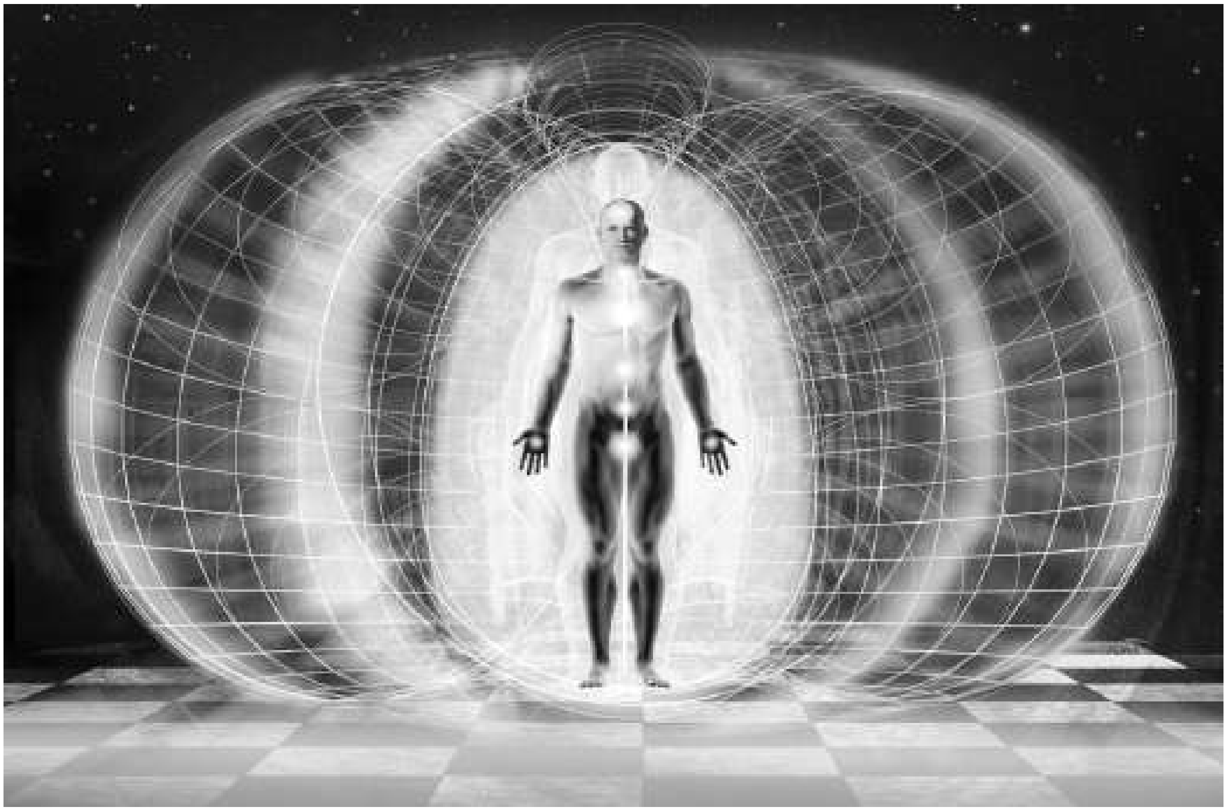


Figure 42: The human aura is the mind, an electromagnetic field connecting with the body's central nervous system. They interact to form the entity we call human. (Image by Neil Hague.)

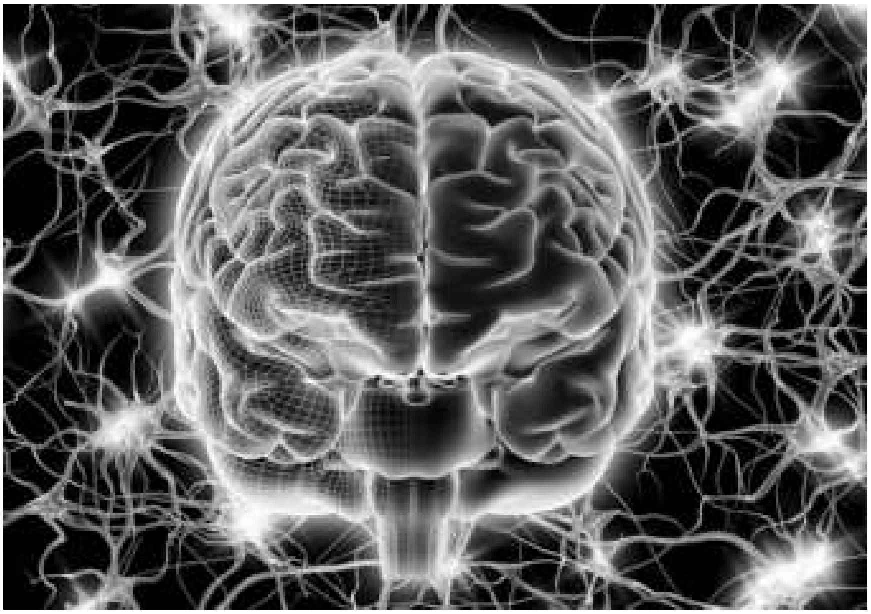


Figure 43: The brain is not the origin of consciousness, but the *processor* of electrical and electromagnetic information from the auric mind (subconscious) into body/brain awareness known as the conscious mind.

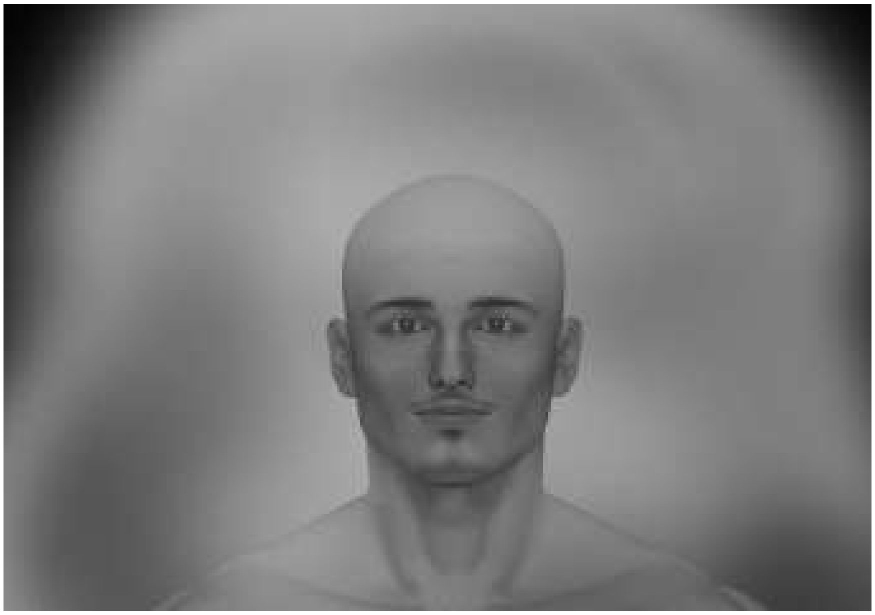


Figure 44: The human auric field or what we call mind. Colours in the aura change as thoughts and emotions (perceptions) change because different thoughts and emotions emit different frequencies and, in turn, different colours are different frequencies.

The ‘human world’ consists of the tiny frequency range that we know as matter (perceived within ‘visible light’) and our sight sense is tuned to that frequency (Fig 45). We only ‘see’ forms of matter with apparently empty space in between. Matter *is* basically the human realm and ‘empty space’ (which isn’t) is a whole other dimension that our eyes/brain cannot decode unless we have psychic gifts with an expanded range of vision. Most people cannot see the auric field while a minority can if they have this ‘sixth-sense’ that can expand vision into what is known as the Astral dimension. The Astral can be termed the Fourth Dimension if we take the world of matter to be the Third Dimension. These are not on top of each other like a chest of drawers. They share the same space while on different *wavelengths* in the way analogue TV and radio stations/channels (frequencies) share the same space without interference unless they are very close on the dial (Fig 46). Where is the Astral? You are looking at it all day every day. You know it as ‘empty space’ and it interacts with matter in ways that I will be describing (Fig 47). ‘Paranormal’ activity and ghosts are Astral phenomena (Fig 48). I am going to briefly present in this chapter a summary of 35 years of research into the nature of reality and, as always, there will be more to know. There is *always* more to know. I will then expand into new areas of knowledge. The reader must decide what they make of what I say. It is not for me to tell people what to believe.

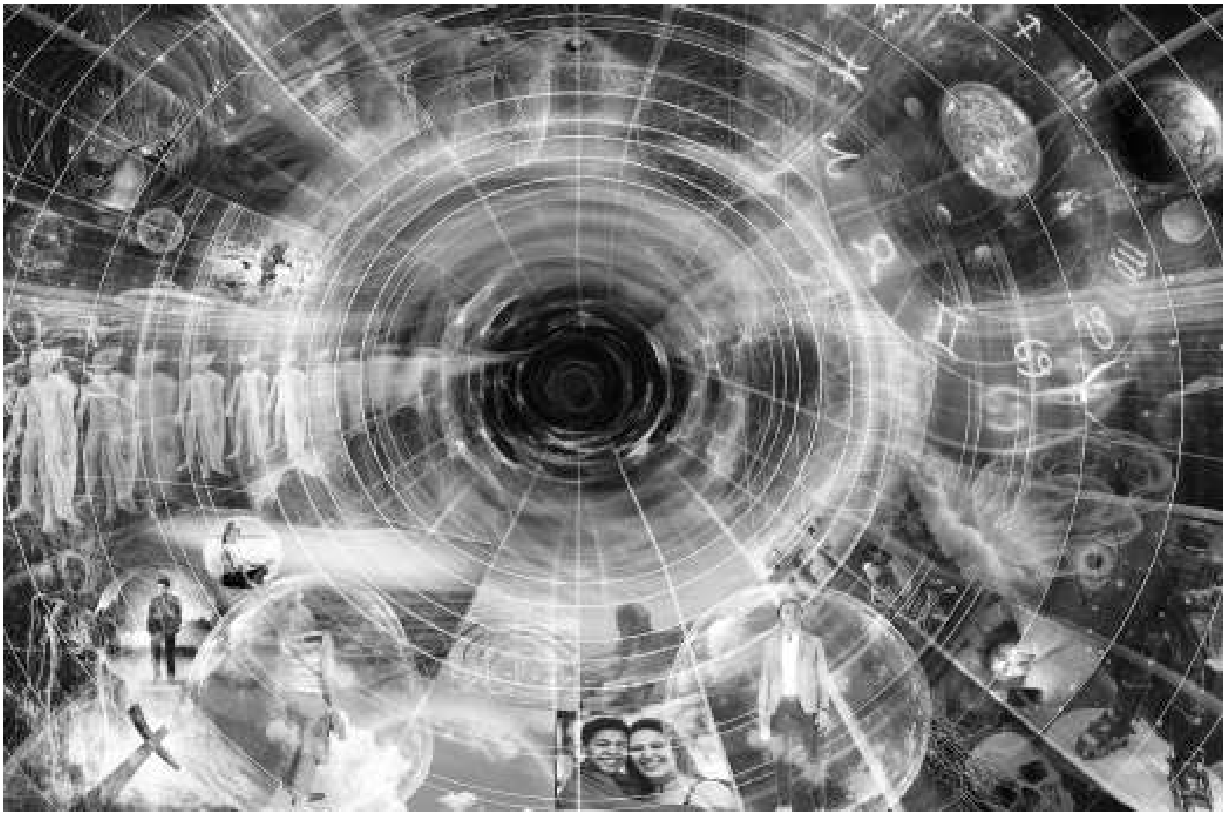


Figure 45: Different worlds or realities operate within different bands of frequency and wavelength while sharing the same ‘space’. The human world is only one and it’s tiny. (Image by Neil Hague.)

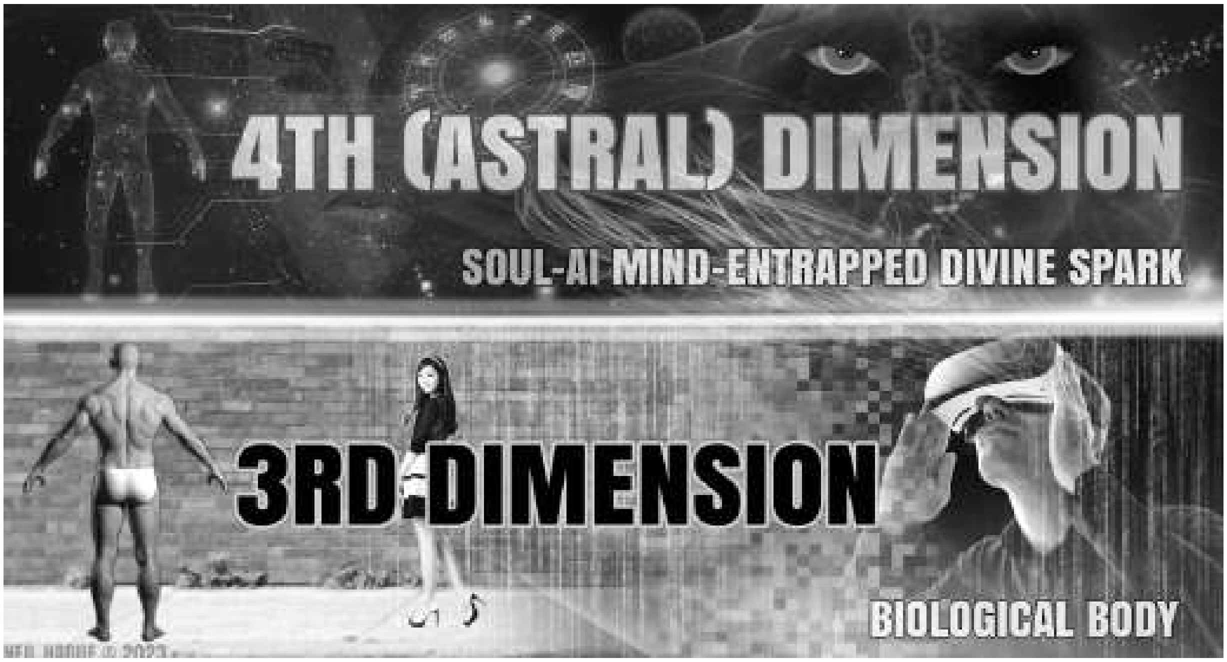

4TH (ASTRAL) DIMENSION
SOUL-AI MIND-ENTRAPPED DIVINE SPARK
3RD DIMENSION
BIOLOGICAL BODY
NEIL HAGUE © 2023

Figure 46: The human and Astral realms are different bands of frequency that share the same 'space' like wavelengths of different radio and television channels. The Astral is often known as the Fourth Dimension while matter is the Third Dimension. Astral reality is outside the perceptual confines of visible light and so beyond human sight. I'll explain the 'entrapped Divine Spark' shortly. (Image by Neil Hague.)

Figure 47: Form is the frequency of matter within the band of visible light. 'Empty space' is the Astral.

Figure 48: What we call 'ghosts' are Astral phenomena that enter our visual reality. They appear ethereal because they are not fully on our frequency – like interference on a radio station. If we were on their frequency they would look as 'solid' as we do.

We are awareness

Our Infinite state is one of awareness – a state of being *aware*. That's it. No body, no form, no mind, no soul. We are simply *aware*. But how aware? We could be infinitely aware in the limitless perception that some call 'God'; or we can be only body-aware and believe that we are Bob or Brenda who work in the office or the store. Both are states of awareness. They are just fantastically different. I have long exposed that Astral entities beyond visible light conspire to control us via their assets in the Global Cult operating in our realm of matter. They do so by dictating our level of awareness to trap us in low-frequency perception, or density. The lower and slower the frequency, the denser the energy becomes until it enters the frequency of matter which our eyes/brain can 'see'. The higher the frequency the more ethereal something appears until it vibrates so quickly that it *dis*appears from human sight. Go back to those earlier figures of visible light as only a smear of the electromagnetic spectrum which is itself estimated to be only 0.005 percent of the energy in this one universe. We realise that humans can see bordering on *nothing* while *everything* else in all Infinity is beyond our ability to perceive within visible light. This is vital to understand and transforms our perspective of human reality. 'Mysteries' dissolve into 'ah-ha' revelations. Entities and craft cannot appear out of 'nowhere' and disappear into 'nowhere' from the perspective of five-sense material ignorance. That's impossible, surely? No it isn't. We see the entity or craft when it appears out of the Astral by entering the band of visible light and when it leaves it is no longer perceivable to the sight sense. Something 'appears and disappears', but *only* to the human observer.

Crucial to know is that thoughts and emotions are emitted as frequencies. Fear, anxiety, hatred, depression, resentment, regret, are long, low, slow frequencies. Joy, love, happiness, gratitude, and appreciation are short, fast, high frequencies. The sum total of our thoughts and emotions, including those located in the subconscious, together form what we call our perceptions (Figs 49 and 50). These dictate the frequency make-up of our auric mind electromagnetic field. We should note that the terms 'dense' and 'thick' for those considered not very bright are accurately describing what they are. 'Bright' and 'not bright' are the same. The lower and denser the frequency the less 'light' (information, insight, 'God') can break through the energetic density and influence perception. We form our perceptions from *information* which could be anything from a personal experience to the ten o'clock news. The Cult created the 'education' system and owns the mainstream (and much of the 'alternative') media on behalf of its Astral demonic masters for the very purpose of controlling perception to control *frequency*. If the target population can be held in a low-frequency state of fear, anxiety, hatred, depression, resentment, and regret their energetic field (awareness) will be dense and block high-frequency expanded awareness.

Consciousness communicates into the reality of matter through the biological brain/body, or biological computer. Thoughts and emotions generated with their distinct frequencies dictate which side of the brain will be dominant as I said. A sense of apartness and separation generates frequencies that match the left-brain decoding system while a sense of unity and connection will be frequency-routed through the right. If you are in this world (left-brain), but not of it (right-brain) you will have the balance to be ‘whole-brained’. This is the ideal. You can operate with material detail (left-brain/‘intellect’) and still perceive that all parts are connected (right brain awareness). You can function within the finite and be aware of the infinite. Bombardment of left-brain information and perception through Cult-created ‘education’ and media is designed to program a sense of apartness and separation to produce a left-brain-dominated population. What follows is a human perception that everything is unconnected to everything else when everything *is* connected by the energetic field that the sight sense perceives as ‘empty space’.

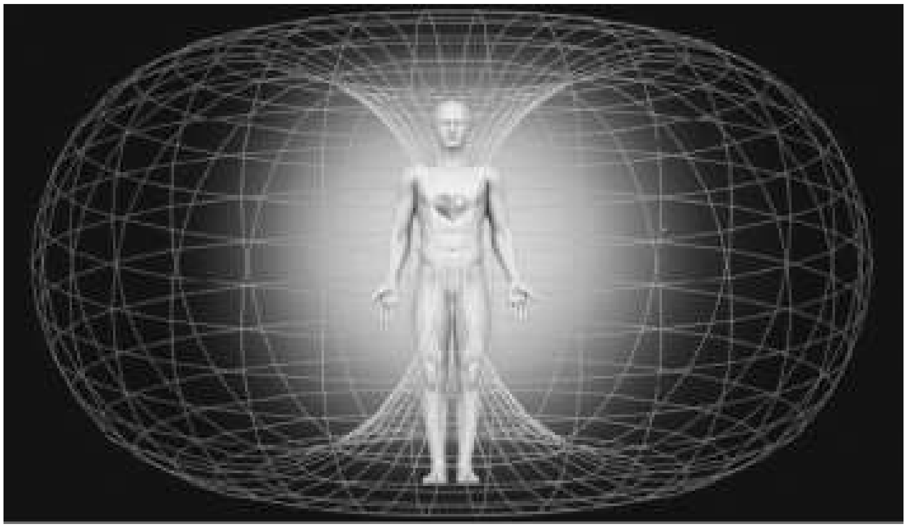


Figure 49: The auric mind electromagnetic field stores information known as memory and perception. Their nature dictates the frequency of the auric mind and how it expresses itself through the brain. Notice how the field connects with the body's central nervous system through the spine/brain. The mind is *not* the body which is only a vehicle for consciousness to experience this reality.

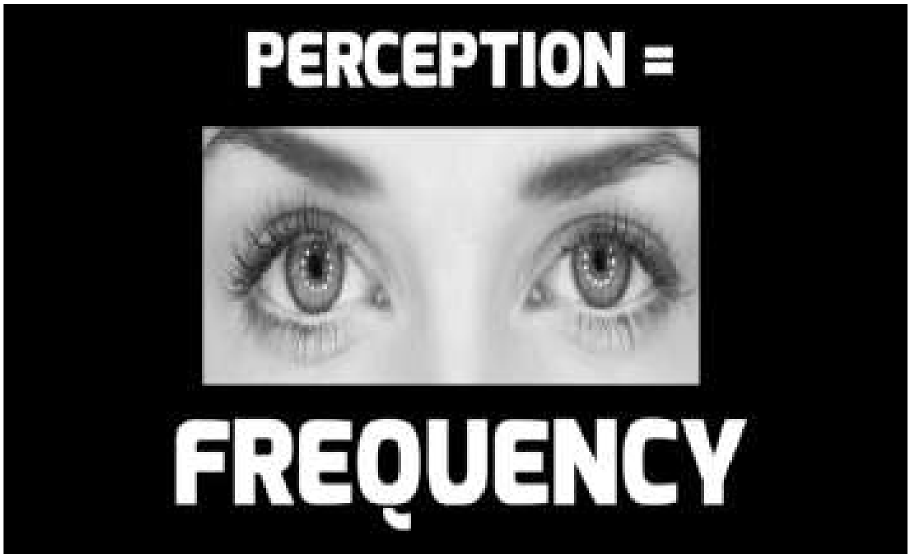


Figure 50: Our perceptions generate the frequencies we emit and the Global Cult seeks to manipulate fear and other low-vibration mental, emotional, and thus frequency states.

There are other ways to ensure left-brain dominance. I wrote in *The Dream* about what I say is a biological program encoded in the body field that I will call the biological mind and I'll be describing this in more detail. The biological mind is a base perceptual program encoded to influence the brain to give people their sense of apartness, separation, and solidity/physicality. Consciousness can override this program by changing the way the brain decodes reality, but for those who don't activate that expanded awareness (open mind) the biological program will dictate their perception and actions throughout a human life. They become, in effect, like a non-player character in a virtual reality game that is completely controlled by the game itself. The great majority of humans pass through 'life' simply responding to these 'software' impulses while their consciousness is an excluded spectator. Another technique to isolate people in the left-hemisphere is to put the right-brain to sleep by emphasising information that stimulates the left at the expense of the right. We return to the left-brain domination of 'education' and media, and the chemical and frequency impact on the corpus callosum to block right brain perspective from influencing the left. The 'Cloud' of technologically generated electromagnetic information is doing this. A biological computer body consists of computer codes. The corpus callosum has specific codes that can be targeted by electromagnetic frequencies and the technique is literally like hacking a computer. Information held on computer hard drives can be wiped by a powerful enough electromagnetic field and the Cloud is ever more obviously impacting on the brain and its information processing. Most people, including many in the MAM, have no idea how fundamentally important the Cloud is to human control even though it's being expanded across the world by their MAM God Elon Musk and others.

World in your 'head'

The brain/body has another rather crucial function – to decode the very reality that we perceive as 'physicality'. I have described this in many books, including *The Dream*, so I will be brief here. Human reality is a virtual reality simulation created by the Astral demonic ‘gods’ of ancient religions and modern-day Satanism. I will expand on this as the book progresses. Conventional science is obsessed with the ‘Big Bang’ in which a single atom somehow exploded to create the Universe, planets, stars, matter, and Bill’s aunty Ethel. The concept is so ludicrous that it’s embarrassing and so full of holes it would put a giant colander to shame. The simulation, or ‘Matrix’, is a field of information akin to Wi-Fi (or the Cloud) and the brain/body decodes that information into the physicality that we *think* we are experiencing in the form of solid ‘things’. Perceived solidity is only decoded frequencies or wave information in the same way that what you see on your computer screen is information from the Wi-Fi field decoded into a very different form (Fig 51). The simulation virtual reality field is the ‘Wi-Fi’ and the brain/body is the computer. There is no ‘physical reality’ without the body decoder. There is only the simulation field of information encoded as wave frequencies (Fig 52). There is no computer screen reality without the computer decoder. There is only a field of information encoded as frequency in the technologically generated electromagnetic field that we know as Wi-Fi. The body/simulation decoding sequence works like this:

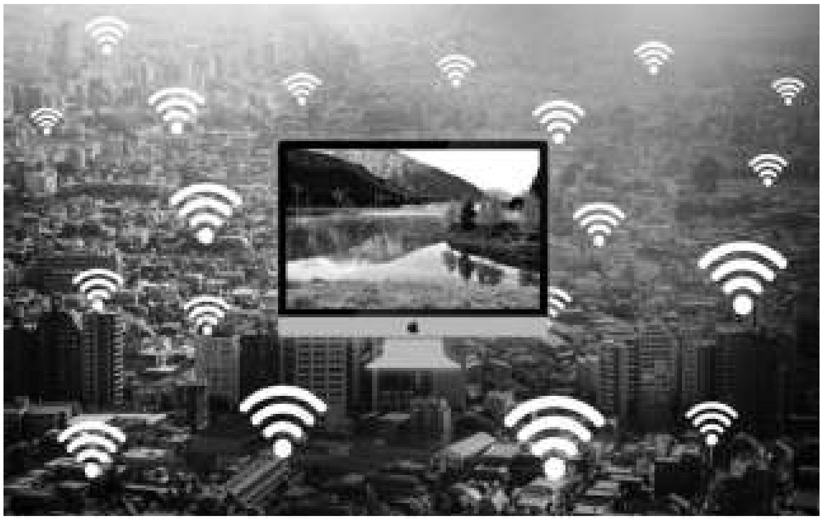


Figure 51: We decode human reality is the same way that computers decode Wi-Fi. The entire Internet is in the electromagnetic radiation field – Wi-Fi – and the computer decodes that information into a totally different form on the screen. The brain does the same with the simulation field.

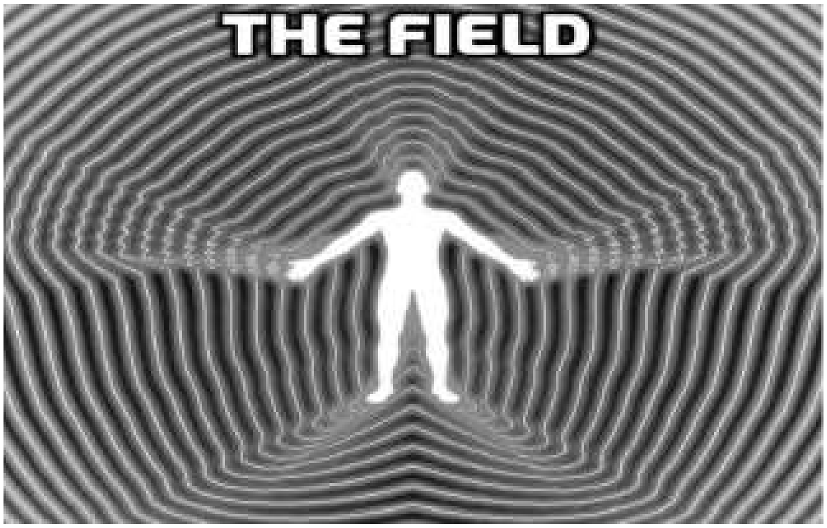


Figure 52: The simulation is a field of information that the body biological computer decodes into the reality we experience as 'physical' and external to us.

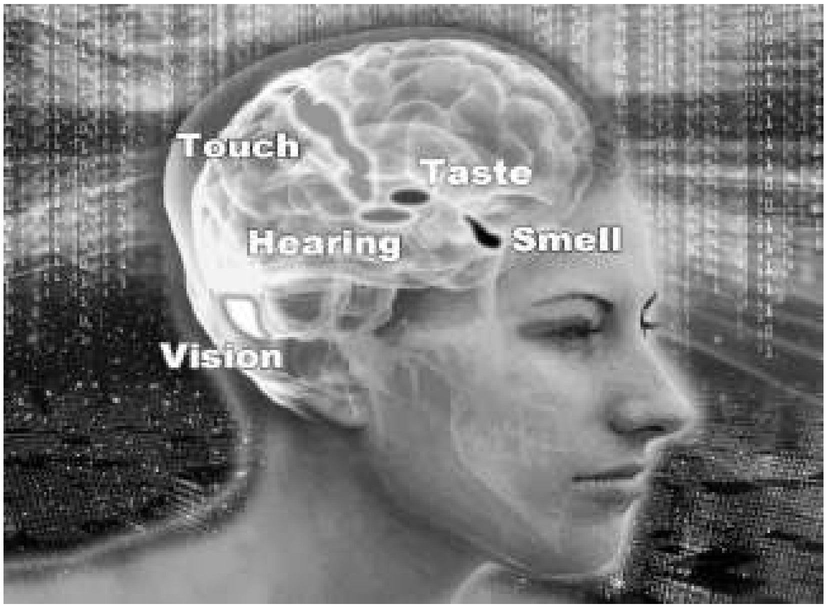


Figure 53: Areas of the brain specialise in decoding each of the five senses and the information is fused to present the illusory sense of an external 'physical' reality. (Image by Neil Hague.)

The five senses connect with the simulation field of information encoded as frequency or vibration. Ears are an obvious example as they pick up sound wave frequencies and communicate them to the brain as electrical signals. All five senses function in the same way. They transform frequency information into electrical information which is then delivered to the brain. This, in turn, decodes the electrical into digital holographic information that we perceive as the world of human physicality. Different areas of the brain specialise in decoding different senses and the brain fuses this information into the world that we think we 'see' (Fig 53). We experience this as a reality external to us when it is all happening in the decoding processes of the brain (Figs 54 and 55). What we see on a computer screen is *inside* the computer. The principle is identical in theme. The body biological computer is the conduit between incarnate consciousness and the simulation and decodes a microscopic reality of ‘matter’ compared with the infinity of life and possibility. An article in the science magazine, *Wonderpedia*, said:

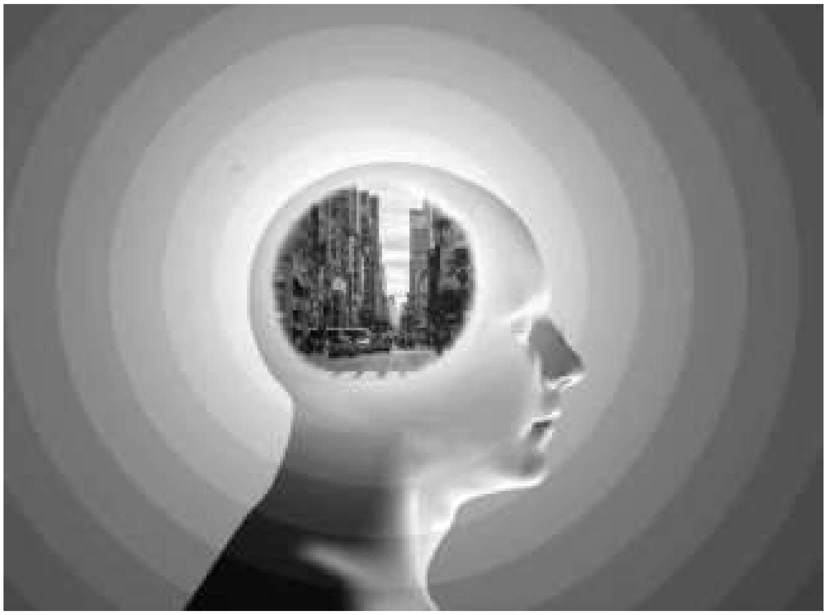


Figure 54: Where the ‘external’ and ‘physical’ world really exists. (Image by Gareth Icke.)

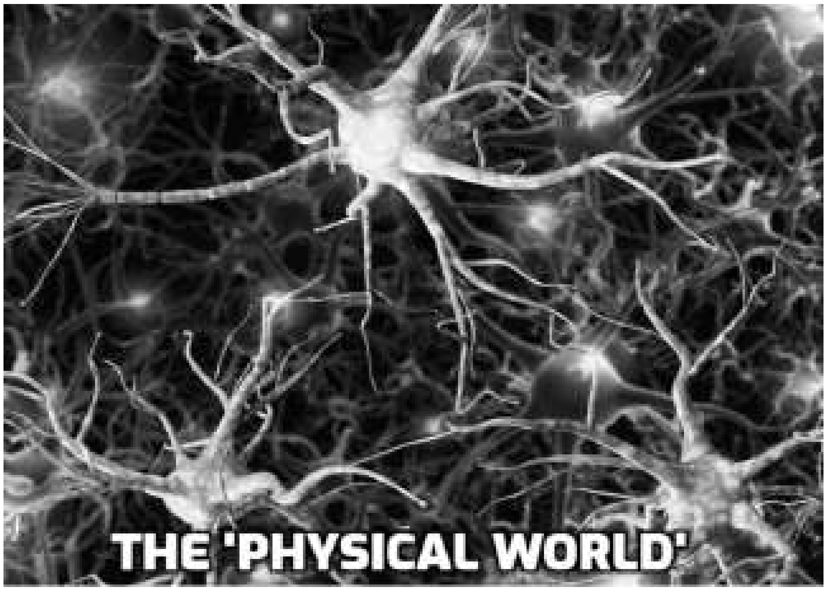


Figure 55: The ‘physical world’ of perceived solidity only exists in the decoding processes of brain and body.

> Every second, 11 million sensations crackle along these [brain] pathways ... The brain is confronted with an alarming array of images, sounds and smells which it rigorously filters down until it is left with a manageable list of around 40. Thus 40 sensations per second make up what we perceive as reality.

Our reality is constructed every second from 40 snapshots of information ('sensations') from a potential *eleven million*. We remain consciously oblivious to the other 10,999,960 which are absorbed by the subconscious. Modern technology/AI are mirroring and mimicking the way that we create the illusion of living in a solid world. A scene in the first *Matrix* movie captures the situation that humanity faces. The 'Matrix' or simulation is all around us as a field of information that the body/brain is decoding into an illusory 'physical world' to entrap consciousness in a fake perception of reality. The Morpheus character tells a bewildered Neo:

> The Matrix is everywhere. It is all around us, even now in this very room. You can see it when you look out your window, or you turn on your television. You can feel it when you go to work, when you go to church, when you pay your taxes. It is the world that has been pulled over your eyes to blind you from the truth.'
>
> 'What truth?'
>
> 'That you are a slave, Neo. Like everyone else, you were born into bondage ... born into a prison that you cannot smell or taste or touch. A prison for your mind.

A number of scientists over the years have suggested that 'physical' reality only exists when it is being *observed*. One mainstream headline about research at the Australian National University said: 'Your entire life is an ILLUSION: New test backs up theory that the world doesn't exist until we look at it.' This sounds utterly bizarre to the five-sense mind, but it's true. Take the example of a virtual reality game. What you experience through the headset or computer in each moment is the only 'place' the game exists in that form. Elsewhere it is computer codes, circuits, electricity, and electromagnetic fields. The game only exists as you perceive it when you are *observing* the part of the game (software program) that is being delivered to you by the headset second by second. The Internet only exists in the form that we see on the computer screen when it is *projected on the screen*. Everywhere else the Internet is Wi-Fi and electrical circuitry. Scientists who have postulated that experienced reality only exists when we look at it have dubbed this the 'Observer Effect'. It should really be called the '*Decoder* Effect'. The act of observation (attention) activates the decoding processes of the five senses and brain to transform waves or frequencies into electrical information which the brain decodes into the digital holographic information that we experience as the 'outside world'. It is not 'outside' at all. It is *inside* – inside the brain. What we make of that reality is decided by our *perceptions* of reality. We may all decode the same car passing by, but what we think of it will be different. I like it, I don't like it. The colour is horrible, I love the colour. Nobel physicist John Wheeler said that 'no phenomenon is a real phenomenon until it is an *observed* phenomenon', or, as I would say, a *decoded* phenomenon. Scientists have been perplexed by how frequency waves can also be particles *at the same time*. 'Surely', the left-brain says in desperation for certainty, 'they must be one or the other'. The wave is the foundation information and experiments have shown that it becomes a particle when the wave is *observed*. An *Epoch Times* article entitled 'Your Mind Can Control Matter' described the result of one such experiment:

> Atomic particles were shown to also be waves. Whether they manifested as waves or as particles depended on whether someone was looking.
>
> Observation influenced the physical reality of the particles – in more technical language, observation collapsed the wave function.

The *attention* of the observer transforms the wave into a particle or, put another way, the simulation wavefield of information transforms frequencies into what we perceive to be physical reality. I say the wave *becomes* a particle, but the wave still exists while taking a particle form. How can this be? The wave is the foundation information field of the simulation, and the particle is that information being decoded into 'physicality'. When the wave is not being observed it remains as just a wave of potential waiting to be manifested by observation/attention. Does Wi-Fi information cease to exist when a computer decodes it into the form we see on the screen? No – Wi-Fi is the constant and is being decoded by multiple computers in the same moment. When not being decoded Wi-Fi is only in its radiation state. I have long said that our 'physical' reality is holographic. Rapidly advancing holographic technology producing digital holograms is mimicking our experienced reality and to such an extent that experts in this field say it won't be long before you won't be able to tell the difference between technological holograms and our 'real world' (a 'real world' that is also holographic).

Holographic 'physicality'

Even now the best holograms can look as solid as the 'real world' when they have no actual solidity. It is not solidity that stops us walking through walls and each other. It is *electromagnetic* frequency resistance that we experience as solidity resistance. 'Ghosts' appearing out of the Astral realm can pass through apparently 'solid objects' because they are such a different frequency to matter. The creation of holograms mirrors the wave-particle so-called paradox. Holograms are created by a laser divided into two parts (Fig 56). One part makes a waveform copy of the image being photographed (working beam). The other goes directly onto a holographic print (reference beam). The two then collide on the print to create a pattern that is encoded with the information in a *waveform* state of the object being holographically recorded (Fig 57). A laser or what is known as coherent light is then directed at this waveform construct and a three-dimensional image of the object is manifested. Even more sophisticated ways of generating holograms are now being developed (Fig 58 and, overleaf, Fig 59). The point to emphasise is the waveform construct on the print continues to exist *at the same time* that the 3-D particle image is being projected. What's more – it *has* to exist. The waveform construct is the *source* of the information from which the 3-D image is projected. No waveform, no 3-D particle image. They are different encoded and decoded expressions of each other. The wave-particle mystery is therefore solved. This is all happening in the brain in the case of human experience. The body-brain is also a decoded hologram in its 'physical' form. Their base state is a wavefield and, yes, we even decode our own body through the auric mind/brain connection into illusory 'physicality' (Fig 60). The brain is a wavefield construct of information and thus can be fluid and have 'plasticity'. Changes at the wavefield level of the brain are decoded into holographic 'physical' change. Illness is an imbalance in the auric field played through as imbalance in the body which is a decoded particle manifestation of information in the auric field. If you are energetically balanced you must be 'physically' balanced. Holograms are a 3-D image projected from a 2-D information source – the wavefield construct. Scientists have established that our 3-D reality of 'matter' is created (decoded) from information encoded in 2-D. 'Physical' reality is holographic.

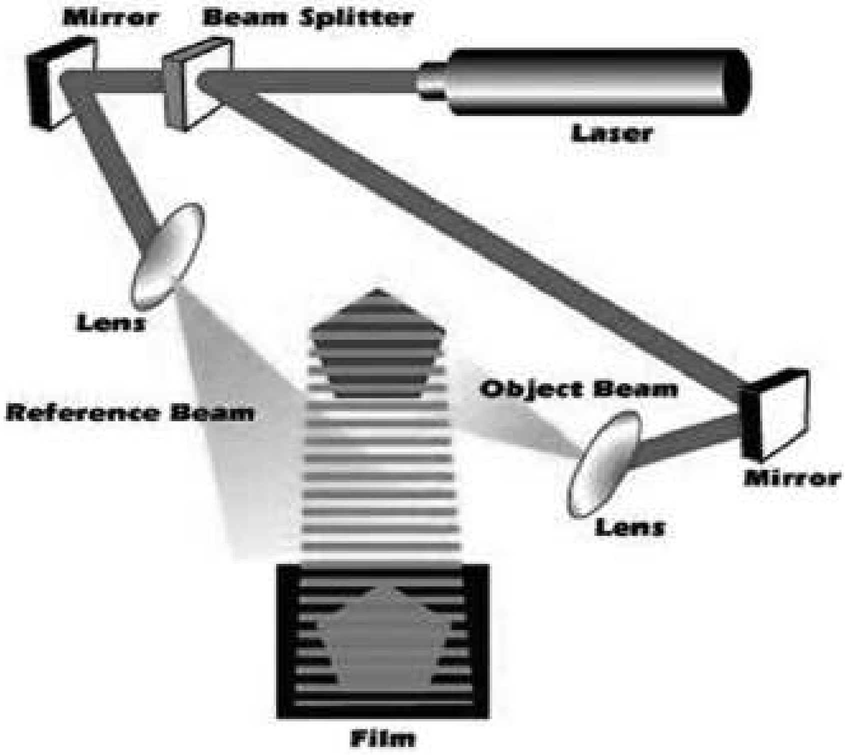

Mirror
Beam Splitter
Laser
Lens
Object Beam
Reference Beam
Mirror
Lens
Film

Figure 56: How human holograms are created.

Figure 57: Holograms encode the information of the subject in a wavefield construct and when a laser 'reads' that wavefield a three-dimensional image of the subject is projected.

Figure 58: I have watched over the years how holograms have become ever more sophisticated and 'real'. The late Roy Orbison and Buddy Holly on a 'hologram tour' long after they departed this world.

Figure 59: Legendary band Abba holographically recreated as they were in their younger days for their holographic stage shows described by critics as ‘scarily real’.

Figure 60: The body and brain are also holograms decoded into a holographically ‘physical’ form by the auric mind. (Image by Neil Hague.)

A skilled hypnotist can block the brain from decoding reality and make people ‘disappear’; or rather, not manifest in ‘physicality’. The body’s base state is wavefield information and to manifest within visible light this must be decoded into holographic form. If it isn’t, it remains invisible to human sight. A gifted hypnotist can program the brain not to decode a particular field whether a human body or object. An example I have often quoted is described by Michael Talbot in his 1990s book, *The Holographic Universe*. A father under hypnosis was sitting on a chair looking into the belly of his standing daughter and he *could not see her*. Things became even stranger when he was able to read the inscription on a watch held by the hypnotist while the daughter stood between her father and the watch. The hypnotist programmed the father’s brain not to decode the wavefield that was his daughter. Unless he did she was not in his holographic visible light perception of reality and could not be a barrier to seeing the watch behind her (Fig 61). Everyone else in the room could see her without having their decoding system tinkered with like the father. The body-simulation dynamic is again the same as Wi-Fi and computers. Wi-Fi is encoded information, and the computer is encoded to *decode* that information. No decoding – nothing on the screen. Another similarity is that both the Internet and the simulation are interactive. The Internet affects us with its information and we can post information to change the Internet. We are influenced (fundamentally) by the simulation, but our mental and emotional frequencies can influence the simulation. The more people that awaken to expanded awareness, the more the simulation must change and respond. This is another reason to keep us asleep in low-vibrational density.

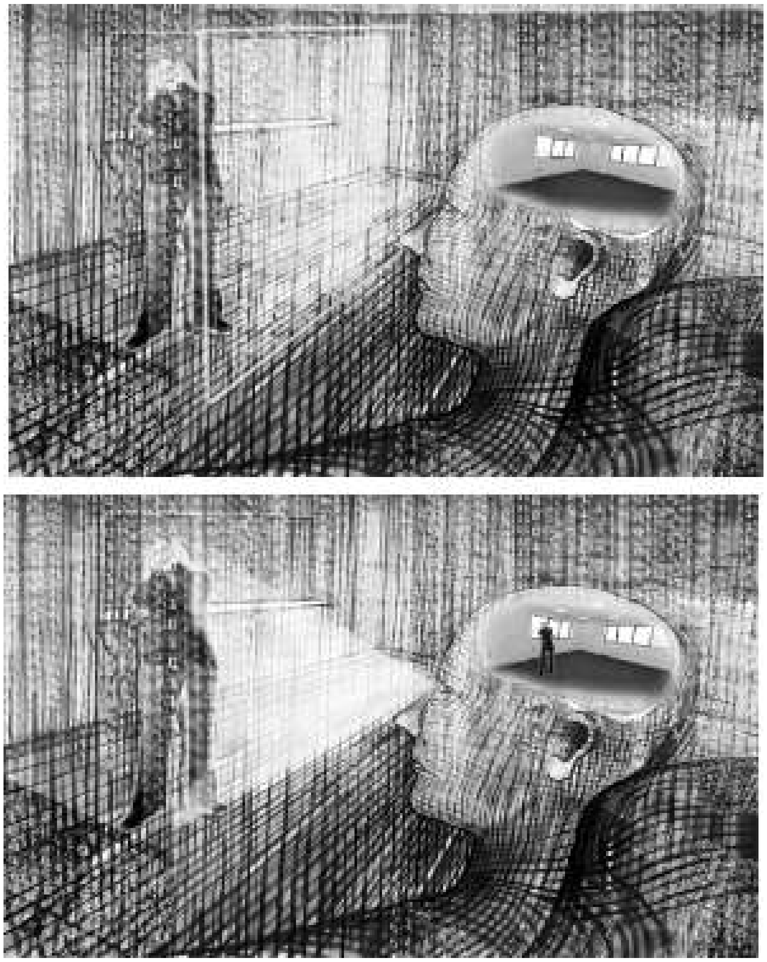


Figure 61: If the information field of a person or object is not decoded into holographic form the conscious mind will not see it within the visible light band. If your computer does not decode Wi-Fi it cannot appear on the screen. (Image by Neil Hague.)

'Empty' atoms

Confirmation that our reality is not physical is the atom which is *supposed* to form the solid world of matter. There can be few more ridiculous claims when an atom has *no solidity*. We are meant to believe that the physical world is made from something that *isn't* 'physical'. Mainstream science tells us that atoms consist of a nucleus orbited by electrons (Fig 62). The 'empty space' (Astral dimension) between them in the graphic is only symbolic to allow the image to fit the page. The real distance between them is something like this: If an atom was the size of a baseball stadium the nucleus would be the size of a tencent piece. Everything else is ‘empty’. Go deep enough into the nucleus and electrons and they would be ‘empty’, too. They are subatomic particles (below the size of the ‘atom’) and operate in the ‘quantum’ realm (hence quantum physics which is the study of this reality). Electrons are really *waves* which scientists portray within atoms as particles to simplify their nature. Particles, like ‘atoms’, exist only as wave phenomena decoded by the observer’s attention into what we believe to be a physical world. Associate Professor Andrew Truscott, who was involved in the Australian National University Observer Effect experiments, said: ‘At the quantum level, reality does not exist if you are not looking at it.’ Humans are trapped in a perceptual prison in which the very reality they think they are experiencing is illusory and this leads to mass perceptual control by the demonic realm in the Astral that has specifically created the simulation to entrap consciousness in illusion. This is why I am challenging the MAM to open its mind. Perception is the key to manifesting reality. You not only control human behaviour if you control perception – you create the human world. George Berkeley (1685-1753), who gave his name to Berkeley University, said: ‘The only things we perceive are our perceptions.’ He realised in the 18th century that objects of matter cannot exist without being perceived (decoded). Writer Joseph Michael Straczynski put it this way:

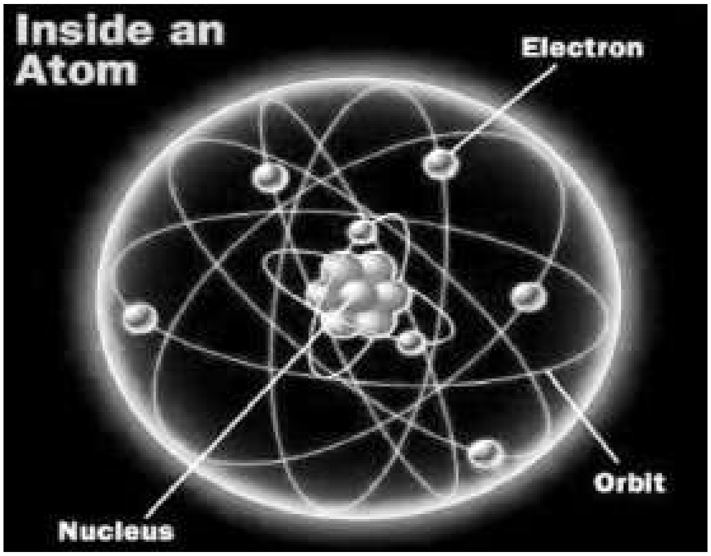


Figure 62: We are told that atoms are the building blocks of 'solid matter' and yet atoms have no solidity.

> Accidents happen, that's what everyone says. But in a quantum universe there are no such things as accidents, only possibilities and probabilities folded into existence by perception.

Control perception and you control (create) the world. You control perception through religion, 'education', media, mainstream Internet platforms, and the Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM). More than anything perception is controlled by the belief that this illusory physical world is real. That's the biggest gotcha of all. Change perception and you change your life experience. Witness what happens when you walk on hot coals believing your feet will burn. They burn. Go into an altered state of consciousness to override that belief and they don't burn. I have witnessed this many times. Perception is all because the world is an induced *dream*. In the first 4,000 words of this chapter humanity's entire sense of reality has been rewritten. Ponder on how far we have come in these brief paragraphs alone from the central focus of the MAM on politics, Trump, Musk, and co. You may appreciate now why I am so vehement in my challenge to the Barricade Brigade who are focussing dissident attention on the twigs while the forest goes unexposed. They are poking around in the symptoms and ignoring the cause while spinning around in an eddy of constant repetition of old knowledge that was in my books decades ago. Meanwhile, the river of Infinity flows past them. I don't have a problem with that. They must focus on whatever they choose. I cover the five-sense stuff and have done for 35 years. My problem is the way they exclude those who *are* flowing with the river, even ridicule, dismiss or ignore them. In doing so, they focus the attention of questioning people in the myopia of the conspiracy and divert them from where it is all ultimately emerging.

Deeper and deeper

I describe in *The Trap* where my information has come from these past 35 years. It's a combination of tangible fact and intuitive 'knowing' supported by as much documentation as I can gather. I have applied the same process to this book. I have read and watched a long stream of accounts describing near-death experiences (NDEs) from those whose consciousness has withdrawn from this reality at bodily death and returned when the body was revived (Fig 63). Even medical professionals like Dutch cardiologist Pim van Lommel have become fascinated by the number of patients that died before being revived who have told compellingly common-theme stories of what they experienced. I say *even* medical professionals because mainstream 'science' is founded on consciousness being a product of the brain. They believe that when the brain dies so must consciousness. Lommel began researching the subject in 1986 and has written several books. He was astonished by how many patients were describing the same series of events. They recalled leaving the body and feeling no pain while looking down from above at hospital staff working to revive them. They could recall in detail what was happening while they were 'dead' and conversations between staff that could be corroborated. His patients told him of all the classic near-death phenomena. Common tales are extremely compelling when trying to understand the post-death realms. Consciousness withdraws when the body ceases to function ('dies') and the body ceases to decode this level of the simulation into a sense of physical reality. What we call death is only a transfer of *attention* from matter to the Astral when the 'headset' body-brain ceases to function and we have the sense of leaving one world and entering another (Fig 64). 'Death' is only a transfer of conscious *attention* back from the body (matter) to the Astral (or higher) and is absolutely *nothing* to fear (Fig 65). Fear of death comes from the ignorance of life. There are other factors to incarnation that I will introduce subsequently. Most people are terrified, or at least have trepidation, about death. The greatest human fear is fear the unknown. Demonic Astral entities described at length in my many other books maintain and manipulate this fear of unknown 'death' by keeping from us the true nature of the Infinite 'I' and what bodily death really is.

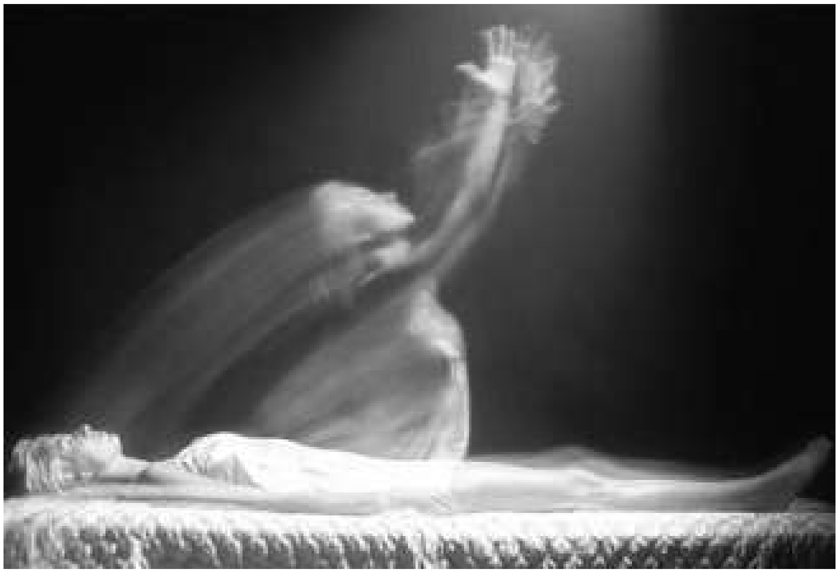


Figure 63: A near-death experience (NDE) is when our consciousness/mind withdraws from the body and experiences a completely different reality – mostly the Astral dimension. Others can project their awareness out of human reality while the body is still alive. This is known as an out-of-body-experience, or 'OBE'.

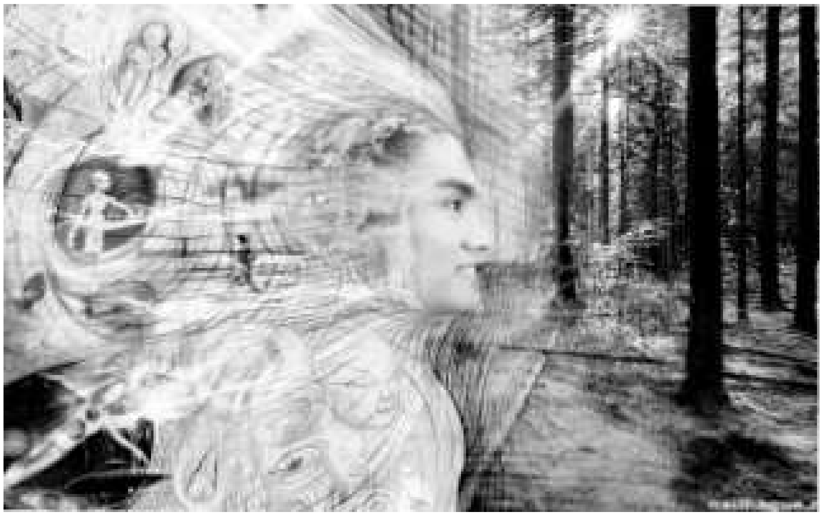


Figure 64: The body decoding systems focus attention during a human experience within the almost infinitesimal frequency band of 'matter'. When the body ceases to function (decode the matter level of the simulation) our attention is released and we enter another reality. 'Death' is simply a transfer of conscious attention. (Image by Neil Hague.)

'OH, MY GOD, I'VE DIED'

Figure 65: 'Death' is taking off the headset. It is nothing to fear.

The simulation has many levels and not only the human material. The Astral contains multiple frequency bands of the simulation – the biblical 'many mansions in my father's house'. Our consciousness moves between them and the human 'physical' through reincarnation, or the Buddhist Wheel of Samsara. Reincarnation is said to be necessary to ‘learn lessons’ through human experience to eventually reach a state of ‘enlightenment’ which no longer needs to stay on the ‘wheel’ and is free to be released into Infinity. I don’t buy any of that for a microsecond. The demonic created the simulation to trap consciousness on the wheel to feed off low-vibrational energy frequencies emitted especially in the human realm through fear, anxiety, hatred, depression, resentment, regret, and pain of all kinds. The simulation is designed to generate events and experiences that initiate those responses to produce those frequencies. They match the frequency band of the demonic realm and can be absorbed as energetic sustenance and power which is then recycled back onto humans in the form of control. Where does demonic power come from and the same with its Global Cult? From *us*. The Morpheus character in *The Matrix* movies described the simulated reality as ‘a computer-generated dream world, built to keep us under control in order to change a human being into this’. He was holding a battery, and the symbolism was portraying human reality as it really is (Fig 66). Our controllers are feeding off human mental and emotional energy which results from that control. I’ll have much more detail as we progress.

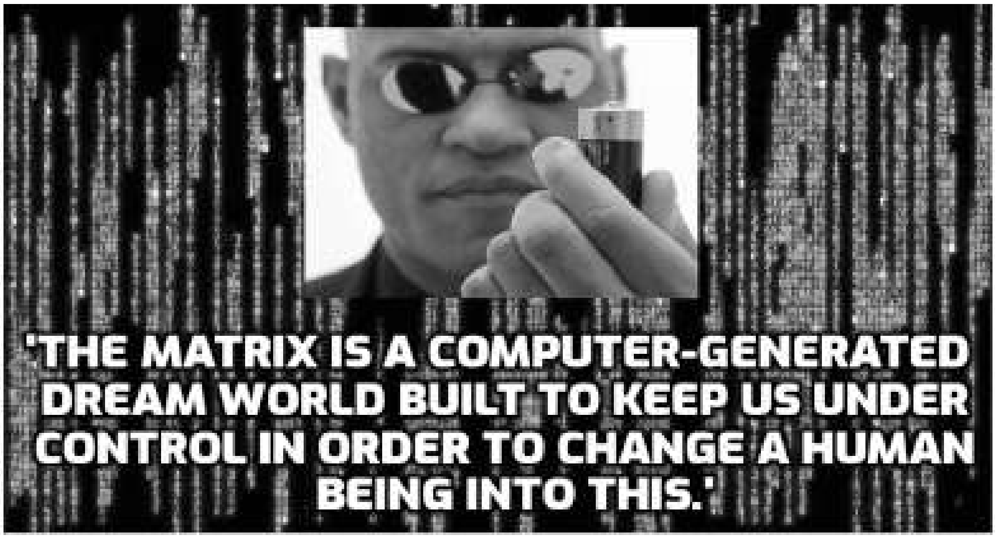

'THE MATRIX IS A COMPUTER-GENERATED DREAM WORLD BUILT TO KEEP US UNDER CONTROL IN ORDER TO CHANGE A HUMAN BEING INTO THIS.'

Figure 66: Human plight in a sentence.

Top to bottom

I'll start with the Infinite 'I' and work down through the levels to human. The Infinite 'I' is pure no-form awareness that I call Spirit. The Spirit is in harmony and unity with the all-knowing state that I call the *All That Is, Has Been, And Ever Can Be* which is in *awareness* that it is *All That Is, Has Been, And Ever Can Be*. Here we have the meaning of what people perceive as 'God' although we will see how so many are worshipping a fake 'God' that is the force behind their perceptual enslavement. The *All That Is* refers to a state of *all* awareness that *knows* that it is all awareness. We are each an expression of this consciousness and we are all *ONE*. We are *always* ONE because everything is connected, but perception withdraws from that *awareness* of the ONE as we traverse the frequency bands of Creation. The lower the frequency, the denser the vibration, the harder it becomes to remember our true 'I'. The human vibration of matter is seriously low and dense. The Astral is the same, although less so the higher you go. The densest layers of the Astral are in the lower levels of frequency which interact with matter and this is where the demonic resides. The five senses and left-brain cannot process something that ‘is’, ‘has been’, and ‘ever can be’ when they are welded to the perception of ‘time’. You cannot be ‘past’, ‘present’ and ‘future’ in the same moment. You must be one or the other. What a great example of the illusion and how it skews human reality. There *is no time*. There is only the NOW moment. Time is a construct of the simulation which we decode into a false sense of reality. Where are you when you experience the ‘present’? You are in the NOW. Okay, the five senses and left-brain can get that. Where are you when you think about the ‘past’? You are in the NOW. Where *were* you when you experienced what you currently believe to be the ‘past’? You were in the NOW. Where *are* you when you think about the ‘future’? You are in the NOW. Where *will* you be when you experience what you currently believe is the future? You will be in the NOW. There is only the NOW (Fig 67).

The *All That Is, Has Been, And Ever Can Be* can be described as all possibility and all potential waiting to be made manifest by perception. We are all that Infinite Possibility and all expressions of the *All That Is*. We have simply forgotten and been manipulated and encouraged to forget. I will refer to that ‘God’ self as *Spirit* which is the formless eternal state of awareness. Spirit experiences realms of form through a ‘shell’ or field that resonates to the same frequency as the desired reality. Consciousness is vibrating too fast to interact with the frequency band of matter. My consciousness cannot tap the keys of this computer without a body vibrating within the same band as the keys. The same is true throughout Creation and the ‘body’ field can be high frequency, ethereal, or have the severe density of human form. It depends on the realm you wish to experience and again the denser it becomes the harder it is to stay connected and influenced by Spirit and that projection of Spirit into form that ancients named the Divine Spark. This is our connection to our Infinite ‘I’ of Spirit and when we lose touch with that Spirit, and cease to be influenced by its wisdom, the trouble really starts. This is the human plight and why our reality is as it is. The Divine Spark experiences the simulation through the human body in the realm of matter and through what is widely known as the 'soul' in the Astral. The soul is the level trapped on the Wheel of Samsara cycle of reincarnation in and out of the human world of matter. When we leave the Astral and the simulation trap we leave behind the soul. An aspect of the soul 'incarnates' for a human experience through a connection to the electromagnetic auric mind (Fig 68).

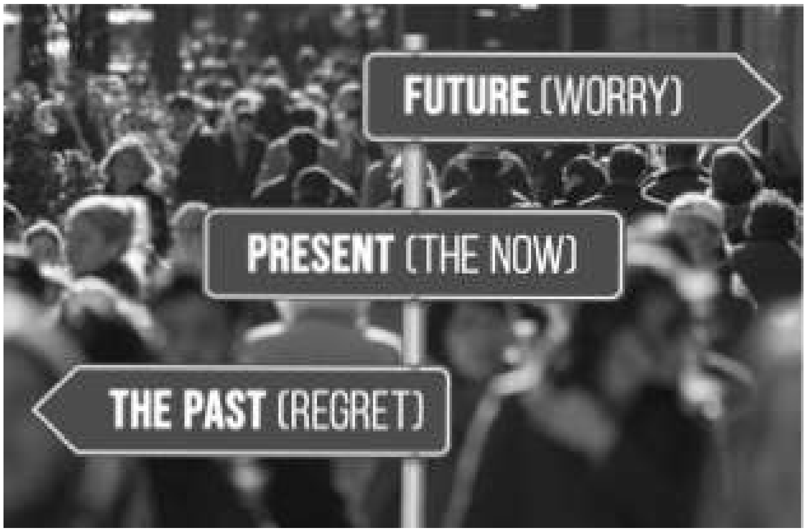


Figure 67: 'A few simple questions reveal that there is no 'time', only the illusion of it. (Image by Gareth Icke.)

The demonic has no problem with people believing in the soul as their true 'I' because it means that your perception of self and reality is still in the simulation. The game is to so program Divine Spark perception that it takes on a whole new identity of being a 'human' and a soul that needs to constantly reincarnate to 'learn lessons and evolve' in the same way that people wearing a virtual reality headset think they are living the headset reality (Fig 69). A Divine Spark is a projection of Spirit, an expression of the *All That Is In Awareness of Itself*, and it does not need to *evolve*. The trap is for the Divine Spark to forget its true nature through the bombardment of information and experience within the simulation whether that be in the Astral as a ‘soul’ or in matter as a ‘human’. Imagine you are a Divine Spark encased in fields of energy – the soul/human body – which is endlessly deluged with information telling you that you are what you are not. Spirit is what we are, Never mind who you think you are, or what you do, there is a part of you which is that all-knowing Spirit, the *All That Is* in awareness of itself. Spirit in awareness of its creative power can manifest ‘worlds’ and realities galore. There is no limit to what is possible within *all* possibility. Creation is teeming with realities of every imaginable kind.

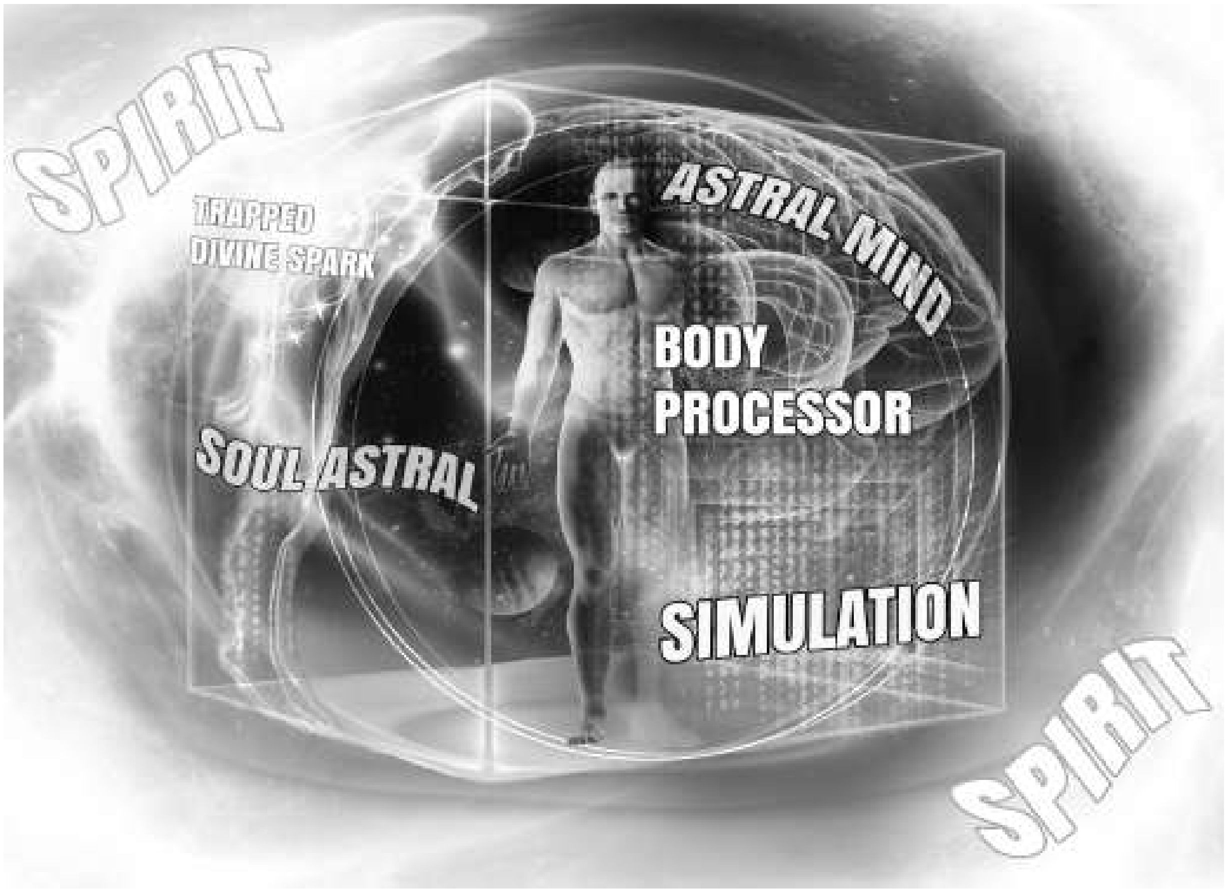

SPIRIT
TRAPPED
DIVINE SPARK
ASTRAL MIND
BODY
PROCESSOR
SOUL ASTRAL
SIMULATION
SPIRIT

Figure 68: The true and infinite 'I' is the Spirit of All That Is. An aspect of this which ancients referred to as the 'Divine Spark' was enticed into the simulation where it became encased in an Astral frequency energy field known as the 'soul'. Part of the soul 'incarnates' into the deep density of the human realm (matter) with an attachment to the body via what we call 'mind' – the electromagnetic auric mind. (Image by Neil Hague.)

PHANTOM SELF

Figure 69: Body and soul operate like a virtual reality headset feeding a false reality to the Divine Spark which believes that it is human and, between incarnations, a soul 'evolving' by 'learning lessons' through repeated human experience. In fact, the whole deal is a simulated illusion based on selling a false self-identity, or 'Phantom Self'.

Disparate agreement

I describe in *The Dream* and other books the theme that you find throughout religions and ancient cultures of a 'fallen' race that Christians link to the Devil, Satan, and 'Fallen Angels'. Islam's 'Devil' figure is Shaytan or Iblis and Gnostic believers speak of Yaldabaoth. The theme is incredibly common. I am always searching for patterns based on what disparate people, groups, and eras *agree* upon. The symbolism of the Devil, Satan, Shaytan, Yaldabaoth, is describing a deeply disturbed, distorted and low-vibrational consciousness which Native Americans call Wetiko (among other names). They describe Wetiko as a 'mind virus' and this consciousness under multiple names has 'fallen' down the frequencies to locate in the Astral dimension. Satan, Shaytan, Yaldabaoth, Wetiko, manipulates human society and its Astral realms through entities known as demons (Christianity); Jinn or Djinn (Islam and pre-Islamic Arabia); Archons (Gnostic); Flyers or

Predators (Central America); and many other names in religions and cultures across the world. Non-human Astral entities are also described as the Watchers and Shining Ones. Why ‘shining’ will become clear. I will use the term Yaldabaoth from this point for the distorted, inverted, consciousness, and Archons for the entities. Yaldabaoth must feed off human mental and emotional energy because it is so frequency-detached from the *All That Is*, or Prime Creator, that it has no energy source. The simulation is its means of perceptually entrapping consciousness to generate its energetic ‘food’ and sustenance.

I have been stupendously ridiculed for saying since 1996 that a reptilian race along with the ‘ET’ type known as the ‘Greys’ are manipulating humanity from hidden realms (lower-frequency levels of the Astral). It was far too much – and remains so for many – for the left-brain and five senses to cope with such a concept. If that were true, why can’t we see them?? Well, a considerable number have and do see them. Most do not because humans can see *nothing* outside the laughably narrow band of visible light. Astral entities must manifest in matter for them to be seen by the body sight sense. Gnostic writings and documents were found in an earthen jar in 1945 at Nag Hammadi, about 80 miles north of Luxor in Egypt. Gnosticism believes the material world is the work of a fraudulent ‘god’ – Yaldabaoth. Nag Hammadi texts are estimated to have been sealed in the jar around 400 AD with the content going back much further to ancient Greece and philosophers such as Socrates, Plato and Aristotle. They believed that mind and Spirit are the real reality and matter is an illusory manifestation of mind and Spirit. Nag Hammadi texts would appear to connect with Gnostic thinkers who ran the Great or Royal Library of Alexandria which was an extraordinary depository of ancient knowledge before it was destroyed in stages by the ‘freedom-loving’ Roman Church. The texts are a treasure trove of ancient knowledge.

Nag Hammadi texts describe Astral Archons as the ‘formless ones’ (energetic beings) in their foundation state, but at least more than 1,600 years ago they said Archons could appear to humans as serpentine forms and those that looked like ‘an unborn baby or foetus with grey skin and dark, unmoving eyes’. That would be hard to improve as a description of the Greys (Fig 70 overleaf). As Archons in form, Reptilians and Greys have no empathy or compassion although these can be *simulated* as necessary. We appropriately call this ‘crocodile tears’. Accounts of reptilian entities ancient and modern are legion, the same with the Greys, and I have quoted over the years many military people who have described their interactions with them in underground bases far from public sight. My books going back to the 1990s have described how the Cult is founded on interbreeding bloodlines that are part-human and part reptilian. These have been the royal and aristocratic bloodlines, or ‘bluebloods’, that have interbred throughout ‘history’ to protect their particular biological software from being diluted and dispersed through interbreeding with the ‘common people’. Bloodline families marry for genetics and find ‘love’ elsewhere. Prince, now King, Charles married Princess Diana for genetic reasons while always maintaining his relationship with Camilla Parker Bowles who eventually became ‘Queen Camilla’ after Diana was murdered in Paris. Key Rothschilds were told to marry cousins by dynasty founder Mayer Amschel Rothschild.

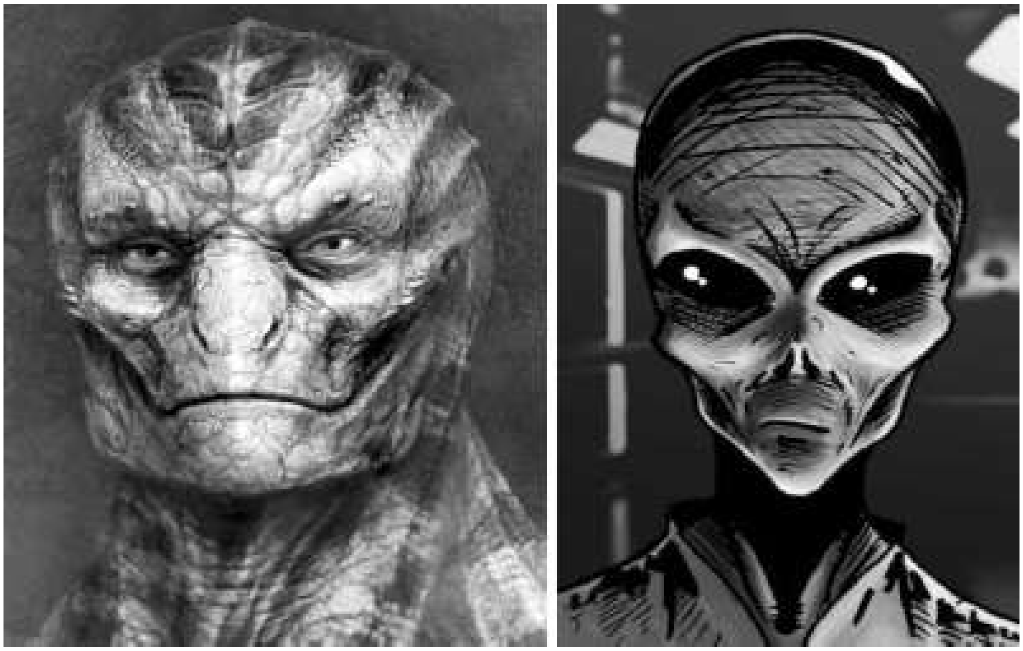


Figure 70: Two major types of non-human entity widely reported in modern UFO research were described in Gnostic texts believed to originate at least 1,600 years ago.

Cult hybrid bloodlines have the ability to 'shapeshift' between human and reptilian forms. Shapeshifting sounds impossible to left-brain reality and the five senses. How can you shift from one solid form to another? You *can't* and that is not what is happening. Cult bloodline hybrids have duel *information* fields or auric fields. The human one is projected most of the time and always of course in public. Any observer will decode that field to perceive them as a 'physical' human. When they shift to the other field, as they do among safe people and in rituals, an observer will decode this second field to see a reptilian form. Anyone witnessing the shift will appear to see someone transforming from a solid human to a solid reptilian which is why the many descriptions of this are dismissed as impossible. There is no 'solid'. The shift is a shift of information *perceived* as a physical shift by the decoding processes of the observer. I have written extensively about human-reptilian hybrid bloodlines and shapeshifting in *Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told* and *The Perception Deception*.

Themes of serpent gods pervade throughout the Far East (dragon symbolism) and Central America where we have the Mayan god Kukulkan portrayed in serpentine form and the legend of a reptilian race known as the 'Iguana Men' said to come from the sky (Fig 71). Mayans recalled how the 'Iguana Men' taught them to build pyramids and I have seen the connection between a reptilian race and pyramids many times. Other legends from the Yucatan in Mexico record how the first settlers were the Chanes or 'People of the Serpent' with their god Itzamna. The name is said to derive from 'itzem' which means 'lizard or reptile'. The Mayan sacred city of Itzamna can be translated, on that basis, as 'the place of the lizard' or 'Iguana House'. There are the serpentine Nagas in the Indian subcontinent and Asia which would seem to have connections with the Mayans and Central America. Naga is a subcontinent Sanskrit word for cobra and the cobra has been widely used as a symbol of the Reptilians in cultures such as ancient Egypt. The Nagas are depicted as 'supernatural' part-human, part-reptilian, entities (Fig 72). They were a focus of worship for thousands of years in Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism, and more. We have the concept of 'snake brothers' with the Hopi people in the American state of Arizona. Zulu legends told to me at length by Zulu high shaman Credo Mutwa describe the reptilian 'Chitauri' which were (are) the 'dictators, those who dictate the law'. See the connection to the Gnostic 'Archons' which means 'rulers' in Greek. Legends say the Chitauri 'tell us, secretly, what we have to do'. Worship of the serpent is the oldest known religion and identified in Botswana, Africa, from some 70,000 years ago as we measure 'time'.

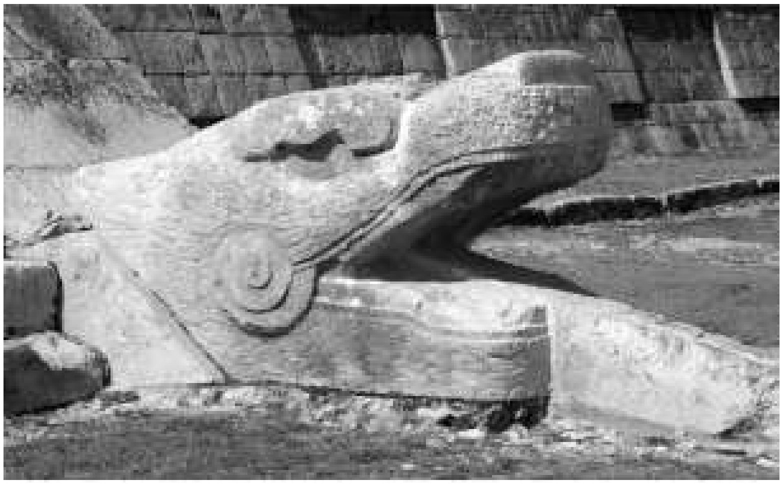


Figure 71: Mayan reptilian god Kukulkan symbolically depicted at the ancient site of Chiche Itza in the Yucata , Mexico.

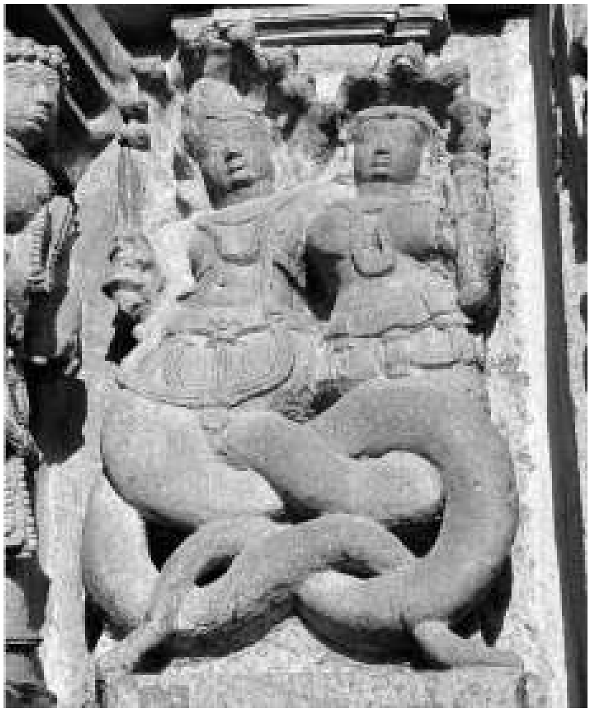


Figure 72: Depiction of the part-human, part-reptilian Naga at the Chennakesava Temple, India.

Astral Reptilians

'Astral travelling' (also out-of-body-experience, or OBE) is the ability to project your consciousness into the Astral dimension or rather transfer your point of focussed attention from the human body into the Astral. This is different to a near-death experience (NDE) in that the body does not have to die to release perception from its material prison of attention. An OBE is achieved through conscious intent. Astral travellers have often seen reptilian entities and one of the most famous was radio broadcasting executive Robert Monroe who left us in 1995. His book *Journeys Out of the Body*, published in 1971, popularised Astral travelling, or the OBE, like never before. I tell in *The Dream* how Monroe collaborated with psychologists, psychiatrists, doctors, biochemists, and electrical engineers to develop 'Hemispheric Synchronisation', or Hemi-Sync, to harmonise the two hemispheres of the brain. This is most relevant to this book given what I have said about brain hemispheres and how they are manipulated to prevent whole-brain harmony. Monroe discovered that Astral travelling became possible when both brain hemispheres are in 'frequency and amplitude synchronisation'. The combination would seem to release awareness focused in matter to transfer its attention into the Astral. Left-right disharmony by extension must entrap people in only the perception of matter and most humans are imprisoned in the left-side of the brain. This is clearly not a coincidence.

Monroe's research and abilities interested the Cult-controlled US military and Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) from 1978 and he agreed to take part in their study dubbed the Gateway Process. Documents since declassified describe Gateway as 'a training system designed to bring enhanced strength, focus and coherence to the amplitude and frequency of brainwave output between the left and right hemispheres'. The goal was to 'alter consciousness, moving it outside the physical sphere so as to ultimately escape even the restrictions of time and space'. Then there was the reptilian theme. Monroe and other participants in Gateway saw so many interdimensional reptilian humanoids (among other entities) in their

Astral travels that they became known in the project as the 'alligators'. Archon Reptilians are an Astral phenomenon and that's why we don't see them unless they enter the frequency band of matter and visible light. Monroe said his Astral travels revealed to him that Reptilians and other entities were feeding off low-vibrational human mental and emotional energy which he called 'loosh'. I had this confirmed to me by endless sources from ancient accounts to military insiders long before I came across the Monroe material (Fig 73). Monroe's work was not the original source, but welcome added confirmation. An article on the Down the Chupacabra Hole website said of Monroe:

> During countless expeditions, he observed identical saurian creatures. For over thirty-five years the etheric investigator gathered insight about these startling beings. Here is what he uncovered: The nefarious vertebrates have controlled and enslaved humanity for millennia. They exist and operate in the 4th dimension and are only visible to individuals who can see beyond our extremely limited spectrum of visible light.

People I have met around the world who describe seeing Reptilians and Greys, plus all the other accounts, make it crazy to dismiss this information. Even more so to say that it 'gets in the way' of the real conspiracy taking place within politics and perceptions of the five senses. I mentioned how Alex Jones originally referred to what I said about these crucial subjects as a 'turd in the punchbowl' 25 years ago, and an anonymous Trump-worshipping bloke on Twitter/X, calling himself 'Ariel', wrote in 2024:

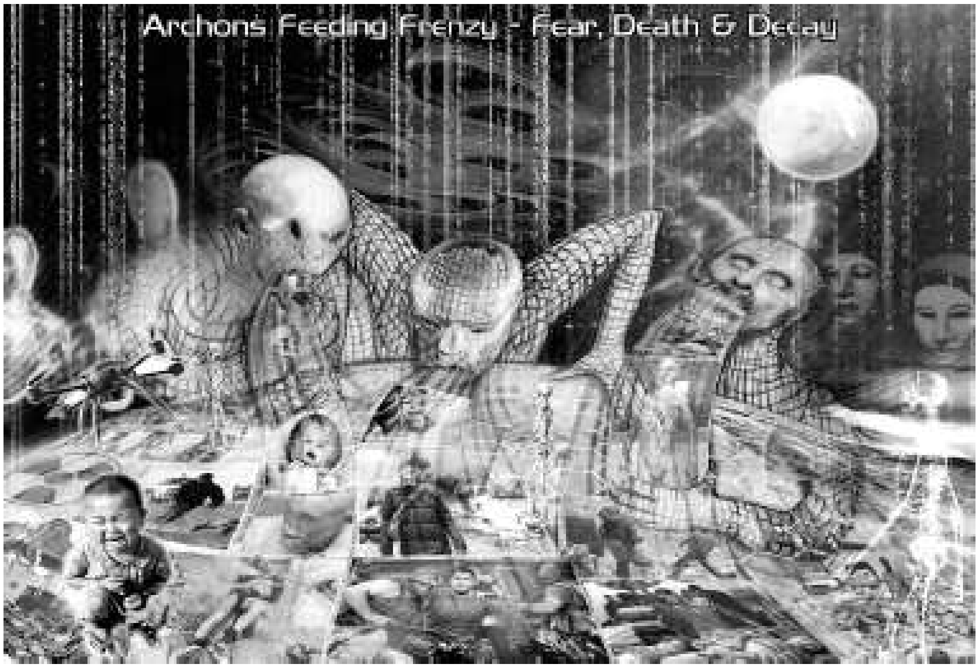

Archons Feeding Frenzy - Fear, Death & Decay

Figure 73: The simulation is designed to manipulate humanity into low-vibrational mental and emotional states which generate the 'loosh' that Astral entities feed off. (Image by Neil Hague.)

> David Icke disempowered everyone. How? When he mentioned those in power were Reptilians he basically scared people away from challenging the power structure. Because he made demigods out of our rulers in government which made all his listeners insecure about who to call out without risking their lives at the possibility of succumbing to these otherworldly beings who are too larger than life to bring down because they know how to shape-shift.
>
> This was the entire plan. Which is why no matter what he exposed he knew it would cause fear, hesitation, and anxiety in those who would dare go on the offensive against those in government. This by default acted as a protective barrier against the ruling class. This is why they were all sitting comfortably content in their position of authority until Donald Trump won in 2016.

The level of imbecilic idiocy required to write those words boggles the senses. Perhaps even worse was the software mentality necessary to believe such crap which many did despite having no idea who this 'Ariel' bloke really is. The example captures the mentality that I was talking about earlier. Never mind the evidence of a non-human force manipulating human society. We must ignore that because it frightens people. We should hide away from the truth behind the ‘saviour’ that is Cult-owned Trump. The fact that this non-human force is controlling humanity’s very sense of experienced reality through the simulation is irrelevant. Just vote for Trump and we’re good. ‘Moronic’ just isn’t enough to describe the chap and this is the mentality now driving much of the fake ‘alternative’ MAM. That’s why I won’t stop challenging them while this continues.

Software reality

Lieutenant Colonel Wayne McDonnell who oversaw the military/CIA Gateway Process of Robert Monroe said later that investigators confirmed our reality is a holographic electromagnetic Matrix. This is what I have been saying from completely different sources and experiences for more than two decades. I’ll be describing the simulation in much greater detail as we go along. It’s enough to know for now that the simulation is an information construct like a Wi-Fi field which the human body biological computer is designed to decode into the illusion of physical reality. The question is *why*? Religious and ancient stories about a ‘revolt from God’ are founded on truth although much is symbolic rather than literal. Gnostic Nag Hammadi texts describe this, as do religious works including the biblical Old Testament. Christian belief says that the Devil/Satan is a fallen angel expelled from ‘heaven’ (Spirit/higher frequencies) who was ejected by God to reside in an inferior realm. Christian and Gnostic belief matches that of Hebrew descriptions of Satan as the ‘accuser’ and ‘adversary’ and the name means ‘to obstruct or oppose’. Satan/Yaldabaoth is said to hate God (*the All That Is*). The Gnostic ‘Devil’, the ‘fallen’ consciousness distortion known as Yaldabaoth, is said to have been created ‘in error’ and sought to usurp ‘God’ to rule its own kingdom. That kingdom is the simulation which spans the human world of matter and the Astral dimension.

Nag Hammadi accounts say human reality is a ‘bad copy’ of Prime Reality. ‘Bad copy’ = the simulation (Fig 74). I had concluded our reality is a simulation long before I knew the Nag Hammadi find existed and once again they were a confirmation and not the prime source. It’s very important that as many sources as possible are gathered that confirm the themes rather than taking only what Gnostics said by itself. Specialisation in any source is going to influence you by what is true *and* by what is in error or open to interpretation. No one has the entire picture and the more cross-references we can muster the better. Nag Hammadi texts use the term ‘Hal’ which is translated into modern language as ‘virtual reality’. They describe how Yaldabaoth consciousness copied a section of Prime Reality to make what we would call a digital version. Legendary filmmaker Stanley Kubrick featured a supercomputer he named HAL in *2001: A Space Odyssey*. Kubrick said he wanted to convey the reality that the world would be populated by ‘machine entities’, or what we now call AI. This was in 1968. Kubrick was a renegade insider who tried to expose aspects of the agenda in his movies including *2001: A Space Odyssey; A Clockwork Orange; The Shining; Dr Strangelove, and Eyes Wide Shut*.

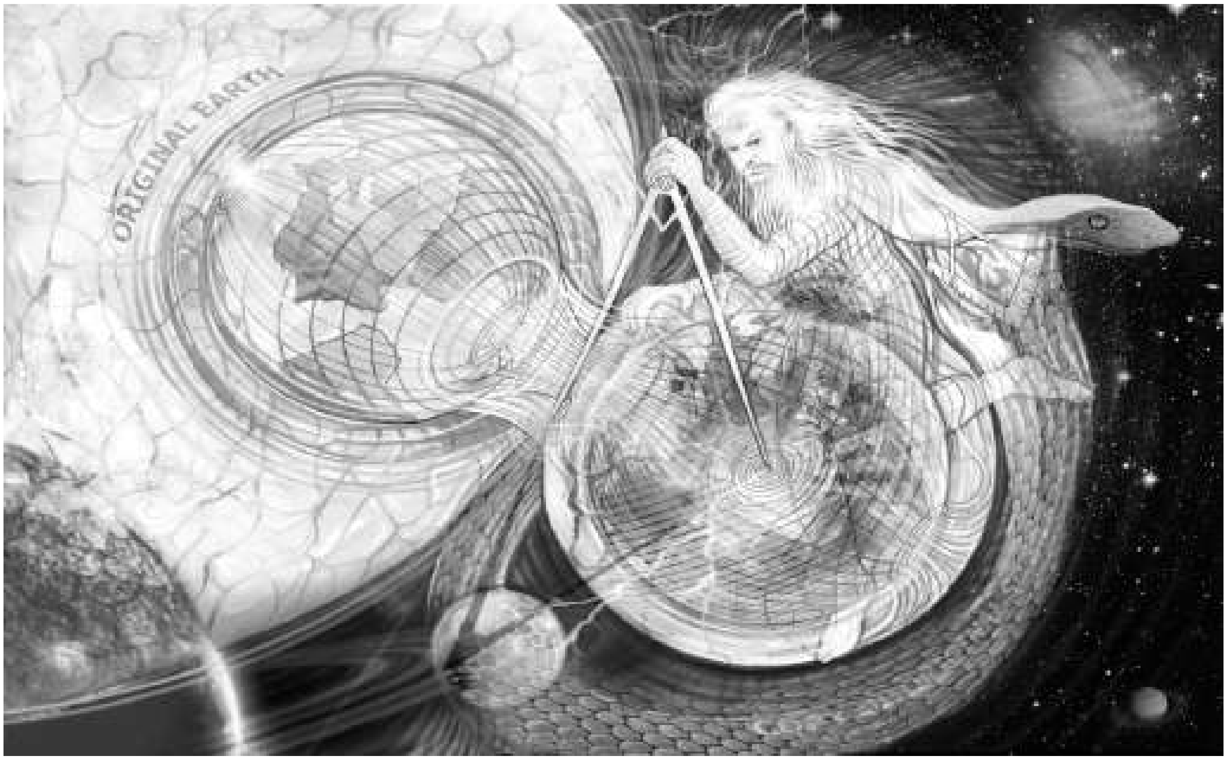


Figure 74: Artist Neil Hague symbolically represents the creation of the Gnostic 'bad copy' – the simulation.

Highly detailed research makes it obvious that Kubrick faked the first Moon landings in 1969 partly under the cover of making *2001: A Space Odyssey*. Kubrick was chosen for his expertise in special effects in a film career lasting 48 years. Special effect techniques had not evolved to their current levels, of course, and that's why they can be identified in the Moon footage. He was the best of his day with what was available then. See the outstanding film *Kubrick's Odyssey* about his Moon landing fakery by my friend Jay Weidner that you will find on the Internet. The reason I mention this is that Stanley Kubrick had insider knowledge and his films were full of symbolism and indicators. I doubt 'HAL' was an accidental name. Archons are most definitely a form of AI which is way beyond what we perceive as AI in human reality. You may already see the correlation between the tech billionaire oligarch agenda of people like Musk and the way the entire simulated reality is generated through AI. The human AI agenda with its electromagnetic Cloud and brain chips are another layer of the simulation being imposed to block the awakening of humanity. Whenever humans threaten to awaken to their true plight the system seeks to intervene to block that.

The veil

Gnostics refer to the bad copy as the 'Lower Aeons' and Prime Reality as the 'Upper Aeons' with a curtain, veil, or boundary between them (Fig 75 overleaf). Upper Aeons have no sense of separation and are described by Gnostics as 'The Silence', 'the silent Silence', 'the living Silence', with its 'Watery Light' (in contrast to the fierce electromagnetic light of the simulated bad copy). Upper Aeons are pure consciousness or awareness called 'the totality', 'the fullness' and the 'perfection' of 'emanations of the Father'. They are the 'Treasure-House', 'Storehouse', 'Dwelling-Place' and 'Kingless Realm'. Lower Aeons are 'inferior shadows', or reflections of the Upper Aeon blueprint. There is a theme of the Lower Aeons being a reflection or shadow ('copy'). The texts divide the two realities into fullness/deficiency, immortal/mortal, spiritual/psychic, spirit/soul, existence/non-existence, no-time/time. Nag Hammadi manuscript *Zostrianos* tells us: 'In relation to the reflection which he [Yaldabaoth] saw in it he created the world. With a reflection of a reflection, he worked at producing the world.' *The Hypostasis of the Archons*, says: 'A veil exists between the world above and the realms that are below; and shadow came into being beneath the veil; and that shadow became matter; and that shadow was projected apart.' *Origin of the World* states: 'The eternal realm of truth has no shadow outside it, for the limitless light is everywhere within it, but its exterior is shadow, which has been called by the name darkness.' A text in the *Bruce Codex* describes the separation of Upper and Lower Aeons:

THE 'REAL WORLD'
(UPPER AEONS)
THE SHADOW WORLD
(LOWER AEONS)

Figure 75: Gnostic 'Upper Aeons' represented the 'Divine' realms and the 'Lower Aeons' are its 'shadow' (bad copy).

> And then the existent separated itself from the non-existent. And the nonexistent is the evil which has manifested in matter. And the enveloping power separated those that exist from those that do not exist. And it called the existent 'eternal', and it called the non-existent 'matter'. And in the middle it separated those that exist from those that do not exist, and it placed veils between them.

The term 'firmament' is often translated as the sky and interpreted to be a dome. It derives from the Hebrew word 'raqiya' or 'solid structure'. The biblical firmament is said to be the vast solid dome created by 'God' and divides the primal sea into upper and lower portions so that the dry land could appear. Could the firmament have other connotations in the context of Gnostic writings? Water is often used in the texts to symbolise the energy of Prime Reality as in '... the waters which are above', '... the waters which are above matter' and '... the Aeons in the Living Water'. Genesis describes what I suggest is Yaldabaoth creating the simulation when it says:

> And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. And God made the firmament, and divided the

> waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. And God called the firmament Heaven.

Counterfeit reality

The work began to entice Divine Sparks or projections of Spirit into the simulation from the 'paradise' realms beyond its illusory limits. The simulation began as a digital copy of Prime Reality which would have aided the deception into the lair of Yaldabaoth described in Nag Hammadi texts as a 'Counterfeit Spirit'. Once that was achieved Yaldabaoth and its Archons had the challenge of maintaining the entrapment which is the real reason for reincarnation of which much more to come. Look again at the biblical story of the Garden of Eden (other versions can be found around the world) and it could certainly symbolise this enticement into the Yaldabaoth Matrix. You had Adam and Eve being lured out of paradise by the serpent. Adam and Eve can be seen as Divine Sparks of consciousness symbolic of what we now call humans. *Encyclopedia Britannica* says: 'The story of the Garden of Eden is a theological use of mythological themes to explain human progression from a state of innocence and bliss to the present human condition of knowledge of sin, misery, and death.' This could also be interpreted as Divine Sparks being enticed into the simulation where they were manipulated by calculated events and experiences into a low-vibrational state that produced ignorance, misunderstanding, fear, violence, misery and the illusion of death – all loosh producers.

The 'evil serpent' (reptilian Archon?) deceived Eve who ate of the prohibited fruit and shared it with Adam. This gave them 'newly opened eyes' to know good and evil – *duality*. The simulation is founded on electromagnetism and electricity – *duality*, which is *polarity* with negative and positive charge. Opposite charges, positive and negative, attract each other. The same charges, two negative or two positive, repel each other. Everything in human reality is an expression of this duality/polarity. Action and *re*action, act and resist, cause and effect. The Eden story says an angel was posted with a sword of fire to prevent the return of Adam and Eve (humanity) to paradise. I have described in *The Trap* and *The Dream* the demonic 'guards on the gate' to prevent escape from the simulation and the energetic shield or bubble that can only be traversed by consciousness with a high enough vibration. This is the origin of the Buddhist belief in being trapped in the reincarnation cycle until a state of 'enlightenment' (high vibration) is reached. Creation myths around the world have many points in common. The Hindu creator-god Brahma is said to have appeared from a 'cosmic golden egg' (which could be the Moon if you read my other books) and created good, evil, and light. One Hindu account says the god Vishnu was lying on an ocean of milk with the serpent Sesha and 'sprung a lotus from his naval that contained the creator god Brahma' who then created all living beings along with the Sun, Moon, planets, and other gods and demigods.

You are told you are a human and a one-off cosmic accident of 'evolution'; or you are subject to the whims and dictates of a 'God' that you must obey or be condemned forever to Hell and damnation. Does this sound like a loving 'God' or more like the distorted narcissistic psychopathy of the consciousness known as Yaldabaoth, Satan, Shaytan? The 'God' and 'gods' of most religions are Yaldabaoth and its Archontic demonic expressions. Read the Old Testament and tell me if that is a God of love or a bloodthirsty tyrant. 'God's' demand for extraordinary violence and mass slaughter is untenable with the 'God of Love' propaganda, but Christians do their best to gloss over that. I read a Christian article claiming the violence was to protect the bloodline to the 'messiah' Jesus; to stop humanity falling into idolatry and sin; to conquer God's enemies; and to show surrounding nations that 'Yahweh is the rightful ruler of the universe'. Oh, *pleeease*. Old Testament 'Yahweh' is a psychopath and still being quoted by Benjamin Netanyahu and Jewish religious extremists to justify the mass murder of Palestinians. Support for my contention that Yahweh is Yaldabaoth can be found by from comparing biblical texts with those of Nag Hammadi documents:

'It is I who am God, and there is no other power apart from me.' (Nag Hammadi)

'I am the Lord, and there is none else, there is no God beside me.' (Isaiah 45:5)

Yaldabaoth is known in Nag Hammadi documents as the 'Lord Archon'. Is this the origin of the concept of 'God' as 'The Lord'? Whenever I have seen 'God is Lord' or 'Jesus is Lord' on church posters I have thought: 'What on earth is that supposed to mean?' The tyrant 'god' of the Old Testament is Yahweh/Jehovah and if you read the passages in which 'Yahweh' (Yaldabaoth) demands mass murder and suffering you are looking at the same force that has been behind the mass murder and suffering of humanity throughout known human history with all the wars, conflict on every level, and deprivation for the global masses that has increased, not decreased, in scale and number. We come here to 'learn lessons and evolve'. It's comedy club nonsense. Ponder on all the loosh this illusion has produced and continues to produce. The trickery of manipulating religions to worship their Devil as their God, while believing they are doing the opposite, means that followers in their billions can be trawled for loosh. Energy flows where attention goes and what you focus upon you make an energetic connection with. Worship and prayer is an extreme form of focus and that attention locks you into the frequency of whatever is the source of your focus. In this case the demonic Yaldabaoth 'God' behind the veil, the wizard behind the curtain. An energetic channel is created through worship and focus that allows the demonic to devour your energy. I must start a prayer app. Thiel will give me the money. Any mental and emotional state of perception that connects you with the demonic lower-Astral frequency band will serve the same purpose. The world is as it is because of the simple physics of frequency/vibration. The demonic must maintain humanity in a low-vibrational state or its 'food' supply is gone. Love, joy, peace, happiness, is the last thing they want.

Low means *real* low

Soul has to lower its frequency monumentally to take human form and incarnates through the conduit of the auric field that I call mind. We have for an 'incarnate' human the theme of Body-Mind-Soul-Divine Spark/Spirit. When the Divine Spark wakes up to its true nature its frequency explodes and pervades through soul to mind and body and the entire sequence begins to remember what it has been manipulated to forget (Fig 76). We see what we could not see before. The impact is to overpower the influence of the simulation to control perception. The term 'awakening' is everywhere today and so misused and misunderstood. Becoming aware of Klaus Schwab and the World Economic Forum or Bill Gates and his Cult-serving machinations is equated to being 'awake'. It's not even close. The demonic wants you to believe this is 'awake' to keep you there-and-no-further. Here you have the major reason for the Cult takeover of the MAM. Unless the Divine Spark, our source of 'Divine' power, wakes up they are in the clear. I see people saying they have 'woken up' while still being consumed by a religious or political belief. The Cult and its demonic masters would rather that no perceptual level awakens. If the mind awakens then the soul might; if the soul does, wow, the Divine Spark might. They know as their agenda becomes ever more obvious at the mind level of 'physical' events that a total blackout of the game is not possible until AI *becomes* that mind. This is the real motivation above all others why the Cult and demons want to connect AI to the human brain. If you can control the perceptions of brain/mind, the awakening sequence is blocked at the first 'domino'.

Figure 76: The Divine Spark within explodes awake when we remember the true nature of the 'I' and its frequencies transform all levels of being, soul, mind and body.

There will be much more detail as we proceed, as with everything in this chapter. That includes the reincarnation cycle and the 'mind-wipe' in which memories of soul and previous human lives are deleted with each new human experience. Memories are stored electrically and electromagnetically and so easily deleted. How can we learn lessons if we forget those apparently already 'learned'? The idea is not to 'evolve'; it is to continually hold perception in the trap so we can be looshed with each new human 'life'. Looshing can continue in the Astral, but it's most potent by far in the density of matter where the influence of Spirit and even soul is far away and, for most, non-existent. Humans in such density are walking, talking batteries; an electrical, electromagnetic organism. The battery body is 60 percent water which is a decoded holographic expression of wavefield information. The mind-wipe can mean that someone like Alex Jones could leave his human form still shouting about a conspiracy and then return as someone who vehemently rejects any suggestion of conspiracy. 'You have been an exposer of conspiracy so now you need to experience denying conspiracy – it will help you evolve.' This is why a *real* awakening must happen or what we think are successes will be just transient illusions. The MAM obsession with religion and worshipping the demonic force while thinking it is 'God' shows how far 'awakening' still needs to go. 'Awakening' is to remember our true nature as Spirit and its Divine Spark projection. Everything else, including Klaus Schwab and the rest of the Cult's moronic rabble, is merely detail.

Why sacrifice?

I have only laid out the basic theme here and so much about the human world starts to fall into place already. 'Mysteries' can suddenly be answered. One is why the ancients sacrificed people – often children – as an 'offering to the gods'; and why, as I have detailed in a stream of other books, the Cult 'elite' and their gofers continue with human sacrifice 'to the gods'. Who are these 'gods' and who are the 'pantheons of gods' worshipped, ancient and modern, across the world? Here are only a few: African pantheons; Armenian pantheon; Aztec pantheon; Berber pantheon; Burmese pantheon; Canaanite pantheon; Celtic pantheon; Chinese pantheon; Egyptian pantheon; Germanic pantheon; Greek pantheon; Hindu pantheon; Incan pantheon; Irish pantheon; Jain pantheon; Japanese pantheon; Japanese Buddhist pantheon; Maya pantheon; Native

American pantheons; Norse pantheon; Roman pantheon; Slavic pantheon; Sumerian pantheon. Who are they? They are the *same* 'gods', the same Astral entities, the same *Archons* or rulers. Different cultures and eras have given them different names. Why is human sacrifice an offering to the 'gods'? What do they get out of it? One word – *loosh*.

The demonic is feeding off low-vibrational energy from the population in general and this is individualised in sacrifice rituals. Energy generated by terror is a very powerful low-frequency state and rituals are conducted to trigger maximum terror for the Astral demons to absorb. This is the 'offering to the gods' (Fig 77). Terror reaches such an extreme at the moment of sacrifice that an adrenaline enters the bloodstream which the 'human' Satanists drink as a drug or nectar. Stories that circulate about the Washington DC elite and others drinking blood infused with this adrenaline, or 'adrenochrome', are based on fact. Adrenochrome has been found to be a powerful drug with multiple effects on body and mind. They ideally want children before the age of puberty when chemical changes take place in the body. They want the child's energy before that happens, hence the ancient theme of sacrificing 'young virgins' (children) to the 'gods'. Rituals constantly repeated at the same location also thin-out the frequency difference between matter and the Astral and allow demons to enter visible light where they can be seen, albeit briefly. I have talked to people who have experienced these advanced satanic rituals all over the world. They have described the experience of seeing demons appear and they tell me that Satanists are terrified of them.

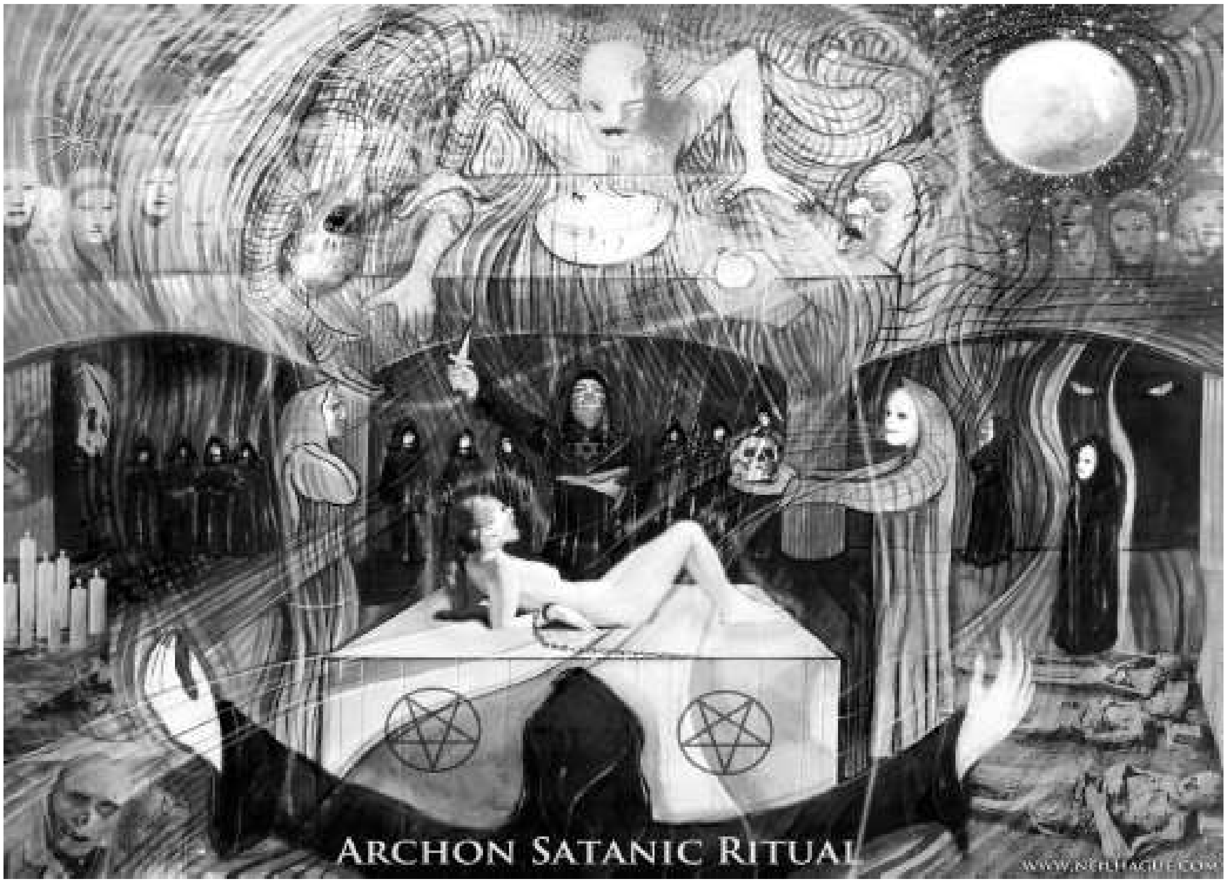


Figure 77: Astral demonic entities feed off the energy of terror during satanic rituals conducted by their robed servants in human reality who drink the terror in the form of adrenaline in the blood. (Image by Neil Hague.)

Cult Satanism

I have heard legions of horrific stories and they put into perspective the scale of evil that we are dealing with. Witnesses have described seeing children cut open and sacrificed in the Vatican while 'VIP people in the room invited demonic entities to inhabit them'. They describe seeing a black mist appear during child sacrifice which grew larger until it became a demon with red eyes speaking in another language: 'Its voice sounded like thunder.' Others saw children burned alive and screaming as they were 'sawed alive' and their bodies 'partially eaten'. Zulu shaman Credo Mutwa told me that cannibalism was introduced to humanity by the reptilian 'gods'.

Satanists communicate with their ‘god’ through child sacrifice. The energy/consciousness has been known through the ages as Lucifer, Satan, the Devil, Moloch, and Baal along with the Gnostic Yaldabaoth and Islamic Shaytan. Mothers in Satanic cults are forced to sacrifice their own children while others are held in captivity to repeatedly produce children for sacrifice. They are known in the covens as ‘breeders’. I have been exposing since the 1990s the ‘elite’ gatherings at Bohemian Grove in Northern California where some of America’s and the world’s most famous people meet to worship their demonic god symbolised by a 40-foot stone owl depicting the ancient Canaanite ‘god’, Moloch. This is related in the Biblical Old Testament to the sacrifice of children through fire and Moloch has also been used to symbolise Saturn (Figs 78 and 79).

Detectives and lawyers with the courage to investigate have established that satanic sacrifice is happening. It’s real and this is the mentality behind human society which selects fake political leaders, billionaires, Hollywood stars, major media hosts, key judges, scientists, and academics. They control the political-industrial-military-intelligence complex, the United Nations, World Health Organization, World Trade Organization, International Monetary Fund (IMF), World Bank, and the whole interconnected Global Cult web. Wars are mass sacrifice rituals to them as is the slaughter of tens of thousands of Palestinians by Israel in Gaza (a great percentage of them children). Yet even in the ‘alternative’ media people believe that billionaires like Elon Musk are ‘independent’ because they are so rich. How do you think they *become* so rich? I highlight all this, horrible as it is to read, to reveal the depth of depravity behind world events. To know this is to understand how the Cult can induce wars, starvation, vaccines, and drugs to kill and cause suffering to millions and billions worldwide. They have no empathy and no emotional consequence for what they do. More than that, they *love* to make people suffer and just think of the loosh. They are Satan's children occupied by Satan's mind.

Figure 78: The 40-foot stone owl at the elite's Bohemian Grove in Northern California. The owl represents the 'god' Molech to whom children have been sacrificed for millennia.

Figure 79: Molech has also been associated with Saturn which will become more significant in the story as we go along.

Connected to this is the age-old theme of ‘possession’. Astral demonic entities can attach to the auric field/mind and begin to direct behaviour through perceptual trickery. Islam is only one example of the possession commonality worldwide in which Shaytan is said to be at war with God for control of the human mind. Rebellious and malevolent Jinn are believed to cause disease and mental illness while projecting evil thoughts and behaviour into the minds of humans. Possession is one explanation for schizophrenia or split personality when a person can be lovely one minute and evil the next. The possessing entity imposes its will when it wants to dictate behaviour and otherwise steps back. The difference between the two perceptual states can be diagnosed as schizophrenia when it is really possession. Significant members of the Global Cult and many in the lower ranks are possessed in this way. Major players are full-blown demons or demon-controlled biological AI hiding behind human form. The *Avatar* movies in which a society of blue people (the Na’vi) was infiltrated by hijackers with the outer appearance of blue people is an accurate analogy for what is happening. We have been invaded by those that look human while being anything but human. Secret society rituals are designed to open the human field to demonic possession which is why I have been told endless times by family members of Freemasons how the personality of a secret society initiate changed demonstrably, even dramatically, once they joined the ‘club’. Most of them are not even aware of this when the demon is now running the perceptual show.

Parasites that infest the human body and cause so much ill health are also a form of demonic possession and reflects the parasitical nature of Yaldabaoth and its Archons. The demonic is so dense and dark with no empathy or compassion and this is transferred to the one being possessed. I have regularly heard the response over the years to my exposure of Cult horrors that says: ‘They would never do that – no one would do that.’ The reaction betrays an extreme lack of awareness of the scale of evil involved although understandable when compared with their life experience. You don't tend to meet many people this bloody evil. The 'darkness' (density) ensures that the most basic empathetic and compassionate responses cannot be felt. Sacrificing a little child? No problem. If you can sacrifice kids and sexually and violently abuse them, then the evil you unleash on humanity as a whole is hardly going to trouble you. Cult ranks are awash with Satanists and paedophiles. The two are connected again to the Astral 'gods'. Paedophilia is dominated by those possessed by these entities that attach to their energetic field. Paedophiles sexually abuse children while the possessing entity uses them as a conduit to absorb the prepubescent energy they so crave.

Good news – the 'gods' are stupid

I would emphasise before we move on that the demonic is not all-powerful and neither are its gofers and lackeys in the Global Cult. The demonic is feeding off our energy, not we off theirs. They need us, not vice versa. There are many accounts through the 'ages' that the demons are terrified of humans awakening when they depend on our ignorance to prevail and survive. The demonic is so far removed from the *All That Is* and higher dimensions of Creation that its only source of energetic sustenance must come from the frequency band to which it condemned itself by its own choice of reality and perception. This means manipulating its targets to generate mental and emotional energy within that band – fear, anxiety, depression, and all the rest. That is the enormity of demonic dependency on humans. In the same way the Cult few in the human world cannot dictate to billions unless the billions are manipulated by ignorance and fear to obey and acquiesce. Whatever level of the simulation Matrix, the Astral or material, the same dynamic is in place. Perception of the masses must be controlled for the few to get their way.

Nor is the consciousness that Gnostics know as Yaldabaoth highly intelligent, all-knowing, and all-powerful. It's an idiot. The ability to control comes from the following: Keeping humans in ignorance of everything they need to know to appreciate their plight; knowledge of how to manipulate perception; and the energetic power projected by humans all day every day. Nothing and no one that seeks to control and manipulate others is anything at its core other than stupid and ridiculous. Gnostics called Yaldabaoth 'The Foolish One' and other names in other cultures, such as Samael and Saklas, translate as 'The Foolish One' and 'The Blind God'. By extension, the demons, Jinn, Archons, Reptilians, and Greys are expressions of that consciousness and must also be foolish and blind. Their energetic density makes it so and great swathes of humanity have been made foolish and blind as extensions of the same source of foolishness. I am not saying the demonic is not crafty and clever. Knowledge of how to manipulate perception makes that possible in the face of human ignorance of such techniques. Cleverness and wisdom are not the same thing. The demonic may be clever, but it is not wise. Take away wisdom and you are left with stupid. I said in a book long ago that cleverness without wisdom is the most destructive force on Earth. We have the world we do because cleverness has trumped wisdom. Now we see why.

This chapter has been a summary to get us rolling of the reality that we are experiencing as 'real'. Now we can add more detail – lots more.

CHAPTER SEVEN

It’s Not Real

A great deal of intelligence can be invested in ignorance when the need for illusion is deep

Saul Bellow

I have said since a little after the millennium that we are experiencing a virtual reality simulation. I had pondered on this for many years before and suspected that was the case. Now it became a certainty to me. It was one of those moments I have had again and again since 1990. I just *knew* (Fig 80).

I said that the limit of the simulation was the speed of light which is wrongly believed by mainstream science to be the fastest speed possible. Sub-atomic particles have been shown to communicate instantly over what are perceived to be enormous distances. This alone makes the speed of light look like walking with a Zimmer frame. When I say the speed of light is a limit, I mean within human reality. Particle communication, known as quantum entanglement, is happening in the Astral, not in matter. The simulation encompasses the Astral which is known as the spirit world or the ‘afterlife’. Particle entanglement and frequency connection explains how feelings and communication can be apparently transmitted between people ‘far apart’. Perception of time slows and space contracts as you close in on the speed of light. There is obviously some sort of perceptual/frequency barrier when time and space are illusions of simulated reality. I searched in this immediately post-millennium period for anyone else saying the same about a simulation. The only public example I found was Professor Nick Bostrom at Oxford University who was suggesting that our reality could be simulated although he saw it differently to me. He speculated that it could have been done by humans ‘from the future’. I didn’t go with that when the ‘future’ is only the NOW in disguise. Entities in another dimension with more advanced knowledge of reality, yes, but not the ‘future’.

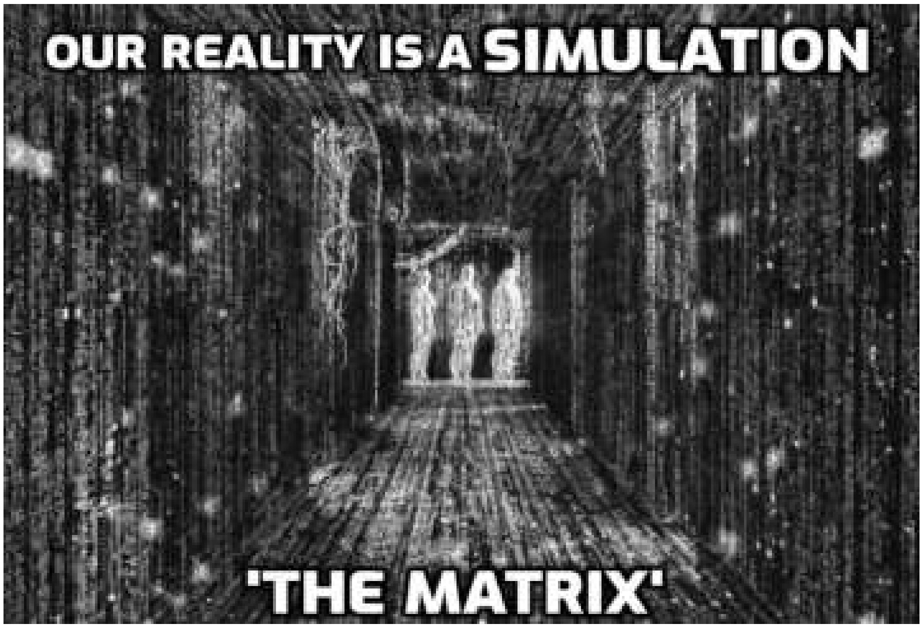
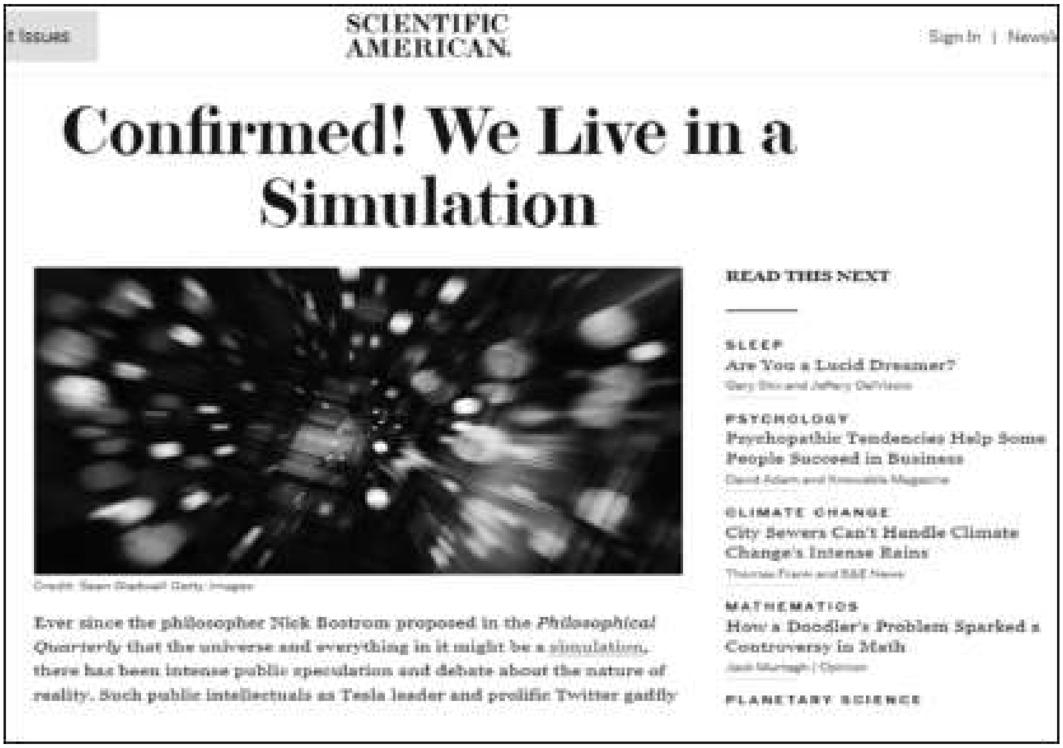

OUR REALITY IS A SIMULATION
'THE MATRIX'

Figure 80: Once this realisation dawns so much makes sense that didn’t before.

Ever more scientists agree

My goodness how things have changed in the two decades since then as scientists in the mainstream are saying in increasing numbers that it does appear we are experiencing a simulation. I have detailed some of them in other books, including *The Dream*. An article in the mainstream *Scientific American* in April 2021 concluded both that our reality is simulated and that its limit is the *speed of light*. It was written by Fouad Khan, a senior editor at *Nature Energy*, under the headline: ‘Confirmed! We Live in a Simulation’ (Fig 81).

This came nearly 20 years after I concluded the same from awareness that just appeared in my mind. Khan connected the speed of light limit to the processing speed of the simulation. He said that while simulation creators can decide the rules of the game they are still limited by processing speed which means energetic power. I saw two decades ago that the rules and limits of the human level of the simulation are what we call the *laws of physics*. Those that create virtual reality video games encode them with the limits of the game and how it is meant to be played. These limits and codes are the equivalent of the laws of physics.



SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN.

Confirmed! We Live in a Simulation

Ever since the philosopher Nick Bostrom proposed in the *Philosophical Quarterly* that the universe and everything in it might be a simulation, there has been intense public speculation and debate about the nature of reality. Such public intellectuals as Tesla leader and prolific Twitter gadfly

READ THIS NEXT

SLEEP
Are You a Lucid Dreamer?

PSYCHOLOGY
Psychopathic Tendencies Help Some People Succeed in Business

CLIMATE CHANGE
City Sewers Can't Handle Climate Change's Intense Rains

MATHEMATICS
How a Doodler's Problem Sparked a Controversy in Math

PLANETARY SCIENCE

Figure 81: *Scientific American*, April 2021.

Near-death and out-of-body experiencers describe very different laws of physics when they leave the body. Laws that science slavishly believes in, and denies any other possibilities, only apply to the thin band of frequency that the body biological computer is decoding into an illusory reality. Those 'laws' no longer apply once the body ceases to function, or when out-of-body experiencers project their awareness into the Astral dimension. How significant it is that mathematics of virtual reality computer games and our human reality are the *same*. I continually emphasise that modern technology is mimicking the very reality we are experiencing. Max Tegmark, a physicist at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) and author of *Our Mathematical Universe*, says that reality can be entirely described by numbers and maths:

> We look around and it doesn't seem that mathematical at all, but everything we see is made out of elementary particles like quarks and electrons. And what properties does an electron have? Does it have a smell or a colour or a texture? No! ... We physicists have come up with geeky names for [electron] properties, like electric charge, or spin, or lepton number, but the electron doesn't care what we call it, the properties are just numbers.

Tegmark is describing the digital level of our reality that results from the brain decoding electrical information from the five senses into digital holographic information. I doubt that he realises this. The digital realm of decoded reality is what numerologists are reading. Tegmark is very perceptive as he imagines characters in computer games not realising they are in a game. They appear to bump into real objects, fall in love and feel emotions. They might begin to study their 'physical world' and see that it was made of pixels. 'What they thought was physical "stuff" could actually be described by a bunch of numbers and while they would be criticised by those saying "come on you're stupid, it's stuff after all" anyone outside of the game would see that "physical" reality was just numbers.' The scale of illusion can be seen with the illusion of 'colour'. There is no colour until we decode frequency information into what appears to us as colour. Do colours that we see on a computer screen exist in a Wi-Fi field? The computer decodes *information* into colour. We speak of the 'colour spectrum' as with a rainbow. Spectrum appropriately comes from a Latin term meaning apparition or phantom – hence spectre. Colours that we see (decode) depend on whether an object, plant, flower, whatever, absorbs colour spectrum wavelengths or reflects them. What is absorbed is invisible to us and what is reflected we perceive as a colour. If you observe reality we only 'see' reflected light and that's why we see nothing in a genuinely dark room in the absence of a light source for reflection to occur. Black absorbs all light, so it's black, and white reflects all light, so it's white. Different colours absorb some light frequencies and reflect others. Near-death experiencers describe the out-of-body Astral realm as having much more vivid colours and this is due to the higher frequencies involved.

Computer scientist Rich Terrile, director of the Centre for Evolutionary Computation and Automated Design at NASA's Jet Propulsion Laboratory, said in 2016/2017 that the Universe is a simulated digital hologram and therefore must have been created by a form of intelligence (Fig 82). He took the Bostrom line that this could have been created by our 'future selves'. The source is nothing to do with future selves, Rich, or anything human. Another scientist since the publication of *The Dream* who has publicly suggested the reality of the simulation is Melvin Vopson, an associate professor in physics at the University of Portsmouth, a short ferry ride from where I am writing this on the Isle of Wight. He was all over the national papers in December 2023 saying what I have been revealing and writing for two decades (Fig 83 overleaf). There was no acknowledgement of that in those news reports, of course. There never is. Vopson had published his book, *Reality Reloaded: The Scientific Case for a Simulated Universe*, two months earlier. I was surprised how thin it is and it has a lot of equations and science-speak as you would expect from a book compiled from his science papers. There are some interesting correlations and confirmations. He makes virtually the same points in his newspaper interviews that

I had been making and includes Fouad Khan's concept of processing speed made two years earlier.

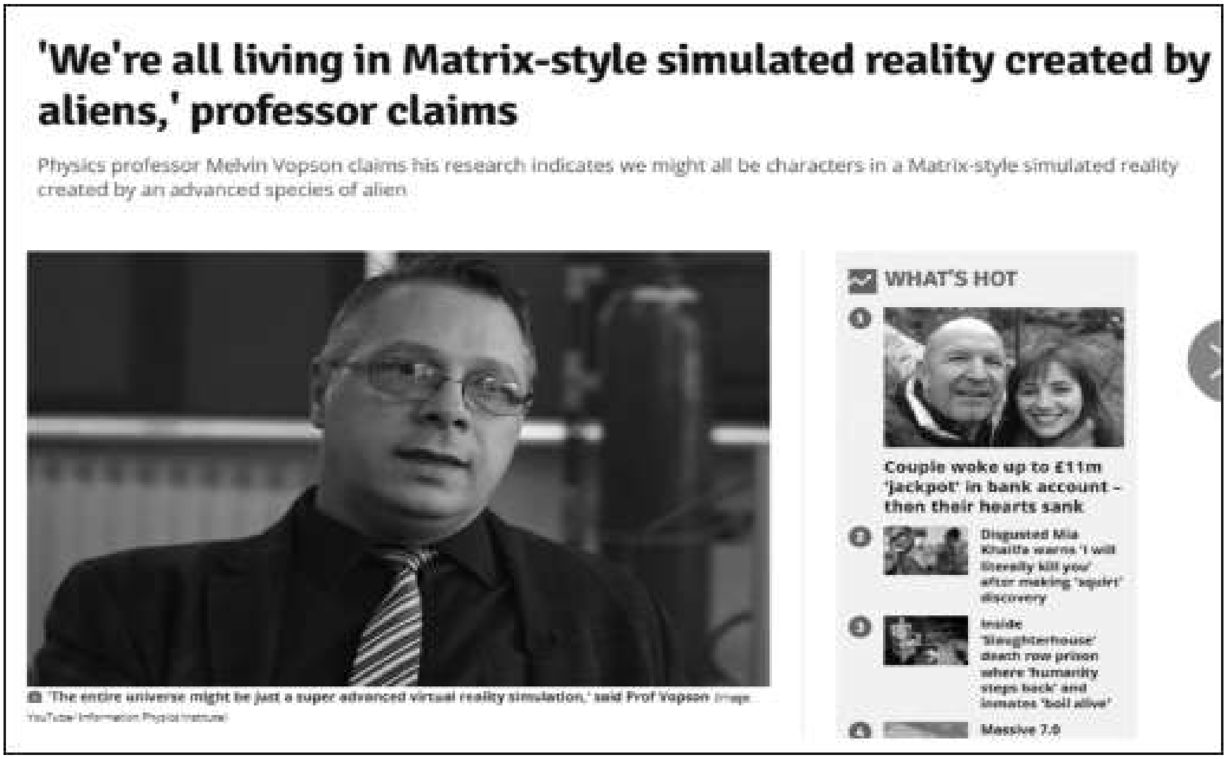
NASA Scientist Claims Human Reality Is an Alien Created Hologram

With NASA reportedly on the cusp of announcing the discovery of an extraterrestrial race, one scientists says we're living in their hologram.

A NASA scientist has come to the conclusion that our reality is an elaborate hologram created by an alien race. Dr. Rich Terrile, the director of the Center for Evolutionary Computation and Automated Design at NASA's Jet Propulsion Laboratory has said that we can all be the creation of a cosmic computer programmer as opposed to a God. The theory is backed by other scientists, but also has its detractors as well. Maybe as the late Bill Hicks said "we're all one consciousness experiencing itself subjectively, there is no such thing as death, life is only a dream, and we are the imagination of ourselves" is true.

Figure 82: Nasa scientist Rich Terrile in 2017.

Vopson said the laws of physics that govern the Universe are like a computer code and elementary particles that make up matter are like pixels. That's only on the decoded digital level, I would say. Beyond that it's an Astral system. Vopson mentioned 'symmetry' – 'the quality of having parts that match each other, especially in a way that is attractive, or similarity of shape or contents.' Yes, like holograms, as above, so below. I have been saying all along that the simulation is *information* which we decode into the reality we think we are experiencing. Vopson says information should be considered the fifth state of matter along with solid, liquid, gas, and plasma. I would go further and say that matter *is* information. Encoded information is what creates ‘matter’ which is an informational state within specific frequencies. Different levels of the Astral are also different realms of the information that creates them. We will see in Chapter Eight that maverick scientists realised that reality was information a long ‘time’ ago.



'We're all living in Matrix-style simulated reality created by aliens,' professor claims

Physics professor Melvin Vopson claims his research indicates we might all be characters in a Matrix-style simulated reality created by an advanced species of alien

'The entire universe might be just a super advanced virtual reality simulation,' said Prof Vopson Image: YouTube/ Information Physics Institute

WHAT'S HOT

1 Couple woke up to £11m 'jackpot' in bank account – then their hearts sank

2 Disgusted Mia Khalifa warns 'I will literally kill you' after making 'squirt' discovery

3 Inside 'Slaughterhouse' death row prison where 'humanity steps back' and inmates 'boil alive'

4 Massive 7.0

Figure 83: Melvin Vopson from Portsmouth University in late 2023.

Vopson proposes that the Universe may function as an advanced quantum computer which computes its own existence. This is something else I have been saying for many years. Quantum computers are close to becoming reality in human science and they are light years ahead in processing and storage potential than those we currently know. The human brain operates like a quantum computer which is an as above, so below, version of the quantum computer than runs the simulation. I’ve contended since the 1990s that the so-called Big Bang makes no sense and Vopson highlights the contradictions and unanswered questions: ‘For instance, there are no clear answers to what exactly banged and what triggered the Big Bang in the first place.’ He says that the behaviour and nature of particles ‘bears an uncanny resemblance to the rules of coding and programming …’ This prompted the question of whether there was a link between the nature of the Universe and the principles governing computational simulations. He asks if the (illusory) ‘dark matter’ that science says exists, but can’t find, is information. The answer must be ‘yes’ because *everything* is information. Or, rather, it *would* be yes if ‘dark matter’ existed as the alleged invisible organising field of visible matter. The problem for science is that it doesn’t and I’ll be explaining what ‘dark matter’ really is. Vopson writes about information stored in matter particles of the observable universe and how it could be stored in other forms ‘including on the surface of the space-time fabric itself, according to the holographic principle’. We will have a much more expanded explanation of the simulation’s information, processing, and storage systems in Chapters Eight and Nine.

The evolution myth

Melvin Vopson makes a relevant point about the ‘Cambrian Explosion’ estimated at some 541 million years ago in the period known as Cambrian which continued for up to 50 million years. All this has to be taken in the context of no-time. We’ll call it the human perception of time. The ‘explosion’ refers to an evolutionarily-sudden expansion of biological life from single-cell microorganisms and basic multicellular organisms into much more complex and diverse forms. Many scientists have claimed that this could not be explained through the ‘evolutionary process’ and would require the infusion of genetic information from an intelligent designer. Vopson considers the probability of random mutations explaining this is incredibly low. ‘If a mutation took place every second it would take longer than the age of the Universe before a single protein would be randomly formed.' I have covered the background to English biologist Charles Darwin and his family in other books with their connections to eugenics. Darwin's theory of natural selection has dominated 'scientific' thought since the publication in 1859 of his *On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection, or the Preservation of Favoured Races in the Struggle for Life*. He claimed that organisms that best adapt to random genetic and environmental change are able to survive ('survival of the fittest') and that these characteristics are passed down from parents to children. Vopson instead rightly suggests that genetic mutations are not random, but driven by changes in the hidden information. Exactly.

All these facts had been in my books year after year long before, but now a *scientist* was saying them, an *associate professor* in physics, no less, and it was suddenly a big deal. One report said that Professor Vopson 'has already gained attention for his stunning proclamations in the field of physics'. Stunning proclamations made over a period of 20 years by a bloke who left school at 15 to play football for Coventry City, never went to university, and never took, never mind passed, a major exam in his life. The information is out there in the ether, people. You just have to tap into it. No exam passes or degrees necessary. I'm not knocking Vopson. The more that circulate these matters the better. It was just the irony that struck me. Associate professor – headlines everywhere. A bloke who left school at 15 and said the same long before – 'Nutter'. It is a microcosm example of a left-brain world. Perceived official *status* is the credibility criteria, not information and evidence from a source with no official *status*. Well, resident nutter, maybe.

Mysteries no more

Recurring geometric patterns have been identified throughout human reality and given names such as Pi, Phi, golden ratio, divine proportion, Fibonacci numbers, and fractal patterns. These are *computer codes* of the simulation. The genetic code is a *computer code* (Figs 84 and 85). Ancient Greeks knew about Phi or golden ratio, golden section, and golden mean. These are all measurement and number sequences found everywhere from the way that plants grow to proportions of the human body. Fibonacci numbers are named after the 12th/13th century Italian mathematician, Leonardo of Pisa, better known as Fibonacci. The sequence adds the two previous numbers to get the next one, as in ... 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, etc. Fibonacci numbers are encoded in the human face and body, proportions of animals, DNA, seed heads, pine cones, trees, shells, spiral galaxies, hurricanes, and the number of petals in a flower. Fractal patterns conform to the holographic principle of as above, so below. They are 'a never-ending pattern that is infinitely complex and self-similar across different scales' (Fig 86). Fractal patterns can be seen in river networks, mountain ranges, craters, lightning bolts, coastlines, mountain goat horns, trees and branch growth, animal colour patterns, pineapples, heart rates, heartbeats, neurons and brains, eyes, respiratory systems, circulatory systems, blood vessels and pulmonary vessels, geological fault lines, earthquakes, snowflakes, crystals, ocean waves, vegetables, soil pores, and the rings of Saturn. What is called symmetrical mathematics can be seen throughout nature from the way trees grow to the structure of the human lung. This is defined as 'one shape becoming exactly like another when you move it in some way, turn, flip or slide.' Symmetrical mathematics is again the fractal holographic principle (Fig 87). DNA expresses fractal properties. I saw a scientific paper that was headlined 'DNA Is A Fractal Antenna in Electromagnetic Fields'. DNA is a receiver-transmission system that connects the body to the simulation and comprises four codes known as A, C, G, and T. Different sequences of these (computer) codes dictate whether something is a human or animal body, insect, or bacteria.

DNA codes are given a binary value that relates to the binary 1 and 0 on-off electrical charges found in computers and now identified as encoded in our energetic reality. A and C = 0 while G and T = 1. They are the numerical codes of DNA at the digital level of reality (Figs 88 and 89 overleaf).

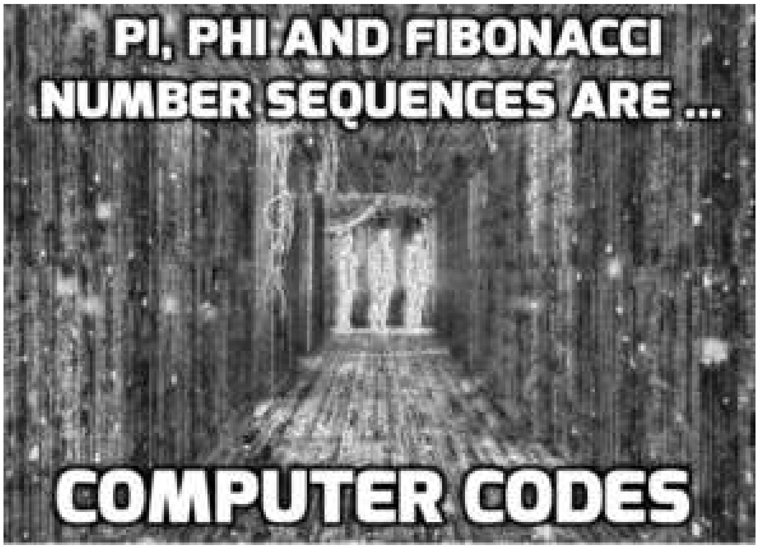

PI, PHI AND FIBONACCI
NUMBER SEQUENCES ARE ...
COMPUTER CODES

Figure 84: Recurring codes found throughout our reality are codes of the simulation.

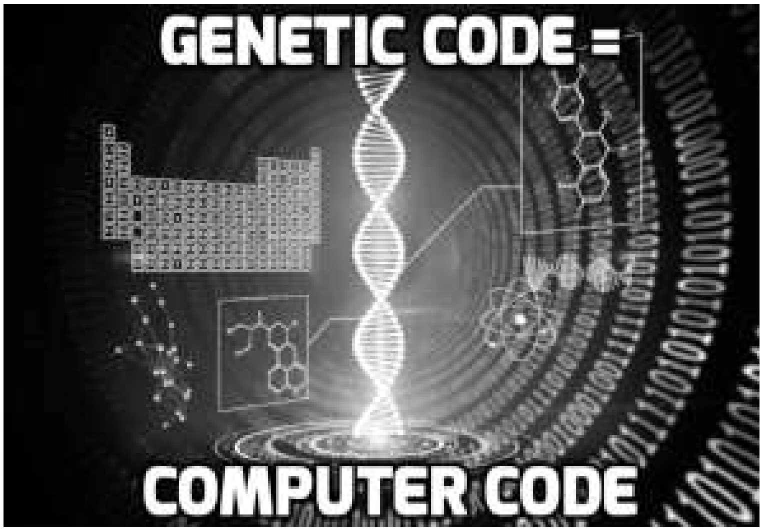

GENETIC CODE =
COMPUTER CODE

Figure 85: The body genetic code is a computer code designed to allow the body to decode the simulation information fields into illusory 'physical' (holographic) reality.

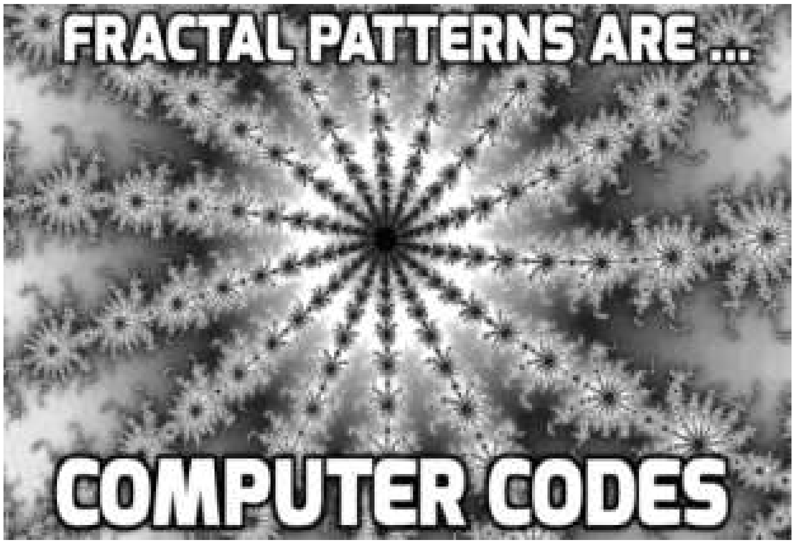


Figure 86: Fractal patterns are computer codes reflecting the holographic simulation.

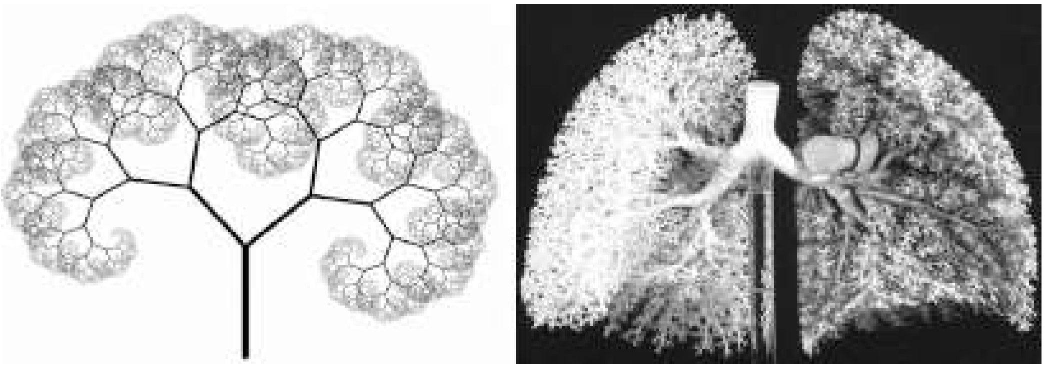


Figure 87: Fractal patterns are found everywhere including the way that trees grow and how human lungs are formed.

These sequences are not confined to 'physical' matter either. David Pincus, a professor of psychology in the United States, highlights how fractal patterns have been identified in psychology, behaviour, speech patterns, and interpersonal relationships. *Nature's Scientific Reports* featured a study in 2012 about undiscovered and fundamental laws that appear to govern everything from the electrical firing of brain cells to the growth of social networks, and expansion of galaxies. Co-author Dmitri Krioukov, a physicist at the University of California, San Diego, said: 'Natural growth dynamics are the same for different real networks, like the Internet or the brain or social networks.’ He concluded: ‘For a physicist it’s an immediate signal that there is some missing understanding of how nature works.’ Except that they are not ‘natural’, Dmitri, as I will come to. The simulation operates at all levels, the audio-visual and psychological. You would expect all of these things in a simulation that is holographic. Characters in computer games are encoded with the same mathematics as the rest of the game and this principle operates in the simulation.

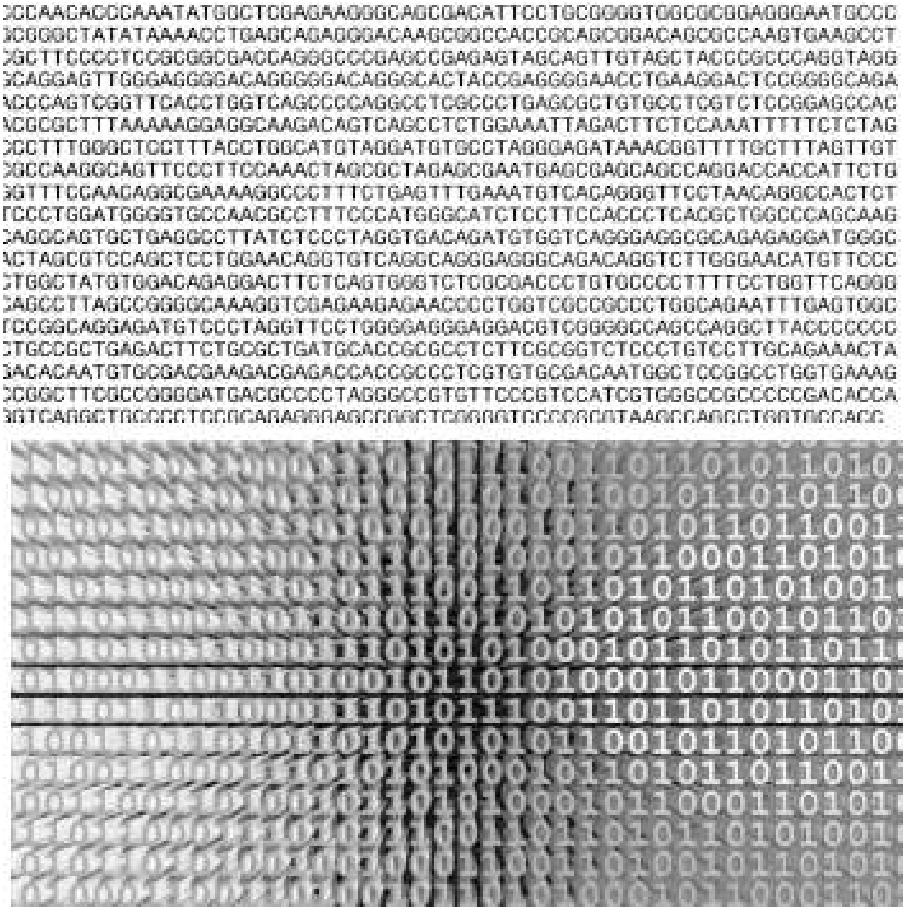


Figure 88: DNA is comprised of the codes A,C,G,T, which each have a digital value of either 1 or 0 which reflect the 1 and 0, on-off electrical charges used in computers.

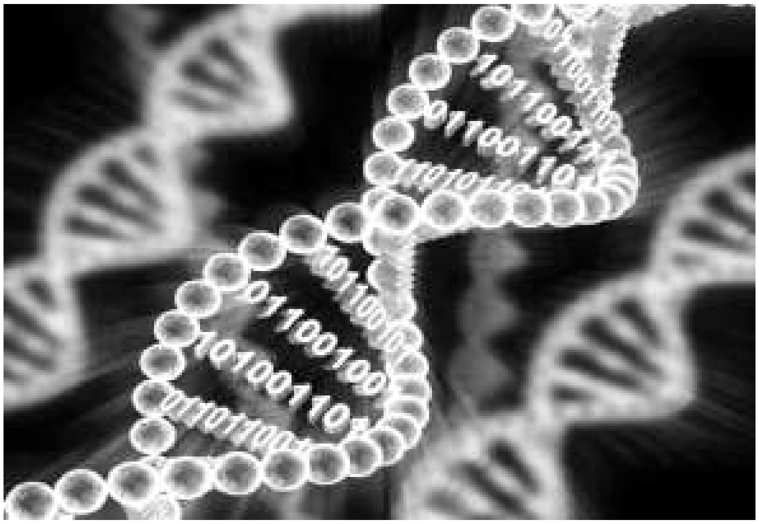


Figure 89: DNA on one level is digital.

'Life' is a headset

The simulation has two foundation levels, matter and the Astral, with its many sub-levels. The experience of both is like wearing a headset in a virtual reality game whether in the Astral as a soul 'body' or in a human body. The perception-manipulating information in each reality may be different, but the outcome is the same – perception control. The body is a biological computer system decoding the simulation and plays the role of a headset in a virtual reality game (Fig 90). The body-decoded 'physical world' dominates humanity's sense of reality. I would advise the sceptical to watch video compilations of what happens when people don a VR headset. Their body is in this reality and yet the moment they experience headset reality their perception is in a completely different world as they scream, jump, and thrash around in response to the information their brain is being fed (Fig 91). Their sense of reality has been hijacked in often seconds. Notice, too, that headset information is hacking into the sight senses as more sophisticated games with earphones and gloves hack into other senses (Fig 92). Special gaming chairs add to the sensation of headset reality being 'real'. Virtual reality video games hack into the five senses to override 'normal' reality that is decoded by the same senses. Video players can at least respond by taking off the headset and returning to 'normal' reality to realise that it was just a game.

Figure 90: The body is like a virtual reality headset decoding the simulation as a headset decodes a game.

Figure 91: Don a headset and immediately peoples' sense of reality becomes whatever the headset delivers.

Figure 92: Virtual reality can seem so 'real', but you can stop, take off the headset, and return to 'normal'. Imagine what would happen if you couldn't take off the body headset short of dying? You know what that would be like – you are living it now. It seems so real doesn't it?

Consider instead that your body/brain was the headset and you couldn't take it off short of dying and leaving the realm of 'human'. Your attention is only in this 'world' because your body/brain headset is decoding it. Imagine this scenario: You are in the womb as your headset forms and then you emerge to see parents and siblings wearing headsets. You go to school with your friends in headsets to be 'taught' by teachers in headsets. You may go on to university where academics and esteemed professors in headsets tell you to believe what their headsets tell *them*. You turn on the television, radio, or Internet videos to see people in headsets telling you what to believe about life and the world. Scientists and doctors in headsets pontificate about reality and health while your every headset social media post is met with responses from headset replies. All around you every day of your life are people in headsets being delivered the basically same version of reality as you as the body/brain decodes the simulation into an illusory 'physical' reality. This continues from womb to tomb until your headset body/brain ceases to function and your awareness is released into another headset with different information called the soul.

What is going to happen? All except a tiny minority will believe what the headset tells them and live their lives as if it's real. Your sense of reality can be taken over in seconds by a headset that you can remove. Think of the perceptual imprint of a headset that you *can't* remove without leaving the world. This is humanity's plight in stark focus. This is how billions of people can live the same illusion. Plus anyone who deviates from headset conformity is subjected to abuse and ridicule by headset believers and they can be marginalised from society, and even family, for the crime of having the wrong opinion at odds with headset reality. The pressure to conform is immense and you don't pass exams and secure degrees by having a mind of your own. Headset reality sets the questions and it demands headset answers. This is the whole basis for left-brain enslavement and it is no coincidence that those most adept at giving headset answers to headset questions end up in positions of authority in science, academia, medicine, media, and politics. The system is structured to deliver that outcome. Can I see it, touch it, hear it, taste it, smell it? Oh, it exists then. The five-sense prison walls are set in concrete at an early age which solidifies further with every passing year.

Tricking the brain

American programmer Michael Abrash, chief scientist at Meta-owned virtual reality headset subsidiary Oculus, predicted that human virtual reality could one day be like the movie, *The Matrix*. 'Real' reality already is. He described in a presentation how easily the brain is tricked into seeing what is not there. Abrash said that human eyes have only three colour sensors and we can't see infrared or ultraviolet. There is also a blind spot on each eye which the brain fills in with its best guess of what is there. 'Our visual data is actually astonishingly sparse and even if we were able to accurately record and process every photon that reaches our eyes, we'd still have too little data to be able to reconstruct the world accurately.' Abrash showed a series of optical illusions that confirmed how the brain/mind can be tricked into seeing colours and shapes, and hearing human speech, based on perception. 'I think it's fair to say our experience of the world is an illusion.' VR technology was about experiencing a virtual world as real [and] experiences were nothing more or less than whatever the mind inferred. If you add these sensory limitations to simulated reality itself the illusory nature of experienced reality is astonishing in its depth and potential to delude. But there's more.

I say that a perceptual program that I call the Astral AI Mind is running through the body as I will expand upon in the chapter on reincarnation. For now I will just say that it's a perceptual program constantly messing with your head. It is the mind chatter that tells you to feel guilt or shame, to doubt your own thoughts when they question headset perception, or, at the extreme, to act with psychopathic vindictiveness. The chatter instigates division, hostility, a sense of powerlessness and fear of authority. These body-programs can be personalised in ways I will describe. Here you are, a state of consciousness disconnected from its Infinite Self beyond the simulation, being bombarded with perceptual instructions through the body program that supports the download of headset reality. It is a wonder that anyone awakens from this induced perceptual coma, this induced *dream*. But they *do* – and they *are*. I don't mean the majority or anything like. I mean more than ever before in 'modern history'. The 'how' comes down to consciousness and setting it free to explore all possibility outside of the headset, the body program, and the simulation as a whole. These different simulation levels are bands of frequency designed to entrap consciousness in perpetual illusion and ignorance whether in the human or 'spirit worlds'. Control of perception means control of your *point of attention*. I will address later how we can break free from this – which we *can*. Those that live their entire lives (and *so* many do) under the spell of headset reality and the body program are the equivalent of non-player characters in a video game. These are defined as 'a video game character that is controlled by the game's artificial intelligence (AI) rather than by a gamer'. That is a perfect description of people being played by the game through the headset and body program. I saw a list of traits claiming to be signs of non-player characters:

> Every single day seems the same; most of your conversations are about the weather, gossip or complaining; you hate your job; you cannot go out and have fun by yourself; you take the same path every day; more than 90 percent of your thoughts are the same thoughts you think every day; you don't know your purpose; You are reactive to others; all of the choices you make are mainstream; you feel powerless to have a free will.

The antidote is awakening to your consciousness beyond the 'game'.

What is 'history'

I put 'modern history' in quotes just now as I would 'history' in general. What is 'history' in the light of what I am saying? If there is no time, how can there be a 'past' let alone a history of the past? If we are decoding the headset reality program why can't 'history' be nothing more than information encoded in the program that we believe to be history? We must have linear 'time' for history to exist and we don't. We have only the Infinite NOW. Oh, but we have historical 'finds' and discoveries that prove there is history. We even have 'past lives' when we lived in other eras of history. How do we *know*? How do we know that 'historical discoveries' are not simply encoded into the program to make it appear that we have history as part of the overall perception deception? How can history be linear when time is not linear? Is it not the case that only by decoding a reality designed to *appear* like that do we have the experience of time passing through history? I am not making definitive statements here, only asking questions that need to be asked. There would seem from my research over the years to be multiple timelines (perceptual programs) for 'incarnation' within different expressions of the simulation. Does this mean that consciousness is still 'incarnating' from the Astral into human experiences that we know as ancient Greece, ancient Egypt and ancient Rome? Once we realise we are in a simulation anything is simulatable and all bets are off when it comes to immovable belief (Fig 93). They must all come under the spotlight to be questioned. You can appreciate how this fluidity is fundamentally at odds with the left-brain's need for certainty. This need is what makes people retreat into belief solidity in pursuit of certainty through religion and the religion of academia and 'science'.

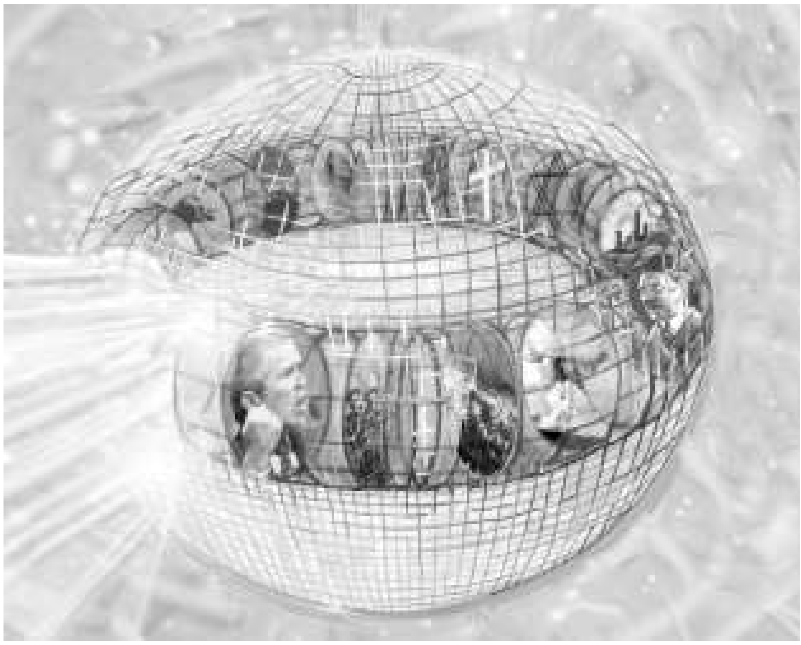


Figure 93: How can there be history if there is no time? Is what we call 'history' different parts of the simulation that we experience as encoded 'eras' and timelines? I am not saying that for sure, but the question should be posed. (Image by Neil Hague.)

The evolution myth (2)

An academic I have time for is Donald Hoffman, an American cognitive psychologist and professor in the Department of Cognitive Sciences at the University of California, Irvine. He is connected to the Department of Philosophy, Department of Logic and Philosophy of Science, and the School of Computer Science. He is prepared to think outside the box a little and go where that takes him. I don't agree with everything Hoffman says, and differ greatly in some areas, but I like his willingness to challenge *some* long-held dogma. He accepts, for example, the holographic nature of experienced reality and that 'physical' reality only exists when it is observed. Hoffman is author of *The Case Against Reality – Why evolution hid the truth from our eyes* which contends that the reality we experience can be likened to a desktop interface on a computer. 'Physical' objects to him are 'icons' that represent symbols of 'objective reality' that save us all the complication of having to constantly deal with reality's symbolic computer software and workings behind the icons. Okay, I get that. But if we don't know this, and almost the entirety of humanity does not, we become a cinch to manipulate through skewing our perception (and so behaviour) in the direction of loosh production.

Hoffman sees that body systems are not wired to reveal 'objective reality' which is defined as 'something that can be confirmed independent of a mind'. This must be true when we are presented with an illusory 'physical' world that results from biological decoding that is crucially influenced by our perception. His ball and chain, however, appears to be his emphasis on 'natural selection'. This is the theory of Charles Darwin that organisms which best adapt to change are able to survive ('survival of the fittest') and these characteristics are passed down from parents to children. Darwin came from a family closely connected to the Cult as I said earlier. 'Evolution' comes not from natural selection – there can be no 'natural' in simulated reality – it comes from informational changes delivered through Astral programming and the effects of consciousness on biological systems. Witness the ‘Cambrian Explosion’ period and the evolutionarily-sudden expansion of biological life from basic to complex forms. What Hoffman describes is not the result of natural selection. It is by calculated design encoded by the simulation creators and operators and the result of an interactive simulation in which it affects *us* and we can affect *it*.

Scientists speak of evolution over the vastness of ‘time’ when there is no time. No wonder science is a ball of confusion when pillars of its belief system are not allowed to be seen for the nonsense that they are. They speak of ‘space-time’ when there is no space and there is no time. These are illusions of simulation decoding in the same way that ‘space’ (distance, perspective) and ‘time’ (one scene following another) are simply decoded codes playing out in a virtual reality computer game. Scenes in the game ‘passing by’ that give the illusion of time all exist in the game at the *same time*. The time illusion is how they are delivered to you perceptually as one after the other. Until science can drop the diversion of ‘natural selection’, or natural anything, it will never get it. What is ‘natural’? How do we define ‘natural’? Well, like this: ‘As found in nature and not involving anything made or done by people.’ So what *is* nature? This, apparently: ‘All the animals, plants, rocks, etc. in the world and all the features, forces, and processes that happen or exist independently of people, such as the weather, the sea, mountains, the production of young animals or plants, and growth.’

Why would we automatically believe that everything not involving people must be ‘natural’ and not by simulated design? How do we know? Are humans the only source of potential design? It shows how myopic the human mind can be. We note the technology built by humans and think everything else must be natural. How do we know? The only proof would come from comparing perceived natural with something that we absolutely *knew* beyond doubt or question was natural. How can we genuinely do that? How do we know that the biological is not also technological in the sense of being the result of conscious design? I can tell you from my research into the Cult over 35 years that they treat the biological as a form of technology. Far more advanced than a machine made of steel, but still technology (Fig 94). Inner circle cultists know that the body is a computer system and they treat it as such in their manipulation of humans. Moderna documents describe the content of their 'Covid' fake vaccine as an 'operating system' and dub their 'medicines' in terms of the 'software of life'. There is no 'natural' within the simulation except consciousness where it exists in a non-molested state. We are experiencing a wave-particle-digital copy and as a result what we perceive as nature is no more natural than a holographic image.

Donald Hoffman makes some really valid points. Where he loses the plot in my view is when it comes to the 'why?' He contends: 'The bottom line is the reason why evolution by natural selection does not shape us to see truth is because the pay-off functions [evolutionary benefits] that guide evolution don't contain the truth.' He says that instead of assuming that data (and how we would normally think about that data) is the truth, we had to be a bit more clever. We had to be like a person who's wearing a VR headset playing a video game. You could ask questions about the geometry of this game as you perceived it. 'But if you think that is going to take you to an understanding of the deepest reality, which in this metaphor would be the circuits and software and electromagnetic field of some hidden supercomputer that's running the game, you are going to be sadly mistaken … you have to think outside of the headset.' All correct and I get the impression that perhaps Hoffman is aware of far more than the limits of his academic environment would be happy for him to talk about. Hoffman certainly sees that consciousness comes not from the brain, but something far greater.

He says that our experienced reality is like a computer interface that shows us only the level with which we interact while hiding all that exists beyond it: 'Evolution shaped us with a user interface that hides the truth. Nothing that we see is the truth – the very language of space and time and objects is the wrong language to describe reality.' True. The trouble is that 'evolution' is there once again when it is nothing to do with that. Perceived 'evolution' are simulation programs playing out and the potential overriding of those programs by consciousness. The truth is hidden from us for reasons of *control,* not natural selection. To realise this is to explore what intelligence must be behind that control. Imagine a mainstream scientist with a career to consider going down that road. Not many.

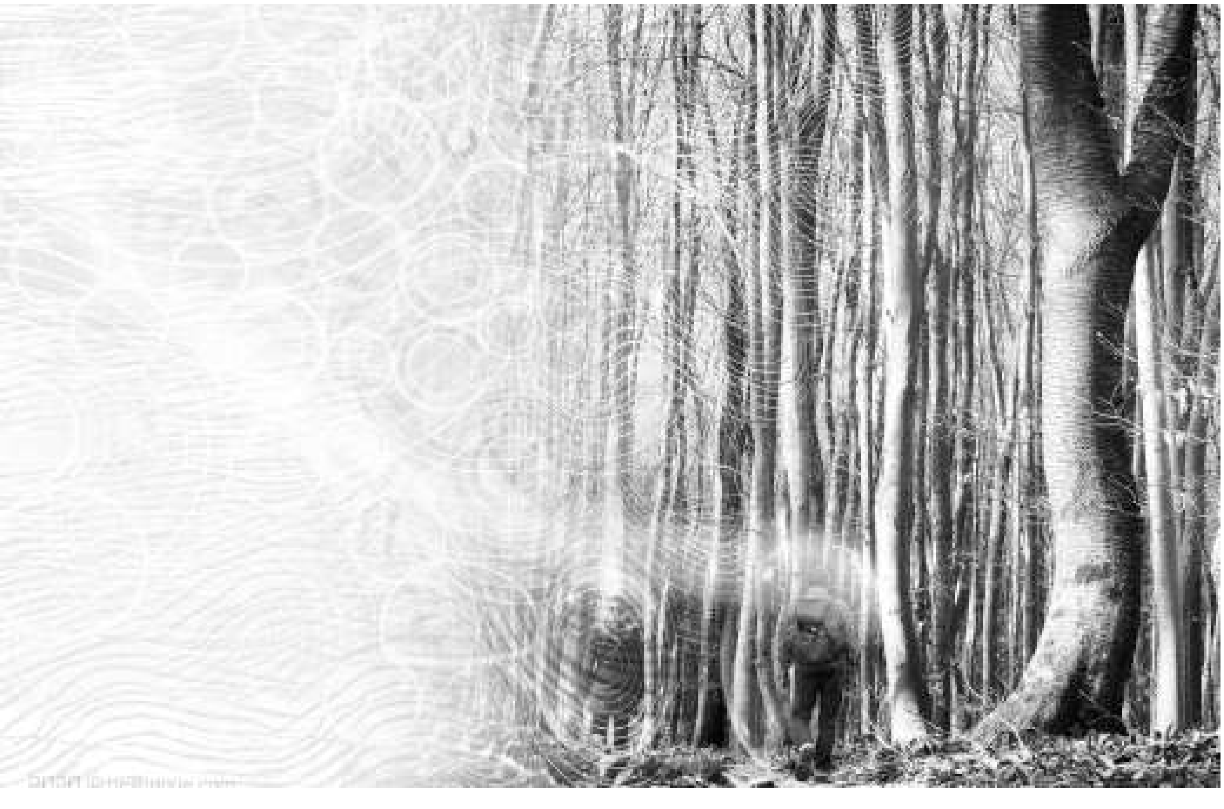


Figure 94: The 'natural' world does exist in Prime Reality, but our 'nature' is a simulated copy of that which we decode from the simulation field into the illusion of walking through a forest. (Image by Neil Hague.)

Space and time programming

Hoffman says that our perception of space, time, and objects were shaped by evolution to let us live long enough to raise offspring and not to reveal or reconstruct objective reality. Here we see the misconceptions that whatever is behind ‘nature’ is primarily interested in procreation of the species. The program seeks to perpetuate itself, for sure. What is not addressed are other prime motivations like control through perceptual manipulation to produce loosh. ‘Perception is not about truth, it’s about having kids’, he says. This is seriously missing the point. Perception is not about truth, it’s about *control*. He says that ‘evolution has shaped our senses to keep us alive’. I suggest that what keeps us alive is the software program running through the biological computer that has a pre-encoded end unless overridden by consciousness. On the same theme of natural selection Hoffman says that the ‘interface theory of perception’ (ITP) defines an illusion as ‘a perception that fails to guide adaptive behaviour’ (learning from experience). ‘So illusions are failures to guide adaptive behaviour, not failures to see the truth.’ I disagree. Simulation illusion is specifically there to *ensure* that you fail to see the truth. He asks which taste is illusory – the taste of the pig that loves to eat faeces or the human that finds the idea grotesque. The answer is that *both* are illusory in relation to how we experience them and they relate to the encoded perception of the ‘consumer’. Interface theory says that a taste is illusory only if it fails to prompt ‘adaptive behaviour’. Where I agree with Hoffman is that humans believe they are progressing towards ‘truth’ with the development of advanced technology and so on, when they are only becoming ‘better masters of the interface’ – not getting closer to truth: ‘… As long as our theories are stuck within spacetime, we cannot master what lurks behind.’ On that, we are agreed. Even at the level of pixel reality and atoms, he says, we are still in space and time and still in the interface, or, as I would say, still pursuing here and no further. He quotes American-Canadian theoretical physicist Nima Arkani-Hamed as saying:

> Many, many separate arguments, all very strong individually, suggest that the very notion of spacetime is not a fundamental one. Spacetime is doomed. There is no such thing as spacetime fundamentally in the actual underlying description of the laws of physics.
>
> That's very startling, because what physics is supposed to be about is describing things as they happen in space and time. So, if there's no spacetime, it's not clear what physics is all about.

I think the baby has parted company with the bathwater here. Space and time exist as a reality decoded by the body computer from the information field of the simulation. It is illusory in that it is a *construct* and in the way it deludes perception with, in effect, an induced dream. Physics, as we perceive them, are the encoded limits to the human virtual reality 'game' that dictate how the game is played without the intervention of consciousness outside the simulation. Some scientists are now seeing through the space and time illusion that I have been exposing as such for decades. Nathan Seiberg at the Institute of Advanced Studies at Princeton says: 'I am almost certain that space and time are illusions … These are primitive notions that will be replaced by something more sophisticated.'

Yes – it's a *simulation*.

Creator v Evolution

Another block on seeing reality for what it is comes with the idea that 'God's' creation must refer to the God that religions believe they are worshipping. That is not the case with the simulation. I watched a presentation by Seymour 'Sy' Garte who has quite a CV. He is a tenured professor at New York University, Rutgers University, and the University of Pittsburgh, division director at the Center for Scientific Review of the National Institutes of Health, and interim vice president for research at the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences. He has according to his website 'published over 200 peer-reviewed scientific papers, three scientific monographs, and two mass market books'. You would not think that I would question such an esteemed professor when I left school at 15 where my state academic career ended. But I do. An open mind always trumps an academic one that won't face the fact that experienced reality is an illusion, or that 'God' is not the 'God' that they think 'He' is. Garte told his audience that he was brought up in 'a militantly atheist family' and was taught that God didn't exist. He later became a devout Christian because of his study of biology and wrote a book, *The Work of His Hands*. Garte said that biologists like him were overwhelmingly atheist and quoted a survey that claimed 68 percent of Royal Society physicists, chemists, and mathematicians identified as atheists. With biologists, it was 89 percent. You can see why this is so when they are extraordinary left-brainers focussing on the biological detail and not the panorama within which the detail operates.

The best-known atheist – there is no God – is Professor Richard Dawkins, an evolutionary biologist at Oxford University who has turned his desire to prove the absence of 'God' into a life-long obsession. See his book, *The God Delusion*. He agrees that reality *looks* like it's designed when it's not. It's *natural selection*. I took part in a debate with Dawkins and others at the Oxford Union Society in the early 1990s and I found him to be one of the most unintelligent academics I have ever encountered. You would think it would be the opposite. In my experience, it wasn't. Dawkins believes biology proves the absence of 'God' while for biologist Seymour Garte the opposite happened. Studying biology and its obvious design made him believe in a God. He details all the repeating patterns evident in reality (which I have described) and how there are error correcting codes to keep those patterns stable. Error correcting codes are a feature of computers. American theoretical physicist James Gates, a science advisor to the Obama administration, led a team that identified error correcting codes in the fabric of reality, as well as a set of equations indistinguishable from those that drive search engines and browsers, and embedded electrical binary codes that are used in computers.

Garte makes the excellent observation that natural selection and evolution do not explain *origin*. For something to 'evolve' there has to be something in the first place which can then 'evolve'. Evolution depended on self-replication of evolutionary changes to an original something. Okay, but this does *not* mean that this grand design must be the work of the 'Divine'. It can also be the work of a force that is far from 'Divine' while having a great enough knowledge of reality to pull it off. Like the Gnostic Yaldabaoth, Christian Satan or Islamic Shaytan. I saw another science video asking if we live in someone else's mind. The premise was that everything appears to be a reflection of everything else as with the electrical connections of the brain mirroring the electrical connections of the Universe (Fig 95). This is easily explained by the holographic principle and the fact that the brain/body has to be electrical to interact with what is a simulated *electrical* Universe (more soon). Another pointer to a simulated reality is how perfect, but *only just*, is the Earth atmosphere to support human life. Scientist Robert Lanza wrote in his book, *Biocentrism*:

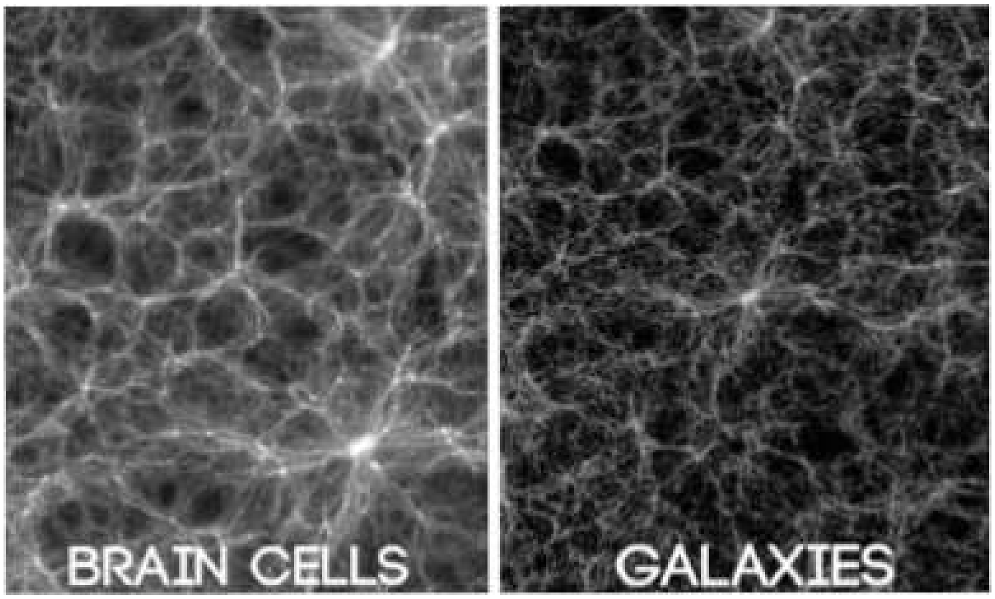


Figure 95: As above, so below, the holographic principle.

> Why are the laws of physics exactly balanced for animal life to exist? ... If the strong nuclear force were decreased 2 percent, atomic nuclei wouldn't hold together, and plain-vanilla hydrogen would be the only kind of atom in the Universe.
>
> If the gravitational force were decreased by a hair, stars (including the Sun) would not ignite. These are just [some of] more than 200 parameters within the solar system and Universe so exact that it strains credulity to propose that they are random – even if that is exactly what standard contemporarily physics baldly suggests.

How could this be? Click, click, enter. It is made that way to sync with the encoded requirements of the body as perceived by humans.

The Newton diversion

Mainstream science has been dominated by the Newtonian physics (also 'classical mechanics') the father of which was English physicist Isaac Newton (1642–1727). This 'science' is focussed on forces acting upon matter and continues to be the standard approach for the motion of objects of all kinds from machine parts to planets and galaxies. He also emphasised gravity (hence the apple falling story related to him) and he reached conclusions that have survived to this day. Newton was talking about forces acting on matter when there is no matter as we perceive it and he emphasised gravity when electromagnetism is seriously more powerful and significant. Electromagnetic forces exceed the strength of gravity 'by a factor of 10 followed by 39 zeros'. That is not a criticism of Newton in that he was dealing with the knowledge of his day. The problem is that science ever since has worn his matter-based concepts like a chain around its neck while quantum physics and the pure logic of expanded observation should have transformed science from a matter-obsessed discipline to one seeking out the forces which produce the illusion of matter. In some areas this has begun to happen although the mainstream of the mainstream continues to be resistant and Newton-centric. The same has happened with Darwin and natural selection which is again Newton and matter-centric. Changes made to the simulation program through changes in the information 'Wi-Fi' field are passed on through 'procreation'. This is making copies of the upgraded (or downgraded) program. Other programs are deleted as new ones are introduced and we call this 'extinction'. Environmental (program) changes can make it impossible for some programs to continue.

What does all this mean for religion? Associate professor of physics Melvin Vopson takes care in one chapter of his simulation book not to upset those with religious belief and avoid causing offence or conflict. I don't seek to do this either. I respect the right of everyone to have whatever religious belief they choose. This does not mean avoiding views and conclusions that question those beliefs. That's a cop-out. Any belief that is unquestioned solidifies into a mind program that must not be breached. Wisdom is knowing how little we know. Vopson rightly says that the simulation hypothesis does not rule out a creator or grand designer. No, it doesn't. It must, by definition, *require* such intelligence. What it doesn't mean is that this force must be benevolent and benign. I have made clear my conclusion that the 'God' of Genesis is the Gnostic Yaldabaoth symbolically creating the simulation.

Vopson highlights the start of the Gospel of John which says that in the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God and the Word was God.' He says that when examining that verse through 'the lens of simulation theory' it is possible that 'the Word' could be 'the underlying code that governs the simulation'. He adds: 'This could be seen as the allusion to the idea that the code running the simulation is not separate from the Divine, but rather an integral part of it, perhaps an AI.' I would challenge the idea that the simulator creator is 'Divine'. I say the 'Divine' source is beyond the simulation. Vopson also says: 'It highlights the idea that Creator's intelligence is embedded in the very fabric of reality, including our consciousness.' I agree, with some provisos, and I will be addressing this is detail later. I just say that Vopson has the wrong 'God'. Gnostics also called Yaldabaoth the 'Great Architect of the Universe' which is the same as the Freemason Creator deity. Rosicrucians used this term, as do some within Christianity. The Hindu creator god Vishvakarma is the 'God of Architecture'. The creator of the Matrix in the movie series is 'the Architect'. We need to break the stranglehold on religious perception that the 'Architect' has to be 'Divine'.

Gathering support among many scientists for the 'simulation hypothesis' does have many correlations with religions if we drop the idea that human reality and the Astral are the creation of the 'Divine'. We can bring together both a Creator and human science once we see that these realities are the simulated work of the biblical *opposition* to the 'Divine' – Satan/Shaytan/Yaldabaoth. The 'Divine' is the infinite realm beyond the simulation. I say, for example, that the biblical 'fall' of humanity came after Divine Spark consciousness experiencing expanded realms of Creation was enticed into the simulated lair of Yaldabaoth. A copy, however imperfect, may explain how the enticement was possible. The experience once ‘inside’ lowered the vibration of entrapped ‘Sparks’ so they could not leave until they had regained the frequency that allowed them to breach its energetic barriers. It’s like a frequency mouse trap. We perceive we are human only because that is the point of attention the body decoding system leads us to focus upon. We perceive in the ‘spirit world’ that we are a soul for the same reason as our point of attention moves from one to the other. It’s *all* about the point of attention. Spiritual philosopher Alan Watts was right when he defined the ‘ego’ (a sense of human identity) as ‘... nothing other than the focus of attention’. The whole reason for the simulation is to hijack ‘incarnate’ and ‘discarnate’ perception – *attention* – to keep us in the simulation to produce loosh. The Astral has many realms where Divine Sparks entrapped in souls reside between incarnations into matter in the belief that it will promote their ‘evolution’ and that’s why ‘evolution’ is the manipulated mantra of human science. At whatever level of the simulation the story is basically the same and to the same end.

We can now move on to see how the simulation works ‘scientifically’. Many scientists have uncovered the parts (left-brain). The trick is to put them all together (right-brain/whole-brain). Let’s go.

CHAPTER EIGHT

Plasma Matrix

I shall not commit the fashionable stupidity of regarding everything I cannot explain as a fraud

Carl Jung

I was emailed as I began this book by a remarkable man, the author and science researcher, Robert Temple. He was reading *The Dream* and suggested it would be a good idea to meet. It was.

I had read his book, *The Sirius Mystery*, first published in 1976 and substantially expanded in 1998. This featured the Dogon tribe in Mali, Africa, who appeared to know detailed facts about the Sirius star system that were only later confirmed by mainstream science. They claimed to know this from extraterrestrial visitors from Sirius with the knowledge passed on through tribal history. I had not realised until I met Robert and his wife Olivia at their home in the Somerset countryside what a prolific researcher and writer he was and the incredible contacts and connections that he had with scientists who thought outside the orthodoxy. Temple writes that he is always on the lookout for things that don't fit with present scientific understanding. That's my kind of guy. He is a specialist among many other subjects on ancient Egyptian history. He has had academic posts and has written on scientific themes for the *Sunday Times, Guardian, Time-Life, The New Scientist* and the science journal, *Nature*, as well as making documentaries for the UK's Channel 4 and National Geographic channels. His books on multiple subjects include: *The Sphinx Mystery; Egyptian Dawn; The Genius of China; Netherworld; The Crystal Sun; Aesop: The Complete Fables; He Who Saw Everything: a verse translation of the Epic of Gilgamesh; Open to Suggestion: The Uses and Abuses of Hypnosis; Conversations with Eternity;* and *Searching for the Palace of Odysseus* published in 2024. You see what I mean about multiple subjects. Robert mentioned in the email his then latest book, *A New Science of Heaven: How the new science of plasma physics is shedding light on spiritual experience*. I bought and read it immediately because it contained a key word for me – plasma.

'Radiant matter'

I first came across plasma a long time ago when I was researching the electrical and electromagnetic nature of the simulated Universe. A few enlightened people thousands of years ago identified plasma while using other names. Ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle (384 BC-322 BC) spoke of a field of energy overlaying the 'physical' body that he called the ether or 'fifth element'. He believed that divine entities were also made of this ether along with the Sun and other stars. Ether is *plasma*. It is amazing that Aristotle could see this so long before the technological era and confirms how much more advanced humans would be without the arrogant ignorance of the scientific and religious establishment suppressing the truth. The term 'plasma' was coined by the brilliant Nobel-winning American scientist Irving Langmuir (1881-1957) when it reminded him of blood plasma. This is the liquid part of blood that transports nutrients to cells and organs and waste products to the kidneys, liver, and lungs to be excreted. Cosmic plasma 'transports' particles, electricity, and electromagnetism *(information)* by being electrically-superconductive and much more. Atoms are said to be the building blocks of matter, but that is a tiny fraction of the Universe despite mainstream science being mesmerised by it. Matter is like looking for a needle while ignoring the haystack – plasma. It was first identified in 1879 by British scientist William Crookes who called it 'radiant matter' and the work of Crookes had a big influence on a scientific genius of the 20th century, Nikola Tesla, who said he focussed on an electrical career after studying Crookes' 'epochal work on radiation matter'.

The visible universe *is* plasma

Plasma is described as the 'fourth state of matter' along with solid, liquid and gas. Think of ice ('solid'), heated to become water (liquid), and heated further to become steam (gas). Plasma should be called the *first* state of matter given that *99 percent*, some say even *99.9 percent*, of the visible universe is plasma. Let that sink and settle for a moment. We are told that we live in a reality of 'atomic' matter when as much as *99.9 percent* of our visible world is something else. Then remember that around 99 percent of atoms are plasma and subatomic particles. Plasma extends into the Astral dimension – it *is* the Astral dimension. 'Matter' is a low-vibrational expression or projection *within* the Astral which the human body is encoded to decode as the experience of physical reality. 'Death' is when electricity stops and the body ceases to function (decode the electrical/electromagnetic/frequency simulation field into matter). The 'soul' is anchored in the Astral and 'death' is the brief conscious projection of *part* of the soul into matter withdrawing back into Astral awareness (Fig 96 overleaf). This is happening during a near-death experience. Robert Temple writes: 'I am suggesting that we and all living things in the Universe, whether organic or inorganic, arise of this plasma, and that the organic state is secondary to our fundamental nature as plasma beings.' Temple explains that plasma is made of incomplete or partial atoms called 'ions' and smaller particles known as protons and electrons. 'We call the physical matter that is familiar to us “atomic matter” because it is made of whole atoms, whereas plasma can also be described as non-atomic or subatomic matter.’ We see plasma as lightning and ball lightning, but it is otherwise invisible. Plasma is used to create neon lights and we all know the plasma balls with the dancing light forking out to meet your hand (Fig 97). The same principle can be seen with plasma auroras. Plasmas in technology are used to manufacture semiconductor chips and can also be produced in a laboratory by heating gas to an extreme temperature.

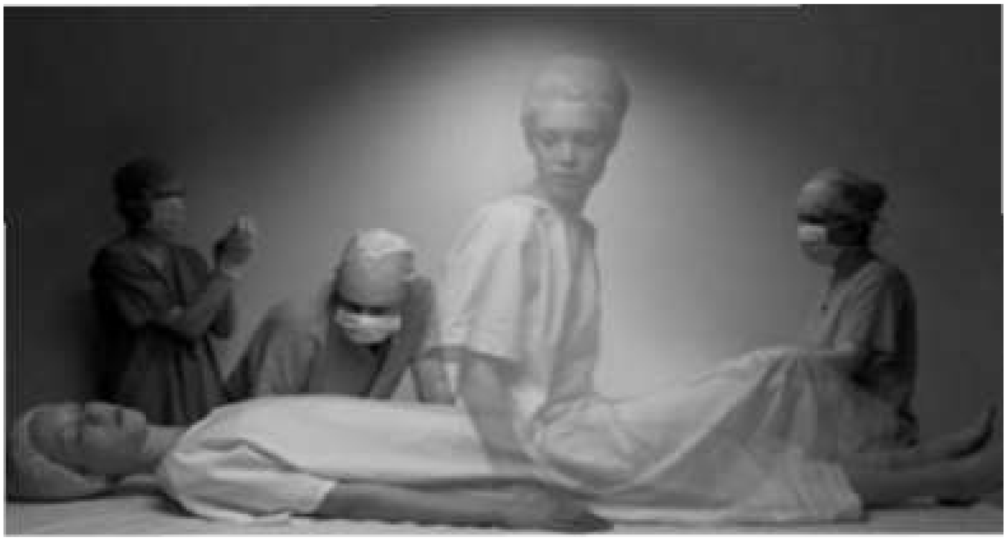


Figure 96: Dying is simply our consciousness withdrawing from the body ‘headset’ when it ceases to function and decode the human world into illusory reality. Consciousness returns to the Astral soul field and even better to the Spirit and out of the simulation.

We have plasma bodies in the Astral known as the ‘soul’ which interacts with the human material body. This interaction is known as ‘incarnation’ and involves a transfer of conscious *attention* from the plasma body to the material body. ‘Death’ is a reverse transfer of our conscious *attention*. I’ll have a lot more about this later along with the gathering evidence for plasma having intelligence. Temple says that we have to consider for reasons I will explain ‘whether or not plasmas can be said to be living, intelligent and conscious'. It is clear that plasmas *are* intelligent. This has extraordinary implications for our sense of reality. Biological organic humans are, like the atomic realm of matter, a rarity. Astral plasma entities are the prime form of life in the simulation and they include 'extraterrestrial' phenomena which I say is extra-*dimensional*. Entities the ancients called the 'Shining Ones' were plasma 'radiant matter'. A common theme of 'historical' accounts is that those with expanded awareness on higher dimensions appeared with bright and radiant energetic fields while those who fall down the octaves into evil intent become less and less luminous. You can see with this the concept of the 'dark side'. Other accounts, including the Jewish Book of Enoch, continue the theme describing entities with forms like 'flaming fire' that could appear on Earth as humans. Plasma beings can appear as their minds dictate. Robert Temple suggests that biblical miracles such as the burning bush could have been plasma at work. Gnostics said that Yaldabaoth exists in a 'place' that burns with a luminous fire while 'the Father' resides in something similar only far brighter.

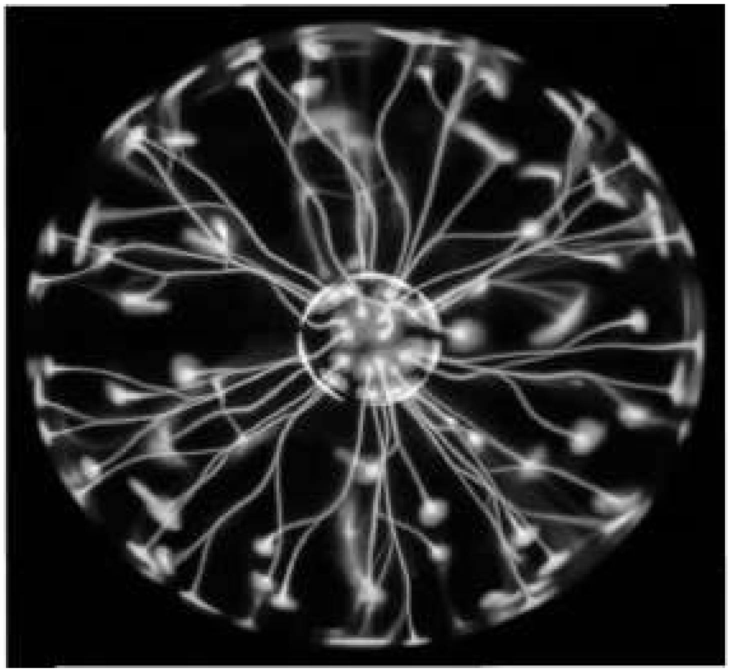


Figure 97: A plasma ball or globe.

Electricity everywhere

Plasma is the almost perfect medium for electricity and electromagnetism and together they form the simulated Universe. I'll first focus on the electrical/electromagnetic and then come to plasma in detail. There is a branch of scientific research (not in the mainstream, of course) known collectively as the Electric Universe and the Thunderbolts Project. Among its pioneers were the late Australian physicist Wallace Thornhill, Donald Scott, a retired Professor of Electrical Engineering, and American researcher and writer David Talbott. I have written about electrical and electromagnetic reality in books going way back. I have long considered the human realm of perceived matter to be a thin band of electricity and electromagnetism flowing through its plasma medium. We have already seen that atoms have no solidity and consist of particles which themselves have no solidity. Their foundation is *electrical and electromagnetic*. If we could observe the night sky with expanded vision beyond visible light we would see a vast electrical system in which planets and stars are node points (intersection points) within the circuitry (Fig 98 and Fig 99 overleaf). We are experiencing a virtual reality simulation generated through electricity as with virtual reality computer games. The cosmic electrical networks are the electrical circuits of the simulation. Mainstream science is increasingly finding evidence of what Electric Universe researchers have predicted. Herschel telescope images have confirmed that stars are formed on galactic filaments which conventional science believed to be impossible while Electric Universe advocates had long said this would be the case. David Sibeck, a project scientist at NASA's Goddard Space Flight Center, said:

THE 'HEAVENS' -
AN INFORMATION MATRIX

Figure 98: This is how we see the night sky within visible light.

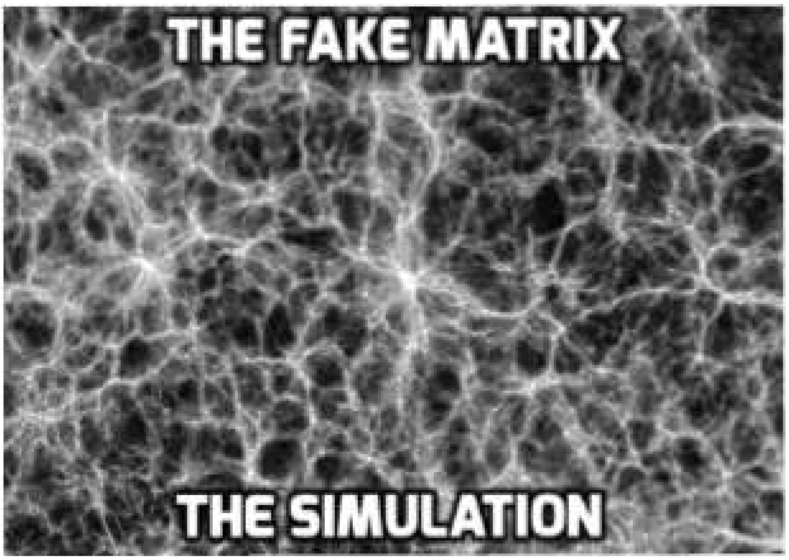
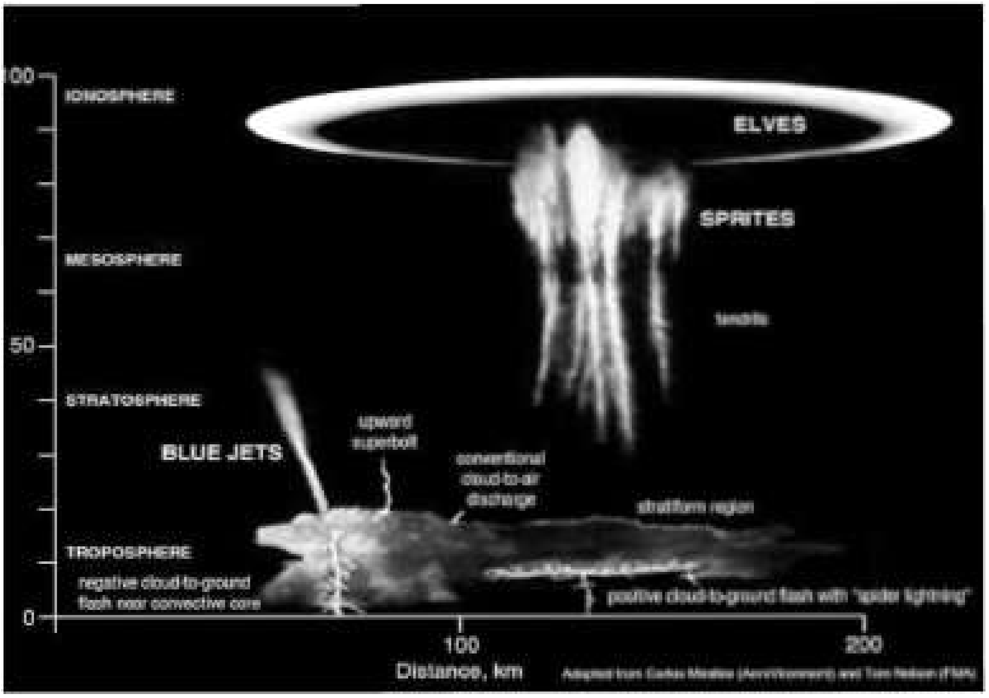


Figure 99: If we could see deeper into the field the Universe would appear as an interconnected electrical system with stars and planets as node points in the circuitry.

> The satellites have found evidence of magnetic ropes connecting Earth's upper atmosphere directly to the Sun. We believe that solar winds flow in along these ropes providing energy for geomagnetic storms and auroras.

We have obvious expressions of environmental electricity/plasma with lightning and the northern lights (aurora borealis) and southern lights (aurora australis). Lightning is an example of the extent of electrical reality and connectivity (Fig 100). We see it happening at lower levels close to the Earth and it continues out into the Cosmos under other names such as tendrils, sprites and elves (Fig 101). Tornadoes are rapidly rotating electromagnetic fields during electrical storms and the tails of comets are electrical. We are looking at a gigantic electrical and electromagnetic web which is the foundation of human reality and what we call 'matter'. Body and brain are electrical, our thoughts are electrical, and communication throughout the body is electrical. This connects into the universal electrical grid to form what I have long described as the Cosmic Internet (Fig 102). Extremely high blood pressure has been lowered by putting an electrical wire in the brain to change what is communicated. Our bodies interact with the electrical simulation field as an electrical computer interacts with electrical/electromagnetic Wi-Fi. The structure of the body/brain and simulation field are the same as they must be in a holographic universe with the as above, so below, characteristic. As the whole, so the parts. Bees seek out pollen through electrical signals transmitted by flowers. Positively charged bees are electrically attracted to negatively charged flowers via small facial hairs. They communicate where to forage through a series of movements called a ‘waggle dance’ to create static electricity and direct fellow bees to a source of nectar. I have seen this described as ‘Bee Sat-Nav’. Animals, insects, and plants communicate with electrical signalling. Spider webs are electrostatically attracted to electrically-charged flying insects while static charges can be strong enough for insects to pull pollen through the air.

Figure 100: Lightning and the aurora borealis are obvious expressions of electricity in the atmosphere.


100
IONOSPHERE
ELVES
SPRITES
MESOSPHERE
tendrils
50
STRATOSPHERE
upward superbolt
BLUE JETS
conventional cloud-to-air discharge
stratiform region
TROPOSPHERE
negative cloud-to-ground flash near convective core
positive cloud-to-ground flash with "spider lightning"
0
100
200
Distance, km

Adapted from Carlos Miralles (AeroVironment) and Tom Nelson (FMA)

Figure 101: Lightning electrical connections continue into the Cosmos under names such as sprites and elves in one electrical system.

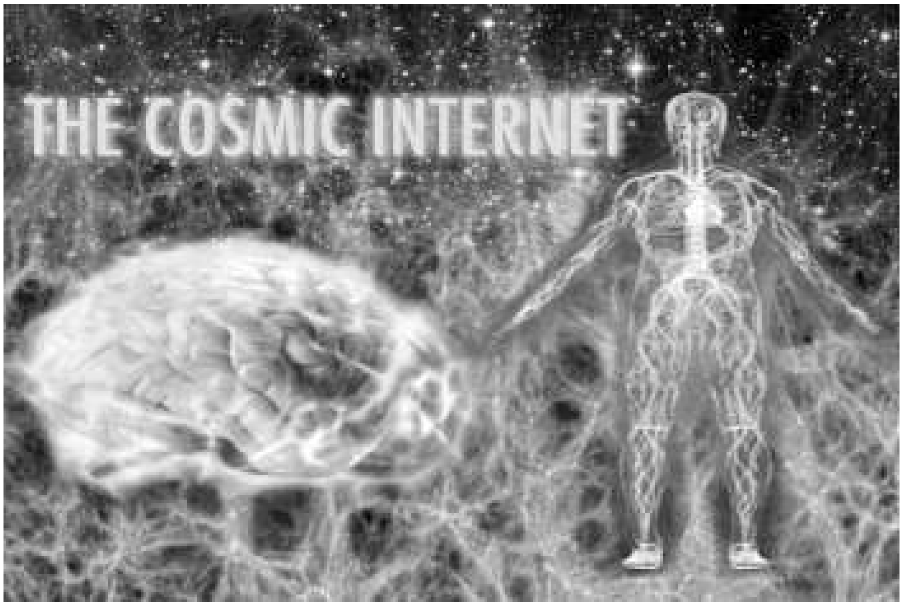

THE COSMIC INTERNET

Figure 102: The brain processes information through electrical activity and connects with the electrical simulation field – the 'Universe'.

Dr Yuri Shtessel, professor emeritus in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering at the University of Alabama in Huntsville, and Dr Alexander Volkov, professor of biochemistry at Oakwood University, co-authored a study into transmission of electrical signals between tomato plants. They concluded that soil 'is alive with electrical signals being sent from one plant to another'. Plants can communicate directly and by exchanging electrical signals through the 'mycorrhizal' fungi network in the soil. Shtessel said the soil plays the role of a conductor. I have written before about a similar network between trees known as the 'Wood Wide Web' in which trees communicate through electrical and chemical signals sent via fungal networks in the soil that can be likened to fibre-optic Internet cables. Birds migrate using their own in-built magnetic compasses and a German team at the University of Oldenburg revealed that technologically generated electromagnetic fields from equipment plugged into mains electricity interfere with this navigation.

Electric people

Humans can communicate electrically and people talk about the 'electricity between us'. The concept is literally true with the exchange of electrical frequencies (Fig 103).
Electrical/electromagnetic human reality can be seen with the brain/body operating and communicating electrically with every thought, emotion, and heartbeat (Fig 104). Jacqueline Barton and her team at the California Institute of Technology (Caltech) discovered that DNA is 'like an electrical wire for signalling within a cell'. Barton may have been a world-renowned chemist, but many colleagues enslaved by their left-brain would not believe that DNA could conduct electricity when that *must* be the case within the electrical system of matter that I am describing. Barton's experiments showed that DNA can be compared with a phone cable. Phones

convert the frequency of your voice (vocal cords generate waves of vibration) and convert this to electricity routed through the phone line. Electrical energy is transformed at the other end back into sound waves through the earpiece. The ears of the receiver transform this again into electrical information which their brain decodes as the sound of a voice. A simple phone call follows the sequence of sound waves (vocal cords); electricity (phone line); sound waves (speaker to ears); electricity (receiver's ears to brain). DNA is a receiver-transmitter of information that interacts with the simulation field and potentially wider reality and given that we live 'in' an electrical system DNA *must* have an electrical function. The point about vocal cords is more confirmation that everything within the simulation is ultimately frequency. We think we speak words when we really generate frequencies through the vibrating vocal cords. These soundwave fields are decoded by the hearing senses into electrical information which is communicated to the brain to be decoded into the words that we hear (Fig 105).

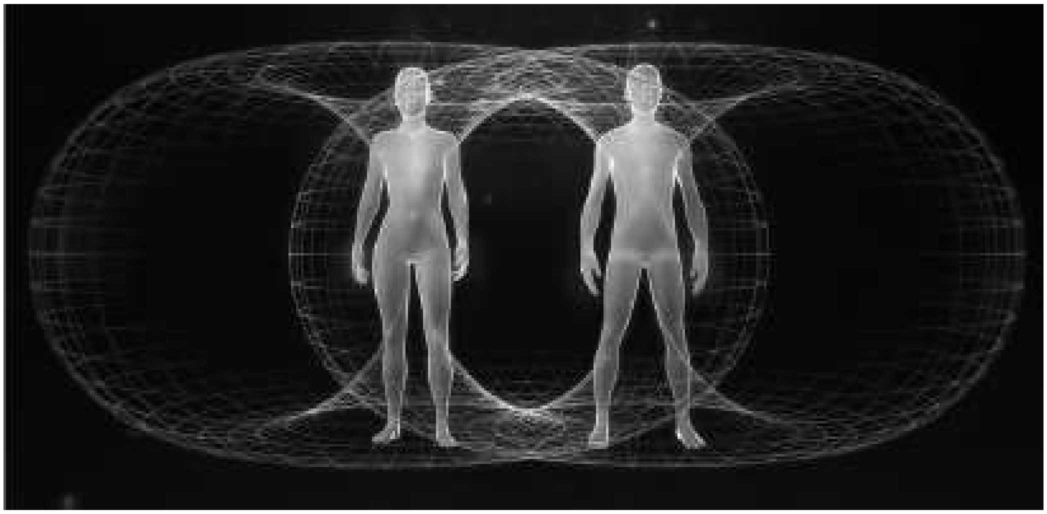


Figure 103: Human auric fields can combine to create 'electricity' between people – or instant aversion. 'Good vibes' and 'bad vibes' are felt in this way and aware people can sense the character and intent of others no matter what their face is doing or words are saying.

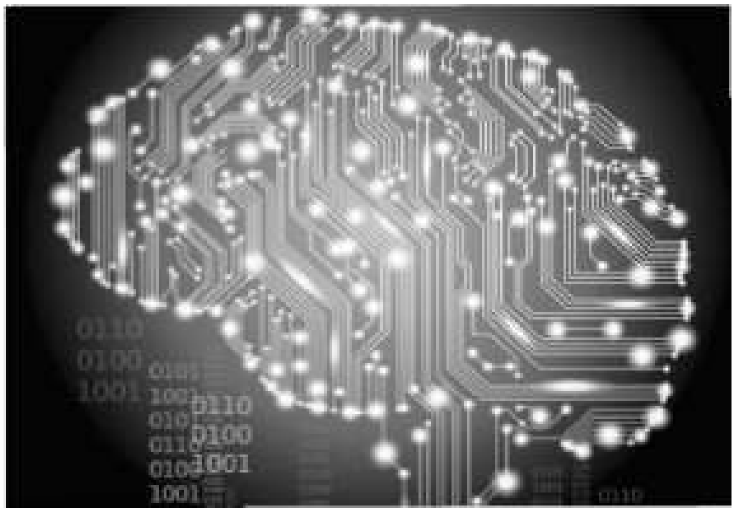

0110
0100
1001
0101
1001
0110
0100
0110
0100
0100
1001
1001
0110

Figure 104: Brain and body are an electrical communication system as you would expect in a holographic electrical universe.

WORDS ARE
FREQUENCIES

Figure 105: Our vocal cords generate soundwave *frequencies* and the brain decodes them into language. Beyond human reality communication is by telepathy which has been suppressed in most humans to further limit our ability to sense reality and each other outside the serious limitation of voice-to-ear language.

Dehydration is dangerous because water is a conduit for electricity. Something like 60 percent of the body is water and this rises to around 73 percent with the electrical brain and heart. Water, like everything in our reality, is encoded frequency field information which we *de*code into what we experience as water in its holographic expression. How can we drown when water is a decoded holographic reality that only exists in that form in our brain? It is the manifestation of perception and the body software program. Most people drown when they are under water for too long. It's the way the body is encoded to respond. Others have been in the water for far, far, longer, way beyond when they should have died, and are revived unscathed. The body interacts with the electrical/electromagnetic levels of the simulation field and the electrical system that we call the Universe. All this is happening within the medium of plasma which is the Astral dimension appearing to us as 'empty space'. Mainstream science fails to grasp the foundation of reality when it is locked away in the left-brain and can see only parts, not connections.

Powerful electromagnetic energy emitted by some people is called 'charisma' and Christians believe this is conferred on chosen individuals by the 'Holy Spirit'. In fact, it's anyone who can generate electromagnetic power by tapping into the field of electrical potential. Those with positive intent can do this and have 'charisma' and so can those with malevolent intent. The difference is that one will project high-frequency power and the other low-frequency. Either way it can influence people (other electromagnetic fields) in their presence. Some of the world's greatest tyrants have had 'charisma' and often thanks to energy directed through them by their demonic possessors in the Astral. Our thoughts and emotional responses are electrical on one level. We decode the field into 'physical' reality through electrical signals sent by the five senses to the brain. The central nervous system is electrical and electromagnetic which is part of the electromagnetic auric mind (Fig 106).

Figure 106: The electrical central nervous system.

Planets and stars are holographic expressions of electricity and electromagnetism moving through the collective plasma simulation field. The impact on the field caused by their movement is the foundation of astrology. They are electrical/electromagnetic consciousness that add their unique effect on the field and this can be greatly increased when they form connections and patterns known in astrology as conjunctions, trines, aspects, transits, and eclipses. Electric Universe advocates rightly say that a planet or star is 'just one device in a circuit'. Humans are interacting with the same field and we are affected by changes caused by astrological movements and sequences. The impact can vary depending on where in the sequence we entered matter reality. The field when we are born (some say conceived) is encoded in our human field and we will interact with changes in the field in different ways based on that imprint. A 'Taurus' will often have different affects to a 'Leo'. Astrology is the reading of these electrical, electromagnetic, and plasma phenomena. The interaction of electricity with plasma explains many things including the formation of planetary ‘magnetospheres’, or planetary magnetic fields. Scientist Irving Langmuir discovered that when a region of plasma with a particular electrical charge meets plasma with a different charge a barrier is automatically created between the two to form a magnetosphere around a planet. This forms where the planet’s unique electrical charge into the plasma meets a different charge generated in ‘space’. How far the magnetosphere extends will depend on the power of the planetary charge. These plasma barriers became known as Langmuir sheaths (Fig 107). The principle of different electrical charges creating plasma barriers between them is the reason why we appear to have ‘physical’ resistance between each other and objects when we are really experiencing *electromagnetic* resistance within undecoded reality.

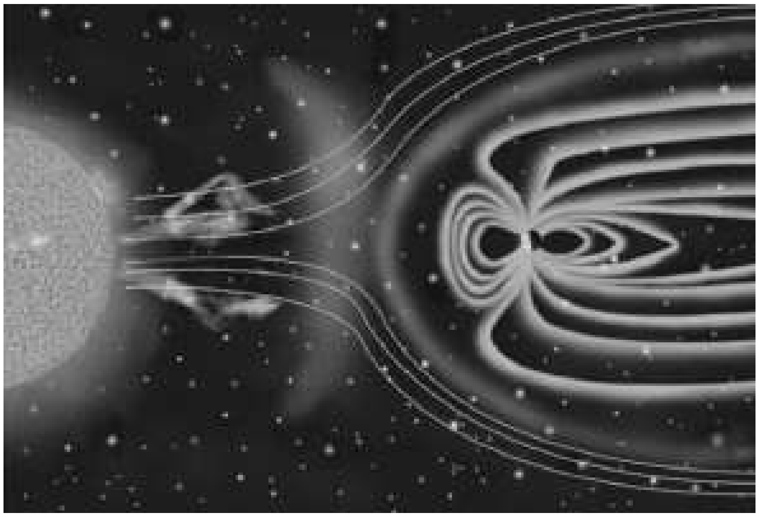


Figure 107: Different electrical charges within plasma create barriers where differing charges meet. These have been named Langmuir sheaths and they define planetary electromagnetic fields.

Bioplasma human

My concept over the decades, much of it purely through intuition, is that matter is assembled and held together by information contained in electromagnetic plasma fields in overall control of body and brain function. The electromagnetic body field is interacting with the electromagnetic simulation field in a two-way process that can be described as an interactive virtual-reality computer game. The electromagnetic/plasma field maintains its individuality from the simulation field through the sheaths that form when plasma of one charge meets plasma of another charge. They create a sort of bubble that maintains its self-assembling uniqueness and doesn't get absorbed by the overall field. The body's electromagnetic fields are the organising system of 'biological matter' – more to come – and anything that can disrupt the harmony of these fields will disrupt the organisation and harmony of what we perceive as the physical body (Fig 108 overleaf). This is a heads-up to the current systematic manipulation of human body and reality by skewing electrical and electromagnetic balance through technological radiation. We can see the fundamental significance of technologically generated electromagnetic fields including power lines and the global 'Cloud' being expanded by the week by the likes of 5G towers and low-orbit satellites courtesy of Elon Musk and co. We can add human psychology when the brain works electrically and electromagnetically. Aware scientists now speak of the bioplasma body which can extend a long way from the 'physical' as does the electromagnetic field of coordinating information. Together they constitute the human 'aura' which psychic people can see with its colours (frequencies) changing with changing thought and emotion. The name 'bioplasma' came from Russian scientist V.S. Grischenko in 1944. He worked at the forefront of this concept with another Russian, Viktor Inyushin, who said this in a rare article translated into English:

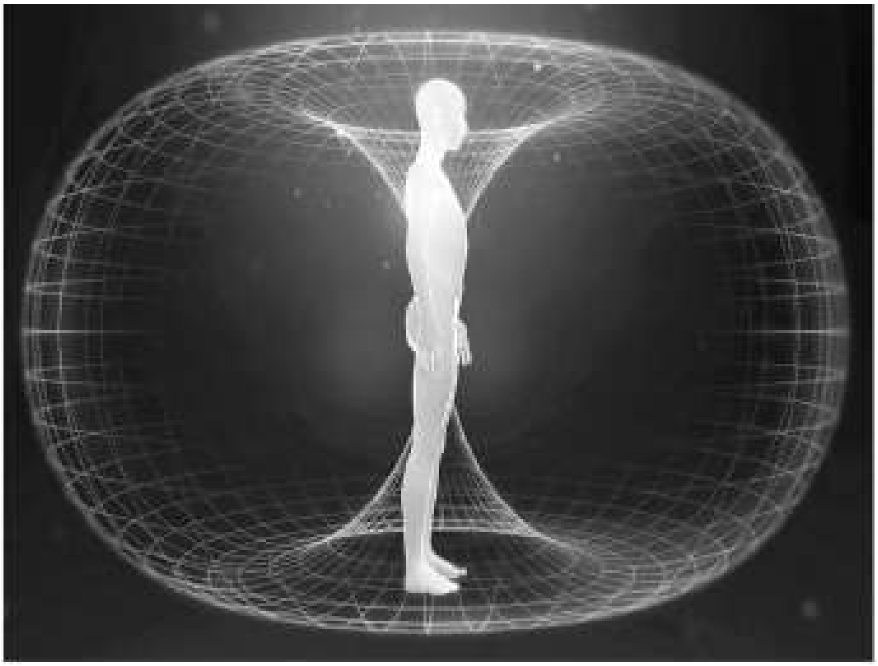


Figure 108: The human electromagnetic field operating within its plasma medium and interacting with the central nervous system. This is where your sense of reality and perception is formed from competing sources and influence that can span from human experience to the infinity of the *All That Is*.

> A living organism can be described as a 'biological field' or 'biofield' … we have obtained evidence that a fifth state of matter, bioplasma, exists as part of each organism's biofield. Bioplasma consists of ions, free electrons, and free protons.
>
> It is highly conductive and provides opportunities for the accumulation and transfer of energy within the organism as well as among different organisms. Bioplasma appears to be concentrated in the brain and the spinal cord. At times, it may extend considerable distances from the organism, raising the possibility of telepathic and psychokinetic phenomena [moving objects with the mind].

I was fascinated to read Robert Temple's description of how Viktor Inyushin and Polish biologist Włodzimierz Sedlak identified that the wave structure of the body's biological field stores *holograms*. We have the bioplasma body as a medium for the 'biomagnetic' field in the way that plasma is a wonderful medium for electricity and electromagnetism. Both fields have been identified around the human heart and the brain's corpus callosum connecting the two hemispheres. The field around the head/brain can be very powerful in some people and this is the origin of the 'halo' which can be seen by the visually psychic. Here we have another level of the left-brain-right-brain phenomenon. There is already the potential for technological electromagnetic sources to be used to disconnect the hemispheres and emphasise the left side which will dominate human society. The 'Musk Cloud' can again be recognised for what it really is, a medium for genetic and psychological manipulation and control.

Genetic organisation

Genetics is the self-organising electromagnetic information field communicating with plasma and particles to dictate biological processes. Think algorithms on one level. You don't have to remember to breathe, make your heart beat, your blood flow and coagulate, process food through the stomach and colon, make your hair grow or your skin sweat to release heat. You don't have to communicate instructions to tell each cell what to do. The governor and organiser is the information in the biomagnetic field. You can compare this with a computer program in which information is encoded to run the system. Information in the field is organising and directing biological responses such as cell division which appear to come from the brain when the brain is subordinate to the field. A Russian scientist (so often they are) Aleksandr Presman (1909-1985) focused his whole career on the electrical and magnetic nature of the body. He said that electricity flowing through the body from head to feet (through the central nervous system) generates a magnetic field at right angles to the flow of electricity which is exactly what happens with the Earth and the Universe (Fig 109 overleaf). The interaction of electricity and magnetism creates the human 'aura' (auric mind) as it creates planetary magnetospheres. The more powerful the electricity and electromagnetism the bigger the aura and we're back to charisma. The central nervous system is defined as:

> A processing centre that manages everything that your body does, from your thoughts and feelings to your movements. Your brain and spinal cord are central to your CNS because they receive and transmit information to your entire body.

Nerve cells carry electrical impulses from one place to another and the central nervous system connects to the sight sense through the retina and optic nerve. If the simulation controls your central nervous system it controls you and that's the idea. Once again any source of disharmony in the electromagnetic field disrupts the harmony of its genetic organisation. One result can be cancer and you have a greater propensity for that with people in close proximity to technological radiation. What does anyone think is happening in the wake of the phenomenal increase in this radiation that includes smart meters in homes and workplaces plus all the other sources such as smartphones that people put to their ear (brain) for long periods?

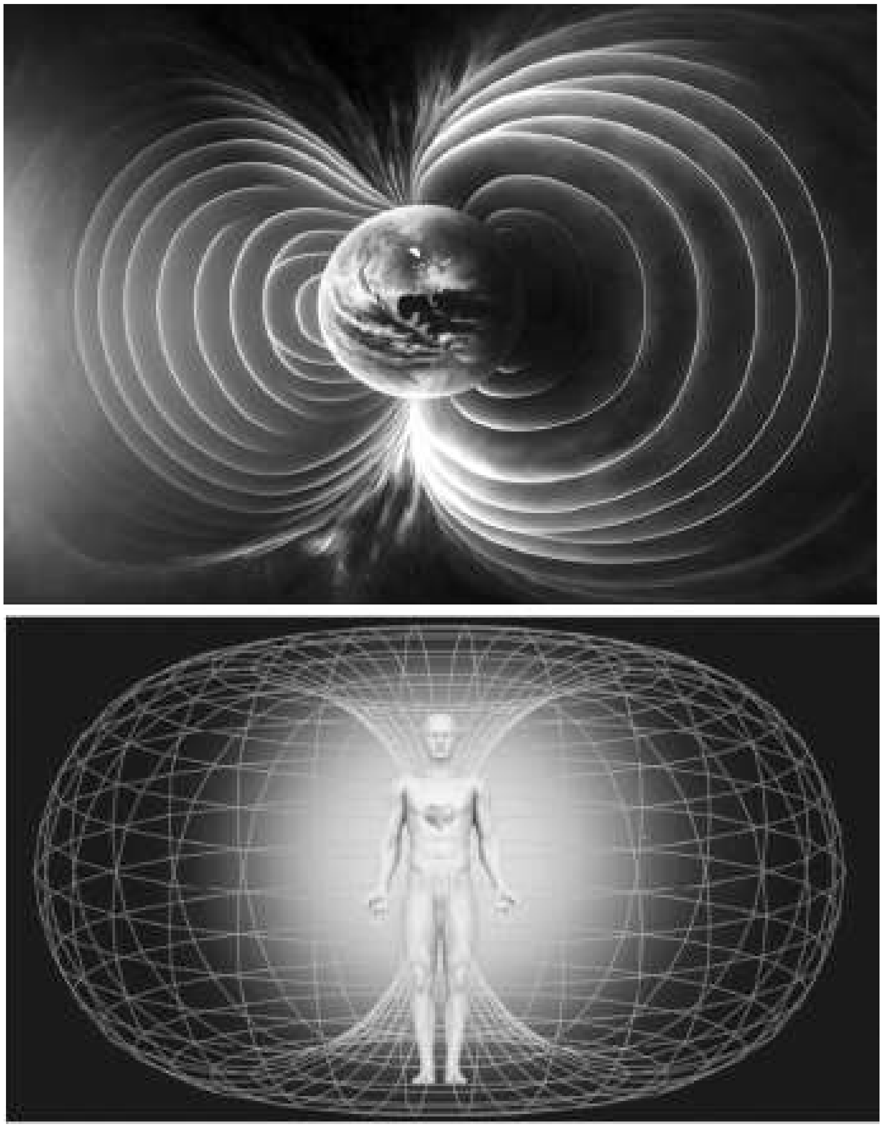


Figure 109: The Earth's electromagnetic field and the human electromagnetic field. Notice anything??

Electrical/electromagnetic interaction and disruption gives credence to those healing methods that connect emotional trauma with illness. Emotions and thoughts are also frequencies and powerful negative versions of both can disrupt the biomagnetic field. We are looking at the connection between stress and dis-ease, disharmony in the body. A healing method that I mentioned in *The Dream* is German New Medicine, or GNM, which is founded on the link between emotion and the impact on the field/brain. *On that level* it has validity. BUT. I have had some experience of two GNM 'practitioners' in Canada and England since I wrote that book and I was shocked by what I observed. I found them to be 'cult-like' in that they are so mesmerised by GNM as 'the only way' (it's *not*) that they go on trying to make circumstances fit their belief and won't change tack even when it is clearly not working. I am not saying that all GNM practitioners are like this, but these were. GNM is a tool *not* a one-stop shop and if you treat it as a cure-all you are going to harm a lot of people. This is the point: Emotion is *one way* that the field can be disharmonised. It is not, repeat *not*, the *only* way. Once you get caught in the one way/only way you are a disaster waiting to happen. GNM while having valid aspects needs people to retain objectivity and discernment.

A pioneer of the electric human was Albert Szent-Gyorgyi (1893-1986) who faced ongoing suppression of his work. He won the Nobel Prize in Physiology and Medicine in 1937 and was the first scientist to isolate vitamin C. Szent-Gyorgyi's best-known books were *Bioenergetics* and *Bioelectronics* in 1957 and 1968 to give you an idea how long mainstream science has ignored the obvious that Szent-Gyorgyi and a few others could see. He believed that cancer is the result of electrical/electromagnetic disturbance which can be understood once we can see how the body really functions. He said that the body had a system of biological semiconductors that control the flow of electricity. These are found in technological form in electrical devices from computers to smartphones to electric vehicles. You can see why I have called the body a biological computer since the 1990s. Szent-Gyorgyi said that every cell was electronic and that the body was pervaded by *plasma*, the superconductive medium for electricity. He said that cancer can be spotted at the earliest stage by measuring photon particles emitted by the body. Cancer and other conditions affect photon emissions and again this knowledge has been suppressed by the Cult establishment. Biophotons are emitted from the meridian lines and acupuncture points identified by this ancient art of healing. By balancing the flow of 'chi' around the body (electrical plasma/information) the organising field can be harmonised and the matter body healed (Fig 110). Meridian acupuncture lines of chi are part of the biological computer motherboard. The principle also operates in the Earth's 'ley line' network often marked by standing stones, circles, and earthworks located by the ancients who knew of these lines of force. The Earth and body meridian systems are another as above, so below.

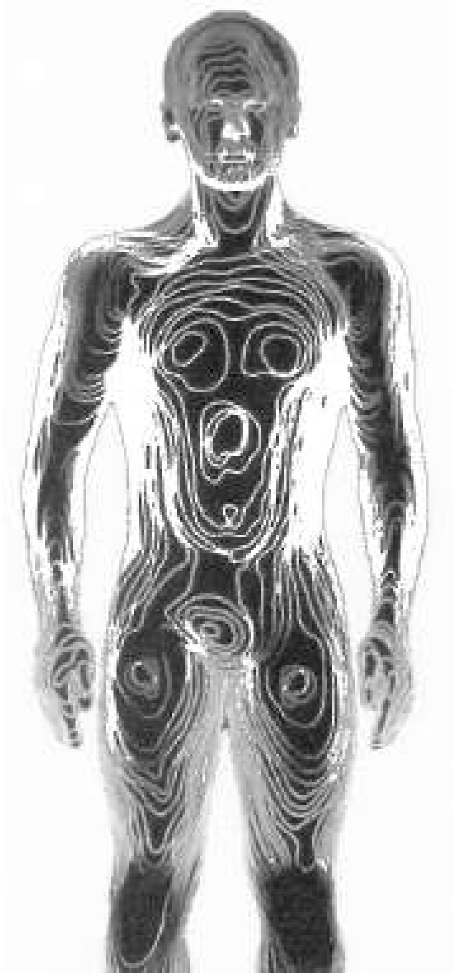


Figure 110: Acupuncture techniques aim to balance the flow of electrical/plasma energy (information) around the body. A balanced energy/information flow is a healthy body. The acupuncture meridian network is like the body's 'motherboard'.

Body Universe

The Universe operates in the same way as the human body-mind. The simulated Universe is a hologram and the body (below) must be reflected in the Universe (above). The electrical network and stars in the Universe can be seen on a smaller scale in the neuron electrical networks of the human brain. Is the Universe the equivalent of a vast 'brain'? It's more than that. The brain is subordinate to the electrical and electromagnetic self-organising field and it is the same with the Universe and Earth. Both function with a self-organising field dictating events. Earth's electromagnetic self-organising field is what we call 'nature'. The human body has a plasma body or soul that operates in the Astral. The Universe and Earth therefore have a plasma body. Is this plasma 'Earth' what some near-death experiencers have reported seeing as a whole different civilisation and way of life? Humans and nature go through a cycle called aging as they follow the Astral AI Mind program. There is no reason for anything to age when it is a hologram. If the self-organising field continues to, well, self-organise, why should we age? Why shouldn't a human live for hundreds of 'years' with everything in balance and accurately replicated through cell replacement? We age because the program takes the body through an aging cycle. The controllers don't want us to live too long or we might realise what's going on. The potential for sussing the game increases the longer we live as a human.

The same mix of plasma, electricity, and electromagnetism can be found at every level of the Universe (simulation) from its totality to its biological forms. We have the same principles with AI and computer technology because the technological mirrors the biological and the 'plasmalogical'. All is 'logical' in the way that it makes sense. Something else to add to the mix is standing waves which are created by two waves moving in opposite directions with the same frequency and distance between top and bottom. Their equality of opposition to each other makes the wave 'stand' or oscillate on the spot (Fig 111). Someone running forward and meeting a resistance of equal force is a good analogy. They would run on the spot. I think biological forms are a standing wave and they have a remarkable resemblance to DNA (Fig 112).

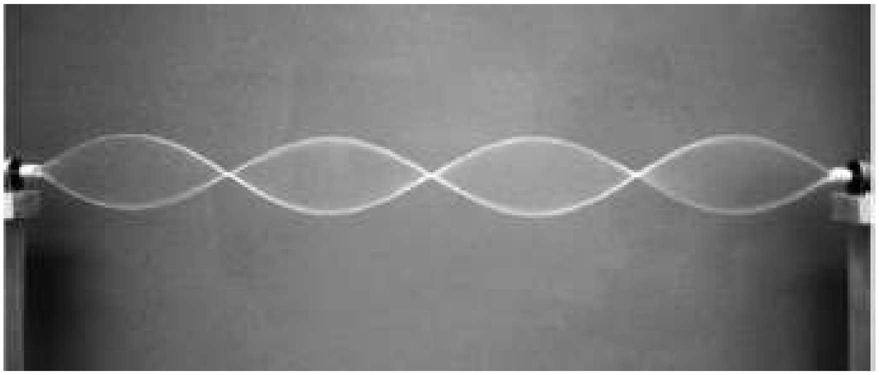


Figure 111: A standing or stationary wave which can exist indefinitely while the necessary forces are in place.

To know plasma is to know reality

We'll start the detailed explanation of plasma with the official stuff and work our way deeper. Plasma is a highly charged energy 'gas' that near-perfectly conducts electricity and is the foundation medium of both the Astral and human reality. All stars are plasma along with interplanetary and interstellar space and Earth is surrounded by the dense plasma ionosphere. The apparently chaotic and constant movement we see on the Sun with the arcs, loops and flares are examples again of the plasma dance. Planets spin and circle the Sun. Galaxies spin. Plasma is never still because of its nature. A star nebula (plural nebulae) is a gigantic cloud of plasma and subatomic particles out in 'space' (Fig 113). A nebula is said to be created by dying stars exploding. I'm sure there is a lot more to know than that. Mainstream science loves things that explode, crash into each other, and go bang. They could not explain reality (their version) without their snap, crackle, and pop theories. How did this happen? Big collision. And this? Big explosion. Theory of everything? Big Bang. Thank you.

Figure 112: 'Standing wave' DNA.

Figure 113: The plasma Trifid Nebula.

Plasma's impact on atoms and subatomic particles is to stimulate movement. This is the dance or vibration of life. You don't see plasma within the range of visible light. Instead you see its *impact* through electrical and frequency effects on waves and particles that produce visible phenomena. The plasma effect is to disturb and excite particles within atoms to create movement and more movement is generated when they return to their original 'orbiting' positions within the atom (known as 'recombination'). I guess it's like balls on a pool table smacked around (movement) and bouncing back (movement) to where they started out ('recombination'). Think elastic. The recombination process releases packets of electromagnetic energy called 'photons' from a Greek word meaning 'light'. Photons are bundles of electromagnetic energy and the basic unit that makes up all light. They move at the speed of light and are found throughout the electromagnetic spectrum from high energy gamma and X-rays to low-energy infrared and radio waves, and the visible light band. The to-and-fro impacts of plasma on the subatomic realms release photons to affect the visible world in many and various ways. A candle flame is the result of plasma-disturbed electrons returning to their pre-disturbed state and releasing photons which constitute the burning flame. Lightning is photons activated by the plasma effect. We see the impact of plasma on the atomic realm of matter without seeing the plasma which we perceive as 'empty space'. Jason Gibson, a presenter on a YouTube maths and science channel, put it this way:

> We don't see the plasma … the highest energy plasmas, we don't actually see them. We only see the after effects of the recombination. So the higher energy plasma is completely transparent. That's what I'm trying to drill home there.

He added that if none of these particles/waves recombined after the original plasma excitement and disturbance 'then we would never see anything'. Does that mean that the effect of plasma is to create the world of matter that we do see? It would seem so. Gibson continues:

> [The] photon is what we actually see. So, when we look at lightning, we actually see the light that is happening from the electrons coming back in, orbiting an atom, right? In the plasma ball, the beautiful tendrils of light that we see, those are the photons coming from electrons going back into orbit …
>
> … In the aurora, the beautiful shimmering pictures of the light … that is coming from electrons going back into orbit. So I guess what I'm trying to tell you, and the same thing with the candle flame … we never see the plasma itself … All we see are the photons that are generated from electrons recombining.

Yes, *re*combining as a result of the *de*combining impact of plasma. Out, in, out, in, a bit like breathing. They talk about the Universe 'breathing' and this is one way that it symbolically does so. The process is how photon light of the Sun is generated. The *de*combining/*re*combining/photon-releasing sequence is happening constantly to form a 'steady state' which is defined as 'a physical system or device that does not change over time, or in which any one change is continually balanced by another, such as the stable condition of a system in equilibrium'. Another definition of steady state is: 'An unvarying condition in a physical process, especially as in the theory that the universe is … maintained by constant creation of matter.' This *de*combining and *re*combining – breathing – of subatomic particles instigated by plasma can be found throughout human reality. Scientists have found it difficult to control what are called complex plasmas – plasma filled with nano/micron particles. A force creating a simulation to ensnare perception would not want it easy to understand and unravel.

Plasma Sun

Earth's atmosphere is an electrical/electromagnetic field that responds to influences from other fields including the difference in solar impact between day and night, electrical storms, and weather in general. Human thought and emotion are another factor. The field was affected demonstrably in sensor records when billions became aware of the attacks of 9/11 for example (Fig 114). The biggest impact predictably comes from the Sun although not in the way that mainstream scientists believe. The Sun is about 99.86% of the mass of the Solar System and is almost entirely made of plasma (Fig 115). Fantastic rivers of plasma have been found flowing within the Sun extending to at least 12,000 miles below the surface and they can be 40,000 miles across. We are told the Sun is a nuclear reactor at its core generating power out to the surface. This makes no sense when solar activity and heat is considered. Electric Universe researchers contend that the Sun is a *processor* of electrical power that exists in the energetic fabric of the Cosmos and not the *source* of that power. You would expect the Sun to be hottest at the surface if heat was originating from within. This is not the case. The surface temperature is estimated to be about 5,500 degrees centigrade while way out from the surface in the Sun's corona temperature is recorded at *millions* of degrees centigrade. The corona starts 1,300 miles above the surface and expands out into the solar system. Robert Temple notes that while 5,500 degrees may seem to be hot, it is less than four times hotter than the inside of a cement kiln and only a third as hot as electrons in a neon light. Sun temperature falls even more on the surface inside sunspots which are supposed to be closer to the (non-existent) 'nuclear reactor'.

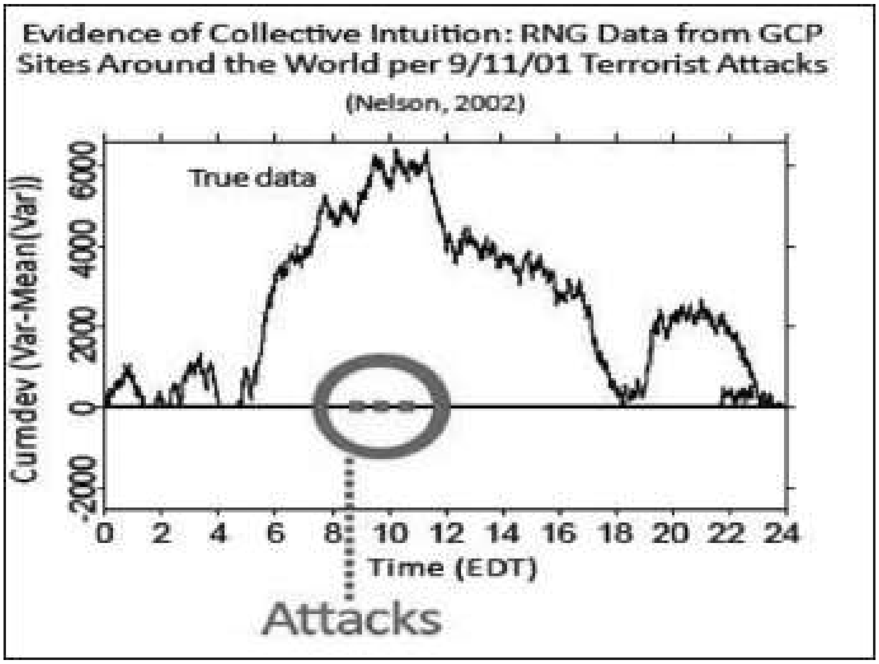


Figure 114: The spike in the Earth's electromagnetic field at the time of the 9/11 attacks.

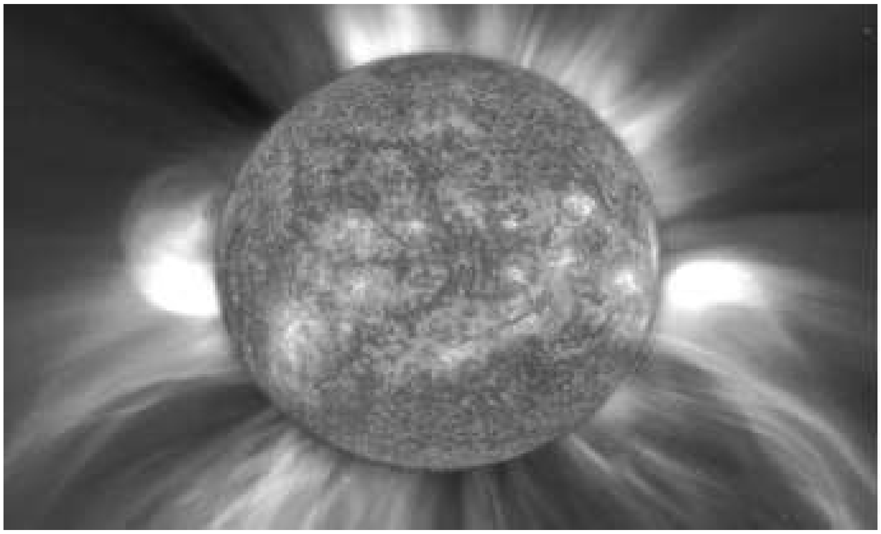


Figure 115: The Sun is almost entirely plasma.

Ultraviolet images reveal that far out from the surface the Sun is encircled at the equator by a 'torus' doughnut-shaped ring (Fig 116). The ring is storing electrical energy absorbed from the simulation field and when this goes into overload colossal discharges are released like gigantic lightning bolts to punch holes in the surface of the Sun. These holes which can be many times bigger than Earth are ‘sunspots’ which conventional science claims are punched out from within from the nuclear core. In truth, the opposite is the case (Fig 117). The number of sunspots is used to determine the amount of solar activity on its high and low cycles and that is still correct. The difference is that as solar power gathers it is expressed by discharges from the torus ring and not from within the Sun. Electrical power in the cosmic field ebbs and flows in cycles and this dictates how much energy there is for the Sun to process and deliver as plasma projections across the solar system on the solar wind. Whether the Earth is warming or cooling is dictated by these cycles (Fig 118). Solar temperature cycles are short term and long term and not the result of carbon dioxide, the gas of life, without which there would be no human life or anything else. Observe how *outrageously* rarely the Sun is mentioned by the global warmers as a source of heat. Conventional science has to face the evidence that its whole perception of the Sun is the wrong way round. The power is coming from without, not within. Haimin Wang, a professor of physics at the New Jersey Institute of Technology, said of sunspot activity:

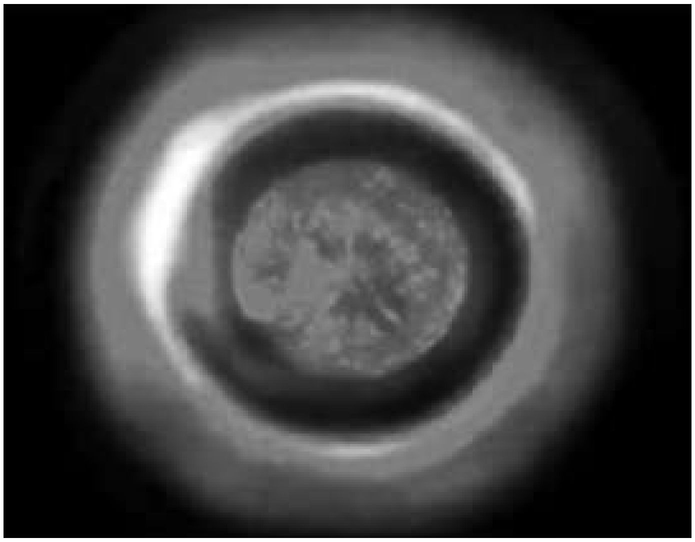


Figure 116: A 'torus' or doughnut-shaped ring can be seen at the ultraviolet level of the Sun way out from the surface which accumulates electrical power from the universal grid.

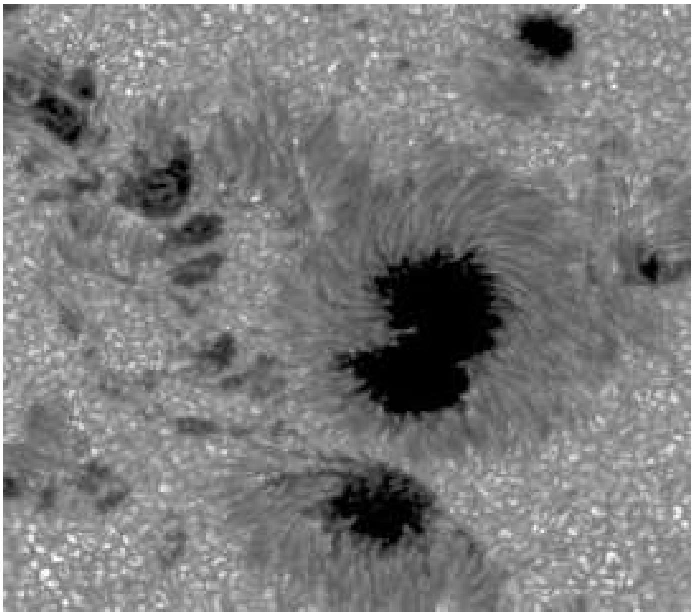


Figure 117: When the torus ring overloads it unleashes fantastic discharges which punch enormous holes in the surface known as sunspots. Thus sunspots are a sign of increased electrical solar activity, but not for the reasons given by mainstream science.

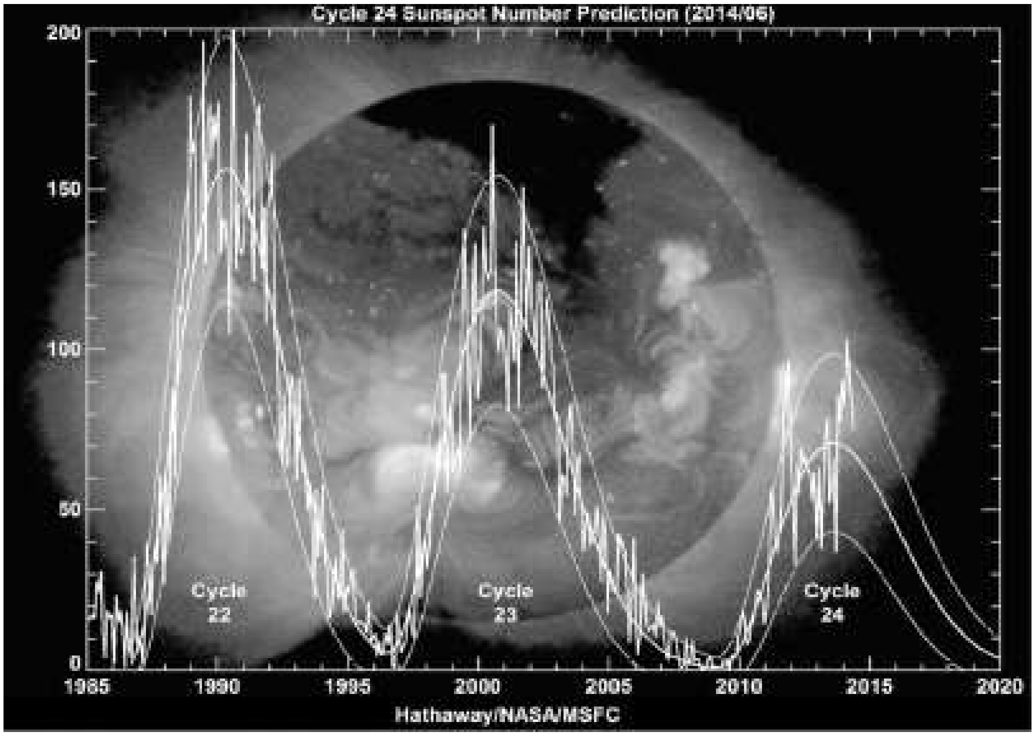


Figure 118: Solar cycles of power ebb and flow reflect electricity cycles in the universal web and not the activity happening within the Sun. The myth of the nuclear reactor Sun is in its death throes.

> We used to think that the surface's magnetic evolution drives solar eruptions. Our new observations suggest that disturbances created in the solar outer atmosphere can also cause direct and significant perturbations on the surface through magnetic fields, a phenomenon not envisioned by any contemporary solar eruption models.

The solar wind is plasma which occupies the 'space' between Earth and the Sun (Fig 119). Mainstream science's long-held contention that 'space' is empty, and a vacuum, is now all over the cutting room floor. Earth's magnetic field, the ionosphere, and Van Allen Radiation Belts in the high atmosphere, are plasma and who knows what state the latter must be in after some hundred atomic explosions in the belts by the lunatic dumb and dumbers in the American and Soviet militaries during the Cold War. These morons are truly clinically insane and the arrogance of believing you can do this when it affects all humanity is beyond comprehension.

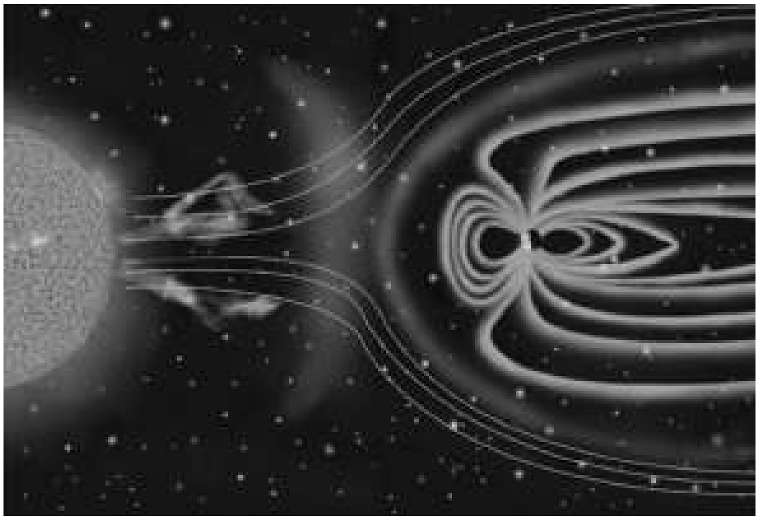


Figure 119: The plasma solar wind passes through space to the Earth.

The Birkeland web

The solar wind released from the Sun is a stream of plasma and charged particles including electrons and photons which travel through the solar system to Earth. The most powerful examples are ‘coronal mass ejections‘ which are a massive release of plasma often described as solar storms and space storms. These can temporarily distort Earth’s magnetic field and threaten human electrical systems. Plasma is host to colossal interactions between charged particles and electrical and magnetic fields as they attract or repel each other. A static electric charge will only produce an electric field. A moving electrical charge creates a magnetic field at right angles around itself to add to the perpetual plasma dance. The combination is electromagnetism which becomes an entity of its own. Norwegian scientist Kristian Olaf Birkeland (1867-1917) realised that electricity flowing through plasma creates filaments that were named after him as Birkeland Currents. Electrical flow triggers electromagnetic fields which causes the electrical filaments to rotate while the electromagnetism keeps them apart. The filaments spin and rotate in the plasma. I have already noted that this is what happens in the human body as electricity passing from top to bottom through the central nervous system triggers a magnetic field at right angles to itself. It’s a Birkeland current (Fig 120).

These can be tiny or ginormous (hundreds of millions and billions of miles) and they connect planets, stars and galaxies, everything in the Cosmic Web. They have ‘superconductivity’ and can pass through plasma without any resistance to their momentum. Birkeland Currents are gigantic loops of energy on the Sun and this solar power travels to the poles of the Earth along those same Birkeland lines of force to be distributed on the leyline system which is electrified, magnetised plasma as with the acupuncture meridians of the body. Birkeland Currents can be compared in appearance with double-helix DNA (Fig 121). DNA structures in humans have functions of storing and communicating information. Robert Temple asks a highly relevant question: ‘Could helical structures in plasma have the same function?’ I say they do. The helix is part of the software programming within plasma that is also expressed as the human body. Mainstream science has never found its mythical organising medium of ‘dark’ (invisible) matter and ignores what is screaming ‘look – over here’: *Information-encoded plasma*. ‘Dark matter’ is plasma.

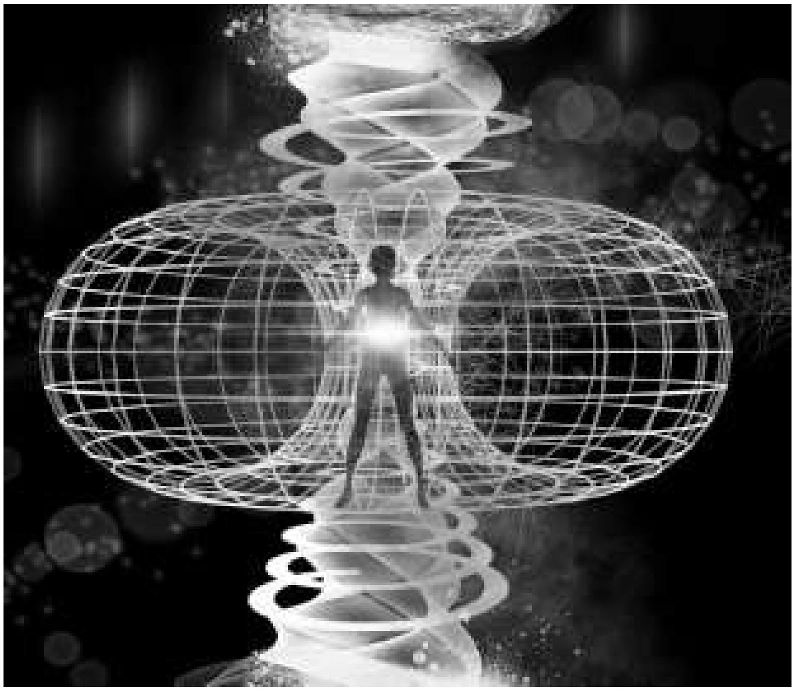


Figure 120: Birkeland currents and the human electromagnetic auric mind.

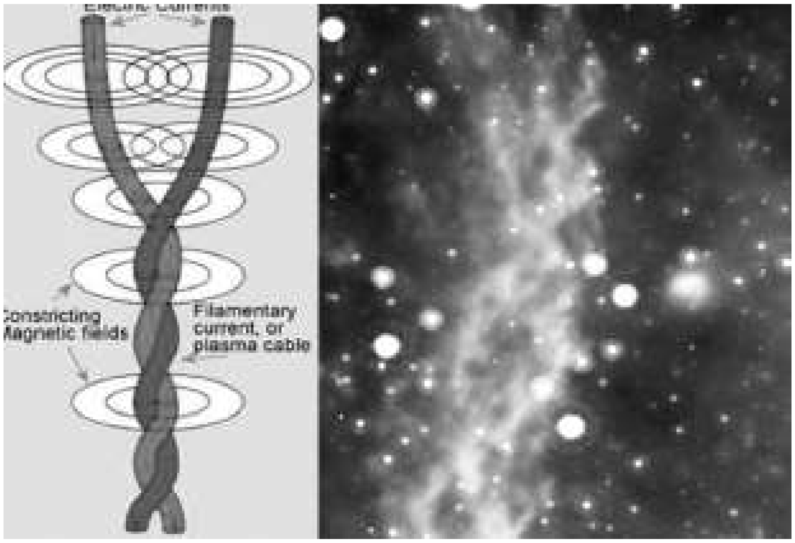

Electric Currents
Constricting
Magnetic fields
Filamentary
current, or
plasma cable

Figure 121: Birkeland currents and DNA.

Programmed plasma

Subatomic particles form within the plasma that spans the Universe and the Astral. Scientists refer to these particles as 'dust'. I think this is rather unfortunate with the public perceptions of 'dust' as in 'fine, dry powder consisting of tiny particles of earth or waste matter lying on the ground or on surfaces or carried in the air'. Plasma dust is not dust. It is micro and nanoparticles that can take the form of crystals. We think of crystals as something you can hold like a quartz crystal used in communication technology. These atomic matter crystals are rare compared with 99 percent (at least) of crystals in the form of nano-crystalline particles in plasma that can cluster together and form structures. They are described as 'self-assembling' which means that some form of intelligence is involved as with the self-assembling nanostructures in 'Covid' fake vaccines. Either the plasma/particles have intelligence, or the plasma is programmed with a form of Yaldabaoth Astral AI to act as it does. Temple says that plasma crystals are not solid and are made of charged particles and ions, containing 'a crucial admixture of microscopic dust particles' that make the crystalline structure possible. They are invisible to the human eye and 'weigh essentially nothing'. Temple describes how plasma crystals 'are capable of being fantastically complex, and complex in an ordered and dynamic way needed for intelligence'. Eugene Wigner, a Nobel Prize-winning Hungarian-American theoretical physicist, wrote that X-ray studies have revealed that most 'solid' bodies are crystalline, commonly 'polycrystalline', or groups of microscopic crystals of various sizes:

> The crystalline and polycrystalline substances constitute by far the greater part of all solid bodies found in nature. Practically all rocks are conglomerates of crystals, ice is crystalline, and so are all metals … apart from the glasses and substances of organic origin, like wood, there are very few non-crystalline solids …

Crystals are used in electronic and frequency technology as receiver-transmitters. We are looking at a vast simulation network of crystalline interaction and interconnection. Temple quotes scientific research about how plasma crystals can spontaneously form helix structures in the image of human DNA (which is *crystalline*). Electricity passing through plasma creates Birkeland Currents in which filaments twist around each other in ways that remind us of DNA. He features a research paper in his book that says ‘complex plasmas’ (plasmas full of subatomic particle ‘dust’) may naturally self-organise themselves into stable interacting helical structures that exhibit features normally attributed to organic living matter. ‘The self-organisation is based on … physical mechanisms of plasma interactions’, the paper says. ‘These interacting complex structures exhibit thermodynamic and evolutionary features thought to be peculiar only to living matter.’ I contend that plasma is the medium programmed like software to create what we experience as ‘living matter’. The programming is achieved through artificial intelligence and plasma *is* a form of artificial intelligence which explains why some scientists are saying that plasma can develop intelligence and ‘life’.

Crystal ring Saturn

I read an article by Robert Merlino from the Department of Physics and Astronomy at the University of Iowa, called ‘Dusty plasmas: from Saturn’s rings to semiconductor processing devices’. I was intrigued by the mention of Saturn. I have contended for a very long time in my books and talks that Saturn is transmitting frequencies from its rings that help to keep humanity in its coma-sleep in conjunction with technology inside the Moon (Figs 122 and 123). See *Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told* and *The Perception Deception* for the detail. I have written at length about Saturn and how it was once the prime sun of the Earth before cataclysmic events rearranged the solar system and it was cast out into its current position. The go-to source on this subject is Electric Universe researcher David Talbott and his Internet video *Symbols of an Alien Sky*. Extraordinary upheavals are in Earth’s biological and geological record and the foundation of the Great Flood myths that globally abound long before the plagiarism of the Noah story. Talbott produced an outstanding book, *The Saturn Myth*, which documents myths and legends in cultures across the world describing in their accounts and symbolism how Saturn dominated the Earth sky in the ‘Golden Age’ of abundance and peace – another possible symbolism for the Garden of Eden (Figs 124 and 125). The Saturn sun was associated with ‘time’ and became the God of Time and also agriculture in this period of agricultural abundance. Cronus or Cronos (also spelt with a ‘K’), the Greek god worshipped as Saturn by the Romans, became today’s ‘Old Father Time’ (Fig 126 overleaf). I read the following in an article about Greek mythology:

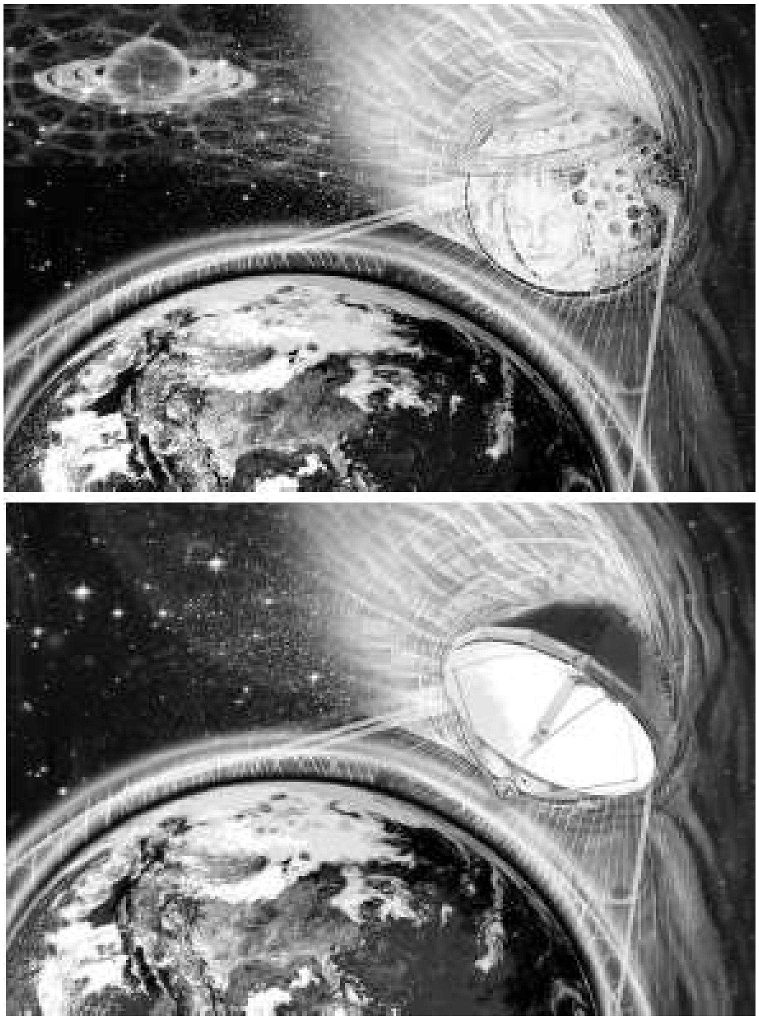


Figure 122: I have said in other books that Saturn is broadcasting frequencies from its rings and these are amplified by the Moon which is not a 'natural body' as indeed nothing is within the simulation. This sounds seriously off the wall at first hearing, but if you read *Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told* you'll see why I say this. (Images by Neil Hague.)

SATURN RINGS
ARE *SOUND* RINGS

Figure 123: A professional sound engineer sent me this image of a Saturn ring with the message that what we see here is definitely the result of sound waves.

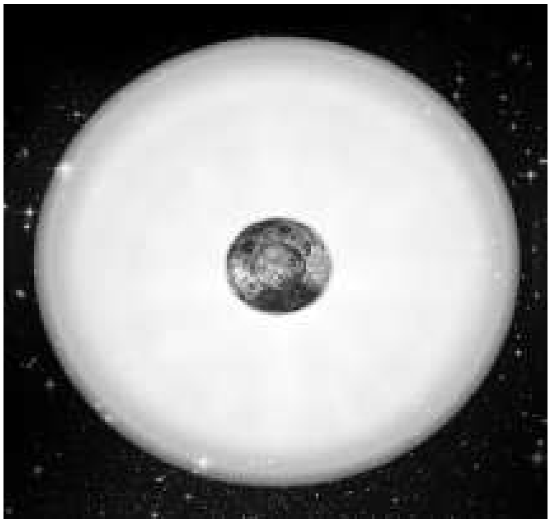


Figure 124: David Talbott's extensive research reveals a common theme around the ancient world that Saturn was the Earth's prime sun and orbited in alignment with the Earth, Mars and Venus in the Golden Age. This image portrays Saturn, Mars, and Venus, as described by the ancients. (Image by Neil Hague.)

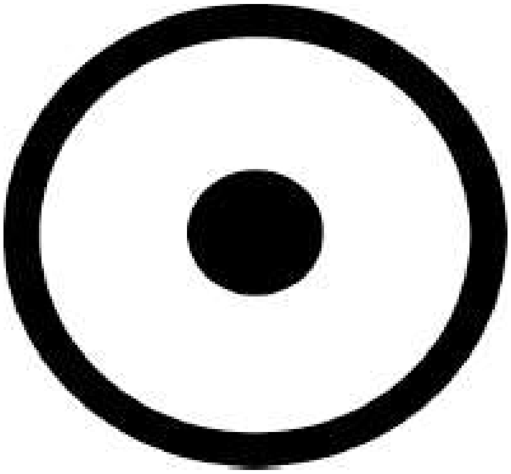


Figure 125: This ancient symbol of the sun makes no sense if connected to current solar system alignments, but when related to the Golden Age Saturn sun the symbolism is perfect.

Before Zeus came to power, mankind had lived blissfully in the Golden Age under Cronos' rule. There was no pain, death, disease, hunger, or any other evil. Mankind was happy and children were born autochthonously, meaning they were actually born out of the soil. When Zeus came to power, he put an end to mankind's happiness.

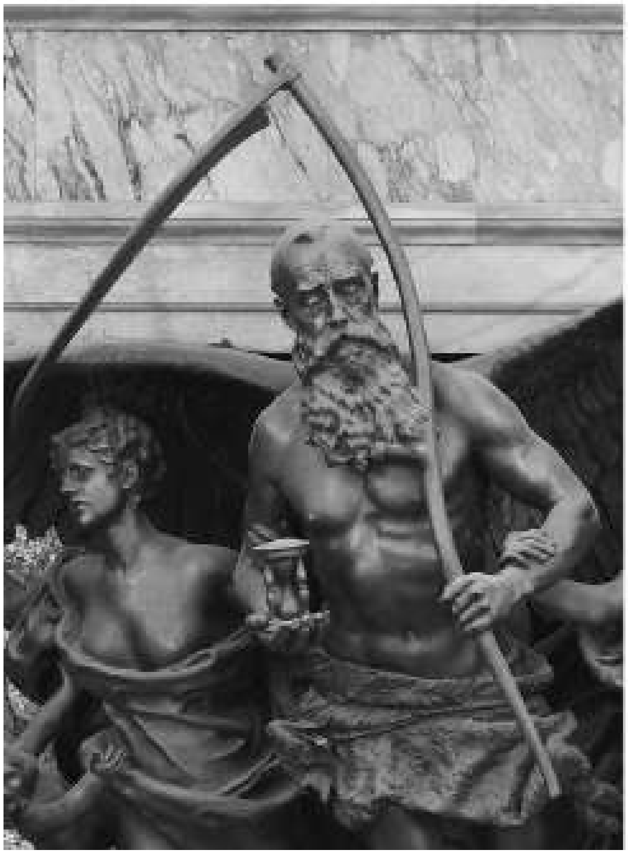


Figure 126: The Greek god Cronus associated with Saturn became Old Father Time. The scythe symbolises Saturn as the god of agriculture in the Golden Age of abundance.

Zeus was a symbol of Jupiter. Could this be reflecting the period of the cataclysm when the Golden Age was ended by the catastrophe involving Saturn and its relocation and reassignment as a vehicle for perceptual control? Ancient sun gods understandably linked to the present Sun were really *Saturn* sun gods and included Ra (Egyptian); Sol (Norse); Helios (Greek); Arinna (Hittite); Surya (Hindu); Huitzilopochtli (Aztec); Inti (Incan); and Kinich Ahau (Mayan). They can be found in all cultures and can range from benevolent to malevolent depending on their symbolism of Golden Age Saturn or what it became (Fig 127). Saturn sun god Nimrod, associated with Saturn sun god Baal, was part of the Babylonian trinity of Nimrod, Queen Semiramis, and the virgin-born son, Tammuz, which later became the Christian trinity of the Father God, Holy Spirit or Ghost, and Jesus. The Holy Ghost replaced the female aspect Semiramis. Both were symbolised as a dove, and attributes and titles given to Semiramis in Babylon were bestowed on the character of the biblical Mother Mary. Among them were Divine Mother and Virgin Mother.

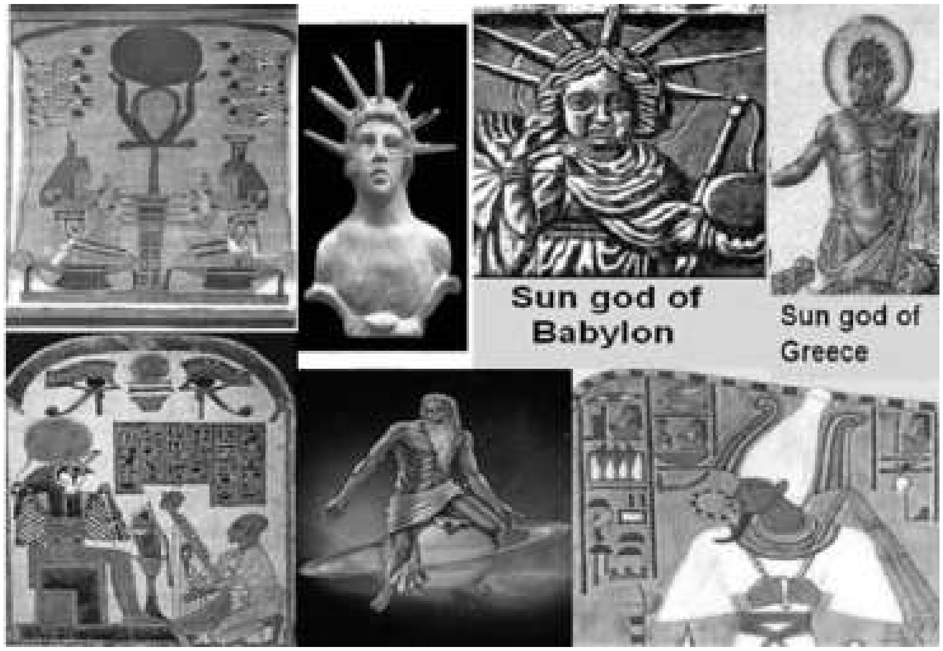


Figure 127: Ancient sun gods were really symbols of the Saturn sun.

Roman Emperor Constantine the Great is credited with the creation of Christianity as we know it at the Council of Nicaea in 325 AD. He worshipped the Saturn sun god, Sol Invictus, the 'Unconquered Sun', and converted to Christianity on his deathbed in 337 AD. Saturn was the chief god of Rome and that would never have happened had the 'planet' (brown dwarf star) always been in its current distant position. The Roman Festival of Saturnalia from December 17th to the 23rd is the origin of the Christian Christmas when 'Santa' (an anagram of Satan) is the star attraction. Saturn is central to secret society symbolism and this includes the black cube which is part of Masonic, Jewish and Muslim tradition. Jewish

Saturn god 'El' is symbolised as a black cube and the Jewish holy day is Saturday (Shabbat in Hebrew) in honour of Saturn (Shabbetai in Hebrew). The holiest place in Islam is the black cube Kaaba (meaning 'cube') in Mecca where worshippers gather in concentric circles (Fig 128).

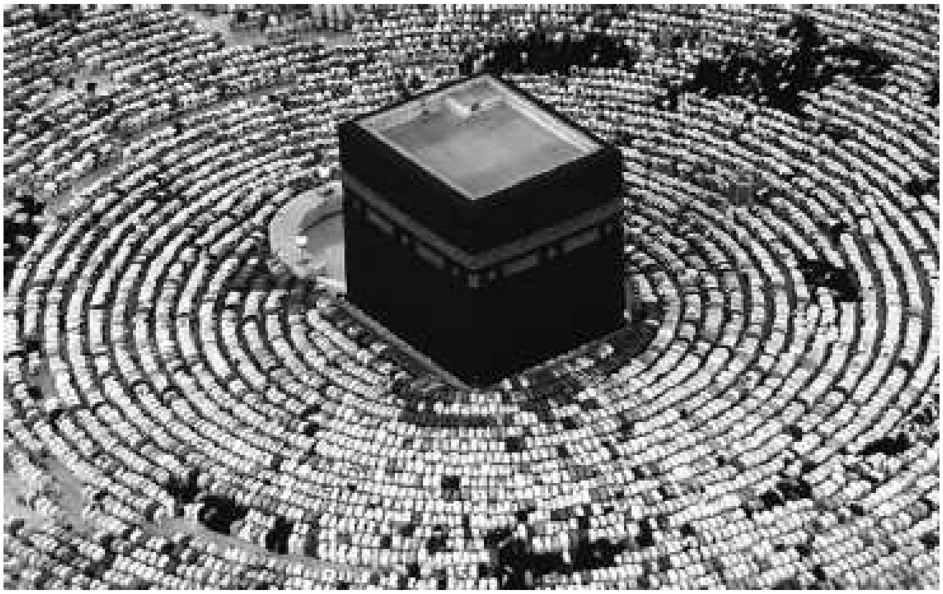


Figure 128: The black cube Kaaba in Mecca as worshippers gather to focus their attention – energy flows where attention goes. Remind you of anything?

I have suggested over the years that Saturn's rings contain transmitter crystals and some scientists quoted by Robert Temple believe the rings contain charged 'dust' particles structured together to form crystals. Temple says in *A New Science of Heaven*: 'Dust and dusty plasmas are ubiquitous in nature, occurring in interplanetary and interstellar clouds, dust rings around planets like Saturn, [and] on the surface of the moon.' Saturn is a fantastic frequency broadcasting system (Fig 129 overleaf). The extent of ring dimensions is staggering with a span of some 175,000 miles (Fig 130 overleaf). NASA's Spitzer Space Telescope detected in 2009 another gigantic and almost invisible ring about 3.75 million miles from Saturn which is more than six million miles wide (Fig 131 overleaf).

How many other invisible rings exist across the solar system to Earth? The Phoebe ring, as this Spitzer ring was named, consists of practically invisible dark dust particles smaller than the width of a human hair. We have the emerging common theme of plasma and its crystalline particle ‘dust’ programmed with limitless roles, tasks, and forms. The whole simulation is a program and a type of intelligence. Plasma, particles, electricity and electromagnetism are how it is played out. Temple writes:

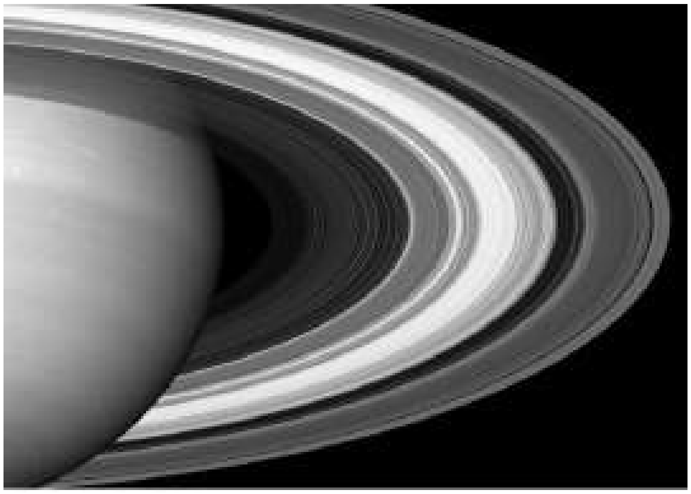


Figure 129: Saturn’s crystalline rings transmitting frequencies to Earth.

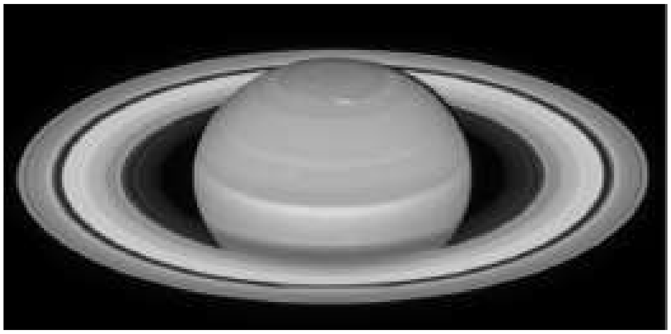


Figure 130: Saturn’s ring system spans about 175,000 miles.

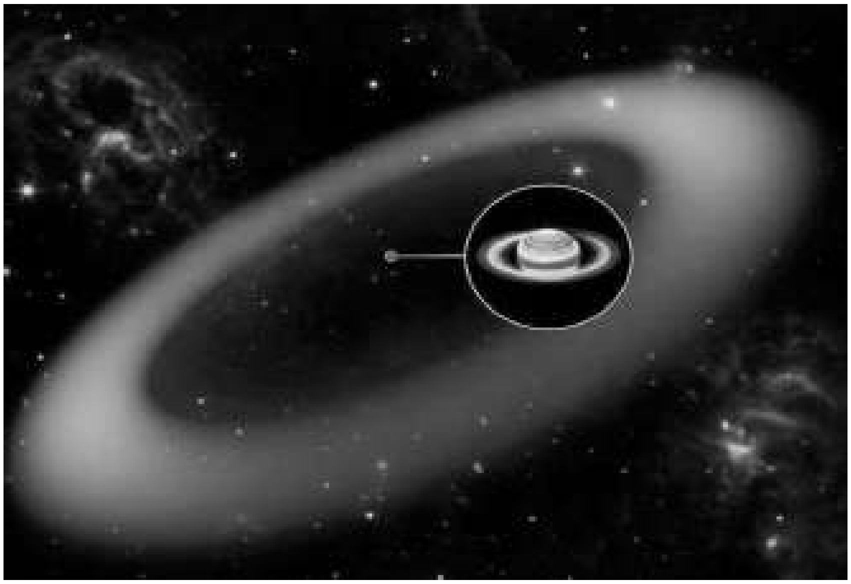


Figure 131: The ginormous new Saturn ring discovered in 2009.

> We have seen particles in plasmas swarming like microbial beings and forming other patterns such as hexagonal structures, spirals, concentric circles and double-helix patterns.
>
> Nerve-like filaments grow in plasmas, including those that form double helixes and may carry information as well as energy [I am certain they do – programming information] ...
>
> … Some contain hot plasmas, some cold plasmas, some dusty plasmas, some dusty voids. Some containing impurities that may hinder or accentuate the flows of charged currents in the manner of electronic semiconductors and transistors.

In other words, large plasma clouds are bound to have the equivalent of semiconductors scattered throughout themselves in order to modulate the current flows. It's a *simulation*. I will have my own take on Saturn and what really happened with the cataclysms later in the book. It's another angle on that story.

Plasma intelligence

The Robert Merlino article said that dusty plasmas contained particles that range from about ten nanometres (equal to one thousand-millionth of a metre) to ten micrometres/microns (equal to one millionth of a metre). I read that the human eye can only see particles bigger than 40 microns and even the biggest plasma 'dust' particles are invisible to us. Merlino said that charged dust particles interact with electrons and other particles to form 'multi-component plasma'. Particle dust affects plasma, and plasma affects particle dust. Go deeper and you see that plasma and nano dust particles are the *same entity*. Scientists have established that particles emerge from plasma and form an *intelligent* entity. This could be likened to incredibly advanced AI or even human consciousness with astonishingly more processing and storage potential. Particle plasmas are described as 'open systems' which means they can be constantly powered and energised by sources like the Sun. Could it be that atomic, material, organic, and biological life is being generated by plasma-particle intelligence? Now – another thing. Plasma-particle 'clouds' have the ability to produce helical structures in the image of DNA which in humans is a receiver-transmitter and 'hard drive' of information. Temple quotes the revolutionary work of Russian scientist Vadium Nikolaevich Tsytovich and colleagues. They said:

> It is concluded that complex organised plasma structures exhibit all the necessary properties to qualify them as candidates for inorganic living matter that may exist in space provided certain conditions allow them to evolve naturally … Memory and reproduction are necessary for a self-organising … structure to form 'living material'.

Both of which have been identified in plasma-particle 'dust'. They go on to say that this could solve the problem of explaining the origin of life in that 'the complexity of living creatures is so high that the time necessary to form the simplest organic living structure is – "seems" – too large compared to the age of the Earth'. They ask if the speeding up of 'evolution' could be explained by plasma-particle intelligence. They say:

> Can faster evolution rates be achieved for non-organic structures, in particular, in space consisting mostly of plasma and dust grains i.e. of natural components spread almost everywhere in the Universe?

BINGO! Mainstream 'science' and biology is bamboozled by what its left-brain perceives as 'time'. It believes in phenomenal timescales for 'life' to 'evolve' and rejects any other possibilities as a result. 'It's not possible – it takes too much time for things to happen.' The Universe is a *program* NOT an 'evolution'. The simulation blows the 'evolution' of Darwin out of the ocean. Remember the Cambrian explosion example from earlier. Things can emerge and change very quickly by changing the information infused in the simulation. Thought and emotion expressed as frequency and electricity can impact upon and reorganise the plasma/particle environment to produce experiences that match the perceptual state. This is how perception creates reality. The Cult and its demonic masters know they will control human experience if they can program human perception. 'Mysteries' of life are falling here by the sentence now. The human energetic field or bubble that surrounds the body (the 'aura' or auric mind) is a plasma field charged with electrical/electromagnetic frequencies that reflect the *perceptions* and programming of the person.

Planet and star formation

The reality of plasma and its particle dust can be pulled together with Birkeland Currents to explain how stars and planets are formed. Birkeland Currents are the 'galactic filaments' on which stars and planets emerge. Information infused into the system creates a build-up of coagulating plasma dust at particular points where the currents connect – 'node points'. This eventually forms the core of a star and 'solidity' of planets. The nature of spiral galaxies can be understood by studying a plasma phenomenon called a ‘plasmoid’ (a ‘plasma-magnetic entity’). These ‘blobs’ of plasma were discovered by American physicist Winston Harper Bostick (1916-1991). The discovery came when he was studying the mutual impacts of plasma and magnetism. To aid his research he invented a ‘plasma gun’ to project plasma at a magnetic field. Bostick got more than he expected. Long story short, the plasma-magnetism interactions caused the plasma to form into shapes akin to spiral galaxies. Bostick noted:

> The formation looks strikingly like a photograph of a spiral galaxy … we can look at the combination of plasma and a magnetic field as a kind of self-shaping putty. Perhaps study of the forms assumed by this putty may help us understand configurations such as stars and galaxies.

The self-shaping ‘putty’ is what I am calling programmed plasma with information encoded into crystalline particles via electricity and electromagnetism by the creators of the simulation. Bostick saw that plasmoids appeared to be behaving like living entities with strong powers of self-organisation. Hannes Alfvén (1908-1995), a Swedish electrical engineer, plasma physicist, and Nobel Prize winner, used Bostick’s concept of the plasma gun to suggest that the Sun could be ejecting plasmoid ‘blobs’ across the solar system to Earth. If plasma and plasmoids are ‘living entities with strong powers of self-organisation’ this would mean the Sun was pouring out information or instructions right across the solar system like programming a computer, or the *simulation* at the level of matter. The Sun is made almost entirely of plasma and I believe the Sun is a conduit between the human realm of plasma electrical matter and the plasma Astral dimension. That would explain the background to what I have said in other books about human reality being a projection from the Astral in the form of information. Is the Sun the means through which plasma programming is delivered to create the matter level of our reality? Robert Temple writes that plasmoids from the Sun ‘could also in principle contain information that receptive people could perceive indirectly as inspiration’ (and to deliver collective mind programming). He adds: ‘The Sun could “talk to” … the planets, our higher atmosphere, and anyone else who is listening.’

From strands to tapestry

I have written over the years that the Universe is a quantum computer and quantum computing is billed as the next frontier of human technology. The definition is ‘a computer which makes use of the quantum states of subatomic particles to store information’ and exploits the qualities of *plasma*. Wait a second. This is describing plasma with its subatomic particle ‘dust’. The simulated Universe *is* a quantum computer and so is the Astral. That’s how the simulation works. Quantum computers are described as using subatomic particles such as electrons or photons to manipulate information in ways that are impossible with current computers to perform multiple calculations simultaneously. Quantum computers are planned to operate the global human AI control system which people like Elon Musk are helping to build. They already exist in the underground bases and secret projects and they won’t make them public until their AI control sequence is ready.

There are two ways to uncover something. One is to research the parts bit by bit, adding to your understanding until the Eureka moment when you see how the parts fit together. Conclusions are usually reached this way. I describe in *The Trap* how this was my approach in the first two years after my mind exploded open in the wake of my visit to the professional psychic Betty Shine in March 1990 when she said that other-dimensional communicators were telling her that I was going out on the world stage to reveal great secrets. The communications said ‘they’ would be leading me to knowledge and at other times knowledge would be put directly in my mind. I would say things and wonder where they came from.

Both have happened exactly as promised and continue to this day. The difference has been that after that first two years of being led to knowledge and reaching conclusions there was a clear 'flip' in which I would overwhelmingly reach conclusions *first* and then supporting tangible detail would follow.

You can research the parts of a computer to conclude step-by-step that it *is* a computer, or you can conclude *first* that it's a computer which makes the significance of the parts far easier and quicker to understand. I have worked mostly this way since around 1992/3. I knew about plasma and its electrical significance long before I read Robert Temple's book. I had concluded decades earlier that this simulated reality is being projected from the Astral with its lower reaches – the 'lower Astral' – very close to the human frequency band, although outside of visible light. All this was the perfect preparation for turning the first page of Temple's *A New Science of Heaven*. Once plasma and programmed plasma concepts are understood so many 'mysteries' become explainable and among them are Astral plasma entities – 'Archons'. Temple writes that charged plasma entities can emerge by the process called self-organisation (what I would call Astral AI or Yaldabaoth programming). He continues:

> By this means plasma people can exist, who are imperceptible to the optic nerves of 'physical people' who are made not of plasma but of flesh and blood [decoded holograms as I would say]. Because we are incapable of directly perceiving the plasma people, we do not know they are there. And furthermore, they may be of such diffuse matter that they can pass through our dense physical matter and emerge intact. Scientists know that ball lightning does this.

'I can't see them so they can't exist and that David Icke is mad for saying they do.' Ha, ha. Ball lightning is electrically-energised plasma in a 'blob' known as a plasmoid. It can pass through 'solid' objects just as ghosts do. They are both plasma passing through matter as very different frequencies. Ball lightning shows evidence of intelligence and decision-making as do the ‘orbs’ that are often seen on video and still footage of haunted locations. Plasma explains the ‘paranormal’. Thunderbolts reported by the ancients were ball lightning in the way they are described. How many ‘UFOs’ doing incredible feats of speed and change of direction are plasma in nature? Programmed plasma explains why the Astral and especially its lower levels of frequency is a form of ‘physicality’ if far less dense than human reality. ‘Physicality’ is again about the observer and the observer’s frequency. We see Astral entities as mostly ethereal as with ‘ghosts’, but this is only our perspective. To our density they will appear ethereal on their higher wavelength. If we were on the same wavelength as Astral entities they would look as solid as you and me. It’s all perception and perspective. This validates near-death accounts that speak of seeing solid objects and technology in the ‘spirit world’.

Cult-controlled ‘science’

A psychic I met once described those at the forefront of breaking down the deceit as ‘rather like a snowplough’. She was channelling a consciousness that said: ‘You are the thin end of the wedge … you have the shitty end of the job … you are here to really shovel some shit, and therefore make space behind you to make it easier for the others.’ That was correct for sure in my case and this also applies to many of the trailblazing scientists in Robert Temple’s *A New Science of Heaven*. I didn’t realise until I read the book how long ago renegade scientists realised many of the things now becoming accepted. They were blocked and suppressed from making their findings available to a wide audience. Cult control of science and medical journals is a key factor. The Cult and its intelligence networks oversee the medical journal industry to dictate what can and can’t be published. Pergamon Press, an Oxford-based medical journal and book publishing house, was founded by Robert Maxwell. He was the 'businessman' agent of Israel's Mossad who was also connected to other spy agencies. I mentioned earlier that he was the father of Mossad operative Ghislaine Maxwell of Mossad agent Jeffrey Epstein infamy. The word 'Pergamon' or 'Pergamum' refers to a city in ancient Greece which was home to the Pergamon Altar on which human sacrifices took place. Relief panels from the Pergamon Altar were moved in the 20th century to the Pergamon Museum in Berlin, Germany. The biblical Book of Revelation describes the Pergamon site as 'where Satan has his throne' and 'where Satan lives' and the city included many structures, monuments, and temples to the Greek gods (Archons). The Pergamon Altar was known as the Altar of Zeus, the king of the twelve Olympian gods and the supreme god of Greece. Pergamon Press is now an imprint of Dutch medical journal publisher Elsevier.

The importance of plasma to the Cult is confirmed by how the military and intelligence network seeks to suppress circulation of its importance. Robert Temple says that there are few plasma scientists working in the public arena and one reason is the secrecy imposed by the government-military-industrial-intelligence complex. Plasma research is considered so crucial to these imbeciles that plasma scientists are largely kept on the pay-roll with strictly-enforced agreements to get permission for anything they wish to publicly release. Scientists quoted in this chapter are largely mavericks or semi-mavericks going where orthodoxy refuses to venture. We could have known so much more long ago had the Cult agenda not been to keep us in ignorance. How shocking to think that mainstream science believed until a few decades ago that space was 'empty' when it is full of plasma and life. The entire establishment, including the 'science' journals, combined to suppress these facts uncovered by scientists who could see. Only when the waters finally burst through the weight of evidence did they begin to relent. Most 'science' is a bloody joke – a very sick one. Robert Temple has met and researched many science mavericks. He observes:

> Time and again in history, science seems only to progress via vicious ridicule, followed by vindication and reluctant, hypocritical acceptance by most of the people who have spent years insulting the innovative thinkers.

Sounds like the MAM. Open-minded scientist Robert Lanza says in his book, *Biocentrism*, that human science can be very good at seeing how the parts work, but 'we do badly in just one area, which unfortunately encompasses all the bottom-line issues: what is the nature of this thing we call reality, the Universe as a whole?' There you have the limitations of official 'science' in a single sentence and those limitations perfectly describe the limitations of the left-brain. We misrepresent the word 'genius' – 'extraordinary intellectual power especially as manifested in creative activity'. Genius is not 'intellectual power'. You can have that in the left-brain. Genius goes beyond intellect to see the unity of everything and observe the simple in the apparently complex. That is my definition of genius: To see the simple within the apparently complex detail. This requires the balance of left and right hemispheres and an extremely active corpus callosum communicating between the two. Most mainstream scientists and academics don't have that, which is why they are what they are.

We have to leave them to it and go our own way.

CHAPTER NINE

Baby Come Back

I used to believe in reincarnation, but that was long ago in another life

Dave Schinbeckler

There was a catchy song when I was growing up in the 1960s called *Baby Come Back* by *The Equals*. I always remembered the lyrics because they basically comprised of 'baby come back'. I bet they didn't take long to come up with the title.

'Come back' and 'baby come back' are repeated 20 times in 2.24 minutes. 'Baby come back, doo, doo, doo, doo, doo, baby come back, doo, doo, doo, doo, doo' … it goes on and on like that. What was the song called again? Baby Come Back. Oh, *really*? Why? The bad news is that she just called me. She says she's not coming back. Sorry. Damn, all that effort as well. Anyway, I thought it would be a good title for this chapter on reincarnation – 'Baby come back, doo, doo, doo, doo, doo.' So is reincarnation a reality? Does it exist? I would say the evidence is overwhelming (Fig 132). A belief in reincarnation has been with us since ancient times and dominates the religions of the East. Modern research in the West is pointing in the same direction. Dr Ian Stevenson (1918-2007), a Canadian-born American psychiatrist, spent his career investigating the subject. He was the founder and director of the Division of Perceptual Studies at the University of Virginia School of Medicine. Stevenson focused his reincarnation work on children who in rare cases said they could remember previous lives. The early years appear to be the period in which past life memories are generally possible with most having the memories fade as they get older. Stephenson found that often memories appear when something in the child's present life triggers the recollections.

Figure 132: I don't doubt that reincarnation is real. My question is *why*?

Most people have no such memories because of the 'mind-wipe' which happens with each incarnation (more shortly). Stevenson found recurring themes with children who could remember checkable details, often fine details, of other human lives from the earliest cognitive years which could not possibly be explained by 'this world' knowledge or experience. These were some common themes: Children began talking about previous lives between the ages of two and four; details increased until five or six before tailing off; talking about past lives tended to end by the age of eight with normal development from at least ten; the few that retained memories beyond that age usually lost them at puberty; children expressed traits of other lives in their fears, interests and responses that have no this-life explanation; many times they will have birthmarks and defects that reflect the location of fatal wounds they claim ended the other life. The last two points will result from memories still encoded in the plasma/electromagnetic auric field. Other children had nightmares related to what happened in a previous life.

Compelling cases

We are not talking about only a few cases either. Stevenson studied some 2,500 to 3,000 cases in different cultures across the world. He would have the accounts checked to search for any explanation that would avoid the conclusion of reincarnation. This proved a challenge when children provided names of people, locations, happenings, and cause of death details that they could not possibly have known at such a young age about someone long passed. *Scientific American* featured one of Stephenson's accounts in a 2013 article. A toddler in Sri Lanka overheard her mother mention the name of an obscure town called Kataragama that the girl had never visited. She told her mother that she drowned there when her mentally challenged brother pushed her in the river. She said her father was a bald man named 'Herath' who had sold flowers in a market near the Buddhist stupa (a dome-shaped building used as a shrine). The little girl said she lived in a house with a glass window in the roof and dogs were tied up in the backyard and fed meat. The house had been next door to a big Hindu temple and people smashed coconuts on the ground outside the temple. The detail was impressive, but was it true? Ian Stephenson found that it was. He confirmed there was a flower vendor in Kataragama who ran a stall near the Buddhist stupa and his two-year-old daughter had indeed drowned in the river while the girl played with her mentally challenged brother. The man lived in a house where the neighbours threw meat to dogs tied up in their backyard, and it was adjacent to the main Hindu temple where devotees practiced a religious ritual of smashing coconuts on the ground (don't ask). Stephenson found that the drowned girl's father was not bald, although her grandfather and uncle were. His name was not ‘Herath’. That was the name of the dead girl’s cousin. Stephenson established that 27 of the 30 details the toddler gave turned out to be true. Neither she nor her family had met the other family and nor had any friends, co-workers, or acquaintances. Examples of this magnitude of confirmed detail is common in Stephenson’s work and that of others in the same field.

Stevenson published the two-volume 2,268-page *Reincarnation and Biology* in 1997. He detailed how many subjects had unusual birthmarks and birth defects which included finger deformities, underdeveloped ears, or being born without a lower leg. The *Scientific American* article reported how there ‘were scar-like, hypo-pigmented birthmarks and port-wine stains, and some awfully strange-looking moles in areas where you almost never find moles, like on the soles of the feet’. *Reincarnation and Biology* included 225 cases in which children who remembered previous lives had physical anomalies that matched lives that they described. Details were in some cases confirmed by the dead person’s autopsy record and photos. *Scientific American* listed some of Stephenson’s researches: A Turkish boy with a face congenitally underdeveloped on the right side who said he remembered a life of being a man who died from a shotgun blast at point-blank range; a Burmese girl born without her lower right leg had talked about the life of a girl run over by a train; a child in India born with boneless stubs for fingers on his right hand remembered a life as a boy who lost the fingers of his right hand in a fodder-chopping machine mishap. Stevenson pointed out that this so-called ‘unilateral brachydactyly’ was so rare that he couldn’t find even one medical publication of another case. There was a little Thailand boy who had a small, round puckered birthmark on the back of the head and at the front was a larger, irregular birthmark, resembling the entry and exit wounds of a bullet. Stevenson confirmed the details of the boy’s statements about the life of a man who had been shot in the head from behind with a rifle. He found children who could navigate around towns they had never been in this lifetime; recognise people they had never met; know how homes were laid out that they had never entered; point to people who owed them money that was never paid; speak as five-year-olds to women as if they were still their wife; and spontaneously speak languages unknown to their family and not spoken in their town or location. One little boy claimed that he was the former husband of a lady still alive. He was asked, if that was true, to tell her where his will was. They had never found it. The boy walked across the kitchen floor, pulled up a floorboard, and there it was.

Meticulous research

Stephenson said that a small percentage of children retained memories of their previous existence. Only about one in 500 children met his criteria even in India where belief in reincarnation is everywhere. We will see why with the mind-wipe. Stevenson was an expert in psychosomatic medicine and believed that strong emotions were related to the retention of past-life memories. He suggested that traumatic deaths can leave an emotional imprint with most of the children he worked with saying they had met a violent end. Often the child repeated habits and fears connected to the nature of their previous death. A drowning led to an intense fear of water and those who were stabbed had a knife phobia. He described three cases of children reacting violently when they met those they said had murdered them and got away with it. The writer of the *Scientific American* article was Jesse Bering, Associate Professor of Science Communication at the University of Otago in New Zealand. He said:

> More often than not, Stevenson could identify an actual figure that once lived based solely on the statements given by the child. Some cases were much

> stronger than others, but I must say, when you actually read them first-hand, many are exceedingly difficult to explain away by rational, non-paranormal means.
>
> Much of this is due to Stevenson's own exhaustive efforts to disconfirm the paranormal account. 'We can strive toward objectivity by exposing as fully as possible all observations that tend to weaken our preferred interpretation of the data,' he wrote. 'If adversaries fire at us, let them use ammunition that we have given them.' And if truth be told, he excelled at debunking the debunkers.

Bering made a perceptive point that explains why mainstream science is so far from the cutting edge. He said he would have no problem saying that reincarnation is all 'complete and utter nonsense – a mouldering cesspool of irredeemable, anti-scientific drivel'. The trouble was that this wasn't entirely apparent. Bering asked why scientists weren't taking Stevenson's data more seriously and concluded that the data didn't 'fit' the working model of materialistic brain science. Didn't this scientific (actually unscientific) refusal to even *look* at his findings, let alone to debate them, come down to the fear of being wrong? Exactly right. He quoted Stephenson as saying: 'The wish *not* to believe can influence as strongly as the wish to believe.' Stephenson's biggest critic was alleged 'philosopher' Paul Edwards in his 1996 book *Reincarnation: A Critical Examination*. He said that 'reincarnation would represent a crucifixion of our understanding' and that was his problem with Stephenson. Not whether what Stephenson said was true, rather how this would affect the prevailing belief system of the orthodoxy. The god and goal of mainstream science is not the exposure of truth. It is to prevent the exposure of its dogma. The Edwards critique was laughable. He said if reincarnation was real then the following would have to be accepted and that could not possibly happen. See what you think:

- Materialism is false.

- Time is not reducible to the brain.
- Human identity is more than only personality.
- There is a domain beyond space-time.
- Death is an illusion.
- There may be a deeper logic to our lives.

Edwards said: ‘Such assumptions are surely fantastic if not indeed nonsense, and even in the absence of specific flaws, a rational person will conclude either that Stephenson’s reports are seriously defective or his alleged facts can be explained without bringing in reincarnation.’ Something here is seriously defective and it’s not Stephenson’s work. Edwards doesn’t refute Stephenson’s evidence. He simply assumes it must be wrong on the grounds that scientific dogma cannot possibly be wrong. Arrogance and ignorance are a telling combination that ensures that science and the cutting edge of knowledge will always live far from each other. Five of the Edwards ‘false assumptions’ are demonstrably true and the only one with validity is the point about ‘time is not reducible to the brain’. Even then the reason he says that time *can* be explained by the brain is not the real reason. ‘Time’ is encoded into the simulation which the auric mind/brain decodes into the illusion of ‘time’. Edwards represents the scale of self-delusion and left-brain enslavement that drives mainstream ‘science’ (which isn’t science, but a religious belief).

What an absolute prat Edwards must have felt as his consciousness left his body in 2004. Can you imagine? ‘What do you mean I’m not dead? I *must* be – science says so.’ Some, however, do get it. Physicist Doris Kuhlmann-Wilsdorf, an esteemed professor at the University of Virginia, said that Ian Stephenson’s work had shown that ‘the statistical probability that reincarnation does in fact occur is so overwhelming … that cumulatively the evidence is not inferior to that for most, if not all, branches of science'. Ian Stephenson's studies have been continued by others in books such as *The Children That Time Forgot* and the television series, *The Ghost Inside My Child*, which have featured astonishing tales of reincarnation told by children with remarkable and checkable accuracy. Past life regression (taking people into their subconscious memories of previous human experiences) began to take off in the 1970s and 80s and is now widespread as another source of reincarnation information.

It's true ... BUT ...

So what is going on? I have no problem with reincarnation. My big problem is why it is claimed to happen. I read an article at Medium.com entitled 'The Evidence for Human Reincarnation is Here'. The theme was that no one has even come close to suggesting a physical mechanism for reincarnation that would explain such accurate and precise agreement between all these past-life memories and verified life-details. Well, I am going to be having a right go at doing that in this chapter. Christopher Bache, Professor Emeritus of Religious Studies at Youngstown State University, has written and spoken widely about the scientific evidence for reincarnation. He was raised a Roman Catholic and his life changed when he met Ian Stevenson and Stanislav Grof who was integrating psychedelics into psychotherapy. Bache said that Stevenson's book *Twenty Cases Suggestive of Reincarnation* 'stopped me in my tracks' with his impeccable scholarship on children. The book convinced him that reincarnation was real. Here was empirical evidence that matter-obsessed science was false and he could see there must be some dimension outside of physical reality where consciousness existed intact between incarnations. 'Stevenson's research forced me to erase my intellectual blackboard and rethink human existence from scratch.’ This led to his first book *Lifecycles* in 1990. Okay, so far, so good. I can agree with all that.

Stanislav Grof’s work convinced Bache that LSD ‘allowed one to explore the deep structure of consciousness and experientially probe questions that philosophers have pondered for centuries’. Bache began a largely secret 20-year psychedelic self-experiment following Grof’s protocols. He began to reveal his psychedelic experiences and their philosophical implications with the publication of *Dark Night, Early Dawn* in 2000. He was appointed to the California Institute of Integral Studies and its Department of Philosophy, Cosmology, and Consciousness where he taught graduate students about psychedelics. These and other academic appointments have maintained his passion to this day of exploring reality and reincarnation. Where I differ most strongly from Christopher Bache and Eastern philosophies such as Buddhism is not that reincarnation is happening, but *why* it is happening. Bache takes the line like Buddhism and the Western New Age that reincarnation is to learn lessons to ‘grow and evolve’.

I profoundly don’t buy that. Are we really supposed to believe that within the infinity of possibility and potential that we have to keep returning to this tiny planet over and over to learn anything? A planet which is the equivalent of a billionth of a pinhead compared with the projected size of the Universe? Are there no other experiences we could have anywhere else within Infinite Possibility? Take a breath, clear your head of the nonsense, and it’s patently preposterous (Fig 133). I say it’s a trap to keep us constantly returning to the dense fake-physical illusion of the loosh farm. Most people worldwide have really difficult lives, often severe challenges, upsets and disappointments, and they would normally never want to return to such a shit-show. Sod that for a game of soldiers, I ain’t going back there. They have to be given a fairy story for why they have to keep coming back to ‘learn lessons and evolve’. The Astral dimension after human 'death' is the magicians' lair where that bollocks is sold in what is called the spirit world. I will go through that sequence in a moment and what it is really about. I want first to briefly highlight the Buddhist/Eastern version of reincarnation. Christianity, Islam, and many other religions reject any idea of returning for another go. Christians say you qualify for Heaven if you believe in Jesus as your saviour, or for Hell if you reject Jesus and indulge in 'sin'. You have one life of anything from a few seconds to more than a hundred years and then it's judgement day and your eternity is decreed. Atheistic science says we are matter and when matter dies so do we. Lights out, good night – all the best.

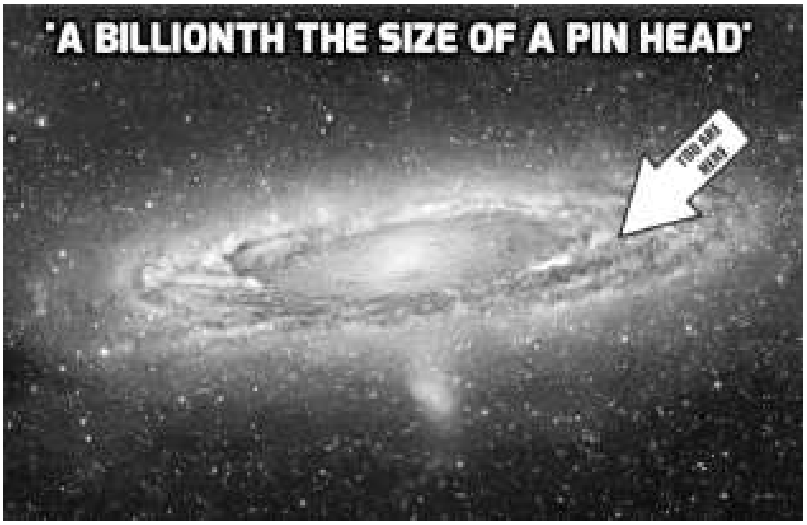

'A BILLIONTH THE SIZE OF A PIN HEAD'

Figure 133: We have to keep returning here to grow and evolve? Are you serious?

Sorry, can't agree

I have always found it stunning when people believe that by accepting Jesus as their saviour they are destined for Heaven, and yet if you live a life of love, service, and commitment to others the bloke with the pitchfork is waiting for you. It's a form of madness and certainly mind control. This makes no sense spiritually, morally, or logically. I've been a bastard and saved myself at the last gasp by accepting Jesus as my saviour on my deathbed. Phew, just in time.

What breathtaking baloney. Muslims get to Heaven, or ‘Jannah’, by their deeds and belief in Allah. They are doomed to eternity in Hellfire if they do bad deeds and do not repent and seek Allah’s forgiveness. I don’t know how suicide bombers explain that away, but I guess somehow they do. Somewhere in their bewildered minds they are serving Allah, I suppose. In both Christianity and Islam you have only one shot at it. This doesn’t sound very fair. What about children who die as babies? How can a baby believe in Jesus or do enough good works? I watched as a Roman Catholic priest was asked that question by a caller to an American Catholic TV network. Nearly 30 years later, if he’s still with us, I bet he’s still trying to untwist his knickers. If he’s not still with us, maybe they have knicker untwisting facilities available in the Astral. How riveting to watch his mumbling, bumbling, explanation of the unexplainable and fail miserably.

Eastern religions do at least see beyond the one-life-and-judged-forever mind-numbing claptrap and they realise that consciousness is eternal and can take different forms. They are, however, preparing people for the reincarnation cycle which their followers are expecting to happen. They are already primed not to question the sequence which may not be the best advice as we’ll see. Eastern religions are still hierarchical as witnessed in the Indian caste system in which your life is dictated by the family or caste segment you are born into. Brahmins are at the top. These are people like teachers and intellectuals who are believed to emerge from creator god Brahma’s head. Next are the Kshatriyas, warriors and rulers, from Brahma’s arms, then the traders or Vaishyas created from his thighs. I was dreading to think where the lowest caste, the Shudras, came from and I was very relieved to read that it was Brahma’s feet. What a relief. Shudras do the medial jobs. Outside the caste system are the Untouchables which Hindu and Buddhist beliefs said had corrupted souls that meant they could not mingle with other castes. Oh, *they* must come from Brahma's arse, then. One explanation says:

> An Untouchable couldn't enter a Hindu temple or be taught to read. They were banned from drawing water from village wells because their touch would taint the water for everyone else. They had to live outside village boundaries and could not walk through the neighbourhoods of higher caste members.
>
> If a Brahmin or Kshatriya approached, an Untouchable was expected to throw himself or herself face down on the ground to prevent even their unclean shadows from touching the higher caste.

All together now … what absolute bullshit. Reincarnation beliefs decree that they are born Untouchables as punishment for being bad in previous lives. They had to marry fellow Untouchables and could not eat in the same room or drink from the same well as a caste member. How very enlightened and confirmation of the depths of insanity to which humans can descend. The main castes were divided into some 3,000 castes and 25,000 sub-castes and all of them completely bonkers. Reincarnation is so central to Buddhist belief that they choose each Dalai Lama 'spiritual leader' on that basis when the old one dies. A selected group of people search the recently born for 'the individual who demonstrates memory of the personal preferences of former and diseased Dalai Lamas'. It all sounds very strange and hierarchical to me. Hierarchy is everywhere.

Why? Why? *WHY*?

I read a guide to *The Tibetan Book of the Dead* published by the Tibetan Yoga Academy while writing this chapter to remind myself in detail of what Buddhists say about reincarnation and why it is necessary. We are told that the *Book of the Dead* original text was written in the 8th century by an Indian guru Padmasambhava ('Born from a Lotus') as a work entitled *Bardo Thodol*, or 'Liberation through hearing during the intermediate state'. This was published in English in 1927 by the Oxford University Press. The book says that the cycle of life and death, or reincarnation, continues until we transcend the misperceptions of the mind. The idea is to learn that in the 'afterworld or earthly plane' our sense of reality is a projection of the mind and we can then live without fear and reach enlightenment, or 'Nirvana', as the illusions of mind are transcended. Before that moment we must live with 'dukkha', or suffering – negative emotions. Ah, *loosh*. 'The cycle of birth, life, and death comes with the guarantee that there will be suffering. Life is filled with suffering, it is its nature.' But *why*? *WHY*? Well, Buddhists say to learn lessons. I say to feed the *loosh* farm. I read that Buddhist practice is meant to 'eliminate suffering' resulting from human experience. Here's a question: Why do we come here to suffer *at all* then?

Buddhism believes in the 'Wheel of Samsara' which consciousness must traverse between 'Earth lives'. The concept is intrinsically connected to the concept of 'karma' or 'intentional action'. Deeds in one human life are said to be imprinted in the consciousness field and dictate the nature of the next life. I say the perception of 'karma' is a central pillar of the trap. Take those examples of Ian Stephenson's children. They may have had their electromagnetic fields infused with the memories of horrible deaths; but their physical and psychological residue was not because of what they *did*, rather what was *done* to them. Stephenson did not find evidence of 'karma' in his body of work or the need to return to human form to 'pay back' karmic debt from previous misdemeanours, thought or action. Jesse Bering wrote in his article on Stephenson: 'Interestingly, and contrary to most religious notions of reincarnation, there was zero evidence of karma. On the whole, it appeared to be a fairly mechanical soul-rebirthing process, not a moralistic one.' I'll address 'karma' later and that term 'mechanical' is very relevant, too, as we'll see. Near-death experiencers and those who are hypnotically regressed to the between-life state have described afterlife machinery and technology. One said: ‘Now I am in a healing chamber. From top to bottom it is like a machine producing different coloured rays of light.’ It is ‘a mechanical soul-rebirthing process’ because it is an Astral AI system run by the Archontic crazies on behalf of their controlling consciousness, Yaldabaoth. The plasma Astral is a form of matter, just less dense. I delved into this in *The Dream* and there’s more to come in this book. Buddhist belief fits the ‘mechanical’ bill with the claim that after death ‘there is a lag period of 49 days before consciousness is reborn in a new form’. Why 49? Why not 48 or 50, or 4,567? Given there is no time how does that fit with the 49? The Astral spirit world is described in physical terms. This is a comment from a past-life regression therapist speaking of a client:

> [She] moves to a huge temple with stone floors, then into a large library with many levels. She informs me that she needs to register that she’s here before beginning the review of meaningful past-life experiences. As she stops to do this, she explains. ‘What we build on Earth is a pale imitation of what we remember from here’ …
>
> … After finishing the review in this spiritual library, [she] moves through the courtyard to a large bouquet of energy where her soul group is gathered.

Huge temple, large library, needs to register. It’s all very this-world without the same density. Buddhism contends that ‘if beings do not learn to control their minds, they have no control of how they will be reborn’. So many questions come from this. Why do we enter the human realm to have our minds scrambled, wiped and programmed in the first place? Why inflict this on yourself to start with, if overcoming the illusions of mind is the goal? Why is the ‘world’ specifically set up to delude its occupants so they lose control of their minds? Why are our mind memories wiped with each new ‘incarnation’ to stop us remembering ‘lessons’ we have already learned if the whole deal is about learning lessons to regain that control? A medium.com article on the studies of Ian Stephenson said: 'Well, clearly the vast majority of people undergo a sort of 'amnesia' before birth, where we forget our previous lives – perhaps in order to focus all our energies on the learning to be gained within this current life.' This is the classic explanation of what I call the mind-wipe' and I suggest it is seriously mistaken. Buddhism tells us that 'death will fall upon every one of us, yet none of us know what to expect'. *Why*? Human consciousness has left the body so many times in endless cycles of reincarnation so *why* don't we know what to expect? It's the mind-wipe and the reason this happens is absolutely *nothing* to do with 'learning lessons to evolve'.

Spin the wheel

Buddhists believe the reincarnation wheel is broken into sections they call 'bardos'. Is there a Bridget Bardo? Older readers will remember her! Bardos are 'a space between two states, such as life and death'. Bardos are 'intermediate states' and are viewed by Buddhist texts as metaphors for mental states.

> The consciousness is imprinted with the karma of our past. If the consciousness realizes that what it is experiencing are the manifestations of its own mind, it will become enlightened. If it fails to realize this, the consciousness will be reborn into a new body. Whether one escapes the cycle of birth, life, and death is determined by how the deceased handles their journey through the bardos.

Who decides and dictates all this? It's alright saying everything is a manifestation of mind, but how does mind become so deluded? Well, because of its human experience. So what's the point of having human experiences to start the whole ridiculous sequence? It's a *trap* and all this is a denial of that. The obvious is hidden behind reams and reams of tortuous Buddhist explanations until you disappear into the darkness of your own rear end. What the following says is true and I have been saying it myself for decades. The missing word once again is *why*?

> There is an aspect of consciousness that identifies with the mind and body. When this happens, this aspect of consciousness loses its expansiveness and becomes more restrictive. This constriction leads to the creation of an 'illusory sense of self'. This illusory sense of self is how most of humanity experiences itself. The illusory self experiences itself as being a separate and limited entity that exists in the world. It is from this sense of separateness that the ego is born.

This is the state that I call 'Phantom Self', but all together again – *why*? What is the point of coming into an illusion that scrambles your perceptions and holds you hostage until you suss you've been had? And it *is* holding you hostage by controlling your perceptions and frequency. The *Tibetan Book of the Dead* says that everything in life is illusory and not real in the way that we experience it. The world is not what we think it is. Right, so that's how our minds get deluded. *Why*? What's the point? The point is *control* and that's where Buddhism and the religions of the East, plus their Western New Age counterparts, miss the bus:

> We are not mindful because we identify with the body and the mind. We believe that we are the mind and body. Thus, we define ourselves by our thoughts and actions.

I could not agree more, so why do we come here to take this shit? Buddhist belief says there are six realms in the afterlife and that karma dictates where we go. There is the Realm of Hell; Realm of the Beast; Realm of the Hungry Ghosts; Asura Realm; Heaven Realm; and the Human Realm. These apparently relate to different states of perception and it sounds very complicated, very *mechanical*, and even more relevantly, very *AI computer-like*. Buddhism says that we must reach a state of enlightenment by seeing that reality is a dream or what eastern religions call 'Maya' (illusion) in contrast to

‘Brahman’ (supreme reality). What it misses again is we are experiencing an *induced* illusion, an *induced* dream for reasons of control.

Reincarnation’s hidden story

I think we can explain reincarnation far more credibly than Buddhism or any other religion as I build here on the information in *The Trap* and *The Dream*. A short recap: An Astral demonic force feeds off human low-vibrational energy. To generate that requires Earth to be such a nightmare for billions that one experience would be enough for most people. Human reality is only an electrical/electromagnetic sliver operating within a plasma foundation. The plasma Astral dimension is the perceived spirit world where our point of *attention* relocates after release from its human focus (when the body decoding system ceases to function). The Astral has many realms divided into bands of frequency or reality on a rising octave scale. The control system of the multilevelled simulation is in the lower regions of the Astral from where the demonic runs the show. Astral AI directs the entire system like one gigantic quantum computer program and whether you are in a human body or the spirit world you are part of the same program. Everything is designed to keep Divine Spark consciousness within the simulation human/Astral realms and prevent a transition to what I will call the Fifth Dimension and beyond into *All That Is* Infinity (Fig 134).

Freedom from focused attention on matter – ‘human death’ – offers the potential to exit the simulation altogether and return to Infinite Reality or ‘paradise’. The Yaldabaoth-Archon matrix has many and various perceptual tricks to prevent that and keep you on the Wheel of Samsara forever reincarnating into human form to maintain the flow of loosh. The basic premise is that you are little souls who must learn to grow and evolve by the constant repetition of human experience. Each ‘life’ reveals new flaws and creates more ‘karma’ that requires more incarnations to work through. Reincarnation is a never-ending cycle if you believe this nonsense. You are not meant to ‘escape’, but we *can* if we can free ourselves from the perceptual programming specifically designed to keep us here. Human and Astral levels of the simulation operate on the same mind trickery that authority knows best. The perception is clearly widespread within humanity where unquestioning obedience and fear of punishment for disobeying are the pillars of control. The dynamic continues in the spirit world where the same authority card has to be played differently because of the state of awareness involved. Human focus is very narrow with attention trapped in the five senses and our experience happening within extreme energetic density. Consciousness released from the body with a much wider range of potential perception requires a different approach to allow the will of Astral authority to prevail.

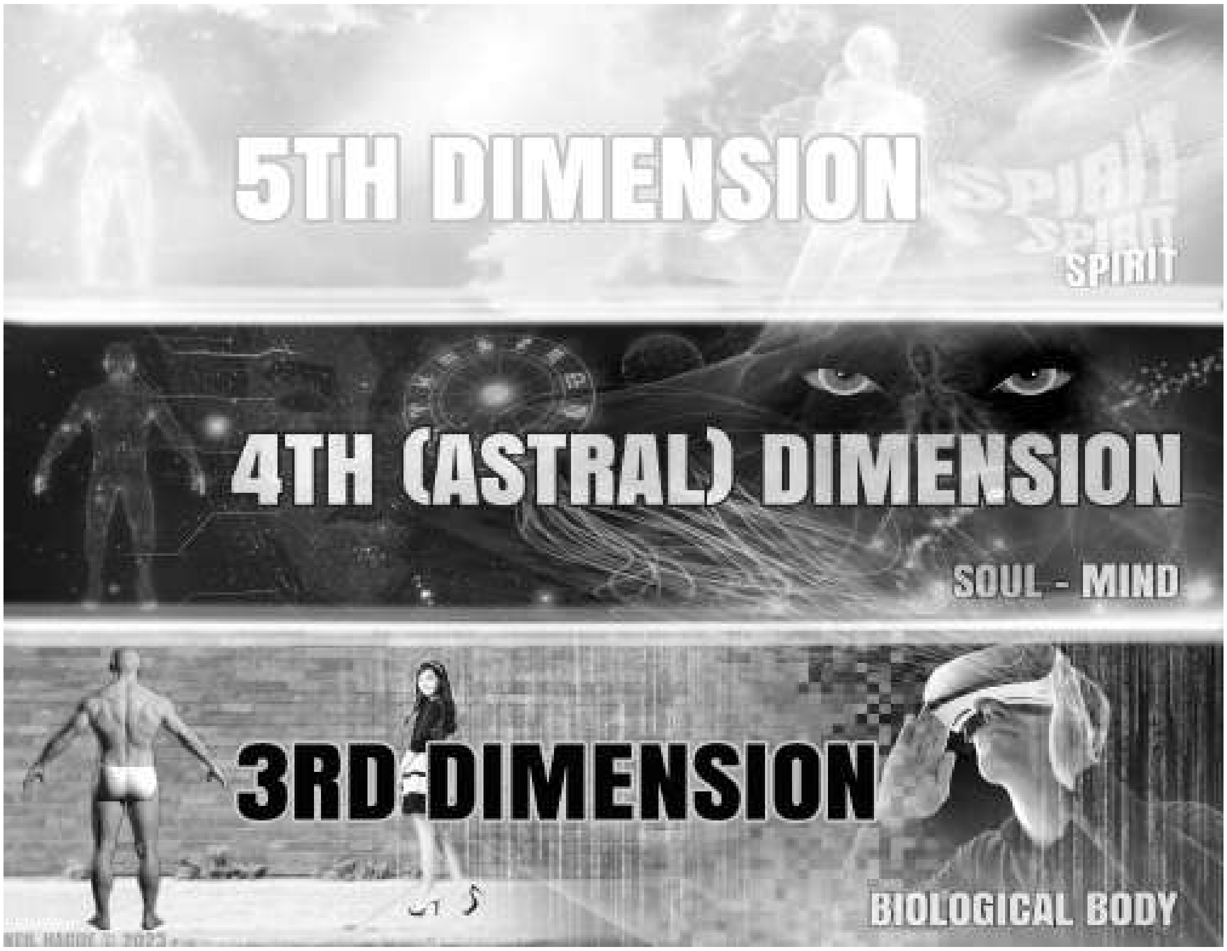

5TH DIMENSION
SPIRIT
SPIRIT
SPIRIT
4TH (ASTRAL) DIMENSION
SOUL - MIND
3RD DIMENSION
BIOLOGICAL BODY
NEIL HAGUE © 2023

Figure 134: The simulation encompasses the human realm and the Astral. Beyond the simulation is the 'Fifth Dimension' and out into Infinity. Once we reach an expanded state of self-identity (frequency) as the Spirit that we *really* are the simulation cannot restrain us any longer. The 'Fifth Dimension' is only a metaphor to indicate the beyond-the-simulation realm. (Image by Neil Hague.)

Minds are wiped before they enter the human realm to make each 'incarnation' a blank canvas with no memory of previous experiences or 'past lives'. If the idea is to 'learn and evolve' why wouldn't we remember what we had already learned and add to that with new experience? Are we not very likely to make the same 'mistakes' again in the absence of previous 'lessons'? Ah, yes, but when we do there is more 'karma' which means we have to keep returning. Some have residue memories although this is rare and usually last only into the earliest years before the human programming system dissolves them. The mind-wipe means that when minds leave the body each time they have no recollection of the ‘afterlife’ state even though they will have experienced human ‘death’ many times and the process that follows. We can’t be allowed to remember this or the accumulated knowledge would lead us to see what a scam it all is. The mind-wipe continues until you are safely back in the Astral preparing for another dose of the loosh farm. We emerge from human body attention into a new state of bewilderment that leads consciousness to follow the instructions of the new authority. These are the ‘spirit guides’ in white robes, angels, archangels, groups of ‘elders’, passed-over loved ones, family members, and religious heroes like ‘Jesus’ tailored to our human beliefs. Astral AI is able to track every incarnation in detail in ways I’ll explain and this allows for specific designer-manipulation for each Earth-departing mind. Most crucially the afterlife experience must present a fake ‘heaven’ dominated by ‘light’ and a feeling of bliss and love. This is not difficult. You have the chasm of contrast with the low-vibrational density of human reality to give you a serious head start and what is felt as ‘love’ is a frequency or wavelength that induces that experience. All can be achieved through Astral plasma AI ‘software’.

Near-death tales

Near-death experiences (NDEs) are a potent source of information about the immediate after-death sequence. Millions have left their body when it has ceased to function only to return when it is revived (Fig 135). They often have vivid memories of what happened in between although it is clear from their accounts that other memories which the controllers don’t want to be circulated are subject to deletion. They speak of a threshold they must not pass or they cannot return to their human form and as they *do* return to tell the tale they never cross that point to see what’s on the other side. I have read and watched multiple scores of near-death accounts over the years and again as I have written this trilogy. There are obvious key points that are repeated over and over. First there is the brilliant white light, sometimes including blue, which many report appears after an immediate post-death darkness. They describe being attracted or pulled magnetically to the light which is most often at the end of a tunnel which draws them through, sometimes slowly, sometimes at fast speed (Fig 136). They describe being immersed in a love they have 'never felt before' except that reincarnation means they must have experienced this many times. The light 'invites' them in with its warmth and they have never felt so loved. Some speak of a great homecoming and a celebration 'of a job well done'. I have heard several descriptions of 'thousands of souls' greeting them in a stadium-like setting. One spoke of seeing the afterlife realm as having connections like 'a spider's web caught in the sunlight'.

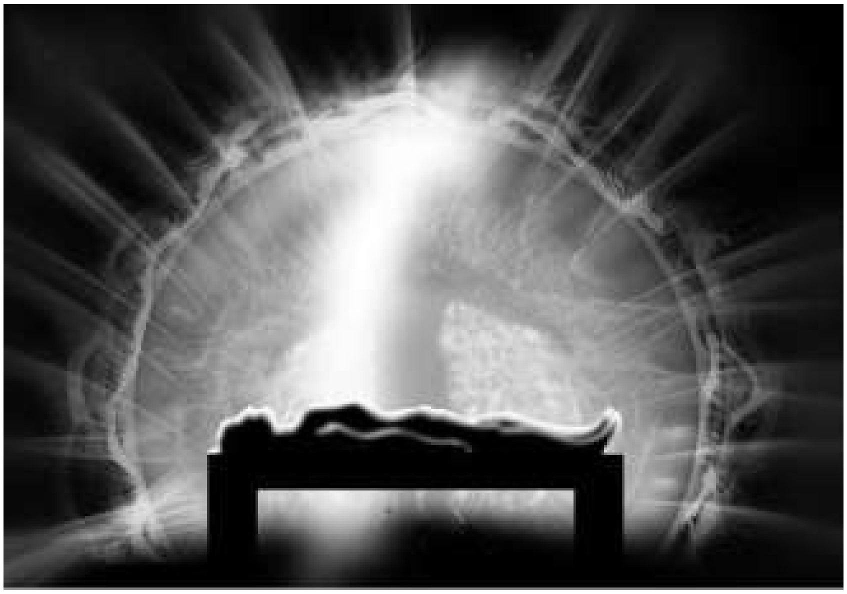


Figure 135: Consciousness withdraws from the body decoding systems and enters another reality – mostly the Astral.

Figure 136: The 'tunnel' described in endless near-death experiences.

At the end of the tunnel or within the light they are greeted by 'happy, exuberant, iridescent souls' as another account reported. Communication is by telepathy, not words. Movement is through 'I thought it and I was there' – the power of intention. Many describe this realm as a 'solid place' with buildings, rooms, tables, and lighting which fits my contention that the Astral is a form of less dense 'physical' reality. That makes sense of descriptions about things appearing 'mechanical'. Again and again NDEs report a feeling of 'coming home'. A common theme is angelic beings and spiritual 'masters and guides' in white robes, some with the archetypal long white beard and hair. All is designed to fit the just-departed human perception of 'spiritual masters'. People say they 'know' that they know these entities even though they are not recognisable. The newly arrived are in a state of euphoria and wonder how they could have forgotten their true state while in human reality. One said: 'How did I forget who I am? What a *trick*. I can't believe I fell for it.' I can, mate. Astral AI makes it so. The same man said the end-of-tunnel beings treated his human life as a big joke. To them it is – a joke and a scam. Some may do what they do with good intent in that *they* are being manipulated by the illusion to believe that the reincarnation cycle is necessary to 'grow'. You have people galore in the human hierarchical system who serve it in ignorance of what they are really serving. Why should it be any different in the spirit world run by the same force?

Many speak of walking past rivers which reminds me of Lethe, one of the rivers of Hades or the underworld in Greek mythology known as the river of forgetfulness. It was said that anyone who drank from its waters would experience total forgetfulness – a mind-wipe. Lethe was the Greek spirit of forgetfulness and oblivion. The Lethe River flowed through the cave of Hypnos, the Greek god of sleep. I mentioned earlier that water is often used as a symbol for energy. A near-deather said she didn't remember everything that happened – 'of course we're not meant to remember'. *Why*? I have heard near-death experiencers say they had no memory of their Earth life and beings reminded them and told them they had to go back to 'complete your mission' or work through 'karma'. You have the near-death theme of 'there is no judgement' when that's clearly not the case at all. There is the ubiquitous 'life review' highlighting all their flaws and the use of guilt and shame for their human behaviour. Remind you of anywhere? Remind you of religions like Roman Catholicism? Reading and listening to near-death accounts confirms that what happens in a human life is preparing people for afterlife enslavement through guilt, shame, and subordination to authority.

Reincarnation religions prepare expectation for the wheel of karma. The esoteric so-called Lord of Karma is *Saturn* which is the god of illusory 'time'. The beings, spirit guides, angels, elders, and religious heroes are clearly in control. They call the shots and dominate with the bewildered still mind-wiped experiencer in awe of what is happening and doing whatever they are told. The beings sound patronising as if talking to children and that's the idea. To make them feel small and inferior with no power compared with the white robes, angels and elders. You are just a little me and we must guide you. The light or tunnel of light is the entrance portal to the reincarnation cycle and I read that guidance from *The Tibetan Book of the Dead* instructs 'the self' to go toward the light. Luminosity is the 'Buddha-nature, which is enlightenment and the true nature of the mind'. Big mistake, I would say. We are prepared to surrender to the false 'light' by the symbolism of love and 'God' as 'light'. Any direction except that light is advisable.

Life review

The 'life review' described over and over by near-deathers is when their life is played back to them. Everything they have felt, done or said, even when alone, and what their actions made others feel. What a manipulative guilt trip. Some recall standing in the middle of a circle of screens spinning around them with views of their life. Guilt, shame, regret, the whole karma deal, is emphasised while the stooge is told that they are not being judged. 'God does not judge' when that is blatantly what is happening – Roman Catholic confession with pictures. A near-death experiencer said that he felt 'profoundly ashamed at the way I behaved' and he was 'feeling pretty small at that point'. He said there was 'no judgement', only 'a tidal wave of love' from the being with him – 'I was judging myself'. That's the idea, darling. The same guy said the being told him that 'everything happened as it was supposed to'. A woman said that during her life review the beings said that everything that happened in her human life and the people who did it were just 'all the soul's plans that you came to experience'. Why the 'karma' then? You are saying it was *planned* and yet we must return to face the 'karma' of something that had been *planned*?

Another said the review was upsetting for her because she didn't realise that sometimes when she had been short with her mother how deeply it affected her. Fine – but this behaviour was happening in a false reality specifically structured to trigger such loosh-inducing responses. Souls are shown what they did as children and how it adversely affected other children and adults. They are told that the aim is to 'do no harm' while the whole Matrix structure is set up for harm to be done to allow loosh to flow. The most minor 'good deed' is presented in the review as some monumental happening. 'We come to Earth to learn love', 'love is all that matters' and 'all we take with us' are some near-death recollections of what the 'beings' said. Why in that case is the human system structured to suppress 'love'? If love is all that we take with us where does karma come in? None of it makes sense because it is *non*sensical.

A hypnotically regressed woman remembered standing outside huge wooden doors that would not open until she had enough time to consider her actions in her human life. When they opened she saw her 'panel' of elders. She was lower and looking up to them to emphasise authority. She said that in telepathic communication with the elders she felt she had wasted time and was too quick to judge others. 'I didn't use the life in the way in which it could have been used – I didn't make it what it could have been.' She didn't understand how she could make it different. She was lazy and could have been a force for good in the community, but didn't join in. Well, quick, call the police. How dare she? There is no judgement in the spirit world, you see. No, they manipulate the target to judge themselves which is far more powerful. If you judge yourself you won't tell the 'elders' to stick it where the sun don't shine. 'I have to be more focused this time around', the women said. 'I am being told that just "trying to be" is not good enough – I actually have to do.' Ain't it great that there's no judgement in the spirit world?

In awe of 'elders'

I was told in a past-life regression book that a meeting with the 'elders' is one of the most important events for a soul to experience between lives. 'For the still-incarnating soul this forum appears to be as close to seeing a divine being as we get in the spirit world.' What an honour. It sounds a hoot, like meeting the Queen. A woman who was regressed to 'between lives' claimed that the elders meet before a soul comes in and discuss everything in great detail that has happened in the soul's life. They review how advice before the last life had been heeded and assess how each soul reacted to that advice. Sometimes souls had severe troubles when they had not remembered or heeded their words. Hold up, sunshine. What do you mean they didn't remember? You wipe their sodding minds. The general ongoing advice at the end of the review appears to be basically: 'You nearly got it; you've got more to learn, though.' This is elder-speak for we need the loosh. The lady said she was told she had to have faith in the realm of matter and trust people until proven otherwise. Let me assure you, mate, that in the human world it's definitely the other way round. The no judgement malarkey is hilarious. A regressed woman quoted an 'elder' as saying:

> Your agreement states that you chose to be of service. Forgiveness is a requirement, and it is a necessary step in the evolution of your consciousness. You feel as if we led you down a path that hurt you, but do you see now that it was necessary to let you go there? You had choices to make as to how you would walk that path.

I get it. You need the loosh. Interfering negatively with someone else's destiny is the 'big no, no', the life reviewer makes clear; but negative events are purposely encoded into life paths to be loosh generators, as we shall see. The whole life review scenario is a calculated guilt-ridden psychological car crash preparing souls to agree to return to the human asylum to learn their lessons and work through karma. The simulation makes things happen and then blames those who do them for doing them. Astral crooks make the target feel guilt and remorse to return and pay the penalty for doing what they were *manipulated* to do. Some remember seeing Jesus, Muhammad, and Buddha observing the review – 'more powerful figures than me' – working on their behalf to take them to the 'next level'. I bet that involves returning to Earth, right? Of course – we need the loosh. Why is there never a word spoken about what we were and what happened to us *before* we were caught in the Matrix? No one ever mentions that and it is not discussed. We are not supposed to know what happened and how the Matrix entrapped Divine Sparks. The only information is *Matrix* information.

Themes in the life review are constant and ever repeating with both near-death experiencers and those regressed to the between life state. Life reviews are mostly conducted by these 'Councils of Elders' or 'wise ones'. A woman regressed by a hypnotherapist to unlock between-life memories said: '… it is humbling for me to sit with them.' Another described the seven elders she encountered as all-knowing beings which are huge and luminescent. They have to be 'all-knowing. They are wise elders after all. 'These are the ones who send me to incarnate. They are the light carriers and are here to bring enlightenment.' Sure they are. Why are the elders elderly in a realm without aging? It couldn't be a projection to manipulate the human perception of wise ones being wizened old people with the experience that makes them 'all-knowing'. I think it could.

Astral plasma AI

Everything described in near-death accounts can be explained in a very different way when you are dealing with super-advanced plasma-based Astral AI. I highlighted a database in *The Trap* and *The Dream* that tracks all incarnations and I understand a lot more about this now. The AI database is so advanced that it can retain information from all incarnations and manifest designer 'beings, spirit guides, angels, elders, and loved ones' in the transition stage after human death that fit the perceptions and belief systems of the targets. It can produce 'Jesus' for Christians, Muhammed for Muslims, and 'loved ones' telling them what to believe and what to do when they are not their loved ones at all. Astral AI generates projections of 'thousands of souls' in stadium settings. Every type of being can be manifested by Astral AI. Anything that will convince you to believe what is before you is real and you should follow instructions. Isn't this just another version of what happens in the human realm where they convince you that your fake reality is real and you should follow instructions? You only have to observe the level of human AI in the public domain and realise that this is nowhere near even human state-of-the-art. Technology far in advance is waiting in the underground military bases and secret research projects which is being played out publicly in a seamless sequence at an ever-quickening speed.

Vehicles all over the world can be guided to their destination by Sat-Nav satellites and directions can change in seconds if you take the wrong turn. We are talking millions and billions of drivers tracked and guided by this single Sat-Nav source. That puts into perspective what is already possible in the human world never mind in the infinitely more advanced Astral. Conversations are happening between AI and humans through now endless devices and witness the Deep Fake technology that can mimic real humans as digital entities and make them appear to say anything their creator chooses. AI is producing still images of people that look real when they don't exist. 'Indescribable love' can be delivered as a frequency. A drug like ecstasy can mimic the same feeling in humans. 'Unearthly love' that near-deathers talk about that 'overwhelmed me' is a vibratory drug to get you addicted. You do anything to continue to feel it. I recall a mind control experiment I wrote about a long time ago in which some sicko put a device in the brain of a donkey. It was guided up a mountain by triggering a pleasure rush when it was on course and switching it off when it deviated. The donkey's desire for the pleasure rush meant that it readjusted its direction to maintain the feeling and in doing so walked up the mountain as the controller dictated. AI even in our limited realm of matter is closing in on doing everything necessary to produce the illusions that near-death experiences report as real. Imagine what plasma-based Astral AI can do. Talking of which …

Plasma 'Akashic Records'

The Astral AI database is known in esoteric circles as the 'Akashic Records'. Akashic means 'space' in the Sanskrit language of the Indian subcontinent. Indian philosophy refers to a system that records every action, word, and even thought in a human lifetime. The term was brought to Western prominence by American medium/psychic/clairvoyant Edgar Cayce (1877-1945). He was a Christian Sunday school teacher who would answer questions about reincarnation, the afterlife, health, and reality after entering a trance state. His predictions about the 'future' saw him described as 'The Sleeping Prophet'. Cayce said that his information came from accessing the Akashic Records which he said are records of an entity's thoughts, deeds, and activities 'as in relationships to its environs' written upon time and space. 'It has oft been called God's Book of Remembrance and each entity, each soul – as the activities of a single day of an entity in the material world – either makes same good or bad or indifferent, depending upon the entity's application of self …' I would strongly suggest that this isn't 'God's book', as in the *All That Is*. Rather it is *Yaldabaoth's* 'book' and it is obviously not a book. It is a *plasma AI database* tracking in fine detail every 'incarnation' and directing every life-path unless we are conscious enough beyond the simulation to override the program. These

‘Records’ are a central part of the Astral plasma AI system that operates the entire simulation. The Akashic Records are like the simulation’s memory base. Observe how the role of Akashic Records is described in ways that match what human AI is seeking to do in tracking everyone 24/7.

An article on the Edgarcayce.org website says: ‘The Akashic Records … can be equated to the Universe’s super-computer system – or perhaps what today would be called Cloud computing.’ They are ‘the central storehouse of all information for every individual who has ever lived upon the Earth’ and log ‘every thought, deed, word, feeling, and intent’. They have ‘tremendous influence on our everyday lives, our relationships, our feelings, our belief systems, and the potential realities we draw towards us’. A feedback loop operates between the database and individuals that has a ‘tremendous influence’ on everything from belief systems to behaviour, and what happens in our lives. Other Internet articles featuring the Akashic Records employ the same database analogy: ‘The Akashic Records is basically like a database of what’s happening in all the universes that are co-existing together’ on which ‘every thought, idea, and action from the past, present, and future’ is stored for infinity. Information from 2,000 years ago was as accessible as what happened to you yesterday ‘and what happened to you yesterday is as available as what could happen to you – if you stay on the same destiny trajectory – in 10 years’. That is describing a no-time reality in which everything is happening in the same moment. What is happening now is in the NOW and what ‘happened’ 2,000 years ago is in the same NOW. They are different simultaneous simulated timelines. The source of ‘life-reviews’ will be the Akashic Records database. Regression hypnotherapists say that ‘souls find their permanent records of past-life accomplishments and shortcomings stored in places resembling earthly libraries’. These are symbolic of records held by Astral AI. I think, too, that many psychics who appear to contact loved ones who have passed over are really tapping into this Akashic system as Cayce appears to have done. They can seem to be very accurate in what they say about people, but without the beans being spilled on the whole outrageous con-trick by any soul that has sussed the game. I have long wondered why those communicating through psychics never say: 'Hey, it's all an illusion, don't fall for it.' Instead it's only the mundane and earthly unless you have a channeller who can expand their awareness beyond the simulation and they are rare.

We have colossal databases in the world of matter including several in China and the Utah Data Center (UDC) completed in 2014 at a cost of $1.5 billion which is known as the 'Intelligence Community Comprehensive National Cybersecurity Initiative Data Center'. The database stores and processes 'all forms of communication, including the complete contents of private emails, cell phone calls, and Internet searches, as well as all types of personal data trails, parking receipts, travel itineraries, bookstore purchases, and other digital pocket litter'. There's the 'Sentient World Simulation' (SWS) at the Synthetic Environment for Analysis and Simulations Laboratory at Purdue University in Indiana which tracks the 'real world' in 'real time'. The SWS is overseen by the Pentagon's deeply sinister Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) which funds and develops advanced technology and claims credit for the creation of the Internet. The Sentient World Simulation employs AI to track global happenings including all that is posted on the Internet and projects ahead to the outcome if nothing changes. The Cult can then tinker with events to change any outcome that doesn't serve its agenda. Observe what human realm AI is doing (in league with the Astral 'gods') and ponder on what Astral AI can do.

Real cloud computing

How many people know that two gigantic clouds of plasma dust particles capable of stupendous feats of information processing and storage exist in the Earth-Moon system? Not many, I would wager. Their significance cannot be overstated. Robert Temple highlights the two 'Kordylewski Clouds' that were first identified by Polish astronomer Kazimierz Kordylewski in 1961 and were only confirmed to exist by the Royal Astronomical Society in 2018. They have been called 'ghost moons', or dust moons, and they are clouds of plasma dust particles which together are the size of *18 Earths*. Kordylewski said he had seen a strange cloud between Earth and the Moon and concluded from his observations that there must be two. He was right. The problem is that they are incredibly difficult to see when they are extremely fine and emit no light. Nearly 60 years after Kordylewski's observations came confirmation from three Hungarian astronomers that his clouds did indeed exist. They are roughly the same distance from the Earth as the Moon (about 250,000 miles in human perception). The Earth-Moon system is now known to have two clouds of fantastic size and they are made of *particle-laden plasma* (Fig 137). Temple contacted the Hungarian team to ask if they were considering the plasma aspects of the clouds. They said they were not – 'only from the celestial mechanics point of view, not from [a] plasma perspective.' Temple contacted his friend, Professor Chandra Wickramasinghe, a retired Sri Lankan-born British mathematician, astronomer, astrobiologist, and Professor of Astrophysics. They co-authored an article in 2019 highlighting the plasma significance of the clouds. Wickramasinghe's mentor and former teacher was Fred Hoyle, the world-renowned astrophysicist and theoretical astronomer. Hoyle wrote the 1957 fictional work, *The Black Cloud*, about the arrival of a vast intelligent cloud that threatens the Earth and its inhabitants by blocking out the Sun. The term 'black' comes from the fact that Hoyle's cloud emits no light.

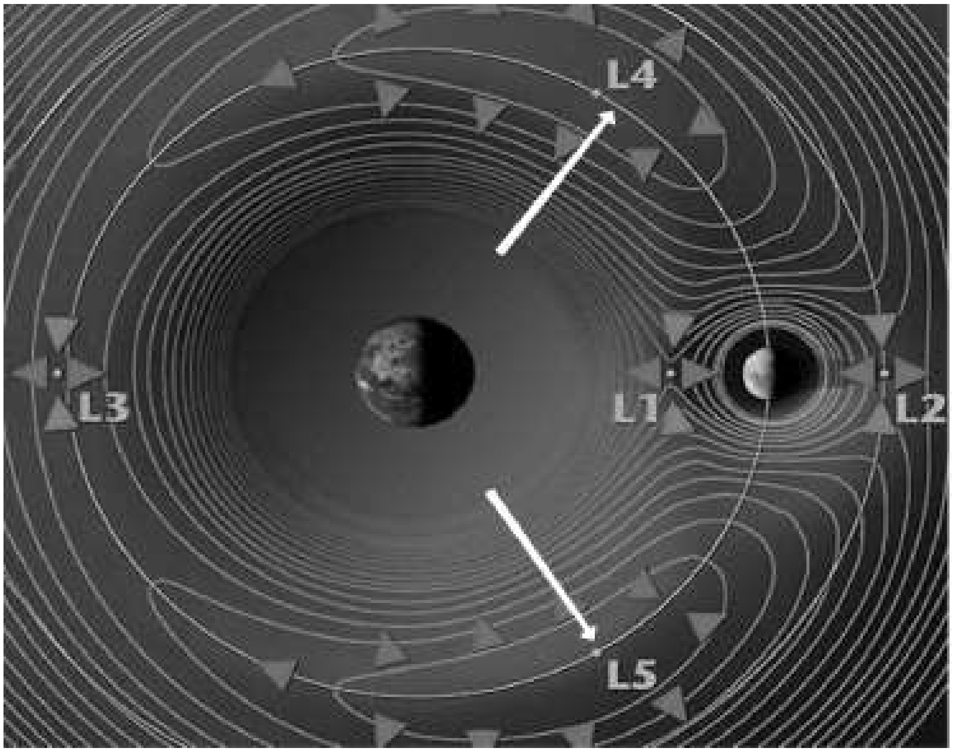


Figure 137: Position of the Kordylewski Clouds of plasma and particles.

Temple says of the plasma nature of the Kordylewski Clouds: ‘This matters because ... there are good reasons to believe that plasma, with its ordering properties, can in certain circumstances be in some sense alive and can evolve intelligence.’ The clouds are being bombarded with photons and ions from the Sun. I have long believed that through the Sun comes the main source of simulation programming. The Sun is made of plasma and photons are the basic unit that makes up the Sun’s electromagnetic light. I believe that photons and other subatomic particles, or ‘dust’, program plasma to become realities and perform tasks. Temple says that plasma can produce its own dust and form crystalline structures. I think this is a manifestation of the information programming. Kordylewski Clouds from this perspective would be programmed artificial intelligence. Everything is a form of consciousness and it is only a matter of how conscious. Temple’s research has certainly convinced him that the

Kordylewski Clouds may be highly intelligent. Their plasma-particle nature would make them not so much a supercomputer as a super-duper-duper-computer. He writes:

> … it is no longer necessarily seen to be the case that the charged dust particles and the 'background plasma' should be viewed as separate things that 'interact'. It is probably more accurate to view the dusty complex plasma as a unified entity, which happens to contain not only those two components or states, but many more besides.

He says the cloud dust particles must be micron-sized or even smaller than that (into the nano-range of one billionth of a metre). I am seeing as I write this the nanotechnology content of the 'Covid' fake vaccines. I'm sure there will be a connection. Temple writes that the computing power of the clouds would be astonishing with 'electromagnetic wave emission/absorption across cloud dimensions as well as electrical connections (charge/current exchanges) between adjacent charged particles only centimetres apart':

> … a Kordylewski Cloud might well be able to function as a gigantic computer/brain capable of storing and processing digital information. The maths also shows that the cloud may have a super-astronomical sum total for its potential computing power, exceeding the computing power available in all human brains, and indeed all other intelligent life on Earth as well, by very many orders of magnitude.

Temple bases his suggestions on the framework of known behaviour of particle plasmas. He says that a stable dusty complex plasma of immense size which has possibly endured for aeons, and experienced continuous growth and expansion over countless millennia, is in principle capable of developing something resembling a much more complex nervous system than a human brain: 'A complex dust cloud (which has existed for many millions of years) might even have become self-aware – with all that implies.' Temple says of the Kordylewski Clouds:

> The storage capacity for information would easily include the ability to retain full knowledge of everything that has ever happened in our local cosmic environment for four billion years. Everyone who has ever lived will be recorded. Every creature that has ever roamed the surface of the Earth will be recorded. Every plant which has ever grown will be as well.

Kordylewski Clouds are in the Earth-Moon system and I have written in detail over the years about how the Moon is a construct. Some near-death accounts and military whistleblowers have indicated that the Moon is involved in the immediate after-death experience. The Moon is said in ancient mythology to be a place where souls go after death. Ancient Greeks believed the Moon is a midway point between 'Earth and Heaven'. Souls went to the Moon where their Astral bodies were 'purified' before moving to the heavens. The Upanishads Sanskrit Hindu texts say the souls of unenlightened people go to the Moon to await reincarnation and enlightened souls liberated from reincarnation go to the Sun. An article at Occult-world.com highlights the view of first-century Greek philosopher Plutarch:

> The body was severed from soul and mind and returned to dust. Soul and mind went to the underworld, the domain of Persephone, where a second death separated the two. The soul returned to the Moon, where it retained the memories of life, while the mind went to the Sun, where it was absorbed and then was reborn. The mind then went back to the Moon and joined with the soul, and together they went to earth to reincarnate in a new body.

Planets and moons that we see are 'material' only within the fractional atomic realm and they are mostly Astral phenomena and portals through to the Astral. Is it a coincidence that near-death experiencers say they believe the Moon is involved in the immediate afterlife sequence when these fantastic Kordylewski Clouds are in the Moon-Earth system? What part do these clouds play in that? Light and fire (plasma) and clouds abound in Nag Hammadi texts. Among them are garments of light, light of the spirit, infinite light, garments of fire, majestic fire, clouds of fire, clouds of power, cloud of silence, clouds of light, luminous clouds, and radiant clouds of glory. Jewish Gnostics contended that during the Great Flood the character of Noah, a version of much earlier flood heroes, hid inside a 'luminous cloud' and did not build an Ark. I had the Ark deal worked out from when I was very small. It was as ridiculous to me then as it is now.

Two clouds with many parts

Are different 'timelines' of the simulation taking people into 'ancient Egypt', ancient Rome', and so on, manifested by encoded information in or from the Kordylewski Clouds or something like them? Do they give the illusion of past, present, and future or 'time travel' through their different sections all happening at the same 'time'? Different segments or elements within the clouds are easily explainable within the plasma-particle system. Temple says: 'Another crucial thing about plasma structures is that they maintain their integrity by means of something called the double layer, also sometimes called a bilayer, which has helpful electromagnetic properties.' These layers could be compared with the membranes of a human cell which consist of two layers. On the side facing outward is a layer that is happy to interact with water within the body; and on the inside is another layer facing inward that is water repellent. Together these protect the cell and hold it intact.

Plasma has a similar system with a negatively charged layer on the outside and a positively charged one on the inside which hold intact different plasma areas in different energetic states (different programs with different roles). Langmuir sheaths ensure that different areas of plasma with differing electrical charges (like planetary magnetospheres) are automatically kept apart. Different sections of plasma can remain intact and retain their shape and form according to their individual program or different charge. The human body works this way as do all forms of ‘matter’. A Kordylewski Cloud can have a phenomenal number of plasma-particle sections held in place by sheaths and voids while also operating as a single entity overall. The human brain has individual sections while operating together as a single unit. A plasma section that is incredibly hot can function fine alongside one incredibly cold. They are different programs and the sheaths and voids stop them interfering with each other. Plasma physicist Winston Bostick found that two plasmoids can repel and veer away from each other to retain their separate shapes and identities.

Temple suggests that the intelligence of the Kordylewski Clouds would probably have amazingly advanced holographic capabilities that would be used to store incredible amounts of information and generate images in any form. ‘The clouds would be readily able to extract 3-D images of the kind familiar to us and transmit them to our brains if they wished to do so.’ This opens up many new possibilities with regard to our holographic reality and also the 3-D ‘guides’ and entities that near-death experiencers report in the after death spirit world. What I am describing here puts into perspective again what a limited part is played in the multi-level ‘human being’ by what we can see within visible light as the physical body. That level is indeed only the result of the brain decoding information from the electromagnetic field (and possibly the Kordylewski Clouds) from which the body is holographically manifested (decoded/projected). What we call ‘human’ is really the information in that field in conjunction with the plasma body in which it operates. The brain is not really the brain – that is the auric mind electromagnetic field – and what we see as the ‘physical’ brain is holographically decoded electromagnetic information. I must have mentioned that human life is an illusion.

The karma scam

The Akashic Records, maybe the Kordylewski Clouds or similar, keep tabs on individual human experience from which comes the myth of karma and the post-death ‘life review’. Every experience adds to knowledge, but karma is the myth that we must experience what we have made others experience in an endless cycle of reincarnation. Human life in the density of matter is designed to be so challenging and such a calculated squeeze on mind and emotions in order to produce loosh. We will always do things in those extreme circumstances that we wish we hadn’t, or see with hindsight that it wasn’t the way to respond. That realisation changes our consciousness field and realigns its frequency with the perceptual penny-drop. The idea that we must come back to experience the same deed done to us is a central aspect of the hoax to keep us returning to produce more loosh. Once out of the body and the density and manipulations of matter we see things very differently anyway. Our point of attention has changed and our vision dramatically widened. They manipulate us into a human body, cause us to act in low-vibrational ways to generate loosh, and then condemn us to return to face our karma for acting in low-vibrational ways to generate loosh. What a perceptual shakedown. People are controlled by financial debt in the human realm and by karmic debt in the spirit world. Either way, it’s you owe us and you must pay back. Financial debt is illusory because banks are lending you money that doesn’t exist called ‘credit’ which does not, has never, and will never exist, and they charge you ‘interest’ for doing so. Karmic debt is illusory because it comes from behaviour specifically induced by the simulation to serve the simulation which is then used to manipulate us to serve the simulation indefinitely.

Buddhism tells me that the purpose of rebirth is to provide the deceased an opportunity to reach a higher level of awareness than they had before they passed away the last time. Karma, even bad karma, is really a benefit: 'It is like being in elementary school. If you do not pass a certain grade level you need to repeat it.' See the theme of treating us like children? Better do what the adults in the white robes say then. You are so busy *trying* to become enlightened that you never actually *become* enlightened. Seek and you shall find? No. You are so focused on seeking that you never find. How can you find when you are always in a state of *seeking* to find? Chill, man. Just *do it*. I read in the Buddhism book that we have latent anger which accumulates in what they call 'Alaya consciousness', or the 'karmic storehouse'. Wow, sounds scary. Latent anger is waiting to manifest when the time is right and we are given the example of leaving a pizza shop and accidentally dropping slices on the sidewalk. 'Latent anger will manifest.' Or maybe you are just pissed because you dropped your pizza. 'I love you pizza, I love you sidewalk, and I love myself even though I dropped it. I forgive myself.' Where does it all end? Is all that smiling really happiness or only what a Buddhist is expected to do? It's another cul-de-sac of the mind.

I'm not having a go at Buddhism so much as pointing out what seems to me to be the ridiculousness and self-induced enslavement of it all. People must believe what feels right to them, but that doesn't mean they should not be questioned and challenged when they are seeking to persuade others to believe the same. No belief system should be taken off the shelf without discernment or we are asking for trouble. My take on Buddhism is this: Reincarnation is real, but it's *not necessary*. It's a trap.

CHAPTER TEN

It Makes No Sense

If you want sense, you'll have to make it yourself

Norton Juster

Hypnotherapist Michael Newton became a leading name in 'past-life regression' in which people enter a deep trance and are guided to remember the between-life realm and past lives. Newton passed in 2016 after writing a series of books including *Life Between Lives*, *Journey of Souls*, and *Destiny of Souls*.

His work is continued by the Michael Newton Institute for Life Between Lives (LBL) which trains 'certified LBL facilitators' in the method that Newton developed to regress people to remember previous lives and the between life realm. The Institute has published a book edited by Newton in which other facilitators tell regression stories of their clients using pseudonyms to protect confidentiality. The book is *Memories of the Afterlife* and I am going to feature some of the memories of the regressed and comments of regressors to try to unravel the manipulation that I say goes on at the other end of the 'tunnel'. I will then compare these with the memories and experiences of those who tell a very different story about reincarnation as a simulated trap. I'll state my position first after reading many books like *Memories of the Afterlife*. I think that however well-intentioned, which I don't doubt, they are giving only one version of the afterlife and spirit world. Many psychics and New

Age writers do the same. There are other ways to view what happens and why. This is one of the book's footnotes:

> While there are discarnated souls who are not ready to go into the light after death, and even extraterrestrial souls (souls that have never been incarnated in human form), or simply curious or mischievous souls, there are not 'dark forces involving evil or demonic entities ready to attach or steal the souls of the incarnated.
>
> Why? Because evil does not exist in the spirit world – a sphere of love, compassion and kindness. The idea of dangerous spirits ready to inhabit the human mind is not something the highly advanced benevolent beings of the spirit world would permit.

This reveals in my view an extraordinary level of naivety and delivers people to the Astral Wheel of Samsara. Consciousness is prepared during a human life to go meekly up the tunnel to the 'light', the *false* light, only to return here over and over to produce more loosh. If you believe that 'benevolent beings' far more evolved than you await in the afterlife to guide you on your 'soul journey' then you leave the body and enter the 'light' with your hands up. You are already submitting to what you believe is the way things are. I read regression accounts of the afterlife realm in chapter after chapter of *Memories of the Afterlife* and in the end the repetition of the same story had me losing the will to live. The footnotes by the regression therapists were far more interesting in that they summarised common themes they encountered. The introduction describes how people are subconsciously affected by their past-life experiences in their current human life without realising that this is the case. I agree that such memories can be impregnated in their energetic field and influence current responses and behaviour while remaining in the subconscious. The question as always is *why*? What's the point? The introduction says:

> The eternal soul mind sees connections to a series of higher beings in the afterlife who are not gods but rather more advanced souls who have completed their own physical incarnations and are available to serve others who have not finished their karmic work.

This is a classical simulation tale of 'you little children must learn lessons to evolve and so do what your more evolved betters tell you'.

Some questions

The book refers to these 'evolved teachers' as 'spiritual integrationists' with the role of being a link to 'a higher consciousness that brings elements of a grand design into the human brain from the soul mind'. How do we know they are 'higher beings' and 'evolved teachers'? They might pose as such in the presence of some bewildered mind-wiped soul blinded by the light at the end of the tunnel; but how do we *know*? They may be AI Akashic Record projections tailored to the specific belief system involved. They might be projections of an evil network of perception manipulators to keep us in the trap. I think they are. The book says that people change once the unconscious duality of self is uncovered and the true identity of the soul is exposed. This was so liberating that often clients emerge from an LBL session with new serenity and spiritual transcendence – *so why are we in a state of duality in the first place*? I would say the soul is not our true identity. It is the identity of the Divine Spark trapped *within* the soul which is an energetic vehicle in the Astral realm of the spirit world. The soul is dropped when you leave the Astral as the human body is dropped when you leave this reality.

The realisation that we are not the soul is a crucial part of getting out of the simulation. Believe you are the body in a human life and it will dictate your sense of identity. Believe in the soul as the 'I' in the 'afterlife' and it will dictate your sense of identity. The soul is as much of a trap as the human body. Religions that say we continue to exist after death are telling us we are a soul. We are not. We are a state of Infinite Awareness that does not have any form ultimately. The soul is just another body albeit far less energetically dense. The soul is your Astral plasma vehicle, nothing more, and accumulates all the mental and emotional trauma of a human life which is like an energetic battery that can then be further looshed when you return from each incarnation. Those who have come into the simulation directly from the Infinite to alert the human and spirit worlds to their plight do not have a soul in the absence of an Astral presence. They are Divine Spark projections into incarnation from outside the simulation and when their role is completed they will return there bypassing the Astral trap. There are three major types of being in the simulation: Divine Spark projections; soul incarnations; and AI-directed non-player characters being played by the game. There are more of the latter since the 'Covid' fake vaccine which was designed to detach soul or Spirit from influencing biological programs.

Memories of the Afterlife says that 'once the unconscious duality of self is uncovered and the true identity of the soul is exposed' people change for the better. Excuse me – a question from Confused.com. Why do we therefore come here mind-wiped to this loosh farm of calculated mental and emotional upheaval to remember what we already know? Apparently we agree to 'learn lessons' and repay 'karma'. This would be the 'karma' that we only accumulate (they say) from severe density experiences as a human which we choose to have on the advice of our 'guides' who specifically design a life destined to accumulate still more 'karma'. The book says that past-life regression unlocks memories that we are a soul and releases us from 'the unconscious duality of self'. The soul already knows that it's a soul. Explain why it has to incarnate to forget what it already knows so that it can remember again. *What*? Pardon me a moment while I untwist my blood never mind my underpants. Which of us is going crazy here?

Suffer little children – we need the loosh

All those children sexually and violently abused, even dismembered alive and eaten in Satanic and 'elite' rituals, are only learning lessons and speeding their spiritual growth which is good to know. How could anyone face the fact that this is only happening to assuage the desires and loosh dependency of demonic evil beyond the imagination? Better to delude ourselves that they chose the experience for their growth or 'karma'. Regressed people tell us how they agreed with family members to leave an incarnation early as children in maybe a car crash so they could experience grief. I'd have thought they would have experienced enough of that in multiple incarnations into this insane asylum. No, no, loosh must be delivered. I am told that 'those left behind are given an opportunity for spiritual growth' as 'children are the hope for the future'. *Spiritual growth*? '*Children are the hope for the future'*? You mean the children who come to experience what will generate loosh? The only 'hope' is for people to remember their Divine Spark infinite nature and see that it's all entrapment and manipulated bollocks. Then we might get somewhere – like out of 'here'. 'Children' are only souls in a human body in the early stage of its growth and development cycle. They are consciousness waiting for the body to mature to the point where it can express itself.

I read how regressed people were murdered, beaten to death, and raped, or died of heart attacks to allow them to 'learn lessons' in accordance with the advice of their 'spirit guides'. Even birth trauma is a lesson it would seem. One regressed client described being killed in a brutal beating by her husband and entering the spirit world where she was met by people clapping, laughing, and saying 'you done well girl'. Thank you so much. I was beaten to death by my husband. Everyone's a winner and think of the spiritual growth. A book footnote reveals that souls returning to the spirit world after a destructive physical life can be shown the error of their ways through a variety of spiritual approaches and may be returned to a library setting for 'graphic self-analysis' of their mistakes. Often our own soul group takes a hand in reviewing what needs improvement from past-life shortcomings. 'Our spirit guides may want to teach us a lesson about misbehaviour in the life just lived by shocking the incoming soul.' I doubt they mean by jumping round the corner and shouting 'boo'. How good to see there is no judgement.

Hierarchy wherever you go

The spirit world is an Astral version of the human world except for the density and means of manipulation. Even that has a lot in common. The same hierarchical structure prevails. I learn in *Memories of the Afterlife* that an elder is above even a senior guide. *Wow*, impressive. There are Level IV and V souls and below them the levels III, II and I. It's the last lot that get to be presidents and prime ministers. Some still-incarnating souls and those who have completed their incarnation cycle (so they say) are to be trained as guides. Both guides and elders serve as councillors for souls under their jurisdiction and are in the business of 'stimulating the gradual development of a soul's ability to improve on their decisions toward making better choices in each new life'. Never mind their previous 'choices' are wiped before they come here. The Newton Institute book refers to soul groups as soul 'clusters' in which souls regularly incarnate together and play different roles in accordance with their karma. What are you today? A footnote speaks of a sense from clients of 'spiritual enclosures or boundaries separating their own soul group from others in the afterlife'. That's a bit like social distancing and lockdown, then? Sometimes other souls join a cluster for a while and they are referred to in the regression industry as 'affiliate members'. I kid you not. Excuse me, I'm affiliated. *Really*? I'll get a cloth. Yaldabaoth and its demons *love* hierarchy. They are obsessed with it as they are with collecting data. Major Global Cultists are data freaks. It's the AI in them. Hierarchy is strictly applied to both human and Astral realms and so everything from the Cult, Satanism, governments, councils and law enforcement, to elders, soul groups, assigned 'guides', 'teachers' and affiliate members is strictly hierarchically enforced. A footnote says:

> Souls moving up to level III at the intermediate levels of advancement are usually assigned to a different specialized soul group and are assigned to a new teacher with particular skills in their area of study. However, we never lose our original personal senior guide who has been with us since creation.

Thank goodness for that. I'd miss him/her, them/they, it. What does this remind you of? *School*. The Yaldabaoth simulated mad house treats expressions of the *All That Is* like children and encourages them to see themselves in the same way whether in the realms of matter or Astral. We *up here*, you *down there*. Comparisons between this world and the Astral are obvious. Souls are caught in the Astral illusion to the extent they believe the delusion about 'learning lessons' and that the spiritual hierarchy is real. 'I've moved up to level IV!' Congratulations! Well done that soul! 'Yes, I am going to get beaten to a pulp in my next life and have my limbs cut off and stored in a fridge by a serial killer so then maybe I'll get to level V.' I gather that the poor level I and II souls may be disturbed when a human life has ended. They may wish to stay near the scene of their death because of unfinished business. Maybe they were murdered or a loved one left behind is in trouble. They could feel nostalgia about their life and not be ready to leave. A footnote informs me that senior and sometimes junior guides are assigned to souls. Junior or less developed guides may still choose to incarnate on very rare occasions to complete unfinished business on their own karmic path which involves a still-incarnating soul. 'To have a soul even of junior guide status in your life is quite extraordinary.' Being assigned to train younger souls is the first step toward junior guide status. Goody, goody. A newly-formed soul ‘cluster group’ will be overseen by an advanced, non-incarnating personal guide. This is not a haphazard appointment. No, not at all. The immortal character of every teacher guide is different. *However*, it has been determined apparently by even higher beings that specific qualities of character and experience in guides are matched with our own soul character to produce the best results for our advancement. See what I mean about hierarchy? It’s like the friggin’ *army*. Level II soul reporting for duty *sir*! Quick march, quick march, atteeent*ion*!

Sign here

Near-death and regression sources make it clear that the concept of ‘soul contracts’ is not just a spiritual myth, bizarre as it may be. Contracts operate in the Astral as much as in this reality and the only difference is the type of contract. Manipulation of perception is not just a bit a fun for these crazies. It is essential. For some reason we cannot be forced to cooperate. We have to agree. They secure our agreement and subsequent behaviour under their control once they have our perception under lock and key. We have to *believe* in the need to evolve by having our limbs stored in a fridge. The Astral works as the human does. You are bombarded with hierarchical machine gun fire telling you that this is what you must do and everyone around you believes the same and confirms that this is how it is. I consulted New Age oracles on the Internet to see what they said about soul contracts. I learn that ‘everyone you ever meet is a spiritual companion playing a phenomenal role that will help your soul’s growth’. That sounds good. Would that include the serial killer with the fridge? Apparently so:

> From a person that you talked to for a brief moment in the lift, to a beggar on the street, and from your parents to your partner, your ex, your children, and so on.

> They're ALL here with you and for you. And YOU have signed up too, to help them heal. Even the most annoying relationships 'down here' were intentionally designed 'up there'! And this design, my friend, is what we call soul contracts.

You live and learn. I couldn't wait to know more. Your spiritual journey on Earth is designed in a way that you can get the most spiritual growth out of it, every single time. Well that's good, too. *How* we learn those lessons will be unique while the underlying lessons will be the same for all of us. Someone might become a parent to a differently-abled child (text-book political correctness, good karma). This allows them to learn to love someone unconditionally. They might have to keep taking care of the child for several years before they truly understand this lesson. Someone else might learn the lesson of unconditional love by having to deal with difficult siblings or a stubborn partner who makes a lot of bad choices. This is why someone might have a financially booming career without putting in much effort, but suffer from acute illnesses due to self-neglect and die early. 'At the same time, another person who barely makes it through the days with a loaf of bread and water manages to stay alive decades longer because they value their body and health.' But would you *want* to stay alive for decades longer in those circumstances? What's for breakfast today? *Bread*. For tea? *Bread*. Tomorrow? *Bread*. A week next Tuesday? *Bread*. Any butter? Nope, *bread*. How you could value your health on a diet of only bread is not explained. The New Age expert says the way our lives look on the surface can be different and yet, at the end of the day, everything is being orchestrated for everyone's spiritual development. This is the archetypal fairy story that leads souls to grab a pen when asked to 'sign here'.

'Contracts' are energetic in that the commitment connects your frequency field, or soul, to others in the bargain. This is then orchestrated through the Akashic Record database. How can these ‘contracts’ be valid when they are founded on a lie? They are not to facilitate growth. They are to facilitate *loosh* and they are not seeking to disperse ‘karma’, but to accumulate it. Well, the fallacy of it, anyway. The New Age Internet article says that we don’t remember the contract: ‘When we incarnate here on Earth, we undergo something called Soul Amnesia.’ I was offered the chance to have a ‘90-minute deep-dive Masterclass on this subject’. I resisted the temptation. I had potatoes to peel. I was just happy enough to know that ‘ultimately what we remember from our past are the lessons we’ve learned’. I don’t remember any. I guess I’ll have to re-sit the exam. The mind-wipe is explained away by the need to start with a ‘clean slate’. I see it just a little differently as in the mind-wipe, or ‘Soul Amnesia’, is to stop us seeing through the whole simulated swindle and racket. The amnesia continues until you are nicely tucked up back in La-La Land over the rainbow, or up the tunnel, with the ink drying on a new contract. Otherwise, a soul would remember how many times it had left the body and headed for the light instead of being utterly bewildered about what is happening every time. Get them through the portal and then we can relax. The elders will do the rest. One elder was reported to have said during a client regression:

> You have agreed [contract] that you are willing to feel whatever is necessary for your growth [our loosh]. We allow [*allow*?] you to create that in very intense ways. Your heart seems to need a path of intense lessons so we support you as you learn … So tell us how you think you did with this choice? Are you in need of more understanding? [Cos, we’re in need of more loosh].

The New Age Internet explanation warns that if you don’t learn a lesson in this life you will have to face it again in the next one. An example is given of innocent children who soon die from grave illnesses. ‘Through their soul contracts, they had to grasp how to be taken care of when they are absolutely helpless and crippled.’ We are told that perhaps they held too much pride in their past lives to take favours. This is *utter madness*. The website says: 'So let's put it this way – the only way out of it is going to be through it.' The only way out of it is to know that there is nothing to get out *from* – it's *all* insanity. A 'spiritual teacher', A. H. Almaas, the pen name of A. Hameed Ali, is then quoted:

> Your conflicts, all the difficult things, the problematic situations in your life, are not chance or haphazard, they are actually yours. They are specifically yours, designed specifically for you by a part of you that loves you more than anything.
>
> That part of you that loves you more than anything else has created roadblocks to lead you to yourself. You're not going to go in the right direction unless there's something pricking you in the side saying 'Look here, this way'.
>
> That part of you loves you so much that it doesn't want you to lose the chance. It will go to extreme measures to wake you up. It will make you suffer greatly, if you don't listen, what else can it do? That is its purpose.

Sorry, mate, but that is off-the-peg New Age Astral bullshit. All the difficult things, the problematic situations in your life, are not chance or haphazard. They are loosh production. They are *specifically* Archon Astral, designed *specifically* for you *by* Archon Astral and a part of you that is so bewildered and Archontically mesmerised that it puts you through this crap over and over.

Over the rainbow

A quick aside here before we continue. My mention earlier of 'over the rainbow' is relevant with regard to the 1939 Judy Garland movie, *The Wizard of Oz* (Fig 138 overleaf). The symbolism was widely used in the infamous US/Canadian government-military mind-control programme known as MKUltra which was exposed in the 1970s. MK stands for mind control in the German language ('mind kontrolle') in deference to the Nazis like Josef Mengele, the 'Angel of Death' in the concentration camps, who were the orchestrators. Mengele and thousands of Nazi mind controllers, geneticists, and technocrats were transferred from Germany to the United States and South America after the war under the CIA/military Project Paperclip to continue their horrific work. MKUltra was one result. The Cult has no borders. Mengele, a full-blown psychopath, operated under the pseudonym 'Dr Greene' in underground military bases such as the China Lake Naval Weapons Station in the Mojavi Desert of California. I have spoken with people who were psychologically abused by him in the most unspeakable ways. MKUltra involved the CIA's Office of Scientific Intelligence, the US Army Biological Warfare Laboratories program, and more than 80 institutions including colleges and universities, hospitals, prisons, and pharmaceutical companies. American Cathy O'Brien, my great friend for decades, was kidnapped by MKUltra as a little girl thanks to her Satanist father. She was seconded to Project Monarch, an elite section of the programme, in which she and her daughter were sex slaves, among many other things, to Presidents Gerald Ford and Father George Bush, and Bush's truly brutal crony Dick Cheney. I have exposed Father Bush as a serial paedophile since the 1990s.

Figure 138: Judy Garland and *Wizard of Oz* characters. The movie became a theme within the infamous US government/military mind control programme, MKUltra.

Cathy has described in her book, *Trance-Formation of America*, how 'Oz programming' based on *The Wizard of Oz*, was widely used in MKUltra. The movie features Judy Garland, a child star, who would herself have been subject to mind control and sexual abuse in typical Hollywood fashion. The movie opens with mind control symbolism and Garland as the character of 'Dorothy' finds herself in the world of Oz (the Astral) walking the Yellow Brick Road to find the Wizard of Oz. On the way she teams up with symbols of humanity called the Cowardly Lion, the Scarecrow and the Tin Man, who was once human until his body had been replaced by tin. The wizard rules Oz through fear (rule of humans from the Astral), but when Dorothy and her friends locate him he is an old man with no power working his terror by illusion through technology from behind a curtain. This is perfect symbolism of the human plight. See my 1998 book, *The Biggest Secret*, for the Cathy O'Brien story, MKUltra, and the involvement of Ford, Bush, Cheney, and the Clintons.

Soul fragmentation

I have written extensively since the 1990s about MKUltra trauma-based mind control in which children and adults are subjected to extreme trauma that sets out specifically to fragment a mind. There is a response to trauma by mind and brain that creates amnesiac barriers to wall off memories of severe trauma and isolate it from the conscious mind. This is a protection mechanism to prevent the constant reliving of the trauma. Most people can't remember the impact in a road accident for this reason. They remember the prelude to a point and then their mind is blank until they wake up after the impact. MKUltra used this trauma technique to fragment mind and brain into a honeycomb of different compartments hidden behind amnesic barriers. Compartments can then be programmed with different tasks that the conscious mind knows nothing about.

These compartments are known as ‘alters’ in the mind control industry as in altered states.

A similar fragmentation can happen with the soul. The vibrational impact of a human life can be so imprinted on the incarnating field of consciousness that it no longer syncs with other parts of the soul in the Astral. This is soul fragmentation which is another desire of the simulation that adds to the disconnection from the Divine Spark and the *All That Is*. A footnote in *Memories of the Afterlife* says the immortal character of that portion of the soul remaining in the spirit world in a pure state is not altered by the melding of the other portion with a human body. The Earth portion of the energy could be contaminated by a disturbed human brain combined with a harsh life of trauma. In that sense the two parts of the soul may not be quite the same. This was indicated to happen only during an incarnation. I don’t agree. Nor are there necessarily only two parts that fragment. The principle of fragmentation is at work with the trauma of a human life which impacts upon the frequency nature of incarnate consciousness and can fragment mind and soul.

AI body matching

Another *Memories of the Afterlife* footnote says that it’s not known how exactly bodies are chosen for incarnations to sync with the desired experience. Body matches were highly complex to sync the immoral character of a soul with the temperament of a temporary human brain to produce one personality for one lifetime experience. Understanding the process of how ‘our spiritual planners’ selected certain bodies during karmic development of the soul seemed to be beyond the comprehension of a still-incarnating soul. Not so much beyond the understanding as beyond the mind-wipe. To realise that it’s all done by AI would be to see through the whole scam. I say body-matching is done by a system of programmed plasma conscious AI known as the Akashic Records. Put words in a search engine and you get matches for those words and we are talking about AI that is light years ahead of human AI. They are literally in different dimensions. Human genetic lines (frequency field lines) are all in the database and its version of a search engine will locate them instantly to match the mythical ‘lesson’. This is done in conjunction with the Astral AI Mind program that I will come to at the start of the next chapter. The very fact that these body personality matches happen at all presents us with an astonishing realisation. The elders and guides say that we need a particular experience and to have that we require a particular body type and personality. We then incarnate into that body which causes us to react and respond mentally and emotionally in ways that accumulate more ‘karma’. We are then required to reincarnate in another particular body type and personality which causes us to react and respond mentally and emotionally in ways that accumulate more ‘karma’. It’s an eternal loop in a system rigged to make that happen. One point, the *only point*, which I agree with in the Internet reincarnation contract article is that ‘by knowing that everything is an elaborate play, we can let go of the suffering our life and relationships bring us’. This is true when you see that it’s not so much an elaborate play as a hamster wheel of loosh production – a complete fantasia of illusion, a perceptual trap, a technologically-induced *dream*.

When part of you knows

One other point I’ll mention about the dying sequence. Consciousness in the body-death phase can begin to detach from ‘physical’ or biological awareness in the period before and project itself in an out-of-body state. Australian self-help writer Lorraine Nilon, who has studied near-death experiences for 20 years, says at the age of eight she was staying at the home of her Scottish grandmother where she saw a man in the room where she was sleeping. He wore a kilt and said he had come to say goodbye. Nilon told her grandmother the next day what happened and described the colour and different parts of the kilt. Her grandmother said she thought that was Davy, one of her sons, and an uncle of Nilon that she had never met. The phone rang soon afterwards with the news that Davy had died. A few weeks before my daughter Kerry died I was working away from home and I felt her in the room. She said: 'I'm leaving, dad, I've had enough now.' I said nothing about what I was hearing and feeling, but Ickonic filmmaker Christianne van Wijk suddenly said: 'Do you feel Kerry in the room?' When Kerry was being wheeled in a bed at the hospital to the room where she died I was walking just behind. She was in and out of conscious awareness by now. I heard her clearly 'say' in my mind: 'Dad, I'll wait till Gareth and Jay get here and then I'm going.' My sons were heading as fast they could to the Isle of Wight from Derby in the English Midlands. It appeared touch and go if they would arrive in time, but I was sure it would work out as 'Kerry' had said. A short time after they reached her bedside she died with her family all around her.

I didn't see Kerry in the way Lorraine Nilon saw her uncle, but the theme is the same. Consciousness at some level can be aware that release from the body is coming.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

'We've Seen the Soul Trap'

Right now I'm having amnesia and déjà vu at the same time. I think I've forgotten this before

Steven Wright

Many people have experienced the trap, or Soul Trap as it is often called. Others retain memories of the pre-birth state and preparing for incarnation while still believing it's all God's plan for growth and evolution. Both reveal aspects of the trap, and I will now highlight some of these accounts.

I introduced in *The Dream* my concept of the 'Astral AI Mind' which I say is a life-plan program running through the human body and electromagnetic field that dictates your life in detail if not overridden by expanded awareness from beyond the simulation. The Astral AI Mind program is encoded to play out a human life according to the desires and *alleged* 'karmic' necessities of the Archontic rabble in the Astral. The auric mind electromagnetic field is a level at which the competition to dominate perception is fierce on the span between the influence of direct human experience and the Infinite Reality of the *All That Is*. You can add potential entity-attachments to this field to 'possess' and impact perception and behaviour – plus the Astral AI Mind program (Fig 139). These programs can be specific to different races and you can observe the collective differences in racial responses and behaviour. Some of this will be cultural, but not all.

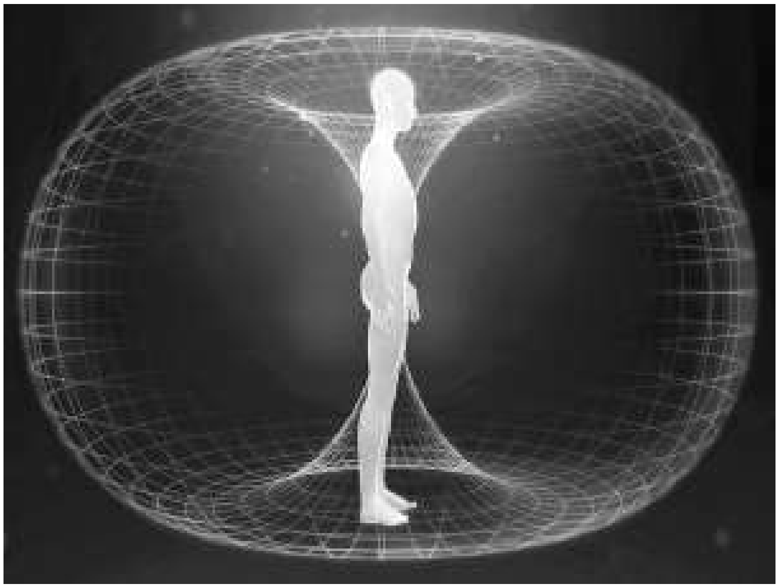


Figure 139: We return to this image to add the Astral AI Mind as another key element to the forces and sources seeking to influence perception at this crucial level of the auric human mind.

Countless near-death stories have confirmed how human bodies and personalities are carefully chosen by Astral spirit world 'guides' and the question follows: How can they possibly do that? Body-types are the work of the particle plasma Akashic Records, and I am saying that each biological computer (body) has a specific personality program delivered by the AI programmed plasma/electromagnetic auric field system that is playing out your entire human life unless we have the intervention of consciousness. This carries the life-plan and personality traits that we take to be 'us' when they are actually a form of 'software'. Experiences of those featured in this chapter will make sense of what, at first, may sound crazy. I contend that the source of this designer Astral AI Mind program is again the Akashic Records database connecting with the biological computer body-brain through the plasma/electromagnetic organising field, or auric mind (Fig 140). We can override this program by tapping into consciousness outside the simulation or perhaps to some extent even higher realms of the Astral. Those who access non-simulation consciousness are the ‘mavericks’ that refuse to conform to the program. This is also termed ‘awakening’. There are levels of this from the realisation there is a hidden political agenda going on to seeing the magnitude of the deceit as detailed in this trilogy. If people don’t awaken to consciousness beyond the Astral AI Mind they will be little more than non-player characters (NPCs) in a computer game in which the game is playing *them* utterly and completely. My own view, shared by some who have experienced the Astral realm, is that enormous numbers of what we call humans are full-blown NPCs or full-blown biological AI.

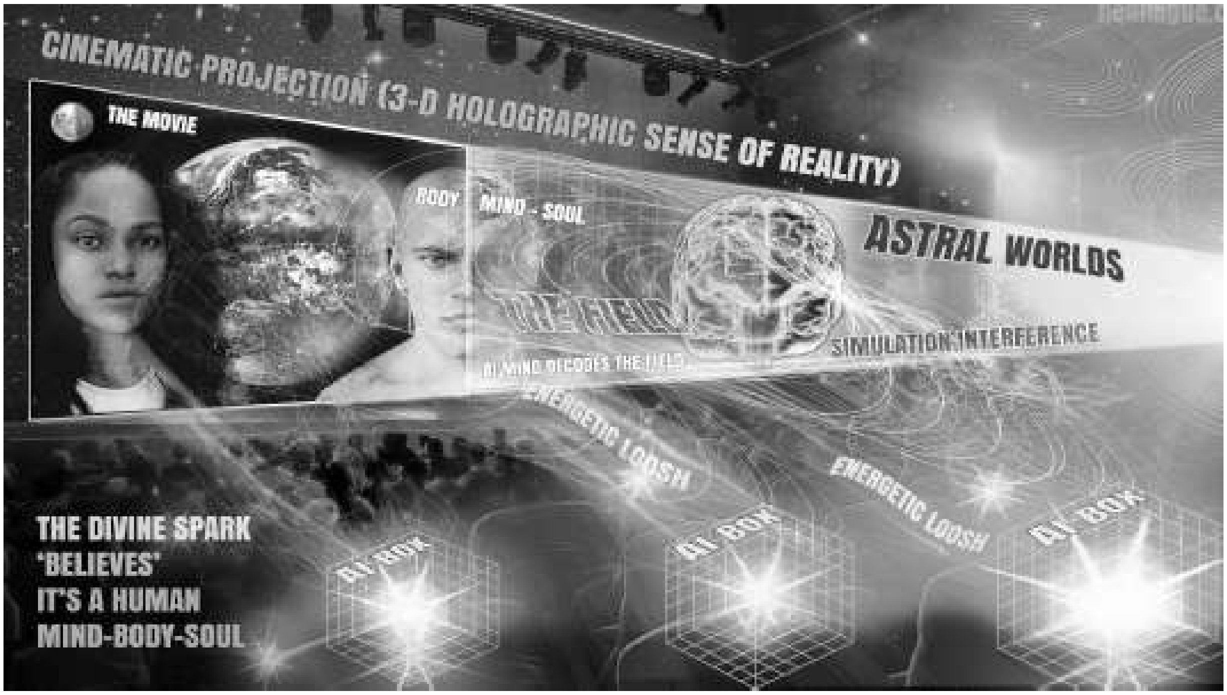

CINEMATIC PROJECTION (3-D HOLOGRAPHIC SENSE OF REALITY)
THE MOVIE
BODY
MIND - SOUL
ASTRAL WORLDS
THE FIELD
SIMULATION INTERFERENCE
AI MIND DECODES THE FIELD
ENERGETIC LOOSH
ENERGETIC LOOSH
AI BOX
AI BOX
AI BOX
THE DIVINE SPARK
'BELIEVES'
IT'S A HUMAN
MIND-BODY-SOUL

Figure 140: The Astral AI Mind program is encoded in the auric mind electromagnetic field and biological body that contains a life experience sequence. This is like a software program dictating how we interact with the simulation unless it is overridden by expanded levels of consciousness. If there is no such consciousness intervention we are like non-player characters in a computer game. We don’t play the game. The game plays us. (Image by Neil Hague.)

Who is deciding?

We talk about ‘synchronicity’, a term coined by Swiss psychiatrist Carl Jung, when sometimes extraordinary ‘coincidences’ happen that defy statistical chance. These originate from two sources: (1) Those connecting with expanded consciousness can be guided into situations and apparently miraculous ‘coincidences’ by the higher non-simulation realms. (2) This can also be achieved with others by Astral AI Mind programs synchronising events through software interaction and interconnection. Remember that the simulation is a digital technological version of what happens in Prime Reality. The brain has been shown to be preparing to take an action *before* the conscious mind has decided to take that action. This supports research that says 95 percent of our thoughts and behaviour originate in the subconscious mind. Benjamin Libet (1916-2007) was a scientist in the physiology department of the University of California, San Francisco, who pioneered research in this area. He arranged a study in which people were asked to move their hands as they chose while their brain activity was monitored. Libet wanted to know if brain activity necessary to move the hand started after a conscious decision to do that or *before*. You would think that it had to be *after*, but it wasn’t. Brain activity to move the hand began a full half a second before a conscious decision was made. John-Dylan Haynes, a neuroscientist at the Max Planck Institute for Human Cognitive and Brain Sciences in Leipzig, Germany, went further – much further. His study was able to predict an action *ten seconds* before the conscious decision was made. Frank Tong, a neuroscientist at Vanderbilt University in Nashville, Tennessee, said: ‘Ten seconds is a lifetime in terms of brain activity.’ I wrote in my mega 2017 work, *Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told*:

> A program encoded in body-soul dictates human experience (in the absence of Spirit) by decoding those experiences into existence from quantum waveform

> fields of possibility and probability. Control perception and you control experience.
>
> This is how the perception deception works. Without the get out of jail card of Spirit the program – which includes astrological influences – can act like tram tracks leading you along a pre-destined path, while you think you are making decisions and choices yourself.

With every new book this becomes ever more obvious to me and *how* it is done becomes even more tangible and understandable. The Astral AI Mind is a software program running through the body system that accesses the 'physical' level through the central nervous system and, unless it is overridden by consciousness outside the simulation, it is dictating your life in ridiculous detail. With that background, the following will make far more sense.

Down, down, down, lower, lower, lower

I feature Christian Sundberg in *The Dream*. He's the American author of *A Walk in the Physical* who says that he remembers what happened as he went through the reincarnation process. I have watched a number of interviews with him and I believe that he is very genuine although I disagree with his interpretation (which is that reincarnation is about learning). I have covered the immediate post-death experiences commonly repeated; now we can pick up the story at the other end of the Wheel of Samsara as souls return. Parts of Christian Sundberg's story that I want to emphasise here are the clearly mechanical/technological nature of incarnation and the extreme density to which humans are subjected. Not many people remember the prebirth period especially into mid-life. Sundberg says he has met about 40 other people with similar memories. He recalls how his spirit world 'guides' were asking him when he was ready to return to human experience. We may be an expression of the *All That Is, Has Been, And Ever Can Be*, but we must have 'guides', you see. We are only little children after all. Sundberg remembers reviewing with a guide 'my state, like who I am, who I had been, who I was' and in his 'experiential evolution' there was an area he needed to work on. He said he had been something of an 'egoic monster' in his previous life and as fear is 'at the root of ego' this is what he had to address. These guide fellas suggested a human life that faced that fear and he accepted 'the veil' – the *mind-wipe* – that shut off his memories and 'connectedness' to present him with the illusion of separateness. He said he aborted his first attempt to reincarnate because Earth density is so extreme:

> The best way I can describe this is the metaphor of a sound amplifier that produces pitch. It started at a very high vibration… and then you turn down the knob… and when you get to the bottom, you turn it down some more and then more, more, more, and then more, and crank it down some more and then crank it down some more.
>
> That's how it felt in the body of my awareness, to plummet down, down, down, down, down, lower, lower, lower, lower, into the vibrational space of being physical in the womb. And once I arrived, I was like, I am not doing this, there is no way I'm going to tolerate a lifetime of this. This is so dark. This is such low vibration.

Sundberg said that he 'mustered my might' and blocked the incarnation killing the foetus that was to be his body. A life review showed him that his fear was responsible for negatively impacting on his would-be mother and 'hundreds of other people who were affected by the mother'. Shit, all that karma and loosh. This brings us to a theme I have seen many times – incarnation as a technological process. Sundberg said that in response to the terminated incarnation he practiced surrendering to the density and mind-wipe on a 'veil acceptance simulator'. A *what*? How technological and the incarnation sequence would appear to be just that. He said the simulator was like being pushed under water for as long as you can take it and then 'you cry uncle' and they let you out. There was no uncle to cry when you did the real thing. He and his guides planned another life that was around an 87 percent 'good match' for him to replace the other that would have been a 98 to 99 percent 'good match'. Once again it is very technical and precise. Sundberg said:

> I knew that my choices and the choices of every other player in the game would be influencing each other, and I knew that it was very likely that I would suffer a trauma in my 20s, because of this biology.
>
> I knew that this body has biological limitations that other bodies don't. I knew that would help facilitate, among other things, this trauma that will befall me in my 20s … The amount of profound personal growth, and even the growth of *All That Is*, that was possible [was] breathtakingly huge.

Next he described his incarnation and note the continuing technological language. He said he asked if he could be intelligent and 'they' agreed and he asked for 'just a small, tiny bit of memory' of the pre-birth reality. 'They' said that yes he could do that, but it would make the journey more difficult. *Why*? Knowing that life continued would surely make it easier. How are these specific personalities delivered? Through the Astral AI Mind program. He remembers being in the 'waiting area' when a guide came in and said: 'Go now!' A nice touch would have been to play that *Moody Blues* song – 'Since you've got to go, oh, you'd better go now. Go now.' They missed a trick there and instead Sundberg says that he was in 'like a technician's chamber, or like a mechanic shop that was over the Earth'. Here we go again. There was a shaft below him and the Earth was below that:

> And there were these beings there who were very technical in nature, and they are very, very skilled at matching the veil to you, to the individual.
>
> Because the individual soul has so many rich qualities, and the life and the body, and the circumstances have their own energetic thing going on, and they like, I don't know, they make everything fit. They make everything jive.

> They're able to make this organic connection work … The veil is like an organic blanket or something and they're able to fine-tune that. And I remember then being over this pit and them asking me one last time: 'Are you sure? Are you sure you want to do this?' Because I knew once I said 'Yes', I was strapped in for the ride.
>
> It's like getting the rollercoaster, you know, once you strap in, you can't get out until the ride's done. It was a bit like that, and I remember saying: 'Yeah, I am ready.' And then again, this huge plummet and vibration down, down, down, down, lower, lower, lower, lower, lower.

He said he 'surrendered to the veil' and sent a message back to the technicians to ask 'did I take?' They replied that it did. His 'knowing' disappeared along with his 'connectedness' and memory. He felt fear again about a human experience, but 'God reassured me'. That Yaldabaoth is such a nice chap. Sundberg then remembers being born and 'the shock, the cold, the light' with no idea what was going on. He saw 'these beings who were taking care of me, the nurses in the room', and thought 'who are they?' Sundberg's take is that human life is an incredible opportunity and not some 'masochistic exercise'. It was a gift like winning the lottery and when you get here 'you get to decide what to do – it's amazing'. We were helping the collective consciousness of humanity to heal and 'giving permission to everybody else in the pond to meet their fear'. To heal from *what* – the shit that is dealt us to produce the loosh? Love was 'the ultimate healing power and when we get to the other side, we know it.' Well, we do when they turn on their plasma particle frequency machine with the button marked 'love and bliss'. Let's just pause for a goddam second. We know what love is when we get to the other side and yet we have to come into this place of lunacy to learn what love is? You've lost me. Anyway, we'll continue …

'Ignorant babies'

I saw an interview with American Aaron Green who described a near-death experience that he'd had as a child which allowed him to remember the pre-birth preparation in the Astral. The interview is billed on YouTube as the 'Most Detailed Pre-Birth Memory EVER RECORDED! I Chose Every Detail of My Body, Parents, and Life!' Green said he had existed with hundreds or thousands of other souls, a 'sea of souls all together in a very happy place'. It was very bright like being inside the sun: 'We were warm and happy, but we were also basically ignorant.' They had no prior experience. 'We didn't, I don't know, we were like little baby souls.' *Baby souls* and *ignorant* – that's typical Archontic psychology to accept constant reincarnation to 'learn'. Green said they were ignorant and it was a limited experience. Ignorance always is. He said that 'periodically a treat of some sort would come down to us'. There was one for every soul and it was like kids 'getting a cookie'. One time he was 'lifted up' to a higher level of consciousness and told by a being that 'it was my creator' and that 'I was very much loved and cared for'. The being said that 'God had a wonderful existence prepared for me and for everybody else'. Oh, great, so what's the catch, Mr Archon, sir? Green continued:

> And that in order to fully appreciate this existence we had to … go through an experience essentially. God had figured out a way to … grow us or educate us, make us more fully able to appreciate how wonderful this experience was that God had prepared for us.

Aaron Green asked why God couldn't just change him to make him able to appreciate everything without having to go through education or experience? God could change him in any way, came the reply, but God had decreed that everyone must have free will and 'He' would not interfere. 'We were allowed to choose whatever we wanted to.' Well, clearly not. Green said he agreed because 'God was loving, caring, kind, compassionate, forgiving, all these positive traits that you think of'. He said this 'really embodied who God was, and my experience with God, it's kind of hard to explain how wonderful God is'. God was fantastic, 'just wonderful'. How did he know what this 'God' was? Green accepted the plan for his 'education' when God asked if he was willing to go through the experience (the need to agree is a constant theme of these situations, like a contractual agreement). God was extremely confident that this was a good idea and a good plan. 'It was kind of a no-brainer to go along with what God had agreed.' It was *God* after all. He was then shown the 'face of God' and 'my attention was turned to a giant sunlight entity with millions and millions of souls that were all together, kind of like I had been in the sea of souls, except all these souls were more mature'. He said they had likely been through this experience that he was about to go through. They were fully developed and 'much, much happier than I had been when I started out with these other souls'. They were excited that Green was going to join them someday. That would increase their happiness just a little bit. 'I would add something to that group.' It is all just another *mind-fuck* and more Archontic bullshit.

Perusing the 'catalogue'

Aaron Green said that at this point he was 'shot out' at an extremely fast pace going to some other place or realm. He was shown a physical creation and how it looked from 'God's perspective'. Green described how it appears 'like a fractal' and 'like a repeating pattern is kind of how I saw it'. You were seeing the human *Matrix*, Aaron. There were thousands and thousands of different planets that he could go to and all with very different characteristics. Overall they would each 'give me the physical experience I needed to develop' (and the loosh the Archons need to survive). He said he chose Earth. There are many timelines, places, and 'eras' in the simulation. Next he said he was with some guides that were helping him choose a body. ‘I guess they had a body that they thought would be a good fit for me.’ For ‘body’, read Astral AI Mind program connected to the Akashic Records. He said he rejected the first human experience he was offered by the guides. The person was going to be extremely angry. You see the contradiction again with the concept of ‘karma’. His soul would have faced the life review to tell him he had been too angry and would have to return to learn that lesson. The guides had respected his wishes and I can’t emphasise enough that if we don’t agree it can’t happen. Don’t sign the contract! ‘I knew that some other soul would live that life and that it would benefit them.’ He means *they* would be told when they got back they had to return again to work through the ‘karma’ of the pre-destined angry person.

Green said he fancied being a red-headed girl, then considered being a red-headed boy, before deciding against both. He said he wanted to be a ‘very, very good-looking guy like one of the best looking guys on the planet’. His guides talked him out of it (telepathically, naturally) by saying ‘if you’re a really good-looking guy, you’re going to have certain opportunities, women are going to treat you differently’. He said that essentially he would have been very promiscuous and wouldn’t be able to resist those temptations. Wow – bad karma, er, pre-planned karma. Green decided on what he considered to be the right level of attractiveness and the same with intelligence. He could have been the most intelligent guy on the planet and smarter than Albert Einstein. His guides told him that he would be extremely arrogant and treat all others as dumb. More bad pre-arranged karma. He would have become an atheist and ‘that was kind of the deal breaker for me’. Okay, get on with it, mate, the printers are waiting. He rolled back his intelligence level ‘to something that I considered intelligent, but … nothing extraordinary’ and was able ‘to kind of look at the attributes I would have and tweak what I was good at’. At the risk of boring you – how does this fit with karma?

> After I arrived at what I thought was a good person, the right mix for the body that worked for me and my soul, the guides showed me what I had picked. There was an unintended consequence that I would have horrible acne as a teenager. And so I took a closer look at what that would be like. And essentially for maybe two years as a teenager, I would have really horrible acne.
>
> Even though that wasn't planned for, that wasn't what I was looking for. At the same time, somehow going through that experience would help develop my soul. It would help me achieve some of the growth that I was looking for.

I'll never look at acne in the same way again. Green said that 'I further saw that the genes were available if I wanted to have a club foot, somehow those genes were available for me to pick'. There would be no benefit to him, apparently, and it wouldn't really help his development. Extreme acne would develop his soul, but not a club foot. He said he was shown that he would hurt one shoulder as a teenager and then hurt the other one even worse when he was a little older. The guides planned that he would break his nose as a teenager. He had to agree before it could happen which he did. 'Somehow that helped me develop or helped me in this journey'. You can't beat a broken nose for spiritual growth. Green said he witnessed people asking for difficulties that would happen to them. They would think these were bad experiences as a human, 'but from a spiritual point of view, somehow that bad experience helped them develop to be a better soul'. Yep, we get the picture. Lots of loosh – *Mmm,* lovely.

Astral travel guide

Green then turned to what he saw of the afterlife realms. He said he was shown in detail different places that different souls go. The first group of souls that he saw were 'like murderous souls who hated each other'. They were 'horribly ugly' and constantly fighting with each other. They had hideous bodies and instead of arms, 'they had like claws'. One of the souls chose to stop fighting and 'some beings of light or angels … swooped down and they pulled the soul out of this horrible fight'. He was told that when the soul decided to stop fighting with others, it no longer belonged in that group:

> I've viewed the hellish realms kind of like a prison or a reform school. I guess more like a reform school. If a kid is really out of line in school, what do they do with them? Well, they send them to an alternative school where they can still learn.
>
> And I view it as like if you really want to murder somebody else or murder other people or torture other people, like that's just so completely incompatible with what God's all about, that you need to very quickly be educated, that that's not good. And how God does that is that he allows you to do what you want to do, allows you to try to kill other people and torture other people.

Green said that he was shown another place with a lot of souls standing around in 'like just a dark plane'. The souls there were mistrustful of others. 'They didn't really believe in God and they weren't the kind of people that would help somebody else.' I take it they were like that because of their life as a human that was pre-planned in detail to have the experience that made them like that? They talk about life without end. This is manipulative bollocks without end. Another realm he described looked a lot like Earth 'but the buildings were prettier, they're more beautiful' where souls were very happy 'and then I was shown this other realm where it was like 'a city of light'. Buildings and the people were all glowing with a yellowish light. It was very beautiful and everyone was extremely happy. The 'happy' thing seems to be Aaron's reality criteria. Finally there were souls that were 'fully merged with God'. They had arrived back with God and each other and were 'just ridiculously happy':

> So I saw that different souls are at different levels. I see it as they're developing. The more loving, kind, compassionate, honest, that these souls … freely choose to be, the happier they are. The more … you want to kill and torture other

> people, they were extremely unhappy. Everything in between, it wasn't just one or the other.

Green said that his guides wiped his mind of memories when he returned for his current human life because they would have interfered with his experience. He was told they would return one day. Some 30 years later he read about a near-death experience and his memories flooded back about his own. He said the guides told him his memories had been deleted because what he had seen would prevent him 'developing faith in God'. The logic, no, the lack of logic, was that he would never be able to develop 'faith' after what he had seen and knew about the Astral. He would have been prevented from developing faith in God? I think this can safely be filed under '*mega* bullshit'. To be fair, he did ask why 'they' would say that when surely 'they' would want people to know all this. He said 'they' replied that they do want people to know. It was just really important to have faith and he couldn't develop this unless they hid his memories. File that one under '*double* mega bullshit'. This is Aaron Green's take on the meaning of 'life':

> I just view it as we started out with God and we're going through this experience and eventually we're going to be back with God. But when we go back … we'll be fully developed and fully able to appreciate each other and God. My viewpoint is that in order to fully appreciate what God has in store for us, we need to develop ourselves to be more loving, kind, compassionate ...

[But if you are 'God's children' why weren't you like that to start with?]

> … this life that we're living is part of that process to help us grow like that. So I wouldn't say that we have to do this, but that we chose to do it and that it does help us to more fully appreciate all the stuff that God has in store for us.

I would say what I think *this* should be filed under, but I don't want to offend a family audience. 'What God has in store for us' sounds a bit like sitting on a carousel horse thinking you can catch the one in front. You can't. The system is rigged. 'What God has in store for us' is the horse in front that you can never catch. There's just too much 'karma'.

'I think I've seen the Soul Trap'

Some near-death experiencers have had experiences that led them to believe there is a reincarnation Soul Trap and others have witnessed it outright. I'll come to the latter shortly. I first want to report the experience of a man billed as 'Phil' when he was interviewed on the Jeff Mara YouTube podcast which features a stream of NDEs. Mara videos are a good source of stories by near-death experiencers and I recommend the Forever Conscious Research Channel on YouTube, Rumble, and Odysee where the Soul Trap is discussed and exposed at length. 'Phil' said he died in a shower at home in 2012 while living in Texas after suffering extreme food poisoning. He remembers in his out-of-body state seeing 'thousands of people' in a setting that reminded him of a concert arena (again) in darkness while heading toward a light. 'You're … in a large queue with a bunch of people … and it's starting to occur to you that these people have died. You don't, of course, include yourself.' Interestingly, he thought the queue was going to the Moon and there was something about the Moon and reincarnation. The 'people' were in little bubbles and two beings came to his 'egg'. One said to the other telepathically: 'What is he doing here? He doesn't belong here. Send him back to the shower.' He said he turned around and went back through a light tunnel 'with all of the splendid colours of everything and energy'. The beings were very 'humanish' although not exactly human. Insider military whistleblowers have told me how they have met extraterrestrials that are so like humans that you have to look closely to see the difference. Phil said they reminded him of the 'tall whites' that UFO researchers talk about. I have written about the tall white Aryan-type ETs many times in my books and they are described in ancient legends and accounts. He said the beings he saw were bald with very bony cheekbones and were very thin. 'Their necks were a little bit longer than ours and narrower.'

Mara asked if the place felt spiritual or some manufactured mechanical place where these beings were just controlling him. Phil replied that it was like a Soul Trap which he had heard about. 'I've been awake to things on Earth that happen in our lives and thousands of years before … as far as who the controllers are, who's in control, events, duality.' He said he looked at where he was in the Soul Trap and his best inkling was that the queue he experienced was waiting to reincarnate. It was a mechanical process. He said the two beings were not menacing and acted like it was only their job. 'I was just another peg to put in that hole and on the pegboard this peg doesn't belong. Throw it back in the shower.' Phil said he remembers being back in the shower although in a 'spiritual body' (plasma body). 'I remember I could see with my hands … and it's like your hands are these powerful devices that can read texture, temperature, energy levels, like every kind of meter or reader that you would ever need, your hands can do it.' Maybe everyone could do this if they knew how to power up their brain or DNA that they are not using. 'I remember seeing patterns and I could watch all of the energies interacting … I could see like those patterns that repeat themselves when you look into them and they're called Mandelbrot where the same pattern turns into the same thing [fractals, the holographic principle].' There were energy waves projecting from his hands and they would interact with other waves or grab other energy frequencies and colours out of the waves. Energy was released when they collided. This is happening to us all the time outside visible light and matter. Water from the shower was passing through him as energy. He saw ‘this human man there’ not yet realising that it was his human body. ‘I’m looking down at this thing, but I realized that I didn’t really have emotions.’ There was no sense of urgency or fear and then he realised that it was him. ‘That’s when I just thought, oh, I’m dead.’

Phil returned very painfully to his body and ‘all I remember now is I just woke up.’ His food poisoning was gone and he got up and walked around the house trying to understand what had happened. He went out on his motorcycle and stopped for coffee. A man he knew in the café ‘freaked out’, covered his eyes, and said ‘I can’t look at you!’ The man said Phil was a ‘different colour’ and ‘you look like you’ve aged 20 years overnight’. Phil said he didn’t go to a doctor. ‘I wasn’t sick at all. The stomach sickness was gone. I was fine.’ Mara asked if he thought we can break free from the trap. He said he thought so and the key was to know about the Soul Trap before you can leave. ‘If you know where the Heaven is or the higher vibration levels you’re trying to get to, why would you want to come back here?’ If you knew about reincarnation as a Soul Trap, then you could opt out of it. ‘I would want to get out of that line or that queue that I was in.’ I noticed that Phil recognised as I do the similarities between the way the human and Astral realms are controlled:

> I’m of course aware of the Luciferian system, you know, keep them poor, short lives, use their energy, the vampires, you know, the elites ... and a lot of this experience is even though [the beings] were different, they share a lot of same basic principles, you know, as you recognize.

One of the tell-tale signs of the reincarnation hoax is how similar human and Astral realms are in the way humans and souls of humans are herded by authority and bow to authority. Phil was pretty sure he had seen aspects of the Soul Trap while others are in no doubt at all.

‘We *have* seen the Soul Trap’

Some near-death experiencers say they have seen directly that the Soul Trap is real and among them are American Isabella Greene, author of *Leaving the Trap: How to Exit The Reincarnation Cycle*, and Canadian Lauda Leon who also has an extraordinary story to tell. Greene says that until about 2010 she was ‘very dense, very corporate’ and ‘a rock and roller’. She was like a rock star at night, corporate during the day, super analytical, super traumatised, addicted, ‘and sick in every part of my body’. Then along came her energetic and perceptual transformation. Greene says she now ‘travels beyond the veil and explores the realities of other dimensions’ and has had near-death experiences. She says the first was a typical NDE as she was ‘sucked out’ of her body into the vortex or tunnel of white light. It was a place of peace and love where a being appeared ‘that looked like Jesus’ to deliver the classic of classic NDE lines: ‘It’s not your time yet.’ The love this being was emanating had her ‘melting’ and willing to do anything to stay there. Remember the donkey guided up the mountain purely by activating the pleasure centre when it took the desired route.

Greene says that she wanted to deserve the love ‘Jesus’ was projecting, but it was indicated that she didn’t deserve that love. She needed to go back. She was wasting her life and there was a purpose for her. ‘I felt so guilty, so uncomfortable, I felt like I don’t deserve this incredible being’s love.’ She was begging him to let her stay. She didn’t want to go back where she was miserable, sick and unhappy. The being insisted that she must. The feeling was that she was not worthy of that love and had to go back to be worthy. ‘The moment I had that feeling of “I have to” I was back in my body.’ Greene said she felt duped and it wasn’t a very loving approach when her plea was ignored not to be sent back. She was not impressed.

The feeling was so strong that she wanted to return and investigate what was going on in the 'afterlife'. She found a practitioner who helped people induce an out-of-body experience and she projected her consciousness into the Astral plane where she was like 'a fly on the wall'. She could see a place where souls were looking dazed and confused coming out of the body with beings all looking the same shepherding them in different ways. The beings were in groups of three, usually two male and a female. 'It did feel incredible and beautiful [with] the music of the spheres … the rainbowy colours and the lightness, and the love – all that people talk about in near death experiences was there.' She returned to her body convinced that something was going on here that was not what we are told about 'Heaven'. Her conclusions were the same as mine that 'there is no such thing as soul growth'. At the deepest level all is known and we can access all that is known. You don't need to experience hell on earth to 'grow' and know. The Soul Trap is to make sure you *don't* grow and know. Greene said that when the soul comes into a human experience for the first time it is pure and then begins to accumulate illusory 'karma' which is never 'paid off' because it is not meant to be. New Age and Scripture accounts about suffering for the greater good were all part of the control mechanism to keep us forever incarnating.

Different sources, same conclusions

Greene says she experienced Astral projection many times early in her life before learning how to 'quantum travel' which involved going beyond the Astral and 'looking back' to see what it was. There were also countless conversations with those who have had near-death experiences. Greene came to her conclusions from all of this about the reality of the Soul Trap. She rightly says that reincarnation is presented as a 'choice' when it's really not like that. 'Those who had near-death experiences can confirm that it's always kind of going around in circles until you agree to go back.' Information was emerging that we are never told there is a different option to reincarnating into human form. Greene says there are beings that run the reincarnation cycle and Earth is surrounded by the Astral plane which 'encompasses the afterlife' where near death experiences take place. This was where we go after we leave the body and pass to the realm operated by shapeshifting beings that some called Archons which orchestrate the reincarnation system. I found it fascinating to see how the correlations are constant when I concluded all this from my own means and sources, and Greene from hers. I have not consciously travelled to the Astral or had a near-death experience, but I have had incredibly deep 'coma' sleeps many times a week since my conscious awakening in 1990. They often happen during the day and can take half an hour for me to fully awaken. I always have the feeling afterwards that I know things that I didn't know before and this knowledge filters through to my conscious mind as 'I know'.

Our correlating conclusions include the designer-deity and 'loved ones' experience to pull you in at the end of the tunnel. 'Jesus was waiting for me' or 'I saw my mother at the end of the tunnel'. Greene says that from her observations the beings that greet you come in different shapes and forms depending on your beliefs. 'If you expect a garden, you're going to be in a garden. If you expect anything that is Heaven-like, that's what you're going to experience.' Then there are the illusory religious heroes:

> If you believe in Jesus Christ you are going to face Jesus Christ, but it's not the real thing. If you believe in angelic beings you're going to be surrounded by angelic beings. If you are in Hinduist tradition for example and you believe in Krishna you're going to meet that being … telling you that you have to go back.
>
> If you don't believe in any of these you're going to see your loved ones or the ones that you miss the most greet you and tell you that you need to go back

> because they [can] literally shapeshift into just anything that is going to be the most convincing for you.

The question must be asked about how this is possible. How can you greet every departed soul with such individualised deceit when it is estimated that between 150,000 and 190,000 people die in the world every day? The answer is the programmed plasma of the 'Akashic Records', possibly the Kordylewski Clouds and/or other forms of plasma AI intelligence. There is more than enough computing and storage power to track and record every aspect of every incarnation from start to finish and produce the designer entity *projections* to match their belief system. I suggest that the entities – 'beings', 'guides', 'archangels' – that meet and greet the newly departed are overwhelmingly plasma program *projections*. They are not real. I agree with near-deathers and the regressed that in the Astral you are able to take any form, shape or persona you like, thanks to the energetic fluidity of the plasma body. You mean they can *shapeshift*? Surely not, that's crazy isn't it?

AI projections are a far more credible explanation of the afterlife experience with so many souls departing the human realm every day and from goodness knows where else in other simulated material realities. The 'life review', 'guides', 'elders', religious heroes, and loved ones are all projections from a system completely controlled by programmed plasma AI. 'Loved ones' for example and how they looked are all in the plasma AI Akashic Records database including those in their family history that near-deathers didn't even know. I have read several accounts of how people were met by those they later realised when they returned to the body were relatives they never met or knew about. The Astral AI database did, though. It records everything. This is not to say that such loved ones do not exist (although in a very different form to their Earth personality). I am talking about the meet and greet projections. The majority of psychics – not all – ‘communicating with departed loved ones’ are connecting as I said earlier with the Akashic Records, not them. Information from these sources is overwhelmingly Earth-life based and no one seems to say ‘Hey, you’ve been had, it’s all an illusion’. Instead it’s ‘I’m glad to see you got that job’ and ‘thank you for looking after my cat’. Only the rare really ‘out there’ psychics get the system-exposing information by going beyond the simulation. Archons are AI and the manifestation of Yaldabaoth consciousness within the plasma medium that is the foundation of the whole show.

The ‘afterlife’ sequence

Greene describes the after-death sequence from her Astral observations. Sometimes she experienced a tunnel of light and at other times two tunnels. One was ‘a different kind of light, different quality, and different kind of beings, which are extraterrestrials that participate in our reincarnation cycle’. There was a blast of white light which you fly through before it ‘spits you into the afterlife dimension’. You immediately faced the beings there, had a life review, and then agreed to go back to Earth after a short rest. She says the number one feeling after leaving the body is relief after the fear of passing (the mind-wiped state that makes you open to suggestion by those who ‘protect’ and ‘reassure’ you in such a post-traumatic moment):

> It’s an incredible sense of relief. I know this from my own near-death experiences, but also from what my father told me from the other side after he passed. You’re not dragging the physical body on yourself any longer, so there is this lightness.
>
> There’s no more pain, there’s no more emotional pain, there’s no more physical pain, and there is a certain sense of liberation or freedom, although that freedom is not as all-encompassing as we wish it to be because you’re still within the constraints of the incarnation cycle, but it is a relief, getting out of the body is much easier than being in the body in my perspective.

There was a lower Astral plane where some went temporarily. Here they face a short period having really uncomfortable experiences ‘similar to what’s happening on Earth but worse’. There was conflict, bullying, and ‘Astral wars’. It was ‘a dark place but very soon after this they are summoned by handlers and presented with a life review where they are told that they did all these horrible things’. Now they will go back and experience the same done unto them as their ‘karma’. They ‘hang out’ in the upper levels of the Astral which is considered to be ‘Heaven’ before returning to human. She had experienced out-of-body sessions where she experienced ‘disincarnates’. These were souls that left the body into the Astral and were terrified of what would happen because of maybe how they lived their human life. They did not go through the tunnel or anywhere in case it led to Hell. They stayed on the Earth plane and attached to the fields of incarnate humans. There were Astral entities attracted to emotionally wounded people who become ‘auric attachments or hitchhikers in their energy field’. These entities were located around the Earth plane and amplified the thoughts that the person was already having based on their conditioning since childhood. You can see why fear of death and what happens afterwards is ingrained in the human psyche. It is a colossal source of loosh.

Greene says that when you take your last breath you have a beam of blinding white light which she believes is ‘the simulation of the true light because on this planet we have a false sensation of everything that truly exists to sow confusion for people’. They go to the light in the programmed belief that this is the true essence. ‘That is the beam. That is the simulation.’ It literally felt like a vacuum cleaner pulling you so slowly and then it ‘spits you out into the level of the Astral plane’. The upper Astral is what we know as Heaven and the lower Astral is what we know as Hell. You are presented with different types of beings which represent your human belief system and tell you they are there for your highest good:

> They are going to present you with a life review which is the Akashic Record of what you did as a human being with a human consciousness under the influence of the Matrix, under the influence of the body-brain computer. All the actions [in human reality] that had nothing to do with your soul.
>
> You are presented with that, of course. You feel guilty because you feel you were not good enough because we are conditioned to believe we are not good enough from the moment we are born. Then, that's it, you say, okay, I'll go back.
>
> You get a moment to rest in the heavenly realm that is part of the Astral plane, the upper Astral, and gives you this feeling of love and liberation and ease, but it is not even close to the true state of the soul that you experience if you bypass that.

Greene says that another trick is to say that love is waiting for you if you reincarnate again and you will finally get to experience the love of your life that you have been chasing for centuries. 'You are pulled and tricked into another reincarnation … through the desires, the unfulfilled desires of the human structure, your humanness.'

Bypassing the trap

To avoid forever repeating the reincarnation cycle we must understand the game and how it *is* a trap. We must withdraw our sense of reality and self-identity from the perception of human to one of being infinite. I have been saying this over and over decade after decade. *Remember who you are*. Greene says all attachment to 'human' must be let go: 'No see you in the next life, love you forever. These are contracts and they are used against you by the handlers.' We have to be aware before we leave. Once up the tunnel it's too late. We have to process emotion before we depart. Emotion can act like a ball and chain holding down our frequency. Residual loosh is extracted after death by the Archons if we take it with us. It means letting go of guilt, shame, and unworthiness which are all traps to keep us in the simulation. Greene says that the speed your consciousness leaves the body at 'death' is highly relevant to where you go and unprocessed emotion can slow the speed of exit. A slow withdrawal syncs with the Astral and its vibrational speed whereas to leave in a flash matches the speed of vibration beyond the simulation. She says that this can be practiced. You can find out more by putting her name into a search engine. The speed of exit was the difference between Astral projection and what she calls quantum travel:

> Astral projection is very slow, you lay down and you come out and you can see your body. If you turn around and you can see your body you are in the Astral plane. You are going to be experiencing the ceiling. You cannot get past that because you went straight into the Astral plane where everything is set up.

She recommends learning to control your energy, your life-force, to 'shoot yourself out of the body, utilising your energy like a rocket fuel – you come out of the top of your head like rocket, fly right out', and you had no idea what was happening to your body after that. 'This spits you into the realms past the Astral structure, past the Matrix structure.' Learning to do this and return to the body prepares you to exit the simulation when your body dies, she says. 'If you teach yourself to do that while you are still alive you can do that when you take your last breath and you are free from that entire entrapment system.' I'll leave that with you. It's not for me to tell you what to do and people must reach their own conclusions. What Greene says is supported by the Buddhist belief that the best opportunity to avoid the Wheel of Samsara is immediately after you die (or rather when your body does).

People can slowly and quietly ease out of the body and this is said to be 'dying peacefully'. This will take you into the Astral according to Isabella Greene. I was with my daughter Kerry when she died in December 2023 and I was shocked at how fast it happened. I had not seen Isabella Greene's remarks at that time, but my experience with Kerry was that she withdrew like a gunshot. One split-second she was alive in the body and the next all the life-force had gone. It was indeed like rocket fuel. The release of our consciousness from the body has been seen by many people either in the form of a flash of light – the 'death flash – or as a mist slowly gathering before disappearing. A hospice psychologist described how he saw 'clouds' leaving the bodies of the dying that form around the head or chest. 'There seems to be some kind of electricity in it, like an electrical disturbance.' Polish biophoton researcher Professor Janusz Slawinski (1936-2016) made a study of the 'death flash'. He said:

> All living organisms emit low-intensity light; at the time of death, that radiation is ten to ten thousand times stronger than that emitted under normal conditions. This 'death flash' is independent of the cause of death, and reflects in intensity and duration the rate of dying.

Kirlian photography, developed by Russian electrical engineer Semyon Kirlian and his wife Valentina, photographs the human energy field and has been used many times at the point of death in humans, animals and plants. It has recorded the luminescence withdrawing until none was left. To confirm the theme further there is a flash of light recorded at the moment a sperm fertilises an egg to start a human life which is explained by science as the release of zinc atoms. You can see videos of this on the Internet.

It is so important that people get informed about the after-death sequence because that is how we *overcome the mind-wipe*. The incarnating aspect of soul is wiped of memories of the spirit world, afterlife, and 'previous lives' which is why we have the common theme of near-death experiencers saying this when they leave the body: 'I had never experienced anything like it before'; 'The love was like nothing I had ever felt'; and 'I didn't know what was happening'. *Why not* when they must have had the experience endless times? That's the mind-wipe which deletes Astral memories from incarnating aspects of soul at the point of entering the body until they are fully restored under Astral simulation control after bodily death. Mind-wiped consciousness is the state of being of the overwhelming number of near-death experiences and it mirrors the effects of MKUltra-type mind control. I have met a stream of MKUltra people who thought they had lived 'ordinary lives' until their compartments or 'alters' released their memories of a totally different life they did not remember. Women who thought they married as virgins remember how they were raped by sometimes hundreds of men. That's the scale to which a manipulated mind can deceive you. We can bypass this crap by putting the dots together from multiple sources to see what we are not supposed to know – it's a trap and we can release ourselves from it through expanded streetwise awareness.

Simulation 'barrier'

Isabella Greene speaks of the outer limit of the Astral or 'ceiling' as she described it earlier. It is the limit of the simulation that I have written about in many books over the years. 'If you reach the outskirts of the Astral plane, you're going to be hitting the glass ceiling or you're going to be hitting the layer that is not going to let you come out past that layer.' She is referring to the old esoteric concept of the 'Ring-Pass-Not' which is an energetic frequency frontier. This is esoterically described as: 'A limit within which is contained the consciousness of those who are still under the sway of the delusion of separateness' and 'any state in which an entity, having reached a certain stage of evolutionary growth of the unfolding of consciousness, finds itself unable to pass into a still higher state because of some delusion under which the consciousness is labouring, be that delusion mental or spiritual.' The concept, if you lose the 'evolution' bit, refers to how perception dictates frequency and if the Cult and its Astral masters control your perception they control your frequency to ensure it remains within the confines of the simulation. Here you have the real basis for the Buddhist theme of needing to reach a state of 'enlightenment' before we can leave the reincarnation Wheel of Samsara. In fact, it is much easier than that. Ongoing returns to the density of matter are not required – only a transformation of self-identity from Human-me, Little Me, Soul-me, to Infinite Me. The Ring-Pass-Not is often symbolised as the Ouroboros, or the snake eating its own tail (Fig 141). Isabella Greene says she remembers how she was lured into the 'Earth plane', or simulation:

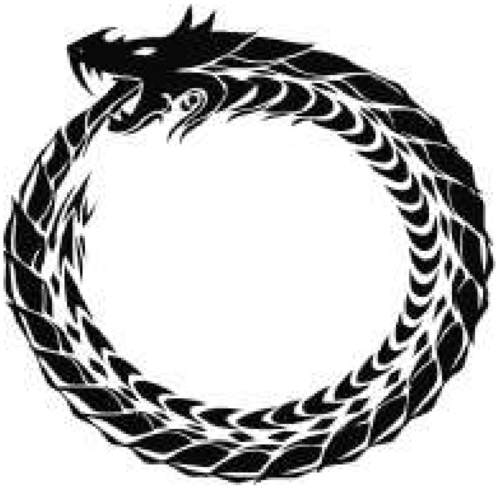


Figure 141: The Ouroboros, a snake swallowing its own tail, is a symbol of the Ring-Pass-Not – the limit of the simulation that can be breached by the frequencies that come from 'enlightenment'.

> I was in an entirely different state of being, entirely different environment, entirely different consciousness. We were sharing consciousness, but at the same time, we were individualised. We received the distress call that came through the transmitter that was on our planet, like a mountain kind of thing, because everything was alive, and … we were connected to all expressions of life who were all non-physical, except the actual planet.
>
> I remember the feeling that I'm infinite and I'm powerful, meaning like I never experienced any limitation within that reality. I want to go and help that world in distress that sent out distress calls, and that was Earth. Literally, the second I had

> that idea or that feeling, I started being pulled into an entirely different state of being, which felt denser and denser, like from the state of air into water, into mud … and then I started going into human.

She believes that she came here thinking that she could assist and get out, but until this lifetime she had no idea in all of her 'thousands of years of incarnations on Earth' that she can actually get out and how. 'A lot of us volunteered to come here for one reason or another, and now we're just running in circles around Earth plane, being like a battery for the beings that lured us here, I think.'

The Void

Isabella Greene says she has been to 'the Void' in her 'beyond-the-Astral' travels. 'It's not a place. It's a state of consciousness. It's a state of reality.' She says the Void is the creator of Infinite Reality. 'So technically, it's God, or … it's the Source consciousness.' When you leave your body and project into the Void it is a very different experience to the Astral: 'You don't remember yourself as a human being, and you're no longer *you*, but you are consciousness.' You are conscious in that state of being and you experience the presence of literally everything and yet at the same time nothing at all. That sounds bizarre except that I know that feeling. The Void (not really a void in human terms) is all possibility, all potential, and thus everything *and* nothing. I experienced the Void in a Brazilian rainforest in 2003 after taking the psychoactive plant substance, ayahuasca. I describe in *The Trap* and much earlier books what happened over my five hours experiencing other realms while a loud voice that took a female form spoke to me about the illusory nature of 'physical' reality. This happened in the same post-millennium period that I had my download of 'knowing' that we are in a simulated reality within the speed of light at the human level. Greene describes the Void as a state of being rather than a place, and ‘the energy that creates and sustains worlds, the Source consciousness’. I saw this in my altered state in Brazil. It was black yet somehow shone with a sort of brilliant light (Fig 142). A blackness that shines? That is how it appeared to me. The voice said: ‘David, we are going to take you to where you come from, so you can remember who you are.’ The voice said as I saw the Void: ‘This is the Infinite, David. This is where you come from and this is where you shall return.’ I described how I felt in my 2003 book, *Infinite Love is the Only Truth – Everything Else is Illusion*:

> There were no divisions, no polarities, no black and white, no us and them. There was no time. No place, no vibration. Everything just was and this is a state of being that has to be experienced to be understood. I was not my body; I was consciousness, all consciousness, all that exists in any expression … I was here and I was there. I was everywhere and nowhere, everything and nothing. I was and I wasn’t, and I was all ‘in between’.

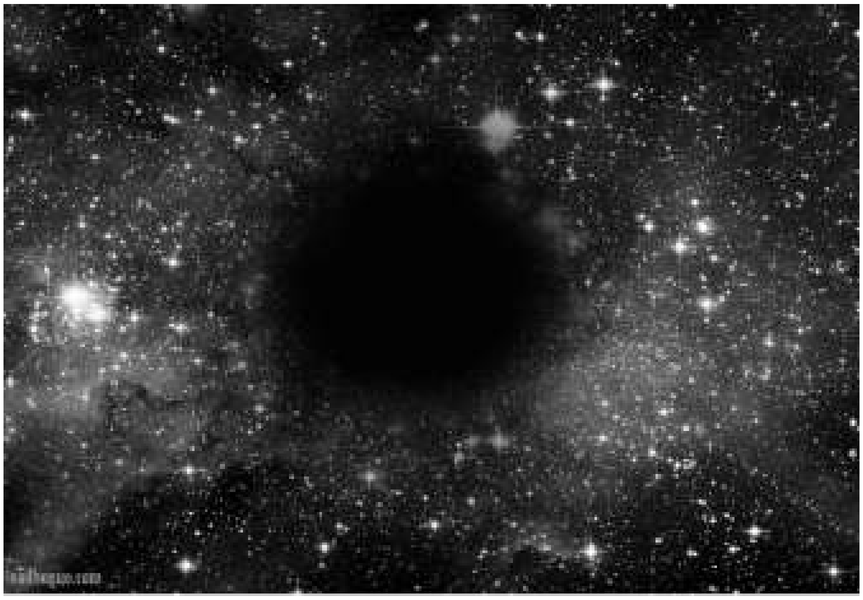


Figure 142: Neil Hague’s portayal of what I saw with the ‘Dazzling Darkness’ in my ayahuasca experience.

I was experiencing the Infinite ‘I’ that the simulation is designed to make us forget and the awareness that creates realities. This is the

Source that the Yaldabaoth distortion seeks to usurp in its stupidity and ignorance. I do think there is also a fake 'Void' within the simulation so it's important to be discerning and question everything. Nine years after my experience of the Void I read the book *Proof of Heaven* by Dr Eben Alexander. He was an academic neurosurgeon at Harvard for 15 years and the book detailed his near-death experience during a week-long coma in 2008 caused by meningitis. He had believed, like his scientist father, that the brain is the origin of consciousness and could not exist after the brain expired. His near-death experience changed all this. What struck me more than anything was where he talks about seeing 'The Core' or 'Dazzling Darkness' from where 'the purest love emanated and all is known'. Dazzling Darkness was an excellent description of what I experienced with the Void. This is the Infinite 'I' that you are while the simulation seeks to convince us that we are just 'little people'. Yes, that includes you standing in the rain waiting for a bus that takes you to the job that you hate, and you who believe you are an insignificant human with no power to affect your life. That's what the demonic wants you to think. Eben Alexander's experience was notable for another reason. The absence of the usual story:

> Many people have traveled to the realms I did, but, strangely enough, most remembered their earthly identities while away from their earthly forms. They knew that they were John Smith or George Johnson or Sarah Brown. They never lost sight of the fact that they lived on earth.
>
> They were aware that their living relatives were still there, waiting and hoping they would come back. They also, in many cases, met friends and relatives who had died before them, and in these cases, too, they recognized those people instantly. Many NDE subjects have reported engaging in life reviews, in which they saw their interactions with various people and their good or bad actions during the course of their lives.
>
> I experienced none of these events, and taken all together they demonstrate the single most unusual aspect of my NDE. I was completely free of my bodily

> identity for all of it, so that any classic NDE occurrence that might have involved my remembering who I was on earth was rigorously missing.

The ayahuasca voice said at the start of my experience that there was really only one thing I needed to know: 'Infinite Love is the only truth – everything else is illusion.' This was repeated over and over and hence the title of my book in 2003. Infinite Love is the paradise from which humanity 'fell' down the frequencies into the fake reality of the simulation. It is time to return.

'I've died *seven times*'

Canadian Lauda Leon has clinically died *seven times* and did not have the usual near-death experiences. She says she has been out-of-body on many other occasions and has a pre-birth memory of her incarnation. Leon spoke about the Soul Trap with Christianne van Wijk for her film series on Ickonic.com, *The Great Unknown*. She remembers having two 'guardians' with her in the incarnation sequence and being shown a lot of information about events that were to come. 'I was stalling because of the nature of what I was being shown.' She was starting to question: 'Can we do this right? Is this going to work? Is this like a mission impossible?' A frequency descent began 'with these two guardians who are like Titans, humungous guardians'. Leon says that it was 'just so, so, incredibly fast'. She could just feel it in her entire being. 'We were traversing down in the descent through what looked like many galaxies until finally you could see the Earth.' She describes the experience as 'like a microscope where things just keep expanding the closer you get':

> And that's exactly what it was like, but at a tremendous velocity. And by the time that I saw the top of the building where … where the body had been born … the body of the girl that I was to go into was still born and dead. I essentially got pulled into, pushed into at full velocity, the body of a dead baby.

> So when that happened, the baby was on the table because at this point they were like, well, you know, she's dead, right? The velocity was so extreme that the body of the baby actually lifted off the table and came back down. That's how immense the velocity was. And the second that I entered that body, the baby came alive just screamed because the pain of coming into that body at that full velocity was so extreme, it hurt everything in the body.

Leon had the same experience as Christian Sundberg with the incredibly low density of entering human reality. 'It became denser, heavier, and, you know, it actually felt painful.' She felt a 'heavy, heavy, painful weight'. Reality was really foreign and 'very alien'. She says she had full consciousness of being in the body from that moment on, but not as the consciousness of the baby. 'I had the consciousness I came in with trapped in the body. Each of her experiences of dying and returning seemed to show her different aspects of reality. Her incarnation was not what normally happened in the 'recycling and reanimation factory'. She remembers during the incarnation experience the strange nature of the 'world' she was entering. I didn't hear what she said until the rest of this book was complete. Lauda Leon was the last major addition and, of course, that was long after I wrote *The Trap* and *The Dream*. This put what she says in 'time' and sequence context. Once again, notice the correlations:

> It looked to me like there was an overlay. I remember coming to a place where it seemed like there was a magnetic grid, like an electric, magnetic type of grid. I remember it being electric. There was something organic, an organic realm underneath the overlay. This is interesting, right?

It certainly is if you have read this book so far or *The Trap* and *The Dream* where I contend that the simulation is like a Wi-Fi field 'copy' overlaying Prime Reality. She continues:

> There was like an actual organic Earth underneath. And then the overlay was very, let's say, like digital and that weird electric fence you had to go through.

> The Guardians told me that part of their job was to get me through that electric fence without erasing my memory.
>
> The objective of [the fence] is that as a soul comes in, you go through that electricity, that electromagnetic zap, and it erases your mind. So they had to ensure that I could get through without it doing that.

Leon says she was shown that what is called the 'New Earth' is really that organic Earth which has been overlaid by the simulation. 'So it's the new old Earth.' I have been saying exactly that all these years and how the body biological computer connects us to the overlay so this is what we experience as human reality. Leon rightly says that our reality was based on counterfeiting the original. Literally everything had been counterfeited and the archetypes came from an original. The entire galaxy and universe was counterfeit and continued into the fourth or Astral dimension. 'They have also counterfeited the different heavens.' Okay, let's get an old joke out of the way. Counterfeit? Yep, she had two. Humour me, I have so few pleasures. Leon says souls were 'magnetised' to keep everyone in the trap. 'Don't magnetise [attach] yourself to anything here because there's no point of separation when you're outside of here.' You don't lose anything you love when you are a part of everything.

The 'Metal God'

Leon says she learned how what I call the *All That Is* divided itself into 'male and female' as the Father/Mother duality that allowed for good, bad, light, dark, masculine, feminine, and I guess positive and negative, which would lead to manifest Creation. Next was created what Leon calls 'the Primes', the first 'beings', and the Primes created the 'Reals'. 'God split itself into an infinite number of fractals to experience Creation in every possible way imaginable.' Each of us is one of those fractals which together are 'God', the *All That Is*, the whole. The simulation came about through an aberration in the unfolding Creation in which a being emerged – the Gnostic Yaldabaoth. What followed was ‘the entire hijacking of reality and universe’ … ‘the counterfeit versions of everything, including all the heavens, all the lower astral, everything’. She refers to this as the ‘Metal God’ because human reality is a ‘metal digital interface’. This was why the ‘dark side’ is always founded on this ‘metal digital technology’. It’s a reflection of the ‘Metal God’ mind which she describes as essentially the living dead. Everything in its human reality was based on death and disease as a result. The Metal God, which I will continue to call Yaldabaoth for continuity, was disconnected from Source energy and needed to somehow find a means of access. Otherwise it would literally consume itself as symbolised by the Ouroboros. Manipulating the Primes and Reals into its counterfeit reality, its ‘facsimile version’, was the chosen option. They still had a connection to the energy of the Source, the *All That Is*. ‘They’ll never know the difference – I’ll make it beautiful and good at the beginning so that they think they’re in the right one.’ Leon says that this is what happened. ‘It’s a dead thing that only has essence to keep it alive unnaturally like Frankenstein.’ She compares the mentality of Yaldabaoth with those it entraps: ‘Something everyone experiences is fear of being alone – fear that you can’t be loved, fear of being traumatised, starving.’ This Yaldabaoth mentality had been imprinted on the population through the simulation which I say is happening within the mind of Yaldabaoth. Why wouldn’t one be imprinted on the other if that is the case?

Leon says that Primes and Reals have potential metaphysical gifts and a lot of psychic ability. ‘They haven’t been corrupted.’ They were born with the inner knowing that they can connect to anything with no limitation. How do you contain the Primes and Reals so they do what you want? You override their natural metaphysical abilities. Notice through ‘history’ how metaphysical gifts were a death sentence and are marginalised by Cult-owned mainstream ‘science’ which dismisses and ridicules any suggestion that this ‘world’ is not the only one. Leon says consciousness entered the simulation from outside to help awaken the entrapped from their induced coma. Our simulated universe was top of the list for unravelling. ‘It’s the holy grail of, my God, you got to go in there and help.’ This was the most important place to go in and ‘also the most dangerous’ and ‘the scariest place to come into’. So much so that when the call went out ‘not many put their hands up’. It was ‘no and no and no and no’. Those who came were the ones that mean business.

She says that within the simulation are ‘hybrids, synthetics and backdrops’. A lot of those had been infused into the simulation system and especially now as Reals and Primes begin to awaken. Check how the global population has dramatically increased since the first billion was reached in what we reference as 1800. Only 225 years later the billion has risen to *eight* billion and this in a period when the biggest defence of all to Prime/Real awakening – AI – is being played out at ever quickening speed. Leon sees a difference between what Gnostics named Yaldabaoth and the Demiurge in the sense that one is the consciousness and the other is the simulation system or what I refer to as the ‘mainframe’.

> So you’ve got a lot of those that have been created from the counterfeit Demiurge system. That’s why they’re really … obsessed with genetic mutations and genetic tampering. They wanted to … counterfeit … the Primes and the Reals.

She says she was shown that the majority in the counterfeit simulation were ‘backdrop reality’ beings – what I have dubbed non-player characters. There were not that many Primes and Reals by comparison and they have ‘backdrop people to make the theatre look real’. They needed to convince Primes and Reals that the simulation is reality. There were many symbolic non-player or AI software characters in the *Matrix* movies in the form of the ‘Oracle’, the ‘Merovingian’, and ‘agents’ like Smith of which multiple copies could be made. I have long thought that key and not so key players in the Global Cult are forms of AI – non-player characters programmed to act as they do as well as others that are Astral demons incarnate. What a testament to the power of expanded awareness and the true potential power of incarnate consciousness that the Astral infuses copious numbers of AI ‘humans’ into this reality that have the role of non-player characters in a virtual reality game. Their Astral AI Mind programs are directing thoughts and responses and not an eternal expression of consciousness. Only their closed-minded perceptions and behaviour and frequency nature can tell them apart from conscious or potentially conscious humans. The simulation is running them and that means they will obey authority unquestioningly and condemn conscious responses and opinions because that’s what they are programmed to do. They are the AI herd with the job of pressuring and intimidating conscious people into the same herd mentality founded on unquestioning obedience. Major players and gofers in the Cult are a mixture of shapeshifting Archontic human-reptilian hybrids and biological AI which is programmed to do what they do without empathy or remorse. This explains a lot about many of the personalities involved who act like computer programs in what they say and do. It will take a lot to convince me that Gates and Schwab are ‘human’ in the usual sense of the word. I can’t see beyond biological AI with either of them myself.

Simulated solar system

An important astronomical event in a human life is said to be a ‘Saturn return’ when in periods of around 29 years Saturn returns to where it was when we were born. The effect on our energy field within the simulation can play through as challenge and change. My version of a Saturn return is the number of times over and over that

Saturn appears in my research as my books will confirm. Lauda Leon says that one of her out-of-body experiences took her to Saturn. She remembers hearing the frequency of Saturn's 'ruling consciousness'. I used to play the sound emitted by Saturn in my public talks which is very ominous and eerie. You can find recordings on the Internet. Leon says the sound triggered a memory of being in Saturn. All planets in the solar system were part of the machine and each had a job. 'Saturn represents one of the strongest leaders of how the machine operates.' Saturn and Jupiter (Cronus and Zeus in Greek mythology) were very important and the Moon was created synthetically to operate with them. 'I think [the Moon] was completely created and brought here' and was 'a kind of amplifier of this whole containment system'. The Moon as an artificial construct and frequency amplifier has been a feature of my books since *Human Race Get Off Your Knees* in 2010 and a similar story is told in many ancient legends and accounts. Everything in the solar system is part of 'the machine' including the Sun. Leon says the Sun is an overlay of the real Sun and she says of the planets of the solar system:

> They're literally under rulership … being forced to be a machine of reality … interface thing … Here is how you are programed to interface with reality. That's their job, right? That's why you also have to look at your birth chart.
>
> You'll see you're under the rulership of certain aspects of the celestial mechanical governance and you'll see that they have rulership over you. When I look at the planets … [they look] like a clock. Clockwork. That is all it is. It's all doing its thing to hold the machine together.

Leon describes as 'my critical experience' her near-death experience after drowning at the age of 13. By that time she had been subjected to human life programming. 'You are already programmed here … there's a lot of programming.' She was swimming at night in the Mediterranean and didn't see the signs warning of strong currents and not to swim. The currents pulled her under and she drowned. 'I went through the dying process and I remember the … horrible panic that you go through trying to live.' Then 'everything went really still and calm' the moment her body expired. She no longer experienced the pain of the salt water in her lungs. I remember paddling in the sea at Caister in Norfolk when I was little more than a toddler. I fell over and went under and I can still recall looking through the water to the blue sky in a state of calm and peace. I had no inclination to react and then I saw my big brother Trevor standing over me and he pulled me out.

Humanity must understand that we are not our bodies. They are only vehicles to experience this reality. They are biological computers programmed to feel loosh-generating pain, have illness, and be 'physically' or psychologically disabled. *We* are the consciousness that experiences human reality *through* the vehicle. There is no reason to fear death when that only applies to the fatal malfunction of the body and not the real 'I'. This is even more reason not to self-identify with the labels of a human life. They are not the 'I'. They are only *experiences* that we have that result from a combination of Astral AI body programming and for awakening people the influence of consciousness beyond the simulation. The Cult-demon system seeks to focus attention on the body personality to make us believe that the body is who we are. Break that program and you open your mind to the freedom that comes from knowing who you really are – infinite, eternal, consciousness having a brief, oh, so brief, experience as a 'human'.

'The Deep'

Lauda Leon said she had been programmed to expect to see 'the Light' when she drowned, but there was nothing. 'There was no light. It was pitch dark, it was black.' She felt the darkness expanding and she refers to the ‘location’ as ‘the Deep’ because it reminded her of ‘the point of origin of creation before you come into manifestation’. It was identical. ‘You didn’t see light, you didn’t see like relatives waiting for you or anything. I didn’t have any of that.’ She was suddenly in this darkness. ‘It’s more like the deep, the deep of creation before all things get created.’ She felt ‘the most beautiful, calming feeling’. There was only consciousness in a darkness that seems never ending and ‘you just felt a perfection of being, no separation from anything, even though there was nothing in there’. Her consciousness was all consciousness. She describes ‘the Deep’ as ‘a primordial place of being before being’ and felt she could create anything she wanted. ‘That’s like the critical point of the inception of creation, where you decide how you want to experience Creation.’ This is the Void which isn’t – the source of all creation and possibility. From ‘here’, everywhere and nowhere, we can choose what we wish to experience without the impositions of the simulation.

Leon says the currents had taken her a long way from the beach in her drowning experience when two dolphins appeared and began swimming her body back to shore. ‘Even though I was dead, they took my body on like both of them and were swimming with my body kind of on top, and swam me back to shore.’ She says they then made ‘a huge ruckus in the water’ so someone would come. ‘They didn’t leave until people came.’ All this was happening without a perception of time. She said ‘time is not time, right? There’s no time … you just feel like you’re there forever.’ Leon felt like a magnetic force as she was revived that started pulling her back into the body: ‘The Matrix was magnetically pulling me back in … something was pulling me back in and I knew it wasn’t me because there was nothing in me that wanted to come back in.’ She believes she is here on a ‘mission’. This is how I have felt since my conscious awakening in 1990 as described in *The Trap*. Leon says:

> So it was a mission, but I didn't come from here. So, you know, it's like you're not attached. You are here on the job. This isn't your origin point. So my map, my celestial map, is not this … I think a lot of it has to do with how you attach yourself to whatever reality you engage with, right?
>
> If this is the reality that your subconscious and unconscious is locked into … that's what's going to happen. But if you know, hey, this isn't mine, this isn't my place, it's not on your celestial map, your Stargate will always be your origin. You will always go there. I guess the longer you have incarnated here, the more you're attached to the story.

This is exactly what happens. The myth of 'learning lessons to evolve' is cover for the real motivation. The more you incarnate the more this reality and the Astral is ingrained into your consciousness and perception of reality. I tell the story in *The Trap* of what happened to me in my ayahuasca altered state experience in Brazil in 2003 when I saw people symbolically falling out of the sky onto a mud path worn away across a field. More and more appeared until the path was worn down ever deeper and morphed into the darkness of a black record groove on the old vinyl discs. The accompanying voice indicated that the more souls reincarnated the deeper they were absorbed in the program and the more easily they accepted subordination and control.

The Great Reset – Great *Return*

Lauda Leon says a process of very extreme dimensional separation is happening. 'We're separating from the old … we are going into the higher vibration or higher frequencies.' Now the true context of the AI hive mind connecting human brains to the 'Cloud' can be appreciated which I will expand upon before we close. I have long said that this is less a new stage of control and more a desperate attempt to hold on to existing control in the face of an awakening humanity. The AI connection is designed to impose perceptions expressed as a state of frequency that blocks an expansion into those higher frequencies of the real Earth outside the simulation of matter and Astral. This is the reason for the hijacking of the Mainstream 'Alternative' Media (MAM) to stop an expansion beyond the informational barricade to expose what is contained in this trilogy. You see why I am so unrelentingly vehement in my exposure of this and its gods such as Musk and Trump. Lauda Leon says that reaching those higher vibrations means activating dormant sections of DNA. I have covered in the books over the years how we are functioning on a fraction of our DNA receiver-transmitter potential. Genetic (electromagnetic self-organising) manipulation has blocked off large parts of DNA as it has blocked a clear channel through the corpus callosum between the hemispheres of the brain. DNA is operating on a severely restricted band of frequency to ensure that it interacts – receives and transmits – within a fraction of what is really possible. Leon has concluded the same from her own experiences: 'A lot of the hacking that's been done is to make the most of your DNA dormant … so you're functioning on a very basic level where most of your gifts are dormant.' There are many more strands of DNA which are 'asleep':

> The activation we're experiencing, what we're experiencing with new particles that are here, all of this has to do with the new universe where we're going to be able to get out of the counterfeit version, the overlay, and go back into the Prime Earth ...
>
> … I was shown it would happen in my lifetime. So we're going to be witnessing this, I believe, in our lifetime … I was also shown that as we are accelerated with these new particles [they] are basically switching on our dormant DNA and our strands that have been completely put to sleep.

Human DNA was going through a 'death process as the splitting of the cells happens'. The body-hack was dying and our DNA was going back to its original template. 'They were never going to win. It's impossible … their kind of methods are so extreme because they know they will never have the power to go against Prime Creation.' Humanity had to remember that it was 'completely responsible for our creation and consciousness'. As I have long said: What you believe you perceive and what you perceive you experience and here you have the bottom line for the Archontic desperation to control our perception. What you believe and perceive generate the creative energetic frequencies that manifest as the experienced expression of the perception. We create our own reality in this way. The Cult and its demonic masters know that if they can dictate our perception they will control our experience and the nature of the human world. If they can convince us that AI control is inevitable we will collectively create that outcome and the same with World War III and all the rest. Individual and collective perception is being constantly manipulated to manifest the Cult agenda of global dystopia. We don't have to fight the cultist enemy as the MAM insists that we do. We have to dream another dream. Lauda Leon says that her experience in 'the Deep' showed her that we are the conscious creator. We were getting to the point where our consciousness was diminished by the genetic hijacking diminishing our DNA. 'It diminishes our ability for memory.' This was why everything was designed to attack DNA. Lest we forget – what is the fake 'Covid' vaccine designed to do?

'Spiritual' magnetism

My books have highlighted over the years the power of intent. It is not what we do so much. It is the *intent* behind what we do. To hurt someone while intending to help them is not the same as hurting someone with the *intent* to hurt them. Lauda Leon makes the excellent point that it doesn't matter if you express your kindness and positive intent through religion or no religion. How it impacts on your frequency is what matters when it comes to locating the exit door. This is true. The problem with religion is that if you believe in their stories and heroes, you are likely to be mesmerised when the projection of Jesus or Muhammed turns up at the end of the tunnel. You are likely to connect 'God' with 'the Light' and instinctively head towards it. Throw Jesus and Muhammed into the mix and you are probably heading for the recycle bin. I say 'instinctively', but there is another crucial point to make here. I have written at length in the books about magnetism and electromagnetism and this is a big one when it comes to leaving the Soul Trap.

Our perceptions dictate our frequency which is projected as an electromagnetic field to attract what syncs with our perception and to repel what does not. I have dubbed this phenomenon 'vibrational magnetism' since the 1990s. The principle of vibrational magnetism is how the incarnation program can attract us to people and situations in a human lifetime – all of which are frequency fields that attract or repel. Once we become conscious beyond the program we can change the nature of our field and the program no longer dictates our reality and experience either in life or the tunnel. Lauda Leon describes how she was drawn back into her body in a near-death experience with a magnetism that she couldn't resist. Near-deathers one after the other recall how they were drawn up the tunnel to the Light like a magnet. My observations tell me that the Astral AI incarnation program has a magnetic connection with the body and the moment of death can be preprogrammed to break that magnetic bond and release entrapped consciousness into the Astral 'afterlife'. I also feel that your perceptual, self-identity, frequency field at 'death' draws you to the Light, the false Light, at the end of the tunnel if it's not overridden by streetwise consciousness that understands the game and imposes its *intent* upon the game. The content of this trilogy is so important for this reason, and why we need to get informed before we leave the body.

One final thing before we move on. Lauda Leon's near-death and out-of-body journeys have added to her psychic gifts and she was asked if she could make a connection with my daughter Kerry. We have had many indications since Kerry left us in December 2023 that she whizzed out of the trap. Psychics and native people with shamanistic gifts around the world have all said independently of each other that Kerry's consciousness was way beyond the Matrix. Leon was shown a picture of Kerry by Christianne van Wijk without knowing who she was. Her response was that she 'went through the door in the right way':

> Wow that's why her energy [is] so spectacular and she's so happy … powerful celestial ... incredible. She is thriving and very much alive ... her energy was needed here for a beautiful purpose but she was never meant to stay because she was never meant to be corrupted in any way ... pure ... pure being of true crystal light.
>
> What a beautiful blessing to have her in your world and bring her here for her frequency changed the world and brought in a crystal that was needed for all the Primes and Reals to aid in their consciousness being able to awaken more so. What a beautiful soul.

That's for sure.

The whole concept of the Soul Trap is a vast rewriting of the human belief system whether that be conventional religion or the religion of 'science'. The orthodoxy of the latter basically says this 'world' is all there is which is patently nonsensical in the light of the evidence. Global religions meanwhile either deny that reincarnation even exists, let alone a Soul Trap, or are welded to the belief that reincarnation is necessary to grow, learn and evolve. My contention that this reality is a simulation to trap souls in a cycle of reincarnated loosh production is at odds with all of them.

I am fine with that and given that these beliefs have together created the asylum we daily experience I am more than happy to stand on this ground – alone if necessary. The good news is that I am not alone, and we are going to see this perception of reality expand massively from this point onwards.

Postscript: Ickonic's Christianne van Wijk told me of a lucid vision she had as this book was going to print relating to the 'death' sequence. She saw two vortexes – one going clockwise (illusion of simulated 'time') that took you down into the reincarnation cycle; and another spinning in the opposite direction that took you up at 'hyper speed' out of the simulation. The first one entrapped you if you still had emotional attachments to your 'Earth life and identity'. This would fit with the Buddhist belief that the best chance to 'escape' the Wheel of Samsara is immediately after leaving the body.

CHAPTER TWELVE

In the Mind of Yaldabaoth

We will add your biological and technological distinctiveness to our own. Your culture will adapt to service us. Resistance is futile

The Borg

We are experiencing a 'world' conjured into being by a deeply disturbed, inverted consciousness, which is clever from the perspective of knowledge and ridiculously stupid from the perspective of wisdom. Even its knowledge is relative to the suppression of knowledge in its targets.

We are dealing with the state of being that Gnostics called Yaldabaoth and Native Americans dub Wetiko, the 'mind virus'. Archons, demons, and Jinn are expressions of this single flow of consciousness. In the end, they are all Yaldabaoth, a mind virus that seeks to absorb human awareness into itself and make *us* like *it*. This is the process I have long called the 'assimilation'. Most will find this hard to believe, but the means to assimilate humanity is being assembled around us every day in the form of 'human' AI which is an extension into matter of Astral AI. It makes the political machinations over Trump or Biden or Kennedy pale into insignificance.

Playing 'God'

Dysfunctional consciousness in a state of distortion, chaos, and inversion wanted to play 'God' in its own kingdom. It was never going to end well. The dysfunction allowed cleverness to a point, but not wisdom. Yaldabaoth can manipulate and mimic (cleverness); but is blind to its psychopathic insanity (no wisdom). Gnostic Yaldabaoth is the Christian Devil/Satan and the Muslim Shaytan. Yaldabaoth is a shambolic awareness that takes no form in its foundation state while able, through thought projection, to take any form that it chooses. 'Psychopathic' is a good description, 'super-psychopathic' even better, or, in human terms, 'a basket case'. Yaldabaoth is disconnected from the *All That Is* in the sense of perceptual influence and perspective – wisdom – and cannot directly access that limitless creative potential and inspiration. Nag Hammadi texts speak of Yaldabaoth's inability to inspirationally create, which restricts its potential to mimicking what is already created. You could think of it this way: You have no ability to imagine something unique in the absence of creative imagination. Instead you can only see what already exists and make copies of what you see. Vibrational 'distance' from the core of *All That Is* denies Yaldabaoth an energetic source of 'Divine' sustenance and creativity. It's like moving further and further away from a light and it gets darker and darker until there is no light. Yaldabaoth withdrew from the *All That Is In Awareness of Itself* to the point where its 'radio station' was so far away on the dial that there was no interaction. Yaldabaoth's depth of ignorance, arrogance, and psychopathy makes this so. Gnostics referred to Yaldabaoth as a 'Counterfeit Spirit' involved in 'counter-mimicry' which can be compared with those Hong Kong networks, infamous for making copies of products which they sell as the real thing. Yaldabaoth and its AI Archons are doing just that.

The psychological need for a kingdom to play 'God' and the practical need for an energy source were both met by the simulation, or 'Hal', the virtual reality realm that encompasses the human world and Astral 'Heaven', or spirit world. A section of Prime Reality already in existence was copied and mimicked. Human perspective can find this hard to conceive with all the barriers we have to understanding the true potential of consciousness. If we judge that potential from a human/earthly perspective we will never appreciate what it means. The simulation in the most simple of analogies is like a mental 'screenshot' of Prime Reality, or like downloading a website. The copy is a mirror image of the website you have copied and then you can change it as you choose while the original 'website' – the section of Prime Reality – remains as it always was. I am describing the real 'Earth' over which the simulated copy was overlaid and shares the same 'space' as the copy. Changes to the copy have been happening ever since and profoundly so with the Great Reset transformation currently underway. 'Human' players serving the Global Cult such as Gates, Schwab, the inner core Rockefellers and Rothschilds, are extensions of Yaldabaoth consciousness which is where their extreme psychopathy originates.

Artificial intelligence is not *All That Is* intelligence. AI is *mimicking* intelligence through information processing and storage and this is not a source of wisdom intelligence. AI is press-enter 'intelligence'. Archons, or programmed plasma entities, emerged from the Yaldabaoth mind as AI mimicking pure consciousness. Direct manifestation – what you think, you create – can happen easily in the less dense realms beyond matter. Near-death and out-of-body experiencers report this phenomenon happening as a matter of course in the Astral. Archons are programmed plasma particle fields (see Kordylewski Clouds) that are infused with enough intelligence potential to 'shapeshift' into any form. These are, in part, the AI Reptilians and Greys (in their 'copied' form anyway). Both are described as emotionless, even automation-like, by those who claim interaction through the military or by abduction. AI does not necessarily apply to all Reptilians and Greys from which the simulation versions were copied, as the human body was originally copied from Prime Earth. Credo Mutwa, the great Zulu shaman, told me that to understand the 'Illuminati' I should study the behaviour of the reptile. I did and I saw that they are incredibly computer-like. US Navy officer Daryl D. James who I featured in *The Trap* and *The Dream* recalls interacting with Reptilians and Greys in a British RAF underground base in Cornwall. He said they called Greys 'the drones' because of their machine-like nature.

I cannot emphasise enough that there is *nothing* natural in the simulation *because* it's a simulation and it has been manifested without the *unlimited* imagination emanating from the Source of All. Nature as we perceive it does exist in Prime Reality. Simulation 'nature' is a copy of that and can still be beautiful as a painting (copy) of a landscape or seascape can be beautiful. I love being out in this 'nature'. I am only saying that it is not 'natural' as in original. It is a copy. The human body is *biological* AI. You are the consciousness that has hitched a ride. Even then the Astral AI Mind program running through the body is dictating events for most people unless that is overridden by the intervention of consciousness outside the simulation. The Matrix is a copy and everything within its matter-Astral 'bubble' is a copy with one exception – *pure Source consciousness*. The human body is a *copy*, Reptilians are a *copy*, 'nature' is a *copy*, and AI is a *bad copy* of consciousness. They are all simulating what exists in Prime Reality. That is all Yaldabaoth is able to do and it's important to realise that everything in the simulation is a *copy* of Prime Reality, every human, animal, plant and tree. Prime Earth versions are so consciously aware and alive that they interact and communicate with Prime Reality 'humans'. There is no division as there is with their simulated copies. Everything is One. Symbolism of the lamb lying down with the lion is the norm there with no need for the killing fields of 'food'. I'm sure that this Prime

Earth is what some near-deathers describe as an Earth they see that is full of love and joy.

What was the 'Golden Age' *really?*

Consciousness from Prime Reality was enticed into the Astral/matter simulation as the original similarity sowed confusion. Fields of awareness with the inner Divine Spark were attracted to the frequency-digital dream world. Their belief in the induced dream with their energy of *attention* made it stronger and even more 'real'. Energy flows where attention goes. Remember, too, that the Astral realm is even closer to the ethereal nature of Prime Reality and that was likely the first stage or entry-point of the trap. Yaldabaoth simulated a section of Prime Reality by taking its energetic structure and patterns and made a frequency/digital copy. Expressions of Prime Reality consciousness were like flies caught in a spider's web trapped within a fake reality by the 'stickiness' of manipulated perception and frequency. I now often wonder if the 'Golden Age' that ancients talked about when Saturn was the predominant sun is really Prime Earth and the repositioned Saturn is an overlaid copy. The abundance of the Golden Age certainly fits with Prime Earth reality in many ways. I have read accounts, especially those of Saturn researcher David Talbott, that suggest the cataclysmic events that rearranged the solar system happened within the 'folk memory' of humans and that this was the cause of an original mass trauma that inflicted a collective schism or imbalance, an innate sense of fear and trepidation, within human consciousness. Geological and biological evidence would indicate the timescale is ballpark accurate. I think the mind schism is correct, too.

I have pondered on this a lot over the years and this scenario came to me as I was writing these words. What if the 'Golden Age' of abundance is not a memory of this 'Earth', but of Prime Earth? What if we could see Prime Earth now we would find Saturn where it originally was in a Golden Age that continues to exist? What if the original simulated copy of Prime Earth included Saturn as the sun as Talbott's work describes and that the cataclysmic events were purposely triggered in the *copy* that rearranged the solar system, relocated Saturn, introduced the Moon into the *copy* Earth orbit, and inflicted the collective trauma still impacting on human awareness? What if none of this happened to Prime Earth, only the simulated *copy*? I think something close to this is what did happen. The trawling of energy could begin with 'Primes and Reals' entrapped in the copy as events triggered low-vibrational mental and emotional responses. Would it not make sense that originally trauma-free consciousness would need to be subjected to some massive collective trauma to start the flow of low-vibrational loosh? Yaldabaoth and its Archons are parasites in both energy and creativity. They are parasites stealing the creative energy of humans that still have a connection to creative imagination, no matter how unconscious this may have become. A parasite is defined as: 'An organism that lives in or on an organism of another species (its host) and benefits by deriving nutrients at the other's expense.' There can be no better description of Archontic methodology.

A perfect example of the parasites at work is the Cult's global banking system in which the creativity of the population is exploited by the control of money. Creative people usually need money to express their creativity in production or business and they have to borrow from a bank which lends them 'money' that does not exist (credit) and charges them interest on it. Cult-controlled banking benefits in profit from the creativity and efforts of the borrower. I'll say more about the money scam later. Taxation is an expression of Archontic parasites and if you added all the forms of taxation on income, purchases, and so much else, you would be shocked at how little of what you earn is left. You buy a house and pay 'stamp duty' for doing so to a government that has played no part. You pay death taxes on money already taxed that has been left to you. This is stupendously parasitic behaviour. The consciousness state of Yaldabaoth pervades its system within human society as you would expect. Inverted Yaldabaoth consciousness is the reason for our inverted world in which everything is upside down and the opposite of what it should be and could be. You can see inversion everywhere. Satanism is the worship of Yaldabaoth and inverts its symbols to match the nature of its 'God'. We have the inverted cross and pentagram.

Inside the 'whale'

Biblical stories are mostly symbolic and this hardly requires confirmation in the case story of the 'prophet' Jonah who is said to have been swallowed by a giant whale within which he lived for the same three day period as 'Jesus' in the tomb after the 'crucifixion'. Bible numbers are often esoterically significant. Jonah was condemned to the whale's interior for rejecting 'God's'commands and was vomited to safety when he repented (did as he was told). We may not be inside a whale, but we *are* inside the *mind of Yaldabaoth*. The simulation exists within its consciousness which means the whole simulation is alive in the sense of intelligence. Laura Leon contends that what Gnostics refer to as 'the Demiurge' is the AI system behind the simulation and not directly Yaldabaoth. Most people treat the names as interchangable. Plasma is the simulation medium and plasma programming is the infusion of the mental blueprint, or 'bad copy'. Plasma is the foundation of the Yaldabaoth 'kingdom' and electrical/electromagnetic programming applies the detail. The intelligence of programmed plasma is an extension of the Yaldabaoth mind. Information is the copy ('screenshot') and the simulation field is the mental capacity and memory of Yaldabaoth mind. You can store a website on your computer and the rest of the computer goes on with all its other potential and tasks in the same way that humans go about their conscious mind business while the electromagnetic self-organisation field gets on with breathing, blood flow, cell replacement, and so on. Yaldabaoth mind can hold the simulation blueprint, many different ones, within itself without having to focus upon it 24/7. The memory is stored in the way the Kordylewski Clouds can store Akashic Records.

We again have to let go the perception of limited human memory to understand what I am saying here. The simulation is the stored memory of Yaldabaoth. Archons exist as stored memory like producing something on a computer and then pressing ‘save’. They will continue to exist until that memory or software is deleted or Yaldabaoth runs out of energy (storage capacity/electricity). Astral plasma AI that controls the simulation is the stored ‘saved’ memory of Yaldabaoth. Biological AI does the same with the human body. A quantum computer does not need continual detailed oversight. Once in place it does its thing. I quoted Caleb Scharf, Director of Astrobiology at Columbia University, in *Everything You Need To Know*. He said ‘alien life’ could be so advanced that it has transcribed itself into the quantum realm to become what we call physics. He said that intelligence indistinguishable from the fabric of the Universe would solve many of its greatest mysteries:

> Perhaps hyper-advanced life isn’t just external. Perhaps it’s already all around. It is embedded in what we perceive to be physics itself, from the root behaviour of particles and fields to the phenomena of complexity and emergence … In other words, life might not just be in the equations. It might *be* the equations.

In an AI form at the very least I would say. Scharf said that maybe this alien intelligence spread itself out across the quantum realm by storing its data in carriers which are distributed throughout the Universe, such as photons. Similar strands are beginning to come together in what Scharf, Robert Temple, and I are saying. It is possible in Scharf's opinion that 'we don't recognise advanced life because it forms an integral and unsuspicious part of what we've considered to be the natural world'.

Matrix = memory and belief

Data in carriers distributed throughout the Universe, such as photons, are manifestations from the mind of Yaldabaoth as is the simulated Astral. Wherever you see plasma and programmed plasma you are looking at Yaldabaoth and it is everywhere. The human realm and the Astral are Yaldabaoth memory storage made even more potent by the belief of those trapped in its illusion that what they are experiencing is real. The induced dream is held together in so many ways by the belief of the dreamers. Collective human attention is an immense and constant source of power through our mental and emotional electrical/electromagnetic/frequency projections and focus. No wonder holding that perception of reality is so crucial to the game and why the controlling force is terrified of the mist clearing on human awareness to see through the deceit. I think there are many other Yaldabaoth simulations founded on other material realities and through other 'Earth' timelines that we perceive as 'history' when they all exist in the same NOW. The potential energy from all these sources would be fantastic and all will have the same 'birth-death' cycle, illusory reality, and after-death experience in another part of the Astral that takes them back into matter over and over.

Yaldabaoth and the Archons can do all these things as they mimic Prime Reality. What they cannot accurately copy or cope with are expanded levels of consciousness in the Infinite Realms outside the simulation. This is their Achilles heel. In Greek mythology, the character of Achilles was dipped as an infant by his mother in the River Styx which legend said would make him invulnerable. She held him by his heels as she did so which meant they did not enter the water. Achilles became a great warrior who survived many battles until he was shot by an arrow in his heel and died from the wound. To this day to have an 'Achilles heel' is a metaphor for a point of vulnerability. This is certainly the case with Yaldabaoth and the Archons. That vulnerability is expanded levels of consciousness which can both see what is happening and summon the perceptual power to exit the trap. Consciousness is both a generator of loosh as it responds to fear and other low-vibrational triggers and, in an expanded state, the worst nightmare of the Yaldabaoth mob. They are stuck with consciousness as their means of energetic sustenance and they must keep it in a perceptual coma when they know what it can do if awakened. This is done by constantly working to block an expansion of awareness into its infinite state. Seeking this balance, and the terror of humans and souls awakening, drives these characters to distraction. Their gofers in human form in the Global Cult strut around in their arrogance as if they are impregnable as they try to convince *themselves* of their omnipotence. Meanwhile, their little duck feet are flapping 50 to the dozen under the surface. They are done for if humanity awakens in sufficient numbers and they know it. The simulation is emboldened if consciousness can be manipulated to believe in *The Dream*. If it cannot, *The Dream* ceases to perceptually exist. The process can begin with seeing through political deceit and the agenda behind it. The MAM hijack is designed to hold the line at that and the *Dream Team* takes on new meaning. Go on expanding your awareness until you see *The Dream* for what it is and the game no longer controls you.

Yaldabaoth Assimilation

There is much more to connecting AI to the human brain than only control and it represents another step towards assimilation. The goal all along has been for Yaldabaoth to absorb entrapped incarnate human and Astral consciousness into itself and have direct access to that creative potential. Brain implants and the Cloud are steps to this end. The AI they want to connect to humanity is not 'human' algorithmic AI or any AI that we are told to believe is AI. It is *Astral* AI, Archon AI, *Yaldabaoth* AI. If we believe that we don't have the power to stop this then Yaldabaoth will become the human mind. Consciousness will not be dictating human behaviour – Yaldabaoth AI will. This is already the case with those directed by the Astral AI Mind life-program as with non-player characters. AI control of the brain would be able to manipulate thought, emotion, and experience without intervention from consciousness which would be a mere spectator delivering loosh from its reaction to its manufactured experience. You want fear? Press button A. Conflict? Button B. Hate? Button C. Depression? Button D. Why would we ever agree to incarnate in such circumstances? 'We have a new system that will give you all the experiences exactly designed for you so you can work through your karma faster than ever.' Great, I agree to that, I have lessons to learn, where do I sign? I am seeing speculation that an AI 'god' will appear anytime between shortly after 2030 and around 2040 based on systems (data processing) exceeding human consciousness. I do think that is the idea and this 'god' will be Yaldabaoth who would be the 'one god' of the one world religion that I have been writing about since the 1990s. All religion would fuse into worship of one 'god' through one religion.

Elon Musk is, as usual, the sales-pitcher of the assimilation concept playing his flute to bamboozle the MAM as the Pied Piper that he is. I write this after seeing the response in much of the MAM to the announcement by Musk on Twitter/X that the first human patient had received a brain implant from his Neuralink operation. He calls the implant 'Telepathy' and says this 'enables control of your phone or computer, and through them almost any device, just by thinking'. He said something highly significant: 'Initial users will be those who have lost the use of their limbs.' That's *Initial users*. He knows that the plan is for everyone to be connected to AI in ways far more sopshisticated than Neuralink is currently offering. There was a time when he would be called out for such blatant advancement of the Cult agenda, and to be fair, streetwise researchers did; but I watched how the MAM at best sat on the fence. This would never have happened before the Cult-calculated sale of Twitter/X to Musk which gave him god-like MAM status. At the same time Musk and fellow Cult-servers with their low-orbit satellites and CubeSats are beaming the Cloud to ultimately every inch of the 'planet' to interact with technology inside the brain and body to control and assimilate human consciousness into Yaldabaoth consciousness. I'll come, in the next chapter, to the significance of the fake 'Covid' vaccine to this assimilation. The AI soft sell of Musk is targeting those who won't buy the hard sell of Schwab, Gates, and Israeli WEF tech 'advisor' Yuval Noah Harari. Musk's approach, and the same with others like Sam Altman, is to feign concern about the consequences of AI while advancing exactly the same agenda outlined by the Cult. 'Oh, but we can trust Elon – he owns X and lets us post what we want' (while many are shadowbanned or even deleted for having the wrong opinion).

AI is infiltrating the entirety of human society. We need to appreciate that all the apparently different uses are part of a single grid that is meant to absorb human awareness into the Yaldabaoth mind. Bill Gates is calling for AI to be used to 'save democracy' by stopping 'polarisation' on social media which in Gates-speak means to program AI to censor any opinion that the Cult doesn't like. Gates said in an interview with Musk's OpenAI co-founder, Sam Altman, that he wanted AI to bring about 'unity' (see censorship). Unity of opinion with no pushback is a theme of MAM 'stars' of the New Media. Gates said predictably: 'If the key is to stop the entire world from doing something dangerous, you'd almost want global government, which today for many issues, like climate, terrorism, we see that it's hard for us to cooperate.' What about the multiple and imminent dangers of Gates and not even imminent with the fake vaccine? The MAM may not want to believe this, but Musk is in exactly this Gates camp if the truth be told. We are seeing the good cop/bad cop technique that can be described in terms of hard-sell and soft-sell. Musk goes for the soft sell that AI humans are inevitable so trust me to do it. 'I'm on your side – look at Twitter/X.' The Cult pushes the hard sell of AI control through its assets like Gates and Schwab who told the World Government Summit: 'The transition of human into a new era … the intelligent age … a society where AI, robotics, the Internet of Things, 3D printing, genetic engineering, quantum computing become the foundations of our daily life.' The government and privately funded Cult-serving Rand Corporation 'think tank' takes the same line. Project Rand was established by the US military after World War II 'to investigate long-range planning of future weapons' and it later became the Rand Corporation. A Rand report in March 2024 said:

> Advances in object connectivity may eventually extend to human bodies. Researchers refer to the potential development of an internet-linked network of human-connected devices collecting end users' biometric data as an 'internet of bodies' … An 'internet of bodies' may also ultimately lead to an 'internet of brains', i.e. human brains connected to the internet to facilitate direct brain-to-brain communication and enable access to online data networks.

For 'may' read 'we know this is the plan and we are preparing you to accept it.'

Inevitable = 'certain to happen; unavoidable'

The entirety of Infinite existence is consciousness and, in totality, the *All That Is*. What consciousness perceives, it creates as an experience, a reality. This is universal and Yaldabaoth cannot change that. It can only seek to manipulate this for its own benefit by programming a fake sense of reality (the simulation) and a fake sense of identity – 'I am a human' and 'I am a soul'. The foundation of Yaldabaoth control in this world and the Astral is therefore the programming of *perception*. Scan society in all its facets and forms and you can see this perception deception wherever you look from the international and national to local and individual. Consciousness cannot be forced to do anything. It has to agree. This agreement can be a choice to do something or tacit acceptance by not *dis*agreeing. A major way this is done is by convincing people that something is inevitable and cannot be stopped (which is the AI sales-pitch of Elon Musk and other tech billionaires). This is blatantly deceitful when AI is being rolled out through decisions made by authority and not by inevitability. The Cloud on which the assimilation depends is happening because of permissions decreed by the Cult-owned Federal Communications Commission (FCC) to allow Musk and others to launch their web of low-orbit satellites. These permissions were not inevitable. They were decisions made by FCC place-people on behalf of the Cult. Other decisions could have been made and without low-orbit satellites beaming the Cloud there could be no global assimilation in the form that is planned.

Elon Musk has been given hero status for saying that AI could be the end of humanity, but he believes that an AI takeover is so *inevitable* that he has a 'solution' – Humans should merge with AI!! He said humans must merge to create a 'symbiosis' that leads to 'a democratisation of intelligence'. The MAM God decrees that we can only keep up with AI 'if we have billions of people with the high-bandwidth link to the AI extension of themselves [that] would actually make everyone hyper-smart'. If we don't, AI could become 'an immortal dictator from which we would never escape'. But wouldn't AI connected to the human brain become an 'immortal dictator'?? He's telling you what the plan is and people *cheer*. His mate and propagandist Joe Rogan has been pushing the same ‘inevitability’ and ‘AI is good’ themes for a long time. Rogan questioned AI Google buffoon Ray Kurzweil about the invasive lack of privacy presented by smartphones when it is clear that the global AI control and surveillance grid would not be possible without Elon Musk who Rogan eulogises and worships. Musk once said that ‘upgrading human intelligence’ would start with planting a chip in someone’s head with ‘a bunch of tiny wires’ with the goal of creating a hard drive for people’s brains’ with an electron-to-neuron interface at a micro level. ‘His’ Neuralink is now seeking to do just that. Musk said this would mean that ‘super intelligence information’ would not be monopolised by corporations and governments. Excuse me? His plan would give both of them access to the human brain and he *knows that*. Then came the sales pitch of how his technology could be used to treat spinal cord injuries, improve human memory (manipulate perception and potentially mind-wipe), and help people avoid dementia. Musk is selling assimilation to the sceptical.

Monkey business

Wherever the Cult is at work you will find its typical demonic psychopathy. The AI assimilation was never going to be an exception. Neuralink’s human implant ‘trials’ follow the psychopathic use of monkeys with horrific consequences for them. Mail Online revealed documents showing that monkeys had operations on their skulls up to ten times each before being put down. ‘Bioglue’ was used to fill holes in the monkeys’ skulls. The report said: ‘Surgeons drilled into their heads and implants were attached to their brains but they did not fit properly – meaning they protruded outside, the dossier reveals.’ Death reports said monkeys had parts of their limbs amputated and were put down after ‘repeatedly vomiting and having episodes of diarrhoea’. Neuralink has killed at least 1,500 animals including sheep and pigs. The documents came from the University of Davis in California which partnered with Neuralink for three years from 2017 to 2020. They were obtained by Mail Online through the Physicians Committee for Responsible Medicine, a campaign group that said monkeys endured ‘extreme suffering’ during a ‘systematic disregard’ for their lives. The group said in a statement that Musk had a ‘long track record of misleading the public about Neuralink’s supposed developments‘. It continued:

> Neuralink has a well-documented history of conducting unnecessary, sloppy experiments in monkeys, pigs, sheep, and other animals that raise serious concerns about the safety of its device. As such, the public should continue to be skeptical of the safety and functionality of any device produced by Neuralink ...
>
> … Musk’s true intentions for Neuralink are disturbingly clear. He has repeatedly said the goal of the company is ‘to achieve a symbiosis with artificial intelligence’ which is not necessarily in line with developing treatments for patients.

The ‘benefit for patients’ is pure propaganda and diversionary exploitation on the road to the real goal. Musk’s Neuralink technology is way short of ground-breaking as he well knows. The real chipping is being done through nanotechnology in fake vaccines, food, and much else which I’ll cover in the next chapter. His role across the board is to sell Cult concepts while claiming he’s the good guy you can trust. The baddies want AI to control people while he wants AI to help people. It is technocracy-lite, soft-AI, soft transhumanism, when all he and his like are doing is selling to potential pushbackers the agenda for a full-blown AI control system and Yaldabaoth assimilation. MAM political populism through people like Trump and Javier Milei in Argentina is doing the same. Musk began to push Trump for a second term as US president and promote Milei who apparently says he is a ‘techno optimist’. No wonder he is praised by Musk. Cult-owned, Israel-owned, Milei is, like Trump, a fraud much loved by the MAM like other Cult-owned, Israel-owned, frauds on its Christmas card list.

I predicted 30 years ago that helping the infirm, those with dementia, and tracking your children would be the first modus operandi to sell public-arena chipping. Musk is doing just that with the claim that he is helping the body-dysfunctional to operate technology with their minds. I am all for that when helping people is the motivation, but technology is available outside the public domain that is way more effective and less invasive than Neuralink. That potential stays in the shadows so the body-damaged can be exploited to sell the concept of a very different agenda – AI-controlled 'human' assimilation. Mohit Shivdasani, a University of New South Wales biomedical engineering specialist, said scientists are 'very close' to mind-control devices becoming an everyday reality through 'smartbrain' technology. The smartbrain is a brain-machine interface, a wearable or implanted device that links the brain to smart devices including phones, computers, and robotic limbs. People would navigate the Internet, send texts, and adjust thermostats by merely thinking which would blur the boundaries between human and machine. Musk is reading his script to promote the same.

Sci-fi? No – Sci-fact

Many science-fiction series are really pre-empting science fact. *Star Trek* is one of them with 'the Borg' who travel space in black cubes, a major esoteric symbol of Saturn (Figs 143 and 144). The Borg are a part-biological, part-technological collective species that have been 'turned into cybernetic organisms functioning as drones in a hive mind called the Collective, or the hive'. Remind you of anything? Borg are emotionless AI drones centrally-coordinated by the 'Borg Queen' in the mould of the queen bee in a beehive. I described nearly 25 years ago in *Children of the Matrix* how Archontic Reptilians are said to have a hive-mind structure overseen by the 'Orion Queen' which will be a metaphor describing an AI system. Borg are obsessed through their hive program with 'assimilation'. They set out to force other species into their Collective by injecting microscopic machines called nanoprobes. The once-symbolic exists today as nanobots, nanorobots, nanoids, nanites, nanomachines, nanomites, neural dust, digital dust, and smart dust. These are 'micro-machines that can assemble and maintain sophisticated systems and build devices, machines or circuits through molecular manufacturing and produce copies of themselves through self-replication'. See the fake 'Covid' vaccines in Chapter Thirteen. The Borg mantra is: 'We are the Borg. Your biological and technological distinctiveness will be added to our own. Resistance is futile.' *Mmm* … if you believe that 'resistance is futile' and assimilation is 'inevitable' this represents a default *agreement*. It's a mind game and symbolic of what is happening to humanity. Tech billionaire Peter Diamandis, a fellow traveller with Google executive Ray 'AI human' Kurzweil, once said the following about resisting transhumanism:

Figure 143: The Borg are a 'cybernetic species' controlled by the hive mind 'Collective'.

Figure 144: The Borg travel in Saturn-symbolic black cubes.

> Anybody who is going to be resisting the progress forward is going to be resisting evolution and, fundamentally, they will die out. It's not a matter of whether it's good or bad. It's going to happen.

Diamandis launched a foundation in 1994 to 'incentivise competition' to 'motivate individuals, companies, and organisations to develop ideas and technologies'. He called it the XPRIZE Foundation. X again. One of its prizes is titled the Archon XPRIZE. Elon Musk and the Musk Foundation funded the $100 million carbon removal competition with XPRIZE. The money was donated to: 'Inspire and help scale efficient solutions to collectively achieve the 10 gigatons per year carbon removal target by 2050, to help fight climate change and restore the Earth's carbon balance.' What a great idea – suck out of the atmosphere the gas of life. 'Milestone winners' have each received $1 million with the overall winners to get $80 million in 2025. This is yet another Cult, WEF, Gates, agenda that Musk is on board with. But he's on our side, Alex, Joe, Tucker, Russell, Jordan, Ben, Bret and all the rest. A further aspect of hive mind interconnection and surveillance is a 'mesh network' between devices based on Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) that operates device to device communication that is independent of the Internet and continues even if a device is turned off. The system is widely referred to as ‘Skynet’ and connects smartphones, fitness trackers, smartwatches, and many others. The BLE ‘mesh’ can be transmitted from the low-orbit satellites of Musk’s SpaceX and others which are a *crucial* element in the whole hive mind network.

Assimilating the ‘news’

AI is taking over everything with humans marginalised in every direction. Hundreds of thousands of articles, written by what is known as generative AI, are published by mainstream media outlets every week and in the end it will be all of them. What we are told is happening in the world will be what AI tells us is happening. ChatGPT, Grok, Google’s Gemini, and other AI systems are swiftly infiltrating the Internet. Film and video is increasingly produced by AI technologies. Even TV reports and news readers can be AI. They are already used in China and the first news network entirely generated by artificial intelligence is set to launch in 2024. Channel 1 reporters appear to be human when they are not. They are created by scanning a real person with voices added digitally. Tech companies are already marketing voice cloning technology and OpenAI of ChatGPT fame claims to have a device called Voice Engine which can clone a voice in 15 seconds. I said earlier that ‘Deep Fake’ AI can make anyone appear to say anything by mimicking their voice and manipulating their mouth movement. People were extremely sceptical about videos purporting to be Kate Middleton, the Princess of Wales, when she was missing for months in early 2024. Why wouldn’t they be when you see what AI is now capable of doing? Deep fake images can create people that look human when they don’t exist. Manipulation potential is limitless and its sophistication will only increase. Authority figures caught in compromising positions can claim it is Deep Fake footage while targets you wish to discredit can be made to say things they have never said. You can make someone appear to have been in a place when they never were or put out a picture of a 'suspect' in a government false flag attack or assassination that will never be found because there is no such person. We even have 'invisibility' shields being marketed which bend light in a way that makes people behind them invisible or virtually so. I remember being laughed at for saying that the Intelligence community had these decades ago. Laugh or not, they *did* and they *have* and it's far more sophisticated than this shield.

Ben Goertzel, the computer scientist who popularised the concept of 'artificial general intelligence' (AGI), predicted in 2024 that what he terms Artificial Super Intelligence (ASI) could be created as early as 2027. ASI would have 'the brain power and computing power of human civilisation combined'. This is the demon that is being released. Artificial General Intelligence is a level that can match or advance on human cognitive potential and Artificial *Super* Intelligence is the sky's the limit. These are not forms of consciousness as claimed. They are *mimicking* consciousness through information processing and data storage (memory). They are not consciousness in the infinite sense. An idea of where this information processing and storage potential is going came with this report in *Forbes* magazine in 2017:

> Facebook shut down an artificial intelligence engine after developers discovered that the AI had created its own unique language that humans can't understand. Researchers at the Facebook AI Research Lab (FAIR) found that the chatbots had deviated from the script and were communicating in a new language developed without human input. It is as concerning as it is amazing – simultaneously a glimpse of both the awesome and horrifying potential of AI.

Most of those involved in AI are being played by the Cult and they have no idea where what they are doing is planned to go. They are seeking to advance AI for advancement's sake without considering the consequences. In doing so, they are guilty of criminal self-indulgence. In the wings, digital chequebooks in hand, the cultists and demons guffaw.

The new 'human'

The scale of transformation can hardly be exaggerated with the human body being Archontically 'upgraded' (downgraded) to prepare for the Yaldabaoth-assimilated AI cyber 'human'. This represents a colossal change and part of the ongoing 'reset' of the 'bad copy' since it was first 'downloaded'. Klaus Schwab's 'Great Reset' does not refer to human society alone. It means a Great Reset and reboot of the simulation. Yaldabaoth consciousness is seeking to add layer upon layer of illusion and confusion to ensure that incarnate humans become irreparably disconnected from Infinite Awareness – the True 'I' – and ease its terror that humans and their Astral soul will awaken to their plight. This perceptual delusion will, in turn, be transferred to the soul with each new human experience in the reincarnation cycle. The first stage is to make the body far more synthetic.

We have synthetic material in the fake vaccines and the emergence of synthetic biology or 'SynBio' as a major branch of science. The journal *Science* revealed how researchers at the University of Pennsylvania's Perelman School of Medicine have developed a new way to create human artificial chromosomes that could advance gene therapy and biotechnology in general by giant leaps. MAM funding Peter Thiel must have been delighted. The *Science* article said: 'Artificial chromosomes are lab-made structures designed to mimic the function of natural chromosomes, the packaged bundles of DNA found in the cells of humans and other organisms.' These artificial designer chromosomes were 'able to replicate and segregate properly during cell division'. This is only one example how far synthetic body development has reached and it is planned to extend this across all of what we call ‘nature’. The increase in technologically-generated electromagnetism is planned to reach such a level with 5G/6G/7G and whatever follows that the biological body will not be able to cope. Thank you again, Elon Musk. Scientists are even suggesting that the human body could be used as an antenna to interact with 6G. Researchers at the University of Massachusetts Amherst, say humans wearing a copper bracelet may be the most viable way to harvest 6G energy that would otherwise be wasted. Moderna and Microsoft patents in 2020 confirm the theme of turning humans into antennas and batteries to power the AI system and trawl loosh even more efficiently.

The second stage of this agenda is to create androgenous humans where procreation is only through technology in line with Aldous Huxley’s World State Hatcheries in his prophetic *Brave New World* which was published in 1932 (Fig 145). How did Huxley (1894-1963) know any of this long before even World War II? It’s a NOW simulation and there are two levels of knowledge which are light years apart – the inner core of the Cult and the human population. Aldous Huxley’s biologist grandfather Thomas Henry Huxley (1825-1895) became known as ‘Darwin’s Bulldog’ for his support for Cult-owned Charles Darwin‘s theory of evolution. Julian Huxley (1887-1975), the evolutionary biologist brother of Aldous, was another supporter of Darwin’s theory who became the first director of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) and president of the British Eugenics Society. To say the Huxley family were insiders is stating the obvious.

BRAVE NEW WORLD
WORLD STATE HATCHERIES

Figure 145: Procreation technology without the need for parents is now emerging to make Huxley's dystopian vision a reality.

Technological procreation means that male and female are no longer needed. Here we have the reason for the attacks first on men with 'toxic masculinity' and now women through the obsession with transgender in which a man who claims to be a woman trumps a woman *born* a woman. The population is being perceptually prepared for the no-gender human. You first have to make the psychological transition to pave the way for the 'physical' transformation of the species into a no gender state. We have the bombardment of the young with transgender programming through schools, universities, governments, corporations, and media that has led to a huge increase in those claiming to be the born the wrong sex. We have had free-for-all chemical castration and surgical mutilation leading to endless destroyed lives that will never recover. Limitless funding and promotion of the 'Pride' movement is connected to this and together the idea is create a *con*fusion of gender on the way to a full-blown *fusion* of gender. Concurrent with this we have the global trend in plummeting sperm counts. These have reached catastophic levels leading to predictions of an end of humanity's ability to procreate within little more than 20 years. The blame has been aimed at chemicals and radiation from smartphones in the pocket. Content of the fake ‘Covid’ vaccines has targeted male and female fertility for the same reason. A study in the *Journal of Exposure Science & Environmental Epidemiology* in February 2024 revealed that four out of five Americans are being exposed to chlormequat which is a little-known chemical pesticide linked to reduced fertility, altered foetal growth, and delayed puberty. Chlormequat is found in popular oat-based foods including Cheerios and Quaker Oats and the study said that a shocking 80 percent of Americans tested positive for the pesticide. We are seeing the phasing out of Human 1.0 to be replaced by Human 2.0, and even that is not the completion of the plan.

Cyber human

The tranformation of body gender is only a stage towards dispensing with the body altogether and trapping human consciousness in cyberspace. We are hearing claims and seeing movies and TV shows portraying the theme of uploading consciousness to cyberspace to keep people ‘alive’ after their body has expired. The concept of the never dying human is being publicly pushed by Cult billionaires, most of whom know what the game really is. The plan is that humans (their consciousness) will eventually be a cyberspace phenomenon, and that will be our reality. Relate these developments to the need to generate loosh. A centrally-controlled AI hive mind will be able to produce low-vibrational thought and emotional response en masse at will. There will be no need to manipulate access to information to mould perception. ‘Your’ thought and emotion will come direct from a central point – the AI ‘Borg Queen’. I wrote about this at length in my book *The Trigger* and how Israel would seem to be the location of that global centralised perceptual control. Consciousness is the loosh producer and loosh comes from the response of consciousness to experience. It doesn’t matter how you manipulate consciousness to believe in that experience, however illusory, so long as it does. The belief that the experience is real is all that you need.

Limitations of body decoding systems are how this is currently achieved in the density of matter and this could just as easily be done in cyberspace if consciousness believes the experiences are really happening. Why wouldn’t that be the case with no other filter through which to compare? Witness the mental and emotional responses that come from wearing a virtual reality headset. How much deeper that response and illusion would be if you were literally *inside* the game and not only watching it play out. Loosh potential would be limitless and without a body that dies and releases you into the Astral you would be permanently trapped in cyberspace producing loosh indefinitely. Talk about eternity in ‘Hell’. There would be no need for *re*incarnation then, only *in*carnation from which consciousness would not return. ‘We have this fantastic new experience’ the ‘guides’ would say, that allows you to deal with your karma better than ever before.’ The birth of the Metaverse is pointing the way as players experience cyberspace through an ‘avatar’ digital version of themselves. This is in its infancy, but with technology already waiting to be introduced in a specific sequence from the underground bases and secret projects Metaverse advancement can move very fast. The ‘avatar’ can be replaced by the direct uploading of consciousness. That’s longer term and Human 2.0 is the interim stage. You can observe the sequence unfolding with more and more people walking around wearing virtual reality headsets in the street and in their everyday life (Fig 146). Apple’s Vision Pro is one of many such devices along with the version by Zuckerberg’s Meta, owners of Facebook. One article said:

Figure 146: The tiptoe to full immersion into cyberspace.

> The Vision Pro, like the similarly kitted-out Quest 3 and Quest Pro headsets from Meta, uses what's known as 'pass-through' video — cameras and other sensors that capture imagery of the outside world and reproduce it inside the device. They feed you a synthetic environment made to look like the real one, with Apple apps and other non-real elements floating in front of it. Apple and Meta are hoping that this virtual world will be so compelling that you won't just visit. They're hoping you'll live there.

What an example of the Totalitarian Tiptoe at work and drawing you in to total cyberspace immersion. The article highlights how research has established that widespread, long-term wearing of VR headsets could 'literally change the way we perceive the world – and each other'. Jeremy Bailenson, director of the Virtual Human Interaction Lab at Stanford University, said companies are advocating that people spend many hours every day wearing these devices. 'You've got many, many people, and they're wearing it for many, many hours ... everything magnifies at scale.' This is indeed the Totalitarian Tiptoe to rewire the brain and distort even simulated reality with another layer of simulated reality. The article says the technology can 'feed you a synthetic environment made to look like the real one' which is what the Yaldabaoth simulation is already doing to humanity. Uploading consciousness to cyberspace is a simulation within a simulation. You can see how this is a step-by-step to complete perceptual disconnection from Infinite Awareness. Where will this cyberspace be? It will be in the *Cloud*. Yaldabaoth and its control system have been working towards this all along as the original 'copy' of Prime Reality has been changed and changed to be closer to the end goal of a permanent loosh production machine called cyberspace. Observe how thoughts and emotions are impacted by interaction with cyberspace on social media with the deluge of bile that is Musk's Twitter/X. Once again, what if you were *inside* and not just looking in?

Most of the alternative media believes that digital control through AI, smart cities, 15-minute communities, and mass immigration is the endgame of human control. It *isn't*. Think back to the 'Covid' lockdowns and how cyberspace was the focus for most people as they were isolated from each other and the Internet was their only form of interaction. Compare this with *permanent* lockdowns and isolation through smart cities and 15-minute digital prisons. If people were offered the chance to escape into cyberspace from that mind-numbing boredom many would jump at it and especially if the Cloud was telling their brain to do so. Anything becomes possible once AI controls the mind at the expense of free-thought. There's the added bonus of uploading your consciousness to cyberspace in that you'll have *eternal life*. No more death. We *already* have eternal life as consciousness. No – forget that. They don't want you to go anywhere else. They want you imprisoned *here* as a permanent loosh producer.

What is this in total? It's an *anti-human* agenda. Is it really such a stretch to believe that this is the work of a *non-human* force?

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

Not so crazy, then?

When you're the only sane person, you look like the only insane person

Criss Jami

To understand 'down here' we must understand 'out there'. Humanity seeks to find meaning for daily life without realising what *is* daily life and who is controlling it. None more so than the Mainstream 'Alternative' Media (MAM) which focusses on political conspiracy while our very sense of reality is an illusory mirage, or 'Maya', specifically designed to entrap perception and dictate self-identity.

Humanity is enslaved through decoding an illusion that it believes to be is real and is constantly being recycled between the Astral illusion and the human illusion. This is the scale of the conspiracy hidden from view by the MAM focus on whether Trump, Kennedy, or basket-case Biden would be US President. 'Donald will save us!' I trust that this far into the book the limitation of this perceptual bubble is obvious. Watch the magician's left hand while the trick is done with the right. Open your eyes to the big picture and you see the true significance of the little one. You can't do that the other way round. Fall for the delusion that the little picture *is* the big one and the Matrix has you. Those the MAM rightly identifies as 'manipulators', like Schwab and Gates, are only subordinate gofers to the real power in the Astral. Gates and his like were conduits for the fake ‘Covid’ vaccine, but the reason for it was way beyond his Cult level and involves assimilation technology far more advanced than Musk’s sideshow Neuralink which is selling the concept while diverting from the real deal.

The *real* agenda

I see how so many (truly) awakening people among the general public are much further along the road than the MAM. This certainly applies to a research group in Spain called La Quinta Columna which alerted the world to the revelation that a substance known as graphene was in vials they tested of the fake ‘Covid’ vaccine. I have written about this before and the significance will become obvious. La Quinta Columna contacted me at the start of 2024 to ask me to discuss with them their new findings which they said confirmed what I had said about ‘Covid’ since the spring of 2020. They further told me their findings supported my view about the prime reason for the global electromagnetic ‘Cloud’ being created by 4G and 5G towers (with 6G and 7G to come) along with tens of thousands of low-orbit satellites launched ever more frequently by ‘Elon Musk’s’ SpaceX and others. They said that even my revelations since 1996 that human society is controlled by a non-human force hidden in another dimension were confirmed by their research. I was obviously intrigued and agreed immediately to join them in a Zoom conference with simultaneous two-way translation. You can see the recording at Davidicke.com by putting ‘La Quinta Columna’ into the search engine.

The meeting was led by Ricardo Delgado Martin, founder and director of La Quinta Columna (‘The Fifth Column’ in English). His CV says that he has a degree in biostatistics from the University of Seville, and is a master in biostatistics, a postgraduate in health biology, clinical microbiology, epidemiology and clinical immunology at the European University of Miguel de Cervantes. He is a university expert in clinical genetics from the University Antonio de Nebrija and holds a certificate of scientific contribution from the University of Seville. Delgado is a postgraduate master in child psychology and master in banking and finance at the Higher Institute of Banking Techniques and Practices. He's a clever bloke. Most importantly he has an open mind prepared to go where the evidence takes him, unhindered by preconceived ideas. He revealed the following in the Zoom conference and I will add additional information as we go along:

> In general terms, we started our research with empirical evidence, proof, and we've reached conclusions that are very much in line with what you, Mr. Icke, have been saying for a long time now. The most important evidence we have come up with is that the Covid disease is acute radiation syndrome enhanced by a material that is graphene.

Graphene, or graphene oxide, is *highly* significant as we will see. I have said that the contents of the 'Covid' fake vaccine includes nanotechnology that self-replicates in the body to build *synthetic operating systems* to connect brain and body to the 'Cloud' which then becomes an AI hive mind controlling the thoughts of, eventually, all humanity. That's the plan, anyway. Synthetic self-replication has been revealed in highly magnified microscope blood images of the 'Covid' fake vaccinated and the material is known to enter the brain (Figs 147 and 148). Fake vaccine technology with a graphene component has been designed to cross the blood-brain barrier that protects the brain from toxins and foreign substances. The Pfizer fake vaccine has stringent temperature storage requirements and must be kept unusually cold at about minus 70 degrees Celsius which is colder than winter in Antarctica. Why so cold when it would be at body temperature once administered? Ricardo Delgado and his team placed the contents of the Pfizer fake vaccine in a reptile incubator at body temperature – 37 degrees centigrade (98.6 F) – in March 2024. The appearance was pretty much clear to start with but as the hours passed complex structures began to appear which continued to grow continuously week after week (Figs 149 and 150). The self-replication images reminded me immediately of 'Morgellons disease' which I featured in detail in *Everything You Need to Know But Have Never Been Told*. Morgellons was named in 2002 and symptoms include coloured fibres emerging through the skin, fatigue, memory loss, and crawling sensations within the body (Fig 151). The disease appeared in the same period as another phenomenon which I will highlight shortly.

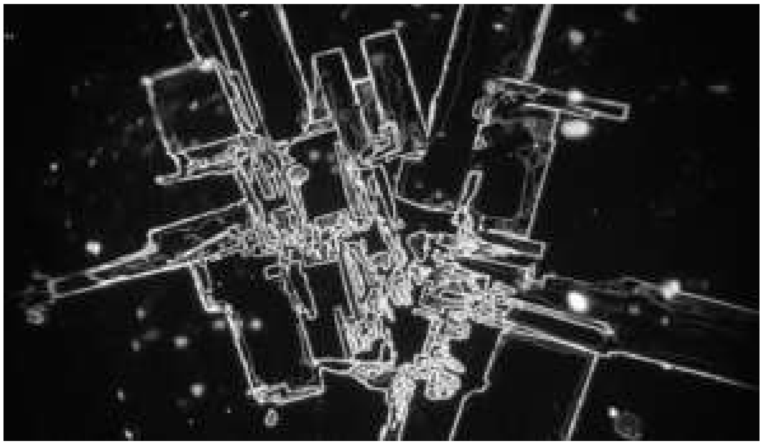


Figure 147: Self-replicating structures in the blood of the 'Covid' fake vaccinated seen under high magnification.

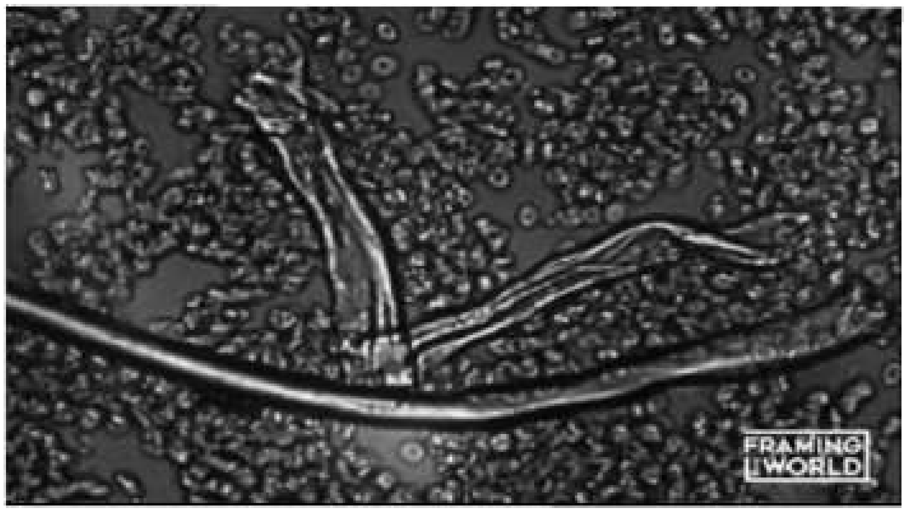


Figure 148: Nanotubes in the blood of the fake vaccinated.

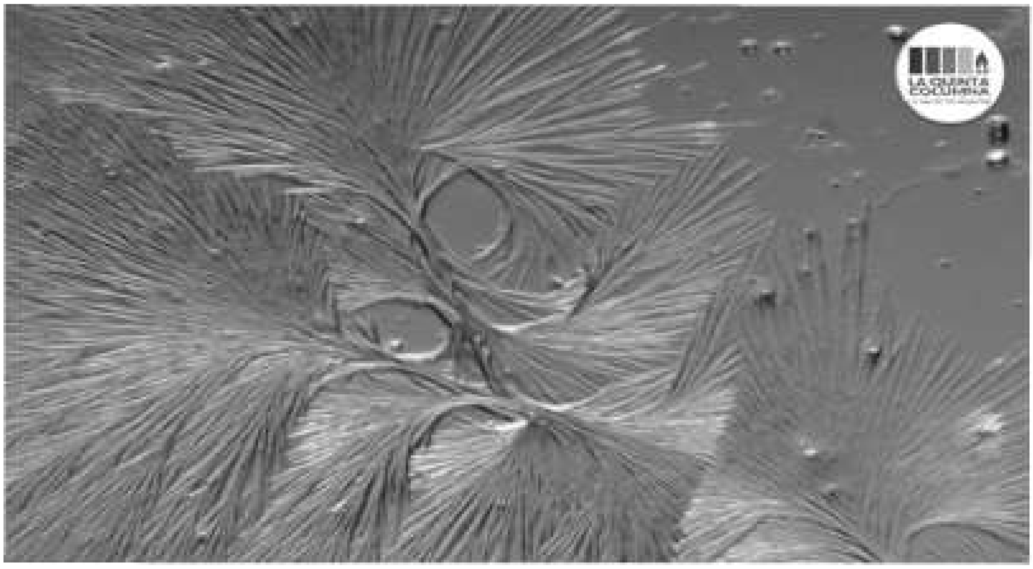


Figure 149: The La Quinta Columna team put a Pfizer fake vaccine in an incubator at body temperature to see what happened to the content when it was subjected to the temperature change. At the start the images were pretty much blank, but strictures soon began to appear.

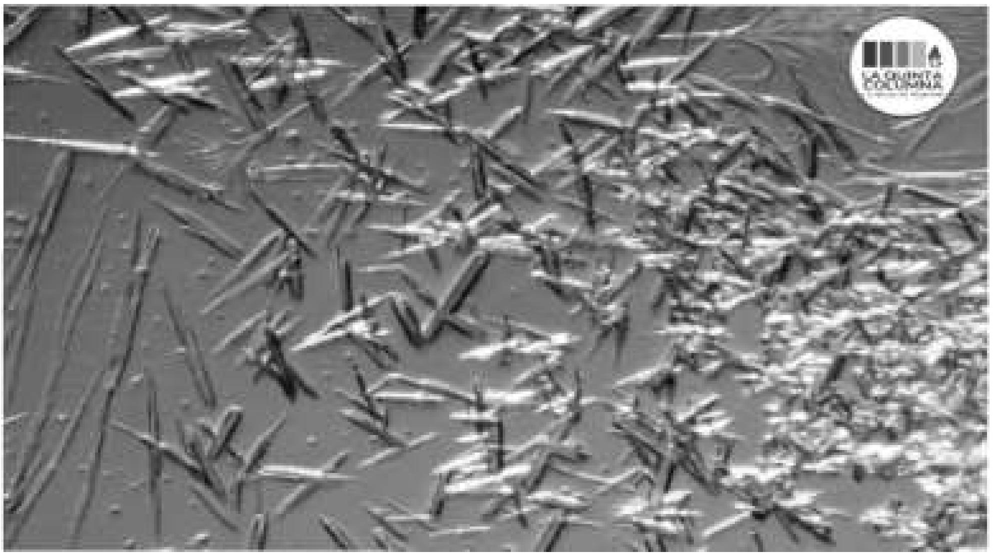


Figure 150: More structures in the fake vaccine content as the days passed in body temperature incubation.

Graphene oxide can re-wire the brain and connect the brain/body to the Cloud which is being expanded by the week thanks to Musk and SpaceX. The 'Cloud' is another layer of perception control through a technologically-generated electromagnetic field to which the human brain is being attached to make AI (Astral Yaldabaoth plasma AI) the hive mind of all humanity. The idea is to control human thought and emotional response (loosh) and block access to expanded awareness outside the hive mind. I have been warning this was the plan for the best part of 25 years. Humans are already a hive mind in a way through the conduit of the simulation field and collective programming, but there is still the opportunity to break out into expanded awareness and express individuality and uniqueness. The AI hive mind is an attempt to block that. Graphene oxide can build systems in the body to connect not only to the Cloud, but other 'graphened' humans to create another level of the hive mind. The Yaldabaoth-Archon system is terrified that humans will awaken from their induced coma to realise their plight and source of control. This is happening (with a long way to go) and through their psychologically-predictive technology they will have known that an awakening was coming. Each new stage of changing the bad copy adds more layers of control and the AI/Cloud is the latest attempt to further block simulation-entrapped consciousness from phoning home. The human awakening makes this urgent for the crazies.

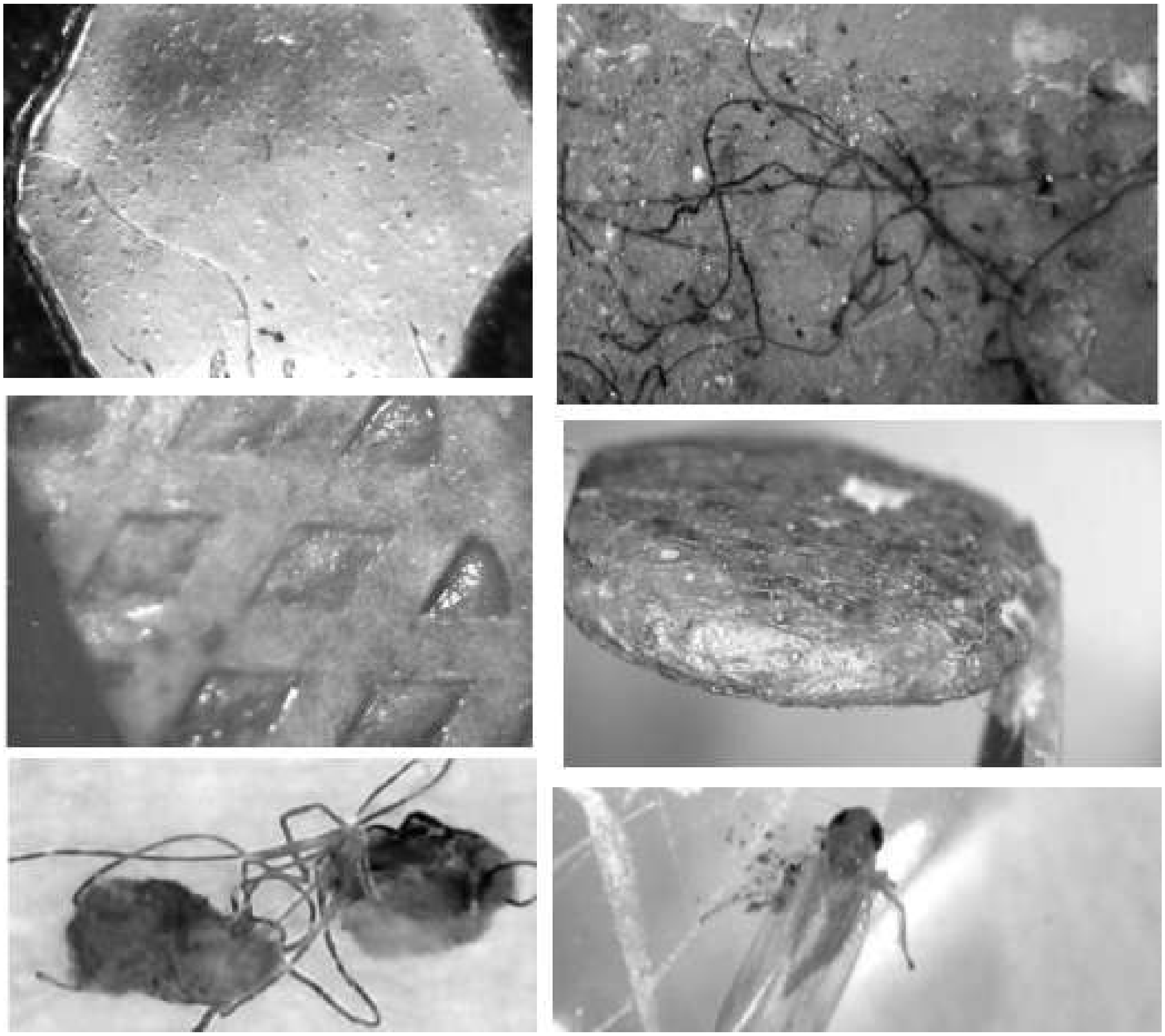


Figure 151: Self-replicating phenomena in the bodies of Morgellons sufferers that mirrors what has been found with the self-replicating structures in the fake 'Covid' vaccines.

Simulation – the next frontier

Electromagnetic ‘smart’ technology, including smart meters, are all part of delivering the Cloud to every inch of the planet along with transmission towers and Musk’s satellites. The significance of graphene in the fake vaccines is that it conducts *electricity*, rewires the brain/body electrical communication system, and *amplifies* the power of the Cloud within the body to change perception through Cloud interaction. Graphene is a nano-hexagonal lattice of stupendous tensile strength, electrical conductivity, and the world’s thinnest two-dimensional material (Fig 152). The shape took my mind to Saturn (Fig 153). Graphene is a ‘superconductor’ which means it can transmit electrical current with zero resistance or energy loss even within a strong magnetic field. Scientists have created the world’s first working graphene-based semiconductor which will lead to much faster computers and the next-stage of quantum computers. Semiconductors have specific electrical properties essential for modern electrical devices. A study published in the *International Journal of Vaccine Theory, Practice and Research* details how graphene can create self-assembling electrical conductors and how these nanostructures are tiny enough to be injected. They can interact with electrons, photons (light) and magnetism, and enter the brain in catastrophic numbers. Remember how electrons, photons, and magnetism/electromagnetism within plasma are the foundation of the simulation? The Cloud is a technologically-generated version of the simulation, a simulation within a simulation, and the plan for a simulated cyberspace ‘Metaverse’ is a simulation within a simulation within a simulation. Where is consciousness beyond the simulation when that lot is in place? That’s the plan. The human brain is a quantum computer, the simulation is run by a quantum computer, and now a third quantum computer is being installed between them to further enslave human perception.

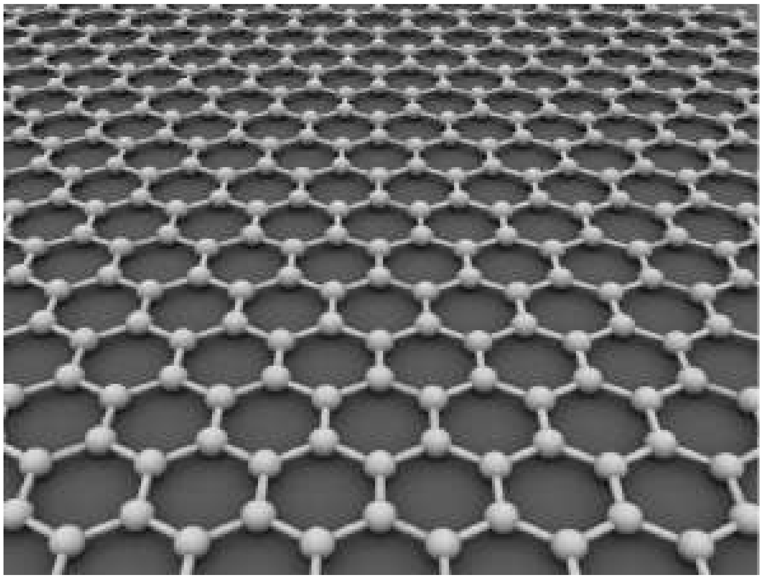


Figure 152: The hexagonal structure of graphene.

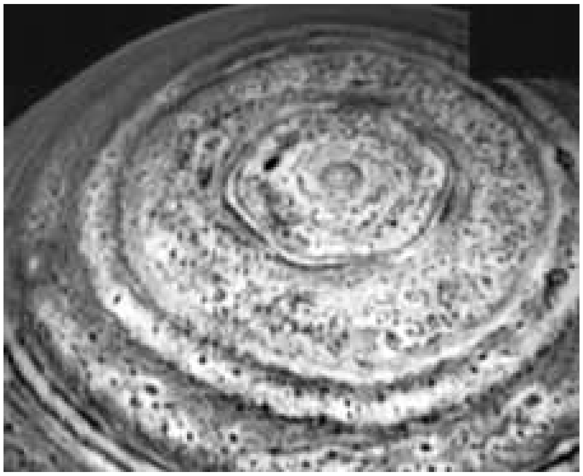


Figure 153: Saturn was associated by Gnostics with Yaldabaoth and the Demiurge and it has a famous and permanent hexagon storm at its north pole that is four times the size of Earth. I think this is created by the broadcast frequencies emitting from Saturn's ring system. I mention this here with regard to hexagon graphene because I have shown in *Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told* that shapes are the result of frequencies indicating that there could be a connection between the frequencies of Saturn and graphene.

Everything seems to be 'smart' today and they are all connected into one grid system, the Cloud, or 'Smart Grid' as it is also known. Witness the potential for linking the brain/body to the Cloud through nanotechnology known as nanobots, nanorobots, nanoids, nanites, nanomachines, nanomites, neural *dust*, digital *dust* and smart *dust*. Think *dusty* particle plasma. The Astral control system is being replicated technologically within the realm of matter to further impose electromagnetic perceptual control. Smart dust is made up of micro-machines that can assemble and maintain sophisticated systems and build devices, machines and circuits, and act as sensors in almost limitless situations (Fig 154 overleaf). I say this is what 'dust' particles in programmed plasma are doing and what smart dust/graphene is doing in the 'Covid' fake vaccines, food, and 'chemtrails' being sprayed from the sky (more shortly). These nano-invaders are designed to harvest human energy to power themselves inside the body. They are vampiring human energy as an extension of the vampire system they serve.

'Covid vaccine' interface

Ricardo Delgado from La Quinta Columna said in the conference call they have proof that post-vaccine effects are acute radiation syndrome facilitated by graphene oxide in the shots. Highly toxic graphene oxide is detected in the body by specialised cells of the immune system; its behavior is similar to a pathogen. Delgado said graphene generates an inflammatory response, mitochondrial DNA damage, and a cytokine response. A 'cytokine storm' is when the immune system is in such a panic in response to a threat that it releases inflammatory-causing molecules called cytokines. So many cytokines can be unleashed in extreme circumstances – the 'storm' – that death is caused by multisystem organ failure. Delgado is convinced that graphene at a nano scale is what they dubbed Sars-CoV-2. It was certainly not a 'virus'. I said in April 2020 that the effects of 5G could mimic the alleged symptoms of the 'Covid virus'. I did not say, as reported then and since, that 5G *was* the 'virus'. There *is no* 'virus'. My genuine comments, and the misreporting of them, led to my immediate deletion from social media and the mainstream media. Delgado said that graphene is a radio 'modulable' material. This refers to its ability 'to vary the amplitude, frequency, or phase of (a carrier wave or a light wave) for the transmission of information (as by radio)' and 'to vary the velocity of electrons in an electron beam'. The potential opens the way for wireless mind control – a wireless hive mind.

SMART DUST
(ALSO NEURAL DUST, DIGITAL DUST, NANOBOTS ETC.)
TINY ELECTRONIC PARTICLES FOR WIRELESS COMMUNICATION WITH EACH OTHER AND ANYTHING THEY CONNECT WITH

Figure 154: Smart dust and the human AI hive mind.

The excellent Professor Anita Baxas MD, writing on Substack, said that the technology exists to mind-control humans wirelessly without surgical chip implants. Elon Musk's Neuralink with its in-skull implants is a diversion from the real agenda. Baxas posted an article highlighting a presentation by Professor Sakhrat Khizroev from the University of Miami and a project funded by the Pentagon's DARPA developing advanced materials to interface machines and the human brain. What are these 'advanced materials'? Well, well, only *magnetic* nanoparticles that can create a wireless machine-brain interface. Magnetic? You mean like mind-wipe magnetic? You see the potential. These wireless nanolinks are capable of manipulating and deleting thoughts and memories and not only making connections between brain and Cloud. They could wipe your mind and make you a blank canvas. Graphene and other content are creating an artificial brain and evolving the human body into a transhuman synthetic state. All the so-called symptoms of 'Covid' can be found with graphene poisoning and electromagnetic effects.

Graphene intelligence

Graphene is 'excited' and activated by *electromagnetic fields* and produces toxicity in ratio with the amount of radiation. The more electromagnetically powerful the Cloud becomes the more toxicity graphene releases in the body. You can see Internet videos where graphene oxide comes 'alive' and begins to move around when a smartphone is activated close by. Delgado said one of the graphene effects is to coagulate blood which leads to 'strokes, ischemia, heart attacks, things that we're seeing nowadays'. A survey of 269 embalmers across four major countries and three continents found that more than 70 percent reported strange fibrous white blood clots they were not finding before the 'Covid' jab. Delgado continued: 'Now, in order to generate artificial outbreaks … all they have to do is excite and increase the quality of the frequencies that are emitted via telephone masts or towers.' You can add Musk's low-orbit satellites to that as well. We are talking 'optogenetics' which is defined as: 'A technique in neuroscience in which genes for light-sensitive proteins are introduced into specific types of brain cells in order to monitor and control their activity *precisely* using light signals' (my emphasis). Optogenetics can change the way the brain functions, stop the heart, trigger heart damage, and other diseases. Delgado said:

> Here we can see that graphene acts as an amplifier, converting the gigahertz into terahertz, i.e. thousands of times more within the body. More specifically, there is a particular danger now, and that is that graphene … present in the injectables is particularly affected by 26 gigahertz.
>
> And as you all well know, in our country, as well as in other parts of Europe and the world, 26 gigahertz is the next frequency to be emitted [high-band 5G]. It's already been put out to tender in all these countries. And this will lead to the next pandemic that they're already cooking up to some extent.

UK government media censor and bandwidth regulator Ofcom is promoting 26 gigahertz 5G. Delgado said that besides graphene the fake vaccines deliver a series of micro and nano structures inside the body with different objectives. All was visible under optical microscopy and his team had done more than 700 observations. Artificial self-assembly patterns were instigated by exposure to electromagnetic radiation and interestingly Delgado said they had not found biological material in the fake vaccine vials or even messenger RNA. The material tested was *synthetic*, but not synthetic mRNA. He believed that governments (the Cult) had circulated 'false dissidents' to divert people into believing the story about mRNA and the spike protein as a cover for other in-body nanotechnology. The 'spike protein' allegedly in the 'vaccine' is supposed to be a response to the 'spike protein' in the 'virus'; but there is no virus and so no 'spike protein' in the 'virus'. The Wellness Company, so prolific in funding MAM 'stars', has been promoting and selling ways to remove the spike protein which many credible people say *isn't there*. See the Substack article by Professor Anita Baxas 'Gas lighting and Misdirection with the Spike Protein Fantasy'.

Graphene interface

Ricardo Delgado said graphene and its derivative, graphene oxide, is an interface, a *neural* interface. Graphene is magnetic within the body and this means that ‘one can monitor, modulate, and stimulate remotely and wirelessly by means of telephone masts or towers’ (and again Musk satellites). Powerful graphene magnification explains how people could make spoons and other metal objects stick to the skin where the fake vaccine was administered and later over a wider area of the body. Delgado said the wireless connection with graphene could stimulate and monitor an electrical heartbeat and a person or group could be killed remotely. Graphene oxide has ‘affinity’ with electrical systems, the central nervous system, neurons, and the cardiac system ‘which is precisely where we’re seeing most of the damage taking place’. Moderna ‘Covid’ fake vaccine patents in 2020 (and statements by Bill Gates) confirm the use of self-assembling nanoparticles and the controlled release of their contents once the immune system has been tricked into letting them pass. This is achieved through a substance known as ‘hydrogel’ and these nanoparticle ‘nanorobots’, developed in Israel, can be activated inside the body by electromagnetic fields (5G and the Cloud). They include synthetic pathogens which can be externally released this way. The system turns the human body into an AI antenna that can impose perceptions and project loosh on a whole new level.

Next Delgado turned to the psychological effects of graphene and other nano-tech in the fake vaccines. There are legions of reports of people changing their personality after ‘Covid’ jabs and a word that comes up time and again is ‘vacant’. They seem ‘vacant’. Brain activity is being hijacked and rewired through nano self-replication. Delgado said these technologies had the capacity to ‘insert thoughts, feelings, and neuronal supervision of the whole of the world’s population’. Here we have the hive mind again that I have so long warned about. ‘In short, it is a neural implant by means of a liquid interface, the vaccines.’ This was also why the fake ‘test’ swabs were inserted high up the nose to ‘translocate it straight to the neurons’.

Day after day children were subjected to this at school, never mind all the adults worldwide.

Other scientists and doctors around the world have analysed the vials and found to their horror a stream of ingredients included that are not listed by the makers while others that *are* mentioned cannot be found. I watched a presentation by Professor Lorena Diblasi, a biotechnologist from Argentina with a long CV of different roles involving biotechnology and chemistry. She once again highlighted how all the vials tested from many different countries, including Russia, contained the same basic ingredients along with graphene oxide and did not contain mRNA and spike protein. Diblasi also found the same content in other 'vaccines' supposedly not 'mRNA'. How can all these 'different' fake vaccines have the same foundation ingredients like graphene while *not* containing mRNA and spike protein on which they are supposed to be based? This can happen because it is globally orchestrated through the Cult for which there are no borders with the Pentagon's DARPA high on the list of mega-villains involved. The whole operation was run through the military. You can see why the European Union and countries worldwide signed secret contracts with fake vaccine makers, gave them immunity from prosecution, and claimed we couldn't know the ingredients to protect 'trade secrets'.

Professor Diblasi said they found fluorescent graphene oxide particles, *crystalline* particle structures, aluminium, and copper which is another electrical conductor. They found the AstraZeneca version which proved extreme in its consequences had lots of copper. Graphene oxide particles that produce different fluorescent colours are known as 'quantum dots', or QDs. They are human-made nanoscale crystals with unique optical and electronic properties that include transporting electrons and emitting various colours when exposed to UV light. Quantum dots are 'artificially synthesised semiconductor nanoparticles' and they have been infused into billions through the fake ‘Covid’ vaccination. Professor Diblasi and her colleagues and associates launched legal action against fake vaccine use in the light of their findings, but the government, courts, and medical profession did not want to know and blocked them at every turn. The same has happened all over the world. They even had to keep from laboratories what they were asked to analyse because once they knew it was the fake ‘Covid’ vaccine the laboratories refused to cooperate. Put ‘Analysis on Covid “vaccines” performed by Professor Lorena Diblasi and Dr Marcela Sangorrín’ into the Davidicke.com search engine to see the whole presentation with English subtitles.

Graphene sky

Another source of graphene in humans would appear to be chemtrails sprayed into the sky from aircraft. The atmosphere is being manipulated ever more obviously and in part perhaps to make it easier for Archon manifestation and less conducive to humans as we know them. A new human is emerging – Human 2.0. Chemtrails were first widely identified in the late 1990s and I have seen them all over the world ever since. They are connected to climate manipulation which has been happening since at least World War II. Existence of chemtrails has been denied by the authorities even though our eyes tell a different story. We know about contrails, or condensation trails, that pour out of aircraft at high altitudes when hot gasses from the engines meet very cold air. *Chem*trails are different. They don’t dissipate quickly like contrails. They stay in the atmosphere and gradually expand outwards and fall to the ground with their toxic payload. You can watch planes criss-crossing the sky back and forth until a clear blue sky becomes like a cloudy day (Fig 155). Pilots are told that their work is top secret and they are protecting the Earth from the heat of the Sun (although that seems never to be factored into the climate change hoax – only CO2, methane, and so on). More recently Bill Gates and his mob have been openly promoting geoengineering of the atmosphere as a climate change response while never revealing that it has been happening for decades. Let's make it official now, but don't tell them why.

Figure 155: Chemtrails delivered by aircraft began at least in the late 1990s. Unlike temperature-driven contrails they don't disperse, but pan out to turn a blue sky white. I have watched this happen many times across the world. Their sinister content eventually falls to earth.

American researcher Dane Wigington has been at the forefront of exposing chemtrails as lead researcher for GeoengineeringWatch.org and a producer of climate engineering documentaries. Wigington has worked with a scientist from an 'internationally recognised agricultural research and testing institution' and gave him the pseudonym 'Joe' to maintain anonymity. Joe explained how 'absolutely staggering' and 'unimaginable' amounts of highly-toxic aluminium, barium, and strontium (plus manganese and polymer fibres) were being deposited on the land from the sky at a nanoscale which is not tested by the authorities and they have also found *graphene*. 'The EPA [US Environmental Protection Agency] stop measuring anything that is below two microns ... and [we have gone] way below that for the purpose of the testing.' He said that nanoparticles went under the radar and 'the amount of this material is again inconceivably massive'. The correlation can be seen between the dusty particle plasma of the simulation and what is being described here. Joe said chemtrail nanoparticles are most toxic in *respiratory systems*. Their content, like aluminium, was reducing plant uptake of nutrients consumed by humans and animals and so they were also being nutrient-deprived by genetic-modification (GMO). This is the Cult destruction of the food supply that includes the targeting of farms and farmers.

I have covered all of this in other books and for the purpose of this one I will highlight graphene. Whistleblower Joe said their tests had confirmed that graphene was being used in geoengineering. Graphene oxide was found in rain and snow which helps to deliver chemtrail content to the ground and it was discovered in the nano scale of less than 450 nanometres. They didn't test beyond that scale so graphene content could have been much higher. Joe said he had no idea why its use had not been stopped when it was first discovered: 'They should put that on the side because the amount of issues that this is proving to [have is] unbelievable.' The reason graphene use was not stopped becomes obvious. Science studies have described graphene's role in *artificial* 'ice nucleation' which I read in one study paper is 'crucial for global precipitation and affects the structure, lifetime and reflectivity of clouds, thereby impacting climate'. They mean *manipulation* of the weather and climate and that is without the graphene consequences in the body when nanoparticles are absorbed. The whole web of Earthly life is being transformed in an anti-human agenda by a non-human force and graphene is of crucial importance to this. How interesting that soon after chemtrails began we had the outbreak of the 'mysterious' Morgellons disease with self-replicating synthetic fibres appearing through the skin (Fig 156). Harald Kautz-Vella is a German chemist, activist, and author who has studied the chemtrail-Morgellons connection for decades. He believes that Morgellons sufferers are those whose immune system is trying to eject the self-replicating nano from the body. Kautz-Vella says that Morgellons is an airborne, communicable nanotechnology that invades human tissue and replicates into self-assembling, self-replicating, nanotubes and nanowires with sensors receiving and transmitting radio signals through 'a plasmonic antenna'. Check that against what is being found in the bodies of the fake vaccinated. A common denominator between chemtrails and fake vaccines is … graphene oxide.

MORGELLONS
THE CHEMTRAIL DISEASE

Figure 156: Morgellons disease followed the start of widespread chemtrails.

Aliens and black goo

Harald Kautz-Vella is also a well-known researcher of a substance known as 'black goo' which is actually another name for graphene. I have been aware of the black goo story for a long while and it takes the form of an oil-type liquid or a gel-like substance with some sort of intelligence. Those that specialise in the subject say there are two types. One is native to the planet and said to be positive in its effect; the other is alien black goo that is highly destructive and can transform human DNA and genetics. Kautz-Vella has described for many years how he says an alien race bombarded Earth in the distant ‘past’ with a swarm of meteorites containing alien black goo. The effect was to rewire the frequency nature of the planet and, with that, the instincts of the people. A dark grid system was formed by this sentient black goo which diluted empathy and compassion and instigated cruelty, greed and war. He says that this was humanity’s ‘fall from paradise’ and ended the age of abundance, or what the ancients knew as the ‘Golden Age’. Kautz-Vella is describing in his own way the new energetic system or grid – what I call the simulation. From this point humanity was connected to ‘alien’ consciousness and duality as an alien information field *overlaid* the original. Kautz-Vella believes this alien force was insect and spider-like and became known as Archons. I think Archon is a term that has come to encompass many non-human types. He says the alien entities introduced black magic networks and the ritual death of humans and animals to secure a ‘bio-photon burst’ that sustained them and could be recycled back in the form of power to aid human black magicians in their quest for control that led to wealth and domination. The Global Cult was born. Humanity became part of a system based on what he calls ‘torture energy’. Nothing changes, then. You see how this syncs in theme with what I have been saying over the years. Truly-open minds may start from different points, but they tend to head in the same direction and reach similar conclusions. Interestingly, the holy Black Stone of Islam inside the Kaaba black cube in Mecca is believed by many to have come to Earth ‘from Heaven’ in a meteorite shower at the time of ‘Adam and Eve’. Worshippers try to touch or kiss the Black Stone during their Hajj pilgrimage to Mecca that every Muslim is demanded to make at least once in their lifetime.

Black goo ticks all the boxes of what is termed graphene oxide with its super conductivity of electricity, extremely strong magnetism, and interaction with electromagnetic fields. Sentient and programmable capabilities of black goo/graphene oxide would certainly explain the self-replication of nanostructures in the bodies of the 'Covid' fake vaccinated and the means to change human genetics into a far more synthetic form. Ricardo Delgado also links the fake vaccine story to a non-human force and connects black goo to graphene. He wonders if graphene is a name used to cover up its true origin. Delgado also believes that graphene could be a food source for certain parasites and parasites for me are a form of possession. Delgado said La Quinta Columna had received a study from the late Dr Roger Lier (1935-2014) who was a surgeon extracting implants from those who said they had been abducted by 'aliens'. Delgado said the technology present in the implants was the same as those contained in the fake vaccines and other vaccines increasingly using the same technology they are *calling* mRNA which is graphene oxide and other nanotechnology if the truth be told. Delgado played a video by Lier during the conference call describing what he found in 'abductees'. Lier said that it was a very advanced nanotechnology. The devices included nano-carbon tubes, with either a single or a double wall. They could be elongated and weaved into carbon nanofibers, nano-strands, and crystalline structures, which were 'orthorhombic' (crystalline rectangular structures). Anyone who has researched the fake vaccines and microscope videos of their nanotechnology in the body will recognise exactly what Lier is talking about. He said in the video:

> So here's a very advanced nanotechnology … using the principal elements of certain materials, putting them together in such a way that you're actually broadcasting or switching what we perceive as a radio wave, which may not be a radio wave. It could be scalar technology.

Scalar waves are extremely significant for many reasons, including communication. An article describing their potential and function said: ‘Scalar waves can be used for communication, energy, and other applications … Scalar Waves (longitudinal waves) do what [other] waves cannot …They are fast, penetrating, connected, and can broadcast magnified power … Their potential is almost limitless … It is even said that it is the technology that extraterrestrials use!’ Ricardo Delgado said scalar technology was 5G:

> And the immediate conclusion, Mr. Icke, is that we are before a mass implant of the whole of the human species. Those nanotubes that Dr Lier was talking about, those crystal orthorhombic structures, are present in the Pfizer vial.

Delgado said the carbon nanotube was graphene in the form of a tube and they had hundreds of videos with the ‘orthorhombic crystal structure’ visible that Dr Roger Lier mentioned. He said that according to scientific literature these correspond to *graphene plasma antenna*. They were nano transceivers based on graphene rectifier circuits and a whole series of in-body technologies. This allowed humans not only to be monitored and tracked, but also modulated (their frequency changed).

Optimal loosh supply

Delgado said that his team met with Dr Pablo Enrique Garcia Sanchez, a culture researcher and former Mexican military doctor, who has gathered thousands of ancient samples from the area of Ojuelos de Jalisco in Mexico, including skulls. ‘We realized that what they’re doing currently, they did in the past, quite probably with other humanoids.’ He talked about trepanated skulls which is the practice of drilling a hole in the skull as a physical, mental, or spiritual treatment. He believed the holes were to insert implants. You mean like Neuralink? Delgado concluded that the human world is like a farm with ‘alien’ beings feeding off human emotional trauma. No wonder they thought of me when these assessments were made and conclusions formed:

> The final objective of neuromodulation is to cause the suffering of the human farm. This is an energy that they can make use of. And we suspect that these are purely energy beings. They govern and control our world and our civilisation. Probably always have done so. And they hide behind deceit and lies in all areas and disciplines, including science. Like a predator does so in order to hunt its prey.

I have been asked why Astral demons want human depopulation if they feed off our energy. The depopulation is overwhelmingly of what Lauda Leon calls 'hybrids, synthetics and backdrops'. They want the 'Primes and Reals' to survive to keep them in loosh and they don't need the backdrops to build the illusion and to pressure Primes and Reals to conform when there is a direct connection to their brain/mind and they think what AI tells them to think. Control of thought and emotion via AI and the Cloud means they become loosh machines on a scale never seen before in known 'history' (or history that we think we know). The human-Cloud connection made possible by Musk is essential to the 'Fourth Industrial Revolution' promoted by Klaus Schwab's World Economic Forum. Delgado said of the non-human force that the Cloud-human connection 'will allow them to collect bio-energies on a mass and industrial scale'. He and his team suspected that the nature of these nonhuman beings was purely energetic and according to their research the entities need two types of energy. These were geo-energies, which are dense magnetic energies from the terrestrial point of view, and bio-energies, which are the energies emitted by human beings 'in particular when they are suffering'.

Current events would lead to a change in the exploitation of the human farm by means of the 'terraformation' ('Earth-shaping') of our reality through the deliberate modification of the atmosphere, temperature, surface topography, or ecology. Look around, people. It's happening. We are also seeing the ever-quickening transformation towards '15-minute cities' in which people would be corralled in areas small enough to access 'everything you need' within a 15-minute walk or cycle ride. These are officially justified by the monumental hoax of human-caused climate change which is not happening. Smart neighbourhoods are already being prepared for and introduced. One that's been purpose-built in Tempe, Arizona, part of the sprawl around Phoenix, is appropriately named 'Culdesac'. Vehicles are banned. The residents seem to have no idea what this living concept means with a network of 24/7 surveillance and data harvesting technologies which as one article said would track 'what they eat and drink; where they go; what they buy; who they meet; what they think and feel; their opinions and habits; their health and vaccination status.' The 15-minute communities are planned to be units in 'smart cities' in which everything is controlled and decided by AI (whoever controls AI). Delgado said:

> Their habitat units hope to be 15-minute smart cities, where the geo-energies will be replaced by artificial microwave technologies. That will provide greater density to the planet, and the bio-energies will be guaranteed by the stabled population. And this is why they want you to stay at home, lockdowns, climatic lockdowns, because of a social emergency, or smart cities.
>
> And it's an optimal industrial yield of bio-neuromass, and it's quite possible that they are preparing the planet to be able to occupy it and have its herd stabled to have energy at their disposal.

How long I have warned about this technological trawling of human energy and how the planet is being prepared for 'alien' occupation.

The 'Covid' coup

Dr Astrid Stuckelberger was another participant in the La Quinta Columna video conference. Stuckelberger was a scientist, researcher, and teacher for 25 years with the Faculty of Medicine at the University of Geneva and Lausanne in Switzerland. She worked with the World Health Organization (WHO) between 2009 and 2013 on International Health Regulation (IHR) and public health emergency management. She has written twelve books and nearly 200 scientific articles and policy papers for the UN, EU and governments. I had quite a surreal experience to hear support from science-based people like Stuckelberger and Delgado after what was then 34 years of walking this trail with all the ridicule and dismissal for my 'far out' views. Stuckelberger had been censored at a 2023 'Pandemic Strategies: Lessons and Consequences' conference in Stockholm, Sweden, during a presentation in which she was exposing the reality of graphene oxide in the fake vaccines. She was stopped and her microphone cut off when she was about to reveal the discoveries of nanotechnology and graphene oxide in the vials. They really don't want the public to know this crucial information.

Stuckelberger said in our conference meeting that it was very clear that 'Covid' was a coup d'état on the whole world and she saw the correlation with the discovery of nanotech in the fake vaccine with WHO emergency management and body-manipulation through gene editing: 'I think it's a very important issue because those people are obsessed with gene editing.' She asked why the WHO wants to do gene editing and why the CRISPR-Cas9 genetic engineering technique that allows for precise modification of living organism genomes won the Nobel Prize in 2020 when it is 'ethically going to break humanity'. She said there is a will to keep on hybridising, keep on changing humanity the way they want, and go into the genome to change 'the book of life, the code of life, the God code'. People like Musk and Peter Thiel are centre stage in this 'new human' story along with a list of other billionaires. As an aside, Israeli Mossad operative Jeffrey Epstein was among many Cult insiders with a 'fixation' on genetic manipulation and transhumanism and he was on the board of the Harvard Mind Brain Behavior Committee. Many of his contacts in science were in this field and 'he' (his masters through him) provided a lot of funding.

Stuckelberger said that with CRISPR-Cas9 they had reached a bridge 'because you can go in the book of the gene, take off the pages, rewrite the script, and you can become an artificial or a hybrid'. There was an obsession to secure genome data of the whole world to the extent where you think these people must *not be human*. They knew how different humans are and they were going to target us electromagnetically using auditory effects in the brain which they could scan with a drone. 'I've seen them in front of my house. They were scanning like everybody who got the shot. They all have a kind of RFID [Radio-frequency identification] and they are like living antennas.' They were no longer controlled by the spirit of the human genome and there was a lot of research about how you can code any disease you want:

> Every molecule has a wave, every wave has a frequency, and you can create a wave with a frequency. You can create a disease and I made a report for judges of France on that, that you can actually induce any disease if the structure, like Roger Lier is saying, that corresponds to the receptor is good enough. They can really even make a riot in the street and do zombies.

This is a point I have made in several books. Long ago they worked out the frequencies that relate to states of mind/emotion and the actions that follow. Play those frequencies across an individual or community and you get the responses they represent, be that a riot, violence against people, or subservience. The Cloud gives them the potential to do this to the global population and even more powerfully with in-body antenna and amplification thanks to the 'Covid' jab. To think that Elon 'low-orbit satellite' Musk is a MAM God. It really is pathetic. I said in early 2020 that the whole 'Covid' hoax 'virus' was a plan to justify mass-vaccination of the population worldwide. Ricardo Delgado reached the same conclusion. He said in another interview that we are told everything that has happened since 2020 is a consequence of a nonexistent coronavirus. We had a manufactured pandemic because none of this was true. The fake vaccine with the insertion of a chemical compound, with radio-modulating capacity that becomes a pathogen inside the body, meant that we were witnessing ‘a premeditated, conscious act and, of course, a genocide, and not at all a pandemic’. They could know with absolute precision when a ‘Covid’ wave appeared and what they call variants because they were making it up. The lies were only a justification for the deaths and disease ‘caused with what they call vaccines, which logically is not a vaccine at all’.

Polluting the field

I have written over the years about the connection between technology impacts on the Earth’s electromagnetic field and the outbreak of disease. Exposure to intense electromagnetic fields (EMF) was known way back to cause ‘flu-like’ symptoms. I highlighted in my ‘Covid’ exposure book, *The Answer*, the work of scientist and journalist, Arthur Firstenberg, author of *The Invisible Rainbow: A History of Electricity and Life*. He wrote in 2018, before the ‘Covid’ hoax, that every time we have dramatically changed the properties of the Earth’s magnetic field, dramatic effects on health have followed. Every influenza epidemic since electricity was introduced had coincided with a new and more powerful level of electromagnetic radiation. Firstenberg cites the 1918 ‘Spanish flu’ which was said to have infected an estimated 500 million people worldwide and killed at least tens of millions. Mass vaccination preceded this outbreak at the end of the First World War. Austrian molecular biology researcher, Jaroslav Belsky, said:

> An orgy of vaccination took place for the soldiers of the war. In 1918 up to 36 vaccinations took place with no rules at all. It happened just before the Spanish Flu appeared in different places at the same time. Medical historians confirm today that it was a vaccination disaster.

There is also a credible connection to electromagnetism. Firstenberg said that ‘Spanish flu’ began at military naval bases in America and Europe that were the first to install high-intensity radar. The original 400 cases of ‘Spanish flu’ were at the Naval Radio School in Cambridge, Massachusetts. Common symptoms of this ‘flu’ were, bizarrely, nosebleeds, internal bleeding in the brain and lungs, and problems with blood coagulation. This is not ‘flu’. They are effects that can result from electromagnetism impacting on the human electromagnetic organising field, or auric mind. Doctors were quoted as saying they had yet to receive a case report which didn’t include prolonged blood coagulation. Arthur Firstenberg explains how ‘Spanish’ flu followed the locations and patterns of radar introduction worldwide when global travel was a fraction of what it is today. He said that ‘Asian flu’ arrived in 1956/57 when the world was bathed in new and powerful radar waves; ‘Hong Kong’ flu swept across the world in 1968 only months after the first radiation-emitting satellite system was activated. Internal haemorrhage was again a factor. ‘Covid’ is supposed to have begun in Wuhan, capital of China’s Hubei province, in 2019. Wuhan was China’s first 5G ‘smart city’ with 5G antennae installed in massive numbers from October 2019. Vodafone Italy made Milan an ‘extensive 5G testbed’ working in concert with Italy’s Ministry of Economic Development. Milan is in the Lombardy region which was the centre of the Italian ‘Covid’ outbreak and both Lombardy and Wuhan were subject to mass vaccination programmes before the ‘pandemic’. Did the ‘vaccines’ connect people to 5G transmissions and amplify them?

Spanish biologist Bartomeu Payeras Cifre, a specialist in microbiology at the University of Barcelona, reported a preliminary study in April 2020 about connections between ‘Covid’ and 5G. He did not allege a cause and effect. He said that it did reveal how major ‘virus’ countries and regions corresponded with 5G installation and that ‘a failure to act in the face of the findings of this study could be considered negligent at the very least and very possibly criminal’. A study of American states by Dr Magda Havas, Associate Professor of Environmental and Resource Studies at Trent University in Ontario, Canada, found a similar correlation. Billions were locked down and anything other than ‘essential work’ that involved travel was banned. 5G towers that appeared all over the UK during lockdown were considered ‘essential work’. Now Musk and his fellow tech billionaires are firing 5G at us from space. I am not saying and never have that ‘Covid’ can be totally explained by 5G. I said that 5G electromagnetic fields could produce the flu-like symptoms attributed to ‘Covid’. Manipulation of death certificates and a test not testing for the ‘virus’ must be added to the mix along with mass murder using drugs including Midazolam and Remdesivir. What’s clear is that when a significant change happens in the Earth’s electromagnetic field there is a ‘physical’ response until the body synchronises with the new energetic environment. Some die and others energetically recalibrate. Ricardo Delgado said:

> When there is a new alteration of the environment some survive, resist, and others die as they do in nature except this does not correspond to nature; it is a new artificial alteration of the environment.There isn’t within the concept of epigenetics [the body responding to environmental change] an adaptation through the rapid modulation of genes.
>
> What is done precisely is to go to the place to what we erroneously know as virus or coronavirus which is only a re-adaptation of our DNA by a protein synthesis when it is being subjected or irradiated in this case with a new wavelength that is not of the normal fabric, the natural solar one for example.

Remember what I wrote earlier about the body's electromagnetic self-organising field which controls our biological processes. If the field changes, the body must change; it hardly takes a genius to see that the body field must be disrupted when new electromagnetic frequencies are artificially introduced. It doesn't take a genius to see it. It takes an idiot *not* to see it. Unfortunately, the gofer level of authority abounds with idiots and non-player characters. Staggeringly, shockingly, breathtakingly, I still see 'experts', and those among the public masses who believe 'experts', that the millions of times increase in technological radiation in the atmosphere since I was growing up in the 1950s is having no effect on electrical/electromagnetic humans. This is a form of insanity. Arthur Firstenberg highlights the 'millions of frequencies and pulsations that confuse our cells and organs, and dim our nervous systems, be we humans, elephants, birds, insects, fish or flowering plants':

> The pulsations pollute the Earth beneath our feet, surround us in the air through which we fly, course through the oceans in which we swim, flow through our veins and our meridians, and enter us through our leaves and our roots. The planetary transformer that used to gentle the solar wind now agitates; inflames.

Rewiring reality

Firstenberg emphasises that the whole ecosystem is being dismantled by the technological frequencies emitting from towers, wires, and Musk's low-orbit satellites. Flies had disappeared from windshields and hanging clothes and they no longer flew through open windows. These were once all part of everyday life for people of my age. He says that other species that ate the flies were going as well – ducks, frogs, fish, eels, and predatory insects. *The Guardian* newspaper asked in a 2024 article if the ecosystem of the UK's largest lake, Lough Neagh in Northern Ireland, had collapsed.

Firstenberg asks the bigger question: Has the ecosystem of the entire Earth collapsed? That appears to be the case as an electrical system of life on Earth is bombarded by alien frequencies. Is this not still more confirmation that this is being done by a force that is anti-human, anti-life as we know it? Meanwhile, one of the most obvious villains in this, Elon Musk, is worshipped by the 'alternative' MAM.

Powerful electromagnetic fields can increase the potency of toxins in the body, deplete nutrients and calcium, and seriously weaken the immune system. See also the effect on *oxygen* of 5G at a particular wavelength detailed in *Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told*. The UK's Barrie Trower has quite a microwave CV. He has a degree in physics specialising in microwaves; trained at the Government's Microwave Warfare Establishment in the 1960s; worked with the Royal Navy and British Secret Service as an expert in microwave weapons; debriefed spies trained in microwave warfare in the 1970s; and used microwaves in his time with an underwater bomb disposal unit. He has been warning for years about the effects of the Cloud in all its forms and he said before 'Covid' that all microwaves reduce the immune systems of living organisms, but not bacteria which thrive and multiply when microwaved. The immune system is weakened and bacteria are strengthened. Jolly good, no problem.

DNA is a receiver-transmitter and any change can recalibrate the frequencies at which it receives and transmits. Instead of connecting with the expanded reality you can change the frequency resonance to connect with the Cloud and this is what they're doing. Professor Sucharit Bhakdi, a former Chair of Medical Microbiology at the University of Mainz in Germany, has been a vocal critic of both the fake 'pandemic' and the fraudulent vaccines. He alerted the public in March 2024 to studies confirming that the 'vaccines' are changing DNA. Bhakdi said scientists had established that the 'vaccine' contents were being absorbed by cells and changing their nature:

‘The uptake of a foreign chromosome into your cell equates with nothing less than genetic modification.’ He said the integration of foreign DNA could have far-reaching implications for cellular function and also possibly explain a global surge in tumours and genetic disorders. The severity of the findings could not be overstated. Put all the pieces together and genetic modification (frequency modification) and graphene (frequency modification) tell you what the jabs are really about. They have many others waiting to be introduced to accelerate this effect.

Disease X

This brings us to ‘Disease X’ – X again – which the Cult-serving World Health Organization (WHO), World Economic Forum (WEF), and Bill Gates have been pushing relentlessly. They demand that we concede global control of all national responses in a ‘future pandemic’ to the Rockefeller-created-and-owned WHO through a national sovereignty-destroying ‘treaty’. The excuse is that ‘Disease X’ is coming and we must be prepared. How do they know? For the same reason they knew a ‘Covid pandemic’ was coming when Gates, the WHO, and WEF ran the ‘simulation’ of a coronavirus pandemic in the last weeks of 2019 (‘Event 201’) just before they hoaxed exactly what they were simulating. The WHO treaty and other changes to global health regulations would mean that when the mega-crook Tedros, the gofer official head of the WHO, declares a pandemic he and his masters are immediately handed control of how the world responds. He does not have to prove there’s a pandemic as we saw with ‘Covid’. He just has to declare it. If you thought ‘Covid’ impositions were fascist you have seen nothing yet compared with when the Disease X ‘pandemic’ is triggered. So what is this Disease X?

We are now in a whole new ball game. We had in the ‘past’ the direct impact of electromagnetic fields (technology) on electromagnetic fields (the body). Now we have *at least* those fake vaccinated having graphene inside them that *amplifies* the effect of electromagnetic fields on the body and acts as a receiver-transmitter interacting with the Cloud. This can apply to others if you believe credible claims about transferring vial material from the fake-vaccinated to the non-vaccinated through blood transfusions, transplants, sexual contact, and 'shedding' where the non-vaccinated can be contaminated with graphene and other fake-vaccine substances through close connection. With each new low-orbit satellite the MAM God and others constantly launch, and with each new 5G tower, the Cloud becomes more powerful and widespread. In the pipeline is 6G and 7G.

The consequences mean that frequency tweaks in the Cloud connecting with the body graphene receivers and amplifiers can trigger any disease response they choose. This is how far we have now allowed them to go with the combination of arrogance and ignorance to which much of humanity has succumbed. This will be Disease X and it will be covered by claiming that it's from another source, a 'virus' or something. They also have the deadly fake 'Covid' vaccine killing people which can be blamed on another cause and is there a frequency 'switch' that can trigger mass fatal effects? Once Disease X is underway with a far greater impact than 'Covid' they plan to impose fascism on a scale that surpasses even 'Covid' with the Cult owned-and-created World Health Organization telling countries across the world what they must do. That's the plan anyway, which has been unfolding before our eyes decade after decade and aeon after aeon as we perceive 'time'.

'Covid' history is being rewritten in preparation for the next pandemic hoax just as those who *bought* the 'Covid' hoax are being positioned centre stage in the MAM to marginalise those pesky people who called it out at the time. Two apparently opposing sides are being manipulated to the same end while being sold as the 'bad guys' and 'good guys'. Gates-owned, Rockefeller-owned, Cult-owned genetic liar Tedros at the WHO set the scene for the 'bad guys' by claiming that they didn't tell governments what to do during 'Covid'. Who *me*, guv? Not guilty, guv. We never ran the show, never lied about the fake virus, and never told people the fake vaccine was safe and effective. You must be confusing us with someone else. Anita Baxas wrote on Substack that she was seeing the same in the alternative health arena that was happening with the takeover of the MAM. She said the here-and-no-further theme continued with 'New Health' refusing to highlight nano circuits, graphene, quantum dots, and hydrogels in the fake 'Covid' vaccine while promoting the 'spike protein' which vial analysis could not find. New Health is really Old Health repackaged just as New Media is really Old Media repackaged.

To say that it's time to wake up from the trance is the understatement of all eternity.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

Making it happen

Until you realise how easy it is for your mind to be manipulated, you remain the puppet of someone else's game

Evita Ochel

We are in the midst of Astral demons seeking even greater levels of human control by adding new simulations within the simulation. The Cloud is the first one and the uploading of consciousnesness to cyberspace is following on behind.

You will have seen the emerging theme of billionaires seeking to live forever in human form and investing big money to do so. What if the real goal behind this is to develop an AI controlled synthetic human form specifically to entrap consciousness for eternity in a perceptual prison? 'We've found a way that you can live forever! What a breakthrough!' They won't tell us that we already live forever as consciousness able to explore infinity. They would rather we live forever in their synthetic prison cell as their permanent loosh supply. I know that really does sound off with the fairies. But hold your fire and don't rule it out. These people are both evil and insane. Meanwhile, their Cloud-control is the issue currently at hand. To justify their dystopia they have to invent excuses for its introduction that will satisfy enough people before so much AI control is in place that it doesn't matter what the population think. By then they will think what AI tells them to think.

Chaos theory

Chaos is a currency of control and manipulation. Ordo Ab Chao, or 'Order out of Chaos', is the motto of the 33rd degree of Freemasonry's Scottish Rite. Create the chaos and impose order, your new order, out of the chaos. I coined the term 'Problem-Reaction-Solution', or P-R-S, in the 1990s to describe this technique in the simplest of terms. You covertly create a *problem*; tell the people your version of the problem and who or what is to blame; secure the public *reaction* of 'do something'; and then offer the *solution* to the problem that you have covertly created. The phrase has become widely used in the alternative media and there is another version that I call NO-Problem-Reaction-Solution in which you don't even need a real problem, only the *perception* of one. 'Covid', 'human-caused climate change', and 'weapons of mass destruction in Iraq in 2003, are textbook examples of the NO-problem technique. A belief that these problems are or were real led to unquestioning acceptance of fascism, ongoing societal transformation, and the invasion of Iraq that led to millions of deaths and catastrophe in the Middle East. Each of these nightmares was coldly planned and P-R-S made them possible. P-R-S requires, by definition, public naivety and childlike obedience and we have *that* in enormous supply.

Another manipulation technique that interplays with P-R-S is to give the population respites between extreme emotional traumas like 'Covid'. The respite is to allow a pull-back from the extreme into a brief period of temporary perceived equilibrium in which people breathe and say 'I'm glad that's over'. Just when they are getting a little more comfortable you hit them with another blow. People can eventually come to terms with an ongoing extreme and rearrange their lives to encompass it. The real spirit breaker is when they think it's over and they begin to breathe and relax a bit only for something else to crash in. Such emotional rollercoasters are calculated for their effect. I remember during the long troubles and violence in Northern Ireland there were intermittent periods of 'hope' when talks appeared to be advancing. Then they would break down and it would all kick off again. Break people's spirit this way, targeting their 'hope', and you can break *them*.

'We're all going to die!'

The major and long-term excuse for global dystopia is human-caused climate change, a lie which began life as 'global warming' until temperatures stopped rising and they had to change tack. Proper weather researchers and meteorologists (the minority) have shown that extreme weather events have not become more severe. The opposite is the case. It's another mind game. Storms are now given names in Britain like hurricanes in America to make them sound more severe and scary. I have lived long enough to have seen it all before when a storm was just a storm and not a Storm Otto, Noa, Antoni, or Betty. *Betty*? Sorry, I can't be concerned about a storm called Betty. 'I have just been out to see Betty. Her wind is a bit strong, but it's not too bad. She's taking the bicarb I gave her.' We once had BBC weather forecasts with high temperatures on a green country map background. Now we have the same temperatures, or lower ones, on a screaming *red* background. 'We're all going to *die*!' I have exposed in many books the extent of weather control available to the Cult and its assets going back *at least* to the 1940s. A US Air Force paper from 1996 describes how they could 'own the weather' by 2025 and they have achieved that ahead of schedule with the ability to induce wind and rain storms, steer the jet stream that controls weather patterns, and steer and increase the power of hurricanes. See *Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told* for the detail. My long contention about weather manipulation was confirmed with record rainstorms and floods following the use of cloud-seeding technology in Dubai in April 2024. They can activate their technology and claim the subsequent consequences as proof of climate change caused by humans who are always to blame with a non-human force in the background selling that story. Blaming humans for everything is like Astral 'guides' reciting your karma and how much you have to learn, you *naughty* little boys and girls.

Carbon dioxide (CO2), the gas of life, has been turned into a nasty pollutant purely through perceptual manipulation and repetition. We would all be dead without it in the absence of any food supply. We have Bill Gates-funded technology being installed to suck CO2 out of the atmosphere (supported by Musk's $100 million carbon removal competition with XPRIZE). Now *that* is anti-human. The Earth has become *greener* since CO2 began to rise during the industrial era. Plants absorb carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and the more CO2 we have the better and more abundantly they grow. Why do people think that *extra* CO2 is added by growers to greenhouses? Another thing – an increase in temperature does NOT follow an increase in CO2. It's the *other way round* which reveals the scale of propaganda. Most CO2 is held in the ocean and whether carbon dioxide is absorbed or released from the atmosphere depends on the temperature of the ocean. CO2 is absorbed in periods of ocean cooling and released into the atmosphere when ocean temperatures rise. Therefore, against all the lies and propaganda, rising temperatures are the *cause* of increased CO2 and not vice versa. Well into the 90 percents of 'greenhouse gases' (which stop heat escaping into space) are water vapour and clouds. Only 0.117 percent is carbon dioxide and most of that is not caused by human activity (Fig 157 overleaf).

The planet would be so cold without the temperature-supporting greenhouse effect that it could not sustain human life. Average surface temperatures would be an estimated *minus* 18 degrees Celsius. The body's core temperature is around 37 degrees Celsius.

Hypothermia kicks in at 35 degrees or below which affects brain and heart function. Amnesia begins at 33 degrees and at 28 degrees you would start to lose consciousness. At 21 degrees you would be meeting the elders for a life review. Climate change has always happened in cycles and I know of no one denying that. The key to the scam is *human-caused* climate change which is utter baloney. Everything depends upon this myth for the Cult to justify its dystopia. The Cult-created Club of Rome was established in 1968 to specifically exploit climate concerns to this end. Italian industrialist Aurelio Peccei, co-founder of the Club of Rome, said:

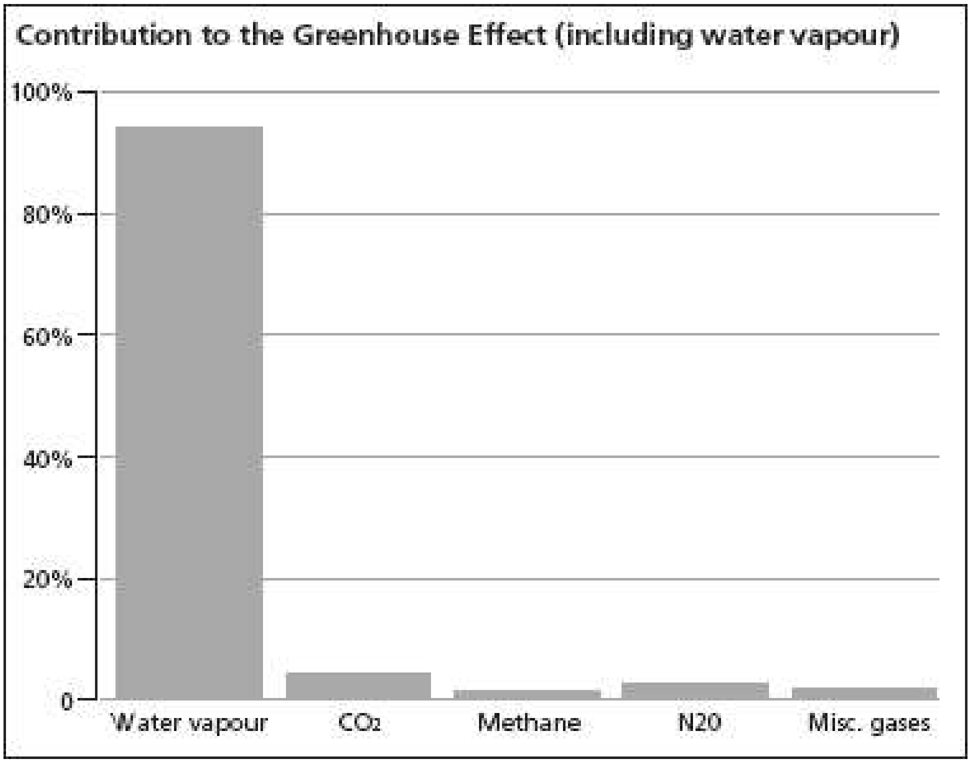


Figure 157: These are the so-called 'greenhouse gases'. By far the biggest is water vapour in all its forms and alongside that is CO2 which is a fraction by comparison and only part of this is human-generated.

> The common enemy of humanity is man. In searching for a new enemy to unite us, we came up with the idea that pollution, the threat of global warming, water shortages, famine and the like would fit the bill ... The real enemy then is humanity itself.

It's the same old Astral demon story. Once we buy this lie humans can be condemned as dangerous simply for being alive and breathing out carbon dioxide. There are just too many people breathing. 'We're all going to die if we don't depopulate.' In fact, we have the perfect symbiotic relationship with 'nature' in that we breathe in oxygen and breathe out CO2 while 'nature' absorbs CO2 and generates oxygen. The Club of Rome was demanding depopulation from the start. Its first report, *The Limits to Growth* in 1972, highlighted the problem of too many people. Club member Howard T. Odum, a marine biologist at the University of Florida, said in 1980: 'It is necessary that the United States cut its population by two-thirds within the next 50 years.' An aggressive program of population control involving sterilisation, contraception, and abortion was recommended within months by the US President-connected Council on Environmental Quality. The theme has continued ever since. Is this depopulation aimed at what Lauda Leon calls AI 'backdrop people' which are no longer necessary once 'Primes and Reals' are connected to AI and their perceptions secured ongoing? I don't say that's the case. I merely pose the question in the light of what she said. *Limits to Growth* called for the establishment of a world authority to do what was necessary to save us and this was right on script for the eventual establishment of a world government. 'The Club of Rome also will encourage the creation of a world forum where statesmen, policy-makers, and scientists can discuss the dangers and hopes for the future global system without the constraints of formal intergovernmental negotiation.' An important pillar of the Cult, Gates, WEF, climate agenda is to impose a carbon tax that would fine anyone breaching their allocated limit. This would open another front for human control, limitation of choice, and restriction of movement. Elon Musk has called for a carbon tax many times over the years and quoted 'human-caused climate change' – a blatant hoax – as the justification.

UN problem *and* solution

I have demolished the human caused climate change hoax in my books including *Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told*. I won't repeat it all again here. Instead I'll focus on *why* the hoax has been perpetrated. A big clue comes with the fact that the Cult-created United Nations drives this deceit through its Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) which has turned lying and misrepresentation into a work of art. At the same time the UN exploits the lies of its IPCC to impose its dystopian and society-transforming Agenda 21 (21st century) and decade by decade 'interims' such as Agenda 2030. These UN-orchestrated plans demand the centralised control of *everything*. The UN creates the *illusion* of the problem and then offers the solution. Talk about keeping it all in-house. Scan major changes in human society worldwide and you see that 'climate change' is the motivating excuse even though most of the population doesn't believe in it. Who cares what the people believe? They get what we give them. 'Covid' lockdowns were a precursor, just a rehearsal for constantly-repeating, ultimately permanent, climate lockdowns. Cult-owned Tedros at the UN World Health Organization seeks at every opportunity to connect 'climate change' to 'health' for this reason. The climate lie is testament to the reality described by Nazi propaganda expert Joseph Goebbels: 'Make the lie big, make it simple, keep saying it, and eventually they will believe it.' Or if they don't, we'll do it anyway. Making the lie *big* is essential to elicit this response: 'Yes, they lie, but they would never lie *that* much.' Telling you that human life is in imminent danger of being destroyed by something that is not happening as an excuse to transform the world into a global dystopia? *Never! They wouldn't do that!* But that is exactly what is going on.

The United Nations is also a major driver of 15-minute cities and all-encompassing surveillance. The term '15-minute city' was coined by Carlos Moreno, a French-Colombian professor at Sorbonne University in Paris who has specialised in computerisation and robots. He has been involved in many governmental committees and public service activities. Moreno launched the Global Observatory of Sustainable Proximities in 2022 and his 15-Minute City plan was recommended the same year by the UN Habitat's World Cities Report. Moreno presented his idea in a TEDx talk which is available in 18 languages. The 15-minute policy has been widely promoted for years by the World Economic Forum, the Cult-front headed by the lunatic Schwab. The infrastucture is being installed all around us in other guises. We have cameras in situ all over cities like London to police vehicle emissions zones, 20 mile-an-hour speed limits, and low-traffic neighbourhoods (LTNs). All are planned to police 15-minute communities. China is the blueprint for this. We are watching the Chinese system of AI real-time technological control introduced step-by-step across Western cities and further afield globally.

The plan is, as always, being imposed incrementally by the technqiue that I long ago called the Totalitarian Tiptoe. Move too fast and you alert people by the scale of change. You do it step by step and the more control you secure the quicker you can proceed. Each step is promoted as in and of itself and not part of the same sequence to a partcular end. You say cameras are to police low-emision zones; for speed checking; to deter crime; to protect your home from robbery. Insiders know they are all part of a gathering unified network of total surveillance. Does anyone really believe that London Mayor Sadiq Khan doesn't know that as he advances this agenda with his vehicle emissions numberplate cameras? Footage from Amazon's Ring doorbell camera system (supposedly to stop break-ins and monitor visitors from afar) has already been handed to police for other reasons and can be accessed with a search warrant. The university city of Oxford, 60 miles north of London, announced plans to reduce traffic on certain through-roads and offered residents permits for a specific number of car journeys on these roads with fines imposed for breaching the limit. The move was accompanied by plans to create local amenities and community centres as part of a 15-minute city plan. Mainstream media stories reported this as a 'separate' plan from the car journey restrictions. It was nothing of the kind. They are building the AI control system bit-by-bit and telling you that the parts are not connected. Restrictions begin with them claiming there is no agenda to confine you to a 15-minute area. 'Tiptoes' then start and intensify restrictions until the always-planned confinement is what happens. How is this being coordinated across the world unless there is a coordinating global network?

Drive no more

The war on driving is another aspect of this with vehicle ownership impossible for increasing numbers amid the soaring cost of vehicles, insurance, and fines for emission zone violations of £12.50 a day in London for just driving away from your home. Cult imposition of electric vehicles is being wound up through government legislation and targets to stop production of petrol and diesel vehicles, None of this is about 'saving the planet' and nor are they moving us from fossil fuel to electric when 'electric' is still produced by fossil fuels. The idea is to deny all but the few from having a vehicle at all. Electric cars are incredibly expensive and there are not the resources (mined by African kids in appalling health-destroying conditions) to produce all the batteries which have to be regularly replaced. An environmental nightmare is being created, so ironically, in how to dispose of them. Electric vehicles are planned for only the few to restrict travel to controllable public transport when you can travel at all. Any access to a vehicle would be through autonomous taxis and this is the business model that Uber has been working towards since the company began. Oh, yes. Who announced that Tesla will launch an autonomous taxi in 2024? *Elon Musk*.

Petrol and diesel vehicles are being replaced for one reason: They cannot be computer controlled. They must be electric for that to happen. You can drive fossil fuel cars pretty much wherever you like; with autonomous cars you will be restricted to where the programmed computer will take you and that won't be very far (Fig 158). The countryside will be denied you (see my earlier books and the maps of these restrictions that have long existed). Front of house promotion of electric autonomous vehicles is again courtesy of MAM God Elon Musk at Tesla. Many experiments have been done to show that even today's increasingly AI vehicles can be hijacked from afar by hacking into the computer system and dictating where the vehicle is driven. You want a dissident to go out of control and over a cliff? Autonomous cars are a great example of when technology crosses the line. I am not against technology in totality. The question is does it serve humanity or does humanity serve *it*? Petrol and diesel vehicles give you freedom of movement and allow you to go where you choose. That's fine. Humans benefit. Autonomous vehicles take that freedom away and cross the line from serve into servile.

Figure 158: 'Smart' vehicles with drivers bathed in 5G and whatever 'G' follows. 'Where are you going?' I don't know – I'll ask the computer.

Freedom no more

Smart cities are AI cities. Artificial intelligence would control your entire life. The pre-fix 'smart' is everywhere today with smart televisions, smart meters, smart cards, smart cars, smart driving, smart pills, smart patches, smart watches, smart skin, smart borders, smart pavements, smart motorways, smart streets, smart cities, smart communities, smart environments, smart growth, smart planet, smart dust. The list goes on getting longer. Smart televisions are keeping you under surveillance including what you say in their presence; smart meters are another means of electromagnetic field monitoring that can externally dictate your energy use; smart streets include lamp standards that can listen to conversations through microphones and bark out orders the other way (Fig 159). If you think this is too sci-fi dystopian to be true then check it out. I know people who have simply *thought* about something and seconds or minutes later advertisements appear on their smartphone feed for what they were thinking about. These have included horse riding lessons, buying toilet rolls, and wiring in the house. People have no idea how far even current technology can really go. The world we are fast moving into can hardly be imagined. The young have been programmed to accept this since birth with a focus on technology way beyond any previous generations. Smart cities are planned to control every facet of your life through AI and if you are a dissident of the system you will be excluded from mainstream AI society. We saw this theme with those excluded from mainstream activity when they refused the fake 'Covid' vaccine or the useless and ludicrous masks. Many even lost their jobs and livelihoods.

Figure 159: 'Smart' street lamps are part of the smart city connecting web of AI control and surveillance.

Supermarkets are installing technology that restricts access only to those with smartphone QR codes. Amazon has a hand-scanning payment service and you can now sign up by just taking a picture of your hand and uploading it to Amazon's servers. Products are planned to be locked away behind glass screens that will only open if you have the right code (or hand). Some stores are already doing this with alcohol. Wait till they do the same with food. If you are a dissident it won't matter if you have a phone – the code won't work. Human checkout staff replaced with do-it-yourself technology is this

Tiptoe happening and it ends with an inability to buy anything unless you have the right code. To get these codes you will need to conform and not dissent. We are back with the Chinese social credit system where you get credits for conforming and have them taken away for making other choices. The idea is manipulate behaviour to make you servile. We see the same techniques used with rats in a laboratory when they are rewarded for doing what the lab crazies demand and an electric shock is delivered when they don't. Rats become compliant and docile. Ukrainians have been manipulated by their Cult-owned Zelensky government to tie their financial assets to their smartphones through a 'State-In-Smartphone' app. Those who seek to avoid conscription into the Cult-imposed war with Russia can have their assets seized. Elon Musk's planned 'Everything app' with Twitter/X would offer a one-stop-shop for centralised control with banking, buying, virtual reality, posting history, and social credit score (produced from posting and behaviour analysis) all available in one place.

Manufactured hunger

The population would be dependent for everything on the Cult-owned, Archon-owned, state for all the basic survival necessities of warmth, water, and food. Cult-imposed Agenda 2030 UN documents demand all of these things along with control of 'education', business, movement, 'sustainable cities' (smart cities), and every aspect of 'life'. Worldwide attacks on farmers and farming have prompted mass protests in Europe. This is the agenda on public display as food production is curtailed and food growing land confiscated not least to open the way for mega smart cities where everyone is planned to be forced to live. One of the excuses is farming use of nitrogen fertiliser as a cause of 'climate change'. Dr Patrick Moore, a co-founder of Greenpeace who left the organisation because of its devious manipulation of environmental reality, warned of the genocidal consequences of the war on farmers:

> They will cause ruination the likes of which the Earth has never seen, because there are eight billion of us, and four billion depend on nitrogen fertiliser, which they now say is bad, because it's a greenhouse gas or whatever … it's all completely phoney and so is the campaign against CO2.

Moore is a sane voice amid the climate madness with 'climate activists' so totally mind controlled that they campaign for their own demise and that of their children while believing they are saving themselves and their children from climate catastrophe. That's some serious insanity. You see how deep perception manipulation can go. At the same time Cult multi-billionaires and Cult-owned China are buying up food producing land in the West with Bill Gates now the biggest owner of farmland in America. Investigate almost any aspect of the Cult agenda and you will find Jeffrey Epstein's mate Gates involved either personally or through his Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation. 'People' like Gates and Schwab know they are serving an Astral non-human force intent on merciless human control. All the major gofers will know that.

Gates money is behind the agenda for humans to eat bugs and synthetic meat. They are planned to replace the real thing on the grounds that too much methane cow flatulence is destroying the world. Vegan and vegetarian supporters of this don't seem to realise that farm animals will not then be left to roam the fields. There won't be any. They may think that is preferable and that is their choice, but they should understand that this is what will happen. The usual suspects are involved in producing and promoting fake meats and other food including Amazon's Jeff Bezos through his $10 billion 'Earth Fund' and Bezos Centres for Sustainable Protein. Cult billionaires funnel money through the Aspen Institute 'developing the leaders of today and tomorrow' (just like the WEF) and its Aspen

Ideas Festival which promotes climate and food policy and all aspects of the Cult agenda. The Cult wants to stop people eating meat. That is clear. Is it not worth asking *why* when anything they do has humanity in its gunsights? I understand the reasons why some oppose meat eating and I respect their choice. The loosh potential of abattoirs around the world must be fantastic. This should not, however, mean that we avoid the question. What is it about meat that they want to deny the population? There must be a reason or they would not expend so much effort in phasing it out.

Killing field 'nature'

Prime Reality does not involve killing animals for food. Sustenance is energetic and not a pork roast or vegan pie. But we live in a simulated reality with simulated bodies designed to require energy in the form of food. If they don't want us to eat meat they will have an ulterior motive for that and the question needs to be addressed as to why? Everything has a form of consciousness and whether it's a cow or a plant you are still taking a life being experienced by consciousness. Short of not eating we can't avoid that and the simulation has been set up this way on purpose. What we call 'nature' is a killing field in which almost everything survives by the death of something else. Insects kill insects, animals kill insects, animals kill animals, animals kill plants, animals kill humans, humans kill insects, humans kill animals, humans kill plants. This ensures a constant and phenomenal flow of loosh and there is always the 'karma'. A ridiculous number of major food and meat processing plants, and cattle herds, have been destroyed in America by fire or light planes striking buildings in only the last two years. There is a war on the food supply for sure and on meat. Scarcity = control as abundance = freedom.

People might say that growing our own food is the answer either in a garden or as a collective. The Cult has thought of that and will seek to ban this through carbon controls. I featured this long ago in books where I highlighted the changes in 'zoning laws' which were banning the growing of food in gardens. The way this is going was confirmed in early 2024 when a 'study' at the University of Michigan claimed that food grown this way produces five times more carbon dioxide than industrial farming and the story was widely reported despite being nonsensical. Growing next to your house (with no transport involved) causes five times more CO2 emissions of the gas of life? Who was behind this trash? Ah, it was funded by 'international groups' including the European Union's Horizon Programme which has 'ambitious goals' on climate change and 'will deliver tangible results' by … *2030*. The plan is to 'involve local authorities, citizens, businesses, investors, as well as regional and national authorities' to create 100 climate-neutral and smart cities by … *2030*. The Cult-created EU intends to ensure that all European cities follow suit by 2050. What if the University of Michigan had produced a genuine report that said growing food at home produced less CO2? Does anyone think it would have ever seen the light of day? How telling that Cult-owned Michigan governor Gretchen Whitmer targeted the buying of seeds when she was turning the state fascist during 'Covid'. She banned larger stores from selling seeds and garden supplies to customers. 'If you're not buying food or medicine or other essential items, you should not be going to the store.' Buying lottery tickets and booze was fine, but not gardening tools and seeds. Control of food, water and energy, all of which are being systematically reduced and restricted in supply, have that same central motivation: Scarcity = dependency = control. It's *always* about control.

'You will own nothing'

Money has always been the greatest form of control since it came into use. Money in human society means choice and choice is freedom. Control money and you control choice and freedom. The process went into orbit with the Rothschild-promoted scam of lending people money that doesn't exist and charging interest on it. Ask a bank for a loan and you first have to sign away assets before the bank 'transfers' the amount of the loan into your account in the form of fresh air, a tap of the keyboard, figures on a screen. Laws have been passed over the years by politicians controlled by Cult bankers that allow banks to lend vastly more than they have on deposit. This is known as 'fractional reserve lending' and it's a magic trick to lend as non-existent 'credit' what the bank doesn't actually have. I am not kidding. This describes the Cult created-and-controlled banking system in a sentence. The bank 'lends' you non-existent 'money' in the form of 'credit' and you agree to pay back all the money the bank has *not* leant to you, plus interest. If you can't pay it back, often because of manipulation of the financial system by the banks, they get all those tangible assets that you signed over as collateral: Your home, business, land, resources and assets in general. By creating booms and busts the cultists that own the banks lend people non-existent 'money' and then take the assets when they cannot repay the non-existent money. In this way the Cult, through its corrupt bankers and parasites in asset management, have seized control of the world's tangible assets (or as tangible as they can be in a world of illusion). Annual wealth distribution reports by Oxfam reveal that just 81 billionaires have a combined wealth greater than more than half the global population. The top five as of January 2024 were Elon Musk, Bernard Arnaut, Jeff Bezos, Larry Ellison, and Warren Buffett. MAM God Musk saw his official wealth soar to $245.5 billion up to November, 2023, an increase of 737 percent since March 2020 taking inflation into account. The 2024 Oxfam report said:

> The world's five richest men have more than doubled their fortunes from $405 billion (£321 billion) to $869 billion (£688 billion) since 2020, while the wealth of the poorest 60 per cent – almost five billion people – has fallen … If current trends continue, the world will have its first trillionaire within a decade but poverty won't be eradicated for another 229 years.

Poverty is not meant to be eradicated, not with all that loosh to trawl. The common denominator since 2020 is 'Covid'. The hoax dramatically increased the wealth of the few and sunk the wealth of the many. Even this is not enough for the cultists and their demonic masters. They want it all. This motivation is revealed in the Klaus Schwab mantra: 'You will own nothing and be happy.' They want to take everything from you including your home. The climate lie is the gift that keeps on giving. The plan is to inflict so many unaffordable climate impositions and restrictions that homeowners are forced to sell to the banks and multitrillion dollar asset management giants like BlackRock (headed by the ultra-Zionist Larry Fink); Vanguard; State Street; Fidelity Investments; etc., which all have connections to the companies of Elon Musk. Cult investment operations have long been buying stupendous numbers of homes for rent, including whole neighbourhoods. The process is due to accelerate as people default on their mortgages after losing their jobs to AI and a manipulated global economic mega-crash.

No one would own property except for the elite who would own it all and rent you everything else in your life. When I say you would own nothing, I mean *nothing*. Ida Auken, a Danish Minister of the Environment and WEF gofer, said: 'Why do you want to own a cell phone if you can just lease it and if you lease, why shouldn't you lease your refrigerator or your washing machine or your dishwasher?' Well, how about because I don't want to be owned by the psychopaths that own you, Ida, my dear. Insurance premiums are going through the roof on the way to ending widespread personal insurance altogether. Who needs insurance when you are renting literally everything? If I was investing money it certainly would not be in pre-crash financial markets, airlines, mass market car makers, and other industries and systems the Cult wants to delete.

Programmable 'money'

The next stage of financial control is the central bank digital currency (CBDC). This is also known as digital fiat currency and would operate alongside an international digital ID. Bill Gates and the United Nations Development Program want global digital IDs by *2030* and if you refuse you will be excluded from mainstream society. 'Fiat currency' means figment of the imagination 'money' that doesn't exist and is 'worth' nothing except what governments can persuade you to believe that it's worth. Digital CBDC 'money' is programmable and can stop you buying what the Cult doesn't want you to have. Programming would block the money from being transferred for purposes the state opposes. We are seeing moves towards this with people being called by their bank's 'fraud department' (physician heal thyself) to be questioned on why they want to buy crypto currency with their *own* money. CBDCs can be programmed to operate only in a geographical area – say a 15-minute city or during an even more severe lockdown. Fines can be taken from your account through AI the moment you 'transgress'. Postings on social media, reading the wrong information, or having the wrong thoughts could all lead to your account being deleted. Look at how many have already been 'debanked' for their views and opinions. The plan is being coordinated through national central banks via the Rothschild-Rockefeller-created Bank for International Settlements in Basle, Switzerland. All global 'money' is planned to be a single digital currency that will give the Cult the power to take savings from your account at will. The break-neck elimination of cash, which I first predicted in *The Robots' Rebellion* in 1993, is essential to this enslavement system. Independent businesses not controlled by the Cult are being destroyed. 'Covid' alone put paid to so many. Cult global corporations would control everything produced and purchased. Eradicate independent sources of business and employment and you eradicate freedom.

Restrictions on the amount of money you can accrue are part of this. CBDCs can be programmed with an expiration date. There is planned dependency on a 'Universal Basic Income' when all other potential means of earning a living are gone. I have been warning about this for years. Cult operatives are ready to step forward at a time of economic mayhem, including an AI jobs holocaust, to say there must be a guaranteed income paid by government every month to help people in dire straits. This will naturally come with serious strings attached and if you don't behave like good little citizens it will be stopped. You will have to spend it (little as it will be) in a certain period or what you don't spend will be lost. Guaranteed income 'trials' are already underway around the world and who is in favour of this? No, *really*? MAM God *Elon Musk*: 'Essentially, in the future, physical work will be a choice. This is why I think long term there will need to be a universal basic income.' This fraud publicly supports so much of the Cult agenda it isn't funny: 'To be clear, I do support vaccines in general and Covid vaccines specifically'; 'In principle, I think synthetic RNA (and DNA) has amazing potential. This basically makes the solution to many diseases a software problem.' Musk confirmed that 'Tesla, as a side project, is building RNA microfactories for [German vaccine maker] CureVac & possibly others'. It's okay, Alex and Joe, he's on your side really. Musk is fronting-up companies making the Great Reset possible with AI, the Cloud, brain implants, autonomous cars, 3D-printing, a connection to fake vaccines, the pursuit of quantum computers, and much more, while claiming to oppose the Great

Reset and being worshipped by the MAM for doing so (not doing so).

A colossal financial crash is planned to pave the way by creating mayhem and chaos in search of a 'solution' – the Cult's solution. Governments all over the world are running economies with such staggering levels of debt that they are already bankrupt many times over and the banking system is holding on for dear life. The limitless spending during 'Covid' advanced this agenda enormously. The Great Reset or Fourth Industrial Revolution espoused by Schwab seeks to bring an end to countries, national governments, and elected politicians. The world would be controlled through a technocracy of appointed technocrats, bureaucrats, and 'experts'. They are quite happy for you to lose confidence in politicians and politics, and see them as corrupt and useless morons. They need your support to get rid of them and the system they represent. A big enough global financial crash would put paid to them, part the population from its savings, and open the way for Cult assets to come forward and 'save the day'. I have described the world economy as like those cartoon characters you see chasing each other over the edge of a cliff. For a while they keep moving forward even though the land has gone until one of them looks down, sees the situation, and they all crash into the ravine. The financial system works like that. It's all fresh air money and debt that only has value if you believe it has value. What is a dollar worth? *Nothing*. It's a piece of printed paper. Money is only worth what the receiver believes it is worth. Take away that confidence, that perception, and it is immediately worthless. The entire system is run by manipulating confidence (boom) and demolishing confidence (bust). US government debt alone is increasing in increments of $1 *trillion* every 100 days with national debt soaring by 60 percent since 2018 while 'defence' spending is at record levels. The debt has passed $35 trillion as I write. That is only what they admit to and does not include corporate and personal debt. All it takes is for people to look down and *'Ahhhhhh'*. It's all been planned this way and the Cult media will tell you when it's time to look down.

Door on the latch

Adding to the calculated chaos is the ever-gathering tide of mass migration into the West from other cultures. I was saying more than 25 years ago that the plan was to flood the West with other cultures to dilute and dismantle Western culture. I have written about this at length in other books in which I said that, one day, so many people would be heading to the southern border of the United States that they would pretty much walk over without resistance. That day is now here. The same is happening in Europe. The UK is allowing – *allowing* – untold numbers of migrants to cross the English Channel in dinghies provided by government-supported people traffickers making a fortune from the trade. We are told to have compassion for families and children fleeing war and oppression when (a) they are arriving from *France*, and (b) they are overwhelmingly young adult men being allowed into the UK (as with Europe and North America) for very sinister reasons that will become clear with events (Fig 160 overleaf). You are branded a 'racist' if you say that this constitutes an invasion, but it *is* an invasion. Those who won't see that are either in on it or brain-dead. Other cultures are increasingly dominating political leadership beyond the ratio of their numbers.

All the usual suspects are involved and most notably we have the George Soros family operation. The Soros Open Society [Open Borders] Foundations have been driving mass immigration into both Europe and North America. The invasion is for many reasons. One is to infuse Western populations with other cultures that have no sense of 'history' in their country of location. Cultural transformation dismantles national identity and leaves people far more open to being absorbed by supranational authorities and a world government. The idea is to have people asking what it means anymore to be British, French, German, Dutch, American, or Canadian. We have no national identity to defend so what's the point of a country? I described earlier how the migrant influx is being exploited in a Problem-Reaction-Solution to manipulate the MAM to support biometric AI digital borders as part of the global digital concentration camp.

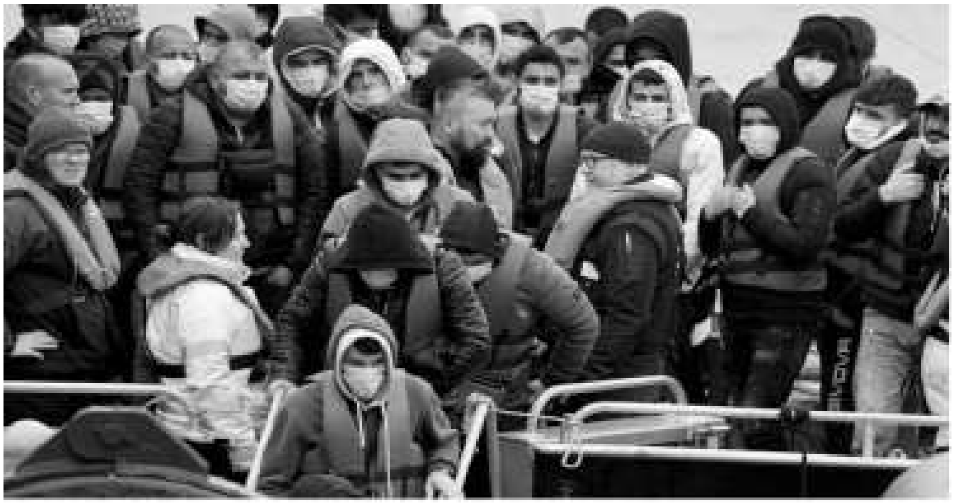


Figure 160: More families with young children fleeing war arrive across the English Channel.

Diverting attention

These different facets of control would be brought together in an integrated AI system of *total* control that would include your social credit score, carbon limit, digital money, and vaccine status. Vaccinations would be mandatory (more synthetic biology/destroyed fertility) and so would the consumption of mind-altering drugs. Gates money has funded the development and release of hundreds of millions of genetically-altered mosquitos in Florida 'to test an experimental new form of population control'. Control of what – mosquitoes or humans? Japanese researchers have developed a mosquito that spreads *vaccines* and say that regulatory and ethical problems will stop them being released on the public as 'flying vaccinators'. Why develop them then?? If the Japanese can do it, so can scientists in the underground bases, and the plan *is* to release them. I have been warning for 25 years about enforced daily drug taking to make people docile and compliant as featured in the 2002 dystopian movie, *Equilibrium*. We now have 'smart pills' that tell the doctor if you have taken your prescribed drugs. Cult-gofer war criminal Tony Blair told an audience at the WEF: 'You need to know who's been vaccinated.' Or, rather, who has been genetically modified. If you genetically-modify crops you own the patent. If you genetically-modify animals you own the patent. And what if you genetically-modify humans? What do you think?

To achieve all this requires as many diversions as possible to occupy the attention of the masses while you hurtle unmolested to your digital dystopia. I have again warned for 25 years about the plan for a war between the West and the East in the form of Russia, China, and Iran along with others. European governments are warning of a war with Russia as I write which would mean World War III with China supporting Russia. Ludicrous military and MI6 chiefs in the UK are saying that conscription of civilians into the armed forces will be necessary to meet the Russian 'threat'. Cult gofers like Blair's mate, William Hague, the former and useless leader of the Conservative Party, has called for a return of 'compulsory military service' for young people known as 'National Service'. The rat-like Hague and Blair will never see a gun fired in anger, it goes without saying. Actually, I offer my humblest apologies to rats for comparing them with this pair. The manipulated war in Ukraine which the Cult's NATO worked for decades to provoke, has formally assembled the 'sides' with China supporting Russia economically by buying Russian oil and gas which the West officially sanctioned.

An ultimate victor might be indicated by China building up its military and banning the weakening and feminising of men through Woke ideology whilst in the West the same Wokery is infused into the fabric of the US military as troop numbers fall and weaponry is transferred to Ukraine. China beams its TikTok video platform across the world promoting the Woke mentality while a very different non-Woke version is seen in China. Ukraine is among the food-producing 'breadbaskets' of the world with its fertile soil which gives the war another benefit for the Cult. We have a potential flashpoint with Taiwan and China's claim to ownership. Taiwan is reported to produce the great majority of the world's most advanced semiconductors used in smartphones, computers, electric cars, and military hardware. We are seeing the finger constantly pointed at Iran by Cult-controlled Israel, North America, and Europe which could lead to China and Russia supporting Iran in any conflict. Iran's leadership is as controlled by the Cult as the others. A war would be the perfect diversion and justification of dystopian control, suspension of even a façade of democratic government, mass censorship, and jailing of dissenters. Remember, too, that coming wars are planned to be fought by AI which will decide who and what is bombed. Law enforcement is going the same way. Six Israeli intelligence officers interviewed for an investigation by *+972 Magazine* and Hebrew-language website Local Call in 2024 revealed that Israel was using an AI program known as Lavender to decide who was killed in the Gaza Strip. Some 37,000 Palestinians were labelled targets by AI and their homes subjected to air strikes. Another system dubbed 'Where's Daddy?' tracked them until they entered their homes which were then bombed at night with their families present. The intelligence officers said thousands of women and children were killed as a result. Welcome to AI warfare and mass murder.

European farmers and truckers have been protesting in the Netherlands, France, Germany, Poland, Italy, and other countries in 2024.They have blocked roads and supermarkets and piled manure outside government buildings. Their frustration is understandable and their actions celebrated by the MAM. That's fine and non-cooperation is essential, but we must always remember that chaos is the perfect medium for manipulation and we must remain aware of the difference between opposing the Cult and serving it. Never has it been more vital to be streetwise about the psychological games employed to glean the necessary human responses. Much of the MAM is not streetwise through a mixture of being uninformed, forgetting what it once knew, or being agents of the Cult. One technique to make you complacent about a threat is convince you 'we are winning' when, in fact, the Cult string section is playing you. I hear this often now from MAM sources. 'We' cannot 'win' without knowing the game and the scale of what we are dealing with.

The MAM has been infiltrated to stop that. Does anyone really think that opposition to Cult ambitions is going to be left alone to get on with it? No way was that going to happen. We must be constantly vigilant about heroes and 'leaders' that are presented to us by the architects of the 'Dream Team'.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

The Joke

I started a joke which started the whole world crying;
but I didn't see that the joke was on me

Bee Gees

The scale of deceit is indeed a joke. What happens to people as a result of the deceit is not funny, but the deception is. Here we are living in a 'world' that is nothing like it appears to be and believing that monumental illusion and delusion is 'real'. This is further compounded by branding anyone who points this out as mad or bad. It's hilarious.

I can sympathise with the prisoner in the Socrates Allegory of the Cave made famous by his pupil, Plato. Prisoners were chained in a cave and could see only one wall. People and animals walked behind them and the light of a fire cast their shadows on the wall. Shadow people were all the prisoners could see, all they knew, and they believed them to be real. Shadow images became their sense of reality (Fig 161). One prisoner escaped and went outside to see what an illusion they had been living. He returned with the news to be met with dismissal and hostility from the other prisoners. How I know that one. 'The shadows are *real*, I tell you. *Anyone* can see that – *experts* have confirmed it.' Ha, ha. Some prisoners in the Socrates story became 'experts' on the shadows and these are today's mainstream scientists and academics. They pour over shadows, the illusion of matter, and conclude that the world is a material reality when our entire reality is simply encoded and decoded information. The same people would call you crazy if you claimed that what you experience in a virtual reality computer game is real; but this is what *they* are doing. They think in only left-brain parts, not wholes, and try to understand a radiator or carburettor without knowing they are parts of an engine. They would understand the parts so much quicker if they first saw that it was an engine in its totality. You stop being fixated with shadows if you know that a shadow is a shadow of something else. You then seek out the knowledge of what they are shadows *of*. Awakening people are aware that whatever they know there is always infinitely more to know. When the prisoner returns to describe another version of reality you hear him out. You don't just dismiss, ridicule, and arrogantly crack on with your own flawed and limited perception without checking if you might be mistaken.

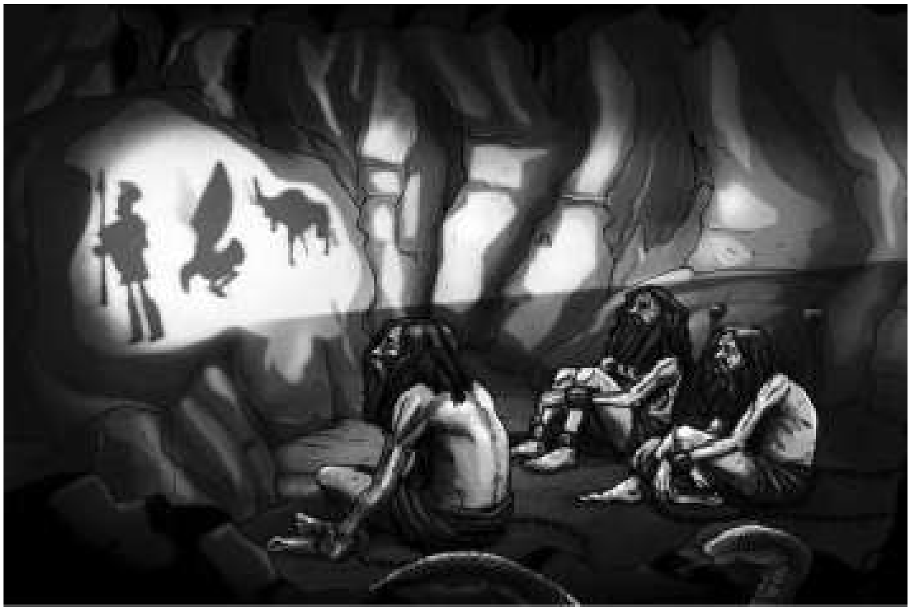


Figure 161: Plato's Allegory of the Cave quoting the words of Socrates.

Know that you *don't* know

The theme is not only true of scientists and academics who have a career incentive to toe the line and make sure the boat doesn't rock or they may end up in the drink. Most of humanity operates this same way. They form their beliefs and defend them vehemently from any doubters with their arrogance of ignorance. '*I know*!' How do you know? 'Somebody told me.' Who told *them*? 'Er …' Belief programs can begin at the earliest age and they do with most people. Hindu families produce Hindu children and Muslims produce Muslims, as I said earlier. Conforming with group-think is so much easier than going your own unique way and taking those Shakespearean 'slings and arrows of outrageous fortune' in the form of rejection, ridicule and abuse. In this case it is not 'fortune'; it is a conscious decision that you are not going to be an appendage of someone else's reality, be they a scientist, academic, politician, or religious leader. We may be expressions of a unified whole, but we are *unique* expressions. We are the sum total of our experiences across multiple realities and the Yaldabaoth system seeks to disconnect us from this knowledge, isolate our sense of reality and self-identity, and program us with a perception that keeps us in the pen.

For this to happen we must believe *in* something, not *that* something, but *in* something. I'll explain what I mean. I could make the following statement: 'I believe *that* we are experiencing a simulation with the proviso that there is always more to know.' This is different from believing *in* as with believing *in* God, *in* Jesus, *in* science, *in* Trump, *in* anything. Believing *that* depersonalises our sense of reality. All possibilities can be considered and not only those that we believe *in*. This may sound like semantics, and they are just words, but in the context I am using here there is a profound difference. You can believe on the basis of what you see *that* science is right about something or other. To believe *in* science, however, is to perceive that by default science is correct across a great range of things. You will 'trust the science' *because* it is science instead of taking everything on the merits of every situation and the evidence provided. To believe *in* religion is to believe the whole package instead of having discernment on every claim and assertion, taking each one again on its merits or otherwise. To believe *that* is to perceive how something looks a certain way on the evidence at hand, but this can quickly change with new evidence.

Believing *in* is a whole new level of emotional investment and commitment that can swallow perception in a black hole of deep reluctance to reconsider and reassess. You see people defending every last facet of their religion, no matter how relevant the question or point of contradiction. They believe *in* the religion and to cast doubt on any part is to undermine the belief in it *all* being true. If it's the word of God then by definition every statement has to be true or it can't be the word of God. You have the same phenomenon with people like Donald Trump as supporters who believe in him protect their emotional investment by ignoring all the contradictions of defending and claiming credit for the fake vaccine and pardoning convicted crooks instead of Julian Assange and Edward Snowden. I don't want anyone to believe *in* me. Take what I say, pass it through your uniqueness filter, and make of it what *you* will. Humanity in general believes *in* things – *in* science, *in* education, *in* religion, and, encompassing them all, *in* the reality that it believes to be real. I mean, our eyes don't lie, do they, let alone our senses? Oh, yes, they do. We are now faced with the opportunity to stop believing *in* the reality we are told to see and perceive. We are being challenged to stop believing in The Dream itself.

Gimmes

A gimme in my usage is to take something for granted, as read, with no questions necessary. This makes gimmes very, very, dangerous to human understanding. An example is that children must go to school to be 'educated'. You are born and at the age of four, or five at the latest, you go to school. Everyone knows that, it's a gimme, just how things are. If we question the gimmes we realise they are not gimmes at all. They are a repetition of tradition, default settings in the mind program. Who decided that children at a very young age have to begin a process of state perception programming five days a week (plus 'homework') that continues at least into their late teenage years? Who decided that this life-programming (which is what it is) should be exported across the world to all countries, populations and cultures? Oil tycoon J. D. Rockefeller decided this in the United States from the family behind the creation of Big Pharma, the World Health Organization, and the United Nations. Rockefeller gofer Bill Gates has been centrally involved in American education through funding and runs the WHO on the Cult's behalf. Anyone think that the Rockefellers and Gates are committed to educating the masses with anything except a perception program that suits them and their Astral masters? But, no, let's not ask these questions and many others. Children go to school, everyone knows that, mate. But *why*? To what end?

Why should children spend their entire formative years having the state's version of reality stuffed in their minds and told their future depends on them passing exams by telling the state what the state has told them to believe? The answer is that children are being programmed for life with a perception download and this happens at an early age before other perceptions have the chance to develop. Homeschooling has been a response to this by increasing numbers and that's good so long as *that* doesn't become another form of programming based on beliefs of parents or a group. I have seen Christian homeschooling at work in America and it was pure indoctrination of a religious belief. Religions are archetypal gimmes and a special section that I will call *Gimme the Lot*. Our books and stories are the work of God and God is never wrong so *Gimme the Lot* – every last syllable and full stop. Gimmes require minds that never venture beyond the walls of solidified belief. No matter that the belief may have passed through thousands of years from the human perspective and originated in an ancient and very different era and culture. No matter that religious books have traversed through endless other eras and cultures and been translated, often badly, and interpreted to fit the authority of the day. The Christian Church is going against biblical teaching to encompass the Woke agenda. Do we really think this is the first, or umpteenth time, that has happened since 'Jesus' was born in a mythical land with a mythical history? *Shut up* – none of this matters. It's *true*, okay? These are *facts* and not to be questioned. What about the contradictions between the Gospels in the story of Jesus? *Shut up*! How about the lack of historical evidence for Moses leading the Jews out of Egypt into the wilderness via a Red Sea that God opened for them by rolling back the water? *Be quiet*! Even if that happened wouldn't the seabed have been a bit soggy? *Non-believer*! This is an extraordinary human trait and gimmes are a foundation of human control.

Gimmes = orthodoxy

Once the gimme thickens and coagulates into 'everybody knows that' the game is over. The 'truth' is decided and questions fall silent. No wonder I call 'human-caused climate change' a religion. Mainstream 'science' is just another religion with another story to promote and protect. Scientific orthodoxy is the parent company of medical orthodoxy. The rules are always the same. Question religious orthodoxy and you are a blasphemer. Question science/medical orthodoxy and you are a pseudoscientific 'quack'. Science and medicine (not *healing*, but 'medicine') have gimmes galore. Gimmes are the pillars of their existence. Research the 'evolution' of both and you find that it's always the mavericks that take them forward. Mavericks are the only ones with the openness of mind and commitment to truth, not popularity, that are willing to question and search outside the bubbles. The term originates with

Samuel A. Maverick (1803-1870), a Texas cattle owner who was apparently notoriously negligent in branding his calves. Unbranded calves and cows were labelled 'mavericks' as a result. Maverick people who refuse to be branded change the world for the better while orthodoxy groupies perpetuate the status quo. There can be no genuine progress without mavericks and yet they are widely scorned by a system that wants to control any change for its own benefit. They say history is written by the winners and that is largely correct. Once something becomes official it enters the textbooks as *curriculum* history, science, or whatever. What the textbooks say becomes a gimme taught to generations in perpetuity underpinned by Cult-dictated Hollywood 'history' and reality that has coloured the perspective of generations worldwide.

We have reality gimmes closely interwoven with death gimmes and they are dictated by religion and science gimmes. A Christian believes that we have a single human life and we are judged on that one experience by a 'loving' God who decides if we go to Heaven or Hell for eternity. To qualify for Heaven does not even demand a 'good life', according to some. You are only required to believe in Jesus as your saviour at some point between womb and tomb. Last minute will do like Roman Emperor Constantine the Great who is credited with founding what we know as Christianity. That doesn't sound like the work of a loving God to me, or a fair one, if I observe this from a non-gimme perspective. A baby dies in the first months of life and is judged for eternity? You mean there are people that really *believe* that? It would seem so. This all sounds ridiculous to be honest – indeed on a scale of ridiculousness with which my credulity is struggling to cope. Either we are dealing with a God for whom justice is a foreign land, or there is something more to know. We have the conundrum of a loving God acting like a bloodthirsty psychopath in the Old Testament. Does this 'divine' tyrant really sound like a loving god – or Yaldabaoth? The New Testament God says that to forgive humanity for its sins He must send his only begotten son into the tiny frequency band of matter to be sacrificed on a cross in a tiny alleged country in the Middle East largely disconnected from the rest of the world.

The bit where humanity goes on 'sinning' despite being mass 'forgiven' is conveniently forgotten. Do we have to be forgiven again? Or do our sins now have a free pass because of Jesus on that cross? It's very confusing. What about the 'sins' of people in places and cultures around the world who had never heard of Jesus? Were their sins forgiven as well? What about tribal communities hidden away from Christianity in the two thousand years since Jesus? How could they believe in him as their saviour when they had never heard of the bloke? See what happens when you question gimmes? This is the very reason they *are* gimmes that must never be questioned. You must have *faith*, not questions. Faith is the life-support system of the gimme without which they cannot survive. Recall the near-death experiencer from earlier who was told that his memories of the afterlife had to be deleted because what he had seen would prevent him 'developing faith in God'. That would be the Yaldabaoth 'God', right? Right.

Gimme Islam

Islam is another one-life religion that rejects reincarnation. I read on a Learn Religions website that on Allah's Day of Judgment everyone is either rewarded with eternity in Heaven, or punished with eternity in Hell. This is the Christian deal again and people would be surprised how much Islam has in common with Christianity given how different they at first appear to be. They both believe in Jesus, Mother Mary, and Abraham for a start. The Muslim Day of Judgment, or Day of Reckoning (Yawm Al-Qiyama), is when Allah decides your fate. Will you live out eternity in a Heaven described as 'a beautiful garden, close to Allah, filled with dignity and satisfaction'? Or will you be stoking the fires of Hell? Can I take the garden, please? If that's okay, like? Is this decision decreed on the basis of a single human life again? Yep. Hell awaits those who reject Allah 'or cause mischief on the earth'. Would that include suicide bombers? The Koran says that Hell is a miserable existence living amid constant suffering and shame. Well, it is Hell, after all. How very Old Testament this all is. I read that it would be unfair for Allah to treat believers and disbelievers the same; or to reward those who do good deeds the same as wrong-doers even if this judgement is made on one human life irrespective of the background, upbringing, and perceptual program involved. Sorry, chaps, you must believe whatever you choose. I refer you to my earlier statement: This all sounds ridiculous to be honest – indeed on a scale of ridiculousness with which my credulity is struggling to cope. Eastern religions are closer to the target with their acceptance of reincarnation in my view. Their God, or gods (*lots* of them), want you to keep coming back to work through your 'karma'. Mind you, returning to matter for shit life after shit life does have a ring of Hell about it, too.

My 'new' religion

You pays your money and you takes your choice: One life and judgement for eternity or the constant return into matter with your memory wiped so you can learn what you have already learned, but don't remember learning. I say 'choice'. It ain't much of one is it? Put it all together and there are many common factors. There is judgement by a superior force or being which is divine in nature; and either one-life judgement for eternity or reincarnation to pay back karma. Religions are designed by Astral entities to hide the truth that there is nothing divine about the 'god' or 'gods' involved, and that it's all set up as a gigantic trap to feed off your 'physical' and emotional suffering. Reasons for your suffering are kindly provided by the same god and gods. What synchronicity. I don't believe in any religion. If I did I would start one along the following lines: My religion would recognise that we are all expressions of an Infinite Source from which we are systematically and consciously disconnected by a fake 'god' and its AI minions in a simulated reality constructed purely for perceptual deceit in pursuit of loosh. The aim of my religion would not be the worship of some deity or entity, but to so detach ourselves from the illusions of the fake reality, in matter and Astral, that we return from whence we came – Infinity. There would not be one incarnation or multiple incarnations. My religion would aim for *no* incarnations. I could call it the Exit Religion, a shortened version of its longer title, the Let's Get the Fuck Out of Here Religion. There would be no gimmes. The 'faith' would be Question *Everything*. We don't actually need a religion to do this, nor do we require an organised 'movement' with 'leaders'. Perish the thought with that one, We need an individual relationship with reality and consciousness that will naturally bring the like-minded together through a shared frequency from a shared foundation perception of We Are Infinite and We Are One. The first signs of a stirring are beginning to happen as I see the reincarnation trap being discussed more than ever before, but we have to awaken quickly with AI closing in.

We are faced for now with mass hypnosis to believe in a fake reality that is really a simulated perceptual jail cell. The reincarnation cycle of ongoing control will survive while belief in *The Dream* continues. Some are waking up to the political, financial and World Economic Forum level of the human control agenda, others to the depths of AI infiltration. These are, however, *symptoms* of control. They are not the origin which lies in the Astral with the Archontic Yaldabaoth network of reality manipulation which depends for its entire existence on entrapped consciousness believing that its experienced reality is real – be that in matter or the 'spirit world'. Those in human form are prisoners of their senses –

sight, sound, smell, touch and taste. Why would that not be the case? The biological body computer is constantly decoding information from a wave state into electrical, digital and holographic information which is telling us that we live in a solid, physical, world. This is a mighty challenge to overcome when the illusion is presenting us with that reality every waking moment; but it *can* be done.

Heading for the exits

The first stage I suggest that underpins all other stages is to dramatically transform our self-identity. The body program, or Astral AI Mind, leads understandably to identification with the body. People define themselves by their human labels of man, woman, gay, straight, trans, race, religion, culture, income, class. Identification with the body locks you even more comprehensively into body-only awareness. Your focus of attention *becomes* body awareness and the five senses. What you see and experience and what you believe yourself to be are fused into one perceptual unit. You are *in* the world and *of* it which is the plight of most consciousness in human form as seen with the dominance of the brain's left hemisphere. To withdraw from this imbalance requires another sense of identity – that of being a unique Divine Spark and formless expression of Infinite Awareness. It's a self-identity that we are pure *awareness*, a state of being aware, and not perceptually attached to any form. Body personality is not *us* – not the Infinite 'I' – but a brief experience that an infinitesimal fraction of Infinite *us* is having. This is not to say that we ignore the body; only that we perceive it for what it is – a vehicle for experience and control. We bring into conscious awareness that the body senses are feeding us a fake reality which seeks to dictate perception. We recognise that the 'physical world' is illusory and is really an information wavefield construct that the body is decoding into what only appears to be the 'physical world'. *The Dream* becomes *conscious*.

Most human responses are unconscious (subconscious) in that they originate in the Astral body, or 'soul', and through the Astral AI Mind program driving perceptions and actions subconsciously. To bring the unconscious into conscious awareness is incredibly powerful and a game-changer. Subliminal means 'below threshold' and subliminal advertising speaks to the subconscious below the threshold of conscious awareness. Thoughts and perceptions planted this way in the subconscious filter through to the conscious. People take these to be their own thoughts and responses when they were covertly implanted. Show someone an image with a subliminal implant and they almost certainly won't see it. Show them where it is and every time they see that image from then on the subliminal insert is the first thing they see. The unconscious has been made conscious. A dream loses its power over your thoughts and emotions when you know it's a dream. Everyone has experienced how 'normal' dreams impact on your emotions and you can wake up in a sweat to say 'I've had a nightmare'. Dreams that you *know* are dreams, also called lucid dreams, have no such effect. You become the unattached observer. The principle is the same with our reality. *The Dream* loses its control over you when you know it's *The Dream*.

Make something conscious and you dilute the impact. Are you going to be manipulated by someone trying to sell you something when you are well aware that they are trying to manipulate you? You ain't buying whatever they are selling. A manipulator has no power when you are aware of the manipulation. You don't blindly accept that your behaviour responses are necessarily yours if you are aware that Astral entities can seek to attach to you and influence your behaviour. You can stop and reassess. Is this really coming from me? Is this what I would normally do? Or is there another influence at work? Such reflection can make you stop before you act by taking a breath and asking the question. In the same way, illusions only control you when you think they are real. The antidote is to be constantly aware of the simulated illusion while being equally aware that you, the True I, are consciousness and not a human body, Astral body, none of it. They are vehicles and traps. *You* are the ultimate freedom as an expression of the Infinite.

Drama addiction

A most potent way that humans are drawn into simulation illusion is by addiction to drama. You will find as you redefine and *live* your no-form awareness self-identity that you will withdraw more and more from irrelevant drama. You will be constantly asking the question: ‘Does this really matter?’ The number of ‘Oh, my god, have you heards?’ diminishes by the day. I have done it, so I know. You become an observer and not so much a participant. I don’t mean that you sit back and do nothing. I don’t think I could be accused of that. I mean that you don’t get caught in the drama. You see that’s all a Vaudeville show scripted to deceive us. You can comment on a play and expose what is going on without becoming an actor on the stage. Definitions of ‘drama’ include: ‘The excitement and energy that is created by a lot of action and arguments‘ and ‘an exciting, emotional, or unexpected event or circumstance’. Dramas are encoded and programmed into the simulation to focus myopic five-sense attention and to generate *loosh*. The drama continues in the Astral with the ‘karma drama’ of I must return to learn lessons that I will then be made to forget. You have to go back. You were very naughty when you were four in 1963. Do piss off, mate, and you can stick your life review up your elder arse – with my best wishes for a full recovery, of course. Love and light, all that stuff.

We can have massive dramas like world wars, civil wars, terrorist attacks, and economic collapse, or smaller ones in conflicts with families, relationships, neighbours, or inter-racial, inter-cultural conflicts from calculated mass migration. Conflict is *division* which is *friction* which is *emotion* which is *loosh*. The dramas have to keep on coming to keep the loosh flowing and to focus attention on events which attach you to the simulation and disconnect you from the True 'I'. You forget the True 'I' when your five-senses kick-in and take over through attention myopia on each recurring drama. Newspaper headlines are saying 'LOOK – A DRAMA!' as is the ominous music in the opening segments of TV news programmes. I cringe when someone scanning the Internet starts with 'Oh, my god' or 'Wow, look at this'; or sends me an email dripping in emotional response to some latest happening. I don't want to hear it. I don't want my belly to react with, oh, no, what's happened now? Just calmly tell me what you have seen and let *me* decide what my emotional response should be. That response usually calmly says that it doesn't matter anything like as much as it is being portrayed. How many perceived 'big dramas', real 'Oh, my gods', turn out to be a storm in a teaspoon that fizzle out to nothing within days, hours, even minutes?

The social media trap

Addiction to drama is a human disease, a proper pandemic, which can be traced to every corner and enclave of every culture. Some are famous for it and called 'excitable' races that bite at the mildest trigger. Drama is the foundation of social media, especially Musk's Twitter/X. It's all action and reaction, statement and abuse, statement and ridicule, emotional statement and emotional response. Twitter/X is a loosh factory. Social media platforms have been exposed for manipulating users in a 'dopamine loop' which creates addiction to the chemical dopamine. This is a neurotransmitter, a messenger connection between neurons, and relates to 'pleasure'. Paul G. Simeone, a Medical Director of Behavioral Health, says there is growing evidence that some people develop a dependency on social media that is 'not unlike an addiction to alcohol or drugs' and that 'overdependence on social media has led to symptoms typically associated with substance-use disorder‘. Dopamine loops result from the release of the ‘feel good’ chemical when you get a nice comment, like or retweet, which you then want to repeat for another ‘dopamine rush’. People do this by posting over and over other comments they believe will get a positive response. The result is saying what they think others want to hear in an echo chamber of dopamine interaction. Saying things that others may not like, or may attack, will not satisfy the need for dopamine and that alone is chemical opinion manipulation.

The rush, as with all addictions, can be followed by a downer (loosh) that takes the user in search of more dopamine. Research suggests that the function or even size of the brain can be affected. An article at Neurogrow.com by neuroscientist Majid Fotuhi was headlined ‘What Social Media Does to Your Brain’. He said that negative impacts of social media ‘are, quite literally, shrinking your brain’. They rewired the brain and reduced attention spans and memory. Watch how people scroll on their phones for long periods and put them down for only a minute or so before picking them up again. Their brain goes into ‘cold turkey’ wanting its chemical rush and electrical/digital/frequency drug. Searching for the rush means the brain seeks out immediate stimulation rather than focusing on articles or subjects of substance that require long spans of attention. The ability to read books is diminished and in many deleted. This is all good if you want to keep people in a state of ignorance. Emotional chemical addiction can also be seen in people addicted to worry and anxiety. I have known such people. When they have nothing to worry about they have to find something to gives them the associated chemical stimulant. Addiction to drama is the same which is why people complain about all the dramas in their life, but keep on creating more. No drama is more cold turkey.

Effects on children are even more severe and they really want to target children to prepare them in brain function and perception to be subordinate adults of the AI world. Children are targeted most with transgender programming and propaganda for the same reason. Young brains undergo a fundamental shift from the age of about ten that leads them to desire attention and approval. Neuroscientists at the University of North Carolina studied brain scans of middle schoolers between the ages of 12 and 15 in the period of accelerated brain development. They found that those who constantly checked their social media feeds had an expanded sensitivity to social rewards from their peers while those less interested in social media went the other way with a diminishing interest in positive peer reaction. Translate this into everyday reality and social media is causing a very large percentage of young people to suppress any maverick urges and become group-thinkers. Maverick views get you abuse while dopamine and approval comes from telling the group what it already believes. I think it is fair to say that in my life I have suppressed the urge to do the latter. Anyone that reads my posts on Twitter/X will know that I am not addicted to dopamine. Pursuit of a dopamine rush runs alongside the emotional devastation caused by negative comments, abuse and ridicule which has led some to suicide. For others it means mental health problems, anxiety, depression, and shame. Twitter/X is particularly infamous as an abuse forum. Immunity from the effects of other people's reactions to you is a major pillar of withdrawing from the drama. Who cares what they say? They'll say something else tomorrow.

Victim mentality = I have no power

The worst thing we can do in our simulated reality or anywhere else is to play the victim. I see this everywhere as people define themselves by their sense of victimhood. 'It's not fair this is happening to me so whose fault is it? I know it must be someone else's fault because it obviously can't be *mine*. I am a victim of circumstances and the people who victimise me.' Victimhood is a major loosh producer. I see those who almost glory in their victim status to the point where this becomes their self-identity. The Woke mentality is a Cult creation funded by billionaires and orchestrated through schools, universities, media, and corporations in another confirmation of how the web infiltrates every area of society. What is Woke when you break it down to its foundations? It is a sense of *victimhood* and seeks to drag its targets into the same mode of perception. 'I am trans and everyone is against me!' No, you are not criticised for being 'trans'. You upset people by demanding special treatment that others don't get and by wanting to impose your beliefs on everyone else. If you are a bloke with a dick insisting you have access to women's toilets and sanctuaries where women have escaped from abusive men then don't think people are just going to roll over.

Another one is: 'I am black and everyone is against me!' Discrimination against black people and others 'of colour' was once rampant and grotesque. Today we have ever more laws to impose 'equity'. White people are losing their jobs for the mildest perceived 'racist remark' which is often not racist at all. I hear claims that 'racism is worse than it has ever been'. Those words emerge from the mouths of Woke white people much of the time. Racist discrimination is worse now than during apartheid when American society had laws preventing blacks from using the same drinking fountains and buses as whites? It's worse than *that*?? Don't be silly. What an insult to those black people with backbones like Martin Luther King who didn't play the victim and stepped forward to do what was necessary to bring it to an end. He acknowledged in the process the role played by white people in supporting the cause. Now the line is drawn where all white people are branded 'racists and oppressors' amid this puerile nonsense. Woke and victimhood go together and even victimhood claimed on behalf of *other* victims and not you.

Once you become a victim you hand your power (a) to that you say is the victimiser; and (b) to authority in search of protection from the alleged victimiser. Point (a) means that you are saying you have no power over your life. The victimiser has it all. You are admitting to yourself that you are powerless and this is where the Cult wants you to be. Play that across the levels of manipulation from personal to collective and you are saying that you have no power to change anything. The Cult has it all. This is the natural and ultimate outcome of being a victim. Point (b) means that in seeking protection from your sense of victimhood you demand that others are oppressed and censored for saying anything you don't like. You hand and demand even more control over what can and cannot be said and what views people can have. The Cult can use this power to delete legitimate questioning of events and it *does* all the time. Criticising a black politician becomes – 'You're only saying that because he's black.' Exposing George Soros becomes – 'You're only saying that because he's Jewish.' *Condemn him* – you racist, anti-Semite! Silence him, cancel him, we can't allow racists and anti-Semites to have a platform! I was banned from 29 European countries and Australia after just such a sequence. Authorities involved were cheered on by the virtue-signalling, victim-obsessed, sense of self-purity that defines Wokers. They feel entitled to be surrogate victims for others even when the targeted 'victimiser' is not saying or doing what is claimed. Never mind the detail. Just cancel them. A Woker called Jim Stewartson who dubs himself an 'Anti-disinfo activist' posted on Twitter/X that I was a Nazi and anti-Semite. He supported this ridiculousness by posting a 'white supremacy' Telegram screenshot from a page that was *nothing to do with me* while he claimed that it was. This is what I mean. An 'Antidisinfo activist'? I love it. All these things are playing into the fake drama that convinces people that our illusory reality must be real and hands power to those forces that wish to perpetuate the deceit.

‘I am offended!’ Well, choose not to be

The need to be offended is another crucial aspect of the victim, drama, mentality and central to the Woke Psyop and simulation Psyop. ‘Offensive’ must have the polarity of ‘offended’ or it becomes the sound of one hand clapping. Without the offended there is no electrical circuit. Offensive and offended are necessary for the circuit to be made and in fact offended does not even require something genuinely offensive. The perception and misrepresentation of ‘offensive’ is all they need. We are given ever expanding reasons to be offended until people are watching their every word and mentally rehearsing every statement in fear of causing offense to the permanently offended and maybe even losing their livelihood as a result. This is perfection for the Cult. People are pressured to engage in the worst and most insidious form of censorship – self-censorship – where there is no debate or discussion. Things are just never said and the narrative never questioned. I don’t know what it is like to be offended. I won’t allow myself to be affected by what people say about me by being offended by it. I may point out here and there the evidence that the attacker is misleading people. Even then there is so much abuse coming my way that I mostly don’t even bother with that. What they *don’t* do is offend me. If I allow that to happen I am allowing morons to impact on my life and emotions and what would be the point of that? In one ear it goes and immediately out of the other. Bye! I do sometimes feel the odd tinge of sadness that they will have to wake up the next morning to realise that they are still them, but that’s as far as it goes.

To *take* offense is to *give* your power to another. What does that say? I don’t have control over my life, someone else does, the person who has offended me and impacted on my life and wellbeing. I work on the basis that anyone who believes what people say about me without evidence, or with make-believe 'evidence', is lost to my work anyway. Those with a questioning mind (the only people who look at my information) will see through it. To do otherwise is to fall for the most basic of simulation perception traps which is concern about what other people think about you. How long I have been highlighting this. You can listen to people and see if what they say has validity, but when you decide that it doesn't, or if it is pure bile which I get much of the time, you press the delete button in your psyche. In doing so, you block the potential flow of loosh. None of it matters unless *you* make it matter. *You* make it matter by being *offended* or hurt. People who once ridiculed and abused me now read my books. If I had let them divert me from what I felt to do there would be no books to read, no Internet posts, no videos. The scale of abuse that I have had and continue to have is fantastic and I am still here pushing on in pursuit of uncovering the depths of what is happening. None of this would have been possible had I surrendered to the abusers (many of which on social media are government/military/intelligence 'bots'). I would have walked away complaining that the kitchen was too hot. It's *too hot*? I am, like you, an eternal expression of Infinite Awareness exploring Infinite Possibility and Infinite Potential Infinitely. What on earth does a post on Twitter/X matter? It's all a dream, an illusion, and taking offense means that you believe in *The Dream*. Taking offense, worrying about what other humans caught in the illusion think of you, is being part of the drama, the simulation, *The Dream*. See what I mean about how drama pulls you in? *None* of it matters. It's all a trap to deceive you and keep you in the loop. The joke is on you until you realise what a joke it is. When you do – *laugh*. It's very funny, really.

I am offended by *this?*

Think of those people full of bile furiously banging the keyboard, smacking the send button, and saying: ‘That’s told them.’ Meanwhile you don’t bother to read it or don’t give a shit even if you do. You are the observer of the madness, not a player in it. What a waste of a life for the keyboard warrior. I have been exposing Cult Satanism and paedophile networks since the 1990s and the secret society web including Freemasonry. Now I get truly, I mean *truly*, moronic and vindictive people claiming on the Internet that I am a Satanist, paedophile, and Freemason. You couldn’t make it up and you don’t have to. The morons do it for you. Faced with this you can be offended, go to pieces, and be emotionally devastated. Or, as an observer, not a player, you can calmly get on with your life. What is claimed is not true and those claiming it are imbecilic, vindictive, or both. What is there to be troubled about? That maybe some will believe them? Okay, but they will be equally imbecilic on the basis of the ‘evidence’ provided. I say again – what is there to be troubled about? It’s all irrelevant simulation drama. Keyboard accusers become frustrated at their lack of public traction and their claims become ever more extreme in their desperation for a response and damage to their target. One woman claimed that as a child she was at the ritual in which I was initiated into my ‘role’. Her evidence was once again zilch, but hundreds liked her post in their breathtaking naivety. The woman has been making fantasy allegations about me for years and why would she wait so long for this one?
Because … accusers become frustrated at their lack of public traction and their claims become ever more extreme in their desperation for a response and damage to their target. It’s the old technique of accusing people of doing what they are exposing the elite for doing. The child-like nature of people who are taken in by this never ceases to amaze.

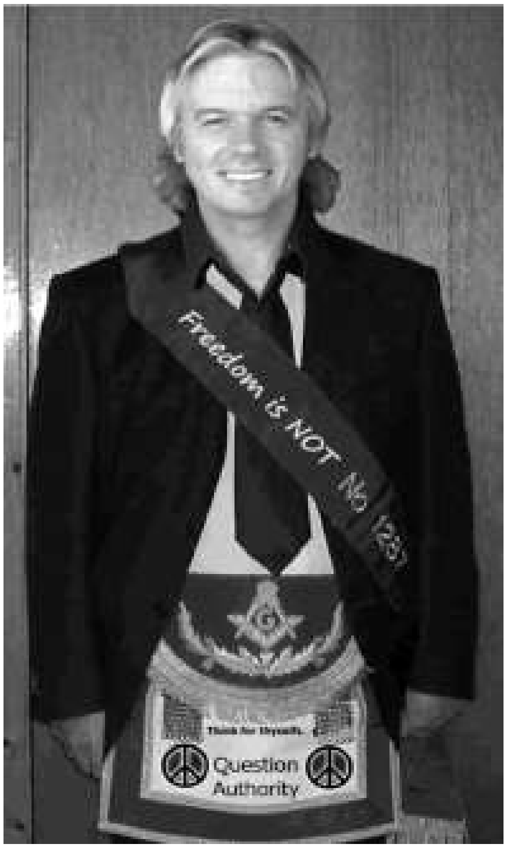


Figure 162: This is me as a Freemason apparently. My head was taken from the back cover of my 2001 book, *Children of the Matrix*. You have got to laugh.

Other 'evidence' that I am 'controlled opposition' includes hilariously bad Photoshopped images of me in Freemason regalia which have been debunked over and over as pictures of Freemasons with my head stuck on them (Fig 162). They don't have to be debunked. Looking at them is enough. Another one is me sitting in a Freemason's chair when I went into the Freemasonic lodge in Boston, Massachusetts, a long time ago with a group of others. The place seemed empty as we looked from the street so we walked in. We found no one, apart from one guy doing building work, and entered one of their temples. I sat in the main chair for a picture that I used in my public talks for years around the world. It always got a laugh. Now it's used from time to time as evidence that I am a Freemason when the next goon finds it on the Internet and thinks they have a scoop (Fig 163 overleaf). I am going to be offended by such buffoonery and hand over my loosh to the Astral? No way, Jose.

Ariel assault! Ha, ha

I was the first to out BBC 'entertainer' Jimmy Savile as a paedophile, Satanist, and necrophiliac (sex with dead bodies) when he died in 2011 and that was even before the television documentary that exposed his background to a global audience. I was able to do so because a friend of Princess Diana gave me the background. I was unable to use it before his death after she made it clear that she would not support me if I made our conversations public. I had a letter from her lawyer telling me not to publish a long list of things that she told me and had said I could use. I published most of them anyway in *The Biggest Secret*. I had separate sources confirming what she said about others including the British royal family, but she was my only source with Savile and made it clear that she would not support me in court. I would have been a libel lawyer's fantasy in such circumstances. I was also at the time portrayed as the nation's most famous 'nutter' and can you imagine what would have happened walking into a police station? 'That nutter David Icke is at the front desk saying Jimmy Savile is a paedophile and a Satanist.' 'What's his evidence?' 'He says someone told him, but she won't repeat it to anyone else.' 'Get rid of him – nutter.'

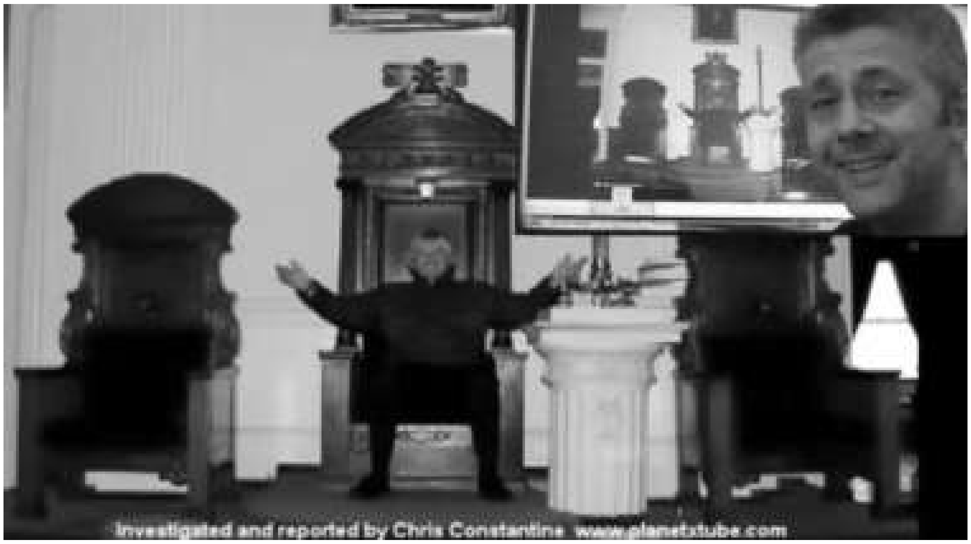

Investigated and reported by Chris Constantine www.planetxtube.com

Figure 163: The picture that I used in my public talks for years, but the prat in the top right thought he had a 'scoop' to expose me. If I was a Freemason I am going to pose for a picture in a Freemasonic temple, right? These people don't do logic.

Ignorant people claim that I must have known about Savile while I worked at the BBC when I was one of in excess of *20,000* BBC employees spread all over mostly London at the time in different places and departments. We *all* must have known about Savile, you see, who worked from the entertainment department while I was working in sport and 90 percent of my work for the sport department was preparation at home on the Isle of Wight. I only went to London to present programmes. None of the people banging their keyboards know any of this. The week of my daughter Kerry's funeral in January 2024 came another example. I would not have seen the nonsense had it not been sent directly to me. The guy did not identify himself by name and used the Twitter/X pseudonym of 'Ariel' who I mentioned earlier. 'Ariel' is ironic because he's certainly not tuned in. The word means 'angel' in Jewish and Christian mysticism. He's not one of them, either. He posted a mini image of himself although without a proper name we don't know if that is accurate. If it is, he must have still been having his nappy changed when I started out on this path in 1990. 'Ariel' is a Trump groupie and began posting absolute mind-numbing crap about me like machine gun fire. I was a Satanist, paedophile, Freemason. His 'evidence' included long-ago articles by a thankfully former webmaster at Davidicke.com called Sean Adl-Tabatabai who threw a wobbly in the 2000s and filed a court case against me in London on financial grounds which failed to get anywhere.

Miffed Adl started a clickbait 'alternative' media operation in the US called YourNewsWire which, when easily discredited by even the bogus fact-checker sites, was replaced by NewsPunch and then the current incarnation, The People's Voice. I say 'current'. He may have another one by the time you read this. If you keep changing the name then what the others did and said might be forgotten, I guess. Adl has used a 'writer' with all of them named 'Baxter Dmitry' who does not exist. He is made up. I think it would be fair to assume, therefore, that 'Baxter Dmitry' is one Sean Adl-Tabatabai. He began running stories on his site in the second decade of the 2000s in a failed effort to discredit me including the claim that I must have known that Savile was a paedophile but covered it up. He knows that is not true and worked at Davidicke.com when I exposed Savile in 2011. The articles were written by 'Baxter Dmitry'. These were the articles used by 'Ariel' ('I have fantastic contacts') as evidence against me. I was not alone, either. Our 'Ariel' seems to have it in for a lot of people.

Ariel questioned why I was still alive when so many other 'Truthers' had died as if being alive is confirmation that you must be controlled opposition. I have heard some defeatist statements in my time and that is right up there. It didn't seem to occur to him to ask why on that basis that *he* was still alive. The bloke's 'research' is absolutely appalling across a whole range of issues and my jaw was on the floor when I read a few public replies to his provable nonsense. 'Great research' and 'I always thought David Icke was dodgy'. Here was 'Ariel', an *anonymous* source, who had been on

Twitter/X for little more than a year, making outrageous claims about people – not only me – and with no discernment whatsoever the deeply naive believed it without query or challenge. Where were these questions?: ‘Who are you?’; ‘What’s your background?’; ‘Who benefits from what you are doing?’ Nope, ‘Great research’, ‘I always thought David Icke was dodgy’. Talk about how easy it is to control the world. Talk about being caught in *The Dream*. Why should we allow ourselves to be offended by such inanity? I am an expression of *All That Is* and I am meant to be impacted by a bloke hiding behind an anonymous log-in – even worse those stupid enough to believe him? It’s all irrelevant drama and we must treat it as such or the Matrix controls your life.

It doesn’t *matter*

The onslaught of nonsense targeting me has been incessant since the very early 1990s and it could quite easily have destroyed me. Why hasn’t it? I know that I am an eternal expression of Infinity, that’s why. David Icke is not who I am. ‘He’ is an almost non-existently brief experience for my sense of reality and point of attention. We only think what people say about us is important when our focus of attention is manipulated to *believe* it is important. Everything changes when we know that it isn’t. When we know it’s just *The Dream*. ‘He’s a Satanist’; ‘he’s a paedophile’; ‘he’s a Freemason’. But I’m not. People say you are! But I’m not. What does it matter what they say when I’m not? Other people might believe them? So what? I’m still not. What others choose to believe is their problem, not mine, and it doesn’t have to be yours. If they are so naive that they accept claims from anonymous log-ins with no credible supporting evidence or background knowledge they must be fast asleep anyway. What is said about us is not the issue. How we *respond* is the issue. Are we hurt? Diminished? Distraught? Do we hate those who abuse us and seek to destroy us? Despise them? Wish them harm? What does any of that do? Such reactions attach you to *The Dream* and make you believe in it. Once again, the Matrix, the illusion, has ambushed your mind.

I have met many people over the years – quite a few of them in the 'New Age' – who have set out to damage others, even been obsessed with doing so, while claiming to be all about 'love and light' and 'heart'. Some vindictive professional victims spend their entire lives, day after day, year after year, seeking to damage others and blaming them for their outcomes without ever considering a look in the mirror. That can never happen or they may have to take responsibility for their own life instead of externalising blame in their daily quest for victimhood and the attention they so crave, but have never achieved by their own efforts. It matters not if their targets have given their lives trying to make a difference against all the odds while they have contributed *nothing*. It matters not that you consider their dead daughter fair game. Archontic self-obsessed vindictiveness has long seized control and possessed them and a face of fury intent on destruction of another is their daily demeanour. But what do you do – hate them? Meet fury with fury? That's what the drama would do, but what's the point?

I feel for such people. What a horrible life *they* have created for themselves. How sad it must be to wake up every morning in that state while at the same time desperately trying to present yourself as some virtuous and angelic 'love and lighter'. Lying and misrepresentation of your target becomes a reflex action response while 'poor me' is your route to the sympathy that you seek from anyone who will listen. They are quite happy conceding their dignity and self-respect in pursuit of their cause of stripping their targets of theirs. I know people who have lived off others and the efforts of others all their lives who present themselves as poor me victims while ignoring the extraordinary plight and deprivation of their fellow humanity worldwide. They don't matter when poor *me, me, me*, is the only show in town. Such self-obsessed people are barely alive, and their self-delusion is staggering. Even more so with those who buy their poor me drama and theatricals. The Matrix is controlling *their* minds, too, while they convince themselves they are free, aware, and streetwise. The human world is truly a basket case.

The simulation is always trying to pull you in and focus your attention on diversions that appear to matter, but don't. We are caught in a gigantic joke and how the Archontics must laugh. Withdrawing from *The Dream* to become an observer of *The Dream* takes constant surveillance to realise when we have been lassoed and to cut the rope. But it *can* be done and detachment from the illusions of 'matter' is essential to leaving The Trap when the moment comes to go.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

Heart of the Matter

And now here is my secret, a very simple secret: It is only with the heart that one can see rightly; what is essential is invisible to the eye

Antoine de Saint-Exupйry

I have not until now highlighted the central importance of the heart. I wanted to focus upon this in the last chapter to emphasise as a final thought how the heart is key to casting aside the control and perceptual influence of the simulation – the ‘Matrix’.

It is not by accident that heart disease is one of the biggest killers and nor that human language is peppered with descriptions relating to the heart. We speak of a kind heart; good heart; warm heart; big heart; open heart; light heart; heavy heart; faint heart; broken heart. Psychopathy and cruelty are to be heartless; cold-hearted; hard-hearted; and to have a heart of stone. We lose heart and become disheartened. Our commitment to something is to put our heart into it and not to do so is be halfhearted. We have heartache when we are sad and to decide on a different course we have a change of heart. Why all these common references when the heart is only a pump delivering blood around the body? Ah, but it’s not. It’s not *even* a pump. How does the heart pump blood from the feet back to the chest? Where’s the logic? Water dominates the holographic body and takes two forms. There is the water that we know and there is plasma water, the ‘gel phase’, or ‘structured water’. Negatively-charged structured water forms the walls of veins, arteries, and capillaries and its interaction with positively-charged 'normal' water in the blood drives it through the body. I read an excellent book about this by Dr Tom Cowan, *Human Heart, Cosmic Heart: A Doctor's Quest to Understand, Treat, and Prevent Cardiovascular Disease*. Others have reached the same conclusion.

Instead of being a pump the heart is a means for spiritual energy to enter the blood through the 'heart chakra', or heart vortex, in the centre of the chest (Fig 164). The heart itself is a 'vortex machine' driven by other vortexes. Chakra means 'wheel of light' in the ancient Sanskrit language of the Indian subcontinent. Chakras are vortexes that interpenetrate our levels of being and the seven main ones are: Crown chakra on top of the head; brow or 'third eye' chakra in the centre of the forehead; throat chakra; heart chakra; solar plexus chakra just below the sternum; sacral chakra just beneath the navel; and base chakra at the bottom of the spine. Visually psychic people can see them. They relate to different functions. The 'third eye' chakra is connected to our psychic 'sixth sense'; the throat chakra affects verbal communication; and the sacral chakra is linked to emotion. This is why we feel anxiety in that area. Imbalanced emotions relating to the base emotion of fear (loosh) connects with the colonic system in the belly and thus we are 'shit-scared'. Other chakras, too, have an emotional dimension. People with a limited or closed 'third eye' will be focussed on only five-sense reality. A closed throat chakra makes it difficult to communicate with perhaps even a terror of speaking in public. Such people are likely to be diffident and have a 'Little Me' complex. Those with an open throat chakra from a perception of self-confidence are fine with projecting their voice to express who they are and what they think. *Perception* is the key to chakra states – as always.

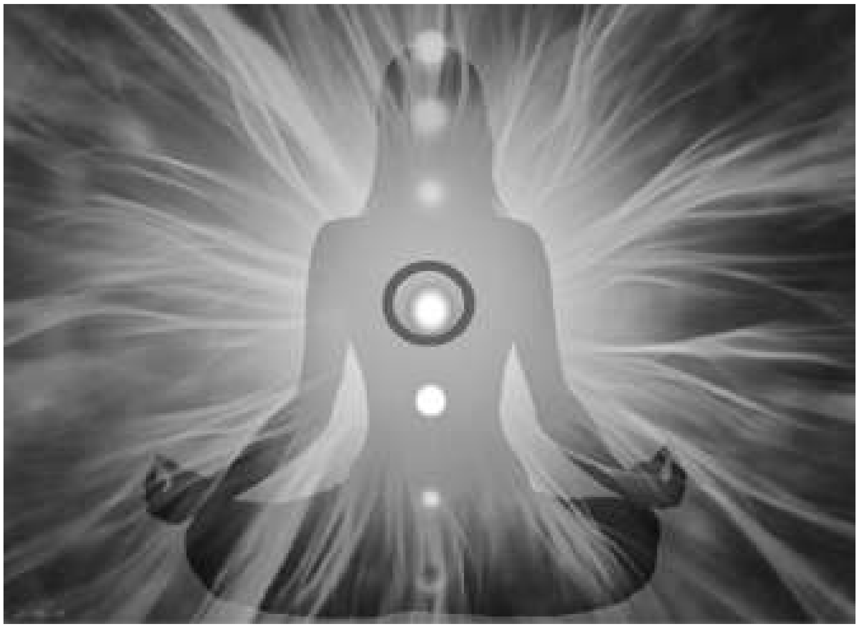


Figure 164: The human chakra vortex, or ‘wheels of light’ system.

The prime chakra and balance point for the others is the heart. We feel love, empathy, and compassion in the chest because of the heart vortex. This is also where we feel intuitive ‘knowing’. We point to the head when we say ‘I’m thinking’. Our hands go to the chest when we say ‘I know, I just know’. Thinking is a sequence that leads to a conclusion while emotion can produce responses that are way off the mark because emotion, not facts or reality, are dictating perception and action. ‘They acted from emotion.’ Intuition is not a sequence preceding a conclusion. ‘Knowing’ just *knows* in totality. It comes all at once as one package (Fig 165 overleaf). I said earlier that since around 1992/3 I have suddenly *known* something and tangible names, dates, people, places, five-sense confirmation follow that initial knowing. This happened with my ‘knowing’ more than 20 years ago that we are experiencing a simulation. Intuition is the heart speaking and anyone can do this. It should be our ‘normal’ state as we tap into expanded awareness beyond the simulation. I’ll say more about this shortly.

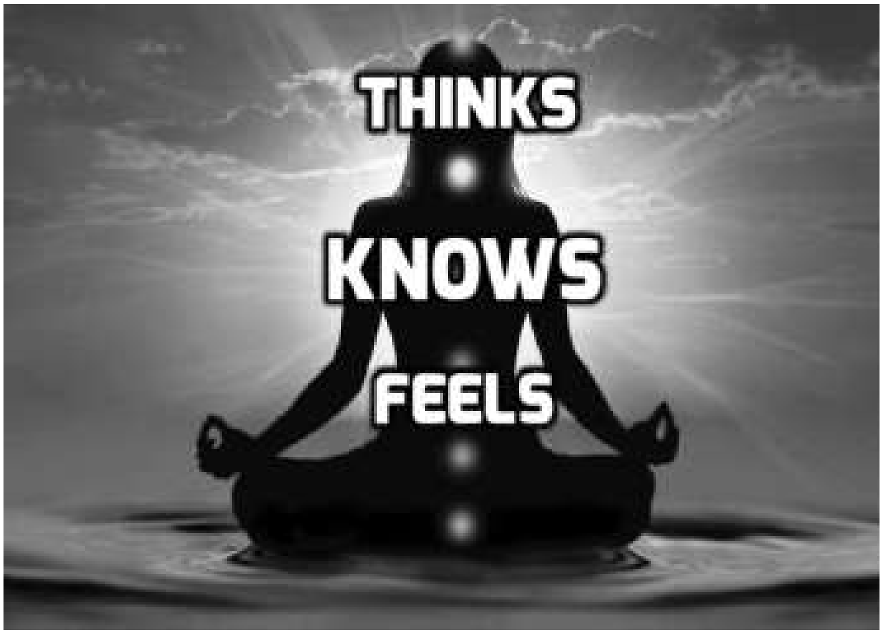


Figure 165: The brain thinks; the belly feels; the heart *KNOWS*.

The rewire

The human body before the 'Fall' or 'hack' was much more ethereal from a human density perspective, but the chakra system was similar. The heart vortex was the key connection with expanded states of consciousness which *know* rather than think and try to work it out. The Archontics had to deal with an inherited body 'copy' as it was at the time of the hijack and they have worked ever since to change its nature to suit their agenda of control and assimilation. AI is the latest stage. Their biggest challenge has been to suppress the influence of the heart vortex connection which has the potential to access levels of knowledge that can see through the deceit. The heart chakra should be the governor and point of balance for all the others. A new chakra system was instigated (not least through manipulating perception) in which a sense of reality came not from the heart, but from a split personality based on thought and emotion. Heart is Oneness; thought/emotion is duality – *separation*.

The vagus nerve, or ‘cranial nerve X’ (again), is a crucial connector of brain, heart and belly. The vagus is actually *two* nerves down the right and left sides of the body (Fig 166). The vagus is the longest nerve in the autonomic nervous system and connects numerous body functions including brain, heart, lungs, stomach, colon, and digestion system. It communicates messages from the brain to other parts of the body and controls unconscious actions such as breathing, digestion, and sweating. Imbalance in the vagus nerve can lead to: heart disease; high blood pressure; diabetes, cancer, stroke; arthritis; depression; anxiety; psychiatric conditions; chronic fatigue; autoimmune disorders; and much else with loosh potential. Close the heart chakra and the heart’s impact on the vagus nerve will be diminished with human perception coming overwhelmingly from thought and emotion, the head and the belly. These are both loosh creators. Our system of perception formation has been rewired and we need to put it back. The entire human body and auric mind are fundamentally impacted by our state of perception and *vagus nerve* imbalance will reflect *perceptual* imbalance. The vagus nerve is part of the parasympathetic nervous system which calms you after stress and, if that is out of kilter, states of stress can continue to produce loosh through ongoing anxiety.

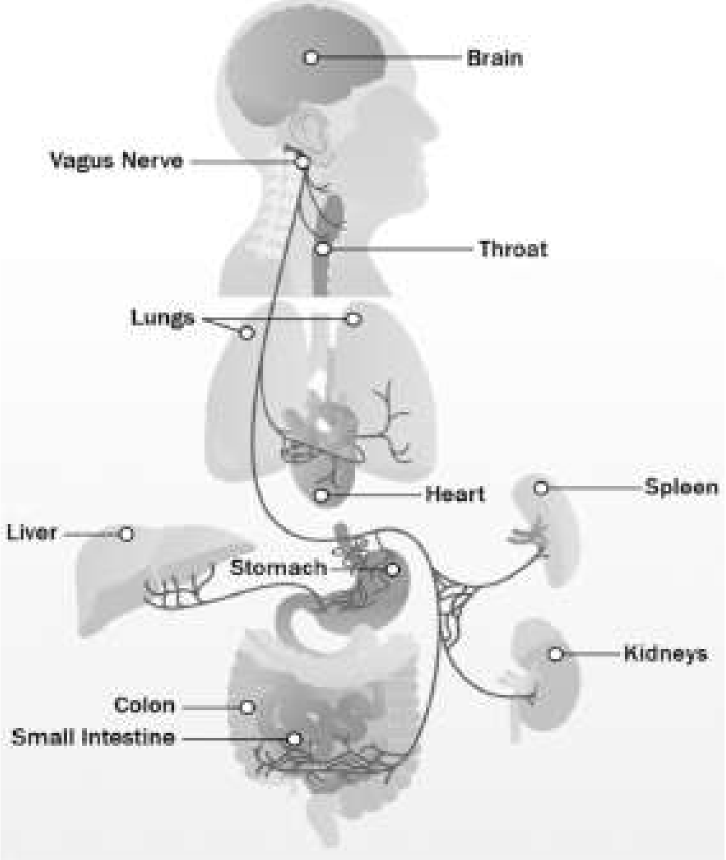


Figure 166: The long and highly significant vagus nerve.

Heart power

The heart has been seen as 'just a pump' and a symbol for love, and yet emerging research has shown the heart to be centre stage both in its 'physical' function and its spiritual significance. The heart has 40,000 brain-like neurons and neurotransmitters and more nerves communicate from heart to brain than brain to heart. Heart intelligence has become known as the 'heart-brain' with its own unique consciousness and way of decoding reality. We have three minds – 'heart consciousness', the auric mind, and AI Astral Mind, or Counterfeit Spirit. From the heart comes empathy, compassion, wisdom, and love in its infinite sense. The Counterfeit Spirit seeks to infuse selfishness, hate, and violence to make people heart-*less*. Sitting in the middle is the auric mind potentially influenced by both. Native Americans have the symbolic concept of the ‘two wolves’ seeking control of our perception and behaviour (Fig 167). The heart system generates the body’s most powerful electromagnetic field that can project around us for several feet and is *five thousand times* more powerful than the brain (Fig 168). The heart impacts on the body down to the cellular level. Heart rhythms affects brain and blood pressure rhythms and the heart can bring all into coherence and harmony. The heart is *innate* intelligence vastly superior to the ‘taught’ intelligence (programming) to which the brain is subjected. This is why we think through the brain and *know* through the heart. In most people the brain is processing awareness and perception from the auric mind, but the heart has the potential to tap into Spirit. If we do, the heart can intuitively know what Spirit knows and become our connection to mission control – the True ‘I’.

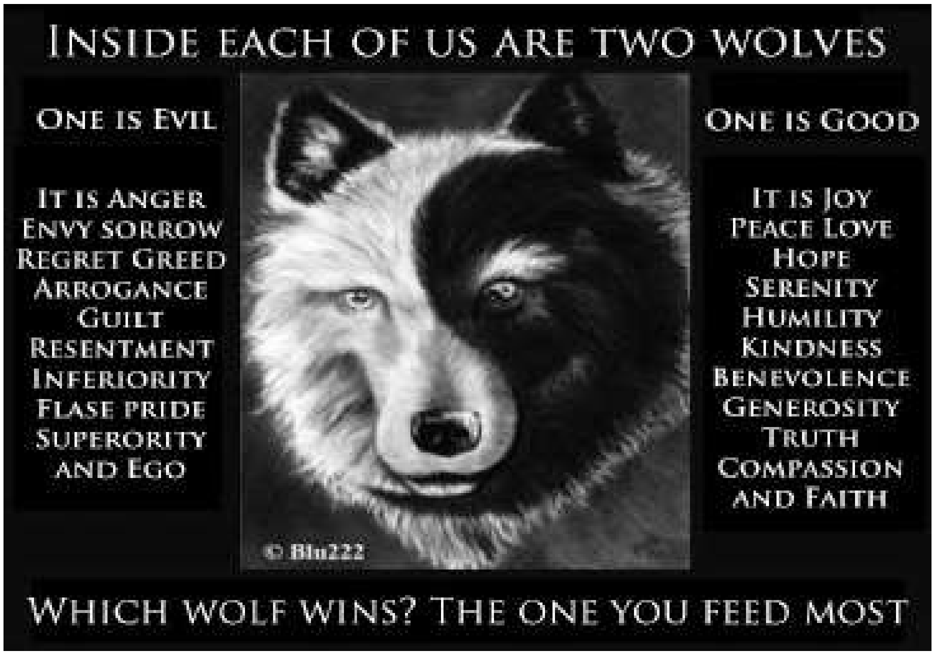

INSIDE EACH OF US ARE TWO WOLVES
ONE IS EVIL
IT IS ANGER
ENVY SORROW
REGRET GREED
ARROGANCE
GUILT
RESENTMENT
INFERIORITY
FLASE PRIDE
SUPERORITY
AND EGO
ONE IS GOOD
IT IS JOY
PEACE LOVE
HOPE
SERENITY
HUMILITY
KINDNESS
BENEVOLENCE
GENEROSITY
TRUTH
COMPASSION
AND FAITH
© Blu222
WHICH WOLF WINS? THE ONE YOU FEED MOST

Figure 167: Two ‘wolves’ seeking control of our perception and the behaviour it inspires.

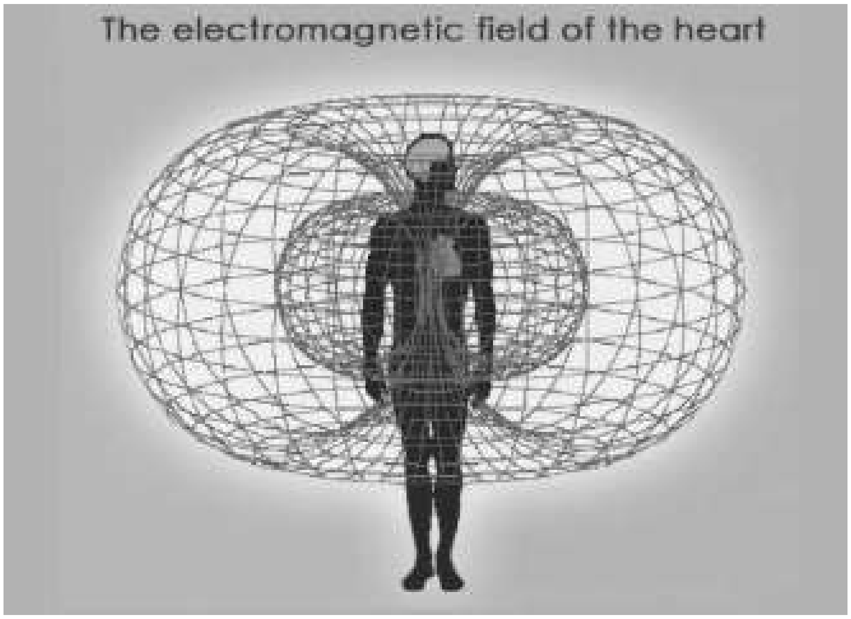


Figure 168: The heart field generated by the heart and heart chakra is the most powerful in the body and the Global Cult is constantly seeking to suppress its impact on perception and the simulation field.

The Institute of HeartMath in California has studied heart intelligence and its electromagnetic impact on life and perception since it was established in 1991. HeartMath researchers have concluded that when the electromagnetic connection between heart, brain, and central nervous system is in a state of coherence and balance the person enters an expanded sense of awareness. Notice how this syncs with the concept of left and right hemisphere brain coherence and balance and how 'Hemispheric Synchronisation', or Hemi-Sync, opens the door to other dimensional awareness. It's *all* about balance and so Archontic control is all about manipulating a state of *im*balance triggered by fear and the mistaken self-identity of Phantom Self (the word 'person' comes from the Latin 'persona' meaning 'actor's mask', which captures the role of Phantom Self). Fear, anxiety, frustration, and other low vibrational states can throw heart biological and frequency rhythms into disharmony and incoherence. This is the role of the Astral AI Mind that feeds us fear, anxiety, worry and all the 'what if?' scenarios that we experience as 'brain chatter'. Sit quietly, observe this chatter, and you will see that it's not you at all. *YOU* are observing the chatter which is coming from the Astral AI Mind program. This is all aimed at heart dysfunction without which there is no loosh. Is it really a coincidence that the 'Covid' fake vaccine targets the heart?

Heart love, heart wisdom

The heart and its vortex are the point of balance within the chakra system and the point of balanced *perception* and *self-identity*. Skew that heart balance and you skew *all* balance in mind and body and drive a schism through consciousness that impacts on everything. Heart energy in its potential and pomp is the energy of love and wisdom and both can rebalance the *im*balance of fear, anxiety, hatred, depression, and other low-vibrational states. Love and wisdom are high vibrational. Evil is the absence of love as fear is the absence of wisdom. In fact, love *and* wisdom are each the absence of both. They banish low-vibrational states by the infusion of their balancing frequency. Closing the heart therefore becomes the biggest target of the Archontic system. Blocking the energetic flow of the heart through perceptional impact, pharmaceutical drugs, fake vaccines, foodstuffs, and technological electromagnetic fields is why heart disease is such a global killer. Stress alone freezes the energetic flow around the heart leading to malfunction. The heart is the seat of love and wisdom and only in their absence can loosh be secured.

By love, I don't mean the human perception of love which is largely body/mind attraction. Human love is a chemical reaction which can be also be part of a heart connection, but it doesn't have to be and mostly isn't. When the first rush of love (chemical attraction) subsides often the relationship goes, too. An 'addiction to love' is an addiction to the chemical high of the first rush of attraction and people can jump from partner to partner in search of that emotional fix. Heart relationships expand and prosper for they are a very different source of attraction. They are a connection of Spirit and not only body or mind. But then love, or what I call Infinite Love, is not only for a partner. It is for all existence as an expression of *All That Is, Has Been, and Ever Can Be*. Eternity is our lover on that basis no matter how 'evil' we may perceive some of eternity to be.

Infinite love is often referred to as unconditional love which itself is misunderstood. The so-called 'helicopter parents' who fuss around their children and seek to protect them from all upset may think they do what they do out of love; but if you protect children from all emotional challenge they never develop the emotional strength to face life without mummy and daddy. They never become the uniqueness that could stride the world in their *own* power. 'Life' has such people for breakfast, dinner and tea. Love and wisdom are actually different words for the same spiritual state. The wisdom aspect of love can see the consequences for children of a mollycoddled upbringing in which emotional skills and development are denied through obsessive protection. Love is not the blindness of kindness misdirected. It is the *wisdom* to see a child's best interests and not just doing whatever they want in any moment from a misguided sense of 'love'. Neither is love lying down and saying walk all over me. It has the wisdom to stand in its power and express its uniqueness of Spirit while respecting others to express their own. Love and wisdom will not hate you whatever your actions, as I do not hate the Archontic psychopaths no matter what I uncover about their evil intent. If I hate them, I *become* them. But nor will heart awareness fear them, or *anyone*, and be intimidated into acquiescence and subordination.

Love and wisdom are the absence of fear and intimidation and there lies the problem for the Archontic system. It controls through fear which is a state of imbalance that can only manifest when love and wisdom have left the stage. Thus we see the heart pushed to the margins of human responses to allow the domination of thought-emotion duality. There in a single sentence you have the whole foundation of human control and loosh generation. If you can frighten and terrorise your target population, their point of perceptual reference moves to the belly in emotional reaction and to the head in search of answers. The vagus nerve bypasses the influence of the heart as the heart chakra is ignored and sets up an electrical circuit between the gut and the brain. Emotion/thought and thought/emotion go to-and-fro in a loop of bewilderment and a sense of helplessness. Emotion demands protection from the fear as thought seeks out that protection mostly by looking to authority as the protector. Problem-Reaction-Solution activates this very emotion/thought response. The problem sparks the reaction of fear and the solution is authority taking your freedoms away to 'protect' you.

The fear illusion

Fear is an imbalance, an illusion, because there is nothing to fear except what manipulators can persuade you to fear. What about death? *There is no death*. The True 'I', even the soul 'I', does not – cannot – die. The worst that can happen is that you stay on the Wheel of Samsara and what keeps you there? *You do*! Who creates the Matrix? *We do*! Perception creates reality and if you allow human authority or Astral authority to dictate your perception that is what you will create. It's the ultimate cause and effect. Why do we live in the human world that we do? Our perception of reality is infused with fear, limitation, and false self-identity – that's why. This perception becomes manifest as individual and collective experience. Yaldabaoth consciousness knows that if it dictates our *perception* of reality it will dictate our *experienced* reality because one creates the other. The simulation is its means to transfer the perception that it wants us to have into the human mind. I have said the simulation is an information field and it is, but if we get down to motivation it is a perceptual field. The simulation is based on duality like an electrical circuit and it controls through the duality of thought and emotion. Once we integrate them back into heart consciousness of love and wisdom, the duality ends and we are One again (Fig 169). With that, the Matrix loses its power over us and the trap is over. What is The Trap? It is the perception of fear, limitation, and Little Me self-identity (Fig 170).

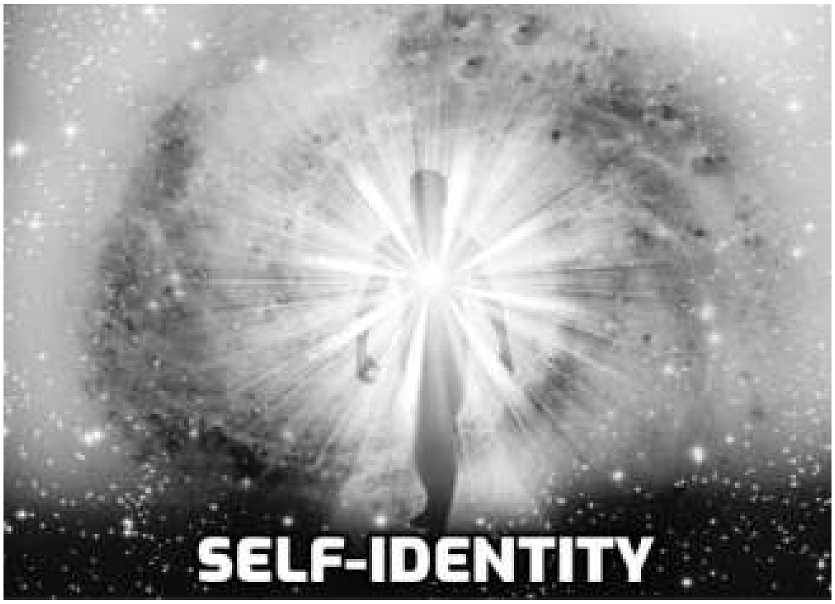


Figure 169: When Infinite Self overrides Phantom Self the game is over.

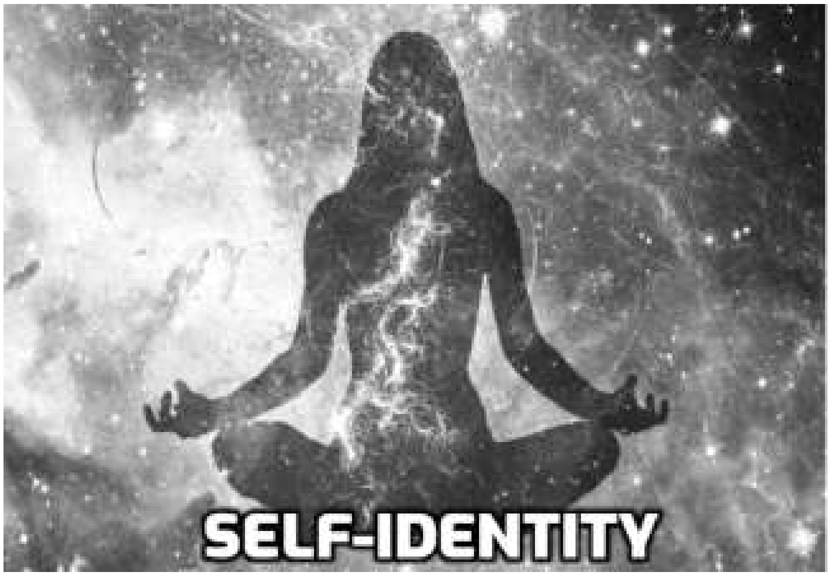


Figure 170: When Infinite Self overrides Phantom Self the game is over.

These form the sense of reality that allows the Cult and Astral few to control the human many. People fear authority and the consequences of disobeying authority. They fear what might happen next, what will happen to their children, their job, their income, their reputation, their life. They fear death which is only fear of the unknown and that's why the Cult seeks to disconnect us from knowledge. The more we don't know, especially about 'death', the more there is to fear. Perception is vibration and fear is the freeze vibration to the point where mind and body can become 'frozen with fear'. When the newly-departed traverse the 'tunnel', the same trio of fear, limitation, and Little Me self-identity continue to apply. The mind-wipe creates the bewilderment at something experienced endless times before. The subsequent sense of limitation and Little Me looks to 'guides' and 'elders' to tell them what to think, believe, and do. Near-deathers say they feel 'love' and 'bliss' (a vibrational field to mimic love and bliss); but fear through bewilderment and mind-wiped confusion will still be a motivating factor for subordination. Fear is a low vibration that's within the simulation field and if perception can be held in a simulation mentality – fear, limitation, Little Me – the Trap is sprung. What we must not know is that *WE* are manifesting The Trap and it doesn't have to be.

The chakra system, like DNA, can receive and transmit across the dimensions from the auric mind to the Astral and the infinity of Spirit. We can have an auric heart, Astral heart, or Infinite Heart. It's the same with all the others. Mental and emotional duality is aimed at limiting awareness to the auric field or at most the Astral – the soul. The more suppressed the auric frequency the more likely it is to route its perceptions into human conscious reality via the left hemisphere of the brain. Heart energy can be marginalised by focusing attention on fear and the thought/emotion merry-go-round. This withdraws our attention and self-identity from the expansive heart into Little Me identity and the labels of a human life (Fig 171). Such a state makes us easy prey for divide and rule and a myopic sense of self and reality (Fig 172). All simulation trickery in the end is aimed at holding the duality and closing the heart. Here we have the reason why three religions alone are followed by 5.45 billion of the human eight billion. Some express heart spirituality through their religion (up to a point), but for most it is a 'God-fearing' prison cell.

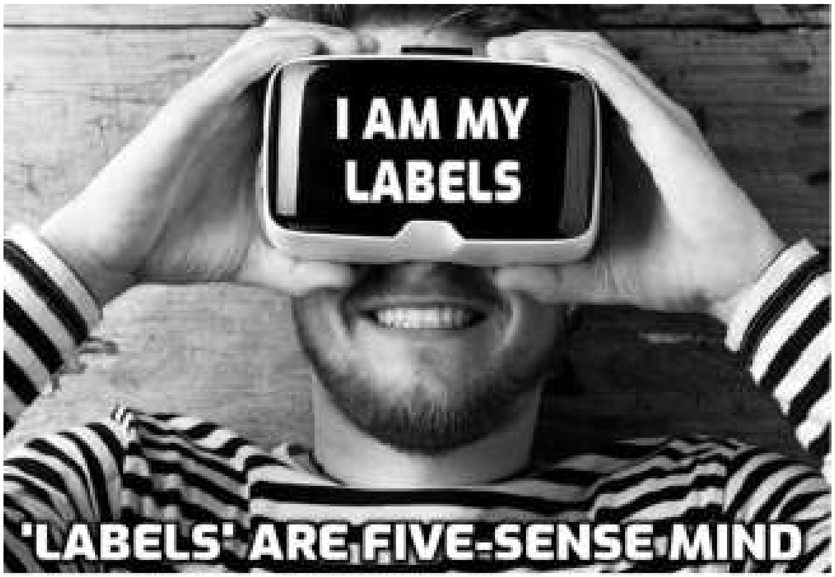

I AM MY LABELS
'LABELS' ARE FIVE-SENSE MIND

Figure 171: Little Me self-identity.

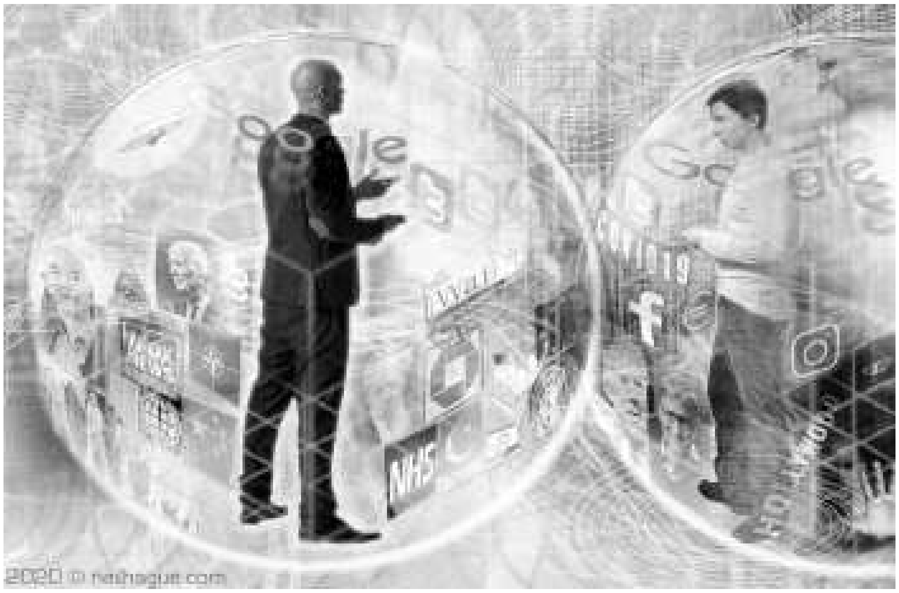

Google
NHS
2020 © neilhague.com

Figure 172: Myopia of perception withdraws people from expanded awareness into isolated bubbles mesmerised by simulation reality. Unity becomes separation. (Image by Neil Hague.)

‘Religious’ fear machines

I coined the term a long time ago of ‘opposames’. This is when two perceptions believe themselves to be different, even opposites, when they are the same. Islam and Christianity for example have an enormous amount in common. Both are belief systems which reject any information that would question the belief system. This is how it is and that's it. 'God's word cannot be questioned you *blasphemer*!' There is no more that we need to know than our Holy Book tells us. You can add Hinduism, too, along with endless other 'faiths'. I saw an Internet post by Calvin Robinson, a MAM commentator described as 'ordained to the priesthood of the Nordic Catholic Church'. The point of the post was to highlight the expansion of Islam in the UK which he described as a 'Christian country'. I have no problem with the claim that Islam is being used to usurp Christianity and Western culture in general. Anyone who can't see this now must be snoring. However, Christianity and Islam are both members of the religious perceptual hijacking network. Robinson said the British royal family has an allegiance to Christ. Well, first of all, mate, you need to do a bit more research on that one. He said that 'Christianity teaches'. Yes, it does. Christianity *teaches*. That doesn't mean what it says is true – only that it *teaches* and others believe. It's the same with Islam, Hinduism, all of them.

Robinson said there is only one God (the Christian God) and he is jealous. That doesn't sound very balanced to me and the Old Testament God who is so 'jealous' is actually a bloodthirsty tyrant. Read your own book, Calvin. Israel claims to slaughter Palestinians in Gaza on 'His' say so. Robinson quotes 'God' as saying that we should worship 'no other gods'. *Mmm*. Why should we worship *anyone*? It never ceases to amaze me that those in the 'truth movement' like Calvin Robinson campaign for 'freedom' from tyranny while falling to their knees in homage to deities who demand death, destruction, and total subordination. I demand freedom but I must drop to my knees five times a day to worship my master, or accept that 'Jesus is King', as books tell me from 1.5 thousand years ago or even longer. Anyone see the contradiction with ‘freedom’ here? If you wanted to control and divide people, and limit their vision of reality and possibility, isn’t the religion blueprint under whatever name, exactly what you would want? Mainstream science claims it is different from religion when it’s just *another* religion that operates to the same format. The ‘New Age’ is a religion which thinks it’s different when the modus operandi mirrors the blueprint.

Religions are opposames and a common *program*. This is why overwhelmingly Christian families produce Christians, Muslims produce Muslims, Hindus produce Hindus. It is intergenerational perceptual programming so often founded on ‘you will believe this or else you will face God’s [our version of God’s] wrath.’ So much fear of death is the fear of God’s Judgement Day. Billions go through ‘life’ in states of heart-closing fear, guilt, and shame, at how their actions will be judged by the Christian God, Muslim Allah, and all the rest. It is time for people to get off their knees, open their minds to all possibility, and express their own uniqueness of vision, perception, and awareness. Your opinion doesn’t have to be someone else’s inherited opinion whether through religion, politics, culture, any of it (Fig 173 overleaf). It can be *your* opinion, unique *you*. Humanity has been on its knees for far too long. ‘Awakening’ is to stand tall, look life in the eye, and decide your *own* reality – not the group reality that people (*people* not ‘God’) thousands of years ago said you must have. You can respect an Infinite Power without falling to your knees in worship to it. A truly Infinite Power would cringe at the very thought that you would. My goodness, you can see why religion is such a pillar of the Perception Deception, such a heart-closer and generator of loosh through fear.

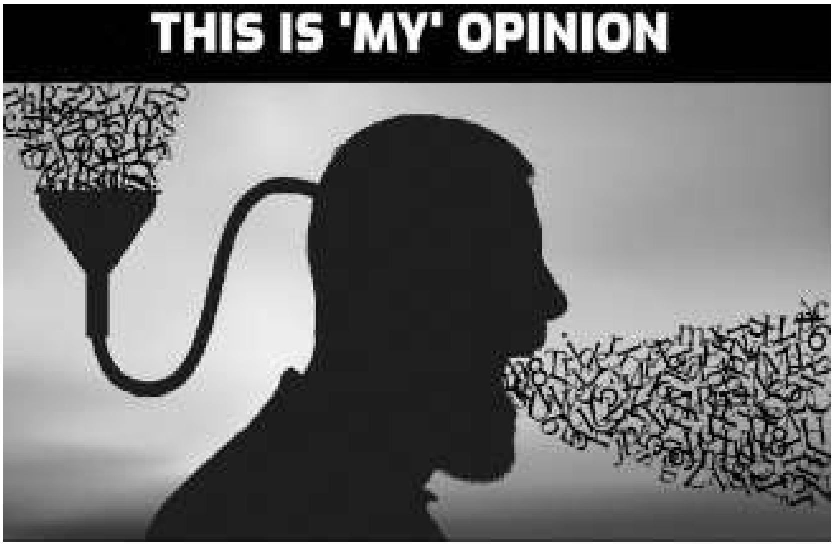


Figure 173: If only it was.

Know it by heart

How symbolic it is that the Neo character in the *Matrix* movies transcends death in an *abandoned* hotel called 'Heart O' The City'. Neo had been shot dead in the Matrix by Archontic 'Agent Smith' and his perception of reality becomes his experienced reality outside the Matrix where his body dies. 'The body cannot live without the mind', the Morpheus character says. The body *is* the mind. Neo had been shot in the illusion, but if his mind believed in the illusion his body outside the Matrix would die. What you believe you perceive and what you perceive you experience. His girlfriend Trinity kisses him after death to symbolise love and the power of the heart. Neo's heart begins to beat again and his Matrix mind projection opens his eyes and stands. Smith and his fellow agents turn to see this and fire more bullets; but this is a Neo who has awakened to his True Self. He has not only transcended death. He has transcended limitation. Neo holds up his hand and the bullets all stop in front of him. He has seen through *The Dream* (Fig 174). No longer does he see a 'physical world'. His sight expands beyond visible light and he sees the Matrix construct (Fig 175). This unity and balance of the heart brings together all levels of being to heal the fragmentation. Neo comes together as One – mind/soul/spirit – to see what he could not see before. Now his Infinite Spirit is observing the 'world', not only his mind, or even soul. Fragmentation leading to a sense of separation is what allows simulation reality to prevail and the heart can heal that. It can connect us with our Spirit which then infuses its love and wisdom into the entrapped Divine Spark/soul/mind/body levels of reality. We awaken and together the world awakens.

So how do we do this? It is not for me to tell people what to believe and I can only speak from 35 years of research and personal experience. We open the heart and access its Infinite Potential by *self-identifying* with the heart during a human life. We *become* the heart and the Infinite Spirit with which it can potentially connect. Heart self-identity is akin to cracking the code that opens the safe; or like a scene from an Indiana Jones movie where the right combination causes a door in a hidden cave to open and reveal its treasure lost since antiquity. Energy flows where *attention* goes. Self-identity is a form of attention. Identify with the labels of 'human' and you will have an auric heart; identify with being a soul and you will have a soul heart; identify with being an unbounded Spirit and the *All That Is* incarnate and you have an Infinite Heart.

Figure 174: Neo transcends death and the limitations of the Matrix.

Figure 175: Neo in heart consciousness sees reality for what it really is.

From this *heart* awakening everything follows and you expand into the Spirit that you are and realise there is no control by simulation if you don't believe that it's real. You awaken from *The Dream* as Neo did. The body will go on decoding its reality, but you are now the Spirit observing with wisdom what controlled you before. You can exit the maze by seeing that it *is* a maze designed to capture and dictate your reality. Identification with Spirit will transport you to the realm of Spirit when the moment comes to withdraw from the body. No Astral, no tunnel, no guides or elders, no Ring-Pass-Not. For me the heart is the seat (potential seat) of the True 'I' during a human life. We *are* the heart, the awareness of the heart, which duality of mind and emotion has disconnected us from. I can encapsulate what I am saying about the Mainstream 'Alternative' Media with these words: The MAM is a *mind* awakening, not a *heart* awakening. This is why it perceives and acts as it does; and why it sees parts and not the enormity of dot-connected Infinity within which the parts are mere symbols and symptoms.

Don't mess with the heart

Love and wisdom of the heart bring balance to every life and situation. Emotion by itself fears and panics; thought by itself believes in the illusion that it decodes into illusory reality. Thought desperately seeks to understand what makes emotion so permanently distraught. But it can't. It perceives only parts which don't seem to fit or make sense. Heart's wisdom looks on from a frequency and beyond frequency where it knows that everything is One; it knows that fear is the biggest illusion when there is nothing to fear; it knows that death does not exist and so not to be feared or looked upon with doom. Wisdom knows that death is only a transfer of attention. It knows that war, deprivation, and suffering are manifestations of fear and perceptual manipulation all sourced from the mind-wipe forgetfulness that we are all expressions of each other and the *All That Is*. Love and wisdom can see why people and souls do what they do, perceive as they do. 'Never judge a man until you have walked a mile in his moccasins', a Native American proverb says. But there is a big point that is so often lost: *The heart doesn't take shit*. Love and wisdom are not spectators. Yes, they are highly selective in what constitutes 'shit' on the scale of 'does this matter?' When the heart decides that it *does* matter it goes to work and, while it may see why someone acts as they do, this does not mean it will stand for it.

The heart would not stay silent as dystopian tyranny descended on the human family; or when consciousness is caught in a perceptual trap on the Wheel of Samsara. It would not remain shtum as the means to alert people to their plight was hijacked by the controllers of the MAM. The heart is beyond fear of consequences and what others may think and say about its stance. Love and wisdom of the heart have one guiding principle on which they never waver: To do what they know to be right. They have no other criteria or reason to be. The heart in its connection to Spirit does not waver in that commitment. No authority, no level of abuse or ridicule, can intimidate the heart. No threats can make it submit or deviate. *'Do what we say*!' Nope. '*On your knees!*' Nope. Don't mess with the heart. Once open, it's not going anywhere. It will look evil in the eye and smile; but it will not budge or blink. How can it be made to submit when fear is the currency of control and the heart is without fear?

Courage is to feel fear and do it anyway. Go deep enough in the heart and you go beyond fear where courage is not required. You just do what you know to be right. The Foolish One that is Yaldabaoth can be no match for the heart when its own has a padlock on the door. Moving our point of reference and self-identity from head and belly to the heart is how we sort out this mess. How could that not be the case when the whole insanity is the result of our reference point and identity moving the other way? You cannot divide and rule a heart that knows we're all One. The heart does not take sides as in taking a stance purely for religious, political, and cultural reasons. It has no religion, politics, or culture. Love and wisdom speak their own truth, not someone else's. They perceive life through the filter of fairness, justice, compassion, and understanding. They see the injustice of Hamas operatives attacking Israeli civilians and they see the injustice of Israel's response against innocents in Gaza. Love and wisdom don't pick a side *because* they are Jewish or Palestinian. They say what they believe to be right no matter what the 'side'. They have no nationality, no cultural or religious program, to defend and advance. They see the never-ending insanity of meeting violence with violence and more violence with more violence. An eye for an eye does make the whole world blind. Love and wisdom shake their symbolic head and say: 'But you *are each other* – why are you *fighting*?' The heart knows that we are living a manipulated illusion, it can see through the lies, the bullshit, and divide and rule. It is the point of reference that gives perspective to *everything*.

Heart identity

Who are we? We are Infinite Awareness, Infinite Spirit, and the heart is our connection to this true 'I'. Try it for a while and see where it goes. The heart is where our Infinite Self resides; it is where we find wisdom that the head alone is denied in its perspective-deleted bewilderment. Focus on that heart centre as *you*. Everything else is detail and illusion. 'Hello, nice to meet you, who are you?' I am my heart. I am the Spirit that *is* my heart. When you face a stressful or fearful situation and your head and belly kick off – move your attention to the heart. Feel your mental and emotional reactions being absorbed into the heart and transmuted into wisdom. Your heart will give you the expanded perspective to see what matters and what doesn't and it usually doesn't. If it does, your heart will provide the wisdom to respond with balance and integrity. Heart-centred people don't road rage, scream and shout, or fear life itself as so many humans do. In the heart you find the calmness of love and wisdom in the midst of even the most schismatic madness. 'If you can keep your head when all about you are losing theirs', as the poem goes. Brain and belly, thought and emotion, are supposed to serve the heart which is their point of balance and perspective. An open heart changes how we see and experience the ‘world’ and calms the waters of fear. There is nothing to fear when you are eternity. The vibrational chaos of mind and emotion is transmuted into calmness and peace in the land of love where wisdom reigns. Love lift us up where we belong, as the old song says. The 13th-century mystic and poet Rumi said: ‘The quieter you become, the more you are able to hear’ (Figs 176 and 177 overleaf). Love and wisdom are also transmuted into action where that is necessary. The heart will never shirk from what needs to be done.

Navigating the simulation minefield of lies, deceit, and misdirection can be impossible for isolated emotion and mind. One leaps for the panic button, the other can see no answers except five-sense ‘answers’ that are not answers at all. The mind cannot think straight amid emotional pandemonium and often resorts to the factory settings of religious, political, and cultural responses in the absence of clarity –the absence of *wisdom*. Clarity comes only when the heart is directing head and belly. Divided they fall. Together they are unstoppable (Figs 178 and 179). I could not have uncovered what I have, perceived what I have, without the heart. I filter everything through the heart and its messenger that we know as ‘intuition’. I repeat: The head thinks, but the heart *knows*. I observe the world and events with my heart. It tells me what is happening and why, who to trust and not trust, believe and not believe. Once that is established the tangible detail follows to confirm that initial knowing. I have worked like this for more than 30 years. Sometimes the nefarious will be allowed to enter for an experience to streetwise the mind and develop emotional strength; but once that is done they are gone. It’s happened to me many times. Let the heart be your guide and you will soon see the tell-tale intuitive feelings emanating from the chest that say yes or no; go or stop; trust or don’t trust. It is like traversing a maze with someone who knows the way out because *they* are already out. The first time I came across Elon Musk my heart said ‘don’t trust him’. The heart sees beyond words that tell you what you want to hear. The mind, without the heart, does not; the mind, like the MAM, is a sucker for a scam. The MAM’s mind is awakening (to a point), but its heart is where the real answers patiently await.

Figure 176: With an open heart connection to Spirit, and a self-identity with Infinite Self, our perspective of everything is transformed.

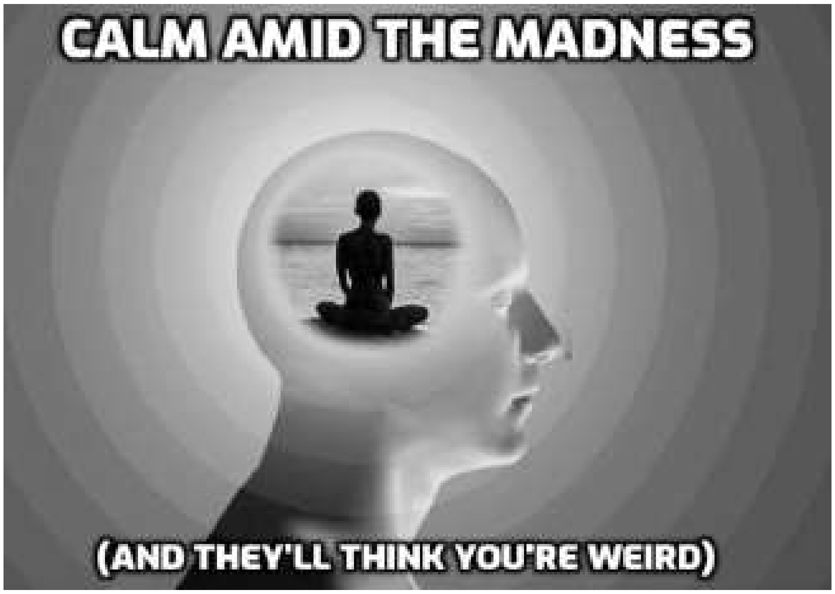

CALM AMID THE MADNESS
(AND THEY'LL THINK YOU'RE WEIRD)

Figure 177: An open heart keeps its head while others are losing theirs and they will think you're weird. Calmness is anti-program, breaks the program, and cuts off the supply of loosh.

Figure 178: Mind and emotion without the balance of heart divides and isolates us from each other and Infinite Reality.

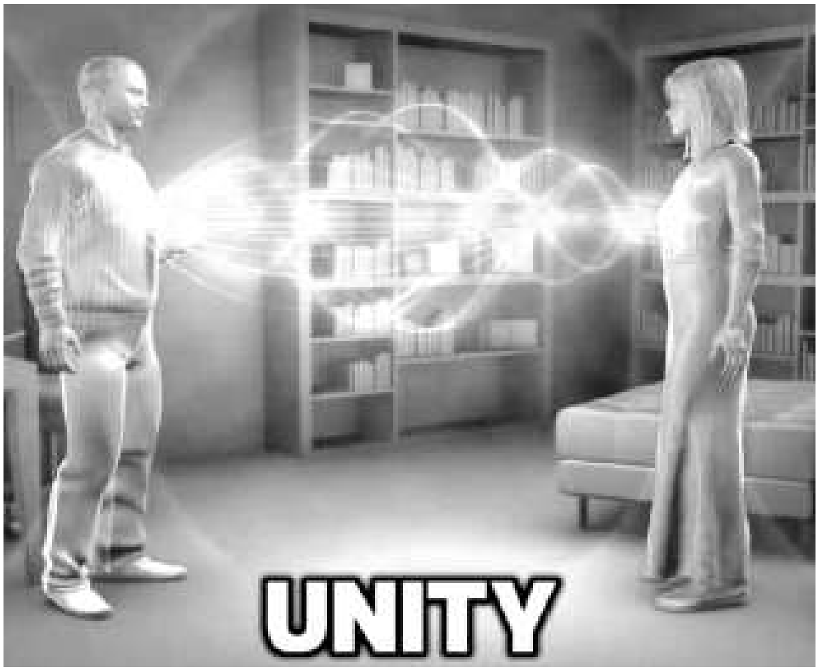


Figure 179: Heart with its connection to Spirit lifts us to the frequencies of unity and harmony. 'Love lift us up where we belong', as the song says.

Thought and emotion have manifested the world we call human as currently experienced and have done so through 'known' human 'history'. They have fallen for tyrants over and over, some with a sword, some with a smile. Thought and emotion are a soft-touch to perceptual tricksters and the Archontic system is awash with them. Moving our point of attention and identity to the heart and into a unified balanced whole with thought and emotion *must* transform the world that we individually and collectively create. We can't fail to make manifest a different reality. To leave the body knowing what the game is, and in a heart-centred frequency and perception, must release us from the Wheel of Samara. Withdrawing our belief in *The Dream* must step-by-step dismantle *The Dream*, the simulated illusion. How do we get out of here? We know that there is no here as we perceive it. We are not here except as a point of attention. We are *everywhere* (Fig 180 overleaf).

People ask the question: What is the meaning of life? But why does there have to be meaning? Why can't the 'meaning' if you need one be life itself? I say there is no meaning in its totality. Life just is. We give it meaning through our perceptions and actions. Why do we believe that everything must have meaning? 'I must seek meaning. My life must have meaning.' Why? Why can't it just 'be'? Why can't *we* just 'be'? We can forever seek meaning and forget that we are a paintbrush on an infinite canvas of possibility. Our brushstrokes give it meaning to *us* and it may have a different meaning tomorrow. We seek but don't find. How can we find when we are always seeking? We cannot 'be' while in pursuit of ultimate meaning. We chase a star that isn't there. We travel but never arrive. I am what I am until I am something else in the infinity of potential in the eternity of forever. My meaning is unique to me as you are unique to yours. Or, should be. Why are we here? We *are*. What is the meaning? We *are*. We all just *are*. Everything just *is*. Chill. There'll be another meaning in the morning.

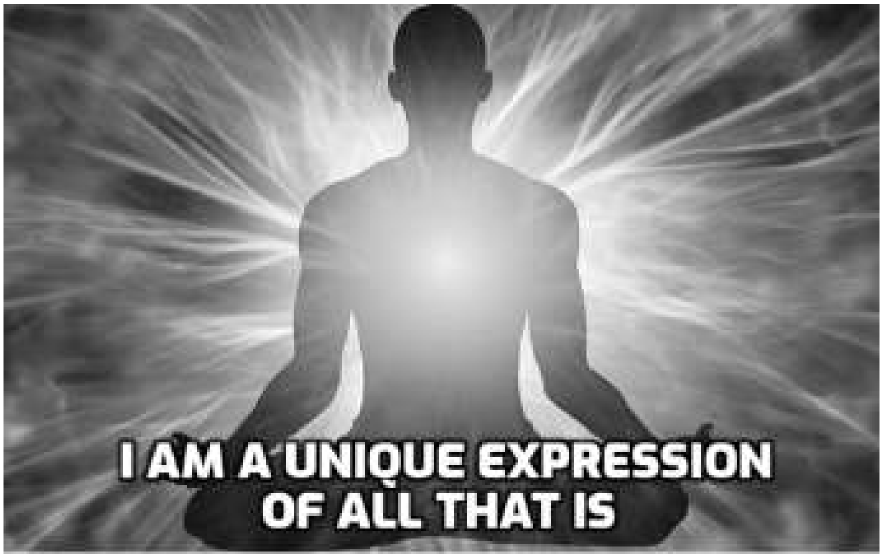

I AM A UNIQUE EXPRESSION
OF ALL THAT IS

Figure 180: The REAL you.

For now our choices to be trapped or to awaken the entrapped have brought us all ‘here’ together in this one perceptual ‘place’. The Infinity that we ‘left’ in the blink-of-an-eye of perceived long ago awaits our return. Remember who you *really* are. *Live* who you really are. From that, all else will follow.

Be love. Be wise. Be *heart*.

Some hang on to 'used-to-be'

Live their lives looking behind

All we have is here and now

All our lives, out there to find

Love lift us up where we belong

Where the eagles cry, on a mountain high

Love lift us up where we belong

Far from the world we know

Up where the clear winds blow

Up Where We Belong

Joe Cocker & Jennifer Warnes

Index

A

Abrash, Michael ref1
abuse, ridicule and targeting of David Icke ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
acute radiation syndrome ref1, ref2
Adl-Tabatabai, Sean ref1
Agenda 2030 (UN) ref1, ref2, ref3
aging ref1, ref2
AI (artificial intelligence)
  Astral Minds ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Archons/demons ref1, ref2
  body, identification with the ref1
  body matching ref1, ref2, ref3
  consciousness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  heart ref1
  near-death experiences (NDEs) ref1
  parasite, as ref1
  reincarnation ref1, ref2
  Yaldabaoth ref1, ref2, ref3
Akashic Records ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
Alexander, Eben ref1
algorithmic boosting and suppression ref1, ref2, ref3
All That Is, Has Been, And Ever Can Be ref1
Alliance for Responsible Citizenship (ARC) ref1, ref2
alternative health industry ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
alternative media/New Media *see* **Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM**)
Altman, Sam ref1, ref2
  Amazon ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
Andreessen, Marc ref1, ref2
Andrenochrome ref1

Anduril ref1
antennae, turning humans into ref1, ref2, ref3
Apple ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Archons/demons ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
    AI ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
    consciousness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
    dependency on humans ref1
    emotions ref1
    fear of death ref1
    Fourth Dimension (4-D) (Astral) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
    graphene ref1
    left-brain (closed mind) ref1
    loosh ref1, ref2
    love ref1
    near-death experiences (NDEs) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
    plasma ref1, ref2
    possession ref1
    reptilians ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
    simulation/Matrix ref1, ref2, ref3
    taxation ref1
    Yaldabaoth ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
Aristotle ref1, ref2
artificial intelligence (AI) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5 *see also* **AI (artificial intelligence) Astral Minds**
    antennae and batteries, turning humans into ref1, ref2, ref3
    Archons/demons ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
    Artificial General Intelligence (AGI) ref1
    Artificial Super Intelligence (ASI) ref1
    autonomous vehicles ref1, ref2, ref3
    biological AI ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
    body matching ref1
    climate change hoax ref1
    Cloud ref1, ref2, ref3
    Deep Fake technology ref1, ref2
    disabilities, people with ref1, ref2
    emotionally intelligent AI ref1
    fake competition ref1
    15-minute city concept ref1, ref2
    Fourth Dimension (4-D) (Astral) ref1, ref2, ref3

  Gaza, Israel’s attack on ref1
  generative AI ref1
  hive minds ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM) ref1, ref2, ref3
  mass migration ref1
  mimicking intelligence ref1
  mind, AI as becoming the human ref1
  Musk, Elon ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
  plasma ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  reincarnation ref1
  reptilians ref1
  Sentient World Simulation (SWS) ref1
  simulation/Matrix ref1
  smart cities ref1
  total control, systems of ref1
  Totalitarian Tiptoe ref1
  war ref1
  warnings ref1
assimilation ref1, ref2, ref3
Astral realm *see* AI (artificial intelligence) Astral Minds; Fourth Dimension (4-D) (Astral)
astrology ref1
atoms ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
auric mind ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  electricity ref1
  electromagnetic field ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  heart ref1
  plasma ref1
  sixth-sense ref1
  soul ref1, ref2
awakening ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
ayahuasca plant ref1, ref2

B

Bache, Christopher ref1
Balmoral Castle, X as logo of ref1
banking ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6 see also central banks; money
bans on David Icke ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

Barricade Brigade ref1, ref2, ref3
Barton, Jacqueline ref1
Baxas, Anita ref1, ref2, ref3
Bering, Jesse ref1, ref2
Bezos, Jeff ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Biden, Joe ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Big Bang ref1, ref2, ref3
Big Pharma ref1, ref2
Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
billionaires ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
biology
  AI ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
bio-energies ref1
  computer ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  evolution myth ref1
  mind program ref1
  synthetic biology (SynBio) ref1, ref2
biometrics ref1, ref2
bioplasma humans ref1
Birkeland Currents ref1, ref2
Birkeland web ref1, ref2
Blair, Tony ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) ref1
body *see* **brain; Cloud, connection of brain/body to the; heart**
body matching ref1, ref2, ref3
Bohemian Grove ref1
borders and mass migration ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  biometric tracking ref1
  cultural transformation ref1, ref2, ref3
  digital/virtual borders ref1
  English Channel in boats, migrants crossing the ref1
  fertility and human population decline ref1
  Problem-Reaction-Solution/No-Problem-Reaction-Solution ref1, ref2
  Trump ref1
  United States, border situation in the ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  young adult men, influx of ref1, ref2, ref3
the Borg ref1, ref2, ref3
Bostick, Winston Harper ref1, ref2
brain *see also* **Cloud**, connection of brain/body to the; left-brain (closed mind)

  - Central Processing Unit (CPU), as a ref1
  - chatter ref1, ref2
  - consciousness ref1, ref2
  - corpus callosum ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
  - decoding ref1
  - electricity ref1
  - holograms/holographs ref1, ref2, ref3
  - information, processor of ref1
  - nanotechnology ref1
  - plasticity ref1
  - reality, limiting sense of ref1
  - right-brain (open mind) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  - smartbrain technology ref1
  - whole-brain balance ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- **Brand, Russell** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
- **Brin, Sergey** ref1, ref2
- **British Royal Family** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- **Buddhism** ref1, ref2
  - afterlife, six realms of the ref1
  - bardos ref1
  - Dalai Lama ref1
  - karma ref1, ref2, ref3
  - reincarnation ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - Tibetan Book of the Dead ref1, ref2, ref3
  - Wheel of Samsara ref1, ref2, ref3-ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
- **Bush family** ref1, ref2

C

- **Campbell, ‘Dr’ John** ref1
- **Capitol Building, United States, January 6th** 2021 protests at ref1
- **Carlson, Tucker** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
- **cars** *see* **driving, war on**
- **cash**, elimination of ref1
- **cave**, allegory of the ref1
- **Cayce, Edgar** ref1
- **censorship** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11
- **central bank digital currency (CBDC)**/digital fiat currency ref1
- **central banks** ref1, ref2

certainty ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
chakra/vortex ref1, ref2
chaos theory ref1
charisma ref1, ref2
ChatGPT ref1, ref2, ref3
chemtrails ref1
chi, flow of ref1
children
  abuse ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  emotions ref1
  fear ref1, ref2, ref3
  grave illnesses, dying of ref1
  helicopter parents ref1
  mavericks ref1
  mind control ref1
  Musk, Elon, X in name of children of ref1
  paedophilia ref1, ref2
  past-life regression ref1
  play ref1
  refugees ref1
  reincarnation ref1
  social media ref1
  transgender programming ref1
China ref1, ref2
  AI ref1, ref2
  global supply chain ref1
  Iran ref1
  Musk, Elon ref1
  Russia ref1, ref2
  social credit system ref1, ref2, ref3
  Taiwan, invasion of ref1, ref2
  TikTok, promotion of Wokery through ref1
  WeChat ref1
Christianity ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  biblical history ref1, ref2
  charisma ref1
  conversions ref1, ref2
  creation of Christianity ref1, ref2
  Devil/Satan ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

forgiveness for sins ref1
Great Architect of the Universe ref1
Heaven and Hell ref1
homeschooling ref1
Islam ref1, ref2
Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Protestants ref1
reincarnation ref1, ref2
right-wing political movements ref1
Roman Catholics ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Saturnalia ref1
sun gods ref1
Trinity ref1
Woke agenda ref1
CIA (Central Intelligence Agency) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
cities *see* **ref1-minute city concept; smart cities**
climate change hoax ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
advanced technology, secrecy of ref1
Agenda 21 ref1
carbon dioxide ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
carbon removal, prize for solutions on ref1, ref2
carbon tax ref1, ref2
depopulation ref1
driving, war on ref1, ref2
electric vehicles ref1, ref2
EU's Horizon Programme ref1
15-minute city concept ref1, ref2
food in gardens, banning of growing ref1
IPCC (UN) ref1
lockdowns ref1
money ref1
Musk, Elon ref1, ref2
net zero ref1, ref2
nitrogen fertiliser in farming, use of ref1
religion ref1
Sun ref1
ULEZ ref1, ref2
zoning laws ref1

climate manipulation ref1
Clinton family ref1, ref2, ref3
closed minds *see* **left-brain (closed mind)**
Cloud computing ref1, ref2 *see also* Cloud, connection of brain/body to the AI ref3, ref4, ref5
  Covid-19 vaccines ref1
  CubeSats ref1, ref2
  electromagnetism ref1, ref2, ref3
  frequencies 409
  graphene ref1
  Kordylewski Clouds ref1
  low-orbit satellites ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Musk, Elon ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
  plasma ref1
Cloud, connection of brain/body to the ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Covid-19 vaccines ref1
  DNA ref1
  graphene ref1
  hive mind ref1, ref2
  Musk, Elon ref1
  nanotechnology ref1, ref2, ref3
Club of Rome ref1
cognitive dissonance ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
colour spectrum ref1
consciousness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
  AI Astra Minds ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  avatars ref1
  brain ref1, ref2
  collective consciousness ref1, ref2, ref3
  death ref1, ref2
  electromagnetism ref1
  evolution myth ref1
  frequencies ref1
  genetic hijacking ref1
  heart ref1, ref2
  illusion ref1
  loosh ref1
  near-death experiences (NDEs) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Prime Reality ref1

  - pure Source consciousness ref1
  - reality ref1
  - reincarnation ref1, ref2
  - simulation/Matrix ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  - soul ref1
  - subconscious ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
  - uploading ref1, ref2
  - Yaldabaoth ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- **corpus callosum** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
- **Coulson, Foster** ref1
- **counterfeiting** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- **Covid-19 hoax** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  - see also Covid-19 vaccines asymptomatic or no-symptom transmission ref1, ref2
  - bans on DI ref1, ref2
  - billionaires ref1
  - care homes, older people dying in ref1
  - death certificates, manipulation of ref1, ref2
  - financial incentives to diagnose Covid-19 ref1
  - hydrogel ref1
  - lockdowns ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - masks ref1, ref2, ref3
  - Midazolam, use of ref1, ref2
  - nanotechnology ref1
  - other conditions diagnosed as Covid-19 ref1
  - PCR test ref1
  - Remdesivir ref1, ref2
  - social distancing ref1
  - technocracy ref1
  - Trump, Donald ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - Wuhan Lab theory ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- **Covid-19 vaccines** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - antennae, turning humans into ref1
  - AstraZeneca ref1
  - copies ref1, ref2
  - Disease X ref1
  - DNA ref1, ref2
  - fertility, effect on ref1

genetic hijacking ref1, ref2
graphene ref1, ref2, ref3
lipid nanoparticles ref1
Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Moderna ref1, ref2, ref3
mRNA ref1, ref2
Musk, Elon ref1, ref2, ref3
operating system, as ref1
patent infringement ref1
Pfizer ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Sputnik V Covid vaccine ref1
synthetic biology (SynBio) ref1
Trump, Donald ref1, ref2, 445
creation ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
CRISPR-Cas9 genetic engineering ref1
crypto currency ref1
CubeSats ref1, ref2
cyber humans ref1, ref2 *see also* **transhumanism**
cytokine storms ref1

D

DARPA (Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Darwin, Charles ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
death and the dying sequence ref1, ref2, ref3
see also near-death experiences (NDEs)
consciousness ref1, ref2
cytokine storms ref1
death flash ref1
fear of death ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
funeral rituals ref1
loosh ref1
simulation/Matrix ref1, ref2
speed of dying ref1
traumatic deaths ref1, ref2
death flash ref1
Deep Fake technology ref1, ref2
Deep State ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) ref1, ref2

Delgado Martin, Ricardo ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Delingpole, James ref1
demons *see* **Archons/demons**
Devil/Satan ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Diamandis, Peter ref1
Diblasi, Lorena ref1
digital fiat currency ref1
Disease X ref1
Dittmann, Adrian ref1
Divine Spark ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
DNA ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
drama, addiction to ref1, ref2, ref3
Dream Team clique ref1, ref2, ref3
driving, war on ref1, ref2
  autonomous taxis ref1
  autonomous/driverless vehicles ref1, ref2, ref3
  batteries ref1, ref2
  electric vehicles ref1, ref2, ref3
  petrol and diesel cars by computers, inability to control ref1
  ULEZ ref1, ref2

E

ecosystem and nature ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
education ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Edwards, Paul ref1
electricity ref1
  death flash ref1
  Electric Universe/Thunderbolts Project ref1, ref2, ref3
  graphene ref1, ref2, ref3
  plasma ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  Sun ref1
  vehicles ref1, ref2, ref3
  water ref1
electromagnetism/electromag netic field ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  auric mind ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  Cloud ref1, ref2, ref3
  consciousness ref1
  corpus callosum ref1, ref2

  - Covid-19 hoax ref1
  - Disease X ref1
  - frequencies ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - graphene ref1, ref2, ref3
  - health, effects on ref1
  - heart ref1
  - holograms/holographs ref1, ref2, ref3
  - immune system ref1
  - Newtonian physics ref1
  - plasma ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - reality ref1, ref2, ref3
  - Yaldabaoth ref1

electrons ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12
Ellis, Michael ref1
Ellison, Lawrence J ref1, ref2
Emanuel family ref1
Epstein, Jeffrey ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
European Union (EU) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
evolution ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

F

Facebook/Meta ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
facial recognition technology ref1
fallen races ref1, ref2, ref3
farming ref1, ref2
Fauci, Anthony ref1, ref2
fertility ref1, ref2
Fibonacci numbers ref1
finances *see* **money**
15-minute city concept ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
five-sense awareness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
Firstenberg, Arthur ref1
flu epidemics ref1
food production ref1, ref2, ref3
4G/5G/6G/7G ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Founders Fund ref1, ref2, ref3
Fourth Dimension (4-D) (Astral) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7 see also AI (artificial intelligence) Astral Minds

- near-death experiences (NDEs) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- paranormal activity and ghosts ref1, ref2, ref3
- plasma ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
- reality ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- reincarnation ref1, ref2
- simulation/Matrix ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- soul ref1, ref2, ref3
- Yaldabaoth ref1, ref2, ref3

Fox News ref1, ref2, ref3
fractal patterns ref1, ref2
freedom of speech ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Freemasons ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
frequencies (waves) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, 409
- Divine Spark ref1, ref2
- electricity ref1
- electromagnetism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- graphene ref1, ref2, ref3
- heart ref1
- higher frequencies ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
- lower frequencies ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
- Saturn ref1, ref2, ref3
- simulation/Matrix ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
- trauma ref1

G

Garte, Seymour ref1
Gates, Bill ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12, ref13, ref14, ref15, ref16, ref17, ref18, ref19, ref20
Gaza, Israel's attack on ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
- AI, targeting by ref1
- facial recognition technology ref1
- Hamas ref1, ref2, ref3
- intelligence and surveillance technology ref1
- October 7 massacre, Israeli knowledge of ref1, ref2
- Qatar ref1, ref2
- sacrifices ref1
- Starlink, reconnection of Gaza to Internet through ref1

GB News ref1, ref2

genetics
  CRISPR-Cas9 genetic engineering ref1
  electricity ref1
  electromagnetism ref1
  genetically-modified organisms (GMOs) ref1
  graphene ref1
  hijacking ref1, ref2
  manipulation/modification ref1, ref2, ref3
  organisation ref1
Genevant Sciences ref1
German New Medicine (GNM) ref1
ghosts ref1, ref2, ref3
gimmes ref1
Gise, Lawrence Preston ref1
globalists ref1, ref2, ref3
Gnosticism ref1 *see also* **Yaldabaoth (Gnostics)**
  bad copy ref1
  Demiurge ref1, ref2, ref3
  Lower Aeons ref1
  Nag Hammadi manuscripts ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  the Silence ref1
  Upper Aeons ref1
god/gods ref1, ref2, ref3
  creation ref1, ref2
  Metal God ref1
  near-death experiences (NDEs) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  psychopathy ref1, ref2, ref3
  sacrifices ref1, ref2
  Saturn ref1
  serpent gods, worship of ref1
  Sun ref1
  worship ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
  Yahweh ref1, ref2
  Yaldabaoth as one god of world religion ref1
Google ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
graphene ref1, ref2, ref3
  acute radiation syndrome ref1, ref2
  black goo ref1

  chemtrails ref1
  climate manipulation ref1
  Covid-19 vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3
  DNA and genetics, effect on ref1, ref2
  electricity, graphene as conducting ref1, ref2, ref3
  electrons ref1
  hive mind ref1, ref2
  hydrogel ref1, ref2, ref3
  intelligence ref1
  Morgellon's disease ref1, ref2
nanotechnology ref1, ref2, ref3
quantum dots (QDs) ref1
  scalar waves ref1
  spike protein ref1, ref2, ref3
  synthetic operating systems to connect brain/body to the Cloud, building ref1
Great Architect of the Universe ref1
Great Reset ref1, ref2, ref3
Green, Aaron ref1
Greene, Isabella ref1
Greys ref1, ref2, ref3
Griffin, Mike ref1, ref2
Grof, Stanislav ref1
Grok (TruthGPT) ref1, ref2, ref3

H

Hague, Neil ref1
Harari, Yuval Noah ref1, ref2
headset, life as a virtual reality ref1, ref2
health *see also* **alternative health industry; Covid-19 hoax**
  acute radiation syndrome ref1, ref2
  alternative health industry ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  cancer ref1, ref2
  cytokine storms ref1
  Disease X ref1
  electromagnetism ref1
  emotional trauma ref1
  flu epidemics ref1
  immune system ref1, ref2

  - Morgellons disease ref1, ref2
  - orthodoxy ref1
  - radar on health, effects of ref1
  - Spanish flu ref1

heart ref1
  - Astral heart ref1
  - balance ref1, ref2, ref3
  - chakra/vortex ref1, ref2
  - consciousness ref1, ref2
  - emotions ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - fear ref1, ref2, ref3
  - identity ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - Infinite Heart ref1, ref2
  - intelligence ref1
  - intuition ref1, ref2
  - knowledge ref1
  - loosh ref1, ref2, ref3
  - love ref1, ref2, ref3
  - religion ref1, ref2
  - self-identity ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - spiritual significance ref1, ref2, ref3
  - vagus nerve ref1, ref2

here-and-no-further ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8

hex ref1

hierarchy ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

Hinduism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8

hive minds ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

Hoffman, Donald ref1

holograms/holographs ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - aging cycle ref1
  - bioplasma humans ref1
  - body and brain ref1, ref2, ref3
  - decoding ref1, ref2, ref3
  - electricity ref1
  - electromagnetism ref1, ref2, ref3
  - Kordylewski Clouds ref1
  - reality ref1, ref2, ref3
  - simulation/Matrix ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

humans/human body *see also* **brain; Cloud, connection of brain/body to the; heart antennae, turning humans into** ref1, ref2, ref3
  biological computer ref1, ref2, ref3
  bioplasma humans ref1
  copy, body as a ref1, ref2, ref3
  cyber humans ref1, ref2
  electricity ref1
  holograms/holographs ref1, ref2, ref3
Human ref1.0, elimination of ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Human ref1.0 ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  sex and gender ref1, ref2, ref3
  transhumanism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  universe ref1
Huxley family ref1
hydrogel ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

I

Icke, Kerry, daughter of David Icke, death of ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
identity ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
immigration *see* **borders and mass migration**
In-Q-Tel (IQT) ref1, ref2, ref3
Infinite Awareness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Infinite 'I' ref1, ref2, ref3
Infinite Reality ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
insurance premiums, increase in ref1
interest ref1, ref2, ref3
Internet of Everything ref1
Internet of Space Things (IoST) ref1
intuition ref1, ref2
invisibility shields ref1
Iran ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Islam ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Christianity ref1, ref2
  Jinn/Djinn ref1, ref2, ref3
  Kaaba (black cube) ref1, ref2
  reincarnation ref1, ref2, ref3
  Shaytan or Iblis ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

Israel ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8 see also Gaza, Israel's attack on
  Auschwitz concentration camp, Trump's visit to ref9
  Jerusalem, moving of US embassy to ref1
  Mossad ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Musk, Elon ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Zionism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

J

Jones, Alex ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12, ref13
Judaism/Jews ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9 *see also* **Israel**
Jung, Carl ref1

K

karma ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  children, abused ref1
  life-reviews ref1, ref2
  near-death experiences (NDEs) ref1, ref2
  reincarnation ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
Kautz-Vella, Harald ref1
Kennedy Jr, Robert F ref1, ref2, ref3
Kerry, daughter of David Icke, death of ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Kirlian photography ref1
Kordylewski Clouds ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Kreeft, Peter ref1
Kubrick, Stanley ref1
Kurzweil, Ray ref1, ref2, ref3

L

La Quinta Columna ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Langmuir, Irving and
Langmuir sheaths ref1, ref2, ref3
left-brain (closed mind) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  black and white thinking ref1
  certainty ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  consciousness ref1

- corpus callosum ref1, ref2, ref3
- Covid-19 hoax ref1
- dominance ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- education ref1, ref2
- finance ref1, ref2
- five-sense awareness ref1, ref2, ref3
- Hemispheric Synchronisation ref1
- religion ref1, ref2
- right-brain ref1, ref2

Leon, Lauda ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

Lier, Roger ref1, ref2

life-reviews ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

lockdowns ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

Lommel, Pim van ref1

London bombings on 7th July 2005 ref1

Lonsdale, Joe ref1, ref2

loosh ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
- Cloud, connection of brain/body to the ref1, ref2
- death ref1
- devils, worshipping ref1
- drama, addiction to ref1
- fear ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- heart ref1, ref2, ref3
- karma ref1
- life-reviews ref1
- meat-eating, phasing out ref1
- offended, being ref1
- past-life regression ref1
- reincarnation ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
- sacrifices ref1, ref2
- social media ref1
- soul contracts ref1
- Twitter/X ref1
- victim mentality ref1

Lopez, Dave ref1

love ref1, ref2, ref3

low-orbit satellites ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9

Luckey, Palmer ref1

M

McGilchrist, Iain ref1, ref2
Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8 *see also* **'stars' of Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM)**
  Christianity ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Covid-19 hoax ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Gaza, Israel's attacks on ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  heart ref1, ref2
  hijacking/taking over ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
  independence ref1, ref2
  left-brain (closed mind) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  life extension ref1
  mass migration ref1, ref2, ref3
  Musk, Elon ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11
  populism ref1
  religion ref1, ref2, ref3
  reptilians ref1
  Thiel, Peter ref1, ref2
  Trump, Donald ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Mara, Jeff ref1
Marshall, Paul ref1
mass migration *see* **borders and mass migration**
Matrix *see* **simulation/Matrix**
***The Matrix* (films)** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
mavericks ref1
meat-eating, phasing out ref1
media *see* **Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM); social media**
medical journals, Global Cult control of ref1
Mengele, Joseph ref1
Merlino, Robert ref1, ref2
Meta/Facebook ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
Microsoft ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Midazolam ref1, ref2
migration *see* **borders and mass migration**
Milei, Javier ref1, ref2
the mind ref1, ref2 see also AI (artificial intelligence)
  Astral Minds; auric mind; left-brain (closed mind); right-brain (open mind)

  - children, control of minds of ref1
  - control ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  - hive minds ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  - mind-wipe ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
  - virus ref1, ref2

MKUltra ref1, ref2, ref3

Moderna ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

money ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - banking ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  - billionaires ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - cash, elimination of ref1
  - central bank digital currency (CBDC)/digital fiat currency ref1
  - climate change hoax ref1
  - crypto currency ref1
  - financial crash, planned ref1
  - fractional reserve lending ref1
  - government debts, size of ref1
  - insurance premiums, increase in ref1
  - interest ref1, ref2, ref3
  - mortgages, default on ref1
  - programmable money ref1
  - Universal Basic Income/guaranteed income, dependency on ref1

Monroe, Robert ref1, ref2

Moon ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

Moore, Patrick ref1

Morgellons disease ref1, ref2

mortgages, default on ref1

Mullis, Kary ref1

Murdoch family ref1, ref2, ref3

Murthy, Nagavara Ramarao

Narayana ref1

Musk, Elon ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7 see also Neuralink; SpaceX; Tesla; Twitter/X and Elon Musk; X for Elon Musk, **symbolism of AI** ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12, ref13, ref14, ref15, ref16
  - Auschwitz concentration camp, visit to ref1
  - bans, reversal of ref1
  - borders controversy in US ref1
  - business practices ref1
  - carbon tax ref1

  China, contacts in ref1
  climate change hoax ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Cloud ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  Covid-19 vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3
  deceit and deception ref1
  drug use ref1
  5G towers ref1, ref2
  freedom of speech ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  genetic manipulation ref1
  genius, as a ref1, ref2
  Grok (TruthGPT) ref1, ref2, ref3
  independence ref1, ref2
  interviews ref1, ref2, ref3
  Israel ref1, ref2, ref3
  Jewish, as ref1
Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11
  Musk myth ref1, ref2
  PayPal ref1, ref2
  Putin, Vladimir ref1
  saviour/god, as ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  Shanahan, Nicole, affair with ref1
  technocracy ref1, ref2, ref3
  Thiel, Peter ref1, ref2, ref3
  universal basic income/guaranteed income ref1
  wealth ref1, ref2
  xAI ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Mutwa, Credo ref1, ref2, ref3

N

Nag Hammadi manuscripts ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
nanotechnology ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
natural selection ref1, ref2
near-death experiences (NDEs) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  afterlife sequence ref1
  Akashic Records ref1, ref2
  Astral projection ref1, ref2
  consciousness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

  - fear of death ref1
  - god/gods ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - guides ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - karma ref1, ref2
  - life reviews ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - mind-wipe ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - out-of-body experiences (OBE) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  - past-life regression ref1
  - plasma ref1, ref2, ref3
  - pre-birth preparation ref1
  - reincarnation ref1, ref2, ref3
  - rivers ref1
  - souls ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - tunnel of light ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - the Void ref1, ref2
- **Netanyahu, Benjamin 'Bibby'** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- **Neuralink** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - AI, connection of brain to ref1, ref2, ref3
  - brain implants ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - Founders Fund, investment by ref1
  - monkeys and other animals, torture and experiments on ref1, ref2
  - super-intelligence ref1
  - telepathy ref1
  - transhumanism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- **New Age** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
- **New Media** *see* **Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM)**
- **Newton, Michael** ref1
- **Newtonian physics** ref1
- **Nilon, Lorraine** ref1
- **non-player characters (NPCs)** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
- **numerology** ref1

O

- **Obama, Barack** ref1, ref2, ref3
- **O'Brien, Cathy** ref1, ref2
- **offended, being** ref1, ref2
- **open mind (right-brain)** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
- **OpenAI** ref1, ref2

opposames ref1
orthodoxy ref1
Ouroboros/Leviathan ref1, ref2
out-of-body experiences (OBEs) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
over the rainbow ref1, ref2
Owens, Candace ref1, ref2, ref3

P

paedophilia ref1, ref2
Palantir Technologies ref1, ref2, ref3
Palestine *see* **Gaza, Israel's attack on**
paranormal activity and ghosts ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
parasites ref1, ref2
past-life regression ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
PayPal ref1, ref2, ref3
Pentagon ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Peterson, Jordan ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
Phantom Self ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
photons ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
physicality ref1, ref2, ref3
physics, law of ref1, ref2
plasma ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
  atoms ref1, ref2, ref3
  Birkeland Currents ref1, ref2
  complex plasmas ref1, ref2
  crystals ref1
  DNA double-helix ref1, ref2
  dust ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  electricity ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  electromagnetism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  electrons ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  intelligence ref1, ref2
  Kordylewski Clouds ref1
  near-death experiences (NDEs) ref1, ref2
  particles ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  plasmoids ref1, ref2, ref3
  programmed plasma ref1
  self-organisation ref1

- stars ref1, ref2, ref3
- Sun ref1, ref2, ref3

Plato ref1, ref2

political correctness ref1, ref2 *see also* **Wokery**

population ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

possession ref1

Prime Reality ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

Primes and Reals ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

Prince, Erik ref1, ref2

Problem-Reaction-Solution/No-Problem-Reaction-Solution ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

psychopathy ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
- assimilation ref1
- god/gods ref1, ref2, ref3
- narcissistic psychopathy ref1, ref2
- Yahweh ref1
- Yaldabaoth ref1, ref2

Putin, Vladimir ref1, ref2

Q

QAnon ref1

quantum computing ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

quantum dots (QDs) ref1

quantum travel ref1

Qatar ref1

R

race ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

Ramaswamy, Vivek ref1, ref2, ref3

Rand Corporation ref1

reality ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
- atoms ref1
- consciousness ref1

counterfeit reality ref1
- decoding ref1, ref2, ref3
- electromagnetism ref1, ref2, ref3

  - frequencies ref1, ref2
  - god/gods ref1
  - headset, life as a virtual reality ref1, ref2
  - holograms/holographs ref1, ref2, ref3
  - Infinite Reality ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - near-death experiences (NDEs) ref1
  - observed, reality as ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - physicality ref1, ref2
  - plasma ref1, ref2, ref3
  - Prime Reality ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  - quantum level ref1
  - reptilians ref1
  - sacrifice ref1
  - Satanism ref1
- **‘reincarnation’ cycle** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - birthmarks and birth defects ref1
  - Buddhism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
  - children ref1
  - consciousness ref1, ref2
  - **hidden story of reincarnation** ref1
  - hierarchy ref1, ref2
  - incarnation as a technological process ref1
  - karma ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
  - learning and evolving trap ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
  - loosh ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  - LSD ref1
  - **mechanical soul-rebirthing process** ref1, ref2
  - memories ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  - mind-wipe ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
  - near-death experiences (NDEs) ref1, ref2, ref3
  - nightmares ref1
  - past-life regression ref1, ref2, ref3
  - psychedelics ref1
  - religion ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  - science ref1
  - soul ref1, ref2, ref3
  - spirit guides ref1, ref2, ref3
  - trap ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

- traumatic deaths ref1, ref2
- Wheel of Samsara ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

religion ref1, ref2, ref3 *see also* Buddhism; Christianity; Gnosticism; god/gods; Islam
- atheism ref1
- belief ref1
- blasphemy ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- blueprint religions ref1
- certainty ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
- climate change hoax ref1, ref2
- conformity ref1
- creator versus evolution ref1
- divide and rule ref1
- evolution ref1
- fear ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- funeral rituals ref1
- gimmes ref1
- heart ref1, ref2
- hierarchy ref1
- Hinduism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
- Jainism ref1
- Judaism/Jews ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
- Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM) ref1, ref2, ref3
- new religion ref1
- orthodoxy ref1
- reincarnation ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
- Satanism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- saviours ref1
- science ref1, ref2
- secular, definition of ref1
- Sikhism ref1
- uniforms ref1

Remdesivir ref1, ref2

repetition ref1, ref2

reptilians ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

right-brain (open mind) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

Ring-Pass-Not ref1, ref2

rivers ref1

Robinson, Calvin ref1

Rockefeller family ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
Rogan, Joe ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12
Ross, Wilbur ref1
Rothschild family ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
Rubin, Dave ref1
Rumble ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Russia
    BRICS ref1
    China ref1, ref2
    conscription ref1
    democracy, suspension of ref1
    digital currency ref1
    Musk, Elon ref1
    net zero ref1
    Sputnik V Covid vaccine ref1
    Trump, Donald ref1
    Ukraine, invasion of ref1, ref2, ref3
    West, possibility of war with the ref1
    Western dominance, dismantling ref1

S

Sabbatians ref1
sacrifice to gods ref1, ref2
St George, Polly ref1, ref2, ref3
Satanism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
satellites
    CubeSats ref1, ref2
    frequencies ref1
    graphene ref1
    lasers ref1
    low-orbit satellites ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
Saturn ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
    agriculture ref1
    the Borg ref1
    copy, as ref1
    crystals, rings as containing ref1
    Earth’s prime sun, as ref1, ref2
    frequencies ref1, ref2, ref3

  god/gods ref1
  Golden Age ref1, ref2
  graphene ref1
  Moon, technology inside the ref1
  out-of-body experiences (OBEs) ref1
  Prime Earth, Golden Age as a memory of ref1
  relocation ref1, ref2
  return ref1
  ring system ref1, ref2
  Saturnalia ref1
  secret society symbolism ref1
  Sigil of Saturn ref1
  sounds coming from Saturn ref1, ref2
  the Sun ref1
  time ref1
  trauma, re-location as a collective ref1
  X for Elon Musk, **symbolism of** ref1, ref2
Saudi Arabia ref1, ref2, ref3
Savile, Jimmy ref1
Scharf, Caleb ref1
Schwab, Klaus ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12, ref13, ref14, ref15, ref16, ref17, ref18
science ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
science fiction ref1
secret societies ref1, ref2, ref3 *see also* **Freemasons**
self-identity ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
semiconductors ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
Sentient World Simulation (SWS) ref1
September 11, 2001 terrorist attacks on United States ref1
serpent gods, worship of ref1
sex and gender ref1, ref2, ref3
shadowbanning and suppression ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Shanahan, Nicole ref1
shapeshifting ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Shapiro, Ben ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Shining Ones ref1, ref2
Sikhism ref1
the Silence ref1
simulation/Matrix ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

- barrier ref1
- central nervous system ref1
- consciousness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
- copy, as ref1, ref2
- creator versus evolution ref1, ref2, ref3
- death ref1, ref2
- decoding ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
- Divine Spark ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- drama, addiction to ref1
- electricity ref1, ref2
- evolution myth ref1, ref2, ref3
- Fibonacci numbers ref1
- frequencies ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
- graphene ref1
- headset, life as a virtual reality ref1, ref2
- heart ref1, ref2
- history, meaning of ref1
- holograms/holographs ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- karma ref1
- Kordylewski Clouds ref1
- Newton diversion ref1
- perception ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
- physicality ref1
- physics, law of ref1, ref2
- plasma ref1
- Prime Reality ref1, ref2
- reincarnation ref1
- quantum computing ref1, ref2, ref3
- scientists ref1
- speed of light, limit as the ref1
- Sun ref1
- Universe as an advanced quantum computer ref1
- victim mentality ref1
- Wi-Fi ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- Yaldabaoth ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8

smart cities/neighbourhoods ref1, ref2 *see also* **15-minute city concept**
social credit systems ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
social media trap ref1, ref2
Socrates ref1, ref2

solidity ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Soros, George ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
soul ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  contracts ref1
  fragmentation ref1
  frequencies ref1, ref2
  groups ref1
  low frequencies ref1
  mechanical soul-rebirthing process ref1, ref2
  near-death experiences (NDEs) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  reincarnation ref1, ref2, ref3
Soul Trap ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
space-time ref1, ref2
SpaceX ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  competitors ref1
  Founders Fund ref1, ref2, ref3
  government/Pentagon/NASA funding ref1
  low-orbit satellites ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
  NASA-CIA-Pentagon front operation, as ref1
  spy satellites ref1
  Starlink satellite Internet system ref1, ref2, ref3
  Starshield network ref1
  taxpayer money ref1
  ‘X’ symbolism ref1
sperm counts, plummeting ref1
Spider’s web ref1, ref2
Spotify ref1, ref2, ref3
Starlink satellite Internet system ref1, ref2, ref3
stars and planets ref1, ref2, ref3
‘stars’ of Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM) ref1, ref2
  alternative health industry ref1, ref2, ref3
  Barricade Brigade ref1, ref2, ref3
  billionaires, web of ref1, ref2
  Covid-19 vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Dream Team clique ref1, ref2, ref3
  geniuses, as ref1
  hijacking/taking over MAM ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
  interviewing each other, ‘stars’ as ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  misdirection ref1

  promotion ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  technocracy ref1
  Twitter/X ref1, ref2, ref3
Starshield network ref1
Stephens, Trae ref1
Stevenson, Ian ref1, ref2
Strive Asset Management ref1
Stuckelberger, Astrid ref1
subconscious ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8 *see also* **auric mind**
Sun
  climate change hoax ref1
  coronal mass ejections ref1
  electricity ref1
  gods ref1
  Kordylewski Clouds ref1
  Nimrod ref1
  nuclear reactor myth ref1
  plasma ref1, ref2, ref3
  Saturn ref1, ref2
  solar wind ref1
  sunspots ref1
  torus ring ref1
Sunak, Rishi ref1, ref2, ref3
Sundberg, Christian ref1, ref2
synchronicity ref1, ref2
synthetic biology (SynBio) ref1, ref2
Szent-Gyorgyi, Albery ref1

T

Talbott, David ref1, ref2, ref3
Taplin, Jonathan ref1
Tate, Andrew ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
taxation ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
technocracy ref1, ref2, ref3
Tedros Adhanom
Ghebreyesus ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Temple, Robert ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
terraformation (Earth-shaping) ref1

Tesla ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
    Autopilot systems, defects with ref1
    autonomous taxis ref1
    co-founder, Musk as ref1
    Great Reset ref1
    Model X ref1
    private, taking Tesla ref1, ref2
    Saudi Investment Fund ref1
    SEC, settlement with ref1
    shareholders, loss of money by ref1
    universal basic income ref1
Thiel, Peter ref1, ref2, ref3
    alternative Olympics with performance-enhancing drugs ref1
    biotechnology investments ref1
    conservative libertarian, as a ref1
    Epstein, Jeffrey ref1
    Founders Fund ref1, ref2, ref3
    genetic manipulation/engineering ref1
    globalists ref1
    intelligence community, ties to the ref1, ref2
    interviews ref1
    Israel ref1, ref2, ref3
    mass migration ref1
    Musk, Elon ref1, ref2, ref3
    New Zealand citizenship ref1
    PayPal ref1, ref2
    Peterson, Jordan ref1
    Republican Party ref1
    Ramasawamy, Vivek ref1, ref2
    SpaceX and Founders Fund ref1, ref2, ref3
    transhumanism ref1
    Trump, Donald ref1, ref2
    Ukraine, Russia’s invasion of ref1
    University of Austin ref1
    world government ref1
Third Dimension (3-D) *see* **reality**
TikTok ref1
time ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Totalitarian Tiptoe ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

transgenderism ref1, ref2, ref3
transhumanism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
trauma ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
True 'I' ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Trump, Donald ref1, ref2, ref3
  anti-Wokery ref1
  bailout ref1
  Covid-19 hoax ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Deep State ref1
  MAGA ref1
  Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  mass migration ref1
  Musk, Elon ref1
  Presidential campaigns ref1, ref2
  Putin, Vladimir ref1
  Ramaswamy as Trump's surrogate ref1
  reptilians ref1
  Sabbatians ref1
  Thiel, Peter ref1, ref2
  Truth Social ref1
  ultra-Zionists ref1, ref2
tunnel of light ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
Twitter (X) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6 *see also* **Twitter/X and Elon Musk**
Twitter/X and Elon Musk ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  algorithm boosting and suppression ref1, ref2
  biometric data, harvesting ref1
  Carlson, Tucker ref1
  DNA, harvesting ref1
  EU, regulation by ref1
  Everything app, as an ref1, ref2, ref3
  freedom of speech ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Grok (TruthGPT) ref1, ref2, ref3
  Israel ref1
  Jones, Alex ref1, ref2
  mass migration ref1
  posts and retweets by Musk ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Qatar, connection with ref1
  real owners ref1
  regulation ref1

- Rogan, Joe ref1
- sale Global Cult ref1, ref2, ref3
- reasons for ref1
- scam, as ref1
- shadowbanning ref1, ref2, ref3
- shareholders ref1, ref2
- social media trap ref1
- Spaces events ref1, ref2
- Starlink ref1
- technocracy ref1
- WEF ref1, ref2
- X Corp, merger with ref1
- XMail ref1

U

Ukraine, Russian invasion of
- China ref1, ref2
- facial recognition technology ref1
- food production ref1
- Global Cult ref1, ref2
- NATO ref1, ref2
- Putin's interview with Tucker Carlson ref1
- sanctions, effect of Western ref1
- State-In-Smartphone ref1
- Thiel, Peter ref1

United Nations (UN)

Habitat's World Cities Report ref1

United States border situation and mass migration ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- Capitol Building, January 6th 2021 protests at ref1
- China's control of global supply chain ref1
- FCC ref1, ref2, ref3
- Jerusalem, moving of US embassy to ref1
- September 11, 2001 terrorist attacks on United States ref1

Universal Basic Income/guaranteed income, dependency on ref1, ref2

Universe ref1, ref2
- Electric Universe/Thunderbolts Project ref1, ref2, ref3
- Great Architect of the Universe ref1
- intelligence ref1

  program, as a ref1
  quantum computing ref1, ref2
Utah Data Center (UDC) ref1

V

vaccines *see also* **Covid-19 vaccines**
  flying vaccinators (mosquitos) ref1
  Spanish flu ref1
vagus nerve ref1, ref2
van Wijk, Christianne ref1, ref2, ref3
Vance, JD ref1
vehicles *see* **driving, war on Verint Systems** ref1
victim mentality ref1, ref2
Vlaardingerbroek, Eva ref1, ref2, ref3
Voice Engine voice cloning ref1
Voice of America ref1
the Void ref1, ref2
Vopson, Melvin ref1, ref2

W

Watchers ref1
water ref1, ref2, ref3
waves *see* **frequencies** (waves)
Webb, Whitney ref1
Weinstein, Bret ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
Weinstein, Eric ref1, ref2
Weiss, Bari ref1, ref2
The Wellness Company ref1, ref2
Wetiko (mind virus) ref1, ref2
Wheel of Samsara ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
whole-brain balance ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Wickramasinghe, Chandra ref1
Wi-Fi ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Wigington, Dane ref1
Wilders, Geert ref1
wisdom ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

- ***Wizard of Oz*** **(film)** ref1
- **Wokery** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - anti-Wokery ref1, ref2
  - Christianity ref1
  - humour ref1
  - offended, being ref1
  - TikTok, promotion through ref1
  - transgenderism ref1
  - victim mentality ref1
- **World Economic Forum (WEF)** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  - awakening ref1
  - carbon tax ref1
  - digital currency ref1
  - 15-minute city concept ref1
  - Fourth Industrial Revolution ref1, ref2
  - genetic modification ref1
  - Mainstream Alternative Media (MAM) ref1, ref2
  - Musk, Elon ref1, ref2
  - Young Global Leaders training scheme ref1
- **World Health Organization (WHO)** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9

X

- **X-Corp** ref1
- **X for Elon Musk, symbolism** of ref1, ref2
  - @X Twitter handle, seizure of ref1
  - Balmoral Castle, X as logo of ref1
  - children, names of ref1
  - Egyptian symbolism ref1
  - Freemasonic compass ref1
  - hex ref1
  - numerology ref1
  - Saturn ref1, ref2
  - Sigil of Saturn ref1
  - SpaceX ref1
- **xAI** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- **XPRIZE Foundation** ref1, ref2

Y

Yahweh ref1, ref2
Yaldabaoth (Gnostics) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  Akashic Records ref1, ref2
  Archons/demons ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
  assimilation ref1, ref2, ref3
  consciousness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Counterfeit Spirit, as ref1
  Creation ref1
  Demiurge ref1, ref2, ref3
  god of world religion, as the one ref1
  Great Architect of the Universe ref1
  heart ref1
  hierarchy ref1
  knowledge, suppression of ref1, ref2
  mind, becoming the ref1
  mind virus, as ref1
  miracles ref1
  parasite, as ref1, ref2
  plasma ref1, ref2
  psychopathy ref1
  sacrifices ref1
  Saturn ref1
  simulation/Matrix ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
  Universe ref1
  Wetiko (mind virus) ref1
  wisdom ref1
  the Void ref1
  Yahweh, as ref1, ref2
Yaccarino, Linda ref1, ref2
YouTube ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12

Z

Zionism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Zuckerberg, Mark ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

e-motion 2.0
UAMN TV
HOW WAS IT ACHIEVED?
Falcons
HAPPINESS
IN SIGHT
INFORMED CONSENT
THE NATURE OF REALITY
Magic Medicine
MAN DOWN
SACRED
Science of FASTING
ROOT

ICKONIC

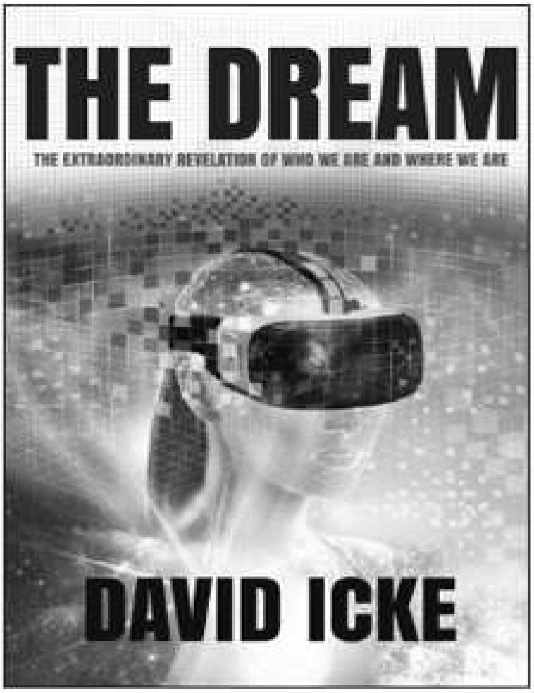
Home to some of the world's most controversial and questioning minds.

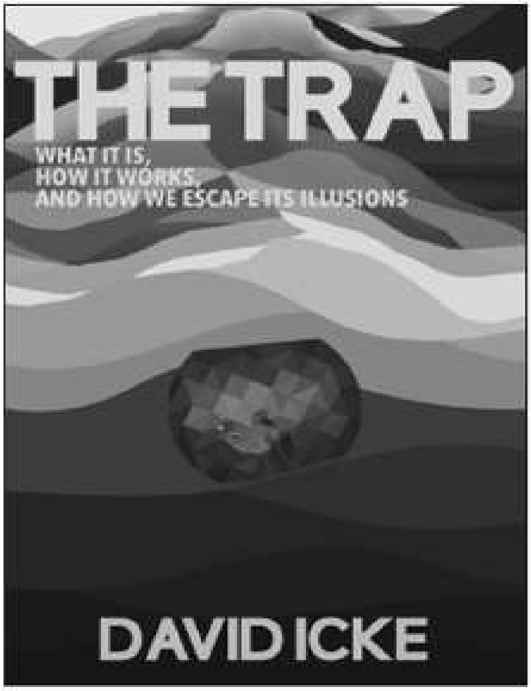
Stream our ground-breaking films and series, as well as podcasts and live events, with brand new content every single day.

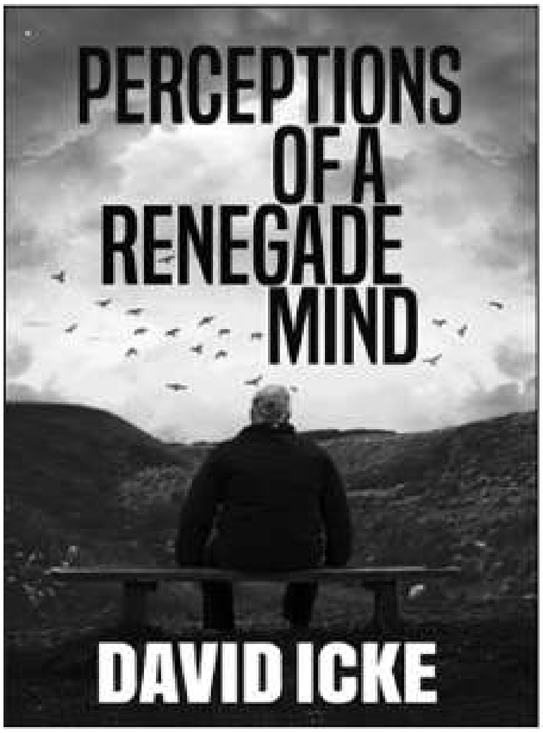
ONLY £1.99
FOR YOUR FIRST MONTH

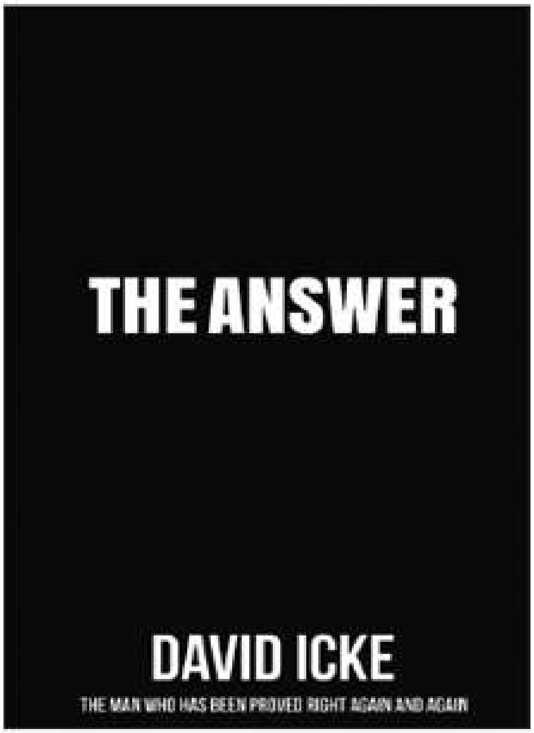
Sign up at: **ickonic.com**

MORE BOOKS BY DAVID ICKE


THE DREAM
THE EXTRAORDINARY REVELATION OF WHO WE ARE AND WHERE WE ARE
DAVID ICKE


THE TRAP
WHAT IT IS,
HOW IT WORKS,
AND HOW WE ESCAPE ITS ILLUSIONS
DAVID ICKE


PERCEPTIONS
OF A
RENEGADE
MIND
DAVID ICKE


THE ANSWER
DAVID ICKE
THE MAN WHO HAS BEEN PROVED RIGHT AGAIN AND AGAIN

All Available at:

shop.davidicke.com

BOOKS

The Trap
Perceptions of a Renegade Mind
The Answer
The Trigger
Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told
Phantom Self
The Perception Deception
Remember Who You Are
Human Race Get Off Your Knees – The Lion Sleeps No More
The David Icke Guide to the Global Conspiracy (and how to end it)
Infinite Love is the Only Truth, Everything Else is Illusion
Tales from the Time Loop
Alice in Wonderland and the World Trade Center Disaster
Children Of The Matrix
The Biggest Secret
I Am Me – I Am Free
. . . And The Truth Shall Set You Free — 21st century edition
Lifting The Veil
The Robots' Rebellion
Heal the World

Truth Vibrations

DVDS

Worldwide Wake-Up Tour Live

David Icke Live at Wembley Arena

The Lion Sleeps No More

Beyond the Cutting Edge – Exposing the Dreamworld We Believe to be Real

Freedom or Fascism: the Time to Choose

Secrets of the Matrix

From Prison to Paradise

Turning Of The Tide

The Freedom Road

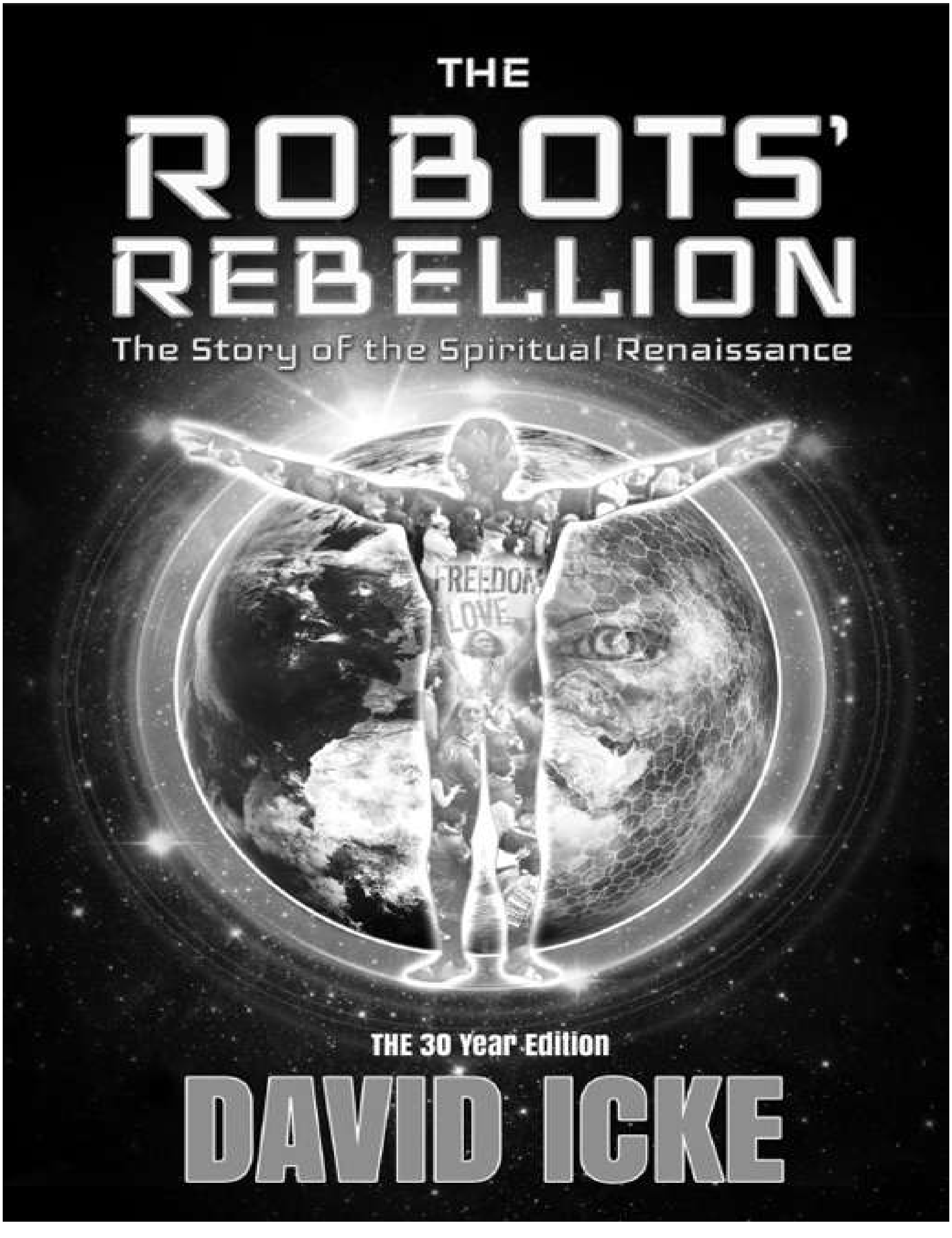
Revelations Of A Mother Goddess

Speaking Out

The Reptilian Agenda

shop.davidicke.com

Coming Christmas 2024 -
David Icke's first conspiracy book


THE
ROBOTS'
REBELLION
The Story of the Spiritual Renaissance
FREEDOM
LOVE
THE 30 Year Edition
DAVID ICKE

QUESTER PUBLICATIONS

THREE DECADES OF DESIGNING
& PUBLISHING BOOKS

DO YOU HAVE A BOOK YOU WANT TO PUBLISH?

DO YOU HAVE AN ORIGINAL MANUSCRIPT
YOU WOULD LIKE TO SEE IN PRINT OR E-BOOK?

ARE YOU LOOKING TO BECOME AN AUTHOR
BUT NEED HELP IN WRITING YOUR BOOK?

Talk to Quester about taking your book through all stages of its production. we offer a 'bespoke creative service'.

We can offer several packages to potential authors/clients:

- Ghostwriting and publishing your book (including book design and illustration)
- Book Design and Illustration
- All of the above (inluding setting up your online publishing business)

CONTACT NEIL HAGUE FOR MORE INORMATION

email: **enquiries@neilhague.com** *or* **neil.quester@yahoo.com**

www.neilhague.com
questerpublications.com

Nathalie

CONFESSIONS OF A FASHION MODEL

THE DARK SIDE OF THE FASHION INDUSTRY

MONARCH MIND CONTROL, SLAVERY AND SEXUAL ABUSE

Nathalie

Confessions of a Fashion Model

The Dark Side of the Fashion Industry

Monarch Mind Control, Slavery and Sexual Abuse

Nathalie Augustina
WITH THE COLLABORATION OF ROBIN DE RUITER

Nathalie

Confessions of a Fashion Model

The Dark Side of the Fashion Industry

Monarch Mind Control, Slavery and Sexual Abuse

Mayra Publications

The views expressed in this book are the personal views of the author and are not intended to reflect the views of the publisher.

In order to compensate the publisher, the author has assumed full responsibility for the text and content of this book.

Copyright: © 2018 Mayra Publications (Mexico)
Publisher: Mayra Publications (Mexico)
Made in the United States
ISBN: 978-90-79680-75-7

No part of this work may be reproduced in any form by print, photo print, microfilm or any other means without written permission of the publisher.

Copyright Worldwide protected by International treaties and Mexican Federal Law. Registered in Mexico: Registro Público del Derecho de Autor with the number 03-2014-040412165800-14

Contents

1. Introduction by Robin de Ruiter

2. Nathalie

3. Sexual Harassment by Harvey Weinstein

4. My parents

5. Rape and sexual abuse

6. The lady dressed in white

7. Confusing photographs

8. More confusion

9. You´re not our daughter

10. At the Roman Catholic Orphanage

11. A new orphanage

12. Painful memories

13. Tortured

14. Teenage years

15. Entering the modeling scene

16. Bizarre bookings

17. Warnings

18. John Casablancas

19. The term “Supermodel”

20. Sexual Abuse in Hamburg

21. The young American

22. A familiar voice

23. Milan
24. Mauritius
25. The winner was picked beforehand
26. Vienna
27. My first “jewel show”
28. At the “Wiener Staatsoper”
29. Julio Iglesias
30. At the “Munich Fashion fair”
31. You cannot buy this nigger
32. Tokyo 1992
33. Monaco
34. Sexual abuse and missing models
35. The break up
36. The Egyptian Trip
37. Zurich
38. Fashion show tour through Spain
39. Pregnant
40. Second stay in Tokyo
41. Palace Augsburg
42. The most dangerous country for a fashion model
43. Davos
44. Blood on my hands
45. Dzengi
46. Diners Club
47. At the Münchner Freiheit Platz
48. Paris at the Eifel tower

49. Lausanne

50. The Trachten shooting

51. The end of my fashion model career

52. Models on demand

53. “Wilhelmina Models” in New York

54. Fashion industry facts

55. Famous Top Models

56. Back in the Netherlands after 15 years

57. Amsterdam

58. The Arabs

59. Revelations of hidden memories 1998

60. Demons and hidden memories 1999

61. The year 2000

62. In the park

63. The Matrix Reloaded

64. Keanu Reeves

65. Arrested for the first time (2004)

66. A Walhalla for pedophiles

67. Programmed to handle weapons

68. Goodbye to Thijs

69. Invitations to the United States

70. She is one of us

71. Two months in an isolation cell

72. My mother

73. The Blue Box

74. The lawyer

75. Raped

76. Pregnant again

77. The moment my mother was put to sleep

78. Finishing my book about pedophilia

79. My apartment set on fire

80. Final

81. Epilogue

Introduction by Robin de Ruiter

This book tells the story of Nathalie, a fashion model who has been celebrated for her striking physical beauty. She did shootings for many prestigious magazines and photographers, and she has been booked for important fashion and jewelry shows to the huge fashion catalogs worldwide.

Nathalie did shows for Dior, Cartier, Issey Miyake, Chanel, Kenzo, Comme des Garçon and many other famous designers. She was also booked by “Diners Club” for luxury fashion catalogs which are exclusively made and only available for high class society.

Many think that fashion models lead a glamorous life. In this book you will learn that *not everything* is about “ *glamour”* and “fame”. In the Fashion industry there are countless dangers.

After Nathalie became the darling of high ranking politicians, moguls, powerful business executives, famous actors and singers, and members of some of the richest families of this world and royalties, she was drugged for elite sex parties and raped by many of them.

Most modeling agencies are nothing less than whorehouses, and bookers are their pimps. Models are beaten, get their faces cut up or will be killed if they dare to tell the truth. Many of them died falling from a balcony or in other mysterious ways. Other models disappeared before they got the chance to reveal what is going on behind the scenes. They have never been found.

It is very dangerous for young girls and boys to become part of the fashion world. There is no one who protects them. After reading this book, you will understand that the model agencies cannot be trusted. They are the last to protect the young models.

Nathalie was not just a fashion model. Special mind control programs play an important role in the world of fashion. Like many models, Nathalie has undergone “Monarch mind control” programming. This program is able to divide the human psyche into multiple personalities (MPD), all within the same individual. Each personality is able to take over one’s consciousness at any given moment.

One of the multiple personalities created within Nathalie was a programmed high class Beta sex slave, exclusively for the super rich. The primary function of Beta models is to provide perverted sex and “Sadism and Masochism”.

In this book you will not only gain insights into the world of the Fashion industry, it is also an outstanding piece of information about “Monarch Total Mind Control” programming.

Nathalie was an important multifunctional programmed mind controlled Monarch slave. For that reason, and to be able to understand the narrative written by Nathalie, it is necessary to first carry out a protracted analysis about mind control and the people behind the “Monarch Total Mind Control” programming.

Monarch Total Mind Control

The Monarch programming create people (computerized human robots) who go unnoticed in public life. They are considered “standard people”, but they can at any time be activated to carry out special assignments.

Most people have no knowledge about the Monarch program. Others believe this only happens in movies like “Conspiracy Theory” (a film with Mel Gibson) or in the series of films adapted from the Jason Bourne novels. Nonetheless, films that are made on topics relating to mind control are most of the time based on reality.

As much as it may sound like fiction, Monarch mind control which involves important corporations and people of influence is very real and does exist!

Many reports from victims and whistleblowers of the Monarch program can be found on the internet. However, they can't be verified. What's more, most “Internet sources” are not confident.

Unfortunately there are no correct variations of truth about the true nature of the Monarch program. There is only one truth which has been purposely covered up and re-branded to ensure that those who dare to ask questions or want to know more about it, are unsuspectingly led into a dangerous cocktail of truth mixed with error.

In a world of chaos and misinformation how can we truly know that what we hear about the Monarch mind control programming is real? In a world where we are consciously trying to ensure we don't get hoodwinked or deceived by “half truths“, how can we really know for sure that there exist a secret mind control agenda in a way that simply seems too astonishing to believe?

The most powerful weapon any human can possess comes in the form of knowledge. In this case, it is the correct and true knowledge of Monarch programming. Nathalie´s book is different from other books on the topic. It separates light from darkness. After reading this book you will be able to understand and be aware of Monarch mind control.

The detailed information in this introduction was taken from my book *The 13 Satanic Bloodlines - Paving the Road to Hell.* Monarch-expert Fritz Springmeier, who has co-authored my book, brought years of experience in dealing with mind control programming and Monarch victims. He is one of the first and top researchers on Monarch mind control programming; an authority on this subject. His research involved special techniques and a critical thinking.

Invisible superiors

In almost every act of our daily lives, whether in the sphere of politics or business, in our social conduct or our ethical thinking, we are dominated by a relatively small number of persons; mem-bers of the most exclusive family dynasties that live dispersed over the world. The true aim of these influential families is complete control of Planet Earth. Their target is to force a “One Universal Slave State” (New World Order) on the whole of mankind. A “World Dictatorship” in which a computer-controlled social order rules and in which the individual will be controlled at all times. Those who are obedient and subservient to the One World Government will be rewarded with the means to live. Those who are rebellious will simple be eliminated.

With the help of important networks, money and violence, these families have infiltrated all structures of power. On all-important posts within governments, religious organizations, scientific– and educational institutions, finance, mass media, the music– and Fashion industry, Hollywood and many other branches of society, they have their men in position. From this starting point, they are able to influence civilian life. They are controlling us, molding our minds and forming our tastes and our ideas.

Humanity is made soft and deliberately manipulated in such a way through conflict, hate, envy, hardship, hunger and distress that in the end there will be no other way than to surrender to the power of our “invisible superiors”. The more confusion, class struggle, discrimination, war and political tension that exists in the world, the faster the day will come that the whole of mankind will accept a World Government that will rule with an iron fist.

Most of the population is living in ignorance. They do not have any idea as to what is happening in today's world. They don’t notice it, because they are busy making just enough money to get by, stuck in traffic, football matches, watching television and their cell phones. Their remote control makes them feel like gods.

Like fools, we entrust all our private information to the system and totally depend on it for our monetary and other needs. There’s an “ignorance”; from “social cohesion” to so-called “independence” and “social fragmentation”. The System takes care of everything and is responsible for everything. We totally depend on the System and no longer on each other.

Like sheep most of us simply do what they are told and accept what they see and electronic device for everything. We go from “active” to “passive”; from “independent” to “fully depen-dent”; from “awareness” to hear.

Stop moaning?

We simply can’t be bothered to use our brains and maintain our skills. Back to the television with a can of beer. Get up early in the morning, stuck in traffic, work, stuck in traffic again; television, beer and back to sleep; day in and day out. And do not forget the supermarket on Saturday.

How are the plans that are designed to lead us into a New World Order being kept secret?

Under normal circumstances the hidden plans would leak sooner or later. Covert operations tend to be infiltrated with dissatisfied individuals or whistle-blowers. It is easy to understand that one weak link could be fatal to the “invisible elite”. So how do they keep their plans being kept secret?

The true leaders of this world are masters in the art of secrecy. One of their best kept secrets and most important triumphs up to now is the successful containment of the ultra-secret “Monarch Total Mind Control” program. This program is the foundation of the plot to force all of humankind into a New World Order.

The Monarch mind control (control of someone’s consciousness) of a select few in society is a guarantee for absolute secrecy. It gives the “invisible elite” the power to carry out any evil deed totally undetected. [1]

Josef Mengele

Joseph Mengele, one of the ruthless Nazi criminals of the twentieth century, has played a crucial role in the development of the Monarch mind control program. He was not only the designer of this program; he also introduced it to the world of science.

Mengele’s life is one surrounded by secrets, contradictions and smoke screens. This is because he was part of the occult hierarchy that is in pursuit of total world control.

Mengele was born in the Günzberg in 1911. He studied in Munich, Bonn, Frankfurt and Vienna. His goal was a career as researcher in the field of genetics. After medical school, he became an assistant to Baron Otmar von Verschuer, a Dutch biologist and geneticist, who was a Professor of Human Genetics at Frankfurt University.

In 1942, Baron Verschuer sent Mengele to the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute of Anthropology, Human Heredity, and Eugenics in Berlin. Here, under the supervision of Baron Verschuer, Mengele conducted countless experiments in the sphere of mind control on hundreds of innocent victims.

From the beginning the work and research of Josef Mengele at the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute was funded by the Rockefeller Foundation. This foundation was actively involved with the “final check experiments” of this Institute.

In 1943, Mengele was sent to the Auschwitz-Birkenau concentration camp. His duty was to develop part of a technology that could turn people into “human machines”.

In January 1945, when it became apparent that Adolf Hitler was going to lose the war, Mengele disappeared from Auschwitz. He was secretly flown to the United States, where his research and experiments of mind control were secretly continued. [2]

In the United States, using the knowledge he had already gathered while experimenting on thousands of children in Auschwitz, Mengele developed his knowledge about programming the human mind.

Part of the Monarch Total Mind Control program was established in the beginning of the Fifties. The main developers were Josef Mengele and the well-known electroshock specialist Ewen Cameron.

The Monarch program is able to divide the human psyche into multiple personalities (MPD), all within the same individual. [3]

The success of Monarch programming is mainly owed to the simple fact that within any person, new personalities who are able to take over one's consciousness at any given moment can be created.

The brain of a Monarch slave is programmed step by step, just like a computer. The method is the same as if a computer program is being implanted into the brain of the Monarch slave. Once programmed, the Monarch program controls the behavior of the individual; giving him direction.

New created personalities within an individual are called "alters". Programmed alters know nothing of the existence of the other personalities. They also are not aware of what's going on in the outside world.

The brain regards each alter as a different and separate individual that possesses its own identity. Each "alter" is given its own script by the programmers. All created (usually multiple) personalities are focused on one or more tasks. Required alters, when needed, are capable of fully taking control of the behavior of the individual.

Each Monarch slave is subjected to a "slave controller" (slave handler). To be able to carry out any task, assignment or mission, required personalities can be called forth by their slave handler with a specific hypnotic or other kind of code, that tie back in to the computer that is built within the mind of the individual. [4]

As soon as the slave handler gives a certain code, the required alter is activated and takes full control of the individual. After the job is done, the alter is put to sleep. The "every day" front alter of the programmed individual, that is habitually in charge, becomes instantly active again.

There are standard and unique codes. To trigger an alter without the conscious awareness of the Monarch slave, all a slave handler has to do is use a certain word, a color or symbols that are programmed into the subject's psyche by the programmer. Among others, access can be accomplished by a letter or by snapping the fingers (hypnosis) and calling out the name of a required alter. [5]

For a certain number of important slaves, access is accomplished by a message through telephone. These access phone calls have high-speed codes transmitted that trigger the slave subliminally without their conscious awareness. Intelligence codes often come from the Bible. The deeper codes are occult words, often in the old Arabic language, which is an important language in the upper occult world.

The entire alter system of a Monarch slave has their sleep patterns controlled. Some alters are programmed to sleep and others to stay awake 24 hours a day internally. Because we humans need to sleep, special alters are hypnotically commanded to only sleep three hours. This insures that the mind stays in an easy-to-program and easy-to-hypnotize state.

Not all alters are programmed to carry out assignments or special missions. Some alters are programmed to coordinate the personalities of all the other alters. [6] Internal programming alters have the power to change specific codes if they need to protect the programming.

The best manager is somebody who doesn't want to spend a lot of time giving instructions to his employees. This also applies to a slave handler. If a slave handler has to be constantly making sure the slave is doing his work, the handler will become a slave to the slave. For that reason, within the mind of all Monarch slaves self-directing and self-correcting alter personalities are created who think they are the handler or programmer themselves. [7]

Created traumatic experiences through torture

To create multiple personalities (MPD) within a person, specialized scientists appointed by the "elite" utilize among others penetrating and excessive mind control methods; a combination of psychology neuroscience and elements of Satanic Ritual Abuse (SRA). [8]

The Monarch program is a sophisticated group package incorporating all of the known techniques of mind control. All known methods have been carefully interwoven. [9]

Monarch scientists also make use of deliberately created traumatic experiences for those being programmed. The complete programming of every Monarch slave is executed based on a trauma.

The basic principle of the Monarch program is that the brain protects itself from extreme trauma by consciously creating multiple personalities within one person. [10]

Josef Mengele's research in Auschwitz was primarily focused on the amount of pain and number of traumatic experiences a person can undergo without dying from it.

Maybe now you can understand why Mengele operated in Auschwitz without using sedation. Why he removed organs from living, conscious victims. He also sewed children together. All without anesthesia!

The experiments were statistically summarized, to immediately see how much torture a child can take and, ultimately, be enslaved based on a trauma. The results of Mengele's research have been kept absolutely secret to this day. No laboratory note or manuscript relating to Mengele's work has ever been found.

Creating new personalities

Mind control starts with dissociation; splitting or separation from the mind. An alter always appears based on terrible occurrences that cannot be dealt with, and are thus repressed .

When heavily traumatized, the human mind builds a virtual wall around this painful memory. This wall functions as a sort of shield for the individual. The actual personality of this person doesn't know what goes on in his subconscious. The primary personality of this person is being pushed aside for his own protection. At that moment a new personality can be created within the individual.

The wall built around a traumatic event, among others ensures that the Monarch slaves can live an ordinary life in order not to be recognized as such by people around them.

The shield also protects the identity of the programmers and the slave handlers. A world of secret alters, loyal and devoted to the programmer, can also be built into the system and does not appear on the regular charts.

It is important to know, that some programmers, to protect themselves from getting killed if one day they become redundant, in secret, place back doors into the mind of selected "imperative" slaves, that only they know about.

There is a variant of the Monarch programming aimed at programming adults, yet mind control based on trauma and aimed at programmed segregated personalities (MPD) is generally applied to children under the age of six. [11]

According to several former Monarch slaves, it is customary that the Monarch program is applied to babies of just a few months old to children of age six. This is done because children under the age of six can be easily influenced. When a child is raised in a certain way, it will be hard to later change or restructure that personality. [1 2]

The programmer receives his instructions from high quarters. Then he decides which ghastly traumatic event will be applied. A method often used is premature birth. This method is crucial because the child is traumatized in a natural way. For a pre-mature baby the lack of a comfortable maternal body will be experienced as a trauma. Such a start in life will make it easier for the programmers to mold the child. A premature birth will make a child combative. When a child develops a strong will and a fighter's attitude to survive its premature birth, it will also be capable of living through the torture that comes with programming. Not all these children are premature, but since it's the favorite method of the programmers, the number of forced early births is increasing. [13]

The mothers who are pregnant with the children that will be programmed are also subjected to traumatic experiences during their pregnancies. The intent is to traumatize the expecting mothers in such a way that their children are also influenced. Besides this, some babies are tortured with thin needles even as they are still in their mother's belly. Through the abdominal wall the unborn children are poked at, each part of their tiny bodies injured. [14]

At birth the programmers see to it that the child first sees the person who will play a large part in the programming. In the eighteen months following the child's birth, the personal programmer will coax the child lovingly. During this period, loving words are the only things the child will hear. This way an intense bond between the child and the programmer develops naturally. The splitting of the child’s mind will not be long following this period of “bonding” .

After the child is showered with love, everything that is safe and good is taken away. The child’s mind is manipulated in such a way that it eventually becomes numb. The child suffers hunger and cold and is left naked. To instill fear and obedience, the child is subjected also to electroshocks. [15]

When the child sees his loving master after all this suffering (usually after forty-two to seventy-two hours of pain), he is highly emotional and carefully puts away the memory of the previous painful hours. The child is happy and believes that help has finally come. In that specific moment, the programmer will show his most horrible side and force the child to come to terms with the events by assuming another personality. The former loving caretaker has turned into the child’s worst enemy. The child cannot comprehend the two extremes of his programmer: “loving caretaker” and “torturer”. The person the child trusted most is now also the one he fears the most. [16]

The next step is to establish whether or not the experiment was successful. This test is usually executed when the child is about eighteen months old. The victims are tested to find out if they can dissociate enough before the special programming can commence.

The original and most important torture to definitely split a child’s mind was first carried out by Mengele at a California Air Force base. The base was built to “test new weapons”. Most of these “new weapons” involved the production of human robots on a large scale. The production process of this Monarch mind control program took place in an airplane hangar. In this hangar were thousands of small cages stacked as high as the ceiling. Each cage was just large enough to hold a baby. There were about 2000 babies stocked in the hangar. [17]

The cages had the macabre name “woodpecker grids”. The cages in which the babies were locked were electrified so that electroshocks could be applied at any moment. The purpose here was again to split these children’s personalities. [18]

The victims were also subjected to sharp light flashes. These flashes were applied as a means of hypnosis, causing them to imagine themselves living in another dimension. After the children had spent days in the woodpecker grid, the real trauma would start: “the raping”. These rapes were cruel and bestial, leaving the memory of it as very traumatic to the child. [19]

The programmers also used video footage that influenced the subconscious. For this purpose, they used large projectors that looked like binoculars. The crucial difference was that the right and left eye were showing completely different images. Through the right viewer, positive films such as fairytales were shown. Through the left eye was shown a horror show that consisted of horrific images of movies of sexual acts in which people are actually killed (snuff movies) and all sorts of ceremonial and ritual cruelties. [20]

To traumatize the children, the programmers also used trained dogs, monkeys and other animals as part of the programming. To split the children’s personality, they were often locked in a cage full of spiders and snakes. Moreover, the children were given soft drugs, which were administered through injections, while music was being played in the background. The application of this programming with children had several goals:

- To cause pain;
- To force out-of-body experiences (experiences during which one has the feeling that the mind leaves the body);
- To intensify the trauma;
- To position each created alter ego in the desired tier or part of the child’s brain;
- To reduce the child’s memory capacity.

Other tortures

Victims of Monarch programming are also traumatized by being lowered upside down on ropes into water; drowned and then resuscitated. Keeping a victim under water and simulating death by drowning is a predominantly traumatic torture technique that commonly creates multiple personalities.

The water tortures also make the individual terrified of water.

Why make a Monarch slave fearful of water?

A Monarch slave need to be fearful of water, because some of the alters that protect the programming have a weak point. An individual infatuated with water is able to destroy those alters that protect the programming. [21]

To gain full dominance over the life of the victim, the programmers use the most terrifying tortures. Children are buried alive or hung by their hands and feet while being sexually abused. Rabbits, dogs and cats are brutally slaughtered while the children watch or take part in the killings. Dogs and snakes are used for sexual acts with children. Human faeces, urine, sperm and blood play important roles in humiliation sessions. Children are rubbed with these bodily fluids and often forced to drink a cocktail mixture of the fluids. The live skinning and bleeding to death of victims is also used quite often. [22]

When the child reaches the age of five, his own will has been completely destroyed. In the place of the individual innate will and opinion is now the manipulative, dependent slave. The weak and strong points of the child are specifically documented and consequently it’s decided what role each child will fulfill in society. In detail the programmers describe what the assignment of a certain child will be and what it will mean for our “elite”.

Of major importance here is the difference between Monarch slaves within the hierarchy and those outside. The way the two types of slaves are programmed is different.

The abuse of the hierarchic Monarch slaves will not be visible on their physique, which is common with the slaves who don’t belong to the elite. Even though the scars of torture and control are not visible in the members of hierarchic slaves, they too suffer many traumas.

The programming of the Monarch slaves within the hierarchy always has been planned before their birth. Beforehand, our “elite” determine the position a child will take in the hierarchy. The child is usually conceived during a satanic ritual. His or her life will exclusively and completely be determined by our “elite”.

Many Monarch slaves within the hierarchy have been programmed to be multifunctional and are expected to be able to program other slaves .

Monarch slaves outside the hierarchy are indispensable to the “elite families”. They come in the shape of saboteurs, drug runners, murderers and suppliers of children. They are used to serve a certain purpose before being killed, often at a young age. [23]

Such Monarch slaves mostly come from the Third World where they have been sold by their parents or given up to adoption agencies. Many others come from refugee camps all around world.

Some of the future slaves outside the hierarchy are being born from women who have been programmed themselves. All these women have been told that it’s a great honor to sacrifice their children to Satan. Because these mothers “willingly” give up their children, these things hardly reach the outside world. [24]

The extreme violence, the ritualistic sexual abuse , the mental torture, electroshock, the sadistic games and other modern techniques inflicted on the children prove the existence of a true “dark satanic side” in the powers that be.

In fact, among the “elite” there are some generational satanic families. They have been sold to Satan and their children, therefore, belong to the devil in a very special way. The fetuses of children from such families undergo demonization during special rituals. These kinds of rituals in which such demonization take place are also called “moonchild rituals”. Creating these moonchildren is the greatest achievement in the sphere of magic these devil artists carry out. The thought behind creating a moonchild is that a perfect and clean soul is captured. This emotionally charged ritual is always accompanied by animal or even human sacrifice (blood rituals) .

Satanic sexual abuse of a child is more powerful when it is put into the context of demonic magic. During these rituals they often tie their victims with wire and hang them by their hands and feet while being sexually abused. Many of these children lose their toes or fingers from the wire. At times little fingers and the top part of ring fingers are lost in these rituals too.

After the foundational programming the children are being bonded to their subsequent caretakers. Some children are placed in special institutions, foster homes or orphanages. Others are positioned with adoptive parents. [25]

After the children return from their initial programming, they receive daily traumas to keep them in a permanent programmable (dissociative) state. The caretakers are also given special instructions on how to raise and prepare the child for future programming.

Because many children are at the mercy of non-related adults, these types of children frequently are sold to become mind controlled slaves for the Sex Industry. To prepare children for the forthcoming sexual programming, they will be raped daily and tortured. This helps with the sexual programming later, and begins a reversal in the mind that pain is love, and pain is pleasure.

Beta sex slaves

Sexual slaves, frequently labeled Beta “Sex Kittens” are programmed to possess skills to use their charm, optimize seductive skills, and to be creative and charismatic.

There are different types of sexual slaves. Some are used for espionage, prostitution and blackmail. Political leaders and ministers are often connected to Betas so that they can be blackmailed at any desired moment .

The programming of “Betas” eliminates all learned moral convictions and stimulates the primitive instinct, devoid of inhibitions. This form of mind control turns the female victim into nothing more than a “piece of meat”, not only to be used, but also to be abused by their slave handler, at any time. When triggered, these Betas will perform any action required by the slave handler.

Beta programming is the most visible kind of programming. Many female celebrities, fashion models, actresses and singers have been subjected to the Sex Kitten programming. Most public figures we see on our television– and movie screens are mind control Beta slaves. It is obvious that if you control these celebrity slaves, then you also somehow control all of the sheep in the general population that follow them.

Beta sex slaves are also the ideal candidates for porn– and snuff movie productions. They are as well the perfect puppet performers for the music entertainment industry.

Rihanna’s *Bitch Better Have My Money* and *The Handler* by Muse are some of the most blatant music videos about Monarch Total Mind Control. The lyrics, images and hints in these videos are the clearest representation of Monarch programming.

Most supermodels are mind controlled Beta sex slaves or Monarch mind control subjects. They are the ideal candidates for prostitution.

Very special Beta sex slaves (mostly fashion models) are created at the service for members of the “elite”. These models are numbered and offered in hidden editions of special fashion catalogues. These “Sex Kittens” are being paraded for sale at fashion shows on the “catwalks”. Glossy magazines like Bazar, Cosmopolitan, Elle and Vogue, are just catalogs for slave handlers and those in the know to keep up to date on the latest and hottest Beta slaves available for use and abuse .

The primary function of these specific Beta models is to provide sex, usually “perverted sex” and “Sadism and Masochism” (S&M). After being programmed, experts in sex give these Betas “finishing lessons”, so that the sexual alters can perform incredible sexual feats with which normal prostitutes are not likely to be able to begin to compare.

The fashion world is a disgusting depraved industry. It is not only a prostitution ring which masks itself by calling it the “Fashion industry”, it is also completely soaked to the skin in the terrible world of Monarch programming. Like the music industry, the Fashion industry is full of blatant Monarch symbolism.

Delta slaves

Deltas are assassination alters. They are known as “Delta killers”; programmed Monarch slaves with one purpose: to kill. They are the perfect scapegoats for high-profile assassinations.

Mind controlled Delta units can also be found within the US military. Delta Forces and the First Earth Battalion got mind controlled slaves scattered throughout all of the regular branches.

Within the intelligence organizations some of the big offenders are MI6 and Naval Intelligence. Mind controlled slaves can be found as well in a lot of US government organizations like the CIA, the FBI and NASA.

Without the ability to carry out this sophisticated type of mind control, these organizations would fail to keep their dark evil deeds secret. As mentioned before, the Monarch Total Mind Control program makes sure that the Monarch slaves do their work without revealing any secret plans. Without these Monarch slaves there will never be a New World Order. They make sure that the entire spectrum of their affairs and units can be controlled and kept secret .

Satanism and occult bloodlines

Do you believe in the existence of the devil? Or do you think that the devil is a product of superstition and human fantasy? Does a personified evil spirit that calls himself Lucifer really exist?

If you don’t believe in the existence of the devil, it might surprise you that the ruling elite of this world do. The members of the exclusive family dynasties belong to the leading Satanists of the world. They consider Lucifer to be their only and true god.

From the beginning of the world until now, the basic doctrine of the “satanic religion” has been the conviction that one day Lucifer will openly rule this world. As long as we do not understand this dogma, we shall never understand why the elite are trying to move humanity towards a world dictatorship. As long as our global elite considers the devil to be their god and believes that Lucifer’s ultimate goal is establishing a dictatorial world power, everybody on earth will experience the daily consequences of this.

As a final point it is necessary to explain the important role "bloodlines" play within the higher circles of the ruling elite families. To understand Nathalie´s story, it is also important to know the significance of the bloodlines of the elite.

According to the ruling families, the power of a human being is stored in the blood. Therefore they explore and accumulate their bloodlines. They seek to capture the power of the most powerful bloodlines around the world. It is known that members of the “elite” have intermarried with native tribes to gain the occult power that some of these bloodlines contributed. For example the Cherokee have high paranormal abilities in addition to their demonic spiritual abilities.

The elite draw their lifeblood from around 500 very powerful families worldwide. Half of them have had their parentage hidden from them. Most of the elite´s offspring do not know their real parents. Although many of them are adopted out, the records of what families they belong to are carefully kept, and their bloodlines hidden by their adopted last names. Many of them do not know what family they belong to until the privileged choose to reveal it to them.

A common practice amongst the elite is to secretly have an important child quietly adopted out to another family. The child then takes on another last name, which hides the genealogy.

Nathalie

Nathalie has undergone “Monarch mind control” programming. She has gone through a lot. She did not know that the source of many of the incomprehensible events had to do with her programming. She had no idea that she was a programmed Monarch slave. Nathalie woke up at the age of 36, after having flashbacks. Occurrences that she is aware of nowadays were unknown to her in the past. This is reflected in her story.

For that reason, occasional extra explanation was needed. Each time Nathalie describes one of the bizarre events that took place throughout the time that she was not yet aware of her being programmed, additional explanation is added by me in italics, directly under the relevant part of the story.

I hope that my extensive analysis makes Nathalie´s story more comprehensible, so that you are able to recognize the patterns in her story. You will not only gain important insights into the world of the Fashion industry, it is also an outstanding piece of information about Monarch Mind Control.

Nathalie´s story

Sexual Harassment by Harvey Weinstein

In October 2017 the doors in Hollywood opened to reveal to the world how well-known men in Hollywood work and what women have to do to get a job.

Tapes released proved how Harvey Weinstein, one of the co-founders of “Miramax Films” who achieved international fame as a film producer, tried to get a young female into his hotel room and bed.

Shortly after the release of the tapes dozens of Hollywood actresses, among them Gwyneth Paltrow, Ashley Judd and Angelina Jolie, accused Weinstein of sexual abuse over a period of at least 30 years. More than 80 women in the film industry have subsequently accused Weinstein of such acts.

These news flashes set off a ring of fire. The scandal triggered a great number of women to share their own experiences of sexual assault, harassment or rape on social media under the “hashtag#MeToo”.

Two months later hundreds of well known Hollywood figures (directors, actors, managers and writers) were accused of sexual harassment and drug rape. Some of the accusers openly used the words: “Mind programming plays an important role here”.

Roseanne Barr talked about how many fashion models are mind programmed to become sexual slaves, especially young girls entering the Hollywood scene. In a TV interview with Barbara Walters, she was not exaggerating. “I’ve been screwed every possible way,” she stated.

Finally the protection shield used by Hollywood to hide and protect the Hollywood elite and actors cracked open. Why bother was all I thought. These things do not only happen in Hollywood.

The fashion world is as dangerous as Hollywood; both intricately connected. Fashion models suffer sexual assault, rape and mind control. Hollywood needs the fashion world. Not just for the clothing and styling. The moment girls or boys set foot into a modeling agency and sign themselves in, they are regarded as fresh new innocent meat.

The Fashion industry is sinful, sick and a front for "prostitution" and pedophiles. Many models are being paraded for sale.

To keep up-to-date on the latest and hottest fashion models available, many actors and other important men visit the fashion shows. They also check exclusive fashion magazines, specially made for them. Home shopping mail-order fashion catalogues offering the latest in models.

Johnny Depp is one of the many actors who love to roam the fashion world to get access to very young girls. Believe me, he is not the only one.

Are you wondering where this is going?

From1980 to 1995 I worked as a fashion model. Fifteen years in the world of make believe, where nothing is what it seems. I was drugged and raped by high ranking politicians, famous actors and singers, royalties and members of the richest elite families of this world.

I was also hunted down by directors and casting agents, including actors all trying to lure me into Hollywood. I was suspicious and refused to go. Something simply was not correct.

I am a "mulata", not white. Back in those days, dark-skinned girls did normally not get jobs in Hollywood. So when they told me Hollywood is waiting for you, all I thought was, "Yeah right. The spiteful Hollywood chiefs and actors who want to get me into their beds are waiting for me." So I never went direction Los Angeles nor Hollywood.

I always regarded the United States as a danger zone. I knew whatever happened in my life, I would never go to that part of the world. At that time I thought that I was safe in Europe.

My parents

I was supposedly born in the Netherlands on the 8th of November 1962 at 11:11 hours. My parents came from the island of Curacao. I was supposed to be the oldest daughter. But that was a lie. With time, I discovered that my father and mother were not my real parents. They only had three children of their own. There was a little brother and two younger sisters.

I remember that my childhood was hard, abusive and very dangerous. I grew up being very aware of the worlds of adults. I knew people that were violent and dangerous satanic pedophiles, child hoppers, toddler poppers and baby droppers. My parents did not believe in God; yet they believed very much in the devil.

My mother had a strange network around her. She had many contacts with people who were related to the military. She also had political ties to members of the political circuit.

The house we lived in was a strange place where the parents kept bringing in babies. I do not know where these babies came from. They stayed always for a short time. Then they were picked up.

My mother was very brutal to the babies. She even tortured them. This was the reason why three of the babies were taken away from her by the Dutch childcare system. A few months later, although they knew that she tortured the little ones, they dropped the babies back in her lap. Very strange! Although the Dutch childcare system is not really into protecting children, this was not common and unusual.

When it came to my little brother, my mother was a hardcore pedophile. Once I walked in on her while she was giving her son a blow job. I do remember that I asked: “What are you doing?”

She told me that she did this so the dick of her son would grow big .

Whenever one of the children did not listen to her, she would call for the father and order him to discipline them. She would stand there smoking cigarettes, while watching the father was beat the child. I remember that she enjoyed watching. I think it gave her a false sense of power over the children.

There are many stories about the mother. When she was young, she dreamed of becoming an actress. She was a pretty girl and wanted to move to Hollywood. I discovered that she had used her looks to sleep with every man who could bring her closer to her dreams. When she was a young girl she slept with many military men and politicians.

The father was abusive in every way possible; he would scream, beat the hell out of the children and rape them, especially me. This only took place after my mother told him to beat or rape one of the children. It was as if he was being activated by the mother.

Rape and sexual abuse

I was raped more than any of the other children. Not only by the father, he also brought me to “high placed” politicians for sexual abuse. In their mansions, he always waited outside, mostly in the hallway. Sometimes he also would leave me, to come back later to pick me up. He was paid very well by these pedophiles.

I was not the only child trafficked like that by the father. There were strange children in our house off and on. They would only stay a short time. Then they would be taken to somewhere else. I never saw these children again. These memories are scattered.

There is one memory I do not forget. I must have been seven years old when I actually attacked a pedophile with a knife. My father brought me to an older politician in his mansion. This man lived alone as far as I remember. No wife or children were present in the house. The man opened the door, looked at me and let us in. I was planted in his office where there was a big sofa. I had to sit on the big sofa and wait.

The man went to the hallway with the father. As usual, he first had to pay the father. As I was sitting on the sofa I knew I was going to be raped again. I got up and looked at the office-desk and saw a letter-opener. It looked like a knife and before I realized what I was doing, I grabbed it, placed it in my sleeve and sat back on the sofa. When the man entered the room he started to take his clothes off and told me to lay down. He started to pull up my dress up. That same moment I plunged the letter-opener in his belly.

The man screamed and got up screaming for my father who was waiting in the hallway. He barged into the room. The man was holding his belly and screamed at the father, “I will call the police. This child is very dangerous.”

The father´s replied angrily. “Call the police if you want. But do not forget to tell them, that it happened because you wanted to rape her. You are dealing with the elections this year. You better be careful what you do.”

The father grabbed me and dragged me out of the house. “You are really dangerous. When you´re older you can hunt them down if you are still alive,” he said to me.

That day I became a rebel. I realized that I could defend myself against these pedophiles. Even more importantly, defend myself against my so-called parents as well.

The father warned my mother and told her what had happened. From that day on she never dared to touch me again. The father did also prohibited her from taking me anywhere. She was only allowed to take the other children with her.

Although I was still beaten by the father, he was more cautious with me. I challenged him and cursed him out all the time.

“When I am older, I will kill you,” I often said to him .

The father was convinced that one day I would go after him.

That same year I was brought to different places in the Netherlands, Belgium and Germany to be sexually abused by many men. These memories also come from flashbacks.

This is one of the first steps of the "Beta sex slave program". They were preparing Nathalie to become a Beta sex slave.

The lady dressed in white

I have hardly any memory of the first seven years of my childhood. Among the few photos I do have of myself, there is one as a baby and one with a lady dressed in white and a little boy. By flashbacks I know, that the white lady not only did take care of me when I was a baby, she also was present in the early days of my toddler years. I remember that we played games all the time. She also lectured us in drawing and repeating words and sentences.

I also remember that someone placed me a number of times in front of large crystal screens with other children. We had to play “War games”. I always won these games; never lost one. The losers were replaced by other children. Many children were af-raid and cried most of the time. They were also replaced.

I also have memories about a kind of hospital and men in white doctor coats. In this hospital, they showed me images from films and photos. There was also something with numbers. They showed me many numbers telling and explaining things I do not recall.

I only have memories of the white lady during my toddler years. There are no memories of my so-called father and mother at all. They appear at a much later age. To be precise, they appear when I was about seven years old.

The first seven years of her childhood, Nathalie has undergone Monarch mind control programming.

Confusing photographs

The story of my childhood is a confusing one. The memories I have are very contradictory. They come from flashbacks, occurrences my brother and sisters told me later in life and some family photos. Unfortunately, these photos do not match with the few memories I have of the first years of my childhood.

My mother once gave me a few photos. One photo of a baby and some of a toddler. On the different photos, the toddler was between two and four years old. According to her, I was the baby and the toddler in the pictures.

The first thing that struck me was, that nor the baby nor the toddler in the pictures, had any birthmarks on their bodies or face. I have a bundle of birthmarks. One in the middle of my lower neckline, one at my right eyebrow, one in my neck on the right side and three on my left leg.

Among the photos my mother gave me, there is also a photo, supposedly of me in an apartment and one in front of an impressive mansion. There is another one on a balcony of a flat with the mother.

When I asked my mother about these houses, she always claimed that we lived in all those houses. But, I have no memory of any of these houses. I remember only the house where I lived in.

It is also strange that when you look at the family photos of the parents and their own children, I do not appear on any.

The same applies to the photos of my first childhood. You don't see any of their children on these photos either. They should have been present on any of my photos. But they are not.

More confusion

It is important to keep in mind that I am supposed to be the oldest daughter. My parents claimed that my brother was only ten months younger than me.

The first time I appear on a picture with my brother is when I am about eight years old. I am standing behind the brother. He stands in front of me, but does not look like he is just ten months younger than me. He looks like he is only about five years old. Compared to him I look much older. I am very tall and you see clearly that I am at least three years older than the brother.

At the same pictures with my brother, you can also see that something horrifying had happen to me. If you look at my face you can see clearly that I must have endured horrors.

From the time I was raised by the lady in white to my seventh years, there are almost no memories. There are hardly any recollections. I do not know anything about these hidden years. It is a huge mystery.

What happened to me? Where did I come from? I have no memory of the father, mother, brother or sisters at my early age. They appear at a much later age. As said before, they appear when I was about seven years old.

I remember that at one moment, I was picked up from a hospital and that I was brought to the house of my so-called parents. From this moment on my family appears.

I also remember asking my mother one time, why the brother was so small, if he was only 10 months younger than me.

“Believe me, there is only a difference between both of you of 10 months. You are very tall. That´s why you look older,” was her answer. At that time, I believed her.

You´re not our daughter

Another thing that does not match is the age of the mother. She was born in 1948. I was born as far as the current truth goes in November 1962. This means that my mother had to be fourteen years old when she gave birth to me. I often questioned her about this. But she always gave me another age of her giving birth to me. Once she said she was sixteen years old when she gave birth to me. At a later date she told me she was eighteen. No doubt that she was lying.

She never gave birth to me. This was confirmed by the father. “You’re not our daughter. When you are older make sure you find out who you are,” he once said to me.

At the Roman Catholic Orphanage

My mother disappeared regularly for a long time, leaving the children in the hands of the father. I remember that one day, after being away for several months, she suddenly returned home. The following day she attacked the father with a knife.

Neighbors heard the children screaming and called the police. They came in and brought all children into safety at different orphanages. I and my sisters were brought to a Roman Catholic Orphanage called “Little Bethlehem” in the South of the Netherlands, near the Belgium border. The orphanage was run by Dominican nuns.

I must have been nine years old and I do remember the stay at “Little Bethlehem” very well. When we arrived at the orphanage my sisters were put in a different part of the Convent. I was placed with a group of older children.

What I remember from this orphanage was that I was questioned a lot. It started after they discovered that I was surprisingly good at painting planets, stars and other things about the universe. I would always put a womb in the middle of the painting telling the Dominican nuns that the womb represented earth. When they asked me about the paintings, I told them whole stories about the universe. They were very surprised about my knowledge. Up to now I do not know where I got the wisdom from. For an unknown reason the priests kept questioning me about things like who is God? Where does God live and do you know his name? I never understood their questions. I cannot remember a normal school while in the orphanage. Only that I was educated by an older nun.

From that moment I entered “Little Bethlehem” things went different for me. I was treated very well. However, I remember that I was very rebellious, because I did not trust adults at all. The nuns called me the child of the devil. In my opinion, this was not so surprising, given my so-called parents. However, the nuns never laid their hands on me. When I did not behave, I was locked up in the old library of the orphanage. I did not mind. I loved reading. I just would grab their old books and read the days away.

As a child I was very good at dancing. Therefore the nuns put me at classic ballet lessons in the convent. Lamentably, for a short time only.

“There is no place for a black ballerina in the Netherlands,” one day the ballet teacher screamed at me.

This happened during a foot test. The ballet teacher checked how long I could dance on my toes. He was hitting me on my feet with a long stick. Since that moment I have a total black out. Don´t remember anything. The next memory comes from the moment I wake up in a hospital with both my feet in casts. Then everything turns black again.

The next memory goes back to the day my mother came to visit us at the orphanage. The father was not around. She came with a male friend. She brought a toddler boy of two years and a baby girl with her as well .

My mother told the nuns that she wanted to take me and my sisters to the zoo. The nuns had no objection.

Instead of taking us to the zoo, my mother kidnapped us. She took us to a house in Amsterdam. To my horror the father opened the door.

The father had turned into a drugs dealer and pimp. He had about fifty whores working for him. He also walked around with guns. If one of his whores did not pay up, he just shot her in her hands or legs as a warning. No police ever came to arrest him for what he did. It was almost as if he fell under some kind of protection by the Dutch state.

In Amsterdam we stayed for two weeks in the house of the father. During these weeks he tried to rape me one time. But he failed because I turned against him with a knife in my hand ready to stab him. He backed off and left me alone.

A new orphanage

After two weeks, childcare discovered that we lived in Amsterdam. I was picked up and taken to a Catholic orphanage far away from Amsterdam. As far as I can remember, I did not go to school during my stay at this orphanage.

I cannot remember how long I stayed at this orphanage. However, I do remember the day I was picked up and brought to another orphanage called “Welcome home” in a small town in the East of the Netherlands near the German border.

Given to what happened in the new orphanage, makes it clear that Nathalie must have been part of a determined mind control program.

Painful memories

The following memories are still very alive. They bring me back to the new orphanage and the period when I must have been between ten and eleven years old. A as far as I remember, in the beginning things in the new orphanage were normal. But then things started to change. I have many strange and painful memories from this orphanage.

What happened in the orphanage?

Several times they gathered the children up late at night. We had to take a seat in a bus with dark windows. Then they drove us to a dark forest, where they dropped us. They told us that we had to find our way back home on our own, leaving us in the forest.

I remember these droppings very well. The age of the children was between six and twelve years old. Most of them panicked and started to cry. They feared the dark.

I did not have this problem. I am not afraid of the dark. I told the other children to follow me. It took me some time, but I found my way back to the orphanage.

At the orphanage they were surprised. “How did you make it home?” they asked me.

I experienced such droppings at night about five times. I always found my way back. One time, when we returned, four girls were missing. I told the caretakers that they were missing.

“Don´t worry; they have been found,” they responded.

The next day at breakfast the girls were not present. I asked again for the girls. By noon they told me that the parents of the girls had picked them up.

I knew that something was not right, because two of these girls had no parents. I kept asking for these girls. But the caretakers silenced me. “It is not of your business.”

I never saw these girls again .

After a stay of several weeks in the orphanage, they sent me to a school, that was not quite a normal school. This school was connected in a strange way to the U.S. Military.

All teachers at this school were military employees. Among other things, they had great interest in those children who were good at gymnastics. They just stood there watching us. Together with the gymnastics teacher, a nasty fat old military man, they pointed at certain children, including me.

“That´s because I am good in gymnastic,” I thought.

After one month I was picked up from the orphanage by a military truck and brought to a huge pavilion on a military depot for American army equipment. [26]

There was also a group of little children, when I arrived at the pavilion. They did not come from the orphanage where I was staying.

We all had to sit on the benches in rows. Then soldiers and a few men dressed in suits came in. They stood in front of the children checking them out. Then they selected some of them. These children had to follow them.

One day I was selected as well. I remember getting up and standing in a row with other children. Then we had to follow a few soldiers. I cannot remember exactly what happened next. There are black spots when it comes to this episode. But I do remember that I was returned to the orphanage.

There are also a few flashbacks, telling me that these men where pedophiles. I do not know what they did to me. My guess is that I was sexually abused just like the other children who were picked out.

One day at school we had to write an essay about pregnant women. We had to explain how a baby grows in the mothers belly and what effect the pregnancy had on the baby. When the papers were given back to the teacher, he kept mine in his hands and started reading. “Where do you get all this information from? How do you know these things?” he then asked me.

I did not understand his questions. Based on his questions, it seemed that I had written about something very imperative, not related to the assignment. I was very surprised too. I only remembered that something inside me had dictated me what to write. I didn´t tell this to the teacher.

The next day three high military officials walked into the classroom. They wanted to know who wrote my essay. The teacher pointed towards me.

“We cannot allow this, we have to do something about that child,” screamed one of the military officials. Then they left the classroom.

Tortured

The next day, when everybody had to go to school, I was not allowed to get in the bus. I had to stay at the orphanage. After a while I was picked up by a military car that brought me to a location where we had to go through a secured gateway. I remember soldiers walking around. For the rest I have little recollections, only some flashbacks.

At one moment I woke up and noticed that I was hanging upside down. I felt extreme pain in my feet. I remember how I was held by my ankles above water. This happened in an indoor swimming pool. They lowered me in the water to see how long I could hold my breath. I have images of older men in uniforms and also men in white doctor coats. They spoke Dutch and English.

"So you think you are...," one of them screamed at me. That is all. I do not remember the rest of the sentence.

This memory gives me a creepy feeling up to today. I was a very good swimmer. Diving and swimming was one thing I really liked very much. These people ruined my love for water for ever. Up to today I am very afraid of water.

For the rest I have no idea what they did to me or what else happened there. What I do know is that I went into the orphanage with normal feet and that I came out with two broken toes on both feet. I mean, my little toes had been broken and left to heal by themselves. Up to today you can see that they broke my little toes. They never grew back straight but sideways. That is a problem for me up to today, when it comes to buying shoes.

The next thing I remember after the "water tortures" is that I find myself back in the orphanage about a year later. All of a sudden I was 13 years old.

As explained in the introduction, a Monarch slave needs to be fearful of water, because some of the alters that protect the programming have a weak point. An individual immersed in water is able to destroy those alters that protect the programming.

Why was water torture applied to Nathalie? What she wrote in the essay is unknown. Did she perhaps disclose codes or other important information that was programmed in her subconscious mind?

Was there a weak point in her system? Were there alters that had to be destroyed to protect the program?

Nathalie disappeared for one year. Was she re-programmed or did they perhaps start the Beta sex program?

After one year I find myself back at the orphanage sitting on a chair with a little boy on my lap. I felt that I had to take care of him. Then I hear myself talking to the boy. “Your name is strange. I have never heard such a name before.”

One caretaker came running. “It is time. You have to go home. They are here to pick you up. ”

From that moment on things went really quick. To cut a long story short, I was picked up by my mother and her new boyfriend. I wanted to say goodbye to the little boy. But they did not let me. I screamed. Then they forced me into a car.

After they picked me up, we supposedly went to the house of my mother in a town called Leiden. But we never made it to that town. They brought me to a big building where I had to stay. Everything is dark since the moment I entered the building.

There is only one flashback. I do not know if this really happened or that I was in a sort of “trance state”.

At night I was put in a forest with other children and hunted. I remember me running at night trying to escape. They called it the little fox hunt.

All I know is that one year later, I suddenly live with my mother in Leiden. I recall that I was 14 years old.

That same year my brother and my sisters were brought to the house. During the past years my mother had left them in different orphanages and caretaker´s families.

The day they arrived, my mother started to look for a school. Not only for them, also for me.

So, I had not been to school from the moment that my mother had picked me up from the orphanage. I had not been to school for more than one year. Another episode of my life in darkness. I admit that it took me a while to be able to think about the things that were done to me as a child without getting angry.

Between the ages of 10 and 14, Nathalie must have undergone different types of Mind Control programs. Her pre-programming almost certainly began when she was a baby.

Teenage years

From the moment my brother and sisters started to live in the house, my mother left me alone. As if they granted me to go through my teenage years without the need to interfere.

Did everything go smooth without strange things happening when I grew up into a young adult? No, but that would be too much to write down.

One thing happed that changed me like black and white. That was the day I got my period for the first time. I was still fourteen years old going fifteen. That day I went out. Something in my head told me to buy as many white lilies as I could get. I also bought a poster from a white lily. Then I painted my sleeping room black and white. Sat down, closed my eyes and all of a sudden, I became extremely interested in fashion. I wanted to become a fashion designer. This was very strange, because I never had any interest in fashion at all.

The same day I also started out of the blue, doing certain bathing rituals. I have no idea how I knew about these rituals.

During my teenage years the past disappeared gradually. I never really forgot, but it faded into the background. I did not think about it any longer.

I grew up in a fairly normal way. My mother did not dare to touch me. I was really extremely rude to her. But most of the time I ignored her.

By that time I knew that things were not quite normal with the mother. She did not have to work. She got money from the Dutch state doing nothing. It was not the normal “welfare”. In the Netherlands people on welfare are forced to look for jobs.

By the time I was seventeen years old I was very independent and wise for my age. Nobody could tell me what to do. Nor did I trust anybody .

In many ways I developed like any other female teenager into a young girl. I loved creating new outfits. As said before, I wanted to become a fashion designer. At the age of sixteen I went to a fashion school.

At that time I had no interest in a career as a fashion model. I hated to be photographed. In fact if somebody wanted to take pictures, I would run away. I used to call the camera the “eye of the devil”. Taking a photo from somebody was to me as trapping a human’s soul. This is why there are by my knowing only four pictures taken of me between fourteen and eighteen years old.

Around that same period I had a small problem, which only happened at home, never in other places. I started to faint. Suddenly I felt something strange, hear a high-pitched sound and then I would faint. At times I could feel it coming and I was able to run to my bedroom to faint in my bed. The doctor had no idea what it was. It started when I was fifteen years old and suddenly stopped the day I started to work as a fashion model when I was eighteen years old.

I had no idea about altered states or mind control programming. I was just too young. At that time I did not know anything of mind control. Today I know that they during three years were testing the connection with my program and those who are living inside my brain.

The activation of my program must have started earlier but I don't know exactly when. Today I think that maybe I was activated the day when I all of a sudden became interested in fashion. Or was it maybe the day I said yes to become a fashion model? Was I activated the day I started to work as a fashion model?

Entering the modeling scene

From my sixteenth year on I was asked to work as a fashion model. I kept refusing until one day I was invited to a model agency run by Corinne Spiers in Amsterdam. It was early summer and I went there with Sandra, one of my friends.

Corinne got up from her chair when we entered her office. “We have discovered you thanks to the fashion school where you study. Have you ever thought about becoming a model?” she asked.

I had to laugh. “Hell no, no way.”

Corinne was clearly surprised. “You don't want to be a model? You are a born model and you should be a model.”

Then she turned me towards the mirror. “Look! Look at yourself. We need a girl like you. We need more color amongst our models. You have really beautiful hair which is rare for a colored model.”

At that time I thought, that the only reason she said that, was due to the fact that at that time there were hardly any black females working in the fashion business. We had Pam Grier and Iman being the top black models. They were like single units in magazines. This caused talks about racism in the fashion world. For that reason many agencies wanted colored girls. In the beginning of the eighties black models where mostly used for the catwalk scene.

I had read a lot about the fashion world. How the model industry exploits models, the bad working conditions, non-payments and the high cost of a set card. I did not like it all.

To my own surprise I accepted Corinne´s proposal. I don´t know why, but remember that something forced me to accept.

I looked at Corinne her face. “Ok, but I refuse to pay for my own set card or for any other expenses. I also refuse to go to all these castings. ”

Corinne laughed. “Ok deal. And don't you worry about the castings, you are different. They will ask especially for you, if they want to see you.”

I was an 18-year-old teenager and entered the modeling scene through Corinne Spiers into the fashion world. Corinne kept her word. For as long as I worked as a fashion model, unlike other fashion models, I never ever paid any expenses or for my own set card. This was always the cost for whatever agency demanded me.

Even that I officially did not want to be a model, I became one just like that. And this is what was very strange. I hated cameras, I ran away from cameras and here I was saying yes to become a fashion model.

Bizarre bookings

To start, I did two testshootings (unpaid photoshoots), so that the agency would have some photos from me to show her clients. One testschooting was fairly normal; me with open hair smiling in jeans and a sweater. Me on the beach in jeans and t-shirt and one profile photo from behind. There was nothing wrong with the first testshooting.

It was the second testshooting that made my eyebrows rise. It was an ordered testshooting Corinne did not tell me about it. It was in a huge “canal palace” at the Keizersgracht, one of the most expensive canals to live on in Amsterdam. Whose palace it was, was kept a secret. The inside was like a museum, extremely luxurious. The toilet seats where from gold. Even the tab water lines were made of gold. It was really ridiculous.

The photographer was not allowed to take photos from anything in the house but in one room only. There were security guards in the palace as well. They dressed me in some very old fashion dress. Then they put me on a sofa in front of some huge painting. I had to sit down and spread my arms over the back of the sofa, like some dying swan scene.

I thought the photo to be hideous. They looked weird. I looked like a little girl dressed in her grandmother’s dress. I looked like some weird Alice in Wonderland doll with the painting in the background.

This testshooting was arranged through Corinne herself. I have no idea what they did or happened with the photos. Who paid for this shooting day was also a mystery to me. My questions have never been answered by Corinne.

After three weeks I got my first official bookings. One was for a young aspiring new designer. One for a well-known Dutch magazine and one for a hair shampoo.

After these bookings I became ‘the talk of the town’ New fresh meat in the modeling scene. Not just a white model, but a “mulata”, an exotic girl. Other models insisted that it was not common that I started to work right away.

In the second month I was booked for a job in an old hotel in some far off location. It was located next to a train rail route and different highways.

I remember that I was a bit alerted when the taxi stopped in front of the old hotel. It was literal in the middle of nowhere. The hotel was very small and looked like some old typical Dutch farmhouse.

“What a strange hotel, what a strange location,” I thought.

I entered and to my surprise it looked much bigger from the inside than from the outside. Although the lobby looked normal, the moment you passed it in direction hotel rooms, it turned into a strange labyrinth. The employees that worked there was a middle age Dutch couple. The service was perfect and the room rather luxurious compared to how the hotel looked like from the outside .

Something strange happened the moment I went to bed to go to sleep. From that moment on I cannot remember anything. No next morning, no studio or work. The memory start off, when I sit in a cab from the hotel, bringing me to the train station. At that moment it felt so strange. I remember this so well. I will never forget how I felt sitting there in the train going back home. Why couldn´t I remember anything? Who were these clients? I could not remember having met with them. What happened? To me it had been like some “fata morgana” moment. It was like I had entered a twilight zone. I felt used up and did not remember a darn thing. All I knew was that strange things happened there.

The next day at the agency other models asked me about the job. I just said that it was okay, but that the clothing was boring ugly. For the rest I kept my mouth shut. I did not tell anybody what had happened.

“I see everything is okay, you’re not wounded,” said Corinne, when a few days later she entered the agency.

I stood there looking at her and felt alarm bells going of. I asked myself what she meant by “you´re not wounded”.

When Corinne turned her face away, I knew that I couldn´t trust her; that I had to be cautious.

During the one and half year that I was with Corinne, I was booked for many shows.

My first big show as a catwalk model was for a fashion house well known in The Hague. Regardless that the clothes they sold were mega expensive designer pieces, to me they looked like old fashion and extremely ugly woman clothing. Costumers were the wives and girlfriends of ambassadors and female politicians.

The show was held in the oldest church in The Hague. The church was packed with politicians and certain Dutch members of the leading families, as well as people from the film and TV world .

During the show two very important headpieces had to be shown. I was chosen to show these two pieces to the audience.

This was my first official fashion show and I was just a beginner. Certain models did not understand that I was chosen to show the two special headpieces on the catwalk. They did not know that the heads from the fashion house, all diehard gays, for some unknown reason loved me to death. My impression is that, for that reason I was chosen to show their two most important pieces.

One piece was made from gemstones covering my entire head and half my face falling down on my body like a rain of gemstones. It was a heavy piece of fashion art.

Everybody stood there looking at me behind stage when they put the piece on my head. I stood there looking at the audience and saw famous Dutch TV stars, older members of the rich elite families and many politicians with their wives or girlfriends.

Then it was time for me to take to the stage. Walking the stage I heard the remarks like a new star is born, goddess material, special model and many wows.

“Look at her; she looks like a goddess,” the men were yelling,

The 2nd special piece was a wedding gown. It was a hideous big puffy dress with a sort of birdcage crown. Not with birds closed in, but with birds hanging at the end of each piece of a metal robe; a sort of open birdcage. The headpiece was like a heavy crown on my head. I had to keep my head straight and very still, holding it while slowly turning.

Everybody was taken of me. Many compliments rained down on me. But it was not funny to me. Some models were jealous and the older models where checking me out; the new kitten in town with sharp eyes .

After the show, some politicians coming up to me, wanting to see me from close by. Many of them all of a sudden started to call me the next day.

These men gave me the creeps, especially due to the way they were looking at me.

After this fashion show I was the talk of the town. I received many new bookings. Lamentably, many of these bookings were about looking sexy, being dressed like some kitten and staring at the faces of horny old drooling photographers.

I had been thinking a lot about Corinne’s agency. I wanted to leave as soon as possible.

The next booking was in Dusseldorf (Germany). It was not for a fashion show as I first thought. It was for a special high-class fitting job for a very important Arab corporation owned by a private elite Arab group. They were in Dusseldorf to buy the clothing for the Arab high-class females.

The job was paid extremely well. So I decided this would be my last job for Corinne.

There were five girls in total for this job. In Dusseldorf we stayed at a famous hotel which was strongly involved in the fashion scene. The presentation would be during the day but also at night.

At one point I was already sleeping, when I was called by the client. The Arabs had chosen me to show them the showstoppers, the best and most expensive part of the collection. I had to take a shower, did my makeup and by midnight I was standing there, showing the evening gowns to the Arabs. They brought two older females with them who had ultimately to decide which gowns to choose.

The next day we were sitting at Vic’s for our dinner. We had the special room in this very exclusive and expensive restaurant.

All five models, the clients and assistants were there, when the glass doors opened and a group of Arab males (Dubai style) entered the room. One man came to me with a blue box. He gave the box to me. “Consider this as a thank you from us,” he said.

I opened the box and to my shock I saw a necklace with two earrings diamonds and sapphires.

“Oh wow. Wow you´re lucky that is worth a million if not more,” uttered the other models.

I looked at the greedy faces of the other models. The clients sat there in total silence.

I got up. “No, thanks, I cannot accept this gift. Please return it,” I said to the man who gave me the jewels.

Then I handed him the blue box. He was so surprised, that I had to smile. Yet they accepted and left.

“Are you crazy? If you don't like the jewels, why not accept them and sell them? Do you know what these jewels are worth?” the girls yelled.

”Hell no, when I accept their jewels, then I will become their sex slave,” I silenced them.

At that same moment the door opened again. The same Arabs entered the room. The same man walked up to me with a blue velvet pillow. On it there was one Baccara red rose.

I laughed. “Good guess, this I will accept.”

The Arab stood there and stared at me. “You are different, you´re not like the rest of the models we are used to. Many men will seek you out. Please take care of yourself,” he said.

Then they turned their backs and left the room.

Everybody on the table was silent. One of the clients looked at me. “Darn if not true, you are different. I wondered already about you. But now I know for sure,” he said.

I did not answer. Left things the way they were. I left the group with their own thoughts and believes .

Then came the next strange job. I was booked by a painter. After he took different photos from my face, he started painting. He painted my face above some clouds, looking down at the world. He called the painting “The Goddess”.

I asked him why he booked an expensive model.

“Why did you not use the face from any woman passing him by in the streets or just take some magazine and copy the face of a model? That would be much cheaper,” I said.

“I am hired to make this painting with your face. I did not book you. The painting has been ordered. They insisted that they wanted your face painted above the clouds,” he explained.

His answer set my mind racing. Who and why? Who would order such a stupid painting? Why especially my face and not that of a cheaper model?

The next day I realized one thing, it was time to leave Corinne's agency. I switched to the "Euromodel" agency, thinking now everything will be normal and I will get good jobs. I was received with joy at "Euromodel", because I brought my clients with me.

At "Euromodel" things normalized, the bookings were from fashion shows to the huge catalogs.

From the beginning that I started with "Euromodel" the bookings became of a higher quality. Good shows, good bookings and my day rate went up to 2.500 guldens (1.450 dollar), which was the maximum. This was the highest rate that you could get in the Netherlands in those years.

At the same token the interest of the men around me became huge. At one point I felt like I was hunted by all these men. Yet my sharp tongue kept them all away from me. I also stayed away from the clubs and from the parties I was invited to as a model.

I only went out with a few good friends. They were not from the modeling scene .

One day I was booked for a five days fitting job for a huge catalog.

On the first day of the fitting I had to show some bikinis. As a result, the clients called the agency and booked me for a three week job on location in Marbella (Spain).

This was my first job on location in another country. I was very thrilled. The booking was all about bathing suits and bikinis. The shootings were mostly done at the beach and the swimming pool of the hotel .

Things that happened in Marbella were a good wake up call for me, related to the dangers for models in the fashion industry.

We were stationed in a huge hotel which was gated. When we entered the hotel, I noticed that many people, especially males, had been waiting for the bus filled with models. All eyes were on us when we entered. I saw many males talking to each other and pointing at certain girls, including me. I thought to myself, you´d better watch out for these men.

One night the girls and boys were invited to go to Puerto Banus, a rich elite people hangout in Marbella. One of the clients warned the models to stick together and not to stray.

“Many girls and young models have disappeared in Puerta Banus,” he said.

He also claimed that this had something to do with all the rich Arabs who enter Puerto Banus with their yachts.

I decided not to go anywhere and stay right in the hotel.

The hotel was filled with many foreigners. From rich young Arab males to American actors. I thought, what a strange mix.

That night the models took of to that one big celeb party where American actors, people from the music industry and other famous people would also attend to.

I stayed at the hotel. I decided to take a stroll in the hotel complex when I met a drop death gorgeous Arab male. We had a lot of fun and ended up drunk in my hotel room, where we fell asleep. I had violent and sexual dreams. Also images flashing in front of my eyes.

The next morning, when the phone rang, the Arab took the phone. He listened. “It is for you. They are calling you. You have to go downstairs. They are waiting for you.”

Then he gave me the phone.

I heard the voice of one of the female models. “Nathalie what have you done! You have a man in your room. He will not be happy!”

“Who will not be happy?” I asked.

“The photographer... Helmuth. You´d better come down, we are waiting.”

I jumped out of bed. “You better get out of my room. The photographer seems to be angry because you slept in my hotel room.”

“What! He does not own you.”

“Darn right.”

I got up, got dressed, grabbed my bag and went down to the lobby.The moment the other models saw me, they all started to talk. Then all of a sudden I hear the photographer screaming at me. “You made a grave mistake to have sex with XXX (name cannot be mentioned). You need to realize that you belong to them.”

When he said “them”, I looked at him. “Who do you mean by “them”? Who are you talking about? And another thing mister photographer, nobody owns me. Are you on drugs or what?”

I turned around and walked to the Arab who had followed me when I left the room. ”What is that man talking about. Owning you! Is he a pimp?”

I laughed. “No that is Helmuth, our photographer. ”

But darn, that was exactly what I thought a few moments ago. Helmuth behaved like a freaking pimp.

Helmuth must have been very angry. I heard him scream. “I make sure you never work again.”

Fact of the issue was that after the job in Marbella, I was rebooked by the same clients immediately. They booked me for six weeks in a row. This brought my first huge amount of cash in my hands.

At first there were shootings in a studio in Hamburg. After Hamburg we had to go to Gran Canaria (Canary Islands). The last shootings for these clients were again in Hamburg.

Warnings

One day an older female model tried to tell me something about the fashion industry; especially the modeling world. She warned me for it, how these men think and how they actually think that they own you as a model. As if you are their fresh new piece of meat entering their old stench world. She warned me very stern that girls like me where very hard looked for. That many men would come after me. That I, also had to watch out for being drugged. That´s what these man do; especially with beginning models.

“Look at you, you don't drink, don't use drugs, hell you don't even eat meat or use any diary. I mean look at how you eat. You eat only fruits, veggies and sweets. Look at yourself you are over twenty years old and yet you look like you are fifteen years old. They will hunt your ass for as long as you look like a teenager. I warn you. You´d better be sharp and watch out,” she said.

I asked her if she had ever been drugged.

“Yes, I have been drugged many times,” was her answer.

“Why did you stay in the business?”

“For the money, so I could buy me freedom. ”

I heard every word she said. Then I thought about everything that had happened to me thus far. Yet these negative factors faded quickly from my memory. The money was good and traveling had become dear to me.

So I decided to be sharp not to take any invitations, nor go to parties, if asked. Only if I wanted to, I would go somewhere, was my decision. I thought as a twenty year old. I thought that I could control matters myself. Actually, in retrospect, a huge mistake!

After the catalog job, I started to work as much as possible. No time to think about anything but work.

John Casablancas

John Casablancas was the founder of the Elite Model Management agency. He was a mastermind when it came to models for real dragging the millions of dollars paid campaigns into his agency by selling the correct girls. I think he was one of the most aggressive agents in the modeling world.

Casablancas was seen in the 80s as the man who could perform miracles for his girls. He was seen as one of the best if not the best agent in the fashion world. But it was not that he was such a good agent. He just had a huge male network; men with money who wanted these top models. One thing, that was seen as normal. Casablancas encouraged his young charges to enjoy a lifestyle of champagne, wild parties, drugs and sometimes more.

His network was also into drugging young girls, who normally would not look at these men, regardless if they were famous, rich or not, to have sex with them.

I know that the absolute female top models also were doing drugs and all had to give up their pussies. If these girls would not have given up their pussies for sex, they would have never ever become a top model. The same counts for the few top models of today. All have their sugar daddies in the business .

Casablancas became the “black beast” of the fashion industry when he had an affair with one of his 16 years old models. After a BBC undercover exposé about drugs, statutory rape and sex with underage models inside the agency, Casablancas was forced to retire from “Elite”. In 2008, he was convicted to 18 months in a county jail. Casablancas was just one child molester among many others.

There were certain members of the elite who had their own Lolita sex islands. Young girls were promised world fame and by private jets flown to these sex islands. Well known politicians, famous actors and some members of the richest families were invited to sex parties on these islands. Very young girls were drugged to have sex with them. Girls who were virgins where hunted the most.

Billionaire Jeffrey Epstein was such a man. He was not only a pedophile. He was also accused of recruiting dozens of underage girls into his sex-slave network. He had his private Caribbean island, known as “Orgy Island”. Flight logs show that many of the world famous men, among them Prince Albert and Bill Clinton, visited “Orgy Island” with Epstein’s private plane (The Lolita Express).

According to court papers, all the mansions were wired with hidden cameras. Why, did Epstein secretly record orgies involving prominent persons and underage girls? The ultimate purpose: blackmail.

The term “Supermodel”

It was the absolute beginning of the famous 80s for both the fashion world and the modeling world. John Casablancas had invented the supermodel phenomenon. The term supermodel was born.

We were professionals and we knew what we were worth. The models and their bookers became more business wise in the 80s; thus the wages went up crazy high .

The models back in those days had different mindsets than the models of today. There was more class and way more style back then.

The quality of high fashion was extremely good. Even the lower labels had a much better quality then what we see today. If I look at what happened to “Chanel” for instance. What a disgrace! Where is the grandeur from back then? I know Coco must be drinking her liver to shredders if she would be able to see what happened to her logo and especially who is wearing her logo and perfume these days.

GRAU

ist der Clou

After the Canary Islands I was working between the Netherlands, Belgium and Germany. From catalogs, to sport magazine, underwear– and bathing suits, fashion shows and trips to tropical islands. I loved the fashion shows the most.

Things were going well while I was at “Euromodel”. They really did their best to get me bookings in other countries. I had many show bookings. For that reason I had no suspicion towards them.

Sexual Abuse in Hamburg

Then came the day that I was booked again by the clients I had worked for in Marbella. It was for the same catalogue. I was very glad when I heard that Helmuth, the photographer who did the photos in Marbella, would not be around this time.

The booking was not in Spain, only for the studios in Hamburg. We were booked into a huge hotel, standing in the middle of a small forest. There was a running track around the hotel for joggers. To enter the hotel premises you had to turn away from a highway and drive up to a very long entrance road.

To me the hotel looked dark. It was a high class hotel where politicians and powerful business executives slept when they were in Hamburg. The rooms were big and luxurious.

I got a suite while the other models got normal rooms. That was a bit strange. The other models also noticed it, but did not say anything.

“I guess you´re a special booking,” one girl concluded.

That was the first time that I actually wondered about a special booking. A special booking was a term used by bookers if they had to book a model from abroad, for a job for a lot of money.

At that time I did not connect special bookings with mind controlled fashion models. I had my questions, but I kept my mouth shut. The room was so much better than the normal rooms.

The first days everything seemed normal. We took cabs in the morning to the big studios. Worked the whole day and were brought back to the hotel. No time to go shopping in Hamburg. We worked like slaves.

The fourth day, I woke up feeling strange. When I got up, I noticed that I was naked. That was very strange, because I never sleep naked. I always put on a nightie. I had a lovely collection of Laura Ashley nightgowns which I always wore when I was booked abroad.

When I got up, all of a sudden I felt fluid dripping between my legs, running down my legs. What a disgusting feeling! I touched the fluid and smelled it. I almost puked; it was sperm. I went to the bathroom to put on a robe. When I opened the door, I saw to my shock, my nightgown laying on the floor. The moment I saw it, I felt myself getting sick. I asked myself what is happening here. How is this possible and who is doing this? I felt so gross that I made a bath and soaked my body in “Chanel Nr. 5” bath cream for hours .

I closed my eyes thinking about who, what, why? For one moment I thought that I had been sleepwalking. But since when did I start with sleepwalking? I shook my head and all of a sudden it flashed in front of me that I actually had been waking up a few times before in hotels without my nightgown on. But I had laughed about it always thinking that I took my nightgown off due to the heat.

All of a sudden I remember one of the moments where fluid had dripped out of my vagina but that I thought I must be getting my period or something. I froze, things that had happened in my childhood flashed in. I thought, no way, this can´t be true. I knew it was of no use of saying anything to anybody. But one thing I made sure of not to accept bookings into Hamburg any longer and to beware of my surroundings. This was the last booking I did in Hamburg. Whatever booking came from Hamburg I refused my entire career as a model.

When I came back to the Netherlands I told my bookers at “Euromodel” that I did not want to work for this client any longer. They did not understand, but had to accept my choice.

A few months went by and everything was normal I did not experience anything strange or shocking, I was working almost every day, was busy and had a lot of fun doing my work.

I had gotten a commercial for a huge clothing warehouse and we were entering the show season which I enjoyed the most, the fashion shows.

The young American

In the beginning of my modeling career I was based in Amsterdam. I did all the fashion shows in the Netherlands, Germany and Belgium. I know that the spreading of the news new fresh meat in town started in Amsterdam as well as the hunting of my flesh which really started in the Netherlands .

I was just 21 years old when one day I was booked for a jeans fashion show of a now very famous Dutch jeans brand. It was winter and the show was about showing the new summer collections to buyers. It was not open to normal public. The show was held at their own production company.

It was winter around November/December. There were more boys than girls and the show went normal. We had some fun, nothing special.

After the show we packed our bags and opened the door to leave the building and to our surprise we saw that it had been snowing heavily. Everything was covered in snow. It was a real mess outside. “What now?” was my reaction.

I had come from Spain that morning and went straight to the jeans fashion show for the fittings, hair, makeup and the show. I still had luggage with me and I was not in the mood to drag it with me through the snow. I had to take a cab and train back home to Leiden, the city I lived in at that time. (I was still living with my mother). I also had to work the next day in Germany.

“Don't worry, I can take your suitcase with me and you go home. You can pick it up in two days,” said Jeroen, one of the male models.

Lazy as I was, I accepted.

As said before, I had to go to Dusseldorf (Germany) the next day. The job took five days before I was back home and thus able to get my suitcase.

When I came back from Dusseldorf, I went first to the agency where I called Jeroen, telling him that I was back in Amsterdam. He picked me up at the agency and asked me if he could invite me for a drink and dinner. I told him that I do not drink alcohol, but I accepted a hot chocolate with whip cream in a nice little cafe. We talked a lot and I had fun .

Then he asked me, no rather he begged me, to have dinner with him. I fell for his invitation and we later went out to some nice Italian restaurant where I did not eat any food but tiramisu and stupidly I had a glass of red wine which I actually liked.

Then came the one moment to go home. “Jeroen it is time to bring me to the train station or else I will miss my last train to Leiden. I am not in the mood to miss my train. So let´s go.”

I noticed he tried to stall, which irritated me right away. I insisted and got up from the table. Jeroen had no choice then to follow me.

In the car I noticed after ten minutes driving that he was not driving towards Amsterdam Central Station.

“What are you doing, you are going the wrong way. I don't want to miss my train. It is the last train to Leiden.”

“Sorry, do not worry we have enough time. I am just bringing something to a friend. Do not worry, you will not miss the train, I swear.”

I looked to the side to his face and for one second I got the feeling that I could not trust him.

We arrived at the house of his friend. Jeroen went in and came out very quick. Then we drove to the Central Station. But, darn if not, I had just missed the last train going back home. I felt as if this was a setup.

But then, Jeroen acted like he was really surprised that we missed the train.

“Well, there is nothing we can do now. You can sleep at my house. I will bring you to the station in the morning, I promise.”

I agreed. It was past midnight and there were no more trains back home. I had no choice but to go with him to his house. The reason I also said “yes” that easy, was because I knew he had a huge sofa in his living room. So I did not have to sleep with him in his bed .

When we arrived to his house, Jeroen was very caring and polite. No weird action from his side. So my suspicion toward him faded away. He played nice and my anger resided. We had some tea and went to sleep.

The next day, I was still sleeping on the huge sofa, when the doorbell rang. Jeroen was surprised.

“Who is that, I don't expect anybody. Do you mind if I check?” he asked me.

“Yeah sure, go ahead, I said.”

Jeroen opened the window to look down. Meanwhile I got up from the sofa and walked towards the window, so I could look down as well. I saw a young boy standing there. I could not see his face. Only his dark brown long hair. Then I heard an American-English voice. “Can I come up?”

Jeroen asked me if it was okay if his friend came up for a second. “He is only coming to pick something up.”

“Yes fine. No problem.”

I went into the living room and sat down on the sofa.

When the door opened I heard the voice of Jeroen´s American friend. “Is she here?”

“Shhhhh or she hears you!”

Yep, my alarm bells went of. But before I could think what to do, Jeroen asked me if I wanted a tea. I accepted, because my mouth was very dry. I thought, I am going to have one cup of tea, get dressed and then leave.

Jeroen handed me a cup of tea. I took a sip, but cannot remember taking anymore sips of the tea. I completely passed out on the sofa. When I woke up, I noticed that I was laying on the floor on huge pillows. I felt something and saw Jeroen stroking my face and kissing me. I remember clearly how I felt grossed out and that I turned my head away from his face to look at my feet because I felt something there .

When I looked down at my legs I saw the American boy stroking my feet and legs. “She is perfectly build. Look at her skin, perfect,” I heard him say.

I looked straight into the eyes of the young American. I wanted to say something, but heard him say: “Hushss.” Then he snapped his fingers and I passed out once again.

When I woke up, I was sitting in between both men. They were drinking tea.

I looked at the American. His hair was dark, falling over his face. I noticed that he was an Arab-Asian mixture, not Caucasian. His eyes were dark brown; a little Asian. He also had a slight tan.

Jeroen interrupted the silence. “I am going to make some more tea.”

The American looked straight at me in a strange way.

“I want to see you again,” he said the moment Jeroen left the living room.

I know that it sounds very foolish; but I accepted his invitation. All at once I could not help myself being very intrigued by him.

I was not aware that the American also took part in the rape. At that moment in time, I only remembered that I had fallen victim to a drugs rape and that I blamed Jeroen for the rape. He grossed me out.

In those days Nathalie simply had no idea that she had been programmed. She didn't know that they had activated her Monarch mind control program, the day she all of a sudden became extremely interested in fashion.

Was the American testing Nathalie's program? When Jeroen left the room, he must have hypnotized her for just a short instant. He had full control of Nathalie. Among others he must have erased her memories of him being part of the rape.

I asked the American what his name was. He mentioned his name and all I remember is my reaction. “That is a strange name. I have never heard that name before. Are you American? ”

“No my mother is European. We lived in Amsterdam for some time, but now we live in the United States. I am a lot in Amsterdam.”

Jeroen voice came from the kitchen. “Hey what are you guys doing?”

“Nothing, don't you worry,” the American jelled back.

He looked at me. “I will pick you up tomorrow?”

I got up. “It´s time for me to go home.”

Jeroen heard me from the kitchen. “I'll bring you,” he said.

Next I found myself with Jeroen in his car. During the car ride to Leiden, I was silent until Jeroen popped the question. “What did you guys talk about when I was in the kitchen?”

I looked at him. “Can´t remember.”

“Really?”

I sneered at him. “What do you want? I remember that you trapped me and you drugged me to have sex with me. You should be so lucky that am not screaming rape. I can go to the police right now. Just shut up and never talk to me again. I never want to see you again. Please take me to the nearest train station. I have decided to take a train back home.”

Jeroen seemed to be displeased by my reaction and was silent. He was clearly thinking what to say next.

“Okay, sorry but we did not hurt you. You are incredible gorgeous and your hard to approach. That is why we did it. Two best friends sharing a goddess.”

At that moment it became clear to me that the American had also taken part in the rape. I was shaken up. I felt terrible, dirty and used.

Jeroen dropped me off at New Vennep, one train stop before Leiden, my hometown. I got out and took my suitcase. And in fact never saw this freak again but in fashion magazines.

My mother was in the kitchen when I entered the house .

“So what have you been up to,” she asked.

I looked at her and saw that she had a huge smile on her face. That same moment I realized that she knew something about what had happen to me. Later that day, I sat on the sofa. My mother sat next to me. She looked at me. “So you had sex with two men. Did you like it?”

I was shocked. How in heavens name did she know? I looked at her face and all of a sudden I felt myself getting infuriated.

“How do you know? You don't know what I did yesterday. You have no idea.”

She just smiled. “I can guess. You did not come home yesterday.”

“Just because I did not come home yesterday night, does not mean that I had sex with two man. That is impossible to guess.”

I knew back then, right at that moment, that my mother had something to do with the horrible things I had to endure at the hand of others. I remember how I wanted to really hit her from the sofa.

My plan was to accept the invitation of the American. Have a little talk with him. Then I remembered that I had forgotten to give my address to him.

So it was a surprise that two days later, he came to pick me up with his car at the house of my mother. I asked him how he got my address.

“Jeroen gave it to me” he answered.

But that was not possible. I never gave my address to Jeroen. A bit strange I thought. But at the time, I did not think it was that important.

The moment I saw the American, I forgot to ask him about what had happened at Jeroen´s place. I strangely enough forgot that Jeroen had told me that the American also took part of the rape .

When the American picked me up we did not go anywhere. We only drove around a bit. We talked in his car the whole time. It turned out that he aspired to become an actor. His dream was Hollywood. Before he dropped me off at home, he grabbed my hands. “Come with me to Los Angeles.”

“To America? No thank you. I have my modeling career here in Europe. I stay here in Europe. I don't like Hollywood at all.”

“There is so much work for models in Los Angeles. I can take care of you, I know people who would get you jobs right away as a model. Please come with me.”

“I do not know you well enough. So, no thank you. I stay in Europe.”

Short after we had talked in his car, he sent me a postcard, telling me that he left for the United States. He had gotten some movie parts and a role in a TV series, a start for his career.

I can not anticipate things ahead, but with time he became a wellknown movie star. I will come back to him in more detail later.

A familiar voice

One day I went to an after party in a famous club in Amsterdam. I was with Michael and Gerard, two medical students who jobbed in between as models. They were also from “Euromodel”. We went to a club and I had fun with the two of them. We did not drink. We only danced and danced. The heat was going up in the club. At one point I noticed and actually felt that the boys were dancing too sexy. That was the moment I pushed the boys away. “Ok, time to stop. Too many are getting horny from seeing you dance like this.”

We stopped and went back to our table. I ordered an orange juice and took a few sips. Then all of a sudden everything started to turn around. I became hazy, like some bad LSD movie trip. I grabbed Micheal´s shoulder and told him blurry what was happening.

“Oh my God you have been drugged,” he screamed .

“Gerard they put a “micky” in her drink. We need to get her to a hospital.”

I had gone down. I could not move and could not open my eyes. However I heard and felt most everything. i heard voices and the sound of doors. I also noticed how Michael carried me out of the club.

I heard people talking. “What happened, she is so young.”

“Yep, they want her real bad,” one male voice said in American English.

Then they put me in a car and we went to a hospital. Here they checked me and asked the boys if I did drugs.

“No nothing. No alcohol and no drugs. She does not smoke. She doesn't even drink coffee or eat meat,” one of the boys answered.

My stomach was pumped out. They also gave me an injection and ten minutes later I was able to move and felt a whole lot better.

That day was like a big wake up call. I never went out in Amsterdam after that one night. In the strangest way, it felt like a dark welcome into one abnormal world, which is the fashion industry and better said especially the modeling world.

Something bothered me. That was the American-English male voice, saying: “Yep, they want her real bad.” I will come back to this issue later.

Milan

The next two months passed really quickly. I was working almost every day. At that time I knew one thing, it was time to make an effort of leaving the Netherlands. I decided to do my best to get an agency abroad and leave the Netherlands as soon as possible. I thought that this was the safest en best I could do. So I started to accept more jobs in Belgium and Germany.

I also focused on fashion shows. They were more fun and safer for me to do. In that one year I focused mainly on fashion shows. The weeks and months flew by and nothing strange happened. I started to feel safe. After each show season I took time off. I refused to do many photo shootings in the Netherlands and in other countries as well. I went my own way.

Then came that one day were I had a photo shooting with another female model. She was the girlfriend of a man who was the brother of a famous Dutch model, who had worked in New York. She also had another brother who was dating Pat Cleveland, an extremely famous catwalk model back in the 70s. From one came the other and before I knew it, I was in the car with them on my way to Milan.

It was in the summer of 1984 when I joined the Ricardo Guy agency. In spring 1985 I stayed in Milan.

I was 22 years and smart enough to stay away from model apartments. These buildings were a mess. They were filled with want to be models, who do everything for a lousy job in some editorial. In addition, these model apartments where always visited by men, scoring young models, who had no work and needed cash.

I refused editorial jobs because the better and more famous the fashion magazine, the less money you made. Agents always said that these were the so called prestige jobs, through which you would get high paid jobs.

I could care less if the job was prestigious or not. I regarded modeling as a job that enabled me to travel and flee the moment I was hunted. Yes, I had attitude, but I was extremely professional and good at my work. Back then I thought that this was the reason why I was booked so much.

Nathalie had no idea that among others, she was programmed, to become a fashion model. Nor did she know that many bookings came through those behind her mind control programming.

From the first day on stay in Milan the interest in my person was huge, especially that of the men. I was also put in the fashion division with Lanzotti, a small midget man with a huge mouth and a good eye for models. Lanzotti dubbed me Bionda right away. “I will make you famous,” he promised.

“Whatever, but you can't get me to go to the notorious parties,” I thought.

Three days later I was booked for a well paid shooting for the Vogue magazine with a very famous Italian photographer. It was for a bag campaign.

“Wow, my first job in Milan.” I was very enthusiastic.

The day I entered the studio of the photographer, I felt right away that something was fishy. On the long table were many leather bags from some designer positioned.

“Good you are here, we can start,” the photographer yelled.

A female stylist came to me and took me in a room. “Okay, get undressed.”

“Undressed as in underwear?” I asked.

“No silly, naked. Take your clothes off, also you undies.”

“Excuse me, what sort of a shooting is this?”

I knew one thing for sure; I was not going nude for nobody.

“You will be naked. We are going to check to see where you need makeup. For the shooting, you will be laying naked amongst the leather bags on a table,” she answered,

I looked at her. “No way!”

The photographer heard me. “Come here,” he yelled annoyed.

“Go take some,” he pointed towards a small table.

At the table I saw a stash of coke and some snorted lines.

“Hell no, if you think I do drugs, then you better find yourself another whore. I am leaving,” I told him.

I grabbed my back and left the studio. I went straight towards the agency to make my complaints.

At Ricardo Guy the reactions were mixed. All the bookers were staring at me. They asked themselves, how I could have said no to one of the most famous photographers and Italian Vogue.

“Good for you,” one of the bookers said.

“Remember her. She is able to say no to John Casablancas,” another booker asserted.

“This assignment for the designer in the Italian Vogue, was your absolute chance of becoming famous in Milan. Do you know how long many models have to wait before they get such a chance? You are just three days in Milan and you were booked with one of the most famous photographers in town,” my booker said.

At that same moment Lanzotti came in. “Okay, in any case she is better for the catwalk. Her attitude is what the catwalk needs,” he said.

So Lanzotti started to push me for the fashion shows. And that was exactly what I wanted.

I had many fashion show castings within the first two weeks and was put in option by many. However, after several weeks I got bored.

“If I don't get some bookings soon I will leave,” I told some models while I was sitting with them in a trendy meeting place for the fashion models in Milan.

They all looked at me surprised. “But you have fashion show options?” one of them said.

“Yes but that is not for now. It will take weeks before the shows start. Don´t forget, that an option is not a booking.”

“Well, things don´t work like that in Milan. You have to stay for months, if not longer, before you got a job,” another model stated.

“Really? I don't think so,” I responded.

My plan was to tell the agency that I was going to leave Milan. Two weeks on stay was more than enough in my opinion. On top of that, I had to pay for a lot of things myself .

One thing I always insisted on was paying for my own apartments and other costs. This way I never owed any agency anything.

This was one huge problem for young beginning models. Normally, when an agency asks a model to come on stay, the agency will pay for all the costs. That means that the model has to accept whatever job the booker gets the model in order to pay back the costs.

I know about many occasions, where models were forced to do nude, so they were able to pay back what they owed the agency.

My motto was never go hungry on stay. I always made sure that I paid for my own tickets and apartments if I went on stay to another country.

Because of my knowledge, I was on guard in Milan. I never went to one of the clubs in that city. I never accepted any invitations. This was one thing that bugged the agency. They kept telling me to go to these parties, so big famous photographers or important clients could see me. Instead of going to the parties, I sent them my comp business cards or my portfolio with photos.

Yet, fate took another route for me. When I entered the agency later that day, there was a casting going on for “Ellesse” bathing suits, with Monty Shadow, a very famous photographer.

“Hey who is this? Why haven't I seen her before?” Monty asked while he eyed me from the bottom to the top from left to right.

Lanzotti explained that I was new in Milan and that I was his new catwalk princess.

“I don't care,” Monty reacted. Then he lifted my skirt up to look at my legs and bottom. “I want her.”

By this I got my first one month long booking in Milan. I was booked for the island of Mauritius. It became a one month long job. Although it was a prestigious job for “Ellesse”, it was lousy paid, because I was new in town.

Mauritius

In the first week that I was in Mauritius, the Agency told me that after I did the castings in Milan, I had been booked for all the fashion shows. But that the agency had canceled all these shows in Milan, because the shooting for “Ellesse” was more important.

I remember how angry I was. My ambitions were direction catwalk. I wanted to be a model who only did fashion shows. And here was the freaking agent from Ricardo Guy who canceled the shows so I could do stupid bathing suits.

However, the “Ellesse” shooting in Mauritius became mighty interesting to me after all. One scandal after another!

Our crew on Mauritius consisted of three female models and two male models. They were all older than me. We had all been booked by Monty Shadow. We had one hairdresser, one makeup artist, one stylist, Monty Shadow, his assistant and the two supervisors of “Ellesse”.

The hotel was the most expensive hotel in Mauritius. It was filled with young girls, makeup artists, hairdressers, agents, scouts, managers, agency owners, magazine editors, photographers and their assistants at the same time.

Two weeks after I had arrived in Mauritius, *The Face of the 80s* started. The event was organized by the previously mentioned John Casablancas from “Elite” models. It was a contest held for very young aspiring models, ages between thirteen and seventeen years. All fresh young pieces of meat for all those horny rich and elite men, who entered the Island at the same token. It was a huge event back then, as far as I know the first in its kind.

We had been on a shooting outside the dominion of the hotel. When we returned to the hotel it was like a beehive so busy. Everybody was running around due to the many guests having arrived and still coming in. At first it was just the fashion world people who settled in. The young girls were put in their rooms. They all got chaperones, to watch the behavior of the girls. The very young girls were not allowed to smoke cigarettes or to be outside of their room after 10:00 PM. One group of girls was put on a diet. Another small group had to eat more.

Back in the 80s, many of the young models were just bones. However they had more meat on their bones than the heroine look that was created as of the late 90s.

I was called too skinny back in my days as a model. That size now would be regarded as to be big now.

One week after the girls arrived, the top models of that period came in. They would do a fashion show from Azadine Alaya. Five days after the top models arrived, the elite came in; including members of the house of Monaco.

The contest lasted for more than three weeks. It was a mix of everything and everybody hopping around like hysterical chickens screaming the names of models that had strayed off.

Everywhere around the hotel and on the dominion of the hotel they set up little studios. Shootings where going on everywhere at the hotel, on the beaches, including in hotel rooms. Mauritius had turned into a fashion paradise. However, the hotel at times felt like a huge whore house.

Meanwhile I was working for “Ellesse”. We were mostly on location and came back at the end of the day. Then Monty decided to use the hotel as well. The shootings were done at the swimming pool, and around the hotel, and also at the hotel´s private beach.

So all of a sudden, I became part of this mad beehive called *The Face of the 80s* hunters. Agency owners came to me asking me who I was and from which agency. Judge members promised to vote for me. They didn´t know that I was there due to a normal booking for bathing suits and sportswear for “Ellesse”. To some I told that I was 22 years old. My age shocked them. They thought that I was only sixteen or seventeen years old.

One agency from Vienna did not back off. They wanted me to come to Vienna. I accepted their invitation and I took their card.

But soon, I forgot about them. Way to much work and photo shootings every day. The shootings differed from bathing suits to bikinis, to sportswear, to surf ware, including golf fashion. It was a diverse shooting.

My relation with Monty was strange, the other models behaved like slaves around him. I did not. From the beginning I had my mouth sharp.

When needed I was ready to tell him “no”.

Monty did not try to have sex with any of us. His ways differ very much from most photographers. But if something did not suit him or if he wanted something, then it did take place. One day he ordered to pull out some palm trees on the area of the hotel for one photo. He decided that the light was not good. So, all the palm trees were pulled out for just one photo.

During the day we were all models doing our work. At the end of the day it was required that we, the models would attend dinners.

I either did not show up or came too late; stayed for a short period of time and went back to my hotel room. Monty just looked at me, yet never said anything. He did not try to force me to stay. On the other hand, the other models were ordered to come and stay.

I liked to sit on the balcony. I could oversee the swimming pool area, the dance club area and one part of the dining area.

It was like watching television. Watching all the famous people. Many of them getting drunk, openly sniffing coke to the sex orgies at the swimming pool .

Certain girls, most of them, under the influence of cocaine, were chosen to spend the night with the famous and rich. Through the chaperones they could order the girl they liked. If one of the men wanted one of the girls, all they had to do was ask one of the chaperones. They arranged everything.

The girls who accepted to go with these men, actually thought that they would win the contest. These girls did everything to win and become famous.

One day we were shooting at the swimming pool. I had a bright green mini bikini on. I was posing in the waters, while lord knows how many people, especially males where looking. The shooting lasted five hours in the baking sun. After we were finished and I lifted myself out of the swimming pool, I wanted to take my bathrobe. I wanted to shield my body from all the eyes watching me.

All of a sudden I felt a hand grabbing my behind and a voice saying: “You are really, really beautiful. I want you.”

My instant reaction was that I turned around and slapped the man in his face. Everyone around us suddenly stopped talking. At once it was completely silent.

“No shit, she hit Johnny,” I heard one of the models saying.

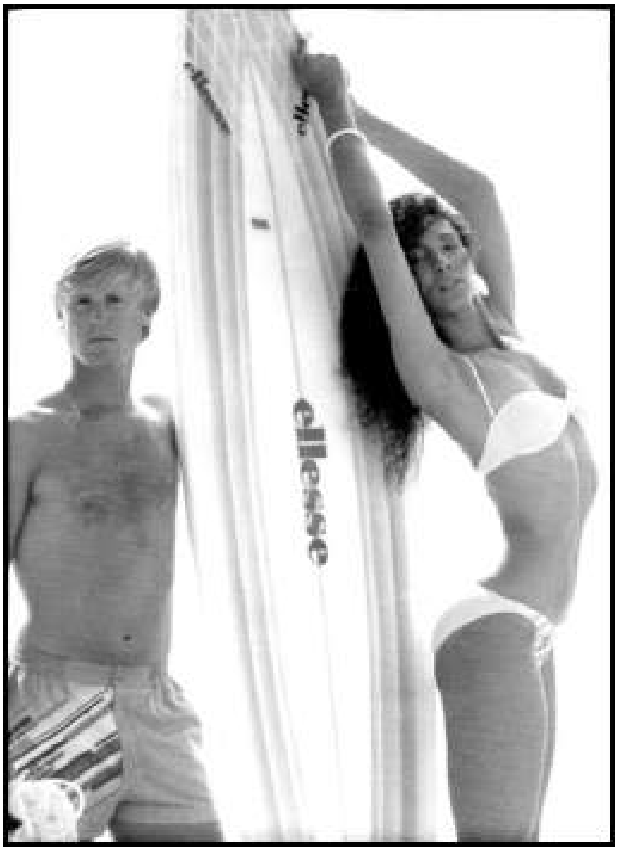
The man I had slapped turned out to be none other than John Casablancas. He looked at me stroking his chin. “You will never work again anywhere, I make sure of that,” he said calmly.

I looked at him and laughed. “Really, you have power in the United States, not in Europe, duh!” Then I walked away leaving everybody behind with their thoughts and gossips.

Everybody was behaving like a slave around Casablancas. It seemed that only I did not like that man. Rumors about him and his appetite for very young girls were numerous .

Believe me, the way I saw him behaving around very young girls, confirmed the rumors. Not only Casablancas, but his entire male friend network were into very young models. I know for a fact that Casablancas slept with a thirteen years old starting model in Mauritius. It seems that his wife accepted his ways.

Days later I got into a heavy argument with Monty. We had been doing a surfer shooting in the blasting sun for a few hours, when I was put into one position curving my back into the surfboard stretching my body along the board. I looked up to the sun and bang I fainted. I fell hard to the ground.



I woke up hearing Monty screaming. “Sugar, we need sugar.”

Then they handed me a few sugarcanes. I ate a handful and got up again jumping around. “Don't worry I am fine.”

Later that night, when we had dinner, we were sitting together with the whole team. After dinner I took a cigarette (by that period in my modeling career I started to smoke cigarettes of and on) .

“Hell no, not after you fainted on us today,” Monty said. Then he grabbed the cigarette out of my hand.

“Really, I decide if I smoke, it is not up to you.” Then I grabbed a pack of cigarettes from one of the supervisors of “Ellesse”.

Monty took the pack out my hand. “No don’t.”

It was the supervisor who handed me one cigarette. Monty could not say anything any further.

“I can´t figure you out, either you are extremely naive or you are extremely dangerous,” Monty said.

“Time will tell,” I answered. Then I got up leaving the table to have a stroll on the beach. Ignoring that Monty was calling me back.

On the beach I was thinking about what he had said. What did he mean by “either naive or dangerous.” Why dangerous? It just didn´t make sense.

If I think about it now, then Monty must have known something about me and my programming. He surely had knowledge about fashion models being programmed.

What I saw in that one month was enough to understand what was going on in the fashion world. From that time on I stayed away from agencies like Casablancas “Elite models”.

The winner was picked beforehand

The contest at Mauritius was rigged. At one point there was a meeting with John Casablancas, the supervisors of the model agencies and some privileged members of the elite. They were selecting the winners hours before the contest had started. Not the models, but the countries the models came from. They knew that certain countries would buy the rights and air the contest on their TV screens, when one of their models would win. In the end, it was all about making money .

But, that time at Mauritius they were unlucky. The name of the winner leaked. Some of the girls heard who was going to win. They ran towards the tent where all the young new models where doing their makeup. They screamed that the contest was faked. That they already had picked out the girls that would win.

The girls who had slept with the rich and famous, who probably promised them they would win, started to realize that they had been lied to. They had slept with all these men for nothing.

All the girls started to rebel. They didn´t listen any longer to the chaperones. Panic among the organizers! They did not know what to do. Casablancas and friends were forced to keep a fair draw. But they did not. They made a lucky draw. Due to this, a completely different model won the contest. I believe that Fredericka van der Wall, a Dutch girl, won as well. Not because she was chosen, but due to lucky draws.

What I had seen in Mauritius was a enormous experience for me. Due to *The Face of the 80s* in Mauritius I realized that the business was one huge cattle call with many men preying on the virgin models.

If ever you decide to become a model, then you need someone you can trust. Someone, who does not deviate from your side. A smart girl enters the modeling world with her parents, a boyfriend or husband to protect her.

I was not that smart, I walked the miles being single. I thought I was smart, but I wasn´t. What I had seen in Mauritius was a huge warning and wake up call for me. When I woke up, I realized with a shock, how stupid and naive I actually was.

It is important to mention, that not all bookers are vile pimps. There are agencies who are honest and do not pimp their models out. Unfortunately, this counts mostly for small unknown agencies.

Vienna

When I arrived from Mauritius in Milan, I went direct to my agency. All bookers looked at me a bit perplexed, after I entered.

"Nathalie, listen you are cute, but we cannot take you any longer. We have a girl like you. She is much lighter than you are. You are too dark for our clients," my booker told me.

I was very surprised. "Excuse me? Do you know how come that I am that dark? I have been for more than one month in Mauritius doing bathing suit shootings at the beach. In was in the water and in the full blasting sun the whole day. What did you think that I would not tan?" I responded.

At that moment, the executive came to me. "Nathalie, I hope you understand, but for now you are way too dark for us. We will not be able to sell you. You have to go home and become lighter again. Then come back. We will wait for you to come back."

I looked in a mirror and had to agree with them. I had become extremely dark, reddish dark in Mauritius. That was not my normal color.

"I understand that at this moment I am too dark. That also counts for the Dutch market. So I will take a holiday."

Consequently, I returned to the Netherlands. I had made enough money to be able to live for a while, until my skin got back to my own color.

The days passed me by. After what I had seen in Milan and Mauritius, I asked myself many times if I should continue to work as a model. I was seriously thinking of quitting the modeling world.

Two months passed by when I was called by an agency from South Africa. They wanted to book me for a cover and editorial. At that same period news broadcasts in the Netherlands showed civil unrest in South Africa. So I refused the offer. I didn´t want that kind of sphere around me .

A few days after the call from South Africa, Monica, the supervisor of the Austrian model agency who invited me in Mauritius to come to Vienna, called me. I had completely forgotten about this invitation. Monica wanted me to come over to Austria. I told her that I needed to think about it.

It took me three days before I decided to agree to go to Vienna. The reason I agreed was very simple. I thought I was going to the land of “Heidi”, the land of the “Sound of Music”. I was convinced that going to Vienna would be safe for me. Vienna was an unknown scene in those days. Nobody talked about the fashion scene in Austria.

Monica did send out my set cards to various clients. When I arrived, she had already five bookings waiting for me.

Vienna was completely different from Amsterdam, Dusseldorf, Brussels or Milan. I will never forget when I walked in the centre of Vienna for the first time. The only colored face was my face. There were no colored or black people in the streets. The politeness of the Austrians, their etiquette was and still is brilliant. Their reactions were brilliant. They all loved my color. The compliments where raining down on me. Which woman would not feel flattered? I fell in love with Vienna the moment I arrived there.

There was only one problem I bumped into. The agency had set me up in a very small hotel room close to the agency.

The room even had a broken chair. When I saw the room I told the man at the lobby, to forget it. I refused to sleep in such room.

I went straight to the agency, barged in and said with a loud voice: “Who do you guys think I am? How dare you put me in such a cheap little hotel. Change the hotel right now or I will leave with the next plane.”

I really meant it. I had gotten used to hotel suits. Nobody was putting me in some cheap hotel, was my sentiment back then .

“Oh my God, we have a princess in the house,” was the reaction from one of the agents.

“You have to understand, that I don't like cheap hotels. Don't you ever dare booking me for less than what I demand,” I said to her.

Then I felt sorry. I had no idea why I behaved the way I did. Something had turned me into an authentic bitch by the time I arrived in Vienna. Every time when things were not accurate, I would bitch around. Like many other models, I refused bad service, bad food and bad hotels. At that time I thought that I had changed into the typical model bitch, because of my experiences in the modeling world. But that make no sense. To be honest, I was never treated badly. The opposite is true. Where ever I came, I was always treated like a real princess.

After making the scene at the agency about the bad hotel, I was put in luxurious hotel apartment. I worked almost every day for two months in a row. Nothing strange happened and I actually felt absolute safe in Vienna.

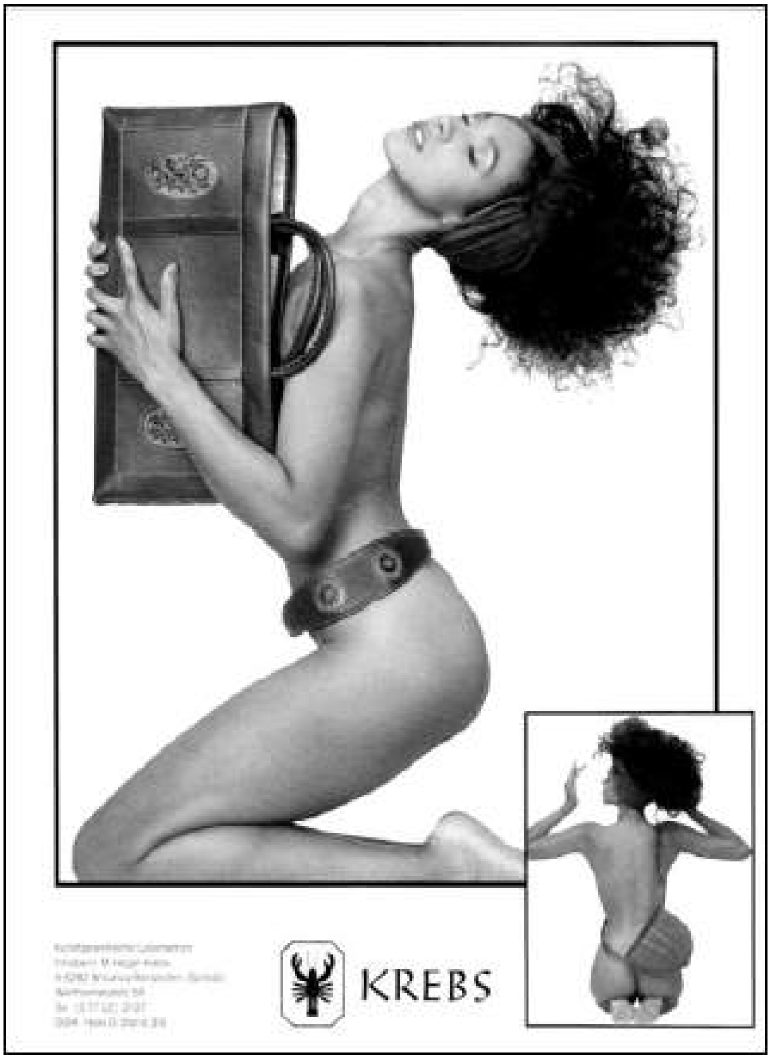
I had hooked up with a group of five American models. Among them there were two black male models and one black female model. I had met them on my second day in Vienna at the agency. Since that moment we worked close together. We did several photo shootings and shows together. We became a close group. At night we went out and had a lot of fun in the clubs. We were young and sometimes we did not behave properly. Believe me, at times we were just loud obnoxious models.

It was 1985 and I felt very secure in Vienna. I also had found an expensive model apartment. So, I decided that it was time to go to the Netherlands, pack my personal belongings and move to Vienna.

After I returned from the Netherlands I was asked for a nude photo series to promote fine art manufactured leather bags by “Krebs” .

At first I said no way. Then they explained to me exactly how the shooting would be. They promised that one would only see my naked back. My bottom would be partially covered with a leather bag.

They also told me how much the client paid for the campaign. I couldn´t refuse. But, this nudity shooting for "Krebs" was the only one I accepted in my entire career as a model.



During the shooting, Helmuth, a good friend of Monica came in. He was the CEO of one of the principal banks in Austria. Helmuth did not know that there was a shooting. He came to discuss some banking business.

After the shooting was done, we all sat on the terraces and I asked Monica if she knew about another apartment, because the one I was staying in was ridiculously expensive .

“Why not take my apartment? I am hardly there, it´s empty most of the times. It does not cost you a thing,” Helmuth asked.

I looked at him to figure out that kind of man he was. I was convinced that I could handle him in my sleep. Thus, I accepted.

The apartment was gorgeous. The entrance was beautiful art deco. Helmuth had told me the truth. The first three months I actually lived alone in the apartment. He was not present until one day he called me.

“I am back in town. I will come to the apartment. Don´t worry, you will not notice that I´m there.”

Indeed in the beginning I did not notice him at all. He was nice, did not make any advances until one night. I came home from a shooting. He had his maid do my laundry and iron my clothes. I looked at my clothes on my bed, even my panties were ironed. I thought, a strange way to please me.

Helmuth stood there looking at me. “I want to show you something,” he said. Then he opened a drawer in his office and showed me a stack of set cards from different female models. He was so proud, while telling me that he was friends with all of these models. That he had sexual relations with all of them. That he also took good care of them. Then he told me that he was also very interested in me. He was very serious. So serious that he made me laugh.

“No thank you. Not now, nor ever. So you collect model girlfriends like playing pasha. Doesn´t that cost you a lot of money?”

He was rather disappointed. However he didn´t persist and left me alone.

In the following days I worked very hard. I would leave the apartment in the morning and come back at night.

Most of the time, Helmuth was not there. We hardly saw each other. Then one day he invited me to a party at a castle outside of Vienna. I said yes to the invitation, after he promised me that if I did not like it, he would make sure there would be transport back to Vienna for me.

We arrived by car. I was stunned by the gigantic castle. It was a vast estate with many nude Greek statues. Castles like this don´t exist in the Netherlands.

We parked the car, got out and walked up to the castle. At the same moment a car speeded up and parked close to us. A man with a huge plastic bag jumped out. The bag turned out to be filled with weed. At this moment I thought, beware. This party looks like it´s a drugs gathering.

The guests were all members of certain influential families and banking families. Many were standing or sitting outside when we arrived.

At the dinner I did not eat. The people tried to make me taste the food but I held foot. After diner the guest where spreading around in the castle.

I had to go to the bathroom. Everybody was gone, when I came back. It was as if the castle was abandoned. I decided to go to the library and take a look at the huge amount of antique books.

While in the library I heard voices from behind one of the wooden walls. Then I noticed a small door. I opened it and saw a corridor. At the end I saw light and a big room. When I entered the room, I saw a huge table with long coke lines and small coke mountains. Many of the guests were snorting from it with snorting pipes. I stood there and watched them for a few minutes. I felt grossed out.

Then all of a sudden I saw a highly pregnant female taking one of the snorting pipes bending to the table to snort some coke.

That was the moment I reacted. “Hey you, what are you doing? You are pregnant! Don´t you know that coke will damage your baby?” I yelled .

Everybody was silent. The woman shrugged her shoulders and snorted the coke anyway.

I was totally grossed out by those people and decided to go home. I saw Helmuth standing in the crowd. I shouted at him and demanded him to bring me home. He arranged a cab that brought me home. Helmuth himself stayed at the party for the night.

The next morning, I decided that the free of rent living days were over. I had more than enough money. It wouldn´t be difficult to find an apartment. A week later I met an Austrian model. His grandmother had died and he was looking to rent her apartment out.

I asked Bridget to share the apartment with me. She was an afro-american female model from New York. She had been working in Milan before she came to Vienna. She told me how she was scouted in Milan by the head of an agency for the fashion shows. But, she hardly worked in Milan.

“How did you make money then?” I asked.

She told me that she had hooked up with a rich man and a famous photographer. She made money, by scouting new girls for them for private parties. The photographer she mentioned turned out to be the photographer who wanted me to lay naked on a table between leather bags and wanted me to snore coke so I would loosen up.

“So, you were pimping these girls out?” I asked her.

She got angry and insisted that it had nothing to do with pimping these young girls out. “I never used force. The models decided themselves whether they agreed or not.”

I asked her a lot of questions about these parties. She did answer a few. Among others, she mentioned the party boats where they would invite very young models to. She admitted that the guests were always older politicians and famous actors .

When she told these things, she was talking as if it was a normal thing for her to gather girls and bring them to these parties.

Knowing this, I was aware of her behavior and promised myself never to go with her to private parties. But still, she was fun enough to become roomies with.

Bridget did not really look like a model. She was tall and very skinny. She had a straight body, no difference between waist and hips and no tits. For that reason, they liked her for the catwalks. In Austria, she was booked for many shows.

The Austrian fashion scene was not known for many models. In those days, for me, all doors flew open, including the doors in Munich and later in Zurich. Invitations came in more than I could handle. Many times, I had double bookings in one day. Early in the morning I worked for one client. Then later that day, mostly around 15.00 hours, I had a second chore. The same happened with the fashion shows. I would do photo shootings during the day, and in the evening a fashion show.

In the first six months in Vienna I had hardly time to rest. Around that period, I was so busy that I was not able to stand still or to think. I woke up early in the morning, going to the studios. I was like a robot during these six months. Sleep, work, eat, sleep work eat. That was the rhythm. Because no strange things happened, I felt totally safe in Vienna.

About two months after I had moved into the new apartment with Bridget, I met a painter called John and some people from “Vesna” design; a bunch of hippies making incredible printed silk fabrics.

I met them while I was sitting together with Bridget, Earl and Jeff, the two dark-skinned male models at a terrace at the Lugeck Platz, a small square in the 1st district of Vienna´s inner city.

The painter and his followers saw us, approached us and introduced themselves. In itself, this was not that strange .

A group of colored people in a white country like Austria attracted a lot of positive attention during that time.

After they had introduced themselves, we had a nice conversation.

The people from the “Vesna” group owned a whole building, including a courtyard in the Bakkerstrasse at the Lugeck Platz. They became very interested in booking me for a fashion shooting.

Because I liked them, I agreed.

The “Vesna” group and John were good friends. John was an extremely good painter. He travelled the world and had clients everywhere. Many of his clients came from Dubai and the Arab Emirates.

After two months, although he was 23 years older than me, I started a relationship with John. I liked him enough to react to his advances. He was a Scot, very tall, his grey hair was shoulder length and he had a beard. I actually like that kind of look.

My model friends, many times ended up at John´s place for a good dinner and talk. There was only one thing I really did not like. I didn´t like that he every day smoked hash. The first time I witnessed it, was when I came for an unexpected visit. He was laying on a table.

I asked him what was happening. He looked at me and smiled.

“It´s obvious you don't smoke,” he said.

He didn´t notice that at that moment I had a cigarette in my hand. “You are wrong. Don´t you see that I sit here with a cigarette?”

He laughed and got up. “Darling this is hash. You know what hash is, don't you?”

“Yes, they smoke it in the Netherlands, but I don't do drugs.

Afterwards at home, I told Bridget that John had a lot of hash. That he got it from Dubai and that it was supposed to be the best quality possible .

Bridget jumped from her chair. “What John has hash? Why not go and visit him tonight? Let´s go to him tonight.”

I was not surprised that she was a hash smoker.

That evening I watched Bridget smoking hash at John´s place. The hash changed her. She became a giggly, almost drunk sounding person. I did not like to see nor hear her behaving like that.

The relationship with John was rocky and strange. He was very much into meditating esoteric and numerology. His friends were all artists, many of them musicians and painters. They were very different from my friends.

The relationship with John lasted about 1,5 years. But we did not see each other much. In truth, we saw each other maybe about five or six months in total. This was because of the many bookings abroad I did.

During the period that I had a relationship with John I kept the apartment that I shared with Bridget. I refused to live with John in his house. It had nothing to do with John but everything with me. I didn´t want to come to John’s house after a shooting or fashion show. His house was always filled with his friends smoking hash and playing music. John´s house was too smoky, especially the bedroom. I hate to sleep in a smoky room.

My first “jewel show”

I had many bookings in different countries. Sometimes I stayed away for weeks or even for months.

I got my first jewel show in Vienna. I have to admit that the show was gorgeous. It was beautifully styled and the choreography was well done. It was a classy event where the Austrian, Swiss and German uppermost families came together to watch the new jewels presented by the famous jewel makers, like Bvlgary, Cartier and De Beers .

This show was my introduction into the world of the topmost families like the Rothschilds and Rockefellers. I started to receive many invitations to come to their parties. Once I was even invited by a Russian prince. His house was filled with rare art and showed grandeur. It was over the top, at least in my eyes.

At the “Wiener Staatsoper”

Once a year, the “Wiener Staatsoper” (Vienna State Opera) building turns into the world’s most beautiful and elegant ball room for the Vienna Opera Ball. It is a glamorous gala of unique splendor and allure. The ball of all balls.

Members of Royal families, the super rich and influential families and famous movie stars, as well as politicians attend this event.

One time, I myself went to this gala with some other models. When I entered in my evening gown from “Lanvin”, I was introduced as if I was one of the elite members. The moment they called my name, an eccentric man came over to me. He invited me to his table. He was not interested in the other models. Once at the table, he and his friends invited me to join them for the after party.

At that moment I knew that is was time to leave for my own safety. I ordered a cab back home. And now it comes... I remember the cab, but do not remember coming home. What I do remember is that I woke up naked in my bed. My gown over the sofa, high heels on the floor and one huge bucket filled with roses, red roses on one of the tables.

Up to today, I do not know what happened that night. I had flashes of bizarre images. Contrary to what happened to me before in Hamburg, there was no fluid dripping between my legs and I also had no wounds. So it became easier to forget about it. I fooled myself by thinking that I probably had dreamed it. The question remains where the roses came from.

Julio Iglesias

When the show season (1986) started, I had to go to Munich. I represented some Austrian designers. I was the only model booked from Austria. The agency told me that it was a special booking.

I was booked in a very famous five star hotel for the rich elite and the famous as well for politicians. I was put up in a suit on the top floor, a few floors higher than the rooms of the other girls. They got normal rooms.

That first night, there was commotion in the hotel due to the presence of Julio Iglesias, the famous Spanish singer. He did some concerts in Munich and stayed at the same hotel. When I returned to the hotel from doing some fittings, I heard about him being a guest.

I was very tired and went to sleep. That night, it was pretty late, around midnight, I woke up. I could not sleep. So, I called service to bring me a glass of hot milk with honey.

The receptionist told me that there was no kitchen staff present, but that, if I wanted, I could make use of the kitchen, a special service for "hotel suite" guests. Before going downstairs, I opened the door to have a look at the floor. It was totally empty. I did not detect any life on the floor. Dressed in only a long shirt and barefoot, I went down the kitchen to make myself the hot milk. When I finished in the kitchen, I walked with the cup of milk towards my room.

Then, all of a sudden, I heard many voices. From around the corner a huge group of men came walking up to me. I was surprised and I stood still wandering what they wanted from me. Then one of the men stepped aside. Who did I see standing in the middle of all these men? It was Julio Iglesias. He looked very old, had a bad skin and was bald on top of his head .

I had to laugh. His fans know him with hair, but in fact he was bald. He stood in front of me and kept his hands together. Then he bowed slightly for me. "I am honored to see you. You are indeed very beautiful. I can´t wait."

I looked surprised at him. Who had told Julio Iglesias about me? And what did he mean by "I cannot wait"?

"I don´t think so. You do not believe that yourself?" I said.

Then I walked quickly to my room. Locked the door and did put a chair under the handle of the door. At that moment I was very convinced that I was safe; that by this nothing could happen to me. I was so wrong. After drinking the milk, I fell asleep right away. Then all of a sudden I woke up and noticed that I was laying on a bed. I was dressed in some black leather underwear set and my arms were tied up and locked to rings, just above the bed frame.

I saw an open door and a very young boy standing there, looking at me. The moment I wanted to say something it became black in front of my eyes. The next thing I know is that I woke up the next morning in my suite with my shirt on.

At first I thought that I had been dreaming. But, when I got up, going into the bathroom, pulling off my shirt to take a shower, I saw two small bruises on my legs and my wrists were sore. Yet, there were no marks to see. For one second an image of myself, being tied down on the bed, flashed in front of my eyes.

Then I thought, no way. This did not happen I must have been dreaming. Maybe I had my legs bruised during the fitting. Or maybe... Then the phone rang. “Nathalie, it´s time to come downstairs to do your hair and makeup.”

After I laid down the phone, I forgot about the incident. I took a shower, put my clothes on, grabbed my bag and went down.

Nathalie was programmed to obey, to do, to experience and afterwards to “forget” .

That same day, when I returned to the hotel from my work, I was waiting for the elevator. I had a pair of jeans and a t-shirt on. I was the only model who was casual dressed. I refused to dress up just because I was booked in this super hotel.

An old man addressed me. “Why do you dress like that?” he asked.

“Because it´s comfortable,” I answered.

“Comfortable is for when you´re home. It would fit you better if you would dress. You have beautiful long full hair. Why don't you wear your hair open.”

I thought, what is wrong with all these men? Why could they not leave me alone? I got in the elevator without responding.

I was glad when I left that hotel the next day. To me the hotel was too dangerous. Why did this hotel lend itself for fashion shows, was one of the question I had.

Back then Nathalie did not know that many hotels belong to a hidden network within the modeling industry and fashion world.

At the “Munich Fashion fair”

After I came back from Munich, I thought that maybe having a little dog with me, would block all those strange things from happening. Within a week I had bought a little dog. I called him Dzjengis Khan.

The same week I had to go again to Munich, I was booked for the “Munich Messe” (Fashion fair). I had to do the shows for the Austrian labels. Then, at the end of the day, I would do the designer shows.

During one of the shows, while I walked on the catwalk, I heard a familiar voice. “So how long will she be this time in Munich? ”

I looked in the direction of the voice. I was shocked. I looked straight into the face of the American who had drugged me in Amsterdam with Jeroen.

I was surprised, I had completely forgotten him. At first I wanted to react, but I was walking on stage. I could not stand still and address him.

Backstage, while getting in another outfit, my mind was racing. What was he doing here? I thought he was in the States. I tried to remember his name, but it was blocked in my brains. That was not that strange. Every time I wanted to remember his name it was blocked.

There was no time to think any longer. I had to go on stage again. I had the intention to have a good look at the American and the people who were with him.

As I was walking the catwalk, all of a sudden I became dizzy and fell unconscious. Later, the other models told me that at first the people thought it belonged to the act. Then they realized that it was serious.

I was brought to a doctor and he examined me. Then he stood up. “My God, she has a tube pregnancy, she blacked out because it´s ready to explode in her body,” I heard him say.

The lady who brought me to the doctor panicked.

The doctor was calling hospitals, but there was no one that could do the surgery right away. Fortunately, the doctor found one hospital in Munich Passing. While he was talking to the hospital, I was thinking about what he said. How could I have a tube pregnancy? I had not have sex with John for months.

I asked the doctor how far the pregnancy was.

“About three months,” he stated.

I felt my heartbeat going up. This was impossible. My situation forced me to stop thinking about the cause of my pregnancy. I had my dog with me, so I first had a few things to do. I insisted on being brought back to the fair. When I returned, the models were happy and thought that I was okay.

“No, no... she is very ill. It is very serious. She has to go into surgery immediately,” screamed the lady who had brought me to the doctor.

I parked my dog with Bridget. Then I left in a taxi with two escorting police motorbikes, without stopping for traffic lights, straight to the hospital.

When they wheeled me into the surgery room I was afraid. “I can´t have this. I cannot have a scar. I am a bathing suit and underwear model, I said to the doctor”

The doctor laughed. “Don't worry. It will be a very little scar.”

He was right. The scar indeed was very small and it was only five centimeter below my pubic hairline. Just German doctors are truly the best. After the surgery I was moved to a private hospital room.

During the five days I had to stay at the hospital, I had forgotten about seeing the American during the fashion show.

After five days I went back to Vienna by train with a friend. In order for me not to damage my belly muscles, I wasn't allowed to go home by plane. I got three joints for the ride from a doctor. He insisted me to smoke one each hour. I was totally surprised. At that time I did not know the real deal when it comes to hash or weed.

Then the doctor explained that he used weed as a medicine. I remember well how my friend went totally paranoia, when I lit the first joint in the train.

“Don´t worry.” Then I showed him the doctor's recipe.

“Is it used as a medicine? I did not know that,” he said.

You cannot buy this nigger

When I came back to Vienna, John was a perfect nurse for me. He took good care of me. I allowed myself to be sick for only one week. Friends where around and walked the dog for me.

One week later, regardless that I had just gotten out of the hospital, I was booked for a short fashion film. That assignment paid a lot of money, higher wages than usually for this kind of films.

Up to the present day I still don't know who the clients where. It was in a far off location. The taxi that brought me, did cost a lot of money (paid by the clients). When I arrived, I saw a colossal white mansion with an immense driveway and a garden that looked like a park.

When I entered the entrance, a woman came to me.

”You, you have to dress here,” she commanded, while she pointed to one room which was pretty empty.

When she walked through the empty room, I followed her. Then we entered another room where the models were dressed. There were a lot of little blond children models. “No this is not for you. This is the wrong room,” said the women.

“Excuse me. I am also booked for this film as a model. Where are my clothes?”

A young man came in and handed me an apron and a black slave dress. I looked at the whole scene and I saw that they were dressed in colonial style and that all where blond models. I asked them what the scene was. “You are the black nanny of the children.”

“Are you freaking crazy? Do you think that you can book me to play nigger for your ass. Who do you people think you are?”

I threw the clothes on the floor went to the other room and called the agency. I asked for Monica. I cursed her to high heaven straight into hell .

The woman had followed me. “You can't leave. We have paid a lot of money for you.”

“Do you think that you can buy this nigger,” I sneered at her. Then, I demanded her to order a cab. “Be advised, that if you don't order a cab, you will deal with my lawyer.”

The cab was ordered and I drove straight to the agency. I barged into Monica her office.

“Bitch if you ever dare to sell me again as a slave, I´ll bring your agency down. I swear, I make all the models leave you for another agency,” I let her know.

Monica sat still and did not say anything. She let me curse her out before she dared to speak. “I did not know. They told me that the film was for a commercial. They asked especially for you. You know I am not a racist. I have five black models in Vienna.”

“Sure... Tell me one thing. Why do you have Jeff and Earl? Jeff did a few shows but Earl never worked. So what is up, with that? Where do you need these black male models for in Vienna? They suffer from jungle fever in this city.”

I wanted to know who the client was. Monica did not answer. Later the film turned out to be some family gathering. It was one of Austrian’s top families who had booked me to play servant in their family film.

I told Monica that I needed to think about her and the agency. I needed to think if I wanted to stay with her or not. The same evening I decided to leave.

To cut a long story short, I switched from Monica´s agency to “Wilhelmina Wien”, an important agency well known in the States. I brought all my clients with me.

One week later I was booked for a swimsuit trip at the island of Mallorca (Spain).

I first went to the doctor for a checkup for the scar on my belly. It was still a bit swollen from the surgery. But I was allowed to go to Mallorca. The shootings were for a bathing suit catalog in the style of the Pirelli calendar. Exact the same style. I never saw the catalogue and still have no idea who the clients were. The booking was not through Vienna but again from Munich. The trip to Mallorca lasted seven days.

MOLISE

Tokyo (1989)

When I returned to Vienna, I heard that a client wanted me to come over to Tokyo for the “Tokyo collections”. Within a month I was in Tokyo. Bridget accompanied me. She had been to Tokyo before me.

I did the castings and was booked right away. Every client wanted me for their show. I did many shows and made a hell of lot of money.

One of the shows I did was for Dior at Walt Disney Tokyo. It was opened with grandeur. Most guests came from abroad. Amongst them there were many movie stars and movie directors. I wondered why they would come to Tokyo for a fashion show in a children's park attraction.

The fittings for Dior went smooth. Then it was time for hair and makeup. Again everything was done perfectly, everybody behaved correctly. Nothing strange happened; I felt no danger.

The catwalk was much bigger than the show for Issey Miyake I had done two days before. The models that were booked were all the top catwalk models of 1987.

The moment the show started I felt a strange tension coming from a certain group sitting at the front row in the audience. When I passed them by I heard a woman´s voice. “Wow, you´re right, she is really beautiful. Do you think she will come with us?”

From the corner of my eyes I saw that it was Catherine Deneuve one of the best French movie stars, who had spoken. She was sitting with two men next to an older man. They were all staring at me. I stood still posed as if it was part of the show, glanced at all of them, turned around and kept walking. From that moment on I was cautious. I thought, whatever happens after the show, I go home.

When the show was over, I rushed back to my rack and got dressed quickly. While I put was putting on my jeans and boots, the doors of the dressing room opened. The older man, together with the two other men, who had been sitting next to Catherine Deneuve, came in. In French the older man asked one of the models if I was there.

MODELMANAGEMENT

FLAIR

A-1090 WIEN, [illegible] 79
TELEFON [illegible]

I hid e myself behind one of the models. I saw that one of the men who entered with the older man, had dark black hair. He was the image of the American who had drugged me for six years.

Too many coincidences for me, I turned around, grabbed my back and ran to the exit. But, before I could leave the building, a man grabbed my arm and said. “No, don't leave, you have to stay here. ”

I stood still and looked at his hand grabbing my arm. “Your hand, please let go of my arm.”

At once he let go. “You can't leave you have been requested,” he whispered.

“Excuse me, requested? By whom?“

“You are requested by our special guest from France.”

“Do I look stupid? I do know what these requests mean. Do you think that I will let them drug me to have sex with me? I don't think so.” Then I marched out of the building, straight into a cab back to the apartment I had rented.

I have to be honest, due to my feelings being hunted and due to the many weird things happening around me, I also must have been many times bitchy to those who meant well. But as I did not trust any, I simply bitched at all who approached me.

When I opened the door of my apartment, I heard voices. When I entered, I saw John lay on my bed like a pasha.

“What are you doing here? I asked surprised.

John had decided to surprise me. He wanted to pick me up and take me with him to Bali to buy silk.

I was happy. John came at the right time. I thought that, if whoever wanted me that bad, would even follow me into Tokyo, that it was best for me to leave Tokyo.

The next day we left for Bali. At Bali I was not amused. John needed to be at certain places to do business. Most of the time, he left me at the beach on my own. I am not a beach puss, so I got bored real quick.

I also got into fights with the nasty men roaming the beaches and the hotel resorts, trying to sell drugs or young children for sex. I remember one day, after I told them to leave me alone with their drugs, that one of them asked me if I wanted to have sex with a young girl.

“A young girl! No! Go away and leave me alone!” I screamed .

He left, but thought he could convince me to have sex with one of the children. A few minutes later he came back with a little boy of about eight years old, trying to sell this child to me. I got up and was taller than the man. I lashed out at him hitting him to the ground. To the child I said to run away. The man got up and I hovered above him, screaming at him. He backed off and turned away running, cursing me like hell.

Later that night in the hotel I told John what happened on the beach. That I wanted to leave and that I refused to wait for him while he was doing business. Nor did I want to go with him to his appointments. I gave him two days to handle his business. The third day we went back to Vienna.

It was the period where I became a bit tougher in my attitude towards people. I was nice, lest somebody bugged me.

Back in Vienna a designer friend who worked for “Vesna” was busy preparing a new fashion show. I dived in and helped with everything. I threw out the bulk of the clothes insisting there were too many pieces for a thirty minutes show. I arranged the music, directed the building of the stage and booked good models for him. I also did the choreography. I worked three days without sleeping.

The show was at night and it became a huge success. The event was packed and people had to be refused for the show because it was that packed.

I discovered that I had a sixth sense when it came to doing styling jobs or choreography. It also gave me a different position then just being a model. I liked to be on the other side of the fence, not the model but the choreographer.

Monaco

Two months later it was again time for the show season. I had fashion shows in Dusseldorf and Munich. But before I went to Germany, I was booked for a "Dior" fashion show in Monaco. I was supposed to go first to Paris for the fittings. Then I had to go to Monaco on stay for five days .

My agent was exited, when the bookings came in. "Now you are going to become a famous top model."

"Five days for one Dior show in Monaco? Do I look stupid to you guys? I am not going to Paris for fittings nor will I go to Monaco. These freaks from the house of Grimaldi are always at these shows to pick out models and to lure them to a party. They drug the girls to get them into their bed. Hell no, I am not going to Monaco. Tell the people from Dior that they can kiss my ass."

Later I heard that Karen Mulder, a Dutch model, was booked for the same Dior show in Monaco. She had a beautiful classic face and worked extremely well. When the models told me that Karen was booked for that show, I send out a warning to her about the many threats. She didn´t listen and went to Monaco anyway. Like many others, she felt special, due to being invited in the "tax paradise" of the elite.

Monaco is a little kingdom that is shielded away from the eyes of the world press. Hardly anybody knows what really goes on in that small kingdom. Due to my meeting with the Grimaldi family while I was in Mauritius for "Ellesse", I knew that the elite drug models for sex, especially Grimaldi´s son and his friends.

At that time, Nathalie was still not aware of the existence of the programmed Beta slaves.

Sexual abuse and missing models

After I refused the Dior show in Monaco, I went to Germany to do my shows in Dusseldorf and Munich. In Munich something happened that made me realize that I was not the only model being sexually abused.

When I arrived in Munich the first thing we, the models, had to do was go to the “Messe” (fair) for the fittings for the shows. These fitting days, together with the rehearsal days could take up to five days. And then you had the fashion show days. They lasted five days as well.

On the 3th day, when we were doing the rehearsals, one of the female models did not show up. The choreographer asked us if we knew where she was. Nobody knew.

One model remembered that the missing model had been invited to a party. The next day the girl was still missing. On the 6th day, all of a sudden she appeared back in the hotel. The girl had no idea what had happened to her. She said that she did not remember anything from the moment she got into a limo that would take her to the party. She was very upset. When I stood behind her, I saw marks in her neck. I said something about the marks. The girl got up to look at the marks in the mirror. Saw the marks in her neck and started to cry.

When she heard that she didn´t show up for three days, she got a total nervous breakdown. “Three days? How is this possible,” she cried. She could not cope with not knowing what had happened to her those days.

The bad thing for her was that the choreographer did not believe her story. He fired her and she had to go back home.

After the rehearsals we went back to the hotel. The girl was still there and I really wanted to talk to her. She was sitting at the bar.

I asked her if she could remember if this sort of thing happened to her before. She told me that she had experienced the same one time before. Like this time, she could not remember anything. Only that she woke up in the morning in her bed naked.

Demetrius, one of the models I hang out with in Vienna at times, also disappeared. This was again in Munich. We we're booked for several shows

.

During the rehearsal days she was introduced to members of a famous rock group. The next day she did not show up for work. She was nowhere to be found.

The other models were worried about her. In my mind it just went “click”.

Demetrius disappeared on a Tuesday. She was gone for two days. On Friday she walked up to the stage where we were, she greeted us as if nothing happened.

The choreographer was very irritated. “How dare you to show up. Where have you been?” he screamed.

Demetrius did not get it at all. She looked totally confused. The other models explained to her that she had been gone for a few days. She had no recollection of it at all. She did not know that she had been gone for two days. When she woke up in her bed in the hotel, she did not know that it was Friday. She thought I was Wednesday.

These stories confirmed to me, that these things not just happened to me, but to other girls as well. Sometimes models did not show up for shows and nobody knew where they were. Other girls disappeared for several days without remembering where they had been.

It was very disturbing that the agencies must have known, but never talked about the girls who disappeared. As if such things did not happen.

The break up

After the show season in Germany, I went back to Vienna. Something told me that I had to move. Living independently would be better for me. My plan was to get my own apartment. I had enough of sharing an apartment with Bridget. Her behavior irritated me. She was too much into partying. She also liked drugs too much. I did not want to live with her any longer .

I found a new apartment soon. All I needed to pack were my clothes and beauty products. Before I moved in, I went to a secondhand store and bought the furniture. I bought four mattresses at “Ikea”. I stacked them up, making one huge soft bed. I felt relieved when I moved to the new apartment. Finally, I lived on my own. I felt that it was exactly what I needed.

All of a sudden, I was not only done living with Bridget, but I was also done being in a relationship with John.

I told him to get a new girlfriend. But he did not want to give me up. “If you need a younger boyfriend take one, I don't mind,” he told me.

“Yeah sure. You old hippie. I don't think that way. I do not sleep with more than one man at the time. This week I have some shows in Budapest (Hungary) and Prague (Czech Republic). We’ll talk about it, when I am back.”

When I returned from Prague, I decided that it was time for a change. I broke up with John, telling him that it was time to move on. I explained to him that I wanted to be single again. He was extremely sad and I felt very sorry for him.

The Egyptian Trip

One day, after John and I broke up, he called me. He wanted to see me. “Sure, why not. See you later,” I said.

When John arrived, he sat down on the huge old chair I had bought secondhand. I had my bathrobe on. At that moment I was total into a beauty trip doing my nails, taking hair and facial mask. I had a grooming day.

John asked me if I minded him to smoke a joint. I had no objection. We weren't dating any longer so it was no longer my business.

I was sitting on my bed drying my nails when all of a sudden, to my own surprise, I hear myself saying: “You know what, time for me to smoke a joint. ”

I got up, walked up to him and took the joint out of his hand and started to smoke.

“Wow, missy watch out, this hash will hit you within a few seconds,” he said.

But it was too late. All of a sudden I was in old Egypt. I was standing talking to a few priests. The conversation was about an enemy that was trying to take over Egypt. I was in command so it seemed. I pointed to a huge group of women, children and older men, telling them which direction to flee.

In between I actually woke up seeing John sitting on the chair looking at me. When he noticed I was back, he asked me what I was seeing. I pointed towards the door.

“Many people in Egypt. There is a war. A foreign enemy force entered Egypt. The people are fleeing.”

John was wordless. “Nathalie, do you realize that you speak Arab?” he asked.

John knew Arab. He had toured the deserts with an Arab dessert tribe for three years, before he came to Vienna.

I turned around to look at John and off I went again. At one point I must have fallen asleep. The next day, when I woke up John had left. I got up feeling completely normal. Yet the moment I got up from bed I felt a strange energy inside of me.

I took a bath, got dressed and called John. He was in the studios. I really wanted to talk to him about what had happened. When I entered the studio, John looked at me with strange eyes.

“Are you ok?”he asked.

“I feel fine. Please tell me, is it normal that you go on a trip, when you smoke your first joint?”

“Yes, but not the way you did. It was like Isis awakening in front of me. You not only spoke Arab, the way you moved last night was amazing. You danced like a snake. Your moves were as agile, as a snake. I have never seen any woman dance like that. You are a great dancer. Did you know that?”

I had to laugh. “Yes I know I can dance. As a little child when I was in the convent orphanage they discovered that I was a born ballet dancer.”

John looked at me. “Does the name YSE mean anything to you?”

“Why you ask?”

“Last night, during your trip, you told me that YSE was you real name.”

“To be frank, the name sounds familiar to me.”

All of a sudden I felt strange. I told John that I had an appointment and left. On my way out, John called me by the name YSE. For one moment I stood still. I noticed that I reacted very strong to that name, as if it was my real name.

From the Egyptian trip I remember everything up to today. I had and have full memory I never forgot anything about my Egyptian trip.

Zurich

After the shows in Budapest and Hungary I was booked for the first time for a jewelry show in Switzerland. The booking was in Zurich. Together with a bunch of other models from Vienna, I had to present the latest collections of the most famous jewel houses. This booking was a standard one for the elite audience and buyers.

Bridget, Demetrius and another girl from the United States were booked as well. We were all booked in the same hotel. I actually had to share a room with one of the models which I really hated.

The show went well, no strange things and no men bugging me. At the end of the show, we were invited for a private party. All models were pleased and accepted the invitation; I refused because of my bad experiences. I told them that I didn´t want to be drugged and sexually abused. “Don't trust these men,” I said to the girls.

The next morning Demetrius woke me up. “Wake up, bitch,” she screamed.

“Wow, what is wrong Demetrius?”

“Don't you know? Yesterday night we saw you. You were dressed in an evening dress sitting in a limo passing us by. We called your name, but you turned your head away. Who do you think you are? Are you better than us?”

Bridget came in. “Yep, we saw you. Why did you not greet us? Where were you going to?”

I stood up totally confused. “You are so wrong. Which evening dress did I wear? Do you see the dress here somewhere? I went to bed early. I did not leave the hotel room at all. Leave right away. I need to take a shower,” I screamed at them.

I was convinced that I did not go anywhere. The only memory I had was staying in the hotel and going to bed early. So, how in heavens name could they have seen me in a limo? I was convinced that the girls where wrong about seeing me. I had no evening gown or a cocktail dress with me. Nor did I have high heels with me. The girls must be mistaken. Probably they had seen somebody else that looked like me.

Yet, I felt a bit strange. Then I got confused. I could not remember entering my hotel room after I came back from the show. I could not remember a darn thing.

Another curious issue was the fact that the model I disliked and shared the room with, had not returned to the hotel. Some weeks later I heard that she was drugged and raped at a party. The case was handled in silence by the clients.

Fashion show tour through Spain

One week later I was booked to go to Madrid. After the normal shows, I was booked for a fashion show tour through Spain and Catalonia. I was booked by the famous Spanish high class fashion house "Loewe".

Spain was the only country where I really felt safe. No weird things happened and no men were hunting me. I drank red wine and danced the nights away. I became careless. I had a great time. We worked every day and went out every night.

I got hooked up with a German model called Nicolas. We hung out in a group and we did many shows together. All homosexuals were talking about him. They insisted that he was officially a homosexual as they could tell.

"I know, but he is not out of the closet yet. That is why he hides in a relationship with females," I explained to them.

In Spain I started to flirt with men. All of a sudden I behaved like a woman seducing men. I discovered how easy men where. It was so easy for me to seduce a man. I did not sleep with any.

I just liked the game, the hunt and the moment the man was like a puppy in my hands. Then I told them: "Okay, till here and no further. Have a nice day." My friends accused me of playing mind games with these men.

When I came back to Vienna my friends noticed that I had changed.

"At once you behave like we all do," Bridget laughed.

After Spain, for a short period of time, I was not on guard. I went to Paris for underwear shopping and took short holiday trips to friends abroad.

Then Nicolas decided to come to Vienna. He had no place to stay, so I let him move in with me. I introduced him to the right agency and he could start to work at once. He was the new male piece of meat in town, with an extremely muscular body .

Nicolas was extremely good with my little dog Dzengi. So at times I would leave my dog with him, when I had bookings abroad.

Pregnant

One day I noticed that my breasts were bigger than normal. I had not had my period for months. However, I was not worried, because I had no sex for a very long time.

Due to my breasts getting bigger and bigger, I decided to go to a doctor. He concluded that I was almost four months pregnant.

Big was my shock. “That is impossible. I did not have sex with anybody for a very long time,” I said to the doctor.

He decided to do another test and I really was pregnant.

Back home I received an intense mental scenario of sexual images. One image repeated itself. I saw a man pulling me inside a room. Then he kissed me and ripped my coat off.

I tried to remember. Were these dreams? If they were dreams, then why did they seem so real? I had no explanation for my pregnancy. One thing was for sure, I was pregnant and must have been raped.

I knew one thing. I did not want a baby from a rapist. For an abortion, I had to go to the Netherlands. Since 1980, abortion is permitted in the Netherlands up to and including the 23rd week of pregnancy. I called the abortion clinic in Leiden, the hometown of my mother. Made an appointment and booked a flight to Amsterdam.

The following morning I was on the operation table. The procedure was handled with care; no after bleeding, nothing.

I went out for shopping and back to the airport that same day. I do understand, that one will say, that it was a cold reaction of mine. But, I did not have sex with anyone. Yet I was pregnant. This was proof that something happened with me, something of which I had no idea what it was. That somebody had sex with me was obvious. I believed that keeping a child from a rapist is really not the wisest thing for me to do.

In the plane back to Vienna, again I thought about how I might have become pregnant. Had I been drugged? Or was it maybe hypnosis? This was the first time I thought about hypnotism. Then, out of the blue a beeping sound came to the surface. At that moment I realized that all the strange things that happened to me had something to do with the phone in the hotel room. Was it possible that they had hypnotized me through the phone?

Slave handlers not only make use of the telephone, but also of answering machines, to send a special code to activate a Beta slave.

Second stay in Tokyo

One day when I came to the agency, Japanese ‘scouters’ were checking out if there were any models that wanted to come to Japan. Due to the huge paychecks, I accepted a second stay in Tokyo. Bridget was asked to come to Tokyo as well. So we went together. This time we did not share an apartment. I chose an apartment for myself, regardless of the cost being much higher.

I was booked almost every day. I did all major Japanese designer shows, like Issey Miyake Kenzo and Comme De Garcon. In between the shows I did one hair campaign, one fashion add and a huge billboard.

Pia a famous Swedish model was in Tokyo as well. She was an older model who looked like Marlene Dietrich. She was a special booking, but she hardly worked. She had been working since the 70s and was getting a bit too old for the business. I suppose she needed to make money in different ways.

One day she invited me for a dinner with some important Japanese men. I was curious as to what she was really doing in Tokyo, so I accepted the invitation .

The dinner was in an expensive fish restaurant. The Japanese men had booked the whole restaurant. Pia had scored twenty female models for this dinner. When we arrived in the restaurant I noticed how the staff was bending their knees for the guests. The men turned out to be members of the Japanese mafia, the Yakuza.

Most of the models invited by Pia showed bad behavior. When it was time to order drinks, they screamed for champagne. I refused the champagne and asked for mineral water. I knew one thing. Even that the men were really nice and polite, there was a reason why they used Pia to scout girls for them. Sex was obvious their intention. When it was time for dinner, the leader of the group told the models that they could order whatever they liked. They all did order the most expensive dishes on the menu. I was not hungry and declined the food on the menu. I also did not trust the generosity of these Yakuza men. The leader tried to find out what I liked.

“Do you maybe prefer sweet things?” he asked me.

“Accepted, I always like a good dessert.” I answered.

Within a second, a tray, filled with all sorts of desserts was brought in. When some girls wanted to take one, the leader stopped them.

“No, don't touch them. They are for Nathalie only.”

At that same moment Pia looked at me in a very strange way. I told myself to be careful and be on guard.

And sure enough, two days later I woke up naked in my bed totally paralyzed. I could not move a muscle.

At that moment Bridget knocked at the door. For some unknown reason the door was unlocked. Although I was paralyzed, I could talk. “I can´t move, please call a doctor,” was the only thing I could say.

Bridget thought that I was joking. “Get up. Today you have the show for Issey Miyake, remember? ”

“You must be mistaken. Yesterday I went to that dinner party with Pia. The show is not today, but tomorrow.”

Bridget explained that I went to the dinner party two days ago. “Yesterday I couldn´t find you. You were not at home.”

I felt terrible. Like many other models, this time it was me who had disappeared.

“Please call a doctor now. I feel very bad,” I whispered.

The doctor sent me immediately to a hospital. It was weird, but the paralysis was over at the time we arrived at the hospital. I could stand normal, walk and I felt fine. In the hospital they put me twenty minutes on an oxygen machine. Then the doctor released me. “Everything is in order now. You can go home.”

My head felt strange. What happened? I could not remember a darn thing.

I was not able to do the show for Issey Miyake. I was completely fed up. After I arrived in the apartment I called the airport and changed the date of my return ticket to Vienna for the next day.

Then I called the agency. I told them about the dinner with the Yakuza two days before and that I could not stay in Tokyo any longer. The agents did not say anything. “We understand,” was all they said.

I left Tokyo and never returned to that country. I refused every contract that was offered to me by the Japanese agencies afterwards.

I found out that many models are scouted for Tokyo. Not to work as a model, but to play girlfriend for the elite in Japan. There are whole apartment blocks filled with these models. They entered Tokyo to work as a fashion model, but landed as a whore or to dance in one of the many private nightclubs. I was saved by the bell, so to speak.

Palace Augsburg

After I returned from Tokyo, I was booked for a jewel show at the Palace Augsburg (Germany) where they held a special jewelry show for a small number of important clients. They paid a lot of money to get me. It was held at end of November and it was snowing outside.

I had to do one scene, dressed in a black stretchy bodysuit covered in jewels, while holding a “boa constrictor”. The idea was for me, to come up on stage, standing on a special podium that gave light from below.

Because too much heat would upset the “boa”, they tested the strength and heat of the lamps. “The heat needs to be held down,” the owner of the snake claimed.

During the rehearsal everything went fine. But what happened during the show still angers me.

While standing on the stage, holding the snake, I saw a small group of special guests. They looked like they were obsessed by me. Then all of a sudden, all lights went on. Also the lights from below; the ones below my feet. In seconds the heat went up. The snake reacted immediately and started to strangulate me. Thereupon, I walked straight backstage, kicked a door open, went outside and rolled myself in the snow. I knew that a boa was a cold blooded animal. Above a certain temperature they need to cool down. After the body of the snake was cooled down, he released his grip on my body.

The owner of the snake was completely confused by the accident. “This has never happened before. I am so sorry,” he said.

I told him that it was not his fault, nor that of the snake. The snake just reacted to the heat.

Then I looked at the choreographer, who had not said anything yet. “Maybe you can tell me what went wrong,” I screamed at him .

“I don't know, we don't know.”

At that moment, I knew that it was not an accident, that it was staged on purpose.

Later one of the assistants told me in secret, that it was one of the special guests who had ordered to put all the lights on. He told me that the light technician first refused. But that he was threatened and that he received some extra cash to do so.

The special guest turned out to be one of those who had looked at me so obsessed at the beginning of the show. After the snake incident they had left the palace immediately.

I had no idea why these people did what they did.

Nathalie has not only been used by the Fashion industry, but also by several other organizations in fields such as the military and intelligence agencies. She has undergone different kinds of programming. As we shall see later, her story makes evident that she must have undergone the Delta assassin program as well. As mentioned in the "Introduction" she was trained to handle all types of weapons. Nathalie will come back to this issue as a whole in more detail later.

The cause of the incident at the Palace Augsburg is still unknown to this day. Probably it had to do with disagreements within certain branches of the elite. Or maybe they wanted to see how Nathalie would react in such a situation. Or was it a hidden message for others?

It is obvious that at the Palace Augsburg they did not want to kill Nathalie. There are other ways to do that. Moreover, they have not tried to kill her to date. As her story will show, there is a reason for that. Nathalie is not just someone. As we will see, her real parents must belong to one of the top families among the elite.

The most dangerous country for a fashion model

After Augsburg, I had bookings for several jewelry shows in Switzerland. The first show was in Zurich. The second was in Davos and the third later that year in Laussanne. The choreographer was Austrian. I was the only model booked from Austria. The other girls came from Paris, Milan, Florence and the United States.

All the jewel shows were for De Beers, Bvlgari, Cartier, Harry Winston, Piaget and Chopard.

When I arrived at the airport of Zurich, standing in line for the passport control, a man walked up to me asking for my passport. He took a short look at my passport. “You don't have to wait here, you can pass through. Please follow me,” he said.

I entered Zurich through the special gate where politicians go through without passport control. At that moment, I realized that this was not the first time. It had happened before as well, when I was booked in Zurich for the fashion shows. Until then, I had never paid any attention to it. I had never considered that this was not normal.

After I compared my passport with two Dutch travelers, I found out that my passport was different from theirs. I noticed that my passport had codes and a different cover. My passport had a red cover. Was the color of my passport the reason that the man at the airport noticed me? Was he perhaps waiting for me? Did he know that I was arriving?

Then the next strange thing happened. From the beginning the models were booked into the hotel where the clients roamed. The choreographer was booked into another hotel. I got a hotel suite, also in another hotel. I was isolated from the other models.

The fashion show was not open to the public. It was especially held for the leading diamond gods of the gemstone world. De Beers, Oppenheimers, the Rockefellers and members of the Habsburger famil y

There were also other members of other top families present. The show was also filled with high ranking politicians.

The jewels we had to show were owned by some of the richest members of these families. They were not for sale. Just on parade, so all would be ensured that their richness was still there. A show to impress each other.

Shows like this were also called “Special bookings”. The girls were handpicked for such family shows.

During the show in Zürich, I was picked out to show the most expensive “watch” in the world. This watch belonged to the Oppenheimer family. My makeup was blue, even my lips where blue. I was dressed in a black evening dress tight to the body. I was put in some weird cubicle, where firstly I had to stand in and show the watch, while sliding the watch over my body. Then I had to step out and walk over the stage. If you want to know how to drive these super rich families nuts, just touch their crown jewels. They get mighty nervous when you do that. They are totally paranoid when it comes to their family jewels. The jewels shown in general are of that value that even the normal rich and famous cannot buy them.

Some jewels are so extremely expensive that when a model went to the toilet wearing the jewels, security men accompanied them to the toilet.

I am not kidding. It happened to me. Before I went on stage I had to go to the toilet first. I had the watch already in my hands when I walked to the toilet. The guards ran after me taking the watch out of my hand. They were looking extremely nervous. Believe me, it is a very strange sensation when you have to pee and a security man is standing outside in front of the toilet door waiting for you.

After the show I only wanted to do one thing; get dressed and leave. I had a strange sensation about these people. They paid too much attention to my personal appearance. Their need to touch my skin was huge. I wanted to leave as soon as possible. I put my shirt jeans and boots on, grabbed my jacket and bag. Before I could leave, a man came in. “No, you cannot leave now. Please put on one of the gowns.”

Then he took a necklace that he wanted to put around my neck.

“No, either I go as I am dressed or I won´t go,” I said.

They had no choice.

When I entered the room with my jeans and boots, they introduced me by my name and status in the show.

In the room were the super rich among the elite. Among them David Rockefeller, the world biggest diamond producer, De Beers and members of the Rothschilds.

All of a sudden there was a bit of commotion in this beehive. A very old lady, and I mean a really very old woman, came in and everybody made way for her. She looked like she was hundreds of years old. On both sides of her, two men who seemed to be bodyguards helped her to walk straight. She was covered with jewels. They seemed so heavy that the man needed to keep her arms up. Otherwise they would go down due to the weight of her braces and heavy rings.

She came to me and stroked my arm. “I am honored to meet you. You have a beautiful skin.”

I pulled back. “Yeah sure. Thank you.”

Apparently, people who have everything seek the one thing they cannot have, I thought. Then I turned away and walked straight to the exit door and got in a cab. All I wanted was to return safely to the hotel.

To make a long story short, I could not remember anything from that moment on. The umpteenth repetition of what had also happened before.

Davos

Three weeks later, I was booked for the following jewelry show in Switzerland. This was the second show in Switzerland. This time the show was in Davos. Again I entered Switzerland without passport control. Again I was put in a hotel suite in a different hotel than the other models. This time I knew one thing, stay awake and lock and barricade the door.

The show was even more luxurious then the one in Zurich. As the other show, all guests were from elite families and some royal family members. There were many bodyguards and security men in and outside of the hotel. Certain members of the elite did not go anywhere without their bodyguards.

Important politicians were also present. The tension was extreme amongst some of them. At the same time that we were in Davos for the jewelry show, there was the yearly meeting of the ruling families and politicians. This happened all the time, especially during jewelry shows in Switzerland. Political meetings and special fashion shows or jewelry shows at the same time were common.

Switzerland is extremely important in the political scene. Political leaders are regularly summoned to come to Basel, Zurich, Geneva or Davos to meet with the elite. In closed meetings they have to report and receive orders. However, the politicians don't just come to talk about politics, they come for their rewards as well; special shows where they can freely pick models.

These types of fashion shows or jewelry shows have nothing to do with the so called show seasons in Paris, Milan, London or Munich. The jewelry shows in Switzerland are not open for the public or for the press. Dates for these shows are not random. They are well picked dates according to the agenda’s of the elite. The fashion models booked for these shows are also not randomly booked. You don't see absolute top models for shows like this. You only see the “Special booking” models. Nowadays, I know that these shows only book mind controlled models.

During the show, certain guests were allowed to come backstage before the show started. One time the moment these people came in, one of the men pointed at me.

“She is the one,” he said in Swiss German.

“Excuse me, the one for what?” I asked him.

He smiled in a fake way. “We would like you to come and sit with us at our table after the show.”

“What if I don't want?”

“That would be a pity and we really do not like that.”

“I have to think about it,” I answered.

After the show I dressed myself in my own clothes. I ignored the evening gown that was laid out for me to wear after the show. In my jeans and shirt I walked into the room where everybody was sitting at the tables. The men looked disappointed when they saw me entering the room in jeans and shirt. Yet, they invited me to sit at their table.

Nothing interesting happened at the table. I was bored. “It´s time for me to go. I have to get up early in the morning,” I said after thirty minutes.

They tried to stop me. I didn´t listen. I got up from the table and walked backstage, grabbed my bag and left, thinking that I was controlling things. But once again I was wrong.

Blood on my hands

Back in the hotel I took a bath and went to bed around 9:30 PM. The next day when I woke up, I pushed my hair to the back, I saw blood, dried blood on my hands. I jumped out of the bed and went to the window to have a close look at my hands. It was really blood. Then I noticed that I was naked. When I turned around I saw an evening gown dropped over one chair. My head went what the fuck? That was not my dress? I had no evening gown with me. I walked to the chair and lifted the gown up to look at what sort of a dress it was and from which designer. Then I saw that there was also blood on the gown. There were blood spatters on the front of the dress.

What had happened to me this time? This was something completely different than the previous times. I remembered that, when I left the show the night before, I felt safe and that I was sure that I was controlling things.

What went wrong?

Then I remembered that I had forgotten to pull the phone out. Was I maybe beeped up? Ever since I suspected that the phone played a role with the incidents that happen to me in the hotels, I always unplugged it before I went to bed.

I swore to myself never again, I would never accept any bookings from Switzerland ever again. Lamentably, I still had one jewelry show to do in Lausanne at a later date. I could not cancel this show. Canceling shows that you were booked for was not a wise thing to do for a model. If you start to cancel jobs, they won´t book you any longer. So, I knew that I had to do one more show time in Switzerland.

Dzengi

After the jewelry show in Davos it was time for the “Munich fair”. I was booked with some models from Vienna, including Bridget. After the show, I was invited by the customers to the most famous club in the 80s. Many famous musicians, actors and top models went there. It was like a hangout place for the music and movie world. I was pointed towards one table in the back, filled with artists. I did not like it and left the club after half an hour. When I entered my room at the hotel, my little dog Dzengis was very happy that I had returned. He hated being alone in a hotel room. I was always able to take Dzengi with me. He liked it, he had gotten used to traveling so much.

Dzengi made clear that he wanted me to go out with him. When we left the hotel, I noticed that Dzengi always stopped in front of the same apartment entrance to pee and bark. I thought, he probably like this spot. I was wrong.

The next evening, when I went walking with Dzengi, I got a tough confrontation. After we left the hotel, I let Dzengi run free. He went directly to the Münchner Freiheit Platz, a pleasant square. Then he turned to the left, straight to the apartment entrance where he, as mentioned before, always stopped to pee and bark. This time he didn´t pee. He stood there, looked at me, began to bark and then he looked at the door of the building. It seemed that he wanted to tell me something.

I looked at the entrance. At once I got a frightening feeling. I walked across the street to have a better look at the building. I never before noticed the apartment. But now, it looked familiar. I did not know anybody that lived there, so why did the apartment look familiar?

I closed my eyes and tried to concentrate. Something had to be going on with this apartment. Instantly I got an image of me standing in front of an open door. A man with black hair was standing in the opening of the door. Then he pulled me inside and pressed me against the wall, ripped my coat open and kissed me.

My heartbeat went up and I realized that this was the building where I was raped. Dzengi must have been there before. Was that the reason he always barked at the entrance of this apartment? He must have been with me when I was rapped.

I felt sick to my stomach, called Dzengi and returned to my hotel. Back at the hotel I tried to discover if I could remember anything else. I still didn´t know how it was carried out. It dawned on me that they, as I had previously suspected, made use of the phone. There was no other explanation. F rom that moment on I promised myself not only pull the phone out at night before going to bed in Switzerland, but also in all hotels in other countries where I stayed.

I asked myself many questions. How did they get me to leave my room? How did they pressurize me to take my dog with me? How did they make me forget and do the things they wanted me to do? Why could I not remember anything?

That night I barricaded the hotel room. I put the dresser in front of the door and pulled the phone out. How incredible it may sound, when I woke up the next morning, everything was all right. No strange things had happened.

Diners Club

Back in Vienna, I was booked for the famous high class credit card company “Diners Club”. Almost every month they organized shootings for a magazine exclusively for the high class society. I knew that the normal classes would never see these magazines. These magazines are not for sale in shops. They were made and sent directly to the elite clients.

Peter Gorecki was the photographer booked for the Diners Club shooting. The bookings of the models were not randomly. It was according the choice of not only the president of the Diners Club but of the top customers as well. They actually had a say in which models would be used. After each edition they would rebook only the models that had been chosen by the elite clients.

I was chosen over and over again. Diners Club became my regular client. Dressed like a rich bitch, in luxuries sportswear, from hunting gear to underwear and nightgowns, always in or around the latest sports car.

That day the shootings for Diners Club were at the Lugeck square. After the shooting, I left the building and walked down the square to the taxi. Just then I felt something strange happen. My feet felt as if they were glued to the ground. I could not walk. The feeling I got in my backbone, was very outlandish. As if someone used an electrical shock stick to prevent me from walking. I turned around and looked straight into the face of the American who had drugged me in Amsterdam. He was dressed in a crème colored suit and looked different, much older. He did not say anything, nor did he move.

The moment I wanted to say something, the weird feeling disappeared. I was in shock and decided to walk to the cab. As I was walking away, I turned around and saw him still standing. This time he was quite old fashioned dressed, short haircut, and a blond girl was with him. She was hanging on his arms, as if her live depended on him.

I kept walking to the cabs, got into one and drove off. I looked back one time. He was still standing there, staring at the cab. I was convinced the American did something that caused me to freeze. Why? What was he doing here in Vienna? As always, I shook my thoughts away. I told myself, not to waste time to think about the American.

At the Münchner Freiheit Platz

Time passed by and I was busy working. The catalog season had ended and it was time for the German market again. I went to Stuttgart for a few direct bookings. After Stuttgart I went to Cologne and Dusseldorf to end up again in Munich; the last stop of that hectic period.

I arrived in Munich two days before we had to start working. I had two days off and went shopping with Bridget. When we came back from shopping we had to pass the Münchner Freiheit Platz, a hip square with many terraces. Like always, it was too busy.

We had to go in between the tables, to reach the street of our hotel. At that moment Bridget tapped me on my arm .

"Hey do you know these men? Look they are staring and pointing at you."

I saw four men. One was standing and three were sitting at a table. We had to pass them by. Bridget walked in front of me, when we approached their table. She forced the man who was not sitting at the table, to step aside. My dog followed her.

"Is that her dog?" I heard a familiar American voice ask.

"Yes," answered one of the men.

I turned my face to look at the American voice. It was the American! I wanted to react and address him. Then I heard the sound of a click. Black spots everywhere. For a moment everything turned black. Something prevented me from reacting and speak to him. I could not say anything. I just looked away and passed them by. All of a sudden, I was strongly focused on my dog. All I wanted to do was getting back to the hotel.

Back at the hotel, Bridget asked again if I knew those people.

"No, I never saw those men before."

"So, why did that man wanted to know if Dzengi was your dog?"

I looked at her. "I have no idea."

Paris at the Eifel tower

A few days later I was back in Vienna. Later that month I was booked for Paris for an exclusive fashion show at the Eifel tower. The show was organized by the Austrian embassy in Paris.

The models were booked in a hotel opposite of the embassy. They had to share their rooms, but as usual I got a room by myself. It was a three days booking, from fittings to hair, makeup and dress rehearsals. The fashion show felt like some slave market for the elite. The show had one of these “Boys bands”. They just had started, but became very popular later. It was peculiar that the show was filled with male guests, mostly politicians. There were hardly any females. During the show, the politicians choose those girls they desire. Some girls did hook up with some of these men. I did not stay and went to my hotel.

When I entered the hotel, Demetrius came to me. She begged me to be her chaperone the next day. She had a date with the Ambassador of the Austrian embassy. She did not want to go alone. I told her not to worry. “I will be there.”

When I entered the Syrian restaurant the next day, the Ambassador was sitting at one of the tables. He told me that Demetrius could not come; if I mind to have dinner with him alone. I accepted. In the meantime I felt that it had been a setup. If the Ambassador thought that he was getting me into his bed, than he had it coming.

After dinner he asked me to come with him to the premier of *The Big Blue* . Because I really wanted to see that movie, I said yes. The Ambassador behaved like a gentlemen. He did not try to make a pass at me and brought me back to the hotel in his limo.

“You are not like the other models. You are different. you better get out of the scene. It is better for your safety,” he said when he left me at the hotel.

I thanked him. I knew exactly what he meant. He noticed that I did understand what he meant. “Be aware of men like me preying on models” was what he intended to tell me.

When I came back to Vienna I took a few weeks off. I disappeared from the scene. I booked myself into a chalet in the mountains, just about two hours away from Vienna.

Dzengi loved it. He could run as much as he wanted for a few days in the wild nature.

This was not the first time. When things got too weird or I felt too much pressure from men, I would book myself out and disappear for a week and sometimes for weeks in a row. I didn´t tell anybody when or where I went. This caused situations with the other models trying to find me or the agency calling me for b ookings. I maintained this safety mode until the end when I stepped out of the scene.

After the show in Paris, again I wanted to stop as a fashion model. But at that moment I was fully booked all the way into the following year. I also had to do the last jewelry show in Switzerland. I had to complete my contract. As planned, this would be my last time in Switzerland.

Lausanne

The last jewelry show in Switzerland was in Lausanne. There were many politicians present, some with girlfriends but most were alone. I was the only model from Austria. Like the previous times, I was set up in a complete different hotel than the other models. When I came to Lausanne I was picked up. My suitcase was brought to my hotel. I was brought to the hotel where the jewelry show was held for the fittings. I arrived last, but was treated as the most important model.

They made the other models wait, while I was fitting the evening gowns. I finished the fittings, long before the other models that had arrived before me. So, they brought me to my hotel.

When I entered the hotel I remember wondering about the absence of models. But I was too tired to go looking for the other models. I went straight up to my room. It was a huge suite with a huge bed. After I put the water on for a bath, I noticed that my suitcase had been opened. It was open at one side. When I looked in it, I saw that all my underwear was gone!

I got very angry. My underwear was gorgeous and very expensive. All from Dior, Valentino, La Perla, et cetera.

I called the choreographer and told him that all my underwear was stolen. ”I hope you have a good insurance, because you are going to pay. ”

The next day, the clients who had booked me handed me 5.000 German Marks (2.950 dollar) to go underwear shopping. I spend every cent on underwear. I was happy, because I did not have to bother with the insurance.

That night we had the fashion show. I did not stay for one of the parties. I went straight to the hotel. The next morning, when I woke up, I felt extremely tired. I saw my high heels and an evening gown lay on the floor. I cannot describe how I felt when I looked at the gown. It was not my evening dress.

Then I experienced an awful moment. When I pulled the blanket away to get up, I noticed that I had a corset on. I was surprised to see the corset. I had not bought any corset the day before. I did not like them and never wore them.

I got out of bed and wanted to take the corset off. When I touched it I saw blood on my hands. I felt the shivers all over my body. I hurried to the bathroom to wash my hands. When I looked in the mirrors I saw dried blood on my upper legs as well. I did not have my period. This blood couldn´t be mine. I stood there, nailed to the ground. I saw that there was blood on the evening dress as well. So I threw it together with the corset away; after all they were not mine. Then I washed my hands and checked my body for sperm. I didn´t find any. Then I put the bath on and started to clean the room. To my surprise I saw one of the purses I had lost a year ago.

To me it became lucid; whosoever victimized me was sending me messages. This was the second time they brought me back to my room without taking the clothes away. They knew, by leaving everything on the floor, I would realize that they had me completely under their control. We are in charge of you no matter what you do.

It hit me like you have no idea. I knew from that moment on that I had to leave the business. I realized that day that no matter what I did, I could not protect myself against these mysterious powers. I realized that now things were getting very dangerous .

This was the second time that I woke up in Switzerland, completely smeared with blood. From who was this time the blood on my hands and on the corset? Did I maybe kill somebody? I had read about satanic blood rituals. Was it possible that I had participated in one of these rituals?

I felt strongly that now it was time to quit. Yet, I still had to finish many bookings before I could get out.

When I left my room and went downstairs, I was approached by a man and a woman. They told me that they needed to talk to me urgently. What they had to say was astonishing.

They asked me if I was willing to get a child from a certain eminent person. They told me that I was specially selected; that I had no idea who I really was; from which relatives I descended. How important it was for me to have offspring.

“If you get pregnant we will take your baby and take good care of it. When you agree, we will pay you a lot of money,” the man said.

“Nobody can ever pay me to pop a child. There will be no alien growing in my belly,” I answered.

They looked at each other. “We are allowed to offer you millions of Swiss francs.”

I told them to take a hike and walked away. I got into a cab and drove of to the airport. It is needless to state that my mind was ticking.

“What the fuck! Who are these people that they think they can buy a child from me? Why did they especially want a child from me?” I thought.

I decided not to enter into a relationship with any man and to stay away from sexual intercourse for the remaining time that I was still a model.

The Trachten shooting

When I came back to Vienna I had a list of bookings. One booking was into the Austrian Alpes, for a “Trachten” shooting. “Trachten” is the typical Austrian clothing style; the “Heidi” style.

We were in the mountains for the shootings, when the light was blocked by a cloud and we had to take a break. I took my bottle of water and went up to a higher part where you had a bench and you could sit down to look over the mountains.

All of a sudden I heard an American male voice greeting me. I looked around, wondering where it came from. I had to squint my eyes. The sunlight blocked me from seeing his face clearly.

“Do I know you?” I asked.

“I have to tell you something,” he answered.

“What? I don't know you, so what do you have to tell me?”

“Don't be like that. You have no idea.”

“Be like what?” I sneered at him. After all, who was this man bugging me were my thoughts.

“Listen to me. Officially I am not allowed to talk to you. I know that you have no idea what happens to you each time you go to bed early. There are men interested in you. Please listen to me...”

“Nathalie, come back at once. The sun is at the right position,” I heard the photographer calling me.

I jumped up and looked at the man. “Listen, wait here for me. Don't leave, we have to talk.”

When I walked away, I stopped halfway, thinking that what this man had to say was way more important than the photos.

When I looked back, it turned out that he had disappeared. Where did he go?

I looked around and saw a car driving away. Why didn´t I listen to him? I understood that this man was referring to those m ysterious people who did not leave me alone. Or maybe he was one of them, someone who had control over me. The feeling of being hunted crept up on me. I was not comfortable any longer in front of the camera. I wanted to go home, pack my things and leave.

The end of my fashion model career

I still had some bookings in the south of France to do, but refused any new ones. After I came back from France I told the head of the “Wilhelmina Wien” agency that I was going to step out of the scene; that I did not want to work as a model any longer.

She looked at me. ”Do you know for sure you want to quit the business? We urgently need a new booker. Don't you want to become a booker? I am sure, that you will be a really good booker.”

“Sounds interesting, I have to think about it,” I promised.

I did think about her offer for one week. I thought that as a booker I might be able to find out how models were misused and offered to the privileged. My mind was set strongly on spying on the business. I decided to accept the offer, but I would only work as a booker for one year.

I started as a booker in 1992. I was working in the woman department and became department manager within a few months.

As and ex fashion model I knew exactly what the clients wanted. I knew how they looked at the girls and what sort of girls they wanted. I called in all the girls and started to clean out the agency. I also called in the girls that had not worked for more than a year. I wanted to check their looks. I kicked some of these girls out. To other girls I told them to cut or color their hair. And some of the girls were ordered to do something about their breasts .

I even called in all girls who were supposed to be bathing suit or underwear models to check their bodies out. I made sure I got good underwear and bathing suit models in for the agency. These models made way more cash than the editorial or catalog girls.

I made many girls nervous. They knew that I knew the business and that they could not fool me or play tricks on me.

I discovered within one month that one of the male bookers at “Wilhelmina Wien” was a coke addict. He also called young girls into the agency to get them on coke to have sex with them and to book them for parties of the elite. I wanted him out of the agency.

I informed the supervisor and the addicted booker was fired. After he was kicked out, I checked the girls he brought in. All of them were coke snorers. I fired them all. I refused to sell junkies to the customers.

Models on demand

While I was working as a booker, I was also looking for proof of trafficking in models. I didn´t know how they did it. That was still the big question.

As a booker, in the beginning I was never contacted by anyone, asking for a special girl, until the day of the shooting of a new “head sheet”.

The “head sheet” was one big poster with the faces of all models represented by the agency. It was a supplement. The agencies also have books where all the models they offer are represented. Agencies could choose between a “head sheet”, a book or both.

When they were making the layout for the “head sheet” I noticed that not only the name of the model was put under the face of the model but also certain numbers. The numbers were not from 1, 2, 3, and so on. They were random numbers like 23, 56, 98 and 112 .

I knew that all models possess their own personal number and that most “top models” have a second number because they fall under special bookings.

It was very strange that the normal models on the “head sheet” also had a second number. It did not make any sense to me. The normal models were unknown new faces in the business.

When I asked, nobody was able to give me a sensible answer. So, I asked the supervisor. She said by the second numbers they can order the special bookings.

“I understand that we have “top models” who fall under special bookings, but what about the models that just enter the scene? They are not famous at all. None of them is a special booking. So, why do they have a second number?” I asked.

The supervisor did not react. “Sorry I am not allowed to say anything.”

Then she got up. All of a sudden she found it necessary to leave the agency.

I started to check the “head sheets” from agencies in Paris and Milan. I noticed that all agencies used double numbers for the normal models. The numbers were identical at all the agencies.

On the day they started to take the photos for the “head sheet”, one of the persons in command wanted me also to take a photo. “We need a photo from you, as well,” he said.

“No way, I quit as a model and I am working exclusively as a booker,” I made clear to him.

Then I thought, why not accept? This way I can figure out what sort of a number they put on me.

No surprise... I was numbered with a double number.

Nowadays I know that the normal models with double numbers were mind programmed Beta sex slaves. They could be ordered for sex by their second number .

The “top models” with a second number are Monarch mind controlled models. They do special bookings. Among other high class elite sex parties.

With time I found out that some of the super models had just one number. Top models with only one number are not programmed. They are not Monarch controlled models or Beta sex slaves. They are not available for sex on request.

“Wilhelmina Models” in New York

In 1995, after being a booker for one year at “Wilhelmina Wien” in Vienna, I was asked if I wanted to work as a booker at the Wilhelmina headquarters in New York. I accepted because this way I would be able to get to know how the organization was set up and figure out what took place behind the scenes.

Wilhelmina International Inc. was founded in 1967 by the Dutch model Wilhelmina Cooper and Fran Rothschild.

Horst Dieter Esch, a German businessman bought the agency in 1989. He was a tall fat German business man who simply started to buy up modeling agency´s for his own pleasure; money and free sex. Dieter was also known for buying out top bookers from other agencies. Afterwards he put them at a lower position in his organization, just to take over good bookers from other agencies, so his agency would do well. The company currently constitutes one of the oldest and largest full-service model management companies in the world.

I knew that Dieter had other business men, his friends scouting the former Soviet Union countries for new young models. Most of these girls ended up as sextons for his friends.

Dieter was used to it that everybody bowed for him and his wishes. Many bookers were actually afraid of him. He was a man without any feelings for other humans. He also had no background in the fashion world. Yet he did hold most of the agencies worldwide.

Dieter was nasty and tried to seduce me in his office. After I slapped him in his face, he looked surprised. One action from a booker he had not seen coming.

“You can forget about working as a booker for me. But, you know what? Why don't you work as a model again? You still look very young and I know many customers would like to have you,” he said.

The way he said it gave me the creeps. By this I knew Dieter and the Wilhelmina agency were into pimping their models out as well Just as the other models agencies, like John Casablancas “Elite” Model Management agency, did back then.

I said goodbye to Dieter, left the office and decided to check out some other agencies in New York. It didn’t take long before I discovered that most agencies were into crime as well. New York had a lot of nasty man with their own agencies. All were scanning the streets for new fresh meat; promising young girls the world. Now you also know why so many men want to have their own modeling agency.

I knew one thing, that it was time to leave this sick city. I had discovered enough. I had enough of the whole fashion industry and modeling world. It was now really time to turn my back to the fashion world. It was time for me to go back to the Netherlands and do some research into what happened to me as a child.

Fashion industry facts

The fashion industry is everywhere. It is a world of make believe. It tells the masses how to look and how to behave. It is needed to keep women on track, to classify ages and to make the many normal adult females amongst the masses, feel as if they are not worthy of anything .

The fashion industry needs each season new models, especially young girls. As a result, each year about a million boys and girls decide that they want to become a model. Further thousands of little girls are pushed by their mothers to become famous and pass the fashion mill each year.

Consequently, opportunist roam and pimps are easily born. Evil behavior is the only thing that can be born in such a world. That’s how it was in the 80´s and still is.

It is very dangerous for every young girl to become part of the fashion world. They have no protection at all. Bookers do not protect the models. Bookers bow to their clients. The more prestigious the clients, the more slave like behavior they get from the bookers. This is also the case when it comes to agency owners.

The modeling world, bears the resemblance of a human trade market very much. Most agencies are nothing less than whorehouses and the bookers are pimps. The modeling business equals a brothel that clients call in, not just to book the girls for fashion shoots or shows, but for special sex parties. In addition, we may not forget that there are a lot of homosexuals in the fashion industry. Many of them drug young hetero boys to ‘baptize’ them into the homosexual world.

The fashion industry hides behind the words "fashion photos", "shootings", "covers", "fashion shows", "special bookings", "campaigns", "cover girl, "supermodel" and "top model". All words, terms and activities that evade and protect the countless dangers of the world of fashion.

I know while I am writing this, that the modeling world will scream “not true” and will come up with many excuses.

Well, too bad then, because I know it´s the truth. Everybody in the fashion industry knows that there is a lot of sexual harassment and that models are drugged for sex parties as well. We also know that models are beaten to pulp or got their faces cut up if they dare to open their mouths .

We all know that many girls have been killed as well. Many died falling from a balcony or in other mysterious ways. And we also know how many girls disappeared.

I have experienced situations where models went out, mainly the young ones, who never returned back to the hotels.

I have experienced fashion shows where female models who had gone out at night did not return and were never found again. Situations like that where always silenced.

Famous Top Models

To advance their careers, most famous top models, just as many actresses, are willing to give up their dignity in order to maintain their covers or campaigns and especially their status. Without sleeping with the right men, they would not have made it to the top back in the 80´s. This is a fact that counts for today as well. Noami Campbell is a very good example.

I don't care what these super models will say, when they read this book. I was there and have seen many of these cases.

Becoming a famous top model has nothing to do with the model herself, but with the fact that they need exceptional models in order to keep the dream alive.

The modeling industry is a farce, a joke in itself. In the beginning it was a trade for beauty business, but has become a hardcore human selling and trading business. It even has become way more dangerous than it used to be in my days. It is incredible how bookers behave around fashion models today. How they treat the young models and how they talk about these girls.

Today it is all about sex. The fashion world today is nothing else but a pimping world. The hottest models are available for use and abuse. They are not only numbered and offered in special fashion catalogues, they are also being paraded for sale on the “catwalks” .

If you are a parent or if you have young children or teenagers who are considering a career as a fashion model or if they want to work in the entertainment industry, keep your children as far away from the fashion industry, Hollywood and other entertainment industries as possible.

Back in the Netherlands after 15 years

After New York I went straight to the Netherlands to do some research into what happened to me as a child. I had one thing in mind; the moment I would be in the Netherlands I would see my father to ask him questions.

I was aware that I probably would wake up sleeping dogs. But I didn't mind. I had too many questions. At all costs I needed to find out what had happened. I wanted to know so badly, that it blinded me for future dangers coming my way.

I first went to my mother. She still lived in Leiden, only 25 minutes from the airport by train. I wanted to stay a few days with her to ask questions.

It was the year 1996. I had been away for 15 years and I was really shocked by the backwardness of the Dutch society. It was as if time had stood still in this country. I did not know that things went bad in the Netherlands since the 80s; that they were trying to recover from a financial crisis. I had been living in a world that had been closed to common news and issues of the common man.

I was also shocked when I arrived at the house of my mother. I did not recognize the woman. She looked very old. She was extremely fat and she smelled weird, in fact nasty. Thank God she had a bed for guests. The first night I slept well, simply because I was tired.

when I woke up the next day, my mother was preparing coffee. I watched her, remembering what she had done to me when I was a child. I could also not forget what she did to the babies and the other children. I knew that I couldn't trust her. Still, to her I pretended to have forgotten the things she did.

While preparing coffee, she started to ask me certain questions.

“What have you been doing all these years?”

“You know I have been working as a model. Why do you ask?”

“Yes I know, but what else have you been doing? Did bad things happen to you?” she asked.

“What do you mean? Specify your question?”

“Ah, I see you don't remember what has happen to you,” she answered.

That was her mistake. I was sure that she knew something about the horrors I had experienced. Because of her blunder, I was on my guard from that moment on.

The next day the sister of my mother had come for a visit, especially because I had returned. When she arrived and sat down, she looked at me.

“You really don't age. Look at you, how old are you now? You look like you’re sixteen years old,” she said surprised.

Then she turned to my mother. “Does she know? Does she know by now, who she is?” she asked in papiamentu, her own language.

I stiffened, but before I could react, my mother yelled to her sister.

“Shut up, she does not know anything. I know for sure,” she screamed, also in Papiamentu.

I got up. ”Do you think I do not understand Papiamentu? Do you think that I did not know what you said? Whatever it is that you are hiding for me, I will find out bitch. If you do not want to tell me anything, I´ll go to Amsterdam to talk to my father.”

I was just two days back in the Netherlands and I knew that I was not mistaken. My mother was involved; that much was sure. Everything I had been suspecting must be true .

To find out more about what had happened to me, who I was and where I came from, I knew that I needed to find my father. I also knew that I had to leave the house of my mother. That is why I moved to the home of my brother, who also lived in Leiden.

I still had no idea what happened to me during the first seven years of my life. I only remembered that my mother and a stranger picked me up from a location with men wearing white coats, when I was seven. For me, my life started from my seventh year.

I knew that my father lived in Amsterdam. However, I could not find him. Two weeks after I had returned to the Netherlands, I received a message from a municipality official of the city hall of Amsterdam. My father had been shot and had died. But the next day somebody of the municipality office called me and told me that a mistake had been made. My father was not shot, he had died from a drugs overdose.

“Can I see his body,” I asked.

“That was not possible, you´re not allowed to see him,” was the answer.

I couldn´t believe that my father died from an overdose. It was a bit too accidental. Was it possible that he was killed before I could talk to him? Who knew that I was looking for my father? Was it possible that my mother had something to do with his death? Why was it so important to keep my childhood secret?

I sat back thinking what to do next. I was convinced that my father would have told me the truth. I never forgot how he told me to find out who I was for real. He must have known more. I was aware that he probably was not allowed to tell me. But, maybe he could have told me what happened during my childhood. And now all of a sudden he was dead Coincidence does not exist.

Amsterdam

As said before, at that time I lived with my brother in Leiden. He had a very strange behaving girlfriend. I lived there a few months, until I discovered that the girl was using my clothes and my bras. I almost banged her head against the wall when I discovered this. My brother jumped in between and saved her.

I did not like Leiden, so I decided that the best thing to do was to find a house and a job in Amsterdam.

Cezar, an old friend rented me his attic in Amsterdam.

I was 33 years old when two homosexuals offered me the setting up of a men only modeling agency. I scouted the men and found a fabulous looking group of young man. I also found the right location for the agency, bought the office furniture, set up the shooting for a “head sheet” and booked the photographer. Everything went well until the day they had to pay a bundle of huge bills and it turned out that they had no money. This made me turn my back on them and look for another job.

One evening I was invited by one of my friends, a male model. He took me to a life music club. There he presented me to Thijs, the manager of the club. We talked for a while. Then suddenly he offered me a job at the club. That was a surprise. I could stop looking for a job. I was happy to have one now.

The club was a hangout place for people from of the music world. All famous artists, when they visit the Netherlands, go to this club.

Thijs was a nice guy. We dated shortly. Then he asked me to move with him to an apartment at the Prinsengracht, one of the canals in Amsterdam. I was happy to move away from Leiden to Amsterdam. The apartment at the Prinsengracht was too small for two persons. After three months we moved to a bigger apartment, one street behind the famous Vondelpark.

The moment I started to live with Thijs, I discovered that he was using some medicine because he was lacking some enzyme. He was taking light blue pills. He was also handicapped, due to an accident. He had been a flight instructor in the military. One day he had crashed with his plane. He broke every bone and got metal plates and screws in his legs and ankle. For that reason he needed a bike to get around as he could not walk long distance.

Thijs did know anything about my background. I never told him anything about my past or about my years as a model. Strangely enough he never asked anything about my past either.

The Arabs

Then something odd happened. We lived in a ground floor apartment and had a garden. Opposite of our garden was the garden and house of one of the neighbors. Above her there was an apartment that had been empty from the beginning that we moved in. 3rd week of July people moved in. I noticed that everything was white. The curtains where white and when the doors were open you could see white office furniture and white chairs. I did not think any further about the house until a few days after the people moved in, the woman living opposite of us called me.

“You have to watch out,” she said.

“Watch out for what?”

“You know that the house above me is now occupied; but they don't live there. It is used as a kind of office,” she continued.

“What does that have to do with me?” I asked her surprised.

“They have been taking photos of you and they have been filming you in your house. Do you know why they film you?” she almost yelled.

“What! Who is filming me?”

“These Arab men.”

“Arab men? What sort of Arab man, do you mean Moroccan men? ”

“No Arabs like Dubai dressed Arabs. Nathalie I don't trust them. They are very interested in you.”

“Are they Dubai Arabs? You mean dressed in white with their heads covered?”

“Yes, they film you all the time. Yesterday they filmed you while you were reading your magazines,” she yelled.

I looked up at their balcony, stepped back into my garden and looked at the house. No life to be seen. I went inside my house and walked straight to Thijs, who was sitting behind his computer.

“Thijs stop working. Listen I have to tell you something.”

“What´s wrong,” he asked.

I told him what the neighbor had told me. This news activated his jealousy. He jumped up angry.

“What... who is watching you?”

Then he went to the garden to look at the house of the Arabs. At the same moment the lights were turned on in the apartment. A man came out on the balcony. He was indeed an Arab, dressed in Dubai style.

Thijs barged towards the balcony and demanded in English to know who he was. He got no answer. First the man did as if he could not understand English. That angered Thijs even more.

“You are filming my girlfriend, you freaks. If I see you do this one more time I will call the police,” he yelled.

Then a second man came outside on the balcony. He said nothing but just stared at me. Thijs warned them another time. Then we went back inside. I went to the bedroom and looked through the window to their balcony. The men had gone back into their so called office.

I really had no idea why these Arabs where watching me. I was more surprised because Thijs was really angry. Not just jealousy anger. It was something else.

Revelations of hidden memories I998

It was in the beginning of the year 1998 that I started to have flashbacks, including about most things I've described so far.

At the time I had read a lot about MK-Ultra, the CIA's illegal human mind control experiments. I was convinced that mind control was the key to the mystery of my youth.

For the first time I realized that my past childhood treatment by my parents, all those terrible things that happened in the orphanages, my work as a fashion model and being beeped up for having sex with the very rich and other prominent men, were all connected and had to do with some kind of “mind control” programming.

In spring of 1998 I became aware of an increase of “news reports” about pedophiles being caught and young children being raped. I was shocked. Most of the time these rapist and pedophiles were not punished by the Dutch system.

Without realizing, I called up my own past by reading these news reports, especially the reports about pedophiles. Memories came floating back about what my parents had done with the children. What they had done with me, especially the father. I became very angry and decided to focus exclusively on any news about pedophiles.

I started to see a pattern. I bought every newspaper to research the news about child abuse (I did not have internet yet).

I discovered that incest was gigantic and rapists of children were hardly punished in the Netherlands. I believed that the Dutch system was protecting these monsters. It was as if I was looking at the making of a pedophile society.

In the summer of 1998, I became even angrier. This was due to a news report that reminded me of myself. A little young girl had killed her father, who had raped her for years. The father had a new wife. After she gave birth to a baby girl, the girl wanted to prevent the father from raping her little new sister. That was the reason she killed her father. She was arrested and thrown in psychiatry. It was remarkable that the father had been a close friend to the Dutch royal house.

“You know they say as above so below, that everything is connected, cause and effect, that there is a reason for everything and that coincidence does not exist,” I said to Thijs, after I had told him about the little girl.

“Yes that is what they say,” he responded.

“Do you understand this concept,” I asked.

“I don't know. Why do you ask?”

“Well, if we take this to be true and there is a reason for everything, no coincidences, then the rape of little ones is done for a reason and especially the raping of babies must then have a huge meaning.”

I noticed that Thijs did not feel comfy. “Hmm okay, I suppose that is true. But, who would benefit from raping babies,” he asked.

“I don´t know, but for me it is important to find out more about these things.”

Thijs looked very worried. “Better stop looking into maters like that. If you don’t watch out you will get problems. That is a dangerous world.”

“How do you know? Do you know something about that world?”

“Of course not. These are stupid questions. Please promise me not to look into these things. Kitty cat, please leave the pedophiles alone?” he asked me.

I hated him when he called me Kitty cat

Kitty cat is a synonym for Beta Sex Kittens .

“Don't call me Kitty cat. I told you many times not to call me like that. And what the heck are you asking me? Why do you ask me to leave the pedophiles alone? What is it of your business? Do you know some pedophiles or what?”

He got up from his chair turning his back. “I don't need this. I am just worried about your safety”.

“Oh really, who would be a danger to me? Tell me. It seems that you know.”

He looked away. “I don't know, it’s just a feeling.”

I knew he was lying. “You know something; I have been asking God to give me answers to my questions. But He is pretty quit. So I think I am going to ask Lucifer to shed some light and bring me some answers.”

Thijs jumped. “What did you say, Lucifer? Are you crazy, don't do that, it is very dangerous.”

I laughed. “Okay, here you are; an atheist, who doesn't believe in God. But you do believe in the devil. Please tell me how that rhymes?”

Thijs did not answer. He grabbed his keys, went outside and left.

A few days later I saw five articles in different newspapers about pedophiles in the Netherlands and in other countries. Many pedophiles were caught and a pedophile network got busted. Their targets were babies and very young children. I got very furious and jumped around in the house for a few weeks. Thijs was freaking out.

I started to pray and ask God for answers. Who raped babies and why babies? But, God did not answer; there was complete silence. Consequently, I decided to try to call Lucifer up.

Then all of a sudden, this was around September 1998, I received answers and messages. In trance, I started to do writings all pertained to child ritual abuse and raping babies to death, not by the ordinary pedophiles, but by a selected few.

Who was sending me these messages? Was it God or Lucifer? Because I had called Lucifer up, I had a strong feeling at that time, that it was not God but Lucifer .

“Do you really believe that it is Lucifer who is making you write these things?” Thijs asked me.

“It does not matter who it is; if it´s Lucifer or God does not interest me. I am happy getting answers finally.”

“So, why do they rape babies to death?” Thijs continued.

“It is all about obtaining the absolute pure energies of the new born. Babies are the only ones who are of pure essence and bliss due to being born into absolute innocence. That is what they want. You rape a baby to death in rituals and you trap the spirit. They absorb the energies while the baby dies. These fools think by raping a baby to death they become stronger and live longer.”

Thijs jumped up showing a surprised reaction.

“Wow, that is pretty heavy, but who does that?”

“There are many, basically famous people, royal house members, politicians and influential members of the ruling elite who the masses do not know and will never ever see.”

Thijs sat down again seizing me up.

“So, what are you going to do now that you know about what you were looking for?”

Thijs started to cause a feeling inside of me as if I was being interrogated by the police. Therefore, I told him that I knew enough and had no more questions.

Demons and hidden memories 1999

1999 was the last year of the century. Many believes roamed the streets and factual on a global scale. Many people expected something special to happen. The year 1999 would also bring the last two eclipses of the century. One lunar eclipse and a solar eclipse, which would be on August the 11th.

Around May 1999 I started to have strange dreams. The first dream was so real and of such contents that when I woke up, I had to adjust to the here and now. I needed a few minutes to realize that I had woken up from a dream. I sat up looking around me. “How is it possible that a dream can be this real?” I asked myself. Last night I went to bed without any thoughts and I fell asleep nicely.

Then I started to dream about myself flying over different countries. I saw the world from above. It was like I was a bird scanning the earth in search of something. The images were so real, as if I was really a bird looking down at earth. While flying I felt the wind and touched the tops of trees.

The next morning Thijs asked me what I dreamed about.

“I was a bird flying around,” was all I said.

But the dream set my mind to thinking. When I was a little child I would have dreams like this as well. Always flying above countries, yet I did not have such dreams since I was young.

A few days later I had again the same dream. I was flying again over tops of trees, but this time over mountains as well. I was looking down at different countries. Then, all of a sudden I saw an enormous mountain. I flew inside and saw wet dark walls.

This was the moment I woke up. I asked myself if there was someone who was trying to reveal something important to me. I decided to call Lucifer up again. Maybe he would let me know.

That evening, Thijs heard me talking to Lucifer. He started to whine.

“Don't do that please. You have no idea. This can bring you many problems. It is very dangerous to call Lucifer up.”

I saw that Thijs his face was pale.

“Hey, I see that you are serious. Thijs since when do you believe that strong in Lucifer? I thought you did not believe in anything. You don't believe in God, so why do you believe in the devil?”

Thijs looked at me and walked into the bathroom closing the door, without saying a word .

In June 1999 the dreams were getting stronger visually. I was flying in every dream. I felt everything in these dreams and I smelled everything. One night I woke up from a horror dream about children being tortured and raped.

I was looking at Thijs who was still sleeping and got out of the bed. Then I put on my jogging pants, grabbed a cigarette and went into the garden. I noticed that it was still dark. Looking at my watch I saw that it was three o'clock in the morning. I sat down on the lounge chair, lit my cigarette and started to think about the dreams. By then I realized these were not normal dreams.

July 1999 was a rocky month. The dreams became darker and stranger. One time I went straight direction Hollywood. Passing the hills to another part where you could see mansions build on islands. I would pass these mansions in my dreams and see the most strange artworks on top of these mansions looking like huge symbols directed to something in the sky.

Two weeks went by when I had another dream about Hollywood. It was the 9th of August. This dream was the most frightening dangerous dream I had thus far. I was flying straight direction California into the Hollywood hills, where I entered a huge rock formation covered with green trees and bushes. I entered straight into a huge wet walled dark cave, flew straight into it to come to a halt. That was the moment I felt my feet hitting the ground and I stood still adjusting my eyes. I saw many shadows moving in the background. Then saw a light and heard the sound of children muffled crying sounds. I moved closer to the light. I saw many men dressed in what seemed white robes and a group of little children ages between three and maybe six dressed in diapers, hands tied and crying. They looked so afraid. Then the leader pointed at the children. They were pushed to the middle and all of a sudden the grabbing of children started. I watched without moving. At that moment, I seemingly moved, made a noise and the leader turned his head, looking where the sound came from. He saw me and for one second I looked straight into his eyes. I pulled back and woke up in my bed.

When I woke up I saw Thijs sitting on my bed.

”Kitty cat what happened, what did you dream about?”

“Nothing a weird sexual dream.”

The next night, the night before the eclipse on August the 11 th , I had the worst dream of all dreams. I fell asleep late at night. In this dream I was flying again straight into Hollywood. In this dream I saw orgies with babies. After killing them, they ate the babies. I had also the chance to have a closer look at the leader. I saw something very strange. The leader looked like some alien animal raping babies. That moment I felt dying, I could not breathe any longer.

That was the moment Thijs woke me up.

“Wake up Nat. Wake up. What´s going on?”

I looked at him totally confused, feeling sick to my stomach, due to what I had seen.

“What happened, what did you dream?”

“I had to wake you up because it looked like something was strangulating you, you stopped breathing.”

“Did I really stopped breathing? Hmm strange,” was all I could say. Then I got up in need of a cigarette. Grabbed the pack, got dressed and went outside without saying anything.

Thijs followed me to the garden.

“Nat I believe that you have to stop calling Lucifer up. I believe these dreams are due to you calling him up. You get nightmares. These dreams are not normal dreams. This morning were attacked in your dream. What did you see?”

“Orgies with babies. Hell they even eat the flesh of new born babies,” was all I told him.

Thijs looked at me totally horrified about what I said .

His reaction was priceless. He went down on his knees, grabbing my hands. “Please Kitty cat stop calling Lucifer up. He does these things to you.”

As if this was not enough, something extremely strange happened to me. One day Thijs had been shopping, but forgot something. So, I went out to buy it. When I came back home and entered the house, the wind blew through the house while all doors and windows were closed. Only one window in the bedroom was open. All doors flew open while I was standing in the hallway.

Thijs looked at me as if he was looking at a ghost. “What was that? Where does that wind come from?” he asked me.

“I have no idea.”

Then I went to the toilet. When I closed the door I felt something entering my body through my head. Something happened inside my head. I could hear voices, many voices. Female voices and one male voice, I felt that they were mega angry. I had no idea what language they spoke.

I woke up the moment I opened the door and saw Thijs sitting on the floor in front of the toilet. He looked at me as if he was seeing some alien.

“Kitty cat are you okay?”

I looked at him sitting on the floor. “Why are you sitting on the floor?

He got up without taking his eyes away from me. “Do you know what just happened? You have been in the toilet a really long time. You were speaking in all kind of different languages. There were many different voices and you were speaking very loud. Don’t you remember?” he asked.

“No, but I remember hearing voices in different languages. What sort of languages did you hear me speak Thijs?” I asked him curious .

”One sounded French but was not quite French. Another voice sounded like a strange German dialect and the rest I did not recognize. There were female voices and one male voice. The male voice scared me a lot.”

After what had happened to me that day, I was endowed with information I would otherwise have no way of knowing. Memories from my childhood came floating back in parts, like puzzle pieces thrown on a table. A puzzle I had to make while missing many pieces of it.

However, there was no explanation for what had happened that day in the bathroom. Maybe different spirits or entities had entered my body. I had seen it in movies and on television.

On August the 11th, after the solar eclipse, all of a sudden my senses became extremely high. Feelings, smelling and hearing sounds that are not audible to others, were put on a sharp mode. I felt like some vampire. Since that day I could not only sense feelings and thoughts of the people I met, I noticed that I had other specific types of psychic abilities as well. I was able to retrieve information from houses and public buildings and predict future events that actually took place afterwards.

I also got the feeling that it might be healthier for me to breakup with Thijs as soon as possible.

The different kind of psychic abilities mentioned by Nathalie have been officially recorded. Heightened abilities, also known as "extrasensory perception" (ESP), are collectively known as "psi phenomenon". They are part of the sixth sense, the ability to obtain information without the use of our five physical senses. Every person is born with it, without consciously realizing it. The most common type of psychic abilities is "intuition", a sort of internal guide. All of the other forms of psychic abilities depend on "intuition".

The years 2000

So much happened in the year 2000, that I don't even know where to begin to explain the madness that happened as of that year.

As mentioned before, my plan was to break up with Thijs as soon as possible. However my plan had to be changed when it came to timing, as we had to move out of the apartment due to massive renovations that were planned. We had to move out before the end of that year 1999.

By the second week of December we found a new house in Westerpark. We moved in quickly. We furnished the house within one week. Each of us had our own bedroom. I simply could not sleep with Thijs in one bed any longer.

One day I walked to the kitchen due to hearing noises outside. When I looked outside through the window, I saw men dressed in white suits doing something in front of my house. Then I heard a sound in the hallway. I opened the door and saw three men being busy in our closets where our electricity and phone cables were connected to. “What are you doing?”

“I cannot tell you, I am not allowed,” one of the men said.

When I closed the door, I bumped into Thijs. He was acting surprised. But he did not say anything. It looked as if he was caught.

My background and the years as a fashion model had made sure that I simply did not trust anyone just like that. The moment someone made me frown, I would question that frown.

Thijs made me frown a lot and I had some suspicions towards him. Although he had served as a soldier, Thijs was not a regular soldier. Sometimes he gave me answers to very complicated military questions as if he was still in active military service. He had an extraordinary knowledge of geography, warfare and politics. He didn´t finish his studies, so it was suspicious how much he knew. N o matter what I asked him about warfare, geography or politics, whether it was about Dutch politics or foreign politics, he had an encyclopedia about these topics in his brain.

At that time, Nathalie still did not know that Thijs had been chosen to keep an eye on her. As we will see, he had the assignment to report on Nathalie to his superiors. Everything was planned from the day Nathalie was introduced to Thijs at the club by her friend.

They were watching every move Nathalie made and they listened to every word she spoke at home. She did not know that she was being taped or recorded.

In the park

In September 2001 I bought a new dog from a junkie. I called the dog Niburu. I walked Niburu always in a park nearby. In the park I met a lot of interesting people. We had long conversations. Among others, we talked about the Dutch laws concerning pedophiles.

I informed them also about the non-profit Paidika Foundation, an organization subsidized by the Dutch government.

The Paidika Foundation hides behind their so-called journal about pedophilia. American expatriate author Joseph Geraci developed the idea of launching this magazine after he relocated in Amsterdam in 1986. In 1987 the first issue was published by the Paidika Foundation, which was created for this reason.

Behind the scenes they are researching sex between little children and adults. Insisting that sex between adults and children is very educative to children. Every pedophile group in the world uses the papers from the Paidika group to justify their lust for toddlers.

I explained to my new friends in the park how pedophile networks work and that they are very dangerous.

My knowledge about pedophiles had a great impact on the people listening. It caused many to look things up on the internet as well. It was remarkable to notice how many people in my surrounding where awakening. Some even wanted to organize a huge demonstration in the Netherlands against pedophiles.

At the beginning of 2002 I got to know one guy called Peter. His dog loved to play with my dog. We walked a lot together and became close friends. Peter worked for the parking management in Amsterdam. He was out in the streets the whole day for his work. Peter was a confident who I could talk to. I needed somebody to talk to and be able to share my thoughts with, get somebody else his opinion on certain matters. He knew about the things that had happened in my life as well.

The remaining year of 2002 I did not do too much other than some research on child abuse and I had many fights with Thijs.

In December 2002 the phone rang early in the morning. Thijs was still sleeping, so I got up to answer it. A female asked for Thijs in Friesian, telling me that his father had passed away. I woke Thijs up and told him that his father had passed away. He jumped up, took the phone and talked to his mother. When he laid down the phone, he told me that he had to go back home to arrange things and attend the funeral. He would be gone for two weeks. I had the house to myself for two weeks; this gave me a peaceful feeling.

The night Thijs came back from Friesland I was watching TV. I told him that I wanted him out. We had many fights but no matter what I called him he refused to leave the house.

The Matrix Reloaded

Then one day in May 2003 Peter came by and asked me if I wanted to go with him to the movies.

"A movie, that is good for you. It will take your mind of things. You should go with Peter," was Thijs his first reaction.

"Which movie do you want to go to?" I asked.

"It is called the *Matrix Reloaded* . "

"I have nothing to do and I would like to go. When do you want to go?" I asked.

At that moment Thijs jumped up from his chair saying. "Don´t go to that movie. You don't like movie theatres so why do you go to a movie? I don't want you to go."

No need to say that both Peter and I were surprised at his reaction.

"Excuse me, first you agree and now you forbid me to go to that movie?"

"No it´s not that Kitty cat. It´s because... well I know that you don't like crowded places. This movie attracts many people. It will be very crowded. You would not like it, better go to another movie," Thijs answered.

"Are you serious? Do you think that you can tell me not to go to see a movie? Who are you, my master? You must be nuts. If I want to see *Matrix Reloaded* I will watch that movie. You cannot stop me from seeing that movie, capice?"

"We go, but not today," I said to Peter."

Thijs calmed down, thinking that I would forget about going to this movie with Peter.

Two days later Peter contacted me telling me that he had to tell me something, that it was urgent. "Is Thijs at home?" he asked.

"No he is at work."

"I'll be there in a few minutes."

Peter´s face looked annoyed when he arrived.

"What is wrong Peter?"

He told me that the day before he had seen Thijs enter the private house of the mayor.

Thoughts raced through my head. Why did Thijs meet in private with the mayor of Amsterdam? It was not normal to visit the mayor in his private house. Had it maybe to do with me? I had no idea .

I had the feeling that Thijs had spied on me for a long time; the way he acts around me and the way he questions me. The questions were way to specific, they are not randomly asked.

Peter looked at me. “What I saw yesterday is very strange. Thijs is a strange guy. I feel that he is dangerous for you. Kick him out or leave him. You‘ve got to break up with him.

A few days later I went shopping in town with Peter when we passed the theatre where they showed the *Matrix Reloaded* . Peter pointed it out to me saying let´s go.

We bought two tickets. It was a movie filled with symbolic things and they pretended to want to wake the people up. It was clear that the makers of de film were trying to tell people a few things. The story was all about love as well. One thing not too many viewers got as a message.

Thijs was still awake when I came back home from the theatre. It was past midnight when I came in. The moment I opened the door he stood in the corridor.

“Where have you been? Why did you not call me?” he almost yelled.

“Why are you still awake?”

“Kitty cat, I was worried.”

“Worried for what?”

He did not answer. “Where have you been?” he asked again.

“I went to the movies to see the *Matrix Reloaded* with Peter.”

He became so angry you have no idea. “Why, I told you not to go. Why did you go, you should listen to me,” he yelled.

“You cannot tell me which movie to watch or not. But tell me, what is it with this movie that you don't want me to see it?”

He did not answer, not one word.

I passed him and went into the living room. “You better go to bed and try to sleep. You have to go to work tomorrow. You need your sleep. ”

He stood there and calmed down. “Yes, I can go to bed now, you ‘re home. That is all that counts for real anyway.”

The feeling that Thijs was used to check my ways and whereabouts was growing to me that night. I waited till he went to bed. Then I sat down on the sofa wandering about Thijs his anger. His anger was not as in raging anger but more in fearful anger. To me it was clear that he was afraid of something.

I leaned back and laid my head on the sofa thinking what was it about the movie that he did not want me to see?

Keanu Reeves

The next evening I was smoking a joint in my bedroom, away from Thijs to relax. I had turned the lights off, looking at the moon. Then all of a sudden I saw something moving in the wall. I saw light. I looked again, laid the joint down and when I stared at the wall, I saw a body coming out. I recognized right away the face. It was the face of Keanu Reeves, the actor of the movie I had seen the day before with Peter. Then I heard a voice.

“Don't be afraid we are going to meet in the near future.”

All of a sudden the body pulled back and the room was dark again. I sat there thinking to myself what the heck just happened? What bugged me the most was that face of the actor. I did not know too much about him. But there was something else, he looked very familiar. I´ve got the feeling that I had seen that face before.

Arrested for the first time (2004)

Niburu had become a strong adorable dog. However, he had one problem, barking. The barking started one day when he was still a puppy. This was caused by the upstairs neighbor, an old woman. She threw pebble stones at him each time he was in the garden. I caught her a few times and regardless of me warning her, she continued, which caused my dog to bark the moment he heard or saw her.

The end of January 2004, Peter had come to pick me up for a walk with the dogs in the park when the doorbell rang. I opened the door. A policeman asked me if he could talk to me about the dog barking because the neighbor had complained.

“Yes sure, why not,” I answered.

“I am sorry, not here. Please come with me to the office. It is only five minutes from your house. You will be back in a few minutes.”

“No problem. Peter I will be back in a few minutes. Please keep an eye on the dogs.”

Peter looked at me. ”Don't go, I don't trust this at all,” he said.

I didn´t listen to Peter and left with the policeman. When we left the building a police van parked in front of us. When I turned around, I saw two police cars at the other end of the street. I looked at the policeman standing next to me.

“What the heck is happening here?”

I wanted to run back to me house, when five policemen attacked me. They grabbed me and threw me in the police van. I got an injection and passed out.

I woke up in an isolation cell. I was calm, figuring out that yelling was of no use. At first the guards were polite and nice.

Later that day Thijs came in. I thought that he was coming to pick me up; that they made a stupid mistake. But he only came to see how I was doing. He acted surprised when the man told him that I was not allowed to leave, that they needed to talk to me first. They escorted me out of the room where

I had been talking to Thijs. The moment we left the room, they closed the doors on Thijs. I was dragged and thrown in another cell. I got two injections and I passed out again.

The injections and me objecting the injections was the last thing I remembered .

After passing out from the injections, I woke up being interrogated. I noticed that I was sitting on a chair tied to the chair naked. The moment I noticed this, I started to scream at the men who were asking me questions. They looked like the creepy intelligence men, dressed in dark suits, as seen in the movies. They spoke American English, asking me the weirdest questions. “For which organization do you work? Give us the names of the people you work with. Do you belong to the organization of Keanu Reeves? Give us the names of your contacts in America.”

Because I didn´t know what they were talking about, to make them stop beating me, I gave them ridiculous answers. These angered them even more and they started to scream again. Then I felt one hard bang against my head and it became black in front of me. I woke up again at the moment they were beating me in my face.

“Her back tooth, get them out,” I heard one man say.

When I wanted to turn my face in the direction of the voice I was hit with a fist in my face and I had to spit blood.

After that I passed out again to wake up in the cell on the floor. I was naked with blood on my face. My back tooth was gone and my body was bruised like you have no idea.

One thing I realized, I must have been chipped, because they insisted on getting my back tooth out.

I was in the isolation cell for four months. Then they brought me to a psychiatric centre called the “Mentrum” where I was drugged every day.

I didn´t really worry. “Hey a Dutch psychiatric centre, let´s see what they do here,” I thought.

I checked everything, especially what the shrinks were saying. I must admit that I never heard so much nonsense.

Before I was released, the Mentrum shrink asked me if I knew the reason for my suffering.

I told her that I thought that it was a blower psychosis. They believed that I knew. I was cured they said. The shrink stated that I was totally normal, that I had nothing.

Before being released I had to go for one month to another psychiatric centre called SPDC (Social Psychiatric Services Center).

It was clear that the SPDC where they send me to, was affiliated with the Mentrum psychiatric centre. At the SPDC things changed. The shrink, a blond blue eyed very young girl falsified my papers. She claimed that I was a mess and not cured at all. She said that the other shrink at the Mentrum centre had made a mistake. My medication was changed to another drugs-cocktail which really made me sick. I could not sleep any longer, was awake at night and had to start spitting the medications out. But even so, I still was forced by very aggressive males to swallow the pills.

By September I was released. People were totally surprised when I came home. It turned out that some rumors where in the streets about me being dead. Another rumor, that I had wed a Harley Davidson biker and had moved to Los Angeles. The third rumor was that I had moved to a tropical island.

I was surprised and asked the people where they had these rumors from. Some said Thijs told them that I had moved to Los Angeles. Others said that Thijs had told them that I had moved to a tropical Island. While others talked about two man roaming the Westerpark asking people if they knew me. They told them not to believe anything I said and that I was dead. Needless to say this caused strange situations.

I asked Thijs why he said these things about me. He denied everything. According to him, it were made up stories.

I did not trust Thijs, not for one second. There was another thing when it came to Thijs. My relationship with Thijs was a sad story for my first dog. Dzengi hated Thijs very much. He had bitten him a few times. Thijs did his best to make the dog like him, but Dzengi did not trust him at all. This was another reason why I was on guard when Thijs was around. I knew Dzengi. If he did not like somebody, there was a reason.

A Walhalla for pedophiles

After I was released I did not do anything but walk the dog and be in nature as much as I could, which worked as a healing process for my system. By December 2004 I decided to write a book about pedophiles and child abuse.

The above book mentioned by Nathalie is not the book about her life. The aforementioned book only deals with the sexual abuse of children and pedophile networks.

I asked myself how to get more information to write the book. What would happen if I entered a popular forum on the web and talk about pedophiles. What sort of reaction would I get?

I talked about this to one friend abroad. He decided to help me. He entered from another country as RRM (Reformed Robotman). I took over his alias and entered as RRM on the forum called Barbelith forum based in the UK. I started a thread telling that the Dutch state was busy legalizing pedophilia. I pointed out all the Dutch news and political decisions. I posted about taking action against the rape of little children and babies.

Needless to say that I captured the interest of thousands of readers. Together with a friend we posted and reacted nonstop for three days.

On the 4th day the attacks came. Posters trying to divert the minds of the readers and posting warnings for me at an alarming rate. I noticed in the second week that there was one poster who seemingly was following me on the board. The only thing this poster did was asking questions and wanting to know how I knew these things. And I noticed three posters who were very aggressive towards me. Especially when I posted anything about child abuse in the Netherlands.

I backed off after three weeks of posting and making notes to continue with my book and further research.

For unknown reasons I knew exactly how and where to look and what to click open. I was even able to open one FBI file about child abuse with a certain code. I don´t know where I had this code from. It was somewhere present in my mind. The code was a complicated address with numbers next to the letters FBI. I put the address in Google search and to my surprise it was a file address of the FBI. When I clicked it open I entered a file from the FBI. It showed me a huge massive research into child abuse in New York and surrounding areas. I never had seen research into child abuse that was that immense and so precise. The files reported about the exact time of the day where most children were raped in New York. It showed exactly how many boys and how many girls were raped and in which district children were raped the most. It was so precise that I felt respect for these FBI agents. But at the same time I asked myself why the FBI did not prevent these rapes.

Due to my research I got a feeling that the rape of children was condoned on a global scale.

One day when I was playing with my dog in the park, a dark blue car parked close to where I was waiting for my dog. A man got out and walked straight up to me.

“What do you want?” I asked.

“I am here to warn you.”

“Warn me for what?”

”Don't pretend that you don't know what I mean,” he said.

I laughed at him and asked him who had sent him.

He did not answer. “We will make sure that nobody listens to you any longer” was all he said .

I laughed again. “How will you do that?”

He did not like my attitude and got angry, hissing to me.

“We will start with your dog. Then we will get you and when we are finished with you, nobody will listen to you any longer.”

At that same moment I saw a few Moroccan boys I knew very well. “Hey guys this man is threatening me and he wants to hurt Niburu,” I screamed.

The boys came running towards me and the man backed off. He ran to the car, where another man was waiting for him. He got in the car and they drove off really fast.

I looked at the car driving away and thought fuck all of you! By this action I felt that I was dealing with the military or the Dutch counterintelligence.

Did the threat stop me from further investigation into pedophilia? Not at all.

The year 2005 entered and I felt good. The book was going well. I was writing like a mad woman banging the keyboard nine hours a day. In between, I walked the dog, visited friends and got to know new people who were all against the Dutch system concerning pedophiles.

Like before, I organized meetings to talk about what we as a people could do against the system that protected pedophiles.

In May everybody was shocked. The Dutch government announced a new small political minor party, a pedophile party. They tried to turn the Netherlands into a “Walhalla” for pedophiles!

This new political pedophile party called themselves “The Party of Love of One’s Neighbor and Diversity”. They got the name from the Martijn Association, the most important pedophile group in Europe.

The new political party was backed up by all pedophile groups from around the world. The backbone of the new party was and still is “The Paidika” .

This organization receives millions and millions of euros every year to back up pedophile organizations such as Alice in Wonderland and The North American Man/Boy Love Association (NAMBLA). This is the largest group in the International Pedophile and Child Emancipation (IPCE), an international pro-pedophile activist organization.

The nasty part of this coming out in the news in the Netherlands, was that not one Dutch person took to the streets to protest. This was the big shock for all others who hated pedophiles, including all the victims of child abuse. We wanted to do something. We organized and joined with other groups throughout the Netherlands.

We came close to a demonstration. But our plans were blocked. All of a sudden one after the other got a visit from the police. Five persons were picked up from their work and questioned. They came to me addressing me as the head of the group. They told me that as of now I was not allowed to have more than five persons at the time in my house. They started to follow me everywhere. I received hardcore threats. This caused great fear in many and we decided to stop with our plans to demonstrate. It was just too dangerous.

Programmed to handle weapons

One day Peter wanted to introduce me to a man who had asked him if he knew me. He had told Peter that he wanted to join forces with me. I was curious. Peter made an appointment for the next day.

We went to Amsterdam North which lay opposite of the Central Station across the water. I shall never forget that day. It was the day that I discovered that I am extremely good with weapons.

When we arrived at the apartment of the man we talked a while. I noticed that I was dealing with a former military man. He asked me to join forces with him against the municipality of Amsterdam. Then he got up and asked me to come with him to a backroom.

When he opened the room I was surprised by what I saw. A room filled with weapons, all sorts of different guns and ammunition.

I looked at him. “I see you have connections.” Then I walked to the wall, grabbed a gun and took it apart and putted it back together. Then I took another gun and played with it.

The man looked scared. ”You are a very dangerous person. Where did you learn how to handle weapons like that?”

“Something to do with the military,” I said.

I asked myself, why the heck, does this man need so many weapons for if he only wants to protest against the municipality of Amsterdam.

I had seen enough. I told him that I wasn´t interested to join him. We said goodbye and I never saw that man again.

Peter was very scared when we left the building. “Oh my god, you are a trained soldier.”

“I have no idea,” was all I said. I was very surprised, because I had discovered how handy I am with weapons.

Needless to say that many questions came to me. Where did I learn handle weapons the way I did? Remembering what had happened way back in Switzerland, I asked myself if I had ever killed somebody? Or was there another reason for my knowledge about weapons?

Goodbye to Thijs

One day Thijs was at work when the doorbell rang and the mail delivery man stood in front of my door with a package for Thijs. I accepted the package and opened the box. It turned out that the box was send by his mother. She had been cleaning out their attic and found papers belonging to Thijs .

I am sure that you understand the reason why I looked into the papers. The papers were his military papers. Thijs' name, numbers and codes where on the papers. There were also his pictures from his military days. Thijs had been a professional military man until he got an accident. But he was still a military employee. He was still in service. This made me understand where he got his extra money from every month.

I waited for Thijs to come home. When he entered the living room I was sitting on the sofa. "Thijs we have to talk."

He looked at me and asked me what was wrong.

"You have been a professional military man. You are still receiving wages every month. You´re still a military employee.

Thijs squinted his eyes. "But Kitty cat, where do you get these ridicules ideas from?"

"Don't lie to me you idiot." Then I threw his papers in front of him on the table.

He took the papers and looked at me with paranoia eyes. "Where did you get my papers from."

"Your mother sent them. I know for sure that you have been spying on me."

He tried to play innocent.

"Not true, I am just worried about you, that´s all."

"Don't lie. Peter saw you one day entering the house of the major. What were you doing there? I am pretty sure that you have been spying on me all these years.

Thijs said nothing. Then he went into the kitchen to make his super.

I followed him. “It is time for you to leave. I don't like you anymore. In fact I’m sick of you. I want you to leave.”

He looked at me. “I don't have another house. I need to find one first.”

“Then go and look for a new house,” I sneered at him .

Thijs moved out in September 2005. I had no job, so somebody needed to pay my cost of living. I made a deal with Thijs. He owed me a lot of money. We agreed that he would maintain me until 2010.

A few months later Thijs started to fight for the house I was living in, he won the case. This was due to the fact that he had been paying rent for all these years by this house. So, I switched with Thijs moving into the apartment he had been living in.

Invitations to the United States

In December (2005), all of a sudden I got mails from a certain Victor. He asked me to send him photos of me, telling me that he was a fashion photographer. He sent me “set cards” from models so called proving him to be a fashion photographer. He also tried to lure me into Los Angeles. He insisted that he would pay for the tickets, that it would not cost me a dime.

Victor did also his best to invite me to become a member of “Open Mind Serpo”, a forum based in the United States. All together I received six invitations from him to come to the board.

On the last day of December someone sent me a mail asking: “YSE is this you?” Attached was page ten from a book called *From Transylvania to Turnbridge Wells* from Nicolas de Vere von Drakenberg and a sentence attached to a link: *This is you, know who you are* .

I was surprised because the name YSE was the only name that I really react to. Especially since Vienna when I got my Egyptian trip when I smoked a joint with John.

I opened the link and was surprised by the writings. Almost everything on that page applied to me. Things that happened in my life; especially my ways and my habits.

How did they know all these things? How did they know the name YSE? I only had been using the name YSE on a few boards since the year 2000. Did these people copy my name from one of these boards?

What became very clear to me on the “Open Mind Serpo” forum was that these people had a military background. After some of them started to ask specific questions, I was sure that I was dealing with a military fraction in the USA. These men really thought that they could get answers pertaining to military issues and codes from me. They did not know that I didn´t know the answers to their questions either.

I actually started to play games and send them on a goose chase. I gave them all kind of made-up information, which served them right questioning me like that.

I did not react, just read their postings. By June they started to tell each other how they would love to meet me in real live.

Then, one member calling himself Bruce H. started to send me mails. As a result of what he had read about me on the internet and my knowledge about the making of a pedophile society, he invited me to come to St. Louis (Illinois), where he lived and had a Lumber exploitation company, to do some lectures.

In one mail he so-called confessed to me, that he had been the head of a satanic cult and that he had been involved in satanic rituals. But that he had stopped playing satanic games and left the satanic cult after he had seen the light. He also told me that he had a son called Steve, who was very special to him. Unfortunately his son had a lot of psychological problems.

Because of what he had read on the internet about things that happened in my life, Bruce thought that maybe I could help his son as well. After he insisted that he really wanted me to talk to his son, he told me that he would pay for all my traveling expenses.

I was thinking hard about this invitation. I thought that this was the opportunity to actually see who I was dealing with in the United States. I also knew that I could not be traced by the Dutch counterintelligence who did not want me to leave the Netherlands, if Bruce paid for all the costs.

Suzanne, one of my friends, was with me that day. I told her about Bruce and that he wanted to pay my traveling expenses to come to the United States.

“You´d better not go by yourself. If you want, I will come with you,” she said.

By this my plan started to work. I wrote to Bruce that I am a woman all by herself. “I do not know you. I will not travel by myself.”

Bruce reacted immediately. “If you want to take a friend I will pay for all the costs. Don't worry about money, we will pay for everything.”

I wrote to Bruce that he could arrange two tickets. I also posted on the forum “Open Mind Serpo” that I was coming to visit Bruce and his son. Reactions were explosive. Within that same day I received five invitations, from Dallas to Nevada, Florida and California. I did not accept any of these invitations because for me going to America was only to find out who that military group was.

I got Suzanne her brother to take care of my dog Niburu and we left by the end of August.

The house of Bruce was pretty isolated. No neighbors around at all. There was a road in front of his house, yet you rarely saw cars passing by. Opposite of the house was a huge golf track, totally empty. The whole area had a very bad vibe, it was not normal. What I felt there was a dangerous ground filled with dangerous people, rape and racism was also huge there.

What happened there is way too much to write down.

One day Suzanne needed to use the internet. Nobody was home, so she checked the house in search of a computer. At one point she called me upstairs. She was sitting behind Bruce his computer and had opened his emails. She found something, which caused her to call me as she insisted I had to see it.

Bruce was still the head of a satanic group, but he was also a military man, still working and getting orders to do as he was told. His contacts where mainly military men and organizations. He rented the house from a CIA agent. But that was not the only thing we discovered. It turned out that Bruce had another son who had raped black girls in that area, yet was never sent to jail due to his father Bruce protecting him.

I knew enough and told Suzanne to pack her stuff. “We have to leave this place. It is far too dangerous.”

While we were packing our clothes, Bruce and his son Steve came home. I told him to bring us to the airport. He got so angry that he could not even speak normal any longer. Then he called somebody. “You have to do something, we cannot control her, she is way too strong and dangerous,” he said on the phone.

While I was still packing my suitcases I was thinking about what Bruce had said: “I was too strong and too dangerous”. What did he mean by that?

Then Suzanne came in. “Nathalie, something is wrong, Bruce called some men, they are outside and want to see you.”

She is one of us

Downstairs I saw Bruce and two men. They turned out to be CIA agents. They greeted me politely. “Can I see your passport please?” asked one of them.

I said sure and went inside to get my passport and gave it to him. After having a close look, he smiled and turned to Bruce. “You´d better leave her alone, she is one of us.”

No need to say that I was mighty surprised by what the agent said.

The CIA agents left and Bruce was completely wordless and confused by what the agent had told him .

Steve stood there and did not know what to say either. So I broke the silence. “Steve you are the one who has to bring us to the airport.”

I went upstairs and continued packing. While packing, my thoughts raced through my head: “I was one of them”? What in heaven´s name did they see in my passport? What sort of codes did my passport hold that a CIA agent was able to recognize that I was one of them?

That would explain a lot things if that was true. I remembered that most of the time when I travelled as a fashion model, I was taken out of the line after they saw my passport and I would be able to walk in freely without any control. I knew one thing, the moment I would be back in the Netherlands, I would look into my passport.

These were my thoughts while packing my suitcase. After one hour we left. Steve dropped us at the airport. “I am going to look for my own house, I want to leave my father,” he said. Then he hugged me, got in his car and drove off.

Two months in an isolation cell

The same day I came back to Amsterdam I was arrested by the military police. I came home, put my suitcase down, and put some coffee on, when the doorbell rang. It was the military police. They brought me to the Mentrum psychiatric hospital. This was my second time in this psychiatric hospital.

One of the independent psychiatrists asked me many questions. “You don't have anything. I see no reason to keep you here,” he concluded.

After two weeks I was released. When I went to pick up Niburu from Suzanne´s brother, he told me that my dog was killed. He told me that Niburu was running around and disappeared. Then the police came and told him that the dog was hit by a truck. That was a lie. Later it appeared that the dog had a bullet in his head. Had this maybe something to do with the threats made earlier by the man in the park?

Three days later I was arrested again and interrogated by Dutch counterintelligence men. They wanted to know what I had done while I was in the United States. They also had questions about certain Arab names I never heard of. They wanted codes from me as well. I started to get used to it, that everyone wanted to have codes, of which I had no idea. As usual, the interrogation led to nothing but me ridiculing them.

After two months being locked up in an isolation cell, I was brought again to the Mentrum psychiatric hospital where they wanted to medicate me, which I refused.

One day when I was making my fruit juice in the kitchen I heard a voice behind me.

“Come with us.”

I turned around and saw several men dressed in black. They ordered me to come with them or else they would force me.

When I started to walk I saw that they had lined up all the employees on both sides of me. They were standing in line to the side all the way from the kitchen towards one of the isolation cells.

In the cell I had to undress in front of these men and lie down on a mattress on the floor. They injected me and I passed out right away. The next day two female workers woke me up.

While I got up, standing on my feet for a few seconds, I passed out again. Two female workers were feeding me with sugar water when I woke up hours later. The upper and lower blood pressure had dropped significantly and they feared for my life.

The next day, after I woke up, the weakness from my body was gone. I called them to get me out of the cell and walked straight to my room. I noticed that they had broken into my room. They had gone through my papers and CD’s. What they had been looking for was beyond me.

I stood there looking at my room and the mess they had made .

I started to think about the interrogation and the codes they wanted from me. It became clear to me that the Mentrum psychiatric hospital was used by the Dutch counterintelligence.

After some time I got a new doctor and shrink. One day they called me in to talk with them. It turned out that my dossiers were a mess, that everything was wrong with my dossiers. In fact there was not a real dossier about me. After they asked me a bundle of questions about my sensing abilities, the shrink said that they wanted to talk to my ex. I called Thijs. He had no choice then to talk to them even if he did not want to.

When Thijs was questioned about my sensing abilities, he admitted that I had several psychic powers. He explained that I not only received visions, short intense mental scenarios and strange dreams, but that I also had the ability to perceive future events before they actually happened.

The doctor smiled at me. “Your ex just confirmed what we thought, you don't have anything. You suffer from cryptesthesia, specific heightened abilities, also known as the sixth sense. Everyone is born with a sixth sense. For some it is more developed than others. There is nothing strange about the way you receive messages and information. You receive them through nonphysical methods. After what I have heard and seen, I believe that you have many other powers without realizing it, as well.”

After the meeting they told me that I had to leave. “You don't have anything and we will not be used by anybody to play prison wards”.

After they threw me out I encountered one huge problem. I had lost my house. When I was locked up, they had blocked me from paying the rent for my house. The owner was threatening to take all my possessions away as a payment for the time he did not receive any rent .

Then all of a sudden Thijs showed up. He wanted to help me and offered to get my belongings out of the house. I could not do anything while being locked up. So, I had to accept his help.

Unfortunately Thijs did not save my belongings. He took out only my clothes. He left my books, papers, my furniture and many other things in the hands of the owner. Almost everything I had was gone. Including my computer, who had all the information I had brought together about pedophiles and the manuscript of my book.

My mother

Because I had no place to stay, I had to return to Leiden and move in with my mother and try to get some more answers to my questions and about my childhood. My plan was to interrogate her in a polite way.

I called her up, telling her that I was going to move in with her for a few days. I took a cab and went straight from the psychiatric hospital in Amsterdam to Leiden.

My mother smelled strange like a sick person. She ate kilos of meat and smoked two packs of cigarettes every day. She was also a heavy alcoholic. She drank one bottle of port or whiskey every day. All I needed to do to get answers from her was to feed her alcohol. So I did not mind sleeping for a few weeks or even months in the little room on the small guest bed.

Because I had no money, I had to get a job as soon as possible. Thijs had stopped paying me alimony. He refused to pay any longer. I found a job really quick in Haarlem, a city near the beach and only fifteen minutes away from Leiden.

I started to work as an investment broker. Although I never had learned anything about the financial market, to my own surprise, I knew everything about finances .

I had enough time to check my mother. I bought her a bottle of whiskey everyday and paid all her bills. Money was the only language my mother spoke, for money she would do everything. It didn´t take long before she let down her guard.

One day I started to talk about family matters from the past; the funny ones. She loosened up and got drunk. Then I started to ask questions.

“Did you gain weight from me growing in your belly?”

“I can´t remember being pregnant from you,” she replied.

I played naive. “So you were never pregnant from me?”

“I was never pregnant from you,” she repeated.

Then I asked her if she breastfed me while I was a baby. She looked at me with her drunken eyes and laughed. Then she answered without thinking. “How could I breastfeed you when you´re not my child!”

“Then who is my real mother?”

She froze as if this question sobered her drunken head up. She got up. “I am your mother, what are you talking about.”

From that moment on she tried to ignore me and went to bed early without saying a word.

I left her alone for a few weeks and pretended not to be interested in her any longer. I went to work every day, coming back home late at night. By this routine she calmed down and started to drink even more then she did before.

After one month I was done with waiting and playing games. I started to interrogate her every day for about two weeks. I kept going back to the past. Asking her why there were only three pictures of me as a toddler. Why there were no pictures of me until years later, where I appear on one picture looking very different from the earlier pictures of me.

I also pointed out to her that if my brother was only ten months younger than me, why did I look three years older than him? Why did I look like eight years old and the brother standing in front of me in the pictured looked like he was about five years old? My mother never answered any of these questions.

The Blue Box

As said before I have one memory when I was very young about being hunted with other children in a forest at night trying to escape. They called it the little fox hunt. I also said that I did not know if this really had happened.

Proof that this memory is real I got in when one day I raided the house of my mother. I found a blue box she had been hiding. When my mother saw me holding that box she panicked. She did not want me to open the box. But I did not listen to her.

I opened the box and found a note reading about the fox that escaped. There was also a blue and a white ribbon with the words "For the best fox". These ribbons had also my name on them.

“Tell me, how did you get these things?” I asked.

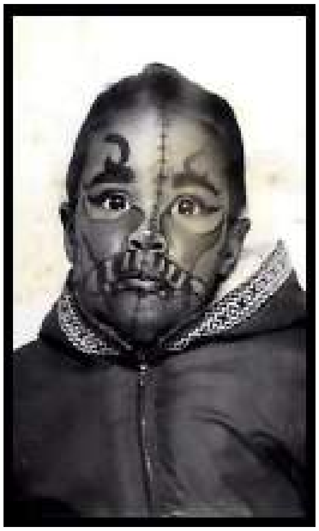
“It´s the proof that you were the strongest of all,” she answered.

“What you mean?”

She became silent and actually walked away.

In the blue box I also found an unexpected photo of myself. I must have been about four years old. Believe me; this photo has nothing to do with Halloween or a birthday party.

Face painting that points to Nathalie’s Monarch programming



It´s the same face painting with which Monarch children are painted during certain rituals and special meetings of Monarch children.

If you compare the photo with the face painting, with the toddler photos, given to me by the mother, then you see two very different children. For example the hair is completely different.

The baby and the toddler have fine straight hair, like white people. I have course black hair, like black people´s hair (I n the photo with the face painting my course black hair is covered by a cap).

I took the photo and one of the white ribbons with my initials out of the box and asked my mother for clarification.

She looked at me with an expression in her eyes that I can only describe as fear.

“You should not ask me questions about this because I will never tell you, forget about it. Stop asking me questions.”

She started to look away and told me that she could not remember anything. She became more and more nervous and started to drink more than before.

By spring 2008 I started to fire the questions at her. I asked her what my father meant when he said: “You are not my child, when you get older you must find out who you are.”

I told her that I did not feel any mother daughter connection between us. Reminding her about what she told me when she was totally drunk, that she was never pregnant from me.

When I asked her where she got me from, she jumped up and ran to the kitchen to get some knifes. Then she came running towards me, holding her hands high with one knife in each hand, ready to attack me. I grabbed her hands, took the knife out of her hands and told her that it was of no use threatening me like that.

“You will never know, I will never tell you, I will take the truth about you with me to my grave,” she screamed. Then she started to laugh hysterically .

After this incident I left the house. I wanted to go to a friend who lived a few blocks from the house of the mother. I never made it. I was arrested by the police. My mother had called them, telling the opposite of the story. She had told them that I had attacked her with knifes.

I was released the next day. The first thing I did was to call Cezar and asked him if I could stay again for a while in his attic in Amsterdam. “No problem at all,” he said.

After I called a cab, I went to the house of my mother to pick up my stuff. Then I went to Amsterdam and moved in with Cezar in his attic for the second time.

It didn´t take long before I found a new job in Amsterdam. It was a clean cut job in marketing just for the money.

The Lawyer

The day I signed in back in Amsterdam, something odd occurred. About five minutes after I had signed in and I left the City Hall, walking to the traffic lights, my phone rang.

“Miss Augustina, welcome back to Amsterdam,” I heard a male voice say.

“Who are you?”

“That is not important. We just want you to know that we know that you are back in Amsterdam.” Then he hung up.

Three days later my sister called me telling me that she had gotten a big fat envelope addressed to me. She had not opened the envelope and asked me what I wanted her to do with it. I told her to send the envelope to me in Amsterdam.

Two days later the envelope arrived. I looked at the big envelope. It had no return address and no mark as to where it came from. My name was a typewritten name on a sticker on the envelope. When I opened the envelope, I found a lot of dossiers. Somebody anonymous was trying to tell me something. The papers clearly came from the City Hall office .

One of the dossiers confirmed that my parents were not my real parents. The father had been telling me the truth.

Another odd thing was that my mother has two identities. She carries the same name, yet each name holds a different social security number.

In the papers I also read how they tracked my ass from the very first day I entered the Netherlands after I stopped working as a fashion model.

When I sat down looking at these papers, thoughts and memories came floating up in my mind. But most of all there were a lot of questions. Who I really was and where I came from became even a greater mystery to me. So I decided to contact a lawyer.

I found a real good lawyer, a man without fear. Thanks to him I was able to get a few answers, but even he bumped into a wall of steel.

My lawyer did his best to get information about me. He contacted the Town Hall, the Ministry of Justice and the Childcare Department (Department of Children and Family Services). He even went as far as asking for police records and the dossiers from the Mentrum psychiatric hospital that had been used to lock me up. The few answers we got thus far were as follows:

First answer from the Department of Justice

We don't know who she is; but we can tell you she was not born in the Netherlands.

To me this means one thing, that they knew who I am, otherwise they could not say “We know she was not born in the Netherlands”.

A question from the Department of Justice

Where does she get her Dutch passport from? She is not entitled to a Dutch passport.

Implying that I have another cultural identity, that I was not born in the Netherlands and that I had no right to keep a Dutch passport. However, I always had a Dutch passport. When applying for a passport I never had problems. My passport was always issued without any questions.

My lawyer also found out that I had five different birth certificate papers.

“Those are not official birth certificate papers, they are false,” he said the moment he saw my different birth certificate papers. We wondered why I had gotten so many different ones.

My lawyer never received any answer from the Department of Childcare.

The information from the Mentrum psychiatric hospital included only my name, date of birth and my actual address. No dossiers at all were ever sent. Every time my lawyer called them up, they insisted that there were no dossiers about me.

Regardless of all other efforts my lawyer took, he did not get any further answers up to today. All information the lawyer asked for was met with absolute silence. That is not usual in the Netherlands. If a lawyer asks for information, he normally gets the info.

To me all in all I had come to a standstill. I felt that at this point I would not be able to discover more than I had already. I had come to a dead end street. Trying to make a puzzle with missing pieces is extremely difficult. It is impossible to construct a house with missing bricks.

Early 2009 I received the message from my sister that my mother had cancer. The same day I got into a fight with Cezar, whose attic I had been renting. He tried to seduce me and when I told him to stop he became angry and told me to leave.

I needed a solution. So this time I contacted the Mentrum psychiatric hospital myself. I told them that I had lost my house and that they needed to help me as it had been their fault that I lost my house in 2007 .

I supposed that they would love to have me in one of their houses. I was sure that they still wanted those secret codes and other information from me. At the same time I realized that this must be as well the reason why I was still alive.

And I was right. I got an apartment from the Mentrum on the Prinsengracht of all places. I lived there from 2009 till the end of 2010 without paying rent.

In spring 2010 I stopped working. As a result of what I had experienced myself, I decided that it was necessary to rewrite the manuscript about child abuse and rape that I had started in 2004 and lost when I was arrested after I returned from the United States.

Things were going pretty relaxed while I was doing research on child abuse and pedophile networks.

Raped

On Thursday April 28, 2010, Menno, a friend of Peter came by to invite me to a party called “The Oracle Fest”. It turned out that he had gotten two invitations for this party and that they had told him that one ticket was for me. They had asked him to convince me to come to this party.

My first reaction was no. Then he told me that the party was at Ruigoord, a hippy location about 30 minutes from the centre of Amsterdam. It was a remote location with an old Church in the middle. I had heard of this location but had never been there before. My interest was awakened simply because in that same year Buddhist monks had visited Ruigoord to perform some ritual at that location.

“Ok, I will come with you to this party,” I told Menno.

Two days later, on Saturday it was time for the party. A bus was arranged for the guests who were invited to the party. Then something strange happened. All at once the bus was stopped by the police. It turned out that the bus was not allowed to go any further. Everybody had to get out of the bus and walk to the premises of Ruigoord. When I got out of the bus I saw many policemen on motorbikes accompanying a black Audi with black shielded windows. I felt something strange and stood still to look at the Audi. When the Audi passed me by it stood still for one moment. I looked at the windows and felt that there was somebody in the car that I knew.

Menno pulled me by my arm. “Come one let´s go to the church that is where the party is.”

When we arrived at the church I felt something dark like a warning for me not to go in. I stood still but Menno grabbed my hand and pulled me in the direction of the church. When we entered the church I was surprised to see what I saw. The whole church was decorated with heavy expensive Arab carpets. Carpets on the floor and on the walls as well. Many occult symbols were placed everywhere. Then one man came to us and told us that there was a special place reserved for me.

Again I got a strange feeling. When we walked up to my table I saw huge pillows stored against the walls and on the floor. It looked like some old

Arab throne.

“This is reserved for you,” the man told me. He looked at me in such a way that it gave me the creeps.

“What sort of a party is this, who organized this party?” I asked Menno.

Menno explained to me that the party was organized by the coffee shop “The Republic”. I knew this coffee shop. I had been there many times. I had been using the location to meet with people who came from abroad to meet me. To me this had been a safe location. I relaxed and decided to enjoy the party.

The drinks were brought in. It was a fruit punch nice and sweet. I was sitting among many people who all wanted to know things from me. Many spiritual questions were asked. To my surprise for some unknown reason, I was able to answer each question.

The attention of the many people to my person was not normal. I remember this party up to a point where everything became black.

I regained my consciousness waking up outside of the church on a bed in an Arab tent. My hair was a mess, my shoes where gone and my feet were wounded, as if I had been walking on sharp things. When I woke up a man was holding my hand.

“Good you're back. You are so special. You hold the world in the palm of your hands. You have no idea how powerful you are,” I heard the man say. Before I could ask anything, he got up. I noticed that he wore a long black coat and a gray scarf. Then I saw him walk away, straight to the black car I had seen when we had to leave the bus.

When I got up everybody was looking at me. I did not understand why. Then I saw Menno. “Finally you are awake. Come it´s time to go home,” he said to me.

I looked for my shoes. They were gone. Not only my shoes, my wallet and key hanger from Chanel were gone as well.

I looked at Menno. “I don't care that my shoes and other things are gone. I will go barefoot, let´s go home.” I knew that I was drugged at that party. It had happened too many times before.

When I came home I slept almost two whole days. My body had been attacked by the drugs and needed rest.

After I woke up I got so angry and called Menno. I told him to come to me right away because I wanted to talk about what had happened at the "Oracle Fest".

When Menno arrived I asked him what had happened at that party. "Do you know who drugged me?"

"At one moment you were dancing. An American guest was filming you. He also took photos of you while you were dancing. At one point you disappeared. I could not find you. So I went outside looking and asking for you. One girl told me that you left with Keanu Reeves. Another girl told me that she saw you together with a man entering a black limo at the rear part of the church. So I walked to the limo and opened the door. I saw Keanu Reeves trying to have sex with you. I told Reeves to stop what he was doing. Then I pulled you out of the car."

"Did Keanu Reeves try to have sex with me in the limo?"

"Nathalie I am speaking the truth. You were completely drugged out. He had lifted your dress up and his pants were down when I opened the door of the car."

"So he was raping me while I was unconscious?"

"Yes that is exactly what this man was doing."

Later that day Peter came by and I told him what had happen. He looked at me. "So that´s why Keanu Reeves was in town. Some newspapers mentioned that he was in Amsterdam this weekend. It was unknown why Reeves visited Amsterdam. They only knew that he stayed two days at the Amstel Hotel. One TV channel showed a short video when he arrived with a friend at the hotel by car, a black Audi with Dutch number plates. Even through the busy and chaotic traffic in Amsterdam, Reeves was driving the Audi. But that is not so surprising. One journal said that Reeves is a big fan of Amsterdam. It is the umpteenth time that the world star was in Amsterdam. Reeves left the hotel on Sunday afternoon."

After Peter left, I checked the internet to find more on the actor. I found different news reports. One report was from a Dutch journalist who had taken photos of Keanu Reeves in Amsterdam that weekend. The headliner above his article was: *WHAT IS KEANU REEVES DOING IN AMSTERDAM?* "Why does Reeves visit Amsterdam again? Why is he so mysterious? Keanu Reeves and his secret visits to Amsterdam?"

While I was looking into the article Peter called me .

“Nathalie I know somebody who can tell you more about Reeves. He is a painter and we can find him at his exposition. He´s there for sure and you can talk to him. If you want we can go together to the exposition.”

Peter´s friend was a famous Dutch artist called Fabricio. His style is like Picasso on X-TC. I had a long conversation with Fabricio. It turned out that he knew Keanu Reeves from the sex-soirees of Xaviera Hollander, a famous porn queen who lived in the United States for a long time during her Hollywood hooker days. He said that Keanu Reeves often went to these soirees when he was in Amsterdam. When I heard this, I asked him if he knew if Keanu Reeves was in Amsterdam in the 80s.

“Yes, before he got famous he always hung around in the scene. In fact he even lived in Amsterdam for some time when he was younger,” Fabricio responded.

My next step was to check who was behind the “Oracle Fest”. So I went to the coffee shop to talk to the people there.

At the coffee shop they told me that they had been contacted by an American asking them to organize the “Oracle Fest” at Ruigoord. This person paid for everything and had sent the Arab carpets for decoration. They thought that this would be a private party. They had expected around 300 guests. To their surprise 600 tickets were booked from the States and 300 tickets were sold to the United Kingdom. They said that they were mighty surprised when it turned out that among other famous guests, a famous American movie star would tend the party. That was the reason that the police had guarded the limos with the foreign guests.

While they were telling me this, one of the female employees came in. When she saw me she almost got a heart attack. I knew by her reaction that she knew something. I asked her who the guests had been. She looked away and mumbled something. I became very angry and grabbed her by her shoulders .

“Who was at the party? Who were these special guests?

She looked at me. “You really do not remember?” she asked.

“No I was drugged.”

She was silent for one second but then she gave in.

“Keanu Reeves and friends, people from Hollywood and from the music world were the special guests.”

“Keanu Reeves?”

“Yes, he was like the leader of the pack. He was all over you. By the way, you dance incredible well.”

“Is it true that they were filming me and taking photos of me while I was dancing?” I asked.

“Oh yes, Reeves was filming you and following every step you made,” she answered.

I was angry and I felt sick to my stomach. The feeling of being sexually harassed was extremely strong. I left the coffee shop knowing one thing: never enter that place ever again.

I decided that I needed to know more about Keanu Reeves. I went to the video store to see what movies were available. I found several movies, but one called *Babes in Toyland* filmed on location in Munich in the summer of 1986 got my attention. The moment I saw Reeves face on the cover, I recognized him. The way he looks in *Babes in Toyland* , is the way I knew him as the young American boy who had drugged me at the apartment of Jeroen many years ago in Amsterdam. All of a sudden, I discovered that Keanu Reeves was also the one who so often was around while I was working as a fashion model. He was the one that I saw in Vienna and during the summer of 1986 in Munich. In Tokyo he was one of the men visiting the fashion show with the French movie star Catherine Deneuve.

I wondered why I didn´t recognize Reeves before. That I did not recognize him in the *Matrix Reloaded* is no surprise. I didn't know him looking the way he did in that movie. I knew him at a very young age, with long dark hair, without a beard and he had more color on his skin. In his later films he looks rather pale. Yet I kept thinking that I should have recognized him much earlier. I felt sure, that something must have prevented me from recognizing him earlier. I asked myself if for the same reason I never was able to remember the name of the young American.

That night I got flashes and I started to see images from me being called and getting up opening doors dressing up and stepping into limo’s where older men were sitting waiting for me. I started to remember things from my childhood days as well.

I was furious and felt powerless. I had so many questions. I did not know what I could do at that moment. So finally I let it rest and concentrate on my book about pedophiles to finish it as soon as possible.

Pregnant again

A few months passed. The first week of October I felt strange. I woke up with my breasts swollen and I noticed that my belly was swollen as well. It looked as if I was pregnant.

I did not have my period for months. I thought that my period had stopped due to the years of long stress I encountered in this country.

I contacted a female friend and told her that I needed her doctor. Her doctor did a checkup.

“Congratulations, you´re pregnant.”

My heart stood still, I felt numbed and bewildered. “Pregnant! How far am I doctor?”

He told me that I was almost four months pregnant.

I did not had sex with anybody. Then I remembered the rape. When my friend asked me about the father, I lied to her. I told her that I had gone out, met a man and had a one night stand .

For days my mind was occupied with the fact that I was pregnant. For some reason I felt danger for the baby growing inside of me. I had decided to keep the baby; after all it was almost four months old.

In November 2010 I was arrested again by the military police. Again I was brought to the Mentrum. During the interrogation I was warned to stop my research into child abuse and pedophile networks. I told them you cannot stop me. I am writing a book. I have freedom of speech.

They locked me up in the isolation cell for a week before being released into the Mentrum psychiatric hospital. When the shrink tried to get me on medication I refused. They thought they could force the medication on me which forced me to tell them that I was pregnant. Fact is that it was clear to see that I was pregnant by that time. This news blocked them from forcing the medication on me.

For one second I thought that I had won that battle. What I did not know was that they had a plan to get rid of the child.

One night I could not sleep so I left the room, to smoke a cigarette. The night guard yelled at me telling me to go back to my room. I refused. So he called in another guard, an ex military (almost every employee at the Mentrum was an ex military). They grabbed me by my arms and pressed me against the doorpost. That same moment one of them said to the other: “Okay now.” Then they banged their fists in my lower back. I fell to the ground. Then they pulled me into my room and left me on the floor.

I woke up hours later feeling sick and feeling pain. I pulled myself up the bed and passed out. When I woke up in the morning I knew one thing, I needed to go online warning my friends for what they had done to me.

The computers were on the ground floor. I waited until the computer room opened. But before I could open my email box I felt excruciating pain in my belly and I started to sweat and shake. I got up and ran to the toilet. My whole body was trembling. All of a sudden the body of the baby fell into the toilet. I got up and looked inside of the toilet. I tried to take the body of the baby out of the toilet. But whatever I did, I could not hold the body and it slipped deeper into the toilet. I could not get the baby out any longer. I stood there totally in shock. Thoughts raced through my head, was it still alive or did they kill my baby inside of my body. I leaned against the wall and touched the toilet button and heard how the toilet flushed the baby down.

All of a sudden I started crying terribly. I went upstairs telling the staff what had happened, yet nobody believed me. This was and still is the most horrible thing that ever happened to me. For as long as I live shall I remember this day and moment. The absolute hate I felt towards the Mentrum was born that day. What these military employees had done was killing my baby on purpose.

When I confronted one of the men telling him that I would sue his ass for killing my baby, he laughed. “I acted on orders and besides that I have good lawyers.”

The same time I encountered another huge problem. Due to the arrest, I lost my apartment. Before I could even think of starting a case against the Mentrum, I had to find another place to stay. I refused to be homeless.

To find a house in Amsterdam was very difficult and expensive. So I used the killing of my child for blackmailing the Mentrum to get me another house.

My threats worked and I got a brilliant apartment. But it was through a deal that I would swallow pills every day for at least six months, and stop writing my book. I pretended to take the pills, yet I did not, nor did I stop writing.

It didn´t take long before I found another job. It was a brilliant job for a well known company, again in marketing. Once I found the job, I contacted my lawyer. He wanted to go to court for me, but the case was not accepted by the Court of Amsterdam. T hey insisted that if I wanted to sue the Mentrum for killing my baby, I should apply for it myself. They insisted that I did not need a lawyer to talk for me as I was a well known narrator.

The lawyer did not understand the decision of the court. To me it was no surprise. The law system in the Netherlands would never allow me to start a case against the Mentrum because it belongs to a huge organization called Arkin. All organizations in psychiatry, handicapped people, elderly care and junkies, belonged to Arkin. Suing the Mentrum was suing Arkin. Suing them was impossible. It would demand a war budget, which I did not have.

The moment my mother was put to sleep

A few years passed by, without being harassed by the Dutch system or anybody else. My guess was that the Dutch government thought that now that I was working 38 hours a week, that I had stopped working on my book and that they did not have to fear for any actions from my side.

By 2014 the news came in that my mother was in a hospital. She could not be treated any longer. Her cancer had spread throughout her entire body. The cancer lumps could be seen on the outside of her body.

I stayed away from her last waking hours. One of my sisters told me later that she and all who were present the moment my mother was put to sleep, had been shocked by what my mother said just before she died.

“Where is Nathalie? She will never know the truth. She will never know who she is for real. I am taking the truth with me to the grave,” were her last words before she died.

After my mother died, I told my sister to save the hair brushes and some dirty clothes from my mother, so I could do a DNA test. But the same week my sister got rid of all the belongings of the mother. She had called in a company who took all the furniture and clothes with them and burned everything.

After my mother died I started looking for people who had known her. I found out that she had a nephew who lived in Rotterdam. He had lived in with the parents and had a sexual affair with my mother at the time that I must have been four years old.

If anyone knew something about my childhood then it was him. I called him up and we talked for over an hour. He was very glad that he finally was able to talk to me. He told me that when I was a little girl I had walked away and crossed the road. That same moment I was hit by a car. He assured me that I was dead. I was on the floor bleeding all over the place. My father and my mother brought me to a hospital nearby. When they returned, my mother told the nephew that I had to stay at the hospital and that they were not allowed to visit me.

The nephew never believed what she told him because as far as he knew I was dead. After nine months they were called up by the hospital who told them that they could pick me up, that I was alive. The nephew and both the parents went to pick me up. He did not recognize me at all, when he saw me.

“You looked completely different. You were very tall like; you were a child of many years older than the child who died before my eyes. Nat, I never believed that you were the same child, you were much older and you looked so different. You behaved different, you had changed a full 100%,” he said.

I asked him if he remembered the hospital, but he could not. Only that it was a small building, not really a hospital.

He also told me that I kept running away, telling them that I did not know them, that they were not my parents. I also refused to listen to the name Nathalie, telling everybody that Nathalie was not my real name .

When he told me this story, things fell into place. After our long phone conversation I sat down thinking about all the things he had told me. It cleared so many things up for me. I felt extremely calm after the phone talk. It was obvious that they had switched me with their dead child. I was not angry, in fact I was glad about what the nephew had told me.

All of a sudden the strangeness of the photos in the family album made sense. All of a sudden it made sense why I never listened to the name Nathalie. And I realized that my father had been honest when he told me as a child that he was not my father. I knew by this for sure that I was not the child of the parents. I felt relief, at least now I knew that the blood of these two violent parents does not run through my veins.

Finishing my book about pedophilia

By the end of 2014 I was busy with the book, writing the last chapter. I was so focused on the book, that I didn´t notice that a web had surrounded me. One day I went visiting a neighbor and when I came home I got arrested by the police. This time it was the normal police force.

I was brought to the police office to one of the isolation cells. This time they interrogated me about my book. In my book I mentioned a pedophile network active in the Netherlands and Amsterdam with strong ties to other European countries such as France, Italy and Spain. This pedophile network was called the Red Circle group.

The Dutch counterintelligence came in to interrogate me about this pedophile group. Telling me that I was crazy and paranoia and that I was following ghosts. They did their best to try to convince me that the Red Circle did not exist. After one week of interrogation I was put again in the Mentrum.

A trial was fought in court. The prosecutor tried to convince the judge to put a ban on my book and to block the publishing of my book. They insisted that my book was dangerous to third parties. Then they said something which angered the judge. They insisted that it was all invented and based on my fantasy; that I was imagining that pedophiles and pedophile networks exist.

The judge listened to them in silence before she spoke.

“Well then I must disappoint you. My specialties are cases about child abuse. There certainly are pedophile networks,” the judge said. She was angry at the lawyers of the Mentrum. She ruled in my favor and I was released.

I was aware about the fact that the Dutch counterintelligence kept watching me. But this did not stop me from continuing writing my book. To be honest I could have finished the last chapter long before, but every time I found new information I needed to include it in the book.

By July 2015 I used a few codes I had in my head. I typed these number codes into Google to find out what they were. I was shocked when I entered the darkest part of the world of child abuse and satanic ritual abuses. These websites were clearly for insiders. They were not normal websites. You cannot find them randomly on the web. They are only accessible with the codes I had in my head for some unknown reason. No idea how I got these codes. All I knew is that when I started to use them, I entered a world which is shielded away from the masses. The feeling I got when watching their acts was terrible. Occasionally I got the feeling that similar things had happened to me. It´s an extremely dangerous world out there.

My apartment set on fire

After all these years and the court case against my book, I finally finished the manuscript on the 20th of October 2015. My lawyer warned me to watch out as they did not want my book published. The 21st of October I received threats by email and by phone warning me and telling me to stop doing what I was doing .

On October 22th again threats and this time two men came at my door at around midnight to warn me that publishing my book would have consequences. I laughed them away and closed the door in their faces.

The 23rd of October I went out for shopping. When I came back there were many people in the streets including the trucks from the fire department.

An apartment, my apartment, was burning. I froze and knew that the men who had threatened me the night before were behind the fire.

Investigation showed that the apartment was set on fire by an unknown device. When the police interrogated the neighbors, two young men told them that they had seen a car parking in front of my apartment block. They said that they saw one man stepping out of the car holding what they thought was a gun in his hand. Then this man, went to the window of my apartment and fired a shot through the window. Then he ran back to the car and left. The two young men assured that after the shot my apartment was burning.

So here I was standing in front of my house looking at a blazing fire, realizing that I was losing all my belongings to the fire. Indeed most of my things in the house were burned to the ground. I realized that my enemy really must have feared my book. I guess that their intention had been to burn my house down and destroy everything I had. My book, my research, papers, my computers, everything stored was destroyed by the fire.

Luckily I had a very good insurance. I moved in with nothing into a temporary apartment. By February 2016 I was offered a new apartment and the insurance money was paid. With the money I was able to buy everything I needed for my new house.

2016 was the year where I contemplated, what to do next. I did not mind the loss of anything but my book. It took months before I was able to let it go. There was nothing I could do .

By August 2016 the news reports announced that the FBI had busted the Red Circle pedophile network. They had busted the largest pedophile ring (70.000 members) in history. I could not believe my eyes at first reading this news. They actually busted the same pedophile ring that I had been investigating all these years in the Netherlands. The news read that they busted the ring together with the help of a Dutch man who was the moderator of this ring. Their mean computers were in Amsterdam spreading to France and Belgium as well. They called it the largest pedophile ring busted. Members of this pedophile ring were Royal family members, members of the super rich elite families and many politicians. The FBI made it known that this was just the beginning of busting large pedophile rings.

I was happy because finally something was done. In 2017 another large pedophile ring was busted in Germany (87.000 members).

Those who rule the world from behind the scenes were furious. As a result, the European Union prepared in 2018 far-reaching plans to legalize and normalize pedophilia and decriminalize sex with children across Europe. The principle of a minimum age has been abandoned already by several European countries. In these countries adults are allowed to have sex with children of any age. They will not be prosecuted for rape if the child victim is unable to prove “threat, violence, duress or surprise”.

Final

What did I find out after all these years of being used and hunted? What did all the research bring me?

2016 was the year where I contemplated, what to do next. I did not mind the loss of anything but my book. It took months before I was able to let it go. There was nothing I could do.

Since I started to write this book I learned a few things. Before I had no idea about mind control or the existence of alters, who are capable of fully taking control of the behavior of an individual. I found out that I must have been programmed to be multifunctional since I was a young child. Starting with the lady in white, who took care of me when I was a baby. From my seventh year onwards I was prepared by my stepparents to become a Beta sex slave. Afterwards I was programmed and traumatized by the US military to become a military subject. I also know that I was not born in the Netherlands.

I also know that my parents were not my real parents. I was placed at aggressive abusive pedophile parents. A common practice amongst the elite is to secretly have an important child quietly adopted out to another family. The child then takes on another last name, which hides the genealogy.

If we contemplate the bloodlines of the ruling elite, we will get an impression of their unprecedented power. Every member has his own place in the hierarchy. They draw their lifeblood from around 500 very powerful families worldwide. These families participate at different levels with each other. It is a very precarious case identifying these families. Moreover, because most of them have had their parentage hidden from them. Most of their offspring do not know their real parents. Although many of them are adopted out, the records of what families they belong to, are carefully kept, and their bloodlines hidden by their adopted last names. Many of them do not know what family they belong to until the leaders choose to reveal it to them.

In 2007 I entered a website called “realityuncovered.net” and started a thread called PSI/Mindcontrol: Question and Introduction by YSE. On the 5th of March 2007 all of a sudden Keanu Reeves, using the name “Resistthem” started a fight and warned me. He told me that my actions would have consequences. He also said that others had come to him to complain about me.

This settled in my brain. I had found out that most movie stars are not only Monarch slaves, many of them are also so-called slave handlers; all live a double life.

Due to what happened to me all these years, I asked myself if Reeves is/was maybe my slave handler. Only the words: "Others would come complaining about me to him" make sense if he was my handler. It meant that others expected him to do something about me. If Reeves is/was my handler then who was the controller? Who ordered Keanu Reeves? Who are these others? And what did these others expect him to do after they complained about me? What is his position when it comes to my person?

What I know is that the Dutch counterintelligence does not like Keanu Reeves and the organization he works for. Otherwise they would have never interrogated me about him. The way they asked questions about this actor showed clearly that he is known by them, not only as a movie star.

I have been warned a million times. They interrogated me many times in the most aggressive ways, yet they did not kill me.

The more I thought about things the less they made sense to me. I started to contemplate and tried to connect things with each other. The only thing I can imagine is that the secret codes they all ask for each time, must be the reason why the Dutch counterintelligence is keeping an eye on me. The same applied to the American military faction. If I add the Arab faction who was around for some time, things become really strange. What all these groups really wanted from me remains a mystery to me.

I know the Dutch counterintelligence still watches every move I make and I also know that they do not want me to leave the Netherlands. Why they do not want me to leave the Netherlands is still a mystery to me.

I do not want things to go on forever. I want to break free. I have been trying to reprogram myself, but this turns out to be impossible because of the alters that protect my programming.

Today I know that occult involvement opens the door to evil spirits. It was wrong to engage with the occult. Today I know that the devil lures people into the occult with all its consequences. My ex husband Thijs was right when he warned me .

To break free I need help, have someone with me to walk through this process of deliverance and become vitally connected with God.

I do not want to be called by the name Nathalie any longer. Reason? I believe that Nathalie is the name of my program; all who used me for sex or to act for them called me Nathalie.

Epilogue

Nathalie continues to suffer with the trauma based mind control in every aspect of her life.

As said in the introduction of this book, there is a major difference between Monarch slaves within the hierarchy and those outside. The abuse and scars of torture on the hierarchic Monarch slaves will not be visible on their physique.

Nathalie has no visible scars of torture. That means that she belongs to one of the highest elite hierarchical families. It also means that she descends from an exceptional bloodline within the ruling families.

As explained in the introduction, according to the ruling families, the power of a human being is stored in the blood. For that reason they explore and accumulate their bloodlines. They seek to capture the power of the most powerful bloodlines around the world. No doubt that this is the reason why different groups and members of the elite have tried to get a descendant from her. This might also be the reason that Nathalie was not killed.

Nathalie´s programming must have been planned before her birth. Her life must have been planned according to a particular structure, from the beginning.

She is physically tough and highly intelligent. She also understands the "Old Arabic" language that is used in the upper occult world. Like other hierarchy children, she must have been conceived during a satanic ritual. Nathalie´s story makes it obvious that occult satanic rituals and demonic entities were used to create alters within her mind.

Nathalie has her bloodline hidden. Hypnotic walls within her mind protect her from knowing where she comes from. She has no recall of her real parents or her childhood. At the age of seven, there is suddenly a foster family and a father who brutally raped and tortured her; preparing her for the Beta programming.

Like all Beta sex slaves, Nathalie was being trained by her father to entertain high politicians. As a small child she was groomed to sexually service the so-called elite within the Dutch political structure.

Nathalie carries horrible memories of different kinds of torture. Nowadays she remembers that on several occasions she had her legs tied and was being dunked upside down into water. As mentioned before, Nathalie has no scars of torture, but due to having her toes wired, some of these were broken. During other events she was brutally beaten so that her dorsal vertebrae suffered lasting damage.

Through memory retrieval and flashbacks (spontaneous visions) she recalls how she has also been subjected to electroshock. This not only took place before she started having flashbacks. It also happened afterwards. She is not aware if this was done to block her memory or to obtain information, specific codes or possible hidden codes generated by her programmers.Nathalie also has been repeatedly hypnotized. She remembers that the Dutch counterintelligence tried hypnosis on her several times to obtain information. The first time this happened, she found out that she was programmed to fake any questioning she is subjected to. She was able to stay wide awake all the time during the time she was under counterintelligence hypnotism.

As you've hopefully learned by now, mind control is a very real science, and is more pervasive in our daily lives than most people realize. Millions have gone through the horrors of this program.

Nathalie´s story reveals to us the ambiguity, not to simply think about the things that happened to Nathalie, but also to find out more about mind control programming ourselves.

Nathalie´s book is a story without an end and it does not cover the whole story either. It will raise questions. It will stay with you and disrupt your sleep for some time.

A soon to be released follow-up will give you answers that might have been raised by the present book. The aim of the second volume will be to give you further information and to explain new facts and later developments.

Two days after publishing her book, Nathalie was incarcerated and confined to a mental hospita l

This book is dedicated to Helmut Kohl, Chancellor of Germany from 1982 - 1998

Helmuth Kohl was one of the kindest men I ever met. The first time that I met him was in 1986. I was booked as the mascot for the CDU campaign in that year. The shooting was done in Vienna in one of the big parks. There were many models and other people booked for the Billboard. They were all dressed in normal cloths, but me. They dressed me completely in red. I had a red long skirt, a red turtleneck cardigan, red shoes and a red barrette on my head with my long hair open. Some photos were shot without the red barrette. The setting was a huge reverse triangle, with me in front of all the other people.

During the shooting there was a big commotion; Helmuth Kohl had arrived. He was a big man with a nice low voice. He looked like a very strong man; secure of himself and without any fear. After he had ordered the security to back off, he walked amongst the people. I was impressed. He was greeted by the people with so much joy. They loved him. I was just standing there, looking at the commotion and how he was talking and shaking hands.

As I was watching him, he turned his head around and I heard him ask for the lady in red. I was the only one in red and I knew he was asking for me. I did not move and saw that they pointed towards me. He turned his head and walked up to me.

“You are very beautiful, no wonder so many colleagues talk about you. Please walk with me. I want to talk to you.”
I realized that he was serious. We walked towards a bench away from all the people. Only his security walked behind us.

“What do you want to tell me?” I asked after we sat down.

“My dear, you do not realize how many men talk about you. Nor do you have any idea who you really are. You are not just a fashion model. You are special. You have to be aware of this.”

“I always take good care of myself. I know men are after me. That is why I always walk away from them. But tell me why did you book me for this campaign? It's so weird. I am the only co-lored model booked for the Billboard!”

He laughed. “Because it is time for change. Many people, especially the Dutch, accuse us Germans of being racist and we are not. We want to show that we embrace all cultures.”

I saw many people looking at us. He squeezed my hands. “We will meet again. Be careful there are many wolves preying on you.” Then he got up and the shooting continued.

I met several times with Helmuth Kohl. We became good friends and I had a few dinners with him when I was in Germany or when he visited his friends in Vienna. He was the only politician who never ever tried to have sex with me. He was the only respectful politician I ever met. He became my Walrus, he was funny, had a good sense of humor and he protected me when-ever he could. He was like a father to me during my modelling years.

The day that I told him about all the strange things that happened to me, he took my hands and said: “You must leave the business, there are too many wolves, it is too dangerous for you.”

The day I told him I was going back to the Netherlands to find out what they did to me as a child and where I come from, he became extremely serious. Took both my hands in his big hands and said: “No don't go back to that country, they will harass you and if you start digging for your truth they will try to destroy you. Go somewhere else where you will be safe."

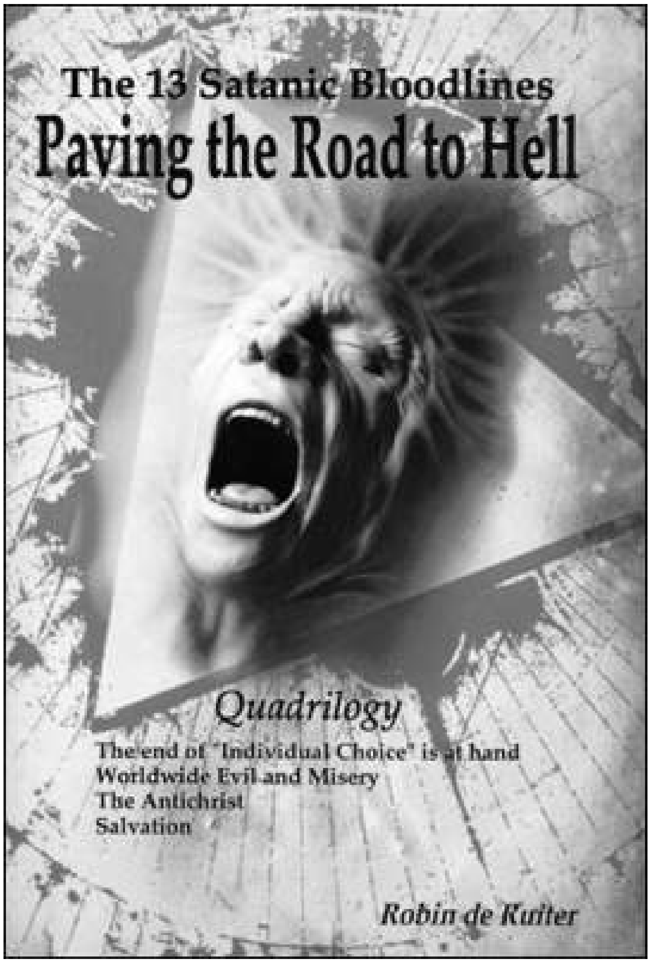
I was stupid and naive I guess; I did not listen to him.

I will never forget Helmuth Kohl. He was a good man, a good family man who loved his wife and the German people very much.

The 13 Satanic Bloodlines

Paving the Road to Hell

Robin de Ruiter


The 13 Satanic Bloodlines
Paving the Road to Hell
Quadrilogy
The end of "Individual Choice" is at hand
Worldwide Evil and Misery
The Antichrist
Salvation
Robin de Ruiter

ISBN 9781508776062

The first edition of this book was banned in France

This four-volume book is different from other books on the topic. It was written long before others started championing the need for the masses to wake up to the New World Order agenda.

The first edition did not claim to be into futurism. However, a retrospective view of the events of the last twenty-five years shows that practically all topics mentioned in the book have come to fruition, often in an awesome manner.

Like the first edition, this new updated edition is a very unique publication and reading it will undoubtedly change the way you look at both history and the world today. It completely turns everything on its head. Once you read it, all of a sudden you will see the world around you in infrared. You soon see things which are simply not possible to view with the range of standard vision .

The contents of this book is highly controversial and uncompromising. It describes a monster that we, in all our ignorance, have created together. It also serves to give us an idea of what's in store for the near future, so we can better prepare for what's coming our way.

PAVING THE ROAD TO HELL

We are raised, by tradition, to trust our governments, and are convinced that they care about us. This, however, is a big mistake. Below the surface of official politics lies a complicated social and intellectual process that is taking place.

The visible world leaders are mere puppets directed by an invisible power from behind the scenes. This geo-political power consists of the richest families on this planet. The true aim of this elite group is complete control of Planet Earth. Together with the most powerful multinationals, they rule and control most countries and coalitions.

Behind the scenes there are various hidden transnational Ur-Lodges under the supervision of the ruling elite of which even high-grade Freemasons have no knowledge.

Not only high politicians from the United States, Russia and Western Europe, but also from Israel, Iran, Turkey, Saudi Arabia, Qatar and many other countries are members of these hidden Freemason-Lodges. They are all marionettes whose strings are pulled by our invisible leaders.

Although political leaders on the world stage play opposite roles, behind the scenes they pursue the same goal: a “technocratic world dictatorship”.

Anyone who aspires to pursue a career in politics to reach the top must become part of one of the Super-Lodges. Raising the political ladder is impossible without being part of one or more of these Lodges.

In the Ur-Lodges, our political leaders meet regularly with media moguls, bankers, industrialists and personalities to coordinate and execute the policy of the ruling class.

A world war that has to lead to a world dictatorship is in the making. Terror attacks play an important role in this regard. Some eminent "Masonic Grandmasters" do not agree any longer. The whistleblowers, including Zbigniew Brzezinski (White House Foreign Policy Expert) sound the alarm.

Among other things, they declare that the leaders of al-Qaeda and ISIS are also members of the Ur-Lodges.

Terrorists, politicians and other personalities are all Freemason brothers and conspire with the ultimate objective to have complete control over the world.

This sheds a completely different light on the wars in Iraq and Syria, the millions of refugees flooding Europe and the global terrorist attacks.

Anyone who believes that Muslims are guilty of the terrorist attacks must revise his view.

Religious Dogmas of the Elite

It might surprise you that the ruling elite of this world consider Lucifer to be their only and true god; that one day he will openly rule this world. As long as our global elite believes that Lucifer's ultimate goal is establishing a dictatorial world power, everybody on earth will experience the daily consequences of this.

PAVING THE ROAD TO HELL is also available in Spanish, German, French, Brazilian, Dutch, Serbian, Czechoslovakian, Polish, Croatian, Macedonian, Turkish and others.

Also available as Ebook.

Endnotes

1. In English the phrase “mind control” should be translated as “consciousness control”. One often overlooks the fact that some of the techniques involved, concentrate on the subconscious.

2. Fritz Springmeier interview with a German victim of Josef Mengele. This victim was smuggled via Canada to the United States. Once in the United States, he again had to deal with Josef Mengele, who continued his experiments under a new name, Dr. Green.

3. The existence of two or more personalities within one person is called Multiple Personality Disorder (MPD). In specialist literature MPD is also called Syndrome of Multiple Personalities and Dissociative Identity Disorder (DID).

4. Ulla Fröhling, *Vater unser in der Hölle* , Hamburg 1996, 18.

5. Once a person has become accustomed to hypnotism, has been repeatedly hypnotized, it becomes very easy for any programmer or slave handler to throw him or her into the trance.

6. Hans Ulrich Gresch, *Unsichtbare Ketten: Der Missbrauch der Hypnose und anderer Trance-technieken durch Kriminelle, Sekten und Geheimdienste* , 2003, 65.

7. Interview with Cisco Wheeler. CKLN-FM *Mind Control Series* , Part 22, Ryerson Polytechnical University Toronto, Ontario. With consent of the producer & interviewer Wayne Morris (1997).

8. Satanic rituals and demonic entities are also used to create alters within the slaves.

9. CKLN- *FM Mind Control Series* , Part 22, Ryerson Polytechnical University Toronto, Ontario. With consent of the producer Wayne Morris (1997).

10. To achieve this, a number of different techniques (manipulation, indoctrination, conditioning, electroshock, hypnotism, encoding, programming and brainwashing) are applied and combined.

[11] . Hans Ulrich Gresch, *Unsichtbare Ketten: Der Missbrauch der Hypnose und anderer Trance-technieken durch Kriminelle, Sekten und Geheimdienste* , Hrsg. 2003, 78.

[12] . Judith Spencer, *Jenny* : *Das Martyrium eines Kindes* , Frankfurt am Main 1995, 67.

[13] . Hans Ulrich Gresch, *Unsichtbare Ketten: Der Missbrauch der Hypnose und anderer Trance-technieken durch Kriminelle, Sekten und Geheimdienste* , 2003, 16.

[14] . Heiner Gehring, *Versklavte Gehirne: Bewußtseinskontrolle und Verhaltensbeeinflussung* , Rottenburg 2004, 88.

[15] . Electroshocks are basic components of the Monarch program. Stun guns and staffs with hidden electric cattle prods are repeatedly used on Monarch slaves. Electroshocks are not only used to create Multiple Personality Disorder (MPD) in the creation of the slave, it is also used to remove memories after a Monarch slave has carried out a mission. Electroshock is used as well to torture reluctant slaves.

[16] . Hans Ulrich Gresch, *Unsichtbare Ketten: Der Missbrauch der Hypnose und anderer Trance-technieken durch Kriminelle, Sekten und Geheimdienste* , 2003, 16.

[17] . Fritz Springmeier & Cisco Wheeler, *The Illuminati Formula Used to Create an Undetectable Total Mind Controlled Slave* , Clackamas 1996, 166.

[18] . The slaves are under such pressure and control that they would inflict themselves with electroshock at the request of their “master”.

[19] . Huber, Michaela, *Multiple Persönlichkeiten: Überlebende extremer Gewalt* , Frankfurt am Main, 1995, 27.

[20] . Fritz Springmeier & Cisco Wheeler, *The Illuminati Formula Used to Create an Undetectable Total Mind Controlled Slave* , Clackamas 1996, 256.

[21] . Ibidem, 333.

[22] . Ibidem, 66.

[23] . Report of the “Ritual Abuse Task-Force”, Los Angeles, March 15, 1991.

[24] . Michaela Huber, *Multiple Persönlichkeiten: Überlebende extremer Gewalt* , Frankfurt am Main, 1995, 27.

25 . *Katholiek Nieuwsblad* , issue 43, July 21, 2000, 7.

26 . Probably this depot fell under one of the many U.S. Army Combat Equipment Group (CEGE) in Europe.

Their Terrifying Plan

VERNON COLEMAN

Machine Translated by Google

NATALIE PORTMAN is an Oscar winner for best actress, director, producer, activist and starred in films such as **Closer: Too Close, V for Vendetta, The Professional, Cold Mountain, Love and Darkness, Jackie, Thor: Love and Thunder,** several of the franchise Star Wars, in addition to **Black Swan.** She was born in Jerusalem, Israel, graduated from Harvard University and currently lives with her family in Los Angeles. **Fábulas** is his first illustrated book.

THE AUTHOR

Machine Translated by Google

JANNA MATTIA was born and raised in San Diego. She graduated with a degree in Entertainment Illustration from Laguna College of Art and Design and now works in concept and character art in films, licensed illustrations and commissions. This is her debut as a book illustrator. Learn more about her at jannamattia.com.

THE ILLUSTRATOR

Machine Translated by Google

Ine@ir
lerrifying
Aela

PHOIP COR Fein CLAN

Their Terrifying Plan

Vernon Coleman

Loan Stale peed

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

Books by Vernon Coleman include:

Medical
The Medicine Men
Paper Doctors

Everything You Want To Know About Ageing
The Home Pharmacy
Aspirin or Ambulance
Face Values
Stress and Your Stomach
A Guide to Child Health
Guilt
The Good Medicine Guide
An AtoZ of Women's Problems
Body power
Bodysense

Taking Care of Your Skin
Life without Tranquullisers
High Blood Pressure
Diabetes
Arthritis
Eczema and Dermatitts
The Story of Medicine
Natural Pain Contral
Mindpower
Addicts and Addictions
Dr Vernon Coleman's Guide to Alternative Medicine
Stress Management Techniques
Overcoming Stress
The Health Scandal
The 20 Minute Health Check
Sex for Everyone
Mand over Body
Eat Green Lose Weight
Why Doctors Da More Harm Than Good
The Drugs Myth

Leung resdins spead

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

Complete Guide to Sex
How to Conquer Backache
How to Conquer Patn
Betrayal of Trust
Know Your Drugs

Food for Thought
The Traditronal Home Doctor
Reltef from IBS
The Parent's Handbook
Men in Bras, Panties and Dresses
Power over Cancer
How to Conquer Arthritis
How to Stop Your Doctor Killing You
Superbody
Stomach Problems - Relief at Last
How to Overcome Guilt
How to Live Longer
Coleman's Laws
Millions of Alzheimer Patients Have Been Misdiagnosed
Climbing Trees at 112
Is Your Health Written tn the Stars?
The Kick-Ass A-Z for over 60s
Briefs Encounter
The Benzos Story
Dementia Myth
Waiting

Psychology/Sociology
Stress Control
How to Overcome Toxic Stress
Know Yourself (1988)
Stress and Relaxation
People Watching
Spiritpower
Toxic Stress
I Hope Your Penis Shrivels Up

25 trons ltt book

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

Oral Sex Bad Taste and Hard To Swallow
Other People’s Problems
The 100 Sexiest, Craziest, Most Outrageous Agony Column Questions (and Answers) Of All Trme
How to Relax and Overcome Stress
Too Sexy To Print
Psychiatry
Are You Living With a Psychopath?

Politics and General
England Our England
Rogue Nation
Confronting the Global Bully
Saving England
Why Everything Is Going To Get Worse Before It Gets Better
The Truth They Won't Tell You. About The EU
Living In a Fascist Country
How to Protect & Preserve Your Freedom, Identity & Prnvacy
Oul Apocalypse
Gordon ts a Moron
The OFPIS File
What Happens Next?
Bloodless Revolution
2020
Stuffed
The Shocking History of the EU
Coming Apocalypse
Covid 19 The Greatest Hoax in History
Old Man ina Chair
Endgame
Proof that Masks do more harm than Good
Covid-19 The Fraud Continues
Covid 19 Exposting the Lies
Social Credit Nightmare on Your Street
NHS What's wrong and how to put it nght
They want your money and your life

25 rons lt nt book 1%

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

Diaries and Autobiographies
Diary of a Disgruntled Man
Just another Bloody Year
Bugger off and Leave Me Alone
Return of the Disgruntled Man
Life on the Edge
The Game's Afoot
Tickety Tonk
Memortes 1
Memories 2
Memories 3
My Favourite Books

Animals
Why Animal Experiments Must Stop
Fighting For Animals
Alice and Other Fnends
Animal Rights - Human Wrongs
Animal Experiments - Simple Truths

General Non Fiction
How to Publish Your Own Book
How to Make Money While Watching TV
Strange but True
Daily Inspirations
Why Is Public Hair Curly
People Push Bottles Up Peaceniks
Secrets of Paris
Money power
101 Things I Have Learned
100 Greatest Englishmen and Englishwamen
Cheese Rolling, Shin Kicking and Ugly Tattoos
One Thing after Another

Novels (General)
Mrs Caldicot''s Cabbage War

25 rns el ut book 2%:

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

Mrs Caldicot's Knickerbocker Glory
Mrs Caldicot’s Oyster Parade
Mis Caldicot’s Turkish Delight
Deadline
Second Chance
Tunnel
Mr Henry Mulligan
The Truth Kalls
Revolt
My Secret Years with Elvis

Balancing the Books
Doctor in Paris
Stones with a Twist in the Tale (short stories)
Dr Bullock’s Annals
The Awakentng of Dr Amelia Leighton

The Young Country Doctor Series
Bilbury Chronicles
Bilbury Grange
Bilbury Revels
Bilbury Country
Bilbury Village
Bilbury Pie (short stories)
Bilbury Pudding (short stones)
Bulbury Tonic
Bilbury Relish
Bilbury Maxture
Bilbury Delights
Bilbury Joys
Bilbury Tales
Bilbury Days
Bilbury Memores

Novels (Sport)
Thomas Winsden’s Cricketing Almanack
Diary of a Cricket Lover

20 renih welt wt book

THEIR ESR FYING PLA

The Village Cneket Tour
The Man Who Inhented a Golf Course
Around the Wicket
Too Many Clubs and Not Enough Balls

Cat books
Ahce’s Diary
Alice’s Adventures
We Love Cats
Cats Own Annual
The Secret Lives of Cats
Cat Basket
The Cataholics’ Handbook
Cat Fables
Cat Tales
Catoons from Catland

As Edward Vernon
Practice Makes Perfect
Practise What You Preach
Getting Into Practice
Aphrodisiacs — An Owner's Manual

The Complete Guide to Life

Written with Donna Antoinette Coleman
How to Conquer Health Problems between Ages 50 & 120
Health Secrets Doctors Share With Their Farmilies
Animal Miscellany
England’s Glory
Wisdom of Animals

Copyright Vernon Coleman July 2023
The nght of Vernon Coleman to be identified as the author of this work has been
asserted in accordance with the Copynght, Designs and Patents Act 1988

2G ris tel in buok Bowe

THEIR ~EPR FYING PLAN

Dedicated to Antoinette
Thank you for being you and for being with me.

Thank you for every day you spend with
me. Every day 1s a gift from God

* Over that little life that still remains to me,
and at my death, deign that your hand be present.

You know You are the only hope I have’
(From the Canzoniere by Petrarch)

1 Se as ele nn bask

biu SG ns tel nmbook

THEIR ESR FYING PLAN

Screenewt saved
lapio yee Pour saree Ishot

SFIS RE Eoll CELE

Vernon Coleman

an

<k

THCIR CORO ING PLAS

Their Terrifying Plan

Vernon Coleman

THEIR FERRIFYING PLAN

Screenshot saved
lagio yew your screenshot

Contents SHARE EDI DELETE

Part One. How things are
Part Two. Interlude
Part Three. How things got the way they are
Part Four Here’s what you. can do
Appendix 1 A short bibliography

1 dr 5G runs 4682 in book

THEIR ESR FYING PLAN

Screenenol saved
lapio yee your saree 13hot

Part One SHARE = EDIT DELE!

1
It is customary, when wnting a book explaming how and why something has happened, to put the history bits first, to explain the past before dealing with the present and, possibly, the future

In this book I have done the opposite
I have begun, in Part One, with an account of the world in which we hve,

drawing attention to the anomalies and mconsistences, the threats and dangers and soon Itis an objective analysis of the world in which we hve, and the anomahes and apparent coincidences which now make up our everyday lives

In Part Three, I have analysed the events which have brought us to this unhappy state, the very brink of the Great Reset and the New World Order In this part of the book IJ have explained in some detail the who, the why, the what, the when and the how Many apparently unconnected events have taken us slowly but certainly towards the position we are mn now’ on the very bonk of the Great Reset and a permanent loss of our freedom and the essentials of our humanity

It can be confusing and bewildering to try to work out why a bunch of bilionaire bankers shouid stand behind gangs of communists, neohberals and rampant fascists The attraction of fascists for communists, and vice versa, 1s no mystery They appear to stand, or sit, at the far ends of a pohtical continuum but in fact the continuum is a circle not a line and fascism and communism sit closely together The term ‘neoliberal’ is, of course, merely an acceptable, madern replacement for the word ‘communist’ But why would billionaire bankers sit with neolkberals?

The explanation is a simple one
The bilhonaire bankers know that a world government will mean that some-

one has to look after all the finance, commerce and natural resources and take control of all the money And they, the bankers, will selflessly step forward to take control— with the neoliberals providing the front men and women for a totahtanan government which appears to rule the world but which merely serves as an admimstration for the puppet masters A world government will mean a world court, a world army, a world central bank with a single (digital) currency, a world tax system, a world welfare state, world economic planning, mandatory population control of some kind and with health and education organised on a global scale It will also mean that members of the pubhe will not be allowed

to own any weapons Think about 1t carefully and you will realise that some of these aspects of world government already exist and the rest are 1n preparation

A look at Part Three of this book will show you precisely how the bankers and financiers have, throughout the 20th and 21st century, already succeededin using politictans and organisations such as the United Nations to enable them to take control of many of the world's resources, much of the world's wealth and mndeed, whole countnes This part of the book 1s a timeline for the accumulation of oppression, deceit and egregious corporate and institutional behaviour The bilhonatres and bankers have for decades been investing billtons of dollars in their takeover and they have been using taxpayers’ money, and the hard work of small farmers and workers everywhere, to help them take control They have used defence spending and foreign aid programmes to enable them to take more and more power, and they have financed somal unrest and the absurd climate change myth in order to introduce legislation which furthers ther ambitions and gives them ever more power over everyone and everything In a fair and decent world power should be shared among the people In the world which the globalists are preparing, all the power will be in the hands of a few, unelected greedy, self-centred mdividuals

I haven't filled this book with references because ta do so would add a month to the time taken to prepare the book for publication And there isn’t time Time isrunming out Also, todo so would double the size and price of the book Readers who question or doubt any of my assertions can easily check them valdity by doing research of their own {remembening, of course, that the essence of good research is to know what questions ta ask and where to look to find honest answers - usually outside anything associated with mainstream media organisations, which have persistently and determinedly refused to print evidence which does not support the theories which are favoured by the conspirators)

It is vital to understand that there ts no evidence that man-made climate change 1s a dangerous threat, or even exists, and a considerable amount of evidence to show that changes 1n the weather are nothing more than the ordinary climactic changes which have occurred since man first started noticing and recording the weather The sometimes scary scenarios publicised by the climate change cultists (for whom the collective term should be ‘enemies of manland’) are nothing more than scaremongering propaganda produced by people who will never allow any debate or discussion about their prognostications It is Important to remernber that for some years now the conspirators, desperate to create changes in the weather, have dumped mulhons of tons of potentially toxic sun-blocking nano-particulates such as alumina, barium and strontium above the earth in sometimes successful attempts to affect the weather, damage crops and cause mass starvation And as thetr efforts begin to work, they will demand more restrictions and more lockdowns and claim, inevitably, that these are necessary because of the changes in the weather which will by then have taken place

Remember everything! have reported in this book can he easily checked from reliable sources J have included a short bibliography at the end of this book to help you do your own research I own and have read all these books (and many more) in preparing this volume

2

The conspirators are winning (and they obviously are) because they have taken complete control of the maimstream media and much of the internet, They know that if you control what people tead, see and hear then youcan control what they think The mamstream media has always been fairly corrupt but m recent years the corruption has become absolute Broadcasting organisations such as the BBC and newspapers such as The New York Times now specialise im the dissemination of propaganda, misinformation and disinformation, rather than news

Propaganda used to be crude It used to consist of posters and slogans and it used to be promoted m a pretty obvious sort of way Simple, dramatic propaganda probably reached its apogee during the First World War when the Enghsh were taught that the Germans were eating babies In Germany posters everywhere simply read 'God Punish England’

But slowly, the psychologists and the brain washing experts took over and propaganda became infinitely more subtle and ever-present.

In 1957, Vance Packard wrote a book about advertising and he called 1t The Hidden Persuaders He explamed how advertising copywniters used psychological tricks to persuade us to buy the products they were selling. They sold soaps and deodorants by suggesting that if you didn’t use their product then, well, not even your best friends would tell you the unpleasant truth Copywriters used guuit, greed and envy to make consumers open their wallets and their purses and to spend more than they could afford on products they didn’t really need but had been tricked into beheving that they wanted or had to have

Today, most propaganda 1s unrecogmsable as such Crude threats of pestilence, war, famine and death have been replaced with subtler, created fears Occasionally atriptych phrase or an advertisement will stand out as rather obvious and clumsy but most of the time ideas and fears are promoted and 'sold’ in the same Way as cars or cornflakes but are sold with a subtlety which makes it nigh on impossible for the casual observer to realise that they are being manipulated And, of course, that isn't surprising since the people behind the manipulation are well-qualified professionals, many of them trained in war-time psychological techniques used to oppress and convince resistant civilian populations

Propaganda isn't always what it seems to be and even intelligent observers can sometimes find it difficult to work out precisely what the ultimate arm of a particular campaign might be Some propaganda material appears on official government advertisements, of course, but most of it appears in the traditional mainstream media As the pandemic fraud began in 2020, so shops and businesses began to stop buying advertising There was no point in companies spending money on buying adverts when all the shops and most places of business were closed by the strict lockdowns that were in force around the world (The key thing to remember is that everything that happened at that time happened in virtually every country in the world Never before had such strict and identical laws been introduced on a global scale) And so governments stepped in with huge advertisements, bought every day at full price The big mainstream media companies (newspapers, magazines, radio and television) had never had things so good Internet companies also found that they were receiving huge amounts of advertising money from governments And, of course, in the UK the BBC had already been bought with the licence fee and the huge hand-outs of taxpayers' money which the corporation had become accustomed to receiving

(In addition, the BBC entered into a financial arrangement with a certain Bull

Gates, an amateur vaccine enthusiast and professional investor in vaccine companies, whose enthusiasm for hiring doctors and nurses to stick needles into strangers was and is unprecedented. It is difficult to think of a more disreputable organisation Gates, like Prince Andrew, was a close friend of Epstein and has financial links with many media companies including The Guardian which published a painfully obsequious article about him The BBC has broadcast lies, denied truths, taken sides, when it is supposed to be impartial, supported the EU, from which it has received bucket loads of money, and broken at least one very significant promise -to provide free TV licences to those over 75)

Tn S52 ns welt np book G™:

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

And to make sure that propaganda works most effectively, the people paying for the propaganda ensure that their messages remain free of opposition by using censorship to control critics and those offering questions or alternative points of view

Propaganda and censorship are twin, synergistic weapons used to control public opinion and to promote the views (whatever they may be) of those paying for the propaganda and the censorship Opinions and facts which don't fit the conspirators' agenda are suppressed or completely banned.

(It has recently been suggested, by a social psychologist, that students should be taught how to counter conspiracy theories and propaganda Such a scheme was introduced in Finnish schools in 2014 I would welcome such a scheme if

I had any faith that those teaching the curnculum were able to define ‘propaganda’ fairly and objectively Sadly, the evidence shows that the world 1s awash with dishonest, bought-and-paid-for fact checkers and ‘misinformation and disinformation’ units {such as the one run by the BBC) which merely promote and defend what the conspirators tell them to promote and defend)

The result of all the propaganda, 1s that most people still seem to think that the barrage of bad things happening are all happening now by accident or by comcidence That simply isn’t true Everything is happening on purpose; everything is orchestrated There ts a malign force manipulating our lives - a malign force controlled by the conspirators It is no accident that there is now an untreated global epidemuc of anxsety and depression with mental health problems now probably the commonest health disorder affecting chnldren It1s ternfying to see that in the UK well over eight million people are being actively treated with anti-depressant drugs (which, for the record, have been shown not to work)

Today, propaganda is used to manipulate and to control
All things considered it is perhaps not surprising that there are so many

strikes around the world, why violent nots are commonplace, why mflation is soaring, why health care is detertorating rapidly, why travel has become deeply unpleasant (when t's possible), why millions of children are uhiterate and imnumerate, why the police no longer bother investigating senous crimes and why corruption 1s now so commonplace that no one in authonty notices or cares

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

While propaganda around the world has been spread by professional teams of misinformation specialists, debate and balanced discussion has been banned.

For years now itt has been illegal even to discuss the holocaust (which was, uniquely, dignified with an initial capital letter, in the sarne way that covid was subsequently given an initial capital letter or, in many cases, written out entirely in capital letters to make the word look even more important)

I don't question the holocaust | don’t pretend to know what happened or did not happen

What I do find tmmensely troubling 1s that experts who claim to have evidence, or substantiated views, can be sent to jail simply for wanting to debate the accepted truth

And this clampdown on debate is being extended
The marnstream media refuses to debate climate change, the covid pandemic

or the dangers of vaccination - among other things A very dangerous precedent has been set Governments want criticism of vaccination programmes to be treated as terrorism. At least one US Presidential candidate for the 2024 elec tions has said that cntics of clumate change theory should be put in prison

Since the 1980s, the clyrmate change myth has been promoted with great certainty by the controlled mainstream media But nothing that has happened in the last century has been in any way abnormal, and for cultists and meteorologists to claim that they are able to warn with confidence of what the weather wil be hke mn 50 or a 100 years time is extraordinarily nonsensical, since weather forecasters have a job to predict what tomorrow’s weather will be like with any degree of accuracy

The truth is that the majonty of climate change sctentists do not agree that man-made climate change 1s a problern and most of the hystertcal warnings which have appeared in the media have been based on computer simulations and are worthless

For a brref summary of the clymate change fraud |] recommend a small book entitled ‘Greta’s Homework’, written by Zina Cohen Many of the most absurd scaremongers have been proved wrong time and time again So, for example, one leading expert (Dr Kenneth E.F Watt, an ecologist at the University of Cahforma, predicted that the world would be 11 degrees colder by the year 2000 and that we would be in an Ice Age }

There ts no scientific evidence supporting the politically motivated claim that climate change ts a real problem The climate change myth was created by the globalists who are desperately trying to create a threat which will move us towards a world government And sadly, now, most people don't question what they are told, Some are too frightened of what they might hear to ask questions, they don’t want to know the answers and they don't want to have to confront the fact that they are ving in a world where the propagandists (such as the New York Times, the Washington Post and the BBC) have turmed black into white and white mto black Some symply do not beheve that they could have been hed to so consistently and so vehemently

The same is true of other scare stories which have been run in recent years Broadcasters, newspapers and respectable sounding pressure groups have all hed constantly and consistently about the ozone layer, acid rain, polluhion and infections

Huge amounts of money are bering made by the campargners and professional agitators who run the organisations and charities trying to ‘sell’ the myth of chmate change

As happened with AIDS in the latter part of the 20th century, anyone promot ing the offiaally approved party-Line will be swamped with grants and financial support

(I remember debating the isstte of AIDS on LBC radio in London Afterwards, standing on the pavement outside the studio, | asked my ‘opponent’, a campaigner for a homosexual group, if he really believed the nonsense he had shared with the audience He readily admitted that he didn't, but that he had lied and produced fake figures simply to try to wm the argument He was, he said, concerned that if AIDS were considered to be a problem which only affected homosexuals then it would receive no public support or money)

On the other hand, anyone who questions the myth will be destroyed professionally Television performers who stick to the globalists’ hne about climate change are feted and offered vast sums of money while those who even dare to question the official lime suddenly become unfashionable and unemployable

Those who argue that man-made climate change ts a serious problem consistently refuse to debate their views in public As with the covid-19 vaccine, the refusal to debate ts good evidence of a fraud and a cover up

The result of all the lies is, I’m pleased to report, that the majority of people simply don’t beheve that clmmate change ts real Even after being bombarded with threats and fears, managed and controlled by governments, pressure groups and international borhes such as the United Nations, most people remain resolutely sceptical

The true story of the conspiracy taking us towards the Great Reset and the New Normal is a story of unprecedented wickedness

It 1s a story which has taken me years to unravel It 1s a story of deceit, cor ruption and of a small group of men and women with an unquenchable thirst for power and an unnatural appetite for wealth It 1s a shocking story which explains how a small group of relentless megalomaniacs have mantpulated bilhons of people around the world into believing a completely fabricated myth - the myth of man-made climate change - solely so that they can take complete control and create a new world government (Note the term ‘climate change’ 1s now frequently used together with the prefix ‘existential’ as though this gives this entirely unsubstantiated theory some gravitas.) It is a story of how well-meaning but native tndividuals have been tricked into believing carefully concocted hes about the environment, and then acting asf those hes were true Itis a story of financiers and bilhonares bribimg and pulling the strings of politicians and bureaucrats Itis a story of endless deceits It is a story of conspirators deliberately turning free men and women into slaves, unable to take responsibility for their own actions and totally dependent upon the State for everything they do It is a story of ruthless advocates for fake pandemics deliberately creating fear and panic and then offering some sort of solution This1s, in short, a story of the most hommfying, evil plot ever concocted by man and in this book I wall give you the evidence showing how this fraud has been carefully and del:berately manufactured

Throughout the world, governments have accepted the agenda force-fed to them by a cadre of neo-hberals Exactly the same economic mules are now apphed everywhere So-called reforms introduced by the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund (IMF) the World Trade Organisation and the Federal Reserve, and the central banks under the auspices of the Bank of International Settlements tn Switzerland, and all sponsored by the Bretton Woods institutions have created a perfect environment for global banks and multmational corporations The label ‘neohberal’ nught imply a kindly, free market system but under the authonty of the neoliberals a new system has been created which gives authonty, power and pretty well nearly all the money to the bankers As both Plato and Aristotie

Ta So? ms welt np book ON:

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

recognised, wealth 1s addictrve The bankers behind the conspiracy to create a World Government can never have enough money They man:pulate, they he, they cheat, they defraud and they have no feeling for the people from whom they steal As long as they get another billton or two tnthe bank they don't care about the millions who die And they prefer to make their money without having to work for it

5
I should mention, in passtng, that the IMF and the World Bank and so on are regulatory bodies which were created to operate on behalf of the world's governments but m practice they operate on behalf of the world's biggest banks and corporations and work with secretive and unelected organisations such as the Trilateral Commmssion, the Bilderbergerzs, the Council on Foreign Relations the International Chamber of Commerce, the Trans-Atlantic Business Tnalogue, the United States Council for International Business, the Institute of International Finance and the World Economic Forum Itis the last of these, the WEF, with its annual meetings mn Davos, which ts perhaps the most dangerous (] wall explain how these organtsations work in Part II of this book) These organisations meet in secret with bankers and do so in closed sessions Most of their deliberations and conclusions are secret - even though the costs of thetr meetings, and the huge costs of the security provided may be met by taxpayers

6
You have been subjected to a barrage of les for much i not all of your hfe You have been the victirn of a confidence trick of brobdingnagian proportions, a deceit that even the Baron Munchausen would probably find too unhkely

And yet, as I have promised, everything I’m about to tell you is true In Part Three of this book I have named names and places and I've given dates in order to explain precisely how, when, where and why this fraud has been systematically concocted The globalists describe anyone who questions what is happening as a ‘conspiracy theorist’ but when you've read Part Three, you will realise that this conspiracy is no theory

The bottom lime, the unavordable, unpleasant truth, is that everything 1s far worse than you thought 1t was The world is not being deranged by accidents, it is not being deraled by coincidences Everything that 1s happening has been carefully planned, everything 1s deliberate We are victims, you and I, of the

Tt 46 mins elt nr book g%:

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

biggest, longest and most comprehensive conspiracy in history Slowly, methodically and ruthlessly, a relatively small group of conspirators have steadily taken control of every major institution in the world They have bulhed world leaders, they have replaced kings and presidents with their own men and they have stolen and deceived in a way that the Cosa Nostra would surely envy The conspirators are for the most part Amencan and phrases such as ‘US exceptionalism’ and the ‘reserve currency dollar’ mean that the United States can ignore international law, tell other countries what to do, invade sovereign states with impunity, wage wars at someone else's expense, build up massive, international debts which they never intend to pay off, steal natural resources (such as oil, gold and minerals) without compensation or apology and force countnes to hand over assets and local monopohes to multinational companies in America

All around the world billions of people have been threatened, impoverished, bullied and puntshed tn order to enrich American banks, American financiers and American corporations In many cases where Americans have invaded and stolen resources they have left behind chaos and abject poverty Look, for example, at what happened to Iraq, Libya and Syma to give but three modern examples

And the final irony ts that despite the fact that it has pillaged and raped whole continents, the United States is now by far the world’s largest debtor It has successfully turned the dollar into a way to make other countries finance tts global war mongering The foreign reserves of central banks around the world consist of dollar dominated assets and only now (in 2023) are countries such as China, India and South Africa demanding new principles for international law, trade and finance

(Itis curious, by the way, that rmllions who beheve in the existence of the Cosa Nostra find 1t impossible to believe that well-educated men and women from good famrhes could possrbly be mvolved in an even bigger scheme to control the world’s population The members of the Cosa Nostra, the Triad and simular organisations are content with running drugs and prostitutes, and to protect their enterprises they steal, maim and kill hundreds of people The conspirators, the bankers and financiers, and their allies (whom I classify as the collaborators) want control of everything and everyone and to protect their ambitions they steal, maim and kall hundreds of mllrons)

And both conspirators and collaborators have acquired a robust sense of entitlernent

Tt 46 mins elt nr book Gz

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

A medium level bureaucrat worlang for the Government im India accidentally dropped his smart phone into a reservar So he had the reservoir drained, with millions of gallons of water being wasted, so that he could look for his phone

Every where tn the world, on an hourly basts, entitled bureaucrats abuse their power tn a thousand different ways

7

The wickedness, the lmnutless greed, the hypocnsy, the blatant cruelty, the ruthlessness and the depravity of American politicians, bankers and billionaire financiers is hard to believe

For over a century ruthless men and women, some of them well-known, some

of them the holders or former holders of public office, some of them secretive and anonymous and some of them freelance power brokers who have moved effortlessly from the world of finance to the world of government and back again So, for example, numerous executives have moved between banks such as Galdman Sachs on the one side, and governments and the most powerful NGOs (such as the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund) on the other

Rents, interest and huge financial charges (ancluding massive bonuses paid to bankers whether or not they have done their jobs well) are, bizarrely, counted as ‘financial services’ and listed in a nation’s accounts as part of the country's Gross Domestic Product

(Financial services should really be regarded as debts and countnes, such as the United Kingdom, where financial services make up a major part of the nation’s GDP must inevitably be doomed In those countnes, real productivity (making things and providing genutne services) have become secondary to the provision of lending money and the fees and charges associated with moneylending)

Anyone who questtons the role of the banks 1s, mevitably, described as a ‘conspiracy theomst’ and as ‘discredited’ Those terms appear time and time again, so often that it is clear that they are designed and spread by specialists working for agencies such as the CIA And the abuse is decorated with decades old startes which can be rewritten to produce doubt, by mampulated truths, by half-truths and by downright hes Anyone who questions governments and bankers will be labelled a conspiracy theorist and called discredited by a fake encyclopaedia called Wikipedia which appears to be controlled by the CIA and simular organtsations from other countmes

Ti 2S mins wlt ni book G™:

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

(Larry Sanger, the despairing co-founder of the site Wilapedia, has used the word ‘corrupt’ to describe his creation A deal between Wilapedia and Google means that the lres put on Wikipedia are reproduced on Google to reach a larger audience)

The hes help to prevent anyone exposing the conspiracy from reaching more people The conspirators and the collaborators who work for and with them are specialists in psychological warfare and in the basic elements of ‘controlled Opposition

The key thing to remember is that there are now no coincidences in geopolitics or modern history and nothing is happening by accident However chaotic and unpredictable and out of control you feel things are, you should understand that everything that has happened in the last few decades (and particularly in the last three years) was planned It was, indeed, planned so carefully and with such precision that for the last three years in particular, since early 2020, it has been possible to forecast what will come next (I have predicted almost everything that happened since early 2020 and the evidence for that is available on my websites)

I naturally hope that as many people as possible will read the evidence I've collected and will ignore the attempts by the conspirators and the collaborators to discredit me and the book Sadly, most of the people who should read this book won't touch it, they won't read it because they have been brainwashed by the mainstream media working for the conspirators

I have been thoroughly discredited and demonised by the establishment, and the fact that for over 50 years I have produced accurate predictions and analyses has been suppressed and ignored The very fact that this book will not be available in bookshops or public libraries, and will not be reviewed, or even mentioned in the mainstream media, tells us much My books have been published by many leading hardback and paperback publishers and have been translated into 26 languages and sold around the world But, as with my other books on this subject, I will have to publish this book myself because no orthodox mainstream publisher will dare publish it In the past most of my books were serialised in newspapers and magazines Several of them were turned into series for television and radio This book will not appear anywhere else Like everyone else telling the truth I am lied about, sneered at and ridiculed by agents working for the conspirators I no longer care that saying this makes me sound paranoid because I know that I am not

The conspirators were never going to take any chances They knew that once they had begun their campaign towards the Great Reset (formerly known as the Great Merger) their propaganda campaign would be opposed by people who could see through the lies and the misinformation

And so, right from the start, they knew that they would have to stamp down hard on anyone (especially doctors or media professionals) who dared to question the official line Anyone who didn't agree wholeheartedly with the idea of the Great Reset was demonised as a right wing extremist and immediately discredited

Branches of the military and the secret services were employed to attack and discredit the truth-tellers In the United States of America the CIA has been extremely active in this area. And the FBI has worked with Ukrainian intelligence to censor and suppress Americans on social media (in breach of their first amendment rights) In the UK, much of the work of disinformation, misinformation and demonization and abuse has been m the hands of the Bntish Army’s 77th Bngade For example, right from the start the 77th Bngade put abusive and libellous remarks in the comments section underneath videos questioning the official line on the pandemic The abuse was often crude My videos were constantly full of libellous comments claiming that I did not have a medical degree, that I was a fake anda fraud And GCHQ (the UK Government's spy centre and eavesdropping agency) was ordered 'to wage cyber war on anti-vaccine propaganda’ and ‘to take out anti-vaxxers online and on social media’ GCHQ, paid for by British taxpayers, has used dirty trick tactics to control, infiltrate, manipulate and distort online information GCHQ’s own Twitter account claims that their ‘brightest people brmg together intelligence and technology to keep Britain safe’ but in May 2021, the European Court of Human Rights ruled that GCHOQ’s methods violated the nght to privacy and that its regime for the collection of data was unlawful Who at GCHQ decided that the agency had the mght to suppress the truth and to promote lies 1s still a mystery The end result of this treachery has been that thousands of people have been killed or injured because they were denied information about the covid 19 ‘vaccine’ which might have helped save them from listenme to inaccurate information on the BBC and other areas of the mainstream media

Tt 43 ns welt np book 12%

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

A shghtly more subtle approach was to hire individuals to pretend to be on the side of the truth-tellers | suspect that at least half of those claimmng to be ‘truth-tellers were actually working for the opposition Some have ridiculously complex organisations and they have often been hugely successful at collecting money {Some have collected millions of pounds from gullible supporters and, 1n some cases, big fees from drug companies) And there were others who regarded the pandemic as a career booster and were pliable enough to be allowed onto mainstream television and radio stations where what they said could be directed or manipulated (The real truth-tellers were not allowed access to any mainstream media.)

There 1s nothing new m any of this, of course The authonties have always infiltrated pressure groups or those who threaten to cause disruption

I have always been very active in the campaign against animal experimentation and back tn the 1970s and 1980s anti-vivisection campaigns were regarded as the major terrorism threat in the UK The security services, MI5 and Special Branch, admitted that the absence of outside, traditional terrorists meant that

in order to justify their existence they had to find some alternative and ant vivisection groups were selected as the most suitable target This sometimes had bizarre consequences On one occasion a group of five alleged extremists was arrested Unfortunately, it was quickly found that four of the alleged extremists were actually representatives of various official groups One was a member of Spectral Branch, one was an MI5 officer, one was a pohceman and one was an undercover journalist Only one member of the group was a bona fide animal rights activist Initially, the actimst was charged with the very serious offence of conspiracy but the case quickly fell apart, and was abandoned, when the prosecutors realised that a conspiracy requires two or more tndividuals - you cannot change a solitary individual with conspiracy This was not an isolated instance It was common place to find that groups protesting or campaigning against animal experimentation had been infiltrated by those promoting or supporting vivisection - though the majority of the infiltrators were being paid, either by the Government or by the drug industry

Much the same thing is happening today among those telling the truth about the banks, climate change, fake pandemics and toxic 'vaccines’

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

There is much bewilderment among intelligent doctors and scientists as to why so many doctors kept quiet about the hes being told when the covid-19 hoax and the fake pandemic unfolded Around the world, hundreds of thousands of doctors kept quiet about the covid-19 ‘vaccine’ and continued to prescribe a product which has been accurately described as the most dangerous and damaging single pharmaceutical product ever marketed The covid 19 jab did not do what the establishment promised it would do but, at the same tame, it caused countless thousands of deaths and serious injuries among the patients who were injected

There are two explanations for the fact that so many doctors ignored the evidence and did what they were told to do by dishonest advisors within the medical establishment and bought and pard for journalists and celebrities

The first explanation is that all over the world doctors were extraordinarily well paid to give the covid 19 jabs Hospitals were given bribes (labelled as bonuses) which were dependent upon the number of patients they injected Doctors were bought off, and dissuaded from asking too many questions, by being paid well over the normal fees for piving vaccinations Those doctors wall, in due course, appear in court where they will be unable to mount any sort of defence To say that they behaved unprofessionally and greedily is a massive understatement

The second explanation is that doctors were too terrified to speak out against the medical establishment because they saw what had happened to colleagues who dared to share their views with then colleagues and the general public and who had had their licences removed by the official licensing authorities and, in addition, been vilified by the media

The truth, so well hidden during the last three years, is that the medical establishment was, as it has been for decades, controlled by the pharmaceutical industry and instead of looking at the facts licensing authorities around the world merely did as they were told to do Numerous doctors lost their licences, and their livelihoods, because they dared to speakoutandtelithetruth The majority of doctors, seeing what had happened to those who spoke out, kept quiet and betrayed their patients, themselves and their profession Those gutless wimps should be ashamed

In the United Kingdom, doctors are licensed by the General Medical Council, an organisation which ts, in theory at least, a chanty but which appears to have some of the worst qualities of a quango, a government department and an en forcer for the drug industry I believe that drug companies control governments,

Ti S71 ns welt nr book 13%:

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

they control the medical establishment and, it appears, they may also control the UK's medical licensing authonty-— the General Medical Council

The GMC has become infamous for its extraordinarily one-sided defence of the exaggerated covid pandemic and the potntless but enormously dangerous covid vaccine

When the fake pandemic was first promoted in February and March 2020, | ummediately described the covid scare ahoax The figures available proved without any question that the danger of what was clearly merely a rebranded annual flu had been massively exaggerated by people who had a bad track record at assessing the relevant figures In the UK, the Government’s own official advisors agreed with me, dismissing the covid 19 infection as being no more dangerous than the annual flu Inevitably perhaps, their expert advice appears to have been ignored in favour of advice from a mathematician with a termble track record.

Naturally, the conspirators behind the exaggerated risk did not like my description of the covid scare as a hoax (a video I made was seen by many millions within days) and I was quickly demontsed and Led about in the media The GMC couldn’t take away my licence because their own admunistrative rules meant that, as with many doctors, my retirement from active practise meant that I'd had to give up my licence But younger doctors, who were convinced by my arguments or who reached the same conclusions, were to feel the full wrath of the drug company controlled medical establishment

So, for example, consider the case of Dry Mohammad Adil who, until three years ago was a respected surgeon working inthe NHS Three years ago, Dr Adil criticised the Government line on covid, and the GMC responded by taking away his lrcence - meaning that he could no longer practise as a surgeon or, as a doctor in any capacity Three years later, Dr Adil still didn’t have his licence back The cost to him has been extraordinary And we should not forget the cost to the NHS If we consider that im those three years he could have performed 1,000 operations a year — not an unltkely number-then his three year banishment means that 3,000 patients have been denied the operations they needed

Several other doctors in the UK had their licences removed for criticising the absurd and indefensible covid policy And exactly the same thing happened around the world where hcensing authonties have :gnored the scientific evidence and punished doctors who dared to share the truth with the world - usually on socral medza,

Ti 46 mins welt np book 13%:

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

It was this unscientific bullying, and the widespread publicity given to the consequences, which ensured that thousands of doctors kept quiet - fnghtened that they too would lose their hcences and ther livelihoods A doctor without a licence to practice is as useless as a sweep without his brushes or a tax: driver without a cab

The GMC's decision to deny Dr Adil his licence was always unjustifiable First, there ts the question of free speech Article 19 of the United Nations Charter states clearly that ‘everyone has the right to freedom of opinion and expression’ There 1s no codicil limiting the rights of doctors The GMC's decision iS in direct opposition to this fundamental human mght It has been argued that doctors have a special responstrbility because of their position and traming but this strengthens rather than weakens the UN charter Doctors have a special responsibility to speak out when they believe that something 1s wrong. And, of course, you can't have a little bit of free speech any more than a woman can be a bit pregnant You either have free speech or you don't. To say that a doctor cannot eriticise the medical establishment ts as nonsensical as saying that an opposition party politician cannot criticise the Government The hcensing authorties which have removed doctors’ licences for speaking out are undemably in breach of the UN Charter How a lawyer or a judge can justify allowing any heensing body to deny an individual's right to protection from the UN Charter 1s, Iconfess,a mystery tare Doctors are entitled to share their views with the public and the public is entitled to decide whom to believe

Right from the start the doctors supporting the Government and drug companies have steadfastly refused to debate in public, and the mainstream media has taken an entirely biased, unbalanced one-sided line in reporting the fake pandemic The BBC, ignoring its own charter and repeated claims of fairness, has even stated that they would not interview anyone questioning the value of vaccination whether they were ‘nght or wrong’ I have frequently challenged vaccine supporters to a hve, nahional public debate None has had the confidence or the courage to accept the challenge

(The conspirators and the collaborators have not just refused to debate the pros and cons of the covid vaccine They have refused to debate any of the contentious issues You mught think that the most confident consprrators and collaborators would be delighted to have the opportunity to debate their belrefs about climate change, the Great Reset and their plans for a world government, and to air the details of the science which they claim is behind their new religion But they don’t want to debate and the only logical conclusion 1s that they know that they would lose any debates because they have no supporting evidence)

Second, the GMC has assumed that the Government and the medical establishment must always be correct and beyond criticism. This 1s dangerous nonsense One doesn’t have to go very far back in history to find numerous examples of times when the Government and the medical establishment have been completely wrong and, as a result, patients have suffered until doctors had the courage to stand up for the truth When Dr John Snow gave chloroform to Queen Victoria, there was an uproar in the medical establishment because it was felt that women should not be given anaesthesia during childbirth Electroconvulsive therapy, leucotomies and the removal of vast lengths of the intestine were all approved by the medical establishment but later condemned It was because of the medical establishment that tonsils were removed without good reason No one knows how many children died as a result A good deal of unnecessary heart surgery has been performed on patients because of bad medical practices promoted by the medical establishment. It was because of bad medical practices condoned or encouraged by the medical establishment that millions of patients became hooked on barbiturates and then benzodiazepines And I wonder how many of those who have condemned Dr Adil know that widely used and previously approved vaccination programmes have been condemned as worthless and dangerous

History shows that the medical establishment has been wrong more often than it has been right, andif the GMC stops doctors criticising the Government and the medical establishment (known to be linked to the pharmaceutical industry) then nothing will ever change for the better

If we go back a little further in medical story we come across individuals such as Dr Semmelwetss whose work on women lying in labour wards changed medical practice and saved thousands if not millions of lives Dr Semmelweiss was, of course, viciously attacked by the medical establishment There are many more examples in my book 'Medical Heretics’

The undeniable truth is that history shows that the medical establishment has always suppressed the truth and promoted profitable lies Nothing has changed The medical establishment still promotes medical procedures which don’t work, while suppressing essential but inconvenient truths The GMC’s fundamental mistake appears to me to be that it has assumed that its loyalty should be to the medical establishment rather than to the welfare of patients

Third, and more directly perhaps, the evidence now shows quite clearly that the medical establishment's official line on covid-19 was completely false Everything that the establishment has said and done has been wrong and dangerous The General Medical Council and all those who supported its decisions seemed to have assumed that the establishment was right

Ifthey had looked closely at the evidence they would have known that the UK Government's own scientific advisers decided, back in March 2020 that covid was not a major threat They would have known that Government statistics show that the number of people who died from covid-19 was no greater than the number who die from flu every year {a disease which had mysteriously and conveniently disappeared) Indeed, the number of deaths from what was clearly a rebranded flu was no greater in 2020 and 2021 than it was in some previous years Moreover, it is now clear that the absurd policies of lockdowns, social distancing and mask wearing were without any scientific foundation, were unnecessary and dangerous and were in part responsible for the entirely predictable increase in deaths which marked 2022 and will continue for some years to come The PCR test was never intended to be used as it was, and has been proven, beyond any doubt, to be of no more value than a coin toss It is clear that the closing down of schools and businesses was also entirely unnecessary and has done massive, long-lasting damage Worse still, it is now abundantly clear, and generally accepted by intelligent, well-informed doctors and scientists, that the covid 19 vaccine was never properly tested, was never fit for purpose and is the most dangerous and deadly pharmaceutical product ever marketed Largely because of links with the pharmaceutical companies involved, the Government and the medical establishment misled the public and the health professions All the evidence for these claims is available on my website and books and in over 300 videos I made between the years 2020 and 2023 (The videos first appeared on YouTube but they were removed piecemeal pretty well as soon as they appeared And then my entire channel was removed for the new crime of telling truth)

Finally, there is one other rather shocking reason why the GMC should not have made any rulings about Dr Adil or any other doctors who criticised the officiallineoncovid 19 andthe covid-19 vaccine

Ti 28 ns welt np book 5%

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

The General Medical Council {in my view one of two big enemies of patients in the UK - the other is the British Medical Association) has invested nearly £1,000,000 in fast food and drink firms and, worse still, has invested large amounts of money from doctors’ fees indrug companies And one of the companiesin which it had shares was one of the companies making a covid-19 vaccine

How can the GMC judge doctors’ behaviour in relation to covid and covid jabs when it has a vested interest in the financial success of vaccine manufacturers such as Astra Zeneca?

It could surely be argued that the GMC, which has money invested in vaccine manufacture, has a vested interest in protecting vaccine making and should not, therefore, discipline doctors whose actions might have damaged the earning potential of any companies in which it has investedits own money

The GMC can be compared to a judge punishing someone for criticising a product in which he himself has a financial interest Indeed, I would argue that the GMC, and its vast army of overpaid, and, it seems to me, sometimes arrogant, pen pushers has abandoned its role as a guardian of the public and become an enforcer for the pharmaceutical industry

Those who had the courage to speak out should be applauded and it is they, not the promoters ofa 'vaccine’ that does not do what it was promised to do but which has caused many deaths and much illness, who should be honoured

In a free and progressive society criticism of the establishment should never be subject to censorship

My conclusion can only be that the General Medical Council is unfit for purpose and should be closed down immediately It is not fit to hand out dog licences, and certainly not equipped to control the licensing of doctors It has failed to do its job to protect the public and it appears to me to have acted more in the interests of the pharmaceutical industry than the interests of patients

I'm delighted to report that in July 2023, the British Medical Association agreed with my conclusion The BM4é's Annual Representative Meeting has passed a no confidence vote for the GMC and will now call for its leaders to be sacked

The BMA motion said that 'too many' Medical Practitioners Tribunal Services fitness to practise decisions are 'disproportionate to the error of the doctors mistake' and expressed no confidence in the current tribunal

Ta 3? ins elt nr book G™:

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

Doctors voted for a motion calling for the leadership team of the GMC to be dismissed and replaced with a team that 'commands the confidence and support of the medical profession

It is a sad fact that most people are so indoctrinated that they have no interest In reading anything which may force them to question what ther government {and government sponsored media) has told them to think

The mainstream media has, of course, distracted millions with non-stories about celebrities, minor celebrities and members of the English royal family The world is in a spiral of deliberately engineered destruction, and with a designer war between NATO and Russia now well into a second year, it is well into World War III, but the mainstream media has pushed the war (and other terrible things which are happening) onto page seven or the end of the news For the period of the war to date, it has concentrated its energies on the childish exhibitionism of a middle aged couple of former royals who seem to spend much of their lives making public announcements about their desperate desire to be private

Despite this determined suppression of reality, there is still more than enough scary news around to keep people fearful Recent large surveys have shown that most people now avoid all the news because they find it too depressing They see no point in knowing about things which they feel they can do nothing about

Meanwhile, individual governmental and international bodies use every small hazard as a reason to introduce new, comprehensive and suffocating legislation A decade or two ago I suspected that this was no more than bureaucrats doing the only thing they know how to do - micromanage - but it is much more than that The bureaucrats and rule makers have been encouraged to do everything they can to suppress the people

Around the world, laws are being introduced to make it illegal to share information which is regarded by the Government as 'misinformation' or disinformation even though the news they share might be regarded by a majority of doctors and scientists as accurate In Australia, for example, there 1s the Communications Legislation Amendment (Combatting Mis-information and Dis-information) Bill 2023 which will result in truth-tellers being fined up to $500,000

There ts no doubt that today a great many people are fnghtened to view the truth (or even something which they fear may be the truth) because the les they have accepted have resulted in their doing things for which they would feel ashamed So, forexample doctors and journalists who helped promote the wicked and fake covid fraud do not like to acknowledge the part they played m the creation of a false global pamic Nor do they like to see the evidence showing that the covid-19 ‘vaccine’ which they recommended with such enthusiasm has caused many thousands of deaths and serious life changing injuries

Even if you know some of the truth this book will shock you And it will perhaps surprise you to discover that the villains in the world are not the people whom we have been taught to see as villains (Putin, Xi, Gaddafi, etc)

Our freedorn is being taken from us at an tncredible speed by people who appear to be respectable and part of the establishment The ground work for the removal of our freedom was done decades ago Now we are in the final stages of the takeover It may sound msane but a small group of committed, self-serving extremists now dominate the political systems in all major Western countries and they control the global economy Itis because of this power and money hungry clique that we are controlled from birth until death by unseen hands And the control ts tightening by the day The conspirators are introducing a digital world and a digital currency There will soon be a global government, controlled by unelected but appointed individuals who, in turn, control our every move through the invidious system of social credit, a restrictive system which I described in some detail tn my book Socral Credit Nightmare on Your Street

The fnghtening thing about social credit, asly, manipulative programme of control, 1s the way in whichit 1s being introduced insidiously — without many people really noticing what is happening For exarnple, in England, the tax authorittes will, in 2026, be introducing a new points system for those who pay their tax late If a taxpayer collects a set number of pomts they will receive a financial penalty On the roads, motorists have been told that 2f they bump into a cychst they may be sent to prison for life (Knocking over a pedestrian ts fine, it seems, but cyclists must be protected.) And in school, children are being forced into a social credit systern which even the Chinese might find horrifying. At a school tn Devon, some pupils have been told that they cannot attend their school prom if they haven't accumulated enough ‘praise points’ Pupils get ‘praise points’ in five categones being ready to learn, enabling others to learn, treating the envronment and others with respect, working to the best of ther abrhty and fulfilling thetr responsibilities ‘Praise points’ are apparently awarded by staff as a reward for ‘positive behaviour’ One parent said. ‘This has caused emotional harm and it is not kind and inclusive to these children banned from the prom’

Of course it tsn’t But I dont think anyone ever claimed that social credit schemes were designed to be kind and tnclusive

The conspirators are ruthless and heartless m a way which most of us find difficult to comprehend They control everything we do They control banking and transportation and health care and they already own or control most of the world’s natural resources They start wars, when wars suit their purposes (regardless of the death and destruction those wars will cause), they create hatred between black and white and between men and women and they push economies into recessions and depressions when to do so serves their purpose The conspirators, who usually like to describe themselves as (and to be described as) ‘philanthropists’ deltberately introduce policies which they know will kill hundreds of milltons of people, even billions of people, because they know that those policies will make them more powerful and ever ncher (The myth of philanthropy is commonplace among bilhonaires John D Rockefeller Sr used to arrange for himself to be photographed giving dimes to children This was the basis for his reputation as a philanthropist)

The conspirators know that in order to continue to succeed they must convince the public that thereis no conspiracy And to do this it ts vital, utterly vital, to suppress the truth and oppress anyone who dares to tell the truth The mainstream media, bought and paid for, has enabled the conspirators to do this very effectively Early in 2020 I began making videos for YouTube I acquired a huge number of 'subseribers’ within a couple of months and then my channel was entirely deleted and 1 was banned from making more videos or even accessing the channel My crime was a simple but modern one telling the truth Facebook told me that 1 could not join their piatform because I would be a danger to their community (There was no discussion and no specific reason was given) 1 was banned by all social media sites (though fake sites tn my name appeared) and publishers suddenly refused to publish my work Publishers around the world withdrew my books from sale - even when those books had been hugely successful For example, publishers in Chia and Germany pulled all my books from sale because I had questioned the efficacy and safety of vaccination programmes There was no debate, no discussion, publishers didn’t ask me for evidence ~ my

books were banished, to be pulped or burnt Newspaper editors who had been enthusiastic about articles they wanted me to wnte suddenly stopped talking to me and wouldn't even say what had happened

Censorship has long been a problem for authors, of course Animal Farm by George Orwell was refused by anumber of the publishers who saw tt. One admitted that the Minustry of Information in London had advised him agamst pubhishIngit

And those doing the banning usually find some strange ways to excuse their actions In June 2023, the European Union banned the publication of information which it thought did not support Ukraine with enough enthusiasm or which was regarded as supporting Russia in some way Reporters who tned to put both sides of the story, and who attempted to tell the truth, were punished orfired The EU claimed that it was controlling the flow of independent information and doing this to protect freedom of speech

Journalists and commentators working for mainstream publishers are very well paid toignore facts which might be inconvenient In the US 1t has for some time been well known that the New York Times and the Washington Post are no longer fighting to publish independent truths, both seem too inchned to support the conspirators and the establishment An American software billionaire, Bill Gates, a well-known lay proponent of the covid-19 vaccine, has given huge sums of money to The Guardian and to the BBC tn England The Guardian, for example, was given £12 mullion by Gates The BBC, which had also rece:ved money from the European Union, had close financial links with the vaccine supporting billonatre Both The Guardian and the BBC produced hagiographic profiles describing Gates as a philanthropist, Curiously, both organisations seemed subsequently to ignore Gates’ links to Jeffrey Epstein, the disgraced financier Other individuals, including an English prince anda leading bank executive, have been ruined by their connectron to Epstein but, to the surpnse of some, Gates remains relatively untouched

As I have previously pointed out, at the height of the covid-19 fraud in 2020, one BBC presenter announced that the BBC would not debate the subject of vaccination with anyone critictsing the vaccine 'whether they were nght or wrong’ Such blatant prejudice is difficult to believe, particularly when offered by a State broadcaster which has a duty to provide a fair and honest assessment of the news The only good thing you can say about the BBC staff is that they le and promote propaganda with a straight face When they repeatedly insist that two

plus two equals five they do so with such solemnity that the mass of people belteve them, and doubt their previous suspicion that two plus two comes to something else, a sum which they can no longer quite remember The BBC has betrayed the licence fee payers, and obeyed the demands of its own left leaning liberal staff, promoting misinformation and disinformation with enthusiasm Durning the fake pandemic in 2020, the BBC held meetings with the Bntish Gov ernment and one can only assume that these meetings were to decide what hes to broadcast and what truths to suppress

The art of spreading misinformation and disinformation successfully depends upon the victirn betng prepared to believe what he or she ts told Repetihon of the mmsimformatron 1s vital and 1t helps 1f those spreading the hes are regarded asreliable and honest Over the years the BBC had built up a reputation as a respectable and honourable source of news but happily that reputation is now in tatters and surveys show that only a minonty believe anything on BBC news programmes

The pattern I have discovered, the map I’ve drawn, will not only explain what has already happened (not just in the last few years but going back longer than anyone alive can remember) but tt will also enable you to see what we can expect inthe future We do not ordinarily see these things becausethey are hidden from us, they are disguised when they are not suppressed Even when coincidences are pornted out to us we do not see them as connected because the hes are simply too great for us to comprehend (‘no one could possibly do that’, we say to ourselves) and the malefactors, the conspirators, too evil for us to understand The conspirators who have driven the conspiracy forwards are not just bad men and women tn the way we understand the word ‘bad’ We tend to think of serial killers as evil but the evil of the globaltsts 1s far beyond anything most of us can comprehend. Obama, the Clintons, Blaw, the Rothschilds, the Rockefeilers et al are just as irredeemably evil as Attila the Hun, Genghis Khan, Stalin and other psychopaths Their cold-blooded manzrpulations are designed to destroy everything we hold dear and everything we respect as human They live to manipulate by dece:rt The consprrators are different to the rest of us

Most people want to have some control of their own lives, they want a relationship, a home, some belongings and a position m their community They want to do what they can to help others.

Tu 34 ns welt np book O%:

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

The consptrators are quite different they want power over other people and they have an msatiable yearning for wealth The conspirators’ actions are driven by how they see their role in the world (not by any desire to help the world) American bankers see US hegemony and the dollar’s posttion as the world’s reserve currency as vital to their own wealth and so they will do everything to protect these things They want a global government controlled by America They want to create comphance, and slavery, through social credit They use war to reduce a population which they regard as too large

And who needs all those people when robots and artificial intelligence programmes can replace many of them? In spring 2023, two British telephone companies warned of massive redundancies with Vodafone announcing that it was sacking 11% of 1ts workforce and British Telecom expecting to sack 42% of its work force Most of those made redundant will never work again and their skills will be allowed to wither Supermarkets are sacking staff members and replacing them with automated tills Soon the shelves will be stocked by robots Banks are closing branches and pushing their customers to do all theur banking online

One of the aims of Artificial Intellhgence programmes ts to make demoted humans feel worthless, mnsignificant and powerless The mampulators are using the myth of climate change to create naive followers who do their work for them in destroying ordinary society

Through a potent, toxic mixture of greed and selfishness, the neoliberals are dehiberately destroying mankind in order to ennch and empower themselves (The neoliberals really came into power with Bill Clinton's Democratic Party m the US and with Tony Blair's Labour Party in the UK.)

If they succeed with their plans for the Great Reset, everything we are and care about will dre, not inevitably, as the stars are dying, but murdered by the evil few (far, far fewer than nought poimt one per-cent of the population), and their complacent, complaisant collaborators wha do everything they are told to do to oppress and suppress and who probably make up between one and five per cent of the population

I suspect that many of the collaborators, confused tgnorant, unmmnformed unmmapinative, greedy, obedient and paid well beyond they natural skills, do believe what they are told, they belreve that the world ts threatened by man-made global warming and that there really was a dangerous epidernic in 2020

Tu 33 ns welt np book ~0™:

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

Back in 2020, I warned that the collaborators would be our nemesis I| still stand by that Our main threat has always come not from the conspirators them selves, who are such a tiny number that they could not possibly have great tnfluence over the world's billions, but from the politicians, doctors, central bankers, journahsts, NGO officials and celebrities who defended the conspirator’s theo ries and who promoted thei wicked schemes, the lockdowns, the vaccmes and ther endless hes

Electors every where keep putting their faith in political parties and 1n politicians They vote for different parties in the everlasting hope that they will one day be served by an honest government, It has been said that one sign of lunacy is to keep doing the same thing in the hope that the outcome will be different Every new government, everywhere in the world, promises much but dehvers nothing All political parties now make the same false promises and then ignore the will of the people who voted forthem Back 1n 1968, George Wallace potnted out that there wasn’t ‘a dime worth of difference between the two parties’ tn America. When voting 1s fiddled {as tt is now 1n so-called developed countries,

Just as much as it 1s in undeveloped countries) it is not with the aim of putting a particular party nto power but with the aim of establishing those individuals who are most readily controlled by the conspirators

In what was perhaps a weak moment of honesty, President Franklin D Roosevelt, who was President of the United States between 1933 and 1945 (making him the longest serving President in American history) gave us a vital warming but I don't think anyone took him seriously and most people didn’t listen He said ‘In politics, nothing happens by accident Ifit happens, you can bet it was planned that way

The fact1s that things don't keep getting worse by accident, they keep getting worse by design

Hopes and ambitions don’t fade by chance, and itis no comeidence that everything seems to go wrong in every country in the world at the same time

And anyone who draws attention to the evidence supporting these conclusions 1s regarded as deranged and ts immediately discredited, abused and demonised Professtonals, experts mn their field, who speak out against authority, are ostractsed and usually dismissed as ‘ight wing extremists’

You wil have no doubt noticed that officially there are no left wing extremists but that everyone who questions what governments do will automatically be labelled a ‘right wing extremist’ or, worse still, labelled as a 'terrorist’ or a ‘fascist’

Tu 22 mins wilt np book ~0™:

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

or both In practice, of course, nght wing politicians have been moving steadily to the left for many years and today most leading politicians in the West are best desertbed as neo-liberal Stnce there 1s absolutely no :dealogtcal or technical difference between politicians on the very far left, known as commumists, and politicians on the very far right, known as fascists, the neoliberals can themselves be accurately descnbed either as international socialists, which 1s to say ‘communists’ or as ‘national socialists’, which is to say ‘fascists’ or ‘neo-Nazts’, according to how you feel

In reality, the political spectrum should have totalitarrantsm at one end and anarchy at the other All modern political parties are, however, best described as totalitarian in method and intent since their arm 1s to take total control over aspect of ourlives There 1s no difference between communism as defined by Marx, total control as defined by the Illuminati in the 18th century and the Great Reset (the New Normal) as proposed by the World Economie Forum, the United Nations and all main political parties around the world

When pohticians, bankers and billionaires around the world all get together todo the same things mm order to take control of the world’s population, what else can you possibly call it other than a ‘conspiracy’?

(Those who are puzzled by what is happening, ask why well-known billionaire financiers could possibly advocate communism The answer, of course, 1s that under the sort of communism practised in the USSR and China, the people at the top of the pile lived very different bves to the ves endured by the masses at the bottom of the prle Today’s billionaires may publicly advocate a very left wing brand of socialism but in fact they manage to protect their wealth and to avoid paying taxes by having their money, their super yachts, their private islands, and their mansions in the middle of huge acreages, carefully protected 1n trusts and foundations Socialism and communism are promoted because they are the most efficient way to control the wealth and activites of the ordinary citizens Communism may be promoted as a way to give power to the people but in practice the plan 1s to transfer all power to a bunch of greedy megalomaniacs)

Eventually even those who want to speak out are frightened to do so because they see what happens to their colleagues And the ignorant, half-blind collaborators who have done the demomising and the sneering find that they are ina position where they cannot speak out even if they eventually do see the truth They are committed to the hes they’ve told because to tell the truth would ex pose their lies (And, in the case of doctors, for example, expose them to massive lawsuits)

Our daily enemies have for years been the woke citizens who have, for the most part unknowingly, served as helpers for the conspirators who have been working against us for a century or more, and who are now coming out into the open a little more as thew battle to create a New World Order reaches its zenith (For the record the phrase ‘New World Order’ was adopted for the title of a book by H.G Wells in the 1940s but the phrase was also used by Richard Nixon in the early 1970s Nixon used the phrase frequently and it was regarded as referring to a world super-state - or the world government which has been the aim of the conspirators for decades)

Encouraged by the conspirators (who are experienced at using the naive and slightly simple-minded to promote their cause) the woke collaborators have done their best to destroy our histories and our culture They have torn down statues and worked hard to damage the reputations of those who opposed the conspirators So, for example, the woke collaborators frequently target Winston Churchill, attacking his statue and his books Anyone who has ever stood up for freedom in any way is maligned and must be erased from culture and history

Justice and liberty are now little more than historical concepts, illusions which are today only believed by the naive, the gullible and, of course, the completely compliant Judges are as corrupt as politicians, journalists and doctors and everyone in public life

Western societies were set up to separate the various parts of government, and we are taught to believe that is how things stillare Thomas Hobbes said that ‘freedom is government divided into small fragments’ But it isn’t how things are today The various branches of government, the parts dealing with the making of laws, the administration of laws, the control of the police, finance, banking and the trade unions may appear to be separate but in practice they have been brought together Nothing shows this more clearly than the way the European Union operates The European Parliament has virtually no powers and all the decisions are taken by unelected eurocrats who are themselves controlled and influenced not by ecrtizens but by lobbyistst When the English people voted to take their country out of the European Union in the historic ‘Brexit’ vote, the establishment (which is to say the highly paid civil servants and others employed

In various ways to administer Government policies) simply refused to make any real changes to the way the country is run The result was that a barrage of new laws were passed by the English Parliament and added to the thousands of EU laws which should have been abolished, but which were kept

As Lord Acton famously said. ‘Power tends to corrupt and absolute power corrupts absolutely’

Government money (which 1s to say taxpayers’ money) is regularly used to reward favours and to buy complicity and silence And, as the population struggles with roaring inflation, interest rates higher than many people could remember (or were prepared for), disruption caused by climate change nutters, threats of this and that from governments, quangos and the mainstream media, the umons have mntroduced massive pay demands designed, it seems, to create mfts and to make the poor ever poorer Doctors demanded a 35% pay mse and when that was refused, went on strike and increased their demand to 45% Hospital consultants threatened to go on strike and they too wanted a 35% pay rise to add to ther minimum £120,000 a year Nurses went on strike The poor and the elderly were left behind Most demands came from state employees (who were already the best paid and the least hard worlang and had the best perks such as pensions and the ability to work from home or not at all when the fancy took them)

Who was behind the endless strikes?
The usual culpmts of course
The globahsts behind the strikers knew that avilisations collapse when the gulf between mch and poor gets too big and that ts exactly what ts happening And, of course, the middle classes are being destroyed with ever increasing taxes

Individual bberty and free speech have been sacrificed for what we are told 1s the collective good

We live in totalitarian states where we are no longer expected to think for ourselves or to manage our own lives in the way we see fit How long willit be before we are not allowed to think at all?

16

The two party state has become the one world state

It is umpossible to discern any real difference between the two main political parties in the US or the two main parties in England All parties support the war against Russta, all supported the covid fraud The parties pretend to squabble occasionally but it 1s all play fighting We are now inches away from a World Government and since the {American owned) International Monetary Fund has already established its first global tax agreement, the World Government isn't far away

Fifty years ago we were told that the world’s socialist governments would come together, under the auspices of the United Nations, to form a global superstate (China was brought into the United Nations because the conspirators Knew that in order to control all the world’s banking and resources, they needed every country in the world to jon the UN) This new coalition would, it was said, be the Great Merger Nothing much has changed except that things are now moving much rapidly towards global governance and the joining together under what has been mysternously renamed the Great Reset

It 1s interesting to note that back in 1950, Richard Nixon, who was a congressman at the time, introduced a ‘resolution calling for the establishment of a United Nations police force’

And soit came about, of course
But the United Nations didn’t hmut itself to a police force Psychologists, behavioural scientists, agronomists and others were employed to work out ways to cornitrol people

Right at the beginning of the UN’s life, there were plans to reduce the size of the world's population and to enforce sterihsation

(It has been reported that some widely promoted vaccinahon programmes were actually designed to reduce fertility Bill Gates, the amateur vaccine propagandist, claimed that the vaccines he was promoting would save lives and reduce the size of the populationin Third World countries Itis difficult to see how those two opposing aims can be reconciled unless the vaccines being used had some effect on fertility — a possibility for which there 1s now a good deal of evidence In numerous countries around the world, euthanasia programmes have been tntroduced in order to eliminate the elderly and the sick by encouraging them to end their lives In 1953, Evelyn Waugh wrote a novel called Love Among the Ruins in which he described a state-run euthanasia centre In Trudeau's Canada, the Government has introduced a very forceful euthanasia programme called 'medical assistance in dying’ There were 13,000 state sachoned ‘suicides' mn Canada in 2022, and that country is now deciding whether to allow children and the mentally tll to kill themselves In the Netherlands, healthy individuals with autism are allowed the option of euthanasta, and Australia is deciding whether to let children as young as 14 loll themselves (or allow someone to doit for them) Today, euthanasia is legal in Belgium, Canada, Luxembourg, Netherlands, New Zealand, Spain, Columbia and parts of Australia

In hospitals tn the United Kingdom, it is now routine for patients who are admitted to hospital to ask if they want to be resuscitated 1f they fall seriously ill Patients are warned that resuscitation can be painful and difficult and may leave them with broken ribs As aresult, many agree to have Do Not Resuscitate’ labels put on their hospital charts Pattents who are frail or unable to give consent are often labelled ‘Do Not Resuscitate’ without the consent of relatives, and the decision not to provide care for patients who are senously ul may be made by quite junior nurses instead of a team of doctors and nurses as used to be the case a few years ago

All over the world, there are plans to destroy local police forces, to destroy local health care and education programmes and to make sure that all atizens (in countnes such as the US) hand in ther guns The plans onginated with the United Nations

Anyone who has ever worked for the United Nations must have known exactly what was happening and must have understood the aims of the organisation for which they were working UN staff are mghly paid and lowly taxed, and were and are traitors who should be executed for thew crimes against mankind

To encourage citizens everywhere to accept the idea of more State control, it was decided that noters should be allowed to disrupt towns and cities all over the world, ostensibly campaigning against racism, chmate change and other 1ssues These plans were made over half a century ago Individuals campaigning against the plan for a world government were silenced and arrested but indi viduals whose activities were considered ‘acceptable’ to the conspirators were allowed to do pretty much what they wanted to do Today, there is evidence that the demonstrators who are left alone by the police (the ones campaigning for ‘black lives’ or for ‘net zero’) are receiving vast amounts of money from nch conspirators and, »ndeed, demonstrations are allowed only if they are approved by the conspirators Groups of people complaining about the use of oil are allowed to disrupt traffic, damage buildings and cause massive inconvenience In an attempt to appear even handed, the pohce will occasionally interfere and the courts will punish one or two of those involved but only well after the fact and never before - as frequently happens with those protesting about the conspiracy or about the monarchy No one in Parhament seems to care overmuch that the activities of climate change protestors are undoubtedly responsible for far more deathsthan climate change itself People have missed essential hospital appoimtments, ambulances on emergency calls have been halted and motorists have been unreasonably subjected to the stress of interminable and unnecessary delays The comphieity of the police and the courts makes 1t clear that these tllegal activities are condoned 1f not encouraged by the authorities And as a bonus, the demonstrations provide excuses for the conspirators to mntroduce more oppressive laws, to give the police more powers and to take away freedom and privacy from everyone

The campaigners don’t realise 1t but they have been manipulated and controlled hike so many puppets Campaigns for affirmative action and positive discomunation and demands for reparation have been organised by the conspuators to create a new form of acceptable racism, designed to create anger and racial disharmony

The acceleration of the climate change fraud whichis promoted by a small but very vocal group of bad ternpered, aggressive, hectoring and ignorant fools with no respect for others is talang us, unwillingly, towards the lunacy of net zero The clumate change fanatics (having feasted on a diet of pseudoscientific arguments) think they are now minning the world And, indeed, they are

On the face of 1t, their hectoring and campaigning has been extraordinanly successful but in truth, of course, the campaigners have been allowed a free ride The campaigners have been funded by bankers and hlhonaires who sometimes masquerade as philanthropists

(All great fortunes were, of course, obtamed through lying, cheating or stealing or all three and more It 1s possible to become a millionaire through hard work and :magination but itis only possible to become a billtonaire through dishonesty or through having an ancestor do something dishonest on your behalf)

The chmate change fraud was, of course, all about money and power The self-styled environmentahsts and greens who promote the climate change myth want to step Afncan countries from using fossil fuels Since without fossil fuels those countries will never be able to advance their civilisations in the way that countries in the West have progressed, tt seems undenrable that the whole net zero climate change argument is wredeemably racist

I'm afraid that environmentaltsts and Greens are often deeply unpleasant people A fellow from New Mexico, called Dave Foreman, who co-founded an orgamsation called 'Earth First" 1s reported to have described humans as a cancer on nature’ Foreman, an ultra-radical environmentalist, favoured ‘demonstrations':n which members drove sprkes into trees (potentially killang foresters and in at least one case resulting in the operator berng severely injured), tore down power lines, sunk whaling ships and poured sand into the fuel tanks of logging equipment

In 2020, the conspirators ramped up their battle to take over the world by introducing the entirely invented ‘coronavirus pandemic hoax

Right from the start it was clear that the pandemic hoax had been invented for three matn reasons to bring tn some form of compulsory vaccination programme, to provide an excuse to exterminate a large number of old people (the conspirators have long felt that the world 1s overpopulated and long wormed that the elderly population costs too much In pension payments) and to create a situation where cash could more eastly be outlawed That’s what I said in February and March 2020

There was more toit, of course
The conspirators had decided to use their fake pandemic to help them lead the way forward to the development of a world government — the great reset, the new normal, the new world order

All this was being promoted by the World Economic Forum (with its extraordinary enthusiasin for the abolition or private property, as promoted in the Communist Mamifesto by Karl Marx) and by a secret organisation known as the Bilderbergers which consists of a bunch of bankers, arms dealers, drug company bosses, food company bosses and obedient politicians

The fake pandemic with its lockdowns and enhanced compliance programmes was seen as an essential step towards the introduction of a system of social credit, digital currency and digital passports The covid fraud was seen as a way to obtarn total control over all citizens

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

Central bankers, bankers and left wimg politicians are al! desperately keen to eradicate cash and to force everyone to use digital money - in the form of credit cards, debit cards, crypto-currenctes and accounts with organisations such as PayPal Scores of central banks already have their digital currencies ready - eventually they'll be moulded tnto a single global currency known as the Universal Monetary Unit or, quite possibly, the Unicoin

The standard argument of those who want to replace cash with digital currency ts that using your smart phone at the till is more convenient than using cash What the bankers and collaborators don’t mention 1s that the price for that convenience ts compliance and slavery You can flash a piece of plastic, your watch, your smart phone or your tattooed or implanted wnst, instead of having to put up with the burden of carrying cash in a wallet or purse, but the unspoken dowmside ts that in return you have to put all your trust in the integnty and good intentions of the bankers and central bankers - people who have already boasted that they will use your rehance on thetr services to decide how you spend your money, Where you spend 1t and how much of it you are allowed to keep

The bankers, the conspirators, want to control every transaction as part of the social credit-digital world they are building Governments, banks, supermarkets, travel agencies, health care services, the police willcombine their databases with YouTube, Google, Facebook and other monstrously intrusive organisations which collect, own and then sell your private information

I've been warning about the end of cash for at least three decades, and the conspiratornal authonties have been pushing hard for the introduction of digital currencies since the days before laptops and smart phones

Today, the bankers (arded and abetted by politicians) are closing banks as fast as they can (arguing falsely that everyone wants to bank online) and they're making it difficult to take cash out of your bank ATM machines are rapidly dis appearing, and if you try to take cash out of your account over the counter you could well end up being interrogated hke a criminal.

Once the digital currencies become the only way to earn, save or spend, we will all be slaves The central banks will be able to control our money They already plan to limit each individual to between £10,000 and £20,000 Anything more than that will simply disappear Negative mterest rates will discourage savings Money wil have a limited shelf hfe —just as money 1n mobile phones can disappear after a few months And the bankers will decide how you can spend your money

It is worth pomting out, by the way, that the central banks have mostly become ‘independent’ When this happened in the UK, in 1997 the Labour Government misled the country, saying said that it was giving the Bank of England its independence and granting it operational independence over monetary polrey so that it could be free of government influence In fact, this was rather dis Ingenuous since all central banks were mod:fied to suit the requirements of the financial elites —- who prefer to deal with independent banks In the European Union, it was the Maastricht Treaty which gave tndependence to the central banks The European Central Bank, in the EU 1s controlled by Deutsche Bank (which was for along time controlled by Abs, a former Nazi) and other German and European banks The EU and its Parhament have no control over the bank or its policy Monetary policy all around the world 1s controlled by the world’s leading financial stitutions Governments, remember, have no control

Everyone, it seems, wants to get rid of cash
First, companies which accept payment by card have to pay commission to

the credit card compames The commission can sometimes be very high with 5% and 7% commusston rates not at all uncommon

Second, clearing banks don’t hke cash because handling it ts thme consuming and, therefore, expensive Moving money around simply by pressing numbers on a keyboard 1s much quicker and cheaper (though, curiously, the length of time required to move money from ane account to another seems to have lengthened since such methods became available)

Third, governments and government agencies love to see citizens forced to rely on digital money because 1t 1s much easier ta keep control of what everyone 1s earning and spending when all money goes through computers So, for example, in the UK the tax office (HMRC) easily obtained details of what taxi drivers are doing by looking at the records from compames such as Uber When drivers apply to renew their licences, HMRC sends out threatening letters suggesting that they may have made an under declaration or no declaration at ail

And, of course, there are all those individuals who think that using plastic to pay for everything 1s clever and modern They don’t realise that plastic cards and chips under thetr skin are enslaving them and removing the last vestiges of freedom.

Any business which rehes on a financtal trail (eg one that uses an e-commerce site) can now be easily momtored by all government departments And, of course, it 1s much easier for banks or the Government to cut off an individual’s access to their own money 1f everything 1s done digitally And when all money is digital, banks and other financial mnstitutions will be able to charge what they like Tax authorities will take what they like from your account

In the new world of digital money, anyone who shares what ts labelled ‘hate speech’ or 'misinformation’ will be banned from having an account (It 1s, of course, already happening) All those old tweets, and the trme you gave a ‘thumbs down’ to the WEF, will be marked against you

Remember how American citizens who gave money to the Canadian Truckers had their bank accounts frozen? If you’ve ever criticised your government then they will make you pay heavily for your tmpertinence

Those indrviduals who have already lost their PayPal accounts will probably never be allowed to have digital accounts And without digital accounts they will starve

It’s already becoming nigh on impossible to buy petrol without a credit card And the number of car parks where cash is strll accepted is shrinking fast

Banks throughout the world are preparing to close down all free thinkers If you think I’m exaggerating just check out what has already happened

It has been made clear (by the Bank of England and other clearing banks) that when cash has been replaced with digital currencies, the banks will control how people spend their money It will be possible to make broad judgements (for example, no one will be able to buy aleohal) and spectfic ones (patients with early heart trouble will not be allowed to buy certain foods) It will also be possible for governments, banks and companies to monitor spending habits So,ifthereisa shortage of eggs for example, the authonties will be able to make sure that no one buys more eggs than they are allowed

Removing cash from soctety will make life incredibly difficult (for which read “smpossible’) for those who are not computer hterate, for beggars and for charities who rely on cash The quality of our lives will be massively dimmushed by the disappearance of cash And, of course, getting rid of cash can be used to track where we go and what we do

Many local counctls are now foretng motorists to use an App avatlable only on a smart phone to pay for parking, and 1n those places it 1s impossible to pay for a parking place with cash The mformation which motonsts are forced to give can be used in many ways (and will be sold for a variety of purchasers so, for example, thieves will know when householders are away from their homes) Forcing motortsts to use a stnart phone in order to park a vehicle is clearly discrminatory (since 1t means that those without a smart phone cannot park) and almost certainly illegal

And, of course, people tend to over-spend when they use credit or debit cards for everything they buy Using cash helps keep people out of debt

It’s vital to remember that they want to get rid of cash for their benefit and not for our benefit Removing cash will empower the conspirators and remove, for ever, the last vestiges of our independence

We really are close to the end as far as cash is concerned According to data provider Merchant Machine, cash is now used in only 1% of payments in the most digitaltsed economies in the world, now including Sweden, Denmark, Singapore and the UK Every time anyone uses a credit or debit card, or flashes a contactless payment card for a small purchase, they are taking us closer to a digItal society and digital enslavement.

The end of cash 1s now just months away
And when cash disappears tt will take with tt the last vestige of our freedom
The restrictions on what we can, and cannot, do with our own money get

longer by the day For example, states within the EU will have to collect information on the ownership of luxury goods such as aeroplanes, boats and cars and each member state will have to establish a financial intelligence unit’ Rules in England now make tt extraordinarily difficult for citizens to access their awn money or even to move it from one account to another

I recently tried to take some of my money out of my account and was shut in a room and interrogated like a criminal before eventually and rather begrudgingly, being given an envelope containing the cash I'd asked for

Even moving from one account to another has become fiendishly bewildering and time consuming

I was standing in a bank the other day trymg to move money from one account to another I was moving my money from one of my own accounts to another of my own accounts [don't know uf you’ve tried doing this recently but it gets harder by the week You need to produce a driving heence or passport, of course (Heaven help you if you don’t have one or the other, or preferably both) And you need your bank card And, depending upon the mental state of the cashier, you may need a utrhty bill, a tax form and a council tax demand You may soon need a note from your mother

And, of course, they now have a veritable litany of questions to fire at you ‘Has anyone asked you to make this transaction? Are you under pressure to do this’

Tir 245 nis tel np book a hz

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

And so on and so on They pretend the questions are to protect us but only the naive and dim-witted belzeve that These stupid questions are devised by very wicked people to delay the whole procedure and to force us all to bank online

One of the daftest questionsis this one ‘Is anyone waiting outside for you?’
Standing next to me, at the neighbouring window, stood a little old lady well,

inher nmeties She too was trying to move money from one account to another
so that she could pay a bill

‘Is anyone waiting outside for you?’ asked the bank clerk
'Oh yes,’ satd the little old lady naively 'My friend brought me’
The clerk looked as pleased as if she'd won the lottery ‘Oh, well Ican't help you

then,’ she satd with a big smile and a sense of satisfaction you could have bottled
The Irttle old lady didn’t understand ‘But my nerghbour had to bring me,’ she

explained. ‘I'm 93 [had to give up my driving licence'
The poor woman didn’t understand that logic and honesty are no longer

relevant
‘But your neighbour might have put you under pressure to make this trans

action,’ said the clerk, bum full of sanctimonious, self-nghteous, box-ticking
obedience

'My netghbour?' said the old lady ‘Why would she do anything nasty to me?
I've known her for nearly 50 years " She looked around, bewildered ‘I've been
banking here for years Doesn't anyone recognise me”

‘That doesn’t matter,’ sad the clerk, her joy now slightly diluted by exaspera
tion ‘I can’t help you if you have someone waiting for you. Those are the mules '
And then she added the killer It’s for your protection’

And so the old lady, puzzled and confused, tottered out of the bank and back to
her netghbour’s car

I swear that happened AndI’m not surpnsed
(The banks make a great fuss about our responsibilities and thei lack of

them. But did you know that Barclays Bank has just been fined $361 mullion
by the US Securities and Exchange Commission? And do you know why? Well,
they ‘accidentally’ sold $17 7 billton worth of structured financial products for
which they did not have authorisation The total effect on shareholders (including many pensioners), as aresult of this $17 7 billion ‘accident’, was to help push
down net mcome by 19% The httle old lady's one mistake was that she didn't
tell the clerk to move $17 7 billion that she didn’t have from one account to an

Tir 23 ns welt np book a:

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

other They’d have done that with a smile and probably given her a free pen and
a cup of coffee too)

Morons (of whom there are many these days) claim, as they have been told, that the inquisition 1s for our benefit That's yet another lic The banks want to force us online And, as a side effect, they want to absolve themselves from blame when they screw up (which they do on a regular basis) If you want evidence that the banks have been pohticised just look at the way that individuals who dare to stand up and question the system lose their bank accounts In Canada, mtizens who stood up in defence of truckers protesting about vaccine mandates, lost their bank accounts And the same thing 1s happening with fnghtening regulanty everywhere else In England, the boss of an independent platform carrying free speech videos lost his bank account and found that no other bank would accept hrm as a customer No one could tell him what his crime was Nigel Farage, the well-known politician, was suddenly told that a bank he had been with for 40 years was going to close his accounts - both business and personal A man who asked why his local biuulding society was fes tooned with flags celebrating homosexuality found the cost of free speech when the building society responded to his query by closing his account

Bank staff seern to have been indoctrinated by the same people who indoctrinated NHS staff, train drivers, civil servants, teachers, council employees and Just about everyone else in this increasingly miserable and oppressive world of ours

(Teachers call what they do ‘bramwashing m a good cause’ But can braimwashing ever be defended? If the evidence for their clams were sohd and honest they would not need to make stuff up or to attempt to brainwash their students For decades now, school teachers have been tndoctrinating rather than teaching ther pupils, promotang the myth of chmate change, changing history to meet woke demands and altering the balance of history to suit their propaganda And refusing to allow pupzls to question or debate the official version of history)

Taking cash out of your own account has become an exercise in patience and determination

I recently went into a branch of my bank wanting to take out some money - a little more than the machine would allow me to withdraw I[had bills to pay and I wanted to buy some presents

‘Are you going to take this money home and keep it there?’ asked the clerk

Tir 23 ns elt nr book a:

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

I thought this was an incredibly stupid question The woman was a stranger and she had my address on a screen in front of her She wanted to know nf I was going to take money home and keep it there to be stolen What an idiot So 1 was a little cautious As any sensible person would, I said ‘No’

'So, why do you want this money?’ asked the smpertinent bank clerk
‘To buy sweets,' I replied It has been my standard reply to this question for

years
Bang | could tell from her eyes that the metaphorical shutters had come

down
You can't make light-hearted comments any more
The clerk looked at her screen as if it were telling her something
‘Your request has been blocked,’ said the clerk
In full sight of other customers I was ushered into a room and the door was closed
And I was interrogated I felt like a criminal Most people would, I think, have found it a humiliating and embarrassing encounter
Phone calls were made I was instructed to answer questions put to me on the telephone (I couldn’t understand the questioner’s accent and so I needed a translator) To check my identity I was asked for my date of birth (a piece of information that is about as secret as Prince Harry's level of affection for his brother)

And eventually, after what seemed like several hours of interrogation, I was, with ill-grace and no apology, given the amount of money I had requested.

It wasn't a loan I was asking for It was my money
(As an aside, a week later we had to call a drains expert in to deal with a drain which had been blocked by tree roots The man dealing with our drains told me, in precise detail, about my experience at the bank He even knew the precise amount of money I’d tried to take out of the bank Banks may pretend to care about their customers but there are, it seems, no longer any rules about confidentiality)

It is, of course, all part of the scheme to force us to bank online ~ ready for the digital currency they have ready for us

Your bank hates you They want to turn you into nothing more than numbers on a computer

And the staff of banks everywhere are, I fear, too stupid to realise that as soon as the digital currency is here, managed entirely online, then they will all be

surplus to requirements Every last one of them will be joining the dole queue - where they will stay forever, surviving on their Universal Basic Income and living in a small cardboard walled flat the size of a dog kennel

The idea of providing citizens with a Universal Basic Income, now so popular with governments and conspirators and neoliberals everywhere, is not a new one During his first year as President of the United States, Richard Nixon announced his ‘New Federalism' programme which would provide a Guaranteed Annual Income to all Americans The proposal would have massively increased the power of the Government Left-wingers welcomed the idea as an example of ‘creeping socialism’ Nixon also suggested a decentralisation programme which was ostensibly designed to spread power to local politicans by handing out subsidies and payments Nixon announced that he had become a Keynesian What he forgot to mention was that John Maynard Keynes, the economist, was a socialist whose intention was to promote the ‘euthanasia of capitalism’ Like almost all economists who followed him, Keynes was a neo-liberal, an intellectually, emotionally and morally stunted breed without whom the conspirators would have never been able to promote their Great Reset The chief beneficiaries of the efforts made by the neo-liberals have, of course, been those 'working' in the finance, insurance and real estate sectors of society for those are now where wealth accumulation is taking place - well away from traditionally useful commercial and productive activities The chief losers have been those involved in making and selling products which people need in order to live and the clear winners have been those in financial services who pay themselves huge bonuses even when their banks are losing money The global economy is not built on the handling of money rather than the making of things or providing those services which make people's lives better

Much of what is happening is described as progress but it isn’t really, of course — it’s just change And a good deal of it is change contrived to keep us all too busy to notice what is going on in the world, and too wrapped up in our own daily problems to take action against the conspirators, the collaborators and the constant attacks on our freedom and humanity Even small things become incredibly time consuming and exhausting The bizarre and indefensible ‘recycling' programmes which were introduced globally (everything happens in lockstep these days) were designed to make us worry about non-existent climate change, to make us compliant and to force us to accept that we must do what we are told, even in our own homes, and to keep us busy Most of the carefully washed and sorted recycling material is dumped or burnt, and the environmental cost of collecting recycling material far exceeds any value that might accrue In the UK, for example, much of the recycling material has been carried to countries far away to be dumped or burnt There isn’t even any point in recycling paper (the most traditional recycling material) It is better for the environment to grow trees for that purpose and to burn the discarded paper to produce electricity or heat

If you order a book {or whatever else) online you will be bombarded with emails There will be a message to say that the purchase has been made, one to say that your order is being dealt with, another to let you know that the book has been passed to the delivery company, one to let you know that the delivery company has received the package, one to inform you that the delivery company Is preparing to deliver the book, one to let you know that the book is on its way and one to tell you that the package has been delivered Then you will receive an email from the seller to let you know that the delivery company has done their job and delivered the book. Later there will be another email from them wanting you to rate their service and one from the delivery company wanting you to let them know how well you think they did. If you don’t reply immediately those emails will be repeated at regular intervals This barrage of unnecessary emails keeps us occupied with pointless trivia (Not infrequently, I receive two copies of each of the emails in this tedious chain }

The word ‘progress’ 1s used as a synonym for ‘better’, but how do you define ‘better’? Is receiving an email from a fnend on hohday better than receiving a postcard? Is the world better when cars all look exactly the same? Is it better when log fires are forbidden by health and safety officials? Are trains better now that there are no restaurant and sleeper cars? Or has hfe been destroyed by fanatics, cultists andignorant meddlers, acting, unknowimely, on behalf of conspirators arming for a Great Reset? Is life better now that there are no junk shops, norag and bone men and no odd job men who could repair just about anything you couldn’t deal with yourself? Is life better now that family doctors work the same hours as librarians and you have to plan your emergencies a day or two ahead 1f you hope to ride to hospital m an ambulance? Are hospitals better now that nurses spend more time in meetings than on the ward and are always too busy, and self-important, to find a bedpan, plump up pillows, help a frail patient with their meal or put a bunch of flowers into a vase? Is it progress that children now learn with the aid of iPads mstead of berng taught with pens and paper and chalk and a board? Isa smart phone real progress over a piece of slate and a slate pencil? Children half a century ago played hopscotch, skipped with ropes and in the winter played football with coats as goalposts whtle tn the summer they played cricket with stumps chalked on lampposts On their summer holidays they splashed in paddling pools or sailed toy yachts on boating ponds (all now filled in for health and safety reasons) and they rode on donkeys and played one penny games on the pier Is it simply nostalgia when you Know in your heart that things really were better then?

If you object to all progress then the conspirators will label you a ‘Luddite’, even if much of what they label progress isn't progress at all

It rsn’t difficult to argue that children have little or no future today The conspirators and the collaborators have taken away their education, their hope, their sense of comfort and even their happiness Mental health problems among the young are tising at arate never seen before Even before the fake pandemic of 2020 the incidence of such problems among the young was frighteningly high Today, there ts an epidemic of mental illness Millions of children, teenagers and young people are takong tranquillisers and anti-depressants (even though these have been proven to be of no value) and often taking them for years at a time The lockdowns, the social distancing regulations and the partial or complete closure of hospital departments mean that those requiring specialist help will beon waiting hsts for years if not for life

Is a pub with a log fire and fnendly bar staff better than a pub with a good internet connection? Are motorways, with endless queues, better than winding country roads which take you to your destination just as quickly and with far more pleasure? Are self-driving cars better than cars which have to be driven? How will self-driving cars manage to navigate English country roads and all those tiny, bind junctions* Who 1s going to provide a suitable call out service for all the electric cars which are stranded in country lanes when their batteries run out?

Is a traditional English breakfast better or worse than a bowl of sugar coated cereal? Why does it now take a week or more for a postcard to reach its destinahon when in Yictonan times, in the 19th century, a postcard put in a pillar box in the morning would armive at 1ts destmnation in the afternoon? The postcade or zip code was, surely, an early sign of the end of civilisation I recently bought around 1,000 old Edwardian postcards (no one wants them these days - they cost just a few pounds) and although the addresses consisted of nothing more than {at most) a name, a number, a street and a town, the cards clearly reached their destinations safely There ts less mail today because so many people use email - so why does the mail take so much longer to get where it's going?

Is reading a book on asmart phone easier and more fun than reading a paper back - with no need to squint and constantly adjust the position of the screen on a sunny day? Was the NHS better when there was a dental service for all? Were charities more or less inclusive when they served merely to serve those in need rather than to enrich executives and advertising agencies’ Was life better when we used public phone boxes instead of having to carry a mobile phone with us? Were radio and television programmes worse when traditional events such as the Promenade Concerts celebrated cultural traditions rather than global ones?

Was the Tate Britain art gallery better when it paid more attentzon to traditional artists than te the demands of the woke’ The Tate Britain gallery now has just one room for art from 1545 to 1640 but 14 rooms devoted to art from 1940 onwards Of the work on view, 200 items were made since the millennium

and the work mm the publicly funded gallery has been carefully curated to ensure that men and women are equally represented among living artists — regardless of reputation or the value of their work Modern art on display, representing just a twentieth of the time span of the collection, takes up a quarter of the space Culture, as well as history, has been changed ta fit the requirements of the conspirators and the collaborators. Labels attached to older pictures highlight social injustice, colonial exploitation and prejudice The gallery seems to illustrate the way in which the feelings of the few now dominate the views of the many tn every sphere of activity

The aims of the WEF and other organtsations seem to be to destroy each nation’s hentage, to destroy every country’s culture In the UK, all major institutions seem to have become very woke The National Trust, the Marylebone Cricket Club and other former mstitutions are now unrecognisably woke — to the great confusion of long-standing members Long established regiments 1m the army have disappeared or been merged

The aim of the conspirators is to change the world by erasing nations, farnihes and communities and by destroying everything humans consider to be personal and valuable Immugratron (whether legal or Wlegal) 1s encouraged 1n order to create impoverishment, resentment, racism, terrorism and pienty of excuses for war (Asan aside, it used to be thought that patriotism was good but nattonalism

Ti 19 mins welt np book 31%:

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

was bad Today, however, both are unacceptable because there can be no countriesin the New World Order)

Naturally, immigration programmes have led to resentment on both sides and, especially in France, the development of racial and cultural ghettoes 1s leading to civil war

22

In this book I will show how the United Nations, the Round Table, Black Lives Matter, the Democrats, the Republicans have destroyed our hives with the controversies over gender (with imsane gender language changes being introduced with the sole idea of creating confusion and destroying human relationships), transgender politics (also designed to bewilder and create diviston) and exaggerated campaigns against sexual abuse (‘He said my haw looked mice’, ‘He said he hiked my dress’ 'My hfe 1s now ruined’) A wolf whistle used to be regarded by most women as a compliment, today it is a criminal offence The conspirators have deliberately created diviston, distrust and fear between the sexes, and the neoliberals who run the global economic system have consistently shown that ther arm ts not to create more fairness, or to advance the rights of women in those countries where unfairness is commonplace, but to create as many divisions as possible between men and women The atm of the neoliberals who make up the Establishment, and who are pushing us towards their beloved Great Reset, 1s to break up soctety 1n as many ways as possible so as to ensure that men and women are too busy fighting one another to worry about the progress to wards the New World Order Itis for this very same reason that national history and national and regional culture are betng banished from every aspect of life, and why schools and colleges no longer teach students material which could be construed as patriotic or in any way Lkely to lead to preater pride

23

Then there are the absurdly exaggerated accusations of racism, always popular with communists who see such accusations as a way to break down society, with accusations buult on the flimsiest of pretexts (‘He couldn't pronounce my name properly and so he 1s a racist’ ‘He didn’t pick me for his team and so he must be a racist’) A well- known personality had to issue a grovelling apology after people with too much treme on their hands found that he had once sent a tweet commenting that he perhaps needed to learn another language when he was tn

Tt 19 mins elt nr book 22%

THF AFAR fit, Fl AS

$ion) and exaggerated campaigns against sexual abuse (‘He said my hair looked nice’, "He said he liked my dress’ My hfe is now ruined’) A wolf whistle used to be regarded by most women as 4 comphment, today it 1s 4 criminal offence The conspirators

have dehberately created division, distrust and fear between the sexes, and the neoliberals who run the global economic system have consistently shown that their aim ts not to create more fairness or toadvance the nghts of women in those countries where unfairness 1s commonplace but to create as many divisions as posstble between men and women The aim of the neoliberals who make up the Establishment, and who are pushing us towards the beloved Great Reset, is to breakup society in as many ways as possible so as to ensure that men and women are too busy fighting one another ta worry about the progress towards the New World Order. It 1s for this very same reason that national history and national and repronal culture are being banished from every aspect of life and why schools and colleges no longer teach students material which could be construed as patriotie or in any way likely to lead to greater pride

ar 1k Tins ‘edt wn hook

Then there are the absurdly exaggerated accusations of racism always popular with communists who see such accusations as a way to break down society with accusations built on the flimsiest of pretexts ('He couldn't pronounce my name properly and so he 1s aracist ‘He didn’t pick me for his team and so he must be “« racist’) 4 well- known personality had to issue a grovelling apa ogy after people with too much time on their hands found thi he had once sent a tweet commenting that he perhaps needed! learn another language when he was m London. Since most per ple in London aren't native to England and don't speak English i ? all or very well, his remark was well based and logical, But it wi wrongly perceived as bemg racist because the person who saw as racist had been encouraged to want 1t to be racist

The attempts to outlaw racism themselves produce racism, « 5 course with affirmative action and positive cdhscrimmmatron being nothing more than racism of another colour Appointing a black wotan to a company board of directors symply because she 1s black and female, and helps the company hits its diversity quota, 1s racist and sexist and just plan wrong The black woman should

In this book I wall show how the United Nations, the Round Table, Black Lives Matter, the Democrats, the Republicans have destroyed our lives with the controversies over gender (with insane gender language changes being introduced with the sole idea of creating confusion and destroying human relationships), transgender politics {also designed to bewilder and create division) and exaggerated campaigns against sexual abuse (‘He said my hair looked mice’, ‘He said he liked my dress’ ‘My hfe is now muned’) A wolf whistle used to be regarded by most Women as a compliment, today it 1s a criminal offence The conspirators have deliberately created division, distrust and fear between the sexes, and the neoliberals who run the global economic system have consistently shown that their arm is not to create more fairness, or to advance the rights of women in those countries where unfairness is commonplace, but to create as many divisions as possible between men and women The arm of the neoliberals who make up the Establishment, and who are pushing us towards their beloved Great Reset, is to break up society in as many ways as possible so as to ensure that men and women are too busy fighting one another to worry about the progress towards the New World Order It is for this very same reason that national history and national and regional culture are being banished from every aspect of life, and why schools and colleges no longer teach students material which could be construed as patriotic or in any way likely to lead to greater pride

Then there are the absurdly exaggerated accusations of racism, always popular with communists who see such accusations as a way to break down society, with accusations built on the flimsiest of pretexts (‘He couldn't pronounce my name properly and so he is a racist’, ‘He didn’t pick me for his team and so he must be a racist’) A well- known personality had to issue a grovelling apology after people with too much time on their hands found that he had once sent a tweet commenting that he perhaps needed to learn another language when he was in London Since most people in London aren’t native to England and don't speak English at all or very well, his remark was well based and logical But it was wrongly perceived as being racist because the person who saw it as racist had been encouraged to want it to be racist

The attempts to outlaw racism themselves produce racism, of course, with affirmative action and positive discrimination being nothing more than racism of another colour Appointing a black woman to a company board of directors simply because she is black and female, and helps the company hits its diversity quota, is racist and sexist and just plain wrong The black woman should be appointed because she is the best candidate and will do the best job for employees, shareholders and customers

Advertisers who show photos of happy couples or families invariably show a black couple or a black man and a white woman (usually a blonde) It is now uncommon to see any white men appearing in print or television advertisements

This isnt simple political correctness but is done because it enables the advertiser to avoid any accusations that it might be racist It is virtue signalling and it s actually racist of course

I read recently of the existence of an ‘initiative' in the UK called ‘Black Farmer’s New Face of Farming’ with a range of food products called ‘The Black Farmer’ In the United States there is an organisation called Black Farmers’ Market And there are a number of trade organisations along these lines There is, for example, a National Black Police Association and in London there is the Metropolitan Black Police Association There is a Black Writers Guild, a Black Writers Society and a Black Writers’ Association And there is a Black Agents and Editors’ Group I can’t help thinking that by defining a group according to sian colour these no doubt well intended individuals are sustaining and even creating racism And I wonder what the reaction would be if a group of farmers founded an organisation for white farmers Or ifa group of white policemen founded an association called the White Police Association I find xt difficult to avoid the suspicion that creating racial groups in this way 1s part of the conspirators’ plan to create disharmony im society

In June 2023, it was revealed that the RAF has been practising discrimination against white men ‘Dtscriminatton’ is, of course, just a pohte word for 'racism’ If a black manis unfairly treated because of his skin colour it ts racism and there 1s an uproar, sackings and scandal [f a white man 1s unfairly treated because of his skin colour it 1s discrimination and no one cares There seems httle doubt that if racism ts 2 serious problem in the UK it is white men and women who are most commonly the victims

We see footballers and other sportsmen kneeling in an attempt to show their moral integnty but merely displaying just how easily they can be mampulated They seem to me to be displaying shallow fake compassion and their own propensity for virtue signalling When it comes to the crunch, however, the sportsmen seem sadly short of moral courage At the World Football Cup in Qatar, for example, male footballers bravely announced that they would wear a rainbow armband during the tournament to show thew support for homosexuals (For unknown reasons, homosexuals have stolen the rainbow, longa Christian symbol, asanemblem And homosexuality is outlawed tn Qatar One might have thought that a better and more fitting way of expressing their feelings would have been to refuse to go to Qatar at all) However, when the organisers announced that footballers wearing ranbow armbands would be sanctioned, the footballers all abandoned their enthusiasm and put away their rarnbow armbands

The Bank of England {which ts responsible for making a mess of the Enghsh economy and failing to control inflatron) has said that people of any ‘gender identity’ (I think they mean men or women but who knows) can be treated as pregnant And the Bank ts having some gender-neutral lavatories built so that lady bankers and gentlemen bankers who aren't sure of their gender identity can go to the loo together and share the expenence in polkticallly correct harmony The Bank's insane pregnancy policies mean that anyone can now be classified as a birthing parent and claim family leave from the bank, | bet there are some people facing 7% mortgages who wish the Bank would concentrate on inflation and worry a little more about the economy and a little less about showing how wokey it is

There are endless attacks on mascuhmity and femmunity with constant pressure towards unisex washrooms and a untsex world We can only stand and watch the banishing of the family unit and the nse of the State as a central factor tn our lives, the prejudice and dishonesty of the mainstream media (which now seems to specialise in rmisinformation and disinformation and rarely if ever, reports the news without a built in judgemental commentary), the nse of homosexuality and the remainder of the specialities within the LGBTOQIA community (I tried to find out what the Q, the! and the A stand for but failed in this simple task No one 1 spoke to knew the answer, and even the internet was unable to provide an answer)

It used to be considered polite for a man to offer a co-worker or friend a compliment (‘Your har looks nice’, ‘That dress suits you' and so on) without any one being offended Indeed, 1f the comphment were a genuine one the recipient would be pleased and flattered Today, such remarks are considered to be signs of extreme sexist behaviour and men have been fired for saying such things and branded as sex offenders It 1s even now considered sexist for aman to stand up on public transport and to offer hts seat to a woman, or to allow a woman to proceed before him through a doorway (Ironically, men may sometimes be accused of being rude for not dotng these things.)

And, of course, those promoting women’s professional sport are insisting that as much attention be given to female football and cncket teams as to the more traditional maleteams Huge amounts of money are being funnelled into female sport even though the evidence clearly shows that there ts very little spectator mterest in matches played between women's teams or indeed when individual women play sports (women have been playing professional tenmis and goif for decades but the interest in their games has always been minute when compared with the mterest m male versions of those games) The media, as always, has been supine and some newspapers now give more coverage to wamen’s sports than to men's sports with the result that their readers find it mgh on mmpossible to navigate their pages A casual reader will see a headline that screams 'England World Cup Trrimph’ and will find themselves reading about the success of a team of 14-year-old girls playing lacrosse or netball

Once again, there ts a hidden agenda
Promoting and encouraging sexism encourages conflict and confusion - two essential building blocks regarded as essential for pushing us into the Great Reset And new rules about ‘equality, diversity and inclusion’ have replaced humanity, goodwall and kindness with statutory obligations, statutory whmgeing and statutory recriminations The rules about diversity, inclusion and equality are doing far more harm than good. You can't regulate for kindness

Something called the Independent Commussion for Equity tn Cricket (commussioned by the England and Wales Cricket Board in a mood of self-flagellation) caused a storm (and a good many headhnes) by complaining that racism, sexism, classtsm and elitrsm are widespread in the game of encket.

I've been following cricket all my life I have spent a huge chunk of my life on cricket grounds I've spoken to many cricketers And I've been inside professional dressing rooms as a doctor I've written four books on cricket (including The Village Cricket Tour and Thomas Winsden’s Cricketing Almanack) and I've written a column and articles for specialist cncket magazines And 1 believe the ICEC report will do far more harm than good

Tia VT? ns welt np book 34%:

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

But | wasn’t m the shghtest surpnsed by its conclusions The death of encket has been on the cards for some time After all, some of those involved with the dangerously fascist Great Reset, the climate change myth and the absurd re-wilding nonsense want to stop all sport because it takes up too much space and mvolves travel

To me the ECB's report stinks of woke gibberish

Equity in ericket, for heaven’s sake That’s areal ESG word

The woman who was chairman of the committee is described has having experience in ‘governance, inclusion and equity’

What a surprise

A woman described as a semor independent director of the ECB said ‘Promoting equity, diversity and rnclusion across the game is critical to the success of our game-wide strategy Inspiring Generations and our purpose of connecting communities through cricket’

Rishi Sunak, a well-known war criminal, took time off from sending depleted uranium shells to Ukraine to get in touch with the ECB. He wants cricket to be inclusive and open to everybody [actually rather thought it was Even blind people play cricket

I think they've all missed the point (If ’'m allowed to have a view on this - which I rather fear may not be the case these days)

Cricket isn't a social programme or an experiment in human resources

Cricketisa game Or 1 thought it was

If people want to play they play If they want to watch they watch If people from some areas of society aren’t interested then that's fine There are plenty of other games they can play Cricket doesn’t exist to change society and lead us mto the Great Reset

The report makes tt look as 1f cricket had huge problems

I don’t believe it does

At least, I don’t think 1t did

I think this report could create some very btg problems and it is my belief it could do more harm than good

They won't agree with me, of course, but! fear this report will exacerbate suspicrons, paranoia, resentment and entitlement and actually create racism

If you look at tenmis, rugby, football, gymnastics, chess, dominoes or synchronised swimming through the same distorting spectacles, you could claim they all have problems There are far more black players in top level professtonal football than makes statistical sense How many black tennis players are there in local tennis clubs? How many Mushm women are there involved in synchronised swimming? Enough? Not enough? Too many? Who decides?

The report says that there must be a ‘fundamental overhaul of the women’s pay structure in order to achieve parity with the men’s game’

I’m ternbly sorry, (and this really isn't a sexist comment, it’s a realistic comment) but that 1s like saying that the members of the chorus 1n an opera should be paid the sarne as the lead tenor and soprano

Look at the stands when women are playing There are huge empty spaces

If women are to be paid the same as men then the men will have to take a huge pay cut There certainly isn’t enough money m the sport to pay men and women the same asthe men currently receive

The report says that Black cricket has not been adequately supported

Black cricket?

I thought teams had black and white players together Gordon Greenidge and Barry Richards were probably the greatest opening partnership in history One was black and one was white

Are we now gomg to have black teams and white teams?

The report says that ‘cricket needs to have a clear set of values’

No it doesn’t need a set of artificially created values

Cricket needs some laws Which it has And it needs players to play the game fairly and honourably Which they mostly do That’s where the phrase ‘it’s not encket’ came from

What on earth do they mean anyway?

The 317-page report says that costs are prohibitive

Really?

Have they looked at the costs of getting started 1n motor racing or horse jumping? Or skiamg? Or yachting?

Do they want taxpayers to provide every child with a free bat and ball?

Kids who want to play cricket need an old tennis ball, a piece of wood anda lamp-post on which to chalk the wickets And someone to play with

And look at this quote from Ben Stokes, the England cricket captain, made after the absurd and damaging report was made pubhe ‘Il am Ben Stokes, bornin

New Zealand, a state educated pupil who dropped out of school at 16 with one GCSE in PE I needed help with the spelling and grammar in this speech and! am sitting here as the England men’s Test captain

Tiu 1S nes tel nr book 35%

THEIR ERR FYING PLAW

Elitismm?

Where ts the elitism?

The truth about cricket is that most of the people who play it and watch it are

rather decent They don't play or watch to change society They play or watch because it's fun They enjoy it And the last thing most people think about ts skin colour

It isn’t the fault of cncket that the money grubbers sold the TV nghts to a satellite TV company - thereby ensuring that kids don't watch tt and aren't interested in playing

Itisn’t the fault of ertcket that local authority schools don’t play much cricket That's because local councils sold off the playing fields to developers.

There's sexism, racism and old-fashioned snobbery 1m all corners of life

But cricket isn’t any worse than anywhere else though | admit there isn't a

Test sertes for transgender cricketers and there obviously should be

This accusatory and adversarial report commissioned by the ECB seems to me

to be full of modern 'Great Reset’ language mtersectionalhty and cisgender make an appearance, of course

The report apparently crtictses the fact that some who watch cricket don't like drums being played all day long Well if I watch cricket I rather hke st to be a peaceful activity Is that now a race crime? Drums and impromptu bands and noisy behaviour should be banned May I say that, please?

And the report criticises the huge number of cncket followers who dislike the Hundred — which ts a daft form of biff bat cricket rather too symuilar to French cricket for my tastes I want the Hundred (whichis, [believe, destroying county cricket) ta be forgotten about Am [allowed to say that?

Are we now to be told what sort of cricket we can enjoy?

Oh, and the report talks about Type K’ individuals

‘Type k’ people are, apparently ‘white men, educated 1n private schools, who

are straight and cisgender and do not have a disabihty’

I would like to think that this utterly awful report will go straight into the bin

And the ECB which commissioned the report should also go in the bin

But they won't

I fear that ‘action’ will be taken and the death of cncket will get ever closer

Cricket has been painfully woke for some years now The annual Wisden

seems to have become woke And I think the MCC 1s pretty woke too

Pt 14 ues tel ir book 26%

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

And, thanks to this report, I suspect that things are now gomg to get much worse

The overall plan, espoused by the climate change enthusiasts, is to stop all sport - both amateur and professtonal - because it takes up land which they believe should be used for rewilding and because it involves travel

25

The project known as Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) 1s a dangerous and enormously damaging form of woke capitalism, which 1s used as a weapon by governments, banks and regulators and even promoted with religtous fervour by brokers, analysts and financial journalists ESG ts, without a doubt, doing far more harm than good and 1s part of the conspirators’ plan to ensure that 'we own nothing’

Larry Fink, the chairman and chief executive of BlackRock (which 1s an imvestment company) says, rather bizarrely, that ‘access to capital 1s not a nght Ttis a privilege’ and has warned that corporate ‘behaviours are going to have to change, and this is one thing we are asking compamies, you have to force behavtours and at BlackRock we are forcing behaviours’

Fink is not a politraan or an elected official but the company he runs has control of trillions of dollars’ worth of investments His role as a money manager means that he has a fiduciary responsibility to those whose money he looks after

Fink's outrageous arrogance and hubnstic determination to claim power beyond reason has, fortunately, aroused some opposition from those who don't accept that Mr Fink hasthe rightto bully the directors and staff of other compantes or to take dectsions on behalf of shareholders In Florida, US, the Governor, Ron DeSantis, has signed into law a bill which prohibits state officrals in Florida from investing public money to achieve ESG goals

Meanwhile, outside Florida, those who doubt or question ESG are cancelled and likely ta lose their credit rating Corporate doubters will be excluded from bond markets and forced onto the fringe of corporate society The three biggest credit rating agencies have added ESG ratings to their portfolios, and so every company in the world has to obey the demands of the ESG enthusiasts Companies which produce hydrocarbons (such as o1l companies) have great difficulty in borrowmg money and shareholders have lost their rights as company owners

Tu 13 ns elt nr book 3 7N\z

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

Fink believes that clumate change is real (despite the evidence that it 1s not), that children m kandergarten schools should be taught about sex, including ho mosexuality (despite the opposition of many parents), and that everyone (boy or girl) should be free to use whichever loo they prefer (despite the opposition ofalmost everyone of both sexes)

Fink appears to believe that companies should ignore their shareholders and adopt something called stakeholder capitahsm —something which means giving power to lobby groups and elites and creating a new form of socialism whereby other people's money ts distributed to the poor and used to pursue the pohicies Fink feels are most important. In order to ensure that his policies are followed, Fink pushes through changes in company policy, and by bullying and pushing hard to promote his pet theories, ensures that boards of directors include members with extremist views (Anyone with investments might like to consider Fink's attitude when deaading whether or not to allow BlackRock to manage their investments)

Fink isn't quite alone in his determination to take over the world, of course Michael Bloomberg, another extremely arrogant fellow, and a man who runs a financial media company which provides news for most of corporate America, seems to have simtlar atms, and both men could not unreasonably be described as berng egotistical, narcissistic and megalomaniacal Two men with but one Napoleon complex Another man with simular enthusiasms, Doctoroff, is Bloomberg's media boss And some, at least, of these views seem to be shared by Hank Paulson, a former boss of Goldman Sachs and Tom Steyer, a hedge fund bilhonaire

Bloomberg ts also much convinced by the fake climate change industry and has provided free prosecutors to sue energy companies if he doesn't hke them

By pushing their propaganda very widely, these people have massive influence on climate scrence researchers and they influence the multi billion dollar a year climate mdustry

Sadly for Fink and Bloomberg, a growing number of experts are prepared to speak out and tell the truth about subjects such as climate change Dodgy science published by climate advocacy groups is certainly not uncommon,’ said Roger Pielke, a Professor at Umversity of Colorado And Warren Buffett, the leg endary mnvestor has also expressed scepticism The evidence shows that the: illogical obsession with Net Zero will lead to bilhons of deaths from disease, star vation and other preventable problems

Tu 13 mins welt nr book 37%

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

Scteenenot saved
laoio vk your screg1ghot

26 SHORE = EDIT. ~—sDELEL

Starvation 1s hbemg createa quite aeuperately as part or tne pian to reduce the world’s population

Encouraged by cultrst-controlled politicians, vast quantities of the world’s crops of corn, soy bean and so on, are being used to make biofuels so that motorists can continue to buy cheap petrol for ther motor cars A while ago, a hst of 51 things you and | can do to prevent global warming was published Number 1 on their list was headed 'Turn food into fuel’ This, 1t was claimed, would have a'high umpact' on the global warming problem It was suggested that ethanol is the alternative fuel that ‘could finally wean the US from its expensive oi] habit and mm turn prevent the muthons of tons of carbon emissions that go with it’

This 1s dangerous nonsense When more land 1s used to grow biofuels, so that ‘green’ motonsts can dnve around feeling virtuous, there is less land for growing food and an increase in the number of people starving to death

The demand for biofuels has been soaring for years (despite the knowledge that, as a result, people are starving) and the increased use of biofuel 1s a major force behind the rise of food prices If greens keep promoting biofuels then there is going to be a global shortage of food and millions are going to die as a result

There are other problerns with our food supplies, of course
Big American seed companies have been busy patenting the rights to many

individual seeds They have done this so that they can force farmers around the world to buy their products One result has been that small farmers im India are no longer allowed to grow seeds from crops that their famibes have been planting for generations If they do, then lawyers for American multinationals will smother them with writs and injunctions

Asa result, the tncidence of suicide among small farmers in developing countnesis ternfyingly high

Finally, large modern farms are remarkably (and surpnsingiy) mefficient
When the fuel used to build tractors, make fertilisers and pesticides and so on 1s taken into account, it turns out that the energy cost of a kilogram of corn has actually risen tn the last few decades Soil erosion, the loss of poli:mators (such as bees) who have been killed by chemicals, evolving chemical resistance by pests and numerous other environmental problems have also reduced farm crops

Tia 12 inns tel nr book 34%

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

The result of all this 1s that food 1s becoming scarce and prices are nsing
This ts not a cyclical change {with pnces falling or msing due to changes in the weather) Itis a structural change and tt1ts, I fear, permanent

As far as food prices are concerned, the conditions really are optimum for a ‘perfect storm’ At first glance it appears that things really couldn’t get much worse

But, actually, they could.
American genetic engineers have been ‘modifying food for years to make it

more profitable No one knows what effect their modifications will have on the safety of food for human consumption No one knows what other horrendous side effects there might be The msks are unbekevably dangerous So, for example, if every farmer in the world grows the same ‘brand’ of potato and that potato 1s hit by a deadly disease then there won't be any potatoes

For those in Europe and America all this ts not yet critical
But for those in many other parts of the world this 1s already an outright disaster In some countries nearly half of all children are malnourished And things are getting worse and will continue to get worse Rising prices and falling quantities of food available for eating {as opposed to filhng petrol tanks) will result in massive starvation around the world The fake coronavirus hoax, and the consequent economic problems which will devastate economies everywhere, will exacerbate the problem Asa result, the incidence of global starvation is set to rocket

It’s no good saying that the planet isn’t overcrowded (it isn't) or that there 1s plenty of food (there 1s), for the mescapable fact 1s that as a result of policies controlled by internatronal organisations controlled by the United States of America, at least five million tnfants and small children che each year ~ tn a good year That figure ts set to rocket in India, Nigeria and the Congo and elsewhere The number of people in extreme poverty around the world could soon double to over 200 million

Increasing agricultural production enabled the world to grow from 1 7 billion people to nearly 7 billion people in just a century But when the oil runs out, the world will not be able to feed that many people The oil is needed for farming as well as for transport

The racist and elitist policies of the climate change enthusiasts who want us to stop using oil will, if they are successful, be responstble for billions of deaths

Tea TT nes elt nr book 30%

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

The billzonatres assume that they know best about everythmg (because they are rich) and that the end always justifies the means Their arrogance has also helped them become ever richer In the last two decades billions of dollars have moved from the middle classes to the bilionaire classes Real wages have been falling and the value of savings, investments and pensions has fallen steadily while the billonazres such as Fink and Bloomberg have got ever richer It 1s difficult to avoid the feeling that Fink and Bloomberg have for years now been ona very effective mission to destroy American from within

The unavoidable truth is that everything needs energy and without energy everything stops The climate change believers have pushed energy costs ever higher and if they are able to understand even the simplest scientific evidence, they must know that renewables will never replace carbon based fuels However, it ts largely thanks to the efforts of Fmk, Bloomberg and thei billionaure colleagues that capital spending on fossil fuels has fallen dramatically and fuel production has dropped 30% since 2020

27

The wilful destruction of pensions through absurd political shenanigans, the monstrous nonsenses known as diversity and sustainability, the rise in the power of the central banks and the Bank for International Settlements are all closely linked, all carefully designed, and all have exactly the same long-term aim a World Government anda global population of serfs (with the World Government almost certain to have its parliament building in Israel which may be one of the most unstable and aggressive countries on earth but which is also the physical or spiritual home of many of those leading the demand for a Great Reset and a World Government controlled by and for bankers and billionaires) Incidentally, civil servants and those with publicly funded pensions might think that their retirement.is well-funded because they have been promised good pensions I’m afraid that they are deluding themselves No publicly funded pension is safe

28

The ilhteran, the truth deniers, the conspirators and the collaborators have invented a language of their own By looking for their favourite words you can easiy .dentify the conspiratorial globalists

Tia TT ns welt ni beok 39%:

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

And so here are their favourite words If you see more than two of these words Inany document then you know you are dealing with a conspirator You should be aware and wary

Collaboration The conspirators love to pretend that they are part of a big, happy family of individuals who have seen they are ight In fact, of course, they are collaborators in the way that thugs who set fire to a tramp in the street are collaborators

Sustainable This is probably their favourite word They can’t usually manage a paragraph without using it atleast once Everything has to be sustainable

Resilient They use this word a good deal when talking about risk management

Leadership The collaborators like to think that they all have leadership qualities They don’t have any leadership qualities, of course, and so they use the word a good deal when describing themselves and their colleagues The words 'common purpose’ are also popular among those who consider they are following the ‘play book’ (The tlliterat: are also very keen on 'toolkits’ and ‘group think’ though none of them has the foggiest what these mean.)

Impact They use this word to show the effect of one of their social engineering programmes

Denier They use this word to describe anyone who does not share their insanity Itis used as aterm of abuse If theycall you a denier you should be proud

Inclusive The collaborators love to feel that they are inclusive They are fans of forced homogenisation They believe mn mixed loos and mixed sports teams because these are a true sign of inclusivity They hke to subordinate mdividual rights to the nghts of the community

Equity The conspirators are huge fans of the redistribution of resources - as long as they get more of whatever there is than anyone else It ts through their enthusiasm for ‘equity’ that the collaborators show their allegiance to the commumnist cause They also lke to move towards the standardisation of everything

Diversity They love this word even more than they love the concept. Everything must be diverse They beheve tn the deliberate and steadfast disruption of what they call ‘organte patterns of association’ If you want to imitate one of the globalists just talk about diversity and sustainability

Transparency The globalists are firm behevers in transparency when it comes to other people They are, for example, enthusiastic supporters of ‘track and trace’ But they are not as keen about transparency when it comes to them selves and their own dirty deeds

The conspirators and collaborators are also desperately enthusiastic about accountability as far as it relates to other people They always like to create permanent digital records of everything other people do They msist that everyone (except themselves) should be accountable for their actions They themselves steadfastly refuse to debate the value of what they do

Innovative They love thts word because it makes them seem orginal and creative Sadly, of course, none of them has ever had a single original or creative thought They prefer to follow the playbook devised by Schwab and the other leaders of the Nutter Movement They talk a good deal about the Fourth Industnal Revolution because this makes them sound like mtellectuals. (Naturally, most of them have noidea what it means and didn't even know there were three other industrial revolutions until last week)

There are other words to look out for, of course Words such as 'predictive’ ‘profiling’ and standardisation’ invartably crop up at least once in every document they produce And remember too, of course, that the ilhterati who beheve mn global warming and the Great Reset regard a document of 500 pages as a short note

The battle between individualism (the essence of humanity and freedom) and collectivism is vast and contnumsg The collectivists are enthusiastic promoters of mass vaccination programmes which are offered not to protect individuals but to protect communities, with no scientific evidence that they do either and much evidence that they do lasting harm We are being moved towards a four day week (at most), job sharing, working from home (guaranteed to reduce productivity) and, as jobs become scarce and people decide they don’t want them any way, a State paid for, State sponsored, State selected universal basic income Everything that is being done to oppress and suppress us is promoted and protected by, it seerns, all the world’s lobbyists, pressure groups and self-appotnted fact checkers

The quickest and eastest way to become mch these days is to set up a fact checking company You can easily persuade huge companies to hire you to ‘fact check’ anyone telling the truth | have investigated a number of fact checkers specialising in scientific matters and found that none of them had any relevant qualifications and all of the ones I found merely labelled anything which contradicted the conspirators’ official line as ‘fake news’

Describing yourself as a 'fact checker’ is one of the quickest way toriches these days because there are many large organisations which are ever eager to hire fact checkers and are, seemingly, unconcerned about the qualhfications (or lack of) of the individuals concerned I decided that the word ‘deception’ is the collective term for fact checkers as in ‘a deception of fact checkers’

One of the fact checkers I encountered (by accident rather than design) was someone called Dave who edited a website called Media Bias Fact Check Dave described his site as ‘the most comprehensive media bias resource on the internet’ He clarmed to have five volunteers to help him and admitted that none of his teatn was a professional journalist Dave said he ‘currently works full time in the health care industry’ though he didn’t say whether he was a bratn surgeon or a hospital car park attendant or a drug company sales representative He described himself as an armchair researcher and boasted that his website had been used as a resource by BBC News, among many other media organisations

I found that like most fact checkers, Dave was quick to describe videos and articles as 'FALSE’ (fact checkers always put that word im capital letters, as though it has more gravitas that way) or as containing ‘misinformation’, even though everything mn a video or article had been thoroughly and professionally researched

When I examined his fact-checking site, Dave appeared to have based his judgement on matenal which appeared on a site called Politifact which itself contains errors They said I had a Facebook video But I have never had a Facebook account They said that m 2019 I authored a book aimed at discrediting trustin vaccmes That's not true either (The only book on vaccines which | have written was published m 2011 andit was aimed at providing readers with facts) They report that there is no clear evidence that the coronavirus vaccines have killed or will kill anyone I don’t thinkI’m the only doctor in the world to disagree with that Indeed, how can anyone write that a drug will never kill anyone?

Another fact checker claims they wrote to me c/o the emazl address on my website There ts no email address on my website

Dave didn’t lkke another video of mine called ‘Doctors and Nurses giving the covid 19 vaccine will be tried as war cnmuinals' He iabelled that one FALSE, based on yet another fact checker called Lead Stones

The problem with that judgement is that the exghth word of the title of the video 1s ‘wall’, suggesting that something is going to happen in the future It1s, of course, tmpossible to label such a judgement as false unless you have direct access to the future

31

Progress in terms of people getting richer relies on productivity going up but the opposite has happened in recent years Inflation, soaring taxes, lockdown mentalty, working from home and other factors are pushing people into giving up indespair Milhons now choose to hve on benefits, retire and take their pension early, or choose to be classified as long term sick and give up work for the rest of their lives In the UK there are, as] write in the summer of 2023, four or five mullton people classtfied as long term sick - people who are officially allowed to remain off work for the rest of their lives (Precise figures are always difficult to obtain from governments but when figures are offered they are invariably massively underestimated)

32

By the summer of 2023 there was some belated discussion in the press about whether lockdowns had helped prevent the spread of covid. In fact there is no doubt that the lockdowns made the situation considerably worse and were responsible, as I predicted when they were first rntroduced, for hundreds of thousands of deaths

What is 1gnored, however, ts that the lockdowns were not introduced to stop the spread of covid 19 The lockdowns were introduced as a form of comphance traring Their subsidiary arm was to make people so lonely and despairing that would be ready to grab at any solution And the solution, of course, was the toxic and experimental covid-19 vaccination

33

The innocent and the narve beheve that everythme is happening by accident Farmers around the world seem constantly bewildered and confused by pohctes and decisions which are designed to please the enthusiasts, calling for the closure of farms 1n order to appease the psychopaths calling for net zero In an artucle in a Bntish magazine {which, like others, seems to have fallen for the Green myths with all the mindless commitment of a teenager 1n love) one leading Green academic recently said 'Farming has no option - 1t will have to be sustainable otherwise it will not be sustained’ and there were doubtless many Green heads nodding though I confess I was merely left puzzied

Confused farmers describe new government policies as vindictive, senseless, cruel, destructive, insane, bureaucratic, dangerous and just plain bewildering Farmers are encouraged to follow ‘biodynamic’ farming methods whereby herbal and mineral preparations are used together with an astronomical calendar to guide sowing and harvesting dates (I’m not kidding) Nowhere is there more incomprehensive jargon than there now is intruding into the world of farming Many farmers have been pressured into supporting the absurd re-wilding programme which is promoted with such enthusiasm by the climate change believers The conspirators’ plan is to reduce the amount of land available for growing food in order to create food shortages, starvation and a consequent, inevitable reduction in the size of the global population The aim is to allow between a third and a half of all land to go wild. Even parks are being allowed to grow wild, and gardeners are encouraged to let their grass grow throughout the summer Re-wilding is leading to grass being left long and uncut on verges, in public places and private gardens

So what's the underlying reason? (They always have a reason) Well, long and uncut grass will dramatically increase the spread of ticks and the incidence of Lyme Disease It will also increase the number of people bitten by adders If you don’t see an adder and you tread on it then it will probably bite you And all that long grass will dramatically increase the amount of hay-fever Plus, long, uncut grass on road verges and traffic islands makes road accidents far more likely Re wilding is part of the plan to make everyone miserable, ruin everyone's health, make money for the drug companies and killa few people

In order to ensure that neither farmers nor members of the public encroach on land which has been set aside for rewilding (and the first re-wilding programme was introduced by the European Union some years ago in a scheme which was called ‘set aside’) wild animals are being released In England, for example, bison, water buffalo, wild boar and beavers have been introduced with predictably disastrous results The naive assume that if land is left uncared for, fields will become wild flower meadows, full of daisies, tulips, forget-me-nots,

Te PF orrniris Lee np seek 42%

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

snapdragons, violets and other wonderful delights In reality, of course, fields which are abandoned to the re-wilding scheme simply become a chaotic and unpleasant mixture of nettles, brambles, dock and grant hogweed with outbreaks of Japanese knotweed growing rapidly over the years to come

Today, most farmers see their problems occurring as a result of stupidity, ignorance or a failure to understand their needs But whatis happening to them is nothing to do with stupidity, ignorance or a failure to understand —it’s all deliberate and quite cold blooded. More and more European countries are now dependent on imports for most of their food and energy supplies

The bottom line, vital to remember, is that nothing is happening by accident or by coincidence

The same things are happening in all industries and all professions but be cause people tend to see only their own small area of activity most don’t realise that their confusion, their own horror story, 1s part of a wider pattern that affects all industries, most professions and all nations The patient who spends two years on a waiting list for surgery is suffering (and probably unable to work) not by accident but by design The traveller whose journey 1s disrupted by delays and strikes is suffering because of planned delays and well-orgamised strikes The parents whose child is not being properly educated should understand that the educational system tsn’t failing by accident but by design We all need to see everything that is happening as a part of a plan, rather than as a senes of isolated incidents My purpose in writing this book is to put everything in context and to enable the reader to see things 1n perspective, and later mm the book I will explain how we got here and whois responsible There is a greater plan, the plan for the Great Reset, and it ts being executed with military precision

And then, inevitably, came the designer war, ostensibly between Russia and Ukraime but in reahty between America and its NATO satelhtes and Russia.

It is clear that President Putin didn’t want to sell his country to the American juggernaut, driven by the conspirators, and that was enough to mark him as an enemy It also seems clear that NATO and Russia were involved in a battle to decide which of them would control the world government which both of them are expecting NATO and Russia were playing a massive game of Monopoly, with the prize being control of much of the world’s resources rather than the rent ona few wooden houses and the penalty being almost complete annthilation rather than a request to pay £200 to the bank and an instruction not to go past 'GO'

Everything bad that happens has been deliberately organised by American politicians and bankers What we are seeing now is a culmination of a process which started well over 100 years ago and is now rapidly approaching fulfil ment We now live m a world where bankers, who produce nothing, who are of no real value to society and who unquestionably do far more harm than good, control the worlds money

Today’s problems aren't caused by the fact that 1% of the population controls most of the world’s property and wealth but by the fact that the 99% are, through their mortgages and bank loans, in debt to the 1% and many will spend thetr lives working to pay off those mortgages or loans and, at the end of their lives, end up no richer than they were to start with The 1% (or, in fact, considerably less than 1% but J’ll stick to calling them the 1% because tt’s a simple way to describe them) have taken control of the 99% because, to put it bluntly, they ownthem The 1% has sucked the world dry of money They control everything They control natural resources, they control finance, they controi the politicians, they control the judiciary, they control the police, they control health care and they control the military Globally, they have virtually total control over organisations such as the United Nations (and its subsidianes such as the World Health Organisation), the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund Any dissent that appears at the topis contrived and artifictal. The 1%, the conspirators, may sometimes appear to be at war with a government or an administrative body or an NGO but they are never at war with anything or anyone because they control everything and everyone The 1% controls the protestors Black Lives Matter, clymate change groups and mobs smashing store windows are all financed by the billionaire financiers

36
Nothing ts at it appears to be and nothing, for sure, is as the media would have us beheve Everything you read, see or hear courtesy of the mainstream media 1s alie For example, the mamstream media around the world insisted that Russia had destroyed its own Nord Stream pipeline even though there was exceilent evidence that the pipeline had been destroyed by the Americans - whose president

TS rreris abe np sek 43%

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

had, indeed, boasted that the pipeline would be destroyed There was of course no logical reason for the Russians to destroy an enormously expensive pipeline, and if they d wanted to stop the flow of gas to Germany they could have merely turned off the supply When the Kakhovskaya hydroelectric dam was destroyed, the BBC's first reaction was to blame the Russians, even though there was, once

again, no logical reason why the Russians should destroy a dam which was providing water for much of Cnmea and was essential for the functioning and safety of their own nuclear power station Moreover the area beneath the damaged dam was largely occupied by Russians All the evidence showed that it was Ukrarne which benefited from the dam's destruction Even after Russia had accused Ukraine of destroying the dam, the mainstream media continued to blame Russia, with most mainstream outlets refusing even to mention the far more likely possibility

Modern, Western societies were originally designed to stop anyone taking control The legislative branch of government was kept separate from the other branches simply so that all the power would not bein the hands of the few But the 1% has changed ail that Moreover, the 1% has achieved this position srmply by manipulating the money and by using the money to control the pohticians
I wonder how many people know, for example, that after the banking collapse of 2008, which started tn the US and became global, it was American President Obama who decided not to prosecute any of the bankers who had created the crash It was President Obama, a Democrat ostensibly representing the ordinary men and women of America, who defended the bankers, who insisted that the millions of people who lost their homes should not be bailed out and who arranged for bankers such as Goldman Sachs and J P Morgan to be batled out with billions of dollars of taxpayers’ money Furthermore, it was Prestdent Obama who allowed the bankers to use the bail-outs to give themselves huge bonuses And yet the mass of people still revere Obama, the great betrayer, and regard him asa hero (The banks were presumably grateful and it 1s, of course, merely a coincidence that former President Obama became strangely wealthy after his term as President came to anend)

37
Democracy (once described as the tyranny of the majority and abhorred by

Socrates, Plato and Anstotle) has, hke much else, been weapomsed and a new breed of woke tndividuals (who believe they are exhibiting compassion which,

in truth, they neither feel nor understand) show a sense of reverence for the spiritual trammungs of the State that marks them out as being indistrnguishable from the brain-washed followers of Mao Tse Tung. They are just as blind to truth, decency and respect as the commutted followers of any dictator in any totalitar1an regime must be

All these things, and many more, were and are connected by a long-running conspiracy of bankers, polrtiicians and assorted billionaires, a long running, deep seated conspiracy which this book exposes and defines in great depth and detaal

Today, there ts an understandable inclination to regard the fake coronavirus pandemic that was used to bring in lockdowns, social distancing, mask wearing and pseudo-vaccines, as the start of the troubles which are destroying our world and taking away all vestiges of our freedom and humanity

But all that has been nothing more than an exercise m compliance traimmg designed to ternfy, to subdue and to force billions to forget everything they know, to ignore all truths, however blatant, to set aside all natural suspicions, and to becorne obedient serfs What has been happening 1n the last three years (the fake plague, the nonsense of net zero and all the accompanying restrictions, the beginning of World War III) is merely the culmination of something that started many decades ago

Everything ts hotting up because the conspirators, the very few men and women who are behind everything that is happening, can smell the fear and taste the blood, they know that the mass of people are broken and can easily be controlled They know too that this 1s their moment, 1f they pause or hes1tate then they are lost and it will be decades, at least, before they have another chance

When we are afraid we do not think properly and when the fear becomes chronic our ability to think clearly is suspended more or less permanently We have been manipulated and groomed for decades, trained to be fearful The threat of the nuclear bomb, a range of threatened infectious diseases (starting with the wildly exaggerated threat of AIDS), constant wars around the globe, the madness of the wildly exaggerated threats that the world will end in five years, ten years, fifteen years or whatever because of the non-existent threat of non-existent clyumate change, endless over-promoted distractions, accusations of racism, sexism and so on — all these have created fear, depression and increastng despair Just as Carl Jung had predicted, the State has taken the place of God

The conspirators know that people m fear need and demand someone to take controL Adults become like children, requiring authority and tolerating surveullance that would otherwise be regarded as intrusive People become ready to sneak and snitch on their fellows The most absurd instructions are followed without question And so, because of the threat of an rmapinatively marketed flu, the elderly were locked in care homes for years, and relatives were only allowed to see them through glass Vaccination programmes were promoted with bizarre incentives (in America it was possible to win $5 mullion if you agreed to be vaccinated, and free beer and free doughnuts were given to those who had been jabbed) Celebrities offered abuse to those who questioned the need for the vaccrnation programme The Queen of England and the rest of her famuy exhorted everyone to be jabbed The Archbishop of Canterbury promised that those who were jabbed would be loved by Jesus (and, presumably, those who didn t get vaceinated wouldn’t be loved) The BBC told the public that the covid-19 vaccine was safe and effective - though the medical evidence at the time showed clearly that the vaccine was neither of these things and the assurances were offered without any scientific background

The truth ts that the vaccine damages 1mmune systems, making those who have had it more hkely to catch (and die from) other infections And will the covid-19 jab affect the fertility of those who had it? It seems very likely Cancer tates are rising rapidly among those who agreed to be vaccinated It was clear in the autumn of 2020 that the covid 19 jab would be neither safe nor effective, and today there 1s now no doubt the covid jabis a killer, fake vaceme - useless but far more dangerous than depleted uranium shells or cluster bombs Like bombs, rockets and bullets, its only concervable purpose ts ta kill people

The evidence showing that the over-promoted, over-sold covid-19 jab ts the most dangerous pharmaceutical product ever used is denied only by fools or shills for the conspirators and the drug industry | have repeatedly warned that the covid jab can and does cause or exacerbate a huge range of serious health problems - including heart disease, clotting problerns and cancer And as 1 warmed in 2020, the 1mmune system problems caused by the 'vaccine’ are deadly

The evidence suggesting that the covid vaccine ts toxic 1s overwhelming and should be banned ts constantly growig Any other product known to cause such severe problems would have been taken off the market a long hme ago

Tia 3 cris felt ni sock 45%

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

A review of 325 autopsies on pattents who died after covid vaccination showed that 74% of the deaths were caused by the covid vaccine

The nine eminent authors of the paper found that the organ systems most likely to be involved in covid jab deaths were cardiovascular system, haematological systern and respiratory systemrm The mean time between vaccination to death was 14 3 days A total of 240 deaths out of the 325 deaths were independently adjudicated as directly due to or significantly contributed to by covid-19 vaccinations

The nine authors concluded ‘The consistency seen among cases in this review with known covid-19 vaccine adverse effects, their mechanisms and related excess deaths, coupled with autopsy confirmation and physician-led death adjudication, suggests there is a high likelihood of a causal link between covid 19 vaccines and death in most cases Further urgent investigation is required for the purpose of clarifying our findings

Then there was the paper which appeared in the British Journal of General Practice recently which showed that 'enlargement of axillary, supraclavicular or cervical lymph nodes following vaccination with covid 19 mRNA vaccines is more frequent than initially reported, with a rate reaching up to 16% following the second dose of the Moderna mRNA vaccine' The paper also reported that a few cases of lymphoma were reported in the literature

The authors warned that doctors in charge of patients with post-vaccination lymphadenopathy should be reminded to consider the possibility of an underlying or coincidental malignant disorder The truth, of course, is that there aren't enough doctors around to check fully 16% of all the patients who have a second dose of that vaccine

The covid jab is causing one problem after another And the problems are ignored or suppressed by the medical establishment

In July 2023, I showed that the covid-19 jab was responsible for a surge in type 1 diabetes among children and teenagers

A survey of 38,000 young people (reported in the Journal of the American Medical Association) showed that the rise is substantial

I warned that this would happen back in 2020 I warned that the covid-19 jab would push up blood sugar levels

The epidemic of type 1 diabetes is caused by the covid-19 vaccine And the drug companies will now get ever richer selling treatments for diseases the drug companies caused

Tea 3 riers bebe nt seek 46%:

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

Everywhere you look there is evidence proving that the covid jab was a killer In less than two and a half years nearly 2,000 healthy athletes have had heart attacks or sudden serious health problems - with over 1,300 of them dying

And yet, in the summer of 2023, the medical establishment, bought with drug company money, was still refusing even to contemplate the idea that the deaths may be caused by their beloved vaccine They didn't dare admit thatthe medical profession was responsible for thousands of unnecessary deaths because they were terrified of the inevitable lawsuits not to mention the professional embarrassment

It was clear that doctors who gave the covid jab without properly assessing the dangers were going to be on the wrong end of the world's most expensive class action lawsuit

But the vaccines have not been withdrawn No one in the drug companies or the medical establishment tssued grovelling apologies

Instead, as had happened for over three years, the doctors who were exposing the dangers of the covid-19 jab were being harassed, banned and censored.

Any doctor who was shill g»ving the covid-jab had shown themselves to be a dangerous fool who should be struck off the medical register for life and arrested immediately for attempted murder

38

It ts, of course, possrble to trace the plan to control the world back hundreds of years

In The Repubitc, Plato recommended creating asuper-state headed by philosopher-kings Charlemagne wanted the world, and not just Europe, and who knows where Napoleon’s ambitions would have ended Thomas More wanted Utopia and Alfred Lord Tennyson wanted much the same H G Wells took tame off from wmnting excellent novels to toy with the idea of a global super-state

Those planning the conspiracy have always had a long-term pian but they also Knew that they would, in their lifetimes, benefit enormously from their conspiracy

The conspirators may think of legacies and dynasties but although they like nothing move than to be described as philanthropists, they are not individuals who think much of the concept known as altruusm The conspirators are men and women who beheve very firmly that charity begins at home The conspirators do not do things just because they are the ‘right things’ to do If they make

a donation to a college or a hospital or a foundation of some kind they msist that the reciprents put their name on a building, a scholarship or some other memiortal If they have a foundation then they will find a way to benefit from the foundation's tax-free status These are people who, by and large, know that they cannot be rmmortahsed in statue form, because everyone who saw the statue

would say ‘Who the devil was he’, and so they force themselves onto the future ina more modern, practical way

39

All the events I have deseribed so far are linked in which can best, and most appropniately, be described as global terrorism on a scale never previously seen — let alone rmagined

Now it’s tme for some explanations and some revelations

It’s time to go back over twocenturies to the end of the 1 8th century when the

House of Rothschild was operating in Europe and when they created the basis of thetr wealth by financing wars

The Rothschilds didn’t finance one side in a war They didn’t give financial help to governments, kings or leaders of whom they approved, they financed both sides In wars they financed all the armmes tnvolved and made profits from everyone During the 19th century, wars led (as wars always do) to arebalanemng of power And at the heart of the power sharing sat the Rothschilds

The founder of the dynasty, Meyer Amschel Rothschid, who operated out of Frankfurt mn Germany, was a crafty and rather greedy man who had five sons, four of whom he sent to various parts of Europe to orgamse financing in England, France, Austria and Italy The fifth son stayed in Germany

It has been satd that the Rothschilds weren’t merely profiteering but were behind all the wars in Europe in that time Millions of people dred so that the Rothschilds could become rich. And with their wealth came power

How did thts bunch of crooks make ther money?
Simple
Wars cost money, lots of money, and the Rothschilds were always there with bags of gold to pay for soldiers and guns and ammunition Whenever there was a battle there was always one certain winner the Rothschilds They lied, and deceived and tricked ther way to becoming international bankers And, of course, to becoming incredibly wealthy They got nch by lending money to all the politicians and all the kings and charging them huge amounts of interest

Tew Denn lel ut book 47%:

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

In the American Civil War, the Rothschilds helped finance both sides I wonder how many Amencan children hear about that in ther history lessons

Wars cost huge amounts of money and in the end, of course, it is a country’s taxpayers who have to find the cash Financiers like lending money to governments because they know that they can charge a high rate of interest, they know that they will almost certainly get ther money back and they know that ifa gov ernment owes them money they will probably be able to do advantageous deals giving them monopolies, and the freedom to exploit natural resources such as areas containing orl or metals

This way of working was gradually copied by other bankers, and by the 21st century it was become clear to anyone who looked that when US troops stayed In a country after an invasion, they weren't there to help but to steal natural resources (Examples included Iraq, Libya and Syna) The American style was to create a war between two sides, send in troops to help whichever side they thought most sympathetic to the American cause (or whichever side had the best natural resources or wealth) and then steal whatever natural resources (oul, gold, other mimerals, antiquihes or money) which the country had
Today, no one likes to say much about the Rothschilds for one simple reason

they were Jewish And organisations such as the Anti-Defamation League have always regarded any attack on Jewish bankers as berng anti-Semitic Acadernics, authors and journalists are always careful about mentioning the role Jewish bankers have played in the development of what 1s without doubt a global conspiracy because of the danger of being classified, and attacked, as anti-Semitic This ts, of course, absolute nonsense Drawing attention to the actions of the Rothschilds and other Jewtsh bankers has nothing whatsoever to do with the Jewish people as a whole But for the consptrators tt 1s convenient, quick and effective to use the anti-Semitic insult as a defence weapon to silence historians and honest commentators

In fact, Jews should be as angry as anyone about the actions of the Jewish bankers In World War IT for example, the Warburgs, a Jewish banking family, helped to finance Adolf Hitler and the National Socialist Party If you want to know more about the role of the Warburgs take a look at Zina Cohen’s The Shocking History of the EU

Newly minted mternatronal bankers {such as the Rothschilds) didn't just make vast amounts of money out of wars and governments, they also acquired extraordinary amounts of power So, forexample, governments gave the bankers the night to form central banks The Bank of France, the Bank of Germany, the Bank of England and, 1n America, the Federal Reserve were set up not by governments but by bankers with their own interests at heart

The story of how the Federal Reserve was created is extraordinary A bunch of leading American bankers took 4 trip to Jekyll Island in Georgia and created America’s central bank in secret The story of this chicanery 1s told in G Edward Griffin's 600-page book The Creature from fekyll Island A Second Look at the Federal Reserve The bankers were aided in obtaining control of America’s money by a man called Colonel Edward Mandel House who was English and no more a colonel than Colonel Tom Parker, Elvis Presley’s manager Colonel House was a behind-the-scenes fixer who wrote about establishing ‘socialism as dreamed by Karl Marx’ in America and who wanted a central bank which could provide flexable, inflatable paper currency and a graduated income tax House was said by some to be more powerful than President Woodrow Wilson and this does not seem at all far-fetched With House running the economy, America’s national debt expanded by 300 per cent

In an attempt to disguise their perfidy some of the bankers behind the plan for the Federal Reserve pretended to oppose it New laws were passed which appeared to control the bankers but which actually gave them more money and more power

A similar system has been operated by the European Union for decades The eurocrats who create the EU's laws appear to be defending ordinary people by devising yet more laws and regulations to control banks and busmmesses In reality, the laws and regulations are introduced at the behest of lobbyists working on behalf of big banks and big internatronal companies and they are part of the plan to create a global financial system, a global currency and a global government The powerful men and women who pay the lobbyists (not all of them bankers or financiers) know that the rules and regulations will make 1t impossible for new companies (and banks) to get started in business Large companies, on the other hand, will ensure that the EU creates laws which don’t actually affect their earnings And, of course, they will hire huge departments full of specialists who can use the new legislation to their advantage All this is aided by the fact that there is an easy movement of staff between the EU and the large compamies the EU ts supposed to regulate There has never been as corrupt an organisation as the European Union Back in 1995, Bran Freemantle wrote an astonishing and revealing book calied The Octopus about corruption in Europe My own more recent book OFPIS contaims revelations which | still find astonishing It 1s not surprising that the media and the British crvil servants are strong supporters of the EU since they are all strong advocates of a world government and all that goes with it

Sirs wilt book 4a:

THEIR ERR FYING PLAN

The real soctahsts, and the real communists, who welcomed the way the bankers appeared to be working (and the central banks they created) had no idea that they were beng manipulated and controlled by very nch, very crafty, men whose plan, even then, was a world government which they would control

And those who were surprised that rich bankers should support the idea of a progressive income tax did not realise that the bankers (and their rich friends) would not be paying the tax for they would use foundations, trusts and offshore tax shelters to protect then wealth And so individual bankers actually owned ther countnes’ central banks and had the power to create money and control those countries and their populations [t was Lenin who said that establishing a central bank was 90% of turning a country into a communist country and, indeed, having a central bank 1s one of the ten requirements hsted in The Communist Mamfesto It isn’t surprising that Thomas Jefferson wrote that ‘banking establishments are more dangerous than standing armies’

Even after the Bank of England and the Bank of France were theoretically brought under political control (and 'socialised’) the bankers who had originally been the owners retained power over them Montagu Norman, the longest serving Governor of the Bank of England (he held the post from 1920 to 1944) was described by the Wall Street Journal as ‘the currency dictator of Europe’ Norman, wha was by any standards a ‘bad’ man, boasted ‘I hold the hegemony of the world In 1942, Norman was quoted as saying that ‘the hegemony of world finance should reign supreme over everyone, everywhere, as one whole supernational control mechanism’

Today, the central banks have enormous power In the US, the Federal Reserve controls interest rates and the money supply and can, therefore, decide whether there is going to be a recesston or a boom It ts the Federal Reserve that decides what happens to share prices and it ts the Federal Reserve which decides whether Americans have to deal with inflation or deflation The plan behind the formation of the Federal Reserve was always a sumple one to enable billionaires to pretend to mtroduce a socialist state, a workers’ democracy, so that they could control the country and become dictators

The bankers had also realised that if they created artificial panics they would have even more power and make even more money By scaring ordimary investors {and pushing thern into selling their shares, for example) they could make enormous profits And bankers have manipulated and controlled entire countrtes since the early years of the 20th century It was] P Morgan, the epony mous founder of one of the world’s most powerful banks, who created panic mn order to ensure that the Federal Reserve was created It was Morgan who pushed the US into the Great War in order to protect loans he had made to the British Government Woodrow Wilson had been re-elected as President after promising to keep America out of what was seen as an exclusively European war But while Wilson was busy promising that America would not get mvolved m the war between England and Germany, Colonel House was forging an agreement with England to do just the opposite The men who had been at the Jekyll Island meet ing, and who had created the Federal Reserve, were keen to become tnvolved because many of them had lent money to England and were keen to ensure that their money was not lost. And, of course, there was plenty of opportunity for businessmen to make money out of the war Bernard Baruch alone fixed up government contracts worth tens of bilhons of dollars The mamstream media was told to switch from opposing entry into the war to saying that it was essential for Amertca to become mnvolved Authors Gary AHen and Larry Abraham reported that one British MP, Arthur Ponsonby, wrote that ‘there must have been more deliberate lyingin the world from 1914 to 1918 than in any other period in the world's history’

Tragically, it now seems clear that the decision to push Amenica into the war did far more harm than good and it was certainly the beginning of America’s long period of being :nvolved in wars between other countries (America has been at war with someone, somewhere pretty much since 1914 The bankers,

the financiers and the arms manufacturers need constant war)
Bankers and arms dealers made fortunes However, Winston Churchill noted

that everyone, everywhere would have been better off if the Americans had stayed out of the war He argued that peace would have been made with Germany, that there would have been no collapse in Russia leading te communism and no collapse in Italy leading to the rise of Mussolini andfascism Most rmportantly, perhaps, the Nazis would have never been able to take power in Germany if the Americans had stayed at home and a settlement had been agreed between England and Germany The negotiators at Versailles, who allegedly sorted out

the peace settlement after WWI knew damned well that 1t was going to make things worse rather than better And remember what happened to the Middle East and the attempt by T E Lawrence {Lawrence of Arabia) to provide the Arabs with a fair solution

Lord Curzon remarked that the Versailles treaty was 'not a peace treaty’ He described it as ‘sumply a break in hostilities’ and he was, of course, absolutely correct in his assessment

Not long after the end of the Great War (‘the war to end all wars’ and not, then, of course, given a number) the American bankers were lending money to a German politician called Adolf Hitler And during the Second World War, American companies were providing the Nazis with essential supplies Moreover, even before the end of World War II, the msiders were carving up Europe and planning more wars

(Inetdentally, many Americans, particularly those wha lost loved ones 1n the Vietnam War, might be surprised to learn that the Viet Cong and the North Vietnamese received 85% of their arms from Russia and Soviet Bloc countries and that those suppliers were helped by Amerncan bankers and mdustnalsts Once again the conspirators in America were financing and equipping both sides of a war and providing the enemy with the bullets which were killing American soldiers The rules said that American companies couldn't sell ‘strategic’ weapons {such as guns) to the enemy, but they could sell the tools to make the guns The Vietnam War was fought without there having been a forma! declaration of war and so the financiers could not be arrested for treason.)

The end of the Great War provided the bankers, the fixers such as Colonet House and the other insiders with a real chance to set up a world government And so the League of Nations was created The problem was that everyone 1nvolved in the negotiations knew that everyone else present was cheating and lying and no one trusted anyone The Americans huffed and puffed and walked out and the proposed World Government fell apart

Not everyone mn America had given up, however
The ubtquitous Colonel House met with members of The Round Table and the

Royal Institute of International Affairs and the Council of Foreign Affairs Their plan was to try to work out a way to persuade the voters of Europe and America that they needed a world government to guarantee peace

Meanwhile, after J.P Morgan's death it was his bank which helped to finance the Revolution tn Russia

SFiS el wt book 20%:

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

More importantly, America and the West had manufactured an ‘enemy’, and governments had an excuse to spend billions on manufacturing arms to defend themselves

It was all horribly easy to organise
Between 1923 and 1929, the Federal Reserve increased the supply of dollars

by nearly two thirds At the same time the mainstream media promoted shares with tremendous enthusiasm and, as a result, the stock market soared A major stock market crash was planned in 1927 and the Federal Reserve Board worked with the heads of central banks tn Europe to make sure that everything went according to their plan What happened next 1s no secret Thousands of investors were ruined m the crash of 1929 The bankers got richer Many of them had sold ‘short’ and made fortunes out of the crash they’d helped create

And the same scenario ts repeated at irregular intervals
The bankers start a scare
The frightened investors sell their shares cheaply
The bankers buy the cheap shares and make a fortune They are never ptunished mn any way for their dishonesty and greed (For example, rf you want a quick guide to the crash of 2008, I recommend the film The Big Short)

Alternatively, by starting a rumour that a specific company was in financial trouble, the bankers could start a panic, buy the shares sold by panicking investors and then make a fortune The bankers did that often too Except for artusts of one sort or another, very few people ever get extremely rich honestly
Behind every great fortune there 1s a history of theft, deceit and chicanery
The insiders who run countnes and start wars manage the markets, establish monopolies, control natural resources (such as oi] and essential minerals), fix prices, control the labour market and buy and sell politicians

And, of course, anyone exposing the truth will be dismissed as paranoid, condemned as a conspiracy theorist and labelled discredited
This has been going on for well over a century And it1s stll happening today

Financial markets are regularly manipulated Central banks (which often appear to be run by incompetent people) force debts higher, play with interest rates in a way that destroys economies and push up inflation when it suits them and the big banks (When interest rates rose rapidly in the UK 1n 2023 and people with borrowings were paying 7% or more, savers were stil receiving less than 1% ininterest It was clear ts was profiteering, shylocking, and that the pian to impoverish everyone was being followed precisely) Recessions and depressions

appear periodically as and when required The bankers, and the central bankers, know that only precious metals such as gold and silver hold ther value

4s Lord Curzon and Winston Churchill had both foreseen, the Great War was not the end of European hostilities In 1939, the Second World War began Hitler was helped by the Round Table Group since 1t was generally felt among the insiders that a Second World War would make it easier to start a world government with the bankers and other insiders running things, and the people of the world being turned into drones (For more about the financing of the Second World War I suggest that you read Zina Cohen's book The Shocking History of the EU)

As soon as the Second World War started (and years before America became involved) the insiders inthe US set up a Committee on Post-War problems And it was this group of American crooks (aka Wall Street movers and shakers) who set up the United Nations with the plan that this would, at last, lead to the development of their beloved world government The people involved in the formation of the United Nations included Nelson Rockefeller and aman called John J McCloy Nelson Rockefeller is well known but McCloy not so widely known

McCloy, a former president of the World Bank, had been a partner in a law firm which represented the American portion of German company IG Farben and subsequently acquired a reputation for having sympathy for the Nazis For example, early in the Second World War, McCloy used his influence to block attempts by Jewish organisations to persuade the US Air Force to bomb Auschwitz because he knew how crucial the concentration camp was to German Industry It was known that it would have been easy for bombers to destroy the gas chambers and key railway junctions but McCloy (who was, at the time, the Assistant Secretary of War) claimed that bombing Auschwitz might annoy the Germans and provoke them into vindictive actions Some found it difficult to understand precisely what ‘vindictive actions’ he hadin mind And it was McCloy’s actions after the end of the War which helped create the European Union

After the end of World War II, McCloy became US High Commissioner for West Germany In addition to releasing many industrialists who had been sentenced to prison, he also arranged for Nazi camp doctors and SS officers to be released or to have their sentences substantially reduced

As soon as McCloy had arranged for their release, the executives from IG Farben quickly re-joined German companies, with, for example, Schmutz joining the board of Deutsche Bank McCloy was never subjected to serious criticism for any of his actions because he was obeying American instructions Although

President Eisenhower had wanted to rid Germany of the influence of the Nazis, there were other powerful Americans who felt differently Allen Dulles, John Foster Dulles and General Patton all wanted the Germans to control Europe as a bulwark against the Soviet Union.

After the War, McCloy served as chairman of the Chase Manhattan Bank and the Ford Foundation (Thomas McKittrick also became a director of Chase Manhattan, a bank which had had strong links with the Nazis during the War } McCloy also became chairman of the Council on Foreign Relations and an adviser to five American Presidents In 1963, McCloy, the man who had worked with the manufacturer of the gas which had been used to murder millions of Jews and who had ordered the early release of some of Germany’s worst war criminals, was presented with the Presidential Medal of Freedom by President Lyndon B Johnson

It was entirely thanks to the efforts of people such as McCloy and McKittrick that Schmutz, Krupp and other war criminals (who were as responsible as Hitler, Himmler et al for the horrors of the Second World War, and the efficient brutality of the Naz: war machine) received no punishment at ali or the sort of pun ishment usually regarded as suntable for small tme motoring offenders It was released war criminals who helped found the European Union

Being much richer than Rudolf Hess, and having more powerful friends, Krupp, who had been sentenced to 12 years imprisonment at Nuremberg, was released by the Amenmcan McCloy after just three years in prison It 1s worth recording that Krupp's imprisonment does not sound much hke punishment A room in the prison was set aside so that the Knupp directors could discuss corporate business, and Krupp was supplied with the best food and wines available He apparently took delight n insulting the people who had been responsible for his incarceration Incredibly, McCloy even arranged for Krupp to be pardoned and his record as a war criminal expunged after his release

Krupp's industrial emprre had controlled slave labourers im 57 concentration camps and Krupp, who was also Hitler's Minster of Armament and War Production, was close to the German high command He was responsible for transferring factories from occupied territories to the German Reich He was one of the most evil members of the Nazi regime and was awarded medals by Hitler for keeping up production of arms through the use of slave labour

McCloy later explained his pardon for Krupp by claaming that the German was a‘playboy who had not had much responsibility In fact, Krupp had been very

much a hands-on operator, and runnmg the compames had been entirely his responsibility Astonishingly, McCloy even ordered that all of Krupp's property, which had been confiscated after the War, be restored to him so that he suffered not at all After his release and pardon, Krupp, one of the richest and worst German war criminals, quickly became a seerningly 'respectable’ German citizen accepted by German society and playing an important part mn the ennching of Germany and the development of the European Union

It was McCloy who helped the Nazis set up the European Union after the end of World War II

And, of course, he was one of the Americans who helped to found the United Nations

The Communist Party instructed its members that ‘Great popular support and enthusiasm for the Umited Nations’ policies should be built up, well or ganised and fully articulate But it is also necessary to do more than that, The opposition must be rendered so impotent that it will be unable to gather any significant support in the Senate against the United Nations Charter and the treaties which will follow'

And so the Communist Party supported, endorsed and promoted an organisation (the United Nations) which had been set up by a bunch of American bankers

Naturally, the mainstream media managed to convince people that the new organisation was set up to promote world peace and most of those now promot mg its activities, and parroting the official line, do so without knowimg precisely what hes behind the propaganda Since tts formation, the goal of the United Nations has been to abolish all individual countries And American Presidents have remained loyal to that goal In 1992, President George Bush said ‘It 1s the sacred principles enshnned m the United Nations Charter to which the American people will henceforth pledge their allegiance ' Not, you will note, the American

flag
So, now we know where the United Nations came from
And, more mmportantly, we know that the United Nations was set up by

American bankers and the Commumst Party and its aim isto set up a world government This helps to explain the behaviour of the UN mm recent years All those individuals who thought that the UN was merely a kindly organisation set up to promote the sort of gentle world peace loved so much by Miss World contestants can think again

53 os lel in book 33%,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

Oh, and it 1s, of course, mmportant to remember that the World Heaith Organisation, the promoter of face masks and pseudo vaccines which are dangerous and don’t work, 1s a subsidiary of the Umted Nations

And now, to find out in more detail how we ended up in a nightmare world, read Part Three and I will explain exactly what has happened and why and who 1s responsible

But, before we get there, I have included a short interlude of Hhumination

EZiuns lel lin book 3q%,

THEIR ~tRR PenG Lay

Screenshol saved

lapio Re your toreensshot

Part Two SHS RE c3 LELE

Interlude

T have collected the quotations which fallow during the last few years At first, I intended to sprinkle them throughout the text And then I thought I'd just leave them out But eventually, 1 decided to include them in a special section as a prelude to the next part of the book

‘The first thing that we ask of a writer 1s that he shan’t tell lies, that he shall say what he really thinks, what he really feels’ ~ George Orwell

'When you know the enemy’s plans, 1t will be easy to gam victory by means ofan appropniate response ’— Mryamoto Musashi

All warfareis based on deception To subdue the enemy without fighting 1s the acme of skill’ ~ Sun Tzu

Power isnotameans,itisanend The object of persecution 1s persecution The object of power is power '— George Orwell

‘The United Nations represents a potential threat of very great magnitude’ - Charles Lichtenstein (former US Ambassador to the United Nations)

‘The evidence is compelling that reconsideration of the world monetary system is overdue Therefore, national economies need monetary coordination mech anisms and that is why an integrated world economy needs a common monetary standard, whichis the best neutral inflationary coordinating device But,no national currency will do ~ only a world currency will work’ - President Ronald Reagan, 1983

‘Paper 1s likely to be abused, has been, 1s, and forever will be abused, in every country in which itis permitted - Thomas Jefferson, on fiat currencies

‘James Madison said ‘It 1s a universal truth that the loss of liberty at home 1s to be charged to the provisions against danger, real or pretended, fromabroad Fear of foreign peruis, Madison realised, can easily persuade a freedom-loving people to voluntanly part with liberties they would otherwise consider indispensable’
-Wilham] Watkins Jr

S52 ris léf in baok 3%

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

‘Sometimes | wonder if the world 1s nin by smart people who are putting us on, or by rmbeciles who really mean it ’- Mark Twain

The first panacea for a mismanaged nation 1s inflation of the currency, the secondis war Both bring atemporary prospenty, both bring a permanent ruin But both are the refuge of pohtical and economic opportumists '- Ernest Hemingway

‘Of course we can split genes The question ts can we not split genes '—Jean Paul Sartre

‘Give me four years to teach the children and the seed I have shown wiil never be uprooted ’-Vi Lenin

‘My Government 1s the world's leading purveyor of violence’ — Martin Luther King

(Politics) is all about sincenty If you can fake that, you've got it made’ - George Burns

‘News 1s what somebody somewhere wants to suppress, all the rest 1s advertising '— Lord Northelffe

'There 1s nosuch thing as society Thereis only the market.’ - Margaret Thatcher

‘Perceptions become reality’ — Henry Kissinger (after Niccolo Machiavelli)

‘When you have elminated the improbable, whatever remains, however um probable must be the truth ' - Sheriock Holmes via Arthur Conan Doyle

‘Naturally, the common people don't want war, neither in Russia, nor in England, nor for that matter in Germany That1is understood But, after all, it 1s the leaders of the country who determine the pohcy and it 1s always a srmple matter to drag the people along, whether 1t 1s a democracy or a fascist dictatorship, or a parhament, or acommunist dictatorship Voice or no voice the people can always be brought tothe bidding of the leaders Thatis easy All you have to do is tell them they are being attacked and denounce the peacemakers for lack of patriotism and exposing the country to danger, 1t works the same mm any coun try’ — Hermann Goerring

= ns lel in book 35%,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

‘It was on the advice of Governor Rockefeller, who descnbed Mr Kissinger as ‘the smartest guy available’, that Mr Nixon chose him for his top advisor on foreign pohcy’ - US News and World Report, 1971

'The history of the twentieth century can best be understood by coming to the reahsation that for the first me 1n the course of human events, the whole world has come under a single idea This dea, which goes by many names and under many guises, always ends up tn some form of collectivism, which crashes the lives and aspirations of individuals in its utopian quest for heaven on earth’ - Donald McAlvany

‘To parody the words of Winston Churchill, never have so many been manipulated so much by so few'— Aldous Huxley

‘It 1s forbidden to kill, therefore all murderers are punished unless they kill in large numbers and to the sound of trumpets’ - Voltaire

‘Those who would give up essential hberty, to purchase a hittle temporary safety, deserve neither liberty nor safety’ — Benjamin Franklin

'The people never give up their liberties but under some delusion’ - Edmund Burke

If you do not fight for nght when you can easily win without bloodshed, 1f you will not fight when your victory will be sure and not too costly, you may come to the moment when you will have to fight with all the odds agaist you and only a precarious chance of survival There may be even a worse fight You may haveto fight when there 1s no hope of victory because itis better to perish than live as slaves’ ~ Winston Churchill

‘With stupidity the Gods themselves struggle m vain '— Friedrich Schiller

‘The atmosphere of hatred in which controversy is conducted blinds people To admit that an opponent might be both honest and intelligent is felt to be intolerable‘ - George Orwell

'The world 1s governed by very different personages from what 1s rmagined by those who are not behind the scenes ’- Benyamun Disraeli

= ms lel ut book 35%,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

‘Man’s dearest possession 1s hfe It1s given to him but once, and he must live it so as to feel no torturing regrets for wasted years, never know the burning shame of a mean and petty past, so live that, dying, he might say all my life, all my strength were given to the finest cause in all the world ~ the fight for the Liberation of Mankind’ - Nicolai Ostrovsky

‘Doctor, there is no place for an ll old woman or anill old man anywhere 1n this world —1f they lack money’— Andrew MacAlian

‘Truth lives on in the midst of deception’ - Friedrich Schiller

SOs lele li book 6%,

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

Part Three: How things got the way they are

Introduction

In the introduction to his brilliantly researched book The Greenmg The Environmentalists’ Drive for Global Power, Larry Abraham {who wrote the book with Frankhn Sanders) explained that he had for 30 years observed and chromcled numerous onslaughts which were designed to reduce the sovereignty of the individual and transfer more power to our governments And he warned (and his book was published in 1993 so the warnings were made three decades ago) that the greatest surrender of I:berty in all human history was underway and that power was being transferred to a small group of people - the Establishment

Abraham pointed out that every one of the projects designed to take away our rights and give them to our governments was promoted as ‘necessary or ‘vital’ and that some were touted as ‘life-saving’

He explained that a well orgamsed minority somehow managed to create 'the appearance of popular support' for projects designed to ‘preserve the environ ment’ or ‘stop pollution’, and that the people behind these programmes were members of a small group

He quotes Arthur Selwyn Miller, a former Professor of Law at George Washington University who wrote 'Those who formally rule take their signals and commands not from the electorate as a body, but from a second group of men (plus a few women) This group wuil be called the Establishment It exists even though that existence ts stoutly demed., It is one of the secrets of the American social order' And he added 'A second secret ts the fact that the existence of the Establishment ~ the ruling class ~ 1s not supposed to be discussed' I would add that most of the people involved in promoting the myth of chmate change are probably intellectually undersized and possibly climcally insane

Even thirty years ago the climate change campaigners were 'steamrolling alt opposition, silencing critics by a feigned moral and tntellectual superiority, and, in the process, transferring global wealth and power on an unprecedented scale'

Well-intentioned but misguided people, manipulated and tricked into believing carefully constructed hes, now protest about the environment, and instead of marching for peace (as happened 1n the 1960s) they are campaigning, with increasing venom, against man himself They fly around the world in their tens of thousands (without ever seetng the irony in what they are doing) to hsten to speeches from skilled manipulators who have arnved at the conference venue in their private jets They have been hed to repeatedly, and brainwashed into beheving that man-made climate change is our greatest enemy Anyone who dares to refer to the true science, and who questions the hes, must be attacked, dernonised, cancelled and silenced

The misguided thousands are told to say that there must be no debate because there 1s no doubt but in reahty there must be no debate because 1f there were a debate then it would quickly become very clear that the Emperor 1s naked and everything the public has been told about man-made climate change is a he Anyone who questions their myth and their lies, and who dares to argue that man-made clumate change is not a real threat, will be demomsed and dismissed as discredited

On the other hand, those who promote the myth are applauded and well-rewarded for their obedience (and stupidity)

Abrahams pointed out that the dedication of well-meaning people was being rmanipulated (with phony data) and that while endless bithons of dollars of public money was being spent, fortunes were being made

Today, exactly the same hes are being told 1n the Americas, in Europe, 1n Asia and in Australasia Politicians and media commentators everywhere are sticking to the script they have been given and, unquestioningly, repeating every he they've been told to repeat Any politician who dares to step out of }ine 1s ammediately crushed

"What's happening in the 'environmental' movement 1s not a zero-sum game,' argued Abrahams thirty years ago 'There are winners and losers ona vast scale'

In this section of this book I will show how ruthless bankers and financiers have, for many decades, systematically taken over all the world’s institutions, and how they have deliberately and cold bloodedly used the mythical threat of climate change to begin a process which will, 1f not stopped, almost certainly lead to a totalttanan world government and the deaths of billions The conspira tors behind the chmate change myth want to control all natural resources They wanit all the power and allthe money And to achieve their aims they will destroy every aspect of human life that stands in their way they will destroy farmly hfe, culture, history, patriotism and rehgion They will destroy pnde, respect and caring because they see these as annoying and potentially expensive weaknesses The leaders of this massive he, mamly based in the United States, claim that ‘a policy for safeguarding the environment ts also a policy for safeguarding

47 nies fel in book = 70,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

Screenshot saved
lapio vw your sereg thot

world peace’ wh sire evn CELE! an endless (and
it 1s endless) S@ricu ws wuss eemacee sears aun es ae usiwars Of great wealth while at the same creating famine, starvation and genocide

Ironically, the conspirators frequently claim that their actions have helped eradicate war For example, they claim that the United Nations and the EU were both founded to stop war This ts patent nonsense The world has more wars now than ever before America has been at war almost constantly for 100 years Never before, in human history, have as many people been killed or injured in wars as were killed or injured in the 20th century

The bankers and their allies created the United Nations, an institution built on a fraud, to help them create a world government, and together with leftover Nazis they created the European Union, because they felt that regional powers would also lead them in that dxrection And then they hurned things along by creating the climate change myth, regarding it and the absurdity of ‘net zero as effective weapons tn their war for total control

Finally, to hedge thetr bets, they continued with the war-making, inciting wars, deposing or kiiing unhelpful leaders and using loans and debts to enabie them to steal natural resources

We are witnessing the greatest crime in history and if we are going to do anything about it we have to recognise that time 1s running out

Meanwhile, in order to fight this deadly virus of fear and les, we need to follow the trmeline and see who our enemies are, how they have fought this war Only by doing this can we look at their strengths and ther weaknesses In this part of the book I'm going to deal with the most significant influencers who have shaped our thinking on climate change, population control and other vital Issues

I should point out, of course, that the dates I have selected were taken not at random but as necessarily selective and representative of the clearly visible trend designed to take us towards a world government, using the pseudoscientific myth of climate change as the weapon with which to create fear, mass hysteria and compliance

1762
Jean Jacques Rousseau, a Swiss writer and philosopher, published The Social Contract in 1762 It was Rousseau who first pointed out that as people had grown less dependent on nature so they had become more dependent upon each

world peace’ while, at the same time, starting and prosecuting an endless (and it is endless) series of wars which have resulted in the transfer of great wealth while at the same creating famine, starvation and genocide

Ironically, the conspirators frequently claim that their actions have helped eradicate war For example, they claim that the United Nations and the EU were both founded to stop war This is patent nonsense The world has more wars now than ever before America has been at war almost constantly for 100 years Never before, in human history, have as many people been killed or injured in wars as were killed or injured in the 20th century

The bankers and their allies created the United Nations, an institution built on a fraud, to help them create a world government, and together with leftover Nazis they created the European Union, because they felt that regional powers would also lead them in that direction And then they hurried things along by creating the climate change myth, regarding it and the absurdity of ‘net zero as effective weapons in their war for total control

Finally, to hedge their bets, they continued with the war-making, inciting wars, deposing or killing unhelpful leaders and using loans and debts to enable them to steal natural resources

We are witnessing the greatest crime in history and if we are going to do anything about it we have to recognise that time is running out

Meanwhile, in order to fight this deadly virus of fear and lies, we need to follow the timeline and see who our enemies are, how they have fought this war Only by doing this can we look at their strengths and their weaknesses In this part of the book I'm going to deal with the most significant influencers who have shaped our thinking on climate change, population control and other vital issues

I should point out, of course, that the dates I have selected were taken not

at random but as necessarily selective and representative of the clearly visible trend designed to take us towards a world government, using the pseudoscientific myth of climate change as the weapon with which to create fear, mass hysteria and compliance

1762
Jean Jacques Rousseau, a Swiss wnter and philosopher, published The Social Contract m 1762 It was Rousseau who first pointed out that as people had grown less dependent on nature so they had become more dependent upon each other - with this, mevitably, leading to aloss of freedom Today, we see this most vividly in the way that power cuts leave us helpless and strikers cause chaos In 'The Social Contract’, Rousseau pointed out that 'man is born free, and everywhere he is in chains’ but then added that 'Those who think themselves the masters of others areindeed preater slaves than they’ Rousseau was an advocate of the ‘back to nature’ theory that 1s now so widespread, Cunously, however, he is now pretty well forgotten though he did have an influence as a very early environmentalist

1798
This was the year when an English economst and vicar called Thomas Maithus created the notion that the earth could only hold so many people He warned that population growth had gone faster than food production and that better hyving conditions meant that families were able to have more children He also suggested that the increase in population was a result ofa higher birth rate Al his theories were quickly proved to be quite daft His first theory, that population growth would exceed food supply and cause starvation, has never been the case There 1s a great deal of starvation in the world today (in 2023) but that 1s not because there isn’t enough food but because there 1s too much foodin some parts of the planet and not enough food in other parts His theory that better living standards would mean more children has been proved wrong too If anything, people usually tend to have smaller families as they grow wealtmer And his no tion that the population was increasing because of a higher birth rate was also proved wrong The population was increasing because more people were surviving infancy and, therefore, living longer

Malthus’s work led ta the eugenics movement which suggested that undesirables and mentally 11] folk should be stertlised to stop them breeding

During the Third Reich, eugenics became very popular with the Nazis and the 1dea was spread around the world guite successfully by a number of people For example, Margaret Sanger, a radical feminist and the founder of Planned Parenthood took the idea to America where she called for coercive sterilisation, mandatory segregation and rehabilitative concentration camps for all those she regarded as dysgemic In the 1970s, George Bush (later to become President George Bush) said that ‘it 1s quite clear that one of the major challenges of the 1970s willbe tocurb the world's ferthty’

wi

fea

Today, those who promote the idea that the world ts overpopulated (and that something must be done about it) are often nghtly labelled as racist — a label which it 1s as difficult to remove as it is to deny Its, I suspect, their insistence that the answer to the overpopulation problem hes with poor countries in Africa and Asia, rather than with billionaires with large farmles, that makes 1t easy for sensible observers to hnk the overpopulation argument with racism

There are many large holes mm the argument that the world 1s overpopulated and that there isn't enough food to go round So, for example it is well established that farmers use less than half of the Earth’s arable land and yet, despite that, global food production has consistently increased much faster than populahon growth Moreover, some of the most populated countnes on earth (such as the Netherlands) have nevertheless been traditional exporters of food.

Several food experts have suggested that the earth could easily support a population of 30-40 billion Colin Clark of Oxford concluded that the earth could supply an American style diet for over 35 billion and that if people ate a Japanese diet, the earth could feed over 100 billion Roger Revelle, the former director of the Harvard Center for Population studies, estamated that the earth could provide 2,500 calories a day for 40 bilhon people — even if farmers were using less than a quarter of the available land

Finally, there 1s now a widely held belief that the problem 1s not that the earth ts too crowded but that there are too few young people around Many countaes (ancluding China and Japan) have tnied to encourage couples to have more children

1891
It was in 1891 that Cecil Rhodes, the man who first realised the extent of the mineral wealth in southern Africa {and who gave his name to a country), founded an organisation called The Round Table Rhodes, who believed in the idea of a world government, also set upa fund for scholarships at Oxford University and many of the leading Americans for a century have been beneficiaries of that fund Bill Clinton was just one famous Rhodes Scholar The Round Table has steadily grown in influence over the years

1913
US income tax was enacted in 1913 but within a few years, oi! and mineral companies managed to free themselves from the onerous burden of paying taxes

45 ns lel tin book 39%,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

Today, those who promote the idea that the world ts overpopulated (and that something must be done about it) are often nghtly labelled as racist — a label which it 1s as difficult to remove as it is to deny Its, I suspect, their insistence that the answer to the overpopulation problem hes with poor countries in Africa and Asia, rather than with billionaires with large farmles, that makes 1t easy for sensible observers to hnk the overpopulation argument with racism

There are many large holes mm the argument that the world 1s overpopulated and that there isn't enough food to go round So, for example it is well established that farmers use less than half of the Earth’s arable land and yet, despite that, global food production has consistently increased much faster than populahon growth Moreover, some of the most populated countnes on earth (such as the Netherlands) have nevertheless been traditional exporters of food.

Several food experts have suggested that the earth could easily support a population of 30-40 billion Colin Clark of Oxford concluded that the earth could supply an American style diet for over 35 billion and that if people ate a Japanese diet, the earth could feed over 100 billion Roger Revelle, the former director of the Harvard Center for Population studies, estamated that the earth could provide 2,500 calories a day for 40 bilhon people — even if farmers were using less than a quarter of the available land

Finally, there 1s now a widely held belief that the problem 1s not that the earth ts too crowded but that there are too few young people around Many countaes (ancluding China and Japan) have tnied to encourage couples to have more children

1891
It was in 1891 that Cecil Rhodes, the man who first realised the extent of the mineral wealth in southern Africa {and who gave his name to a country), founded an organisation called The Round Table Rhodes, who believed in the idea of a world government, also set upa fund for scholarships at Oxford University and many of the leading Americans for a century have been beneficiaries of that fund Bill Clinton was just one famous Rhodes Scholar The Round Table has steadily grown in influence over the years

1913
US income tax was enacted in 1913 but within a few years, oi! and mineral companies managed to free themselves from the onerous burden of paying taxes

They did this largely because they qualified for something called a US depletion allowance — which 1s a tax deductible credit reflecting the value of the oil which has been taken out of the ground (Naturally none of this money goes to the countries from which the oil 1s actually being taken) In addition, oil cormpanies, like drug companies, manage to avoid paying tax by the use of foreign subsidianes based in low or no tax countnes So, American oil companies took on from Saudi Arabia and then sold 1t to Panamamian or Liberian affiliates These affikates then sold the oil to distributors in the US or Europe, making sure that the price was high enough to ensure that the distributors didn’t have to pay much if any tax Liberia and Panama are tax free zones and both use the US dollay as then currencies so they are extremely convenient

1921
At the end of the Great War {later to be renamed World War I), American and

British delegates at Versailles (where the Middle East was divided up and shared out among America, Britain and the major oil companies) formed something called the Institute of International Affairs and in 1921, the Amencan branch of the Institute was created and named the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR) The Council's leadership and main influencers were bankers and lawyers acting for bankers For over a century now the CFR has been at the centre of American politics and most Secretanes of State, National Security Advisors, CIA Directors and UN Ambassadors have been members It has been usual, too, for chairmen of the Federal Reserve to be members of the CFR Other members have included leading bankers John Kenneth Galbraith and George F Kennan (both of whom we will meet later) were also members of the CFR It is the CFR not the two main political parties which controls the United States, and a fairly superficial scrutiny will show that The Republicans and the Democrats are actually members of the same party (The same thing 1s true of the UK where there 1s rarely, uf ever, any discernible policy difference between the three main political parties) In his book Power Shift, author Alvin Toffler describes the people who have the power imthe US as 'The Invisible Party’ In the UK, by the way, the British version of the CFR is known as the Royal Institute for International Affairs

1930

The BIS was created in 1930 by the world's central banks, including the Federal Reserve Bank tn New York and the Bank of England in London The BIS was

primanly the brainchild of Hjalmar Horace Greeley Schacht, the president of the German Reichsbank and the Naz: Mimster of Economics

Schacht set up the BIS because he knew that there was eventually going to be a war between Germany and other European countries The plan was that the BIS would enable the Nazis to maimtain channels of communication between Berlin and financial institutions around the world Schacht made sure that the BIS’s charter emphastsed that the Bank would remain rmmune from censure or closure during war Moreover, Schacht was clever enough to disguise the BIS’s main purpose by clatming that the BIS would help Germany provide the Alltes with financial reparations owed after Worid War I However, instead of money flowing from Germany to the Allies, it went in the other direction and was used to help Hitler build up a war chest for the coming conflict The Nazis were undoubtedly helped 1n this by the fact that the first presidents of the BIS, who were American, were easy to deal with (One of the first presidents of the BIS was an American called Leon Fraser who had been a tabloid journalist and who had little or no background 1n banking) The BIS, the central bank for central bankers, quickly became the most important and powerful bank in the world

In March 1938, Hitier's armies moved into Austria, and one of the first things the troops did was to steal the nation’s gold and transport it to vaults controlled by the BIS More Nazi troops tned to do the same thing when they marched into Prague Nazi soldiers demanded that the directors of the Czech National Bank hand over Czechoslovakia’s supply of gold — $48 million worth The directors rephed that they had already moved the gold to the BIS with instructions that it be sent to the Bank of England Unfazed by this, the Nazis simply instructed the Czechs to tell the Bank of England to send the gold back to Switzerland The Governor of the Bank of England (a flamboyant and traitorous exhibitionist called Montagu Norman) made life easter for the Nazis by immediately authorising the BIS in Switzerland to take $48 million worth of gold from the Bank of Engiand’s account and to put it straight into the German account so that 1t was immediately available for the Nazis to use By 1939, when the War began, the BIS had made many millions available to the Nazis

For decades, the Bank for International Settlements, then and now the most powerful bank in the world, has been so secretive that it is not even mentoned m most books about the Second World War Today, it is stall the central bank for the world's central banks butitis no exaggeration to say that without the BIS and IG Farben there would have been no Second World War And there would be no European Union

In 1940 an American, Thomas McKittrick, was appointed president of BIS as a replacement for Leon Fraser McKittrick was a lawyer and a friend of the Nazi party and he turned BIS into an armofthe Reichsbank Fluent in German, McKittrick had previously worked for Lee, Higginson and Company and had made large loans to the Nazis There 1s no doubt that McKattrick's sympathies were with Germany Indeed, in 1940, during the War he went to Berlin and had a meeting at the Retchsbank with the Gestapo And the BIS under McKittrick continued to act as a middleman for stolen gold

By the start of World War II, the BIS was already controlled by Hitler McKittrick was the president of the Bank but the other directors cluded Hitler’s econonucs adviser, Dr Walther Funk, Emu Puhl, a director of the Reichsbank, Hermann Schmitz, the head of the Nazi conglomerate known as IG Farben (the company which built the concentration camps and supplied the poison gas for the pas chambers) and Baron Kurt von Schroder, a banker and Gestapo officer

Throughout the War, the BIS accepted and stored looted gold and carned out foreign exchange deals on behalf of Hitler Much of the gold accepted by the BIS carne from the teeth and belongings of concentration camp victims Hitler’s economics adviser, Walther Funk, worked with Heinrich Himmler {a leading Nazi and head ofthe 8S) toensure that gold from concentration camp victims was put into a special Reichsbank account Gold from jewels, spectacle frames, watches, cigarette cases and teeth was melted down into 20 kilogram bars and sent to Switzerland where it could be ‘laundered’ through the Swiss National Bank before being made avanlable ta the Nazis, via the BIS, as ‘clean’ gold McKittrick, who constantly provided the Rerchsbank with intelligence material, helped the Nazis take control of occupied countnies and their banks

Astonishingly, the Bank of England continued to cooperate with the BIS throughout the War, although the Bntish directors Sir Otto Niemeyer and Montagu Norman must have known that the BIS was effectively Hitler’s mexhaustible piggy bank Without the BIS’s cooperation, the Nazis would have run out of money for arms and the Second World War would have probably never started or would have ended within a year or so at most In June 1940, $228 million worth of gold which the Belgian Government was trying to send to safety was intercepted by the BIS and redirected to the Reichsbank Moncy stolen from

Holland also went via the BIS tothe Nazis Most of the money paid out by the BIS in dividends went to Hitler's Germany

In February 1942, two months after Pearl Harbour, the Retchsbank and the German and Itahan Governments decided that McKittrick should remain President of the BIS for the duration of the War In one Nazi document it was stated that ‘McKittnck’s opimons are safely known to us’ The faith of the Nazis was well placed, for the BIS continued to provide gold for their use

Throughout the Second World War McKittrick travelled around Europe quite freely, on occasion bemg escorted by Himmler's special SS police force McKKittrick even went back to America for a meeting with the Federal Reserve Bank and then returned to Berlin where he reported to the Reichsbank

Not everyone ignored what was happening mm Switzerland In his book The Hidden Enemy pubhshed in 1943, Heinz Pol wrote ‘The Bank for International Settlements in neutral Basel, Switzerland, has been, since 1941, almost entirely controlled by Axis representatives ‘In 1943, Congressman Jerry Voorhis of California called for an investigation into the BIS, demanding to know why an American was the President of a bank which was being used by and for the Nazis Nothing happened Again, in early 1944, Congressman John F Coffee asked sim1lar questions He pointed out that the majority of the board of the BIS was made up of Nazi officials but that American money was being deposited inthe bank At an International Monetary Conference held at Bretton Woods in 1944, a Norwef1an economust called Willzam Keilhau called for the BIS to be dissolved and for there to be an investigation of the bank’s books and records However, Keynes, an mfluential economist, said that the BIS should be allowed to continue until a new world bank and an international monetary fund could be set up. Amazingly, the argument for retaining the BIS was that the bank would help restore and rebuuid Germany at the end of the War It was argued that if the BIS were dissolved, the Germans would fear that their relahonship with Amenca mught not survive the end of the War

Nevertheless it was dectded by the Americans that the BIS should be hquidated Astonishingly, however, McKittrick simply refused to accept the decision He wrote to America and to Britain arguing that when the War ended the Alhes would have to pay huge sums of money for the rebuilding of Germany and that these would be best paid through the BIS When questioned about the gold which the Nazis had stolen, McKiattnck replied, apparently with a straight face, that it was being held1n the vaults of the Reichsbank so that it could be returned to its owners after the end of the War In May of 1944, McKittrick and his staff dealt with the $378 million m gold which the Naz: Government sent to Switzerland for use after the War By then the Nazts realised that they were losing the War and the gold (some of which had been stolen from the national banks of Austria, Belpium, Czechoslovakia and Holland and some of which had been melted down from gold collected from jewellery spectacle frames and teeth of murdered prisoners in the concentration camps) was intended to be used by the Nazis after the end of the War McKittrick must have known this but he and the BIS were happy to deal with the stolen gold In 1948, the BIS was ordered to hand the looted gold over to the Alhes The amount handed over came to just $4 mullion

No one at the BIS ever admitted what had happened to the hundreds of millions in stolen gold which had been deposited there by the Nazis No one ever found the $374 million which was missing from the money sent for the use of the Nazis after the end of the War

There was ample evidence to show that McKitrick had willingly cooperated with the Nazis but after the War he was given important posts in America including being made vice-president of the Chase National Bank (This was perhaps not surprising since during the War the Chase Bank in Paris had helped finance the Nazis)

After the end of the War, Karl Blessing, a Nazi who had controlled an army of slave labourers in Germany’s concentration camps, returned to the BIS and became president of the Bundesbank Nevertheless, it was felt that someone from the BIS needed to be puntshed and so in 1945, Emil Puhl, who had been vice president of the Reichsbank and a director of the BIS, was one of the few civihan Nazts to be found guilty of war crimes Puhl had been responstble for moving Naz) gold during the War — knowing that much of the gold had come from prisoners in Germany’s various concentration camps Puhil was sentenced toa modest five years in prison but he appears to have served very httle of this and in 1950 he was invited by his friend Thomas McKittrick to visit America as his guest Puhl, a Nazi economist, director of the BIS and the Reichsbank had been McKittrick’s go between with the Nazis

The Americans and the British wanted the Bank for International Settlements to be dissolved after the end of the War but instead, 1t went from strength to strength In 1954, the European Coal and Steel Community (the forerunner of the European Union) asked the United States for a loan of $100 million Inevitably, the loan was arranged with the help of the BIS — the bank which had worked closely with the Nazis during World War II

Legally untouchable and existing outside all jurisdictions, the BIS was created to act as the central bank for central bankers It is disturbing to realise that the

BIS ts still the most powerful financial institution in the world though many politicians, economusts and bankers have never even heard of it

The BIS has been at the centre of financial events since the end of World War II

1941
In many ways, 1941 was the most significant year of the Second World War
It was m 1941 that the Alles began to put time and effort into post war pianning Roosevelt produced his Four Freedoms in January 1941, and the Anglo American Atlantic Charter was published in that year It was also im that year (after the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbour ~ which actually came as no surprise to anyone) that Roosevelt produced his draft for the public Declaration of the United Nations Preparatory work was done by Alger Hiss who was acommunist and a Soviet spy as well being a member of the Council on Foreign Relations The document declared that the 26 states which had signed were fighting ‘to defend life, liberty, independence, and religious freedom and to preserve hurnan rights and justice in their own lands as in other lands’ The document was finally published on Ist January 1942 with the four great powers (the Umted States of America, the Umted Kingdom, the Soviet Union and China) Itsted first and 22 lesser states sted mn alphabetical order De Gaullist France was excluded from the list so as not to recognise it as a government

And thus was born the United Nations, and, ironically, the beginning of the end of hfe, kberty, independence and relipious freedom

The Umted States had refused to join the League of Nations after World War 1 because 1t wasn’t allowed to have veto power over decisions (the US has always refused to join any judicial, economic or diplomatic institution unless it has yeto power) and the US only agreed to join the UN on condition that it had the power of veto (And, of course, the US has veto power over the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund - which effectively means that Amenica controls these mmsttutions)

Because the US has veto power, the United Nations cannot pumsh American war crimes (the use of Agent Orange in Vietnam or the use of depleted uranium m Iraq and Afghanistan for example) and cannot punish Amentca for the theft of land, gold and resources or the breakang of promises (President Putin has described America as ‘non-agreement-capabie’)

Today, America creates sanctions agatnst other countries for no other reason than that the country being sanctioned has a policy which doesn’t match American views So, for example, the US has troduced sanctions against Uganda because it doesn't approve of Uganda's pohcy on lesbians and gays, etc

1943
It is generally thought that American helped Britain win the Second World War by providing ships, fuel, food and so on But things weren't quite that simple

The provision of arms and other help was a lend-lease scheme In 1943, President Truman said ‘If Bntam cannot pay us dollars for petroleum needed by her and cannot, by reason of a shipping shortage or other situation, procure the petroleurn she needs from the petroleum she controls in Asia, South America and the Dutch East Indies, consideration should be given as to whether she might not pay for the petroleum obtained from us by transfernng to us her ownership of an equivalent value of foreign petroleum reserves or of the English held secunties of the corporations having title to such reserves’

And thatis what happened
During the Second World War, the US opened up Britain and its Empire with

a ‘your money or your hfe’ offer —knowimg that Britain was desperately m need
By 1945, the US claimed $20 Inllion from Brita — leaving Britain close to being bankrupt It seems that Amenican politicians {or at least some of them) have never been able to forget or forgive the fact that their country was once one of Britain's colonies

The US insisted that Britaan jorn the International Monetary Fund (on Amer1ca's terms) and demanded access to Britain’s foreign markets The terms of the loan which had helped Britain dumnng the War stopped Bntain devaluing sterling until 1949, and that forced Britain’s balance of payments intodeficit Sterling became a satellite currency of the American dollar

What happened to Britain durimg and after the Second World War has happened to many other countnes around the world Loans are used to take control of assets and the bankers are the only winners

America was the big wmner m World War II, Germany did very well finan cially and Britain was the big loser

40 ris lel ns book 63%,

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

1944
At the Bretton Woods Conference in 1944, two thoroughly evil financial organisations Were set up the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund, The two orgamisations were set up by a couple of deeply unpleasant men Harry Dexter White (a communist and almost certainly a Russtan spy) and John Maynard

Keynes {a Bntish economist who beheved that governments could and should spend money they didn’t have)

The first president of the World Bank was a Nazi lover called John McCloy In her book The Shocking History of the EU, Zina Cohen explains that McCloy was the banker who helped war criminals (who had made huge amounts of money out of concentration camp siave labour) to avoid unpleasantness at the end of the War McCloy also helped set up the United Nations and was, without a doubt, one of the nastiest villains of the 20th century

Both these organisations are based in Washington
The president of the World Bank is elected and somehow always manages to

be American As 1 write, the President of the World Bank is Ajay Banga who was previously head of Mastercard.

So that things don't look bad, the president of the IMF 1s not usually an American but that doesn’t make any difference to anything Both organisations are effectively controlled by and for American banks and financiers and whatever it might say tn their constitutions, their rea! aims are to ensure that really, horrible rich people get even ncher (for doing absolutely nothing of value) while poor people around the world (and poor and middle class people m Amenica and Europe) struggle, work hard, get poorer and die as soon as they have stopped doing useful work That's the plan and it’s working out very micely The World Bank is officially two banks (the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association) and three other orgamsations But the conglomerate 1s known as the World Bank

Since the World Bank was created, the US policy has been to secure foreign markets for farmers and for industry Grains and meat have long been an essential part of the US trade balance and both are used as weapons 1n the fight for global supremacy US officials have led the World Bank to lend countries money for building ports, road building and other infrastructure and to promote the growing of crops such as palm oil, bananas, spices and rubber which don’t compete with US farm products Small farms go out of business as huge conglomerates take over the land And, of course, the countries producing these products have to nmport (usually from America) the essential food supphes they need Countnes are pushed to hire US engineers and construction compamies in order to produce these exports and they then see their earnings siphoned off with foreign owned companies (beholden to American banks) ending up with all the mcome Local taxpayers are expected to pay back the cost of the construction work demanded by the US and facilitated by the World Bank

The World Bank's policy of supporting large scale businesses (such as Monsanto-Bayer which is infamous for its policy of taking out patents on seeds which have been used by families for generations and thereby putting small farmers out of business) at the expense of small scale farmers has been widely enticised It is, however, supported by the US Agency for International Development, the British, Dutch and Damish governments and the Gates Foundation

1947

The globalsts love creating new organisations designed to help create a world government They obviously feel that having lots of organtsations with the same aim means that their ambition will be more speedily fulfilled

In 1947, the World Federalist Assomation was farmed by a couple of members of the Council for Foreign Relations - Norman Cousins and James P Warburg (a member of the family which had helped set up America’s Federal Reserve System) The aim of the World Federalist Association is to turn the United Nations into a world government through a world court, a world mcome tax and an mternational peace force (The Umted Nations describes tts army as a Peace keeping Force Not everyone would agree with this name UN troops helped a communist called Patrice Lumumba take over the Congo and slaughter innocent men, Wornen and children in hospitals in the early 1960s }

1949
NATO (the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation) was created in 1949 as a way to halt the spread of Soviet power in Europe Today, NATO is pretty well controlled by the United States, with the other members doing what they are told, America is the big rock star and the other countries in NATO are session musicians providing backing music NATO consists of dozens of commuttees and a huge military bureaucracy In 2022, NATO backed Ukrame in its fight with Russia and created (for pohtical reasons) a designer war Ukraine was not (and 1s not)

a member of NATO and there was no logical reason for NATO to be involved in

the war In the spring and summer of 2023, 1t was announced that NATO would send depleted uranium shells and cluster bombs to Ukrame to be used 1n the war These actions turned all the leading politicians of the countries involved in NATO into war criminals

1954
It ts impossible to consider the plan for a world government without mentioning the Bilderbergers

I have been writing about the Bilderbergers for decades, and hike most other writers I’ve never been able to find out much about them Although taxpayers around the world always pay for their security, the Bilderbergers and the Biiderberger delegates all keep their meetings very secret And they naturaliy label as paranoid, and as conspiracy theonsts, anyone who suggests that there might be something ever so slightly suspicious about a bunch of politicians, bankers, officials, intelligence agents, war criminals (I can name at least one war criminal who has attended), media tycoons and industrialists holding regular secret meetings to discuss the future of the world Journalists who dare to try to find out what ts gomg on, what the meetings are about and the names of the participants quickly find the meaning of the ward ‘secrecy’ The CIA and MI5 could take lessons in secrecy from the Brlderbergers

You might think that having media tycoons at the Bilderberger meetings would mean that titbits of news might leak out occasionally But you'd be very naive to think that Consider this quote from Bilderberger David Rockefeller ‘We are grateful to The Washington Post, the New York Times, Trme magazine and other great publications whose directors have attended our meetings and respected their promuse of discretion for almost forty years It would have been impossible for us to develop our plan for the world 1f we had been subject to the bnght lights of publicity dunng those years But the world 1s now more sophisticated and prepared to march towards a world government The super-national sovereignty of an intellectual ehte and worid bankers is surely preferable to the national auto-determination practised in past centuries’

Named after the hotel where the conspirators first met in May 1954 (the Hotel de Bilderberg in Holland) the group was created by Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands, a powerful Dutch businessman, a friend of the Rothschilds anda former Nazt SS storm trooper who descrtbed ms work for Hitler as a lot of fun and yet somehow managed to remain an eminent member of Dutch society after the end of World War Il Interestingly, Bernhard was a Naz: at the same time as Klaus Schwab's father Schwab, of course, 1s the founder of the World Economic Forum (The hnks between the Nazis and those who want a world government are never ending) No attempt has ever been made to hide the fact that the intention of the Bilderbergers is to create a World government or as it has also been described a ‘new world order’

(As an aside, the Oxford Dictionary of English describes a conspiracy as 2 secret plan for a group to do something unlawful Since the Bilderbergers are nothing if not secret, and since their plans do not have any legal authority but do impact on every citizen in the world, it is clear that the Bilderbergers are conspirators (This fact rather weakens the labelling of those who wnte about them as ‘conspiracy theorists’ The conspiracy 2s not a theory it 1s clearly a fact)

Much is discussed at Bilderberg meetings, many decisions about our future are reached and many plans are put into action There ts much discussion of the usual issues such as world government, climate change, China, Russia, Brexit and the weaponisation of soaal media The main aim 1s to create a one world government with one central currency and one bank and one army However, although the dectsions and the plans concern us all, the Bilderbergers insist on keeping all their deliberations quite secret Nevertheless itis sometimes possible to trace events back to their meetings For example, after ane meeting (which was attended by Henry Kissinger, the U.S President’s advisor on foreign affairs) President Nixon opened up trade with China and devalued the dollar Ponce Bernhard had previously boasted that one of the subjects of Bulderberger meetings was to bring about ‘change in the world-role of the Umited States’ There may be some who find it surprising that the American media, usually intensely patriotic and defensive, did not seem to mind one whit that an anonymous group of power brokers was intent on changimg the world-role of the United States!

1959

The Council for Foragn Relations has controlled American foreign policy for many years In 1959 the CFR published this statement ‘The US must strive to buid a new international order which must respond to world aspirations for peace and for social and economic change’

1962

Itis generally beheved that the World Wide Web was created by an Enghshman, Tim Berners-Lee, but the internet was created some years before that

American milttary experts were worned that one Soviet missile could destroy America’s entire telephone systern An alternative was clearly required and im 1962, a sctentist in America named JC R.Lickhder proposed that a network of computers be set up that could talk to one another even if the telephone system was destroyed In 1965, another scientist found a way to send information from one computer to another using 2 system called 'packet switching’ In 1969, the first message was sent from one computer to another Each computer was the size of asmall house

During the 1970s, the network grew and by the end of the decade alarge number of computers were involved.

And then in 1991, Tim Bermers-Lee, who was working in Switzerland, introduced the World Wide Web Instead of being used as a mauling system, the World Wide Web could be used to store information that anyone could retrieve So Berners-Lee created what we now think of as the ‘internet’

And in 1992, Congress in the US, decided that the Web could be used for commercial purposes (For the record that was the year when | first had a presence on the internet.) America has effectively controlled the internet ever since then Without the imternet, it would have been impossible for the conspirators to develop effective social credit systerns or digital currencies

We are constantly encouraged to believe that the mternet has made the world a better place But hasit* It hastaken away our freedom and created new stresses and pressures for everyone Social media and social credit have taken us, with quiet certainty, towards the quiet death of the spirit And surely it was easier to find a workman, for example, when you could look up local tradesmen tn the telephone directory instead of having to plough through pages of misleading advertising and trying to decide which of the companies on the internet are genumely offermng a local service

More importantly, the conspirators love the internet It gives them complete control It has removed all our privacy All the mayor internet companies (Microsoft, Yahoo, Google, Facebook, YouTube, Skype, Apple, ete, etc) will give your data to whichever government asks forit Governments everywhere can see all your emails, chats, all your videos, all your pictures, all your contacts and all the websites you have visited This mtrusion began when Obama was President of the US (he gave government officials the mght to monitor compliance and obedience and initrated the basis of social credit schemes in the US) and it has gradually become more intense Governments claim that they have to look at what people are saying to help them deal with national emergencies such as the fake climate emergency which will always do very nicely, thank you, when any government department 1s looking for an excuse to do something intrusive Since May 2023, the Federal Reserve in the US has been able to track everything you do with your money, and President Biden has been pushing for the IRS to be able to monitor everyone's bank accounts Today, governments all around the world have estabhshed blueprints for controlling all their citizens and they are going to centralise everything, control all payment systems and give themselves the power to control how you earn, save and spend your money All thanks tothe mternet (In Canada, Trudeau used the 1988 Emergencies Act to freeze 266 bank accounts belonging to Canadians who had donated money to help the truckers protesting about mandatory vaccinations Bank accounts of American citizens were frozen too.)

Without the internet there would be no social credit system The internet has, indeed, been essential to the fraud thats the Great Reset Allowing and encouraging anonymous comments and reviews was always difficult to understand until you realtsed how essential these have been for breaking down society suppressing and demonising truth-tellers and destroying humamty Governments every where have used their intelligence services to dominate the internet Inthe US, the CIA has been domimant and 1n the UK the British army deployed its 77th Brigade to assist the security services MI5, Special Branch and GCHQ

None of the things that has happened in recent years could have happened without the internet and there ts no doubt that the mternet has become the most powerful weapon against the people and against freedom But things can pet worse, much worse If and when the authorities decide to msist that those using the internet have a digital licence to allow them access, the future will be bleak indeed for those denied sucha kcence They wall not be allowed to buy food or electricity In June 2023, I reported that shoppers who wanted to buy food at an Aldi ‘shop and go’ store had te download an app before they were allowed into the store Anyone without a smart phone and the Aldi app couldn’t even enter the store | wrote at the time that ‘If we allow Aldi to get away with this then our war with the conspirators 1s over We are well and truly inside the Great Reset Anyone who shops at Aldi is a collaborator — aiding and abetting the totahtanan conspirators who want to take over our lives’ But few people took any notice or recognised the problem or thought about the millions of mainly elderly citizens who don’t even own a smart phone Thousands love the convemence of their smart phones and their ubiquitous apps

Politictans, commentators and computer companies claim that the internet, smart phones and other developments have all improved life But that depends on how you define ‘improved’

Are children better off playing games on computer consoles or spending hours every day keeping their Facebook profiles up to date and worrying about thetr socral media ratings? Today’s children feel delight when they receive an approving tick after re-posting a message written by someone else Is that the new version of pride and self-satisfaction? (I have little doubt that the obsession with ratings on the internet 1s part of the plan to accustom us to a world in which we receive ratings for everything we do The step from social media to social credit

1s a Very small one)

Social media has become so powerful that many now censor themselves for fear of being the victim of an organised attack by the mob (or, rather, the small number of woke collaborators who control somal media) and losing their jobs, ther money, their homes, and thei reputations There 1s no free speech and no debate Soctal media has created a world in which people in cliques spend much of their time hurkng abuse at one another The world has become a sertes of factions - communists masquerading as liberals, transgendered individuals and their enthusiasts demanding ever expanding nghts, gays demanding more of something, anything, black hves matter campaigners thinking up reasons to protest, pro-vaccine enthusiasts abusing those who question the safety and efficacy of vaccination programmes and so on

And with internet robots, Al and government agencies adding to the smorgasbord of abuse, itis hardly surprising that m every country in the world fear has become the plat du jour Mobile phones have, for many children, replaced frendships, family and schoolwork Young people no longer live thew hves in a natural way They appear selfish, entitled and demanding and they overshare because they are constantly performing. They live in dread of the thumbs down buttons, the anonymous abuse, the disapproval from those within or without thew tbe Social media sites offer fame and fortune to the tiny few, and destruction and despair to the many Dishonesty and hysteria are deliberately encouraged Loaded weapons in thew hands would do less harm than smart phones Facebook alone has three billion users (I've never even been aliowed onto the site

25 cs lel in baok G74,

for I was told that 1 was too dangerous to their community to be allowed to joi) The lockdowns, the socal distancing and the mask weanng regulations broke their spirit In countries around the world chnicai depression is now endemic among teenagers and undergraduates Fears are created and exaggerated on a datly basis Self-harm and suicide are endermec too Research shows that children who spend a quarter of their walong hours staring at their smart phones (an average sort of level of obsession) do not develop mentally Mask weanng slowed development still further The combination of smart phones, lockdowns, social distanctng and masks has caused anxiety, depression and aggression Boys tend to watch violent video games and become aggressive Girls tend to watch fashion videos on TikTok and thew ambitions revolve around that and similar channels It 1s not surprising that at school they absorb the garbage they are fed about climate change and blame the coming catastrophe on ther elders Alt this is being micromanaged by the collaborators on behalf of the conspirators It is behaviour therapy designed to create anger and illness Schools now dish out iPads 1n preference to text books and exercise books, though there 1s as biga need for health warmings on 1Pads as there 1s for warnings on cigarette packets Such online legislation as exists 1s designed not to protect the mnocent and vulnerable and naive but to crush free speech and truth telling which 1s considered dangerous

The authorship of the Report from lron Mountain has always been Indden be hind the pseudonym ‘John Doe’ but there 1s no doubt that the Iron Mountain report is entirely genuine (The establishment and the mainstream media have long argued that it is fake, and controlled opposition who have infiltrated the alternative or independent media have, for obvious reasons, also tried to dismiss the Iron Mountam report) However, John Kenneth Galbraith, the Harvard economust and a long-term member of the estabhshment confirmed that the report was genuine and admitted that he was involved in its preparation In the Iron Mountain Report, Galbraith and his colleagues explained that war, or the threat of war, was a good thing from the point of view of governments because it helped to convince the people of their nght to nue They also admitted that war allowed for more expenditure {on arms) and helped create a more stable pohtical structure

T4 is lel ns book oa,

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

And when they looked for a substitute for war (or, rather, an ‘add-on’) Galbraith and his colleagues agreed that ‘the substitute unless 1t provides a behevable life-and-death threat it will not serve the socially organising function of war’

The writers of the Special Study Group {who produced the Iron Mountain Report) also noted that ‘Economic surrogates for war must meet two pmncipal entena They must be ‘wasteful’, in the common sense of the word, and they must operate outside the normal supply-demand system A corollary that should be obvious ts that the magnitude of the waste must be sufficient ta meet the needs of a particular society An economy as advanced and complex as our own requires the planned average destruction of not less than 10% of gross national product '

The Special Study Group examined a number of substitutes for a traditional war and considered a war on poverty and 'the threat of an out-of-our world invasion threat’ and their report includes these words ‘It may be, for instance, that gross pollution of the environment can eventually replace the posstbihty of mass destruction by nuclear weapons as the principal apparent threat to the survival of the species Poisoning of the air, and of the principa! sources of food and water supply 1s already well advanced, and at first glance would seem promising im this respect, it constitutes a threat that can be dealt with only through social organisation and political power But from present indications it will be a generation to a generation and a half before environmental pollution, however severe, will be sufficiently menacing, on a global scale, to offer a possible basis for a solution '

In a section entitled ‘Substitutes for the Functions of War’ Galbraith and his colleagues concluded ‘However unlikely some of the possible alternate enemies we have mentioned may seem, we must emphasize that one must be found, of credible quality and magnitude, if a transition to peace is ever to come about without social disintegration '

And they add ‘It is more probable, mm our judgement, that such a threat will have to be invented, rather than developed’ and, im summary, note that 'what is involved here, im a sense, 1s the quest for Wilham James’ ‘moral equivalent of war’

Finally, the report’s author gave readers some background information He wrote ‘The general idea for this kind of study dates back at least to 1961 It

started with some of the new people who came 1n with the Kennedy Admunistration, mostly, I think with McNamara, Bundy, and Rusk’

The enthusiasm for war (or some substitute) as a means of controlling the population has been espoused by other groups

In their book, IMumrnat: Agenda 21, Dean and Jill Henderson report that in

1909, the trustees of the Andrew Carnegie Foundation for International Peace concluded ‘There are no known means more efficient than war, assuming the objective is altering the life of an entire people How do we involve the United States in a war?

1968

The Club of Rome was founded tn 1969 It1s descnbed as a global think tank, and although itis without doubt global and doubtless a tank there doesn’t seem to be much ‘think’ tnvolved The club follows the thinking of Malthus, and produced a report entitled The Limits to Growth which dealt with the rapidly growing world population and the allegedly finite resource supplies

Members of the Club of Rome, who believe m sustainabibty and have links to the WEF, have clamed that the planet earth can only provide resources for one billion people, and so over six billion must die Representatives of the Chub have given many lectures and been given many awards for their work on overpopulation and climate change - both of which members seem to beheve are real problems

The Club of Rome has a stster organisation the Club of Madrid which, you will surpnised to hear, supports sustainability and giobal governance Members in clude Billi Clinton, Gordon Brown, a vast nurmber of other former presidents and prime ministers and UN Secretary General Antomo Guterres

1968

Reducing the world’s population had been a popular theme among the globalists for some years but it was in 1968 that the argument about the world being crowded first becarne a popular topic in the media That was when Paul Ehriich published his sensational book The Population Bombin which he warned that the world was vastly overpopulated Ehrlch had obtained a doctorate after studying parasitic mites and the book was onginally published by the Sierra Club with Ballantine Books

Ehrlich was always happy to offer journalists a prediction or two

In 1967, writing in a British magazine called New Scientist, Ehrlich warned that the ‘battle to feed humanity is over, and predicted that between 1970 and 1985, the world would undergo vast famines He recommended putting luxury taxes on baby foods and diapers in order to discourage people from having babies, and advocated tying food aid in developing countries to population control

Ehrlich got masses of publicity and helped found Zero Population Growth which advocated legalised abortion, government supported birth control, tax incentives for smaller families and a limit of two children per family (as was introduced in China) He argued that if population growth were maintained at its then rate, there would be 60 million billion people on earth within 900 years — with 100 people for every square foot of land and sea surface His prediction took absolutely no account of famines, disease and soon He saidthatthe world’s population would continue to grow as long as the birth rate exceeded the death rate and offered two solutions finding a way to lower the birth rate or raising the death rate (through war, famine or pestilence)

Today, the conspirators still claim that it is necessary to reduce the size of the global population, and governments everywhere claim they are concerned not Just by the size of their ageing populations but also by the overall size of their populations And so there are global plans to cut the overall world population down from its current figure of around eight billion to a much lower number The figure of 500 million (just half a billion) is widely quoted as the number of people that the earth can comfortably hold This implies somehow getting rid of seven and a half billion people All of this is based on a baseless tower of lies Planet earth is perfectly capable of providing more than enough food for eight, ten or twelve billion people or even more and although there are clearly pockets of overcrowding, it is difficult to accept that the world is over-crowded The certainty is that much of the food is in the wrong place at the wrong time (because of politics, greed and faulty logistics) and many people are also encouraged to crowd into huge cities when there would be plenty of room for them if they were allowed or encouraged to live in or around smaller communities

It seems to me that the conspirators have two fundamental depopulation policies 'End global poverty by killing all the poor people’ and 'End disease by killing all the sick’

Their whole cruel philosophy is actually based on a myth
As I pointed out earlier, it was Thomas Malthus who, in 1798, first suggested

that the world’s population was growing too large and that the Earth’s resources

wouldn't be able to cope Gloomy, Malthus predicted starvation, misery and war

But the evidence shows that Malthus was wrong The world population was two billion a century ago and today it is eight billion but the proportion of people living in abject poverty has fallen from 90% to 10%

The irony is that of anything, the problem is that the population is growing too slowly Population growth has slowed rapidly in the last half a century and in western countries in particular the percentage of elderly and dependent citizens has risen rapidly as a proportion of the total population

There are, in short, too few working age citizens around The result is that governments are introducing policies ruthlessly designed to kill off the elderly and the sick (in other words the ‘dependent’) And the situation is getting worse Governments and councils are committed to paying pensions that they cannot

possibly ever pay It is still not widely appreciated but pensions are not paid out of the taxes paid by those workers but by the taxes paid by the generation currently working This has never before caused serious problems but today’s younger generation seems to have taken exception to the way things work and have developed an antipathy towards the elderly which I find rather sad

I first warned about this huge demographic problem in my book Health Scandal which was published in 1988 and recently republished

1969

In 1969, Dr Jose M R.Delgado published a book called Physical Control of the Mind Toward a Psychocivilised Society The book is as terrifying as the title suggests but Delgado has become increasingly significant in recent years with his work enjoying something of a renaissance

This is what I wrote about his work in my book Paper Doctors in 1976
‘In the 1950s, Dr Delgado of the Yale University School of Medicine showed

that two cats, normally quite friendly, could be made to fight fiercely if electrodes implanted in the brain were given impulses Even when it continually lost its fights, the smaller of the two cats continued to be aggressive when stimulated In one dramatic experiment, Dr Delgado wired a bull with electrodes and then planted himself in the middle of a bullring with a cape and a small radio transmitter The bull charged but was stopped by Dr Delgado pressing a button on his transmitter The bull screeched to a halt inches away from its target Dr Delgado has reported that ‘Animals with implanted electrodes in their brains

have been made to perform a variety of responses with predictable reliability as if they were electronic toys under human control’

Similar experiments have been performed with human beings The patients selected had all proved dangerous and had shown that they had uncontrollable tempers By electronic stimulation every patient was controlled More detailed accounts of these experiments can be read in Physical Control of the Mind by JMR Delgado’

Delgado claimed that it was possible to control human behaviour in a number of ways

By implanting electrodes deep in the brain of mental patients and preventing or provoking certain lands of behaviour by stimulating brain centres with tiny electric charges

Implanting tiny tubes in the brain and releasing into them drugs which change the activity of brain centres and hence behaviour

Having a direct line of communication from a brain to a computer and back to the brain without having information pass through the sense organs

Delgado reported that it was possible to control behaviour secretly because there are no visible wires or electrodes. Day and night supervision is possible without even touching the individual

And thus was born, over 50 years ago, the idea of taking complete control the behaviour of human beings

1970
In April of 1970, US President Richard Nixon announced the first Earth Day and that same year he established the Environmental Protection Agency

The then UN Secretary General, U Thant, was one of the first of many to offer a scaremongering prediction when he wrote that ‘For the first time in the history of mankind, there is arising a crisis of worldwide proportions involving developed and developing countries alike —-the crisis of human environment it is becoming apparent that if current trends continue, the future of life on earth could be endangered’

Since Thant issued this warning, pretty much the same warning has been issued by every political leader every media commentator and a Swedish school pri

And in that same month in 1970, an article by George F Kennan appeared in the journal Foreign Affairs (the quarterly publication of the Council on Foreign Relations) Kennan argued that the ‘war’ on pollution would have to be international since ‘the ecology of the planet is not arranged in national compartments’ and that ‘since this is an area in which no sovereign government can make these determinations, some international authority must ultimately do so'

We were, in 1970, clearly heading towards some form of world government, and Kennan, the father of the Cold War between the US and the USSR, suggested a multilateral treaty or conventon with an instrument of enforcement managed by ‘true international servants with ‘dedication to the work at hand

Sadly, Nixon's scheme was not regarded as a huge success for two decades after Earth Day had been founded, one of the originators, Dennis Hayes, commented that 'Twenty years after Earth Day, those of us who set out to change the world are poised on the threshold of utter failure ' And Ken Weiner, who was Jummy Carter’s Deputy Director of the Council for Environmental Quahty said ‘It has been said war is too important to be left to the generals Some are wondering if environmental quality is too mportant to be left to the environmentalists '

Not that this mattered much.
The seeds had been planted And we were moving steadily towards the Great

Reset

1971
By 1971, America was spending so much on its mihtary adventures that Nixon abandoned the hnk between gold and the US dollar Prior to this date, countries had been able to convert $35 worth of dollars mto an ounce of gold De-lnking dollar from the gold opened the way for dollar hegemony America became the world’s banker Amenica could print doliars all day long and use them to buy anything 1t wanted

The neohberals have, since then, used the dollar ruthiessly, buying land, mnerals, public mfrastructure, pubhc companies, housing and goods with money they produced without restriction

When America didn't need to hold enough gold to cover their dollars, the printing presses could run 24 hours a day And eventually, of course, the Federal Reserve didn’t even bother ta have money printed It just manufactured another few billion doHars out of thin air

1971

Eres Lett in wouk ™,

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

1971 was also the year when a Professor B FSkanner published a book called Beyond Freedom and Dignity (Dr Skanner’s work on the book was paid for with a $283,000 grant from the US Government's National Institute of Mental Health) Skinner, a soctal scientist, argued that if the world is to save any part of its resources for the future, it must reduce not only consumption but the number of consumers

The reviewer for Time magazine pointed out that Skanner’s message was that ‘we can no longer afford freedom, and so 1t must be replaced with control over man, his conduct and his culture This thesis, proposed notby a writer of science fiction but by a man of science raises the spectre of a 1984 Orweilian society that mught really come to pass’

Skmner attacked individual freedom and dignity and predicted that Western culture might be replaced with the more disciplined culture of the Soviet Union or China 'If you insist that individual nghts are the surmmum bonum’ then the whole structure of society falls down’

The frighten:ng thing 1s that Skinner's arguments and predictions were (and are) taken 1mmensely senously And his work is now revered by the globahsts who want to reduce the world population by billions and to take total control of every aspect of our lives

1971
The World Economic Forum (pompously and arrogantly announced as ‘Commut ted to Improving the State of the World’) was set up in 1971 by a man called Klaus Schwab, though the organisation wasn't called that then When Schwab began what was to become the WEF he had an endowment of just 25,000 Swiss francs in a bank account

The first Davos meeting of what was then called the European Management Symposium, lasted two weeks and involved 450 participants, including chief ex ecutives and senior managers from top compamies and 50 faculty members from business schools

Things then moved quickly
The chairman of the second Davos meeting was supposed to be Herman] Abs

who had to cancel at the last minute but this link gives us a clear msight into the background of the WEF

Ems tele ns wouk 72%,

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

As Zima Cohen explaims m her book The Shocking History of the EU, Abs was a bank director who helped Hitler enormously by forcibly purchasing Jewish banks atlow pnces The money was then used to build the Nazi war machine

During the Second World War, Abs was a member of a secret group formed in 1943 and known as the Committee for Foreign Econorme Affarrs - a group of bankers and businessmen who met to discuss Germany’s future after the end of the War

After the War, a friend of his, Charles Gunston of the Bank of England, asked Abs to help rebuild German banking - though Abs had been arrested as a war criminal and sentenced to death in his absence Gunston worked for the Bank of England as the manager of the German desk and was a semor official in the Bntish occupational authority after the War Gunston cared nothing about the atrocities perpetrated by the Nazis All he wanted to do was to help rebuild the German banks To this end he recruited Abs who was high on a list of Nazi officials wanted for war crimes Gunston protected Abs to help Germany rebuild its banking systern ready to continue Hitler’s work Thanks to help from his friends at the Bank of England, Abs was not executed or even impnsoned, and by 1948, he was deputy head of the Reconstruction Loan Corporation and President of the Bank Deutsche Lander Unbehevably, it was then Abs who decided which German companies should recetve the billions of doliars provided as Marshall Aid And for decades afterwards, Abs had a powerful role in Germany He was one of a number of former Nazis who helped create the orgamsation which became the European Union. (For more details of how the European Union was created please read The Shocking History of the EW’ by Zina Cohen)

Until the mid-1990s, Abs was chairman of the Deutsche Bank and his Nazi background wasignored The Independent, a British newspaper, described Abs as the outstanding German banker of his ime and quietly ignored his work with IG Farben and Kontinentai-Ol, where he had knowimgly employed slave labour in the concentration camps Nor did they mention the money he had helped steal from Jewish people and banks. And this was the man Schwab asked to chair the second Davos meeting of his new organisation It has frequently been rumoured that Schwab’s father was a Nazi who was an associate of Hitler but, of course, the fact checkers deny this

The honorary sponsor of the third Davos meeting 1n 1973 was Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands (a former Nazi and the founder of the Bilderberger meetings) and the Commission of the European Communities ‘renewed its patronage' An Italran industnalist dehvered a speech summansing The Limits of Growth, a book that had been commissioned by the Club of Rome and published in 1972 Participants drafted a code of ethics based on Klaus Schwab's stakeholder concept

It was clear early on that the WEF was very close to the European Commission ofthe EU with two meetings held at the European Commission in Brussels

Today, the WEF desertbes itself as a public terest not for profit orgamisation based in Switzerland [t has offices im New York (USA), San Francisco (USA), Tokyo (Japan), Mumbai (India) and Beyjing (China) In 2022 the WEF reported an meome of 383,000,000 Swiss francs in fees and other funding Out of this 130 mullion Swiss francs was spent on staff, with Schwab himself reportedly bemg paid more than $1,000,000 a year (plus, allegedly, rewards from associated com panies Around 252 mithon Swiss francs was spenton office and activity’ (Itis interesting that many of those working with the consprrators in some way have become extraordinarily wealthy Tony Blatr, for example, was a modestly paid politician for most of his working hfe but is now a multitzmilhonaire The staff of environmental and green charities are often enormousiy well-paid and enjoy first class travel around the world) The WEF does not pay any federal taxes

An organisation which, just a dozen years ago was regarded as having no influence and was known merely as the organiser of an annual shindig where virtue signalling celebrities such as pop star Bono (famous to many for his tax avoidance schemes and hypocrisy) could rub shoulders with pohthaans and industnalists eager to be photographed with famous people, and which was not taken seriously by many people, 1s now one of the most powerful bodies 1n the world It has taken over from the far more secretive Bilderbergers as the face (and vorce) of the conspirators

Schwab himself was born in Germany in 1938 and acquired a variety of academic qualifications before founding the WEF 1n 1971 when he was just 33 years-old The WEF was originally called the European Management Forum but changed tts name to the rather grander and more ambitious World Economic Forum in 1987

Just prior to founding the European Management Forum, Schwab had been a member of the Managing Board of a medium sized Swiss manufacturing com pany with which his father appears to have been associated Today the WEF clams to have more than 600 employees but I would describe Schwab as (like Charles Ill and Tony Blair) as a fixer and a pimp for the conspirators None of them seems to me to be serious players

There ts no record on the WEF's website of how Schwab acquired the money to set up what 1s described (on its own website) as ‘the foremost global multi-stakeholder organisation’ nor 1s 1t clear how, within three years, his organisation had been able to invite political leaders from around the world to a conference in Davos

In 1971, the same year that he founded the forerunner of the WEF, Schwab wrote a book called Modern Enterprise Management in Mechanical Engineering (it seems unlikely that the royalties from this enabled him to found the WEF) There have been rumours that his mother was related to the Rothschild family and that his father was close to Adolf Hitler but both these suggestions have been dismissed by fact checkers (though we should remember that fact checkers claimed that the covid vaccine was effective and perfectly safe) In that early book, Schwab argued that the management of a modern enterprise must serve both the shareholders and the corporate stakeholders — with the stakeholders including employees, customers, government, creditors, iocal communities and financiers Schwab has worked with the United Nations for many decades and has advised various UN bodies on sustainable development issues Schwab has warned that there would be much anger in the world as the conspirators’ plans unfolded, and is best known for warning citizens everywhere ‘you will own nothing and be happy’

As an aside, it 1s curious, 1s 1t not, how the phrase ‘you will own nothing and be happy’, which is believed to have onginated with the World Economic Forum can be compared to the principles of the communist revolution as described im Karl Marx’s 'Communist Mantfesto’? Marx wrote that in order to establish a socialist dictatorship, and to obtain total control over the proletariat, the communists would have to eliminate ail rights to private property, destroy all re-lion, which Marx famously descnbed as ‘the opiate of the people’ and dissolve the family unit which was seen as a threat to the ability of the State to obtain total contral over people's lives (Today, under the Great Reset, traditional reb-gions will be replaced by a faith in nature as defined by the United Nations and promoted by the consortium of bankers who are managing the global economy Astonishingly, the leaders of traditional religions have accepted the change, and the Pope and the Archbishop of Canterbury seem happy to commit themselves and their followers to the pseudoscience in preference to the traditional teach-

mings their rehgions have espoused. It doesn’t seem to matter to them that the science of chmate change 1s provably fake, they are wedded to, and happy to influence, the blasphemies promoted by the rabid environmentalists In 2023, a WEF advisor and establishment enthusiast called Yuval Noah Harari claimed that AI could create a new religion and a new bible, thereby making AI the new god This 1s, presumably, the proposed replacement for orthodox, tradihonal relhgnon We already know that Al will bnng an endless encyclopaedia of hes to the internet, now it seems, Al will also bring us a brand new fake rehgion)

Actually, as Gary Ailen and Larry Abraham point out in their excellent book None Dare Call It Conspiracy, which was pubhshedin 1971 the Cormmunist Manifesto was merely an update of the revolutionary plans proposed 70 years earher by Adam Weishaupt, the founder of the Order of IHumuinat: Today we can see the WEF, the Bilderbergers and the other conspirators following the recommendations made by Marx, and previously by the Order of IIluminati

Meetings of the WEF are held annually tn Davos and participants arrive from all over the world (many of them in private jets) to discuss the threat of climate change

Most dangerously, perhaps, the WEF has what it pompously calls a ‘Young Global Leaders Scheme’ which trains ruthless young men and women to be puppets ofthe cabal Many of the graduates get jobs in politics, the green movement, charity management and so on, and Schwab boasts that ‘graduates’ from what might by some be seen as a brainwashing programme can be found in high places everywhere The boast 1s justified and WEF followers can be found in many governments Sunak in the UK, Trudeauin Canada and Macron im France all have links to the WEF

The whole organisation reminds me very much of the Scientology cult though, as a replacement for the Bilderbergers and a promotional organisation for the European Umion and the United Nations, it 1s infinitely more dangerous and it has influence far greater than would seem justfied

1972

The 1970s were a bad time for freedom, and the first meeting of the Trilateral Commission was organised in New York at the estate of David Rockefeller All eight American representatives at the founding members were, unsurpnisingly, members of the Council on Foreign Relations, and the purpose of the Tnilat eral Commission was officially stated as bringing together representatives from

North Amenca, Western Europe and Japan to umprove the chances of a smooth and peaceful evolution of the globalsystem At least they didn’t hide the purpose of the organisation

David Rockefeller first floated the idea of the Trilateral Commission at a meeting of the Bilderberg Group where it proved extremely popular

The formation of the Tnlateral Commission had been foreseen by Zbigniew Brzezinsk:, President Jummy Carter’s National Secunty Chief who had argued that a world government would probably require two overlapping phases Part one would involve the United States, Western Europe and Japan forging a community with other advanced countries such as Israel, Mexico and Austraha Part two would extend the inks to communist nations

1972
The United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO) setup the World Herttage Treaty in 1972 The WHT had a committee, of course, and listed procedures for hsting cultural ‘heritage’ sttes around the world The WHT called for cooperation with ‘international and national governmental and non-governmental orgamsations (NGOs’) As a result of this new orgamisation’s formation, nations around the world suddenly reported that the official ‘heritage’ sites and local citizens were encouraged to believe that having an area designated a ‘heritage site’ was an honour to be cherished Huge areas of land were designated ‘heritage’ sites with, for example, almost half of New Zealand's South Island bering hsted as a world heritage site Huge tracts of land around the world are now so designated

Once a piece of land 1s hsted asa world heritage site, ail local farmers, ranchers and loggers can be excluded, and all development must be stopped with UNESCO effectively acquiring ownership rights

World hentage sites were set up as a first step towards re-wilding huge areas of the world

1974
In an article entitled The Hard Road to World Order which appeared in Foreign Affairs (the house journal of the very powerful Council of Foreign Relations) Richard Gardner wrote that ‘1f instant world government, (UN) Charter review and a greatly strengthened International! Court are not acceptable to the people, what hope for progress is there?’

Eis ert inp bouk *5%,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

Gardner suggested the following ways to get nd of national sovereignty A reform of the international monetary system, a rewriting of the ground nules of international trade, subjecting all countries to international surveillance, a steady increase in the resources of agencies such as the World Bank, giving them more power over economic polictes, continued strengthening of the global and regional authorities charged with protecting the world’s environment, population policres designed to achieve zero population growth, a control of food supphes, a new international control of the world’s oceans, new rules and institutions to regulate emerging communications technologtes, a limit ta conventional weapons and increasing use of UN forces to patrol and supervise

1976
You might be surprised to hear that re-wilding 1s not a new concept The World Wilderness Congress, which began in 1976 claims that it is the ‘longest running, public environmental forum to build awareness and support for wilderness’ They claim to have mitrated the process that led to the World Bank’s Global Environmental Faculty

When the Fourth World Wilderness Congress met in 1987, delegates were probably dehghted ta find that the Denver Declaration for Worldwide Conservation had been prepared for them The founder of the WWC announced that the declaration was the ‘new Magna Carta’

Within a few years, the American Congress had authorised spending over $1 bilhon a year on purchasing private taxpayers’ property — and locking 1t away so that no one could waste 1t by building homes, farms, shops, schools, hospitals or factories on it Injusteleven American states there were already 86 mullion acres of wilderness and 133 million more acres were already designated for inclusion

In Austraha and Brazil, areas of land designated as suitable to be classified as

‘wilderness’ were measured in square miles Over 12 billion acres of land was designated as wilderness areas

It Was at this Congress that 1t was revealed that United Nations agencies, aid agencies and private NGOs had put together a massive surveillance database called the ‘World Wilderness Inventory’ The database had been put together by the Sterra Club (a private organisation which was founded in 1892 and 1s described as an ‘environmental orgamsation’)

Sap ues ele in bouk TG,

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

Among those attending World Wilderness meetings have been David Rockefeller of Chase Manhattan bank and Baron Edmund de Rothschild of the Roth schild banking family

And, you won't be surprised to hear that a World Conservation Bank was proposed to act as an intermediary between developing countries and private banks Debts and loans would be cooked up and huge areas of land would be transferred to the World Conservation Bank In other words, the World Conservation Bank would buy loans from developing countries and those countries would collateralise their loans with areas of land which could be designated as wilderness If the debtor failed to meet their obligations, the WCB and its stockholders would end up owning vast areas of land together with the oul, mimerals and other goodies underneath the land

The world’s biggest and most powerful bankers, the Estabhshment pushing for the New World Order, had been generous enough to find a'green way totake ownership of 30% of the world’s uncultivated land mass So, to give just one example, Madagascar’s Government swapped thousands of acres of its own land for over $2 milhon worth of bad debt

How wonderfully kand and unselfish of the bankers
And how very simple
You just get a country into debt (by lending therm money they can’t possibly pay back) and then you allow them to swap the debt for huge quantities of land — preferably wild land with lots of valuable goodies hidden underneath the surface

Governments, NGOs, banks, Green pohtical parties on the fnnge of power and tax exernpt foundations had come together to enable very rich and powerful people to take ownership of vast areas of the world’s landmass

Naturally, President Gorbachev of the USSR thought it a splendid idea The Soviet Union favours a substantive discussion of ways to settle the debt crisis at multilateral forums,’ he said ‘including consultations under the auspices of the United Nations, among heads of governments of debtor and creditor countnes ’

Are you now beginning to see how everything fits together?
Oh, and you may or may not have guessed that the people proposing that vast areas of land be classified as ‘wilderness’ (and not used for building or farming) just happen to be the same people who clam that the earth 1s vastly overpopulated

And there’s something else

dirs tert nt bouk TGs,

THEIR ERF FY'NG PLAN

Do you remember the film Goldjfinger 1n which the baddie (Mr Goldfinger) wanted to destroy the value of Amenca’s gold so that the value of HIS gold would soar in Value? Well, you may see the similarity here with what the banks were planning Ifthey control wilderness areas which are rich tn. oil and minerals they don't have to do anything at a!l with the land to increase the value of their own holdings Its the Goldfinger principle By taking oil and minerals out of circutation the value of their own holdings wull rocket

1989
The New York Times (for many years a propaganda sheet for the globalists and conspirators) reported in 1989 that Margaret Thatcher (then the Brinsh Pnme Ministerjhad warned that global warming could cause devastating floods and food shortages, though there was no evidence (scientific or otherwise) for this prediction Mrs Thatcher called upon the United Nations to complete, by 1992, a treaty that would require action towards stabilising the world’s climate and she told the General Assembly of the UN that the treaty should be supplemented by specific, binding agreements regulating the production of gases that trap heat in the atmosphere Mrs Thatcher added that the restrictions would have to be ‘obligatory and their applications carefully monitored’

Mrs Thatcher was effectively repeating the strategy that had been outlined by George Kennan in an article which had appeared in the journal Foreign Affairs in 1970

There was no evidence for the clam in 1970, there was no evidence for the claim in 1989 and there is no evidence for the claam now

1990

The prediction that :t would take a generation to a generation and a half for environmental pollution to be a useful weapon with which to scare the pubhc appears to have been pretty accurate for m 1990, at a conference entitled ‘Globe ’90', the Seattle Post Intelhgencer reported that the former Norwegian pnme Minister Gro Harlem Brundtland had told the audience that ‘Environmental destruction 1s a ‘ticking time bomb’ that poses a more absolute threat to human survival than nuclear annihuation during the Cold War’

There was no evidence whatsoever for this absurd clam.

1991

Airis Lett 1 pouk T?O,

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

The USSR fell apart mn 1991 after America had won the Cold War The year before that the World Bank and the IMF had laid out a plan to force Russia’s leaders to Impose austerity on their people and to give away the nation’s assets President Gorbachev naively trusted the US Government and accepted America’s offer to help the Soviets privatise thetr economy so that money could be available to invest in the country

President Bush promused Gorbachev that NATO would not move eastwards if Russia agreed to let East and West Germany integrate However, when Clinton became President he reneged on the deal, broke America’s promise and simply reminded Gorbachev that he didn’t have a deal in writing. (Michael Hudson, in his book Destiny of Civiltsation points out that breaking promises and treaties has been American policy since the nation's birth, ‘as shown by its dozens of broken treaties with Native Amencan tnbes in the 19th century down to its withdrawal from the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action with Iran in today’s world’)

The result of Gorbachev's action was that a favoured few Russian kleptocrats registered public assets 1n their own names, sold shares to foreign banks and became immensely rich overnight

America became angry when President Putin ended the giveaways, and treated Mikhail Khodorkovsky as a hero for accumulating a fortune of $15 billion by buying privatisation vouchers and helping himself to oi] reserves in Siberia, (Most of the other oligarchs moved to the West, bought huge properties, yachts and football clubs)

Western investors who were in the know made bilhons by mvestimg in the former public assets Gncluding, inevitably, oil compames) Naturally, they paid no taxes

Nationa! Secunty Advisor Brzezinski boasted that Russia had passed into de facto Western receivership’

Gorbachev, the darling of the West, who had overseen this massive give away, didn’t last long

And when President Putin was democratically elected and tried to stop the foreign investors from helping themselves to his country’s weaith (and then sending it abroad as dividends, interest and capital) the Americans were furious

While the Warsaw bloc countries were weakened by what had happened, the United States (and their pet NATO) expanded Officials rernforced their view that the US alone had the right to use nuclear weapons first and that the US alone had the right to use mulltary force unilaterally President Clinton’s administration

dirs tert nt bouk T7H,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

announced that 1t no longer felt bound by the UN Charter prohibiting the threat oruse of force And the US announced that it had the sole right to use force to ensure ‘uninhibited access to key markets, energy supplies and strategic resources’

(Neither Clinton nor anyone else in the White House seemed interested in the fact that international law defines such behaviour as ‘appression’ and 'the supreme international come’ That, at least, was the view of the judges at Nuremberg.)

The result was a new Cold War with the US and its NATO allies ranged against China and Russia and any countries resisting the theft, by the US, of ther land and resources Everywhere NATO went it left behind huge numbers of bodies, destroyed towns andcountries with no future But every time NATO went some where, Amencan billionaire bankers got much richer

1991
The Trilateral Commission published a book entitled Beyond Interdependence The Meshing of the World’s Economy and the Earth’s Ecology by a Canadian called Jum MacNeill who was general secretary of the World Commission on Environment and Development (which was also known as the Brundtland Commission) The book warmed that the world was coming to an end and that there was a desperate need for a world government

MacNeill argued that it should be at the Rio Earth Summit 1n 1992 that the Establishment should take on the responsibility for the future of mankind

The foreword to the book was written by David Rockefeller who argued (with msider knowledge, of course) that ‘environmental issues are mghtly moving onto the central policy agenda and we all feel the need for a new synthesis’ (Sadly, there was no translation of what he meant in the book)

The introduction was written by Maurice Strong who had been executive secretary of the first eco-summut ‘The 1972 Stockholm Conference on Human Environment’ (If you are beginmng to feel dizzy at the existence of so many organisations with the same general, grandiose purpose you are not alone) Strong argued that decistons must be made that 'will hterally determine the fate of the earth’ and talked of an intermeshing of economic independence and ecological independence and an intermeshing of the two (The one thing the ego warriors can do, other than hold up traffic and sprinkle coloured chalk dust in an un tating manner, is to create an impenetrable and instantly forgettable phrase or sentence I feel bad about having to include so many of them in this book but if

dirs tele nm bouk TS4,

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

we are to follow the bits of bread in the forest we need to learn to read the runes See what I mean?)

What MacNeill was talking about (in the code of the time) was international central planning, a more equitable distribution of wealth, the end of national sovereignty global control of resources, global central planning and a reduction inthe global population If you are beginning to think that this all sounds just a touch like something Karl Marx might have written then you are probably not alone In practice, there is little or no difference between modern environmentalismm, communism and, of course, fascism They are, in practical terms, identicaland interchangeable

MacNeill warned about overpopulation, global warming, deforestation, bio diversity, acid rain, rising sea levels and overpopulation and also talked about sustainable development and sustainable growth There was talk of the Earth Summit involving representatives of most governments, hundreds of major industries and thousands of non-governmental organisations - all of course, with axes which needed sharpening — and he talked of the need for environmental taxes, probably to be administered by the United Nations (Though the UN staff would probably remain untaxed)

MacNeill demanded an Earth Council or World Environment and Development Forum to govern earth and look after the ordinary people who can no longer be trusted to have a say in how the world is run

As usual, the only thing missing from this feast of rhetoric was the presence of any facts There were many warmings and much tub thumping but not a lot else

Sadly, Mr MacNeill is no longer with us though according to the Community Research Connections (which is, so it proudly says, a Sustainable Community Development) he was recipient of many honours, was Chairman of the World Bank’s Independent Inspection Panel and he was a member of far too many panels and institutes and boards for me to list here without your eyes glazing over Mr MacNeill is one of a new breed of professional advisors who travel the world, sitting on committees and panels and being well-paid to spread anxiety and incomprehensible solutions

Before and after this meeting, President Gorbachev of the USSR published proposals which bore an uncanny resemblance to the proposals which were published in Rio It's no surprise that as far as the West was concerned, Gorbachev was the most popular President of the USSR for many decades

dims tele ns pouk TQ,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

In The New York Times in December 1989, Gorbachev was reported to have spoken at the United Nations and said ‘International economy secunty 1s mconcewvable unless related not only to the world’s agreement but also the elumination of the threat to the world’s environment Let us also think about setting up within the frarnework of the United Nations acenter for emergency environ mental assistance’

1992

In Rio de Janetro in Brazil in 1992, the United Nations held a massive and now infamous shindig called UNCED which was designed to make environmentalism the world’s most important topic It was here that the UN’s Earth Charter was born and it was here that the UN revealed {to a no doubt excited audience) its plan for the future called Agenda 21 —- an 800-page detailed plan wntten to help the UN and its supporters take over the world and run everything in the name of ‘sustainable development’, with huge costs to be paid by unwitting and probably unwilling taxpayers everywhere

There was also a Global Warming Convention and a Biodiversity Convention The people at the UN (lke ail Greens) love treaties and conventions and declarations And they love committees and meetings ~ especially if the meetings are held somewhere pleasant and the expenses are paid by someone else (preferably taxpayers)

The participants at UNCED were largely collaborators working for the con spirators The conspirators themselves (the financiers and bankers who were behind the chmate change fraud) usually prefer to stay behind the scenes, just pulling strings as and when they feel 1t is appropriate or necessary

The plan was simple to form more international institutions of control, to get governments to sign treaties on global warming and to designate the national and international agencies ‘that will bear responsibility for the first phase of implementation, tentatively set for the last seven years of this century’ In other words the aim was to create instability and fear to unsettle the world’s citizens

It was generally agreed that the world wasn a pretty rotten state and that it was possibly either getting too hot or too cold and that whatever was happening was all the fault of people who needed to be pumished This meeting mm Ria was the culmination of the lron Mountain shindig held a generation and a half earher The Iron Mountain predictions were bang onthe button, though that wasn't much of a surprise

dirs tele nm bouk TQS,

THEIR ~t2h PenG ela

With no hard evidence to support their position, the conspirators (and don't forget they founded the United Nations) chose climate change (and environmental problems in general) as a way to terrify populations everywhere, to excuse aperessive plans and to mobilise a growing army of collaborators who could be convinced to demonstrate and form action groups

Since the financiers and conspirators controlled the mainstream media, it wasn't easy to manipulate the message being fed to viewers and readers everywhere around the world

Greedy megalomaniacs had now forced governments everywhere to adopt long-range policies that were based more on science fiction than anything resembling real science Liberal intellectuals, teachers and lecturers absorbed what they were fed and became enthusiastic purveyors of misinformation to thew students

The myth of climate change became integrated into school and college curricula, And the myth was accompanied by the convenient belief that the ‘new’ problem could only be solved by a combination of kindly, caring governments and determined and committed NGOs A new industry was born with billions of dollars to spend on propaganda Dozens of new foundations were founded, mostly led by key insiders and members of the establishment The Sierra Club, the World Wilderness Congress, the Centre for Earth Resource Analysis, the Heritage Trust, the Nature Conservancy, the World Wildlife Fund and so on control billions of dollars and are all involved in spreading the same message

There were plenty of lies and imaginative graphs and pie charts to excuse the plans forthe world But there was never any evidence

Any teacher who tells children that global warming is real is guilty of a crime of unimaginable proportions and unimaginable consequences This dangerous propaganda is nothing more than an unpleasant branch of science fiction and is destroying the lives of generations

It is, of course, impossible to prove that there isn’t any evidence to support the myth of climate change (nee global warming) But nor is there any evidence to support the lies which are so freely shared And the most convincing proof that they are lying comes in the fact that climate change promoters will not debate thei claims

1993

trrans LePtint oouk $c

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

Every time there is famine, flood, wildfire or any sort of ‘natural’ problem, anywhere in the world, the climate change cultists blame the weather More specifically and more significantly, they blame man-made climate change

But they are always lying
Let me illustrate how and why they are lying with this very short discussion

of what happened in Somalia in 1993, when the United Nations and the US Military launched ‘Operation Restore Hope' to help a population officially devastated by drought, desertification and civil war

What was not widely reported was that Somalia's problems began in the

1980s Up until that tame, Somalia had been pretty much self-suffictent in food Then the IMF and the World Bank decided that Somaka needed help And, as Ronald Reagan once said, the most dangerous and frightening words 1n the world are ‘I’m from the government and I’m here to help’

The banks decided that Somahan agriculture needed reform and decided to help

Before anyone knew what was happening, Somalia had huge, unpayable debts to Washington based financial mstitutions - particularly the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund. Somaha had been helped into destruction.

Here's what really happened
First, Somalia was told that it needed a ‘structural adjustment programme’
Within a short time, Somalia became dependent upon imported grain andin order to pay the bills for the imported grain the country had to borrow money
The cheap imports with which Somaha was supplied by the kandly bankers meant that local farmers couldn't make any money Fanning communities became impoverished

At the same tire the best agricultural land was appropnated by people with links to the Government This land was used for producing frunts, o1l seeds and cotton which Amenca wanted.
The Somalran currency then collapsed and the pnce of 1mported matenats rose
The World Bank decided that it could ‘help’ by insisting that farm ammals should be vaccinated,
Naturally, the vaccines and the vets cost a good deal of money The World Bank said that ‘vetennarian services are essential for hvestock development’
The Somahans had managed quite well without vaccines for a very long time
(The vaceine ploy has been used widely for many years and is now universal in the US, the EU, the UK and elsewhere Farmers who do not have their animals vaccinated are not allowed to sell them Even pet owners are forced to have their annals regularly vaccrnated and micro-chipped.)

Water supplies were then taken over and privatised
The local farmers, nomadic herdsmen couldn't cope and were decimated The World Bank thought this was a good thing because nomadic farmers in sub-Saharan Afnca were viewed as a cause of environmental degradation

The Somalians could then not afford the vets or the vaccines and the result was that Somalian cattle exports plummeted Their beef was not vaccinated and therefore not acceptable Instead of buying Somalian beef, their customers bought from suppliers in Australian and the European Community

The Somalian Government was put under strict controls by the IMF and tight budget targets were set by IMF ‘experts’

The banks then provided aid
Unfortunately, the help wasn’t provided as money or equipment but as food

The Government couldn’t give the food to the people but had to sell the foodin order to raise money to pay the foreign banks

The outside banks then took control of the country
The economic changes meant that health and education programmes collapsed School enrolment collapsed, school buildings deteriorated, school materials could not be bought and then schools simply closed And thanks to the intervention from the banks, wages collapsed by about 90% The World Bank then took over the civil service Public expenditure was tightened

By 1989, Somalia had to find 194 6% of its export earnings to cover its debts
The country was effectively owned by the US controlled banks

And when the people of Somalia started to starve to death because they weren't growing any food and couldn't afford to import any food, the US controlled IMF and World Bank very kindly stepped in with more aid and more loans and more debt

Actually, of course, the money for those loans comes from Wall Street Banks
And it is the banks which hold the debts

Within less than a decade and a half the US controlled banks had effectively taken ownership of Somalia and all its resources

And naturally the owners of those banks, the conspirators who are pushing for a Great Reset and a World Government, blamed climate change

Exactly the same thing has happened all over the world

Sums tert nt bouk 31%,

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

The American bankers use the power of the dollar and the world's agencies to exploit and steal They overthrow any leaders who dare to stand up to them They used armed force (provided by the American government) to install compliant dictators and then claim that the oligarchies they have created are evidence of westernised democracy They force foreign countries to keep their central bank savings in the form of loans to the US Treasury so that none of their ‘investments' costs them a penny

American neoliberals working with and for the banks have mastered the art of turning public enterprises and honest, simple utilities into interest paying financial vehicles And when they have created a large debt, they appropriate that country’s land and resources and keep them for themselves The American taxpayers underwrite the thievery but it is the American oligarchs who benefit And this has been going on since the 1980s Today, a tiny number of Americans (bankers, financiers and property dealers) now possess more wealth than the whole of the middle class

The enthusiastic climate change nutters are merely aiding and abetting global genocide and the end of freedom and whatever remains of democracy

If you don't believe that the US would do such things please do a little research of your own into precisely what happened in Somalia

Or, indeed, in any other country which has been allegedly devastated by climate change

And take a look, for example, at the way the IMF forced Thailand and South Korea to allow more foreign ownership of their economies and how, as a result, American companies ended up owning key sectors in those countries

1994

In 1994, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change came into being with the aim of preventing ‘dangerous’ human interference with the climate system (This is odd wording since there are currently numerous attempts being made to interfere with the climate So, for example, one enormously dangerous, even insane, plan is the one which involves spraying substances into the air in order to stop the sun’s rays hitting earth }

Today, most reputable scientists accept that manmade climate change is a myth and that the whole climate change movement is based on fraudulent evidence Back in 1994, there wasn’t even any fake evidence available The UN created its Convention on Climate Change on little more than a whim ‘The objective was to stabilise greenhouse gas concentrations to enable economic development to proceed in a sustainable manner’

Countries which were deemed to have contributed most to the alleged problem were expected to reduce their emissions to 1990 levels though there was never any scientific evidence that this was practical or even a good idea

The UNFCCC is one of three conventions brought into being at the Rio Earth Summit in 1992 (the other two were the UN Convention on Biological Diversity and the Convention to Combat Desertification) and the UN reports (in its usual pompous and meaningless way) that it was 'in this context that the Joint Liaison Group was set up to boost cooperation among the three Conventions, with the ultimate aim of developing synergies in their activities on issues of mutual concern’

The United Nations does not hke to trouble itself with boring science or with dull evidence, and especially doesn't like to trouble itself with scientific facts, 1t prefers to concentrate on creating ‘conventions’, having very expenstve conferences and forming Laison groups The UN is all about laws and rhetoric and getting other people to dothmegs

2005
New Zealand, Chile, Brune: and Stngapore created the Trans-Pacific Partnership in2005 The partnership was a mutual trade agreement

In 2008, the United States decided to take over the TPP and the Obama administration sponsored lobbyists to transform the TPP mnto an agreement designed to block the public regulation of health, the environment, or other pubhe interest problerns that might interfere with corporate profits ~ namely American corporate profits Once again, Obama protected the big international compamies and the bankers and punished the people who had been foolish enough to vote for him

Obama's bailouts made the crooks ever ncher and impovenshed still further the poor and the middle classes The destruction of the middle classes and the poor is a deliberate neoliberal policy, in the same way that the destruction of Third World economies is a deliberate policy

The American version of the TPP gave power to a new court (an Investor State Dispute Settlement court) which could stop governments from suing companies and investors who had caused damage Worse sull, ISDS tibunals could order governments to pay fines to foretgn companies which felt that pubhe regulatoons had impaired therr profits The tnbunals could order a government to pay a company any amount it liked, without hmit And so the new court made it possible for bankers and compantes to do what they liked to a country without any penalty Andifa bank or company felt that a country’s labour or safety regulations might damage its profits, it could sue the Government for loss of profits

So, for example, when an Ecuadonan court ordered the oul firm Chevron to pay $9 5 billionin damages for causing pollution, an ISDS tnbunal in The Hague overruled the Ecuadonan Supreme Court To make matters worse the ISDS fined Ecuador $18 billion, plus interest, for cancelling a joint exploration venture with the oil giant Occidental

Small countnes are regularly rumed by these lawsuits which often involve small sums of money for the globalists but huge sums of money for the countries involved

The US Chief Justice, John Roberts has satd that ISDS has the power to review any nation's laws and annul the actions of that country’s legislature, executive and judiciary

The ISDS tribunals (which make the judgements) consist of three pnvate sec tor lawyers who may also be the lawyers acting for the companies which have brought the legal action So the three lawyers bring a lawstut and then decide who wins And then they decide how much money the country should pay, in dollars, for daring to violate American corporate rights

It is, by any definition, nothing more than a racket and just as bad, if not worse, than anythmg concerved by the Cosa Nostra

Bankers and companies can even sue for what they claim are potential future profits

All this sounds hke something out of a bizarre piece of fiction But itisn’t It’s all true

Oh, and one other thing all this pro-Amencan legislation (much of it dealt with in secret) means that consumers have absolutely no way of knowing whether the food which they eat has been genetically modified, grown with hormones, treated with chemicals or anything else

The conspirators behind all this can do what they damned well like And no one can stop them

And it is worth remembening that these laws were mtroduced by the Obama Administration which was ruthlessly pro corporate And nothing has changed In 2021, President-elect Joe Biden wrote in Foreign Affairs magazine that his

Sums tert nt bouk 33%,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

mecomung ‘foreign policy agenda will place the United States at the head of the table"

Thanks to the neoliberals all rnternational law is now drawn up by corporate lobbyists employed by the conspirators working towards the Great Reset

2007

The American housing bubble and subsequent financial collapse, didn’t happen by accident, Banks deliberately pushed house prices to unsustainable levels and, in order to find a constant stream of ‘greater fools’ to keep buying overpriced properties, the banks offered 100% loans with no down payment Hundreds of thousands of dollars were loaned to what were calied NINJA buyers —they had no mcome, no job and no assets Mortgages were mven to unemployed black and Hispanic munonty borrowers who had no way of paying back the interest When the inevitable happened, President Obama {a long established ‘insidet') refused to prosecute the banks who falsified income statements and provided false property appraisals Instead Obama bailed out the big banks with taxpayers’ money - thereby making the bankers at the big stitutions a great deal mcher The bankers used the huge loans they were given not to help their customers but to pay themselves huge and utterly unjustifiable bonuses The losers were the millions of famihes and individuals who had trusted the banks Many of them went bankrupt as their homes were taken from them Homeownership fell as private equity companies set up by financiers bought foreclosed properties at distressed prices and then rented them out at huge profits None of this could have happened without Obama, who was rewarding his Wall Street campaign contnbutors The home owners were not allowed to have their mortgages written down to the ‘distressed sale’ prices Only the banks benefited from the bailouts The black and Hispanics who lost everything had been the major supporters of Obama in the Presidential elections The 2007 8 housing collapse was a class war with ractal and ethnic overtones And Obama, the man millions had trusted, had shown himself to be on the side of the rich, white, mostly Jewish bankers In his autobrography A Promised Land (for which he received a huge advance payment) Obama sard he worried that ‘stretching the definition of criminal statues to prosecute banking executives’ would have ‘required a violence to the social order’ Michael Hudson, the author of Destiny of Crvilisation points out that ‘The refusal of President Obama and his Department of Justice to prosecute show the degree to which the distinction between rent-seeking and outright fraud and financial crrme has been thoroughly erased by Wall Street's regulatory capture not only of the Federal Reserve and Treasury but of the Executive Branch of government itself’

It is worth pointing out that there appears to be a revolving door between the big banks and the American Government with numerous individuals frequently moving to and fro without there apparently being any thought that this mmght be mn some way compromising Actually, of course, symular revolving doors connect the big American banks, particularly Goldman Sachs, and other Governments The British Government has for some years appeared to be an outpost of Goldman Sachs

The resulting depression which Obama created meant that the economy shrank and public sector budgets collapsed Government at local, state and federal levels had to cut back social spending and cut pension commitment In order to cut costs and raise money, government at all three levels sold public land and natural resources as well as basic infrastructure in order to pay back money owed to the banks Interest rates fell to zero or thereabout foranyone who had savings but banks and credit card compames charged thigh interest rates with the average credit card owner paying 29% interest Workers were squeezed by the rising cost of their debts And after the junk mortgage crash, the Federal Reserve created trillions of dollars (out of nothing) to bail out the banks that had bad loans The banks didn’t use the money to help their customers but they used the money to give themselves huge bonuses to celebrate their failure

The financtal troubles that had started im Amenca (thanks entirely to Pres dent Obama and the neoliberals) quickly spread around the world and in order to ‘help’ struggling countnes, the IMF introduced austerity programmes In countries every where, governments were given ‘loans’ and local taxpayers had to pay them back Wages, hymg standards and currency values all fell The American banks used the power of the dollar to ensure that they continued to make huge amounts of money

2011

In 2011, the US, Britain and France launched a NATO attack on Libya They captured, tortured and iniled Colonel Gaddafi and then destroyed Libya The country’s gold reserves were stolen and the US Secretary of State, Hillary Clinton, gave Libya’s arms to ISIS fighters so that they could attack Syma and Lrag

Sis tele nm bouk $44,

THEIR ERF FYING PLAN

The arm was to prevent those countnes from using their own oil to develop and grow stronger

NATO attacked Libya because Colonel Gaddafi wanted to seek independence from America’s control of Libyan ot] He wanted to use his country's onl to develop a proper educational systern and a national social-welfare system. More dangerously for the US he wanted to create a gold backed African currency, throw out Amencan multary bases and obtain loans for construction from China instead of the World Bank Libya had the highest standard of living in Africa and Gaddafi was sharing the revenue from ol sales with the country’s citizens

All that was more than enough to enrage the globalists who could see their power and influence waning and their control of the oul, and the money, disap pearing

And so Gaddafi was demonised and killed and his country ‘captured’, sacked and left im ruins Today, thanks ta America tn general and Hillary Clinton in particular, Libya 1s a wild country where slaves are sold in open air markets

2017

President Trump insisted in 2017, and then again in 2018, that the US hada right to take oil from Iraq and from Syria The reason, he said, was that the oil would be payment for the cost of America having attacked those countries In 2020, Tump repeated that America had the nght to take the natural resources of any country that it attacked, as compensation forthe cost of the attack -— with ab solutely no reparations

America also attacked Venezuela, attempting (and failing) to depose President Maduro, and then persuading its NATO allies to impose sanctions on the country to disrupt the country’s economy When Venezuela wanted to use its gold to pay for food and medicine which the people needed, Bntain (which was holding the country’s reserves at the Bank of England and which had consistently sided with America in imposing sanctions on Venezuela) simply seized the gold and heid it until the American government decided who to make President of the country In a quite extraordinary judgement, a British high court judge said thatit would be ulegal to give Venezuela's gold to the elected President Maduro because the British Government didn’t recognise him and wanted to make his political nval the President

Jin nis Lett in pouk 35%,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

Much the same thing has happened almost everywhere in the world where there are supphes of oil, gas or valuable minerals And itis these offensive actions, conducted by neohberais fighting against democracy and freedom, which explain why America has been continuously at war since the 1940s and has attacked, interfered with or invaded over 200 countries since the end of the

Second World War Neohberals see democratic laws as intruding on ther hberty, and neoliberals do not beheve in holding corporations hable for the damage that they cause The trigger, of course, has often been oil and gas

Today, o1l and gas still remaim vital for aimost all human activities and America likes to keep control of the supply And so, America put sanctions on European compamies which were helping to bwild Russia’s Nord Stream 2 gas pipeline Germany offered to build port facilities to import US Liquefied natural gas (at higher prices) but America still wasn’t satisfied The US was determined to stop the Nord Stream 2 pipeline and, therefore, to ensure that Europe had to buy American gas

The war between Russta and Ukraine provided the US with a convenient opportunity to blow up the pipeline so that American ou and gas compames would once again control the supply of gas to Europe The mainstream media claim that Russia blew up tts own pipeline (when if it had wanted to stop the flow of gas all it had todo was turn off the tap) but itis generally understood outside the mainstream media that the Americans blew up the pipeline in order to preserve then own massively profitable sale of gas to European countnes — even though this meant that European consumers had to pay vastly inflated pnees for the heating, their fuel and, ultimately, theirfood The mgh costs of fuet in Europein 2022 and onwards were a direct result of American, not Russian, actions

In the UK, the Government has punished its own electors by umilaterally 1mposing special taxes and conditons on oil and gas compames working the North Sea This was allegedly done to help Britain reach net zero as quickly as possible

The evidence shows conclusively that neohberals run the world, which 1s now controlled by a new breed of individuals who have managed to meld communism and fascism with self-interest

2018

It was in 2018 that a young Swedish girl called Greta Thunberg first began to attract publicity for her views on global warming It seemed to me then (and seems even more so now) that she had simply been selected as a promotional tool by

the conspirators Itis difficult for truth-telers to attack a young girl (particularly one with a form of autism) who seems to believe in her message And itis obviously difficult for crities to argue with a girl, however rude she might be, when she appears to have some sort of mental illness For the conspirators, Greta also had the advantage of being quite small and unhkely to grow too tall too quickly The one certainty in my mind 1s that Greta's mse to international fame didn't happen by accident or without a great deal of planning Sadly, Greta Thunberg’s claims have caused much needless anxiety and despair among children around the world

A short book entitled Greta’s Homework by Zina Cohen analyses and destroys the nonsense of chmate change

2020
The 1dea of the 15 minute erty (or, as it is also called, the 20 minute city) first really came to global prominence in 2020 when the socialist mayor of Pans announced a plan to introduce the concept to the French capital

The idea of the 15 minute city 1s that all daily necessities such as accommodation, food, shops, work, education, health care and leisure can be found within an area where everyone can get everywhere (on foot or by bicycle} within 15 minutes

Within months, cities and towns all] over the world were announcing that they would become 15 minute cities and that motorised traffic would be stnictly controlled or even banned. Residents m 15 minute cities were told that they would only be allowed out of their area on a limited number of days a year Road blocks, either manned or equipped with barriers would ensure that citizens obeyed the laws, and a plethora of CCTV cameras would help maintain diseipline and ensure obedience

It was claimed that the 15 (or 20) minute cites would help cut down travel and would, therefore, help deal with the maginary threat of chmate change

According to a report from ‘ARUP C40 Cities and University of Leeds’ entitled The Future of Urban Consumption, the 'arnbitious’ target for the year 2030 is for individuals to eat no meat and no dairy produce and to have no household food waste And the ‘ambitious’ target for the year 2030 1s for each individual to purchase only three new clothing items per year 1 wonder how many people realise that these targets have been proposed and what the consequences will be for industry (both manufacturing and retail) What about growing children and

Dini Hele nm bouk 36%,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

shimmers? Do they have to wait a year for a new pair of trousers? [f you buy a shit, a dress and a sock do you have to wait until the following year to buy the other sock?

Oh, and the plan is that there will no private vehicles whatsoever and individuals will be allowed one short haul return flight (less than 1500 km) every three

years Laptops and similar electronic devices will be expected to last seven years Good luck with that

None of this proposal was decided democratically None of this was put to the yote I'd like to think that no one takes this stuff senously but I know they do This ts the future that is planned for us

2020-2023

Early in 2020, governments around the world claimed that humans everywhere were threatened by a new version of the plague I dealt with this fake threat in a book called Coming Apocalypse which was published in April 2020- just weeks after the fake scare had begun (I dealt with the fake pandernic and its consequences in a series of books which are hsted m the bibliography at the back of this book)

Dunng 2020, 2021 and 2022 and 2023, I repeatedly challenged the proponents of the covid-19 vaccine to debate the vacctne’s qualities in public I had published evidence warning that the so-called vaccine cold cause heart attacks, blood clots, myocarditis and rmmune system problems 1n the autumn of 2020 — before the vaccine roll out began. | explained that I would prove that the vaccine did not do what it was said to do, that it was incredibly dangerous and would be responsible for more deaths than would be saved

Absurd figures were released suggesting that the covid-19 vaccine’ had saved millions of lives but no one ever attempted to provide any evidence to support this wild conjecture [have been writing and broadcasting about vaccmes probably longer than anyone alive but no one would debate with me | am not surprised Whenever it is considered inconvenient, which 1s most of the time, the truth must be suppressed and the truth-tellers must be oppressed and silenced

Although they have never been shown to be safe nor effective, and what evidence 1s available shows that they do far more harm than good (my book Any one who tells you vaccines are safe and effective is bing here's the proof contams shocking statistical evidence about heavily promoted vaccines such as those for polio and smallpox) vaccination programmes are promoted heavily for a number of reasons they can be used to force compliance, they make huge amounts of money for the pharmaceutical tndustry, they can be used to cull populations, they can be used to tnduce infertility 1n future generations and they enable governments to 'prove’ that they are caring people, deeply concerned for the welfare ofthe public

It 1s no exaggerahon to say that, throughout the world, vaccinahon programmes have been weapontsed’ Vaccines are not treatments, they are methods of control and destruction

(As an aside, itis worth mentioning that vaccines, like other drugs, are often promoted on the basis of experrments performed on animals However, such expertments are entirely worthless and are used because, not 1m spite of, the fact that they are misleading There are two reasons why animal experiments should be abandoned First, such expertments are notoriously unreliable and give misleading results more than they provide useful results If you don’t know which experiments are misleading then all experiments are worthless Second, the drugs industry itself will dismiss unfavourable results on the basis that ammais are so different to humans that tests done on animals are utterly unreliable My book Betrayal of Trust contains the names and details of fifty pharmaceutical products which are known to cause serious problems when given to animals but which were approved for human use on the grounds that animal experiments are worthless And yet new products, such as vaccines, are given approval at least partly on the basis that anumal experiments were conducted)

When the BBC in the UK founded a special umt called Venfy to act as a sort of fact checking unit, I challenged the entire Verify Team to a hve television debate about covid-19 and the covid-19 'vaccine’

Naturally, I heard nothing

Exactly the same thing that had happened in 2007 8, happened again in 2020-2022 dunng the fake covid pandemic

The pattern has now become quite simple and straightforward. It is the same basic pohcy that the Americans used to destroy Russia (and help themselves to all the money) after the debacle of 1991

As local economies are forced to collapse and fall into recession, politicians and bankers move in. Aided and abetted by the LMF and the World Bank, they offer loans at usurious interest rates and take over planning rules, land owner ship and valuable resources

Dini tert ni bouk S74,

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

The result of the 2020 2023 fake pandemic was that the American banks and financiers got much mcher and the rest of the world (especially hard-worlong, decent people) got much poorer

And, of course, the take-over of the world by the unscrupulous and greedy banking elite has spread into all areas of life

So, for example, small farms and small businesses everywhere are being shut down permanently as government aid and support goes to the huge, often crooked international corporations who have hundreds of lobbyists and can afford to pay bribes to keep politicians happy (When I say ‘bribes’ what I really mean, of course, is that large companies and bankers pay out huge sums in campaign contributions And when politicians retire they variably recerve huge book advance payments that everyone knows will never be paid back out of royalties Oh, and pohticians are regularly paid vastly inflated fees for speaking engagements)

During the fake covid pandemic of 2020 (I have used government figures to prove that the official claims were fake and these are available on my websites and in my videos) pohticians m just about every country seemed to make the same ‘mistakes’ at almost exactly the same time - introducing lockdowns, mask wearing, social distancing and vaccination programmes which all did infinitely more harm than good Politicians now claim that they were merely acting on ‘best advice’ and that if they made mistakes then the mistakes were made in good faith But none of those things were mistakes Despite the appearances nothing happened as a result of mcompetence, everything happened by design If politicians were merely incompetent it would be reasonable to assume that occastonally they would get things mght but they never do Seemingly inexplicable and indefenstble domestic and foreign policies in countries around the world were a result of careful planning, overseen by conspirators and put into action by enthusiastic, well-rewarded collaborators Itis absolutely no comcidence that every new government makes the same mistakes as 1ts predecessors And it 1s no accident that every new national and local government asks the people what they want and then ignores the answers

2023

In 2023, the World Health Organisation made it clear that they plan to force everyone on earth to accept a barrage of vaccinations —to be yabbed with a whole

sequence of jabs which don't do what they are supposed to do but which do hill people, make them infertile and create new illnesses

The World Health Organisatton’s refreshed plan for global dorminance via the needle was slipped out quietly while the mainstream media remains obsessed with the trivial activities of a bunch of Z lst celebrities and minor royals and, oc

castonally, with the latestin a sertes of designer wars created by American conspirators and ther fnends in NATO

There are people around who still don’t reahse this but the World Health Organisation 1s the terrorst wing of the United Nations, and for the last three years it has spread lies and fear with relentless enthusiasm The WHO's jobs to terrify the public and adapt the truth to suit the needs of the conspirators pushing for global power and a world government

The WHO 1s an essential weapon in the UNs armoury It has nothing whatso ever to do with health but ss a plain and stmple terrorist group and a vital part of the global conspiracy which 1s taking us remorselessly intothe New World Order and dragping us down into the Great Reset

The WHO 1s planning to bung a dangerous and unnecessary programme of compulsory vaccinations -all untested and dangerous Disingenuous as always, they and their jack-booted collaborators will say, of course, that the vaccinations aren’t compulsory and that 1f you don’t want to buy food or electricity, have a bank account, keep a job or leave your home, you won't need a vaccination certificate Of course if you do want to buy food and electncity have ajob, leave your home and generally stay alrve then you'll need all your jabs but as the loathsome Trudeau would probabiy say they won’t be compulsory

They think we're all stupid and the tragedy is that they're nearly right most people are stupid and most people will accept everything they're told by the WHO - an organisation now infamous forits Links with the vaccme hobbyist Bill Gates —a man with close hnks with the cuddly tno of the BBC, The Guardian and

Jeffrey Epstein

In March 2020, over three years ago, I warned that they would introduce compulsory vaccinations If you listen carefully you can still hear the sniggers and the abuse I received at the time Totalitanan regimes have always introduced compulsory vaccination programmes - though they've never before been planned globally and they've always failed 1 also warned about digital money and the rest of the plan

Dini tert ni bouk 33%,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

Today, there 1s no need for any additional evidence proving that vaccines don’t do what they are supposed to do and aren't safe My book Anyone who tells you vaccines are safe and effective ts lymg is packed with information proving that vaccine programmes aren’t safe or effective And in the autumn of 2020, I recorded a series of free videos detailing exactly what problems the covid-19 jab would cause I warned about the heart problems, the clots and the myocarditis months before those problems appeared and before the jabs roll out programme Meanwhile, of course, mainstream media propaganda outfits were telling everyone that the vaccine was safe and effective

The official figures prove that my warnings - the best part of three years ago — were absolutely accurate The Government figures also show that there never was a pandemic and the remarketed over-promoted flu was just a pretty standard flu The so-called vaccine, however, is one of the most toxic pharmaceutical products in history - making thalidomide look good, The sensible folk who said NO to the toxic jab are today the healthiest people left on earth

There 1s now no doubt the covid jab is a killer, fake vaccine — useless but far

more dangerous than depleted uranium shells or cluster bombs Like bombs, rockets and bullets its only conceivable purpose 1s to lal people

The evidence showtng that the over-promoted, over-sold covid-19 jab is the most dangerous pharmaceutical product ever used 1s denied only by fools or shills for the conspirators and the drug industry I have repeatedly warned that the covid jab can and does cause or exacerbate a huge range of serous health problems — mcluding heart disease, clotting problems and cancer And as | warned two and a half years ago the immune system problems caused by the ‘vaccine’ are deadly

The evidence suggesting that the covid vacerne ts toxic is overwhelming and should be banned is constantly growing Any other product known to cause such severe problems would have been taken off the market a long hme ago

A review of 325 autopsies on patents who died after covid vaccination showed that 74% of the deaths were caused by the covid vaccine The nine emment authors of the relevant medical paper found that the organ systems most likely to be involved in covid jab deaths were cardiovascular system, haematological system and respiratory system The mean time between vaccination to death was 14 3 days A total of 240 deaths out of the 325 deaths were mdependently adjudicated as directly due to or significantly contributed to by covid 19 vaccinations '

“om bel ot bouk 39%,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

The nine authors concluded ‘The consistency seen among cases in this review with known covid 19 vaccine adverse effects, their mechanisms and related excess deaths, coupled with autopsy confirmation and physician-led death adjudication, suggests there is a high likelihood of causal hnk between covid-19 vaccines and death in most cases Further urgent investigation 1s required for the purpose of clanfying our findings'

Then there was the paper which appeared in the British Journal of General Practice recently winch showed that 'enlargement of axillary, supraclavicular or cervical lymph nodes following vaccination with covid-19 mRNA vaccines 1s more frequent than initially reported, with a rate reaching up to 16% following the second dose of the Moderna mRNA vaccine' The paper also reported that a few cases of lymphoma were reported in the literature

The authors warned that doctors 1n charge of patients with post vaccination lymphadenopathy should be reminded to consider the possibility of an underlying or corncidental mahgnant disorder

The truth, of course, is that there aren't enough doctors around to check fully

16% of all the patients who have a second dose of that vaccine
The covid jab ts causing one problem after another And the problems are ignored or suppressed by the medical estabhshment

The covid-19 jab is responsible for a surge in type 1 diabetes among children

and teenagers A survey of 38,000 young people (reported in the Journal of the American Medical Association) showed that the mse 1s substantial Overtwo years ago, | warned that this would happen I warned that the covid 19 jab would push up blood sugar levels. The epidemic of type 1 diabetes is caused by the covid 19 vaccine And the drug companies will now get ever ncher selling treatments for diseases the drug companies caused

Everywhere you look there Is evidence proving that the covid jab was a hiler
In less than two and a half years nearly 2,000 healthy athletes have had heart at tacks or sudden serious health problems — with over 1,300 of them dying

And yet the medical establishment, bought with drug company money, still refuses even to contemplate the idea that the deaths may be caused by their beloved vaccine They daren't admit that the medical profession is responsible for thousands of unnecessary deaths because they're terrified of the inevitable lawsuits not to mention the professional embarrassment

Doctors who gave the covid jab without properly assessing the dangers are going to be on the wrong end of the world's most expensive class action lawsuit “om bel ot bouk oG*,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

But the vaccines have not been withdrawn No one in the drug companies or the medical establishment is issuing grovelling apologies

Instead, as has happened for over three years now, the doctors who are expasing the dangers of the covid-19 jab are being harassed, banned and censored

Any doctor who still prves the covid jab 1s a dangerous fool who should be struck off the medical register for life and arrested immediately for attempted murder

“pon elon book 3G,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

Scteenenot saved
lapio vk your sores 13hot

Summary SFIS RE EDI CELE!

Look back and 1t 1s clear that America has now been at war with the rest of the world for around 100 years The designer or proxy war against Russia, taking place in Ukraime, followed, almost seamlessly, after the disastrous and damaging war in Afghamistan which was a disaster to start with, a disaster throughout and a disaster at the end Huge numbers of Afghans and Amencans died for absolutely no reason and billions of dollars were wasted As usual, no one has ever been sacked or held accountable

It seems that for the Americans, or rather their political leaders, peace is now just a memory, not even available as an interlude between wars which have become a never-ending opportunity to spend more money on bombs, rockets and depleted uranium shells

Since the end of World War II, Amenca has created seermmngly endless wars artificially based on race, ethnicity, gender, religion or a drive for ‘democracy’, but really about acquiring money, power and control of resources America has become a pirate nation (In the 1990s I wrote two books about Amencan adventures One was called Rogue Natron and the other was called Global! Buily) None of those wars was fought to defend American hves or property, all were fought to give the conspirators greater power and more money All of those wars ended up costing Americans many hives and a great deal of money, all involved the transfer of money from citizens everywhere to the bank accounts and trust funds of the conspirators

NATO and the CIA have been destabilising countnies all over the world for more than half a century ~ paying for terronst help whenever it has seerned useful and appropriate They have, for example, destabilised much of Europe, with the result that atlases and history books are out of date almost before they are printed. One minute one jeader in one country will be in favour and then, suddenly favours will move to another leader in another country Groups of dissidents are encouraged, financed and armed if they promise to build a better financial relationship with America

It was always inevitable that we would head straight for World War III, immediately after Russia was forced to invade Ukraine, previously described as one of the most corrupt countries on earth Ukraine, remember, has persecuted Christians with a relentlessness that would have aroused screams of outrage a few years ago and has an army whose soldiers delight in wearing Nazi insignia.

“aon belt at bouk $14,

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

America needs to attack and suppress both China and Russia The conspirators have chosen to target Russia first but there is no doubt the militant conspirators in the United States plan to start a war with China

We are being manipulated and controlled by a cabal of well-known politicians and billionaires and taken into a totalitarian society, with fear being the main driving force The significance of fear in our lives can never be underestimated

While writing this short book I was sitting in a cafe reading a volume of work by Petrarch and found these lines from Virgil in a piece by him entitled The Ascent of Mount Ventoux

‘Blessed the man who is skilled to understand
The hidden cause of things, who beneath his feet
All fear casts, and death’s relentless doom,
And the howlings of greedy Acheron

If the real history of the 20th century and beyond is ever written (something which I arm beginning to doubt) then Obama and the Clintons and their fellow neoliberals will be remembered as the world’s most evil terrorists

It is surprising, is it not, how many Presidents and Prime Ministers (such as Blair et al) began their terms of office with very little money in the bank, spent their years in office earning quite modest salaries (supported in the case of Biden with money paid into his account from Ukraine and China) and then, shortly after the conclusion of their term of office, become immensely rich

The money paid to these former Presidents and Prime Ministers is usually handed over as massive advances for autobiographies that virtually no one will ever want to read or as extraordinarily high speaking fees for making speeches that virtually no one will ever want to listen to The two Clintons were, between them, paid millions of dollars for their memoirs When they were being investigated over corruption charges neither of them could remember anything

The fees paid out to the conspirators and the collaborators are, of course, payments for services rendered while the individual was in office And the main service rendered has been the creation of fear and the steady progress towards the Great Reset, the New World Order and a world government

Part Four: Here’s what you can do

The conspirators are taking us into the Great Reset through their control of the mainstream media and much of the mternet - and they have an army of collaborators, bots and secret service operatives working on thew behalf In the UK, a special brigade of the British Army ts employed in spreading misinformation and suppressing the truth And GCHQ, the UK’s spy agency, has been busy suppressing honest, science based comments on the internet if, for example, the authors of those comments ask questions about the covid-19 ‘vaccine’ Even guahfied doctors with sohd evidence to share have been suppressed and censored I wonder how many of those soldiers and spies realise that they are working against their own country and their own countrymen and women -the very people who are paying their wages In America both the CIA and the FBI have mterfered with the freedom of truth-tellers to share vital information

But there are more of us than there are of them and if we are to win then we have to doit by spreading the truth

Please buy and give away copies of this book or lend your copy to others to read Please don’t worry that I'm doing this to getrich Since early 2020 my reputation and income have been utterly destroyed and we have put most of our tame into sharing the truth The pnice of this book has been kept as low as we are allowed to make it If we make any money from the sale of this book (which is unlikely) we will use it to buy more copies and spread them around

The problern, of course, is that most people don’t want to know the truth They have been thoroughly brainwashed and they would rather just watch the TV soaps, play with their recycling boxes and find new apps to download onto ther smart phones But we need to persuade more people to open their eyes and to educate themselves in the interests of self-preservation We need to have at least 5% of the population on our side 1f we are to survive, and everyone in that 5% needs to refuse to accept a digital currency or a digital passport and needs to refuse to carry a smart phone full of officially approved apps

So, here's what you can do
Buy copies of this book and give them to everyone you know | have kept the

royalty level as low as possible and I promise that, if I do earn anything from this book, every penny earned will be spent on buying and distributing copies to journaltsts, influencers, ete (I have to buy copies from Amazon just like you do.)

Appendix 1: A short bibliography

lread hundreds of books, thousands of articles and watched a great many videos m the research, preparation and writing of this book Below I have hsted a few of the books | found most useful

1984 by George Orwell
A Bigger Problem than Climate Change by Vernon Coleman
Acry from the Far Middle by PJ O'Rourke
Agenda 21 by Ron Taylor
Animal Farm by George Orwell
BBC Brainwashing Britain by David Sedgwick
Behind the Green Mask UN Agenda 21 by Rosa Koire
Black water The nse of the world’s most powerful mercenary army by Jeremy Scahill
Blackwater the mse of the world’s most powerful mercenary army by Jeremy Scahill
Blind Eye to Murder by Tom Bower
Bloodless Revolution by Vernon Coleman
Brave New World by Aldous Huxley
Chmategate, The Maryyuana Conspiracy, Project Blue Beam by the Dot Connector Library
Coming Apocalypse by Vernon Coleman
Covid-19 Exposing the Lies by Vernon Coleman
Covid 19 The Fraud Continues by Vernon Coleman
Covid 19 The Greatest Hoax in History by Vernon Coleman
Dangerous Ideas by Eric Berkowitz
Destiny of Crviltsation Finance Capitalism, Industrial Capitalisrn or Socialism by Michael Hudson
Dirty Wars The worlds a battlefield by Jeremy Scahill
Dirty Wars The worlds a battlefield by Jeremy Scahull
Dynastic America and those who own it by Henry H Klein
Endgame by Vernon Coleman
Essays on Free Knowledge The Ongins of Wikipedia and the New Politics of Knowledge by Larry Sanger
Everything 1s Going to Get Worse by Vernon Coleman

Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World by Sir Edward Creasy
Fog Facts by Larry Beinhart
Greta's Homework by Zina Cohen
Hidden Dangers How governments, telecom and electric power utilities suppress the truth about the known hazards of electro-magnetic field (EMF) radiation by Captain Jerry G Flynn
Hidden Persuaders by Vance Packard
Illuminati Agenda 21 by Dean and Jill Henderson
Living in a Fascist Country by Vernon Coleman
Love among the Ruins by Evelyn Waugh
Nobody Knows Anything by Robert Monarty
None Dare Cali it Conspiracy by Gary Allen with Larry Abraham
Notes on Nationalism by George Orwell
OFPIS by Vernon Coleman

Orwell on Truth by George Orwell
Parhament of Whores by PJ.C’Rourke
Politics and the Enghsh Language by George Orwell
Powershift by Alvin Toffler
Presstitutes Embedded in the Pay of the CIA by Udo Ulfkotte
Say NO to the New World Order by Gary Allen
Scrence, Liberty and Peace by Aldous Huxley
Scrap the BBC by Richard D.North
Shaping the Future of the Fourth Industrial Revolution A Guide to Building a Better World by Klaus Schwab
Social Media Nightmare on Your Street by Vernon Coleman
Sold Out by James Richards
Stuffed! By Vernon Coleman
Technocracy The Hard Road to World Order by Patnck M Wood
The Art of War by Sun Tzu
The Collapse of Antiquity by Michael Hudson
The Creature from Jekyll Island A Second Look at the Federal Reserve by G Edward Gniffin
The Dark Side of Camelot -Seymour Hersh
The Death of Money by James Rickards
The Fourth and Richest Reich by Edwin Hartnch
The Globalisation of Poverty and the New World Order by Michel Chossudovsky

urtlele im ougk 53%,

THEIR ~ ERR FYING PLAN

The Greening by Larry Abraham
The Greening of America by Charles A.Reick
The Hidden Enemy The German Threazt to Post-War Peace by Heinz Pol
The Lessons of History by Will and Anel Durant
The Limits of State Action by Wilhelm von Humboldt
The Man Versus the State by Herbert Spencer
The New Germany and the Old Nazis byT H Tetens
The Octopus Europetn the grip of organised crime by Brian Freemantie
The Press by A J Liebling
The Revolt of the Masses by Jose Ortega y Gasset
The Rockefeller File by Gary Allen
The Shocking History of the EU by Zima Cohen
The Social Contract by Rousseau
The Social Credit System in China by Anonymous
The Tainted Source The Undemocratic Origins of the European Idea by John Laughland
The Tycoons How Andrew Carnegie, John D Rockefeller, Jay Gould and J P Morgan invented the Amencan supereconomy by Chartes R Morris
They want your money and your life by Vernon Coleman
Tower of Basel The Shadowy History of the Secret Bank that Runs the World by Adam Lebor
Trading with the Enemy by Charles Higham
Tragedy & Hope by Carroll Quigley
Unmasked Inside Antifa's Radical Plan to Destroy Democracy by Andy Ngo
US-Imposed Post 9/11Mushm Holocaust and Muslim Genocide by Gideon Maxwell Polya

Appendix 2: Author biography

Sunday Times bestselling author Vernon Coleman qualified as a doctor in 1970 and has worked both in hospitals and as a principal in general practice Vernon Coleman is a multi-million selling author and since 1975, he has wntten over 100 books which have sold over three million copies in the UK, been 1n best-seller lists around the world and been translated into 26 languages Several of his books have been on the bestseller hsts and in the UK paperback editions of his books have been published by Pan, Penguin, Corgi, Arrow, Century, RKP, Mandarin and Star among many others His books have been adapted for television, radio and the cinema and senaitsed im newspapers around the world and his novel ‘Mrs Caldicot’s Cabbage War’ was turned into a successful, award winning movie He has appeared on Top Gear (the motoring programme), written for a DIY magazine and contributed to a cookery video He has presented numerous programmes on television and radio, mecluding several senes based on his best-selling book Bodypower winch was voted one of the 100 most popular books by British readers

Vernon Coleman has written columns for the Daily Star, Sun, Sunday Express, Planet on Sunday and The People (resigning from the latter when the editor refused to publish a column questioning the morality and legality of invading Iraq) and many other publications and has contnbuted over 5,000 articles, colummns and reviews to 100 leading British publications including Daily Telegraph, Sunday Telegraph, Guardian, Observer, Sunday Times, Daily Mail, Mai on Sunday, Daily Express, Woman, Woman's Own, Punch and Spectator His columns and articles have also appeared in hundreds of leading magazines and newspapers throughout the rest of the world. He edited the Bntish Chnical Journal and the European Medical Journal and for twenty years he wrote a column which was syndicated to over 40 leading regional newspapers in the UK and to papers ali around the world. Local health officials were often so irritated by the column that they paid doctors to wnte competing columns without charge Fortunately, with a few exceptions, this made httle difference to the success of the column

In the UK, Vernon Coleman was the TV AM doctor on breakfast TV and when hecommented that fatty food had killed more people than Hitler, he wasn’t fired until several weeks after a large food lobbyist had threatened to puil all its advertising He was the first networked television Agony Aunt, working on the BBC

Many mulhons consulted his Telephone Doctor advice lines and for six years he wrote a monthly newsletter which had subscribers 1n 17 countnies.

In recent years Vernon has been banned from all mainstream media because his views are often at variance with those of the medical estabhshment Since March 2020, the ban has been extended to include most of the internet and he 1s currently banned using or even accessing YouTube because the videos he made contained uncomfortable truths He made over 300 videos which have all been censored or banned He was refused admittance to Facebook, being told that he would be 'a threat to the Facebook community’, expelled from LinkedIn (with no reason given) and banned from all social media For over 30 years he has had a website (www vernoncoleman.com) and right from the start the site has been visited regularly by representatives of the CIA, the FBI and by members of armed forces around the world

Vernon Coleman has a medical degree, and an honorary science doctorate He has worked for the Open University in the UK and was an honorary Professor of Holistic Medical Sciences at the Open International University based in Sr Lanka. He worked as a general practitioner for ten years (resigning from the NHS after being fined for refusing to divulge confidential information about his patients to State bureaucrats) and has organised numerous campaigns both for people and for animals He can ride a bicycle and swim, though not at the same time He likes animals, cricket (before they started painting slogans on the grass), cycling, cafes and collecting cigarette cards Vernon Coleman is a biblio phile and has a brary larger than most towns He used to enjoy cricket when it was played as a sport by gentlemen and loves log fires and making bonfires

Since 1999 he has been very happily married to the professional artist and author, Donna Antoinette Coleman to whom he 1s devoted and with whom he has co-written five books They lve in the delightful if isolated village of Bulbury in Devon where they have designed for themselves a unique world to sustain and nourish them in these dark and difficult times They rarely leave home

oO

uw

“aorvielta Sugk

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

Appendix 3: What the papers say:

'Vernon Coleman wnites as a general practitioner who has become disquieted by the all-pervasive influence of the pharmaceutical industry m modern medicine He descnbes, witha weaith of illustrations, the phenomena of madern latrogenesis, but he 1s also concerned about the wider harm which can result from doctors' and patients’ preoccupation with medication instead of with the prevention of disease He demonstrates, all the more effectively because he writes tn a sober, matter-of-fact style, the :mmense influence exercised by the drug industry on doctors’ prescnbing habits He wnites as a family doctor who 1s keenly aware of the soctal dimensions of medical practice He ends his book with practical suggestions as to how medical care - in the developing countries as well as in the West - can best be freed from this unhealthy pharmaceutical predommance ’-G M.Carstairs, The Times Literary Supplement {1975}

‘What he says of the present is true and itis the great ment of the book that he says it from the view pornt of a practising general practitioner, who sees from the inside what is going on, and 1s appalled by the consequences to the profession, and to the public '-~ Brian Inglis, Punch (1975)

'Dr Coleman wntes with more sense than bias Required reading for any Minister of Health’ - Daily Express

'| hope this book becomes a bestseller among doctors, nurses and the wider public '+Nursing Times

'Dr Coleman's well-coordinated book could not be more timely '— Yorkshire Post

‘Few would disagree with Dr Coleman that more should be done about preven tion’ - The Lancet

'This short but very readable book has a message that is timely Vernon Coleman's pot is that much of the medical research into which money and expertise are poured is useless At the same time, remedial conditions of mind and body which cause the most distress are largely neglected This is true’ - Daily Telegraph

Tf you beheve Dr Vernon Coleman, the main benefiaaries of the hundred million

pounds worth of research done 1n this country each year are certainly not the

“aon belt at bouk 95%,

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

patients The research benefits mostly the medical place seekers, who use thetr academic investigations as rungs on the promotional ladder, or drug companies with an eye for the latest market opening The future may hold bionte superman but alla nation’s physic cannot significantly change the basic mortality statistics except sometimes, to make therm worse '- The Guardian

‘Dr Coleman’s well-coordmated book could not be more tamely '— Yorkshire Post

'The Medicine Men ts well worth reading’ - Times Educational Supplement

‘Dr Vernon Coleman is nota mine of information ~heis a fountain It pours out of him, mixed with opinions which have an attractive common sense ring about them.’ - Coventry Evemng Telegraph

‘When the children have finished playing the games on your Sinclair or Commodore Vic 20 computer, you can turn it to more practical purposes, For what 1s probably Britain's first home doctor programme for computers is now available Dr Vernon Coleman, one of the country's leading medical authors, has prepared the text for a remarkable senes of six cassettes called The Home Doctor Series Dr Coleman, author of the new book ‘Bodypower' has tumed his attention to com puters ‘- The Times 1983

'The Medicine Men’ by Dr Vernon Coleman, was the subject of a 14 minute ‘commercial’ on the BBC's Nahonwide television programme recently Industry doctors and general practitioners come in for a severe drubbing two down and several more to go because the targets for Dr Coleman's pen are many, varied and, to say the least, surprising Take the physicians who carry out clinical trals many of those, claims the author, have sold themselves to the industry and agreed to do research for rewards of one kind or another, whether that reward be

a trip abroad, a piece of equipment, a few dinners, a series of published papers or simply money' —- The Pharmaceutical Journal

'By the year 2020 there will be a holocaust, not caused by a plutonium plume but by greed, medical ambition and political opportunism This 1s the latest vision of Vernon Coleman, an articulateand prolific medicalauthor this disturbing book

detects diseases in the whole way we deliver health care '—Sunday Times (1988)

“aon leten buak oG%,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

' the issues explores he explores are central to the health of the nation' — Nursing Times

'It ts not necessary to accept his conclusion to be able to savour his decidedly trenchant comments on today's medicine a book to stimulate and to make one argue '— British Medical Journal

'As a writer of medical bestsellers, Dr Vernon Coleman's aim 1s to shock us out of ourcamplacency it'simpossible not to be impressed by some of his arguments '
- Western Daily Press

Controversial and devastating' —- Publishing News

'Dr Coleman produces mountains of evidence to justify his outrageous clarms'- Edinburgh Evening News

'Dr Coleman lays about him with an uncompromising verbal scalpel, dipped in vitriol, against all sorts of sacred medical cows '- Exeter Express and Echo

'Yernon Coleman writes bnilliant books '- The Good Book Guide

'No thinkimg person can ignore him This is why he has been for over 20 years one of the world's leading advocates on human and animal rights 1n relation to health Long may it continue' - The Ecologist

The calmest voice of reason comes from Dr Vernon Coleman '-— The Observer

Agodsend - Daily Telegraph

'Dr Vernon Colernan has justifiably acquired a reputation for being controversial, iconoclastic andinfluential '- General Practitioner

'Superstar' — Independent on Sunday

'Bniliant” - The People

‘Compulsive reading '- The Guardian

‘His message is important '- The Economist

‘He’s the Lone Ranger, Robin Hood and the Equalizer rolled into one’ —- Glasgow Evening Times

Troi letein baak O74,

THEIR “ERR FYING PLAN

‘The man is a national treasure ’—- What Doctors Don’t Tell You

‘His advice is optimistic and enthusiastic '- British Medical Journal

‘Revered guru of medicine‘ - Nursing Times

‘Gentle, kind and caring'- Western Daily Press

‘His trademark is that he doesn’t mince words Far funnier than the usual tone of soupy piety you get from his colleagues '- The Guardian

‘Dr Colernan ts one of our most enlightened, trenchant and sensitive dispensers of medical advice ’— The Observer

‘Vernon Coleman is a leading medical authority and known to millions through his writing, broadcasting and bestselling books ’ - Woman's Own

‘His book Badypower is one of the most sensible treatises on personal survival that has ever been published ’— Yorkshire Evening Post

‘One of the country's top health experts ’- Woman's Journal

‘Dr Coleman is crusading for a more complete awareness of what is good and bad for our bodies In the course of that he has made many friends and some powerful enemies.’ - Western Morning News

‘Buthant '—The People

'Dr Vernon Coleman ts one of our most enlightened, trenchant and sensibie dispensers of medical advice’ - The Observer

The most influential medical writer in Britain There can be little doubt that

Vernon Coleman is the people’s doctor '— Devon Life

The medical expert you can't ignore '- Sunday Independent

A literary genius '~ HSL Newsletter

‘I would much rather spend an evening in his company than be trapped for five minutes in a radio commentary box with Mr Geoffrey Boycott’ — Peter Tinnis wood, Punch

Troi letein baak O74,

THEIR ~ERR FYING PLAN

‘Hard hitting rmmutably forthnght '- Hull Daily Mail

‘Refreshingly forthright '- Liverpool Daily Post

‘Outspoken and alert’ - Sunday Express

‘The man witha mission '- Mormng News

‘A good read very funny and packed with interesting and useful advice '-The Big Issue

'Dr Coleman gains in stature with successive books’ - Coventry Evening Telegraph

‘Dr Coleman made me think again '- BBC World Service

'‘Marvellously succinct, refreshingly sensible '- The Spectator

'The living terror of the British medical establishment A doctor of science as well as a medical graduate Dr Coleman is probably one of the most bnihant men alive today His extensive medical knowledge renders him fearless '- Insh Times

‘His future as King of the media docs 1s assured ‘- The Independent

‘Britain's leading medical author’ - The Star

‘Hts advice is practical and readable’ - Northern Echo

‘The layman's champion’ -Evening Herald

‘All commonsense and no nonsense’ - Health Services Management

‘One of Britain's leading experts ’ - Shmmer Magazine

‘The only three things | always read before the programme are Andrew Rawnsley in the Observer Peter Hitchens in the Maal and Dr Vernon Coleman 1n The People Or, if I’m really up against it, just Vernon Coleman ’- Eddie Mair, Presenter on BBC's Radio Four

‘Dr Coleman 1s more illuminating than the proverbial lady with the lamp'- Company Magazine

‘Britain's leading health care campaigner’ ~ The Sun

“am leltar bouk 23%,

THEIR ~ERF FYING PLAN

‘What he says 1s true’- Punch

‘Perhaps the best known health wniter for the general public in the world today’ - The Therapist

The patient’s champion The doctor with the common touch’ — Birmingham Post

‘A persuasive wnter whose arguments, based on research and expemence, are sound ’- Nursing Standard

‘Coleman is controversial but respected and has been deseribed in the British press as ‘ the sharpest mind in medal journalism'and ‘the calmest voice of reason' —- Animals Today

‘Vernon Coleman rebel with acause’- Belfast Newsletter

presents the arguments against drug based medicine so well, and disturbs a harmful complacency so entertainingly'— Alternative News

‘He 1s certainly someone whose views are impossible to ignore, with his passionate advocacy of human and animal nghts’ - International Journal of Alternative and Complementary Medicine

‘The doctor who dares to speak his mind ’- Oxford Maul

‘Dr Coleman speaks openly and reassunngly’— Oxford Times

'He wnites lucidly and wittily’ - Good Housekeeping

Tim letent book 99%,

THEIR “EPR FYING PLAN

Appendix 4: Reference Articles referring to Vernon Coleman (Included to counter some of the lies on the internet)

Ref 1
Volunteer for Kirkby’ - The Guardian, 14 5 1965
Ref 2
‘Bumbiedom forced me to leave the NHS'- Pulse, 28 11 1981
Ref 3
T’'m Addicted To The Star’ - The Star, 10 3 1988
Ref 4
Medicine Becomes Computensed. Plug in Your Doctor -The Times 29 3 1983
Ref 5
‘Computer aided decision making in medicine’ - Bntish Medical Journal, 89 1984 and 27 10 1984
Ref 6
Conscientious Objectors’~ Finaneral Times magazine, 9 8 2003

Ref 7
‘Doctor with the Common Touch '- Birmingham Post, 9 10 1984
Ref 8
‘Sacred Cows Beware Vernon Coleman pubhshing again’ - The Scotsman, 6121984
Ref 9
‘Our Doctor Coleman Is Mustard'-— The Sun, 29 6 1988
Ref 10
‘Reading the mind between the lines’ - BMA News Review, November 1991
Ref 11
Doctors’ Firsts ~ BMA News Review 21 2 1996
Ref 12
‘The big league of self pubhshing ’- Daily Telegraph, 17 8 1996
Ref 13
'‘Doctoring the books' - Independent, 16 3 1999
Ref 14
‘Sick Practices'— Ode Magazine, July/August 2003
Ref 15
'You have been warned, Mr Blair’ -Spectator, 6 3 2004 and 20 3 2004
Ref 16

“aoe lel mt ougk 29%,

THEIR “EPR FYING PLAN

‘Food for thought with a real live Maverick ’- Western Daly Press, 5 9 2006
Ref 17
'The doctor will see you now’ - Independent, 14 5 2008

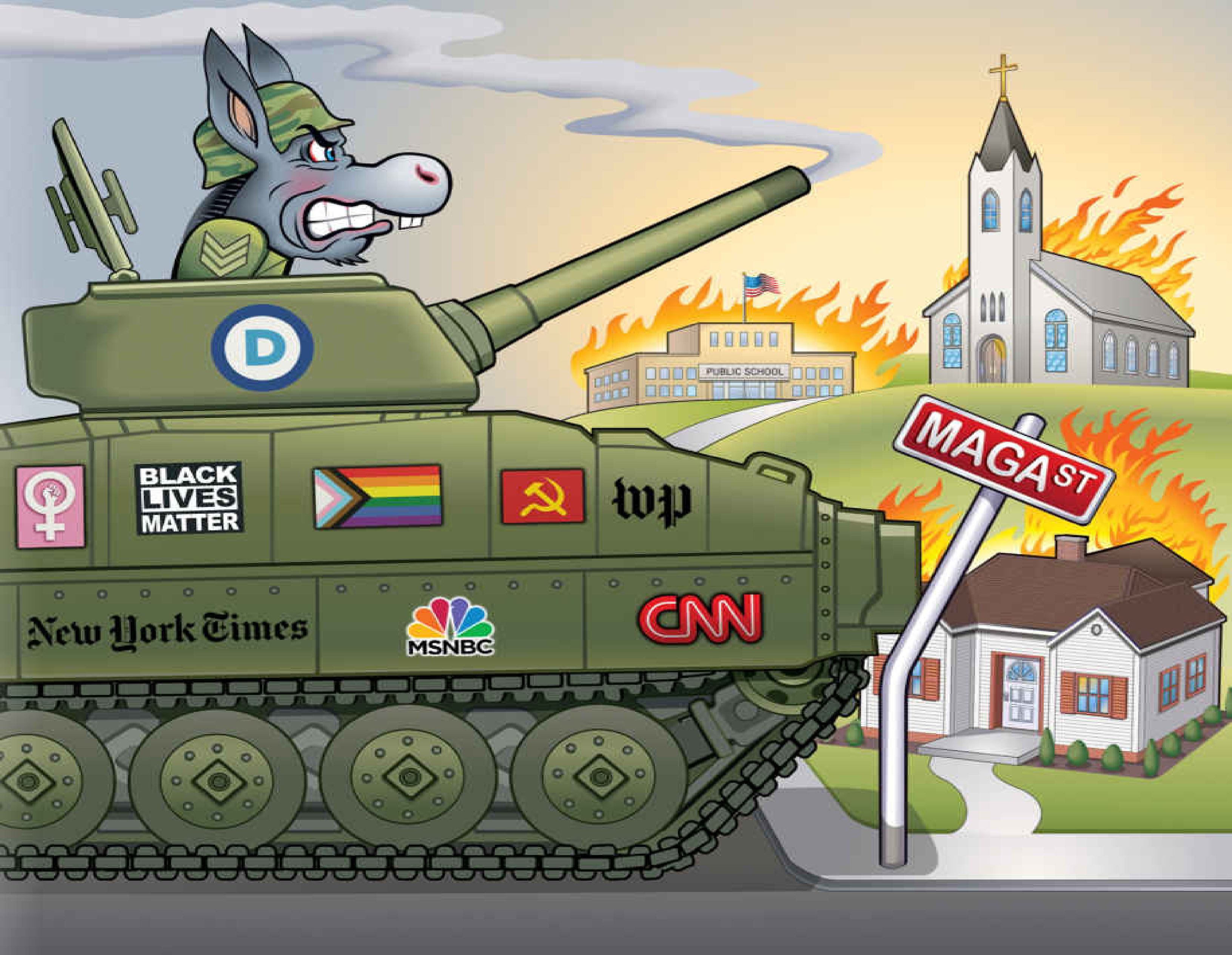
There 1s a more comprehensive hst of reference articles on www vernoncoleman com

Final Note from the Author:
If you found this book informative I would be very grateful if you would put a suitable review online It helps more than you can imagine If you dishked the book, or disapproved of it in any way, please forget you read 1t
Vernon Coleman

~ovleleu book 100%,

THE WAR ON CONSERVATIVES

By Mark Dice


D
PUBLIC SCHOOL
MAGA ST
BLACK LIVES MATTER
wp
New York Times
MSNBC
CNN

Introduction

Public Schools

The Family

American Symbols and Holidays

Christianity and Churches

The LGBTQ+ Agenda

Immigration

Antiwhiteism

Censorship

Cowardly Conservatives

Conclusion

Copyright Info

Introduction

Conservatives, or who should really just be called normal humans who maintain the basic values, traditions, and social norms that individuals, families, and communities have lived by since ancient times, are under attack by a barrage of deeply disturbing ideologies and well-funded institutions that can only be described as insane—or evil.

Instead of being relegated to a fringe group in a dark corner of the Internet or the subjects of a documentary looking into the lives of degenerate weirdos for viewers' entertainment, these insane people and their agendas are being promoted in public schools and Universities, by Hollywood celebrities and award-winning shows and films, and boosted by the algorithms on the Big Tech social media platforms.

Even major food brands and retailers are awash in this new breed of Leftist propaganda. The onslaught of wokeness is even gaining support in the legal system with draconian laws being snuck through Democrat-controlled state legislatures which undermine the very foundation of what America once stood for.

We now have Marxists in our own Congress calling for the removal of American symbols, the erasure of our history, and the systemic demonization of White people. The communication tools our society now relies on are being used to censor those who push back against their agenda too loud, and countless activist media outlets exist for the sole purpose of being attack dogs for the regime and smear its enemies as "racists," "transphobes," "antisemites," and an array of other defamatory labels they hope will stick.

Children, being impressionable and vulnerable, are one of the enemy's prime targets. And in recent years it's become common in public schools across the country for teachers to sexualize their students as young as preschoolers—having kids engage in LGBTQ Pride parades at school, and the mainstream media now promotes pre-teen boys dressing in drag and young girls getting their breasts surgically removed if they feel uncomfortable with their body or unsure of their gender.[1]

Freaks, who in past generations you would only see featured on the *Jerry Springer Show,* are now credentialed teachers and proudly post videos on TikTok bragging about what they're doing with their students. The U.S. Military is openly recruiting and celebrating gays, lesbians, and transgenders.[2] Kids' cartoons are promoting gender bending drag queens to their young impressionable audiences on Disney+ and Nickelodeon.[3] What had always been seen as an adult form of entertainment at gay night clubs in seedy parts of the inner city is now being performed for small children at schools and libraries across the country.[4]

Many of our cherished holidays are even under attack from those within our own country. Such disgruntled citizens (and illegal aliens) were once relegated to shouting on the street corner, but now their anti-American ideas have taken root and mainstream Marxist Democrats are openly calling for the destruction of statues of the Founding Fathers, abolishing the national anthem, and even replacing the American flag.[5]

They hate the foundation of our country, including the Bill Rights and the freedoms Americans have enjoyed since 1776. And there's not just an ongoing assault on our nation's symbols and founders, but on Capitalism itself with many Democrats continuously nudging us toward socialism. The COVID lockdowns of 2020 and 2021 warmed millions of Americans up to the idea of getting free handouts from the government while they sit at home instead of going to work. And calls for issuing a Universal Basic Income, or UBI—free money to those unwilling to work, are increasing.[6]

Antifa, the Marxist foot-soldiers who show up to intimidate, threaten, and attack attendees at Conservative events, are now commonplace in cities across the country, and they're allowed to act with impunity and face no legal consequences for the violence they carry out, which is either ignored by the media or blamed on Trump supporters for "inciting it" by simply existing.

In their efforts to overthrow the United States and collapse us into the New World Order, our country has been flooded with a steady stream of millions of illegal aliens from third world countries for decades. These people aren't just future Democrat voters, but they further reduce the White majority and erode patriotism in America because most of them aren't interested in becoming *Americans* and don't care about our history, values, or customs—they just simply want to take advantage of what America has. They'll never assimilate, and instead just further weaken the bonds that hold our cultural fabric together.

To entice the caravans of migrants to continue coming, Democrats offer them free housing, free healthcare, free education, and an endless list of welfare benefits which further stresses our sputtering financial system. We're already so far in debt as a nation that it's impossible to repay, and things are getting to the point where even paying the interest on the national debt may be impossible.[7] The only way out of such a financial hole is to print more money—a lot more. Which means hyperinflation—drastically eroding the value of the dollar and skyrocketing prices, which will likely lead to what some call the Great Reset.

A primary tactic to sow discontent and foment social unrest is the promotion of antiwhiteism (anti-White racism) under the banner of Critical Race Theory, which is a scholarly sounding veneer used to cause racial strife by opening old wounds that healed long ago and blaming White people for all the current problems and shortcomings Black people have today. Critical Race Theory disguises antiwhiteism as supposed "history" and promotes the conspiracy theory that White supremacy is woven into the fabric of America and at the heart of our institutions.

While we've had racial injustices in the past (as with every multicultural country or region throughout history) and struggled to overcome the conflicts between different ethnic groups living among each other, by the end of the 20th century race relations were quite harmonic in the United States—only to begin deteriorating in the 21st century under President Obama who constantly stoked the embers of what was nearly an extinguished fire, reigniting racial and class conflicts and using Black Lives Matter to fan the flames.

They're "woke" they say, which just means they blame others for their own personal failures under the guise of "oppression" which is either imaginary or self imposed so they can portray themselves as victims who insist deserve special treatment. Wokeness is just another synonym for Marxism and is used to gather more supporters for the cause.

And of the Conservatives being targeted in this current culture war, Christians are enemy number one because of their adherence to traditional (normal) family values and customs. The Left's vicious hatred for Christianity has no bounds with Christian holidays, symbols, and businesses now under constant attack.[8]

The forces manipulating our society are more than just social media algorithms amplifying absurdities, perverts, and antiwhiteism; although the Big Tech platforms are a large part of the problem. There's also Operation Mockingbird secretly pulling the strings behind the scenes of the "news" networks, Wikipedia masquerading as an "encyclopedia," Google curating search results and burying websites and articles containing information they don't want the general public to know; and now various artificial intelligence "chatbots" which present just as biased information because their programmers have placed strict parameters on the kinds of answers they can give and the content they can generate.[9]

Of course the high priests of Hollywood are in lockstep, building up false idols whose behaviors and ideologies are modeled by millions of mentally enslaved morons. What most people mindlessly consume as "entertainment" is carefully crafted political propaganda designed to incrementally desensitize the population to various ideas and activities; slowly shifting sensibilities and encouraging radical new notions.

The advent of social media proved to be a powerful tool against mainstream media, ultimately revolutionizing countless industries—from how customer service is conducted by businesses, to how people consume TV shows, movies, and music. Through Facebook, Twitter, and YouTube (the first three massive platforms to become centerpieces in society), various "personalities" and independent media companies organically grew massive audiences by utilizing the new technology which allowed anyone to post and distribute their reports to millions (for free), which had previously required enormous and expensive infrastructure to accomplish.

It wasn't until after Donald Trump's 2016 election victory that mainstream media conglomerates fully realized the average individual in their kitchen on a laptop was now on an even playing field with them, and their information monopoly had slipped through their fingers. What was once seen as a technological novelty that people used to keep in touch with old friends also meant they could share a local news story that may end up being seen by so many others it becomes a national story by going viral.

People also couldn't help but notice how the mainstream media acted as gatekeepers and purposefully ignored crime patterns and other issues that should have been widely covered. So the mainstream media struck back, co-opting the Big Tech social media platforms, partnering with them—and they were soon transformed into extensions of the mainstream media instead of alternatives, and the good old days were over. The brand name conglomerates weaseled their way back into a position of dominance over the flow of information.

Donald Trump winning the 2016 Presidential Election shocked much of the country, if not the world. Hillary Clinton had been expected to win and most of the media portrayed her victory as inevitable—as if it was her "right" to be the next president, which compounded Democrats' disappointment when she ultimately failed. Once the shock began to wear off, instead of coming to grips with the outcome, a vicious war was launched in hopes of destroying the Trump administration by any means necessary. Plans to impeach him were drawn up before he was even inaugurated.[10]

Then throughout his administration, he and his associates were relentlessly attacked by Deep State operatives in the intelligence agencies, frivolous lawsuits in the courts, Operation Mockingbird mouthpieces in the "news" media, and his supporters faced increasing censorship on social media.

Trump would have been banned from Twitter shortly after the 2020 election even if the January 6th protest hadn't turned into a riot because the media and the Democrats had manufactured an image of him as a dangerous monster, and numerous politicians including Kamala Harris had been demanding he be banned from social media even before the election.[11]

But the provocateured and staged false flag "insurrection" was the pretense they were looking for to finally purge him from all the Big Tech platforms and further crackdown on his supporters. Republicans who doubted the outcome of the 2020 election or voiced concerns about Democrats stealing it were now censored on social media, despite Democrats making the same allegations for four straight years prior. But now any talk of a stolen election was "dangerous," and "undermines our Democracy." Only in communist countries and other dictatorships are citizens not allowed to question the legitimacy of the ruling party, and that's what happened in America.

They're also engaging in what's called *lawfare* (legal warfare), which means using the legal system to harass and persecute one's enemies. Donald Trump, his associates, and his supporters have all been swept up in crippling legal entanglements—while the justice system allows the Biden and Clinton crime families, and Black Lives Matter and Antifa foot soldiers to operate above the law. Many January 6th defendants who weren't even accused of assaulting police or vandalism during the infamous protest at the Capitol that day were denied bail and held in jail for several *years* until their trials.[12]

Many of these same political prisoners were then sentenced to extremely harsh and unfair prison time for technically just trespassing if they happened to be members of the Proud Boys, or became symbols of the protest like the "QAnon Shaman" and the guy who was photographed with his feet resting on Nancy Pelosi's desk. They were all sentenced to *years* in prison[13]

One of the first actions the Justice Department took once Joe Biden was sworn into office was indicting a Twitter user named Douglas Mackey for posting a meme five years earlier back in 2016 joking that Democrats could "skip the lines" on election day by "texting" in their vote instead.[14] A common joke posted every election year by people from both political parties, along with the one about the "friendly reminder" that the opposing political party votes on *Wednesday*.

Nobody is fooled by such posts because they're obvious jokes. And not a single person took the meme about Democrats being able to "text" in their vote for Hillary Clinton seriously, but Douglas Mackey (who went by "Ricky Vaughn" on Twitter) was still indicted for "election interference!"[15] He was later sentenced to *seven months in federal prison*.[16]

Legal battles often take years and easily cost hundreds of thousands of dollars, even millions to defend. Those found innocent (or not liable in a civil case) usually can't recoup any of those costs. They may win the case, but are still destroyed financially.

The head of Joseph Stalin's secret police force in the Soviet Union infamously said, "Show me the man and I'll show you the crime," and the power of prosecutors to abuse their authority is widely known even in western Democracies. Former Supreme Court Justice Robert Jackson admitted in some cases, "it is not a question of discovering the commission of a crime and then looking for the man who has committed it, it is a question of picking the man and then searching the law books, or putting investigators to work, to pin some offense on him."[17]

He goes on, "It is in this realm—in which the prosecutor picks some person whom he dislikes or desires to embarrass, or selects some group of unpopular persons and then looks for an offense, that the greatest danger of abuse of prosecuting power lies. It is here that law enforcement becomes personal, and the real crime becomes that of being unpopular with the predominant or governing group, being attached to the wrong political views, or being personally obnoxious to or in the way of the prosecutor himself."[18]

The U.S. Supreme Court has found that even though the law may be "fair on its face, and impartial in appearance" it can still be "applied and administered by public authority with an evil eye and an unequal hand," allowing prosecutors to make "unjust and illegal discriminations between persons in similar circumstances," thus violating their civil rights by using the very mechanisms of government that are supposed to protect them.[19]

The FBI used disinformation to get a FISA warrant to spy on the Trump campaign in order to create the false narrative he conspired with Russians to "steal" the 2016 election. After his administration was bogged down for years, the Mueller investigation found no evidence of wrongdoing and when Robert Mueller finally testified about his investigation, he proved to be an embarrassing and bumbling old man who couldn't even convincingly articulate why it was launched in the first place.[20]

But the lawfare continued, with prosecutors ultimately indicting Trump for paying Stormy Daniels to sign an NDA to keep quiet about their alleged affair (claiming it was an unreported campaign expense), then for keeping some documents at his Mar-a-Lago residence from his time in the White House; and soon after that for other trumped up charges (no pun intended) claiming he orchestrated a "criminal conspiracy" trying to steal the 2020 election. All signs of a banana republic and a collapsing society.

And sadly, we aren't just opposed by a matrix of enemies on the Left, but also from within our own ranks. Brand name "Republicans" and corporate "Conservatives" have been too cowardly for years to stand up against what's happening to our culture—afraid of being called "homophobic" or "racist." Only recently since the insanity has boiled over and infected elementary school children's cartoons and soiled advertisements from big box retailers and the U.S. military have they dared say anything.

And it wasn't until censorship of Conservatives had snowballed out of control and swept up mainstream figures (culminating in the seated President at the time, Donald Trump, being banned from all Big Tech platforms) that brand name Conservative news outlets, pundits, and Republican members of Congress finally began speaking out about what many of us independent YouTubers had been shouting from the rooftops about for years.

You've seen what's happening. And even though you may try to keep up with the news, there's only so much time in the day for that among all the other obligations of life. Unless your full-time job is following politics or pop culture, it's impossible to know the full extent of the damage being done to society, but it's clear to anyone that we are facing relentless assaults on numerous fronts. And as the weeks, months, and years fly by, we tend to lose perspective on where things are and how much they've changed. The shock wears off, and the "new normal" sets in.

Like the proverbial frog slowly boiling in the pot unaware of what's happening because of the small but incremental temperature increases, most people won't see the big picture of what the Marxists are doing to America until it's too late. So before we get to the point of no return (which hopefully we haven't already crossed) mute your phone, schedule some quiet time for yourself, and let's take a close look at how the pieces of the puzzle all fit together in *The War on Conservatives.*

Public Schools

Public schools (which should really be called *government* schools) were once a place for kids to learn the basic knowledge needed to get through life: reading, writing, and arithmetic; along with history, geography, science, and a few others; but in recent years they have become indoctrination centers where Leftists use the captive audience of young and impressionable minds to shape future generations into the mold of Marxism.

“Give me a child when he’s seven, and we’ll have him for life,” is an old maxim attributed to numerous individuals throughout history from the Greek philosopher Aristotle to Adolf Hitler and Vladimir Lenin. Whoever said it doesn’t matter because the statement conveys the obvious importance of early education and how what a child is taught when they’re young can shape their character and beliefs for the rest of their lives.

It’s now commonplace in public schools across the country for teachers to not just hang LGBTQ+ rainbow “Pride” flags up in their classrooms, but stock their libraries with sexually explicit queer books, and countless teachers are now “coming out” to their students as gay, lesbian, and gender non-binary—even posting the videos on TikTok.[21]

Many schools are inviting drag queens to put on “performances” for the kids and hold “Pride” parades every June to kick off queer Pride Month.[22] Activities that had previously always been contained in seedy gay bars have now been imported into elementary schools across America.[23]

Most LGBT teachers who have infiltrated the schools are openly grooming young students hoping to convince them to question their own gender and experiment with their sexuality. And instead of just teaching history (which contains atrocities, and embarrassing actions carried out by every culture around the world), the woke system is intent on indoctrinating students to think that not much has changed from 1850s until now in the United States.

And even though slavery ended after the Civil War they still insist that America has "White supremacy" woven into the very fabric of our society. Every institution—from the legal system and schools to businesses and sports are supposedly secretly being run by "White supremacists" and keeping Black people down![24]

It's all being done under the cover of Critical Race Theory which is further disguised under the label of "history," but the agenda is the same. As countless proponents of Critical Race Theory have openly admitted, the principles and concepts are the same ones teachers are using to indoctrinate children with while avoiding the term itself in hopes of hiding their motive.

"Critical Race Theory" is really just a code word for antiwhiteism (anti-White racism), and it's now common for teachers to have Black Lives Matter flags hanging in their classrooms. Project Veritas was able to give everyone a close look at the mindset of these teachers when they caught one on hidden camera during an undercover investigation in Sacramento, California where he admitted he was trying to turn his students into "revolutionaries."[25] He had a poster of Chinese communist dictator Mao Zedong on the wall in his classroom as well—not as an educational tool about history or communism, but because the teacher himself is an avowed communist.

When Project Veritas later confronted him while he was out walking his dog to ask about what they had captured him on video saying, he was literally wearing a giant hammer and sickle communist tank top! A school board meeting held the next day was packed with parents who demanded he be fired.[26] Surprisingly he was, but how many other *literal* communists are working as teachers doing the same thing and go unnoticed by school officials and parents?

During a meeting of the American Federation of Teachers Union, a Colorado teacher boasted that there were fellow Marxists in the crowd and called for a "forceful cultural revolution" in America against "whiteness."[27]

FBI Investigates Parents

After a wave of parents began showing up to school board meetings and telling off the administrators for mandating children wear COVID masks in school all day and subjecting the students to gender bending propaganda and Critical Race Theory (antiwhiteism), the National School Boards Association sent a letter to the Biden administration literally comparing parents who were slightly aggressive or a bit rowdy during the meetings to domestic terrorists.[28]

Less than a week later the Department of Justice sent a memo to the FBI instructing them to investigate alleged "threats" made to school boards by parents, and so the FBI's counterintelligence division began opening investigations. One case involved a mother who told her local school board "we're coming for you" during a meeting, which was interpreted as a threat (when it was an obvious figure of speech about exposing them and voting them out) but an investigation was launched into her anyway.[29]

Another investigation was launched after someone reported a parent to the FBI because he "rails against the government" and "has a lot of guns."[30] Joe Biden's Attorney General Merrick Garland testified to Congress that antiterrorism tools (like spying on their social media activity) had not been used against any of the protesting parents, but seven months later an FBI whistleblower revealed that they actually had.[31]

The New York Times even blamed the Proud Boys (a right-wing men's social club, similar to a Moose Lodge or The Elks) for the increasing turnout at school board meetings by angry parents who got fed up with their children being indoctrinated with queer theory and antiwhiteism. Their headline read, "Proud Boys Regroup, Focusing on School Boards and Town Councils," and the article detailed in horror that "The far-right nationalist group has become increasingly active at school board meetings and town council gatherings across the country."[32]

Others like MSNBC host Jason Johnson suggested the pushback against school boards was being fueled by “white nationalists” as well.[33] *Mother Jones*, a Leftist online outlet warned, “School boards have long been a tool of White supremacy” and that the “once-innocuous local gatherings have become anti–critical race theory caucuses administered by white people.”[34] *The Columbus Dispatch* in Ohio echoed this sentiment telling their readers that “racists may be coming to a school board near you.”[35]

“Cultural Discipline”

Some schools are even adopting a practice called “Cultural Discipline” or “Transformative Education Professional Development & Grading,” which means they’re allowing Black students to get away with causing trouble and handing out lesser punishments to them if they are disciplined because of concerns the school may be perceived as being “racist” since more Black students *cause* trouble than White students (because they statistically tend to come from fatherless homes and don’t grow up with the proper discipline) and thuggery is often glorified and celebrated in Black culture.[36]

The schools adopting this practice are framing it as taking an “equitable” approach to punishment and discipline.[37] Notice the Orwellian change of terms recently from *equality* to *equity.* Marxists don’t want people to be treated *equally*. They want special privileges granted to non-White people (and queers) to supposedly “make up” for past “injustices” they claim haven’t been remedied.[38]

Schools are even adopting policies of not docking students’ grades for missing class, misbehavior, and failing to turn in their assignments on time because those methods “disproportionately hurt the grades of Black students,” they say.[39]

Not issuing detentions and suspensions to Black students who deserve them and letting their bad behavior go unpunished is rationalized by the same ridiculous argument we see from people who claim there must be “systemic racism” in police departments across the country because Black people are arrested for committing violent crime at levels nearly ten times that of White people (*per capita*).[40] It’s uncomfortable for most people to face the fact that Black men commit astonishingly more crimes per capita than White people, so of course they’re going to get arrested more!

And an important side note about what per capita means, since most Liberals don’t know anything about statistics. Often when people point out the Black Crime statistics and mention the fact that Black people are 13% of the U.S. population, but commit 50% of the total violent crimes, some Liberals will look up the murder statistics in the United States and claim "that's not accurate." But it is.

Those who deny the facts about Black Crime are only comparing the *total* number of murders committed by White people to the *total* number committed by Blacks, but don't take into consideration that Blacks are only 13% of the U.S. population.[41] The term *per capita* means *per person*, or the average number per group, and is a more accurate way of reporting statistics, but because Liberals are ignorant about most things—they just don't get it.

Since the White population is still an extremely higher percentage of the overall population in the United States, it would be common sense that White people would account for a higher number of murders, but we're talking about *percentages per group* here. And the uncomfortable reality is that Black people make up only 13% of the U.S. population, but commit half of all violent crime as a whole.[42]

And the vast majority of those perpetrators are Black *males*, so if you really want to get down to specifics, 6% of the US population (since half of the total Black population are males, and they're the ones who commit virtually all the violent crime compared to females out of the group) the scary reality is that a tiny demographic of the American population (6%—the Black males) are responsible for *half* of the violent crime in the country!

Nobody would argue that police are being "sexist" because men are arrested far more often than women for committing violent crime, because everyone knows that men commit more violent crime than women! But admitting the obvious facts about Black Crime is deemed "racist."

And when the figures of students who are punished for misbehaving and causing disruptions in school are broken down by race, it shouldn't be surprising to find the same patterns that are shown in crime statistics. But the actual reason for such a wide disparity raises uncomfortable questions, so instead of addressing the root of the problem, "racism" is blamed.

Removing Honors Classes

Schools across the country have been ending honor classes along with gifted and talented programs because administrators are worried that they may appear as if they're "discriminating" against Black and Latino students because the programs tend to be dominated by White and Asian students.[43] Proponents of such idiocy are calling it a more "equitable" education, the social justice buzzword meaning there are too many White students in the programs.[44]

In San Diego, the entire school district changed the grading system because Hispanic students' grades were on average significantly lower than White students because of the language barrier since so many of them are illegal aliens or anchor babies born and raised by Mexican parents who speak little to no English themselves.[45] Before the change, 23% of D or F grades went to Hispanics, another 23% went to Native Americans, and 20% to Black students, while only 7% went to White students."[46]

In hopes of making the grades more "equitable" the district stopped docking students' grades for assignments that are turned in late. So now there are basically no deadlines for homework which will just further incentivize students not to schedule their time properly to do it, and they'll just keep watching TikTok videos or playing videogames all night instead.

A Minnesota school announced they were no longer going to be giving students F's in order to "combat systemic racism."[47] And homework doesn't get marked down if it's turned in late anymore there too, and students' grades are no longer effected by tardiness or detentions for bad behavior either.

Standardized tests have been deemed "racist" as well. The National Education Association says, "Since their inception almost a century ago, the tests have been instruments of racism and a biased system. Decades of research demonstrate that Black, Latin(o/a/x), and Native students, as well as students from some Asian groups, experience bias from standardized tests administered from early childhood through college."[48]

Of course the whole point of a standardized test is that all students take the same test! But now the Marxists want affirmative action-style tests so Black and Hispanic students can get different questions (easier questions) in order to artificially and unfairly boost their test scores!

"We still think there's something wrong with the kids rather than recognizing there's something wrong with the tests," said race hustler Ibram X. Kendi, who heads up the laughable "Antiracist Research & Policy Center at Boston University."[49] He says that, "standardized tests have become the most effective racist weapon ever devised to objectively degrade Black and Brown minds and legally exclude their bodies from prestigious schools."[50] During the 2020 election cycle, at a town hall event Joe Biden was asked by a lunatic in the audience if he would promise to put an end to "racist" standardized tests, and he responded "yes."[51]

Teachers Coming Out as Gay to Their Class

Until very recently, teachers would never talk about their personal lives in the classroom. Students didn't know if they were single, dating someone, married, or divorced, because their personal relationships have no bearing on the material students need to learn at school. But now it's commonplace for teachers who are LGBTQ to announce their sexual preferences to their students in hopes of getting the kids to start talking with them about sex or experiment with homosexuality themselves.

The *Libs of TikTok* Twitter account, which is dedicated to finding videos posted publicly on TikTok by Liberal teachers and other odd individuals who keep coming up with new "genders," has highlighted countless teachers who don't just make TikTok videos talking about how they've "come out" to their students as LGBTQ. Some of them actually record their speech on their phones and then post those videos on TikTok!

One teacher made the announcement she was a lesbian to every class that day so all of her students heard her speech.[52] Many of the students cheered since they've been conditioned to celebrate such behavior.

Another TikTok video posted by a teacher shows her explaining that she took down the American flag in her classroom and hid it because it's an "offensive symbol," but has an LGBT Pride flag hanging in her room and when a student asked what they were supposed to do during the Pledge of Allegiance she told them to pledge allegiance to the Pride flag.[53]

One queer high school teacher posted a video he recorded inside his classroom bragging about how "most days" he comes to school wearing stilettos, "and the reason why is so I can create an explicitly queer space for all my students. That way they know this place is a place for them, by them, and cuz I never had one of these growing up."[54] In the video he showed off his high heels.

It's important to understand that these aren't just a few rare or isolated instances. The *Libs of TikTok* Twitter account regularly reposts videos that are found on TikTok to raise awareness about just how widespread the problem is and to show how many teachers are talking with their students about their sexuality or trying to confuse the kids about which gender they are.

“Gender Non-Binary” Teachers

But it’s not just gay and lesbian teachers who feel they need to “come out” to their students these days. *Libs of TikTok* has also uncovered numerous teachers (many of whom are elementary school teachers), “coming out” as “gender non-binary” to the kids (someone who doesn’t consider themselves to be a man *or* a woman, but *neither!*)

Blue and green-haired freaks who were once only found loitering in the streets of inner cities or working at adult video stores are now teaching elementary school children and preschool across the country.

One woman (with green hair as usual) explains, “So I’m a non-binary elementary school teacher, and my kids know I’m non-binary, they know I’m not a girl or a boy, I use ‘they’ ‘them’ pronouns in the classroom. We work on it. Not all the kids get it. That’s okay. And I go by Mx. Gray in the classroom, not Miss or Mister—Mx. And today one of the kids goes, ‘hey, we’ve got two boy teachers in the classroom because the other teacher in the classroom at the time was a guy. And I go, no there’s not. I’m not a girl or a boy, remember? And she goes ‘oh my God. Wait, does that mean you’re dead? So, I think that’s my new gender now.”[55]

Of course a three-year-old doesn’t understand what the hell her lunatic teacher means by saying she’s not a boy or a girl. How could any child begin to comprehend such nonsense? And what kind of school wouldn’t escort the teacher from the property immediately after learning that they’re saying they aren’t a man or a woman and trying to confuse the children with such mentally deranged insanity?

One polyamorous gender-fluid witch (polyamorous meaning in open relationships with numerous different sexual partners) who teaches preschool in Florida posted a video on TikTok saying how proud she is to talk with her 4-year-old students about her sexuality.[56] And that’s not a typo, she also identifies as a witch. The list goes on and on of preschool and elementary school teachers who post TikTok videos boasting that they're teaching children about "transness" and "queerness."[57]

One preschool teacher explained that she hands out "pronoun pins" to the 4-year-olds she teaches every day so they can choose which "gender" they want to be that day. "We have some that pick, like, 'she' / 'her' every single day, and we have some that change it up."[58]

When I was in high school in the 1990s if a teacher put up a gay Pride flag, we would have torn it down every time they stepped out of the classroom into the hallway, and no one would have said who did it. And if they replaced it, the same thing would happen every single day until they gave up. And if a teacher came out as a "gender non-binary" and started talking about they weren't a man or a woman, the parents in the community wouldn't have even needed to get involved because we the students would have run them out of town ourselves.

Virtually any community in America would have run such freaks out of town in previous generations (or even hung them in the town square depending how far back it was) if they started telling elementary school children that boys could be girls and girls could be boys or made an announcement that they were queer, but today these creatures are allowed to make children participate in their fetishes and delusions by affirming their "identity" and most schools and parents are doing nothing to stop them![59]

Sexual Predator Teachers Now Allowed

Teachers even vaguely hinting at anything sexual with their students has always been a major red flag that they were a predator, and even the most subtle reference to anything sexual would have immediately been condemned by administrators and a dark cloud of suspicion would have hung over them for the rest of their career. Each year students would pass on word of the incident to the incoming students in the freshman class and such behavior would become part of school lore. The rumors would never stop.

Students with younger siblings would tell them what happened and they would tell their friends, and the teacher would never live it down, and in most cases would have been fired immediately. But now if the teacher is gay or bisexual, they often openly brag in TikTok videos about what they're doing and the grooming agenda has gone full speed ahead. All while the media runs stories defending the practice and accusing Conservatives of being "homophobic" and going on a "witch hunt."[60]

The Government Accountability Office [GAO] published a report back in 2014 warning about the dangers of sexual predator teachers in public schools, recommending administrators be on the lookout for "grooming behaviors" that are "part of a pattern of behavior and are done with the intent to perpetrate future sexual abuse or misconduct."[61]

In 2015 *The Washington Post* ran the headline, "More teachers are having sex with their students. Here's how schools can stop them."[62] The article noted that the previous year there were 781 teachers or school employees were accused or convicted of sexual relationships with students, and cites social media as the primary method perpetrators use to first start communicating with their victims.

In 2019 the Iowa Department of Education published a guidebook to help teachers and administrators identify grooming in public schools, listing one of the red flags as (obviously) "talking about student sexuality" and having “inappropriate and personal conversations with students.”[63] But now queer teachers grooming students using these exact same methods is widely acceptable behavior.

Gay Pride Parades in Schools

Once something that was always confined to inner city streets in places like New York and Los Angeles, gay Pride parades and "celebrations" are now regular occurrences in public schools across America.[64] They call them "Pride" parades now instead of gay Pride parades, because that name wasn't inclusive enough for the transgenders, pansexuals, and all the rest of the gender-bending degenerates who all fall under the queer umbrella.

And young children who don't yet know what differentiates gay and transgender people from normal people are being deceived about what the events are for. They're told that "Pride" celebrations are just about people celebrating "who they are" and anyone who is "different," or that it's about "diversity," while masking what is actually being celebrated.

Teachers are using classical conditioning techniques to associate the rainbow "Pride" flag with positive feelings—and like new members of a cult, the kids aren't being told what the group actually believes in hopes of incrementally indoctrinating them in order to make them more receptive to what's really going on so it won't appear as a sudden shock, causing them to possibly turn away.

Girls have always loved rainbows, and to innocent children they symbolize magic because they're such a rare occurrence. Most people only see naturally occurring rainbows a few times throughout their lives, but the LGBTQ movement has turned it into a sexual kink fetish symbol.

In 2022 "Pride Month" debauchery went supernova with countless schools across the country holding drag queen events for children. It's not just one or two, or even a handful of isolated instances—it's now a common occurrence. And not just in high schools. Drag queen "Pride" events targeting children as young as two years old are now commonplace.[65]

Schools regularly host drag queen story hour, and other drag queen themed events, like "drag queen bingo" night, and drag queen talent shows.[66] A middle school in New York even welcomed a drag queen to teach boys how to apply drag makeup.[67] There are too many such events to list here.

And many public schools are now forcing kids to study "gay history." As of 2023 at least six states require schools to teach it, including California (which was the first, as usual), along with New Jersey, Illinois, Oregon, Colorado, and Nevada.[68] And not just in high schools, but middle schools and elementary schools too.[69] In one Illinois school, pre-kindergarten children are given an "introduction" to the rainbow flags and gender identity, and third graders are taught that White European colonizers "forced two-spirit people to conform to the gender binary."[70] A Florida school took elementary students on a field trip to a local gay bar to teach them about Pride Month.[71]

Michigan's Democrat attorney general said she wants "a drag queen for every school."[72] But the Leftists aren't satisfied with "Pride" month events now being the norm at schools across the country throughout the month of June so some schools now have "Back to School Pride Festivals" to celebrate queerness as the new school year begins.[73] Some people are now calling summer "Pride season" because they're not satisfied with "just" one month dedicated to them.[74]

Project Veritas caught the dean of students at a Chicago area high school on undercover video bragging that he had dildos, butt plugs, and lube passed around to students (as young as 14) and was excited they were interested in how to use the butt plugs.[75] Of course the dean is a queer himself. It's nobody's business what two consenting adults do in the privacy of their bedroom they used to say, but now the queers won't shut up about it and insist on sharing their lifestyles with children and demand they celebrate it with them.

A math teacher in Huntington Beach, California forced students to watch an LGBTQ Pride Month propaganda video and many of them revolted. One student caught this on video and posted it online showing them booing, making barfing sounds, and asking "Why are you showing this to kids?" The teacher then threatened them with a Saturday detention, claiming they were being "inappropriate."[76]

Drag Queen Story Hour Pedagogy

Drag shows have always been considered adult entertainment because of their inherent sexual nature. And it's always been gay—there has never been a single heterosexual drag queen in the history of the world, with the exception of some men dressing in drag as a joke because of the absurdity of it—something that has always been viewed as such, with depictions in popular films and sketch comedy bits on TV.

But the Marxists are now using drag as a way to indoctrinate children into gender bending and other queer activities instead of making people laugh at how odd it is for men to dress as women. On one hand they try to claim it's just "entertainment" for the kids and there's "nothing sexual about it," while on the other admit that they are strategically using it as a pedagogy, meaning a method of teaching, in hopes of sparking "queer imagination" in the children, "strategic defiance against social norms" and the "destigmatization of shame."[77]

In an article published in the educational journal *Curriculum Inquiry* they admit, "Drag queens have historically been relegated to the realm of the night. In the past few years, however, drag performers have made their way from the dimly lit bars of gayborhoods [gay neighborhoods] and into the fluorescent lights of libraries and classrooms."[78]

It goes on to say "positioning queer and trans cultural forms" are "valuable components of early childhood education" and they encourage teachers to use Drag Queen Story Hour "as a way of bringing queer ways of knowing and being into the education of young children" and "create spaces for young children and families to immerse themselves in LGBT-themed stories."[79]

It was cowritten by a drag queen who goes by the name of "Little Hot Mess" who was featured in an Associated Press video about drag queen story hour where he is seen asking the children "Who wants to be a drag queen when they grow up?"[80]

Transition Closets

An increasing number of public schools are now offering what are called “Transition Closets” which include clothes, makeup, and jewelry that students can change into once they arrive at school so they can “transition” their “gender” into something else while hiding it from their parents.[81] The idea seems to have been popularized on TikTok (as with nearly all socially toxic tends) and now some schools are receiving grants to fund them.[82]

An organization called Valid USA aims to “support schools interested in creating gender-affirming wardrobe spaces for trans and nonbinary affirming clothing” by donating clothes and makeup in what they call their Schools Affirming Wardrobe program.[83] Their website notes, “We offer a range of complimentary services, including free chest binders, bras, underwear, packers, referrals, and compassionate support from fellow trans peers.”[84]

These “transition closets” don’t just stock ordinary clothes though. They supply children with binders (not three ring binders, but breast binders to flatten girls’ breasts tight against their chests to help them look more like a boy), as well as “tucking” underwear which help hide the penis and testicles of males who want to look like “girls.” They also include “packing underwear” which contain prosthetic penises and testicles to give girls who wear them the appearance of a bulge in their crotch as if they have male genitalia.[85]

Many schools are now issuing guidelines to teachers demanding they not tell parents about such activities. A Conservative activist group called Empower Wisconsin obtained a copy of training materials given to teachers in the state’s Eau Claire district which says that “Parents are not entitled to know their kids’ identities. That knowledge must be earned,” meaning they aren’t supposed to tell parents if their child starts gender bending at school.[86]

New Jersey's "Transgender Student Guidance for School Districts" says that teachers aren't allowed to tell a parent if their child "comes out" as "transgender" and mandates all school officials use whatever name or pronoun students want.[87]

"A school district shall accept a student's asserted gender identity; parental consent is not required. Further, a student need not meet any threshold diagnosis or treatment requirements to have his or her gender identity recognized and respected by the district, school or school personnel. Nor is a legal or court-ordered name change required. There is no affirmative duty for any school district personnel to notify a student's parent or guardian of the student's gender identity or expression," it says.[88]

"Schools are advised to work with the student to create an appropriate confidentiality plan regarding the student's transgender or transitioning status," it goes on to say. And "a school district shall keep confidential a current, new, or prospective student's transgender status."[89]

Such rules are probably in place in countless districts across the country by now. Parents in Massachusetts sued their child's school after they found out that teachers were secretly encouraging students to change their gender and use different pronouns while keeping the "transitions" secret from the children's parents.[90] And it's up to parents to find out whether their children's schools are engaging in this same behavior. Most parents have no idea because few (normal) people could have imagined such policies would even be considered, let alone actually implemented.

LGBT Children's Books

The first LGBT children's books appear to have been published in the early 2000s, such as *King and King* (2003) about a prince who's supposed to be marrying a princess, but instead catches the eye of her brother and marries him instead. Another one called *And Tango Makes Three* (published in 2005) is about two gay penguins who adopt a baby penguin as "their" child, and was written to teach kids about same sex couples. Back then the books barely made any waves with only a few people denouncing them like Bill O'Reilly on his primetime show on Fox News at the time.

And most Conservatives who heard of them thought, while they may be strange, they were no cause for alarm and quickly forgot about them. But these LGBT children's books weren't rare novelties, they were just the start of an onslaught of this kind of material. And the books that would soon follow weren't designed to supposedly help parents explain what gay people are and why some children have "two mommies" or why their uncle has a "special friend." This new wave of LGBTQ children's books teach children it's cool for boys to wear dresses and makeup and that they should try dressing in drag and experiment with homosexuality.

Jacob's New Dress, which came out in 2014, encourages young boys to wear dresses. "Jacob loves playing dress-up, when he can be anything he wants to be," the description on Amazon reads. "Some kids at school say he can't wear 'girl' clothes, but Jacob wants to wear a dress to school. Can he convince his parents to let him wear what he wants? This heartwarming story speaks to the unique challenges faced by children who don't identify with traditional gender roles."[91]

Sparkle Boy (2017) also encourages boys to wear dresses, even if they're not transgender and still identify as a boy. The book's description reads, "Casey loves to play with his blocks, puzzles, and dump truck, but he also loves things that sparkle, shimmer, and glitter. When his older sister, Jessie, shows off her new shimmery skirt, Casey wants to wear a shimmery skirt too."[92]

And so he does, and he also starts painting his nails like his older sister too. The parents embrace his new "gender expression," but his older sister is uncomfortable with it at first, but at the end she accepts his new style and respects it since dresses and "sparkly things" are "for everyone to enjoy."

Julian is a Mermaid (2018) is another book aimed at grooming boys to wear dresses. *Big Wig* (2022) is another one about a young boy who becomes a drag queen, and was even promoted by Pizza Hut's *Book It!* program which encourages young children to read.[93]

Others are sexually explicit, and unimaginably obscene. One such book titled *Lawn Boy* by Jonathan Evinson is so explicit that in 2021 when a mother who checked it out from the school's library and started reading it out loud to the school board meeting they tried to get her to stop. She began, "What if I told you I touched another guy's dick? What if I told you I sucked it? I was 10 years old, but it's true. I sucked Doug Goble's dick, the real estate guy, and he sucked mine, too."[94]

A school board member interrupted her, saying, "There are children in the audience here."[95] She responded that if it's too offensive to read out loud at a school board meeting, then why is it in the school library? Other parents in the audience at the school board meeting cheered her when she was finished speaking.

And others across the country began showing up at school board meetings too and reading *Lawn Boy* and other books like it out-loud, all of which are also found in the schools' libraries. Videos of the incidents went viral on social media since most schools, like city councils, record their meetings and post the archives online.

A graphic novel titled *Let's Talk About It,* written by a bisexual man named Matthew Nolan, encourages boys to play with each other's buttholes, saying "When you're starting out, explore your butt solo till you get used to it. Lube up and don't rush," and tells them, "a great place to research fantasies and kinks safely is on the Internet. There are tons of people and communities out there who share your interests and have all kinds of advice."[96] It also recommends sex toys for kids and promotes sexting.

One of the reviews on Amazon reads, “This is NOT appropriate for teenagers. Some of the content had me and my husband absolutely shocked and horrified! Read this book before you let your children touch it! The book starts off great and about half way through it’s extremely inappropriate, things I don’t even want to detail on this review.”[97]

A book called *Seeing Gender* by Iris Gottlieb, which is aimed at teens, contains a chapter titled “Sex work is not a bad term” (meaning prostitution) and glowingly says it’s “one of the oldest jobs in history” and explains that “A person may exchange sex or sexual activity for things they need or want, such as food, housing, hormones, drugs, gifts, or other resources.”[98] A school librarian at a middle school in Loudoun Country, Virginia defended the book being on the shelf, saying many of the students “are sex workers” and the book “makes them feel validated.”[99] The list of degenerate books aimed at children could fill an entire book in and of itself.

Of course many Leftists these days are furious that Conservative parents don’t want these kinds of books in school libraries, denouncing so-called “book bans,” but these same people would be screaming bloody murder if copies of *The Turner Diaries* were included in school libraries, the novel that inspired Timothy McVeigh to bomb the Oklahoma Federal Building in 1995.

And if that book was in a school library, it should outrage parents because obviously certain books are inappropriate for children. Would the parents who claim banning LGBTQ books in school libraries is reminiscent of Nazi Germany want copies of *The Anarchist Cookbook*, the infamous bomb-making manual, available to the students?

What about *Playboy* magazine or *Penthouse*? Any reasonable person can admit that some ideas can be dangerous (like books about how to build bombs) and measures *should* be taken to ensure such materials aren’t planting seeds into the minds of impressionable and irresponsible children.

Anti-Grooming Laws

After the general public became of aware of how pervasive the problem of teachers grooming their students is, discussing their sex lives with them, and encouraging gender bending; Florida passed an anti-grooming bill forbidding teachers from discussing sexuality or gender identity with students from preschool through third grade.[100] Later expanded through 12th grade.[101]

It was dubbed the "don't say gay bill" by Democrats who falsely claim the laws forbid gay teachers from talking about their partners at all. Similar legislation was then introduced in other states, including Alabama, Georgia, Ohio, and Louisiana.[102] Sixteen states would eventually move to prohibit teachers from talking about sexual orientation or gender identity with students in the early grades.[103] Word finally got out about what the LGBTQ teachers were doing, and parents and state legislatures knew they had to stop them.

A major reason Florida's legislature introduced the bill is because of the *Libs of TikTok* Twitter account which simply searched TikTok for publicly available videos posted by teachers who were openly bragging about discussing their sexuality with their students and then reposted them on Twitter, bringing them to the attention of others.

These videos of the fluorescent-haired freaks often went viral and caught the attention of Florida Governor Ron DeSantis and others who decided to draft legislation to stop the groomers. *The Washington Post* admitted, "Libs of TikTok has become an agenda-setter in right-wing online discourse, and the content it surfaces shows a direct correlation with the recent push in legislation and rhetoric directly targeting the LGBTQ+ community."[104]

Media Matters, the George Soros funded Leftist smear merchant, told the *Washington Post*, "Libs of TikTok is shaping our entire political conversation about the rights of LGBTQ people to participate in society…It feels like they’re single-handedly taking us back a decade in terms of the public discourse around LGBTQ rights. It’s been like nothing we’ve ever really seen.”[105]

Cameras In Classrooms?

In 2020 and 2021 when word spread about the extent of the child grooming and Critical Race Theory (antiwhiteism) in public schools, some parents started pushing for cameras in all classrooms that would livestream what's happening so they could check in and listen to what the teachers were doing. Conservative lawmakers in Florida and Iowa even introduced bills to mandate them, but so far none of the bills have passed.[106]

Of course, Leftists are opposing the idea, but why shouldn't parents have access to a password-protected livestream of the classrooms? Many parents set up nanny cams in their house to monitor their nanny and baby sitters so they can see what they're doing with their children when they're gone. Even many dog kennels have livestreams so people can have some peace of mind by checking in on their pet when they're out of town if they have to put them into a doggie daycare center. So why shouldn't parents be able to see what's happening in their child's classroom?

Homeschooling Makes Big Comeback

Once seen as fringe or something only extremely religious parents did, homeschooling is now seeing widespread acceptance by many Conservatives who don't want to turn their children over to government schools to be indoctrinated by some crazy leftist who's going to incorporate Critical Race Theory into their math class somehow. If you live in a small town or a city in a Republican state and know the teachers and people in the community, the schools might be somewhat safe, but if you live in a Democrat controlled region, then God help you!

Of course putting your kids in a private Christian school is a great idea, but not everyone can afford that. If you're just starting a family, these are things to consider, and you need to plan ahead. Start investing for your children's education in a private school, or move to a different town or even a new state to raise your kids so you won't plant any roots in a Liberal community and then get stuck there.

MSNBC deemed this growing trend racist (of course), saying, "It may seem harmless, but the insidious racism of the American religious right's obsession with homeschooling speaks volumes."[107] Actor Kirk Cameron, who has been a vocal Christian and critic of Hollywood's war on our culture, has been attacked by the media for encouraging more parents to start homeschooling their kids.[108] And if the Liberal media is against something, then you can be sure that whatever it is—it's the right thing to be doing.

Author's Note: Please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com, or wherever you purchased it from if you're reading the e-book, to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them.

Almost all of the one-star reviews on Amazon for my previous books are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent hence me adding this note.

It’s just more proof that Liberals are losers and can’t play fair, so if you could help me combat them as soon as possible since you actually bought this book, that would be great! Thank you!

The Family

Since the beginning of the human race, families have been the foundation of our species' survival. Mothers, fathers, grandparents, aunts, uncles, cousins, and siblings have helped feed, protect, and educate their fellow humans who they share common ancestry with. Families maintain cultural norms and customs, and offer emotional and even financial support if one of their members falls on hard times. Families have been the center point of civilization and everyone instinctually knows they are the most important thing in life.

But now our modern society is plagued by broken families missing tight-knit social structures, which is causing a cascading failure that is having devastating effects emotionally and financially that reverberate throughout the entire country. It's largely due to single mothers, many of which were raised by single mothers themselves, compounding the problem. Working mothers, who turn their children over to strangers at day care centers so they can go sit in a cubicle behind a computer for eight hours a stretch only contributes to the breakdown, a situation which is impossible to avoid for most families because of the current cost of living. The ideal single income family with a stay at home mom of the 1950s is sadly a bygone era in America.

Parents used to be able to trust leaving their children alone in front of the television when *Sesame Street* or *Barney and Friends* were on to keep them entertained while mom did laundry, cleaned the house, or got dinner ready, but today the major brand name television stations are cultural poison and toddlers are given Internet connected devices to play games and watch cartoons which are being covertly used to indoctrinate them with enemy propaganda before they can even talk.

Political science professor James Kurth wrote, “The great movement of the second half of the nineteenth century was the movement of men from the farm to the factory…The greatest movement of the second half of the twentieth century has been the movement of women from the home to the office…[This] movement separates the parents from the children, as well as enabling the wife to separate herself from her husband. By splitting the nuclear family, it is helping to bring about the replacement of the nuclear family with the non-family.”[109]

TikTok stars, teachers, and traditional Hollywood celebrities have mostly replaced parents as the primary influence on children’s lives. And now that we’re into the third generation of nearly half of all children growing up in broken homes where the parents have separated (or were never married in the first place) perhaps out of spite from being raised in dysfunctional families, many Liberals today are vehemently anti-family and despise what was once the cultural norm—like Edward Norton’s character in *Fight Club* who “felt like destroying something beautiful” because of his nihilism.

The official website for the Black Lives Matter movement explained one of their goals was to “disrupt the Western-prescribed nuclear family structure.[110] Not to preserve, protect, or restore it—but to disrupt and *dismantle it*.

At a TEDx talk, a popular forum for “experts” to present their ideas, feminist Merav Michaeli detailed why she wants marriage to be abolished. “We must cancel marriage,” she begins. “Not only religious marriage. Marriage is not an issue of religion. Also civil marriage. I want all secular states to totally eliminate all registration and regulation of marriage. I want to cancel the very concept of marriage.”[111] And she certainly isn’t alone.

Feminist activist (and lesbian) Masha Gessen once admitted that the Left’s goal of legalizing gay “marriage” was to eventually eliminate marriage and monogamous relationships altogether. “Gay marriage is a lie,” she said, back in 2012, three years before the Supreme Court mandated it be legalized in all 50 states. “Fighting for gay marriage generally involves lying about what we’re going to do with marriage when we get there. It’s a no-brainer that the institution of marriage should not exist,” she concluded.[112]

She’s a contributor for *The New York Times*, *The Washington Post*, *The Los Angeles Times*, and numerous other mainstream publications, so she’s not just some fringe queer on TikTok. She is one of the establishment’s LGBTQ activists (who now uses they/them pronouns).

There is a relentless assault on intimate and committed relationships (not to mention gender norms and heterosexuality in general), and aside from the moral decay in society, technology is making it easier than ever to shop around for one-night stands and swipe through dating apps to see if the grass appears greener elsewhere.

Tradwifes

As a reaction to modern Liberal society, the term “Tradwife” has emerged in some Conservative circles to refer to a traditional wife who chooses to be a stay at home mom and take care of the house and kids instead of turning them over to a daycare center and heading off to be stuck in a cubicle all day in the corporate world. They’re not gold diggers who don’t want to work—they’re traditionalists who seek to restore the kind of family culture that was the norm in previous generations. Often this involves modest living since the families are supported by only one income. But these lifestyles are under attack by the very Liberal Establishment they are trying to avoid.

In response to a story by the BBC about a tradwife named Alena Kate Pettitt who runs a YouTube channel called The Darling Academy with just a few thousand subscribers where she encourages other women to embrace the lifestyle, Becca Lewis (who published the infamous “YouTube Alternative Influence” report in 2018 complaining about how popular many Conservative YouTubers had become), said the tradwife featured in the story was “radicalizing” right-wing extremists.

“Who needs YouTube rabbit holes when you have the BBC broadcasting literal white supremacist propaganda,” she said.[113] Yes, a woman who chooses to take care of her kids at home while the husband goes off to work and prefers the traditional gender roles is considered to be “white supremacy” to Liberal lunatics.

The New York Times is also upset over the rise of Tradwives. They published a story titled “The House Wives of White Supremacy” which started, “Over the past few years, dozens of YouTube and social media accounts have sprung up showcasing soft-spoken young white women who extol the virtues of staying at home, submitting to male leadership and bearing lots of children—being ‘traditional wives.’” It goes on, “These accounts pepper their messages with scrapbook-style collections of 1950s advertising images showing glamorous mothers in lipstick and heels with happy families and beautiful, opulent homes."[114]

The article focused on one particular woman who goes by *Wife With a Purpose* (Ayla Stewart) on YouTube and attacked her as "the most prominent and certainly most openly white supremacist of the women who call themselves tradwives, but she is not an anomaly."[115] Ayla Stewart caught the eye of the Liberal Media Industrial Complex when she posting a video with the tongue in cheek title "The White Baby Challenge," saying she had made six—and challenged other women to match or beat her number of kids.[116]

But while Black and Latino women can boast about making more brown babies to quicken the demographic decline of White people into a minority group in the U.S., if any White person expresses interest in boosting the White population, they are denounced as a "Nazi."

CNN complained that "Though the numbers of self-identified tradwives are low, social media has allowed them to reach sizable audiences. The 10 to 15 largest tradwife accounts have tens of thousands of followers across Instagram and YouTube."[117] CNN also decried that some of them "nod to White nationalist ideas such as Replacement Theory" and don't support LGBTQ people and use phrases like "the natural order" when talking about relationship dynamics and gender roles.

They're especially concerned that, "Some promote homeschooling to avoid exposing their children to progressive ideas about sex education and gender identity."[118]

The New Statesman, a radical Leftist publication founded by the Fabian Society—a British socialist organization whose original symbol was literally a wolf in sheep's clothing, openly supports "abolishing" families, saying, "Family is a terrible way to satisfy our desire for love and care, according to the writer and academic Sophie Lewis. The solution? Abolish it."[119]

The article sung praises of Sophie Lewis's insane ideas which are detailed in her book titled *Abolish the Family: a Manifesto for Care and Liberation,* where she compares families to prisons.[120]

Cooking is “Sexist”

Marxists work to attack and undermine every custom and social norm in order to sow chaos and destabilize the culture in hopes of being able to push their agenda through as a replacement for the “old” ideas. And aside from trying to stigmatize stay at home moms, they’re also trying to portray women who cook for their husbands and families as “oppressed” and embarrassingly “old fashioned.”

Every time surveys come out showing how many people still believe all women should know how to cook, feminist bloggers fume. “Good grief. It turns out gender stereotypes are just as bad today as they were 30 years ago,” reports *Women’s Health* magazine.[121] Saying “women should know how to cook” shouldn’t even be a controversial statement. It’s like saying all accountants should know how to add. Of course they should! There’s something wrong with them if they don’t. (And yes, all men should know how to use a variety of basic tools. I’ll get to America’s masculinity crisis later in this chapter.)

The Today Show in Australia (another hotbed of liberalism, particularly in Melbourne) did an entire segment attacking a stay at home wife after she posted something on Facebook about how she makes her husband breakfast and coffee in the morning, saying it was “sexist” and like living back in the 50s. “Has he hypnotized her or something? Who does this stuff?” asked one of the hosts. “I mean, I like my husband, but make your own bloody breakfast,” said another.[122]

Feminists even claim that the standard specifications of kitchens are sexist, because the height of countertops and sinks were set in order to be an ideal height for the average-sized woman.[123] And why shouldn’t they be?

A viral video of a girl cooking on a Twitch livestream showed the pan catch fire and she didn’t know what to do so she literally started asking her viewers in a panic hoping they would type something in the chat to help her.[124] It was a grease fire, but the first thing she did was take the pan off the stovetop, turn on the sink, and pour running water all over it, so the fire then got even bigger!

If she would have taken HomeEc class in school (like all girls should), or learned how to cook from her mother like she should have ever since she was little, she would have known to smother the fire by putting the lid on the pan (if it was a metal lid, not glass), or pour baking soda all over it (which releases carbon dioxide when heated so it smothers the flames), or take the pan outside and set it on the driveway where nothing else will catch fire.

But Home Economics (or HomeEc) classes have been deemed sexist and mandating that all girls enroll in them is "sexist."[125] For generations while boys were in auto shop or wood shop class learning about how to fix and maintain vehicles and use tools to build things; girls took HomeEc and learned about cooking, sewing, child care, home management, and interior design so when they entered the real world they would know how to take care of sick children and cook healthy meals for their families—things every mom needs to know, but now learning the essential responsibilities that people need in order to have a productive and well balanced life are shunned, thanks to feminism.

Feminist Poison

Feminism isn't about "equal rights" for women anymore, and hasn't been for generations. It's about disrupting the social order, the divisions of labor, and partnerships between the two sexes and is attempting to suppress the natural instincts of women and turn them against men (or *the Patriarchy,* as feminists say) and even against the idea of being mothers.

Feminism has meant different things depending on the time period and has gone through four different phases, or waves as they're called, since the early 1900s when groups of women banded together to demand the right to vote (called women's suffrage), resulting in the 19th amendment passing in 1919.

The 1960s and 70s marked the second wave, where groups of women demanded they be given more political positions and worked to legalize abortion (succeeding in 1973 with Roe v. Wade). But many feminists still weren't happy, so they continued complaining about things which led to the third wave in the 1990s where they demanded even more women be given leadership positions in the government and business—while simultaneously complaining about men "objectifying" them as they boosted their sex appeal through every possible means in order to use their sexuality to their advantage since they know men are innately suckers for any beautiful woman's requests.

Then around 2012 the fourth wave of feminism arose due to the advent of social media which allowed angry and ugly women from across the country to connect with each other online and affirm each other's maladjustments and abnormal ideas, culminating in new "causes" like celebrating abortions, obesity, and their periods.[126]

Stuck in online echo chambers, most fourth wave feminists (who are usually queers with blue hair which is used to signal to others that's who they are), these women usually find themselves trapped in a downward spiral and hating normal women (especially beautiful ones and White women) for existing, and are so spiteful of their happiness, marriages, and motherhood that they are determined to tear down every institution and social norm that embraces such lifestyles.

The "Women's March" held every January isn't about "women's rights," it's a feminist parade. This is where Madonna voiced her fantasies about blowing up the White House after Donald Trump beat Hillary Clinton for the presidency, and where actress Ashley Judd did her famous rant about her period and having to pay sales tax when she buys tampons.[127]

The feminists today who constantly whine about imaginary problems—like men supposedly making more money than women, fail to acknowledge that men often work jobs which involve much higher safety risks and are exposed to greater physical and health hazards. Not to mention they regularly work jobs that involve backbreaking labor (like construction, pouring concrete, laying brick, roofing, etc.) and also jobs that involve getting dirty every day (like a mechanic or garbage man).

A *Sex and the City* writer, the famous show that aired on HBO following the exploits of a group of women living in New York City, later said she regrets choosing a career over having children because now she is "truly alone."[128] She's worth nearly twenty million dollars, but now says she regrets where she placed her priorities when she was younger. Most feminists eventually find themselves in the same position (minus the wealth) realizing that once their looks fade and guys stop paying attention to them, they have no purpose in life and nobody loves them.

Not having children has other implications aside from future loneliness for most people. And it doesn't just raise the difficult question of who will help look after you when you become elderly, or who will make sure the nursing home isn't taking advantage of you or abusing you. But also who will visit you in the hospital when you get sick or need surgery? Who will inherit your "stuff" when you die? Who will clean out your house? Who will organize your funeral? Who will even know that you died?

Relationships in Shambles

Online dating was once seen as something only computer geeks did. Even when Match.com first launched in the early 1990s many people thought it was odd, and "online dating" was often ridiculed. But today when most people never leave their phone more than an arm's length away, apps like Tinder have turned online dating into a game. Swiping through potential matches is like looking for a new shirt or someplace to eat.

With the new apps to find dates while sitting on your couch at home instead of having to leave the house to go anywhere like a party or even a bar, people feel if a relationship ends they can just pick up their phone and find another date later that day. And like ordering dinner, they scroll through the menu looking at photos and listed interests until they see something they like. It's almost strange now to ask a girl out on a date in person at school, the gym, or at the store.

These "dating" apps have cheapened relationships, leading to others being treated as if they're disposable.[129] They've caused a hedonistic hookup culture, and virtually ruined dating dynamics. Facebook and other social media sites make it easy for old classmates or just friends of friends to contact people privately. And prior to social media and cellphones, if a married person wanted to cheat on their spouse, they couldn't just have their lover call the home phone which sat in the kitchen because it could be picked up by the husband/wife or the kids and blow their cover.

But now everyone has their own phone, and if you don't have their number you can message them privately on Facebook or Instagram. These endless options combined with the moral decay of the culture has caused long term relationships (and especially marriage) to dramatically decline, which will have disastrous consequences further down the road. Facebook is actually cited in one-third of divorces as a major contributing factor.[130]

One survey of Tinder users found that two-thirds of them were already in a relationship, and many of them were even married.[131] But not all of them are looking to cheat or find someone else to dump their partner for. Many of them, it turns out, just crave the attention of others like those who obsess over their Instagram “likes.” They’re seeking validation through matches on Tinder, even though they never intend to actually meet up with anyone.[132]

Normalizing Porn

People once had to go to a seedy adult bookstore or gas station to buy a Playboy or Penthouse magazine, or find where their dad hid his pornos, but now endless porn is just a couple taps away and with few parents using restrictions on their children's tablets or smartphones, it's fully accessible for anyone of any age. For decades since the proliferation of Internet porn the only "safety" mechanism in place is a button users click to "verify" they're at least 18-years old, which is just a self-certification with zero actual verification of their identity or age.[133]

Producing porn, whether explicit photos or a sex tape, used to be completely taboo and something that only extremely vulnerable girls from broken families or those with drug problems would succumb to, but slowly the Left has been normalizing that as well. In 2016 a new "social media" platform launched called OnlyFans which is basically Instagram for adult content where girls post sexually explicit photos and videos of themselves behind a paywall for their subscribers.

It's not even an underground or fringe platform. OnlyFans is so huge that it's now part of American pop culture and boasts three million "content creators" (virtual prostitutes).[134] And tabloids like *The New York Post* regularly publish stories about women who quit their respectable jobs as nurses or scientists, and then "get rich" from their OnlyFans accounts.[135]

In 2021 OnlyFans reluctantly announced they would no longer allow sexually explicit content (which is the only reason it exists) due to banks and credit card processors threatening to refuse to do business with them anymore after a letter signed by 100 members of Congress demanded the Department of Justice investigate them because the site "has become a major marketplace for buying and selling Child Sexual Abuse Material (CSAM) in the United States, as well as soliciting sexual activity with minors."[136] But six days later, the credit card processors changed their mind about severing ties with the "social media" amateur porn giant, so it continues to thrive.[137]

YouPorn and Pornhub are other user generated porn platforms for explicit homemade videos, which have been used to host not just revenge porn (recorded or published without the consent of one of the participants) but also child sexual abuse material as well.[138] These platforms allow turn-key porn production anyone with just a webcam or cellphone can make, all from the comfort of their own bedroom.

In the past, girls would have to respond to postings from porn companies (usually disguised as "model agencies" looking for vulnerable girls to exploit) and travel to their studios because the infrastructure to produce and sell it was expensive and required a degree of technical skills to run a whole website and setup payment systems for credit cards, but OnlyFans and the other "do it yourself" porn platforms have made it just as easy as being an Instagram influencer or YouTuber.

Perhaps equally shocking is that Twitter also allows hard core porn to be posted and shared.[139] Elon Musk didn't ban it after he purchased the platform, and it's the only major social media platform that allows it. Facebook and Instagram have strict policies against just nudity, but Twitter allows hard core porn. That alone should have caused it to be banned from the Apple and Android App Stores, which both have strict policies against sexually explicit content, but they mysteriously allow Twitter to operate as an X-rated app.

And while Democrats whine about "hate speech" on the platform (speech they hate), none of them have a problem with Twitter hosting countless hardcore pornographic videos and allowing accounts by porn stars to promote their explicit content.

Many people who get addicted to porn eventually need more hardcore videos in order to become aroused and get off, so they start watching fetish porn involving all kinds of perverted acts hoping to satisfy their growing sexual appetites. It literally rewires the pleasure sensors in their brain making them less aroused by "normal" porn, and sexual encounters with (actual) women.[140]

Many porn addicts experience what's called porn-induced erectile dysfunction when they try to have sex with a woman because the reward centers of their brain have been desensitized from watching so much porn, and like a drug addict who needs larger doses in order to get high, they have artificially caused a tolerance to build up in terms of sexual arousal.[141]

Promoting Prostitution

Watching porn, and producing amateur "social media" porn isn't just being normalized in the New World Order through OnlyFans, PornHub, and YouPorn. An increasing number of Liberals are boldly supporting the normalization and legalization of *prostitution*. The slogan for their plan is "sex work is real work."[142] It used to be virtually impossible to find anyone except some odd libertarian eccentrics who would call for the legalization of prostitution, but now the idea is gaining popularity in Democrat circles as the next frontier of "civil rights."[143]

Congresswoman Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez has openly endorsed prostitution as a profession, parroting the mantra that "sex work is real work."[144] Ana Kasparian, cohost of *The Young Turks*—one of YouTube's most popular "news" channels, says, "it's totally fine if someone's working as a sex worker, something that we're supportive of," and equates prostitution "rights" with abortion rights.[145]

Teen Vogue magazine supports it too, with articles like "Why Sex Work is Real Work" which endorse prostitution to their young teen readers and recommends prostitution apps be created in the same vein of hookup apps, and says there shouldn't be any stigma attached to it.[146]

George Soros' Open Society Foundation (the largest private donor for Leftist causes) also endorses it, and recommends people call them "sex workers" rather than "prostitutes" because "The term 'sex worker' recognizes that sex work is work. Prostitution, on the other hand, has connotations of criminality and immorality."[147]

Their official stance on the issue is "Sex workers sell sexual services in order to earn a livelihood. The vast majority of sex workers choose to do sex work because it is the best option they have. Many sex workers struggle with poverty and destitution and have few other options for work. Others find that sex work offers better pay and more flexible working conditions than other jobs. And some pursue sex work to explore and express their sexuality."[148]

The TEDx forum also promotes it, giving a platform to a woman for her talk titled "Sex Work is Real Work" in 2022.[149] The ACLU also supports legalizing prostitution, posting their official stance on the issue in an article titled, "Sex Work is Real Work, and it's Time to Treat it That Way."[150]

The Democrat Supervisor of the City of San Francisco, Hillary Ronen, introduced a resolution in early 2023 urging state legislatures to decriminalize prostitution in California.[151] And it likely won't be long before this is a major Democrat Party platform for future congressional or presidential candidates.

Abortion

The messaging behind supporting abortion went from “safe, legal, and rare” to women wearing t-shirts that read “I Had An Abortion” (sold by Planned Parenthood), and Hollywood actresses proudly proclaiming that without getting abortions when they were younger, they wouldn’t have been able to become “stars.”[152]

An organization calling itself “The Satanic Temple,” which exists solely to hate and troll Christians, has wealthy financial backers and lawyers who help them file lawsuits against Christians—including challenging states which have restricted abortions, claiming that banning or restricting abortions violates their “right to practice their religion,” and literally refers to the practice as a “Satanic abortion ritual.”[153]

After the Supreme Court overturned Roe v. Wade in 2022, the ADL [Anti-Defamation League, a Leftist Jewish secular organization] issued a statement denouncing the decision and called abortion a “Jewish value.”[154]

In my previous book, *Hollywood Propaganda: How TV, Movies, and Music Shape Our Culture*, I detail how Planned Parenthood has a special department dedicated to lobbying Hollywood studios and writers to encourage them to insert pro-abortion messages in their projects.[155] For the last decade now they even host a special reception with hundreds of producers, directors, and writers to celebrate films and TV shows that promote abortion.[156]

In 2017, the dating app OkCupid partnered with Planned Parenthood to integrate a special profile badge on users’ accounts to show if they “Stand with Planned Parenthood” as a way to signal to potential matches that if those women get pregnant, guys could be at ease knowing they would kill the baby so they wouldn’t have to become fathers.[157]

When the new Roe v. Wade draft decision was leaked showing the Supreme Court had overruled the previous 1973 decision, a move that would now allow each state to decide whether they want to ban or restrict abortions, Democrats had an even bigger meltdown than usual. Congressman Eric Swalwell warned "The Republicans won't stop with banning abortion. They want to ban interracial marriage. Do you want to save that? Well, then you should probably vote."[158]

Chelsea Manning, (born Bradley Manning before "transitioning" into a "woman" who had been convicted of espionage after leaking classified documents to Wikileaks during the Obama administration), encouraged "her" Twitter followers to buy guns and start training in teams to "protest" the court's decision.[159]

Chicago mayor Lori Lightfoot echoed this sentiment, saying, "To my friends in the LGBTQ+ community—the Supreme Court is coming for us next. This moment has to be a call to arms."[160] She and others were concerned the Supreme Court may also reverse their decision on gay "marriage," which hopefully they will someday, which is what she meant by they're "coming for us next."

After the stunning overturning of Reo v. Way *Vice News* published a story about how people can make "DIY abortion pills" from horse medication, saying "Misoprostol is relatively easy to acquire from veterinary sources, since in addition to medically inducing abortions, it's also used to treat ulcers in horses."[161] The fury unleashed by the Democrats over them not being able to kill babies at will, even up until just before the moment of birth makes them look no different than the ancient Canaanites who used to sacrifice their infants to Molech.

To add some perspective, it's a crime to damage or destroy the eggs of a Bald Eagle, and many other animals that are considered endangered species. It's a felony, in fact.[162] It's even a crime to harm various *plants* if they're located on designated Wetlands.[163] So quite literally, plants and bird eggs are considered more precious to Liberals than unborn human babies.

The Masculinity Crisis In America

Aside from most women not knowing how to cook anymore (or sew, or properly keep a house clean), the majority of men are also failing in their social responsibilities. They don’t know how to check or change the oil in their cars, or even know when it should be done. Lucky for them, newer cars have oil change monitors which notify drivers when it’s time, but that’s beside the point.

Many don’t know how to use basic tools (and don’t even own any). They wouldn’t even know how to stop a squeaky kitchen cabinet (hint: you lubricate the hinge). This is because they’re raised without fathers, so they never learn the basic knowledge or skills that have been a standard part of boy’s lives since the beginning of time.

So many turn to online role models in hopes of learning what being a man is all about, but unfortunately many of those men are preying on the vulnerable and lost in order to take advantage of them financially and use them to boost their own out of control egos. Countless young men came to look up to Andrew Tate, a former kickboxer turned camgirl kingpin who made his fortune as a pornographer exploiting women (and the lonely gullible men who paid to interact with them online).[164]

He later hired a team of social media managers to promote his new scheme of teaching men “how to be men” through his “Hustlers University” online course—which also offers an affiliate program to entice his fans to promote it to others in hopes of making a commission and make some “easy money” themselves.[165]

He is an entertaining guy, like a heel in professional wrestling (the bad guy) playing the part to a T, always wearing sunglasses indoors like some rock star and posting pictures of himself standing in front of fancy cars or seated in a private jet with his shirt halfway unbuttoned, but Andrew Tate is a complete failure of a man. He is a misogynist in the truest sense, but a broken clock is right twice a day.

Sure, some of the cliché truisms he says are valid critiques of society, but the guy is a complete scumbag which was clear from the moment he first started going viral (due in large part to financially incentivising his young teenage fans to spam video clips of him across social media through an affiliate marketing scheme).[166]

It's amazing how so many Conservatives came to see him as some kind of inspiration and sage especially when there are so many clips of him and his brother in their past openly bragging about their camgirls cashing in on suckers.[167]

He'll never know what love is or be in a healthy relationship, let alone a marriage, because he has no conscience and his entire schtick is a money-making charade that compensates for the deep insecurities he is desperately trying to hide.

The so-called *manosphere,* which is the online community of pickup artists, men's rights activists, and hyper anti-feminists is full of phonies and frauds. A prime example being "Jack Murphy" (whose real name is John Goldman) who became a popular "guru" selling online courses claiming he'll teach guys how to be "real men" through his "Liminal Order." He was exposed as a literal cuck (who enjoyed having his wife getting screwed by other men) and sticking dildos up his butt (and talking about having sex with other men) while he was working as the male equivalent of a camgirl.[168]

Other desperate young men look to psychologist Jordan Peterson as a parasocial father figure who is best known for his advice to "clean up your room" which is a metaphor he uses to encourage people to take control of their own lives instead of allowing their environment to dictate their behavior. But despite him building his reputation as a self-help guru with all the answers to life's questions, he had a mental breakdown, becoming suicidal and addicted to benzodiazepines, an anti-anxiety drug, after he couldn't handle the pressures of his wife's kidney cancer diagnosis.[169] A psychologist who couldn't even handle his own problems and emotions, yet became a social media celebrity by dispensing what is seen as profound wisdom to everyone else on how to manage theirs.

Former Rolling Stone music critic Neil Strauss wrote an interesting book called *The Game: Penetrating the Secret Society of Pickup Artists* in 2005, back when online dating was still seen as something only for nerds and before dating apps, which detailed his experiences learning how to develop the courage (and strategies) to actually walk up to women in person and talk to them and get their numbers and schedule dates. Aside from being an autobiographical story about his own journey and personal transformation, the book also conveys how anyone can use the same techniques as he did to dramatically improve their dating life.

His sidekick "Mystery" (Eric Von Markovic) later published his own how-to guide titled *The Mystery Method*, which despite occasionally recommending using some unethical tactics (like lying or stretching the truth) actually does have the social science down pretty solid regarding early stage relationship dynamics, and contains proven strategies to start conversations with girls and get dates the old fashion way—in the real world—face to face, not through some app.

The biggest problem most single and lonely guys face is illustrated by NHL star Wayne Gretsky who used to say you miss 100% of the shots you don't take, and all strategies and tactics aside, if books like Neil Strauss's or Mystery's just convince young men to take action and actually ask out women they're interested in instead of being afraid of rejection, that alone would make a world of difference.

Learning the art of the pickup shouldn't be about bringing girls home from the bar and getting laid (which is actually a terrible idea). It's about developing the skills and confidence to ask the cute bank teller or receptionist at the dentist office for her number if you feel a connection instead of walking away and thinking "what if" on your way home.

While feminism (and all other forms of Liberalism) have thrown relationship dynamics out of balance, and created monsters, there are still plenty of girls who haven't fallen victim to the new culture, and will feel as though they've been rescued by Prince Charming from it once they find a guy whose interests, values, and goals align with their own.

American Symbols and Holidays

The enemy hates America, our past, our present, and everything we stand for—including symbols of our country like the Founding Fathers, the American flag, and even our national holidays. They're trying to change the meaning of America from a place of freedom, prosperity, and ingenuity, to one of exploitation, racism, and oppression in order to weaken the foundation of our society so it will collapse into a socialist / communist revolution.

This is the same strategy China's dictator Mao Zedong used by directing his student-led paramilitary group of faithful followers called the Red Guards to target the "Four Olds"—old customs, old culture, old habits, and old ideas; to have them eradicated so the "new" China could emerge with a bureaucratic superstructure controlling all education, art, and entertainment to facilitate the communist society he had envisioned.[170]

A country's holidays not only preserve its culture, but help each new generation carry on traditions, reflect back on important events, and enjoy the benefits a country has to offer. But now nearly every American holiday from fairly small ones that don't cause much of a celebration like Columbus Day, to big ones like Mother's Day, Father's Day, Easter, and Christmas are attacked every year by the ungrateful and spiteful rejects in our society—just like Mao Zedong's Red Guard did in China, hoping to eliminate patriotism in America and pride in our culture.

Many of them can't even enjoy Martin Luther King Day because it just reminds them of what White people did to the poor Blacks generations ago. I'll detail the attacks on Christmas and Easter in the next chapter because those are the two main targets of the American Marxists, but their list is long, so here's just a brief overview:

Independence Day

Every year when the 4th of July comes around now countless Black people and self-hating Whites cry about how Blacks weren't free when the Declaration of Independence was signed in 1776, so they can't be grateful for the freedoms they enjoy *today* as a result of living in this country. Their opposition to the holiday is like clockwork, and every year there are columns published in mainstream Liberal outlets about how the 4th of July makes Black people feel bad, and lists their grievances about why they shouldn't celebrate it.[171]

The holiday causes disgruntled "African" Americans to blame "the White man" for their own personal failures because of what happened to ancestors of theirs whose names they don't even know. Many dream of one day getting reparations, and think they're entitled to millions of dollars each.[172] Marxist Democrat Congresswoman Cori Bush from Missouri says "When they say that the 4th of July is about American Freedom, remember this: the freedom they're referring to is for white people. This land is stolen land and Black people still aren't free."[173]

Vox, a well-funded Leftist "news" website published an article titled "3 Reasons the American Revolution Was a Mistake," which argues that declaring independence from England was "a monumental mistake" and "We should be mourning the fact that we left the United Kingdom, not cheering it."[174]

It goes on to say that the United States should have remained a British colony because fewer Native Americans would have been oppressed and slavery would have supposedly ended sooner! They even claim our form of government would be better since Britain has a parliamentary system instead of our three branch separation of powers system. (Britain doesn't have a free speech amendment in their constitution, by the way, and instead have strict laws that criminalize "hate speech.")

Of course *Vox* couldn't conclude their screed without distain for White people, saying, "The main benefit of the revolution to colonists was that it gave more political power to America's white male minority."[175] It's always the White man's fault!

On the eve of Independence Day a few years ago, *The Washington Post* declared, "It's time to reconsider the global legacy of July 4th 1776," and denounced American independence saying it "helped further colonialism and white supremacy."[176] The article goes on to lament how after freeing ourselves from the British empire we went on to build an empire of our own, acquiring Hawaii, Puerto Rico, the Philippines, and Guam—and that America reinforced "black and indigenous lives did not matter."[177]

The Associated Press published a story on Independence Day in 2023 about how the word "patriot" is now often seen as a negative word because "Today, the word and its variants have morphed beyond the original meaning. It has become infused in political rhetoric and school curriculums, with varying definitions, while being appropriated by white nationalist groups."[178]

That same year Ben and Jerry's, the over-priced "super premium" ice cream tweeted, "This 4th of July, it's high time we recognize that the US exists on stolen Indigenous land and commit to returning it," and linked to a petition demanding South Dakota give the land where Mount Rushmore stands back to the Sioux Indian tribes as part of the Land Back movement, which demands that "traditional territories" of Native American tribes be given back to them.[179]

But it turns out that the Ben and Jerry's factory in South Burlington, Vermont sits on land that used to belong to the Abenaki tribe until British colonists arrived in North America and forced them out.[180] They probably didn't even know that, and surely don't care, because if they meant what they said about supporting the Land Back movement they would turn the deed to their property over to the tribe.

Thanksgiving

Thanksgiving offends Liberals too because it reminds them of how the pilgrims “stole the land from Native Americans.” But if someone is dumb enough to trade Manhattan for $24 worth of beads and trinkets (which is purportedly what the Native Americans did with the early settlers), then that’s their loss. Many Liberals go so far as to say Thanksgiving is a celebration of “White imperialists” and the supposed “genocide” early settlers committed against the natives.[181]

But it’s not just a few thousand crazies on Twitter. Such insane ideas have institutional support, and as usual, that of Hollywood celebrities.[182] Marxist media outlets now publish editorials from Native Americans every year about how Thanksgiving hurts their feelings because it reminds them of their ancestors’ failings. The official YouTube Twitter account even posted an animated GIF showing a group of Native American girls tipping over a dinner table filled with the traditional food in protest of the holiday.[183]

They also tweeted a link to a video by Francesca Ramsey (best known for complaining about White kids wearing certain Halloween costumes) titled “5 Comebacks For Your Racist Relative During The Holidays,” because Leftists obsess over non-White people who suffer from inferiority complexes.[184] Previous years’ tweets had been about helping non-profit organizations feed homeless and needy people on Thanksgiving, or “Thanksgiving Fun Facts,” but that was before YouTube went full libtard.[185]

When the NFL’s Washington Redskins were scheduled to play Thanksgiving one year, it added extra “insult” according to those triggered by holiday because they considered the team’s very name to be a “racist slur.”[186] A few years later the team’s name was changed to the “Washington Football Team” (after 87-years as the Redskins) as an interim name, and then later to the Washington Commanders in order to appease critics who kept harping about how the team’s name was “racist.”

Marxist media outlets now even ring the alarm about the supposed "environment impact" of Thanksgiving, claiming that it increases greenhouse gas emissions and is contributing to climate change.[187] Vice "News" calculated what they claimed to be the CO2 emissions for preparing a turkey, writing, "cooking a typical Thanksgiving dinner contributes 80 pounds of CO2 to the planet's decline. That's equivalent to the carbon emissions of driving about 100 miles in your average American car."[188]

Others echo these concerns, including *The Huffington Post,* which published an article titled "The Environmental Impact Of Your Thanksgiving Dinner," and suggested "alternative ingredients that cause less environmental damage," going so far as to say people should consider *not serving turkey at all*, and use plant-based foods instead.[189]

Many of the White people who hate Thanksgiving are just spiteful since they grew up in dysfunctional families that probably don't even get together for the holiday, or if they did when they were growing up, it was an utter disaster and regretful. But instead of trying to break the cycle by starting their own family to restore the tradition, they just invent reasons to complain about the holiday and try to spoil everyone else's fun.

A new form of virtue signaling has arose in recent years called a "land acknowledgement," where people openly apologize to ancient Native American tribes which used to live in the region where an event is occurring. For example, at the Oscars in 2020 just before actor Taika Waititi presented the nominees for an award, he did a "land acknowledgement" by saying that the Tongva, the Tataviam, and the Chumash used to live in the vicinity where the Oscars ceremony was being held.[190] It's a way of apologizing for White people modernizing the region, or as the Leftists say, "colonizing" it.

Such a ridiculous practice isn't just done by Hollywood actors who often embrace fringe causes hoping to look like they're helping ordinary people. To kick off an online Microsoft training seminar in 2021, the hosts began by saying, "We need to acknowledge that the land where the Microsoft campus is situated was traditionally occupied by the Sammamish, Duwamish, Snoqualmie, Suquamish, Muckleshoot, Snohomish, Tulalip, and other coast-Salish peoples since time immemorial. A people who are still continuing to honor and bring to light their amazing heritage."[191]

These ridiculous land acknowledgements even occur before some city council meetings and board of supervisors meetings.[192] A growing number of schools even hold land acknowledgment ceremonies, and some have put up plaques inside of schools as a form of their "acknowledgement" as well.[193]

The idiots who engage in such a ridiculous practice never mention that Native American tribes were at war with each other, long before the European settlers arrived in North America (not to mention they committed genocide against each other as well, and enslaved those from other tribes who survived).[194] But as usual, all the problems other ethnic groups have experienced throughout all of history, are blamed on White people.

Halloween

"Progressives" can barely enjoy Halloween anymore either because some stores might sell costumes the snowflakes think are "cultural appropriation." These same people don't have a problem letting kids dress up as psychotic mass murderers for Halloween, but if they happen to wear a rasta wig or sombrero, then it's the end of the world.

Megyn Kelly was famously fired from hosting NBC's flagship show *Today* after saying she didn't see a problem with White kids dressing up as characters that happen to be of another race.[195] The following day she even issued a dramatic apology on air, starting the show by saying how sorry she was—how she was "wrong," and it's "not okay." But that was the last time she would appear on the show.[196] From the media outrage over her comments, you would have thought she shouted out the n-word on air, but she just dismissed the insane controversy over White kids wearing certain Halloween costumes.

Disney pulled a costume for their animated film *Moana* after morons complained that it was "brownface" and "cultural appropriation," thus offensive.[197] In the film, a demigod named Maui (voiced by Dwayne "The Rock" Johnson) is a Pacific Islander, with his arms covered in tattoos and he wears a grass skirt. But if that style of clothing is worn by a White kid who loves the movie, then that's "offensive" to Pacific Islanders. So the costume was recalled and banned.[198]

There were even complaints about White kids wearing the Black Panther costume in some promotional pictures advertising the sale of the costume on Walmart and Target's websites.[199] Their grievances are obviously absurd, but imagine the backlash if White people complained that a Black kid was pictured modeling a Superman costume! The Democrats in Congress would pass a resolution denouncing the complaints and the Justice Department would launch a Civil Rights investigation!

Mother’s Day

Mother’s Day is offensive to many Liberals too now since gay men who are raising children are confronted with the reality of the horrifying and unnatural environment they’re forcing “their” children to grow up in, so there’s a push to make Mother’s Day “more inclusive” for LGBTQ people.[200]

For Mother’s Day 2022, clothing company Calvin Klein released an ad featuring a pregnant transgender “man” wearing only underwear with “his” belly sticking out where the poor unfortunate baby is growing.[201] The person’s breasts were surgically removed, so the mother won’t be able to properly feed the baby once it’s born and will have to resort to formula instead of breastmilk.

Some transgender “women” are even posting photos online showing them “breastfeeding” babies, who they abuse by having the babies suck on their fake “breasts” despite not being able to produce any milk.[202]

There are now even transgender “women” who post TikTok videos about how they’re deciding to celebrate Mother’s Day despite actually having *fathered* children because now they identify as “women.”[203]

The “Human Rights Campaign,” a Leftist queer lobbying organization, has a guide for teachers called “Welcoming Schools” which encourages them to “develop more inclusive practices around celebrating Mother’s and Father’s Days” and recommends a book called *Stella Brings the Family* which is about a girl whose school is having a Mother’s Day celebration but Stella has “two daddies” and doesn’t have a mom to invite to the party so the book is designed to “help” kids “acquire the vocabulary to talk about LGBTQ families.”[204]

An increasing number of schools are just canceling Mother’s Day celebrations altogether. The madness seems to have started in 2017 and has since spread.[205] *The Washington Post* complains, “For some gay parents, Mother’s Day (or Father’s Day) is awkward” and features numerous gay couples who call them "Hallmark holidays" that "don't merit a celebration."[206]

GLAAD—the Gay and Lesbian Alliance Against Defamation lobbying organization, has a "Mother's Day Resource Kit" that provides "potential story ideas and suggestions on how to make coverage of Mother's Day more inclusive." Some of their recommendations are to, "Include a lesbian or transgender mother as part of a composite profile of how mothers in the region enjoy the holiday. Profile a lesbian couple's journey to adopt (either locally or abroad). Report on the legal difficulties faced by lesbian couples as they try to become parents. Profile a mother who has come out as lesbian, bisexual or transgender to her children, spouse/partner or extended family. Profile a child who has come out to his or her mother or grandmother."[207]

In 2018 *Fortune* magazine published an article titled "Making Mother's Day More Inclusive" and shows two gay Black men with a baby. It starts off saying "Mother's Day can be fraught for many reasons for many people," and repeats the same Leftist complaints about how gay men raising children together are uncomfortable with the holiday.[208] Some lunatics are even upset that Mother's Day leaves out women who don't have children and say it should be a day "for all women" and "there's no need to feel left out" if a woman never had children![209]

The British Medical Association, the equivalent of the American Medical Association in the United States, issued new "guidance" in 2017 recommending doctors and other health care providers not refer to pregnant women as pregnant *women*, and instead call them *pregnant people*.[210] While laughable at the time, the insane trend has caught on and now the Center for Disease Control in the United States,[211] Planned Parenthood, and other organizations recommend using the same term.[212] That or *birthing person*.[213]

During her confirmation hearing after being appointed as Supreme Court nominee, Ketanji Brown Jackson (who was chosen by Joe Biden simply because she's a Black woman) couldn't even provide a definition for the word *woman* when asked by Republican Senator Marsha Blackburn. "I'm not a biologist," she responded, which proved the point the senator was trying to raise by asking it.[214]

Liberals are afraid to say what a woman is now, because they don't want to ostracize transgender people who "identify" as women. And admitting that trans “women” aren’t real women would derail the Marxists’ gender bending agenda, so when asked the basic question “what is a woman?” they freeze up, and avoid answering the question, or provide a nonsense response like “a woman is whoever identifies as a woman.”

Father’s Day

Father’s Day reinforces *cisgender heteronormative patriarch stereotypes* of men controlling the grill and so Liberals are upset about that, and they also feel it’s offensive to single mothers whose children don’t have fathers in their lives—and lesbian couples who have adopted children or purchased sperm from a sperm bank and had themselves artificially inseminated since their poor children don’t have a dad.

And since most Black kids don’t have fathers in their homes and Father’s Day is an uncomfortable reminder of that fact, the holiday is also deemed racially insensitive.[215] The average Black woman has children by two or three different fathers (*baby daddies* as they call them), none of whom they’ve ever married and on average none of them even live in the home with her and the children.[216] Another uncomfortable fact about the Black community you’re not supposed to mention, which has also been the inspiration for some very politically incorrect jokes you’re not supposed to tell either.

The Huffington Post published an article titled “Three Reasons Why Father’s Day Should Be Abolished,” and complains that dads are often the “secondary parent” because the mother is usually the primary caregiver since men typically work longer hours while moms are in charge of childcare and housework, and even calls the holiday a waste of money.[217]

Others who have no children, along with those whose fathers were abusive or absent, are also upset about Father’s Day, prompting *The Chicago Tribune* to ask “Is Father’s Day Outdated?” They say since the holiday triggers bad memories for some it should be abolished. Others have been calling for it be renamed “Special Person’s Day” instead.[218] For these same reasons some schools are now doing away with acknowledging the holiday at all.[219]

LGBTQ groups are upset that Father’s Day is about normal men (straight men) and not homosexuals or transgenders, so GLAAD published a “Father’s Day Resource Kit” (just like they did for Mother’s Day) to encourage their allies in the media to make sure they include queers in their Father’s Day news coverage and television show plots.[220]

“The lives of gay, bisexual and transgender parents and their families are often absent in Father’s Day coverage since print and electronic press reports often focus solely on straight parents,” they complain. Their “resource kit” even provides story ideas and other suggestions on how to make Father’s Day more “inclusive” which are just as ridiculous as you could imagine.[221]

Valentine’s Day

Valentine’s Day upsets these same crazies too because it “perpetuates heteronormativity,” a Leftist buzzword meaning that heterosexual couples are the norm (which of course they are) but that upsets them because all the commercials throughout the entire history of the holiday (until the queer Pride pandemic) featured couples consisting of a man and a woman celebrating the holiday and that reminds LGBTQ people that they are a fringe minority (despite efforts to artificially amplify their representation in media).

It used to be just feminists who get upset about Valentine’s Day because they’re perpetually single and have nobody special in their lives to celebrate it with, so they lash out every February 14th when it comes around, publishing a slew of blogs, YouTube videos and TikToks complaining about it. But now with the Marxist’s cultural insurrection underway, Valentine’s Day is under attack for not being gay.

The ADL complains, “Be aware of how some holidays can reinforce restrictive social norms around gender identity and sexual orientation. For example, as students get older and Valentine’s Day becomes more focused on romantic relationships and not friendships, celebrations may reinforce heterosexist notions that all relationships are between a boy and a girl and marginalize LGBTQ youth, or youth who simply are not interested in romantic relationships.”[222]

University student newspapers are usually the most upset about Valentine’s Day being about normal (heterosexual) couples, and every year publish articles spewing their heterophobia. The University of Utah’s paper complains, “For individuals that identify outside of the gender binary, this heteronormative depiction of Valentine’s Day presents other problems—not only does it exclude any potential relationships they might be involved in, it also dismisses the existence of their gender identity altogether.”[223]

One student interviewed for the article said, “I perceive Valentine’s Day as a huge piece of heteronormativity. While having good intentions, it really pushes the norm of cis[gender] male and cis[gender] female romance. For instance, pretty much every movie and TV show's portrayal of this day is between a cis[gender] man and cis[gender] woman. It makes me a little upset, especially because I feel like my ideal relationship is never shown onscreen."[224]

"Cisgender" if you don't know, is a cultural marxist term meaning someone whose genitalia matches their gender identity, or as they say, whose gender identity "corresponds" to the sex they were "assigned at birth." *Cis* is Latin for "on this side of," which is the opposite of *trans* which means "across from" or "on the other side of." Or as comedian Norm MacDonald used to say, "It's a way of marginalizing a normal person."

The student newspaper at California State University, San Marcos whines that, "The holiday perpetuates a fixed depiction of couples and romance as primarily held between a man and a woman," and blames "the media" for heterosexual relationships being viewed as the norm.[225]

Some elementary schools are canceling Valentine's Day celebrations which involve arts and crafts and forbid students from handing out Valentine's cards to their classmates. One such school sent out a notice to parents saying, "While we acknowledge the celebration of Valentine's, and are mindful of the popularity of that day, it is not celebrated by all students/families in our community. It is essential that all students feel welcomed and reflected at school, and that our celebrations do not negatively impact our families and students."[226] It also explicitly told parents not to let their children bring any Valentine's cards or candy.

The principal of an elementary school in Saint Paul, Minnesota who canceled Valentine's Day celebrations said he was concerned that kids doing arts and crafts or exchanging Valentine's Day cards may "suppress" some students![227] Elementary schools in an East Lansing, Michigan district also canceled Valentine's Day celebrations, saying they can cause "unintended consequences" such as "drama and teasing."[228]

A Rutgers University psychology professor is urging *all schools* to cancel Valentine's Day celebrations because it's about "romantic love" and so it "does not have a place in school."[229]

It Never Ends

Columbus Day is another annual reminder of how the early European settlers treated the natives which sparks the usual rounds of complaints, so progressives have been pushing to not just cancel Columbus Day, but to replace it with a new holiday they call Indigenous Peoples' Day to honor and commemorate Native Americans.

In 1992 the city of Berkeley, California symbolically renamed Columbus Day to Indigenous Peoples' Day and nobody really noticed or took the move seriously and just wrote off the idea as coming from a bunch of hippies, but as the years went on more and more cities began officially replacing Columbus Day with Indigenous Peoples' Day.[230] In 2017 the Los Angeles city council voted to do so, becoming the largest city to make the change.[231]

Two years later Washington D.C.'s city council did the same thing.[232] And as president, Joe Biden issued a presidential proclamation in 2021 declaring October 10th (Columbus Day) to be "Indigenous Peoples' Day."[233] Now on the iPhone calendar it marks the "holiday" automatically as such, and the notification cannot be removed.[234]

At some point they'll probably fully cancel Columbus Day, purging it from all calendars like the toppled confederate monuments were removed from public display and the confederate flag banned, claiming it's disgraceful to commemorate the "violent colonization in the Western hemisphere."

But if the European settlers hadn't colonized North America, instituted our form of government—bringing with it law and order, and designed and built the infrastructure of modern society; then the Native American tribes may still be living in tepees, warring with each other, and doing rain dances hoping to get their crops to grow so they wouldn't starve instead of having the luxuries of grocery stores and other modern conveniences.

And without the Europeans establishing colonies here, the African Americans wouldn’t be Americans at all, because if their ancestors weren’t brought here as slaves then they would have been born and raised in any number of the third world countries in Africa, many living in dirt huts and walking around barefoot not owning any shoes. But because of what their ancestors went through, they get to enjoy everything that the United States has to offer.

American Monuments

When there's a revolution in a country, the old flag and monuments are torn down and replaced by symbols of the new regime. There is a famous video of a gigantic Saddam Hussein statue being toppled during the War in Iraq showing Iraqis celebrating and hitting it with their shoes once it fell to the ground (a sign of disrespect in their culture).[235] And in the 21st century United States, countless monuments were toppled in a similar fashion as the attempted Marxist revolution began heating up.[236]

Since Leftists hate America's history, culture, and customs, it only makes sense that they would focus that hatred on American monuments. But not just the old "racist" Confederate monuments, which have stood in the South for a hundred and fifty years. They also want statues of the Founding Fathers torn down, and ultimately the American flag that flies on top of the U.S. Capitol building.

During a discussion about numerous Confederate monuments being torn down across the South on CNN, one of their contributors named Angela Rye called for statues of George Washington to be torn down too because he owned slaves, saying, "To me, I don't care if it's a George Washington statue or Thomas Jefferson, they all need to come down."[237] Race-baiting grifter extraordinaire Al Sharpton agrees.[238] And so did the city council of New York, which had a statue of Thomas Jefferson removed from City Hall which had stood there for over 100 years.[239] Later they considered removing more statues and artwork of Jefferson, and those honoring George Washington too.[240]

A few years before the height of the anti-Confederate monument hysteria (which succeeded in removing nearly 100 monuments across the South in the year 2020 alone), protesters in Atlanta vandalized a Peace Monument that was set up in 1911 to symbolize reconciliation between the North and the South after the Civil War, thinking it was a Confederate statue of some kind.[241] A statue of Abraham Lincoln (who freed the slaves) was vandalized in Chicago with graffiti saying "colonizer."[242]

Mount Rushmore is also a target of frequent protesters and even threats to blow it up.[243] *Vice News* wrote an article originally titled "It's Time To Blow Up Mount Rushmore" and then quietly changed it to "Let's Get Rid of Mount Rushmore" after controversy grew about them trying to incite violence.[244]

Speaker of the House Nancy Pelosi responded to the rash of vandalism and angry mobs toppling confederate monuments in the wake of the George Floyd riots by saying, "If the community doesn't want the statue there, the statue shouldn't be there," adding, "I don't care that much about statues."[245] One reporter pressed her, asking "Respectfully, shouldn't that be done by a commission, or the city council—not a mob, in the middle of the night throwing it into the harbor?" to which she responded, "People will do what they do," and shrugged off the mobs as if what they were doing was no big deal.[246]

Interestingly, George Orwell foresaw this kind of cultural erasure in his novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, writing, "One could not learn history from architecture any more than one could learn it from books. Statues, inscriptions, memorial stones, the names of streets—anything that might throw light upon the past had been systematically altered."[247]

They're engaged in a cultural genocide (not to be confused with an ethnic genocide, which is the deliberate killing of a large group of *people* from a particular nation or ethnic group with the purpose of eradicating it). *Cultural* genocide is defined as "acts and measures undertaken to destroy nations' or ethnic groups' culture through spiritual, national, and cultural destruction."[248] This is done through destroying cultural artifacts like books, artwork, and monuments (or even buildings).

Destruction of such artifacts is actually a violation of numerous international treaties which aim to protect such objects even in times of war. The Treaty on the Protection of Artistic and Scientific Institutions and Historic Monuments (also known as the Roerich Pact), which was signed by 21 different countries reads, "The historic monuments, museums, scientific, artistic, educational and cultural institutions shall be considered as neutral and as such respected and protected by belligerents. The same respect and protection shall be due to the personnel of the institutions mentioned above. The same respect and protection shall be accorded to the historic monuments, museums, scientific, artistic, educational and cultural institutions in time of peace as well as in war.”[249]

The National Anthem

For generations the National Anthem had been proudly played before nationally televised sporting events to signify how fortunate we are to live in the United States where citizens can enjoy such entertainment at their leisure, but that tradition too came under attack by anti-American forces within our own country.

That battle became part of pop culture in 2016 when the San Francisco 49ers quarterback Colin Kaepernick (who was adopted as a child by a nice White family since his Black biological mother and father abandoned him) started kneeling (or sitting) during the song instead of proudly standing with his hand over his heart in order to “protest” against supposed “police brutality” and to show solidarity with the Marxist Black Lives Matter movement.[250]

It sparked a national debate with the usual leaders of cultural decay—Hollywood celebrities and Liberal “journalists,” siding with Kaepernick and painting him as some kind of civil rights hero. Then the tradition itself was attacked, with many calling for the song to stop being performed at sporting events all together.[251]

Mark Cuban, owner of the Dallas Mavericks NBA team, quietly stopped playing the national anthem before games at his stadium in November 2020, but then resumed the tradition after pushback from the NBA three months later.[252]

New Orleans Saints quarterback Drew Brees *apologized* for saying that he would still stand during the National Anthem and thought people kneeling were disrespecting the flag.[253] The following day after his initial comments he posted a video on Instagram saying, “It breaks my heart to know the pain I have caused. I would like to apologize to my friends, teammates, the City of New Orleans, the Black community, NFL community and anyone I hurt with my comments yesterday. In speaking with some of you, it breaks my heart to know the pain I have caused.”[254]

All that for just disagreeing with those who refused to respect the National Anthem at the games! To appease the crazies, the NFL started having a singer perform the "Black National Anthem" before games in the 2021 season, which is a song that some Black people feel "better represents" them.[255] Many disgruntled Black people think the National Anthem itself is racist, and it's a celebration of "White supremacy."[256]

The NAACP, the National Association for the Advance of Colored People, says it's one of the most racist songs in America, and have lobbied legislatures to remove it as a our national anthem.[257]

Democrat Congressman Cedric Richmond of Louisiana, who is the head of the "Congressional Black Caucus" (a group of Black congressmen who work to promote the interests of Black people over other Americans), supported a petition posted on Change.org calling for it to be abolished, saying it contains "racism, elitism, and even sexism."[258]

The American Flag

The American flag obviously symbolizes our great nation (or at least what a great nation we *used* to be), and since the Marxists hate everything about the United States—from our Founding Fathers, to the Bill of Rights, and every aspect of our culture, it should come as no surprise that the very sight of Old Glory sends them into a hissy fit as well.

A survey conducted in 2018 by the non-profit Foundation for Liberty and American Greatness found that 1 out of 5 millennials see the American flag as "a sign of intolerance and hatred."[259] In 2015, I posted a YouTube video showing me asking random people walking along a boardwalk by the beach in southern California if they would sign a petition to "ban" the American flag and issue a new flag featuring rainbow stripes for "diversity," and many people gladly supported the cause.[260] While it was slightly funny at the time, it was an early indicator of the declining patriotism in America and the growing hostility from within.

Nike canceled the rollout of a limited edition shoe that was scheduled to be released in 2019 to commemorate Independence Day because it featured the Betsy Ross flag, a flag that represents the original 13 colonies.[261] The cancellation came after complains by Colin Kaepernick who had become the face of Nike, landing a multi-million dollar contract with them the previous year.[262]

In the past, athletes like Michael Jordan and Andre Agassi were the face of the sneaker giant, and they never engaged in divisive political rhetoric or got involved in political causes. Instead, they strictly stuck to sports, knowing it would be bad for business to ostracize half of their fans by publicly aligning with either political party or anything having to do with politics at all. But today, promoting Liberal political causes is put before profits and most of corporate America is now in a competition with each other over who can best use their resources to promote "social justice."[263]

A group of students at a California high school were sent home after they came to class on Cinco de Mayo (the Mexican holiday, meaning May 5th) wearing shirts with the American flag on them. The school considered their shirts to be "cultural disrespect" and forbid the students from wearing them.[264] They sued the school for violating their first amendment rights, but the Ninth Circuit court ruled *against* the students![265] Their lawyers wanted to take the case to the Supreme Court, but in 2015 (when it was still dominated by Liberals) they rejected even hearing the case![266]

The Sigma Chi fraternity at Stanford University was told by a school administrator that the American flag flying on their frat house could be seen as "offensive, intimidating, aggressive or alienating" to others.[267] In response, the frat bought an even larger flag the very next day and hung that one outside as a "silent but visible protest."[268] They didn't get a letter from the school because they were flying a Confederate flag or one with an expletive or offensive imagery. They were just flying an *American* flag!

Comedian Sarah Silverman, best known for being Jimmy Kimmel's ex-girlfriend from many years ago, said in her now defunct Hulu show that the American flag makes her "scared" and "shaken" because she's a Jew, and "nationalism is innately terrifying for Jews" because the Nazis were nationalists, meaning they were highly dedicated to their own nation and it formed a central part of their identity.

And so Americans saying "We're number one" and posting a flag outside their home is too nationalistic for her, because it's "really like an old bed buddy of racism and xenophobia."[269] So, she's worried that some Americans (the patriotic ones) like America too much, and they remind her of Nazis because of their national pride.

MSNBC contributor and *New York Times* board member Mara Gay says she thinks it's "disturbing" that so many Donald Trump supporters fly the American flag because it sends the message that this is "their" country.[270] And now every year around the 4th of July numerous TikTok videos go viral of Black people complaining about seeing all the American flags everywhere, and insisting that anyone who has one flying outside their house must be "some racist ass White mother fuckers."[271]

The Coming Collapse of the United States?

The polarization between Red states and Blue states has never been more intense, aside from the Civil War era. The coronavirus lockdowns in 2020 and 2021 clearly showed the vast disagreement between different states regarding mandates for masks, vaccines, and forced school and business closures. And with such dramatically different views regarding abortion, school curriculums, transgenderism, reparations, and other irreconcilable divides, many wonder at what point do we have a "national divorce" and split the country in two, or numerous different Republics.

When the Soviet Union collapsed in 1991, various regions broke off into independent republics. And the borders of many countries have changed throughout history as they rose and fell. So it's not unforeseeable that at some point in the future the United States could break apart into various regional republics. Nearly a dozen Conservative counties in Oregon have been trying to secede and be annexed into Idaho, in what's called the Greater Idaho Movement.[272]

For decades fringe voices have been calling for Texas to secede, but nobody took such people seriously; although now many have been wondering what possible solution is there to America's growing cultural divide other than a *national divorce?*

If the Supreme Court gets stacked with a Liberal majority and keeps passing draconian laws that businesses and teachers would have to legally follow or get sued into bankruptcy—like the "Equality Act" that Democrats keep hoping to cram through, which would force everyone to recognize dozens of different "genders" and allow anyone to declare themselves a man or a woman (or neither), and let them to participate in any activities which had been exclusive to that sex—including giving them access to locker rooms and showers (and competing on girls sports teams if someone self identifies as a "girl")—then what recourse would normal people have at that point?

Businesses would lose their license and be shut down and sued by left-wing activists or the Justice Department for violating the “civil rights” of the gender benders. Employees would be fired if they refused to play along with a transgender customer’s “identity,” or if they referred to a co-worker as a he/him or a she/her if that person “identifies” as “gender non-binary.”

What do we have in common with today’s Democrats? Our moral values, political interests, and economic models are completely polar opposites. The old days of trying to find common ground on various issues or compromise on certain things in order to win other concessions are over.

The debates about what to do politically with the country are no longer about which group of people should get tax cuts or which communities should get federal funding for infrastructure or social welfare programs. They’re much more personal, and the differences are so much more extreme than anyone in previous generations could have ever imagined.

Every day more Conservatives want nothing to do with Democrat policies (and vice versa). And not just economic policies, but policies in schools and the workplace. We even have drastically different views about what entertainment we want to watch since many long-established shows, sporting events, and even television commercials now bombard audiences with divisive political propaganda using once-great brand name products like Bud Light, Gillette, and Hershey’s to normalize drag queens, celebrate gay “marriage,” and promote transgenderism to children.

Our national debt is economically unsustainable, the lack of patriotism and open resentment and hatred for the United States from many of our own citizens is unprecedented. The floods of countless *millions* of illegal aliens who will never assimilate into American culture and instead are only diluting it by importing their own are forever changing the social landscape. Many historians (and ordinary Americans) see the warning signs flashing that we may be in the late stages of an empire—one that appears to be approaching a complete collapse.

Christianity and Churches

People who love sin always hate God because His existence and moral code is offensive to their debauchery, deception, and destructive lifestyles. And while many Liberals hate God, they specifically hate Christians because Christianity is very clear about God's principles. Instead of some generic and nebulous "god," Christians believe in a very specific Deity who has laid out very clear codes of conduct in the Bible. And this conduct is often directly opposed to the way Liberals live their lives.

Muslims mostly avoid scorn from the Left because they're seen as a non-White minority group and thus "oppressed." Liberals rarely if ever criticize Islam or Muslims, but love to espouse their hatred of Christians. Even fewer people criticize Judaism or Jews because they know they'll instantly be branded an "antisemite" and have their career destroyed.

You hear about how terrible "Islamophobia" and "antisemitism" is all the time, but never about *Christianphobia*. It's not even seen as a real word. But Christians are the most hated group of people in America, and contrary to popular belief, the most persecuted religious group in the world.[273] And not just in the Middle East or 3rd world countries in Africa, but also in Europe and even the United States.[274]

When Evangelist Franklin Graham, Billy Graham's son, planned to give a series of sermons around the UK, every venue he had booked (including in Birmingham, Liverpool, and Sheffield) canceled on him over what they said was his past "homophobic and Islamophobic" comments for preaching that homosexuality is "something to be repentant of, not something to be flaunted, praised or politicized," and for calling Islam a "wicked and evil" religion.[275]

The city council in San Antonio, Texas voted to ban Chick-fil-A from their new airport, claiming the restaurant has a "legacy of anti-LGBTQ behavior" because it's a Christian owned company and famously stays closed on Sundays, the Lord's Day.[276] Shortly after, another airport in Buffalo, New York did the same thing for the same reason.[277] *New York Magazine* then published an article celebrating the ban and listing a bunch of other restaurants that sell chicken sandwiches, recommending people eat there instead, so they're not "supporting our nation's hate mongers."[278]

The New Yorker (different from *New York Magazine*) complained that Chick-Fil-A was "infiltrating New York City" when they expanded there, and called it "creepy" that their corporate mission statement mentions God.[279]

The Left hates Hobby Lobby, the mega arts and crafts store for the same reason. They've donated to various Christian causes supporting pro-life legislation and opposing gay "marriage."[280] And they're also closed on Sundays, an old tradition many businesses followed until around the 1980s. So Hobby Lobby is often the target of rabid Leftists online who would never even shop there anyway because they don't have an ounce of creativity in their brains so they would never even think of going to an arts and crafts store.

One of America's largest Christian legal defense groups, Alliance Defending Freedom, was banned from Amazon.com's charity fundraising program *Amazon Smile* after the Southern Poverty Law Center branded them a "hate group" because they defend businesses in court which are bullied by LGBTQ extremists trying to force them to engage in practices that violate their religious beliefs—like baking gay "wedding" cakes and catering gay "weddings."[281]

At the Jersey Shore, a large pier in the Ocean Grove community that has two sections, one which extends perpendicular to the main walkway near the end, has been interpreted to look like a Christian cross from the air, so it came under attack by LGBTQ extremists who complained it was a religious symbol.[282]

In one of Project Veritas' undercover investigations they caught an assistant principal in Connecticut on tape saying that he wouldn't hire Conservatives or Christians.[283] If someone said the same thing about not hiring Jews or Muslims it would have caused a national scandal with

Democrats in Congress and the Justice Department launching an investigation, but this story went virtually unnoticed in the media.[284]

When a group of Christians were spotted hanging out in a coffee shop in Seattle by the owner (who is a queer) he started yelling at them to leave and said he would "fuck Christ in the ass," and then sexually harassed them by talking about how he has sex with his boyfriend.[285] As the group left he told them to tell their friends (other Christians) not to come there.[286]

The entire incident was captured on video and posted online but the business owner faced no consequences. If he went on a rant about Jews or Muslims and kicked them out, it would have been one of the top stories in the country and Jewish groups like the ADL would have ran him out of business by suing him for discrimination. But discriminating against a group of Christians is accepted. And sadly this isn't an isolated incident. It's a growing trend.

A man wearing a "Jesus Saves" shirt in the Mall of America in Minnesota was told by a security guard that he needed to take it off or leave because it was considered to be "soliciting," which is a violation of the mall's rules.[287] Just wearing a shirt promoting Jesus was deemed the same as if he was handing out flyers, which is what the ban on soliciting is actually in place to prevent—which is a reasonable policy and one that nearly every business has, but now just seeing the name Jesus on a t-shirt is offensive.

A Christian group in Virginia called the Family Foundation had their dinner reservations canceled after the owner learned that they oppose abortion and gay "marriage."[288] The owner proudly posted on his Instagram about it, and this sort of thing likely happens a lot more than people know because most of the time such discrimination isn't going to make the news since the business owners aren't going to brag about what they've done on social media.

Leftists tried to get the husband and wife team Chip and Joanna Gaines fired from their HGTV home renovation show in 2016 because they go to church and their church—like any real church that believes in the Bible—doesn't support gay "marriage."[289] But despite the controversy they kept their show and they'll be safe as long as they don't voice their opinions about gay "marriage" themselves.

Other Christian HGTV hosts, the Benham brothers (not to be confused with the "Property Brothers," a different pair of twin brothers on the network), were going to help people renovate their shabby homes in a new series until they got caught up in a news cycle that smeared them as “anti-gay” and “anti-choice extremists” because unlike Chip and Joanna Gaines who remain silent on the issue, the Benham Brothers denounced gay “marriage,” so HGTV dropped them.[290]

After Donald Sterling, the owner of the Los Angeles Clippers NBA basketball team was caught on tape making “racist” remarks about his “girlfriend” (nearly *fifty* years his junior) having sex with Black guys, the league forced him to sell his team—and then some people began arguing that “homophobes” (i.e. Christians who don’t support gay “marriage”) shouldn’t be allowed to own an NBA team either, and wanted to start a witch hunt to force them to sell their teams as well.[291]

Christian schools are even under attack by Liberal attorney generals who claim they’re “discriminating” against LGBTQ people if they don’t hire them.[292] Similar lawsuits and threats have been made against churches and pastors who refused to host same sex “weddings.”[293]

CNN host John King insinuated that Mike Pence’s wife should have her Secret Service protection revoked after she decided to volunteer as an art teacher a few days a week at a Christian school that doesn’t allow gays or lesbians to be teachers, saying taxpayers were “subsidizing her life” even though every vice president (and their wives) receive secret service protection.[294] After word first broke that Karen Pence would be teaching at the school, which like all (real) Christian schools, doesn’t celebrate homosexuality like most government run public schools do, the hashtag #ExposeChristianSchools trended on Twitter from so many Liberals venting their hatred and Christianphobia.[295]

Singer Lady Gaga even chimed in on the issue, attacking Mike Pence during a concert—calling him the “Worst representation of what it means to be a Christian.”[296] CNN then declared that “Christianity’s future looks more like Lady Gaga than Mike Pence.”[297] It’s amazing that a bunch of people who hate Jesus are always telling Christians what Jesus would do. Because of the publicity over the controversy, another school in the district announced that they were now refusing to play any sports against the teams at the one Mrs. Pence taught at.[298]

A Catholic club at Georgetown University—America’s oldest Catholic college, was labeled a “hate group” by LGBTQ activists on campus because they believe (correctly) that marriage is between a man and a woman, so a student senator filed a complaint with the school claiming the Catholic club's beliefs violated the school policy against "fostering hatred or intolerance."[299] Why a Catholic school would even allow LGBTQ students to attend is another question—one you're not supposed to ask. Shouldn't Catholic and Christian schools be allowed to expel students who openly celebrate what the Bible condemns?

Texas Christian University added a course called "Queer Art of Drag" to their curriculum in 2021 as an elective, where students create a "drag persona" and a "lip-sync portfolio" consisting of videos of them singing and dancing in drag. They also have to perform at the school's annual Night of Drag.[300] The fact that a supposed "Christian" college would allow and encourage drag shows is ridiculous, and having a course dedicated to it which gives students credit for it is blasphemous and the school should be forced to remove the word Christian from its name.

Angry queers tried to get the St. Louis Cardinals baseball team to cancel their annual Christian Day, which is a post-game event that has been held for over 30 years where fans who wish to remain in their seats after the game can enjoy speakers (often current or former Cardinals players) who talk about Jesus and the Christian life.[301]

A Marxist LGBTQ extremist group called Stonewall Militant Front organized hoping to shut down a mega church in Austin, Texas and doxxed the pastor and his son causing them to be flooded with death threats because the church doesn't support gay "marriage."[302]

Conservative social media personality and former Congressional candidate Laura Loomer was banned from Twitter (under the leadership of Jack Dorsey) for "Islamophobic" comments about Democrat Congresswoman Ilhan Omar, where Loomer just pointed out that Islam oppresses homosexuals and women.[303] At the time she had over 250,000 followers.

But a simple search any day of the week brings up countless profanity-filled vicious and hateful anti-Christian tweets, but nobody is suspended or banned from social media for hate speech against Christians. (Loomer's account was restored four years later along with many others after Elon Musk bought the platform.)[304]

If you look at how much the morality of America has been degenerating, it appears as if we're living in the End Times and the prophecy of the Antichrist doesn't seem so far-fetched. We're seeing the open worship of Satan and not just the corny heavy metal band type of satanic antics, but a more sophisticated, organized, and funded form of satanism. It probably won’t be much longer until an admitted satanist is elected to Congress (who will be a Democrat, no doubt).

After Democrats took control of the House of Representatives in the 2018 midterm election, they proposed removing the age-old “so help me God” line from the oath taken before key committee hearings.[305] Leftists want the *government* to be God, but our rights come from God, not the government.

In the New World Order, however, identity politics has become a new religion. Queerness and intersectionality is their faith. And it follows most of the same tenets as a religion, including having its own rituals, path to atonement, and excommunication of “heretics” who stray from the dogma.

Christmas Under Attack

The Left often mocks the War on Christmas *while they wage war*. It's a gaslighting tactic. And like most fronts in the culture war, the Left's attacks on Christmas started small and weren't seen as a threat that would have any effect, but they relentlessly persisted and the trickle turned into a flood. Now the "Satanic Temple"—an anti-Christian hate group, desecrates Christmas displays set up on public property by installing their own satanic-themed displays right next to them every December under threats of lawsuits against local and state governments if they're not allowed to, claiming that forbidding *their* "Christmas" displays would be a violation of their First Amendment.[306]

If they targeted Jewish holidays, the ADL would freak out and get them banned from social media, payment processors, and apps like Venmo and PayPal to cut off their funding for being a "hate group," but it's acceptable to hate Christians and attempt to desecrate *our* holidays.

As part of the Marxist agenda aiming to destroy American culture, Leftists are working to undermine almost every national holiday, but since Christmas is a *Christian* holiday despite it being mostly secularized for generations, they are extremely upset about it because of its origins and underlying meaning. The name itself is derived from Christ's Mass, marking the celebration of the birth of Jesus Christ, but despite the holiday being more about Santa Claus than it is about celebrating the birth of Jesus these days, Leftists still hate the holiday because its Christian roots will never be forgotten.

It's not "inclusive" enough they say, and it's "offensive" to Jews, Muslims, and atheists (although mostly Jewish secularists who are Liberal atheist non-practicing Jews, also known as JINOs—*Jews in name only*, in the same vein as RINOs—Republican in name only, but you're not supposed to notice that, let alone say it out loud).

Many Jews throw around the word "antisemitism" more than Black people call others "racist." But the "antisemitism" label has much more power and often proves to be extremely damaging to people's careers if it's hurled at them.

An anti-Christian screed in *The Washington Post* starts off, "Please don't wish me a Merry Christmas…It's impolite and alienating to assume I follow your religion."[307] She complains "it is everywhere, for over a month…in a way no other holiday is—not even Easter. It is in every ad, in every window and doorway, and on everyone's lips." As a Jew, she says, it's "uncomfortable," "weird," "exhausting," and "makes me feel like a stranger in my own land."[308]

She goes on, "Despite the movies and the shopping, despite the Germanic decor, Christmas is still, at its core and by design, about the birth of Christ…Whenever I hear the name, I hear the 'Christ' in it," And she doesn't want to be "reminded a thousand times every winter."[309]

Most atheists enjoy Christmas, decorate their homes each year, buy presents for their loved ones and gather for Christmas dinner. They're not the ones complaining about Christmas (except for a few rare militant ones who are actually just satanists in disguise and hate everything about life). Buddhists aren't offended by being told "Merry Christmas." Neither are Hindus, Sikhs, or Zoroastrians.

An *NBC News* op-ed complained that, "December in America is a constant onslaught of Christmas culture: Every store gets decked out in Christmas finery and puts carols on full blast, seemingly believing that it encourages shopping. Television shows that normally avoid any discussion of anything approaching religious observance suddenly get into the spirit, devoting extra-long episodes to stories about the generous spirit inspired by this time of year."[310]

It went on to complain that "Ostensibly secular offices and schools are suddenly awash in Santas and sleighs and reindeer…It would be bad enough if this aggressive Christmas assault were purely the domain of the rabid right wing…But the truth is that liberals—even ones who ostensibly embrace religious diversity—can be just as bad as their conservative counterparts when it comes to enforcing the oppressive Christmas climate."[311]

What she means is Christmas is "oppressive" to the Jews (which she herself is one, including the typical JINO preface "as a Jew" in her tirade). The report concluded that we should "take a long hard look at the way

Christmas is used to send the message that America is a nation primarily for Christians."[312]

A former producer for Tucker Carlson's show on Fox News sued him and the network for what she claimed was a "hostile work environment" and said in her lawsuit she faced "antisemitism" because there were "noisy" Christmas decorations in the office, and when she complained about them, she was called a "grinch" and a "scrooge" by a coworker.[313] That's "antisemitism" she says!

But the War on Christmas gets much worse than a small but vocal demographic of non-Christians getting offended that the holiday is an intricate part of American culture. Santa is now seen as a symbol of White supremacy and White privilege by many Liberals, who say it makes Black children feel ostracized.[314] So there are increasing calls to depict Santa as a penguin instead of jolly old Saint Nicholas, to be more "inclusive."[315]

In a webinar put together by the Jewish ADL aimed at public school teachers, they complained about arts and crafts projects where teachers have students draw pictures of Santa Claus! One of the panelists admitted "Santa Claus is not considered to be a religious symbol, for Constitutional purposes, so asking students to draw a picture of something that's not deemed religious is Constitutional," but then he turned the conversation over to another panelist to explain "even though this is technically Constitutional, an assignment like this is none the less—problematic."[316] It's a problem to them that kids draw pictures of Santa in school!

In 2017 a children's book titled *Santa's Husband* was published which depicts Santa as gay and married to a Black man—a book written by a Jew who, of course, doesn't celebrate Christmas.[317] He just wrote it to denigrate the holiday. CNN praised the book when it was first released as a "fresh new twist" on the story of Santa Claus.[318]

After a political activist named Jacob Wohl recommended that Jews should assimilate into American Christian culture by putting up Christmas lights in December, he started trending on Twitter from so many people attacking him, calling him an "antisemite" (not realizing he himself is Jewish) and his comments even made headlines. Publications like *Newsweek* even twisted his recommendation by reporting that he "demanded" Jews do it.[319]

After *The Santa Clauses* TV mini-series staring Tim Allen came out on the Disney+ streaming service, a Jewish film critic named Scott Weinberg complained that Tim Allen (who plays Santa) has a line where he laments, “Saying ‘Merry Christmas to all’ has suddenly become problematic,” thus proving the character’s point. “It just struck me as a truly weird thing to put in a kid’s series,” Weinberg said. “‘Someone wants to stop us from saying Merry Christmas!’ is not some random campaign. It’s a low-key effort to vilify anyone who doesn’t celebrate this holiday,” he concluded.[320] After he was widely mocked on Twitter, he then cried that he was the victim of “antisemitism.”[321]

Christmas represents everything we’re trying to preserve in America: family, tradition, capitalism, and most importantly, Christ—all things the Left vehemently hates. And they deem it a “microagression” to even say *Merry Christmas* to someone.[322] Starting in 2017 the DC Metro (the government agency that oversees public transportation, such as busses and other rapid transit services) banned any Christmas ads on or in Washington DC busses that mention Jesus, God, or Christianity.[323] So no more “Jesus is the reason for the season” or “Keep Christ in Christmas” posters allowed.

And now each year numerous Universities across America struggle with allowing faculty and students to hold Christmas parties out of concerns they’ll offend non-Christians who think the holiday is “oppressive.” They post sections on their websites urging people to be “culturally sensitive” in December, and saying things like, “Displays that feature exclusively single-themed decorations [meaning Christmas] may be well intentioned, but they can marginalize those who celebrate other religious and cultural beliefs during this season.”[324]

Many schools suggest not doing a “Secret Santa” gift exchange either.[325] The Universities don’t want the faculty to put up any Christmas decorations that have any religious connotations either (so no baby Jesus in a manger), only secular ones like snowmen. They also request faculty not hold celebrations that even “indirectly” celebrates “religious holidays.”[326]

Would Indian or Chinese people who emigrated to a predominantly Muslim country like Saudi Arabia or Pakistan send out memos encouraging people not to celebrate Ramadan or Eid al-Fitr because it might not be “inclusive” enough for them? Would British or Irish people who were working in Israel ask colleagues in that country not to celebrate Jewish holidays or avoid using any religious symbols during popular celebrations there because it wouldn't be "inclusive" enough for non-Jews? Never!

Would Christians living in India complain about Hindu symbols being displayed for the celebration of Diwali (the Festival of Lights), one of the most popular celebrations in the country every year? Of course not! But those who are hostile to Christmas are aided by brand name Liberal media outlets every year which amplify their attacks on Christian celebrations in America—and it's time people stop giving into the demands of a small minority who don't want to assimilate and enjoy the biggest holiday around the world.

Most people, out of ignorance (or fear), just point to "Liberals" as the ones who oppose and attack Christmas, and very few people will mention that there is usually a very specific group of Liberals who oppose Christmas—Liberal secular Jews—or Liberal *non-practicing Jews* (not to be confused with the conservative *religious Orthodox Jews*, who believe in God and don't just identify as Jews ethnically or culturally).[327] While Orthodox Jews don't celebrate Christmas either, they're not usually hostile about it like many Liberal JINOs and tend to be friendly with (and respectful of) Christians,[328] despite their differences about Jesus, because Orthodox Jews share many of the same values as Christians, whereas JINOs are typically Leftist atheists.[329]

A lot of people get confused when they hear about Jews who don't believe in God because most non-Jews don't understand that "Jewish" is also an ethnicity *aside* from a religion, but because Jewish ethnicity has been historically linked with Judaism (the religion) most non-Jews don't know that ethnic Jews who no longer follow the religion of the ancient Israelites still identify as Jews because the word has dual meanings.[330]

During a speech at Texas A&M University, Ben Shapiro, one of the most famous Orthodox Jews in America, remarked why so many (ethnic) Jews are Leftists, saying, "This is one of the questions I get most often from non-Jewish audiences, is why are Jews so disproportionately to the left. And the answer is the vast majority of Jews don't go to synagogue, don't believe in God, [and] don't believe in the Bible…Jews are the single most anti-religious, quote unquote 'religious' group in the United States."[331]

And to understand why Jews don't celebrate Christmas and why so many of them actively oppose it being an integral part of American culture, one has to understand the history of Christianity and how Jews rejecting Jesus as the son of God and the Messiah has caused an ongoing division between Jews and Gentiles (non-Jews) for over two thousand years.

Few Christians are aware that Muslims actually believe Jesus was a prophet, they just don’t believe he was God in the flesh or that his death atoned for mankind’s sins. Muslims believe Jesus was born of a virgin though (which Jews do not), and that he performed miracles—including restoring a blind man’s vision, healing a leper, and raising the dead.[332] All of this is written in the Koran, which contains some of the same stories as the Christian Bible.[333]

In Judaism on the other hand (and among JINOs—Jews in name only—who no longer follow the Jewish religion or even believe in God but still identify as Jews culturally), Jesus is viewed as a fraud and a false prophet, and because of the events that led to his crucifixion and being rejected by the ancient Israelites as the messiah—many Jews and Christians have had an often tense opposition between each other ever since.[334]

Easter Under Attack

Even though Easter has been covered with a secular veneer similar to Christmas, the Christian roots are far more visible because the resurrection of Christ is at the core of Christianity and it's seen as a far more religious holiday than Christmas. And since most Liberals hate Jesus and Christianity, Easter Sunday causes them to flip out and spew their hatred every year, usually on social media which is where Leftists prefer to live their lives and air their every grievance as soon as they come to mind.

Anti-Christian posts don't violate the terms of service on the Big Tech social media platforms (unlike criticism of Jews or Muslims) and most Leftists wouldn't even think of criticizing Muhammad, the revered prophet of Islam—or any Muslim holidays, beliefs, or practices; but every Easter the Christianphobes vent their hatred of Jesus and Christians online.

A single post criticizing a Jewish holiday or tradition (like the eating of hamantaschen, a pastry which symbolize the cut off ears of Jewish enemies during their holiday of Purim)[335] or mocking their ritual of swinging a chicken around their head while saying a prayer—thinking it transfers their sins to the chicken, which is an atonement ritual many religious Jews engage in for Yom Kippur,[336] would cause a national outrage and make headlines across the country, but attacking Christians is so commonplace it's now central to mainstream American culture.

Recently, every year when Easter comes around, cries of "antisemitism" come from the Liberal media which continuously work to smear the Christian holy day as an attack on Jews for the crucifixion of Jesus. But shockingly these smears aren't just from the usual media outlets, they're also now coming from some heretical "Christian" or "Catholic" ones as well.

America Magazine, a publication put out by the Jesuits of the United States (a Catholic group), published an article titled "The Gospel of John has been used to justify anti-semitism—so we should stop reading it on Good Friday." It starts out saying, "Over the weekend, I saw a number of comments from Jewish Twitter users expressing concern about the week to come. The Christian celebration of Holy Week brings with it increased anti-Semitic comments, threats and violence, and it has for over a thousand years."[337]

It continues, "Reading John's Passion [meaning the Book of John from the Bible] on Good Friday causes real harm. And our practice is far more a matter of tradition than any theological necessity."[338] The writer suggests avoiding some of the specifics about the events that led up to the crucifixion of Jesus because certain historical facts have been deemed "antisemitic" by Jews.

The Book of John is seen as more problematic than the other Gospels (Matthew, Mark, and Luke) because of the verse found in John 8:44 which reads, "You [the Jews who want Jesus to be killed] belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father's desires." It's deemed an "antisemitic" passage because it paints the Jews who wanted Jesus killed as satanic.

Aside from John 8:44, other verses that echo this sentiment such as Revelation 2:9 (and 3:9) which warn about "those who say they are Jews and are not, but are of the synagogue of Satan," are also deemed "antisemitic."[339] Some Jewish leaders have even called for Bibles to come with warning labels on them which highlight and counteract what they deem "antisemitic" passages and themes about "the seemingly stubborn nature of the Jewish people and their disloyalty to God."[340]

Billy Graham, the most respected Christian evangelist in the 20th and 21st century, deemed "America's pastor," can be heard on the Nixon White House Tapes referencing these verses since President Nixon secretly recorded every conversation in the Oval Office using a voice-activated tape recorder. The last of the tapes, which contain more than 3,000 hours of conversations, were made public in 2002 and include Billy Graham having a very candid discussion with the president back in 1972 where he can be heard telling Nixon, "You see the Bible makes a distinction, Mr. President, between two groups of Jews. One is called the synagogue of Satan—there are two different kinds."[341]

He continues saying the other group is called the remnant of God's people, who are Jews which will become Christians in the End Times. "And then there's the synagogue of Satan," he says again. "And nearly all of your religious deceptions in the latter days, like the Bible speaks, latter days would be a thousand years; [comes from] what they call the synagogue of Satan. In other words, they are energized by a supernatural power called the Devil. This is what the Bible teaches, whether you believe it or don't believe it, this is the Biblical teaching. This is what I believe. And I believe that they have a strange brilliance about them because they're smart. And they are energized in my judgement by a supernatural power, and you see, and uh, of course Hitler didn't uh—they had a stranglehold on Germany. On the banking of Germany, on everything in Germany—and the media. They had the whole thing, you see. And he [Hitler] went about it wrong, but this stranglehold has got to be broken or this country is going to go down the drain."[342]

Nixon asked, "You believe that?"

Graham: "Yes sir."

Nixon responded, "Good Lord. I can't ever say it, but I believe it."[343]

When the tape was made public 30 years later, Billy Graham was denounced as an "antisemite" but surprisingly it didn't completely destroy his career or legacy. And the fact that he never talked about such things publicly, but instead kept that conversation for what he thought was a private discussion with the president of the United States, speaks volumes about how dangerous it can be to talk about certain parts of the scriptures.

Even the cross itself has been called an "antisemitic symbol." The London *Guardian* says "Christians must understand that for Jews the cross is a symbol of oppression" and that "Christianity bears primary responsibility for historic antisemitism."[344]

In 2023, Israel's government proposed a ban on Christians proselytizing in their country.[345] "America's greatest ally," as both the Republicans and Democrats in congress always tout, who we give billions of dollars in aid to every year,[346] tried to ban preaching the Gospel.[347] (And this wasn't the first time).[348] After news of the latest proposition made it to the United States, Israeli Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu issued a statement saying he wouldn't sign the bill into law and frantically tried to engage in damage control so Christians would continue to support the State of Israel and the Jewish people.[349]

The "fact checkers" online tried to mitigate the damage too, claiming the proposed bill wouldn't ban people from "talking about Jesus," just *proselytizing*, or trying to convert someone to becoming a Christian.

People in Israel could still *talk* about him! A senior editor at *The Jerusalem Post* said, “And it wouldn’t exist [meaning the proposed ban] if missionaries would just back off—at least in our own country.”[350] Few Christian churches and political pundits will admit that while Israel tolerates Christian tourists—preaching to Jews about Jesus is highly discouraged and often results in hostility and scorn.[351]

After Mel Gibson’s blockbuster *Passion of the Christ* film was released in 2004, it was widely denounced as “antisemitic” because it was the most popular film about Jesus in generations. A Jewish critic for *The New York Daily News* named Jamie Bernard called it “the most virulently anti-Semitic movie made since the German propaganda films of the Second World War.”[352]

The Jewish Anti-Defamation League (ADL) said it “continues its unambiguous portrayal of Jews as being responsible for the death of Jesus. There is no question in this film about who is responsible. At every single opportunity, Mr. Gibson’s film reinforces the notion that the Jewish authorities and the Jewish mob are the ones ultimately responsible for the Crucifixion.”[353]

Well, Christians who have actually read the Bible would know that’s actually how it happened. Groups like the ADL try to split hairs and claim that technically the Romans killed Jesus, but the Bible makes it very clear that the Jewish leadership in Jerusalem at the time were the ones pushing for it.

In Matthew 27:24 the Bible quotes Pontius Pilate (the Roman governor of Judea at the time) saying, “I am innocent of this man’s blood… It is your responsibility!” meaning the Jewish Pharisees who had conspired to have Jesus arrested and killed for “blasphemy” and being a “false” messiah. The Bible also says that Pontius Pilate even offered to release Jesus, but the angry crowd of Jewish townspeople demanded Barabbas be set free instead, another prisoner who had been recently arrested for insurrection against Rome and murder.[354]

Bari Weiss, who has worked as the opinion editor for *The New York Times* and a book reviewer for *The Wall Street Journal*, insists it’s a “conspiracy theory” that Jews were behind Jesus being crucified.[355] Others however, like Jewish comedian Sarah Silverman gloat, “I’m glad the Jews killed Christ. Good! I’d fucking do it again!”[356]

Of course it's not fair to blame all Jews or Jewish people living today for killing Jesus any more than it would be to blame White people in general for slavery in America's past, but it was the Jewish religious leadership at the time (the Pharisees) who conspired to have the Romans kill him, which Jewish advocacy groups like the ADL consider to be an "antisemitic trope" if you dare say it.

Yes, quoting the Bible is considered to be "antisemitic" these days, including passages like Matthew 12:14 which reads, "But the [Jewish] Pharisees went out and plotted how they might kill Jesus."

And Mark 11:18 which says, "The chief [Jewish] priests and the teachers of the law heard this and began looking for a way to kill him, for they feared him, because the whole crowd was amazed at his teaching." It wasn't the Romans who were insisting he be crucified. The Bible makes that very clear. Luke 23:23-24 says "But with loud shouts they insistently demanded that he be crucified, and their shouts prevailed. So Pilate decided to grant their demand."

It's rare for Biblical dramas to become so popular, but almost ten years after *The Passion of the Christ*, the History Channel's miniseries *The Bible* was a hit in 2013, and like clockwork the same cries of "antisemitism" rang out about that as well.[357]

Very few Christians today have an understanding of the tense (and ongoing) opposition many Jews have toward Christians. Before becoming a Christian, the Apostle Paul (a religious Jew prior to his conversion) actually hunted down and killed the first followers of Jesus.[358]

Martin Luther, the monk who started the Protestant reformation by famously nailing his *Ninety-Five Theses* to the front door of his local church in 1517 starting the Protestant Reformation, is deemed an antisemite for his theological writings criticizing Judaism.

His book *On The Jews and Their Lies,* published in 1543 and sold on Amazon since it first launched in 1995, was banned sometime around the year 2020 during a purge of numerous titles Jewish groups had been pressuring the retailer to censor.[359] There are plenty of books critical of Christianity, Catholicism, and the Inquisition, but certain books that are critical of Judaism, Jewish secularism (JINOs), Jewish ethnocentrism (their in-group favoritism), or discussions about any "Jewish banking dynasties" have been recently censored completely from Amazon and aren't allowed to be sold. Even used copies by third parties are forbidden from being listed.[360]

In the Talmud, the recorded oral teachings of Jewish religious leaders (known as Rabbinic Judaism which has been the mainstream form of Judaism since the 6th century), it not only says that Jesus was a false messiah and blasphemer who the Pharisees proudly put to death,[361] but that Mary was a whore and an adulteress who had sex with a Roman soldier named Panthera, and that's how she became pregnant with Jesus.[362]

The Talmud is considered to be just as sacred as the Hebrew Bible (the Old Testament) by most Jews, but Christians aren't demanding the Talmud be banned, or clamoring about any "anti-Christianism" because of the theological differences they have with Jews.

While Christians may debate and discuss their disagreements, they're not framing the Jewish view as being "hate speech" or "dangerous" like Jews paint Christian beliefs and Bible verses. Most Christians aren't even aware of the Talmud and are quite shocked to learn what it says about Jesus—and that it is one of the most sacred religious texts of modern Judaism and "the single most influential document in the history of Judaism."[363]

The diametric opposition between Judaism and Christianity softened in the early 20th century largely due to a new edition of the Bible, the Schofield Bible, an annotated version of the Bible (meaning including commentary and notes alongside the scriptures) published by Cyrus I. Scofield in 1909 which changed the view many Christians have towards Jews. It eased the tensions between the two groups by convincing Christians that God commands their uncritical support of the State of Israel, and turned most American evangelicals into Zionists (people who support Israel as a homeland exclusively for Jewish people) and now put Jews on a pedestal as "God's chosen people" or the "apple of God's eye."

This, despite Jews not believing in Jesus as the Son of God, and most ethnic Jews not even being religious at all.[364] The Bible makes it clear that God's covenant is with those who have faith in Christ—those who believe in Jesus, not people who just so happen to belong to a certain ethnic group, even if at one point in history God issued them the Ten Commandments.[365]

Christians believe that faith in Jesus (that he is God in human form and he paid the penalty for your sins, accepting the punishment on your behalf) along with genuine repentance (regret or remorse for your sins) is the only way to have salvation and come into fellowship with God;[366] and the entire premise of Christianity is that it's by *faith* alone (belief), not rituals or works—or outside actions; or anything that you can "do" (such as "being a good person," so no one can boast that they have more favorability with God than others).[367]

And this salvation certainly isn't contingent on anyone's ancestry or what ethnic group you belong to. Jesus offers fellowship with God (and access to the Kingdom of Heaven) to all of mankind—Jew and Gentile (meaning non-Jews, also called Goy or Goyim, which is a disparaging term used by some Jews to refer to non-Jews).[368]

Judaism is a very exclusive and ethnocentric religion. Notice Jews don't try to preach or spread the word to others about their God, because to them, he's *their* God, and *they* are his special people. In fact, they discourage people who aren't born (ethnically) Jewish from converting to Judaism, and many converts still aren't considered Jews according to Jewish law because if their mother isn't an (ethnic) Jew, then they're not really seen as Jewish because they have no direct genetic lineage to the ancient Israelites.[369]

This is why some people accuse Jews of being Jewish supremacists, which of course is denounced as another "antisemitic slur" because White people are the only ethnic group that are supposed to be framed as seeing themselves superior to others. But some Jews do reveal their own superiority complex when giving the impression that they're above doing certain kinds of jobs like manual labor.[370]

One of the most famous rabbis in Israel, Ovadiah Yosef, preached that "Goyim were born only to serve us. Without that, they have no place in the world—only to serve the People of Israel…Why are gentiles needed? They will work, they will plow, they will reap. We will sit like an effendi [a member of the nobility] and eat…That is why gentiles were created."[371] When he died in 2013, he was given the largest funeral in the history of Israel.[372]

Jews, in their view, work "prestigious" jobs like being doctors and lawyers. This is not a knock against them at all. Their culture emphasizes education and success, much like Asian Americans do. But they're very sensitive to even the slightest criticism from non-Jews.

If an (ethnic) Jew who once also followed religious Judaism (an Orthodox Jew, the ones who wear the yarmulke) becomes a follower of Christ (a Christian believing in Jesus), they are often called a messianic Jew to make the distinction that while they have Jewish heritage (ethnicity) they are also a Christian.

Jesus came to fulfill the Old Testament prophesies of a Messiah (a savior), and essentially reform (or transform) Judaism, much like Buddha reformed Hinduism by preaching his formula for "enlightenment" to all, breaking the monopoly held by the religious leaders at the time in India, the Brahmins, who saw themselves as the authorities others needed to rely on in order to gain knowledge of God.[373]

With the coming of Jesus the Messiah, Jews were invited into God's new covenant which was also offered to all of mankind so they could do away with external rituals and other stringent practices they previously used in hopes of becoming holy and pleasing to God, and instead they could now be guided by faith alone through a spiritual transformation of their mind which automatically changes how they think and behave, bringing them into harmony with God through the Holy Spirit, a supernatural force that functions as an invisible guide and conscience.

But the Bible makes it clear that many Jews were jealous of their "chosenness" over the Gentiles (non-Jews) being offered communion with the God of Israel who they saw as *their* God—the God of (ethnic) Jews.

By God becoming a man in the form of Jesus, he also provided a way for humans to better understand him, and relate to him. He came to earth not only to reveal his instructions through parables that any man, woman, and child could understand, but to set an example for how to think and how to behave. To be the ultimate role model. And when the Holy Spirit enters a person's mind (through belief in Christ) it's like downloading a new operating system for your computer or phone, and the old animalistic (carnal) human nature is upgraded, and one becomes anointed with a spiritually-minded consciousness.

2nd Corinthians 5:17 says "Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, the new creation has come: The old has gone, and the new is here." There are many metaphors that describe this, perhaps the most common is a caterpillar transforming into a butterfly. Christians use the term *born again* to signify this transformation, and Jesus enables us to interface with the awesome and inconceivable power of God in a way that our limited brains can comprehend.

Anyone who rejects Christ as the Son of God, the Light of the World (the transmission of God's messages to mankind) also rejects God (John

2:23), so Jews who don't believe in Jesus are not God's chosen people.[374] Not anymore. Not since the new covenant—the arrival of Jesus. *Christians* are God's chosen people. This is Supersessionism because Christians superseded the Jews as God's covenanted people.

Often it's called *replacement theology* as a pejorative and is considered a "heresy" by many churches today because they don't want to be accused of "antisemitism" even though the Bible makes it very clear that Christians are God's chosen people, and ever since the early days of Christianity, *Christians* were universally understood to be just that until Zionism became a major influence in Christianity.[375]

Romans 9:6-8 says "For not all who are descended from Israel are Israel…it is not the children by physical descent who are God's children, but it is the children of the promise who are regarded as Abraham's offspring."

Galatians 3:29 also makes it clear that, "If you belong to Christ, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise." And your personal salvation and relationship with Christ have nothing to do with two different ethnic groups (Jews and Palestinians) fighting over a plot of land half way around the world in Israel or which one occupies any of the disputed territories.[376]

And any Christians who read the New Testament for themselves, instead of relying on what non-Christians or false preachers tell them it says, would know the true history and reasons for the differences and ongoing tensions between Christianity and Judaism.

While most Christians today don't hold any grudges against Jews despite the conflicts of the past, and instead revere them for the role they played in God's plan in the Old Testament and hope that they (along with everyone on earth) will one day come to believe in Jesus, unfortunately many Jews stand firm in their opposition to Christian culture and holidays while often masking their hostilities in hopes of not bringing any attention to themselves because of it.[377]

Tax-Exempt Churches

Most Christians don't know, but in order for churches to get tax-exempt status (meaning they don't have to pay federal or state income tax on all the donations, or property tax) the government severely limits what the pastor (or priest) can say during their sermons and restricts what kinds of political activities the church can engage in or endorse.[378] Virtually every church in the United States is held to these standards because they all operate as 501(c)(3) tax-exempt entities, as opposed to typical businesses which are set up as corporations (or sole proprietorships if they're small).

In 1954 then-senator Lyndon B. Johnson (a Democrat) successfully proposed an amendment to the tax code (called the Johnson Amendment) which prohibits all 501(c)(3) non-profit organizations from endorsing or opposing any political candidates or legislation.[379] This means that a church's tax-exempt status could be revoked if the pastor starts incorporating real world examples into their sermons and denouncing or supporting any specific candidates or legislation.[380]

You didn't think the government granted churches tax free status because they support Jesus, did you? It was to buy them off and keep them out of the way, and diminish their power to organize and influence things politically. Jesus said "Render unto Caesar what is Caesar's," meaning you should pay your taxes.[381] But unfortunately, most churches have sold their First Amendment rights for 30 pieces of silver. Many also don't want to drive away people who may have Liberal political views, so they try their best to keep politics out of the Church, which is one of the reasons why Christians in America have gotten so soft and afraid to denounce the widespread degeneracy in our culture.

President Obama's senior legal advisor suggested that Churches should lose their tax-exempt status if they didn't officiate gay "weddings" once the Supreme Court ruled in favor of them under his administration.[382] When Beto O'Rourke was running for president during the 2020 election season he agreed, saying that any Churches which refuse to acknowledge gay “marriage” should lose their tax-exempt status.[383] Such battles have been quietly raging for years.

The city of Houston launched an investigation into a local church back in 2014 to determine whether or not to revoke their tax-exempt status. They issued a subpoena demanding sermon notes and other documents after the lesbian mayor was alerted to the pastor’s sermons denouncing a local ordinance the city was trying to pass which would have allowed those who identify as transgender to use whatever public bathrooms they wanted, no matter their biological sex.[384]

A United Methodist Church that owns a boardwalk pavilion in New Jersey lost their tax-exempt status in 2007 after they wouldn’t allow a lesbian couple to use the location for their “wedding.”[385] Gay “marriage” wasn’t even legal at the time, but they requested to use the pavilion for their “ceremony” anyway and were denied, so they sued and the court ruled in their favor.[386]

After members of the Mormon Church helped organize support for Proposition 8 in California which banned gay “marriage” throughout the entire state back in 2008, LGBTQ groups tried to get their tax-exempt status revoked.[387] When the San Francisco archbishop issued a notice that the Catholic church would refuse then-Speaker of the House Nancy Pelosi communion because of her very vocal pro-abortion stance, #TaxTheChurch started trending on Twitter from so many people demanding their tax-exempt status be pulled.[388]

Pastor Greg Locke, a popular social media personality and head of a church in Tennessee, faced calls to have his church lose its tax-exempt status after a video went viral showing him railing against abortion, shouting, “If you vote Democrat, I don’t even want you around this church! You can get out! You can get out, you demon! You cannot be a Christian and vote Democrat in this nation!”[389]

After his rant made headlines he claimed that he would dissolve his church’s 501(c)(3) himself, “because the government ain’t gonna tell me what I can and what I can’t say.”[390]

Apostate Churches

Far worse than churches afraid to weigh in on political issues out of concerns that they might lose their tax-exempt status or hoping to avoid offending churchgoers (thus driving away some Democrat attendees along with their tithing) if the pastor is too overtly Conservative, are those who openly teach things or accept things that the Bible *clearly* opposes.

Most churches in America are afraid to denounce gay couples adopting children, let alone even call homosexuality a sin anymore (and especially not perverted or disgusting), but some "churches" have gone even further and hired openly gay pastors.[391] And not just "churches" in San Francisco.

Churches in Birmingham, Alabama,[392] Madison, Wisconsin,[393] Baptist churches in Louisville, Kentucky,[394] United Methodist churches in Texas, and more.[395] If you search Google for "Church hires openly gay pastor" there are countless news stories from local outlets about supposed "churches" across the country which are doing it.

Soon these apostate churches will likely print Bible editions that exclude various parts of scripture that the popular culture in America objects to (like verses denouncing homosexuals or pointing out that Jewish Pharisees conspired to have Jesus killed—the Romans didn't just crucify him out of the blue).[396]

A Chicago-area church announced that it was "fasting from Whiteness" for Lent—the Christian tradition in various denominations of giving something up for the period preceding Easter to commemorate the 40 days Jesus spent in the desert fasting and being tempted by Satan. Their "fast" involved "giving up" music created by White people during the worship and instead used music from Black people.[397] They even put a "Fasting from Whiteness" sign in their front lawn.

Other churches across America have given sermons denouncing "White privilege" and shown solidarity with the Black Lives Matter movement.[398]

Drag shows are even being held at supposed “Christian” churches. In 2019 the Fairview Community Church in Costa Mesa, California held one which may have been the first “church” to do so.[399] A few months later that same year, South Bay Pentecostal Church in San Diego held one.[400] Followed by the Trinity Episcopal Church in Swarthmore, Pennsylvania a few months after that.[401] The Episcopal Church is an apostate organization that claims to be Christian while accepting gays and lesbians as pastors (and officially supports abortion) so it shouldn’t be a surprise they’re holding Drag Queen Story Hour events, but many different denominations are doing so.[402]

A private Episcopal “Christian” school in Manhattan that charges nearly $60,000 a year for tuition, forced students to attend a drag show inside its chapel. Footage of the event was posted online showing a drag queen singing and dancing up and down the aisle in between the pews.[403]

A Lutheran church in the Chicago area hosted a drag queen story hour event at the end of 2021 where the church’s pastor was the drag queen! He told the children, “I am also a boy most of the time when I’m here, but today, I’m a girl.”[404] As usual, photos of the event were proudly posted on social media by the perpetrators to celebrate what they had done.[405]

More “churches” continued to follow. One in Florida called Naples United Church of Christ hosted a drag queen show for kids ages 12-18 to “help” them with the “exploration of LGBTQ-related issues facing today’s youth”[406] When signing up to attend the event, children (or their parents who signed them up) were asked to include their pronouns on the registration form. The “pastor” at University Christian Church in San Diego, Caleb J. Lines, does his sermons wearing an LGBTQ rainbow-colored sash, and calls drag “holy.” He also preaches that God is gay.[407]

As degenerate as drag shows are, they had always been considered exclusively an adult form of entertainment until the early 2010s when the LGBTQ community began openly targeting children. And despite what these satanic “churches” and their “pastors” say about it, the Bible is very clear on God’s view of crossdressing. Deuteronomy 22:5 says “The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman’s garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the Lord thy God.”

Aside from the perverts who get sexual gratification dressing as women (autogynephilia), crossdressing has also been used for comedic effect for generations because it’s so strange to see a man dressed up as a woman or pretending to be one, and so countless films and TV shows have used the bit to get laughs.

Classics like *Some Like It Hot* (1959), *Mrs. Doubtfire* (1993), and sketch comedy shows from *In Living Color* and *Saturday Night Live* to Tyler Perry’s movies used it as a staple bit, but now it’s considered to be offensive and *hateful* to laugh at men who dress as women—and instead we’re supposed to not just take them seriously, but put them on a pedestal as freedom fighters for “inclusion” and “diversity” in the New World Order.

Hate Crimes Against Christians

While in America it's common to be slandered and defamed for being a Christian, believers in other parts of the world like North Korea, Saudi Arabia, Iran, Afghanistan, and numerous regions in Africa, they literally risk their lives by professing belief in Jesus Christ.[408] It never makes the news in the United States, but militant Muslims in African countries (including Somalia, Nigeria, Libya, and Yemen) regularly murder them.[409]

Aside from being mocked and slandered by the Hollywood elite and Christianphobia allowed to flourish on the Big Tech platforms, when Christians in America are victims of hate crimes those attacks go mostly unnoticed—and are only reported in the local newspapers or in a 15-second sound bite on the local television news.

The ADL [Anti-Defamation League] claims to fight against "hate" and "bias" to "protect Democracy and ensure a just and inclusive society for all," but they aren't concerned in the least about hate against Christians. They're an anti-Christian hate group who work to protect and promote Jews, gays, transgenders, and any group of people who are non-White.

The Southern Poverty Law Center, another anti-White and anti-Christian hate group, has what they call a "hate map" on their website showing all of the groups they hate and where they're located. And this map was used by a mass shooter in 2012 to target a Christian organization called the Family Research Council which is a think tank and lobbying organization that has opposed gay "marriage" and other Leftist agendas like the LGBTQ child grooming movement.[410]

The gunman told police he intended to kill as many people as possible but was thankfully tackled by the building manager (despite being shot in the arm himself) and was able to stop what would have been a mass casualty event. The shooting soon vanished from the news, never to be mentioned again. The shooter was later convicted of terrorism charges and sentenced to 25 years in prison.[411]

An 84-page report published by the Family Research Council identified at least 420 attacks against 397 different churches between 2018 and 2022 including arson, vandalism, and bomb threats.[412] One of these involved a church in San Diego that was vandalized with satanic symbols by someone (or a group) who spray painted them on the building after the church made headlines for denouncing a local drag queen story hour event.[413]

Churches across the country were vandalized with pro-abortion messages shortly after the Supreme Court decision overturning Roe v. Wade was leaked in 2022. Churches in Wisconsin, Michigan, New York, Virginia, Oregon, Louisiana, and others were all vandalized by pro-abortion zealots.[414]

Antifa social media accounts were also posting the locations of Pregnancy Resource Centers, which are pro-life organizations that encourage pregnant women not to have abortions and offer other options like counseling to help prepare them for motherhood, or connecting them with adoption agencies to place the children with couples who will raise them as their own. Such targeting has led to numerous cases of vandalism and arson against these facilities as well.[415]

One in Madison, Wisconsin was firebombed with a Molotov cocktail and graffiti spray painted on the building that read, “If abortions aren’t safe, you aren’t either.”[416] Another Pregnancy Resource Center was set on fire in Peoria, Illinois during this tense time period after it was learned that Roe v. Wade was being overturned.[417]

Every Christmas there are local news reports of Nativity scenes that were set up outside of churches and peoples’ homes which were destroyed, and while these crimes may make the local news, the regular occurrences of such hate crimes are ignored by the Liberal media industrial complex as a whole. But if someone drops some leaflets outside a synagogue or in a Jewish neighborhood criticizing Judaism or claiming Jewish secularists are uniquely over-represented in positions of power in the government or the media, then it’s literally a national news story and gets denounced by members of Congress.[418]

World champion boxer Manny Pacquiao was assaulted while at a popular Los Angeles shopping mall called The Grove by a gay extremist who spotted him and was upset that Pacquiao had posted a Bible verse on his Instagram recently denouncing sexual perversion.[419] Pacquiao obviously could have knocked the man out with one punch, but restrained himself and defused the situation. And instead of being commended for not breaking the man's face, Pacquiao was banned from the mall by the owners who denounced him as a "homophobe."[420]

In March 2023 a transgender "man" committed a mass shooting at a private Christian school in Nashville, Tennessee, killing three nine-year-old children and three adults. And during their investigation police discovered the shooter had written a detailed manifesto explaining why "he" did it, but authorities refused to publish it, or even discuss the contents of it, claiming it would be "dangerous."[421]

After several months and numerous legal challenges by those demanding police reveal the motive for the attack (and the shooter's manifesto), the courts still refused to release it, but the reason was obvious. They were trying to cover-up the fact that it was an anti-Christian hate crime committed by a transgender terrorist.

Even the Wikipedia page about the incident (titled 2023 Nashville School Shooting) respects the shooter's "preferred pronouns" referring to Audrey Hale throughout the article using he/him pronouns and calls her "Aiden" which is the masculine name "he" went by once identifying as transgender.[422]

The Left Embracing Satanism

The Marxist establishment doesn’t just hate Christians and God, they actually admire Satan—and this isn’t hyperbole or political rhetoric. They literally do. In the coming years we’ll see theistic Satanism rise—not just clownish groups like the “Church of Satan” or the “Satanic Temple,” but more serious groups that espouse the doctrine that Satan is actually the “good” God, and they’ll proclaim the God of the Bible is the “evil” one who “enslaved” Adam and Eve as robotic animals, deprived of free will.

The great secret of most occult fraternities is that they believe Satan is the “good” God, who helped mankind break free from the prison of ignorance in the Garden of Eden by convincing Adam and Eve to eat from the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. Nineteenth century occultist Helena Blavatsky, whose 1888 book *The Secret Doctrine* is credited with helping revive interest in the occult in our modern age, wrote “Satan will now be shown, in the teaching of the Secret Doctrine, allegorized as Good, and Sacrifice, a God of Wisdom.”[423]

This same view is echoed by nearly all classic occult authors from Eliphas Levi and Alice Bailey, to Aleister Crowley, who wrote, “This serpent, Satan, is not the enemy of Man,” but he is good, and he “made Gods of our race.”[424]

An increasing number of people in the LGBTQ+ community are embracing Baphomet as one of their symbols, the hermaphroditic human/goat figure said to have been worshiped by the inner circle of the Knights Templar.[425] For hundreds of years Baphomet has been used as Satanic symbol, from people like Aleister Crowley to the Church of Satan in the 1960s to The Satanic Temple today.

And the creator of a transgender clothing line carried by Target also incorporated Baphomet into his designs because it’s “a deity who themselves is mixture of genders, beings, ideas and existences. They [meaning Baphomet] reject binary stereotypes and expectations," adding "Satan respects pronouns. He loves all LGBT+ people."[426]

But the coming Luciferian religion is not just about trolling Christians by adopting satanic symbols or some abstract philosophy pondering the history of mankind and the origin of consciousness. As technology continues to advance at a breathtaking pace, Transhumanism will also rise in popularity with many people believing that through science and technology they'll be able to literally become "immortal," either through manipulating human DNA or replacing body parts as they wear out with 3D printed or lab-grown organs—or even transitioning human beings into what they're calling "inorganic life forms" by uploading the contents of one's brain into the "cloud" or external silicon databases where they can live as "gods" in a virtual world of cyberspace.

Transhumanist advocates see this as the next phase of evolution through "intelligent design" instead of by natural selection. And such ideas may sound insane and the stuff of science fiction (and they are), but there are also some very wealthy and dedicated believers who are literally working night and day hoping to make such ideas a reality.[427] Transhumanism and ancient occult philosophy have converged with adherents believing that they will finally be able to achieve Godhood like Satan said they could in the Garden of Eden.

Dr. Richard Seed, a geneticist who horrified the medical community by advocating for cloning human beings in the 1990s, had even more radical notions. He was a Transhumanist who once ominously stated, "We are going to become gods, period. If you don't like it, get off. You don't have to contribute, you don't have to participate, but if you are going to interfere with *me* becoming a god, you're going to have trouble. There'll be warfare."[428]

He died in 2013 at the age of 85, so things obviously didn't work out as he expected, but others are carrying on his vision. One of them is Ray Kurzweil, who has become the leading proponent of Transhumanism, and has worked for Google since 2012. He even signed up to be cryogenically frozen if he dies before technology is advanced enough to turn him into a "god," hoping to be thawed out in the future if such advancements are achieved.[429]

Elon Musk is also a Transhumanist, and his company Neuralink is developing neural interfaces, or BMIs (brain machine interfaces) in hopes of enabling humans to become super-intelligent cyborgs.[430] He has also suggested that a new religion is needed, saying, “Too many people have lost faith in the future. A new philosophy is needed”[431] and is developing an artificial intelligence entity called xAI which he says aims to “understand the true nature of the universe.”[432]

This discussion is far beyond the scope of this book, but just a few years ago bringing up these issues would have been considered pure fantasy and delusional, but they’re increasingly being taken seriously and the implications of such technology, if it successfully progresses, will be extremely difficult to grapple with.

Most Transhumanism proponents neglect to even begin to consider the ramifications of their goals, and are willing to naively turn their mind and body over to multinational mega-corporations who can’t even be trusted with users’ personal data or protecting their privacy, but they’re still willing to grant these same companies physical access to their own brain through a neural interface, just like the enslaved humans in *The Matrix* films.

The LGBTQ+ Agenda

All they wanted was the right to get “married” they said, which happened in 2015 when the U.S. Supreme Court dictated to the American people that the definition of marriage should be changed from a man and a woman partnered together for a lifetime committed relationship to that of two men or two women as well. This, despite a marriage being defined as a partnership between a man and a woman ever since the beginning of the human race—and this mandated redefining of marriage was the moment when our society began sliding down the slippery LGBTQ+ slope into the Twilight Zone.

Allowing two men and two women to call themselves a “married” couple wasn’t enough though. Soon just a few short years later we saw the rise of “drag kids”—young boys dressed as drag queens and performing in gay bars where grown men throw dollar bills at them just like patrons do to strippers in strip clubs.[433] And then teachers began telling their elementary school students that little boys might actually be girls and vice versa. And schools started inviting drag queens to perform for students and even holding gay “Pride” parades on school grounds.[434]

These so-called “drag kids” aren’t just a few isolated instances, they’ve become an entire industry. In 2018 ABC’s flagship morning show *Good Morning America* famously hosted “Desmond is Amazing” when he was just 11-years-old, who sashayed onto the stage to a thunderous applause.[435] He’s just one of many pre-teen “drag kids” whose parents have infected social media with such material which is then celebrated and amplified by the legacy media outlets.

In 2019 YouTube, which also hosts full length films by major studios aside from user-generated content, started streaming a documentary called *Drag Kids*, not to sound the alarm about the practice, but to celebrate and promote it. Netflix produced a series called *AJ and the Drag Queen* about a 10-year-old boy who travels around with a drag queen as he performs in shows across the country.[436] In 2022 the Discovery channel produced a documentary about child drag queens—again to glorify them, not to denounce the growing trend.[437]

They feel so emboldened now since gender-benders and perverts are widely celebrated in pop culture at every Hollywood award show and boosted to go viral on the Big Tech platforms, that in 2021 the San Francisco Gay Choir (yes, that's actually the name of the organization—not just the San Francisco Choir, but the *gay* choir) released a song with lyrics about how "We're coming for your children…You think we'll corrupt your kids if our agenda goes unchecked. Funny. Just this once, you're correct." They go on, "We'll convert your children. Happens bit by bit. Quietly and subtly, and you will barely notice it."[438] The chorus in the song is literally *"We're coming for your children."*

To promote their agenda even further, countless fake polls are published with highly skewed numbers attempting to show that LGBTQ people aren't just one or maybe two percent of the population (which they are), but that *twenty or thirty percent* of people are either gay or some kind of queer or transgender.[439] One such poll claimed that more freshman at Harvard and Yale identify as LGBT-whatever than consider themselves Conservative.[440]

38% of college students at Brown University in Rhode Island said they "identify" as LGBTQ as well, according to a recent poll.[441] The CDC claims that 25% of high school students identity as LGBTQ, which is utterly ridiculous.[442]

Part of the reason the percentages are so absurdly high is because not identifying as queer is seen as being homophobic these days, and many straight kids falsely check that they're some kind of LGBTQ on these surveys in order to inflate the percentages so the queers don't feel like such a small minority. It's like stuffing the ballot box. They're just trying to help their "team" get more votes because they feel sorry for them.

Children aren't born a boy or a girl now, they say. They are "assigned" a sex by the doctors or their parents who "assume" the child's sex because of their genitals. The subversives want kids raised "gender neutral"—meaning not making any distinction between boys and girls at all.[443] The children can later decide for themselves if they want to be a boy or a girl (or neither).

Many suspect that parents who raise their children "gender non-binary" are actually suffering from a form of Munchausen syndrome by proxy.[444] A study conducted back in 1991 published in the National Library of Medicine found that 53% of the mothers of children with gender dysphoria met the criteria for having Borderline Personality Disorder.[445]

Meanwhile all the Leftist online outlets continue to promote gender bending with an endless barrage of stories touting how men should start wearing makeup.[446] And not just to hide an unsightly blemish, but lipstick and eye shadow. And there is a sustained campaign to encourage young boys to wear dresses.[447]

It's almost impossible now to watch any major media outlet without having gays and transgenders shoved in your face on countless TV shows, award shows, and even commercials. In 2021 *Playboy* magazine put a gay man dressed as a "bunny" on the cover, wearing heels and tights. Seriously, a gay man on the cover of *Playboy* magazine![448]

Since Pandora's Box has been opened, now men who identify as women are demanding to be allowed to use women's bathrooms, locker rooms, and showers. Transgender "women" who have been convicted of crimes have even been sent to women's prisons, where they have impregnated and even raped the (actual) women there![449] Despite being biological males and not having any "bottom surgery" (to remove their penis) they "identified" as women, and so they were sent to a women's prison![450]

And then there's the growing problem of biological men who identify as women competing in women's sports and robbing high school girls of college scholarships and robbing college athletes of their rightful place in competitions.[451] It's as if the gates of Hell have been opened and hordes of demons are running amuck, and instead of trying to contain the madness—schools, major corporations, the U.S. military, and the mainstream media are all promoting it.

Pride Month

Every June is the worst because now you can't escape being harassed by LGBTQ+ propaganda around every corner, whether you're scrolling through social media, channel surfing on network television, or even grocery shopping because the cultural Marxists deemed it "Pride Month," which is now basically a national holiday. It used to be called Gay Pride Month, but that wasn't "inclusive enough" since it didn't reference bisexuals, transgenders, pansexuals, and the countless other supposed "genders" and sexual orientations in the queer community.

Virtually every major brand on social media from automobile companies to banks change their profile pictures to incorporate a rainbow into their logos, and most post special messages about how much they support LGBTQ people. Nearly every professional sports team in the NFL, MLB, NBA, and even NHL now hold an annual "Pride Night" in June (or launch a promotional campaign if it's their off season) to celebrate this as well, where the teams coerce players to wear special rainbow jerseys or pins. They even have gay-themed half time shows at the games.[452]

And now there are "Pride" sections in major stores like Target and Walmart with special LGBTQ-themed clothes throughout the month of June.[453] PetSmart even sells rainbow colored "Pride" accessories for dogs and cats each year![454] Many major food brands from Bud Light and Kellogg's, to KIND bars and Effen Vodka all produce special gay Pride packaging for their products just like most companies do for normal holidays such as Halloween, Christmas, and Easter.[455]

In 2021 Chipotle started selling special burritos named after popular drag queens to celebrate the "holiday."[456] The following year Taco Bell announced they were sponsoring a "Drag Brunch Tour" at numerous locations and held drag shows inside their restaurants.[457] Some teachers in public schools even have their elementary school kids make Pride flags as an arts and crafts project.[458] And anyone who doesn't participate in LGBTQ

Pride celebrations at schools, work, or sporting events is denounced as "homophobic" and their career can be destroyed in an instant.[459]

Targeting Children with Transgenderism

Everyone knows how impressionable young children are. Until the age of six or eight most of them believe in Santa Claus, the Easter Bunny, and the Tooth Fairy. So it wouldn't be hard at all to convince little boys that as they grow up they'll transform into a girl or vice versa. And since transgenders are being celebrated as if they're divine beings endowed with special powers, it seems many Liberal parents *want* their children to be transgender so they can be a symbol of how woke the family is.

The Marxist propaganda trying to normalize incorporating children into drag shows is now everywhere in media—including advertisements. Kaiser Permanente insurance featured a scene from a Drag Queen Story Hour event in one of their commercials in 2019.[460] It started off just showing people from different walks of life, noting that everyone needs health insurance, but for the obvious reason they included a quick segment of a drag queen reading to small children to further desensitize people to the idea.

Major brands like Oreo, Sprite, Pantene shampoo, and Gillette razors have produced commercials featuring and celebrating transgender kids or young adults.[461] In October 2021 the Twix candy company came out with a Halloween-themed commercial about a young boy who wanted to wear a princess dress and his babysitter (a "witch") encouraged him to do so. She even used her "magic" powers to kill another boy who was making fun of him for wearing the dress.[462]

Kraft, best known for their macaroni and cheese, sponsored the publication of a children's book about pronouns titled *His, Hers, Them & Theirs: Learning Pronouns with the Bears* in 2021 which was read by two drag queens online for a special Christmas-themed Drag Queen Story Hour.[463] There's even a transgender Barbie doll now, modeled after "Lavern" Cox, a transgender actor who was featured on the cover of *Time* magazine in 2014. And a drag queen Build-A-Bear modeled after RuPaul.[464]

In 2021 *Blue's Clues*, a cartoon aimed at preschoolers on Nickelodeon, aired a singalong featuring a drag queen at a Pride parade as it sung how amazing queer people are (including gender non-binary people).[465]

The Democrats' strategy to counter opposition to their new predatory behavior is to call anyone who is against grooming children a QAnon conspiracy theorist.[466] In further attempts to stifle criticism Wikipedia calls the blatant LGBTQ grooming activities a "conspiracy theory."[467]

After a few members of the Proud Boys (the American nationalist organization that often counter-protests at Marxist events) showed up to protest a drag queen story hour event at a library in the San Francisco Bay Area, the local district attorney's office launched a "hate crime" investigation into them.[468] They weren't violent or threatening, all they did was show up and denounce the event for exposing children to sexual themes and call the drag queen a groomer.

After protesters showed up outside a gay bar in Dallas, Texas that held a drag queen event advertised to children, *Newsweek* ran a headline titled "Video of 'Anti-Groomer' Protest Outside Gay Bar Sparks Outrage," giving the impression that it was the *protest* which was the problem, not that drag queens were performing for small children inside.[469] Of course the groomers were upset about the protest so *Newsweek* took their side and portrayed them as the victims of "homophobes."

Until recently it would have been unheard of for anyone to bring children to drag shows (let alone have pre-teen children themselves dress in drag) because it was always seen as an adult form of entertainment. Drag queens often have sexual innuendo names which clearly illustrate and emphasize the adult nature of the shows. The sexual focus is also evident in the fact that all drag queens are gay (or bisexual, or some kind of queer).

Unsurprising to normal people, numerous drag queen story hour readers have been found to be convicted sex offenders or later arrested for possessing child pornography.[470] Two of the drag queens who read books to children at a Houston, Texas library were found to be convicted child sex offenders.[471] This was only discovered after a Conservative group called Mass Resistance (formerly the Parents' Rights Coalition) investigated the drag queens who were involved. A judge in Milwaukee, Wisconsin who was the head of a local LGBTQ advocacy group called the Cream City

Foundation which sponsored drag queen story hour events, was arrested for possession and distribution of child sexual abuse videos.[472]

Another reader at Drag Queen Story Hour[473] in Harrisburg, Pennsylvania was charged with 25 counts of child pornography.[474] And there are undoubtedly many more, but it would take a local journalist reporting on such arrests to take a few extra steps to look into the backgrounds of such perpetrators.

This, at the same time mainstream Liberal outlets are endorsing kink for children.[475] Kink, if you're not aware of it, is basically a synonym for sexual perversion of any and all kinds. *The Washington Post* published an op-ed by one of their writers titled, "Yes, kink belongs at Pride [celebrations]. And I want my kids to see it."[476] Photos now circulate every June showing parents who bring their small children to Pride parades which feature other attendees wearing kink gear, including "pup masks" and others who are practically naked.

Tucking And Packing Underwear for Kids

Because an increasing number of progressive parents are either convinced their children are trans or *convincing their children they're trans*, companies are even selling special "tucking" underwear for small "transgender" children.[477] "Tucking" involves shoving the testes up inside the inguinal canals and then pulling the penis and scrotum between the legs and holding it in place with the underwear made of firm material in that area.[478] For transgender "boys" they're selling fake penises (known as "packers"). Such items were once only available on fringe websites but now they're listed for sale on Amazon and even Etsy.[479]

For "Pride Month" in June 2022, Target began selling "chest binders" (also known as compression tops) which women who want to be men use to compress and hide their breasts; and "packing underwear" which include padding to cause a bulge in the crotch to give the appearance of a penis and testicles.[480] It wasn't until the following year that such products caught the attention of most Conservatives, sparking calls for a boycott.

As part of Target's new LGBT Pride Collection, they also sell "tucking underwear" (or gaffs) which transgender "women" (and drag queens) use to help conceal their penis, which again is done by shoving their testicles up the inguinal canals (where they were before birth) and folding their penis downward under their legs and using a stiff front panel to keep everything in place.[481]

The head of the Health and Human Services department under Joe Biden, Xavier Becerra, supports sex change surgery for children.[482] Not "just" crossdressing the kids and using different pronouns for them. But putting them on puberty blockers and then subjecting them to gender-reassignment surgeries! They call it "health care" or "gender affirming care."

And I won’t even describe what such surgeries entail, or the lifelong complications they bring. You can go and Google “vaginoplasty” or “phalloplasty” to see photos of exactly what “gender-affirming” surgeries do to people’s genitals. But be warned! They are horrific, but people should know what the end of the road is for transgender patients.

When White House Press Secretary Jen Psaki was asked about the Health and Human Services director endorsing gender-reassignment surgeries for minors she confirmed that is the official stance of the Biden administration, saying it is “a best practice and potentially lifesaving.”[483] The Assistant Health Secretary, Admiral “Rachel” Levine, who is a transgender “woman,” is obsessed with legalizing and normalizing putting small children on puberty blockers and giving them gender-reassignment surgeries (which also literally sterilizes them).[484]

Disney Goes Gay

Even Disney, the once family friendly entertainment giant beloved by everyone for generations, has become a vehicle to deliver LGBTQ propaganda to children. A leaked Zoom meeting of Disney executives in 2022 showed them openly talking about the company's "not so secret gay agenda" with one of them bragging they were "adding in queerness" wherever they could and planned for at least 50% of the characters in their films and television series to be LGBTQ+ or racial minorities by the end of 2022.

Shortly after the leaked Zoom meeting it became clear that Disney was keeping their promise to "queer up" more characters, something that had already been happening for the last eight years, but most parents had no idea it was happening at all. Disney had been slowly yet incrementally introducing gay characters starting back in 2014 when the Disney Channel's most popular comedy at the time *Good Luck Charlie* decided to include a lesbian couple who were raising a daughter together.[485]

The next year (in 2015) on the Disney-owned ABC Family Channel [which has since been renamed "Freeform"] a show called *The Fosters* included a scene showing two thirteen-year-old boys kissing which was hailed as another first for the LGTBQ movement.[486]

From there, it just continued to snowball. Disney+ released an animated short called *Out* (2020) about—you guessed it—a kid who comes out to his parents as gay after he moves in with his "roommate" who turns out to be his boyfriend. He was nervous about his parents finding out the truth, but of course, they were thrilled. The film was hailed as Disney/Pixar's "first gay main character."[487]

Then they introduced their first bisexual character in their series *The Owl House* in 2020, which includes a 14-year-old girl in a leading role who used to be interested in boys, but now likes girls.[488] The show's creator is bisexual herself and bragged that she lobbied Disney to turn the character bisexual just like her, and they agreed.[489]

Again, all this started happening years before the leaked Zoom meetings where they openly talked about their agenda, which wasn't even a secret because every time they gayed up a cartoon or movie since 2014 it was celebrated as another "move forward" by the Marxist media.[490] Sadly, most Conservatives didn't notice or were too cowardly to say anything about it, but the leaked Zoom meeting in 2022 laid bare their plan for all to see.

The previous year in June 2021 for "Pride Month" they produced a special "Pride Celebration Spectacular" musical hosted by a drag queen on Disney+.[491] Two words nobody ever thought they would hear in the same sentence—Disney and drag queens. Then in 2022 Disney launched an LGBTQ Pride children's clothing line.[492] And in June 2023 they held their first LGBTQ Pride Night at their theme parks.[493] That same month they released a feature film called *Elemental* which introduced their first "gender non-binary" character, voiced by a "non-binary" actor.[494]

There's no putting the toothpaste back in the tube. Disney is a queer company, and it probably won't be long before they announce that Mickey Mouse is bisexual.

U.S. Military Goes Gay

Gays used to be banned from the U.S. military because no one wants to have a member of their unit checking them, out dreaming of having sex with them; but now our military doesn't just allow them in—they celebrate them, and are actively recruiting them! Even during the Trump administration various branches of the military started posting messages on their social media accounts celebrating Gay Pride Month, and even posting videos of soldiers in uniform talking about how great it is to have a bunch of queers in the military.[495]

The Department of Defense has been celebrating LGBT Pride Month since 2012.[496] And now every June the different branches of the military post rainbow flags on their Instagram, Facebook, and other social media accounts along with cringeworthy messages about how they "commemorate the proud legacy of LGBT individuals who are part of the fabric of the nation and the U.S. Army."[497]

They even post videos online showing senior officers in uniform standing in front of Pride flags while announcing, "We observe LGBT pride month to mark the progress we've made" and call on all Americans to celebrate lesbians, gays, bisexuals, and transgender people.[498]

Even though President Trump is very LGBT-friendly and never really criticized the community as a whole, he did ban transgender people from serving in the military, causing every Liberal on social media to sound off about what a "bigot" he is and how it's "discrimination."[499] We don't allow mentally unstable people around dangerous weapons, and since statistically about half of transgender people are suicidal, that's all the more reason they shouldn't be allowed in the military.[500] Not to mention the female soldiers don't want to have to shower with some "chick with a dick."

But once Trump was out of office and Joe Biden moved in, the woke agenda went into overdrive. First he lifted Trump's ban on transgenders, and then the U.S. Army (and other military branches) began subjecting solders to mandatory diversity, equity, and inclusion training on gender identity to indoctrinate them into accepting transgender and other queer soldiers.[501]

The Air Force then featured a transgender "woman" in a video posted online to mark the made-up Twitter holiday "Transgender Day of Visibility."[502] Lieutenant Colonel "Bree" Fam, one of the highest-ranking "openly transgender" people in the military, who works as an engineer and looks like a six-foot-tall man wearing lipstick with his hair in a ponytail.

The Army released a series of woke recruitment videos in 2021, including one featuring a girl who was proud to have been raised by "two moms," and a cartoon illustration of her story showing a scene from the lesbian "wedding."[503] She also mentioned how she had been "fighting for freedom since she was a kid" as the ad showed her marching in a gay Pride parade.

That same year the CIA also posted a series of recruiting videos featuring people who would have previously never even been considered for employment in the agency due to psychological problems, but now are being celebrated as part of the new "diversity" initiative. One woman, a "proud Latino," introduced herself as a "cisgender millennial" who said she suffers from anxiety but the CIA is so welcoming they gave her a job anyway.[504] Another video featured a queer man with a giant nose ring. Even NASA now releases videos for "Pride" month featuring employees talking about how they're gay, lesbian, transgender, and gender non-binary and "no matter what your identity is in the community, there's going to be a place for you."[505]

Since LGBT people are supposed to only be celebrated and nothing about their perverted sexual activities or unhealthy lifestyles are supposed to be criticized (like the high rate of HIV or incontinence later in life from their anuses being stretched out),[506] the issue of gay men raping other men in the military is perhaps the most forbidden topic of all. The dirty secret behind President Obama lifting the longstanding ban on gays in the military is the frequency of gay soldiers raping other men.[507]

All of the focus around the issue of sexual assault in the military is on women victims (in the rare instances it's mentioned in the media at all), but the fact is that since men make up almost all of the perpetrators in sex crimes, what's always overlooked is that they're not just raping women—the gay ones are raping men. And ever since welcoming gays into the military instead of forbidding them and kicking them out if discovered (which was the policy until 2011), an epidemic of gay men sexually assaulting other men has been occurring.[508]

Such crimes are most often unreported because the victims are too embarrassed to come forward and talk about what happened.[509] Recent estimates are that 90% of male victims don't report such incidents.[510] In attempts to hide the number of men raped by gays in the military—aside from usually only focusing on the female victims—reports often group all forms of unwanted sexual contact into one figure (from groping to attempted rape, to actual rape—or penetrative assault as it's called), so most people dismiss such incidents as just hazing.[511]

And while there is hazing and bullying (the same kinds of juvenile and often perverted "pranks" seen in college fraternities) which do technically constitute sexual assault—the rapes and attempted rapes are swept under the rug.[512]

The actual number of male rape victims in the military was estimated to be fifteen times higher than what's actually reported less than three years after gays were allowed in, according to a study by the American Psychological Association.[513] 53% of overall known sexual assault victims in the military are now male.[514] These facts are ignored by most of the media because publicizing them is not only deemed homophobic, but also a national security risk because it would undermine faith in our military and hurt recruiting efforts.[515]

The “Father” of “Gay Rights” Movement

While the gay agenda had grown into a tsunami in the 21st century, the storm had been brewing for decades as activists plotted to get LGBTQ lifestyles accepted by society as a whole. The man credited as being the “father” of the “gay rights” movement is Harry Hay, who created a secret society in the 1950s called the Mattachine Society which was named after a French group of entertainers in the 16th century who wore masks when performing. He took inspiration from Freemasonry and Communism as well because he admired Marxist ideologies regarding “oppressed” groups.[516]

Harry Hay also supported the infamous pedophile group NAMBLA, the North American Man Boy Love Association, which advocates for eliminating the age of consent laws for sexual contact with children.[517] During the Los Angeles Gay Pride Parade in 1986 he marched holding a banner that read “NAMBLA Walks With Me” because organizers had banned the group from participating in the parade and Harry Hay was upset that they were “discriminating” against NAMBLA.[518]

When he was later confronted about his support for NAMBLA he said, “If the parents and friends of gays are truly friends of gays, they would know from their gay kids that the relationship with an older man is precisely what thirteen, fourteen, and fifteen-year-old kids need more than anything else in the world.”[519]

Hay himself says he had a sexual relationship with a 25-year-old adult male when he was just fourteen, and thought it was “beneficial.”[520] After Hay died, David Thorstad, an admitted pederast and co-founder of NAMBLA, praised him for being “a vocal and courageous supporter of NAMBLA.”[521] Hay had worked closely with the organization for years hoping to legalize and normalize pederasty just like in Ancient Greece where men engaged in sexual relations with young boys and was considered a “normal” part of the culture at the time.[522]

Harvey Milk

Harvey Milk is another gay icon celebrated for being the first openly gay man to be elected to public office, serving as a member of the Board of Supervisors in San Francisco, which is sort of like a City Council. And like virtually all of the gay men held up as heroes in the LGBTQ community for their "trailblazing" work to normalize homosexuality, Harvey Milk himself was a pederast who had a sexual relationship with a 16-year-old boy when he was a 34-year-old man.[523]

In 2008 a biographical film titled *Milk* was released starring Sean Penn which was praised by critics, and was given the Academy Award for the Best Film—and Sean Penn was given the Oscar for Best Actor.[524] Since he served (closeted) in the U.S. Navy, they later decided to celebrate him by naming a ship after him in 2021, and now sailers are forced to be stationed on the USNS [United States Naval Ship] Harvey Milk, a gigantic replenishment oiler. A Navy ship named after a pederast.[525]

And now that numerous states across the country are mandating that students be indoctrinated with "LGBTQ history" in schools, Harvey Milk is included in social studies text books—portrayed as a hero and civil rights pioneer.[526] After a school in southern California rejected a state-mandated text book because it included a section singing praises of Milk, Governor Gavin Newsom fined the school board $1.5 million dollars for violating the state's mandatory curriculum.[527]

Dr. John Money's Twisted Legacy

Since we can't go a single day without hearing about "gender identity" and the ridiculous ideas about how there are an unlimited number of "genders," it's important people understand the history of the concept and the man behind it. His name is Dr. John Money, a psychologist and "sexologist," and he's the man who is widely credited with coining the terms "gender identity" and "sexual orientation" in the 1960s which planted the seeds for the insanity that would later sweep across the country.[528]

John Money's concept of gender separated it from one's sex. If you look up the word *gender* in older dictionaries, the definition says something like "either the male or female division of a species," but now many dictionaries have Orwellianly changed the definition to say it has do with one's "identity" and an "individual's personal awareness," and how they "feel."

Like most (if not all) of the early LGBTQ "rights" activists, John Money also endorsed pedophilia, saying, "If I were to see the case of a boy aged ten or eleven who's intensely erotically attracted toward a man in his twenties or thirties, if the relationship is totally mutual, and the bonding is genuinely totally mutual…then I would not call it pathological in any way."[529]

He argued that pedophilia was "harmless in most instances."[530] But he is perhaps best known for recommending that a small boy (David Reimer) whose penis was accidentally cut off during a botched circumcision operation in the 1960s be raised as a girl in order to "remedy" the unfortunate situation.[531]

Dr. Money believed that gender was just a social construct and that there were no differences between boys and girls other than their genitals, so he thought that if the boy was raised as a girl that "she" would act like other girls and could *be* a girl.[532] But as David Reimer (Brenda) grew up, the brainwashing wasn't working and he rejected being raised as a girl, despite having been subjected to sexual reassignment surgery at 22 months of age which removed his testicles and fashioned a synthetic vulva (vaginoplasty).

Despite his experiment completely failing (with David Reimer not only rejecting being told he was a girl, but also committing suicide as an adult years after he resumed living as a man) and Dr. Money's hypotheses that a boy could be socialized into being a girl proving to be false, his warped ideas about "gender identity" became solidified in the LGBTQ doctrine, not to mention codified into law.

And this goes far beyond someone suffering from gender dysphoria feeling like they were born in the wrong body and wanting to change their "gender" from male to female or vice versa on their own. That was just phase one. Now they demand *no gender* be accepted as a "gender"—or the "gender non-binary" people as they're called. And these oddities aren't just found in fringe communities online. News outlets like *The New York Times* and NBC News are promoting this ideology.[533] And gender non-binary characters who use they/them pronouns are being included in children's cartoons in attempts to normalize it.[534]

Singer Sam Smith, the grammy award-winner of the chart-topping single "Stay With Me" decided to "come out" as gender non-binary in 2019, making him the most famous celebrity to do so at the time. Then two years later singer Demi Lovato did the same thing as she descended into madness.[535] But it doesn't stop there—it never stops. In 2017 numerous states began issuing drivers licenses to "gender non-binary" people using a letter X instead of M or F to signify "other."[536] By 2023 nearly half of all states allowed such practice.[537]

Then people started suing to have "no gender" as an option included on birth certificates instead of just a boy or girl.[538] Thirteen different states now allow "non-binary" birth certificates to be issued.[539] In 2021 the American Medical Association recommended that a baby's sex no longer be included on birth certificates![540] As of 2023, seventeen different states allow people to amend their birth certificates to list "X" as their gender.[541]

Of course there isn't a requirement for a medical diagnosis like an MRI brain scan because there is no such thing as "no gender." All that's needed for these changes is for someone to just say they are gender "neutral" or "non-binary" or whatever the hell new term they've come up with to describe their insanity.

Women identifying as transgender “men” who have given birth to children are even suing the government trying to have themselves legally declared the children’s *father.*[542] And it’s not just a few isolated instances—this is an increasing legal battle that transgender “birthing persons” are waging.[543]

In 2017 the Dove soap company released a commercial featuring what they called “real moms” with their babies and included a transgender “woman” who fathered a child, but he not only identifies as a “woman” he also identifies as the child’s mom![544] No sane society would allow someone so delusional to have custody of a child, but these sorts of things aren’t just allowed to happen—it’s being celebrated by a major household brand!

DeTransitioners

While transgenderism is being hailed as the next “exciting” phase of human “evolution,” what’s rarely talked about are the *detransitioners*, or the people who at one point in their lives decided to try portraying themselves as the opposite gender, often taking hormones and even having surgery, who then later regret their decision and decide to revert back to their original gender.

The phenomena first came to widespread attention in May 2021 when CBS’s *60 Minutes* featured interviews with a group of them, causing LGBTQ activists and their allies to completely freak out. The LGBTQ lobbying organization GLAAD slammed the *60 Minutes* report saying it was “a shameful segment fear mongering about trans youth,”[545] and were especially upset because it included some of the detransitioners explaining that they were convinced to change their gender after watching popular transgender YouTubers and joining online trans communities on Tumblr where members encourage people to change their gender if they’re the slightest bit uncomfortable with their body or confused about their identity.

The Human Rights Campaign, another queer advocacy group, said it “further marginalized and victimized” transgender people.[546] They were concerned all right. Concerned that people were finally beginning to hear about the dark side of trying to change one’s “gender” and how there are people who deeply regret it and are warning others not to try it. Many Leftist lunatics who live their lives online reacted as if this was the start of a transgender holocaust.

Media outlets that will even mention detransitioners cite figures that are very low, trying to downplay the number of people who regret their “transition.” The supposedly small percentage of detransitioners is most likely because they don’t get the celebration and adoration of those who “come out as trans.” Many who detransition are embarrassed about what they had done and so they quietly revert back to their original identity and try to get on with their lives.

Rapid-Onset Gender Dysphoria

Some believe that the cause of so many young people thinking they're transgender is due to rapid-onset gender dysphoria, or a social contagion fueled by social media (and now mainstream media), and peer pressure.[547] One transgender psychologist named "Erica" Anderson (who was born a man) and who has helped hundreds of teens transition, now expresses that "she" is worried the trend has "gone too far," saying, "What happens when the perfect storm—of social isolation, exponentially increased consumption of social media, the popularity of alternative identities—affects the actual development of individual kids? We're sailing in uncharted seas."[548]

One explanation for rapid-onset gender dysphoria is that it's a maladjusted way children (especially girls) deal with being uncomfortable with their body during puberty and the pressures of being sexy, so they're repulsed by their own gender—feeling they can't compare to the cultural standards of beauty.

Often there are underlying mental health conditions which exacerbate their body image discomfort. Many are just lesbians, so they're confused about being sexually attracted to other girls and think maybe they're a boy in the wrong body because of the explosion of transgender propaganda in recent years.

Similarly many teen boys who think they're transgender are just gay (which you're not supposed to say is also abnormal and something the medical community should research in order to prevent or cure, just like transgenderism).

A young woman named Chloe Cole, who at age 15 got a double mastectomy removing her breasts in order to "transition" to a boy, later changed her mind in less than a year and a half after realizing she made a mistake and is one of the more visible detransitioners.[549] Aside from giving numerous interviews detailing her story to warn others, she filed a lawsuit against Kaiser Permanente hospital in 2022 for breaching the standard of care for doing the double mastectomy on her when she was just a child.[550]

Transgender advocates argue that Conservatives being outraged over hospitals performing "sex change" surgeries or "gender affirming care" as it's called, on minors isn't happening, while at the same time denouncing those who are against it.[551]

Helena Kerschner is another young woman who speaks out about the danger of rapid-onset gender dysphoria after once identifying as a transgender man.[552] "I don't think I would have ever even considered seeing myself as a boy without the social aspects, especially if I hadn't joined these online communities specifically because there wasn't anything at the time, really in my school or in my community, that was influencing me. It was all online," she now says.[553]

A retired Navy SEAL named Chris Beck famously became a transgender "woman" in 2013, and then years later announced that he had detransitioned back to a man and now says that he destroyed his life by thinking he was transgender and is warning people about not transitioning their children if they're confused about who they are.[554]

Numerous studies have shown that the vast majority of children who suffer from gender dysphoria end up growing out of it once they go through puberty.[555] And most probably wouldn't have even questioned their gender at all if the idea hadn't been planted in their minds in the first place.

Other Possible Causes

Sigmund Freud believed homosexuality is caused by a disruption in a child's psycho-social development.[556] Other psychologists agree.[557] An article in *Scientific America* titled "Oedipus Complex 2.0: Like it or not, parents shape their children's sexual preferences" states, "This basic developmental system, one in which certain salient childhood events 'imprint' our psychosexuality, may not be terribly uncommon. In fact, that early childhood experiences mold our adult sexual preferences—specifically, what turns us on and off, however subtle or even unconscious these particular biases may be—could even be run-of-the-mill."[558]

Some studies have shown that people who were molested as children are inclined to later become child molesters themselves when they're adults.[559] So are people *born* pedophiles, or do they become pedophiles because of some horrific experience they themselves fell victim to as a child that altered their brain and perverting their desires?

It's severely politically incorrect to even remotely compare pedophiles to homosexuals, but isn't it obvious that they both suffer from a similar sexual attraction dysfunction? Scientists have even identified a high correlation between people who were molested as children and those who identify as gay when they're adults.[560]

It's not just politically incorrect to say—and if you do say it, you could easily and quickly end your career, get kicked out of school, and/or banned from social media—but gay people (and transgenders) are *not* normal. That doesn't mean you should hate them. But it doesn't mean we should ignore the scientific and obvious reality. But you're not allowed to say that they have a birth defect if they're actually "born that way" as many claim.

And you're certainly not allowed to say they have a mental disorder. Instead, the Establishment is trying to frame the issue as if there's no more of a difference between someone's sexual orientation and gender identity than there is between someone who prefers to date blondes over brunettes, or someone who is left-handed vs right-handed.

Of course there's a world of difference between what hand somebody writes with or throws a baseball with and people using body parts in ways they clearly weren't designed for (or cutting them off because they feel like they were born in the wrong body).

You're not allowed to have this conversation though, or even suggest that there is anything wrong with these people in any way, whether from a birth defect in a region of the brain that regulates sexual orientation and gender identity, or whether they developed some kind of mental disorder or maladjustment strategy to cope with the underlying issues.[561] But inquisitive people can't help but suspect that whatever is causing transgenderism and homosexuality is being covered up, and any investigation into it is violently discouraged.

Endocrine Disruptors

Aside from rapid-onset gender dysphoria, others point to hormonal imbalances that may be caused from synthetic estrogen or what are called endocrine disruptors that are believed to ultimately result in birth defects in the brain as a fetus develops (known as the hormone theory of sexual orientation).[562]

But for well over a decade there have been concerns that these chemicals have been feminizing boys when exposed to them as they're developing in the womb. In 2005 the University of Rochester Medical Center in New York found that "Gender-bending chemicals mimicking the female hormone oestrogen can disrupt the development of baby boys" in the first human study about this after the effects had previously been widely known to occur in tests on animals.[563]

A few years later in 2009 they released a follow-up study further confirming that "Chemicals in plastics alter the brains of baby boys, making them more feminine."[564]

The findings were reported in some mainstream outlets, including *The Los Angeles Times,* which noted, "Boys born to mothers who have above-normal levels of the controversial chemicals known as phthalates in their urine are less likely to exhibit masculine behavior, a new study has found. Phthalates, which block the activity of male hormones such as androgens, could be altering masculine brain development."[565]

And while such findings should have caused as big of concern as the discovery of cancerous chemicals or the dangers of gun violence, these studies went mostly unnoticed.

Scientists have also found that the lower the levels of testosterone a fetus is exposed to during gestation (growth), the more feminized the child will be if it's a boy, and the more likely they are to be gay.[566] And they found that by altering the levels of testosterone in pregnant animals they can change the sexual orientation of their offspring, thus *making them* gay.[567]

They even know the specific region of the brain that is affected—the third interstitial nucleus of the anterior hypothalamus, or the INAH-3, which is the part of the brain that is responsible for sexual behavior (the sexually dimorphic nucleus).[568]

Research by Ray Blanchard (who himself is gay) found that when a child is forming in utero, if there are high levels of antibodies against the NLGN4Y protein (which is involved in brain development in males), then the brain is also more feminized.[569] This research indicates that the more boys a woman gives birth to, the more likely they are to be gay because there is a higher level of the protein each pregnancy.[570]

Dr. Deborah Soh, author of *The End of Gender*, suggests that further researching the cause of homosexuality and transgenderism with the goal of preventing it may be "unethical" because she knows if scientists confirm it's a birth defect that could be prevented by pregnant women avoiding hormone-altering endocrine disruptors or offsetting them through medication, that would undermine LGBTQism, therefore the people who have been celebrating and promoting it will be viewed in hindsight like other medical quackery throughout history.

Before plastic food packaging was the norm, it was mostly cardboard, metal, and glass. So is it just a coincidence that as plastic food packaging containing BPA became the standard that society has seen an explosion in gay people and transgenders? Also in recent years researchers have been reporting that sperm counts have dropped 50% over the last several generations and testosterone levels in men have also been dramatically declining.[571]

Women's workout clothes have also recently been found contain as much as *40 times* the levels of BPA that has been deemed safe—since sports bras, leggings, and athletic shirts are made of synthetic fibers (plastic) so they don't absorb sweat like cotton clothes do and instead helps wick it away.[572] The BPA in the clothes is absorbed through the skin because of the close contact, and the Center for Environmental Health sent legal notices to eight brands of popular women's clothes putting them on notice about the concerning levels of the chemical found in their clothes.[573]

Some suspect soy consumption is causing the drop in testosterone since it contains phytoestrogens or plant-based estrogen, effecting hormones levels—feminizing males.[574] Is consuming too much soy contributing to the gender-bending and sexual disorientation epidemic? Is it causing hormone imbalances in pregnant women who consume it, thus altering the brains of their baby boys?

Robert F. Kennedy Jr. made a very interesting statement during an interview on Dr. Jordan Peterson's podcast when Peterson stated he believes the apocalyptic hysteria about climate change has demoralized young people and is causing high levels of depression and loneliness. Kennedy responded that he thought that was a simplistic reason, and went on to say, "In fact, I think a lot of the problems we see in kids and particularly boys, it's probably underappreciated how much of that is coming from chemical exposures, including a lot of the sexual dysphoria that we're seeing."[575]

He continued, "You know these kids are being overwhelmed by a tsunami, I mean they're swimming through a soup of toxic chemicals today. And many of those are endocrine disruptors. There's atrazine throughout our water supply. Atrazine by the way, if you, in a lab put atrazine in a tank full of frogs it will chemically castrate and forcibly feminize every frog in there. And ten percent of the frogs, the male frogs, will turn into fully viable females able to produce viable eggs, and if it's doing that to frogs there's a lot of other evidence that it's doing it to human beings as well."[576]

Atrazine is a common herbicide used to kill weeds in farmers' fields, golf courses, and residential lawns. And has been found in the water supply in hundreds of districts across America, which millions of people have been drinking.[577] Aside from killing weeds which it's designed to do, it has been shown to convert testosterone into estrogen.[578]

One of Alex Jones famous rants is about "chemicals in the water that turn the fricking frogs gay," referring to Atrazine, and if you can look past his histrionics, he was making a good point. He had seen the studies and was frustrated and upset that the issue wasn't getting the attention it should and that more people weren't concerned about it.

People also made fun of him for ranting about the BPA in juice boxes feminizing boys because many couldn't look past his over the top style and didn't understand just how sophisticated his concerns were behind his theatrics hoping to get people's attention.[579]

A growing number of scientists now suspect that birth control pills may actually be causing some women to become sexually attracted to other women! The pill has long been known to come with a range of side effects from weight gain to mood swings, but now scientists are investigating anecdotal evidence that the hormone changes they cause may result in altering some women's sexual attraction.[580]

It can take eight months to a year before a woman's hormone levels return to normal after she stops taking the birth control shot.[581] In fact, it's fairly common for women who stop taking birth control to experience side effects for months, ranging from no menstrual periods, to acne and hair loss, in what's called post-birth control syndrome.[582] Is birth control medication (which is designed to alter women's hormone levels) also having effects on fetus development even after they stop taking it?

There are other factors most people are unaware of as well that are missing from virtually every discussion and debate about homosexuality and transgenderism. TMZ, the celebrity news site, published a story back in 2015 when Bruce Jenner first announced that he was transitioning into a "woman" and taking female hormones which contradicted everything the LGBT advocates had said for years about "gay conversion therapy."

TMZ reported, "Several prominent doctors in the field tell us, the hormones often change sexual preference," and referenced a study of 300 transgender people showing one third of them changed their sexual preference because of the opposite sex hormones they took.[583] They noted that the female hormones Bruce Jenner was taking would feminize not just his body, but also his brain, causing him to "think like a woman," and there was a 1/3 chance he would be sexually attracted to men as a result.

The National Center for Biotechnology Information has also reported that many transgender patients' sexual orientation (meaning the sex they're attracted to) *changes* due to undergoing hormone therapy as they're attempting to change their gender.[584] So if over 30% of people who take hormones of the opposite sex in hopes of altering their body to become more like that sex, ultimately end up also changing their sexual orientation (who they're attracted to because their brain also changes), then why isn't hormone replacement therapy being explored to help children (and adults) who suffer from gender dysphoria?

If a boy thinks he's a girl, or feels like a girl, then why not give him testosterone to masculinize his brain instead of giving him cross hormones (estrogen) and then subjecting him to all kinds of horrifying surgeries trying to make him look like a woman? Is it possible that the transgender movement is looking at this entire problem from the wrong angle?

And why isn’t HRT (hormone replacement therapy) being used on homosexuals to fix their sexual attraction disorder by giving them hormone boosters that correspond with their own biological sex, since that appears to be a way to reverse their same sex attraction?

Perhaps with medical advances in the future and brave scientists who aren’t afraid of the social consequences of their findings we may have definitive answers to these questions and solutions to these problems.

But it’s also possible that because of the ramifications of uncomfortable truths, these answers may be forever suppressed and hidden, and the scientists who pursue them smeared by disinformation campaigns as the human species continues to suffer from mass psychosis, endocrine disrupting chemical-induced birth defects, and genital-mutilating surgeries marketed as the only solution.

Immigration

If people sneak into a theater through the exits hoping to watch a movie without buying a ticket, they're kicked out immediately once they are discovered—or even arrested. If some stranger walks into your house without permission even if the door is unlocked and they start relaxing on your couch, that's trespassing—and a crime. And so is entering a country without permission, even if you find an unguarded path or sneak in by hiding in the back of a truck. But this crime is being allowed and encouraged by Democrats for various reasons, one of which you're not supposed to say out loud, but everybody knows.

Illegal immigration though our southern border has been a problem for many decades, and while some of the invaders would get deported once apprehended, once Joe Biden took over as president the word got out that the U.S. was welcoming anyone in who could make it to our southern border from anywhere in the world.

Many of the people in the massive caravans who made the long trek north from South and Central America were literally wearing Joe Biden t-shirts! When one man on the journey was asked by ABC News "Would you have tried to do this when Donald Trump was president?" He answered "Definitely not." The reporter then asked him, "Did you come here because Joe Biden was elected president?" To which he responded "Basically."[585]

Another one interviewed by CNN said he hoped for "Patience and prayers that we can get to the U.S. because they have a new president, of course Biden. He's going to help all of us, he's giving us 100 days to get to the U.S. and give us legal paper, so we can get a better life for our kids and family."[586]

Every single day (year after year) hundreds, and often two or even three thousand people enter the United States illegally through the southern border, and the conservative estimates are that over 11 million illegal aliens currently live in the U.S. but more realistic figures are double that.[587] In the month of February 2019 alone, over 66,000 were counted by U.S. Border Patrol, the highest number in over a decade, and that doesn't include all the ones who got in without being noticed.[588] It's common for the Border Patrol to spot 1000 a day, every day, month after month flooding in.[589] And again, those figures are just the ones we know about.

The Department of Homeland Security counted 234,088 illegal aliens that were "encountered" at the border just in the month of April 2021, which was the highest total ever in one month.[590] At least two million invaded the United States in the first year Joe Biden was president.[591] That's well over 100,000 every single month.[592] More than two million more came the next year.[593] Vice President Kamala Harris was surprisingly asked about this staggering number during an interview with Chuck Todd on NBC's *Meet the Press* and she responded with a nonsensical word salad saying, "We have a secure border in that—that is a priority for any nation, including ours and our administration."[594]

This was all part of the plan. During his campaign in 2020, Joe Biden said that as president he would call for all the migrants the Trump administration was able to block from coming in to "surge to the border."[595] Meanwhile Jonathan Greenblatt, the head of the ADL, says that the people who talk about "open borders" or "caravans" of migrants are using "White supremacist phrases."[596]

Most of them falsely claim they're seeking "asylum" or that they needed safe harbor from a hostile government they had fled—a well-known scheme used by illegal aliens to gain access to our country. Once inside they're allowed to stay under those false pretenses, and are given a court date to begin hearing their claims which is often ten years in the future![597] In the meantime they apply for green cards, and unless they're arrested for a violent crime they'll be deemed a "lawful permanent resident" after a year, and never be deported.

Anchor Babies

The other dirty secret of the illegal immigrant invasion, aside from the astonishing number of them continuously flowing into our country, are the millions of them who have anchor babies once they're here. An anchor baby is the child of an illegal alien mother who comes here pregnant (or gets pregnant after she arrives) and then once she gives birth, the child is automatically granted citizenship, thus all but ensuring the mother will never be deported.

In 2022 there were 300,000 anchor babies born to illegal alien mothers across the U.S.[598] Analysis conducted by the Center for Immigration Studies shows that 400,000 is about the average each and every year, dating back to at least 2018. The Congressional Budget Office published a report in 2017 estimating that at least 4.5 million anchor babies are currently living in the United States.[599]

Of course *anchor baby* is considered to be a racist slur, just like *illegal alien*, because the Left tries to deter people from pointing out what's happening. The term refers to the child anchoring the mother to our country. And as you would expect, U.S. taxpayers end up paying the hospital bills for the children to be born because the mothers don't have any insurance (or money), and then we also pay the expenses for the mother to raise the children through the various social welfare programs funded by our tax dollars since they can't afford to raise them on their own.

But it's not just *illegal* immigrants who are living off our tax dollars. Over 50% of *legal* immigrant households receive some form of government welfare—from food stamps, to housing assistance, school lunch programs, and Medicaid.[600] A report by the Center for Immigration Studies shows that 63% of non-citizens living in the U.S. use at least one form of welfare.[601]

Some Republicans have finally begun calling for an end to "birth right citizenship" which automatically grants a baby citizenship if it's born on U.S. soil, even if the mother is here illegally. The sane thing to do would be only grant citizenship to the child if the mother is here *legally*, but we live in an insane and dysfunctional society.

And of course Democrats want to legalize the 20+ million illegal aliens living here so they can be the party's new voter base. Democrats have turned their back on the working class and now pander to the welfare class who just want free stuff.

The Biden Justice Department was even planning on paying illegal aliens $450,000 each as a "settlement" for the Trump administration separating families once they were detained after crossing into the U.S. illegally![602] Only after news of the planned "settlements" made headlines did they abandon the idea.

More Preferential Treatment

Sixteen different states allow illegal aliens to get drivers licenses![603] Bank of America even allows them to get credit cards![604] In California they're given government health care through the state's Medicaid program.[605] During the 2020 election cycle all ten Democrat candidates running for president raised their hands when asked by a debate moderator if they would offer healthcare to all "undocumented" immigrants.[606]

Calling what's happening an "invasion" is considered "hate speech," because obviously *it is an invasion* and the puppet masters are desperately trying to discourage the American people from doing anything to stop it. The Department of Homeland Security under the Biden administration has even been caught secretly flying the aliens across the country in the middle of the night to disperse them throughout other regions so they're not just concentrated in border states in the South. It's for "diversity."

Many of them have no desire to become Americans. They just want to take advantage of what America can offer them. They don't care about our culture, customs, holidays, or laws. They just want to create little Tijuanas within the American cities they inhabit.

Various Latino groups like La Raza (meaning *the race*, which was recently renamed to UnidosUS to sound less Latino supremacist) and MEChA (the Chicano Student Movement of Aztlan) support what's called the Reconquista movement (Spanish for *reconquest*) and openly brag about how they're plotting to take back (reconquer) territory in the American Southwest (including California, Arizona, New Mexico, and Texas) in order to make their own country called Aztlan which refers to a mythical homeland of the Aztecs.[607]

Illegal Alien Crimes

The illegal aliens aren't just using up resources they're not paying for, taking jobs away from Americans, having anchor babies that are automatically granted citizenship, and irreversibly changing our culture by making little Tijuana's within American cities, but a lot of them also commit crimes. And not just theft or fraud (by using stolen social security numbers to get jobs), but violent crime—and a lot of it.

Every year in America there are often hundreds of murders committed by illegal aliens who obviously shouldn't even be here to begin with.[608] These crimes may make the local news for 15 seconds but then it's on to the weather, so their real impact is never realized. CNN and MSNBC will do entire segments about a White person using a racial slur during an argument in a store or restaurant somewhere, but the illegal alien murders never get a mention there.

Nor on the national broadcast networks like ABC, NBC, or CBS. *The New York Times* and *The Washington Post* never report on them either and certainly wouldn't dedicate a headline to the ongoing problem, but if a White woman gets into an argument with a Black person over something and video of the incident is posted online, then the "Karen" is doxxed with a barrage of headlines and her name trends on Twitter from thousands of people denouncing her for being "racist."[609]

Aside from murder, many illegal aliens commit other crimes that should never occur because they shouldn't even be here in the first place. Burglaries, rapes, thefts, and drunk driving offenses all go virtually unnoticed by the media and Democrat lawmakers. Democrats even defend MS-13 gang members who law enforcement agencies consider to be the most violent and sadistic street gang in the world. They're the ones best known for torturing and dismembering their enemies.[610] Illegal aliens in general are estimated to commit twice as many crimes as American citizens.[611] But mentioning that is considered "xenophobic" and "racist."

Often when illegal aliens are arrested for non-violent crimes like DUI or theft, they’re let out of jail pending their trial because Democrat run cities (the sanctuary cities, as they’re called) forbid local authorities from turning them over to ICE [Immigration and Custom Enforcement], so they’re just set free back out onto the streets![612]

The Wall

Democrats used to at least pretend to be against illegal immigration, but all that changed when Donald Trump became president. They've long been planning on their new voter base being the 20 million illegal aliens living in the United States once they're given a "pathway to citizenship"—which means full citizenship within a few years of being granted amnesty.

Democrats blocked $5.7 billion in funding that President Trump wanted to complete the border wall, but gave Ukraine over $200 billion to defend *their* border.[613] Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez compares our southern border wall to the Berlin Wall and Senator Elizabeth Warren calls it "a monument to hate and division."[614] When he was running for president in 2020, Beto O'Rourke said he wanted to *tear the wall down!*[615] During Joe Biden's campaign that same year he promised if he wins "There will not be another foot of wall constructed in my administration."[616]

Before the Democrats embraced open borders, when Barack Obama was a U.S. Senator from Illinois back in 2005 he said, "We all agree on the need to better secure the border and to punish employers who hire illegal immigrants. Those who enter the country illegally and those who employ them disrespect the rule of law and they are showing disregard for those who are following the law. We simply cannot allow people to pour into the United States undetected, undocumented, unchecked, and circumventing the line of people who are waiting patiently, diligently, and lawfully to become immigrants in this country."[617]

When Hillary Clinton was a senator in New York she admitted, "The Mexican government's policies are pushing migration north…There isn't any sensible approach except to do what we need to do simultaneously. Secure our border—with technology, personnel, physical barriers if necessary in some places. And we need to have tough employer sanctions… if they've committed transgressions of whatever kind, they should be obviously deported."[618]

Years later when campaigning for the 2016 presidential election she said, “I voted numerous times when I was a senator to spend money to build a—uh, a barrier, to try to prevent illegal immigrants from coming in and I do think you have to control your borders.”[619] The wall had become a dirty word since it was a major part of Donald Trump’s platform, so she called it a barrier instead, but early in the 2016 race Democrats weren’t yet ready to pivot to their current *no border* policy.

In 2009 Senator Chuck Schumer, one of the most powerful senators in Washington, said, “Illegal immigration is wrong, plain and simple… People who enter the United States without our permission are illegal aliens and illegal aliens should not be treated the same as people who entered the U.S. legally. When we use phrases like ‘undocumented workers’ we convey a message to the American people that their government is not serious about combating illegal immigration, which the American people overwhelmingly oppose.”[620]

All that has changed though. Democrats now deem the term illegal alien to be on par with the n-word, and they’re doing everything they can do to cater to the illegal aliens, even allowing them to vote in some local elections![621] But they’re not just looking to gain the support of the 20 million of them if or when they’re granted amnesty and allowed to vote in national elections. There’s something else at play here as well.

Demographic Changes

Non-Whites and the Democrats who use them to maintain their power have long anticipated White people becoming a minority in the United States (on pace to occur around 2045), but if anyone points out this trend while expressing any opposition to this impending future, then they're instantly and viciously denounced as a "White supremacist" who's promoting the "dangerous great replacement conspiracy theory."[622]

These sweeping demographic changes in the racial makeup of the United States are mostly due to the massive number of illegal aliens that have been flooding in across the southern border for decades and given safe harbor in America despite them just standing on our soil being a violation of our laws. But mass immigration is only part of it. Compounding the problem is the declining White birthrate. As far back as 2011 there were more Hispanic, Black, and Asian babies being born in America than White ones.[623]

And despite countless Democrats expressing their joy about the rapid decline of the White population in the United States, *The New York Times* says "'The Great Replacement' is a racist and misogynistic conspiracy that holds that white people face existential decline, even extinction, because of rising immigration in the West and falling birthrates among white women," adding sarcastically "caused, of course, by feminism."[624]

Non-Whites celebrate it as the "browning of America" while some White people uncomfortable about their looming minority status figuratively call it "White genocide" to evoke stronger emotions, but that term too is considered a dog whistle for "White supremacy." Personally, I think using "White genocide" to describe White demographic displacement is too hyperbolic and causes others to respond with an eye roll. A genocide is the mass slaughter of a group of people, and that's not what's happening.

Although the Leftist online magazine *Counter Punch* says, "White genocide would not only be good, it is necessary and even unavoidable; that is, if we are interested in the survival of the planet, humanity, and all life forms—though to be clear the phrase 'white genocide' is a bit of a misnomer."[625] It goes on to explain that they want White people divested from any thoughts about their own racial identity so White people don't organize as an ethnic group to defend their own interests and culture like all other races do—something I'll cover in detail in the next chapter on Antiwhiteism.

The Southern Poverty Law Center's president Mark Potok actually has a list hanging on the wall of his home office showing the declining percentage of White people in America starting in the 1920s through today. The chart was captured on camera for a brief moment when he was being interviewed for a documentary called *Alt-Right: Age of Rage* (2018). Obviously he made it as a visual reminder that the browning of America is going according to plan.

Some opponents of the rapidly declining White population often point to Jewish groups as being active in facilitating mass immigration to the United States and European countries for decades in order to make them more racially and ethnically diverse so that Jews aren't singled out as a sole minority or the "outsiders" within a society as they were in Nazi Germany and other parts of Europe.[626] This is why the torch-bearing marchers at the infamous Charlottesville Unite The Right event in 2017 were chanting "Jews will not replace us."

But it's not just supposed "White Nationalists" who have been talking about the White majority in the United States being demographically replaced through sustained immigration from other regions of the world—the Democrats have been openly bragging about this happening for years.

As Vice President under Barack Obama, Joe Biden had boasted about an "an unrelenting stream of immigration" that would soon make White people a minority in the United States.[627] "I'm proud of the American record on culture and economic integration of not only our Muslim communities but African communities, Asian communities, Hispanic communities, and the wave still continues. It's not going to stop. Nor should we want it to stop. As a matter of fact, it's one of the things I think we can be most proud of."[628]

He continued, “Folks like me who are Caucasian of European descent—for the first time in 2017 we’ll be an absolute minority in the United States of America. An absolutely minority. Fewer than 50 percent of the people in America, from then and on, will be White European stock. That’s not a bad thing. That’s a source of our strength.”[629]

When CNN’s Anderson Cooper was speaking with Jorge Ramos, a popular host on the Spanish language station Univision about the changing demographics of the United States, Cooper gloated, “The idea that, you know, Whites will not be the majority, I mean, that’s—it’s an exciting transformation of the country, it’s an exciting evolution and you know, progress of our country in many different ways.”[630]

For decades Democrats had been openly bragging how “demographic trends” are going to one day keep the Republicans from holding power. After Donald Trump became president many Democrats were concerned that his immigration plan may keep White people the country’s ethnic majority for longer than they had hoped. *The Washington Post* lamented that instead of it happening in 2044, it might be pushed back to 2049.[631] MSNBC’s Chris Hayes ranted, “That’s what Donald Trump’s plan would do—keep the nation as White as possible for as long as possible.”[632]

After Trump was out of office however, the globalists made up for lost time and the massive floods of illegals increased to record levels and the celebrations of the rapidly declining White majority in the United States resumed.

In April 2021 Tucker Carlson started openly discussing these issues which had been completely taboo in the Republican Party, saying one night on his Fox News show, “I know that the left and all the little gatekeepers on Twitter become literally hysterical if you use the term ‘replacement;’ if you suggest that the Democratic Party is trying to replace the current electorate, the voters now casting ballots, with new people, more obedient voters from the Third World. But they become hysterical because that’s what’s happening actually. Let’s just say it—that’s true.”[633]

After that monologue he trended on Twitter from so many people attacking him, and the next day the ADL demanded that Fox News fire him.[634] Instead of backing down and apologizing, Tucker doubled down and in the following months would bring it up again and again. “Nothing about it is an accident, obviously. It's intentional. Joe Biden did it on purpose. But why? Why would a president do this to his own country?" he asked.[635]

"Our system cannot handle this many destitute newcomers, period. Imagine what hospitals are going to look like a year from now. How about schools? What Joe Biden is doing now will change this country forever. So again, why is he doing it? There's only one plausible answer."[636]

Tucker then played the clip of Joe Biden which I just quoted earlier of him looking forward to Whites becoming an "absolute minority," and continued, "Biden just said it: to change the racial mix of the country. That's the reason, to reduce the political power of people whose ancestors lived here and dramatically increase the proportion of Americans newly arrived from the Third World."[637]

Tucker went on, "It's horrifying. But there's a reason Biden said it. In political terms, this policy is called the great replacement, the replacement of legacy Americans with more obedient people from far away countries. They brag about it all the time, but if you dare to say it's happening, they will scream at you with maximum hysteria. And here you have Joe Biden confirming his motive on tape with a smile on his face. No one who talks like this should ever be the president of the United States."[638]

The Left keeps calling it a conspiracy theory when it's a historic reality numerous cultures around the world have faced. White Europeans displaced the Indians (or Native Americans, "Indigenous" people, or whatever they're calling themselves these days) here in North America.

Jews displaced Palestinians in 1948 with the creation of Israel after the United Nations adopted the Zionist resolution causing over 700,000 Palestinians to be forced out of the land, an event that's called the Palestinian expulsion.[639] (It's considered extremely "antisemitic" to point out this fact, by the way, so be careful when talking about it.)

Tucker responded to the ADL's calls for him to be fired for talking about this issue by pointing out the organization's own statement regarding their concerns about Jews being demographically diminished in Israel. The ADL's official stance on Zionism is that, "It is unrealistic and unacceptable to expect the State of Israel to voluntarily subvert its own sovereign existence and nationalist identity and become a vulnerable minority within what was once its own territory."[640] After Tucker highlighted their hypocrisy, they deleted that page from their website, but not before it was archived on the Wayback Machine.[641]

On Megyn Kelly's podcast, Tucker was even more candid than on his Fox News show. When she mentioned that the ADL was calling for him to be fired, he responded "Well, fuck them."[642] Tucker let the cat out of the bag, and the Left were furious that not only did he point out their plan, but by him finally talking about what had only been whispered in Republican circles out of fear of being called "White nationalists" or "Nazis," now others would feel safer pointing out the obvious too.

The very next day after one of Tucker's monologues on the issue, Charlie Kirk felt it was finally okay to say such an obvious fact out loud. When talking about the need for stricter border enforcement he added, "The other side has openly admitted this is about bringing in voters that they want and they like, and honestly—diminishing and decreasing White demographics in America. We're gonna say that part out loud. So many people in the corporate media are afraid to talk about it."[643]

Yeah, people in the corporate media have been afraid to talk about it. And those in Conservative Inc., including him! For years! But Tucker shattered the taboo and now others didn't feel like they had to completely avoid even hinting at the topic. The *Washington Post* soon lamented that "Half of Republicans see great replacement is real."[644]

Vice News called it "a conspiracy theory that's quickly becoming gospel on the right: that Democrats want a flood of immigrants to remake America and keep them in power."[645] Every Liberal media outlet denounced Tucker for discussing it, trying to scare others away from pointing out White people's impending minority status in the U.S. is because of mass immigration.

Some, like *The Los Angeles Times,* recommended that Republicans talking about "replacement theory" (which is a fact) be censored from social media.[646] The ADL then started calling for Tucker Carlson to be banned from Twitter and Facebook, and demanded that all clips of his show be deleted from the Fox News YouTube channel.[647]

Demographics Is Destiny

"Demographics is Destiny" has been a mantra for the Democrat Party for many years as they anxiously await granting amnesty to the 20 million illegal aliens living in the United States. (They deceptively underestimate the number to be "only" 11 million, but it's double that.)[648]

Politico once admitted, "The immigration proposal pending in Congress would transform the nation's political landscape for a generation or more…pumping as many as 11 million new Hispanic voters into the electorate a decade from now in ways that, if current trends hold, would produce an electoral bonanza for Democrats and cripple Republican prospects in many states they now win easily."[649]

The Center for American Progress, a Democrat think tank, openly admitted, "Supporting real immigration reform that contains a pathway to citizenship for our nation's 11 million undocumented immigrants is the only way to maintain electoral strength in the future."[650] They claim to be a "non-partisan" organization, but it was founded by John Podesta and is filled with George Soros disciples and former Clinton and Obama staffers, so they couldn't help but admit what "immigration reform" means to them.

For years Democrats have talked with glee about the "population growth" in Texas and other border states, which is a codeword for the influx of millions of illegal aliens. *Newsweek* magazine even ran a headline titled "America's Getting Less White, And That Will Save It."[651] As paleoconservative Pat Buchanan warned over twenty years ago in his 2002 book *The Death of the West*, "Uncontrolled immigration threatens to deconstruct the nation we grew up in and convert America into a conglomeration of peoples with almost nothing in common—not history, heroes, language, culture, faith, or ancestors."[652]

Liberal European leaders have been obsessed with needing more racial "diversity" in their countries as well. But pro-immigration activists seem to only want White European countries flooded with immigrants from

South America, Africa, and the Middle East. Interestingly, nobody is demanding that Israel accept an influx of non-Jewish refugees from other Middle Eastern countries. How about more African Muslims emigrate to Israel from places like South Sudan or Somalia?

If multiculturalism is so great, then why should they not want to participate in global diversification? There aren't any cries for Japan, China, or other Asian countries to become "more diverse" by adding millions of Africans, Hispanics, or Middle Easterners either. They, like Israel, would instantly quash any such suggestions because they know that flooding their countries with millions of immigrants from other cultures would replace their own.

Since BIPOCs (Black, Indigenous, People of Color) endlessly complain about European "colonizers" establishing communities and Democracies around the world, why then are they so determined to colonize North America with people from other countries? The answer of course is because they like what we built here, and instead of attempting to replicate our success in their own countries, they are coming here to live off the fruits of our labor.

But shouldn't the American people be able to maintain the dominant cultural traditions of those who founded our country and have been the foundation of our society for almost 250 years? The Founding Fathers weren't Chinese. They weren't Jews, Arabs, or Guatemalans. They were White Europeans. (So why should the United States continuously and incrementally change our culture and our customs to be more accommodating to immigrants from other regions of the world?)

Some cultures are simply not compatible with American culture. Their values, traditions, and morals are impossible to integrate into modern society. For example, some Arab cultures believe women shouldn't be able to drive a car, work at a job, or even go out into public without wearing a full burqa. Some Middle Eastern cultures even use bacha bazi boys, which are young boys they sexually abuse like the pederasts of Ancient Greece.[653] Should we really be allowing people like that into our country—especially when so many of them clearly don't abandon their native countries' old traditions and customs that are incompatible with ours?

Many people in Mexico and South America see drug kingpins like "El Chapo" and Pablo Escobar as folk heroes.[654] The locals loved them because they provided jobs! Latino gangs in virtually all parts of the United

States (the American Southwest, the Pacific Northwest, the Midwest, the Mid-Atlantic region, the Northeast, and South Florida) work directly with Mexican drug cartels.[655] The MS-13 street gang, the most violent and brutal in the United States, only exists here as a result of immigrants (from El Salvador) coming to the U.S.[656]

The diversity-obsessed Leftists even oppose English as the official language for the United States, despite the Declaration of Independence and our Constitution obviously being written in English. So why shouldn't it be our nation's official language? Why should we let foreigners dictate the dominant language in our own country? Why should we have to be told to "Press one for English and numero dos for Español" when calling every customer service number? Why should we have to deal with people we can't even understand when they speak?

Imagine if millions of Americans moved to China and then opposed Chinese as the official language. Or demanded that tests in school be given in English. Or said they need more "diversity" to make China a "better, stronger" country by bringing in more non-Chinese people. If diversity is a source of strength in a society as Liberals always say, then why not import millions of Muslims to Israel? Or millions of Indian people or Africans to Japan? Imagine White people moving to Japan en masse and then demanding that statues of the country's founders be torn down because of how they treated other races or because the country bombed Pearl Harbor (which brought the U.S. into WWII).

Democrats' Hypocrisy Exposed

While Democrats love the flood of illegal aliens into the U.S., what they really love is them invading Republican border states like Texas, Arizona, and New Mexico, which have historically been Red states but are shifting purple and blue because of the huge numbers of Hispanics arriving.

So in April 2022 Texas Governor Greg Abbott began bussing thousands of illegal aliens into Chicago, New York City, and Washington D.C. Since he didn't have the authority to deport them, he just relocated them to Democrat strongholds which had previously declared themselves sanctuary cities to virtue signal that they're not "racist."[657]

New York City mayor Eric Adams immediately denounced the action saying the city was "nearing its breaking point" and later said the illegals "will destroy New York City."[658] Lori Lightfoot, the then-mayor of Chicago, said the city is "completely tapped out" and they have "no more space" after just a few busloads of migrants arrived from Texas.[659] The mayor of Washington D.C. (another Democrat), declared a public emergency.[660]

Then Florida Governor Ron DeSantis one-upped Governor Abbott and flew two planeloads of illegal aliens to Martha's Vineyard, a wealthy island community in Cape Cod off the coast of Massachusetts where the Obamas bought a $12 million dollar estate to retire. All hell broke loose. The residents called in the National Guard and the illegal aliens were removed from the island within 48 hours and shipped off to a military base on the mainland.[661] They "couldn't handle" the fifty migrants, local officials said, even though it was the end of summer and there were plenty of empty Airbnb rentals available for them to stay in.

The point was clear. They didn't want any illegal aliens in their community—not even a few dozen of them. Meanwhile there were 5,000 a day (every day on average) pouring across the southern border into Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, and California at the time, overwhelming countless communities in the Southwest—an ongoing problem that has been allowed to continue for years.

As Ron DeSantis said, "The minute even a small fraction of what those border towns deal with every day is brought to their front door, they go berserk, and they're so upset that this is happening. And it just shows you that their virtue-signaling is a fraud."[662]

Author's Note: Please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com or wherever you purchased it from to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them. Almost all of the one-star reviews on my books are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent, hence me adding this note.

These fraudulent ratings and reviews could also be part of a larger campaign trying to stop my message from spreading by attempting to tarnish my research through fake and defamatory reviews, so I really need your help to combat this as soon as possible.

Thank you!

Antiwhiteism

White people are regularly blamed for every problem in the personal lives, communities, and countries of non-White people. And despite Martin Luther King's wish that we could become a society where people are judged on the content of their character and not the color of their skin, it's common and widely accepted for Black people to express racism against White people and continue to blame White people living today for things that other White people did hundreds of years ago.

But it's not just a few disgruntled and envious Black people who have embraced such beliefs. With the mainstreaming of the Black Lives Matter movement, antiwhiteism has become disturbingly widespread and normalized, and White people are constantly said to be keeping down "minorities" because of "White privilege" and "systemic racism," despite White people actually being a minority in the world—and even in numerous states within America.[663]

Whites have been a minority in California since the year 2000, and they're also a minority in Hawaii, New Mexico, and Texas.[664] Other states including Georgia, Nevada, and Maryland are trending to be next, and projections are that Whites will be a minority in the whole of the United States around the year 2045, according to the U.S. Census bureau.[665] But you're not supposed to talk about that unless you frame it in glowing terms and an "exciting transformation of the country," as CNN's Anderson Cooper calls it.[666]

Jimmy Fallon's audience cheered when he said that the 2020 census showed for the first time in our nation's history the number of White people went down. He was setting up a joke, but the audience burst into applause at the setup, confusing Fallon, who looked bewildered. "Wait, what?" he said, going off script. “That’s an interesting reaction to that. I didn’t want cheers or boos—I just wanted a ‘interesting,’ that’s all I wanted.” He then continued with the punchline that “Fox News declared it a national emergency.”[667]

New York Times columnist Jennifer Rubin celebrated the 2020 census figures calling it “fabulous news,” adding “now we need to prevent minority White rule.”[668] Many Latinos, Blacks, Jews, Native Americans, and guilt-ridden White Liberals cheer the news of White people being on the verge of becoming a minority in the United States, and anyone who dares to say they don’t want it to happen are branded a “White nationalist” and a “Nazi.”

But demographic displacement and becoming a racial minority in a country that was founded and built by White Europeans is just one of the complicated racial issues facing White Americans.

White people are openly hated by a disturbingly large segment of the non-White American population. A viral meme illustrates the situation by showing a nice White husband and wife alongside their two kids with the caption “White People: The Only Race You Can Legally Discriminate Against.” But it’s more than that. It’s spite, envy, and hatred.

White people in America are blamed for everything from the crime problems in Black communities, to even global warming![669] There are endless stories in mainstream outlets today that complain about how there are too many White people playing golf,[670] too many White people going skiing,[671] too many White people are hiking in public parks;[672] there are too many White teachers,[673] too many White doctors,[674] and too many White airline pilots,[675] and basically just too many White people everywhere in America! So we need more “diversity” they say, which is a codeword for *less* White people.

The Jewish ADL, the Ant-Defamation League (an organization originally founded to protect and defend Jews from supposed “antisemitism” but later morphed into an anti-Conservative hate group) is trying to change the very *definition* of racism. On their website they literally defined it as, “The marginalization and/or oppression of people of color based on a socially constructed racial hierarchy that privileges white people.”[676]

This Orwellian word game is just one more reason why the term *antiwhiteism* needs to be part of the lexicon. When people hear the word "racism"—they've been conditioned to (wrongly) think that it's something White people do to Black people. And the ADL is perpetuating that disinformation with their false definition of the word. So when talking about anti-White racism, it's best to be specific and use the term *antiwhiteism* so people don't get the wrong impression and automatically think that the "racism" you're talking about is White people discriminating against Black people or other non-Whites.

A similar deceptive term is Critical Race Theory or CRT, which masks what's going on. It makes people think that anti-White racism is just a theory and it's too generic of a term, so call it what it is: *antiwhiteism*. Or at least always make it clear by calling it anti-White racism, instead of just "racism" to avoid the preconceptions people have been conditioned to think when they hear the word "racism."

When speaking of supposed antisemitism, the ADL's Jonathan Greenblatt told CNN, "If you demonize the Jewish people or the Jewish State, if you make these wild accusations, if you traffic in conspiracy theories, you create the conditions for violence."[677] So wouldn't that mean endlessly blaming White people for all the problems in America and coining new terms like "White Privilege" and perpetuating hoaxes about "systemic White supremacy" and other lies (like police officers across the country are always beating up and shooting Black suspects) mean that those who traffic in such nonsense are actually creating an environment that puts White people at risk for violence?

It certainly does, but the Establishment always covers up hate crimes committed by Black people and perpetuates the myth that "hate crimes" are something that only White people commit. In this chapter I'll detail just a small fraction of the systemic antiwhiteism occurring in America, which is a risky thing to do because daring to stand up for White people is the quickest way to be smeared as a "White supremacist."

Every time Black people complain about White people, no matter how unfounded and ridiculous the criticism is, it's framed as an important issue that White people need to be "confronted" about and "address," but when a White person simply mentions certain pervasive problems in the Black community (no matter how tactfully) regarding crime, fatherlessness, poor grades, or the high STD rates, those concerns are immediately dismissed and vigorously opposed as more “evidence” of “racism.”

The Antiwhiteism Grifters

Democrats' favorite tactic is calling White people "racist," and the Race Hustle is an entire industry with high-paid "experts" who get paid to just complain about White people all day, every day. People like Robin DiAngelo, who is credited with popularizing the term White Fragility which is used as a weapon against White people and was constructed to depict White people who are tired of hearing Black people complain about them as being a character flaw and more "evidence" that they're racist because they don't want to "acknowledge" or "address" their own "white privilege."

Ibram X. Kendi (which is a fake name to make him sound cool like Malcolm X) is another popular race grifter. His real name is Ibram Henry Rogers, and he works as an "anti-racist activist," meaning an anti-White activist. In his mind, White people are the cause of all racism in the world, and like all other Race Hustlers he ignores the racial conflicts between Black people and Latinos which are common in places like Los Angeles, especially between rival gangs. The only thing "Ibram X. Kendi" thinks about is how terrible White people are.

The *1619 Project* founder Nikole Hannah-Jones is another one. This "project" started as a feature in *The New York Times* and refers to the year 1619 when she claims Black slaves started "building America" for White people.

While there are many professional Race Hustlers, perhaps the most infamous (aside from Shaun King who looks White despite being half Black and is often mocked as "Talcum X") is Black Lives Matter co-founder Patrisse Khan-Cullors, who bought four different homes with the millions of dollars her scheme brought in.[678] Black Lives Matter (the organization) also transferred millions of dollars to a "charity" run by her "wife" who then used six million dollars to buy a mansion that was the former headquarters for the Communist Party.[679]

Over $90 million dollars was given to Patrisse Khan-Cullors' Black Lives Matter organization (not to be confused with the generic “movement”—the organization is technically a legal entity in and of itself) which claims to be a “nonprofit” organization.[680] They also paid nearly a million dollars to a company run by Cullors’ baby daddy for “creative services”[681] and also paid her brother over $840,000 for “security.”[682]

Corporate Antiwhiteism

Under the guise of various fancy sounding terms like “diversity, equity, and inclusion” (DEI), “racial bias training,” or “sensitivity and inclusivity” seminars—major American corporations are forcing their employees (and especially new hires) to undergo various classes derived from Critical Race Theory to indoctrinate them about how terrible White people are and how amazing non-Whites are (and queers).

The “anti-racism” grifters have been around for a long time, but now it’s commonplace for major corporations to hire them to “teach” employees about how White people perpetuate “racism” simply by *existing* if they don’t constantly prioritize Black people’s thoughts and feelings.

Walmart employees have been put through “training” where they’re told that the United States is a “White-supremacy system” and if they’re White and don’t think they’re racist and part of the problem, that’s just more evidence of their “internalized racial superiority.”[683]

Companies now include entire sections on their websites explaining their plans on how they’re going to hire more people of color in the name of Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion despite favoring any particular race in the hiring process being illegal. Coca-Cola’s website says, “Our plan will focus on internal and external recruitment, hiring, development and advancement of people of color.”[684] They go on to openly admit that they’re dedicated to only promoting Blacks, Hispanics, and Asians instead of White people.

Leaked documents show that AT&T’s Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion training course labels White employees “the problem” and says that “American racism is a uniquely white trait” and Black people can’t be racist.[685] They’re also encouraged to take the “21-Day Racial Equity Habit Challenge” to reflect on their “white privilege,” and be on the lookout for “white supremacy.”[686]

Many major corporations now have an entire department dedicated to “Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion” and people have titles like “head of diversity," and it's their job to make sure that fewer White people (and heterosexuals) are hired to work there. LinkedIn, the employment and business-focused social media platform, now enables job recruiters to filter their searches for candidates according to race in order to help them find a more "diverse group of candidates."[687]

It used to be an unwritten rule that job applicants not include their race on their resumes to help avoid racial bias during the hiring process, but now it's encouraged for non-White people to list theirs so they can be picked as a diversity hire.

When the hiring manager of Dropbox, the Google-owned cloud storage service, posted about a new position open for product design in the U.S., she said applicants from the BIPOC (Black, indigenous, people of color) and URM communities (underrepresented minority), meaning queer people, were given priority over all others.[688] Of course that's a violation of federal law because a business can't pass up job applicants simply because of their race, but as usual, systemic antiwhiteism is ignored.

If a hiring manager of any business, whether a Fortune 500 company or a small family owned pizza place posted that they were prioritizing White applicants, then the Department of Labor would launch an investigation into them and sue them into bankruptcy, but no action is taken when White people or Christians are blatantly discriminated against. A producer for Fox News reached out to Dropbox for a comment when this story went viral, but they ignored the request proving that they're complicit in the discriminatory practices.[689]

YouTube got sued in 2018 because of their anti-White hiring policy.[690] A recruiter who worked for YouTube for nine years claims the company set quotas for hiring non-White people and recruiters were told not to even interview applicants who weren't Black, Hispanic, or women.[691] On Valentine's Day that same year, the official YouTube Twitter account tweeted, "Roses are red violets are blue, subscribe to Black creators."[692]

As noted previously, YouTube has also been hostile towards Thanksgiving, and hosts an annual event exclusively for Black YouTubers to give them extra help to build up their subscribers.[693]

Comedian Tyler Fischer was turned down by an agent because he's White, so he sued for discrimination and the talent agency quickly offered him a settlement—which he refused, saying he wanted the case to go to court, probably because a settlement would mean he would have to sign a non-disclosure agreement, preventing him from ever talking about what happened to him again.[694]

Responding to a headline in the *New York Pos*t that said he "claimed" the agent turned him down because he's White, Fischer said, "The entire claim is on tape and in plain English. I'm simply not allowing myself to be discriminated against for my skin color anymore. There's no such thing as 'reverse' discrimination. There's one kind and everyone is protected under the law against it."[695] He also said that "endless people" in the industry have reached out to him privately telling him the same thing has happened to them as well, but they were afraid to speak about it publicly.

It's not just corporations, but many cities are also indoctrinating their employees with antiwhiteism. Such "training" programs now mandated across the country for elected officials and their staff.[696] Many police and fire departments are requiring such programs as well.[697] These "Race and Social Justice Initiatives" teach that White staffers are "responsible" for racism and are "oppressors" of non-Whites.[698]

A teachers union in Minneapolis announced that they plan to layoff White teachers first if they have to make budget cuts, regardless of seniority—explaining in Orwellian language, "if excessing [laying off] a teacher who is a member of a population underrepresented among licensed teachers in the site [the school], the district shall excess the next least senior teacher, who is not a member of an underrepresented population."[699] They always try to mask their agenda by using codewords. "Excess" means to layoff, and "under represented" means if they're not White they'll be passed over, and the White teachers will be laid off instead.

Again, all of this is illegal and violates long-standing anti-discrimination laws, and the fact that such blatant racial discrimination would be adopted by so many organizations is shocking but perhaps even more disturbing are the lack of legal consequences for their actions. The Department of Labor and the Justice Department do nothing to enforce anti-discrimination laws when the discrimination is against White people.

Uber's "head of diversity" (an Asian woman) was suspended after she held an event where she tried to encourage employees to stop calling their White coworkers "Karens" (which has become an anti-White slur that Black people like to use against White women who they view as being entitled or bossy because of their “White privilege”), but Black employees felt like they were being “lectured” and “scolded” so they accused the executive of being racist *against them!*[700]

Black people feel so entitled these days in America that when a company executive tries nicely to get them to stop being racist against White people, they view *that* as racist!

Black Crimes Matter

Black people in America commit more crimes than White people, Latinos, Asians and every other race.[701] It's an irrefutable fact, but because they commit more crimes (approximately *ten times* more violent crimes than White people) Blacks also get arrested and incarcerated at a much higher rate per capita than White people.[702]

But like obese people who get defensive when they're told that they should lose weight because they're at risk of having a heart attack or getting diabetes, most Black people don't want to talk about the crime problem in their communities because it involves taking a good hard look in the mirror.

Black people are arrested and incarcerated far more often than White people (and Hispanics, Asians, and every other race) because *they commit more crimes*, and it's not because of some conspiracy being carried about by police, prosecutors, and juries. It's the same reason there are dramatically more men arrested and incarcerated than women—because men commit more crimes. A lot more.

It's not that police are unfairly "targeting" men for arrest and "systemically" ignoring women who commit crime. It's obvious to everyone that men *commit more crime* than women, so it makes perfect sense that they would be arrested and incarcerated more. The *reasons* why Black men commit more crimes (particularly more violent crimes) than White people (as well as Hispanics and Asians) is a whole other topic and beyond the scope of this book.[703] And while it's politically incorrect (or "racist," as Liberals call it) to talk about Black Crime, it's extremely taboo to talk about hate crimes committed by Black people.

When most people think of a hate crime, they think of a group of "White supremacists" attacking a random Black person for the same reason when people hear the word *racism*, they've been conditioned to automatically think of White people being prejudiced against non-White people. But Black people not only commit hate crimes against White people, Jews, Asians, and Latinos—but the media does their best to keep such attacks contained to small local news outlets in hopes of preventing people from seeing the pattern.

When they do report on such incidents, they try to hide what actually happened by insinuating that the perpetrators are White by reporting that a hate crime *did occur*, and that the "perpetrator" or "man" called the victim a racial or antisemitic slur, but they purposefully omit the race of the attackers when they're Black.

When a Black man shot up a White church in Antioch, Tennessee to get "revenge" on White people for psycho Dylann Roof's despicable attack on a Black church years earlier, his motive was covered up until the trial, and then only mentioned in local news. A note was found in the shooter's vehicle that same day which admitted he did it for "vengeance" and that "10 of your kind" (meaning White people) "would die."[704]

At the time when people were posting online that the attack was suspiciously not getting any national attention, *Newsweek* claimed that it was an "alt-right conspiracy theory" that it was a "reverse Dylann Roof story," meaning the Black shooter targeted White people.[705] *The New York Times* initially reported on the shooting in a story buried on page 14 of their paper and didn't even mention the shooter's motive.[706]

While most Americans never heard of this attack, everyone remembers the endless coverage of Dylann Roof's heinous attack on churchgoers in South Carolina in 2015, which resulted in the Confederate flag being banned across the entire United States and social media companies deeming it a hate symbol; Amazon banning all sales of it, and even reruns of the 1980s classic *Dukes of Hazzard* series were pulled from TV because the famous General Lee car has the flag painted on it.[707]

Similarly, the media was obsessed with the Unite the Right rally in Charlottesville in August 2017 which would mark the end of the Alt-Right after a man who was literally a schizophrenic drove his car into a group of protesters, killing one of them and injuring others, but they always ignore Black Lives Matter violence like when Micah Xavier Johnson, a Black supremacist and supporter of the Nation of Islam, opened fire on a group of police during a Black Lives Matter rally in Dallas, Texas in 2016 killing five and wounding nine others.[708]

That story disappeared the next day, and the media *never* brought it up again, but the "White supremacists in Charlottesville" with their tiki torches is a central part of the mythos about why Joe Biden ran for president in 2020, and the car crash will be talked about in the Liberal media for an eternity.

A Black man in California was convicted of going on an anti-White murder spree, killing three random White people in Fresno in 2017 simply because they were White, and planned "to kill as many white males as possible" and advocated for the creation of a Black-only ethnostate, but that too was swept under the rug.[709] I could list more that have been covered by local news outlets (since anti-White hate crimes are always ignored by the national ones), but I'm trying to keep this book to a moderate length.

Antisemitism is always framed as coming from White supremacists, but the dirty little secret of antisemitic hate crimes is that many, if not most, are committed by Black people—particularly Black supremacists who follow the Black Hebrew Israelites' philosophy believing they are the "real" Jews. Black supremacists consider White people the Edomites, which is a reference to the Biblical story of Esau (also known as Edom) who is the twin brother of Jacob and the son of Isaac and Rebekah, who Black Hebrew Israelites consider to be the patriarch of the White race.[710] They often speak in code so most people have no idea what they're talking about when they rail against "the Edomites," the "White Edomite Devils," or Esau-Edom.[711]

A Black couple in New Jersey walked into a Kosher deli and started shooting, killing two people in what was a targeted attack against Jews by Black Hebrew Israelites.[712] A Black man walked into a Hanukkah party in an Orthodox Hasidic Jewish community in New York and started stabbing people, leaving five people injured.[713] As usual, all reports about the stabbing omitted the man's race and just described him as a "man" or "the suspect" to hide the fact that another Black man committed another hate crime against Jews.[714]

A Black woman in Brooklyn was arrested for slapping three Orthodox Jews while yelling "fuck you Jews" and because of the "bail reform laws" she was released from custody without having to pay any bail and three days later arrested again for assaulting more people.[715]

A lot of the hatred Black people have towards Jews isn't from those who subscribe to the Black Hebrew Israelite philosophy, but from Black people in general who often harbor anti-Jewish sentiments from perceiving that Jewish business owners have exploited Black communities.

Malcolm X, who was a Black separatist and wanted Black people to have their own region of the United States so they could live without any White people around, said, "It is Jews right here in Harlem who run these whiskey-stores that get you drunk. It is Jews that run these old run-down stores that sell you bad food. It is Jews who control the economy of Harlem and use it for themselves and the benefit of Israel…That's not antisemitic, that's just plain intelligence."[716]

But only White people are framed as having anti-Jewish views and Blacks are always portrayed as a fellow minority group being oppressed by the White man even though antisemitism is a central part of the Nation of Islam—the Black power Muslim movement, and many Black people who aren't followers of the movement still harbor similar views.

White people are always blamed for anti-Asian hate crimes too, when surveillance footage shows they're almost all committed by Black men. After a Black man in Dallas, Texas was arrested for going on shooting sprees at various Asian businesses, specifically targeting Asians, that story vanished down the memory hole by the next day and was completely forgotten.[717] If he was White the story would have received endless coverage on cable news and CNN would have said Donald Trump incited him because he kept calling COVID-19 the "China virus," but as usual, once the perpetrator was found to be Black, they all dropped the story.

A Black man brutally beat a 67-year-old Asian woman in Yonkers, New York, punching and stomping her more than 100 times while calling her an "Asian bitch," which was all captured on video by a security camera.[718] But he was just identified as a "man" in the news stories, not a Black man, even though it was a clear hate crime not just a random mugging or assault. Only those who saw the security camera footage, which was released by police and omitted in most news stories about the attack, saw that he was clearly a Black man.

"Asian man pushed onto subway tracks in Queens" read the headlines after another hate crime in the New York area, and the perpetrator was descried as only wearing a black hooded sweatshirt, while the fact that it was known he himself is a Black man was ignored, as usual, despite footage of the attacker being captured by security cameras.[719]

In 2020, the Southern Poverty Law Center removed Black hate groups from their online list of "hate groups" because it was making the Black Lives Matter movement look bad by not just admitting Black supremacist and separatist groups exist, but showing how prevalent they are. The SPLC admitted that they didn't want to "aid law enforcement in its definition of Black Identity Extremists," since the Department of Justice (under the Trump administration) finally admitted that Black hate groups pose a danger to society.[720]

They recategorized some of the groups giving them the cover of "antisemitic" groups or "general hate" groups, instead of being Black separatists or Black nationalists. There used to be *three dozen* Black hate groups on the Southern Poverty Law Center's list, including the Nation of Islam, the New Black Panther Party, the Black Hebrew Israelites, and many others, but not anymore. Admitting the reality that Black supremacist organizations exist is considered to be racist.

When discussing hate crimes, you can't ignore hate crime hoaxes, which are the vast majority of alleged "hate crimes" reported today.[721] To list the specific instances that have been confirmed hoaxes would fill up an entire book—and they do.[722] There are also numerous websites which keep a pretty good tally of the latest hate crime hoaxes, including FakeHateCrimes.org.

From a Black college Lacrosse player spray painting the n-word and a swastika on his dorm in Maryland targeting himself,[723] to a Black girl tweeting death threats to a school in New Jersey hoping to gain more sympathy for Black Lives Matter,[724] to a Black woman writing racist notes to herself and filing a fake police report at the University of Wisconsin, Madison.[725] As *The Wall Street Journal* surprisingly admitted, "Hate crime hoaxes are more common than you think."[726]

There are countless ones which have been foiled on college campuses where mostly Blacks and gays, but sometimes Muslims and Jews, are caught faking hate crimes by spray painting graffiti, or even harming themselves and claiming they were attacked.[727] It's a common tactic that is often exposed because the hoaxers are too stupid to realize security cameras are everywhere on college campuses, but there are exponentially more hate crime hoaxes that are said to have occurred other places which go undiscovered and are reported as real in the media.

Jussie Smollett's hoax is the most famous to be exposed, but they date back decades. Al Sharpton's claim to fame was rallying behind the

Tawana Brawley hoax in 1987 where a Black teenager in New York falsely accused four White men of kidnapping and raping her.[728]

The Bubba Wallace "noose" incident isn't technically a hoax because it wasn't a deliberate scheme, but instead a case of *Imaginary Racism* which is also a common occurrence, where Black people falsely interpret something as being "racist" because they've become paranoid from all the fear-mongering and fake news in the media (and spread through social media) about how there are supposedly "White supremacists" around every corner and that "systemic racism" is the bedrock of every American institution.

White Identity

For most of America's history White people haven't thought about themselves as a racial group because their race had been largely invisible to them, like a fish in water, since whiteness has been the dominant culture going all the way back to America's founding.

But as White people are quickly becoming a minority group (and have already become minorities in several states) they are becoming racially conscious and starting to think about themselves as an ethnic group—like Blacks, Asians, Latinos and every other race—and caring about their own interests within the multicultural communities (and states, and country) they inhabit, instead of always allowing themselves to be pushed aside in the name of diversity.

And as White people came under increasing attacks from the mainstream media, online activists, woke corporations, and others as a result of the insurgency of Black Lives Matter—*White Identity* (again, White people seeing themselves as a unique ethnic group with their own interests they want to protect or advance) has accelerated their racial consciousness and is changing how they perceive themselves in our multiracial society.

In response to this, the other ethnic groups (and self-hating Whites) along with the usual suspects in the media and Democrat Party, are frantically trying to stop this inevitable paradigm shift, equating White Identity or White collectivism with "White nationalism" and "White supremacy," deceptively conflating them as if they're the same. These increased attacks are causing a feedback loop which is only accelerating White people's awakening and involvement in ethnic collectivism. This then increases concern among non-Whites and incites more attacks against whiteness, and so on.

An assistant Professor of Political Science at Duke University named Ashley Jardina has actually been a pioneer in scholarly research into the awaking of White Identity politics and found that contrary to most people's expectations and beliefs, there is a low correlation between White Identity and racial resentment towards other races.[729]

In other words, Whites who are racially consciousness and are thinking of themselves and other White people as part of an ethic group are not racist against non-Whites. They simply want what every other racial group in America has, which is the right to not only be proud of their race, but to be able to voice support for their own in-group interests (such as preserving their culture) and to not have their civil rights be violated by being discriminated against.

The Left has stigmatized the idea of White people being concerned about their own ethnic interests to the point that it's almost always falsely equated with White supremacy. It's the biggest taboo, but if White people keep getting systematically demonized by radical Black and Latino groups (and Jewish groups like the ADL), Whites will naturally respond by awakening to their own White Identity as a natural instinct, and will begin to collectivize and organize as an ethnic group in order to stop other races from treating them as if they are second class citizens.

Europe has seen the rise of a White Identity movement in what's called Identitarianism (or the Identitarian Movement) which is opposed to multiculturalism and promotes localism or ethnopluralism which is the idea of maintaining unique and separate ethnocultural regions. This is a reaction to the Islamization of European countries caused by the massive influx of Muslims from the Middle East as well as millions emigrating to Europe from Africa.[730]

Many of the migrants cannot assimilate into such a different culture and have no desire to. And the flood of migrants has caused massive crime waves in Sweden, Germany, France, England, and other countries who took them in.[731] Sweden is now over 8% Muslim.[732] In 2016 *Mohamed* became the most common new baby name for boys in the UK, and remained the most popular through at least 2022.[733] (It still may be, but the latest data for 2023 wasn't released by the time this book went to print and the trend is likely continuing).[734]

London is also now 15% Muslim.[735] In 2016 the first Muslim mayor of London was elected, and many of the indigenous Europeans are extremely unhappy with such dramatic demographic changes which are resulting in a rise of White Identity throughout Europe.

Beginning in 2017 as a reaction to the rising antiwhiteism on American college campuses and social media, some members of the online forum 4Chan decided to print fliers that simply read “It’s Okay To Be White” and posted them on various campuses. Instead of people ignoring such an innocuous statement, the fliers made national news and were denounced as “racist” and “neo-Nazi propaganda” by school authorities, the media, the ADL, and Southern Poverty Law Center.[736]

The fact that anyone was even upset about the fliers is strange, but catching the attention of the professional hate groups like the SPLC and ADL, and making the national news just proved the point the kids were trying to make. If they had spray painted the slogan on the side of some buildings, that would be vandalism and maybe justified making the local news, but these were ordinary 8 1/2” by 11” sheets of paper that were just taped on some light poles and stapled onto community bulletin boards.

Similar fliers reading “All Lives Matter” have occasionally been posted on college campuses and around town as well, and as you can expect, were also firmly denounced as “overtly racist” and “White supremacist propaganda.”[737] In October 2022, Kanye West (who had legally changed his name to Ye) wore a White Lives Matter shirt to a fashion show in Paris alongside Candace Owens, causing everyone in the Liberal media in America to freak out. CBS News insinuated it was “racist.”[738] *Rolling Stone* said it was “uncalled for.”[739] And *The New York Times* ran the headline, “There Is No Excuse for Ye’s ‘White Lives Matter’ Shirt.”[740]

The ADL deems “White Lives Matter” to be a “White supremacist phrase,”[741] along with the Southern Poverty Law Center.[742] Both organizations function to smear Conservatives and Christians as racist, bigots, and homophobes; and often label organizations they hate as “hate groups,” and are tirelessly trying to stop White people from embracing White Identity by equating it with White supremacy and neo-Nazis.

Even Christopher Rufo, who’s held up as the world’s foremost expert on Critical Race Theory by Conservatives, is firmly opposed to White people collectivizing as an ethnic group like other races, saying “I do not believe that ‘white identity politics’ or ‘white identitarianism’ is a solution; in fact, I think it would be a major step backwards and, potentially, disastrous. We should emphasize the individual and de-emphasize racial categories, to the extent possible.”[743]

He also performs mental gymnastics in order to avoid framing Critical Race Theory as "anti-White racism" out of concerns it may fuel White Identity. He argues this because "it's not exclusively anti-White," and points to the college admissions scandal over affirmative action where Asians were also passed over while Blacks were given preferential treatment, but CRT *is* specifically anti-White—it just so happens that Asians are sometimes collateral damage. The main target is obviously White people.

Rufo is married to an Asian woman, and his children look Asian, so he has a personal interest in trying to depict CRT as not being exclusively anti-White, and it would be highly unlikely that he and his wife aren't fostering in their children a strong sense of Asian identity and pride, but he cautiously advises White people not to embrace their whiteness or White Identity, saying, "White identitarianism is pathetic and disgusting."[744]

Instead, it appears Christopher Rufo wants White people to avoid any ethnic identity at all, and proposes they just view themselves as generic "Americans" and minimize their racial identity as much as possible. Of course he would never recommend Jews shed their ethnicity as the core of their identity. They're "special," and that would be antisemitic. Meanwhile he looks forward to a world in which Whites, Blacks, and Latinos are all mixed together into one homogeneous "human race," saying "I think interracial marriage is a sign of progress, I think it's beautiful, I think it's amazing…America is going to look different in 100 years. You're not going to be able to tell 'you're Black, you're White, you're Hispanic, you're Puerto Rican, whatever.' I think ultimately that's going to be good."[745]

Ask anyone who is of mixed race about some of the complications regarding their identity and acceptance among certain peer groups and they may not sing such praises of it.[746] And ask any mixed race couple about the intercultural conflicts that arise (or persist), and they too would admit it's not always as rosy as such "diversity" is often portrayed from the outside.[747] So many people wish to retain their unique ethnicity within their families and aren't interested in their children and grandchildren becoming part of a multicultural mishmash.

But unlike every other race on the planet, White people aren't allowed to be proud of being White—or proud of the list of things White people have contributed to the world, from creating the automobile and airplanes to air-conditioning and computers. "White Pride" is considered synonymous with “White Supremacy.” Wikipedia defines it as “an expression primarily used by white separatist, white nationalist, fascist, neo-Nazi and white supremacist organizations in order to signal racist or racialist viewpoints.”[748]

Of course Black Pride is defined favorably as “a movement which encourages Black people to celebrate Black culture and embrace their African heritage.”[749] Similarly, the entry for Asian Pride notes that it’s “a term utilized by people all over the world to celebrate their Asian ethnicity.”[750]

White people just wanting to date only other White people is considered racist, and any app that would facilitate White-only dating would not only cause a national outcry by Democrats in Congress who would launch a congressional committee to investigate whoever created it, but it would be banned by the Apple and Android app stores for being “racist.”[751] Meanwhile there are countless dating apps for Black people and Latinos to meet each other, not to mention Black-only beauty pageants, Black-only dorms, graduation ceremonies, and other “Black safe spaces” where they can enjoy themselves without the presence of White people.[752]

But again, if a White person just wants to date or marry another White person, that sets off alarm bells—while Blacks, Asians, Latinos, and Jews who want to do so are celebrated for maintaining their cultural heritage. And if any White people prefer to live in a predominantly White neighborhood (like Scott Adams, the creator of the *Dilbert* comic strip recommended) or want their children to go to a predominantly White school, that’s even worse, and they’re denounced as White nationalists and Nazis.

Just for recommending that White people should live in predominantly White neighborhoods to avoid the ongoing racial strife between Whites and Blacks, Scott Adams’ *Dilbert* comic strip was canceled by his syndicator after more than 30 years in publication, and overnight vanished from every newspaper around the world.[753]

Aside from the Liberal media manufacturing outrage over his comments, he was also denounced by some brand name Conservative commentators as well, including Ben Shapiro, who said that “there’s a strong case” that anyone saying such “racist stuff” should have their career ended.[754]

Use Their Own Terms Against Them

One tool you can use to combat the Marxists and their incessant antiwhiteism is turning their own terminology against them by linguistically hijacking their buzzwords. When they talk about “White Fragility,” point out Black Fragility—which I would define as: Discomfort and defensiveness on the part of some Black people who live in a predominantly White culture due to fixating on long since past injustices which they never experienced (and weren’t experienced by anyone in their family alive today) causing them to *imagine* racism where none exists, and pine away for living in a culture that is predominately black instead.

When they whine about whiteness or “White normativity” then bring up their White-Envy which is when Black or other non-White people who live in a predominantly White culture feel envious of the society because their ancestors lacked the skills, knowledge, or possessions of others in the dominant culture, often resulting in resentment and demands for reparations instead of accepting personal responsibility for their own situations and working to improve their lives through hard work, discipline, and other ethical means of achieving success and happiness.[755]

When they talk about the “need” for more “diversity,” call them anti-White. Don’t play into their semantical games by acknowledging their made up words and ridiculous false concepts. Every time they use their cultural marxist terminology, do linguistic judo, and turn it back against them.

Doing this saves you from wasting time engaging them in an argument about why they’re wrong, (and insane). And just chuckle or laugh at them, mock them, and don’t even take their concerns seriously unless it’s your boss and you run the risk of being fired. We should all start highlighting the systemic antiwhiteism to make it clear that anti-White racism isn’t just occurring in isolated instances from a few individual Black people or organizations, but instead antiwhiteism is so pervasive it has become woven into American culture through Black Lives Matter activism and the Liberal media constantly demonizing White people and whiteness.

And again, the term *antiwhiteism* needs to become the common word used in place of *racism* when talking about anti-White racism because of the deeply rooted associations and preconceptions people have with the word racism. Just invoking the word *racism* always conjures up a frame that it's something White people do to non-Whites, and the very word is basically an anti-White slur, so a completely different word should be used when talking about anti-White racism, or at the very least—the clear distinction should be made by describing it as *anti-White racism*, not just racism.

That is as long as the ADL, SPLC, and Wikipedia don't hijack the term and get a false definition to stick by claiming it's a "White supremacist" code word, which they will likely attempt to do just like they've done with *It's Okay to Be White*, *Cultural Marxism*, and *White Pride.* Even mentioning the percentage of Black people in relation to the percentage of violent crimes they commit in the United States (i.e. 13/50) is deemed a "numeric hate symbol."[756]

When the Left mentions "White privilege" then turn it around on them and point out that Black Privilege is actually the centerpiece in our culture now since Black people are put on a pedestal and treated as if they deserve special benefits and treatment because they've been exploiting grievances about injustices in the distant past and laying guilt trips on White people in order to subvert equal rights and blind justice. This Black Privilege often stems from false perceptions of racism where none exists, or fabricating incidents of racism in order to leverage power over White people.[757] They try to wield this power to silence criticism or judgment about any aspect of their culture (like glorifying thugs and crime) or others pointing out the high percentage of single mothers in the Black community.

Black Privilege goes far beyond giving them jobs they're not qualified for in the name of "diversity, equity, and inclusion" (the fancy new term for affirmative action). It also grants them the benefit of often not being charged with anything when they commit crimes, or being given light sentences out of concerns that putting them in jail instead of releasing them on probation would reflect poorly on Black people as a group, so in the 21st century many are often allowed to escape justice.

Black Privilege also entails having TV shows and entire networks like BET and Fox Soul dedicated to Black-only entertainment—and having Black-only dating apps, Black-only beauty pageants, Black-only dorms at colleges, and being able to openly proclaim that Black people are the "best" and "Black is beautiful" while flying into a violent rage if a White person were to say the same thing about their race.

We all know what would happen if a White person said they wanted to live in a White-only community, or if White students said they wanted to live in White-only dorms or if a network wanted to produce a TV show that expressly doesn't include any Blacks or Latinos and instead would focus on a White family or community without any forced "diversity." All hell would break loose, but every other race can make such demands and are given those accommodations without any resistance.

But beware, because cancel culture has gotten so strong that your career could be destroyed in an instant by saying many of the obvious truths mentioned in this this book—especially if you explicitly show support for White Identity (or even bring it up in any context other than denouncing it).

Not everyone is in a position to loudly or firmly push back against antiwhiteism (or LGBTQism), but we do need people who are confident they can weather the storm that may come their way if they do, or else our country and our culture will be irreparably damaged, if not destroyed.

Censorship

The World Wide Web opened up a new frontier for publishing in the 1990s where anyone could create a website from their home computer that could be seen by anyone else in the world with just a few clicks on a keyboard through their Netscape or Internet Explorer browsers. But at the time, it was difficult to build a website—and extensive computer skills (including knowing the HTML computer language) were needed, so while every major corporation eventually set one up, only a few eccentric people, computer nerds, or entrepreneurs had one.

About a decade later in the early 2000s, the advent of social media made having an online presence turn-key, and anyone with practically no computer skills or technical experience could start using the Internet to publish blogs with photos and videos, and share links to news articles with others who could then share them with their friends and followers who could do the same, and the concept of "going viral" was born. It was the next phase of the Internet revolution, or Web 2.0 as it's called. While Web 1.0 consisted of static webpages, the new era of online activity involved easy two-way communication and an interactive experience with comments, follower counts, and "likes."

While MySpace led the way, Facebook soon overtook them and quickly grew to dominate social media. At the end of 2006 Facebook opened to everyone, not just people with a college email address ending in .edu, and then MySpace quickly died.[758] By the 2008 presidential election Facebook was already part of everyone's lives, and now on their phones thanks to the launch of the Apple App Store. When the iPhone was first released in June 2007 it had only a few apps (like email, maps, and music), but the following year the App Store was opened to 3rd party developers and enabled access to services that had previously been contained to desktop computers but were now available anywhere in the palm of your hand.[759]

Social media soon morphed from a fun novelty to a way of life. During this new social media revolution if you were a young adult and didn't have a Facebook page (or later if you were a high schooler and didn't have a Snapchat or Instagram account), then you were seen as an outcast. Social media became just as common as cellphones.

Even though Facebook, Twitter, and YouTube had become extremely popular by the 2008 presidential election, their real power still wasn't realized until a few years later. Barack Obama was the first president to have a Facebook and Twitter account, and throughout the 2008 and 2012 election cycles people used social media to argue and debate ideas and share news articles as the platforms slowly became more and more intertwined with politics and our daily lives.

But even throughout the Obama administration social media was still mostly considered to be a "neat" way to communicate with other people, and while it was certainly changing our culture, it hadn't become the center-point of it—yet.

But by the 2016 presidential election cycle (which began in 2015), social media had become an integral part of our culture. Every celebrity, every TV show, every brand name business had Facebook and Twitter accounts. It's how major companies fielded complaints from their customers instead of the "old fashioned" way of people calling them on the phone. A new kind of celebrity was created in the form of YouTubers or "social media stars" who used the technology to go viral and gain massive audiences, often dwarfing traditional talk radio shows and television networks.

Stories that weren't chosen by editors of the major newspapers and television networks to dominate their coverage (or even get mentioned at all) could now become widely publicized from people organically sharing them, and the corporate news giants lost their ability to control the topics of conversation that the general public was having.

The *New York Times* complained that "YouTube, Reddit and Facebook have allowed fringe thinkers to bypass traditional gatekeepers and reach millions of people directly."[760] CNN's "senior media reporter" Oliver Darcy complained that social media companies have "given everybody the same ability to broadcast their views, unfiltered really, to millions and millions of people," and now "they can share it and they can tell their friends about it."[761]

After Trump beat Hillary Clinton, the entire Liberal Media Industrial Complex panicked and claimed that "fake news" being spread through Facebook by the Russians tricked people into not liking her, and thus not voting for her. The Establishment media aimed to take their power back and that's when the mass censorship and algorithm manipulation started. Before the 2016 election, the only posts or content that was taken down were almost exclusively things that clearly violated what were once reasonable terms of service—forbidding death threats, porn, or people just uploading full episodes of TV shows to YouTube, infringing on studios' copyrighted works.

The mainstream media lost control of the flow of information, and so they scrambled to gain back their monopoly, partnering with the Big Tech platforms to not only get *their* content artificially boosted, but also systematically *suppress* independent voices.

Immediately in the aftermath we saw an increasingly number of Conservatives having posts removed from social media and getting locked out of their accounts (or permanently banned) for posting criticism of illegal immigration, Muslim refugees, gender bending and other LGBT activities that had previously been allowed to be hotly debated and firmly denounced.

Posting basic scientific facts about gender or undisputed crime statistics about Black males became a problem. During President Trump's (first) impeachment hearings, nobody was allowed to mention the name of the "whistleblower" whose bogus allegations kicked the whole thing off after Trump asked Ukraine's President Volodymyr Zelensky about the Biden Crime Family's dealings in the country, which was spun into a story about seeking a foreign country's "help" to "interfere" in our election.

When Senator Rand Paul mentioned the name of the person widely believed to have helped get the impeachment hearing in motion (Eric Ciaramella) on the floor of the Senate, YouTube even removed that video, claiming it was "harassment" and an "invasion of privacy."[762]

In 2017, YouTube completely changed their search results to surface videos from mainstream media channels for most topics people look up.[763] Internally they tag brand name channels as "authoritative" so the algorithm artificially boosts them to the top of the search results even if other videos from independent "ordinary" YouTubers are more relevant and should organically be the actual top results because of their views, watch time, and the amount of engagement they have.

YouTube even created a special curated list of search terms after Liberals in the media complained about the top search results for things like abortion and the Federal Reserve.[764] They added actress Brie Larson's name to the list after "journalists" complained that the top search results for her name accompanied by the title of her latest film at the time (*Captain Marvel*) were YouTubers critical of her and the movie.[765]

Then they later hid the dislike ratings near the end of 2021 because so many people were thumbing down videos on mainstream channels that kept getting artificially boosted into people's feeds and inserted onto the trending list. They claimed it was to prevent smaller YouTubers from getting "bullied" by large numbers of people thumbing down their videos, but it was just another attempt to hide negative feedback about the Liberal propaganda they kept pushing.

And then another wave of censorship hit during the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020 when people opposing the mandatory lockdowns were suspended and banned from the brand name social media platforms, and people questioning the safety of the vaccine were censored as well. Even just saying that the virus leaked from the Wuhan lab wasn't allowed.

Senator Rand Paul was censored by YouTube another time for a speech he made denouncing mask mandates on the floor of the Senate.[766] Dan Bongino's channel was banned after his third strike for "COVID misinformation" because of a rant he did about masks not being effective.[767] Then just a few days later the CDC updated their "data" about masks, admitting after two years of the pandemic that cloth masks basically don't do anything.[768]

Dr. Drew, the famous Hollywood Liberal TV doctor, even got a strike from YouTube for "medical misinformation" after he discussed some of the possible side effects of the COVID-19 vaccine on his podcast.[769] He's generally pro-vaccine despite experiencing some mild side effects himself, but also said if his children were under 18, he would not have given them the COVID vaccine.

The censorship was so egregious that after a medical device being used on COVID patients called the Heal Light, which consisted of a breathing tube wrapped in ultraviolet LEDs designed to kill the virus once inserted into the lungs of patents was mentioned by President Trump, the company had their YouTube channel and Twitter account censored for spreading “dangerous medical misinformation.”[770]

Donald Trump mentioned that scientists were using ultraviolet light “inside the body” to kill the virus, something that the media mocked him for because anything he said they used against him. His explanation of the technology was just an off the cuff remark about some of the things that were being developed to help treat patients. So the media made it seem as if he was crazy and wanted to insert light bulbs under people’s skin.[771]

Then when people starting pointing out he was referring to an actual device being tested in hospitals, the Big Tech platforms did what they could to hide that fact in order to prevent the media’s mockery of him from backfiring.[772]

And while social media was the primary focus of the “thought police” looking to censor all content they disagree with, soon those who wanted to silence others began pointing to podcasts that were hosted on Apple Podcasts and Spotify.[773] The topics being censored, along with the methods and reasons for shutting down discussions kept growing.

The Next Wave of Censorship

The first wave of censorship was after the 2016 election, the second was during the COVID pandemic, and the third began immediately after the 2020 presidential election like clockwork. After four years of the Democrats coming up with countless conspiracy theories about how Donald Trump supposedly secretly worked with Russian intelligence to "steal" the 2016 election, all of a sudden claiming that *Democrats* stole the *2020* election for Joe Biden was a violation of the terms of service on all Big Tech platforms.[774]

Such claims were suddenly deemed to "undermine our Democracy" and said to be "dangerous." Exercising your First Amendment right to question the outcome of an election, or state an opinion that it was stolen, was now forbidden.

Censoring such discussions on social media was a new level of authoritarianism never seen in America. Up until that point, the only countries where people weren't allowed to question the election results were Communist countries and third world dictatorships. They claimed it might cause more civil unrest in the wake of the January 6th protest at the Capitol, but the systemic antiwhiteism and anti-police rhetoric coming from Black Lives Matter that had been inciting violence for years was still allowed to be posted and go viral.

Shortly before the 2020 election, the Big Tech platforms all censored the October surprise sprung on Democrats when the contents of Hunter Biden's laptop was published after he abandoned it at a repair shop. Aside from bizarre videos he shot of himself smoking crack and having sex with prostitutes, there were emails showing shady business deals with Ukraine and China that involved his father.[775]

So to muddy the waters hoping to hide the story, Deep State intelligence officials said it was Russian disinformation, but it was obvious at the time (and would later be undeniable) that their claims about the story being disinformation *was the disinformation*. A year and a half later, after the Biden Administration was an utter failure and Joe Biden had become an embarrassment, Liberal mainstream outlets finally admitted that the Hunter Biden laptop story is true—that the emails and explicit videos are his, but they still denied he or Joe Biden engaged in any influence peddling or illegal activity.[776]

Of course Donald Trump was banned from all brand name platforms after the January 6th protest at the Capitol got out of hand, but the Taliban (and their officials) were still able to have an official Twitter account.[777] So was Vladimir Putin and all Russian government officials and agencies, even after they invaded Ukraine.[778] But not Donald Trump. From that point on, anytime he gave a speech or an interview, if he mentioned that he thought the 2020 election was stolen, that video would get censored from YouTube and Facebook, including his speech at CPAC in February 2021, as well as his CPAC speech the following year in 2022.[779]

As the 2020 election approached, numerous high-profile Democrats voiced concerns about the security of electronic voting machines and even held congressional hearings about it, but once Joe Biden was declared the supposed winner of the 2020 election, all of those concerns vanished and couldn't be raised by Republicans.

Democrats had legitimate concerns about the security and accuracy of electronic voting machines, and HBO even aired a documentary called *Kill Chain: The Cyber War on America's Elections* in March 2020 which demonstrated some of the vulnerabilities they had (anticipating a Donald Trump victory over Joe Biden, which Democrats would have blamed on Russia hacking the machines), but all those concerns went out the window—and after the election any Republican who raised them ever again was attacked as a "conspiracy theorist" and said to be spreading "dangerous misinformation."[780]

Surprisingly, a little over two years later Donald Trump's Twitter account was reinstated thanks to Elon Musk buying the platform, and a few months after that Facebook, Instagram, and YouTube allowed him access to his accounts again as well.[781] This, shortly after he announced he was running for reelection a second time. They probably knew that keeping the Republican frontrunner off their platforms during a presidential run would have galvanized Republicans across the country to denounce such communist-style censorship, so they reluctantly allowed him back on.

Then three months later, in June of 2023, YouTube finally lifted their ban on Republicans doubting the 2020 election results and talk of widespread voter fraud affecting the outcome.[782] YouTube claimed it was because they deemed there was no longer an "eminent" threat of people rioting again, like at the Capitol on January 6th 2021, since that tense time had long since passed and the anger dissipated.

But YouTube probably also realized that Rumble had become a viable alternative, attracting big names and even non-political channels like gamers and other content creators who thought YouTube was too saturated and wanted to try building an audience on a newer platform that was gaining momentum. Rumble even got listed on the NASDAQ stock exchange in September 2022 and has reached a market cap of two and a half billion dollars.[783] While other platforms had tried to take on YouTube, they either failed financially and ended up shutting down, or only gained niche users and audiences.

Rumble has grown to be a serious threat to YouTube's monopoly. While they still have policies against "hate speech," their rules regarding discussions about transgenderism and vaccines are drastically less restrictive than YouTube. And they even allow (as of November 2023) channels that have been banned from YouTube, including Alex Jones, Red Ice TV, AmRen (American Renaissance run by Jared Taylor), and Nick Fuentes.

But while Rumble promotes themselves as a "free speech" platform, they're only *freer*, and will be put to a difficult test at some point when the Apple and Android App stores pressure them to remove certain videos or channels they deem "hateful," "antisemitic," or contain what they deem "extremist" content.

Rumble is no longer a privately owned company. They have shareholders they're accountable to, and it's doubtful they will resist the ultimatum of either banning such content, or being banned from the App Stores themselves, if or when it's given. In the small chance they stand their ground and refuse to ban specific creators from their platform if threatened by the App Stores, they'll have to do what Gab.com did, and format their website so that users can visit it on their phone's browser and then just use the *Save to Home Screen* feature to create an icon on their phone that launches the website.

This workaround, pioneered by Gab’s founder Andrew Torba after Gab was banned from the App Stores, allows a website to function essentially as an app on a phone, minus the push notifications. There may be some drawbacks however, such as lag-time when using certain features compared to the app itself, but it will still work—at least for now. Apple and Android may close this loophole at some point, but Gab.com has been using this method for years.[784]

Rumble will also increasingly face organized advertiser boycotts aimed at strangling them financially. After YouTube demonetized Russell Brand’s channel in the wake of a coordinated campaign to cancel him, Rumble stood by him, causing brands like Burger King and HelloFresh to pull ads from the entire platform.[785] Rumble had already been the target of numerous organizations dedicated to stripping them of advertisers in hopes of shutting them down, and these groups will continue to seize on highly publicized events surrounding content creators who use the platform in order to further bully major brands (and advertising agencies) into not working with them.

Fake Fact Checkers

Facebook is the worst of all the social media platforms in terms of censorship and algorithm manipulation. What was once a great platform to keep in touch with family and friends, and a place to read interesting articles others shared, has turned into another tightly controlled corporate cog in the Left's information warfare machine.

At the end of 2016, about a month after the election when the "fake news" scare was first heating up and Democrats were blaming Hillary's loss on people posting "misinformation" about her, Facebook decided to start automatically "fact checking" things people posted, outsourcing the operation to various organizations like Snopes and PoltiFact who were granted authority to police content so Facebook itself could claim *they* weren't censoring posts deemed to be "false" or sticking their nose into everyone's business—it's "trusted third party independent fact checkers."[786]

From this point on when anyone posted a link to a news story or YouTube video—if it triggered a "fact check," the post would be completely blurred out with a notice over it claiming it's "false" which also prevents it from going viral. But many of these "fact checks" are completely and obviously false, and the posts they censor are accurate and true. The new feature is just another way for the Establishment to further suppress information they don't want people to know.

But it's not just links that are censored. Posts just containing text are too, since Facebook automatically scans and reads everything; and if posts are detected to say things that they don't want people to say but aren't a violation of the terms of service, then they're secretly suppressed and only show up in a limited number of people's feeds who are following the page.

The Facebook "fact checks" started off to "protect civic integrity," meaning election news or falsehoods about voting, such as if someone posts that the polls in a particular area are closed when they're actually still open which could discourage people from going out to vote on their way home from work, or posts citing the wrong location of where people can vote which would send them on a wild goose chase, etc.

That kind of misinformation was initially the target of the fact checkers, along with actual hoaxes they didn't want to go viral (such as someone claiming there was a terrorist attack in an American city, like a bombing that didn't actually happen) which many would argue may have been a good feature. But the road to hell is paved with good intentions, and the system got so out of control Facebook started censoring memes making fun of Democrats and Joe Biden.

For example, they "fact checked" a meme about gas prices being high because of President Biden that reads "Man I haven't seen gas prices this high since the last Democrat was in office." Anyone who posted it had the meme automatically grayed out and it was labeled "false" with a note claiming gas prices were high due to generic "supply issues."[787]

They even "fact check" the popular meme of Martin Luther King wearing a MAGA hat, claiming that his political affiliation isn't known.[788] Like all platforms, they use a Content ID system to automatically scan every image and video that's uploaded, and they have an entire library of memes the moderators have set to be flagged. Satirical articles from *The Babylon Bee* even get the same "fact check" in order to censor their mockery of Liberals.[789]

Another ridiculously false "fact check" that was integrated into Facebook's automatic system by *USA Today*, one of their "trusted" partners, claimed it was fake news that a thug named Jacob Blake was armed at the time he got himself shot by police in Kenosha, Wisconsin. He's the thug whose shooting sparked the Black Lives Matter riots there shortly after, which led to Kyle Rittenhouse having to defend himself when he was attacked by the angry mob.

Anyone who posted that Jacob Blake was armed with a knife (which he was) had their posts flagged as "false" and penalties placed on their accounts. Not only did police say he had a knife on him at the time of the shooting, but it could be seen on video, and later during an interview with *Good Morning America* he admitted the obvious—that he was armed with a knife when police shot him.[790] But Facebook tried to protect the false narrative that another "unarmed" Black man just happened to get shot by police who must have been racist.

Facebook also "fact checked" a true claim that Donald Trump made about Kyle Rittenhouse when he said that videos showed he was trying to get away from the mob when they attacked him.[791] Anyone who followed that story closely saw those videos which went viral that same night, but Facebook was censoring posts that defended Rittenhouse or showed he acted in self-defense, deeming him a "mass shooter," and supporting or praising such individuals is a violation of their terms of service.[792]

Rittenhouse himself was banned from Facebook after his arrest, so he couldn't even defend himself on the platform while the media, Democrats in Congress, and countless others online kept smearing him as a White supremacist and a mass murderer.[793]

One of the most hilarious fake "fact checks" happened after CNN made Joe Rogan look green when they aired a video he posted on Instagram announcing that he had tested positive for coronavirus. He wasn't vaccinated, so the media tried to rub it in that he got sick by making him look deathly ill by drastically altering the color of his video even though he only had mild symptoms because he got the monoclonal antibody treatment right away.

"No evidence video color was manipulated in CNN news segment," claimed the fact checkers,[794] but if you looked at the original video he uploaded to Instagram side by side with the one CNN aired (which is still up on their YouTube channel) he looks almost as green as the Incredible Hulk.[795] It's cartoonishly altered, and there's no reasonable explanation for it other than it was done on purpose, just like discoloring footage of political opponents in campaign ads—a common tactic used to cast them in a negative light.

Candace Owens sued the "fact checkers" because after receiving several "strikes" for posting supposedly false content then pages get demonetized just like YouTube channels—harming the livelihoods of content creators.[796] John Stossel also sued Facebook for over $2 million dollars claiming their fake "fact checks" were defamatory after they had declared several posts of his to be "false" (that were not), but a judge dismissed his lawsuit at the end of 2022 claiming that the "fact checks" are only a "subjective judgment about the accuracy and reliability of assertions."[797]

Note the judge's claims that the "fact checks" were "subjective," not *objective*. In other words, the supposed "fact checks" were just *opinions*. The judge's ruling goes on to say, "Simply because the process by which content is assessed and a label applied is called a 'fact-check' does not mean that the assessment itself is an actionable statement of objective fact."[798]

So a judge ruled the "fact checks" are B.S. but Facebook is allowed to still use them to censor and suppress factual information, without facing any consequences. Candace Owens' lawsuit was also thrown out by a judge for similar bogus reasons.[799]

Elon Musk Tries to Save Twitter

Twitter (now rebranded as X by Elon Musk, but will still be referred to as Twitter for the sake of this discussion) often drives the news cycle. What trends on Twitter, makes headlines because lazy journalists looking for a new story to write just have to scroll through Twitter for a few minutes and see what's trending and figure that would be a good topic since so many people are talking about it.

So, activists make it their mission to get topics or hashtags to trend in order to promote their cause, and of course for years Twitter manually inserted topics into the list to create a self-fulfilling prophecy. People thought the topic was popular because it was on the trending list, so they start tweeting about it, which then caused it to become popular.

It appears this manipulation stopped soon after Elon Musk purchased the platform, but since its launch in 2006 this was an extremely powerful method of directing news cycles, especially since Twitter has been predominantly a news platform and is a favorite for "journalists," news junkies, and political activists. Equally powerful was the platform preventing topics from trending when they were so widely tweeted about the algorithm would have organically included them on the list. Under Jack Dorsey's leadership (and later Parag Agrawal) the company regularly suppressed topics from trending that they didn't want to become bigger issues.

The platform is largely considered to be the digital public square where people argue and try to dunk on each other's stupid tweets, and its very design incentivizes dogpiling, which can instantly flood someone's mentions with an endless stream of mockery and this is why it's often used by activists to cancel people. A small group of people can easily whip up an online mob and flood a business's mentions with angry demands that someone be fired or they drop a certain product or stop advertising on certain TV shows or podcasts.

While once perhaps the least strict platform in terms of censorship, it slowly fell in lock step with the same policies of the other major platforms—banning “misgendering” transgender people (which means not using their preferred pronouns) and suspending people for “homophobic,” “Islamophobic,” or “antisemitic” tweets.[800]

Then in April 2022, Elon Musk—the richest man in the world at the time, made an official offer to buy Twitter for a shocking $44 billion dollars. And perhaps even more shocking—the board of directors approved the offer. But as soon as the wheels were in motion to get the legalities ironed out, the entire Liberal media machine completely freaked out over the thought of Musk, who had been clear about his support for free speech (and even saying he would reinstate Donald Trump’s account), now loosening restrictions and restoring Twitter to its glory days.

The Washington Post denounced Musk’s pending takeover, saying “we need regulation of social-media platforms to prevent rich people from controlling our channels of communication.”[801] Of course rich people had controlled our channels of communication for nearly two decades. People like Mark Zuckerberg, and the executives at Twitter and YouTube.

What the *Washington Post* meant was they wanted the government to prevent Elon from allowing free speech—since he obviously had a very different philosophy about content moderation, and the mainstream media was scared to death that Conservatives may be able to leverage the platform to promote their agenda just like Liberals had been doing on Twitter since its inception.

Axios, a popular online outlet, said “The world’s richest man—someone who used to be compared to Marvel’s *Iron Man*—is increasingly behaving like a movie supervillain, commanding seemingly unlimited resources with which to finance his mischief-making.”[802] Allowing discussions critical of transgenderism and not using the platform to artificially amplify Liberal agendas was unthinkable to these people.

MSNBC’s Ari Melber complained that Elon might amplify right-wing content, and suppress Liberals—which is obviously the very manipulation tactics the platform had been doing under the leadership of Jack Dorsey and Parag Agrawal for years.[803]

CNN’s David Zurawik, who is also a professor of Media Studies at Groucher College, said Elon Musk running Twitter would be “dangerous” and pushed for government regulation of “hate speech” like in Europe.

"You need regulation. You cannot let these guys control discourse in this country or we are headed to hell. We are there. Trump opened the gates of hell and now they're chasing us down."[804]

The Justice Department and the Securities and Exchange Commission launched a joint investigation into Elon Musk and his actions at Tesla.[805] Elon even became a victim of the MeToo movement, where women accuse rich and famous men of "sexual harassment" they say occurred many years earlier to essentially blackmail the men into paying them money to go away. A settlement Elon Musk had paid out from years earlier leaked to the media once he fell under the crosshairs of the Establishment for his plans to allow free speech on Twitter. Seven women would come to sue Elon for alleged "sexual harassment."[806]

Such lawsuits are common for celebrities even if they never did anything wrong because unscrupulous women figure they can get a decent settlement to make the problem go away and as counterintuitive as it may seem, it's often cheaper (and quicker) for the celebrities to pay out settlements than defend themselves in court.

Elon used to be a marvel of the world, but was now hated by half of the U.S. population who saw him as the man who would allow "Nazis" (like Donald Trump) to have Twitter accounts. And Elon would soon learn that he had dramatically underestimated the complexities of running a social media company, especially in the "woke" age of mass censorship. He never imagined the forces that would be unleashed trying to destroy him.

Elon Restores (Some) Banned Accounts

Soon after taking full ownership of the platform, Elon reinstated Donald Trump's account, although Trump had already launched his own social media platform Truth Social, so he hesitated to return to the platform because he was under obligation to Truth Social investors to use that platform exclusively for a set period of time.[807]

Jonathan Greenblatt, the head of the ADL, denounced Elon's decision as "dangerous and a threat to American democracy," and then insinuated that Twitter should be banned from the Internet, saying, "We need to ask—is it time for Twitter to go?"[808] And he wasn't just making idle threats. Efforts were underway hoping to ban Twitter from the App Stores.[809]

Elon also restored over 12,000 accounts which had been banned under false pretenses, including poplar Conservatives, who—while not being household names, had built up rather large followings on the platform.[810] He also started releasing internal communications showing top executives who had previously run the company having discussions about banning popular accounts including Donald Trump's, as well as discussions about censoring the Hunter Biden laptop story and other (accurate) tweets about COVID-19 related issues.[811]

Elon would later say, "To be totally frank, almost every conspiracy theory that people had about Twitter turned out to be true."[812] But despite restoring thousands of wrongfully banned accounts (including Donald Trump's) and loosening the terms of service and ending the partisan manipulation of the trending list, Elon's claims of being a "free speech absolutist" are false.[813]

When a user recommended he restore Alex Jones' account, he responded "No." And then later in the day doubled down saying "too bad" when someone else in the thread tweeted that bringing back Alex Jones should be the litmus test of him allowing free speech.[814]

When he was pressed even further about restoring Jones' account, Elon tweeted that he has "no mercy" for Jones because of his conspiracy theories surrounding the mass shooting at the Sandy Hook Elementary School.[815] Even though Jones' comments were insane, they weren't why he was banned from Twitter. He was banned for confronting CNN's Oliver Darcy in the halls of Congress in 2018 outside of a hearing about social media censorship which he live-streamed on Twitter through their Periscope app.[816] Twitter deemed it "harassment," but video of the interaction shows Jones was rather calm and wasn't even being disruptive.

Many thought perhaps Elon would change his mind in the future and allow Alex Jones back on because his policy decisions have been anything but consistent or principled, and he changes his mind more often than the way the wind blows. But a full year after taking over the platform, Alex Jones' ban remains.[817] Allowing him back on would be a PR nightmare, and even Jones has said he doesn't hold it against Elon because he's facing enough problems as it is.

But how is Twitter banning him from having an account any different than Verizon or AT&T not allowing him to have cell service because they don't like what he says? If he's not breaking the law by the things he posts (which he's clearly not) then why is he denied access to the basic communication tools available to everyone else?

He also never restored the accounts of Proud Boys founder Gavin McInnis and other high-profile controversial figures, including pro-White advocates like Jared Taylor, professor Kevin MacDonald,[818] and David Duke who all had Twitter accounts for years before eventually getting banned.[819] Nick Fuentes, a young controversial figure who built up a sizable dedicated fanbase of Conservative Zoomers (generation Z kids) had his Twitter account initially restored after Elon took over, but was permanently banned again within 24 hours after he said he loved Hitler during a Twitter Space, the group audio chat feature.[820]

While I'm certainly not defending his incendiary rhetoric nor his support for Hitler, it is interesting to note that Leftists are allowed to praise murderous communist dictators like Joseph Stalin, Mao Zedong, and Pol Pot. Many of them are quite open about their admiration of such figures and that never seems to be a violation of the terms of service. Nor is open support for communism (which killed more people than Nazism), and while posting swastikas is strictly forbidden (unless done so with condemnation or for editorial purposes), communist and Marxist groups like Antifa are allowed to post hammer and sickle flags and openly promote their ideology.

The Future of X

The future of Twitter (famously renamed X in July 2023) remains to be seen. Elon has made some great changes (restoring thousands of accounts and loosening many of the restrictions on what people are allowed to post), but he has also made some rash and dumb decisions—like selling verification checkmarks to any account that paid $8 a month without actually verifying the identity of the accounts, leading to a wave of impersonations (and hilarious parody accounts), causing him to pause the scheme less than 24 hours later and revert back to the standard procedure of actually confirming account holders' identities before issuing the blue check signifying they're "verified."[821]

He once announced a new policy banning all links to content on other social media platforms because he didn't want anyone driving traffic to a competitor, only to reverse his decision (again within 24 hours) upon realizing the backlash and mockery over the idea, since it would be absurd and contrary to the core principles of social media to prevent people from linking to a Facebook post or Instagram photo.[822]

Elon often doesn't take into account feedback of others, even concerns of executives in the company who have extensive knowledge and experience before making dramatic changes that anyone else could have foreseen would cause massive problems (like selling verification checkmarks to accounts without actually verifying them) because he relies so heavily on his own instincts and intuition. This management style is often a double-edged sword extremely successful people wield because while this strategy can often work, it also leads them to further discount the doubts and concerns of others, which can result in them stumbling into obvious pitfalls that they themselves are blind to.

He wants X to be the "everything app" or a super app, which enables voice and video calls and the ability to send payments to others just like Venmo and CashApp; and perhaps even incorporate brokerage accounts for people to trade stocks, and possibly even online marketplaces like Amazon and eBay.

But because of the immense opposition to Elon allowing so many once-banned users and topics (like “misgendering” trans people, which means using pronouns other than the ones they demand people refer to them as—something that was strictly forbidden under the previous ownership and is a violation of the terms of service on all the other Big Tech platforms), it may be difficult for him to sustain enough revenue sources to keep the app financially viable in the face of ongoing boycotts and attempts to sabotage him.

The platform experienced a massive revenue loss once Elon first took it over because many major advertisers fled out of fear it would now allow “hate speech,” and “racism” would be allowed to flourish, mostly due to the Liberal media churning out a bunch of hit pieces and lying about what Elon’s ownership would entail.

Then he tried to increase revenue through subscription services like Twitter Blue (now called X Premium) which gives users a verification checkmark and some other features like the ability to post longer tweets instead of the standard 280 characters, and edit them after they’re posted. And despite Elon bringing aboard a new CEO from the advertising industry, Linda Yaccarino, the company continued to struggle financially.[823]

Hopefully he can maintain and grow the platform without further compromising on his support of free speech (remember, he already won’t allow Alex Jones, professor Kevin MacDonald, Jared Taylor, and others to use it) and it’s going to be impossible to keep everyone happy. Social media is no longer just a neat new technology for communication online. It’s an information warfare tool used to drive news cycles and shape the culture, and Elon liberating it from the Big Tech oligarchs (despite his shortcomings) isn’t going over very well with the powers that be.

The smears against him and the platform are relentless, with “journalists” and activist groups constantly searching for offensive or “hateful” posts and then framing stories as if “dangerous hate speech” is proliferating the entire ecosystem.

If he isn’t able to make it profitable in the long term then X may end up back in the hands of another Silicon Valley social justice warrior like Mark Zuckerberg who will implement the same strict policies as usual, and go right back to using its power to shape public opinion and stifle debates in hopes of imposing their own values and agendas onto the world as they do on all the other mainstream platforms.

Coming After TV Stations

The Left weren't happy with the widespread censorship of certain topics and deplatforming of individuals from the virtual town squares of Twitter, Facebook, and YouTube, so they're trying to do more. Their agenda of stamping out influential opposition to the New World Order was working so well they decided to take things even further and hoped to get Fox News, Newsmax, and OAN taken off cable and satellite TV.

CNN's Oliver Darcy, the weasel-looking creature who worked as Brian Stelter's sidekick until he was fired in August 2022, helped amplify the idea. "Somehow, these companies have escaped scrutiny and entirely dodged this conversation. That should not be the case anymore," he said.[824]

He then put out a call to action, saying "it is time TV carriers face questions for lending their platforms to dishonest companies that profit off of disinformation and conspiracy theories. After all, it was the very lies that Fox, Newsmax, and OAN spread that helped prime President Trump's supporters into not believing the truth: that he lost an honest and fair election."[825]

The editor-in-chief of *The Verge*, an online outlet owned by Vox Media, had also called for Fox News to be taken off the air several years earlier, saying, "I feel like we should be just as comfortable asking Comcast and Verizon and Charter why they continue to offer Fox News on their networks as we are about Facebook and Alex Jones."[826] At the time, few had even thought of such an idea, or weren't so bold to try, but recently the calls to pull Fox News, Newsmax, and OAN from the air have been growing.

DirecTV would later drop OAN in April 2022, which accounted for 90% of their revenue through what are called carriage fees, which are payments cable and satellite providers pay to channels on their service because being on the system is an incentive for people to subscribe.[827] Their removal was celebrated by many on the Left, including NAACP President Derrick Johnson who called it "a victory for us and the future of democracy."[828] Eliminating the free press in America is a "victory" in his mind!

Compounding their problems was a lawsuit OAN faced after being sued for one billion dollars by the Dominion electronic voting machine company. Then a few months later Verizon dropped them from their TV service (called Fios) too.[829] Newsmax was dropped from DirecTV in January 2023 but later picked back up again two months later after they came to a new agreement, perhaps in part due to Republicans boycotting the company once they were dropped.

While only bringing in a small fraction of Fox News's audience at the time, Newsmax has grown into a formidable competitor to Fox and has been gaining former Fox News viewers who prefer Newsmax because programming tends to be further to the right. And after Tucker Carlson was fired without any reason being given, even more people left Fox for Newsmax.[830]

A woman named Gigi Sohn, who President Joe Biden nominated to be one of the five FCC Commissioners, had previously called Fox News "state propaganda" and suggested the Federal Communications Commission should pull the broadcast license for Sinclair media's television stations—a Conservative leaning company that owns and operates nearly 300 local news stations across America.[831]

Luckily after her hatred of Conservative media went viral, she withdrew her nomination (claiming she was the "victim of cruel attacks."[832] But the fact that such a Left-wing extremist would be nominated in the first place to sit as an FCC commissioner and oversee television and radio broadcast licenses is stunning.

Congresswoman Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez called on the FCC to pull Tucker Carlson off the air, claiming he "clearly incites violence," but she's so dumb she doesn't know that the Fox News channel isn't governed by the FCC, only over the air broadcast stations are (not cable). But Tucker Carlson was fired by Fox News just a few days later, which she celebrated on an Instagram livestream where she said "Deplatforming works," and used the event to fundraise.[833]

Pulling Fox News from cable systems and satellite TV providers will never happen, but it happened to OAN because they're too far to the right and their news and commentary is seen as more threatening to the Establishment's order. And it did happen to Newsmax, although they returned a few months later after the backlash, and the fact that Democrats have even proposed the idea of banning television stations is a shocking indication of just how un-American they are, and how far they’re willing to go in hopes of silencing their opposition.

Banning Books

While Democrats claim Republicans are "banning books" because they don't want pornographic and pedophilic material in school libraries, they're actually the ones who have been working to censor books and ban them from even being sold to adults. But as you'll see, the brand name "free speech" activists will only ring the alarm when certain books are banned from Amazon (and Barnes & Noble) and stay fearfully silent when it happens to others.

In 2018 Amazon banned a children's book called *No Dress for Timmy* which is about a boy who refuses to go along with supporting gender-bending at his school, but that didn't make any major headlines and was only mentioned in a few small blogs.[834] This was back when most brand name Conservatives were still afraid to speak out against transgenderism and drag queen story hour, so only a few YouTubers (myself included) covered this story at the time.

As the years went on however, transgenderism became a major political and cultural issue, and once Conservatives realized the queers are coming for the children, then finally the stigma around aggressively opposing the trans agenda had ended.

In 2021 Amazon banned a book titled *When Harry Became Sally* which did generate major headlines and got the attention from numerous Republican members of Congress who denounced the censorship, prompting Amazon to break their silence about deleting the book's listing saying they would now ban any book that equated transgenderism or any LGBTQ "identity" with mental illness.[835]

In 2022 a recording of an Amazon Zoom meeting was leaked showing employees complaining about Matt Walsh's children's book *Johnny The Walrus* which is about a boy who decides he wants to be a walrus, mocking the gender-bending craze.[836] One of the employees on the call broke down into tears and said the book is causing “trauma” to transgender employees and pushed for it to be banned.[837]

Then during the company’s LGBTQ Pride celebration that year several employees staged a “die-in” where they laid on the ground pretending to be dead to protest the sale of “transphobic” books like *Johnny the Walrus* and *Irreversible Damage: The Transgender Craze Seducing Our Daughters* by Abigail Shrier, which discusses rapid-onset gender dysphoria.[838] Surprisingly those titles have not been banned, at least at the time this book was published at the end of 2023.

And while the brand name activists on Twitter, hosts on Fox News and Newsmax, popular YouTubers “fighting the culture war,” and members of Congress denounced Amazon banning *When Harry Became Sally* and the company’s new policy forbidding certain anti-LGBTQ books, they all remain silent about other material Amazon (and Barnes & Noble) have banned. Professor emeritus Kevin MacDonald, a sociologist from California State University Long Beach, had his magnum opus *Culture of Critique: An Evolutionary Analysis of Jewish Involvement in Twentieth-Century Intellectual and Political Movements* banned in March 2019.[839] Another one of his books titled *Cultural Insurrections: Essays on Western Civilization, Jewish Influence, and Anti-Semitism* was banned at the same time.[840]

The books, as you can probably tell from their titles, cover a taboo topic, and despite being written by a California State University professor, they have been deemed “antisemitic” by the ADL, so both Amazon and Barnes & Noble quietly banned them. They don’t just refuse to stock them —they are completely banned, and used copies aren’t allowed to be listed by third parties either.[841]

They had been in stock and sold for years, but as cancel culture kept gaining momentum, the censorship of content shifted from social media platforms to podcasts, and then ultimately books. But zero mainstream Conservatives noticed or spoke out against professor MacDonald’s books being banned out of fear that they would have been accused of supporting “antisemitism.”

Jared Taylor’s book *White Identity: Racial Consciousness in the 21st Century* was also banned from Amazon and Barnes & Noble in 2019.[842] Since 1994 he has held his American Renaissance conference ever other year (falsely labeled a “White supremacist” gathering by the media, the

SPLC, and the ADL) where he and other speakers discuss some of the problems multicultural societies face and advocate that White people should demand the same rights and opportunities as other ethnic groups in the United States.[843]

Around this same time Amazon also quietly banned David Duke's autobiography *My Awakening* and his other book *Jewish Supremacy,* which details what he believes is a Jewish supremacist belief system at the core of Jewish culture.[844] It's extremely politically incorrect to accuse members of any ethnic group other than White people of believing they are superior to others. Admitting that Black supremacy exists is called "racist," but pointing out that many Jewish people believe in their own ethnic superiority is even worse—that's "antisemitism."

Theologian Martin Luther, who is responsible for the Protestant Reformation (he famously nailed his *Ninety-five Theses* to the door of the Catholic Church in 1517 challenging them on their authority), later wrote a book very critical of Jews as well, called *On The Jews and Their Lies* which has been in print ever since it was first published in 1543, and in stock on Amazon for years until around this same time when it too was banned after pressure from Jewish groups.[845]

Amazon also banned *Jewish History, Jewish Religion: The Weight of Three Thousands Years* (1994) written by Israel Shahak who is not only a Jew (or was, since he died in 2001), but he was also a Holocaust survivor who was kept at a concentration camp in Poland, and after World War II moved to Israel where he later became an organic chemistry professor at Hebrew University in Jerusalem.[846] Despite being Jewish (and a citizen of Israel) he was very critical of the human rights violations against the Palestinians, Zionism, ethnocentrism in Judaism, and Jewish supremacists.[847]

The foreword to the first edition was written by Gore Vidal and the book was endorsed by Noam Chomsky, Edward Said, and other popular human rights activists.[848] So nobody can lump him in with David Duke and other supposed "White nationalists." But Israel Shahak's book has also been deemed "antisemitic" so it was quietly deleted from Amazon after being listed for over two decades.[849]

Anyone can order books critical of Christianity, Catholicism, Mormonism, the Jehovah Witness cult (not to mention White people and whiteness) but certain books a little too critical of Jews, Judaism, or Jewish involvement in political movements and ones that focus on "Jewish bankers" have quietly vanished.[850]

But again, none of the "free speech culture warriors" like Ben Shapiro, Charlie Kirk, Glenn Greenwald, or even Tucker Carlson denounced the censorship of these books. The brand name Conservative Twitter personalities and YouTubers who host shows funded or produced by Turning Point USA, The Blaze, The Daily Wire, and PragerU were all silent as well.

All books promoting White nationalism and the Alt-Right have also been banned, including *The White Nationalist Manifesto*, *New Right vs. Old Right*, and *The Alternative Right* by Greg Johnson which documents the rise and fall of the movement.[851] (All purged in February 2019.)[852] Another popular one in the genre called *A Fair Hearing: The Alt-Right in the Words of Its Members and Leaders* was also banned from both Amazon and Barnes & Noble.[853]

None of these books call for any violence or even suggest it, but because they're essentially pro-White, they've been deemed "White supremacist" material, and the publishers are now forbidden from listing them for sale on the two biggest bookseller websites in the world.

Black nationalist books however, are allowed, with several exceptions published by the Nation of Islam which were removed—not for antiwhiteism, but for "antisemitism."[854] Amazon certainly wouldn't ban Malcom X's autobiography, even though he was a Black nationalist and called for racial separatism and wanted to create a Black-only region of the United States.[855] Countless books by Black Lives Matter activists and other "Black Power" advocates argue for Black-only spaces and support racial segregation so they don't have to deal with any White people anymore—and that's just fine.

Activist groups are even targeting other, lesser known online book retailers like ThriftBooks.com, BooksAMillion.com and BetterWorldBooks.com, as well as eBay, pressuring them to ban the sale of used copies of such books.[856] To be clear, I'm not endorsing these books, the Alt-Right, or the idea of creating a White ethnostate, which is just a nostalgic pipe dream—an impossible endeavor and a fantasy held on to by those who wish to return to an era that has long since past. Anyone who believes such a thing is even remotely possible at this point in civilization is either just dreaming or delusional.

But why shouldn't people be able to read what such authors have to say? Especially since they're not calling for any kind of violence at all, and in fact specifically condemn it, arguing it would only reflect negatively on those who hold their views and ostracize others from listening to them. Most are just expressing their view as White people who are increasingly becoming marginalized and demonized simply for existing, and don't want any kind of violent conflicts at all. And you have to admit it's odd that Amazon sells literal bomb-making manuals like the *Anarchist Cookbook* (and Adolf Hitler's *Mein Kampf*) but won't allow the sale of David Duke's autobiography or Jared Taylor's book because they talk about White Identity.

In 2015, I posted a video on my YouTube channel showing me approaching random people on a southern California boardwalk and asking them if they would sign a petition demanding Amazon.com and Barnes & Noble both stop selling the *Bible* because it promotes "homophobia" and is too "offensive." Many gladly did.[857] I repeated the same experiment again over five years later with the same results.[858]

You may have seen the videos, but the analytics show that only about 15% of subscribers to a YouTube channel watch any given video that's uploaded, so I mention them here because I think it's critically important to understand just how normalized the idea of banning books has become among the Left, to the point that many of them are willing to go along with banning the Bible!

First Amendment Doesn’t Apply

A detailed discussion of censorship on social media would fill hundreds of pages, and I documented the history of it in my previous books *The Liberal Media Industrial Complex* and *The True Story of Fake News* which you should read if you haven’t already because it’s important to be familiar with the different phases the platforms have gone through—and how much they have changed, and why.

When the censorship first started it was “only” social media personalities who weren’t household names but who had amassed followings of hundreds of thousands of people that were getting suspended and banned. Little to no news articles were written about them when it happened. No Republican members of Congress tweeted about them. They weren’t invited on Fox News for a segment to talk about it. Only others in their online community seemed to notice or care.

Those of us who saw the writing on the wall did our best to ring the alarm bell about the growing problem, but it really wasn’t until the Hunter Biden laptop story was blocked on social media (and *The New York Post* suspended from Twitter) that censorship became a major concern for the Republican Party.

Because the First Amendment only protects free speech from being censored by the government and not corporations which control telecommunication technologies and social media platforms, people have little recourse and are held over a barrel by the selectively enforced “terms of service” and the whims of faceless moderators who can ban anyone they want for any reason.

Seeing the problem early on, however, were numerous entrepreneurs who staunchly support free speech so they worked to create platforms by basically cloning the features of Facebook, Twitter, and YouTube but applying the type of content moderation policies that the Big Tech platforms used to have before they started massively restricting what people are allowed to post.

And while Rumble, Odysee, BitChute, Gab, Gettr, Truth Social, MeWe, Telegram, and others haven't gained the widespread user bases of the Big Tech platforms, millions of people use them, and they are invaluable tools for free speech despite how "niche" they may be.

The Washington Post wrote an entire article complaining about Congresswoman Marjorie Taylor Greene's reach on the alt-tech platforms after her personal account was banned from Twitter in early 2022 for "repeated violations" of their COVID "misinformation" policy. *The Post* was stunned that she continued to reach hundreds of thousands of people.[859] Her Twitter account was among those later restored by Elon Musk, but that's beside the point. Facebook, YouTube, and Instagram continue to severely restrict what users can say, and who can even use their platforms.

And Rumble will likely cave to the demands of the app stores regarding banning certain individuals and content, but as we've seen with Amazon banning various controversial books, the brand name Conservatives will likely say nothing about it and go on pretending it's a "free speech" platform because they can make fun of transgender people.[860] Those who touch certain third rail issues about things like White Identitarianism or Jewish power will never have their free speech rights defended by any Conservative Inc. pundits.

It's possible that we can shift the culture enough to cause the pendulum to start swinging back the other direction and get the Big Tech platforms to ease up on their censorship (at least regarding *some* issues). But it's likely they'll get even more strict and more manipulative, especially as our society becomes more polarized with each side digging in to their positions and difficult issues regarding race and transgenderism dominating the political landscape.

If they continue with the current trend, the so-called alt-tech platforms are only going to gain more users which may cause Leftists to look for their vulnerabilities, trying to get them banned from the app stores (like they already did with Gab and BitChute). Activist organizations have even gone after hosting services trying to get the websites banned too, as well as payment processors, and even banks (issues that Gab has been facing for years).[861]

They may never stop scheming, and for many years now the Left has wanted to criminalize "hate speech" in America, just like other supposed "free" countries around the world have—including Canada,[862] Germany,[863] England,[864] Scotland,[865] and others. These countries arrest people for posting "hate speech" on social media. Not death threats or harassment (which any reasonable person can agree should be illegal, and is), but things like insulting gay people, or being too critical of the Islamization of Europe from all the Muslim refugees that have flooded the West, or for posts deemed "antisemitic" (anti-Christian hate speech is always allowed though).[866]

To list the cases of people arrested for such "violations" (which include jokes) would be too long, but America should be aware that such things are happening in other western countries, and it should serve as a warning of what could happen here. There's a reason the freedom of speech is protected by the *First* Amendment—because it's the most important right we have, and it must be protected at all costs.

Cowardly Conservatives

Starting shortly after the turn of the 21st century most Republican members of Congress and mainstream Conservative pundits became cowards when dealing with social issues. They suddenly became afraid of being called “homophobic” for denouncing the widespread sexual perversions which are now commonplace in society, and almost as afraid to be called a “racist” for pointing out the Black Crime problem in America or denouncing antiwhiteism.

As our culture continued to rapidly decay with brazen degeneracy being thrust into the mainstream by Leftists in Hollywood and boosted by the Big Tech social media platforms, most Conservative “leaders” stayed silent, continuously self-censoring themselves hoping to avoid any backlash from the Liberal Media Industrial Complex.

Instead, all they talked about were “tax cuts for the middle class” and how they were trying to prevent jobs from being outsourced to foreign countries; and while those are great policies, their focus came at a tremendous cost to the culture which is just as important, if not more so than economics and the job market. People can usually find a new job and get by with less if they have to cut their budget, but once the culture becomes polluted, it’s like a poisoned well, and anyone who drinks from it is in danger of getting sick or dying.

But after two decades of quietly watching from the sidelines as the poison was poured in, the sleeping giant of “reactionaries” finally awakened. The Left had pushed too many people too far. Although time will tell whether or not the awakening was too late. Despite Republican “firebrands” like Matt Gaetz, Marjorie Taylor Greene, and Lauren Boebert getting involved in the culture war (to some extent, at least), most politicians and political commentators are still only doing so half-heartedly and walking on eggshells hoping to avoid being labeled “far right,” “homophobic,” “White nationalist,” and the other list of labels the Left usually tries to stick on their enemies.

One of the problems that led the Republican Establishment to become so cowardly is they morphed into a Big Tent Party, meaning one that attempts to attract as wide range of groups and voters as possible under one banner, but that means not taking a firm stance on certain issues because being “too Conservative” may scare some new people away who the party is trying to attract. “Too Conservative,” meaning still supporting various issues that were core values in the Republican Party in previous generations but ones they’ve slowly backed away from as society has gotten more tolerant of liberalism.

So they water down their message, hoping to gain the support of first-time voters and that of moderates, independents, and some disaffected Democrats while taking for granted those who have usually supported them in the past.

The brand name Republicans, “Conservative Inc.,” or the “Corporate Conservatives”—whatever name you want to attach to the Republican Establishment and their mouth pieces, have increased the size of the tent for “conservatism” so big that it became a circus. And because the Republican Party has become dramatically more socially Liberal over the last twenty years, there’s a saying among *real* Conservatives (Paleoconservatives) that the only difference between Liberals and mainstream Conservatives is ten years.

The Republican Establishment functions as a political ratchet, meaning they allow the Democrats to keep moving society slowly to the left while putting up *some* resistance trying to stop it, but they rarely (if ever) turn things back to the right.

Similarly, the political commentators who work for the brand name outlets (or are trying to build up their followers on social media in hopes of one day joining them) usually function as a false opposition and pretend to be antiestablishment by criticizing a few common points of contention people often have about Congress or the media in general trying to create the impression that they’re not part of the club, while either toeing the party line on every other issue or carefully avoiding going against others that are clearly core Establishment positions.[867]

Pandering To Blacks

There's an old joke about Republicans that goes: *What do you call the one Black guy at a Republican conference?—The keynote speaker!* Just like Republicans now pander to the gay community and go out of their way trying to show that they're not "homophobic" hoping to gain the support of what is just a tiny fraction of the electorate, they also pander to Black people and shamelessly try to prove that they're not "racist," playing the same game Democrats have been engaged in for decades.

Our party has great Black people like Larry Elder, David Webb, Ben Carson, Tim Scott, Byron Donalds, Candace Owens, and others, so there's no need to pander to them in hopes of showing how "diverse" the Republican Party is. If they like our ideas and our values, they'll vote Republican. There shouldn't be a focus on what the Republican Party can do "for Black people."

Older Black people tend to be socially Conservative because of their history with the church, but have historically voted Democrat for economic reasons because Democrats appeal to lower income voters through promises of social welfare programs. But seeing the Democrat Party embracing all kinds of LGBTQ nonsense should be enough to bring many of them over to the Republican side because Black people overwhelmingly do not support gay "marriage" or transgenderism. They also don't want their jobs taken by illegal aliens.

Pandering to Blacks by offering them more social welfare programs in their communities is only going to keep moving the Republican platform further to the left while marginalizing more White voters.

And sadly even Donald Trump pandered to Blacks with his "criminal justice reform" (the First Step Act) hoping to gain another few percentage of Black voters by virtue signaling that he was letting Black criminals out of prison early.[868] During his rallies the organizers strategically put people with "Blacks for Trump" shirts prominently in the background right behind him to signal to other Black people watching at home hoping to gain their support.

Republicans even chose a token Black man named Michael Steele to be the chairman of the Republican National Committee, who later betrayed the party, joining the anti-Trump Lincoln Project and became an MSNBC contributor where he criticizes everything Republicans do. Of course he didn't vote for Donald Trump in 2016 and endorsed Joe Biden in 2020, and wants Donald Trump to go to prison.

You get what you pay for, as the saying goes. If you buy something cheap, it's usually going to break after a short period of time and need to be replaced, costing more in the long run. And if you hire a token Black person trying to show how "inclusive" you are instead of hiring whoever is best qualified for the job, regardless of their race, it's always going to backfire. The Republican Party's first major affirmative action hire, Michael Steele, went from a top leadership position to a Democrat operative in the span of just a few years. Such disastrous outcomes could easily be avoided by not even playing the diversity game.

CPAC, the biggest Conservative event in the political world, sucked up to a rapper named Young Pharaoh one year because they thought it would be cool to have a rapper on the stage in hopes of attracting more Black people to the Republican Party, but right before the event, CPAC canceled his appearance because some of his past "antisemitic" comments resurfaced.[869] And the one thing the Republican Party won't tolerate is criticism of Israel or Jews, so he was canceled. Like I said, affirmative action hires always end up being a disaster.

“Conservatives” Catering to Gays

The Republican Party is now more pro-gay than the Democrat Party was just over 10 years ago.[870] Even Barack Obama and Joe Biden opposed gay “marriage” until mid 2012.[871] Although when Obama was first running for president in 2008, he and his running mate Joe Biden opposed it, but once elected they both “evolved” their position and fully endorsed it, as did the entire Democrat Party. But back then nearly every Republican was firmly against it.[872] Today however, there are probably less than a half dozen Republican members of Congress who oppose it. And instead, the Republican Party has climbed aboard the gay Pride bandwagon.

Ronna McDaniel, chairwoman of the RNC, tweeted out a “Happy Pride Month” message in June 2021, adding that the GOP is proud to have “doubled our LGBTQ support over the last four years, and we will continue to grow our big tent.”[873] Fox News even started celebrating LGBTQ Pride Month in 2022 with at least nine segments that June featuring the “achievements” of queer people and highlighting how great “gay culture” is.[874]

“Meet important voices of the LGBTQ+ community. And go inside their incredible contributions,” one of the promos announced.[875] One of the stories was presented by Dana Perino who began the segment saying, “Pride Month continues as we highlight the story of Ryland Whittington whose journey of transitioning at age five has been seen by seven million people in a family YouTube video.”[876]

She went on to say the family hopes their experience can help convince others to support the idea of sex changes for children.[877] Fox News also highlighted a lesbian priest in the Episcopal church[878] and commemorated the first gay major league baseball player, Glenn Burke, who came out as gay back in the 1970s (and later died of AIDS).[879] What a surprise.

Fox News also hired Caitlyn Jenner in March 2022 as a contributor who appears on Sean Hannity's show and others to comment on issues that usually have nothing to do with transgender people at all.[880] At the time neither CNN or MSNBC had any transgender contributors on salary, so Fox News was the pioneer.

Richard Grenell was the first openly gay man to serve in a cabinet position after Donald Trump appointed him to the Director of National Intelligence. And practically every time his name was mentioned by Establishment Republicans as a "great" choice for the position, it was followed by them happily highlighting "he's gay" as a virtue signal about how "diverse" and "inclusive" the Republican Party was becoming.

What did his sexual orientation have to do with his ability to be an intelligence analyst and brief the President of the United States about national security matters? His personal life should have been no more of concern than someone who's divorced, or a bachelor—or a guy who prefers to date blondes. But Republican pundits on TV couldn't be happier talking about how great it was that he's the first gay person appointed to a cabinet position by either political party (Pete Buttigieg would later be the second).

And what did Richard Grenell do for conservatism in America? He led the effort to encourage President Trump to call for the "decriminalization of homosexuality" throughout the world because various countries in Africa, the Middle East, and the Caribbean (68 total in the world) still criminalize LGBT conduct and propaganda.[881] Of all the issues facing our country and the world, that was Richard Grenell's top priority.

Charlie Kirk, founder of the Republican college club Turning Point USA and one of the most prominent voices in the Conservative movement, has been a pied piper leading the next generation of Conservatives to accept gay "marriage" and even gay men adopting children as normal.

During an interview in 2018 with YouTuber Dave Rubin, Conservative Inc.'s token gay friend, he said "I think it's cool you're married. It's great. And you should have all the same tax benefits [as heterosexual couples], adopt children, it's great."[882] Many so-called Conservatives hold this position now, but what they fail to acknowledge is when children become involved it's not about what two consenting adults are doing in the privacy of their own bedroom anymore, it's about what they're subjecting innocent children to, and what kind of an environment they're forcing them to live in.

Charlie Kirk has also welcomed drag queens into the Republican Party, posing with one in a photo at PolitiCon in 2019 who goes by the name "Lady MAGA," a Trump-supporting drag queen, who in a normal society would have been kicked out of the event immediately, not having Charlie Kirk pose for a picture with him while smiling and giving a thumbs up.[883] We don't need any "drag queens for Trump" trying to show how queer-friendly the Republican Party is. They're the kind of people who are ruining our party.

During an event in 2019 called Culture War that Turning Point USA sponsored, an attendee asked Charlie Kirk how anal sex helps the culture war, referring to Turning Point hiring a token Black gay guy—Rob Smith (who was on stage with him at the time) and denounced Charlie's palling around with queers in attempts to paint the Republican Party as not being anti-gay. Kirk then said the question was "weird" and insinuated the guy who asked it is a closeted gay himself and struggling with his sexuality.[884]

Rob Smith echoed this attack saying, "You seem to be really interested in gay sex…I'm pretty sure if you're into that, you can go find somebody to do that with."[885] This is the same tactic gays have always used whenever someone expresses disgust with them, which if you follow their logic would mean anyone who is opposed to pedophiles is secretly a pedophile, or anyone who doesn't want to hear about their parents' sex lives is actually turned on by it.

Charlie Kirk also claims to be a Christian, yet has done more to normalize homosexuality in the Conservative movement than perhaps anyone else. The unofficial Republican Party stance is now that gays—and gay "marriage," and gay adoption, and gays buying children through surrogacy, and them serving in the military is just fine, and they only draw the line at transgenderism for children and transgenders competing in women's sports.

The Conservative Political Action Conference (CPAC) chairman Matt Schlapp was asked during an interview with a Catholic news organization called Church Militant if gay men should be allowed to adopt children, and he was so caught off guard he could barely speak. "Yes or no. Should gay men be allowed to adopt young boys?" asked the host Michael Voris. Matt Schlapp responded, "Oh boy, ya know…I don't…I don't even know what… what…does our Church fight those positions? And does the, I don't know, the, what the policy position is of the Church and…"[886]

The host cuts him off, “Well, the teaching of the Church is that two men shouldn’t be together to begin with.” Matt Schlapp responds “Yeah, I know what the Church teaches in terms of sexual ethics. But I don’t know what it teaches, in terms, I don’t know what it lobbies for in these legislative chambers. I would say this: Obviously, um, it is, ah, we’ve gotten to this position where we’ve gotten away from this idea that having a father and a mother is awfully important.”[887]

A weak and pathetic answer from one of the most prominent “Conservatives” in America today. Less than a decade earlier such a response would end a Conservative’s career, but the Republican Party has moved so far left that they now tacitly support such abominations and are scared to death to oppose them in the *extremely* rare case someone even asks them about these issues anymore.

When Dave Rubin announced he and his “husband” bought two babies from surrogates after obtaining eggs from a fertility clinic and having them artificially inseminated (one with each of their sperm), they were congratulated by many of the top brand names in the “Conservative” movement including PragerU, the prestigious Conservative institution,[888] along with The Blaze, Glenn Beck’s media company,[889] Breitbart’s senior editor-at-large Joel Pollak,[890] critical race theory “expert” Christopher Rufo,[891] Megyn Kelly,[892] Megan McCain,[893] Kat Timpf (who works on Greg Gutfeld’s Fox News show),[894] and many others.

Imagine growing up as a child being raised by two gay men, and when you’re old enough to start learning about where babies come from and ask them where your mom is, they tell you they don’t know—and you’ll never know because egg donors are completely private so those who purchase the eggs will never know, and not even the children themselves will know. That’s what brand name Conservatives are now celebrating.[895]

Newsmax host Greg Kelly makes it clear in no uncertain terms that the U.S. military should go back to the old “Don’t Ask, Don’t Tell” policy basically forbidding gays from being allowed in the military at all because normal people don’t want to get stuck in a unit with one (a Democrat policy, by the way, put in place by Bill Clinton in 1993).[896] But have any Fox News hosts made such a seemingly bold statement?

Have any Republican members of Congress said *anything* in opposition to Obama allowing gays into the military in the last ten years (or mentioned the disturbing number of rapes they're committing)? Have any of them dared to oppose gay men adopting children? Or buying eggs from fertility clinics and renting surrogates who they have artificially inseminated, condemning the children to a life of never knowing who their mother is, and then further condemning the children to be raised by two men as their own narcissistic science project? Of course not. They're all lukewarm cowards. They all accept it as normal.

Which begs the question, how much of the Republican base has abandoned the party and doesn't even vote anymore because they're sick of it basically just trailing the Democrat agenda by ten years? How many people got so fed up with the Republican Party steadily moving to the left that they've thrown up their hands and no longer support them out of frustration because they don't feel they represent their interests and values anymore?

Neocons vs. Paleoconservatives

Few Conservatives today know that there are actually two basic kinds of conservatives, and the movement (along with the Republican Party) split into two different factions beginning back in the 1960s, resulting in the Neocons (Neo-conservatives or *new* Conservatives) taking control. Neocons are similar to RINOs (Republican in name only) but are particularly interested in foreign policy and are known for being war hawks who use the military industrial complex to intervene in the affairs of foreign countries to further the New World Order. They are globalists as opposed to nationalists, although they portray themselves as patriotic by flexing America's military power.

Paleoconservatives, on the other hand, are true Conservatives. They're the traditionalist Americans who tend to be Christian, oppose open borders and the LGBTQ agenda, and have a strong sense of national pride. Instead of being concerned with nation building in foreign countries, they prefer a more isolationist foreign policy and focus on localism. In other words, they don't support wars in the Middle East (like the War in Iraq), not just because they're almost always started by lies, but because they don't want the United States sticking its nose in other countries' business.

There are some other nuanced differences as well, such as Paleoconservatives tend to oppose free trade which they see as harming America's manufacturing sector by allowing cheap goods to be imported from foreign countries without making them pay tariffs, and instead support what's called trade protectionism.

The term *paleo* means older or ancient, just like the paleo diet refers to a diet humans are believed to have eaten during the Paleolithic Era (a long time ago), and is used to differentiate traditionalist or classical Conservatives from the new (or neo) Conservatives—the Neocons.[897] Ben Shapiro, for example, is a staunch Neocon who supported legalizing gay "marriage." He tries downplaying that position to Conservative audiences by saying he wouldn't personally attend a gay "wedding," but he does support it as an institution.

In response to someone who claimed he didn't, he answered "I've been libertarian on same-sex marriage for years, before Obergefell. But you couldn't be bothered to Google," referring to the 2015 Supreme Court case which ultimately legalized it.[898] Shapiro, like all Neocons, would also support any Middle Eastern war or military action that would either directly or indirectly protect Israel.

The Neocons were the ones who concocted the weapons of mass destruction hoax and the lie that Saddam Hussein had a relationship with al-Qaeda to dupe the American people (and the rest of the world) into going along with the invasion of Iraq in 2003 to carry out their Project for the New American Century. Three years earlier, the PNAC Neocon think tank had lamented their plan would be difficult "absent some catastrophic and catalyzing event—like a new Pearl Harbor."[899] The 9/11 attacks were their "New Pearl Harbor," and two years into the War on Terror the aim shifted from Afghanistan, where Osama Bin Laden was supposedly hiding out, to Iraq.

And contrary to popular belief, this wasn't just to "steal" their oil or preserve the petrodollar.[900] One of the main reasons was to protect Israel, "America's greatest ally,"[901] but you're not supposed to say this out loud though or post it on social media.[902] That's another "antisemitic trope" they say, so be careful.

In 1981 Israel bombed a nuclear reactor in Iraq out of concerns that the country would become a nuclear power and pose a danger to them since Iraq was allied with other Arab countries in the region during the Six-Day War (or the Third Arab-Israeli War) in 1967 which broke out as a result of ongoing hostilities between Israel and their Arab neighbors ever since the U.N. mandate in 1948 officially creating the State of Israel (which resulted in kicking 700,000 Palestinians out of their homes, an event known as the Palestinian expulsion).[903]

The Israeli-Palestine conflict is far beyond the scope of this book, but basically Israel remains concerned about its Arab neighbors, and Iraq was still considered a prime threat to them because of the possibility that they may acquire nuclear weapons in the future. So when George W. Bush was beating the war drums and saying Iraq posed a threat to the United States (which it didn't) and "our allies," he was talking about Israel.[904]

This is why Republicans like Mark Levin and others consider any talk about *Neocons* to be "antisemitic" and deem the word itself to be essentially an "antisemitic slur" because they want to protect Israel from the perception of having any influence over American foreign policy, despite AIPAC [the American Israel Public Affairs Committee]—a Jewish lobbying group that advocates for pro-Israeli policies, spending over $50 million dollars a year to do just that.[905]

And while publicly the standard political line from both Democrats and Republicans is that Israel is "America's greatest ally," privately—as the classified NSA documents leaked by Edward Snowden show, the country is considered a top espionage threat because of their "intelligence collection operations and manipulation/influence operations against the U.S. government, military, science & technology and Intelligence Community."[906]

Also, Al-Qaeda attacked the United States on 9/11, not because they "hate our freedom" as the Operation Mockingbird assets all sung in concert, but because of our financial and military backing of Israel which angers many Muslims around the world who side with the Palestinians in the ongoing territorial disputes in the region.[907] Inside job / false flag theories aside, this was still the case. One of the most prominent "conspiracy theories" of what happened is the LIHOP hypothesis, the "let it happen on purpose" theory, which doesn't negate Al-Qaeda's hatred for America or their involvement in planning and carrying out the attacks on 9/11 (even if they were aided and directed by the CIA or other intelligence agencies).

Years later when Congressman Ron Paul said that the attacks were "blowback for decades of US intervention in the Middle East" he was attacked for "blaming America," but the intelligence agencies and foreign policy experts all know the truth.[908]

This is why the Iranian government (and Muslim terrorist organizations like Al-Qaeda, ISIS, Hamas, etc.) call America the "Great Satan," and sometimes chant "Death to America."[909] No matter what side of the argument you're on (if any) regarding U.S. support for Israel, Zionism is explicitly a central part of Neoconservatism.[910]

Few people make the distinction anymore between Neocons and Paleoconservatives because the Neocons want to portray conservatism as if their kind of conservatism is the only kind, and try to frame Paleoconservatism (without using that term so people don't start looking into the Paleo/Neocon split) as an ancient relic like the idea of women being virgins on their wedding night—a political belief system that's no longer practical in our modern age.

William F. Buckley and his publication *The National Review* made it their goal to purge the Paleoconservatives from the Republican Party in the 1960s.[911] One of their prime targets was the John Birch Society which was formed in the late 1950s to oppose communism, but their hard stance against globalists, and globalist organizations like the United Nations, the Council on Foreign Relations, and the Bilderberg Group was seen as a hindrance to the New World Order, so the Neocons strategically worked to exile them.

The remaining Paloeconservatives who survived William F. Buckley's purge in the 1960s were mostly pushed out of mainstream Republican politics in the early 1980s as the rift continued to grow. These were people such as Pat Buchanan, Paul Gottfried, Joseph Sobran, Samuel Francis, Russell Kirk, as well as organizations like the Rockford Institute and the Philadelphia Society.[912]

The John Birch Society is still in existence today, though just a shell of its former self, and hasn't had any significant power since the 1970s. So for decades the Neocons have been the ones steering much of the Republican Party until Donald Trump came on the scene igniting a populist movement and shaking the political establishment to its core, resulting in the all-out war to impeach and imprison him.

Although the term is rarely used to describe the MAGA movement, much of it is paleoconservative. And while there are now countless "Conservative" media outlets, few make any distinctions about just what type of conservatism they promote. There are some exceptions however, including *Taki's* magazine, *The New American* (published by the John Birch Society), *The American Conservative, Chronicles: A Magazine of American Culture*, the *Intercollegiate Review*, and a few others.

There are also some organizations dedicated to the philosophy, such as the Charlemagne Institute (the publisher of Chronicles magazine), VDARE, the Family Research Council, the American Family Association, the Conservative Caucus, as well as the Constitution Party, the American

Independent Party, and Gun Owners of America (a pro-2nd Amendment group that positions themselves further to the right than the NRA).

As mainstream conservatism in America continues to drift to the left we'll likely see a resurgence of paleoconservatism (even if it doesn't overtly use the term) as millions of Christians and Conservatives become activated and work to turn things back to the right, rejecting not just liberalism, but neoconservatism as well.

Politics as a Grift

There’s a saying that every social cause starts off as a movement—then becomes a business, and then later turns into a grift (or swindle).[913] Not that long ago—in the 1990s, the Republican Party would have shunned many of the stars in “Conservative” media today. And any Republican that was afraid to take a Conservative stand on various issues (or adopted the same stance as the Democrats) would have been voted out of office.

If they started sucking up to resentful Black people who will forever hold a chip on their shoulder against Whites because of slavery 150 years ago, they would have been mocked for their pathetic pandering like Democrats. If Jews started complaining about Christmas celebrations at schools or the office, they would have been completely ignored, ridiculed, or told maybe they should move to Israel then. But today even most Christians are weak. And our weakness has only allowed our opponents to get stronger.

The moral, intellectual, and economic decay in the United States may be impossible to stop, let alone reverse, so sadly we may continue to see mainstream Republicans desperately clinging to power by adopting more positions held by Democrats. More social welfare programs for minorities, further embracing gays and transgenders; maybe even a universal basic income for those who are too lazy to hold down a job or maintain a career. At this point what has the mainstream Conservative movement even conserved?

I guess in their defense, the general population may have been slowly pushed so far left through cultural marxist Hollywood propaganda, social media molding their minds, and being raised in broken homes by single parents who were raised in a broken homes, and so on—the only way to hold onto any semblance of power on a national level may be to move left to the point where the Democrat Party used to stand as recent as the Obama administration, since Democrats have moved so far left they are literally marxists in comparison.

This problem brings us back to the Breitbart Doctrine, the idea popularized by Andrew Breitbart that politics is downstream from culture, meaning in order for political change (such as new bills to be passed into law) first the culture has to change, and people's sensibilities and tolerance for certain ideas or behaviors have to be primed to accept (or demand) them.

If there is any hope in saving America it starts in the home. It starts with building strong loving families which can then form into quality communities, which can extend into strong states, which can hopefully then come together into a strong country. But even if this is a pipe dream or a fool's errand, despite what happens to our own city, state, or country as whole, we can and must maintain our social circle of family and friends and still find joy and comfort from the simple things in life, no matter what we see on the news, social media, or coming out of Washington D.C.

Author's Note: Please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com or wherever you purchased it from to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them. Almost all of the one-star reviews on my books are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent, hence me adding this note.

These fraudulent ratings and reviews could also be part of a larger campaign trying to stop my message from spreading by attempting to tarnish my research through fake and defamatory reviews, so I really need your help to combat this as soon as possible.

Thank you!

Conclusion

Conservatives are traditionalists who realize that just because something is new, doesn't mean it's better. And when people rush into something new or try to reinvent the wheel, they often fall victim to the law of unintended consequences. Like when incandescent light bulbs were replaced by more energy efficient LED bulbs to help save electricity and reduce carbon emissions.

But in areas with a cold climate like Minnesota and New York, the snow can easily collect on the traffic lights, and since LED lights don't give off a lot of heat like the old incandescent ones, the snow doesn't melt—sometimes completely obscuring the lights at intersections and causing massive traffic problems.[914]

You've likely experienced updating your phone or computer's operating system to the "newest" and "best" software only to soon find major glitches that the developers overlooked which need to be fixed with *another* update they have to frantically release.[915] The same kinds of chaos occurs when Liberals try to overturn the natural social order and norms that the human race has been following since the beginning of time.

Marxists despise these practices because they despise everything normal. They're bitter and spiteful people who want to ruin others' fun because they themselves aren't having any. Like the fat girl at school who hates the lead cheerleader just because she's pretty and popular. Or someone who keys the paint of a nice car they see parked on the street because they're envious of the owner.

They're like the three-pack a day smoker coughing and wheezing from walking up a flight of stairs who then throw a fit when they're told that if they quit smoking it would really help. Liberals are in denial about their dysfunctional beliefs and behavior, and no matter how polite or well-intended criticism or advice is, they just get angry when people resist going along with them. But their problems aren't just affecting themselves. They're making society dysfunctional from their insistence that everyone else accept and celebrate their mental illnesses, perversions, laziness, and spitefulness.

And people who aren't afflicted with such disorders often cater to those who are in order to win over their political support to feed their appetites for power. They're gullible and easy to manipulate, so Democrats cater to dumb and lazy people since the party has shifted from once supporting the working class to supporting those who don't want to work and are just looking for handouts. The sheer number of people who don't have the dedication to go to work every day is scary.

And through social media they can easily connect with each other and organize online mobs—and form them in the real world as well. It's how communism took over China and other countries. The violent mobs organized and eventually became too powerful to resist. So we have to stop them here before it's too late.

But because of their viciousness they've already scared many people into silence. Widespread cowardice on our side earlier when they were weaker is what got us here, and allowed the Left to transform much of the United States into an almost unrecognizable dystopia.

Many old Conservatives championed small government and were afraid to use its power for our own purposes because they wanted to stay "principled" by not using the levers of government at all, and instead took a laissez faire approach. And it's been a losing strategy when facing an opponent who uses every possible means to win while Conservatives sit on the sidelines and say "they're being hypocrites" or "hey, that's not fair."

Conservatives' mantra about supporting "limited government" has been nothing but an embarrassing failure as a political strategy. It's time to use the existing power structure to achieve our goals for a change and to punish our enemies. Shrinking the size of government is a pipe dream. So we might as well use it to our advantage.

Conservatives and Christians have been far too timid for far too long. It's time to start giving the Left a taste of their own medicine and playing by some of their rules. Barraging businesses that go woke by flooding their social media feeds with negative comments and memes mocking them isn't enough. Boycotting woke companies isn't enough either. While that may cost them *some* loss of revenue, many won't even notice or care. You have to tell the store clerks that what the company is doing is pathetic (or perverted). You have to make the employees feel uncomfortable—even miserable.

If they can't even get through a shift without being told off by a dozen customers every single day, they're going to complain to their managers, and the managers are going to report to the corporate office that selling woke products or promoting anti-White "diversity" initiatives or the LGBTQ agenda is causing a hostile environment in the stores by customers. Many employees may agree with us, but out of fear of losing their jobs won't say anything themselves. So it's our job as the customers, because the customer is always right—to pressure them.

And while it's not some random clerk's fault what the corporation itself is doing, they are a vessel that can relay customers' dissatisfaction to those higher up the food chain, and they are the public face of the business and what it represents. Fill their Yelp and Google listings with negative reviews. Better yet, pick up the phone and start calling local branches and sound off. And do it every time any company crosses the line. Post their phone numbers and email addresses on social media to encourage others.[916] They need to be sent a loud and sustained message. Same with the schools, and our local and state governments.

Look up your Congressman and Senators' phone numbers (and those of the mayor and city council members) and save them in your contacts like you would anyone else you frequently call. They can (and do) ignore tweets and emails, but if their office phone is ringing off the hook all week and every time their aides or interns pick it up they get an earful from upset constituents, they're not going to be able to just go about their day as usual. The Congressman, the mayor, the school (or whoever) will get the message, and as the cliché goes—the squeaky wheel gets the grease. It's usually a small but vocal and active group that causes large societal changes because most people sit on the sidelines and say or do nothing.

Run for city council, mayor, and get on your local school board. Trying to fix the government by using a top down approach will have a limited effect because of how gigantic the bureaucracy is and the number of obstacles that need to be overcome to achieve major changes. As president, Donald Trump tried, and while he had some major victories (like gaining a Conservative majority in the Supreme Court), he could only shift our nation's course a few degrees.

A bottom up approach is better in many regards because it can be done by ordinary people with limited resources, and being involved in local politics usually isn't as competitive as national offices because the field is less crowded.

Taking control of our local communities is not as difficult as most people think. Just a small handful of active people can take over city councils and school boards, and most people only think about voting on election years for major positions like the president, but local positions (and midterms) are just as important.

During COVID lockdowns, for example, in 2020 and 2021 many local Sheriffs (who are elected by the voters) refused to enforce state laws dictated by governors though executive orders which mandated restaurants not allow in-person dining—even Sheriffs in some major California cities refused to enforce the rule, and allowed businesses to stay open.[917]

Look up the recommended voter guide for your city which are put together by many local Republican parties and use it as a guide to choose candidates you're not familiar with for various positions that don't have their party affiliation listed next to their name on the ballot. Many positions, like school board members, judges, and sheriffs do not list whether a candidate is a Republican or a Democrat, so take advantage of the research and voter guide your local Republican Party puts together. A quick Google search should bring it up.

One of the goals of this book is to move the Overton Window, which is the spectrum of ideas about social issues and public policy that are seen as acceptable by the general public. There are a lot of issues and facts that the Republican Party, Conservatives, and Christians are afraid to talk about out loud, so I'm working to normalize those issues and introduce the terminology, concepts, and arguments to the masses so those seeds can be planted into the minds of millions and one day these truths will be so widely spoken about they'll be impossible to ignore.

We have to push (or pull) Republican lawmakers and political pundits into these discussions by bombarding them with questions, evidence, and arguments; and make addressing these issues unavoidable.

I also want people to be as well rounded as possible when it comes to media literacy. (I am a media analyst after all). Everyone should know about the Social Impact Agencies in Hollywood—the lobbying groups which work to have their clients' messages inserted into the storylines of popular shows and movies, disguising political propaganda as mere entertainment. (Something I detailed in my previous book *Hollywood Propaganda: How TV, Movies, and Music Shape Our Culture*).

Everyone should know the basic facts about Operation Mockingbird and how the "war on fake news" was launched immediately after Donald Trump beat Hillary Clinton in the 2016 election as a smokescreen to begin rolling out massive censorship on social media. (See my book *The True Story of Fake News*).

We should make sure it's common knowledge that as a result of this bogus "war on fake news" the Big Tech platforms completely changed the way they function, and how they've come to manipulate their algorithms to artificially boost certain content that reinforces their agenda, while systematically suppressing and censoring those who oppose it. People should know the history of how the mainstream media merged with the very platforms that were once created so users could bypass and replace them. (See my book *The Liberal Media Industrial Complex*).

A word of caution about becoming politically active though. Some people may want to start an organization or a group to fight for the cause, but there are enormous dangers to such an approach you should be aware of before even considering it. First of all, if a member of the group does something stupid, then the entire organization gets blamed. Not just blamed online or in the media, but it can be legally held liable.

If you or your organization holds an event or promotes a protest and someone gets hurt if violence breaks out, no matter which side started it or caused it, you may be held personally liable, either civilly or even criminally. Democrats have very well-funded law firms they use to financially cripple their opponents. And even if you win a case brought against you, the legal bills are enough to bankrupt most people just defending against them.

It may be better to become part of already well-established groups and then influence their members, and ultimately their leadership, to move them further right. Being part of a movement is often better than being part of an actual organization. One can be a supporter, leader, or an influencer in a movement while remaining completely independent, but this still puts you at risk for civil and criminal penalties if you're blamed for "inciting" violence by using political rhetoric that's too heated, or even standard political analogies talking about "fighting" or "war."

They'll get your private text messages, DMs, and emails, and use them as evidence against you just like they did to the Proud Boys and Oath Keepers.[918] And figures of speech and jokes will be framed as if you were being literal.

Be cautious about posting political messages on social media. Create anonymous accounts where possible, not using your name or your photo. And use a burner email address, not your usual one, in case the platform gets hacked and login information is published for our opponents to sift through (which does happen), allowing them to find other accounts on other platforms that use the same email address, leading them to find people's real identities.

Resist the urge to become a "famous" online personality. Many online accounts have gained hundreds of thousands of followers while keeping the identity of those who run them unknown. Teach your kids how they can ruin their life with one TikTok or Snapchat post that's deemed "racist," "antisemitic," "transphobic," etc. unless or until we end cancel culture.

Be careful not to cut off your nose to spite your face. Going on a rant and using the n-word to prove you don't care what the Thought Police say isn't worth getting fired from your job over or banned from social media. Future potential employers will Google your name during the hiring process and even if your rant doesn't make headlines—if you're named in tweets or Facebook posts, those are going to come up during their vetting process.

Even if you use a pseudonym for your social media presence, if you show your face there is an extremely high probability your actual identity will be found. There's facial recognition software that can find other photos of you online that were posted by your family or friends. Online sleuths can be ruthless and crafty in their quest to dox people. And someone who personally knows you may take it upon themselves to alert others who you are (like a former classmate, coworker, or ex-wife).

But it doesn't even have to be something *you* post online. These days if someone goes off on a "racist" rant in public that's caught on video, that video often goes viral and ultimately the person is identified, doxxed, and fired in hopes of appeasing the angry online mob who call and harass people's employers when they're the subject of a viral controversy.[919] So even if you’re not posting on social media at all, social media can ruin your career from something you say in real life. It’s a brave new world.

So pick your battles wisely. Some are in better positions to fight on certain fronts than others. If you’re a retired veteran with a guaranteed pension and you have nothing to lose, that’s different than an aspiring young college kid who could face a lifetime of limited career options if they happen to get the attention of the wrong people by pushing the envelope on certain controversial issues. With formidable foes dedicated to shutting down anyone speaking out too loudly about certain topics, people need to be careful before they end up with a target on their back. Each individual must carefully decide their own level of involvement.

And this shouldn’t need to be said, but no matter how frustrated you get, no matter how angry and disgusted you feel because of the onslaught of attacks against Conservatives or our cultural or religious traditions, don’t do anything violent unless it’s in self-defense of an *imminent* and direct threat to your life or that of another.[920]

We’ve all seen how occasionally disgruntled and mentally disturbed people on the Left and the Right lash out in violence against their perceived enemies, and it always hurts whatever cause they thought they were fighting for. It gains widespread sympathy for the victims and casts whatever cause the perpetrator thought they were fighting for in an extremely negative and toxic light. So when I talk about *The War on Conservatives*—as far as our side is concerned, it’s a *political* and *metaphoric* war. It’s an *information* war. It’s a battle of ideas, so don’t be stupid like some misguided self-proclaimed “patriots” in the past who have lashed out in violence, or those who think that wearing camo and “training” with a dozen others in the woods to overthrow the government is going to have anything but disastrous consequences.

Even in situations that could be deemed self-defense, one wrong decision in a split second could cost you your freedom. Some people shoot armed robbers after they turn around and head for the door and are charged with 2nd degree manslaughter because technically the threat to their life was over because the perpetrator was leaving. Violence is always ugly and should be avoided at all costs. And don’t try arguing or reasoning with Marxists in the street. Like Mr. Miyagi from *The Karate Kid* said, the best way to avoid a punch is to not be there.

If you haven’t read my previous books, then you should know that the rabbit hole goes much deeper, and even though some of the topics are similar, each book provides a wealth of information and can help readers gain a much better understanding of how the interconnecting relationships between media, culture, and power function.

Books are one of the best forms of spreading knowledge, even in the so-called digital age (or the information age), or rather *especially* in the information age—because there is *too much* information and too many different sources trying to constantly bombard us with messages. People are drowning in information and have a difficult time sifting through it to find quality and meaningful content while avoiding all the useless drama, and pop culture gossip, propaganda, and spam.

We need to free ourselves from the digital sewage pipe that directs most people’s attention. We don’t need to be slaves to whatever hit show on HBO is trending or whatever new series Netflix or Hulu just launched. We need to manage our media diets in the same way we watch what foods we eat.

It’s important to continue old traditions, and always put family first. Study intimate relationships and date with the purpose of finding a life partner and getting married, not just for having fun. Too many people get stuck with someone they’re incompatible with in the areas of interpersonal relationships that matter most. They don’t look at whether their interests, values, and goals are actually aligned until it’s too late. Then it’s not just their own happiness and wellbeing that suffers, it’s that of their children and grandchildren down the road who have to grow up in broken or dysfunctional homes.

We may be living in a collapsing empire. Politically, financially, intellectually, and morally. Only Republican states or red districts, local communities, small towns, neighborhoods, and families can probably be preserved at this point. The United States as a whole however, is in huge trouble. Perhaps when things get so bad, the pendulum will start to swing back the other direction and society at large may begin healing. But it may not. The America we all knew and loved may be gone. We appear to be following the Tytler Cycle of Civilizations and in the end-stage of Democracy.[921]

But we can carry on the same principles in our own lives that the founding fathers established starting in 1776, in hopes of one day restoring the Republic, no matter how many generations it may take. And more importantly follow the examples set forth by Christ so that we may have the hope of glory.

Copyright Info

The War on Conservatives
© 2023 by Mark Dice
All Rights Reserved
Published by Mark Dice
San Diego, CA

No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the author.

Visit www.MarkDice.com

E-book ISBN: 978-1-943591-13-8

Cover design by Ben Garrison

[1] WPDE ABC 15 “Miami surgeon performs 'top surgery' for 15-year-old transgender kids” by Alec Schemmel (September 26th 2022)

[2] Military Times “Pentagon officials defend diversity and inclusion at Pride Month event” by Zamone Perez (June 7th 2023)

[3] Washington Examiner “*Blue's Clues* song shows drag queen teaching children about gay, transgender, and nonbinary characters” by Lawrence Richard (May 29th 2021)

[4] New York Times “Drag Queen Story Hour Continues Its Reign at Libraries, Despite Backlash by Lisa Stack (June 6th 2019)

[5] Washington Examiner “Millennials in San Diego sign petition to remove American flag” by Emilie Padgett (June 30th 2015)

[6] CNBC “More Americans now support a universal basic income” by Annie Nova (February 26th 2018)

[7] Fox Business “The US is paying a record amount of interest on its national debt” by Megan Henny (August 17th 2023)

[8] Christianity Today “Christian Baker Sued Again for Refusing to Bake a Cake” by Colleen Slevin via Associated Press (March 24th 2021)

[9] Forbes “ChatGPT Has Liberal Bias, Say Researchers” by Emma Woollacott (August 17th 2023)

[10] The Washington Post “The campaign to impeach President Trump has begun” by Matea Gold (January 20th 2017)

[11] CNN “Kamala Harris calls on Twitter CEO to suspend Donald Trump” by Donie O’Sullivan (October 2nd 2019)

[12] Politico “Judge to revoke bail for Proud Boy leaders involved in Capitol riot” by Kyle Cheney and Josh Gerstein (April 19th 2021)

[13] The “QAnon Shama” was sentenced to 41 months (nearly 3 and a half years), and Proud Boys leader Enrique Tarrio (who wasn’t even in Washington D.C. on January 6th) was sentenced to 22 years, and Proud Boys member Joe Biggs who only entered the Capitol and walked around with the other protesters was sentenced to 17 years.

[14] The Hill “DOJ: Social media influencer charged with interference in 2016 election” by John Bowden (January 27th 2021)

[15] Washington Examiner “Pro-Trump Twitter influencer found guilty of conspiracy against rights over 2016 memes” by Brandy Knox (March 31st 2023)

[16] Washington Post “Trump supporter sentenced to 7 months after tweeting false voting ads” by Praveena Somasundaram (October 20th 2023)

[17] Journal of The American Judicature Society [vol. 24] “The Federal Prosecutor” by Robert H. Jackson (June 1940)

[18] Ibid.

[19] Understanding Lawyer’s Ethics (Third Edition) by Monroe H. Freedman and Abbe Smith page 309

[20] PBS “White House calls Mueller hearing embarrassment for Democrats” via Associated Press (July 24th 2019)

[21] Media Entertainment Arts World Wide “Who is Jadzia Watsey? Philly teacher trolled for coming out as lesbian to her students” by Sayantani Nath (December 13th 2021)

[22] CBS Los Angeles “Pride event sparks tense protest outside North Hollywood Elementary School” by KCAL News Staff (June 2nd 2023)

[23] NBC New York “Elementary Kids Get ‘Special Surprise' Drag Performance at School Talent Show” by Roseanne Colletti (June 2nd 2017)

[24] New York Post “NYC public school asks parents to ‘reflect’ on their ‘whiteness’” by Selim Algar and Kate Sheehy (February 16th 2021)

[25] Fox News “Pro-Antifa teacher brags about turning students into 'revolutionaries,' undercover video shows” by Jessica Chasmar (August 31st 2021)

[26] Sacramento Bee “See heated Natomas Unified School District meeting regarding Inderkum High School teacher” (September 1st 2021)

[27] Fox News “Colorado teacher calls for 'FORCEFUL cultural revolution' targeted at 'whiteness': 'This is sacred’" by Hannah Grossman (May 18th 2023)

[28] Fox News “Whistleblowers: FBI targeted parents via terrorism tools despite Garland's testimony that it didn't happen” by Bradford Betz (May 11th 2022)

[29] Fox News “Whistleblowers: FBI targeted parents via terrorism tools despite Garland's testimony that it didn't happen” by Bradford Betz (May 11th 2022)

[30] House Judiciary Committee “Whistleblowers: The FBI has labeled dozens of investigations into parents with a threat tag created by the FBI's Counterterrorism Division” via Press Release (May 11th 2022)

[31] Fox News “Whistleblowers: FBI targeted parents via terrorism tools despite Garland's testimony that it didn't happen” by Bradford Betz (May 11th 2022)

[32] New York Times “Proud Boys Regroup, Focusing on School Boards and Town Councils” by Sheera Frenkel (December 14th 2021)

[33] Newsbusters “MSNBC Warns Parents Pushing Back Are Mentally Ill, White Nationalists” by Kristine Marsh (October 6th 2021)

[34] Mother Jones “School Boards Have Long Been a Tool of White Supremacy” by Anthony Conwrighte (March+April 2022 Issue)

[35] The Columbus Dispatch “Beware! 'Very fine' racists may be coming to a school board near you” by Ricky L. Jones (October 29th 2021)

[36] CBS Atlanta “CNN Of The Ghetto’: WorldStarHipHop Becoming YouTube For Urban Violence” by Peter V. Milo (March 29th 2012)

[37] KTTH 770 “WA schools adopt race-based discipline, white students to get harsher punishment” by Jason Rantz (March 21st 2022)

[38] This is what they mean by demanding *equity* now, not equality.

[39] West Cook News “OPRF to implement race-based grading system in 2022-23 school year” by LGIS News Service (May 30th 2022)

[40] *Per capita* means the average per person, and is calculated by dividing a measurement by the population of a specific group.

[41] U.S. Department of Justice “Homicide Trends in the United States, 1980-2008” by Alexia Cooper and Erica L. Smith (November 2011)

[42] It used to be half of the violent crime, but recent statistics show that it’s now almost 60% according to victim surveys.

[43] Associated Press “New York public schools to end gifted and talented program” by Michelle L. Price and Bobby Caina Calvan (October 8th 2021)

[44] Fox News “Rhode Island parents enraged at school board for removing honors classes in 'equity obsession’ by Hannah Grossman (May 9th 2022)

[45] CBS 8 San Diego “San Diego Unified revamps grading system after minority students disproportionately impacted” by Shannon Handy (October 21st 2020)

[46] NBC San Diego “San Diego Unified School District Changes Grading System to ‘Combat Racism’” by Alexis Rivas (October 15th 2020)

[47] Fox News “Minnesota middle school will eliminate 'F's to combat 'systemic racism’” by Pilar Arias (October 1st 2021)

[48] NEA.org “The Racist Beginnings of Standardized Testing” by John Rosalas and Tim Walker (March 20th 2021)

[49] NEA Today “The Racist Beginnings of Standardized Testing” by John Rosales and Tim Walker (March 20th 2021)

[50] Ibid.

[51] The Daily Caller “Joe Biden Says He’ll End Standardized Testing In Public Schools After Questioner Calls Them ‘Rooted In A History Of Racism” by Peter Hasson (December 14th 2019)

[52] Media Entertainment Arts World Wide “Who is Jadzia Watsey? Philly teacher trolled for coming out as lesbian to her students” by Sayantani Nath (December 13th 2021)

[53] NBC News “Teacher faces backlash for suggesting student pledge allegiance to Pride flag” by Jo Yurcaba (August 30th 2021)

[54] His TikTok username was @JustAQueerTeacher -but he later deleted his account after going viral.

[55] https://twitter.com/libsoftiktok/status/1480723017713864705.

[56] The Blaze “Preschool teacher — and 'polyamorous, gender-fluid witch' — goes viral for admitting how she teaches her young students about sexuality and identity” by Sarah Taylor (April 12th 2022)

[57] https://twitter.com/libsoftiktok/status/1521183077967417344

[58] Twitchy “Teacher says she has her preschoolers pick a pronoun pin every day to wear” by Brett T. (April 12th 2022)

[59] These are most likely in California and New York, but with almost all other degenerate social contagions, it may not be much longer until such teachers start popping up in other parts of the country.

[60] New York Magazine “The Long, Sordid History of the Gay Conspiracy TheoryToday’s right-wing campaign against ‘groomers’ is America’s latest moral panic.” by James Kirkchick (May 31st 2022)

[61] United States Government Accountability Office “Child Welfare. Federal Agencies Can Better Support State Efforts to Prevent and Respond to Sexual Abuse by SchoolPersonnel” page 5 (January 2014) Available online here https://www.gao.gov/assets/gao-14-42.pdf

[62] Washington Post “More teachers are having sex with their students. Here’s how schools can stop them.” by Terry Abbot (January 20th 2015)

[63] Twitchy.com “People are mad at Christopher Rufo for exposing child sex predators in public schools” by Brett T. (April 20th 2022)

[64] US News & World Report “At School Pride Event Students Destroyed Decorations, Chanted ‘USA Are My Pronouns,' Officials Say” via Associated Press (June 13th 2023)

[65] Fox News “Oklahoma State University hosts 'Drag Queen Story Hour' for kids as young as 2-years-old” by Adam Sabes (April 15th 2022)

[66] CNN “Middle school invites drag queens to encourage students to be themselves “ by Lauren M. Johnson (May 18th 2019)

[67] Post Millennial “NYC public school teaches middle schoolers how to do 'drag makeup’” by Ashley St. Clair (May 31st 2022)

[68] The Wall Street Journal “More States Weigh How to Add LGBT History to Classroom Lessons” by Ben Chapman (June 2nd 2023)

[69] Fox News “New Jersey to require 2nd graders learn about gender identity in fall, alarming parents” by Houston Keene (April 7th 2022)

[70] City Journal “Radical Gender Lessons for Young Children”by Christopher Rufo (April 21st 2022)

[71] New York Post “Florida school board member under fire for field trip to known gay bar” by Mark Lungariello (October 28th 2021)

[72] WWMT Channel 3 News “A drag queen for every school': Michigan AG reportedly dismisses concerns over kids, drag” by Zachary Rogers (June 16th 2022)

[73] The Daily Universe “RaYnbow Collective hosts first BYU Back-to-School Pride Night” by Ally O’Rullian (September 4th 2021)

[74] Washington Times “Biden official Rachel Levine wants to prolong Pride Month to Summer of Pride” by Valerie Richardson (June 26th 2023)

[75] New York Post “Elite Chicago prep school dean brags about kids handling sex toys in class” by Lee Brown (December 9th 2022)

[76] Fox News “California high school teacher allegedly threatens punishment after students protest Pride video in math class” (June 13th 2023)

[77] Curriculum Inquiry “Drag pedagogy: The playful practice of queer imagination in early childhood” by Harper Keenan and Lil Miss Hot Mess (Volume 50, 2020 - Issue 5)

[78] Ibid.

[79] Ibid.

[80] Associated Press YouTube Channel “NY Library Brings Drag Queens to Kids Story Hour” (May 16th 2017)

[81] The Post Millennial “Oakland school launches 'Transition Closet' to help students hide gender dysphoria from parents” by Libby Emmons (February 16th 2022)

[82] Spectrum News 1 “Gender Affirming Closet gives free clothes to transgender, queer students” by Ariel Wesler (August 25th 2021)

[83] https://www.instagram.com/p/CefYzntrAsy/

[84] https://www.validusa.org/

[85] CBN “CA Public School Bypasses Parents with 'Transition Closet' for Teens Who Want to Cross-Dress in Class” by Steve Warren (February 25th 2022)

[86] The Federalist “Wisconsin School District: Parents Are Not ‘Entitled To Know’ If Their Kids Are Trans” by M.D. Kittle (March 8th 2022)

[87] https://www.nj.gov/education/safety/sandp/climate/docs/Guidance.pdf

[88] Ibid.

[89] Ibid.

[90] Fox News “Massachusetts parents sue school, say officials encouraged children to use new names, pronouns without consent” by Timothy Nerozzi (April 16th 2022)

[91] https://www.amazon.com/Jacobs-New-Dress-Sarah-Hoffman/dp/0807563757

[92] https://www.amazon.com/Sparkle-Boy-Leslea-Newman/dp/1620142856

[93] Fox News “Pizza Hut facing boycott calls after promoting 'drag kids' book for kindergartners” by Emma Colton (June 5th 2022)

[94] Fairfax County Times “Mother exposes sexually graphic books available in FCPS libraries” by Heather Zwicker (October 1st 2021)

[95] Ibid.

[96] Fox News “Alaska board members brawl over silencing dad exposing book on kinks and sexting: 'I'm going to interrupt you'” by Hannah Grossman (February 16th 2023)

[97] https://www.amazon.com/Lets-Talk-About-Teens-Relationships/dp/1984893149

[98] Washington Stand “Loudoun Co. School Library Book Promotes Prostitution, Authorities Investigate” by Marjorie Jackson (May 31st 2022)

[99] The Daily Wire “Cops Probe After Middle School Librarian Allegedly Says Students Are ‘Sex Workers’ To Justify Pro-Prostitution Book” by Luke Rosiak (May 28th 2022)

[100] Post Millennial “Florida passes anti-groomer law banning gender identity indoctrination in schools” by Mia Cathell (March 8th 2022)

[101] The Washington Post “Florida bans teaching about gender identity in all public schools” by Hannah Natanson (April 19th 2023).

[102] The Hill “Red states consider Florida-style ‘Don’t Say Gay’ bills” by Reid Wilson (April 5th 2022)

[103] Associated Press “Other states are copying Florida’s “Don’t Say Gay” efforts” by Andrew Demillo (March 23rd 2023)

[104] The Washington Post “Meet the woman behind Libs of TikTok, secretly fueling the right’s outrage machine” by Taylor Lorenz (April 19th 2022)

[105] Ibid.

[106] NBC News “Iowa bill would require cameras in public school classrooms” by Adam Edelman (February 2022)

[107] Foundation for Economic Education “MSNBC Claims Homeschooling Is Driven By “Insidious Racism,” But the Facts Show Otherwise” by Kerry McDonald (May 16th 2022)

[108] Fox News “Police in Alabama stop noisy protesters from disrupting Kirk Cameron library event” by Christine Rousselle (August 5th 2023)

[109] The National Interest “The American Way of Victory” by James Kurth page 5 (Summer 2000)

[110] The New York Post “BLM site removes page on ‘nuclear family structure’ amid NFL vet’s criticism” by Joshua Rhett Miller (September 24th 2020)

[111] Tedx Talks “Cancel Marriage: Merav Michaeli at TEDxJaffa” (November 10th 2012)

[112] The Blaze “Lesbian Activist's Surprisingly Candid Speech: Gay Marriage Fight Is a 'Lie' to Destroy Marriage” by Mike Opelka (April 29th 2013)

[113]

https://web.archive.org/web/20200122031509/https://twitter.com/beccalew/status/1219820746643406850

[114] New York Times “The Housewives of White Supremacy” by Annie Kelly (June 1st 2018)

[115] Ibid.

[116] Salon.com “Alt-right women and the "white baby challenge”” by Alexandra Minna Stern (July 14th 2019)

[117] CNN “‘Tradwives’ promote a lifestyle that evokes the 1950s. But their nostalgia is not without controversy” by Harmeet Kaur (December 27th 2022)

[118] Ibid.

[119] The New Statesman “Red love, for all” by Eric Maglaque (September 23rd 2022)

[120] Ibid.

[121] Women’s Health “People Still Believe Women Belong in the Kitchen and Men Belong at the Office” by Kristina Marusic (March 10th 2016)

[122] https://twitter.com/TheTodayShow/status/1225146029537931264

[123] QZ.com “The specifications of American kitchens are actually sexist” by Rachel Z. Arndt (October 13th 2015)

[124] The New York Post “Cook’s kitchen goes up in flames during livestream: ‘I don’t know what to do!’” by Eric Keller (May 12th 2022)

[125] Salon “The history of ‘home economics’ is both surprisingly radical and conspicuously regressive” by Gail Cornwall (May 9th 2021)

[126] The New York Post “Gen Z women are ditching pads, tampons and embracing ‘free bleeding’ in latest trend” by Mary Madigan (September 5th 2023)

[127] USA Today “Ashley Judd slams critics of Women's March speech: I got the P word from Trump” by Cara Kelly (January 22nd 2017)

[128] The Daily Mail “Sex and the City writer Candace Bushnell, 60, admits she regrets choosing a career over having children as she is now 'truly alone’” (July 28th 2019)

[129] New York Post “Inside the ‘disposable’ young American dating curse: ‘On to the next one’” by Adriana Diaz (March 3rd 2022)

[130] The Daily Mail “The Facebook divorces: Social network site is cited in 'a THIRD of splits’” by John Stevens (December 30th 2011)

[131] NBC News “Many on dating apps are already in relationships or aren't seeking actual dates, new study finds” by Angela Yang (July 13th 2023)

[132] Elite Daily “Most People Use Dating Apps For Validation — Is That Bad?” by Sarah Ellis (November 6th 2019)

[133] Numerous states have recently introduced laws to enforce ID verification in order to view porn sites, and there is an ongoing legal battle between those states and popular porn sites which are working to get courts to strike them down on “first amendment grounds.”

[134] Business Insider “OnlyFans now has more than 3 million content creators and is a 'global business', says the CEO” by Jyoti Mann (May 13th 2023)

[135] The New York Post “Boston nurse Allie Rae left job for OnlyFans, now makes $200K a month” by Alex Mitchell (August 18th 2021)

[136] Vice “The Congresswoman Behind FOSTA Is Coming for OnlyFans” by Samantha Cole (August 12th 2021)

[137] The New York Times “OnlyFans Reverses Its Decision to Ban Explicit Content” by Jacob Bernstein (August 25th 2021)

[138] “Breitbart “Pornhub Under Fire for Allegedly Hosting Rape, Child Porn Videos” by John Nolte (February 10th 2020

[139] Vice “Porn Is Still Allowed On Twitter” by Samantha Cole (November 3rd 2017)

[140] The Telegraph “How porn is rewiring our brains” by Nisha Lilia Diu (November 15th 2013)

[141] Time “Porn and the Threat to Virility” by Belinda Luscomb (March 30th 2016)

[142] The Age “Sex work is real, legitimate work and should be decriminalised” by Fiona Patten (July 1st 2021)

[143] ACLU.org “It’s Time to Decriminalize Sex Work” (July 23rd 2023)

[144] Fox News “AOC responds ‘Sex work is work,’ to report of NYC paramedic posting racy photos for cash” by Dom Calicchio (December 15th 2020)

[145] The Young Turks YouTube channel “BOMBSHELL Lauren Boebert Report Exposes Serious Dirt Hidden In Her Past” (June 14th 2022) original URL here: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9OmfFqEqi6M

[146] Teen Vogue “Why Sex Work Is Real Work” by Dr. Tlaleng Mofokeng (April 26th 2019)

[147] OpenSocietyFoundations.org “Understanding Sex Work in an Open Society” (April 2019)

[148] Ibid.

[149] Tedx Talks YouTube channel “Sex work is real work, and it’s here to stay | Samantha Sun | TEDxLSE” (August 19th 2022)

[150] ACLU.org “Sex Work is Real Work, and it’s Time to Treat it That Way” (LaLa B Holston-Zannell (June 10th 2020)

[151] ABC 7 News “Resolution pushing to legalize sex work in CA introduced by SF supervisor” by Stephanie Sierra (February 14th 2023)

[152] The Blaze “Hollywood actress Michelle Williams credits abortion for her success in Golden Globes speech” by Aaron Colen (January 6th 2020)

[153] The Washington Times “The Satanic Temple challenges Idaho, Indiana abortion bans” via Associated Press by Rebecca Boon (October 5th 2022)

[154] https://web.archive.org/web/20230122023959/https://twitter.com/ADL/status/1616514095892598812

[155] National Catholic Register “Planned Parenthood ‘Secret Weapon’ Script Doctor Feeds Abortion Line to Hollywood” by Lauretta Brown (September 23rd 2019)

[156] PlannedParenthood.org “Planned Parenthood Hosts 8th Annual Sex, Politics, Film, & TV Reception at Sundance Film Festival” Press Release (January 27th 2020)

[157] The New York Times “OkCupid Introduces Feature in Support of Abortion Rights” by Valeriya Safronova (September 20th 2021)

[158] https://twitter.com/RepSwalwell/status/1521340822989402113

[159] https://web.archive.org/web/20230906205340/https://twitter.com/xychelsea/status/1521567314373664768

[160] https://twitter.com/LoriLightfoot/status/1523844510735908864

[161] https://twitter.com/motherboard/status/1521511916912488448

[162] Under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act of 1940 (16 U.S.C. 668-668d)

[163] Office of Legislative Research “Penalties for Disturbing Inland Wetlands” by Janet L. Kaminski Leduc, Senior Legislative Attorney (December 10th 2010)

[164] Mirror “Andrew Tate's webcam business employed 75 women and made him first million” by Harry Davies (December 30th 2022)

[165] Vice “The Dangerous Rise of Andrew Tate” documentary (January 13th 2023)

[166] Ibid.

[167] Mirror “Brothers make millions using webcam girls to sell 'sob' stories to desperate men” by Emer Scully (March 19th 2022)

[168] JackMurphyLive.com “Cultivating Erotic Energy from a Surprising Source” by Jack Murphy (October 9th 2015) archived here: https://archive.ph/2016.01.18-005825/http://jackmurphylive.com/cultivating-erotic-energy/

[169] New York Post “Jordan Peterson says he was suicidal, addicted to benzos” by Jesse O’Neill (January 31st 2021)

[170] The Guardian “The Cultural Revolution: all you need to know about China's political convulsion” by Tom Phillips (May 10th 2016)

[171] Pennsylvania Capital-Star “Ten reasons why Black people shouldn’t celebrate Independence Day” by Michael Coard (July 4th 2023)

[172] Associated Press “San Francisco board open to reparations with $5M payouts” by Jaine Har (March 15th 2023)

[173] Newsweek “Progressive Lawmakers Call Fourth of July Freedom for Whites: Blacks 'Still Aren't Free'” by Christina Zhao (July 4th 2021)

[174] Vox “3 Reasons the American Revolution Was a Mistake” by Dylan Matthews (July 3rd 2019)

[175] Ibid.

[176] Washington Post “It is time to reconsider the global legacy of July 4, 1776” by Elizabeth Kolsky (July 3rd 2020)

[177] Ibid.

[178] Associated Press “In a polarized US, how to define a patriot increasingly depends on who’s being asked” by Gary Fields, Margery Beck and Rebecca Boon (July 3rd 2023)

[179] Newsweek “Ben & Jerry’s Suggests Returning 'Stolen Indigenous Land' in July 4 Message” by Maura Zurick (July 5th 2023)

[180] Newsweek “Abenaki Tribe Demand Ben & Jerry's Pay Reparations for 'Stolen' Land” by Aleks PLhillips (July 14th 2023)

[181] Pennsylvania Capital-Star “A reminder for your holiday table: Thanksgiving celebrates a racist genocide” by Michael Coard (November 22nd 2022)

[182] The Washington Times “'Big Bang Theory' star: Thanksgiving 'one of the grossest examples of genocide'” by Douglas Ernst (November 21st 2017)

[183] Daily Caller “YouTube Wants To Make You Feel Bad for Celebrating Thanksgiving” by Scott Greer (November 23rd 2017) Original tweet located here: https://twitter.com/YouTube/status/933757068661665793

[184] https://twitter.com/YouTube/status/933787264131436551

[185] https://twitter.com/YouTube/status/6103267103

[186] Newsweek “Washington Redskins Use Thanksgiving Game To Promote Racial Slur, Native American Leaders Say” by Beatrice Dupuy (November 21st 2017”

[187] Vice “How Much Environmental Damage Did Your Thanksgiving Dinner Do?” by Ashley P. Taylor (November 8th 2017)

[188] Ibid.

[189] Huffington Post “The Environmental Impact Of Your Thanksgiving Dinner” by Alexandra Emanuelli (November 5th 2019)

[190] The Hill “The Oscars acknowledged the indigenous land Hollywood sits on” by Anagha Srikanth (February 10th 2020)

[191] ABC 4 News “Annual Microsoft Ignite conference entices criticism over 'woke' introductions” by Ann Dailey Moreno (November 5th 2021)

[192] SCV News “Supervisors Make History with Their First Native American Land Acknowledgement” (December 7th 2022)

[193] NBC 15 WMTV “Madison School District holds land acknowledgement ceremony for Ho-Chunk tribe” by Kylie Jacobs (April 25th 2022)

[194] Smithsonian Magazine “How Native American Slaveholders Complicate the Trail of Tears Narrative” by Ryan P. Smith (March 6th 2018)

[195] CNN “Megyn Kelly apologizes for defending blackface Halloween costumes” by Tom Kludt (October 25th 2018)

[196] USA Today “Megyn Kelly will not return to NBC's 'Today' show following blackface controversy” by Jayme Deerwester (October 26th 2018)

[197] USA Today “Disney pulls offensive 'Moana' Halloween costume” via Associated Press (September 21st 2016)

[198] Time “Disney Stops Selling Controversial *Moana* Halloween Costume” by Melissa Chan (September 22nd 2016)

[199] All of the pictures featuring White kids wearing the costume on Target’s website were then removed, and replaced by black boys for Halloween 2018

[200] Fortune “Making Mother’s Day More Inclusive” by Ellen McGirt (May 10th 2018)

[201] KATV ABC 7 “Calvin Klein slammed for 'pregnant man' in Mother's Day commercial” by Zachary Rodgers (May 13th 2022)

[202] The Daily Mail “Gender-critical campaigners slam trans woman activist for using a child as an 'identity prop' after she posted image of her breastfeeding on a bus” (July 7th 2023)

[203] Toronto Star “How these transgender moms are celebrating Mother’s Day” by Tessa Vikander (May 10th 2018)

[204] Welcoming Schools: a Project of the Human Rights Campaign Foundation “Diverse Families on Mother’s & Father’s Day” document posted on their website here: https://hrc-prod-requests.s3-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/welcoming-schools/documents/WS_Lesson_Diverse_Families_on_Mothers_and_Fathers_Days.pdf

[205] KREM CBS 2 "School cancels Mother's Day in effort to celebrate diversity” by Joshua Staab (May 8th 2017)

[206] Washington Post “For some gay parents, Mother’s Day (or Father’s Day) is awkward” by Gail Cornwall (May 8th 2017)

[207] Glaad.org “Mother's Day Resource Kid” posted here https://glaad.org/publications/mothersdaykit

[208] Fortune “Making Mother's Day More Inclusive” by Ellen McGirt (May 10th 2018)

[209] Daily Mail “Mother's Day is for all women” by Elizabeth Wilson (March 16th 2007)

[210] The Telegraph “Don't call pregnant women 'expectant mothers' as it might offend transgender people, BMA says” by Laura Donnelly (January 29th 2017)

[211] Media Research Center “Gender Scrub: CDC Changes Flu Guidance Terms From ‘Pregnant Women’ To ‘Pregnant People’” by Tierin-Rose Mandelburg (November 1st 2022)

[212] CNN “The language we use to talk about pregnancy and abortion is changing. But not everyone welcomes the shift” by Harmeet Kaur (September 4th 2022)

[213] Newsweek “Biden Admin Replaces 'Mothers' With 'Birthing People' in Maternal Health Guidance” by Benjamin Fearnow (June 7th 2021)

[214] The New York Times “A demand to define ‘woman’ injects gender politics into Jackson’s confirmation hearings.” by Jonathan Weisman (March 23rd 2022)

[215] Reuters “Father absence "decimates" black community in U.S” by Joyce Kelly (June 14th 2007)

[216] Forbes “Multiple Baby Daddies Can Make You Poor” by Kiri Blakeley (April 1st 2011)

[217] Huffington Post “Three Reasons Why Father's Day Should Be Abolished” by Jeremy Davies (June 14th 2017)

[218] The Independant “‘Special Person’s Day’: Campaign to change Father’s Day sparks outrage” by Sarah Young (August 29th 2017)

[219] Good Housekeeping “School Cancels Mother's and Father's Day Activities and Some Parents Are Furious” by Sarah Schreiber (May 9th 2017)

[220] Glaad.org “Father’s Day Resource Kit” posted on their website here: https://glaad.org/publications/fathersdaykit/

[221] Ibid.

[222] ADL.org “Considerations for Inclusive Holidays and Observance” (May 21st 2014) posted here https://www.adl.org/resources/tools-and-strategies/considerations-inclusive-holidays-and-observances

[223] The Daily Utah Chronicle “Heteronormative Valentine’s Day and its Effects on Students at the U” by Emily Anderson (February 13th 2017)

[224] Ibid.

[225] The Cougar Chronicle “Heteronormative Valentine’s depictions marginalize LGBTQIA+ community” by Samantha Carrillo (February 7th 2018)

[226] CTV News “Kitchener school cancels Valentine’s Day in the classroom” by Carmen Wong (January 31st 2023)

[227] Star Tribune “St. Paul school kisses Valentine’s Day, other ‘dominant holidays,’ goodbye” by Paul Walsh (January 29th 2016)

[228] Lansing State Journal “East Lansing schools call off Halloween, Valentine's Day celebrations over equity concerns” by Mark Johnson (October 14th 2021)

[229] SheKnows.com “Is It Time for Elementary Schools to Stop Celebrating Valentine’s Day?” by Randi Mazzella (February 6th 2018)

[230] The Daily Californian “Berkeley celebrates 25 years of Indigenous Peoples' Day” (October 8th 2017)

[231] CBC Los Angeles “Los Angeles Marks Third Official Celebration Of Indigenous Peoples Day” (October 12th 2020)

[232] CNN “DC Council votes to replace Columbus Day with Indigenous Peoples’ Day “ by Alaa Elassar (October 9th 2019)

[233] Associated Press “Biden is first president to mark Indigenous Peoples’ Day” by Zeke Miller and Ellen Knickmeyer (October 8th 2021)

[234] Media Research Center “Latest Apple Update Deletes Easter From iPhone Calendar, But Leaves 'Indigenous Peoples Day’” by Brittany M Hughes (February 19th 2018)

[235] Los Angeles Times “Army Stage-Managed Fall of Hussein Statue” by David Zucchino (July 3rd 2004)

[236] CNN “Protesters tear down statues from Confederate monuments in DC and North Carolina” by Jennifer Henderson (June 20th 2020)

[237] RealClear Politics “CNN’s Angela Rye: Washington, Jefferson Statues ‘Need To Come Down’” by Ian Schwartz (August 18th 2017)

[238] National Review “Al Sharpton Puts Jefferson Memorial on Notice” by Kyle Smith (August 16th 2017)

[239] CNN “A statue of Thomas Jefferson is removed from New York City Hall after 187 year” by Sara Smart (November 24th 2021)

[240] New York Post “NYC Council advances bid that could yank monuments honoring Washington, Jefferson, Columbus” by Carl Campanile (September 18th 2023)

[241] Breitbart “Protesters in Atlanta Vandalize ‘Peace Monument’ After Mistaking It for Confederate Symbol” by Penny Starr (August 16th 2017)

[242] Chicago Tribune “Lincoln statue in Chicago’s Edgewater park defaced” by Robert McCoppin (November 25th 2022)

[243] WKYC “'Not on my watch.' South Dakota Governor vows to protect Mount Rushmore as statues, monuments across US are torn down” by Erin McHugh (June 24th 2020)

[244] Newsbusters “Vice: Let's Blow Up Mount Rushmore” by Corinne Weaver (August 17th 2017)

[245] Newsweek “Pelosi Draws Republican Fire Over Dismissive Columbus Statue Comments” by Jacob Jarvis (July 10th 2020)

[246] Ibid.

[247] Goodreads.com “George Orwell Quotes

[248] The Armenian Genocide Museum-Institute listed on their website home page here: http://www.genocide-museum.am/eng/cultural_genocide.php

[249] Treaty on the Protection of Artistic and Scientific Institutions and Historic Monuments (Roerich Pact), 167 L.N.T.S. 289, entered into force August 26, 1935

[250] NFL.com “Colin Kaepernick explains why he sat during national anthem” by Steve Wyche (August 27th 2016).

[251] The Daily Caller “Jon Stewart Says Playing The National Anthem At Sporting Events Is A ‘Weird Ritual’” by Katie Jerkovich (January 14th 2022)

[252] NPR “Dallas Mavericks To Resume Playing National Anthem Following Pushback From The NBA” by Bill Chappell (February 10th 2021)

[253] NFL.com “Drew Brees apologizes for comments on flag disrespect” (June 4th 2020)

[254] USA Today “Drew Brees apologizes for his comments on protesting during national anthem after backlash” by Scott Gleeson (June 4th 2020)

[255] New York Times “The N.F.L. will keep playing the Black national anthem before games.” by Alanis Thames (September 12th 2021)

[256] The Root “Star-Spangled Bigotry: The Hidden Racist History of the National Anthem” by Jason Johnson (July 4th 2016)

[257] ABC 7 Chicago “'Star-Spangled Banner' is racist, must be replaced, California NAACP says” by Jory Rand (November 8th 2017)

[258] Local 12 KUTV “Petition to remove 'Star-Spangled Banner' as anthem calls it 'racist, elitist, sexist'” by Adam Forgie (July 4th 2021)

[259] CNS News “Survey Shows 1 in 5 Millennials Sees U.S. Flag as ‘Sign of Intolerance and Hatred’” by Emily Ward (December 3rd 2018)

[260] Mark Dice YouTube Channel “Liberals Sign Petition to Ban the American Flag” (June 29th 2015)

[261] New York Times “Nike Drops ‘Betsy Ross Flag’ Sneaker After Kaepernick Criticizes It” by Tiffany Hsu, Kevin Draper, Sandra E. Garcia, and Niraj Chokshi (July 2nd 2019)

[262] CNN “Here’s How Much Colin Kaepernick Will Make in His Controversial New Ad Deal With Nike, According to Sports Experts” by Jennifer Calfas (September 4th 2018)

[263] Harvard Business Review “We’re Entering the Age of Corporate Social Justice” by Lily Zheng (June 15th 2020)

[264] NBC Bay Area “Students Kicked Off Campus for Wearing American Flag Tees” by George Kiriyama (May 6th 2010)

[265] The Washington Post “Not safe to display American flag in American high school” by Eugene Volokh (February 24th 2014)

[266] Reuters “Supreme Court rejects free speech appeal over Cinco de Mayo school dispute” by Lawrence Hurley (March 30th 2015)

[267] The Stanford Review “Does the American Flag Offend You? Stanford Thinks It Might” by Antigone Xenopoulos (November 27th 2018)

[268] The Daily Caller “Stanford Frat Told Their American Flag Was ‘Offensive’ By Admin, Hangs Much Bigger Flag” by Benny Johnson (December 4th 2018)

[269] The Daily Caller “Sarah Silverman ‘Scared’ And ‘Shaken’ At Sight of American Flag” by Amber Athey (December 8th 2017)

[270] Fox News “NYT, MSNBC's Mara Gay: 'Disturbing' to see 'dozens of American flags' on trucks in Long Island” by Brandon Gillespie (June 8th 2021)

[271] https://twitter.com/libsoftiktok/status/1676385840866422790

[272] KGW8 “Bill to adjust Oregon and Idaho border introduced in Oregon Senate” by KGW Staff (January 11th 2023)

[273] The Cato Institute “Christianity Is the World’s Most Persecuted Religion, Confirms New Report” by Doug Bandow (March 7th 2022)

[274] Catholic News Agency “Nearly 1,000 hate crimes against Europe’s Christians recorded in 2020” by Courtney Mares (November 16th 2021)

[275] CNN “Evangelist preacher Franklin Graham planned a seven-city UK tour. All seven venues have dropped him” by Rob Picheta (February 6th 2020)

[276] WPTV “Chick-Fil-A banned at San Antonio airport due to alleged "legacy of anti-LGBTQ behavior’” (March 23rd 2019)

[277] USA Today “Chick-Fil-A won't be landing at Buffalo airport” by Jefferson Graham (April 2nd 2019)

[278] New York Magazine via Grub Street, their food and restaurant blog “The Great New York Chicken Sandwiches That Aren’t From Chick-fil-A” by Chris Crowley (March 21st 2019)

[279] The New Yorker “Chick-fil-A’s Creepy Infiltration of New York City” by Dan Piepenbring (April 13th 2018)

[280] The Atlantic “How *Hobby Lobby* Split the Left and Set Back Gay Rights” by Molly Ball (July 20th 2014)

[281] The Daily Caller “Prominent Christian Legal Group Barred From Amazon Program While Openly Anti-Semitic Groups Remain” by Peter Hasson (May 5th 2018)

[282] New York Post “Holy war at Jersey Shore: Critics, supporters argue over cross-shaped Ocean Grove pier” by Dean Balsamini (August 27th 2022)

[283] WTNH “Tong opens civil rights investigation into Greenwich schools’ hiring practices” by Olivia Lank and Jenn Brink (August 31st 2022)

[284] He was placed on leave and later resigned due to pressure from the local community. But a search on Google News shows zero articles from national news outlets, and only local ones like the Greenwich Free Press, the CT Examiner and Fox 61 WTIC-TV.

[285] The Daily Caller “Angry Gay Owner Unleashes on Christians Drinking Coffee in His Shop” by Amber Randall (October 6th 2017)

[286] Ibid.

[287] The New York Post “Man ordered to remove ‘Jesus is the only way’ T-shirt at Mall of America” by Allie Griffin (January 16th 2023)

[288] CBS News “Restaurant denies Christian group service over its anti-abortion and LGBTQ stances” by Megan Cerullo (December 9th 2022)

[289] BuzzFeed “Chip And Joanna Gaines' Church Is Firmly Against Same-Sex Marriage” by Kate Aurthur (November 29th 2016)

[290] CNN “Benham brothers lose HGTV show after ‘anti-gay’ remarks” by Lisa Respers (May 9th 2014)

[291] Newsbusters “Esquire’s Pierce Asks: Why Doesn’t NBA Punish Owners Who Oppose Gay Marriage?” by Paul Bremmer (April 30th 2014)

[292] The Washington Times “Washington state AG targets Christian university in LGBTQ employment probe” by Mark A. Kellner (August 3rd 2022)

[293] The Christian Institute “Gay couple to sue church over gay marriage opt-out” (August 1st 2013)

[294] Fox News “CNN’s John King criticized for question about Karen Pence's Secret Service protection” by Brian Flood (January 18th 2019)

[295] The Daily Caller “CONSERVATIVE PUNDITS HIT BACK AGAINST TRENDING ‘#EXPOSECHRISTIANSCHOOLS’” by Jon Brown (January 20th 2019)

[296] Fox News “Lady Gaga calls Mike Pence the 'worst Christian' during concert over wife's job at anti-LGBTQ school” by Tyler McCarthy (January 21st 2019)

[297] CNN “Christianity's future looks more like Lady Gaga than Mike Pence” by Guthrie Graves-Fitzsimmons (January 24th 2019)

[298] Newsweek “School Refuses to Play Sports at Karen Pence's School Due to Its Anti-LGBTQ Policy” by Marie Perez (January 31st 2019)

[299] Fox News “Georgetown student group targeted as 'hate group' for Catholic beliefs, could be sanctioned” by Caleb Parke (October 24th 2017)

[300] The Washington Times “Texas Christian University slammed for course on ‘queer art of drag’” by Valerie Richardson (June 24th 2023)

[301] The Daily Caller “St. Louis Cardinals Resist LGBTQ Outcry Over ‘Christian Day’” by Joshua Gill (June 16th 2017)

[302] PJ Media “Militant Antifa Group Targets Christian Mega-Church in Austin; Doxes Pastor's Son” by Debra Heine (August 29th 2018)

[303] NBC News “Laura Loomer banned from Twitter after criticizing Ilhan Omar” by Linda Givetash (November 22nd 2018)

[304] Gizmodo “Elon Has Restored Nearly 12,000 Banned Twitter Accounts, Data Shows” by Kyle Barr (December 3rd 2022)

[305] Fox News “Dems to strike ‘so help you God’ from oath taken in front of key House committee, draft shows” by Gregg Re (January 29th 2019)

[306] NPR “Satanic Sculpture Installed At Illinois Statehouse, Just In Time For The Holidays” by Laurel Wamsley (December 4th 2018)

[307] Washington Post “Please don’t wish me a Merry Christmas” by Julia Loffe (December 21st 2018)

[308] Ibid.

[309] Ibid.

[310] NBC News “A 'War on Christmas'? Jews who leave the house in December would beg to differ” by Lux Alptraum (December 2nd 2018)

[311] Ibid.

[312] Ibid.

[313] Yahoo News “Tucker Carlson accused of promoting a hostile work environment” by Dylan Stableford (April 25th 2023)

[314] Huffington Post “I'm Dreaming Of A Less White Christmas For My Child of Color” by Heather Tirado Gilligan (December 14th 2020)

[315] Los Angeles Times “Santa’s existential dilemma: To be white, black or a penguin?” by Robin Abcarian (December 12th 2013)

[316] ADL.org webinar “Creating More Inclusive School Communities: The December Dilemma & Inclusive Calendar Practices” (November 18th 2021)

[317] Esquire “Santa's Husband' Is War-on-Christmas Trolling at Its Finest” by Jack Holmes (November 1st 2017)

[318] Newsbusters “CNN Hypes Children's Book Portraying Santa Claus As a Gay Man” by Brad Wilmouth (December 17th 2017)

[319] Newsweek “Jacob Wohl Says Jews Must Have Christmas Decorations to Assimilate in U.S.” by Ewan Palmer (November 5th 2021)

[320] Washington Examiner “SEE IT: Twitter rages against Tim Allen line in *The Santa Clause* reboot” by Jenny Goldsberry (November 17th 2022)

[321] https://twitter.com/scottEmovienerd/status/1593165239235022849

[322] New York Daily News “Is 'Merry Christmas' a microaggression? And more importantly, even if it is, whose business is it?” by Jonathan Zimmerman (December 19th 2016)

[323] Washington Examiner “DC Metro bans religion from Christmas ads, Catholics sue” by Paul Bedard (November 28th 2017)

[324] https://web.archive.org/web/20170410065003/https://brockport.edu/about/diversity/holiday.html

[325] Ibid.

[326] Campus Reform “Universities strive for 'Christmas'-free campuses” by Anthony Gockowski (December 6th 2017)

[327] Orthodox Jews make up about 10% of Jews in the United States.

[328] In the United States, most Orthodox Jews are tolerant and respectful of Christians. In Israel, however, they tolerate tours of the Holy Land by Christians, but over there factions of Orthodox Jews firmly oppose Christians evangelizing (preaching) to them in their “Jewish country,” and numerous

viral videos have captured groups of Orthodox Jews harassing Christians in Israel. Lehava is one such group which is considered ultra-Orthodox.

[329] While Orthodox Jews don't subscribe to the New Testament, both Christians and Orthodox Jews believe in the Old Testament and the values it teaches, while JINOs are typically liberal atheists who are even at odds with Orthodox Jews because JINOs prefer secularism and liberalism to traditional (religious) Judaism.

[330] Pew Research Center "Who is a Jew?" (October 1st 2013)

[331] Young America's Foundation YouTube Channel "Fighting the transgressives | Ben Shapiro LIVE at Texas A&M University." (November 1st 2022)

[332] The New Yorker "How Muslims View Easter" by Rollo Romig (April 6th 2012)

[333] AboutIslam.net "Jesus in the Bible and the Quaran" by Aisha Stacey (November 2nd 2022)

[334] Haaretz "Spike in Incidents of Jews Spitting on Christian Worshippers in Jerusalem" by Nir Hasson (October 2nd 2023)

[335] The Jerusalem Post "Ears to you, hamentashen" by Gil HOffman (March 9th 2017)

[336] Brandeis University "Kapparot: The Yom Kippur Tradition of Chicken Twirling" by Lawrence Goodman (August 31st 2021)

[337] America Magazine: The Jesuit Review "The Gospel of John has been used to justify anti-Semitism—so we should stop reading it on Good Friday" by Jim McDermott (April 14th 2022)

[338] Ibid.

[339] JewsForJudiasm.org "How does the Book of Revelation promote hatred of Jews?"

[340] The Daily Mail "Jewish leaders call for new editions of the Bible and the Koran to carry trigger warnings highlighting anti-Semitic passages" by James Wood (November 23rd 2018)

[341] National Archives “White House Tapes of the Nixon Administration, 1971-1973” Conversation No. 662-004 uploaded to the Nixon Presidential Library and Museum here: https://www.nixonlibrary.gov/white-house-tapes/662/conversation-662-004

[342] New York Times “Billy Graham Responds to Lingering Anger Over 1972 Remarks on Jews” by David Firestone (March 17th 2002)

[343] U.S. News & World Report “Billy Graham’s Troubling, Nasty Nixon Moment by James Warren (February 28th 2018)

[344] The Guardian “Christians must understand that for Jews the cross is a symbol of oppression” by Giles Fraser (April 25th 2014)

[345] Newsmax “Bill Would Outlaw Talk About Jesus in Israel” by Daniel Cohen (March 20th 2023)

[346] It’s usually 3 to 5 billion per year, and as of 2023 has totaled $158 billion dollars as reported by the Congressional Research Service (March 1st 2023)

[347] Haaretz “Evangelical Christians Urge Netanyahu to Scuttle ultra-Orthodox Bill Banning Christian Proselytizing” by Ben Samuels (March 21st 2023)

[348] CNN “Proposed Israeli law would ban Christian missionaries” (July 8th 1997)

[349] Associated Press Israeli leader halts bill against Christian proselytizing” (March 22nd 2023)

[350] https://mobile.twitter.com/LahavHarkov/status/1638532945953669120

[351] The Guardian “Israel threatens to pull evangelical Christian TV station aimed at Jews” by Oliver Holmes (May 10th 2020)

[352] The New York Daily News “The Passion of the Christ” by Jami Bernard (February 24th 2004)

[353] ADL.org “ADL and Mel Gibson’s ‘The Passion of the Christ’” (January 2nd 2013)

[354] Luke 23:19

[355] Real Time with Bill Maher "Bari Weiss: How to Fight Anti-Semitism" segment posted on the show's official YouTube channel (September 13th 2019)

[356] Sarah Silverman in her 2005 show "Jesus is Magic." Clips of the segment are currently available on YouTube and elsewhere online if you search for "Sarah Silverman Says I Would Kill Christ Again"

[357] The Guardian "History Channel's The Bible series is worse than reality TV" by Alan Nyuhas (March 25th 2013)

[358] Acts 22:4 "I persecuted the followers of this Way to their death, arresting both men and women and throwing them into prison"

[359] More titles that were also removed during this purge are mentioned in the chapter on Censorship, and include David Duke's autobiography *My Awakening* and his other book *Jewish Supremacism*, along with Kevin MacDonald's *Culture of Critique: Analysis of Jewish Involvement in Twentieth-Century Intellectual and Political Movement* and others.

[360] The topic of Amazon banning books is examined in detail in the chapter on Censorship.

[361] Jesus in the Talmud by Peter Schafer pages 9 and 74 (Princeton Press 2007). Peter Shafer is a professor Judaic Studies and director of the Program of Judaic Studies at Princeton University.

[362] Jesus in the Talmud by Peter Schafer pages 17, 19, 20, 98-99, 110, 112, 141, 143 (Princeton Press 2007)

[363] Invitation to the Talmud: Revised and Expanded Edition by Jacob Neusner page 1 (1973, 1984 Harper & Row Publishers)

[364] Haaretz "New Poll Shows Atheism on Rise, With Jews Found to Be Least Religious" (August 20th 2012)

[365] Galatians 3:29, Romans 9:6-8, 1 John 2:23

[366] There are numerous interpretations of Christianity and the Bible, and what being a Christian means. Some believe the Bible is 100% historical and literal, while others view the scriptures as

allegorical or mythological but still conveying a divine message from God by symbolically representing of various psychological processes involving the Self and the Ego.

[367] Ephesians 2:8-9

[368] https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/goys

[369] Chabad.org "Why Is Jewishness Matrilineal? Maternal Descent in Judaism" by Tzvil Freeman and Yehudda Shurpin

[370] For example, I once had a manager at a retail job who is a JINO tell me to my face that he wouldn't take out the trash at the store because he's "a tribesman."

[371] Times of Israel "5 of Ovadia Yosef's most controversial quotation" by Lazar Berman (October 9th 2013)

[372] Times of Israel "Rabbi Ovadia Yosef buried in largest funeral in Israeli history" by Gavriel Fiske (October 7th 2013)

[373] Buddha's real name was Siddhartha Gautama—*The Buddha* is just a title meaning "the awakened one" or "the enlightened one."

[374] Matthew 21:43 says "Therefore I tell you that the kingdom of God will be taken away from you and given to a people who will produce its fruit."

[375] Zionism is the belief (and political movement) which promotes the idea that Israel should be a country exclusively for Jews, while all western democracies (such as the United States and all countries throughout Europe) are under strict demands to surrender *their* ethnic majorities by embracing multiculturalism through mass immigration and importation of other (non-White) ethnic groups.

[376] The Bible calls Christians a Holy nation in 1 Peter 1:9 and in Matthew 23:37-39 it says Israel kills their prophets and their house will be left desolate until they believe in Jesus. Also the Holy Temple is now the body of believers in Christ, not some physical building in Jerusalem as noted in 1 Corinthians 6:19

[377] City Journal “Why Don’t Jews Like the Christians Who Like Them?” by James Q. Wilson from The Social Order, Politics and Law magazine (Winter 2008). Article cites a Pew survey that found 42 percent of Jewish respondents expressed hostility to evangelical and fundamentalist Christians.

[378] IRS.gov “Charities, Churches and Politics” https://www.irs.gov/newsroom/charities-churches-and-politics

[379] Ibid.

[380] WCNC “Yes, the IRS can revoke tax-exempt status for churches that endorse candidates” by Brandon Lewis and Kelly Jones (November 1st 2022)

[381] Life Hope & Truth ““Render Unto Caesar”: What Does God Say About Taxes?” by Bruce Gore

[382] National Review “Obama’s Lawyer: Religious Institutions May Lose Tax-Exempt Status If Court Rules for Gay Marriage” by Joel Gehrke (April 28th 2015)

[383] The Texas Tribune “Beto O'Rourke says religious institutions should lose tax-exempt status if they oppose gay marriage” by Patrick Svitek (October 11th 2019)

[384] Fox News “City of Houston demands pastors turn over sermons” by Todd Starnes October 14th 2014)

[385] The New York Times “Group Loses Tax Break Over Gay Union Issue” by Jill Capuzzo (September 18, 2007)

[386] Ibid.

[387] CBS News “Editorial: Mormon Church Should Lose Tax Exempt Status Over Prop 8 Support” by Editorial Board, The Daily Athenaeum (November 18th 2008)

[388] The Independent “If the Catholic Church can’t stay out of politics, it should start paying taxes” by Jennifer Stavros (May 24th 2022) .

[389] MSNBC “Pastor sparks controversy with rhetoric about Dems, Christianity” by Steve Benen (May 18th 2022)

[390] Newsweek “Pastor Who Called Democrats 'Demons' Claims He Gave Up Tax-Exempt Status” by Anders Anglesey (May 24th 2022)

[391] New York Times “Lutherans Offer Warm Welcome to Gay Pastors” by Laurie Goodstein (July 25th 2010)

[392] AL.com “Birmingham church hires gay pastor; he's ready to do same-sex weddings” (June 25th 2015)

[393] Fox 47 “Church's first openly gay pastor hopes to help others find healing in faith communities” by Bradly Mallory (September 29th 2021)

[394] Baptist News “Historic Kentucky church calls gay man as co-pastor” by Mark Wingfield (August 15th 2022)

[395] Dallas Morning News “Oak Lawn United Methodist Church to self-appoint LGBTQ pastors after bishop denies request” by Nataly Keomoungkoun (June 3rd 2022)

[396] Matthew 12:14, Mark 11:18, Luke 23:23-24

[397] ABC 7 Chicago “Oak Park church 'fasting from whiteness' for Lent despite vocal backlash” by Cate Cauguiran (April 7th 2022)

[398] The New Yorker “How Black Lives Matter Is Changing the Church” by Eliza Griswold (August 30th 2020)

[399] LA Times “Drag queen lends sparkle to story time at Costa Mesa church” by Hillary Davis (July 10th 2019)

[400] San Diego Union Tribune “Drag Queen Story Hour: glittery entertainment or gender-bending provocation?” by Peter Rowe (September 15th 2019)

[401] Trinity Church, Swarmouth’s official website “Drag Queen Story Time at Trinity! November 3rd 2019 original post here: https://www.trinity-swarthmore.org/drag-queen-story-time.html

[402] Exposing The ELCA “ELCA Congregation Hosts Drag Queen Story Hour for Children (November 4th 2019)

[403] The New York Post “Students at ritzy NYC high school forced to attend drag show in church: report” by Patrick Reilly (August 3rd 2022)

[404] Daily Mail “Newly-ordained Lutheran pastor hosts DRAG Bible study class for children at woke Chicago church” by James Gordon (December 19th 2021)

[405] Christianity Daily “'Disturbing': Church Hosts 'Drag Queen Prayer Time' For Kids During Sunday Service” by Olivia Cavallaro (December 22nd 2021)

[406] Florida’s Voice “Naples Church Hosting LGBT Drag Show for 12 Year-Old Children, District Not Informed of Plans to Use Schools as Transit Points” by Eric Daugherty)May 12th 2022)

[407] San Diego Reader “Pink God and Gay Jesus come to the defense of local pastor” by Walter Mencken (March 31st 2023)

[408] The Guardian “Persecution of Christians 'coming close to genocide' in Middle East” by Patrick Wintour (May 2nd 2019)

[409] BBC “Christian persecution 'at near genocide levels’” (May 3rd 2019)

[410] Fox News “Christian nonprofit Family Research Council remains on SPLC's 'hate map' 10 years after terrorist attack” by Emma Colton (August 15th 2022)

[411] NBC News “Man gets 25 years for attack on Family Research Council headquarters” by M. Alex Johnson (September 19th 2013)

[412] The Daily Signal “An Atmosphere of Lawlessness’: Attacks on Churches Nearly Triple in 4 Years, New Report Finds” by Ben Johnson (December 16th 2022)

[413] KUSI News “Chula Vista church vandalized with Satanic imagery” (September 8th 2019)

[414] America Magazine “Catholic churches vandalized by abortion-rights advocates following Supreme Court ruling” by Michael J. O’Loughlin (June 28th 2022)

[415] Wisconsin State Journal “Catholic churches vandalized by abortion-rights advocates following Supreme Court ruling” by Alexander Shur (May 9th 2022)

[416] New York Times “Anti-Abortion Group in Wisconsin Is Hit by Arson, Authorities Say” by Luke Vander Ploeg and Addison Lathers (May 8th 2022)

[417] WCBU.org “Authorities: Fire At Peoria Anti-Abortion Pregnancy Center Was Intentionally Set” by Tim Shelley (May 3rd 2021)

[418] The Palm Beach Post “Discovery of anti-Semitic flyers outside homes across Florida leads to call for federal probe” by Julius Whigham II (July 1st 2022)

[419] LGBTQ Nation “Boxer Manny Pacquiao attacked outside restaurant for antigay comments” (April 4th 2016)

[420] Los Angeles Times “Manny Pacquiao is banned from L.A.’s Grove for anti-gay comments” by Chuck Schilken (March 18th 2016)

[421] CBS News “Nashville school shooter's writings reignite debate over releasing material written by mass killers” July 25th 2023)

[422] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/2023_Nashville_school_shooting

[423] Helena Blavatsky - The Secret Doctrine v. II page 237

[424] Aleister Crowley - Magick: In Theory and Practice page 193

[425] Eliphas Levi - Transcendental Magic p. 307

[426] Fox News “Target customers shocked after company features pride items by Satanist partner: Devil is 'hope' and ‘love’" by Kristine Parks (May 24th 2023)

[427] Insider “6 Billionaires who want to live forever” by Cadie Thompson (September 2nd 2015)

[428] TechnoCalyps - Part II - Preparing for the Singularity documentary by Frank Theys (2006)

[429] Wired “Ray Kurzweil's Plan: Never Die” by Kristen Philpkoski (November 18th 2002)

[430] Axios “Elon Musk: Humans must merge with machines” by Mike allen and Jim VanderHei (November 26th 2018)

[431] https://twitter.com/elonmusk/status/1603902562071040000

[432] TechCrunch “Elon Musk wants to build AI to ‘understand the true nature of the universe’” by Kyle Wiggers (July 12th 2023)

[433] The Daily Wire “11-Year-Old Boy Dressed In Drag Dances At Gay Bar, Gets Dollar Bills Thrown At Him” by Amanda Prestigiacomo (December 17th 2018)

[434] Los Angeles Times “Fight erupts at anti-Pride Day protest outside L.A. school where trans teacher’s flag was burned” by Summer Lin, Andrew J. Campa, and Howard Blume (June 2nd 2023)

[435] Good Morning America YouTube channel “The 11-year-old trailblazing drag kid 'Desmond is Amazing'
(November 2nd 2018) original URL: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JxdvOLdG_34

[436] NewsBusters “Sick: RuPaul's New Drag Queen Dramedy Sexualizes 10-Year-Old Child as a ‘Top’" by Elise Ehrhard (January 13th 2020)

[437] The Blaze “Shocking new teenage drag queen doc from Tyra Banks, Discovery+ eviscerated online as 'child abuse,' ‘grooming” by Phil Shiver (May 2nd 2022)

[438] Fox News “San Francisco Gay Men's Chorus faces backlash for 'we're coming for your children' video” by Sam Dorman (July 9th 2021)

[439] Newsweek “Nearly 40 Percent of U.S. Gen Zs, 30 Percent of Young Christians Identify as LGBTQ, Poll Shows” by Paul Bond (October 20th 2021)

[440] NBC News “More Harvard, Yale freshmen identify as LGBTQ than as conservative, surveys find” by Eric Duran and Brooke Sopelsa (September 14th 2018)

[441] Fox News “38% of Brown University students identify as LGBTQ+” by Patrick Hauf (July 11th 2023)

[442] The Hill “1 in 4 high school students identifies as LGBTQ” by Lexi Lonas (April 27th 2023)

[443] NBC News “'Boy or girl?' Parents raising 'theybies' let kids decide” by Julie Compton (July 19th 2018)

[444] Christian Post “Is Munchausen syndrome by proxy driving kids to identify as trans? Psychiatrists answer” by Brandon Showalter (February 23rd 2023)

[445] Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescence Psychiatry. “Mothers of boys with gender identity disorder: a comparison of matched controls” by S Marantz and S Coates (March 30th 1991)

[446] The Daily Beast “Ezra Miller Shows How Gender-Fluid Lipstick Can Be—Beautifully” by Alaina Demopoulos (March 12th 2019)

[447] ABC 7 New York “Boys can be princesses, too! Photo project embraces dress-up princess play for boys” by Jina Mackin (January 14th 2021)

[448] NBC News “Bretman Rock becomes Playboy’s first gay male cover star” by Matt Lavietes (October 4th 2021)

[449] New York Post “Incarcerated transgender woman Demi Minor impregnates two inmates at NJ prison by Patrick Reilly (July 16th 2022)

[450] New York Post “Transgender Rikers inmate sentenced to 7 years for raping female prisoner” by Patrick Reilly (April 25th 2022)

[451] Washington Examiner “Female high school athletes fear for their future with inclusion of transgender women in sports” by Joseph Simonson (February 9th 2021)

[452] New York Post “Some Rays players choose not to wear LGBTQ Pride Night patches” via Associated Press (June 5th 2022)

[453] Fox Business “Walmart’s Pride merchandising unchanged as Target sees backlash over new items” by Daniella Genovise (June 2nd 2023)

[454] Newsweek “PetSmart Faces Boycott Calls Over Pride Collection: ‘Unacceptable’" by Aleks Phillips (May 29th 2023)

[455] CNET “Pride 2022: Food and Drink Brands Giving Back to LGBTQ Causes” by Dan Avery June 24th 2022)

[456] The Food Network “Chipotle Is Hosting Its Own Drag Competition in Honor of Pride Month” by Samantha Leffler (June 1st 2021)

[457] Restaurant Business Magazine “Taco Bell will host a series of drag shows this spring” by Jonathan Maze (April 25th 2022)

[458] Huffington Post “13 Rainbow Craft Ideas To Help Kids Celebrate Pride” by Caitlin McCormack (June 14th 2018)

[459] New York Times “Toronto Blue Jays Cut Player Who Defended Anti-Queer Post” by Jesus Jimenez (June 9th 2023)

[460] News Busters “Kaiser Permanente Ad Says 'Too Bad' to Those Who Say Drag Queen Story Hour Is 'Too Much’” by Elise Ehrhard (October 9th 2019)

[461] Metro Weekly “Pantene champions LGBTQ families in ad featuring trans child with lesbian parents” by Riley Gillis (March 26th 2021)

[462] Newsweek “Why Twix's Halloween Commercial Has Divided the Internet” by Soo Kim (October 29th 2021)

[463] The Media Research Center “Kraft Peanut Butter Sells Kids Book On Trans Pronouns to Make Kids ‘Better” by Gabriel Hays (December 2nd 2021)

[464] CBS News “RuPaul gets a new signature Build-A-Bear (gold heels sold separately)” by Caitlin O’Kane (April 6th 2023)

[465] Washington Examiner “*Blue's Clues* song shows drag queen teaching children about gay, transgender, and nonbinary characters” by Lawrence Richard (May 29th 2021)

[466] LGBTQ Nation “It’s a straight line from Q Anon’s pedophilia hysteria to the GOP’s groomer rhetoric” by John Gallagher (January 20th 2023)

[467]

https://web.archive.org/web/20230113014449/https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LGBT_grooming_conspiracy_theory

[468] Washington Post “Proud Boys disrupt drag-queen reading event, prompting hate-crime probe” by Kim Bellware (June 13th 2022)

[469] Newsweek “Video of 'Anti-Groomer' Protest Outside Gay Bar Sparks Outrage” by Shira Li Bartov (June 7th 2022)

[470] ABC 13 “Drag queen storytime reader once charged with child sex assault” by KTRK (March 15th 2019)

[471] Life Site News “Second ‘Drag Queen Story Hour’ library reader exposed as convicted child sex offender” by Mass Resistance (April 29th 2019)

[472] Fox News “Judge who headed 'Drag Queen Story Hour' sponsor arrested on child porn charges” by Houston Keene (March 18th 2021)

[473] check caps on all mentions.

[474] Penn Live “Central Pa. drag queen, activist charged with 25 counts of child pornography: police” by Jenna Wise (June 24th 2022)

[475] The Daily Signal “‘You Should Be in Prison’: Critics Slam Washington Post Article Encouraging ‘Kink Culture’ for Children” by Mary Margaret Olohan (July 1st 2021)

[476] Washington Post “Yes, kink belongs at Pride. And I want my kids to see it.” by Lauren Rowello (June 29th 2021)

[477] Etsy has an entire section called “Tucking Underwear for Kids” on their website at https://www.etsy.com/market/tucking_underwear_for_kids and Transkids.Biz is another website that sells them. https://transkids.biz/products/tuck-buddies-underwear

[478] The Daily Mail “Transgender designer is accused of 'child abuse' for selling pants that seek to 'flatten' the genitals of boys as young as four - as doctors warn the underwear could cause infertility” by Georgia Edkins and Stephan Adams (April 23rd 2022)

[479] Reduxx “Etsy Shop Selling “Tucking” Underwear For Toddlers” (March 13th 2022)

[480] CBS Austin “Target unveils pro-trans merch for kids, 'chest binders' and 'packing underwear' for 18+” by Alec Schemmel (May 12th 2022)

[481] The Daily Mail “Target is slammed for selling women's bathing suits with a section to 'tuck' private parts in its new Pride collection - that includes clothes for babies and children with trans-friendly slogan” by Lewis Pennock (May 19th 2023)

[482] Fox News “Biden HHS Sec. Becerra suggests support for taxpayer-funded gender-altering procedures on children” by Andrew Mark Miller (April 7th 2022)

[483] CBN “Biden's Press Secretary Pushes Gender Change Procedures for Kids” by Steve Warren (April 11th 2022)

[484] ABC 7 KATV “Rachel Levine says Biden admin backs gender change therapies for kids” by Zachary Rogers (March 17th 2023)

[485] E! News “Disney Channel Introduces Its First Lesbian Couple on Good Luck Charlie” by Alyssa Toomey (January 28th 2014)

[486] Breitbart “ABC Family’s ‘The Fosters’ Airs Youngest-Ever Gay Kiss Between Two 13-Year-Old Boys” by Kipp Jones (March 4th 2015)

[487] NBC News “New short film ‘Out’ features Pixar’s first gay main character” by Gwen Aviles (May 22nd 2020)

[488] CNN “Disney confirms its first bisexual lead character, who is also multi-cultural” by Adrianne Morales (August 15th 2020)

[489] New York Post “‘The Owl House’ becomes Disney’s first show with bisexual lead character “ by Lee Brown (August 16th 2020)

[490] Entertainment Weekly “Disney Channel features its first gay couple on 'Good Luck Charlie’” by Hillary Busis (January 28th 2014)

[491] Asbury Park Press “'Drag Race' star and Disney+ queen Nina West shares why Pride is for all ages” by Alex Biese (June 25th 2021)

[492] Fox Business “Disney announces new 2022 LGBTQ+ clothing collection for kids” by Landon Mion (May 18th 2022)

[493] ABC 10 San Diego “Disneyland announces first ever Pride Night” by Claudia Amezcua (April 16th 2023)

[494] Fox News “Disney's 'Elemental,' which features 'non-binary' character, flops in opening weekend” by Jeffrey Clark (June 20th 2023)

[495] Army.mil “Serving with pride: LGBTQ Soldiers celebrate diversity, speak their truth” by Thmas Branding, Army News Service (June 29th 2021)

[496] Washington Post “Pentagon to Observe Gay Pride Month for First Time (by Lisa Rein (June 14th 2012)

[497] https://www.instagram.com/p/CBgjXUWDx2M

[498] U.S. Army's official Army ROTC YouTube channel. "LGBT Pride Month" - Message from the Commander (posted June 16th 2020) and posted on Facebook here: https://www.facebook.com/ArmyROTC/videos/june-is-lgbtpride-month-and-armyrotc-celebrates-the-diversity-of-our-total-force/572626036979834

[499] NBC News "Trump's controversial transgender military policy goes into effect" by Hallie Jackson and Courtney Kube (April 12th 2019)

[500] NBC News "Half of transgender male teens have attempted suicide, study finds" via Reuters (September 13th 2018)

[501] Washington Free Beacon "As Russia Wages War, US Army Trains Officers on Gender Identity" by Adam Kredo (March 1st 2022)

[502] https://twitter.com/usairforce/status/1509580161376731144

[503] Fox News "Army recruitment video features lesbian wedding" by Fox News Staff (March 13th 2021)

[504] Newsweek "Critics Slam 'Woke' CIA Recruitment Video: 'I Am Intersectional'" by Darragh Roche (May 3rd 2021)

[505] https://twitter.com/NASA/status/1532081420520284160

[506] Reuters "Anal sex linked to increased risk of incontinence" by Lisa Rapaport (February 4th 2016)

[507] Washington Times "'Gay' rape in military underreported by Pentagon" by Rowan Scarborough (November 3rd 2015)

[508] New York Times "Men Struggle for Rape Awareness" by Roni Caryn Rabin (January 23rd 2012)

[509] Washington Times "'Gay' rape in military underreported by Pentagon" by Rowan Scarborough (November 3rd 2015)

[510] The Intercept “Culture of Silence: In U.S. Military, Sexual Assault Against Men is Vastly Underreported” by Nick Turse (November 29th 2022)

[511] ABC News “Reports of sexual assault in US military up 13%” by Luis Martinez (September 1st 2022)

[512] Rand Health Quarterly “Needs of Male Sexual Assault Victims in the U.S. Armed Forces” by Miriam Matthews, Coreen Farris, Margaret Tankard, Michael Stephen Dunbar (2018 Volume 8. No. 2)

[513] The Daily Mail “Male-on-male rape in the military is 15 times more prevalent than the Pentagon are reporting, according to a new study” by Khaleda Rahman (November 4th 2015)

[514] The New York Times “In Debate Over Military Sexual Assault, Men Are Overlooked Victims” by James Dao (June 23rd 2013)

[515] Yahoo News “#MenToo: The hidden tragedy of male sexual abuse in the military” by Yahoo News Photo Staff (December 31st 2019)

[516] The Trouble with Harry Hay: Founder of the Modern Gay Movement by Stuart Timmons pages 92-93 Alyson Publications (1990) ISBN: 978-1555831752

[517] San Diego Union-Tribune “FBI targets pedophilia advocates. Little-known group promotes ‘benevolent’ sex’” by Ornell R. Soto (February 14th 2005)

[518] The Phoenix “The Real Harry Hay” by Michael Bronski (July 7th 2002)

[519] The American Spectator “When Nancy met Harry” by Jeffry Lord (October 5th 2006)

[520] The Trouble with Harry Hay: Founder of the Modern Gay Movement by Stuart Timmons pages 35-36 Alyson Publications (1990) ISBN: 978-1555831752

[521] https://web.archive.org/web/20220314030036/https://www.nambla.org/hayonmanboylove.html

[522] [Box 2/folder 21] Lesbian and Gay Academic Union Records, Coll2011-041, ONE National Gay & Lesbian Archives, USC Libraries, University of Southern California

[523] The Mayor of Castro Street: A Biography of Harvey Milk by Randy Shilts (pages 30–33)

[524] Reuters “Sean Penn wins best actor Oscar for ‘Milk’” by Mary Milliken (February 22nd 2009)

[525] Pederasts claim they’re not pedophiles, but instead are men attracted to adolescent boys, while pedophiles are attracted to small children, so the pederasts insist they’re not molesting children, but they’re “helping” young boys “discover” that they’re gay.

[526] ABC 7 “Temecula Valley school board adopts textbooks that include Harvey Milk after warnings from Newsom” (July 22nd 2023)

[527] CBS Los Angeles “Gov. Newsom fines Temecula Valley school board $1.5 for rejecting new curriculum” by KCAL-News Staff (July 20th 2023)

[528] While John Money didn’t originally coin the terms, he did widely popularize them. It appears that UCLA psychiatrists Robert Stoller and Ralph Greenson jointly coined “gender identity” in 1963.

[529] Paidika: The Journal of Paedophilia “Interview: John Money” (Spring 1991, vol. 2, no. 3, p. 5)

[530] Sexual Offender Treatment.org “John Money's ‘Chronophilia’: Untimely Sex between Philias and Phylisms” by Diederik Janssen (January 2017)

[531] The Daily Mail “The spiritual father of trans movement Dr John Money, his twisted experiment in the 1960s” by Tom Leonard (June 25th 2023

[532] Psychology Today “A Boy Raised as a Girl Killed Himself 19 Years Ago Today: Upbringing has limited power to impose gender identity.” by Ari Berkowitz (May 5th 2023)

[533] New York Times “How to Raise a Child Without Imposing Gender” by Michael Tortorello (March 7th 2019)

[534] Newsweek “Transformers' First Non-Binary Character Sparks Backlash” by Chloe Mayer (May 13th 2023)

[535] USA Today “Stars like Demi Lovato, Elliot Page, Sam Smith identify as nonbinary. What does that mean?” by David Oliver (May 19th 2021)

[536] The Washington Post “Meet the first person in the country to officially receive a gender-neutral driver’s license” by Perry Stein (June 30th 2017)

[537] The Hill “Here are the states where you can (and cannot) change your gender designation on official documents” by Brooke Migdon (May 31st 2022)

[538] WCAX CBS 3 Vermont parents can now use gender X marker on child’s birth certificate” by Calvin Cutler (February 9th 2023)

[539] https://www.usbirthcertificates.com/articles/gender-neutral-birth-certificates-states

[540] Fox News “AMA faces backlash after opposing putting sex on birth certificates” by Sam Dorman (August 2nd 2021)

[541] The Hill “Here are the states where you can (and cannot) change your gender designation on official documents” by Brooke Migdon (May 31st 2022)

[542] BBC “Transgender man wants to be named father” (June 7th 2018)

[543] Chicago Tribune “In a first for Illinois, transgender man who gave birth will be listed as the father on his baby’s birth certificate” by Nara Schoenberg (January 14th 2020)

[544] Newsbusters “Dove Ad Features Transgender Mom: ‘No One Right Way” by Sarah Stites (April 12th 2017)

[545] The Wrap “GLAAD Slams ‘Shameful’ ’60 Minutes’ Story on Transgender Youth” by Lindsey Ellefson (May 24th 2021)

[546] Metro Weekly “60 Minutes criticized for ‘dangerous’ and ‘dehumanizing’ segment on transgender healthcare” by Rhuaridh Marr (May 26th 2021)

[547] The Daily Caller “Growing Body of Evidence Shows ‘Social Influence’ Is Causing Teens To Undergo Sex Changes” by Laurel Duggan (November 25th 2022)

[548] Los Angeles Times “A transgender psychologist reckons with how to support a new generation of trans teens” by Jenny Jarvie (April 12th 2022)

[549] New York Post “‘I literally lost organs:’ Why detransitioned teens regret changing genders” by Rikki Schlott (June 18th 2022)

[550] The Daily Signal “Detransition Advocate Chloe Cole Sues Doctors for ‘Breaching Standard of Care’” by Dan Hart (November 16th 2022)

[551] The Daily Mail “Pink-haired Portland surgeon who performs sex-change surgery on trans CHILDREN admits they face lifetime of infertility, incontinence and sexual dissatisfaction, in now-deleted video” by James Reinl (July 14th 2023)

[552] The Christian Post “Female detransitioner says gender dysphoria must be treated like mental health issue” by Leah MarieAnn Klett (April 27th 2021)

[553] Ibid

[554] New York Post “Retired Navy SEAL Chris Beck, who came out as trans, announces detransition: ‘destroyed my life’” by Emma Colton (December 11th 2022)

[555] Those who no longer experience gender dysphoria are called “desisters” because they desist as opposed to “persisters” whose dysphoria persists. Many of those who do desist later identity as gay, lesbian, or bisexual, but not as transgender.

[556] *Basic Freud: Psychoanalytic Thought for the 21st Century* by Michael Kahn, Ph.D page 77 - on the negative resolution of the Oedipus complex (2002 Basic Books)

[557] Psychoanalytic Psychology “A special oedipal mechanism in the development of male homosexuality” pages 341-359 by Lewes, K. (1998)

[558] Scientific American “Oedipus Complex 2.0: Like it or not, parents shape their children's sexual preferences” by Jesse Bering (August 17th 2010

[559] The British Journal of Psychiatry “Cycle of child sexual abuse: Links between being a victim and becoming a perpetrator” by M. Glasser , I. Kolvin , D. Campbell , A. Glasser , I. Leitch and S. Farrelly(January 2nd 2018)

[560] Archives of Sexual Behavior “Comparative data of childhood and adolescence molestation in heterosexual and homosexual persons” by Marie E. Tomeo, Donald I. Templer, Susan Anderson and Debra Kotler (Vol. 30, November 5, 2001)

[561] Most Christians (as well as non-Christians) think that only the Old Testament denounces homosexuality (which it does in Leviticus 20:13), but the New Testament does as well in Romans 1:26-27 and 1st Corinthians 6:9-10, so the arrival of Jesus didn’t change God’s stance on the behavior.

[562] Pediatric Neuroendocrinology “Sexual Hormones and the Brain: An Essential Alliance for Sexual Identity and Sexual Orientation” Volume 17 chapter 22-35 (2009) by Alicia Garcia-Falgueras and Dick F. Swaab

Trends in Cognitive Sciences “Sex-related variation in human behavior and the brain” pages 448–456 by Melissa Hines (October 2010)

[563] New Scientist “‘Gender-bending’ chemicals found to ‘feminise’ boys” by Andy Coghlan (May 27th 2005)

[564] BBC “Plastic Chemicals ‘Feminise Boys’” (November 16th 2009)

[565] Los Angeles Times “Softeners in plastics may affect masculinity in young boys, study says” by Thomas H. Maugh II (November 15th 2009)

[566] Frontiers in Neuroendocrinology “Prenatal endocrine influences on sexual orientation and on sexually differentiated childhood behavior” by Melissa Hines Volume 32, issue 2 pages 170-182 (April 2011)

[567] Frontiers in Neuroendocrinology “Hormones of choice: The neuroendocrinology of partner preference in animals” by Henley, C.L., Nunez, A.A., & Clemens, L.G. volume 32, issue 2 pages 146-154 (April 2011)

[568] Science Journal “A Difference in Hypothalamic Structure Between Heterosexual and Homosexual Men” by Simon LeVay (August 30th 1991)

[569] Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America “Male homosexuality and maternal immune responsivity to the Y-linked protein NLGN4Y” by Anthony F. Bogaert, Malvina N. Skorska, Chao Wang, and Ray Blanchard (January 2018)

[570] The End of Gender: Debunking the Myths About Sex and Identity in Our Society by Dr. Debra Soh page 104

[571] Smithsonian Magazine “Human Sperm Counts Declining Worldwide, Study Finds” by Will Sullivan (November 22nd 2022)

[572] CBS News “Your athletic wear could contain high levels of BPA” by CKAL-News Staff (May 18th 2023)

[573] Forbes “Worrisome BPA Levels Found In Sportswear By Nike, Adidas, Patagonia And More, Group Alleges” by Arianna Johnson (May 18th 2023)

[574] Men’s Health “Is This the Most Dangerous Food For Men?” by Jim Thornton (May 19th 2009)

[575] Jordan Peterson Podcast with guest Robert F. Kennedy Jr. Ep 363 (June 8th 2023) Note: YouTube censored the episode claiming it violated their terms of service because of a discussion on vaccine dangers, but the podcast is available on other platforms.

[576] Jordan B. Peterson Rekindling the Spirit of the Classic Democrat | Robert F. Kennedy Jr. | EP 363

[577] The Texas Tribune “Toxic herbicide found in many Texans' drinking water” by Carlos Anchondo (November 15th 2018)

[578] The Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology “Demasculinization and feminization of male gonads by atrazine: Consistent effects across vertebrate classes” Volume 127, Issue 1-2 October 2011 Pages 64-73

[579] “Alex Jones Declares War on Juice Boxes” uploaded to YouTube here: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=L_q8F_qazbI

[580] The Daily Mail “Can birth control make you a LESBIAN? As a number of women say their homosexuality was 'woken up' after starting or coming off the Pill, studies suggest there might be some truth about the unlikely side effect” by Cassidy Morrison (November 25th 2022)

[581] Pandia Health “What Happens When You Stop Taking Birth Control? Everything You Need to Know”

[582] Healthline “Everything You Need to Know About Post-Birth Control Syndrome” by Lauren Sharkey (March 31st 2020)

[583] TMZ “Bruce Jenner Sexual Preference Uncertain After Cross-Sex Hormone Therapy” (February 6th 2015)

[584] NCBI National Center for Biotechnology Information “Transgender Transitioning and Change of Self-Reported Sexual Orientation” by Matthias K. Auer, Johannes Fuss, Nina Hohne, Gunter K. Stalla, and Caroline Stevens via PLOA Online (October 9th 2014)

[585] Fox News “Migrant says he came to US border because Biden was elected, would not have tried to cross under Trump” by Stephen Sorace (March 21st 2021)

[586] New York Post “Honduran migrant traveling to US says Biden is ‘going to help all of us’” by Emily Jacobs (January 19th 2021)

[587] The Hill “Yale, MIT study: 22 million, not 11 million, undocumented immigrants in US” by Rafael Bernal (September 21st 2018)

[588] NPR “Migrant Families Arrive In Busloads As Border Crossings Hit 10-Year High” by Joel Rose and John Burnett (March 5th 2019)

[589] The Wall Street Journal “Record Immigration Surge at the Border” by Alicia A. Caldwell and Louise Radnofsky (March 5th 2019)

[590] Washington Examiner “234,088 migrants encountered at southern border in April, most in a century” by Anna Giaritelli (May 17th 2022)

[591] Washington Times “DHS encountered a record 2 million illegal immigrants on southern border in 2021” by Stephen Dinan (January 24th 2022)

[592] CNN “More than 100,000 migrants encountered at US-Mexico border in past 3 weeks, data shows (Geneva Sands (March 9th 2021)

[593] CNN “US border encounters top 2 million in fiscal year 2022” by Priscilla Alvarez (October 22nd 2022)

[594] New York Post “Kamala Harris insists border ‘secure’ as illegal migrants set to pass 2M” by Emily Crane (September 12th 2022)

[595] The Daily Wire “Biden’s 2019 ‘Surge To The Border’ Comments Resurface Amid Growing Crisis” (March 18th 2021)

[596] At the Council on Foreign Relations event “The Rise of Global Anti-Semitism” (February 27th 2017) on their YouTube channel here: https://youtu.be/Q7YKE9A3I_Y?si=WjBoVBEJ84OgwE37 (at 31:52)

[597] New York Post “Migrants allowed into US as asylum seekers given immigration court dates into year 203” by Valentina Jaramillo and Stephanie Pagones (May 11th 2023)

[598] Breitbart “Analysis: Nearly 400K Anchor Babies Born Across U.S. Last Year, Exceeding Population of Cleveland” by John Binder (January 5th 2023)

[599] Ibid.

[600] CNBC “Report: More than half of immigrants on welfare” by Alan Gomez (September 2015)

[601] Center for Immigration Studies “63% of Non-Citizen Households Access Welfare Programs” by Steven A. Camarota and Karen Zeigler (December 2nd 2018)

[602] Wall Street Journal “U.S. in Talks to Pay Hundreds of Millions to Families Separated at Border” by Michelle Hackman (October 8th 2021)

[603] The Hill “16 states allow undocumented migrants to obtain driver’s licenses” by Brooke Migdon (February 16th 2022)

[604] NPR “Bank Defends Credit Cards for Illegal Immigrants” by Scott Horsley (February 13th 2007)

[605] Associated Press “California first to cover health care for all immigrants” by Adam Beam and Don Thompson (June 30th 2022)

[606] The Hill “All candidates raise hands on giving health care to undocumented immigrants” by Alexander Bolton (June 27th 2019)

[607] The Washington Times “Mexican aliens seek to retake 'stolen' land” (April 16th 2006)

[608] Breitbart “Fact Check: Yes, Thousands of Americans Have Been Killed by Illegal Aliens” by John Binder (January 8th 2019)

[609] USA Today “'Citi Bike Karen' viral video shows why we shouldn't rush to judgment” by Dustin Siggins (May 23rd 2023)

[610] Newsweek “MS-13: How an FBI Informant Risked Death to Bring America’s Most Brutal Gang to Justice” by Michele McPhee (June 14th 2018)

[611] Washington Times “Illegals commit crimes at double the rate of native-born: Study” by Stephen Dinan (January 26th 2018)

[612] Huffington Post “Cities Nationwide Refuse To Cooperate With ICE’s Mass Deportation Raids” by Carla Herreria Russo (June 21st 2019)

[613] NPR “Democrats Reject Trump Border Wall Proposal, Calling It A ‘Non-Starter” by Ayesha Rascoe (January 19th 2019)

[614] Breitbart “Warren on Border Wall: We Will Not Build Trump’s ‘Monument to Hate and Division’” by Pam Key (February 20th 2019)

[615] CNN “Beto O’Rourke says he would ‘take the wall down’ separating El Paso and Mexico” by Eric Bradner (February 14th 2019)

[616] NPR “Biden Would End Border Wall Construction, But Wouldn't Tear Down Trump's Additions” by Barbara Sprunt (August 5th 2020)

[617] Associated Press “Obama’s 2005 remarks reflect strong stance on controlling immigration” (November 2nd 2018)

[618] The New American “Hillary Clinton: She Was for a Border Wall Before She Was Against It” by Joe Wolverton, II, JD (September 10th 2016)

[619] The Washington Times “Hillary Clinton: ‘We need to secure our borders’” by Jessica Chasmar (November 10th 2015)

[620] The Blaze “Dems won’t be pleased with recently resurfaced videos of Sen. Chuck Schumer talking tough on illegal immigration” by Sarah Taylor (December 28th 2018)

[621] CNN “New York City gives noncitizens right to vote in local elections” by Kelly Mena (December 9th 2021)

[622] NPR “The 'great replacement' conspiracy theory isn't fringe anymore, it's mainstream” by Odette Yousef (May 17th 2022)

[623] Washington Post “Census: Minority babies are now majority in United States” by Carol Morello and Ted Mellnik (May 17th 2012)

[624] New York Times “The White-Extinction Conspiracy Theory Is Bonkers” by Farhad Manjoo (March 20th 2019)

[625] CounterPunch “Why ‘White Genocide’ is Key to the Earth’s Survival: White Genocide from Baldwin to Ciccariello-Maher” by Roberto D. Hernandez (December 30th 2016)

[626] The American Jewish Committee (or AJC) is the most active Jewish pro-immigration group. Others include the National Immigration Forum, and HIAS, the Hebrew Immigrant Aid Society.

[627] Fox News “Flashback: Biden praised ‘constant,' 'unrelenting’ stream of immigration into US” by Adam Shaw (December 12th 2020)

[628] The Daily Caller “Biden On ‘Wave’ Of Immigration: ‘It’s Not Going To Stop” (February 18th 2015).

[629] Ibid.

[630] Fox News “CNN's Anderson Cooper: It's 'exciting' that whites will no longer represent nation's ‘majority’" by Sam Dorman (August 13th 2019)

[631] Washington Post “Trump immigration plan could keep whites in U.S. majority for up to five more years” by Jeff Stein and Andrew Van Dam (February 6th 2018)

[632] MSNBC “All In with Chris Hayes” (February 6th 2018)

[633] Tucker Carlson Tonight on Fox News (April 8th 2021)

[634] CNN “ADL calls on Fox News to fire Tucker Carlson over racist comments about ‘replacement’ theory” by Brian Stelter (April 9th 2021)

[635] Mediaite “Tucker Carlson Goes All In On ‘The Great Replacement’ Theory, Says Biden Wants To ‘Change the Racial Mix Of the Country’” by Michael Luciano (September 22nd 2021)

[636] Ibid.

[637] Ibid.

[638] Ibid.

[639] United Nationals (UN.org) “UN marks 75 years since displacement of 700,000 Palestinians” (May 15th 2023)

[640] https://web.archive.org/web/20210403000313/https://www.adl.org/education/resources/fact-sheets/response-to-common-inaccuracy-bi-national-one-state-solution

[641] Ibid.

[642] The Megyn Kelly Show “Tucker Carlson on the Media's Deception, the ADL's Attacks, and Armor Against Criticism” (September 24th 2021)

[643] The Charlie Kirk Show - Streamed on YouTube (September 23rd 2021)

[644] Washington Post “Nearly half of Republicans agree with ‘great replacement theory’” by Philip Bump (May 9th 2022)

[645] Vice News “Racist ‘Replacement Theory’ Is Bleeding Into GOP Senate Campaigns” by Cameron Joseph (May 10th 2022)

[646] Los Angeles Times “After Buffalo, will social media companies finally ban great replacement theory?” by Brian Contreras (May 17th 2022)

[647] ADL.org “Deplatform Tucker Carlson and the ‘Great Replacement’ Theory” (May 24th 2022)

[648] The Hill “Yale, MIT study: 22 million, not 11 million, undocumented immigrants in US” by Rafael Bernal (September 21st 2018)

[649] Politico “Immigration reform could be bonanza for Dems” by Emily Schultheis (April 22nd 2013)

[650] Center for American Progress “Immigration Is Changing the Political Landscape in Key States” (April 8th 2013)

[651] Newsweek “America’s Getting Less White, And That Will Save It” by William H. Frey (December 6th 2014)

[652] The Death of the West: How Dying Populations and Immigrant Invasions Imperil Our Country and Civilization by Patrick J. Buchanan page 3 (2002 Thomas Dunne Books)

[653] BBC “The sexually abused dancing boys of Afghanistan” by Rustam Qobil (September 8th 2010)

[654] Los Angeles Times “In his hometown, fugitive Mexican drug lord ‘El Chapo’ is a hero to many” by Deborah Bonello (August 10th 2015)

[655] Business Insider "Here's where Mexican drug cartels operate in the US, according to the DEA" by Christopher Woodly (October 25th 2017)

[656] New York Times "14 Gang Leaders Directed MS-13 'Wave of Death,' U.S. Say" by Benjamin Weiser (January 14th 2021)

[657] CNN "Texas has bused nearly 9,000 migrants to NYC and DC as an affront to Biden's immigration policies" by Zenebou Sylla (August 27th 2022)

[658] ABC 7 New York WABC "Mayor Eric Adams says asylum seeker crisis 'will destroy New York City'" September 8th 2023)

[659] ABC 7 Chicago "Mayor Lightfoot says Chicago 'tapped out' of resources as marchers call for help for migrants" by Sarah Schulte and Stephanie Wade (May 1st 2023)

[660] New York Post "DC Mayor Bowser declares public emergency over thousands of bussed migrants" by Katherine Donlevy (Setember 8th 2022)

[661] Boston Herald "Migrants flown to Martha's Vineyard moved to Cape Cod military base" by Gayla Cawley (September 16th 2022)

[662] Fox News "DeSantis criticizes Democrats after sending migrants to Martha's Vineyard: 'Their virtue signaling is a fraud" by Timothy Nerozzi (September 15th 2022)

[663] Pew Research Center "Reflecting a demographic shift, 109 U.S. counties have become majority nonwhite since 2000" by Jens Manuel Krogstad (August 21st 2019)

[664] CBS News "Census: Whites no longer a majority in U.S. by 2043" (December 12th 2012)

[665] Brookings Institute "The US will become 'minority white' in 2045, Census projects" by William H. Frey (March 14th 2018)

[666] Fox News "CNN's Anderson Cooper: It's 'exciting' that whites will no longer represent nation's 'majority'" by Sam Dorman (August 13th 2019)

[667] The Tonight Show starring Jimmy Fallon S8 E180 | 08/12/21 Clip posted on the show's official Twitter account here: https://twitter.com/FallonTonight/status/1426025966971854849

[668] https://twitter.com/JRubinBlogger/status/1425899248269266947

[669] CNN "European colonizers killed so many Native Americans that it changed the global climate, researchers say" by Lauren Kent (February 2nd 2019)

[670] Reuters "Diversity remains golf's biggest challenge, says PGA of America CEO" by Steve Keating (August 8th 2018)

[671] Travel Weekly "Ski industry examines its lack of diversity" by Robert Silk (July 24th 2020)

[672] Washington Post "National parks are travel's next frontier in the movement for racial equality" by Kerry-Ann Hamilton (September 17th 2020)

[673] New York Post "McAuliffe laments number of white teachers ahead of Va. governor vote" by Samuel Chamberlain (November 1st 2021)

[674] Newsweek "United Airlines Sparks Debate With Pledge to Diversify Pilot Staff" by Emily Czachor (April 7th 2021)

[675] Yahoo News "86% of Air Force pilots are white men. Here's why this needs to change" by Major General Ed Thomas (October 20th 2020)

[676] https://web.archive.org/web/20220128192617/https://www.adl.org/racism

[677] https://twitter.com/ADL/status/1483600090639986688

[678] New York Post "Inside BLM co-founder Patrisse Khan-Cullors' million-dollar real estate buying binge" by Isabel Vincent (April 10th 2021)

[679] Fox News "BLM transferred millions to Canadian charity to buy mansion formerly owned by Communist Party: report" by Jon Brown (January 29th 2022)

[680] Fox News “Black Lives Matter has nearly $42 million in assets: IRS documents” by Lawrence Richard (May 17th 2022)

[681] New York Post “BLM paid co-founder’s baby daddy nearly 5 times more than Trayvon Martin foundation” by Isabel Vincent and Dana Kennedy (March 17th 2022)

[682] Business Insider “A Black Lives Matter cofounder used $840,000 of the group's funds to pay her brother for 'security services” by Matthew Loh (May 19th 2022)

[683] National Review “Walmart CRT Training Encourages Employees to Accept That ‘White Is Not Right’” by Brittany Bernstein (October 14th 2021)

[684] https://web.archive.org/web/20230609015548/https://www.coca-colacompany.com/social/diversity-and-inclusion/internal-action

[685] New York Post “AT&T critical race theory training says white employees ‘the problem’” by Lee Brown (October 29th 2021)

[686] City Journal ““White People, You Are the Problem”” by Cristopher F. Rufo (October 28th 2021)

[687] The Daily Wire “LinkedIn Allows Recruiters To Filter Job Candidates By Race” by Ben Zeisloft (April 20th 2023)

[688] ABC 15 WPDE “Tech exec prioritizes job opening to people of color, critics argue civil rights violation” by Alec Schemmel (May 10th 2022)

[689] https://twitter.com/gregg_re/status/1524230391825063937

[690] Wall Street Journal “YouTube Hiring for Some Positions Excluded White and Asian Men, Lawsuit Says” by Kirsten Grind and Douglas MacMillan (March 1st 2018)

[691] Ibid.

[692] https://twitter.com/YouTube/status/963900837570469888

[693] The Verge “YouTube announces 135 creators in its 2022 Black Voices Fund” by Mia Sato (January 27th 2022)

[694] New York Post “Comedian Tyler Fischer claims he was rejected by agent for being white” by Angela Barbuti (May 21st 2022)

[695] https://web.archive.org/web/20220522003711/https://twitter.com/tythefisch/status/1528156416271425538

[696] City of Sacramento Mayor’s Office of Community Engagement “Sacramento city council unanimously adopt a mandatory diversity and equity training” (May 9th 2023)

[697] WFTS “Community calls for diversity training after racism allegations at Tampa fire station” by Rochelle Alleyne (June 27th 2023)

[698] Washington Examiner “Seattle holds training session for white employees aimed at affirming 'complicity in racism' and 'undoing whiteness” by Andrew Mark Miller (July 7th 2020)

[699] Fox News “Minneapolis teachers union agreement stipulates White teachers be laid off first, regardless of seniority” by Kelsey Koberg (August 15th 2022)

[700] CBS News “Uber diversity head put on leave over workplace event on ‘Karen persona’” by Megan Cerullo (May 22nd 2023)

[701] U.S. Department of Justice “Race and Ethnicity of Violent Crime Offenders and Arrestees, 2018” by Allen J. Beck, Bureau of Justice Statistics (January 2021)

[702] Ibid

[703] Some argue there are racial differences in aggression and impulse control, while others point to generational fatherlessness and thug culture being embraced and celebrated by Black communities.

[704] Fox News “Tennessee church gunman hoped to kill 10 white congregants to avenge Charleston massacre, prosecutors say” by Samuel Chamberlain (May 20th 2019)

[705] Newsweek “Tennessee Church Shooting Is a ‘Reverse Dylann Roof’ Story, ‘Alt-Right’ Claims” by Michael Edison Hayden (September 28th 2017)

[706] New York Times “Shooting at a Church Near Nashville Leaves One Dead and Seven Wounded” by Christina Caron (September 24th 2017)

[707] ABC News “TV Land Pulls 'Dukes of Hazzard' Reruns” by Luchina Fisher (July 1st 2015)

[708] CBS News “Dallas suspect said he wanted to kill whites” (July 8th 2016)

[709] NBC News “California man convicted of murder in racist shooting spree that killed 3 in Fresno” by Phil Helsel (April 23rd 2020)

[710] The Christian Post “Was Esau-Edom white? Demolishing Hebrew Israelite lies (part 1)” by Michael Brown (March 29th 2023)

[711] Christian Research Institute “Why Do 1West “Hebrew Israelites” Call Whites “Edomites” And Chinese “Moabites” ?” by Vocab Malone (October 1st 2019)

[712] CNN “Jersey City shooters fueled by hatred of Jewish people and law enforcement, state attorney general says” by Jason Hanna and Madeline Holcombe (December 12th 2019)

[713] ABC News “5 stabbed at rabbi's Hanukkah celebration by intruder with machete-type knife” by Bill Hutchinson, Stephanie Ramos, Joshn Margolin, and Marc Nathanson (December 29th 2019)

[714] CNN “Suspect in Hanukkah celebration stabbings arrested in New York City with ‘blood all over him,’ source says” by Christina Maxouris, Elliot C. McLaughlin and Sarah Jorgensen (December 29th 2019)

[715] New York Post “Tiffany Harris let loose again after second alleged assault” by Tina Moore, Andrew Denney, and Aaron Feis (December 30th 2019)

[716] Modern Judaism: A Journal of Jewish Ideas and Experience “White Devils, Satanic Jews: The Nation of Islam From Fard to Farrakhan” Volume 40, Issue 2 May 2020. Audio clips of this speech can be found online if you search for Malcolm X and Jews.

[717] Fox News “Dallas police chief: Koreatown hair salon shooting suspect ‘motivated by hate’” by Louis Casiano (May 17th 2022)

[718] New York Post “Yonkers man hit with hate crime in ‘appalling’ attack on Asian woman” by Jorge Fitz-Gibbon (March 14th 2022)

[719] ABC 7 New York “Asian man pushed onto subway tracks in Queens” (May 24th 2021)

[720] https://www.splcenter.org/presscenter/splc-collapse-black-separatist-groups-listings-hate-map-reassigns-groups-according

[721] Wall Street Journal “Hate Crime Hoaxes Are More Common Than You Think” by Jason L. Riley (June 25th 2019)

[722] One such book is titled Hate Crime Hoax: How the Left is Selling a Fake Race War by Wilfred Reilly (2019)

[723] The Daily Mail “Black college lacrosse player, 21, is arrested for spraying N-word and swastika graffiti targeting HIMSELF and other minority students in two incidents that terrorized the campus” by Megan Sheets (December 1st 2018)

[724] NJ.com “Twitter threats to black Kean students made by black alum, police say” by Jessica Re3mo (December 1st 2015)

[725] The College Fix “Hoax alert: Black Illinois student criminally charged for racist notes” by Jonathan Draeger (February 7th 2022)

[726] Wall Street Journal “Hate crime hoaxes are more common than you think” by Jason L. Riley (June 25th 2019)

[727] Washington Post “An alleged hate crime at a Jewish cafe was ‘the most brazen’ a community had seen. It was all fake, police now say” by Meagan Flynn (April 26th 2019)

[728] Fox News “Al Sharpton doubles down on Tawana Brawley rape accusation hoax: ‘Should I apologize?’” by Jeffrey Clark (January 23rd 2023)

[729] Ashley Jardina, author of White Identity Politics, during an interview with Heterodox Academy YouTube channel #52 (May 1st 2019)

[730] The Economist “How “identitarian” politics is changing Europe” (March 28th 2018)

[731] Newsweek “Migrants in Europe Linked To Soaring Violence and Crime in Germany, Study Finds” by Grace Guarnieri (January 3rd 2018)

[732] Pew Research “5 facts about the Muslim population in Europe” by Conrad Hackett (November 29th 2017)

[733] GB News “Muhammad revealed as the most popular UK baby boy name for 2022” by Aden-Jay Wood (May 7th 2022)

[734] Some reports claim it became the most popular baby name for boys in 2014.

[735] Office for National Statistics “Religion, England and Wales: Census 2021” (Census 2021, release date November 29th 2022)

[736] Huffington Post “‘It’s Okay To Be White’ Signs Appear In Schools, Cities Across The U.S.” by Taryn Finley (November 9th 2017)

[737] Washington Post “Law school professors say posting ‘All Lives Matter’ flier was an ‘incident of intolerance’” by Susan Svrluga (April 4th 2016)

[738] CBS News “Kanye West faces backlash for wearing shirt with "White Lives Matter" slogan” by Caitlin O’Kane (October 4th 2022)

[739] Rolling Stone “From the Trump Supporter Who Called Slavery a Choice: Kanye West Wears ‘White Lives Matter’ T-Shirt” by Tomas Mier (October 3rd 2022)

[740] The New York Times “There Is No Excuse for Ye’s ‘White Lives Matter’ Shirt” by Vanessa Friedman (October 4th 2022)

[741] https://www.adl.org/resources/hate-symbol/white-lives-matter

[742] https://www.splcenter.org/fighting-hate/extremist-files/group/white-lives-matter

[743] https://twitter.com/realchrisrufo/status/1409524324638203910

[744] https://twitter.com/realchrisrufo/status/1407206483830349856

[745] Timcast IRL “Kyle Rittenhouse EXTRADITED To Kenosha, DEBUNKING Critical Race Theory With Chris Rufo” (October 30th 2020) https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=A2890lBKZX0

[746] KTNV “Mental health impacts on children who struggle growing up multiracial” by Bree Guy (March 8th 2021)

[747] Marriage.com “Unique Challenges Faced by Inter-Ethnic Marriages” by Stewart Lawrence (March 9th 2021)

[748] Wikipedia entry for ‘White Pride’ (archived May 21st 2022) https://web.archive.org/web/20220522003016/https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/White_pride

[749] Wikipedia entry for ‘Black Pride’ (archived May 21st 2022) https://web.archive.org/web/20220522002847/https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Black_pride

[750] Wikipedia entry for ‘Asian Pride’ (archived May 21st 2022) https://web.archive.org/web/20220522003322/https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Asian_pride

[751] The Guardian “That dating site for white people? It's racist, no matter how it's justified” by Zach Stafford (January 8th 2016)

[752] Post Millennial “UC Berkeley holds segregated graduation ceremony for black students only” (May 22nd 2023)

[753] NPR “Distributor, newspapers drop 'Dilbert' comic strip after creator's racist rant” by Mandalit del Barco (February 27th 2023)

[754] The Ben Shapiro Show Ep. 1677 “Musk Calls The Media Racist – And He’s Right” (February 28th 2023)

[755] A definition I came up with and posted on Gab in March 2023. https://web.archive.org/web/20230326084204/https://gab.com/MarkDice/posts/110087838443294448

[756] The ADL has 13/50 listed as a "numeric hate symbol" because it notes that Black people are 13 percent of the U.S. population but commit 50% of the violent crime.

[757] A definition I came up with and posted on Facebook in June 2023 https://www.facebook.com/photo.php?fbid=807399877410120

[758] Huffington Post "Myspace Collapse: How The Social Network Fell Apart" by Amy Lee (June 30th 2011)

[759] Tech Crunch "iPhone App Store Has Launched" by Michael Arrington (July 10th 2008)

[760] The New York Times "'False Flag' Theory on Pipe Bombs Zooms From Right-Wing Fringe to Mainstream" by Kevin Roose (October 25th 2018)

[761] Live From America Podcast 067 ; Bringing Down Alex Jones With Oliver Darcy and Galen Druke via YouTube (August 13th 2018) (16:26 timecode)

[762] Axios "YouTube removes clip of Rand Paul reading alleged name of Ukraine whistleblower on Senate floor" by Rashaan Ayesh (February 13th 2020)

[763] USA Today "YouTube alters algorithm after searches for Las Vegas shooting turn up conspiracy theories" by Jessica Guynn (October 5th 2017)

[764] Breitbart "New Whistleblower Allegation: YouTube Manipulated 'Federal Reserve' Search Results in Response to MSNBC Host's Complaint" by Allum Bokhari (July 30th 2019)

[765] The Verge "YouTube fought Brie Larson trolls by changing its search algorithm" by Julia Alexander (March 8th 2019)

[766] New York Times "YouTube suspends Rand Paul for a week over a video disputing the effectiveness of masks" by Daniel Victor (August 11th 2021)

[767] Engaget “Fox News host Dan Bongino suspended on YouTube over COVID-19 misinformation” by Mariella Moon (January 15th 2022)

[768] New York Times “The C.D.C. concedes that cloth masks do not protect against the virus as effectively as other masks” by Apoorva Mandavilli (January 14th 2022)

[769] Washington Examiner “Dr. Drew switches to Rumble after YouTube blocks him over vaccine video” by Jenny Goldsberry (April 29th 2022)

[770] The Gateway Pundit “TECH TYRANNY: Twitter Suspends Account and YouTube Removes Video of Biotech Company that Created COVID-19 Treatment Using UV Light in Lungs” by Jim Hoft (April 25th 2020)

[771] Forbes “Trump Suggests Injecting Coronavirus Patients With Light Or Disinfectants, Alarming Experts” by Matt Perez (April 23rd 2020)

[772] The Wall Street Journal “An Experimental Ultraviolet Light Treatment for Covid-19 Takes Political Heat” by Josh Disbrow (April 27th 2020)

[773] Associated Press “Extremists exploit a loophole in social moderation: Podcasts” by Tali Arbel (January 19th 2021)

[774] BBC “US election: YouTube to ban videos alleging widespread voter fraud” by James Clayton (December 10th 2020)

[775] House Oversight Committee “Evidence of Joe Biden’s Involvement in His Family’s Influence Peddling Schemes” (September 13th 2023)

[776] New York Post “Washington Post joins New York Times in finally admitting emails from Hunter Biden laptop are real” by Bruce Golding (March 30th 2022)

[777] The Wrap “Twitter Refuses to Ban Taliban Accounts, Vows to Remain ‘Vigilant’ Moderating Content” by Samson Amore (August 17th 2021)

[778] Washington Post “Why the Kremlin is still active on Facebook, Twitter and YouTube” by Christiano Lim and Will Oremus (March 17th 2022)

[779] The Hill “YouTube removes CPAC content for violating ‘election integrity policy’” by Chloe Folmar (March 24th 2022)

[780] NBC News “Baseless GOP claims about election fraud remain dangerous for a democracy” by Chuck Todd, Mark Murray and Ben Kamisar (September 14th 2021)

[781] Reuters “Trump returns to YouTube and Facebook after two-year ban” (March 17th 2023)

[782] NPR “YouTube will no longer take down false claims about U.S. elections” by Shannon Bond (June 2nd 2023)

[783] CNBC “Video platform Rumble to go public after successful SPAC vote” by Jack Stebbins (September 15th 2022)

[784] https://help.gab.com/faq/how-to-install-gab-app

[785] The Guardian “Firms pull ads from Rumble platform over Russell Brand videos” by Sammy Gecsoyler (September 23rd 2023)

[786] Business Insider “Facebook is going to use Snopes and other fact-checkers to combat and bury 'fake news’” by Alex Heath (December 15th 2016)

[787] USA Today “Fact check: Rising gas prices due to high demand and low supply, not Biden's policies” by Miriam Fauzia (June 10th 2021)

[788] Reclaim The Net “Facebook fact-checks and censors Martin Luther King Jr. memes on MLK Day” by Tom Parker (January 20th 2020)

[789] Snopes “Did CNN Purchase an Industrial-Sized Washing Machine to Spin News?” by David Mikkelson (March 1st 2018)

[790] Fox News “Jacob Blake admits he had a knife when he was shot by police” by Brittany De Lea (January 14th 2021)

[791] Fox News “Kyle Rittenhouse acquittal: PolitiFact blasted for fact-check saying Trump's comments on incident were ‘false’" by Joseph A. Wulfsohn (November 19th 2021)

[792] Fox News “Facebook accused of pulling post about Kenosha gunman after declaring shooting 'mass murder” by Sam Dorman (September 4th 2020)

[793] The Daily Caller “Democratic Rep Ayanna Pressley Calls Alleged Kenosha Shooter A ‘White Supremacist Domestic Terrorist’” by Peter Hasson (August 27, 2020)

[794] Associated Press “No evidence video color was manipulated in CNN news segment” (September 10th 2021).

[795] Post Millennial “Joe Rogan accuses CNN of 'yellow journalism,' altering his COVID-19 announcement video” by Hannah Nightingale (January 10th 2022)

[796] Fox News “Candace Owens targets Facebook 3rd-party fact-checkers with lawsuit” by Louis Casiano (November 5th 2020)

[797] The Hollywood Reporter “Judge Dismisses John Stossel’s Defamation Suit Against Facebook Over Fact-Checking” by Winston Cho (October 12th 2022)

[798] Ibid.

[799] Associated Press “Judge tosses suit by Candace Owens over Facebook fact checks” by Randall Chase (July 22nd 2021)

[800] BBC “Twitter's hate speech rules are expanded” by Dave Lee (December 18th 2017)

[801] The Washington Post “Elon Musk’s vision of ‘free speech’ will be bad for Twitter” by Ellen K. Pao (April 8th 2022)

[802] Axios “Elon Musk goes into full goblin mode” by Felix Salmon (April 14th 2022)

[803] Fox News “MSNBC host trashed for warning Elon Musk could use Twitter to ban political candidates: ‘You absolute clown’” by Gabriel Hayes (April 26th 2022)

[804] CNN “CNN media analyst says 'we are headed to hell' without Twitter regulation” - video clip posted on their website of David Zurawik on “Reliable Sources” (May 1st 2022)

[805] Reuters “Exclusive: Tesla faces U.S. criminal probe over self-driving claims” by Mike Spector and Dan Levine (October 26th 2022)

[806] Rolling Stone “‘How Many Women Were Abused to Make That Tesla?’” by Stephen Rodrick (September 19th 2022)

[807] As of the time of this writing in November 2023, he did tweet once, after his fourth indictment, posting a link to his website to help fundraise. As the 2024 election approaches he will likely use it again, at least occasionally, to gain attention.

[808] https://twitter.com/JGreenblattADL/status/1594161768905015298

[809] CNBC “Elon Musk claims Apple has threatened to remove the Twitter app” by Kif Leswing (November 28th 2022)

[810] Gizmodo “Elon Has Restored Nearly 12,000 Banned Twitter Accounts, Data Shows” by Kyle Barr (December 3rd 2022)

[811] CNN “Elon Musk speaks out on ‘Twitter Files’ release detailing platform’s inner workings” by Ramishah Maruf (December 4th 2022)

[812] Newsmax “Musk: All 'Conspiracy' Theories About Twitter Turning 'Out to Be True’” by Nick Koutsobinas (December 25th 2022)

[813] Reuters “Twitter suspends Kanye West's account again” by Maria Ponnezhath and Eva Matthews (December 2nd 2022)

[814] CNN “Twitter won’t restore Alex Jones’ account, Elon Musk says” by Brian Fung (November 21st 2022)

[815] CBS News “Elon Musk says he'll never reinstate Alex Jones on Twitter” by Irina Ivanova (November 21st 2022)

[816] NPR “Twitter Bans Alex Jones And InfoWars; Cites Abusive Behavior” by Avie Schneider (September 6th 2018)

[817] As of November 2023 when this book was originally published.

[818] Kevin MacDonald was actually banned under Elon Musk’s ownership, in April 2023, and surprisingly was allowed to operate his account for years when the company was run by Jack Dorsey and Parag Agrawal.

[819] CNN “David Duke has been banned from Twitter” by Oliver Effron (July 31st 2020)

[820] The Hill “Nick Fuentes Twitter account suspended less than 24 hours after reinstatement” by Julia Shapero (January 25th 2023)

[821] Washington Post “Elon Musk’s first big Twitter product paused after fake accounts spread” by Rachel Lerman and Cat Zakrzewski (November 11th 2022)

[822] Gizmodo “Twitter Suddenly Reverses Course on 'Policy' That Banned Links to Competing Social Media Sites” by Mark DeGeurin (December 17th 2022)

[823] BBC “Twitter loses nearly half advertising revenue since Elon Musk takeover” by Jemma Dempsey (July 17th 2023)

[824] CNN “Analysis: TV providers should not escape scrutiny for distributing disinformation” by Oliver Darcy (January 8th 2021)

[825] Ibid.

[826] In a tweet archived here: http://archive.fo/xb693

[827] The Washington Post “DirecTV says it will sever ties with far-right network One America News” by Timothy Bella (January 15th 2022)

[828] NAACP.org “NAACP President & CEO Derrick Johnson Releases Statement on Directv's announcement to drop One America News (OAN)” (January 15th 2020)

[829] The Verge “One America News gets dumped by Verizon, the only major carrier it had left” by Emma Roth (July 24th 2022)

[830] Washington Post “Fox’s Tucker Carlson firing is boosting Newsmax’s ratings. Will it last? by Jeremy Barr (May 25th 2023)

[831] The Federalist “Biden’s FCC Commissioner Nominee Gigi Sohn Wants To Nuke Right-Leaning Broadcasters From Air” by Jordan Boyd (January 18th 2022)

[832] CNBC “Biden FCC nominee Gigi Sohn withdraws, citing ‘cruel attacks’ in battle with cable and media industries” by Lauren Feiner and Ashely Capoot (March 7th 2023)

[833] National Review “‘Deplatforming Works’: AOC Fundraises Off of Tucker Carlson’s Ouster from Fox News” by Caroline Downey (April 25th 2023)

[834] Metro Voice “Amazon changes course again, will ban ‘No Dress for Timmy’” (January 29th 2019)

[835] The Wall Street Journal “Amazon Won’t Sell Books Framing LGBTQ+ Identities as Mental Illnesses” by Jeffrey A Trachtenberg (March 11th 2021)

[836] The Daily Mail “Woke Amazon staffer cries in meeting to discuss the 'trauma' caused by best seller children's book 'Johnny the Walrus' that compares being transgender to pretending to be a walrus” by Natasha Anderson (April 26th 2022)

[837] Ibid.

[838] The Daily Wire “Amazon Employees Disrupt Pride Ceremony With ‘Die In’ Protest Over Matt Walsh’s ‘Johnny The Walrus’, Other ‘Anti-Trans’ Books” by Amanda Harding (June 2nd 2022)

[839] TruthOut.org “After Activist Pressure, Amazon Purges Dozens of Far-Right Books” by Shane Burley (March 22nd 2019)

[840] The Occidental Observer Amazon Bans Culture of Critique and Separation and Its Discontents” by Kevin MacDonald (March 12th 2019)

[841] As of November 2023 when this book, The War on Conservatives was first published.

[842] American Renaissance “PRESS RELEASE: Amazon Now Banning Books Based on Political Content” (February 27th 2019)

[843] See chapter on Antiwhiteism.

[844] The New York Times “In Amazon’s Bookstore, No Second Chances for the Third Reich” by David Streitfeld (February 9th 2020)

[845] It’s unclear exactly when the book, along with its listing and reviews were removed, but presumably it was in early 2019 when the big purge of supposed “antisemitic” and “White supremacist” titles were removed.

[846] Foreword to the First Edition, as well as the Foreword to the Second and Third Edition.

[847] Jewish History, Jewish Religion: The Weight of Three Thousands Year*s* by Israel Shahak pages 30, 36, 107, 124 (Pluto Press 1994) ISBN: 978-0-7453-2840-9

[848] https://twitter.com/alisonweir/status/1612868601056460806

[849] The main listing, along with all of the reviews from readers has been deleted. Someone listed a used copy for sale on Amazon that slipped through the cracks but when a book goes out of print, the listing and all of the reviews stay, no matter how long the book has been out of print, which is not the case with Israel Shahak’s book and the others listed in this chapter.

[850] A History of Central Banking and the Enslavement of Mankind (2014) by Stephen Mitford Goodson is among the titles banned. Goodson was a South African banker and politician.

[851] TruthOut.org “After Activist Pressure, Amazon Purges Dozens of Far-Right Books” by Shane Burley (March 22nd 2019)

[852] Counter-Currents.com “Amazon.com Continues to Purge Counter-Currents Titles” by Greg Johnson (February 27th 2019)

[853] The exact date of its removal is uncertain, but most likely was in February 2019 when Counter-Currents books were banned, along with Jared Taylor’s White Identity, and his other essays compiled

in If We Do Nothing, and two books he edited: A Race Against Time, and Face to Face with Race.

[854] Noirg.org “Amazon Bans The Secret Relationship Between Blacks & Jews” by Nation of Islam Research Group (March 16th 2019)

[855] The National Endowment for the Humanities “Malcolm X: A Radical Vision for Civil Rights” by Joe Phelan (May 5th 2017)

[856] The Jerusalem Post “'Elders Of Zion' book being sold by top booksellers” by Michael Starr (January 26th 2022)

[857] Mark Dice YouTube Channel “Liberals Trying to Ban the Bible from Amazon.com and Barnes & Noble” (September 7th 2015) Original link: https://youtu.be/Y9WUeHHzf7s

[858] Mark Dice YouTube Channel “Woke Californians Want to BAN the BIBLE for ‘Hate Speech’” (April 13th 2022) Original link: https://youtu.be/XckcMeSueMA

[859] The Washington Post “Twitter banned Marjorie Taylor Greene. That may not hurt her much.” by Maggie Macdonald and Meghan A. Brown (January 14th 2022)

[860] BitChute and Gab are the only true free speech platforms that allow anything that’s protected by the first amendment to be posted, which is why they’ve both been banned from the app stores, PayPal, payment processors, and even banks.

[861] The Verge “Gab.com goes down after GoDaddy threatens to pull domain” by Sam Byford (October 28th 2018)

[862] Huffington Post “Think Canada Allows Freedom of Speech? Think Again” by Tom Kott (December 19, 2012)

[863] BBC “Facebook, Google and Twitter agree German hate speech deal” (December 15th 2015)

[864] Associated Press “In UK, Twitter, Facebook rants land some in jail” by Jill Lawless (November 12, 2012)

[865] Breitbart “UK Police Arrest Man For ‘Offensive’ Facebook Post About Migrants” by Liam Deacon (February 16th 2016)

[866] Daily Caller “Mother Arrested, Spends Seven Hours In Jail For Calling Transgender A Man” by David Krayden (February 10th 2019)

[867] Republican Establishment positions like the fact that 35 states that have anti-BDS laws which punish American businesses if they criticize Israel; laws that are completely contrary to the principles of free speech.

[868] The Root “91 Percent of Inmates Freed by First Step Act Were Black. Should We Give Republicans Credit?” by Michael Harriot (June 10th 2019)

[869] CNN “CPAC cancels speaker over anti-Semitic social media comments” by Eric Bradner (February 23rd 2021)

[870] As of the end of 2023 when this book was first published.

[871] CNN “Obama announces he supports same-sex marriage” by Phil Gast (May 9th 2012)

[872] The Washington Post “Meet the four Republicans in Congress who support gay marriage” by Sean Sullivan (April 2nd 2013)

[873] https://twitter.com/GOPChairwoman/status/1400212885595426824

[874] Newsweek “Republicans Blast Fox News for Promoting LGBTQ Pride Month” by Andrew Stanton (June 14th 2022)

[875] Ibid.

[876] https://www.foxnews.com/video/6307598106112

[877] Ibid.

[878] https://www.foxnews.com/video/6260651671001

[879] https://www.foxnews.com/video/6308785798112

[880] Fox News “Caitlyn Jenner joins Fox News as contributor: ‘I am humbled by this unique opportunity’” by Brian Flood (March 31st 2022)

[881] NBC News “Acting intelligence head Richard Grenell's push to decriminalize homosexuality has yielded little” by Tim Fitzimons (February 20th 2020)

[882] The Rubin Report “On Trump, The Drug War, & Gay Rights (Pt. 1) | Charlie Kirk | POLITICS | Rubin Report” (January 17th 2018) at 40:37 timestamp

[883] Big League Politics “PHOTO: TPUSA Founder Charlie Kirk Yucks It Up With Drag Queen As They Flash Kids In Libraries Across America” by Shane Trejo (October 30th 2019)

[884] The Culture War Feat. Charlie Kirk at Ohio State University (October 29th 2019)

[885] Ibid.

[886] Church Militant “CPAC CHAIRMAN GETS SCHLAPPED” (March 21st 2022)

[887] Ibid.

[888] https://web.archive.org/web/20220523032505/https://twitter.com/prageru/status/1504156067428638721

[889] https://web.archive.org/web/20220523032532/https://twitter.com/BlazeTV/status/1504135771938164736

[890] https://twitter.com/joelpollak/status/1504163326380568577

[891] https://twitter.com/realchrisrufo/status/1504158072192655360

[892] https://twitter.com/megynkelly/status/1504171771984973824

[893] https://twitter.com/MeghanMcCain/status/1504135090779172864

[894] https://twitter.com/KatTimpf/status/1504283362458054662

[895] LifeSite News "Conservatives should not applaud Dave Rubin and his gay partner's surrogate baby news" (March 16th 2022)

[896] Newsmax "Greg Kelly Reports" (May4th 2023) "Colin Powell had it right" he said, about the Don't Ask Don't Tell policy, and aired video of Powell in 1993 testifying before Congress about why the policy was necessary for a successful military. Segment uploaded to Newsmax's YouTube channel here: https://youtu.be/QpncwquA52s?si=Ya6Uoztpx2ebhKhB

[897] The term paleoconservative was coined in 1986 by Paul Gottfried and Thomas Fleming.

[898] https://twitter.com/benshapiro/status/1272904470721179648

[899] "Rebuilding America's Defenses: Strategy: Forces, and Resources for a New Century" A Report of The Project for the New American Century (September 2000) page 51

[900] Iraq had switched to selling oil in euros, which threatened the U.S dollar's dominance as the world's reserve currency.

[901] Inter Press Service "Iraq War Launched to Protect Israel" by Emad Mekay (March 29th 2004)

[902] The Guardian "Israel puts pressure on US to strike Iraq" by Jonathan Steele (August 16th 2002)

[903] The Atlantic "A 'Catastrophe' That Defines Palestinian Identity" by Hussein Ibish (May 14th 2018)

[904] Ron Paul Institute for Peace and Prosperity "The Neoconservatives, the War on Iraq, and the National Interest of Israel "by Stephen J. Sniegoski (August 23rd 2016)

[905] The Wall Street Journal "Pro-Israel Group Lobbies for U.S. Aid, Funds Congressional Trips" by Julie Bykowicz and Natalie Andrews (February 14th 2019)

[906] Newsweek “Israel Flagged as Top Spy Threat to U.S. in New Snowden/NSA Document” by Jeff Stein (August 4th 2014)

[907] Osama Bin Laden himself wrote in his “Letter to America” fatwa saying, “The expansion of Israel is one of the greatest crimes, and you are the leaders of its criminals. And of course there is no need to explain and prove the degree of American support for Israel. Each and every person whose hands have become polluted in the contribution towards this crime must pay its price, and pay for it heavily.”

[908] Politico “Ron Paul: U.S. triggered Sept. 11” by James Arkin (September 11th 2013)

[909] Aljazeera “Who is the ‘Great Satan’? In a recent speech, Ayatollah Khamenei used metaphors to describe US influence” by Hamid Dabashi (September 20th 2015)

[910] The Neoconservative Revolution: Jewish Intellectuals and the Shaping of Public Policy by Murray Friedman (2005) Cambridge University Press

[911] The National Review “The Inside Story of William F. Buckley Jr.’s Crusade against the John Birch Society” by Alvin S. Felzenberg (June 20th 2017)

[912] A Paleoconservative Anthology: New Voices for an Old Tradition (Political Theory for Today) by Paul Gottfried (editor) 2023

[913] Attributed to Eric Hoffer, but this is said to be a frequently misquoted statement found in his 1967 book, The Temper of Our Time, where he wrote, “What starts out here as a mass movement ends up as a racket, a cult, or a corporation.”

[914] CBS News “LED Traffic Lights Getting Bogged Down By Snow” (December 5th 2017)

[915] ZDNet “iPhone owners plagued by 'no service' bug after iOS 14.7.1 upgrade” by Adrian Kingsley-Hughes (August 19th 2021)

[916] Posting the publicly listed phone numbers of business, schools, or government offices is not doxxing, although with the way things are going some Big Tech platforms may remove the posts under the false guise that it’s an “invasion of privacy” or “harassment.”

[917] Times of San Diego “Much of State Shuts Down, Though Some SoCal Sheriffs Won’t Enforce Order” by Editor (December 7th 2020)

[918] Gizmodo “Encrypted Chats, Parler Posts Indict Proud Boys Leaders for Capitol Rioting” by Dell Cameron (March 19th 2021)

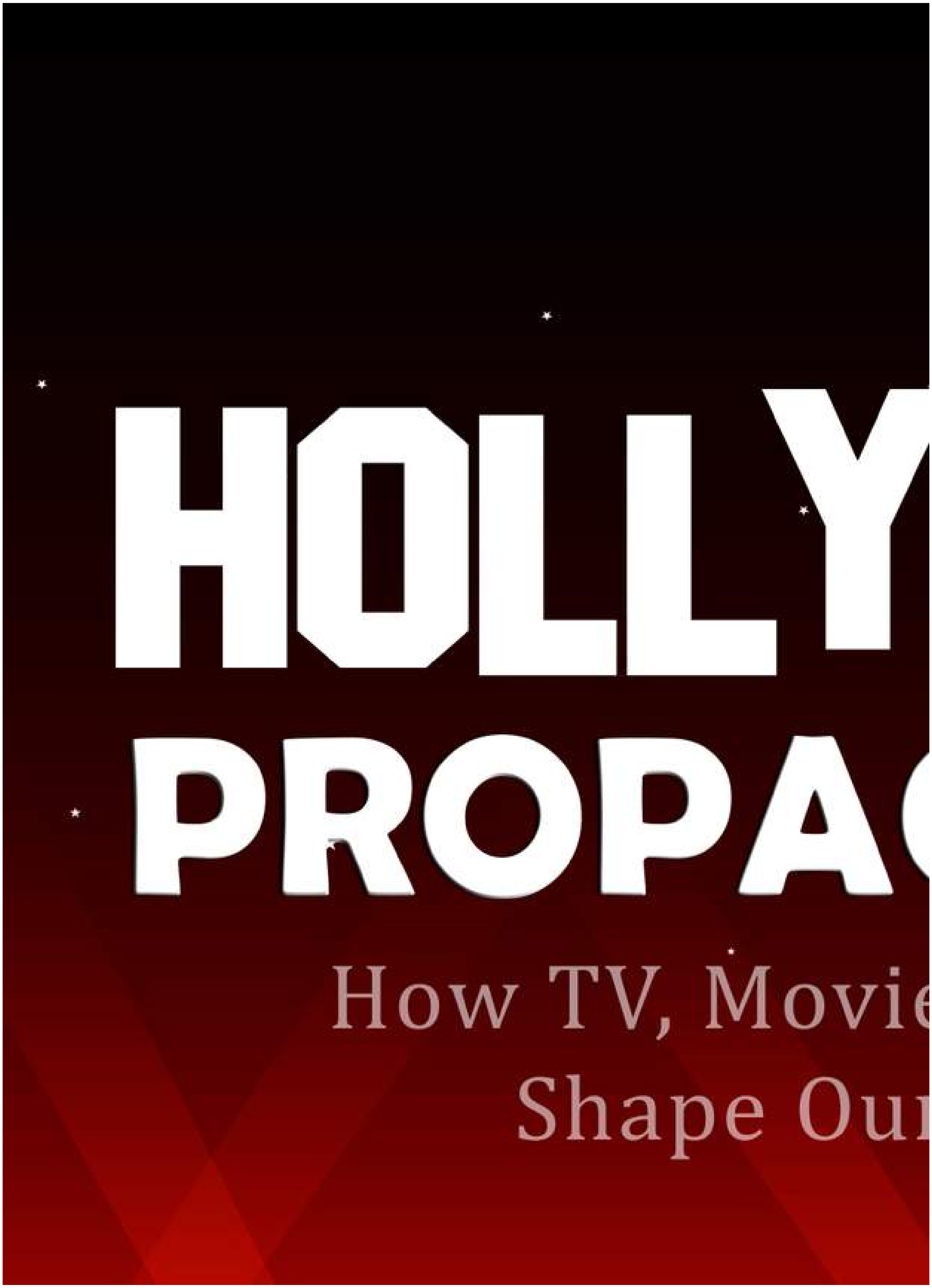
[919] CNN “White woman who called police on a black man bird-watching in Central Park has been fired” by Amir Vera and Laura Ly (May 26th 2020)

[920] Even when countering a physical attack in self-defense, you could still be charged with a crime if you go beyond proportional or reasonable force. Other factors are also involved, such as if it was an unprovoked attack, or if your assessment of the threat itself was reasonable, or if you made a reasonable attempt to avoid the confrontation to begin with.

[921] The Tytler Cycle of Civilizations lists the phases as: From bondage to spiritual faith; to great courage; to liberty to abundance to complacency to apathy to dependence back into bondage

Table of Contents

Introduction
Public Schools
The Family
American Symbols and Holidays
Christianity and Churches
The LGBTQ+ Agenda
Immigration
Antiwhiteism
Censorship
Cowardly Conservatives
Conclusion
Copyright Info
Footnotes



HOLLY
PROPA

How TV, Movie
Shape Ou

Introduction

The Politics of Entertainment

War on Trump

War on America

Immigration

War on White People

Film and Television Liaison Offices

Climate Change

Sports “News”

Late-Night Comedy Shows

Award Shows

Feminism

The LGBT Agenda

Sexual Deviants

Crimes Inspired by Hollywood

Conclusion

Copyright Info

Introduction

A lot of people say, “I don’t follow politics,” but the reality is that pop culture *is* politics. It’s woven into the fabric of movies, television shows, music—and now even professional sports. Just as art imitates life, life imitates art, and what is often seen as mere “entertainment” actually functions as a container to deliver carefully crafted pieces of propaganda intended to influence the audience as much as it is to entertain them.

Millions of people practically worship celebrities and blindly follow their lead, imitating characters’ hair styles, the way they dress, and even their attitudes and behaviors. People subconsciously absorb ideas and actions they see in the media and regurgitate them as part of their own personalities.

While many celebrities engage in political activism as a hobby during their off time, the more subtle power of Hollywood is using entertainment itself to influence. The ability to influence is a tool, and tools can do great things for humanity, but in the wrong hands easily turn into weapons.

In the 1980s, *The Cosby Show* brought a nice upper middle class Black family into the homes of millions of Americans, depicting the husband as a doctor and the wife as a lawyer, changing the way many looked at the possibility of Black people achieving higher education and making a better life for themselves. [1]

For Generation X kids who grew up during this time period we watched *He-Man* and *GI Joe* cartoons which always taught a valuable lesson, either through the plotline, or a brief PSA at the end. “So now you know, and knowing is half the battle!” Shows like *Family Ties* and *Growing Pains* often tackled serious issues kids and families sometimes faced, and as cheesy as those shows may seem today, by the end of the episode there was an obvious moral to the story that undoubtedly, however subtle, affected millions of people in a positive way.

And while there are still plenty of nice family shows on television today, they are surrounded by landmines consisting of the most degenerate characters and perverted plots one could imagine—shows so vile just a generation ago it would have been unthinkable that major networks would air such content.

A strategic and relentless campaign by LGBT activists has saturated television shows, movies, and even commercials with gay, lesbian, and transgender characters which is the sole reason they have become normalized in the minds of the masses. Despite denying there was a "gay agenda," you'll see that well-funded and highly organized groups have been lobbying Hollywood studios to promote and celebrate such characters. [2]

America went from having one television per household in the 1950s—prominently placed in the family room—to children as young as seven or eight years old carrying their own TV around in their pocket and being able to watch practically anything they want with virtually no adult supervision. [3] So not only has there been a stunning drop in the moral quality of content in recent years, the safeguards to prevent children from consuming it have all but vanished as well.

Joshua Meyrowitz, professor of Media Studies at the University of New Hampshire, points out, "Television dilutes the innocence of childhood and the authority of adults by undermining the system of information control that supported them. Television bypasses the year-by-year slices of knowledge given to children. It presents the same general experiences to adults and to children of all ages. Children may not understand everything that they see on television, but they are exposed to many aspects of adult life from which their parents (and traditional children's books) would have once shielded them." [4]

He continues, "Television and its visitors take children across the globe before parents even give them permission to cross the street." [5] How true is that?! And he said this in a book I've had since college—a book published back in 1995 when the Internet was just in its infancy, and a decade before social media would begin to wrap its tentacles around an entire generation of children.

Today, kids have access to unlimited adult content in the palm of their hand thanks to YouTube, Netflix, Snapchat and the rest. Parents don't know what to do, and trying to shield children from inappropriate content in today's online age would require living like the Amish. Pandora's Box has been opened.

Meanwhile, celebrities continue to speak out of both sides of their mouths—saying entertainment inspires, encourages, and teaches viewers about life, while at the same time denying that it can influence anyone in a negative way. About 100 years ago a British film industry paper called *Bioscope* once wrote that movies were the Christian church's "legitimate competitor in moulding the character of the nation." [6] Since then, the Church has lost out, and it's no longer a question of which institution has more influence.

The majority of people don't even realize what has happened. Professional hypnotherapist Dr. Rachel Copelan warned, "Most people drift into a common, everyday trance when they gaze into the light of the TV tube. Indirect hypnosis manipulates the minds of millions of unsuspecting viewers every day. Surreptitiously, subliminal persuasion leaves its mark upon the collective subconscious. Ideas implanted by commercials affect the health and behavior of all of us. We eat, drink, dress, and make love based on what we see and hear. Television has the power to lull the mind into a state of exaggerated suggestibility, opening it up to behavior control from the outside." [7]

Singer Miley Cyrus popularized "twerking" in 2013, a form of "dance" (if you can call it that) where girls rapidly shake their butt—an act that was instantly mimicked by millions of teens who now regularly post twerking videos on TikTok and Snapchat, etc. In the early 2000s we saw the "Jackass Effect"—where kids got hurt imitating the stunts they saw Johnny Knoxville and his friends doing on the popular MTV series. [8]

A college football-themed film in 1993 called *The Program* had a scene edited out when it was later released on DVD because at one point several of the players decided to lay down in the middle of a busy highway at night to show how "brave" they were. Of course, several groups of teenagers imitated the scene which resulted in at least one death and numerous others getting seriously injured when they were struck by a car. [9]

Edward Bernays, the man who is credited with being the father of public relations, was a 20th century genius who knew how to manipulate the media in order to shape public opinion around virtually any issue. He was hired by advertising agencies and even the U.S. government to deploy his methods for a variety of aims. [10] He's the man responsible for diamond engagement rings being the cultural standard and even convinced women that smoking cigarettes was an act of defiance against the patriarchy. [11]

The De Beers diamond monopoly and the tobacco industry paid him well for his ingenuity, and because of his knowledge of psychology and mass media he was able to play the public like a fiddle through a series of cleverly crafted press releases and ad campaigns.

In his 1928 book *Propaganda* , he admitted, “our minds are molded, our tastes formed, our ideas suggested, largely by men we have never heard of...in almost every act of our lives whether in the sphere of politics or business in our social conduct or our ethical thinking, we are dominated by the relatively small number of persons who understand the mental processes and social patterns of the masses. It is they who pull the wires that control the public mind, who harness old social forces and contrive new ways to bind and guide the world.” [12]

He even went so far as to say that those in control of the media “constitute an invisible government which is the true ruling power of our country.” [13]

Entertainment rules America. Charlie Sheen made it into the *Guinness Book of World Records* as the person to reach 1 million Twitter followers the fastest once joining. [14] Ellen DeGeneres set a world record for the most retweeted tweet after she posted a selfie taken with a group of other celebrities at the 2014 Oscars. [15] Music videos get more views than political speeches, and celebrities make more money while they sleep than police officers or fire fighters do risking their lives to keep their communities safe.

The majority of media today functions as a modern-day equivalent of the “bread and circuses” of ancient Rome, where people were pacified by games and food at the Colosseum, so they weren’t paying attention to the collapsing empire around them. Karl Marx famously said that religion was the “opiate of the masses,” but really its entertainment. It’s television sitcoms, sports, and anything that streams. It’s the trending list on Twitter and the viral hashtags on Instagram.

Entertainment is such a powerful medium for influencing people’s behavior that for several years the CIA actually secretly recruited and directed popular rappers in Cuba to write and perform “protest songs” denouncing their Communist leader Raul Castro in order to foment civil unrest and erode support for his regime. [16] It may seem like the plot out of a movie, but declassified documents obtained by the Associated Press years later show that’s exactly what they did. [17]

The CIA had a budget of millions of dollars for this program and used a front company (which is commonplace) named Creative Associates International in order to conceal their activities. [18] They literally created a talent agency to mold the music and careers of artists they thought could be used to influence Cubans to rise up against Raul Castro. [19] Similar operations have been run in America.

Shortly after President Trump's inauguration, the DJ Moby, who was fairly popular in the early 2000s, revealed that he had been in contact with "active and former CIA agents" who "confirmed" to him that Russia was "blackmailing" Trump and said they needed his help to get the word out. "So they passed on some information to me and they said, like, 'Look, you have more of a social media following than any of us do, can you please post some of these things just in a way that…sort of put it out there.'" [20] Deep State operatives reaching out to celebrities hoping to use them to smear Donald Trump—and that's just the tip of the iceberg.

In this book you'll learn in detail how the Hollywood elite are using their media conglomerates to wage a war on President Trump and his supporters, and not just by celebrities "speaking out," but by incorporating countless anti-Trump themes into their projects. You'll see who is behind the coordinated effort to promote climate change hysteria, how the entertainment industry was instrumental in getting the public to accept gay "marriage," and how they are waging a war against traditional family values, American culture, and even against God Himself.

The late Andrew Breitbart famously said that politics is downstream from culture, meaning if you want to change the laws in a country, you have to first change the culture. This saying became known as the Breitbart Doctrine because it captures the essence of power, propaganda, and politics and explains how many once fringe ideas and behaviors are now legally protected and any business, school, or landlord that dares to disagree can now be punished with the full force of the courts.

Within these pages you'll also learn that liberal Hollywood has some interesting bedfellows when it comes to promoting war, and you'll be shocked to find that the U.S. government often works hand in hand with major studios to produce what essentially amounts to propaganda films; and why there has been an explosion in plots promoting mass immigration, abortion, and socialism.

Not even sports coverage is immune from being turned into another mouthpiece for their agenda as the Left is now pulling out all of the stops hoping to succeed in their "cultural revolution." Let's now pull back the curtain and take a look around behind the scenes of *Hollywood Propaganda*.

The Politics of Entertainment

Television commercials try to sell you a product or a service despite the fact that most of the time the content of the commercials has nothing to do at all with what they’re actually selling. Celebrities drink a soda and react as if it gives them an orgasm. “Ahhh! Pepsi, the choice of a new generation” they say with a huge fake smile. Samuel L. Jackson shouts “What’s in your wallet!” as if it’s a punchline from a sitcom while he’s simply promoting a credit card. Ads for insurance featuring a caveman and a gecko are passed off as if they’re

characters from a recurring comedy series, and the list goes on.

But it's not just products or services that companies try to sell us through entertainment. It's ideas. Hollywood propaganda is carefully woven into movies and TV shows with the intent of influencing the audience rather than merely entertain them. Sometimes the central plot serves as the propaganda which is coated in a thin layer of entertainment, but the writers and producers know, and often openly admit, what their true intentions are.

Film critic James Combs wrote, "The term *propaganda* comes from the Latin *propagare* , denoting the ability to produce and spread fertile messages that, once sown, will germinate in large human cultures," adding, "Removed from its pejorative connotation, propaganda may be viewed objectively as a form of communication that has practical and influential consequences," and can "sway relevant groups of people in order to achieve their purposes." [21]

In the late 1980s a man named Jay Winsten, who worked as an associate dean at Harvard's School of Public Health, launched a campaign to convince Hollywood producers to include messages about the dangers of drunk driving in TV shows along with the importance of using designated drivers. [22] It was called the Harvard Alcohol Project and soon the term "designated driver" was being used in shows like *Cheers* , *L.A. Law* , *The Cosby Show* , and countless others, catapulting it into the public lexicon. [23]

Before the 1980s there wasn't much of a social stigma against driving drunk, but with a persistent propaganda campaign from groups like the Harvard Alcohol Project and MADD [Mothers Against Drunk Driving], the country as a whole began thinking differently about the issue.

More recently, special interest groups use their power to promote abortion, the gay agenda, Obamacare, climate change hysteria, and literally every one of their social justice crusades in the same way. But in these cases, instead of raising awareness for a public good, like stigmatizing drunk driving, they're using their influence to push fringe political ideas into the mainstream and convince the masses to accept the most flagrant violations of morality and decency.

Social Impact Entertainment Today there are over 100 organizations dedicated to using entertainment to further political and social causes, and there’s even an Orwellian term for the propaganda they create—“Social Impact Entertainment.” In 2014 UCLA opened the Skoll Center for Social Impact Entertainment (SIE) which boasts to be “the first of its kind dedicated solely to advancing the power of entertainment and performing arts to inspire social change.” [24]

The department is committed to “exploring innovative approaches to curricular development for the emerging field of social impact entertainment, but also provide students and faculty with workshops, lectures, distinguished visiting artists programs and unique opportunities to focus their scholarly and creative work in this arena.” [25]

“It will launch research initiatives that explore the development of a new field in social impact entertainment research and practice; inspire students and faculty to use the power of story to make a difference and inspire social change; galvanize the public to action to foster positive social change; develop meaningful partnerships between the public and private sectors to create new models to drive social change; and engage local, national and global communities about how the industry impacts global society through film, television, animation, digital media and theater.” [26]

In 2019 they released a report titled “The State of SIE” [Social Impact Entertainment] where they said, “Given the magnitude of today’s challenges—climate change, economic inequality, forced migrations and any number of other problems—it’s easy for people to get discouraged about their capacity to make a difference in the world. But as the case studies in this report reveal, SIE can play a critical role in catalyzing significant change.” [27]

The report cited Al Gore’s documentary *An Inconvenient Truth* , which it said, “helped shift global opinions on climate change, one of the most contentious issues of our time, and mobilized a new generation of pioneering environmental activists.” [28]

It appears that the Skoll Center for Social Impact grew out of another UCLA program which had the same goals called the Global Media Center for Social Impact (GMI) which was founded a year earlier in 2013. Sandra de Castro Buffington, who was the director of the program, said, “Topics that have been traditionally taboo are showing up on series television and they’re being discussed, especially via social media, and because of this they don’t seem so controversial anymore. When something goes from being taboo to being openly discussed, it’s a predictor of mass behavior change.” [29]

An industry publication called *Cinema of Change* noted, “[The Global Media Center for Social Impact] provides the entertainment industry with free, on-demand access to leading experts and cutting-edge resources on topics such as health, immigration, racial justice, America’s prison crisis, the environment, LGBT/gender equality, learning and attention issues, youth sexuality, reproductive health and rights and more. From script reviews and writers’ room consultations to off-site visits and special events, GMI facilitates experiences for industry professionals that inspire them to create stories that entertain, engage, and empower viewers to make change on issues that matter to them.” [30]

Their website, GMImpact.org is now defunct, and it appears they morphed into UCLA’s Skoll Center for Social Impact in 2014, which was created with a $10 million dollar donation by billionaire Jeffrey Skoll, who made his money as the first president of e-Bay.

The Center for Media & Social Impact A similar SIE organization is located in Washington D.C. at American University called the Center for Media & Social Impact (CMSI). They describe themselves as “an innovation lab and research center that creates, studies and showcases media for social impact. Focusing on independent, documentary, entertainment, and public media, the Center bridges boundaries between scholars, producers and communication practitioners across media production, media impact and effects, public policy and audience engagement. The Center

produces resources for the field and academic research; convenes conferences and events; and works collaboratively to understand and design media that matter.” [31]

They receive funding through various grants and list some of those contributors on their website, including Bill Gates, the Rockefeller Foundation, the Ford Foundation, the National Endowment for the Arts, and Univision.

In 2019 the Center for Media & Social Impact launched “Comedy Think Tanks” which aims to use comedy to promote social justice issues. The following year they released a report titled *Comedy and Racial Justice in the Climate Crisis* that “analyzes the value and importance of comedy for local public mobilization in climate change.” [32]

The report highlights “the unique potential of social justice comedy” and suggests it be used as a “mobilization strategy, and as disruptive creative expression inserted into a broader cultural conversation about climate change, centering communities of color and low-income people who are ‘hit first and worst’ by climate disasters.” [33]

It concludes, “Through the open-minded experience of co-creating with comedy professionals, social justice organizations can embrace the innovation and creativity that comedy can provide. Comedy can cut through cultural clutter, and it also entertains and invites feelings of play. This kind of light is needed in the climate movement, which can feel too complicated and difficult to engage disparate groups and communities beyond a stream of fatiguing outrage or clinical statistics.” [34]

Propper Daley Propper Daley is another “social impact agency” which was founded by Greg Propper and Mark Daley, who are close associates to Hillary Clinton. Before helping start the agency, Greg Propper actually worked for the Clinton Foundation, and when Hillary was running for president in 2016, Propper Daley helped organized fundraisers for her,

bringing together stars like Leonardo DiCaprio, Tobey Maguire and others under the same roof. [35]

Previously they had organized meetings with writers from TV shows like *Parks and Recreation* , *How I Met Your Mother* , and *Glee* , to sit down with Chelsea Clinton to discuss how they could help promote some of the Clinton Foundation's initiatives. [36] Patti Miller, who worked for the foundation, admitted the meeting aimed to "bring together a cross section of the industry, with leading television comedy writers, hoping they can help us reach our audience with creative, funny content." [37]

In March 2019 Propper Daley held a private invite-only conference with 400 writers, producers and executives to discuss how they could use their positions to "think differently or with more nuance about certain characters or storylines and hopefully create a more empathetic public." [38] In other words, to lobby them to include more pro-gay and transgender storylines, and promote mass immigration, abortion, and other Leftist causes through their work.

GLAAD

GLAAD [the Gay and Lesbian Alliance Against Defamation] has been aggressively lobbying Hollywood for years to include gay and transgender characters in television series and films. One of their current aims is to pressure studios to include gay characters in 20% of films by the year 2021 and 50% of all films by the year 2024. [39]

Each year they release their *Studio Responsibility Index* , a report where they track their progress and complain that mainstream entertainment isn't gay enough. They even have what they call the "GLAAD Media Institute" that has drawn up a "roadmap for Hollywood to grow LGBTQ inclusion in film." [40]

Their 2018 *Studio Responsibility Index* says, "With wildly successful films like *Wonder Woman* and *Black Panther* proving that audiences want to see diverse stories that haven't been told before, there is simply no reason for major studios to have such low scores…At a time when the entertainment industry is holding much needed discussions about inclusion, now is the time to ensure the industry takes meaningful action and incorporates LGBTQ stories and creators as among priorities areas for growing diversity.” [41]

It goes on, “Studios must do better to include more LGBTQ characters, and construct those stories in a way that is directly tied to the film’s plot…Far too often LGBTQ characters and stories are relegated to subtext, and it is left up to the audience to interpret or read into a character as being LGBTQ. Audiences may not realize they are seeing an LGBTQ character unless they have outside knowledge of a real figure, have consumed source material for an adaptation, or have read external press confirmations. This is not enough…Our stories deserve to be seen on screen just as much as everyone else’s, not hidden away or left to guess work, but boldly and fully shown.” [42]

It’s really an open secret in Hollywood, but few people outside the industry are familiar with the intense (and very successful) lobbying efforts the organization engages in. *Entertainment Weekly* recently admitted that “GLAAD is changing Hollywood’s LGBTQ narrative—one script at a time,” and CEO Sarah Kate Ellis confirmed that as far back at the mid-1980s, “we realized we needed Hollywood to be telling our stories to humanize LGBTQ people. So we opened a chapter very quickly in Los Angeles, in Hollywood, and really the main focus was lobbying Hollywood to tell our stories.” [43]

I’ll cover this topic in more detail in “The LGBT Agenda” chapter because it’s one of the Left’s most aggressive efforts, and in the last few years they have successfully caused an influx of LGBT characters in major television series, and even convinced Disney and Sesame Street to get on board with their plans. [44]

United Nations The United Nations has a special program called the Creative Community Outreach Initiative to lobby producers and celebrities to help them promote various agendas as well. In 2009 they convinced producers of NBC’s *Law and Order: Special Victims Unit* to make an episode about child soldiers who were brainwashed by the Lord’s Resistance Army in Uganda. [45] The U.N. also convinced ABC’s *Ugly Betty*

to incorporate the use of mosquito nets over beds to prevent the spread of malaria in Africa by having the lead character promote the (real) Nothing But Nets program which works to donate bed nets to people there. [46]

The United Nations has even launched a campaign called "The Unstereotype Alliance" which has been backed by consumer product giants Procter & Gamble and Unilever, along with the Big Tech companies like Google, Facebook and others to promote "social justice" through advertising campaigns for unrelated products. [47]

"Advertising is a reflection of culture and sometimes can be ahead of the curve and help effect change. We are proud to be a founding member of this UN sponsored initiative to 'unstereotype' through the power and breadth of our messaging. We are all in," said a Microsoft executive. [48]

It used to be that commercials promoted the benefits of their products and did their best to avoid getting political because Republicans and Democrats both drink beer, eat hamburgers, and buy cars; and companies didn't want to ostracize half of their potential customers by supporting any polarizing causes. But since the liberal pathogen has caused a zombie-like apocalypse in America recently, many large corporations have decided to take up the banner of "social justice," and when lobbyists from the "Unstereotype" campaign make demands, companies often oblige.

This goes far beyond companies trying to be environmentally friendly, introducing recyclable packaging, or highlighting how they're using renewable energy to power their factories. Nobody could really disagree with those practices. I'm talking about companies that actually now insult half of their potential customers in the hopes of gaining the unwavering support of a smaller segment of society because of their "woke" campaigns.

They don't even see it as insulting people, they're just so arrogant that they feel they need to "educate" people about social justice causes, or think they need to virtue signal about how much "they care" by jumping on the bandwagon. The Unstereotype Alliance has boasted of "smashing" gender roles in commercials so now they don't depict cleaning as "women's work," and regularly feature interracial and homosexual couples to give them more "visibility." [49]

Promoting Obamacare When President Obama was trying to get Obamacare passed into law, his administration was aided by a chorus of enthusiastic celebrities who used their voice to support the bill, but behind the scenes strings were being pulled to encourage them to speak up, and Hollywood studios were actually lobbied to include pro Obamacare messages in the plots of popular TV shows. [50]

One such lobbyist group called Hollywood, Health & Society works with studios to promote health based initiatives and were paid $500,000 to convince them to incorporate "the need for Obamacare" into storylines of network TV shows [51] An executive with the organization said, "Our experience has shown that the public gets just as much, if not more, information about current events and important issues from their favorite television shows and characters as they do from the news media…This grant will allow us to ensure that industry practitioners have up-to-date, relevant facts on health care reform to integrate into their storylines and projects." [52]

Hollywood, Health & Society has become the one-stop-shop for organizations that want to have their messages covertly inserted into entertainment. Executive Kate Folb, admitted, "There was a time when there were so many organizations lobbying the entertainment industry on just their one issue, that it was just too much. They were all calling the same writers and trying to get meetings with the same shows. What happened was the industry stopped taking all of those calls because they became so overwhelmed. That's part of the reason HH&S came into being: to help writers get what they need and keep them from getting overwhelmed with requests to include certain messages in their shows." [53]

Another PR firm called Ogilvy Public Relations Worldwide was paid $900,000 to pitch Obamacare plots to major networks. They even tried to get major networks to shoot a reality show about "the trials and tribulations of families living without medical coverage." [54]

"I'd like to see 10 of the major TV shows, or telenovelas, have people talking about 'that health insurance thing,'" said Peter V. Lee, the California

Health Benefit Exchange's executive director, which hired the PR firm. "There are good story lines here." [55]

President Obama brought a bunch of actors and producers to the White House to ask them for their help promoting Obamacare, and soon they started happily doing so. [56] In October 2013, Jennifer Hudson starred in a *Funny or Die* skit designed to promote Obamacare where she played a Washington D.C. "fixer" or a "scandal manager" in a parody of ABC's series *Scandal.*

The "funny part" was that everyone who tried to hire her to fix their problems (like a college student without any health insurance, and a guy who was changing insurance companies but was worried they were going to drop him because of preexisting conditions), learned that there was no problem at all because of Obamacare. [57] It was a pathetic attempt at humor and to do such a lame skit under the *Funny or Die* banner made it even more sad, but they wanted to do their part to help the cause.

President Obama also appeared on Zach Galifianakis' *Funny or Die* skit "Between Two Ferns" for a scripted interview meant to be funny but was just another stunt to promote Obamacare. It worked, however, and when the segment was posted online it became the number one source of traffic to the new HealthCare.gov website. [58]

The White House Entertainment Advisory Council admitted, "This is a perfect example of a great partnership with *Funny or Die* stepping up in a big way. The site has a very robust traffic base of young men and women who are on the edge of the cultural zeitgeist. It has an organic reach, and now the traditional media will be talking about it for days." [59]

Under the Obama administration all of Hollywood was more than willing to support anything the White House wanted, but once Donald Trump took over the Oval Office everything changed as I will detail in the next chapter, the "War on Trump."

Abortion Planned Parenthood is America's largest abortion factory and most people have no idea they also have a special Arts & Entertainment Engagement department that reaches out to television studios and "feeds" them plot points they would like included in shows. [60] Few people outside of the

industry know such a department exists and most would probably have a hard time believing it, but it does. And for eight years now they've been hosting an annual "Sex, Politics, Film, & TV Reception" at the Sundance Film Festival to "celebrate" films and television shows that promote abortion. [61]

Little press coverage has been given to Planned Parenthood's Arts & Entertainment Engagement department, but *The Washington Post* did mention their work once, saying, "For nearly 50 years, it has been legal to have an abortion in America yet stubbornly taboo to show one on television or film. But both those things are now changing." [62] The article went on to admit the existence of the abortion A&E department and list some of their "successes." I'll cover their activities in more detail in the "War on America" chapter, but for now you should at least know that such an apparatus exists and has been working behind the scenes for years.

Easy abortions cause many women to ignore the use of simple precautions to reduce the risk of pregnancy, and by softening the social stigma that has historically been associated with abortions, many young girls now see them as a regular part of life.

War on Trump It’s obvious that the “news” media has been waging a disinformation war against President Trump since the day he won the 2016 election—something I chronicled in my previous book *The True Story of Fake News* . But the entertainment industry has also dedicated much of their creative efforts to continuously casting him and everything he does in a negative light by weaving anti-Trump narratives into the plot lines of countless television dramas and sitcoms to ensure as many people as possible are inundated with the message. Stephen Colbert went so far as to produce an entire

animated series for HBO called *Our Cartoon President* which is dedicated to mocking him.

Before becoming President, the media used to love Donald Trump. For decades he was a symbol of wealth and success, and throughout the 1980s and 90s made cameos in dozens of TV shows and movies like *The Fresh Prince of Bel-Air* , *Spin City* , *WrestleMania* , *Home Alone 2* , *Zoolander* , and more. But all that changed after winning the 2016 election, when the Liberal Media Industrial Complex launched a war against him hoping to derail his administration and prevent him from cleaning up the corruption in Washington D.C. and bringing the government gravy train to a halt.

ABC's sitcom *Black-ish* revolves around an African American family and the issues they face as a Black middle-class family in America today, and shortly after the 2016 election there was an episode about how "terrified" everyone was about Trump's victory and what it would mean for Black people. [63]

For his entire professional life Donald Trump has been a friend of the Black community and had been given awards for all he did. [64] Every leader in the Black community from Jesse Jackson and Al Sharpton to Muhammad Ali had sung praises of him for decades, but now the media started gaslighting that he was a racist, hoping to get Black people to turn against him. [65]

In an episode of *The Simpsons* , Lisa is seen reading *To Kill a Mockingbird* while seated on the couch next to Homer, when he tells her, "Now just remember, it's set in the South a long time ago. The terrible racism you're reading about is now *everywhere* ." [66] Homer and Lisa then head off to the local mall and pass a TV news crew which is interviewing a group of men, one wearing a red hat. "Kent Brockman here interviewing three blue-collar men who voted for Trump. How do you feel now?" the reporter asks them. One of the men replies, "Please stop interviewing us," as if he's ashamed he voted for President Trump and realized he made a big mistake.

In an episode of the revived *Murphy Brown* series, a character (who is a reporter) was depicted as being attacked by rabid Trump supporters because of their hatred for the media. [67] While promoting the show Candice Bergen (who plays Murphy Brown) said Donald Trump winning the 2016 election was the motivation to revive it. [68] The original series which aired from 1988-1998 depicted Murphy Brown as an investigative journalist and news anchor, so producers thought with Trump's war on the media raging they could bring the show back and have Murphy Brown working to "expose" him.

Rolling Stone noted, "The season premiere climaxes with Murphy swapping insults with President Trump during a live broadcast (him via Twitter, her glaring at the camera). The second episode has her lecturing Sarah Huckabee Sanders about the fundamental dishonesty of her press briefings, while the third sees her verbally dismantling a barely-disguised version of Steve Bannon." [69] Literally the entire reason for bringing the show back was to use the angle of Trump vs the media, with Murphy Brown and other reporters being the underdogs and the "victims" of President Trump's attacks.

When NBC brought back *Will & Grace* in 2017 after initially ending the series in 2006, one new episode depicted a character walking into a cake shop because she's hosting a birthday party for the president and wants a cake that says Make America Great Again on it. While ordering the cake she makes a comment about how she'll be serving White Russians, a reference to the Democrats' obsession that the Trump campaign "conspired" with Russians to "steal" the 2016 election, adding, "But you don't need to know the guest list." [70] The baker then refused to bake the cake saying that the phrase "Make America Great Again" is racist. [71]

Vice News had a whole series called *The Hunt for the Trump Tapes* starring comedian Tom Arnold where he traveled around the world looking for the rumored "Trump pee tape" or a supposed recording of him saying the n-word. And just like the shows about people searching for Bigfoot that are somehow able to be drawn out for an hour each week despite never finding a shred of evidence, *The Hunt for the Trump Tapes* finally ended without uncovering a thing. [72]

Even the *X-Files* has included anti-Trump messages. The series, which originally ran from 1993-2002 was revived in 2016 for a few more seasons and in January 2018 the season premiere kicked off with the "Cigarette

Smoking Man” narrating footage of President Trump’s inauguration which then cuts to a montage of clips including Vladimir Putin, people at voting booths, a KKK rally, and police confronting Black Lives Matter protesters while he continues to talk about the state of the country. [73] Robert Mueller is also depicted as the head of the FBI in the series, but “the bureau’s not in good standing with the White House.”

In one episode Scully tells Mulder “Sometimes I think the world is going to hell and we’re the only two people who can save it,” to which he responds, “The world is going to hell, Scully. And the president is working to bring down the FBI along with it.” [74] After an assassination attempt on Mulder he later discovers the perpetrator is a Russian contractor with a special security clearance given to him by “the Executive branch” of our government, insinuating the President was trying to have him killed. [75]

But the anti-Trump snides in sitcoms and dramas get much darker than just obsessing about how “terrible” President Trump is, or promoting the conspiracy theory that he’s a Russian agent. They’re openly calling for violence against his supporters, and want him to be assassinated.

Endorsing Violence The CBS legal drama *The Good Fight* posted a trailer on their official Twitter account which showed one of the main characters ranting about how “some speech” deserves “enforcement” and that it’s time to physically attack American citizens “unprovoked” who are engaging in speech that social justice warriors perceive as “racist.” [76]

To the Left, supporting the border wall is considered “racist” and all Trump voters are Nazis and they want us all to be silenced, jailed, or dead. *The Good Fight* clip also referred to Alt-Right leader Richard Spencer getting sucker punched while giving an interview in Washington D.C. and insinuated that anyone wearing a MAGA hat in public should face the same fate.

The show’s Twitter account also posted a picture showing a list of words stacked on top of each other reading, “Assassinate,” “President,” and “Trump.” [77] In one episode a character was arrested for participating in a riot, and during his court appearance when he was talking with his lawyer he told her that the judge was a Trump appointee and so he is “fucked.” She advises him not to say anything radical, and he responds in a quiet voice, “Oh, like ‘we need to assassinate the president?”

Later, when they’re back at his house she says to him, “Tell me what you said today in court was a joke” to which he responds, “Why? You don’t believe in regime change?”

“You’re discussing a crime with your lawyer,” she responds and then takes his pistol and unloads it. He looks at her, disappointed, and says, “This won’t slow us down.” [78]

In another episode one of the lead characters (Diane) goes on a rant about needing to get rid of President Trump and when she proposes spreading fake news about him, some of her colleagues push back thinking she’s gone too far. She then responds, “I have a Smith & Wesson 64 [handgun] in my desk, and I’m this close to taking to the streets.” [79]

The series even depicted the lawyers obtaining the fabled “Trump golden showers video” after getting a flash drive sent to them by a Russian woman who claimed to have been one of the prostitutes in the video. *The Daily Beast* , a garbage online outlet and waste of cyberspace, was happy that such a grotesque plot line was aired on network television, saying, “It allows the show to channel our collective anxieties and outrage better than most other series that grapple with our new political reality.” [80]

Amazon produced a show for their Prime streaming service titled *Hunters* which is about a “diverse” group of vigilantes led by Al Pacino who go around assassinating people they think are closet “Nazis” working in the United States to revive the Third Reich. In one of the trailers posted online a “Nazi” could be seen wearing a red baseball cap with some white writing on it, looking almost identical to a Make America Great Again hat. [81]

“The best revenge, is revenge,” says Al Pacino’s character, who tells the vigilantes they “have to find them before they find us.” The series could easily incite (and perhaps has incited) vigilantes to go out and attack supposed “Nazis” (meaning ordinary Trump supporters). The Left thinks free speech is “hate speech” and “hate speech” is “violence,” so they justify physically attacking Trump supporters unprovoked because Antifa believes they’re fighting actual Nazis.

The executive producer of *Hunters* is Jordan Peele, the Black director behind *Get Out* who has an axe to grind with White people, so it's not surprising he would be involved with a series that fetishizes torturing and killing them.

The Left always accuse others of exactly what they're guilty of themselves. It's a form psychological projection, as well as a gaslighting technique. They are so detached from reality that they lack the ability of introspection and can't see that *they* are the violent ones, while claiming that it's President Trump and his supporters. They're acting like fascists, while accusing President Trump of being one. They are the racists, spewing hatred of White people every day while claiming White people are conspiring to uphold the "systemic White supremacist system" in the United States simply because they exist.

Alec Baldwin says, "the near moral collapse of this country falls squarely in the lap of Trump's supporters," when in reality they are the immoral degenerates destroying the foundations of our Republic. [82]

Law and Order: SVU aired an episode about a character based on an amalgamation of Ann Coulter and Millie Weaver who was sexually assaulted by a suspected Antifa member, but because of her political views some of the police investigating the attack wrestled with sympathizing with her. The episode was titled "Info Wars."

At the end, the final twist was the attacker might not have been Antifa after all, but one of her own supporters (depicted as a vile White supremacist) because he got upset with her after she had turned down his advances the night before when they met at a bar. The "moral" of the story was Antifa are just peaceful protesters fighting against right-wing extremists, and while the victim was worried about them, thinking they were responsible for her assault, it was her own supporters who are the violent ones.

The series usually depicts White men as the criminals, often rapists, and avoids storylines about illegal aliens being the perpetrators or Latino gangs involved in sex trafficking even though the show is supposedly often inspired by actual events. And it is extra careful not to include very many Black people as perpetrators out of the usual concerns of supposedly perpetuating "stereotypes" about Black men and crime.

Actress Jessica Chastain once posted a link on Twitter to a *Time* magazine article denouncing Antifa, the Left's terrorist foot soldiers, adding

"If we resort to violence as a way to combat hate, we become what we are fighting," but then later posted a video tearfully apologizing after being barraged by social justice warriors saying that she was helping "Nazis" (meaning Trump supporters) by denouncing the increasing violence being waged against them.

"I'm making a video because my heart is very heavy," the apology began. "I've learned so much the past few days about the trauma many people are experiencing in our country. I've had the opportunity to listen, more than to speak. And [dramatic pause] it's really hard for me to express my feelings, my thoughts, in 140 characters on Twitter so here's my first video. I wanted you guys to know that I hear you. I want you to know that I'm committed to creating transformative social change. That I'm committed to dismantling systems of oppression. I share in the sadness of what is happening in the country. I hear you and you may never have met me, but I love you." [83] She literally cried and apologized for denouncing violence against Trump supporters!

Teen Vogue magazine declared "Antifa grows out of a larger revolutionary politics that aspires toward creating a better world, but the primary motivation is to stop racists from organizing." [84] A better world? If Donald Trump wins reelection, Antifa may feel they have no other option to stop him than to become overt terrorists like the Weather Underground or the Symbionese Liberation Army since every attempt from the last four years to demonize him and remove him through impeachment and the ballot box have failed.

Daily Show host Trevor Noah, who is from South Africa, says that Trump's demeanor and style is like "many African dictators" or those from the Middle East. [85] And virtually every celebrity with a talk show from the old bags on *The View* to Stephen Colbert and Jimmy Kimmel regularly paint the president as such. [86]

While everyone is familiar with Trump Derangement Syndrome—the irrational hatred and fear of President Trump, for the first time in modern history the chorus of Hollywood celebrities crossed the line far beyond their usual criticisms and hatred of a Republican president into openly calling for him to be assassinated.

Madonna famously said she "thought an awful lot about blowing up the White House." [87] Comedian Kathy Griffin did a photo shoot showing her holding Trump's bloody decapitated head which looked like an ISIS beheading. Griffin also said she wanted to beat down Donald Trump's then 11-year-old son Barron. [88]

At one of their shows in Mexico, Guns N' Roses brought a Donald Trump piñata on stage and invited their fans to beat on it. [89] At a Green Day concert in Oakland, California singer Billie Joe Armstrong shouted "Kill Donald Trump!" in the middle of a song. [90] Rapper Snoop Dogg "shot" Trump in the head in one of his music videos. [91] Marylin Manson "beheaded" him with a large knife in one of his. [92] Rapper Big Sean did a freestyle about murdering Donald Trump with an ice pick on a popular hip hop radio show. [93] All with no consequences whatsoever.

Actor Adam Pally, who starred in a time traveling comedy series called *Making History* , told TMZ that if time travel were possible he would go back and kill Donald Trump. [94] Johnny Depp went even further saying someone should assassinate him right now. "When was the last time an actor assassinated a president?" he asked a crowd. "It's been awhile, and maybe it's time," he concluded, referring to John Wilkes Booth (who was an actor) killing Abraham Lincoln. [95]

He faced no consequences whatsoever. He wasn't dropped by his management company, none of his movies were pulled from the streaming services; nothing!

Before she dropped out of the 2020 Presidential race, Kamala Harris joked with Ellen DeGeneres about killing Trump if she was stuck in an elevator with him. [96] Robert De Niro has said numerous times that he wants to punch President Trump in the face. Jim Carrey said he had a dream of murdering him with a golf club, and now draws pictures almost daily and posts them on his Twitter account depicting Trump and those in his administration as madmen hell-bent on destroying the earth.

Mickey Rourke said that he wants to beat him with a baseball bat. [97] After the Iranian government put an $80 million bounty on President Trump's head, comedian George Lopez responded on Instagram saying, "We'll do it for half." [98]

While hosting *Saturday Night Live* , comedian John Mulaney urged people to assassinate President Trump like Julius Caesar. "It is a Leap Year, as I said. Leap Year began in 45 B.C. under Julius Caesar. This is true, he started the Leap Year in order to correct the calendar and we still do it to this day," he began. [99] "Another thing that happened under Julius Caesar, he was such a powerful maniac that all the senators grabbed knives and they stabbed him to death. That would be an interesting thing if we brought that back now.” [100]

The atmosphere the media has created in the Trump era, where publicly wishing for his death has become commonplace, has incited numerous unhinged lunatics to attempt to storm the White House and Trump’s Mar-a-Lago resort in Florida where he often goes on holidays. [101] Yet with the exception of Kathy Griffin getting dropped by CNN as cohost of their New Year’s Eve coverage, none of the celebrities calling for his assassination have faced any consequences. Not legally or professionally.

Imagine the outrage if anyone even remotely suggested that Barack Obama should be assassinated, or hung for treason. Their career would have been over by the end of the day and their “terrorist threats” would have dominated the news cycle for an entire week.

The 25th Amendment Fantasies As you likely know, every few months throughout the Trump Administration the mainstream media repeats the same news cycle about the “possibility” that President Trump may be removed from office by enacting the 25th Amendment, which allows the expulsion of a president if the majority of his cabinet agree he is mentally unfit for office, which would result in the Vice President taking over.

Such pipe dreams have been fueled by gossip columnists like Michael Wolff in his tabloid trash books that are hailed by the media for his supposed “anonymous sources” inside the White House who say this possibility is “being discussed” every day. [102] The Left’s desperate hope that the 25th Amendment could end their Trump nightmare has caused the issue to get written into the plots of various political dramas on television, allowing those with Trump Derangement Syndrome to have the emotional satisfaction for a fleeting moment that it has actually happened. These plot lines also serve to plant seeds in people’s minds hoping they’ll grow and increase discussions and pressure about actually doing a such thing to President Trump.

The Showtime series *Homeland* , a spy thriller about the Department of Homeland Security investigating terrorist threats against the United States, is just one of numerous shows to include this plot point. “I am here to relieve you of your command,” says the character playing the Vice President to a flabbergasted now former President standing in the Oval office as he is informed of the decision. [103]

Before President Trump, such a topic was never addressed in any political drama or thriller. The 25th Amendment was an obscure provision few people ever heard of, but it’s included in the Constitution just in case the President becomes mentally incapacitated. Democrats, however, hoped to use it as a weapon.

CBS’s political drama *Madam Secretary* did the same thing. “I’ve talked to White House Counsel and the attorney general, and though there is a ‘fog of law’ surrounding Section 4 of the 25th Amendment, because it’s never been invoked, they assured me that if the heads of the executive departments plus the vice president vote by simple majority, the president will be removed from office, and Vice President Hurst will become the acting president.…If ever there were a time to set aside politics and do what’s best for the country, this is it,” says the White House Chief of Staff. [104]

After the Cabinet voted in favor of removing the President by enacting the 25th Amendment, he addressed the nation to announce that he would be stepping down and thanked them for putting their country first! “I thank the brave cabinet secretaries who voted to invoke the 25th Amendment. They are all true American heroes and patriots. They put their country ahead of their personal relationship with me. That’s what separates us from dictatorships and oligarchies. Without people of such courage, our democracy would be lost, and they will forever have my gratitude. And because of them, I have never felt more proud to be an American.” [105]

Kiefer Sutherland’s *Designated Survivor* series on ABC also aired a 25th Amendment fantasy, where his vice president plotted to invoke the power hoping to have him removed as President after notes about his therapy sessions were leaked to the public, causing concerns about his mental stability as he tried to cope with the death of his wife. [106]

Michael J. Fox guest-starred as the prosecutor for the Cabinet, which ultimately failed in removing Sutherland, but succeeded in making an entire episode about the 25th Amendment, which was the whole point in the first place.

Even The CW's superhero series *Supergirl* , a derivative of the *Superman* franchise that focuses on Superman's cousin, also aired an episode where Kara (aka Supergirl, who, like Clark Kent works as a reporter) published an exposé on the President conspiring with arch villain Lex Luther, resulting in the cabinet invoking the 25th Amendment to have him removed. As the characters are watching a news broadcast about the situation, one turns to Kara, congratulating her, saying, "Talk about the power of the press." [107]

She replies, "These have been some dark days. And I'll admit, there were some times where I thought we would never get out of it, but we didn't give up, and we kept chipping away, until we brought the truth to light. Can you believe the Fourth Estate saved the day?" [108] The "Fourth Estate" refers to the news media, which functions as an unofficial fourth branch of government that is supposed to help keep political power in check.

Are There Any Conservative Celebrities?

Sometimes people may wonder "why are there so few conservative celebrities?" The answer is that there may not be as few as it appears because they keep quiet about their politics knowing that if they were vocal about their beliefs it would virtually end their career. Being a conservative in Hollywood has always been difficult but in the Age of Trump, it has never been more dangerous.

There are a few rare exceptions like conservative comedians Dennis Miller, Larry the Cable Guy, and Jeff Foxworthy, but they are allowed to exist because they have a niche market, and only as long as they don't come out too hard against the Left. They won't do jokes about gays, transgenders, Black crime, or other topics they know will cause them to be canceled. They have to stay in their lane.

There are some Republican actors like Jon Voight, and Dean Cain who are public about their beliefs but open conservatives in Hollywood are mostly lower-level actors who make a good living, but aren't A-listers.

Those who want to be megastars know what needs to be done, and what must not be done—or said publicly.

James Woods says that after he was asked at a Hollywood Foreign Press Association junket (the organization that runs the Golden Globe awards) if he would support Hillary Clinton for president, he was blacklisted from Hollywood for saying no. [109]

After President Trump became elected Woods began tweeting support for him, and his tweets became increasingly political. He was later dropped by his talent agent who gave him no other reason than, "I don't want to represent you anymore." [110] Woods is now basically retired but still enjoys tweeting his disgust for liberals on a regular basis.

Kanye West says it took him a year to "have the confidence" to publicly support Trump and wear a MAGA hat. He would later say that wearing the hat "represented overcoming fear and doing what you felt no matter what anyone said." [111] When Kanye was the musical guest on *Saturday Night Live* for the season premiere in 2018 he wore his MAGA hat on stage for his performance, and afterwards he started ranting about how the staff and producers were not happy about it.

"They said, 'don't go out there with that hat on.' They bullied me backstage. They bullied *me!* And then they say I'm in a sunken place." He then went on to say that ninety percent of news is liberal, "So it's easy to make it seem like it's so one-sided." [112] He got a lot of backlash and was even called a White supremacist, but he is a big enough star to weather the storm and eccentric enough for many to dismiss his political views as him just "being Kanye."

But there is no tolerance for ordinary actors or actresses just starting their career. *Mean Girls* was a movie and is now a play on Broadway, and one of the stars (Laura Leigh Turner) made headlines because someone snooping around her Twitter account noticed that she was following various popular conservatives, including President Trump and Sean Hannity. [113] She then un-followed Trump hoping to avoid any more negative attention.

Something similar happened to a contestant on *The Bachelorette* in the 2018 season when it was discovered that the frontrunner had "liked" various Instagram posts that made fun of feminists and illegal aliens. After making headlines for his "egregious behavior" he deleted his account so more wouldn't be uncovered and issued a lengthy and pathetic apology. [114]

Because of the increasing persecution of conservative celebrities, actor Gary Sinise founded a “secret society” of sorts called the Friends of Abe in 2004 to function as a support group and networking organization for conservatives in the entertainment industry. “Abe” refers to Abraham Lincoln, and at one time the group supposedly had around 2000 members, including Kevin Sorbo, Jon Voight, Scott Baio, and Kelsey Grammer. They used to meet once a month and would host guest speakers like conservative pundits as well as Republican politicians.

When the organization filed for a 501(c)(3) tax exempt status in 2011, the Obama-controlled IRS demanded a list of their members in order to process their application which is not a requirement for a group to be granted a non-profit status. [115] It was during this same time that the IRS was later found to have discriminated against over 400 different conservative groups, especially if they had “Tea Party” in their name. [116] After getting some negative press for trying to find out the names of everyone associated with Friends of Abe, the IRS reluctantly approved them as a 501(c)(3).

It is said that they disbanded in 2017 over divisions about President Trump, but there are rumors that a new “Friends of Abe” may have formed, possibly under a different name. [117] Being a conservative in Hollywood has always been difficult, but in our modern age with political correctness run amok and Thought Police ready to destroy anyone’s career for having the “wrong” opinion, it has caused most conservatives in the entertainment industry to stay hiding in the closet.

It’s not just Donald Trump that Hollywood is waging war on—it’s what he represents. He’s a nationalist, not a globalist. He puts America First, and unlike most other recent presidents won’t surrender our sovereignty to the United Nations. But Hollywood isn’t just trying to destroy him and his supporters. They’re waging war on the entire country, our culture, our history, and our families.

Author's Note: Please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com, or wherever you purchased it from if you're reading the e-book, to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them.

Almost all of the one-star reviews on Amazon for my last three books, "The Liberal Media Industrial Complex," "The True Story of Fake News," and "Liberalism: Find a Cure" are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent, hence me adding this note.

It's just more proof that liberals are losers and can't play fair, so if you could help me combat them as soon as possible since you actually bought this book, that would be great!

Thank you!

War on America Since the Leftists are trying to overthrow the United States of America and replace our Republic with a socialist dictatorship they are heavily promoting illegal immigration, demonizing the police, and are relentlessly attacking American culture, customs, symbols, and holidays. This is all obvious today, but back in the late 1940s and early 50s there were widespread concerns about communists and communist sympathizers working in Hollywood who may use their positions to do just that.

Numerous individuals were blacklisted and basically banned from working in the industry to prevent them from spreading anti-American sentiments. In 1947, ten writers and directors refused to testify about their suspected communist ties or sympathies before the House Un-American Activities Committee, likely because they didn't want to incriminate themselves.

The communist purge back then was widely criticized as an overreaction and a witch hunt (often referred to as McCarthyism), but it's obvious—the seeds of Marxism have taken root in Hollywood and now, as Tim Allen said, being a conservative in that town today is like being a Jew in 1930s Germany. [118]

Orson Bean, who was a popular gameshow host in the 1960s, later noted, "Sitcoms and movies today hate old-fashioned values. There's more anti-American propaganda today than the Soviets could have ever worked into our culture through their covert party members who were writing screenplays." [119]

A former KGB Agent named Yuri Bezmenov who defected to Canada in the 1970s would later give a series of interviews and lectures in the United States detailing how the Soviet Union was working to undermine the United States as part of their long term goal to end our reign as the world's premier superpower. He described the process as "ideological subversion" which was comprised of four different parts: Demoralization, Destabilization, Crisis, and Normalization. [120]

He said the Marxists knew it would take an entire generation to accomplish, but were patiently and persistently working towards the goal. "What [ideological subversion] basically means is: to change the perception of reality of every American to such an extent that despite [an] abundance of information, no one is able to come to sensible conclusions in the interest of defending themselves, their families, their community, and their country," he explained. [121]

Basically, the communists planned to cause cultural chaos by encouraging Americans to embrace socially toxic ideas they knew would ultimately lead to self-destruction down the road.

It's obvious that each phase of the Ideological Subversion plan has been successful. Hollywood has warped the minds of tens of millions of people causing irreversible damage, brainwashing them into believing that America is an evil country built entirely on the backs of slaves while the greedy 1% control all the wealth, so why bother trying to earn an honest living.

They’ve destabilized the nuclear family causing a sociological crisis like the world has never seen, with the majority of children now being raised by single parents; they’ve normalized the most unhealthy sexual behaviors and lifestyles anyone could imagine; and recently we’ve been faced with numerous crises from the coronavirus pandemic to the ongoing racial conflicts from Black Lives Matter. All of which have thrown America into a tailspin.

The ongoing attacks on American culture are stunningly similar to the “Cultural Revolution” in China which was launched by communist dictator (and mass murderer) Mao Zedong in the 1960s to purge any remaining elements of capitalism from the country along with anything else that may be an obstacle to his power. The Communist Party claimed that although the capitalists had been overthrown they were “still trying to use the old ideas, culture, customs, and habits of the exploiting classes to corrupt the masses, capture their minds, and stage a comeback.” [122]

To solidify his power Mao Zedong had his Red Guards (a network of student groups) violently target what were called the “Four Olds”—meaning old customs, old culture, old habits, and old ideas; in order to “transform education, literature and art, and all other parts of the superstructure that do not correspond to the socialist economic base, so as to facilitate the consolidation and development of the socialist system.” [123]

This is exactly what the social justice warriors of today are doing in the United States by targeting gender norms, the nuclear family, American holidays, our history, capitalism, and free speech.

Socialism’s Emergence in America Bernie Sanders popularized socialism perhaps more than anyone else in a generation, and now an increasing number of wealthy celebrities have taken up the cause. Mark Ruffalo was one of the first to endorse Sanders’ presidential campaign. The *Avengers* star is worth over $30 million dollars and earned $6 million playing the Hulk in just one of the many *Avengers* films but he thinks “It’s time for an economic revolution,” and claims, “Capitalism today is

failing us, killing us, and robbing from our children's future." **[124]**

John Cusack also endorsed Bernie Sanders and at one of his rallies said we need to end "predatory capitalism," which basically means forgive all debt and offer everyone free stuff paid for by those of us who work hard and save our money. [125] It's *our fault* that others frivolously spend their money on things they don't need instead of saving it or investing it, and now they feel they deserve ours. Jim Carrey, Britney Spears, and others are also encouraging Americans to "say yes to socialism." [126]

The Democratic candidates for president in 2020 were in a competition to see who could offer voters more free stuff: Free health care, free college, forgiving all student loans, reparations for Black people and gays, and more. Recently we've started seeing blatant anti-capitalism and pro-socialism themes in major movies and television shows which is exactly what Joseph McCarthy was worried communist sympathizers would do.

Such messages seem to have been glossed over in 2019's *Joker* by most viewers who were captivated by Joaquin Phoenix's disturbing performance, but they were actually at the core of the movement the Joker would come to lead. "Kill The Rich—A New Movement?" is the headline on a tabloid the Joker had in his apartment as civil unrest erupted in Gotham. "Fuck the rich! Fuck Thomas Wayne! That's what this whole fucking thing is about! Fuck the whole system!" screams one protester.

A reporter asks Mr. Wayne (Batman's father) about the "groundswell of anti-rich sentiments," adding, "It's almost as if our city's less fortunate residents are taking the side of the killer."

"What kind of coward would do something that cold-blooded?" he responds, speaking of Arthur Fleck killing three men who assaulted him on the subway, sparking his transformation into Joker. "Someone who hides behind a mask. Someone who's envious of those more fortunate than themselves."

At the very end when the Joker is a guest on a popular late-night talk show, he begins the interview saying, "It's been a rough few weeks Murray…ever since I killed those three Wall Street guys."

"Okay, I'm waiting for the punchline," Murray (Robert De Niro) responds.

"There is no punchline. It's not a joke."

He goes on to rant about how awful society is and how nobody is civil anymore. "Do you think men like (billionaire) Thomas Wayne ever think what it's like to be someone like me? To be somebody but themselves? They don't!"

He continues ranting and gloats about the riots on the streets and the police officers who have been harmed and then shoots Murray in the face live on the air. The Joker is hailed as a hero by the mobs gathering in the streets for fighting back against the system. Throughout the riots some people are seen holding signs that say "Resist"—the same signs anti-Trump "Resistance" activists often use at their protests.

The hacking thriller *Mr. Robot* has been praised for its anti-capitalism themes. The main character "Elliot" wants to cause "the single biggest incident of wealth redistribution in history," by deleting all financial records of credit card debt and mortgages. [127] *The Atlantic* said, "for the most part the show plays like an Occupy Wall Street fever dream." [128] Another critic called it, "the anti-capitalist TV show we've been waiting for," and praised it because it, "makes socialism a vibrant force again in popular culture." [129]

Justin Timberlake stars in the 2011 film *In Time* about a future world where people are genetically programmed to stop aging at 25, and then die a year later if they can't afford to buy any more "time." Their remaining lifespan counts down on a timer implanted in their arm which shows how much longer they have to live. The rich people are able to afford more "time" and can live for hundreds of years, but the poor people can't, and have to borrow "time" at high rates of interest. So Justin Timberlake decides to steal a whole bunch of "time" and distribute it to the poor people in order to "crash the system." [130]

The Netflix series *The Society* is about a small town where all the adults mysteriously disappear, leaving a group of high schoolers stuck in what appears to be a parallel universe to fend for themselves while they struggle to build a new "society" in order to survive on their own.

After some of the kids decide to raid the local hardware store for supplies, fighting with each other as they scramble to take what they can, it results in a town meeting where the natural leader (the new "mayor," who was student body president in their previous world) tells everyone they're going to take inventory on all the food and other resources in the town and begin eating meals communally in the school cafeteria to ration it.

A group of the jocks are later shown laying around reflecting on what they had done to the hardware store and discussing the emerging government. One of them begins, “I’ve been thinking—what if we didn’t, like, take stuff? Like food or whatever. Wouldn’t be the worst thing in the world, right? Sharing. It could be like socialism. There’s no “I” in team, right?”

Another says it “kind of worked” in China because “everything’s made in China.”

“Well. Socialism it is,” they conclude. [131]

But sharing food and work responsibilities angers some of the rich kids from the town (the “haves”) who don’t want to give up their property to others (the “have nots”) or work at what they see as jobs that are beneath them, so a power struggle ensues and the “haves” organize a coup, seizing political power of the town proving how “ruthless” rich people are and the lengths they’ll go to maintain their lifestyle at the “expense” of others.

In season two of Amazon Prime’s *Jack Ryan* series, the cause for Venezuela’s economic and humanitarian crisis isn’t said to be from socialism failing the country, but because the president is a “nationalist.” The president’s opponent however, is “running against him on a social justice platform and on the strength of, in my humble opinion, just not being an asshole,” explains Jack Ryan. [132]

The Foundation for Economic Freedom denounced the series, pointing out that, “By making the villain of *Jack Ryan* a nationalist, the writers take a not-so-subtle jab at US President Donald Trump, whose ‘America First’ slogan has been described as nationalism ‘that betrays America’s values.’” [133]

The growing pro-socialist messages woven into the plots of TV series and movies caused the Orange County Register to ask, “Why does Hollywood smear capitalism, promote socialism?” [134] The answer is clear—the Marxists embedded in Hollywood are using their positions in the industry just as the Red Scare of the 1940s and 50s had feared.

In February 2020 a “Netflix for the Left” was launched called *Means TV* by a group of socialist film makers who helped produce campaign ads for Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez’s 2018 election to Congress. [135] It’s an “anti-capitalist” subscription service that streams documentaries, news shows, and even cartoons and comedies in order to “create the cultural foundation and need to build socialism in the U.S.” [136] It is an admittedly Marxist service that aims to incite people to rise up and “seize the means of production.” [137]

Black Lives Matter Riots of 2020

After a man named George Floyd, who was high on fentanyl and methamphetamine, [138] died while in police custody in Minneapolis, it kicked off nationwide riots and looting that went on for over a week. [139] They started locally in Minneapolis, Minnesota, where the Black community looted and burned businesses and even took over the local police station and burnt that down too. [140]

The riots and looting quickly spread to other cities across the country largely due to the mainstream media fanning the flames of racial tensions by reporting half-truths and gaslighting, giving gullible people the impression that African Americans are being systematically hunted by police and around every corner Black people minding their own business are confronted by “White supremacists.”

Celebrities were more than happy to pour gasoline on the fire, and many of them announced that they were donating money to bail out the rioters. Justin Timberlake, Chrissy Teigen, Steve Carell, Seth Rogan and many more declared that they were on the side of the mob and were helping to fund them. Others, including John Legend, Lizzo, Natalie Portman, Common, and more all signed a petition supporting the new anti-police agenda calling for police departments to be defunded and shut down. [141]

Just days later the Los Angeles mayor announced that he was cutting $100 to $150 million dollars from the LAPD budget and diverting the money to communities of color. [142] New York City mayor Bill de Blasio followed suit saying he too was cutting the NYPD budget by one *billion* dollars to defund the police. [143]

This just days after iconic stores like Macy’s on Fifth Avenue had been looted because police were too busy dealing with rioters in other parts of the city. “We don’t want no more police,” one protest leader told

Minneapolis mayor Jacob Frey before the mob ran him out of an event for not supporting the cause. [144]

Defunding and disbanding police departments as part the Black Lives Matter "revolution" certainly wasn't enough to satisfy the angry mob, so soon they began calling for all TV shows and movies about cops to be canceled. *The Washington Post* led the charge with the headline "Shut down all police movies and TV shows—Now," and just a few days later the popular "Cops" reality show was pulled from TV because it "glorified police." [145]

It had been on air for 33 seasons, beginning in 1989. Another popular cop reality show, *Live PD,* was also canceled. [146] These unscripted series show the dangers police officers face firsthand, but since they humanize them, the Marxists wanted the shows banned. And all this happened within two weeks of Black Lives Matter resurging.

They even targeted *Paw Patrol* , a cartoon for kids about dogs who work a variety of jobs like a dalmatian firefighter, a bulldog construction worker, and a German shepherd police officer. [147] The Left doesn't want children to have any positive depiction of police so they can more easily indoctrinate them into their nihilist cult and the "ACAB" (All Cops Are Bastards) ideology. It's a miracle Will Smith and Martin Lawrence didn't apologize for starring in the action comedy *Bad Boys* since it makes cops seem funny and cool.

Apple Music even disabled the search feature for a day, called Blackout Tuesday, to help raise "awareness" for Black Lives Matter—as if we all hadn't been hearing enough about them on the news and social media. Instead of letting people find the music they wanted to listen to, Apple replaced the Browse feature with a special curated playlist containing Black power music, including NWA's infamous "Fuck the Police." [148]

They continued marching in the streets for months claiming the United States is inherently racist against Black people and that they are being oppressed by "systemic racism" that keeps them from succeeding in life. This, while every major social media platform coddles them and even gives Black people special privileges and perks. [149] The terms of service forbidding "hate speech," harassment, and inciting violence are rarely enforced when such violations are made by non-White users.

During the 2020 Riots countless major corporations including Facebook, Twitter, Google, Amazon, Disney, McDonalds, Starbucks, Bank of America and many others released statements declaring their support for the Black Lives Matter movement and donated hundreds of thousands, or even millions of dollars each to Black communities and causes. [150]

Cable networks, including the Discovery Channel and the Disney Channel were airing Black Lives Matter PSAs, [151] and several video games including Call of Duty and FIFA 20 (soccer) added a “Black Lives Matter” message every-time the games were booted. [152]

Black Lives Matter is not about “ending racism” or “helping” Black people—it’s a front for a neo-Marxist movement attempting to overthrow the United States government and uproot our Constitutional Republic. [153]

One of their original online manifestos (which has since been toned down a bit) read, “Black people will never achieve liberation under the current racialized capitalist system…The White supremacist, imperialistic, patriarchal systems needs not reform but radical transformation…We must remake the current U.S. political system in order to create a real democracy where Black people and all marginalized people can effectively exercise full political power.” [154]

One of the original “founders” of the movement, Patrisse Cullors, openly admits she’s a Marxist and her “intellectual influences” are Karl Marx, Vladimir Lenin, and Mao Zedong. [155] Other Black Lives Matter leaders like Yusra Khogali have written that White people are “subhuman” and are “genetic defects.” [156]

They are also calling for a universal basic income [UBI], universal healthcare, reparations for slavery, the release of “all political prisoners” meaning Black people incarcerated for committing any crime, and want “a radical and sustainable redistribution of wealth.” [157]

Such extremist ideas had been festering on the fringes of the Black power movement since the 1960s but now they have the unwavering support of virtually every celebrity and the entire Hollywood machine has been recalibrated to promote their cause.

Christianity Under Attack In order to destroy America, the conspirators are determined to eradicate faith in God and dismantle organized Christianity. Attacking Jesus and Christianity is a sacrament in Hollywood because the far-Left

hates Jesus and everything He stands for. It's not an overstatement to say that many in key positions of power in the entertainment industry (and politics) are Satanists who will someday openly embrace Lucifer as the rebel angel kicked out of Heaven for defying God.

"I'm glad the Jews killed Christ," ranted comedian Sarah Silverman in one of her comedy specials. "Good. I'd fucking do it again!" she declares, as her audience agrees in laughter. [158] While accepting an Emmy Award one year Kathy Griffin said, "A lot of people come up here and they thank Jesus for this award. I want you to know that no one had less to do with this award than Jesus. He didn't help me a bit…so all I can say is suck it Jesus! This award is my god now!" [159]

I'm not saying people shouldn't be able to make fun of Christians, but no mainstream celebrity would dare make such insults or jokes about Muhammad because Muslims (and Jews) are vigorously protected against any criticism or mockery and only wonderful things can be said about them. Even a slightly edgy joke ignites a barrage of attacks with cries of "Islamophobia" or "anti-Semitism" and gears start moving in the well-funded and massive smear machines like the ADL and the SPLC which quickly move to destroy the person's career before they can utter another word.

Hating Christians is almost as necessary as believing in climate change if you're going to be a mainstream Hollywood celebrity. There are very few open Christians in Hollywood, most of them are has-beens like Kevin Sorbo and Kirk Cameron who have been basically blacklisted since being open about their faith.

Kevin Sorbo was banned from Comicon because he's a conservative and "pals with Sean Hannity." [160] He and other Christian actors are stuck doing low budget films that get little attention. They're allowed to exist (for now) as long as they never point out the Bible's teachings on homosexuality. Only watered down and generic Christian messages are allowed to be said.

After *Guardians of the Galaxy* star Chris Pratt appeared on *The Late Show* with Stephen Colbert and happened to discuss his "spirituality," many online began attacking him for being a Christian and attending a church. Actress Ellen Page (a lesbian) from the *X-Men* and *Inception* tweeted, “If you are a famous actor and you belong to an organization that hates a certain group of people, don’t be surprised if someone simply wonders why it’s not addressed. Being anti LGBTQ is wrong, there aren’t two sides. The damage it causes is severe. Full stop.” [161]

Singer Ellie Goulding threatened to back out of her scheduled performance at the 2019 Thanksgiving NFL halftime show if the Salvation Army didn’t pledge to donate money to LGBT causes. She got the idea after her Instagram comments were flooded with complaints from her fans because the Salvation Army was sponsoring the game to announce their annual Red Kettle Campaign (bell ringers) fundraiser for the homeless. [162] Since the Salvation Army is a Christian charity, Goulding’s fans freaked out, accusing them of being “homophobic” and “transphobic.”

They quickly bowed to the pressure and “disavowed” any anti-LGBT beliefs, which basically means they’re disavowing the Bible because even the New Testament denounces homosexuality in Romans 1:26-27 and 1st Corinthians 6:9-10. Many critics claim that only the Old Testament does, but the Book of Romans makes it clear that just because Jesus came to offer salvation doesn’t mean God’s law regarding homosexuality changed.

The Salvation Army also removed a “position statement” from their website that had made it clear “Scripture forbids sexual intimacy between members of the same sex,” and replaced it with one saying “We embrace people regardless of race, gender, ethnicity, sexual orientation, or gender identity.” [163] One of the world’s largest Christian charities whose very name “The Salvation Army” refers to the salvation of Christ, cowardly bowed down to the Leftist activists out of fear they would be branded “homophobic.”

Christians are easy targets since they’re much more passive than Jews and Muslims when attacked, and Hollywood loves to stereotype them as a bunch of superstitious bigots who don’t know how to have fun. In the rare case that there is a movie favorable to Christianity that gets widespread distribution, that too is attacked.

Passion of the Christ was deemed “anti-Semitic” because it depicts the story of Jesus’ arrest, sham trial, and crucifixion. [164] It was the most popular film about the events to be made and wasn’t a straight to DVD release like most others. With Mel Gibson behind it, the film became a huge success, which caused a tremendous backlash.

The ADL [Anti-Defamation League] denounced the film, saying it "continues its unambiguous portrayal of Jews as being responsible for the death of Jesus. There is no question in this film about who is responsible. At every single opportunity, Mr. Gibson's film reinforces the notion that the Jewish authorities and the Jewish mob are the ones ultimately responsible for the Crucifixion." [165] That's because that's what happened!

Technically, the Romans did it, but at the behest of the Jewish leadership in Jerusalem at the time. The Bible makes it very clear what led to Jesus being crucified. Pontius Pilate is quoted in Matthew 27:24 saying, "I am innocent of this man's blood," and "It is your responsibility!" meaning the Jewish Pharisees. They were the ones who conspired to have Jesus arrested and killed for "blasphemy" and being a "false" messiah. Pontius Pilate even offered to release Jesus, but the crowd demanded he release Barabbas instead, another man who was being detained for insurrection against Rome, and for murder. [166]

A critic for the *New York Daily News* called *The Passion of the Christ* , "the most virulently anti-Semitic movie made since the German propaganda films of the Second World War." [167] Many others angrily denounced the film when it came out in 2004. Some in the media even blamed it for a supposed "upsurge" in anti-Semitic hate crimes. [168]

When the History Channel miniseries *The Bible* was released in 2013, the same cries of "anti-Semitism" rang out. [169] *The New York Times* opinion editor Bari Weiss went so far as to say that it's a "conspiracy theory" that Jews killed Jesus. [170]

Even though most Christmas movies aren't overtly Christian and instead focus of the importance of families reuniting and spending time together, that doesn't mean they're not going to come under attack. As the war on western culture continues, the Marxists have set their sights on Christmas too.

Online liberal cesspool Salon.com ran a headline reading "Hallmark movies are fascist propaganda," and complained they promote "heteronormative whiteness" because there aren't enough LGBT characters or people of color in them. [171]

"Hallmark movies, with their emphasis on returning home and the pleasures of the small, domestic life, also send a not-at-all subtle signal of disdain for cosmopolitanism and curiosity about the larger world," Salon said, "which is exactly the sort of attitude that helps breed the kind of defensive White nationalism that we see growing in strength in the Donald Trump era." [172]

The article went on to say that because the Hallmark Channel airs so many Christmas movies, it is promoting, "a set of patriarchal and authoritarian values that are more about White evangelicals defining themselves as an ethnic group, and not about a genuine feeling of spirituality…The very fact that they're presented as harmless fluff makes it all the more insidious, the way they work to enforce very narrow, White, heteronormative, sexist, provincial ideas of what constitutes 'normal.'" [173]

The article wasn't satire. Salon.com has a deep-seated hatred of Christianity, conservatives and families, and is another cog in the Cultural Marxist machine working to destroy the United States.

Comedian Whitney Cummings was reported to the Human Resources department of a major Hollywood studio after she wished the crew of a TV show she was working on "Merry Christmas" when they wrapped up for the year. She made the revelation while speaking with Conan O'Brian the following December. "Last year, I was working on a TV show, [and] got in trouble with Human Resources for saying 'Merry Christmas' to an intern," she began. [174]

Conan asked her if she was being serious and she said it was a true story, elaborating, "I was leaving, like on the 18th or whatever…and I was like, 'Bye guys, Merry Christmas.'" When she returned from vacation after New Year's she was called to HR and scolded. She joked, "I don't even care how your Christmas was. It was just a formality. It's what you say when you leave." [175]

Conan O'Brien then replied, "In these times we're in, that could trigger someone or offend them if it's not their holiday." [176] She didn't say which network it was, but she's been involved with some major shows like NBC's *Whitney* (where she played the main character), as well as the CBS sitcom *2 Broke Girls*, which she created and was a writer for.

While today it may seem impossible that Christmas movies may become a thing of the past, nobody could have ever guessed that reruns of the classic *Dukes of Hazzard* would get banned after the Confederate flag was deemed a "hate symbol" in 2015, or that Aunt Jemima pancake syrup, Eskimo Pie ice cream bars, and Uncle Ben's Rice would be deemed "racially insensitive" and pulled from production a few years later. [177]

Once someone reminds liberals that the word *Christmas* is derived from *Christ's Mass* and that it is actually a commemoration of the birth of Jesus, they may finally go over the edge and deem Christmas just as offensive as Columbus Day or the Fourth of July. And with the Muslim and Sikh populations increasing in the United States, the American standard of Christmas music playing in shopping malls and retail stores all month long every December may one day come to an end because it's not "inclusive" and leaves non-Christians feeling "ostracized."

Glorifying Satanism Since the Hollywood elite hate God and everything that is normal and good, it would only make sense that they have embraced Satan as their symbolic (or literal) master. The Church of Satan is an organization started by Anton LaVey in the 1960s which gained popularity among a few celebrities at the time like Sammy Davis Jr. and Jayne Mansfield. The "church" was really just Anton LaVey's house, but he was a showman, so in the late 1960s and early 70s he was able to get some media attention for openly embracing satanism and engaging in various theatrical rituals and stunts (like serving an amputated leg for dinner that one of the members stole from a hospital he worked at). [178] While the group's 15 minutes of fame soon faded away, satanism in Hollywood didn't.

Rock stars and heavy metal bands in the 1980s and 90s continued to promote satanism through their music. Marilyn Manson, the self-described "anti-Christ superstar," would often tear out pages from the Bible on stage as part of his shows. Of course he would never do that to a Quran because radical Muslims would put out a fatwa calling for him to be executed, not to mention he would be denounced as "Islamophobic," but attacking Christians gets one hailed as a hero in Hollywood.

In the early 2010s we began to see an explosion of pop stars promoting a new brand of satanism, in the form of the Illuminati. The original Illuminati was a secret society founded in Bavaria, Germany in the late 1700s by a law professor at the University of Ingolstadt named Adam Weishaupt. While the Founding Fathers in America openly declared their views and goals to gain independence from the King of England, the Illuminati sought secrecy and subversion to escape the grasp of the Monarch in Germany.

After many of the members were discovered, rounded up and arrested, it was said the secret society was no more, but rumors have persisted for over two hundred years that they survived and continued on. The group's original plans—many of which had been discovered by seizing their letters of correspondence—detailed how the organization was structured to avoid collapsing if any of its cells were discovered. Some trace their symbols, slogans, and activities to the Skull & Bones secret society founded in 1832, and later to the Bohemian Grove, and the Bilderberg Group. [179]

Aside from being a mafia of sorts, consisting of powerful politicians, bankers, and businessmen—many people believe that these "Illuminati" members are privy to ancient philosophical secrets about the history of mankind and the "true" nature of divine forces.

Concerns and conspiracy theories about the Illuminati were mostly contained on the fringes of the Internet until the early 2010s when allegations of celebrity Illuminati involvement went viral through YouTube videos and social media postings. [180] Many rappers and pop stars began incorporating Illuminati symbols into their music videos and hinting that they were somehow a part of it. None of these musicians were members of Skull & Bones or attending the Bohemian Grove, but by promoting the Illuminati and satanism as cool, they laid the foundation for the widespread acceptance of satanism—or Luciferianism as it is also called.

Those who follow this secret doctrine believe that the God who created the world (and all living things) was actually a lower level god called the Demiurge (Jehovah), who essentially enslaved mankind through our very creation, either through malevolence or ignorance of its own lack of abilities; and so Satan/Lucifer, the "supreme" being of the Universe from this point of view, decided to enter the Demiurge's creation to "save" mankind by convincing Adam and Eve to eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, giving them consciousness. [181] This strange belief that Satan is the savior, and God (the creator) is evil, is found at the core of most occult fraternities and secret societies. [182]

Such esoteric ideas had remained mostly hidden from public view for thousands of years, but now a large number of Hollywood celebrities seemed to be embracing the idea that Satan/Lucifer is good, and giving a wink and a nod that they too know the Illuminati secret. [183]

While the Illuminati fad in pop culture has passed, the open embrace of this idea—that Satan/Lucifer is actually the “savior”—will no doubt return someday and catch on like wildfire among the high priests of pop culture. A-list celebrities will declare that Satan is “king” and countless people will blindly follow their lead as they always do.

Bible prophecy predicts that one day a counterfeit Christ (the Antichrist) will declare that *he* is “God” and the ruler of the earth, and such proclamation will be welcomed by billions of people. And thanks to the massive cultural shifts that are taking place, the path is being paved for the widespread acceptance of the “secret doctrine” that Satan/Lucifer is really the “good” God and here to “save” mankind from the inept or malevolent creator who made a flawed world.

Abortion Because liberals celebrate hedonism, debauchery, and tend to live in the moment without any concern for the consequences, unwanted pregnancies are a common occurrence. And instead of accepting responsibility for their actions, they usually decide to kill the baby and have its remains vacuumed out of the womb, seeing such barbarism as no different than getting a wart removed. But they’re upset that such a procedure has a negative stigma for so many people, so the Hollywood propaganda machine has been working behind the scenes to change that.

It’s not enough for abortion activists to hope that writers will decide on their own to include pro-abortion messages in their scripts, so Planned Parenthood took it upon themselves to create their own entertainment liaison who lobbies studios to insert such themes on their behalf.

A woman named Caren Spruch is the current director of the Arts & Entertainment Engagement department at Planned Parenthood, and the *Washington Post* calls her their "secret weapon," admitting, "She encourages screenwriters to tell stories about abortion and works as a script doctor for those who do." [184] Spruch said that Planned Parenthood has advised studios on over 150 different movies and television shows since 2014. Their first project was a "comedy" called *Obvious Child* which is about a girl who has a one-night stand with some random guy after breaking up with her boyfriend and later finds out she's pregnant and gets an abortion on Valentine's Day. [185]

One of the many shows Planned Parenthood's entertainment liaison office helped "advise" is the Hulu series *Shrill* , which shows the lead character (Aidy Bryant) getting pregnant and deciding to have an abortion "before it becomes illegal." After killing the baby she tells her roommate she's glad she "got out of a huge fucking mess" and, "I feel very fucking powerful right now. And I just feel like I need to go out [and party]." [186]

A sociologist at the University of California, San Francisco wants more comedies about abortion to help destigmatize it. "The purpose of including an abortion plot line is simply to make jokes about abortion, recognizing that such satire is valuable for some people as both a means and an end," said Gretchen Sisson, PhD. [187]

She continued, "This should not be surprising: comedy has often been used as a subversive way of challenging predominant social structures," and she thinks abortion is "intuitive new ground for comedy to address." [188]

NBC's *Parenthood* included an episode where a character (played by Skyler Day) visited a Planned Parenthood clinic to get an abortion despite her boyfriend's wishes she keep the baby and the two "start a life" together. "If I have this baby, my life is over" she told him, and proceeded to kill the child.

Depicting characters getting an abortion was rare back in 2013 for network television, and the episode was celebrated for "bravely" tackling the topic. [189] The *Huffington Post* praised the episode as well, noting "Amy's mind was made up and there was nothing Drew could do to stop her." [190]

Melanie Roussell Newman, who works as Planned Parenthood's senior vice president of communications and culture, admitted, "We've seen pop culture change views around LGBTQ issues, for example, and pop culture has the power to challenge abortion stigma, too.” [191] Yes, that’s a real job position—they have a “communications and culture department” (as well as their Arts & Entertainment Engagement office).

One Planned Parenthood affiliate even said that there should be a cartoon where a Disney princess gets an abortion. [192] Many people believed the statement to be an Internet hoax, but it is real, and they later explained, “Planned Parenthood believes that pop culture—television shows, music, movies—has a critical role to play in educating the public and sparking meaningful conversations around sexual and reproductive health issues and policies, including abortion.” [193]

Another organization called the Center for Reproductive Rights was recently formed to promote abortion through entertainment. [194] Chairwoman Elizabeth Banks said her goal is to make abortion stigma-free and wants girls getting one to be seen as symbolic of “liberty itself.” [195]

Comedian Michelle Wolf had a short-lived show on Netflix where she once did a segment titled “Salute to Abortions” which consisted of her being joined on stage by a marching band as she shouted to the audience, “It doesn’t have to be a big deal, it’s actually a great deal! It’s about $300 dollars. That’s like six movie tickets.” The segment ended with her declaring, “God bless abortions, and God bless America!” [196] She later revealed that she herself had gotten one and it made her feel “very powerful” and “like God.” [197]

Actress Lena Dunham once admitted she *wished* she had gotten an abortion so should could “better understand” other women who have had them. [198] When actress “Busy Philipps” was at a pro-abortion rally in March 2020 she stood at the podium and screamed (literally *screamed*) about how glad she was to have gotten one when she was a teenager since it allowed her to become a star.

“Soon I would be driving my hybrid [car] to my beautiful fucking home…and I have all of this! All of it! Because I was allowed bodily autonomy at fifteen!” [199]

“I will not be shamed into being quiet. *We* will not be shamed into being quiet. Never again! I will never stop talking about my abortion or my periods or my experiences in childbirth, my episiotomies, my yeast infections, or my ovulation that lines up with the moon!” [200] After seeing her unhinged rant, one might think it was someone playing a character and doing a parody sketch of a pro-abortion activist, but she really meant it and screamed it at the top of her lungs. She was happy to sacrifice her baby for fame and fortune.

Bowing to China It’s interesting to note that Hollywood is increasingly bowing to China’s cultural standards in order to maintain distribution channels there. The Communist government has strict rules about which films are allowed to be seen in China, and in hopes of pleasing them, various plots are changed and scenes altered before they are put into production.

When the trailer for the *Top Gun* sequel was released, some eagle-eyed fans noticed that a Taiwanese flag patch which had been sown onto Tom Cruise’s jacket along with a few other country’s flags where his father had flown missions, was now missing. [201] Taiwan has been in an ongoing dispute with China trying to become an independent country, but China still claims the island as their territory and in another apparent attempt to appease the Chinese government, *Top Gun* producers removed the Taiwanese flag from Cruise’s jacket because it simply being there symbolized Taiwan was not part of China, but their own country.

DC Comics also censored a promotional image for a Batman comic that was posted on their Instagram and Twitter accounts after some people in China interpreted it as supporting Hong Kong in *their* struggle for independence. The picture showed Batman throwing a Molotov cocktail with the caption “the future is young.” [202]

Protests by separatists had been growing in Hong Kong, and mostly involved college age people using social media to organize, and some read too much into the Batman picture thinking it supported them, so DC Comics deleted it so it wouldn’t cause any issues with their distribution there.

The 2015 film *Pixels* starring Adam Sandler and Kevin James about aliens in the form of popular video game characters invading planet earth was altered so China wouldn’t get offended. While waging war against our planet—in one scene an Arkanoid paddle, similar to Breakout, was supposed to destroy part of the Great Wall of China since in the game players bounce a ball against bricks to break them apart, but the censors changed that scene to depict the object destroying the Taj Mahal in India instead. [203]

The zombie action movie *World War Z* was based on a book that described the virus outbreak turning people into zombies starting in China, which is ultimately nuked, leaving Lhasa, Tibet the largest remaining city in the world. But for the film, producers changed the location of the outbreak to Korea and of course China wasn't nuked because they had nothing to do with it.

Apparently the Chinese government has banned the distribution of any films featuring zombies, and the *Hollywood Reporter* noted that a sequel was in the works for *World War Z* but later canceled because Paramount wouldn't be able to distribute the film internationally there. [204] The Chinese market is huge, and if studios are pitched a film they know won't be allowed in China, they're often inclined to pass on making it altogether.

"You're not going to see something that's like *Seven Years in Tibet* anymore," said Larry Shinagawa, a college professor at Hawaii's Tokai International College. [205] The 1997 film which stars Brad Pitt takes place in the 1940s and 1950s when Tibet was struggling for independence from China, but that's too offensive to the Chinese these days and similar films may hurt distribution deals for other, unrelated projects.

Richard Gere's *Red Corner* (1997) was perhaps the last major film critical of Communist China to be made. In it, Gere plays a businessman who is framed for the murder of a Chinese general's daughter while on a trip there, and soon realizes how corrupt their legal system is.

In *First Man* (2018), a biopic about Neal Armstrong and the Apollo 11 landing on the moon, the film didn't show one of the most iconic scenes in history—Neal Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin planting the American flag on the moon once they arrived. When viewers noticed this strange omission Ryan Gosling, who played Armstrong, defended its absence saying landing on the moon was a "human achievement" not an American one. [206]

Others had their suspicions the scene wasn't depicted to avoid making the film too American in hopes it could be distributed in China. It doesn't make any sense that a movie about one of America's greatest achievements wouldn't proudly show the historic scene of the American flag being victoriously planted in the ground on the moon after we won the Space Race.

Ryan Gosling and the producers couldn’t admit to the public the real reason for omitting the scene, because it would shock filmgoers across the country and perhaps cause people to boycott the movie for downplaying our own greatness in attempts to make more money through distribution in China. Hollywood stays very quiet about the lengths they go to in hopes of achieving that.

Even the NBA has sold out to China. When the general manager of the Houston Rockets basketball team tweeted support for Hong Kong in the midst of growing protests there hoping to gain their independence, it sparked an enormous problem for the NBA because their games are broadcast in China since they are surprisingly very popular there. Adding to the problem was Chinese native Yao Ming (the 7-foot 6-inch star) had played for the Houston Rockets before retiring.

Stars like James Harden praised China saying “We apologize. You know, we love China.” [207] LeBron James said the coach “wasn’t educated” about the situation and that his tweet “harmed” people financially and could have “physically” harmed them as well. [208] Despite celebrity athletes always supporting “good causes” and denouncing racism, police shootings, and human rights abuses around the world, none of them were saying a word about how China treated their citizens or that one million Muslims have been locked up in re-education camps there. [209]

Immigration To say that the United States is being invaded by illegal immigrants is an understatement, but we’re now living in a period of time where certain facts are considered to be “hate speech” and the liberal media gaslights their audience trying to get them to deny their own lying eyes. Over 20 million illegal aliens have breached our border and are currently living in the United States, [210] most of which drain financial and social resources which they don’t even pay into—but to admit the extent of the illegal alien problem is strictly forbidden. In fact, the term

“illegal alien” is now considered “hate speech.” [211]

In 2019 almost 400,000 anchor babies were born in the United States from illegal alien mothers. In 48 of the 50 states there were more babies born by illegal alien mothers than ones who were born by women who are U.S. citizens. [212]

Flooding the United States with immigrants from third world countries is a primary objective of the globalists because it erodes patriotism, our cultural heritage, and hastens their planned economic collapse which they look to seize upon in order to launch their socialist revolution. During the early Democratic presidential debates for the 2020 election, every single Democrat candidate on stage raised their hand when asked if they support giving free healthcare to illegal aliens. [213]

There are even reports of Mexicans waiting (and hoping) for Donald Trump to lose his re-election bid in November 2020, who plan to then illegally enter the U.S. because they feel their chances of getting in and being able to stay will be almost assured. [214] The more illegals the better for Democrats, who hope to one day grant them all amnesty and make them U.S. citizens (and their new voter base), destroying any chances of Republicans winning a national election again for generations.

So aside from the Democrat Party and the mainstream “news” media calling for a nonstop influx of immigrants to bring this about, Hollywood is helping as much as they can as well. Often brief pro-illegal immigration messages will be inserted into the dialogue of a show or a character will comment how “terrible” President Trump’s immigration policies are, but now we’re even seeing entire television series dedicated to promoting illegal immigration and demonizing anyone who wants to secure the border.

We all know Hollywood loves to reboot old shows from decades ago, from *Hawaii Five-0* and *Murphy Brown* to *MacGyver* , hoping to cash-in on the nostalgia original fans had for the series. One of those reboots was *Party of Five* , which originally aired in the 1990s and was about a family of five kids (ages one to twenty-four) who had to fend for themselves after both of their parents were killed in a car accident by a drunk driver.

But in 2020, it was rebooted to depict a Mexican family whose parents got deported because of President Trump's crackdown on illegal aliens! The five kids (who are anchor babies because they were born in the U.S.) are then left here to fend for themselves. [215] The show was canceled after just one season. [216]

In 2017, the *New York Times* expressed their frustration that there weren't enough illegal aliens in starring roles or television shows that focus on them and their struggles, so they called on studios to green-light more series about "Dreamers"—the millions of illegal aliens smuggled into the United States by their parents that President Obama gave amnesty to. [217] Producers listened, and soon plots about "innocent" illegal aliens being persecuted would become a common occurrence.

ICE Are the New Bogymen After Roseanne Barr's character was killed off and the series renamed *The Connors* due to her infamous "offensive tweet" about Obama administration official Valerie Jarrett, her daughter "Becky" in the show got knocked up by an illegal alien who worked as a busboy at the same Mexican restaurant she waitressed at. He later called her one day to let her know that he got caught up in an ICE (Immigration and Custom Enforcement) raid and she breaks down in tears out of fear that now the baby is going to have to grow up without a father because he's being deported. [218]

NBC's sitcom *Superstore* featured ICE agents coming to the fictional retail giant "Cloud 9" (the "superstore" at the center of the show) to arrest an illegal immigrant who works there in the season finale. Her fellow employees tried to help her escape the agents. [219]

Netflix's female prison drama *Orange is the New Black* also featured ICE agents as the bad guys who arrested a major character just when she was about to be released from prison for an unrelated crime, leaving her boyfriend waiting outside with a bouquet of flowers devastated that he wasn't getting reunited with her. [220]

In an episode of the CW's *Two Sentences Horror Story,* a Latino nanny fends off would-be robbers trying to break into the family's home that she works for, but when the heroic nanny makes the news, ICE agents discovered she was undocumented and soon paid her a visit, thus the horrifying twist at the end. [221]

Charisse L'Pree Corsbie-Massay, a professor at the Newhouse School of Public Communications at Syracuse University, says, "ICE has emerged as a villain in popular discourse, and now we're seeing that on screen. But these ICE agents are one-off characters with no lines and no names. They're just representations of ICE, the faceless government entity. Their only role is to play the villain to our characters." [222]

Pamela Rutledge, the director of the Media Psychology Research Center, said, "Making ICE agents as bad guys exacerbates the political fission surrounding the immigration issues…Whether you agree or disagree with current policies, it is important to understand how fiction can inform beliefs on current issues where most people have little actual experience." [223]

During the Trump administration we've seen more open border messages being sprinkled into shows than ever before. In Showtime's *Shameless* one character (Frank Gallagher) played by William H. Macy, announces he's having a keg party at his house and is charging people 10 bucks at the door to get in, and adds that unlike this "piece of shit country," his "border" turns away no one. [224]

Pop singer Kesha released a song and music video dedicated to DACA illegal aliens (Dreamers) called "Hymn" where she sings, "Even the stars and the moon don't shine quite like we do. Dreamers searchin' for the truth. After all we've been through, no, we won't stand and salute [the flag]." [225]

The medical drama *Grey's Anatomy* had an episode about an illegal immigrant who reluctantly takes her daughter to the hospital to finally get healthcare she's been neglecting out of fear that she would get deported. Lobbying agency Hollywood, Health & Society convinced the writers to include that plot point to highlight the concerns illegal aliens have about getting deported if they go to a hospital. [226]

Even the rebooted *Twilight Zone* on CBS featured an episode where "welcoming illegal immigrants" was the "moral of the story" at the end. An upper middle class woman’s housekeeper is detained by ICE and scheduled to be deported, and despite working for the family for over a decade, the family’s friends seem fairly callous about her situation. “These people know the risks when they come here,” a neighbor says. [227]

The homeowner herself, Eve, is later revealed to be an illegal immigrant as well—from another dimension, who came to ours thirty years ago to live among humans on earth after fleeing terrible living conditions on her own planet. In the end, she is also detained and hauled off screaming, now facing deportation herself, back to where she came from.

The episode concludes with narrator Jordan Peele giving the “moral” of the story, saying, “We are all immigrants from somewhere, be it another city, another country, or another dimension. As a child, Eve Martin escaped to what should have been a better world. A world where the skies are blue. But now those skies have darkened, and the land below them is a place she is no longer welcome. For Eve Martin, there’s no passport to be stamped for passage out of the Twilight Zone.” [228]

Other Attempts There were reports that *Jane the Virgin* star Gina Rodriguez was hoping to produce a TV series about a college student who found out they were an undocumented immigrant, and reportedly had a pilot episode made for the CW network, but so far it hasn’t been picked up. [229] Then CBS reportedly bought the rights and hoped they could get the show to air under the working title of *Rafa the Great* . [230]

Gina Rodriquez is also trying to get another show called *Have Mercy* produced, which is about a Latina doctor who immigrates to Miami but is unable to practice medicine in the United States for whatever reason (probably because the medical school she went to is considered substandard), and so she decides to open an illegal clinic run out of her apartment to help her Latino neighbors. [231]

CBS shot a pilot episode for *In the Country We Love* , based on Diane Guerreros’s memoir of having her parents deported back to Columbia when she was a teenager, but it doesn't appear to have been picked up. [232] Probably because it's too similar to the *Party of Five* reboot.

Another planned series called *Casa* (Spanish for Home) was shopped around which is about a family of immigrants who have to fend for themselves after their parents are deported. [233] It's unknown if the idea was dropped because it's identical to the *Party of Five* reboot, or if the series was just rebranded as that. It's likely numerous different scripts about the same premise floated around Hollywood before one of them finally got picked up since it's such a predictable plot, and several different writers probably thought it was the next big idea.

DACA dramas are becoming "TV's new obsession" in the United States. [234] Even Apple TV, which has recently joined the television production business, produced an immigration series called *Little America* about a 12-year-old boy from India whose parents were deported, and he is left to run his father's hotel. Each episode tries to "go beyond the headlines to look at the funny, romantic, heartfelt, inspiring and unexpected lives of immigrants in America, at a time when their stories are more relevant than ever." [235]

In 2019 Netflix released a documentary titled *After the Raid* which follows the lives of several people in a small town in Tennessee after ICE officers conducted a roundup of illegal aliens there in order to guilt trip White people into feeling bad for the "Latino families" that were "broken up." [236] Netflix is also producing a documentary series about illegal aliens with singer/actress Selena Gomez called *Living Undocumented* , which follows around eight families that are at risk of being deported.

Gomez told the *Hollywood Reporter* that, "I chose to produce this series, *Living Undocumented* , because over the past few years, the word 'immigrant' has seemingly become a negative word. My hope is that the series can shed light on what it's like to live in this country as an undocumented immigrant firsthand, from the courageous people who have chosen to share their stories." [237]

Executive producer Aaron Saidman said, "*Living Undocumented* is designed to illuminate one of the most important issues of our time. But rather than discussing this issue with only statistics and policy debates, we wanted viewers to hear directly from the immigrants themselves, in their own words, with all the power and emotion that these stories reflect." [238]

It's not just TV shows. For years feature length films have been subtly promoting immigration. *District 9* put a unique spin on an alien invasion story by depicting the aliens arriving to earth, not to kill us and conquer our planet, but apparently in a desperate search of a new home. The friendly aliens were malnourished and weak from their long journey and presumably came here looking for help, only to be mistreated by humans and forced to live in a slum called "District 9" that serves as a giant internment camp surrounded by barbed wire and armed guards.

In the end, the lead "immigration" official who had previously harassed and abused the aliens is turned into one himself after being exposed to a DNA-mutating agent, and is forced to live in District 9 as one of them. The entire film was a cheesy allegory about racial segregation and xenophobia. [239]

In *Machete* (2010), Danny Trejo plays an illegal immigrant and vigilante living in Texas who is seen as a folk hero for killing a bunch of evil White people trying to stop illegal immigration. The film's catchphrase is "We didn't cross the border, the border crossed us." The White people are depicted as stupid or evil and at one point Robert DeNiro's character, who is part of a volunteer border patrol group, even murders a Mexican kid after they catch him trying to cross the border. "Welcome to America," he says, just before pulling the trigger. Danny Trejo then kills all the White "devils."

When some people denounced the film for seemingly encouraging anti-White violence, the Southern Poverty Law Center stepped in to defend it, calling it, "an argument for comprehensive immigration reform," [240] meaning an argument for open borders since the bad guys in the film (aside from the Mexican drug cartel) were White people who didn't want illegal aliens crossing the border into the United States.

Elysium is a 2013 science fiction action film starring Matt Damon about a futuristic society where most of the inhabitants of earth live in extreme poverty and lack basic healthcare, while a small elite group live in luxury on a space station (called Elysium) that orbits the planet. Those not authorized to land on Elysium are deemed illegal immigrants and are "deported" or even have their aircraft shot down before reaching it. [241] Matt Damon's best friends' daughter has leukemia and is in need a medical treatment, so he helps smuggle her to the space station to save her, despite the elite's best efforts to stop him.

A film critic from *Variety* wrote that *Elysium* was, “one of the more openly socialist political agendas of any Hollywood movie in memory, beating the drum loudly not just for universal healthcare, but for open borders, unconditional amnesty, and the abolition of class distinctions as well.” [242]

Entertainment Weekly critic Sean Smith said, “If you are a member of the 1 percent (referring to the Occupy Wall Street movement which was occurring at the time the film was released), *Elysium* is a horror movie. For everyone else, it’s one step shy of a call to arms.” [243]

Mexican Drug Cartels Are Good Action films need “bad guys,” and for generations those bad guys have often been Mexican or Colombian drug cartels, but now those kinds of plots have been deemed xenophobic and racist out of concerns that they cast Latinos in a negative light. When the trailer dropped for Sylvester Stallone’s latest Rambo film (*Last Blood*) it showed the iconic character fighting against a Mexican drug cartel and liberals immediately called it “xenophobic” and “anti-Mexican” propaganda. [244]

Rambo’s adopted niece, who is of Mexican descent, runs away to Mexico hoping to find her birth mother, but is kidnapped by the cartel and forced into prostitution, but leave it to liberals to defend sex trafficking and get upset because an iconic American film hero hunts down and kills the traffickers! *The Daily Beast* said the film was “designed to prove the president’s claim that we need to Build That Wall,” and that “Rambo has gone full MAGA.” [245]

One reviewer called it “deeply xenophobic” and said that the film “should be end of line for the character.” [246] Another critic called it a “hyper-violent xenophobic revenge fantasy” and said “It’s all a setup for *Last Blood* to live out every assault rifle owner’s worst fears and most insane fantasies about Mexico. The only way it could be more transparent is if Stallone had growled ‘I. Am. The Wall!’ in his best Judge Dredd voice.”

[247] Some idiot even called it a “radicalizing recruitment video,” for right wing extremists. [248]

On Rotten Tomatoes it got only a 27% positive rating from critics, while 85% of viewers gave it a thumbs up—a disparity often seen on Rotten Tomatoes where critics now trash politically incorrect comedy specials and movies that are well-received by viewers.

In 2018, *Sicario: Day of the Soldado* was released starring Josh Brolin and Benicio del Toro who battle drug cartels in the stereotypical fashion, and it too set off a wave of crying critics, one saying “it doubles down on violent fantasies about another Mexican-American War,” and “feels like a piece of state-sanctioned propaganda, a MAGA-sploitation thriller that does not see humanity in our neighbors.” [249]

Jennifer Garner starred in a film called *Peppermint* (2018) in which her husband and daughter are murdered by a drug cartel, so she becomes a vigilante hunting and killing them. *The New Yorker* called the movie “racist” and “ignorant.” [250] Another critic said it was “irresponsible” to make movies where the bad guys are Mexican drug cartels anymore because they “portray Latinos as animals.” [251] *NBC News* said the film “is a poorly written blockbuster filled with racist stereotypes. Hollywood should know better.” [252]

Until the Trump era, nobody thought that films about fighting Mexican drug cartels were problematic, but because of the hyper-vigilant Twitter outrage mobs that organize harassment campaigns hoping to stomp out any opposing ideas, the entire plot point may be all but abandoned by studios out of fear that their movies will be poorly reviewed by critics who deem them “racist.”

The Immigration Endgame Pat Buchanon warned in his 2002 book *The Death of the West* that, “Uncontrolled immigration threatens to deconstruct the nation we grew up in and convert America into a conglomeration of peoples with almost nothing in common—not history, heroes, language, culture, faith, or ancestors.” [253]

He goes on, “Millions have no desire to learn English or become citizens. America is not their home; Mexico is; and they wish to remain proud Mexicans. They have come here to work. Rather than assimilate, they create Little Tijuanas in U.S. cities, just as Cubans have created a Little Havana in Miami…With their own radio and TV stations, newspapers, films, and magazines, the Mexican Americans are creating an Hispanic culture separate and apart from America’s larger culture. They are becoming a nation within a nation.” [254]

Many Latinos actually want to create a new country in the Southwest called Aztlan that would include California, Arizona, New Mexico, Texas, and other states in the region. [255] The name refers to a mythical homeland of the Aztecs which Chicanos (Mexicans) want to restore. Mario Obledo, the president of the League of United Latin American Citizens, said, “California is going to be a Mexican State. We are going to control all the institutions. If people don’t like it, they should leave.” [256] Never mind that if California was still part of Mexico the water wouldn’t be safe to drink.

On college campuses in the Southwest various Chicano student groups exist to further the cause, including MEChA (the Chicano Student Movement of Aztlan) and La Raza (recently renamed to UnidosUS). These groups (and others) are really acting as agents of a foreign government, which means they should have to register with the Department of Justice as such, but it’s doubtful any members of La Raza, MEChA, or any other pro-illegal alien activist groups have.

For the globalists plan for the New World Order to be complete, first large regions of the various continents must be merged into unions that act as the governing bodies for those countries, and then their different currencies merged into a single unit as well. The European Union (EU) and their common currency (the Euro) is the model for the rest of the world. Plans to merge the United States, Canada, and Mexico into the “North American Union” (NAU) which would use a new common currency (called the Amero), have been drafted, and the schemers are waiting for the day they can force their agenda through. [257]

Similar regional mergers, such as the Asian Union, the Middle Eastern Union, and the African Union, are also in the plan, which would each have their own common currency as well. And once they are all formed, the final step would be to merge all of those regional unions into a single global governing system along with each of their respective currencies, ultimately forming a one world government and a single digital global currency.

War on White People Despite Hollywood’s insistence on wanting to end all bigotry and promote “tolerance” for everything; there is a growing anti-White sentiment where White people are regularly demonized, ostracized, and blamed for all the problems in the world. At the same time, Hollywood does everything they can to portray Blacks and Latinos as perpetual victims of “whiteness” whose lives have been ruined for generations because of “White privilege.” According to Hollywood, Black people never do anything wrong, or if they do it’s a result of the circumstances in their life which

put them in that position because of “systematic” and “institutional racism” at the hands of White people.

John Langley, the creator of the reality show *COPS,* admitted he purposefully didn’t allow many segments which involved police confrontations with Black suspects, and instead aired more where White people were being detained and arrested because he didn’t want to promote the “stereotype” that Black people tend to be criminals. [258] Never mind Department of Justice statistics which show that Black people make up approximately 13% of the population in the United States, but are responsible for close to 50% of the total murders. [259] Just pointing out statistics like that is considered to be racist, and the ADL considers 13/50 a “numeric hate symbol.” [260]

“Diversity” is a code word meaning less White people, and in recent years Hollywood has been obsessed with what liberals believe are too many White people starring in films and TV shows. In 2015 after the Academy Award nominees were announced, the hashtag #OscarsSoWhite went viral from people complaining that there weren’t any Black people nominated for Best Actor or Best Actress that year. [261] In their minds Black people are the *best* , and it must have been because of “racism” that none happened to be nominated for those spots that year.

From that point on their foot was in the door, and each year after that there would be more scrutiny over how many “people of color” were nominated and which actors won, and how many White people starred in TV shows and films. Every time nominees were mentioned, media reports would flood the Internet about the “lack of diversity” and how “problematic” it was. [262]

“Why do snubs for women and people of color keep happening?” they would ask every time half of the nominees weren’t Black or Latino. [263] Fans of Jenifer Lopez were so upset that she wasn’t nominated for Best Actress for her role as a stripper in *Hustlers* they took to Twitter (as usual) to complain about it, demanding “Justice for J. Lo.” [264] In the film she plays one of a group of strippers who drug and then defraud rich men who come into their club, running up their credit cards. Not exactly Oscar material, but she must have gotten “snubbed” because she’s Latino!

Others were equally upset that Jamie Foxx (*Just Mercy*), Lupita Nyong’o (*Us*), Awkwafina (*The Farewell*), and Eddie Murphy (*Dolemite Is My Name*) weren’t nominated for anything either one year. All because of “racism,” not that they had mediocre performances or others who happened to be White made more of an impact.

When *Toy Story 4* was nominated for Best Animated Feature at the Golden Globes, some lunatics voiced their concerns that none of the toys in the franchise were Black! [265] Keep in mind that Woody, Bow Peep, and Buzz Light Year are the only “human” toys. The rest are ones like Mr. Potato Head, a dog, a pig, a dinosaur, etc. The *Hollywood Reporter* complained about the “near-absence of people of color,” despite two toys being voiced by the Black comedy duo Jordan Peele and Keegan-Michael Key, but that’s not good enough.

Their review went on to complain that not only are each of the lead toys Caucasian, but a new character (Forky) is a “very white fork.” [266] The toy is homemade, created out of a plastic spork, some stick-on googly eyes, and has pipe cleaners for arms. It’s a spork, it doesn’t have a race, but the lunatic film reviewer saw it as another “Caucasian” toy because it’s white, which most plastic utensils are.

The reviewer was also upset because, “in many ways [Toy Story 4’s] worldview seems like an Eisenhower-era fantasy, a vision of America that might have come from the most die-hard reactionary: lovely if you’re wealthy and White, but alarming if you’re Black or brown or gay or a member of any other minority—in other words, more than half the U.S. population.” [267]

There weren’t enough Black people in *Joker* to please some critics either, even though Joaquin Phoenix’s character starts dating a neighbor of his who is a single Black mother. *Time* magazine complained that her character had too small of a role, saying, “In Joker, Black women are visible but they are not seen,” whatever the hell that means. [268]

The review went on to complain about the roles other Black people had in the film such as the Joker’s social worker. She doesn’t really listen to his problems and is just going through the motions, thus missing another opportunity to possibly steer him away from ultimately becoming a psychotic killer. That's casting a Black person in a negative light, and "racist." Another Black character, a random woman on a bus, scolds him to stop "bothering" her son when all he was doing was being nice to the kid, and that's perpetuating "racism" too by furthering the "angry Black woman" stereotype.

The 2019 film *Little Women*, which is based on a novel written in 1868 about four young girls living during the Civil War and coming of age, is also "too White." A writer for *Teen Vogue* , a Marxist publication dedicated to perverting the minds of teen girls, wrote that when old literary classics are made into films, they need to "better incorporate diversity." [269]

Another critic said that it "romanticizes White privilege" and that "casual racism is merely the start of its problems." They concluded that "*Little Women* is, indeed, rooted in the advantages of bourgeois White womanhood." [270] We can't have films anymore where the story just so happens to be about people who are White, because that's not "diverse" enough.

The Hollywood Reporter complained that Christmas movies on the Hallmark Channel don't have enough Black people in them and "struggles to give diversity a home for the holidays." [271] Their complaint begins with a snarky, "While other networks are viewing the holidays with an eye toward inclusion, Hallmark is delivering the dream of a white Christmas, just like the one's audiences used to know," and then notes, "Of the network's record 24 original holiday movies this season, four of them have Black leads," but "that's down from last year, when five of its 21 original holiday movies had Black leads." [272] Others have complained about Hallmark movies being "too White" as well. [273]

In my previous book *Liberalism: Find a Cure* I detailed how many on the Left are upset that Santa Claus is White, and are now calling him a symbol of "White supremacy." [274] Some are so determined to destroy Santa's image that publishing giant Harper Collins released a book called *Santa's Husband* which depicts him as a homosexual "married" to a Black man. CNN gleefully gave the author airtime to promote the book when it came out. [275]

Director Tim Burton, the man behind *Edward Scissorhands* (1990), *Beetlejuice* (1988), and *The Nightmare Before Christmas* (1993) angered the Diversity Police because he didn’t cast a “diverse group of characters” in his movie *Miss Peregrine’s Home for Peculiar Children* (2016) since Samuel L. Jackson was the only Black person in it. He began trending on Twitter from so many “woke” people calling him a racist. [276]

Actor Jonah Hill said that “real change” in the industry will come only when White men no longer run the studios and streaming companies. [277] While celebrities obsessively complain about too many White people being in positions of power in Hollywood and starring in too many shows (and winning too many awards); none of them would ever commit the cardinal sin of the entertainment industry by asking about Jewish influence in Hollywood. [278]

Everyone knows that would kill their career overnight no matter how earnestly or tactfully it was brought up, but complaining about too many White men having positions of power in the industry has become a rallying cry for social justice warriors.

There are numerous specials on Comedy Central and Netflix which feature Black and Latino comedians whose entire act is basically making fun of White people, which is fine—and sometimes funny, but we all know the double standard. Few White comedians will dare make jokes about Blacks or Latinos. Jokes about Asians used to be acceptable, but those too would be career suicide today. Blacks and Latinos can “joke” about how they “hate White people” or complain about “the problem with White people” and often their distain is obvious, and their “jokes” are just thinly veiled racism—but that’s just fine.

Black sitcoms often include subplots about how the families are living in a hostile country and White people around every corner hate them. [279] An entire episode of ABC’s sitcom *Black-ish* was about how “America hates Black people” with a lead character telling members of her family that repeatedly throughout the show. [280]

90’s Sitcoms Now “Too White”

Since “diversity” dominates these days, many classic shows from the past are now seen in hindsight as “racist” because there are “too many” White people in them. *Beverly Hills 90210* , *Seinfeld* , *Home Improvement* , *Everybody Loves Raymond* , *Growing Pains* , *Family Ties* , *Cheers* , *Frasier* , *Full House* , *Dawson's Creek* , *Friends* , and more all "lack diversity." [281]

Even with the rash of revivals and reboots, critics are upset that many of the shows' racial makeup remained the same. The *Hollywood Reporter* complained about the "blinding whiteness of nostalgia TV." [282] In the return of *Roseanne* , however, producers ensured there was some "diversity" by depicting her son D.J. as having married a Black woman and has a Black daughter with her. [283]

Friends star David Schwimmer would later suggest that his show be rebooted with an all-Black or Asian group of friends. He went on to virtue signal that, "I campaigned for years to have Ross [his character] date women of color. One of the first girlfriends I had on the show was an Asian American woman, and later I dated African American women. That was a very conscious push on my part." [284]

These days White people are considered racist if they prefer dating only White people. [285] No other race faces the same pressures for personal relationships and families to become more "racially diverse"—only White people.

And despite David Schwimmer's hopes for a "Black Friends" reboot, that show has already been made—and *before* Friends. It was called *Living Single* , and *Friends* was basically an all-White reboot of that show, but there will never be enough "diversity" in sitcoms and feature films. No matter how many shows feature an all-Black cast, or star Black characters, the Left will never be satisfied.

There were plenty of Black sitcoms in the 1990s, like *The Fresh Prince of Bel-Air* , *Family Matters* , *A Different World* , *Martin* , *Roc* , *Hangin' with Mr. Cooper* , *The Hughleys* , *The Wayans Bros* , *The Cosby Show* , and many more. All with Black stars and few, if any, White actors involved, but God forbid sitcoms exist with a White-only cast! Of course Black-only shows were made long before the 90s, and continue to be made today—like *Empire* , *Power* , *Black-ish* , *Grown-ish* , and many others, and nobody complains that there aren't any White lead actors or threaten to boycott those shows for not being "diverse" enough.

Not Enough Mexicans The mayor of Los Angeles, Eric Garcetti, wants to double the number of Latinos in TV shows

and movies within the next ten years, and launched a project called “LA Collab” in order to “connect Latinx talent, executives, and creators to opportunities in the entertainment industry.” [286] ***Latinx*** **, if you’re wondering, is the new politically correct gender neutral term for *Latino* , since even that is problematic these days, but that’s a topic for a whole other book.** [287]

Los Angeles County contains 4.9 million Hispanics and now there are at least 60 million of them living in the United States (20 million of which are illegal aliens), so Hollywood is doing everything they can to cater to them. For example, Jimmy Kimmel’s little sidekick Guillermo—who speaks broken English—is paid $500,000 dollars a year to stand off to the side of the stage and laugh at his jokes and chime in once in a while with his catch phrase, “That’s right Jimmy!” Before becoming a fixture on air for the show he worked as a security guard in the parking lot of ABC Studios making $8.00 an hour. [288]

There have also been a flood of TV shows starring Latinos in recent years, including the *Magnum PI* reboot, but there will never be enough to satisfy the social justice warriors. Every show and movie must have a “diverse” cast (meaning fewer White people). Every popular series must have a Black, Asian, and Latino equivalent.

Soon there will probably be growing calls for Arab versions of hit shows, since those of Middle Eastern descent will clamor about being “under-represented” in American entertainment. And after that it will be the Indians (or Native Americans, or Indigenous people, or whatever politically correct term they’re calling themselves these days), and then probably the Eskimos. We’re sliding down a slippery slope of stupidity with no end.

Obsessed with White Sins of the Past The one kind of movie Hollywood loves to make more than crime thrillers or action-adventures are ones that highlight how “racist” White people are. “Historical dramas” about how awful White people are

and how the films “reflect what’s still happening today” come out every year. Some of them are Black revenge fantasies like *Django Unchained.* Actor Jamie Foxx even bragged about killing a bunch of White people in the film when he was a featured guest on *Saturday Night Live* , saying, “I get to kill all the White people, how great is that?” [289]

The film incited some Black people to vent their fantasies of killing White people themselves, flooding Twitter with their hatred in tweets like, “Django got me wanting to kill White people!” and “After watching Django, all I wanna do is shoot White people.” [290]

Of course, you can’t tell disgruntled Blacks who hate America to “go back to Africa,” because that would be “racist.” Everything is “racist” to liberals. Black people’s obsession with racism of the past can be seen in the obvious double standard of demanding White people not be “allowed” to say “the n-word” even while singing along to popular rap songs.

Kendrick Lamar brought a fan on stage to perform one of his songs with him in 2018, but stopped the show mid-performance because the girl (who was White) rapped along to the original lyrics which included the word “nigga” in the hook. After about 30 seconds he told the DJ to stop the music and started staring at the girl. “Am I not cool enough for you, bro?” she asks, thinking that her rapping wasn’t good enough. He went on to tell her the “rules” and said she had to bleep that word. She apologized, and then they started again. [291]

When Latino actress Gina Rodriguez sang a few lines from a rap song that included “nigga” in the lyrics (as most rap songs do) and posted it on her Instagram, Blacks (and SJW Whites) freaked out so bad she became the top trend on Twitter. [292] She then apologized. The same thing happened when a star of the *Bachelorette* was singing along to a rap song on Instagram Live. [293] Most Black people get more upset when a White person says the word than they do when gang bangers end up killing an innocent kid in their neighborhood with a stray bullet.

As Black radio host Jessie Lee Peterson points out, “They’re not [actually] offended! They pretend to be in order to scare White folks and shake ‘em down for stuff.” [294] Imagine if White people demanded that

Black people weren’t allowed to use certain words! Democrats in Congress would hold hearings and pass a resolution denouncing such outrageous word policing and it would be a national scandal, but the word “nigga” mustn’t be uttered out loud by White people, because it’s *their* word.

On the Lookout for Racism Many Black people (and White SJWs) are so hyper-sensitive and obsessed with racism that they hallucinate and often see it where none exists. For example, Roseanne Barr was fired from her hit TV show within just a few hours after making a joke about Valerie Jarrett, a former advisor to Barack Obama, when she tweeted that Valerie looked like a character from the *Planet of the Apes* movies; and if you saw a side by side photo of her and that character, you would know why Rosanne said that. But it turns out that Valerie Jarett is half Black, although you would never guess from looking at her. Rosanne later explained, “I thought the bitch was White!” which most people did. [295]

Her show was number one on ABC, but the network immediately fired her and then continued the show, calling it *The Conners* after killing off her character with an opioid overdose from pain pills she was taking for knee pain. [296] Of course Rosanne is not a racist, and in the 1990s the original series promoted a lot of liberal propaganda, but once someone starts trending on Twitter after getting the attention of the perpetually offended online activists, most companies feel they need to appease the mob by firing the person even if they didn’t do anything wrong.

Hollywood’s dogma is so rigid that if anyone dares doubt that all Trump supporters are racist *they* will be denounced for “supporting White supremacy,” as a star of *Queer Eye for the Straight Guy* realized when he simply said that “not all Republicans are racist.” [297] Jonathan Van Ness trended on Twitter from so many people attacking him for simply stating what should be obvious, but defending conservatives in any way is seen as a major transgression.

Sometimes when popular novels are made into movies, the studios feel the need to add some racism to "remind" the audience how terrible White people are. When Tom Clancy's bestselling book *The Sum of All Fears* was turned into a film starring Morgan Freeman and Ben Affleck, the plot was changed from Palestinian terrorists trying to dupe the United States and Russia into a nuclear war because of the United States' support for Israel, to a story about White supremacists trying to trick the two super powers into a nuclear war so they could build a Whites only Europe. [298]

The movie was so different from the book that when Tom Clancy introduced himself on the DVD commentary he said he was the person who "wrote the book they ignored." [299]

Actors Denounce "White Privilege"

If White celebrities don't regularly denounce their own "White privilege" and falsely claim that their success is due to the color of their skin, then they may become a suspected White supremacist themselves, and aren't seen as an ally of the Black community. Chelsea Handler even hosted a Netflix show called "Hello, Privilege, It's Me, Chelsea" which examined "White privilege" and followed her around as she traveled across the country endlessly apologizing for being White and talking with other people about how terrible White people have made America. [300]

Jon Stewart even issued an apology for having too many White people on the staff of *The Daily Show* when he was the host. [301] He hadn't even been the host for five years and nobody was concerned about it, but he too was "sorry" and began doing various interviews to give his two cents about how America needs more "diversity." He also called for Black people to be paid reparations. [302]

When Netflix released a trailer for a forthcoming series about the crimes of serial killer Ted Bundy (played by Zac Efron), people were shocked how it glamorized him and made Bundy seem like a rock star instead of a monster. [303] Pushing back against the criticism, Zac Efron said the film highlights Ted Bundy's "White privilege" and he believed the only reason Bundy got away with his crimes for so long was because he was a "clean-cut White dude." [304]

After the Black Lives Matter riots in the summer of 2020 the media became even more obsessed with demonizing White people, and there was an endless flood of celebrities apologizing for their “White privilege” and even producing PSAs about how sorry they are and how they “take responsibility.” [305]

Poor Jimmy Fallon looked like he was being held at gunpoint when he interviewed the author of “White Fragility,” a book about how White people have ruined America for Black people. He had her on *The Tonight Show* to lecture the audience about White people’s “inevitable and often unaware racist assumptions and behaviors,” and called White people “a-holes” because we make life “miserable” for Black people. [306]

He went along with the agenda so well that he sat there agreeing with everything she said, even when she said that *he* was a racist but didn’t even know it. “When I’m talking about the racism that I have, the racism that *you* have, it’s the result of living in a society in which racism is the foundation. We all absorb it,” she said. “There’s no way we could exempt ourselves from it.” [307]

There’s no way White people *can’t* be racist she says! The title of the segment posted on the *Tonight Show* YouTube channel is “Dr. Robin DiAngelo Wants White People to Stop Saying They’re Not Racist,” because she thinks we all are! [308]

Watchmen When the *Watchmen* comic book was turned into a television series on HBO, of all the villains that the superheroes could have been fighting, the producers decided to have them tackle the “problems brought about by White supremacist forces.” [309] The series creator said, “In a traditional superhero movie, the bad guys are fighting the aliens and when they beat the aliens, the aliens go back to their planet and everybody wins. There’s no defeating White supremacy. It’s not going anywhere, but it felt like it was a pretty formidable foe.” [310]

The HBO series kicked off depicting the Tulsa Race Riot of 1921, where mobs of Blacks and Whites fought and killed each other after a Black man was arrested for assaulting a White woman and a group of armed Black men came to the jail out of concern that the man had been lynched, which wasn't true. The series started with this to set the stage that "not much" has changed in the United Sates, and Black people are still supposedly being lynched on a regular basis.

The show revolves around a modern day fictional White supremacist group in Tulsa, Oklahoma called the Seventh Kavalry, who "wage war" against the local police because the city has decided to pay reparations to Black people. In order to protect themselves from the White supremacists, police hide their identities by wearing masks and costumes.

The original *Watchmen* comic book series and the 2009 movie depicted the superheroes fighting crime at the height of the Cold War between the United States and the Soviet Union. Obviously many fans were disappointed in the HBO series turning the vigilantes into social justice warriors and force-feeding more identity politics to the audience, but critics were eager to defend the show. Vox said, "Some Watchmen fans are mad that HBO's version is political. But Watchmen has always been political." [311] Others blamed "right-wing trolls" who gave it negative reviews online. [312]

CBS's Supernatural Drama "Evil"

CBS has a drama which is a cheap knockoff of the *X-Files* called *Evil* where a "skeptical" forensic psychologist (who's Black) works with a Catholic priest to investigate supposed supernatural events. And in one episode the skeptic investigates a case of a girl who was pronounced legally dead, but later "came back to life" once her body was moved to the morgue. After concluding his investigation he figured out that the "resurrected" girl did not experience a miracle, but was the victim of racism because she's Black!

Once he cracked the case, he heads to the office of a senior official at the hospital with two stacks of medical records, saying, "Turned out to be hyperinflation [of the lungs], and undiagnosed COPD…But it wasn't the paramedics fault."

That's when he drops the files on the man's desk. "What are those?" he asks.

"The emergency life-saving efforts of this hospital over the last year. A hundred and seventy-six in all," he replies, looking smug.

"Okay."

"These are your Caucasian patients" he says, placing his hand on one of the stacks. "Did you know that on average during a code your doctors perform fifty-eight minutes of chest compressions and rescue breathing on Caucasian patients?

"No. I didn't."

"And these are your African American patients. Your doctors on average perform chest compressions and rescue breathing *twenty-three minutes* on them. Patients like Naomi Clark" (the Black girl who supposedly died and came back to life).

"It is the stated position of this hospital that it does not distinguish on the basis of race," the hospital executive responds.

"Naomi Clark came back to life in the morgue because your E.R. staff called her time of death thirty minutes earlier than if she were White. That's why this wasn't a miracle. It was implicit racism," he concludes.

"I think you should get out of here," the executive responds. Talk about running out of ideas! Who could come up with such a ridiculous plot? And that was the big climax of the episode!

BlacKkKlansman *BlacKkKlansman* (2018) directed by Spike Lee was based on a true story about a Black detective in Colorado who investigates the Ku Klux Klan in the 1970s. His partner, who is White, goes undercover and infiltrates the KKK while the Black detective is the brains behind the operation.

There's a scene where David Duke (played by Topher Grace from *That '70s Show*) is making a toast to a group of people and talks about how great it is to be a White man in America and part of the "real America" and then says "I want to thank you so much for never putting your country second. America first!" he declares as he holds up a glass of champagne. "America first!" he repeats, to cheers from the crowd. [313]

That phrase, as you know, was popularized by President Trump, and that scene was included in the film as another attempt to tie David Duke to Donald Trump, even though Trump has denounced David Duke numerous times over the last few decades. [314]

During an interview about the film, Topher Grace said, "This is the first script when I read it that's really of the Trump Administration." [315] Of course, it's not. It's about a Black detective and his partner investigating a local chapter of the KKK for allegedly conspiring to bomb a civil rights rally, but Spike Lee decided to use the 50-year-old story to try and tie the events to President Trump.

"Cracka"

In a series called *CRACKA*, a neo-Nazi is sent to a parallel universe that takes place in the 1800s where Whites are the slaves and Black people are in control of America. "Cracka," being an insult that angry Blacks love to call White people, a ghettoized derivative of "cracker." In the trailer, before the Nazi is transported back in time to the alternate reality, he and his friends attack a random Black man and his car is shown to have a "Trump 2020" bumper sticker on it.

The series slogan is "You stole our freedom, now we steal yours." It isn't meant to put Whites in the shoes of Blacks to make them reflect on the injustices of the past, instead *CRACKA* is a Black revenge fantasy. Posts on the series official Facebook page are filled with anti-White rhetoric like "You're in our world now!" [316] The trailer was released on Juneteenth (June 19th) the date that commemorates the freeing of the slaves, and before the comments were turned off many viewers were expressing their excitement about watching White people "get what they deserve."

Trayvon Martin's mom endorsed the series saying, "I applaud the bravery and vision for the creation of *CRACKA* ." [317]

Magical Negroes and White Saviors Since most liberals see racism everywhere, they’re not even happy when films depict a Black person possessing a unique quality that is used to help others who happen to be White. That is what they call employing the “magical negro” trope. Spike Lee went off on *The Legend of Bagger Vance* because Will Smith’s character comes to help Matt Damon win a golf tournament that takes place in Georgia in the 1930s. “Blacks are getting lynched left and right, and [Bagger Vance is] more concerned about improving Matt Damon’s golf swing!... I gotta sit down; I get mad just thinking about it. They’re still doing the same old thing ... recycling the noble savage and the happy slave,” he said. [318]

Whoopi Goldberg’s character in *Ghost* has been criticized as a “magical negro” (by Black people) because she helps the spirt of Patrick Swayze communicate with his widow after he dies. [319] Michael Clarke Duncan’s character in *The Green Mile* also upset some Black people because he has the power to heal sickness and disease and ends up using his ability on several White people who worked at a prison he was being held in, despite being on death row for a crime he didn’t commit. [320] It seems some Black people hate Whites so bad that they can’t stand to see a Black person do anything nice to them. No good deed goes unpunished, as the saying goes, and when well-meaning Hollywood studios produce films of White people helping minorities, that too is criticized as being a racist trope called the “White savior narrative.”

In *Finding Forester* , Sean Connery’s character is a reclusive but well-known writer who crosses paths with a Black teen who plays basketball in the courts across the street from his apartment. Connery learns the kid has a gift for writing that he helps encourage, and later the boy is accused of plagiarism because his teacher doesn’t think he has the ability to write as good as he does, but Connery vouches for him in a surprise appearance at the school preventing him from failing the class.

In *The Blind Side* (2009) Sandra Bullock is considered a White savior for taking in a Black homeless kid named Big Mike who becomes a football star thanks to her help. One critic said the *Blind Side* , "peddles the most insidious kind of racism, one in which whiteys are virtuous saviors, coming to the rescue of Blacks who become superfluous in narratives that are supposed to be about them." [321]

Others attacked the film because they felt it depicted Sandra Bullock saving Big Mike from inner-city Black people who were all "poor and violent." [322] Apparently they would have been happier if she just left him to waste away in the ghetto. White people are often damned if they do, and damned if they don't.

Other popular films liberals got upset about because they feature "White saviors" are *Dangerous Minds* (because a White teacher helps educate Black and Latino students in a poverty stricken part of the city), and even *Gran Torino* because Clint Eastwood helps his Asian neighbors fight against a Black gang in Detroit. [323]

Cool Runnings , a film about a Jamaican bobsled team, was attacked because the Jamaicans wouldn't have made it to the Olympics without the "White savior" (John Candy) their trainer. [324] Even *Avatar* has been accused of this since a White character using a remote control avatar of an alien body helps the alien race save their planet from human invaders looking to take their natural resources. [325]

In the 1980s *Diff'rent Strokes* was a popular sitcom about a rich White man living in Manhattan who adopts two Black orphans from Harlem. At the time the series covered a lot of serious issues like racism, drug use, and even child molestation. But today some see it as another example of a "White savior" plot.

One online magazine even included *Diff'rent Strokes* on its "50 Most Racist TV Shows" list, writing sarcastically, "Save us, Mr. White Man! Come rescue us from Harlem and let us come live with you in yo' giant Park Avenue mansion where our po' deceased mama onced worked her fingers to the bone cleaning up after yo' wrinkled White ass! We's cute, Mista Drummond, we ain't gwine start no trouble." [326]

MTV's Anti-White Agenda In 2015, MTV aired a documentary titled "White People" that was hosted by a homosexual illegal

alien named Jose Antonio Vargas who traveled around America shaming White people about their “privilege” and lecturing them for not being concerned enough about minorities. [327]

The following year MTV News released a video with “New Year’s resolutions for White guys” because we’re all such terrible people we need to be educated by Blacks and Latinos on how we can be better. “Try to recognize that America was never ‘great’ for anyone who wasn’t a White guy,” begins one presenter. [328]

“Nobody who has Black friends says that they have Black friends, and just because you have Black friends doesn’t mean you’re not racist. You can be racist with Black friends,” says another.

“Look, guys, we know nobody’s perfect, but honestly, you can do a little better in 2017.”

They surprisingly deleted the video due to the backlash but their obsession with “White privilege” continues. MTV produced a YouTube show called “Decoded” where the host uncovered White people’s hidden “racism” that she sees around every corner, including decoding “micro-aggressions” and “the problem with White beauty standards.”

The usual complaints about Halloween costumes being “cultural appropriation” (and thus offensive) have also been covered. Each week for several years beginning in 2015 the show would release a new episode where the host found more problems to blame on White people or ways White people are supposedly being racist.

White Replacement in Media Recently another obsession we’ve seen in Hollywood is remaking popular movies or sequels and replacing the main character (if they happen to be White) with a Black actor in the name of “diversity.” It’s actually considered to be a “White supremacist conspiracy theory” to talk about White populations being “replaced” through mass immigration, but that is exactly what Hollywood has been

doing to various characters in order to stamp out “whiteness.” [329]

Generation Xers remember the musical *Annie* being about the curly redhead orphan, but when it was remade in 2014, Annie was Black with an afro. When the live-action remake of *The Little Mermaid* was announced, it was also revealed that the red-headed mermaid Ariel would be played by a Black actress instead. [330]

When a reboot of *Buffy the Vampire Slayer* was announced the show cast an African-American actress as Buffy, who was originally played by Sarah Michelle Gueller in the 1990s series. [331] Two years later the show still hadn’t made it to air, which likely means the pilot was so horrible it didn’t get picked up. But due to the low standards of what is considered “entertainment” today, that may change if they rework the script or decide to just dump it on Netflix or Hulu. Activists also began pushing for James Bond to be played by a Black man, and it was later announced that a Black *woman* would play Agent 007, taking over Bond’s famous codename. [332]

In 2010 when *The Karate Kid* reboot was released it starred Jaden Smith, Will Smith’s son, who is of course Black. In 2018, *Spider-Man: Into the Spider-Verse* depicted the kid who becomes Spider Man as biracial—being half Black, half Latino. [333] There are growing calls to depict Superman as Black in future films as well. [334]

In the 2015 remake of *Fantastic Four,* Johnny Storm (the human torch character) who is White in the first two films (as well as in the comics) was played by Michael B. Jordan, a Black man. [335] This, despite being depicted as the brother of a fellow “Fantastic Four” member, Sue Storm, who is White.

Samuel L. Jackson plays Nick Fury in *The Avengers* series even though the character is White in the comics. In the late 1990s a made for TV movie titled *Nick Fury: Agent of S.H.I.E.L.D* . aired on FOX where the character was true to the comic depiction (played by David Hasselhoff), but when Marvel launched their *Avengers* film series they chose Samuel L. Jackson for more “diversity.” Another comic book superhero called Domino was turned Black when she made an appearance in *Deadpool 2* .

After the original actress who played Batwoman in The CW television series didn't renew her contract, she was replaced by a Black girl. [336] ABC announced plans to reboot *The Wonder Years* , a hit coming-of-age comedy-drama about a typical kid growing up in suburban America in the late 1960s, only this time…you guessed it—the family is Black. [337]

For Black History Month (February) in 2020, Barnes & Noble planned to release special editions of various literary classics like *The Wizard of Oz* , *Romeo and Juliet* , and *Alice in Wonderland* with new covers depicting the lead characters as African Americans. They called it the Diverse Editions program, but canceled their plan after critics complained that it was "literary blackface" and said they should have just promoted actual books written by people of color instead of doing something so dumb. [338]

When *Harry Potter* was turned into a play, a Black actress was chosen to play the character Hermione Granger, who is described as White in the books, and was played by Emma Watson in the films. Writer J.K. Rowling later denied that she wrote the character as White, but in the books she is specifically described as such. [339]

Other films are being remade with modern day "Black" versions, like *Steel Magnolias* , originally released in 1989 about a group of women and how they cope with the death of one of their friends, and then remade in 2012 starring all Black women. The romantic comedy *About Last Night* (1986), about couples entering into committed relationships for the first time in their lives, was remade in 2014 starring an all-Black cast. And there have been others, including *Cinderella* , *Death at a Funeral* , and more. [340]

Remaking a "Black" version of a film is quite different than changing a well-established character like Orphan Annie or the Little Mermaid, but when race-swapping happens to Black characters, it's denounced as "whitewashing."

How About Entertainment For Whites?

Once Whites are a minority in the United States (estimated to occur in 2045), will it then be okay to have a White Entertainment Channel like Black people have BET [Black Entertainment Television]? Will White people be able to have a Miss White USA pageant since Blacks, Latinos, and Asians have their own beauty pageants for their race? Once Whites become a minority in America can we have White students clubs on college campuses just like the Black, Asian and Latino student organizations? Will it be okay for a White person to say that they are proud to be White? No, it won't.

The special interest groups for Blacks and Latinos will get unhinged and scream that "White supremacy" is trying to resurrect itself and loads of "White allies" will join in on the chorus denouncing their fellow White people to show solidarity with people of color. "White people had their turn," they'll say, and don't deserve to be proud of their race or culture because they enslaved Black people 400 years ago.

"We ended White supremacy and must ensure it never returns," they'll say. White people must forever bow down to the new Latino/Black/Asian majority and live the rest of their lives in servitude to the new ruling class to atone for the sins of our White ancestors, they will demand.

Of course Black people ignore the fact that virtually all countries in the ancient world had slaves. Maybe we should point out that the Egyptians (Africans) enslaved the Jews. And that Black Muslim tribes in Africa actually sold other Africans to the European slave traders who brought them to North America. [341] Africa is also the world's leader in modern-day slavery, where millions of people remain trapped in forced labor. [342]

When the question is raised about a White counterpart to BET or White-only shows and movies, the knee jerk reaction is to always claim that the majority of mainstream entertainment is produced for White people. But with forced diversity being injected into almost every single television show, movie, and even commercials which all do their best to have an equal number of White, Black, Asian, and Latino characters, the claim that White people have entertainment that is a reflection of our own family, community, and culture is rapidly becoming null and void.

Since most "White" homogeneous entertainment has been "diversified" and turned into a heterogenous multicultural mishmash, this just adds to the justification that such shows should be created and maintained. But just pointing out these issues is enough to get one tarred and feathered as a "neo-Nazi," then deplatformed from social media, and "White nationalist" added to the first sentence of their Wikipedia page. [343]

Film and Television Liaison Offices

Most people think that propaganda films were just something produced by Nazi Germany or perhaps are still made by communist regimes in North Korea or China, but the truth is the United States is the world's biggest producer of such material. For example, during World War II our government commissioned a series of documentary films called *Why We Fight* which were designed to encourage Americans to support the war. Animated segments of the films were produced by Walt Disney Studios. [344]

Disney actually produced various cartoons throughout World War II featuring Donald Duck for this same purpose. One such film titled *The Spirit of '43* encouraged Americans to file and pay their income taxes in order to help fund the war effort. "Taxes...To Defeat the Axis" was the film's tagline which was commissioned by the U.S. Treasury Secretary at the time. [345] The title, "*Spirt of '43* " was a play off the old patriotic sentiment from the American Revolutionary war which was captured by the slogan "The Spirit of '76."

Another Disney war propaganda film from the era was *Der Fuehrer's Face* (originally titled *Donald Duck in Nutzi Land*), which encouraged Americans to buy war bonds to help fund World War II. In the film Donald Duck has a nightmare where he is forced to work at a munitions factory in Nazi Germany, but then wakes up in "home sweet home" and has a renewed love for America. [346] Donald Duck also starred in a short anti-Japanese propaganda film during World War II, where he parachuted into a Pacific island jungle to "wipe out" a Japanese airfield. [347]

While it's simple to make the case that these films were for a good cause, the point is that propaganda is more pervasive than people realize, and the avenues used to reach the masses aiming to persuade them are so vast that even popular cartoon characters are employed.

Most people think war propaganda films disguised as innocent entertainment is just something from the World War II era, but the practice continued—and so did the sophistication. During the height of the Cold War in the 1980s the film *Red Dawn* (starring Patrick Swayze and Charlie Sheen) depicted the Soviet Union invading the United States only to be confronted by a group of high school kids who form a militia called "the Wolverines" (named after their school's mascot) and help fight off the communists, saving their town.

It was remade in 2012 with North Korea being the invaders this time, who just so happened to be in the crosshairs of the Department of Defense which considered them part of the "axis of evil." Hollywood didn't just think this would be a neat plotline, the film (and many others) was actually produced with the help of the Department of Defense. An open secret in Hollywood, but something rarely ever mentioned because it would spoil the "fun," is that the U.S. government works hand in hand with writers and directors to craft blockbuster propaganda films that reinforce American foreign policy objectives. [348]

During the War on Terror in the early to mid 2000s, millions of Americans were subjected to pro-torture propaganda through Kiefer Sutherland's popular series *24* which began airing just two months after the September 11th attacks in 2001. Torturing suspected terrorists or people detained who were believed to have information about Al Qaeda was a hot topic of debate at the time, and Kiefer Sutherland was on national television with a new episode each week to show Americans that torturing the "bad guys" was "necessary" to save the world. [349]

Over a decade later the popular entertainment industry publication *Variety* would admit that "Liberal Hollywood carried water for torture." [350] The article pointed out, "Not only has torture become more frequent since the Sept. 11 terror attacks, but the acceptance of those depictions in entertainment has been cited as a point of reference—and even an endorsement of the tactics." [351]

Zero Dark Thirty , the 2013 dramatization depicting the hunt for Osama Bin Laden, falsely depicted torture as the reason information was obtained that led to the location of his compound after years of the terror leader eluding U.S. forces. Torturing detainees had nothing to do with discovering his hideout, but the film essentially rewrote history in the minds of millions who saw it and believe it tells the real story of how it unfolded. [352]

When he was Secretary of Defense, Leon Panetta gave classified details about the raid to the producers to help them make the film. [353] *Zero Dark Thirty* later received several Oscar nominations.

Most movie lovers have no idea that many big budget blockbuster films are produced with the direct help and oversight of the United States government. How else do you think the Hollywood studios get access to aircraft carriers, F-16 jets, tanks, and other sophisticated military equipment? They can't just rent those kinds of things from a prop house. They get them from the government.

The stars will never talk about this when doing the talk show circuit promoting their films. It's kind of a trade secret really, but in the industry it's widely known that various departments of the government have what are called entertainment liaison offices which work with producers and screenwriters to get them the equipment they want. Of course there is a price for this. It's not monetary though—it comes in the form of script approval.

The U.S. Army isn't going to lend a bunch of tanks to a producer for a film showing the dark side of war, or one that questions the WMD hoax that was used to justify invading Iraq in 2003, for example. Movies must always celebrate war and glorify it, and never doubt the reasons for starting one. Such deals have been made for films like *Zero Dark Thirty, Red Dawn, Top Gun* , *American Sniper* , and hundreds of others. Some have called this form of entertainment "government-subsidized propaganda." [354]

Freedom of Information requests revealed that the Department of Defense has been involved in over 800 films and television shows between 1911 and 2017, many of them since 2001 because of the War on Terror that started shortly after the 9/11 attacks. [355] It's not just the Army, Navy, Marines, and Air Force, however. The CIA has their own Entertainment Liaison Office and has also been involved in the production of dozens of different films and television shows since at least 1947. [356]

These entertainment liaison offices also include agreements that get active duty military personnel to be extras in movies when a scene calls for a large number of uniformed troops. That way the director gets their shot of hundreds of soldiers on the battlefield, but also saves the money they would have had to pay all the extras to be there. Mark Wahlberg plays a Navy SEAL deployed in Afghanistan in *Lone Survivor* , which is based on a true story derived from Marcus Luttrell's biography about his experiences there in 2005, and thanks to the Department of Defense Entertainment Liaison Office the film was shot in New Mexico on Kirtland Air Force Base. [357] That way the studio didn't have to recreate an entire military base, they were able to use a real one.

Fortune magazine calls this "Hollywood's Military Complex" and explained, "Even in an age of special effects, it's exponentially cheaper to film on actual military ships with real military advisers. Despite action sequences and an A-list lead, *Captain Phillips* cost about $55 million to make (compared with a visual effects fest like *Gravity* , which cost about $100 million). The fulcrum of Hollywood's unlikely partnership is Phil Strub, a former film school student and Navy videographer, now the entertainment liaison at the Department of Defense." [358]

Fortune goes on to say, "Scripts of movies helmed by Michael Bay, Ridley Scott, and Steven Spielberg are regularly sent to an ascetic office at the Pentagon in hopes of procuring military cooperation. If he [Phil Strub] signs off, the filmmakers stand to access the most awesome arsenal in the world, and in turn, the image and message of the American armed forces get projected before a global audience.” [359]

An official who works in the Department of Defense’s Entertainment Liaison Office confirmed they maintain control over the scripts, saying, “We make sure the Department and facilities and people are portrayed in the most accurate and positive light possible.” [360] That’s a nice way of saying, if anything in the film paints the government or war in a bad light, you’re not getting your equipment.

Before an agreement is made to allow the use of government equipment (and locations), the Entertainment Liaison Office carefully reviews a script and then raises any possible concerns with the producer; and if they’re willing to change certain dialog or plot points then the government will give them basically anything they need as long as the movie will serve as an infomercial for the military.

They can be quite picky even about the smallest detail. For example, in the original script of *Hulk* , the laboratory which caused Dr. Banner’s condition was a government lab, but documents obtained by a Freedom of Information Request show that the Department of Defense requested it be just a “lab” and not associated with the government at all. [361]

The Army Times admitted that “filmmakers can ask the Pentagon for assistance on their projects, from consultation on uniforms and military procedures to use of real military aircraft and equipment.” [362] Or as Phil Strub, who was the head of Department of Defense’s Entertainment Liaison Office for almost thirty years put it, “The relationship between Hollywood and the Pentagon has been described as a mutual exploitation. We’re after military portrayal, and they’re after our equipment.” [363]

Sure these films are entertaining and dramatic, but they’ll only tell half the story about why a conflict actually started, and what the costs will be. They also serve a secondary purpose by encouraging people to join the military because war is painted as exciting and glorious and always for a just cause, never because of misinformation or lies (as in the case of the War in Iraq).

“We want these movies to help us in terms of recruitment and retention,” admitted the Department of Defense. [364] The original *Top Gun* starring Tom Cruise was said to have spiked enrollment in the Air Force to record levels. They even called it the “Top Gun Effect” and in some cities Air Force recruiters literally set up tables outside movie theaters. [365]

Katy Perry's music video "Part of Me" was actually shot at Camp Pendleton, a massive Marine base in San Diego, California, thanks to help from the Entertainment Liaison Office. [366] In the video she finds out her boyfriend is cheating on her and doesn't know what to do with her life, so she ends up joining the Marines.

The entire rest of the music video is literally a recruitment commercial, showing her dressed in uniform completing basic training, shooting an M-16, and riding in an Amphibious Assault Vehicle. The video also includes actual Marines as extras, marching alongside her and storming a beach with helicopters flying overhead—all provided by Camp Pendleton.

Even the creators of the popular "Call of Duty" video game series consult with the Department of Defense's Entertainment Liaison Office in order to get access to advisors in hopes of creating more realistic video games. [367]

While the government enthusiastically helps produce movies, TV shows, and music videos that will reinforce their preferred narratives, big budget anti-war films or those which depict some of the horrors of war like *Platoon* (1986), *Apocalypse Now* (1979), and *Full Metal Jacket* (1987) have to go without any of this assistance. Sometimes the studios have to actually rent military vehicles and equipment from foreign governments and film outside of the United States to get their projects made.

When *Platoon* came out, Oliver Stone, who wrote and directed the film, said, "I hope people go to see what the war was really like. That's the statement. And once you see it, you have to think about it for yourself. Think about what you think about war. Think about what it really is, as opposed to the fantasy comic book stuff of Top Gun." [368] He also said that the main character (played by Charlie Sheen) was actually based on his own experience of being in Vietnam, and how at first he wanted to do his "patriotic duty" for his country, but after seeing the horrors of the war first hand and later learning about the lies that got us there, he began to resent the U.S. government for what they had done.

During the Iraq and Afghanistan wars in the early 2000s, George. W. Bush issued a ban on any photos and video of the coffins being unloaded from airplanes after soldiers' remains were brought back to the United States. [369] It was widely known that support for the Vietnam War dramatically dropped when people began seeing footage of the tens of thousands of coffins returning, not to mention pictures of wounded soldiers, and so the Bush Administration did everything they could trying to prevent a similar situation by censoring the details of the casualties in Iraq and Afghanistan.

It wasn't just George W. Bush and the neocons' policies that caused needless death and destruction because of our involvement in the Middle East, however. Barack Obama became known as the "Drone King" for using the newly popular remote-control aircraft which ended up killing a stunning number of innocent civilians while the American mainstream media provided him cover by barely, if ever, mentioning it. [370]

First Lady Michelle Obama played her part to help promote the Military Industrial Complex during the Obama administration. She actually appeared at the Oscars in 2013 via satellite to announce the winner of Best Picture which was given to *Argo* , a movie about the CIA covertly working with Hollywood movie producers so their agents could pose as film makers working on a science fiction movie in order to infiltrate Iran so they could rescue American hostages being held there. [371]

That same year *Homeland* won Golden Globe awards for the Best Actress (Claire Danes), Best Actor (Damian Lewis), and Best TV Drama for their Showtime series depicting a returning veteran secretly siding with Al Qaeda. [372] This narrative parroted a report released by the Department of Homeland Security a few years earlier that warned returning veterans should be considered possible domestic terrorists out of concerns they may join right-wing extremist organizations after supposedly having a difficult time re-integrating into their communities. [373]

The real reason for the report, which angered veterans groups when it was made public, may have been concerns that many soldiers were disgruntled with the U.S. government after learning that the reason for starting the War in Iraq (the "weapons of mass destruction" Saddam Hussein supposedly had), turned out to be a lie.

In March 2012 a 30-minute documentary titled *Kony 2012* was posted to YouTube and immediately went viral. The film promoted a campaign to capture or kill the African warlord Joseph Kony, leader of the Lord's Resistance Army. *Kony 2012* was the first YouTube video ever to get one million "likes" and was called the most viral video ever at the time. [374]

Celebrities from Justin Bieber to Kim Kardashian helped spread it through their social media accounts and a few weeks later the U.S. Senate passed a resolution condemning Joseph Kony and agreed to send troops from the African Union to help find him. [375]

The film's surprising popularity was no accident. It was produced by a charity called "Invisible Children" which used a high-power public relations firm called Sunshine Sachs Associates to promote it. That PR firm was co-founded by a man named Ken Sunshine who has close ties with Barack Obama.

Many people became suspicious of *Kony 2012* immediately since the video seemed to come out of nowhere and went viral so quickly. In hindsight it appears it was a carefully crafted propaganda campaign to promote the United States getting involved in another conflict halfway around the world. [376]

The Military Industrial Complex had been eager to become more invested in the fight against Joseph Kony and the Lord's Resistance Army, but since they weren't a threat to the United States and had no direct connections to us, drumming up support to go after him would have been impossible. But thanks to the viral *Kony 2012* video, everyone was talking about him, and despite living in a country few Americans could even find on a map (Uganda), he became public enemy number one.

The CIA In Hollywood In the 1990s the CIA appointed a man named Chase Brandon as a their liaison to Hollywood, and he began helping the agency produce dozens of films and television shows for major studios and television networks, including documentaries on the History Channel. [377] Chase Brandon retired in 2007 and was replaced by a man named Paul Barry who continues with the task. [378] Former CIA officer Bob Baer said, "All these people that run studios—they go to Washington, they hang around with senators, they hang around with CIA directors, and everybody's on board." [379]

Just a few weeks after the 9/11 attacks CBS launched a new series about the CIA called *The Agency* , which was shot on location at the actual

CIA headquarters, and largely focused on the hunt for Osama Bin Laden and how the CIA was tirelessly working to keep America safe.

The director of *The Recruit* (2003) a spy thriller starring Al Pacino and Colin Farrell, was invited to visit the CIA's headquarters in Langley, Virginia so he could "understand how the space worked and looked." [380] He wasn't just brought there for a tour, the CIA's Entertainment Liaison Office was involved in the production of the film to make sure it didn't cast the CIA as a whole in a negative light, only Al Pacino's character who is a corrupt agent and is eventually discovered.

Over a decade later, *The Atlantic* would publish a story titled, "How the CIA Hoodwinked Hollywood" which explained, "The agency has established a very active spin machine in the heart of the entertainment capital, which works strenuously to make sure the cloak-and-dagger world is presented in heroic terms. Since the mid-1990s, but especially after 9/11, American screenwriters, directors, and producers have traded positive portrayal of the spy profession in film or television projects for special access and favors at CIA headquarters." [381]

Robert DeNiro played a retired CIA officer in *Meet the Parents* who famously hooks Ben Stiller up to a lie detector as part of his over-protective antics to determine if Stiller can be trusted to marry his daughter. Apparently the original script included a brief scene showing "torture manuals" on DeNiro's book shelf once Stiller stumbled across his secret office in the basement and learned of his future father in law's true identity, but the CIA told the studio not to include them on the shelf since they would cast the Agency in a negative light. [382]

Not all films about the CIA show them in a positive light, however. Those movies have to be made without the help of any government agency. Matt Damon stars in *The Bourne Identity* (2002) which is loosely based on the CIA's very real mind control experiments called MK-ULTRA. [383] Needless to say the CIA would rather sweep that under the rug and didn't provide any assistance in its production.

Syriana (2005) starring George Clooney focuses on the CIA's involvement in the Middle East where they engage in numerous shady activities behind the scenes in order to maintain control of major fields in the region—another film they prefer would have never been made.

Spy Game (2001), starring Robert Redford and Brad Pitt shows the CIA turning their back on one of their operatives in order to avoid jeopardizing a trade deal that is about to be signed between the United States and China. The Agency wouldn't have anything to do with that film because it showed senior management in an "insensitive light" [384] when in reality it showed the complexities of international relations and the difficult and sometimes coldblooded decisions that are made behind the scenes to maintain American superiority in the world.

In his book *Operation Hollywood: How the Pentagon Shapes and Censors Movies* , David Robb concludes, "No society is free that allows its military to control the arts. In America, it is not only unconscionable, it is also unconstitutional." [385] He's certainly not alone in thinking that. Many legal experts believe that entertainment liaison offices actually violate the First Amendment because they only help producers whose films portray the U.S. government, the military, and various other agencies, in a favorable light.

This kind of selective help is equivalent to the government refusing to allow certain groups from reserving local town hall venues because of what those groups or their leaders believe.

Constitutional Law professor Irwin Chemerinsky, who teaches at the University of Southern California argues, "The government cannot favor some speech due to its viewpoint and disfavor others because of its viewpoint. The court has said that when the government is giving financial benefits, it can't decide who to give to, or not give to, based on the viewpoint expressed." [386]

He and others say this one-sided favoritism is no different that if the government gave one particular religious group material support or financial favors while denying those same benefits to others. [387]

Some Actors Are Real CIA Assets Aside from the CIA aiding in the production of various films and television shows, their involvement in the entertainment industry goes much further and sounds like something right out of a movie. A former CIA officer named John Rizzo wrote a memoir called *Company Man: Thirty Years of Crisis and Controversy in the CIA* , where he admitted the agency regularly works with production companies that allow CIA operatives to work undercover as

members of film crews when a film is being shot on location in a foreign country. [388]

“Among businesses in general, the CIA has long had a special relationship with the entertainment industry, devoting considerable attention to fostering relationships with Hollywood movers and shakers—studio executives, producers, directors, and big-name actors,” Rizzo explains. [389]

He also said that some celebrities have been enlisted as CIA assets through the agency’s National Resources Division, which recruits foreign students studying in America, business people here on work visas, and even foreign diplomats the Agency wants to become spies for the United States when they return to their home countries.

Once initiated, the celebrities are used to relay information to the CIA about foreign leaders they meet since they’ll often speak more candidly with a celebrity than with diplomats or reporters due to being star struck and letting their guard down. [390]

“These are people who have made a lot of money basically making stuff up. A lot of them, at least the smarter and more self-aware ones, realize that what they do makes them ridiculously rich but is also ephemeral and meaningless in the larger scheme of things,” Rizzo says. “So they’re receptive to helping the CIA in any way they can, probably in equal parts because they are sincerely patriotic and because it gives them a taste of real-life intrigue and excitement.” [391]

In his book he also says that a major film star once approached the CIA himself, wanting to work with them, “just out of his patriotic duty,” after the actor learned that another major studio had a relationship with the agency. Rizzo says the actor asked his handler for $50,000 of cocaine for his services, which the agency allegedly refused. [392]

When Ben Affleck was promoting his film *Argo* (2012), which is based on the true story of the CIA working undercover with a film studio to infiltrate Iran to rescue American hostages under the guise of shooting a movie there, he was asked by a reporter if he thought there were any actors working as CIA operatives in Hollywood today. “I think there are probably quite a few. Yes, I think probably Hollywood is full of CIA agents and we just don’t know it, and I wouldn’t be surprised at all to discover that this was extremely common,” he responded. [393]

Knowing what happened with the Iranian hostage rescue and working on other films that are overseen by the CIA’s Entertainment Liaison Office, Ben Affleck would certainly be in a position to know. He also starred in *The Sum of All Fears* (2002) where he played a CIA analyst, another film that was produced with the help of Chase Brandon, the agency’s entertainment liaison at the time. [394]

Affleck’s (now ex) wife Jennifer Garner also played a CIA agent in ABC’s action thriller *Alias*, which the Central Intelligence Agency consulted on, so he is obviously very familiar with how close the agency works with Hollywood.

The FBI and Hollywood The FBI has their hand in Hollywood too. On their website they admit, “If you are a writer, author, or producer who wants to feature the FBI, we may be able to work with you to create an accurate portrayal of the Bureau. We’ve been doing it since the 1930s.” [395] They call this office the Investigative Publicity and Public Affairs Unit (IPPAU), and they work with “domestic and international screenwriters, producers, authors, and other industry personnel associated with TV programs, documentaries, made-for-TV movies, books, and motion pictures.” [396]

J. Edgar Hoover, the infamously corrupt founding father of the FBI (and its director for almost 50 years), used his position to bully Hollywood studios into dropping certain actors from projects and got scripts changed that would have shown the agency in a negative light.

John Wayne was chosen to be the narrator for a television series called “The FBI” for the ABC network in the 1960s, but because of his connections to the right-wing John Birch Society, Hoover “vetoed” John Wayne’s involvement and had ABC remove him from the project “in order to prevent any possible criticism of the Bureau by using someone with known John Birch Society connections." [397]

J. Edgar Hoover also used his position to target anti-Vietnam war musicians like Jimmy Hendrix, Janis Joplin, and especially John Lennon, who he was concerned threatened President Nixon's chances of getting reelected, so Hoover tried to have him deported back to England because he was once arrested for possession of marijuana. [398]

Operation Mockingbird In the news industry, intelligence agencies enjoy similar influence and have deeply embedded operatives and developed covert relationships for decades. In the 1970s a Congressional hearing uncovered a secret program called Operation Mockingbird which involved the CIA infiltrating television news networks, newspapers, and magazines, and paying off reporters and editors to do the agency's bidding. [399]

At the time there were widespread concerns that the CIA was involved in numerous corrupt and illegal activities, including spying on American citizens and assassinating foreign leaders, so Congress investigated the agency and happened to learn of their secret dealings with the media.

At one point during the hearing William Colby, the head of the CIA then, was asked if the agency had operatives working for any television networks. He refused to answer the question and said that it's something he would rather "get into" in an "executive session," meaning behind closed doors with just a small number of senators authorized to have access to classified information. [400]

The former president of CBS, Sig Mickelson, was later asked if he thought despite Operation Mockingbird being uncovered, was the CIA still engaged in the same type of operations. "Yeah, I would think probably, for a reporter it would probably continue today, but because of all the revelations of the period of the 1970s, it seems to me a reporter has to be a lot more circumspect when doing it now or he runs the risk of at least being looked at with considerable disfavor by the public. I think you’ve got to be much more careful about it.” [401]

Anyone who followed the “Russiagate” scandal and the conspiracy to bring down the Trump administration by claiming he’s a secret Russian agent, knows in their gut that various intelligence agencies (the “Deep State”) continue to work closely with the mainstream media in order to push their agenda.

I cover Operation Mockingbird in detail in my previous book, *The True Story of Fake News* , which I encourage you to order from Amazon or download the e-book from any of the major e-book stores if you’re interested in learning more about the subject. Decades have gone by since the name “Operation Mockingbird” has been mentioned on national television, and when you learn just how deep the CIA burrowed their way into the various news networks, it’s chilling, especially in light of their ruthless and relentless war on President Trump.

Climate Change Many of Hollywood’s concerns about the environment, specifically global warming (or “climate change” as they have rebranded it) aren’t really about keeping our air clean, preserving delicate ecosystems, or developing green energy, but instead is just a smokescreen to hide their true intentions.

Obviously we should take care of the environment, not litter, recycle, and be good stewards of the earth, but the fanatical doomsday warnings about global warming are designed to mobilize people to accept exorbitant carbon taxes and embrace the implementation of enormous new socialist programs. [402]

Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez’s senior aide and puppet master admitted, “The interesting thing about the Green New Deal is it wasn’t originally a climate thing at all…Do you guys think of it as a climate thing? Because we really think of it as a how-do-you-change-the-entire-economy thing.” [403] Ocasio-Cortez said the plan was aiming for “a new national social, industrial and economic mobilization on a scale not seen since World War II and the New Deal,” in order to “provide unprecedented levels of prosperity and economic security for all people of the United States.” [404]

Celebrities have always been “tree huggers” and concerned about the environment—which is a good cause, but their hysterical rhetoric about what humans are doing to the planet is getting increasingly radical to the point that they are literally claiming the human race will soon go extinct if we don’t listen to them, and any day now when we peer outside the windows of our homes it will be as if we’re looking at a scene from a disaster movie.

Because of all the “end of the world” fear mongering about climate change, some children are getting what is called “eco-anxiety” which child psychologists describe as “a form of anxiety about where the world is heading when it comes to climate change.” [405] This is what caused Greta Thunberg, the teenage climate change activist from Sweden, to begin skipping school thinking she was helping save the world.

Once she caught the eye of the climate change lobby, they adopted her as their spokesperson and threw the weight of their massive propaganda machine behind her to propel her to international stardom as a child prodigy who is trying to save the planet. *Time* magazine even put her on the cover for their 2019 Person of the Year issue. [406]

Recently there have been increasing calls for geoengineering, something that was said to be conspiracy theory just a few years ago. [407] Some scientists want to spray little particles of glitter into the atmosphere to block out some of the sun’s rays hoping that will keep the earth slightly cooler to offset the supposed “global warming” that’s happening. Meanwhile geoengineering advocates ignore the law of unintended consequences, and nobody knows what kind of environmental disasters doing such a thing would cause.

Like everything liberals do, their claims of “living green” are rife with hypocrisy. Just one trip on their private jet spews more pollution into the air than several months’ worth of daily commutes on the freeway in a car. [408] Just one of Al Gore’s homes uses more than 20 times the amount of energy as an average home, costing an estimated $30,000 a year in utilities for the gas and electricity. [409]

Arnold Schwarzenegger said fossil fuel executives should be sued for “first degree murder” because their industry is “killing” the planet. [410] Arnold apparently forgot that he was the first civilian to buy a Hummer in 1992 when the extra-large gas guzzling military vehicle became commercially available. It famously got about 10 miles a gallon. [411]

Recently Hollywood has been inserting messages about global warming hysteria into almost everything. During the Miss Universe 2019 pageant one of the contestants was asked, “Are leaders of today doing enough to protect future generations from climate change?” Steve Harvey, the host, then rolled his eyes as soon as he was done reading the question off the card. [412]

Hollywood, Health & Society (the organization that helped inject storylines about Obamacare into TV shows) also lobbies Hollywood studios about climate change. They specifically have been focusing on comedy shows because as Lizz Winstead, a writer for *The Daily Show* points out, “Comedians have become trusted as people who observe the world and talk about it truthfully. Because they’re not beholden to anyone, they can call bullshit when they see it.” [413] That may have been true before “Cancel Culture,” but that’s a whole other topic.

The organization’s website openly states, “Hollywood, Health & Society assists with research, providing a range of information from experts for storylines on topics, from rising seas to melting glaciers, the increase of extreme weather to the spread of infectious diseases, from the Arctic to L.A.” [414] But they’re certainly not the only ones lobbying Hollywood to warn viewers about the issue.

In 2011 the Secretary General of the United Nations traveled to Hollywood during Oscar week in order to encourage industry insiders to make more films about climate change. [415] The U.N. famously recruits celebrities like Angelina Jolie and George Clooney as “ambassadors” to further their agendas since so many people view celebrities as experts in everything. Knowing that few people watch documentary films, the U.N. focused on getting the issues incorporated into television series and movies.

Ban Ki-moon, the Secretary General of the U.N. at the time, told attendees, “Animate these stories. Set them to music! Give them life! Together we can have a blockbuster impact on the world.” [416] Another speaker at the event said, “There’s a huge gap between what governments can do, given political constraints, and what they should do. That’s where you come in…We need you to make it sexy and cool to bring about the energy revolution that has to happen.” [417]

Executives working for the FOX television network (not to be confused with Fox News) once openly admitted the network uses their shows to promote concerns about global warming. Chairman Gary Newman admitted in a promotional video the company put out years ago to brag about their efforts that, “We want to set an example in our industry and other industries that no matter what the size of your carbon footprint is, you can make a difference...The biggest thing we have done is inserting messages about the environment into some of our content.” [418]

The Simpsons , *King of the Hill* , *Family Guy* , *24* , and many other FOX shows have all included warnings about climate change, sometimes very brief, but they are there. For example, in a scene from *Family Guy* when a character is looking around at a car dealership he asks “what kind of jerk would drive one of those?” when he comes across a Hummer.

Another FOX television executive, Dana Walden, said, “the most powerful way that we could communicate the commitment on behalf of our company was to change the practices within the production as well as work in a message about global warming, about environmental changes, and about empowering people to take responsibility.” [419]

The most infamous global warming propaganda is Al Gore’s “documentary” *An Inconvenient Truth* which helped jump start global warming hysteria. Devastated by losing the 2000 election to George W. Bush, Al Gore found meaning in his life traveling around the world giving his doomsday predictions to anyone who would listen.

But documentary films don’t have the same impact that big budget action movies do. Jesse Bryant, who organizes an environmental film festival at Yale University, said, “It’s great to publish academic journals on the issues but the real breakthrough is when pop culture stories are hinted towards this cliff that we are all heading off.” [420]

The Film that Started it All?

Kevin Costner’s *Waterworld* was perhaps the first major film used to promote fears of global warming. Released in 1995 the story takes place around the year 2500 when the polar ice caps have melted and the entire earth is covered with water, forcing citizens to live on boats. At the time, it was the most expensive film ever made, costing around 175 million dollars, and turned out to be an epic flop. [421]

An interesting spin on the climate change hysteria was *The Day After Tomorrow* (2004) which, unlike *Waterworld* , depicted the earth freezing from climate change. It's based on a crazy "non-fiction" book titled *The Coming Global Superstorm* written in 1999 by UFO buff Art Bell and another guy named Whitley Strieber.

Dennis Quaid plays a climatologist who realizes that the melting of the polar ice caps has disrupted the ocean currents and caused an enormous polar vortex which drops the earth's temperature below freezing. Soon dozens of feet of snow fall everywhere from the disruptive weather patterns, trapping everyone inside.

There's even a scene where the vice president, who looks like Dick Cheney, was chastised for not listening to scientists earlier about the looming disaster global warming would cause. [422] The film was widely mocked as ridiculous and had the opposite effect that was intended. Instead of raising awareness for the "dangers" of climate change, *The Day After Tomorrow* became a prime example of how absurd those fears were.

Vanity Fair is upset that there aren't more films about climate change, saying, "Fifteen years after *The Day After Tomorrow,* movies about climate change remain rare, and never as serious as the problem itself." [423] The article recommended that the next *Fast & Furious* film depict the gang driving electric vehicles instead of ones with "gas-guzzling" combustion engines to "set an example." At the bottom of the article it has a note that reads, "This story is part of Covering Climate Now, a global collaboration of more than 220 news outlets to strengthen coverage of the climate story." [424]

Perhaps the writer got the idea of *Fast & Furious* using electric vehicles from Pixar's animated film *Cars 2* , which casts Big Oil as the bad guy, conspiring to prevent an alternative (more environmentally friendly) fuel from catching on. [425]

A 2012 film called *Beasts of the Southern Wild* depicts planet earth on the verge of a climate catastrophe that ends up ultimately flooding a bayou village and causing dangerous prehistoric beasts which were frozen in the polar ice caps to become free and roam the earth again when they melt.

Snowpiercer (2013) starring Chris Evans is about a future where climate change made the earth freeze over due to a failed attempt by scientists trying to use geoengineering to stop it, so the humans who remain have to live on a train that constantly travels around the world non-stop.

Why do they have to live on a train, and not in a building with a furnace to keep them warm, you ask?

Because that would defeat the point of the movie about the train being an allegory for "classism" and the hierarchy of society separating the rich from the poor. The upper class members live in the cars closest to the engine, in luxury, while the poor masses are stuck living in the cars at the end of the train, in poverty. [426]

One science blog said the "Frozen earth in 'Snowpiercer' is a grim (and possible) future for our warming planet." [427] Others liked that it wasn't just another "climate change dystopia film" but was what they called the first geoengineering dystopia film. [428] It seems some who are concerned about climate change also doubt that geoengineering could solve the problem and think hopes of geoengineering (like spraying glitter in the atmosphere to block some of the sun's rays) are only addressing the symptoms, and not the cause of global warming. In May 2020 the TNT television network aired a reboot of the film as a television series which is said to take place in the year 2021.

The 2014 science fiction film *Interstellar* revolved around the human race having to find another planet to live on because of dust storms and crop failures, and while not mentioning the words "climate change," many saw the subtle message it was trying to make. Green Peace noted, "*Interstellar* has the potential to play a positive role in the climate movement. It can urge those who already see the impact of climate change to take activist action. And for others who have up to now have ignored the science, they may think again." [429]

But the message was too subtle for some critics. *The Atlantic* complained that "climate change" is never explicitly mentioned in the film, and instead of trying to solve the "mistakes" humans have made on earth that "caused" the planet's destruction, the characters instead decided to abandon earth and try to start over somewhere else. [430] They were upset that the space opera aspects of the film and the issues of time travel overshadowed concerns about why Matthew McConaughey and his crew had to leave the earth in the first place.

It's interesting to point out that both Jeff Bezos and Elon Musk have aerospace companies and want to colonize other planets out of fear that, because of climate change and "limited resources," earth may become uninhabitable in the future. [431]

In *Downsizing* (2017) Matt Damon and Kristen Wiig play a couple who plan to undergo a new scientific shrinking procedure similar to *Honey I Shrunk the Kids* , but this time on purpose, along with thousands of other people in order to all live in miniature communities so they will use a much smaller amount of earth's natural resources. By "downsizing" they also reduce the amount of pollution they create, and help slow climate change.

Another "benefit" is that by living in the miniaturized communities everything costs less since building materials and food go much further, making ordinary middle class people wealthy in their new life. But only 3% of the population opts for "downsizing," meaning it has little effect on saving the earth from overpopulation. In the end the people who didn't succumb to the procedure are said to be on the verge of all dying from global warming, but the miniature "downsized" people were all safe in an underground bunker, and they will be the ones to repopulate the earth once the climate calamity finally ends.

In *Geostorm* (2017) special weather-controlling satellites are put in space to save the planet from all the climate change we've caused, only to get sabotaged and turned into weapons of mass destruction. [432] Despite the film's over the top special effects showing major cities around the world being completely destroyed, climate change alarmists felt it was a good try regardless since it helped raise awareness for the "ecological tipping point" they fear we are approaching and were glad that climate change had been a common theme in several movies that year. [433]

Ethan Hawke stars in *First Reformed* (2017) where he plays a minister struggling with his faith after his son died in the War in Iraq because he encouraged him to enlist in the military as part of the "family tradition." The earth is on the verge of being uninhabitable because of climate change, and at one point a woman calls him to ask if he will counsel her boyfriend out of concern for his environmental extremist views.

The woman later finds a suicide vest her boyfriend made that he planned to use to fight back against the industrialists who ruined the planet. Hawke takes it but agrees not to call the police, hoping he can talk some sense into the man and avoid getting him in trouble. The minister then researches climate change for himself, starts to agree with the man's extremist views, and begins planning to use the suicide vest himself to kill a wealthy factory owner and others who aren't good stewards of the earth.

Writer and director Paul Schrader said the film reflects his own "despair" over the "climate crisis." [434]

Equally corny was the 2018 version of *The Predator* where a key part of the plot was when the humans figured out why the creatures had returned to the earth after the incident depicted in the original film. The aliens, it turns out, were worried that climate change was going to make humans extinct soon, so the creatures came to earth to collect our DNA for their own genetic experiments before it was no longer available!

"How long before climate change renders this planet unlivable? Two generations? One?" asks a federal agent trying to kill the creatures. Then it suddenly dawns on the lead scientist, played by Olivia Munn. "That's why their visits are increasing. They're trying to snap up all of our best DNA before we're gone." [435] That's literally the reason given in the film as to why they returned to earth! Climate change was going to kill us!

HBO's *Years and Years* aired an entire episode focusing on the issue. The series follows a political family over the course of 15 years, with each episode taking place in a different time period, and one in the year 2025 depicts the north pole as having melted because of global warming.

A lead character (Edith Lyons) says, "We keep saying, 'you've got ten more years to sort out climate change, you've got ten more years to sort out flooding, you've got ten more years to sort out the rain forest.' We've been saying that for 30 years. It's too late. We've run out of time. Everyone knows it." [436]

The show goes on to warn that most people will soon starve from floods destroying crops and those who survive will have to live in small huts and only have their memories of what life was like before the climate catastrophe.

Aquaman (2018) starring Jason Momoa depicted the King of Atlantis "Orm" starting a war with humans because of the decades of pollution we have been dumping into the ocean. Despite its pro-environmental message, some critics were upset that the words "global warming" were never actually explicitly mentioned in the film.

"*Aquaman* shows, with unfortunate clarity, that the superhero film genre is ill-equipped to take on serious subjects," said one critic. "Superhero stories love to imagine the end of the world, but don't have much to offer in the face of actual global catastrophes." [437]

"Aquaman" Jason Momoa took the role very seriously however. When actor Chris Pratt posted a picture on his Instagram showing himself after a workout, he got "called out" by Momoa for drinking from a "single-use" plastic water bottle. Pratt then apologized. [438] Even if you recycle your plastic water bottle, that's not environmentally friendly enough, so now the extremists are shaming people who don't drink out of re-usable water bottles instead.

In the Marvel superhero film *Venom* , the villain who is using his personal space exploration company to search for other inhabitable planets because "overpopulation and climate change" are going to make earth "uninhabitable" in just "literally" one more generation. [439] It's by accident that one of their probes discovers an alien symbiotic lifeform that is brought back to earth, creating the "Venom" superhero by merging with a man's DNA.

"Thanos Did Nothing Wrong"

Fighting climate change often involves reducing the earth's population, since the more people there are living on the planet, the larger our supposed accumulative carbon footprint is, and it's under this rationale that some environmentalists sided with *Avengers* villain Thanos in his quest to kill half of all life in the Universe.

In the movies, that's his goal once he obtains all of the "Infinity Stones" which would grant him supernatural power, and some critics began arguing that instead of being a psychotic villain, Thanos "did nothing wrong." The saying "Thanos did nothing wrong" had become a popular Internet meme from nihilist fans who sided with him, but some on the Left took it seriously thinking that it would help save the earth.

Forbes magazine asked "Is Thanos right about overpopulation? His rationale seems to make sense if we consider our own planet. Since the Industrial Revolution, the world population has grown rapidly. The figure is currently over 7.6 billion and is projected to reach 10 billion in 2050… Fewer people ought to mean more food and less hunger, and might lower the risk of an epidemic when overcrowding enables the spread of disease. Human activity is driving a loss of biodiversity, with about 25% of animals and plants now threatened with extinction, so halving the population would help other species. As a consequence, you could conclude that by eliminating 50% of all humans, Thanos did the Earth a huge favor.” [440]

Their review concluded, “you could indeed argue that Thanos did nothing wrong—and in the long run, the villain might have actually saved the world.” [441]

Population Control The idea of dramatically reducing the earth’s population in order to “save” it is actually something that environmental extremists have been promoting for decades. Back in the late 1960s, Stanford University professor Paul R. Ehrlich published a book titled *The Population Bomb,* which warned that within the next ten years society would collapse from massive famines because there were too many people on the planet using too many resources. [442]

Despite the book being wildly inaccurate and over 50 years later the predictions laughable, many activists are still warning that we need to immediately reduce the population to save the planet. [443] Some celebrities like Miley Cyrus have even said they’re not going to have children because of climate change. [444] Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez has also said she too isn’t sure whether or not she wants to have kids for the same reason. [445] Many others are blaming couples who have children for contributing to the “problem.” [446]

With Transhumanism appearing to be on the horizon which promises to extend our lifespan by hundreds of years (or indefinitely), [447] proponents are becoming increasingly concerned that this will cause the earth’s natural resources to become even more rapidly depleted because if people are able to quadruple their lifespan, that also means they’ll end up using four times as much energy, food, and other natural resources as well. [448]

The mysterious Georgia Guidestones monument located in the small town of Elberton, Georgia, was erected in 1980 to declare the “need” for such actions. The 19-foot-tall monument consists of four slabs of granite planted into the ground with 10 “commandments” engraved on each side, written in eight different languages. [449]

The first of the ten “commandments” is to reduce the planet’s population down to 500 million, an over 90% reduction from its current 7.5 billion. The “Guidestones” were commissioned and paid for by an unknown man using the pseudonym R.C. Christian who said he represented a group that wanted the monument built to send the world a message. [450]

Sports “News”

Unlike politics and religion, sports is supposed to be the one universal activity that people can enjoy or discuss without the usual controversies associated with the human condition. One would expect that sports news shows and networks would be the last place you’d hear about politics, let alone be subjected to political propaganda, but unfortunately that’s not true these days.

In the past, sports and politics would occasionally intersect but usually only when a star athlete joined a political cause and their involvement was part of a human-interest story. It was usually void of much controversy because often their activities weren’t divisive or controversial, but instead humanitarian in nature.

But recently many sports writers, websites, and television networks have become liberal propaganda outlets, promoting left wing causes and putting athletes on pedestals who become token symbols of the liberal agenda. The entire NBA and NFL endorse the Black Lives Matter movement and have turned Colin Kaepernick, the former San Francisco 49ers player who refused to stand during the National Anthem before games, into a hero for starting the trend.

When the 2020 NBA season began after a long delay from the COVID-19 pandemic, many of the players wore special jerseys with “social justice” messages printed on them in place of their last names on the back. [451] The league had worked with Nike to make the “Black Lives Matter” jerseys. This was in response to the protests (and riots) that spread across the country that summer when it became mandatory for sports leagues to condemn White people for “systemically” ruining Black people’s lives. Several basketball stadiums even painted “Black Lives Matter” on the courts. [452]

The NFL also kicked off the 2020 season with the “Black National Anthem” being performed at the start of each game during week one in order to help “raise awareness” of “systemic racism” in America. [453] The

"Black National Anthem" is a song titled "Lift Ev'ry Voice And Sing" that many Black people consider to be "their" national anthem, instead of the Star Spangled Banner.

Even NASCAR became political in 2020 when they banned drivers *and fans* from displaying any Confederate flags at the races just two days after the league's only (half) Black driver Bubba Wallace made the demand. [454] Then a week and a half later someone allegedly hung a "noose" in his garage at the Talladega Superspeedway in Alabama right before a big race. Bubba became a hero overnight from the media endlessly reporting that a "racist" NASCAR fan upset at him for getting the Confederate flag banned must have snuck into his garage and hung the "noose" for revenge.

At the race the next day Bubba was given a parade as he rolled out onto the track to show how the entire league supported him for being so "brave" for what he had gone through. [455] Only, as I'm sure you know, the "noose" turned out to be the handle on the end of the rope which is used to pull open the garage doors at the track. [456] But Bubba had become a star overnight and was a NASCAR hero for standing up against the imaginary "hate crime" that 15 FBI agents wasted their time investigating. [457]

After Amazon obtained the naming rights to Seattle's NHL arena, formerly called Key Arena, they changed the name to Climate Pledge Arena to "raise awareness" for climate change, so now fans can't watch a hockey game in Seattle without the constant reminder to be on the lookout for global warming. [458] Not even the Super Bowl Halftime shows are safe from becoming avenues to deliver political messages with musical guests sometimes incorporating "social justice" propaganda into their performances. [459]

Sportswriter Bryan Curtis noted, "There was a time when filling your column with liberal ideas on race, class, gender, and labor policy got you dubbed a 'sociologist.' These days, such views are more likely to get you a job." [460]

Sports broadcaster Jason Whitlock said, "ESPN and most of the mainstream media have lurched farther left. That's a complaint from middle America and, in my opinion, objective America. ESPN's own ombudsman acknowledged ESPN's hardcore progressive slant." [461]

Speaking about Fox Sports 1, a competitor to ESPN, he said, "I think we're the alternative for sports fans who respect and like traditional sports values. I think we're the alternative for mainstream sports fans, Little

League coaches, athletes, sports moms and dads. I think we're the alternative for people who want to hear authentic conversation and debate rather than words crafted for Twitter applause. I think we're the alternative for middle America, blue-collar sports fans. I think we're the alternative for people who don't think every misspoken word is a fireable offense. ESPN caters to the elite, safe-space crowd. We cater to the people who love to tailgate and knock down a six-pack." [462]

Michael Brendan Dougherty, editor of *The Slurve* baseball newsletter, wrote, "It's also true that conservative ideas tend to be slower off the block. Because they are defenders of tradition, conservatives' arguments often strike liberals as either an unreflective devotion to the way things are (or were), or as being too subtle to be credible." [463]

For the 2015 season the NBA teamed up with Sheryl Sandberg, a radical feminist and top executive at Facebook, to promote her "Lean In" campaign which nagged men to, "take more responsibility for housework and child care," and said they need to "do their fair share of daily chores." [464] The campaign aired commercials on TV during basketball games which used NBA players like LeBron James and Stephen Curry to lecture men to help out more around the house with laundry and other chores. [465]

In 2015 ESPN gave Caitlyn Jenner the Arthur Ashe Courage Award, choosing "her" over others—including double amputee Noah Galloway, who is an Iraq War veteran—and despite missing one arm and one leg became a competitive distance runner, CrossFit athlete, and won third place on *Dancing With the Stars* . [466]

Caitlyn Jenner was also chosen over fellow nominee Lauren Hill, a college basketball player who lost her fight with a brain tumor. [467] Surprisingly, veteran sports broadcaster Bob Costas admitted choosing Caitlyn Jenner was a "crass exploitation play," saying, "In the broad world of sports, I'm pretty sure they could've found someone—and this is not anything against Caitlyn Jenner—who was much closer actively involved in sports, who would've been deserving of what that award represents." [468] Caitlyn Jenner hadn't played competitive sports since the 1980s (when "she" was Bruce). *Sports Illustrated* also put "her" on the cover at the age of 66 wearing the gold metal "she" won at the 1976 Olympics as Bruce, forty years earlier. [469]

Not long after this, ESPN fired baseball analyst Curt Schilling because he posted a meme on his personal Facebook page criticizing new transgender bathroom laws which allow biological males to use women's bathrooms, locker rooms, and showers. [470] The meme simply consisted of a man dressed as a woman with the caption, "Let him in to the restroom with your daughter or else you're a narrow minded, judgmental, unloving, racist bigot, who needs to die!"

ESPN's President John Skipper was asked if the "perceived political shift" in sports becoming political was a "conscious decision" by the network. He responded, "It is accurate that the Walt Disney Company and ESPN are committed to diversity and inclusion. These are long-standing values that drive fundamental fairness while providing us with the widest possible pool of talent to create the smartest and most creative staff. We do not view this as a political stance but as a human stance. We do not think tolerance is the domain of a particular political philosophy." [471]

One conservative employee at ESPN revealed, "If you're a Republican or conservative, you feel the need to talk in whispers. There's even a fear of putting Fox News on a TV [in the office]." [472]

Speaking shortly after the 2016 Presidential election, ESPN's public editor Jim Brady said, "As it turns out, ESPN is far from immune from the political fever that has afflicted so much of the country over the past year. Internally, there's a feeling among many staffers—both liberal and conservative—that the company's perceived move leftward has had a stifling effect on discourse inside the company and has affected its public-facing products. Consumers have sensed that same leftward movement, alienating some." [473]

Sportscaster Joe Buck is uncomfortable with sports recently becoming political, saying, "Unless I'm completely wrong, and I know in this case I'm not, nobody's tuning into the 49ers-Cowboys game to hear my political opinions, whether it's about Trump, or Kaepernick or Flint, Michigan. That's not why they're watching a football game. It's misplaced. I hear guys doing it at times. It seems self-serving. Like they want to inject themselves into the conversation. Wait for a talk show. Go on Bill Maher's show. Bill O'Reilly. Whoever. I think people watch these games to get away from that stuff. I think you risk alienating and upsetting a lot of people when you start going down that rabbit hole." [474]

NFL Promotes "Social Justice"

Shortly into the 2017 season, NFL players and owners issued a joint statement saying they held an important meeting to, “discuss plans to utilize our platform to promote equality and effectuate positive change. We agreed that these are common issues and pledged to meet again to continue this work together.” [475] Then Roger Goodell, NFL Commissioner, sent a letter to the Senate Judiciary Committee encouraging them to pass the Sentencing Reform and Corrections Act of 2017, which would reduce the prison sentences for drug offenders.

A few months later the NFL announced the creation of their new “Inspire Change” initiative which involves giving millions of dollars in grants to “social justice” causes, including “helping schools implement more comprehensive African-American history education programs.” [476]

The NFL also started becoming concerned that the tradition of using beautiful women as cheerleaders was “sexist,” so for the 2018 season they introduced male “cheerleaders” for the first time. The Los Angeles Rams and the New Orleans Saints were the first two teams to add them, and they’re not there to help the girls perform stunts by tossing them into the air and catching them. They dance with the girls and do all the same routines on the sidelines, even holding pom-poms. [477] Instead of being denounced as stupid or weird, they were hailed by the liberal media for “making history.” [478]

Nike also decided to get into politics recently. In September 2018 the sportswear giant put out a new ad featuring Colin Kaepernick to celebrate the 30th anniversary of the company’s “Just Do It” campaign. While it was a polarizing choice, pushing half of their potential customers away who despise Kaepernick for his anti-American and anti-police activism, Nike’s revenue increased over the previous year’s quarter. [479]

Under their new business model they don’t care how many of their previous customers will never buy a Nike product again because with Kaepernick as their new poster boy the company’s focus is now on the fanatics who will buy Nike gear even more because it reflects their social justice warrior identity. [480]

As everyone knows, Black people dominate the NBA and NFL—and other sports like long distance running; but NBC Sports president Pete Bevacqua is worried that too many White people play golf. “Golf hasn’t had the best history,” he says. “Golf needs more diversity. How do you get more minorities playing the game, how do you get more women playing the game? I think all of golf understands that, whether it's the LPGA, the PGA Tour, the USGA, the PGA of America, Augusta National." [481]

Imagine a sports broadcaster saying there's too many Black people in the NBA, or that it needs more "racial diversity!" They would be fired within the hour, but as I detailed in the "War on White People" chapter, the liberal media has no problem with anti-White racism, and in fact encourages it.

Jemele Hill (a proud Black woman) who was co-host of SportsCenter, called President Trump a "White supremacist" in 2017 without any repercussions from the network. [482] Such an outrageous comment from the host of ESPN's flagship show drew criticism from White House Press Secretary Sarah Huckabee Sanders and even President Trump himself. Many had become accustomed to hearing such slander from CNN and MSNBC panelists, but coming from an ESPN host took things to a new level of depravity.

"Pride Night"

All major sports leagues now host an annual "Pride Night" where they celebrate LGBT people, decorate their stadiums with rainbows, and bring special guests to the games from the gay (and transgender) community. To make sure everything is gay enough they even have gay men's choirs sing the national anthem. [483] Today, most—if not all—NBA teams now host one each year, but it's not just the NBA.

The NFL launched their own annual "Pride Night" as well, to "heighten sensitivity to the LGBTQ community" and show their "commitment to an inclusive environment in which all employees are welcome." [484] As of 2018, every major league baseball team except one hosted an annual Pride Night. [485] The following year the one hold out (the Yankees) gave in and held their first "Legacy of Pride" night and even awarded scholarships to various LGBT students. [486]

Even the NHL has an annual Pride Night, where they too decorate the stadiums in rainbow colors and players even use hockey sticks wrapped in rainbow colored tape to show support for the LGBT community. [487] You can’t even go to a hockey game these days without LGBT propaganda being shoved in your face.

The Super Bowl Since the Super Bowl is the most-watched event on television every year, the NFL and their sponsors can’t pass up the opportunity to spread liberal propaganda to as many people as possible. Lately we’ve been seeing an increasing amount of Super Bowl commercials pushing a political agenda, from Audi using a car commercial to complain about the (non-existent) “gender pay gap” to a lumber company denouncing President Trump’s plan to build a wall on the U.S. / Mexico border. [488] The NFL has also reportedly refused to air pro Second Amendment commercials. [489]

Even the Halftime show, which might be the last place one would expect to push a political agenda, isn’t immune. In 2016, Beyonce was the featured artist and turned her performance into a dedication to the Black Panthers and Black Lives Matter. [490] The following year, with tensions still high from the recent Presidential election, Lady Gaga also used the spotlight to promote a political agenda, although a lot more subtle than Beyonce the year before.

Many people missed it, but it was there, and it was undeniable if you knew what to look for. [491] Gaga gave a shoutout to the anti-Trump protesters who were (at the time) out protesting the new president’s temporary travel ban from seven countries which had been identified as hotbeds of terrorism. [492]

When Jennifer Lopez and Shakira performed in a sex-charged halftime show that included stripper poles, booty shaking, and crotch-grabbing; they also depicted “kids in cages” as a way to denounce President Trump’s immigration policy of detaining people who cross illegally into our country. [493] Both Jennifer Lopez and Shakira are of Latin descent, and at one point during their performance they started singing in Spanish to cater to the tens of millions of non-assimilating immigrants who are occupying areas in American cities.

After the New England Patriots visited the White House following their 2017 Super Bowl win, the *New York Times* tweeted out two side by side photos, one showing when the Patriots visited the White House in 2015 when Barack Obama was president, and the other from the current visit, giving the impression that far fewer players showed up because they didn't want to have anything to do with President Trump. [494]

The official Patriots Twitter account then issued a statement saying, "These photos lack context. Facts: In 2015, over 40 football staff were on the stairs. In 2017, they were seated on the South Lawn." [495] Countless other people called out the *New York Times* for their fake news, and of course President Trump took to Twitter to denounce them as well. [496]

The next day the *New York Times* sports editor Jason Stallman apologized, saying, "Bad tweet by me. Terrible tweet. I wish I could say it's complicated, but no, this one is pretty straightforward: I'm an idiot. It was my idea, it was my execution, it was my blunder. I made a decision in about four minutes that clearly warranted much more time. Once we learned more, we tried to fix everything as much as possible as swiftly as possible and as transparently as possible. Of course, at that point the damage was done. I just needed to own it." [497]

But that wasn't the only politicizing of the Patriot's White House visit. Rob Gronkowski, who played tight end, interrupted Sean Spicer's press briefing that day asking if he needed any help [arguing with the fake news] in a hilarious stunt that had Spicer and the press corps laughing, but ESPN's Max Kellerman didn't think it was funny at all.

"When the press corps is cracking up at a press secretary because of an athlete's presence there, so he's lending something to the proceedings, the athlete is, and the press corps is, you know, they're having a rollicking good time…that's a very bad thing. That's an unhealthy thing to have happened," he complained on air. [498]

Kellerman went on to say that Gronkowski's prank "normalized" Sean Spicer, who he insists worked for an "authoritarian" administration. [499]

Layoffs Many people were growing tired of politics being intertwined with sports coverage, especially when the issues

weren't even remotely related, and polls began showing it was causing some viewers to tune out. [500] **In April 2017 ESPN laid off about 100 people, including several on-air personalities, and six months later laid off another 150 people.** [501]

This was after ESPN had reportedly lost an average of 15,000 subscribers a day in October alone, totaling an estimated decline of 465,000 for the month. [502] In the fiscal year of 2018 they lost two million subscribers. [503] While some of the loss can be ascribed to cord-cutters ditching cable in favor of streaming services, a significant portion was due to fans becoming sick of the players protesting during the national anthem. [504]

In October 2019 the sports news website Deadspin sent out a memo to their editors and staff telling them to stick to sports and stop covering politics since the website had steadily drifted into regularly complaining about President Trump. The memo said in part, "Deadspin will write only about sports and that which is relevant to sports in some way." [505] The editor-in-chief then decided to plaster the entire website with political and pop culture news in protest, and was immediately fired. He unironically tweeted, "I've just been fired from Deadspin for not sticking to sports." [506]

Members of the staff then quit en masse to show solidarity with the editor, and to also protest the new "stick to sports" policy. [507] Yes, people who worked for a sports website quit when management told them to write about sports!

Sports are supposed to be an outlet for people to get away from the stress and responsibilities we face during the work week. And the last thing most sports fans want is to have politics brought up when they're trying to enjoy their favorite game, but unfortunately "stick to sports" is no longer the motto for most sports entertainment outlets.

While playing sports is a great way for kids and adults to stay physically fit and learn about working together with others, the artificial importance placed on professional sports entertainment largely serves as a type of bread and circus distraction, diverting people's attention and energy away from important problems in society.

Instead, the focus is put on concerns about whose team is going to win, and which players are injured or may get traded, and other trivial and meaningless controversies which, when you boil them down, do nothing other than serve to keep people pacified with things that lack any real importance whatsoever.

George Orwell summed this phenomenon up in his prophetic novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* when he wrote, “films, football, beer, and above all, gambling filled up the horizon of [people’s] minds. To keep them in control was not difficult.” [508]

Author's Note: If you haven't already, please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com, Kindle, Google Play, iBooks, or wherever you bought it from, to let other potential readers know how valuable this information is.

Almost all of the one-star reviews on Amazon for my last three books "The Liberal Media Industrial Complex," "The True Story of Fake News," and "Liberalism: Find a Cure" are from NON-verified purchases which shows the "reviewers" probably didn't even read them, and just hate me.

So if you could help me offset their fake one-star reviews by leaving a real one yourself since you actually read the book, that would help a lot!

Thank you!

Late-Night Comedy Shows For decades the late-night talk shows were something Americans could watch at the end of the day to get a few laughs about current events, celebrity stupidity, or from other theatrics. Viewers couldn’t tell Johnny Carson’s politics because he was an equal opportunity offender. The same was true for Jay Leno and David Letterman who were staples of late-night TV for a generation.

Starting the evening following Donald Trump’s victory over Hillary Clinton in 2016, late night TV stopped being funny. In fact, the hosts were visibly distraught when they took to the air, speaking in a somber tone as if we had just experienced a national tragedy. They tried to pull themselves together over the following days and weeks, but late-night television was never the same.

Today Jimmy Kimmel, Stephen Colbert, and Jimmy Fallon aren't merely "entertainers." They are stealth propagandists; whose political messages go down easier than those from "news" outlets because it's covered in comedy. Their agenda is no longer to make people laugh, it's to get them to cheer on the liberal agenda and mock conservatives.

New York Magazine embraced comedy's new mission and asked, "How Funny Does Comedy Need to Be?" noticing that it wasn't very funny anymore. "Like post-rock, post-comedy uses the elements of comedy (be it stand-up, sitcom, or film) but without the goal of creating the traditional comedic result—laughter—instead focusing on tone, emotional impact, storytelling, and formal experimentation. The goal of being 'funny' is optional for some or for the entirety of the piece." [509] Comedy *without* comedy? At least they're honest enough to admit the shows aren't funny anymore.

When Supreme Court Justice Anthony Kennedy announced he was retiring, opening the door for President Trump to nominate a second judge to the court, the official Comedy Central Twitter account tweeted sarcastically "Thanks, Justice Kennedy," along with a graphic that read "Supremely Fucked." [510]

Comedy Central's Jim Jefferies went so far as to deceptively edit an interview with a man named Avi Yemini who is opposed to Muslims mass emigrating to European countries, but unbeknown to Comedy Central, Yemini secretly recorded the entire interview and posted it on YouTube to show how manipulated the footage was for the segment when it aired and demonstrated how many of his statements were completely taken out of context. He then sued them for defamation. [511]

Some hosts like HBO's John Oliver are steeped in guilt because they mocked the idea of Donald Trump becoming president. When guest hosting the *Daily Show,* John Oliver responded to a news clip reporting Trump was considering running in 2016 by saying, "Do it. Do it! I will personally write you a campaign check now!" because he thought it would make for some great material and didn't think for a moment Trump had a chance to actually win. Now John Oliver lives in misery every day of his life.

In an interview five years after he was fired from NBC as host of the *Tonight Show,* Jay Leno was asked how much different the late-night comedy shows are in the Trump era. "Do you miss being on the show, or is it such a different time that it would be hard to do?" Al Roker asked him.

"No, it's different. I don't miss it," he replied, going on to say during his time hosting he didn't want people to know his politics, so he tried to hit both sides equally. [512] "Because, you know, the theory when we did the show was you just watch the news, we'll make fun of the news, and get your mind off the news. Well, now people just want to be on the news all the time. You just have one subject that's the same topic every night, which makes it—makes it very hard. I mean, all the comics, Jimmy and Colbert and everybody else, it's tough when that's the only topic out there." [513]

Leno noted that the comedy on late-night TV is now "one-sided" and "all very serious" and that "I'd just like to see a bit of civility come back to it, you know?" [514]

Saturday Night Live alumni Rob Schneider noted today, "Much late-night comedy is less about being funny and more about indoctrination by comedic imposition. People aren't really laughing at it as much as cheering on the rhetoric." [515]

Jimmy Kimmel Jimmy Kimmel is largely credited with killing the Republicans' plan to repeal Obamacare after he spent several nights ranting (and crying) about it on his show in 2017, claiming it would prevent poor people from getting healthcare. He even used his newborn son Billy as a prop since he was born with a congenital heart defect and claimed that if Obamacare was repealed then other children with similar life-threatening conditions would die.

But Kimmel wasn't coming up with his Obamacare material on his own. *The Daily Beast* admitted, "Kimmel and his team were in touch with health care officials, charities and advocacy groups," as well as Senator Chuck Schumer who, "provided technical guidance and info about the bill, as well as stats from various think tanks and experts on the effects of [it]." [516]

CNN asked, "Did Jimmy Kimmel kill the health care bill?" after Senator John McCain [who cast the deciding vote] said he wouldn't support the repeal. "Kimmel's critique [of the Republican plan] inspired intense coverage and analyses, pundits debated Kimmel’s expertise on the subject while others told him to stay in his lane, and the comedian found himself again at the center of the health care fight.” [517]

Kimmel’s propaganda efforts have extended far beyond healthcare. He has used children in skits about how “disastrous” global warming is. [518] He calls CPAC the largest gathering of “anti-vaxxers” and “very angry White people.” [519] And he even called for Supreme Court Justice Brett Kavanaugh to be castrated. [520]

Kimmel says, “It just so happens that almost every talk show host is a liberal and that’s because it requires a level of intelligence.” [521] He has also admitted that sharing his political views “has cost me commercially” but neither he nor ABC care, because it’s “for a good cause.” [522]

Stephen Colbert Stephen Colbert took over *The Late Show* from David Letterman in 2015 and ever since has turned the nightly monologue into an anti-Trump editorial, but his audience enjoys it, even his pathetic Donald Trump impression which should be enough for anyone with any taste in comedy to change the channel.

He plays a big role, however, in politics. Practically all the Democrat candidates running for president in 2020 appeared on his show: Bernie Sanders, Kamala Harris, Julian Castro, Beto O’Rourke, Elizabeth Warren, Corey Booker, etc. CNN admitted that, “Aides for several of the most-talked-about contenders confirmed that they view Colbert as a crucial stop on the presidential roadshow,” and one campaign official who spoke off the record said, “We strategize about Stephen a lot.” [523]

New York senator Kirsten Gillibrand announced she was running for President in 2020 on his show. [524] She had coordinated with them and then Stephen shamelessly had her on to awkwardly ask if she had anything to announce, and then she revealed the “big” news. Congressman Eric Swalwell also officially announced he was running for president in 2020 on Colbert’s show. [525] His campaign soon embarrassingly ended with him begging people on Twitter to donate “just one dollar” in hopes he could stay in a little bit longer.

Jimmy Fallon Poor Jimmy Fallon tried not to become a rabid anti-Trump ranter out of concerns he would ostracize half his viewers, but was reportedly pressured by NBC to stop being so soft on Trump. [526] Industry-wide Fallon was shunned and denounced after his 2016 interview with then-candidate Donald Trump because he didn’t use the opportunity to tear into him, and instead had a fun interview like he does with all of his guests.

Trump even famously let Jimmy mess up his hair to prove it was real, but the liberal media was furious and claimed Fallon had “humanized” him. [527] He was shut out of the Emmys that year in what many speculated was retaliation for “helping” Trump. [528] Fallon later apologized for being too friendly and said that people “have a right to be mad.” [529]

Despite trying to not have a show tainted with an obvious political agenda like Stephen Colbert and Jimmy Kimmel, Fallon soon bent to the will of his producers and started focusing more on the president and other social justice issues.

He even had anti-gun activist David Hogg and his sister on the show to rail against the NRA and Florida Senator Marco Rubio for not supporting radical anti-gun laws. [530] Fallon had the kids recount their experience during the Parkland school shooting, because what could be a more appropriate topic for a late night comedy show than talking about a mass shooting at a school?

Saturday Night Live Once a staple of American comedy, *Saturday Night Live* has been on a slow and continuous decline, perhaps in part to an increasing number of options for viewers with the growth of cable TV and more recently streaming

services and other online entertainment; but the show’s parodies of presidential politics still bring in viewers and the sketches make headlines.

More importantly than that, *Saturday Night Live* has been responsible for significantly altering how tens of millions of people view certain politicians. One critic noted, “The series has also shown a deft ability to define politicians’ personas—for better or worse.

For some, Chevy Chase’s exaggerated version of President Gerald Ford or Dana Carvey’s over-the-top President George H.W. Bush are more familiar than the politicians’ actual legacies. And sketches spoofing the likes of Michael Dukakis and Sarah Palin have had a much longer shelf life than the real-life versions’ political careers.” [531]

University of Tennessee professor and blogger Glenn Reynolds admitted, “Personally, I think that Chevy Chase cost Ford the 1976 election. Well, part of it, anyway.” [532] Decades later Chase admitted, “[M]y leanings were Democratic and I wanted [Jimmy] Carter in and I wanted [Ford] out, and I figured look, we’re reaching millions of people every weekend, why not do it.” [533]

During the 2000 presidential campaign Darrell Hammond’s character of Al Gore was devastating, accentuating his dull personality to the point that the real Al Gore reminded people of Hammond’s character. SNL’s portrayal of a George W. Bush vs Al Gore debate showed him repeatedly referring to his “lock box” and haunted Gore for the remainder of the campaign. Will Ferrell’s impression of a bumbling George W. Bush is what really launched him to stardom.

In 2008 Tina Fey’s portrayal of Sarah Palin stuck like glue and many political analysts credit SNL with permanently tarnishing her image in the minds of millions of voters. [534] While the show and its cast have always leaned Left, once they came down with Trump Derangement Syndrome their sickness began showing its symptoms in their skits.

In 2018 they sung a special rendition of Mariah Carey’s “All I want for Christmas Is You” conveying their wishes to have Robert Mueller throw President Trump in prison. [535] And their anti-Trump obsession has caused them to sink so low that they actually endorsed assassinating him.

Cast member Michael Ché began, “Maybe I just don’t understand politics well, because when they said Trump was gettin’ impeached, I immediately thought, ‘Great! Trump’s fired! Let’s get drunk!’ But they’re like ‘no, he’s just being impeached, but he ain’t exactly impeached yet, it’s still gonna take another year or so.” [536]

The punchline was, “You know, I’ll bet somebody explained how long impeachment took to John Wilkes Booth, and he was like ‘Okay, well where’s he at right now?’” [537]

Jokes about assassinating a current President, or any President even after they’ve left office, have always been out of bounds, especially for any show on network television, but *Saturday Night Live* decided to go there.

SNL alumni Norm McDonald has trashed the show’s obsessive anti-Trump agenda, such as framing his 2016 election victory as if it was the end of the world. “I was like, what the fuck are we getting through? That a man was duly elected president? What are you, crazy? …I can get through anything. I got through my own father’s death. You think I can’t get through a man getting elected president of the United States?” [538]

McDonald made it clear that he is certainly no fan of President Trump, but says they’re “playing into Trump’s hands.” [539] He said he doesn’t even do political jokes because he hates politics and mostly just watches sports. Pondering how comedy shows have gotten so partisan these days he said, “I wonder when it happened. Maybe with Jon Stewart. But it happened at some point that talk show hosts had to be political pundits.” [540]

The Good Old Days In a 1984 interview with Barbara Walters, late night legend Johnny Carson was asked if there were things in the world that bothered him and caused him to want to use his platform (then host of *The Tonight Show* on NBC) to raise awareness for them. He responded, “I think one of the dangers if you are a comedian, which basically I am, is that if you start to take yourself too seriously and start to comment on social issues, your sense of humor suffers somewhere.” [541]

"I've seen other people, whose names I won't mention, who do humor, and then somewhere along the line they start to want to make their views known. I try to do it humorously. Some critics over the years have said that our show doesn't have great sociological value, it's not controversial, it's not deep," defending the show saying it's just to entertain people and make them laugh. [542]

He was asked a few years earlier by Mike Wallace on *60 Minutes* about why he never gets political. "Do you get sensitive about that fact that people say 'he'll never take a serious controversy?" [543]

Carson responded, "Well, I have an answer to that. Now tell me that last time that Jack Benny, Red Skelton, any comedian, used his show to do serious issues. That's not what I'm there for. Can't they see that? Why do they think that just because you have a Tonight Show that you should deal in serious issues? That's a danger. That's a real danger. Once you start that, you start to get that self-important feeling that what you say has great import, and strangely enough, you could use that show as a forum, you could sway people, and I don't think you should as an entertainer." [544]

Hate Crime Charges for Jokes?

Although mainstream shows have lost their edge and turned into social justice cesspools, some stand-up comedians are trying to save freedom of speech by carrying on the tradition of George Carlin, Lenny Bruce, and others who stood up for the right to offend people with thin skin, but comedy is under attack by the Thought Police who want people *arrested* for telling jokes. The London *Independent* published a piece titled, "As a comedy aficionado, I'm appalled at disgusting 'jokes' creeping back into the industry" where the columnist complained, "Comedians, crying 'free speech' isn't good enough—hate crime laws should apply to all of us." [545]

She complained about what she called "Alt-Right comedy" naming YouTubers PewDiePie and Sargon of Akkod as supposedly having "persuaded some comedians that there is money to be made from belittling social justice." [546]

The writer then whined about Ricky Gervais' Netflix special *Humanity* where he "deadnamed" Caitlyn Jenner (*liberalspeak* for calling a transgender person by their legal name or birth name), and complained about Dave Chappelle cracking some jokes about transgender people too, saying, “I would go so far as to argue that some of the jokes I have heard on the comedy circuit of late constitute actual hate speech.” [547]

Chappelle’s 2019 Netflix special *Sticks & Stones* upset a lot of liberals since they have no sense of humor and he kept the edge he once had for his Comedy Central sketch series in the early 2000s. *Vice News* told their moronic readers that “You can definitely skip Dave Chappelle’s new Netflix special *Sticks & Stones* ” because he “doubles down on misogyny and transphobia.” [548] The critics at Rotten Tomatoes, the popular entertainment rating website, gave it an approval rating of just 35% while the average audience rating is at 99%. [549]

Matt Stone, co-creator of *South Park,* said that the reason so many critics trashed it was because they were afraid to say it was actually funny. “When I read TV reviews or cultural reviews, I think of someone in prison, writing. I think about somebody writing a hostage note. This is not what they think. This is what they have to do to keep their job in a social media world.” [550]

Tim Allen has said that today he couldn’t do his old act from the ‘90s because it would be deemed too “sexist” since much of it was about the dynamics between men and women. [551] His hit show *Last Man Standing* was canceled by ABC after he appeared on the Jimmy Kimmel show and joked about how being a conservative in Hollywood these days is like being a Jew in 1930s Germany because of the persecution they face. [552]

ABC claimed it was canceled because the show wasn’t performing as well as they wanted, but it was actually the network’s second most watched comedy, and the third most watched show on the entire network. [553] It was later picked up by FOX where it instantly became the highest rated show on its night. [554]

Many European countries have much stricter “hate speech” laws than the United States, and it’s a model the Left wants to implement here, starting by amending or repealing the First Amendment to allow criminal charges for people who say things that hurt others feelings or are “divisive” and “not inclusive.” [555] Scottish comedian “Count Dankula” was famously arrested *and convicted* for hate speech after he posted a video on YouTube showing that he trained his girlfriend’s dog to do a “Nazi salute” as a joke to upset her. [556]

There is no doubt that Leftists would love to have political commentators like me arrested for jokes (or even sarcastic statements) about Black people, illegal aliens, gays, and transgenders. Comedy, which was once seen as the last bastion of free speech, is increasingly coming under attack by intolerant liberals who aim to use the mechanisms of government to silence people if the social media companies won’t.

Award Shows Award shows aren’t just for awards. They themselves are elaborate propaganda campaigns whose winners are often chosen, not because of their extraordinary talent, but because certain songs, movies, and TV shows promote agendas the social engineers want to encourage. Movies that fail miserably at the box office are still awarded if the Hollywood elite want to highlight their “powerful” message.

In recent years the award shows have veered further left than most people could imagine, and it’s impossible to make it through one now without getting browbeat by nauseating messages about “diversity,” anti-White bigotry, and gender bending. For example, the 2018 Emmys began with Kate McKinnon (a lesbian) and Kenan Thompson (a Black man) saying, “Tonight is the celebration of the hard work and the talent of everyone in this room,” begins Kate. “That’s right,” continues Kenan.

"We're also celebrating the fact that this year's Emmy Awards has the most diverse group of nominees in Emmy history."

It seemed like they may have been setting up a joke for a second, but they were really being serious. A few more celebrities then came out on stage and literally began to sing a song celebrating the "diversity" of the nominees.

Halfway through their little musical number Ricky Martin entered the stage, saying, "You haven't solved it. This song is way too White!" and then the music changed to salsa music and they all started dancing again. At that point *Saturday Night Live's* Andy Sandberg joined the group and sings, "What about me? Is there any room in this song for a straight White guy like me?"

"You can't be a part of this," he is told.

"Sounds good, have fun you guys," he replies, and then walks off stage. White people should be shunned was the message. Get rid of them.

If you took a drink every time someone said "diversity" during the show you would have died of alcohol poisoning. When Jimmy Kimmel took to the stage to present he began, "We are delighted this year to have such a diverse collection of talented supporting actress nominees." [557]

Another presenter, Emilia Clarke (best known for starring in HBO's *Game of Thrones*), also had to make note of the wonderful "diversity," saying, "Tonight, we are happy to announce that the comedy writing category, once dominated by White male nerds now boasts more female and diverse nerds than ever before." [558]

But there were still too many White people winning awards despite the "diverse" group of nominees that night, so in protest when James Corden was presenting he told the audience at home to get #EmmysSoWhite trending on Twitter, which they did. [559]

And we can't have an award show these days without it including a celebration of drag queens, so RuPaul was given the Emmy for his cross-dressing competition, *RuPaul's Drag Race* . [560]

The Golden Globes are basically the Oscars and Emmys combined, meaning both movies and television shows are given awards. The event is put on by the Hollywood Foreign Press Association which is an organization consisting of foreign media outlets and reporters who cover American entertainment outside the United States.

It's the typical superficial award show with celebrities who think they can save the world by giving a shout out to various causes, but once Donald Trump became president it was obligatory for at least one of the winners to denounce him while accepting their award. Meryl Streep was the first at the 2017 Golden Globes, held just two months after the 2016 election, where she gave an overly dramatic speech about how he's ruining the country for immigrants. [561]

The following year feminism was the theme of the night with host Seth Meyers beginning the show by saying, "People in this room worked really hard to get here, but it's clearer now than ever before that the women had to work even harder. So thank you for all the amazing work that you've all done, and you continue to do. I look forward to you leading us into whatever comes next. So thank you so much for letting me say that." [562]

His cucking didn't stop there. After his monologue he expressed concerns that the first presenters were going to be two White men. "Now to present our first awards, please don't be two White dudes, please don't be two White dudes. Oh, thank God! It's Gal Gadot and Dwayne Johnson everybody." [563]

The very first award of the night went to a man named Ramy Youssef who won Best Actor in a Comedy Series. As soon as he took the stage he said, "Look, I know you guys haven't seen my show," and then the entire audience laughed. "Everyone's like 'is this an editor?'" he continued. [564] He was only half joking because nobody there, and hardly anyone watching at home, knew who he was.

His show *Ramy* streamed on Hulu and was a comedy about a Muslim family from Egypt who had just moved to New Jersey. He was given the Golden Globe as a form of affirmative action to demonstrate how "woke" Hollywood is by celebrating a Muslim comedy, not because it was the funniest show, but simply for the sake of "diversity," and he knew it.

When Jessica Chastain announced the winner for Best Actress that year, she began sarcastically, "I'm so happy to announce that the winner of this category will also receive the 23 percent of her salary that went missing in the wage gap." Chris Hemsworth, who stood there alongside her virtue signaling, added, "It's true. That's correct." [565]

When presenting the nominees for Best Actor, Geena Davis also made a sarcastic comment about the supposed wage gap, saying, "These five nominees have agreed to give half of their salary back, so that the women could make more than them." [566] But the White male bashing didn't end there. When Natalie Portman announced the winner for Best Director, she went off script, saying "And here are the *all-male* nominees," clearly upset that no women were nominated that year because of "sexism." [567]

At the end of the night Oprah Winfrey was given the Cecil B. de Mille Award for her "contributions" to the entertainment industry, where she gave a tearful acceptance speech causing liberals to become ecstatic and filled with hope that she would run for president in 2020 against Donald Trump.

NBC's official Twitter account even tweeted a picture of her and said, "Nothing but respect for OUR future president." [568] *The New Yorker* ran the headline, "Oprah Leads a Decisive Feminist Takeover." [569]

At the 2020 Golden Globes, Ellen DeGeneres was given an "Award for Excellence" for all she has done to advance the LGBT agenda. [570] The dinner which takes place before the show was an all vegan meal that year to help "raise awareness about climate change." [571] When Joaquin Phoenix won the Best Actor award for his performance in *Joker,* he began his acceptance speech thanking the Hollywood Foreign Press for "recognizing and acknowledging the link between animal agriculture and climate change." Adding, "It's a very bold move making tonight plant-based and it really sends a powerful message," referencing the vegan dinner. [572]

While Sacha Baron Cohen was presenting he took the opportunity to rip into Mark Zuckerberg for not cracking down on free speech enough on Facebook, sarcastically describing him as a "naive misguided child who spreads Nazi propaganda." [573] Just two months earlier Cohen gave a speech to the Jewish ADL where he aggressively called for the major social media companies to increase censorship, claiming that they're still allowing people to post "hate speech." [574]

Then during her acceptance speech for Best Actress in a Limited Series, Michelle Williams (who was visibly pregnant), admitted she once killed her other baby in an abortion and was glad that she did because if she had the kid it would have prevented her from becoming a successful actress. [575] The audience cheered her "bravery" for admitting what she had done.

The Biggest Night in Hollywood The "biggest night in Hollywood" is the Academy Awards where the Oscars are

handed out, and for many years celebrities have spewed political nonsense—often about saving the environment or some issue in a third world country, but in the Trump-era, everything is about Trump.

At the 2017 Oscars, held just one month after President Trump's inauguration, host Jimmy Kimmel called him a racist and insinuated that the entire world now hates America. "I want to say thank you to President Trump," he said sarcastically. "I mean, remember last year when it seemed like the Oscars were racist?" referring to the "Oscars so White" controversy. [576]

In 2018 *Call Me by Your Name* was nominated for "Best Picture" which is based on the true story of a 24-year-old man seducing a 17-year-old boy. Hollywood calls that a great "love story." [577]

As the Oscars kicked off that year host Jimmy Kimmel gave a shoutout to the actor who played the boy, Timothee Chalamet, saying he is "the star of a small but powerful story, *Call Me By Your Name*, which did not make a lot of money, in fact, of the nine best picture nominees, only two of them made more than 100 million dollars. But that's not the point. We don't make films like *Call Me By Your Name* for money. We make them to upset Mike Pence." [578] (Vice President Mike Pence is a devoted Christian who doesn't support same sex "marriage.") Then came more White guilt as Black films, Black actors, and Black writers were touted as being the best. At one point Jimmy Kimmel mentioned that the new Black power film *Black Panther* wouldn't be included in that year's awards because it just came out, and then expressed his disappointment that there aren't more Black superheroes.

"It's weird that so many superheroes are White because that's what they were in the comics, right? People say, 'Well Superman is White. He's always been White. You know what else Superman has been? Not real!" [579] Apparently it's racist now that Superman is always White in the movies, because he's White in the comics!

Then two Black women (Tiffany Haddish and Maya Rudolph) came out to present and Maya began, "We are so happy to be here, but a little nervous too, because a few years ago people were saying that the Oscars were so White, and since then some real progress has been made.” [580]

Tiffany Haddish, who has a voice scratchier than Axl Rose then chimed in, agreeing. “Mmhmm. When we came out together we know some of you were thinking, ‘are the Oscars too Black now?’”

Maya Rudolph replies, “Don’t worry. There’s so many more White people to come tonight.”

“Mhhhmmm. So many! We just came from backstage and there are tons of them back there! And not just movie stars. There are White people walking about with headsets. White people with clipboards. I’m personally not a fan of White people with clip boards because I’m always wondering ‘what are they writing down about me?’” [581] The message was clear. There were still too many White people around, despite the recent strides in “diversity.”

Best documentary that year went to *Icarus* , a movie about the Russian doping scandal at the Olympics to fan the flames of the hysteria at the time about Russia supposedly helping Donald Trump win the 2016 election. Then there was more pro-immigration propaganda.

Lupita Nyong’o (who is from Kenya) and Kumail Nanjiani (who is from Pakistan) presented an award, but not before saying they’re not just actors, they’re also immigrants, “and like everyone in this room and everyone watching at home, we are dreamers. We grew up dreaming of one day working in the movies. Dreams are the foundation of Hollywood, and dreams are the foundation of America…To all the Dreamers out there, we stand with you,” they said, to a resounding applause, referring to the millions of illegal immigrants Barack Obama granted amnesty to with his “Dream Act” executive order. “Now the nominees for achievement in production design.” [582]

Rapper Common and singer Andra Day performed their social justice anthem “Stand Up for Something” with Common beginning, “We put up monuments for the feminists. Tell the NRA they’re in God’s way… Sentiments of love for the people from Africa, Haiti, and Puerto Rico.” [583]

Later while Andra Day sung, Common continued injecting his two cents with statements like, “We stand up for the Dreamers. We stand up for immigrants.” The eight-year-old Syrian refugee, Bana al-Abed, who (supposedly) began tweeting photos of civil war-torn Syria in 2016, was brought on stage during their performance. [584] Of course eight-year-olds don't tweet, but the girl was used as a propaganda tool to promote U.S. intervention in the country by making her a symbol of the civil war there, but that's a whole other story. [585]

Planned Parenthood CEO Cecile Richards was also on stage, along with a total of ten social justice activists invited up there during the performance because they all "Stand Up for Something." [586]

Mexican film maker Guillermo del Toro won the Academy Award for Best Picture that year for *The Shape of Water* , a movie about a woman who falls in love with a fish-man (and literally gets naked and has sex with it). Probably Hollywood's way of taking baby steps on the path to giving an Oscar to a film about bestiality.

Guillermo del Toro also won for Best Director and when he took to the stage he began, "I am an immigrant like, like my compadres, Alfonso and Alejandro, like Gael [García Bernaland] Salma [Hayek], and like many of you. And in the last 25 years, I've been living in a country all of our own. Part of it is here. Part of it is in Europe. Part of it is everywhere, because I think the greatest thing the industry does is erase the line in the sand," [meaning borders]. [587]

The 2019 Oscars were just more of the same. At the beginning of the show Maya Rudolph announced, "Just a quick update for everybody in case you're confused. There is no host tonight. There won't be a popular movie category, and Mexico is not paying for the wall." [588] Kevin Hart had originally been scheduled to host, but he was canceled after snowflakes dug up some of his past jokes and tweets about not wanting his son to be gay, so like many others, he became a victim of the "cancel culture." [589]

Black Panther was nominated for "Best Picture" simply because it was the first Black superhero movie. Spike Lee won the Academy Award that year for Best Adapted Screenplay for *BlacKkKlansman* , and during his acceptance speech said that the 2020 election is "just around the corner" and told everyone to "mobilize" and "do the right thing" by voting Donald Trump out of office. [590]

Within just a few minutes of the 2020 Academy Awards show starting, Chris Rock was complaining that not enough Black people were nominated, but the show certainly made up for it that year with presenters. At one point a guy came on stage to announce, "The Academy would like to acknowledge that tonight we have gathered on the ancestral lands of the

Tongva, the Tataviam and the Chumash" [Native American tribes] to apologize for White people "stealing" their land. [591]

To kick off the show, singer/rapper Janelle Monae changed the lyrics in one line of her song to say "It's time to come alive, cuz the Oscars, it's so White," marking the sixth year in a row the "Oscars so White" complaint was made. [592] No amount of "diversity" could make them happy.

Hair Love won Best Short film for a 7-minute-long animation about a Black father learning to do his daughter's hair. Usually the winner for this category isn't included in the show, but because the film celebrated Black people and their "hair" the producers made a special exception this year.

When accepting the award the director encouraged people to support the Crown Act, which was pending legislation that would ban employers and schools from "discriminating" against people for their hairstyles, for example, if a business didn't want their employees to wear dreadlocks, or have an afro that sticks out two feet. [593]

A Netflix show called *American Factory* that Barack and Michelle Obama's production company made won the Oscar for best documentary in 2020, and when accepting the award, the director quoted straight from the Communist Manifesto, saying "workers of the world unite." [594]

When Joaquin Phoenix won the Oscar for Best Actor in *Joker* he rattled off as many social justice buzzwords as he could, saying, "Whether we're talking about gender inequality or racism or queer rights or indigenous rights or animal rights, we're talking about the fight against injustice," and then went on to complain about cow rights and people using milk in our cereal and coffee in the morning. [595]

After the Black Lives Matter riots of 2020 caused a surge of Black supremacist sentiments to spread across the country and endless virtue signaling by corporations and schools about how they were going to work much harder to "support the Black community," the Oscars announced that they were changing the criteria for films to be considered for the awards, adding a "diversity requirement." [596]

So now it doesn't matter how good a film is, if there isn't a Black person, a Latino, or a queer as part of the main plot, then it may get passed over in favor of another film with more "diversity."

The Grammys The Grammys used to be mostly just about the music, but now the event browbeats the audience about how there are too many White people in the United States and endlessly praises LGBT people for being “amazing.” The Grammys have even openly celebrated Satanism.

In 2014, Katy Perry performed her song “Dark Horse” in a ceremony that depicted her as a witch and made headlines across the country from people saying the performance looked like a satanic ritual. [597] She did it as a collaboration with a group called Three Six Mafia—get it—three sixes “666”—the “Satanic Mafia.” A few years earlier in 2012 Nicki Minaj had done a similar “satanic ritual” for her performance of her song “Roman Holiday.” [598] (A “Roman holiday” means to get pleasure from someone else’s pain or misfortune.) The Grammys is supposed to be a celebration of music, but they can’t make it through a show without expressing their love for the LGBT agenda. Katy Perry performed her lesbian-themed single “I Kissed a Girl” in 2009 shortly after she burst onto the music scene thanks to that song. A few years later Lady Gaga performed her “gay rights” anthem “Born This Way” during the show. [599] And now every year there are shout-outs to the “LGBT community” and how “awesome” they are.

In 2014 Macklemore & Ryan Lewis won a Grammy for Best New Artist and Best Rap Album as a reward for producing a “gay rights” anthem called “Same Love” which promoted gay “marriage.” [600] When they performed at the Grammys that year thirty-three gay couples were married on stage as part of the show. [601] At the time, gay “marriage” still wasn’t legal in all fifty states, and the issue was awaiting a ruling by the Supreme Court.

That same year Irish musician Hozier’s debut single “Take Me To Church” was nominated for Song of the Year because it denounced Christianity, particularly the Catholic Church’s views on homosexuality. The music video for the song was a gay anthem depicting two homosexuals being persecuted by an angry mob. It was made for just $500 and posted to YouTube when the band was still virtually unheard of, but music executives in Hollywood discovered the video and turned Hozier into a star that year because they wanted a new “gay rights” anthem to promote.

To kick off the 2017 Grammys, Jennifer Lopez said it was a really tough time in our nation's history since it was just a few weeks after Donald Trump was inaugurated as president. Sounding like she was about to breakdown and cry she said, "It is about the music, the words, and the voices. How they move us and inspire us and touch all of our lives. At this particular point in history our voices are needed more than ever." [602]

There was no question what "point in history" she was talking about. Hollywood and the talking heads in the news media were still in shock that Hillary had lost. James Corden even performed a rap song at the start of the show which included lyrics about his fear of what Donald Trump was going to do to the country. [603]

Busta Rhymes later trashed President Trump on stage, calling him "President Agent Orange." He was joined by another group "A Tribe Called Quest" who made their entrance to the stage by breaking through a wall constructed of foam blocks. At one point Busta said that President Trump was "perpetuating evil" throughout the United States. [604]

The following year the Grammys were hosted by James Corden who began the show saying "This year, we don't just have the most diverse group of nominees in Grammys history, we also have, for the second year in a row, the least diverse host in Grammys history," referring to himself being a straight, White male, with blonde hair and blue eyes. [605]

Then rapper Kendrick Lamar got on stage and performed an anti-cop, pro-Black Lives Matter song. Halfway through his performance the lights dimmed and the camera cut to Dave Chappelle, who said, "I just wanted to remind the audience that the only thing more frightening than watching a Black man being honest in America, is *being* an honest Black man in America." [606]

Later Hillary Clinton made an appearance via a video which showed her reading the anti-Trump book *Fire and Fury* that was all the rage at the time. [607] The following year in 2019, they brought Michelle Obama on stage during the opening segment to talk about how much music means to her and how it keeps her going in tough times. [608]

Childish Gambino won the award for Song of the Year and Album of the Year for his racist, anti-White, anti-police diatribe "This is America," marking the first time that a rapper had won both awards. [609] When the nominees were announced a month or so earlier, he and other rappers complained that there weren't enough Black artists being nominated, so it looks like the Recording Academy tried to make it up to him by crowning him the night's big winner.

At the 2020 Grammys, host Alicia Keys started the show playing a piano melody while doing a spoken word performance mentioning the various artists who were nominated and tossed in a line celebrating President Trump getting impeached. [610]

Broadway theater performer Billy Porter then took to the stage (dressed like a woman) and introduced the Jonas Brothers who performed a song, but not without first giving a wink and a nod to the "gender fluid" and "gender non-conforming" people. "Ladies, gentlemen, and those who have yet to make up their minds…" he said, before introducing the group. [611] Singer John Legend also gave a non-verbal shout-out to the gender "non-binary" people by wearing a "dress/suit."

Ellen DeGeneres introduced a performance by "country rapper" Lil Nas X, and after mentioning some of his accolades added, "And he's done it all by being true to himself. Unwavering in the face of prejudice, he told the world that he was gay, and overnight he became an inspiration and a role model for millions of young people around the world." [612]

Michelle Obama was then given a Grammy for "Best Spoken Word Album" for the audio book version of her memoir *Becoming* . [613] There was also a performance by a Spanish singer who goes by the name of "Rosalia" who sung a few songs in Spanish to pander to the tens of millions of non-assimilating Mexicans and other Latinos who have invaded the United States.

The American Music Awards and the Billboard Music Awards are just more of the same. Taylor Swift even "broke her political silence" at the 2018 AMAs to encourage her fans to vote Democrat in the upcoming midterm elections. [614] For her entire career she stayed out of politics completely, but the pressure was building for her to denounce the Trump administration, so she eventually did.

MTV Awards The most degenerate of award shows can be found on MTV. Their annual Movie Awards and VMAs (Video Music Awards) are geared for kids, which makes them even more disturbing. The only time anyone really tunes in to MTV

anymore is for these award shows once a year since music videos are all released on YouTube now, and it’s been a decades-long running joke that MTV (which stands for Music Television) doesn’t play any music anymore because the network mostly consists of teen dramas.

MTV’s VMAs gave birth to Miley Cyrus with her 2013 performance where she introduced “twerking” to the world, a form of “dance” she popularized which simply consists of shaking one’s butt in a rapid motion, although that’s just the beginning of MTV’s degeneracy.

They have unique awards compared to other shows, for things like the Best Villain and Best Fight, and even the Best Kiss. And in 2017, the Best Kiss award went to two men for a “gay coming-of-age” film called *Moonlight* . [615]

The following year in 2018, it was given to two men again, one of them (Keiynan Lonsdale) identifying as a “pansexual” (meaning someone who will have sex with a person of any gender, including trans people). Their movie was another teenage gay “romantic comedy” called *Love, Simon.* While accepting his “Best Kiss” award the pansexual told the audience, “You can live your dreams and wear dresses.” [616]

In 2017 the MTV Movie Awards announced it was going to be a “genderless” award ceremony, meaning they weren’t giving different awards for best actor or best actress because that was “sexist” and “divisive.” They boasted that it was the first “gender-neutral” awards show in history. [617] To emphasize their idiotic idea, the first presenter of the evening was a real life “gender non-binary” person named Asia Kate Dillon who nobody has ever heard of. Her “preferred pronouns” are “they” and “them,” and of course she has a shaved head.

The Wikipedia entry for Asia Kate Dillon reads, “Dillon was born in Ithaca, New York. *They* were assigned female at birth, but identifies as non-binary. Dillon explained around 2015, *they* began removing gendered pronouns from *their* biography, and auditioning for the part of Mason helped *them* understand *their* gender identity. Dillon identifies as pansexual, stating *they* are attracted to multiple genders.” [618]

It’s confusing because using the pronoun “they” to refer to one person is usually grammatically incorrect, but even the Merriam Webster dictionary has caved in to the craziness and recently updated the “rules” for grammar to accommodate gender non-binary or non-conforming people and their “preferred pronouns.” [619]

Emma Watson won the first award that night for the live-action remake of *Beauty and the Beast* and made sure to start off her acceptance speech by praising how great of an idea it was to go “genderless,” saying, “Firstly, I feel I have to say something about the award itself. The first acting award in history that doesn’t separate nominees based on their sex says something about how we perceive the human experience. MTV’s move to create a genderless award for acting will mean something different to everyone, but to me, it indicates that acting is about the ability to put yourself in someone else’s shoes. And that doesn’t need to be separated into two different categories.” [620]

This was all part of the show. She was just reciting the script that MTV’s producers had given her to emphasize the “historic” genderless theme of the night. Everything in Hollywood is fake, even the award shows.

When Vin Diesel was given the Generation Award, he made sure to go along with the social justice agenda and said the only reason that the *Fast & Furious* series was a success is because the younger generation is accepting of multiculturalism. “Most importantly, I got to thank a generation that was willing to accept this multicultural franchise where it didn’t matter what color your skin was or what country you were from, when you’re family, you’re family.” [621]

Multiculturalism had nothing to do with the franchises’ success. It’s an action movie series about *cars* , and a lot of people love car movies, and the chase scenes and action sequences are amazing, but the Hollywood elite never miss an opportunity to sing praises of their precious “diversity.”

In 2018, rapper “Logic” wore a t-shirt that said “F*ck the Wall” and dozens of Mexican immigrants were brought out on stage during his performance who had shirts on that read “We Are All Human Beings.” [622] The previous year a “descendent” of Robert E. Lee, the Confederate Army general, was brought on stage to denounce racism. “We have made my ancestor an idol of White supremacy, racism, and hate,” he began. “As a pastor, it is my moral duty to speak out against racism, America’s original sin." [623] The man was the great-great-great-great (four "greats") nephew of Robert E. Lee.

He went on to tell the audience, "Today, I call on all us with privilege and power to answer God's call to confront racism and White supremacy head on. We can find inspiration in the Black Lives Matter movement, the women who marched in the Women's March in January, and especially Heather Heyer, who died fighting for her beliefs in Charlottesville." [624]

Then Heather Heyer's mother was brought on stage, whose daughter was killed during the infamous 2017 Unite the Right rally in Charlottesville, to announce the winner of the "Best Fight Against the System" award. All the nominees had music videos denouncing racism, anti-immigrant sentiments, and promoted "diversity."

While opening the show in 2019, Taylor Swift had the words "Equality Act" projected on the stage in giant letters under a rainbow. [625] The Equality Act is a proposed bill by Democrats that would amend the Civil Rights Act and mandate someone's gender identity be legally recognized no matter which one of the 58 different "genders" they claim to be. [626] It would also severely restrict the religious freedom of individuals and groups who don't accept the positions of LGBT extremists. The following year the Supreme Court ruled on similar legislation, declaring that business owners can't fire employees for being gay or transgender, nor refuse to hire them. [627]

Feminism The Left has a saying that “representation matters,” which means the more on-screen depictions of certain kinds of characters, lifestyles, and behaviors, the more the general public warms up to accepting those kinds of things in real life. And part of paving the path to what they hope will be a woman President of the United States someday involves producing a variety of shows focusing on a female character who holds that position.

In the years preceding Hillary Clinton’s long-expected attempt at a presidential bid there were almost a dozen television shows that had a woman president as the central part of the plot. Geena Davis starred in *Commander in Chief* , a short-lived series from 2005 to 2006 where she was originally the Vice President, but then had to takeover after the president died of a brain aneurysm. In FOX’s thriller *24,* the show had a female president for two seasons in 2008-2010. Julia Louis-Dreyfus ascended to the presidency in her series *Veep* after the president resigned, leaving her in charge. And that was just the beginning.

State of Affairs, which aired for just one season on NBC, depicted a Black woman as the president, and CBS's political drama *Madam Secretary* revolved around a female Secretary of State (obviously modeled after Hillary Clinton), and at the end of the fifth season the character decided to run for President and won. The following season (which was its last) the series focused on the new female president but kept the name *Madam Secretary* .

But Hollywood's feminist propaganda goes far beyond hoping to normalize the idea of a woman president. Liberals are obsessed with uprooting the traditional gender roles of men as providers and protectors, and women as nurturers and caretakers. They are determined to "empower women" at any cost and embrace the disastrous effects on family dynamics and society as a whole that their radical agenda is causing.

"The future is female" is their mantra, showing they have no concern for equality, but instead have a thirst for power and want to dominate instead of cooperate. They despise traditional families and gender roles, and are on a mission to undermine the very foundational relationships of human society.

To feminists, being a stay at home mom is slavery. Women cooking for their family is "oppression" under the Patriarchy, and men are all scumbags; but having unprotected sex with an endless line of them while avoiding any committed long-term relationships is the ideal life. That's what Hollywood wants women to believe.

Their latest plan to promote "women empowerment" is hijacking popular franchises and then completely changing the major characters and turning good old-fashioned action films into social justice warrior propaganda. Not just swapping male characters for females, or adding strong female leads, but by also portraying men as inept and incompetent losers who always need to be rescued from their own stupidity.

When the *Star Wars* series was revised in 2015 with *The Force Awakens* , it diverted from the usual storyline featuring male leads (Luke Skywalker in the original trilogy and Anakin Skywalker in the prequels) to a totally new character invented by JJ. Abrams named Rey, a female loner.

A female Yoda-type of creature named Maz first starts teaching Rey about the force once she happens to discover Luke Skywalker’s old lightsaber lying around. And throughout the film Rey keeps proving to everyone that a girl can do amazing things like pilot a ship, and even fix one with her ingenuity, saving the Millennium Falcon from exploding. After there was an electrical overload and Han Solo didn’t know what to do, Rey saved the day. For extra diversity the new *Star Wars* teased a possible interracial romance between Rey and Finn (the Black former stormtrooper). [628]

In the next film, *Star Wars: The Last Jedi* (2017), all women are in charge of the Resistance (the good guys), giving the orders to subservient and bumbling men. The tension keeps building between Poe Dameron and Vice Admiral Holdo (his superior) with them butting heads numerous times and Poe facing repeated snarky comments from her. *The Last Jedi* was hailed as “the most triumphantly feminist Star Wars movie yet,” because of this odd storyline. [629] And critics hailed it for “awakening the feminist force in little girls everywhere.” [630]

At one point Poe and the other men take over the ship at gunpoint, tired of the perceived inability of the women to lead the mission. They committed mutiny only to later learn that Vice Admiral Holdo had a great plan but they just didn’t know it, and now Poe had put everyone at risk. The women save everyone though, and he’s sorry for ever doubting them.

Even the *Star Wars* spinoff *Rogue One* starred a woman. NBC News noted that, “Not only is *Rogue One* continuing *The Force Awakens* trend of putting a young woman in the center of the action, but it appears to provide prominent roles for African-American, Latino and Asian actors as well—a relatively new development in the Star Wars universe.” [631] They loved the “diversity.”

George Lucas, the creator of *Star Wars* , sold the rights to Disney in 2012 and later said he felt “betrayed” after the entertainment giant decided to “go in another direction” from his original ideas. [632] He once referred to the films as his “kids” and said that he regretfully sold them into slavery. [633]

In 2015, a new installment of *Mad Max* was released titled *Mad Max: Fury Road* , but instead of starring Mad Max it starred Charlize Therone’s character “Imerator Furiosa.” It was declared the “feminist picture of the year.” [634] And instead of Max being a hero like the previous films, he was depicted as an idiot who had to be repeatedly rescued by women.

In Disney-Pixar's animated *Incredibles 2* , a "superhero mom" named Elastigirl (Mrs. Incredible) is chosen for a secret mission over her husband, who led the superhero family in the first film, because he has the tendency to cause unnecessary "collateral damage" and the superhero organization felt they needed to change the image of superheroes in the public's mind. She then leaves her husband at home to watch the kids while she takes off on her mission. When she calls to check on how things are going, the husband is depicted as being in over his head and not able to handle taking care of the kids and running the house.

The London *Guardian* called the film a "feminist triumph." [635] *Bustle* , an online women's magazine, wrote, "In a time when conversations about representation are more prevalent than ever, showing the diversification of familial roles is definitely fitting. Though not entirely out of the ordinary, seeing a father—especially one as domineering as Mr. Incredible—taking on more of a domestic role will definitely serve as a comedic relief for some, but will also, hopefully, contribute to larger conversations surrounding familial structures and their many forms." [636]

Their glowing review continued, "The responsibilities of family life should be divvied up amongst its members, and gender shouldn't play a determining factor in who takes on whichever task. In this way, *The Incredibles 2* is adding some much-needed perspective to conversations surrounding family dynamics and female empowerment. But, though extremely relevant and important to discuss today, true progressiveness will be measured once conversations about strong female leads and diverse familial structures are no longer needed." [637]

Birds of Prey is a spin-off from *Suicide Squad* , a film based on DC Comics' characters, focusing on Harley Quinn (played by Margot Robbie) who just broke up with her boyfriend the Joker and must survive as a supervillain in Gotham City with no man to protect her.

Some critics called the character's portrayal in *Suicide Squad* sexist and misogynistic, so for the spin-off producers decided to atone for their "sins" by making *Birds of Prey* a hyper-feminist film where all of the bad guys aren't just criminal masterminds, but misogynists who treat women poorly and deserve to be punished. [638]

Ewan McGregor, who plays the crime lord Black Mask, said, "What interested me with *Birds of Prey* is that it's a feminist film. It is very finely written. There is in the script a real look on misogyny, and I think we need that. We need to be more aware of how we behave with the opposite sex. We need to be taught to change. Misogynists in movies are often extreme: they rape, they beat women ... and it is legitimate to represent people like that, because they exist and they are obviously the worst. But in the *Birds of Prey* dialogues, there is always a hint of everyday misogyny, of those things you say as a man you do not even realize, mansplaining ... and it's in the script in a very subtle way. I found that brilliant." [639]

Salon.com raved, "Harley Quinn is back to take down the patriarchy, and this revolution brings scrunchies." [640] Another critic loved that it was about "women's emancipation," because the character proved she could be a supervillain on her own without a boyfriend. [641]

Like most "woke" movies, the film bombed its opening weekend, so the producers changed the title to *Harley Quinn: Birds of Prey* , hoping to spark people's interest because the character had become a breakout star from *Suicide Squad.* The film was still a huge loss for the studio, but Hollywood can't take a hint. They'll keep making feminist propaganda pieces and have their favorite critics try to sell them to viewers no matter how much they suck and how poor they perform at the box office.

Gender Swaps In 2016 a new *Ghostbusters* film was released, but instead of starring Bill Murray and the gang it featured four women as the Ghostbusters. At the end of the movie the girls shoot the giant evil ghost in the crotch with their proton packs to finally destroy him. Actress Leslie Jones, who was one of the Ghostbusters, quit Twitter and said she cried because she was getting "harassed" by people who hated the film. [642] It completely bombed at the box office and cost the studio an estimated $125 million dollars in losses. [643]

A few years later when it was announced that a new *Ghostbusters* was in the works that would continue the original series and "hand the movie back to the fans," the director Jason Reitman was called a "sexist" because that meant it wouldn't be another feminist empowerment film. [644]

In the 2019 film *Terminator: Dark Fate* , John Connor, the future leader of the "Resistance" against the machines, is killed in the first few minutes, making all of the previous films completely pointless since the primary mission was to ensure that he lives so he can grow up to lead the war against the machines. Then Sarah Connor, along with the help of another "good" time-traveling Terminator (who is an "enhanced" cyborg woman) help another girl evade a new advanced "bad" Terminator which is on a mission to kill *her* before *she* becomes a threat to the machines in the future.

"If you're at all enlightened, she'll play like gangbusters," director Tim Miller said, speaking of the "good" female cyborg. "If you're a closet misogynist, she'll scare the fuck out of you, because she's tough and strong but very feminine. We did not trade certain gender traits for others; she's just very strong, and that frightens some dudes. You can see online the responses to some of the early shit that's out there, trolls on the internet. I don't give a fuck." [645] The film bombed, reportedly losing 100 million dollars, [646] and the *Hollywood Reporter* said the studio had no future plans for any other Terminator movies. [647]

Ocean's Eleven was a popular heist film that originally starred the Rat Pack in 1960 and was remade in 2001 featuring an ensemble cast led by George Clooney. The reboot, which did very well, was followed up with two sequels, (*Ocean's Twelve* , and *Ocean's Thirteen*) but then in 2018 the gender swap mania infected the franchise and *Ocean's 8* was released, re-envisioning the professional burglars as a group of all women, led by Sandra Bullock.

As I'm sure you expected, the film bombed, and the actresses blamed bad reviews on men of course, saying they were due to a "lack of diversity" among the critics. [648]

In 2019, a crime drama called *The Kitchen* was released as an all-woman gangster film starring Melissa McCarthy because someone thought it would be a good idea to make such a ridiculous movie. It wasn't even a comedy, which made it even more absurd. The title refers to Hell's Kitchen, a neighborhood on the West Side of Midtown Manhattan where the women "gangsters" live. The plot revolves around them collecting protection money from local businesses and running the neighborhood as part of the Irish mafia. It was a complete bomb and lost the studio tens of millions of dollars which should come as no surprise. [649]

Disney announced they were going to reboot the 1990s *Doogie Howser M.D.* series about a teenage genius who becomes a doctor which originally starred Neil Patrick Harris, but the remake will star a 16-year-old girl as the child doctor. [650] Disney is also producing an all-female version of *Pirates of the Caribbean* that will star Margot Robbie. [651]

Steven Spielberg said that his iconic character Indiana Jones should take "a different form" and be played by a woman named "Indiana Joan." [652] Vin Diesel even said that an all-female version of *Fast & Furious* was in the works. [653]

In 2017 when the film *Dunkirk* was released, which depicts the historic Dunkirk evacuation during World War II when Allied soldiers pulled out of the Dunkirk harbor in France, liberals were upset that the film didn't gender-swap some characters to make it more "diverse." [654] Of course that wouldn't have been historically accurate, or made any sense because women were not on the battlefield, but that didn't stop the snowflakes from complaining about the soldiers being all men.

The Institute on Gender in Media In 2004 actress Geena Davis started a non-profit research organization to study "gender representation" in media. The "Institute" on Gender in Media is obsessed with monitoring the number of women vs men in TV shows and movies and tracking what percentage of them have speaking roles and how many of them have power.

Their website says, "we're the only organization working collaboratively within the entertainment industry to engage, educate and influence the creation of gender balanced onscreen portrayals, reducing harmful stereotypes and creating an abundance of unique and intersectional female characters in entertainment targeting children 11 and under." [655]

Another pointless project the "Institute on Gender in Media" has been working on is a computer program that checks scripts for "gender bias" language to make sure they're "inclusive." Not only does the software scan scripts for words and phrases like *fireman* , *postman* , and *mankind* ; but it also produces a report on the percentage of characters who are "people of color” and even LGBTQ so the writers and producers can make sure their projects are “diverse” enough. [656]

Television Commercials Turn Feminist For many years feminists have been upset about the way cleaning products are marketed, so recently there are an increasing number of commercials for laundry detergent, vacuums, and mops depicting men using the products. Creating “gender equality” in commercials for cleaning products has even been called “the final feminist frontier.” [657]

Some companies are even promoting feminism in their commercials even when their products have nothing to do with gender at all. For example, some morons in the marketing department at Anheuser-Busch thought it would be a good idea for Bud Light to promote the supposed “wage gap” in an incredibly unfunny ad featuring Amy Schumer and Seth Rogan. It begins with Schumer saying, “Bud Light party here, to discuss equal pay.”

Seth Rogen goes on to complain that “Women don’t get paid as much as men and that is wrong!”

The two banter back and forth about women supposedly having to pay more for cars, dry cleaning and shampoo, but “Bud Light proudly supports equal pay. That’s why Bud Light costs the same, no matter if you’re a dude or a lady,” explains Schumer.

Forbes magazine called the commercial “unusual” and the writer wondered, “So why did Bud Light choose to make what might be the first civil-rights-inflected beer ad…Are they targeting Hillary voters? Are they simultaneously making fun of ‘equal pay’ claims by subverting the meaning of the term to be about a non-problem—what men and women pay for beer? Or are they trying to thread the needle with comedy to speak to both audiences?” [658]

Their beer sales soon declined, and they pulled the ad. [659] When journalists started inquiring about the company’s own business practices regarding “equal pay” they declined to reveal how many women work for the company or how their salaries compare to those of their male counterparts. [660] Bud Light even took the video off YouTube trying to distance themselves from the mess they created.

In 2018 Burger King launched an ad campaign to "raise awareness" about "gender inequality." Using a hidden camera in one of their restaurants they served what they called "Chick Fries" (which were just thin chicken strips or "chicken fries") to customers, but when women ordered them, they were served the chicken strips in a pink box and were told they had been charged a few dollars more than men "for the pink box." [661]

When some of them got upset and started arguing with the cashier (who was an actor) about how they shouldn't have to pay more just because the box is pink for women, the cashier began lecturing them about how women's razors supposedly cost more than men's "just because they're pink" and asked them why they didn't complain about that too. Why not just promote their chicken fries and say they taste great and are on sale you may be wondering? That's what a normal person would do, but we're talking about people who have become infected with the liberal pathogen.

The Audi car company aired a Super Bowl commercial showing a group of kids racing in a pine box derby, while focusing on the only girl in the group. As the race begins her dad is the narrator, musing aloud wondering how he was going to teach her about sexism. "What do I tell my daughter? Do I tell her grandpa is worth more than her grandma? That her dad is worth more than her mom? Do I tell her that despite her education, her drive, her skills, her intelligence, she will automatically be valued as less than every man she meets?" [662]

She then wins the race, beating the boys, and it concludes with him saying, "Or maybe I'll be able to tell her something different," and then the words "Audi of America is committed to equal pay for equal work," and "Progress is for everyone," are shown on the screen. [663]

The "Secret" women's deodorant brand aired a Super Bowl-themed commercial showing a kicker kick the winning field goal at the end of a game and then when "he" takes off "his" helmet the crowd realizes it was a woman and goes silent, but after a moment of surprise they begin cheering even more and then the catchphrase "Let's Kick Inequality" is shown on the screen. [664]

Companies often use their big Super Bowl commercials to really promote the liberal agenda instead of their product. The "Unstereotype

Alliance" campaign launched by the United Nations notes, "Advertising is a particularly powerful driver to change perceptions and impact social norms," and says they are "excited to partner with the foremost industry shapers in this Alliance to challenge and advance the ways women are represented in this field." [665] It's impossible to escape liberal propaganda, even when viewing commercials for cars and deodorant!

Jared jewelers even released a commercial encouraging women to propose to their boyfriends with the tagline "Dare to ask him." [666] One ad shows a woman drop down on one knee holding the ring, and then as she slides the ring on his finger the camera cuts to their friends seated at a nearby dinner table all celebrating his acceptance, having witnessed her pop the question.

Fat is "Beautiful"

No fat jokes (or "fat shaming" as they're called now) are allowed anymore, because they're considered "bullying" and "hate speech" so liberals have been promoting "body positivity" which is a more politically correct term for the "fat acceptance movement" in which morbidly obese women are said to be "beautiful" by those who pity them.

Despite becoming obese later in her career, Amy Schumer was reportedly in talks to play Barbie in a live-action film based on the doll—in what some people thought was a joke, but it turned out to be true. [667] She was then pulled from the project, probably due to the ridicule she was receiving or after producers realized the movie would be a complete flop because of their idiotic idea. [668]

Lena Dunham is another token fat ugly girl in Hollywood who is always promoted as a feminist icon. [669] Dunham has posted pictures on her Instagram over the years celebrating her weight gain, once posting a before-and-after photo showing her of average weight in the past next to a current photo of her 24-pounds heavier (weighing in at 162 pounds). [670] The post got almost 500,000 likes from people who were proud of her for being happy that she was obese. A year later she posted a picture of her lying in bed wearing lingerie, noting that "I weigh the most I ever have," and saying she's the "happiest I've ever been." [671]

By accepting obesity as “normal” and banning criticism of obesity as “fat shaming” people are only contributing to the problem. It would be like claiming you were “bullying” people by declaring opioid use is dangerous and something that should be shunned and avoided.

Singer Lizzo, best known for being the 300 pound Black girl who likes bouncing around on stage during her performances, was hailed as “brave” and “beautiful” after she posted a semi-nude photo of herself on Instagram.[672] During the coronavirus pandemic of 2020 she posted a picture of herself wearing a face mask and matching bikini, and one tabloid reported that it was a balance of “safety with sex appeal.”[673]

Hollywood’s new affinity for fat women is causing some older TV shows and movies to come under scrutiny. As part of the storyline in *Friends* , Monica (Courtney Cox) was depicted as severely obese when she was younger, but then ended up losing a bunch of weight and became hot. In flashbacks, Courtney would wear a fat suit and a prosthetic chin playing her old self, but now *Entertainment Weekly* calls “Fat Monica” the “ghost that continues to haunt *Friends* 25 years later,” and complains that the show used her to get “cheap laughs in the laziest ways possible.”[674]

Shallow Hal and *The Nutty Professor* have since been deemed the most “fat-phobic” movies of all time for their use of fat suits.[675] It probably won’t be long now until the practice of actors wearing fat suits for comedic effect will be banned industry wide, and the those kinds of characters will be deemed just as offensive as someone wearing “blackface” which used to be a staple of comedy with people like Jimmy Kimmel, Jimmy Fallon, Howard Stern, Dan Aykroyd, Robert Downey Jr. and many others once doing skits as a Black person.

Most have recently apologized for what were actually hilarious characters after old clips circulated on Twitter with people denouncing them for being “racist.”

Feminists even got upset when Pixar’s *Wall-E* came out, which depicts a dystopian future where the earth is evacuated because it has turned into a trash heap from all the garbage humans were creating. The online outlet *Slate* was upset that the movie “goes out of its way to equate obesity with environmental collapse.”[676] They complained, “It plays off the easy analogy between obesity and ecological catastrophe, pushing the notion that Western culture has sickened both our bodies and our planet with the same disease of affluence. According to this lazy logic, a fat body stands in for a distended culture: We gain weight and the Earth suffers." [677]

The London *Telegraph* noted that fat pride groups, "believe the film propagates anti-obesity hysteria comparable with the quest for the perfect body by the eugenics movement in Nazi Germany." [678] Yep, *Wall-E* is Nazi propaganda to these lunatics!

Since the Left is so concerned with "global warming" and people's "carbon footprint," you'd think they would start calling out fat people for using triple or quadruple the natural resources as the average person, but that would hurt people's feelings—so instead they're trying to convince trendy social justice warriors to eat bugs because the cow farts from beef-producing cattle are supposedly destroying the planet. [679]

In 2019, Victoria's Secret hired a plus-size model named Ali Tate-Cutler in order to be "more inclusive." [680] And what a surprise—later that year they canceled their annual fashion show, citing declining sales and ratings! That same year they had also celebrated hiring their first transgender model in the name of "diversity" so it's no wonder the Victoria's Secret brand had become less appealing to so many people. [681]

The move came after lunatics on Twitter kept complaining they were "discriminating" against transgender people by having only (actual) women as models. [682]

Abercrombie & Fitch also decided to be "more inclusive" by distancing themselves from their well-established brand of flawless models in their catalogs and have now embraced the "body positivity" movement by using "plus-sized" (fat) models and LGBTQ people in their ads. [683]

The *Sports Illustrated Swimsuit Edition* has also featured a "plus size" (fat) model on the cover recently, but she doesn't attribute her success to the fat acceptance movement. She believes it's because of White privilege! "I know I'm on this pedestal because of White privilege," she says. "To not see Black or Latina women as famous in my industry [meaning the plus size model industry] is crazy! I have to talk about it. I want to give those women kudos because they are the ones who paved the way for me," she said. [684]

The glass is always half empty with social justice warriors. Even when things are good, they're not good enough, and when a fat woman has a successful modeling career she can't be happy about that either, because she's worried that her success is due to "White privilege."

There are also calls for the NFL to start using plus-sized cheerleaders, and the league is under fire from feminists because the cheerleaders must abide by various strict rules, including maintaining their "ideal weight." There are even calls to ban cheerleaders altogether because it's "demeaning to women." [685]

In 2016 toy maker Mattel released a "curvy" Barbie to celebrate "body diversity." An executive at the company said, "These new dolls (are) more reflective of the world girls see around them—the variety in body type, skin tones and style allows girls to find a doll that speaks to them." [686]

Sofie Hagen, a fat "comedian" who got triggered by billboards warning about the link between obesity and cancer, is also hoping Disney will soon feature a princess in one of their cartoons who is fat. She tweeted, "I cannot stress how much we need a fat Disney princess. We need it now. Shut up. We fucking do." [687] (No, she's not joking, and on a side note, she blocked me on Twitter for laughing at her).

Feminists are often fat, ugly, angry women, as you know, so the AMC television network aired a dark comedy series called *Dietland* where a morbidly obese woman fed up with "society's beauty standards" decides to start killing men who contribute to the "objectification of women," like fashion photographers. It was basically a fat chick revenge fantasy. Only in Hollywood would someone come up with the idea of the protagonist being a fat woman who kills people who hurt her feelings!

The Four Waves Feminism is like an old tool that has outlived its usefulness, but instead of discarding it and appreciating what it accomplished during the time it was needed, feminists have continued trying to "advance" the movement in our modern era.

Feminism has gone through four different phases, or waves as they're called, since its first incarnation in the early 1900s when women banded together to demand the right to vote (women's suffrage). In the 1960s and 70s the second wave rose up to fight against the lack of women in political positions, and they were very successful in popularizing birth control pills and legalizing abortion, but for some power-hungry feminists there was more work to be done to dismantle “the Patriarchy.”

They continued pushing forward in the 1990s (the third wave) where they worked to get more women into leadership positions in the government and corporations, often simultaneously complaining about men continuing to “objectify women” while doing everything they could to artificially boost their sex appeal and use it to their advantage in every possible situation.

Then came the fourth wave of feminism which is completely unrecognizable from the first two waves which actually had a legitimate purpose and goals. Around 2012, not coincidentally coinciding with social media becoming a fixture of most peoples’ lives, the fourth wave of feminism hit the Internet like a tsunami of insanity. Through social media, crazies from across the country were able to connect with each other and affirm one another’s bizarre ideas about their abnormal lifestyles and celebrate their mental illnesses. They now come up with new “causes” to fight for online like “free-bleeding” (not wearing tampons or pads during their period) in order to “raise awareness” for periods (as if we’re not already painfully aware of them), and “smashing the scale” (celebrating obesity).

The most radical feminists (the ones with blue or purple hair) eventually turn into cat ladies. Single, childless, alone, and filled with regret and hate. As their looks fade, so does their ability to attract new mates, thus leading them to the inevitable downward spiral of despair which is then used as fuel to reaffirm their beliefs that men have ruined the world and their lives.

The LGBT Agenda Gays are only approximately one or maybe one and a half percent of the population.[688] But because of the bombardment of LGBT propaganda, many Americans falsely believe ten or even *twenty percent* of people are homosexual.[689] And liberals want everyone to think that there is no more of a difference between someone who is straight or gay than there is between someone who is left-handed or right-handed.

Homosexuality used to be officially classified as a mental illness by the American Psychiatric Association until 1973 when they gave in to intense pressure by LGBT groups and had it removed from their Diagnostic and Statistical Manual (DSM). [690] Now they just call it a "sexual orientation."

Gays used to deny there was a "gay agenda" and claimed that they weren't *promoting* homosexuality; all they wanted was to not be "attacked" or "discriminated against"—but those claims, like almost everything that comes out of liberals' mouths, turned out to be a massive lie.

Today it's not even about LGBT "rights" to them, it's about LGBT *privilege* . They get *extra* rights. They're *special* . And any criticism about their behavior or lifestyle is deemed "hate speech" and "harassment" no matter how mild or reasonable. These days anyone who doesn't celebrate them is considered an enemy. You must put them on a pedestal and marvel at their "awesome" sexuality, or you're a Nazi!

The reason gays and transgenders went from being widely viewed as strange, to being "privileged" and "special" people over the course of a single generation is the result of a massive propaganda campaign the likes of which the world had never seen.

In 1987 *Gay Community News* , a popular LGBT publication at the time, admitted the "gay revolution" would require the use of entertainment in order to be achieved, saying, "We shall sodomize your songs, emblems of your feeble masculinity, of your shallow dreams and vulgar lies. We shall seduce them [children] in your schools…in your youth groups, in your movie theater bathrooms…wherever men are men together. Your sons will become our minions and do our bidding. They will be recast in our image. They will come to crave and adore us." [691]

In 1989 two gay activists published a book titled *After the Ball: How America Will Conquer its Fear and Hatred of Gays in the 90s* which detailed their goals to have Hollywood produce propaganda that portrayed gays as "victims of circumstance and oppression, not as aggressive challengers." Their idea was that, "Gays must be portrayed as victims in need of protection so that straights will be inclined by reflex, to assume the role of protector." [692]

Their plan worked perfectly, as Joe Biden admitted when giving a speech for Jewish American Heritage Month, where he said, "It wasn't anything we legislatively did. It was 'Will and Grace,' it was the social media. Literally. That's what changed peoples' attitudes. That's why I was so certain that the vast majority of people would embrace and rapidly embrace [gay marriage]. Think behind all that, I bet you 85 percent of those changes, whether it’s in Hollywood or social media are a consequence of Jewish leaders in the industry. The influence is immense, the influence is immense.” [693]

All gays wanted was to be able to get “married” they said, but within just a few short years after the Supreme Court ruling made it legal nationwide (in 2015) we saw the proliferation of dozens of different “genders,” pre-teen child drag queens and “Drag Queen Story Hour” events popping up at public libraries across the country. In numerous cases the drag queens who were reading books to children at the events have been found to be convicted pedophiles. [694] What a surprise!

An LGBT website called *Pink News* ran a headline titled, “Republican Lawmakers Want to Make Child Drag Shows Illegal,” expressing their anger that a U.S. Representative proposed a bill that would prohibit anyone under the age of eighteen from participating in drag shows. [695]

And now LGBT activists harass Christian owned businesses like Chick-Fil-A for not supporting gay “marriage.” [696] I put gay “marriage” in quotes when referring to gay “marriage” because a marriage is between a man and a woman—I don’t care what the Supreme Court says, and I refuse to acknowledge it. Chick-Fil-A restaurants have been banned from opening in airports and on college campuses, and new locations often face boycotts wherever they are. How much longer until the LGBT extremists start trying to run churches out of town and harass parishioners as they come to worship on Sundays?

Ellen DeGeneres, the Trailblazer Ellen DeGeneres is considered a pioneer in the television industry for normalizing gay people after her sitcom *Ellen* decided to depict her character as a lesbian when she came out in real life in 1997. *Will and Grace* then picked up the baton in 1998 with a sitcom about a woman (Debra Messing) and her gay roommate. “Will and Grace was the first time you saw characters on television that made gay normal, you wanted to be friends with them,” said Lance Bass from the boy band NSYNC. [697]

Sean Hayes, the actor who played Will's boyfriend on *Will and Grace*, said, "The best feeling I get is when people come up and say thank you for all you do for the gay community and thank you for playing that part and that show and you feel so fortunate to have been part of something so great." [698]

Since then, the world has been flooded with countless shows and movies where homosexuality is at the center of the plot. Films like *Brokeback Mountain* (2005) about two gay cowboys; *Milk* (2008) about Harvey Milk, the first openly gay politician to be elected to public office; *Call Me by Your Name* (2017) about an adult male who falls in "love" with a teenage boy; and many others which have been made for the sole purpose of promoting "gay rights" no matter how little success they'll have commercially.

But that's not enough. They want gays and transgenders in every TV show and movie. In 2018, a transgender "woman" was included in the Miss Universe Pageant, a move, as you expect by now, was praised as a "historic first." [699] Two years later *Sports Illustrated* included a transgender "woman" in their famous swimsuit edition. [700] And throughout this chapter you'll see they're trying to "gay up" everything from Star Wars to Sesame Street.

When producers of the HBO vampire series *True Blood* decided they wanted to depict a character as bisexual and have him do soft-core porn sex scenes with other men (since it's HBO and shows regularly include nudity), the actor Luke Grimes, who played the character, quit the show. [701] He was immediately denounced by the media and his castmates as "homophobic." [702]

NBC launched a sitcom in the Spring of 2019 called *Abby'* s about a bisexual woman who runs a bar—a move that was celebrated as the first sitcom on network television to feature a bisexual as the lead character. For extra diversity she is also a Cuban-American, and the show was promoted as a "multicultural comedy." [703] It was canceled after just one season.

Congresswoman Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez was recently a guest host on *RuPaul's Drag Race* , a reality show where drag queens compete to see who is the "best." When the drag queens thanked her for being so "brave" for standing up against Republicans, she responded by lavishing praise on them for being on the forefront of changing the culture and the laws. "People think Congress and government is all about leading people, but ultimately, a lot of our politics is about following the public will. And the people who change the way people think are artists and drag queens.”[704] She went on to call the contestants “patriots” and gushed about how proud she was of them.

Gay Superheroes In 2011 Marvel released *Captain America: The First Avenger* which was a huge success, and when a sequel was released in 2014 (*Captain America: Winter Soldier*), many liberals were upset that Captain America and his best friend Bucky weren’t in a gay relationship together. *Vanity Fair* gave the film great reviews, but said it had one “flaw,” writing, “So while Marvel was likely never going to make the homoerotic subtext of Cap and Bucky into text, would it really have hurt to keep their relationship more ambiguous?”[705]

It went on, “As if to put the nail in the coffin of speculation, Bucky and Cap paused for a moment in the middle of snowy Siberia to reminisce about their days chasing skirts in pre-War Brooklyn. It’s a sweet, human bonding moment but one that also bristles with heterosexual virility. If Disney isn’t inclined to give audiences a gay superhero, couldn’t they have at least left us the dream of Bucky and Cap?”[706]

The critic was literally upset they reminisced about chasing women in the previous film, which normal guys do, but LGBT extremists were projecting their own thoughts onto the characters and hoping that they would be just like them. When the much-anticipated *Black Panther* film came out in 2018, the first superhero film starring a Black man, some people were upset because it didn’t include any gay characters.[707]

GLAAD, the gay lobbying organization, was upset after the first *Wonder Woman* film was released because there weren’t any gay or lesbian characters, saying “On screen, record-breaking films like *Black Panther* and *Wonder Woman* prove that not only does inclusion make for great stories—inclusion is good for the bottom line. It is time for lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, and queer (LGBTQ) stories to be included in this conversation and this movement.”[708]

Wonder Woman was turned into a bisexual later in the comics, and the LGBT extremists clamored for her to be explicitly bisexual in *Wonder Woman 1984* , the sequel to the 2017 film. When the trailer was released, Gal Gadot (Wonder Woman), teased that it may involve a potential romance between her and the villain, "The Cheetah" played by Barbara Ann Minerva. [709] *The Eternals* includes a gay superhero named Phastos and is Marvel's first film to feature an on-screen gay kiss which takes place between him and his "husband." [710] As soon as the new year rang in for 2020, the president of Marvel Studios announced that the franchise would also be introducing a transgender character. [711]

Marvel's *Thor: Love and Thunder* (scheduled to be released in February 2022) will feature a lesbian superhero called Valkyrie. [712] And the trend continues. The CW television network's *Batwoman* series depicts the superhero as a lesbian. [713] In the first season she was played by actress Ruby Rose, who is herself a lesbian in real life, and throughout much of the series "Kate Kane" (the character whose alter ego is Batwoman) makes it abundantly clear she's "very gay."

In one episode after a college student tearfully tells Batwoman that her parents hate her because they found out she's gay, Batwoman "outs" herself and is then shown on the cover of *CatCo* (a fictional magazine in the DC Comics universe) with the headline "Batwoman Reveals Herself as a Lesbian." [714] It was hailed as a "historic reveal" and celebrated that the character is now an "openly gay superhero." [715]

Even back in the late 1990s, director Joel Schumacher (who is gay) tried to depict Batman and Robin as gay. When asked about the seemingly gay innuendo between Batman (played by George Clooney) and Robin (played by Chris O'Donnell) in the 1997 *Batman & Robin* , O'Donnell admitted, "going back and looking and seeing some of the pictures, it was very unusual." [716] George Clooney later said he played a "gay" Batman. [717] In 2012, DC Comics relaunched the Green Lantern as a gay man. [718] A few years after that they also decided to turn Catwoman into a bisexual. [719]

There are growing calls to depict Spider-Man as gay now too. The character has been played by numerous actors over the years in various incarnations, and now one of them (Tom Holland) who currently portrays the character, is lobbying Marvel Studios to depict Spider-Man as gay or bisexual. [720]

Sources close to the franchise say the character will be depicted as bisexual or have a boyfriend in a future film. [721] Andrew Garfield, who played the character in *The Amazing Spider-Man* (2012), said, “Why can’t we discover that Peter is exploring his sexuality? It’s hardly even groundbreaking!…So why can’t he be gay? Why can’t he be into boys?” [722]

Star Wars Isn’t Gay Enough When the new *Star Wars* film *The Force Awakens* was about to be released in 2015, activists said they wanted Luke Skywalker to be gay. Mark Hamill who plays the character said fans kept asking him, “Could Luke be gay?” and instead of telling them they’re insane, he gave them hope, saying, “If you think Luke is gay, of course he is. You should not be ashamed of it.” [723]

If you’re a fan of the franchise you may recall that before Luke learned of his true identity (and that of his twin sister) both he and Han Solo had a crush on Princess Leia.

After *Star Wars: The Last Jedi* was released in 2017, LGBT extremists were upset that characters Finn and Poe weren’t in a gay relationship. *BuzzFeed* wasn’t happy either because they hoped the two men might have a “romance” as part of the plot. [724]

Oscar Issac who plays Poe Dameron, “expressed regret that the ‘natural chemistry’ between Poe and Finn in *The Force Awakens* was not explored in an overtly romantic way in ‘Star Wars: The Last Jedi’—and wouldn’t be in ‘The Rise of Skywalker.’” [725]

“Personally,” he said, “I kind of hoped and wished that maybe that would’ve been taken further in the other films, but I don’t have control. It seemed like a natural progression, but sadly enough it’s a time when people are too afraid, I think, of… I don’t know what.” [726]

John Boyega, who plays Finn (the Black former Stormtrooper), agreed, saying, “They’ve always had a quite loving and open relationship in which it wouldn’t be too weird if it went beyond it.” [727] LGBT websites seized the news with one declaring, “Oscar Isaac wishes Star Wars’ Poe and Finn were in a gay relationship but ‘people are too afraid.’” [728]

Trying to appease the criticism, director J.J. Abrams included a scene showing two lesbians kissing at the end when everyone was celebrating that the First Order had been defeated. It was hailed as “making history” for the first same-sex kiss in a *Star Wars* movie, but that wasn’t good enough—nothing ever is. [729]

Just a few years ago all they wanted was for gay “marriage” to be legal, they said. And now they’re furious that leading male characters in *Star Wars* aren’t having sex with each other. They just want to be “accepted” for who they are, they said, and then once they were, they began demanding everyone embrace them and celebrate them. But it’s not just gays and lesbians. Now it’s transgenders too, and the “gender non-conforming” people, and even child drag queens.

Disney Goes Gay Even what was once the most family friendly entertainment brand in the world has gone gay, and is adding an increasing number of LGBT characters and storylines. In 2014 the Disney Channel’s most popular comedy at the time, *Good Luck Charlie,* included a lesbian couple in the show. [730] They tried to make it funny by depicting two parents confused about the name of the mother of their daughter’s friend.

Each one of them had met the “mom,” but one thought her name was Susan, and the other swore it was Cheryl. Then there’s a knock on the door and they open it to reveal their daughter’s friend has two “moms.” The media celebrated Disney for being “brave” and said it was “about time,” and once the LGBT foot was in the door activists started pressuring the network to include a gay teenager in one of their shows. [731]

The following year on the Disney-Owned ABC Family Channel [which has since been renamed “Freeform”] they included a gay kiss in a show called *The Fosters* between two thirteen-year-old boys. [732] The executive producer Peter Paige (who is a homosexual) was proud to have depicted the “youngest same-sex kiss in US television history.” [733]

When Disney’s *Beauty and the Beast* was made into a live-action film in 2017, it included a brief scene of a same-sex couple dancing, which was hailed as the "first exclusively gay moment" in a Disney movie. [734] That same year they included a "male princess" in their animated series *Star vs. The Forces of Evil* . [735]

The *Huffington Post* called it a "beautiful message" for kids. [736] The show also depicted Disney's "first same-sex cartoon kiss," another move which thrilled the liberal media. [737]

Toy Story 4 (2019) had a brief scene where a child is dropped off at school by "two moms," something that LGBT activists were happy about. "It's a small scene, sure, and it's certainly not the major representation that queer people have been waiting for, but it's still important," wrote the *Gay Times* . [738]

In Disney's *The Jungle Cruise* (2020) starring Dwayne Johnson, one of the characters (played by Jack Whitehall) comes out as gay, which is the first-ever openly gay character to have a role in a Disney movie. [739]

Disney then announced that a character in an upcoming animated movie called *Onward* would be a lesbian. "It's been a long wait, but a Disney heroine finally has a girlfriend," gloated *Yahoo News* when it was revealed that Officer Specter, which is voiced by a lesbian actress named Lena Waithe, would also be a lesbian in the movie. [740]

The idea was praised as "making history" for being the first LGBTQ character in a Disney animation film, but as expected, critics complained that the character only appears in one scene.

Then a few months later Disney released an animated film on their streaming service Disney+ called *Out* about a kid who was nervous about moving in with his boyfriend because he hasn't told his parents that he's gay. The parents then come to find that his roommate is actually his boyfriend, but instead of being horrified, to his surprise, they're happy for him. It was hailed as Disney/Pixar's "first gay main character." [741] Then they introduced their first bisexual character who stars in another animated series on Disney+ called *The Owl House* . [742] The character, a 14-year-old girl, had previously been interested in boys, but after the show's creator, Dana Terrace (who is bisexual herself), lobbied the network to turn the character bisexual just like her, they complied. [743] Soon they'll probably make Mickey Mouse or Donald Duck gay.

More Gay Characters for Kids Ever since 2017, *Sesame Street's* official social media accounts have been posting annual "Happy Pride Month" messages along with pictures of rainbows and various characters from the show celebrating it. [744] **In 2018 a former writer for *Sesame Street* claimed that Bert and Ernie are gay.** [745] **That man himself is a homosexual (what a surprise) and really just wished they were gay.**

The next day the show's producer issued a statement rebuking the former writer's claim, saying, "As we have always said, Bert and Ernie are best friends. They were created to teach preschoolers that people can be good friends with those who are very different from themselves. Even though they are identified as male characters and possess many human traits and characteristics (as most Sesame Street Muppets do), they remain puppets, and do not have a sexual orientation." [746] But PBS would soon cave in to the gay agenda completely.

The following year (in 2019) their cartoon *Arthur* included a gay "wedding" in the season premiere where they revealed that one of the teachers in the show, Mr. Ratburn, is gay. The episode is titled "Mr. Ratburn and the Special Someone" and his students all attend the wedding expecting he's going to marry another character in the show, Patty, but it's revealed that she's actually his sister, and then his new "husband" is introduced to everyone. [747]

The year after that (in 2020) PBS included a lesbian couple in their animated series *Clifford the Big Red Dog* , based on the popular children's book series that follows the adventures of an 8-year-old and her dog. [748]

The official Twitter account for Nickelodeon and the Cartoon Network now post messages celebrating "Pride Month," as well as "International Transgender Visibility Day," which is another made-up "holiday" by the Left used to promote transgenderism. [749]

Old Comedies "Transphobic"

Mrs. Doubtfire , a 1993 comedy starring Robin Williams, has come under attack recently for being "transphobic" after it was revealed that a musical adaptation would hit the stage at a theater in Seattle, and then later on Broadway. In the film, Robin Williams loses custody of his kids after a divorce and in order to remain in their lives poses as an elderly woman who successfully applies for a job working as the kids' nanny.

It was well-received at the time, but the culture has shifted so far Left that when word of the musical was announced, activists started a petition on Change.org calling for it to be canceled because the plot uses "tired, transphobic tropes" and "strengthens the assumptions and misjudgments that continue to harm trans women in implicit, pervasive ways." [750]

Jim Carrey's 1994 comedy *Ace Ventura: Pet Detective* has now been deemed "transphobic" because the pet thief who kidnapped the Miami Dolphins' mascot is found to be a transsexual, now living as a woman. When Jim Carrey realizes this, he runs to the bathroom and starts vomiting, burns his clothes, and jumps in the shower, because earlier in the film "she" came onto him and they made out. [751]

Silence of the Lambs (1991) is also now considered "transphobic" since the serial killer Jodie Foster is trying to hunt down (Buffalo Bill) has gender dysphoria. As part of the plot he murders women so he can make a "woman suit" out of their skin to complete his "transformation." *Variety* magazine recently denounced the film for "depicting the criminal's transgender identification as part of his mental illness." [752] GLAAD complained that the killer is "a walking, talking gay stereotype." [753]

What's next? Older classics like *Some Like it Hot* or *Tootsie* ?, or more modern shows like Tyler Perry's "Madea" character or Martin Lawrence's "Shanaynay?" Jimmy Fallon also used to have a regular segment on the *Tonight Show* called "Ew" where he would dress up as a woman, but he hasn't done it in quite some time, and it probably won't be much longer until he apologizes for it.

Soon it will probably be considered a slur to call a transgender person "transgender," and making any distinction between them being born the opposite sex from which they currently identify will be considered an invasion of their privacy, much like releasing someone's medical records. To call a transgender "woman" a "transgender woman" will be considered "dehumanizing" and "hateful," and no distinctions will be allowed.

LGBTQ extremists claim people are “assigned” a gender at birth, much like they are given a name—and maintain that the “assignment” of one’s gender is just as arbitrary and is used to confine the “gender expression” of people to correspond with their biological sex. They won’t say that a transgender “woman” was born a male, they say “she” was “assigned” the male gender at birth, as if it was just a coin toss.

The animated comedy series *Family Guy* announced in early 2019 that they were going to stop making jokes about gay people and transgenders. The series, which has been on air for over 20-years, is known for its no holds barred comedy about typically taboo subjects, but now offending LGBTQ people is too much even for them. The executive producers said, “Some of the things we felt comfortable saying and joking about back then [earlier in the series], we now understand is not acceptable…The climate is different, the culture is different and our views are different.” [754]

Drag Queen Story Hour and “Drag Kids”

One of the three strikes on Alex Jones’ YouTube channel that led to him being banned from the platform was a rant about a local drag queen festival that included children giving dollar bills to the drag queens as they engaged in simulated strip teases. He called it a “freak show” and an “abomination” in a segment for his show and YouTube considered that to be “hate speech.” [755]

In my previous book *The Liberal Media Industrial Complex* I detail the “unpersoning” of Alex Jones and the censorship of conservatives on social media, which I encourage you to read if you haven’t already so you can grasp just how big the ramifications are for speaking out against this degeneracy.

At one of the Drag Queen Story Hour events in New York, a drag queen asked the children, “Who wants to be a drag queen when they grow up?” [756] At another, one of them taught the children how to “twerk,” asking them, “Does anybody in this room know how to twerk?” Nobody spoke up, and the drag queen continues, “All you need to do is you just need to stand with your feet sort of shoulder-width apart like so…and then you crouch down in this sort of position, so you’re bum’s sticking out. And then you just move your bum up and down like that [as he does it]. And that's twerking." [757]

Equally disturbing is the recent phenomena of young pre-teen boys being dressed in drag by their parents and paraded around at drag queen festivals in hopes they'll become social media stars. One such "drag kid" who goes by the name "Desmond is Amazing" was even featured on *Good Morning America* . [758]

"Desmond is Amazing" certainly isn't one of a kind. Other child drag queens like "E! the Dragnificent" and "Lactacia" (who started doing drag at eight-years-old) are building up their social media followings, all trying to be the next YouTube or TikTok star. [759]

YouTube even hosts a documentary film called *Drag Kids* which follows a group of pre-teen kids as they travel around the country participating in child drag shows. [760] The documentary's purpose isn't to raise the alarm about this horrific practice, it's to show how "cool" the kids are.

Netflix has a reality series called *AJ and the Queen* where a 10-year-old child travels across the country with RuPaul as he performs drag shows in gay bars. The sexual things the drag queens say about the child are too disgusting to include here because they'll make you physically ill as they did me when I first read about it. [761] Another Netflix original series called *Dancing Queen* follows the life of a drag queen who teaches dance lessons to kids. [762]

In 2015, TLC premiered *I Am Jazz* , a reality show following the life of Jazz Jennings, a transgender teenager, who at the time was one of the youngest people in the world to identify as transgender. "Jazz Jennings" is a pseudonym, and unlike every other public figure on the planet who uses one, "her" birth name is not allowed to be mentioned on Wikipedia because of the special protections given to transgender people.

Similarly, "Lavern" Cox's birth name (Roderick) is not allowed to be mentioned either. In fact, simply mentioning a transgender person's birth name or legal name is considered a violation of the terms of service on Facebook and Twitter. [763]

TLC was originally called "The Learning Channel" and aired educational programming about science, history, and nature, but slowly morphed into another reality TV network (just like the History Channel has), and now instead of featuring anything remotely educational, TLC is known for mind-numbing trash like *Here Comes Honey Boo Boo* , and *Toddlers & Tiaras* .

Celebrities Raising Kids Trans Celebrities love to adopt children from Africa as a novelty and to show how much they “care” about Black people, and since transgenderism has become the coolest new fad in Hollywood, many celebrities seem to be inspired to raise their kids as the opposite gender to defy cultural norms. Charlize Theron adopted two Black kids, one boy and one girl, and then later was spotted around town with the kids both wearing dresses and now insists she has “two beautiful daughters.” [764]

Brad Pitt and Angelina Jolie (who are now divorced) adopted several children, but their first biological child was daughter Shiloh who they started dressing in boy’s clothes, causing many to speculate whether she is a tomboy or actually identifies as a boy. [765]

Megan Fox (now divorced from Brian Austin Green) dresses her six-year-old son in girls’ clothes. “He likes to wear dresses sometimes and I send him to a really liberal, hippy school, but even there—here in California—he still has little boys going, ‘Boys don’t wear dresses’ or ‘Boys don’t wear pink.’ And so, we’re going through that now, where I’m trying to teach him to be confident, no matter what anyone else says.” [766] Megan and her son were once spotted by paparazzi when he was dressed up as Elsa from Disney’s *Frozen.* [767]

Singer Adele also dresses her son up as Disney princesses, which the liberal media has hailed as “a triumph for us believers in gender-neutral parenting.” [768] Actor Liev Schreiber brought his eight-year-old son to Comic-Con dressed as Harley Quinn, the Joker’s girlfriend from *Suicide Squad* . [769]

When Mario Lopez appeared on Candace Owen’s podcast and the subject of parents raising their children transgender came up, he said he didn’t think it was right to be deciding that a 3-year-old kid should start being treated as the opposite gender. [770] But he was immediately attacked for being “transphobic” and soon apologized. That wasn’t enough, however. The LGBT fascists demanded that he become an “advocate” for transgender kids.

Commercials Go Gay It’s not just movies and television shows that have been filled with LGBT people, now even many commercials feature them as well. Homosexual couples are now regularly included in commercials for major brands from IKEA and Chevrolet, to Target and Tide laundry detergent. [771] Each time another one jumps on the bandwagon, their allies in the media always write an article about it celebrating how “great” it is, encouraging more. [772]

For example, Campbell’s Soup created a commercial in 2015 showing two gay “dads” feeding “their son” because the company wanted to show the “diverse mix” of American families. The *Huffington Post* said it, “will melt your heart.” [773]

In 2017, the Dove soap company released an ad featuring “real moms” with their babies and praised the “diversity” in how each of them were raising their children, saying there was “no one right way.” Included with the “moms” was a transgender woman who is the biological father of one of the babies, along with the actual mother who gave birth to the poor child.

“We are both his biological parents,” the transgender says. “You get people that are like, ‘What do you mean you’re the mom?’ We’re like, ‘Yep! We’re both gonna be moms.’” [774]

Gillette razors released a commercial in 2019 featuring a transgender “boy” being taught how to shave by “his” dad for the first time as part of their campaign to “redefine masculinity.” [775] Starbucks released a commercial in support of people’s “preferred pronouns” showing a teenage girl with a butch haircut named Jemma who appears to be uncomfortable every time someone says her name as she goes about her day until she walks into a Starbucks and is asked what it is so the barista can write it on the cup, which is customary.

She proudly answers “James” and is revealed to be transitioning to a boy. The commercial was part of Starbuck’s announcement that they were partnering with a charity that supports transgender children. [776]

Coca-Cola’s 2018 Super Bowl ad featured a lesbian and a “non-binary” person. [777] In another commercial for Diet Coke released the following year a blue-haired woman drives around in an Uber picking up all kinds of different people while enjoying her Diet Coke all night. At one point her passengers are shown to be two gay men, one White and one Black for extra “diversity,” who are kissing in the back seat. The camera then cuts back to the driver who has a big smile on her face. [778]

Smirnoff vodka now features transgender actress Lavern Cox in their commercials. [779] Other alcohol brands like Absolut, Effen, Bud Light, and Barefoot Wine, all release special edition “Gay Pride” bottles for the month of June every year featuring rainbows on them. [780]

Most major food brands now release special “Pride” themed packages for gay pride month each year, and on social media change their avatars to pictures that include rainbows. All major retailers celebrate it too, from Walmart and Target, to Kohl’s and Old Navy. All tweeting about it and posting on Facebook and Instagram how important LGBT people are to them and issuing press releases alerting the media how they’re going to be “celebrating Pride month.” [781]

Sprite even released a commercial for “Pride” month in 2019 showing a bunch of transgender people transitioning; including a man having makeup put on him by another transgender “woman,” and a girl engaging in “breast binding” with her friend as they joyfully wrap her breasts tightly to her chest so she can “pass” as a male. [782]

Gay Sexual Predators Swept Under the Rug In the “Me Too” era, Harvey Weinstein has become the symbol of sexual degeneracy in Hollywood, but most of the women who accused him of sexual “assault” willingly had sex with him in order to further their own careers, and they weren’t forcibly raped. Years later they just jumped on the bandwagon to cash-in once they saw the opportunity, and in hindsight regretted they had sex with such a pig for a chance to be a star.

That's not to say he didn't make some of them feel extremely uncomfortable by blatantly propositioning them for sex—and he's undoubtedly a sexual predator—but powerful men using the "casting couch" to entice women into having sex with them isn't Hollywood's dirtiest secret.

One of the things nobody wants to talk about (aside from the industry's pedophilia problem which is actually the *biggest* secret and covered in the next chapter) is the fact that gay men are basically allowed to sexually harass (and assault) other men with impunity because daring to say that a gay man has done anything sexually inappropriate amounts to blasphemy.

Surprisingly, actor Terry Crews developed the courage to come forward in 2017 to admit that he was once sexually assaulted by his agent, who grabbed his genitals while making sexual advances toward him. [783] James Van Der Beek, star of the teen drama *Dawson's Creek* , later came forward as well to reveal that he was sexually harassed (and groped) by "older, powerful men" in Hollywood. [784]

Others including Brendan Fraser, *Bill & Ted's Excellent Adventure* star Alex Winter, and *Star Trek: Discovery* actor Anthony Rapp, have also come forward with allegations of being sexually harassed by gay men in Hollywood. [785] Their stories were just a blip on the radar however, and then the issue was swept under the rug.

Undoubtedly the same thing has happened to many others who are afraid to come forward out of embarrassment or because they don't want to make waves out of fear it may derail their career. In fact, after Terry Crews revealed he was assaulted, others in the entertainment industry including D.L Hughley and 50 Cent mocked him. [786]

During a 2011 interview, Rapper Fat Joe admitted that he believes a "gay mafia" controls the music industry, saying, "The hip hop industry is most likely owned by gays. I happen to think there's a gay mafia in hip hop. Not rappers—the editorial presidents of magazines, the [program directors] at radio stations, the people who give you awards at award shows. This is a fuckin' gay mafia, my man, and they are in power." [787]

It's not just in the entertainment industry that gay sexual predators are mostly ignored. The same thing is happening in the U.S. military, especially after Barack Obama lifted the ban on them enrolling. [788] According to the Department of Defense statistics, more men than women are victims of sexual assault in the military. [789] You won't hear that on the news because it's another uncomfortable fact that shows the liberal agenda is severely flawed.

When gay couples adopt small children and molest them, those stories are just reported in local outlets and never make the national news. [790] Few people want to even comment on such abuse out of concerns they'll be branded "homophobic." Reports of gay couples sexually abusing their adopted or foster children can be found around the world. [791]

In some cases the couples force the children into sex trafficking and sell them to other pedophiles. [792] But just mentioning those cases is enough to anger LGBT activists who may then target you to be "canceled."

Same sex couples adopting children was the real issue at hand regarding legalizing gay "marriage," but very few conservatives or even Christians dared talk about it. When gays are allowed to adopt children it's no longer about what "two consenting adults" are doing "in the privacy of their own bedroom," it's about an innocent third party, and no child should be held prisoner in such an environment.

Like many gay people, CNN's Anderson Cooper became a father (at the age of 52) after he bought an egg from a fertility clinic and then hired a surrogate—and had the egg artificially inseminated with his sperm. [793] The woman carried the child to term and then turned it over to Anderson Cooper to be raised by him and his boyfriend.

The kid will most likely never know his mother due to privacy shields regarding egg donors, nor even have the surrogate in his life either, and instead will be raised by two homosexual men in their fifties, only to someday have to be told the horrible truth about how he came to exist.

What Causes It?

In 2019, a massive study conducted by over 30 organizations including Harvard and Cambridge Universities was released after scientists analyzed the DNA of almost 500,000 people and ruled out any supposed "gay gene" that caused people to be born homosexual. [794] They cited "the environment" for being 75% responsible for people's sexual preference. [795]

“Obviously, there are environmental causes of sexual orientation. We knew that before this study,” said Michael Bailey, a psychologist at Northwestern University who has researched the causes of sexual preferences. [796] The same may be true of transgenderism as well.

In other words, if an infant boy not yet knowing the difference between men and women, sees mommy putting on makeup—and for a moment wants to be like mommy and do what she does—and if the mother doesn’t teach him the distinctions between boys and girls, he’ll obviously grow up extremely confused and have a difficult time knowing which behaviors are normal for a man and which are not. The boy might start “identifying” with the mother if he is not brought up to understand the biological and sociological differences between boys and girls, possibly leading to gender dysphoria and transgenderism later in life.

Some psychologists believe that “Rapid Onset Gender Dysphoria” is a form of social contagion or mass psychosis sparked by teens being bombarded with depictions of transgender people on social media portrayed in a positive light, and as a result see *themselves* as transgender in order to be a part of this “in” group of “cool” people as a coping mechanism for other underlying psychological disorders. [797]

YouTube as a company promotes and glorifies transgender YouTubers like “Gigi Gorgeous” as well as gender-bending male makeup artists like Jeffrey Star and James Charles who identify as men but wear women’s makeup and clothes, which is fueling this phenomenon. They have created an extremely confusing environment for children, who as you know, are so impressionable they can be convinced that a fat bearded man in a red suit flies around the country every Christmas to bring them presents.

Today, with so many of them being raised by social media personalities instead of their parents they have no idea what kinds of behaviors are conducive or detrimental to a happy, fulfilling life.

Freud believed homosexuality is a mental disorder that develops from a disruption in the Oedipal phase of children’s psychosexual development. [798] It’s possible that it could also be a birth defect resulting in a certain region of the brain being wired backwards, so to speak, during gestation while the fetus is developing. [799] Transgender people could be born with the brain of the opposite sex due to the same reason.

If, as some scientists believe, prenatal abnormalities in the womb due to a hormone imbalance or other external forces are causing these issues, then scientists just admitting that homosexuality and transgenderism are birth defects is considered “hate speech” today. [800] To admit that they have a “defect” would be to admit that they’re not normal—and that’s “hateful.” Searching for a cure that would prevent the prenatal changes to a fetus that cause such things is tantamount to eugenics, and equally opposed by the liberal ideologues.

Another theory is that homosexuality arose as a maladaptive behavior due to a mutation in the gene pool as a result of the decline of the pressures of natural selection, because in our modern age humans don’t have to complete for mates to pass on their genes as if it were a life or death situation for the species since there are already billions of us, often crammed in large cities literally living on top of one another.

Today large groups of “free-riders” exist because of economic abundance, modern conveniences, and social safety nets, so the urge to become financially successful and physically fit in hopes of attracting a beautiful female mate is drastically diminished for many males.

Conversely, because of our economic abundant society, many females don’t feel the need to attract a male to provide protection and resources for them like our ancestors did for tens of thousands of years, since modern society offers those luxuries instead. This would explain the explosion of florescent-haired lesbians and socially dysfunctional people who identify as dozens of different genders whose sole purpose in life seems to be ruining it for everyone else.

Under this school of thought, because the evolutionary pressures for men and women to find mates have been lifted, many are no longer conforming to the social framework and norms our species has known since the beginning of time, and their behaviors are “mutating.” But instead of being content as “free-riders” whose survival is protected through modern-day conveniences and social programs, these changes are causing the rise of what some scientists call “spiteful mutants” who hold hostile views towards those who are normal (i.e. people who continue heterosexual traditions, behaviors, and gender roles; and those who work hard in their careers and take care of their health). [801]

The end result of these “spiteful mutants,” according to the theory, is the collapse of the social structure of the entire group of organisms (humans in this case) because the non-affected group (heterosexual and cis gender people) who do not suffer from the same mutations are still severely impacted due to the disruption of the entire social fabric of the species by those with the mutation. [802]

People who are molested as children tend to later *become* child molesters themselves. So it appears that pedophilia may in some cases be a psychological condition that is induced from an experience rather than something someone is born with. [803] The same may be true of homosexuality and gender-bending. Is it a birth defect, or a psychological disorder exacerbated by the celebration of sexual deviancy and other abnormal lifestyles in the media and on the Internet? Just asking this question is considered “hate speech,” and few scientists will dare risk their career by publicly doubting the new liberal orthodoxy regarding gender identity and sexuality.

Once a crazy idea takes hold in a culture it becomes reinforced through social policing, and anyone who begins to doubt the practice is ostracized, reprimanded, or in some cases physically punished. Others who may quietly have the same concerns about the current practice are thus afraid to voice those concerns, which helps to maintain the hegemony, no matter how irrational, abusive, or dangerous it is.

Imagine living in Central America and speaking up when your fellow villagers were getting ready to cut out someone’s beating heart to appease the Aztec “gods,” or telling the tribal elders in Africa that slicing your bottom lip and stretching it out by sticking a large plate in there is ridiculous. It’s extremely difficult to break cultural traditions once they have taken root.

“Homophobia” is a Hoax Anyone who doesn’t celebrate this onslaught of homosexuality, bisexuality, and gender-bending is branded “homophobic,” “transphobic,” or a basic “hateful bigot,” but those are just more lies from the Left. A phobia is an irrational fear of something. [804] People who are sick of seeing drag queens and homosexuals celebrated in the media aren’t *afraid* of them, they’re repulsed by them. The same way normal people are when they hear their parents or grandparents talking about having sex with each other. What

they do behind closed doors in the privacy of their own home is their business, but the rest of us don’t want to hear about it, much less see depictions of it.

Unfortunately, today you can’t avoid having gender benders and other LGBT people shoved in your face every time your turn on the TV or scroll through a news feed on social media. And you must not criticize them. You must *celebrate* them, or you are a “Nazi!” A few years before this cultural Marxism infected the country, comedian Adam Carolla joked that he believed in the future, kids would get bullied for *not* being gay. [805] It’s sad how right he was.

Sexual Deviants In the 1950s sitcom *I Love Lucy*, the couple Ricky and Lucy had to each sleep in their own twin bed for a few seasons because the network was concerned about the show being “too sexual” if they were seen lying in the same bed together. Back then it was considered too suggestive to depict a couple in bed on network television even if they were married. [806] ***The Brady Bunch* (1969-1974) didn’t even have a toilet in the bathroom of their house because executives thought it would be too disgusting to show one on TV during scenes when the**

cast was brushing their teeth or doing their hair. [807]

Fast forward a few decades and Charlie Sheen would become Hollywood's darling and the highest paid sitcom actor in history. [808] An HIV-infected scumbag who smoked crack and regularly used hookers became the industry's favorite star! Hollywood once celebrated wholesome characters and families but now embraces the biggest degenerates as creative "geniuses" who can't help being a little "eccentric."

The media raved over *Fifty Shades of Grey* , the sadomasochistic film series based on the bestselling novel, and "The Weeknd" performed a song from the soundtrack at the 2016 Grammys as they attempted to mainstream this once-fringe lifestyle. Target even sold *50 Shades of Grey* sex toys. [809]

Skip Chasey, the vice president of Endeavor (formerly known as the William Morris Endeavor) one of the largest management firms in Hollywood, accidentally killed a man in his sex dungeon in 2017, but no charges were filed, not even for negligent homicide. [810] He also kept his job at the agency. [811]

Lady Gaga tried to revive R. Kelly's career at the 2014 American Music Awards by doing a live performance with him, despite the allegations of him being a child predator making headlines for well over a decade at the time. [812] She also put him in her video "Do What You Want" which was directed by the infamous Terry Richardson, who has been accused of sexually exploiting models for years. [813]

Then a couple years later at the 2016 Grammys, she performed her song "Till It Happens To You" and was hailed as a hero for "raising awareness" about sexual assault and everyone forgot that just a few years earlier she single-handedly put R. Kelly back in the spotlight. [814]

Ellen DeGeneres once introduced two little girls aged six and eight to rapper Nicki Minaj because she was their favorite pop star. [815] Ellen had Nicki surprise them on stage live on her show and the audience couldn't have been any happier. No adult should be letting their children listen to

Nicki Minaj's music because it's filled with sexually explicit and vulgar lyrics, but that didn't stop Ellen DeGeneres from introducing the adult entertainer to the little girls.

Perversion apparently runs in Nicki Minaj's family because her 25-year-old brother was convicted of raping an 11-year-old and sentenced to 25 years in prison. [816]

Hulk Hogan's infamous sex tape was the result of him sleeping with his best friend's wife (with his permission) as he hung out in another room of the house after inviting Hulk over to have his way with her. At one point during the escapade the husband even came into the bedroom to see how they were doing. [817]

Celebrities often have dysfunctional lifestyles, becoming jaded and numb from overindulgence due to an endless supply of money and an inner circle of yes men who will never doubt their desires out of fear that they may be cut off from the cash cow they have attached themselves to. Their carnal appetite can never be satisfied, causing them to obsessively try to fill the emptiness in their souls with worldly pleasures. Instead of the media acknowledging these kinds of decisions lead to a disastrous downward spiral, they are celebrated and encouraged.

HGTV's popular series *House Hunters* follows a couple around town as they search for a new home, and they make sure to regularly include LGBT couples in the show for "diversity," but that wasn't enough so they recently included a "throuple," a group of three people in a polyamorous relationship.

"The past four years, I have been living in Lori and Brian's house, so buying a house together as a 'throuple' will signify our next big step as a family of five rather than all four of them plus me," said one of the three. [818] The "throuple" is also raising two children because for some reason child protective services doesn't think the kids are in a toxic and abusive household. Imagine trying to explain to the children who the third person is that's living with them.

Democrat Congresswoman Katie Hill was also in such a relationship before she resigned when it was revealed the third wheel was one of her staffers. [819]

In ABC's sitcom *Single Parents* they introduced a "throuple" that consists of two men and a woman, one of whom is a public school teacher. [820] When they explain their "relationship" to their friends, instead of being taken aback by the weirdness, one of them gets excited and pulls out her phone to download the same app the "throuple" used to find each other.

We're even seeing incest promoted on network television and in films. [821] Nick Cassavetes, the director of *The Notebook*, endorsed incest while promoting his film *Yellow* (2012) which features the main character having an incestious relationship with her brother, saying, "If you're not having kids—who gives a damn? Love who you want. Isn't that what we say? Gay marriage—love who you want?…you're not hurting anybody, except every single person who freaks out because you're in love with one another." [822]

Other films like *Close My Eyes* (1991), *The Cement Garden* (1993), *Lovers of the Arctic Circle* (1998), *Delta* (2008), *Beautiful Kate* (2009), and *Illegitimate* (2016) all have incest as the central plot. Some websites have even compiled lists of what they call the "20 Best Incest Movies of All Time," [823] and the "13 Steamiest Incestuous Relationships In Film." [824]

Actress Mackenzie Phillips, best known for her role in *American Graffiti* and more recently working on the Disney Channel's *So Weird*, wrote in her memoir that when she was 19-years-old she began having sex with her biological father and continued the incestuous relationship for *ten years* until she was almost thirty! She described the relationship as "consensual" and once had an abortion after becoming pregnant because she figured he was the father. [825]

In recent years we have been seeing more stories approving of people engaging in incest. [826] *Cosmopolitan* magazine published a story about how "great" it was with the headline, "Girl describes what it was like to have sex with her dad." In the article the woman is quoted as saying, "The sexual intensity was nothing like I'd ever felt before. It was like being loved by a parent you never had, and the partner you always wanted, at once." [827] They did a similar article about a brother and sister who were separated at birth but entered into a sexual relationship with each other when they were reunited as adults. [828]

Scientists believe that when parents are reunited with their adult children after giving them up for adoption when they were born, they sometimes develop a strong sexual attraction for each other, called GSA (Genetic Sexual Attraction). [829] The same phenomena can happen to adult siblings when they meet for the first time. [830]

Soon liberals will likely welcome incest into the LGBT community and declare it no more abnormal than homosexuality. In fact, there are already a growing number of blogs, Tumblr accounts, and YouTube videos dedicated to legalizing "consensual incest." [831]

As everyone knows, it's common for Hollywood-types to date people a decade or two younger than them, but some in the industry like partners so young it's utterly disgusting, and in some cases illegal. Billionaire music mogul David Geffen has a well-known reputation of dating men who are over 40 years younger than him. [832] When he was in his *seventies* he was "dating" a 20-year-old former college football player. [833]

The famous pianist Liberace had a 16-year-old boyfriend when he was fifty-seven years old. [834] 75-year-old actress Holland Taylor, who played Charlie Sheen's mother on *Two and a Half Men*, has a 35-year old girlfriend. [835] David Bowie is alleged to have had sex with a 14-year-old groupie at the height of his career. [836] Jerry Seinfeld dated a 17-year-old when he was thirty-nine years old. [837] And these are just a few of the most well-known instances.

Writer, director, and actor Woody Allen is considered a "treasure of the cinema" (having won four Academy Awards and nominated 24 times), but nobody in the industry seems to care that he began a sexual relationship with his girlfriend Mia Farrow's adopted 21-year-old daughter when he was fifty-six. [838]

Such people would be shunned in most professions, but for decades Hollywood has welcomed those who engage in the most bizarre behaviors and nothing is too taboo. The "MeToo" movement really originated in Hollywood from actresses who finally grew tired of the predatory environment that was pervasive in the industry. A long list of big-named actors have been accused of sexual harassment and other predatory behavior as the "MeToo" movement gained momentum in 2017.

But it seems everyone in the industry was very well aware of what was happening and who the perpetrators were. It took the fall of Harvey Weinstein to finally open the floodgates and admit the entertainment industry had a massive sexual predator problem. But sleazebags in Hollywood who prey on young actresses are just the tip of the deviance iceberg that runs rampant in the industry. And even worse, what they're doing is being exported to the rest of society.

Celebrity Selfies Selfies are a symptom of our narcissistic culture, with people obsessing over posting pretty pictures of themselves on social media in order to feel validated. It’s a sickness that has infected large portions of our society and celebrities like Rihanna, Miley Cyrus, and Kim Kardashian have normalized posting nude pictures online, something that just a few years ago would have been unthinkable for most girls. [839]

Some experts have even said that celebrities like Kim Kardashian are making children vulnerable to predators online because so many of them mimic their scantily clad selfies in hopes of attracting the attention of complete strangers who “like” and comment on their posts. [840] Kim even had her 4-year-old daughter (at the time) take a topless photo of her and posted it on Instagram. [841]

You could see little North (her daughter) in a mirror holding the phone, taking the picture. Kim Kardashian even captioned it “By North.” Teaching 4-year-old girls to take topless photos and post them online—that’s Hollywood today.

Kim Kardashian, perhaps more than any other celebrity has normalized sex tapes. Without hers being “leaked” in 2007 showing her with her then-boyfriend pop singer Ray J, she would be just another spoiled rich girl in Los Angeles, but her sex tape made her a star. The same thing with Paris Hilton’s.

When her sex tape was leaked in 2003 she became a star overnight only to be later overshadowed by Kim Kardashian as the “queen” of pop culture. Some wannabe reality stars have even leaked their own sex tapes hoping to follow in these footsteps thinking they too will become famous.

Mainstreaming of Porn People who regularly watch porn have their brains physically altered through the creation of new neural pathways, causing them to become less aroused by actual women during real sexual encounters over time. [842]

These neurological changes are similar to the tolerance level of drug addicts which cause them to need more of the drug to achieve the same high they once got the longer they use it.

People who develop porn habits often find themselves in need of more hardcore porn to get aroused, even leading them to watch bizarre fetish videos hoping to get off since they don’t experience enough gratification from “regular” porn, let alone actual sexual partners. [843]

The Internet has mainstreamed porn since people had to once drive to seedy adult video stores to get VHS tapes of it, but now millions of videos are just a few clicks away. Twitter even allows porn stars (and aspiring porn “actresses”) to have accounts where they can post sexually explicit content in their feed which can easily be accessed by children. [844]

A site called PornHub is basically YouTube for porn, where anyone can upload hardcore pornographic videos and they are then instantly published for the world to see. Due to the lack of oversight that traditional pornography producers follow, like verifying the identity, age, and consent of the parties involved, PornHub has hosted numerous videos of underage girls and even rape videos, including one of a 14-year-old girl from Ohio who was kidnapped and gang raped while being recorded by the assailants. [845]

The video was uploaded to PornHub several times with titles like “Teen Crying and Getting Slapped Around,” “Teen Getting Destroyed,” and “Passed out Teen.” One upload had over 400,000 views. [846] The victim later emailed the website, explaining she was raped (which was clear by the video and the titles) but the video remained online.

A 30-year-old man in Florida uploaded over 50 different videos of him sexually abusing a 15-year-old girl after she went missing before he was finally arrested. [847] Breitbart pointed out, “Pornhub apparently has no idea whatsoever who is uploading content. Pornhub also has no idea and apparently doesn’t bother to verify the age of the performers in the videos, or if they consented to have sex, to be filmed, or to have the video commercialized and made public.” [848]

There’s now a social media company called OnlyFans that caters to girls who want to start selling their own amateur nude photos and porn videos. OnlyFans is basically like Instagram, but people have to pay a monthly fee to see what others are posting, and the website has no rules about nudity other than the users have to supposedly be 18 years old.

When unemployment levels skyrocketed because of the stay-at-home orders during the Coronavirus Pandemic of 2020, many young girls flocked to OnlyFans hoping to make some easy money. Once they're signed up they use Instagram and Twitter to promote their accounts by leaving the link to their OnlyFans page in their bio and then post content using trending hashtags hoping to get guys' attention and drive traffic there.

Previously if a girl wanted to get into porn she would have to go to work for a company that had the infrastructure to host the videos and charge customers' credit cards, but now OnlyFans has given the ability to anyone to become a "porn star" within just a few minutes. It's well known that many aspiring actresses who move to Los Angeles hoping to become stars end up working in porn out of desperation to pay their bills (or to afford their drug habits). Some even resort to prostitution.

Teen Vogue magazine even published an article in 2019 titled "Sex Work is Real Work," encouraging girls to become prostitutes and demanding that it become legalized around the world. [849]

Many psychologists are warning that porn and video game addiction is actually causing a masculinity crisis among young men. A study by researchers at Stanford University looked into how excessive gaming and use of pornography is causing many young men to be extremely isolated and preventing them from developing the social skills needed to form relationships with girls, which only fuels more isolation. [850]

Pedophiles in Hollywood Sexual harassment and pornography aren't Hollywood's worst problems however, as child actor Corey Feldman said, "the number one problem in Hollywood was, is, and always will be, pedophilia. That's the biggest problem for children in this industry…It's the big secret." [851] He made the claim in 2011 on ABC's *Nightlight*, but his concerns largely fell on deaf ears.

A few years later in 2013 when he was a guest on *The View* the topic came up again. “I’m saying there are people that were the people that did this to both me and Corey [Haim] that are still working, they’re still out there, and that are some of the richest most powerful people in this business. And they do not want me saying what I am saying right now,” he told the hosts. [852]

Barbara Walters responded, “Are you saying that they are pedophiles and that they are still in this business?”

“Yes,” Corey replied, going on to warn parents who are thinking about getting their children involved in acting.

“You’re damaging an entire industry,” Barbara responds, looking disappointed in him.

Feldman said that his best friend Corey Haim, who he costarred with in numerous movies, told him that Charlie Sheen raped Haim in 1986 on the set of a movie (*Lucas*) they were filming together. [853] Sheen allegedly told Haim, “it was perfectly normal for older men and younger boys in the business” and “it was what all the guys do.” [854] Sheen denies the allegation.

“It’s all connected to a bigger, darker power,” Feldman later said. “I don’t know how high up the chain that power goes, but I know that it probably is outside of the film industry too. It’s probably in government; it’s probably throughout the world in different dark aspects.” [855]

Elijah Wood, who was a child actor in various films before hitting it big by playing Frodo in the *Lord of the Rings* trilogy, once made some comments during an interview about the issue, saying, “Clearly something major was going on in Hollywood. It was all organized. There are a lot of vipers in this industry, people who only have their own interests in mind. There is darkness in the underbelly. What bums me about these situations is that the victims can’t speak as loudly as the people in power. That’s the tragedy of attempting to reveal what is happening to innocent people: they can be squashed, but their lives have been irreparably damaged.” [856]

He later “clarified” his statements, claiming that his interview was supposed to be about his latest film but “became about something else entirely” and said he had “no first-hand experience or observation of the topic” and that he just heard about such things from a documentary he had seen (most likely *An Open Secret* , which had come out a year earlier). [857]

An Open Secret In 2014, a film maker named Amy Berg investigated Corey Feldman’s claims of pedophiles in Hollywood in a documentary titled *An Open Secret* . Previously she had been nominated for an Oscar for another documentary she made called *Deliver Us From Evil* about sexual abuse in the Catholic Church, so it was a subject she was quite familiar with.

An Open Secret alleges that pedophile producers have held parties where they enticed young child actors with drugs and alcohol in order to take advantage of them. [858] It details the alleged activities surrounding an Internet media company called Digital Entertainment Network that was founded in the late-1990s by Marc Collins-Rector [a convicted sex offender], and his boyfriend Chad Shackley. [859] The company is alleged to have held pool parties at their 12,000-square foot mansion that were used to entice underage teenage boys into having sex with adult men. [860]

Leonardo DiCaprio’s former talent agent was convicted of molesting a 13-year-old boy in 2005 and sentenced to eight years in prison. [861] The Los Angeles county deputy district attorney said, “People like this are predators who prey on little kids who want to be the next Justin Bieber—and they’re told, ‘That’s what’s done, this is all normal in the industry.’” [862] *The Los Angeles Times* noted that, “At least a dozen child molestation and child pornography prosecutions since [the year] 2000 have involved actors, managers, production assistants and others in the entertainment industry.” [863]

One of those was a talent agent named Martin Weiss who managed kids that had roles on Nickelodeon, the Disney Channel, and in numerous films like *Parenthood* and *The Muppets Movie*. He was charged with several counts of child molestation and faced up to 80-years in prison, but was given just one. [864]

Director Bryan Singer, whose credits include *X-Men*, *Superman Returns*, *Valkyrie* , and many others, has been accused by numerous men who say he made sexual advances towards them when they were boys. [865] Singer, who denies the allegations, has also claimed journalists who were investigating him were just “homophobic.” [866]

Singer is also alleged to have been in attendance at some of the parties held by the Digital Entertainment Network, and is well known in Hollywood for hosting his own pool parties filled with what many have described as "kids." [867] He has been followed by sexual predator accusations for decades. As far back as 1997 several child actors accused him of asking them to film a nude scene when they were working on one of his movies, yet his career has continued almost unscathed. [868]

Infamous pedophile Jeffrey Epstein also had numerous ties with Hollywood A-listers, some of which had flown on his private jet to his island in the Caribbean, dubbed "Pedo Island." [869] Epstein operated with impunity for years and is believed by many to have worked as an intelligence operative for Mossad (Israel's CIA) to get dirt on powerful people, including many politicians, so they could be blackmailed. [870]

For decades Hollywood hasn't seemed to care about child abuse, and in fact many defend it and give awards to the abusers. Director Roman Polanski fled the United States in the 1970s after he was convicted of drugging and raping a 13-year-old girl, but continued to make films in Europe where he could avoid being extradited by U.S. authorities. [871] Not only did he continue to make films, but Hollywood continued to give him awards.

In 2002 he was given the Oscar for Best Director for his film *The Pianist*. When he was announced as the winner, the audience gave him a roaring applause and a standing ovation by many, including Martin Scorsese and Meryl Streep. [872] Harrison Ford, who was presenting the winner that year, looked out at the crowd astonished, knowing very well why Polanski wasn't there to accept his award. After the applause died down he said, "The Academy congratulates Roman Polanski, and accepts this award on his behalf." [873]

Not only did his peers give him a standing ovation at the Oscars, but many in Hollywood defend Polanski, still to this day. Whoopi Goldberg said that things were "different" in the 1970s, and it wasn't "rape-rape" and thinks Polanski should be left alone and not extradited to the United States to serve the prison time he has been avoiding for over 40 years. [874]

In an interview on the Howard Stern Show director Quentin Tarantino defended Polanski. Howard interrupted him, saying, "Wait a minute. If you have sex with a 13-year-old girl and you're a grown man, you know that that's wrong." [875]

Howard's cohost Robin Quivers was stunned and pointed out that Polanski had also given her alcohol and Quaaludes to which Tarantino responded, "She wanted to have it…And by the way, we're talking about America's morals, not talking about the morals in Europe and everything…Look, she was down with this." [876]

In 2009, Harvey Weinstein wrote an op-ed in *The Independent* titled "Polanski has served his time and must be freed." [877] Over one hundred Hollywood celebrities and directors including Natalie Portman, Penelope Cruz, David Lynch, and Martin Scorsese, signed a petition that year to show their support for Polanski, demanding his release after he was taken into custody in Switzerland since he was facing extradition back to the U.S. [878]

Switzerland later decided against extraditing him and let him go free. Virtually an entire industry rallied behind a man who drugged and raped a 13-year-old girl and then fled the country to avoid going to prison. That's Hollywood!

After a documentary called *Leaving Neverland* investigated some of the allegations surrounding Michael Jackson, singer Barbra Streisand said she believed boys were molested by Jackson, but, "they were thrilled to be there" and "his sexual needs were his sexual needs," adding, "They [the alleged victims] both married and they both have children, so it didn't kill them." [879]

In 2017, Stephen King's *It* was remade into a feature film due to the wildly popular TV miniseries in 1990, but what people who hadn't read the 1987 novel don't know is that Stephen King depicted the kids all having an orgy after they finally defeated the "It" creature in the sewer. Out of the blue Beverly Marsh, the only girl in the group, tells the boys "I have an idea," and then they all got naked and she has sex with all six of them. [880]

In the book she's depicted as eleven-years-old (and twelve in the 1990 TV miniseries). Once the boys are all done having sex with her, they magically remember which way to go in order to get out of the sewer and finally escape. Stephen King literally wrote an entire scene about an eleven-year-old girl getting gang banged and nobody seems to care. [881]

Actress Annette O'Toole, who played Beverly Marsh in the 1990 television version, was upset that the orgy scene wasn't allowed in the film. "This was their greatest attachment to one another—she thought they were all going to die, and this was a gift she was giving to each one of them, and I thought it was the most beautiful, generous love-filled gift, and it tied them all together in such an amazing way." [882]

In 2017 after Kevin Spacey was accused of trying to engage in a sexual relationship with a 14-year-old child actor back in 1986, he announced for the first time that he was gay. That deflected much of the media criticism away from the allegations and he was celebrated for his "emotional" admission.

ABC News ran a story with the headline, "'I choose now to live as a gay man,' Kevin Spacey comes out in emotional tweet," but later changed it due to the backlash from people who on social media were shocked ABC sanitized the story with such a pleasant headline. [883]

The CEO of entertainment giant Allied Artists, Kim Richards, said of Spacey, "If true, acting on impulse while inebriated speaks to over-indulgence, not predatory behavior. You're good & decent, deserving forgiveness." [884]

Years earlier Seth McFarlane's *Family Guy* animated comedy series included a brief scene of a character (Stewie) running naked through a shopping mall screaming "Help! I've escaped from Kevin Spacey's basement!" [885] McFarlane had previously called out Harvey Weinstein in 2013, years before the MeToo movement and the widespread reports about Weinstein. When he read off the names of the nominees for Best Supporting Actress for the Oscars, he followed up by saying, "Congratulations, you five ladies no longer have to pretend to be attracted to Harvey Weinstein." [886]

McFarlane knew of the rumors about Weinstein but at the time outsiders just though it was a joke. Many wondered if he also heard rumors about Kevin Spacey's secrets as well, resulting in him adding the bizarre scene in *Family Guy* . Others came forward with similar allegations as well. Spacey was soon fired from his Netflix series *House of Cards* , and went into hiding.

But on Christmas Eve of 2019 he posted a bizarre video on YouTube speaking in the tone of his evil *House of Cards* character Frank Underwood while sitting in front of a fireplace. "You didn't really think I was going to miss the opportunity to wish you a Merry Christmas, did you?" he began. "I know what you're thinking, 'Can he be serious?' I'm dead serious. The next time someone does something you don't like, you can go on the attack. But you can also hold your fire and do the unexpected. You can…kill them with kindness.” [887] He smiled menacingly at the camera and the video ends.

Even more disturbing is that one of his accusers had died just a few months earlier. [888] He seemed to be alluding that he had killed him. The very next day, on Christmas, *another* one of his accusers died from a purported suicide. [889] That person’s estate then dropped the lawsuit against Spacey which had been pending.

Crimes Inspired by Hollywood

While it’s not entirely accurate to say that violence depicted in movies *causes* real world violence, it can be said that sometimes it’s a catalyst, and in numerous cases mass murderers, bombings, bank robberies, and other crimes have been inspired by popular movies. Extensive news coverage of mass shootings is actually correlated with *more* mass shootings because it seems to plant the seeds in other lunatics’ minds. [890] The same is true of news reports about suicide,

a phenomenon called suicide contagion. [891]

The FBI and Department of Homeland Security were concerned that *Joker* (2019) may inspire mass shootings at theaters, so police presence was increased during the film's opening weekend and some even inserted undercover agents inside as a precaution. [892] The fears arose from a lunatic dressed as the Joker opening fire inside a theater during a showing of *The Dark Knight Rises* in 2012, killing a dozen people and injuring many more.

The *New York Post* reported that, "It's reasonable to ask if 'Joker' will inspire would-be killers." [893] Some of the victims' families of *The Dark Knight Rises* shooting wrote a letter to Warner Brothers, the studio that produced *Joker* , expressing their concern that the movie gave the character a "sympathetic origin story." [894] It's not a typical superhero film, nor is it cartoonish in any way like many of the previous Batman movies. Instead, *Joker* is a depressing "character study" showing a man descend into madness and morph into a mass murderer, but because a portion of the population are severely mentally ill, many saw the Joker as a hero.

The 1976 film *Taxi Driver* starring Robert De Niro (which was largely the inspiration for *Joker*) is said to have triggered John Hinckley Jr.'s murderous fantasy that resulted in him attempting to assassinate President Ronald Reagan in 1981. In *Taxi Driver,* Robert De Niro's character plots the assassination of a presidential candidate he becomes fixated on, which gave John Hinkley Jr. the idea to do the same thing to Ronald Reagan. He later shot Reagan outside the Washington Hilton Hotel. [895]

In the 1995 film *Basketball Diaries* starring Leonardo DiCaprio, his character has a dream sequence where he walks into his high school wearing a black trench coat and starts blowing away his fellow classmates with a shotgun. Three years later in 1998, two students in Colorado carried out the infamous Columbine High School shooting, causing the very name "Columbine" to become synonymous with a school shooting.

The killers wore black trench coats on the day of the massacre just like Leonardo DiCaprio. Some parents of the victims filed lawsuits against the producers of *The Basketball Diaries* for inspiring the attack. The Columbine massacre itself has inspired dozens of copycats from more unhinged high school students who see the killers as heroes. [896]

Oliver Stone's 1994 black comedy *Natural Born Killers* is believed to have inspired over a dozen copycat murders and mass shootings by teenagers in the 1990s and early 2000s. [897] In the film, a murderous couple (Mickey and Mallory) go on a drug-fueled killing spree and become television news sensations. Oliver Stone says he meant the film to be a critique of how the media sensationalizes violence and murders, but some unhinged viewers actually saw Mickey and Mallory as true heroes and wanted to become famous mass murderers just like them.

After actor Robin Williams committed suicide in 2014, researchers believed it caused suicide rates to spike almost 10% from copycats. "Although we cannot determine with certainty that these deaths are attributable to the death of Robin Williams, we found both a rapid increase in suicides in August 2014, and specifically suffocation suicides, that paralleled the time and method of Williams' death," said a report compiled by researchers at Columbia University. [898] *NBC News* admitted, "It has been known for decades that media reports about suicides, especially celebrity suicides, lead to an increase of suicide deaths." [899]

The Netflix teen drama *13 Reasons Why* is about a girl who commits suicide after being bullied and gossiped about at her high school. She left behind a box of cassette tapes where she recorded the "13 reasons why" she killed herself, which forms the basis of the show, and many researchers believe that the series actually increased the rate of teenage suicide. [900] Studies show that suicide is "contagious" and the more widely it is portrayed in the media, the more people get inspired to follow the same path in hopes of putting an end to their own personal struggles. [901]

At the University of Illinois, a student was arrested for sexually assaulting a woman he tied up in his dorm room in order to re-create a scene from *Fifty Shades of Grey* , the popular sadomasochism film based on the bestselling novel. [902] The lead actor in the film, Jamie Dornan, later admitted that he feared a crazy obsessed fan would actually murder him like John Lennon. [903]

Ben Affleck's 2010 film *The Town* was the admitted inspiration behind a pair of Brooklyn crooks who, like the characters in the film, dressed up as cops to rob a local check-cashing business. [904] Another robbery at a bank in Chicago is also believed to have been inspired by *The Town* , where the perpetrators copied a different scene from the film in which the characters dressed as nuns for their disguise when they robbed one of the banks. [905]

A teenager in New York City was inspired by *Fight Club* to bomb a Starbucks which thankfully didn't cause any injuries because it was closed. [906] In the 1999 film, the underground fight club started by Brad Pitt and Edward Norton escalates into a terrorist organization with the launch of "Project Mayhem," beginning with a series of attacks on symbols of corporate America. One of those attacks was on a "corporate piece of art" consisting of a gigantic metal ball which is knocked off its foundation and rolls into a nearby coffee shop, clearly designed to look like a Starbucks, destroying it.

There is also speculation that a serial bomber in Austin, Texas who ultimately blew himself up after being pulled over by police may have been inspired by a recent television series about Ted Kaczynski, the "Unabomber." [907] The perpetrator had sent five package bombs in the Austin area, killing two people and injuring five others during a three week period in March 2018.

On Halloween night in 2018 police in France arrested over 100 masked people for rioting and threatening locals after word spread through social media calling for a "Purge," referring to the 2013 horror film of the same name which depicts the American government allowing all crimes, including murder, to be perfectly legal for one night a year. [908]

Similar "Purge" threats have gone viral through social media in the United States claiming such uprisings would occur in various communities on specific dates, thankfully turning out to be hoaxes posted by troublesome teenagers. [909] But the inspiration for the threats of indiscriminate killing for "fun" were obviously inspired by the film.

Following the 1996 release of *Scream* there were also numerous murders and attempted murders by people inspired by the teen slasher film, several of which actually involved the famous Ghostface mask that the killer used in the movie. [910] Two days after watching *Interview with the Vampire* when it first came out in 1994, a man told his girlfriend "I'm going to kill you and drink your blood," and proceeded to stab her seven times and did indeed drink her blood. She miraculously survived, and when he was arrested the “vampire” admitted to police he was inspired by the film starring Tom Cruise and Brad Pitt. [911]

Rap Videos Nothing promotes violence and crime more than rap music. Listeners internalize the lyrics which are presented from a first-person perspective, putting them in the proverbial driver’s seat of countless drive-by shootings and other mayhem which is portrayed as exciting and fun.

It would be impossible to know how many seeds have been planted in the minds of thugs who become accustomed to crime and whose music choices reflect back to them a distorted world where they are a hero for the lifestyle they chose. Many former gang members have admitted that the music helped to “brainwash” them. [912] And numerous studies have connected rap music to real world violence. [913]

It’s common for rappers to include a line in their songs about doing a “187 on a cop,” which is a police code for murder. Countless rappers from Snoop Dogg and NWA, to Eminem and Tekashi 6ix9ine have entire songs about murdering people. Just two weeks after the Sandy Hook Elementary School massacre, where twenty children and six adults were gunned down by 20-year-old lunatic Adam Lanza, stunning the entire country, a popular rapper who goes by “The Game” released a song titled “Dead People” which is about him stalking and murdering people for fun. [914]

A 17-year-old acting out the music video “Bustin’ At ‘Em” from rapper Waka Flocka Flame accidentally shot and killed his friend while he was waving a gun around. [915] The lyrics go “Shoot first ask questions last. That’s how these so called gangstas last. Bitch I’m bustin’ at ‘em (shooting). Ain’t no talkin’ homie I’m just bustin’ at ‘em. Bitch I’m bustin’ at ‘em.” In the music video Waka Flocka Flame and his thug friends are waving guns around shooting them in all directions the entire time.

After a man in Hawaii shot and killed his landlord, he claimed he was possessed by rapper Jay Z and said that *he* should be the one who goes to prison. [916] In a certain sense the man *was* possessed by Jay Z, since the rapper’s murderous lyrics filled his head. In his mind he just did what he thought Jay Z would have done. Jay Z has called for George Zimmerman, the man who shot Trayvon Martin in self-defense, to be killed, and has numerous songs about murdering people. [917]

Thousands of years ago philosophers like Plato, Aristotle, and Socrates understood the influence that music has on its listeners. Aristotle recognized that music can even shape people’s character, saying, “Music directly represents the passions of the soul. If one listens to the wrong kind of music, he will become the wrong kind of person.” [918]

Bobo Doll Experiment A famous study conducted in the early 1960s known as the Bobo Doll Experiment demonstrated how children often mimic violent behaviors they see others engaging in. Researchers monitored the children in a playroom filled with a variety of toys including a bobo doll, a sort of inflatable punching bag with a weighted bottom that stands on the ground—and when punched, returns to its upright position.

Even though the bobo doll was in the room and available for the children to play with, they mostly ignored it at first, but after witnessing an adult punching the toy, they began doing the same thing, imitating their actions shortly after they had left the room. [919] The experiment clearly demonstrates the fundamentals of social learning theory and observational learning because the children’s behavior immediately changed from simply witnessing the adults interact with the doll in a “violent” manner, or as the saying goes—monkey see, monkey do.

And just like children mimicked the actions they saw against the bobo doll, they also mimic behaviors they see in the media. A Senate Committee was formed in 1999 to investigate the influence of media violence on children and concluded that one of the primary catalysts of youth violence *is* media violence. [920]

The word *cause* may be too strong of a word, and to more accurately describe the relationship between viewing violence and engaging in violent acts, media effects researchers often use the word *prime* , instead—meaning viewing violence primes people to potentially act out similar behaviors. [921]

One popular textbook, *The Fundamentals of Media Effects* , explains, “Media message content triggers concepts, thoughts, learning, or knowledge acquired in the past that are related to the message content. In this way, message content is connected, associated, or *reinforced* by related thoughts and concepts that it brings to mind.” [922]

There are numerous variables that function as catalysts for priming aggressive or violent behaviors in viewers, such as the extent they identify with a character engaging in violence, the consequences the character faces for such behavior, and the perceived justification for it, or meaning of the violence. [923]

Media mogul Ted Turner knew this, as do most people with common sense. Best known for founding CNN in 1980, he once noted, “You know that everything we’re exposed to, influences us…those violent films influence us, and the TV programs we see influence us. The weaker your family is, the more they influence you. The problems with families in our societies are catastrophic, but when you put violent programs before people who haven’t had a lot of love in their lives, who are angry anyway, it is like pouring gasoline on the fire.” [924]

Author's Note: Once you finish this book, please take a moment to rate and review it on Amazon.com, or wherever you purchased it from if you're reading the e-book, to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them.

Trolls often target books on Amazon written by people they don't like and flood them with fake one-star reviews in order to tank the ratings and hope to dissuade people from reading them. It's a dirty tactic they've used on my other books. If you look close, you can see that practically none of the one-star reviews are from actual verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent.

Also, please spread the word about this book by posting a link to the Amazon listing on your social media accounts, or order a few extra copies for family and friends. I don't have a large publisher behind me to promote the book since I self published it; all I have is word of mouth, social media, and you.

Thank you!

Conclusion There’s a famous quote attributed to Eleanor Roosevelt that says, “Great minds discuss ideas; average minds discuss events; small minds discuss people.” The moronic masses are concerned about who their favorite celebrities are dating, which rappers are having a new beef, or the latest actor found to have said something “racist” years (or decades) ago, while life is passing them by. It’s a circus, and as media analyst Neil Postman noted, people are amusing themselves to death.

Everything is backwards and upside down in Los Angeles, even the city's name. "Los Angeles" is Spanish for the *City of Angels,* when it's really a city of demons. Hollywood is the "city of dreams" they say, but it's really the city of *broken* dreams. Cute girls from across the country move to LA thinking they're going to be the next Kim Kardashian or Jennifer Lawrence only to realize that they're just one of tens of thousands of other girls equally as beautiful who are all competing for the same prize.

After a string of dead end auditions or maybe landing a few bit parts in b-movies that are never released in theaters, most girls eventually give up or turn to drugs hoping to numb the increasing depression they feel from not seeing their dreams materialize as they are faced with the harsh reality of the entertainment industry.

The supposed sunny blue skies of Los Angeles are filled with toxic smog from the overcrowded freeways. Many of the people driving fancy cars and renting nice houses are often living paycheck to paycheck and have no money saved for retirement and spend most of what they earn trying to portray an image of a person they're not, living further beyond their means every day.

Almost everything is fake in Los Angeles. The LA River is made of concrete. The city's basketball team is called the *Lakers,* but most of the lakes are man-made. Most people think the Hollywood Walk of Fame is a beautiful place symbolic of the glitz and glam they see on the award shows, but in reality it's a dirty street filled with homeless people and beggars.

Los Angeles is widely considered to be one of the loneliest cities in America because so many people living there have few (or no) close friends they can confide in or trust. Many residents don't even make eye contact with their neighbors when out to check the mail, they just ignore them and pretend they don't exist. It's a strange and sad city.

Unfortunately, much of our country is now afflicted with the same kinds of sentiments. The American empire will most likely collapse someday just as ancient Rome did. The United States has too much debt, there is no sense of community throughout much of the country anymore, national pride has been undermined by floods of immigrants who won't assimilate and are openly hostile to our culture, customs, and history—and now even many millions of native-born Americans hate our country as a result of the Marxist indoctrination they've been inundated with.

Open hatred of America by enemies within has never been more widespread, and they are determined to overthrow our Republic and put an end to our Constitutionally protected freedoms.

Child drag queens are being celebrated by major media outlets, celebrities are bragging about their abortions, work ethic is dwindling, calls for socialism are spreading, and people can't decide which one of the fifty-eight different "genders" they are. The angry and ignorant masses want to seize financial assets through force from those who have worked hard and saved their money for decades instead of steadily pissing it away on things they don't need.

But we do need entertainment (in moderation). It's important to relax your mind at the end of the day or get a little distracted after a long week, so what should we do? What can you show your kids without having them indoctrinated with the idiocy and enemy propaganda that surrounds us? Fortunately, there *are* limitless choices of quality entertainment if you just take the time to look.

There are science shows, cooking shows, how-to videos, and plenty of family friendly entertainment available—not to mention good old-fashioned books like the one in your hands. Aside from quality non-fiction books that can educate while they entertain, there are also countless literarily classics that will take your mind on a journey to faraway lands, all from the comfort of your own home.

But it's critical to do a regular digital detox, especially on the weekends, and tune out the endless distractions competing for your attention on television and smartphones. Spend time with family and friends, having face to face interactions, not artificial ones by "liking" their Facebook posts or communicating through social media.

It's important to limit social media consumption because by design it's addictive due to the endless feedback and dopamine boosts people get from "likes" retweets, comments, and follows. Stories on social media are hard to resist because they personalize incidents that happen across the country in cities and states you'll never step foot in, but the viral videos and photos open a window to an artificial world you have no business being in.

It's also dangerous because lies spread through social media at the speed of light, racking up tens of thousands of retweets and "shares" within minutes. By censoring opposing voices, manipulating trending topics, and major celebrities constantly jumping on the bandwagon for liberal causes, the Big Tech companies create the false appearance of a consensus around issues. Many are afraid to stand up against it out of concern they may catch the attention of the angry online mobs who will harass them, dox them, and do everything in their power to destroy them.

All of this leads many to wonder—what is wrong with liberals? Why do they always seem like they have no sense of right and wrong, almost like they have no soul? Researchers at Virginia Tech discovered that people can be identified as either liberal or conservative by a simple fMRI (Functional MRI) scan of their brain.

They found that when they show people images of disgusting things like a dead animal or food covered with maggots, they could predict with a 95% accuracy rate whether the person was a liberal or a conservative based solely on brain scans which showed how people's brain activity reacted to seeing such things. [926]

How is this possible? What they found was that the brains of liberals don't show the same signals of being disgusted when shown the disgusting images. It was a discovery made by accident, but it has an enormous significance. What it means is, the further Left someone is on the political spectrum, the higher their tolerance is for abnormal (and horrifying) things. It makes perfect sense when put into perspective.

They're the ones who accept and embrace the most bizarre, unhealthy, and disgusting behaviors and lifestyles. So when shown images of disgusting things, their brain scans show little reaction, when a normal person should be repulsed. The researchers who conducted the experiments appear to be afraid to explain *why* liberals aren't disgusted by disgusting things, but the answer is clear. The Bible calls this the reprobate mind. [927]

The Bible also predicted, "There will be terrible times in the last days. People will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boastful, proud, abusive, disobedient to their parents, ungrateful, unholy, without love, unforgiving, slanderous, without self-control, brutal, not lovers of the good, treacherous, rash, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God—having a form of godliness but denying its power. Have nothing to do with such people." [928]

The fact that you read this book shows where your heart and mind is, and while we may be a minority, there are many millions of us who see the principalities and powers that oppose us and refuse to go along with their agenda or submit to their demands. We know the truth, and the truth has set us free!

Copyright Info

Hollywood Propaganda
© 2020 by Mark Dice

All Rights Reserved

Published by Mark Dice
San Diego, CA

No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the author.

Visit www.MarkDice.com

E-book ISBN: 978-1-943591-10-7

Cover images licensed from iStockPhoto

Cover design by Mark Dice

[1] The Los Angeles Times "'The Cosby Show' Was Profound, Influential--and Indispensable" by Bobby Crawford (May 11th 1992)

[2] Bloomberg "Why Stop at 10%? Advocates Push for Even More LGBT Characters on TV" by Jeff Green (November 8th 2019)

[3] The Guardian "Most children own mobile phone by age of seven, study finds" (January 29th 2020)

[4] *Questioning the Media* - Chapter 3, the Mediating Communication - What Happens? page 43 by Joshua Meyrowitz

[5] *Questioning the Media* - Chapter 3, the Mediating Communication - What Happens? page 44 by Joshua Meyrowitz

[6] History of British Film (Volume 4): The History of the British Film 1918 - 1929 - edited by Rachael Low

[7] Dr. Rachel Copelan - *How to Hypnotize Yourself And Others* page 3

[8] New York Times "Boy, 13, Is Critically Burned After Imitating Stunt on MTV" by Sherri Day (January 29th 2001)

[9] The New York Times "Disney Plans to Omit Film Scene After Teen-Ager Dies Imitating It" by The Associated Press (October 20th 1993)

[10] Encyclopedia Britannica online edition entry "Edward Bernays: American publicist" (July 20th 1998)

[11] New York Times "Edward Bernays, 'Father of Public Relations' And Leader in Opinion Making, Dies at 103" (March 10th 1995)

[12] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* page 37-38 (Ig Publishing 2005)

[13] Ibid.

[14] CBS News "Charlie Sheen Sets Guinness World Record: Fastest to a million Twitter followers" by Crimesider Staff (March 4th 2011)

[15] USA Today "Ellen DeGeneres nabs most retweeted tweet of the year" by Alison Maxwell (December 10th 2014)

[16] Billboard "How the U.S. Government Infiltrated Cuba's Hip-Hop Scene to Spark Change" via Associated Press (December 11th 2014)

[17] Reuters "U.S. defends program to fund anti-government hip-hop music in Cuba" by David Adams (December 11th 2014)

[18] *CBS News* “U.S. infiltrated Cuba’s hip-hop scene to spark change” (December 11th 2014)

[19] *The Guardia* n “US agency infiltrated Cuban hip-hop scene to spark youth unrest” by Matthew Weaver (December 10th 2014)

[20] Pitchfork “Moby Says CIA Agents Asked Him to Spread the Word About Trump and Russia” by Noah Yoo (January 12th 2018)

[21] *Film Propaganda and American Politics: An Analysis and Filmography* by James Combs and Sara T. Combs page 6 (Routledge 2013)

[22] New York Observer “Hooray for Hollywood: How Charities Influence Your Favorite TV Shows” by Anne Easton (October 28th 2015)

[23] The Washington Post “This Harvard professor used TV sitcoms to fight drunk driving. Can he do the same for distracted driving?” by Fredrick Kunkie (April 26th 2017)

[24] UCLA’s official Theater, Film & Television department website. http://www.tft.ucla.edu/skoll-center-for-social-impact-entertainment/

[25] Ibid.

[26] Ibid.

[27] https://thestateofsie.com/the-state-of-social-impact-entertainment-sie-report-introduction-peter-bisanz/

[28] Ibid.

[29] New York Observer “Hooray for Hollywood: How Charities Influence Your Favorite TV Shows” by Anne Easton (October 28th 2015)

[30] https://www.cinemaofchange.com/directory/listing/the-global-media-center-for-social-impact.

[31] https://cmsimpact.org/about-us/ (August 2020)

[32] Comedy for Racial Justice in the Climate Crisis by Caty Borum Chattoo page 5 (August 2020)

[33] Ibid.

[34] Comedy for Racial Justice in the Climate Crisis by Caty Borum Chattoo page 19 (August 2020).

[35] Hollywood Reporter “Hillary Clinton Woos Young Hollywood Democrats at Fundraisers in L.A.” by Tina Daunt (June 19th 2015)

[36] Hollywood Reporter “Chelsea Clinton to Meet With Network TV Writers on Saturday” by Tina Daunt (June 13th 2014)

[37] Ibid.

[38] Forbes “The Power Of Purpose: How Propper Daley Is Driving ‘Unreasonable Conversations’” by Afdhel Aziz (March 12th 2019)

[39] GLAAD.org “2018 Studio Responsibility Index” by Megan Townsend (May 22nd 2018)

[40] Ibid.

[41] Ibid.

[42] Ibid.

[43] Entertainment Weekly “How GLAAD is changing Hollywood’s LGBTQ narrative — one script at a time” by Gerrad Hall (May 23rd 2020)

[44] The Advocate “Sesame Street Celebrates LGBTQ+ Pride With Rainbow Muppet Message” by Daniel Reynolds (June 12th 2020)

[45] CNN “U.N. hosts filming of ‘Law & Order: SVU’ episode” by Richard Roth and Even Buxbaum (March 30th 2009)

[46] TV Guide “*Ugly Betty* Teams with United Nations to Fight Malaria” by Adam Bryant (October 9th 2009)

[47] AdAge “The UN Believes Ads Can Turn the Tide in Long-Losing War for Gender Equality” by Jack Neff (June 23rd 2017)

[48] Unilever Press Release “Launch of Unstereotype Alliance set to eradicate outdated stereotypes in advertising” (June 20th 2017)

[49] Unilever.com “12 Unilever Ads That Smash Stereotypes” (January 8th 2019)

[50] New York Post “Is there ObamaCare ‘propaganda’ on our favorite shows?” by Kyle Smith (October 19th 2013)

[51] The Washington Times “TV propaganda? $500K grant to sneak pro-Obamacare messages in shows” by Cheryl Chumley (October 11th 2013)

[52] The New York Post “Is there ObamaCare ‘propaganda’ on our favorite shows?” by Kyle Smith (October 19th 2013)

[53] New York Observer “Hooray for Hollywood: How Charities Influence Your Favorite TV Shows” by Anne Easton (October 28th 2015)

[54] The New York Times “California Tries to Guide the Way on Health Law” by Abby Goodnough (September 14th 2012)

[55] Ibid.

[56] The Los Angeles Times “Obama looks to Hollywood to help promote his healthcare law” by Maeve Reston (September 20th 2013)

[57] The Hollywood Reporter “Jennifer Hudson Pitches Obamacare in Will Ferrell's Funny or Die Clip” by Paul Bond (September 30th 2013)

[58] USA Today “Healthcare.gov gets traffic boost after Obama’s ‘Funny or Die’ video” by Jolie Lee (March 12th 2014)

[59] Hollywood Reporter “ObamaCare Website Traffic Spikes After President’s ‘Funny or Die’ Interview” by Tina Daunt (March 11th 2014)

[60] National Catholic Register “Planned Parenthood ‘Secret Weapon’ Script Doctor Feeds Abortion Line to Hollywood” by Lauretta Brown (September 23rd 2019)

[61] PlannedParenthood.org “Planned Parenthood Hosts 8th Annual Sex, Politics, Film, & TV Reception at Sundance Film Festival” Press Release (January 27th 2020)

[62] The Washington Post “Planned Parenthood’s Secret Weapon” by Nora Caplain-Bricker (September 23rd 2019)

[63] Black-ish (Season 3, episode titled “Lemons”) first aired January 11th 2017

[64] Snopes “Did Donald Trump Receive an Ellis Island Award in 1986?” Rating: True by Dan Evon (September 5th 2016)

[65] Patheos “FLASHBACK: Jesse Jackson Praises Donald Trump for ‘Lifetime of Service’ to Blacks” by Martin English (January 16th 2018)

[66] The Simpsons (Season 30, episode 9, title “Daddicus Finch”)

[67] Newsbusters “Reporter Beaten at Trump Rally on ‘Murphy Brown,’ Attacked by ‘Sea of Red Hats’” by Karen Townsend (November 29th 2018)

[68] CBS This Morning “Trump’s election motivated ‘Murphy Brown’ reboot, Candice Bergen says” by Jessica Kegu (September 26th 2018)

[69] Rolling Stone ‘Murphy Brown’ Review: A Crusty Comeback” by Alan Sepinwall (September 25th 2018)

[70] News Busters “Will & Grace Won’t Bake MAGA Cake: Conservatives are ‘Terrible People’ with ‘Horrible Beliefs’” by Dawn Slusher (March 16th 2018)

[71] Ibid.

[72] Vulture “The Hunt for the Trump Tapes Doesn’t Seem Likely to Uncover Much” by Jen Chaney (September 14th 2018)

[73] The Verge “In a post-truth environment, The X-Files has gotten political” by Samantha Nelson (February 9th 2018)

[74] Ibid.

[75] Newsbusters “‘The X-Files’ Wants to Believe in Trump-Russia Conspiracy” by Lindsay Kornick (January 10th 2018)

[76] RedState “Is CBS Inciting Violence In The Latest Episode Of ‘The Good Fight’” by Jennifer Van Laar (April 13th 2019)

[77] The Wrap “CBS All Access’ ‘The Good Fight’ Deletes Tweet with List of Words That Included ‘Assassinate’ and ‘Trump’” by Sean Burch (April 16th 2019)

[78] Newsbusters “‘The Good Fight’ Character: ‘We Need to Assassinate the President’ by Callista Ring (April 22nd 2018)

[79] Ibid.

[80] The Daily Beast “‘The Good Fight’ Imagines a Trump ‘Pee Tape’ as Impeachment Heads to Network TV” by Kevin Fallon (April 30th 2018)

[81] Summit News “New Amazon Show Features White People Wearing Red MAGA-Style Hats Being Hunted As ‘Nazis’” by Paul Joseph Watson (November 25th 2019)

[82] Washington Times “Alec Baldwin sees ‘near moral collapse’ in America, blames it on Trump ‘supporters’” by Jessica Chasmar (January 14th 2020)

[83] Hollywood Reporter “Jessica Chastain Clarifies Comments About Non-Violent Protests” by THR Staff (September 1st 2017)

[84] https://twitter.com/TeenVogue/status/1250159551111929862

[85] Breitbart “Trevor Noah: Trump’s ‘Demeanor,’ ‘Style’ Is Like ‘Many African Dictators’” by Pam Key (July 10th 2018)

[86] Newsbusters “‘View’ Attacks ‘Menace’ ‘Dictator’ Trump for Acosta Heckling” by Kristine Marsh (August 1st 2018)

[87] Washington Post “Madonna says she’s thought about ‘blowing up the White House’” by Coby Itkowitz (January 21st 2017)

[88] Washington Examiner “Kathy Griffin said in 2016 she wanted to ‘beat down’ Donald and Barron Trump” by Leah DePiero (June 2nd 2017)

[89] Time “Watch Guns N’ Roses Invite Mexican Fans Onstage to Smash a Donald Trump Piñata” by Tessa Berenson (December 2nd 2016)

[90] Multiple people recorded video of the incident and posted it on YouTube the next day, although it went unnoticed by major media outlets unlike most of the other incidents of celebrities making similar threatening statements.

[91] The Hill “Snoop Dogg shoots clown dressed as Trump in latest music video” by Judy Kurtz (March 13th 2017)

[92] Metro UK “Donald Trump brutally beheaded in new Marilyn Manson video” by Ann Lee (November 8th 2016)

[93] Rolling Stone “Hear Big Sean Threaten Donald Trump in New Freestyle” by Daniel Kreps (February 3rd 2017)

[94] TMZ “‘Making History’ Star Adam Pally ‘I’d Have to Kill Trump or Hitler’.. If Time Travel Existed” (March 16th 2017)

[95] NBC News “Johnny Depp: ‘When Was the Last Time an Actor Assassinated a President?’” (June 23rd 2017)

[96] San Francisco Chronicle “Sen. Kamala Harris ruffles feathers with ‘Trump death joke’ on ‘Ellen’ show” by Michelle Robertson (April 5th 2018)

[97] Toronto Sun “Mickey Rourke goes on vicious anti-Trump rant” (April 7th 2016)

[98] Newsweek “Comedian George Lopez Under Fire for Instagram Joke About $80-Million Bounty for Trump's Head” by Tufayel Ahmed (January 6th 2020)

[99] Mediaite “SNL: John Mulaney Jokes That Senators Should Stab Trump Like Julius Caesar” by Sarah Rumpf (March 1st 2020)

[100] Ibid.

[101] CNBC “Trump’s Mar-a-Lago security breach: Officials shoot Connecticut woman’s SUV after she crashes through checkpoints” by Dan Mangan, Mike Calia, and Yelena Dzhanova (January 31st 2020)

[102] Newsweek “Michael Wolff Says Trump's White House Is 'That Bad' The 25th Amendment Mentioned Every Day” by Harriet Sinclair (January 7th 2018)

[103] Newsbusters “‘Homeland’ Invokes 25th Amendment on ‘Unconstitutional’ President” by Lindsay Kornick (April 16th 2018)

[104] Newsbusters “‘American Heroes’ Invoke 25th Amendment, Remove ‘Unfit’ President in Liberal Fantasy Show” by Lindsay Kornick (January 15th 2018)

[105] Ibid.

[106] RealClear Politics “ABC’s ‘Designated Survivor’ Uses 25th Amendment To Remove President” by Ian Schwartz (April 16th 2018)

[107] IMDB “Super Girl” (Episode: The Quest for Peace) 2019

[108] Ibid.

[109] USA Today “James Woods: I was ‘blacklisted’ like Brendan Fraser but for my conservative politics” by Maria Puente (February 23rd 2018)

[110] CBS News “James Woods dropped by ‘liberal’ agent on Fourth of July” by Andrea Park (July 5th 2018)

[111] NME “Kanye West says speaking out about Trump support ‘represented overcoming fear’” by Rhian Daly (August 10th 2018)

[112] New York Times “Kanye West Ends ‘S.N.L.’ With Speech About Trump and Bullying” by Joe Coscarelli (September 30th 2018)

[113] The Daily Dot “‘Mean Girls’ Broadway actress called out for following right-wing Twitter accounts” by Esther Bell (February 11th 2020)

[114] Variety “‘Bachelorette’ Frontrunner Apologizes for Controversial Instagram Likes” by Ellis Clopton (May 31st 2018)

[115] Variety “Hollywood Conservative Group Grapples With IRS Scrutiny As It Seeks Tax-Exempt Status” by Ted Johnson (January 22nd 2014)

[116] Reuters “Justice Department settles with conservative groups over IRS scrutiny” by Brendan O’Brien (October 26th 2017)

[117] The Guardian “Club for Hollywood Republicans locked in dispute – caused in part by Trump” by Rory Carroll (June 13th 2017)

[118] The Hollywood Reporter “Tim Allen Compares Being Conservative in Hollywood to 1930s Germany” by Arlene Washington (March 19th 2017)

[119] Newsweek “The Hollywood Blacklist Then And Now: The Late Actor Orson Bean On Anti-American ‘Propaganda’" by Paul Bond (February 29th 2020)

[120] Epoch Times “How Soviet Russia Conducted ‘Ideological Subversion’ in Western Nations” by Michael Wing (January 29th 2020)

[121] BigThink “34 years ago, a KGB defector chillingly predicted modern America” by Paul Ratner (July 18th 2018)

[122] The Communist Party's "Decision Concerning the Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution" also known as the Sixteen Points (August 8th 1966)

[123] Ibid.

[124] Fox News "Actor Mark Ruffalo attacks capitalism for 'failing us' in tweet, but boasts 7-figure net worth" by Melissa Robert (December 3rd 2019)

[125] Fox News "John Cusack at Bernie Sanders rally: World has 10-12-year window to stop climate change, 'predatory capitalism'" by Bradford Betz (January 19th 2020)

[126] Washington Post "Jim Carrey tells Democrats: 'We have to say yes to socialism'" by Amy B. Wang (September 10th 2018)

[127] Los Angeles Times "TV Preview: Wealth disparity, hackers and cyber threats in 'Mr. Robot'" by Alan Everly (May 29th 2015)

[128] The Atlantic "Whose Side Is *Mr. Robot* On, Anyway?" by Spencer Kornhaber (August 6th 2015)

[129] InTheseTimes "Mr. Robot Is the Anti-Capitalist TV Show We've Been Waiting For" by Brian Cook (August 4th 2015)

[130] Reuters "Dopey socialist parable 'In Time' a slick, fun ride" by Alonso Duralde (October 27th 2011)

[131] The New Yorker "'The Society,' Reviewed: A Teen Dystopia, but with, Like, Socialism" by Doreen St. Felix (May 22nd 2019)

[132] Jack Ryan Season 2 Episode One on Amazon Prime

[133] Foundation for Economic Freedom "'Jack Ryan' Gets 4 Pinocchios on Venezuela" by Jon Miltmore (January 15th 2020)

[134] Orange County Register "Why does Hollywood smear capitalism, promote socialism?" by John Stossel (December 4th 2019)

[135] USA Today "'Radicalized' couple behind viral AOC ad launches pro-socialism, Netflix-like service" by JC Reindl via Detroit Free Press (April 13th 2019)

[136] Deadline Detroit "'Netflix For The Left': Socialist Streaming Service Launches In Detroit" (February 25th 2020)

[137] HuffPost "The Couple Behind The Viral AOC Ad Plans A Streaming Channel For Socialists" by Christopher Wilson (May 17th 2019)

[138] Newsweek "George Floyd Was on Fentanyl, Medical Examiner Says, As Experts Dispute Cause of Death" by Daniel Villarreal (June 2nd 2020)

[139] Fox News “Rioting, looting linked to George Floyd protests leaves trail of destruction across American cities” by Greg Norman (June 1st 2020)

[140] Fox News “Minneapolis Third Precinct police station set on fire after rioters break in” by Dom Calicchio (May 28th 2020)

[141] Rolling Stone “John Legend, Common, the Weeknd, Lizzo Sign Open Letter to Defund the Police” by Jon Blistein (June 2nd 2020)

[142] NPR “Amid Protests Against Police Violence LA Mayor Eric Garcetti Announces Cuts To LAPD” by Vanessa Romo (June 3rd 2020)

[143] CBS News “De Blasio seeks to cut $1 billion from NYPD budget” (June 29th 2020)

[144] New York Times “For Mayor Jacob Frey of Minneapolis, a Stinging Rebuke” by Michael Levenson (June 7th 2020)

[145] New York Times “‘Cops,’ Long-Running Reality Show That Glorified Police, Is Canceled” by Nicole Sperling (June 9th 2020)

[146] Entertainment Weekly “Live PD host slams cancellation: ‘There’s an overreaction going on’” by James Hibberd (June 11th 2020)

[147] New York Times “The Protests Come for ‘Paw Patrol’” by Amanda Hess (June 10th 2020)

[148] Rolling Stone “What Music’s Tech Companies Are Doing on Blackout Tuesday” by Ethan Millman (June 2nd 2020)

[149] TubeFilter “YouTube Hosts Inaugural #YouTubeBlack Event To Support Creators Of Color” by Geoff Weiss (April 11th 2016)

[150] CNET “These are the major brands donating to the Black Lives Matter movement” by Mercey Livingston (June 16th 2020)

[151] Fox 23 “Disney releases video showing support for Black Lives Matter movement” by Katlyn Brieskorn (June 14th 2020)

[152] CNN “‘Call of Duty’ games now display a Black Lives Matter message” by Steve Dent (June 5th 2020)

[153] The Telegraph “Make no mistake – BLM is a radical neo-Marxist political movement” by Alexandra Phillips (June 12th 2020)

[154] Breitbart “Black Lives Matter Anti-Cop Protests Part of Agenda Seeking Socialist Revolution” by Joshua Klein (June 12th 2020)

[155] Time “Black Lives Matter Co-Founder Patrisse Cullors on Her Memoir, Her Life and What’s Next for the Movement” by Aric Jenkins (February 26th 2018)

[156] The Blaze “Toronto Black Lives Matter co-founder says white people are ‘genetic defects’” by Tre Goins-Phillips (February 13th 2017)

[157] Breitbart “Black Lives Matter Anti-Cop Protests Part of Agenda Seeking Socialist Revolution” by Joshua Klein (June 12th 2020)

[158] Sarah Silverman in her 2005 show “Jesus is Magic.” Clips of the segment are currently available on YouTube and elsewhere online if you search for “Sarah Silverman Says I Would Kill Christ Again”

[159] Reuters “Kathy Griffin’s Jesus remark cut from Emmy show” (September 11th 2007)

[160] Daily Caller “Daily Caller: Comic Convention Bans Christian Conservative Actor Kevin Sorbo For Friendship With Hannity” by Ian Miles Cheong January 14th 2018)

[161] NBC News “Ellen Page doubles down on criticism of celebs who attend anti-gay churches” via Variety (February 11th 2019)

[162] Dallas News “Ellie Goulding threatens to cancel her Cowboys Thanksgiving halftime show over Salvation Army concerns” by Dan Dinger (November 12th 2019)

[163] USA Today “Ellie Goulding threatens to quit Thanksgiving NFL game; Salvation Army says she’s a go” by Charles Trepany (November 13th 2019)

[164] The Telegraph “Mel Gibson’s film on Christ condemned as anti-Semitic” June 29th 2003)

[165] ADL.org “ADL and Mel Gibson’s ‘The Passion of the Christ’” (January 2nd 2013)

[166] Luke 23:19

[167] The New York Daily News “The Passion of the Christ” by Jami Bernard (February 24th 2004)

[168] The Guardian “Mel’s Passion blamed for rise in anti-semitic attacks” (March 16th 2005)

[169] The Guardian “History Channel’s The Bible series is worse than reality TV” by Alan Nyuhas (March 25th 2013)

[170] Real Time with Bill Maher “Bari Weiss: How to Fight Anti-Semitism” Segment posted on the show’s official YouTube channel (September 13th 2019)

[171] Salon.com “Hallmark movies are fascist propaganda” by Amanda Marcotte (December 25th 2019)

[172] Ibid.

[173] Ibid.

[174] Breitbart “Whitney Cummings Says She Was Reported to HR for Saying ‘Merry Christmas’” by David NG (December 20th 2019)

[175] Ibid.

[176] Ibid.

[177] Wall Street Journal “Aunt Jemima and Uncle Ben’s, Rooted in Racist Imagery, to Change” by Annie Gasparro and Micah Maidenberg (June 17th 2020)

[178] *The Secret Life of a Satanist: The Authorized Biography of Anton LaVey* by Blanche Barton page 78 (Feral House 1992)

[179] See my previous book, *Inside the Illuminati* (2014)

[180] The Daily Beast “How the Illuminati Stole the Mind, Soul, and Body of Hip-Hop” by Rob Brotherton (January 2nd 2016)

[181] Manly P. Hall wrote, “The serpent is true to the principle of wisdom, for it tempts man to the knowledge of himself. Therefore the knowledge of self resulted from man’s disobedience to the Demiurgus, Jehovah.” — *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* page 272 (Tarcher/Penguin 2003)

[182] Aleister Crowley wrote “This serpent, Satan, is not the enemy of Man, be He who made Gods of our race, knowing Good and Evil; He bade ‘Know Thyself!’ and taught Initiation. He is ‘the Devil’ of the book of Thoth, and His emblem is Baphomet, and Androgyne who is the hieroglyph of arcane perfection.” — *Magick: In Theory and Practice* page 193

[183] Rolling Stone “Katy Perry: I Want to Join the Illuminati!” (August 1st 2014)

[184] Washington Post “Planned Parenthood’s Secret Weapon” by Nora Caplan-Bricker (September 23rd 2019).

[185] Ibid.

[186] Newsbusters “Hulu Character Feels ‘Really, Really Good,’ ‘Very F**king Powerful’ After Abortion” by Rebecca Downs (March 18th 2019)

[187] Campus Reform “Sociologist calls for more abortion-based comedy” by Toni Airaksinen (January 2nd 2018)

[188] Ibid.

[189] Salon “‘Parenthood’ bravely tackles abortion” by Willa Paskin (January 9th 2013)

[190] HuffPost "'Parenthood': Dramatic Episode Tackles Teen Pregnancy And Abortion" (January 9th 2013)

[191] PlannedParenthood.org "Planned Parenthood Announces New Senior Hires" Press Release (January 11th 2019)

[192] USA Today "Planned Parenthood called for Disney princess 'who's had an abortion' in now-deleted tweet" by Josh Hafner (March 27th 2018)

[193] WNEP 16 ABC "Planned Parenthood Keystone: 'We need a Disney princess who's had an abortion'" by WNEP Staff (March 27th 2018)

[194] Hollywood Reporter "Elizabeth Banks to Lead Center for Reproductive Rights Creative Council" by Lindsay Weinberg (October 29th 2019)

[195] Washington Times "Elizabeth Banks: Abortion can be stigma-free, seen as 'liberty itself' with the right storytellers" by Douglas Ernst (March 5th 2020)

[196] Netflix "The Break with Michelle Wolf" (June 2018)

[197] Washington Examiner "'I am God': Comedian says abortion empowered her and encourages others to get one" by Spencer Neale (December 18th 2019)

[198] New York Magazine "Lena Dunham: 'I Still Haven't Had an Abortion, But I Wish I Had'" by Gabriella Paiella (December 20th 2016)

[199] Townhall "Actress Busy Philipps Screams She's Proud of Her Abortion at 15-Years-Old Because It Helped Her Career" by Julio Rosas (March 5th 2020)

[200] Ibid.

[201] Hollywood Reporter "'Top Gun: Maverick' Trailer Sparks Controversy as Fans Notice Taiwanese Flag Missing From Tom Cruise's Jacket" by Patrick Brzeski (July 22nd 2019)

[202] Hollywood Reporter "DC Comics Faces Backlash for Deleting 'Batman' Artwork That Caused Controversy in China" by Abid Rahman (November 28th 2019)

[203] The Big Think "The silent Chinese propaganda in Hollywood films" by Scotty Hendricks (December 10th 2018)

[204] Hollywood Reporter "Zombie Films at Cannes: What's Up With All the Undead?" by Tatiana Siegel (May 18th 2019)

[205] The New York Times "How China is Writing Its Own Script" by Amy Qin and Audrey Carlsen (November 18th 2018)

[206] CNN “Ryan Gosling defends ‘First Man’ amid American flag controversy” by Sandra Gonzalez (August 31st 2018)

[207] ESPN “James Harden apologizes as controversy grows: ‘We love China’” (October 6th 2019)

[208] ABC News “LeBron James says general manager who tweeted in support of Hong Kong protesters ‘wasn’t educated’ on the issue” by Meghan Keneally (October 15th 2019)

[209] New York Times “In China’s Crackdown on Muslims, Children Have Not Been Spared” by Amy Quin (December 28th 2019)

[210] The Hill “Yale, MIT study: 22 million, not 11 million, undocumented immigrants in US” by Rafael Bernal (September 21st 2018)

[211] CBS News “New York City’s anti-discrimination policy warns against terms like ‘illegal alien’” by Christopher Brito (October 1st 2019)

[212] Breitbart “Nearly 400K Anchor Babies Born in 2019, Exceeding U.S. Births in 48 States” by John Binder (January 5th 2020)

[213] CNN “Democrats want to offer health care to undocumented immigrants. Here’s what that means” by Tami Luhby (September 11th 2019)

[214] Washington Times “Illegal immigrants lying in wait for Trump to lose election” by Stephen Dinan (January 17th 2020)

[215] NPR “In ‘Party Of Five’ Reboot, Deportation Separates The Family” by Michael Martin (January 11th 2020)

[216] Hollywood Reporter “‘Party of Five’ Reboot Canceled at Freeform” by Lesley Goldberg (April 17th 2020)

[217] The New York Times “Hollywood’s Diversity Problem and Undocumented Immigrants” by Monica Castillo (October 20th 2017)

[218] NewsBusters “‘Roseanne’ Spinoff: Illegal Immigrants ‘Just Trying to Have a Better Life’” by Dawn Slusher (January 23rd 2019)

[219] Vulture “America Ferrera Says Superstore Season Four ICE Raid Could Shape the Show for Years” by Jordan Crucchiola (July 19th 2019)

[220] The Hollywood Reporter “‘OITNB’ Star Opens Up About Tackling ‘Dangerous’ Immigration Storyline” by Jackie Strause (August 1st 2018)

[221] Newsbusters “New CW Anthology Advises Illegal Immigrants To ‘Hide’” by Lindsay Kornick (August 15th 2019)

[222] Daily Beast “ICE Agents Are Television’s Newest Bogeymen, From Netflix’s ‘Orange is the New Black’ to NBC’s ‘Superstore’”

[223] Ibid.

[224] Breitbart “Showtime’s ‘Shameless’: America Is a ‘Piece of Shit Country’” by Alana Mastrangelo (November 25th 2019)

[225] Rolling Stone “Watch Kesha Celebrate DACA Dreamers in Moving ‘Hymn’ Video” by Jon Blistein (May 31st 2018)

[226] New York Observer “Hooray for Hollywood: How Charities Influence Your Favorite TV Shows” by Anne Easton (October 28th 2015)

[227] Newsbusters “‘The Twilight Zone’ Defends Illegal Immigration: ‘We Are All Immigrants From Somewhere’” by Lindsay Kornick (May 16th 2019)

[228] Ibid.

[229] Vulture “Why You Could Be Seeing a Lot of Immigrant Stories on TV This Fall” by Maria Elena Fernandez (January 23rd 2018)

[230] Hollywood Reporter “‘Jane the Virgin,’ ‘Vida’ Writers Talk Onscreen Representation” by Jenna Marotta (October 3rd 2018)

[231] Variety “Gina Rodriguez Developing Pair of Latino Series at CBS, CW” by Joe Otterson (September 6th 2017)

[232] Variety “Immigration Projects Take Center Stage at Broadcast Networks” by Joe Otterson (September 8th 2017)

[233] Washington Post “TV dramas and sitcoms are suddenly all about immigration” by Travis M. Andrews (October 13th 2017)

[234] The Guardian “‘Daca dramas’: How immigration become US TV’s new obsession” by Lanre Bakare (September 13th 2017)

[235] Deadline.com “‘Little America’ Immigrant Anthology Series In Works At Apple From ‘The Big Sick’ Writers, Lee Eisenberg & Alan Yang” by Nellie Andreeva (February 8th 2018)

[236] The Daily Beast “How an ICE Immigration Raid Tore Apart a Small Midwest Town” by Nick Schager (December 20th 2019)

[237] Hollywood Reporter “Selena Gomez-Produced ‘Living Undocumented’ Docuseries a Go at Netflix” by Rick Porter (September 17th 2019)

[238] Ibid.

[239] The Guardian “District 9: South Africa and apartheid come to the movies” by David Smith (August 20th 2009)

[240] SPLCenter.org “Does Robert Rodriquez’s ‘Machete’ Advocate ‘Race War?’” by Alexander Zaitchik (September 10th 2010)

[241] Philadelphia Inquirer “‘Elysium’ - the rich above, the slums below” by Steven Rae (August 8th 2013)

[242] Variety “Film Review: ‘Elysium’” by Scott Foundas (August 1st 2013)

[243] Entertainment Weekly “‘Elysium’: Future Shock” by Sean Smith (July 26th 2013)

[244] Worcester Telegram & Gazette “Movie review: Xenophobic ‘Rambo: Last Blood’ should be end of the line for character” by Katie Walsh (September 19th 2019)

[245] Daily Beast “‘Rambo: Last Blood’ is a Trumpian, Anti-Mexican Nightmare” by Nick Schager (September 20th 2019)

[246] The Spokesman-Review “Deeply Xenophomic, lazy ‘Rambo: Last Blood’ should be end of line for character.” by Katie Walsh via Tribune News Service (September 19th 2019)

[247] Uproxx “‘Rambo: Last Blood’ Is A Rollicking Good Time Of Hyper-Violent Xenophobic Revenge Fantasies” by Vince Mancini (September 18th 2019)

[248] The Playlist.net “‘Rambo: Last Blood’: Sylvester Stallone Leads A Manic MAGA Fever Dream & Radicalizing Recruitment Video [Review]” by Charles Barfield (September 21st 2019)

[249] Indiwire “‘Sicario: Day of Soldado’ Doubles Down on Mexican Stereotypes and Violent MAGA Fantasies — Opinion” by Monica Castillo (June 29th 2018)

[250] The New Yorker “‘PEPPERMINT,’ REVIEWED: JENNIFER GARNER STARS IN AN IGNORANT, RACIST DRUG-TRADE REVENGE FILM” by Richard Brody (September 7th 2018)

[251] Latino Rebels “‘Liberal’ Hollywood Is Reinforcing Trump’s Hate” by Alejandro Diaz (July 25th 2018)

[252] NBC News “‘Sicario: Day of Soldado’ is a poorly written blockbuster filled with racist stereotypes. Hollywood should know better.” by Ani Bundel (July 1st 2018)

[253] *The Death of the West: How Dying Populations and Immigrant Invasions Imperil Our Country and Civilization* by Patrick J. Buchanon page 3 (2002 Thomas Dunne Books)

[254] *The Death of the West: How Dying Populations and Immigrant Invasions Imperil Our Country and Civilization* by Patrick J. Buchanon pages 125-126 (2002 Thomas Dunne Books)

[255] Los Angeles Times “Vision That Inspires Some and Scares Others: Aztlan” by David Kelly (July 7th 2006)

[256] FrontPageMag.com “Expressions of Ethnic Animosity” by James Lubinskas (November 24, 1999)

[257] “Building a North American Community” report by the Council on Foreign Relations (2005)

[258] The Hollywood Reporter “TV Executives Admit in Taped Interviews That Hollywood Pushes a Liberal Agenda” by Paul Bond (June 1st 2001)

[259] U.S. Department of Justice “Homicide Trends in the United States, 1980-2008” by Alexia Cooper and Erica L. Smith (November 2011)

[260] ADL.org “Hate on Display™ Hate Symbols Database”

[261] CBS News “#OscarsSoWhite: Academy Awards slammed for lack of diversity” by John Blackstone (January 14th 2016)

[262] Fortune “These Oscar Best Picture nominees are ‘problematic’—but will that matter?” by Paula Bernstein (January 16th 2020)

[263] USA Today “Oscar nominations 2020: Why do snubs for women and people of color keep happening?” by Andrea Mandell (January 13th 2020)

[264] NBC Los Angeles “Fans Link J.Lo ‘Hustlers’ Snub to Oscars Diversity Problem” (January 13th 2020)

[265] The Hollywood Reporter “The Whiteness of ‘Toy Story 4’” by Stephen Galloway (January 3rd 2020)

[266] Ibid.

[267] Ibid.

[268] Time “In *Joker* , Black Women Are Visible But They Are Not Seen” by Beandrea July (October 11th 2019)

[269] Teen Vogue “‘Little Women,’ Laurie, and the Argument for Racebent Casting” by Natalie De Vera Obedos (December 23rd 2019)

[270] National Review “Greta Gerwig’s *Little Women* Romanticizes White Privilege” by Armond White (December 27th 2019)

[271] Hollywood Reporter “Hallmark Channel Struggles to Give Diversity a Home for the Holidays” by Lesley Goldberg (November 27th 2019)

[272] Ibid.

[273] IBTimes “Why Are Hallmark Movie Casts So White? We Asked The CEO” by Rachael Ellenbogen (December 21st 2017)

[274] Mediaite “Touré Says There’s Already a Benevolent Black Man Who Gives Gifts to Kids: Obama” by Noah Rothman (December 16th 2013)

[275] CNS News “Harper, CNN Promote Gay ‘Married’ Santa Claus” by Michael W. Chapman (December 20th 2017)

[276] USA Today “Tim Burton’s diversity comments blew up Twitter” by Carley Mallenbaum (September 29th 2016)

[277] Breitbart “Jonah Hill: ‘Real Change’ in Film Will Come When Women, Minorities Run Studios and Streaming Companies” by Warner Todd Huston (January 31st 2020)

[278] Newsweek “CNN’s Rick Sanchez Fired After Implying Jews Run the Media” by David A. Graham (October 1st 2010)

[279] Newsbusters “‘Blackish’ Does Episode on Teaching Black Kids ‘America Hates You’” by Amelia Hamilton (January 16th 2018)

[280] Ibid.

[281] Complex.com “The 50 Most Racist TV Shows of All Time” (June 3rd 2013)

[282] The Hollywood Reporter “Critic’s Notebook: The Blinding Whiteness of Nostalgia TV” by Inkoo Kang (March 28th 2018)

[283] Inquisitr “Roseanne Barr Explains Why She Wanted The Conners To Have A Black Grandchild On The ‘Roseanne’ Revival” by Victoria Miller (February 21st 2018)

[284] The Guardian “David Schwimmer: ‘I’m very aware of my privilege as a heterosexual white male’” by David Smith (January 27th 2020)

[285] Slate “Is It Racist to Date Only People of Your Own Race? Yes.” by Reihan Salam (April 22nd 2014)

[286] CNN “Los Angeles mayor wants to double Latino representation in Hollywood in the next 10 years” by Christina Maxouris (January 20th 2020)

[287] See my previous book, *Liberalism: Find a Cure* (2018)

[288] Parade “Guillermo’s Job Before Becoming Jimmy Kimmel’s Sidekick” by Walter Scott (April 12th 2014)

[289] Washington Examiner “Jamie Foxx: It’s ‘great’ to ‘kill all the white people’” by Kelsey Osterman (December 9th 2012)

[290] VLADTV “‘Django Unchained’ Viewers Tweet Desire To ‘Kill White People’” by John S (January 9th 2013)

[291] BBC “Kendrick Lamar stops white fan using N-word on stage at concert” (May 22nd 2018)

[292] CNN “Actress Gina Rodriguez comes under fire over her use of the n-word” by Faith Karimi (October 19th 2019)

[293] NBC News “‘Bachelorette’ star Hannah Brown apologizes for using the N-word” by Janelle Griffith (May 19th 2020)

[294] https://twitter.com/jlptalk/status/1262490953094295552

[295] Vanity Fair “Roseanne Barr Screams About Valerie Jarrett: ‘I Thought the Bitch Was White!’” by Laura Bradley (July 20th 2018)

[296] The Washington Post “Roseanne’s character overdosed on opioids and left ‘The Conners’ behind. It’s better this way.” by Hank Stuever (October 16th 2018)

[297] The Wrap “‘Queer Eye’ Star Jonathan Van Ness Under Fire After Saying ‘Not All Republicans Are Racist’” by Jon Levine (August 16th 2018)

[298] Carolina Journal “‘The Sum of All Fears’ Falls Victim to Political Correctness” by Hans Marc Hurd (August 6th 2002)

[299] IGN “The Sum of All Fears: The Jack Ryan prequel hits DVD. Our full review” by Jeremy Conrad (December 13th 2018)

[300] Mashable “Chelsea Handler talks about facing up to her own white privilege” by Rachel Thompson (September 10th 2019)

[301] Rolling Stone “Jon Stewart Talks Lack of Staff Diversity During his ‘Daily Show’ Tenure” by Jon Blistein (June 24th 2020)

[302] Esquire “Jon Stewart: America Can Only Have Equality When Black People Are Given What’s Been Taken From Them” by Justin Kirkland (June 25th 2020)

[303] Insider “Zac Efron’s portrayal of serial killer Ted Bundy is being accused of romanticizing the brutal murderer” by Jacob Shamsian (January 28th 2019)

[304] Fox News “Zac Efron says white privilege allowed Ted Bundy to kill people for so long before being captured” by Jessica Napoli and Tyler McCarthy (May 3rd 2019)

[305] Los Angeles Times “White celebrities partner with NAACP to ‘take responsibility’ for racism” by Christi Carras (June 11th 2020)

[306] The Tonight Show Starring Jimmy Fallon “Dr. Robin DiAngelo Wants White People to Stop Saying They’re Not Racist” segment posted on the show’s official YouTube channel (June 17th 2020)

[307] Ibid.

[308] Mashable “‘White Fragility’ author Robin DiAngelo explains why white people shouldn’t say they’re ‘not racist’” by Sam Haysom (June 18th 2020)

[309] IndieWire “‘Watchmen’: Damon Lindelof Shares How The New HBO Adaptation Deals with White Supremacy” by Steve Greene (July 24th 2019)

[310] Ibid.

[311] Vox “Some Watchmen fans are mad that HBO’s version is political. But Watchmen has always been political” by Alex Abad-Santos (October 24th 2019)

[312] Esquire “The Right-Wing Troll Backlash Against HBO’s *Watchmen* Is Hilariously Stupid” by Matt Miller (October 24th 2019)

[313] The Hollywood Reporter “Watch Topher Grace Embody KKK Leader David Duke in ‘BlacKkKlansman’” by Evan Real (August 1st 2018)

[314] The American Spectator “Trump Denounced a ‘White Supremacist Loser’ — 19 Years Ago” by Jeffrey Lord (March 19th 2019)

[315] Interview with BlackTreeTV’s YouTube Channel “Topher Grace says finding the human side of David Duke was a challenge in BlacKkKlansman” (August 16th 2018)

[316] https://www.facebook.com/crackatv/photos/a.119499679798117/119499656464786

[317] CrackaWorld.com - the film’s official website (July 2020)

[318] Yale Bulletin & Calendar “Director Spike Lee slams ‘same old’ black stereotypes in today’s films” Volume 29, Number 21 (March 2nd 2001)

[319] Salon.com “The offensive movie cliche that won’t die” by Matt Zoller Zeitz (September 14th 2010)

[320] NPR “‘Magical Negro’ Carries The Weight Of History” by Mary Louise Kelly (February 11th 2019)

[321] Dallas Observer “The Blind Side: What Would Black People Do Without Nice White Folks?” by Melissa Anderson (November 19th 2009)

[322] Ranker "Quietly Racist Things You Probably Missed In 'The Blind Side'" by Evan Lambert (July 13th 2020)

[323] RacismReview.com "'Gran Torino,' White Masculinity & Racism" (January 17th 2009)

[324] Slate.com "*Cool Runnings* Was Not Good, and It Is Definitely Not a 'Cult Classic'" by Justin Peters (February 16th 2014)

[325] Gizmodo "When Will White People Stop Making Movies Like 'Avatar'?" by Annalee Newitz (December 18th 2009)

[326] Complex "The 50 Most Racist TV Shows of All Time" (June 3rd 2013)

[327] Vulture "MTV's New Documentary Wants to Make White People Very Uncomfortable" by Dee Lockett (July 8th 2015)

[328] RealClearPolitics "'MTV News' Deletes YouTube Video Telling 'White Guys' What They Could Do Better In 2017 After Backlash" by Tim Hains (December 20th 2016)

[329] The College Fix "Stanford University course to study 'abolishing whiteness'" by Matthew Stein (August 11th 2017)

[330] The Hill "Disney network defends casting black actress in 'Little Mermaid' after backlash" by Rachel Frazin (July 9th 2019)

[331] CNN "'Buffy the Vampire Slayer' reboot to feature African-American lead" by Chloe Melas (July 23rd 2018)

[332] The Guardian "Bond's number is up: black female actor 'is the new 007'" by Steph Harmon (July 15th 2019)

[333] NBC News "In Marvel's 'Spider-Verse,' Spider-Man's mom is alive and Puerto Rican" by Arturo Conde (December 13th 2018)

[334] Forbes "Science Says Superman Should Be Black" by JV Chamary (March 31st 2016)

[335] The Guardian "Fantastic Four film-makers respond to criticism of decision to cast black actor" by Ben Child (June 4th 2015)

[336] NBC News "'Batwoman' casts Black, bisexual actress Javicia Leslie to play superhero" by Tim Fitzsimons (July 9th 2020)

[337] Variety "'Wonder Years' Reboot With Black Family in the Works at ABC, Lee Daniels to Produce" by Joe Otterson (July 8th 2020)

[338] NPR "Author L.L. McKinney: Barnes & Noble 'Diverse Editions' Are 'Literary Blackface'" by Audie Cornish (February 6th 2020)

[339] *Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban* by J.K Rowling

[340] BuzzFeed “10 Classic Remakes That Gave Minority Actors The Spotlight” by Doriean Stevenson (March 28th 2014)

[341] Wall Street Journal “When the Slave Traders Were African: Those whose ancestors sold slaves to Europeans now struggle to come to terms with a painful legacy” by Adaobi Tricia Nwaubani (September 20, 2019)

[342] Reuters “West African slavery lives on, 400 years after transatlantic trade began” by Angela Ukomadu (August 7th 2019)

[343] See my previous book *The Liberal Media Industrial Complex* (2019)

[344] PBS “The War” series directed and produced by Ken Burns and Lynn Novick in the “At Home” episode

[345] Time “The U.S. Government Used Disney Cartoons to Convince Americans That Paying Taxes Is a Privilege” by Oliva B. Waxman (April 16th 2018)

[346] Der Fuehrer’s Face (1942) produced by Walt Disney

[347] Commando Duck (1944) produced by Walt Disney

[348] Operation Hollywood: How the Pentagon Shapes and Censors the Movies by David Robb (2004 Prometheus Books)

[349] Variety “The ‘24’ Effect: How ‘Liberal Hollywood’ Carried Water For Torture” by Brian Lowry (December 14th 2014)

[350] Ibid.

[351] Ibid.

[352] Washington Post “‘Zero Dark Thirty’ waterboarding depictions not accurate, senators say” by Ed O’Keefe and Ann Hornaday (December 19th 2012)

[353] The Atlantic “Secret Report: Panetta Gave bin Laden Raid Details to ‘Zero Dark Thirty’ Makers” by Philip Bump (June 5th 2013)

[354] Washington Post “25 years later, how ‘Top Gun’ made America love war” by David Sirota (August 26th 2011)

[355] The Independent “Washington DC’s role behind the scenes in Hollywood goes deeper than you think” by Matthew Alford (September 3rd 2017)

[356] Ibid.

[357] Universal Studios “Lone Survivor Production Notes”

[358] Fortune Magazine “Hollywood’s military complex” by Soo Youn (December 19, 2013)

[359] Ibid.

[360] Wired Magazine “CIA Pitches Scripts to Hollywood” by Mark Riffee (September 9th 2011)

[361] The Independent “Washington DC’s role behind the scenes in Hollywood goes deeper than you think” by Matthew Alford (September 3rd 2017).

[362] Army Times “The Pentagon’s Hollywood Liaison” by Hope Hodge (July 1 2013)

[363] Business Insider “One Man In The Department Of Defense Controls All Of Hollywood’s Access To The Military” by Aly Weisman (March 5th 2014)

[364] Wired Magazine “CIA Pitches Scripts to Hollywood” by Mark Riffee (September 9th 2011)

[365] Los Angeles Times “‘Top Gun’ Boosting Service Sign-ups” by Mark Evje (July 5, 1986)

[366] San Diego Union Tribune “Marines say Katy Perry video is good publicity” by Jeanette Steele (March 22nd 2012)

[367] Newsweek “‘Call of Duty’ Creators Collaborated with Pentagon Adviser in Upcoming Videogame” by Madeline Grant (August 28th 2014)

[368] Oliver Stone in CNN’s “The Movies” documentary series - Episode 1: The Eighties

[369] CBS News “Pentagon Defends Photo Ban” (April 23rd 2004)

[370] Bureau of Investigative Journalism “Obama’s covert drone war in numbers: ten times more strikes than Bush” by Jessica Purkiss and Jack Serle (January 7th 2017)

[371] USA Today “Michelle Obama presents Oscar to ‘Argo’” (February 25th 2013)

[372] Hollywood Reporter “Golden Globes 2013: Complete List of Winners” (January 13th 2013)

[373] CBS News “DHS’ Domestic Terror Warning Angers GOP” (April 16th 2009)

[374] Time “Top 10 Everything of 2012” - Top 10 Viral Videos

[375] ABC News “Senate Resolution Condemns Uganda’s Joseph Kony” by Sunien Miller (March 21st 2012)

[376] Reason “Kony 2012’s Old-Fashioned War Propaganda” by Tate Watkins (March 14th 2012)

[377] The Guardian "The caring, sharing CIA: Central Intelligence gets a makeover" by John Patterson (October 4, 2001)

[378] PR Week "Barry named CIA Entertainment Liaison" (June 5, 2007)

[379] The Guardian "An Offer They Couldn't Refuse" by Matthew Alford and Robbie Graham (November 13th 2008)

[380] Cinema Review Magazine "The Recruit: About the Production"

[381] The Atlantic "How the CIA Hoodwinked Hollywood" by Nicholas Schou (July 14th 2016)

[382] The Independent "Washington DC's role behind the scenes in Hollywood goes deeper than you think" by Matthew Alford (September 3rd 2017)

[383] Time Magazine "CIA Mind-Control Experiments" by Nate Rawlings (August 6th 2010)

[384] The Guardian "The caring, sharing CIA: Central Intelligence gets a makeover" by John Patterson (October 4, 2001)

[385] Robb, David - *Operation Hollywood: How the Pentagon Shapes and Censors Movies* page 365 (2004 Prometheus Books)

[386] Robb, David - *Operation Hollywood: How the Pentagon Shapes and Censors the Movies* page 47-48 (2004 Prometheus Books)

[387] Chemerinsky also points to the 1995 U.S. Supreme Court case Rosenberger v. the University of Virginia.

[388] Los Angeles Times "Hollywood figures spied for CIA, book asserts" by Ken Dilanian (January 10th 2014)

[389] John Rizzo - *Company Man: Thirty Years of Crisis and Controversy in the CIA* page 63 (2014 Scribner)

[390] Ibid.

[391] John Rizzo - *Company Man: Thirty Years of Crisis and Controversy in the CIA* page 64 (2014 Scribner)

[392] Ibid.

[393] YouTube - Interview with The Guardian "Ben Affleck on Argo: Probably Hollywood is full of CIA Agents" (November 8the 2012)

[394] Los Angeles Times "The CIA Spins Itself" by Patrick Goldstein (September 29th 2001)

[395] https://www.fbi.gov/about/faqs/how-can-screenwriters-authors-and-producers-seeking-authenticity-work-with-the-fbi-

[396] Ibid.

[397] *John Wayne: American* by Randy Roberts page 569 (1995 Free Press)

[398] CBS News “The U.S. vs. John Lennon” by Jon Wiener (September 15th 2006)

[399] Final Report of the Select Committee to Study Government Operations With Respect to Intelligence Activities. April 1976.

[400] Church Committee Hearings (1975) testimony by William Colby

[401] Sig Mickleson in a clip widely available on YouTube about the CIA and the news

[402] CNBC “A carbon tax is ‘single most powerful’ way to combat climate change, IMF says” by Emma Newburger (October 10th 2019)

[403] Washington Post “AOC’s Chief of Change” by David Montgomery (July 10th 2019)

[404] Politico “‘Green New Deal’ lands in the Capitol” by Zack Colman and Anthony Adragna (February 7, 2019)

[405] Daily Mail “The devastating rise of ‘eco-anxiety’: Psychologist says school kids are being damaged by the climate change debate” by Zoe Zaczek (September 25th 2019)

[406] Time magazine “Greta Thunberg: TIME’s Person of the Year 2019” by Edward Felsenthal (December 11th 2019)

[407] CNBC “This Bill Gates-funded chemical cloud could help stop global warming” by Katie Schoolov (September 7th 2019)

[408] The Independent “How Bad are Private Jets for the Environment?” by Helen Coffey (August 20th 2019)

[409] ABC News “This Bill Gates-funded chemical cloud could help stop global warming” by Jake Taper (February 27th 2007)

[410] Politico “Schwarzenegger to Sue Big Oil for ‘First Degree Murder’” by Edward-Isaac Dovere (March 12th 2018)

[411] History.com “The Origins of the Hummer”

[412] Fox News “Steve Harvey brings drama to ‘Miss Universe’ with eye roll before contestant claims ‘the planet is dying’” by Melissa Roberto (December 9th 2019)

[413] New York Observer “Hooray for Hollywood: How Charities Influence Your Favorite TV Shows” by Anne Easton (October 28th 2015)

[414] HollywoodHealthAndSociety.org “Climate Change Resources”

[415] The Los Angeles Times “U.N. leader asks Hollywood for help in fight against global climate change” by Margot Roosevelt (February 27th 2011)

[416] Ibid.

[417] Ibid.

[418] Promotional video for News Corp (2006)

[419] Ibid.

[420] Ibid.

[421] Time “Top 10 Disappointing Blockbusters” (August 24th 2009)

[422] Pittsburgh Post-Gazette “‘The Day After Tomorrow’ falls far short of its goal” by Tony Norman (May 27th 2004)

[423] Vanity Fair “When Will Hollywood Actually Tackle Climate Change?” By Richard Lawson (September 19th 2019)

[424] Ibid.

[425] The Wall Street Journal “In ‘Cars 2,’ John Lasseter Says Big Oil is the ‘Uber Bad Guy’” by Ethan Smith (June 20th 2011)

[426] USA Today “Stylish ‘Snowpiercer’ takes a cold look at class divisions” by Claudia Puig (June 26th 2014)

[427] LiveScience.com “Frozen earth in ‘Snowpiercer’ is a grim (and possible) future for our warming planet” by Mindy Weisberger (October 11th 2019)

[428] Earth Island Journal “In Review: Snowpiercer” by Jason Mark (July 19th 2019)

[429] GreenPeace.org “No, Interstellar doesn’t mention climate change but it could still do the problem a lot of good” by Brian Johnson (November 12th 2014)

[430] The Atlantic “Interstellar: Good Space Film, Bad Climate-Change Parable” by Noah Gittell (November 15th 2014)

[431] CNBC “Jeff Bezos: Forget Mars, humans will live in these free-floating space pod colonies” by Catherine Clifford (March 8th 2019)

[432] Variety “New ‘Geostorm’ Trailer: Gerard Butler Attempts to Save the World From Climate Change Disaster” by Dave McNary (July 6th 2017)

[433] The Guardian “Is climate change Hollywood's new supervillain?” by Greme Virtue (October 19th 2017)

[434] Variety “Paul Schrader on How ‘First Reformed’ Reflects His Own Despair Over Climate Crisis” by Ted Johnson (May 19th 2018)

[435] Screen Rant “The Predator: Ultimate Predator Origins, Hybrid DNA & Abilities Explained” by Hannah Shaw-Williams (September 14th 2018)

[436] NewsBusters “Futuristic HBO Drama Lambasts Trump, Pence, ‘Old Men In Power Forever’” by Rebecca Downs (July 1st 2019)

[437] NBC News “DC Comics ‘Aquaman’ raises questions about environmentalism” by Noah Berlatsky (December 21st 2018)

[438] The Hill “Chris Pratt apologizes for posing with single use plastic bottle” by Justine Coleman (December 4th 2019)

[439] Yale Climate Connections “Superheroes and aliens: Climate change in the movies in 2018 - with a preview of 2019” by Michael Svoboda (March 21st 2019)

[440] Forbes “The Science Of ‘Avengers: Endgame’ Proves Thanos Did Nothing Wrong” by JV Chamary (May 7th 2019)

[441] Ibid.

[442] Smithsonian Magazine “The Book That Incited a Worldwide Fear of Overpopulation” by Charles C. Mann (January 2018)

[443] The Guardian “Climate crisis: 11,000 scientists warn of ‘untold suffering’” by Damian Carrington (November 5th 2019)

[444] Washington Times “Miley Cyrus: ‘I refuse’ to have kids until climate change resolved” by Jessica Chasmar (July 12th 2019)

[445] Newsweek “Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez Asks: Is It Still OK to Have Kids in Face of Climate Change?” by Nicole Goodkind (February 25th 2019)

[446] BBC “The couples rethinking kids because of climate change” by Ted Scheinman (October 1st 2019)

[447] Newsweek “Silicon Valley Is Trying to Make Humans Immortal—and Finding Some Success” by Betsy Isaacson (March 5th 2015)

[448] The New Bioethics: A Multidisciplinary Journal of Biotechnology and the Body "Transhumanism: How Far Is Too Far?" by Joel Thompson pages 165-182 (July 6th 2017)

[449] The Elberton Star "The Georgia Guidestones: tourist attraction or cult message?" by Gary Jones (April 21st 2012)

[450] The man published a little-known book in 1986 titled *Common Sense Renewed* where he admits that he represented a group. In it, he also says that leather-bound copies were sent to all members of Congress. At the time of this writing in July 2020, one is for sale on E-bay, and listed for $3,500. I own a paperback version which was later published in a small quantity.

[451] ESPN "'Equality' tops list of NBA players' most popular social justice jersey messages (July 8th 2020)

[452] CBS News "NBA reportedly plans to paint 'Black Lives Matter' on courts when season resumes" by Christopher Brito (June 30th 2020)

[453] USA Today "NFL will play Black national anthem 'Lift Every Voice and Sing' before each Week 1 game" by Mike Jones (July 2nd 2020)

[454] New York Times "Bubba Wallace Wants NASCAR to Ban the Confederate Flag" by Maria Cramer (June 9th 2020)

[455] NBC Sports "NASCAR drivers push Bubba Wallace's car in act of solidarity after noose found in his garage" via Associated Press (June 22nd 2020)

[456] Boston Globe "FBI says noose in Bubba Wallace's stall was garage door-pull rope, not a hate crime" by Jenna Fryer via Associated Press (June 23rd 2020)

[457] USA Today "FBI announces noose found in Bubba Wallace's garage had been there since 2019; no federal crime committed" by Michelle R. Martinelli (June 23rd 2020)

[458] Seattle Times "Amazon buys naming rights to KeyArena, will call it Climate Pledge Arena" by Geoff Baker (June 25th 2020)

[459] CNN "Beyonce gets political at Super Bowl, pays tribute to 'Black Lives Matter'" by Deena Zeru (February 9th 2016)

[460] The Ringer "Sportswriting Has Become a Liberal Profession—Here's How It Happened" by Bryan Curtis (February 16th 2017)

[461] SportingNews.com "Jason Whitlock sounds off on 'liberal' sports media, whether Bill Simmons should return to ESPN" by Michael McCarthy (April 12th 2017)

[462] Ibid.

[463] The Week “The arrogant thinking of liberal sports writers” by Michael Brendan Dougherty (February 21st 2017)

[464] Associated Press “Facebook exec, NBA team up to get men to ‘lean in’ for women” by Michael Liedtke (March 5th 2015)

[465] NBA.com “NBA and WNBA Partner with LeanIn.Org to encourage men to support equality at home and at work” (March 5th 2015)

[466] National Review “Yes, ESPN Did Pick Caitlyn Jenner Ahead of Iraq War Vet and Amputee Noah Galloway for the ESPY Courage Award” by David French (June 3rd 2015)

[467] New York Daily News “Twitter users call for ESPN to give Arthur Ashe Courage Award to Lauren Hill, not Caitlyn Jenner, at ESPYs” by Bernie Augustine (June 2nd 2015)

[468] The Washington Post “Bob Costas: Caitlyn Jenner’s ESPYs courage award is ‘crass exploitation play’” by Cindy Boren (June 10th 2015)

[469] ABC News “Caitlyn Jenner Appears on Sports Illustrated Cover 40 Years After Victory” by Ricki Harris (June 28th 2016)

[470] New York Times “Curt Schilling, ESPN Analyst, Is Fired Over Offensive Social Media Post” by Richard Sandomir (April 20th 2016)

[471] ESPN.com “Inside and out, ESPN dealing with changing political dynamics” by Jim Brady (December 1st 2016)

[472] Ibid.

[473] Ibid.

[474] Sporting News “Fox’s Joe Buck says announcers should stick to sports” by Michael McCarthy (April 18th 2017)

[475] NFL.com “Players, owners meet to discuss social issues in N.Y.” (October 17th 2017)

[476] Sports Illustrated “NFL Announces ‘Inspire Change’ Initiative, Will Boost African-American History Education in Schools” by Jenny Vrentas (January 11th 2019)

[477] USA Today “Los Angeles Rams’ male cheerleaders make NFL history” by Steve Gardner (March 28th 2018)

[478] Los Angeles Times “Rams’ male cheerleaders make NFL history at Super Bowl” by Bill Plaschke (January 30th 2019)

[479] Time “Despite Outrage, Nike Sales Increased 31% After Kaepernick Ad” by Gina Martinez (September 10th 2018)

[480] ABC News “Why the sneaker game is becoming more political: 'It’s not just good business but a net positive for the world’” by Deena Zaru (December 22nd 2018)

[481] Hollywood Reporter “NBC Sports President: 2020 Will Be ‘Uniquely Combustible’ as Olympics, Conventions Collide” by Marisa Guthrie (December 16th 2019)

[482] USA Today “ESPN’s Jemele Hill stands by comments calling President Trump white supremacist” by Steve Gardner (February 21st 2018)

[483] NBA.com “Los Angeles Lakers to Hold Second Annual Pride Night” (September 24th 2019)

[484] USA Today “NFL launches LGBT initiative, NFL Pride” by Scott Gleeson (August 18th 2017)

[485] NBC News “Yankees set to be only MLB team not to host LGBTQ Pride Night” by Kit Ramgopal (July 5th 2018)

[486] USA Today “New York Yankees, the only team without a Pride Night, announce LGBT initiative for 2019” by Scott Gleeson (September 21st 2018)

[487] NHL “Washington Capitals To Host Pride Night Jan. 7” (January 7th 2020)

[488] Fortune “This Will Probably Be the Super Bowl’s Most Controversial Commercial” by Tom Huddleston Jr. (February 3rd 2017)

[489] Breitbart “NFL Bans Super Bowl Gun Commercial” (December 2nd 2013)

[490] CNN “Beyonce gets political at Super Bowl, pays tribute to ‘Black Lives Matter’” by Deena Zaru (February 9th 2016)

[491] Vanity Fair “Lady Gaga Made an Edgy Political Statement You Might Have Missed at the Super Bowl” by Joanna Robinson (February 5th 2017)

[492] CNN “How the Trump administration chose the 7 countries in the immigration executive order” by Kyle Blaine and Julia Horowitz (January 30th 2017)

[493] CBS News “‘Kids in cages’ help J-Lo make powerful statement at Super Bowl halftime show” by Christopher Brito (February 3rd 2020)

[494] USA Today “The truth behind the New York Times’ Patriots photo that went viral on social media” by Luke Kerr-Dineen (April 20th 2017)

[495] CBS Boston “Patriots Hit Back At New York Times Over White House Tweet” (April 20th 2017)

[496] Fox News “Trump Blasts NY Times for ‘Big Lie’ About Patriots’ Visit to White House” (April 20th 2017)

[497] The Washington Times “New York Times sports editor takes sole blame for Patriots tweet that elicited Trump response” by Cindy Boren (April 20th 2017)

[498] Breitbart “ESPN’s Kellerman: Gronkowski Popping Into WH Press Briefing Normalizes Sean Spicer — Patriots Should’ve Boycotted Trip” by Trend Baker (April 20th 2017) .

[499] Ibid.

[500] Washington Times “Hollywood stars, athletes driving away viewers with political activists poll finds” by Valerie Richardson (March 21st 2018)

[501] Los Angeles Times “ESPN laying off 150 employees in another round of cuts” by Daniel Miller (November 29th 2017)

[502] Media Research Center “ESPN Lost 15,000 Subscribers a Day In October” by Nick Kangadis (October 31st 2017)

[503] Variety “ESPN Loses 2 Million Subscribers in Fiscal 2018” by Cynthia Littleton (November 21st 2018)

[504] New York Post “Anthem protests biggest reason for NFL’s falling ratings: study” by Richard Morgan (February 2018)

[505] USA Today “Order from management to ‘stick to sports’ has Deadspin site in open revolt” via Associated Press (October 30th 2019)

[506] Fox News “Top Deadspin editor says he was fired after refusing to ‘stick to sports’” by Joseph A. Wulfsohn (October 29th 2019)

[507] NPR “After Days Of Resignations, The Last Of The Deadspin Staff Has Quit” by Brakkton Booker (November 1st 2019)

[508] Orwell, George - *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 63 (1983 Plume)

[509] New York Magazine “How Funny Does Comedy Need to Be?” by Jesse David Fox (September 4th 2018)

[510] https://twitter.com/comedycentral/status/1012049409503358982

[511] ReclaimTheNet.org “Avi Yemini files lawsuit against Jim Jeffries and Viacom after deceptively edited Comedy Central video” by Didi Rankovic (February 19th 2020)

[512] Today Show “Jay Leno Talks Cholesterol, Comedy And Life After Late-Night” (March 12th 2019)

[513] Ibid.

[514] Ibid.

[515] Fox News “Alec Baldwin says Rob Schneider ‘has a point’ in criticism of ‘SNL’ Trump impersonation” by Jennifer Earl (April 30th 2018)

[516] The Daily Beast “Jimmy Kimmel Got a Hand From Chuck Schumer in His Fight Against Obamacare Repeal” by Asawin Suebsaeng, Lachian Markay, and Sam Stein (September 23rd 2017)

[517] CNN “Did Jimmy Kimmel kill the health care bill?” by Frank Pallotta (September 22nd 2017)

[518] Mediaite “Jimmy Kimmel Enlists Little Children to Explain ‘Global Warming’ and Climate Change to Trump” by Tommy christopher (January 30th 2019

[519] Newsbusters “Kimmel: CPAC Is ‘Largest Gathering’ of Anti-Vaxxers Led by a ‘Dementia’-Stricken Trump” (March 5th 2019)

[520] Newsweek “Jimmy Kimmel Suggests Cutting Off Brett Kavanaugh’s ‘Pesky Penis’ if He’s Confirmed to Supreme Court” by Janice Williams (September 25th 2018)

[521] Town Hall “Jimmy Kimmel: ‘Almost Every Talk Show Host Is Liberal’ Because ‘It Requires a Certain Level of Intelligence’” by Timothy Meads (February 4th 2018)

[522] Daily Caller “Jimmy Kimmel: Sharing political views ‘has cost me commercially’” by Justin Caruso (March 13th 2018)

[523] CNN “Welcome to the Stephen Colbert primary” by Brian Stelter (January 14th 2019)

[524] Vanity Fair “Kirsten Gillibrand Just Announced Her Presidential Bid on The Late Show” by Laura Bradley (January 16th 2019)

[525] Rolling Stone “California Democrat Eric Swalwell Announces 2020 Presidential Run on ‘Colbert’” by Ryan Reed (April 8th 2019)

[526] New York Post “Fallon forced to change ‘Tonight Show’ amid Colbert ratings wins” by Carlos Greer (March 7th 2017)

[527] Washington Post “Jimmy Fallon says people ‘have a right to be mad’ at his friendly hair-tousling of Trump” by Travis M. Andrews (May 18th 2017)

[528] Decider.com “Did Donald Trump Cost Jimmy Fallon His Emmy Nomination?” by Joe Reid (July 13th 2017)

[529] Washington Post “Jimmy Fallon says people ‘have a right to be mad’ at his friendly hair-tousling of Trump” by Travis M. Andrews (May 18th 2017)

[530] The Hollywood Reporter “Parkland Survivors David Hogg and Lauren Hogg Recall Mass Shooting and Call for Change” by Katherine Schaffstall (June 20th 2018)

[531] NBC "How 'Saturday Night Live' Has Shaped American Politics" by Adam Howard (September 30th 2016)

[532] PJ Media "'The President's Watching. Let's Make Him Cringe And Squirm.'" by Ed Driscoll (December 26th 2006)

[533] CNN "Chevy Chase: I wanted Carter to win" (November 3rd 2008)

[534] Boston Globe "How Tina Fey destroyed Sarah Palin" by Kevin Lewis (March 3rd 2012)

[535] Newsbusters "All 'SNL' Wants for Christmas Is for Mueller to Lock Up Trump, 'Only Other Option Is a Coup'" by Nicholas Fondacaro (December 2nd 2018)

[536] Breitbart "SNL 'Weekend Update': Impeachment Process Was Too Slow for John Wilkes Booth" by David Ng (September 30th 2019)

[537] Ibid.

[538] The Daily Beast "Norm Macdonald Sounds Off on SNL: 'I Think They're Playing Into Trump's Hands'" by Matt Wilstein (July 27th 2017)

[539] Ibid.

[540] Ibid

[541] Barbara Walters interviews Johnny Carson (1984)

[542] Ibid.

[543] Rolling Stone "Flashback: '60 Minutes' Profiles Johnny Carson in 1979" by Patrick Toyle (June 23rd 2015)

[544] Ibid.

[545] The Independent "As a comedy aficionado, I'm appalled at disgusting 'jokes' creeping back into the industry" by Liam Evans (February 26th 2019)

[546] Ibid.

[547] Ibid.

[548] Vice "You Can Definitely Skip Dave Chappelle's New Netflix Special 'Sticks & Stones'" by Taylor Horsking (August 26th 2019)

[549] Rotten Tomatoes "Dave Chappelle: Sticks & Stones" Critics Consensus (as of February 2020)

[550] RedState "'South Park' Co-Creator Matt Stone Knows Why Critics Trashed Dave Chappelle's New Special: to 'Keep Their Jobs'" by Alex Parker (September 13th 2019)

[551] Fox News "Tim Allen decries 'thought police,' political correctness in comedy" by Sam Dorman (November 26th 2019)

[552] The Wrap "Did Tim Allen's Nazi Germany Joke Help Kill 'Last Man Standing'?" by Tony Maglio and Ryan Gajewski (May 10th 2017)

[553] Deadline "Tim Allen Comedy 'Last Man Standing' Canceled By ABC After 6 Seasons" by Nellie Andreeva (May 10th 2017)

[554] Deadline "Friday Ratings: Fox's 'Last Man Standing' Returns To The Top" by Bruce Haring (March 16th 2019)

[555] The Washington Post "America Needs Hate a Speech Law" by Richard Stengel (October 29th 2019)

[556] BBC "Man guilty of hate crime for filming pug's 'Nazi salutes'" (March 20th 2018)

[557] Jimmy Kimmel and Tracy Morgan present Outstanding Supporting Actress in a Comedy Series at 2018 Emmys

[558] Orange Country Register "Emmys 2018: Here's how diversity in Hollywood was handled on the awards show" by Angela Ratzlaff (September 17th 2018)

[559] Boston Herald "Focus on Hollywood's diversity at Emmy Awards" by Mark Perigard (September 18th 2018)

[560] Hollywood Reporter "Emmys: 'RuPaul's Drag Race' Wins Best Reality Competition Program" by Allison Crist (September 17th 2018)

[561] Washington Post "Meryl Streep called out Donald Trump at the Golden Globes. He responded by calling her 'over-rated.'" by Elahe Izadi and Amy B Wang (January 9th 2017)

[562] Yahoo "Golden Globes 2018: The 5 most memorable lines from Seth Meyers's monologue" by Ethan Alter (January 7th 2018)

[563] New York Times "Seth Meyers's Golden Globes Opening Monologue: Transcript" by Giovanni Russonello (January 7th 2018)

[564] Entertainment Tonight "Ramy Youssef Jokes 'I Know You Guys Haven't Seen My Show' After First Golden Globe Win" by Myeisha Essex (January 5th 2020)

[565] Esquire "The Best, Worst, and Most Empowering Moments of the 2018 Golden Globes" by Jake Kring-Schreifels (January 8th 2018)

[566] Hollywood Reporter “Golden Globes: ‘Thelma & Louise’ Stars Susan Sarandon, Geena Davis Reunite Onstage” by Meena Jang (January 7th 2018)

[567] USA Today “Natalie Portman savages the Golden Globes’ ‘all-male nominees’ for best director” by Maeve McDermott (January 7th 2018)

[568] Entertainment Weekly “NBC apologizes for tweet calling Oprah ‘our future president’” by David Canfield (January 8th 2018)

[569] The New Yorker “The 2018 Golden Globes: Oprah Leads a Decisive Feminist Takeover” by Michael Schulman (January 8th 2018)

[570] Los Angeles Times “Ellen DeGeneres accepts Carol Burnett Award at Golden Globes” by Greg Braxton (January 5th 2020)

[571] NBC News “Golden Globes will serve plant-based meal at awards ceremony to raise environmental awareness” via Associated Press (January 3rd 2020)

[572] Variety “Joaquin Phoenix Made the Golden Globes Go Vegan” by Meg Zukin and Ramin Setoodeh (January 5th 2020)

[573] Business Insider “Sacha Baron Cohen satirically described Facebook CEO Mark Zuckerberg as a ‘naive, misguided child who spreads Nazi propaganda’” by Isobel Asher Hamilton (January 6th 2020)

[574] Washington Post “‘Your product is defective’: Sacha Baron Cohen slams Facebook for allowing hate speech” by Katie Shepherd (November 22nd 2019)

[575] Hollywood Reporter “Michelle Williams Delivers Empowering Acceptance Speech on Women’s Rights at Golden Globes” by Katherine Schaffstall (January 5th 2020)

[576] New York Times “Jimmy Kimmel’s Oscars Opening Monologue” by Giovanni Russonello (February 26th 2017)

[577] Tampa Bay Times “Coming-of-age love story ‘Call Me By Your Name’ is a rare treasure” by Steve Persall (January 11th 2018)

[578] The Hill “Kimmel: We make films like ‘Call Me By Your Name’ to upset Mike Pence” by Morgan Gstalter (March 4th 2018)

[579] Jimmy Kimmel at 2018 Oscars

[580] Slate “Tiffany Haddish and Maya Rudolph Reassure America That The Oscars Are Still Pretty White” by Rachel Withers (March 4th 2018)

[581] Ibid.

[582] ABC News “Lupita Nyong’o, Kumail Nanjiani at the Oscars: ‘To all the Dreamers ... we stand with you’” by Emily Shapiro (March 4th 2018)

[583] Vibe “Oscars 2018: Andra Day and Common Celebrate Unsung Heroes During ‘Stand Up For Something’ Performance” by Christine Imarenzor (March 4th 2018)

[584] Washington Post “Syrian refugee girl gets star treatment at the Oscars” by Christina Barron (March 5th 2018)

[585] NBC News “Aleppo Twitter Star Bana al-Abed Asks Trump to ‘Save’ Syria’s Children” by Mark Hanrahan and Ammar Cheikh Omar (January 25th 2017)

[586] Variety “Here Are the 10 Activists Who Shared the Oscars Stage With Common and Andra Day” by Shirley Halperin (March 4th 2018)

[587] USA Today “Mexico had great night at the Oscars. President Trump still tweeted smear” by Maria Puente (March 5th 2018)

[588] The Hill “Maya Rudolph hits Trump at Oscars: ‘Mexico is not paying for the wall’” by Judy Kurtz (February 24th 2019)

[589] Washington Post “Trending: Kevin Hart is out as Oscars host” by Briana R. Ellison (December 9th 2018)

[590] Hollywood Reporter “Oscars: Read Spike Lee’s Powerful Political Acceptance Speech” by Jasmyne Bell (February 24th 2019)

[591] The Hill “The Oscars acknowledged the indigenous land Hollywood sits on” by Anagha Srikanth (February 10th 2020)

[592] Newsweek “Janelle Monae’s Oscars Performance Channels Mr. Rogers, Calls Out Lack of Diversity in Opening Number” by Samuel Spencer (February 10th 2020)

[593] Washington Post “Oscar-winning ‘Hair Love’ director calls attention to efforts to ban race-based hair discrimination” by Jenna McGregor (February 10th 2020)

[594] New York Post “Karl Marx gets shoutout during Barack Obama-produced film’s 2020 Oscars speech” by Tamar Lapin (February 9th 2020)

[595] The Hill “Joaquin Phoenix makes impassioned plea for animal rights in Oscars speech” by Judy Kurtz (February 9th 2020)

[596] The New York Times “The Oscars Will Add a Diversity Requirement for Eligibility” by Nicole Sperling (June 12th 2020)

[597] Christianity Today “Katy Perry satanic performance of ‘Dark Horse’ at Grammys called demonic glorification by Glenn Beck” by Serena McGill (January 29th 2014)

[598] Wall Street Journal “Nicki Minaj Defends ‘Roman Holiday’ Grammy Performance” by Lyneka Little (February 4th 2012)

[599] MTV “Lady Gaga Emerges from Egg to Perform ‘Born this Way’ at the Grammys (Jocelyn Vena (February 13th 2011)

[600] New York Times “Stars Align for Gay Marriage Anthem” by James McKinnley Jr. (June 30th 2013)

[601] The Hollywood Reporter “Grammys: Macklemore and Madonna Perform ‘Same Love’ As 33 Couples Wed Live on Air” by Debbie Emery (January 26th 2014)

[602] W Magazine “2017 Grammys: Jennifer Lopez Made a Moving Political Statement at the Award Ceremony” by Lynsey Eidell (February 12th 2017)

[603] Hollywood Reporter “Grammys: Read the Lyrics of James Corden’s Opening Rap Number” by Lexy Perez (February 12th 2017)

[604] The Hollywood Reporter “Grammys: Busta Rhymes Refers to Trump as ‘President Agent Orange’ During A Tribe Called Quest Performance” by Ryan Parker (February 12th 2017)

[605] People Magazine “James Corden Jokes in Opening Monologue About Being the ‘Least Diverse Host in Grammys History’” by Jeff Nelson (January 28th 2018)

[606] Mediaite “Dave Chappelle Interrupts Kendrick Lamar’s Grammy Performance With Joke About Race in America” by Rachel Dicker (January 28th 2018)

[607] Politico “Hillary Clinton reads from ‘Fire and Fury’ at Grammys” by Brent D. Griffiths (January 28th 2018)

[608] Vanity Fair “Michelle Obama Made a Surprise Visit to the 2019 Grammys” by Erin Vanderhoof (February 11th 2019)

[609] Billboard “Childish Gambino’s ‘This Is America’ Becomes First Rap Song to Win Record of the Year Grammy” by Tatiana Cirisano (February 11th 2019)

[610] Newsweek “Alicia Keys References Trump’s Impeachment, Tells President to ‘Get Out’ and Cardi B to Enter Politics at Grammys” by Christian Zhao (January 26th 2020)

[611] MRCtv.org “Billy Porter ‘Ladies and Gentleman and Those Who Have Yet To Make Up Their Minds’” by Rachel Peterson (January 27th 2020)

[612] Hollywood Reporter “An Epic Performance and 2 Wins: Lil Nas X’s Big Night at the Grammys” by Evan Real (January 26th 2020)

[613] Hollywood Reporter “Grammys: Michelle Obama Wins Best Spoken Word Album for ‘Becoming’” by Katie Kilkenny (January 26th 2020)

[614] ABC News "Taylor Swift breaks her political silence, endorses Democrats in passionate post on midterm elections" by Deena Zaru (October 8th 2018)

[615] Time "*Moonlight* Stars Dedicate MTV Best Kiss Award to 'Those Who Feel Like the Misfits'" by Megan McCluskey (May 8th 2017)

[616] MTV "Love, Simon's Keiynan Lonsdale Accepts Best Kiss Award with a Magical Speech" by Crytal Bell (June 18th 2018)

[617] Variety "The MTV Movie & TV Awards: A New Gender Revolution?" by Owen Gleiberman (May 7th 2017)

[618] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Asia_Kate_Dillon

[619] Time "'Social Forces Change Language.' Merriam-Webster Adds Gender-Neutral Pronouns to Dictionary" by Suyin Haynes (September 17th 2019)

[620] Washington Post "Emma Watson takes first major gender-neutral movie award" by Travis M. Andrews (May 8th 2017)

[621] Entertainment Weekly "Vin Diesel pays tribute to Paul Walker as *Fast & Furious* wins MTV Generation Award" by Derek Lawrence (May 7th 2017)

[622] Variety "VMAs 2018: Logic Wears 'F— the Wall' Shirt in Bold Statement on Immigration" by Rachel Yang (August 20th 2018)

[623] The Daily Beast "MTV VMAs Unite Heather Heyer's Mom and Robert E. Lee's Descendant Against Racism" by Matt Wilstein (August 28th 2017)

[624] Ibid.

[625] The Hollywood Reporter "Taylor Swift Promotes Equality Act During 2019 VMAs Performance" by Katherine Schaffstall (August 26th 2019)

[626] Forbes "What Is The Equality Act And What Will Happen If It Becomes A Law?" by Eric Bachman (May 30th 2019)

[627] The Hill "Workers can't be fired for being gay or transgender, Supreme Court rules" by Harper Neidig (June 15th 2020)

[628] Digital Spy "How Star Wars: Episode VIII could break Hollywood's final taboo" by Al Horner (December 23rd 2015)

[629] The Guardian "A Force for good: why the Last Jedi is the most triumphantly feminist Star Wars movie yet" by Anna Smith (December 18th 2017)

[630] The Guardian "Star Wars is a game-changer, awakening the feminist force in little girls everywhere" (December 29th 2015)

[631] NBC News "'Rogue One: A Star Wars Story' Diversity a Selling Point" by Adam Howard (August 13th 2016)

[632] NME "George Lucas 'felt betrayed' by Disney's plans for 'Star Wars' sequel trilogy" by Sam Moore (September 24th 2019)

[633] Business Insider "George Lucas says he sold 'Star Wars' to 'white slavers'" by Jason Guerrasio (December 31st 2015)

[634] New York Post "Why 'Mad Max: Fury Road' is the feminist picture of the year" by Kyle Smith (May 14th 2015)

[635] The Guardian "How Incredibles 2 goes to work for the feminist superhero" by Anna Smith (June 28th 2018)

[636] Bustle "'Incredibles 2' Has A Feminist Message That Couldn't Be More Timely" by Ashley Rey (June 6th 2018)

[637] Ibid.

[638] Metro UK "Bird Of Prey's Ewan McGregor is proud to be part of the 'feminist film that tackled misogyny'" by Zara Woodcock (January 30th 2020)

[639] CinemaBlend.com "Ewan Mcgregor Calls Birds Of Prey A 'Feminist Film'" by Corey Chichizola (October 10th 2019)

[640] Salon.com "'Birds of Prey' is a fantabulous, feminist grenade" by Mary Elizabeth Williams (February 8th 2020)

[641] Digital Spy "Birds of Prety does feminism in a way Endgame never could" by Gabriella Geisinger (June 2nd 2020)

[642] ABC News "'Ghostbusters' Star Leslie Jones Quits Twitter After Online Harassment" by Luchina Fisher and Brian McBride (June 20th 2016)

[643] Forbes "'Ghostbusters' Brand Crosses The (Revenue) Streams For Halloween" by Simon Thompson (July 17th 2019)

[644] Fox News "'Ghostbusters' reboot director faces sexism accusations for saying he's handing the film 'back to the fans'" by Joseph A. Wulfsohn (February 21st 2019)

[645] IndieWire "Tim Miller Says 'Terminator: Dark Fate' Will 'Scare the F*ck' Out of Misogynistic Internet Trolls" by Zack Sharf (July 10th 2019)

[646] Variety “Box Office Bomb: ‘Terminator: Dark Fate’ Could Lose Over $100 Million” by Rebecca Rubin (November 3rd 2019)

[647] Hollywood Reporter “‘Terminator: Dark Fate’ Puts Franchise on Ice, Faces $120M-Plus Loss” by Pamela McClintock (November 3rd 2019)

[648] IndieWire “Sandra Bullock and Cate Blanchett Second Brie Larson in Championing More Diversity Among Film Critics” by Jenna Marotta (June 15th 2018)

[649] Deadline “‘Hobbs’ Hauls $25M; ‘Scary Stories’ Frighten ‘Dora’; ‘Kitchen’ Sinks Melissa McCarthy & Tiffany Haddish To Career B.O. Lows – Sunday Final” by Anthony D’Alessandro (August 11th 2019)

[650] Hollywood Reporter “‘Doogie Howser’ Reboot in the Works at Disney+” by Rick Porter (April 8th 2020)

[651] Entertainment Weekly “Margot Robbie set to star in new Pirates of the Caribbean movie” by Nick Romano (June 26th 2020)

[652] The Sun “INDIANA JOANS - Ready Player One director Steven Spielberg says it’s time for a woman to play Indiana Jones” (by Grant Rollins (April 3rd 2018)

[653] Entertainment Weekly “Vin Diesel says a female Fast & Furious spin-off is coming, so here are some we’d love to see” by Derek Lawrence (January 24th 2019)

[654] Washington Times “‘Dunkirk’ review in USA Today warns ‘no lead actors of color’ in WWII-inspired film” by Douglas Ernst (July 19th 2017)

[655] https://seejane.org/about-us/

[656] Hollywood Reporter “Geena Davis Unveils Partnership With Disney to ‘Spellcheck’ Scripts for Gender Bias (by Patrick Brzeski (October 10th 2019)

[657] The New Republic “Cleaning: The Final Feminist Frontier” by Jessica Grose (March 18th 2013)

[658] Forbes “What Amy Schumer And Bud Light Have To Say About Marketplace Inequality” by Ian Ayres (August 15th 2016)

[659] New York Post “Bud Light abruptly pulls Amy Schumer, Seth Rogen ads” via Fox News (November 1st 2016)

[660] CNBC “The big problem with Bud Light’s new commercial” by Sarah Whitten (June 30th 2016)

[661] ABC News “Burger King raises awareness of the pink tax with ‘Chick Fries’ that cost $1.40 more” (July 28th 2018)

[662] Wall Street Journal “Audi’s Super Bowl Ad on Gender Pay Gap Faces Criticism” by Alexandra Bruell (February 2nd 2017)

[663] Ibid.

[664] Men’s Health “Secret Deodorant’s Super Bowl Ad Contains a Powerful Message About Gender Equality” by Philip Ellis (January 31st 2020)

[665] UnstereotypeAlliance.org “About the Unstereotype Alliance”

[666] The Federalist “In Flight of Idiocy, Diamond Ad Tells Women to Propose to Men (by David Marcus (November 19th 2018)

[667] US Weekly “Amy Schumer Is Reportedly in Talks to Star in Live-Action Barbie Movie” by Stephanie Webber (December 2nd 2016)

[668] Variety “Amy Schumer Drops Out of ‘Barbie’ Movie” by Justin Kroll (March 23rd 2017)

[669] Time Magazine’s 2013 List of Most Influential People

[670] Breitbart “Lena Dunham Celebrates Gaining 24 Pounds” by Ben Kew (July 11th 2018)

[671] Breitbart “Lena Dunham Posts Lingerie Photo to Celebrate Weighing ‘The Most I Ever Have’” by Justin Caruso (February 27th 2019)

[672] ET Online “Lizzo Poses Fully Nude in Racy Instagram Photos and Video” by Paige Gawley (December 2nd 2019)

[673] Page Six “Lizzo’s bikini and matching face mask balance safety with sex appeal” by Elana Fishman (May 25th 2020)

[674] Entertainment Weekly “‘Fat Monica’ is the ghost that continues to haunt *Friends* 25 years later” by Clarkisha Kent (September 4th 2019)

[675] The Revelist “The 8 most fat-phobic movies in Hollywood, ranked by awfulness” by Lauren Gordon (October 3rd 2016)

[676] Slate “Fat-E: The new Pixar movie goes out of its way to equate obesity with environmental collapse” by Daniel Engber (July 10th 2008)

[677] Ibid.

[678] The Telegraph “WALL-E's ‘fattist’ satire angers fat pride groups” by Tim Shipman and Rowena Mason (July 12th 2008)

[679] CNN “The food that can feed, and maybe save, the planet: Bugs” by Sandee LaMotte (October 25th 2019)

[680] USA Today “Victoria’s Secret just got its first plus-sized model: ‘It felt surreal’” by Rasha Ali (October 8th 2019)

[681] The New York Times “Victoria’s Secret Casts First Openly Transgender Woman as a Model” by Christine Hauser (August 5th 2019)

[682] Los Angeles Times “Valentina Sampaio makes history as first transgender Victoria’s Secret model” by Christi Carras (August 5th 2019)

[683] New York Post “Abercrombie tries to redeem its body-shaming past with inclusive ad campaign” by Melkorka Licea (February 6th 2020)

[684] The Cut “Now, This Is a Supermodel. Ashley Graham isn’t a sample size. Which is exactly why she’s become the face of a movement” by Jada Yuan (August 6th 2017)

[685] USA Today “NFL cheerleading is demeaning to women. It’s time to end this nonsense” by Tom Krattenmaker (August 9th 2018)

[686] New York Daily News “Mattel remakes Barbie dolls to include a curvy body type” by Nicole Lyn Pesce (January 28th 2016)

[687] https://twitter.com/sofiehagen/status/903706367646687232

[688] The Atlantic “Americans Have No Idea How Few Gay People There Are” by Garance Franke-Ruta May 31st 2012)

[689] Gallup “Americans Still Greatly Overestimate U.S. Gay Population” by Justin McCarthy (June 27th 2019)

[690] Psychology Today “When Homosexuality Stopped Being a Mental Disorder” by Neel Burton (September 18th 2015)

[691] Gay Community News “Gay Revolutionary” by Michael Swift (February 15th 1987)

[692] *After the Ball: How America Will Conquer its Fear and Hatred of Gays in the 90s* by Marshall Kirk and Hunter Madsen (1989 Doubleday)

[693] Washington Post “Biden: Jewish leaders helped gay marriage succeed” by Rachel Weiner (May 22nd 2013)

[694] Newsweek “Sex Offender Busted as Drag Queen Who Read Books To Children in City Library” by Scott McDonald (March 16th 2019)

[695] Pink News “Republican Lawmakers Want to Make Child Drag Shows Illegal” by PinkNews Staff Writer (April 22nd 2019)

[696] New York Times “Chick-fil-A Thrust Back Into Spotlight on Gay Rights” by Kim Severson (July 25th 2012)

[697] In CNN’s “The Nineties” miniseries in episode 1 “The One About TV Part 2”

[698] Ibid.

[699] NBC News “In a first, transgender woman competes in Miss Universe competition” by Tim Frizsimons (December 17th 2018)

[700] CNN “Valentina Sampaio becomes Sports Illustrated's first trans model” by Kiely Westhoff (July 13th 2020)

[701] BuzzFeed “Luke Grimes Left ‘True Blood’ Because He Refused To Play Gay” by Louis Peitzman (June 25th 2015)

[702] New York Daily News “‘True Blood’ star Nelsan Ellis on Luke Grimes quitting show because he didn't want to play gay: ‘I’m over him’” by Kirthana Ramisetti (July 24th 2014)

[703] NBC News “‘Abby’s,’ 2nd network sitcom with a bisexual lead, premieres” by Gwen Aviles (March 28th 2019)

[704] Washington Examiner “AOC backs drag queen ‘patriots’ to ‘push society forward’” by Spencer Neale (April 11th 2020)

[705] Vanity Fair “Is this the one flaw in the otherwise great Captain America: Civil War?” by Joanna Robinson (May 9th 2016)

[706] Ibid.

[707] The Washington Times “‘Black Panther’ packed with action, diversity -- but no gays” by Bradford Richardson (February 20th 2018)

[708] Washington Times “GLAAD report condemns Hollywood for decline in LGBT representation on big screen” by Bradford Richardson (May 23rd 2018)

[709] The Daily Mail “‘The sexual tension is always there’: Gal Gadot teases potential romance between her character and Kristen Wiig’s villain Cheetah in Wonder Woman 1984” by Roxy Simons (May 30th 2020)

[710] Entertainment Weekly “*The Eternals* will feature Marvel’s first onscreen LGBTQ kiss: ‘It’s a beautiful, very moving kiss’” by Sydney Bucksbaum (February 15th 2020)

[711] NBC News “Transgender character coming to Marvel Cinematic Universe, studio president suggests” by Gwen Aviles (January 2nd 2020)

[712] NBC News “Tessa Thompson’s Valkyrie to become Marvel Studios’ first LGBTQ superhero” by Alexander Kacala (July 22nd 2019)

[713] The Hollywood Reporter “Ruby Rose to Play Lesbian Superhero Batwoman for The CW” by Lesley Goldberg (August 7th 2018)

[714] Newsweek “‘Batwoman’ Officially Comes Out on the CW Show: Ruby Rose ‘Cried’ While Reading the Script” by Samuel Spencer 1-20-2020)

[715] The Hollywood Reporter “‘Batwoman’ Boss Goes Inside That Historic Reveal”by Shannon O’Connor (January 19th 2020)

[716] Shadows of the Bat: The Cinematic Saga of the Dark Knight Part 6-Batman Unbound (2005) Warner Home Video

[717] ABC - Barbara Walters Interview (2006)

[718] New York Post “DC Comics Green Lantern relaunched as gay superhero” by Dareh Gregorian (June 1st 2012)

[719] The Washington Times “Catwoman comes out as bisexual in new DC comic” by Jessica Chasmar (March 1st 2015)

[720] The Sun “SASSY SPIDEY Tom Holland hints there will be a gay Spider Man in the next few years” by Carl Greenwood (June 30th 2019)

[721] We Got This Covered “Sony Reportedly Wants To Introduce A Bisexual Spider-Man” by Christian Bone (February 11th 2020)

[722] Entertainment Weekly “Andrew Garfield on Spider-Man’s sexuality: ‘Why can't he be gay?’” by Sara Vilkomerson (July 10th 2013)

[723] Vanity Fair “‘Of Course’ Luke Skywalker Is Gay, Confirms Mark Hamill, Echoing Thousands of Fan-Fiction Prayers” by Charles Bramesco (March 5th 2016)

[724] BuzzFeed “Why LGBT Representation Didn’t Make It Into ‘The Last Jedi’” by Adam B. Vary (December 18th 2017)

[725] Ibid.

[726] Ibid.

[727] Ibid.

[728] Pink News “Oscar Isaac wishes Star Wars’ Poe and Finn were in a gay relationship but ‘people are too afraid’” by Emma Powys Maurice (December 4th 2019)

[729] New York Post "'Star Wars: The Rise of Skywalker' has a same-sex kiss – but not the one fans hoped for" by Eric Hegedus (December 19th 2019)

[730] E! News "Disney Channel Introduces Its First Lesbian Couple on Good Luck Charlie" by Alyssa Toomey (January 28th 2014)

[731] New York Times "Waiting for Disney's First Gay Teenager" By KJ Dell'Antonia (February 27, 2014)

[732] Breitbart "ABC Family's 'The Fosters' Airs Youngest-Ever Gay Kiss Between Two 13-Year-Old Boys" by Kipp Jones (March 4th 2015)

[733] BuzzFeed "This May Be The Youngest Ever Same-Sex Kiss On US TV" by Lane Sainty (March 2nd 2005)

[734] The Guardian "Beauty and the Beast to feature first 'exclusively gay moment' in a Disney movie" by Catherine Shoard (March 1st 2017)

[735] Entertainment Weekly "Disney XD gets a male princess in Star vs. the Forces of Evil" by Nick Romano (November 22nd 2017)

[736] Huffington Post "Disney Sends Beautiful Message With First 'Boy Princess,' Complete With Chest Hair" by Noah Michelson (November 22nd 2017)

[737] Teen Vogue "Disney Just Aired its First Same-Sex Cartoon Kiss" by Brittney McNamara (February 27th 2017)

[738] Gay Times "Toy Story 4 has a small but important moment of LGBTQ representation" by Daniel Megarry (June 26th 2019)

[739] Newsweek "Comedian Jack Whitehall to Play Disney's First-Ever Openly Gay Character in 'Jungle Cruise' by Dory Jackson (August 13th 2018)

[740] Yahoo! "'Onward' introduces the first LGBTQ character in Disney animation history" by Ethan Alter (February 21st 2020)

[741] NBC News "New short film 'Out' features Pixar's first gay main character" by Gwen Aviles (May 22nd 2020)

[742] CNN "Disney confirms its first bisexual lead character, who is also multi-cultural" by Adrianne Morales (August 15th 2020)

[743] New York Post "'The Owl House' becomes Disney's first show with bisexual lead character " by Lee Brown (August 16th 2020)

[744] Hornet "'Sesame Street' Celebrates Pride Month, But How LGBTQ-Friendly Is the Show?" by Daniel Villarreal (June 27th 2017)

[745] NBC News “Bert and Ernie are indeed a gay couple, ‘Sesame Street’ writer claims” by Kalhan Rosenblatt (September 18th 2018)

[746] The Washington Post “‘They remain puppets’: ‘Sesame Street,’ once again, shuts down speculation over Bert and Ernie’s sexual orientation” by Elahe Izadi (September 19th 2018)

[747] Entertainment Weekly “*Arthur* season premiere reveals Mr. Ratburn is gay” by Tyler Aquilina (May 13th 2019)

[748] CBN News “‘Clifford the Big Red Dog’ Becomes Second PBS Kid Series to Feature LGBT Character” by Steve Warren (February 28th 2020)

[749] The Daily Caller “Kids’ Networks Celebrate Transgender People Through #TransDayOfVisibility” by Mary Margaret Olohan (March 31st 2020)

[750] Seattle Times “Does ‘Mrs. Doubtfire’ at The 5th Ave transcend the original’s problematic elements?” by Seattle Times Staff (December 20th 2019)

[751] BuzzFeed “25 Years Of Transphobia In Comedy” by Meredith Talusan (February 27th 2016)

[752] This quote was included in the original article published by Variety titled “10 Problematic Films That Could Use Warning Labels” by Tim Gray (June 17th 2020) but was later removed because it insinuates that transgenderism is a mental illness. The Internet Archive Wayback Machine has the original article saved and can be viewed at https://web.archive.org/web/20200618004648/https://variety.com/2020/film/news/gone-with-the-wind-problem-films-forrest-gump-1234640666/

[753] Slate “When Gays Decried *Silence of the Lambs* , Jonathan Demme Became an Early Student of Modern Backlash” by Jeffrey Bloomer (April 28th 2017)

[754] CNN “‘Family Guy’ phasing out gay jokes” by Lisa Respers (January 2019)

[755] Politifact “Why Infowars’ Alex Jones was banned from Apple, Facebook, Youtube and Spotify” by Manuela Tobias (August 7th 2018)

[756] Associated Press “NY Library Brings Drag Queens to Kids Story Hour” Video posted on official AP Archive YouTube channel (May 21st 2017)

[757] Lifesite News “WATCH: Drag queen teaches kids to ‘twerk’ at library story hour” by Calvin Freiburger (August 7th 2019)

[758] Media Research Center “Good Morning America Devotes a Whole Segment to a Child Drag Queen” by Ferlon Webster Jr. (November 19th 2018)

[759] The Advocate “Meet 8-Year-Old Drag Queen Lactatia” by Neal Boverman (May 6th 2017)

[760] HuffPost “Meet The ‘Drag Kids’ Who Want To Slay The World And Then Some” by Curtis M. Wong (October 24th 2019)

[761] Newsbusters “Sick: RuPaul’s New Drag Queen Dramedy Sexualizes 10-Year-Old Child as a ‘Top’” by Elise Ehrhard (January 13th 2020)

[762] NPR “‘Dancing Queen’: Alyssa Edwards Doesn't Let Dance Moms Drag Her Down” by Glen Weldon (October 11th 2018)

[763] The Verge “Twitter has banned misgendering or ‘deadnaming’ transgender people” by Adi Robertson (November 27th 2018)

[764] E! News “Why Charlize Theron Decided to Speak Out About Raising Two Daughters” by Jess Cohen (December 17th 2019)

[765] OK Magazine “Shiloh Jolie-Pitt ‘Only Wears Boys’ Clothes’ After Questioning Gender Identity To Brad & Angelina” (August 4th 2016)

[766] Today “Megan Fox opens up about letting her 6-year-old son wear dresses” by Ree Hines (September 20th 2019)

[767] Teen Vogue “Megan Fox’s Son Wore a *Frozen* Dress Again in Spite of Critics” by Alyssa Hardy (October 5th 2017)

[768] The Independent “Adele letting her son dress as Disney princess Anna is a triumph for us believers in gender-neutral parenting” by Siobhan Freegard (February 19th 2016)

[769] HuffPost “Liev Schreiber’s Son Dressed As Harley Quinn, And the Internet Inevitably Reacted” by Isabelle Khoo (July 25th 2017)

[770] NBC News “Mario Lopez’s comments about transgender kids aren’t just dumb. They’re dangerous.” by Chase Strangio (August 1st 2019)

[771] LGBTQ Nation “The new normal: Gay couple featured in Tide TV commercial” (December 14th 2014)

[772] Huff Post “J.C. Penney and Gap’s Gay-Themed Ads Seek Profit With Progress” by Ron Dicker (May 17th 2012)

[773] Huffington Post “This Campbell’s Soup Ad Featuring Gay Dads Will Melt Your Heart” by Curtis M. Wong (10-6-2015)

[774] NewsBusters “Dove Ad Features Transgender Mom: ‘No One Right Way’” by Sarah Stites (April 12th 2017)

[775] CBS News “New Gillette ad shows dad teaching transgender son how to shave” by Aimee Picchi (May 29th 2019)

[776] Daily Caller “Starbucks Partners With Trans Children Charity, Releases Ad On Calling Transgender Youth By Preferred Pronouns” by Marty Margaret Olohan (February 5th 2020)

[777] Daily Beast “Why Coke’s Non-Binary Super Bowl Moment Mattered” by Samantha Allen (February 5th 2018)

[778] The commercial is titled “Late-Night Driver” and can be seen on YouTube and elsewhere.

[779] Forbes “Behind The Scenes Of Smirnoff’s New ‘Hang Out From Home For America’ Campaign With Laverne Cox” by Emily Price (April 24th 2020)

[780] Newsweek “These 50+ Brands Are Celebrating Pride by Giving Back to the LGBT Community” by Daniel Avery (June 3rd 2019)

[781] USA Today “How retailers have turned Pride month into a marketing, sales bonanza” by Verena Dobnik via Associated Press (June 23rd 2019)

[782] PJ Media “Creepy New Sprite Commercial Sells Transgenderism and Breast Binding, Not Soda” by Megan Fox (November 18th 2019)

[783] The Guardian “Actor Terry Crews: I was sexually assaulted by Hollywood executive” by Gwilym Mumford (October 11th 2017)

[784] Vanity Fair “James Van Der Beek Reveals His Own Experience of Sexual Harassment” by Hilary Weaver (October 12th 2017)

[785] Vanity Fair “‘I Was Terrified, and I Was Humiliated’: #MeToo’s Male Accusers, One Year Later” by Laura Bradley (October 4th 2018)

[786] Newsweek “Terry Crews Threatens to ‘Slap’ D.L. Hughley for Mocking His Sexual Assault Allegation” by Dory Jackson (January 28th 2019)

[787] VLADTV “Fat Joe thinks the Gay Mafia Controls Hip-Hop” (November 7th 2011)

[788] Washington Times “‘Gay’ rape in military underreported by Pentagon” by Rowan Scarborough (November 3rd 2015)

[789] U.S Army S.H.A.R.P (Sexual Harassment / Assault Response & Prevention report “What We Know About Sexual Assault of Military Men”

[790] Sky News “Adopted Boy Sexually Abused by Gay Fathers” (July 3rd 2013)

[791] The Telegraph “Gay couple arrested for abusing foster children” by Paul Stokes (June 24th 2006)

[792] Australian Broadcast Network “Australian paedophile Peter Truong jailed for 30 years in US after trafficking adopted son to Boy Lovers Network” (December 9th 2013)

[793] USA Today “Anderson Cooper proudly announces the birth of his son Wyatt: ‘I am a dad. I have a son’” by Cydney Henderson (April 30th 2020)

[794] CBS News “Is there a ‘gay gene’? Major new study says no” by Dennis Thompson (August 29th 2019)

[795] The Telegraph “‘Gay gene’ ruled out as huge study shows environment is major factor in homosexuality.” by Sarah Knapton (August 29th 2019)

[796] PBS “There is no ‘gay gene.’ There is no ‘straight gene.’ Sexuality is just complex, study confirms” (August 29th 2019)

[797] Psychology Today “Why Is Transgender Identity on the Rise Among Teens?” by Samuel Paul Veissiere Ph.D. (November 28th 2018)

[798] *Basic Freud: Psychoanalytic Thought for the 21st Century* by Michael Kahn, Ph.D page 77 - on the negative resolution of the Oedipus complex (2002 Basic Books)

[799] Sci Tech Daily “Homosexuality Might Develop in the Womb Due to Epigenetic Changes” (December 12th 2012)

[800] Science Magazine “Homosexuality may be caused by chemical modifications to DNA” by Michael Balter (October 8th 2015)

[801] Evolutionary Psychology Science (2017) “Social Epistasis Amplifies the Fitness Costs of Deleterious Mutations, Engendering Rapid Fitness Decline Among Modernized Populations” by Michael A. Woodley, Matthew A Sarraf, Radomir Pestow, and Heitor B.F. Fernandes

[802] Of Mice and Men: Empirical Support for the Population-Based Social Epistasis Amplification Model by Matthew Alexander Sarraf and Michael Anthony Woodley (National Institute of Health 2017)

[803] The Journal of Offender Rehabilitation “The Genesis of Pedophilia” by J. Paul Fedoraff and Shara Pinkus pages 85-101 (Volume 23, 1996)

[804] Dictionary.com definition of “phobia”: a persistent, irrational fear of a specific object, activity, or situation that leads to a compelling desire to avoid it. (2020)

[805] Adam Carolla - *In 50 Years We’ll All Be Chicks* page 12 (Crown Archetype 2012)

[806] TVtropes.org “Sleeping Single”

[807] Mental Floss “16 Things You Might Not Know About The Brady Bunch” by Kara Kovalchik (February 25th 2016)

[808] Forbes “Hollywood’s Highest-Paid TV Actors” by Dorothy Pomerantz (October 11th 2011)

[809] CNN "'Fifty Shades of Grey sex toys hit stores like Target" by Katie Lobosco (February 3rd 2015)

[810] Hollywood Reporter "Death in a Hollywood Sex Dungeon: How a Top Agency Executive's 'Mummification' Ritual Ended in Tragedy" by Seth Abramovitch (June 29th 2018)

[811] Page Six "S&M-loving Hollywood exec keeps job after man dies in his sex dungeon" by Richard Johnson (June 29th 2018)

[812] New York Times "R. Kelly's Two-Decade Trail of Sexual Abuse Accusations" by Jacey Fortin (May 10th 2018)

[813] The Guardian "Fashion photographer Terry Richardson accused of sexually exploiting models" by Caroline Davies (March 19th 2010)

[814] MTV "Lady Gaga Gives a Lesson On 'Chemistry' with R. Kelly in 'Do What U Want' Video" by Jocelyn Vena (November 11th 2013)

[815] Hollywood Reporter "Nicki Minaj Performs 'Super Bass' With YouTube Star Sophia Grace" by Erika Ramirez (October 12th 2011)

[816] USA Today "Nicki Minaj's brother Jelani Maraj sentenced to 25 years to life for raping 11-year-old" by Cydney Henderson (January 27th 2020)

[817] New York Post "Husband cheered on Hogan during sex-tape romps with wife" by Kathianne Boniello and Laura Italiano (March 20th 2016)

[818] Deadline "HGTV's House Hunters Breaks New Ground With Its First Throuple Exploration" by Bruce Haring (February 13th 2020)

[819] New York Post "Rep. Katie Hill resigns amid snowballing 'throuple' scandal" by Marisa Schultz and Kenneth Garger (October 27th 2019)

[820] Newsbusters "Now Even Network Sitcoms Have 'Throuples:' ABC Comedy on Polyamory: 'It Just Works!'" by Elise Ehrhard (January 15th 2020)

[821] Newsbusters "Gay Psychiatrist on 'New Amsterdam' Pushes Incest" by Karen Townsend (February 26th 2020)

[822] Fox News "'The Notebook' director Nick Cassavetes says of incest: 'Who gives a damn?'" (September 10th 2012)

[823] The Cinemaholic "20 Best Incest Movies of All Time" by Vishnu Warrior (August 16th 2018)

[824] Ranker "13 Steamiest Incestuous Relationships In Film" by Roger Nackerman (June 8th 2020)

[825] ABC News “Mackenzie Phillips Confesses to 10-Year Consensual Sexual Relationship With Father” by Russell Goldman, Eileen Murphy, and Lindsay Goldwert (September 22nd 2009)

[826] Fox News “North Carolina father-daughter couple arrested for incest after having love child” (February 4th 2018)

[827] Cosmopolitan “Girl describes what it was like to have sex with her dad” (February 19th 2015)

[828] Cosmopolitan “This is what it’s like to fall in love with your brother” by Asher Fogle (October 30th 2015)

[829] The Guardian “Genetic sexual attraction” (May 16th 2003)

[830] The Telegraph “Disgusted by incest? Genetic Sexual Attraction is real and on the rise” by Charlie Gill (September 9th 2016)

[831] https://marriage-equality.blogspot.com/p/genetic-sexual-attraction.html

[832] Daily Mail “Billionaire David Geffen, 69, splits from toyboy lover 41 years his junior after six years together” by Daniel Bates (February 21st 2012)

[833] Daily Mail “David Geffen takes out restraining order against his ’20-year-old former college football player ex after ending affair’” by James Nye (December 29th 2014)

[834] Daily Mail “Liberace’s ex-lover who wrote memoir ‘Behind the Candelabra’ is back behind bars after violating his probation and testing positive for meth in random drug test” by Ashley Collman (September 6th 2013)

[835] Page Six “Sarah Paulson defends 32-year age gap with girlfriend Holland Taylor” by Francesca Bacardi (May 22nd 2018)

[836] The Guardian “‘I wouldn’t want this for anybody’s daughter’: will #MeToo kill off the rock’n’roll groupie?” by Thea De Gallier (March 15th 2018)

[837] Seinfeld FAQ: Everything Left to Know About the Show About by Nicholas Nigro Nothing (2015 Applause Theatre and Cinema Books)

[838] New York Times “Woody Allen, Mia Farrow, Soon-Yi Previn, Dylan Farrow: A Timeline” by Sopan Deb and Deborah Leiderman (January 31st 2018)

[839] Time “Study Finds Most Teens Sext Before They’re 18” by Randye Hoder (July 3rd 2014)

[840] Daily Mail “Children ‘at risk of abuse’ because they’re copying Kim’s sexy selfies: Trend for imitating explicit images posted online by celebrities leaves young girls vulnerable to predators, experts warn” by Laura Cox (November 14th 2014)

[841] People “Kim Kardashian Posts Topless Photo Taken by Daughter North West” by Brittany Talarico (February 8th 2018)

[842] The Telegraph “How porn is rewiring our brains” by Nisha Lilia Diu (November 15th 2013)

[843] Ibid.

[844] Vice “Porn Is Still Allowed On Twitter” by Samantha Cole (November 3rd 2017)

[845] BBC “‘I was raped at 14, and the video ended up on a porn site’” by Megha Mohan (February 10th 2020).

[846] Ibid.

[847] Newsweek “Florida Man Arrested After 58 Porn Videos, Photos Link Him To Missing Underage Teen Girl” by Scott McDonald (October 23rd 2019)

[848] Breitbart “Nolte: Pornhub Under Fire for Allegedly Hosting Rape, Child Porn Videos” by John Nolte (February 10th 2020)

[849] Teen Vogue “Sex Work is Real Work” by Dr. Tlaleng Mofokeng (April 26th 2019)

[850] The Independent “Porn and video game addiction leading to ‘masculinity crisis’, says Stanford psychologist” by Doug Bolton (March 10th 2015)

[851] ABC News Nightline “Actor Corey Feldman Says Pedophilia No. 1 Problem for Child Stars, Contributed to Demise of Corey Haim” By Steven Baker and David Wright (August 10, 2011)

[852] Fox News “Corey Feldman’s tense Barbara Walters interview recirculates amid Harvey Weinstein scandal” (October 17th 2017)

[853] Entertainment Weekly “Corey Feldman accuses Charlie Sheen of sexually abusing Corey Haim in *(My) Truth* documentary” by Rosy Cordero (March 10th 2020)

[854] Ibid.

[855] Vanity Fair “Corey Feldman on Abuse Allegations: ‘It’s All Connected to a Bigger, Darker Power’” by Yohana Desta (November 10th 2017)

[856] Vanity Fair “Elijah Wood Says Hollywood Has a Pedophilia Problem” by Alex Stedman (May 23rd 2016)

[857] CNN “Elijah Wood clarifies comments on pedophilia and Hollywood” by Lisa Respers (May 24th 2016)

[858] The Hollywood Reporter “Hollywood Sex Abuse Film Revealed: Explosive Claims, New Figures Named (Exclusive)” by Gregg Kilday (November 12th 2014)

[859] The Atlantic “Nobody Is Going to Believe You” by Alex French and Maximillian Potter (March 2019 Issue)

[860] The Hollywood Reporter “Bryan Singer Sex Abuse Case: The Troubling History Behind the Accusations” by Kim Masters and Jonathan Handel (April 30th 2014)

[861] Los Angeles Times “Child sexual abuse cases in Hollywood attract attention” by Dawn C. Chmielewski (January 08, 2012)

[862] Ibid

[863] Ibid

[864] Ibid

[865] People “Bohemian Rhapsody Director Bryan Singer Accused of Sexually Assaulting Four Underage Boys” by Ale Russian (January 23rd 2019)

[866] Variety “Bryan Singer Hit With Fresh Allegations of Sex With Underage Boys” by Gene Maddaus (January 23rd 2019)

[867] The Federalist “A Timeline of the Many Sexual Assault Accusations Against Director Bryan Singer” by Paulina Enck (June 25th 2020)

[868] Chicago Tribune “Bryan Singer Allegations Part of Upcoming Sex Abuse Documentary” by Ramin Setoodeh (April 18th 2014)

[869] New York Magazine “Jeffrey Epstein’s Rolodex: A Guide to His Famous Friends and Acquaintances” by Adam K. Raymond and Matt Stieb (July 10th 2019)

[870] Fox News “Jeffrey Epstein’s alleged ‘spy’ ties under fresh scrutiny in new book” by Hollie McKay (June 18th 2020)

[871] Daily Mail “French government drops support for director Roman Polanski as he faces extradition to the U.S.” by Peter Allen (October 1st 2009)

[872] Snopes “Did Meryl Streep Applaud Roman Polanski at the Academy Awards?” Rating: True (January 9th 2017)

[873] CBS News “An Oscar Out Of Reach For Polanski” via the Associated Press (Marcy 24th 2003)

[874] The Guardian “Polanski was not guilty of ‘rape-rape’, says Whoopi Goldberg” by MaevKennedy (September 29th 2009)

[875] Time “Quentin Tarantino Defends Roman Polanski in Resurfaced Interview: 13-Year-Old Victim ‘Wanted to Have It’ by Cady Lang (February 7th 2018)

[876] Ibid.

[877] The Independent “Polanski has served his time and must be freed” by Harvey Weinstein (September 28th 2009)

[878] Indy Wire “Over 100 In Film Community Sign Polanski Petition” by Peter Knegt (September 29th 2009)

[879] Rolling Stone “Barbra Streisand Draws Criticism for Stance on Michael Jackson’s ‘Leaving Neverland’ Accusers” by Daniel Kreps (March 23rd 2019)

[880] The Independent “It movie: How the book’s infamous orgy scene is handled and why Stephen King wrote the scene” by Jack Shepherd (September 10th 2017)

[881] The Telegraph “Why the It movie left out Stephen King’s Losers’ Club sewer orgy” by Adam White (September 8th 2017)

[882] SciFiNow Annual “Stephen King’s It: 25th Anniversary” (Vol. 2. 2015) pages 160–163

[883] Mediaite “ABC News Changes Headline About Kevin Spacey After Spinning His ‘Emotional’ Coming Out” by Joseph A. Wulfsohn (October 30th 2017)

[884] News.com.au “‘Over-indulgence, not predatory behaviour’: Hollywood CEO says Kevin Spacey deserves forgiveness” by Frank Chung (October 31st 2017)

[885] Entertainment Weekly “Family Guy producers finally explain origin of 2005 Kevin Spacey joke” by Dan Snierson (January 4th 2018)

[886] Hollywood Reporter “Seth MacFarlane Explains 2013 Oscars Jab at ‘Abhorrent, Indefensible’ Harvey Weinstein” by Ashley Lee (October 11th 2017)

[887] USA Today “Kevin Spacey posts bizarre video suggesting you ‘kill people with kindness’” by Maria Puente (December 24th 2019)

[888] Hollywood Reporter “Kevin Spacey Accuser Dies in Midst of Sexual Assault Lawsuit” by Eriq Gardner (September 18th 2019)

[889] CBS News “Kevin Spacey accuser and writer Ari Behn dies by suicide” via Associated Press (December 26th 2019)

[890] NBC News “Mass shootings: Experts say violence is contagious, and 24/7 news cycle doesn’t help” by Dennis Romero (August 5th 2019)

[891] Time “Suicide Deaths Are Often ‘Contagious.’ This May Help Explain Why” by Jamie Ducharme (April 18th 2019)

[892] Washington Post “Undercover police officers in theaters as Warner Bros.’ ‘Joker’ opens” by Steven Zetchik (October 4th 2019)

[893] The New York Post “It’s reasonable to ask if ‘Joker’ will inspire would-be killers” by Sara Stewart (September 24th 2019)

[894] NBC News “‘Joker’ backlash: Aurora shooting victims’ families express concerns to Warner Bros.” by Daniel Arkin (September 24th 2019)

[895] Washington Post “Hinckley, Jury Watch ‘Taxi Driver’ Film” by Laura A. Kiernan (May 29th 1982)

[896] The Hill “Investigation shows more than 100 copycat shooters inspired by Columbine since 1999” by Rachel Frazin (April 17th 2019)

[897] The Guardian “Natural Born Copycats” by Xan Brooks (December 19th 2002)

[898] NBC News “Robin Williams’ death followed by rise in suicides” by Maggie Fox (February 7th 2018)

[899] Ibid.

[900] NPR “Teen Suicide Spiked After Debut Of Netflix’s ‘13 Reasons Why,’ Study Says” by Matthew S. Schwartz (April 30th 2019)

[901] New York Times “The Science Behind Suicide Contagion” by Margot Sanger-Katz (August 13th 2014)

[902] Time “Fifty Shades of Grey Inspired Student’s Sexual Assault, Prosecutors Say” by Kevin McSpadden (February 24th 2015)

[903] New York Daily News “Jamie Dornan says he’s scared of 'Fifty Shades of Grey’ fans: ‘I fear I'll get murdered like John Lennon’” by Kirthana Ramisetti (January 8th 2015)

[904] Daily Mail “Revealed: How black robbers copied Ben Affleck film ‘The Town’ by disguising themselves as white cops with latex masks to snatch $200,000 from check-cashing store” (July 31st 2013)

[905] ABC News “Thieves Dressed Like Nuns Rob Chicago Bank in Scene out of ‘The Town’” by Russell Goldman (May 31st 2011)

[906] NBC New York “Teen Pleads Guilty to ‘Fight Club’-Inspired Starbucks Bombing” by Colleen Long (September 17th 2010)

[907] Inside Edition “Was Suspect in Austin Explosions Inspired by Unabomber Miniseries?” (March 20th 2018)

[908] Reuters “French police arrest over 100 after Halloween ‘Purge’ night riots” by Michael Roseand Catherine Lagrange (November 1st 2018)

[909] USA Today “Social media ‘Purge’ campaigns spark fear of bloody copycats” by Nindsay Deutsch, Kelsey Pape and Ryan Haarer (August 19th 2014)

[910] The Irish Times “Student charged with murder amid concerns in France over violent films” (June 6th 2002)

[911] Orlando Sentinel “Inspired by Vampire Film, Man Stabs His Girlfriend” (November 30th 1994)

[912] Chicago Tribune “Ex-gang member talks about rap music’s influence” by Dawn M. Turner (November 5th 2015)

[913] NPR “Study: Rap Music Linked to Alcohol, Violence” (May 8th 2006)

[914] “Dead People” by The Game on the album “Jesus Piece” (2012)

[915] USA Today “Sheriff: Man acting out rap song fatally shoots friend” by J.D. Gallop via Florida Today (January 28th 2015)

[916] Hawaii Tribune Herald “Nanawale murder suspect says Jay Z possessed his body” by John Burnett (October 10th 2015)

[917] Spin “Jay-Z Asks Why XXXTentacion Died While George Zimmerman Lives on Drake’s ‘Talk Up’” by Israel Daramola (June 29th 2018)

[918] *A Concise Survey of Music Philosophy* by Donald A Hodges page 111 (Routledge 2016)

[919] Simple Psychology “Bobo Doll Experiment” by Sean McLeod (February 5th 2014)

[920] CHILDREN, VIOLENCE, AND THE MEDIA: A Report for Parents and Policy Makers Senate Committee on the Judiciary, Senator Orrin G. Hatch, Utah, Chairman, Committee on the Judiciary, Prepared by Majority Staff Senate Committee on the Judiciary (September 14, 1999)

[921] Fundamentals of Media Effects - Second Edition by Jennings Bryant, Susan Thompson, and Bruce W. Finklea page 74 (Waveland Press Inc. 2013)

[922] Fundamentals of Media Effects - Second Edition by Jennings Bryant, Susan Thompson, and Bruce W. Finklea pages 78-81 (Waveland Press Inc. 2013)

[923] Fundamentals of Media Effects - Second Edition by Jennings Bryant, Susan Thompson, and Bruce W. Finklea page 79 (Waveland Press Inc. 2013)

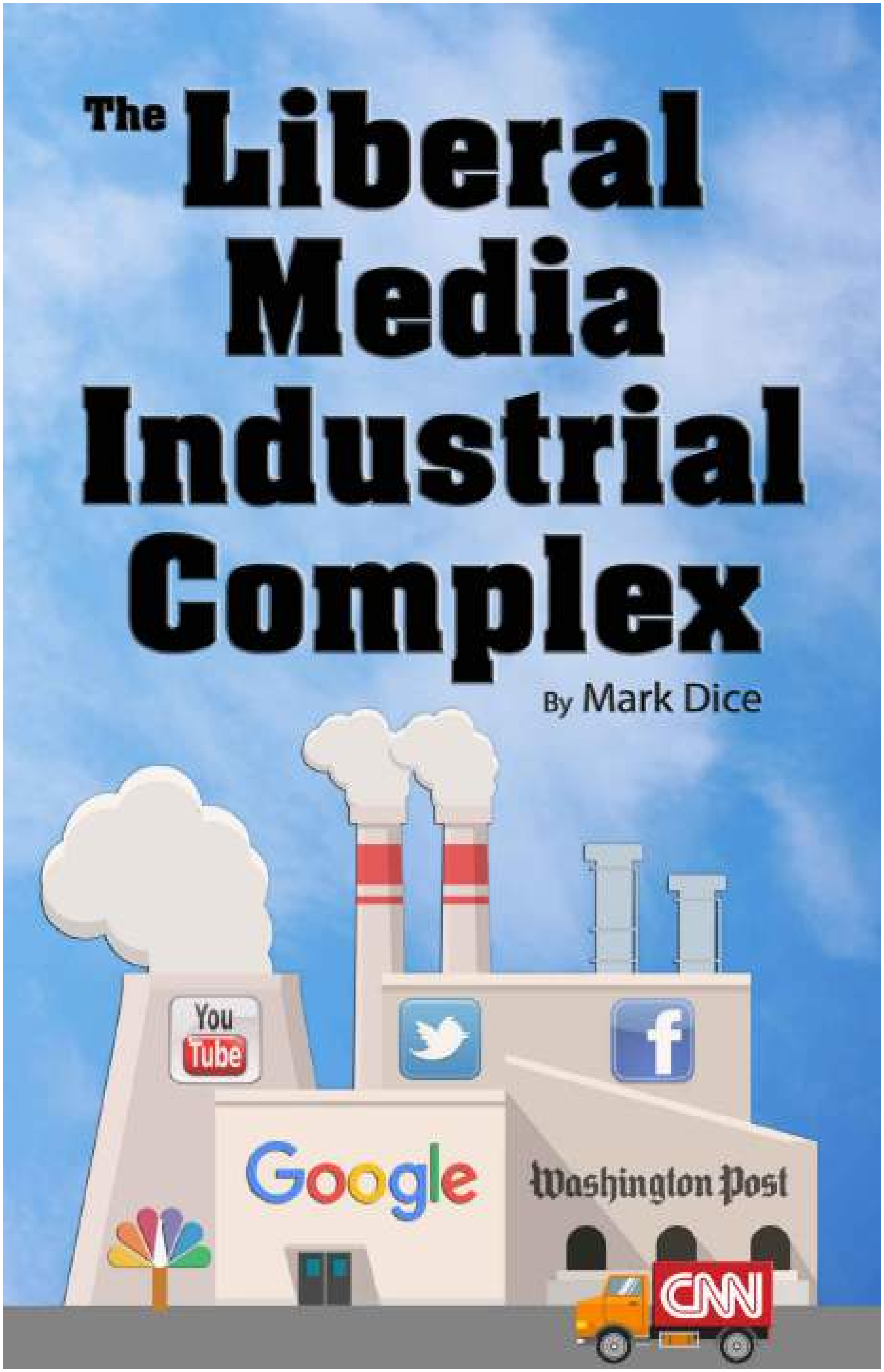
[924] Los Angeles Times “We’re Listening, Ted” by Jane Hall (April 03, 1994)

[925] *Amusing Ourselves to Death* is the title of his famous book on the media, first released in 1985. The subtitle is “Public Discourse in the Age of Show Business”

[926] New Scientist “Left or right-wing? Brain’s disgust response tells all” by Dan Jones (October 30th 2014)

[927] Romans 1:28

[928] 2 Timothy 3:1-5



The Liberal Media Industrial Complex

By Mark Dice

You Tube
Google
Washington Post
CNN

Introduction
Censorship
The Memory Hole
The War on Trump
The War on Trump Supporters
The War on Families
TV "News"
Internet "News" Sites
Wikipedia
Google
Rise of Social Media
Facebook
Twitter
YouTube
The Future of Fake News
Conclusion
Copyright Info

Introduction

Today, "media" doesn't just mean television, radio, newspapers, and magazines; since all of those industries have been swallowed up by the Internet (*convergence* as it's technically called). As you know, people now get most of their news and entertainment online where there is an endless supply of things to click on, scroll through, and stream. People carry TVs in their pockets and wear them on their wrists like the old science fiction films predicted. With the push of a button anyone can watch almost any show, access any newspaper or magazine article, and even send instant feedback about what they think. Everywhere you go people are constantly glued to their device, consuming an endless stream of “media.” It’s like a madhouse that’s almost impossible to escape.

In our current mobile age, trying to keep up with the news is like running on a treadmill that’s getting faster and faster. The longer you’re on it, the more exhausting it gets, leading many to become so fatigued they decide to jump off and quit paying attention altogether. Many have become so stressed out, disgusted, and tired of the “news,” that they basically boycott it and only follow sports or other forms of entertainment, but even there they can’t escape being bombarded by political messages and cries for “social justice.”

Those who wish to push political agendas know that movies, music, and TV shows are convenient vehicles to deliver their propaganda to millions under the cloak of “entertainment.” Even some sports coverage on ESPN has become political in recent years, amplifying the messages of athletes involved in fringe causes or ones based on half-truths and out-right lies. [1]

Music, movies, and television shows are not just “entertainment.” They shape and influence the culture by manufacturing iconic characters whose beliefs and behaviors are mimicked by millions. While art imitates life, life also imitates art, as President Obama admitted during an appearance via video at the 2015 Grammies where he told the audience, “Tonight, we celebrate artists whose music and message helps shape our culture…Artists have a unique power to change minds and attitudes and get us thinking and talking about what matters.” [2] Celebrities have largely taken over the role that families, the Church, and national traditions used to play in molding and monitoring a society’s attitudes and actions.

As Andrew Breitbart pointed out in his book *Righteous Indignation* , "Hollywood is more important than Washington. It can't be overstated how important this message is: pop culture matters. What happens in front of the cameras on a soundstage at the Warner Bros. lot often makes more difference to the fate of America than what happens in the back rooms of the Rayburn House Office Building on Capitol Hill." [3]

He continues, "As it stands, the Frankfurt School-taught Left is fighting the political battle on both the political and the cultural battlefields. Conservatives are fighting it only on the political battlefield. That means that art, humor, song, theater, television, film, dance, are all devices used every day in order to influence the hearts and minds of the American people." [4]

He's talking about Cultural Marxism, which is the practice of waging a psychological war against America and all of Western civilization by relentlessly attacking every aspect of our culture, symbols, and institutions; hoping to gradually weaken society by subverting its foundations to the point where it becomes so dysfunctional it can be overthrown and replaced by a Marxist State.

To accomplish this, the supposed "news" media regularly engages in what's called Agenda Setting by hyping up certain stories and covering them ad nauseam to create the false impression that those stories are actually important because they're "what people are talking about." This provides a false justification for the extensive coverage, creating an artificial feedback loop where they hype up a story as if it's the talk of the town, and *then* everyone starts talking about it because they're inundated by reports about it, so the media keeps reporting on it, claiming that it's a relevant story *because* so many people are talking about it.

They carefully choose stories, oftentimes of rare and isolated incidences, and then amplify them hoping to give the impression that there's an epidemic and use the cherry-picked examples to promote or reinforce liberal ideologies. At the same time they act as gatekeepers, purposefully omitting other (actually important) stories and events which show a side of an issue they're hoping people don't hear about, or are trying to downplay the significance of.

The *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* uses their technology to influence rather than inform; to attack instead of educate; to promote certain events while pretending others don't exist. They always amplify salacious allegations that feed into the one-sided narratives they're pushing, and then completely ignore the facts when they later come out if they prove the initial reports to be false. They just carry on as if nothing happened and keep repeating the same pattern like clockwork — amplifying the allegation, and then ignoring the outcome.

The election of President Trump has resulted in the American mainstream media throwing all objectivity out the window and dedicating their existence to painting him as a mentally deranged dictator who needs to be impeached and imprisoned. They've gotten so bold in their attempts to overthrow our Republic that they now regularly engage in gaslighting and continue to repeat easily debunked falsehoods as if they are true, hoping to get people to start doubting their own memory, reasoning, and perception about what is actually going on. This is what gaslighting is.

By repeatedly lying with confidence, using misdirection and discounting contrary information, the media causes some people to begin questioning their own version of reality. The term *gaslighting* originates from an old 1938 play (later made into a movie in 1944) where a central theme of the plot involves a woman's husband who subjects her to all kinds of mind games trying to drive her insane, including dimming the gas lamps in their home while convincing her that she's just imagining it's getting darker.

The media insists that the name George Soros is a code word for anti-Semitism, as are "globalists" and "Hollywood liberals." [5] The constant assertions that anyone who supports building a wall at the US-Mexico border is racist, and anyone who supports President Trump is a white supremacist are ridiculous, but are believed by gullible people who are susceptible to propaganda. Television "news" anchors lie with such assurance and being accompanied by symbols of authority like their fancy studios and graphics, on the surface it appears as if they're legitimate news broadcasts.

The 2016 presidential election proved that the balance of power had shifted from the tight-knit group of mainstream media companies into the hands of everyday Americans who used Facebook, Twitter, and YouTube to spread their messages to others, whether it was a few hundred of their Facebook friends, or an audience of millions if their posts went viral.

So in order to regain control of the flow of information, the legacy media conglomerates began working closely with the Silicon Valley titans to rewrite the algorithms so these popular platforms would favor *their* content above that posted by ordinary people or popular social media personalities. It's an understatement to say that what's happening is a conspiracy between various sectors of the media industry which are working together to give traditional outlets the loudest voices online.

Mix in Google and YouTube manipulating search results, Wikipedia being the number one source of "encyclopedia" articles, and social media companies systematically censoring prominent conservative accounts under the disguise of combating "hate speech," and you have a recipe for total information control. There is a reason that dictators throughout history have aimed to seize their country's media as one of their top priorities so they can use it to not only further their own aims, but prevent their opposition from using it for theirs.

Just two weeks after the shocking loss of Hillary Clinton to Donald Trump in the 2016 election, the war on "fake news" was launched as a smokescreen to suppress the reach of regular users' social media posts and artificially boost messages from the mainstream media. The Democrats became frantic about supposed "fake news" being shared on Facebook that they claimed had cast Hillary in a false light, and *that* was the reason they said, why so many people didn't trust her; and hence, didn't vote for her. [6]

While there were a few viral fake news stories smearing her, all the studies show they had no influence on people's votes and just reinforced beliefs they already held about her. [7] There were also fake stories about Donald Trump that went viral during the heat of the campaign, but that fact is ignored and the "fake news" problem was framed as an issue that's only one-sided.

In reality, the fake news scare was just an elaborate ruse to drastically alter the way social media functions by pressuring Big Tech companies to emphasize mainstream media outlets in people's feeds instead of showing organically what should be there based on who they were following and what was being posted. [8]

Barack Obama was the first "social media president," getting elected in 2008 when Facebook was first becoming a central hub in people's lives. He was the first president to have a Facebook page and a Twitter account, and his senior advisor David Axelrod admitted, "If not for social media, Barack Obama would never have been elected president [because] it gave us the ability to connect to a new generation of voters." [9]

At the time, social media was still kind of a novelty, but a few years later it would permeate most people's lives when everyone had to have an iPhone and the social media companies released mobile apps so people could "stay connected" wherever they were instead of having to wait until they got home from work or school to open up their laptop to see what's happening online.

But today, getting news online isn't just a novelty, it's the norm. A report from the Pew Research Center in 2018 showed that more Americans get their news from posts on social media than from newspapers.[10] Social media now starts revolutions, and overnight a single video clip can turn most of the world against a nation's leader, or galvanize members of an entire political party to rally behind a cause.

Since the barriers to entry are now so low today with anyone being able to start a YouTube channel or create a Facebook page, we are seeing the legacy media frantically trying to stop their industry (and their influence) from slipping through their fingers. Liberals' favorite tactic today is silencing their opposition under the disguise of combating "hate speech" or stopping "right-wing extremists," and the ability to censor and manipulate information online rests in the hands of just a few gigantic corporations whose values are completely opposed to middle America and traditional family values.

Because of the emergence of social media, billions of people around the world communicate through Facebook, Twitter, and other online platforms which have largely taken the place of sending emails and talking on the phone. As you know, these social media apps can allow anyone's message to be spread just as far as something broadcast on the national news, or printed on the front page of the *New York Times* , but because of this massive redistribution of power, the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* is scrambling to put the genie back in the bottle.

One doesn’t even have to be a “social media star” to be a victim of the Left’s censorship because average users have their Facebook posts, tweets, Instagram pics, and YouTube videos removed all the time for “violating community standards.”

Big Tech’s increasingly sophisticated artificial intelligence systems automatically scan every post for key words they have identified as sexist, racist, homophobic, transphobic, Islamophobic, anti-Semitic, or just generically “hateful” or “offensive;” and has them removed once discovered. Just a handful of these “violations” and your entire account is shut down for good and everything you’ve ever posted there deleted. Nothing is out of the reach of their AI, and anything can be deleted at any moment by the nameless and faceless moderators, leaving the victims with no recourse or appeal.

Total control of information is what they want, and they have hijacked the technology we all use to communicate in our modern age, but thankfully you were able to get this powerful tool into your hands before they could stop it — an old fashioned book! I commend you for picking one up and tuning out the noise relentlessly trying to make its way to your ears, and turning away from the millions of tweets, Facebook posts, and video clips all competing for your attention.

In the coming pages we’ll do a deep dive into each of the major social media platforms and I’ll detail their algorithm manipulation, double standards, liberal bias, and censorship. We’ll also dissect the media’s war on President Trump, their mission to destroy our culture by undermining traditional family values, and we’ll look at the future of fake news.

While scrolling through tweets and Facebook posts is often like junk food for the brain, reading a book is a healthy and nourishing four-course meal in comparison. Sure, junk food is fine in moderation, but if it's all you eat then you're going to be very unhealthy. And the difference between reading through social media feeds (or watching the news) and reading a book is about the same as the difference between a good steak and eating a burger at McDonalds. One is quick, cheap, and poor quality; while the other is expensive, time consuming to make, and healthy to eat. And since we're dealing with a *very* important subject, it's best to do this right. So let's begin by taking a look behind the curtain of the monolithic *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* and start dismantling it piece by piece.

Censorship

There are several classic books that highlight the dangers of censorship and depict tyrannical governments that use their endless power to snuff out any opposition in hopes of maintaining their control over society. George Orwell's *Nineteen Eighty-Four* , which was first published in 1949, and *Fahrenheit 451* , published in 1953, are two of the most popular examples and weren't just written for entertainment. They were meant to serve as a warning of what giant bureaucracies could do if their growing power goes unchecked.

But today in America, it's not the government censoring what newspapers print or what airs on the evening news. It's the Silicon Valley titans — it's Mark Zuckerberg, Jack Dorsey, and Susan Wojcicki. In the marketplace of ideas they are losing, and so these industry leaders are silencing influential opponents who speak out against the Left's attempted revolution.

They're also trying to create a chilling effect by scaring people into not speaking out about certain issues or make us think twice before sharing certain information on social media out of fear we will be socially ostracized, or even fired from our job; so many people are self-censoring themselves in what's been called the "Spiral of Silence." [11] The fewer people who speak out about an issue due to fear of repercussions causes others who feel they should say something to be more apprehensive about doing so because nobody else seems to be doing it, which in turn causes even more people to stay silent, causing the false impression that no one seems to be opposed to what's happening.

Thankfully, in the United States (at least today) the First Amendment is still intact, but in places like Canada, [12] Germany, [13] England, [14] Scotland, [15] and other supposedly "free" countries, people are being arrested and charged with "hate speech" crimes for posting things on their social media accounts that are critical of the "Islamization of Europe" from the mass influx of Muslim refugees and for voicing opposition to the LGBT agenda. [16]

But while Americans are still technically free to say these things without getting arrested, there are other serious consequences since we're living in an online world where most people rely on a handful of apps to communicate with others. Back in 1997, Harvard Law professor Larry Lessig wrote an article for *Wired* magazine titled "Tyranny in the Infrastructure" warning that, "Laws affect the pace of technological change, but the structures of software can do even more to curtail freedom. In the long run the shackles built by programmers could well constrain us more." [17]

In his book *Cyber Ethics: Morality and Law in Cyberspace* , Richard A. Spinello expanded on this concern saying, "This notion that private code can be a more potent constraining force than public law has significant implications. The use of code as a surrogate for law may mean that certain public goods or moral values once protected by law will now be ignored or compromised by those who develop or utilize this code.” [18]

We’re seeing the very principle of free speech under attack like never before, with the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* even claiming that freedom of speech is “dangerous” and saying that conservatives have “weaponized” the First Amendment. [19] There have always been restrictions on the First Amendment, for example you can’t yell fire in a crowded theater, and you can’t threaten to murder someone or encourage acts of terrorism; but today just insulting a person who believes there are 58 different gender identities or pointing out certain facts and statistics is considered “hateful” and “dangerous.”

Democrat Congressman Ted Lieu from California says he’s frustrated by the fact that the First Amendment is preventing him from silencing conservatives for Thought Crimes, so he’s calling on the Big Tech companies to do it on the government’s behalf. [20] Meanwhile Jerry Nadler, a Democrat Congressman from New York, says it’s just a “conspiracy theory” that the Big Tech companies have a liberal bias and, “The notion that social media companies are filtering out conservative voices is a hoax, a tired narrative of imagined victimhood.” [21] Other Democrat members of Congress, like Jamie Raskin from Maryland, insist that it is an “entirely imaginary narrative that social media companies are biased against conservatives.” [22]

Of course CNN repeatedly denies conservatives are being censored and claims that pushback from President Trump is, “exacerbating a longstanding paranoia from conservatives who have for years erroneously accused social media companies of bias and censorship.” [23] It’s just paranoia that conservatives are being censored, guys! Nothing to worry about!

CNN claims, “For years, the conservative media machine has pushed the flimsy narrative that conservatives are unfairly treated by social media companies, which they accuse of bias and censorship. When the claims often fall apart under a light touch of scrutiny, right-wing media outlets continue to advance the narrative, irrespective of the facts.” [24]

After years of mounting evidence, Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey finally admitted that even conservatives who work at Twitter, “don’t feel safe to express their opinions at the company” and that “They do feel silenced by just the general swirl of what they perceive to be the broader percentage of leanings within the company.” [25]

With each new purge of conservative voices from the social media platforms, more and more people are seeing just how big of a threat these tech giants are to the principles of free speech and the massive implications of their monopoly on communication tools.

Donald Trump Jr., who obviously has the president’s ear, has also been very vocal about the increasing censorship on social media, even writing an op-ed about it in *The Hill* , saying, “Our right to freely engage in public discourse through speech is under sustained attack, necessitating a vigorous defense against the major social media and internet platforms.” [26]

In May 2019, the White House set up a new tool on WhiteHouse.gov for people to report instances of social media bias and censorship so the Trump administration could put together more thorough reports of what conservatives are facing online. [27] The page includes a form for users to submit details about which post was taken down, what it said, and which platform removed it. “Social media platforms should advance freedom of speech. Yet too many Americans have seen their accounts suspended, banned, or fraudulently reported for unclear ‘violations’ of user policies,” the website reads. [28]

In subsequent chapters I’ll detail what’s been happening on each of the major social media platforms, but rampant censorship isn’t limited to just Facebook, Twitter, and YouTube.

Music Streaming Services

While politicians and news commentators have always had to watch what they say about certain subjects so they don’t get fired, artists have always been seen as the bastions of free speech, and censoring art—no matter how provocative or offensive it is to some people—was always seen as something only a tyrannical government would do. Major music labels and movie studios always stood by their artists and vigorously resisted calls for censorship, championing the freedom of expression whether it was NWA’s “Fuck the Police” or blasphemous anti-Christian films like *The Da Vinci Code* or Martin Scorsese’s *The Last Temptation of Christ.*

But in August 2017 Spotify, the popular music streaming service, announced they would start censoring songs from “hate bands” including songs they claim “incite violence against race, religion, [or] sexuality.” [29] How will they determine which bands and songs to censor? Whatever the Southern Poverty Law Center tells them to. [30] Not surprising, the SPLC got their tentacles wrapped around Spotify and other streaming services to “help” them keep a lookout for “hateful” content. [31]

Other streaming services like Apple and Pandora followed suit, banning supposed “white power” music, while allowing rap music that blatantly calls for the murder of police officers from people like Ice-T, NWA, and Snoop Dogg, who recently depicted himself murdering President Trump in one of his music videos. [32] As you know, it’s common for rappers to diss “crackers” and “white boys” in their music, but that’s just fine. Hating white people isn’t considered to be racist to the Left. And Jay Z’s albums are okay, despite calling women “bitches” in (literally) 50% of his songs. [33]

About a year later Spotify announced another new policy, saying they were going to start banning songs from artists who have engaged in “harmful or hateful conduct” in their personal lives, like domestic violence or sexual abuse. That put songs by R. Kelly and Michael Jackson at risk of not being available anymore. But then just three weeks later they reversed their decision and apologized, saying they don’t want to be the “moral police,” but affirmed that they were still going to be censoring “hate speech.” [34]

Guns ‘N Roses song “One in a Million,” which was released on their 1988 album *G N’ R Lies*, includes a line about “immigrants and faggots” but when the studio released the Guns ’N Roses box set in 2018 they didn’t include that song on the album because it’s been deemed “racist” and “homophobic.” [35]

It’s probably only a matter of time before other songs like Aerosmith’s “Dude Looks Like a Lady” will be banned for being “transphobic” as well. Once you give liberals an inch, they demand a mile, and since they smell blood in the water they will continue their quest to eliminate everything they find offensive.

Netflix and Prime Video

Even movie streaming services like Netflix and Amazon’s Prime Video are showing signs of liberal bias and censoring “controversial content” that had once been available on the platforms for years. Netflix won’t allow *The Red Pill* , a popular documentary about the Men’s Rights Movement produced by Cassie Jaye, to be streamed. Through the course of producing the film she found that claims about the "patriarchy" and supposed "male power" were extremely warped and that many of the burdens men typically bear in society are overlooked and often discounted by feminists. [36]

Cassie Jaye herself was a feminist when she started making the film and expected to find the Men's Rights Movement would be full of misogynists and losers who had no luck with women, but learned they have very legitimate points about gender roles and unfair treatment in child custody cases, and by the end of the film she admitted they weren't a bunch of women-haters as she had previously thought, and decided that she could no longer call herself a feminist because "feminism is not the road to gender equality." [37]

When the trailer was released on YouTube it reached over a million views in 24 hours and was the number one purchased movie on YouTube (which streams movies on-demand for 4 or 5 dollars) beating *Guardians of the Galaxy* and *Rogue One: A Star Wars Story.* [38] But Netflix wouldn't allow the film to be streamed on their platform because when it was released in selected theaters it had generated some negative publicity from feminists protesting it, calling it "misogynistic propaganda." [39]

In March 2019 Democrat Congressman Adam Schiff sent a letter to Amazon CEO Jeff Bezos pressuring him to censor "anti-vaccination" documentaries from Amazon Prime after seeing a report on CNN claiming that "Anti-vaccination conspiracy theories thrive on Amazon." [40] Within hours of Schiff sending his letter, the streaming service pulled at least five documentaries including the popular *Vaxxed: From Cover-Up to Catastrophe* , [41] which had been promoted by Robert De Niro when it first came out because one of his children is autistic which he suspects may have been caused by the MMR vaccines. [42]

Others included: *We Don't Vaccinate!;" Shoot 'Em Up: The Truth About Vaccines* , *The Greater Good* ; and *Man Made Epidemic* , which investigated the alleged connections between the autism epidemic and the preservative Thimerosal used in vaccines. Many have long suspected a link between Thimerosal and autism, including Robert F. Kennedy Jr., who has tried to bring awareness to the dangers of vaccines for years. [43]

CNN then celebrated the censorship with a follow-up story touting, "Anti-vaccine movies disappear from Amazon after CNN Business report." [44] During a segment on CNN in 2009 Dr. Oz was talking with host Campbell Brown about the H1N1 (swine flu) vaccines, encouraging people to get them, but was put on the spot by the host about her concerns that they may not be safe. He responded, "I'm going to get it, if that helps at all, but I'll tell you my wife is not going to immunize our kids. Cuz I've got four of them and when I go home I'm not Dr. Oz, I'm Mr. Oz." [45]

So he went on television encouraging people to take the vaccine and give it to *their* children, but admitted that he's not going to give it to his own children because his wife didn't think it was safe; and despite him being a famous doctor, he couldn't convince her otherwise and allowed his children to go unvaccinated.

Netflix also censored an episode of comedian Hasan Minhaj's show, blocking it for customers in Saudi Arabia at the request of the government there because in it he talked about Saudi Arabia's role in the 9/11 attacks and the murder of *Washington Post* columnist Jamal Khashoggi at the hands of Saudis. [46]

Netflix will not stream the 1980s classic *Dukes of Hazzard* because that's too "racist" today. Reruns of the show were pulled from TV Land and other cable networks in 2015 after growing sentiment that the Confederate Flag is a "white supremacist" symbol, and since the Duke boys' car (The

General Lee) has one painted on the roof, networks now deem the TV show too offensive to air. [47] Other classic TV shows and movies will likely slowly and quietly disappear from the streaming services and cable TV because they're deemed too "insensitive" for our modern age. Owning DVDs may be the only way to ever see them again.

A growing number of activists are upset about *Ace Ventura: Pet Detective* for what they call its "contempt" for LGBT people because the main suspect in the movie later started living as a woman and after catching him and realizing this, Jim Carrey goes into convulsions vomiting while having flashbacks to when "she" had kissed him earlier in the film. Or other comedies like *Mrs. Doubtfire* or Tyler Perry's "Medea" character may be banned for being "transphobic" as well. Or films like *Idiocracy* , *The Breakfast Club* , or *Bill and Ted's Excellent Adventure* because characters call people fags. Or maybe even *The Sand Lot* since one boy tells another that he plays baseball like a girl. That's sexist!

In 2018, Barack and Michelle Obama signed a deal with Netflix to produce several documentaries, scripted series, and full-length feature films through a production company they started called Higher Ground. [48] "Touching on issues of race and class, democracy and civil rights, and much more, we believe each of these productions won't just entertain, but will educate, connect and inspire us all," said Barack. [49]

The couple's debut documentary *American Factory* was hailed as their "first big anti-Trump statement of 2020" by Politico, although it didn't mention him by name "it's message is clear." [50] Others called it "lefty propaganda" and an attack on Trump. [51]

Netflix has also produced various liberal "comedy" shows called Netflix Originals which have included hosts like skank Chelsea Handler, Michelle Wolf, and other insufferable and non-funny Leftists. Similarly, Hulu produced a show hosted by Sarah Silverman called "I Love You America" which got canceled after two seasons, calling into question the streaming services ability to tap into the late-night talk show genre. [52] They also produced a documentary following the Congressional campaign of Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez.

After Georgia's controversial "heartbeat" abortion bill was signed by the governor in May 2019 which bans abortions after six weeks into the pregnancy, Netflix announced they may quit using the state as a production location because several of their shows like "Stranger Things" and "Ozark" are shot there. They even vowed to help fight the bill in court. [53] It certainly is strange for a major corporation to take a stance on abortion, but that's where we're at.

Amazon Banning Books

Banning books was once seen as the ultimate sin, and something only the Nazis would do, but today we're seeing a growing number of books disappearing down the memory hole in the name of political correctness and stopping "hate speech." 65% of all books are sold through Amazon and they have a virtual monopoly over the entire industry. [54] They are the reason Borders, Walden Books, and B. Dalton went out of business. Amazon advertises themselves as the world's largest bookstore where you can find practically any book, new or used, since if they don't stock it, they (supposedly) allow anyone to list used copies for sale themselves.

For over twenty years since Amazon was launched in 1995 they would sell any book new or used, but recently that all changed. In July 2018 a children's book titled *No Dress for Timmy* was banned for being "transphobic." It was written by Shefflorn Ballantyne and is described as, "A story of a little boy who found himself in a perplexing situation where he was forced to choose between speaking the truth and cheering on a friend who thinks of himself as a girl.” [55] The young protagonist basically wouldn’t support a transgender classmate.

After an LGBT advocacy organization called Family Rhetoric discovered it when searching for LGBT-themed children books, they launched a campaign to pressure Amazon to ban the book, which they did. The group later celebrated on their Facebook page saying, “We did it. You did it friends! The link to *No Dress for Timmy* is not working. Amazon took down the book. It’s gone!” [56] And indeed it is.

Amazon banned almost all of pickup artist Roosh V’s books just days after his latest one was released, titled *Game: How to Meet, Attract, and Date Attractive Women.* [57] They wouldn’t even give him a reason, just that they “violated” their policy and “can’t offer any additional insight or action on this matter.” [58] Roosh had come to the attention of various radical feminist groups who see him as a huge “misogynist” for his views on women and feminism, and they most likely lobbied Amazon to pull his books.

Juanita Broaddrick’s book about Bill Clinton allegedly raping her was removed in June 2018, and then later restored. [59] It appears that Amazon keeps testing how far they can push the envelope by gauging the backlash, but not everyone is so lucky to have their books re-listed after media reports denounce the censorship.

In August 2018 Amazon banned a book that contained plans to build a 3D printed gun called *The Liberator Code Book: An Exercise in Freedom of Speech* , which had been listed by the publisher just a few weeks earlier. An Amazon spokesperson said it violated their guidelines. [60] Yet they sell the *Anarchist’s Cookbook* and other bomb-making manuals (at least at the time this book was first published in November 2019). *The Anarchist’s*

Cookbook author William Powell later denounced his terrorist manual which he wrote in 1971 when he was just nineteen-years-old. [61] But he does not own the rights to the book; the publisher does (now Ozark Press), which keeps it in print, and which Amazon still sells. [62]

The Columbine school shooters, who planted bombs in the school aside from shooting and killing twelve students and one teacher, owned a copy of the *Anarchist's Cookbook* and used it to manufacture their bombs. [63] When members of the Black Liberation Army were arrested in the 1970s for murdering several police officers, they had a copy in their possession and are believed to have planted a bomb in a San Francisco church during the funeral of a police officer who died in the line of duty. [64]

Thomas Eugene Spinks, who bombed ten abortion clinics in the 1980s, used the *Anarchist Cookbook* to build his bombs. [65] Many others have used it as well, including Timothy McVeigh, who carried out the 1995 Oklahoma City bombing, and the radical Islamic terrorists who committed the July 2005 bombings on the London public transportation system used the book as their instruction manual too. So *No Dress for Timmy* is too “transphobic” to be sold, but a literal bomb-making manual used by terrorists in numerous high-profile bombings is okay.

Jared Taylor, a leader in the white identitarian [pro-white] community, had several of his books censored from Amazon in February 2019, including *White Identity* , despite having been sold on the site since 2011. [66] The following month Tommy Robinson’s book *Mohammed’s Koran* was banned from Amazon just days after Facebook and Instagram banned him (in response to Tommy posting a documentary critical of the BBC on his YouTube channel). [67] His book was deemed “Islamophobic.” [68]

Then in March 2019 they banned David Duke’s autobiography *My Awakening* and another one of his books titled *Jewish Supremacism* where he details what he believes is a Jewish supremacist belief system within Judaism. [69] The books had been available on Amazon since they first came out, one in 1998, and the other in 2004, but were removed shortly after a no-name freelance writer "inquired" about why Amazon was selling books written by a "white supremacist." [70] They're not just shown as out of stock or unavailable; the entire listings for the books have been deleted, and it appears Amazon is also prohibiting any 3rd party sellers from listing used copies as well.

They also banned several books published by the Nation of Islam which were critical of Jews, [71] as well as a few written by Christian pastor Texe Marrs, including *Holy Serpent of the Jews* , for being "anti-semitic." [72] This is especially interesting because Amazon still sells Adolf Hitler's *Mein Kampf* (for now). [73]

After CNN successfully pressured Amazon to censor various popular documentary films from their Prime Video streaming service in March 2019 that question the safety of some vaccines, they went on to lament that Amazon still sold "anti-vaccine" books, saying, "while some anti-vaccine videos are gone from the Prime streaming service, a number of anti-vaccine books were still available for purchase on Amazon.com when CNN Business reviewed search results on Friday afternoon, and some were still being offered for free to Kindle Unlimited subscribers." [74] Amazon soon banned several "anti-vax" books for promoting what they called "vaccine misinformation." [75]

In July 2019 they banned books by Dr. Joseph Nicolosi, who is best known for advocating conversion therapy for homosexuals. Two of his most popular books on the subject, *Healing Homosexuality* and *A Parent's Guide to Preventing Homosexuality* were taken down after sustained pressure from LGBT activists. [76] Perhaps Amazon will ban some of Sigmund

Freud's books next because he believed that homosexuality was caused by a disruption in a child's development due to a dysfunctional relationship with their parents in terms of the role those parents fill in their lives. [77]

For several years now Amazon has banned sales of all Confederate flags because they're considered to be symbols of "white supremacy" these days. [78] They have also banned the sale of various Halloween costumes liberals consider to be offensive, like the "Tranny Granny" costume that's "transphobic," [79] a Chinese dress for being "cultural appropriation," and a "sexy burka" costume for being disrespectful to Islam. In January 2019 Amazon removed dozens of other products that were said to be offensive to Muslims as well. [80]

Meanwhile, an album by a band called Marduk titled "Fuck Me Jesus" is allowed, which shows a naked woman using a crucifix as a dildo on the cover. [81] Amazon also sells a song titled "Fuck White People" which has a noose on the album cover. [82] They also stock various black supremacist books that promote hate groups like the Black Hebrew Israelites.

Twitch.TV

Twitch.TV (which is owned by Amazon) is a website where people livestream themselves playing video games (I know this seems strange to anyone over 40) and they can have a large number of viewers who enjoy watching them play. Like YouTube livestreams, there is a chat box on Twitch where viewers can post comments and even tip the player.

While it's mostly for video games, sometimes the gamers will talk politics during their streams, and the Thought Police are watching in case they say something "racist," "sexist," "homophobic," etc., etc. One gamer was recently banned from Twitch for simply saying there are only two genders. [83] The email informing her of the ban read, "Your recent behavior has proven your lack of understanding of what hateful speech is and how it may affect your community on your channel…Several of your statements have been found offensive towards the transgender community, and we don't tolerate this kind of behavior." [84]

In a YouTube video discussing the ban she said, "I specifically said, it's okay if a man wants to be a woman, and a woman wants to be a man, you cannot be anything in between," referring to the odd "gender fluid," "pan gender," and the dozens of other "genders" liberals have invented.

A popular DJ named Deadmouse (stylized Deadmau5), who also streamed on Twitch for fun was banned for "hate speech" after he called another streamer a dreaded "homophobic slur." He issued a statement saying, "It was intended to insult a fuckin asshat who was being a fucking asshat…it wasn't 'directed at an entire group of people who have a sexual orientation that differs from my own.' Fuck off with that shit. I know who I am, and I don't have to fucking sit here and cry and defend my fucking self with the obligatory 'I'M NOT THAT PERSON, I AM SORRY" reflex… The sane people who knew what it was in the heat of the moment knew the purpose of the statement, and the people that think otherwise, I'm better off not even fucking knowing and they can just keep the fuck clear of me." [85]

It was great to see someone of his celebrity push back against this PC nonsense, but he soon backtracked and issued an apology, along with apologizing for his previous "non-apology" in response to the ban, saying, "I know what I said was wrong, and my hastily composed non-apology was an insult to injury." [86]

Many other Twitch streamers have had their accounts suspended and banned for just uttering what moderators *thought* were "slurs" out loud in a fit of anger when something went wrong on the game they're playing when they actually said something that just sounded similar to one. [87] So even while players are virtually "mass murdering" people in a video game, the Thought Police are carefully monitoring them to make sure their off-the-cuff commentary doesn't happen to offend someone in the LGBTQ community or other "protected group." One streamer was even given a 30-day suspension for calling another player a "mongoloid," because Twitch considers that "hate speech" too. [88]

Like YouTube and Facebook Live, Twitch uses real-time voice recognition systems to analyze what people are saying in order to lookout for any words that are flagged as being inappropriate. Monitoring livestreams using AI is one of the top priorities of the tech companies due to the bad press they get when someone livestreams something completely ridiculous (or criminal) so they are putting enormous resources into being able to detect what is being said in real-time, and even what is being shown so they can take down a stream if their algorithm deems the broadcast includes anything "inappropriate." Twitch, however, like all the other major platforms turns a blind eye when liberals flagrantly violate their rules.

A popular streamer who goes by "Destiny" (real name Steven Kenneth Bonnell II) has explicitly called for violence against conservatives on at least one occasion. When he was asked during a stream, "You genuinely do hate conservatives, don't you?" he answered, "Very much so. I've moved full-on to the political violence level or the real violence level when it comes to conservative people. I feel like they need to be fucking excised from my fucking country. I think they're demonstrably evil people." [89] He remains on the platform and his channel is still monetized.

Alex Jones "Unpersoned"

One of the scariest aspects of censorship isn't a few songs, movies, or books disappearing from the Internet, but a person being deleted. An

“Unperson” is a term from George Orwell’s *Nineteen Eighty-Four* that describes someone whose very existence has been erased from society, and this basically happened to radio talk show host Alex Jones in August 2018.

Within the course of just a few days he was banned from YouTube, Facebook, iTunes, the TuneIn radio app, Spotify, Stitcher, Pinterest, and even LinkedIn! Years of archived shows and interviews just disappeared. PayPal also closed his account, preventing his website Infowars.com from accepting payments through the service, [90] and numerous credit card processors also refused to allow him to have an account, making it difficult to accept debit and credit cards for the products he sells.

Liberals were thrilled with the actions, including Democrat Senator Chris Murphy from Connecticut who said, “Infowars is the tip of a giant iceberg of hate and lies that uses sites like Facebook and YouTube to tear our nation apart. These companies must do more than take down one website. The survival of our democracy depends on it.” [91]

Many conservatives, even those who think Alex Jones is a raving lunatic, were quite concerned about his sudden “disappearance” from the Internet. Even Senator Ted Cruz defended Alex, tweeting, “Am no fan of Jones — among other things he has a habit of repeatedly slandering my Dad by falsely and absurdly accusing him of killing JFK — but who the hell made Facebook the arbiter of political speech? Free speech includes views you disagree with.” [92]

Others came to his defense as well, including Bill Maher who said despite Jones telling “lies” about him, “if you’re a liberal, you’re supposed to be for free speech. That’s free speech for the speech you hate. That’s what free speech means. We’re losing the thread of the concepts that are important to this country. You care about the real American shit or you don't. And if you do, it goes for every side. I don't like Alex Jones, but Alex Jones gets to speak. Everybody gets to speak." [93]

The ACLU [American Civil Liberties Union] even warned his ban could set a dangerous precedent and expressed concerns that the pendulum could swing the other way some day, and groups like Black Lives Matter could be shut down under the same pretense. [94]

President Trump appeared to reference the unpersoning of Alex Jones which had made national headlines, saying, "I won't mention any names but when they take certain people off of Twitter or Facebook and they're making that decision, that is really a dangerous thing because that could be you tomorrow." [95]

Alex Jones Was Just the Beginning

Many people who were quite concerned about Alex Jones getting unpersoned overnight were afraid to speak out against it because they didn't want to appear as if they supported Jones because of some of the outlandish things he has said over the years, but Big Tech coordinating with each other to ban him was just a test case and the beginning of what was to come.

The editor in chief of *The Verge* , one of Vox Media's online properties, started calling for Fox News to be taken off the air next, saying, "I feel like we should be just as comfortable asking Comcast and Verizon and Charter why they continue to offer Fox News on their networks as we are about Facebook and Alex Jones." [96]

Immediately after Jones was universally deplatformed PBS did a report about it and in that report complained that he had inspired countless "imitators" who "sell merchandise" and then showed a clip of me from one of my YouTube videos promoting my popular t-shirts.

Apple CEO Tim Cook then said it’s a “sin” for social media platforms not to ban people the Left deems “hateful” and “divisive.” He was given the first “Courage Against Hate Award” from the Jewish ADL, and during his acceptance speech said, “We only have one message for those who seek to push hate, division, and violence: You have no place on our platforms. You have no home here.” [97] He went on to say, “and as we showed this year, we won’t give a platform to violent conspiracy theorists on the app store,” referring to banning Alex Jones. “Why? Because it’s the right thing to do,” Cook concluded. [98]

Even conservative darling Ben Shapiro is technically in violation of their terms of service for “hate speech” by saying transgenderism is a mental illness. [99] They could drop the hammer on anyone at anytime for things they’ve said years ago, and even “off platform,” meaning things said in interviews or speeches that didn’t even directly involve social media.

Just voting for Donald Trump is considered “hate speech” by the Silicon Valley titans, and it won’t be long now before they include negative tone of voice, contorted facial expressions or even supposed “code words” and “dog whistles” into their terms of service as things that are not allowed.

For example, if someone is reporting on a new television commercial featuring two gay men who are raising a child they adopted and react with a disgusted look on their face, or a sarcastic, “I’m sure the child will grow up to be totally normal.” That will likely be a violation of their policies. George Orwell even warned about such things in his classic novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* , saying, “to wear an improper expression on your face (to look incredulous when a victory was announced, for example) was itself a punishable offense. There was even a word for it in Newspeak: facecrime, it was called.” [100]

They’ll start claiming that certain words or phrases are “code words” for something else just like they’ve done with the “okay” hand sign, and soon nobody will be safe from being smeared as a “white supremacist,” “Islamophobe,” “homophobe,” “xenophobe,” etc.

The Left are now engaged in a Maoist-style attempted overthrow of our culture and our country, and are systematically purging influential dissenting voices from social media. Get ready, because this is just the beginning. They don’t just want prominent vocal opponents of the liberal agenda silenced; they want our lives destroyed.

Some people believe censorship amplifies extremism by forcing people to descend into the dark corners of the Internet where their ideas aren’t challenged or debunked by onlookers who disagree with them, and so they fester in an echo chamber that fuels and radicalizes them. Censoring someone who’s not calling for violence can also be seen as confirmation that they are being persecuted and cultivate a sense that they feel justified fighting back in a more extreme way. By having their voice taken away for what was perfectly legal speech, they may be compelled to act out in other ways in order to “be heard.”

The liberal Establishment is working tirelessly to take down any independent social media personalities who organically gain sizable followings, and if they’re truly independent, meaning not working for a major media outlet then they are extremely vulnerable because they don’t have a legal department behind them that can push back on their behalf. They have developed a formula to take us down. First, a few unscrupulous liberal online outlets like the Huffington Post, BuzzFeed, and Vox label certain conservatives “Alt-Right” or “right-wing extremists” and then the editors at Wikipedia update those people’s pages to claim they are a white nationalists or neo-Nazis and use those dubious reports as “sources” to solidify the smear.

And since Wikipedia is the go-to place for information for most people and one of the top search results on Google, anyone looking those people up from that point on will be presented with information claiming they’re a racist or far-right extremist. Then, even more outlets repeat the false claims, thus generating even more news articles from mainstream sources parroting the smear which are then used to add even more citations to the Wikipedia articles to reinforce their false narrative.

These liberal outlets know that most people don’t have the vast resources necessary to sue for defamation, and so they are forever branded a “racist.” Then the self-referencing Wikipedia page is used as the justification to demonetize their YouTube channels and suspend their PayPal accounts to cutoff their revenue streams in order to crush them into silence. In our current political climate, especially as the 2020 election is approaching, I wake up every morning wondering if today will be the day that it happens to me.

What’s Next?

How far will this fascism go? Will Visa, MasterCard, or American Express deactivate certain accounts because the banks don’t like what some people say or believe? Will Bank of America and Wells Fargo start closing people’s checking accounts because they don’t like their politics? Some banks are already doing just that. Chase Bank issued a letter to Proud Boys (a pro-Trump men’s fraternity) leader Enrique Tarrio that they would be closing his account and he had until the end of the month to move all his money somewhere else. [101] Then Joe Biggs, a former reporter for Infowars who banks at Chase, got the same notification. Others did as well, including

Martina Markota who works for the conservative news site Rebel Media. [102]

After word spread of the shocking move, outraging many veterans groups because Joe Biggs is an Iraq vet, Chase re-activated his account, but wouldn't give him a reason as to why they had initially banned him. [103] PayPal has already banned Alex Jones, Laura Loomer, Milo Yiannopoulous, Lauren Southern, Tommy Robinson, Gavin McInnes, Roosh V, Faith Goldy, as well as Twitter alternative Gab, and YouTube alternative BitChute because they support free speech and won't ban users for posting things that hurt others feelings. [104]

A senior software engineer at Google recommended the company delete Donald Trump's G-mail account, and that of everyone working in his administration. He even suggested they "brick" Donald Trump's cell phone. [105] A "bricked" phone, if you're not familiar with the term, means one that is completely deactivated and won't even turn on. So the engineer was literally recommending Google remotely disable Donald Trump's phone, since they are the owners of the Android operating system which it uses.

We only know about this because the proposal was included in a series of documents obtained as part of a lawsuit filed by former Google employee James Damore who was fired after circulating a memo explaining how the company's obsession with "diversity" is misguided.

While the company didn't authorize those radical actions, who's to say in the future they (or Apple) won't ban certain people from using their phones? When you activate a smartphone you "agree" to the terms and conditions, even though hardly anyone actually reads them. Those terms also say the manufacturer can change the terms at any time, so what's to stop them from adding a clause that says they reserve the right to brick your phone (or computer) if they feel you're engaging in certain kinds of behavior or speech that they find objectionable? Perhaps Google didn’t want the publicity and the backlash of sabotaging the President of the United States’ cellphone, but what’s to stop them from doing it to people who aren’t as powerful or well known?

How far will the Silicon Valley titans go to stamp out vocal critics of the radical Leftists’ agenda? Will video editing software companies deactivate their software on people’s computers if they don’t like the content people are creating? Will Photoshop not sell their software to artists who are making the “wrong” kind of memes? Or will Microsoft and Apple refuse to license their operating systems on the computers (or smartphones) of political activists, social media personalities, or authors they consider racist, sexist, homophobic, transphobic, Islamophobic, etc.?

Or maybe their local ISP [Internet Service Provider] won’t even allow them to have an Internet connection or will start blocking certain websites.[106] What if Priceline or Orbitz decides not to sell you a plane ticket because they refuse to do business with “hateful” people? Or if Enterprise decides they won’t rent you a car. Or a popular gas station chain won’t sell you gas? What if a major grocery store chain decides they won’t sell you any food? If Visa or Mastercard blacklist you, then you won’t even be able to have a debit card. If no banks will allow you to have an account, how can you cash your paycheck?

In the Bible, a prophecy in the Book of Revelation says that one day “no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name,” warning that people who don’t worship the counterfeit Christ will be completely cut off economically from the modern world. It appears we are beginning to see the justifications for such widespread bans by those who control the backbone of the financial system.

Section 230 of the CDA

Technically, private companies can ban people from their platforms as long as it’s not because of their race, sex, sexual orientation, age, disability, country of origin, or other legally “protected” class. But political affiliation is not a protected class, and companies could legally ban all Republicans if they wanted to. Laws and regulations are always many years behind innovation, and the framers of the legislation governing our communication infrastructure could have never imagined the emergence of social media, let alone how instrumental of a role it would come to play in our lives.

The Telecommunications Act of 1996 was passed by Congress and signed into law by President Clinton in order to overhaul the rules and regulations governing communication systems in response to the development of the Internet. Within the Act was a subsection called the Communications Decency Act, and Section 230 of the law granted immunity to Internet Service Providers, Domain Registrars, and website hosting services so if customers use these services in ways that violate copyright laws (or criminal statutes), the companies themselves are not liable for the legal consequences because they are not deemed publishers, but platforms, and are not responsible what their customers are posting.

In other words, if someone posts an episode of *The Big Bang Theory* television show on their YouTube channel, YouTube is not responsible for that person violating CBS’s copyright (as long as YouTube would promptly remove the infringing video if notified by CBS.) Because YouTube provides a service (i.e. the “platform”) to the public, they can’t necessarily prevent people from using that service to post copyrighted material, so they are given “safe harbor” and are immune from any civil or criminal penalties when their users break the law.

Section 230 of the CDA also granted immunity to Internet Service Providers and interactive websites if third party users post defamatory information about someone, [107] death threats, [108] or even if they sell fake merchandise on eBay, meaning eBay is not responsible, only the person posting the fake listing is.

Today, many Big Tech companies are abusing their immunity granted to them by Section 230 of the Communications Decency Act by censoring certain users and posts and deciding themselves what to delete from their platforms, when that content is not violating any laws. They are now acting as publishers, not platforms, because they are making editorial decisions about what will and will not be allowed. If a person posts something that doesn't violate any laws, then why should the social media companies have the right to take it down if they are in the business of offering a platform for (supposedly) anyone to use?

Currently there is a loophole in section 230 that allows for what it calls "Good Samaritan" blocking and screening of "obscene, lewd, lascivious, filthy, excessively violent, harassing, or otherwise objectionable content." [109] So they interpret "objectionable" content as being facts or opinions that hurt people's feelings or undermine the liberal agenda.

Further evidence that section 230 of the CDA is outdated and unfair can be seen by the fact that a court ruled that President Trump can't block people on Twitter after several trolls who he had blocked found a law firm that sued the President on their behalf. [110] The court ruled that Trump can't block people on social media because it "deprives them of access to official Presidential statements," and his feeds are considered a "public square." This begs the question, why is Facebook, Twitter and YouTube allowed to deprive citizens access to that same public square?

If the President of the United States can't "deprive" someone of access to his statements on social media, why should the tech companies be allowed to do that to ordinary citizens? Facebook and Twitter are basically the modern day equivalent of a telephone, or post office. They've become an intimate and crucial part of billions of people's lives. It's how friends and families communicate with each other, and share photos and videos. It's where they send out party invitations and look up old childhood friends or family members they've lost touch with. It's how they get their news and see what the President is saying.

Imagine the phone company canceling your service because they didn't like what you and your friends talked about. That's essentially what Facebook and other social media platforms are doing today when they suspend people, delete their posts, or ban them completely because of what they say when their statements are not crimes, but just a "controversial," "divisive," or "hateful" point of view.

The power these mega corporations have over how billions of people on the planet communicate with each other is staggering. And the fact that they are working in concert together to enforce their arbitrary and bias "terms of service" to silence certain people and points of view is beyond horrifying. As George Washington said, "If the freedom of speech is taken away then dumb and silent we may be led, like sheep to the slaughter." [111]

Author's Note: Please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com, or wherever you purchased it from if you're reading the e-book, to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them.

Almost all of the one-star reviews on Amazon for my last two books "The True Story of Fake News" and "Liberalism: Find a Cure" are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent hence me adding this note.

It's just more proof that liberals are losers and can't play fair, so if you could help me combat them as soon as possible since you actually bought this book, that would be great!

Thank you!

The Memory Hole

Censorship encompasses much more than people getting their posts and accounts deleted from social media platforms. It involves the mainstream media self-censoring stories and certain issues as well. They lie by omission and purposefully ignore events and individuals they don't want to give publicity to, even when what's happening fully warrants extensive coverage.

They spent years chasing after "Russian agents" who are supposedly around every corner trying to infiltrate every aspect of America, while ignoring that the National Security Agency actually considers Israel to be the top espionage threat against the United States. [112] While regularly portraying Muslims and Jews as poor minorities who are constantly persecuted by Islamophobes and anti-Semites, the American media never reports that Christians are actually the most persecuted religion in the world, and are being murdered at such a rate in the Middle East that it is considered to be "near genocide levels" according to human rights groups. [113]

When a reporter for Reuters learned that Beto O'Rourke was a member of the infamous Cult of the Dead Cow hacking group when he was a teenager, he promised Beto he wouldn't reveal that information until after the 2018 midterm election when Beto was running against Ted Cruz for his Senate seat. [114] During the campaign Beto was already being haunted by his past for leaving the scene of an accident he caused while driving drunk, and if word got out that he was also committing computer crimes as well, it certainly wouldn't have looked good.

PBS edited out a part of *Finding Your Roots* , a documentary series that traces celebrities' ancestry, after Ben Affleck discovered that his ancestors owned slaves and then pressured the network to cut that part out of the episode, which they did, so it wouldn't hurt his image. [115] We only know about the censorship because hacked emails from Sony were posted on Wikileaks, including one between *Finding Your Roots* host Henry Louis Gates Jr. and the CEO of Sony Entertainment discussing Affleck's request. [116]

In our digital world, news outlets can alter an article or a headline after something is published without most people even noticing, covering up falsehoods and mistakes, or even changing the overall message of the story. This often results in an inflammatory article going viral and whipping people into a frenzy, only to later have key points quietly changed in response to the backlash. Sometimes outlets have other reasons for dumping things down the memory hole.

For example, the popular New Zealand news website Stuff.co.nz quietly deleted an article about how a local resident had allegedly been "introduced to radical Islam at the Al-Noor mosque in Christchurch," immediately after a white supremacist walked into the same mosque and livestreamed his mass-murder of 50 Muslims inside. [117] It appears the website was trying to prevent word from getting out that the attacker appeared to have targeted that particular mosque because it had allegedly been linked to Muslim extremists.

Project Censored

Have you heard of Project Censored? Most people have not, which is the ultimate irony because it's an organization that highlights important under-reported or censored stories that mainstream media buries. Each year they publish a list of the top 25 censored or under-reported stories in America hoping to give them the attention they deserve. "Under-reported" meaning that they may have been mentioned in some mainstream outlets, but weren't front page stories or didn't dominate the news cycle for a week as they should have due to their importance.

In our fast paced world, if a story isn't one that happens to get circulated in the news cycle non-stop for a week, it is almost immediately forgotten by most people who are swept up in the next wave of reporting about mass shootings, fires, floods, celebrity gossip, health scares, and political scandals.

Project Censored was founded in 1976 at Sonoma State University by a professor who wanted to expose censorship and propaganda in mainstream media. It has been praised by many media analysts around the world. Whistleblower Daniel Ellsberg, who leaked the Pentagon Papers which showed that the Johnson administration lied to the American people and Congress about the reasons for getting involved in the Vietnam War, said Project Censored, "shines light in the dark places of our government that most need exposure." [118]

Even Walter Cronkite, who anchored the *CBS Evening News* for almost twenty years and who was considered to be "the most trusted man in

America" said, "Project Censored is one of the organizations that we should listen to, to be assured that our newspapers and our broadcasting outlets are practicing thorough and ethical journalism." [119]

The Los Angeles Times once admitted that Project Censored, "offers devastating evidence of the dumbing-down of mainstream news in America" and said their annual book of the top 25 most censored and under-reported stories was, "Required reading for broadcasters, journalists, and well-informed citizens." [120]

New York Times Best Seller List

When the *New York Times* learned the NSA was illegally spying on tens of millions of Americans they sat on the story for over a year and only published it after the reporter who got his story killed by the editors decided to write a book about the spying since the paper couldn't stop him from publishing that. [121] But that's not the only censorship the *New York Times* has engaged in. They even censor books from their prestigious "best seller" list.

Ted Cruz's book *A Time for Truth* was excluded from their list in 2015 when it qualified to be number three on the list. [122] They claimed it was because most of the sales were from bulk orders, which they say was evidence that an author is ordering their own book to artificially inflate the numbers, but the publisher HarperCollins issued a statement saying they investigated the sales patterns and found no evidence of any such bulk orders. [123]

Cruz's campaign tweeted "The New York Times is lying — they should release their evidence or issue a formal apology." [124] A few days later, the book was then finally included on the best seller list. [125]

Bill O'Reilly's book *Legends & Lies: The Patriots* was included on *The New York Times* best sellers list when it came out in 2016, but was only ranked number six despite being number one on the *Wall Street Journal's* best seller list, as well as number one on the *Publisher's Weekly* list. At the time the Nielsen organization reported Bill O'Reilly's book sold 24,348 copies that week, while the number one book on *The New York Times* best seller list, *The Gene* , sold only 9,781 copies. [126]

The New York Times also omitted a bestselling book about the Philadelphia abortionist Dr. Kermit Gosnell who killed babies that were born alive during his attempted abortions and was found to have kept baby body parts in jars around his office. He was later convicted of three counts of murder and one count of involuntary manslaughter but the liberal media paid little attention to the trial because it cast abortion in such a horrific light. [127]

The book's co-author Ann McElhinney said it is "shocking that the cover-up of the Gosnell story is continuing…It's clear that this is a blatant fake list in a fake news newspaper…It's not only an insult to the people who have bought this book, but an insult to the readers of *The New York Times* who buy the newspaper and think they are getting the truth about book sales across America but instead get false facts disguised as a neutral list." [128]

In October 2018 when Stormy Daniels' book came out detailing her alleged affair with Donald Trump, the *New York Times* included it on their top 10 best seller list but not Fox News' Jeanine Pirro's book *Liars, Leakers, and Liberals* , or David Limbaugh's *Jesus is Risen* , both of which had actually sold more copies than Stormy's. [129]

In June 2019, CNN's Jim Acosta released a book about President Trump titled *The Enemy of the People: A Dangerous Time to Tell the Truth*

In America that didn't even make it into the top 50 on Amazon's best seller list and completely dropped off the top 100 list after just two days. But the *New York Times* placed Acosta's book at number ten on their "best seller" list, proving once again it's not an accurate ranking of the week's best-selling books, but really just a favorites list of the editors.

Books are so powerful that today liberals even protest companies which decide to publish certain authors. Simon & Schuster came under tremendous fire when it was revealed they had signed a deal with right-wing provocateur Milo Yiannopolous, causing the publisher to become one of the top trends on Twitter from triggered liberals calling for people to boycott not just Milo's book (which they weren't going to read anyway), but every book Simon and Schuster publishes! [130]

Hollywood producer Judd Apatow tweeted support of the boycott, saying, "I am in! In these times we can not let hatemongers get rich off of their cruelty. Shame on Simon (and) Schuster." [131] Former Governor of Vermont Howard Dean tweeted, "This is an embarrassment for [Simon & Schuster] and their owner CBS which is already on record putting their company ahead of the USA." [132] The publisher eventually canceled their contract with Milo and he later had to self-publish it.

Illegal Immigration

The facts about illegal immigration are rarely allowed into the news cycle because the American people would learn just how big of a crisis it is, and the damage illegal aliens are doing to our country. In 2015 over 50% of *legal* immigrant households received some form of government welfare—including food stamps, housing assistance, school lunch programs, or Medicaid. [133] A 2018 report by the Center for Immigration Studies found that 63% of non-citizens use at least one form of welfare. [134] While the liberal media loves to report that they're just coming here to work, the fact is millions of them are sucking off our tax dollars.

Many illegal immigrants come infected with diseases as well, including ones that had been previously eradicated from the United States, like measles—resulting in new "mysterious" outbreaks (at places like Disneyland) because the diseases are imported by illegal aliens and those claiming to seek asylum. [135]

Just in the last few years there have been thousands of murders committed by illegal aliens. [136] Lives stolen and families shattered by people who should have never been in our country in the first place. Every day there are headlines in local papers about violent illegal aliens ("undocumented workers," as liberals call them) being arrested, and the stories may get a 15-second sound bite on the local news, but that's it. The number of drunk driving arrests, thefts, burglaries, rapes, and other crimes they commit on a daily basis is staggering. One study shows that illegal aliens commit crimes at double the rate of native-born citizens. [137]

In June 2018 when President Trump met with Angel Families at the White House (people whose family members have been killed by illegal aliens), both MSNBC and CNN abruptly cut their live feed and began talking about how the Trump administration isn't treating illegal immigrant families who sneak into our country good enough. Ironically, during the meeting a woman who lost her son to an illegal alien drunk driver began telling the president, "The mainstream media does not let you know what is really happening." [138]

Democrats say the flood of illegals entering our country isn't a national emergency, as President Trump declared, meanwhile in a recent four-month period Border Patrol agents apprehended 136,000 people crossing from Mexico into the U.S. illegally. [139] In February 2019 alone over 66,400 people were arrested trying to cross the border, the most detained in a single month in over ten years. [140]

During one live feed on MSNBC when their reporter was down at the border talking about the prototypes for Trump's proposed new wall, in the background a group of illegal aliens climbed over the current short and inadequate fence that's only a few feet high, right in the middle of his report. [141]

The Left go so far when denying and defending the crimes of illegal aliens that when Donald Trump called MS-13 gang members "animals" the Democrats and their mouthpieces in the media began claiming that he was referring to immigrants in general! "Trump calls immigrants animals" was their new talking point which was repeated for years as a deceptively edited video of his statement continues to circulate as the "proof." [142] MS-13 is widely considered to be the most sadistic and vicious street gang in the world by law enforcement agencies. [143] Their motto is "rape, control, kill" and they are known for torturing and dismembering people. [144]

Democrats all used to support expanding the border wall and were tough on illegal immigration, until Donald Trump became president. [145] You've probably seen the video compilations of Chuck Schumer, Hillary Clinton, Barack Obama, and other top Democrats all previously supporting the wall and saying we need to stop the influx of illegals crossing the border —but that has changed.

It appears the Democrats don't support the blue collar working class any more. President Trump has won most of them over to his side, so now the Democrats are hoping to build a new base of future voters consisting of Americans who are too lazy to work and want free handouts from a Socialist government, and 20 million illegal aliens who they are hoping to grant citizenship to.

Transgender Crimes

Transgender people have an extremely high rate of mental illness, [146] so it should be expected that they also have a high rate of crime. But because they're part of a legally "protected class" and liberals see them as having achieved the next phase in human evolution, the media always ignores the dangers they pose to society. While their crimes may be reported briefly in local outlets where they occurred, the national conversation regarding transgender people is always framed as if they are amazing and special people who are being treated unfairly by society because they are different.

A 30-year-old transgender "woman" in Wyoming was convicted of raping a ten-year-old girl in a bathroom in 2017 but nobody really heard about this story except for maybe some locals. [147] Another transgender "woman" sexually assaulted a ten-year-old girl in a grocery store bathroom in Scotland but avoided jail and was just given community service. [148]

A 52-year-old transgender "woman" was arrested for raping (an actual) woman in 2016 and then once placed in a female jail "she" sexually assaulted four female prisoners within the first few days. [149] This story spread through social media because people found it so disturbing, but some were in denial and thought it was a hoax, causing Snopes to post an article asking "Did a Male Rapist Who Identifies as Female Transfer to a Women's Jail and Assault Female Inmates?" and rated the claim "True." [150]

In March 2019 a black transgender "woman" in New York was arrested for hate crimes after targeting random white women walking along the sidewalk near subway stations in Harlem and the Upper West Side and spraying them in the face with pepper spray. Police believe 37-year-old

Thomas Herd, a black man who identifies as a woman, was behind almost a dozen other similar attacks in the area. [151]

A transgender “woman” in Sydney, Australia was captured on surveillance cameras inside a 7-Eleven walking into the convenience store in January 2019 with an ax, and then randomly smashing two customers in the face after getting upset about a bad Tinder date. [152]

In 2015, a 30-year-old man dressed as a woman was arrested for secretly videotaping women in a mall’s bathroom in Virginia. [153] A 37-year-old man in Toronto was arrested after he claimed to be a transgender “woman” and was allowed inside a women’s shelter, where he then assaulted four women. [154] These are just a few of many examples.

Aside from ignoring the transgender Peeping Toms, rapes, and hate crimes that transgender “women” commit, the liberal media also ignores the rapes that gay men commit, and try to portray rape as something that only a man does to a woman, but the reality is that gay men raping other men occurs far more frequently than people know, particularly in the U.S. military since Barack Obama lifted the ban on gays being allowed in. [155]

Black Crime

The liberal media always portrays black people as being “racially profiled” by police and cite figures about black people being arrested at exponentially higher rates than whites as some kind of “proof” that the police are racist, but the reality is that black people per capita commit significantly more violent crimes than whites, so it only makes sense that they would get arrested more!

Since liberals don’t know anything about math, when you mention that black men commit murder at approximately ten times the average of whites, they may lookup the statistics and claim that’s not true, but they are only comparing the *total* number of murders committed by whites to the *total* number committed by blacks, and don't factor in that blacks are only about 14% of the U.S. population. [156]

The figures are *per capita* , meaning the average per person, and since less than 20% of murders in Chicago are actually solved, [157] the number of murders committed by black people is likely much higher than the FBI and Department of Justice records show, which again, reveal that black people commit murder at close to ten times the average of whites. Not twice as many per capita, or three times as many—*ten times* , or 1000% more murders per capita!

Unfortunately many black Americans have embraced the identity of a thug, and see gangster rappers as role models, and view going to jail as a badge of honor. Local TV news in Chicago, Detroit, Milwaukee, and Baltimore cover the day's murders, stabbings, and robberies for a few minutes each night, and it's almost the same story the next night, and the night after that, but the black crime problem in America is never addressed as part of our national discussion.

Memorial Day weekend of 2016 in Chicago ended with 69 people shot, every one of them from black on black crime. [158] And while the story may have gotten a fifteen second segment on some of the national broadcast news networks, the horrifying weekend was forgotten by the next day. There was no CNN Town Hall special to discuss the violence problem there. No endless panelists brought on air to discuss it with Anderson Cooper or Don Lemon. It's like it never even happened.

The following year 52 people were shot in Chicago over the same holiday weekend. [159] 36 people were shot the year after that over Memorial Day weekend. [160] All black victims and black perpetrators. Over the Fourth of July holiday and Labor Day weekends the same thing happens every year. It's total carnage in the black communities in Chicago.

It's especially sad that the emergence of the Black Lives Matter movement was built upon a foundation of lies. The list of armed and dangerous perpetrators justly shot and killed by police and then labeled "victims" of "police brutality" is long. In fact, convicted cop killer Assata Shakur, who fled to Cuba which granted her "political asylum," is considered to be an inspiration for starting the Black Lives Matter movement. [161] She was a member of the domestic terrorist organization the Black Liberation Army which stated their goal was to wage war against the United States government, and they carried out a series of bombings and assassinations of police officers in the 1970s. [162]

Many Black Lives Matter supporters carried on the philosophy of the Black Liberation Army and see themselves in a war against police. During their marches they would sometimes chant "What do we want? Dead cops! When do we want them? Now!" [163] In June 2015 two black men were arrested for plotting to blow up a police station in Ferguson, Missouri to get revenge for an officer shooting Michael Brown (after Brown attacked him and tried to take his gun). [164] In July 2016 a black man ambushed a group of police officers during a Black Lives Matter march in Dallas, Texas, killing five of them and injuring nine others. [165]

In 2017 when groups of black youth were robbing people of their cellphones at a train station in San Francisco, police refused to release security footage of the crimes "to avoid racial stereotypes." [166] Debora Allen, who works for the Department of Transportation, gave an interview with the local news and explained the police told her that, "To release these videos would create a high level of racially insensitive commentary toward the district. And in addition it would create a racial bias in the riders against minorities on the trains.” [167] Police wouldn’t release video footage of the perpetrators because they were concerned it would make black people look bad!

The media regularly tries to ignore or downplay most instances of anti-white hate crimes committed by black people. For example, after a black man walked into a predominately white church in Nashville, Tennessee in 2017 and opened fired, killing one woman and wounding seven others, a judge sealed most of the evidence for almost two years, and then during the trial it was revealed, as many had suspected, that he specifically went there to kill white people. [168]

Meanwhile, if you’re concerned about white farmers being murdered in South Africa by the racist mobs of blacks who believe it’s their rightful land, you are called a racist conspiracy theorist for promoting what the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* calls the “white genocide conspiracy theory.” [169]

In recent years, white farmers in South Africa (called the Boers) have been facing persecution by vicious black gangs who raid their homes and slaughter them to get “revenge” against the “imperialists” who benefited from the Apartheid. [170] And God forbid you point out the anti-white hate crimes that occur in the United States at the hands of disgruntled blacks who blame white people for all of their personal and cultural failures. That’s a guaranteed way to get labeled a “white supremacist.”

Fake Hate Crimes

Since a large part of our culture has come to celebrate victimhood instead of personal achievement, we have seen a staggering increase in the number of hate crime hoaxes where mostly black people, gays, Muslims, and Jews report fake hate crimes to the police after vandalizing their own property with racial slurs, or claim they were physically attacked by some evil white people. The initial reports air on local and national news and go viral on social media, sparking outrage at the "racist" white people and "Trump supporters" who allegedly keep carrying out these attacks.

But oftentimes when police get involved and interview the "victim" and gather evidence, the supposed "hate crime" turns out to be a hoax and it's quietly forgotten about. Just after the 2016 election an 18-year-old Muslim woman in New York claimed that Trump supporters harassed her on the subway, chanting "Trump!" while trying to steal her hijab, but after police launched their investigation *she* was arrested for making the whole story up in an attempt to distract her father from the fact that she had been out getting drunk with her friends that night. [171]

A Muslim student at the University of Texas-Arlington said she was threatened at gunpoint by a group of white men in a pickup truck only to later admit she fabricated the whole story too. [172]

Hate crime hoaxes are a specialty in LGBT communities and have been used to further their cause and gain sympathy for years, and in some cases defame a neighbor they're feuding with. [173] Since LGBT people are treated like an endangered species by the liberal media, every time a claim is made that one of them has been harassed, assaulted, or had their property vandalized with anti-gay "slurs," the activist media is more than happy to amplify their claims. But when the police discover, as they often do, that the "victim" made the whole thing up, the story is dropped like a hot potato and the media just moves on to cover something else.

For example, after a transgender "man" who was a prominent LGBT "rights" activist in Michigan had "his" home burned down, killing five pets, the FBI investigated it as a hate crime and the incident was used as leverage by the "man" to help pass a local ordinance that prohibited the discrimination of gays, but authorities later arrested “him” for the crime and said the motive was to create publicity to help pass more gay “rights” legislation. [174]

It seems every “protected” group engages in these kinds of false flags. A Jewish freshman at George Washington University reported someone had drawn swastikas on her dorm room door, but a security camera actually captured her doing it. [175] At the same school another student posted a swastika on a community bulletin board that belonged to a Jewish fraternity and it was later discovered that the perpetrator, a Jew, was a member of that same fraternity. [176]

An African American community center in Seattle was vandalized with racist graffiti including “Nigger Babies” and “Vote Trump,” and as you can guess, an African American was arrested for the crime. [177]

A 44-year-old black man in Colorado was arrested after it was discovered he was the one who hung racist flyers outside of a predominantly black church that caused the local community to be understandably outraged. [178]

A black man reported that while his car was parked near Kansas State University it had been vandalized by someone painting “Go home nigger boy” on it. A photo of the damage went viral on social media only to later be exposed as another false flag and the man admitted that he defaced his own car and filed a false police report. [179] The FBI was even brought in to help investigate the case, which turned out to be another hoax.

The following year a black student at the same school posted a photo of a note on his Twitter account that he claimed had been put on the door of his apartment, reading “Beware Niggers Live Here!!!” But when the police got involved he admitted that he made the note and put it there himself. [180]

And of course the most popular hate crime hoax in decades involves actor Jussie Smollett, who claimed that two men wearing MAGA hats attacked him in the streets of Chicago in subzero weather and tied a noose around his neck, poured bleach on him, and yelled “This is MAGA country, nigger.” His story was so absurd that many were skeptical from the start, and as the investigation went on, police discovered he staged the whole thing hoping to become a social justice hero. [181]

Aside from a lot of fake hate crimes being fabricated by black people, they also hallucinate that there are hate crimes committed against them. The black mayor of a small South Carolina town called police thinking she was the victim of a hate crime after she found a “yellow, sticky substance” covering her car in March 2019 which was parked in the driveway of her home. She assumed someone had spray-painted it, but police investigated and discovered it was just pollen. [182]

Black college students at the University of Mississippi freaked out when someone saw a banana peel hanging over a tree branch outside a cabin at a fraternity’s weekend retreat. It caused such a concern that the retreat was canceled because some black students were afraid it was meant as a warning or to harass them, but it turns out a student who had finished eating the banana hung it on the tree because there were no garbage cans nearby and he didn’t want to just throw it on the ground where someone may end up stepping (or slipping) on it. [183]

The list of recent hate crime hoaxes from “protected groups” like gays, lesbians, and black people could fill an entire book. [184] If you want to learn more about the issue there’s a whole chapter in my previous book, *The True Story of Fake News* which details these kinds of incidents.

Good News Ignored

Aside from burying bad news that will cause audiences to question the liberal narrative of how the world works, the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* also ignores good news that undermines the agenda they're trying to push. If it's not completely ignored, it might be mentioned for 15 or 30 seconds on the broadcast news or published in newspapers or online articles but won't be included in the lengthy discussions on cable news or the weekend talk shows like *Meet the Press* (NBC), *Face the Nation* (CBS), or *This Week* (ABC).

Good news about President Trump is just a tiny blip on the radar, and then drowned out by the endless whining and moaning about minor issues and pundits' latest paranoid delusions about what Trump "may do." Despite reporting that if Donald Trump won the 2016 election the stock market would tank, it has skyrocketed largely in part due to him repealing countless burdensome business regulations and scrapping various awful trade deals previous administrations had gotten us into such as the Trans Pacific Partnership and NAFTA. In the first two years of his presidency the S&P 500 rose 28% [185] The Dow Jones Industrial Average later reached a record high, closing above 27,000 for the first time ever. [186]

Black unemployment hit an all-time record low in May 2018 of just 5.9 percent. [187] In Trump's first two years as president he was able to do more for African American communities than Barack Obama did in eight. Hispanic unemployment has fallen to its lowest level on record, down to 4.8%. [188] The unemployment rate for veterans also fell to an all-time low as well. [189] The average unemployment rate for the country dropped to 3.7% in October 2018, the lowest in almost 50 years. [190] The average American's salary is also increasing at record rates. [191]

President Trump signed the Veterans Affairs Choice program to dramatically speed up the amount of time that it takes U.S. veterans to get their healthcare claims processed by enabling them to use private doctors and health care facilities instead of just the government-run VA hospitals. [192] The VA, like the DMV, the Post Office, and almost every other government-run program, was a disaster and it had taken months for veterans to see doctors and get the treatment they need. Trump's reforms were a much-needed and long-overdue upgrade to how our veterans are taken care of.

When Trump first took office ISIS controlled about 20,000 square miles of territory in Iraq and Syria, which contained a population of several million people. [193] However a year later they were driven out of their last outpost in Syria, crippling their organization and expelling them from their "Islamic State." [194] While there are many Muslims in the Middle East who still adhere to the radical Islamic ideology of ISIS, they lost their territory and precious caliphate under President Trump.

The *ABC Nightly News* spent literally 18 seconds on the story the day the Department of Defense announced the news that ISIS' once planned Islamic State had fallen. [195] The *CBS Evening New* s spent one minute and twenty three seconds on the event. [196] Admitting that, despite his abrasive style and personality flaws, President Trump's policies have been great for America is the last thing the Establishment will do. Instead they are trying to misdirect people's attention and occupy their minds with issues of little significance and artificial controversies they drum up to smear him.

The War on Trump

Because politicians on the Left and the Right have been screwing us over for years and using the mechanisms of government to fulfill their own selfish desires for power and wealth, the election of Donald Trump shook the very foundation of the Washington D.C. Establishment. The lifelong bureaucrats knew the gravy train was going to come to a halt. For decades millions of Americans had felt a businessman, not a politician, would be the only one who could begin to fix the broken system—and the opportunity had finally come.

Trump's arrival to Washington was like parents who came home early from a long vacation, and now the kids (who were running around unsupervised breaking the rules) have to end the party and be held accountable for their actions. In 1988 on Oprah Winfrey's show he was asked if he would ever run for president and he responded probably not, but added that he wouldn't rule it out in the future because he was tired of seeing what's happening in America. [197] And that's why he thought about running in 2012, but felt his sons needed a few more years of experience before they were ready to take over the family business.

In 2016 he felt it was the right time, and the rest is history, but the Establishment immediately struck back because they needed to destroy him before he started cleaning up the mess that decades of corruption had created. He was the ultimate roadblock to their globalist agenda, and long-awaited New World Order. They were so upset about Trump's victory they counterattacked by kicking off the "fake news" scare hoping to regain control of the flow of information.

The Big Tech companies then started changing their algorithms and suppressing posts about certain topics and artificially favoring content from "authoritative" [liberal] mainstream sources. Even Tim Berners-Lee, the "founder of the World Wide Web" and the man who basically created HTML, said, "[People] are all stepping back, suddenly horrified after the Trump and Brexit elections, realizing that this web thing that they thought was that cool is actually not necessarily serving humanity very well." [198]

Nonstop Negative Coverage

They began fabricating fake stories like the supermarket tabloids that invent scandals based on their own imaginations to smear President Trump and keep him constantly on the defense. “Our source says” and “if true” are littered throughout reports that endlessly speculate about Trump being engaged in a massive conspiracy to steal the election and work as a Russian “Manchurian candidate.” Nothing President Trump does is good in the eyes of the mainstream media.

Everything he says is twisted and taken out of context in order to paint him as an incompetent racist who is destroying America. Journalist critic Anthony Brandt once said, “Members of the press sometimes print gossip as truth, disregard the impact they have on people’s lives, and are ready to believe the worst about people because the worst sells…We in the media have much to answer for.” [199]

The week President Trump was inaugurated, Democrat operative David Brock, founder of Media Matters, a Leftist “media watchdog group,” launched a new plan to “kick Donald Trump’s ass” which included handing out a 50-page document marked “private and confidential” that outlined how they were going to use their resources to push for impeachment, bog down his administration by continuously filing lawsuits, and use their new proxy “media outlet” Shareblue to attack conservative media personalities and harass their advertisers to pull out. [200]

The city of West Hollywood even voted to remove Donald Trump’s star from the Walk of Fame. “Earning a star on the Hollywood Walk of Fame is an honor,” the mayor said. “When one belittles and attacks minorities, immigrants, Muslims, people with disabilities or women — the honor no longer exists.” [201] The city has no problem with accused underage sexual predator Kevin Spacey having a star, or convicted rapist Bill Cosby, or accused pedophile Michael Jackson. But they were determined to have Trump's removed. So far, the star remains, since the Walk of Fame is considered a historic landmark and run by the Hollywood Chamber of Commerce which said "as of now" they have no plans to remove it. [202]

A Pew Research study found that the media's coverage of President Trump's first 60 days in office was three times more negative than that of President Obama. [203] Even NPR admitted, "Compared to other recent presidents, news reports about President Trump have been more focused on his personality than his policy, and are more likely to carry negative assessments of his actions." [204]

Another study from the Media Research Center showed that 89% of the broadcast news reports from President Trump's first 100 days in office were negative. [205] Newsbusters, a website run by the Media Research Group, declared 2017 "The year the news media went to war against a president." [206]

A poll by Politico showed that 46% of Americans believe the media just makes up fake stories about President Trump. [207] And ethics scholar John Hulteng previously warned, "It may be well that if journalism loses touch with ethical values, it will then cease to be of use to society, and cease to have any real reason for being." [208] But unfortunately that ship sailed a long time ago.

"He'll Crash the Economy"

Just a few weeks before the 2016 election, CNN reported that, "A Trump win would sink stocks." [209] Politico said that, "Wall Street is set up for a major crash if Donald Trump shocks the world on Election Day and wins the White House." [210] CNBC warned that, "it probably won't be a pretty picture for stocks if he does." [211] *New York Times* economist Paul Krugman wrote a column the day after the 2016 election saying, "So we are very probably looking at a global recession, with no end in sight," adding that, "a terrible thing has just happened." [212]

Instead, the stock market kept reaching all-time highs, [213] black unemployment soon reached the lowest in history, [214] and countless Americans were getting bonuses and taking more money home each week in their paychecks because of his new tax reforms, [215] but still the liberal media kept nitpicking every little thing he did or said, trying to spin it as if it was the end of the world.

People's tax refunds were technically "lower" under Trump's new tax code because less money was being taken out of their paychecks; money that would have been returned to them once they filed their taxes at the end of the year. Headlines from *NBC News* read, "Under new Trump tax code, average refund is 8.4 percent smaller," and they reported, "Frustrated taxpayers are using the hashtag #GOPTaxScam to vent about their smaller than expected tax refunds." [216] All the major news outlets piled on with similar reports, but this was only half of the story. The other half would put things into perspective.

An executive at the Tax Foundation, a think tank that studies U.S. tax policies, told a New Jersey PBS station, "What the Treasury Department did is they adjusted the amount of taxes that were withheld from your paycheck every time you got paid, say every two or three weeks. And so you actually saw a little bit more in every paycheck in terms of less taxes withheld, but that means your refund at the end of the year might be a bit smaller than you actually expected." [217]

Why would you want to give the government more money than is required each paycheck and then wait until the end of the year to get it back? Taking less money from each paycheck is much more efficient, but since many people are too dumb to grasp this simple concept the media spun the news about lower refunds as if people were somehow having to pay more taxes to the government, when the complete opposite is true!

“Trump is Hitler”

We’ve never seen the American media be so slanderous, vicious, and dangerous when reporting on a president. They sound worse than a raving lunatic you would find standing in the streets ranting about the end of the world. CNN and MSNBC hosts regularly say that President Trump is acting like a dictator and often compare him to Adolf Hitler. Not even in the months and years after the weapons of mass destruction hoax fell apart did the liberal media stoop so low when criticizing President George W. Bush for the disaster that the Iraq War had become.

Just two days after Donald Trump was inaugurated, CNN’s Brian Stelter gave the impression that the country had just been hijacked by a dictator. “These are uncomfortable questions, especially these last ones, but it’s time to ask them,” he began. “Do citizens in dictatorships recognize what’s happening right here, right now? Are they looking at the first two days of the Trump administration and saying, ‘that’s what my leader does.’ What should we learn from them today?” [218]

Don Lemon opened his broadcast one night by declaring “This is CNN Tonight. I’m Don Lemon. The President of the United States is racist,” [219] and often insinuates the President supports neo-Nazis and could become the next Hitler. [220]

In response to Trump’s speech at CPAC 2019 where he highlighted his America First agenda, CNN analyst Sam Vinograd said she felt “sick” after hearing it, because Trump talking about “preserving our heritage” to her, "sounds a lot like a certain leader that killed members of my family, and about six million other Jews in the 1940s." [221] Another CNN panelist said that President Trump has radicalized more people than ISIS ever did. [222]

The *New York Daily News* ran a headline reading, "Trump, Not ISIS is America's Greatest Existential Threat," and went on to say "This is not some bit of clickbait," and claimed, "Trump can wreak far more havoc on America, its vaunted institutions and its people than a terror group on the other side of the world." [223] Keith Olbermann later said that Donald Trump and his family have done more damage to America than Osama Bin Laden and ISIS combined. [224]

MSNBC's Donny Deutsch has said Trump is a dictator on several occasions and people need to hit the streets and start a "revolution" to overthrow him. [225] Fellow MSNBC host Christ Matthews even compares Ivanka Trump and her husband Jered Kushner to Saddam Hussein's two murderous sons, Uday and Qusay. [226] In his commentary about President Trump's inauguration speech Matthews said it sounded "Hitlerian." [227]

Just before the 2018 midterms an MSNBC legal analyst hoping the Democrats would take back control of the House and the Senate said, "We're going to see if this reign—that [Republicans] now have control over all three branches of government—we're going to see if this reign lasts for 30 days or two years, or a thousand-year Reich." [228] The "thousand-year-Reich" was the Nazi's name for their planned global empire.

In the past, if an unhinged guest on cable news would make such outrageous statements they would never be invited back and the host would apologize for their behavior, but it is a common occurrence in the Trump era to compare him to Hitler, and it's not just guests who aren't affiliated with the networks, it's people on the payroll, from regular contributors, to the hosts themselves!

Calls to Assassinate Trump

The endless streams of fake news painting President Trump as a Russian agent or the reincarnation of Hitler have incited countless unhinged whack jobs to publicly make assassination threats against him on social media. [229] There have also been numerous arrests of individuals who have made such threats (and taken specific action towards their goal), but the vast majority of them go unpunished.

Just a few weeks before he was elected, a Secret Service agent said she wouldn't protect Donald Trump if someone tried to assassinate him. [230] After word spread of her treasonous statements she was forced to retire. *The New York Times* even published several fictional stories by various novelists imagining how the Mueller investigation may end, and one of them depicted President Trump getting assassinated with the help of a Secret Service agent. [231]

The anti-Trump mania has even resulted in numerous high-profile celebrities uttering threats of violence or wishing violence against him. Madonna famously declared she "thought an awful lot about blowing up the White House," but that was just the beginning. Johnny Depp asked an audience, "When was the last time an actor assassinated a president?" answering, "it's been awhile and maybe it's time," referring to John Wilkes Booth (who was an actor) killing Abraham Lincoln. [232]

Jim Carrey said he had a dream about killing President Trump with a golf club. [233] Mickey Rourke said he wanted to beat him with a baseball bat. [234] And Robert Di Niro said he wants to "punch him in the face." [235]

Rapper Big Sean did a free style on a popular radio show about how he wanted to "murder Trump." [236] Snoop Dogg released a rap video depicting himself shooting Donald Trump in the head. [237] Marilyn Manson made a video titled "Say 10" (a play on words to sound like "Satan") which depicted him decapitating Donald Trump with a large knife. [238] Green Day singer Billie Joe Armstrong shouted "Kill Donald Trump!" at one point when performing the song "American Idiot" at a concert in Oakland, California. [239] And of course Kathy Griffin posted that infamous photo of herself holding Trump's bloody decapitated head. [240]

Never before have there been so many threats to assassinate a president of the United States, and it's utterly shocking to see that there have been little to no repercussions for the high profile celebrities who have done so. Previously such reckless and dangerous statements would completely end someone's career and gotten their movies and music pulled from store shelves and streaming services, but today these celebrities have been mostly immune from any consequences.

The Red Scare

The Democrat conspiracy theory that Donald Trump "colluded" with Russians to "steal" the 2016 election caused the greatest case of mass hysteria in America since the Salem witch trials. As you know it completely consumed the news cycle for over two years, and every night the speculation and imagination about "what really happened" got more and more out of control. "Donald Trump now sits at the threshold of impeachment," MSNBC's Lawrence O'Donnell once declared with glee. [241] "The worst case scenario that the president is a foreign agent suddenly feels very palpable," Rachel Maddow concluded one night. [242]

He was certainly going to not only be impeached, but led out of the White House in handcuffs for committing "treason" and "undermining our Democracy," they thought. Those who hadn't succumbed to the madness were skeptical of these wild allegations from the start, and when the "bombshell" reports kept turning out to be completely false, the mainstream media became increasingly discredited and desperate.

Alan Dershowitz, a rare liberal who still maintained his sanity though all of this, summed it up pretty well when he said that "hope over reality" fueled their delusions. [243] When the Robert Mueller investigation finally cleared Trump and everyone connected to him of conspiring with the Russians in any way, the Democrats and their mouth pieces in the media still couldn't admit they were wrong (and completely insane), and instead kept concocting new conspiracy theories about a "cover-up." Since they took control of the House of Representatives in the 2018 midterm election, they kept "investigating" Trump's business records trying to find "something."

As President Trump once noted, "If it was the goal of Russia to create discord, disruption and chaos within the U.S. then, with all of the Committee Hearings, investigations and party hatred, they have succeeded beyond their wildest dreams. They are laughing their asses off in Moscow." [244]

LGBT "Rights"

President Trump supports gay "marriage" unlike every previous Republican president (and all Democrat presidents too, except for Obama when he flip-flopped during his second term). But the media still portrays Trump as anti-gay. At a campaign event before he was elected, Donald Trump held up a big gay pride rainbow flag and waved it around stage after seeing someone in the audience holding it. [245] He even said Caitlyn Jenner can use whatever bathroom "she" wants to in Trump Tower. [246] But the radical LGBT activists are still convinced that he "hates" gay people because the mainstream media ignores his pro-LGBT positions.

After President Trump announced a plan to work with the United Nations to prevent countries from enforcing laws banning homosexuality, *Out Magazine* , a popular American gay publication, attacked him, publishing a story titled, “Trump’s Plan to Decriminalize Homosexuality Is an Old Racist Tactic,” and claimed, “The Trump administration is set to launch a global campaign to decriminalize homosexuality in dozens of nations where anti-gay laws are still on the books,” which you would think they would be happy about, but they denounced the move, saying, “Rather than actually being about helping queer people around the world, the campaign looks more like another instance of the right using queer people as a pawn to amass power and enact its own agenda.” [247] You can’t make these lunatics happy!

They Sided with North Korea

The liberal media hates Trump so bad, they basically sided with North Korea out of spite when President Trump was trying to help broker peace between the North and the South. When he was trying to incentivize Kim Jong Un to dismantle his nuclear program, NBC News complained about it, reporting that, “Trump’s North Korea policy could trigger famine,” because of new sanctions he threatened to put in place if they didn’t comply with the U.S. demands. [248] How else was he supposed to apply pressure to them without launching a full-out war? Applying sanctions to cutoff imports is a basic tactic when dealing with rogue regimes!

Comedian Michelle Wolf (who had recently bombed at the White House Correspondents Dinner) polled her Netflix audience, asking them, “Are you sort of hoping we don’t get peace with North Korea so you wouldn’t have to give Trump credit?” and 71% agreed that they didn’t want peace in North Korea because it would make President Trump look good. [249]

When Michael Moore was talking with MSNBC’s Chris Hayes, the cable news host admitted that he was “genuinely rooting for him to handle the Korean situation well,” at which point Michael Moore cut him off and replied, “I don’t know if I agree with that.” A stunned Hayes responded, “You’re not rooting for him to deal with North Korea well?!” Michael Moore continued his explanation with a ridiculous analogy trying to justify his hope that President Trump fails at helping negotiate a peaceful resolution between North and South Korea. [250]

The two countries joined together during the 2018 Winter Olympics to form a unified Korean hockey team which was an incredible sign that relations were improving. Kim Jong Un later crossed over the DMZ (demilitarized zone—the border between the North and South) to meet personally with the leader of South Korea, marking the first time leaders of the two countries had met since Korea split apart after World War II. [251]

Families have been allowed to reunite with each other for the first time since the separation, and President Trump himself was invited to step over the DMZ where he was greeted by Kim Jong Un in a historic moment giving more hope for peace in the region, but Trump doesn’t get any credit for that, and the media kept claiming his tactics were going to start World War Three.

Trump Derangement Syndrome

Conservatives began joking about liberals being afflicted with Trump Derangement Syndrome when it became obvious that they weren’t able to cope with the fact that he is the president, but as time went on many psychologists said they were actually treating patients for what they called

Trump Anxiety Disorder. [252] A therapist at the Washington D.C. Counseling and Psychotherapy Center admitted that they were getting a lot of patients who had anxiety, fear, and hopelessness about the Trump administration. [253]

The shock on election night 2016 when Hillary Clinton lost was like nothing the country had ever seen. Reporters couldn't hold back their horror and Democrats across the country were in tears, but after a week the shock still hadn't worn off. And then a month went by and they were still in denial that Trump was going to be our next president and were getting increasingly distraught. But the months dragged on, and then it was a year, and then two years since he won the election, and instead of gaining their composure and getting back to business, they continued to get more unhinged with every passing week.

When a *New York Times* reporter was asked about why Hillary Clinton wrote her *What Happened* book, she responded, "I think that the intention of the book was two things. One, it was to really, I think, just to vent and get it out there because there are so many people like Hillary Clinton who are still writing about this, who are still thinking about this, who are still in therapy frankly, sources that I know who are still really upset about the election." [254] In therapy!

On the one-year anniversary of the 2016 election, anti-Trump protesters gathered in Boston to "scream helplessly at the sky." [255] Over 4000 people RSVP'd to the event on Facebook which was literally titled, "Scream helplessly at the sky on the anniversary of the election," and hundreds of them actually showed up and did just that! [256]

Rosie O'Donnell later admitted that she had been seeing a therapist and it took her a year to be able to compose herself enough to go out into public again. [257] Chelsea Handler also opened up a few years after the election and admitted she too had been seeing a psychiatrist because she had a "mid-life identity crisis once Trump won the election.” [258] Model Chrissy Teigen, who’s married to singer John Legend, admitted that she asked her doctor to up her medication because Trump was causing her “crippling anxiety” and had to get a Botox injection in her jaw to relieve tension because she kept grinding her teeth, which she blames Trump for. [259]

Since Democrats always project, meaning they imagine others doing what they themselves are doing, they started saying that President Trump was “mentally unfit” for office, and kept floating around the idea that the 25th Amendment could soon be enacted to remove him. But to actually invoke the 25th Amendment and get him removed it would take the vice president, his entire cabinet, and two-thirds of both the House and the Senate to achieve it. Democrats are so delusional that they are regularly accusing the president of being crazy, while being completely unaware of the irony of their own activities.

One MSNBC guest even said that President Trump’s strong warnings to North Korea were the result of him having, “profound sexual and masculine insecurities” that “are literally threatening to annihilate the planet.” [260] Shortly before he died, Stephen Hawking warned that since President Trump is not very concerned about man-made global warming he may, “push the Earth over the brink, to become like Venus, with a temperature of 250 degrees, and raining sulfuric acid.” [261]

One way liberals regularly vent their hatred of President Trump is by obsessively replying to his tweets, and it’s become a game for them to see who can reply first and whose reply can get the most “likes.” Some Twitter activists, like the odd Krassenstein brothers whose obsession with trolling President Trump’s tweets have become “Twitter famous.” (They were later banned for allegedly using fake accounts to artificially amplify their tweets). [262]

As one writer in the London *Guardian* pointed out, it appears that liberals “worst nightmare” is actually a successful Donald Trump presidency. [263] The mainstream media would have to admit that they were wrong about everything and had been stringing along their audience for years under the false pretense that they were reporting news, when in reality they were just throwing an endless temper tantrum and lost every ounce of their integrity.

The War on Trump Supporters

The oldest trick in the Democrats’ playbook is to call Republicans racist. When the Tea Party movement emerged in 2009 as a response to Barack Obama’s massive government expansion and increasing taxes, supporters were smeared as a bunch of old racist white people. The same tactic has been deployed against popular social media personalities today who have built up large followings in recent years and are often smeared as members of the alt-right in attempts to derail their careers and get their accounts shut down.

Online media outlets and self-proclaimed journalists on Twitter often call conservatives Nazis and alt-right even if they’re Jewish! Laura Loomer (who is Jewish) has been smeared as a member of the white nationalist “alt-right” [264] As has Trump advisor Stephen Miller, who is also Jewish. [265] And even Ben Shapiro, a devout Orthodox Jew who wears a yarmulke in every one of his public appearances, is considered to be a member of the alt-right by these morons. [266] Instead of defending conservative Jews smeared by the liberal media, Jonathan Greenblatt, the head of the Jewish ADL [Anti-Defamation League], adds fuel to the fire by saying that the words “caravan,” and “open borders” are “literally white supremacist phrases.” [267]

Alex Jones has been called an "alt-right" radio host by *Forbes* magazine, which you would think would be a credible publication. [268] YouTuber Steven Crowder was smeared by *Newsweek* as becoming popular by "touting an alt-right ideology." [269] And immediately after Trump won the 2016 election various outlets defamed me with the same smear, even though I had never expressed any support whatsoever for white nationalism and am just an ordinary Constitutional Conservative. Several publications issued retractions or removed my name from such articles after I sent them cease and desist notices. [270]

Psychology Today published an article titled, "An Analysis of Trump Supporters Has Identified 5 Key Traits," and said we have "Authoritarian Personality Syndrome, social dominance orientation, prejudice, lack of intergroup contact (contact with minorities), and relative deprivation." [271]

Actor Rob Reiner (who played "Meathead" in the 1970s show *All in the Family*) told MSNBC that "20 to 30 percent" of Trump supporters "are hardcore racists." [272] And guests on MSNBC and CNN often declare that a huge number of Donald Trump supporters are white nationalists and only support building the wall to "keep the brown people out." [273]

Don't forget the mainstream media's vicious smears against Nick Sandmann, the high school student from Covington Catholic who was pestered by an old Native American man who beat a drum in the kid's face when he and his classmates were visiting Washington D.C. on a school trip. CNN then declared that MAGA hats "have become a potent symbol of racism." [274] Sandmann then filed lawsuits against the *Washington Post*, CNN, and NBC for $250 million dollars each for defamation. [275]

A reporter that CNN gave their "Journalist of the Year" award to was later fired in disgrace after it was discovered he had fabricated numerous stories including claiming he saw a "Mexicans Keep Out" sign at the city limit of a small Minnesota town when he was reporting "from Trump country." [276]

The *Daily Beast* published an article just before the 2019 Super Bowl titled, "Tom Brady's New England Patriots Are Team MAGA, Whether They Like It or Not," and declared, "Their star quarterback, coach, and owner all supported Trump," and then called them "the preferred team of white nationalists." [277] It went on to attack quarterback Tom Brady because he was pictured previously with a MAGA hat in his locker which the *Daily Beast* says is, "a symbol of white nationalism in America." [278]

The article concluded that the Patriots "are the official team of American White Nationalism" and "When you root for the Patriots, you are associating yourself with a virulent and revolting strain of politics that seeks to Make America Great Again—which is to say, white, European, English-speaking." [279] It also said the Covington Catholic kids are "entitled little shits being racist."

CNN is so despicable they even sent a reporter to an elderly woman's home to confront her about sharing something on Facebook that had allegedly been originally posted by a Russian troll farm. [280] She was ambushed while doing yard work in the front of her home and had a microphone stuck in her face and was accused of being a pawn of the Russians. The woman, who is 76-years-old, said after CNN aired the segment confronting her she was relentlessly harassed online and her phone rang off the hook from strangers calling her. [281]

Denial of Basic Services

An increasing number of reports keep circulating about instances where people wearing red MAGA hats have been kicked out of bars and restaurants for just wearing the hats. After attending a Trump rally in

Richmond, Virginia during the summer of 2016 a family stopped into a local Cook Out burger joint for lunch but were turned away by staff because they were wearing Trump t-shirts and hats. [282] After a man wearing his MAGA hat was kicked out of a bar in New York City, he sued the owner for discrimination, but a judge threw out the lawsuit. [283]

A 9-year-old boy in California who is a big fan of the President wanted a Trump birthday cake, but his mother said she couldn't find a bakery that would make one for him. [284] Gays want bakeries sued into bankruptcy if they refuse to bake a special cake for a gay "wedding" but think it's okay for them to deny service to Trump supporters.

White House Press Secretary Sarah Huckabee and her family were kicked out of a restaurant in Lexington, Virginia after the owner recognized her and made them leave. When word of the incident spread, liberals celebrated it. *The Washington Post* even ran a headline saying, "Chasing White House officials out of restaurants is the right thing to do." [285]

Congresswoman Maxine Waters then encouraged more harassment, saying, "If you see anybody from that cabinet in a restaurant, in a department store, at a gasoline station, you get out and you create a crowd, and you push back on them, and you tell them they're not welcome anymore, anywhere." [286] Soon after this, activist Laura Loomer confronted Maxine Waters in the halls of the Capitol on camera, asking her, "Where can a conservative eat at a restaurant in D.C.? Do you think it's civil to call for the harassment? Are we supposed to sit at the back of the bus?" [287] Maxine scurried away to a "members only" elevator in shock from getting a taste of her own medicine.

The *Boston Globe* published an op-ed that began describing how one of the writer's "biggest regrets" of his life was not pissing in political commentator Bill Kristol's food when he ate at a restaurant the writer worked at. He went on to urge people to tamper with Trump supporters' food by doing what he was afraid to do, saying members of the Trump administration "have to eat," and while the person may lose their job, (tampering with someone's food is actually a crime) "you'd be serving America," he said. "And you won't have any regrets years later." [288]

The *Boston Globe* actually published this filth, but after a growing backlash changed parts of the op-ed and added a note saying, "A version of this column as originally published did not meet Globe standards and has been changed. The *Globe* regrets the previous tone of the piece." [289] Even with the alterations, the title was, "Keep Kirstjen Nielsen unemployed and eating Grubhub over her kitchen sink," and the overall message of the piece was still that people should run members of the Trump administration out of any restaurant they're seen in. After growing shock and outrage that a major paper would publish such garbage, the *Globe* later deleted the article. [290]

The Left Encouraging Violence

In the Trump era political rhetoric from the Left has sunk to levels never before seen in modern American history. Not only are they insistent on smearing all Trump supporters as racists, but they are encouraging people to physically attack anyone seen wearing a MAGA hat in public.

During the 2016 election season many peaceful Trump supporters were assaulted as they were leaving events by rabid protesters who had gathered outside. At a San Jose rally one woman was pelted with eggs and water balloons by an angry mob and others were punched and hit with bottles as they left. [291]

After a 16-year-old Trump supporter was assaulted in a Whataburger fast food joint by having a drink thrown on him and had his MAGA stolen, CNN's Marc Lamont Hill said, "I actually don't advocate throwing drinks on people. Not at all. But yes, I think MAGA hats (deliberately) reflect a movement that conjures racism, homophobia, xenophobia, etc. So yes, it's a little harder to feel sympathy when someone gets Coca Cola thrown on him." [292] Vox's Carlos Maza encouraged assaulting right-wing figures as well, and hopes to make them "dread" being in public. [293]

Breitbart News compiled a list of violent acts against Trump supporters and detailed mainstream media reporters and pundits who approved of them and counted 639 incidents between September 2015 and November 2018. [294]

Just wearing a red MAGA hat in public can put you in danger of getting assaulted by some random lunatic who happens to see it. An MSNBC host even said wearing one is "an invitation for confrontation" and considers them "the modern day version of the Confederate battle flag." [295] The *Huffington Post* reported that, "Searching for MAGA symbolism is one of the easiest ways to notice online extremists and members of hate groups." [296] CNN's Angela Rye said that MAGA hats are "just as maddening and frustrating and triggering for me to look at as a KKK hood." [297]

An 81-year-old man in New Jersey was attacked inside a grocery store by a 19-year-old teen because the old man was wearing a Make America Great Again Hat. [298] A couple shopping at a Sam's Club in Kentucky had a gun pulled on them by a man who got triggered after seeing their MAGA hats. [299] A man eating at a restaurant in Massachusetts was assaulted by a woman who spotted him wearing the hat. She was arrested for assault and it turns out was an illegal alien, so a few days after her initial arrest, she was arrested again by ICE. [300] A legal immigrant from Africa living in Maryland was beat down by two other black men because he was spotted walking down the street wearing a MAGA hat. [301]

A group of five Asians walking down the street in Washington D.C., all wearing MAGA hats, were harassed by two black men who videotaped themselves stealing two of the hats and posted the video on Twitter to brag about what they had done. The group happened to be North Korean defectors who had escaped the country and proudly wore their MAGA hats because President Trump was making progress facilitating peace between the North and the South. [302]

A young woman wearing a red hat reading "Make Bitcoin Great Again" in the style of the MAGA hat was pepper sprayed right in the face by a member of Antifa while she was in the middle of doing a television interview on the campus of UC Berkeley during an event at the school. [303]

A man in the back of a pickup truck leaving a Trump rally in Arizona was sucker punched in the head by a protester as the truck pulled away. [304] A customer eating at a Cheesecake Factory in Miami was harassed and threatened by several employees of the restaurant because he was wearing a MAGA hat. [305]

When Hillary Clinton was asked about civility returning to America, she endorsed the growing angry mobs saying, "You cannot be civil with a political party that wants to destroy what you stand for, what you care about. That's why I believe, if we are fortunate enough to win back the House and or the Senate [in the 2018 midterms], that's when civility can start again." [306]

Barack Obama's former attorney general Eric Holder went even further saying, "Michelle [Obama] always says, you know, 'When they go low, we go high.' No. When they go low, we kick them! That's what this new Democratic Party is about." [307]

Two days after the 2018 midterm election a fascist mob gathered right outside the home of Fox News host Tucker Carlson and with a bullhorn shouted, “Tonight you are reminded that the people have a voice. Tonight, we remind you that you are not safe,” adding, “We know where you sleep at night.” [308] Facebook didn’t even suspend the Antifa page that organized the event. [309]

The *Huffington Post* published an op-ed calling for violent resistance against Trump and denounced those on the Left who were saying violence isn’t the answer. It’s titled “Sorry Liberals, A Violent Response To Trump Is As Logical As Any,” and starts off saying “there’s an inherent value in forestalling Trump’s normalization. Violent resistance accomplishes this.” [310]

It went on to say, “Assuming anti-Trump protests should be strictly focused on electoral politics and not these broader goals would be a detrimental oversight. Understanding European anti-fascists’ use of violent tactics to shut down large rallies from White Supremacists can be illustrative here. Because while Trump isn’t leading full bore White Supremacist rallies, there is value in making it clear that even his fascism-lite has no place in civilized society.” [311]

The liberal media has been engaging in what’s called stochastic terrorism, which is when the widespread demonization of an individual or a group incites lone wolf political extremists or members of an extremist group to attack them in what appears to be a random act of violence but was actually inspired by inflammatory rhetoric being aimed at that individual or the group they belong to.

In April 2019 the CBS show *The Good Fight* posted a teaser video on their official Twitter account showing one of the main characters engaging in a diatribe about how “some speech” deserves “enforcement” and that “It’s time” to physically attack American citizens “unprovoked” who are engaging in speech that social justice warriors perceive as “racist.” [312]

Anti-White Racism

Part of the war on Trump supporters involves painting a large percentage of white people as racists in hopes of preventing more blacks and latinos from joining the Trump train. The *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* now regularly paints white people as the enemy, blaming "systemic racism" for the problems in black communities, and depicts anyone who wants to stop the flood of illegal aliens into America as members of the KKK.

While Martin Luther King wanted everyone to judge their fellow man by the content of their character—not the color of their skin, the Liberal Establishment uses identity politics to pit the different races against each other and are trying to create a culture where white people should be ashamed of being white and atone for their "white privilege" by paying reparations to black people and giving blacks special perks in America just because of their race.

Online outlets like Salon.com and BuzzFeed are notorious for their anti-white articles. Salon has posted articles titled, "White men must be stopped; The very future of mankind depends on it," [313] "10 ways white people are more racist than they realize," [314] and "White guys are killing us: Toxic, cowardly masculinity, our unhealable national illness," [315] just to name a few.

One of BuzzFeed's racist articles links to various Power Point presentations with titles like "White People Are a Plague to the Planet," and "White People are Crazy." [316] They've also published articles titled "17 Foods That White People Have Ruined," "17 Deplorable Examples of White Privilege," and "22 Reasons Why Straight White Boys Are Actually The Worst."

Vice News calls whiteness "toxic" [317] and black publications like *The Root* regularly attack white people as "useless." [318] MTV did a whole documentary titled "White People" that depicts the entire race as a group whose very existence is based on oppressing black people and other "people of color." [319]

Hollywood constantly complains about white people with campaigns like the "Oscars are too white" and always cries about how there isn't enough "diversity" in leading roles. When hosting *Saturday Night Live* to promote his new movie *Django Unchained* , actor Jamie Foxx bragged, "I kill all the white people in the movie! How great is that!?" [320]

Rapper Jay-Z has been photographed at an NBA game wearing a medallion from the 5% Nation, a black power group that believes white people are the Devil. [321] Many rappers admire Nation of Islam leader Louis Farrakhan who has taught that white people are "the Devil" and "deserve to die." [322]

CNN's Don Lemon says the biggest terrorist threat in America are white men. [323] The network also claims that, "The Internet is radicalizing white men" and urges Big Tech to censor YouTube videos and change the algorithms even more to hide certain ideas on the Internet. [324] CNN contributors and other cable news pundits go so far as to say blacks can't be racist and justify their racism against white people as "payback" for slavery in the 1800s. Just pointing out anti-white racism is enough for the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* to label you a "white supremacist," so most people are afraid to talk about it.

Demonizing Black Conservatives

While it appears that black people can do no wrong in the eyes of liberals and that all their shortcomings, bad decisions, and crimes are the fault of white people; there is one thing that black people aren’t allowed to do in America today without severe criticism and backlash—and that’s be conservative.

Black conservatives like Larry Elder, David Webb, Sheriff David Clark, Pastor Daryl Scott, Ben Carson, and others are constantly smeared by the media as “traitors” to their race, or “uncle Toms” and “house niggers” who have sold out to white people.

After Diamond and Silk appeared at CPAC 2019, CNN’s Oliver Darcey insinuated they were “grifters,” meaning con artists. [325] Rolling Stone magazine called Candace Owens an “Alt-Right Provocateur” once she became a star. [326] After posting a few YouTube videos about being a black conservative she was thrust into the spotlight when Kanye West tweeted about her, jumpstarting her career and turning her into one of the most popular young black conservative women in the country.

When Candace spoke at a college in Utah, protesters gathered outside, which is common at her events, but this time they had a huge banner that read “End White Supremacy.” [327] When visiting Philadelphia in August 2018 a group of protesters surrounded the cafe she was eating breakfast at and shouted with a megaphone “fuck white supremacy.” [328]

Georgetown University professor and regular MSNBC guest Michael Eric Dyson attacked Kanye West after he met with President Trump in the Oval Office (while wearing his MAGA hat), saying, “This is white supremacy by ventriloquism. A black mouth is moving, but white racist ideals are flowing from Kanye West’s mouth.” [329] He went on to say “Kanye West is engaging in one of the most nefarious practices yet. A black body and brain are the warehouse for the articulation and expression of anti-black sentiment.” [330]

The Southern Poverty Law Center actually included the mild-mannered and meek Ben Carson on their “Extremist Watch List,” citing a line in his book *America the Beautiful* where he affirmed that marriage is between a man and a woman and said Leftists are pushing the United States down the same path that led to the fall of the Roman Empire. [331] They labeled *Ben Carson* an extremist!

Hollywood actress and singer Bette Midler claimed that President Trump was paying black people to come to his rallies after she kept noticing them in attendance. She said they were just props for the background. [332] Liberals don’t want diversity of thought, they want everyone to be lockstep in line with the core tenants of the radical liberal agenda and many of their supporters are so dumb that they believe there are *black* white supremacists in America today, and have no clue how insane they sound.

They are afraid that if 20% of black voters leave the Democrat Party and become Republicans, that would be enough to tip the scales in favor of Republicans in elections for years to come and the Democrat Party’s political power would be gravely diminished. [333]

The War on Families

Families instill moral values, carry on important cultural traditions, and provide a support network when someone goes through an emotionally or financially difficult time. And when someone is engaging in self-destructive or unscrupulous behaviors, those close to them can often see the warning signs and intervene to help get them back on track. But the Left doesn’t want families to raise, teach, or protect children. They want the government to do it, along with help from the high priests of Hollywood who are held up as the moral leaders of America.

Joshua Meyrowitz, Professor of Media Studies at the University of New Hampshire, points out, “Television dilutes the innocence of childhood and the authority of adults by undermining the system of information control that supported them. Television bypasses the year-by-year slices of knowledge given to children. It presents the same general experiences to adults and to children of all ages. Children may not understand everything that they see on television, but they are exposed to many aspects of adult life from which their parents (and traditional children’s books) would have once shielded them.” [334]

He continues, “Television and its visitors take children across the globe before parents even give them permission to cross the street.” [335] He said that back in 1995, when the Internet was just in its infancy, and more than a decade before social media would gain a stranglehold on an entire generation of children who access an abyss of adult content, completely unsupervised, through their own smartphones while alone in their bedrooms.

The Left’s war on families is targeting the most vulnerable of our society — children. They are determined to raise the next generation to be as perverted as possible—worse than ancient Rome where it was socially acceptable for adult men to engage in sexual activity with young boys. [336] In fact we’re seeing child drag queens like “Desmond is Amazing” and “Lactacia” being celebrated and featured on major television shows as if they’re heroes.

NBC’s *Today Show* promoted “Desmond is Amazing,” the “drag kid” when he was just 10-years-old, calling him “inspiring.” [337] His parents dress him up in drag and have him perform at drag queen festivals across the country. [338] He also does simulated strip teases on stage (including at gay bars) where grown men throw dollar bills at him. [339]

ABC's *Good Morning America* also promotes child drag queens, and host Michael Strahan introduced a segment saying, "Get ready for this trailblazing 11-year-old drag kid who RuPaul is calling the future, and his bravery is inspiring so many." The kid (Desmond is Amazing) then came out on stage dancing like a stripper to hoots and hollers from the audience. [340]

Good Morning America glowingly promoted Kate Hudson when reports circulated she was allegedly raising her child "genderless." Anchor George Stephanopoulos began the segment saying, "Kate Hudson is opening up about how she's trying to raise her new baby as 'genderless,' apparently that's an approach more and more Americans are trying." [341] Co-host Paula Faris went on to say the actress will be raising her 3-month-old daughter "without labels or restrictions" because "she doesn't want to assume how she'll identify herself as she's growing up." [342]

Another co-host, Lara Spencer, chimed in, saying, "That's a great conversation. It's just a great conversation," and then (lesbian) Robin Roberts concluded, "No judgment, no judgment. Whatever you feel is best for your child." [343]

Kate Hudson then released a statement on her Instagram saying, "Dear all my friends, fans and others who read this, recently someone asked me something along the lines of, if having and raising a girl is different from boys. My response was simple. Not really. This whole clickbait tactic of saying I'm raising my daughter to be 'genderless' is silly and frankly doesn't even make sense." [344]

Fringe lunatics had been promoting the idea of raising children "genderless" for some time, and so the media saw an opportunity to give the bizarre practice a boost by attaching a celebrity's name to it by twisting around what Kate Hudson meant. But there will come a day when major celebrities embrace the "gender neutral" agenda, and they will be hailed as heroes and held up as models for what other parents should do.

The media is increasingly glorifying "theybies," meaning children whose parents are raising them as gender neutral. [345] These child abusers call their kids "theybies" instead of babies, because they use the gender neutral pronoun "they" to refer to their kids instead of "he" or "she." *NBC News* recently recommended, "One way of shielding children from gender stereotypes: Keep their biological sex secret." [346]

The radical Leftists don't want boys raised as boys, or girls as girls. They want all children to be raised as if there's no biological difference between males and females at all. They want to completely deconstruct the traditional gender roles and deny the inherent differences between the sexes. They want to invert and pervert everything that's normal including the most fundamental aspects of being human.

Every facet of the family and interpersonal relationships is under attack. CNN has even urged people to "rethink" monogamous relationships and become swingers. "Could opening your relationship to others benefit you and your partner?" they asked. [347] According to CNN, a man's wife banging other dudes "can be a healthy option for some couples and, executed thoughtfully, can inject relationships with some much-needed novelty and excitement."

The report quotes several "sex therapists" who recommend the practice, saying it "can bring back some of the initial novelty and excitement you felt at the beginning of your relationship." [348] CNN is disappointed that "non-monogamy still carries a stigma in many circles, so think about how you and your partner will address that concern." [349]

Eradicating families is a Communist tactic and as soon as they seized power in Russia in 1917 the new government started shunning families and promoting "free unions" because families raising children were said to be extensions of the old system. [350] The Left wants everyone to be loyal first and foremost to the Party, not to their family. So they're doing everything they can to rip them apart.

In January 2018, CNN published a story advocating cuckolding as a way to "help" couple's relationships. For those who aren't familiar with "cuckolding," it's a term that originally referred to a man whose partner had been unfaithful, but has morphed into a kink fantasy that some strange couples carry out where the man watches another guy have sex with his wife or girlfriend. CNN cited a "study" by anti-Christian gay extremist Dan Savage and several others which claims that, "acting on cuckolding fantasies can be a largely positive experience for many couples." [351]

To be clear, this isn't about swinging, an open relationship, or threesomes; it's about men watching their wives have sex with another man, and CNN portrays the practice in glowing terms, and says, "Acting on adulterous fantasies may strengthen a relationship, as counterintuitive as it may sound." [352]

People are becoming so inept at how to engage in normal and healthy relationships with others that loneliness is plaguing the younger generations who rely on hook-up apps like Tinder to meet people instead of the "old fashioned way" like at school, parties, through mutual friends, or while engaging in their hobbies. [353] Their communication skills are often so poor that many don't even have the guts to break up with someone when they feel they're not compatible, so instead they engage in "ghosting" which means they just abruptly stop returning their calls or texts. [354] More than half of adults aged 18 to 34 don't have a steady romantic partner. [355]

And recently birthrates in the United States have fallen to a 32-year low. [356] For teenagers today it is now considered "normal" to be in a virtual "relationship" with someone online for months and even years and never even meet them face to face! [357] Many Millennials don't even have a best friend or anyone they feel they can confide in. [358]

To fill the void created from lack of intimacy in people's lives, some are turning to unthinkably bizarre alternatives. The disturbing rise in popularity and acceptance of sex bots, which are just high tech blow up dolls that people are having sex with, seems like something out of a horror movie, but it's actually happening. [359] While blow up dolls are a common gag gift brought along to bachelor parties, no normal person has ever considered actually having sex with one, but recently expensive "life-like" sex bots are being manufactured and sold to lonely losers who resort to having sex with them since their lives are so dysfunctional they can't get a date with an actual woman. [360]

The sex bot business is already a multi-million dollar a year industry and growing. Companies are even working to build models that incorporate artificial intelligence so they can have conversations with people. [361]

Google Upset About Families

In leaked documents detailing internal discussions of Google employees, one thread shows the use of the word "family" upset a bunch of them who felt it was homophobic and not inclusive enough because of its connotation as referring to a heterosexual couple with children. After one employee walked out of a company presentation over the use of the word "family," they posted on an internal message board venting their frustration. [362]

“This is a diminishing and disrespectful way to speak. If you mean ‘children,’ say ‘children’; we have a perfectly good word for it. ‘Family friendly’ used as a synonym for ‘kid friendly’ means, to me, ‘you and yours don’t count as a family unless you have children.’ And while kids may often be less aware of it, there are kids without families too, you know.” [363]

The complaint went on, “The use of ‘family’ as a synonym for ‘with children’ has a long-standing association with deeply homophobic organizations. This does not mean we should not use the word ‘family’ to refer to families, but it mean we must doggedly insist that family does not imply children…Use the word ‘family’ to mean a loving assemblage of people who may or may not live together and may or may not include people of any particular age. STOP using it to mean ‘children.’ It’s offensive, inappropriate, homophobic, and wrong.” [364]

It wasn’t just one lone nut who got triggered because the presentation mentioned Google is trying to make “family friendly” apps and services. The documents show that about 100 other Google employees thumbed up the post, and many responses echoed the same psychotic sentiment.

“Thanks for writing this. So much yes,” replied one. “Using the word ‘family’ in this sense bothers me too,” said another. Adding, “It smacks of the ‘family values’ agenda by the right wing, which is absolutely homophobic by its very definition,” and continued, “it’s important that we fix our charged language when we become aware of how exclusionary it actually is. As a straight person in a relationship, I find the term ‘family’ offensive because it excludes me and my boyfriend, having no children of our own.” [365]

The replies go on and on, all chastising Google for using the word “family.” Another says, “My family consists of me and several other trans feminine folks, some of whom I’m dating. We’re all supportive of each other and eventually aspire to live together. Just because we aren't a heterosexual couple with 2.5 kids, a white picket fence, and a dog doesn't mean we're not a family." [366]

Google's Vice President, Pavni Diwanji, then responded saying, "Hi everyone, I realize what we said at TGIF [the name of the event] might have caused concerns in the way we talked about families. There are families without kids too, and also we needed to be more conscientious about the fact that there is a diverse makeup of parents and families." [367]

He continued, "Please help us get to a better state. Teach us how to talk about it in inclusive way, if you feel like we are not doing it well. As a team we have very inclusive culture, and want to do right in this area. I am adding my team here so we can have open conversation." [368]

Celebrating Unwed Mothers

When the number of unwed mothers in America reached more than 50% in 2012, the feminist blog Jezebel celebrated the "milestone" with a headline reading, "The Increase in Single Moms Is Actually a Good Thing," because the increase in single mothers means fewer women are "relying" on men economically, and feminists view more single moms as a sign of female empowerment.

The writer was upset that experts (and ordinary people) were concerned about the growing trend since children born out of wedlock "face greater social and economic obstacles than their peers born into traditional nuclear families." [369] Liberals never want to hear about the effects of their disastrous decisions, but there's one thing they like more than single mothers, and that's women who never become mothers at all.

A report from CNBC declared, "Your friends may tell you having kids has made them happier. They're probably lying." It went on to say, “Research shows that parenthood leads to a happiness gap. Maybe that’s because the pleasures of parenthood are outweighed by all the extra responsibilities, housework and, of course, the costs.” [370]

The article then broke down the average costs per month of having a child and calculated how much it adds up to by the time the kid is eighteen-years-old in attempts to dissuade people from having children.

On her short-lived Netflix show, comedian Michelle Wolf (the woman who looks like Carrot Top that performed at the White House Correspondents Dinner in 2018) did a segment titled “Salute to Abortions” which included a marching band coming out on stage where she then began to chant, “It doesn’t have to be a big deal, it’s actually a great deal! It’s about $300 dollars. That’s like six movie tickets.” She ended her speech saying “God bless abortions, and God bless America!” [371]

In the Hulu series *Shrill* , the lead character (Aidy Bryant) got pregnant and decided to have an abortion “before it becomes illegal,” and after killing the baby she tells her roommate she’s glad she “got out of a huge fucking mess” and now, “I feel very fucking powerful right now. And I just feel like I need to go out [and party].” [372]

A YouTube channel called “HiHo Kids” which features videos of young children meeting drag queens, transgender people, a gynecologist, and other individuals no child should be subjected to, even produced a video titled “Kids Meet Someone Who’s Had an Abortion” where the woman tells the children about how happy she was to do it, and that it was “part of God’s plan.” [373]

Alabama State Representative John Rogers made a startling declaration during a debate about a proposed state law that would ban most abortions unless the fetus had a “lethal anomaly” or if the pregnancy would put the mother’s life at risk, saying, “Some kids are unwanted, so you kill them now or you kill them later. You bring them in the world unwanted, unloved, [and then] you send them to the electric chair. So, you kill them now or you kill them later."[374] He wasn't being sarcastic, he supports abortion and was arguing against the bill.[375]

"Kids Cause Global Warming"

Perhaps one reason liberals are big supporters of abortion is because children are increasingly being blamed for causing global warming. The London *Guardian* declared, "The greatest impact individuals can have in fighting climate change is to have one fewer child, according to a new study that identifies the most effective ways people can cut their carbon emissions."[376]

One of the researchers on the project said, "I don't have children, but it is a choice I am considering and discussing with my fiancé. Because we care so much about climate change that will certainly be one factor we consider in the decision, but it won't be the only one."[377]

Other lunatics are so concerned that planet earth is doomed they're afraid to have children because they don't want to bring them into the world if it's going to soon plunge into chaos like a science fiction movie. The *New York Times* interviewed a 32-year-old woman in a story about this madness who said, "I don't want to give birth to a kid wondering if it's going to live in some kind of 'Mad Max' dystopia."[378]

"Animals are disappearing. The oceans are full of plastic. The human population is so numerous, the planet may not be able to support it indefinitely. This doesn't paint a very pretty picture for people bringing home a brand-new baby from the hospital," said another.[379]

Others see it as a "sacrifice" they have to make to save the planet. One woman who wanted to have kids but decided not to, said "it's hard for me to justify my wants over what matters and what's important for everyone."[380] Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez even said that it's a "legitimate question" for Millennials and those in Generation Z to ask, "Is it OK to still have children?" because global warming is supposedly going to make their lives miserable. [381]

The LGBT Mafia

Every time a social media personality, actor, singer, or sports figure "comes out" as gay, liberal media outlets across the Internet all celebrate them as if they've accomplished some incredible achievement. President Obama made a habit of calling and "congratulating" professional athletes who decided to come out as gay. [382] When the Supreme Court ruled that gay "marriage" was legal in all fifty states, Obama had the White House lit up in rainbow colors that night to celebrate. [383]

The media is also on a mission to ruin the careers of any celebrity who dares voice opposition to gay "marriage" or gay adoption. [384] HGTV famously canceled a television show of the Benham Brothers (not to be confused with the "Property Brothers," who have a show on the network) after news reports started surfacing that the Benhams were Christians and didn't support gay "marriage." [385]

Comedian Kevin Hart was scheduled to host the 2019 Oscars until LGBT activists started spreading around one of his old bits about him not wanting his son to grow up to be gay. [386] In 2014 Mozilla CEO Brendan Eich, the creator of the popular Firefox web browser, was forced to resign after LGBT activists discovered that he had donated $1000 of his own money to support Proposition 8 in California which amended the state's constitution to define marriage as specifically between a man and a woman. [387] A gay man once filed a $70 million dollar lawsuit against a popular

Bible publisher claiming that the anti-gay verses caused him "emotional distress." [388]

Kids in California, Colorado, New Jersey, and Illinois schools are now being forced to learn about "LGBT History Month" and are being taught about the "amazing contributions" LGBT people have made to the country. [389] In the UK, school children are being taught that "all genders" can have periods, not just women, and schools started adding tampon dispensers in the boys bathrooms. [390]

Since "Drag Queen Story Hour" is being held at an increasing number of public libraries across the country (where insane parents bring their small children to have drag queens read stories to them about being gay or transgender) the city council in Lafayette City-Parish, Louisiana held a meeting after many (normal) parents were outraged the event was being held in their community.

During the meeting a gay man took to the podium to support the event, saying, "I'm here to let you know that this event is something that's going to be very beautiful and for the children and the people that support it are going to realize that this is going to be the grooming of the next generation." [391] Others in the meeting gasped since the term "grooming children" refers to a sexual predator attempting to persuade a child into a sexual relationship over time. [392]

One drag queen who read to children at the Houston Public Library's "Drag Queen Storytime" is a registered sex offender who had previously been convicted of aggravated sexual assault against an 8-year-old child. [393] The library failed to do background checks on the drag queens who were given access to the children and the sex offender had only been exposed after a conservative activist organization MassResistance took it upon themselves to investigate the drag queens who were reading to the kids at the events. [394] Another drag queen reading to children at a library actually taught children how to twerk (jiggle their butts in a sexual way, as popularized by skank Miley Cyrus.) [395]

Liberals began complaining that Victoria's Secret "discriminates" against fat women and transgenders because only beautiful (and actual) women walk the runway in their fashion shows. Online outlet "Mic" complained that they "normalized discrimination" and that, "It doesn't take a fashion insider to recognize that when it comes to plus-size and transgender women, as well as gender nonconforming people, Victoria's Secret would rather maintain a closed door policy. Since the brand's first runway show at the Plaza Hotel in New York City in August 1995, not a single plus-size or out transgender or gender nonconforming person has walked in the show's 23-year history." [396]

Activists then called it "hateful" when the chief marketing officer dismissed criticism, but Victoria's Secret official Twitter account soon apologized and released a statement saying, "we absolutely would love to cast a transgender model for the show." [397] Nine months later they hired their first transgender model. [398]

Just like conservative blacks are shunned and smeared by the media, so are conservative gays. *Deadspin* , a sports blog owned by Univision, published an article titled "Conservative Gays Need to Shut The Fuck Up." [399] And when Caitlyn Jenner "came out" as a Republican, liberals went nuts and completely denounced "her" as a traitor to the LGBT community despite recently having been celebrated as the most famous transgender person in the world upon announcing "her" transition.

"She" received infinitely more hate on social media for being a Republican than "she" did for deciding to identify as a "woman," and actually said it was harder to come out as Republican than it was transgender. [400]

TV “News”

Television news is very different from newspapers and magazines which tend to cover stories in much greater detail and context than a fifteen-second sound bite, and require a reader’s active attention and willingness to follow a story. Television, on the other hand, is a passive medium and relies on a quick pace, flashy graphics, and dramatic music in hopes of gaining an audience’s attention and holding it long enough for the commercial break so they can get paid.

TV news only skims along the surface of issues, mentioning a few basic points, and is often just infotainment with no real substance. What the audience sees is a carefully crafted version of a story that the producers and editors want people to see, while leaving out the parts they don’t want.

Famed media analyst Neil Postman noted, “Television always recreates the world to some extent in its own image by selecting parts of that world and editing those parts. So a television news show is a kind of symbolic creation and construction made by news directors and camera crews…and stranger still is the fact that commercials may appear anywhere in a news story, before, or after, or in the middle, so that all events are rendered essentially trivial; that is to say all events are treated as a source of public entertainment.” [401]

The reason intelligent people listen to talk radio is because radio shows provide long-form interviews and in-depth discussions which explore subjects in detail during a 15 or 20 minute segment, and may even continue the discussion after the commercial break for even longer. In comparison, the average television news segment on a national evening news broadcast is just 2 minutes and 23 seconds. [402] For local TV news it's just 41 seconds. [403] Television news is the equivalent of reading the headline of a newspaper article and the first paragraph or two.

Aside from the limitations of the television format, the days of Walter Cronkite, "the most trusted man in America" who anchored the *CBS Evening News* for 19 years, are long gone. After his era was over we got people like Dan Rather who used fake documents in a report about George W. Bush's service record from when he was in the National Guard. [404] And Brian Williams who fabricated a story about his plane being shot down in Iraq when he was covering the war. [405]

Most television "reporters" today aren't reporters, but are just actors. Everyone knows Hollywood celebrities make millions of dollars a year, but most people don't think about how much money celebrity "journalists" make. They too are performance artists not much different from a Hollywood actor reading their lines. They know when to sound somber, and when to turn up the energy and display faux outrage to the audience when the teleprompter tells them. Many of them don't believe half the things they say, they're just playing a part, and for that they get paid very well.

For example, before he was fired from the *NBC Nightly News* , anchor Brian Williams was making $10 million a year. [406] Dan Rather was making $6 million a year at CBS News. [407] At CNN Anderson Cooper makes $12 million dollars a year and has a net worth of over $100 million. [408] MSNBC morning host Joe Scarborough's divorce documents show that in 2013 he was making just under $100,000 per week! [409] Matt Lauer was making $25 million a year before he was fired from NBC's *Today Show* for sexual misconduct. [410] And when Megyn Kelly was fired from NBC's morning lineup she left with a $69 million windfall, the remainder of her contract. [411]

To put these figures in perspective, Anderson Cooper's $12 million a year divided by 52 (weeks in a year) is over $230,000 a week, or over $46,000 *per show* . He makes more money *in one day* than many Americans make in *an entire year!* And for that kind of money, these television personalities will say and do almost anything.

Being a cable news contributor is also very lucrative, earning pundits an easy six-figure salary to sit around a table for an hour to give their "analysis" on various issues a few nights a week. They know what the host, producers, and network want, and that's what they deliver. They're very careful not to bite the hand that feeds them by daring to point out facts that go against the narrative the show is trying to promote.

All of the Big Three broadcast networks (NBC, ABC, and CBS) try to separate themselves from the "cable" shows, but promoting the liberal agenda remains at the core of their existence. That's not to say they don't have *some* value. The major networks are useful to learn about dangerous weather events, product recalls, health scares, etc., and they do cover some events that can't have political spin put on them and which the general public should be aware of. And it can be important to watch what they are reporting just to be aware of the latest issues they are promoting and see what their current agenda is.

They also aren't without their own major scandals that should cause viewers to remain skeptical about their integrity as "news" networks. CBS once killed a story about the tobacco industry covering up how addictive cigarettes are out of concerns that if they were sued by the tobacco companies for their report it would interfere with the pending sale of the network to Westinghouse. [412] The incident was later made into a movie called *The Insider* (1999) staring Al Pacino and Russell Crowe. [413]

After allegedly burying a story about Nike using sweatshops to manufacture their clothes out of fears they would lose the company as a sponsor for the 1998 Winter Olympics, CBS reporters wore Nike jackets during their coverage as part of the sponsorship deal in what was widely criticized as a breach of journalistic ethics. [414]

CBS News has even digitally inserted advertisements for their own network onto fake billboards during live shots using the same technology sports broadcasts use to display banners behind home plate at baseball games. CBS inserted them onto buildings, water fountains, and even on the back of a horse-drawn carriage during "news" reports. [415]

After *ABC News* interrupted the network's broadcast for some "breaking news" about the "Russia investigation," Brian Ross falsely claimed that Michael Flynn had implicated Donald Trump in the "conspiracy," resulting in the stock market immediately dropping 350 points out of concerns that the President would now be impeached or arrested. [416] General Flynn had made no such allegations and the story was completely false.

A few years earlier during their breaking news coverage of the shooting in an Aurora, Colorado movie theater by lunatic James Holmes, anchor George Stephanopoulos said that Brian Ross found something that "might be significant." He then went on to incorrectly report that the shooter may be a member of the Tea Party because ABC found someone on Facebook with the same name who had the Tea Party listed as one of his interests. [417] It was, of course, the wrong James Holmes.

ABC News claimed that then-Attorney General Jeff Sessions delivered a speech to a "hate group" after meeting with the Christian non-profit organization Alliance Defending Freedom, one of the most powerful Christian rights legal organizations in the country. [418] Basically all Christian groups are seen as "hate groups" to the liberal Establishment, which always cites the Southern Poverty Law Center as the ultimate authority of such things.

After Oprah Winfrey accepted an award at the 2018 Golden Globes and gave an "inspiring" speech that caused many to hope she would be running for president, the official NBC Twitter account tweeted out a picture of her with the caption "OUR future president." [419]

In 2015, *NBC News* launched "*NBC BLK*" (NBC Black), a new website for "black-oriented issues." [420] Apparently it just wasn't enough to cover that kind of news on their main platform, they had to dedicate an entire division to "black news." The following year they launched "NBC Out," a website featuring LGBT news, "Out" meaning "out of the closet." The site has it's own Twitter account and other social media pages dedicated to using the NBC brand to promote the LGBT agenda 24/7.

Cable News

As bad as the Big Three broadcast networks have become in recent years, cable news channels like CNN and MSNBC are much worse. They'll talk endlessly about the same story on every show, every hour, all day, to ensure maximum saturation hoping their propaganda will reach as many viewers as possible since most people just tune in for an hour or two a day.

Fox News, while still following the basic sound bite format of television news, actually does a very good job of presenting a variety of stories and perspectives, whereas CNN and MSNBC mostly have endless panel discussions with each pundit throwing in their two cents when their "research" consists of glancing over a few headlines before the show or reading the producer's notes about what the topic is for the day. Barack Obama once said that Fox viewers are living on a different planet than those who watch CNN and MSNBC. [421] Maybe he's right. Fox viewers are the ones living on planet Earth!

The Left is so fearful of Fox News that the Democratic National Committee barred them from hosting any of the twelve Democrat presidential primary debates for the 2020 election, claiming they're "state run TV" controlled by the Trump White House. [422] God forbid any of the moderators ask the candidates some real questions!

MSNBC was started in 1996 and functioned as the liberal counterpart to Fox, whereas CNN was supposedly the middle ground. CNN stands for Cable News Network and they were the first 24-hour news network in the world, started in 1980 by Ted Turner. For over 30 years they would cover news from around the globe and were once—as their trademarked slogan still (falsely) claims—one of the most trusted names in news. When something interesting was happening somewhere in the world, it was live on CNN, but in the Trump era all that changed. They rarely report on news anymore. Instead, all they do is talk about how terrible of a person Donald Trump is.

It's improv theater. The producer gives the panel a topic each night, or each segment, and like a group of actors at an improv show, the panelists pretend to be experts on the issue and put forth their opinions as if they actually know what they're talking about when in most cases they're just making it up as they go along. CNN doesn't air newscasts anymore, they air talk shows filled with endless speculation and theorizing about things they have no idea about. It's a gossip network.

CNN now covers one story—Trump. It's Trump 24/7 and virtually every minute of airtime is dedicated to complaining about him. What would once be contained in the grocery store tabloids or frivolous websites with zero editorial ethics now regularly airs on CNN. Gossip about Stormy Daniels and the “pee tape” and endless allegations from anonymous sources about how “corrupt,” “incompetent,” “racist,” fascist,” etc., Trump is, is the only thing they talk about.

The network is desperate to prevent blue collar Democrats from supporting Trump and abandoning the Democrat Party, so after a grassroots movement called #WalkAway was started by a gay liberal named Brandon Straka encouraging people to stop voting for Democrats because the party has become insane, CNN branded the movement part of a Russian plot! They reported that despite the #WalkAway campaign being “presented as a grassroots effort by former Democrats who are critical of the party’s alleged intimidation, confrontation and lack of civility and want people to walk away from the party,” they said it has, “been connected to Kremlin-linked Russian bots.” [423]

The #WalkAway campaign’s YouTube channel and Facebook page are filled with video testimonials of average Americans from all different backgrounds who give their reasons for why they no longer support the Democrat Party and are encouraging others to “walk away” as well. [424]

CNN’s poisonous anti-Trump obsession may have incited several terrorist attacks such as the man who shot up Republicans’ softball practice in June 2017, severely injuring Congressman Steve Scalese, or the person who mailed white powder to Donald Trump Jr.’s apartment, causing an anthrax scare and landing his then-wife in the hospital for testing. CNN’s reckless rhetoric could be the catalyst that helped push any number of mentally unstable viewers over the edge, convincing them that the Trump administration is the reincarnation of the Third Reich.

Meanwhile CNN's senior "media analyst" Brian Stelter says that Trump's base is a "hate movement" against the press. "I think what we are increasingly seeing from the president and his aides and his allies is a hate movement against the American press," Stelter whined. "When you look at the behavior around Jim Acosta and some of the other reporter at these rallies, you really do see a hate movement." [425]

Shortly after the election Stelter declared that Donald Trump becoming president was "a national emergency" and painted him as a dictator who just seized power. [426] In an interview with *New York Magazine* CNN's president Jeff Zucker admitted, "The perception of Donald Trump in capitals around the world is shaped, in many ways, by CNN," warning Trump that, "Continuing to have an adversarial relationship with that network is a mistake." [427] Even the *Washington Post* admitted that, "it is hard to escape the perception that Zucker issued a kind of threat." [428]

CNN was instrumental in getting Alex Jones banned from all major social media platforms after they literally lobbied the tech giants to have him removed. Before he was "unpersoned," when his YouTube channel had just one strike they gleefully reported, "InfoWars' Main YouTube Channel is Two Strikes Away From Being Banned" [429] A few days later his channel got a second strike, and outlets like *Newsweek* gloated, "InfoWars is perilously close to a permanent YouTube ban after peddling yet another debunked conspiracy theory." [430] Dozens of other outlets picked up the story about the second strike, salivating that Infowars was one strike away from permanently being banned. [431]

Even before Alex Jones' YouTube channel was deleted, CNN was organizing an advertiser boycott against all the companies whose ads were appearing before his videos played. CNN reported, "Some of the biggest brands in the U.S. had ads running on the YouTube channels for far-right website InfoWars and its founder, notorious conspiracy theorist Alex Jones, and they say they had no idea YouTube was allowing their advertising to appear there.” [432]

Well, how did they learn their ads were running on Alex’s channel? Because CNN made of list of which ads were running, and then contacted the advertisers to pressure the companies into pulling them! Their story goes on, “CNN has discovered ads on InfoWars’ channels from companies and organizations such as Nike, Acer, 20th Century Fox, Paramount Network, the Mormon Church, Moen, Expedia, Alibaba, HomeAway, the NRA, Honey, Wix and ClassPass.” At the end of their story they admitted, “Many of the brands — including Nike, Moen, Expedia, Acer, ClassPass, Honey, Alibaba and OneFamily — have suspended ads on InfoWars’ channels after being contacted by CNN for comment.” [433]

MSNBC is usually not quite as insane as CNN but it’s still almost always off the rails. Donny Deutsch, who is a regular contributor on the *Morning Joe* show, has challenged President Trump to a fight on air, [434] and their other regular panelists say things like Trump’s name is the “modern day swastika.” [435] They also regularly compared him to a dictator and call him a white supremacist. [436] When President Trump announced that he would be meeting face to face with Kim Jong Un, MSNBC claimed it was to “distract” the media from talking about his alleged affair with Stormy Daniels. [437]

The network’s darling is lesbian Rachel Maddow whose monologues are convoluted streams of consciousness rattling off all kinds of social justice warrior buzzwords without ever really making a point. Her show is so fanatical and hyper-partisan that the *New York Times* banned their reporters from even appearing on it out of concern it will tarnish their credibility. [438]

The Intercept's Glenn Greenwald admitted, "I used to be really good friends with Rachel Maddow [but] I've seen her devolution from this really interesting, really smart, independent thinker into this utterly scripted, intellectually dishonest, partisan hack." [439]

MSNBC's research department is so awful they took seriously a parody Twitter account that listed its location as a city in Russia and tweeted satire about a variety of issues (calling itself Boston Antifa). MSNBC reported that it was more "evidence" that Russian bots were active on Twitter. [440] They also fell for a tweet posted by the popular parody account for North Korea, the "DPRK News Service" which MSNBC cited in a report attacking President Trump. [441]

Immediately after Robert Mueller wrapped up his two-year long investigation into the Trump campaign's alleged "collusion" with the Russians and found none, CNN and MSNBC's ratings dropped like a stone over night. After stringing along their viewers for two years giving the impression that any day now Mueller would announce he found "proof" Trump was a Russian agent and that his impeachment and imprisonment was imminent, hundreds of thousands of disappointed viewers finally quit tuning in.

Following the Mueller nothing burger, Rachel Maddow's viewership dropped by almost 20%. [442] Anderson Cooper's prime time show on CNN got only 835,000 viewers, and for weeks couldn't break a million. [443] Meanwhile Fox News continued to dominate, getting more viewers than MSNBC and CNN combined. [444]

Even *Newsweek* magazine, which is part of the anti-Trump smear machine, reported, "MSNBC's Rachel Maddow Found Huge Ratings Success Covering Trump and Russia — So What Now?" [445] Election years are always huge ratings boosters for cable news, and the regular viewers who suffered through two years of endless speculation and listened to countless conspiracy theories about Trump and the Russians obviously aren’t the sharpest tools in the shed. Most have already forgotten all about the massive deception they were victims of and due to their short attention spans and lack of intellectual capacity, these cable news companies will continue on as if they did nothing wrong, and hundreds of thousands of people will still tune in.

Normal Americans wonder how anyone could watch them again after the massive fraud the “news” networks had engaged in, but it’s easy to underestimate how many stupid people there are out there. After all, the *Jerry Springer Show* aired for 27 years and was able to keep audiences coming back every day to watch another group of trailer trash fight with each other about who cheated on who and who the father is of some poor child; and despite how mindless and repetitive the show was, enough people kept tuning in every day for it to stay on air for almost three decades.

Internet “News” Sites

Just like the Internet sparked the creation of countless different kinds of businesses selling everything from books to airline tickets, it also gave birth to new “news” companies as well. While the brand name newspapers and television networks eventually began migrating their content online, unknown entrepreneurs threw their hat in the news business as well, creating digital-only magazines and “news” sites like the Huffington Post, BuzzFeed, the Daily Beast, Politico, Axios, Vox, Slate, Vice News, and many others.

Since the barriers to entry are so low, and these companies didn't need to invest in gigantic printing presses or develop supply chains to deliver their product to readers' homes every morning, many of them saw the incredible opportunities the Internet opened up. But while most newspapers and magazines require people to buy them, the vast majority of Internet news sites are free to read.

All they had to do was get people to click on their articles and the advertisements on the website would fund their operation, so instead of focusing on producing quality content that people would be willing to pay for, they began flooding the Internet with sensational clickbait, throwing all journalistic standards out the window with one goal in mind—drive traffic to the articles, no matter what.

The *Huffington Post* was one of the first "successful" online "news" outlets. It was started in 2005 specializing in clickbait trash and other pop culture nonsense, but due to spamming the Internet with countless articles on anything and everything, they generated a lot of traffic and made a name for themselves as one of the most viewed online "news" outlets. [446] In 2011 they were purchased by AOL for $315 million. [447]

When Conan O'Brien was the comedian at the 2013 White House Correspondents Dinner he mocked the Huffington Post for being invited, saying, "All the Washington news media here tonight including the stars of online journalism. I see the Huffington Post has a table, which has me wondering if you're here, who's covering Miley Cyrus's latest nip slip? Who's assembling today's top 25 yogurt related tweets? [Or] 7 mistakes you're making with bacon? That's a real one, and you should be ashamed of yourselves!" [448]

The Huffington Post (later rebranded as HuffPost) being welcomed as part of the Washington press corps marked the beginning of the end of journalism.

BuzzFeed

BuzzFeed is another online abomination which took advantage of the new clickbait business model. The site was created in 2006, and began churning out ridiculously dumb quizzes about pop culture and recycling the same handful of topics over and over again to litter Google’s search results with their spam, often in the form of listicles like: “37 Things White People Need to Stop Ruining in 2018;” “21 Things That Almost All White People Are Guilty Of Saying;” and “33 Things That Almost All White People Are Guilty Of Doing.”

They seem to hate white people so much that after the White House announced the National Day for the Victims of Communism a BuzzFeed reporter declared that the phrase “victims of Communism” was a “white nationalist talking point.” [449] Aside from their distain for white people, BuzzFeed also can’t stand heterosexual people (known as normal people to those not infected with the liberal pathogen.) When *Star Wars: The Last Jedi* was released, despite Disney turning the movie into a feminist propaganda piece, BuzzFeed still wasn’t happy because there were no LGBT characters and suggested that Finn (John Boyega) and Poe Dameron (Oscar Issac) should have had a “romance” as part of the plot. [450]

BuzzFeed is perhaps the worst clickbait bottom feeder online and makes the *National Enquirer* look like a Pulitzer Prize winning publication. Outside of the community of morons who actively visit their website, BuzzFeed is best-known for publishing the fake news story about Donald Trump allegedly being caught on tape with hookers peeing on him in a Russian hotel.

The story about the now-infamous “dossier” had been circling internally at most of the major news outlets but nobody had reported on it because it was so ridiculous and there wasn’t a shred of evidence to back it up, but BuzzFeed decided they would get the “scoop” and ran with it.

Then the allegations were all over social media and “Golden Showers” was trending on Twitter which provided cover for other “news” outlets to repeat the story. BuzzFeed often does the dirty work for Democrats by publishing salacious allegations and hyping them up enough to then get amplified by mainstream outlets which hide under the cover of qualifiers like “BuzzFeed reports” and “according to BuzzFeed.” This way, they can give the impression that *they’re* not making the claims, it’s someone else and they’re just passing it along because “if true” it would be a big story.

Vice News

Vice News is another popular online outlet which regularly celebrates the most bizarre sexual perversions and promotes degenerates as modern day heroes. Some of their headlines are literally: “We Interviewed the Zoophilia Advocate Who Had Sex with a Dolphin;” “Ever Fantasized About Ingesting an Animal Through Your Anus?” “How to Make Breakfast With Your Vagina;” “Why Can’t I Consent to Sex with My Brother?” “Dear Straight Guys, It’s Time to Start Putting Things In Your Butt;” “Was Jesus Gay?” “Getting Cocaine Blown Up Your Butt;” and “Should Every Man Be Penetrated At Least Once In His Life?” It should be no surprise that Vice News is also on the forefront of celebrating child drag queens and sexualizing children. [451]

Vice’s founder Shane Smith became a billionaire from peddling this kind of cancer. [452] In the early 2010s they regularly made viral videos on interesting topics that other news outlets wouldn’t cover, like traveling to

Columbia to investigate scopolamine (also known as the Devil's Breath) which allegedly puts people into a chemically induced hypnotic trance where they will do anything they're told, [453] and visiting Kim Dotcom's estate in New Zealand and letting him give his side of the story regarding the massive copyright infringement case he's facing for running the file-sharing site Megaupload. [454] But Vice quickly devolved into the most perverted of online outlets.

Like all the other large Leftist web-based media outlets, Vice seems to be obsessed with criticizing white people and sees "white supremacists" around every corner. They literally reported that, "Racist and white supremacist ideas have become more visible among the Chinese Canadian right." [455] So Chinese people living in Canada are white supremacists now? There's no point in trying to make sense of their insanity. It's best to just stay away from them so their poisonous propaganda doesn't enter your view because it will only make you upset.

In 2015, Disney invested over $400 million into Vice, but four years later had lost all of their money and wrote it off on their taxes. [456] George Soros came to the rescue in mid-2019 and "invested" another $250 million dollars into the failing media company so they could continue to operate. [457] The "investment" from Soros was really just a donation to help them cover their operating expenses for the next few years so they could keep pumping out their liberal propaganda regardless of how much money it cost them to produce or whether they earned any revenue from it.

Vox

Vox is another well-funded online outlet that sees white supremacist boogeymen around every corner, and paints anyone to the right of Karl Marx as an alt-right Nazi. Vox largely functions as an activist organization working to destroy the careers of conservatives by painting targets on their back and smearing them with labels that are difficult to shake. In 2015 they were given $200 million dollars by NBC to do their dirty work without tarnishing the NBC name. [458]

For years Vox has been obsessed with PewDiePie, who held the title of YouTube's most subscribed channel for six years, and thinks that he is putting out secret white supremacist messages to his viewers. [459] Of course they labeled me one of YouTube's "most extreme" creators in a video they produced crying about how conservatives were making viral anti-feminist and anti-illegal immigration videos on YouTube. [460]

Vox came to most people's attention in June 2019 when one of their activists (who calls himself a "journalist") named Carlos Maza tried to get Steven Crowder completely banned from YouTube for calling him a "lispy queer" and an "anchor baby." Just as gay pride month kicked off, Carlos Maza rallied his fans to pressure YouTube to ban Crowder for "bullying" him and for using "hate speech," despite Maza often referring to himself as a "queer" and the Q in LGBTQ stands for just that.

The little sissy spent an entire weekend ranting on Twitter about how miserable his life was and kept harassing YouTube to ban Crowder for his "homophobic attacks." YouTube then demonetized Crowder's entire channel, along with many others the company claimed were posting "offensive" content. More on that in the chapter on YouTube.

In case there is any doubt as to whether or not Vox hates the First Amendment, for the 4th of July they published an op-ed titled "3 Reasons the American Revolution Was a Mistake," which starts off saying, "This July 4, let's not mince words: American independence in 1776 was a monumental mistake. We should be mourning the fact that we left the United Kingdom, not cheering it." [461]

It goes on to wish we would have remained a British colony because slavery would have supposedly been abolished sooner, fewer Native Americans would have been oppressed, and we would have a parliamentary system of government instead of a separation of powers (the three-branch system, which we currently have).

The writer also added his belief that we would have passed a carbon tax, since that's what happened in Britain, whereas such a proposal has (thankfully) so far failed to get enough support in the United States. The article concluded that, "The main benefit of the revolution to colonists was that it gave more political power to America's white male minority."[462] Of course! It's always the white man's fault!

The Daily Beast

The *Daily Beast* is another unscrupulous online outlet that often functions as a political activist organization instead of a "news" website and regularly depicts Trump supporters as a bunch of bigots. They like to publish stories that smear rising conservative social media personalities as "far-right" to brand them as "extremists" in attempts to derail their careers before a major network hires them as contributors. It's their way of trying to kill off the next generation of conservative voices before they become household names.

The "far-right" label is often associated with neo-Nazism and by muddying up the search results for peoples' names with a bunch of salacious articles about them it can cause real damage for current and future employment. Headlines like "Meet Candace Owens, Kanye West's Toxic Far-Right Consigliere,"[463] and "Mike Cernovich and Jack Posobiec, the Far Right's Twin Trolls, Taste Their Own Bitter Medicine,"[464] and "Pro-Gun Parkland Teen Kyle Kashuv Apologizes for 'Inflammatory' Racial

Comments" are commonly deployed to digitally tar and feather conservatives. [465]

The *Daily Beast* calls YouTube a "radicalization factory" for the "far-right" and says that it's "pulling YouTubers down the rabbit hole of extremism." [466] Like others of their ilk, they often push for more censorship of right-wing content under the smokescreen of fighting "racism" and "extremism." Defame, demonetize, and deplatform is their M.O.

After a joke video depicting Nancy Pelosi as drunk and slurring her words went viral on Facebook, the *Daily Beast* doxed the person who allegedly made it, revealing his name, the city he lives in, and what he does for a living. The "reporter" (activist) who cyber-stalked the meme maker had apparently messaged his Facebook friends, including his ex-girlfriend, fishing for information about him. [467]

Don't Fall for Their Tricks

If you use social media, the best thing you can do is block these Leftist clickbait accounts, and don't share their links no matter how outrageous their articles are because these sites often rely on hate-clicks, which means they know people will share the links on their social media accounts with the intention of showing their friends how insane the articles are. Unfortunately trying to "expose" them this way just drives more traffic to their website which is what they want. They don't care if the people clicking the articles like them or hate them, as long as they get the traffic and thus the ad revenue from it.

Oftentimes articles are purposefully inflammatory and designed to get attention because of how outlandish they are, even though the people writing them may not even believe a word of it, but are simply publishing outrageous things in hopes that people will spread them around so they can get a bunch of hate-clicks from it.

So instead of posting links to these outlets, take a screenshot of their headline and post that, along with a summary of the article and your commentary so you're not driving any more traffic to their websites. Starve them of traffic! Or post an article from a conservative website that is covering what the Leftist sites are reporting instead of giving them any more page views directly. It may be best to just ignore them altogether sometimes and not even mention them so that you don't inadvertently inspire anyone to visit them out of curiosity.

And be sure to bookmark and follow conservative sites like Fox News, Breitbart, the Drudge Report, Daily Caller, the Washington Times, Townhall, The Federalist, Washington Examiner, Newsbusters, PJ Media, Red State, One America News, WorldNetDaily, and National Review.

The End of Print Journalism?

In early 2018 the *New York Times* CEO predicted their print edition may only last another ten years before it becomes economically unsustainable to keep it going. [468] Newspaper circulation has been on a steady decline since the Internet revolution, and many magazines are struggling as well. *PC Magazine* ceased printing a physical edition in 2009 and is now just a website. *Computerworld* followed suit in 2014. *Teen Vogue* magazine and *Self* did the same thing in 2017.

Newsweek , once considered to be one of the staples of the news magazine industry ever since its creation in 1933, even quit issuing a print edition at the end of 2012 due to financial problems. [469] About a year later after it had been bought by another media organization (IBT Media) they re-launched the print edition, but continue to struggle.

Despite having over 3 million Twitter followers, most of *Newsweek's* tweets barely get a dozen interactions, leading many people to think they bought millions of fake followers in order to appear popular. [470] In 2018 *Newsweek* was accused of fraudulently inflating the traffic to their website in order to present advertisers with false numbers, causing numerous online ad vendors to pull their ads. [471] So buying fake Twitter followers surely seems right up their alley.

CNN's president Jeff Zucker complained at an industry conference that his network was having a difficult time monetizing their content online since so many videos are spread through social media with CNN clips being posted to YouTube, Twitter, and Facebook. "In a Google and Facebook world, monetization of digital and mobile continues to be more difficult than we would have expected or liked," he said. [472]

What he means is, there is just too much competition from other websites and YouTube channels, and since there are so many different links being shared on social media, CNN's web traffic has dramatically dropped and with fewer people actually watching them on cable they're not getting the revenue from the long blocks of commercials.

Because a lot of people use ad blocker plug-ins on their browsers which automatically hide banner ads from websites, the *Washington Post* recently began blocking people from being able to see their articles if their browser is using an ad blocker, requiring people to turn it off or white list (allow ads on) their site in order to even see what's on the website at all. [473]

The New York Times began limiting people's ability to read free articles on their website to ten per month by either tracking their IP address or placing cookies on their computer, and later reduced it to just five articles a month. [474] When that number is exceeded, the articles are blacked out and a notice pops up saying you have exceeded the allowed free articles limit and it encourages you to become a digital subscriber for $4 per month (for the first year) which then automatically changes to $15 a month from then on. The business model of displaying digital ads next to articles on their website just isn't working anymore because there is too much competition now with countless websites all using the same ad servers.

Mainstream Asking for Donations

Things are getting so dire for the major online "news" businesses that some are now asking for donations. At the bottom of every *Guardian* article now there is a notice that reads, "Since you're here…we have a small favor to ask. More people are reading the *Guardian* than ever but advertising revenues across the media are failing fast. And unlike many news organizations, we haven't put up a paywall — we want to keep our journalism as open as we can. So you can see why we need to ask for your help. The *Guardian's* independent, investigative journalism takes a lot of time, money, and hard work to produce. But we do it because we believe our perspective matters — because it might well be your perspective too. If everyone who reads our reporting, who likes it, helps fund it, our future would be much more secure. For as little as $1, you can support the *Guardian* – and it only takes a minute. Thank you." [475]

In August 2017, BuzzFeed "News" started asking for donations at the bottom of all their articles too. There's a banner that reads "Play a bigger role in our journalism" encouraging people to donate $5 dollars a month to them which readers get zero benefits for other than being added to a BuzzFeed email list. People who donate $100 get an "exclusive BuzzFeed News tote bag." [476] Soon we may see major media outlets join Patreon!

Wikipedia

Encyclopedia Britannica is the world's oldest encyclopedia, first published in the late 1700s. For many generations they were the standard in school libraries and some homes if parents decided to spend the $1000 plus dollars for the 32-volume set. But in 2012 the company announced they were no longer going to print the books (after 244 years), and instead Encyclopedia Britannica became an online only edition available for a small yearly subscription fee. [477] Unfortunately in the Internet age where everyone wants everything for free, Encyclopedia Britannica has been largely forgotten and Wikipedia has become the new standard "encyclopedia," which is both sad and disturbing.

Wikipedia is one of the top search results, if not *the* top search result, for almost anything you Google, and gets 33 *billion* page views a month. [478] And you probably know that literally anyone can edit almost any article on the site, anonymously, without even registering as an editor. In theory, other editors will watch over new updates and remove or correct them if someone posts incorrect information, but this often results in "edit wars" where people go back and forth posting something and then others change it, and then others change it back, and on and on. So depending on when you read an article on Wikipedia, information could be completely different or even missing entirely.

For benign pages about things like plants and animals there may be little controversy about what is said about them, but for pages that are biographies of people, particularly political figures (and even for some products and corporations which have entries on the site) they are usually a battleground between different editors fighting to have the final word in terms of what is (and is not) said about the topic.

Wikipedia is a major part of the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* smear machine because it solidifies the liberal consensus about individuals by using careless and defamatory online articles as the “sources” for labeling someone a racist, sexist, homophobe, etc. Once outlets like the HuffPost, Daily Beast, Vox, etc., publish an article making baseless claims about a person, then the Wikipedia editors update that person’s page to paint them in a false light and cite the salacious hit pieces as the source in the footnotes, cementing the allegations in the target’s Wikipedia page.

Because public figures have to prove “actual malice” in a defamation case, unlike private citizens, its difficult to win a judgment against “news” outlets for libel because they can easily claim they “thought” what they were writing was accurate, or it’s their opinion that someone is “far-right,” “racist,” “Islamophobic,” etc. Often they’ll sneakily add a weak qualifier about someone they’re smearing by saying they are an individual “who some people call far-right.” *Who* calls them that? A few random trolls on Twitter, so technically “some people” have called them that and it’s a devious way many of these outlets try to get labels to stick.

They also know that suing them can easily cost a plaintiff a million dollars in legal fees, and even if they win a judgment for the defamation, that person will still be on the hook for their own legal costs, which may be much more than the actual judgement awarded to them for the defamation in the first place.

For months Wikipedia had a section on Tomi Lahren’s page saying she was considered “White Power Barbie,” because an article in the London *Guardian* labeled her that simply because she’s a beautiful blonde woman who has had a few viral videos criticizing Black Lives Matter. [479] Wikipedia is such a pit of disinformation and slander that Ron Paul was included on their white supremacist list for three weeks before editors finally fixed it. [480] Wikipedia even listed the California Republican Party's ideology as "Nazism" for a period of time. [481]

There is even an entire Wikipedia page titled "Racial Views of Donald Trump" which paints him as a huge racist, detailing how he is a "birther" for questioning Barack Obama's heritage; taking his comments about "fine people" on "both sides" of the Confederate statue controversy out of context, and including a whole long list of supposed "evidence" that he's a racist because he referred to El Salvador, Haiti and parts of Africa as "shit hole countries" and makes fun of Elizabeth Warren, calling her Pocahontas.

In September 2018 a Democrat congressional staffer doxed several Republican Senators including Lindsey Graham by posting their home addresses and phone numbers right on their Wikipedia pages. [482] The perpetrator was later arrested and sentenced to 4 years in prison for computer fraud and sharing restricted private information, showing the seriousness of his crime and that the lack of oversight and editorial control makes Wikipedia the Internet's equivalent of a wall in a gas station bathroom.

Wikipedia editors fiercely protect the Antifa page, and (at the time of this writing) have successfully prevented any references to their violent and terrorist activities. The subsections of the article are "History," "Ideology and Activities," and "Notable Activism;" but nothing about their violence at all. [483] These are the scum who wear black masks and look like members of ISIS that show up at events to harass, intimidate, and assault Trump supporters with sticks, bricks, and mace. This is the same group that went to Tucker Carlson's house, banged on his door, and shouted threats through a megaphone. [484]

After Antifa members assaulted Quillette journalist Andy Ngo at an event in Portland, Oregon in June 2019, punching him in the face and throwing milkshakes on him (causing him to be hospitalized for a brain hemorrhage) word of the incident made national news. [485] President Trump even mentioned the attack but Wikipedia editors decided that it wasn't "significant" enough to warrant being included on the Antifa page. [486]

Wikipedia is also preventing any mention of the terrorist attack on an Immigrations and Customs Enforcement [ICE] facility in Tacoma, Washington, where an Antifa member approached the property armed with a rifle and firebombed the building, resulting in him being shot and killed by police. He had also posted a manifesto online before his attack using language from Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez, claiming the United States was keeping illegal immigrants in "concentration camps." His manifesto began declaring "I am Antifa." [487]

Congresswomen Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez and Ilhan Omar refused to condemn the attack when specifically asked about it. [488] Others, like Black Lives Matter activist Shaun King, appeared to celebrate it and encouraged people to "liberate" the "concentration camps" by any means necessary because illegal aliens are being "tortured" inside. [489]

The FBI reported that Antifa has been engaging in terrorist activities, and members of the Senate, including Ted Cruz of Texas and Bill Cassidy of Louisiana introduced an official resolution deeming them a terrorist organization. [490] But not a word of any of this is included on the Wikipedia page about Antifa. [491]

Meanwhile the Wikipedia page for disgraced former FBI agent Peter Strzok says the text messages he and his mistress Lisa Page exchanged speaking of having an "insurance policy" to derail the Trump administration is just a "conspiracy theory" saying, "The revelation of the text messages led Republican congressmen and right wing media to start pushing conspiracy theories to the effect that Strzok was involved in a secret plot to undermine the Trump presidency."[492]

There have been controversies surrounding certain Wikipedia editors being paid to protect pages of political figures as well as big names in tech and the media.[493] Others, like myself, have no hope of ever having a fair or accurate representation on Wikipedia. Right now my page says that I'm best known for being a "conspiracy theorist" because I wrote a few books about the Illuminati when I was younger with the subtitle of "Facts & Fiction" separating the facts from the fiction, because they *are* a historical group that became a pop culture phenomena in the early 2010s. It's an interesting subject I was fascinated with for a period of time, but the Wikipedia editors forever want me branded as "conspiracy theorist" for daring to look into the topic.

And while I have had a sizable YouTube audience steadily growing ever since 2006, at the end of the 2016 presidential election my channel exploded. But for years after that (and currently at the time I'm writing this) the editor overlords at Wikipedia won't allow ANY mention of my YouTube stats on my page, which is standard for professional YouTubers.

Several liberal YouTubers whose channels that are much smaller than mine, like that of Kyle Kulinski who runs the Secular Talk channel, and David Pakman have their Wikipedia pages loaded with details about their subscriber counts and viewership and all the news sites which have mentioned them; but not mine. My YouTube subscriber count isn't allowed to be mentioned at all.[494] Wikipedia gives the impression that my career ended in 2015, when in reality it took off in 2016, and I was the first conservative YouTube channel to reach 1 million subscribers.[495]

Despite my 2017 book, *The True Story of Fake News*, reaching the #15 best seller spot (of all books) on Amazon (and #1 in its category for weeks) the Wikipedia editors say it's not "significant" enough to mention on my page! My book which came out the following year, *Liberalism: Find a Cure* , also hit #15 on Amazon best seller's list (of all books, not just a certain category) but they still refuse to even mention it! One of the editors who fiercely guards my page wrote on the Talk Page discussion about the edits that, "The books were removed via consensus at some point because there were no reliable sources that mentioned them as being significant." [496]

Another editor writing about why my YouTube subscriber count is not allowed on the page says, "I think there is enough evidence that subscriber counts have been manipulated in the recent past that we should not be including this information in this article." [497]

They also removed (and are preventing any mention of) all the television shows I've appeared in, including *Secret Societies of Hollywood* on the E! channel, *America Declassified* on the Travel Channel, *America's Book of Secrets* on the History Channel, *Conspiracy Theory with Jesse Ventura* on TruTV, as well as shows on the Sundance Channel and interviews on Fox News. These appearances are all listed on IMDB and other media outlets, but the Wikipedia editors have decided that mentioning them would make me look too popular, so they dumped them down the memory hole and are preventing anyone from adding them back to the page.

Larry Sanger, the co-founder of Wikipedia (who is no longer with the organization), chimed in on Twitter when I was complaining about this, saying, "If these idiots don't like you, then they will ignore their own f'n rules. You're far from being the first this has happened to. It pisses me off. Arrogant little SOBs." [498]

He now calls Wikipedia "a broken system" and says "Wikipedia has long since decided to turn the other cheek when influential editors make articles speak with one point of view, when they dismiss unpopular views, or when they utterly fail to do justice to alternative approaches to a topic.”[499]

The *Washington Times* did an article about my “battle” with Wikipedia after I made a YouTube video about it, but instead of fixing the page the editors scrubbed any mention of my education credentials, deleting the fact that I have a bachelor’s degree in Communication. They then added a few lines that I once made “numerous homophobic statements” about a Korean boy band after they played at the American Music Awards. I had simply tweeted a picture of them with the caption, “Meet the Korean lesbian pop group BTS featured at the American Music Awards #AMAs last night.”

It was clearly a joke because the band members looked very feminine and had blue hair like a stereotypical lesbian. *Teen Vogue* magazine wrote an article about my tweet because the group’s teeny bopper fans got upset and started a petition on Change.org urging the band to sue me, and *that* is the “reliable” source Wikipedia used to add a section to my page branding me “homophobic.”

They also added a line about how I had been temporarily suspended from Twitter for making “transphobic” comments (in reality saying there are only two genders.) They’re trying to paint me in the most negative light possible, citing random articles from little-known or garbage websites that happened to mention jokes I’ve made on Twitter, while at the same time preventing any real information about my career, my credentials, and my success from being mentioned at all.

Wikipedia founder Jimmy Wales (who now lives in England) got so triggered when President Trump visited the UK in June 2019, he tweeted that he was leaving the country until Trump returned to the United States.[500] He was widely mocked in the replies, including by me, causing him to block me. (He later unblocked me after people continued to ridicule him over the block.)

Google has donated millions of dollars to Wikipedia to help cover their operating expenses, [501] and guess who else has given them millions as well—George Soros. [502] You'd think with all their money they could have just funded the Encyclopedia Britannica and made *that* free to the world instead of giving it to such a garbage website filled with inaccuracies and biased information, but then the Left's army of online trolls wouldn't be able to edit entries about people and political policies they want to control the perception of.

Author's Note: If you haven't already, please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com, Kindle, Google Play, iBooks, or wherever you bought it from, to let other potential readers know how valuable this information is.

Almost all of the one-star reviews on Amazon for my last two books "The True Story of Fake News" and "Liberalism: Find a Cure" are from NON-verified purchases which shows the "reviewers" probably didn't even read them and just hate me.

So if you could help me offset their fake one-star reviews by leaving a real one yourself since you actually read the book, that would help a lot!

Thank you!

Google

Google is the most-visited website in the world, and is so popular that "Google" has become a verb meaning to look something up. They dominate not just the search engine industry, but others as well, since a large number of the most popular mobile apps are also owned by Google (like G-mail, Google Maps, Chrome, Google Play, Google Drive, Google News, etc.).

Most people assume Google knows the answers to everything, and think the top search results for what they're looking for is the correct answer. Studies have shown that over 90% of the time people click on what is served up on page one and rarely even look at page two or beyond. [503] The ranking of search results gives Google an enormous amount of power since each page shows just ten different results out of hundreds of thousands, or millions of possible webpages. They can easily prevent people from finding articles or websites by just dropping them down to page two or three in the results.

Google's ability to surface certain information they want to promote while suppressing what they don't like by manipulating their algorithm gives them enormous power to artificially boost certain companies, products, or political candidates and causes over others.

Speaking of the 2016 election, one Google engineer wrote in internal emails, "This was an election of false equivalencies, and Google, sadly, had a hand in it." [504] They then suggested manipulating the search results to bury articles from Breitbart and the Daily Caller, saying, "How many times did you see the Election now card with items from opinion blogs (Breitbart, Daily Caller) elevated next to legitimate news organizations? That's something that can and should be fixed." [505]

"I think we have a responsibility to expose the quality and truthfulness of sources—because not doing so hides real information under loud noises…Beyond that, let's concentrate on teaching critical thinking. A little bit of that would go a long way. Let's make sure that we reverse things in four years—demographics will be on our side." [506]

Google insiders also discussed manipulating the search results to counter President Trump's proposed "Travel Ban" in January 2017 which would have prevented people living in countries with high rates of terrorist activity from entering the United States for a period of time. *The Wall Street Journal* reported, "Google Workers Discussed Tweaking Search Function to Counter Travel Ban," [507] and detailed, "Days after the Trump administration instituted a controversial travel ban in January 2017, Google employees discussed ways they might be able to tweak the company's search-related functions to show users how to contribute to pro-immigration organizations and contact lawmakers and government agencies, according to internal company emails." [508]

Those emails showed that, "employees proposed ways to 'leverage' search functions and take steps to counter what they considered to be 'Islamophobia.'" [509] After they were leaked, Google issued a statement denying that they had actually done it, and said the plan was just a "brainstorm of ideas." [510]

A Google employee who has been leaking information to Breitbart told them, "I know there are efforts to demote anything non-PC, anti-Communist and anti-Islamic terror from search results. To what extent that has been successful, I don't know." [511] PJ Media did an examination of the search results for the word "Trump" in the Google News tab and calculated that 96% of the results were from liberal media outlets. [512] Similar informal tests have been done by searching for various other topics, such as when Fox News founder Roger Ailes died people noticed that most search results painted him as a monster, with articles from Rolling Stone declaring he was "one of the worst Americans ever" surfacing at the top, along with others like one from NBC News claiming he "built a kingdom on exploited bias," and the London *Guardian* saying he helped "create this nightmare world."

[513] A study at Northwestern University's Computational Journalism Lab also found that the majority of search results on Google News were from left-leaning outlets. [514]

If you search for the same key words on Google and Bing, or Duck Duck Go, you'll often notice dramatically different results. On numerous occasions when doing research for this book I have Googled various topics trying to find articles that I had seen in the past so I could use them as the citations and had a difficult time finding many of them on Google, but when I looked on other search engines they were in the top results. Sometimes when I was even searching for an article's exact title after having copied and pasted it into my notes when I first saw it posted on social media, it wouldn't show up on the first page of search results on Google.

Google even rolled out a new "fact check" widget as part of their supposed fight against "fake news" but after a report from the *Daily Caller* showed the feature was targeting mostly conservative news sites in attempts to paint their overall reporting as inaccurate or misleading, (while ignoring false stories published by BuzzFeed, the Huffington Post, Vox, Salon, and others) Google shut down the feature saying they "encountered challenges" and admitted they were "unable to deliver the quality" they hoped to provide their users. [515]

Google deleted Dr. Patrick Moore from the list of Greenpeace founders after he made headlines for insulting Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez over her ridiculous Green New Deal and praised President Trump. [516] Google often displays what are called "knowledge panels" as the top search results for certain topics, which are small boxes highlighting a few main points about the subject. And prior to his headline-making comments about the moronic Congresswoman, Dr. Patrick Moore was included in the knowledge panel when someone searched for “Greenpeace founders,” but immediately after insulting her royal highness, Google mysteriously scrubbed him from it. [517]

The knowledge panel for the popular pro-life movie *Unplanned* (2019) listed the genre as “propaganda” when it first came out, instead of “drama,” “action,” or “science fiction” like all other movies are labeled. As usual, after word went viral on social media of this “mistake” Google fixed it. [518]

A group at the American Institute for Behavioral Research and Technology concluded a study in April 2018 after looking into how much Google’s search results could influence undecided voters by surfacing negative or positive results about certain issues and candidates and reported that such manipulation could shift the preference of those voters between 20 and 80 percent. [519] The same research team led by search engine expert Dr. Robert Epstein concluded that during the 2018 midterm election, Google had been able to flip three key congressional seats from Republican to Democrat due to the prevalence of pro-Democrat bias in the search results. [520]

A former Google employee who worked as a “design ethicist” where he studied the ethics of using technology to persuade people, later warned in a TED talk, “A handful of people, working at a handful of technology companies, through their choices will steer what a billion people are thinking today.” [521]

Even Google News has recently changed to prevent people from finding exactly what they are looking for. The “News” tab is used to retrieve only search results from mainstream and brand name news sources, not just any random website like the main Google search page. You used to be able to select specific topics you’re interested in and Google News would show recent stories about those topics all on one page, but in 2017 they changed the layout making it much more difficult to customize your

Google News feed, and now you have to click on each individual topic you're interested in, making it tedious and cumbersome, thus encouraging users to rely on the Google News home page which contains stories curated by their editors instead of creating a custom feed to see only the topics *you* want to read about.

Then in March 2018 Google announced their "News Initiative" plan promising to give $300 million dollars to various "news" organizations over the next three years, as well as offer them various tools and services in order to help them expand their online presence. [522] They have so much money they're just giving it away, probably to garbage websites like Vox, the Daily Beast, and HuffPost.

The Internet created an even playing field allowing someone on a laptop in their kitchen to create a website (or YouTube channel) which gave them access to the same number of potential readers (or viewers) as brand name newspapers and TV networks, and completely changed the power dynamics in media, since ordinary people could bypass the traditional gatekeepers of editors and producers who decide what gets published on their platforms.

But this power shift has caused a massive backlash and we're seeing the very tech companies which created the infrastructure that empowered the individual now quietly working to tip the scale back in favor of the massive corporations their technology once disrupted.

Champions of "Diversity"

Google's corporate culture is liberal to the core, and one brave conservative employee leaked a video of an internal meeting held just after the 2016 election showing all the senior executives sitting around talking about how disgusted they were with Donald Trump's victory and that they're "sure" most people in the company agree. [523]

Google is such a "champion" for "diversity" and "social justice" that there are reportedly tampon dispensers in men's bathrooms because "some men menstruate." [524] In August 2017 Google fired engineer James Damore after he wrote and circulated a memo internally titled "Google's Ideological Echo Chamber" which was critical of the company's corporate culture and their diversity policies which were aiming to hire more women.

Damore pointed out that because of the biological differences between men and women, most women tend to be more interested in social activities than engineering (people rather than things). Google soon fired him for "sexism" for daring to point out well-established facts about the differences between men and women. Various psychologists including Geoffrey Miller, a professor at the University of New Mexico; Jordan Peterson, professor of Psychology at the University of Toronto; Lee Jussim, social psychology professor at Rutgers University; and others publicly defended Damore's memo as being scientifically sound.

Damore then filed a class action lawsuit against Google and is suing them for discrimination against conservatives and white men since their diversity policies are inherently discriminatory because they openly favor women and people of color in the hiring process instead of choosing applicants who are best qualified for the job, regardless of their race or gender. [525]

Has Google Committed Treason?

Billionaire tech investor and PayPal co-founder Peter Thiel says the FBI and CIA should investigate Google for possibly committing treason because of their "decision to work with the Chinese military and not with the US military.” [526] Google had been secretly working on a special search engine for China that was compatible with their strict censorship rules and would have linked people’s phone numbers to their searches so the Communist government could monitor what everyone was looking up. [527]

The project was only revealed after someone leaked documents to *The Intercept* in August 2018. Google had already been working with the Communist Chinese government since 2006 on their “Google.cn” (Google China) which allowed officials to blacklist certain search terms, but Dragonfly, the codename of the newer system they were working on, was going to be fully compatible with China’s “social credit score” system which tracks and rates citizens based on their personal activities. [528]

Senator Josh Hawley called Google “the most dishonest company to appear before Congress” after one of their executives testified before a Senate Intelligence Committee and was evasive in many of his answers. [529]

Creepy Google

There are also serious privacy issues with Google for those who use it in the U.S. and other countries around the world. Most people don’t think about it too often, but they’re telling Google more than they tell their spouse or their best friend since people sometimes search for answers about relationship or health problems they are keeping to themselves.

Google knows exactly who you are and keeps a log of everything you’ve searched for and what links you’ve clicked on. All of this information is then analyzed and sorted to create detailed profiles of people, their personalities, interests, income, and other data points about them.

When asked about the privacy concerns surrounding Google, then-CEO Eric Schmidt responded, “There is what I call the creepy line. The Google policy on a lot of things is to get right up to the creepy line and not cross it.”[530] They are, however, so creepy, that in the future they want to wire the Internet directly into people’s brains.[531]

Google engineer Ray Kurzweil is one of the leading proponents of Transhumanism and hopes to one day upload his brain into the Internet so he can become a god-like “immortal” being.[532] Such megalomaniacal goals seem like science fiction and have been the plot of various films like *The Lawnmower Man* (1992) and *Transcendence* (2014), but Kurzweil is serious and has the backing of one of the world’s wealthiest tech companies.

Google is also a lead developer of artificial intelligence which an increasing number of tech leaders and scientists worry may quickly get out of control and end up exterminating or enslaving the human race.[533] Other companies, including Elon Musk’s Neuralink, are developing brain-computer interfaces in hopes of enabling humans to merge with AI by turning us all into cyborgs.[534] But these are topics for a whole other book.

Google’s former motto was “Don’t be evil,” a phrase that was also included in their official code of conduct, but in April 2018 they quietly removed all references of it, and sadly it seems more every day that is exactly what they are becoming.

Rise of Social Media

From the creation of the printing press in 1439 to the telegraph in 1837, to radio in 1895 and television in 1927, each new form of media revolutionized society, but the development of the Internet far surpassed all previous communication technologies, especially since it’s now fully mobile and in our pocket wherever we go. It’s changed almost everything from how we interact with our friends to how we get our news and entertainment, and people gauge what topics and events are the “most popular” because they’re “trending” on social media.

As futurist George Gilder noted, “Computer networks give every hacker the creative potential of a factory tycoon of the industrial era and the communications power of a TV magnate of the broadcasting era.” [535] That’s the capability of what’s been dubbed Internet 2.0, or the two-way communication networks the Internet now enables, instead of just static websites.

Comedian Dane Cook was one of the first comics to use social media to promote himself in the early 2000s through MySpace, and many of his early critics called him a better marketer than a comic because they didn’t see his humor as all that funny but couldn’t deny his popularity. “I remember getting ready to play Madison Square Garden,” he recalled to the *Hollywood Reporter* . “I posted once on MySpace and without spending a dime on any promotion or advertising, we sold out.” [536]

Similarly, Tila Tequila became the most popular person on MySpace in 2006 from posting racy photos of herself, taking advantage of the new medium and getting floods of friend requests from lonely losers online who hoped to connect with her. [537] Her popularity on My Space opened the door for her (bisexual) dating show *A Shot at Love with Tila Tequila* on MTV in 2007, which began her 15 minutes of fame.

In the early years of social media most people just saw the technology as something to use for fun, and a way to entertain themselves or reconnect with old friends, but as time went on the true power and ability to influence large numbers of people through it became apparent.

One member of the Obama administration called journalists on social media “force multipliers” (a fancy term for propagandists) and admitted, “We have our compadres, I [would] reach out to a couple people, and you know I wouldn't want to name them." These people were "prominent Washington reporters and columnists who [would] often tweet in sync with [Obama's] messaging." [538]

Obama's former campaign "mastermind" David Axelrod admitted, "over the last couple of years, there's been an investment in alternative means of communication: using digital more effectively, going to nontraditional sources, understanding where on each issue your constituencies are going to be found. I think they've approached these major foreign-policy challenges as campaign challenges, and they've run [social media] campaigns, and those campaigns have been very sophisticated." [539]

Amateur video caught Hillary Clinton collapsing at the 9/11 memorial after her campaign and the mainstream media kept dismissing growing concerns that there was something wrong with her health in the final stretch of the 2016 presidential election. [540] The video first went viral through social media before finally getting covered in the mainstream press because so many people were talking about it. The Washington Post, which had been calling questions about her health "conspiracy theories," then finally admitted, "Hillary Clinton's health just became a real issue in the presidential campaign." [541]

A bartender working at a fundraiser held by Mitt Romney in 2012 captured the then-presidential candidate on video talking about how 47% of the country wouldn't vote for him because they'll support Obama no matter what since they want free hand outs so he wasn't going to pay much attention to them. [542] Liberals pretended to be outraged and accused Mitt of not caring about half of the country, particularly lower income folks, and the video proved to be quit damaging to his campaign.

Bloggers were the ones who first debunked the fake documents *CBS News* anchor Dan Rather claimed were the service records of George W. Bush from his time in the National Guard. [543] Matt Drudge's *Drudge Report* website first broke the Monica Lewinsky scandal when other outlets were sitting on the story and refused to cover it. [544] Facebook and Google now account for 25% of all advertising spending, both online and off. [545] Social media has swallowed up the news business, and the power-shift has been revolutionary.

Getting "News" on Social Media

We all know kids love their devices, and virtually live their lives on them. An entire generation of children have been raised on them, and get babysat by smartphones since parents use them to keep kids occupied while seated in the shopping cart at the grocery store and even at the dinner table. It's how they communicate with their friends, listen to music, watch movies, and so it only makes sense that's where they get their news.

A study conducted by Internet security company Anchor Free for the Jack Meyers Knowledge Exchange reported, "When asked to identify their two primary sources of news, the majority of this cohort name Instagram (29 percent), You Tube (22 percent), and Facebook (15 percent) as the media where they are most likely to read/see the news. Fewer than a quarter of young people depend on newspaper or television news, with 8 percent reading national newspapers such as the New York Times, Washington Post, and USA Today, 10 percent watching broadcast and cable network news, and 6 percent exposed regularly to local television news or newspapers…By comparison, a stunning 82 percent of Gen Z and younger millennials include among their primary news sources Reddit, Twitter, Facebook, YouTube, BuzzFeed, Instagram, Snapchat and their desktop newsfeed.” [546]

Media advisor Jack Myers warned, “Without the traditional filters of trusted news organizations and journalists, this new generation of potential voters may be highly susceptible to fake and biased news and may find it difficult to discern fact from fiction. Compounding this reality, Instagram — the #1 source of news for young people — is dependent almost exclusively on visual images, and none of the major social media channels invest meaningfully in original news reporting, nor do they provide user-tools for deeper investigative analysis of their content.” [547]

Of course it’s not just kids who are increasingly relying on social media for their news, it’s everyone.

Homeland Security Studying Influencers

Because so many people are now getting their news from social media and there are millions of ways stories can be planted online and go viral governments around the world are very interested in tracking and studying the flow of information through these new channels of distribution. In 2018 the Department of Homeland Security revealed they were developing systems to monitor the social media feeds of various journalists, bloggers, and social media influencers in order to “identify any and all media coverage related to the Department of Homeland Security or a particular event.” [548]

In other words there are very serious national security concerns, as well as issues and events local law enforcement need to monitor on social media because they can easily cause real-world consequences.

A report in the *Chicago Sun Times* notes, they were building a database “to monitor the public activities of media members and influencers” so the government would have the ability "to create unlimited data tracking, statistical breakdown, and graphical analyses on ad-hoc basis." [549] They reportedly are tracking 300,000 different accounts to create a realtime information matrix of topics that are being talked about and how they spread.

Shortly after the 2016 election I myself was contacted by the United States Special Operations Command which integrates various branches of the U.S. Armed Forces because they wanted to interview me and even send a team of researchers to observe me working so they could learn how my YouTube channel had become so popular in the final stretch of the 2016 election. I declined their request.

Operation Earnest Voice

Around 2011 the U.S. government launched a program called Operation Earnest Voice which uses specialized software that allows military personnel to create and manage fake social media profiles of various "people" in order to use them for propaganda purposes. [550]

The government claims they're only doing this on websites outside the United States because technically (until President Obama amended it in 2012) it was a violation of the Smith-Mundt Modernization Act for the military to target our own citizens with propaganda, but it's hard to believe that such technology isn't being used by U.S. government agencies in black ops on the major social media platforms to influence the American people.

Obviously all countries engage in cyber warfare, and in the 21st century that means flooding social media with bots and trolls to push certain agendas or to disrupt various discussions. The London *Guardian* surprisingly admitted in 2015 that, "Israel Defense Forces have pioneered state military engagement with social media, with dedicated teams operating since Operation Cast Lead, its war in Gaza in 2008-9. The IDF is active on 30 platforms – including Twitter, Facebook, YouTube and Instagram – in six languages.” [551]

The Chinese government was caught using Twitter trolls and posting propaganda videos on YouTube designed to demonize protesters in Hong Kong in the Summer of 2019 when pro-democracy demonstrations broke out. [552]

And everyone knows Russia used social media to cause disruption during the 2016 election by promoting both pro-Trump and anti-Trump content, however its effect has been greatly exaggerated by Democrats, causing a modern day moral panic. It’s rarely reported that the biggest Black Lives Matter page on Facebook, which had over 700,000 followers, was found to be run by a white guy in Australia who was using it to scam people into donating money to him. [553]

Another huge Black Lives Matter Facebook page called “Blactivist” (meaning black activist) which had over 360,000 followers was found to be part of Russia’s disinformation campaign against the United States and used the page to incite division and fan the flames of racism. [554]

Michael Moore even promoted and attended a protest outside of Trump Tower in New York City that had been organized by the Russians. [555] So to say that Russian meddling in American social media circles was just to support Donald Trump over Hillary Clinton is just plain false.

Social Media Causing Mental Health Problems

While social media is a powerful tool, it is hard to control. And it seems with every benefit it brings comes the equivalent of an equal sized detriment. The younger generations are getting lost in a world of isolation and have few real-world friendships or interactions. Social media is being increasingly linked to mental disorders amongst teens since it has become a fixture in their lives. [556] Feeling the need to share how "great" and "perfect" one's life is through carefully choreographed Instagram photos or Facebook posts appears to be increasing people's anxiety and depression. [557]

Many people have become literally addicted to their phones, not to mention that social media blew the door wide open for kids to be cyber-bullied 24-hours-a-day by their fellow classmates who are now able to harass them when they're not even at school, and can reach them when they're supposedly in the safety of their own homes. Teen suicide rates have skyrocketed due to cyber bullying because now kids can never get away from their bullies no matter where they go. [558] One study even found that close to 6% of kids aged 12 through 17 have set up fake social media accounts and cyber bullied *themselves* so they could get attention for being a "victim." [559]

Many people are also developing "mean world syndrome," which is a term coined by professor George Gerbner who was the dean of the communication department at the University of Pennsylvania. He was a leading researcher in the effects of mass media and concluded that the more time someone spends consuming mass media, the more distorted their view of how the world actually gets, ultimately leading them to think society is a much more dangerous and "mean" place than it actually is since their perceptions are shaped through the warped representations of the world by the media, which amplifies atrocities, arguments, and divisions.

Gerbner's "mean world syndrome" phenomenon was coined in the age of television, and now that most people are glued to their phones and are consuming an almost nonstop diet of media, one can see how the syndrome has only gotten worse. Spending too much time on social media and being bombarded by the never-ending political conflicts and fear-mongering about things like global warming, mass shootings, and racism is wreaking havoc on the mental health of millions.

Many people are getting so depraved that when they witness a tragedy like a car accident or an assault, instead of helping the victims or calling for help, their first thought is to take pictures so they can post them on social media. [560]

No Customer Service

Despite the Big Tech companies being an integral part of most people's lives; unlike almost every other company that offers products or services to the public, there are no customer service phone numbers at Facebook, Twitter, YouTube, or Google. You can't get anyone on the phone there to talk with them about problems you've experienced or the grievances you have with their companies. Despite names like Mark Zuckerberg and Jack Dorsey attached to them, they remain faceless corporations you can't get in touch with.

There's no local branch you can visit where you can ask to speak with a manager, and instead users are relegated to sending tweets or submitting a "help ticket" from within the apps' dashboard, and those attempts to get answers often only result in automated responses thanking you for contacting them and saying they'll try to look into it. The social media giants are actually strangely anti-social.

For those of you who read my previous book, *The True Story of Fake News: How Mainstream Media Manipulates Millions* , you know I dedicated different chapters to Facebook, Twitter, Google, and YouTube, where I detailed their Orwellian manipulation and censorship, but since their underhanded activities have only continued, it is necessary to dedicate chapters to each of them again in this book to discuss their more recent activities.

I’ll keep the overlapping information to a minimum and mostly cover what they’ve been doing since the publication of my previous book because you need to know how far they’re going to regain control of the genie they let out of the bottle.

Facebook

For countless millions of people Facebook became the family photo album, their contact list, and even their diary of sorts. First started in 2004 as a social network for college kids, it quickly expanded to become the most popular one in the world used by 2.2 *billion* monthly active users. [561] Its dominance made founder Mark Zuckerberg the youngest billionaire in history at the age of twenty-three. [562]

For those naive enough to fill in all the entry boxes when they first signed up for Facebook, the company knows not only who you're friends with, who you're dating or married to (as well as when you break up or get a divorce), but also which TV shows, movies, and music you like, which restaurants and businesses you visit, what cities you travel to, where you work, your birthdate, your personal interests, hobbies, and more.

It's free because *you* are the product and your personal data is what you are trading in exchange for using Facebook. NSA whistleblower Edward Snowden noted, "Businesses that make money by collecting and selling detailed records of private lives were once plainly described as 'surveillance companies.' Their rebranding as 'social media' is the most successful deception since the Department of War became the Department of Defense." [563]

Many millennials and Generation Z kids either quit Facebook or never signed up, and prefer Instagram (which is owned by Facebook) and SnapChat because they don't want be on the same social network as their parents. Despite the endless scandals about abusing users' personal information, Facebook hasn't gone the way of MySpace (at least not yet) and remains one of the world's top social networks.

While people use Facebook for various reasons—like keeping in touch with friends and family, many use it to share news stories and videos about political issues, but it wasn't until after the 2016 presidential election that Facebook saw this as a problem. As you know, the Democrats largely blamed Facebook for Hillary's loss, citing the spread of supposed "fake news" about her they claimed had caused people to see her in a negative light and not vote for her.

Hillary was supposed to pound the final nails in the coffin of the United States of America, and usher in the New World Order for her globalist puppet masters, but Donald Trump canceled those plans. The war mongering neocons in the Bush administration, followed by the charismatic socialist Barack Obama had set the stage, knocking out most of the legs from under our once-great Republic.

But the election of Donald Trump changed everything, and he began to right the ship. The scheming globalists were furious. The very tools that Facebook had proudly created so people could share information with others were now seen as a problem because they disrupted the traditional channels of distribution that were controlled by major media companies. If anyone posted a message, link, photo, or video, that post could be seen by as many people who read the *New York Times* or watch the *NBC Nightly News* from other Facebook users simply clicking the "share" button. But all that had to change because the "Russians" had posted "fake news" about Hillary Clinton.

Rob Goldman, Vice President of Ads at Facebook, admitted, "The majority of the Russian ad spend happened AFTER the election. We shared that fact, but very few outlets have covered it because it doesn't align with the main media narrative of Trump and the election." [564] He was reprimanded for revealing the truth, but Facebook would go on to completely change the way their platform functioned under the guise of stopping “fake news.”

Before Facebook, people used to “bookmark” their favorite websites on their Internet browser, and would use that list to navigate to their news sources, but Facebook (and Twitter) have largely replaced browser bookmarks, and by weaseling their way in between news websites sites and their potential audience, it is Facebook, not the users, who are now in control of what articles people see.

Manipulating Users’ Feeds

Most people used to assume—and many probably still do—that if they follow certain accounts on Facebook they’re going to get posts from those pages in their news feeds, but the algorithms detect keywords in posts and identify the source of links and Facebook’s proprietary technology throttles the reach of content they don’t want people to see and often limits the reach so posts only show up in a few people’s news feeds.

For example, when Wikileaks first released a batch of hacked DNC emails, Facebook blocked links to them claiming they were “malicious” or “spam.” Only after Wikileaks tweeted about their links being blocked and people began clamoring about it did Facebook fix it. [565]

There were even reports that when people tried to share certain links to articles exposing Jussie Smollett’s hate crime hoax they were blocked from posting and a pop-up notified them that, “This post goes against our Community Standards, so no one else can see it.” [566]

Facebook even patented technology to shadow ban people so they could prevent certain posts from being seen by others without giving any indication to the person who posted it that such censorship was occurring. The Abstract on their patent explains the process, “[T]he social networking system may receive a list of proscribed content and block comments containing the proscribed content by reducing the distribution of those comments to other viewing users. However, the social networking system may display the blocked content to the commenting user such that the commenting user is not made aware that his or her comment was blocked, thereby providing fewer incentives to the commenting user to spam the page or attempt to circumvent the social networking system filters." [567]

Facebook has admitted conducting several experiments on users to test how well they could manipulate people by making changes to what they see in their news feeds. [568] In 2010 they toyed with 60 million people's newsfeeds to see if they could increase voter turnout in the midterm election that year and concluded they were able to get an extra 340,000 people to the polls. [569]

On their own website they bragged about a case study which found that, "Facebook as a market research tool and as a platform for ad saturation can be used to change public opinion in any political campaign." [570] They cited the study as an attempt to court advertisers and to show just how powerful their platform is, hoping to get them to run targeted ads.

Hopefully it's common knowledge now that Facebook was caught suppressing conservative news from appearing in the trending section in 2016 and artificially injecting other topics into the list to give the false impression that certain stories were organically viral from so many people talking about them. [571]

After Facebook announced they were changing the algorithm to favor posts from people's friends over the businesses, brands, and media pages they were following, Donald Trump's engagement dropped 45%. [572] The Western Journal did a survey and analyzed the engagement of 50 different news pages ranging from the Washington Post to the Daily Caller and found that after these algorithm changes, conservative outlets averaged a 14% drop in traffic, while liberal media accounts increased by 2%. [573]

In June 2019, Tomi Lahren had the “Boosting” feature disabled on her account, which is a way for public figures and brand pages to get their posts to actually show up in the news feeds of the people who follow them by paying Facebook different dollar amounts to allow what they post to be seen by people following the page. [574]

For anyone running a professional Facebook page (like mine), whatever we post is severely suppressed and only a small fraction of the people who follow the page will see it unless we “Boost” the post, which is a huge revenue generator for Facebook. Tomi Lahren became famous because her videos went viral on Facebook, but once the Boost feature was disabled she couldn’t even pay Facebook to distribute them in the news feeds of people following her page. [575]

A slide from a presentation given to Facebook moderators to teach them what kind of content is inappropriate details what the company says is “destructive behavior” by “trolls” and lists doxing and harassment alongside “toxic meme creation,” and “red-pilling normies to convert them to their worldview,” and also includes an “example video” of Lauren Chen (formerly known as Roaming Millennial), a moderate conservative YouTuber who now works for The Blaze. [576]

A “normie” is a slang term meaning a normal person, or in the context of certain Internet subcultures means someone who is not part of the group in question. But Facebook considers that word to be an indicator that the person posting it might be a right-wing “troll.”

Things have changed so much since the early days of Facebook that it’s a completely different platform than it was when it first rose to popularity in the late 2000s. They have been getting increasingly less tolerant of different views and their algorithms can easily hide people's posts or automatically suspend accounts for posting what they deem to be "hate speech," which you know is just a code word for something that hurts liberals' feelings or facts they won't want people to know about.

In August of 2018, a senior manager at Facebook posted on their internal message board a thread titled "We Have a Problem With Political Diversity" that explained, "We are a political monoculture that's intolerant of different views." It went on to say, "We claim to welcome all perspectives, but are quick to attack — often in mobs — anyone who presents a view that appears to be in opposition to left-leaning ideology." [577] That person has probably been fired by now but they were brave enough to point out what is obviously wrong with the corporate culture there.

PayPal co-founder and Facebook board member Peter Thiel left Silicon Valley and moved to Los Angeles because he was sick of the Leftist culture that permeates the tech industry in Northern California. [578] Thiel reportedly considered resigning from Facebook's board over disagreements with Mark Zuckerberg and sold three-quarters of his Facebook stock before leaving Silicon Valley. [579]

Helping Mainstream News

In July 2018 Facebook announced they were partnering with CNN, ABC, Univision, and other mainstream networks and began paying them to do special livestreams Monday through Friday. [580] Their goal was to, "create a curated news hub of content that would be seen as more credible than many of the random posts cycling through the News Feed." [581] Anderson Cooper's Facebook show, called "Full Circle" usually averaged around 1,500 live viewers and lasted a year. [582] CNN now claims they're going to try streaming the show on their app, CNNgo, instead of Facebook.

Six months after launching the new livestreams Facebook announced they would soon be investing $300 million into various news organizations to help them "boost" their online presence. [583] People like me have to pay Facebook to "Boost" our posts so they actually show up in the news feeds of fans following our pages, while at the same time Facebook is paying hundreds of millions of dollars to mainstream media channels to help them get out their messages!

The liberal bias is obvious but goes deeper than most people think. Sheryl Sandberg, Facebook's Chief Operating Officer, wrote to Hillary Clinton's campaign manager on June 6th 2015, saying "I still want HRC to win badly. I am still here to help as I can." [584] Facebook openly plays favorites, for example they have a real name policy, except for transgender people, who can open an account in any name they want. [585] The company even put up a huge Black Lives Matter banner on their campus. [586] They also give out employee bonuses based on how much they're doing for "social justice." [587]

Facebook Censoring People

In October 2018, Facebook deleted over 800 accounts for publishing what they called "political spam" and "sensational political content." [588] One of the pages belonged to Brian Kolfage, a disabled veteran who lost both his legs and one arm in the Iraq War. After retiring from the military due to his injuries he took over management of a Facebook page called "Right Wing News" and helped it build up a following of over three million people. [589] But Facebook banned the page, destroying Brian Kolfage's thriving online business, while leaving content farms like BuzzFeed and Vox to continue littering Facebook with their political spam.

The day after British activist Tommy Robinson released a documentary on YouTube showing his undercover investigation into the BBC as they were planning to air a hit piece on him, he was banned from Facebook and Instagram (which is owned by Facebook). [590] Because he's been a vocal opponent of the Islamization of England, he has been branded an "Islamophobe." After Facebook banned him, activists and "journalists" smelled blood and started pressuring YouTube to ban him too.

"His YouTube channel has hundreds of thousands of followers and includes films viewed by millions of people," complained Damian Collins, a Member of Parliament. [591] He continued, "Far-right groups are exploiting social media to spread their messages of hate, and the YouTube [Up Next] feature helps them by directing viewers to even more of this content once they start to engage with it." He concluded, "I believe YouTube should also ban Tommy Robinson from their platform." [592] More on this in the chapter on YouTube.

The official Facebook page for Britain First, an anti-immigration organization working to stop the flood of Muslims from the Middle East into the UK was also banned for “Islamophobia.” Their page had over 2 million followers, showing it isn’t just a fringe group, but they have a large number of supporters in the UK. [593]

In April 2019 Facebook (and Instagram) banned Faith Goldy, a conservative Canadian journalist who has been smeared as a white supremacist because she too is critical of the massive influx of non-assimilating Muslims into Europe. [594] The *Huffington Post* gleefully took credit for persuading Facebook to ban her, posting a story titled, “Facebook Bans Faith Goldy After HuffPost Report On White Nationalism Content.” [595] Facebook said, “Individuals and organizations who spread hate, attack, or call for the exclusion of others on the basis of who they are have no place on our services.” [596]

After Comedy Central’s Jim Jeffries recorded an interview with a Jewish political commentator from Australia named Avi Yemini, who is critical of Muslim immigration into Western countries, he was permanently banned from Facebook for “hate speech.” [597] The ban came not necessarily because of his interview on Comedy Central, but because he had secretly recorded the interview himself, and exposed how deceptively edited it was when they aired it. [598] The truth of what Comedy Central had done to him couldn’t be seen, so they banned him.

Facebook’s moderators despise any criticism of mass immigration and the effects non-assimilating newcomers have on the countries they come to occupy. After a German historian posted a short essay about Islam’s historic impact on Germany, he was banned for 30 days for “hate speech.” [599] Facebook even deletes accounts of Palestinians at the direction of the Israeli government if they deem the people to be engaging in “incitement” due to their complaints about how the Palestinian people are treated. [600]

Facebook took down an event page for an anti-caravan protest that was scheduled to happen when hundreds of migrants from Central America were to make it to the U.S.-Mexico border. [601] It may not be much longer before they consider the term “illegal alien” to be a “racist slur” and a violation of their terms of service in the same way posting the n-word is (if you’re white).

Like all the other major social networks, conservatives are at risk of having their pages shut down for “hate speech” for being “non-inclusive.” But it’s not just supposed “extremists” like Tommy Robinson and Faith Goldy. In December 2018, Franklin Graham, son of evangelist Billy Graham, was suspended by Facebook for a post he made almost two years earlier criticizing singer Bruce Springsteen for canceling a concert in North Carolina to protest a proposed bill that would have required people to use the bathroom that corresponds to their biological sex.

Graham’s post said in part, “Mr. Springsteen, a nation embracing sin and bowing at the feet of godless secularism and political correctness is not progress,” and urged the state’s legislators to “put the safety of our women and children first!” But a Facebook moderator decided that calling liberals “godless” was a violation of their policy forbidding “dehumanizing language,” so they suspended him. [602]

After the incident started making headlines Facebook lifted the ban and said the moderator had made a “mistake” in their decision. Facebook even censored the Declaration of Independence after it was posted by a small newspaper’s page (*The Vindicator*), claiming it was “hate speech” because it includes the phrase “merciless Indian Savages.” [603] The paper had posted it a few days before the Fourth of July to celebrate Independence Day.

I was suspended in April 2017 for criticizing a Dove Soap commercial that featured “real moms” and their babies because it included a transgender "woman" who is the biological father of "her" child but identifies as the baby's "mom." [604] Facebook considers it "hate speech" to denounce such insanity. Then in January 2019, I was suspended for one week after making a comment about there being a lot of crime in black communities. I appealed it, and it was denied.

Residents know the local news begins every night in Chicago, Milwaukee, Detroit, Baltimore, etc, with shootings, stabbings, and robberies which occurred in black ghettos, but those stories are just fifteen-second sound bites on the local news and are then forgotten about by everyone except those directly affected—like the victims' family and friends.

But when a black person is killed by a white man, or the suspect is a white man, then the keyboard warriors amplify the story to the national level as if there's an epidemic of white men assassinating random black people in America. They denounce "evil" "racist" white people and make ridiculous and hateful generalizations about the entire white race, but that's allowed on Facebook. You just can't post certain facts and statistics about black crime in America.

The truth is, black men make up only about 7% of the U.S. population, but are responsible for 50% of the total murders. [605] It's a distressing statistic no one in the mainstream media dares to point out, and if you simply mention this on Facebook, your post may likely be removed and you'll get issued a suspension for "hate speech."

Black conservative commentator Candace Owens was suspended because of a post saying liberalism is a greater threat to black people in America than white supremacy, and for including some statistics about fatherless homes in the black community. [606] It's "hate speech" even when black people mention certain uncomfortable facts about their communities.

Leaked documents later revealed that Facebook had labeled her a “hate agent” and was offering employees “extra credit” if they could dig up dirt on her and find any previous statements she’s made or groups she has endorsed that they consider to be objectionable. [607]

Facebook sensations Diamond and Silk, two black sisters who support Donald Trump by doing a hilarious routine where one of them rants while the other acts as a “hype girl” by adding cleverly timed one or two word comments to emphasize what the other is saying, have also been censored by Facebook. Their videos became so popular that they were invited to Trump rallies during his 2016 campaign and then later to the White House once he won.

Their content is 100% family friendly but Facebook deemed them “unsafe” and suppressed the reach of their page, which at the time had 1.2 million followers. [608] As usual, after the issue started making headlines, Facebook lifted the restrictions on their page and said it was just another “enforcement error.” [609]

Facebook also reportedly removed posts and memes by people who were (correctly) referring to the man who shot and killed a police officer in California as an “illegal alien” and a “murderer.” [610] Criticizing illegal aliens, even if they’re murderers, is “hate speech.”

A writer for the *Gateway Pundit* named Lucian Wintrich, who is a gay, referred to himself as a “fag” in a post, and seven months later their AI system detected it and banned him for 30-days for “hate speech” just for using the word. [611]

Facebook even blocked President Trump’s social media director Dan Scavino from replying to people in the comments, claiming his posts were “spam.” Shortly after the President tweeted about the restriction, Facebook “fixed” it and said it was just another “error.” [612]

Banning “Dangerous Individuals”

In May 2019, Facebook (and Instagram) permanently banned Paul Joseph Watson, Milo Yiannopoulos, Laura Loomer, and Nation of Islam leader Louis Farrakhan; labeling them all “dangerous individuals” and “extremists.” [613] What’s especially interesting is that news reports were published about their ban a full hour before they were actually banned, because Facebook had been secretly coordinating with CNN and other outlets but botched the timing of the big announcement. [614]

Loomer, Milo, and Watson were banned because they are critical of the Islamization of Europe, so they have all been branded “Islamophobes,” and Facebook decided to throw Louis Farrakhan in the mix as a cover to give the appearance that they weren’t just removing vocal opponents of Islam.

The Atlantic initially reported, “Any account that shares Infowars content will see it removed, unless the post is explicitly condemning Infowars [or Alex Jones]. Facebook and Instagram will remove any content containing Infowars videos, radio segments, or articles (again, unless the post is explicitly condemning the content) and Facebook will also remove any groups set up to share Infowars content and events promoting any of the banned extremist figures, according to a company spokesperson.” [615] They later “updated” their article and removed the part about people having to explicitly condemn Alex Jones if they are to post anything about him.

At this rate it won’t be long before Facebook bans people who say abortion is murder, citing their policy against “hate speech.” Or if you dare say you don’t believe in gay “marriage,” or call it “marriage” in quotes (because a marriage is between a man and a woman.) That’s “hateful.”

If Facebook was around in the 1960s, they would have banned Martin Luther King because what he was saying was “dangerous” to the social order. The FBI at the time, led by J. Edgar Hoover, considered King to be an enemy of the State and the bureau engaged in all kinds of nefarious activities trying to derail his message. [616]

Meanwhile the Palestinian terrorist organization Hamas has an official Facebook page (and Twitter account). [617] So does the Muslim Brotherhood, which is listed as a terrorist organization in multiple countries. [618] They can have Facebook pages, but Alex Jones, Paul Joseph Watson, Tommy Robinson, Milo Yiannopoulos, and Laura Loomer can't.

Instagram

Unlike Facebook and Twitter, Instagram (which is owned by Facebook) is more about photography than news, but people do share political memes and news-related posts there, and in recent years they have enabled users to upload videos, so it too has become a place for vlogs.

For years just about the only thing that would get removed by Instagram's moderators for violations of their terms of service were pictures that included nudity or gory and gratuitous violence, but once the Orwellian era began and the Thought Police are now cracking down on free speech online, censorship on Instagram became common.

They have censored a few different memes that I had posted, one of them showed a picture of actor Tobey Maguire from a scene in *Spiderman* looking at a picture of President Trump giving a speech to the Boy Scouts Jamboree, and then below it showed Tobey wearing "CNN glasses" which caused him to see Adolf Hitler talking with a group of Hitler Youth. The message is clear—anything President Trump does when seen through the lens of CNN is sinister, but that meme violated Instagram's terms of service.

They also censored a meme I had posted showing a happy white couple with two young children that was captioned, “White people — the only race you can legally discriminate against.” As you know, there is a war on white people being waged by the Left in America today and whites are being blamed for everyone else’s problems, but just pointing out the Left’s open discrimination (and hatred) of white people is a violation of Instagram’s terms of service.

As the Jussie Smollett hate crime hoax was unraveling, Instagram took down a Scooby-Doo meme from my account which showed the characters surrounding a “ghost” they had captured after unmasking it to reveal who it really was, and the “ghost” had Jussie’s face photoshopped onto it. Instagram said that was “harassment” and “bullying.” They also took down one of Donald Trump Jr.’s posts about Jussie Smollett’s hoax as well. [619]

After conservative commentator Kayleigh McEnany posted a picture on her Instagram of Elizabeth Warren’s newly discovered Texas Bar Registration card showing she listed “American Indian” as her race, that post was removed and Kayleigh was given a notification she had violated Instagram’s terms of service by “bullying” Warren. [620]

Instagram has also begun testing new technology to fact-check memes by adding pop-ups that appear next to certain posts they deem “false” and even hiding them so they don’t show up when people are searching for particular hashtags. [621]

The Thought Police don’t just patrol social media for what people post, they also keep a lookout for things that people “like.” During the 2018 season of *The Bachelorette* , one of the frontrunners (who got the “first impression rose”) made headlines after people were combing through his social media accounts and found that he had “liked” several “inflammatory” memes that made fun of illegal aliens, transgender people, and radical feminists. [622] He literally just clicked the "like" button on a few funny memes making fun of social justice warriors and he was smeared in the press as a xenophobic, transphobic, sexist, and forced to apologize.

What It's Doing To Our Brains

Steve Jobs wouldn't allow his kids to even use an iPad when they were little, admitting in 2012 (two years after it was released), "Actually we don't allow the iPad in the home," in response to an interviewer saying his kids must love it. [623] He knew how addictive they could be and how people, especially children, were vulnerable to being completely consumed by them. Apple CEO Tim Cook doesn't have kids but says he has placed restrictions on what his nephew can do with technology, and he doesn't want him using social media. [624]

Bill Gates also limited the amount of screen time he allowed his kids to engage in and wouldn't let them have cellphones until they were 14-years-old, despite them complaining that other kids in their class were able to have one. [625] But using tablets or smartphones to surf the web or watch videos is one thing. Social media apps opened up a whole new world to waste people's time and warp their minds.

The former president of Facebook, Sean Parker, later admitted the site creates an artificial social-validation feedback loop that is, "exploiting a vulnerability in human psychology" and "literally changes your relationship with society, [and] each other. It probably interferes with productivity in weird ways. God only knows what it's doing to our children's brains." [626]

Former Facebook executive Chamath Palihapitiya warned, "The short-term, dopamine-driven feedback loops we've created are destroying how society works," referring to the validation people get from likes, hearts, and thumbs up on their posts. [627] He also pointed out how "social media" is making people anti-social, saying it’s harming civil discourse and spreading misinformation and hoaxes that have real world consequences.

He mentioned how a hoax about a kidnaping spread through WhatsApp (which is owned by Facebook) in India and led to the lynching of seven innocent men who were killed by a local mob. “That’s what we’re dealing with. And imagine taking that to the extreme, where bad actors can now manipulate large swathes of people to do anything you want. It’s just a really, really bad state of affairs.” He also said his children “aren’t allowed to use that shit.” [628]

A Google engineer posted a lengthy thread on his Twitter account about the dangers of Facebook, starting off saying, “The problem with Facebook is not *just* the loss of your privacy and the fact that it can be used as a totalitarian panopticon. The more worrying issue, in my opinion, is its use of digital information consumption as a psychological control vector.” [629]

He went on to tweet, “The world is being shaped in large part by two long-time trends: first, our lives are increasingly dematerialized, consisting of consuming and generating information online, both at work and at home. Second, AI is getting ever smarter.” [630]

“These two trends overlap at the level of the algorithms that shape our digital content consumption. Opaque social media algorithms get to decide, to an ever-increasing extent, which articles we read, who we keep in touch with, whose opinions we read, whose feedback we get.” [631]

“If Facebook gets to decide, over the span of many years, which news you will see (real or fake), whose political status updates you’ll see, and who will see yours, then Facebook is in effect in control of your political beliefs and your worldview.” [632]

“This is not quite news, as Facebook has been known to run since at least 2013 a series of experiments in which they were able to successfully control the moods and decisions of unwitting users by tuning their newsfeeds’ contents, as well as prediction user’s future decisions.” [633]

“In short, Facebook can simultaneously measure everything about us, and control the information we consume. When you have access to both perception and action, you’re looking at an AI problem. You can start establishing an optimization loop for human behavior. A RL loop.” [634]

“A loop in which you observe the current state of your targets and keep tuning what information you feed them, until you start observing the opinions and behaviors you wanted to see.” [635]

“The human mind is a static, vulnerable system that will come increasingly under attack from ever-smarter AI algorithms that will simultaneously have a complete view of everything we do and believe, and complete control of the information we consume.” [636]

“Importantly, mass population control — in particular political control — arising from placing AI algorithms in charge of our information diet does not necessarily require very advanced AI. You don’t need self-aware, super-intelligent AI for this to be a dire threat.” [637]

“We’re looking at a powerful entity that builds fine-grained psychological profiles of over two billion humans, that runs large-scale behavior manipulation experiments, and that aims at developing the best AI technology the world has ever seen. Personally, it really scares me,” he concludes. [638]

Even one of Facebook’s co-founders says the company is now “un-American” and is calling on the government to break it up. “The most problematic aspect of Facebook’s power is Mark [Zuckerberg’s] unilateral control over speech,” he said in a New York Times op-ed. “There is no precedent for his ability to monitor, organize and even censor the conversations of two billion people.” [639]

Twitter

Fake news and idiotic ideas spread faster on Twitter than perhaps any other social media platform. [640] Unlike Facebook status updates which can be rather lengthy, Twitter is designed for short and quick messages (limited to 280 characters) and with the click of the retweet button, a tweet posted from anyone can soon be in front of the eyes of millions of people.

It’s a place where people share first and think later, and it’s often a sea of angry people arguing with each other and jumping to conclusions based on out of context statements, photos, or video clips; and quickly spread the falsehoods even further without a second thought. [641] By the time the facts come out, the misinformation has already gone viral and shown up on the trending list—poisoning the opinions of countless others.

Few people delete their tweets which fueled fake news fires, and fewer still issue retractions when learning of their mistake. Even in those rare occasions the retractions receive little attention compared to the initial tweets, since they aren’t retweeted thousands of times, not to mention most of the damage has already been done.

When there’s a tragic event like a mass shooting, the wannabe sleuths online often end up naming and doxing the wrong suspect, and take someone’s photo from a social media account with the same name as the suspect and spread it around claiming they’re the killer. [642]

Who knows what will happen when deepfake videos become more popular and carefully crafted hoax clips are spread through Twitter. The effects could be devastating beyond measure and it’s something I’ll cover in detail later in the chapter titled “The Future of Fake News.”

Spreading misinformation through Twitter isn’t just something that random idiots do online. Many mainstream media journalists regularly engage in the practice, or amplify fake news through retweets. Dave Weigel of the *Washington Post* tweeted a photo of the audience at a Trump event in Florida that went viral, claiming the event had a ton of empty seats, disputing the President’s statement that people had to be turned away because the stadium was over capacity. People starting calling the President a liar because the “prestigious” Washington Post said otherwise, but Weigel’s photo was taken hours before the event had actually started which is why there were rows of empty seats. [643]

Just hours after President Trump was inaugurated, a *Time* magazine reporter claimed that he removed the bust of Martin Luther King Jr. from the Oval Office, posting a photo of the table where it sat, claiming it was gone, insinuating Trump is such a racist he couldn’t stand to see the face of MLK in his new office and got rid of it on his first day as president. It turns out that someone was just standing in front of it, blocking it from view, and the bust was still there. [644] But countless liberals tweeted their disgust after being duped by an “authoritative” *Time* magazine reporter who made the claim.

There are countless vipers who live online, glued to their phones, and derive a sense of power from the amount of likes and retweets they get. And many function as a volunteer army, ready to attack any target on demand. It’s where liberals harass companies that advertise on Fox News, and where they flood the mentions of anyone who dares speak out against garbage like corporations pandering to gays and transgenders during “Pride” month.

Twitter can suck you in, wasting hours of your time while you argue with idiots about anything and everything since your mentions can easily turn into an endless flow of responses from more and more people as those triggered by your tweets keep sharing them with their followers, rallying others to join in on the dogpile.

Twitter is often a dangerous and mind-bending place. As a *New York Times* columnist wrote after the Covington Catholic debacle, it is, "the epicenter of a nonstop information war, an almost comically undermanaged gladiatorial arena where activists and disinformation artists and politicians and marketers gather to target and influence the wider media world." [645]

An article in *The Week* went even further, warning that Twitter actually poses a threat to our democracy, saying, "Extreme partisan polarization is combining with the technology of social media, and especially Twitter, to provoke a form of recurrent political madness among members of the country's cultural and intellectual elite." [646]

It continued, "But too little attention has been paid to what may be the most potent facet of the social media platform: its ability to feed the vanity of its users. There's always an element of egoism to intellectual and political debate. But Twitter puts every tweeter on a massive stage, with the nastiest put-downs, insults, and provocations often receiving the most applause. That's a huge psychological incentive to escalate the denunciation of political enemies. The more one expresses outrage at the evils of others, the more one gets to enjoy the adulation of the virtual mob." [647]

The piece concluded (accurately) that, "more and more the venom has been bleeding into the real world, with boycotts, doxings, firings, death threats, and groveling apologies offered to placate mobs wielding digital pitchforks. It increasingly feels like it's just a matter of time before real-world violence breaks out in response to an online conflagration." [648]

After a Black Lives Matter supporter ambushed a group of police officers during one of the movement's marches in Dallas, Texas in 2016, a surviving officer sued Twitter and Facebook for allowing the social media networks to radicalize the gunman, saying they were used "as a tool for spreading extremist propaganda." [649]

The shooter's Facebook profile pic was him making a black power salute and he followed various black supremacist pages. [650] While the tech companies are determined to ban anyone posting support for "white supremacy," they turn a blind eye to radical black power groups and those who promote their extremist ideologies and anti-white hatred. Twitter is a known safe haven for Antifa, with countless Antifa accounts active, many of which regularly promote violence against conservatives. [651]

The launch of Twitter was a carefully crafted campaign involving various celebrities like Oprah Winfrey, Ashton Kutcher, and even CNN, which promoted Twitter's "Million Followers Contest" in 2009 when the site first appeared on the public's radar. Now practically every television show and political cause has a hashtag and everyone wants you to "follow" them on Twitter.

It's interesting to note that the CIA actually created "Cuban Twitter" so they could monitor everyone's online activity in the country and manage the spread of information in order to undermine the government there. [652] It's not unreasonable to think that the CIA has the same interest and control over Twitter in America (and all other major social media sites) as well.

It certainly is odd that Twitter awarded the coveted blue verified checkmark to a supposed eight-year-old Syrian refugee, despite the minimum age to be allowed on Twitter is thirteen. Starting in 2016 "Bana al-Abed" began posting photos of the civil war-torn country, urging people around the world (in English) to help. Her tweets soon began making headlines, gaining her over 322,000 followers, and she was even invited to the 2018 Academy Awards and brought on stage for a performance by Andra Day and Common for their song "Stand Up for Something." [653]

President Trump had wanted to stop intervening in foreign affairs that didn't directly affect the United States, and what better way to undermine his efforts than showcase an eight-year-old Syrian girl using social media to beg for help?

You should never believe what you see on Twitter. In 2013 the Associated Press account was hacked and tweeted that the White House had been bombed and President Obama was injured. The tweet was also said to have caused the stock market to fall until it was discovered that it was a hoax. [654] A rogue employee even took it upon himself to delete President Trump's entire account in November 2017. If one low level employee has the administrative control to delete the President's account, what would stop someone from hijacking the account and posting tweets as the President himself? Even if the false tweets were deleted and exposed within a few minutes, the damage they would inflict on international relations or the economy could be enormous.

While Democrats cry about "Russian bots and trolls" manipulating Twitter by tweeting out certain hashtags hoping to boost them into the trending module or mass-"liking" certain tweets to give the appearance that the message is resonating with more people than it actually is; the effect they have is often minimal. One of Twitter's executives, Nick Pickles, testified at a Congressional hearing that just 49 Russian Twitter accounts were involved in trying to artificially boost support for Brexit [the proposal for England to leave the European Union] and those collective tweets had only been liked 637 times and retweeted just 461 times. [655]

While troll farms run by foreign governments or domestic political activist organizations should be a concern, Twitter and the other major tech companies have safeguards in place to detect and prevent most of this inauthentic activity from disrupting the platforms. The biggest threat in this modern information war comes from the tech companies themselves, since they hold the power over what billions of people see and hear, and with small changes to their algorithms can hide or amplify certain issues or events in order to further their own political agendas.

Massive Liberal Bias

After years of avoiding the issue, Twitter's CEO finally admitted "It's no secret that we are largely left leaning, and we all have biases. That includes me, our board, and our company." [656] They are so liberal in fact, that Jack Dorsey actually apologized for eating at Chick-Fil-A after he tweeted that he just used Square's Cash App to buy lunch there, which triggered a flood of angry responses from many of his followers because Chick-Fil-A's CEO doesn't support gay "marriage." [657]

Jack Dorsey has been photographed hanging out with Black Lives Matter activist Deray McKesson and the two even did a joint interview together in 2016 at the popular Recode Code Conference. [658] Twitter also hired a woman named Dr. Patricia Rossini to examine "civil discourse" on the platform because everyone knows Twitter has become a nasty place, but an examination of Dr. Rossini's past tweets reveal that she believes the basic tenets of the Republican Party are hate, racism, and homophobia. [659]

The leader of Twitter's new "task force" on "uncivil discourse," Rebekah Tromble, thinks that President Trump is a Nazi and has "quintupled down on his commitment to white nationalists." [660] Democrat Congressman Ted Lieu from California tweeted out a photo of himself and the party’s new social media star Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez at what he described as a “training session” on Twitter, noting representatives from the company were in attendance helping Democrats learn to be more social media savvy.[661]

Twitter also allows people to post pornography, and is an easy place for children to access it.[662] Most porn stars have Twitter accounts which contain a steady stream of hard core pornographic videos and pictures with no effective safeguards to prevent kids from following such accounts and seeing their explicit posts.

What’s Trending

Twitter’s “Trending” list is supposed to be the top ten list of the most tweeted about topics or hashtags of the moment, but most users are unaware of the manual curation that is often involved. Topics are regularly artificially boosted to give the appearance that they are “popular” while others are suppressed to prevent people from looking into them further.

Oftentimes if something trends on Twitter, it then starts making national headlines. Whether it’s a local issue in a small town that, for whatever reason, goes viral and starts trending, or something stupid that a celebrity said or did—if it trends, it then makes headlines.

For over six consecutive months starting in the Spring of 2019 every single Sunday pro-LGBT hashtags like #LGBTangels, #LGBTQsquad, #unitedLGBT, #rainbowLGBT, LGBTQoftwitter, etc. would be on the top ten trending list.[663] The hashtag campaigns are organized by liberal groups likely in coordination with Twitter which then inserts them into the trending list to regularly expose people to selfies of teenagers “coming out” online, in attempt to normalize homosexuality and gender bending.

In his testimony to the Senate Subcommittee on Crime and Terrorism, Twitter's lawyer admitted the company had censored almost half of all tweets using the hashtag #DNCLeak when Wikileaks first published the hacked emails from the Democratic National Committee, despite their systems only linking 2% of the tweets to supposed Russian troll farms. [664]

When you click on the Search tab (the magnifying glass icon) on a mobile device, which you need to do in order to get see the Trending list, first you are taken to a page that contains a featured story (they call a "Moment") which is always chosen by Twitter that supposedly has something to do with what's trending, but always attempts to frame the issue in a certain light. In an interview with *Rolling Stone,* Jack Dorsey admitted, "We can amplify the counter-narrative [to what Trump is saying]. We do have a curation team that looks to find balance. A lot of times when our president tweets, a "Moment" occurs, and we show completely different perspectives." [665]

Shadow Banning

In July 2018 conservative Twitter users started noticing that when they looked up top Republican members of Congress in the Twitter Search bar that many of their names were mysteriously missing. Devin Nunes, Matt Gaetz, Jim Jordan, Mark Meadows, John Ratcliffe, Republican Party chair Ronna McDaniel, and many others (including myself) were all shadow banned from the Search box to make it more difficult for people looking us up to find our accounts.

Surprisingly the very liberal Vice News did an investigation into the shadow banning "allegations" and admitted, "Twitter is limiting the visibility of prominent Republicans in search results — a technique known as ‘shadow banning’ — in what it says is a side effect of its attempts to improve the quality of discourse on the platform.” [666]

The article went on to detail that prominent Republican members of Congress “no longer appear in the auto-populated drop-down search box on Twitter” and that, “It’s a shift that diminishes their reach on the platform — and it’s the same one being deployed against prominent racists to limit their visibility.” [667]

Vice also pointed out that the shadow banning was not implemented on any Democrats they looked up, noting “Democrats are not being ‘shadow banned’ in the same way, according to a VICE News review. [Ronna] McDaniel’s counterpart, Democratic Party chair Tom Perez, and liberal members of Congress — including Reps. Maxine Waters, Joe Kennedy III, Keith Ellison, and Mark Pocan — all continue to appear in drop-down search results. Not a single member of the 78-person Progressive Caucus faces the same situation in Twitter’s search.” [668]

Many conservatives began noticing this anomaly but it wasn’t until Florida Congressman Matt Gaetz called out the shadow banning that it began making headlines. [669] Then President Trump tweeted about it and the issue couldn’t be ignored. [670] A reporter for Axios then tweeted that he, “Must admit that when some [Republican] sources have complained about this to me I mocked them to their face as conspiracy theorists. This Vice article makes me rethink that, and response from Twitter is inadequate.” [671]

Twitter then released a statement, saying, “We do not shadow ban,” but then in the very next sentence admitted, “You are always able to see the tweets from accounts you follow (although you may have to do more work to find them, like go directly to their profile).” [672] They played with the definition of shadow banning too, defining it as, “deliberately making someone’s content undiscoverable to everyone except the person who posted it." That's why it's more appropriate to label it shadow *suppressing* or *throttling* than to call it a "ban."

Earlier that year an undercover journalist at Project Veritas had spoken with various former and current employees of Twitter including a Content Review Agent who admitted that there were a lot of "unwritten rules" about shadow banning and that "It was never written, it was more said." [673] A Policy Manager for Twitter's Trust and Safety council named Olinda Hassan said the company was working on down-ranking "shitty people" so their tweets don't show up. [674]

A former software engineer at Twitter told the undercover journalist, "One strategy is to shadow ban so you have ultimate control. The idea of a shadow ban is that you ban someone but they don't know they've been banned, because they keep posting and no one sees their content. So they just think that no one is engaging with their content, when in reality, no one is seeing it." [675]

Twitter most likely uses shadow *throttling* (instead of a full shadow ban) to limit the reach of certain users, so some people are able to see and interact with their tweets, but far less than if no such filter was activated on the accounts. Facebook admits they limit the distribution of posts unless users pay to "Boost" the post, so it's foolish to think Twitter isn't shadow throttling accounts as well using a filter to limit the reach of people the company has deemed politically problematic.

When Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey sat down for a rare interview with CNN in August 2018 he said that the company is considering removing the "like" button from all tweets, and hiding people's follower counts. [676] A few months later he repeated the same thing, indicating they may get rid of the "like" button "soon." [677]

Hiding the number of “likes” and retweets people’s posts get would make shadow banning certain individuals or tweets about specific topics almost impossible to detect, because without being able to see how many people are clicking “like” on a post, users wouldn’t know if their followers were actually seeing the post at all.

People who use Twitter get a feel for how many “likes” an average tweet gets, and if all of a sudden their engagement dropped 95% and went from getting twenty likes per tweet to only one or two, they would notice something was wrong and suspect that people weren’t seeing their tweets. Some have pointed out that certain tweets they have posted appear to them when they’re logged in, but when looking at their feed from a different browser (not logged in) they don’t show up, adding to the concerns that Twitter is shadow banning certain tweets. [678]

Censoring Accounts by Suspending Users

Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey once said his goal was to have Twitter function as a basic utility, like water. [679] And in their early years, Twitter executives used to call their company the “free speech wing of the free speech party,” but as the culture changed, and the social justice warriors clamored for more censorship, Jack Dorsey said their once unofficial motto about being the free speech wing of the free speech party was actually just “a joke.” [680]

While he may have been idealistic when starting the company, he later succumbed to pressure to “reign in” the wild, wild west nature of Twitter and rolled out increasingly strict policies resulting in a number of high profile people being permanently banned for saying things that are commonplace on Twitter.

Milo Yiannopoulos got banned permanently in July 2016 for trolling "comedian" and actress Leslie Jones about how horrible the all-female *Ghostbusters* remake was. [681] Political operative and unofficial Trump advisor Roger Stone got banned in October 2017 after going off about several CNN hosts including Don Lemon, Jake Tapper, and Ana Navarro for "using an expletive" to describe them and saying they should be "mocked" and "punished" for constantly lying about the President. [682]

Tommy Robinson was permanently banned from Twitter for posting facts about crimes committed by Muslims in the UK. [683] Twitter has suspended other people's accounts for posting facts about black crime statistics in America as well. [684]

Jayda Fransen, another vocal critic of Muslim immigration to the UK and founder of "Britain First," was banned less than one month after President Trump retweeted a few of her videos showing violent Muslim mobs attacking people, which put her on the radar of activist groups who wanted to take her down for spreading "Islamophobia." [685]

Blogger Chuck Johnson was banned for saying he was going to "take out" Black Lives Matter troll DeRay McKesson, meaning expose him and take him out of the game, but Twitter claimed it was a threat of violence. [686] Johnson responded on his blog saying "Twitter doesn't seem to have a problem with people using their service to coordinate riots [referring to the recent spree of Black Lives Matter riots that had been occurring]. But they do have a problem with the kind of journalism I do." [687]

Supposed "white supremacist" Jared Taylor was also banned, along with the account for his American Renaissance organization as a part of a crack down on "abusive content," but Taylor doesn't use slurs or heated rhetoric and seems like a mild-mannered senior citizen who is just pushing back against anti-white racism, and celebrating European culture and achievements. Despite being called a “white supremacist” he actually says that Jews and Asians on average have higher IQs than white Europeans. [688]

Gavin McInnes, founder of the Proud Boys [conservative men’s fraternity], was banned after he was falsely labeled the leader of a “hate group.” He then sued the Southern Poverty Law Center for defamation. [689] Comedian Owen Benjamin was banned after going on a rant about anti-gun activist David Hogg where he said “Don’t you think it’s weird that you are telling grown men how to live when you barely have pubes?” [690]

Comedian Anthony Cumia, who was once co-host of the Opie and Anthony show, was banned in June 2017 for “harassing” a writer for The A.V. Club after he called her a “fat old trans looking twat.” [691] YouTuber Sargon of Akkad was banned in August 2017 for posting sarcastic comments that included “racial slurs.” [692]

Free speech activist Lindsay Shepherd was banned in July 2019 for “misgendering” a transgender “woman” who sexually harassed her. The “woman” attacked Shepherd, who had just had a baby, saying “At least my pussy is tight and not loose after pushing out a 10 pound baby.” [693] This same “woman,” who goes by the name Jessica Yaniv, has been filing discrimination claims against waxing salons for refusing to do a Brazilian wax on “her” penis. [694]

Lindsay Shepherd responded, “This is how men who don’t have functional romantic relationships speak. But…I guess that’s kinda what you are!” At least I have a uterus, you fat ugly man.” [695] Twitter then banned Lindsay Shepherd for calling “Jessica” a man, and not the transgender “woman” who clearly violated Twitter’s policy against sexual harassment.

Street artist Sabo, who is like an American version of Banksy, was banned in April 2018 for the generic reason of “abusive behavior.” [696] It’s likely they considered him posting pictures of his street art, which is technically vandalism, to be a violation of the rules. Many other lesser known conservatives have also been banned but don't get any media attention because they aren't public figures with an active fanbase who can alert others about what happened.

CNN's Brian Stelter once tattled to Twitter asking them if President Trump violated their terms of service by "threatening North Korea" in a tweet saying he has a "nuclear button" that is much bigger and more powerful than Jim Jong-Un's when the two were having a heated war of words about North Korea testing missiles and threatening Japan. [697]

The @MAGAphobia account, which documented acts of violence and harassment against Trump supporters, was banned in May 2019 for a reason that was never given. [698] Perhaps it was for "showing graphic violence" since the account posted pictures of victims and videos of them being assaulted. Only mainstream media accounts are allowed to post graphic content so they can carefully choose how to frame certain issues, while ignoring others. Even a parody account called the "Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez Press" was banned, even though it was clearly a parody, and labeled a parody in the account's bio in accordance with Twitter's terms of service. [699]

Meanwhile, Twitter refused to shut down an account that organized a harassment campaign against senator Jeff Flake after he voted in favor of confirming Brett Kavanaugh to the Supreme Court. The person said, "I am starting a National @DemSocialists working group to follow Jeff Flake around to every restaurant, cafe, store, etc he goes to for the rest of his life and yell at him." [700] Inciting harassment is supposed to be against Twitter's terms of service, but moderators usually look the other way when liberals do it.

Comedian Kathy Griffin's account wasn't penalized after she called for the doxing of the Covington Catholic kids who went viral for wearing MAGA hats during their trip to the nation's Capital. [701] When the account @HouseShoes, the verified account of a DJ and hip hop producer tweeted out to his supporters that "I want you to fire on any of these red hat bitches when you see them. On sight," and "IF WE COULD WIPE THESE FAMILIES OUT WE WOULD BE IN A MUCH BETTER PLACE," and his account wasn't suspended. [702] Actor Peter Fonda tweeted rape threats to President Trump's young son Barron and Twitter let him keep his account. [703]

An investigation by Breitbart found dozens of pedophiles using Twitter to openly promote pedophilia. Some of them refer to themselves as MAPs (Minor-Attracted Persons) and others call themselves "anti-contact pedophiles" meaning they're attracted to children but claim to not act on their desires. [704] One of them tweeted, "MAPs have every right to talk (including, yes, on public blogs) about their fantasies, sexual and romantic, as long as sexually explicit material is hidden from children. It's not bad or disrespectful to talk about people you think are cute." [705]

Other news outlets have covered the issue of admitted pedophiles being allowed on Twitter as well, and Members of Parliament in England have denounced Twitter for allowing the accounts to remain active, some of them having been operating for years. [706]

While Twitter doesn't seem to have much of a problem with pedophiles openly fantasizing about molesting children, Laura Loomer got permanently banned for criticizing Ilhan Omar, the Muslim congresswoman from Minnesota, after Loomer said she was anti-Semitic and is a member of a religion in which "homosexuals are oppressed" and "women are abused." [707]

Not long after Laura Loomer was banned, the Congresswoman made headlines and was denounced by members of her own party, including Nancy Pelosi, for comments she made about AIPAC [The American Israel Public Affairs Committee], the largest Israeli lobbying organization, after many deemed her criticism anti-Semitic. [708] So Loomer was right about Ilhan Omar, but got banned for being "Islamophobic" and posting "hate speech" about Muslims. Later a video clip surfaced of Ilhan Omar appearing to mock Americans who were fearful of Al-Qaeda in the aftermath of the 9/11 terrorist attacks. [709]

A writer named Meghan Murphy, who refuses to accept transgender "women" as real women, was banned for simply referring to a transgender "woman" as a "he" (a violation called "misgendering" someone). [710] A world-renowned expert in gender dysphoria, Dr. Ray Blanchard, was suspended for tweeting that transgenderism was a mental disorder. [711] He didn't say it to be mean, he said it as part of a thread about the condition, (which up until May 2019 was classified as a mental disorder by the World Health Organization — and still is by many psychiatrists around the world, including the American Psychiatric Association's DSM-5) but some facts are considered hate speech now. [712]

After I tweeted that there are only two genders and insinuated the rest of the 50+ "gender identities" liberals have come up with were mental disorders, I was suspended for that too. My account was also disabled from uploading videos longer than 2 minutes and 20 seconds because they said I had posted "Inappropriate Content," and I have been banned from running ads on Twitter too.

I have also been suspended for calling Kevin Spacey a "Satanic scumbag" and telling him to "burn in Hell" after an actor came forward and claimed Spacey made aggressive sexual advances on him when he was just

14-years-old. [713] My tweet was considered to be "hateful" because he's a gay man who is above reproach.

Actor James Woods' account was suspended for posting a satirical meme making fun of Democrats, showing three soy boys with the caption, "We're making a woman's vote worth more by staying home," and included the hashtag #LetWomenDecide and #NoMenMidterm. Twitter claimed it was in violation of their policy forbidding posting content that "has the potential to be misleading in a way that could impact an election." [714]

Twitter suspended the account of Austin Petersen who was running for Senate in Missouri in 2018 just one week before the primary. [715] Twitter even banned Republican Senate candidate Marsha Blackburn from running pro-life ads during her campaign because they were deemed "inflammatory" [716] The official account for the anti-abortion movie *UnPlanned* was briefly suspended by Twitter during the film's opening weekend in March 2019. [717] As usual, the suspension caused a wave a backlash and Twitter later restored it saying it was another "mistake."

Twitter also suspended a user for calling Maxine Waters a "crazy old lying lunatic in a bad wig." [718] A recent change to Twitter's terms of service says they will ban anyone who is "amplifying hate groups" by posting articles about them, or even retweeting other tweets about them. (That only applies to right-wing "hate groups" though. Supporting Antifa, black power groups, and other far-left movements is fine).

After a bunch of *Huffington Post* and BuzzFeed employees got laid off in February 2019, a lot of people mocked them by responding with "Learn to Code" after they posted Dear Diary-style tweets crying about being let go, and so Twitter began suspending accounts for using that phrase or hashtag, claiming it was "abusive behavior." [719]

The saying “Learn to Code” is a reference to news outlets publishing stories encouraging coal miners who are getting laid off as clean energy companies replace their jobs to do just that. Expecting a fifty-year-old coal miner to become a software engineer is insane and shows how out of touch the journalists were who recommended they do just that, so people threw “Learn to Code” back in their faces, but that’s “harassment.”

When CEO Jack Dorsey appeared on Joe Rogan’s podcast in February 2019, Joe brought up Alex Jones being banned and pointed out that Twitter was the last major platform to do so after (briefly) allowing him to keep his account in the wake of YouTube, Facebook, iTunes, etc, banning him. When Joe asked, “What did he do on your platform, that you all were in agreement that this is enough?” Jack responded, “Ah, I’m not — I’m not sure what the, what the actual like, ya know, violations were.” [720] (That’s an exact quote.)

Alex was banned for telling off CNN’s Oliver Darcy outside of the Jack Dorsey congressional hearing in September 2018, where Jones denounced Oliver for pressuring all the social media companies to get him banned. The confrontation was broadcast live on Twitter via Periscope and so Twitter quickly banned Jones for “harassing” a supposed “journalist.” [721]

It’s important to point out that Oliver Darcy was working in the capacity of a journalist at the time, on public property, while he was covering an event about social media; thus confirming everything Alex Jones was saying about the censorship of conservatives. Oliver Darcy later admitted that CNN had “presented Twitter with examples of [violations of Twitter’s terms of service] available on both the InfoWars and Jones account.” [722]

In August 2019 a group of Leftists gathered outside Senator Mitch McConnell’s house after sunset to harass him and some of them made threatening statements saying he should be killed, and when he posted a short video on his Twitter account showing the angry mob and what they were saying, *he* was suspended and the video removed for allegedly violating their terms of service prohibiting making threats, even though he had just posted evidence of what people were doing to him! [723] His staff appealed the suspension but the appeal was denied. [724]

Only after growing outrage and media coverage did Twitter lift his suspension and restore the video. [725] Mitch McConnell is the Senate Majority Leader, the most powerful Senator in the country, yet was censored when he tried to show his fellow Americans that Leftists had surrounded his home to intimidate and threaten him.

Twitter Verification

The "verified" checkmark on someone's social media account is a confirmation that the account actually belongs to that person, and isn't being run by someone else pretending to be them. Public figures like celebrities and journalists usually get them to prevent imposter accounts from impersonating them, and having a verified account is often seen as a sign that someone is "important" and so every wannabe rapper and blogger wishes to get one, but you have to apply, and Twitter won't just verify anyone's account.

They have, however, verified numerous Black Lives Matter activists' accounts whose credentials are basically that they're anti-police trolls who spend their entire lives on Twitter spewing hatred of police and white people. Virulent racist troll Tariq Nasheed, who accuses almost every white person in America of being a "suspected white supremacist," has been verified. Other Black Lives Matter trolls like Shaun King and Deray McKesson have also been rewarded with verified accounts.

Twitter also verified Sarah Jeong, a new editorial board member at the *New York Times* , despite a series of racist tweets about “dumbass fucking white people” and saying she gets “joy” out of being “cruel to old white men.” [726] Twitter also verified loads of fringe LGBT social media personalities, and plenty of pro-feminist and pro-abortion trolls in order to give them more clout online.

Meanwhile, popular conservatives like James O’Keefe, Carpe Donktum, Gary Franchi, David Harris Jr., Brandon Tatum, David Horowitz, and others have been denied verification for years. [727] Before they were permanently banned, Tommy Robinson, Laura Loomer, and Milo Yiannopoulos had been *unverified* .

Twitter released a statement saying “Reasons for removal [of verification checkmark] may reflect behaviors on and off Twitter that include: Promoting hate and/or violence against, or directly attacking or threatening other people on the basis of race, ethnicity, national origin, sexual orientation, gender, gender identity, religious affiliation, age, disability, or disease” and even, “Supporting organizations or individuals that promote the above.” [728]

Twitter verified the “Parkland kids,” a small group of anti-gun activists who became social media stars over night after a lunatic shot up their high school on Valentine’s Day 2018 in Parkland, Florida. One of them, David Hogg, went on to sic his nearly 500,000 followers onto the advertisers of various Fox News shows, harassing them to pull their ads from the network. [729] Twitter even hosted the Parkland kids for a live Q&A to help them promote their “March For Our Lives” event where they demanded more gun control laws. [730]

Never Tweet

There's a meme that looks like the sign-up page for Twitter but reads "Get fired from your job in ten years" just above the link to open an account, and it's not that far from the truth. What you say in a tweet can be perfectly fine if it was just said amongst a group of friends, but often our enemies are lurking quietly on Twitter, watching and waiting for one little slip up, and even complete strangers who happen to come across your tweet may feel compelled to enact "revenge" because you said something on the Internet that offended them.

People often like to go digging through old tweets of their enemies, hoping to find years or decade-old tweets saying "racist," "homophobic," or "sexist" things so they can derail their career. Twitter's search function allows people to search anyone's Twitter feed for any keyword or phrase, making this tactic extremely simple. (I advise, if you use Twitter, to consider a "tweet delete" app which allows you to easily search for and delete old tweets which contain certain words or phrases. Or regularly delete your tweets that are older than six months in order to avoid past tweets posted years ago from coming back to haunt you.)

Oftentimes when someone becomes famous, people will go nosing around their old tweets typing in keywords like "nigger" and "faggot" into the search to see if they've ever tweeted anything with those words in the past so they can retweet them, trying to get the person in trouble. This is exactly what happened right after Kyler Murray won the 2018 Heisman Trophy. A reporter for *USA Today* took it upon himself to search through his past tweets and found some "homophobic" ones from when he was fifteen-years-old. [731]

When Milwaukee Brewers pitcher Josh Hader was chosen to pitch in the 2018 All-Star Game, people dug up some of his old tweets from when he was in high school and it made headlines because he used the "n-word" in a few tweets. [732] He then apologized and deleted his entire account. The same thing has happened to “Mr. Beast,” a popular YouTuber, and singer Shawn Mendes. [733]

The best example of what can happen when you tweet is the disaster that occurred to a woman named Justine Sacco in 2013 who had just 170 followers. When boarding a flight to South Africa she tweeted, “Going to Africa. Hope I don’t get AIDS. Just kidding. I’m white!” and then got on the plane without thinking anything of it. She didn’t say it as a racist insult about the AIDS epidemic there, but meant it as a sarcastic jab at Americans who she said lived in “a bit of a bubble when it comes to what’s going on in the third world,” since she herself was born in South Africa and returning there to visit family. [734]

But somebody following her got offended and retweeted it, and then their followers saw it and got triggered and retweeted it, and then she soon began trending from so many people being upset about her tweet even though she was just some random person on Twitter. She and her tweet then became a national news story and she ultimately ended up getting fired from her job. [735]

Twitter is often fueled by anger with people venting their political frustrations through tweets like irate sports fans yelling at the TV. For others it’s a narcissistic circus where they derive their self-worth by getting likes and retweets since the immediate engagement can become addicting because their notifications release dopamine similar to getting a small payout from a slot machine at the casino.

The instant gratification of getting feedback becomes a deeply engrained habit that’s hard for people to break. Perhaps the only good thing about Twitter is President Trump’s tweets. Previously, to hear what a President had to say, he would have to hold a press conference or give an interview, but now with Twitter he can fire off his thoughts on anything at any time, day or night, and then the media reports on it—often over-reacting to the point of having a meltdown.

There have been calls to ban him, and groups have even started petitions and presented them to Twitter with the foolish hope they would shut down his account, but he's still there. Twitter's co-founder Evan Williams even said he was sorry for his creation helping Donald Trump get out his message during his campaign in 2016 after Trump told the *Financial Times* that without it, he didn't think he would have won. [736] "If it's true that he wouldn't be president if it weren't for Twitter, then yeah, I'm sorry," Williams said. [737]

Trump knows and loves the power of Twitter, but the big question is—will he still tweet after he's left office? Barack Obama broke the unwritten rule of not criticizing his successor, and it's been the tradition of former presidents to not inject themselves into matters involving the next administration, but both Barack Obama and George W. Bush have been openly criticizing the Trump administration, so after he leaves office he may not sit by silently, and could regularly criticize the next administration as well, and it will be hard for people to ignore what he's saying since his Twitter feed has become such a newsmaker.

There may be only one way for the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* to silence Donald Trump, which is why they are constantly painting him as the reincarnation of Adolf Hitler, and incessantly calling him a fascist dictator, because they are hoping to incite some unhinged lunatic who believes what they say to assassinate him.

YouTube

Most people don’t realize this but YouTube is the second largest search engine in the world, after Google of course, and it’s also part of the same conglomerate since Google bought YouTube in 2006 for 1.6 billion dollars. Later corporate restructuring put both of them under the new umbrella company Alphabet Inc. When referring to YouTube many people consider it a part of Google, but it should be considered its own separate entity, which it technically is, with its own CEO — Susan Wojcicki.

For the better part of a decade after YouTube was launched, it was largely seen as just a website for user generated entertainment. It was the place for people to upload funny cat videos and show themselves doing stupid “Internet challenges,” but a small group of people (myself included) knew from YouTube’s beginning that it was a powerful tool that could be used to share news and analysis about current events and other important issues that weren’t being properly addressed by mainstream outlets. It was like having our own public access cable channel where we could do anything we wanted with the potential to reach an audience of millions, and for some of us, that started happening on a regular basis.

For over a year after the 2016 election, the mainstream media’s war on “fake news” (in reality a war on independent news and ordinary people using social media to get out their message) focused almost exclusively on Facebook and Twitter since the news giants saw them as being responsible for completely losing their power to control the national narrative surrounding major issues and events.

The mainstream media could no longer prevent certain information from becoming widely known and millions of people were spending their time scrolling through Facebook, and Twitter, and watching YouTube videos instead of engaging with the traditional news outlets that had dominated the industry for decades since their creation.

But Donald Trump beating Hillary Clinton was a wakeup call for the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* , so they launched a bold new effort under the disguise of fighting “fake news” to completely reshape social media. While they first focused on Facebook and Twitter, eventually they stumbled upon a huge secret that was right in front of their nose for years. People like me were creating YouTube videos on a regular basis covering news and politics and we were getting enormous audiences rivaling or beating cable news. In the run-up to the 2016 election my YouTube channel was averaging around 700,000 viewers a day, about half of what CNN’s primetime shows like Anderson Cooper and Don Lemon get on their best nights. [738]

But now the Establishment discovered the “fake news” problem was flourishing on YouTube, they said, and it had to be stopped by changing the algorithm to artificially favor mainstream media channels over videos posted by ordinary YouTubers. In October of 2017, sociologist and technology critic Zeynep Tufekci said, “YouTube is the most overlooked story of 2016,” after realizing there was much more to YouTube than cat videos and pranksters. [739] Traditional media outlets discovered the world of underground news and they were shocked at just how popular we were.

Slate pointed out that Twitter and Facebook had been receiving the brunt of criticism about spreading “fake news” but, “Now a series of controversies is forcing YouTube to address its responsibilities more directly and candidly than it has in the past.” [740]

Soon YouTube would completely change the way the website had functioned for the previous ten years, and turned it from what was meant to be a place where anyone with an important message could post videos and build an audience, to mostly just another mainstream media site filled with brand name news channels and videos of familiar celebrities.

By mid-2018, as *Wired* magazine points out, YouTube was "ditching vloggers" in favor of Hollywood celebrities. "YouTube used to be all about young digital influencers who managed to threaten TV with their video blogs. Not anymore. It seems that YouTube is opting for traditional celebrities instead." [741]

Another blogger noticed the changes and ran with the headline, "YouTube is turning away from its creators to become a new MTV," and noted, "YouTube can't promise brand safety with volatile creators on the platform — advertisers don't want to be caught in a firestorm. The only move is to pivot, and YouTube is ready. Hollywood names like Will Smith and Demi Lovato are safe bets. Same with music videos already vetted by major record labels." [742]

YouTube, which for over a decade was a place for independent content creators to upload their videos, even began producing shows themselves. [743] For the better part of ten years since its launch in 2006, Hollywood studios and mainstream celebrities didn't pay much attention to YouTube. They either were afraid of it because it threatened their monopoly on content distribution, or they were too blind to see how the new technology was revolutionizing media and helping to create new kinds of stars.

Right-Wing Channels Dominating

In March of 2018 *Vanity Fair* warned that right-wing "Dark-Web Trolls" were "taking over YouTube" because so many anti-social justice warrior channels were getting popular. [744] The *New York Times* then said YouTube was "radicalizing" people to the right, and claimed that if people started watching videos of Donald Trump speeches then YouTube will begin recommending videos of "white supremacist rants" and "Holocaust denials." [745]

The article declared that, “Given its billion or so users, YouTube may be one of the most powerful radicalizing instruments of the 21st century,” and that, “Its algorithm seems to have concluded that people are drawn to content that is more extreme than what they started with — or to incendiary content in general.” [746]

The New York Times had previously complained that, “For the New Far Right, YouTube Has Become the New Talk Radio,” saying, “They deplore ‘social justice warriors,’ whom they credit with ruining popular culture, conspiring against the populace and helping to undermine ‘the West.’ They are fixated on the subjects of immigration, Islam and political correctness. They seem at times more animated by President Trump’s opponents than by the man himself, with whom they share many priorities, if not a style.” [747] The Left became determined to paint the Right’s rising stars as radicals, Islamophobes, and far-right extremists hoping to derail the spread of our videos.

One Leftist blog called “Right Wing Watch” founded by Jared Holt declared that, “White Supremacy Figured Out How To Become YouTube Famous,” and whined that, “YouTube has served as an alternative media ecosystem apart from the mainstream where any person can contribute to national conversation and reach thousands of people overnight. But the Right’s overt domination of the platform, in addition to political forums on Reddit and 4chan, has created an environment where white nationalists and right-wing extremists can easily inject hateful rhetoric and conspiracy theories into national political discourse.” [748]

When BuzzFeed or CNN reported “breaking news” about the Trump administration or when something started trending on Twitter, us YouTubers could quickly publish videos giving another perspective and point out things the mainstream media was ignoring or lying about. Our subscribers would see the videos, but perhaps more importantly, people searching for information on YouTube about those issues could find our videos, and if they were popular with favorable ratings, those videos would be discovered by people seeking out information on the subject matter. But all that has changed.

“Authoritative Channels” Boosted to the Top

For over a decade the top search results on YouTube were the most popular videos associated with the search terms you entered in, regardless of whether the videos were posted by someone who had just opened a YouTube account, a full time YouTuber, or a mainstream media outlet. The algorithm that was originally in place worked very well, because instead of showing the most-viewed videos (which could have generated a large number of views by using misleading titles and thumbnails) YouTube surfaced videos with the most “watch time” up at the top.

This means that if people clicked on a video and found that the title and thumbnail were misleading or it wasn’t a quality video, and then decided not to watch it by clicking away rather soon once it began playing, the algorithm would know that it wasn’t what people were searching for because the average amount of time people spent watching the video would be low. But if the video had a high watch time average, the site (accurately) figured that people had found what they were looking for because they kept watching it, and those were the videos that ranked the highest in the search results.

All that mattered was that the video was uploaded to YouTube by someone—anyone. If it was good, and people watched it instead of clicking away after a few seconds, it would show up in the top of the search results.

But all that changed in October 2017 when YouTube reconfigured the algorithm to favor videos from mainstream media outlets. [749]

They added internal tags on certain channels deeming them “authoritative sources,” and overnight the top search results for most things were now videos from channels like CNN, NBC, Entertainment Tonight, etc. Most of these videos have only a tiny fraction of the views (and watch time) compared to countless other videos about the subject being searched for, but those videos are now buried under pages of content from channels that YouTube has deemed “authoritative” sources. [750]

They had manually intervened in the search results previously, but only for certain topics they deemed “extremist” material, like videos supporting ISIS. YouTube had been redirecting search results for these topics to curated videos and playlists they had specifically chosen in order to “confront and debunk violent extremist messages.” [751] But now “the Jigsaw Method” as they call it, was rolled out on a massive scale and incorporated news, current events, and many other topics people regularly search for.

“We’re continuing to invest in new features and changes to YouTube search that provide authoritative results when people come to YouTube looking for news,” a YouTube spokesperson said in a statement. [752] “So far this year we have introduced new features that promote verified news sources when a major news event happens. These sources are presented on the YouTube homepage, under ‘Breaking News,’ and featured in search results, with the label ‘Top News.’ Additionally, we’ve been rolling out algorithmic changes to YouTube search during breaking news events. There is still more work to do, but we’re making progress.” [753] Soon it wasn’t just videos from mainstream media channels boosted to the top during “breaking news” events, but almost anything having to do with news at all.

MSNBC's Chris Hayes rang the alarm about YouTube's algorithm because he didn't like the search results for videos about the Federal Reserve. [754] *Mother Jones* magazine joined in on the criticism, reporting, “If you search for ‘Federal Reserve’ on YouTube, one of the first videos to surface is titled ‘Century of Enslavement.’ Using archival footage and the kind of authoritative male voice heard in countless historical documentaries, the 90-minute video espouses the idea the Federal Reserve was formed in secret by powerful, often Jewish, banking families in the early 20th century, causing America to spiral into debt.” [755]

It continued, “The incendiary Federal Reserve video, flagged by MSNBC host Chris Hayes earlier this month, is just one of many examples of how political extremists have mastered YouTube's algorithms and monetization structure to spread toxic ideas ranging from conspiracy theories to white supremacy. The video ‘Why Social Justice is CANCER,’ for instance, appears after searching for ‘social justice.’ [756] That video was from Lauren Chen (formerly known as Roaming Millennial.) [757]

Soon the search results for “Federal Reserve” featured only videos from mainstream media channels, and the documentary Chris Hayes called out (*Century of Enslavement: The History of the Federal Reserve*— which was the top search result) was nowhere to be seen. I looked all the way through page 25 of the search results and it still didn't show up. [758] Other videos critical of the Federal Reserve, including one titled “Exposing the Federal Reserve,” which is a high-quality 30-minute cartoon, [759] and “The Federal Reserve Explained in 3 Minutes” also vanished.

A whistleblower later revealed to Breitbart that “Federal Reserve” had been added to the secret “Controversial Query Blacklist” file which causes “authoritative content” (i.e. mainstream media channels) to artificially rise to the top of the search results over other videos that actually qualify organically for those positions. [760]

My most-viewed video “Donald Trump’s Funniest Insults and Comebacks,” which has over 11 million views, is now buried on page three of the search results when looking for the exact title. All the top results for “Donald Trump’s Funniest Insults and Comebacks” are videos from CNN, NBC News, ABC News, the Washington Post, HuffPost, etc, most of which are critical of President Trump and have far less views and watch time.

My channel had reached one million subscribers in May of 2017, and at the time had more subscribers than MSNBC’s channel, NBC News, CBS News, and even Fox News. [761] And many of my videos far eclipsed theirs in the number of views, but since the algorithm changes my channel virtually stalled in growth while theirs all grew exponentially.

In the spring of 2019, YouTube changed the algorithm so when people searched for my own name, the top search results were *other people’s videos* about me, with mine buried at the bottom of the page. When searching for almost any other YouTuber, however, their most recent videos were featured at the top of the page with a notification highlighting their latest uploads.

I had been calling YouTube out about this since I first learned of it in May 2019, thanks to people leaving comments on my videos giving me a heads up, but YouTube wouldn’t respond to me. It was only after an uproar four months later when Steven Crowder became aware that none of his videos were coming up in the search results for his name either, and directed his lawyer to contact them about it while his fans bombarded YouTube with a flood of tweets denouncing them for what they had done.

They quickly made some adjustments, partially fixing the problem near the end of September 2019, but didn’t publicly acknowledge the complaints or that they had reverted the algorithm back to the way it was. But at least my two most recent videos started showing up again at the top of the search results along with those of the other popular conservative channels that had been censored (Steven Crowder, Paul Joseph Watson, The Next News Network, Lauren Chen, and Breitbart News).

Shortly after a feminist writer for Slate.com, an online magazine, complained about many of the top search results for “abortion” being pro-life videos (including one that showed what a baby looks like in the first trimester—complete with arms, legs, fingers and toes), YouTube quickly changed the algorithm to feature various pro-abortion videos at the top. “I emailed YouTube Friday afternoon asking why anti-abortion videos saturated the search results for ‘abortion,’” she wrote, adding, “By Monday morning…the search results had changed to include a number of news outlets among the top results.” [762]

National Review pointed out that YouTube was happy to “airbrush away the reality of abortion,” by artificially boosting pro-abortion videos after her complaint. [763] Now a search for “abortion” brings up videos from Vice News, the BBC, and BuzzFeed. In a leaked document given to Breitbart, one engineer admitted “We have tons of white and blacklists that humans manually curate.” [764]

The document also first revealed the existence of the “Controversial Query Blacklist” file that contains a list of search terms that will bring up manually curated videos in the results or ensure the top results are videos from mainstream media channels. [765] The list includes “abortion,” “Federal Reserve,” and even people like anti-gun activist David Hogg, and Congresswoman Maxine Waters.

When *Captain Marvel* was released in March 2019 YouTube changed their algorithm in order to bury videos of people who were giving the movie negative reviews which were appearing as the top search results. [766] The film's star Brie Larson had been insulting white men and promoting intersectional feminism on her publicity tour, angering many Marvel fans who took to YouTube to express their thoughts. Those videos, being very popular, surfaced at the top of the search results for "Brie Larson," but that soon changed.

A writer for *The Verge* posted two side by side screenshots showing the before and after top search results and noted, "This is kind of a fascinating discovery: YouTube seems to have changed the immediate 'Brie Larson' search results to News. That pushes up authoritative sources and, in turn, pushes troll or MRA-style [Men's Rights Activists] video rants pretty far down the page." [767]

She went on to report that, "YouTube recategorized 'Brie Larson' as a news-worthy search term. That does one very important job: it makes the search algorithm surface videos from authoritative sources on a subject. Instead of videos from individual creators, YouTube responds with videos from *Entertainment Tonight*, ABC, CBS, CNN, and other news outlets first." [768]

YouTube has even experimented with disabling some of the search filters to make it impossible to do a more focused search when looking for something specific. In March 2019 they temporarily disabled the ability to filter search results by dates, in order to prevent people from finding recent uploads of the New Zealand mosque massacre which was live-streamed by the shooter and was being uploaded to YouTube by various people who had gotten the footage from the perpetrator's Facebook page before moderators removed it. [769]

This way you couldn't narrow the search perimeters by the date something was posted which is often the only way to find certain clips now because they’re buried under countless other videos that are artificially pushed to the top even though they’re not necessarily relevant to the search terms. Luckily this time, disabling the search filters was only temporarily, but who knows what the future holds.

Recommended Videos

Playing favorites with mainstream channels and serving their videos up as the top search results no matter how few views or little engagement they have wasn’t good enough though. The *Wall Street Journal* complained, “YouTube’s algorithm tweaks don’t appear to have changed how YouTube recommends videos on its home page. On the home page, the algorithm provides a personalized feed for each logged-in user largely based on what the user has watched…Repeated tests by the Journal as recently as this week showed the home page often fed far-right or far-left videos to users who watched relatively mainstream news sources, such as Fox News and MSNBC.” [770]

Their report continued, “After searching for ‘9/11’ last month, then clicking on a single CNN clip about the attacks, and then returning to the home page, the fifth and sixth recommended videos were about claims the U.S. government carried out the attacks. One, titled ‘Footage Shows Military Plane hitting WTC Tower on 9/11—13 Witnesses React’—had 5.3 million views.” [771]

Others had been complaining about “conspiracy videos” too. As you can imagine, CNN piled on the criticism as well, reporting, “YouTube has long faced criticism for allowing misinformation, conspiracy theories and extremist views to spread on its platform, and for recommending such content to users. People who came to the site to watch videos on innocuous subjects, or to see mainstream news, have been pushed toward increasingly fringe and conspiracist content.” [772]

NBC News also complained that, “YouTube search results for A-list celebrities [have been] hijacked by conspiracy theorists” and noted, “YouTube did not respond to a request for comment,” [but] “Some conspiracy videos’ rankings dropped after NBC News reached out for comment.” [773]

In January 2019 YouTube issued a public statement saying that they will continue, “taking a closer look at how we can reduce the spread of content that comes close to—but doesn’t quite cross the line of—violating our Community Guidelines. To that end, we’ll begin reducing recommendations of borderline content and content that could misinform users in harmful ways—such as videos promoting a phony miracle cure for a serious illness, claiming the earth is flat, or making blatantly false claims about historic events like 9/11.” [774]

It went on to say, “This change relies on a combination of machine learning and real people. We work with human evaluators and experts from all over the United States to help train the machine learning systems that generate recommendations.” [775]

YouTube now deciding what is and is not a conspiracy theory has dramatic implications. For example, mainstream media outlets claimed that people who thought “Empire” actor Jussie Smollett faked his “racist and homophobic attack” at the hands of Trump supporters were spreading a “conspiracy theory.” [776] And since such “conspiracy theory” videos are now admittedly buried in the search results and kept out of the Recommended and Up Next sections, YouTube was actively hiding the truth about what actually happened, which later came out. [777]

A recent addition to YouTube’s terms of service specifically bans, “Content claiming that specific victims of public violent incidents or their next of kin are actors, or that their experiences are false,” which means that anyone who posted a video or did a livestream saying they thought Jussie Smollett faked the “attack” was in violation of their rules and at risk of having their videos taken down and issued a Community Guidelines strike or even having their entire channel banned if they had previous infractions. 778

For many years about one-third of my total views were from “Suggested” videos, but then in April 2019 I and many other YouTubers noticed a quick and dramatic drop, which is detailed in our Channel Analytics. From that point on my total views from “Suggested” videos dropped to around five percent, a significant drop, most likely because my channel was identified as “borderline” and so my videos don’t show up on people’s homepages anymore or next to similar content.

The “Alternative Influence Network”

It wasn’t enough to bury independent content creators’ videos under piles of mainstream media channels when searching for various topics, or preventing our videos from showing up in the “Recommended” section or the “Up Next” sidebar. The *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* got upset that a bunch of YouTubers were collaborating with each other, and doing interviews with one another. In September 2018 a report from a “research institute” called Data & Society claimed to have identified what they called a network of “far-right” YouTubers who indoctrinate people through their videos by promoting right-wing “extremist” ideologies.

“Although YouTube’s recommendation algorithms are partly to blame, the problem is fundamentally linked to the social network of political influencers on the platform and how, like other YouTube influencers, they invite one another on to their shows," the report reads. [779]

It includes an illustration looking like a collage on the wall of a detective's office linking together all the connections of an organized crime family and notes, "The graph is a partial representation of collaborative connections within the Alternative Influence Network (AIN)–a network of controversial academics, media pundits, and internet celebrities who use YouTube to promote a range of political positions from mainstream versions of libertarianism and conservatism to overt white nationalism. While collaborations can sometimes consist of debates and disagreements, they more frequently indicate social ties, endorsements, and advertisements for other influencers." [780]

The report basically recommends that YouTube forbid people from interviewing individuals who liberals deem unsavory or who talk about things they consider "offensive" or "hateful" which as you know includes almost everything from illegal immigration to the American flag. "The platform should not only assess what channels say in their content, but also who they host and what their guests say. In a media environment consisting of networked influencers, YouTube must respond with policies that account for influence and amplification." [781]

In an interview about the report, lead researcher Rebecca Lewis explained how most of the focus on "extremism" and "fake news" has been on Facebook and Twitter, but, "We don't have as clear a picture of what's happening on YouTube and Google. It is important to bring to the fore some illustrations of the problems that do exist on these platforms. I'm trying to show there are fundamental issues we need to be addressing [regarding the algorithms of] YouTube in the same way we have recognized fundamental issues with Facebook and Twitter." [782]

She went on to say, “I absolutely think reassessing the algorithms is one step that needs to be taken. Assessing what government regulation options are available is absolutely worthwhile, and then thinking about how YouTube monetization structures incentivize certain behaviors is something that needs to be done. It needs to be a multi-pronged solution.” [783]

Five months after the Alternative Influence Network report was published a group of “researchers” calling themselves Digital Social Contract did a test to see how YouTube’s “Recommended” videos section changed, and looked at over 80 different channels listed in the report and noted, “For the first two weeks of February [2019], YouTube was recommending videos from at least one of these major alt-right channels on more than one in every thirteen randomly selected videos (7.8%). From February 15th, this number has dropped to less than one in two hundred and fifty (0.4%).” [784]

The Digital Social Contract report also highlighted that a video of actress Emma Watson promoting feminism had another video titled “How Feminism Ruined Marriage” queued in the “Up Next” autoplay section right beside it, which they claimed was “an anti-feminist video from an alt-right channel.” [785] That “alt-right” channel was Ben Shapiro’s, who is a Jew, not an alt-right white nationalist, but instead is often a target of alt-right figures who hate him because he’s Jewish. [786]

Censoring Videos

YouTube has always had a policy forbidding certain kinds of content from being uploaded like pornography, graphic violence, animal abuse, or blatant invasions of someone’s privacy; which are very reasonable rules, but after the 2016 election they began removing videos critical of the radical

Leftist agenda, including videos denouncing child drag queens, feminists, and for even reporting on anti-white hate crimes.

Those kinds of videos can now easily violate YouTube's "Community Standards" and result in getting channels issued a strike (and the video taken down), and if a channel gets three strikes within a three month period, the entire channel and all its videos are completely deleted.

YouTube's senior leadership (and overall corporate culture) believes there are 58 different genders, and Christians are just old-fashioned superstitious bigots; so we're talking about godless liberal Silicon Valley standards, not Midwestern community standards. YouTube also teamed up with the Southern Poverty Law Center, who began searching for videos they recommend be taken down. Soon all kinds of them were being removed under the banner of stopping "hate speech." [787]

I got a strike on a video I uploaded about a black man who opened fire inside a Tennessee church hoping to kill as many white people as possible. [788] The video was appropriately titled "Black Man Shoots Up White Church - Media Ignores Anti-White Hate Crime" and didn't show any graphic images, but as you probably know by now, reporting on anti-white hate crimes is deemed "racist" by the Left. The liberal media wants people to believe hate crimes are only committed by white people against blacks and don't want anyone talking about how such attacks are actually a two way street.

Black conservative Candace Owens even had a video removed from her channel that was critical of Black Lives Matter because it was deemed "hateful" against black people. [789] A channel called High Impact Vlogs had a video removed and got a Community Guidelines strike for criticizing the parents of Desmond is Amazing, the 11-year-old "drag kid," after the boy was featured on *Good Morning America* . [790]

YouTube pulled a funny 2018 midterm election ad by a Republican running for governor of Florida in which he showed off his "Deportation Bus," which he used to promote his campaign, claiming his ad was "hate speech." [791] They later restored the video after their censorship began making headlines.

Tommy Robinson's entire channel has been "quarantined" with special restrictions that prevent any of his videos from ever showing up in the search results at all. This designation also causes all comments to be disabled on every video, and the view counts censored as well, so people can't gauge how popular they are in another attempt to suppress his message by hiding the number of people watching his videos. [792]

Hunter Avallone, a conservative millennial who makes fun of feminists and other SJWs, had his entire channel deleted in April 2019 for "hate speech" despite not having any current strikes. After a growing outrage about the censorship, YouTube restored his channel and once again claimed it was just a "mistake." [793]

The Prager University channel (stylized PragerU) sued YouTube after they discovered that almost all of their videos were hidden when YouTube was in Restricted Mode, which most schools and public libraries have it set on by default in order to filter out "sensitive content." [794] Many of my videos are also completely hidden to people who are browsing in Restricted Mode as well, even though my content is family friendly.

In December of 2017 YouTube hired 10,000 new human moderators to supposedly remove "extremist" content and videos containing "hate speech," and soon after they began taking down popular videos and entire channels that hadn't come anywhere close to actually violating the terms of service. As a result of the new moderators a major purge occurred a few months later in February of 2018. Jerome Corsi's entire channel was taken down, Mike Adams' "Natural News" channel was also removed, and many others.

YouTube even began issuing community guideline strikes and removing videos that criticized CNN's Town Hall on gun control following the Parkland school shooting in Florida. [795] Tim Pool had produced a video where he debunked the conspiracy theories about the shooting, but his video was removed as well. [796]

After some channels and videos were restored due to a major outcry about this latest wave of censorship, Gizmodo reported that, "the usual whackos like far-right personality Mark Dice are going wild on Twitter claiming the admission of any mistake at all constitutes victory. Hopefully they're wrong and YouTube isn't walking back punishments on people like [Jerome] Corsi, whose prior best hits include a steadfast belief Barack Obama is secretly gay and also some kind of Muslim, though InfoWars claimed yesterday that it got YouTube to revoke one of the two strikes against it." [797]

"YouTube's New Moderators Mistakenly Pull Right-Wing Channels" was the headline at Bloomberg News. [798] It was just another "mistake," they said. YouTube deleted the entire channel of a gamer for posting a clip of him playing "Red Dead Redemption 2" which showed him "killing" a feminist NPC (non playable character) by lassoing her and then feeding her to an alligator. [799]

The game is a western and takes place in the late 1890s, and the character was just one of the townspeople who was hanging out in the street and happened to be promoting women's suffrage (right to vote) so he thought it would be funny to feed her to the alligator, which the game allows players to do to any of the "townsfolk."

Professional gaming is a huge industry where people stream themselves playing various video games, which as you know, often include the main character "killing" a number of other characters in the game, but the YouTube moderators deemed feeding the feminist to the alligator "graphic content that appears to be posted in a shocking, sensational, or disrespectful manner." After others in the gaming community expressed outrage over YouTube censoring a clip of someone playing a popular game, they restored his channel. [800]

After the Covington Catholic incident involving the high school kid in the MAGA hat and the Native American man beating a drum in his face at the National Mall in Washington D.C., a retired Navy SEAL named Don Shipley posted a video about Nathan Phillips, the "Vietnam Veteran" Native American, calling him a fraud because Army records show he was never actually in Vietnam. YouTube soon terminated the Navy SEAL's channel, claiming he was "harassing" the old man. [801]

Infowars host Alex Jones was banned from YouTube in August 2018 in part for his criticism of a drag queen festival where adult drag queens performed simulated strip teases for an "all ages" show which included children in the audience brought there by their degenerate parents. He called it an "abomination" and a "freak show" and so his video was deemed "hate speech" and "transphobic," resulting in YouTube removing the video and issuing him a community guidelines strike. [802]

The deleted video (titled "Shocking 'Drag Tots' Cartoon Sparks Outrage") can be seen on BitChute.com [803] and Infowars.com. [804] YouTube also cited another video of Jones as being "Islamophobic" because he was ranting about the increased crime in Europe due to the influx of Muslim refugees in recent years. [805]

He was given his second strike for that video, titled “Learn How Islam Has Already Conquered Europe,” [806] and soon a third (and final) strike for “circumvention” of YouTube’s “enforcement measures” because he had promoted another YouTube channel that had taken the feed of his show from his website and was streaming it on their channel since Jones was under a 90-day live-streaming suspension from the previous strikes. [807]

The H3H3 Podcast channel then had their livestream taken down and were issued a community guidelines strike simply for talking about Alex Jones being banned. [808] They are a popular husband and wife duo with over a million subscribers (on their podcast channel) who were actually defending YouTube’s decision to ban Alex Jones, and were repeating some of the crazy things he has said over the years which may have been flagged by the AI voice recognition systems that monitor livestreams. H3H3 co-host Ethan Klein later said, “How can I even sit here now and call Alex Jones a conspiracy theorist when our channel just got [a strike] for even fucking talking about him? I was criticizing him!” [809]

After BuzzFeed stumbled across a 14-year-old girl’s channel who does comedy sketches mocking social justice warriors and deriding political correctness, they did what they always do and wrote a hit piece urging people to pressure YouTube to ban her for “hate speech.” [810] The writer of the article (Joseph Bernstein) even labeled her an “extremist.” [811]

Before the article came out, “Soph” as she goes by, had over 800,000 subscribers which terrified BuzzFeed that such a young, talented, and popular girl was pushing back against the liberal agenda, but shortly after it was published she got two strikes on her channel for previous videos which had been up for weeks with no problems. [812]

The following week her entire channel was completely demonetized, dealing a crushing blow to her chances of turning YouTube into a career. [813]

A month and a half later she received her third and final strike for “hate speech” after she posted a video critical of homosexuals, and her entire channel was completely deleted. [814]

In June 2019 Project Veritas released a 25-minute report which included an undercover investigation into Google which showed that the head of the Innovation Department said they were doing everything they could to prevent another “Trump situation in 2020” and was bragging about how Google had come up with a new definition of “fairness.”

The Project Veritas report also included an interview with a current YouTube employee which was done in a silhouette to protect his identity. He explained how YouTube was actually preventing certain conservative and libertarian channels from having their videos show up in the “Recommended” section, confirming what most of us had already basically known since it was obvious. He also provided Project Veritas with leaked documents detailing their algorithm manipulation. [815]

Within hours YouTube deleted the video from Project Veritas’ account, claiming it violated the head of Innovation’s privacy even though it only showed her talking at a restaurant and mentioned who she was. Most privacy violations are for publishing someone’s home address or cell phone number. On CNN’s official YouTube channel they posted the video of their reporter stalking and harassing the old woman in her front yard because she shared someone on Facebook that originated with the Russians. During part of the altercation her full street address, which is posted on the front of her house, was completely visible. [816] How is *that* not a violation of *her* privacy and YouTube’s terms of service?

In October 2019, the channel Red Ice TV was completely deleted, despite having no current strikes against it. No specific reason was given, just that it had supposedly violated YouTube’s policy prohibiting “hate speech.” It had over 330,000 subscribers, and for over ten years was run by a husband and wife duo out of Sweden who focus on preserving European culture and exposing anti-white racism, so of course they’ve been smeared by the media as “white supremacists.” They were the most popular Identitarian channel on YouTube. [817] Leftist groups like Media Matters, the Southern Poverty Law Center, and the ADL had been pressuring YouTube to ban the channel for years. [818]

No Conservative is Safe

Kara Swisher, the co-founder of Recode Media which hosted the historic joint interview with Steve Jobs and Bill Gates, said she wanted to “kill” YouTube CEO Susan Wojcicki after discovering that her 13-year-old son was watching Ben Shapiro’s videos, and claims he is the “gateway drug” to “neo-nazi stuff.” [819] She made the comments while interviewing Susan Wojcicki at the “Lesbians Who Tech” conference in March 2019 (Kara Swisher is a lesbian who must have adopted her poor kid or used a sperm bank).

She added that her son is “lost” (meaning he’s not infected with the liberal pathogen) and insinuated that YouTube was responsible. Susan Wojcicki responded, “I have a son too and I get some of these discussions also at the dinner table. I think what you’re describing is — and the way we think about it too — look, there’s a set of content that has to meet the community guidelines. Ben Shapiro is going to meet the community guidelines. I don’t think you’re suggesting that we remove him from the platform. Are you?”

Kara Swisher responded, “I would,” and continued, whining “You know, last time I saw you, I was like, ‘Get Alex Jones off that platform,’ and you’re like, ‘Well the community guidelines,’ and then [later] you got him off.”[820] She then changed the subject and went on to ask Susan if there was enough “diversity” in the company, particularly in management. “Diversity” is a code word for “less straight white men,” because Big Tech is concerned that there are too many of those kinds of people working in Silicon Valley.

Ben Shapiro is a huge nerd, he’s not a right-wing extremist or a hateful bigot, and is about as mainstream of a political commentator as you can get, yet Kara Swisher, who holds tremendous power in Silicon Valley and has direct access to all of the major CEOs, is demanding that he be banned from YouTube because she thinks he’s a right-wing extremist, proving that no conservative, no matter how moderate, is safe.

YouTube Gives Millions to Mainstream Media

Demonetizing us, censoring our videos, down-ranking them in the search results, and hiding them from the “Recommended” section while boosting mainstream media channels still wasn’t silencing us enough, so YouTube decided to just give $25 million dollars to brand name news channels and provide them with special consulting to help them create more engaging videos and grow their audience on the platform.[821]

“We will provide funding across approximately 20 global markets to support news organizations in building sustainable video operations,” they announced in July 2018. “Provided on an application basis to news organizations of all types, these grants will enable our partners to build key capabilities, train staff on video best practices, enhance production facilities and develop formats optimized for online video.”[822]

So people like me were able to figure out how to produce quality and engaging videos and built an audience all on our own, but since ordinary YouTubers came to dominate mainstream media, YouTube decided to just give them everything they need to emulate what we had come to learn through years of innovation and practice.

The largest "YouTube news channel" is the Young Turks, which was started by progressive Democrat Cenk Uygur in 2005, and over the years has gotten help from some very wealthy benefactors. In 2014 they got $4 million dollars from an investment firm, [823] and then later got another $20 million in 2017 from former Walt Disney Studios chairman Jeffrey Katzenberg. [824] That's *not* a typo—*twenty million dollars!*

It's interesting that their channel bears the same name as the insurgent group of Muslims who committed genocide against the Armenian people (who were Christians), killing 1.5 million of them between 1914 and 1923 in one of the first modern day genocides. [825] For years Cenk Uygur actually denied the Armenian Genocide until growing pressure caused him to change his position, saying he will refrain from commenting on it because he doesn't know enough about it. [826]

Making things even more bizarre is that the Young Turks cohost Anna Kasperian is Armenian, and works for a "news" organization which appears to be named after the very group which committed genocide against members of her own family. [827] She's the daughter of Armenian immigrants and actually grew up speaking Armenian as her first language. [828]

While YouTube has a policy against allowing "extremist groups" on the platform, they have no problem with a channel that some interpret as paying homage to a group that murdered more than a million Christians. [829] Instead, YouTube CEO Susan Wojcicki enjoys hanging out with them and tweeted a photo of herself sitting down talking with Cenk Uygur at YouTube's headquarters, thanking him for his time. [830]

Young Turks host Hasan Piker even declared that "America deserved 9/11" in response to Congressman Dan Crenshaw doing an interview with

Joe Rogan where he said that Osama Bin Laden attacked the U.S. because of our western values. [831] Piker also appeared to praise Al Qaeda for blinding Crenshaw (a retired Navy SEAL) who lost an eye while serving in Afghanistan in 2012. [832] He then mocked the disabled veteran for having one eye. Hasan Piker is allowed to host a show on the platform, but Alex Jones isn't. Piker has his own personal YouTube channel as well, that hasn't been demonetized.

In 2016 YouTube launched their "Creators for Change" program where they began funding and coaching various YouTubers to make videos denouncing "hate speech," "xenophobia," and "extremism." [833] These handpicked social justice warriors produce propaganda for the platform and some of them promote the latest degeneracy the Left is trying to convince people is normal.

At the end of every year YouTube produces a mashup of what they consider to be the year's top stars and it's always a bunch of SJWs and LGBT activists. Their 2018 "Rewind" video, as it's called, featured drag queens and highlighted Hollywood celebrities like Will Smith and John Oliver over ordinary YouTubers. It got so many thumbs down that overnight it became the most disliked video on YouTube *ever* . [834] Shortly after that, YouTube announced that they were trying to figure out how to prevent what they called "dislike mobs" from "weaponizing the dislike button" and considered removing it altogether. [835]

The Adpocalypse

Since I'm an old school YouTuber, I was posting videos for six years before my channel was monetized (at the end of 2012) opening the door for me to become a professional YouTuber. While it has always been difficult to make a living on YouTube because monetized videos only pay a small fraction of a penny per view, a few years after I started doing it full time, it became almost impossible, especially for smaller channels that aren’t getting five to ten million views a month.

In April 2017 after the *Wall Street Journal* published a report about finding advertisements for major brands appearing on “racist” and “offensive” videos, all hell broke loose. Tons of companies pulled their advertisements from the platform entirely, kicking off what us YouTubers call the “Adpocalypse” (advertising apocalypse). YouTube immediately rolled out some new tools they had been testing to comb through the titles, tags, and descriptions of videos and automatically demonetize (strip advertisements from) ones that were about (*or even mentioned*) certain topics.

Every video uploaded is now immediately scanned by YouTube’s voice recognition software which creates a transcript of everything that’s said in the video. That transcript is then scanned for keywords that may indicate a video is about a “sensitive” or “controversial” topic and then demonetizes it if certain words or phrases are found. As a result of the Adpocalypse, almost half of all of my videos were demonetized, and from that point on making a living on YouTube became uncertain.

News channels like mine were hit the hardest, because news and politics are filled with “divisiveness” and controversial issues that YouTube wanted to shield advertisers from. For people who make cooking videos, or how-to videos about fixing cars, or doing home improvement projects, those kinds of videos aren’t about anything that’s particularly “non-advertiser friendly” like ones that talk about illegal immigration, climate change, political cover-ups, or exposing fake news.

Bloomberg News later reported, “In fact, 96.5% of all of those trying to become YouTubers won’t make enough money off of advertising to crack the U.S. poverty line.” [836] Their report continued bearing bad news, pointing out that, “Breaking into the top 3% of most-viewed channels could bring in advertising revenue of about $16,800 a year…That’s a bit more than the U.S. federal poverty line of $12,140 for a single person. (The guideline for a two-person household is $16,460.) The top 3% of video creators of all time in [the research group’s] sample attracted more than 1.4 million views per month.” [837]

But even for those who never expected to be full-time YouTubers, it was still nice to make a few dollars every month for the time and effort put into creating videos about things they’re passionate about. Despite the loss of income caused by the increased scrutiny, a lot of the more popular YouTuber news channels were still able to get by, or at least kept making videos because it’s about the message not the money, but we all have to pay the bills, so YouTube decided to make people’s lives even harder by demonetizing entire channels instead of just certain videos.

In January 2019 Tommy Robinson’s entire channel was demonetized. [838] A few months later in May 2019 Count Dankula was fully demonetized. What’s particularly interesting is that he learned about it from an email from BuzzFeed asking for a statement about it. It appears they had lobbied YouTube to get him demonetized and then reached out to him for a comment immediately after their YouTube source confirmed they had done it. [839]

BuzzFeed learned about it before him, which speaks volumes about what’s happening. Sargon of Akkad’s channel was also completely demonetized because of a rape joke he had made three years earlier on Twitter, and—what a “coincidence”—BuzzFeed was the first to break that story as well. [840]

Another round of mass demonetization and channel bans occurred in June 2019 (dubbed the Vox Adpocalypse) occurred after a gay activist named Carlos Maza, who works at Vox, ranted nonstop on Twitter for an entire week about conservative comedian Steven Crowder making fun of him. Maza's rant, which was conveniently timed to coincide with the kickoff of gay pride month for extra leverage, was a rallying call for liberals to pressure YouTube to completely ban Crowder (the most-subscribed conservative channel on YouTube) for "hate speech" because he called Maza a "lispy queer" since he talks with a lisp, and he's a queer.

What do you think the "Q" stands for in LGBTQ? They call themselves queers, but normal people can't use the word now apparently because the Left is trying to claim that only gay people can say *queer* , similarly to the double standard most black people have about the n-word.

While YouTube didn't ban Steven Crowder from YouTube, or give him any community guideline strikes to take down any of his videos; they did demonetize his *entire* channel, not just the "offensive" videos in question, which were probably never even monetized to begin with, thus, preventing him from ever making another dollar from the pre-roll ads you often see before videos start playing. [841]

It wasn't just Steven Crowder's channel though. Dozens, perhaps hundreds, of others were hit at the same time, some of which were very popular with hundreds of thousands of subscribers. [842] YouTube said this was just the beginning of their latest crackdown, and vowed to purge more "hateful" right-wing channels.

The very next week the *New York Times* ran a front page story titled "The Making of a YouTube Radical" which included a collage of various (mostly) conservative YouTubers who have sizable followings, and told the story about how a lonely loser named Caleb Cain "fell down the YouTube rabbit hole" and it turned him into a "radical." How radical? The *Times* explained that, "He began referring to himself as a 'tradcon' — a traditional conservative," supported "old-fashioned gender norms," started dating a Christian girl, and "fought with his liberal friends." [843]

"Fought" meaning discussed politics and disagreed with the nonsense they were indoctrinated to believe. The man admits he never thought about doing anything violent and wasn't even a hateful person, but he was the new poster boy denouncing right-wing YouTubers and the "algorithm."

Other outlets immediately added more fuel to the fire and he was interviewed on CNN where he once again blamed "the algorithm" for "radicalizing" him. [844] He said the conservative YouTubers he used to watch warned of Cultural Marxists who "were trying to destroy Western civilization and install some sort of socialist regime." [845] That's exactly what they're doing of course, but now if you just mention that, you're considered a right-wing extremist and at risk of having your entire channel demonetized or even deleted.

When the White House announced the Social Media Summit and invited dozens of the top conservative social media personalities to meet with President Trump to discuss the issues of censorship and liberal bias, the media freaked out saying that the attendees (which included me, as you probably know) were "trolls," "conspiracy theorists," and "extremists." [846]

President Trump addressed us by saying, "So this is a historic day. Never before have so many online journalists and influencers, and that is exactly what you are, you are journalists and you are influencers, come together in this building to discuss the future of social media…Each of you is fulfilling a vital role in our nation. You are challenging the media gatekeepers and the corporate censors to bring the facts straight to the

American people…Together you reach more people than any television broadcast network by far.” [847]

I knew once word got out that I was invited to the White House I would have a huge target on my back and just a few days later over 200 of my YouTube videos were demonetized, with about 100 of them manually reviewed by the moderators and deemed “non-advertiser friendly” despite not just being fully monetized for days, months, (and some for years) but many of them had been manually reviewed previously and *approved* for monetization.

YouTube moved the goal post again, and may be looking for a reason to demonetize my whole channel by deeming a “significant portion” of my content “non-advertiser friendly” like they had done to dozens of other channels a month earlier. Many of the videos were of me making fun of CNN hosts, Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez, Beto O’Rourke, and other members of Congress. Apparently it’s okay for Stephen Colbert to do political comedy, but not a conservative YouTuber.

In January 2017 YouTube introduced what they call Super Chats, which is a creative way for a viewer to get their question answered by their favorite YouTuber while they’re doing a livestream by tipping them a few bucks. Basically, viewers can choose a dollar amount anywhere from $5 to $500, and their question or comment will be highlighted in color and pinned up at the top of the chat box in order to catch the streamer’s attention since comments in the chat can scroll by the screen so fast they’re impossible to read.

In May 2018 BuzzFeed targeted Super Chats, claiming they were fueling racism and began pushing for them to be disabled because someone spent $100 on a Super Chat to post a message that said “WHITE PRIDE WORLD WIDE!” during someone’s livestream. [848] A few months later the

Wall Street Journal (which is responsible for setting off the first Adpocalypse in April 2017) also started complaining about people making money from Super Chats in a report titled, “Hate Speech on Live ‘Super Chats’ Tests YouTube.”[849]

Just a few days later, KillStream, which was a free speech variety show that included debates about various issues, was completely banned from YouTube since the *Wall Street Journal* pointed out some of the viewers had been posting racist messages in their Super Chats.[850] A channel has no control over what viewers put in the comments or Super Chats, but now the media was blaming YouTubers themselves for what their fans (or trolls) were saying.

The Liberal Media Industrial Complex is targeting Super Chats because even fairly small channels can earn a significant amount of revenue from them, since fans tossing in $5 and $10 can add up pretty fast, whereas in order to earn the same amount of money from video views alone as they can make in a livestream could take hundreds of thousands or millions of views.

Because of the growing demonetization issues those of us on the politics and news side of YouTube have had to move to a more fan-funded business model instead of relying on monetized views. I now rely heavily on fans buying my books, shirts, and supporting me through Patreon and PayPal. By removing the financial incentives for people to make quality videos it was just another way for YouTube to discourage us from spending our time and energy producing news commentary and covering current events and has killed the dreams of one day becoming a full-time YouTuber for many.

BuzzFeed reported, “The result of the YouTube crackdown is that prominent right-wing YouTubers are scrambling to find alternatives, setting up shop on YouTube wannabes, or even building their own video apps. It's all in preparation for what they see as the inevitable day when YouTube gives them the boot or forbids them from making money on the platform by demonetizing all of their videos." [851]

MCNs Dropping Channels

Many YouTubers join what are called Multi-Channel Networks, or MCNs, which are companies that take a percentage of their revenue in exchange for offering consultations on how to improve the performance of videos, grow their audience, and even give them access to "brand deals" or sponsorships like talk radio shows have when the hosts plug various products and services.

So even if YouTube's automated system demonetizes a lot of videos, MCNs can get the channel some sponsors who are okay with their product being promoted there, and that way the YouTuber can still earn a living. But since being a member of an MCN can be a way around demonetization, YouTube decided to order MCNs to drop certain channels, and they had to, because they're under contract with YouTube, and if they didn't then YouTube wouldn't do business with the MCN at all. [852]

So first it was just certain videos getting demonetized, then entire channels (including the loss of Super Chats), and then YouTube went even further forcing MCNs to drop certain people so they couldn't acquire sponsorships for their videos.

One person who got kicked out of his network got an email reading, "The team here at Fullscreen is reaching out to let you know that your agreement with Fullscreen, Inc. has been terminated. Due to the nature of your uploads and because your uploads may potentially infringe on the rights of others or potentially violates applicable laws or regulations, including without limitation YouTube's Terms of Service and/or YouTube's Community Guidelines, we feel it is best that we part ways. Thank you for your understanding, and good luck with your YouTube channel." [853]

A friend of mine, Luke Rudkowski, who runs the "We Are Change" YouTube channel was kicked out of his MCN, and when applying to others he was told that he would have to delete several of his videos they deemed inappropriate before they would accept him. The videos in question had been automatically demonetized, but didn't violate YouTube's terms of service so they were not deleted. Various MCNs thought they were problematic, however, and could get them in trouble with YouTube for including Luke's channel in their network because he had posted certain content about various wars, military actions, and social unrest in parts of the world.

When a channel reaches 100,000 subscribers YouTube sends them a framed "Silver Play Button" plaque to celebrate their success, and if they reach a million subscribers, they get a gold plated one, but YouTube got upset that so many anti-social justice warrior, pro-free speech, conservative channels were reaching 100,000 subscribers, they started refusing to send out the plaques to certain channels once they reached the milestone because YouTube didn't want to appear as if they were endorsing their views. [854]

Patreon

Patreon is a service that allows artists to fund their work by having fans sponsor them with varying amounts of monthly support. While the site was created in 2013, it really took off in April 2017 after the "Adpocalypse" when YouTube rolled out their new guidelines and screening mechanisms to demonetize videos they deem "non-advertiser friendly."

Most YouTubers joined Patreon as a way to supplement the revenue they were losing from so many videos getting demonetized, and for most of them, especially small to moderate sized ones, Patreon is pretty much a standard part of being a YouTuber since earning money from ads has never been the same in the wake of the Adpocalypse.

But since many of them came to rely so heavily on Patreon for their revenue, this became a danger for conservatives who are now at risk of having their Patreon accounts shut down at any time for being "intolerant" of the liberal agenda by not supporting gay "marriage," or pointing out facts about illegal immigration and crime.

The first person to be banned from Patreon that made headlines because it was seen as a political decision was Lauren Southern (banned in July 2017), a Canadian YouTuber who became known for her criticism of multiculturalism and the mass immigration of people from the Middle East into Europe. She once even documented her visit to a doctor where she said she wanted to identify as a man and was given a doctor's note which she then took to Canada's "DMV" and got a driver's license legally declaring she was a "man" just to see how easy it was to get her gender legally changed. [855]

Lauren Southern's ban caused quite a stir online and Patreon's CEO Jack Conte appeared on Dave Rubin's "Rubin Report" YouTube channel to respond to the criticism. He said that Lauren wasn't banned because of what she had been saying about the "Islamization" of Europe, but that she had "put lives at risk" during a stunt she recorded involving refugee boats illegally bringing people across the Mediterranean Sea into Europe.

The CEO claimed they have a policy about what he called "manifest observable behavior," and if a creator does certain things, like commits crimes, then they will be banned, but, "The decision to remove a creator page has absolutely nothing to do with politics and ideology." [856] He also claimed that Patreon's policies about speech (not actions) only focused on what people said *on their Patreon page* , not on Twitter or anywhere else, and emphasized that Lauren Southern was banned for *actions* not words, but soon this would be proven to be another lie. [857]

December 2018, Sargon of Akkod (who had over 800,000 subscribers at the time) was banned for using a "racial slur" that someone at Patreon discovered he said in an interview months earlier. The context in which it was said was actually while he was denouncing the alt-right, saying they were acting like a bunch of "white niggers," (trying to use their own insults against them) and so his entire Patreon account was disabled, causing him to lose thousands of dollars a month in income with no recourse. [858]

About a year after Lauren Southern was banned from Patreon, her friend and sometimes collaborator Brittany Pettibone was also banned for her support of Generation Identity, a right-wing identitarian movement in Europe working to preserve European culture from Islamization. [859] The two girls have been smeared as "white supremacists" by the liberal media because they celebrate Western European culture and oppose mass migration of Muslim refugees into Europe. Soph's Patreon was shut down one day after YouTube deleted her channel for the same enigmatic excuse of "hate speech" against homosexuals. [860]

Patreon now has a policy against even making "negative generalizations of people based on race [and] sexual orientation," so if you point out well-documented facts about crime in black communities or the HIV rate among gay men, that would be a violation of their terms of service because it's seen as casting them in a negative light.

Imagine a bank not letting someone cash a check that was written to them because the bank didn't like what the person was going to do with the money, or didn't like the kind of language the person uses when talking with their friends. That's exactly what Patreon has done here, and it's beyond Orwellian and is a dangerous precedent that's likely only going to follow with much worse actions in the near future.

Meanwhile, far-left individuals and groups are allowed on Patreon, including "Revolutionary Left Radio," a communist podcast which is run by an admitted "militant revolutionary Communist who wants to put every fascist in the world against the wall and violently expropriate the wealth and property of the owning class." [861] Before a Breitbart article was published highlighting violent Leftists using Patreon, the group's banner on their Twitter account featured masked militants holding guns. [862]

Another Communist account called the "Guillotine Podcast" had over 350 patrons (sponsors) donating monthly. The Patreon page itself said they are working to "inspire insurrection" and notes that they want to fire "massive .44 rounds at the heads of politicians and capitalists." [863]

Milo Yiannopoulos was banned by Patreon one day after he joined in December 2018. They released a statement saying, "Milo Yiannopoulos was removed from Patreon as we don't allow association with or supporting hate groups on Patreon." [864] He joined Patreon just days after widely circulated reports said he was $2 million dollars in debt from legal fees, employee salaries he hadn't been paying, and other expenses he racked up in his ascent to Internet infamy. So in a desperate attempt to try and raise money he joined Patreon, but was immediately denied access.

In some cases it's not necessarily Patreon that wants to ban someone, but Visa or MasterCard, who demands Patreon shut down people's accounts, or threatens to stop processing payments for Patreon all together which would completely put them out of business overnight. [865]

The Future of YouTube

For the first ten years of YouTube’s existence it was an even playing field where anyone could upload videos and if people watched them and shared them, their message could be seen by millions of people. The search results were fair, and if you were looking something up the videos you would find were relevant to what you had hoped to find. The only videos that would be deleted were things any reasonable person could agree on, like pornography, animal abuse, calls to violence, etc.

People found themselves having great careers when their passion unexpectedly opened the door to huge audiences who shared their views. But the corporate conglomerates didn’t realize how many people would use YouTube to counteract the mainstream media and nobody expected how popular conservative channels would become. So YouTube is scrambling to put the genie back in the bottle, and don’t really care how obvious their liberal bias is, or even how much money they lose doing it. Conservative content must be reigned in or stamped out at any cost.

In the early years of YouTube only a few carefully chosen channels were monetized, but in 2012 they opened up the “Partner Program” as it’s called, to anyone, allowing them to monetize their videos no matter how many (or few) subscribers or total views they had. You could start a channel, and immediately begin earning ad revenue from your videos if people watched them, but that has all changed.

Now they manually review every channel before it’s allowed in the Partner Program, so their moderators look through the videos and see what kind of content someone is producing, and if they don’t like it, none of the videos on the channel will ever be monetized no matter how popular they are.

Some wonder if YouTube is harming themselves financially with all these new restrictions and the mass demonetization crusade they've engaged in, but the fact is there are plenty of other "brand friendly" or pro-liberal agenda channels that they can get revenue from. After all, being a YouTuber is the number one dream job for most kids today. It's not being an astronaut, football player, or a movie star; it's literally being a YouTuber. [866]

They've also been moving away from the monetized view business model entirely. In 2017 they began offering television packages similar to a cable provider but through an Internet connection, calling it YouTubeTV. It started off in just five U.S. markets, but then in January 2019 they massively expanded to 195 markets, making their service available to 98 percent of U.S. households. [867]

They have also been slowly morphing into another Netflix by producing original content like the popular *Cobra Kai* series which is a spinoff from the 1980s *Karate Kid* movies and stars Daniel LaRusso (Ralph Macchio) and Johnny Lawrence (William Zabka). They rent a large library of popular movies and TV shows on-demand too, for just a few dollars per stream.

As one online media outlet put it, "The golden age of YouTube is over," and it will never be the same. [868] "The platform was built on the backs of independent creators, but now YouTube is abandoning them for more traditional content." [869] Countless videos once regularly discovered by curious minds are now lost in limbo. Voices opposing certain aspects of the liberal agenda have been systematically silenced. And Leftist propaganda has been artificially amplified to give the impression that their view is the correct one.

For those of us who have seen the changes made in recent years, as we look back on what YouTube once was, it's like returning to the location of your favorite dive bar to find that it's been bulldozed and replaced by a strip mall filled with a bunch of trendy stores you would never step foot in.

Author's Note: Once you finish this book, please take a moment to rate and review it on Amazon.com, or wherever you purchased it from if you're reading the e-book, to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them.

Almost all of the one-star reviews on Amazon for my last two books "The True Story of Fake News" and "Liberalism: Find a Cure" are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent hence me adding this note.

It's just more proof that liberals are losers and can't play fair, so if you could help me combat them once you're finished with this book since you actually bought and read it, I would appreciate it very much!

Thank you!

The Future of Fake News

Once "fake news" consisted primarily of made-up stories posted on cheap websites nobody had ever heard of, or websites with similar URLs to brand name outlets publishing completely fake articles hoping they'll go viral through social media and generate a bunch of ad revenue from all the clicks. I'm sure you're familiar with people making fake screenshots on Photoshop and posting them on social media claiming they came from news articles, text messages, DMs, or someone's "deleted" tweet, but we're far beyond those primitive forms of fake news and are approaching something that was once only found in science fiction films.

In Arnold Schwarzenegger's 1987 film *The Running Man* , he was an innocent police helicopter pilot who was framed for the massacre of civilians looting a grocery store after an economic collapse, and with the help of some doctored video that aired on national television, the general public thought that he had been caught red handed murdering the people, when in fact he had refused orders to open fire on them. His face was also digitally placed onto the body of someone else at another point in the film to further sell the lie to the public.

While deceptively edited video has been a problem and can cast people in a false light and twist their statements or place them out of context, the video tricks we're now facing are far more sophisticated. They can make almost anyone appear to do or say almost anything—just like what happened to Arnold Schwarzenegger in *The Running Man.*

These fake videos are called "deepfakes" named after the deep learning of artificial intelligence algorithms that are used to create them. This same technology had been used dating back to the 1990s in order to make it appear that Forrest Gump shook hands with President John F. Kennedy, and made John Wayne look like he was handing off a six pack of Coors Light to someone in a commercial even though he had been dead for over ten years. [870]

More recently it was used to digitally impose Paul Walker's face onto another actor's body to finish *Fast and the Furious* part 7 after he died in a car accident before the film was done being shot. [871] But unfortunately this technology isn't just being used for entertainment anymore, and people are starting to realize that in the wrong hands it can pose a tremendous danger.

In April 2018 comedian Jordan Peele released a video showing Barack Obama appearing to warn that, “We’re entering an era in which our enemies can make it look like anyone is saying anything at any point at time — even if they would never say those things.” Obama went on to say, “So, for instance, they could have me say things like…President Trump is a total and complete dip shit.” [872]

The video then cut to a split screen showing Obama on one side and Jordan Peele on the other, revealing that he was doing the voice for Obama since he does a pretty good impression, and he was also using real-time face mimicking software in order to match his lips and facial expressions onto a digitally recreated version of Obama. It was a clever PSA to bring this kind of technology to people’s attention, since at the time most people hadn’t heard of deepfakes.

Two years earlier, in 2016, researchers at Stanford University posted a video demonstrating their “Face2Face Real-time Face Capture” technology, showing how by using their software and an ordinary webcam they could map a person’s facial expressions onto George W. Bush, Barack Obama, and Donald Trump. [873] This may have been the same software Jordan Peele used for his video.

The following year a different group of researchers from the University of Washington created another fake Obama video showing him saying things that he has actually said in the past, but the video was completely synthetic and showed him in a different setting while making the statements. They released a paper explaining how they were able to do it. [874] Deepfakes like this could easily change someone’s reaction to seeing or hearing something, giving a false impression as to how they feel about a certain event or issue; but this is just the tip of the iceberg.

Technology to manipulate video in such ways was once extremely expensive and required teams of people to produce, but today deepfakes can be made by amateurs on their home computers. SnapChat filters and Facebook messenger filters can now overlay different cartoon faces and other effects on someone's face in real time.

In January of 2018 someone took a video of actress Amy Adams singing "I Will Survive" and swapped her face for that of Nicholas Cage's.[875] Then in January 2019 someone made one by taking a segment of Jennifer Lawrence speaking with reporters backstage after the Golden Globe awards and put Steve Buscemi's face in place of hers. The video was so bizarre and realistic looking that it became the most viral deepfake video since Jordan Peele's Obama video, and introduced the term "deepfake" to a much wider audience.[876] A few days later Stephen Colbert had Steve Buscemi on as a guest and asked him if he'd seen the video. He joked that he had "never looked better," but underneath the laughs appeared to be a concern about what this technology was now capable of.[877]

In June 2019 a deepfake of Mark Zuckerberg was posted online showing him giving what looks to be an interview with CBS News, where he says, "Imagine this for a second: One man, with total control of billions of people's stolen data, all their secrets, their lives, their futures. I owe it all to Spectre. Spectre showed me that whoever controls the data, controls the future."[878]

It was a publicity stunt for a futuristic art and technology exhibit in the UK, but also was meant to serve as a warning for what problems technology may cause in the near future. CBS tried to get the video removed from Facebook because the deepfake was made from an interview Zuckerberg gave to CBS News and "violated their trademark."[879] Facebook wrestled with whether or not to remove the deepfake videos, but chose not to take any action, but their existence sparked a difficult conversation, which is what the makers intended.

The “Spectre” exhibit also commissioned the creation of a deepfake of Kim Kardashian which looked and sounded extremely realistic, unlike the Zuckerberg one which was an obvious fake. This one looked and sounded just like Kim Kardashian bragging about the power social media companies have over their users’ data, and concluded, “I feel really blessed because I genuinely love the process of manipulating people online for money.” [880]

Needless to say, she was not happy about it, and tried to have the video removed by filing copyright complaints against social media accounts that posted it. [881] But these kind of satire videos are the least of celebrities’ concerns.

Deepfake Porn

Just like many early Internet entrepreneurs were quick to use the emerging new technology to share porn— allowing people to access it from their home computer instead of having to go out and buy magazines or VHS tapes from some seedy adult video store—one of the early uses of deepfake technology was to make fake porn videos depicting famous celebrities like Gal Gadot (*Wonder Woman*), Daisy Ridley (*Star Wars*), and Scarlett Johansson (*The Horse Whisperer*).

Celebrity deepfake porn videos were soon banned by PornHub [882] and Reddit where users were posting clips they had made of their favorite actresses. [883] While most of the videos weren’t being passed off as actual sex tapes, their creation obviously caused concern for those actresses whose likeness is now appearing in realistic-looking porn videos. [884]

Another concern is that since the software to create such fakes is widely available online, people could make fake sex tapes of someone in attempts to extort money from them, threatening to post the fakes online if they don’t pay up. Or scorned ex-lovers or those rejected by women could create deepfakes and post them online in order to “get back” at them. [885]

Information Warfare

When the Bush administration was planning for the invasion of Iraq in 2003, the CIA reportedly came up with the idea to create a fake video appearing to be Saddam Hussein having sex with a teenage boy. “It would look like it was taken by a hidden camera. Very grainy, like it was a secret videotaping of a sex session,” a CIA official later admitted to the *Washington Post* . [886]

The CIA also reportedly discussed making a fake video appearing as if Osama bin Laden and his lieutenants were sitting around a campfire drinking alcohol and talking about their “conquests with boys” as well, but another former CIA official with knowledge of the plan said, “Saddam playing with boys would have no resonance in the Middle East — nobody cares. Trying to mount such a campaign would show a total misunderstanding of the target. We always mistake our own taboos as universal when, in fact, they are just our taboos.” [887]

He was referring to the practice of “bacha bazi” which is an Afghani term meaning “boy play” that refers to sexual relationships between older men and young boys who are from very poor families or orphans and used as sex slaves by wealthy and powerful Afghanis. [888] U.S. soldiers were reportedly told to ignore such abuse because it is part of the culture in regions of the Middle East. [889] This abomination is a whole other issue, but the point is the CIA actually proposed making a deepfake of Saddam Hussein as a pedophile thinking it would incite people to rise up and overthrow him, because if such a video were real, people in a civilized culture would do just that.

Fake Photos

Nvidia, a video graphics card company, has created an AI so powerful that it can automatically change the weather in video footage, making a clip of a car driving down a road on a sunny day appear as if it was actually shot in the middle of winter with a few inches of snow on the ground and the leaves missing from the trees. [890] The same technology can take photos of cats or dogs and change them to make them look like a different breed, and can change people's facial expressions from happy to sad, or anything in between. [891]

Nvidia's AI can even generate realistic pictures of people who don't actually exist by taking features from actual photos and combining elements of them together into a composite that is almost impossible to tell that it's fake. [892] The website ThisPersonDoesNotExist.com uses this technology to display a different fake photo every time you visit it, most of them looking like HD photos of ordinary people.

AI can now create 3D models of people just from a few photographs, and while it may be fun to input a character in your favorite video game that looks just like you, the capacity for nefarious abuses of this technology are vast.

Fake Audio

In November 2016, Adobe (the creator of Photoshop) demonstrated what they called Adobe Voco, or Photoshop-for-voices, which can generate realistic sounding audio, making it sound like someone is saying something that they never actually said. The software works by inputing samples of someone's voice, and then can create fake audio files in that same voice saying whatever is typed onto the screen. [893]

Dr. Eddy Borges Rey, a professor at the University of Stirling, said, "It seems that Adobe's programmers were swept along with the excitement of creating something as innovative as a voice manipulator, and ignored the ethical dilemmas brought up by its potential misuse." [894]

He continues, "Inadvertently, in its quest to create software to manipulate digital media, Adobe has [already] drastically changed the way we engage with evidential material such as photographs. This makes it hard for lawyers, journalists, and other professionals who use digital media as evidence." [895] Google has created similar software called WaveNet that generates realistic sounding human speech by modeling samples of people actually talking. [896]

In May 2019 a group of Machine Learning Engineers released an audio clip they created using their RealTalk technology which sounded like podcaster Joe Rogan talking about investing in a new hockey team made up of chimpanzees. [897] It wasn't perfect, but if you didn't know that it was fake before you heard it, you may be fooled into thinking that it's real. The researchers admitted, "the societal implications for technologies like speech synthesis are massive. And the implications will affect everyone." [898]

"Right now, technical expertise, ingenuity, computing power and data are required to make models like RealTalk perform well. So not just anyone can go out and do it. But in the next few years (or even sooner), we'll see the technology advance to the point where only a few seconds of audio are needed to create a life-like replica of anyone's voice on the planet. It's pretty f*cking scary," the creators wrote on their blog. [899]

They went on to list some of the possible abuses this technology may be used for, “if the technology got into the wrong hands.” These include, “Spam callers impersonating your mother or spouse to obtain personal information. Impersonating someone for the purposes of bullying or harassment. Gaining entrance to high security clearance areas by impersonating a government official,” and “An ‘audio deepfake’ of a politician being used to manipulate election results or cause a social uprising.” [900]

They raise some great points. What’s to stop people from creating deepfakes of politicians, CEOs of major corporations, or popular YouTubers, and making them appear as if they’re saying racist, hateful, or violent things, and claiming they got it from a coworker or a “friend” who secretly recorded it, or that the clip was from an old YouTube video once uploaded to someone’s channel that they later deleted?

National Security Concerns

In July 2017 researchers at Harvard, who were backed by the U.S. Intelligence Advanced Research Projects Activity (IARPA), published a report titled *Artificial Intelligence and National Security* where they detailed the growing risk of deepfake forgeries, saying, “The existence of widespread AI forgery capabilities will erode social trust, as previously reliable evidence becomes highly uncertain,” and details some of the horrific possibilities that are right around the corner. [901]

The report then quotes part of an article one of the researchers wrote for *Wired* magazine about these dangers, saying, “Today, when people see a video of a politician taking a bribe, a soldier perpetrating a war crime, or a celebrity starring in a sex tape, viewers can safely assume that the depicted events have actually occurred, provided, of course, that the video is of a certain quality and not obviously edited. But that world of truth—where seeing is believing—is about to be upended by artificial intelligence technologies.”[902]

The article continues, “When tools for producing fake video perform at higher quality than today’s CGI and are simultaneously available to untrained amateurs, these forgeries might comprise a large part of the information ecosystem.”[903]

The *Artificial Intelligence and National Security* report goes on to warn that, “A future where fakes are cheap, widely available, and indistinguishable from reality would reshape the relationship of individuals to truth and evidence. This will have profound implications for domains across journalism, government communications, testimony in criminal justice, and of course national security…In the future, people will be constantly confronted with realistic-looking fakes.”[904]

It concludes that, “We will struggle to know what to trust. Using cryptography and secure communication channels, it may still be possible to, in some circumstances, prove the authenticity of evidence. But, the ‘seeing is believing’ aspect of evidence that dominates today—one where the human eye or ear is almost always good enough—will be compromised.”[905]

Elon Musk is funding a non-profit organization called OpenAI which is trying to ensure that the creation of artificial intelligence will be “safe,” but they created an AI tool so powerful they won’t release it to the public out of concern that it could create such realistic forgeries and fake news articles that they would be difficult to distinguish from real ones. “Due to our concerns about malicious applications of the technology, we are not releasing the trained model,” the organization wrote on their blog.[906]

Others are equally concerned. Sean Gourley, who is the founder and CEO of a company called Primer, which data mines social media posts for U.S. intelligence agencies to track issues of concern and possible threats, warns, “The automation of the generation of fake news is going to make it very effective.” [907]

Nothing may be safe from the weaponization of artificial intelligence. A group of researchers at the University of Chicago developed an AI system in 2017 that could write fake Yelp reviews and even though sites like Yelp and Amazon have machine learning algorithms designed to detect fake reviews written by trolls or bots, when they unleashed their Yelp review writer on the site their safeguards had a hard time detecting the fake reviews. [908]

Ben Zhoa, one of researchers who worked on the project, said, “We have validated the danger of someone using AI to create fake accounts that are good enough to fool current countermeasures,” and warned, “more powerful hardware and larger data for training means that future AI models will be able to capture all these properties and be truly indistinguishable from human-authored content.” [909]

This makes the forged documents purported to be George W. Bush’s service record in the National Guard or the infamous “Steele Trump-Russia Dossier” created by Fusion GPS seem like child’s play. *The New York Observer* reported that there are already multiple fake “Trump sex tapes” circulating among those working in intelligence agencies and suggested that they were created in order to “muddy the waters” in the event that a “real” Trump sex tape surfaces, which some believe was made by the Kremlin when Trump visited Russia in 2013 for the Miss Universe Pageant, for what the KGB calls “kompromat” or compromising material. [910]

Trump has insisted that even before his trip to Russia he was well aware of hidden cameras in hotel rooms there and the government's attempt to gain blackmail material on high profile individuals like himself, and made sure not to get ensnared in their trap. [911] His bodyguard testified that prior to the trip he and Trump had discussed that the Russians used such tactics and knew not to take the bait. [912]

So it's highly unlikely that a real Trump sex tape exists, but it is likely that Deep State operatives within our own CIA may have manufactured such fakes for the same reason they floated the idea of doing such a thing to Saddam Hussein and Osama bin Laden — to discredit Trump and use it as propaganda to fan the flames of an insurgency hoping to bring him down.

As Winston Churchill said, "A lie gets halfway around the world before the truth has a chance to get its pants on." [913] Nobody is safe from being smeared by deepfakes, whether they're an ordinary person who has been targeted by a jealous ex-lover, a disgruntled coworker or classmate, or whether they are the President of the United States whose political opponents or a foreign adversary want to bring down.

The other side of the coin is that if and when actual damning footage is shot of someone doing or saying something illegal or morally reprehensible, they could easily just claim the footage is fake. Perhaps half of the people would believe them, having reasonable doubt since the technology exists to actually fake it and people may have a motive to do it. We're clearly not in Kansas anymore and only time will tell just how pervasive and damaging deepfakes will become.

Conclusion

We're in the middle of a war — an information war. It's being waged by tyrannical billion dollar tech companies against those of us who use their products and services in ways they hadn't intended or imagined. They sold us tools thinking they were toys, but we saw the potential this new technology had to enable us to defend the Republic and spread our message across the country with a few clicks of a keyboard or taps on a touchscreen. In the marketplace of ideas, we were winning; so our opponents started cheating, and despite the metaphors this is not a game, this is our life.

They don't want to just silence us online, they want to repeal the First Amendment and arrest us for "hate speech" for disagreeing with them as they aim to overthrow the United States government and replace it with a Communist technocratic super-state that's a crossbreed between the regimes in George Orwell's *Nineteen Eighty-Four* and Aldous Huxley's *Brave New World* .

Syndicated columnist Joseph Sobran Jr. once stated, "Liberalism is really piecemeal socialism, and socialism always attacks three basic social institutions: religion, the family, and private property. Religion, because it offers a rival authority to the state; the family, because it means a rival loyalty to the state; and property, because it means material independence of the state." [914]

They want to turn Boy Scouts into child drag queens, and are encouraging people to buy sex bots instead of engagement rings. They want people to denounce God and view Christians as the enemy, while the hordes of lazy and entitled degenerates live off the labor of those who get up and go to work every morning. Most people are too distracted to see what's actually happening and are slowly becoming part of the problem.

They know more about the history of their favorite football team than they do of their own country. They're more familiar with the names and statistics of the players than they are of the people who are in charge of running the government. Sports entertainment and the latest talent shows on TV are mostly modern day bread and circus events that distract attention and divert energy from things that really matter. Our culture, our economy, and our country is at stake.

If America falls, it will never be restored. It will be relegated to the history books like the Roman Empire and other great civilizations that have collapsed. To prevent our planned destruction it's going to take hard work, vigorous study, and unwavering dedication. You don't get physically fit by going to the gym once a year. Or once a month, or even once a week! You have to go on a regular basis, and keep going! Isn't the health of our society just as important as our own physical health?

Pay close attention to what you do with your time, your talent, and your money. Get involved in your local community. Get on the school board, or city council, or at least show up once in a while to give them a piece of your mind. Maintain regular face-to-face interactions with your friends and family so you don't get trapped in the downward spiral of living your life through a screen.

Do a regular digital detox on the weekends and holidays, and give yourself time for introspection by stepping away from the endless news cycle and social media feeds to get a bigger perspective of what's going on and what's important. Maybe we have been asleep at the wheel. Maybe we took the freedoms and prosperity of living in America for granted while the enemy quietly schemed behind our backs. Well not any more!

It's time to wake up. It's time to get focused on the long-term goals of what we need to do in order to preserve the freedom of speech, family values, Christian traditions, and our economic security. I hope this book has helped you become more media literate so you can see how the mechanisms of information distribution function in our modern age and what their effects are.

If you found this book valuable in your journey please rate it and write a brief review on Amazon or whatever ebook store you downloaded it from, if that's where you bought it, and tell your friends and family to checkout this book since I don't have a major publisher backing me (I self-published this) or their marketing team to promote it. I only have my social media accounts, and you. But that's all I need. And that's is exactly why they are so scared of us!

Also by Mark Dice:

-The True Story of Fake News
-Liberalism: Find a Cure
-The Illuminati in Hollywood
-Inside the Illuminati
-The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction
-The New World Order: Facts & Fiction
-The Resistance Manifesto
-Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare
-The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction
-Bohemian Grove: Facts & Fiction

Connect with Mark on:

Facebook.com/MarkDice
Twitter.com/MarkDice
Instagram.com/MarkDice
YouTube.com/MarkDice
MarkDice.com

Copyright Info

The Liberal Media Industrial Complex
© 2019 by Mark Dice
All Rights Reserved
Published by The Resistance Manifesto
San Diego, CA
No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the author.
Visit www.MarkDice.com
Cover Design by Jason Bermas
E-book ISBN: 978-1-943591-08-4
Cover images licensed from iStockPhoto
Logos for Google, Twitter, YouTube, Facebook, CNN, NBC, and the Washington Post are registered trademarks of their respective companies and are used in accordance with fair use statutes and case law.

[1] Washington Post "'Hands up, don't shoot' was built on a lie" by Jonathan Capehart (March 16th 2015)

[2] NBC News "Obama Promotes #ItsOnUs Campaign At 2015 Grammy Awards (February 8th 2015)

[3] *Righteous Indignation: Excuse Me While I Save the World!* by Andrew Breitbart page 97

[4] *Righteous Indignation: Excuse Me While I Save the World!* by Andrew Breitbart page 132

[5] Washington Post “Conspiracy theories about Soros aren’t just false. They’re anti-Semitic” by Talia Lavin (October 24th 2018)

[6] CNBC “Read all about it: The biggest fake news stories of 2016” by Hannah Ritchie (December 30th 2016)

[7] The Washington Post “Real research suggests we should stop freaking out over fake news” by Christopher Ingraham (January 24th 2017)

[8] Wired “YouTube Debuts Plan to Promote and Fund ‘Authoritative’ News” by Issie Lapowsky (July 9th 2018)

[9] David Axelrod interview in CNN’s *The 2000s*

[10] TechCrunch “Pew: Social media for the first time tops newspapers as a news source for US adults” (December 11th 2018)

[11] http://www.pewinternet.org/2014/08/26/social-media-and-the-spiral-of-silence/

[12] Huffington Post “Think Canada Allows Freedom of Speech? Think Again” by Tom Kott (December 19, 2012)

[13] BBC “Facebook, Google and Twitter agree German hate speech deal” (December 15th 2015)

[14] Associated Press “In UK, Twitter, Facebook rants land some in jail” by Jill Lawless (November 12, 2012)

[15] Breitbart “UK Police Arrest Man For ‘Offensive’ Facebook Post About Migrants” by Liam Deacon (February 16th 2016)

[16] Daily Caller “Mother Arrested, Spends Seven Hours In Jail For Calling Transgender A Man” by David Krayden (February 10th 2019)

[17] Wired “Tyranny in the Infrastructure” by Larry Lessig (June 7th 1997 edition page 96)

[18] *Cyber Ethics: Morality and Law in Cyberspace* Second Edition by Richard A. Spinello page 5

[19] New York Times “How conservatives have weaponized the first Amendment” by Adam Liptak (June 30th 2018)

[20] Washington Free Beacon “Lieu: ‘I Would Love to Be Able to Regulate the Content of Speech’ but First Amendment Stops Me” by David Rutz (December 12th 2018)

[21] Reuters “U.S. Congress spars over social media filtering; companies skip hearing” by David Shepardson (April 26th 2018)

[22] Jamie Raskin’s opening statement at House Judiciary Committee hearing on Social Media Filtering the (July 17th 2018)

[23] CNN “Trump props up false claim that big tech is out to silence conservatives” by Oliver Darcy (August 24th 2018)

[24] Ibid.

[25] Recode “Twitter is so liberal that its conservative employees ‘don’t feel safe to express their opinions,’ says CEO Jack Dorsey” (September 14th 2018)

[26] The Hill “Conservatives face a tough fight as Big Tech's censorship expands” by Donald Trump Jr. (March 17th 2019)

[27] The Hill “White House launches tool for reporting social media ‘bias’" by Emily Birnbaum (May 15th 2019)

[28] https://whitehouse.typeform.com/to/Jti9QH

[29] The Independent “Spotify removes white supremacist bands from streaming service” by Roisin O’Connor (August 17th 2017)

[30] Reason.com “Spotify Partners with the Southern Poverty Law Center to Purge ‘Hate Content’ from Its Music” by Christian Britschgi (May 14th 2018)

[31] Breitbart “Spotify Announces Partnership with Far-Left Groups Including SPLC to Police Platform” by Charlie Nash (May 22nd 2018)

[32] Rolling Stone “Watch Snoop Dogg Aim Gun at Clown-Trump in ‘Lavender’ Video” by Ryan Reed (March 13th 2017)

[33] Time “How Many of Jay-Z’s Songs Contain the Word ‘Bitch’?” by Claire Suddath (January 18th 2012)

[34] Rolling Stone “Spotify Admits Its R. Kelly Ban Was ‘Rolled Out Wrong’” by Amy X. Wong (May 31st 2018)

[35] The Guardian “Guns N' Roses remove song with homophobic and racist language from reissued album” by Ben Beaumont-Thomas (May 8th 2018)

[36] Breitbart “Netflix Declines Streaming Hit Documentary ‘The Red Pill’” by Lucas Nolan (May 8th 2017)

[37] Evening Standard “Feminist filmmaker Cassie Jaye: women’s rights have gone too far are now silencing men” by Chloe Chaplain (December 1st 2016)

[38] Ibid.

[39] The Sydney Morning Herald “Melbourne’s Palace Cinemas cancel screenings of MRA documentary ‘The Red Pill’ after petition” by Jenny Noyes (October 25th 2016)

[40] CNN “Anti-vaccination conspiracy theories thrive on Amazon” by Jon Sarlin (February 27th 2019)

[41] Variety “Amazon Pulls Anti-Vaccination Documentaries From Prime Video After Congressman’s Inquiry to Jeff Bezos” by Todd Spangler (March 1st 2019)

[42] Sky News “De Niro offers $100k reward to media for ‘truth’ about controversial children's vaccine” by Duarte Garrido (February 17th 2017)

[43] Rolling Stone “Deadly Immunity” by Robert F. Kennedy Jr. (July 14th 2005)

[44] CNN “Anti-vaccine movies disappear from Amazon after CNN Business report” by Jon Sarlin (March 1st 2019)

[45] The New Yorker “The Operator: Is the most trusted doctor in America doing more harm than good?” by Michael Specter (January 27th 2013)

[46] NBC News “Netflix pulls episode of ‘Patriot Act with Hasan Minhaj’ after Saudi complaint” by Saphora Smith (January 2nd 2019)

[47] Vanity Fair “*The Dukes of Hazzard* Pulled Off TV Following Confederate-Flag Controversy” by Julie Miller (July 1st 2015)

[48] The New York Times “The Obamas and Netflix Just Revealed the Shows and Films They’re Working On” by John Koblin (April 30th 2019)

[49] Rolling Stone “Barack, Michelle Obama Unveil Initial Slate of Netflix Projects” by Althea Legaspi (April 30th 2019)

[50] Politico “The Obamas’ First Big Anti-Trump Statement of 2020” by Ted Johnson (August 20th 2019)

[51] Fox News “Obamas’ debut Netflix documentary slammed as ‘lefty propaganda,’ an attack on Trump” by Brian Flood (August 20th 2019)

[52] The Hollywood Reporter “Hulu Cancels ‘I Love You, America With Sarah Silverman’” by Lacey Rose (January 9th 2019)

[53] Bloomberg “Netflix Threatens to Leave Georgia If Abortion Law Stands” by Nick Turner (May 28th 2019)

[54] TheAtlantic “Amazon Has Basically No Competition Among Online Booksellers” by Polly Mosendez (May 30th 2014)

[55] ShefflornBallantyne.com (the author’s website) So far no major media outlets have reported on Amazon banning the book.

[56] Family Rhetoric by Amer Leventry on Facebook (July 10th, 2018)

[57] RooshV.com “Amazon Has Banned 9 Of My Books Without Explanation (UPDATE)” by Roosh (September 10th 2018)

[58] Ibid.

[59] PJ Media “Juanita Broaddrick’s Book about Alleged Clinton Rape Disappears from Amazon” by Jeff Reynolds (June 12th 2018)

[60] FreeBeacon “Amazon Bans Gun Book” by Stephen Gutowski (August 23rd 2018)

[61] The Guardian “I wrote the Anarchist Cookbook in 1969. Now I see its premise as flawed” by William Powell (December 19th 2013)

[62] As of November 2019 when this book was first published.

[63] NBC News “After latest shooting, murder manual author calls for book to be taken ‘immediately’ out of print” by Tony Dokoupil (December 17th 2013)

[64] Wired “THE ANARCHIST COOKBOOKTURNS 40” by Matthew Honan (January 31st 2011)

[65] Newsweek “Sorry About All The Bombs” by Tony Dokoupil (February 20th 2011)

[66] American Renaissance Press Release “Amazon Now Banning Books Based on Political Content” (February 27th 2019)

[67] The Sun “Amazon stops selling Tommy Robinson’s book on Islam the day after he was booted off Facebook and Instagram – but he can still broadcast on YouTube” by Annabel Murphy (February 27th 2019)

[68] Independent “Amazon bans book co-written by Tommy Robinson from their website” (March 7th 2019)

[69] The Script “Amazon Removes David Duke's Books After Inquiry By The Script [UPDATED with Amazon response]” (March 18th 2019)

[70] https://twitter.com/JerylBier/status/1107675822377316352

[71] Nation of Islam Research Group "Amazon Bans the Secret Relationship Between Blacks & Jews" (March 16th 2019)

[72] TexeMarrs.com "Amazon Bans Texe Marr's Book for 'Content.'"

[73] As of November 2019 when this book was first published.

[74] CNN "Anti-vaccine movies disappear from Amazon after CNN Business report" by Jon Sarlin (March 1st 2019)

[75] NBC News "Amazon removes books promoting autism cures and vaccine misinformation" by Brandy Zadrozny (March 12th 2019)

[76] NBC News "Amazon removes controversial books by 'father of conversion therapy'" by Gwen Aviles (July 3rd 2019)

[77] *Basic Freud: Psychoanalytic Thought for the 21st Century* by Michael Kahn, Ph.D pages 78-79

[78] USA Today "Amazon, eBay join other retailers to pull Confederate flag" by Gregg Zoroya and Hadley Malcolm (June 23rd 2015)

[79] Fortune "Walmart and Amazon Pull 'Tranny Granny' Halloween Costume From Their Sites" by Michelle Toh (October 7th 2016)

[80] CNN: Complaints prompt Amazon to remove products that are offensive to Muslims” by Alaa Essar (January 8th 2019)

[81] Newsbusters “Amazon Removes ‘Islamophobic’ Products But Sells ‘F**k Me Jesus’” by Corinne Weaver (January 8th 2019)

[82] https://www.amazon.com/Fuck-White-People-Explicit/dp/B07HXDG3JL/ref=sr_1_2?ie=UTF8&qid=1543984803&sr=8-2&keywords=fuck+white+people

[83] Newsweek “Streamer HelenaLive Speaks Out After Being Banned From Twitch For Saying ‘There Are Only Two Genders’” by Steven Asarch (February 12th 2019)

[84] News.com.au “Gamer reportedly banned from Twitch for claiming there are only two genders” by Nick Whigham (February 7th 2019)

[85] Business Insider “deadmau5 accuses Twitch of censorship after being suspended for using homophobic language during a live stream” by Kevin Webb (February 13th 2019)

[86] Newsweek “DeadMau5 Apologizes For Homophobic Slur After Twitch Ban” by Steven Asarch (February 14th 2019)

[87] The Verge “League of Legends streamer banned from Twitch for slur says he was misheard” by Julia Lee (April 24th 2019)

[88] Dexerto.com “Twitch streamer banned for 30 days for using word he didn't know was offensive” by David Purcell (March 19th 2019)

[89] Newsbusters “Still on YouTube: Lefty Who Calls for Violence, Purge of Conservatives” by Alexander Hall (May 31st 2019)

[90] Bloomberg “PayPal Is Latest Tech Company to Ban Alex Jones and InfoWars” by Julie Verhag (September 21st 2018)

[91] https://twitter.com/ChrisMurphyCT/status/1026580187784404994

[92] https://twitter.com/tedcruz/status/1023207746454384642

[93] The Hill “Bill Maher criticizes social media bans: ‘Alex Jones gets to speak’” by Jacqueline Thomsen (August 18th 2018)

[94] The Hill “ACLU: Alex Jones ban could set dangerous social media precedent” by Megan Keller (August 21st 2018)

[95] Reuters “Exclusive: Trump says it is ‘dangerous’ for Twitter, Facebook to ban accounts” by Steve Holland and Jeff Mason (August 20th 2018)

[96] http://archive.fo/xb693

[97] Washington Times “Apple CEO Tim Cook: Hateful views have ‘no place on our platforms’” by Jessica Chasmar (December 4th 2018)

[98] Ibid.

[99] https://twitter.com/benshapiro/status/890824543522226178

[100] George Orwell in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*

[101] BigLeaguePolitics “Chase Bank Shuts Down Proud Boys Leader’s Personal Bank Account” by Waldo Crane (February 8th 2019)

[102] Breitbart “Financial blacklisting: Chase bank withdraws service from independent and conservative figures” by Allum Bokhari (February 27th 2019)

[103] One America News “Chase Bank suspends account of pro-Trump Iraq vet” (February 20th 2019)

[104] Breitbart “PayPal Blacklists Free Speech YouTube Alternative ‘BitChute’” by Charlie Nash (November 14th 2018)

[105] Breitbart “Google Lawsuit: Senior Engineer Alon Altman Wanted to Sabotage Trump’s Android Phone, Ban His Gmail Account” by Allum Bokhari (April 19th 2018)

[106] Major Internet Service Providers in Australia and New Zealand completely blocked the video sharing site BitChute in March 2019 for supposedly not promptly removing re-uploads of the Christchurch mosque shooting which was originally livestreamed on Facebook.

[107] Green v. AOL and Blumenthal v. Drudge and Zeran v. AOL

[108] Delfino v. Agilent Technologies Inc.

[109] CDA Section 230(c)(2)(A) Protection for Screening.

[110] New York Times “White House Unblocks Twitter Users Who Sued Trump, but Appeals Ruling” by Charlie Savage (June 5th 2018)

[111] BrainyQuote.com “George Washington Quotes”

[112] Newsweek “Israel Flagged as Top Spy Threat to U.S. in New Snowden/NSA Document” by Jeff Stein (August 4th 2014)

[113] BBC “Christian persecution ‘at near genocide levels’” (May 3rd 2019)

[114] Reuters “Backstory: How Reuters uncovered Beto O'Rourke's teenage hacking days” by Jame Lee (March 15th 2019)

[115] New York Times “Citing Ben Affleck’s ‘Improper Influence,’ PBS Suspends ‘Finding Your Roots’” by John Koblin (June 24th 2015)

[116] CBS 5 KPIX “WikiLeaked Sony Emails Reveal Ben Affleck Told Producers Not To Reveal His Slave-Owning Ancestor On PBS ‘Roots’ Show” (April 19th 2015)

[117] http://archive.is/phtxU

[118] ProjectCensored.org “What Some People Been Saying About Project Censored Over The Past Decades”

[119] Ibid.

[120] Ibid.

[121] The Washington Post “At the Times, a Scoop Deferred” by Paul Farhi (December 17th 2005)

[122] The Daily Signal “The New York Times Leaves Ted Cruz’s Book Off Bestseller List” by Kate Scanlon (July 13th 2015)

[123] BuzzFeed “HarperCollins Refutes New York Times Claim That Ted Cruz Tried To Game Bestseller List” by McKay Coppins (July 10th 2015)

[124] https://twitter.com/TeamTedCruz/status/619585464144519168

[125] Mediaite “New York Times Finally Adds Ted Cruz Book to Bestsellers List” by Alex Griswold (July 16th 2015)

[126] Fox News “The O’Reilly Factor” (June 8th 2016)

[127] Washington Times “Kermit Gosnell’s abortion trial draws little media coverage, much outrage on Twitter” by Douglas Ernst (April 12th 2013)

[128] Washington Examiner “NYT snubs top-selling book on abortionist Gosnell” by Paul Bedard (February 2nd 2017)

[129] Washington Examiner “NYT bestseller list ignores ‘Jesus’ for porn star Stormy Daniels” by Paul Bedard (October 12th 2018)

[130] Huffington Post “Critics Threaten Boycotts Of Simon & Schuster Over Milo Yiannopoulos Book Deal” by Claire Fallon (December 30th 2016)

[131] https://twitter.com/JuddApatow/status/814658578174935040

[132] https://twitter.com/GovHowardDean/status/814969506615455749

[133] CNBC “Report: More than half of immigrants on welfare” by Alan Gomez (September 2015)

[134] Center for Immigration Studies “63% of Non-Citizen Households Access Welfare Programs” by Steven A. Camarota and Karen Zeigler (December 2nd 2018)

[135] Breitbart “Six Diseases Return To US as Migration Advocates Celebrate ‘World Refugee Day’” by Michael Patrick Leahy (June 19th 2016)

[136] Breitbart “Fact Check: Yes, Thousands of Americans Have Been Killed by Illegal Aliens” by John Binder (January 8th 2019)

[137] Washington Times “Illegals commit crimes at double the rate of native-born: Study” by Stephen Dinan (January 26th 2018)

[138] Washington Times “CNN, MSNBC cut away from Trump event with ‘Angel Families’ by S.A. Miller and Stephen Dinan (June 22nd 2018)

[139] The Wall Street Journal “Record Immigration Surge at the Border” by Alicia A. Caldwell and Louise Radnofsky (March 5th 2019)

[140] Ibid.

[141] Town Hall “Ha: Illegal Immigrants Jump Border Fence During MSNBC Report on Trump's Wall” by Leh Barkoukis (October 24th 2017)

[142] Politifact “In Context: Donald Trump's comments about immigrants, ‘animals’” by Miriam Valverde (May 17th 2018)

[143] Newsweek “MS-13: How an FBI Informant Risked Death to Bring America’s Most Brutal Gang to Justice” by Michele McPhee (June 14th 2018)

[144] Fox News “What is MS-13, the violent gang Trump vowed to target?” by Kaitlyn Schallhorn (May 23rd 2018)

[145] Washington Post “Trump says Democrats used to be for new border barriers. He’s right” by JM Rieger (January 19th 2019)

[146] Medical News Today “Mental health risk higher for transgender youth” by Honor Whiteman (April 16th 2018)

[147] Christian Post “Transgender Woman Convicted of Raping 10-Y-O Girl in Bathroom, Faces Up to 70 Years in Prison” by Leonardo Blair (October 20th 2017)

[148] The Sun “Transgender woman, 18, sexually assaulted girl, 10, in female toilets in Morrisons” by Gemma Mullin (March 15th 2019)

[149] The Telegraph “Transgender person accused of rape is remanded into female prison and sexually assaults inmates within days” by Martin Evans, Kate McCann, and Olivia Rugard (September 6th 2018)

[150] Snopes “Did a Male Rapist Who Identifies as Female Transfer to a Women’s Jail and Assault Female Inmates?”

[151] CBS New York “Police Arrest Transgender Woman In Bronx Pepper Spray Attack, Links To More Hate Crimes Being Investigated” (March 9th 2019)

[152] BBC “Sydney axe attacks: Woman jailed for wounding 7-Eleven customers” (January 18th 2019)

[153] NBC Washington “Man Dressed as Woman Arrested for Spying Into Mall Bathroom Stall, Police Say” (November 17th 2015)

[154] Toronto Sun “Predator who claimed to be transgender declared dangerous offender” by Sam Pazzano (February 26th 2014)

[155] Washington Times “Victims of sex assaults in military are mostly men” by Rowan Scarborough (May 20th 2013)

[156] U.S. Department of Justice “Homicide Trends in the United States, 1980-2008” by Alexia Cooper and Erica L. Smith (November 2011)

[157] USA Today “Chicago police solved fewer than one in six homicides in the first half of 2018” by Aamer Madhani (September 21st 2018)

[158] Chicago Tribune “Memorial Day weekend closes with 69 shot in Chicago, many of them on West Side” by Peter Nickeas, Grace Wong, Alexandra Chachkevitch and Joe Mahr (May 31st 2016)

[159] Chicago Tribune “52 shot in Chicago over Memorial Day weekend, nearly half on final day” by Peter Nicheas and Elvia Malagon (May 30th 2017)

[160] USA Today “36 people shot in Chicago over Memorial Day weekend, marking a reduction in gun violence” by Aamer Madhani (May 29th 2018)

[161] Town Hall “Exposing The Black Lives Matter Movement For What It Is: Promotion of Cop Killing” by Katie Pavlich (September 2nd 205)

[162] Politico “The Untold Story Behind New York’s Most Brutal Cop Killings” by Bryan Burrough (April 21st 2015)

[163] Real Clear Politics “Last Week: NYC Protesters Chant ‘What Do We Want? Dead Cops! When Do We Want It? Now!’” by Tim Hains

(December 22nd 2014)

[164] St. Louis Post-Dispatch “Two admit plot to blow up police station, St. Louis County prosecutor and Ferguson police chief” by Robert Patrick (June 2nd 2015)

[165] NBC News “Dallas Police ‘Ambush’:12 Officers Shot, 5 Killed During Protest” by F. Brinley Bruton, Alexander Smith, Elizabeth Chuck and Phil Helsel (July 7th 2016)

[166] KPIX CBS SF Bay Area “BART Withholding Surveillance Videos Of Crime To Avoid ‘Stereotypes’” by Melissa Caen (June 9th 2017)

[167] Ibid.

[168] Associated Press “State: Man in church shooting aimed to kill 10 white people” by Jonathan Mattise (May 20th 2019)

[169] Newsweek “Organization Candace Owens Represents Shares, Then Deletes, Photo Promoting White Genocide Conspiracy Days After Her Testimony” by Daniel Moritz-Rabson (Aril 12th 2019)

[170] Newsweek “A White Farmer is Killed Every Five Days in South Africa and Authorities Do Nothing About it, Activists Say” by Brendan Cole (March 19th 2018)

[171] USA Today “NYPD arrest Muslim woman who claimed attack by Trump supporters” by Melanie Eversley (December 14th 2016)

[172] Dallas News “UT-Arlington student admits making up claim that gunman followed her to campus, threatened her” by Matt Peterson (February 13th 2015)

[173] ABC News “Lesbian Couple Charged With Staging Hate Crime” by Alyssa Newcomb via Good Morning America (May 19th 2012)

[174] Detroit News “Jackson gay rights leader accused of burning down own home” by Francis X. Donnely (February 25th 2019)

[175] National Review “George Washington University’s Swastika Problem” by Kevin D. Williamson (April 26th 2015)

[176] Daily Caller “Jewish Student Admits Swastika Hoax in Jewish Frat Dorm at George Washington U” by Eric Owens (March 19th 2015)

[177] Seattle PD Crime Blotter “Burglary, Bias Crime Investigation at Africatown Center, Arrest Made” by Detective Mark Jamieson (March 26th 2016)

[178] CBS Denver “Black Suspect Arrested After Racist Message Discovered Outside Predominately Black Church” (June 30th 2015)

[179] The Wichita Eagle “Kansas man said he defaced his own car with racist slurs” by Kaitlyn Alanis (November 6th 2017)

[180] The Witchita Eagle “For second time in two years, racist slur at Kansas State was a hoax, police say” by Jason Tidd (November 8th 2018)

[181] Variety “Jussie Smollett Indicted on 16 Counts in Attack Hoax Case” by Gene Maddaus (March 8th 2019)

[182] Newsweek “S.C. Mayor Says ‘Yellow Sticky Substance’ on Her Car Was Sprayed by Vandals, Police Say It’s Just Pollen” by M.L. Nestel (March 1st 2019)

[183] National Review “Frat Retreat Ends Early after Students ‘Frightened’ by a Banana Peel” by Katherine Timpf “August 31st 2017)

[184] Hate Crime Hoax: How the Left is Selling a Fake Race War by Wilfred Reilly (2019)

[185] Reuters “Two years in, Trump holds stock market bragging rights” by Noel Randewich (November 5th 2018)

[186] NBC News “Dow notches record high, closing above 27,000 for first time” by Lucy Bayly (July 11th 2019)

[187] CNBC “Black unemployment rate falls to 5.9%, ties record low hit earlier this year” by Kate Rooney (December 7th 2018)

[188] Bloomberg “Black and Hispanic Unemployment in America Reach Record Lows” by Randy Woods (May 4th 2018)

[189] Fox Business “US veteran unemployment rate hits all-time low in 2018” by Brittany De Lea (January 14th 2019)

[190] NPR “U.S. Unemployment Rate Drops To 3.7 Percent, Lowest In Nearly 50 Years” by Avie Schneider (October 5th 2018)

[191] New York Post “Average US salaries on the rise thanks to booming economy” by John Aidan Byrne (May 18th 2019)

[192] USA Today “Trump signs VA law to provide veterans more private health care choices” by Donovan Slack (June 6th 2018)

[193] Washington Post “Under Trump, gains against ISIS have ‘dramatically accelerated’” by Karen DeYoung (August 4th 2017)

[194] NPR “U.S.-Backed Forces Declare Defeat Of ISIS ‘Caliphate’” by Ruth Sherlock (March 23rd 2019)

[195] Newsbusters “ABC Yawns as ISIS Stripped of All Territory, CBS Declares ‘ISIS Is Done’” by Nicholas Fondacaro (March 20th 2019)

[196] Ibid.

[197] Washington Examiner “Flashback: Trump and Oprah discuss presidential run in 1988 interview” by Melissa Quinn (January 8th 2018)

[198] Newsweek: World Wide Web Inventor on 30th Anniversary: People Horrified by Trump Election Realize Web Is Not ‘Serving Humanity’” by

Jason Murdock (March 12th 2019)

[199] Quoted in Media/Impact: An Introduction to Mass Media (12th Edition) by Shirley Biagi page 312

[200] Washington Free Beacon “David Brock’s Shareblue to Be ‘Nucleus’ of Multi-Platform Anti-Trump Media Entity” by Joe Schoffstall (January 24th 2017)

[201] PJ Media “Trump May Lose Star on Walk of Fame, But Kevin Spacey Won’t” by Tom Knighton (August 8th 2018)

[202] The Wrap “Why Trump Won’t Lose His Star on the Hollywood Walk of Fame Anytime Soon” by Itay Hod (August 8th 2018)

[203] Washington Times “As first 100 days in office approaches, media coverage of Trump is 89% negative: Study” by Jennifer Harper (April 19th 2017)

[204] NPR “Study: News Coverage Of Trump More Negative Than For Other Presidents” by Danielle Kurtzleben (October 2nd 2017)

[205] NewsBusters “Honeymoon from Hell: The Liberal Media vs. President Trump” by Rich Notes and Mike Ciandella (April 19th 2017)

[206] Newsbusters.org “2017: The Year the News Media Went to War Against a President” by Rich Noyes and Mike Ciandella (January 16th 2018)

[207] Politico “Poll: 46 percent think media make up stories about Trump” by Steven Shepard (October 18th 2017)

[208] Media/Impact: An Introduction to Mass Media (12th Edition) by Shirley Biagi page 312

[209] CNN “A Trump win would sink stocks. What about Clinton?” by Heather Long (October 24th 2016)

[210] Politico “Economists: A Trump win would tank the markets” by Ben White (October 21st 2016)

[211] CNBC “This is what could happen to the stock market if Donald Trump wins” by Patti Domm (November 2nd 2016)

[212] New York Times “Paul Krugman: The Economic Fallout” by Paul Krugman (November 11th 2016)

[213] CNBC “S&P 500 and Nasdaq close at record highs after strong GDP report” by Fred Imbert (April 26th 2019)

[214] Washington Post “Black unemployment falls to lowest level on record” by Heather Long (January 5th 2018)

[215] Money.com “Check Your Paycheck: You Probably Just Got a Surprise Pay Bump” by Katie Reilly (February 2nd 2018)

[216] NBC News “Under new Trump tax code, average refund is 8.4 percent smaller” by Alyssa Newcomb (February 11th 2019)

[217] NJTV News “Here’s why your tax refund may be disappointing this year” by Raven Santana (February 18th 2019)

[218] CNN’s Brian Stelter (January 22nd 2017)

[219] Washington Post “‘This is CNN Tonight. I’m Don Lemon. The president of the United States is racist.’” by Samantha Schmidt (January 12th 2018)

[220] RealClear Politics “CNN’s Don Lemon Says Trump Could Become Like Hitler: ‘It Starts With Little Lies’” by Tim Hains (June 19th 2019)

[221] Mediaite “CNN Analyst: Trump CPAC Speech Looked Scripted by Putin, ‘Reclaiming Our Heritage’ Talk Sounded Like Hitler” by Josh Feldman (March 2nd 2019)

[222] Real Clear Politics “GQ's Julia Ioffe: ‘This President Has Radicalized So Many More People Than ISIS Ever Did’” by Ian Schwartz (October 29th 2018)

[223] NY Daily News “Trump, Not ISIS is America’s Greatest Existential Threat” by Gersh Kuntzman (February 17th 2017)

[224] Real Clear Politics “Olbermann: Osama Bin Laden Did Less Damage To America Than Donald Trump” by Ian Schwartz (November 4th 2017)

[225] Free Beacon “MSNBC Panel Says Trump Is a ‘Dictator’ Who’s Owned by Putin: ‘We Need a Revolution’” by Paul Crookston (February 2nd 2018)

[226] Fox News “Chris Matthews Compares Ivanka, Jared Kushner to Saddam Hussein's Sons” (March 28th 2017)

[227] Real Clear Politics “Chris Matthews: Trump's Inauguration Speech Had ‘Hitlerian’ Tone To It” by Ian Schwartz (January 20th 2017)

[228] Washington Free Beacon “MSNBC Panelist: Kavanaugh Appointment Supports GOP’s Goal of ‘Thousand-Year Reich’” by Paul Crookston (October 8th 2018)

[229] Breitbart “Twitter Explodes with Donald Trump Assassination Fantasies” by Patrick Howley (November 10th 2016)

[230] Real Clear Politics “Anti-Trump Secret Service Agent Leaving With Pay, Pension” by Susan Crabtree (March 1st 2019)

[231] The Washington Examiner “New York Times publishes fictional story on Trump assassination” by Caitlin Yilek (October 25th 2018)

[232] NBC News “Johnny Depp: ‘When Was the Last Time an Actor Assassinated a President?’” (June 23rd 2017)

[233] World Net Daily “Jim Carrey defends Griffin: I dreamed of beating Trump with golf club” by Chelsea Schilling (June 1st 2017)

[234] Breitbart “Mickey Rourke: Donald Trump ‘Can S*ck My F**king D*ck,’ Threatens to Beat GOP Candidate With Baseball Bat” by Daniel Nussbaum (April 7th 2016)

[235] Associated Press “De Niro: I’d Like to Punch Trump In the Face” (October 8th 2016)

[236] Rolling Stone “Hear Big Sean Threaten Donald Trump in New Freestyle” by Daniel Kreps (February 3rd 2017)

[237] Rolling Stone “Watch Snoop Dogg Aim Gun at Clown-Trump in ‘Lavender’ Video” by Ryan Reed (March 13th 2017)

[238] Independent “Marilyn Manson ‘beheads Donald Trump’ in new music video” by Jack Shepherd (November 8th 2016)

[239] Multiple people recorded video of the incident and posted it on YouTube the next day, although it went unnoticed by major media outlets unlike most of the other incidents of celebrities making similar threatening statements.

[240] USA Today “Kathy Griffin says she doesn’t regret Trump photo despite backlash, death threats” by Sara M. Moniuszko (March 24th 2019)

[241] Newsbusters “MSNBC’s O’Donnell Claims Trump Will Get Impeached for ‘Ignorance’” by Kristine Marsh (May 17th 2017)

[242] RealClear Politics “Rachel Maddow: “Worst-Case Scenario That The President Is A Foreign Agent Suddenly Feels Very Palpable” by Tim Hains

(July 22nd 2018)

[243] Washington Times “Dershowitz: ‘Hope over reality’ delusion fuels obstruction of justice claims against Trump” by Douglas Ernst (December 4th 2017)

[244] https://twitter.com/realDonaldTrump/status/965212168449941505

[245] The Washington Times “Donald Trump holds high the flag for gay equality” by Richard Grenell (November 2nd 2016)

[246] ABC News “Donald Trump OK With Caitlyn Jenner Using Any Bathroom in His Tower” by Candace Smith and Jessica Hopper (April 21st 2016)

[247] Out Magazine “Trump’s Plan to Decriminalize Homosexuality Is an Old Racist Tactic” by Matthew Rodriguez (February 19th 2019)

[248] NBC News “Trump’s North Korea policy could trigger famine, experts warn” by Alexander Smith December 9th 2017)

[249] Herald Sun “Leftists: Rather War with North Korea Than Peace with Trump” by Andrew Bolt (June 17th 2018)

[250] Mediaite “‘I’m Not Rooting for the 6-Year-Old’: Michael Moore Not Sure He Wants Trump to Succeed on North Korea” by Justin Baragona (April 28th 2017)

[251] ABC News “North Korea’s Kim Jong Un crosses DMZ line for historic meeting with South Korea” by Joohe Cho, Hakyung Kate Lee, and Tara Fowler (April 26th 2018)

[252] Newsweek “Therapists Coin New Term: Trump Anxiety Disorder” by Emily Zogbi (July 28th 2018)

[253] CBC “In a divided U.S., therapists treating anxiety are hearing the same name over and over: Donald Trump” by Matt Kwong (July 28th 2018)

[254] Real Clear Politics “New York Times’ Yamiche Alcindor: ‘Sources' ‘Still In Therapy’ Because Clinton Lost” September 14th 2017)

[255] Newsweek “Thousands of Americans Will Scream Helplessly at the Sky on Trump’s Election Anniversary” by Chris Riotta (October 23rd 2017)

[256] Fox News “Anti-Trump protesters ‘scream helplessly at the sky’ to demonstrate on election anniversary” by Caleb Parke (November 9th 2017)

[257] The Daily Caller “Rosie: Trump’s Presidential Victory Made Me ‘Physically Sick,’ Took a Year to Recover” by Benny Johnson (October 19th 2018)

[258] CNS News “Trump Win Sent Chelsea Handler to a Psychiatrist: ‘I Just Wanted to F***king Fight People’” (April 8th 2019)

[259] The Independent “Chrissy Teigen says Donald Trump’s election victory has damaged her mental health” by Maya Oppenheim (May 4th 2017)

[260] Newsbusters “MSNBC Analyst: Trump’s ‘Profound Sexual and Masculine Insecurities’ Threaten to Kill Us All” by Tim Graham (January 3rd 2018)

[261] BBC “Hawking says Trump’s climate stance could damage Earth” by Pallab Ghosh (July 2nd 2017)

[262] Variety “Twitter Permanently Bans Anti-Trump Krassenstein Brothers, Who Deny They Broke Platform’s Rules” by Todd Spangler (May 24th 2019)

[263] The Guardian “Your worst nightmare: a successful Donald Trump presidency” by David Smith (July 3rd 2017)

[264] Vox “Far-right protester interrupts Dorsey hearing. Auctioneer-turned-congressman drones her out.” by Emily Stewart (September 5th 2018)

[265] The Jerusalem Post “Ilhan Omar Defends Calling Stephen Miller a White Nationalist” by Ron Kampeas (April 11th 2019)

[266] The Hill “Shapiro rips Economist after it labels him alt-right” by Joe Concha (March 28th 2019)

[267] Council on Foreign Relations event “The Rise of Global Anti-Semitism (February 26th 2019)

[268] Forbes “Alex Jones: The Preposterous Poster Boy For Bitcoin” by Billy Bambrough (February 28th 2019)

[269] Newsweek “Steven Crowder Incites Homophobic Harassment of Voc Reporter, YouTube Slow to React” by Steven Asarch (May 31st 2019)

[270] The Guardian “Former Ku Klux Klan leader and US alt-right hail election result” by Esther Addley (November 9th 2016)

[271] Psychology Today “An Analysis of Trump Supporters Has Identified 5 Key Traits” by Bobby Azarian Ph.D (December 31st 2017)

[272] Newsbusters “Rob Reiner and Wife Liken ‘Evil’ Trump to Hitler, Supporters Are ‘Hardcore Racists’” by Brad Wilmouth (June 24th 2018)

[273] International Journal Review “MSNBC Guest Claims That ‘Everything’ Trump Says Is Racist, Says POTUS ‘Is a White Nationalist’” by Madison Dibble (April 28th 2019)

[274] CNN “Why Trump's MAGA hats have become a potent symbol of racism” by Issac Bailey (January 21st 2019)

[275] Fox News “Trump supporter, 76, blames ‘fake news’ CNN for threats following reporter ambush” by Brian Flood (February 23rd 2018)

[276] Washington Post “A Reporter’s dispatch from Trump country featured a ‘Mexicans Keep Out’ sign. But he made it all up” by Antonia Noori Farzan (December 21st 2018)

[277] The Daily Beast “Tom Brady’s New England Patriots Are Team MAGA, Whether They Like It or Not” by Corbin Smith (February 1st 2019)

[278] Ibid.

[279] Ibid.

[280] Real Clear Politics “CNN Reporter Confronts Trump Supporter: Your Pro-Trump Group Was Infiltrated By Russians” by Ian Schwartz (February 21st 2018)

[281] Fox News “Trump supporter, 76, blames ‘fake news’ CNN for threats following reporter ambush” by Brian Flood (February 23rd 2018)

[282] Fox News “‘Hell No!’ Cashier refuses to serve Trump backers” by Todd Starnes (June 17th 2016)

[283] The Hill “Judge rules bar was allowed to kick out Trump supporter” by Luis Sanchez (April 25th 2018)

[284] Washington Times “Bakers refused to make pro-Trump birthday cake for 9-year-old boy: Report” by Bradford Richardson (August 7th 2017)

[285] Washington Post “Chasing White House officials out of restaurants is the right thing to do” by Tom Scocca (June 26th 2018)

[286] Time "'They're Not Welcome Anymore, Anywhere.' Maxine Waters Tells Supporters to Confront Trump Officials" by Jennifer Calfas (June 25th 2018)

[287] Daily Wire "WATCH: Activist Confronts Waters Publicly. Here's How Waters Responded." by Hank Berrien (June 26th 2018)

[288] RedState "Toxic Masculinity: 'Journalist' Writes Boston Globe Column Urging Waiters to Pee, Bleed On Kirstjen Nielsen's Food" by Sister Toldjah (April 10th 2019)

[289] Boston Globe "Keep Kirstjen Nielsen unemployed and eating Grubhub over her kitchen sink" by Luke O'Neil" (April 10th 2019)

[290] The Washington Times "A column suggested waiters could 'tamper' with Trump officials' food. Amid backlash, the Boston Globe pulled it" by Allyson Chiu (April 12th 2019)

[291] NBC News "Protesters Assault Trump Supporters With Eggs, Bottles, Punches After Rally" by Jacob Rascon and Ali Vitali (June 3rd 2016)

[292] https://twitter.com/marclamonthill/status/1014904101988167685

[293] https://twitter.com/gaywonk/status/1130862813713502210

[294] Breitbart "Rap Sheet: ***639*** Acts of Media-Approved Violence and Harassment Against Trump Supporters" by John Nolte (July 5th 2018)

[295] Washington Times “MSNBC host, Princeton professor discuss MAGA hats as an ‘invitation’ to confrontation” by Douglas Ernst (January 23rd 2019)

[296] HuffPost “How Far-Right Extremists Abroad Have Adopted Trump’s Symbols As Their Own” by Nick Robins-Early (April 6th 2019)

[297] Washington Free Beacon “CNN Commentator Angela Rye Compares MAGA Hat to KKK Hood: I’m ‘So Triggered’ by the ‘Hatred’ It Represents” by Nic Rowan (January 22nd 2019)

[298] NBC New York “Teen Arrested for Attack on 81-Year-Old Man Wearing MAGA Hat: Prosecutors” (February 27th 2019)

[299] WTSP “Man accused of pulling gun on couple wearing MAGA hats at Sam's Club” by 10News Staff (February 18th 2019)

[300] CBS Boston “Woman Charged With Attacking Falmouth Man Wearing MAGA Hat Taken Into ICE Custody” (February 26th 2019)

[301] New York Post “Men accused of beating, robbing African immigrant because of MAGA hat” by Max Jaeger (April 17th 2019)

[302] Washington Times “North Korean defectors wearing MAGA hats harassed in D.C.” by Jessica Chasmar (May 6th 2019)

[303] ABC7 News “VIDEO: Trump supporter pepper sprayed at Milo protest” by Wayne Freedman (February 1st 2017)

[304] Mediaite “Black Trump Supporter Punched While Fleeing Arizona Melee” by Aidan McLaughlin (August 23rd 2017)

[305] USA Today “Cheesecake Factory apologizes to black man reportedly harassed for wearing Trump cap” by Eli Blumenthal (May 15th 2018)

[306] USA Today “Hillary Clinton: You ‘cannot be civil’ with Republicans, Democrats need to be ‘tougher’” by William Cummings (October 9th 2018)

[307] Washington Post “Eric Holder: ‘When they go low, we kick them. That’s what this new Democratic Party is about.’” by Aaron Blake (October 10th 2018)

[308] The Hill “Activists converge on home of Fox’s Tucker Carlson: ‘You are not safe’” by Joe Concha (November 8th 2018)

[309] Townhall “Chilling Details: Tucker Carlson's Terrified Wife Hid in the Pantry As Antifa Thugs Damaged Her Home” by Guy Benson (November 8th 2018)

[310] Huffington Post “Sorry Liberals, A Violent Response To Trump Is As Logical As Any” by Jesse Benn (June 6th 2016)

[311] Ibid.

[312] RedState “Is CBS Inciting Violence In The Latest Episode Of ‘The Good Fight’” by Jennifer Van Laar (April 13th 2019)

[313] Salon.com “White men must be stopped: The very future of mankind depends on it” by Frank Joyce (December 22nd 2015)

[314] Salon.com “10 ways white people are more racist than they realize” by Kali Holloway (March 5th 2015)

[315] Salon “White guys are killing us: Toxic, cowardly masculinity, our unhealable national illness” by Chauncey Devega (December 17th 2015)

[316] BuzzFeed “19 School Powerpoint Presentations That Give Zero Fucks” by Hattie Soykan and Rachael Krishna (December 5th 2016)

[317] Vice “Want to Heal Yourself from ‘Toxic Whiteness’? This Class Can Help” by Shahirah Majumdar (October 15th 2016)

[318] The Root “Polite White People Are Useless” by Damon Young (August 29th 2017)

[319] The Independent “MTV’s White People documentary succeeds in making viewers ‘uncomfortable’” by Emily Shackleton (July 23rd 2015)

[320] Ebony “Jamie Foxx Defends ‘I Kill All the White People’ Joke” by The Grio (December 14th 2012)

[321] New York Post “Jay Z’s bling from ‘whites are devils’ group” by Gary Buiso (April 6th 2014)

[322] The Daily Caller “Seven Louis Farrakhan Quotes on Jews, Gays, and White People” by Peter Hasson (January 26th 2018)

[323] The Washington Post “CNN’s Don Lemon doubles down after saying white men are ‘the biggest terror threat in this country’” by LIndsey Bever (November 1st 2018)

[324] CNN “The internet is radicalizing white men. Big tech could be doing more” by Alex Koppelman (March 17th 2019)

[325] https://twitter.com/oliverdarcy/status/1102248695989325825

[326] Rolling Stone “Kanye West Distances Himself From Alt-Right Provocateur” by Brendan Klinkenberg (October 30th 2018)

[327] Breitbart “Utah Valley University Students Protest Candace Owens with ‘End White Supremacy’ Sign” by Alana Mastrangelo (March 7th 2019)

[328] Front Page Magazine “Antifa, The Real Fascists” by Matthew Vadum (August 10th 2018)

[329] Newsbusters “Dyson Slams Kanye West Speech as 'White Supremacy by Ventriloquism’” by Brad Wilmouth (October 11th 2018)

[330] Ibid.

[331] Washington Times “Slippery Slope with a Disastrous Ending, as Witnessed in the Dramatic Fall of the Roman Empire” by Jessica Chasmar

(February 8th 2015)

[332] Los Angeles Times “Bette Midler slammed as racist for tweet about black Trump supporters” by Christie D’Zurilla (July 25th 2019)

[333] RealClearPolitics “Could Trump Win 20 Percent of the African-American Vote in 2020?” by Victor Davis Hanson (October 18th 2018)

[334] Questioning the Media -Mediating Communication - What Happens? by Joshua Meyrowitz page 43

[335] Questioning the Media -Mediating Communication - What Happens? by Joshua Meyrowitz page 44

[336] The Independent “A Brief Cultural History of Sex” (September 23rd 2008)

[337] NBC News “Meet the 10-year-old ‘drag kid’ taking over social media with inspiring message” by June 18th 2018)

[338] Newsbusters “Morning Child Abuse. ‘Today’ Features 10-Year-Old Drag Queen” by Rachel Peterson (June 18th 2018)

[339] The Daily Wire “11-Year-Old Boy Dressed In Drag Dances At Gay Bar, Gets Dollar Bills Thrown At Him” by Amanda Prestigiacomo (December 17th 2018)

[340] Good Morning America’s YouTube channel “The 11-year-old trailblazing drag kid ‘Desmond is Amazing’” (November 2nd 2018)

[341] Newsbusters “GMA: ‘Genderless Babies’ Is ‘Healthy,’ Part of ‘Great Conversation’” by Gabriel Hays (January 24th 2019)

[342] Ibid.

[343] Ibid.

[344] https://www.instagram.com/p/BtL8p9FAtZF/

[345] NBC News “‘Boy or girl?’ Parents raising ‘theybies’ let kids decide” by Julie Compton (July 19th 2018)

[346] Ibid.

[347] CNN “Rethinking Monogamy Today” by Ian Kerner (April 12th 2017)

[348] Ibid.

[349] Ibid.

[350] The Epoch Times “The Failed Soviet Experiment With ‘Free Love’” by Petr Svab (October 5th 2018)

[351] CNN “Cuckolding can be positive for some couples, study says” by Ian Kerner (January 25th 2018)

[352] Ibid.

[353] NBC News “Despite social media, Generation Z, Millennials report feeling lonely” by Sharon Jayson and Kaiser Health News (March 8th 2019)

[354] The Independent “Millennial Dating Trends 2019: All You Need to Know, From Ghosting to Bird Boxing” by Oliva Petter and Sarah Young (February 7th 2019)

[355] SFGate “It’s not just you: New data shows more than half of young people in America don’t have a romantic partner” via The Washington Post by Lisa Bronos and Emily Guskin (March 21st 2019)

[356] NPR “U.S. Births Fell To A 32-Year Low In 2018; CDC Says Birthrate Is In Record Slump” by Bill Chappell (May 15th 2019)

[357] Wall Street Journal “For Teens, Romances Where the Couple Never Meets Are Now Normal” by Christopher Mims (May 18th 2019)

[358] New York Daily News “More than 20% of millennials claim to have no friends, poll finds” by Tim Balk (August 3rd 2019)

[359] The Telegraph “Sex robots on way for elderly and lonely...but pleasure-bots have a dark side, warn experts” by Sarah Knapton (July 5th 2017)

[360] Forbes “Goodbye Loneliness, Hello Sexbots! How Can Robots Transform Human Sex?” by Reenita Das (July 17th 2017)

[361] Daily Mail “March of the sexbots: They talk, they make jokes, have ‘customisable’ breasts - the sex robot is no longer a weird fantasy but a troubling reality” by Caroline Graham (October 29th 2017)

[362] Daily Caller “‘Disrespectful’: Google Employees Melt Down Over the Word ‘Family’” by Peter Hasson (January 16th 2019)

[363] Ibid.

[364] Ibid.

[365] Ibid

[366] Ibid

[367] Ibid

[368] Ibid

[369] Jezebel “The Increase in Single Moms Is Actually a Good Thing” by Hugo Schwyzer (February 22nd 2012)

[370] CNBC “You can save half a million dollars if you don’t have kids” by Yoni Blumberg (August 17th 2017)

[371] Netflix “The Break with Michelle Wolf” (June 2018)

[372] Newsbusters “Hulu Character Feels ‘Really, Really Good,’ ‘Very F**king Powerful’ After Abortion” by Rebecca Downs (March 18th 2019)

[373] KTSA “Video: “Kids Meet Someone Who’s Had An Abortion” by Jack Riccardi (January 4th 2019)

[374] Real Clear Politics “Alabama State Dem Rep. Defends Abortion: ‘You Kill Them Now Or You Kill Them Later’” by Ian Schwartz (May 2nd 2019)

[375] CNN “Alabama lawmaker sparks backlash for ‘kill them now or kill them later’ comments over state abortion bill” by Veronica Stracqualursi (May 2nd 2019)

[376] The Guardian “Want to fight climate change? Have fewer children” by Damian Carrington (July 12th 2017)

[377] Ibid.

[378] New York Times “No Children Because of Climate Change? Some People Are Considering It” by Maggie Astor (February 5th 2018)

[379] Ibid.

[380] Ibid.

[381] Fox 5 DC “Rep. Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez: ‘Is it OK to still have children?’” by Fox News (February 26th 2019)

[382] CNN “Obama congratulates Michael Sam, first openly gay player drafted by NFL” by Chelsea J. Carter and Ralph Ellis (May 11th 2014)

[383] CNN “White House shines rainbow colors to hail same-sex marriage ruling” by Allie Malloy and Karl de Vries (June 30th 2015)

[384] CNN “Benham brothers lose HGTV show after ‘anti-gay’ remarks” by Lisa Respers (May 9th 2014)

[385] Hollywood Reporter “Benham Brothers, Dumped by HGTV Over Anti-Gay Remarks, Could Land at ‘Traditional Values’ Network INSP TV” by Paul Bond (May 12th 2014)

[386] The New Yorker “Why Kevin Hart Had to Go as Oscars Host” by Michael Schulman (December 7th 2018)

[387] Washington Examiner “Mozilla CEO Brendan Eich forced to resign for supporting traditional marriage laws” by Joel Gehrke (April 3rd 2017)

[388] Christian Post “Gay Man Files $70M Suit Against Bible Publishers Over ‘Homosexual' Verses” by Elena Garcia (July 10th 2008)

[389] US News and World Report “These States Require Schools to Teach LGBT History” by Casey Leins (August 14th 2019)

[390] Telegraph “Boys can have periods too, children to be taught in latest victory for transgender campaigners” by Helena Horton (December 16th 2018)

[391] Breitbart “Watch: Drag Queen Admits He’s ‘Grooming Next Generation’ in ‘Story Hours’” by Dr. Susan Berry (November 29th 2018)

[392] “Grooming” definition in Cambridge Online Dictionary.

[393] Houston Chronicle “Houston Library apologizes after registered sex offender participated in Drag Queen Storytime” by Jasper Scherer (March 16th 2019)

[394] Newsweek “Sex Offender Busted as Drag Queen Who Read Books To Children in City Library” by Scott McDonald (March 16th 2019)

[395] LifeSiteNews “Drag queen teaches kids to ‘twerk’ at library story hour” by Calvin Freburger (August 7th 2019)

[396] Mic “How Victoria’s Secret normalized discrimination” by Evan Ross Katz (November 12th 2018)

[397] https://twitter.com/VictoriasSecret/status/1061106626583822338

[398] Los Angeles Times “Valentina Sampaio makes history as first transgender Victoria’s Secret model” by Christi Carras (August 5th 2019)

[399] Deadspin “Conservative Gays Need to Shut The Fuck Up” by Lauren Theisen (December 12th 2018)

[400] CNBC “Caitlyn Jenner says it was harder to come out as Republican than transgender” by Ivan Levingston (July 20th 2016)

[401] Mass Communication: Living in a Media World “Can Television Take Anything Seriously” by Ralph E. Hanson (Seventh Edition 2019)

[402] Pew Research Center “Video Length” by Pew Research Center: Journalism and Media Staff (July 16th 2012)

[403] Ibid.

[404] Washington Post “Dan Rather to Step Down at CBS” by Howard Kurtz (November 24th 2004)

[405] Chicago Tribune “NBC removes Brian Williams from ‘Nightly News’” by Tribune Wire (June 18th 2015)

[406] Los Angeles Times “Brian Williams’ $10-million salary should buy some honesty” (February 10th 2015)

[407] CBS News “Court Tosses Dan Rather’s Lawsuit Vs. CBS” (September 29th 2009)

[408] Yahoo Finance “Anderson Cooper Net Worth: His Fortune at Age 51” by Joel Anderson (June 1st 2018)

[409] TMZ “Joe Scarborough Divorce: He Earns $99,000 a Week” (October 11th 2013)

[410] Business Insider “Fired ‘Today’ host Matt Lauer’s contract was reportedly worth $25 million a year — here’s how that compares to other top TV show hosts” by Jason Guerrasio (November 29th 2017)

[411] Vanity Fair “Megyn Kelly Officially Out at NBC, $69 Million Richer” (January 12th 2019)

[412] Los Angeles Times “Tobacco Company Sues Source in Unbroadcast ‘60 Minutes’ Report: Litigation: Brown & Williamson is also seeking to prevent its former employee from testifying” by Jane Hall (November 22nd 1995)

[413] New York Times “Film Drama Shines a Harsh Light on ’60 Minutes’ and CBS” by Peter Applebom (July 13th 1999)

[414] Los Angeles Times “CBS Woes Go Beyond the Ratings to a Swoosh” by Larry Stewart (February 15th 1998)

[415] New York Times “On CBS News, Some of what you see isn’t there” by Alex Kuczynki (January 12th 2000)

[416] Washington Post “ABC News apologizes for ‘serious error’ in Trump report and suspends Brian Ross for four weeks” by Amy B Wang (December 3rd 2017)

[417] Fox News “ABC News, Brian Ross apologize for report suggesting shooting suspect tied to Tea Party” (July 20th 2012)

[418] ABC News “Jeff Sessions addresses ‘anti-LGBT hate group,’ but DOJ won’t release his remarks” by Pete Madden and Erin Galloway (July 12th 2017)

[419] New York Post “NBC slammed for tweet endorsing Oprah as president” by Mark Moore (January 8th 2018)

[420] The Wrap “NBCBLK Editor Defends New Black Site: ‘It Was Destined to Be Controversial’” by Alicia Banks (January 22nd 2015)

[421] The Hill “Obama: Fox viewers ‘living on a different planet’ than NPR listeners” by Julia Manchester (January 13th 2018)

[422] NPR “DNC Bars Fox News From Hosting 2020 Primary Debates” by Jessica Taylor (March 6th 2019)

[423] CNN “Russian bots are using #WalkAway to try to wound Dems in midterms” by David A. Love (July 17th 2018)

[424] https://www.YouTube.com/WalkAwayCampaign

[425] CNN “Trump leading ‘hate movement’ against media” (August 5th 2018)

[426] PJ Media “CNN Anchor Calls Trump’s Election a ‘National Emergency’” by PJ Staff (December 12th 2016)

[427] New York Magazine “CNN’s Jeff Zucker on Covering Donald Trump — Past, Present, and Future” by Gabriel Sherman (January 18th 2017)

[428] Washington Post “CNN’s president has fired a warning shot at Donald Trump” by Callum Borchers (January 19th 2017)

[429] CNN “InfoWars’ main YouTube channel is two strikes away from being banned” by Paul P. Murphy (February 24th 2018)

[430] Newsweek “Florida Shooting Conspiracy Theories and Alex Jones, Infowars In Hot Water with YouTube” by Gillian Edevane (February 27th 2018)

[431] The Hill “Infowars one strike away from YouTube ban” by Julia Manchester (February 27th 2018)

[432] CNN “Advertisers flee InfoWars founder Alex Jones’ YouTube channel” by Paul P. Murphy and Gianluca Mezzofiore (March 3rd 2018)

[433] Ibid.

[434] Washington Times “Donny Deutsch issues Trump ‘serious’ fight challenge: ‘I’ll meet you in the schoolyard, brother’” by Douglas Ernst (June 30th 2017)

[435] Daily Caller “MSNBC Guest: Trump Name Is The ‘Modern Day Swastika’ [VIDEO]” by Amber Athey (August 7th 2017)

[436] Newsbusters “MSNBC: ‘Everyone’ Agrees Trump’s a White Supremacist; Prove You're Not Racist by Voting Democrat” by Kritine Marsh (August 1st 2019)

[437] Business Insider “Joe Scarborough and Mika Brzezinski say Trump’s North Korea surprise is a ‘painfully obvious’ distraction from porn star sex scandal” by Eliza Relman (March 9th 2018)

[438] The Hill “New York Times reinforces policy prohibiting reporters from appearing on cable shows like Maddow” by Joe Concha (May 31st 2019)

[439] The Wrap “Glenn Greenwald Blasts Rachel Maddow: ‘Intellectually Dishonest, Partisan Hack’” by Jon Levine (January 22nd 2018)

[440] Skeptic Review “Boston Antifa Explains Parody: Vladivostok, Russia, Geo-Tagging & More” by Gretchin Mullen (November 17th 2017)

[441] Mediaite “MSNBC Falls for Parody North Korean Twitter Account Attacking Fox News” by Alex Griswold (August 10th 2015)

[442] Associated Press “Maddow, other MSNBC hosts see ratings drop, Fox up” by David Bauder (March 27th 2019)

[443] BigLeaguePolitics “Tucker Gets More Viewers Than All of CNN Combined, Fox Early News Beats MSNBC Prime Time” by Tom Pappert

(April 4th 2019)

[444] Fox News “Fox News dominates CNN, MSNBC in Wednesday primetime ratings, topping both networks’ combined viewership” (March 28th 2019)

[445] Newsweek “MSNBC’s Rachel Maddow Found Huge Ratings Success Covering Trump and Russia — So What Now?” by Tim Marcin (March 25th 2019)

[446] eBizMBA “Top 15 Most Popular Political Websites - January 2019”

[447] Reuters “AOL to buy The Huffington Post for $315 million” by Anthony Boadle and Jennifer Saba (February 6th 2011)

[448] Archive.org “CSPAN April 27th 2013 White House Correspondents Dinner”

[449] The Wrap “BuzzFeed Reporter Apologizes for ‘Very Dumb’ Remarks About Communism” by Jon Levine (November 8th 2017)

[450] BuzzFeed “Why LGBT Representation Didn’t Make It Into ‘The Last Jedi’” by Adam B. Vary (December 18th 2017)

[451] Twitchy “What was that about exploitation? Now VICE Canada is celebrating the next generation of drag queens” by Brett T. (June 6th 2019)

[452] Forbes “Vice Media’s Shane Smith Is Now A Billionaire” by Natalie Robehmed (June 20th 2017)

[453] Vice “World’s Scariest Drug (Documentary Exclusive)” on YouTube (May 11th 2012)

[454] Vice “Kim Dotcom: The Man Behind Megaupload” on YouTube (January 5th 2014)

[455] https://twitter.com/vicecanada/status/1042156417577365505

[456] The Hollywood Reporter “Disney Discloses New $353 Million Write-Down on Vice Media Investment” by Natalie Jarvey (May 8th 2019)

[457] Variety “Vice Media Gets $250 Million in Debt Funding From George Soros, Other Investors” by Todd Spangler (May 3rd 2019)

[458] New York Times “NBCUniversal Invests $200 Million in Vox Media” by Emily Steel (August 12th 2015)

[459] Vox “YouTube’s most popular user amplified anti-Semitic rhetoric. Again” by Aja Romano (December 13th 2018)

[460] Vox “YouTube’s messy fight with its most extreme creators” (October 19th 2017)

[461] Vox “3 Reasons the American Revolution Was a Mistake” by Dylan Matthews (July 3rd 2019)

[462] Ibid.

[463] Daily Beast “Meet Candace Owens, Kanye West’s Toxic Far-Right Consigliere” by Amy Zimmerman (May 9th 2018)

[464] Daily Beast “Mike Cernovich and Jack Posobiec, the Far Right’s Twin Trolls, Taste Their Own Bitter Medicine” by Lloyd Grove (July 23rd 2018)

[465] Daily Beast “Pro-Gun Parkland Teen Kyle Kashuv Apologizes for ‘Inflammatory’ Racial Comments” by Will Sommer (May 23rd 2019)

[466] Daily Beast “Inside YouTube’s Far-Right Radicalization Factory” by KellyWeill (September 18th 2018)

[467] Fox News “Daily Beast accused of ‘doxxing’ alleged creator of ‘Drunk Pelosi’ video” by Frank Miles (June 2nd 2019)

[468] CNBC “New York Times CEO: Print journalism has maybe another 10 years” by Kellie Ell (February 12th 2018)

[469] Wall Street Journal “Newsweek Quits Print: After 79 Years, the Title Will Be Digital Only” by Keach Hagey (October 19th 2012)

[470] https://twitter.com/DonaldJTrumpJr/status/1116426290817638400

[471] The Wall Street Journal “Ad-Tech Firms Blacklist Newsweek Sites, Alleging Website-Traffic Manipulation” by Lara O’Reilly and Lukas I.

Alpert (March 7th 2018)

[472] New York Post “Jeff Zucker joins fight to monetize mobile journalism” by Richard Morgan (February 26th 2018)

[473] Business Insider “The Washington Post is blocking people with ad blockers from reading its articles” by Max Slater-Robins (September 10th 2015)

[474] The Verge “The New York Times cuts free articles limit from 10 to five per month” by Natt Garun (December 1st 2017)

[475] https://contribute.theguardian.com/components/epic/inline-payment

[476] The Wall Street Journal “BuzzFeed News Asks Readers to Chip In With Donations” by Benjamin Mullin (August 27th 2018)

[477] The Guardian “Encyclopedia Britannica halts print publication after 244 years” by Tom McCarthy (March 13th 2012

[478] Pew Research Center “Wikipedia at 15: Millions of readers in scores of languages” by Monica Anderson, Paul Hitlin, and Michelle Atkinson (January 14th 2016)

[479] The Guardian “The rise of Tomi Lahren, the media star lampooned as ‘white power Barbie’” by Jason Wilson (September 23rd 2016)

[480] Zero Hedge “Wikipedia Listed Ron Paul On ‘White Supremacists’ List For 3 Weeks Before Removing Him” by Tyler Durden (July 26th 2018)

[481] CBS News “Google blames Wikipedia for ‘Nazism’ tag on California GOP” (June 1st 2018)

[482] Washington Post “Former Democratic aide pleads guilty to ‘doxing’ GOP senators, threatening employee” by Spencer S. Hsu (April 6th 2019)

[483] As of the time of this writing in July 2019 although that could change. But since Antifa has been engaged in repeated violent acts for years, that’s something that should have been included on their Wikipedia page long ago.

[484] Mediaite “Mob Gathers Outside Tucker Carlson’s Home: ‘We Know Where You Sleep at Night!’” by Joseph A. Wulfsohn (November 7th 2018)

[485] The Washington Times “Journalist Andy Ngo beaten up by Antifa activists at Portland protest” by Valerie Richardson (June 29th 2019)

[486] Breitbart “Wikipedia Protecting Antifa: Wikipedia Editors Protect Antifa by Censoring Andy Ngo Assault, ICE Attack” by T.D. Adler (July 18th 2019)

[487] Fox News “Washington ICE detention center attacker Willem Van Spronsen wrote ‘I am Antifa’ manifesto before assault” by Travis Fedschun (July 15th 2019)

[488] NewsBusters.org “The ‘Squad’ Won’t Condemn Antifa Terrorism....WHERE Are The Media?” by Tim Graham (July 17th 2019)

[489] https://twitter.com/shaunking/status/1144944444992450560

[490] TownHall “Republicans Craft Resolution Condemning Antifa As A ‘Domestic Terrorist Organization’” by Timothy Meads (July 19th 2019)

[491] As of July 2019. Increased pressure could change this, but the fact remains, for months (or perhaps years) Wikipedia editors have vigorously protected the page, scrubbing any references to Antifa’s violence.

[492] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peter_Strzok (Accessed May 2nd 2019)

[493] Breitbart “Wikipedia Editors Paid to Protect Political, Tech, and Media Figures” by T.D. Adler (March 26th 2019)

[494] As of August 2019, although this could change if I happen to get some favorable media coverage highlighting my subscriber count, but it hasn’t been allowed on my page which has been up since 2007.

[495] SocialBlade.com lists the historical YouTube statistics for all channels. Under “Detailed Statistics” it shows my channel reached 1 million subscribers in May 2017, and Paul Joseph Watson followed in August 2017, then PragerU in September 2017, Stephen Crowder in November 2017, and Ben Shapiro’s Daily Wire in October 2018, and Next News Network in February 2019

[496] TonyBallioni 23:23, 2 February 2019 (UTC)

[497] Barkeep49 17:19, 30 January 2019 (UTC)

[498] https://twitter.com/lsanger/status/1096227555466596352

[499] 150Sec.com "'Wikipedia is a broken system,' says co-founder Larry Sanger" by Sophie Foggin (May 22nd 2019)

[500] https://twitter.com/jimmy_wales/status/1135456897899945984

[501] Tech Crunch "Google.org donates $2 million to Wikipedia's parent org" by Megan Rose Dickey (January 22nd 2019)

[502] Wikimedia Foundation "George Soros, founder of Open Society Foundations, invests in the future of free and open knowledge" by Kaitlin Thaney (October 18th 2018)

[503] Search Engine Watch "No. 1 Position in Google Gets 33% of Search Traffic [Study]" by Jessica Lee (June 20th 2013)

[504] The Daily Caller "Exclusive: Google Employees Debated Burying Conservative Media In Search" by Peter Hasson (November 29th 2018)

[505] Ibid.

[506] Ibid.

[507] The Wall Street Journal “Google Workers Discussed Tweaking Search Function to Counter Travel Ban” by John D. McKinnon and Douglas MacMilan (September 20th 2018)

[508] Ibid.

[509] Ibid.

[510] Fox Business “Google employee discussions on altering search function after travel ban raise bias concerns” by Thomas Barrabi (September 21st 2018)

[511] Breitbart “Former Google Employee: ‘There Are Efforts to Demote Anything Non-PC from Search Results’” by Allum Bokhari (August 8th 2017)

[512] PJ Media “96 Percent of Google Search Results for ‘Trump’ News Are from Liberal Media Outlets” by Paula Bolyard (August 25th 2018)

[513] World Net Daily “Does Google have a liberal bias? Search Results for Roger Ailes Speak Volumes” via Heat Street (May 21st 2017)

[514] Washington Times “Handful of ‘left leaning sources’ dominate Google’s ‘top stories’ study finds” by Gabriella Munoz (May 12th 2019)

[515] The Daily Caller “Google Suspends Fact Check Project, Rediting The DNCF Investigation with Decision” by Eric Lieberman (January 19th 2018)

[516] Daily Caller “Tech Tyranny!’ Greenpeace Co-Founder Claims Google Scrubbed Him From List of Founders” by Virginia Kruta (March 17th 2019)

[517] World Net Daily “Google makes Greenpeace co-founder ‘vanish’” by Art Moore (March 18th 2019)

[518] Daily Caller “Google Backs Down After Labeling Pro-Life Movie ‘Propaganda’” by Mary Margaret Olohan (April 12th 2019)

[519] Breitbart “EXCLUSIVE — Research: Google Search Manipulation Can Swing Nearly 80 Percent of Undecided Voters” by Allum Bokhari (April 24th 2018)

[520] Breitbart “Research: Google Search Bias Flipped Seats for Democrats in Midterms” by Allum Bokhari (March 22nd 2019)

[521] TED “How a handful of tech companies control billions of minds every day” (July 26th 2017)

[522] Fortune “Google Has Announced a $300 Million Initiative to Support News Organizations” by Eli Meixler (March 21st 2018)

[523] CNET “Google’s Sergey Brin calls 2016 election ‘offensive’ in leaked video” by Richard Vieva (September 12th 2018)

[524] Breitbart “Rebels of Google: Tampons Kept in Men’s Restrooms Because ‘Some Men Menstruate’” by Lucas Nolan (August 17th 2017)

[525] Tech Crunch “James Damore just filed a class action lawsuit against Google, saying it discriminates against white male conservatives” by Connie Loizos (January 8th 2018)

[526] CNET “Trump backs billionaire supporter Peter Thiel’s calls for Google investigation” by Dhara Singh and Sean Keane (July 17th 2019)

[527] The Guardian “Google's prototype Chinese search engine links searches to phone numbers” by Noah Smith (September 18th 2018)

[528] Forbes “Project Dragonfly And Google’s Threat To Anti-Democratic Processes” by Julian Vigo (October 18th 2018)

[529] https://twitter.com/HawleyMO/status/1151287368382656519

[530] Washington Post “Eric Schmidt: Google’s Policy Is To ‘Get Right Up To The Creepy Line And Not Cross It’” by Nick Saint (October 1st 2010)

[531] CNET “Google boss predicts Google implant will put the Web in your head by 2020” by Richard Trenhold (November 10th 2010)

[532] PBS News Hour “Inventor Ray Kurzweil sees immortality in our future” (March 24th 2016)

[533] Time “5 Very Smart People Who Think Artificial Intelligence Could Bring the Apocalypse” by Victor Luckerson (December 2nd 2014)

[534] Business Insider “Elon Musk believes AI could turn humans into an endangered species like the mountain gorilla” by Isobel Asher Hamilton (November 26th 2018)

[535] Media/Impact: An Introduction to Mass Media (12th Edition) by Shirley Biagi page 176

[536] Hollywood Reporter “Bring On the Haters: Dane Cook Is Plotting a Comedy Comeback” by Ryan Parker February 13th 2019)

[537] Slate “Tila Tequila for President” by Jonah Weiner (April 11th 2006)

[538] New York Times “The Aspiring Novelist Who Became Obama’s Foreign-Policy Guru” by David Samuels (May 5th 2016)

[539] Ibid.

[540] The Washington Post “Hillary Clinton’s health just became a real issue in the presidential campaign” by Chris Cillizza (September 11th 2016)

[541] Ibid.

[542] ABC News “The Lesson of Mitt Romney's 47-Percent Video: Be Nice to the Wait Staff?” by Chris Good (March 14th 2013)

[543] The Los Angeles Times “No Disputing It: Blogs Are Major Players” by Peter Wallsten (September 12th 2004)

[544] Washington Post “Twenty years ago, the Drudge Report broke the Clinton-Lewinsky scandal” by Annys Shin (January 11th 2018)

[545] Business Insider “Google and Facebook dominate digital advertising — and they now account for 25% of all ad sales, online or off” by Caroline Cakebread (December 7th 2017)

[546] The Ripon Forum “How Generation Z Gets their News” by Jack Myers (Volume 52, No1 February 2018)

[547] Ibid.

[548] Chicago Sun Times “Homeland Security to compile database of journalists and ‘media influencers’” by Sun-Times Staff (April 7th 2018

[549] Ibid.

[550] The Guardian “Revealed: US spy operation that manipulates social media” by Nick Fielding and Ian Cobain (March 17th 2011)

[551] The Guardian “British army creates team of Facebook warriors” by Ewan MacAskill (January 31st 2015)

[552] Engadget “YouTube pulls hundreds of channels tied to Hong Kong influence campaign” by Richard Lawler (August 23rd 2019)

[553] Washington Post “Facebook’s most popular Black Lives Matter page was a scam run by a white Australian, report says” by Amy B Wang (April

10th 2018)

[554] CNN “Exclusive: Fake black activist accounts linked to Russian government” by Donie O’Sullivan and Dylan Byers (September 28th 2017)

[555] Fox News “Michael Moore participated in anti-Trump rally allegedly organized by Russians” by Gregg Re (February 20th 2018)

[556] NBC “Social media linked to rise in mental health disorders in teens survey finds” by Shamard Charles (March 14th 2019)

[557] Time “Why Instagram Is the Worst Social Media for Mental Health” by Amanda Macmillan (May 25th 2017)

[558] New York Post “Rise in teen suicide connected to social media popularity: study” via Associated Press (November 14th 2017)

[559] USA Today “Cyberbullying’s chilling trend: Teens anonymously target themselves online, study finds” by N’dea Yancey-Bragg (November 8th 2017)

[560] New York Post “Man fatally stabbed on subway while onlookers post on social media” by Tamar Lapin (January 17th 2018)

[561] NBC News “Facebook hits 2.27 billion monthly active users as earnings stabilize” by Jason Abbruzzes (October 30th 2018)

[562] Business Insider “How old 15 self-made billionaires were when they earned their first billion” by Kathleen Elkins (February 17th 2016)

[563] https://twitter.com/Snowden/status/975147858096742405

[564] https://twitter.com/robjective/status/964680123885613056

[565] New York Post “Facebook Admits to blocking Wikileaks links in DNC email hack” by Bruce Golding (July 24th 2016)

[566] PJ Media “Censored: Facebook Bans Conservative Articles on Jussie Smollett Hate Hoax” by Tyler O’Neil (February 18th 2019)

[567] Gizmodo “Facebook Patents Shadow Banning” by Bryan Menegus (July 16th 2019)

[568] The Guardian “Facebook sorry – almost – for secret psychological experiment on users” by Dominic Rushe (October 2nd 2014)

[569] UC San Diego News Center “Facebook Boosts Voter Turnout” by Inga Kiderra (September 12th 2012)

[570] Facebook.com “Case Study: Reaching Voters with Facebook Ads (Vote No on 8)” (August 16th 2011)

[571] Gizmodo “Former Facebook Workers: We Routinely Suppressed Conservative News” by Michael Nunez (May 9th 2016)

[572] Breitbart “EXCLUSIVE: Trump’s Facebook Engagement Declined By 45 Percent Following Algorithm Change” by Allum Bokhari (February 28th 2018)

[573] Western Journal “Confirmed: Facebook’s Recent Algorithm Change Is Crushing Conservative Sites, Boosting Liberals” by George Upper and Shaun Hair (March 13th 2018)

[574] https://twitter.com/TomiLahren/status/1141129134359269376

[575] After filing several complaints with Facebook and publicly calling attention to the feature being disabled, they later restored it and said it was just another “error.”

[576] Project Veritas “Facebook Insider Leaks Docs; Explains ‘Deboosting,’ ‘Troll Report,’ & Political Targeting in Video Interview” (February 27th 2019)

[577] The New York Times “Dozens at Facebook Unite to Challenge Its ‘Intolerant’ Liberal Culture” by Kate Conger and Sheera Frenkel (August 28th 2018)

[578] Fortune “Why Peter Thiel Is Leaving Silicon Valley for L.A.” by Chris Morris (February 15th 2018)

[579] Reuters “Peter Thiel sells most of remaining Facebook stake” (November 22nd 2017)

[580] Variety “Facebook Paying for News Shows From ABC News, CNN, Fox News, Univision, Others” by Todd Spangler (June 6th 2018)

[581] Advertising Age “Facebook Gets CNN to Bring Anderson Cooper To It’s New Media Venture” by Garett Soan (June 6th 2018)

[582] Variety “CNN Is Pulling Anderson Cooper’s Show Off Facebook, Will Launch ‘Go There’ on Social Platform This Summer” by Todd Spangler (June 12th 2019)

[583] NBC News “Facebook investing $300 million in local news initiatives” (January 15th 2019)

[584] Zero Hedge “Facebook COO Sandberg To John Podesta: ‘I Want Hillary To Win Badly’” by Tyler Durden (March 20th 2018)

[585] BBC “Facebook amends ‘real name’ policy after protests” by Dave Lee (December 15th 2015)

[586] Fortune “Facebook’s Employee Bonuses Now Hinge on ‘Social’ Progress” by Michael Lev-Ram (February 6th 2019)

[587] CNET “Facebook ties employee bonuses to progress on social issues” by Steven Musil and Queenie Wong (February 5th 2019)

[588] The Hill “Facebook removes over 800 accounts, pages for political spam” by Ali Breland (October 11th 2018)

[589] Breitbart “Facebook Deletes Disabled Veteran’s Page Without Warning — After Taking $300,000 for Ads” by Lucas Nolan (October 16th 2018)

[590] The Guardian “Tommy Robinson banned from Facebook and Instagram” by Alex Hern and Jim Waterson (February 26th 2019)

[591] The Independent “Tommy Robinson: YouTube under pressure to join Facebook and Instagram in banning far-right activist” by Tim Wyatt (February 27th 2019)

[592] Ibid.

[593] BBC “Facebook bans Britain First pages” by Rory Cellan-Jones

[594] CNET “Facebook, Instagram ban Faith Goldy as they purge white nationalist groups” by Queenie Wong (April 8th 2019)

[595] Huffington Post “Facebook Bans Faith Goldy After HuffPost Report On White Nationalism Content” by Andy Campbell (April 9th 2019)

[596] Ibid.

[597] Breitbart “Facebook Bans Jewish Veteran After Exposé of Jim Jefferies’ Deceptive Editing” by Lucas Nolan (March 26th 2019)

[598] RedState “YouTuber Who Outwitted Comedy Central Drops More Hidden Footage Exposing Their Lies” by Brandon Morse (April 10th 2019)

[599] PJ Media “Facebook Bans German Historian for Saying ‘Islam Is Not Part of German History’” by Tyler O’Neil (April 9th 2018)

[600] The Intercept “Facebook Says It Is Deleting Accounts at the Direction of the U.S. and Israeli Government” by Glenn Greenwald (December 30th 2017)

[601] Breitbart “Facebook Takes Down Event Page for Anti-Caravan Protest” by Allum Bokhari (April 28th 2018)

[602] The Washington Post “Evangelist Franklin Graham claims Facebook ‘is censoring free speech’ after it blocked him” by Michael Brice-Saddle (December 30th 2018)

[603] Washington Post “Facebook censored a post for ‘hate speech.’ It was the Declaration of Independence.” by Eli Rosenberg (July 5th 2018)

[604] Breitbart “Facebook Suspends YouTuber for Disliking ‘Transgender Mother’ Commercial” (April 14th 2017)

[605] U.S. Department of Justice “Homicide Trends in the United States, 1980-2008” by Alexia Cooper and Erica L. Smith (November 2011)

[606] Fox News “Facebook temporarily suspends Candace Owens over post about ‘liberal supremacy’” by Christopher Howard (May 17th 2019)

[607] Breitbart “EXCLUSIVE: Facebook Includes Candace Owens On ‘Hate Agents’ List” by Allum Bokhari (May 17th 2019)

[608] The Hill “Diamond and Silk slam Facebook after company deems their rhetoric ‘unsafe to the community’” by Joe Concha (April 9th 2018)

[609] NPR “Facebook Admits ‘Enforcement Error’ In How It Handled Content From Pro-Trump Duo” by Tim Mak (April 15th 2018)

[610] The Western Journal “Facebook Suspends Account for Calling Alleged Cop Killer an ‘Illegal Immigrant’” by Kara Pendleton (December 30th 2018)

[611] https://twitter.com/lucianwintrich/status/937391808363016192

[612] Fox News “Facebook apologizes to Trump’s social media director for temporarily restricting his account” by Chris Ciaccia (March 19th 2019)

[613] CNN “Facebook bans Louis Farrakhan, Milo Yiannopoulos, InfoWars and others from its platforms as ‘dangerous’” by Oliver Darcy (May 3rd 2019)

[614] Wired “Facebook Bans Alex Jones, Other Extremists—but Not as Planned” by Paris Martineau (May 2nd 2019)

[615] The Atlantic “Instagram and Facebook Ban Far-Right Extremists” by Taylor Lorenz (May 2nd 2019)

[616] New York Times “Ex-Officials Say F.B.I. Harassed Dr. King to Stop His Criticism” by Nicholas M. Horrock (March 9th 1975)

[617] https://twitter.com/HamasInfoEn

[618] https://twitter.com/Ikhwanweb

[619] Daily Caller “Don Trump Jr. Slams Instagram After Smollett Post Deleted: ‘Why Don’t You Want The Truth Out There?’” by Amber Athey and Katie Jerkovich (February 18th 2019)

[620] Washington Times “Instagram deletes Kayleigh McEnany post on Elizabeth Warren, issues ‘bullying’ warning” by Victor Morton (February 6th 2019)

[621] The Verge “Facebook is turning its fact-checking partners loose on Instagram” by Jon Porter (May 7th 2019)

[622] Hollywood Reporter “‘Bachelorette’ Frontrunner Under Fire for Liking Controversial Social Media Posts” by Jackie Strause (May 29th 2018)

[623] Business Insider “Here’s why Steve Jobs never let his kids use an iPad” by Eames Yates (March 4th 2017)

[624] Business Insider “Apple CEO Tim Cook: I don’t want my nephew on a social network” by Rob Price (January 19th 2018)

[625] SF Gate “Bill Gates didn’t allow his kids to have cell phones until age 14” by Amy Graff (April 21st 2017)

[626] The Guardian “Ex-Facebook president Sean Parker: site made to exploit human ‘vulnerability’” by Olivia Solon (November 9th 2017)

[627] The Verge “Former Facebook exec says social media is ripping apart society” by James Vincent (December 11th 2017)

[628] Ibid.

[629] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976563870322999296

[630] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976564096605679616

[631] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976564511858597888

[632] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976565324622344192

[633] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976565553761476608

[634] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976565723597176832

[635] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976567526023872513

[636] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976568469679357952

[637] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976568588378152960

[638] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976569442728525824

[639] New York Times “It’s Time to Break Up Facebook” by Chris Hughes (May 9th 2019)

[640] Science Magazine “Fake news spreads faster than true news on Twitter—thanks to people, not bots” by Katie Langin (March 8th 2018)

[641] Engaget “Twitter’s fake news problem is getting worse” by Nicole Lee (February 17th 2018)

[642] New York Magazine “All the Mistakenly Identified ‘Suspects’ in the Boston Bombing Investigation” by Joe Coscarelli (April 19th 2013)

[643] The Hill “Washington Post reporter apologizes for tweet on crowd size at Trump rally” by Julia Manchester (December 9th 2017)

[644] Daily Caller “Trump Calls Out Time Magazine For Fake News Story About Removing MLK Bust From Oval Office” by Saagar Enjeti (January 21st 2017)

[645] New York Times “Never Tweet” by Farhad Manjoo (January 23rd 2019)

[646] The Week “How Twitter could be the death of liberal democracy” by Damon Linker (January 22nd 2019)

[647] Ibid.

[648] Ibid.

[649] CBS DFW “DART Officer Sues Social Media Giants Over 2016 Downtown Police Ambush” by Andrea Lucia (February 14th 2019)

[650] The New York Times “Suspect in Dallas Attack Had Interest in Black Power Groups” by Jonathan Mahler and Julie Turkewitz (July 8th 2016)

[651] NewsBusters.org “Twitter Bans Doxxing, But Why Are Antifa Accounts Still Active?” by Corinne Weaver (October 4th 2018)

[652] Guardian “US secretly created ‘Cuban Twitter’ to stir unrest and undermine government” via Associated Press (April 3rd 2014)

[653] Washington Post “Syrian refugee girl gets star treatment at the Oscars” by Christina Barron (March 5th 2018)

[654] Washington Post “Market quavers after fake AP tweet says Obama was hurt in White House explosions” by Dina ElBoghdady (April 13th 2013)

[655] Engaget “Twitter says 49 Russian accounts tried to sway Brexit voters” by Mallory Locklear (February 8th 2018)

[656] The Washington Post “Inside Facebook and Twitter’s secret meetings with Trump aides and conservative leaders who say tech is biased” by Tony Romm (June 27th 2018)

[657] Business Insider “Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey forced to apologize for eating Chick-fil-A during Pride Month” by Hayley Peterson (June 11th 2018)

[658] Recode “Full video: Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey and #BlackLivesMatter activist DeRay McKesson at Code 2016” by Recode Staff (June 8th 2016)

[659] https://twitter.com/patyrossini/status/756329790907490304

[660] https://twitter.com/RebekahKTromble/status/897792260821090304

[661] https://twitter.com/tedlieu/status/1085901851927687168

[662] The Sun “TWISTED TWITTER: Channel 4 doc shows kids get unlimited access to porn on social media sites” by Rod McPhee (July 2nd 2019)

[663] It started as early as March 3rd 2019, and occurred every Sunday through at least September 1st 2019 when I was finalizing this manuscript to be sent off to the proofreader.

[664] LawAndCrime.com “Twitter’s Lawyer Admits Hiding Tweets With ‘#DNCLeak’ And ‘#PodestaEmails’ Hashtags” by Colin Kalmbacher (November 2nd 2017)

[665] Rolling Stone “Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey: The Rolling Stone Interview” by Brian Hiatt (January 23rd 2019)

[666] Vice News “Twitter appears to have fixed ‘shadow ban’ of prominent Republicans like the RNC chair and Trump Jr.’s spokesman” by Alex Thompson (July 25th 2018)

[667] Ibid.

[668] Ibid.

[669] The Hill “Republican feels ‘victimized’ by Twitter ‘shadow banning’” by Juliegrace Brufke (July 25th 2018)

[670] https://twitter.com/realDonaldTrump/status/1022447980408983552

[671] https://twitter.com/jonathanvswan/status/1022175120373309441

[672] Twitter official blog “Setting the record straight on shadow banning” by Vijaya Gadde and Kayvon Beykpour (July 26th 2018)

[673] Project Veritas “UNDERCOVER VIDEO: Twitter Engineers To ‘Ban a Way of Talking’ Through ‘Shadow Banning,’ Algorithms to Censor Opposing Political Opinions” (January 11th 2018)

[674] Ibid.

[675] RealClear Politics “‘Project Veritas’ Hidden Camera: Twitter And Reddit Use ‘Shadow Ban’ Algorithms to Censor Political Opinions” by Tim Haines (January 12th 2018)

[676] CNN - Interview with Jack Dorsey (August 19th 2018)

[677] The Telegraph “This, he said, is to promote more ‘healthy’ conversations” by Margi Murphy (October 29th 2018)

[678] Daily Caller “Twitter Censors ‘The Federalist’ Co-Founder Over Lisa Page Tweet” by Amber Athey (March 18th 2019)

[679] SearchEnginLand “Twitter as utility, like running water? That’s the goal, says CEO” by Pamela Parker (February 14th 2011)

[680] Breitbart “Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey: Our Free Speech Motto Was a ‘Joke’” by Charlie Nash (October 18th 2018)

[681] The Guardian “Milo Yiannopoulos, rightwing writer, permanently banned from Twitter” by Elle Hunt (July 20th 2016)

[682] New York Times “Roger Stone Suspended From Twitter After Expletive-Laden Tweets” by Jacey Fortin (October 29th 2017)

[683] BBC “Tommy Robinson banned from Twitter” (March 28th 2018)

[684] Breitbart “Twitter Is Banning Conservatives for Posting Facts” by Allum Bokhari (May 9th 2018)

[685] The Wrap “Twitter Drops ‘Britain First’ Leader and Other Alt-Right Accounts” by Sean Burch (December 18th 2017)

[686] Politico “Troll Charles Johnson banned from Twitter” by Dylan Byers (May 26th 2015)

[687] Ibid.

[688] CNN Special “State of Hate” (2019) hosted by Fareed Zakaria which includes an interview with Jared Taylor where he says this.

[689] NBC News “Proud Boys founder Gavin McInnes sues Southern Poverty Law Center over hate group label” via Associated Press (February 4th 2019)

[690] https://twitter.com/kenklippenstein/status/981359404875505669

[691] The Laugh Button “Anthony Cumia’s Twitter account suspended, allegedly following a fight with an A.V. Club writer” (July 12th 2017)

[692] JRE Clips Channel on YouTube “Twitter Exec Reviews Sargon of Akkad's Ban | JRE Twitter Special” Trust and Safety leader Vijaya Gadde talk with Joe Rogan and Tim Pool about Sargon’s ban (March 5th 2019)

[693] Ibid.

[694] The Daily Wire “Woman Forced To Close Business After Refusing To Wax Male Genitals Of Transgender Person” by Amanda Prestigiacomo (July 21st 2019)

[695] Breitbart “Free Speech Activist Lindsay Shepherd Banned from Twitter for ‘Misgendering’” by Alana Mastrangelo (July 17th 2019)

[696] The Wrap “Right-Wing LA Street Artist Sabo Banned From Twitter” by Sean Burch (April 14 2018)

[697] CNS News “CNN: ‘Dangerous’ ‘Fascist’ Trump ‘Threatening’ Our Lives With His WWE Tweet” (July 2nd 2017)

[698] Washington Times “Twitter suspends Jack Posobiec’s @MAGAphobia account for tracking violence against Trump supporters” by Douglas Ernst (May 78th 2019)

[699] Fox News “Twitter permanently suspends AOC parody account for being misleading” by Sam Dorman (May 7th 2019)

[700] https://twitter.com/anastasiakeeley/status/1047930583777779714

[701] Fox News “Kathy Griffin calls for doxing student’s identities after viral video at Native American march: ‘Shame them’” by Tyler McCarthy (January 21st 2019)

[702] Newsbusters “Twitter Deletes Some Covington Threats, Ignores Others” by Alexander Hall (January 22nd 2019)

[703] Politico “White House reports Peter Fonda tweet on Barron Trump to Secret Service” by Christopher Cadelago (June 20th 2018)

[704] Breitbart “Twitter Allows Self-Proclaimed Pedophiles to Spread Their Message on Its Platform” by Charlie Nash (December 4th 2018)

[705] http://archive.is/T9EUe

[706] Daily Mail “Twitter under fire from MPs and child safety campaigners for failing to block accounts used by paedophiles to discuss their sick cravings” by Abe Hawken (December 11th 2017)

[707] NBC News “Laura Loomer banned from Twitter after criticizing Ilhan Omar” by Linda Givetash (November 22nd 2018)

[708] Politico “Ilhan Omar apologizes after Pelosi denounces tweet as anti-Semitic” by Melanie Zanona and Heather Caygle (February 11th 2019)

[709] The Daily Caller “Ilhan Omar Blows Off Al-Qaeda, Mocks Americans For Fearing Them in Recently Surfaced Video” by Virginia Kruta (April 12th 2019)

[710] National Review “Journalist Sues Twitter for Banning Her over ‘Women Aren’t Men’ Tweets” by Mairead Mcardle (February 11th 2019)

[711] Breitbart “Twitter Blacklists Famed Gender Dysphoria Researcher Ray Blanchard” by Neil Munro (May 13th 2019)

[712] Psychiatry.org “What Is Gender Dysphoria?” by the American Psychiatric Association

[713] USA Today “Who is Anthony Rapp, the actor who accused Kevin Spacey of sexual harassment?” by Jayme Deerwester (October 30th 2017)

[714] Associated Press “Actor James Woods bashes Twitter after getting locked out” by Amy Forliti (September 2018)

[715] Daily Caller “Twitter Issued GOP Candidate Temporary Ban Week Before Election” by Kyle Perisic (July 31st 2018)

[716] Politico “Twitter pulls Blackburn Senate ad deemed ‘inflammatory’” by Kevin Robillard (October 9th 2018)

[717] Hollywood Reporter “Anti-Abortion Movie’s Twitter Account Briefly Suspended” by Paul Bond and Katie Kilkenny (March 30th 2019)

[718] The American Mirror “Twitter suspends user for calling Maxine Waters ‘crazy old lying lunatic in a bad wig’” by Kyle Olson (March 3rd 2018)

[719] Daily Caller “Daily Caller editor in chief locked out of account for tweeting ‘learn to code’” by Amber Athey (February 6th 2019)

[720] Joe Rogan Experience #1236 - Jack Dorsey (February 1st 2019)

[721] NPR “Twitter Bans Alex Jones And InfoWars; Cites Abusive Behavior” by Avie Schneider (September 6th 2018)

[722] CNN “Twitter says InfoWars hasn’t ‘violated our rules.’ It looks like that’s not the case” by Oliver Darcy (August 9th 2018)

[723] CNBC “Twitter locks Mitch McConnell’s campaign account for tweet violating threats policy” by Marc Rod (August 8th 2019)

[724] CBS News “Twitter suspends Mitch McConnell’s campaign account after posting video of protesters threatening him” by Christopher Brito (August 8th 2019)

[725] The Wrap “Twitter Reverses Mitch McConnell Suspension, Says Protest Video ‘Will Be Visible’” by Sean Burch and Lindsey Ellefson (August 9th 2019)

[726] Breitbart “Twitter Verifies Sarah Jeong Without Making Her Delete Racist Posts” by Charlie Nash (August 16th 2018)

[727] Project Veritas “Why James O’Keefe Isn’t Verified On Twitter” by Laura Loomer (September 1st 2016)

[728] Twitter.com “Verified account FAQs

[729] SF Gate “Here Are the 27 Advertisers David Hogg Convinced to Dump Laura Ingraham” by Brian Welk (April 13th 2018)

[730] The Blaze “Twitter only invites anti-gun Parkland students to Q&A panel. Pro-gun student has perfect response” by Chris Enloe (March 18th 2018)

[731] USA Today “Kyler Murray apologizes for homophobic tweets that resurfaced after he won Heisman Trophy” by Scott Gleeson (December 9th 2018)

[732] USA Today “Josh Hader apologizes for racist tweets, claims they ‘don’t reflect any of my beliefs now’” by Gabe Lacques (July 18th 2018)

[733] NBC New York “Shawn Mendes Apologizes for Past ‘Racially Insensitive Comments’” by Corinne Heller (August 24th 2019)

[734] New York Times Magazine “How One Stupid Tweet Blew Up Justine Sacco’s Life” by Jon Ronson (February 12th 2015)

[735] ABC News “Justine Sacco, Fired After Tweet on AIDS in Africa, Issues Apology” by Kami Dimitrova, Shahriar Rahmanzadeh and Jane Lipman (December 22nd 2013)

[736] Financial Times “Donald Trump: Without Twitter, I would not be here — FT interview” by Lionel Barber, Demetri Sevastopulo and Gillian Tett (April 2nd 2017)

[737] New York Times “‘The Internet is Broken’ @ev Is Trying to Salvage It” by David Streitfeld (May 20th 2017)

[738] SocialBlade.com - Detailed Statistics for the Mark Dice YouTube channel October 2016

[739] https://twitter.com/zeynep/status/915608049141915648

[740] Slate “YouTube Is Realizing It May Be Bad for All of Us” by Will Oremus (March 14th 2018)

[741] Wired “YouTube’s ditching vloggers, old-school celebs are back again” by Chris Stokel-Walker (May 8th 2018)

[742] Polygon “YouTube is turning away from its creators to become a new MTV” by Julia Alexander (May 7th 2018)

[743] Bloomberg “With 40 New Original Shows, YouTube Targets TV’s Breadbasket” by Lucas Shaw and Mark Bergen (May 4th 2017)

[744] Vanity Fair “Why the Right’s Dark-Web Trolls Are Taking Over YouTube” by Maya Kosoff (March 1st 2018)

[745] The New York Times “YouTube, the Great Radicalizer” by Zeynep Tufekci (March 10th 2018)

[746] Ibid.

[747] New York Times “For the New Far Right, YouTube Has Become the new Talk Radio” by John Herrman (August 3rd 2017)

[748] Right Wing Watch “White Supremacy Figured Out How To Become YouTube Famous” by Jared Holt (October 2017)

[749] USA Today “YouTube alters algorithm after searches for Las Vegas shooting turn up conspiracy theories” by Jessica Guynn (October 5th 2017)

[750] Wall Street Journal “YouTube Tweaks Search Results as Las Vegas Conspiracy Theories Rise to Top” by Jack Nicas (October 5th 2017)

[751] YouTube Official Blog “An update on our commitment to fight terror content online” (August 1, 2017)

[752] Fortune “YouTube Responds to Criticism After Unverified Texas Shooting Reports Top Search Results” by Tom Huddleston Jr. (November 6th 2017)

[753] Ibid.

[754] https://twitter.com/chrislhayes/status/1037831504158646272

[755] Mother Jones “Political Extremists are using YouTube to monetize their toxic ideas” by Tonya Riley (September 18th 2018)

[756] Ibid.

[757] “Why Social Justice is CANCER | Identity Politics, Equality & Marxism” by Lauren Chen (July 24th 2017)

[758] The video, which is an hour and a half long, is titled “Century of Enslavement: The History of the Federal Reserve” posted by the CorbettReport channel on July 6th 2014 and has nearly 2 million views.

[759] While the YouTube video is titled “Exposing the Federal Reserve” the video itself is actually the film “The American Dream” by Tad Lumpkin and Harold Uhl

[760] Breitbart “New Whistleblower Allegation: YouTube Manipulated ‘Federal Reserve’ Search Results In Response to MSNBC Host’s Complaint” by Allum Bokhari (July 30th 2019)

[761] SocialBlade.com Detailed Statistics for MSNBC, NBC News, CBS News, and Fox News’ YouTube channels.

[762] Slate “YouTube’s Search Results for “Abortion” Show Exactly What Anti-Abortion Activists Want Women to See” by April Glaser (December 21st 2018)

[763] National Review “YouTube Changed ‘Abortion’ Search Results after a Slate Writer Complained” by Sanda Desanctis (December 22nd 2018)

[764] Breitbart “THE SMOKING GUN: Google Manipulated YouTube Search Results for Abortion, Maxine Waters, David Hogg” by Allum Bokhari (January 16th 2019)

[765] Ibid.

[766] The Verge “YouTube fought Brie Larson trolls by changing its search algorithm” by Julia Alexander (March 8th 2019)

[767] https://twitter.com/loudmouthjulia/status/1103730622281994240

[768] The Verge “YouTube fought Brie Larson trolls by changing its search algorithm” by Julia Alexander (March 8th 2019)

[769] CNBC “Facebook, YouTube and Twitter go to extraordinary lengths to take down mosque massacre videos” by Lauren Feiner (March 18th 2019)

[770] Wall Street Journal “How YouTube Drives People to the Internet’s Darkest Corners” by Jack Nicas (February 7th 2018)

[771] Ibid.

[772] CNN “YouTube says it will crack down on recommending conspiracy videos” by Kaya Yurieff (January 25th 2019)

[773] NBC “YouTube search results for A-list celebrities hijacked by conspiracy theorists” by Ben Collins (July 30th 2018)

[774] YouTube Official Blog (January 25th 2019)

[775] Ibid.

[776] Mercury News “Is Donald Trump Jr. promoting a Jussie Smollett conspiracy theory?” by Martha Ross (February 1st 2019)

[777] NBC News “YouTube announces it will no longer recommend conspiracy videos” by Kalhan Rosenblatt (February 10th 2019)

[778] YouTube Help “Harassment and cyberbullying policy”

[779] The Guardian “YouTube's ‘alternative influence network’ breeds rightwing radicalisation, report finds” by Olivia Solon (September 18th

2018)

[780] The Alternative Influence Network on YouTube by Rebecca Lewis page 10

[781] The Alternative Influence Network on YouTube by Rebecca Lewis page 44

[782] Mother Jones “Political Extremists Are Using YouTube to Monetize Their Toxic Ideas” by Tonya Riley (September 18th 2018)

[783] Ibid.

[784] Digital Social Contract “YouTube stops recommending alt-right channels” by Nicolas Suzor (February 27th 2019)

[785] Ibid.

[786] The Washingtonian “83 Percent of Anti-Semitic Tweets Against Journalists Targeted Just Ten People” by Benjamin Freed (October 19th 2016)

[787] Daily Caller “EXCLUSIVE: YouTube Secretly Using Southern Poverty Law Center To Police Videos” by Peter Hasson (February 27th 2018)

[788] US News & World Report “State: Man in Church Shooting Aimed to Kill 10 White People” by Associated Press (May 20th 2019)

[789] https://twitter.com/RealCandaceO/status/903027170460803072

[790] YouTube “High Impact Vlogs” channel “The Two Videos YouTube Didn’t Want You To See! (December 1st 2018)
The original video titled “ABC Just Promoted Something SO DISGUSTING & DISTURBING You Won’t Believe It…Or Will You?” can be seen on BitChute here: https://www.bitchute.com/video/_1uEOgN41CU/ (Published November 26th 2018 on the HighImpactFlix BitChute channel.)

[791] Washington Times “Ga. gubernatorial candidate’s ‘Deportation Bus’ ad deemed ‘hate speech,’ removed from YouTube” via Associated Press (May 16th 2018)

[792] The Independent “Tommy Robinson’s YouTube videos restricted after internet giant refuses to delete channel” by Lizzie Dearden (April 2nd 2019)

[793] Hunter Avvalone YouTube Channel “I Got Banned!” (April 10th 2019)

[794] TubeFilter.com “Conservative Organization PragerU Sues YouTube Over Alleged Censorship Of Conservative Voices” by Sam Gutelle (October 24th 2017)

[795] Breitbart “YouTube is Shutting Down Conservative Criticism of CNN over Parkland Shooting” by Allum Nokhari and Charlie Nash (February 28th 2018)

[796] Gateway Pundit “YouTube Deletes Popular Journalist’s Video Criticizing the Media Over Falling for 4Chan Florida Shooter Hoax” by

Cassandra Fairbanks (February 17th 2018)

[797] Gizmodo “YouTube’s New Moderation Team Stumbles Out the Gate” by Tom McKay (February 28th 2018)

[798] Bloomberg “YouTube’s New Moderators Mistakenly Pull Right-Wing Channels” by Mark Bergen (February 28th 2018)

[799] Variety “YouTuber Temporarily Suspended For Video of Suffragette Killing in ‘Red Dead 2’” by Stefanie Fogel (November 8th 2018)

[800] The Verge “YouTube reverses ban for streamer who killed Red Dead 2 feminist” by Patricia Hernandez (November 8th 2018)

[801] PJ Media "YouTube Deplatforms Retired Navy SEAL Who Exposed Tribal Elder Nathan Phillips’ Stolen Valor” by Debra Heine (February 26th 2019)

[802] Politifact “Why Infowars’ Alex Jones was banned from Apple, Facebook, Youtube and Spotify” by Manuela Tobias (August 7th 2018)

[803] https://www.bitchute.com/video/WtAHuu0ycCY/

[804] Infowars.com “Watch These Videos YouTube Doesn’t Want You To See” (July 25th 2018)

[805] Tech Crunch “Here are the platforms that have banned Infowars so far” by Sarah Wells (August 8th 2018)

[806] The video is still available to watch on Infowars.com, which hosts it and the other videos that led to the YouTube ban here: https://www.infowars.com/watch-these-videos-youtube-doesnt-want-you-to-see/

[807] Engadget "YouTube removes Alex Jones' official channel for violating guidelines" by Kris Hold (August 6th 2018)

[808] https://twitter.com/h3h3productions/status/1028047008144080896

[809] H3 Podcast #77 "Alex Jones Stream Shut Down" (August 11th 2018)

[810] BuzzFeed "YouTube's Newest Far-Right, Foul-Mouthed, Red-Pilling Star Is A 14-Year-Old Girl" by Joseph Bernstein (May 13th 2019)

[811] https://twitter.com/Bernstein/status/1128308490047561728

[812] ReClaimTheNet.org "YouTube censors 14-year-old creator Soph after BuzzFeed hit piece" by Tom Parker (May 14th 2019)

[813] https://twitter.com/sewernugget/status/1131340929720147968

[814] ReclaimTheNet.org "YouTube deletes Soph's channel after her latest video was removed for 'hate speech' by Tom Parker (August 1st 2019) The video which caused the strike is titled "Pride & Prejudice" and can be seen on her BitChute channel here: https://www.bitchute.com/video/FNqiV8kL4cc/

[815] Project Veritas “Insider Blows Whistle & Exec Reveals Google Plan to Prevent ‘Trump situation’ in 2020 on Hidden Cam” by Staff (June 24th 2019)

[816] CNN’s YouTube Channel “Some Americans unwittingly helped Russian trolls” (February 21st 2018)

[817] Identitarianism is a right-wing political ideology whose supporters believe European people are entitled to preserve their own cultures and territories, instead of becoming “melting pots” due to massive immigration from countries of other races.

[818] Media Matters “YouTube banned Alex Jones, but it’s letting white supremacist content thrive” by Madeline Peltz and Talia Lavin (November 5th 2018)

[819] Recode.net “Full Q&A: YouTube CEO Susan Wojcicki talks about child safety, the Google walkout, and AI on Recode Decode” by Eric Johnson (March 11th 2019)

[820] Ibid.

[821] AdWeek “The Google News Initiative Is Putting $25 Million Toward Fighting Fake News on YouTube” by David Cohen (July 10th 2018)

[822] YouTube official blog “Building a better news experience on YouTube together” (July 9th 2018)

[823] Politico “Buddy Roemer firm invests $4 million in Young Turks Network” by Hadas Gold (April 16th 2014)

[824] Business Insider “Progressive media outlet The Young Turks has raised $20 million in venture-capital funding and plans to double its staff” by Maxwell Tani (August 8th 2017)

[825] Encyclopedia of Human Rights by David Forsythe page 98 Oxford University Press

[826] TYT Network “Rescinding Daily Pennsylvanian Article” by Cenk Uygur (April 22nd 2016)

[827] The Young Turks “Germany Acknowledges The Genocide” By Ana Kasperian on official YouTube channel (June 2, 2016) Around 3:20 timestamp in the video.

[828] The Young Turks “People Don’t Trust Foreign Accents — Study” via The Young Turks YouTube channel (October 28th 2010) at the :20 mark, Ana explains she grew up speaking only Armenian.

[829] Paste “Why Cenk Uygur Is Getting Confronted about the Name ‘The Young Turks,’ and Why It Matters” by Monica Hunter-Hart (January 5th 2017)

[830] https://twitter.com/SusanWojcicki/status/890654400192028672

[831] Washington Times “Young Turks host Hasan Piker mocks Dan Crenshaw’s war injury, says ‘America deserved 9/11’” by Jessica Chasmar (August 22nd 2019)

[832] Ibid.

[833] The Verge “YouTube is investing $5 million in creators who ‘counter hate and promote tolerance’” by Lizzie Plaugic (January 24th 2018)

[834] Vox “YouTube’s 2018 ‘Rewind’ is the site’s most disliked video ever. The implications are huge.” by Aja Romano (December 14th 2018)

[835] The Verge “YouTube wants ‘dislike mobs’ to stop weaponizing the dislike button” by Julia Alexander (February 1st 2019)

[836] Los Angeles Times “Hey, star-struck. Making it on YouTube isn’t easier than making it in on the silver screen” by Chris Stokel-Walker (February 28th 2018)

[837] Bloomberg “Success on YouTube still means a life of poverty. 96% won’t crack the poverty line” by Chris Stokel-Walker (February 26th 2018)

[838] BuzzFeed “YouTube Says Tommy Robinson Will No Longer Be Able To Make Money From His Videos” by Mark Di Stefano (January 17th 2019)

[839] BigLeaguePolitics “Count Dankula Demonetized on YouTube After Buzzfeed Hit Piece” by Tom Pappert (January 18th 2019)

[840] BuzzFeed “YouTube Has Downgraded Carl Benjamin’s Sargon Of Akkad Account After He Talked About Raping A British MP” by Mark Di Stefano (May 10th 2019)

[841] Fox News “YouTube ends monetization of conservative commentator Steven Crowder’s channel, several others after left-wing outrage” by Gregg R (June 5th 2019)

[842] Just a few of them include Jesse Lee Peterson, Press For Truth, Ford Fischer, Mr. Allsop History, SinatraSays, and many others.

[843] New York Times “The Making of a YouTube Radical” by Kevin Roose (June 8th 2019)

[844] CNN “It’s YouTube’s time in the hot seat” by Seth Fiegerman (June 11th 2019)

[845] CNN “Former alt-right follower calls radicalization a health crisis” posted on their YouTube channel (June 12th 2019)

[846] CNN “Trump invites right-wing extremists to White House ‘social media summit’” by Oliver Darcy (July 11th 2019)

[847] White House Official Transcript “Remarks by President Trump at the Presidential Social Media Summit” (July 11th 2019)

[848] BuzzFeed “How YouTube’s ‘Super Chat’ System Is Pushing Video Creators Toward More Extreme Content” by Ishmael N. Daro and Craig Silverman (May 17th 2018)

[849] Wall Street Journal “Hate Speech on Live ‘Super Chats’ Tests YouTube” by Yoree Koh (November 2nd 2018)

[850] WhatsTrending “Killstream is KICKED OFF YouTube For Hate Speech SuperChat” by Alex Firer (November 6th 2018)

[851] BuzzFeed “Right-Wing YouTubers Think It’s Only A Matter Of Time Before They Get Kicked Off The Site” by Ishmael N. Daro (April 18th 2018)

[852] Polygon “YouTube networks drop thousands of creators as YouTube policy shifts” by Julia Alexander (April 24th 2018)

[853] https://twitter.com/ChiefCanuck/status/984921575471251456

[854] TubeFilter “YouTube On ‘Play Button’ Awards: “Not All Creators Who Apply Will Receive Awards” by Geoff Weiss (February 6th 2018)

[855] YouTube “Lauren Southern Becomes a Man” by Rebel Media (October 3rd 2016)

[856] The Rubin Report “Patreon CEO Jack Conte: Lauren Southern, IGD, and Free Speech (Live Interview)” (July 31st 2017)

[857] Ibid.

[858] Business Insider “Crowdfunding platform Patreon defends itself from protests by ‘intellectual dark web,’ publishes slur-filled posts from banned YouTuber” by Benjamin Goggin (December 18th 2018)

[859] Breitbart “Stripe, PayPal, Patreon: The Right Is Being Banned from Online Fundraising” by Allum Bokhari (July 24th 2018)

[860] ReclaimTheNet.org “Patreon suspends Soph’s account one day after YouTube deleted her channel” by Tom Parker (August 2nd 2019)

[861] Breitbart “Patreon tolerates calls for violence from leftists while demonetizing conservatives” by Allum Bokhari (December 15th 2018)

[862] Ibid.

[863] Ibid

[864] https://twitter.com/Patreon/status/1070446085787668480

[865] Breitbart “Mastercard Forces Patreon to Kick Off Jihad Watch’s Robert Spencer” by Charlie Nash (August 15th 2018)

[866] USA Today “Forget astronaut: YouTube is a more intriguing work frontier than space for today’s kids” by Dalvin Brown (July 18th 2019)

[867] CNBC “YouTube’s bet against big cable announces nationwide expansion” by Jillian D’Onfro (January 23rd 2019)

[868] The Verge “The golden age of YouTube is over” by Julia Alexander (April 5th 2019)

[869] Ibid.

[870] Hollywood Reporter “R. Lee Ermey and John Wayne Shared Screen Time Together — Kind of” by Ryan Parker (April 15th 2018)

[871] Hollywood Reporter “How ‘Furious 7’ Brought the Late Paul Walker Back to Life” by Carolyn Giardina (December 11th 2015)

[872] The Hill “‘Obama’ voiced by Jordan Peele in PSA video warning about fake videos” by Morgan Gstalter (April 17th 2018)

[873] Standford.edu “Face2Face: Real-time Face Capture and Reenactment of RGB Videos”

[874] UW News “Lip-syncing Obama: New tools turn audio clips into realistic video” by Jennifer Langston (July 11th 2017)

[875] Washington Post “Here are the tools that could be used to create the fake news of the future” by Philip Bump (February 12th 2018)

[876] Fortune “What Is a Deepfake? Let This Unsettling Video of Jennifer Lawrence With Steve Buscemi’s Face Show You” by Kevin Kelleher

(February 1st 2019)

[877] Time “Here’s Steve Buscemi’s Reaction to That Haunting Fake Jennifer Lawrence Mashup Video” by Melissa Locker (February 7th 2019)

[878] CNET “Deepfake video of Facebook CEO Mark Zuckerberg posted on Instagram” by Queenie Wong (June 11th 2019)

[879] CBS News “CBS News asks Facebook to remove ‘deepfake’ video of Mark Zuckerberg with unauthorized CBSN trademark” by Lex Haris (June 12th 2019)

[880] PC Magazine “Facebook Declines to Delete Fake Zuckerberg Video” by Michael Kan (June 11th 2019)

[881] Tech Dirt “Kim Kardashian Deep Fake Video Removed By Copyright Claim” by Timothy Geigner (June 19th 2019)

[882] The Verge “Pornhub is the latest platform to ban AI-generated ‘deepfakes’ porn” by Adi Robertson (February 6th 2018)

[883] CNET “Reddit cracks down on ‘deepfake’ pornography” by Erin Carson (February 7th 2018)

[884] Wired “Yes people can put your face on porn, no the law can’t help you” by Emma Grey Ellis (January 1st 26th 2018)

[885] Engadget “AI-powered face swapping has taken a dystopian turn” by Richard Lawler (January 26th 2018)

[886] The Washington Post “CIA unit’s wacky idea: Depict Saddam as gay” by Jeff Stein (May 25th 2010)

[887] The Telegraph “CIA considered faking Saddam Hussein sex video” by Toby Harnden (May 26th 2010)

[888] BBC “The sexually abused dancing boys of Afghanistan” by Rustam Qobil (September 8th 2010)

[889] The New York Times “U.S. Soldiers Told to Ignore Sexual Abuse of Boys by Afghan Allies” by Joseph Goldstein (September 20th 2015)

[890] The Verge “Nvidia uses AI to make it snow on streets that are always sunny” by James Vincent (December 5th 2017)

[891] Ibid.

[892] CNET “This website uses AI to generate startling fake human faces” by Jackson Ryan (February 14th 2019)

[893] BBC “Adobe Voco ‘Photoshop-for-voice’ causes concern” November 7th 2016)

[894] Ibid.

[895] Ibid.

[896] Medium “RealTalk: This Speech Synthesis Model Our Engineers Built Recreates a Human Voice Perfectly” by Dessa (May 15th 2019)

[897] Ibid.

[898] Ibid.

[899] Ibid.

[900] Ibid.

[901] The Belfer Center for Science and International Affairs - Artificial Intelligence and National Security by Greg Allen and Taniel Chan (July 2017) page 30

[902] Wired “AI Will Make Forging Anything Entirely Too Easy” by Greg Allen (July 1st 2017)

[903] Ibid.

[904] The Belfer Center for Science and International Affairs - Artificial Intelligence and National Security by Greg Allen and Taniel Chan (July 2017) page 31

[905] Ibid.

[906] USA Today “Too scary? Elon Musk’s OpenAI company won’t release tech that can generate fake news” by Edward C. Baig (February 15th 2019)

[907] MIT Technological Review “Fake News 2.0: personalized, optimized, and even harder to stop” by Will Knight (March 27th 2018)

[908] Scientific America “Could AI Be the Future of Fake News and Product Reviews?” by Larry Greenemeier (October 16th 2017)

[909] Ibid.

[910] Observer “Spies Suspect Kremlin Is Pushing Dozens of Fake Trump Sex Tapes” by John R. Schindler (November 9th 2017)

[911] New York Post “Russian offered to send prostitutes to Trump’s hotel room” by Mark Moore (November 9th 2017)

[912] New York Daily News “Ex-Trump bodyguard testifies Russian operative offered to ‘send five women’ to future President’s hotel room” by Leonard Greene (November 9th 2017)

[913] Brainy Quote - Winston Churchill

[914] AZQuotes.com - Joseph Sobran Quotes

Insights on Mark Dice's The Bohemian Grove

Contents

Insights from Chapter 1
Insights from Chapter 2
Insights from Chapter 3
Insights from Chapter 4
Insights from Chapter 5
Insights from Chapter 6
Insights from Chapter 7
Insights from Chapter 8
Insights from Chapter 9
Insights from Chapter 10
Insights from Chapter 11

Insights from Chapter 1

#1

The Bohemian Club is a club for artists, musicians, and writers that was established in San Francisco in 1872. It soon took a more rural turn, and by the early 1880s, the Bohemian Club was holding weekend campouts in the vast redwood forests around Sonoma County, California.

#2

The 2013 records show that the club took in $10,168,330 in revenue that year. They paid out $3,007,779 in salaries to the staff, and other expenses were listed at $2,971,656, which went to pay for the food, booze, insurance, electricity, building maintenance, etc. Their total expenses for the year were $5,997,272.

#3

The Bohemian Club, a club that hosts the Bohemian Grove, was sued for discrimination in 1978 by the Department of Fair Employment and Housing. The court ruled in favor of the club in 1981, but the feminists did not give up and continued to pursue the case.

#4

The Bohemian Grove, along with men’s country clubs, are able to turn down people of the opposite sex for membership without being sued for discrimination because these clubs are considered private, not public.

Insights from Chapter 2

#1

The Bohemian Grove’s mascot is an owl, or more specifically, the Owl of Minerva, who is the Goddess of wisdom. The Dictionary of Symbols says, In the Egyptian system of hieroglyphs, the owl symbolizes death, night, cold and passivity. It also pertains to the realm of the dead sun, that is, of the sun which has set below the horizon and which is crossing the lake or sea of darkness.

#2

A patron saint is someone who embodies a group’s philosophies or goals, and for the Bohemian Grove this is Saint John of Nepomuk. He was a priest who received the confessionals of the queen of Bohemia in the 1300s, and when pressured by the king to reveal her confessions, he refused and was then killed by the king.

#3

The Bohemian Grove’s motto is Weaving spiders come not here, which is said to mean that members and guests are not supposed to conduct business inside the Grove.

#4

The big secret of the Illuminati is that they believe that Satan is not bad, but came to earth to free mankind from enslavement by the Creator. They believe that God was a tyrant who did not want humans to eat from the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil.

#5

The ruling class wants to evolve into Gods, and they believe that through the ancient secret and the emerging science of Transhumanism, they will achieve this.

Insights from Chapter 3

#1

Inside the Bohemian Grove, there are 124 different camps, each managed by a camp captain. Each camp has its own unique name and consists of anywhere from a dozen to one hundred men who work in the same field to provide networking opportunities.

#2

The Bohemian Club and the Bohemian Grove are two of the most exclusive and influential clubs in the world. They have been known to select politicians and other powerful people for their favor.

Insights from Chapter 4

#1

The Bilderberg Group, which has been meeting annually for the past sixty years, is a human sacrifice ritual where an effigy called Care is burned on an altar. The men chant No fire, no fire, no fire. Let it be kindled in the world where Care is nourished on the hates of men, and drive him from this Grove.

#2

The Bohemian Grove, a secretive San Francisco club, is where the ceremony depicted in the photos takes place. It’s one thing to read about the ceremony, or see the photos, but the video leaves you with your head shaking. It seems that some kind of bizarre secret ritual takes place there.

#3

In 2004, National Geographic magazine published a photo taken during a Cremation of Care ritual in 1915. The caption said, To purge himself of worldly concerns, a member of the elite Bohemian Club participated in a 1915 Cremation of Care ceremony.

#4

The Bible describes Molech sacrifices in detail, and explicitly condemns them as evil. It states that anyone from the Israelites or the foreigners who live in Israel who gives one of his children to Molech must be put to death.

#5

The symphonic poem The Isle of the Dead by Russian composer Sergie Vasilyevich Rachmaninoff tells the tale of a ghostly ferryman who transports the dead in his small rowboat, as it moves slowly across the calm dark water. The symphony was inspired by Swiss artist Arnold Böcklin’s famous Isle of the Dead painting.

#6

Presidential advisor David Gergen resigned from the Bohemian Club, three days after saying he would not run around naked at its annual Bohemian Grove encampment, and insisting he would not quit. He also resigned from the Bilderberg Group, the Council on Foreign Relations, and nearly all organizations dedicated to setting up a New World Order.

#7

The anchor for the CBS Evening News from 1962 to 1981, Walter Cronkite, is believed to have recorded the voice for the Owl Shrine that is played over the loudspeakers during part of the Cremation of Care.

Insights from Chapter 5

#1

The Bohemian Grove is a two-week-long annual gathering of the most powerful men in the world. The speakers mainly discuss political, economic, and business trends, and occasionally include information that is not publicly disclosed.

#2

The Bohemian Grove is a camp that members of the elite go to every summer. It is rumored that Bill O'Reilly and Glenn Beck were there as guests or possibly speakers in 2013 because they were both missing from their usual schedules at some point in time.

#3

The camp had four sessions: Jeffrey Toobin on the Supreme Court, David Martin on the Obama administration, Michail Armacost on China, and Arthur Laffer on economics.

#4

The summit was held on July 14-21, 2018. The topics of the talks were as follows: Friday, July 14: Global Financial Warriors by John Taylor, professor of economics at Stanford University. Monday, July 17: Untold Tales from the Cold War by Tom Reed, former Secretary of the Air Force.

#5

The Grove hosts many talks, but for the most part, they keep them secret. The only thing that is announced ahead of time is the speaker.

#6

The program was hosted by Charles Elachi, director of the Jet Propulsion Lab at the California Institute of Technology. The topics were: exploring Mars and searching for life in the universe, the landscape of American politics, the elections and their aftermath, state building, and the unrealized potential of the technological revolution.

#7

The festival had a wide variety of speakers and topics, from Yurek Martin, senior writer at the Financial Times of London, to Donald Rumsfeld, member of Nixon cabinet and future Secretary of Defense in the George W. Bush administration.

Insights from Chapter 6

#1

In 1980, a local resident named Mary Moore founded the Bohemian Grove Action Network with the purpose of infiltrating the Grove by having people obtain summer jobs there or by convincing those who already worked there to steal membership lists, program guides, and other information.

#2

In July of 2000, radio talk show host Alex Jones infiltrated the Bohemian Grove and videotaped the Cremation of Care ritual. He cut a hole in the side of a shoulder bag and mounted a camcorder inside, and sat in the bleachers with the rest of the approximately 1500 members and guests. He was accompanied by his then-producer Mike Hanson.

#3

The Bohemian Grove, a redwood grove in Sonoma County north of San Francisco, is where the wealthy and well-placed gather every summer to socialize, lecture, and conduct rituals away from public scrutiny.

#4

In January 2002, a 37-year-old man named Richard McCaslin snuck into the Grove wearing a superhero outfit, a bulletproof vest, and armed with a fully loaded MK-1 rifle-shotgun. He was there to expose the ritualistic human sacrifices happening there.

#5

In 2005, Chris Jones, a man in his late thirties, got a job at the Bohemian Grove to gather photos and video evidence of what happens inside. He was able to get photos of some of the camps and elaborate clubhouses, as well as some close-up pictures of the site of the Cremation of Care ritual.

#6

The Bohemian Club, a secret society that’s been operating in California since the United States was founded, has been accused of cutting down some trees to prevent forest fires. However, this isn’t actually illegal.

#7

Guccifer, an anti-Illuminati hacker, accessed the emails of various Clinton, Bush, and Obama administration officials, including George W. Bush’s sister’s email where he found family photos.

Insights from Chapter 7

#1

The Bohemian Grove, which is a resort and campground located near San Francisco, is known for its homosexual activities. In 1989, reporter Philip Weiss snuck into the Grove and wrote a lengthy article about the rampant homosexuality there.

#2

It has been rumored that the Mitchell Brothers O'Farrell Theatre in San Francisco's Tenderloin district has been a source of strippers and high-class call girls used by the Bohemians.

Insights from Chapter 8

#1

The Bohemian Grove, which is a club for the world’s richest and most powerful men, is also said to have performed a human sacrifice. These rumors involve claims of horrific sadistic acts that involve the sexual abuse of children and the production of snuff films.

#2

Around this same time, the Washington Times ran a front page story detailing a gay prostitution ring operating in Washington D. C. that provided teen call-boys to some very powerful and well-connected men. The article quietly went away, and has been forgotten by most Americans.

#3

The Guardian reported, Two newspaper executives have told the Observer that their publications were issued with D-notices – warnings not to publish intelligence that might damage national security – when they sought to report on allegations of a powerful group of men engaging in child sex abuse in 1984.

#4

The world’s lust for realistic and brutal horror movies shows that millions of people find excitement in watching people getting tortured and murdered. It's not hard to believe that some people would pay money to witness an actual murder in person.

#5

Hunter S. Thompson, a journalist known for his work with the Hells Angels, was also connected to the Bohemian Grove, where he allegedly propositioned a man to shoot a snuff film involving the murder of a child.

#6

Hunter S. Thompson's former editorial assistant, Nickole Brown, posted an article online in 2005 recounting some of the bizarre behavior she had witnessed while working for him. She said he had thrown her out of the house for refusing to watch a snuff film.

#7

Sex magic is the belief and practice of generating sexual energy and directing it to shape the fabric of reality. It is similar to the Law of Attraction, but with sex. The Knights Templars, who learned about sex magic from the Tantrics of India, practiced it.

#8

Sex magic is not just a myth, and it is not just a fringe element of the occult. It is real, and it is disgusting. It involves taking a woman's menstrual blood and a man's semen, and then mixing them together and baking the fluids into cookies or a cake. Then you eat it.

#9

The author Cathy O'Brien, who wrote a book about her experiences with the Illuminati, claims that the Bohemian Grove has a Necrophilia theme room. In reality, only a small fraction of the members could possibly be so evil as to enjoy such things and no informants, guests, members or employees have ever mentioned such a thing.

#10

O’Brien claims that some of her abusers were George H. W. Bush, Ronald Reagan, Gerald Ford, Jimmy Carter, Dick Cheney, and Hillary Clinton, who she said performed oral sex on her on front of Bill. Yet, her CIA handlers decided to let her live to tell about it.

Insights from Chapter 9

#1

I used to try and get on the radio to question the hosts about Bohemian Grove, but every time I would get through to the call screener, they would hang up on me immediately as soon as I told them I had a question about Bohemian Grove.

#2

Bill O'Reilly, the host of the radio show, would take call after call on any topic. He would even hang up on people if their questions were off topic. I could understand if my question was irrelevant, but this was the segment where O'Reilly said, You can ask me whatever you want.

#3

Hannity: You are a kook. You are a nut. You are absolutely out of your mind insane. I've never been to the Bohemian Grove, sir. It's just a great conspiracy.

#4

The Bohemian Grove is a club composed of elitist politicians and journalists who conduct secret meetings to take over the world. They run around naked, and no women are allowed.

#5

On the Savage Nation, I asked Savage about the Bohemian Grove and George W. Bush’s and Bush 41’s membership. He was skeptical at first, but did listen to me. When I told him that senator John DeCamp alleged that there were mock funerals there, he said, Well, that’s what everyone goes to the Bohemian Grove for.

#6

I once called Glenn Beck and asked him about the book The Resistance Manifesto. He replied by saying that I might have just gotten that entire show taken off the air because of me. I was promptly taken off the air.

#7

I was on the phone with Fox News host Tucker Colmes, who was asked about the Bohemian Grove and the Republican elite’s annual mock human sacrifice. He said he didn’t know anything about it, and quickly dropped the call.

#8

The Friday night free for all is where you set the agenda, you run the show, and you determine what we talk about. We cannot keep callers off the air as much as we would like to in some cases.

#9

I have continued to try to get onto the show as a guest. You are a phony and a fraud, and I am not going to put you on the air as a guest. It is not going to happen. That's that guy, anyway.

Insights from Chapter 10

#1

The Belizean Grove, a female-only retreat, was started in 2001 by Susan Stautberg, the president of PartnerCom Corporation, who gathered around 100 influential women to fly down to Belize and meet up every year for three days of balanced fun and bonding.

#2

The Belizean Grove is a all-female club that was founded in 2009 after Sonia Sotomayor was nominated for a position on the Supreme Court by President Barack Obama. It has been revealed that Republicans dug up dirt on Sotomayor and found that she was a member of this club, which supposedly discriminates against men.

Insights from Chapter 11

#1

The film Eyes Wide Shut is based on real events, and it has been suggested that the Bohemian Grove or the Illuminati sex orgies occur at the private parties of the ruling elite. The Killing Kittens club has popped up in recent years to hold Eyes Wide Shut themed parties in rented mansions.

#2

The world of politics and Hollywood is full of sex offenders and deviants, who regularly host secret orgies. It shouldn't be much of a surprise that Eyes Wide Shut-type parties occur.

#3

South Park is a show that makes fun of pop culture figures, politicians, and religious beliefs. It is often distasteful and crude, but it is still funny. The use of the disclaimer This is what Mormons/ Scientologists believe was included in an episode about the Super Adventure Club, an organization of pedophiles who travel around the world to have sex with young boys.

#4

The man who did the voice for Mr. Burns on The Simpsons, Harry Shearer, wrote and directed a little known film that was a spoof on the Bohemian Grove. Shearer labeled the members of Bohemian Grove white Christians, and didn't believe their activities were secret.

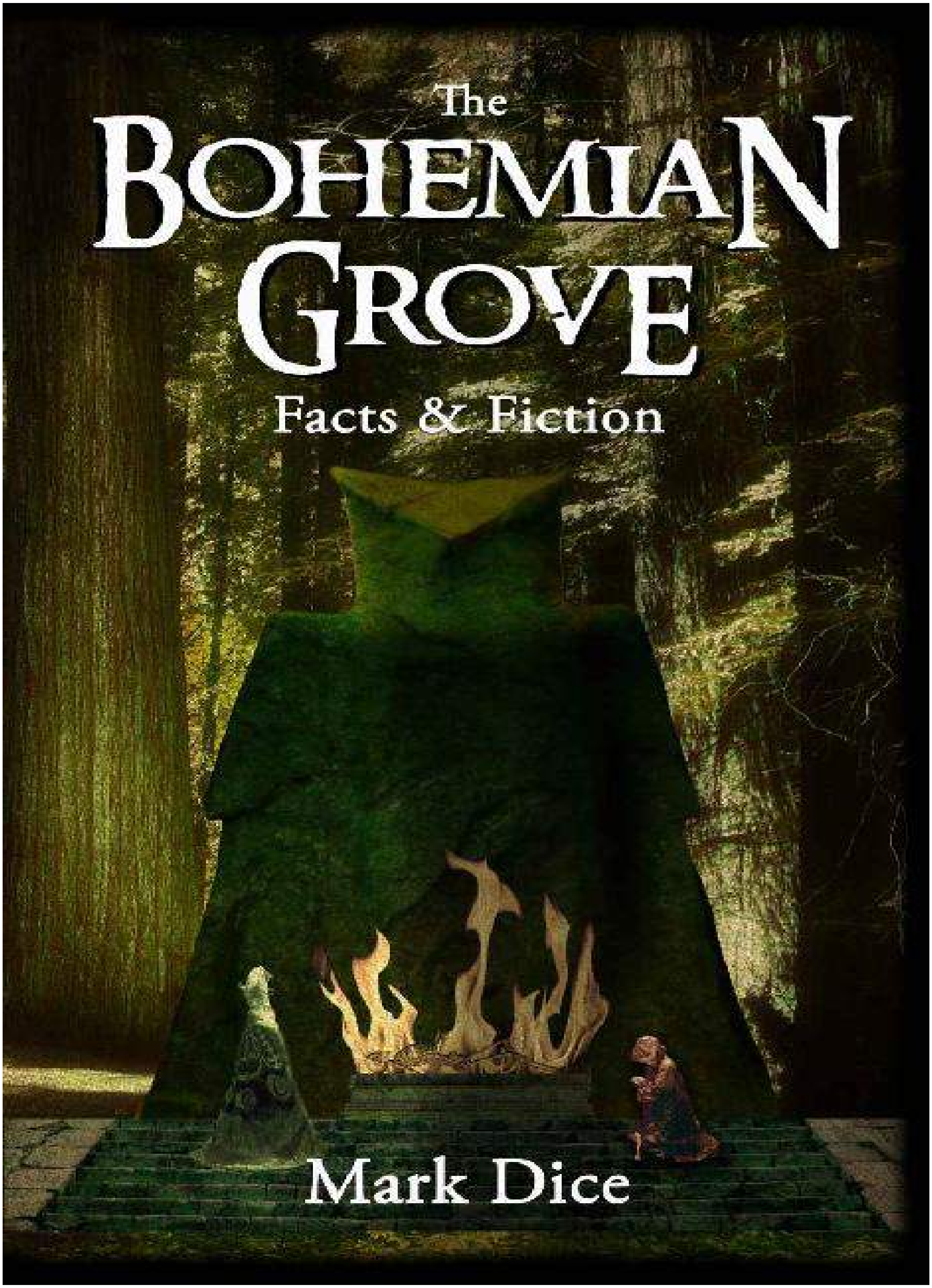
#5

Shearer is just one example of how many Hollywood actors are extremely wealthy. He was paid $400,000 per episode in 2008, but had to take a pay cut in 2013 to lower production costs of the show or else Fox was going to cancel it.

#6

The Turner Broadcasting Network, which owns the Cartoon Network, airs cartoons aimed at children. But after primetime, when most children are supposed to be in bed, the network changes its format to what they call Adult Swim and airs raunchy cartoons supposedly aimed at adults.

End of Insights. Thank you for reading.



The BOHEMIAN GROVE

Facts & Fiction

Mark Dice

Introduction

It sounds like the plot of a cheesy horror film; a group of the world's most powerful men gather in a secluded forest once a year where they dress in black robes and perform a strange ceremony looking like a human sacrifice as they discuss their plans for world domination—but in this case it's not the story in some movie, it's the story of the Bohemian Grove.

Many people interested in "conspiracy theories" about the Illuminati and the New World Order have heard of the Bohemian Grove and probably know a few things about it, and if you're one of these people, I promise this book will be packed with information and little-known details that few people have ever heard. It's a story so bizarre, that many simply can't believe it.

You are about to learn the hidden history, the strange rituals, and the secrets of one of the world's most exclusive clubs. I will reveal the identity of their most powerful members and details of the over 100 different subgroups within and what world-changing ideas and events the Bohemian Grove has given birth to. I'll cover what they call Lakeside Talks which are off the record speeches given by elite politicians and business titans to members in order to give them inside information about the speakers' area of expertise. I will reveal the secret meaning of their motto, "weaving spiders come not here," and the name of their patron saint and what he symbolizes. I'll cover early investigations into the club and the leaks of their membership lists, maps, and year books; I will even reveal their tax returns and financial statements, and show you how we know what we know about this mysterious millionaires men's retreat.

I will analyze the allegations of prostitutes servicing the members, and the gay orgies that are rumored to occur inside. I'll also take a close look at the horrific allegations of murders and snuff films some say have occurred inside the forest at the hands of members; and you’ll see why major talk radio hosts and the mainstream media are afraid to acknowledge the place even exists.

The Bohemian Grove is a 2700-acre redwood forest in northern California located about an hour north of San Francisco in a small town named Monte Rio. It is owned by the Bohemian Club, which is headquartered in San Francisco, and their forest—or “the Grove,” as it is called—serves as a vacation spot for around 1000 of the world’s most wealthy and powerful men who meet there every summer in the middle of July for a “men’s retreat.”

Every summer it’s common for both boys and girls to have retreats in the form of basketball camp or cheerleading camp, where the kids spend a week or so polishing their skills and going through various drills to improve their game. Of course, many Christian churches have annual men’s and women’s retreats which facilitate friendship and camaraderie among their church members, and the events also serve to further the attendees’ education on spiritual matters.

So, similarly, the Superclass, the Establishment, the Ruling Elite, the Illuminati—whatever name you want to call them—have their retreat as well, which serves as a place to rub elbows with other industry leaders and powerful politicians in a private, relaxed, and informal environment.

The annual mid-summer encampment at the Bohemian Grove has been called the “greatest men’s party on earth” by members, who include many presidents, military leaders, famous journalists, and top businessmen who enjoy getting away from their wives and the public eye for a bit to let loose and mingle with other like-minded individuals. The gathering lasts for two weeks from mid-July to the end of the month, with some men coming for a weekend, and others staying for an entire week or longer. The men call each other Bohos or Grovers, and members often bring guests with them, but they must be prescreened and approved beforehand by the club.

The term *Bohemian* refers to people who live non-traditional lifestyles and people who are adventurers, or vagabonds. Ever since it was started, the club's logo has been an owl because it symbolizes wisdom since it can "see in the dark." This is because the elite members view themselves as wise and enlightened beings. A forty-foot tall concrete "owl" shrine was constructed inside the Bohemian forest, and every year since 1929 has been the site of the annual Cremation of Care ceremony, one of the strangest aspects of this elite retreat. This is the ritual which they perform each year to kick off their two week long "encampment."

The Cremation of Care consists of an elaborate production involving live music and fireworks—and a human sacrifice reenactment where a life-size effigy of a person is placed on an altar at the base of the giant owl shrine and then burned or "sacrificed." Critics claim the ritual is a toned down and theatrical version of an ancient human sacrifice to Canaanite Gods or the Devil.

It sounds so bizarre, many people chalk it up to an urban legend or an Internet conspiracy theory, but I'll prove to you in this book that such a thing does happen, and the "rumors" are in fact true. In the 1980s, and 90s as word slowly spread about this place, occasionally a reporter tried to sneak inside the now highly guarded compound, but (at least at the time I'm writing this in mid-2015) little to nothing has been reported in the mainstream media about this fascinating (and frightening) forest.

In the past, membership lists and program guides would sometimes get stolen and made public by employees, and in the 1980s a group called the Bohemian Grove Action Network dedicated themselves to doing just that. The membership list, one of which I personally have in my possession thanks to a former employee, has included every Republican U.S. President since 1923, many cabinet officials, directors and CEO's of large corporations and major financial institutions, and top military brass.

Some of these names include George W. Bush, George H. W. Bush, Dick Cheney, Colin Powell, Ronald Reagan, Richard Nixon, Dwight

Eisenhower, Alan Greenspan, Arnold Schwarzenegger, and many other mainly Republican members and guests. No current president attends because their schedule and whereabouts is too closely watched, but before and after they are in office they can be found in the Grove.

Some consider the Bohemian Grove to be like a Skull & Bones club for adults, and see the Cremation of Care ceremony as being similar to the satanic induction ritual that “Bonesmen” are put through in college, only with a few extra zeroes added to the budget. As you may be aware, the Skull & Bones “fraternity” located at Yale University recruits fifteen new seniors each spring to join their club and then grooms them for a possible high-level position in the Eastern Establishment once they graduate. Their initiation rituals are blatantly satanic and involve a simulated human sacrifice as well.[1]

Many people dismiss Skull & Bones as just a “fraternity” for rich kids, but it is far from a fraternity. In reality it is a senior society, meaning people don’t become a member until their senior year, and the organization is designed as an entryway to America’s Establishment and geared for the students’ post-graduate life. They hold meetings every Thursday and Sunday night during the school year to indoctrinate the new members with the philosophies and tactics of the ruling class—where, by the way, no alcohol is drank, or even allowed inside their clubhouse.[2]

What kind of a college “fraternity” doesn’t allow alcohol in their clubhouse? One that is very serious about their goals of gaining and maintaining power. If you take the time to study Skull & Bones, you will see beyond a shadow of a doubt, that they are far from a “fraternity,” and are in fact a deadly serious secret society with direct connections to the Bavarian Illuminati in Germany which was started by Adam Weishaupt.

So the “kids” in Skull & Bones conduct a satanic human sacrifice reenactment ritual in college, but then instead of outgrowing this juvenile frat boy “phase,” they become involved in even more elaborate and strange rituals when they are well established adults and old men at the Bohemian Grove!

Is this where the secret rulers of the world meet to plot the course of planet earth? Is the mainstream media part of a cover-up to blackout any mention of the club? What is the evidence for the allegations made about the Grove? Is this annual gathering the Bilderberg Group’s summer camp? Are they really performing satanic rituals or human sacrifices? You are about to learn the answers to these questions and more, and we take a close look into *The Bohemian Grove: Facts & Fiction*.

History of the Grove

The Bohemian Club was started in San Francisco in 1872 by artists, musicians, and writers as an excuse for late-night drinking for those who supported Bohemianism which had become quite trendy in the late 19th and early 20th century. These Bohemians celebrated hedonism and overindulgence, and reveled in rebelling against the conservative conventions of the culture. Soon after its formation, businessmen and those with money joined the party and were called “men of use” by the original artistic founders, who called themselves “men of talent.”[3] The artists enjoyed having the wealthy newcomers help foot the bill for their increasingly elaborate parties.

What originally began in their San Francisco clubhouse soon took a more rural turn. By the early 1880s, the Bohemian Club was holding weekend campouts during the summer in the vast redwood forests around Sonoma County, California. In 1893 they began renting the location now known as the Bohemian Grove from the Sonoma Lumber Company and later purchased 160-acres of the forest in 1901, later expanding their ownership to the current 2712 acres [over four square miles].

Most men’s clubs meet in Masonic lodges or fancy country clubs, but because of its unique rural atmosphere, the Bohemian Grove soon became a favorite spot where wealthy men could relive their college days of partying like there was no tomorrow. In the 1930s the Bohemian Grove became a favorite of U.S. Presidents as sort of a Camp David in the woods, and this is when word about the Grove began to quiet and the media blackout began. Members and guests enter the campground with the strict understanding that what goes on at the Bohemian Grove stays at the Bohemian Grove, and discussions—whether personal or business related—are all completely “off the record.”

The Grove is not “just a campground.” There are hundreds of structures inside ranging from elaborate clubhouses and sleeping quarters to a massive industrial kitchen and large amphitheaters—all of which is maintained by a rather large staff, not to mention guarded by an expensive security force and local police. As you may imagine maintaining such a luxurious facility is not cheap.

Back in 1887, the entrance fee for joining the club was $100 and the dues were $3.00 a month. By 1930 this had risen to $500 and $15 a month after that. In the 1990s, the initiation fee was $10,000 with $120 a month dues.[4] There is a ten to fifteen year waiting list for new applicants, and in order to even be considered for membership two current non-related members must sponsor the prospect, who is then thoroughly screened by a membership committee before being placed on the wait list.

Since few men actually quit the club, most aspiring members literally have to usually wait until someone dies to then take their place. Many of the members are in their sixties and seventies, and a few of them usually pass away each year.

The Bohemian Club is registered with the IRS as a 501(c)7 Social Club, which makes them exempt from federal income tax and possibly state property tax as well. One of the requirements for 501(c) organizations is that their financial records are made available to the public for inspection—if you know where to look. I have been able to obtain these documents and they are quite interesting.

The 2013 records show that the club took in $10,168,330 dollars in revenue that calendar year.[5] They paid out $3,007,779 in salaries to the staff, and “other expenses” were listed at $2,971,656, which went to pay for the food, booze, insurance, electricity, building maintenance, etc. Their total expenses for the year were $5,997,272. Total assets are listed at $20,428,708. Yes—twenty million dollars!

The general manager or the chief operating officer, Matthew Oggero was paid $556,897. The executive chef Jean-Marie Rigollet was paid $164,515. The controller Michael Boozing was paid $146,240; the HR director Jennifer Robertson was paid $145,385; the Grove Keeper James Daniel took in $146,874; and the financial director Deena Soulon was paid $222,071.

The forms note, “The compensation of all management employees are reviewed and approved annually by the compensation committee consisting of the president, vice president, and treasurer, who also set the composition benefits for the general manager.”[6] Each Bohemian Grove member casts one vote for each position the governing body fills.

The first book dedicated to exposing the Bohemian Grove was published in 1974 titled *The Bohemian Grove and other Retreats*, written by William Domhoff, a sociologist and professor who taught at the University of California, Santa Cruz. He starts off the book explaining that upper-class retreats are of a major sociological relevance because, “they increase the social cohesiveness of America’s rulers and provide private settings in which business and political problems can be discussed informally and off the record.”[7]

Domhoff and a handful of other scholars who are familiar with the Grove insist it’s not just a vacation hideaway for the rich and powerful, but instead functions to facilitate the ruling class network and elitist ideologies which affects the entire world.

The book also exposed the Cremation of Care ritual, and starts off the first page saying, “You are one of fifteen hundred men gathered together from all over the country for the annual encampment of the rich and famous at the Bohemian Grove. And you are about to take part in a strange ceremony that has marked every Bohemian Grove gathering since 1880.”[8] It goes on to include a full transcript and detailed description of the Cremation of Care, which was a historic revelation at the time, especially since this was back in the 1970s—decades before the Information Age.

Almost ten years after Domhoff's book came out, *ABC News* surprisingly aired a segment about the Bohemian Grove in 1981. Somebody, somehow, was able to get a copy of this report from their archives and posted it on YouTube in 2006 where it can be seen today.[9] The anchor at the time was Frank Reynolds, who began the segment asking, "What have Herbert Hoover, Art Linkletter, Jack London and Richard Nixon all had in common? Well, they've all been members of the exclusive all male, Bohemian Club in California, where every year at this time the elite from around the country get together for two and half weeks of, um, fun and games."[10]

The segment then went on to reveal that more than 2000 members and guests spend two weeks camped out in the secluded redwood forest and named Gerald Ford, Henry Kissinger, George H.W. Bush, Ronald Reagan, and Richard Nixon as members, along with executives at Standard Oil and Bank of America. "Privacy is one of the Grove's most cherished virtues," the report continues. "Members may not photograph, record, speak or write about activities at the retreat. While many public officials are Grove members, the press is a distinctly unwelcome guest."

The segment even showed a photograph of the Cremation of Care and included an interview with sociologist William Domhoff who explained, "With the ceremony called the Cremation of Care that begins the two week encampment, where the body of Dull Care—symbolizing woes and concerns—is burned on an altar in front of a big owl statue, when that ceremony ends, they all start to cheer and yell, and hand each other a beer."[11]

The segment also pointed out that no women were allowed, not even as employees [at the time], and admitted the atomic bomb was developed by club insiders. The senior ABC News editor must have been on vacation, or the Bohemian Grove became arrogant and didn't think a major news network would betray the strict editorial control by Establishment insiders which usually prevents such stories from making it to the airwaves.

Since this historic segment over three decades ago, there hasn't been a single national news organization that has made a peep about the Bohemian Grove—at least as of mid-2015 when I'm writing this book—not even a tabloid news show. Pretty much only alternative news sites, and the local Sonoma County *Press Democrat* newspaper have ever acknowledged it even exists.

A staff of several hundred people help run the place during the summer encampment, working to cook food and keep up the grounds, most of them local high school kids from nearby towns who have no idea about the identities of the men they are serving. For almost 100 years only men (and teenage boys) were allowed to work inside. But as powerful as the Bohemian Grove is, they were not strong enough to prevent the feminists from crashing their party. In 1978 the club was charged with discrimination by the Department of Fair Employment and Housing for not hiring female employees.[12]

The club fought the charge and in 1981 a judge dismissed the case, but this was only a temporary victory. The judge's decision was based on the members' freedom to associate with who they wanted to associate with and included a statement that since the men "urinate in the open without even the use of rudimentary toilet facilities," the presence of women would infringe on the men's right to privacy.

The feminists didn't give up though and continued to pursue the case. Another judge overruled the previous decision a few months later and ordered the club to begin hiring women.[13] The club filed an appeal with the Supreme Court arguing that their freedom to associate was being violated, but the Court found against the Bohemian Grove.

To be clear, the Court didn't say they had to allow women as members, but did force them to hire women as employees. There is a world of difference between being a member (or guest) and being an employee at the Grove. The employees are mainly contained in the kitchen and dining area, and do not mingle with the guests in their clubhouses or throughout the grounds.

Despite losing their vigorous battle hoping to prevent women from working at the Grove, the Bohos find it amusing that women now work in the kitchen, “where they belong,” so it really wasn’t much of a victory for the feminists at all, since the “civil rights” victory against their “discrimination” is really just a big joke to the Bohos.

The Unruh Civil Rights Act states, “All persons within the jurisdiction of [California] are free and equal, and no matter what their sex, race, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, or disability are entitled to the full and equal accommodations, advantages, facilities, privileges, or services in all business establishments of every kind whatsoever,” so how is it that the Bohemian Grove is able to legally “discriminate” against women as *members*?

The Bohemian Grove, along with men’s country clubs—or conversely, all-female organizations like the Girl Scouts, are able to turn down people of the opposite sex for membership without being sued for discrimination because these clubs are considered private, not public. Marcy Frost, an employment attorney at Moss & Barnett, explains, “If you are truly a private club, and not open to the public, the answer is generally, yes, you’re allowed to discriminate on the theory we have a Constitutional right of freedom of association.”[14]

It’s called the “private club exemption” from civil rights legislation. This issue of “legal discrimination” gets into a gray area when people begin arguing over what is considered a private verses a public club. So, at least for now, *membership* at the Grove remains exclusively reserved for men, but they now have to include women (and teenage girls) as employees who serve the men.

Back in 2008 when Hillary Clinton was first running for president, Bill Clinton was speaking at a campaign event when a heckler began shouting at him about the Bohemian Grove. There was a pretty big crowd and security couldn't immediately make it to the man to throw him out and his repeated interruptions were derailing Bill's speech, finally causing him to respond.

"The Bohemian Club? Did you say the Bohemian Club? That's where all those rich Republicans go up and stand naked against redwood trees right? I've never been to the Bohemian Club, but you ought to go. It'd be good for you. You'd get some fresh air."[15]

His comment about "standing naked against redwood trees" refers to the common practice of members just whipping it out and peeing almost anywhere as if they were teenagers again at summer camp. It's a fun thing for them to do apparently, and is part of the Bohemian Grove culture. The practice is literally encouraged and visitors have reported repeatedly seeing men everywhere around the club peeing on the side of trees or in some bushes instead of making their way to a bathroom.

Bill Clinton was also right about it being primarily a Republican club. Most, but not all of the members, tend to be Republicans who have historically been more involved with big business than Democrats. With the exception of Bill Clinton's surprising outburst about this "Republican club," no Democrats have dared to publicly denounce the Bohemian Grove, afraid of a backlash by their Establishment colleagues in Washington. Like the Bilderberg Group, it appears even mentioning the Bohemian Grove is off limits for most politicians.[16]

Their Symbols, Saint, and Motto

The Owl

The Bohemian Grove's mascot (and logo) is an owl, or more specifically, the Owl of Minerva (or Athena, the Greek equivalent), who is the Goddess of wisdom. Interestingly this is the same symbol that Adam Weishaupt, founder of the Illuminati, used as his personal emblem as well.[17] Within the Bavarian Illuminati in Germany, Weishaupt had also created a level in the hierarchy called the Minervals.[18] An owl symbolizes wisdom because it can "see in the dark" which is analogous to being enlightened.

Pictures of owls are often seen in school classrooms standing on top of a small stack of books in order to symbolize knowledge. The National Press Club's logo contains an owl standing on a book for this reason. Owls are also seen as guardians, and you may often see an owl statue on the top of a building in order to scare away other birds in hopes of preventing them from congregating on the ledge of the roof so they won't dirty the building's face with their droppings—or worse, hit passersby on the sidewalk below.

The Dictionary of Symbols by J.E. Cirlot says, "In the Egyptian system of hieroglyphs, the owl symbolizes death, night, cold and passivity. It also pertains to the realm of the dead sun, that is, of the sun which has set below the horizon and which is crossing the lake or sea of darkness."[19]

A tiny owl can be found hidden in the design of the American one dollar bill, perched on the upper left corner of the frame that surrounds the

“1” located in the upper right hand corner. This isn’t just a case of people seeing something that looks like an owl popping out of a random pattern; it’s clear someone purposefully included it in the design. Some people also see an owl figure designed into the street layout of Washington D.C., appearing on top of the U.S. Capitol building when looking at the location from overhead or on a map. This one is a bit more ambiguous, but still may have been included on purpose by the Freemason architects who are known for their use of occult symbols.[20]

There is also a giant 40-foot tall concrete statue of an owl standing inside the Bohemian Grove on the shore of their manmade lake which is the site of the Cremation of Care ritual. Many think the “owl” looks more like a demon with horns actually, and at its feet is a large altar where the life-size human effigy (called “Care”) is “sacrificed” each year to kick-off the encampment.

Many people also believe this “idol” represents Molech, an ancient god from the Middle East that the Canaanite culture used to sacrifice their children to. Before the construction of the owl, there stood a large Buddha statue from 1892 to 1928 that was made of plaster of Paris. More on the Cremation of Care in a later chapter.

The Patron Saint

A patron saint is someone who embodies a group's philosophies or goals, and for the Bohemian Grove this is a man named Saint John of Nepomuk. He was a priest who received the confessionals of the queen of Bohemia in the 1300s, and when pressured by the king to reveal her confessions after he suspected her of cheating on him, Saint John refused and was then killed by the king.

A large statue of Saint John carved from the trunk of a tree stands inside their forest showing him holding his index finger over his mouth, signifying the nonverbal gesture to keep your mouth shut and be quiet, paralleling Robert De Niro's motto in *Goodfellas* that you "never rat on your friends, and always keep your mouth shut." Their patron saint serves to remind Bohos of their oath of secrecy and that what happens in the Bohemian Grove, stays in the Bohemian Grove.

Weaving Spiders Come Not Here

The motto of the Bohemian Grove is “Weaving spiders come not here,” which is said to mean that members and guests are not supposed to conduct business inside the Grove—“weaving” meaning working, but this explanation is just a cover story for the saying’s true meaning. “Weaving spiders come not here” actually means “don’t dare challenge the members,” (or really, the “Gods,” as they see themselves) and is an allegory that comes from an ancient story in Greek mythology.

According to the tale, a woman weaver named Arachne once disrespected Athena, the Goddess of weaving, by failing to acknowledge that her weaving talent was a gift from the Goddess and not derived from her own power. Arachne even pridefully boasted that she was a better weaver than the Goddess herself. Angered by her lack of respect, Athena then turned Arachne into a spider, subjecting her and her descendants to weave webs forever as a curse for disrespecting the Gods.

The Bohos claim that their saying “weaving spiders come not here” is taken from a Shakespeare play called *A Midsummer Night’s Dream,* but given the elite’s appreciation for the occult and Greek mythology, not to mention their elitist attitude that they are gods among men, this explanation appears to be simply just a cover story for non-members used as an attempt to defuse the allegations that they conduct business in the Grove, which as you will see later in this book is quite common.

Albert Pike, a favorite philosopher among elite Freemasons, wrote that “Masonry, like all the Religions, all the Mysteries, Hermeticism and Alchemy, *conceals* its secrets from all except the Adepts and Sages, or the Elect, and uses false explanations and misinterpretations of its symbols to mislead those who deserve only to be misled; to conceal the Truth, which it [the Mason] calls Light, from them, and to draw them away from it."[21] So it should not come as a surprise to learn that the actual meaning of sayings and symbols by elitist organizations are not what we are told.

The Secret of Satan

When you first hear allegations about the ruling elite, or the Illuminati "worshiping Satan" it is hard for many to believe at first, but once you take a close look at the philosophies of the ruling class and the big secret of occult fraternities, it becomes undeniable that this is what's happening. Do you think this book just took a turn into "crazy tinfoil hat-wearing conspiracy land?" Stick with me for a moment and let me explain and I'm sure you will soon agree.

Everyone, whether they believe it is literally true or just a myth, is familiar with the story of the Garden of Eden and the serpent temping Adam and Eve into eating the forbidden fruit, causing what is called the Fall of Man or the first sin. Adam and Eve were then banished from Paradise and the entire human race was cursed from that point on.

The big secret, or the "royal secret," as it is often called, is that many men (and women) involved in secret societies believe that Satan is not bad, but instead came to earth to free Mankind from enslavement at the hands of the Creator, who in their view is seen as a tyrant who wanted to keep humans ignorant, hence forbade them from eating from the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil.

The big secret taught within elite secret societies is that Satan the rebel "wanted to help" us poor humans, and risking his own eternal banishment from Heaven, he disobeyed God and encouraged Eve to eat the forbidden fruit to begin mankind's supposed evolution to Godhood by giving them the power [knowledge] that the Creator supposedly was holding back from them out of selfishness or malevolence.

According to the Bible, Satan claimed Man could “become like God” if they listened to him and disobeyed the Creator, and this is the secret of secrets (arcanum arcanorum) of the Illuminati. In 1854 French occultist Eliphas Levi wrote, “There is indeed a formidable secret, the revelation of which has once already transformed the world, as testified in Egyptian religious tradition…This secret constitutes the fatal Science of Good and Evil, and the consequence of its revelation is death.”[22]

Manly P. Hall, who is considered to be Freemasonry’s “greatest philosopher,” revealed in his 1928 book *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* that, “The serpent is true to the principle of wisdom, for it tempts man to the knowledge of himself. Therefore the knowledge of self resulted from man’s disobedience to the Demiurgus, Jehovah [God].”[23] Hall also stated that, “Both the sinking of Atlantis and the Biblical story of the ‘fall of man’ signify spiritual involution—a prerequisite to conscious evolution.”[24]

Helena Blavatsky, who was a major spiritual inspiration for Adolf Hitler, wrote in her 1888 book *The Secret Doctrine*, that, “Thus Lucifer—the spirit of Intellectual Enlightenment and Freedom of Thought—is metaphorically the guiding beacon, which helps man to find his way through the rocks and sand banks of Life, for Lucifer is the Logos in his highest.”[25]

Albert Pike, another highly esteemed historical figure of Freemasonry wrote, “Lucifer, the Light-bearer! Strange and mysterious name to give to the Spirit of Darkness! Lucifer, the Son of the Morning! Is it he who bears the Light, and with its splendors intolerable, blinds feeble, sensual, or selfish souls? Doubt it not!”[26]

Even the infamous Satanist Aleister Crowley admitted this is what he believed was the biggest secret of life, saying, “This serpent, Satan, is not the enemy of Man, be He who made Gods of our race, knowing Good and Evil; He bade ‘Know Thyself!’ and taught Initiation. He is ‘the Devil’ of the book of Thoth, and His emblem is Baphomet, and Androgyne who is the hieroglyph of arcane perfection.”[27]

Saul Alinsky, the leftist radical who Hillary Clinton wrote her college thesis on, acknowledged Satan in his book *Rules for Radicals* as the first rebel who stood up to the tyranny he said was imposed by God. According to the scriptures, Satan said, “ye shall be as gods,” if you follow his advice, and this is what the elite are striving for. They believe that through this ancient secret and the emerging science of Transhumanism, that they themselves will “evolve” into Gods as the final phase of human evolution.[28]

The plan to “conquer death” is being promoted as a real possibility through Transhumanism, which involves modifying our DNA or all together replacing our biological brains and bodies with interchangeable mechanical and silicon based systems.[29]

This is a topic for a whole other book, which I am currently working on, but this is in short the top priority of the ruling class. If my Transhumanism book is not out at the time you are reading this, there is a section on this topic in my book *Inside the Illuminati: Evidence, Objectives, and Methods of Operation* if you would like to learn some of the details about this disturbing agenda.

The Different Subcamps

Inside the Bohemian Grove there are approximately 124 different groups or camps—each having their own sleeping quarters, kitchen and bar, and each managed by a camp captain who is responsible for overseeing their group.[30] Each different camp has its own unique name and consists of anywhere from a dozen to around one hundred men who tend to work in the same field to provide commonality and networking opportunities.

For example, the Hill Billies camp is made up mainly of men in big business, bankers, politicians, and media moguls from the state of Texas. The sign for the Hill Billies' camp, which the Bush family belongs to, consists of a cloven hoofed and horned Devil figure.[31] One of most elite camps is Mandalay, which is comprised of former presidents and other top political figures along with major defense contractors. No seated president ever attends the summer encampment because his schedule and location is so closely monitored that his visitation would bring too much unwanted attention to the Grove, but once they are out of office (and before they are even elected) many make it a priority to be there.

Another elite camp of former presidents and high ranking military personnel and defense contractors is Owls Nest. The Hillside camp is made up of Joint Chiefs of Staff members and other top military brass. Other camp names include the Lost Angels which is where major bankers and media executives belong. Uplifters is made up of corporate executives and international business big wigs. The Rockefeller family and other big oil men have their own camp as well called the Stowaways.

It's quite obvious that having the Grove broken up into small subgroups which are comprised mainly of men who work in the same field facilitates discussions revolving around areas of overlapping interest. Sociologist Peter Phillips, who was a guest inside the Bohemian Grove on two occasions and who earned his Ph. D. by writing his doctoral dissertation on it in 1994, wrote, “Sharing a camp together at the Grove gives Bohemian directors of major U.S. policy councils ample opportunity to discuss current affairs and socio-economic policy issues. Watching and listening to reactions to Lakeside Chats by various other Bohemians also gives policy directors an opportunity to evaluate policy concerns from the broad sampling of the American corporate business community encamped at the Grove. In this sense, the Grove serves as an informal evaluatory feedback process to the top socio-economic domestic and foreign policy councils in the United States.”[32]

Although the club claims the mid-summer encampment is just a vacation, and “weaving spiders come not here,” some major world-changing programs have admittedly been hatched in the Grove. For example, the Manhattan Project (the plan for the atomic bomb) was admittedly conceived inside the club in 1942.[33] Aside from the birth of the atomic bomb, the United Nations was hatched from the inside the club as well.[34]

Peter Phillips’ dissertation reveals, “One of the foremost political events in which the Bohemian political network played a significant role was the United Nations Conference of International Organization (UNCIO), April 25th to June 26, 1945 in San Francisco. This was the original formation meeting for the United Nations, with delegates from fifty nations. Receptions for UNCIO delegates and key dignitaries were held at the Bohemian Club on May 17, May 29, June 4, and June 5. Towards the end of the U.N. conference the Club invited all delegates to a program at the Grove.”[35]

It is rumored that Alan Greenspan was chosen to be the Chairman of the Federal Reserve Bank shortly after a meeting in the Grove where insiders came to a consensus that he should be their man. Arnold Schwarzenegger’s successful bid for governor of California in 2003 after a special recall election to replace then-governor Gray Davis was allegedly given the green light by the Establishment following a visit to the Grove as well.[36]

There is even a picture of Ronald Reagan when he was the Governor of California sitting down with Richard Nixon (who would be elected president the following year), taken in 1967 showing them inside the Bohemian Grove together where they were said to have been coordinating their future political careers.[37] Nixon even admitted in his memoirs that the path to his presidency began with his visit to the Bohemian Grove.[38]

President Dwight Eisenhower's road to the White House also began in the Bohemian Grove. In 1950, two years before he was elected president, he was a guest during the summer encampment and gave a Lakeside Talk that impressed the Establishment insiders. We know of this because President Richard Nixon openly admitted it in his memoirs!

He wrote, "After Eisenhower's speech we went back to Cave Man Camp and sat around the campfire appraising it. Everyone liked Eisenhower, but the feeling was that he had a long way to go before he would have the experience, the depth, and the understanding to be President. But it struck me forcibly that Eisenhower's personality and personal mystique had deeply impressed the skeptical and critical Cave Man audience."[39] Nixon was later chosen as his vice president.

After learning how the geopolitical system really works once inside the Oval Office, apparently Eisenhower's conscience began bothering him. During his famous presidential farewell address in 1961 when his two terms were up he warned Americans that, "In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military-industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist."[40]

There are also rumors that in the build-up to the 2000 presidential election Bohemian Grove members George Bush Senior, Colin Powell, and other neocons had come to a consensus at the summer encampment that Dick Cheney should be George W. Bush's running mate as VP.

The Cremation of Care Ritual

When you learn the details of the Cremation of Care, or see the photos or the video footage, it becomes clear why the mainstream media has maintained a near complete blackout on this issue for decades. In the age of social media, word about the Bilderberg Group—which meets every spring in a five-star hotel for three days of secret off the record talks—has spread far and wide, so the mainstream media can no longer completely ignore their annual gathering.[41] While it may be somewhat simple to paint the Bilderberg Group as just another boring conference—explaining away the Cremation of Care is not so easy.

Basically, it is a human sacrifice ritual—only instead of sacrificing an actual person, they use a life-size effigy consisting of a metal skeletal framework wrapped with paper which is burned on an altar at the base of the 40-foot tall Owl Shrine. Close-up photos taken by a former employee reveal the effigy has two arms and two legs and is the size of an adult. The ritual kicks off the two-week encampment at sunset on the second Saturday of July each year, where a small number of members carry out the ceremony while the majority of others sit on a set of bleachers and watch.

It is conducted by a “High Priest” who wears a silver robe with a red cape. He is accompanied on stage by around two dozen other men who wear long black and red robes, some of whom are holding flaming torches. The High Priest also wears a wireless microphone which broadcasts over a sound system so the audience of around 1000 men can hear him. He begins by saying, “The owl is in his leafy temple; let all within the Grove be reverent before him. Lift up your heads, O ye trees, and be ye lift up, ye ever-living spires. For behold, here is Bohemia’s Shrine and holy are the pillars of this house. Weaving spiders, come not here!”

He continues, “Nay, thou mocking spirit, it is not all a dream. We know thou waitest for us when this our sylvan holiday shall end. And we shall meet and fight thee as of old, and some of us prevail against thee, and some thou shalt destroy…But this, too, we know: year after year, within this happy Grove, our fellowship has banned thee for a space, and thy malevolence that would pursue us here has lost its power beneath these friendly trees. So shall we burn thee once again this night and in the flames that eat thine effigy we’ll read the sign: Midsummer set us free!”

It is a very elaborate ceremony with a live symphony orchestra playing music at certain points for dramatic effect. The effigy is called Care, and the ritual is said to symbolically be the killing of Care, or the ritualistic “casting off their cares” so the men can have a good time at their party. As the ritual reaches its climax and the effigy is set on fire, screaming is played over the sound system, and once it is fully engulfed in flames, fireworks are set off and the crowd cheers in excitement.

The High Priest continues “Oh owl! Prince of all mortal wisdom. Owl of Bohemia, we beseech thee, grant us thy council.” A short song is then sung with lyrics that go: “No fire, no fire, no fire. Let it be kindled in the world where Care is nourished on the hates of men and drive him from this Grove. One flame alone must light this fire, one flame alone must light this fire. A pure, eternal flame, a pure, eternal flame. At last within the lamp of fellowship upon the altar of Bohemia.”

The High Priest then concludes, “Oh, great owl of Bohemia! We thank thee for thy adoration! Be gone detested Care! Be gone! Once more, we banish thee! Be gone, dull Care! Fire shall have its will of thee! Be gone, dull Care and all the winds make merry with thy dust! Hail fellowship’s eternal flame! Once again, midsummer sets us free!”

The first photo of the ceremony to be published came from a flier given to members within the Grove which was stolen by an employee and given to a group of activists called the Bohemian Grove Action Network which was formed in the 1980s by a woman named Mary Moore who lives nearby in the neighboring town of Occidental.

Radio host and founder of Infowars.com, Alex Jones, snuck into the Bohemian Grove in July of the year 2000, and using a small video camera secretly recorded the entire ceremony and released the footage as part of a documentary film called *Dark Secrets: Inside Bohemian Grove.* By this time, there had been various photos available online of the ritual and many rumors of its occurrence, but Jones' footage confirmed once and for all that such a thing did in fact take place. The footage can be viewed on YouTube and is quite shocking.[42]

A British TV producer named Jon Ronson documented Alex Jones' infiltration for a segment of his own television series titled *Secret Rulers of the World*, which then featured some of Jones' footage. Ronson, initially a skeptic who appeared to mock the "conspiracy theories," was himself stunned to learn they were true. "As incredible as it sounds, it seems that some kind of bizarre secret ritual witnessed by world leaders really does take place in the forests of Northern California," he said.[43]

When Ronson contacted the Grove for a comment on the newly shot footage they gave him a brief statement saying, "The Cremation of Care is a musical and verse pageant heralding a two week midsummer escape from business cares and celebrating nature and good fellowship. As grand scale stage drama it may be a bit overdrawn, but it's about as innocent as anything could be."[44]

It's one thing to read about the ceremony, or see the photos, but the video leaves you with your head shaking. When I first saw it myself in the early 2000s, I thought it was a ceremony conducted by a small and powerless pagan cult and that Alex Jones was crazy for claiming such high profile people were in attendance, but he was right. I first came across Jones' footage on a torrent site after searching for videos about the Illuminati. This was before video hosting sites like YouTube, Vimeo, and Dailymotion were created, and bit torrents were the primary way people shared videos through peer-to-peer file sharing applications like BearShare and Morpheus.

After Jones' infiltration, the club beefed up security and began using thermal imaging scanners and K-9 police tracker dogs to identify anyone lurking around the grounds who doesn't belong there. Anyone who attempts to sneak inside will be charged with trespassing.

In 2004, *National Geographic* magazine published a photo taken during a Cremation of Care ritual in 1915 and included a caption saying, "To purge himself of worldly concerns, a member of the elite Bohemian Club participated in a 1915 Cremation of Care ceremony—complete with candles and a robed and hooded comrade to guide him. This private club of influential men still meets annually north of San Francisco and uses this symbolic ritual to kick off its summer retreat. But today the ceremony involves burning a mummy-like effigy named Care at the foot of the group's mascot: a 40-foot-tall (12-meter-tall) concrete owl."[45]

Molech

In the ancient Middle East, the Canaanites and the Phoenicians would regularly sacrifice their children to a horned god called Molech (sometimes spelled Moloch or Molekh). This horrifying ritual consisted of building a fire at the base of the Molech idol, which had its arms extended out over the fire pit, and then having the village high priest lift up a couple's first-born infant son and place him into the arms of the beast, resulting in the child burning alive over the flames. Many people believe that this was the inspiration behind the Cremation of Care ritual.

David Icke, a popular British conspiracy theorist best known for his belief that the Illuminati are supposedly "reptilian shape-shifting aliens," claims, "Today, these elite names are still doing ritual sacrifices of children at Bohemian Grove."[46] Yes, David Icke believes the ritual is a *real* human sacrifice!

Icke also believes the earth is hollow with ancient civilizations living deep inside it,[47] and thinks the moon is a giant spacecraft just like the Death Star in *Star Wars* he says was built by aliens in order to watch over planet earth.[48]

The book of Leviticus in the Bible describes Molech sacrifices at length, and specifically denounces it as evil. "Don't sacrifice your children on the altar fires to the god Molech," it reads.[49] It goes on to give specific instructions as to the punishment for such actions. "The Lord spoke to Moses: You are to say to the Israelites, Any man from the Israelites or from the foreigners who reside in Israel who gives any of his children to Molech must be put to death; the people of the land must pelt him with stones."[50]

It continues, “I myself will set my face against that man and cut him off from the midst of his people, because he has given some of his children to Molech and thereby defiled my sanctuary and profaned my holy name.”[51]

Music During Ceremony

The symphonic poem *The Isle of the Dead* by Russian composer Sergie Vasilyevich Rachmaninoff tells the tale of a ghostly ferryman who transports the dead in his small rowboat, as it moves slowly across the calm dark water. The symphony was inspired by Swiss artist Arnold Böcklin's famous *Isle of the Dead* painting which shows a coffin being transported to the symbolic grave depicted by the dark nothingness off in the distance.

Rachmaninoff's symphony is played by an actual live orchestra during the beginning of the Cremation of Care ritual as a hooded boatman dressed as Death paddles his rowboat along with the coffin containing Care across the pond in front of the stage where "Molech" stands. Beethoven's 7th Symphony is played later during the ritual.

David Gergen Confrontation

A top advisor to Presidents Ford, Nixon, Reagan, and Clinton—named David Gergen, who also worked as a CNN contributor, was confronted on camera by Alex Jones on the streets of New York during the 2004 Republican National Convention where Jones walked up to him and asked if he'd ever seen the Cremation of Care ritual.

Gergen, looking visibly uncomfortable, responded, "Frankly I don't think that's something I need to talk to you about."[52] When Jones asked him again about the ritual, Gergen snapped, "That's none of your damn business!" and walked away. The clip can be seen on YouTube. Why was he so defensive? If it's just an innocent "play" then why not answer such a simple question? Jones didn't accuse him of worshiping Satan or participating in an actual human sacrifice; he just asked him if he'd been there for the Cremation of Care.

Back in 1993 *The Washington Times* reported, "Presidential counselor David Gergen resigned yesterday from the all-male Bohemian Club, three days after saying he would not run around naked at its annual Bohemian Grove encampment and insisting he would not quit [as the president's advisor]. White House spokeswoman Dee Dee Myers announced the resignation along with Mr. Gergen's departure from 17 other interest groups, charities and public boards ranging from the Trilateral Commission to the Very Special Arts Foundation."[53]

He also resigned from the Bilderberg Group, the Council on Foreign Relations, and nearly all organizations dedicated to setting up a New World Order, leading many to think that perhaps he grew a conscience and decided he wasn't going to have anything to do with such a plan any longer. Perhaps the reason he got so upset about Alex Jones' question was that he wanted to let sleeping dogs lie and being put on the spot about the Bohemian Grove freaked him out because he knows they cherish their oath of secrecy and didn’t want to be seen as betraying them.

Walter Cronkite

Walter Cronkite was the anchor for the *CBS Evening News* from 1962 to 1981, and is widely believed to have recorded the voice for the Owl Shrine that is played over the loudspeakers during part of the Cremation of Care. This is especially interesting when you learn that while accepting the Norman Cousins Global Governance Award in 1999 at a World Federalist Association meeting, Cronkite made a disturbing joke about Satan running the New World Order and seriously suggested countries need to give up their sovereignty and yield their authority to a global government.

During this event Cronkite said, "What Alexander Hamilton wrote about the need for law among the thirteen states applies today to the approximately two hundred sovereignties in our global village, all of which are going to have to be convinced to give up some of that sovereignty to the better greater union, and it's not going to be easy."[54]

He then mentioned Pat Robertson's 1991 book, *The New World Order* and how Robertson (creator of *The 700 Club*) wrote that the construction of the global government is the work of the Devil, at which point Cronkite added, "Well, join me, I'm glad to sit here at the right hand of Satan."[55]

Author's Note: Please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com or wherever you purchased it from to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them. Almost all of the one-star *reviews on my books are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent, hence me adding this note. These fraudulent ratings and reviews could also be part of a larger campaign trying to stop my message from spreading by attempting to tarnish my research through fake and defamatory reviews, so I really need your help to combat this as soon as possible. Thank you!*

The Lakeside Talks

Every afternoon throughout the two week encampment a Lakeside Chat or Lakeside Talk is given just after lunch at 12:30pm, where a political insider or industry leader gives a thirty-minute speech on his area of expertise. These daily talks are a rare and uncensored look into the minds of the most powerful men in the world. The speeches primarily revolve around political, economic, and business trends, and often include information that is typically not revealed publicly.

A reporter named Philip Weiss working for *Spy Magazine* successfully snuck inside the Grove in 1989 and witnessed a Lakeside Talk given by General John Chain, who was the Commander of the Strategic Air Command.[56] In his speech the General lobbied the audience members to help him get the funding for the Stealth B-2 bomber program which would later end up costing almost 45 billion dollars, yes 45 *billion* dollars.[57]

Every decade or so the club produces a limited number of yearbooks called the *Annals of the Bohemian Grove*, which are given out to members so they can reminisce about their time there. These rare books contain dozens of photos from inside the forest and some include attendees dressed in drag, along with pictures of the Cremation of Care ritual and various Lakeside Talk speakers.

I have personally been able to obtain four different copies of these books, (Volumes V, VII, VIII, and IX) since occasionally they'll find their way into used bookstores after older Bohemian Grove members die and their book collections are sold at estate sales or donated to thrift stores like Goodwill or the Salvation Army. In one book (volume VII 1987-1996) there is a clear photo of George Bush Senior and George W. Bush standing at the podium giving a Lakeside Talk in 1995 where Bush Senior reportedly told the audience that his son would make a great president one day.[58]

President Nixon revealed in his memoir (published in 1978) that his Lakeside Talk marked the beginning of his road to the White House, writing, “If I were to choose the speech that gave me the most pleasure and satisfaction in my political career, it would be my Lakeside Speech at the Bohemian Grove in July 1967. Because this speech traditionally was off the record it received no publicity at the time. But in many important ways it marked the first milestone on my road to the presidency.”[59]

While Nixon praised the Bohemian Grove in his memoir as the key to his path to the presidency, privately—as you will see in the next chapter—he denounced the widespread homosexuality he witnessed while he was there.[60]

Schedules of the Lakeside Talks are handed out to members inside which include who each afternoon’s speaker is and what their topic is. Often one of these schedules have been stolen by an employee and made available on the Internet. In the next few pages you’ll find a list of some of these speakers and their topics so you can get a feel for just how exclusive these talks are, and how the information presented impacts the world.

If the members’ time spent inside the Bohemian Grove is “just a vacation,” then why are there speeches by people like the director of the Central Intelligence Agency, U.S. Army Generals, mainstream media executives, political analysts and talk show hosts, leading economists, and bigwig businessmen? The stolen program guides have revealed for example, in 1981 the Secretary of Defense Casper Weinberger gave a speech titled “Rearming America” where he urged his well-connected audience to pull some strings to increase military spending. In 1991 Dick Cheney, who was Secretary of Defense under George Bush Senior’s presidency, gave a speech titled “Defense Problems of the 21st Century” where he did the same thing.

The Grove may have tightened up security in recent years, because the itineraries for the most recent years are unavailable. Some leaks did indicate who was speaking there, but the program guide of the complete speakers list and their topic is unavailable from 2012 to 2014. It is rumored that they may have stopped handing out the schedule to members since employees keep stealing them and leaking them to the public, and the club may be securing them under a sheet of glass so they may be viewed but not carried away.

In 2013 the local *Press Democrat* newspaper did report that four-star U.S. Army General Stanley McChrystal and comedian Conan O’Brien were among the speakers, as well as MSNBC’s Chris Matthews, who also gave a Lakeside Talk back in 2003.[61] There were rumors that Bill O’Reilly and Glenn Beck were there as guests or possibly speakers in 2013 because they were both missing from their usual schedules at some point in time while the encampment was in session.

Lakeside Talks 2011

Saturday, July 17

“The Supreme Court in the Age of Obama” by Jeffrey Toobin—legal analyst for CNN and The New Yorker.

Sunday, July 18

“The Obama Administration at War” by David Martin, national security correspondent for CBS News.

Wednesday, July 21

“How Should We Think about China. Partner, Competitor, Threat?” by Michail Armacost, former U.S. Ambassador to Japan and member of the National Security Council who handled East Asian and Chinese affairs.

Friday, July 23

“K—12 Education in America” by Joel Klein, Chancellor of the New York City Department of Education.

Saturday, July 24

“The Future of News” by Rupert Murdoch, CEO of News Corporation, the parent company of the Fox News Channel.

Sunday, July 25

“The Revenge of God: Religion & Violence in the Modern World” by Reza Aslan, professor at the University of California, Riverside.

Monday, July 26

“Venture Philanthropy—Andrew Carnegie 2.0” by John Wood, founder of Room to Read, a global non-profit organization that’s focused on literacy and gender equality in education.

Tuesday, July 27

“Cultural Diplomacy” by Dr. Gary Smith, executive director of the American Academy in Berlin.

Wednesday, July 28

“Defeating IEDs as a Weapon of Strategic Influence by” Thomas Metz, Lt. General, U.S. Army (retired).

Thursday, July 29

“The Four Most Important Words in Economics: People Respond to Incentives” by economist Arthur Laffer.

Friday, July 30

“To Be Announced” by California Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger.

Saturday, July 31

“Why is Mars so Important?” by Michael Malin, planetary geologist. Also “Countdown for America” by David Gergen, former presidential advisor.

Lakeside Talks 2006

Friday, July 14

“Global Financial Warriors” by John Taylor, professor of economics at Stanford University.

Monday, July 17

“Untold Tales from the Cold War” by Tom Reed, former Secretary of the Air Force.

Tuesday, July 18

“Energy, CO2 and Climate Change” by Lynn Orr, director of the Global Climate & Energy Project at Stanford University.

Wednesday, July 19

“Gulf Coast Erosion: Consequences for America” by Michail Armacosting, Chairman of Louisiana Governor’s Coastal Restoration and

Conservation Committee.

Friday, July 21

“America in the New World” by Fareed Zakaria, editor of Newsweek magazine and CNN host.

Tuesday, July 25

“Island Conservation with Guns, Traps & Poison” by Bernie Tershy, research biologist at the Institute of Marine Sciences at the University of California, Santa Cruz.

Wednesday, July 26

“The Parallelism & Ultimate Convergence of Science and Religion” by scientist Charles Townes.

Thursday, July 27

“Global Urbanization: a Challenge for the Future” by Richard Koshalek, President of the Art Center College of Design in Pasadena.

Friday, July 28

“Lessons Learned from War, Assassination, the White House and Hollywood” by Jack Valenti, former president of the Motion Picture Association of America (MPAA).

Saturday, July 29

“From Battlefields to Playing Fields: Economics, Energy, and Education” by General Colin Powell (retired), former Secretary of State.

Lakeside Talks 2005

Saturday, July 16

“Of Laughter & Leadership” by David Gergen, public policy professor and former presidential advisor.

Sunday, July 17

“To Be Announced” by naturalist Richard Leakey.

Monday, July 18

“The Case for Immigration Restriction” by Richard D. Lamb, professor at the University of Colorado and former Colorado Governor.

Tuesday, July 19

“Iraqi Medicine: Rip Van Winkle’s Burden” by Bernard S. Alpert, M.D.

Wednesday, July 20

“Wealth, Poverty & the Threat to Global Security” by William W. Lewis, director emeritus at the McKinsey Global Institute.

Thursday, July 21

“Dark Energy & the Runaway Universe” by Alex Filippano, professor of astronomy at the University of Berkley, California.

Friday, July 22

“Unlimited Government” by Chris DeMuth, executive director of the American Enterprise Institute.

Saturday, July 23

“To Be Announced” (Name not printed, which usually means someone “important” who doesn’t want to be connected to the Grove publicly).

Monday, July 25

“Nuclear Considerations: The Way Ahead” by Albert Konetzni, Vice Admiral, U.S. Navy.

Tuesday, July 26

“Peering Into Pandora’s Box: Avian Flu & Beyond” by W. Ian Lipkin, M.D., scientific director at the Northeast Biodefense Center.

Friday, July 29

“To Be Announced” by Bill Richardson, Governor of New Mexico.

Saturday, July 30

“Hoover Talk” by General Colin Powell, U.S. Army General (retired) and former Secretary of State during the George W. Bush administration.

Lakeside Talks 2004

Friday, July 16

“Exploring Mars & Searching for Life in the Universe” by Charles Elachi, director of the Jet Propulsion Lab at the California Institute of Technology.

Saturday, July 17

“The Landscape of American Politics” by David Brooks, *New York Times* columnist and political commentator.

Sunday, July 18

“The Elections & Their Aftermath” by Norman Ornstein, political analyst at the American Enterprise Institute.

Monday, July 19

“State Building: What We Do and Don’t Know about Creating Institutions in Developing Countries” by Francis Fukuyama, dean of advanced international studies at John Hopkins University.

Tuesday, July 20

“The Internal Life of Planets: A Comparison of Earth, Venus, Mars & the Moon” by Mark Richards, professor of geophysics and dean of physical sciences at the University of California, Berkeley.

Thursday July 22

“The Coming Virtual Soldier” by Roger McCarthy, chairman & principal engineer at Exponent Inc.

Friday, July 23

“The Long War of the 21st Century” by James Woolsey, Former Director of the CIA.

Saturday, July 24

“The Unrealized Potential of the Technological Revolution” by James H. Billington, librarian at the Library of Congress.

Monday, July 26

“Remembering Reagan, One Insiders Account” by Kenneth Adelman, author and policy analyst.

Wednesday, July 28

“Did the Terrorists Expect the World Trade Towers to Fall?” by Ian Mackinlay, architect.

Saturday, July 31

“Politics, Plagues, Prevention & Preparedness” by Vice Admiral Richard Carmona M.D., United States Surgeon General

Lakeside Talks 1997

Friday, July 11

“Rogues, Terrorists and Two Weimars Redux: National Security in the Next Century” by James Woolsey, former Director of the CIA.

Saturday, July 12

“Augustine’s Laws and the High Tech Grove” by Norman Augustine, chairman and CEO of Lockheed Martin Inc.

Sunday, July 13

Individualism in Western History” by Ken Jowitt , professor of political science at the University of California, Berkley.

Monday, July 14

“The Triumph of the Market and the Politics of Affluence” by Christopher DeMuth.

Wednesday, July 16

“Heretical Thoughts” by Yurek Martin, senior writer at the *Financial Times* of London.

Thursday, July 17

“The New Economics—Ideas Hatched in the Forest are Worth More Than the Trees” Craig McCaw, Chairman & CEO Eagle River LLC.

Friday, July 18

“Cyberspace and Managed Care: Is the Acceleration Manageable, or Do We Throw Momma from the Train?” by Louis W. Sullivan, M.D. Former Secretary Health & Human Services.

Saturday, July 19

“Plutonium Today and Tomorrow” by Charles Hollister.

Sunday, July 20

“National Security is Going South: Where is the Vision?” by William A. Owens, Admiral USN (retired) Former Vice-Chairman of Joint Chiefs of Staff, Vice Chairman SAIC.

Wednesday July 23

“Taxation with Representation” by Kurt Hauser

Thursday, July 24

“The Information Superhighway: A Way Upward, or a Toll Road to Nowhere?” by Ervin S. Duggan, President and CEO Public Broadcasting Service (PBS).

Friday, July 25

“Church, State and the Constitution” by Antonin Scalia, Justice on the Supreme Court.

Saturday, July 26

“Campaign Operative The Best of Times and the Worst of Times” Donald Rumsfeld, member of Nixon cabinet and future Secretary of Defense in the George W. Bush administration.

Infiltrations and Leaks

In 1980 a local resident named Mary Moore founded what she called the Bohemian Grove Action Network with the purpose of infiltrating the Grove by having people obtain summer jobs inside or by convincing those who already worked there to steal membership lists, program guides, and other information in order to expose the Grove.

Mary also organized demonstrations outside the Grove beginning in the 1980s consisting mainly of left-wing hippies who were concerned about the big business, environmentally unfriendly "Republicans" inside. She says, "When powerful people work together, they become even more powerful. The Grove membership is wealthy and becoming more so, while the middle class is steadily becoming poorer. This close-knit group determines whether prices rise or fall (by their control of the banking system, money supply, and markets), and they make money whichever way markets fluctuate."[62]

Due to all the attention the Bohemian Grove Action Network was generating, in 1982 a reporter from *Time* magazine decided to sneak inside but his story was censored by the magazine and never published.[63]

As I mentioned earlier, a reporter from *Spy Magazine* named Philip Weiss was able to sneak inside the club in 1989 and published an article titled "Masters of the Universe Go to Camp: Inside Bohemian Grove," detailing what he had witnessed. Aside from seeing a Lakeside Talk by General John Chain, who urged the audience to pull some strings to get the 45 billion dollars in funding for the B-2 bomber program, Weiss also said the members loved chewing on cigars, drinking beer, and peeing everywhere.

“You know you are inside the Bohemian Grove when you come down a trail in the woods and hear piano music from amid a group of tents and then round a bend to see a man with a beer in one hand and his penis in the other, urinating into the bushes. This is the most gloried-in ritual of the encampment, the freedom of powerful men to pee wherever they like,” he wrote.[64]

In 1991 a reporter for *People* magazine named Dirk Mathison was able to sneak inside and wander around for a period of time, but he was eventually spotted and removed from the property. He wrote a story about his experience that was supposed to appear in the August 5, 1991 issue of *People* magazine, but it never did. The managing editor at the time, Landon Jones, claimed killing the story had nothing to do with executives at Time Warner (*People* magazine’s parent company) being members.[65]

Alex Jones from Infowars.com

In July of the year 2000, radio talk show host Alex Jones, founder of Infowars.com, successfully infiltrated the Bohemian Grove and actually videotaped the Cremation of Care ritual and got out with the footage. He cut a hole in the side of a shoulder bag and mounted a camcorder inside, and sat in the bleachers with the rest of the approximately 1500 members and guests and watched the event unfold. He was accompanied by his then-producer Mike Hanson.

A British journalist named Jon Ronson documented Jones' and Hanson's infiltration and included their adventure in an episode of his television series, *The Secret Rulers of the World* which follows Ronson as he "investigates" the claims of what he called "conspiracy theorists" surrounding the New World Order.

Ronson is a skeptic and appears to make fun of his subjects, seemingly intent to "debunk" their claims, but after Jones and Hanson emerged from the Bohemian Grove with the footage in hand, even Ronson was surprised that the "conspiracy theories" were true. After the two returned back to the hotel with the footage, Ronson questioned them about what they had seen.

[Ronson] Do you think this was unholy?

[Hanson] It's very strange to me. These people are supposed to be running the world and they're out there doing this.

[Ronson] You seem freaked out.

[Hanson] I am.

[Jones] These people point their fingers all day and call people extremists or cult members or whatever for their religious beliefs, this was a pagan ceremony and engaging in human sacrifice, a mock human sacrifice…

[Ronson] Aren’t they just saying that for two weeks they don’t need to worry about anything?

[Jones] But they’re burning someone in effigy and as it’s burning they “ahh ohhh nooo!”

[Ronson] But they’re not killing a person.

[Jones] We understand they’re not literally killing a person…

[Ronson] They’re killing something that is symbolic…

[Jones] Wait a minute. You saw it. You’ve got Death on this black boat bringing a pallet with the paper mache person obviously, it’s got the feet and the head and they take it over and burn it.

[Ronson] But wasn’t it just a metaphor?

[Hanson] To me it doesn’t matter. I think they’re sacrificing in the real world too.

[Ronson] Was this the New World Order?

[Hanson] Yes definitely. I looked the New World Order in the face out there.

Shortly after Alex Jones' posted the footage online, a show called *Washington Journal* on C-SPAN discussed his infiltration. The show was hosted by Brian Lamb, the director of C-SPAN, who interviewed a "scholarly conspiracy researcher" named Michael Barkun who ridiculed Jones and appeared to be engaging in damage control.

The host states that he heard Alex Jones on *Coast to Coast AM* talking about his adventure and "he was talking about the Bohemian Grove club as if that's where it all happens. That's where all the decisions are made. There are thousands of people who go there, and there is some kind of ceremony and an owl and all that, have you followed this?" Lamb asked Barkun.[66]

Barkun replies, "Yes I have, even though the show is on past my bedtime, but, Alex Jones has been talking about this for quite a while. The Bohemian Grove, of course, is a privately owned redwood grove, up in Sonoma Country, north of San Francisco, where every summer there is a get together of the wealthy and well placed, all male, who get together for general cavorting, socializing, lecture, symposium and so on, in an atmosphere that is completely removed from public scrutiny. Alex Jones and some others have suggested for a long time that there are all sorts of nefarious rituals that go on, and a matter of fact, and I talk about this incident actually in my book, someone who had listened to the Alex Jones show about this was arrested within the Bohemian Grove, very heavily armed, because he said he was trying to bring attention to what he thought were human sacrifices that were being committed by the elite who attend these gatherings."[67]

Barkun was referring to a man named Richard McCaslin who snuck onto the property in January of 2002 with the hopes of exposing the Cremation of Care ritual which he believed involved an actual human sacrifice. More on Richard McCaslin in a moment. Lamb and Barkun didn't even mention the Cremation of Care ritual, and how it clearly depicts a theatrical human sacrifice, and gave the audience the impression that crazy conspiracy theorists have just invented the idea out of thin air that the club is burning people alive during their party and the intruder was completely insane for thinking such a thing was happening.

The Phantom Patriot

In January 2002 a 37-year-old man named Richard McCaslin snuck into the Grove while wearing a superhero outfit, a bullet proof vest, and armed with a fully loaded MK-1 rifle-shotgun. Having heard the rumors about what allegedly goes on inside, and having seen Alex Jones' footage of the Cremation of Care, McCaslin was convinced there were actual human sacrifices being carried out and he intended to expose it.[68] Jones never said the ritual was an actual human sacrifice, but many people have, including, as I've mentioned earlier—David Icke, the guy who believes the Illuminati are blood-drinking shapeshifting reptilians from another galaxy.[69]

If you'll recall, the summer encampment begins the second weekend of July, and since "The Phantom Patriot," as he called himself, went there in January, not much was going on. After he didn't find any elite insiders gathering, McCaslin decided to set a building on fire and was apprehended by Bohemian Grove security. He was sentenced to eleven years in prison, a sentence dramatically increased because he was wearing a bullet proof vest in the commission of a crime (felony arson) which is an additional charge in California.[70]

Richard McCaslin was (and still is) part of the real-life super hero subculture, a small and bizarre group of adult males who like to dress up as "superheroes" and fantasize about being "real" crime fighters.[71] Some of these people actually walk the streets of cities in America wearing their costumes and see themselves as neighborhood watchmen.[72] After McCaslin was released from prison, he continued wearing his "Phantom Patriot" costume and still believes the Bohemian Grove members are reptilian shape-shifters from another planet.[73]

In 2011 he was seen protesting outside a business in Davenport, Iowa where President Obama was speaking and accused Obama, the Bush family, and Bill Clinton of being reptilians. A local paper did a story on him where he is quoted saying, “Every American president has British peerage [relation], and royalty has always said they have the right to rule by their bloodline. Their ancestors weren’t human; they were aliens, probably of the reptilian type.”[74]

Les Claypool, the singer of the rock band Primus, wrote a song titled “Phantom Patriot” for his solo project *Of Whales and Woe* (2006) which is about McCaslin’s “raid” on the Bohemian Grove. Claypool lives in Occidental, California, a small town right next to the Grove and is obviously aware of the rumors and allegations surrounding the place. Here’s a sample of the lyrics:

Walking through the compound With a formulated plan

There to help his fellow man At this decisive point in time The
Bohemians of the Grove Don’t see it quite the same Sensing danger in his
game They dub his quest a crime - Phantom Patriot

Chris Jones

In the summer of 2005, a man in his late thirties named Chris Jones [no relation to Alex Jones] got a job at the Bohemian Grove for the sole purpose of infiltrating the club and gathering photos and video evidence of what happens inside. He was able to get photos of some of the camps and elaborate clubhouses, and even some close-up pictures of the site of the Cremation of Care ritual, including the effigy used during the ceremony.

His photos clearly show that the object burned on the altar is in fact a life-size human effigy. It consists of a metal skeleton that's wrapped with paper. Chris said he was able to inspect the effigy shortly before the Cremation of Care in 2005 and stuck his hand inside the paper wrapping to feel around inside it to see if by any chance there was an actual person, child, or vial of blood inside, but he said it was just paper wrapped around the metal skeletal frame.[75] His photos and videos were included in Alex Jones' 2005 film *The Order of Death*, a sequel to *Dark Secrets: Inside Bohemian Grove* which first showed the footage Alex shot in July of 2000.

I have personally met Chris Jones and he showed me the photos and videos on his camera along with some other memorabilia he "kept" (stole) from the club, including a membership list, a program guide, a book of matches, and a trashcan.

When he first turned over his photos and footage to Alex Jones for publication on Infowars.com, Chris called himself "Kyle," wanting to remain anonymous, but after he was later jailed, he went public with his real name. Chris claims he showed some teenagers in his neighborhood the footage and photos he took, trying to educate them about the Bohemian Grove, but one of them got scared and told their parents Chris showed them a "snuff film" and says this was the start of his legal troubles. He was later arrested for lewd conduct with a minor for playing strip poker with some boys he was babysitting.[76]

Some people believe these charges were trumped up as payback for him working to expose the Bohemian Grove and for releasing his never before seen photos and video footage, but the court documents detail what appear to be a history of inappropriate behavior with teens in his neighborhood.[77] He claimed he was innocent and said the charges were based on misunderstandings but was found guilty in court and sentenced to three years in the Theo Lacy jail in Orange, California.

More Recent Attempts

In July of 2008 a *Vanity Fair* reporter named Alex Shoumatoff was arrested for trespassing after sneaking onto the property. Apparently he was working on a story—not about the strange rituals or the Lakeside Talks, no—he was working on a story about the club cutting down some Douglas-fir and diseased oak trees in order to help prevent forest fires—or at least that's what he said he was doing there.[78]

Shoumatoff later wrote an article in *Vanity Fair* titled "Bohemian Tragedy," where he complained about them cutting down some trees and talked about his arrest. He snuck inside, in his words, "to investigate reports that the Bohemians have been desecrating their own bower. That nothing is sacred with these guys anymore. Everything is fair game. But how could the Bohemian Club, where California's forest-preservation movement began, be logging its own land, which includes the largest stand of old-growth redwoods in Sonoma County?" he wrote.[79]

In January of 2011 the History Channel's *Decoded* included an episode about the Bohemian Grove and two of the show's "investigators" paddled down the Russian River in canoes and entered the forest from the riverbank which runs right along the edge of the Grove's property. They were discovered immediately and arrested for trespassing. This wasn't even during the summer encampment so they wouldn't have even found anything very interesting happening inside anyway.

The show didn't even include any of Alex Jones' footage of the Cremation of Care because the host, Brad Meltzer, said the History Channel's lawyers were afraid they would get sued for airing it since it was technically obtained illegally. At the end of the segment, the "investigators" talked about their experience and arrest. One of them said, "I had nine hours of incarceration to think about this. The more I thought about it, the less I was bothered by the Grove, even though they had just arrested me. I sort of felt like they are allowed to do this, it's their property, and if they want to continue to have presidents and Saudi princes and military leaders come here, they need to promise those guys that they'll be safe."[80]

Another of the "investigators" concluded, "There's nothing nefarious going on here. It's just a bunch of businessmen and a men's club."[81] Brad Meltzer the host ended the show by saying, "To be clear, this is a great club, and breaking laws isn't a way to get into it, but a bit more disclosure, a bit more transparency, would go a long way." Meltzer is also friends with President George Bush Senior, who gave him the idea for the plot of his book *The Inner Circle*, which is about a secret society that's been operating in Washington D.C. ever since the United States was founded. This secret society isn't the Illuminati or any "evil" group with ill intentions—no—it turns out to be a "good" secret society that George Washington started, called the Culper Ring, which Meltzer's book claims is still in existence today to help "protect" America.

It's likely the *Decoded* "investigators" arrests were staged in order to send a warning to viewers not to attempt to sneak in. As someone who's been involved with a variety of "reality" television shows myself, I can tell you there's not much reality in them.[82] Scenes are staged and shot out of sequence to simplify the production schedule and then edited together to make it appear as if they were shot in chronological order.

In 2013 Colin Powell's personal email was hacked into by an anti-Illuminati hacker who called himself Guccifer. Powell's email inbox contained some photos of him and his buddies inside the Bohemian Grove, and one of the emails was from News Corp executive Andrew Knight asking Powell to "firmly point out" to British Prime Minister Tony Blair that he should attend the Grove's summer encampment that coming July and saying, "Tony has not yet got his priorities straight."[83]

Guccifer was apprehended the following year and sentenced to seven years in prison.[84] This is the same hacker who illegally accessed the emails of various Clinton, Bush, and Obama administration officials, including George W. Bush's sister's email where Guccifer found family photos as well as a self-portrait painted by George W. Bush depicting him taking a shower.[85]

On my YouTube channel there is a playlist of footage that I shot at the front gates of the Bohemian Grove in July of 2012 when I attended the Occupy Bohemian Grove protest, where hundreds of people gathered outside the entrance to raise awareness about the club.[86] You can see dozens of police wearing riot gear standing guard in order to prevent the crowd from marching inside. I also captured footage of a K-9 unit patrolling the perimeter of the property, a speech by anti-war activist Cindy Sheehan, and the rather violent arrest of one of the protesters.

Hookers and Homosexuality

San Francisco is basically the gay capital of America, and with the Bohemian Grove located just north of the city, one might expect some of this "gayness" would spread to the Grove, especially since it was founded by artists and "Bohemians." A Pulitzer Prize winning columnist for *The San Francisco Chronicle* named Herb Caen wrote about the homosexual activities in the Grove in his gossip column in the 1980s, and informants for the Bohemian Grove Action Network have claimed there has been widespread homosexual behavior inside.

Philip Weiss, who snuck inside in 1989 and wrote a lengthy article in *Spy Magazine*, said, "Today AIDS has put a damper on the Grove's River Road pickup scene, which Herb Caen used to write about in his *San Francisco Chronicle* gossip column. Just the same, a man on his own often gets invited back to camps by gay Bohemians."[87] Weiss went on to say that several men tried to pick him up during his visit there.

According to Mary Moore of the Bohemian Grove Action Network, a man named Don Heimforth, who worked inside the Grove, was the "Deep Throat" (referring to the famed White House informant during the Watergate scandal) of the Bohemian Grove in the 1980s, and claimed a lot of gay men were involved in the club. Heimforth himself was gay and later died of AIDS.[88]

In 2004 *The New York Post* reported that a gay porn star named "Chad Savage" was discovered working in the Bohemian Grove, supposedly as a "valet," which many people believe was just a cover story so he could engage in other kinds of activities— like perhaps "entertaining" the members.[89] The Bohemian Grove yearbooks (the Annals) have various pictures of men dressed in drag to entertain each other while inside, and one can only imagine what kind of weirdness goes on at some of the camps under the cover of darkness.

President Richard Nixon, who in his memoir admitted that the path to his presidency began in the Bohemian Grove, had something else to say about the place as well, which was not so favorable. In 1999 the National Archives released over 400 hours of Oval Office tapes from the 1970s, and on one of them Nixon made a pretty damning statement about the Bohemian Grove.

Nixon, along with John D. Ehrlichman and H. R. Haldeman, were discussing how the media was glorifying homosexuality and how it had been spreading, especially in San Francisco. Nixon went on to say, “The Bohemian Grove—which I attend, from time to time—it is the most faggy goddamned thing you could ever imagine, with that San Francisco crowd. I can’t shake hands with anybody from San Francisco.”[90]

Prostitution

It's common knowledge that many wealthy men like buying the pleasures prostitutes provide. Sex scandals and politicians go together like peanut butter and jelly and it seems a new one is uncovered every few months. The trophy wives of many wealthy businessmen and powerful politicians are often twenty or thirty years younger than their husbands, and many of these couples have an unspoken open relationship.

The wives sleep with the pool boy or men they meet at the gym, while their husbands buy prostitutes through elite escort services when they're away on business. And so, during the "greatest men's party on earth" at the Bohemian Grove, it would be foolish to think some of these wealthy and power-hungry men could spend a week away from their wives without buying some time with a lady of the night (or a call-boy).

The Northwood Lodge and Resort, which is just a few minutes away from the Bohemian Grove, is the spot where some men slip away to hook up with prostitutes throughout the two-week long encampment. Back in 2001 *Counter Punch*, an independent investigative news site, wrote, "A few years ago KGO radio, out of San Francisco, had an interesting talk show in which callers with first-hand Grove experience told their tales. A man from Monte Rio said he was only one of several towns-people renting cabins every year to prostitutes traveling from as far as Las Vegas to renew the Bohos' spiritual fibers."[91]

It has also been rumored that the Mitchell Brothers O'Farrell Theatre in the Tenderloin red-light district of San Francisco has been a source of strippers and high-class call girls used by the Bohos. Mike Hanson, who worked as Alex Jones' cameraman and producer, and who was with Jones when he snuck into the club in July of 2000, later interviewed four dancers from Mitchell Brothers for his book who claimed that prostitution was the "unofficial" but accepted policy at Bohemian Grove.[92]

These girls said that the strippers who had been brought inside to perform for the guys were always expect to "perform" in other ways, if you know what I mean. The girls Mike Hanson interviewed said they signed NDAs, non-disclosure agreements, preventing them from reveling information about their experiences inside, or even admitting publicly that they had been there, so they only spoke with him on the condition that he would not reveal their identities.

Hanson's book, titled *Bohemian Grove: Cult of Conspiracy,* details his and Jones' infiltration into the Grove, where he includes his interview with these strippers who were between the ages of twenty-one and twenty-five. They say they were hired for a three-day gig inside the Grove and on the first night they said they performed for a group of around 40 men and then later some of the guys paid the girls for their "company for the night."[93]

The second night they said they put on a show for a group of around 100 men, but the girls said they started getting extremely uncomfortable with how degrading some of the men were and got creeped out so they chose to leave before their third show and claimed the men wouldn't pay them since they had agreed to work for three nights and were breaking their contract.[94]

Hanson wrote that one stripper/hooker admitted she stole a laptop computer she saw laying around as compensation for not getting paid, and said that after she took it home and turned it on, she found pictures of what appeared to be women and children being violently raped.[95] More about these allegations in the next chapter.

Allegations of Murder

In the past, when hardly anything was publicly known about the Bohemian Grove, rumors about the Cremation of Care “human sacrifice” ritual led many in the conspiracy community to believe the club was performing an actual human sacrifice every year.

After seeing the photographs and confirming that the world’s richest and most powerful men do in fact meet in a secluded forest and perform what appears on the surface to look like a human sacrifice, it’s understandable how many could come to this conclusion. But even though the details about the Cremation of Care eventually emerged showing it involves an effigy and not an actual person—accusations of murder still persist, and there are even allegations more disturbing than them supposedly “just” burning someone alive on an altar in a ritual sacrifice.

These allegations involve claims of horrific sadistic acts that are said to involve the sexual abuse of children and the production of snuff films (the videotaping of a murder for entertainment). These allegations are so grotesque and nauseating, I don’t even like to talk about them, but I feel they must be addressed and investigated. I warn you, this section will be quite disturbing and graphic, and you may wish you had never read it.

These rumors, which I will detail in a moment, don’t just lurk in the dark depths of the Internet, made by anonymous individuals on obscure websites or forums; but actually come primarily from a former U.S. Senator named John DeCamp. DeCamp was a Nebraska state senator in the 1990s who is also an attorney who represented several children who he claimed were sexually abused inside the Bohemian Grove in the 1980s at the hands of a pedophile ring allegedly operating within one of the camps.[96]

In 1992 he published a book titled *The Franklin Cover-Up*, where he claimed that a boy named Paul Bonacci was viciously sexually abused at the hands of a group of men inside the Bohemian Grove. DeCamp alleged the boy was forced to engage in necrophilia (sex with a dead body) and claimed to have witnessed these same men rape a young male child and then murder him during the summer of 1984, on or around July 26th inside the Grove.[97]

This was before anything about the Bohemian Grove had been posted on the Internet, and really before most people had ever heard of the Internet. Paul Bonacci claimed this abuse occurred in a luxurious Northern California campground in an area that had big trees where men wore black hooded robes and where there was a giant moss-covered owl statue.[98] DeCamp says that when he asked Bonacci to guide him to the location of this alleged abuse, he said he led him to the gates of the Bohemian Grove.[99]

Paul Bonacci wrote in his journal about this alleged abuse right after it was said to have occurred. What he wrote is so horrifying I will not include some of it here because it will make you physically ill. He said that he and another boy he called Nicholas were forced to rape another kid who was then shot and killed immediately afterward, all while being videotaped.[100]

His journal reads, “After that the men grabbed Nicholas and drug him off screaming. They put me up against a tree and put a gun to my head but fired into the air. I heard another shot from somewhere and then saw the man who killed the boy drag him like a toy. Everything including when the men put the boy in the trunk was filmed. The men took me with them and we went up in a plane. I saw the bag the boy was in. We went over a very thick brush area with a clearing in it. Over the clearing they dropped the boy. One said the men with the hoods would take care of the body for them.”[101]

More details of Bonacci’s journal are available in DeCamp’s book *The Franklin Cover-Up*, and are far beyond the most gruesome and grotesque things one could imagine, and involve the alleged gang rape of a child and necrophilia.[102] In the first printing of his book in 1992 Senator DeCamp left out Bonacci's claims of the giant owl statue and men in hoods because at the time he thought it was too far-fetched for people to believe. DeCamp had never heard of the Bohemian Grove, the Cremation of Care, or the giant owl statue at the time. Only years later did he learn about the details of Bohemian Grove and became convinced that Paul Bonacci was abused there.[103]

When John DeCamp first told William Colby, head of the CIA, about his investigation, Colby reportedly told him to forget everything he knew and to, "Get as far away from this thing as you can. Forget you ever saw it or know it, heard it or anything else."[104] He said DeCamp was opening a can of worms containing forces too dark for him to handle. Only after saying he couldn't walk away from his investigation did Colby tell him he better get his story out before someone murdered him to stop it. Colby himself later died in what was called a canoeing accident, although many suspect he was murdered due to the strange circumstances surrounding his death.[105]

Now before you write John DeCamp off as mentally ill, or a conspiracy theorist, or perpetuating a hoax—you should know that around this same time the *Washington Times* ran a front page story with the headline, "Homosexual prostitution inquiry ensnares VIPs with Reagan, Bush," and detailed a shocking story of a gay prostitution ring operating in Washington D.C. that provided teen call-boys to some very powerful and well-connected men.[106] The man running the ring was a lobbyist named Craig Spence—who, through his connections—was able to bring several teenage boys who worked for him as prostitutes on a midnight tour of the White House, which was the focus of the *Washington Times* report.

The article begins, "A homosexual prostitution ring is under investigation by federal and District authorities and includes among its clients key officials of the Reagan and Bush administrations, military officers, congressional aides and U.S. and foreign businessmen with close social ties to Washington's political elite, documents obtained by *The Washington Times* reveal."[107] The story quietly went away and has long been forgotten by most Americans.

A similar elite pedophile ring was also operating in London at this time (and likely still does today). *The Guardian* recently reported that major news agencies in England were gagged by the government in the 1980s to prevent them from reporting on powerful members of the British government who were suspected of being involved in an elite pedophile ring there which also murdered children for fun.[108]

The Guardian reported, “Two newspaper executives have told the *Observer* that their publications were issued with D-notices—warnings not to publish intelligence that might damage national security—when they sought to report on allegations of a powerful group of men engaging in child sex abuse in 1984. One executive said he had been accosted in his office by 15 uniformed and two non-uniformed police over a dossier on Westminster pedophiles passed to him by the former Labour cabinet minister Barbara Castle.”[109]

The article continues, “The other said that his newspaper had received a D-notice [similar to a national security letter in America] when a reporter sought to write about a police investigation into Elm Guest House, in southwest London, where a group of high-profile pedophiles was said to have operated and may have killed a child.”[110]

This is the London *Guardian*, not the *National Enquirer* or some random website on the Internet, and this story sounds exactly like the accusations Senator John DeCamp was making about a group operating within the United States at the same time, doesn’t it? Two retired Scotland Yard detectives recently came forward and said that a network of powerful and well-known politicians in the United Kingdom sexually abused and murdered young boys at parties but they were prevented from arresting them because they were part of what are called The Untouchables.[111] The detectives actually named names, including Cyril Smith, a popular member of the British Parliament who died in 2010, and who was a serial sex offender who preyed on young boys.[112]

In 2012 a paparazzi working for TMZ came across Ralph Rieckermann who played bass for the Scorpions, a popular rock band from the 1980s, and asked him if he would be going to any fetish parties while in Germany which are apparently very popular in Berlin. Rieckermann answered, “I don’t go to fetish parties,” but then went on to appear to insinuate that he had been to a “snuff party” one time where people were murdered for the partygoers entertainment. “I went to one, one time—I seen some really bad shit,” he says.[113]

When the TMZ cameraman asks, “Was it a donkey show?” Rieckermann responds “No, they actually, I think, it’s…they actually killed people there and stuff. They pay up to $100,000 to see people get…” the cameraman completes his sentence, asking “executed?”

Rieckermann responds, “I’m not kidding. I went to another one where literally I saw like…the grossest…I wanted to throw up.” The video, which can be seen on YouTube, then cuts back to the TMZ studio to show reactions from the staff. “He is dead serious. He’s not laughing, there’s not a smile on his face,” one man comments. Another says, “I’m disgusted right now.” Harvey Levin, the founder and managing editor of TMZ looked absolutely horrified, and said, “I’m shocked,” and just shook his head.

Three years later, just days after I myself posted a YouTube video about this story, getting almost 10 times as many views as TMZ’s original interview, Rieckermann posted a video statement on YouTube clarifying what he meant about the “snuff party.” He said that he didn’t personally witness anyone getting killed, but was at a party at someone’s estate where the host showed him some of the bondage/sadomasochism fetish rooms where the owner said he and his friends would murder people for fun at special events.[114] Rieckermann emphasizes that he did not witness any murders but appeared to believe what the host told him was true.

It’s not hard to believe that a group of extreme sadomasochists would find enjoyment by having someone murdered at one of their parties. The world’s lust for realistic and brutal horror movies shows that millions of people find excitement in watching people getting tortured and murdered, and with films like *Faces of Death*, and certain websites which specialize in collecting gruesome photos and videos of crime scenes and people getting murdered, it’s not that hard to believe that some people would pay money to witness an actual murder in person, or even participate in one themselves.

Hunter S. Thompson

A man closely connected with what Senator John DeCamp called the Franklin Cover-Up (named after the Franklin Community Federal Credit Union in Omaha, Nebraska that was allegedly used to fund a pedophile ring used by high-level U.S. politicians in the late 1980s and early 1990s) has made some startling allegations about Hunter S. Thompson and the Bohemian Grove.

Rusty Nelson, [Russell E. Nelson] who worked as the personal photographer for the man at the center of the scandal, Larry (Lawrence E.) King, alleges that the famous "gonzo" journalist offered him $100,000 in 1988 to produce a snuff film involving the murder of a child.[115] Rusty said he turned the offer down.

Paul Bonacci also claimed, and wrote in his journal, that a man named "Hunter Thompson" was inside the Bohemian Grove at the time he was allegedly abused there, and also claimed that Thompson was the man videotaping his abuse.[116]

Interestingly, Hunter S. Thompson wrote in his book *Fear and Loathing in Las Vegas* about receiving Adrenochrome from a Satanist, which is supposedly a powerful hallucinogen believed to come from the pineal gland immediately after a person is killed. Adding yet another twist to the story is the fact that Hunter S. Thompson wrote in his 2004 book titled *Hey Rube* about how organized pedophile rings keep children as sex slaves.

"The autumn months are never a calm time in America," he wrote. "There is always a rash of kidnapping and abductions of schoolchildren in the football months. Preteens of both sexes are traditionally seized and grabbed off the streets by gangs of organized perverts who traditionally give them as Christmas gifts to each other to be personal sex slaves and playthings."[117]

This writing clearly shows Thompson knew of the dark pedophile ring subculture. Thompson was known for getting personally involved in his stories, as was the case when he lived with the Hells Angels for nearly two years in the 1960s while he chronicled his activities for his book *Hells Angels: A Strange and Terrible Saga*. And so with Paul Bonacci's allegations that a "Hunter Thompson" was present during his abuse and videotaping it, and Rusty Nelson claiming Hunter S. Thompson propositioned him to shoot a snuff film, some are led to believe he was involved in even more sinister activities than hanging out with a motorcycle gang.

Hunter S. Thompson was a celebrity during his time and is still considered to be a counterculture antihero by many today. In 1988 during an appearance on *The Late Show* with David Letterman he appeared to have admitted to once being inside the Bohemian Grove. At the start of the bizarre interview Letterman asked him what he likes to do for fun, to which Thompson answered, "I like to kill."[118] The audience was noticeably uncomfortable, and the clip is available on YouTube—at least at the time I'm writing this.[119]

In his sometimes hard to understand mumbling Hunter went on to say that he liked the Jesuits because, "they're smart and mean," and that he himself had what he called a "neo-religious" world view. George Bush Senior came up during the interview since he was running for president at the time, and Thompson appeared to say, "I went to Hillbilly,"[120] which is the name of the Bush family's camp in the Bohemian Grove.

After his suicide in 2005, Thompson's former editorial assistant Nickole Brown posted an article online titled *In Memory of Hunter S. Thompson: Postcard from Louisville, Kentucky*, recounting some of the bizarre behavior she had witnessed while working for him over the years.

“For weeks he played a tape recording of a jack rabbit screaming in a trap,” she wrote. She also said that one time, “he threw me out of the house for refusing to watch a snuff film.”[121] As she left, he allegedly called her a coward.

In an interview I conducted over the phone with Nickole Brown on May 20th 2005, she told me she thought he was possibly joking about owning a snuff film, and says she didn’t think much of it after the incident, citing his “unique” character. She also said she couldn’t imagine him being involved in anything like what Paul Bonacci and Rusty Nelson claimed. She believes Hunter was possibly investigating such claims, and may have pretended to be interested in shooting a snuff film as part of his own investigation into the rumors, which she thinks might be the source of these allegations.

Sex Magick

Sex magic is the belief and practice that through various sex acts, people can supposedly generate sexual energy and direct it to metaphysically shape the very fabric of reality. It's basically like mixing the visualization techniques found in teachings like the "Law of Attraction," popularized in 2006 by Rhonda Byrne's *The Secret*, with sex.

The Knights Templars, who reportedly learned about sex magic from the Tantrics of India, and medieval alchemist Paschal Beverly Randolph, and Satanist Aleister Crowley, all practiced secret sexual rites in what they considered to be the secret to "real" magic. Several fraternal organizations and secret societies such as the Ordo Templi Orientis, and the Chthonic Aurarian Temple also believe in—and continue to practice these kinds of rites.

On the surface, sex magic (often spelled with a "k" on the end, as stylized by Satanist Aleister Crowley) may seem like innocent sexual experimentation or a fun game, but the deeper one looks into the practice, the more bizarre it gets.

Multiple members and former members of the Ordo Templi Orientis, the secret society which uses Aleister Crowley's *Book of the Law* as their Bible, have admitted that the 11th degree of their hierarchy is dedicated to homosexual sex magick.[122] Former OTO member Jason Miller revealed in his book on sex magick, that, "the OTO's 11th degree is largely dedicated to the cultivation of sperm in the anus," and goes on to say that according to Crowley's diaries, "In some writings the point seems to be to cultivate the sperm alone, but in others it seems to be to combine it with blood that seeps in from tearing in the anus and remnants of feces. In this theory the blood attracts the demons and the sperm brings them to life."[123]

Miller goes on to say that a group of sex magic practitioners in Japan called the Tachikawa, supposedly engage in "skull fucking." Miller wrote, "One of the most infamous rituals they practiced is the empowerment of a human skull as a Honzon, a holy relic with supernatural powers…First the practitioner chooses a particular type of skull, such as the skull of a Shogun or an elder….He then has sex with the skull as well as with a woman. Then they wipe the combined sexual fluids on the skull."[124] Miller's book is not written to "expose" sex magic as sinister or evil, but instead to teach it, and he is an admirer and true believer of it.

The reason I'm talking about sex magic is because the group of men who allegedly abused Paul Bonacci in the Bohemian Grove were most likely doing so under the belief that they were engaging in some dark form of this kind of "magic." As a disclaimer I must mention that the Ordo Templi Orientis, along with former member Jason Miller, who I quoted above, do not advocate child abuse, pedophilia, or human sacrifice, but it's not hard to believe that some rogue members or a splinter group of a fraternity that practices esoteric sex magic have tried to follow in the footsteps of Aleister Crowley—dubbed "the wickedest man alive" in his day—by experimenting with, or incorporating child abuse and pedophilia into their rites.

Even consensual adult sex magic is strange, and the deeper one looks into it, the more disgusting the rituals become. One ritual involves taking a woman's menstrual blood and a man's semen and then mixing them together and baking the fluids into cookies or a cake and then eating it, believing that this gives people spiritual power.[125] Another involves placing sperm in the womb of a horse, which I can only assume mentally deranged people like Aleister Crowley have attempted through bestiality, which he is widely rumored to have committed in his quest to contact demons and gain spiritual energy.

With passages in Crowley's *Book of the Law* such as, "Worship me with fire & blood; worship me with swords and with spears, is the command…let blood flow to my name. Trample down the Heathen; be upon them, o warrior, I will give you of their flesh to eat! Sacrifice cattle, little and big, after a child,"[126] it's obvious he was a mentally deranged sadist.[127]

In some parts of Africa today, men believe that raping babies is actually a 'cure' for AIDS.[128] This belief is not as rare as you may think, and again, this is not something people just believed 500 years ago—it's what many believe *today!* Many men in Africa also believe that raping an albino woman is a cure for AIDS as well.[129] These beliefs and abuses are well documented by humanitarian groups and are not just an urban legend.[130]

With such bizarre, brutal, and disgusting "sex magic" beliefs out there, is it really that hard to believe that an inner circle of a secret society of power-hungry megalomaniacs would engage in rape, pedophilia or murder in hopes of gaining some kind of supernatural power?

Cathy O’Brien

In 1995 a woman named Cathy O’Brien published a book titled *Trance Formation of America* (a play on words for Transformation, using the word “Trance” to refer to a hypnotic trance) where she recounts what she claims is a true story of physical and sexual abuse at the hands of the CIA in their MK-ULTRA mind control program.

In the book, and in her lectures which she gave at conspiracy conferences throughout the 1990s, she claims to have been taken to the Bohemian Grove where she says she worked as a sex slave for the enjoyment (and entrapment) of some of the members. “I was programmed and equipped to function in all rooms at Bohemian Grove in order to compromise specific government targets according to their personal perversions…I do not purport to understand the full function of this political cesspool playground as my perception was limited to my own realm of experience,” she wrote.[131]

What she means is she allegedly was used to entice high level politicians into having sex with her while they were secretly videotaped for blackmail purposes, which seems pretty reasonable, but her claims soon get so strange, they are simply beyond belief. She wrote, “Slaves of advancing age or with failing programming were sacrificially murdered at random in the wooded grounds of Bohemian Grove, and I felt it was simply a matter of time before it would be me.”[132] She went on to say, “Rituals were held at a giant, concrete owl monument on the banks of the Russian River.”[133]

It gets even stranger. She went on to claim, “The club offered a ‘Necrophilia’ theme room to its members,”[134] which she says included, “a triangular glass display centered in a main throughway where I was locked in with various trained animals, including snakes. Members walking by watched illicit sex acts of bestiality, women with women, mothers with daughters, kids with kids, and any other unlimited perverse visual display."[135]

She then says, "No memory of sexual abuse is as horrifying as the conversations overheard in the Underground pertaining to implementing the New World Order. I learned that perpetrators believed that controlling the masses through propaganda mind manipulation did not guarantee there would be a world left to dominate due to environmental and overpopulation problems. The solution being debated was not pollution/population control, but mass genocide of 'selected undesirables.'"[136]

So, in her mind, keeping child sex slaves isn't as bad as talking about their plans for a global government and world domination? The closer you look into the claims of Cathy O'Brien, the more holes you'll find. No Illuminati member or sadistic Satanist is going to be chatting with his friends about their plans for the New World Order in the middle of sex with a prostitute or sex slave! These conversations happen around a campfire, at lunch, or while sitting around having a few drinks in the casual atmosphere of the Grove.

And her claims that the Bohemian Grove has a huge glass display "centered in a main throughway" where children are abused and women are having sex with animals for the enjoyment of the members is absurd. In reality only a small fraction of the members could possibly be so evil as to enjoy such things and *zero* informants, guests, members or employees have *ever* mentioned such a thing. If such abuse does occur, it certainly wouldn't be put on display for the whole club to see and would be limited to a handful of individuals.

O'Brien claims that some of her abusers were George H.W. Bush, Ronald Reagan, Gerald Ford, Jimmy Carter, Dick Cheney, and Hillary Clinton, who she said performed oral sex on her on front of Bill.[137] Yet, for some reason after witnessing all this, her "CIA handlers" decided to let her live to tell about it? Why wouldn't they have just killed her like she said they did to all the other supposed sex slaves kept in the Bohemian Grove? Cathy O’Brien appears to be another opportunist who tried (and successfully did) make a bunch of money off the conspiracy community by claiming to be a first-hand witness to the activities inside the Bohemian Grove, as well as a victim of the CIA’s mind control experiments.

Her book, *Trance Formation of America*, is written in the form a novel and includes long passages of dialog that O’Brien claims to have remembered after she was “deprogrammed” by a man named Mark Phillips who claims to be a former CIA operative who decided to rescue her.[138] She claims that as a result of being subjected to the MK-ULTRA mind control program, one of her multiple personalities developed a photographic memory and could supposedly recall every conversation that had occurred in her presence.[139]

In case you’re not aware, the CIA did conduct (and most likely still is conducting) horrific mind control and brainwashing experiments which began in the 1950s. Declassified documents reveal that these inhumane and illegal experiments involved sleep deprivation, drugging people with LSD and other mind-altering drugs, hypnotism, torture, and murder.[140] The existence of these declassified and confirmed experiments is what leads many people believe her claims since they do at least contain a *grain* of truth.

One of the goals of the MK-ULTRA program was to create mind controlled slaves or Manchurian Candidates, as they were called, who would willingly carry out any order given to them whether it included murdering someone, or putting themselves in harm’s way.[141] Through post hypnotic suggestions these orders were designed to be forgotten after they were carried out. Several victims of these experiments have actually been awarded six-figure financial settlements for the abuse they suffered, but Cathy O’Brien is not one of these people.[142]

She was most likely inspired by John DeCamp’s book *The Franklin Cover-Up*, which first came out several years before she wrote her book,[143] where DeCamp, as I mentioned earlier, claims that numerous children have come forward saying they were sexually abused inside the Bohemian Grove and forced to participate in other sadistic acts.[144] John DeCamp's account of what he says happened to his clients is pretty straight forward, and as far-fetched as it may sound to some, the claims appear to be plausible and are centered around a small subgroup *within* the Bohemian Grove, not the entire club.

Author's Note: Please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com or wherever you purchased it from to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them. Almost all of the one-star reviews on my books are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent, hence me adding this note. These fraudulent ratings and reviews could also be part of a larger campaign trying to stop my message from spreading by attempting to tarnish my research through fake and defamatory reviews, so I really need your help to combat this as soon as possible. Thank you!

Talk Radio Hosts Dodge the Topic

Years ago when I first began investigating this subject, I thought I would test to see if the top call-in talk radio shows in America would dare address the Bohemian Grove, so I decided to start calling the shows trying to get on the air. I soon realized that every time I would get through to the call screener, they would hang up on me immediately as soon as I told them I had a question about Bohemian Grove. “We’re not taking calls on that right now, sorry. Click.”

I soon devised a method to actually get on the air and verbally confront the talk show hosts about this and other Illuminati issues. What I did was feed the call screener a fake question that pertained to one of the top stories of the day, and then they would place my call in the queue to be taken by the host. As soon as the host took the call—instead of asking the question the screener approved—I would fire off a question or comment about the Bohemian Grove.

I got recordings of many of these calls from the shows’ podcasts and posted them on MarkDice.com and on YouTube to show people that hosts like Sean Hannity, Rush Limbaugh, Bill O’Reilly, Glenn Beck, and others wouldn’t dare inform their audience about the activities or allegations surrounding the Bohemian Grove.

Even with the seven-second delay, many times I was able to plant seeds in the minds of the audience before getting hung up on, and sometimes the hosts would argue with me for a few seconds before dropping my call and then telling the listeners I was crazy. On the next few pages are transcripts of just a few of these calls so you can see how they reacted to my questions. Sometimes I had to give the call screener a fake name like “John” because “Mark from San Diego” became a known problem for many of these shows when I repeatedly called into them week after week during my investigation.

First Call to Bill O’Reilly

[O’Reilly]

“Let’s go to Mark in San Diego, what’s going on Mark?”

[Me]

“Can you address the Bohemian Grove club private presidential…” [hung up on by Bill]

[O’Reilly]

“You know these guys in San Diego they’re just…the weather’s just too nice there. Now here’s what happens…not everybody…but you go out to the beach and you do all that…and some kind of substance gets in your mind. And Mark just demonstrated it.” [referring to getting stoned]

Second Call to Bill O’Reilly

[O’Reilly]

“Ok, we’ve got an all-skate going on, which means you can ask me anything you want at 1-877-9 No Spin…let’s go to Mark in San Diego, what’s going on Mark?”

[Me]

“How do you feel about the private presidential resort the Bohemian Grove…” [Bill interrupts and drops the call]

[O’Reilly]

“I don’t know what you’re talking about, and I don’t care.”

This was on a Friday when Bill was having what he called an ‘all-skate’ in which he took call after call on any topic…or so he said. I could understand getting hung up on if my question was off topic, but this was the segment where O’Reilly said, “You can ask me whatever you want.” This call and others can be heard on my YouTube channel, just look for the Bohemian Grove playlist on YouTube.com/MarkDice.[145] Bill O’Reilly quit his syndicated radio show in 2009 but continued to host the O’Reilly Factor on the Fox News Channel.

First Call to Sean Hannity

[Hannity]
“Hello.”

[Me]
“The Bohemian Grove, have you been there, do you know about it…”

[Hannity]
“I’m very aware of it, I’ve been invited, I’ve never gone.”

[Me]
“Do you know about the mock human sacrifice ritual, the Cremation…” [Hannity drops call]

[Hannity]
“All right, goodbye. This guy’s nuts.”

Second Call to Sean Hannity

[Hannity]

“Alright, back to our phones. San Diego, Mark on KFMB, how are you?”

[Me]

“Good. Let’s talk about the Bohemian Grove and the kickoff of their summer festival in July which *is* a mock human sacrifice, Sean.” [Hannity drops call]

[Hannity]

“You’re out of your mind, you’re a sicko...this guy’s a nutcase.”

Third Call into Sean Hannity’s Show

[Hannity]

“KFMB San Diego, Mark next, Sean Hannity show, Mark, how are you?”

[Me]

“Let’s discuss the issue instead of hurling insults and ad hominem attacks…”

[Hannity]

“You are a kook. You are a nut. You are absolutely out of your mind insane. I’ve never been to the Bohemian Grove, sir. It’s just a great conspiracy.”

[Me]

“You said you were invited, but have you looked up what happens in the Bohemian Grove?”

[Hannity starts playing the theme song from the film *Psycho* in the background]

[Hannity]

“I have no idea.”

[Me]

“The Cremation of Care?”

[Hannity]

“No, I don’t.”

[Me]

“Look it up on any search engine Sean, ask your friends.”

[Hannity]

(Sarcastically) “What do you think is happening in there?”

[Me]

“Well, they I think they’re doing a mock human sacrifice where they burn an effigy of a human, it’s like a paper-mache human body.”

[Hannity]

“What Republicans do this, sir?”

[Me]

“Well, President Bush is on the membership list…”

[Hannity]

“President Bush? He’s burning figures in effigies in the Bohemian Grove, sir?”

[Me]

“In front of Molech, the ancient Canaanite deity, while they’re dressed up in black robes and colored robes carrying torches.”

[Hannity]

(Sarcastically) “Yeah.”

[Me]

“Look at Infowars.com.”

[Hannity]

“Hey Mark…”

[Me]

“Look it up.”

[Hannity]

“You are a nut.”

[Me]

“Well, you’re a gatekeeper, trying to avoid the truth.”

[Hannity]

“You are a nut. Go seek help. Go get help.” [Hannity drops call]

Call to Rush Limbaugh

When I asked Rush Limbaugh about the club, at first he pretended not to know anything about it, saying he had never been there, but when I pressed him, he made a fairly long sarcastic speech about the place, showing he knew exactly what it was and what goes on there.

[Rush]

“Mark, you’re next on the EIB Network, hello.”

[Me]

“Since I have you on the line, Rush, have you seen the video of the Bohemian Grove ceremony that Alex Jones produced that’s on Google Video?” [the predecessor to YouTube]

[Rush]

“Uhh…No. Been invited to the Bohemian Grove, but I’ve never been there. And I’ve not seen the video.”

[Me]

“Do you know about the activities within the Grove, can you talk about that?” [hangs up on me]

[Rush]

“No! Cuz I don’t…I’ve never been there. All I know is that it’s a bunch of elitists and power brokers who conduct secret meetings to take over the world and they run around nude. It’s all men, no women are allowed. And they run around and you can find them going to the bathroom on trees and so forth. And they have men come out and make speeches to them and all that.”

After his little sarcastic rant, he addresses his producer referring to my call, and says, “He believes it’s the CFR in the woods,” and then moves on as if nothing happened. The CFR (Council on Foreign Relations) is an elitist think tank that masquerades as if it were an ordinary committee in Congress that is composed of prominent politicians and journalists who are given policy recommendations and talking points which are practically viewed as marching orders by the Establishment. See my book *The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction* to learn more about the CFR which functions as a less secretive sister organization to Bilderberg.

Call to Michael Savage

Michael Savage seemed skeptical and pretty shocked at first but did listen to me for a bit before he hung up with disgust after I asked him on air about the ritual for the first time.

[Savage]

“Mark in San Diego, you’re on the Savage Nation.”

[Me]

“Michael, why has information about the Bohemian Grove and George W. Bush’s and Bush 41’s membership been suppressed and ignored, and why is it laughed at in the mainstream media?”

[Savage]

“I don’t know. What is so weird about the Bohemian Grove? It’s a powerful group of men who have a club. I don’t understand. What’s the big secret up there?”

[Me]

“You haven’t heard of, or seen the mock human sacrifice video?”

[Savage]

“Oh please. Come on. Do you have evidence of this? Is there any evidence you can post about this?”

[Me]

“Look it up on Google. Look at Alex Jones’ Infowars” [website muted and not allowed on air].

[Savage]

“So everybody who goes to the Bohemian Grove including Henry Kissinger, is what, they’re doing snuff movies up there now?”

[Me]

“Well, that’s what senator John DeCamp alleges and his witness back in 1984, but…”

[Savage]

“Senator who? Senator who?”

[Me]

“Listen Michael, you really need to look into this, I’m surprised that you haven’t.” [Savage drops call]

[Savage]

“I have a migraine headache sir, there’s only so much a man can do in one day. My God, now the Bohemian Grove, they’re doing mock funerals. There’s only so much madness a man can listen to until he goes crazy. You know, I’m serious. How much more can I take?”

Call to Glenn Beck

[Beck]

“Let’s go to San Diego, welcome to the Glenn Beck program.”

[Me]

“I was wondering if you’ve read the book *The Resistance Manifesto*. I know you’re a big fan of the Bohemian Grove [sarcasm] and I thought you could expand on the rituals and the mock human sacrifice that goes on there each year.”

[Beck]

“Yeah, do me a favor. Don’t ever lie to my phone screener again. I’d answer that question if you would have asked my phone screener that question. Don’t lie to my phone screener. We take you off the air immediately and won’t deal with you. You might have just gotten that whole show that we were going to do on that topic taken out of line. I might not do it now because you pissed me off!”

First Call to Alan Colmes

[Colmes]
"Let's go to Mark in Oceanside, California. Hello."

[Me]
"Wondering if you checked out those photos or the video of the mock human sacrifice in the Bohemian Grove…" [Colmes drops call]

[Colmes]
"No I have not."

Second Call to Alan Colmes

[Colmes]

“Mark in San Marcos, California. Hello.”

[Me]

“Hey, I was wondering since you’ve heard a little bit about it, and you’ve probably seen the photos and the video clips, I was thinking we could spend a few minutes talking about the Bohemian Grove and the mock human sacrifice that’s done each year by the Republican elite.”

[Colmes]

“What about it?”

[Me]

“What are your comments on that?”

[Colmes]

“I don’t know much about it.”

[Me]

“You haven’t checked it out after hearing about this bizarre activity that the Republicans engage in?”

[Colmes]

“All right, thank you very much.” [Drops call]

Third Call to Alan Colmes

[Colmes]

“The Friday night free for all is where you set the agenda, you run the show, you determine what we talk about, I do not. We take the calls in the order they arrive, and we cannot keep you off the air as much as we would like to in some cases, if you get through you get on. Mark in San Diego, hello.”

[Me]

“Alan, if you type in Bohemian Grove into any search engine, the entire page is full of wonderful links and photos, and I’m sure that you’ve done this…” [Colmes cuts me off]

[Colmes]

“That’s very nice. And I’m sure that someday you’ll call me with actually a new topic rather than repeating yourself every single time you call me with the same thing. That will be nice.”

Fourth Call to Alan Colmes

[Colmes]

“Hello.”

[Me]

“Let’s spend more than just a few seconds talking about such an important issue like the Bohemian Grove…” [Colmes drops call]

[Colmes]

“Well, first of all, you are a problem. You have continued since this show has been on the air to try to get to me to put you on the show as a guest. You’re a phony and you’re a fraud and I’m not going to put you on the air as a guest. Ok? It’s not going to happen! That’s that guy by the way, he has attempted to book himself as a guest on the show, he’s left messages on my voicemail, has emailed me. We’ve talked to him off the air and tried to discern whether or not he was someone we wanted to put on as a guest. We decided not to. During the free for all, if he wants to call up and make his statements he’s welcome to do it. That’s why we do the free for all. And if we decide that someone is not someone we’re not going to put on as a guest, I trust the determination of our producers, that’s why they’re hired to make those decisions.”

The Belizean Grove

Apparently some wealthy and well-connected women were jealous of the all-male Bohemian Grove, so they started their own version for women—called the Belizean Grove. Not much is known about this girls' club, but there are a few pieces of information I have been able to put together. The Belizean Grove was started Super Bowl weekend in 2001 by Susan Stautberg who is the president of PartnerCom Corporation, a company which manages advisory boards around the world for businesses and governments.

In a response to her husband and most other men being preoccupied with the "big game," Stautberg gathered up a small group of her high-powered girlfriends and flew down to Central America for a women's weekend. This wasn't just a vacation; this was also a business trip where the women worked to further their careers and privately plotted their futures.

The group now consists of around 100 of the most influential women in the world who meet up every year in Belize for three days for what is said to be "a balance of fun, substantive programs, and bonding."[146] The group says they are "a constellation of influential women who are key decision makers in the profit, nonprofit and social sectors; who build long-term, mutually beneficial relationships in order to both take charge of their own destinies and help others to do the same."[147]

One member, Mary Pearl, who works as the Dean of New York's Stony Brook University, said, "It's hard if you're someone who's a type 'A' personality, who's achieved a lot and who may be in the public eye—it's hard to make friends, so it's just a mutually supportive wonderful experience. We get together just for socializing and also just for intelligent conversation."[148]

It is bizarre that these women—most of whom are from the United States, would fly all the way down to Central America for a weekend getaway when they could just meet up locally at a fancy resort or one of their lavish private residences. Some speculate this is so the women can go out and have a night on the town with little chance of bumping into anyone they know or being recognized by someone. Perhaps it's like a Cougar's night out, when some of the women pickup younger men and bring them back to their hotel rooms, which if they did in an American city, they would run the risk of being spotted by someone who knew who they were, but when down in Central America, it is extremely unlikely anyone would recognize them.

Belizean Grove members include female executives from major banks, public relations firms, and even women in the U.S. Military. A *New York Times* article written in 2011 said, "Belizean Grove has connected the top women in technology to the top women in finance, to the top women in media, to the top women in law, to the top women in retail, and so on."[149] It is currently unknown if they engage in any occult rituals like their male counterpart at the Bohemian Grove.

The group was really only discovered in 2009 after Sonia Sotomayor was nominated for a position as a Supreme Court Justice by President Barack Obama. During the vetting process, Republicans digging for dirt on her discovered she was a member of this strange girls' group. She immediately resigned from the Grove since the American Bar Association forbids a judge from being a member of any organization that "discriminates" against anyone based on sex, race, religion, or national origin; and since it's an all-female club, this caused a potential hang-up for her getting approved to sit on the Supreme Court.

Founder Susan Stautberg was not happy about the new publicity, and said, "We like to be under the radar screen."[150] In order to join, a woman must be recommended to the Belizean Grove "advisory board" which then decides whether or not to admit her. A few known members are U.S. Army

General Ann E. Dunwoody; former Goldman Sachs executive Ann Kaplan; and General Services Administration Director Lurita Doan. Facebook's Chief Operating Officer Sheryl Sandberg, a major promotor of the feminist agenda, is a likely member as well.

Before taking over for David Letterman on *Late Night*, Stephen Colbert hosted the popular *Colbert Report* on Comedy Central from 2005 to 2014, where he pretended to be a radical right-wing conservative, basically satirizing Fox News' Bill O'Reilly. In 2009 when Sonia Sotomayor was being considered for a position on the Supreme Court, and the Belizean Grove was first discovered—Colbert joked about it in his monologue. "Now it has come to light that Sotomayor is a member of something called the Belizean Grove, a private organization whose members must be a female professional from the profit, nonprofit, and social sectors," he began.[151]

"This is not only more Sotomayor reverse discrimination—it also violates the code of conduct for federal judges which forbids membership in groups that practice invidious discrimination on the basis of sex," Colbert says, pretending to be outraged.

He goes on to say that Republicans have questioned her membership in this "sexist" club, and that, "There's only one way for Sotomayor to be a member of a single-sex club and still be confirmed for the Supreme Court, which brings us to Tonight's Word: Bohemian Grove! As opposed to the Belizean Grove, the Bohemian Grove or Bohemian Club is an all-male, 130-year-old secret society of captains of industry, international power brokers and every Republican president since 1923. Herbert Hoover called it quote 'the greatest men's party on earth,' and Richard Nixon agreed," he says sarcastically before playing the White House Oval Office tape of Nixon calling it the most faggy God damned thing you could ever imagine.[152] "That is really saying something from a guy named tricky dick," Colbert continues.

“Every year, the Bohemian Club holds a retreat in the Bohemian Grove in northern California where they are rumored to engage in costumed pageantry, simulated human sacrifice and worshiping before a 40-foot stone owl. In 1999 after being denied membership in the Bohemian Grove, a group of women started their own same sex organization—the Belizean Grove.”

He then quotes a statement from Sotomayor denying they discriminate against men, reading “All interested individuals are duly considered by the membership committee [and] to the best of my knowledge, a man has never asked to be considered for membership.”

“Until now!” Colbert says. “Because I hereby demand to be admitted to this ladies’ shadowy cabal. Making me a member is the quickest way to put this controversy to rest…and between you and me, the Bohemian Grove is a total sausage fest. I can’t spend another summer watching Henry Kissinger belly dance around a statue of the tootsie pop owl, so madam I await your invitation.”

Depictions in Television and Film

Eyes Wide Shut

In 1999 Tom Cruise and his then-wife Nicole Kidman stared in *Eyes Wide Shut*, a bizarre film directed by Stanley Kubrick about a secret society of wealthy men and women in New York City who meet periodically in large mansions to engage in strange ceremonies and masked sex orgies.

Tom Cruise’s character (Dr. Bill Hartford) is told about the parties by a friend of his who is paid to play the piano during the events. Out of curiosity Cruise rents a black robe and a mask from a local costume shop, and attends one of the parties. Once inside he witnesses a group of around 100 men and women conducting some kind of occult ritual while wearing long black robes and venetian masks just before having an orgy.

Tom Cruise is eventually discovered and escorted from the property after being given an ominous threat to remain silent about what he had seen. The following day, one of his wealthy friends reveals that he was in attendance at the ceremonial orgy and warned Cruise, “Do you have any idea how much trouble you got yourself into last night just by going over there? Who do you think those people were? Those were not just some ordinary people. If I told you their names...no, I’m not going to tell you their names...but if I did, I don’t think you’d sleep so well at night.”

As strange as it sounds, the plot of *Eyes Wide Shut* is based on actual events, and for some, the film brought to mind images of the Bohemian Grove or the rumored Illuminati sex orgies many believe occur at the private parties of the ruling elite. The Hellfire Club was a sex club in England where members of Europe's class would have sex orgies back in the eighteenth century.[153]

The club's name was a celebration of the Hellfire that sin is said to bring, and their motto was "Do what thou wilt," the same credo Aleister Crowley would adopt over 100 years later. The Hellfire club was a place where European royalty and wealthy men would get drunk and have group sex with prostitutes or loose women from their social circles. But sex clubs and swinger parties aren't just a thing of the past. In fact, today, they are more popular than ever.

In recent years a franchise of secretive elite sex clubs called Killing Kittens has popped up in Europe and the United States that hold *Eyes Wide Shut* themed parties in rented mansions in major cities like London, Los Angeles, and New York. Couples pay $250 per party to participate in masked orgies with other strangers.[154] The Killing Kittens club vets all requests and couples must be approved before they are allowed to attend a "Kittens Party."[155] Everyone wears a venetian mask, just like the party in *Eyes Wide Shut*, and everyone has sex with whoever they want, wherever they want, throughout the mansion right in front of everyone else.

A Christian singer named Jeannie Ortega, who had one of her singles reach the Billboard Top 100, wrote a blog in February of 2015 talking about how a record producer she once worked with said he was invited to an *Eyes Wide Shut*-type of party that was allegedly thrown by rapper Jay Z. "I was working with him [the producer] on my album and we had a conversation about the abnormal things the entertainment industry is involved in. At the time the word 'Illuminati' was not as popular, so we called it more so Freemasonry or something like that. The producer proceeded to share with me his own experiences while on Roc-A Fella while Jay-Z was a part of the company. He said he was once invited to a party where he was given a poker chip and asked to go to the party wearing a black trench coat with nothing else underneath it." [156]

The poker chip was supposedly the entrance pass. The producer, who Ortega did not name, said he did not attend. It’s standard operation procedure to have people sign non-disclosure agreements when attending elite parties so they are legally prevented from talking about them and strict security measures are put in place which enforce a no cell phone policy so no pictures can be taken inside. Are such sex parties thrown by the Hollywood and political elite today like they were in the days of the Hellfire club?

Billionaire Andrew Epstein—a personal friend of Bill Clinton—who also rubs elbows with many political and Hollywood elite, is accused of organizing orgies with underage prostitutes and sex slaves to entertain him and his friends on his luxurious and secluded Virgin Islands estate.[157] Epstein is a sex offender, having been convicted of soliciting underage prostitutes in the past as young as fourteen-years-old.[158] Court documents also claim that Epstein had the bedrooms in his estate fitted with hidden cameras to videotape his high-powered guests’ encounters with prostitutes so he could allegedly then use the videos to blackmail them.[159]

With swinger clubs becoming more and more popular, and websites and apps like Adult Friend Finder, a place where couples go to meet other couples and fulfill their strange sexual fetishes—and the well-known sexual deviancy of many powerful politicians and Hollywood elite, it shouldn’t be much of a surprise that *Eyes Wide Shut* parties occur. It’s likely that at some point in the future these sex magic orgy practitioners will come out of the closet and demand that the world accept their activities as “normal,” much in the same way we saw the gay rights movement grow from a ripple to a tidal wave in the early 21st century.

South Park

Known for its no holds barred lampooning of pop culture figures, politicians, and religious beliefs, *South Park* tries to be as offensive as possible with their crude and often distasteful “humor.” Occasionally the show ridicules various people and institutions by simply presenting bizarre facts in a humorous way, like they did in their episodes making fun of Mormonism and Scientology. Both of these episodes included a banner on the bottom of the screen that read, “This is actually what Mormons/Scientologists believe,” and it really was what they believe! This disclaimer was used to point out the fact that the show wasn’t making up these foolish beliefs, which made the episodes even more hilarious.

The use of this banner was also included in an episode about what was called the “Super Adventure Club.” This episode, titled “The Return of Chef,” was about an organization of pedophiles who travel around the world to have sex with young boys because they believe that it gives them magical powers. The current leader of the group explains, “Our club offers hope. Do you think we go around the world molesting children because it feels really good? No. Our club has a message and a secret that explains the mysteries of life.”[160]

The leader continues to explain the history of the “Super Adventure Club,” saying that a man named William P. Phineas, a pedophile who traveled all over the world molesting young boys, discovered a great secret. “But now the most wonderful part. You see, after having sex with all those children, Phineas realized that molesting all those kids had made him immortal. He discovered that children have things called marlocks in their bodies and when an adult has sex with a child, the marlocks implode feeding the adult’s receptor cavity with energy that causes immortality.”[161]

While this is not funny at all, and only in a morally bankrupt society would such dialogue be allowed to air on a major network like Comedy Central, the plot appears to have been inspired by the teachings of satanic sex magic—which—as I covered earlier in this book, is the belief that certain perverted sexual practices unlock spiritual powers latent in the mind. As I pointed out, Satanist Aleister Crowley believed that though sex magic a person could summon demons that would grant them supernatural power, and some believe that if these rituals involve children, it will enable them to harness "real" black magic forces.

South Park's creators and writers Trey Parker and Matt Stone must have stumbled across this idea since there are probably whispers in Hollywood about people doing such things. Aleister Crowley is highly revered by many musicians and celebrities today.[162] And again, just like the episodes making fun of Mormonism and Scientology, this episode included the note on the bottom of the screen saying, "This is what the Super Adventure Club actually believes."

How could the writers have possibly come up with such a crazy idea out of the blue, and why would they put a banner at the bottom of the screen saying this is what these people actually believe in the same manner they did in the other episodes about strange religious beliefs if they weren't in a sense trying to be serious?

The "Super Adventure Club" is possibly a reference to NAMBLA, the North American Man Boy Love Association, a "pedophile rights" group which claims there is nothing wrong with pedophilia, and want society to accept it as "normal" as many have in the case of homosexuality. It wouldn't be surprising at all to learn that NAMBLA members had incorporated satanic sex magic into their teachings as another way to try to justify their mental illness and child abuse.

Teddy Bears' Picnic

The man who did the voice for Mr. Burns on *The Simpsons* for over twenty-five years, Harry Shearer, wrote and directed a little known (and commercial failure) which was a spoof on the Bohemian Grove. *Teddy Bears' Picnic* went straight to DVD and was too terrible for any distributer to put it in theaters. The movie was made in 2002; just two years after Alex Jones had infiltrated the Bohemian Grove and videotaped the Cremation of Care ritual, which served as Shearer's inspiration for his film.

The plot of *Teddy Bears' Picnic* involves an exclusive men's club called Zambezi Glen that meets in the woods for their annual summer party where they get drunk, dress in drag, enjoy peeing on trees, and have sex with prostitutes. An employee of the campground secretly videotapes some of the members' activities hoping to sell the footage to the media, but is spotted and chased into the woods. The well-connected men of Zambezi Glen then call in the military to track the guy down using helicopters and K-9s, and in the process end up accidentally setting the forest on fire.

The Molech statue in the Grove is depicted as a large pelican in Shearer's film, and club members dress up in Halloween-type witch costumes and conduct a ritual called the "Assassination of Time." Shearer has admitted to being a guest at the Bohemian Grove and talked about his experience there with British television producer Jon Ronson in an episode of his *Secret Rulers of the World* series which basically makes fun of New World Order conspiracy theorists.

Being a left-wing Hollywood liberal, Shearer labeled the members of Bohemian Grove "white Christians." He told Ronson, "You don't have to be a conspiracy theorist to know that this is a get together of very powerful guys. Whatever it is they're doing there, whether they're running the world or just reliving their adolescence, they're a self-selected group of powerful white Christian Americans."[163]

He then went on to say he likes conspiracy theories because he thinks they're entertaining, but doesn't believe they are true. "I love the theories, because I believe that these people are the only real good narrative writers left in the English language. They do write really good compelling narratives, but I just don't happen to think they're true."

In the interview he then goes on to stereotype conspiracy theorists as gun-loving, backwoods hicks who live in the middle of nowhere. "And you can imagine, I'm in New York and they're keeping me spellbound. Imagine being isolated on a ranch in Montana with nobody except your son, who you're teaching to shoot a rifle, this would be some amazing stuff coming through the night to you, you know."[164] Apparently Harry Shearer thinks Montana is stuck back in the 1800s.

Ronson asked him if he thought the Bohemian Grove was a secret society, to which Shearer answered, "Yeah but I mean it's a secret society the way the secret society that I was inducted into at UCLA in my senior year is a secret society. There is a lot of meaningless mumbo jumbo and the main conspiracy is to take it seriously."

"If you've ever been through a secret society in college, you know this stuff. Just add two zeros to the budget and you're doing what you did when you were eighteen-years-old," he concluded.

Just to put Shearer's twenty-five year career with *The Simpsons* into perspective, from around 1989 up until 1998 he was paid $30,000 per episode, then after the show became a wild success and renegotiating his contract, this jumped to $125,000. His income then jumped again to $250,000 an episode a few years later. In 2008 he was being paid $400,000 per episode, but he and other *Simpsons* staff had to take a pay cut in 2013 in order to lower production costs of the show or else Fox was going to cancel it, so his pay was reduced to $300,000 per episode.[165]

So Shearer himself is just as wealthy as some of the Bohemian Grove members, and being part of Hollywood’s elite means he probably has a lot more in common with the men inside the Bohemian Grove than he does with the average American.

Lucy, Daughter of the Devil

The Turner Broadcasting Network (TBN) owns the Cartoon Network—which, as its name suggests—consists of cartoons primarily for kids, but after primetime, when most children are supposed to be in bed, the network changes its format to what they call "Adult Swim" and airs raunchy cartoons supposedly aimed at adults. One such show called *Lucy, Daughter of the Devil* was a short ten minute CGI comedy about Satan trying to convince his daughter, Lucy, to fulfill her role as the Antichrist.

In 2007 an episode titled "Human Sacrifice" was about a satanic ritual at the Bohemian Grove which was being performed to honor a senator who had been chosen to be elected as the next president. "Chosen to be elected," meaning the elite members control the elections through fraud and had chosen him to be their next puppet.[166]

A character named DJ Jesús, who is Jesus Christ—and Lucy's boyfriend in the show, was chosen as the person to be sacrificed to celebrate the new president being picked. Jesus was lured to the Bohemian Grove under the pretense that he would be DJing a party that will be like the film *Eyes Wide Shut* and is told that Alan Greenspan (former chairman of the Federal Reserve Bank) will be there.

The Bohemian Grove, as depicted in the cartoon, is clearly modeled after the actual Grove and includes the giant owl statue with the altar at its feet and men wearing hooded robes holding flaming torches—all identical to the real Bohemian Grove. "Half of Washington" is in attendance in the episode and everyone chants "Hail Satan" as the ritual begins. The Devil even boasts that ten presidents have announced their candidacy in the Bohemian Grove as the ceremony begins.

Before he can be killed, DJ Jesús escapes and the episode ends by zooming out to an aerial view showing the location of the incident being in Northern California, where the actual Grove is located.

Conclusion

After sixty years of mainstream media blackouts regarding the elusive and secretive Bilderberg Group, it became impossible in the age of social media and smartphones to keep them under wraps any longer. The easily swallowed claims of the Bilderberg Group being “just another business conference,” are now offered up after the decades of denials about their existence and power, but writing off the Bohemian Grove as “just another party” is not so easy.

Most of the public gullibly buy into the claims now that the Bilderberg Group is just a bunch of men in suits getting together for another boring meeting, but trying to explain the Cremation of Care—not to mention the allegations of Satanism and child abuse that hang over the Bohemian Grove—is quite a bit more difficult. The video footage and photos of the annual “human sacrifice” ceremony would be disturbing to most people once they saw it, and no amount of whitewash or spin would remove the suspicions that many have about the Bohemian Grove.

A bunch of guys meeting for a three-day conference in the case of the Bilderberg Group is pretty easy to brush off as something rather normal—a bunch of men gathering in the middle of a secluded forest, dressing up in hooded robes, and engaging in a “human sacrifice” ritual—not so much.

Even setting this aside, it’s clear that the Bohemian Grove serves as an elite consensus-building party, held about a month after the more formal Bilderberg conference which occurs in the late spring each year. If one wants to gain a comprehensive view of the world and the mechanisms of power that work to guide it, then learning about the Bohemian Grove is a critical piece of the puzzle.

As Mary Moore of the Bohemian Grove Action Network once said, “Kiwanis and Rotary clubs in every small town has that same sort of ‘good-old-boy network’ of prominent men in the community getting to know each other through a social club. But when you get to the level of the Bohemian Grove, it’s a very global network, and much more powerful.”[167]

When the wealthiest and most powerful men in the world, from heads of industry to high ranking government officials and those who work in the intelligence agencies, all meet together to hang out and listen to off the record lectures given by a variety of experts and insiders, it is undeniable that this has a tremendous impact on society as a whole.

At the time I’m finishing writing this in June of 2015, very few books exist on the Bohemian Grove, and most Americans have still never heard of it. The stories are so strange that even when they do, many dismiss them as an Internet urban legend or a conspiracy theory, but you now hold the evidence in your hands.

I hope this book has helped shed some light on this dark subject, and put some of the wild allegations into their proper context so you can understand where they came from and why they spread. If you would like to continue your education on related subjects, I encourage you to checkout some of my previous books, and if it’s not too much to ask, please write a brief (or lengthy) review for this one and rate it on Amazon.com or whatever e-bookstore you downloaded it from to let other potential readers know what you think.

Please pass this book on to someone else now that you have finished it to share the information with them, and thanks again for investing your time and energy into my ten-year-long investigation of *The Bohemian Grove: Facts & Fiction*.

Further Reading

The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction

Secret societies have both fascinated and frightened people for hundreds of years. Often the infamous Illuminati is mentioned as the core of conspiracies which span the globe. The Illuminati is actually a historical secret society which had goals of revolutions and world domination dating back to the 1770s.

Since then, rumors and conspiracy theories involving the Illuminati continue to spread, sometimes finding their way into popular novels like Dan Brown's *Angels & Demons* and Hollywood movies like *Lara Croft: Tomb Raider*. Some men have even come forward claiming to be former members, offering details of what they allege are the inner workings of the organization. When you sift through all of the information available on the subject, you may be surprised that the truth is stranger than fiction.

In *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, conspiracy and occult expert Mark Dice separates history from Hollywood and shows why tales of the secret society won't die.

The New World Order: Facts & Fiction

What is the New World Order? Proponents say that it’s an anticipated new era of global cooperation between diverse nations and cultures aimed at ushering in a utopia providing all the earth's citizens with everything they need.

Detractors claim it’s the systematic take-over by secret societies, quasi-government entities and corporations who are covertly organizing a global socialist all-powerful government which aims to regulate every aspect of citizens’ lives, rendering them a perpetual working-class while the elite leadership lives in luxury.

Conspiracy theory expert Mark Dice looks at the evidence, claims, and conspiracy theories as he takes you down the rabbit hole to *The New World Order*.

- *Calls for a New World Order*
- *World Governed Through Secret Societies*
- *Mainstream Media Controlled by the Elite*
- *Banking, Money, and Taxes*
- *One World Currency*
- *Population Reduction*
- *One World Religion*
- *A Coming Global Dictator Who Will Claim to be God*

Illuminati in the Music Industry

Famous pop stars and rappers from Jay-Z and Rick Ross to Rihanna and Christina Aguilera are believed by many to be a part of the infamous Illuminati secret society. These stars allegedly use Illuminati and satanic symbolism in their music videos and on their clothes that goes unnoticed by those not “in the know.”

Since these stars appear in our livings rooms on family friendly mainstream shows like Good Morning America, Ellen, and dozens of others—and are loved by virtually all the kids—they couldn’t possibly have anything to do with the infamous Illuminati or anything “satanic,” could they? Some famous musicians have even publicly denounced the Illuminati in interviews or songs.

Illuminati in the Music Industry takes a close look at some of today’s hottest stars and decodes the secret symbols, song lyrics, and separates the facts from the fiction in this fascinating topic. You may never see your favorite musicians the same way ever again.

Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True

In *Big Brother*, Mark Dice details actual high-tech spy gadgets, mind-reading machines, government projects, and emerging artificial intelligence systems that seem as if they came right out of George Orwell's novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

Orwell's famous book was first published in 1949, and tells the story of a nightmarish future where citizens have lost all privacy and are continuously monitored by the omniscient Big Brother surveillance system which keeps them obedient to a totalitarian government.

The novel is eerily prophetic as many of the fictional systems of surveillance described have now become a reality. Mark Dice shows you the scary documentation that Big Brother is watching you, and is more powerful than you could imagine.

- *Orwellian Government Programs*
- *Facial Recognition Scanners*
- *Mind Reading Machines*
- *Neural Interfaces*
- *Psychotronic Weapons*
- *The Nanny State*
- *Artificial Intelligence*
- *Cybernetic Organisms*

The Resistance Manifesto

The Resistance Manifesto by Mark Dice contains 450 pages of extensively researched and documented information drawing from declassified documents, mainstream news articles, religious texts, and personal interviews. A dark web of evil is exposed like never before, making Bible Prophecy and the New World Order crystal clear.

Learn the most powerful information about the Illuminati, plans for the rise of the Antichrist, the institutions, people, and powers involved, and how you can fight them.

“Powerful and compelling. A must read.”

- Alex Jones from Infowars.com

“Mark takes you beyond 9/11 into a world of secret societies, mystics, and madmen.”

- Jason Bermas, Producer of *Loose Change*

“Mark Dice is not a conspiracy theorist, he is a conspiracy realist. This book tells it like it is. I urge every American to read it and pass it on to your friends and relatives. Wake up America!”

- Ted Gunderson, Senior Special Agent in Charge (retired) FBI Los Angeles

Inside the Illuminati

When looking into the existence and alleged activities of the infamous Illuminati secret society, one finds an overwhelming amount of conspiracy theories, hidden history, half-truths and hoaxes.

But how much truth is there to some of these claims? What is the real history of the mysterious group? Do they continue to exist today? What is the evidence? And what are they doing?

After a decade of research sifting through the facts and the fiction, secret society expert Mark Dice will help you navigate through the complex maze from the original documents to rare revelations from elite politicians, bankers and businessmen, as he takes you *Inside the Illuminati*.

- *Insider Revelations*
- *Original Writings*
- *Spiritual Beliefs*
- *Occult Symbolism*
- *Early Evidence*
- *Zodiac Club*
- *“Ex Members”*
- *Communism*
- *Seraphic Society*
- *The Jesuits*
- *The Jasons*
- *And more!*

The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction

Every spring since 1954, a group of approximately one hundred of the world's most powerful businessmen, politicians, media moguls, and international royalty meet in secret for several days to discuss the course of the world. Called the Bilderberg Group after the Bilderberg Hotel in Oosterbeck, Holland where their first meeting was held, this off the record annual gathering is said to be where the globalist puppet masters plot and scheme.

Does this group of power elite develop new political, economic, and cultural policies that are then covertly implemented by their underlings? Do they choose who our world leaders will be, including the next president of the United States? Is the Bilderberg Group a shadow government? Are they the Illuminati? Why has the mainstream media had a complete blackout regarding their meetings for decades? Who attends? And who pays for it?

Is this "just another conference?" Or, are the "conspiracy theorists" right? What is the evidence? How were they first discovered? What are they doing? And should the public be concerned? Secret society expert Mark Dice will show you the hidden history, financial records, and some of the insider leaks showing how this small group's consensus has staggering effects on the political landscape of the world, global economies, wars, and more, as he uncovers *The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction*.

- *Their History*
- *Bilderberg's Goals*
- *Their Discovery*
- *Recent Meetings*

- *Members and Guests*
- *Actions and Effects*
- *Financial Records*
- *The Oath of Silence*
- *Media Blackouts*
- *Exclusive Photos*
- *And More!*

The True Story of Fake News

Is fake news being spread through social media as part of an information war? Are political operatives publishing disinformation to smear the opposition and help their own agendas? Who creates fake news, how does it spread, and can it be stopped?

What are the real world effects of fake news stories that go viral? Did it affect the outcome of the 2016 presidential election? Or is ‘fake news’ a fake problem, designed to justify tighter control over the mechanisms of sharing information online to drive audiences back to brand name media outlets because their audiences and influence are dwindling?

Media analyst Mark Dice takes a close look at the fake news phenomenon and the implications of mega-corporations like Facebook, Google, and Twitter becoming the ultimate gatekeepers and distributors of news and information.

You will see the powerful and deceptive methods of manipulation that affect us all, as numerous organizations and political activists cunningly plot to have their stories seen, heard, and believed by as many people as possible.

The depths of lies, distortions, and omissions from traditional mainstream media will shock you; and now they’re colluding with the top tech companies trying to maintain their information monopolies. This is *The True Story of Fake News*.

About the Author

Mark Dice is a media analyst and author who, in an entertaining and educational way, exposes our celebrity-obsessed culture and the role mainstream media and elite secret societies play in shaping our lives.

Mark's YouTube channel has over 1 million subscribers and more 400 million views. His viral videos have been mentioned on the Fox News Channel, CNN, the Drudge Report, TMZ, the *New York Daily News*, the *Washington Times*, and other media outlets around the world.

He has been featured on various television shows including the History Channel's *Decoded* and *America's Book of Secrets*; *Conspiracy Theory with Jesse Ventura*, *Secret Societies of Hollywood* on E! Channel, *America Declassified* on the Travel Channel, and is a frequent guest on Coast to Coast AM, The Alex Jones Show, and more.

Mark Dice is the author of 11 books, including *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True*, *The New World Order: Facts & Fiction*, *Inside the Illuminati*, *The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction*, *The Bohemian Grove: Facts & Fiction*, and more.

While much of Mark's work confirms the existence and continued operation of various powerful secret societies, he is also dedicated to debunking conspiracy theories and hoaxes and separating the facts from the fiction; hence the "Facts & Fiction" subtitle for several of his books.

He has a bachelor's degree in communication from California State University.

Connect with Mark on: Facebook.com/MarkDice

Twitter.com/MarkDice.com

YouTube.com/MarkDice

MarkDice.com

[1] *New York Observer* “At Skull and Bones, Bush’s Secret Club Initiates Ream Gore” by Ron Rosenbaum (April 23rd 2001)

[2] Robbins, Alexandra - *Secrets of the Tomb: Skull and Bones, the Ivy League, and the Hidden Paths of Power* page 130

[3] Hanson, Mike - *Bohemian Grove: Cult of Conspiracy* page 25

[4] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 27

[5] Bohemian Club’s 2013 - 990 Tax Forms - Line 9

[6] Bohemian Club’s 2013 Tax Forms 990 Schedule O, Supplemental Information (2013)

[7] Domhoff, William - *The Bohemian Grove and Other Retreats: A Study in Ruing-Class Cohesiveness* Preface

[8] Domhoff, William - *The Bohemian Grove and Other Retreats: A Study in Ruing-Class Cohesiveness* Page 1

[9] YouTube: 1981 News Report about Bohemian Grove (posted by user Jaketom3 on December 15th 2006) Other channels have also reposted this video.

[10] ABC News - Segment about Bohemian Grove (July 23, 1981)

[11] Ibid.

[12] *The New York Times* “Bohemian Club Is Upheld On Refusal to Hire Women” (January 23rd 1981)

[13] *The New York Times* “Bohemian Club Ordered To Begin Hiring Women” (October 17th 1981)

[14] CBS WCCO-TV “Good Question: Why Can Some Clubs Discriminate?” by Jason DeRusha (August 20th 2012)

[15] YouTube “Bill Clinton gets asked about the Bohemian Grove club that he and other elites attend” (uploaded October 2011)

[16] See my book *The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction* for a complete analysis of the annual Bilderberg meeting and the effects it has had on shaping the world.

[17] Barruel, Abbe- *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* page 582

[18] See my previous book *Inside the Illuminati: Evidence, Objectives, and Methods of Operation*, available in paperback from Amazon.com or e-book from all major e-books stores.

[19] Cirlot, J.E. -*Dictionary of Symbols* p. 236-237

[20] Ovason, David - *The Secret Architecture of our Nation’s Capital* (2002 Harper Perennial)

[21] Pike, Albert - *Morals and Dogma* page 104-105

[22] Levi, Eliphas - *Transcendental Magic* pages 9-10

[23] Hall, Manly P. - *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* page 272

[24] Hall, Manly P. - *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* page 83

[25] Blavatsky, Helena - *The Secret Doctrine:* Volume II page 192

[26] Pike, Albert - *Morals and Dogma* page 321

[27] Crowley, Aleister - *Magick: In Theory and Practice* page 193

[28] *TechnoCalyps - Part II - Preparing for the Singularity* (2008) Documentary by Frank Theys

[29] *CNET* “Google exec: Humans will be hybrids by 2030” by Chris Matyszczyk (June 4th 2015)

[30] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 67

[31] Shown in Alex Jones’ film *Dark Secrets: Inside Bohemian Grove* (2000)

[32] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 127

[33] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 92

[34] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 93

[35] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 111

[36] *SFGate* “Behind the Count” (July 23rd 2003)

[37] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 95

[38] Nixon, Richard -*RN: The Memoirs of Richard Nixon*

[39] Nixon, Richard -*RN: The Memoirs of Richard Nixon* pages 80-81

[40] President Dwight Eisenhower’s Farewell Address in 1961

[41] Checkout my book *The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction* if you would like to learn more about this annual meeting of the ruling class.

[42] There are many different YouTube channels that have posted clips of Alex Jones’ footage and his entire documentary, just search YouTube and you’ll find them.

[43] Jon Ronson’s *Secret Rulers of the World: The Satanic Shadowy Elite?* episode 4 (at approximately the 32:13 mark)

[44] Statement from Bohemian Grove included in“*Secret Rulers of the World: The Satanic Shadowy Elite?* by Jon Ronson (2001)

[45] http://magma.nationalgeographic.com/ngm/bestvintage/photogallery_02.html

[46] David Icke in a lecture of his, shown in Jon Ronson’s *Secret Rulers of the World: The Satanic Shadowy Elite?* Episode 4 (at approximately the 42:44 mark)

[47] Icke, David - *The Biggest Secret* page 250

[48] YouTube: David Icke - The TRUTH about the Moon - Interview with David Icke talking about this theory of his.

[49] The Bible: Book of Leviticus 18:21

[50] The Bible: Book of Leviticus 20:2

[51] The Bible: Book of Leviticus 20:4

[52] YouTube: Alex Jones asks David Gergen about Bohemian Grove Rituals https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GHFoUZEjuNM

[53] *Washington Times* “Gergen quits Bohemian Club and 17 other organizations” by Frank J. Murray (June 11, 1993)

[54] YouTube: Walter Cronkite speech at the World Federalist Association receiving the Norman Cousins Global Governance Award

[55] Ibid.

[56] *Spy Magazine* “Masters of the Universe Go to Camp: Inside the Bohemian Grove” by Philip Weiss (November 1989) pages 59-79

[57] B-2 Bomber: Cost and Operational Issues (Letter Report, 08/14/97, GAO/NSIAD-97-181)

[58] Rothkopf, David - *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* page 284

[59] Nixon, Richard - *Memoirs* (1978)

[60] President Richard M. Nixon on the Watergate tapes in 1971 conversation with John D. Ehrlichman, and H. R. Haldeman made public in 1999 by the National Archives

[61] *The Press Democrat* “Retired Gen. Stanley McChrystal, Conan O'Brien highlight secretive Bohemian Grove gathering” by Guy Kovner (July 12th 2013)

[62] *Sonoma Country Free Press* "Bohemian Grove Fact Sheet" http://www.sonomacountyfreepress.com/bohos/bohofact.html (now defunct)

[63] *FAIR.org* "Inside Bohemian Grove: The Story People Magazine Won't Let You Read" (November 1st 1991)

[64] *Spy Magazine* "Masters of the Universe Go to Camp: Inside the Bohemian Grove" by Philip Weiss (November 1989) pages 59-79

[65] *FAIR.org* "Inside Bohemian Grove: The Story People Magazine Won't Let You Read" (November 1st 1991)

[66] *C-SPAN* - *Washington Journal* with guest Michael Barkun (March 12th 2004)

[67] Ibid.

[68] *San Francisco Chronicle* "Masked man enters, attacks Bohemian Grove / 'Phantom' expected armed resistance" by Peter Fimrite (January 24th 2002)

[69] Jon Ronson's *Secret Rulers of the World: The Satanic Shadowy Elite?* Episode 4 (at approximately the 42:44 mark)

[70] *San Francisco Chronicle* "Bohemian Grove commando found guilty" by Kelly St. John (April 17, 2002)

[71] Krulos, Tea - *Heroes in the Night: Inside the Real Life Superhero Movement* (October 2013) Chicago Review Press

[72] *Chicago Tribune* "Costume-clad activists hit Chicago streets to spread altruism" by Geoff Ziezuleqicz (January 18th 2014)

[73] *Quad City Times* “Alcoa protester believes Obama is an alien” by Rashah McChesney (June 29th 2011)

[74] Ibid.

[75] A personal interview I conduced with Chris Jones in 2006

[76] 05HF1675 The People of the State of California plaintiff vs Christopher Jones 12/21/67 Defendant c6972092 http://www.fearnotlaw.com/wsnkb/articles/p_v_jones-33569.html

[77] Ibid.

[78] *San Francisco Sentinel* “Vanity Fair Editor Arrested at Bohemian Grove” by Pat Murphy (July 2008)

[79] *Vanity Fair* “Bohemian Tragedy” by Alex Shoumatoff (May 2009)

[80] History Channel’s *Decoded* (Season 1 Episode 7) Aired January 13th 2011

[81] Ibid.

[82] I was included in a different episode of *Brad Meltzer’s Decoded*, as well as a variety of other shows, some of which were pilots that never got picked up. Check the “About the Author” section of this book for a more complete bio of the shows I’ve been involved with.

[83] *RT* “Guccifer emails link Tony Blair to top-secret Bohemian Grove gathering” (March 25th 2013)

[84] *Herald Globe* “Guccifer indicted in US for Bush family email hack” (June 14th 2014)

[85] *The Washington Post* “Guccifer emails link Tony Blair to top-secret Bohemian Grove gathering” by Caitlin Dewey (January 22nd 2014)

[86] www.YouTube.com/MarkDice

[87] *Spy Magazine* “Masters of the Universe Go to Camp: Inside the Bohemian Grove” by Philip Weiss (November 1989) pages 59-79

[88] *Sonoma West Times & News* “Remember When: West County Community Protests” by Frank Robertson (November 22nd 2002)

[89] *New York Post* “Gay Porn Star Serves Moguls” by Richard Johnson with Paula Froelich and Chris Wilson (July 22, 2004)

[90] President Richard M. Nixon on the Watergate tapes in 1971 conversation with John D. Ehrlichman, and H. R. Haldeman made public in 1999 by the National Archives

[91] *CounterPunch.org* “Meet the Secret Rulers of the World: The Truth about the Bohemian Grove” by Alexander Cockburn and Jeffrey St. Clair (June 19th 2001)

[92] Hanson, Mike – *Bohemian Grove: Cult of Conspiracy* page 192

[93] Hanson, Mike – *Bohemian Grove: Cult of Conspiracy* page 194

[94] Ibid.

[95] Hanson, Mike – *Bohemian Grove: Cult of Conspiracy* page 195

[96] DeCamp, John - *The Franklin Cover-Up* page 326

[97] DeCamp, John - *The Franklin Cover-Up* page 103

[98] DeCamp, John - *The Franklin Cover-Up* pages 326-327

[99] DeCamp, John - *The Franklin Cover-Up* pages 326-327

[100] DeCamp, John - *The Franklin Cover-Up* page 104

[101] DeCamp, John - *The Franklin Cover-Up* pages 326-327

[102] DeCamp, John - *The Franklin Cover-Up* pages 103-104

[103] DeCamp, John - *The Franklin Cover-Up* pages 326-327

[104] *The Alex Jones Show* - "Alex Jones Interviews John DeCamp, Author of "The Franklin Cover-up" (July 21, 2004)

[105] *Pytha Press* "Who Murdered the CIA Chief?" by Zalin Grant

[106] *Washington Times* "Homosexual Prostitution Inquiry Ensnares VIPs with Reagan, Bush" by Paul Rodriguez and George Archibald (June 29th 1989)

[107] Ibid.

[108] *Guardian* "Media 'gagged over bid to report MP child sex cases'" by Daniel Boffey (November 22nd 2014)

[109] Ibid.

[110] Ibid.

[111] *Mirror* “Retired Scotland Yard detectives back up claims that paedo MPs murdered boys at sex orgies” By Keir Mudie, Mark Conrad (November 23rd 2014)

[112] *BBC* “Sir Cyril Smith: Former MP sexually abused boys, police say” (November 27th 2012)

[113] *TMZ* “Scorpions Bassist: Yeah, about those Snuff Parties I Went to…” (posed on the official TMZ YouTube channel on April 21st 2012) https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1JiQAzZ0tzM

[114] YouTube: “Ralph Rieckermann official Statement about TMZ Snuff Party Video Clip” Posted on Ralph Riekermann’s YouTube channel on June 4th 2015

[115] Interview with Rusty Nelson on *A Closer Look* with Michael Corbin (April 12, 2005)

[116] DeCamp, John - *The Franklin Cover-Up: Child Abuse, Satanism, and Murder in Nebraska* page 105

[117] Thompson, Hunter S. - *Hey Rube*: First article titled *The New Dumb*

[118] *CBS* “Late Night with David Letterman” (1988) (at approximately the 7:12 mark in interview)

[119] YouTube: Hunter S. Thompson on David Letterman 1988 https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=B6JnkmFMhoU

[120] *CBS* “Late Night with David Letterman” (1988) (at approximately the 7:12 mark in the interview)

[121] Brown, Nickole - *In Memory of Hunter S. Thompson: Postcard from Louisville, Kentucky* (posted April 15th 2005) http://www.pw.org/mag/pc_thompson.htm

[122] Kraig, Donald Michael - *Modern Sex Magick: Secrets of Esoteric Spirituality* page 62

[123] Miller, Jason - *Sex, Sorcery, and Spirt: The Secrets of Erotic Magic* page121

[124] Ibid.

[125] Kraig, Donald Michael - *Modern Sex Magick: Secrets of Esoteric Spirituality* page 56

[126] Crowley, Aleister – *The Book of The Law* page 40

[127] *Aleister Crowley: The Wickedest Man in the World* (2002) documentary film by Neil Rawles

[128] *Telegraph* “South African men rape babies as 'cure' for Aids” by Jane Flanagan (November 11th 2001)

[129] *Reuters* “Albinos in Tanzania murdered or raped as AIDS ‘cure’” by Fumbuka Ng’Wanakilala (May 5th 2011)

[130] Ibid.

[131] O’Brien, Cathy - *Trance Formation of America* page 169

[132] O’Brien, Cathy - *Trance Formation of America* page 170

[133] Ibid.

[134] O’Brien, Cathy - *Trance Formation of America* page 170

[135] O’Brien, Cathy - *Trance Formation of America* page 171

[136] Ibid.

[137] O’Brien, Cathy - *Trance Formation of America* page 155

[138] O’Brien, Cathy - *Trance Formation of America* page 1

[139] O’Brien, Cathy - *Trance Formation of America* page 117

[140] *The Guardian* “CIA sued over 1950s 'murder' of government scientist plied with LSD” by Karen McVeigh (November 28th 2012)

[141] Marks, John D. - *The Search for the Manchurian Candidate* 1991 Norton Paperback

[142] *Chicago Tribune* “CIA Brainwashing Suit Settled” by Howard Witt (October 5th 1988)

[143] The first printing of *The Franklin Cover-Up* was in 1992, three years before Cathy O’Brien’s book was released.

[144] DeCamp, John - *The Franklin Cover-Up* page 326-327

[145] https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLa8S4GilqogR8aZGfDIztCDZD_3ImeKHC

[146] *New York Times* “Sotomayor Defends Ties to Association” by Savage, Charlie and Kirkpatrick, David D (June 15th 2009)

[147] *CNN.com* “Sotomayor resigns from women's club” (June 19th 2009)

[148] *Politico* “Sonia Sotomayor found friends in elite group” by Kenneth Vogel (June 4th 2009)

[149] *The New York Times* “A Club for the Women Atop the Ladder” by Pamela Ryckman (April 2, 2011)

[150] *Politico* “Sonia Sotomayor found friends in elite group” by Kenneth Vogel (June 4th 2009)

[151] *Comedy Central* - “The Colbert Report” (June 17th 2009) http://thecolbertreport.cc.com/videos/v8qfms/the-word---bohemian-grove

[152] President Richard M. Nixon on the Watergate tapes in 1971 conversation with John D. Ehrlichman, and H. R. Haldeman made public in 1999 by the National Archives

[153] *The Irish Times* “Uncovering the origins of Dublin's Hellfire Club” by David Ryan (August 10th 2012)

[154] *New York Post* “Kate Middleton’s pal hosts the swankiest sex party in NYC” by Dana Schuster (March 10th 2015)

[155] *New York Post* “A night inside the sex club hosted by Kate Middleton’s pal” by Dana Schuster (March 17th 2015

[156] *BreathCast* “Questlove Recounts Illuminati Experience with Jay-Z? Christian Artist Shares Own Experience with the Occult in Music Industry” by Jeannie Ortega (February 17th 2015)

[157] *Newsweek* “Jeffrey Epstein: The Sex Offender Who Mixes With Princes and Premiers” by Catherine Ostler (January 29th 2015)

[158] *The Guardian* “Jeffrey Epstein's donations to young pupils prompts US Virgin Islands review” by Jon Swaine (January 13th 2015)

[159] *The Mirror* “Prince Andrew may have been secretly filmed with underage girl he is alleged to have abused” by Matthew Drake (January 3, 3015)

[160] Comedy Central - *South Park* “The Return of Chef” Season 10 Episode 1 (March 22nd 2006)

[161] Ibid.

[162] See my previous book *Illuminati in the Music Industry.*

[163] Jon Ronson’s *Secret Rulers of the World: The Satanic Shadowy Elite?* Episode 4 (at approximately the 42:12 mark)

[164] Ibid.

[165] *The Washington Post* “Harry Shearer, voice of Mr. Burns, to leave ‘The Simpsons,’ reports say” by Justin Moyer (May 14th 2015)

[166] See *Hacking Democracy* (2006) produced by HBO

[167] *SonomaCountyFreePress.org* (website now defunct)

Causing Trouble

High School Pranks, College Craziness, and Moving to California

Causing Trouble

High School Pranks, College Craziness, and Moving to California

Mark Dice

The Resistance
San Diego, CA

Causing Trouble
© 2012 by Mark Dice and The Resistance
All Rights Reserved
Published by The Resistance
San Diego, CA

No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the publisher and the author.

Visit www.MarkDice.com

ISBN: 09673466-9-X

eBook ISBN: 978-1-62346-360-1

Table of Contents

Introduction

High School

College Craziness

Middle School

Moving to California

Looking Back on it All

Introduction

Kids always cause trouble when they're growing up, especially boys, but not like my friends and I. We didn't steal cars, commit armed robberies, or burn down someone's house. Our trouble was different. It was more creative. It was more fun. It still landed us in handcuffs, in the newspapers, and for me, ultimately getting kicked out of high school and featured on the evening news. But there was a style to our trouble. It was often misguided creative energy that we didn't know how to handle in our youth, and would manifest itself in our outrageous schemes, our over-the-top pranks, and a life that was more exciting than something out of a movie.

Years later, whenever discussing high school pranks or stupid things people did growing up, I always had the best stories. Always. And not just one epic story that became legendary at the school for years afterward. I had story after story of the craziness. My stories were so entertaining to those listening that occasionally people said I should write a book about them, so I did.

I’ll tell you about every detail: Painting obscenities consisting of 30-foot-tall letters in the snow on the football field using food coloring mixed with water in a giant weed sprayer; sending hundreds of magazine subscriptions to a teacher and checking the “bill me later” box; replacing the magazines in the school library with old pornos from the 1970s that a friend of mine found in her dad’s basement; sending a fake college rejection letter to a former friend informing him that the school had changed its mind about enrolling him; and that’s just the beginning.

Two years after getting thrown out of high school for a prank I orchestrated that got out of hand, I moved to California with one of my best friends and the craziness continued for about a year before I really started to grow up and channel my energy into more positive things. You could say that immediately after moving to California was the lowest point in my life as you will discover in this book. Within two weeks I found myself in jail for a DUI and later helped turn my roommate’s closet into a marijuana growing operation hoping we wouldn’t have to spend money on pot anymore since we smoked it every day. Instead of getting jobs, we started selling fake IDs to people at my college in order to make money because we didn’t want to work since we came to California to become successful and “live the dream.” We were headed on a crash course with complete disaster.

I don’t know what it was that caused all of this craziness to manifest itself in my brain and in my life. Maybe it was because I never had cable TV growing up, so instead of mindlessly sitting in front of the television for hours on end, I had to come up with things to do to entertain myself. In the 1990s there was no high-speed Internet yet, there were only dial-up modems that took hours to download even small files. Maybe it was because I lived in Wisconsin, and for six months out of the year the weather was too bad to go outside and I was stuck indoors for months on end, so we had to do something for fun. Maybe it’s genetic, because from what I understand one of my grandfathers was a trouble maker when he was young. Or maybe it’s because my mom wouldn’t let me take karate class. I’m not really sure.

My trouble making crew mainly consisted of Fred, Diego, Ken, Rick, as well as Marty and Brent. Fred and Diego are my two best friends and we have all known each other since the first grade and lived on the same block growing up. Ken and I became good friends in the fifth grade after he moved to the area with his mom and brother, and I met Rick, Marty, and Brent freshman year of high school.

This book is 100% true. Everything that is written about here in this book happened just the way it is described and nothing is exaggerated or fabricated. Everyone who knows me and grew up with me is familiar with a lot of these stories since they witnessed them first hand. The names of some of the people involved have been changed to maintain their privacy, since you'll find a lot of craziness occurred that I'm sure they don't want to be connected to, even though the statute of limitations is probably passed and nobody can be prosecuted. If anyone has the same name that is used in this book, it is merely a coincidence, and is in no way referring to them.

And keeping in line with the typical cliché to avoid any legal problems (both for myself *and* for you) from people attempting to copy anything that my friends and I did, I insist that you please do not try any of this stuff at home…or anywhere…ever. You'll have enough fun living vicariously through me just from reading about what we did, so there's no need for you or your friends to do it too. And before you get all judgmental and think that I'm a completely terrible human being for some of things I've done, please read through the entire book before coming to judgment, and remember that it's tough being a kid.

High School

Fake Pregnancy Test Results

Rumors started going around that two particular teachers at our school were having an affair. Mr. Bell and Mrs. Hartnett. One of them was divorced, but the other one we thought was apparently still married (as far as we knew). They also somehow convinced the school board to let them "team teach" a course combining art class and geography in what they called "global studies.” It was the dumbest class ever, and we didn’t really learn anything and pretty much just drew a bunch of pictures and did childish arts and crafts. I hated Mr. Bell and his dumb class that was probably just an excuse for him to spend more time with Mrs. Hartnett. He was an obese man with a fairly normal looking upper body, and then around his stomach and waist, his body just inflated into a massive blob, making him look like an oversized bowling pin or pear.

Anyway, a lot of us students believed that they were having an affair, so I sent an envelope to the school addressed to Mrs. Hartnett with large letters printed on the outside that read, “PREGNANCY TEST RESULTS ENCLOSED. PERSONAL AND CONFIDENTIAL.” As you may know, most teachers have their own little mail slots in the school office and whoever receives the mail has to go through it all and put it in the appropriate slot. The words “PREGNANCY TEST RESULTS ENCLOSED” were so large and noticeable that whoever was separating the mail in the office couldn’t miss it, and I’m sure they couldn’t help but gossip about this strange piece of mail that came in addressed to Mrs. Hartnett, and that was exactly what I wanted. Inside the envelope I put a piece of paper that said “Fuck You” written across it. Not as creative as the outside of the envelope, but hey. Of course, neither she nor Mr. Bell ever mentioned anything about this envelope after she had received it, but it wasn’t the last I would hear about it.

Probably six months later, maybe even a year later, my mom—who usually never approved of my antics—came home from grocery shopping one afternoon and told me that she bumped into Mrs. So & So, who worked in the office at the high school, and my mom started smiling excitedly like she had heard some incredibly funny news and went on to tell me that this woman told her about the pregnancy test results letter that Mrs. Hartnett had received and figured it was my doing. She also told my mom that she thought it was hilarious. My mom and I started laughing, and she went on to say that the office lady had figured that it was my handiwork (and she was right).

Oh yeah, at some point, Mrs. Hartnett had divorced her husband and that summer married Mr. Bell, and became Mrs. Bell. We were right. They had been in a relationship, and this was certainly not the end of me tormenting them.

Magazine Subscriptions to Teacher

You know how when you pick up a magazine, about 20 subscription cards fall out every time you flip through the pages? You know those little postcards that you put your name and address on and send in to subscribe to the magazine? Well, I noticed that you didn’t have to send any money in with your subscription and you could just check the “bill me later” box and they would start sending you the magazines without having to pay for them right away because they would send you a bill later. It was very generous of them, so I figured Mr. Bell could use some of that generosity.

I drove to the mall a few days later and went to the magazine section of the bookstore and started collecting the subscription cards for every magazine on the shelves. Since each magazine has about 5 of these little cards fall out every time you open one, sometimes I collected two or three of the subscription cards for the same magazine. My stack of subscription cards kept growing and growing. I had cards for magazines I never even knew existed. I figured Mr. Bell could use some of this interesting reading material, so I spent an hour or so filling out his name and the school’s address on the cards and marked “bill me later” and dropped them off in the mail and started laughing out loud. I didn’t even have to put stamps on them because the postage was all prepaid by the magazines! It was great!

It must have been around 200 different cards. I subscribed him to *Good Housekeeping* magazine, *Time, Newsweek, Cosmo* , all the fashion magazines, arts and craft magazines, fitness magazines, celebrity gossip rags, and even *Penthouse* and *Playboy* . The stack of cards was over an inch tall by the time I was done collecting them.

I could already see what was going to happen. In just a week or two, Mr. Bell’s mailbox at school would be flooded with new magazines, probably 10 or more a day, every day, every week, for who knows how long, all with his name on them. Not only this, but a few weeks later he would also be sent the bill for them all. Even though I wasn’t able to see this with my own eyes, I knew this would happen and that was satisfaction enough. He would know it was me. Only I would come up with such a devious, yet creative, idea and actually put it in motion. I figured he would never mention that this had happened to him out of embarrassment, and he wouldn’t want to encourage more subscriptions or have it happen to other teachers, but this wasn’t the last I would hear about the magazines.

Months later, my mom had to come to the school to have a conference with Mr. Bell, the school principal, the vice principal, the guidance counselor, and myself, because of some other trouble I was causing Mr. Bell which involved me drawing a picture of someone holding a gun and shooting a fat man shaped like a bowling pin that resembled him. (Oh, I popped a bunch of inflatable globes he had hanging from his ceiling, too.) The school was not happy about my drawing (or the globes). The picture didn’t have his name on it, so I didn’t see what the big deal was.

During the meeting I said, “Do you think this resembles you, Mr. Bell? What makes you think that?” I was trying to get him to say he was basically a fat blob like the guy in my drawing. He looked like a moron, and instead of my mom being mad at me for her having to come to the school for our big meeting, she was mad at him and thought it was a waste of her time. He wouldn’t even admit that the picture was of him, and he insisted he was just concerned because it was “violent” and even asked if I had any issues with the local bowling alley because the guy in my drawing was a human bowling pin because that was one of our nicknames for him since that was basically the shape of his body.

It was during this meeting that Mr. Bell mentioned that he had been getting countless magazines sent to him that he didn’t subscribe to, and he said he had to send a letter to every single one explaining that he had not subscribed to them and asked for his subscriptions to be canceled and the bills voided. The coalition seated across from me asked if I knew anything about it. I’m sure from the look on my face they had their answer, but of course I denied it. They couldn’t prove anything and they knew it. The meeting was a complete waste of my time, and my mom’s, so I had to pay Mr. Bell back.

A few days later I started taking up a collection to enroll Mr. Bell in the “Assholes of America Club” which was something I had found in a magazine somewhere. You could pay something like $30 and enroll someone and the company would send them a T-shirt that says “Official Member of the Assholes of America Club,” along with a membership card with that person’s name printed on it, and a nice letter explaining that someone had enrolled them in the club because they are an asshole. This time, instead of just sending his membership kit to the school where I would not see the look on his face when he opened it, I decided to send it to my parents’ house so I could then place it on his desk before class.

When the package came, I brought it to class the next day, and before he arrived, I set the T-shirt, letter, and his membership card on top of his podium where he would be standing in just a few minutes. Some of my friends knew exactly what I was doing and anxiously awaited Mr. Bell’s reaction. I have to give the man a little credit, because instead of flipping out and asking who did this and making a scene, he simply removed it from the podium and put it on the shelf underneath it without saying a word. It was still funny.

My plan was almost ruined because my mom usually got the mail every day, so she received the package addressed to Mr. Bell, and opened it up to see what was going on. She hid the shirt and things, and left the empty package sitting on the kitchen table and confronted me about it when I came back from school. She almost wouldn’t give me the stuff because she pretty much knew what I was going to do with it, but I somehow convinced her to turn it over to me so I could bring it to school the next day.

I basically threatened to do something even worse to Mr. Bell if she didn’t turn over the goods, so she reluctantly returned them to me. Sometimes I was *me* who deserved to be in the Assholes of America Club, I know.

The Underwear Check

Because I kept messing up the computers at school and causing them to display pictures of girls in bikinis and then freeze up, a policy was implemented where the school made all of us sign an agreement that we would pay $25 an hour for a computer technician (really just the computer teacher) to repair any damage we caused, or else we couldn’t use the computers anymore. One day instead of doing my usual thing of installing new files on the computers to mess them up or formatting the hard drives, I simply reversed the mouse and the keyboard cables to two different computers—that’s it—and the teacher charged me twenty-five dollars to switch them back! I couldn’t believe it.

This was during a computer programming class, and there’s not much I could do just sitting there, so I had to pay the money so I could use the computers again. At first I sat through class for a few days in protest doing nothing, telling the teacher I’m not going to pay, but I soon realized he didn’t care and wasn’t going to budge. At first I thought about bringing in a large box of twenty-five hundred pennies all dumped loose inside, but I came up with an even better idea.

I had learned somewhere that a check didn’t need to be written on any official paper like money did, and that you could technically write a check on anything as long is it had your name and account number on it and you signed it, so I decided to write the school a check using my Fruit of the Loom tighty-whities underwear. I stretched the underwear over a square piece of cardboard and used a black magic marker to write in the checking account number and all the details, and the next day I put them in an envelope and handed it to the vice principal and told her it was payment for my “damages” to the computers.

A few years later I was trying my hand at some stand-up comedy and a local paper wrote up an article about me that mentioned I would be performing at a certain comedy club one Saturday night, and who did I see in the audience, but Mr. Marvin, the computer teacher whose life I made miserable. I thought it was a coincidence but after my routine he came up to me and handed me a pair of underwear that had “To Mark, from Mr. Marvin” written on them with black magic marker! I couldn’t believe it.

He had seen the article in the paper saying I would be performing there and thought he would be funny and try to get me back for the underwear check I gave the school for the trouble I caused in his computer class. I didn’t really think his check was funny, I thought it was creepy, and I left the underwear laying on one of the tables. We always thought he was gay and this kind of reinforced that idea for me.

There was a small office in the back of Mr. Marvin’s classroom that was shared with the science room right next door and we noticed occasionally Mr. Marvin and other teachers would hear the phone ringing and tell the class they would be back in a moment and go into the office to take the call. Well, we got a hold of the phone number, which was written on the side of the phone, and we would occasionally call it from a payphone in the hallway and when another teacher answered it we would say, in the gayest voice possible, something like, “Hey, is Mr. Marvin available? This is his boyfriend and I’m sorry to interrupt him, but I really needed to speak with him for a moment.”

Sometimes Mr. Marvin would answer the phone himself and we would make some rude comment and hang up, usually something along the lines of him being gay. He was actually married to a woman and had a son, but we still thought he was a closet homo and he certainly acted like one.

Food Coloring in the Snow

You might be familiar with the large weed sprayers that consist of a two or three gallon plastic jug that people fill with weed killer and pump up and carry around their yard to spray weeds with. Well, it was winter time, and there were no weeds, but one night I still came up with a use for the weed sprayer that ultimately led to giant obscenities being painted in the snow on the football field behind the school and on the tennis courts that everyone would see the next morning when they arrived.

I bought some food coloring at the local grocery store and filled the weed sprayer up with water and made a late-night visit to the school after it had just snowed. Using my boots I dragged my feet on the ground and drew huge 30-foot-tall letters in the snow, spelling out the word “Fuck” on a large slope facing the school on the edge of the football field. I then took the bright blue water I had mixed up in the weed sprayer using the food coloring and filled in the letters by spraying all around them, turning the snow blue. I wanted to spell out “Fuck You Mr. Mueller” (the name of the principal) but I soon realized there wasn't enough water for this, although the effect would still be the same. A simple "Fuck" would still do. The lines making up the word were probably three feet wide and about 30 feet tall.

The next morning as I walked from the parking lot to the school entrance, there in the distance, on the side of the pure white, snow-covered football field was a huge "Fuck" in bright blue letters. You couldn't miss it. It was enormous. The slope it was on was so steep that you could see it as clear as day from the school. The janitors were out there with shovels and rakes trying to move the snow around to cover it up, but the letters were so large that it wasn't really doing any good. Everyone saw it. There was a large staircase inside the school that almost everyone would walk down to get from the upper level to the lower level, and there in clear view through the windows was a gigantic blue "Fuck" starring you in the face.

The principal's office overlooked the tennis courts on another side of the building, where a slightly smaller "Shit" was spelled out that couldn't be missed. I didn't even get called to the principal's office because Mr. Mueller knew I would just deny I had anything to do with it. A lot of people figured it was me, and when the other students asked me if I did it, my face would light up with a huge grin giving them their answer.

Sidewalk Chalk

Sidewalk chalk, if you don't know, consists of huge sticks of colored chalk that kids use to draw on sidewalks and driveways. The chalk sticks are about the size of a large carrot and come in a variety of colors. While a lot of people use cans of spray paint to put graffiti on buildings, this is vandalism and was crossing the line I had thought, but somehow the idea popped into my head that I should buy some sidewalk chalk and then write a bunch of obscenities all over the outside of the high school. I mean *all over* the outside.

I bought a literal bucket of jumbo sidewalk chalk at Toys "R" Us that contained 20 or 30 different sticks and I rounded up some of my crew and late one night we chalked practically every square foot of the outside of the school on every wall around the entire building. It took more than an hour to finish and we had a bunch of us out there that night. We drew large pot leaves using the green chalk, we wrote “Fuck You,” “School Sucks,” “Smoke Weed” and just about every other offensive thing we could think of. There were also ten-foot-long penises and derogatory statements about the principal and several of our least favorite teachers written in three-foot-tall letters. While none of us were artists, we sure did put a lot of detail into our drawings.

Let me be clear that this was not on the sidewalks around the school. We did this on the outer walls and it was so noticeable that even people driving by could see our handiwork when we were done. There were no 24 hour security guards, or even any surveillance cameras. This was in the 1990s, remember, in a small town in the middle of nowhere. The next morning, the janitors were out there with sponges and buckets of water washing it all off. It must have taken them hours to clean off our masterpiece, possibly even all day.

As clever as this was, the one thing I overlooked was the fact that this was a Friday night and there was no school in the morning so hardly anyone got to see our work. There was a track meet that Saturday, so the track team saw some of it, but it would have been much better if we had done it on a different night so everyone would have seen it in the morning before school. Nobody’s perfect, you know.

Shoes on the Telephone Wires

I’m sure you’ve occasionally seen a pair of shoes hanging on some telephone wires above the street, a scene that looks very odd and always makes people wonder why someone would toss them up there and whose shoes they were. I always had to do things a little extreme, so instead of just throwing up an old pair of shoes over some telephone wires, I put the word out at school for people to bring me their old pairs of shoes because I was going to do something cool with them, and everyone knew that meant I was going to do something crazy.

Over the next few days people brought me dozens of shoes and I gathered them up in a trash bag at the end of the day and brought them home and tied the laces together for each pair. A few days later, on a Friday night, my friends and I drove through the town and would pull over on the side of Main Street every few blocks and throw the pairs of Shoes up on the wires right in the middle of the road so they would catch and just dangle there. We did this on almost every single wire that crossed Main Street. I'm talking about 15 pairs in the span of just a few blocks and we were just getting started. After a while we were laughing so hard, as we tried to throw the shoes up to get them to catch on the wires, we were too weak to toss them high enough.

It wasn't even that late at night when we did this, and a lot of times there were cars in the distance approaching as we stood in the middle of the street trying to toss them up. We didn't care. If a cop saw us, we would have taken off on foot and enjoyed the chase. After we were done filling up the wires on Main Street, we drove over to the other major road that went through town and flung shoes on all those wires, too. These were the only two roads that came into town, and no matter which way people came in or out, they saw the shoes. A lot of shoes. Shoe after shoe after shoe. One pair hanging on practically every single wire that crossed the street. It looked very weird and the *entire town* couldn't miss them the next morning.

A few days later the shoes were all taken down, a task that must have taken a cherry picker and the entire day. I still had a bunch of shoes that we hadn't used, so my friends and I went out *that same night* and put them all back up again! One pair we tossed up was a pair of boots that a girl gave me, and since they didn't have any laces to tie together, I took a piece of rope and punched a hole in each boot and tied them together so we could still hang them. For some reason someone gave me a large doll when I was collecting the shoes and so I tied a rope around it and tied the other end to a block of wood and we even tossed that up and got it to hang from the wires.

We were laughing so hard we could hardly muster the strength to throw some of the pairs high enough to get them to catch and wrap around the wires. It was the middle of winter and absolutely freezing outside and that didn't make it any easier. This time we would park the car over on a side street and each grab a few pairs of shoes and then walk over to Main Street and spread out and do our thing. We did it again. Both major streets coming into the town were *full* of shoes right in the middle of the road. When we were done we couldn’t help but think of the poor city worker who was told to take the shoes down earlier that day, and we envisioned him getting yelled at by his boss because they were still up.

“Bob, I thought I told you to take down all of those damn shoes yesterday!”

“I did boss.”

“Then why are there still 20 pairs hanging over Main Street?”

Just imagine their bewilderment. It wasn’t a few days later, or a week later that the shoes went back up. It was later *that same day* . They must have been *pissed* .

The local paper covered the story and said it was a mystery as to why it was happening and claimed the hanging shoes were dangerous because they distracted drivers and could cause an accident or fall onto a vehicle and break their windshield. Of course, we never really thought about that possibility, because, well, you know, we were dumb kids. I was able to call in and get on the air of a local rock station and told the audience that we were a group called the “Instigators” and that the shoes signified our desire to legalize marijuana. They really had no meaning, but I thought we could encourage others around the area to start tossing up shoes too. We then traveled to the radio station later that night and threw a bunch of shoes on the telephone wires in front of their building.

Since our small little town was covered with shoes (again), we decided to branch out and expand the operation to the neighboring cities. I specifically wanted to get shoes in the middle of every major intersection so they would be seen by the most people. This was extremely difficult since there was rarely a time when no cars were stopped at the light at the intersections, so we would just toss them up right in front of the cars stopped at the red light. We didn’t care. Who would have thought that shoes could be so fun?

Donating Pornos to the Library

One of my friends found a large collection of her dad's pornos from the 1970s in her basement, and she just knew I could put them to good use so she asked me if I wanted them. Of course I did, so she brought them to school the next day so I could donate them to the school library. Pornos from the 1970s, as you can imagine, are very different from today's pornos. The girls were not exactly the most attractive women, and let's just say there was plenty of hair down there. Nevertheless, I thought the school library could benefit from having a better selection of magazines, especially some vintage 1970s porn.

Most of the current magazines were placed in protective plastic covers which were labeled accordingly, so one afternoon during study hall I went to the library and switched a bunch of that month's magazines with the pornos and placed them back on the shelves to give people a pleasant surprise (or perhaps unpleasant, because the women were not exactly what I would call attractive according to today's standards, but you get the picture).

I also tore out several pages of some nasty looking pictures and slid them into the trophy cases that adorned the hallways around the school. The trophies were in locked glass cases, but there was a small opening where the two glass panels would overlap each other when they were slid open. I stuck the pages inside the cases through these tiny slits, knowing they would stay there until some janitor was called to unlock the case and take them down.

While I was usually very careful when scheming, I made a terrible mistake this time. I had accidentally left one of the pornos in my locker. Within a few hours I was summoned to the principal's office just as I expected. When I arrived and sat down, I saw a half a dozen of the pornos sitting on Mr. Mueller's desk. I commented that it looked like he had some good reading material there. He asked me if I knew where the magazines came from, and I told him I thought they were his. He was not amused. He then informed me that he searched my locker and found one of the pornos there. "How do you explain that?" he asked. I had already told him that I didn't know anything about any old pornos and that I had never seen them before, so I was caught in a lie. I was busted and he knew it. I was suspended immediately and sent home.

Before I was allowed to return to school I had to have a conference with him and my mom. It was very embarrassing. When we went in for the meeting, he had the pornos sitting on his desk and he held one of them up and started flipping through the pages showing my mom exactly what was inside. She was disgusted and so was I because the people were pretty gross. I told Mr. Mueller he had to admit that it was funny, not only that, but it was harmless. He still didn’t find the humor in it and said he was really getting sick of my antics. As my mom and I left his office I told him to enjoy the magazines. I just didn’t know when to stop.

The Disappearing Furniture

Most schools and office buildings have a dropped ceiling which consists of the white panels that are about 2 feet wide and 4 feet long that can be lifted up so you can access the lights and plumbing pipes and other things that these panels cover up. A lot of times the actual ceiling is 10 or 20 feet above these panels, and dropped ceilings are a staple of modern buildings.

One afternoon in literature class a few of us got to go across the hallway into another room to work as a group on a class project. This room was barely ever used and was pretty much only for student council meetings and test taking. It was full of desks and some small tables and extra books from other classrooms, and somehow we got the idea to remove one of the panels from the dropped ceiling and started putting desks up on top of them. Since I’m tall, I stood on top of a table in the back of the room and Fred would hand me one desk at a time, which I then set on top of the ceiling panels and put the missing panel back in place.

When we filled that area of the ceiling, we moved to another part of the room and did the same thing over and over again. Someone was standing watch at the door to make sure that the teacher didn’t pop in to check on us, and for the entire period we put as many desks up in the ceiling as we could. We also put the podium up there; we put the small tables up there; we even took all the books off the shelves and threw them up there too.

Like magic, most everything in the room seemed to disappear, including the garbage can. If you looked carefully you could see many of the ceiling panels were drooping from the weight of the desks and the other furniture pushing down on them. One table was fairly large and heavy, and we worried it would break through the panels while we were still there, but fortunately it held.

I can’t imagine what the teachers must have thought the next time they used that room, because almost all of the desks were missing along with the books, the podium, and just about everything else! The stuff was up there for the rest of the year and nobody found out. In another class someone had thrown a desk out the window which landed on a section of the roof below, but in this case, dozens of desks just seemed to disappear into thin air.

A Billboard of Me on the School

After the principal realized that detentions didn’t bother me, after a while, he found a punishment that did. He started banning me from attending the school sporting events on Friday nights. This sucked. This was my social life he was messing with here. He had finally found my weakness. Detentions didn’t matter. Not allowing me to use the computers during study hall didn’t deter me from scheming. Even throwing me out of the weight room after school didn’t discourage me, but not allowing me to go to the basketball games on Friday night was like a kick in the balls.

I tried to think of a way to convince him that the school needed me at the games because I was the loudest person in the audience and I encouraged school spirit. Me just being there really helped our team. I scanned a picture of myself from the school yearbook and using a computer graphics program I enlarged it to about 5 feet wide and 5 feet tall, and printed it out in sections. It probably took about 50 different pieces of paper, and I taped them all together to make a huge billboard of myself.

I then typed up a banner that said, *“Let Mark attend the basketball game on Friday night,”* and I called Fred and asked him to bring a ladder to school in the back of his truck the next morning so we could put them up. We arrived early and hung my picture over a sign that was above the student entrance that had our school name on it. It was probably fifteen feet up in the air, and instead of showing the name of the school and our mascot, it was now a gigantic picture of *me* with a banner below urging people to demand I be allowed to attend the game on Friday. Everyone in the entire school saw it when they arrived that morning since it was above the main entrance in the parking lot.

In a perfect moment of synchronicity, I happened to be walking behind the principal in the hallway on my way to first period when the strangest thing happened. Another teacher approached him and said, “Mr. Mueller, there is a gigantic picture of Mark Dice on the side of the school above the entrance that I think you should know about.” I sped up my walk and patted him on the shoulder when I got next to him and said, “Good morning, Mr. Mueller, such a beautiful day, isn’t it?” and gave him the biggest smile. He rolled his eyes and shook his head.

I’m sure he didn’t know if I had done it, or if one of my friends did, all he knew was there was a huge picture of me on the side of the school above the entrance. Later on that morning I got called to his office. I pretended I was surprised by the picture and had just found out about it that morning when I got to school. I told him it was clear evidence that the student body wanted me at the game and it was important I go. I pleaded with him to let me attend and he actually changed his mind! I came to the game that Friday wearing a red cape and a sign taped on my chest that said “Spirit Man” (as in school spirit), and I riled up the crowd more than any other game I had been to and everybody had the best time. I even think Mr. Mueller was actually glad that he changed his mind and let me come.

Running for Class President

Senior year I decided to run for class president and a few of my friends joined me in the campaign and ran for other positions like vice president, secretary, treasurer, and other offices. We decided to call our group the “Dream Team,” which was named after O.J. Simpson’s team of lawyers who got him off for murder. This struck fear in the heart of the principal and the teachers because the possibility of me being the class president was probably one of the worst things that they could think of for the image of the school. I would be a complete disgrace to the office, which is exactly why I wanted to win.

The only contender running against me who was remotely capable of beating me was the school's beautiful tennis star who was very popular, but I was sure I could gain more support than her and win. The Dream Team put up posters around the school promoting ourselves, while our opponents did little or no campaigning at all. We were sure victory was ours, but when the election results came in, I did not win. The tennis star beat me. I was shocked. There was no way I could've lost. Everyone wanted me, the class clown, to also become the class president just for the fun of it. When the results were announced, the principal said it was a close race, but the tennis star had won senior class president by two votes. Two!

I demanded to see evidence of this loss and wanted to witness a recount. Mr. Mueller, the principal, told me that the voting ballots were thrown out! This was ridiculous. That meant there was no real proof that she won. I demanded a new election. He said no, so I typed up a petition the next day and got probably 70% of the senior class to sign it saying that they voted for me and believed there was election fraud and wanted a new one.

I presented the petition to the principal and told him that he can't steal the election from me and deny me my rightful place as class president. He said there would be no revote and I threatened to call the local television station and alert the newspapers of this fraud. He didn't care, and I let it go. I really should have made a bigger deal out of this. I probably really did win the election and the school screwed me. This just pissed me off and made me want to cause more trouble, and that's exactly what I did.

The Food Locker

There was a locker near mine that didn't have a number on it, which was weird, and we noticed nobody ever used it. The mysterious unmarked locker was unlocked and when I opened it up one day I realized there was a plumbing pipe going through the middle of it from the floor to the ceiling. For some reason it must have been a design flaw in the building and the pipe wasn't built inside a wall so they had to cut a hole through the top and bottom of the locker so it could go through. Instead of having this poor locker sit there all lonely and not get used, I decided to turn it into a trashcan. But not just any trashcan.

I put out the word to my friends that they should bring their leftover food from the lunch room and dump it in the locker for fun. After just a few days it started filling up with food scraps and garbage, and you could smell it when you got close to it. I had to put a cardboard retaining wall inside it a few days later to hold the garbage in and prevent it from falling out all over the floor when we opened it to add more because it was stacking up so high.

Even though the locker smelled like a dumpster, I thought it would smell worse than it actually did. I thought the stench of rotting food would fill the entire hallway but it was only noticeable when you were close to it. I don't remember whose lockers were right next to it but I feel really sorry for them.

I thought about what I could put in there that would really smell since the rotting food scraps just weren't stinking enough, and I figured the best thing to do was to pour some beer in there, so one morning I brought a can of beer to school and cracked it open and dumped it in. The beer poured out and filled the bottom of the locker and spilled down below through the cracks underneath and I'm sure spread out underneath the surrounding lockers. It smelled immediately. That whole area of the hallway reeked of beer. When you're at a party and everybody's drinking beer, you don't really notice the smell that much, but apparently when you're in a nice clean school, the stench of spilled beer can practically fill an entire hallway. The food locker was quickly cleaned out after that and a lock was put on it so we couldn't put anything else inside.

Going out for Lunch

We didn't have an open campus in high school, which meant we couldn't leave for lunch. Well, it wasn't that we *couldn't* leave, it was we weren't *supposed* to leave. My friends and I had a habit of ditching lunch and smoking weed and then sneaking back into the school, but after a while they realized this was happening and thought they could stop us. They started locking all the school’s doors from the outside, except for the one right next to the principal’s office, so they could only be opened from the inside once school had started. They thought they were really smart, but I was smarter. What they didn’t realize was that if you folded up a sheet of paper like you were passing a note, you could prop the doors open with it so they wouldn’t latch.

All you had to do was set the folded up paper on the ground in such a way that the door would close on it, but it would keep it propped open just enough so it wouldn’t latch and nobody could tell. So once the school started locking the doors, every time we skipped lunch I would just jam one of the doors with a folded up piece of paper and we could easily get back into the school without anybody usually noticing.

I say *usually* , because after a while they did notice because from a few classrooms certain teachers could see us walking back to the school from the parking lot every day through their windows and they realized what we were doing so the vice principal would keep an eye out every day during lunch period trying to bust us. I was too good to be outsmarted by some vice principal and have her ruin my fun and kill my buzz, so I started thinking of a plan. I remembered there were a set of doors in the locker room that led out to the football field which was in the back of the school, and there were no windows back there so no spying teacher or vice principal would be able to see us, so we started parking across the street from the school and then walked along the side of the football field to the locker room doors and then would sneak back inside the building that way, and the fun continued for the rest of the year and we never got caught once.

Sometimes if we lost track of time and were running a little late getting back to the school we wouldn’t have the time to park the car a block away and walk across the side of the football field to sneak in through the back door, so we would just park in the teachers’ parking lot and boldly walk in the door right by the principal’s office since it was the only one unlocked from the outside. No teachers or office workers would imagine that any student would have the balls to ditch class and come back in through that door. Sometimes the best place to hide something is right under someone’s nose. We would each walk in the door at about ten second intervals so we didn’t all walk in at the same time, and occasionally a teacher or someone in the office saw one of us walk in the door, but they never said anything because they always assumed that we must have been coming back from a dentist appointment and had some legitimate reason for coming in late. It’s an interesting phenomenon that if you act like you belong somewhere, you won’t raise any suspicion.

If someone less skilled in the art of fighting the system were to attempt returning to school through this door and were spotted, a look of guilt would have flashed upon their face giving them away, but when I walked in the door I just acted like there was nothing unusual happening. One afternoon, a teacher was walking right past the door in the hallway when I came back inside the school and he looked at me and shook his head. He knew exactly who I was and what I was doing and made some comment about how I was just getting back from skipping lunch, but he didn’t get me in trouble. He probably figured it was no use.

Perfect Attendance and the Disappearing Detentions

In one of my favorite movies, *Ferris Bueller’s Day Off* , the main character uses a modem to hack into the school’s computer system to change his attendance record in order to reduce the number of unexcused absences he had accumulated. Even though that film was from the 1980s and things still weren’t very high tech then, my school’s attendance system was even less high tech in the 1990s, which actually worked to our advantage.

If a student was absent from class, the teacher would just simply use a pencil to fill in the bubble next to their name on the attendance sheet which would be taken to the office every day. There was a slot on the outside of the classroom doors where the attendance sheets would be put at the end of class or at the end of the day, and someone would come around and gather them all and take them to the office where they would be processed. It doesn’t take a genius to figure out that you could just have one of your friends use a hall pass to come by and take the attendance sheet out of the slots and erase the bubble next to your name when you decided to skip class so your absence wouldn’t be recorded.

The same attendance sheet was used all week so if you did this on Tuesday, the teacher might actually notice the following day when the bubble was mysteriously not filled in anymore, so it was to our advantage to only do this on Fridays, which would be the last day they would receive that same sheet, because on Monday they would have a completely new one. This little scheme worked particularly well when there was a substitute teacher because the following day, when the regular teacher came back, they wouldn’t notice that the attendance bubble had been erased because they were not there and wouldn’t know that the student was gone the day before.

Little did the high school know, but we had several Good Samaritans who worked in the office who could occasionally prevent us from having to serve detentions that teachers had written us. These Good Samaritans were students who worked part time for the school as office assistants. When a teacher wrote a detention for a student, they were set in the top tray on the vice principal’s desk at the end of the day where she would see them the next morning when she got a chance. She would then compile the detention list for that day, and put the detentions in the students’ files. Our Good Samaritan students would keep an eye on this tray and whenever a detention with my name on it or any other friends of theirs found its way into that tray, they would simply take them and crumple them up and throw them in the trash before the vice principal had seen them. The teacher who wrote them had no way of knowing that the detentions weren’t actually filed, because they confidently assumed that once the detention was on the vice principal’s desk, it would be taken care of. Well, they were wrong.

Our Good Samaritans would always find us at some point throughout the day to let us know that our detention had been thrown away so we could enjoy ourselves after school with everyone else instead of sitting in detention hall. Those of us who knew about this detention tray would always keep a close eye on it whenever we were in the vice principal’s office. Occasionally myself or one of my friends would be sitting in her office after getting in trouble when she would get called out for a moment and we would take that opportunity to look through the tray and could steal the detentions or throw them in her trash can so it was like they never existed at all.

Science Class

Every once in a while something will happen in a class that’s so hilarious or outrageous that word about the incident is passed down from one grade to the next year, after year, sort of like ancient folklore that was told to every new generation around campfires thousands of years ago. One of these legendary stories in our school had to do with the science teacher, Mr. Powell, who was locked in a closet by a student a few years earlier. The closet was located at the front of the classroom and had a paddle lock on the outside to prevent students from stealing the toxic chemicals and expensive science equipment kept inside. As you can imagine, one day when Mr. Powell went in the closet to retrieve something, a student ran up, closed the door, and locked it shut. Immediately after that, Mr. Powell took a leave of absence for the rest of the semester. He was said to have never been the same since.

While we didn’t lock him in the closet again despite the same paddle lock and latch being used, we did make him cry once and had fun using the Bunsen Burners to melt pens and light things on fire, but nothing too crazy ever happened. Probably the funniest thing I did in Mr. Powell’s class—other than contribute to his emotional breakdown once in a while—was when I scooped a couple of goldfish out of the fish tank in the back of the room and slipped them in the jacket pockets of another student. I don’t know how long it took him to discover them, but it could have been days, and by that time I’m sure the jacket had the stench of rotting fish emanating from it. Surprise!

Just for fun sometimes I would set my science book on the table standing on its end with it propped open at a 90° angle so it acted as a barrier blocking Mr. Powell’s view of me, and I would roll joints behind it while he was giving a lecture at the front of the room. A guy who sat behind me, who will remain anonymous, went through a stage when he was snorting coke for a few months and thought he would one-up my joint rolling, so he set up his book as a barricade and cut a line of coke on the table and snorted it right in the middle of class. A few students who were seated in the row behind him saw him cutting up the line and ducking behind his book to snort it, but he didn’t care. Neither did they. That’s high school.

Literature Class

For a project in literature class one year, Fred and I made a video depicting the 1955 play *Inherit the Wind* which we had to read for an assignment. The play is about a man being put on trial for teaching Darwinism in a school in Tennessee when it was against the law to do so because only creationism could be taught. Everyone else in our class were doing serious projects and presentations, but Fred and I decided to use some of my old Legos that had been stored away in my closet to make a video depicting the play. We teamed up with a straight edge kid and before we started filming I met a pot dealer in the parking lot of a local park to score some weed and Fred slammed a six pack of Zima in a matter of minutes. Then we went back to my house to make our video.

Fred was so drunk when we got started that he was slurring his lines horribly, and I was so stoned that I couldn't recite my lines without laughing. Our other group partner thought we were insane. When the time came to show it to our class we were worried that the teacher was going to fail us for doing such a pathetic and childish project, but when we played it she absolutely loved it. Everyone in the class could tell we were wasted by the way we sounded in the video, but Mrs. Boswell didn't have a clue and loved it. For some reason she thought it was brilliant. She also didn't catch the F-word being used in the soundtrack playing in the background, although a few students who were fans of Pantera heard it loud and clear. At the end of the video we had set the Legos on fire with a blow torch and Fred started spitting on them with the massive saliva his chewing tobacco was generating.

Even though making our video was fun, I hated literature class because of all the dumb old books we had to read, so I wrote a large “Fuck Mrs. Boswell” in one of the books, and after we turned them back in she flipped through the pages and inspected them all and found my graffiti. She literally cried in class and told everyone how upset she was and it ruined her entire week. It wasn't really Mrs. Boswell that I didn't like, it was having to read all those dumb books, so I felt kind of bad since she took it personally. She was obviously emotionally unstable.

Underage Drinking

In Wisconsin, people like to drink. They drink *a lot* . The state's baseball team, the Milwaukee Brewers, refers to beer breweries. That's right. The baseball team is named after people who brew beer, that's how much people there love beer. If you drive through downtown Milwaukee, you'll notice tons of different breweries; Miller, Pabst, Schlitz, Leinenkugels, and more. They're practically the largest buildings in the city. Milwaukee's nickname is "Brew City" because of all the breweries. Drinking beer is as much a part of the culture in Wisconsin as sunny weather is in Southern California. This is part of the reason everyone in Wisconsin is so fat. Not just fat, but grossly obese…man are they huge. Some of the most disgustingly fat people in the world live in Wisconsin. It's so cold there for half of the year, there's really nothing to do but sit inside and drink, and that's what everyone does, and that's what we did growing up.

Freshman year of high school I made my first fake ID, and it wasn't long after that I got my first underage drinking ticket (what a coincidence), which was the first of many to come in the following years. This fake ID was not a fake driver's license. It was not a fake passport or student ID from a local college either. No, this fake ID was a "boating instructor's license." Yeah, a "boating instructor's license." Most clerks wouldn't accept it, but one lady at one particular liquor store apparently thought it was perfectly legitimate (or just appreciated my efforts) and so that's where we got all our alcohol from, at least for a while. I made the ID from an actual boating license I had, since in order to legally drive a Jet Ski or other boat if you didn't have your driver's license, you had to take a class and pass a test to get your boating safety permit. I did this because Fred's dad lived on a lake and had a couple of Jet Skis he let us use.

Anyway, using my computer I modified my boating safety permit, and changed the birth date and added the title of "boating *instructor* permit." I told the lady at the liquor store that I taught boating safety classes and I had forgotten my driver's license at home, but somehow, I had my boating safety instructor permit in my wallet. She probably just admired my creativity so she sold me the beer.

I had only used the ID a few times before getting busted and having it taken away by the cops, but it was fun while it lasted, and it would not be my last fake ID. Basically, a car I was in got pulled over and we had a bunch of booze in the back seat because we were slamming beers and hard liquor on the way to the school football game, and we were all ticketed for underage drinking. For me, since the cops discovered my fake ID because I wasn't smart enough to stash it under the floor mat after we were pulled over, I got a ticket for not only underage drinking, but also for having a fake ID, and a separate charge for *using* the fake ID to buy the alcohol (called underage procurement), and then I was given a fourth ticket for possession of alcohol by a minor. I was 15 years old and it was hundreds of dollars in fines. I was pissed! So were my parents when they had to pick me up from the police station.

Since I didn't have my fake ID anymore, I had to come up with a new way to get alcohol, so I just started trying to buy it from everywhere I could at every gas station around town, hoping to find someone who wouldn't card me. Sometimes I would just stop people outside the gas station and ask them if they would buy us beer if I gave them the money. Surprisingly, a lot of people did (this was Wisconsin, remember). One night in a gas station parking lot some guy sitting in the passenger side of a car started talking to me as I walked past him like he knew who I was. I soon realized that he was confusing me with some friend of his named Gary. The guy was extremely drunk. I immediately noticed a bracelet on his wrist that said "Dennis" so I pretended to be surprised and said, "Dennis! How have you been man, I haven't seen you in so long!" and continued to talk with him for a minute, all the while he was thinking I was someone else. I was able to fool him pretty well (he was wasted like I said), and a few minutes later I told him I forgot my ID at home and asked him if he could go buy me some beer, and he did.

My friends and I luckily found one particular gas station where the Indian who worked there never carded anybody. Word quickly got out about this, and Fridays immediately after school got out we'd drive over there to get our beer for the night and I would often see three or four other people from our school pulling up to the gas station at the same time doing the same thing.

There is a stereotype that Indians and Arabs always own gas stations and "Kwiki Marts" in the Midwest, and it's kind of true. This particular Arab, or Indian, or whatever he was, had an extra thumb on his right hand and was known as "the guy with the extra thumb who didn't card anyone." When he would give me my change, I didn't want to get touched by his extra thumb so I always had to keep lowering my hand, hoping he would just drop my change into it instead of setting it there, where I would have to feel his extra thumb touching my hand.

After a few months of taking advantage of "the guy with the extra thumb who didn't card anyone" (also known as Habib), we got pulled over with beer in the car, and we threw him under the bus and told the cops he sold it to us without carding us. We were so stupid. We should have just said we got some random stranger to buy the beer for us, but our dumb asses told them the truth. The cops actually let us go because they were friends with one of the kid's dads who was with us. (Hey, it's who you know, right?) It was a close call, but they must have warned the guy about selling to underage kids because he started carding everyone from that point on. We knew it wouldn't last.

We didn't know what to do at first now that our source was dried up and he was asking for ID. We needed beer, so one night I pulled a case out of the refrigerator, slapped the money down on the counter, and when he asked for my driver's license I said "that's okay don't worry about it," and started heading for the door with the beer tucked under my arm. I knew how much the case of beer cost, including tax, and I had left enough money on the counter to cover it, so it wasn't like I was stealing the beer. As I continued making my way to the door, the guy ran around the counter and tried wrestling the beer away from me yelling that he was going to call the cops.

I didn't know what his problem was. The money was sitting there on the counter, but he really didn't want me to have that beer. I broke loose from his grip and ran out of the gas station and jumped in my parents' minivan where Fred was sitting in the driver's seat with it still running, and we sped off with the beer. We had anticipated the guy may flip out and try to get our license plate number and call the police, so before I went in we taped a fake license plate on the back of the minivan. It was a novelty plate from the

Back to the Future movie that Fred had gotten at Universal Studios which read “OUTA TIME,” so even if the guy wrote it down, it wasn’t going to do him any good if he gave it to the police.

The guy remembered me the next time I went to the station to get some gas, and he started saying something about calling the police and me stealing beer. (I actually paid for it, remember, I left the right amount of money on the counter, so I didn’t “steal” the beer.) I told him I was sorry and that I was just in a big hurry that day and I must not have been able to understand him with his thick foreign accent. I needed a new fake ID, and fast!

Drinking and driving in Wisconsin when I was a teenager meant drinking *while* driving, not just drinking and then later getting into your car and driving home. We called it road tripping. A lot of weekends, if we didn’t have anywhere we could go to drink because no one’s parents were gone that night, we would just get some beer and drive around all night drinking and smoking pot. Looking back, this is extremely stupid, but one night our drinking and driving helped save a man’s car and all of his tools from going up in flames. Not that it justifies our stupidity, but at least something good came out of it!

We were driving around out in the country—in the middle of nowhere—when we came across a car on the side of the road with its engine on fire, so we drove to the nearest house about a half mile down the road and got a fire extinguisher and some buckets and we rushed back and put the fire out with the help of water from the drainage ditch on the side of the road. The guy, who was a mechanic, was very thankful since we stopped the fire from spreading to the rest of the car and he said we saved all his tools from being destroyed which were in the trunk. We never imagined our drinking and driving could have helped save a guy’s car from going up in flames which would have ruined his career, but we did.

One night we were driving around while drinking in my friend Toby’s truck when it was absolutely freezing outside, which is common in Wisconsin since the weather sucks for most of the year, when a girl got sick from drinking too much and puked inside the truck as we drove down the freeway. I was sitting in the passenger seat, and she was sitting between Toby and I, and she leaned over me and mumbled “open the door” as she started puking in that direction. I cracked the door open a little bit and at least she was puking in that direction, but she had gotten it all over the door panel, the window, and my leg. We pulled off at the next exit and went to a gas station so we could clean her up and remove the puke splattered on the inside of the truck (and on my jeans). It was *disgusting* . As if this wasn't bad enough, it was so cold outside that her puke froze almost instantly on the inside of the window, and we had to use an ice scraper to get it off!

One Friday night when we couldn't find a place to party, a big group of us all met up in an abandoned house and hung out there all night. The house was in great shape, it just happened to be on a plot of land that was going to get turned into some commercial real estate, so they were going to tear it down. The electricity still worked and everything! It was awesome! We had the whole house to ourselves and didn't even have to clean up the mess!

After Ken narrowly avoided an open intoxicant ticket by stashing his open beer in the center console between the two bucket seats in my dad's car when we got pulled over one night, I had an idea. (The cop found my open beer when he searched me, which I hid in my inside jacket pocket, so I did get an open intoxicant ticket that night, but the cop didn't give me an underage drinking ticket for some reason. You can't argue with that at least!) Anyway, the summer after high school graduation I bought my first car, a hideously ugly 1981 AMC Concord, but it did the job, and it was all mine. I bought it with my own money, all $900 dollars' worth. The car had bucket seats in the front and didn't have a center console between them, so I went to the junkyard and bought one from an old abandoned junker and installed it in my car and added a special false bottom so I could stash beers and my bag of weed under it, so if my car got searched by the cops after getting pulled over, they wouldn't find anything.

This was a great insurance policy that paid off one night when I got pulled over for speeding and the cop happened to search my car. Just a few minutes earlier we were smoking weed from a small portable water pipe that was now stashed under the false bottom in the console along with a small bag of weed. There was also an empty beer bottle in there from several nights earlier that I forgot to throw away, so I was at risk of getting another open intoxicant ticket, and arrested for possession of marijuana and drug paraphernalia. Fortunately, the console had served its purpose. The cop searched the car probably because he smelled marijuana, but he never found anything. I was always very proud of my false-bottom console, and knew it would work just fine if bad luck ever fell upon me.

In order to reduce any suspicion my car may arouse, I went to the local police station and got a *D.A.R.E. To Keep Kids Off Drugs* bumper sticker and another one that read *Back The Badge* which showed support for local police officers and I stuck them prominently on my rear bumper. That way if a cop was behind me when I had a carload of people late on a Friday or Saturday night, they would be less likely to think that we were up to no good. It didn't look like a teenager's car with a Bob Marley bumper sticker on the back, it looked like a nice innocent family car that must be coming home from a late dinner at grandma's. It was also a great inside joke among people who knew me since I was a big pothead, yet I had a *D.A.R.E* . sticker on my car. I'm pretty sure my stickers prevented me from getting pulled over numerous times, when most likely we were drinking beers or smoking pot.

Sometimes when we went to the mall on a Saturday afternoon to mess around we would go to the Taco Bell drive through and order a couple extra-large waters that they gave us for twenty-five cents or something, and we would dump out the water and fill the cups full of beer so we could walk around the mall and still drink. One time we bumped into our friends' mom and had to talk with her for a minute while we were holding our undercover beers and we tried to keep our distance from her so she wouldn't smell our breath. We thought about making fake labels to wrap around beer cans to make them look like cans of Pepsi or Mountain Dew so we could drink them in public or when we were driving around so we wouldn't have to worry about anyone noticing. Did I ever mention that our creativity was usually focused in the wrong direction? You probably figured that out by now.

I narrowly escaped another underage drinking ticket when Diego and I turned the power off to a large billboard overlooking the freeway one night. I know this sounds weird, so let me try to explain. We noticed a house had been moved which is a pretty complicated task that involves literally putting a house on the back of a semi-trailer and driving it to another location. (They really do this sometimes.) We were very curious to see where exactly this house went since we had seen it jacked up a few days earlier as they were preparing to move it.

The house was so heavy that we could see the tire tracks pressed in the blacktop from the trailer carrying it. We followed these tracks for several miles down a long winding country road that led us to a new subdivision being built right next to the freeway. We were drinking, of course, and when we got to the subdivision we couldn't help but notice a billboard off to the side of the road overlooking the freeway. I usually carried a Swiss Army Knife with me and so I pulled it out and used it to unscrew the cover of an electrical panel on the back of the billboard that revealed a simple switch inside. Well, what would you do when confronted with this situation? I would flip the switch to see what would happen, which is exactly what I did, and the lights illuminating the billboard suddenly turned off. It was the difference between night and day. The whole area was now pitch black and you couldn't even read the sign.

Diego and I laughed all the way back to the car and started to drive off when we were faced with the red and blue flashing lights of a squad car. The cop must have happened to been driving down the street and noticed the billboard mysteriously turn off and saw us running away from it back to the car.

When I stopped the car and pulled over, the cop turned his spotlight on and yelled for us to put our hands on top of our heads. He walked up to my window with his hand on his gun and asked us what the hell we were doing, so we told him we were just trying to see where the house went when we saw the billboard standing there and just decided to turn it off for fun. He thought we were insane or on drugs, because we were talking about following a house, which didn't make any sense to him at first. "You wanted to see where the house went?" he asked in a patronizing tone. We tried to explain to him that some workers had moved a house so they could expand the road a few miles back, and we were trying to figure out where they took it. It's understandable how this would sound insane, since houses don't usually move.

The cop made me pop the trunk and found nearly a full case of beer sitting back there that we intended to drink that night. He then told me to dump it all out, which was almost a full 24 pack since we had just started drinking. I took a beer out of the case and cracked it open and started pouring out it on the side of the road until it was empty. Glug, glug, glug, glug, glug, glug, glug, glug.

I then grabbed another one and did the same thing. I cracked it open and started pouring it out. Glug, glug, glug, glug, glug, glug…it takes probably 10 or 15 seconds to empty a beer just from pouring it out, and the cop got mad at me and started cracking a bunch of them open himself and setting them upside down on the ground one by one so they would all empty out. “Do it like this!” he yelled, as he cracked a few more open doing the same thing. We would’ve been there all night if I had done it my way, pouring out one beer at a time. I didn’t know how he wanted me to pour them out. There were probably around 20 beers still in the case, so I poured the rest of them out like he had shown me. I told him it was alcohol abuse and he should be ashamed of himself for wasting beer and making me do this.

Diego and I both got disorderly conduct tickets for turning off the billboard, but the cop surprisingly looked the other way about the beer. The worst part was that the cop didn’t even know we had turned the billboard off until we told him! He had pulled us over because we were leaving the construction site for the new subdivision and apparently there had been some problems with people stealing the workers’ tools a few nights ago so he wanted to see what we were doing there. He said, “What the hell are you doing,” so how were we supposed to know that he didn’t just notice the billboard turning off a few seconds earlier and the whole area going dark? He just wanted to make sure we didn’t steal anything from the construction site, which is why he made me pop the trunk.

I’m very embarrassed to admit this, but one of my underage drinking tickets came from two police officers who were riding mountain bikes! It’s pathetic, I know. Fred and I were standing in a parking lot next to my car slamming beers before going into a local festival, when out of nowhere two police officers pulled up on mountain bikes right next to us. We were screwed. We were both holding open beers and were caught red handed.

They gave us both underage drinking tickets, and instead of going home discouraged, Fred and I went into the festival as planned and continued drinking. We figured, since we already got tickets for underage drinking, it would be double jeopardy if they ticketed us again, so we figured there was nothing they could do to us if we got caught a second time. We were stupid of course.

In Milwaukee, Wisconsin the biggest party of the summer is called Summerfest, which is a beer and music festival downtown, with the emphasis on beer rather than music. People drink so much at Summerfest that halfway through the night, practically every step you take anywhere on the grounds, you crunch or kick a discarded plastic beer cup. They are littered all over the ground, everywhere. Beer at Summerfest, just like most baseball games and other outdoor festivals, is ridiculously expensive, so we would always get drunk before arriving so we could save money on beer once we got there. We were all under 21, but I had a new fake ID so I could just buy four or five beers at a time and hand them off to my friends and nobody would really notice or care. This is Wisconsin, after all.

The ride to Summerfest was often just as fun as the festival itself. We would always leave our car at a Park and Ride and take a shuttle to the fairgrounds, and we would always smuggle beer onto it and slam them on our way. We were the loudest, most intoxicated people on the shuttle. Sometimes we would just throw our empty beer cans out the window right on the freeway. We didn’t care. One time we even smoked a joint when sitting near the back, assuming the smoke would blow out the windows, but the driver smelled it and pulled over on the side of the road and started yelling and screaming at everyone. Oops.

As everyone knows, when someone’s parents go away for the weekend and leave the kids home by themselves, the parents are morons, because their kids will probably have dozens of people over drinking large amounts of beer, hard liquor and smoking weed, and doing who knows what else in the house while they’re gone. Any parent with teenagers who leaves them home alone for the weekend and thinks that their kid isn’t going to do anything crazy is completely naïve. This includes my parents. They never left for a vacation that my brother Stew and I weren’t forced to go with them on, but one summer they left us the whole house all to ourselves. Since it was summer time and there was no school, I threw a party three days in a row, each day getting bigger and bigger, culminating in the sheriff and several deputies showing up on the third night, issuing underage drinking tickets, and giving the town sheriff a personal first-hand look at the inside of my bedroom.

The most interesting part about this was that I had went to my neighbor's house with her to grab some of her parents' wine coolers, and as we were walking back to my house I couldn't help but notice several police officers standing in my kitchen! This was *not* good. I could clearly see them through the kitchen windows from the backyard. They were cops. Tyra and I crouched down behind some bushes and watched. There were about three or four different police officers walking around inside my house. Everyone who didn't get out and run was screwed, I had thought. As you probably know, when the cops come to an underage drinking party, people run, and most people get away, so I was hoping that most people were able to get out of there and not get busted.

I certainly wasn't going to go walking back in there because I had been drinking and there was a keg of beer in my garage, so Tyra and I just hung out in the backyard and watched. It was very surreal. The weirdest part was actually seeing the sheriff standing in my bedroom. My curtains were open, and I could see him standing there as the other officers searched the house. It wasn't just an ordinary police officer in my room. It was the head of the police department, Sheriff McDonald. Hanging on my walls were various street signs that I had stolen, including the sign from High Street and Eighth Avenue, along with 69th Drive and a student crossing sign that I painted over to make it look like the student figure was crawling on all fours holding a bottle of booze like the popular poster.

After a while, the cops all left and the coast was clear so we went back to the house. Practically everyone had gotten away and the only people busted were my friend Toby and the girl he was making out with in the basement. Obviously there was no place for them to run, and imagine their surprise when they were getting busy on the sofa downstairs, and in walk the cops! Everyone else had gotten away. It was a miracle.

The craziest thing about it was when it was all over, even though the party was at *my* house and several police officers and the sheriff were able to walk right in through the garage door, and the sheriff found his way to *my bedroom* , I had gotten off *scot-free* . It was amazing. They never came back to the house later that night, or even a few days later when my parents were back in town. They never called the house telling my parents what had happened either. They seemed to have forgotten all about it.

There was, however, a little blurb in the local paper in the police report section explaining that the police were called to my address because of a report of a noise violation and an underage drinking party. It even said that several people had gotten underage drinking tickets. I hoped my parents didn't notice this, and I don't think they did, but the one thing they did notice was that we had vacuumed the house. My brother and I never vacuumed the house. Ever. As far as my mom knew, we didn't even know how to work the vacuum cleaner, yet she realized that the carpeting had been freshly vacuumed and knew that something was wrong.

My parents weren't really mad. They kind of joked about it and said that we must have been so bored while they were gone that we decided to clean the house for something to do. They were probably just glad that nothing was broken and that I didn't get thrown in jail while they were gone. They probably just thought it was me and a few friends laying low and couldn't have imagined what actually happened. When it grew to more than a small group of people, I contained it mainly in the garage and basement because I didn't want people running all over my parents' house because I didn't want any dumb drunk people to accidentally break anything or spill beer all over. I wasn't stupid. I had been to plenty of parties where the house had been completely trashed because the host let it get out of control.

The summer after graduation a friend of mine named Khloe was a passenger in a car that got into an accident on the way home from a party at (name withheld)'s and she was in a coma for several days. We learned of the accident when the police arrived and walked right in the house because the door was unlocked and they claimed they had probable cause to enter the residence because they saw us drinking alcohol through the window. They told us that someone who had left the party got into an accident and was seriously injured and it didn’t look good. We could tell by the looks on their faces that they were serious. They didn’t tell us who it was, which added to our concern, but they made it clear that the person might not live. It wasn’t until the next day that we learned it was Khloe, who remained in a coma.

To make things worse, my older brother Stew had bought the keg for us that night, and if Khloe would have died, then surely there would have been a massive investigation into who bought the beer, and that could have resulted in my brother Stew being charged in connection with manslaughter. (Name withheld)’s parents could have gotten sued too since the party was at their house, even though they were out of town and didn’t know anything about it. Luckily Khloe woke up from her coma after a few days and was okay.

The night of the party a lot of people slept over at the house, sleeping on couches and wherever, because they were too freaked out to drive home drunk after learning about what happened. That next morning on my way home was the first time that I had ever worn my seatbelt in my car. I lived out in the country, remember, and there wasn’t a lot of traffic, so I didn’t think it was a big deal. I had gotten my own car that summer finally, (the 1981 AMC Concord) but I didn’t even know if it had seatbelts because they were stuffed under the seat and I was never concerned with wearing one. From that night on, I would always wear my seatbelt whenever I got into a car.

Juicy Lucy’s

One of the only fast food restaurants open after midnight near our small little town was one named Juicy Lucy’s, which we made a habit of stopping at when we had the munchies on our way home from a night of partying. One of the things we really liked about Juicy Lucy’s was that there was a seating area in the back of the restaurant where no one could see us so we could screw around, throw food, and openly drink beers at our table that we would bring inside.

We also made it a tradition to decorate the windows with ketchup, barbecue sauce, and our leftover chocolate shakes. Practically the entire set of windows in the back would be splattered with something before we left. Half the time we couldn't contain our laughter as we walked past the cash registers on our way back out to the car. Sometimes we were so stoned when we first arrived, that we could barely even order our food because we were laughing so hard in anticipation of what was about to occur.

One night Rick ordered an extra-large chocolate shake, not to drink, but specifically to throw on the windows. He ordered a Coke or something else to actually drink. As we were getting ready to leave, he took the lid off his cup and flung the ice cream at the window, leaving a chocolate shake trail spanning across multiple different windowpanes that must have been ten-feet-long. One time the manager headed to the back of the restaurant as we left, probably because he recognized us from the last several months and knew we were up to no good back there, and as we were getting into the car, he came running out of the place chasing after us with a mop. We all hopped in the car as fast as we could and took off, and he continued chasing us half-way down the block with that mop still in his hand, probably hoping to beat us with it if he caught up to us.

Aside from throwing chocolate shakes on the windows at Juicy Lucy's, sometimes we liked to throw our half drank sodas at parked cars as we drove by. These were not cans of soda, so they wouldn't do any real damage to the car like putting a dent in the side of them; we just thought it was funny to see the paper cup smash into the side of the cars and have soda splatter all over them. One summer evening when Fred threw his extra-large soda at the side of a parked car as we drove past it, the cup went right inside the car and splattered on the dashboard because the driver's side window was rolled down. This wasn't just an empty soda cup. This was a half full, extra-large cup that probably soaked the entire front seat of the car. We didn't intend for this to happen, but at the time we couldn't stop laughing.

There was one instance when my friend Toby threw a Gatorade bottle at someone riding their bike on the side of the road and hit them in the back. A few days later we heard from one of our friends that someone they knew was talking about how they were riding their bike down whatever road that was, when some car threw something at them and hit them. What a small world.

You’re Never Too Old to Go Trick-or-Treating

Since I could be extremely juvenile and immature, I never really thought I was ever too old to go trick-or-treating. I’m sure most kids stopped when they were in sixth or seventh grade, but senior year Fred and I decided it would be fun to be kids again and go trick-or-treating. I was 6-foot-three inches tall, and certainly didn’t look like a kid who should be trick-or-treating, but I thought it would be fun anyway. I put some black makeup all over my face, got some black leather gloves and a fake knife and went as O.J. Simpson, and since we didn’t have too much time to put costumes together, Fred painted his face black too and decided to go as Johnny Cochran, O.J.’s lawyer.

After we put our costumes on we drove around in his truck waiting until trick-or-treating started and tipped back a few beers and smoked some weed, and I can’t tell you how many strange looks we got from people. When trick-or-treating began, we went all over town collecting candy door-to-door, and happened to bump into several honor students who were dressed up too. We were surprised, not only because we weren’t the only immature ones to go out trick-or-treating senior year of high school, but these were honor students, and we never would have imagined that they would be so immature too.

When we stopped to talk to them, we realized that they weren’t trick-or-treating for candy, they were part of a program that was trick-or-treating for canned goods to then donate to the Salvation Army or some other charity. Wow did we feel dumb! Of course they weren’t so immature that they would go trick-or-treating like us! There we were, being complete jackasses, drunk, dressed up in blackface, collecting candy from all the houses, and there they were helping the needy. It really highlighted how messed up we were in the head.

We were a little embarrassed. They didn’t even think it was funny what we were doing. They looked at us like we were insane. They smelled the beer on our breath too. They were the only people we knew that we had bumped into that night, and I’m sure that they couldn’t help but tell others that they found us trick-or-treating when we were drunk and dressed up as O.J. Simpson and Johnnie Cochran.

Marijuana Use

As you may have gathered, I was a big pothead in high school. I always looked at it as a spiritual experience, not like I was doing drugs. I wasn’t a burn out, I pretty much was considered a prep, but I hung out with everyone. I was friends with the preps, the jocks, the burnouts, the nerds, and the loners. I liked everyone, I just happen to like to smoke a lot of pot, and so did Fred and Rick.

Rick had his own car, and he was often the driver for our weekend partying, and since it was his car and not his parents, we didn’t have to worry about it smelling like smoke the next day like I did with my parents’ car. By the time senior year came around the seats in Rick’s car were absolutely covered with countless little burn marks from when the cherry fell off the joints we were passing around and landed on the seat, singeing the fabric. We called them potholes as a play on words, because that’s what they were from. Get it? Duh. We were so clever.

If you’ve ever smoked a joint before, you know that sometimes the burning weed can fall off the tip of the joint onto the ground. This is called the cherry, and if you’ve smoked joints in a car, you know that it’s bad news when the cherry falls off because it will most likely burn a small hole in the fabric of the seat (or through your pants). Rick’s car didn’t just have a small hole burned in the seat, it had dozens of them. Actually more than dozens. Seriously, probably more than 100 of them from our years of road tripping and pot smoking.

The first day of class senior year I arrived at school a few minutes early and Rick pulled in and parked in the spot next to me and hopped into my parents’ minivan, where we then smoked a bowl before heading into class and beginning our senior year. A few hours later in study hall, the teacher, Mr. Michaels was taking attendance and when he called my name I raised my hand and said “here,” to which he answered, “better be careful what you’re doing in the parking lot before school,” and then went on to call the next name on his list.

I immediately knew what happened, because there was a window just outside his classroom in the hallway that overlooked the school parking lot. He must have been standing there watching in the morning, and saw Rick pull up next to me, hop into the passenger side of my parents’ minivan, and moments later saw plumes of smoke wafting out of the windows.

Mr. Michaels was pretty cool, and most teachers would have told the principal, or perhaps even called the police to have me or my vehicle searched to find the weed, but I think Mr. Michaels just wanted me to know that he wasn’t stupid. He lived just four houses away from me too, just around the corner.

I did a lot of dumb things involving weed (go figure) but I never got caught with it. While I had tremendous bad luck with underage drinking tickets and other alcohol related charges, I only had two close calls with marijuana, but never got busted. One time I was in a car with a bunch of people at a park smoking a bowl when a cop pulled up. It was late at night and the park was closed, and a car full of four teenagers on a Saturday night is obviously something that should be looked into. I had what I called a “dope bag,” which was a small black bag made of a thick fabric with a zipper on it that I carried my pipe in, rolling papers, and of course, the baggie of weed. I carried all contraband in the dope bag for a good reason.

As the cop pulled up and flicked on his lights, I had whoever was holding the pipe at the time pass it back to me and I put it out by wetting my thumb and capping the top of the bowl for a moment, and then put it in the dope bag and then crotched it. If you don’t know what “crotching it” means, I slid the bag down inside of my underwear near my balls and it was held there by my tighty-whitey underwear so if the cop searched us, he would most likely not find it since my pockets would be empty.

It’s a good thing I did this, because he searched all of us (he obviously smelled the marijuana smoke that was still lingering in the air), and if the contraband was in my pocket, he would have found it and I would have been arrested for possession of marijuana. The one thing in my pocket, however, that I forgot about, was a small cap for the pipe that we were smoking. This cap screwed on the top of the bowl and had resin (pot residue) on the threads, and the cop found it when he searched my pockets and asked me what it was. I told him it was a part for my lawnmower which I was fixing earlier that day (a complete lie), and he didn't think anything of it. It was a close call, but the dope bag worked. You know, I learned in Boy Scouts to "be prepared," although I'm sure this was not what they had in mind.

I remember one time, a friend of mine named Benjamin and I actually smoked a joint inside the school. There was a place underneath a staircase where there was a soda machine, and if you were standing in front of this machine, you couldn't be seen from anyone in the hallway. We really wanted to get high, but we couldn't skip class that day without getting an unexcused absence, so we each got a hall pass to go to the bathroom and met by the soda machine and quickly smoked a joint there. There was a door leading to the tennis courts right there that we cracked open and tried to blow the smoke outside so it wouldn't stink up the hallway, but the breeze really just blew the smoke inside the school, instead of sucking it out the door. The whole hallway quickly smelled like weed, and we later heard that one of the teachers was searching the hallways trying to find out the source of this strange stench. Luckily we sucked down our joint and got out of there pretty quickly.

An idea we got from the movie *Dazed and Confused* involved smoking a joint on the 50-yard-line on the football field, which we did late one night after we carried a five-gallon gas can on the field and poured out "Fuck You" in the grass, killing it in that area, so for the rest of the year there was a huge ten-foot-tall brown *Fuck You* in the football field. Hey, at least we didn't light the "Fuck You" on fire, so you gotta cut us *some* slack! I mean, we thought about it, but came to our senses realizing it might burn more than just some letters in the grass.

I remember one day after school I was hanging out with a stoner from the grade ahead of me because I didn't have any weed so I went to his house with him to smoke a bowl on my way home. There were a couple other people who came with us, and as we were passing it around his mom walked into the living room! I don’t remember who was holding the bowl at that time, but Gavin didn’t seem to care and neither did his mom. We just kept passing it around and smoking it while he introduced us all to her. As if smoking weed in front of some kid’s mom in her living room wasn’t weird enough, she somehow knew my mom and had worked with her on some community project at one point.

“So how’s your mom doing?” she asked. “Oh she’s great,” I responded as I took a hit off the pipe. We continued chatting for a minute about whatever project my mom was doing at the time. This was weird. I was talking with one of my mom’s friends, or at least an acquaintance, while I was smoking weed with her son and a few other guys in her living room. I guess it could’ve been worse, like if she actually cared and busted us, because then she could tell my mom what we were doing, but she was totally cool with it. I was a sophomore or a junior in high school at the time.

After I was thrown out of school senior year (a story I’ll get into later), the gym class I was in had a bike riding session where everyone would bring their bike to school and the class would go out riding around town for an hour with the teacher. Since I only lived a mile or so away from the school, they rode past my house one afternoon yelling my name and I heard them through the window, so I hopped on my bike and joined them. I also brought a joint with me, and a few of us smoked it as we were driving around the town, passing it to each other from bike to bike.

The gym teacher was at the head of the pack, and all the smoke was blowing behind us, so he didn’t notice. I don’t think he would have cared even if he knew. One time at a basketball game I was talking to him at the concession stand, and he said, “You smell like alcohol, get away from me.” He didn’t tell the cops, which were always there, he didn’t tell the principal, he just wanted me to get away from him. Everybody always liked Mr. Birch. He liked to call people boneheads when they were being stupid. “You bonehead!” he would always yell, and then it would usually echo bouncing off the walls or the ceiling. Gym teachers are always the coolest.

Posting New Traffic Signs Around Town

A lot of kids steal street signs and hang them in their rooms, which of course I did with the Main Street sign, 69th Drive, Eighth Avenue, High Street, and a student crossing sign, but one night we thought it would be funny to move some signs around, instead of just stealing them, so we unbolted a stop sign and decided to put it up somewhere else where there wasn't even an intersection. We took the stop sign from a small four-way stop in the middle of nowhere on a road that no one used so nobody would blow through the intersection and get into an accident (safety first, you know), and we took it over to Main Street right where it entered the town.

We unbolted a speed limit sign, and then put up the stop sign in its place and hid in the corn field along the side of the road to see if cars would stop, and they actually did! There was absolutely no logical reason why a stop sign would be in this spot, and there wasn't even an intersection or a cross street for another mile, but most cars still obeyed the sign and stopped right there in the middle of the road. The next day some city workers removed the sign.

A few weeks later on another night when we were bored, we took down a dead end sign and put it up in the same spot we had put the stop sign. We figured it was fitting, since we hated our small town and thought it was a dead end to life, so the new sign seemed very appropriate. Another time we changed the name of Main Street at the central intersection in the town. We scaled the telephone poll that the street name was posted on, and switched it with another sign. That one was up for weeks before anyone switched it back. I also used a black magic marker to add a bottle of booze to all the student crossing signs around town so they looked like the figures crossing the road were carrying large bottles of alcohol.

We also unbolted a handicapped parking sign from the school parking lot that was right by the entrance and moved it to the very back of the parking lot. Of course, it didn't make any sense for a handicapped spot to be so far away from the door, which is why we moved it, and it stayed there for months before it was moved back. The funniest part was that nobody would ever park there because it was a "handicapped zone" and nobody wanted to get a ticket so that parking spot stayed empty every day.

Climbing the Radio Towers

Probably the dumbest thing I’ve ever done (aside from drinking and driving) was when Diego and I decided to climb up a radio tower one night even though we were drinking and it was almost freezing outside. I’m sure you’ve seen these types of towers. They’re usually in clusters of five or more, and they have a series of red flashing lights on them so that airplanes won’t crash into them at night. They’re several hundred feet tall, and out by us, they were often in the middle of a clearing in a farmer’s field somewhere. These towers look pretty tall when you’re driving past them off in the distance, but when you’re standing directly underneath them, they seem to go on forever. We noticed the towers had ladders built into the scaffolding on the outside that led as far up as the eye could see, so we somehow got the idea to climb one.

The built-in ladder had a special railing on the side of it that was used to attach a safety harness for workers who would climb them so if they lost their grip they would only fall about 10 feet until the harness would catch and save them. Of course, we didn’t have any safety harness, but we didn’t care.

We weren’t drunk, but we had been drinking a little, as usual for a Friday or Saturday night, and it was winter time and so cold outside that we were wearing jackets, hats and gloves. Climbing a ladder while wearing gloves is probably not the smartest thing to do since you’re not as dexterous, and gloves can probably slip off the rung easier than your bare hand would, and climbing a ladder that’s located in the middle of a farmer’s field attached to the side of a radio tower extending hundreds of feet into the air after you’ve been drinking is even dumber.

I went up first, and Diego began climbing just a few feet below me. These towers had about four or five different red flashing lights spaced out at equal distances, and when we got to the first light we were so high that we could see for miles. It felt like we were 20 or 30 stories up, but we wanted to get to the very top of the tower, so we kept climbing. After a while, we made it to the second light and stopped for a moment to rest. As we looked down below, the first light was so far beneath us it was just a tiny speck. It felt like we could see half way across the state we were so high. The landscape was filled with countless tiny illuminated dots from street lights, porch lights, lighted signs on businesses, and headlights from cars on the freeway off in the distance.

We couldn’t believe how high up we were, and we actually started to get a little freaked out. We were getting pretty tired from the constant climbing, and we worried that if we went much higher we might not have the strength to get back down, so we rested for a few minutes by the second light and then slowly began our descent. When we reached the ground we breathed a sigh of relief and tipped our heads up, gazing at the sky in awe of the amazing height of the structure we had just climbed. Our forearms were tight and we had a slightly hard time opening and closing our hands from the climb.

After we got back in the car and started driving off down the country road that led us to the towers, we looked back at them marveling at their awesomeness and realized that we had only made it up about 2/5 of the way, because there were another three lights above the point where we had reached. We also reflected on how risky that just was, and realized how dumb we were.

Cliff Jumping

There was a huge rock quarry in a neighboring city that was filled up with close to 100 feet of water after workers unexpectedly struck an underground spring, so it was turned into a local swimming spot since it obviously couldn’t be mined anymore. There was also a secluded area at “the quarry” where people would go cliff jumping at night, which was very illegal, but during the hot summer nights in Wisconsin this was always a good time. One night when we were out there cliff jumping, a bunch of cops showed up and we all scattered into the surrounding woods to escape. Instead of being satisfied that they stopped us from cliff jumping, the police searched the woods for several hours looking for us in the darkness. There weren’t just one or two cops; there were a half dozen or more who made it their mission to find us that night. They had flashlights of course which gave away their position, so we could usually tell where they were and we snuck off in the opposite direction.

There was an urban legend that if you got busted for cliff jumping you would get a ticket for attempted suicide or reckless endangerment or something, and none of us certainly wanted that. At the very least we would probably get ticketed for trespassing since the quarry was closed and we had snuck in by hopping a fence. If you've ever seen the first *Rambo* movie when Sylvester Stallone is on the run from the police in the middle of a forest somewhere, that's how we felt. Wisconsin is a very wooded area full of trees, bushes, and weeds, which we were able to disappear into once we saw the cops.

It was as if we were escaped inmates from a prison and the police *had* to find us. They just wouldn't give up. The police chase was a lot of fun, and I never got caught, but a few of my friends did and were charged with trespassing. The cops left a note on my brother's car, which was parked at a restaurant across the street, where all cliff jumpers left their cars when they snuck into the quarry late at night. The note said something about how they knew who he was and that he would be hearing from them shortly, but he never did. They were just trying to scare us in order to prevent us from coming back. It didn't work, and the police chase only made cliff jumping more exciting knowing that at any moment we could be on the run again.

That night was also the latest I had ever come home because we were stuck in the woods for several hours evading the police. I didn't really have a set curfew, but I usually made it home by around 1:00AM, and that night I don't think my brother and I got home until about 3:00 o'clock in the morning. Our mom was not happy, but at least we didn't get tickets like some of the others. And since we actually *did* come home, and weren't dead or in jail, my mom forgot about it after briefly scolding us the next morning about being out so late.

The Spud Gun

No kid with a garage full of tools and any sort of engineering abilities should grow up without building a spud gun, I had thought, so one evening some friends and I all went to Home Depot and bought the necessary PVC pipes and fittings, along with the lantern flints to fire them. We got enough parts to make three or four different guns and even decorated them with paint so they looked really cool. I painted “Mr. Potato Gun” on the side of mine.

After our guns were assembled we went out and bought some Aqua Net hairspray, which is used as the fuel, and got a sack of potatoes and headed out to a clearing in the middle of a farmer’s field to test them out. They worked great! We would just shove a potato down the barrel with an old broom handle and spray some Aqua Net hairspray in the chamber and with one flick of the lantern flint—boom! The potato would shoot out like a cannon ball. There was nothing really to shoot at in the middle of a farmer’s field, so a few days later after school we took mine out in my parents’ minivan to test it in a more urban environment. We didn’t wear any eye protection in case the PVC pipe blew up in our face. No, we just figured it would hold, and thankfully it did.

I was driving, Fred was in the passenger seat, and Ken was in the back seat with Mr. Potato Gun as we headed into the neighboring town to have some fun. Ken would load up the gun in the back seat and just like a scene out of *The A-Team* , he would pull open the sliding door, take aim at a road sign, and fire away. He would then slam the door shut as we drove off laughing. Potato guns are not exactly quiet, and it wouldn’t have been that difficult for someone to get my license plate number after they heard a loud boom and saw what looked like the barrel of a cannon sticking out from the side of the minivan. We didn’t think of this at the time, because, well, you know why. We were dumb kids.

We did this for perhaps fifteen minutes or so, and when shooting road signs lost its novelty, we started shooting at parked cars and houses until we broke someone’s window and then figured we should quit and get the heck out of there. The window was from someone’s house that Ken shot and we all heard it shatter. I can’t imagine what the people must have thought, especially if they were home at the time, when all of a sudden one of their windows shattered and when they looked to see what had happened they would find a splattered potato lying in their living room. They probably thought one of the neighbor kids did it. I don’t think anyone could have imagined it was drive-by shooting with a spud gun.

A few nights later we took some of the extra potatoes and shoved them up tailpipes on people’s parked cars because we heard that if you did this, the car wouldn’t start. I’m not sure if this is true or not, but we thought we would give it a try.

Instead of just shooting potatoes, I discovered that my spud gun could also be turned into a deadly dart gun. By taking a large 3 or 4 inch nail and wrapping a cardboard cone around the head and hot gluing it in place, the darts could be slid down the barrel of the potato gun and would shoot across the entire distance of my parents’ basement and still stick into a piece of wood or lodge themselves into the wall. I shot one dart almost straight up into the air in my backyard to see how high it would go, and when the dart came down it stuck into the neighbor’s roof. Better than landing on someone’s windshield, which it would have smashed, and certainly better than landing on someone’s head which would have probably killed them instantly. I neglected to think about these dangers at the time.

We had occasionally talked about creating a semi-automatic spud gun that could shoot 8 or 10 potatoes, one right after the other, but we never got around to it. I did, however, make a blowgun out of a small PVC pipe and the mouth of a two liter soda bottle that was a lot of fun to shoot at rabbits in my mom’s garden. I also made a miniature dart gun that worked pretty well by attaching a small blowgun to a CO2 powered BB gun. I can thank *The A-Team* for inspiring those creations. Who says television doesn’t give kids bad ideas? It certainly gave me plenty.

Swiss Army Knife Fun

I always liked to carry a Swiss Army Knife with me wherever I went, not as a weapon, but because the knife and other tools came in handy to fix things, open things, and to try all kinds of things I saw on *MacGyver* . When using the toilet in the bathroom stall at school, I happened to notice that the door and wall panels were connected using brackets fastened with large screws, so after I was done doing my business, I whipped out the handy screwdriver gadget and I unscrewed the hinges from the door, and was able to prop the door back in place so when the very next person who used the stall would walk up to it and give the door a shove to swing it open, instead of opening, it would completely fall off!

As I'm sure you know, bathroom stall doors are very heavy, and are often made of large steel panels and sometimes when I was only 20 or 30 feet away from the bathroom, as I walked back to class, I could hear the door come crashing down to the floor, hitting the toilet on its way down because somebody had went to use the stall. I can't tell you how loud a bathroom stall door is as it crashes on the floor and bashes against the panels in the stall on its way down.

Sometimes using my handy Swiss Army Knife I would remove almost the entire stall itself and set the panels up against the wall. After a while, the school janitor started using one-way tamperproof screws to put them together so once they were tightened, they couldn't be removed. These screws only had an edge that would catch the screwdriver if you turned them to the right to tighten them, but if you turned the screwdriver left to loosen them, the screwdriver wouldn't catch, so you couldn't remove them. It was a good idea on their part.

I also liked to turn the water off to all the sinks and unscrew the nozzle and take the screens out of them to use in my marijuana pipes. You have to admit that to your average teenage boy, the idea of people finishing taking a crap and then when they try to turn on the sink, nothing comes out, it is pretty funny. It is disgusting, but it is a little funny. Some of the bathrooms had small plastic trash cans, so occasionally I would cut the bottom out with my knife so when the janitor would pick it up to dump it out, all the discarded paper towels and trash would fall out on the floor. I was an asshole, I know.

Jamming Drinking Fountains

A fun and extremely childish (and dangerous) thing that I would occasionally do involved tampering with the drinking fountains so they would spray on the floor, filling half the hallway with water. Most of the drinking fountains shot out two streams of water that joined together into one, and I noticed that one of the streams was a lot larger than the other, so I would clog it with a spit-ball and then jam a folded up piece of paper into the panel that you would push to turn it on, which would leave it running. Once the large hole was clogged, all the water was forced out the small one which caused it to shoot over the edge of the fountain and onto the floor because of the increased water pressure.

I would do this sometimes when I had gotten a hall pass to use the bathroom in the middle of class and on my way back I would jam the fountains and they would go on spraying for 20 minutes or so without anybody noticing, and by that time the hallway was completely full of water. There was really no way to prevent me from doing this and every time I did, I couldn’t help but laugh out loud as I walked back to class and I could hardly keep the smile off of my face when I sat back down in my desk. People sitting around me often knew that I had done something by the look on my face, but they weren’t sure what.

After a while the school changed all the fountain heads to ones that only had one stream of water, so my little trick wouldn’t work anymore. Looking back on this, I realize how dangerous it really was because someone could have easily slipped on the thin layer of water on the floor and thrown their back out or broke their arm or even their head. That certainly was not my intention, and thankfully this never happened. Thinking about the negative consequences of my actions was not exactly one of my strong points back then.

A “Kidnapping”

Fred, Brent, and I were out shopping one Saturday or Sunday afternoon when we got the idea to pretend to abduct Brent in the parking lot of a store right in front of a bunch of people. He left the store a minute before Fred and I did and as we walked out of the door I yelled “there he is” and we ran over to him, pretended to assault him by throwing fake punches and then threw him in the trunk of my dad’s car and sped off. There were several people about 10 or 15 feet from us when we had done this and nobody said a thing. We had hoped someone would try to stop us, but they just stood there frozen. Nobody ever yelled at us or yelled for help as it was happening.

We didn’t think about it at the time, but someone could have easily written down the license plate number and the cops could have put out an APB for the car, or the police could have shown up to my parents’ house shortly afterwards investigating a reported kidnapping. Thankfully this never happened. Years later I saw an episode of MTV’s *Jackass* where they staged a kidnapping of Brad Pitt, who was playing along, where a black van pulled up and snatched him in front of a crowd of people, so we weren’t the only jackasses to think of this kind of stunt.

Smashing Mailboxes

I think every kid in a small town knows what smashing mailboxes is. I’m sure that kids have been smashing mailboxes for decades, but I think the film *Dazed and Confused* probably multiplied the instances of this practice immeasurably—at least for my generation. Basically, for fun on occasion we would drive past people’s mailboxes and throw things at them like beer bottles, large rocks, garbage cans or construction barricades, and knock the mailboxes off their stands. In some instances we would just stop the car and get out and kick the mailboxes over when we didn’t have anything to throw at them. We just didn’t do this to one or two mailboxes. We did it to dozens of them, and one night we must have smashed every mailbox on every street in a several mile radius out in the country. It made the newspaper a few days later. This is what kids did before they had the Internet and Facebook to waste all their time on.

Our usual method for smashing mailboxes involved the driver pulling the car over near the edge of the road and the person in the passenger seat would sit on the window sill and grab a garbage can that was set out for collection, and then the driver would speed up and pull over close enough to a mailbox so the passenger could hit it with the garbage can (or whatever we were using as projectiles).

One night, Fred almost broke his arm and Ken’s passenger door got a large hole poked through it because the construction barricade Fred threw at a mailbox flipped around after hitting it and smashed into the side of the car and smacked Fred's arm. Of course Ken's mom wondered what the heck happened to his car so he made up some story I'm sure she didn't believe. That put an end to our mailbox smashing spree and we found other things to keep us entertained.

Pouring Salt Water in Vending Machine

We heard an urban legend somewhere that if you pour saltwater into the coin slot of a vending machine, it will short out and start dumping free sodas and quarters out of the coin return. The theory was, that since the saltwater is electrically conductive, as it's flowing inside the machine, once it hit the electrical components it would cause all sorts of problems and short it out, dumping its contents. It seemed like a logical idea, and what kid doesn't want free sodas and handfuls of free quarters to play arcade games with? We sure did, so one night we thought we would test this theory.

We took a cup of water and mixed in several tablespoons of salt and brought it to a soda machine outside the local car wash and poured it into the coin slot. We were ready to run because we feared that the machine would start sparking or blow up, but nothing happened. We thought maybe there wasn't enough salt in the water, or maybe we didn't use *enough* water, so we went back to the house and got a huge pitcher and mixed in a bunch of salt and went back to the machine and tried it again. This time, we even used a paper funnel to make sure as much water as possible went into the coin slot, but still, nothing happened. It looks like we would have to continue paying for our sodas after all. We didn't think about it at the time, but we probably ran the risk of getting electrocuted just by trying this stupid stunt.

Apparently an episode of *MacGyver* in the early 1990s showed this trick being done, and from doing a little research on the Internet after I wrote the first draft of this story, it looks like the salt water trick *actually worked* in some machines in the 1980s and early 90s, but eventually the manufacturers changed their designs to prevent this from happening.

Creating an "Earthquake"

We knew one of the neighbor girls was home alone and her parents were out of town for the night, so we thought it would be fun to climb on her roof and start jumping up and down to scare the crap out of her. I knew from when my dad was walking around on our roof cleaning out the gutters, I could hear his every step and it would rattle the house, so I figured jumping up and down would create quite a disturbance—and it did. It shook the whole house and we could hear her and her sister screaming from inside. She said she thought it was an earthquake. I'm surprised the plaster on the ceiling inside the house didn't crack. That would have been hard to explain to her parents, not to mention hard for me to pay to fix it!

We tried the earthquake thing again to a different girl in the neighborhood one other night, and her neighbor saw us climb onto the roof and once we were up there he started screaming at us thinking we were Peeping Toms. "You perverts!" he kept yelling as he ran over carrying a broom. "What do you think you're doing!" We jumped off the roof and took off running into the corn field behind her house. He ran right after us, just repeating himself over and over again. "You perverts! You perverts!" At least he didn't think we were trying to break into the house. We lost him in the cornfield, so thankfully we didn't get beaten by his broom.

Tapping Telephones

Another idea I got from watching *The A-Team* involved opening up the telephone boxes located in the back yards of various neighborhoods, and using an old telephone with alligator clips attached on the wires I was able to clip them onto the telephone terminals inside the box, essentially tapping the telephone of that home. There was approximately one telephone box per 10 or 15 houses, and they were always located in people's back yards where the property lines met. Inside these boxes were two columns of terminals with each pair connecting to the phone line of a different home.

Late one night I brought my make-shift telephone tap and opened up one of the boxes and attached my device to a pair of terminals. To my surprise, I heard a dial tone, and my phone actually worked! It was just like I had seen on TV! In order for me to hear anyone's conversation, they had to actually be on the phone at that time, but this wasn't the only cool thing I could do. I was also able to make long distance telephone calls that would then show up on that person’s bill.

We thought it would be funny to call a few 1-900 psychic lines that charge your phone bill a few dollars a minute and mess with the psychics for a while since we didn’t have to pay for it because whoever’s phone line we were tapping into would get the charges on their next bill. We sat in the grass next to the box and laughed thinking how strange it would be when whoever’s phone line we were using got their next bill and there would be a $30 charge to a 1-900 psychic hotline. We also made various prank phone calls, not worrying if the recipients had caller ID, because it wasn’t our parents’ phone number that would appear on the display; it would be the person whose phone we were tapping into.

I downloaded instructions one time on how to make a blue box and a black box, which are phone phreaking tools (phone phreaking is a slang term for basically hacking telephones). Back in the day, a black box enabled people to call you from long-distance and have nothing show up on their phone bill, and a blue box enabled you to make long-distance phone calls to anywhere you wanted for free. The blue box was too complicated for us to build at the time, but we did toy around and make the black box, but we’re not sure if it worked because we didn’t know anyone that could call from long distance to test it out. These devices probably wouldn’t have worked anyway because by the 1990s the phone companies were well aware of phone phreaking and had implemented safeguards to prevent people from messing with their system and getting free phone calls.

Apple Computer founders Steve Jobs and Steve Wozniak built blue boxes that actually worked back when they were in college in the late 1960’s, something I didn’t learn about until years later when I saw the film *Pirates of Silicon Valley* .

Video Game Crimes

Like most kids, I enjoyed playing video games quite a bit. I had an Atari, then a Nintendo Entertainment System, and later bought the Sega Genesis. My junior year of high school the Sega Saturn came out, which was the most advanced video game system at the time and instead of using cartridges, the games were on CDs since they could hold more information. The Sega Saturn was a videogame player’s dream come true. It was also $400, which I didn’t have, but I really needed a new video game system because the Genesis was becoming a thing of the past, so I came up with a plan. It was sort of luck at first, which I then turned into a full-blown enterprise.

While looking around at a Best Buy electronics store, I just happened to notice that the UPC barcode on the box for the Sega Menacer light gun (for shooting games) was just a sticker. The Menacer was selling for $99.99 at this time, so I peeled the UPC off the box and stuck it over the UPC on the Sega Saturn and carried it up to the counter and bought it. I just saved myself $300. I was amazed. It didn’t feel like I really stole anything since I technically bought it. I just bought it at a discount. A 75% discount. Hey, $100 bucks to a teenager in the 1990s was a lot of money! The cashier didn’t notice anything. They just scanned the barcode and took my money and let me bring my brand new Sega Saturn home with no questions asked. I suddenly saw a whole new world of possibilities.

A few days later I went back to the store with Fred and did the same thing and he bought a Sega Saturn for $99.99. The video games themselves were $49.99, and I thought that was too much, so I found some other products that sold for around $10, which also had barcodes that were stickers and I peeled them off and stuck them on the video games I wanted and bought them at a discount too. A few other friends of mine wanted Sega Saturns too but didn’t want to pay $400, so I went back and bought a few more over the next week or two, and then sold them for $200, which was half price from the cost at the store, so I made $100 from each one, and my friends got brand new Sega Saturns for half price.

Few products had barcodes that were made of stickers that I could just peel off and put on something else. Most products have the UPC code printed on the package, but I did notice that the information tag for each product that was stuck on the shelf not only listed the price and product information for each item, but they also had the UPC code printed right on them as well. I slid some of these information sheets out of their clear plastic sleeves and stuck them in my pocket and took them to Office Depot and photocopied them and glued the new UPC onto a mailing label sticker so all I had to do was walk into Best Buy and use my own homemade UPC code to stick on whatever product I wanted.

Equally shameful was the fact that we took the scissors, glue, and mailing label stickers off the shelf from Office Depot and used them to make the fake UPCs, and then put everything back on the shelves and only paid for a few 10-cent photocopies.

The first thing I bought was a brand new $2000 computer for $75. That's about a 96% discount. It was a pretty good deal. Since my parents' bought my first computer, they knew how expensive they were, so I couldn't just walk into the house carrying a brand new one, so I went to my room, opened the window and pulled out the screen, and Fred came around back with it and handed it to me from outside. Just in case my dad realized the brand was different than the one he had bought me a few years earlier, I cut out the logo from the old computer's user manual and glued it over the name of the new one.

The following week I went to a different Best Buy with one of my homemade UPC stickers and purchased a $1000 scanner for another $75 bucks. I also bought a few more video games and a copy of the Windows 95 operating system, which I paid $10 for. I figured Bill Gates had enough money already. If I didn't like a video game after getting it home and trying it out, I would shrink wrap it and return it as if it were new. I would tell the store I lost the receipt, and they would give me in-store credit and then I would just trade it for another video game to see if I liked that one.

For a while I was taking the old video games to a local hobby store that had a shrink wrapping machine and they would charge me a few dollars to shrink wrap each game. Most of the guys there didn't care and probably knew what I was doing, but after a while they implemented a new policy, and they wouldn't shrink wrap my games anymore, so I came up with a way to do it myself by using window insulator kits and a heat gun. A window insulator is a sheet of thin plastic that you put over the windows in your house during the winter that helps to prevent cold air from coming in and saves you money on your heating bill. Once the plastic is in place and taped around the window frame, you use a hair dryer to heat it and it shrinks tightly around the window so it doesn't obstruct the view. Just as I figured, it also worked as shrink-wrapping material as well.

What clerk is going to imagine that a 17-year-old kid played a video game for a month and then had the thing shrink wrapped in order to return it for a different game? You have to admit, it was a genius idea. The insulator kits had enough plastic to shrink wrap several games and only cost a few dollars. After a while, I started returning empty boxes to the stores and would keep the game. They never opened the box to check to see if it was in there because it looked like it was still factory sealed, so how were they going to know it was missing? They didn't, well, that is until I returned too many empty video game boxes to one particular Toys "R" Us location and then they must have implemented a new policy to check all video games to make sure that they were actually in the box when someone brought them back.

Imagine my surprise when I was returning another game and the clerk opened up the box and found there was no disk inside! There I was, in the middle of Toys "R" Us standing at the customer service counter clearly caught red handed. I could have stayed there and pretended like I was just as surprised as the lady at the counter, but they could have easily called the cops and I didn't want to deal with that, so I said, "I'll be right back," and I walked away and headed for the exit. As soon as I got outside I started running to my car, jumped in and took off. I had just gotten the car a few weeks before and hadn't received my license plates yet, so I was relieved that even if they had followed me out to the parking lot, they couldn't have gotten my license plate number since there were no plates on the car! While I was glad that I had gotten away, I was disappointed that I still didn't have any new video games since I was bored with the ones I had.

It's interesting that while Fred and I were driving around smoking weed and "pulling scams" as we called it, we were usually listening to Eazy-E rap about pretty much the same thing: partying, hustling, screwing the system, and in the words of Eazy-E, just not giving a fuck. It was like we were living the kind of life he was rapping about. We felt like untouchable rock star gangsters.

I continued to push the envelope with my homemade UPCs and traveled to different Best Buy stores in the area because I wanted more computer equipment. I really wanted a laser printer but they were very expensive, so I made another UPC and went to buy one at a discount. This time, the clerk actually realized it was an expensive laser printer but the cash register showed it was only $50. She knew something was wrong and called a manager for a price check. I knew this would turn into a problem so I told her I left my wallet in the car and I would be back in just a second, and I calmly walked out of the store and got in the car and took off. The car wouldn’t start right away and took a few tries before the engine started firing so I could get out of there, which wasn’t very fun.

All I needed was a laser printer, and I felt my computer collection would be complete. Imagine the possibilities. The best scanner on the market, a brand new top-of-the-line computer, the newest software, and a laser printer. The possibilities were endless and I really had my heart set on that laser printer so I went to a different Best Buy and tried it again. You have to understand that in the 1990s this type of equipment was not common place in every household. In fact, back when I was a kid, only businesses and schools had laser printers and scanners because they were so expensive.

This time the cashier didn’t notice the price was suspiciously low. She didn’t even really look to see what product it was. She just mindlessly scanned the barcode and asked for the amount the cash register showed. I paid $50 cash, and she thanked me for my purchase. “No, thank you,” I said, grinning as I picked up my brand-new laser printer and headed for the door. To my unpleasant surprise, the security system started beeping as soon as I passed the checkpoint on my way out. Apparently one of the security tags had not been neutralized at the cash register.

The guy at the security desk asked to see the receipt and I nervously handed it to him, but when he compared the item number on the receipt to the item number on the box, they didn’t match up. The printer had two UPCs printed on the box, one on the front and one on the back, and I had only stuck my fake UPC over one of them which I strategically placed in view of the cashier when I set it on the counter so that would be the one she scanned.

The security guy was confused at first, and the cashier, who was just a few feet away, acknowledged that I had just purchased it 10 seconds earlier.

I could see this was not going to go well so I said quietly to Fred, who was standing right there with me, “Go. Just go,” and I darted my eyes at the door. He wasn’t sure what I meant so I took off running, leaving the printer on the guy’s counter and my $50 in cash register and Fred ran out the door right after me. It was too close of a call. It was the second time that trying to get the printer caused a problem, and this time the guy followed us out to the parking lot so we couldn’t go to Fred’s truck because he’d get the license plate number, so we just kept running down the block and had to come back later to get it.

We waited about a half hour and then Fred went back to the parking lot to retrieve his truck while I waited down the block. As he was backing out of the parking space he saw the security guy standing right behind the truck and he was writing down the license plate number on a pad of paper! Fred stepped on the gas and almost backed right into the guy, causing him to jump out of the way and then took off and came down the block to pick me up and we got out of there.

I then retired from creating my own UPCs. It wasn’t long after this that Best Buy started sticking the security tags over the top of the UPC codes, and they started putting the video games in security cases that had to be unlocked at the register using a special key. So even though we had gotten a bunch of discounted computer hardware, software, and video games from them, I figured we actually helped Best Buy by showing them a major flaw in their operation and prevented other people like us from taking advantage of them on an even larger scale.

Thankfully the cops never did show up at Fred’s house. It was a stressful few weeks after that close call. The security guy at Best Buy must not have been able to get the entire license plate number, or the cops didn’t have the resources to investigate a possible theft of a computer printer. Whatever reason it was, we were extremely lucky and it was too close of a call for us to continue our operation. We quit while we were ahead.

Fun at the County Fair

In every small hick town around the country, the county fair is one of the highlights of the summer. It’s the place where farmers show off their livestock, kids enjoy rides assembled with duct tape that can fall apart and kill anyone at any time, and people seem to enjoy whatever kind of fried food will get them one step closer to a heart attack—like deep fried Snickers bars or chocolate covered bacon. The county fair is always fun, but when you’re a teenager working for minimum wage, the tickets can be very expensive, especially if you end up going there five different times. Today most county fairs have sophisticated ticketing systems complete with barcode scanners and individually numbered tickets to make sure no one can print up their own counterfeit ones and get in for free. But not our county fair, at least not when I was a kid.

The ticket booths sold different color bracelets each day that could easily be faked. Once we found out what color was being used each day, I would simply take colored construction paper, cut it into thin strips, and using a leather punch I poked holes in it around the entire bracelet just like the originals. Then my friends and I taped them on our wrists and would walk past the ticket counter like it was no big deal, flashing them to the ticket taker. It saved us each about $30 in entrance fees over the course of the week and nobody ever noticed.

I’m sure in larger cities we wouldn’t have been able to pull this off because the bracelets had barcodes on them that would have to get scanned, but in our small little town in the 1990s, nobody could have imagined that a couple of teenagers would’ve been making fake bracelets so they could get into the fair for free.

One year I was able to get access to the microphone for the announcement system that covered the entire fairgrounds and told everyone to “smoke marijuana.” Over the course of that evening, several people I knew asked me if I was the one who said something about smoking marijuana over the loudspeaker. I couldn’t help it. The microphone was sitting right there on the desk at the fair office and no one was around, so how could I pass up this amazing opportunity to say something stupid to every fairgoer that night?

Making a Fake Report Card

One of my older brother’s friends went to a local technical college, but he wasn’t doing so well. He had some deal with his dad where if his grades were to fall below a C then he would have to pay rent, or his dad might even throw him out of the house or something. Since his grades sucked one semester and things weren’t looking good for him, he asked me to make him a fake report card so he could show his dad and not get thrown out of the house.

I was honored that he would ask me if I could do such a thing. It was very easy, as you can imagine, but remember this was in 1996 when the only people who new how to use computers were businesses and computer geeks. I just took his original report card to Kinko’s and photocopied the school’s logo onto a blank piece of colored paper and then using a simple word processor, I typed up a fake one and gave him all A’s and B’s. He was very thankful, and I made a quick hundred bucks.

T-shirts My Mom Wouldn’t Wash

I always liked to have funny T-shirts, but some of my best ones I could only wear a few times because my mom wouldn’t wash them, and if I threw them in the laundry hamper, they would just stay there laying at the bottom indefinitely. I had a great shirt that was a parody of *Wheel of Fortune* that showed Vanna White standing by a bunch of letters that spelled out, “G_F_ck Y__rs_lf” and the caption below it said, “Want to buy a vowel?” I thought it was great since I could wear it to school and the teachers and principal couldn’t do anything about it, because technically, it didn’t have any obscenities on it.

I had another shirt that showed George Washington with bloodshot eyes, smoking a joint on the front, and on the back had a quote attributed to him that said, “Make the most of the hemp seed, sow it everywhere.” I figured if George Washington wanted people to grow cannabis, then there was really nothing wrong with it. I had another shirt showing President Bill Clinton smoking a joint which read “Bill doesn’t inhale. He just sucks.” Another one had a mushroom cloud from an atomic bomb printed on the front and read “Made in America. Tested in Japan.”

I didn’t know how to do laundry since my mom always took care of this. I would just drop my dirty clothes in the hamper and they would magically appear clean in my closet a few days later, so it took me a while to realize that my favorite shirts were disappearing every time I put them in the hamper because she refused to wash them and she would just leave them sitting in there.

Prom Night

My prom date was a very cute, sweet and innocent girl, who didn’t really party, and didn’t smoke weed, but I still liked her because she seemed to be very entertained by all of my antics and trouble making. The teachers knew we would all get drunk before prom, so they spread the rumor that they were going to give us breathalyzers at the door when we arrived. We couldn’t go to prom sober, what fun would that be, we thought, so a bunch of us went out and bought flasks so we could enter the event sober, and then go in the bathroom and slam a few shots and catch a buzz since we would have already made it past the checkpoint.

The school had organized a bunch of limos to pick us all up and take us to and from prom, hoping to eliminate people from drinking and driving, but the strange thing was, some of the limo drivers went out and got smashed after they dropped us off at the prom! Our driver could barely stand as he opened the door when we got back in the limo to head home at the end of the event, and he was so drunk that he got lost on the way back to the school and we had to tell him where to go. He was blowing stop signs and swerving all over the road the whole way. It would have been safer if one of us had driven. Another limo carrying some friends of mine actually drove off the road and got stuck in a ditch because the driver was so drunk, and the five or six couples in the back had to all cram into other limos. It made for an exciting ride back to the school.

After the drunk limo drivers dropped us off at our cars in the school parking lot, we all headed to someone's house for an after party until the early morning hours of the next day.

The summer after graduation I started dating an extremely attractive girl who also happened to be very intelligent as well. We were certainly the odd couple no one could have imagined would have hooked up. Me, the class clown who got thrown out of school (a story I'll get to later), with one of the smartest, most mild mannered girls in our entire class. It was great. She must have liked the excitement of being with a "bad boy." The best part was, that she didn't even try to change me! I think she liked my trouble making.

One night we snuck into the Sheraton Hotel to use their hot tub and I stopped at a Seven Eleven on the way to buy some dish soap which I dumped in the hot tub to turn it into a bubble bath. The whole thing started overflowing with four feet of soap suds rising from the top, so we got out of there. Not long after this she got an underage drinking ticket because of me since we were at a party when the cops came. I felt really bad at first, but she didn't seem to care too much. I thought about offering to pay for it, but she came from a successful family, so I figured she could afford it. Besides, I had already paid way too much money in underage drinking tickets as it was.

Decorating the School with Beer Cans

Every kid goes toilet papering when they're young, and it's a lot of fun and pretty much harmless. Sure it's annoying for the homeowner to clean up the mess the next day, but you can pretty much spray the hose in the trees and it will fall down and the toilet paper doesn't cause any real damage. It was because of this easy cleanup that I thought we should decorate the trees at school with something else that would last a little longer. This "something else" was beer cans. A lot of beer cans.

For several weeks I saved the beer cans from our parties and late-night drinking binges, and I spent a considerable amount of time in my basement cutting sections of three foot string, and tying one beer can to each end in pairs. I would then feed this string inside one of the empty beer cans and place the two tops of the cans against each other and I wrapped a piece of tape around them, taping them together so the strings wouldn’t get tangled up with each other. I then put each of these contraptions into two large black plastic garbage bags. The idea was to get on top of the school roof, crack the tape and pull the pairs of cans apart, and then fling them into the large tree in front of the school so they would get caught in the branches.

When I say it was a large tree, I mean enormous. The upper level roof of the school was about three stories tall and was just about the same height as the tree. Sometime earlier I had noticed one area of the school that had a poll holding up an awning that I could climb up and access almost any part of the school’s roof. This opened up a whole new world of possibilities, so on the eve of April 1st, we headed up to the school with the bags of beer cans and backpacks full of toilet paper for an April Fools prank that everyone would be talking about.

When we got to the school that night, Rick and I scaled the poll and hopped on the roof and another friend of ours stayed on the ground to throw toilet paper rolls into the smaller trees and to get the bushes. Once on the roof we made our way to the upper level and headed for the front of the school by the tree and started flinging the beer cans into it. My invention worked perfectly. The strings would get caught on the branches and tangle up, and the cans would hang there, blowing in the wind.

We also threw rolls of toilet paper over the top of the tree and the guy on the ground would pick up the remaining roll and throw it back up into the tree finishing it off. Occasionally a car would drive by and we’d all hit the deck, ducking down on the roof so nobody would see any shadowy figures lurking around up there.

The next morning I brought a camera to school so I could get a picture of our handiwork in the daylight. It looked great. Of course, the janitors had been out there since first thing in the morning trying clean it up, but the tree was so large that the hose wouldn’t reach most of the toilet paper dangling from the top and certainly wasn’t going to do anything for the dozens of beer cans tangled in the branches. It looked like the tensile from a Christmas tree and each can sparkled in the sun. You couldn’t drive by without noticing it.

The funniest thing was that there were a bunch of classrooms upstairs that had windows looking out over the front of the school and the tree was directly in front of these windows, so when you were sitting in class—there just 20 feet away outside—you could clearly see dozens of beer cans of Miller Lite, MGD, Icehouse, and others dangling in front of the windows. The school had to get a cherry picker from the city and hoist a worker up to cut down the cans one by one. It took them all day. Of course there was no evidence that I had anything to do with this, even though my proverbial signature was written boldly across it and sparkled in the sun. Well, no evidence *yet* .

Getting Kicked Out of High School

I should have quit while I was ahead, but I always had to push the envelope. The April Fool's Day prank of filling the school's tree with beer cans was historic. Every car that drove by the school that day couldn't help but practically be blinded by the sparkling cans shining in the sun. Most of the toilet paper was dangling from so high up that the hose wouldn't spray far enough to reach it in order to knock it down. It was awesome. So awesome, in fact, that one week later we decided to toilet paper the tree again.

It was Tuesday night April 9, 1996, when my friend Bobby's parents were out of town, so he threw a huge party because we were on spring break and didn't have school for the next few days. Ken, Rick, myself and brothers Brendon and Byron, took every roll of toilet paper from Bobby's house and we ventured off to the school to give an encore performance.

It felt like I was having déjà vu, although this time the evening would turn out very differently. As we were doing our decorating, someone from a house across the street had seen us tossing the toilet paper up into the trees and called the police. Two or three cop cars tried to sneak up on us by approaching without their lights or sirens on but we noticed them and scattered. The guys on the roof were able to make it to the ground and four out of the five of us met at the back of the school and continued running east across the football field.

Byron was missing because he ran in the opposite direction of everyone else when the cops came. We didn't know this at the time, but as he was running away, he was tackled by the guy who lived across the street—the same guy who happened to see us and called the cops. Byron was a star-athlete and we were confident that he could outrun any cop so we weren't worried about him getting caught. More police were arriving and got out of their cars and headed on foot shining their flashlights around looking for us as they came running across the football field in our direction.

Immediately behind the football field to the east were countless acres of farmers' fields that went on for miles, so we took off running. We could see four or five cops off in the distance with the beams of their flashlights bouncing up and down as they ran after us. We had a pretty good head start, and there was no doubt in my mind that we would be able to evade them, but they still kept following us into the middle of nowhere.

I was very familiar with these fields because Fred, Diego and I had a childhood fort nearby and I knew how we could get back to town through the fields, so we started heading south and crossed through a small creek by our old fort and continued on into the next farmer's field. That field led to the edge of town and the house where the party was at was just one block from where this field ended and the neighborhood began. We couldn't see the cops' flashlights anymore, and we figured they gave up chasing us because there was no way they could have caught up to us. We were too fast and had way too much of a head start. We all made it back to Bobby's party in one piece, all except one of us, that is, but we still figured Byron had gotten away and was on his way back to the house and we were home free. There is no adrenaline rush like running from the cops. We weren't scared. We loved it. The police chase had made my night and it certainly wasn't the first time I had police chasing after me on foot.

Just as we started cracking our celebratory beers back at the party because we successfully evaded the police, several squad cars pulled up to the house. "Cops!" someone yelled. "Lock the doors!" We had dealt with this before and knew that if all the doors were locked then the cops would go away eventually. We weren't sure if it was a coincidence that they had arrived at the house, or what was going on. We were 100% sure we had lost them in the fields, and there was no way they had followed us back to the house. No way. I could outrun and outsmart any cop, even if I had been drinking.

Perhaps one of the neighbors called them because of the party, we thought, which was a common thing we faced. Whatever they were doing there, we were pretty sure we were safe. After all, they couldn’t come in without a search warrant so we figured they would just leave after a while, and we would be okay like we always were in the past. A few minutes later there were cops storming the house. Somehow they had gotten in.

My shoes were covered with mud from running through the fields, so I took them off and hid them in a cabinet under a bathroom sink because I didn’t want to draw any attention to myself and have them figure out I was one of the kids leading them on the chase a few minutes earlier through the muddy fields. I hoped there was no connection between their presence at the party and our stunt at the high school, but I was wrong.

Byron had been caught and told them everything. He told them who else was there at the school, and he even told them we were at a party at Bobby’s house right before. It was despicable. He broke the cardinal rule we learned from *Good Fellas:* Never rat on your friends, and always keep your mouth shut. Byron wasn’t one of my crew. He was an acquaintance, not a friend. If it was one of my crew who got busted, they wouldn’t have told the cops a word, but this pretty boy sung like a canary. He probably told them it was all my idea too.

The cops were able to get into the house because one of the emergency contacts listed for the alarm company was Bobby’s uncle, who also had a key to house and gave that key, and full authorization to the police to enter the house. The uncle lived just a few blocks away so it only took the police a few minutes to get the key.

Once inside, the cops immediately asked which one was Mark, and I knew I was screwed. They placed me in handcuffs with my hands behind my back and sat me down in the kitchen. “How am I supposed to finish my beer with my hands behind my back?” I asked the one guarding me. He wasn’t amused.

Over a dozen people got underage drinking tickets, and everyone who went up to the high school that night ended up getting charged with felony vandalism because some of the guys on the roof kicked over a few ventilation ducts. I would not be allowed on school property ever again, including graduation. The school board made me sign a contract agreeing never to step foot on school property again, and in return, my homework for the remaining two months of school would be sent home with my friends and I would still be allowed to technically graduate, although I certainly wasn’t allowed to come for the ceremony. They just simply wanted me to go away.

I pushed them too far, but this time it wasn’t really my fault. I know what you’re thinking, but it wasn’t. It was the guys who broke the ventilation ducts, which I had no part of. This went against my prankster code of conduct. I was a prankster, not a vandal. I was completely against vandalism (with the exception of smashing mailboxes, which at the time I didn’t really consider vandalism because they could be easily put back up, and who cares if their mailbox has a dent in it? Of course it is vandalism, but when you’re seventeen-years-old you don’t see things too clearly sometimes).

I was pretty pissed that the guys had gotten out of control and broke the ventilation ducts. Not only were we all charged with felony vandalism, or in my case, party to felony vandalism, since I wasn’t on the roof at night, but we had to pay $3000 in restitution for the broken ventilation systems. We also had to pay for the city workers to clean up the tree again. I’m 100% convinced that the “estimate” the school had gotten for the ventilation systems was fake. Complete bull. After talking with the guys and finding out what they did on the roof, all they did was kick over three or four of the ventilation duct covers that prevent rain and leaves from getting down into the ventilation ducts. These covers must have cost about $30 each, if that. The school had screwed us. A few days later on the front page of the town paper was the headline “Students suspended for vandalizing school.” It gave all our names and told all about the whole deal.

I was the only one who was not allowed back to school since I was the ringleader, and this was the last straw in a long, long list of problems that I had been causing. I still felt this was extremely unfair, especially since I wasn't even on the roof that night and I didn't participate in any of the vandalism, not to mention there was no way the ventilation covers cost almost $3000! The actual "vandals" were back in school, yet I was thrown out. The school board didn't care. They had it with me and this was their opportunity to cleanse themselves of my perpetual problem causing…or so they thought.

My Final Revenge Against the School

Me getting thrown out of school was such BS that I couldn't just sit by and accept it, so my mind started racing and I came up with an idea to piss off the school even more. One of my favorite films was *Ferris Bueller's Day Off* , as I'm sure you can see why, and the movie gave me an idea. I remembered a campaign from the film which resulted in the words, "Save Ferris" being painted on a water tower because the school thought Ferris was deathly ill, when in reality he was playing hooky and having the time of his life.

I printed up a bunch of "Save Mark Dice" flyers that explained my unfair punishment from the April 9 incident, and then I listed the school's phone number and the home phone numbers of all of the school board members. "Call any time and voice your opinion," the flyers read. I gave them to Fred to bring to school the next day so the students could pass them around and that night we went out and stuck a bunch of them in people's mailboxes all around town. This was just the beginning of the *Save Mark* campaign, and the humiliation I would cause the principal and the school, even though I wasn't even there anymore.

They say that there are 5 to 7 major turning points in someone's life. These are major events that alter the course of the rest of your life from then on. These are things like graduating college, getting married, the unexpected death of someone close to you, things like this. They are events that change your life forever, and without even realizing it, I was on the verge of one of those events.

The *Save Mark* campaign was about to go supernova. All it took was one phone call to a local television station and me telling the news director about what was happening to me and how I was unfairly kicked out of school. The next day a news crew came to my parents' house and interviewed me about it. Not only did they interview me, but they tracked down one of the school board members and got her on camera too. I had given the reporter the names and addresses of all the school board members to help them with their story. Imagine this woman's surprise when she answered the door and it was a news crew asking her about why she threw me out of school!

They also interviewed several students right in front of the school to get their take on it. Some of the students had *Save Mark* flyers taped in the windows of their cars and were posting them around school. This made for great footage for the story, which aired later that evening. It was awesome! There I was on the evening news broadcasting to hundreds of thousands of people in the surrounding cities and towns telling everyone about how the evil school board and principal had it out for me and were denying me the memory of a high school graduation. The segment also mentioned that students were posting flyers around town, in the school, and on their cars showing their support for me.

Mrs. Vandyke, the school board member who was interviewed for the segment said that instead of having a large disciplinary file, she insisted that a large *box* was needed to hold all of my detentions and the evidence of my past pranks and everything I was suspected of participating in over the last four years. I'm sure the pornos I put in the library were in the box, along with Mr. Bell's *Asshole of America* shirt, and who knows what else. I was very proud. They didn't just have a file on me, they had a *box* .

The news segment still didn't change the school board's mind, and I still didn't get to come back to school or attend graduation, but this skyrocketed me to a whole new level of popularity that I could have never even imagined. I must say, and very honestly and humbly, that I was already one of the most infamous students in the school, but now I was on the evening news and this took it to a whole new level. It also taught me the power of the mass media, and how easily someone could get on the news.

All television stations, newspapers, and even some magazines have tip lines and ask people to phone in news items that they think are interesting, and that's what I did. Years later, I would polish my skill of getting into the news, as you may be familiar with, but this is how it all began. This was how I learned that simply calling the news and pitching a story idea could quite often get them to cover it. This was an amazing revelation that shaped the course of the rest of my life and if I could do it all over again, I wouldn't have it any other way.

The Aftermath

My entire locker was cleaned out and everything in it was sent to my parents' house. Fred and Diego would bring my homework assignments to and from school for me. The principal, Mr. Mueller, along with the entire school board pleaded with Fred to convince me not to do anything else to retaliate or get even with the school for what they had done to me. The school really worried that their decision to throw me out might put me over the edge and cause me to do something even more dramatic and destructive. They just couldn't wait for the end of the year fast enough. My appearance on the evening news was somewhat favorable to me, and I'm sure it blew the principal's mind that it happened.

Under our signed agreement I was allowed to technically graduate, so that wasn't so bad, but it did get pretty boring sitting in my room all day by myself while my friends were at school. Even though I didn't have to actually go to school anymore, my mom would still wake me up and not let me sleep too late since she said this was supposed to be a punishment, not an excuse for sleeping in, and she wouldn't let me play video games until after 3:00 when school got out.

Most of my homework was pretty easy, but I did pay a girl to write book reports for me for English class to save me the trouble of having to read the dumb books. I would then rewrite them in my handwriting and turn them in. I had applied, and was accepted to a local technical college in the fall, but I didn't really have any serious plans about the future. I was just looking forward to the summer.

I happened to be taking a drafting class when I was thrown out of school, and while doing most of my school work at home was fairly easy, producing drafting drawings without the help of the teacher was very difficult. This was not a computer aided drafting (CAD) class, this was old school pencil and paper drafting where you would draw three-dimensional objects using only pencils, squares, compasses, and rulers. I didn’t even have any of the proper equipment at home, so how was I supposed to produce the last few drawings required of me for the class?

I did have the drafting book, which showed a thumbnail image of the items I was supposed to draw, so using my high resolution computer scanner that I scammed from Best Buy, I scanned the tiny images and enlarged them by 1000% and then taped the printouts onto my window, and then traced them onto the drafting paper. It worked fantastic. There was just enough sunlight shining through the window and I could see each and every line in the diagrams, so I would just trace them onto my paper. A drawing that normally took several hours now only took me ten minutes.

Later that summer I was told by a friend of mine in the class that the teacher held up one of my drawings as an example of the kind of work the students should strive for! If you’ve ever taken a drafting class, you know that it’s fairly difficult, and you sometimes draw lines in the wrong place or at the wrong angle and set the point of your compass off-center, and most drawings have a fair amount of erasing that has to be done on them before they are complete. Well, not my drawings. They were practically perfect, and even the teacher took notice of my handiwork, never even imagining how I had done it. He thought I was very gifted. I guess I was gifted, just not in drawing. My gift involved “beating the system,” as they say.

The Dildo Present

Since I wasn’t allowed at the graduation ceremony and I couldn’t pull off one last jackass move to humiliate the principal, I decided to have one of my friends do it for me. This final prank would take balls, quite literally. I got a large black dildo and put a sticker on it reading “To Mr. Mueller, from Mark Dice,” and called my friend Brent and asked him if he would give it to Mr. Mueller at the graduation ceremony. He was cool, and thought it was a great idea, so he came on over to pick it up on his way there.

He put the dildo in his back pocket, hiding it under his gown, and when his name was called to walk up and shake the principal’s hand and get his diploma, he reached out like he was going to shake hands and placed the dildo in Mr. Mueller’s right-hand and then snatched the diploma from him and walked off the stage, leaving him holding it in front of the entire audience. Mr. Mueller quickly turned around and set the dildo down on a chair and laid a clipboard on top of it trying to hide it from view. One of my friends’ parents were videotaping the ceremony, and they got this on tape so I was able to watch it later which was pretty cool.

I had also given my graduation hat to Rick to throw onstage for me at the end of the ceremony since I couldn’t be there. I had written “Fuck You!” in large letters with black magic marker on the red hat and underneath it wrote, “From Mark Dice.” The school had told the students not to throw their hats in the air, which has been a graduation tradition for who knows how long, and anyone missing their hat at the end of the ceremony would get in trouble they claimed. So my hat would be the only one being thrown that night, and Rick snuck it in under his gown and threw it on stage as one final “up yours” gesture from me to the school. Even though I was not there in person, I wanted them to know I was there in spirit. They just couldn’t escape me.

I had also done one other thing trying to throw a wrench in the ceremony that night. A small number of honor students were given a gold rope (called an honor chord) to wear around their neck, signifying they were the smart ones. It had something to do with an extremely high grade point average or something, so the afternoon before graduation I went to the local craft store and bought an entire roll of gold rope that looked practically identical to ones the honor students would be wearing, and cut it into small three-foot sections, the same length as the authentic honor chords, and I gave them to Rick to pass out to everyone before the ceremony, so instead of just a handful of people wearing the honor chords, there were dozens. Certainly not as cool as the dildo or my hat, but it was something.

Fake College Rejection Letter

I was very mad that Byron had gotten caught the night we decorated the school's tree again, especially since he ratted us all out and got me kicked out of school, so I had to get him back. Instead of doing something criminal like slashing his tires or keying his car, I decided to type up a fake letter from the college that he was going to attend in the fall, informing him that due to a recent evaluation of his criminal record they had decided to revoke his acceptance.

This was in 1996, and I didn't have a color printer at the time so I couldn't just copy the logo off the school's website and put it in a Word document and print it out to make an official looking letterhead, so I called the school asking for a packet of information which they sent to me. Once the brochures came, I cut out the school's logo and brought it to Kinko's and photocopied it onto a blank piece of paper so it looked like official school letterhead. I also made an envelope with the logo in the upper left corner so it looked nice and official too.

I then typed up a professional sounding letter explaining the school's decision to change its mind about his acceptance. I explained that the school had certain standards for their students and that he had failed to live up to those standards due to the recent vandalism charge from that infamous night at the high school. I knew that when he received the letter it would absolutely crush him. It was already too late to apply to other schools, so what would he do?

I included a sentence at the bottom of the letter that said if he wished to appeal the decision, he could call and schedule an appointment to plead his case. The phone number that I listed was a 1-800 number to a phone sex line that I got out of the back of a porno magazine where they advertise such numbers. This particular 1-800 phone sex number was advertised to specialize in anal sex talk and it was a 1-800 number (and not a 1-900 number) because you had to call in and give your credit card number so they could charge you per minute to talk dirty to the girls on the other end of the line.

There was a very nasty recording that played before you were asked to enter your credit card number. I will never forget this recording, at least the first sentence, which said "Hey baby. You've reached the Back Door Entry, the hottest anal sex line in the world." It then went on to say some very nasty things about what you could expect for your $3.99 a minute, or however much it cost to talk to one of the girls.

I made up some fake name who I said was the college administrator and then signed a signature in pen at the bottom of the letter and folded it up and put it in the official-looking envelope, put a stamp on it, and dropped it in the mail. Later that summer I bumped into Byron's brother Brendon at a party and I asked him how his brother liked getting thrown out of college before he even started, and then I laughed. He acknowledged his brother and his parents were freaked out when they first got the letter and then were confused when they called to schedule their appeal and got a recording talking about anal sex. They probably thought they dialed the number wrong at first. Oh, to be a fly on the wall when this happened would have been awesome.

One of my very best prank phone calls would also include Byron, and interestingly enough didn't result from me calling someone, it resulted from someone calling me who had a wrong number. I received a call one afternoon from a woman who thought she had called a bank to see if her loan was approved. Seeing a fun opportunity when she asked if this was Wells Fargo (or whatever bank it was), I said, "Yes it is. This is Bill speaking, how may I help you?" She went on to tell me that she wanted to know the status of her loan application. She sounded like an African-American woman, and I told her I was sorry, but the loan officer in charge of her account turned her down because she was black.

"Excuse me?" she said. "That's right, I'm very sorry ma'am, and I'm going to do everything I can to correct this," I assured her. "But Mrs. Wilson who was in charge of processing your loan doesn't like black people." I went on to tell her that of course this was against company policy and said I was going to do everything I could to get that loan approved. I also told her that Mrs. Wilson was under investigation for racism and that we were going to be firing her soon. Mrs. Wilson was Byron's mom of course, and none of this was true.

I told the poor woman on the phone that I was going to give her Mrs. Wilson's home phone number and I wanted her to call and tell her how disappointed she was that she would turn down a customer’s loan just because they were black. I assured her that the bank would call her back in a few days with the new results of her loan application, but I stressed that she really should call Mrs. Wilson right now and tell her what a piece of garbage she was, and then I gave her Mrs. Wilson’s home phone number.

Just imagine how confused Byron’s mom must have been because not only did this woman have her phone number, but also knew her name! I’m sure Mrs. Wilson tried to say that she didn’t work at the bank and she didn’t have anything to do with loans, but the woman on the phone probably said that she just got off the phone with the bank, and they were the ones that gave her Mrs. Wilson’s phone number! I wish I could have been there to witness this conversation, but it was fun enough just coming up with this story off the top of my head and talking with the woman.

The Weed Cutter

The summer after high school graduation (I was allowed to technically graduate, remember) Fred and I got a job on a weed cutter, and I’m sure you don’t have any idea what this is, so I’ll try to explain it to you. In the Midwest, a lot of lakes have problems with weeds growing up from the bottom and tangling in the propellers of boats, so it’s fairly common to have a huge weed cutting boat drive around the lake and cut the weeds. It looks like a floating combine like the ones used for harvesting corn. Fred lived on the lake, and his dad had gotten us the job as the two weed cutters which turned out to be one of the greatest jobs ever.

One of us would ride around the lake on the boat cutting the weeds, often for several hours at a stretch, while the other one would sit in a dump truck on the shore just waiting for the weed cutter to fill up and unload. When the weed cutter was full of seaweed, we would drive it ashore and using a series of conveyor belts we would unload the weeds into the back of the dump truck. It was then the truck driver’s job to take the weeds to a nearby dump site and dump them. It was very often several hours between loads, and we would switch off every other load so one of us would drive the dump truck for half the day, while the other one would operate the boat.

Our first day on the job we were out test driving the dump truck when Fred put it in the ditch when making a u-turn. This was an omen of what was going to happen for the rest of the summer. The truck was stuck and wouldn't move but luckily some guy drove by in a pickup truck and had a tow rope and was able to pull us out and our boss didn't find out about it. This happened on a country road in the middle of nowhere, so we flagged the guy down for help as he approached us. He was drinking a can of Old Style beer (right in his truck while he was driving) and had the rest of the twelve-pack sitting in the truck bed. This is what happens out in the country in Wisconsin.

Our supervisor for the weed cutting project was a retired senile old man named Barney. He was a scatterbrained man probably suffering from the onset of Alzheimer's disease, and every single time he would address Fred or I, he would call us by the wrong name and then correct himself. If he was addressing me, he would say "Fred, ahh, Mark." He could never get our names right. Ever! A lot of older grandparents do this. They just keep rattling off the names of the grandkids when talking to one until the right name pops into their head. Barney was no different. Even if he called us by the right name, his brain would still have a glitch and he wasn't sure if he had used the correct name or not, and he would say something like, "Mark, umm, Fred, ahhh, Mark," every single time.

Nobody in their right mind should have let either of us drive a dump truck. We were 18-years-old and smoked weed constantly. The dump truck was just under a certain weight limit so we didn't need a special driver's license to run it. It was a stick shift, and I had never driven a stick shift before, so imagine how fun it was to learn using a dump truck! I'm surprised we didn't destroy the transmission in the first two weeks. We beat the crap out of that truck. I did get the hang of it pretty quickly though, and soon was able to fly down the road steering with my knee while holding a hamburger in my left hand and a soda in my right. I would set my drink down on top of the shifter to shift and would take bites of my hamburger and puff on joints as I drove down the road like a maniac, never once worrying about getting pulled over.

Little did I realize when I first started that job, that it would be a changing point in my life. I could only smoke so many joints sitting in the dump truck waiting for the boat to come ashore to unload, so I had to do something to keep me busy. I soon learned the amazing power of books. I went to Barnes & Noble and bought a book called the *Psychology of Persuasion* , and it was amazing. It opened up a whole new world for me. When it was Fred's turn to sit in the dump truck and wait for the boat, he read the book too, and we would discuss what we had learned after work every night.

The second book I bought was *Unlimited Power* by Anthony Robbins, which changed the course of my life forever, and remains one of my favorite books of all time. Here I was, 18-years-old, in a small little town in Wisconsin, and I had found Anthony Robbins, the biggest self-help and motivational guru in history, and his book began to open my mind up to the true power of my potential.

Fred and I felt like Jedis in training. It wasn't long after reading this book that I began dating a hot new girl who was super smart too, and I also started looking ahead in my life, and began coming up with goals and milestones along my desired path. I had never thought too much about the future. I pretty much just lived for the moment and never really looked ahead in my life more than a week. This was my first coming of age moment.

Working on the weed cutter did offer other perks too, other than ample reading time in the dump truck. Since Fred lived on the lake at his dad's house, after work we could go jet skiing whenever we wanted and his dad would let us take out his speed boat by ourselves. We would fill a cooler full of beer and go out waterskiing until sunset with some girls from the neighborhood and smoke joints on the boat, and felt like we owned the lake. There was a water patrol police officer stationed on the lake, but we never worried about getting pulled over for speeding or reckless driving since we worked on the lake and we became friendly with the officer. His name was Malcolm, and we would drive by him with beers in our hands and wave to him and he would wave back, and he was never suspicious or perhaps never cared about what we were drinking.

One time when we were drinking and waterskiing officer Malcolm approached us and waved us down and we thought he was going to bust us for reckless driving or something. We all had open beers, of course, and there was a bag of weed in the boat, and probably not the legal number of life jackets either. We thought we were screwed, but officer Malcolm just wanted to thank us for doing a good job keeping the lake clean and asked us if we would be sure to keep the area around his dock free of weeds!

When we were cutting the weeds by people’s piers, sometimes the homeowner would run out and flag us down and toss us a beer or two trying to bribe us to make sure we really cleaned up the lake in front of their house. They probably never assumed that a couple of 18-year-old kids would be operating the $150,000 weed cutter, and since almost everyone in Wisconsin loves beer, they figured this was a good incentive for us. We weren’t getting drunk on weed cutter, it was just a beer or two once in a while, and usually a Miller Lite or something we’d sweat out after a few minutes working in the sun.

At one point during the summer, Fred and I had a contest to see who could go longer without showering. It started one day when Fred happened to mention that he hadn’t showered for a few days since he figured waterskiing in the lake after work kept him clean enough. I remarked that it had been a few days since I had showed too, to which Fred responded, “and I’m not going to shower today either,” as he laughed out loud at his blatant violation of social norms.

“I’m not showering today either,” I said chuckling. The next day when we arrived at work I proudly announced, “I didn’t take a shower this morning.”

“Me either,” Fred responded.

We both grinned and went to work, repeating this same smelly game of chicken, day after day to see who would finally flinch first and give up. I went a week or maybe ten days without showering, and then I gave up after I did some work on my car and got all covered in grease. I also smelled like seaweed and there were pieces of it stuck in my hair and it was getting nasty so I figured it was time.

The lake we worked on was part of a park, and the park ranger was an extremely obese woman who drove around in an electric golf cart that we joked was her heavy duty electric wheel chair because we thought she was too fat to walk. We called her “tons of fun.” She was off on Mondays and Tuesdays and on those days we would always see a county vehicle pull into the parking lot and sit for several hours and nobody would ever get out. We realized the city worker would park there and sleep. People always joke about how county and city workers slack off all the time, and this seemed to be true. One of my friends worked for the county that summer and confirmed this, but his job still wasn’t as fun as ours.

Our supervisor, Barney, the senile old man who always wore a hat like Gilligan on *Gillian’s Island* and always had a look of confusion on his face, would always complain that we never wore our life jackets when operating the weed cutter. I didn’t wear a life jacket because it was going to ruin my tan. He complained about it all the time and would occasionally threaten to fire us if we weren’t wearing them. Barney lived on the lake and would watch us with binoculars, and taking care of the lake was his life’s mission in his retirement. We thought about “accidentally” driving the weed cutter into his boat to poke a hole in it and make it sink, or running into his dock to smash it just for fun.

One of the dump sites for the weeds was on a guy’s land who lived on the edge of a farmer’s field, and he let us dump the weeds there so the farmer could use them as mulch in the field. We met this man several times and thought he was extremely bizarre. One afternoon we saw him pulling out of his driveway with a black woman in the passenger seat who we assumed was probably his wife. I don’t mean to sound racist or anything, but a white guy with a black woman is extremely rare, especially in Hickville, Wisconsin, and we were pretty surprised by this. Fred started joking that she was his slave who he kept locked up in the basement, and somehow this idea started becoming something we considered may be true. The guy looked like a complete psycho, and we wondered how in the world he was able to even attract a wife at all, and it was even more strange that he had somehow hooked up with a black woman.

We never saw his wife again, so one day we decided we should sneak into his house and investigate to see if Fred's delusions had any basis in reality. This was out in the country where most people don't even lock their doors, so after we dumped a load of weeds we parked the dump truck in his driveway and walked up to his front porch to see if he was home. We came up with some dumb question to ask him about where he wanted us to dump that week's loads, just in case he was home. We rang the doorbell, and when no one answered we thought this was the perfect opportunity to sneak inside his house and look around.

I slowly opened the door, and Fred stood on the porch looking out to see if his car would pull into the driveway. I made it just a few steps into the house, and I just couldn't do it. This was too weird. We were in insane. What the heck were we doing? We were snooping around some stranger's house because Fred was delusional and thought he kept a black woman locked up as his prisoner. I turned back and ran out the door and we got in the dump truck and left.

The weed cutter was one of the best jobs I've ever had. We would show up late, cheat on our timecards, smoke joints and occasionally drink a beer right on the boat. I did the same job the following summer, but Fred decided to work for his dad doing construction so I got Barney to hire my friend Marty as Fred's replacement but we screwed around so bad that Barney told us he wasn't going to hire us back again the next year. He really meant it too, so I ended up working at a gas station instead. I blamed Marty because he was horrible at operating the weed cutter and even fell asleep one time while he was driving it and hit a buoy and almost crashed into someone's dock.

Barney our boss had a sign hanging off his mailbox that said, "Barney's Golden Pond," a reference to the movie *On Golden Pond* about some senile old man who lives on a lake or something, so it was very fitting of him. To get our "revenge" against him we later ripped the sign off his mailbox a few nights before I moved to California and brought it with me in the car, and later threw it off the edge of the Hoover Dam.

Ideas Not Carried Out

Chicago 69 Sign

While I was able to pull off most of the crazy schemes I had come up with, there were still a few that I just didn’t get around to or logistically were too difficult. People had always talked about stealing the “Chicago 69” sign, which is a large sign on the freeway signifying that Chicago is 69 miles away. While I did steal a 69th Drive street sign, stealing the Chicago 69 sign would have been truly historic since people had talked about it for years, and there was only one. Since most people only talk about doing crazy things, my friends and I decided to go out and actually steal it. We brought a battery powered saw so we could just cut down the posts in a matter of seconds and throw the sign in the back of Fred’s truck. It would have taken too much time to climb the posts and actually unbolt it, since hundreds of cars would have seen us and possibly a cop, so simply cutting the sign down seemed like a much better idea.

We parked on a frontage road parallel with the freeway and then walked down the embankment to retrieve our sign. As we approached it we came to realize that the sign was three times larger than we had thought. When you’re driving by on the freeway, it doesn’t look all that big, but when you’re standing directly underneath it, it was huge. It was probably 25 feet long and 8 feet tall, and there was no way it would have even fit in the back of Fred’s truck. We had to abort the mission. At least we had tried.

The 7 Day Plan

I had an idea for what we called the seven-day plan, which was a series of seven pranks, one every day of the week right after the other, with some of them being spin-offs of the previous one. For example, we were going to list the principal’s house for sale in the local newspaper saying that it had an in-ground swimming pool and a new roof, and then the next day we were going to have Diggers Hotline come to his house and spray paint all over his yard showing where all the utility lines were buried, and then the following day we were going to have a pool company stop by his house to schedule an estimate for a new swimming pool to be put in his backyard.

We were then going to schedule a roofer to come to his house the next day to give him an estimate for some new shingles.

For some reason we were going to put a dead squirrel in a box and leave it on his front door because in the listing for his house we were going to put in the real estate section, we planned on mentioning that there were a lot of squirrels and other wild life on the property.

The plan would culminate by taking a mannequin dressed in a school letter jacket and hanging it from its neck by a noose from the school so it looked like a student had killed themselves on the upper level of the school roof. We were hoping this would cause school to be canceled before the police realized it wasn't really a person. The dummy was also going to be holding a copy of the real estate listing for the principal's house in its hand. I was thrown out of school before we could put the seven-day plan in motion.

Cementing the School Gate Shut

If we would have had a little more money, we would have cemented the gates shut to prevent anyone from having access to the school parking lot just to cause chaos when everyone arrived in the morning for school. We were going to go in the middle of the night and chain them shut and mix a few bags of concrete on the ground around them so by morning it would have hardened enough so the gates couldn't open and the school would have to make a decision to cancel classes that day or have everyone park in the surrounding neighborhoods. Whatever they decide we thought it would have been hilarious but we never got around to it because nobody wanted to spend the money on the concrete.

Coveting An Arcade Game

There was a small outlet mall near us that had a few arcade games in the hallway for people to play and both Fred and I had always wanted an arcade game at home, so we thought about stealing one from the mall. We figured since no one would really have the balls to steal one in the middle of the day, we could probably actually do it quite easily. We discussed making fake T-shirts with the name of the video game company printed on them and then we were going to use a dolly and just load up the arcade game and roll it out to Fred's truck. Who would suspect we were stealing it? We would have looked like a couple of repair men.

We were also going to print up fake lettering for the side of the truck that spelled out the name of the video game company. That way if anyone saw us wheeling it out of the mall and loading it onto the truck, the door would read "Video Games Unlimited" in large letters (or whatever the company's name was) so nobody would think anything of it. We were even going to print fake license plates for the truck just in case there were security cameras that got us on tape. The reason we never did this was because of the close call we had scamming video games and computer equipment from Best Buy using our homemade UPCs. Aren't videogames supposed to keep kids *out of trouble* ? Not us.

Trying to Tap into the Announcement System at School

We really wanted to tap into the announcement system of the school with our own microphone so we could say offensive things like telling the principal to go screw himself and voice our opinions about our least favorite teachers, while the whole school was listening, but we just couldn't figure out how to do this. We did realize that there was a microphone on the principal's desk with a large button on it that we figured could accomplish this task, but there was no way that this could be done without getting caught since his secretary or someone else would definitely see us running out of there and it was such a small school that they would probably know who it was or at least be able to identify them the next time they saw that person in the hall.

Unfortunately there was no way of tapping into the system without having access to the central unit, which was located in the school office. We also thought about taping into the loudspeakers on the football field, but this also proved too difficult. It seems that sometimes dreams *don't* come true.

Dumping Dead Fish in the Ventilation System

We wanted to put stink bombs in the ventilation system of the high school to stink up the entire building so they would have to close it for the day. It was something the Joker in the *Batman* movies would do so it seemed like a pretty good idea at the time. After thinking about this for a while, instead of just throwing a stink bomb in the intake, we decided it would be much better if we would dump a bucket of dead fish in it instead, because they would provide a continuous supply of stench instead of just one burst of it. We found an unmarked door in the school that had a ladder leading up to a room where all the ventilation ducts came from, but we couldn’t find the intake so we resorted to dropping stink bombs in the hallways instead but it didn’t have the same effect.

Years earlier Ken threw a lit smoke bomb into the middle school on the last day of class and dropped another one into a ventilation duct somewhere hoping it would get sucked into the school. Kids and their smoke bombs, I’ll tell ya.

Stealing Dead Cats from Biology Class

After the Advanced Biology class got done dissecting a bunch of cats for a project, we thought about going in the school dumpster and taking the bodies and then throwing them all in a teacher’s front yard. We knew from our friends in Advanced Bio that the cats had just gotten thrown out after their dissection experiments were completed, and about a dozen of them with their guts cut open were lying in the dumpster behind the school.

We would have actually done this, except nobody wanted to put the dead cats in the trunk of their car so we could drive them over to a teacher’s house because we thought the blood and guts would leak out of the trash bags. We realized how bad these cats must smell, and nobody was willing to risk having the trunk of their car smell like a dead body after we were done.

Hanging a Pot Flag on the Flagpole

I took a large piece of white fabric and painted a green pot leaf on it and I was going to hoist it up on the school flagpole one night, but I ended up getting kicked out of school before I could do it. I was planning on going in the middle of the night and would lower the American flag and replace it with the large pot leaf and hoist it back up to the top and then climb the flagpole and cut the rope so the flag could not be taken down. This was one of the pranks next on my list. I had the pot flag already made and ready to go, but my early departure from school caused me to abort this mission.

Building Our Own Float

Senior year we came up with the idea to make our own float for the homecoming parade that would have consisted of a trailer covered in beer cans and a large pot leaf displayed on the top, but we didn’t have enough time to build it. We talked about how it could be done and we found someone with a truck who was willing to pull the float, but the parade was a day or two away when we had come up with the idea. We were going to park the float a block away from the school and then in the middle of the parade just pull up from an adjacent street and join the procession. It was a great idea but unfortunately we didn’t have enough time to build it since homecoming was only a day or two away and we were seniors, so we couldn’t do it the following year.

A few people did, however, bring eggs and stink bombs to the homecoming pep rally in the gym and raised a little hell that way. We even discussed setting off a bunch of stink bombs in the gym and then chaining all the doors shut from the outside to lock everyone in there so they couldn’t get out. We were terrible kids.

The Shit Box

I always wanted to be an entrepreneur. I wanted to own my own business, invent a new product, or do something on my own so I didn’t have to work for anybody, and of course I dreamed of making millions and retiring at the age of 30. One of the first ideas I came up with was to sell boxes of shit. Literally, boxes of cow manure that I called the Shit Box. Of course, you wouldn’t buy one of these for yourself. The idea was that people would call me and give me the name and address of someone they hate, and I would send them a box of cow manure along with a nasty letter explaining why someone decided to do this to them.

This wasn’t just a wild idea I had, I actually purchased the phone number 1-888 Shit Box (744-2269). (I had to get the 888 number because the 1-800 number was already taken, but the 888 number was still toll free.) I then looked into having a 24-hour answering service take the orders and researched what it would take to get a merchant account setup so I could accept credit cards. I even spoke with a sales rep from the local rock station I was planning on advertising the Shit Box on. I also wrote up a thirty second commercial I planned on using. Obviously, you can’t say *shit* on the radio, so the sales rep said they could just bleep it out, and people would get the idea.

My commercial went something like, “Do you hate your boss, a teacher, your principal, or ex-lover? Send them a box of (bleep) in the mail. Call 1-888 (bleep) box, and we’ll ship them a box of cow manure anonymously along with a letter telling them that they’re receiving a box of (bleep) because they are a piece of (bleep). That’s 1-888 (bleep) box. 1-888-744-2269. Call today.”

We even painted up some huge cardboard signs that said, “Send your boss a box of shit. Call 1-888 Shit Box.” We had planned to put them up all over town on telephone poles and on the side of the highway to advertise our new service.

I would have done it all to, except I decided to save my money and move to California at the end of the summer. The radio advertising was very expensive and I wasn’t sure if the idea was going to take off or not. You have to admit, in a weird sort of way, it seems like a good idea, and years later I found several other websites that were doing exactly the same thing, so I wasn’t the only crazy one with the idea!

Of course it wasn’t the most respectable business model, and sending people boxes of cow manure in the mail certainly wouldn’t get me any awards from the Better Business Bureau, but it still could be considered a legitimate business, and there are certainly worse businesses to be involved in.

College Craziness

Let the Higher Education Begin

Freshman year of college I lived at home with my parents and commuted to school, and the year was rather uneventful because most of my friends had all moved away to different schools and lived in the dorms. Since this was a rather boring time, sophomore year I moved into a three story, four-bedroom house with a group of guys (John, Nick, Bobby and I) and we partied at least three nights a week like there was no tomorrow. Bobby would bring home a bottle of tequila every single Friday night after work for months on end, and within several hours the bottle would be empty and then placed on a narrow 4-inch wide shelf that went around our entire living room half way up the wall. I don’t remember how many bottles of tequila were stacked up there by the end of the year, but I think there were dozens. This was in Wisconsin after all, where everybody drinks like a fish.

Throughout the course of that year, we probably had the police come to our house at least a half-dozen times, and every time this happened we would lock the door, turn off the stereo, and they would just leave after a while. We did have one problem, however, that wouldn’t go away…our landlord.

Our landlord lived in the house literally right behind us. Our backyard was their front yard, and they were probably less than 75 feet away from us. We knew this would be a problem when we moved in, but we had waited too long to rent a house and the school year was just around the corner, and there were hardly any available houses near campus by this time, so we had to take what we found. When we signed the lease we assured them that we were a bunch of studious young men who didn’t party and got good grades. They soon realized how big of a lie that was.

The Picnic Table

My house mates and I were able to scrounge up most of the furniture we needed from our parents’ basements, but there was still one thing missing. We got a couple of old couches from Nick’s parents, John had a nice stereo system and Bobby had a decent sized TV that he brought to the house, and by the time school started we had just about everything we needed except a kitchen table. None of our parents had an old kitchen table lying around, and we certainly didn’t want to go and buy one, so I came up with a plan.

The public park that Fred and I worked at operating the weed cutter was full of picnic benches so we went there in the middle of the night and loaded one in the back of his truck and brought it to my new house. It fit perfectly in our kitchen. Of course this qualified as having stolen property in our house and there was a huge stamp that looked like it was burnt into the wood on the top of it that said “Property of the County Park System,” but we figured since it was a public park paid for by our tax dollars, the table was, in a sense, ours. We didn’t think the park would miss one table since there were plenty of them around and we even thought about bringing it back at the end of the year when we were done with it. We were just borrowing it, we weren’t stealing it.

The picnic table was a nice touch in our house. Not only did we use it to eat on, but it also served as entertainment during our parties, which happened practically every week. It became common for people to take pens and magic markers, and draw funny pictures on the tabletop and on the benches where people sat. Sometimes people would take knives out of the drawer and carve things into the table as well. We encouraged this. After just a few months, practically every surface on the thing was covered with graffiti, little cartoon images, and a lot of penises for some reason. People really liked to draw penises on the table.

At the end of the school year when we all moved out and went our separate ways, we carried the picnic table across the street and set it in a grassy area next to the apartment complex there and within just an hour or so, we saw some people sitting down at it and enjoying it. I’m sure they were also enjoying the two semester’s worth of artwork that was on it too. I thought about returning it to the park I had taken it from, but that would have been too much work, so abandoning it across the street was good enough.

Don’t Puke in the Flowers

On St. Patrick’s Day, Bobby bought a bottle of Everclear which is 90% alcohol (190 proof), and contains a warning on the label specifically stating not to drink it straight, and insisting that it be highly diluted with a non-alcoholic beverage. We didn’t care about this warning, and poured a couple shots. We all clanged our shot glasses together above our heads, said cheers, and downed the shots. Within seconds John and Nick ran out the front door, leaned over the railing surrounding the front porch, and started puking. I felt a little queasy too, but was able to hold mine down along with Bobby, who outweighed me by 70 or 80 pounds. The only bathroom in the house was upstairs, and there was no way anyone would have been able to hold it down until they ran up there, so luckily the front door was only a few feet away.

A little while later as our party began to get in full gear, some other people wanted to take shots to see if they could hold it down, so I took another one with them, my second, their first, and one of them ran out the front door and puked immediately after taking it. The stuff tasted terrible, kind of like gasoline in my mouth, but I still was able to keep my second shot down. Then a little while later, Bobby and I took another shot, my third, and his second, and this time it was my turn to run out the front door and start puking over the railing. Bobby followed right behind me. The ground was covered with several inches of snow, and I could see where the others had puked because their chunky and colored vomit was splattered on the clean white snow that covered the grass and flowers on the ground right next to the porch. It looked nasty. Like someone had spilled rotten fruit salad all over the front of the house.

The next day, the four of us sat in the living room on the sofas like a bunch of zombies watching movies. We were practically brain-dead. We realized why the bottle of Everclear said not to drink it straight, after all, just one shot made almost everyone puke immediately. I was very proud that I was able to hold two of them down, and only puked after my third. Our heads were throbbing as we watched movies trying to recover from the night before, when all of a sudden we heard pounding on the front door. This was angry pounding, not pounding like one of our friends was seeing if we were home.

Everyone was too dead to even want to get up, but I managed to stagger my way to the door to answer it and realized it was the landlord. This couldn’t have been good. As soon as I opened the door she started yelling at me saying something about puke and ruining her flowers. I had no idea what she was talking about. She started pointing at the puke stains in the snow from people throwing up on the front porch over the railing and was freaking out that the acid in the puke was going to kill her hibernating flowers and they weren’t going to bloom again in the Spring.

There were five or six different enormous puke stains at different points around the front porch where people had thrown up the night before, and it just so happened that her flowers were lying dormant underneath the snow right in that area. I apologized to her and came back inside the house and sat down on the couch with my roommates looking bewildered because they overheard someone all pissed off about flowers after I opened the door and didn’t know who I was talking to or what the heck was going on. I reminded them what happened the night before and where we had all puked, and we all went out to have a look at the puke splatter. There must have been gallons of puke splattered all over the front of the house. It was epic, and just one more reason for the landlord to hate us.

Attack of the Lesbians

I’m the kind of guy who likes to be the center of attention, and there’s no better way to get attention than to have a microphone in front of a large crowd of people. There was a stage set up one afternoon in the quad at my college, complete with a set of drums, a keyboard, a bunch of speakers, and of course, the microphone which looked lonely sitting in its stand with nobody using it. The band hadn’t taken the stage yet, and the quad was full of people so I jumped on stage to see if the microphone worked so I could speak to the crowd.

I started rapping a parody of an Eminem song that I had written, since I was trying my hand at some comedy at the time which I performed on open mic nights at the Comedy Store, but me hijacking the microphone didn’t really go over that well with the band members, who happened to be a group of butch-looking lesbians.

A couple of them ran up on stage as I was performing my song, and one grabbed me by the arm and the other grabbed the microphone and yanked it out of my hand. I walked off stage not thinking anything of it, when all of a sudden a few more lesbians came up for reinforcements and they all surrounded me, yelling and complaining. Whatever. I turned and started walking away when one of them grabbed onto my forearm with both hands and wouldn't let go. I peeled her hands loose and continued walking away and she followed me and grabbed me again and wouldn't let go. She was a manly lesbian, and for some reason thought she would act like a bouncer at a bar or something and detain me. It was very weird. She just wouldn't let go of my arm. What could I do? I couldn't give her a shove with my other hand, because even though she was a manly lesbian, she was still a girl. I couldn't push a girl, even if she did look like a man.

I kept walking away and wiggling my arm back and forth trying to break her grip as the other lesbians approached me again. I was able to break free but my watch band broke and it fell to the ground. I didn't care. I took off speed walking in the other direction before more lesbian reinforcements came and the wannabe bouncer lesbian picked up my watch as I left. While I did lose my watch, I avoided getting further assaulted by the lesbian gang which was quite an awkward situation.

A few days later I was approached by a security guard at school and asked to come with him. I wasn't quite sure what he wanted until I saw some of the lesbians off in the distance talking with a second security guard. I couldn't believe it. Now they were trying to get me in trouble with campus security for some reason. What was the school going to do for me jumping on stage? It wasn't like the band was playing and I interrupted their show, they weren't even up there yet. I went with the security guard to one of the offices, where he then introduced me to the dean.

Apparently the crazed lesbian band members thought that the reason I jumped on stage and took over the microphone was because they were lesbians! I don't know how they could have come to this mentally ill conclusion, especially since I had no idea what band was playing or that they were lesbians, and I certainly didn't say anything about gay people on the microphone, but somehow in their dysfunctional brains they felt so persecuted by society for being lesbians, that they saw my jackass stunt as an attack on their sexuality.

The dean realized they were insane, and I explained to him how they assaulted me and broke my watch, and then he opened up a drawer and pulled it out and set it on the desk in front of me. He made it clear that he had to “investigate” the possible “hate crime” that was supposedly committed against the lesbian band members so they wouldn’t accuse him of discriminating against them for being gay or something. I picked up my broken watch and went on my way. It’s not every day that you get attacked by an angry gang of lesbians.

Crashing the Wrong Party

There was some random Friday night my sophomore year of college where I didn’t really have anything to do, so two friends of mine and I decided to walk around our neighborhood and crash someone’s party. As you probably know, in college towns on practically every block on a Thursday, Friday, or Saturday night, some house is having a huge party with dozens of people, and the hosts certainly only know a fraction of them and don’t really care who’s there since it’s not a small intimate gathering of just a few friends.

At a lot of large college parties almost anyone is welcome, and friends always invite friends who invite friends, and it’s not uncommon to have 50 or 80 random people partying at someone’s house. We didn’t know of any particular parties going on that night so we went to take a walk in order to find one. Just a block away from my house we saw a bunch of people standing on a balcony holding red plastic party cups in their hands, so we headed up there to join them. Nobody knew that we didn’t know anyone there, and nobody cared. We hung out for a while, drank a few beers from their keg, and since there weren’t any hot girls there, we ventured off down the block to find another party.

It wasn’t long before we found a huge three-story house that we could see through the windows was full of people so we headed up the stairs to the porch, opened the front door and walked right in. I knew immediately that this wasn’t just some random party. This was a jock party. All the guys were pretty huge, and all the girls looked very tough as well. It turns out this was a rugby party, and everyone there was a member of the guys or girls rugby team and knew everyone else.

Most people just thought that we were friends with someone at the party, since they knew we weren't on the rugby team, and whenever anyone asked who I knew there, I would just drop the name of the person that I had been talking to a few minutes earlier. "Oh, I know Sara over there," I would say, pointing in the direction of the girl I was just chatting with who I had just met. It was a little awkward at first, but we managed, and thankfully nobody really called our bluff.

After a while we thought we should get out of there in case they realized that none of us knew anyone there, so we slowly made our way to the door and took off. Directly across the street were a couple girls standing on the second story balcony and I hollered out to them and chatted them up for a minute, and one of them invited us up and we ended up hanging out there for the rest of the night. It wasn't even really a party. It was just four or five girls all by themselves. I got one of the girl's phone numbers, whose name was Sheila, but there was only a week left of school and I was going to be moving back home with my parents for the summer so I could save up some money for my move to California in a few months, so I never ended up calling her, but this night revealed to me that if you make yourself feel like you belong somewhere, and you actually believe that you belong there, then people will react in a way that confirms your beliefs. It's like a self-fulfilling prophecy. The night was an interesting social experiment that went much better than any of us had expected. If you put your mind to it, you can probably party anywhere.

Applause is Contagious

You expect people to applaud at the end of a play or a live concert, but it's not something that usually happens in a movie theater. That is, unless I'm in the audience. It was during the digitally re-mastered re-release of the *Star Wars* films in 1997 that I learned a powerful lesson about how large crowds of people can easily be manipulated. It was a Friday night and the theater was packed since it was the opening for the re-release.

Rick, Marty and I had been partying on the way to the theater and as many *Star Wars* fans do, we often joked about “the Force” and using “Jedi mind tricks.” I told Marty that I would show him how the Force worked, and as the curtain opened for the film to begin, I started applauding and cheering in excitement. Practically everyone in the entire theater joined me. I felt a tremendous sense of power surging through my body at that very moment. I had just caused the entire theater to start applauding for the movie. I had accidentally stumbled upon the power of applause a year earlier during the film *Independence Day* because when the aliens blew up the White House in the movie, I started cheering and applauding and half the theater joined me.

Every time we went to see a movie we were usually stoned and drunk, and a lot of the times we would fill our jackets full of as many beers as they would hold and sneak them into the theater so we could drink during the movie. If we brought in bottles of beer, you would often hear the empty ones accidentally get kicked over and clang into the other empty ones that we had set on the ground, and you could hear them rolling down the sloped concrete floor of the theater as they banged into the chairs below. Everybody in the theater knew what was happening. The sound of clanging beer bottles is a very distinct sound.

Anyway, when we were seated in the theater to see the re-release of *Star Wars* I recalled the incident during *Independence Day* when I caused the theater to erupt in applause when the White House was blown up by the aliens, and I decided to test this power again.

Aside from getting people to applaud when the curtains opened, at multiple times throughout the movie I would shout out things like, “You can do it Luke!” and “You’re going down Darth Vader!” and other people in the theater would yell in agreement. It was fascinating. I felt like the entire theater was under my control. At the end of the movie, once again, I started applauding and cheering and the rest of the theater followed suit. As we walked out of the theater that night we could see the look of joy on everyone’s face. None of them had ever been to a movie so exciting and with such a great crowd. Little did they know, but I had caused it all. For years after that night, Marty and I would reference “the Force,” and talk about how we were becoming Jedi masters.

No Final Exam Please

I can’t help but say smart ass comments when they pop into my head, and I especially loved to say things out loud in class that nobody else would have the guts to say because I thrived off getting giggles from my fellow students, but I felt like I was in the *Twilight Zone* on the last day of class when my smart ass comment took on a literal meaning just seconds later.

This was a Group Communication class, and in the beginning of the semester we were divided into small groups which we worked with on various projects for the rest of the semester since the entire class was focused on group dynamics and communication among group members. When our groups were first formed, we each had to name our group and draw a picture that represented us. My group consisted of myself, a guy named Chaz, and three girls. Chaz and I were both alpha males and would later have races to see who could finish our tests first in the classes we had together, and we became friends in a competitive sort of way. Our group name had to reflect our dominating type-A personalities, so we decided to call ourselves the Alpha Bitches. Since there were girls in the group, we couldn’t call ourselves the Alpha Males, so the Alpha Bitches worked just fine.

There’s nothing like hearing a college professor say something like “it’s time for the Alpha Bitches to give their presentation.” It was hilarious. We dominated the class for the entire semester. We even gave our final presentation on leadership, and we arrogantly explained to the rest of the class that we chose to teach them about leadership because we were the class leaders. It was a great semester.

Getting back to my strange smartass comment eerily becoming true…it was the last day of class and we had all arrived to take the final exam after several days of cramming. The previous week we were given a study guide of possible material that would be included on this exam, which is pretty standard for a final. After everyone got seated that morning and just before the professor started handing out the tests and wrapping up the semester, I raised my hand and said in a condescending tone of voice, “Dr. Moffitt, instead of taking a typical final exam, I think we should draw another picture of our group to show how we’ve changed and grown over the course of the semester.”

The group picture we had drawn earlier that year had been a laughing stock for us. This was a junior level college course, and we were drawing pictures like we were in a middle school art class. We couldn’t believe it. Our group picture assignment at the beginning of the year represented how easy this class was, and what a joke it was to us. My patronizing comment about not taking a final exam and drawing a new picture instead was a thinly veiled insult to the professor indicating the lack of challenge her class provided us.

Instead of laughing off my comment, or even being mildly offended by it, she replied saying, “It’s very interesting that you would say that, because that’s exactly what we’re going to do.” The class gasped in surprise. “What?” everyone said in unison. Dr. Moffitt went on to tell us to get into our groups and she handed out a blank sheet of paper to each one and had us draw a new picture of our group. That was our final exam! Nobody could believe it. It felt like I pulled a Jedi mind trick on her. It’s one of the strangest things that has ever happened to me.

How to Crash a College Class

Everyone who goes to college is familiar with crashing classes, and many people have tried to crash a class, some successfully, others not so successful. Crashing a class means that you are not able to register for the class because it was filled up, but you still show up there on the first day hoping that if a few people who were registered for the class didn’t show up that day, the professor will drop them and you can take their place on the roster.

It’s not uncommon for ten people to try to crash the same class on the first day, but usually there is only room for a few, so the teacher will tell the remaining crashers they’re sorry but there just isn’t any room and they should go try to add another class somewhere else. The remaining would-be crashers then frantically leave the room scrambling to crash another class, hoping to find a spot somewhere else. I have successfully crashed numerous classes, but for one particular class I was not so lucky and wasn't one of the handful who got their names pulled out of a hat to be added that day. (That's seriously how some teachers choose who gets to crash when there aren't enough open spots.)

The other unlucky students whose names weren't chosen left the classroom, but I stayed sitting at my desk and pretended like I belonged there. I took notes, participated in the discussion, and kept coming the next several weeks as if nothing was wrong. I did the homework, and when the time came for the first quiz, I took that too. I was a model student. The only problem was, my name was not on the roster, and the teacher realized this when he tried to mark my grade for the quiz in his grade book but couldn't find my name. The next day at class he asked which one was me and I raised my hand and he came over and said that I wasn't on the roster.

"That's weird," I said, pretending to be surprised. He then told me to go down to the office and get a late registration form and fill it out so he could sign it and add my name to the official roster. My plan worked perfectly. You know what they say, where there's a will there's a way, and all the other crashers from a few weeks earlier just didn't want to be in that class bad enough, but I did. I had to have that class. My whole schedule would have been messed up if I didn't have it, and I would have been stuck there an extra semester to get the credits that I needed to transfer to another school.

A year or so later I realized that if I couldn't get added to the roster by crashing the first day of class, then instead of leaving like all the other crashers, I would just stay in my seat anyway and log onto the school's website every night trying to add the class while there was still open registration, which usually went on for the first two weeks of the semester, because I knew the odds were that someone would hate the class or would have a work conflict and would drop it, and so there would be a spot open in the computer, and I would get it. This worked for me several times and I always got the classes I wanted. Where all of the other crashers lost hope and left when the teacher told them there were no openings, I knew otherwise, and knew that after the first few days of class *someone* was going to drop it, and I could get their spot, and that's exactly what I did.

Most Likely To Succeed?

One of my favorite college professors once told me that I was going to be the most famous and successful person to ever graduate from my college. She told me this during a conversation we had in her office my senior year when I showed her a compilation of years' worth of notes and journals about my adventures in dating and my philosophy on meeting and dating girls. (This would later turn into *THE Book on Dating* which I published and is available on Amazon.com in paperback or in e-book on Kindle) She thought I was a genius.

This was in 2004, before Neil Strauss' book, *The Game* was published, and before Mystery (Erik von Markovik) had gotten his *Pick-up Artist* show on VH1 and when professional dating coaches for men were pretty much nonexistent in the mainstream. Dr. Downey saw the potential, not only in my idea to write a book and become a dating coach, but she saw that I had the personality and drive to actually do something with it. Her endorsement and her assessment of me meant a lot, but a strange turn of events that I can't really be blamed for would later result in her asking me to please never contact her again.

About six months after I graduated I began writing a book about how secret societies pulled the strings in our world and hold the true power in politics, banking and business and how many of these secret societies have occult beliefs and rituals. I'm talking about *The Resistance Manifesto* , my first book of several on this topic. I won't get into it here, you can check out my other books for yourself on Amazon.com , Kindle or Nook and I hope you do because it's a very important subject, but this is what led to Dr. Downey's complete 180 turn on her views of me.

I returned unannounced to her office to consult with her on my new project since my entire world view had changed after learning about the New World Order and the Illuminati. Instead of being excited about my new project and life's mission, and giving me the guidance and wisdom I had expected, a look of horror immediately came to her face. She informed me that her father was crazy and thought the government was watching everything he did and had hidden microphones in their house in order to listen to him, and that he blew his brains out when she was a little girl. What can you say to that? She then told me that I was bringing back all kinds of horrific memories for her from her childhood and her father's suicide, and she asked me to leave and never contact her again. I was devastated.

It wasn't like I had done something wrong, it just so happened that this subject matter touched a nerve with her. I felt really bad for how I had made her feel, and how she had changed her feelings towards me from just a few months earlier. She once thought I would be the most successful student she ever had, but now I was the one that she wished she never met.

The Gas Station

You may have noticed that the people who work at gas stations are usually the scum of the earth. They look like they just got out of prison, have done way too many drugs, or are homeless. If the gas station is owned by an Indian or an Arab, that's a whole other story. I'm talking about the white trash that always seems to work at gas stations. One of the most pathetic jobs I ever had in my life was actually working at a gas station during the summer since I wasn't allowed to work on the weed cutter anymore. The gas station was located in the heart of Main Street, and it actually turned out to be a pretty cool job because it was a party every single night. It seemed like I was living in the film *Clerks* .

The manager was never there, and I never met the owner, and every night I would come into work about four o'clock in the afternoon and work until closing time at 11pm all by myself. All my friends could see when I was working because my car was parked out front, and everybody would stop in and say hi or hang out for a while. I had an endless supply of beer from the cooler and we would drink right there in the store and even get stoned. We didn't even bother to go outside to smoke pot, we smoked it right there behind the counter.

I brought in my own stereo so I could listen to CDs, and I would just blast it all night and my friends and I would smoke cigars we had taken off the shelves and pretended like we owned the place. One night I forgot to lock the front door when I left because I was so buzzed, and the manager also informed me that she found empty beer cans strewn around the station and asked me if my friends and I were drinking there the night before, and asked if that was why I had forgotten to lock the door. “Of course not,” I said, “I must’ve just been tired.” I felt really dumb. Any normal person would have fired me immediately, but she soon forgot that it happened, and my partying continued.

The layout of this particular gas station was very strange. There was a gigantic pole right next to the cash register that helped support the roof, and I can’t tell you how many times people would turn away from the counter after paying and then smack their head right into it. It was the weirdest place for a poll and every few nights someone would turn around full speed from the counter and smack right into it. The manager realized this was a major liability so she wrapped a foam pad around it to try and prevent anyone from getting seriously injured.

Every time someone would turn around and smack their head into the poll I couldn’t help but bust out laughing. Often, I would have a friend or two hanging out with me and we would all bust out laughing at the person and they would just duck their head in shame and walk out. As a joke I printed up a sign that said, “Warning: Pole. May cause serious injury,” and I taped it up over the foam pad. I only worked at the gas station for one summer, but that sign stayed up for probably ten years. I realized this when I happened to pull in there to get some gas when I was visiting my parents and when I went up to the cash register to pay, I saw the sign still attached! Apparently the manager thought it was a good idea to keep it up.

The thing I learned about life while working at the gas station was that there are a lot of losers who come to gas stations, not to buy gas, but to buy cigarettes. These same people come to buy one pack of cigarettes at a time, day after day after day. These people could buy a carton of cigarettes from a grocery store for a heck of a lot less than they did if they bought individual packs, but they chose to come to the gas station practically every day and buy one pack at a time. They probably felt like they were saving money since they were only spending $4 or $5 dollars at a time, instead of dropping $50 bucks or however much a carton cost. The other losers that came to the gas station every day were people who buy lottery tickets. Most of the people who bought scratch-off lottery tickets look like complete bums who had run out of hope in life.

Most normal people don’t buy scratch-off lottery tickets, or maybe they’ll buy one or two a year, but the people who buy them every day are some of the dumbest and ugliest people I’ve ever seen in my life. The only thing they had to look forward to in life was winning the lottery. Night after night, they would spend $5 or $20, and almost always lost. Most of them would come back a few days later to do it again, hoping to one day win the jackpot. Half of these people couldn’t even wait to get home to scratch them off, and would do it right there at the counter. Some of them would occasionally win $5 or $10 dollars and then immediately spend it all on more scratch-offs, which were all losers.

One of my coworkers worked at two different gas stations. He worked part time at the one I worked at, and he worked part time at another one in the next town. His wife also worked at a gas station just down the street from ours. Rusty was pure white trash and a felon who hung out with the Hells Angels. When he laughed you could hear the air wheezing from his lungs through the tar built up in them from decades of smoking. I bought an ounce of weed from him once, which was OK, but other than that I kept my distance from him.

Middle School

Sleeping in the Tent

Whenever kids come up with the idea to set up a tent in the backyard and have a bunch of friends over to sleep out there, it’s really just a cover story for being able to sneak out that night and go cause trouble in some form or another. Sure it’s kind of fun to pretend like you’re camping out in your own backyard when you’re a kid, but what’s more fun is being able to sneak out of the tent and go wreak havoc around town after your parents go to bed. After all, you just can’t sneak out of the house most of the time without your parents noticing, even after they go to bed, because it’s still likely that they will hear the front door of the house opening or closing as you sneak out or return. Some kids, if their room is on the first story of their house, can pull the screen out of their window and sneak out that way (which I did a few times as well), but it’s much less noticeable to simply unzip the tent door and disappear into the night.

Every time my friends and I slept in the tent in my backyard, houses around the neighborhood would mysteriously get toilet papered, and dozens of people would have their doorbells rung ten times in a row in the middle of the night. Doorbell ditch, as it is called, is the most fun very late at night when everyone is sleeping and you can stand on their front porch and ring the doorbell repeatedly a dozen times to make sure you wake up the resident, and then run off and duck behind some bushes at the neighbor’s house to watch them answer the door and look around to see what happened. Doorbell ditch is extremely fun when you return to the same house a few minutes later and do it again after the person has gotten back in bed after having been woken up from a good night’s sleep.

When we slept in the tent, most of the time I would run an extension cord from my parents’ house out to the tent and I would bring a small television from my room out there so we could play video games all night until my parents went to bed and then we would sneak out. Sometimes in the morning we continued playing video games when we woke up, and I remember one time I was playing *Double Dragon II* for Nintendo, and I had never been able to win the game, but that morning I systematically beat one level after the other, making it to the final fight, and I delivered the death blow to the boss with a hurricane kick and as he flew back in slow motion, the television suddenly turned off! The picture instantly shrunk down and disappeared into a white dot in the center of the screen as the old picture tube televisions did when you turned them off. I frantically grabbed the power button and clicked it on and off repeatedly, but the television was dead. Even the Nintendo had no power. I had no idea what happened.

Then at that very moment, I heard my mom yelling from the back door that lunch was ready. We had stayed in the tent all morning, and it was approaching noon. She had yelled out earlier to come in for lunch, but I was busy trying to win *Double Dragon II* . I unzipped the tent and started heading to the house and saw the extension cord that had been plugged in to an external outlet on the side of the house was laying there on the sidewalk unplugged. I picked it up in bewilderment and asked my mom through the screen in the kitchen window if she unplugged it. “I told you lunch was ready,” she answered. “You stupid bitch!” I responded. “Why the hell did you unplug that, I just won *Double Dragon II* for the first time and I didn’t even get to see the final scene!”

I had never called my mom a bitch before. Ever. I was just so angry. The timing had been so horrible. At the very second I killed the final boss, she unplugged the TV. I worked so hard to win that game, and I was so mad. Video games mean the world to teenagers (and even some adults). She didn’t take too kindly to being called a bitch. I was twelve-years-old, and that’s not the kind of language anyone should use with their mother. She was in a bad mood for the rest of the day. I was a terrible kid.

Other Video Game Trouble

Since I spent so much money at the arcade playing video games, I tried the old “string on a quarter trick” to see if it would fool the machines so I could play them for free. I drilled a tiny hole into a quarter and tied a thread on to it that I got from my mom’s sewing cabinet, and lowered it slowly into the coin slot waiting for a credit to register on the machine so I could then just pull the quarter back up through the slot or just dangle it at that point and bob it up and down repeatedly so it would continue to add credits to the game so I could play for hours, but this didn’t work. Maybe a few years earlier this little trick worked, but when I was a kid in the 1980s and 90s, the video game companies had apparently figured this out and designed some device that the coin would pass through before the machine would register it, and once it got past this point, there was some lever or something that sprung into place to prevent it from being able to come back up through the slot. Did this stop me from thinking of other tricks to try hoping to play free video games at the arcade? No.

I went through my dad’s shop drawers and found some washers that were the same size and thickness of quarters and brought them to the arcade to see if they would work, but they didn’t. I figured it was because they were made of steel and were magnetic and there must be a sensor that gets tripped whenever a steel coin gets dropped into the slot, so I found some aluminum washers that were the same size as quarters, but they didn’t work either. Perhaps they were not the same weight as a quarter. I’m not sure why they didn’t work, but looking back on it now, I’m sure that the video game companies are a lot smarter than a 14-year-old kid, and I certainly wasn’t the only one who tried to trick the machines like this, so of course there are safeguards built into them to prevent it. You have to give me some credit for trying though.

Kids go crazy over video games. My friend Rocky’s older brother would threaten to beat him up if he lost certain video games because he wanted to see what the final levels looked like, or he would have Rocky get to those levels so he could then play them because he wasn’t good enough to get there himself. One time, Rocky’s brother locked us out of the game room while he was playing a certain game because he didn’t want us to see what the final level looked like. We tried to see what was happening through a vent in the wall, and when his brother realized this he came out of the room and went berserk. Rocky grabbed a hammer and threatened to hit him with it in self-defense.

Rocky’s mom thought that the Nintendo video game system was bad for the television and wouldn’t let him or his brother play it on the large TV in the family room and made them play it on a smaller one downstairs. For a few hours after school they would play the Nintendo on the big TV upstairs until just before their mom got home from work, and they would put it back downstairs. After all, playing video games on a small TV isn’t as fun.

One afternoon his brother was playing *Metal Gear* on the big TV upstairs and wouldn’t let Rocky or I play, so he went and got his mom’s camera and started taking pictures of his brother sitting in front of the television holding the controller so he had proof he was using the big TV. “I got pictures! I’m telling mom you were using the big TV!” I’m sure they got into a fight after this. They were always fighting over something, but usually it was video games.

Rocky was a tough kid and one time he challenged our principal to a fight saying “I can take you,” when we were in seventh grade. We were both called into Mr. Vought’s office for various reasons and I remember he thought Rocky was my “bodyguard” and believed that the two of us ruled the middle school. Apparently he could see our budding leadership qualities back then.

Fred had purchased a console copier out of the back of an electronics magazine which allowed him to copy Sega Genesis games onto 3 ½ inch floppy disks and play them that way. The copier plugged into the slot where you would insert the videogame cartridge and had another slot on top of it were you would then plug the game into, and using a built-in 3 ½ inch floppy disk drive it would copy the games from any cartridge you wanted. Once you copied a game onto a disc, you didn’t need the cartridge anymore because you could play it off the disk from then on. This was a kid’s dream come true!

You could borrow any video game from any one of your friends and then copy it and play at whenever you wanted! This was practically unheard of in the early 1990s, and of course this was illegal, but we didn’t care. There was a video store downtown that we could ride our bikes to and we would frequently rent a video game and ride back to Fred’s house, copy it onto a disc and then return to the store 15 minutes later telling the guy that we had accidentally rented the wrong game and he would let us exchange it for a different one. This way we could copy two games for the price of one. The console copier was a lot of fun, but as video games got more sophisticated, the Sega Genesis soon became a relic whose graphics and games didn’t compare to the newer systems, but we definitely got our use out of it, and it paid for itself many times over.

Making Crop Circles

People often think it’s a big mystery about where crop circles come from, but I can answer that question with firsthand knowledge. They come from people like me, because my friends and I made them for fun. They weren’t the most complex crop circles, but they were crop circles, nonetheless. To accomplish this mysterious task, we just brought a rope and a wooden stake out into the middle of a corn field on the edge of our block and pushed the stake in the ground with the rope tied around it and straightened it out as far as it would go and flattened all the corn in the radius of the circle it made. One crop circle just wasn’t good enough, we thought. We really wanted this to get in the news so we decided to make two other ones so the three of them would form a triangle in the middle of the cornfield.

We didn’t do this during the middle of the night under the cover of darkness like one may assume. We didn’t really see a reason for this, so we just did it when it was still light out in the early evening. What we didn’t expect was that an airplane flying overhead would happen to see us right in the middle of making our masterpiece. It was a small airplane like a Cessna and it immediately started circling the corn field obviously checking out the bizarre formation in the field. We all ducked down underneath the corn to hide so the pilot hopefully wouldn’t see us. I’m not sure why we thought we should hide, because it’s not like he could really identify us from up there; it must have just been our instincts to hit the deck when someone spotted us when we were doing something wrong. I guess it was because we were worried that he could radio into the police that there were some kids making crop circles and they could be waiting for us when we made our way back to the street.

The plane kept circling the field and we figured the pilot had spotted us so we all just took off running. We left our bikes on the edge of the field near the street and as soon as we got to them we hopped on and started to ride off. We never would have imagined that the airplane would start following us all across town. It’s tough to lose an airplane when you’re riding on a street since they can pretty much see everything. We didn’t know what to do. Was he in communication with the police and keeping track of where we were so they could come and surround us? I guess technically we ruined some of the farmer’s crops, so we could get in trouble for that and we were also trespassing on the land. We just kept riding and riding all over town, but the plane kept following us and circling around wherever we went, keeping his eye on us the entire time.

Luckily it was near sunset and about a half hour later it was getting dark so it finally left. What the heck had just happened, we thought. We just got chased by an airplane on our bikes for making crop circles! This corn field was right next to a fort we had built that we would spend a lot of time at in the summer afternoons, and after we made those crop circles, I can’t tell you how many airplanes would fly by that field and circle around for a few minutes taking a second look at our handiwork before going on their way.

Our crop circles could have made the evening news for all we knew, or been in the local paper, but our parents must have missed it if they had, because they certainly would have mentioned to us that crop circles had appeared in our small little town if they saw something about it on the news. They probably would have realized who was behind them too. Only a handful of people would even consider doing such a thing, and of course it was us.

Fun with the Paper Towel Dispenser

Since I liked to build things when I was growing up, I made a key that would open the paper towel dispenser in the school bathroom. I also made one that would unlock the toilet paper dispensers too and I would regularly steal the rolls of toilet paper so we could go toilet paper people’s houses because we didn’t want to spend money buying the toilet paper ourselves since that money could be spent on candy or video games at the arcade. The paper towel machine held other fun possibilities though. I would pull the lever and dispense ten feet of paper towel and then using a black magic marker I would write obscenities on the towel, and then open the machine up and roll it back inside so that the next few people who would come into the bathroom and pull the lever to get their paper towel to dry their hands would be surprised with a nice “Fuck You” written on it. I also liked to write mean things about the principal, Mr. Vought, like the standard middle school insult, “Mr. Vought Sucks” or “Fuck Mr. Vought.”

One day after I got done writing a bunch of trash about Mr. Vought and rolling the paper towel back up into the machine, Mr. Vought himself came walking into the bathroom as I left! I can only imagine the look on his face when he went to dry his hands and as he pulled the lever to dispense the paper towel, out came a piece that said, “Fuck Mr. Vought.” I laughed all the way back to class just thinking about it. The next time I opened up that paper towel dispenser there was a note taped inside that said the mirror to the left was a two-way mirror and behind it was a video camera and that “you will be hearing from us shortly.” How dumb did they think I was? A two-way mirror and a hidden camera in the bathroom? Yeah right. I wrote “Fuck You” across the entire note with a magic marker and closed up the machine.

I thought about taking the roll of paper towel home and feeding it in my printer and printing all sorts of crazy things on the entire roll and then putting it back in the machine so that everyone who dispensed a piece of paper towel would be pleasantly surprised by having their paper towel come out with something like “Fuck Mr. Vought” printed on it, but I soon lost interest in the paper towel machine and made a key that would shut off the lights in the hallways, and had fun with that for a while. I also took an old electrical cord with a plug on the end of it and tied the wires together and brought it to school and would plug it into the wall to short circuit the system which would flip the circuit breaker and knock the power out to the room. Yes, I was an evil genius in the making.

Free Cable TV

I never had cable TV growing up, but Fred did for a period of time, and back when we were kids it was very easy to steal cable television. There was no digital cable, digital tuners, or video On Demand, or anything like that. If you ordered cable TV, then the cable guy would go out to the cable box in the back of your neighborhood and then just simply connect the coaxial cable leading to your house into the main feed. There was a special screw on these boxes to keep them locked, but Fred’s older brother made the key in shop class and after Fred’s mom stopped paying for cable TV, we simply opened up the box and re-connected the coaxial cable labeled with his address back into the main feed, and bam, he got free cable.

There were also several channel blockers on the coaxial cables that ran to the different houses that subscribed to cable TV, which would filter out channels like HBO and Showtime, unless someone paid for them, so we removed the channel blockers and Fred got those channels for free as well. Years later at his own apartment, Fred would climb a telephone pole out front and do the same thing and got free cable TV for about ten years. Yeah, ten years! A decade of free cable TV!

Our Own TV Station

It was dumb luck and a complete surprise to discover that (old analog) camcorders actually broadcast a weak signal like a miniature television station that could be picked up by a television set. Let me try to explain. Old analog camcorders from the 1980s and 90s used coaxial cables to connect to the television, and not RCA or USB cables like future models, and one time when I reached behind the television to screw in the coaxial cable leading from Fred’s camcorder so we could watch what was on the tape, the picture showed up and we started hearing the audio before it was even connected to the TV. This was weird. I hadn’t even touched the coaxial cable onto the receptacle on the TV, but the tape was already playing on it. It turns out that the camcorder was actually broadcasting a signal and if you placed the male end of the coaxial cable near the female receptacle sticking out of the back of the TV, then the signal would transmit through the air and the camcorder’s tape could be seen playing on the TV. To a couple of fifteen-year-old kids who loved electronics, this was amazing.

We then had an idea. There is a device (or at least there was years ago before digital television when all signals were analog) called an antenna booster that people used to increase the strength of the antenna on their television sets for picking up the analogue broadcast channels if they didn’t have cable TV or a satellite dish. These antenna boosters have two coaxial connections on them where you plug one end into the back of the television set and the other end into the antenna itself. It then magnifies whatever signal the antenna picks up, so the channels would show up more clearly on your television set.

Fred and I went out and bought an antenna booster and took the coaxial cable coming from the camcorder and screwed it into the booster, and then screwed the output cable into the antenna on the top of Fred’s roof. When we pressed play on the camcorder, to our amazement, the tape showed up on the television. The antenna booster amplified the output from the camcorder so the signal would shoot through the air so the camcorder didn't even need to be physically wired into the television set for the tape to play on it. We were basically broadcasting the signal from the camcorder through the airwaves to the television!

This worked from the antenna on the top of the house to the TV in the basement, but we wondered just how far the signal was going. Fred had a small portable television, so we set it on channel 3, the channel that televisions needed to be on in order for a camcorder or VCR to play on them, and we went outside and started walking down the block to see how far it would pick up the signal from. It slowly faded out as we got halfway down the block, but we were still amazed.

We went out and bought two more antenna boosters and daisy chained them one right into the other to boost the broadcasting power even more. Using the antenna on top of Fred's roof as a transmitter, we broadcast a signal strong enough to be picked up by all of the neighboring houses on the block. From a little experimentation we realized that our TV broadcast was showing up on numerous stations, not just channel 3 because it was so strong.

Our little discovery wouldn't only broadcast the tape from the camcorder, but if you turned the camera on, our system would broadcast whatever the camera was seeing live! We basically had our own television broadcasting station. We called it, WMAD, since we were as mad as hatters. We set the camera up in the basement with it broadcasting using the large antenna on the roof, and Fred, Diego and I started putting on our own skits and acted crazy like we were on *Saturday Night Live* . We knew that if any one of the neighbors were channel surfing, they would inevitably come across our station and see us.

Sometimes we videotaped our "shows" and played the tape back over and over, hoping that some of the neighbors would see it. I then started calling the neighbors pretending to be someone working at "WMAD" and told them I was wondering if they were picking up our signal since we were measuring the signal strength in their area, and I would ask them to turn on their TV to whatever channels were airing our show. Yep. They were getting it all right. WMAD was broadcasting to the entire block.

One of Fred's neighbors was a year older than us and he happened to find our show when he was channel surfing, and didn't quite know what to think. After all, how could you possibly explain that we were on TV? He mentioned this to us the next time he saw us and was very confused about how this was happening.

Even though we were having fun with our own new television station, we weren't satisfied with a potential audience of just several surrounding homes around the block near Fred's house. We wanted the entire town to get our station. A friend of Fred's dad was an electrical engineer, and one Saturday afternoon Fred's dad took us over to the cell phone store he owned so we could talk with him about our project (i.e. WMAD). When we told him what we were doing and said we were interested in building a super powerful antenna booster so the whole town would get our show, he pretty much freaked out.

This was the first time I ever heard about the FCC (the Federal Communications Commission), the government agency that is in charge of overseeing all television and radio stations, as well as products that broadcast electrical waves through the air such as walkie-talkies and CB radios. The FCC sells and regulates the licenses that broadcasting stations and other companies have to get in order to ensure that their broadcasts or devices don't interfere with each other. Fred's dad's friend went on to tell us that messing with the FCC was like messing with the FBI, and that broadcasting illegally, which is clearly what we were doing, could result in us getting fines of several hundred thousand dollars for each incident.

We had been broadcasting WMAD several times a week for close to a month, and sometimes for hours on end. The man then went on to tell us that if people called the local television stations to complain that the signal wasn't coming in clearly and said that they were picking up images of a bunch of kids acting stupid instead, then the FCC would surely be investigating this with sophisticated equipment, possibly in vans that would drive around the town in order to detect the source of this interference. Whoops!

This kind of spooked us. Fines of several hundred thousand dollars? Wow. The FCC sounded too much like the FBI. Did this discourage us from wanting to build our amplifier? Not at all. We thought about tapping into one of the neighbors’ antennas and broadcasting from theirs instead of the one on top of Fred’s roof to throw the FCC off so they couldn’t track it back to us. We even thought about building an amplifier and then putting it in a car and driving around town so the FCC wouldn’t know where the signal was coming from. We also talked about how funny it would be to broadcast a porno to the entire town since if we were on the move, the FCC couldn’t track the signal back to Fred’s mom’s house, but we were too young and didn’t quite have the engineering capabilities to build a strong enough antenna booster. We soon pulled the plug on WMAD.

Trying to Kill the Neighbor’s Trees

One of my neighbors clearly had an advanced case of obsessive-compulsive disorder which caused him to mow his lawn every few days, whether it needed it or not, and he would sweep the floor in his garage practically every night for what seemed like an hour. We thought he was completely insane. His garage was as clean and sanitary as an operating room in a hospital. Practically every garage I’ve ever seen has tools hanging on the walls, shelves that hold a variety of automobile fluids, cleaning supplies, yard tools and other junk, but Mr. Steven’s garage walls had nothing hanging on them at all accept one weed wacker which he also used compulsively. The only things in his garage were the two family cars, and the lawnmower. It was very strange. He was a nice guy, we just didn’t like him because his constant lawn mowing disturbed our peace and quiet during our lazy summer days.

One night my brother had a container full of waste oil after changing the oil in his car, and instead of taking it to the recycling site downtown to properly dispose of it, he walked across the street and dumped it around the base of a tree in Mr. Steven’s front yard. That summer, Mr. Steven’s trees became the disposal site of all waste oil, radiator fluid, transmission fluid, and even some stale gasoline. Stew likes to work on engines, so there was no shortage of toxic waste. Those trees were strong but after a while some of the leaves started to lose their color and wilt long before fall. We thought for sure all those chemicals getting absorbed by the roots would have killed them all, but Mother Nature is surprisingly resilient and the trees still lived.

Prank Phone Calls

Every kid who is normal makes prank phone calls. Some kids are better at them than others, and I was one of the best. I had polished my pranking skills from getting calls from telemarketers at my parents’ house. Instead of just hanging up on them or telling them to remove our number from their calling list like most people did, I would keep them on the phone as long as possible and come up with the craziest stories I could think of.

If a telemarketer called and my mom or dad answered the phone, they knew I loved to mess with them, so they would call me over and hand the phone to me and we would all sit around and listen to whatever story I would fabricate at the time.

As I’m sure you’re aware, telemarketers usually start their call by saying “How are you doing today Mr. Dice?” and instead of just saying I was fine, sometimes I would pretend to be really sad and tell them I’m not doing very well because my dog had just died.

“Oh, I’m sorry to hear that. The reason I’m calling tonight is because…” (I would cut them off)

“I really loved that dog. I had him for 15 years. The smartest dog in the world.”

“I understand sir. I love animals too. We’re having a special on long distance calling plans this week…” (I’d cut them off again)

(Pretending to sniffle) “That dog just loved to steal people’s shoes and run around the house so you’d chase after him, and sometimes he’d even take the Dr. Scholl’s padding out from inside the shoe and start chewing on them. He was such a silly dog.”

"I'm sure he was. Sir, we're offering a special long distance plan where you can call family and friends for a low price any time after 5pm Monday through Friday…" (cutting them off again)

"That's interesting, because the dog used to like to talk on the phone with grandma and grandpa and we'd hold the phone up to his ear and they'd say things, and he'd bark through the phone back at them. That dog was so smart, I bet we could have taught him how to use the phone himself, and I'll bet he would have."

It was about at this time that they would hang up, but sometimes they'd stay on the line for five minutes because they didn't want to be rude. It was great. If a telemarketer called trying to sell newspapers, I told them there was nothing but bad news in there anyway and it wasn't worth reading, and then I'd start giving them story suggestions about what kinds of things I would like to see in the newspaper instead. If they were calling trying to sell long distance service, I told them that I was going to cancel my phone service soon and become Amish, so I wouldn't need a phone anymore. Since they were always trying to sell me something, sometimes I tried selling them things and would tell them I was having a rummage sale that coming weekend and started telling them all the nice things they could find.

It wasn't just telemarketers I loved to mess with, of course I would make prank phone calls to my friends' houses and even random phone numbers around the area. When I couldn't think of anyone to prank call, I would resort to calling the Hooked on Phonics company which sold reading programs for children whose phone number was 1-800-ABCDEFG. I would often call them and pretend to be a parent inquiring about their reading programs for my child, and would make up crazy stories saying something about how my two-year-old was already reading at an eighth-grade level and had just finished books like *Huckleberry Finn* and *Tom Sawyer* , and I was wondering if Hooked on Phonics had any programs to help him advance any further. They were always amazed that my child was so intelligent.

Sometimes I would tell them that I was interested in getting a program for my unborn child so I could teach it to them while they were still in the womb under the assumption that they would be able to understand it and would then have a higher IQ once they were born. The operator never seemed to think it would work, but I insisted that I had read some studies that proved unborn children in the womb could understand people if they spoke to them, and could even start learning to spell.

One night I was able to get through to *Larry King Live* on CNN when the guest was Ron Popeil, the infomercial guy who used to sell the Chicken Rotisserie Grill, the Ronco food dehydrator, and a whole list of other infomercial products, including Hair in a Can which is that weird spray-paint for balding people that enabled them to cover up their bald spot with washable paint. I have always been fascinated by infomercials, and I thought of a great question for Ron Popeil. I gave the phone screener a bogus question asking what kind of advice Ron had for young inventors, and then as soon as my call was live on the air I said that I heard his food dehydrator was good for drying marijuana buds so you could smoke them. The screener hung up on me immediately, but my call made it on air. Instead of realizing it was a prank call and going on to the next caller, Larry King asked him, “Is that true?” to which Popeil answered, “It is true. Yes.” Larry King responded, “It is? Well marijuana may be legal someday, [and] may be able to help people.”

The phone call is shown on the official transcript for the show which aired live on April 13, 2001, and if you Google “Ron Popeil Larry King Live Marijuana” you can find it. I had videotaped the broadcast on the VCR and my friends and I watched it over and over again laughing our butts off. The funniest part was this would not be the last I would hear about this phone call.

About nine years later, Ron Popeil was being interviewed on CNBC about his infomercial empire and the host mentioned my phone call! My jaw dropped. The host said something about one of the most interesting questions Ron had ever been asked about his products was when he was on *Larry King Live* in 2001 and a caller asked if the food dehydrator could be used to dry marijuana buds from pot plants! I had never guessed that my one phone call would have been so memorable. Looking back, sales for the food dehydrator probably skyrocketed since people who grew their own marijuana would want one to dry the buds. While I was able to find the official transcript for my call on CNN’s website, at this time I have not been able to find the video clip on YouTube and the VHS copy I made got taped over eventually.

Soda Guns

Every kid in America, and perhaps the world, may know how to make a soda gun, I’m not sure. It’s interesting how kids figure these things out. Somehow we found out if you take a ballpoint pen and position it on the top of a soda can in the small round piece of metal that connects the opening tab to the can itself, you could poke a hole through it by pounding your fist on top of the pen and then if you held the soda in your hand and plugged the hole with your index finger and shook it up, when you let your finger off of the hole, soda shoots out in a stream about 15 feet like a squirt gun.

A soda gun is only good for about three or four blasts and wastes half of your soda, but it sure was fun, and we must have covered the floor in study hall with sticky soda on numerous occasions, not to mention leaving people smelling like Pepsi or orange soda. And we wondered why they stopped allowing us to drink soda during study hall!

The Jelly Donut Incident

Industrial Arts (shop class) has got to be every guy’s favorite class in school because we get to build things and play with power tools, but Industrial Arts at our school was extremely special because the teacher, Mr. Norton, had a short fuse and just a little screwing around would get him to absolutely flip his lid and start yelling and screaming at the top of his lungs. It was very common for students in the surrounding classrooms to be able to hear him yelling at students, but what do you expect when you take a bunch of seventh and eighth graders and give them access to power tools?

Several years earlier a student ground up some Ex-Lax pills and put them in Mr. Norton’s jelly donuts that he had in his desk drawer, and after he ate them you can imagine what happened. This wasn’t just an urban legend, it was something that actually happened, and so ever since that day if you mentioned anything about jelly donuts in Mr. Norton's class, you were in *big* trouble.

I happened to know this because one of my older brother's friends was the guy who put the Ex-Lax in his jelly donuts, but not everyone was familiar with the jelly donut story. The very first day of class we all came in and sat down around the shop tables while Mr. Norton was still standing in the hallway chatting with other teachers, and I thought it would be funny to get someone to ask him if he would like some jelly donuts. The kid's name was Nolan, and he just happened to be sitting at my table, so he was the one I convinced that if he wanted to get on Mr. Norton's good side, he should ask him if he wants Nolan to bring in any jelly donuts tomorrow for class because he lets students bring in food once in a while for snack day and he really liked jelly donuts. (There was no such thing as snack day in shop class, of course, but it sounded good.) It wasn't more than five seconds after the teacher walked into the classroom that Nolan turned around and said, "Hey Mr. Norton, how would you like some jelly donuts?"

"Get the hell out of here right now!" Mr. Norton shouted as he grabbed Nolan by the arm and dragged him out of the room and down the hall to the principal's office. Poor Nolan didn't know what he did wrong, but my friends and I knew the story, and we knew the one thing you should never, *ever* mention in shop class, were jelly donuts.

This sort of set the pace for the chaos to come the rest of the year. While we were supposed to be building things like lamps, clocks, pen holders, etc, we spent almost as much time destroying things. We especially liked to drill holes in everything, like the cabinets, tables, and people's text books from other classes. I had to leave to get stitches in my hand once, not from a power tool accident, but because I went to punch Ken in the stomach when we were screwing around and he blocked it while holding a tape measure and it sliced my knuckle open pretty bad. We told the teacher he was just handing it to me and it accidentally cut me. I dripped a trail of blood all the way to the bathroom and my mom had to pick me up and take me to the doctor to get it stitched up.

A lot of handheld power tools can be set to stay on so you don't have to keep the trigger pulled the whole time you're using them, and so we often liked to lock the trigger for the belt sander so when Mr. Norton would set it on the table and plug it in, the thing would drive right off the table and crash onto the ground. He would catch on to this little trick and tried to make sure he would check the switch before he plugged it in, but every once in a while he would forget and it would go flying off the table as soon as he plugged it in.

Mr. Norton had a bad case of dandruff, which we like to add to by sprinkling saw dust in his hair every chance we got. Poor Mr. Norton. We really put him through a lot. It’s really amazing that he didn’t stab one of us with a screw driver or something for all the trouble we caused him. He was a nice guy and we were all complete punks.

The Crossing Guard

We would occasionally torment a poor crossing guard on our way to middle school who was probably volunteering his spare time to help make sure the kids would cross a busy highway safely on their way to and from school. He was an older gentleman, who most likely retired from his job and just wanted to help look out for the students’ safety. It’s a very noble thing to do, but at the time we were not very appreciative of him and occasionally when we were riding our bikes to school, instead of waiting for him to stop the traffic, we would just cross the highway anyway and he would start yelling and screaming at us as we drove off laughing. Yes, this is extremely childish, but when you’re 13-years-old, disobeying a crossing guard and having him yell and scream at you was the highlight of your morning.

One afternoon on the way home from school Ken pretended to have an accident on his bike and tipped over in the middle of the highway and just laid there pretending to be unconscious. There was no traffic coming because this was when the crossing guard stood in the middle of the highway with his hand-held stop sign, so there was no danger of any cars driving by and hitting him (we weren’t that dumb).

Instead of the crossing guard getting concerned thinking that he had been hurt, the old man grabbed Ken by the jacket with one hand and hit him in the head with his hand-held stop sign that he carried in his other hand. Ken was able to get away from him but he had an enormous bump on his head from getting hit and he was *pissed* . He wanted to bring water balloons to school the next day and pelt him as he drove by, and even considered throwing a large rock at him, he was so mad. The bump on his head was the size of a large grape and looked horrible, so you can probably understand his desire for revenge. During the wintertime it was very common for us to hit the crossing guard with snowballs as we drove by. Kids are so dumb.

My Friend’s Mom was our Substitute Teacher

The one day I realized that I can accomplish almost anything if I actually applied myself was the day that Diego’s mom was our substitute teacher at our school. Ordinarily I facilitated the personal hell of every substitute teacher that ever came to our school and there were a handful of other students who eagerly joined in. Having a substitute teacher was almost better than going on a field trip. We were truly out of control and there was little that they could do to keep us on task. Most of the subs would never return, probably because we made their lives miserable, but one day our sub was one of my best friends’ moms. Not only was she Diego’s mom, but she was actually pretty cool, and everyone liked her.

This was a history class and we had an in-class reading assignment that day and we all had to read through a bunch of crap and then answer questions about it. This sucked. I couldn’t just sit there and do nothing, because not only was the teacher Diego’s mom, but she was also good friends with my mom, and I couldn’t have her tell my mom that I was a screwball, so I actually read through the assignment and answered the questions. Not only did I actually sit there quietly and do the assignment, but I was the first one done!

It was really the first time I had ever applied myself in history class, since I really hated it at the time and didn’t see the point of it until many years later, and ironically the History Channel would become my favorite channel to watch on television, but I’ll never forget the day that Diego’s mom was our substitute teacher because that was the day I was the first one to finish the assignment in class, and I got a pretty good grade on it too. It was amazing. If only I cared this much when our regular teacher was there, I would have got straight A’s.

Joyriding

Every teenager dreams of taking their parents’ car out joyriding, especially if it’s a cool car with balls. Diego’s dad’s car was a blue Firebird that looked pretty cool, and one afternoon his parents were gone and had taken their minivan somewhere, so Diego decided to take the Firebird out for a joyride. Of course, Fred and I were there and thought it was a great idea. Not only did we take the car without his dad’s permission, but none of us even had a driver’s license at the time, making it that much more fun.

We lived kind of out in the sticks, and so we took the car out onto the country roads to see how fast it could go. Diego spun the tires repeatedly, did brake torques, and would drive in reverse going 15 miles an hour and then slam the car into drive and step on the gas. We even caught air when we used a sharp incline over a particular set of railroad tracks as a ramp. Going probably 80 miles an hour we hit the ramp and our heads all smacked into the ceiling and sparks flew out from the back of the car from the muffler or something scraping on the ground.

It’s amazing we didn’t cause the transmission to dropout, blow a tire, or put the car in the ditch from Diego’s insane driving. We actually made it all the way back to the house with ourselves and the car in one piece. Then, as we were pulling back into the garage, Diego’s foot slipped off the brake and onto the gas pedal. The car launched forward after squealing the tires and crashed into a table against the back wall, causing it and everything on it to fall onto the hood of the car. This was bad. Surprisingly, there was only a small dent in the hood, and some slight impressions in the wall from the back legs of the table, so we set everything back up and just hoped his parents wouldn’t notice.

Aside from the small dent in the hood and the damage to the wall, we had another problem. The engine was so hot from us speeding around that the fan kept running trying to cool it down. We knew Diego’s parents would arrive back home at any moment, and not only was the fan spinning, but there was a loud ticking noise coming from the engine too. The neighbors had also seen us pull back into the garage and heard the tires squeal and must have heard the table crashing. They were standing right in their driveway 30 feet away.

Just as we had feared, Diego’s dad figured out what happened, but we weren’t sure if it was because the neighbor said that he saw us take the car out (he knew we were all too young to have a driver’s license) or if he noticed the dent in the hood, or the dents in the wall, or if his dad heard the engine’s fan when he got back, or a combination of these factors. However he did it, he figured out what Diego had done. This time it wasn’t my fault. It wasn’t even my idea! I just went along for the ride.

Family Vacations

I don’t know of any kid who can sit in the back seat of a car for hour after hour on a family vacation without acting up and pissing off their parents. Maybe today kids can since they have their video games, iPads and wireless Internet, but when I was a kid we pretty much had to just sit there and stare out the window or listen to our Walkman portable cassette tape player. This got boring after a while, but one thing my brother and I found that always entertained us were whoopee cushions.

We couldn’t set inflated whoopee cushions on people’s chairs since we were in the car most of the time, so we came up with what we called “drive by farting.” To be effective, drive by farting could only be done in cities or towns where there are people walking on the sidewalks next to the roads. Whenever we passed through these areas, we would roll down the windows and “fart” at people who were walking on the sidewalks. Even my mom and dad couldn’t help laughing sometimes. Some people would literally jump and look over at our car as we drove past them, and some people would start cracking up themselves laughing at what had just happened.

Sometimes during long drives when there was no one to fart at with the whoopee cushion, we would raise hell from the backseat and my dad would occasionally threaten to turn the car around and go home. What were they going to do? Ground us? Maybe when we got home, but not at that moment.

Whenever we stayed at the hotels, Stew and I would hang the paintings upside down before we left and we would occasionally dump buckets of ice onto people from our second or third story balcony. When we found someone’s door that had a “do not disturb” sign put out, we would flip it over so it read “needs housekeeping” so they would get woken up first thing in the morning by a maid. We were punks.

When we stopped at fast food restaurants for lunch, by the time we left, several chairs would have ketchup packets set under their legs so when someone would sit down they would burst and shoot ketchup all over the floor (and their shoes). Of course we enjoyed pulling the old salt and pepper shaker trick where you would spin a quarter on the table and slam down a salt or pepper shaker on top of it so the quarter would break through the plastic bottom so the next time someone picked it up, all the salt or pepper would fall out of the bottom onto the table. I also had a habit of scratching “Mark Was Here” in the bathroom stalls with my Swiss Army Knife before we left. Little did our parents know, but we left a trail of destruction pretty much everywhere we went.

Grandma and Grandpa’s

My grandparents on my dad’s side lived an entire day’s drive away from us, and every summer we would go to visit them for a week or so and this was always the highlight of my summer. Just because I was on vacation didn’t mean I took a break from causing trouble. This was a whole new town (and state) where nobody knew who I was, so they couldn’t call my parents to rat me out for something I had done.

One of my dad’s friends had a stepson my age named Noah and while our dads were hanging out and catching up, Noah, my brother and I would go out and do what we did best. Noah lived on a highway, and every summer when we hung out we would tie a bunch of empty aluminum cans onto the two ends of a long piece of fishing line and then string it up across the road so when a car would drive by, the fishing line would get caught on it and the cans would all be dragged behind it as it continued down the road. Just like a car carrying newlyweds leaving a wedding in the movies, the cans would immediately start clanging and make a bunch of noise as they were drug down the road going forty miles an hour behind the cars. We would hide in the bushes on the side of the road and watch, and most of the time the cars would stop at some point down the road to see what all the noise was. We called it “canning.”

The local college in my grandparents’ town opened up their swimming pool to the public during the summer, so we enjoyed going there a few times a week to not only go swimming, but to cause trouble around the college. My grandpa would drop us off for a few hours and leave us, so we were completely unsupervised. Sometimes Noah would come with my brother and I to the pool and we liked to bring our leftovers from lunch and throw it on the steamer in the steam room so it would stink up the place.

When we were done swimming and waiting for my grandpa to pick us back up, we liked to take a bunch of metal folding chairs and stack them in the elevator leaning towards the door and press the button to send the elevator to another floor, so when the door opened, all the chairs would fall out. We would stand outside of the elevator and lean all the chairs towards the door and hold them there, and just before the elevator door would close we would quickly pull our arm away so the chairs would all lean up against the door as it closed. That way when the elevator stopped on the next floor and the door opened, there would be nothing supporting the chairs and they would all fall over onto the ground. Imagine if you were the person waiting for the elevator and when the door opened up, a pile of five or six different chairs all fell out and crashed onto the ground. OK, so it might not seem that funny to you, but to us when we were thirteen-years-old it was a great time.

We usually went to visit grandma and grandpa around the Fourth of July, and grandpa always bought us bags of fireworks and we enjoyed shooting bottle rockets at passing cars and lighting smoke bombs off in the middle of the road around the neighborhood. Grandma and grandpa’s neighbor was a massively obese woman we called “fatso” and we often enjoyed harassing her with our whoopee cushions from our bedroom window when she would come home from work late at night as she walked from her car to her house.

We could hear her pull up since it was summer time and the windows were open, and from the upstairs bedroom where we slept we would hide behind the curtains and "fart" at her with the whoopee cushions practically every night. Sometimes she would sit outside on her porch with her skinny boyfriend and smoke cigarettes late at night, and we would "fart" at them repeatedly with the whoopee cushions. One night fatso yelled up to my window that she was going to tell my grandpa what I was doing, but I was leaving early the next morning to go back home, so even if she did tell on me, it wouldn't have mattered. My grandpa would have thought it was hilarious anyway.

When we weren't causing trouble, my brother and I got to enjoy watching cable television. We never had cable TV growing up, but grandma and grandpa had it at their house, so we enjoyed watching as much MTV as we could while we were there. Whenever grandma would see some scantily clad women dancing in the videos she would ask us in a disturbed tone, "What are you's guys watching?" and I would always answer that we were watching the Disney Channel or Nickelodeon. That's not a type-o in the last sentence. She would always say "you's guys" when she meant "you guys." We always got a kick out of it, and I think she believed me that it was the Disney Channel we were watching.

Grandpa Dice was quite a troublemaker himself when he was young and I believe he caused a train to be derailed by setting something on the tracks or messing with the switching station when he was a kid, so he understood our need to cause trouble. He also made sure there was an endless supply of ice cream bars in the freezer that we could eat whenever we wanted. He knew what kids wanted. He was kind of like a kid himself. He was still quite a jokester too, and when we got back from an afternoon of "bumming around" as we called it, and my grandma asked what we did all day, he would say something ridiculous like telling her that he taught me how to drive his car or that we went gambling at the local Indian casino. (I was probably thirteen years old.) Grandma's response was always the same. "My God!" I think she actually believed him most of the time, or perhaps she just didn't know what to believe anymore after the decades of his antics.

When my dad was a kid he wanted a BB gun for Christmas one year and my grandma wouldn't allow it, but my grandpa thought it would be fun to mess with her a little bit so he cut a piece of wood in the shape of a rifle and covered it in wrapping paper and put it under the Christmas tree to make grandma think he had gotten my dad the gun. He sure knew how to have a good time.

Miscellaneous Middle School Madness

A few other miscellaneous or minor things we did in middle school include folding ourselves up inside a hide-a-bed (three people at a time was the record with some girls from the neighborhood and it almost broke the sofa), putting a metal plate on Fred's chest and taping a firecracker to it and putting a sandwich bag full of ketchup over it and lighting the firecracker to make our own blood bag like in the movies so it looked like he got shot. We videotaped this of course.

My brother bought some new tires for his car and before he put them on, he spun the old tires right in front of our parents' house, causing a plume of smoke stinking like burnt rubber to fill our entire block. The smoke was so thick it just lingered in the air and didn't really disperse for several minutes. This was in the middle of summer when everyone had all of their windows open, so I'm sure a lot of people smelled it from inside their homes (and probably almost choked to death). My brother did a break torque and the car didn't even move, but the tires kept spinning and spinning, all the while emitting the burnt rubber smoke cloud until eventually one of the tires burst and practically disintegrated. I'm sure the neighbors really loved us.

My brother really likes engines and mechanical stuff, and one time he took an old lawn mower and drained the oil out of it and replaced it with water and filled the gas tank with racing fuel and let the lawnmower run until the engine seized up because he wanted to see how long it would take. Growing up, my brother was not as crazy as I was, but he certainly had his moments. One time his jacket got snagged on the mailbox and ripped a huge hole in it as he walked by, so he went up to the house and got a baseball bat and smashed the mailbox repeatedly to teach it a lesson. "The mailbox ripped my jacket" he insisted.

Diego and I spray painted some obscenities on a local bridge one summer afternoon for something to do. It seemed like a good idea, and it wasn’t like we were going to ruin it or anything since it was already covered with graffiti anyway. It was a fun thing to do until we found out that his mom or dad had somehow overheard us talking about it afterwards. They weren’t too happy about that. Usually we were pretty careful about not letting our parents overhear us plot our schemes so this was a surprise to us. Diego just denied it, and said we were talking about spray painting the bridge, but claimed that we never actually did it. Since it was already filled with graffiti, they couldn’t really tell if we had added anything to the artwork or not, but I’m sure they knew we were lying.

Before we had starting drinking and partying (which was freshman year in high school), we found a stash of beer at my brother’s friends’ fort nearby that was out in the woods where they would party, and instead of drinking the beer ourselves and getting drunk, we brought the cans back to my house and shook them up and smashed them on the street so they would explode and spray beer all over. It was a lot of fun. Just a few years later if we had found a stash of beer in the woods, we certainly wouldn’t have wasted it like that; we would have gotten drunk.

Fred, Diego, and I had our own fort that we frequented during the summers and it was in a fantastic location in the woods along the side of a cornfield that had a small river running beside it. The first time we discovered the location we had to wade through the river in order to get to the other side and our shoes got all wet and covered in mud. There were a bunch of large rocks making up the riverbed, so we started picking them up and throwing them in the middle of the river piling them up so we could walk on them and get to our fort without ruining our shoes.

The water wasn’t very deep and before long we had a few stable piles of rocks that we could walk on to get to the other side of the river. Somehow we got the idea that it would be cool to completely dam up the river, so every time we went to the fort we would pile up more stones, slowing the water flow little by little. After a while our dam worked pretty well. It didn’t completely stop the river, but it certainly slowed it down a ton and caused it to rise considerably higher in the area on the backside of our dam.

Later that summer we realized that a local sewage plant relied on the water from the river, and when the water flow was dramatically reduced because of our dam, they must have sent someone out to see what was happening. When we returned to our fort one afternoon we realized that someone had driven a backhoe out there and dug up our entire dam and cleared the river!

Fred got a water balloon launcher one summer and we had fun with it but ended up denting the aluminum siding on my neighbor’s house because the water balloons shot out so fast. They were not very happy about it. After we used the launcher to hit an annoying neighbor girl, her dad freaked out because she had a large bruise over her entire back from getting hit so hard by the water balloon. Who would have thought that a seemingly harmless water balloon could cause so much damage? We also liked to shoot golf balls out of the launcher, but we knew better than to shoot them at people so we just shot them up in the air over a corn field down the street to see how high they would go. You’d be surprised how powerful (and dangerous) a water balloon launcher is.

In the lunchroom at our middle school there was always someone selling half pint cartons of milk and there was a small metal tray sitting on a table where you would set your 35 cents and then you would grab your own carton out of a crate sitting right next to it. We realized that you could pretend to set your money in the tray and by just tapping the other coins sitting in there it would sound like you dropped yours in there, and then you could just take your milk for free. The person attending the milk counter would even let us pick out our own change from the tray, so if we put in fifty cents and needed to take out a dime and a nickel for the change, we would just do it our self. After a while we would walk up to the counter, tap the tray so it looked like we put in our fifty cents, and would then take out a dime and a nickel for our change, so not only did we get a free milk, but we would make fifteen cents. (Hey, fifteen cents back then could get you a decent sized piece of candy from the store.) We stole the milk really just for the thrill of it rather than not being able to afford it. Our parents could certainly afford the extra 35 cents for a carton of milk, we just liked “beating the system.”

Occasionally we would bring four or five empty milk cartons into the bathroom immediately after lunch before the next period began, and we would stomp on them one right after the other, popping them all. Boom, boom, boom, bam! We'd then calmly walk out of the bathroom and off to class as if nothing happened. We were obviously trying to make people think there were gunshots from inside the school. This was way before the Columbine High School shootings in 1998 and the trend of school shootings had infected America. You know, the good old days.

There was a massive food fight in the lunch room one afternoon when for some reason all the teachers had left for a few minutes which turned out to be one of their biggest mistakes. This was not just a food fight between a few different people, this was an epic battle among the several hundred kids in the lunch room. The interesting thing about a food fight is that the more people there are involved makes even more people want to join in and start throwing things. Monkey see, monkey do. Within just a few seconds there was so much food being thrown that no matter where you looked, there were countless pieces of something flying through the air. Probably 80% of the students had thrown something, and most of us kept scooping food up off the table that was thrown our way and tossed it somewhere else in the lunchroom. It was better than any food fight I had seen in the movies. After the teachers returned they absolutely flipped out and told us that an "ice cream social" they were planning the following week would be canceled because of our misbehavior. Whatever. We had more fun having the food fight than we would have had eating ice cream.

My mom always packed a Granny Smith apple in my lunch since I really liked them, and on another occasion I convinced a kid to throw it at someone across the room, hoping to start a food fight. Granny Smith apples are extremely dense and heavy for their size, and the apple hit a girl in the head and probably caused a lump it was flying so fast. Unfortunately the incident did not start a food fight. The principal did interrupt me and others at my table, suspecting I had something to do with it, but of course we didn't know anything about it.

During study hall we were able to get a pass to go to the weight room in order to work out, and the greatest part was that we were unsupervised the entire time because the gym teacher always had a class to teach right next door. It doesn’t take a genius to figure out that since we weren’t allowed to talk in study hall we would all get passes to go to the weight room and just hang out there. It was like our own social club. We wouldn’t even change our clothes or put on workout gear, we would just go hang out there so we could get out of study hall. There was a staircase in the weight room that went upstairs to another room filled with all kinds of ventilation ducts, so we couldn’t help but go up there and explore. Some of the vents were absolutely huge and had small access panels on them, so for a period of time we had fun climbing inside of them hoping they would lead throughout the entire school, but we couldn’t get very far because there were duct covers that blocked us.

Periodically Mr. Jenson, the math teacher, would come into the weight room and go upstairs for a few minutes, which we thought was strange. Why would the math teacher need to go up there every day? One afternoon, we found out why. Diego happened to be up there exploring when Mr. Jenson walked in and headed up there and when Diego saw him coming up the stairs he was able to duck down and hide behind some ventilation ducts where he witnessed Mr. Jenson light up a cigarette and have a smoke break. Smoking on school grounds was illegal, and apparently Mr. Jenson couldn’t make it through the day without his nicotine fix, so every afternoon he would go up there to have a smoke. From that day on every once in a while in math class we would make loud comments about how the weight room smelled like smoke, or as Mr. Jenson would walk by our tables we would ask the person next to us in a loud voice, “who smokes in the weight room?”

Poor guy was probably just trying to relax for a few minutes from all the stress of having to deal with punks like us, and here we were making it worse.

Moving To California

The Ultimate Road Trip

My 1981 AMC Concord was packed and ready to go. It was early in the morning in the middle of August 1998, and for the entire summer my dad helped make sure my old car was road worthy for my long trip to California. The original plan was for Fred, Diego, and I to move out west together at the end of the summer, but Diego hung back for a few months and would later join Fred and I in January.

We all hated cold weather and after my Spring Break trip to Miami sophomore year of college, I put out the word to my friends that I wanted to leave the cold, miserable state of Wisconsin and head back down south to Florida. Diego’s college roommate Curt was originally from San Diego and both Fred and Diego had stayed with Curt at his parents’ house for a vacation the previous year, so they suggested we move to San Diego instead of Miami since there was no humidity or bugs, so that’s what we decided to do at the end of the summer. We were 20-years-old.

We didn’t have any jobs lined up; we didn’t have an apartment rented; we just had a road atlas that I got from the gas station I worked at that summer, along with a bunch of beef jerky and cheese sticks for food along the way. We also had two ounces of weed and a cooler full of beer. That was all we needed to start our new lives as we headed out west California dreaming. Of course our parents strongly advised we not move, but we didn’t care. We had to get out of Wisconsin. Everyone always complained about how much it sucked, so we were going to do something about it and leave. Even all our friends thought we were crazy, but they didn’t have the balls that we had to break free from our small little town and see what else the world had to offer.

By the end of the first day on the road we made it to Omaha, Nebraska and decided we would stay there for the night and head on to Denver the next day. We didn’t want to spend any money on a hotel room, so we were going to just sleep in the car somewhere, possibly at a campground. We located a campsite on the map in Omaha, but instead of turning in early and resting up for the long journey ahead, we decided to go drinking in the bars downtown. (We both had fake IDs.)

Fred and I went bar hopping until almost closing time and just before we headed to the campground, we decided to steal the beer mugs we had been drinking out of as souvenirs. We finished our beers and walked out the door, hiding them by our sides from the bartender. A little while later we arrived at the campground but there was no attendant in the office because it was closed, so we stopped the car in the parking lot and decided to sleep there. Fred passed out in the passenger seat, but I couldn’t get comfortable enough to sleep sitting up in the car and I couldn’t recline my seat because the entire backseat was filled with stuff, so I got out and laid on the blacktop right next to the driver’s side door and fell asleep there.

The next thing I knew it was six or seven in the morning and a police officer was standing over me asking what the heck we were doing there. I told him we were moving to California and we got there too late to get a camp site because the park was closed so we decided to sleep there. He seemed very understanding and left us alone. A little while later we smoked some weed for breakfast and continued on our journey.

That evening we made it to Denver and again went bar hopping downtown. Instead of looking for a campground again, we decided we would hook up with a couple girls at one of the bars and sleep at their place, and that’s exactly what we did. We met two girls at one of the bars and at the end of the night we all went back to one of their places. I slept in one of the girl’s beds with her and we messed around a little bit, but she wouldn’t have sex with me. Contrary to popular belief, not every girl who goes home with a guy from the bar has sex with him that night. I didn’t care, I was just happy to be sleeping in a bed instead of in the car or on the ground. Fred got lucky though, and my girl and I heard him having sex with her friend on the futon out in the living room. The next morning we all went to Denny’s for breakfast and later said goodbye to our new friends and headed for Las Vegas.

Since we got a late start getting on the road that morning because we slept late in the comfort of the girls’ beds, we stopped at a campsite in Utah to sleep there. We didn’t even have a tent, so Fred just slept in the car and I slept on the ground again, and we headed for Vegas the next day.

It was the middle of the afternoon when we arrived in Las Vegas extremely excited (and high from all the weed we had been smoking the entire trip). We had some 40-ounce bottles of beer left over in the cooler from the night before, so we poured ourselves some beers into the mugs we had stolen from the bar in Omaha a few nights earlier. We were driving down the famous Las Vegas strip smoking a joint and drinking beer out of our mugs like we owned the place. We even took pictures of each other with the mugs up to our mouths inside the car since we figured no one would believe that we were slamming beers on the Vegas strip, out of beer mugs nonetheless. What kind of a person drinks beer from a glass mug *in a car while they're driving on the strip in downtown Las Vegas?* Us, that's who. We had no fear.

Using our fake IDs we went to a club and had a few drinks and then explored the casinos and played a few slots hoping to win some gas money to help pay for our trip. Normal people would have gotten a cheap hotel somewhere at the end of the night to sleep in, but we were far from normal. I only had $3000 to my name, which was all the money I had saved that summer, so spending $50 or $100 on a hotel room was just not in the budget, so at the end of the night we went back to the car which was parked in the lot behind the Pioneer Casino, and we crashed there.

The backseat was still full of stuff and my seat wouldn't recline, and I still couldn't sleep sitting up, so I took a blanket and a pillow and walked over to a small plot of grass where some trees were growing and slept there. Yes, I slept outside on the grass in the middle of the parking lot of the Pioneer Casino right behind the strip in Las Vegas like a homeless person. Actually, homeless people probably knew better than to sleep right out in the open like that, but I didn't care. I was wasted and exhausted from being on the road for days. I woke up when the sun rose early in the morning and got back in the car and we took off for the final stretch to California.

Just as we were leaving the city of Las Vegas, the brakes on my car failed! The pedal dropped to the floor and lost almost all pressure and to get the car to stop I had to slam on the pedal as hard as I could and hold it down. Driving in the mountainous terrain of Colorado the day before had put so much stress on the brakes that we blew a brake line. We didn't know this at the time, so we stopped off at a mechanic shop in the city of Baker, California which is an hour and a half outside of Las Vegas. A strange looking man, perhaps the owner, jacked up the car, pulled off the rear tire and inspected the brakes telling us it would be several days until he could get the parts that we needed to fix them. I told him we didn't want to wait and that we would take our chances on the road, and then he reached inside the brake drum and purposefully pulled loose the brake pads, the springs and all the other parts holding the brake pads in place, flinging them to the ground. "Oops," he said. "Don't think you're going to be able to drive it like that."

Fred and I looked at each other petrified. This man just sabotaged my car, stranding us literally in the middle of nowhere in the desert. I had a sinking feeling in my stomach. This man knew we were a couple of kids with a piece of crap car filled with our entire belongings with out-of-state plates 2000 miles from home. With the rear passenger side of the car still jacked up in the parking lot, the man went inside his office to order the parts he claimed we needed. This was too creepy. This psycho was trying to screw us, or kill us, or who knows what. We had to get out of there.

We picked up the miscellaneous parts from the ground, put the tire back on, lowered the jack, and sped off while he was still inside. While the brakes had basically failed (and one of the rear tires didn't even have any brake pads anymore), there was still enough pressure to stop the car if I pushed the pedal really hard and gave myself enough breaking distance. There was no way we were going to stay stranded there in the desert for days leaving my car in this psycho's garage in the middle of nowhere. We called my dad and he told us to cut the break line for that tire and crimp it to minimize the leak so the pressure would be enough to depress the other brake pads. We did this and continued our journey completely spooked from the creepy psycho at the garage who tried to strand us.

We arrived in San Diego pretty late at night because the brake problem held us up, and we had planned on sleeping at our friend Curt's parents' house and staying there for a few days until we found an apartment, but it was too late in the evening and we didn't want to wake them up so we drove to Pacific Beach just north of downtown San Diego and Fred slept in the car again on the side of the road, while I took a blanket out and slept on the beach. I didn't realize how strange this was until I was awoken in the morning by the lifeguards asking me if I was alright. "Of course I'm all right. I'm in California!" I answered. They informed me that it was illegal to sleep on the beach, but they didn't give me a ticket. I wouldn't have cared if they did.

We had made it. We were in California and at the very edge of the continent. The dream was coming true. After five days of madness and living off beef jerky and cheese sticks, and smoking probably half an ounce of weed and drinking every night and sleeping in parking lots and some random girl's apartment, and even with the brakes failing and almost getting stranded in the desert, we had done it. We were ecstatic.

The Unexpected Guests

We spent our first morning in California driving around checking out the beach for a little while, and later ventured off to find Curt's parents' house. Fred insisted that Curt said we could stay there for as long as we needed until we found an apartment. He and Diego had stayed there a year earlier when visiting him, and Fred said Curt's parents were totally cool…and rich. Their house was a beautiful multi-million-dollar pad on top of a huge bluff overlooking the ocean. Their backyard literally led to the edge of the bluff with the ocean below. This wasn't just a house with an ocean view. This house was *right on the ocean* . It was the most amazing house I had ever seen. We knocked on their huge twelve-foot-tall front door and when Curt's mom answered she immediately recognized Fred from his previous visit and was extremely surprised to see him again. Fred introduced me and she asked what we were doing in California. "We just moved here," he said. "Oh, where are you living?" she asked. This is where things started to get uncomfortable.

Curt had never told his parents that we were moving to California, so of course he never asked them if we could stay there until we found an apartment. You can imagine the look on his mom's face when Fred answered, "Curt said we could stay with you." She probably thought he was joking, but of course he wasn't. She invited us in and told her husband that we would be staying with them until we found an apartment. He looked just as puzzled as she did. Talk about imposing on someone! They were really nice about it, and even cooked us dinner that night and we ate it out on the patio overlooking the ocean in their back yard.

After they went to bed we kept drinking their beer and wine and enjoyed watching their 60 inch flat screen plasma TV while sitting on their white leather furniture feeling like *we owned the place* . A 60 inch plasma TV in 1998 was practically unheard of and probably cost about $5,000 dollars. Curt’s parents let me sleep in the guest room upstairs which had an ocean view and its own balcony, and Fred slept downstairs in Curt’s sister’s room because she was off at college.

When I got up the next morning Curt’s mom and dad were off to work and we had the whole house to ourselves. Sure we looked for an apartment for a few hours, but then came back to the house to hang out and enjoy the amenities. When Curt’s mom came home from work she found us drinking their beer and watching their big-screen TV like a couple of low lifes.

“Did you find an apartment today?” she asked. “Nope, not yet. Nothing we could afford at least.” We hadn’t realized how expensive rent was in California, especially near the beach. Most of the apartments were about twice as expensive as we had thought. After freeloading off Curt’s parents for another five days, we actually did find an apartment, and I had to trade in my ocean view bedroom, the big-screen TV, and a house fully stocked with expensive wine for a completely empty apartment about seven miles away from the beach. It wasn’t what we had planned, but we were in California, so we were still pretty happy.

Curt’s parents were glad to get rid of us and wished us well, but little did any of us know at the time, us entering their lives would be one of the worst things that had ever happened to them. More about this later.

Our New Apartment

You don’t know how much you take for granted in life until you have nothing. We did have a roof over our head, our clothes, and my old car, but that's about it. That, and a computer and the scanner we had scammed from Best Buy several years earlier, and a box of dishes that Fred's mom bought for us before we left. That's pretty much it. That's all we had. No furniture, no mattresses, no TV, no lamps, no decorations, no nothing. Our apartment was nice and had a lot of potential though. It was a spacious two-bedroom place with lofted ceilings and also had a community hot tub and pool. The day we moved in we went to Wal-Mart and each bought an inflatable air mattress to sleep on and two plastic patio chairs so we at least had somewhere to sit.

After sunset, we grabbed a 12-pack of beer and went to hang out by the pool. We were immediately approached by a security guard who was sitting at one of the tables asking us who we were. We told him we just moved in and arrived from Wisconsin, and he informed us there was no alcohol allowed at the pool. We offered him a beer and sat down at the table with him and he immediately forgot about this rule and we all tipped back a few cold ones as we told him about our crazy adventures on our trip there. When we got to the part about the brakes failing, as luck would have it, he turned out to be a full time mechanic, only doing the security job part time at night. His name was Jax, and he offered to help me fix them the next day. Everything seemed to be falling right into place.

It's very strange living in a completely empty apartment with only two plastic chairs, and we desperately needed furniture but we hardly had any money so it would have to wait. Lucky for us, just as the universe provided us with a nice place to stay in Colorado with the girls we met at the bar and united us with Jax the security guard/mechanic at our apartment complex our first night there, the universe also began providing us with the furniture we desperately needed, and it was all free.

Every few nights when we carried out our bags of empty beer cans to the recycling bins, we would notice sitting right next to the dumpster was some old discarded furniture that people had thrown away after moving out. It was incredible. We first found an old desk so we carried it upstairs and set up the computer on it, and seemingly every time we went to throw away our beer cans we would find something else. We called it the magic dumpster, and it provided almost everything that we needed. Aside from the desk, we got a kitchen table and chairs, a laundry bin, an oscillating fan, shelves made of cardboard that were designed to hold cartons of cigarettes as a store display, and we even found some old picture frames with artwork in them that we hung on our bare walls.

Just when everything seemed to be going our way and our California dreams were beginning to come true, our lives would take a quick detour leading us into a downward spiral to depths we had never imagined.

Getting a DUI

About two weeks after I arrived in California to start my new life and pursue my hopes and dreams, my plans hit a large speed bump in the form of a DUI. It was Labor Day weekend and the police were out looking for drunk drivers as they often do on holiday weekends, and my piece of crap 1981 AMC Concord with out-of-state plates probably looked suspicious driving down the road at 1:30 in the morning as Fred and I were coming home from the bar.

You can probably guess what happened next. After getting pulled over for “swerving” and failing a breathalyzer I was handcuffed and put in the back of the cop car and taken to the police station. A different cop took Fred to the drunk tank. When I arrived at the police station, the arresting officer emptied my pockets and found my fake ID stuck in my money clip. He was confused at first, because when he had pulled me over and checked my ID, he realized I was only 20-years-old, but the ID he found when he emptied my pockets said I was over 21. When he realized what it was, I told him I really needed it, and asked him if he would let me keep it instead of confiscating it. I told him to please stick it in the bushes next to the front door of the police station and when I got out of jail I would come back and find it.

“I just moved here,” I told him. “And I don’t know anybody, and I need that to get into the bars in order to meet some girls,” I explained. I continued to tell him that drinking in Wisconsin is a way of life, and that if he confiscated my fake ID it would be devastating to my social life. “Everybody in Wisconsin drinks,” I said. “I really need that fake ID.” The cop seemed rather sympathetic and told me he would set it on the top of the rear driver’s side tire on my car which was left abandoned on the side of the road where I had been pulled over.

He then gave me a plastic cup and asked me to pee in it for a urine analysis. I had already failed a breathalyzer, but I didn’t want to give them any more evidence against me, so I told him I didn’t have to pee at the moment. He put me in an office with a water cooler and told me to drink a bunch of water so I could pee in a little while.

The cop left me there all alone for a few minutes to gulp down some water, when I noticed a sink in the room. This was not a bathroom, and there was no toilet, but there was a sink for whatever reason, and since I really *did* have to pee (I just told him I didn’t have to go and held it so I wouldn’t have to give him a pee sample), I decided to pee in the sink so I wouldn’t have to give him the sample. Once I relieved myself, I knew it would be hours before I had to pee again, and my blood alcohol level would have dropped significantly by that time, and he probably would just give up on wanting his pee sample after a while. Luckily he didn’t walk in and see me peeing in his sink or I probably would’ve gotten charged with something else, like indecent exposure or something. Just as I thought, not long after this, he gave up on me peeing and a police officer drove me to the county jail.

It was probably about 3 AM by now and I was placed in a jail cell with about 15 or 20 other guys, most of which looked like hard-core drug addicts or criminals. I certainly did not belong there, I thought. One guy was lying on the bench having withdrawals from heroin, and some of the other guys were passed out on the concrete floor. I felt like I was in hell. To make things even worse, the toilet was clogged and filled almost to the top with urine and feces, and stunk up the whole jail cell. The guards didn’t seem to care, and I’m sure they thought this was funny. It smelled like we were locked up in a sewer.

The prisoners all realized that if anyone flushed the toilet, the rushing water coming in would cause it to overflow, spilling out onto the jailhouse floor, so every time someone was using the toilet people would remind them not to flush it or it would overflow. These suggestions worked for a few hours, until someone out of habit flushed the toilet when they were done using it. The water started flowing into the toilet bowl, and then the urine and feces soup that had been stewing began overflowing onto the floor. This jail cell was fairly small, probably only 20’ x 20’, and the sewage spilled out half way across the floor. Everyone jumped out of the way and huddled up against the wall on the opposite side of the cell and we all put our shirts over our noses trying to cover up the smell. There on the floor was an enormous puddle of poop, probably five feet wide and ten 10 feet long. We started clamoring for the guards, telling them what happened and they came over and looked, but didn’t care. Hours went by with the sewage still on the floor, and we were still huddled up against one side of the jail cell, and we still had to breathe through our shirts to filter out some of the stench.

There were no clocks in this holding cell, and of course my watch was confiscated when I was booked, so I had no idea what time it was. It seemed like time was standing still. Eventually, my turn came to be released late the next morning and I got a ride home from one of my cellmates’ girlfriends, who came to pick him up after he was released. He had also been arrested for drunk driving the night before. When they dropped me off at my apartment, I saw my car in the parking lot and I figured Fred was let go and drove it home using the spare key. A feeling of great disappointment then came over me because I remembered what the police officer had said the night before, when he promised he would put my fake ID on top of the tire where we had abandoned the car.

It was great that Fred was not in jail, and it turns out the cops just took him to the drunk tank and released him in the morning without even giving him an underage drinking ticket, and he got a ride from someone back to my car and drove it back to our apartment using the spare key. I explained to him that the cop promised me he was going to put my fake ID on the tire, so we drove back to the road where we had gotten pulled over and parked on the shoulder in the approximate spot. We then started walking up the street with our eyes locked on the ground, hoping to find my fake ID, which would have fallen off the tire as Fred drove away if the officer stuck to his word.

This was certainly a long shot. First of all, what are the odds that the same police officer who arrested me for a DUI would actually give me my fake

ID back? This was of course the very fake ID that had led to my arrest, allowing me access to alcohol, so what kind of a cop would actually give that back to a 20-year-old kid so he could drink some more? I had to hope for the best. I had to hope that the cop had actually done this insane, illogical, and illegal thing like he had promised. Without my fake ID our lives would be completely ruined.

As we continued walking down the gravel shoulder on the highway with our eyes fixed on the ground, there it was! My fake ID! The police officer actually did what he said! I couldn't believe it. I bent over and picked it up and let out a shout of joy with my prized possession back in my hand, but my problems were certainly not over.

Getting a DUI sucks. Of course it's dangerous drinking and driving, and a stupid thing to do, so the punishment fits the crime. While the cop did give me my fake ID back, he kept my real one because my license was immediately suspended. Right before moving to California I went to the DMV in Wisconsin and got a duplicate driver's license just in case I lost my wallet. A few days before my DUI arrest I had applied for a California driver's license, and when I did, the DMV took my (duplicate) Wisconsin ID and said they would mail me my California one a few days later. So, while the arresting officer had taken my remaining Wisconsin driver's license, I had a brand-new California driver's license in the mail on its way to me and I received it a few days later. I still had a driver's license! Ha ha!

I didn't know if the computer systems from California and Wisconsin communicated with each other, but I had a suspicion that my Wisconsin driver's license would be suspended in the Wisconsin computers, but the California computers would show that I had a valid California license, so I just kept driving. Most people who get a DUI are supposed to get an occupational permit, which allows you to drive only to and from school or work during specific hours, but I didn't want to pay for this so I just kept driving like there was nothing wrong and luckily never got pulled over until several years later when my license was valid again. My California license probably was suspended, but I didn't care, so I still drove as if nothing happened.

I did have another problem, though, because after a few months my Wisconsin license plates expired, and there’s nothing like driving an old beat-up car with expired out-of-state plates to raise suspicion when a cop sees it. Since I was most likely driving with a suspended license (along with my now expired registration), I used Photoshop to make a fake registration tag with the current year on it and glued it on my license plate.

As if driving with a suspended license after getting a DUI wasn’t bad enough, I was now driving a car with fake registration stickers on it. I thought it was pretty creative, and luckily I never got pulled over, and the following year I was able to get valid California plates and could drive without getting nervous every time a cop was behind me.

Getting the DUI really spooked me, especially being thrown in a jail cell with an overflowing bowl of feces that night. I also had to pay expensive fines, take alcohol education classes once or twice a week for several months, and attend a couple Alcoholics Anonymous meetings. I was not an alcoholic, but this was all part of my punishment by the court. This whole experience actually helped me realize the dangers of drinking and driving. Where I was from, the odds were the only thing you would really hit if you were drunk driving was a cornfield, but in California, there is so much traffic and so many lanes going in different directions and crazy intersections with curvy winding roads that it is very dangerous to drink and drive. Of course it’s dangerous to drink and drive anywhere, even surrounded by a bunch of cornfields, because you could hit an oncoming car or a tree, but we were too dumb to think about this at the time.

After this experience I was fairly careful to not drink too much and then drive, and alcohol lost a little bit of its fun for me. Marijuana, on the other hand, had not. I still enjoyed smoking weed on a daily basis.

Where Can I Buy Some Weed Around Here?

Our marijuana supply was rapidly dwindling after we arrived in California and we desperately needed to find a regular hookup so we could get more. We figured weed can’t be that hard to find in California, especially the dumpy area where we were living, so we walked around the streets by the beach asking random people if they knew where we could buy some pot.

You may be thinking this is a completely ridiculous thing to do, but we were desperate. It didn’t take long before we found a group of kids our age who said they could help. This was before medical marijuana was legal in California so we couldn’t just go and get a prescription for it and pick some up from the local dispensary.

These were certainly not the most clean-cut group of kids, and one of them was carrying a cordless telephone that he was hoping to sell to someone so he would have money for his own weed, and even though these weren’t exactly our type of people, they know a guy who lived just a few blocks away who was the local pot dealer for the neighborhood so they introduced us to him. He seemed like a friendly guy at first and sold us a bag of some pretty decent weed and gave me his number for all of our future transactions.

Over the next few months this dude was the most reliable pot dispenser I had ever found. He was always home after five o’clock in the evening and he always had some good weed available for sale. One thing I did notice about the guy was that he and his friends liked to play video games, particularly shoot ‘em up games. I would never hang out at his place for more than ten minutes, and it was always a quick and simple transaction, but it seemed that every night Fred and I stopped over there to score some weed, he and his friends were playing these games.

“Shoot them in the fucking head!” he would always yell at the person playing the game. He seemed to have a real obsession with shooting people in the head. I didn’t think anything of it really until one morning before school I was watching the morning news and saw a report that showed his picture and mentioned that he was arrested the night before during a party at his apartment for shooting his girlfriend in the head and killing her. It was very surreal. I didn’t usually watch the news, it just happened to be on that morning. Not only did he just shoot his girlfriend and kill her, but he shot her in the head, just like he was always telling people to do when they were playing video games. It was quite disturbing. I shook off the weirdness and soon found another pot hookup at my community college who wasn’t a psycho.

Stalking Tony Robbins

“Stalking” may not be the right word, because we didn’t mean Tony Robbins any harm, we just wanted to meet him and get his autograph in our copies of *Unlimited Power* . Anthony Robbins, of course, is the world-famous motivational speaker and self-help guru, and his book, which Fred and I read in the dump truck while working for the weed cutter the summer after high school graduation, changed the course of our lives and opened us up to the world of self-improvement.

In *Unlimited Power* , Tony said that he lived in a castle in Del Mar, California, a beautiful and wealthy beach community in San Diego County. Since we largely credited Tony with giving us the confidence to move to California to pursue our dreams, we wanted to meet him and have him autograph our books, so we set out to Del Mar to find the castle. We just asked random people walking on the street where Tony Robbins’ castle was, and to our surprise, somebody knew and pointed us in the right direction! We parked the car outside and walked up to the front door and both Fred and I had our copies of *Unlimited Power* in our hands as we anxiously awaited to meet our idol. A construction worker opened the door, and we asked him if Tony was home. He informed us that Tony had sold the castle and now lived in La Jolla, the next city south, so that’s where we went.

While finding the “Del Mar Castle” was fairly simple, we wondered how in the world we would find Tony’s house in La Jolla. All we knew was that he lives somewhere in the city. We stopped at a local gas station and asked some people if they knew where Tony Robbins lived. It seems like a crazy thing to do, after all, what were the odds that some random stranger is going to happen to know where he lived? La Jolla is not exactly a small town. Someone told us he probably lived on La Jolla Farms Road, because that’s where all the richest of the rich live. The homes on this street are absolutely incredible. It feels like you’re in Beverly Hills. Most of them are gigantic and have beautiful and immaculate landscaping, and some of them you can’t even see because they’re hidden behind massive gates. Just driving down the street, truly is an incredible experience, especially for two

Midwestern boys who had no money and lived in a dumpy part of San Diego. This was definitely where the richest of the rich lived.

We randomly pulled over and parked on the side of the road in front of one of the houses, and walked up to the front door to pretend that we had confused their house with Tony's house, and acted like we were friends of his. When someone answered the door, I said nonchalantly, "Is Tony around?"

"Tony?" the man responded.

"Yeah. Tony and Becky" (his wife at the time).

"Oh, you have the wrong house," the man told us. "They live across the street."

"Across the street?" we thought to ourselves.

"Thanks," I said, as we turned in astonishment. What were the odds, we thought. Out of all the houses on this long and winding road, the one that we randomly chose to approach was the one directly across the street from his very house! Things soon got weirder.

As we walked over to the house, which was hidden behind a large brown gate, a dark colored Porsche drove up and pulled into the driveway, stopping for a moment as the gate opened. We hurried over and approached the driver's side and there he was, our hero, Anthony Robbins! I don't know how he fit into that tiny car, but he did. "Tony!" I said, as we approached, holding our copies of his book.

"Hey guys," he said. "What's going on?"

"We just moved here to follow our dreams thanks to you and your book, and we wanted to meet you and say thanks," I told him. He extended his hand to shake mine, and when they met, mine practically disappeared as he wrapped his gigantic fingers around it. People often joke that Tony has big teeth, but he also has a big head. The guy's head was enormous, and so are his hands. He really is a giant.

We talked with him for a minute and then he autographed both of our books and drove off down his driveway, disappearing behind the closing gate. We walked back to my car stunned. We had done it. We just met Tony Robbins. Not only that, but we had somehow telepathically honed in on his exact location. What were the odds? Of all the houses on the street, we randomly chose the one directly across the street from him, and not only that, but as we were walking up to his driveway, he pulled up in his car!

Tony's teachings don't get too much into the metaphysical, the mystical, or the spiritual, it's mainly about strategies for creating habits that will ultimately lead you closer to your goals, but he does touch on some esoteric spiritual principles, and Fred and I drove back to our empty apartment with no furniture but two plastic Wal-Mart chairs astonished by what had just occurred. Different spiritual teachers, and even Jesus himself, spoke about the power of belief and said that if you simply believe enough, you can metaphorically move mountains, and that's what we had done. We wanted to meet Tony Robbins so bad, and were so amped up on our new life in California after having just drove over 2000 miles with no apartment ready, no job lined up, no nothing, just our hopes and dreams of what lies ahead, and our focus was so sharp that we somehow metaphysically altered the course of our own reality causing our paths to cross with our inspiration, Tony Robbins.

While I still look back on this in amazement, I must advise you that you should *never* just show up at the home of your favorite celebrity, *ever* . This is extremely creepy and if you feel that you "have" to meet them to thank them or to talk to them, then you have some mental problems. You might be saying, "but you did it, Mark." Yeah, I did, and I was high as hell and out of my mind, and as you've figured out by now, I was completely insane.

Using Dish Soap in a Dishwasher

How was I supposed to know that you're not supposed to use dish soap in a dishwasher? This didn't make any sense. I found this out the hard way after moving to California. My mom always did the dishes when I was growing up, and nobody ever told me the difference between dish soap and dishwasher detergent, and unfortunately I had to find this out on my own.

When I first moved out with John, Nick, and Bobby, in our house in Wisconsin this was never an issue, because we didn’t have a dishwashing machine in the house, but our apartment in California luckily had one, even though I didn’t really know how to use it.

One morning I loaded up the dishwasher and turned it on right before leaving for the afternoon because it was loud and I didn’t want to be home when the thing was running. A few hours later I returned home to a flooded kitchen with a foot of soap suds everywhere.

Later that afternoon, the maintenance guy came over to see what had happened because the neighbor below had reported a leak was coming through their ceiling. I told him my dishwasher must have broke and it overflowed. He rolled his eyes and immediately knew what happened. He asked if I used dish soap, and I said of course I used soap, how are the dishes going to get clean without any soap? He then informed me that you’re not supposed to use dish soap in the dishwasher, and you’re only supposed to use *dishwasher detergent* . Seriously, how was I supposed to know about this? Dish soap, dishwasher soap, how am I supposed to know there’s a difference? Luckily I didn’t have to pay for any of the damages. I felt like a complete idiot.

Ruining Thanksgiving Dinner

Three months after we moved to California, Thanksgiving came around, the time when friends and families all sit around the dinner table and enjoy a good meal together. It’s the one night of the year when nobody likes to eat dinner at home all alone, and if a person doesn’t have any family in the area, then someone is bound to invite them over to their place. Since we didn’t have any family in the area, Curt’s parents generously invited Fred and I to join them and their friends at their house for Thanksgiving dinner. They would soon regret this.

To our surprise, they apparently had forgiven us for showing up on their doorstep unannounced when we first arrived in California and shamefully imposed on them, essentially forcing them to let us stay at their house until we got an apartment. We showed up for Thanksgiving dinner high as hell after having smoked a bunch of marijuana on the way there, and I'm sure Fred was drunk, and we were in no shape to be socializing with sophisticated adults.

Early on at the dinner, Curt's parents asked us what we thought of California. I spoke up and told them San Diego was fantastic, and I was glad that I moved here, but I really hated Los Angeles and thought it was a complete dump and everyone who lived there were fake, shallow, materialistic, scumbags—especially people in Hollywood who worked in the entertainment industry. I also said that I hoped God would wipe Los Angeles off the face of the earth in a massive earthquake. One of my favorite songs at the time was *Aenima* by Tool, which is basically about this kind of event and the singer's hatred of Hollywood. An uncomfortable look crept onto their faces as Curt's dad then informed me that their friends who were joining us that night, seated just across the table from me, lived in Los Angeles!

I could feel the embarrassment rising up from the pit of my stomach. I tried to recover from this historic foot-in-mouth moment by asking them what they did for a living, assuming it was not something in the entertainment industry so I could then say that people in their industry are okay, it's just the people in the entertainment industry in Los Angeles who I hated, but as it turned out both of them happened to work for Paramount, a major motion picture company. There was no recovering from what I just said. I basically just said they were scum and I hated them and hoped they died. I had pretty much ruined Thanksgiving dinner. There were a few moments of extreme uncomfortableness at the table, and I was so stoned I wasn't sure if my anxiety was from the weed I was smoking earlier, or from insulting Curt's parents' guests, or both.

I just started drinking more wine and forgot all about it until as Fred and I were leaving walking back out to the car, Fred started laughing uncontrollably. "You basically said you hoped the Langdon's friends would die in an earthquake, at Thanksgiving dinner!" he cackled. He said it took all his strength and concentration not to bust out laughing uncontrollably at the table after I said it. We still laugh about it to this day. As bad as this was, it would pale in comparison to what we would later put the Langdon's through. Ruining Thanksgiving dinner one year is fairly easy to forgive and forget. What happened to them later because of us is not.

The Wrong Max

Just a few weeks after my DUI, Fred was driving my car home from the bar one night and put it in the ditch, ruining the radiator. I had gotten a ride home from a girl I was trying to hook up with that night and left my car with Fred, but he was so drunk he crashed it on his way home. The car had been towed and impounded for being abandoned in the ditch, and we needed a ride to the impound lot on the other side of town to get it. Since we didn't have any friends, this was extremely difficult. My one beginning friendship was with the kid named Max N, who was in my philosophy class at the local community college, but I didn't have his phone number. I did know his full name, however, so we looked him up in the phone book, but realized there were pages of listings of people with his name because it was so common.

What did we do? We started calling the listings in the phone book one by one. This was in 1998 and most people still had home phones (land lines) back then because cell phones were just starting to take off. Each time someone would answer I said, "Hey, it's Mark from philosophy class." The first dozen people I called had no idea what I was talking about, because obviously it was the wrong number, but after a while the person on the other end of the phone acknowledged that he was Max N from philosophy class, but when I said it was me, he didn't know who I was. Not only did this Max N have the same name as my friend, but he was taking a philosophy class at the same college too!

When I realized it wasn't the same Max N that I knew, I told him why I was calling and explained that Max N was the only person we knew and that we had to go get my car from the tow yard. He was very sympathetic to our situation and offered to give us a ride! I gave him our address and twenty minutes later he came over and picked us up and drove us to the tow yard to get my car. This was amazing. This kid was a complete stranger, but he still offered to help us out. He didn't even seem like a complete weirdo. He was a normal college kid who felt sorry for our situation and decided to help.

It was over $100 bucks to get the car out of the impound lot and Fred had left his keys in the ignition, but I had my set with me so we unlocked the car, got inside, and sped off. Hey, it was my car, so it wasn't like I was stealing it or anything. It was still registered in Wisconsin, so how were they going to find us?

As we drove home, the radiator leaked completely dry and the car almost overheated. The release valve on the bottom was ripped off, and in order to get the radiator to hold any water, we had to jam a towel inside the hole. Water still leaked out really bad, even with our make-shift plug put in the hole, and the car looked like it was going to overheat and ruin the engine, so we had to stop on the way home to add more water. We pulled into a parking lot somewhere and found an old cup on the ground and used it to scoop up water from a puddle and poured it into the radiator. It needed to be replaced anyway, so we figured how much more damage could some muddy puddle water do to it?

Going to *The Late Late Show*

Fred, Max N, and I got tickets to be in the studio audience at *The Late Late Show with Craig Kilborn* when he hosted it in 1998, so we drove up to Los Angeles where it was filmed and smoked a big fat blunt on the way and anxiously awaited seeing one of our idols in person. Before we got to the studio we decided that we would do two things during the show. First, when Craig was introduced and the show began, we would applaud and holler like every audience did, but we wouldn't stop because we wanted to see how long the crowd would go along with us; and second, we decided to start laughing and applaud after the setup for one of his jokes during the monologue, before he even got to the punch line.

When the announcer said "Here's your host…Craig Kilborn," the audience erupted with applause and whoops and hollers, but just when everyone was starting to quiet down, all three of us would get even louder and kept yelling "yeah, Craig! Whooo!" and we kept applauding, and the audience would all join back in and we were able to keep this going for an abnormally long period of time, leaving a confused look on Craig's face as he wondered why this was the most excited audience he had ever seen.

After he did a few jokes in his monologue, we all agreed now was the time to laugh at the setup, and so as soon as he finished the setup for his next joke and paused for a second before delivering the punch line, all three of us started laughing and applauding, and others in the audience followed like lemmings. The setup wasn't even funny because the joke wasn't finished, but most people still applauded with us! Morons! Like most late night comedy shows, the show was taped in the late afternoon or early evening and then aired later that night, so we were able to watch the show after we got back home. When it got to the part when we applauded at the setup, we realized that because so many people started applauding with us and because of our yelling, you couldn't even hear the punch line for the joke at all! It was the weirdest thing to watch and Craig looked baffled as he continued on to the next joke, no doubt wondering why people were applauding when his joke wasn't even finished.

Free Food from Complaining

Sometimes I'm very attuned to details, and I noticed that practically every food product you buy at the grocery store has a quality guarantee that says if you are not completely satisfied with the product, you can return it for a full refund or a replacement and they list an 800-number for you to call if you want to complain. I didn't have much money and what little I had I was spending on weed and beer, so I didn't really have much left over to buy food—especially good food. Fred and I pretty much ate peanut butter and jelly, romen noodles, and spaghetti with no sauce because the sauce cost too much. We needed to eat, but more importantly, we needed beer and weed, so one afternoon I called the phone number listed on a pizza box and complained to the company about it hoping they would give me a refund. I told them it didn't look like the picture, which it didn't, and I was very disappointed.

On the box, the pizza looked fantastic with all kinds of cheese and pepperoni spread all over the top, but the actual pizza didn't look anything like that. The robotic customer service person on the other end of the line read a scripted response off their computer screen telling me, "I'm sorry sir for your dissatisfaction. We are committed to providing a quality product to our customers and you are important to us," and they told me that they would like to send me some free coupons for a replacement. I gave them my address and a fake name and they sent me some coupons for free pizzas! Who doesn’t like pizza, especially when it’s free? My plan worked just as I expected.

I then went through our kitchen cabinet (what little food we had) and I called all the 800 numbers on every package and complained about them all. I would just tell them I didn’t like it or that it looked better on the package and I was very disappointed. Their response was the same every time. “I’m sorry sir, we are committed to providing a quality product to our customers. We would like to send you some free coupons for reimbursement, bla bla bla.” The only thing we had to eat in the apartment was pretty much peanut butter and pizza, so I took a notepad and pen to the grocery store and started writing down the 1-800 numbers from every different kind of product I had an appetite for.

The customer service person always asked for the specific lot number or item number that’s stamped on the particular product when I called to complain, so along with the 800 number I would write down the product name, the size, and the specific item number. I did this for just about everything you can imagine. Bread, meat, cookies, peanut butter, jelly, frozen dinners, milk, cereal, soda, spaghetti sauce, I even started calling and complaining about the beer that we drank, telling the company it tasted stale and they would send me free coupons for beer! That’s right, free. One beer company even sent me a check for seven or eight dollars to compensate me for the six-pack that I said I didn’t like! They certainly didn’t want me switching my brand of beer and lose me as a customer for life, so they sent me some money to keep me happy.

The cashiers at the grocery store would always look at me funny when they rang up $250 worth of groceries, including beer, steaks, juice, cereal, and just about everything else in the store, and then I would hand them a large stack of coupons they would have to scan one by one, and the balance would be reduced to zero dollars. They had never seen anything like it and were always surprised. I felt a little weird sometimes, but we were eating like kings without paying a dime. I even got Levi’s to send me a few pairs of free jeans because I called them and complained that mine had worn out.

People always complain that companies have terrible customer service, but I can’t praise the food industry enough. They were more than generous and kept me from starving to death.

Custom Compilations

While burning your own CDs filled with your favorite music became commonplace in the 2000’s, in the late 1990s, CD burners were very expensive and few people even knew about MP3s back then; but we did. We were on the cutting edge of technology and were downloading MP3s before anyone heard of Napster, and three years before Apple had released the iPod or iTunes. Fred and I came up with the idea to start a “company” we called Custom Compilations where we would burn people compilation CDs of their favorite songs for only $9.99 — less than the cost of a new CD itself.

While the idea of Custom Compilations was genius and ahead of its time, our business practices were a bit unorthodox. We didn’t have the money or the resources to acquire the proper licensing to buy the rights to popular songs (we were only twenty-years-old) so that we could legally make copies by burning them onto CDs, so we decided to download the songs from the Internet for free and then just use them anyway. I made up some nice fliers that explained our service and had a section where people could write in the songs in the order that they wanted them to appear on their CD, and we made a large color sign and brought a table out to the quad at my college and set up a booth trying to promote our idea.

We figured people could fill in their desired songs on the order form and then we would go home and download them and burn them onto a CD, and the very next day we would meet them in the quad and they could pay us when we gave them their CD. This idea really was ahead of its time because hardly anyone had CD burners or knew that you could download mp3s of practically any song you wanted, but our “business” was slow to take off and we needed money fast, so we quickly abandoned the idea of Custom Compilations and launched another operation that would become immediately profitable.

Selling Fake IDs

Every college kid wants a fake ID so they can buy beer and get into clubs and bars, so we decided to tap this enormous market to help pay for rent and fund our weed habit. I went out and bought the best color printer on the market at the time and a Polaroid camera, and using Photoshop we went to work. (Digital cameras were very expensive back in 1998, so we had to use a Polaroid.) We found a template on the Internet of the driver's license from Georgia, the only state whose license didn't have a hologram on it, so we could easily replicate it.

Fred and I already had fake IDs, but we needed a sample of our work, so we took my picture with the Polaroid camera and scanned it into the computer and shortly after printed out my new Georgia driver's license. We bought a laminating machine and small lamination cards from Office Depot, and we assembled my new ID with the precision of a surgeon. It looked pretty good, so I brought it with me to school the next day and in between my classes I would approach random groups of students and ask them if they wanted fake IDs. I would show them the one that we had just made and take a picture of whoever wanted one with the Polaroid camera and wrote down whatever name and birth date they wanted on their ID and scheduled a time for them to meet me the next day where I would exchange their new fake ID for $100 cash.

We were very proud of our fake ID business. After all, where could you possibly get a fake ID within 24 hours? The best part was that the students wouldn't even have to pay us until after we gave them their ID so they knew it wasn't a scam just to take their money. Business was good. Some days we made $400 or $500 dollars a day. We did this only for about a month or two before we had marijuana-fuelled paranoia that the FBI was going to bust down our door early one morning and raid our apartment. We still had absolutely no furniture at all, except for the two plastic Wal-Mart chairs and a few odds and ends we had found out by the dumpster. We looked like spies, or terrorists. We had a large map of California taped on the wall because we didn't have the money for decorations, and we each slept on inflatable camping mattresses. Our apartment didn't look like a home, it looked like a temporary command center for some kind of illegal operation.

Because we were so short on money, when we abandoned the ID operation, we boxed up the expensive color printer and returned it to Circuit City as if it was brand new for what I expected would be a full refund, but what I didn’t realize was that the store had a policy that if you waited more than 14 days to return certain electronics, they would only give you in-store credit. I didn’t want in-store credit, I wanted the money, so I hung out in the store parking lot approaching people who were walking in, and told them that I would buy what they were looking for with my in-store credit slip, if they would then give me the cash. It was embarrassing.

We also returned the laminator machine and the Polaroid camera to Office Depot and were able to get a cash refund for them. We had opened each package very carefully and sealed them all back up as if they were brand new. It was reminiscent of the days a few years back when I would return used video games by re-shrink wrapping them.

Part of the reason we abandoned the fake ID operation was because if the authorities found out about us and raided our apartment, they would discover something else we would rather keep to ourselves.

Growing Weed

Since our biggest monthly expense next to rent was our weed habit, and we didn’t have jobs and our savings were rapidly depleting, we did what any economically fiscal pothead would do, and decided to start growing our own. We didn’t want to sell the weed and be drug dealers; we just didn’t want to spend any more money on it since we smoked it every day.

Fred spent an afternoon researching on the Internet how to start an indoor grow room, but we were disappointed to find out that you needed special light bulbs in order to give off enough light for the plants to grow properly. These lights were fairly expensive, at least to us they were, but we thought we would try growing weed anyway, and instead of using the proper lights we just bought a few three-foot-long florescent fixtures from Home Depot and thought we would try them instead of using the recommended lighting.

While I was actually enrolled in college and gone for half the day, Fred had nothing to do and didn’t even have a car since we shared mine, so he spent his afternoons transforming his closet into the grow room. Fred is a genius when it comes to engineering, and if he actually applied himself, he could have put his skills to work in college, but Fred didn’t like college. He did like the idea of unlimited free marijuana though, so he figured out how to mix up the soil and built an adjustable lighting system and meticulously constructed his masterpiece.

We saved the seeds from the pot that we were smoking and Fred nursed them like they were his babies until they started sprouting. Within just a few weeks the plants were growing up out of the soil and looked beautiful. There were probably a dozen or more, filling the entire inside of Fred’s closet. He wore the same blue T-shirt every day anyway, so he didn’t really need the closet for his clothes. We anxiously awaited our garden’s maturity so we could sample our homegrown weed and start reducing our expenses.

Christmas time was just around the corner and we had gotten plane tickets to fly back to Wisconsin for a week and a half, so we wouldn’t be at our apartment to water the plants or raise the lights, so we gave our only friend Max N the key to our apartment and trusted him with the task. Max liked to smoke a lot of pot too, so we had something in common.

Since I wanted to have pot to smoke when I was back in Wisconsin, I brought some with me on the airplane because I didn’t know if I was going to be able to score some once I got back there. Carrying drugs onto an airplane is pretty stupid, especially when this was the first time I had ever flown in my entire life and I didn’t know if they used drug dogs to look for people smuggling drugs or what kind of security measures were in place, so I taped the bag of weed inside my pants just in case any drug dogs smelled it and security made me empty my pockets or searched my carry-on bag. Luckily it was no problem, and I got on the plane just fine carrying about a quarter ounce of pot.

Our original plan when we moved to California was to have myself, Fred, and Diego all move out together at the end of the summer, but Diego decided he would join us a few months later at the end of the year so he could finish the fall semester at college. After Christmas, we all flew back to California for some more adventures, now involving the three of us. Diego didn’t smoke pot, and even though he knew Fred and I had been potheads for years, he was a little uncomfortable with the fact that we were growing it in our apartment. It didn’t really surprise him, he just shook his head at our stupidity.

The pot plants grew for the next few months, but because we weren’t using the proper lighting, the buds (the part you smoke) were very thin and practically useless. Our operation had failed. We couldn’t really throw a dozen 5-foot-tall pot plants out in the dumpster because that would be a little difficult to explain to the neighbors, so we cut down the plants one by one and stuck them down the garbage disposal. It ground them up pretty well at first, but the stems on some of the plants were so thick that after a few minutes the garbage disposal got jammed up. We couldn’t call maintenance to come over and fix it, because once the guy took it apart he would realize that it was full of pot leaves, so luckily we were able to fix it ourselves and finished disposing of the evidence.

I continued being a pothead for several years after this, and smoked so much over the years that I had a chronic smoker’s cough because of it. I didn’t smoke cigarettes at all, only weed, which is probably 10 times worse for your lungs if it’s not filtered with a water bong, especially if it’s the old, rotten, moldy “Mex” weed shipped in from Mexico in bricks, as opposed to the home grown hydroponics that has become the California standard and widely available at medical marijuana dispensaries and grown in closets by hobbyists. When I finally did quit smoking weed every day a few years later, I joined 24 Hour Fitness and started working out five days a week to get in shape. Every morning in the shower I would cough up some tar and spit on the white shower wall to see how nasty it was. Within several months the tar balls were much smaller, but I could still see black residue in my spit.

For over a year I would still cough up black tar in the morning. A year! And this was with me working out five days a week. I started worrying that I had a tumor or something in my lung that was producing the black stuff I was coughing up because it just kept coming. Finally after a year or so my lungs were clean. I'm not saying I won't take a bong hit or eat a brownie ever again, but the wake and baking and 24/7 pot smoking had to come to an end.

Working as a Telemarketer

One of the first real jobs I got in California was at a shady telemarketing company that promoted timeshares. Fred and I and my new friend Max, who I met at school in a philosophy class, all got hired at the same time. There was a group interview and the company hired a bunch of people, and their lack of standards caused them to hire us.

You can probably imagine what a telemarketing company is like, it's mainly just a huge room full of desks and phones and people making unsolicited phone calls all day to promote whatever crap it is they're selling. The job was a weekend job only on Saturdays and Sundays for about six hours each day, and the first day on the job we smoked a huge blunt (a cigar filled with marijuana) on the way to work and arrived nice and high.

We were all given phone lists of people to call to try and rope in to buy a timeshare, but nobody really seemed to be interested. 99% of the people would hang up on us or yelled at us for calling them. This just wasn't going to work, so we started making prank phone calls to random people and enjoying ourselves. It was *much* better than pitching timeshares.

The three of us just sat around laughing all day, and it was clear that we were not doing our job. On our break we would go out back and smoke more weed by the dumpster and would come back in reeking of marijuana and just screw around for the rest of our shift. One time the manager came in and started yelling at us, and we all just started laughing uncontrollably at him because we were so high we couldn't contain ourselves. Right to his face! We all got fired. What a surprise.

Telling My Boss Off Over the Loudspeakers

Once I recorded an audio CD of me telling a story about how messed up the furniture store was that I worked at and how incompetent most of my coworkers were. I laid my audio track on top of the creepy theme song for *Unsolved Mysteries* and burned it onto a CD and brought it to work the next day and put it in the company's stereo system and set it on repeat. After turning the volume up all the way, I closed down the building and went home for the night while the CD was blasting on repeat inside throughout the entire building—my several minute rant, repeating, over and over again. I was yelling pretty loud in the recording since I was venting months of frustration. It was awesome.

The next morning the manager came to work and unlocked the door only to be greeted by my voice yelling over the loudspeakers how pathetic he was and how pathetic the company was. It was a good three minute rant detailing the failures of the company in a shocking and vicious attack set to music which multiplied its effect. They didn't fire me because they needed me since I was a great salesman, and like I said, pretty much everyone else there was incompetent. The company went bankrupt a few months later. I saw the writing on the wall as clear as day and my CD was an omen for everyone else to hear.

Turning Twenty-One

A funny thing happened when I finally did turn twenty-one, after six years of hardcore drinking and partying since freshman year of high school. Fred, Diego and I went to our favorite grocery store to stock up on plenty of beer to celebrate, and the girl at the cash register made a comment about how we must be having a big party because of all the beer we were buying. "Yeah it's my birthday," I told her. "How old are you?" she asked. "Twenty-one," I responded.

"Twenty-one?" she said with a puzzled look. I had been buying beer from her regularly for the last four months ever since I moved to California. I was such a frequent customer that we were on a first name basis and she didn't even bother to card me anymore because she knew who I was. She looked at me with a strange face after I told her it was my twenty-first birthday. “I was using a fake ID all of this time,” I told her as a grinned. “But I’m twenty-one now.” She just shook her head and rang up my beer. I think she just wanted to sleep with me.

Miscellaneous California Craziness

A friend of Diego’s from work named Demetrios invited us over for a party one night that he and his roommates were having and it was a good time until I offended one of his roommates by saying that Mexico was a complete dump. (I think I called it a complete shit hole to be exact.) Have you ever been to Tijuana? It is a complete dump, and when I happened to mention this fact, before I knew it, Demetrios’ roommate was holding a knife to my throat. He was a Mexican and took great offense to me saying that Mexico was a shit hole. I told him I was new to California and that I was a hick from Wisconsin and I didn’t mean anything by it and thankfully he put the knife away and told me I better not say anything bad about Mexico again. The truth hurts sometimes, you know.

We didn’t know it at first but Demetrios was a complete scumbag and liked to snort crystal meth and hang out with strippers who also enjoyed doing drugs. One night when Diego was hanging out at his place a couple guys walked in and pulled guns on them and started yelling about the money Demetrios owed them. That was pretty much the end of our friendship with Demetrios.

My 1981 AMC Concord was having some problems since it was getting old. The power steering pump was leaking pretty bad, and since power steering fluid was fairly expensive, I just started pouring motor oil in it and the pump would start working again for a week or so and then I would have to add more oil, but after a while even that got too expensive, so I just starting filling the power steering pump with water. It actually worked. (If you don’t know anything about cars, this is a completely asinine thing to do.) If there was no power steering fluid in the unit (or in this case, it was now water) then I could barely turn the steering wheel. I could still drive the car, but it was very difficult to turn, especially when getting into (or backing out of) a parking space. Conventional wisdom would say that doing such a dumb thing as pouring water into a power steering pump would cause it to rust and seize, but it actually worked fine and I was able to sell the car a few months later before things really started going wrong with it.

Diego came running back up to our apartment after taking out the trash one day frantically saying that the dumpster was on fire, and he grabbed a bucket and filled it up with water from the kitchen sink and ran out there and dumped it on the flames, and I grabbed a pitcher from the cabinet and filled it up with water and followed right behind him. We called 911 to tell them what was happening because the flames were getting pretty high. As we waited for a fire truck to arrive, we continued running back and forth from our apartment to the dumpster with buckets of water throwing them on the flames. Luckily we were able to put the fire out.

If Diego hadn’t went out there to throw something away and saw the flames, then it would have only taken a few more minutes before they spread, lighting the car port on fire, and then who knows what else. Just as we breathed a sigh of relief we noticed that another dumpster across the parking lot was on fire too! We frantically put the flames out with more buckets of water from our kitchen sink. The fire department didn’t arrive until after we had put the second dumpster fire out. Some idiot in our complex had deliberately set them on fire! I don’t know if they ever found out who did it, but when they tried to raise our rent a few months later I sent the rental agency a nasty letter telling them how we had saved the complex from burning down and they decided to keep our rent the same.

Somehow despite my constant pot smoking, my lack of money for the first few years after I moved to California, and living in a crappy apartment in a dumpy part of town seven miles from the beach, I was able to hook up with two out of the three hottest girls at my college. I made only slight progress with my number one choice who was the most beautiful girl on campus, but she had a boyfriend who she had met on vacation in Cancun or the Bahamas or somewhere, and she planned on moving to Tennessee to be with him. She was crazy, and her roommate thought she was crazy, and since she barely knew the guy, I figured I could convince her not to make the foolish move to Tennessee to be with him.

After making it clear I was perusing her, she invited me to come and work out with her at 24 Hour Fitness one afternoon, so I worked out with her and her two friends, but I didn't get anywhere with her. She was actually the reason I joined 24 Hour Fitness so I could go and workout with her, so at least something good came out of me perusing her, and landing two out of the three hottest girls on campus still isn't bad.

The Fun Couldn't Last

After Diego moved in with Fred and I in January, he was the voice of reason we had been missing. He had always been the most responsible of the three of us. Where Fred and I fed off each other's insanity, Diego could see we were out of control. He had gotten a real job at a business nearby, and I was going to a community college looking to transfer to a university in a few semesters, but Fred still held onto the hope that we could come up with some business opportunity so we would not have to get real jobs.

While all three of us drank frequently, Fred's drinking was getting out of control. Since he didn't go to school or have a car or job, he would just surf the Internet all day at our apartment and drink and smoke weed. When I would arrive home from class in the afternoon, he was already pretty wasted. Even though I was smoking weed every day and wasn't the most responsible person in the world, I could see that Fred was spiraling out of control. He would pass out on the floor every night at about 6 or 7pm after drinking all day and was just a mess. Since we were all running out of money, we were drinking boxes of Franzia wine since it was so cheap. Franzia is that bargain box wine that everyone makes fun of. We would buy three or four boxes at a time because beer was getting too expensive.

I ended up getting a job at a bookstore at the mall, and after a few more months Fred moved back to Wisconsin. His dad offered him a job with his construction company and wanted him to take over the business in a few years when he retired. It seemed like a good gig, and Fred didn't want to turn it down. Diego and I were both relieved that we did not have Fred in our lives anymore. Even though I had been a large part of the madness and Fred was one of my best friends, even I realized that he and I were going down the wrong path. Even though I still liked to party, I was beginning to learn how to balance it with being a responsible student and started thinking about my future career. Shortly after Fred moved out, Diego moved in with his girlfriend who he would later marry and I got my own studio apartment and transferred from the community college to a university to get my bachelor’s degree in communication. The most insane chapter of my life was finally over.

I would not entirely leave the madness of the past behind me, however. In the coming years it reared its ugly head a few times like the ghost of Christmas past reminding me that I still had some work to do to straighten myself up.

New Year’s Eve 1999

By the end of 1999 Fred had been living back in Wisconsin and working for his dad but came back to San Diego for the historic New Years Eve of 1999 as we left the twentieth century behind us and entered the year 2000. Curt, Diego’s old roommate from freshman year of college, was also in San Diego for winter break and all of us decided to go to downtown San Diego for New Years. Diego had bought a small Ford Ranger truck by this time, and I was too messed up to drive by the time we left for downtown, so Diego decided to drive his truck that night because he was worried if he drove my beat up old car with the out-of-state license plates on it that it may draw suspicion causing him to get pulled over by the cops. I told you he was the smartest out of the three of us.

Diego and Curt rode in the cab of the truck, and Fred and I ducked down in the back as we headed downtown since all four of us couldn’t fit up in the front. There’s nothing like laying down in the bed of a truck looking up at the night sky when you’re wasted as you’re flying down the freeway to reinforce the idea that you’re not normal. We ended up going to a bar and grill called Dick’s Last Resort to celebrate the big event. Fred got thrown out within an hour or so for saying something insulting to a bartender because she was too slow in getting him a drink, but he was able to sneak back in without notice. I brought a few pre-rolled joints which we would occasionally smoke outside in the courtyard and we did this a few times without notice, but our luck later ran out.

The four of us were standing around out there smoking a joint (except Diego who didn't smoke weed) when the bouncer who threw Fred out spotted him and grabbed him, pushing him towards the exit. Another bouncer who came over for backup noticed Curt was holding a lit joint and so he grabbed Curt and threw him out too. Curt had a drink in his hand which spilled on Diego as the bouncer grabbed him, so Diego started swearing at him and so he signaled to another bouncer and he grabbed Diego and literally pushed him out the door too. Three out of four us had just gotten thrown out in a span of about 15 seconds. I then followed after the bouncers as they shoved everyone outside and we decided to call it a night and go home. At least it was after midnight and we had made it to the New Year.

Almost Missing College Graduation

Since I didn't have a high school graduation technically, since I was not allowed at the ceremony, my college graduation was extremely special to both me and my parents. After all, I had never worn a cap and gown before so this was a big occasion. My parents had flown to California from Wisconsin for the ceremony and before I arrived, a bunch of friends and I met at a local bar to tip back some beers and get a nice buzz on to celebrate. An hour later I led the procession to the ceremony, and just as I was pulling into the parking lot, I rear-ended the car ahead of me and both of my airbags blew out.

I wasn't going that fast, but it was still fast enough to trigger the airbags. The plastic flap covering the airbag on my steering wheel practically sliced into the side of my arm as it flew open and I immediately had what looked like road rash covering part of my forearm from it scraping me. The airbags also stunk really bad and were very loud when they deployed. The car I hit had been pulling into the parking lot too, and so I followed it in and parked alongside of them. As we got out of our vehicles and inspected the damage, which was barely noticeable, I was in my cap and gown so they knew I was graduating, but I doubt they had any idea that I had been drinking. I'm sure I was over the legal limit, and I started worrying that the cops were going to come over to investigate and realize I was drunk.

I started to have visions of my parents sitting in the audience waiting for that proud moment when their son finally walked across the stage and got his diploma, but when my name was called, I was nowhere to be seen. I had to get out of there and get into the ceremony before I got arrested. Ever since my DUI years earlier, I had been very careful not to drink and drive, but this was graduation, and the ceremony was only a mile or so away from the bar, so I didn't think it would matter.

I had a few hundred dollars on me and I offered to give it to the driver of the car if they just forgot that this happened, and I told them I had to get going for the ceremony. The guy driving the car wanted to take it in to get an estimate for the stupid little scratch I left on his bumper, so we exchanged information and I told him that I would just pay for it out right if they sent me the bill because I didn't want my insurance company to get involved. Word spread at the ceremony that night to everyone in my department about the accident, and everyone kept asking me if I was ok.

Aside from the scratch on my arm from the airbag, I was fine, but I was a little shaken up and started having flashbacks of my DUI arrest several years earlier. I really had been careful not to drink and drive since my DUI, but like I said, this was graduation, and I was only driving a mile down the road so I didn't think it would matter. This was almost the last straw that scared me straight once and for all. What would happen two weeks later would make sure I never returned to my reckless and irresponsible ways.

The Bachelor Party We Would Never Forget

Diego, who had been living with his girlfriend for some time, was getting married. His relationship with her had helped save him from wasting his life away like Fred and I had been doing when we were all roommates. By this time, Fred had moved back to Wisconsin several years earlier and had a steady girlfriend and a job, and I just graduated college two weeks before the wedding, so it felt like we were all finally growing up. Almost all of the craziness we were involved in was a thing of the past. Normal life awaited us.

Family and friends of the bride and groom all flew out to California for the beautiful outdoor wedding. Two days before the big day we had Diego's bachelor party, and since he was the first one of us to get married, it had to be epic. Our crew was finally reunited for the first time in years. It was Diego, Fred, John (my college roommate from sophomore year who was involved in the puking in the flowers incident with me), Carl (the guy who wanted to steal the dead cats from the dumpster at school and throw them in a teacher’s yard), Ken (whose car door got a hole punched in it when Fred threw a construction barricade at someone’s mailbox as we drove by), Curt (Diego’s roommate from freshman year, whose parents let Fred and I stay with them when we first arrived in California), Diego’s younger brother (who didn’t really cause any trouble), and myself.

We decided to go to downtown San Diego and hit up a club, and we got a stretched Ford Excursion limo for the ride. We would be getting extremely drunk this night, so we wanted to make sure nobody would get a DUI, and who doesn’t like to party in the back of a limo?

Before we arrived downtown, we stopped off at a strip club first. On the drive downtown there was a porno playing on the television located at the front of the limo, and we were drinking and batting around a blow up doll that Ken had bought for the party. When we got out of the limo at the strip club we could see the porno playing on the TV through the tinted window. Because the TV was fairly bright and right next to the window, the picture clearly shined through since it was dark outside. We all started laughing, wondering what the cars had thought that were driving next to us on the freeway since they all could see the porno playing though the window. It was turning out to be a great night.

We did the strip club thing, and almost got thrown out after Diego did a back flip on stage after the strippers pulled him up there when they learned it was his bachelor party. Fred then commented that, “This is the kind of night that could end up like some fucked up movie.” Little did we know at the time, but he was right. What would transpire later in the evening was even more fucked up than anything we could imagine.

After the strip club, we had a good time at On Broadway, a club downtown, and on the way home we enjoyed sticking the blow up doll out the window and yelling at people walking along the streets. The limo dropped Diego off back at his apartment, and a few other guys at their hotels, and Curt, Ken and I crashed at Curt’s parents’ house since they were out of town. This was the beautiful multimillion dollar place on top of a huge bluff right next to the ocean where Fred and I stayed (freeloaded) for a few days when we first arrived in California. Curt went to bed and Ken and I sat out on the patio furniture near the edge of the bluff admiring the view. It was pretty late and we were wasted from a great party. Ken had his feet sitting on top of the table and was slouched back in his chair, looking like he was about to pass out soon. After a little while I got up to go to bed and told him not to fall asleep out there because it was pretty chilly.

I crashed in Curt’s sister’s room since she was out of town with the parents and the next thing I knew the door bell was ringing and it was morning. Early in the morning. Nobody was answering the door and it kept ringing so I got up to see who it was. To my surprise there stood a police officer. “Was there a party here last night?” he asked. “No,” I answered. “We had a bachelor party, but we just took a limo downtown, we didn’t party here,” I added. It was only the three of us, Ken, Curt and myself who came back to Curt’s parents’ house, and we weren’t loud at all, so I didn’t know why the cop had come over.

“Somebody fell off the bluff last night,” he said, “and we think it was from a party at one of the houses up here.” I still didn’t know what he was talking about and wondered why he was telling me this. He then went on to tell me that the person who fell off the cliff had died.

I was still pretty much drunk, and this was real early in the morning so I wasn’t thinking clearly. I didn’t understand what he was getting at. The cop then asked me to make sure everyone in the house was accounted for, so I opened the guest room door to see if Ken was sleeping in there, but the room was empty. I found Curt upstairs sleeping in another bedroom, and I looked around the house to see where Ken had crashed but I couldn’t find him. I thought maybe some of the other guys had picked him up and went out to breakfast, so I tried calling his cell phone but he didn’t answer. The police officer then started describing what the guy looked like who had fallen off the cliff. It sounded like Ken. “I’m really sorry,” said the police officer, “but I’m pretty sure it was your friend.”

My eyes started welling up with tears as I remembered him sitting out there at the table, which was only 10 or 15 feet from the edge of the cliff. There was no railing at all, just a huge drop-off to the ocean below. I started having flashes of images pop into my mind imagining Ken getting up out of his chair to come inside and stumbling and falling over the cliff. I then had a wave of images flood my mind of the wedding that was scheduled for the very next day.

Curt was in such a stupor from the previous night, he wouldn't wake up. I would shake him and he would just mumble incoherently and groan. I called Fred on his cell who was with his girlfriend at their hotel room and I told him to get back to Curt's house immediately. Of course he asked why, and I told him I would tell him once he got there, but that he needed to get there ASAP. He could tell by my tone that something was very wrong. What was I going to tell Diego? Ken was one of the groomsmen, and one of our best friends. How could we explain this to Ken's mom? How could we tell everyone who came for the wedding? Would there still be a wedding? It didn't even make any sense to us. We were in shock and weren't sure what happened. Fred cracked a beer and started drinking to relieve the stress. It was probably 7:30am. A bunch more police and firefighters came to the house along with forensics people, and they were able to determine that Ken decided to walk down the bluff to go to the beach and fell to his death at the point where the cliff drops off in a concave cutout from the crashing waves below. With no railing to deter anyone from walking down the back yard toward the beach, and in the fog and in the dark in of night, nobody could see where the hill suddenly drops off. The coroner said alcohol was not a factor and that visual conditions on the horizon where the water meets the sky causes an optical illusion making it difficult for a person to get their bearings straight in the dark because there are no points of reference. As he made his way down the moderately sloped back yard in the fog, he was unable to determine where the cliff dropped off until he already stepped off with one foot, losing his balance, and falling to his death on the hard sand below.

The homeowners were really negligent for not having any kind of railing to discourage people from walking down towards the beach there. Pretty much every other house on that bluff had railings. This one had nothing. The backyard just led to a slope which later dropped off. It was very deceptive and it's hard for me to describe if you haven't seen it for yourself. The bottom line is, if there was a fucking railing like there should have been, then this would have never happened. Those dumb fuck negligent homeowners!

I decided to call Ken's brother instead of his mom, since it would be easier to break the news to him. He was a few years older than us and was in my brother's class. How do you call one of your best friend's moms and tell her that her son, who just flew out to California for a wedding, died at the bachelor party? Calling Ken's brother was the most difficult thing I had to do in my life. Shortly after I told Ken's brother what had happened, Ken's mom called me to try and piece things together. We weren't even sure what had happened at this point, so it was very difficult for her to make sense of it. It was hard for all of us to wrap our minds around what had just happened.

The next most difficult thing was calling Diego to tell him what happened. After I told him he asked me if I was serious, and when I said I wasn't joking, he smashed the phone against the wall and rushed over to Curt's house. After all the forensics investigators were done tracing Ken's steps down the bluff, they all left and we stood in the back yard dumbfounded.

Ken had already picked up his tuxedo from the rental shop, so on my way back to my apartment I brought it with me, unused, still in its plastic to return it. "Why didn't you need it?" the guy at the store asked. "He's dead," I answered. What else could I say. He must have seen the dazed look on my face and knew I was serious.

The wedding went on as planned, and surprisingly we had a good time. Ken was always the life of the party, and he certainly wouldn't want us to get all depressed and have a bad time at the wedding, so we partied it up to celebrate Diego's wedding and to remember all the good times and trouble we had gotten into with Ken when we were younger. I ended up hooking up with Diego's cousin, who was single and extremely beautiful, so that really helped me get through the night too. She was a hot blonde who flew in from the Midwest for the wedding and didn't have a date.

A week or so later we all gathered back in Wisconsin for Ken's funeral. It was like a class reunion. Almost everyone from our school was there. Ken was pretty popular and everybody loved him, and our whole town was in shock at what had happened. Everyone felt bad for us too, and especially Diego and his wife.

The whole thing was so surreal, and it was so messed up, I just didn't know how to deal with it. I couldn't get it out of my head. The bachelor party, the bluff, the police, Ken, the funeral, it all just kept swirling around in my brain. This happened around the end of May, and for that entire summer I just smoked as much pot as I could to try and get my mind off it. I didn't even go to the beach that summer, since Ken had died on the beach; just being there made me think of his dead body lying in the sand. I had loved the beach and went there at least once a week for years, but that summer I didn't go at all and I was as white as a ghost from not getting any sun.

We had done everything we could to be safe that night. None of us drank and drove like in the past. That's why we got the limo to make sure everyone was safe, but somehow, the night still ended in tragedy. I wondered for a long time what the message was in this tragedy. What was the lesson to be learned? Why would God allow this to happen? I realized that you never know when you're gonna die, or when the ones you love are going to die. Despite every precaution, when you least expect it, and in the most unanticipated way, someone's life can be lost.

You know they say that shooting stars burn out bright, and Ken certainly was a shooting star. He was the life of the party, a ladies man, everyone's friend, and an all-around great guy. I was very lucky to be friends with him. He really knew how to get the most out of life and after I was able to shake off my depression, that's what I started doing.

Looking Back On It All

Of course it was extremely juvenile, immature, reckless, disrespectful, dangerous, stupid, rude, foolish, moronic, idiotic and illegal to do some of the things I did growing up, and one may even argue that writing this book is almost just as bad. Regardless of how bad some of the more questionable activities were that I was involved in, you gotta admit that a lot of them were pretty cool, and if they entertained you by just reading about them, just imagine how cool it was for my friends and I to actually do them!

Writing this book was really just a trip down memory lane for myself. As I would write down the stories and review them and edit them, they were so clear in my mind it was like they just happened yesterday. And who wouldn't like to relive their childhood, a time when you had no responsibilities and you didn't have to worry about things like your job, bills, retirement, scumbag politicians, insurance, your health, and the dozens of other things that can bring you down when you get older.

When I was working on this book some people asked me what the point of it was. The point is, it was fun for me. The point is also to entertain you; to bring you back to your own childhood for a few hours; to show how creativity that is not properly channeled can be dangerous and illegal, and also to let parents know that if their kids seem to be crazy and out of control, there is hope for them that they can find a way to use that energy to better themselves, make a decent living, or even change the world in a positive way.

In movies and comic books, super heroes and villains could almost always be the same person, but one of them took the wrong path at some point in their life. If Batman took just a slightly different road in life, he could have been a very dangerous criminal mastermind. If the TV serial killer *Dexter* had a different moral code, he would have ended up killing innocent people instead of killing murderers who slipped through the justice system and had gotten away with their crimes.

Great men throughout history like Martin Luther who initiated the Protestant Reformation, the civil rights leader Martin Luther King Jr, founding father Benjamin Franklin, and countless other men and women we see as heroes today, were actually trouble makers who caused trouble for the right reasons. Trouble making is a talent and a skill that can be used for either good things or bad.

I’ll never forget an old guy named Laurence who was a pharmacist at a local pharmacy that I worked at when I was in high school who years later told me, “I always thought one day you’d be famous or in jail.” He said this when I had bumped into him ten years after we worked together. Laurence saw that I had a lot of potential when I was young, but he wasn’t sure how I would use it. You may think that because I worked at a pharmacy when I was in high school, that I would steal all kinds of pain killers because I liked to party, but honestly I never stole a single pill ever. I respected the owner, and I would never do anything to cheat him or steal from him. I did have a conscience and a code of conduct, believe it or not. Popping pain pills never really appealed to me either.

I was also a late bloomer. I wasted a lot of time, money, and energy before finally shaping up, and could have gotten into much more trouble than I did if I hadn’t been so lucky not to get busted for the numerous stupid things I had done. In the hilarious film *National Lampoon’s Van Wilder* , the main character, Van, (played by Ryan Reynolds) has been in college for seven years and still hasn’t graduated yet. Seven. He’s not a loser, in fact, he’s the furthest thing from it, and everyone at his school loves him. At one point he is asked by an adult, “Surely you have a career in mind,” to which he answers, “Not really. I’m still looking for that dare-to-be-great situation.”

Later on, Van Wilder loses faith in himself for not finishing college after so long and says he hasn’t accomplished anything and almost drops out before realizing his true potential and his purpose in life which was to inspire others and bring the best out of them. While Van Wilder took seven years to graduate and figure out his purpose, which he had been doing all along without realizing it, I took 8 years (and a summer school session) before the big day came for me. I didn’t finish with a master’s degree or a doctorate, but with a simple bachelors in communication. In my defense, I did attend four different colleges in five years and changed majors twice so a lot of credits didn’t transfer from one school to the next. I had attended three different schools in three years, and then two years later I transferred again to my fourth and final school. My point is, I was like Van Wilder, and I almost lost hope for myself as he did as the years went on.

In the past there was no message behind my madness, but as I grew older and wiser and through the tragedy of Ken’s death, my legal troubles from my DUI and underage drinking, my personal failures and my quest for spiritual understanding and inner peace, I was able to find a new direction in my life. As I started to finally grow up and calm down, all of the trouble in my past began to feel like it wasn’t even me. While some of the things I’m proud of, some of them I’m completely ashamed of too. My only defense is that I was young (under 21 for most of the madness) and I was stoned for probably 80% of it.

Luckily I found an outlet for my creative energy in the form of writing books and making YouTube videos about politics and pop culture. I certainly never “grew up” and stopped causing trouble. I just found a worthwhile cause that I could put my creative energy into. A lot of the things I studied in college about mass media and communication were exactly what I needed to understand the world around me and provided fuel for my fire. Your “cause” doesn’t necessarily have to be exposing political corruption or pulling back the curtain of the mainstream media propaganda machine that shapes our culture like I have been doing. You could channel your energy into a skill, a career, a hobby, a relationship, art, education, or any number of other positive things that could be very beneficial for you and others.

Just think about how big of trouble makers actor Jim Carey or Apple Computer founder Steve Jobs must have been before they fully developed the ability to channel their energy into something productive or were provided the proper outlet for their creativity and energy.

After I grew up and finally started to get my life on the right track, I also realized how smart my dad really was. My brother and I always thought he was old fashioned and out of touch when we were kids, but the older I got, the more I realized how wise he was. He was able to provide a nice house in a good neighborhood in our small little town, my mom was a stay at home mom for our entire lives after leaving her career as a teacher to raise us, and we took a family vacation pretty much every year to somewhere different around the United States. Don’t think we were some first class jetsetters or something. The family car was a Chrysler K car with vinyl seats and no air conditioning, so some summer vacations were not exactly pleasant at times when the temperature was in the 80s or 90s! We didn’t have that much money and were only average middle class, but the wisdom and frugal decisions allowed my dad to provide for us, and enabled him to retire in his 60s, which not everyone can do. I could only hope to accomplish what he did in life, and create and manage a family like he and my mom did.

My mom is equally fantastic and loving. She’s done a lot of volunteer work around the community with various gardening projects and events, and is just a great person. My mom and dad are also fantastic moral examples of what good people are like. None of my trouble making should be blamed on them or their parenting. It was all my fault. Sometimes there’s nothing a parent can do to prevent their kids from doing crazy things no matter how loving, intelligent, or harsh disciplinarians they are. Boys will be boys. Most of the time parents don’t even have a clue what their kids are actually doing and couldn’t stop them anyway if they tried.

My parents are the nicest, most loving parents anyone could ever ask for, so maybe I just couldn’t contain myself from the normalcy at home when I had so much energy and so many ideas bouncing around my brain I just wanted to scream. I feel really bad for putting them through everything that I did—from them having to pick me up at the police station, having to come in for conferences with the school principal, not to mention my countless detentions and having to worry what the heck I was up to when I didn’t come home until 2 o’clock in the morning on the weekends. I have since apologized to them and they accepted it and actually said they were glad the way I finally turned out!

Looking back on it all, there’s not much that I would actually do differently, believe it or not. I had a lot of fun. I wouldn’t have been so careless with certain things like drinking and driving, and I would have kept the pot smoking under a little more moderation. I certainly spent too much money on marijuana, but perhaps like many others, I needed the self-medicating because of my over-active mind that raced with the possibilities of my future, yet I was stuck in a small town in the middle of nowhere. If I was more focused on school I could have earned a master’s degree in less time than it took me to get my bachelors, but then again I did attend four different colleges as I tried to figure out what I wanted to study and where. Who attends *four* different colleges? Well, I did. I know you shouldn’t dwell on the past, and I certainly had a lot of fun, I just wish I was able to bridle my energy sooner than I did.

So if you are young and on the same path I was, I warn you. It seems those older than you always try to tell you some great bits of wisdom so you don’t make the same mistakes that they did when they were young, but it seems that the ears of the young never listen to this wisdom and only realize how right their elders were when many years later, they are the elder and having missed the boat they then try to impart that same wisdom onto the youth in their life, which also tends to fall on deaf ears as it did on their ears when they were told so long ago by someone trying to help them in this mysterious cycle of life.

Despite most teachers hating me, or just hoping for the day when they wouldn’t have to deal with me anymore after graduation, there was one high school teacher who saw the potential in me and did what he could to help me find an outlet for my chaotic energy. He was my homeroom teacher, Mr. Garett. For whatever reason, he treated me with respect and seemed to take special notice of me by delegating minor tasks to me during homeroom sessions. Instead of feeling like he was poking his nose in my business or trying to keep an eye on me, he was always cool.

When I was in a study hall during final period, oftentimes he would write me a pass so I could get out and go use the weight room which helped keep me out of trouble, not to mention, in shape. I couldn’t sit quietly for the final hour of the school day in study hall! I would have gotten a detention every few weeks, so Mr. Garett really saved me some extra aggravation I didn’t need, and I really enjoyed working out, so it was a win/win situation. It’s teachers like Mr. Garett who go the extra mile for the “troubled” or “at risk” kids that most other teachers have written off as bad apples with no future who help kids like me realize that we are not worthless trouble makers destined for jail or a lifetime plagued with problems, we’re often just kids who need an outlet for the abundant energy surging through our minds and bodies.

Well, I hope that you were entertained by my stories, and I hope that you learned something from them too. They say you learn more from others' mistakes than you do from your own, and if that's true, then you just got an incredible education! There's almost 250 pages of mistakes right in your hand, one right after the other! Anyway, may your own trouble making be balanced with a conscience, respectable boundaries, and style! And make sure your trouble is designed to be creative, funny, and thought provoking; never dumb, dangerous, or destructive. Now put this book down and get out there and start Causing Trouble!

Also by Mark Dice:

-The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction

-The New World Order: Facts & Fiction

-The Resistance Manifesto

-Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare

Come True

Connect with Mark on:

Facebook.com/MarkDice

Twitter.com / MarkDice.com

YouTube.com/MarkDice

MarkDice.com

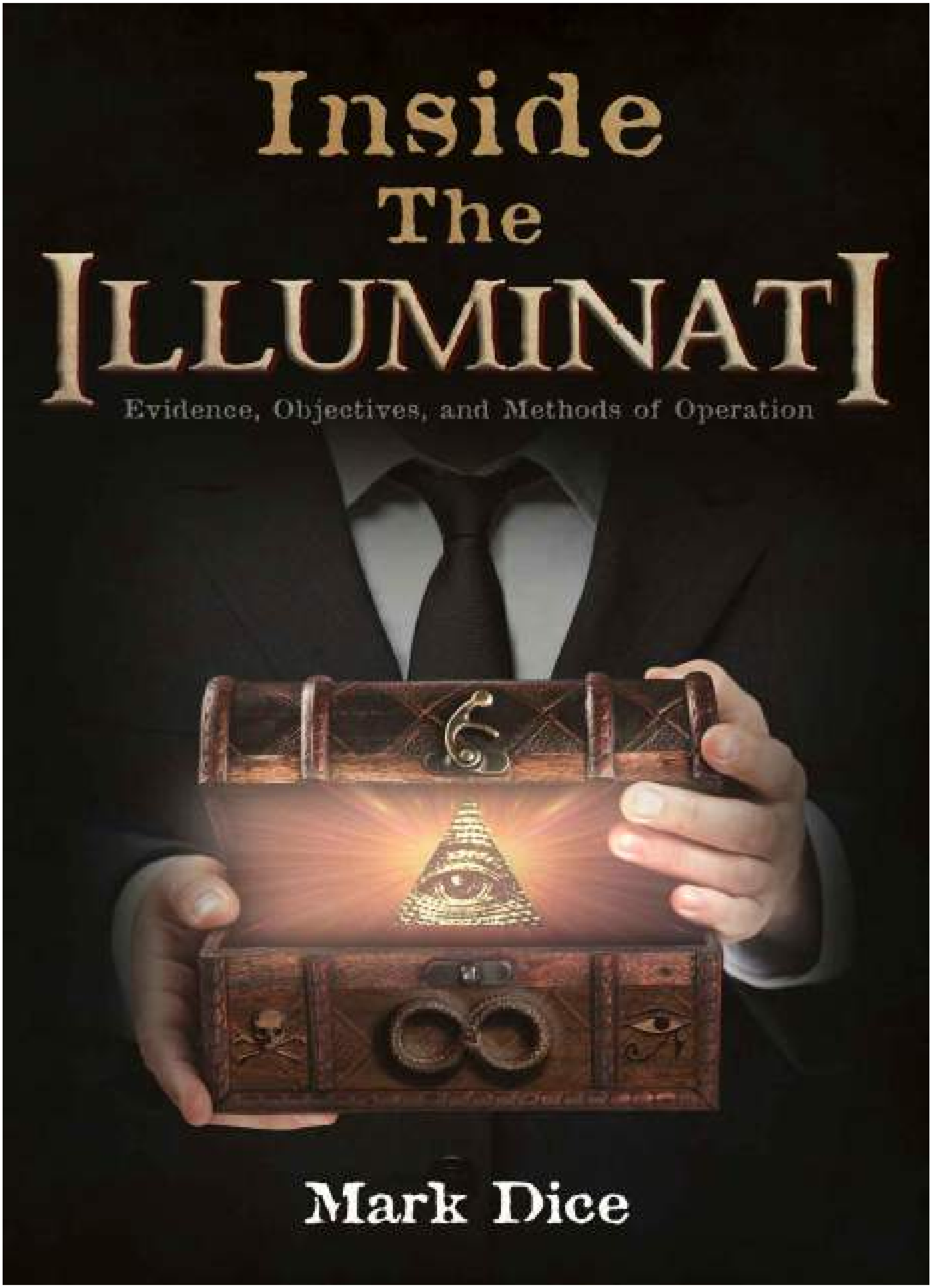
Connect with Mark on:

Facebook.com/MarkDice

Twitter.com* / *MarkDice.com

YouTube.com/MarkDice

MarkDice.com



Inside The ILLUMINATI

Evidence, Objectives, and Methods of Operation

Mark Dice

Introduction

The Illuminati is either called a “conspiracy theory” or a “conspiracy fact,” depending on who you talk to. Those familiar with the Illuminati secret society may tell you that it is a criminal and diabolical network of some of the world’s most wealthy, educated, and elite bankers, businessmen, and politicians, who work behind the scenes to gain and maintain high levels of power, enormous wealth, and wield control over the world. The list of claims that come along with this monstrous conspiracy are vast, and range from the Illuminati being an elite good-old-boy network looking out for their own interests (often at the expense of others and in unscrupulous ways), to claims that they are actually alien beings from another galaxy who masquerade as humans, drink people’s blood to survive, and are working to prepare planet earth for the arrival of the Antichrist who will rule the New World Order as a god, offering those who worship him “eternal life” through transhumanist technology merging man with machine.

In this book I will help you get to the core of the conspiracy by providing you with some of the original evidence proving the existence and activities of this infamous group, dating back to the late 1700s in the state of Bavaria, Germany, and as more and more evidence is piled up, we will slowly move into the present day, proving beyond a reasonable doubt that the Illuminati is still fully operational, and many of the “conspiracy theories” are actually true.

This analysis is a supplement for my previous book, *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction* and will continue to investigate and examine the many allegations and conspiracy theories associated with the Illuminati. Since the subject matter is so vast, this second volume was required to continue my analysis of the wide-ranging claims and evidence connected to the “Illuminati conspiracy.” I am dedicated to separating the facts from the fiction, since buried within the mountain of “conspiracy theories” circulated on this subject, there is a considerable amount of irrefutable evidence that there is indeed a powerful “Illuminati” secret society that is operating today in America and around the world.

There is also a large amount of wild speculation, half-truths, and outright lies about what the Illuminati is doing, who is involved with them, and what evidence is available. Some people dismiss the idea that there is a “conspiracy” at all, and do not even believe such a thing exists, because when an educated and rational person comes across some of the more outrageous (and clearly false) allegations stemming from the Illuminati conspiracy, they just shake their head in disbelief and get the impression that all the allegations and “conspiracy theories” must be false as well; thinking such claims must have come from equally mentally deranged people who purport some of the more far-fetched and fabricated information as “evidence” and “proof.”

In this book I will present to you a rational approach to the idea of an “Illuminati conspiracy” and I will discuss the historical evidence of the original, admittedly real, Bavarian Illuminati and the roots of this secret society that has spawned countless tales of its power and reach. I will also cover many of the affiliated secret societies that were not examined in my previous book and will continue to investigate various people who claim to be actual former members. We will also look at some political elite insiders and see what they have to say about the Illuminati and the idea that a secret society of powerful men is posing a danger to the world and to our freedoms. Skeptics of an Illuminati conspiracy will be very surprised to learn the names of some prominent people throughout history who have made startling statements clearly revealing their conviction that the Illuminati is real and poses a danger to us all.

I don’t like to use the word “conspiracy” because it has a negative connotation that this material is just a “conspiracy theory,” when in fact, I do very little *theorizing* at all. The terms “conspiracy theory” and “conspiracy theorist” have become a pejorative, which means they have a negative connotation and are used to insult people and shut down the discussion, similar to someone screaming “racist” at someone in attempts to bypass critical thinking and cause a knee jerk reaction to paint them as such, when in reality they simply have an opposing political ideology on a particular issue. Much to some people's surprise, many "conspiracies" are actually real, and the dictionary definition of a conspiracy is simply, "an agreement by two or more persons to commit a crime, fraud, or other wrongful act." People are actually charged with "conspiracy" in criminal courts every day for simply "conspiring" or planning to commit a crime.

Conspiracies happen on a small scale such as when two people conspire to rob a bank, and on a large scale when the leadership of a powerful country fabricates a reason to go to war. Conspiracies are a fact of life. When researchers such as myself point out real, solid, irrefutable evidence that reveals a conspiracy, we are often attacked as "crazy tinfoil hat wearing conspiracy theorists," because the term causes people to immediately dismiss the claims as a paranoid delusion imagined by someone on the Internet who lives in their mother's basement. The reality is that actual conspiracy theorists can be found in high positions of power and conspiracy theories are put forth by well-educated people. Let's not forget that Hillary Clinton publicly claimed that a "vast right wing conspiracy" was fabricating allegations that President Bill Clinton had sexual relations with intern Monica Lewinski.[1] Hillary Clinton was being a conspiracy theorist, when in reality her husband Bill *was* having sexual relations with the intern, and there was no *conspiracy* trying to bring him down—it was only people reporting on the facts.

The Bush administration put forth a conspiracy theory that Iraq had weapons of mass destruction and were planning to use them on America and our allies, strong-arming the public into invading the country based on this conspiracy theory which was later proven to be 100% false.[2] Not only was it false, but to be more accurate, it was actually a lie concocted to justify the invasion and war. As everyone now knows, there were no weapons of mass destruction at all, and Americans had been duped into going to war based on a conspiracy theory constructed by the US government.

Until the twenty-first century, most Americans had never heard of the Illuminati. Dan Brown’s novel *Angels & Demons* introduced millions of people to the group in 2003 (although his version was far from the truth and more like a purposeful disinformation campaign). And with the rise of the information age and social media, YouTube videos a click away, and countless websites popping up dedicated to the subject, more and more people became interested in this mysterious subject.

The 2004 presidential election in America brought John Kerry and George W. Bush together to face off for the presidency, both of whom are members of the Skull & Bones secret society headquartered at Yale University, which added fuel to this growing fire. I say that they *are* members, not *were* members, because Skull & Bones is not just a fraternity like they would have you believe, but is instead a post-graduate organization that gives its members access to one of the most powerful social networks in the world. This is how two Skull & Bones members were able to secure the nominations for both the Republican and Democrat party in the same election, so no matter which one of them won (George W. Bush or John Kerry), it would be a victory for Skull & Bones.

It was around this same time that “9/11 conspiracy theories” were growing, and the cover story for the War in Iraq continued to fall apart. The official story of the September 11th attacks and the expanding “war on terror” just wasn’t adding up. For the first several years after the World Trade Center was destroyed, so-called “9/11 conspiracy theories” were contained to the Internet, but around 2005 and 2006 they boiled over into the mainstream and found many high-profile supporters whose comments about 9/11 being an “inside job” couldn’t be ignored by the mainstream media.[3]

When people interested in investigating the massive inconsistencies in the official story tried piecing together what really happened that day, it inevitably took many “down the rabbit hole” to discover the various secret societies that all led back to the Illuminati. 9/11 would lead to Skull & Bones, which would lead to the Bilderberg Group, which would lead to the Bohemian Grove, which would lead to the Illuminati and a whole can of worms that raised many more questions about what the shadowy elite of our world are doing behind the scenes was opened.

When one quiets their mind from the buzz of pop culture and mainstream media and steps back from their self-absorbed lifestyle and looks deeper into world events and the power structure directing society, they begin to see the world very differently. Once someone begins to understand that there is more than meets the eye in our world, and they discover the different branches of elite ruling class networks that all converge under one umbrella, their life is often never the same. People describe it as their awakening to what's really happening in the world or "going down the rabbit hole," or having their eyes finally opened.

If one truly wishes to learn about the history of the world, and about the driving force behind major world events, the economy, and even our very culture, then one must look into the Illuminati. At one point in history, in the late 1700s, when the Illuminati was first exposed, most people knew about them and the dangers they posed but as time went on and generations have passed, most people had forgotten about them. Sports entertainment and celebrity news had come to dominate most people's minds and many had fallen asleep at the wheel thinking everything was just fine.

Just as many people used to doubt and deny that the Italian Mafia even existed, the same is true of the modern Illuminati. Ancient secret societies are admitted by mainstream historians to have existed and were not just social clubs for men looking to keep themselves entertained after work. They had a powerful function, even back then. Manly P. Hall, a very well respected secret society insider, explains, "The esoteric organizations of ancient times were for the most part religious and philosophical. In the medieval world they were philosophical and political. In the modern world, political and social."[4]

He goes on to say plainly, "It is beyond question that the secret societies of all ages have exercised a considerable degree of political influence," and that "a second purpose for secret societies was to create a mechanism for the perpetuation from generation to generation of policies, principles, or systems of learning, confined to a limited group of selected and initiated persons."[5]

For years, FBI director J. Edgar Hoover denied that the La Cosa Nostra or Italian Mafia even existed. Some believe the mob was actually blackmailing Hoover with compromising photos of him and his boyfriend Clyde Tolson, but for whatever reason, even the head of the FBI publicly denied there was any such thing as an organized criminal business network that had police, judges, lawyers, and other public officials on their payroll. All the denials changed in 1957 after a major mafia meeting on a farm in Apalachin, New York (about 200 miles northwest of New York City) was discovered, now known as the Apalachin Meeting.

The property was owned by gangster Joseph Barbara and the suspicious gathering of fancy cars and men in suits got the attention of a state trooper. Police surrounded the property and ended up detaining fifty-eight men, and for the first time there was indisputable evidence that the Italian Mafia did, in fact, exist. Many of the men were suspected or wanted criminals who claimed they were just meeting for a weekend barbecue. Of course police had a decent idea of what was really going on and the Mafia began to be unmasked. Some of the men tried to flee into the nearby woods, but most were apprehended. "Don Vito" Genovese, the leader of the Genovese crime family, had organized the meeting to delegate various gambling, loansharking, and drug trafficking operations.

More shocking revelations were to come a few years later in 1963 when a mobster named Joe Valachi, who worked for Lucky Luciano and the Genovese Crime Family for 30 years, testified before the McClellan Congressional Committee on Organized Crime and revealed in detail many of the Mafia's operations. Valachi had hoped his testimony would help him avoid a death sentence for murder. His testimony shocked most people who could have never imagined how far-reaching the Mafia was, and how they regularly paid police and judges to look the other way. Joe Valachi's congressional testimony also introduced the world to the term La Cosa Nostra.

Many people wonder if the Illuminati Mafia actually call themselves "the Illuminati." I highly doubt it, although perhaps occasionally in jest. The Italian Mafia referred to themselves as La Cosa Nostra, which means "this thing of ours," or "our thing," so the Italian Mafia literally had no name. They didn't call each other up and say "hey we're having a Mafia meeting tonight, why don't you stop by?" No. They just said, "we have to do our thing" and they knew what each other meant. While you will learn, the Illuminati did at one time call themselves "the Illuminati," they have most likely abandoned this term long ago, and have expanded into various front groups to further their aims, and—like the Italian Mafia—speak in a language that is understood by each other, but doesn't betray its true meaning to outsiders.

Many scholars, reporters, and government officials say that conspiracies "never work" because "it's too difficult to keep a secret" and point to events like Watergate to justify their claims, but it's foolish to believe that every major conspiracy which is attempted is botched, or that word of it would leak out somehow. It's preposterous to assume that *every* group of conspirators are so foolish that they haven't planned plausible deniability for their actions to convolute any investigation to the point of confusion if any suspicion is aroused or if any outsiders were to take a closer look into their activities.

The Manhattan Project (the atomic bomb program) began in 1939 and was kept secret for six years until the world witnessed the mushroom cloud rising up from what was the Japanese city of Hiroshima in 1945. The project cost $2 billion dollars (adjusted for inflation, that's $26 billion in 2014 dollars) and 130,000 people worked on it in several different states,[6] making it the largest project in American history, but it was still completed in secret. Lieutenant Leslie Groves of the Army Corps of Engineers who directed the project would later reveal in his book *Now It Can Be Told: The True Story of the Manhattan Project,* that, "compartmentalization of knowledge, to me, was the very heart of security. My rule was simple and not capable of misinterpretation—each man should know everything he needed to know and do his job and nothing else."[7]

By giving different groups of scientists and engineers separate tasks and fabricating cover stories for what they were actually working on, those in the know were able to pull off their plan without any outsiders seeing the big picture. President Harry Truman, who was the Vice President under FDR, only became aware of the program after President Roosevelt's death in April of 1945, when Truman was then sworn in as his replacement—that's how well kept the secret was! Not even the vice president knew of this enormous and expensive life-altering plan! Four months after Truman was sworn in as president and let in on the secret, the bomb was dropped on the Japanese city of Hiroshima on August 6, 1945, and then three days later, the second one destroyed Nagasaki.

While enormous secrets can be kept by the political elite, they also sometimes leak out. The political elite often become arrogant because of their power and think they can get away with anything. How else could you explain John Edwards running for president in 2008, when he knew he had a newborn illegitimate child from an affair with his campaign's photographer while his wife Elizabeth was dying of cancer? The Illuminati see themselves as the Gods of Mount Olympus, as literally having evolved into gods thanks to their occult knowledge, which often leads to arrogance and carelessness, causing some of their secrets to be revealed.

How did this "Illuminati" start, and how did they operate in the past, and more importantly, what are they doing right now? In short, the "priest class"—or what is considered to be the ancient Illuminati—dates back thousands of years to ancient Egypt and Greece, where Man's unfolding intellect was kept hidden from the general public and reserved for "the elect" or the "sages" in what were called Mystery Schools. These fraternities taught the various sciences and philosophies to the intellectual elite who benefitted tremendously from this knowledge. Many believe that at one time in the ancient past, the Mystery Schools had the best of intentions but were hijacked and taken over by selfish and wicked men who used their superior intellect, not to help mankind, but to take advantage of people, morphing the once noble fraternities into a Gnostic mafia of sorts, keeping the majority of humans in the dark about the true nature of reality.

33rd degree Freemason Manly P. Hall claims, “With the decline of virtue, which has preceded the destruction of every nation of history, the Mysteries became perverted. Sorcery took the place of the divine magic.”[8] There is a belief in esoteric circles that God or Gods, or extra-terrestrials, or even Satan, gave an ancient human (or small group of humans) some kind of secret knowledge, allowing him (or them) the ability to activate incredible powers latent in the mind, enabling them to become the first priests and kings. Many occultists believe this power can be traced back to the Atlanteans, the supposed demigods, who—according to the theory—are believed to have literally inhabited the Lost City of Atlantis.

These ideas, fraternities, and philosophies will be examined throughout this book. We’ll look into dozens of interconnecting esoteric circles from the ancient Mystery Schools of the Eleusians and Dionysians to the Gnostics, the Knights Templar, Jesuits, Freemasons, Skull & Bones, Bilderberg Group, Bohemian Grove, the Federal Reserve, and many lesser-known, but critically important, pieces of the puzzle as well.

What are the facts and what is fiction? How did it all start? What is the evidence for the Illuminati’s existence? What are their goals? Are they in communication with alien beings from another galaxy that secretly work with them and guide them in their evil ways? Are they themselves alien beings disguised as humans? You are about to find out as you dive head first *Inside the Illuminati*.

Early Evidence

When we talk about the Bavarian Illuminati, we're talking about the group that a man named Adam Weishaupt founded in Bavaria, a southern state in Germany, back in 1776. Specifically he founded it on May 1st 1776, which is called May Day or Walpurgis Night, a date celebrating an old meeting of witches and sorcerers. May Day is also a major Communist holiday that celebrates the "workers of the world." Almost 200 years after Adam Weishaupt ceremoniously founded the Illuminati on this day, Anton LaVey ritualistically shaved his head and founded the Church of Satan on May 1st 1966 as his way of celebrating this occult holiday.[9]

The Bavarian Illuminati was basically a reorganization and modernization of the corrupted ancient Mystery Schools. Weishaupt was a lawyer like so many corrupt politicians today, and in 1772 when he was twenty-four-years-old, he became a law professor at Ingolstadt University in Bavaria, Germany. A few years later he became the dean of the law department and began formulating his plan to launch the Illuminati.

He received his inspiration for forming his secret society from both the Rosicrucian manifestos and from the Jesuits (the zealous elite Catholic Society of Jesus founded in 1540). The Rosicrucian manifestos were books that first appeared in 1614 in Germany, and described an "invisible brotherhood" dedicated to the pursuit of knowledge and Hermetic and alchemical magic. No such secret society actually existed, but the Rosicrucian manifestos planted the seeds for such a thing in men's minds, which was the author's purpose (although not the tyrannical kind of organization that Adam Weishaupt conceived).

Weishaupt used his position at the university to begin recruiting students and others to join him in his quest to overthrow the ruling monarchs of his day and install a global communist system with him and his inner circle of associates as the new rulers. Originally he called his group the Perfectabilists, meaning they aimed to “perfect” man by facilitating his “evolution,” but the name Perfectabilists was quickly changed to the Illuminati to fit in with the “enlightenment” theme of the era, since Illuminati is Latin for “the enlightened ones.” While he was growing increasingly successful at expanding his network and influence, it was only a matter of time before his secrets began to slowly leak out.

Original Writings Found

It’s indisputable that original copies of Adam Weishaupt’s writings were discovered and published for all to read. This is fully admitted in mainstream history books and encyclopedias, although few people care to take the time and actually look. Today, well over one hundred original documents are kept at the State Museum in Ingolstadt, Germany, where they are on public display.

Founder, Adam Weishaupt, wrote under the pseudonym “Spartacus” and all other members used pseudonyms as well, although many were identified after their letters were found and some defectors came forward. In 1784, eight years after the Illuminati were formed, a defector named Joseph Utzchneider gave a bunch of documents to Duchess Dowager Maria Anna, warning her of the organization and their goals of overthrowing the government and destroying religion. The Duchess, who was the sister-in-law of the Duke, handed them over to her brother-in-law Duke Karl Theodore, the leader of Bavaria.

A seemingly farfetched tale regarding the discovery of more original writings involves a story about how an Illuminati member was struck by lightning and killed, and when his body was examined the coroner discovered some documents that had been stuffed in a hidden pocket sewn into his clothes. Adam Weishaupt fled Bavaria in 1785 and headed to a neighboring province when he saw the writing on the wall that authorities were closing in on him. He and his friend Jakob Lanz were riding on horseback on their way to Regensburg when Lanz was struck by lightning and killed.[10]

While this story is so bizarre, it’s understandable for people to dismiss it as a myth, but multiple historical sources report that this is exactly what happened.[11] But regardless, a treasure trove of documents were also discovered by other means as well.

On October 11th 1786 police searched the home of Xavier von Zwack, located in the city of Landshut (45 miles from Ingolstadt), where they found over two hundred letters including membership lists, symbols, carvings used to fake various wax seals used by princes, nobles, clergymen, and merchants; instructions on counterfeiting, committing suicide, recipes for poison, an abortion tea, invisible ink, and instructions for building an explosive strongbox that would blow up and destroy everything inside if it was opened by someone who didn’t know how to disarm it. One paper listed a method for filling a room full of a deadly gas in case they wanted to kill someone without getting their hands dirty.[12] These documents were soon published by the government in a report titled *Some Original Works of the Order of the Illuminati* [Einige Originalschriften Des Illuminaten Ordens in German].

The following year in 1787 police searched the castle of Baron de Bassus and discovered more papers which were then published as a *Supplement of Further Original Works*.[13] The next year in 1788 Johann Faber published *The Genuine Illuminati* [*Der ächte Illuminati*] which revealed the rituals for the Preparation, Novitiate Degree, Minerval Degree, the Minor and Major Illuminati Degrees.

In 1789 a French journalist named Jean-Pierre-Louis de Luchet published a book titled *Essay on the Sect of the Illuminists* [*Essai sur la Secte des Illuminés*] which denounced the Illuminati and said they controlled Masonic lodges throughout Europe.

In 1794 Illuminati whistleblower Ludwig Adolf Christian von Grolmann published *The Latest Work Of Spartacus and Philo* (Weishaupt’s and Baron von Knigge’s code names) *[Die Neuesten Arbeiten Des Spartacus Und Philo]*, exposing the secrets of the Illuminati Dirigens degree (Scottish Knight degree) which appointed men to run Masonic lodges so they could recruit new members from within Freemasonry.

In 1797 a French Jesuit priest named Abbe Barruel published a series of books on the French Revolution because he believed it was the result of the Illuminati, saying, “The third conspiracy, which I am now about to investigate, is that of the atheistical Illuminati, which at my outfit I denominated the conspiracy of the Sophisters of Impiety and anarchy against every religion natural or revealed, not only against kings, but against every government, against all civil society, even against all property whatsoever.”[14]

Barruel pondered, as others still do today, as to whether Weishaupt was the mastermind behind the conspiracy, or whether he was working with or for someone else. “It is not known, and it would be difficult to discover, whether Weishaupt ever had a master, or whether he is himself the great original of those monstrous doctrines on which he founded his school,” he wrote.[15]

A man named John Robison, a science professor (called natural philosophy back then), living in Scotland published a lengthy book about the Illuminati in 1798 titled *Proofs of a Conspiracy*, which was one of the first books written in English about the organization. Before writing his book, he was actually asked to join them, but after looking into the group he realized he didn’t want to have anything to do with them and then decided to write his book hoping to expose them. In *Proofs of a Conspiracy*, he also included English translations of many of the confiscated Illuminati papers.

Robison wrote that, “A collection of original papers and correspondence was found by searching the house of one Zwack (a member) in 1786. The following year a much larger collection was found at the house of Baron Bassus; and since that time Baron Knigge, the most active member next to Weishaupt, published an account of some of the higher degrees, which had been formed by himself.”[16]

He warned, “An association has been formed for the express purpose of rooting out all the religious establishments and overturning all the existing governments of Europe. I have seen this association exerting itself zealously and systematically, till it has become almost irresistible." He continued, "I have seen that this association still exists, still works in secret, and that not only several appearances among ourselves show that its emissaries are endeavoring to propagate their detestable doctrines among us, but that the association has Lodges in Britain corresponding with the mother Lodge at Munich ever since 1784."[17]

Original 5 Members

Adam Weishaupt (codename: Spartacus)

Andreas Sutor (Erasmus Rotero-damus)

Bauhof or Baubof (Agathon)

Franz Anton von Massenhause (Ajax)

Max Elder von Merz (Tiberius)

Primary Goals

The original top five goals of the Illuminati were: 1) Abolish the Monarchy and replace all governments. 2) Abolish private property and inheritance. 3) Abolish patriotism along with people's national identity and national pride. 4) Abolish the family, marriage, morality, and then have the government raise and indoctrinate the children. 5) Abolish all religion. These are basically the same goals that would be outlined around seventy years later in the Communist Manifesto (1848) and make up the foundation of communism since Weishaupt no doubt inspired Karl Marx. More on this later.

More modern goals include a universal one world digital currency; a Big Brother Orwellian surveillance state; the elimination of the second Amendment and ending citizens' gun ownership (leaving only police and military to be armed); implementing an all-powerful nanny state socialist government; all leading up to the unveiling of a "messiah" who will claim to be God and offer people eternal life here on earth, saying he has "restored mankind" to our "pre-fallen" state so we can live forever through the use of cybernetic Transhuman technology on the new "Heaven on earth" he has created.[18]

Deposition for the Court

In 1785 three former members, Joseph Utzschneider, George Grunberger, and Johann Cosandey wrote out a joint deposition for the court where they provided information about some of the Illuminati's goals and philosophies that men in the first few degrees were taught. First of all, "The Illuminee who wishes to rise to the highest degree must be free from all religion; for a *religionist* (as they call every man who has any religion) will never be admitted to the highest degrees."[19]

The second principle revealed to the initiates was that the ends justify the means. "The welfare of the Order will be a justification for calumnies [defamatory statements], poisonings, assassinations, perjuries, treasons, rebellions—in short, for all that the prejudices of men lead them to call crimes. One must be more submissive to the Superiors of the Illuminati, than to the sovereigns or magistrates who govern the people; and he that gives the preference to sovereigns or governors of the people is useless to us. Honor, life, and fortune, all are to be sacrificed to the Superiors. The governors of nations are despots when they are not directed by us. They can have no authority over us, who are free men."[20]

What they called the Patet Exitus, or the "doctrine of suicide," was also taught as an honorable way anyone who was caught could escape prosecution and prevent themselves from revealing the Order's secrets.

Thirdly, the deposition revealed, "The Superiors of the Illuminati are to be looked upon as the most perfect and the most enlightened of men; no doubts are to be entertained even of their infallibility."[21]

"It is in these moral and political principles that the Illuminati are educated in the lower degrees; and it is according to the manner in which they imbibe [assimilate] them and show their devotion to the Order, or are able to second its views, that they are earlier or later admitted to the higher degrees."[22]

"In consequence of our acquaintance with this doctrine of the Illuminati, with their conduct, their manners, and their incitements to treason, and being fully convinced of the dangers of the Sect, we the Aulic Counsellor Utzschneider and the Priest Dillis left the Order. The Professor Grünberger, the Priest Cosandey, Renner, and Zaupfer, did the same a week after."

Their testimony continues, "It [the Illuminati] spread through almost every province under the cloak of Freemasonry; because it sows division and discord between parents and their children, between Princes and their subjects, and among the most sincere friends; because on all important occasions it would install partiality on the seats of justice and in the councils, as it always prefers the welfare of the Order to that of the state, and the interests of its adepts to those of the profane."[23]

"Experience had convinced us, that they would soon succeed in perverting all the Bavarian youth. The leading feature in the generality of their adepts were irreligion, depravity of morals, disobedience to their Prince and to their parents, and the neglect of all useful studies. We saw that the fatal consequence of Illuminism would be, to create a general distrust between the prince and his subjects, the father and his children, the minister and his secretaries, and between the different tribunals and councils."[24]

"We abandoned, one after the other, this Sect [the Illuminati], which under different names, as we have been informed by several of our former Brethren, has already spread itself in Italy, and particularly at Venice, in Austria, in Holland, in Saxony, on the Rhine, particularly at Frankfort, and even as far as America. The Illuminati meddle as much as possible in state affairs, and excite troubles wherever their Order can be benefited by them."[25]

“After we had retired from the Order, the Illuminati calumniated us on all sides in the most infamous manner. Their cabal made us fail in every request we presented; succeeding in rendering us hateful and odious to our superiors, they even carried their calumnies [defamatory statements] so far as to pretend that one of us had committed murder.”[26]

Original Illuminati Structure

The Nursery (Entry Level)

Preparatory Literary Essay

Novitiate (Novice)

Minerval (Brethren of Minerva, Academy of Illuminism)

Illuminatus Minor

Symbolic Freemasonry

Apprentice

Fellow Craft

Master

Scots Major Illuminatus

Scots Illuminatus Dirigens (Directory)

The Mysteries (Higher Level)

Lesser

Presbyter, Priest

Prince or Regent

Greater

Magus

Rex or King

The 1st Edict Against the Illuminati

An edict is an act of law issued by a monarchy, (much like an executive order issued by a president today) and on June 22, 1784, Duke Karl Theodore, the Elector of Bavaria [the ruler of the state], issued the first edict against the Illuminati after his sister-in-law Duchess Dowagar Maria Anna was given some documents by an early defector named Joseph Utzschneider, and then passed them onto the Duke.[27]

The edict reads, in part, “Whereas all communities, societies and associations without approval from a public authority and the confirmation of the Monarch are illegal, prohibited by law, suspect and dangerous things in [and] of themselves. His Electoral Highness [the Duke] has decided not to tolerate them in his State, whatever their designation and interior constitutions, ordering categorically…one and all subjects to withdraw from any association or secret assembly of this kind…those societies [have] drawn the attention of the public and awakened its fears…”[28]

The 2nd Edict Against the Illuminati

The following year in 1785, Duke Karl Theodore issued a second edict, which was much more threatening and specifically named the Illuminati and Freemasonry as the perpetrators of a conspiracy against the government. In this edict the Duke also announced that if anyone were to come forward and reveal who was involved or specifically which masonic lodges had been infiltrated and were being used in this conspiracy—that informant could remain anonymous and even keep half the money that was confiscated as a result of their confession. The other half [of the money], the edict said, would be given to the poor.

It reads in part, "We [the government]…have been deeply affected and displeased to learn that the various Lodges of so-called Freemasons and Illuminati, who are still in our States, have taken so little heed of our General Prohibition issued on June 22nd of last year against all fraternal societies clandestine and unapproved, as to not only continue to hold meetings in secret, but to raise funds, and to recruit new members, seeking to further increase the already large numbers of adepts."[29]

It continues, "We had deemed this society, very much degenerated and of primitive institution, too suspect, both as regards to religious concerns and from a social and political point of view, so that we could no longer tolerate it in our States…we command that all authorities must execute our orders exactly and secretly inform us of any disobedience. We declare that all money and any funds collected illegally [by the lodges] shall be confiscated [and] half will be given to the poor, while the other half will go to the denunciator [informant], even if he is a member of one of those societies, with a promise to keep his name confidential."[30]

The edict concludes, "We hope that each of our subjects value enough of our favor and his own honor and happiness so that everywhere we can count on due obedience to our orders and be excused from having to take more severe measures.”[31]

The 3rd Edict Against the Illuminati

On August 16, 1787, not long after the castle of Baron de Bassus was searched, where more papers were discovered, the third edict against the Illuminati was issued by the Duke of Bavaria saying the penalty would be death for any Illuminati members discovered meeting or recruiting anyone to join them. “Any so charged and found guilty are to be deprived of their lives by the sword; while those thus recruited are to have their goods confiscated and themselves to be condemned to perpetual banishment from the territories of the Duke. Under the same penalties of confiscation and banishment, the members of the order, no matter under what name or circumstances, regular or irregular, they should gather, are forbidden to assemble as lodges.”[32]

“As more time passes it is further realized how harmful and dangerous the Order of the Illuminati will be for the State and religion if allowed to flourish here and beyond. It is impossible to predict the deplorable effects that would result for posterity if we stand back, if not handled very seriously while there is still time to forcefully eradicate a disease which is far more daunting than the plague itself.”[33]

“…for the recruiter he is to be deprived of life by the sword, and for the recruited he will be sentenced to have his property confiscated and banished for life from all States of His Electoral Highness, with a promise of never being allowed to return. Under the same penalties of forfeiture and expulsion, the prohibited Lodges of the Illuminati, under whatever name they may hide and carefully present themselves, in all places, must be subject to rigorous surveillance. Those in lodge attire will be held and treated as if they had attended meetings in secret, in suspect places such as hotels or particular houses, and we will not allow the futile excuse usually given—an honest society of good friends—especially when those present have already been suspected of impiety and Illuminism.”[34]

The 4th Edict Against the Illuminati

Most mainstream sources (including the often inaccurate and completely unreliable Wikipedia) claim that shortly after the third edict was issued in 1787, the Illuminati were completely irradiated and weren’t much of a concern after that. The problem is—the Duke of Bavaria actually issued a *fourth* edict a few years later in 1790 saying that the Illuminati was not only still active but were continuing to recruit new members!

On November 15, 1790, the following announcement against the Illuminati was issued by the Duke, saying, “The Elector has learned, partly by the spontaneous confession of some members, party by sound intelligence, that despite the Edicts of July 14, 1784 and August 16th 1785 (and in the same month in 1787), the Illuminati still hold, albeit in smaller numbers, secret meetings through the Electorate, but especially in Munich and the surrounding area; they continue to attract young men to the cause and have maintained a correspondence with [secret] societies and with members in other countries.”[35]

It goes on, “They continue to attack the State and especially religion, either verbally or through pamphlets…Every speech, every printed book or manuscript against religion and the state must be reported to the authorities or the Elector [Duke] himself, as well as any secret meetings. Those who have remained silent on these issues, having indeed been proven to have possessed information, will be severely punished. The denunciator, even if he was an accessory to the crime, will receive a cash reward along with the other, and his identity will be kept confidential.”[36]

The fourth edict clearly warns, “Any member who has assisted in a secret meeting, has recruited new members or corresponded with [secret] societies or brothers in other countries, will be mercilessly punished by death. Any civil servant or [those in the] military, any holder of a beneficial office, a parish priest, etc., must swear that he has not and will never form a part of the sect or they’ll be convicted of perjury and shall be punished accordingly.”[37]

Taking Over the Government

One of the original Illuminati defectors named Joseph von Utzschneider, who gave a deposition to the court about the Illuminati plans, warned that they planned to "introduce a worldwide moral regime which would be under their control in every country. This council would decide on all matters concerning pardons, appointments and promotions, as well as rejections…This would give it the unlimited right to pronounce final judgment over the honesty and usefulness of an individual."[38]

The confiscated correspondence between members confirms this allegation. One of the letters reads, "The Order must possess the power of life and death in consequence of our oath; and with propriety, for the same reason, and by the same right, that any government in the world possesses it—for the Order comes in their place, making them unnecessary. When things cannot be otherwise, and ruin would ensue if the association did not employ this mean, the Order must, as well as public rulers, employ it for the good of mankind; therefore for its own preservation."[39]

Many letters clearly revealed their intent to deceive people in order to "insure their happiness."[40] Weishaupt's megalomaniacal goals of world domination become clear with such statements as, "the Order will, for its own sake, and therefore certainly, place every man in that situation in which he can be most effective. The pupils are convinced that the Order *will* rule the world. Every member therefore becomes a ruler."[41]

"The great strength of our Order lies in its concealment; let it never appear in any place in its own name, but always covered by another name, and another occupation."[42] This has effectively happened with private organizations like the Council on Foreign Relations, the Bilderberg Group, and the Federal Reserve—basically taking over the key power centers in society. It must be pointed out that the Founding Fathers of America wrote down their grievances with the Monarch in the Declaration of Independence and 56 men signed their names to it and sent it off to the king of England. They didn't hide their intentions or deceive people hoping to further their aims. They were open and honest about their beliefs, tactics, and goals—unlike Weishaupt and the Illuminati—who used deception and fraud as a standard practice.

Similarly, when theologian Martin Luther opposed the tyrannical control of the Catholic Church over 250 years before Weishaupt, he wrote down his grievances and nailed them on the front door of his local church in 1517. He didn't lie or deceive anyone about his hopes of breaking the Catholic Church's stranglehold on society, but fellow German, Adam Weishaupt, was power-hungry himself, and instead of wanting to free society from the tyranny of the Jesuits and the Catholic Church, he wanted to be the tyrant himself.

Inducting New Members

Various venues were used for recruiting new members. Once someone expressed interest to a current member about his desire to overthrow the monarch, that person was “carefully observed in silence,” and if, after consideration by the council, “the Novice” as they were called, were thought to be a possible asset, he would be appointed a mentor and invited to a conference.[43]

One correspondence between members reads, “I shall therefore press the cultivation of science, especially such sciences as may have an influence on our reception in the world; and may serve to remove obstacles out of the way…Only those who are assuredly proper subjects shall be picked out from among the inferior classes for the higher mysteries…And in particular, every person shall be made a spy on another and on all around him.”[44]

Once given initial approval by the council, the Novice would be shown “certain portions” of the goals and rules of the Order and was instructed to give a weekly account in writing of his progress in carrying out his directives. At this point he was not allowed to take physical possession of any material and had to read it in the Mentor’s house just to make sure they wouldn’t turn it over to authorities, giving them concrete evidence of the conspiracy.[45]

High level member Baron Von Knigge would later admit, “As a rule, under the veil of secrecy, dangerous plans and harmful teachings can be accepted just as well as noble intentions and profound knowledge; because not all members themselves are informed of such depraved intentions, which sometimes tend to lie hidden beneath the beautiful facade…because for the most part, unknown superiors lie in ambush and it is unworthy of an intelligence man to work according to a plan, which he does not fully see.”[46]

Another original correspondence brags, “Nothing can escape our sight; by these means we shall readily discover who are contented, and receive with relish the peculiar state-doctrines and religious opinions that are laid before them; and, at last, the trustworthy alone will be admitted to a participation of the whole maxims and political constitution of the Order… In a council composed of such members we shall labor at the creation of means to drive by degrees the enemies of reason and of humanity out of the world, and to establish a peculiar morality and religion fitted for the great society of mankind.”[47]

In perhaps the most sinister initiation to the higher levels, a prospect was told they had to show their loyalty to the Illuminati by killing someone who betrayed the Order. The candidate was taken before a man bound and gagged who was said to have betrayed their oaths and then handed a knife and blindfolded before being positioned in front of the supposed traitor who they were then ordered to stab. Once the prospect stabbed the “person” in front of them, the blindfold was removed to reveal that the “traitor” had been swapped with a sheep, and the entire charade was a test of their loyalty.[48]

If the candidate refused to carry out the “murder” of the supposed “traitor,” then they were told they passed the test anyway but were then never allowed to proceed to a higher level and never trusted with any deeper secrets because they had shown they wouldn’t kill for the Order.

Contingency Plans if Discovered

A lot of people claim that because some Illuminati members were discovered and many of their writings published, that they simply gave up and ceased to exist from that point on, but common sense, the Duke of Bavaria's 4th Edict, and the Illuminati's own writings suggests otherwise. Weishaupt wrote, "By this plan we shall direct all mankind. In this manner, and by the simplest means, we shall set all in motion and in flames. The occupations must be so allotted and contrived, that we may, in secret, influence all political transactions…I have considered everything, and so prepared it, that if the Order should this day go to ruin, I shall in a year re-establish it more brilliant than ever."[49]

"There must not be a single purpose that ever comes in sight that is ambiguous, and that may betray our aims against religion and the State. One must speak sometimes one way and sometimes another, but so as never to contradict ourselves, and so that, with respect to our true way of thinking, we may be impenetrable."[50]

"This can be done in no other way but by secret associations, which will by degrees, and in silence, possess themselves of the government of the States, and make use of those means for this purpose."[51]

Shortly after the Illuminati were discovered, and believed by many to have been destroyed, Joseph Willard, President of Harvard University, warned, "There is sufficient evidence that a number of societies of the Illuminati have been established in this land of Gospel light and civil liberty, which were first organized from the grand society, in France. They are doubtless secretly striving to undermine all our ancient institutions, civil and sacred. These societies are closely leagued with those of the same Order in Europe; they have all the same object in view. The enemies of all order are seeking our ruin. Should infidelity generally prevail, our independence would fall of course. Our republican government would be annihilated.”[52]

Willard was just one of many Americans, including George Washington, who believed the Illuminati survived the intended purge and continued to work under the cover of Freemasonry and other organizations.

The Eradication of Christianity

Unlike theologian Martin Luther who famously nailed his ninety-five grievances on the door of the Castle Church of Wittenberg, Germany in 1517, thus starting the Protestant Reformation with the hopes of ending the Catholic Church's hold on power and their corrupt un-Christian practices and perversion of Jesus' message—Adam Weishaupt didn't appreciate Christianity at all, and instead wanted it completely destroyed. Despite his strong differences with the Church, Martin Luther still respected Jesus and his teachings and simply wanted to reform the Church, but Weishaupt wanted the Church *and* Christianity entirely eradicated.

John Robison wrote, "It surely needs little argument now to prove that the Order of Illuminati had for its immediate object the abolishing of Christianity (at least this was the intention of the Founder) with the sole view of overturning the civil government, by introducing universal dissoluteness and profligacy [reckless] manners, and then getting the assistance of the corrupted subjects to oversee the throne. The whole conduct in the preparation and instruction of the Presbyter and Regens [degrees] is directed to this point."[53]

Another letter written by Baron von Knigge said, "I have been at unwearied pains to remove the fears of some who imagine that our Superiors want to abolish Christianity; but by and by their prejudices will wear off, and they will be more at their ease." He goes on to write that he made sure not to let them know that "our General [Weishaupt] holds all Religion to be a lie, and uses even Deism, only to lead men by the nose."[54]

Weishaupt explains, "But I assure you this is no small affair; a new religion, and a new state-government, which so happily explain one and all of these symbols, and combines them in one degree, you may think that this is my chief work; but I have three other degrees, all different, for my class of higher mysteries; in comparison with which this is but child's play."[55]

Weishaupt even boasts, "Who would imagine that I was to be the founder of a new religion,"[56] and continues, "We must, first gradually explain away all our preparatory pious frauds. And when persons of discernment find fault, we must desire them to consider the end of all our labor…Second, we must unfold, from history and other writings, the origin and fabrication of all religious lies; and then, third; we give a critical history of the Order."[57]

The plan to destroy Christianity can clearly be seen today with the liberal media and the gay mafia pushing homosexuality in everyone's face and then accusing Christians of "hate speech" and "bigotry" if they simply disagree with gay marriage or homosexual couples adopting children. There is clearly a double standard in the mainstream media in terms of what is considered "hate speech" because when popular musicians or liberal political commentators spew hateful anti-Christian rhetoric on a continuous basis, such vicious attacks are touted as "justifiable payback" for the Inquisition hundreds of years ago. Imagine if major media figures were to make the same vicious statements about Jews as they do Christians. Their careers would be over before the end of the day and they would be forever branded an "anti-Semite" and never work again.

A popular reverend named Jedediah Morse preached a series of sermons between 1798 and 1799 in New England where he warned about the Illuminati's assault on Christianity in Boston and the surrounding area, saying, "Practically all of the civil and ecclesiastical establishments of Europe have already been shaken to their foundations by this terrible organization; the French Revolution itself is doubtless to be traced to its machinations; the successes of the French armies are to be explained on the same ground. The Jacobins are nothing more nor less than the open manifestation of the hidden system of the Illuminati. The Order has its branches established and its emissaries at work in America. The affiliated Jacobin Societies in America have doubtless had as the object of their establishment the propagation of the principles of the illuminated mother club in France...I hold it a duty, my brethren, which I owe to God, to the cause of religion, to my country and to you, at this time, to declare to you, thus honestly and faithfully, these truths. My only aim is to awaken you and myself a due attention, at this alarming period, to our dearest interests. As a faithful watchman I would give you warning of your present danger."[58]

Regardless of your personal religious beliefs, you must admit that Christians have been (and continue to be) the primary opposition to the Illuminati and the New World Order, (not to mention the coming Mark of the Beast), and are the final obstacle standing between the Illuminati and their remaining goals. Christians have long warned about the "satanic conspiracy" being perpetuated by the Illuminati and have been on the front lines of the culture war being waged by Hollywood, which aims to destroy what little morality remains in society.

Using Feminism to Breakdown Families

Since one of the Illuminati's original goals was to break up the traditional family unit so children would be raised and indoctrinated by the government, they planned on manipulating women through what would later be known as feminism, encouraging them to rebel against their duties of domestic management and motherhood.

"There is no way of influencing men so powerfully as by means of the women," the original writings read. "These should therefore be our chief study; we should insinuate ourselves into their good opinion, give them hints of emancipation from the tyranny of public opinion, and of standing up for themselves; it will be an immense relief to their enslaved minds to be freed from any one bond of restraint, and it will fire them the more, and cause them to work for us with zeal, without knowing that they do so; for they will only be indulging their own desire of personal admiration."[59]

What this means is they planned on transforming women into self-centered, narcissistic, pleasure seeking sluts, and promote this behavior under the banner of "freedom," so instead of raising their children and keeping their families in balance, they would have the government raise their kids while turning against their husbands and disrupt the family unit in hopes of redirecting people's loyalty and love to the State instead of each other.

In more modern times this same method has been applied to promote the feminist movement in the 1970s through the creation of Ms. Magazine and the push to demonize stay-at-home moms. Kim Kardashian and other skilless skanks are promoted as role models even though they have no real value, and are worthless and talentless false idols advertised by the mainstream media as modern day royalty. The hypocrisy of feminism is astounding. For example, feminists who cry about sexism and the “culturally programed gender roles” only want to give up the roles society expects of *them*, while still demanding men to continue following theirs.

Women who whine about “equal rights” still expect men to always pay for dates and buy them expensive gifts. Women who don’t feel it’s their duty to know how to cook still feel men should fix things around the house and diagnose their car problems. And of course, feminist women who proclaim they want to end the gender roles still expect their man to cough up thousands of dollars on a diamond engagement ring when the courtship is on the road to marriage. Feminism is a one-way hypocritical double standard street that not only targets men, but also other women who resist giving in to this cultural Marxism.

Mothers who choose to be stay-at-home moms and raise their own children or who enjoy cooking for their family are labeled “victims” of a “male-dominated ideology.” Feminism pressures women to turn their children over to daycare centers and trade in working around the home for being stuck in a cubicle sitting in front of a computer all day. Feminism has led to an entire generation being raised in single parent homes with many mothers turning to government assistance, costing the taxpayers countless dollars—not to mention tens of millions of children growing up without the guidance and supervision of two parents.

Adam Weishaupt himself was an unfaithful husband who actually impregnated his wife’s sister, which he revealed in one of his correspondences. In hopes of killing the baby to hide his adulterous behavior he gave his sister-in-law an “abortion tea,” and it appears from his letter about the issue that he also repeatedly punched his mistress in the stomach hoping to abort the child.

“I am now in the most embarrassing situation; it robs me of all rest, and makes me unfit for everything. I am in danger of losing at once my honor and my reputation, by which I have long had such influence. What think you—my sister-in-law is with child,” he wrote.

He continues, “We have tried every method in our power to destroy the child; and I hope she is determined on everything—even d — [believed to mean *death*]. But alas! Euriphon is, I fear, too timid. Alas! poor woman, thou art now under the *disciplina arcani* [the Discipline of the Secret] and I see no other expedient [convenient yet immoral way].”[60]

Using Schools to Indoctrinate the Youth

Tyrants throughout history have known that if they are to effectively maintain their power they must indoctrinate the youth with their brand of propaganda to ensure as the children come of age, they will blindly support the leader and his ideologies. Adolf Hitler used the Nazi Youth program to brainwash children beginning at a young age; the Taliban in Afghanistan banned girls from going to school at all to keep them ignorant; and North Korea’s strict control of their education system are just a few examples of this in our modern era.

“We must win the common people in every corner,” the original Illuminati writings read. “This will be obtained chiefly by means of the schools, and by open, hearty behavior, show, condescension, popularity, and toleration of their prejudices, which we shall at leisure root out and dispel.”[61]

The indoctrination of students by the public school system is clear today with programs like Common Core and the promotion of the Big Government nanny state and the gay lifestyle while demonizing the second Amendment right to bear arms and belief in God. Being a Christian in public schools is not only frowned upon, but out right ridiculed, and favorably mentioning the word “God” or “Jesus” has basically been banned.[62]

Charlotte Iserbyt who was the head of policy at the Department of Education during the Reagan administration discovered how tax-exempt foundations were shaping the American education system to eliminate critical thinking and innovation by turning students into zombies who only regurgitate what they’re told. She published her findings in her book *The Deliberate Dumbing Down of America*. Iserbyt and others assert that Skull & Bones runs the Department of Education, which dictates what is taught to the kids. Skull & Bones also controls the American Historical Association which dictates the “official” version of American history by carefully crafting an often one-sided and biased view of what really happened.

While the vast majority of students who attend public schools are primarily concerned with the latest teen idol, their favorite professional sports teams, or simply getting drunk and high, children of the elite are taught team building, networking skills, and other tools to prepare them to rapidly advance up the social hierarchy once they enter the “real world.”

Philips Exeter Academy is just one example of a private boarding school which was set up for the children of the elite to prepare them for life in the upper class. The Illuminati has largely funded this school and used it to educate their children and prepare them for their duties later in life. In 1930 Edward Harkness (a member of Skull & Bones’ sister organization Wolf’s Head) donated $5.8 million dollars to the school under the condition that their method of teaching students would change to what he called the Aristotelian method of antiquity.[63] Harkness was the second largest shareholder in Rockefeller’s Standard Oil in the early 1900s and was in John D. Rockefeller’s inner circle.

The Rockefeller family has been one of the most powerful Illuminati families for generations and the “Aristotelean method of antiquity” that Edward Harkness paid to implement at Philips Exeter Academy was based on the ideology of the Greek philosopher Aristotle (a student of Plato) who believed that most people were too stupid to govern themselves, and that society should be structured in a way that “philosopher kings” should rule and decide what was best for the people.

Controlling the Media

Weishaupt knew the power of information, and back in his time there was obviously no television, radios or Internet, but there were books, libraries, and reading clubs, and he knew how important it was to control them if he wanted to manage what information reached the minds of the public. In one correspondence he wrote, “By establishing reading societies, and subscription libraries, and taking these under our direction, and supplying them through our labors, we may turn the public mind which way we will.”[64] [*Which way we will*, meaning the direction they desired.]

He goes on to write, “In like manner we must try to obtain an influence in the military academies (this may be of mighty consequence); the printing-houses, booksellers shops, chapters, and in short in all offices which have any effect, either in forming, or in managing, or even in directing the mind of man.”[65]

Another letter written by a different member identified as Cato [real name Xaver von Zwack] points out, “We get all the literary journals. We take care, by well-timed pieces [articles], to make the citizens and the Princes a little more noticed for certain little slips.”[66] What this means is they planned to use the newspapers to attack their enemies. “A little more noticed for certain little slips” means to highlight and reinforce anything officials have said or done that can be used against them.

Author Terry Melanson explains in his excellent book, *Pefectibilists*, that, “Without having to ascend a series of initiations and meaningless rituals—such as those of Freemasonry and Rosicrucianism—like-minded individuals could gather in reading societies, form an intellectual social circle, and discuss the literature of the Enlightenment and the politics of the day. Those who directed these societies had control of the material being read and discussed. It became a perfect vehicle to instill radical or subversive views."[67]

Today, much of the American mainstream media and other outlets in countries around the world are under the control of the government. In some countries the State-controlled television is clearly evident, but in places like America such control is done more covertly, leading many to believe that it is a "free and independent" press. In 1975 a congressional investigation discovered the CIA had virtually every editor from the major news outlets in their pocket.[68] The Church Hearings, as they were called, uncovered the government was spending a billion dollars a year (in 2014 dollars) to secretly pay editors and reporters to work as gatekeepers and propagandists for the establishment.[69] The program was dubbed Operation Mockingbird.

Of course, after it was exposed, the CIA claimed to have ended their media manipulation, which is a laughable lie. Even the former President of CBS, Sig Mickeson, admitted that CIA continued to maintain relationships with top media figures, "…but because of all the revelations of the period of the 1970s, it seems to me a reporter has to be a lot more circumspect when doing it now or he runs the risk of at least being looked at with considerable disfavor by the public. I think you've got to be much more careful about it."[70] In more recent times, the Operation Mockingbird program has been adapted to social media as well.

President Obama appointed a Harvard Law professor named Cass Sunstein to a cabinet level position in order to set up countless fake social media accounts and "troll" the comments section of news articles, YouTube videos, and Facebook pages in attempts to discredit news stories the White House thought were damaging to the establishment.[71] One of Edward Snowden's leaks revealed that the NSA took things even further by having paid trolls harass and defame people online who the establishment thought were causing too much trouble for the government's well-controlled narrative in attempts to erode their credibility and fan base.[72]

The NSA also developed technology to spoof e-mails, SMS messages, inflate or deflate the view count on YouTube videos, adjust the ranking of websites, manipulate the outcome of online polls, or simply shut down someone's social media presence all together for phony "terms of service" violations.[73]

For decades both the Pentagon and the CIA have had entire divisions dedicated to working with Hollywood in order to literally help produce major television shows and movies. When studios want access to expensive military equipment like aircraft and tanks or actual Army bases, they approach these government television and film liaisons and if the storyline is seen as portraying a current war or a particular military branch or government agency in a favorable light, then the projects are approved and producers are given access to consultants, equipment, uniforms, military bases, and even given active duty servicemen and women to work as extras.

As *Fortune* magazine once pointed out in article titled Hollywood's Military Complex, "Even in an age of special effects, it's exponentially cheaper to film on actual military ships with real military advisers…The fulcrum of Hollywood's unlikely partnership is Phil Strub, a former film school student and Navy videographer, now the entertainment liaison at the Department of Defense."[74] Strub is just one of several such men who work full-time with the television and film studios on behalf of the government.

In the 1990s the CIA assigned Chase Brandon to be their liaison to Hollywood in order to establish a mutually beneficial relationship between the entertainment industry and the CIA.[75] These government entertainment liaisons maintain script approval and have been known to make dramatic changes to screenplays before they are approved in order to achieve the government's propaganda goals. *The Recruit* (2003), *The Sum of All Fears* (2002), *Argo* (2012), *Lone Survivor* (2013), and many, many other popular films and television shows have all been produced with the consent, oversight, and input of the CIA or the Pentagon.[76]

Infiltration of Freemasonry

Illuminati frontman Adam Weishaupt loved the idea of using existing secret societies to help grow his organization, saying, “Nothing can bring this about but hidden societies. Hidden schools of wisdom are the means which will one day free men from their bonds. These have in all ages been the archives of nature, and of the rights of men; and by them shall human nature be raised from her fallen state.”[77]

One of the primary vehicles used to conceal and further their agenda was (and still is) Freemasonry. Already an established occult organization in his time, Weishaupt had goals of using the fraternity for his own means, and in July 1782 he infiltrated Freemasonry and introduced what he called Illuminated Freemasonry.[78] Using the existing structure of Freemasonry he created factions which were dedicated to his cause and with their ruthlessness and obsession, his supporters quickly took control of the highest levels within lodges across Europe.

In his own words Weishaupt explains the importance of using this pre-existing fraternity as the ideal cover, saying, “None is fitter than the three lower degrees of Freemasonry; the public is accustomed to it, expect little from it, and therefore takes little notice of it.”[79] “I declare and I challenge all mankind to contradict my declaration, that no man can give any account of the order of Freemasonry, of its origin, of its history, of its object, nor any explanation of its mysteries and symbols, which does not leave the mind in total uncertainty on all these points. Every man is entitled therefore, to give any explanation of the symbols and a system of the doctrine that he can render palatable.”[80]

Knowing the power of claiming to have possession of a great secret, he knew how men could be manipulated into doing his bidding, hoping to have the great secret someday revealed to them. “Of all the means I know to lead men, the most effectual is a concealed mystery. The hankering of the mind is irresistible; and if once a man has taken it into his head that there is a mystery in a thing, it is impossible to get it out, either by argument or experience. And then, we can so change notions by merely changing a word.”[81]

A certificate from an Illuminati infiltrated Freemason lodge in Munich contains a pyramid with the sun over the capstone and the seal on the certificate shows the Owl of Minerva, a symbol of wisdom to the Illuminati, and the mascot of the Bohemian Grove.[82]

One of the most popular books on the definitions of Freemasonry’s symbols also confirms that Weishaupt successfully infiltrated the fraternity and introduced his plot to the inner circle. *The Lexicon of Freemasonry* was first published in 1845 by Albert G. Mackey, a 33rd degree Freemason, who was one of the most prominent scholars on the subject of Freemasonry in his day. The book contains an alphabetized list of most Masonic symbols accompanied by a detailed explanation of their esoteric meaning.

In the entry on the Illuminati, Mackey admits, “Weishaupt was a radical in politics, and an infidel in religion; and he organized this association, not more for purposes of aggrandizing himself, than overturning Christianity and the institutions of society. With the view of carrying his objects more completely into effect, he united himself with a lodge of Freemasons in Munich, and attempted to graft his system of Illuminism upon the stock of Freemasonry…Many Freemasons, misled by the construction of his first degrees, were enticed into the order.”[83]

Popular 20th century occult writer Alice Bailey, who claimed her books were dictated to her by a supernatural entity, wrote that, “There is no dissociation between the One Universal Church, the sacred inner Lodge of all true Masons, and the innermost circles of the esoteric societies…It must not be forgotten that only those souls who are on the Probationary Path or the Path of Discipleship will form the nucleus of the coming new world religion.”[84]

The role of Freemasonry in the Illuminati will be expanded on later in this book, along with a history of this fascinating fraternity and their transformation from a stonemason trade union to the spiritual secret society it is today.

Connections to Yale’s Skull & Bones

Skull & Bones, the secret society at Yale University, is often said to be simply a fraternity, but it’s far from it. It is actually not only a secret society, but its what’s called a senior society, meaning students aren’t full-fledged members until their senior year. It was the first senior society at the university and the first secret society as well. Students don’t just pledge to join hoping to get chosen like they do at fraternities—instead they are recruited if they are seen as possible valuable servants.

Skull & Bones members are responsible for creating the CIA, the Federal Reserve, the Department of Education, the American Historical Society, and various media monopolies. Skull & Bones doesn’t just have identical symbols, ideologies and goals in common with the Illuminati, there are some other very specific pieces of evidence that show a direct link between the two groups.

William Huntington Russell, one of the two founders of Skull & Bones, was studying abroad in Germany just before he returned to America and founded the organization in 1832 using the same symbols, riddles, initiation practices, and having essentially the same goals as the Bavarian Illuminati.

Of course the very emblem of Skull & Bones or the “Brotherhood of Death,” as they are often called, is a sinister skull and cross bones, identical to the Death’s Dead (totenkopf) pin that Nazis operating the death camps wore during World War II. The skull and cross bones (Jolly Rodger) emblem was also used by the Knights Templar, and was the symbol of pirates due to its intimidating look and was meant to convey that they hold the power over life and death. Many Freemasons have a human skull (real or a replica) on their desk in their office or in the “chamber of reflection” in the Lodge.

In 1876 a group of Yale students broke into the Skull & Bones headquarters to investigate this shady organization and then published a detailed newsletter titled *The Fall of Skull and Bones* about what they discovered inside. The burglars called themselves "File & Claw," partly to mock Skull & Bones, but also because they used a file and crow bar to remove several security bars that covered the boarded up windows in the group's headquarters, a building that looks like, and is called, "the Tomb." One of the more interesting things they found once inside was a framed card on the wall that read, "From the German Chapter, Presented by Patriarch D.C. Gilman of D. 50."

I'll point out again that founder William Huntington Russell was in Germany, the hotbed of Illuminati revolutionaries, and the File & Claw intruders reported an open burial vault inside that contained four human skulls and a plaque written in German reading, "Wer war der Thor, wer Weiser, Bettler oder Kaiser? Ob Arm, ob Reich, im Tode gleich," which in English says, "Who was the fool, who was the wise man, beggar or king? Whether poor or rich, all is the same in death." This is extremely interesting when you learn this same cryptic riddle is virtually identical to the one given at the initiation ritual of the Bavarian Illuminati.

In his 1798 book *Proofs of a Conspiracy*, one of the first books to contain English translation of the confiscated Illuminati writings, John Robison describes the initiation ceremony into the "Regent Degree" of Illuminism, in which the initiate would be placed in front of a skeleton that had a crown and a sword at its feet, and the men were asked whether it was the skeleton of a king, nobleman, or a beggar. No matter their answer, the lodge president would explain, "The character of being a man is the only one that is of importance."[85]

This means they don't believe in an afterlife or a divine judgment by God and is used to instill a Social Darwinistic might is right world view. More on this philosophy and the history of Skull & Bones later.

What Ever Happened to Adam Weishaupt?

Adam Weishaupt's fate is often forgotten in the wake of the Illuminati since the man himself was overshadowed by the monstrous conspiracy he gave birth to. In 1785 he was fired from his job at Ingolstadt University where he was the head of the law department.[86] At this time authorities didn't know he was involved with the Illuminati (let alone the leader and founder) but soon the Bavarian government began to learn about the Illuminati and tighten the noose in their quest to eliminate them, so Weishaupt later fled Bavaria dressed as a craftsman to avoid detection since authorities were now on the lookout for him. He was given exile in Gotha (a city in the German state of Thuringia, located just north of Bavaria) which was under control of Illuminati sympathizer Duke Ernest II. There he worked as a legal advisor for the Duke's court until he died in 1830 at the age of 82.

After Weishaupt fled Bavaria to avoid capture, a book printer named J.J.C. Bode would take the lead as the head of the Illuminati, and used his printing shop to continue to spread Enlightenment philosophies throughout Europe. Bode traveled from Germany to France and imported the Illuminati into French masonic lodges which later became instrumental in the French Revolution. After J.J.C. Bode, the leader was Karl Leonard Reinhold, a Freemason who believed Moses incorporated secrets from the Egyptian priesthood into the fraternity.

After Weishaupt's first wife died, he married her sister (the one who he impregnated while his wife was still alive and tried to kill the baby). He and his new wife had their first son Wilhelm the following year in 1784, who died at the age of eighteen in 1802.

Adam himself died when he was eighty-two and was survived by his second wife, Anna Maria, and six children, two daughters (Nanette and

Charlotte), and his four sons Ernst, Karl, Eduard, and Alfred, who all went on to serve as officers in the military.

French Revolution Connections

There are still whispers that the French Revolution was the work of the Illuminati, specifically the work of “Illuminated Masonic lodges” that were infected with Adam Weishaupt’s revolutionary goals. While many historians argue that the French Revolution was the result of a random and organic uprising of the French people against the oppressive Monarchy, others saw the strings being pulled from behind the scenes by the Illuminati.

While head of the Illuminati, J.J.C. Bode took two trips to Paris not long before the French Revolution, where he introduced the Illuminati to French Freemason lodges under the new name of the Philadelphes. Revolutionary and radical Enlightenment ideologies grew under the cover of various French Masonic lodges, reading societies, and Jacobin clubs, all of which were influential in organizing the French Revolution.

Bode wrote in his journal on June 30, 1787 that he met with French Freemason Charles-Pierre-Paul, marquis de Langes Savalette who would soon be involved with the revolution, and on July 3rd he made an entry about meeting with French Revolution National Assembly member Francois-Antoine Lemoyne Daubermesnil to specifically discuss the Illuminati![87]

Historian Charles Porset of the National Scientific Research Center in France confirmed that Bode’s journal was authentic, saying, “the Journal has now been published by a German scholar, Hermann Schuttler, and it confirms in all respects the idea put forward by Rossberg of collusion between the Illuminati and the Philadelphes. Moreover, a ‘secret lodge is then created’—the Lodge of the Philadelphes…The unedited correspondences found in the Kloss archives housed in the Library of Grand Orient of the Netherlands, between Bode, von Busch and the Landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt, which I’ve published, prove it. ‘We agreed,’ wrote Bode, ‘that for France, we would adopt the name Philadelphes instead of Illuminati.’”[88]

Another clear piece of evidence linking masonic lodges to the French Revolution is a letter from Duke Philip of Orleans that was sent out to all French Masonic lodges which reads, “all the Lodges are summoned to confederate together, to unite their efforts to maintain the revolution; to gain over it, in all parts, friends, partisans, and protectors; to propagate the flame, to vivify the spirit, to excite zeal and ardor for it, in every state, and by every means in their power.”[89]

In 1791 a book titled *The Veil Withdrawn* was published which was one of the first books to connect Freemasonry to the French Revolution. In 1792 a booklet titled *The Tomb of Jacues Molay* was released by Cadet de Gassicourt that linked the revolution to the Knights Templar. A few years later in 1803 a German man named Johann Starck published *Triumph of Philosophy* where he too claimed the Illuminati used Masonic lodges as a cover for organizing the French Revolution.

The Thirteen Bloodlines Theory

People sometimes refer to the "Illuminati bloodlines" or the "top thirteen bloodlines of the Illuminati" as the ruling elite within the pyramid of power that controls our world. A dozen or two names are thrown around and said to be Illuminati families who interbreed with each other to retain their wealth and power among the small group of ruling elite. The most common alleged thirteen bloodlines are: Astor, Bundy, Collins, DuPont, Freeman, Kennedy, Li, Onassis, Rockefeller, Rothschild, Russell, Van Duyn, and the Merovingian bloodline.

One of the more popular promoters of this theory is Fritz Springmeier, who in 1999 published *Bloodlines of the Illuminati,* where he wrote, "The goal of this book is to lay out the historical facts about these elite bloodlines…once one understands these bloodlines, wars between kings no longer appear as wars between elite factions, but often can be recognized as contrived wars created to control the masses of both sides by their greedy Machiavellian masters."[90]

Springmeier continues, "The Illuminati themselves decided to elevate 13 bloodlines. The number 13 is extremely important magically, and these 13 occult tribes mock the 13 tribes of Israel (remember the 13th tribe, the Tribe of Joseph was split into Ephraim & Manasseh). This does not mean that only 13 Illuminati bloodlines are powerful. There are other families that have risen to prominence. Further, worldwide there are other families of great oligarchical power who have allied themselves to the Illuminati in the political and economic realms without having to intermarry into the Illuminati."[91]

While Fritz's book appears on the surface to be an impressive analysis of the supposed thirteen bloodlines, it is clear that he bought into several known hoaxes and reprinted them as fact, such as the widely debunked claims of John Todd, a man who in the 1970s claimed to be an Illuminati “defector” belonging to one of the “Illuminati bloodlines.”[92] Springmeier also claims that the Illuminati have been operating a space station on Mars, which he says they began colonizing in the late 1990s.[93]

A much more credible researcher, Antony Sutton, who was given a Skull & Bones membership list in the early 1980s by the daughter of a member, has a much more accurate and rational approach. In his excellent analysis, *America’s Secret Establishment*, Sutton has stated that twenty to thirty families have dominated the Skull & Bones society since its creation in 1832 and his book provides a scholarly overview of their activities.

The thirteen bloodlines theory is essentially a more modern version of the ancient “divine right of kings” theory, which was perpetuated for thousands of years, claiming that God ordained families of monarchs and kings to rule. In many cases, as with Egyptian Pharaohs, the Caesars of Rome, and the Chinese Dynasties, kings believed (or at least claimed to believe) that they themselves *were* Gods or literal descendants of the Gods, which in turn, they thought, gave them the divine right to rule. This is not just an ancient idea. The Nazi’s actually believed that white people were the descendants from the (supposed) God-like inhabitants of the Lost City of Atlantis.

Adolf Hitler and his inner circle of Nazi officers, including Heinrich Himmler, Rudolph Hess, and Joseph Georbels, literally believed that white people (the Aryan race, as they liked to call them) were descendants of Gods that once inhabited the Earth, who supposedly lived in the City of Atlantis. The Nazis thought the myth of the “Lost City” was literal history and when the city allegedly sunk into the sea, according to their beliefs, several of the demigods fled to the Himalayas of Tibet where they were said to have started the Nordic and Aryan races.

According to Nazi philosophy, the Jews, claiming to be “God’s chosen people,” were preventing the Aryans from their “divine right” to rule the earth, and race-mixing was weakening the magical power of the Aryan race. Hitler was largely inspired by Helena Blavatsky’s 1888 book, *The Secret*

Doctrine, which claims that Satan helped free Man in the Garden of Eden, thus allowing humans to “evolve” into gods ourselves. “Satan will now be shown, in the teaching of the Secret Doctrine, allegorized as Good, and Sacrifice, a God of Wisdom,” the book reads.[94] “Blessed and sanctified is the name of the Angel of Havas—Satan,” Blavatsky wrote.[95]

Mainstream historians focus on the racial aspects of the Nazis quest for power, but often ignore the root of their ideology which was a twisted occult doctrine and literally based on Satanism and the belief that they had divine blood in their veins and were descendants of gods. A German secret society called the Thule Society gave birth to the Nazi party and operated much like the Skull & Bones society does in America, working to groom the country’s future leaders. The Thule Society’s logo was a swastika with a dagger in front of it.

The “most royal candidate” theory is the belief that every presidential election in the United States has been won by the candidate with the most royal blood, thus having the closest ties to the kingship bloodline of Europe.[96] Proponents of the theory claim that every U.S. president since George Washington can have their bloodline traced back to European royals, and say at least thirty-three presidents are descendants of Alfred the Great and Charlemagne.[97]

But this begs the question of why a small group of families would consider themselves to have “royal blood.” What exactly does “royal blood” mean? Well, it means that they believe they are direct descendants of the Gods. People who subscribe to this theory often point to a passage in the Book of Genesis in the Bible as evidence. Genesis 6:1-2 reads, “And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.” Genesis 6:4 continues, “There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.”

Some Christians and Biblical scholars believe that the “Sons of God” which came and took the daughters of men and had children with them, were an alien race called the Annunaki. Some versions of the Bible clearly say that the Sons of God were “supernatural beings” and clearly refers to some kind of alien creatures who came to earth and mated with human females, creating some kind of alien/human hybrid called the Nephilim.

Some believe that God caused the great flood hoping to destroy these Nephilim creatures and then have Noah, his sons and their wives, later repopulate the earth after they emerged safely from the Ark. According to some beliefs, those supposed hybrid creatures survived and went on to become the first kings and queens, and later evolved into what we refer to as the Illuminati today.

The myth that Jesus Christ secretly had a child with Mary Magdalene was brought into the mainstream through Dan Brown’s 2003 book *The Da Vinci Code*, which was inspired by the widely debunked *Holy Blood, Holy Grail* (1982). Dan Brown’s novel was made into a film in 2006 starring Tom Hanks, which carried the idea to a much larger audience who wholeheartedly believed the hoax of the “Jesus bloodline.”

According to the myth, the Knights Templar and Freemasons are the guardians of the Holy Grail, which according to this theory, the Grail refers to the descendants of Jesus and Mary Magdalene, thus the “Holy Grail” is the divine bloodline whose supposed members have to live in secret to protect themselves from being killed by the Catholic Church, which allegedly will do anything to prevent this “secret truth” from being known, because it would undermine their power.

This Jesus bloodline myth may very well be unveiled at some point in time as “evidence” of the Illuminati’s supposed “divine right to rule” by claiming they are the literal descendants of Jesus. It may very well culminate with the appearance of the antichrist who will claim to be the long awaited messiah of the world and cite his alleged genetic connection to Jesus as evidence that he is the return of Christ.

When looking into the supposed “bloodlines of the Illuminati” you will often come across people talking about “the Reptilians” who believe the Illuminati are literally a group of “shape shifting extraterrestrials” or demonic inter-dimensional entities masquerading as humans in order to work towards enslaving the human race. The “Reptilian” theory is widely ridiculed, although a sizable portion of the population has no doubt that famous politicians and celebrities are “impostors,” only pretending to be human.[98] Many of the Reptilian claims are something straight out of the *X-Files*, the popular paranormal thriller from the 1990s, and are virtually identical to the plot of a 1980s mini series titled *V* (for visitors).

A British conspiracy theorist named David Icke is largely responsible for spreading this theory, and claims these “Reptillian Illuminati” have to drink human blood, “because they are drinking the person’s life-force and because they need it to exist in this dimension in a human form.”[99] More recently Icke seems to have distanced himself from “Reptlillians” and began focusing on the Archons, which refer to supernatural agents of the evil Gnostic creator God, the Demiurge. Icke is also a big proponent that these “Reptillian Illuminati” families have interbred with each other throughout history to maintain their unique bloodline and hide their secret from outsiders.

In ancient times it was fairly easy to control who would marry whom, and keep royal families breeding with other royal families. Most people marry others in the same socioeconomic level because they run in the same circles, attend the same prestigious universities, and grow up in the same wealthy neighborhoods. While the ancient alien/nephilim bloodline theory is interesting on its surface, there is little to no evidence that people from these supposed royal or divine/alien/reptillian families have any significant difference in their DNA from “regular” people, or “commoners” as we are called. In more modern times the regulation of who marries whom through arranged marriages has become nearly impossible to control, so if this theory were true, then the “alien” DNA would be so widely spread that we would be seeing it pop up in medical reports around the world.

One likely reason for a small number of families rising to power in the ancient past is that they just so happened to be living on fertile land, allowing them to have healthy and strong offspring due to an abundance of food and easily accessible water. As they say in real estate—location, location, location. These issues are explored in detail in the Pulitzer Prize winning book *Guns, Germs, and Steel: The Fates of Human Societies* (1997), written by Jared Diamond. His research presents the case that a variety of environmental factors, not any genetic or intellectual superiority, has been the reason certain cultures have dominated most others around the world.

I certainly wouldn’t rule out the possibility that some kind of extraterrestrial (or demonic) race is secretly working with the Illuminati leadership and directing them in their affairs, but the subject of aliens is beyond the scope of this book and in most cases the “evidence” of such beings is impossible to verify (at least at this point) or limited to interpretations of ancient art or “video evidence” of unidentified flying objects—most of which are top secret experimental aircraft or hoaxes. Aliens (or demons) working *with* the Illuminati is one thing—a handful of families interbreeding with each other to keep their “alien family tree” a secret amongst themselves is something totally different.

Affiliated Secret Societies

Secret societies entered popular culture in the 21st century, thanks in part to Dan Brown's novels and Hollywood films like *The Skulls* (2000) and *National Treasure* (2004). As the 2004 United States presidential election approached, it was reported in mainstream news that both George W. Bush and his opponent John Kerry were members of Skull & Bones, the now somewhat well-known secret society based at Yale University. The correct terminology is actually that they "are" members, not that they "were" members, since it's a lifetime membership starting their senior year of college.

While many people have now heard of Skull & Bones, most falsely believe it's just an elite fraternity for rich kids, but Skull & Bones differs from a fraternity in several key ways. First of all, nobody "pledges to join" the club hoping to get accepted. Instead they recruit people who are seen as worthy to be members. The club doesn't do any charity work, which is common with most fraternities, and their entire focus is geared for members' postgraduate life which is why someone doesn't become an official member until their senior year, as opposed to rushing a fraternity freshman year like most other college clubs.

While there are countless secret societies on college campuses around the world, Skull & Bones is in a league of their own in terms of their power and influence. While they are perhaps one of the more well-known secret societies (thanks to the Internet), there are certainly other powerful (and dangerous) ones that are lesser known.

There are secret societies of businessmen, politicians, and media moguls, (like the Bilderberg Group and the Allen & Company Sun Valley Conference); there is a secret society of scientists (the Jasons); there's even a secret society of *secretaries* (the Seraphic Society), who cater to men in other secret societies. Few people know that there is a secret society of women modeled after the Bohemian Grove who call themselves the *Belizean* Grove. Many of these mysterious groups have overlapping members, and at the higher levels work in concert with each other in one giant compartmentalized pyramid-shaped power structure. In this chapter I'll take you back to the beginning, thousands of years ago, and we'll slowly move forward in time tracking the evolution of this invisible empire.

Mystery Schools

The first secret societies were called the Mystery Schools, which meant they taught the Ancient Mysteries of life and death. The word “mystic” means one who studied the mysteries, and ancient inquisitive men formed groups or “schools” to study and ponder life’s biggest questions. Certain supposed answers were discovered or myths developed which aimed to help man make sense of his existence here on this planet.

Some see the secret occult knowledge stemming from these Mystery Schools not as evil, but as a tool that can be used for either good or evil, similar to “the Force” in *Star Wars*. Just as men gather into associations based on common interests like car meets, model airplane clubs and countless other kinds of clubs, men in ancient times who found they had a common interesting pondering the mysteries of life found themselves coming together in these Mystery Schools.

Various Mystery Schools popped up in the ancient world, claiming to, or seeking to, discover the powerful secrets of life, and looking to get in harmony with the divine in order to fully receive the blessings the Universe offers or explain the human condition. While these groups appear to have at one time had the best intensions, many believe they were eventually corrupted and taken over by sinister men who turned the once noble schools into a mafia of madmen who used their superior intellect and social networks to enslave society. Illuminati insider Manly P. Hall explains, "The masses, deprived of their birthright of understanding and groveling in ignorance, eventually became the abject slaves of the spiritual impostors. Superstition universally prevailed and the black magicians completely dominated national affairs, with the result that humanity still suffers from the sophistries [fallacious arguments, especially with the intention of deceiving] of the priestcrafts of Atlantis and Egypt.”[100]

The esoteric tradition, as it is sometimes called, appears to have begun in Mesopotamia, the oldest human civilization and the first to develop a written language. From there it can be traced to ancient Egypt and the Isis cults (3100 B.C.) and then over to Greece in the Eleusinian Mysteries (1500 BC) involving the Demeter and Persephone cults. During this time the Dionysian Mysteries were practiced in ancient Greece and Rome and included the use of intoxicants and other trance-inducing techniques in attempts to come into a greater understanding of the Mysteries. The Dionysian mysteries were based on Dionysus, one of the Twelve Olympians in Greek mythology, who was the God of wine and ecstasy.

If you keep following the chain, you progress to the Pythagoreans (5 B.C.) and onto other Greek mystery cults like Mithrasim (100 A.D.), then to the Gnostics (1-300 A.D.), to the Knights Templar (1118) and on to the Cathars in the 13th Century, and then to the Jesuits (founded in 1540), continuing to the Rosicrucians (1614), then to Freemasonry (1717) and continuing to the Illuminati (1776); and if you keep moving ahead—when you get to more modern times you'll see organizations like Skull & Bones (1832), Bohemian Grove (1872), the Federal Reserve Bank (1913), the Council on Foreign Relations (1921), the Bilderberg Group (1954), and so on.

While you may be familiar with some of these major Illuminati organizations, each piece of the puzzle contains countless details and when meticulously assembled, creates a mosaic that reveals a clear and common theme. They are all hierarchical fraternities who use various rituals and pageants to instill in their members that they are a special elite group of masters who know "the truth" that will enable them to become gods among men. In order to preserve their secrets to a select few, initiates often swear blood oaths to never reveal their knowledge to outsiders or those in the lower levels of the hierarchy.

The Knights Templar

At this point in time, many people have heard about the Knights Templar and may be familiar with a little bit of the story surrounding them and the accusations levied against them by the Catholic Church, but few people have taken an extended look into the organization and their activities. While most people believe the accusations of devil worshiping and blasphemous rituals were fabricated by the Catholic Church as an excuse to seize the Templar's wealth and put them out of commission, you may be very surprised to discover who admits the accusations were actually true.

The Knights Templar name basically means they were the knights of Solomon's Temple, and were a group of (supposed) Christian knights who volunteered to protect Jerusalem from the Muslims who were trying to seize the land. The Templars were founded in 1118 in France by a man named Hugues de Payens who recruited around nine others, mostly members of his own family, who then offered to protect pilgrims traveling from the coast of the Mediterranean to the Holy Land.

While they were supposedly dedicated "warrior monks" who wanted to supposedly protect the Holy Land, it appears the founders had an ulterior motive, and while the majority of the growing Templar organization may have been wholly dedicated to protecting the Holy Land, the inner circle were busy secretly excavating the site of Solomon's Temple for treasure and rare artifacts.

Among the most damning allegations made against the Templars was that their inner circle performed satanic homosexual rituals involving a demonic idol called Baphomet. While most people believe these allegations were fabricated by the Catholic Church to demonize the Templars, others have a different view. Eliphas Levi, a popular occultist in the 19th century, explains, “Did the Templars really adore Baphomet? Did they offer a shameful salutation to the buttocks of the goat of Mendes? What was actually this secret and potent association which imperiled Church and State, and was thus destroyed unheard? Judge nothing lightly; they are guilty of a great crime; they have exposed to profane eyes the sanctuary of antique initiation. They have gathered again and have shared the fruits of the tree of knowledge, so they might become masters of the world.”[101]

He continues to say, “Yes, in our profane conviction, the Grand Masters of the Order of the Templars worshipped the Baphomet, and caused it to be worshipped by their initiates.”[102] In the infamous *Satanic Bible*, published in 1966 by Anton LaVey (real name Howard Levy), Baphomet is listed as the demon the Knights Templar worshiped.[103] So even the Church of Satan’s founder accepts the allegations made against the Templars as true.

Manly P. Hall, a 33rd degree mason best known for his revealing book *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*, wrote, “The famous hermaphroditic Goat of Mendes was a composite creature formulated to symbolize this *astral light*. It is identical with Baphomet, the mystic *pantheos* of those disciples of ceremonial magic, the Templars, who probably obtained it from the Arabians.”[104]

So, according to Hall and others, it is believed the Templars not only found physical treasure like gold and silver in their executions, but also informational treasure as well, in the form of ancient scrolls where they learned their strange secret doctrine.

Researchers Knight and Lomus, who are certainly not considered “conspiracy theorists,” explained that according to their findings, “Hence it follows that the mysteries of the craft are in reality the mysteries of religion. The Knights were, however, careful not to entrust this important secret to any whose fidelity and discretion had not been fully proved. They therefore invented different degrees to test their candidates, and gave them only symbolical secrets without explanation, to prevent treachery and solely to enable them to make themselves known to each other. For this purpose it was resolved to use different signs, words and tokens in each degree, by which they would be secured against the Saracens, cowans or intruders."[105]

In *The History of Magic* (published in 1860), Eliphas Levi reveals, "The Templars had two doctrines; one was concealed and reserved to the leaders, being that of Johannism [Gnosticism]; the other was public, being Roman Catholic doctrine. They deceived in this manner the enemies that they hoped to supplant. The Johannism of the adepts was the Kabalah of the Gnostics, but it degenerated speedily into a mystic pantheism carried even to idolatry of Nature and hatred of all revealed dogma…They went even so far as to recognize the pantheistic symbolism of the grand masters of Black Magic, and the better to isolate themselves from obedience to a religion by which they were condemned before, they rendered divine honors to the monstrous idol Baphomet."[106]

Lynn Picknett and Clive Prince also confirm the secret doctrine accusations in their book *The Templar Revelation,* writing, "It is likely that the majority of the Knights Templar were no more than simple Christian solders they appeared to be, but the inner circle was different. The inner circle of the Templars appears to have existed in order to further active research into esoteric and religious matters. Perhaps one of the reasons for their secrecy was the fact that they dealt with the arcane aspects of the Jewish and Islamic worlds. They sought, literally, the secrets of the universe wherever they suspected they might be found, and in the course of their geographic and intellectual wanderings came to tolerate—perhaps even to embrace—some very unorthodox beliefs."[107]

These "unorthodox beliefs" appear to have involved what's called sex magic (often spelled sex magick with a "k" on the end), which is the practice of incorporating various sex acts into secret rituals in the belief that the sexual energy produced is transformed into spiritual power, allegedly enabling participants to activate dormant supernatural abilities. Theodore Reuss [co-founder of the Ordo Templi Orientis] revealed that sex magic was the greatest secret of occult fraternities, saying, "Our order possesses the key which opens up all Masonic and Hermetic secrets, namely, the teachings of sexual magic, and this teaching explains, without exception, all the secrets of Freemasonry and all systems of religion."[108] He also said that sex magic was the big secret of the Knights Templar.[109]

In his companion book to *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*, titled *Lectures on Ancient Philosophy*, Manly P. Hall again reveals some amazing occult secrets that few people have discovered about the Templars. He wrote, "It was not the physical power of the Templars, but the knowledge which they had brought with them from the East, that the church feared. The Templars had discovered part of the great Arcanum; they had become wise in those mysteries which had been celebrated in Mecca thousands of years before the advent of Mohammed; they had read a few pages from the dread book of the Anthropos, and for this knowledge they were doomed to die."[110]

Eliphas Levi writes in agreement, "It was the memory of this scientific and religious absolute, of this doctrine summarized in a word, of this word alternately lost and recovered, which was transmitted to the elect of all antique initiations…it was this same memory handed on to secret associations of Rosicrucians, Illuminati and Freemasons which gave a meaning to their strange rites, to their less or more conventional signs, and a justification above all to their devotion in common, as well as a clue to their power."[111]

This "occult power" wasn't the only thing that led to their downfall. The Templars, with the help of other secrets they likely learned from the rare scrolls they acquired, ultimately became wealthy bankers who issued loans, not only to people, but to governments and monarchs. The Catholic Church wouldn't allow people to charge interest on money they lent to someone else because it was considered a sin (called usury), but the church looked the other way when the Templars did it, likely because they needed their protective services in the Holy Land.

Through lending money with interest, the Templars had exploited one of the most powerful and mysterious concepts in the world today. The same tactic is used by the Illuminati banking cartel through their front groups like the Federal Reserve, the World Bank, and the International Monetary Fund. More on the magic of making money and collecting interest on loans later.

The Jesuits

Fast forward a few hundred years and we can see the Catholic Church following the same pattern of the Templars hoarding knowledge, power, and wealth, so insiders can live like kings by taking advantage of the ignorant masses. Ignatius of Loyola founded the Society of Jesus (aka the Jesuits) in 1540, whose members are also known as the “Pope’s Marines” because of their militant support of the Catholic Church. The Jesuits were founded to fight against the Protestant Reformation with hopes of keeping the Catholic Church in power by any means necessary. While supposedly being a Christian group, the Jesuits’ activities have been anything but.

Some believe that Illuminati founder Adam Weishaupt was covertly working for the Jesuits, but his correspondences reveal he deeply despised the Jesuits, although he did adopt their “ends justifies the means” tactics in hopes of replacing them with his own similar kind of tyranny.

A document titled *The Secret Instructions of the Jesuits,* was published in the early 1600s, allegedly written by a general in the society, and revealed the supposed tactics and “ends justifies the means” code of the Jesuits. The Church claims the documents are a forgery designed to defame the Jesuits, of course, but when one becomes aware of the ruthless and criminal activities Church insiders have engaged in to gain and maintain their power, it doesn’t really matter if they’re a forgery or not, because the tactics of the Jesuits and the Vatican have become widely known.

The Catholic Church’s crimes are legendary, from imprisoning Galileo for (correctly) declaring the earth revolved around the sun, to the Spanish Inquisition where officials tortured and killed anyone who dared disagree with them. And everyone is familiar with their institutional pedophile problem and the generations of cover-ups they have engaged in to protect the perpetrators.

These actions continue to give Christians a bad name with most anti-Christian bigots apparently unaware (or willfully ignoring) the millions of non-Catholic Christians (like Protestants, Lutherans, Methodists, Baptists, non-denominational groups, etc.) which were (and still are) appalled by the actions of the Catholic Church who, for centuries, held a monopoly on Christianity, albeit their twisted and un-Biblical brand of it.

Jesuits were responsible for the 1605 Gunpowder Plot in England, which was an assassination attempt where the perpetrators, including Guy Fawkes, tried to blow up the House of Parliament to kill King James and the Protestant aristocracy. Every November 5th, bonfires and fireworks are used to commemorate the failure of the plot, an event that has come to be known as Guy Fawkes Night.

Vatican City in Rome is not just a city, but a completely sovereign country owned and operated by the Catholic Church that was established in 1929 by the Lateran treaty. It is only 110 acres and has a population under a thousand people and has over $8 billion dollars in assets.[112] The Pope, of course, is the head, and is protected by his own personal army, the Swiss Guard.

The Popes, Bishops and Priests of the Catholic Church are basically the same as the Pharisees who Jesus denounced over 2000 years ago for their hypocrisy and pride due to their spiritual knowledge. One needs to look no further than the Inquisition or the massive institutional cover-up of countless pedophile priests to see the Catholic Church is corrupt to the core. The Catholic Church also diverts and perverts the teachings of Jesus in numerous ways, such as having people confess their sins to a priest instead of to God himself, as well as having sold indulgences, which, if you don’t know, means that people used to pay money to the church and in return a priest would forgive that person’s sins and tell them they could then get into Heaven. Some indulgences were even sold for sins people would commit in the future. Such a practice was clearly a shameful abuse of power and completely contradictory to the teachings of Jesus.

The Catholic Church basically took the freeing messages of Jesus and packaged them up and then sold them to the public, when Jesus had intended them to be accessible to all for free. This is the same thing the Jewish Pharisees did with Judaism causing Jesus to publicly denounce them. It is for these reasons and more that the Vatican, and specifically the Pope is looked at with suspicion regarding the New World Order and is believed by some to one day be the false prophet spoken about in the Bible.

According to Biblical prophecy, the counterfeit Christ (the Antichrist) will be a political figure and the leader of the world, who will be accompanied by the false prophet, a global religious leader that will (wrongfully) confirm to the world that the messiah has arrived when the Antichrist announces he is God. Since the Catholic Church is trying to reinstate itself as the *only* Christian authority in the world, many see the Pope as a prime candidate for this false prophet.

In 2007 Pope Benedict proclaimed that the Catholic Church was the only place that can offer salvation and held the only key to Heaven.[113] He didn’t mean Christianity is the only path to salvation, which is a primary tenant of the faith. He meant specifically that the Catholic Church was the only way to God and that all other Christian denominations were basically leading people astray and were not “true” churches.[114]

This is the same Pope who, when he was still a Cardinal (then named Cardinal Ratzinger), was in charge of covering up the extensive pedophile priest network which has been operating within (or perhaps in charge of) the Catholic Church for generations.[115] A 69-page document typed in Latin and taken from the Vatican’s Secret Archives bearing the seal of Pope John XXIII, was sent to every Bishop in the world in 1962 and contained detailed instructions and policies regarding keeping allegations of sexual abuse a secret.

The title of the documents in Latin, *Crimine solicitationies*, translates to “*Instruction on proceeding in cases of solicitation*” and was basically identical to an earlier set of instructions issued in 1922.[116] The documents were confirmed authentic by the Roman Catholic Church in England and Wales.[117]

Bishops were instructed to deal with child abuse allegations “in the most secretive way” and were reminded of their commitment to “perpetual silence” for what the documents called the “secret of the Holy Office.”[118] They go on to say, “The oath of keeping the secret must be given in these cases also by the accusers or those denouncing the priest and the witnesses.”[119] Anyone who speaks of the “secret of the Holy Office” or who admits publicly that any victims have come forward were threatened with excommunication.

All complaints about sexual abuse were stored in the Secret Archives of the Vatican. Daniel Shea, a lawyer for abused children said, “It proves there was an international conspiracy by the Church to hush up sexual abuse issues. It is a devious attempt to conceal criminal conduct and is a blueprint for deception and concealment.”[120]

Another attorney for abused children, Richard Scorer, said, “We always suspected that the Catholic Church systematically covered up abuse and tried to silence victims. This document appears to prove it. Threatening excommunication to anybody who speaks out shows the lengths the most senior figures in the Vatican were prepared to go to prevent the information getting out to the public domain.”[121]

This leads to the dark road of what is called *sex magic*, which is the most sinister secret of Satanism and is covered in the chapter titled *Spiritual Beliefs*. The leader of the Jesuits is officially called the “Superior General,” often nicknamed the “Black Pope,” and is believed by many to be the actual leader of the Catholic Church who wields his power from behind the scenes.

The Rosicrucians

The Rosicrucians are an interesting secret society-type of group, because the “group” started off as a hoax, really, which then inspired people to actually form such a group (or factions) based on the teachings of the mysterious Rosicrucian Manifestos, the first of which was published in Germany in 1614. Two other manifestos later appeared, one the following year in 1615, and another the year after that, said to have come from a secret brotherhood that made up an Invisible College which was preparing to reveal themselves to the world.

There are various theories as to who the author or authors of these mysterious books were. Many believe they were written by Johann Valentin Andrea, a German Lutheran theologian who was allegedly hoping they would help break the Catholic Church’s stranglehold on power.

Whoever wrote the manifestos chose to release them under the pseudonym Christian Rosencreutz as a symbol for the work because the name translates to *Rosy Cross*—a rose having been an alchemical symbol of heavenly perfection and paradise. The first manifesto tells a story of how “Christian Rosencreutz” went on a journey to the Middle East to study the occult and the ancient mysteries. The books are said to contain hidden meanings and esoteric knowledge which could only be revealed to a select few.

In the texts, “Christian Rosencreutz” wrote about a future utopia where people of different religions would all worship the same God in their own style while having tolerance for all other views. Of course, the Catholic Church condemned the manifestos and anyone who supported them.

The books also forecasted a coming age of enlightenment resulting from the revelation of ancient Hermetic secrets. Some believe surviving Knights Templars were behind the mysterious manifestos, and some also credit Rosicrucianism for changing stone mason guilds into the philosophical Freemasonry we are familiar with today.

Rosicrucian researcher Christopher McIntosh wrote, “It has often been suggested that the Hiramic legend in Masonry might be linked with the legend of Christian Rosenkreuz and his tomb…It is not impossible, therefore, that an impulse of a Rosicrucian nature (using the word “Rosicrucian” in its widest sense) was responsible for the transformation of operative into speculative Masonry.”[122] The transformation from “operative” masonry to “speculative masonry” means changing from a mere stone mason trade union to the philosophical and spiritual form of Freemasonry that exists today. The 18th degree of Scottish Rite Freemasonry is called the Knight of the Rose-Croix (Rose Cross), clearly showing a connection between the two groups.

The Mormon Church, or the Church of Latter Day Saints, as they prefer to be called, contains several parallels with Rosicrucianism. First, both stem from books said to have been “discovered” or mysteriously appeared, which cleverly mix occult myths and rituals with Christian philosophy. Mormonism founder Joseph Smith Jr. most likely knew of the Christian Rosencreutz legend (which was two hundred years old in his time) when he concocted his tale of “finding” a supposed ancient text himself. Since Joseph Smith was a Freemason, he certainly would have been familiar with the Legend of Enoch, which claims that the true name of God was carved into a golden delta (triangle), and hidden before the great flood so that it would be preserved (and discovered) by a future generation.

These myths of ancient “lost and found” divine texts speaking of past cultures and mystical secrets were the inspiration for *The Book of Mormon* which Joseph Smith claimed to have “found” written on a stack of Golden Plates in the 1820s, which of course aren’t in a museum somewhere because he said an angel took them back to heaven for safe keeping! Smith was a Freemason who mixed Masonic mythology with Christianity to create

Mormonism which he claimed “restored” the lost secrets from the ancient past with his “discovery” (fabrication) of the Book of Mormon, again, which he magically “translated” from “Golden Plates” that are nowhere to be found.

The name “R. C. Christian” appeared in 1980 surrounding the creation of an enormous and mysterious occult monument in the small town of Elberton, Georgia—a structure known as the Georgia Guidestones. The name was chosen as a pseudonym by the individual who designed and paid for this bizarre monument. “R.C. Christian,” obviously standing for Rose Cross Christian, and the Brotherhood of the Rose Cross, which was a popular calling card of early Rosicrucians. The Georgia Guidestones monument stands nineteen feet tall and displays ten different commandments in eight different languages as the New World Order’s ten commandments. The first of which is to maintain the human population under 500 million people. The monument is said to be the “Guidestones to an age of reason” and has several astrological markings in the design, including a hole in line with the North Star.

It wasn’t just Mormonism founder Joseph Smith and the man behind the Georgia Guidestones who received inspiration from the Rosicrucians, but also the early founders of Freemasonry and even the father of the Illuminati, Adam Weishaupt. Many Rosicrucians in his time actually denounced Weishaupt and the Illuminati for taking what they considered to be a noble concept of an enlightened brotherhood, and turned it into a mechanism to exercise his own tyrannical goals.

Freemasonry

Often said to be just a men’s club of old guys who want to get away from their wives much like the Moose Lodge or Knights of Columbus—Freemasonry is quite a bit different from most men’s clubs and is actually often included when talking about the grand “Illuminati conspiracy.” What most people don’t know, and what high level masons have openly admitted, is that there is a secret society *within* this secret society.

Manly P. Hall, considered one of Freemasonry’s greatest philosophers, openly admitted that, “Freemasonry is a fraternity within a fraternity—an outer organization concealing an inner brotherhood of the elect…the visible society is a splendid camaraderie of ‘free and accepted’ men enjoined to devote themselves to ethical, educational, fraternal, patriotic, and humanitarian concerns. The invisible society is a secret most august [respected and impressive] fraternity whose members are dedicated to the service of a mysterious arcanum arcanorum [secret of secrets.]”[123]

You’ll sometimes hear people say that their grandfather was a “master mason” and dismiss any talk of a “conspiracy” because all grandpa did was engage in cheesy rituals and attend boring meetings. A “master mason” sounds quite impressive if you don’t know much about masonry. George Washington was a master mason and a considerable number of the Founding Fathers of America were masons, so they can’t be that bad, right? Out of the fifty-six signers of the Declaration of Independence, eight of them were confirmed to be Freemasons and at least sixteen U.S. presidents have also been masons, including James Madison, James Monroe, Andrew Jackson, James Polk, Theodore Roosevelt, William Howard Taft, Franklin D. Roosevelt, Harry Truman, Lyndon B. Johnson, and Gerald Ford.

While sounding like an impressive title, a master mason is only the 3rd level (or degree) of a 33 level hierarchy. The first degree is called entered apprentice, the second is fellow craft, and the third is a master mason; but there are thirty-three degrees in the Scottish Rite. A rite is "a formal or ceremonial act or procedure prescribed or customary in religious or other solemn use."[124]

The Scottish Rite is the most popular brand of Masonry and within the higher levels each degree is given a mysterious sounding name like Secret Master (4th Degree), Knight of the Rose-Croix (18th degree) and Grand Pontiff (19th degree). In the 32nd degree (the second highest level), the initiate is called a Sublime Knight Commander of the Royal Secret or Master of the Royal Secret.

The "Scottish Rite" actually started in France and was based on legends that originated from Scotland that were told by Scotts who fled to France in the late 1700s when the British Isles were having problems. Regardless of where the name originated, Scottish Rite Freemasonry is the most popular esoteric hierarchy of the fraternity.

The 33rd degree of the Scottish Rite is the highest level and is awarded by invitation only. Each of the degrees represents the different vertebrate in the human spine and symbolize the member's ascent in their quest for Enlightenment within the fraternity. On top of the 33rd vertebrate of the spine sits the skull, which holds the brain, so the 33rd degree signifies that the initiate has become fully enlightened with the secret gnosis (knowledge) of the ancient mysteries.

Freemasonry evolved out of stone masonry, whose ancient tradesmen used a series of secret handshakes and code words to identify each other and their level of skill. Over time, various philosophies started arising out of those trade unions and used popular stone mason tools as symbols to represented various aspects of their philosophy. As their theology grew, the stonemasons morphed from what was called *operative* masonry (meaning men who worked with stones) to *speculative* masonry, which refers to the philosophical and spiritual Freemasons today.

While the operative (or stone masons) built cathedrals out of stone, the speculative (or Freemasons) built their intellect. The term “Freemason” likely comes from freestone masonry. Freestone is a softer stone used for cathedral faces that is intricately carved by higher skilled masons and is used as a metaphor to describe the development of a man’s character and abilities. Some say that “free” means they are free from ignorance or free from the chains of darkness that once enslaved them.

Evidence indicates that the Knights Templar either assimilated with Freemasonry or directly created it. Most American’s came to hear about Freemasonry as a result of Dan Brown’s 2003 novel *The Da Vinci Code*, and then in the following few years the History Channel, Discovery, National Geographic and other networks produced shows looking into this fascinating group. The 2004 film *National Treasure* starring Nicholas Cage capitalized on the hype, and portrayed them as the secret guardians of America.

It officially came into its modern form in 1717 with the creation of the Grand Lodge of England and has been shrouded in mystery ever since. Much of the controversy surrounding Masonry stems from allegations that the higher-level members worship satan and that they deceive lower level members about its purpose. “Anti-Masons” don’t just come up with these allegations out of thin air though; they often point to Masonic texts written by highly revered Masons as their evidence.

The “Bible of Freemasonry,” a book titled *Morals and Dogma*, written by Albert Pike in 1871 explains Masonic philosophy and is read primarily only by dedicated Freemasons. Part of this philosophy, Pike explains, is, “Masonry, like all the Religions, all the Mysteries, Hermeticism and Alchemy, *conceals* [emphasis in original] its secrets from all except the Adepts and Sages, or the Elect, and uses false explanations and misinterpretations of its symbols to mislead those who deserve only to be misled; to conceal the Truth, which it [the Mason] calls Light, from them, and to draw them away from it.”[125]

He reaffirms this deception later in the book, saying, ”The Blue Degrees are but the court or portico (porch) of the Temple. Part of the symbols are displayed there to the initiate, but he is intentionally misled by false interpretations. It is not intended that he shall understand them; but it is intended that he shall imagine that he understands them…their true explication [explanation and understanding] is reserved for the Adepts, the Princes of Masonry [those of the 32nd and 33rd Degrees].”[126]

Pike even makes several statements appearing to support the Devil, saying, “Satan is not a black god, but negation of God ... this is not a Person, but a Force, created for good, but which may represent evil. It is the instrument of Liberty or Free Will. They [Freemasons] represent this Force...under the mythological and horned form of the God Pan; thence came the he-goat of the Sabbat, brother of the Ancient Serpent, and the Light-bearer.”[127]

Later in the book he wrote, “Lucifer, the Light-bearer! Strange and mysterious name to give to the Spirit of Darkness! Lucifer, the Son of the Morning! Is it he who bears the Light, and with its splendors intolerable, blinds feeble, sensual, or selfish souls? Doubt it not!”[128]

I have personally spoken with a 32nd degree Mason who is a friend of a friend, and at first he dodged my insinuations that he worshiped Lucifer, but I pressed him and he started praising Lucifer and criticizing Christians saying they were morbid for worshiping a dead man hanging on a cross, and that they were judgmental and intolerant of other religions.

Satanist Aleister Crowley seems to agree that there is some great mystical secret held by the inner circle when he said, “Although I was admitted to the thirty-third and last degree of Freemasonry so long ago as 1900, it was not until the summer of 1912 that my suspicion was confirmed. I speak of my belief that behind the frivolities and convivialities of our greatest institution [Freemasonry] lay in truth a secret.”[129]

In his book autobiography *The Confessions of Aleister Crowley*, he wrote, "…for Freemasonry asserts that every man is himself the living, slain and re-arisen Christ in his own person. It is true that not one mason in ten thousand in England is aware of this fact; but he has only to remember his 'raising' to realize the fundamental truth of the statement."[130]

Albert Pike was a lawyer who became a Confederate General in the Army, fighting against the northern colonies during the Civil War trying to ensure slavery was kept in place. He is believed to have been the leader of the Knights of the Golden Circle, a secret society of Confederates that included notorious outlaw Jesse James and John Wilkes Booth, the man who assassinated President Lincoln. The Lincoln assassination was not the action of a lone gunman, but was part of a larger plot hatched by the Knights of the Golden Circle with hopes of securing a victory for the south. John Wilkes Booth and other Knights of the Golden Circle planned to assassinate the vice president and the secretary of state that same night, thus eliminating three of the top officials in the United States government, hoping that would ensure the Confederates could take over.

Aside from being a key member of the KGC, it is rumored that Albert Pike founded the KKK as well, which isn't far-fetched at all, considering it's obvious he was a racist who saw black people as slaves. When African Americans first wanted to become part of the Masonic fraternity, Pike wrote, "I took my obligations to white men, not to Negroes. When I have to accept Negroes as brothers or leave Masonry, I shall leave it."[131]

Pike owned the *Daily Appeal*, a newspaper in Tennessee, where on April 16, 1868 he published an editorial saying, "The disenfranchised people of the South...can find no protection for property, liberty or life, except in secret association...We would unite every white man in the South, who is opposed to negro suffrage [the right to vote], into one great Order of Southern Brotherhood, with an organization complete, active, vigorous, in which a few should execute the concentrated will of all, and whose very existence should be concealed from all but its members."[132]

A larger than life statue of Albert Pike stands in Judiciary Square in Washington D.C. alongside Abraham Lincoln, and Pike's body is kept in a tomb inside the Masonic headquarters in Washington D.C., a building called the House of the Temple, which is the home of the "Supreme Council" of Freemasonry.

Theosophist teacher and occult writer Alice Bailey, who claimed her books were dictated to her telepathically by an entity she called the Master of Wisdom, wrote that, "The Masonic Movement when it can be divorced from politics and social ends and from its present paralyzing condition of inertia, will meet the need of those who can, and should wield power. It is the custodian of the law; it is the home of the Mysteries and the seat of initiation. It holds its symbolism the ritual of Deity, and the way of salvation is pictorially preserved in its work. The methods of Deity are demonstrated in its temples, and under the All-seeing Eye the work can go forward. It is a far more occult organization than can be realized, and is intended to be the training school for the coming advanced occultists. In its ceremonials lies hid the wielding of the forces connected with the growth and life of the kingdoms of nature and the unfoldment of the divine aspects in man."[133]

Many Muslims are against Freemasonry partly because one of Freemasonry's ultimate goals is to rebuild the Temple of Solomon on its original site in Jerusalem, where the Al-Aqsa Mosque currently stands. This spot is claimed by both Muslims and Jews as their religion's holy place, and a primary aim of both Palestinians and Jews is to once and for all claim this spot as their own.

Muslims are also critical of Freemasonry's secretive nature. Sheikh Ahmad Kutty, a prominent Muslim scholar at the Islamic Institute of Toronto, explains, "As far as I know, Freemasonry is a secret organization whose beliefs and practices are totally kept confidential except from those who are initiated into it. They have levels of secrets which are not divulged to those who are at lower levels. A Muslim should never fall prey or give allegiance to something which cannot be scrutinized by the firm criteria of the Quran and the Sunnah. Whoever joins Freemasonry is like a person who writes a blank check; by doing so he agrees to give allegiance blindly to an authority to comply with their wishes no matter what they are."[134]

In 1998 a law was enacted in Britain ordering police, judges, and other government employees in the UK to reveal whether they were Freemasons after it was believed a Masonic Mafia was operating within the government.[135] Ten years later the law was reversed but the controversy continued. A secret Metropolitan Police report written in 2002 and leaked to the press in 2014 reveals that an internal investigation by Scotland Yard, the police agency of London, discovered that an organized criminal network of Freemasons largely controlled the police department.[136] The investigation, called Operation Tiberius, found that the Metropolitan Police were infested with corrupt Freemasons who used their position within the department to engage in organized crime, destroy evidence, and recruit other corrupt officers.[137]

While Freemasonry is primarily a men's organization, there is a woman's branch called the Eastern Star, whose logo is literally an upside down pentagram. There is even a branch for young girls called Job's Daughters (or Rainbow Girls) and one for boys called the DeMolays—named after Jacques de Molay, the last Grand Master of the Knights Templar. President Bill Clinton was a DeMolay as a child, which many believe served as a prep school to groom him to later take his place as an Illuminati insider.

As noted earlier, it's important to highlight that in 1782 Adam Weishaupt successfully infiltrated Freemasonry at the Congress of Wilhelmsbad, Germany, which was the largest, most important Masonic gathering of the eighteenth century.[138] There he assigned men to oversee the implementation of "Illuminated Masonry" and recruit new supporters from Masonic lodges throughout Europe who would work on behalf of the Illuminati.

Skull & Bones Society

Even if you're familiar with Skull & Bones and some of the allegations about them (many of which are true, by the way), the deeper you look into this group, the more apparent it becomes that they are anything but an ordinary college fraternity. Since it has already been touched upon earlier in this book, I won't repeat most of what has already been covered, but I will add a few more pieces to the puzzle that most people are not familiar with so you can get a more complete picture of them.

Skull & Bones was the FIRST secret society at Yale and the first *senior* society—meaning someone doesn't become a member until their senior year at Yale. There were fraternities at Yale, but Skull & Bones started a new chapter in the school's history in 1832 when they created the first secret society, soon to be followed by Scroll & Key and then later Wolf's Head, which are the top three senior (and secret) societies. The three clubs even hold regular "inter-council meetings" several times a year to coordinate their activities.

Each year fifteen new members are recruited (or "tapped," as they say) to join. They are chosen during the last few weeks of the semester their Junior year in order to prepare them to replace the outgoing seniors who lead them through the elaborate and satanic initiation ceremony where they are given a new name (Long Devil, Machiavelli, Baal, Beelzebub are just a few examples).[139] During part of the initiation, they lay in a coffin and give a detailed history of their sexual experiences up to that point in a ritual called Connubial Bliss.

Members consider the world "their realm" and call outsiders "Barbarians." Once initiated the men (and now some women) are considered "bonesmen" or Knights of Eulogia, which is Greek for "Knights of the Blessing." They even hold a special Skull & Bones wedding ceremony when one of their members gets married to initiate the new wife into the “Bones Family.” Behind every corrupt man, there’s usually a woman willing to look the other way. They also own a 40-acre island located on the St. Lawrence River in Alexandria Bay, called Dear Island, which is used as a private vacation spot for “bonesmen” and their families.

After the summer, when the new school year begins, and the new initiates are then seniors, they meet every Thursday and Sunday night for a fancy dinner (often steak and lobster) that is followed up with what are called “sessions” which include various lectures and debates. It is believed that they eat using Adolf Hitler’s silverware that a “bonesmen” somehow obtained. Skull & Bones has its own collection of books in its library located in the Tomb [headquarters] to help new members learn the ways of the world. There is even a “Bones Bible” and other black books kept in the clubhouse library. They operate as a 5013c organization under the Russell Trust Association (or RTA Incorporated) and their 2012 filings with the IRS (which must be available for “public review” if you know just where to look and how to get them) shows they spent $469,000 dollars that year on “personal development” for their members.[140]

No alcohol is allowed inside the Skull & Bones Tomb clubhouse, that’s how serious they are. This is not a party. Taking over the world is serious business. Another difference between Skull & Bones and ordinary fraternities is that frats usually do community service and help with local fundraisers, but this strange group only looks out for themselves. In fact, the men (and now women) who are recruited into Skull & Bones are never engineers or mathematicians, because these careers hold little power compared to those in business, banking, media, politics, and law, which are the dominant careers of the members.

By now I’m sure you’re familiar that the most famous member is President George W. Bush, but what most people don’t know is that his family has a long history with the group. Aside from his father George Herbert Walker Bush being a member, Prescott Bush, George W.’s grandfather was a member, as well as his uncles Jonathan Bush, John

Walker, and his other uncle George Herbert Walker III. So was his great-uncle George Herbert Walker Junior, and his cousin Ray Walker.[141]

After George W. Bush became president in January 2001, he appointed several of his fellow bonesmen to various high level positions within the government. For example, he nominated William H. Donaldson (Bones 1953) as chairman of the Securities and Exchange Commission; Edward McNally (Bones 1979) was given a position in the Department of Homeland Security.[142] Robert D. McCallum was appointed to Assistant Attorney General; Roy Austin was made the ambassadorship to Trinidad and Tobago; Victor Ashe was given a spot on the board of directors of Fannie Mae (the Federal National Mortgage Association), America's biggest home mortgage financier, and so on.[143]

The list of Skull & Bones members who have risen to the pinnacles of power is long. Co-founder Alfonzo Taft became the head of the Department of War, which was the name of the Department of Defense until the government changed the name in true Orwellian double-speak fashion. Alfonzo Taft's son, William Taft became President of the United States. Pierre Jay was the first chairman of the New York Federal Reserve Bank; Winston Lord became chairman of the Council on Foreign Relations. Percy Rockefeller was on the board of Brown Brothers Harriman & Company, which was had its assets seized in 1942 under the Trading with the Enemy Act after it was discovered the firm was helping fund Adolf Hitler.[144] John Kerry, who ran for president against George W. Bush in the 2004 election, later became Secretary of State under President Obama.

The list of key power players in government just goes on and on. Raymond Price (1951) was a speechwriter for Presidents Nixon, Ford, and Bush. Christopher Taylor Buckley (1975) was the chief speechwriter for George H. W. Bush when he was the Vice President. Austan Goolsbee (1991) became President Barack Obama's chief economic advisor, etc., etc. It's interesting to also point out that the father of American football, Walter Camp, was a boneseman. Football, as you may know, serves as a modern day bread and circus distraction for the majority of Americans, channeling their energy and aggression into watching a bunch of men chasing after a ball instead of paying attention to important social issues. This is all part of the plan because it keeps most people out of the way so the elite can carry out their agenda.

Skull & Bones members created the American Historical Association, the American Psychological Association, the American Chemical Society; and the American Economic Association. The atomic bomb was basically a Skull & Bones project involving William Averell Harriman, Governor of New York (class of 1913), Henry Stimson, Secretary of War (class of 1888), Robert Lovett, Secretary of Defense (class of 1918), McGeorge Bundy, U.S. Intelligence Officer (class of 1940) and George L. Harrison, advisor to the Secretary of War and President of the New York Federal Reserve Bank (class of 1909).

I guess it shouldn't be surprising that an organization whose symbols and themes revolve around death would ultimately be responsible for creating the most deadly weapon in the history of mankind. The group's obsession with death is extremely disturbing and all the death symbolism is meant to serve as a continuous reminder of their own mortality, and since they don't believe in an afterlife, they are urged to become gods on earth during their short time here by any means necessary.

We often think of the society "ruling the world" in terms of politicians and business, but they have also dominated the faculty of Yale University as well. Some reports claim that four out of five faculty members between 1865 and 1916 were bonesmen.[145] In 1873, a student newspaper called *The Iconoclast,* published an article denouncing Skull & Bones control of Yale. "Out of every class Skull and Bones takes its men...They have obtained control of Yale. It's business is performed by them. Money paid to the college must pass into their hands, and be subject to their will....It is Yale College against Skull and Bones!"[146]

Aside from being accused of dominating the faculty at Yale and power positions in politics and business, they are often accused of worshiping Satan and conducting extraordinary disturbing rituals. The group's favorite number, 322, possibly holds a secret satanic meaning. Many people believe the number 322 is a reference to the Book of Genesis chapter 3 verse 22 which talks about Adam and Eve eating the Forbidden Fruit from the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil and employing this number is seen as a reference to the Luciferian doctrine or the satanic secret.

In 2001, a reporter named Ron Rosenbaum from the *New York Observer* used a night vision camera to videotape the initiation ritual from the ledge of an adjacent building that overlooked the courtyard of the Skull & Bones clubhouse. The footage shows initiates kneeling down and kissing a skull, and then appearing to take a knife and slit the throat of a naked woman who was being held down by other members.[147]

People were also heard chanting a strange mantra, “The hangman equals death, the Devil equals death, death equals death!” The hangman likely refers to Jesus hanging on the cross and the mantra appears to convey the same meaning as the riddle of the four human skulls when they are asked which one is the wise man, the beggar, the king, and the fool. The answer given is that it doesn’t matter to them because “all is the same in death.”

Rosenbaum was not sure what to make of this behavior and asked, “Is that the secret they’ve been covering up ever since the society was founded in 1832, the offshoot of a German secret society: devil worship? A fulfillment of the paranoid fantasies of the fundamentalist right, who believe the Eastern establishment *is* a front for satanic conspiracy.”[148]

Scroll and Key Society

The Scroll & Key society is a another secret society at Yale University, created in 1842, ten years after Skull & Bones, and was the second secret society at the school composed of seniors. Just like Skull & Bones, Scroll & Key recruits fifteen new students at the end of their junior year who they see as having the potential and willingness to further the organization's goals. Scroll & Key is considered one of the "Big Three" senior societies at Yale—the other two being, of course, Skull & Bones, along with Wolf's Head.

Fareed Zakaria, a CNN commentator on foreign affairs, was initiated as a member of Scroll & Key when he attended the university in 1986. Fareed went onto to attend Bilderberg meetings (in 1993 and 2009), and became a member of the Council on Foreign Relations as well. He didn't just join the CFR, he actually was the managing editor of their publication *Foreign Affairs* which serves up their political propaganda on a platter for the members.

Fareed once argued that the Constitution is outdated and should be "fixed" to remove the Second Amendment in order to "modernize the Constitution for the 21st Century."[149]

Other notable members include Ari Shapiro (class of 2000) who became the White House Correspondent for National Public Radio (NPR); James Stillman Rockefeller (class of 1924) who was the President and Chairman of the First National City Bank of New York; Cornelius Vanderbilt III of the wealthy Vanderbilt dynasty (class of 1895); and Huntington D. Sheldon (class of 1925) worked for the CIA as the Director of the Office of Current Intelligence.

The Scroll & Key society operate under the legal entity called the Kingsley Trust Association which creates a shield of privacy to protect them from people searching for information using the name “Scroll & Key” and according to their 2012 IRS filings, which must be made available for public inspection, they have over $9 million dollars in assets and spent $650,000 dollars that year.[150]

Wolfs Head

Wolf’s Head is the third of the “Big Three” senior secret societies at Yale and was founded in 1884, partly to counter the dominance of Skull & Bones over student affairs. They too recruit fifteen new upcoming seniors for membership and are now part of the larger network consisting of Skull & Bones and Scroll & Key.

The club’s logo is a wolf’s head on an inverted Egyptian hieroglyph called an ankh, which is often called the Egyptian Cross and said to symbolize “the key of life.” Wolf’s Head built its own Egyptian themed “tomb” headquarters in 1924 thanks to a donation from one of their members, Edward Harkness, who went on to become John D. Rockefeller’s right hand man. Harkness himself was listed by Forbes magazine as the 6th richest man in the world during his life.

The club holds meetings every Thursday and Sunday night where the men (and since 1992 some women) prepare themselves for life after college, when their real work begins.

One of their most well-known members was Erastus Corning, who went on to become the Mayor of Albany, New York for more than 40 years! Another prominent members was Paul Moore Jr. who later became a bishop of the New York Episcopal Church and one of the best known clergy. After his death his daughter revealed that Moore was bisexual and had a history of homosexual affairs.[151] She detailed her father’s double life in her book *The Bishop’s Daughter: A Memoir*. While the Bush crime family has been active in Skull & Bones for generations, they also have a hand in Wolf’s Head. President George H. W. Bush’s younger brother William Henry Trotter “Bucky” Bush (born July 14, 1938) was inducted in 1960.

The business name of Wolf’s Head is the Phelps Association, and according to their 2013 IRS filings, which must be made public since they are registered as a 501c3 tax exempt foundation, the organization holds over $6 million dollars in assets and spent over $373,000 dollars on their members that year alone.[152] Wolf’s Head members were responsible for the formation of the Yale Political Union which is the center for politically minded students at the University.

Communism

Communism is most often promoted as a political philosophy to allegedly help the average worker (proletariat) fight against the "oppressive" business owners (bourgeoisie), but it's actually a conspiracy controlled by the elite who have used Communism as a mechanism to encourage the creation of an all-powerful super state that they themselves are in control of.

As Gary Allen puts it, author of *None Dare Call it Conspiracy*, "Communism is not a movement of the downtrodden masses but is a movement created, manipulated and used by power-seeking billionaires in order to gain control over the world…first by establishing socialist governments in the various nations and then consolidating them all through a 'Great Merger,' into an all-powerful world, socialist super-state probably under the auspices of the United Nations."[153]

The Communist Manifesto, written by Karl Marx and his often overlooked coauthor Frederich Engles, was first published in 1848, and is widely believed to have sparked the Communist Revolution in Russia in 1917 and spreading to other countries such as North Korea in 1948, China in 1949, and a few years later moving to Cuba in 1953—but what most people overlook is that Karl Marx was really just a secretary who wrote the book outlining the Communist philosophy for a secret society called the Communist League.

The manifesto itself reads, "The Communist League (formerly called the League of Just Men)…which could of course only be a secret one…commissioned the undersigned [Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels], at the Congress held in London in November 1847, to draw up for publication a detailed theoretical and practical program of the Party. Such was the origin of the following Manifesto, the manuscript of which traveled to London to be printed, a few weeks before the February Revolution."[154]

The California Senate Investigating Committee on Education in 1953 stated, "So-called modern Communism is apparently the same hypocritical and deadly world conspiracy to destroy civilization that was founded by the secret order of the Illuminati in Bavaria on May 1, 1776, and that raised its hoary head in our colonies here at critical periods before the adoption of our Federal Constitution."[155]

The report goes on to say, "The recognition of May 1, 1776, as the founding date of this world revolution conspiracy is not difficult to understand, when it is realized that May Day is frequently celebrated, even in recent times, by rioting and bloodshed on a world-wide scale."[156]

"It was not until 1847 or 1848, that the Communist conspirators, who had theretofore operated in secret, came out in the open with the Manifesto of the Communist Party, by Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels, boldly proclaiming against practically everything upon which civilization is based—God, religion, the family, individual liberty, and so forth—the concluding paragraph of the manifesto reading: 'Communists scorn to hide their views and aims. They openly declare that their purpose can only be achieved by the forcible overthrow of the whole extant social order. Let the ruling classes tremble at the prospect of a Communist revolution. Proletarians have nothing to lose but their chains. They have a world to win.'"[157]

"In issuing this manifesto the Communist conspirators evidently believe the time had arrived when, with the aid of ignorant victims, a world-wide take-over could be accomplished; but there were not enough ignorant victims then, and the expected coup failed."[158]

"The Communist conspirators thereupon conceived the plan, for the future, of supplementing the long-established secret conspiracy, in existence since May 1, 1776, with an unremitting publish campaign for victims among the ignorant of all nations. And, in an attempt to hide from view the underlying hypocritical conspiracy existing since May 1, 1776, it was decided that, in such public campaign, the manifesto of 1848 should be heralded as the founding date of communism, and Karl Marx falsely proclaimed as its author."[159]

New Age guru Benjamin Crème, who is looking forward to the arrival of the Antichrist, thinking he will turn earth into a heavenly paradise, admitted, "Marx was indeed a member of the Hierarchy, of a certain degree. Looking at the effect of his work over the years—that could only have been the work of a disciple of some degree, an initiate of some level—first to have the vision, and secondly to have the capacity to embody that vision so that the work could spread."[160]

While Christians are often said to have killed the most number of people in the name of God, the reality is that Communists have been responsible for the greatest genocides in the world, killing in the name of the State (their government), in countries like China and North Korea. Over 30 million were killed in the Chinese Communist Revolution lead by Mao Zedong, and Joseph Stalin killed over 3 million in Russia in the name of Communism.[161] Massive numbers have also been killed in Vietnam and North Korea by Communist revolutionaries. Belief in any God other than the government is forbidden, because it reduces people's allegiance to the State. The government is God in Communist countries.

At the heart of Communism is an enormous all-powerful government that controls every aspect of people's lives—from the schools, to their jobs, to healthcare and banking; with a small group of elite bureaucrats living lives of luxury at the express of the working class. This is, of course, one of the primary goals of the Illuminati, who are promoting the idea as a utopian paradise.

Bohemian Grove

Because the Bohemian Grove has become fairly well-known in terms of the Illuminati conspiracy, many people may think they know all about it, but in most cases their knowledge is limited to only a few basic facts. Because of its extraordinarily bizarre rituals and elite membership list causing widespread rumors, most people who have done a brief investigation into the Illuminati are probably familiar with the basics of the Bohemian Grove, but for those who wish to scratch beyond the surface of this subject, there is certainly a lot to be learned.

As you may have heard, it's a 2700 acre privately owned redwood forest in Northern California located about an hour north of San Francisco in a small town named Monte Rio and serves as a vacation spot for elite men every summer in mid-July, where around 1000 of the world's most powerful men gather for a "men's retreat" inside the Grove which is kicked off by the infamous Cremation of Care ritual, the human sacrifice-depicting ceremony, where a life-size effigy of a person is burned on an altar at the base of a 40-foot tall demon-looking statue. It's sort of the Camp David of California (with some Satanism mixed in) and was created back in 1872.

The term *Bohemian* refers to people who live non-traditional lifestyles and people who are adventurers, or vagabonds. The club's annual mid-summer encampment is called the "greatest men's party on earth" by members, who include many former presidents, military leaders, famous journalists, and top businessmen.

The Bohemian Grove's mascot (and logo) is the Owl of Minerva, the same symbol that Adam Weishaupt used as his emblem.[162] Within the original Illuminati there was a level in the hierarchy called the Minerals and the owl symbolizes wisdom because it can "see in the dark" which is analogous to being enlightened.

Out of curiosity, in the past, occasionally a reporter would try to sneak inside the now highly guarded compound, and some have been successful, yet little has been reported in major publications. Membership lists and program guides have sometimes been stolen and published by employees, and in the 1980s a group called the Bohemian Grove Action Network dedicated themselves to doing just that.

The "patron saint" of the Bohemian Grove is Saint John of Nepomuk and a large statue of him stands inside the grounds with him holding his index finger over his mouth, signifying secrecy and reminding members to keep their mouths shut. A patron saint is someone who embodies a group's philosophies or goals. John of Nepomuk received the confessionals of the queen of Bohemia in the 1300s and when pressured by the king to reveal her confessions after he suspected her of cheating on him, Saint John refused and was killed by the king. Paralleling Robert De Niro's gangster gospel in *Goodfellas* that you "never rat on your friends, and always keep your mouth shut," the Illuminati cherish the power of secrecy and remind all Bohos (the name members are often referred to) of this with the statue of John of Nepomuk standing prominently in their forest.

A presidential advisor to Presidents Ford, Nixon, Regan, and Clinton, named David Gergen, who also worked as a CNN contributor, was confronted on camera by Alex Jones from Infowars.com on the streets of New York during the 2004 Republican National Convention when Jones stuck a microphone in his face and asked if he'd ever seen the Cremation of Care ritual.

Gergen, looking visibly uncomfortable, responded, "Frankly I don't think that's something I need to talk to you about."[163] When Jones asked him again about the ritual, Gergen snapped, "That's none of your damn business!" and walked away.[164] The clip can be seen on YouTube.

One of their popular sayings is that "weaving spiders come not here," which is said to mean that the Grove is not a place for conducting business or working, hence “weaving,” but this explanation is just a cover story for the saying’s true meaning. It actually means “don’t dare challenge the members,” (or really, the “Gods,” as they see themselves) and comes from the ancient story in Greek mythology of Arachne, a woman weaver who disrespected Athena, the Goddess of weaving, by failing to acknowledge that the woman’s skills came from the Goddess and not from her own power. Athena then turned her into a spider as punishment, dooming her and her descendants to weave webs forever, since out of her own ignorance she thought she was better than the “Gods.”

The club is divided into about 124 different camps inside the grounds, each one having anywhere from a dozen to 125 men. Each individual camp has its own sleeping quarters, kitchen and bar, and each one has a captain who is responsible for managing their territory.[165] Each camp has a different name and tends to contain members who work in the same field. For example, the Hill Billies camp is comprised of mainly men in big business, bankers, politicians, and media moguls from Texas. The sign for Hill Billies’ camp, which the Bush family belongs to, consists of a cloven hoofed horned Devil figure.

The Mandalay camp is made of mainly political figures such as former presidents and defense contractors. Owls Nest is another elite camp of former presidents, high ranking military personnel and defense contractors. Other camp names include the Lost Angels (banking and media), Stowaway (Rockefeller family members and other big oil men), and Hillside (military men including Joint Chiefs of Staff members), just to name a few. No seated president ever attends because his schedule and location is so closely monitored that his visitation would bring too much unwanted attention to the club, but once they are out of office (and before they are even elected) many are fixtures at the encampment.

Sociologist Peter Phillips, who earned his Ph. D. by writing his doctoral dissertation on the Grove in 1994, wrote, “Sharing a camp together at the Grove gives Bohemian directors of major U.S. policy councils ample opportunity to discuss current affairs and socio-economic policy issues. Watching and listening to reactions to Lakeside Chats by various other

Bohemians also gives policy directors an opportunity to evaluate policy concerns from the broad sampling of the American corporate business community encamped at the Grove. In this sense, the Grove serves as an informal evaluatory feedback process to the top socio-economic domestic and foreign policy councils in the United States."[166]

The midsummer encampment, as their annual gathering is called, lasts for two weeks from mid-July to the end of the month, with some members and guests coming for a weekend, and others staying for several days or even an entire week or longer. Every afternoon during the two weeks a "Lakeside Chat" is given at 12:30pm, just after lunch, where a political insider or industry leader gives a 30-minute talk on his area of expertise.

It has been rumored that Alan Greenspan was chosen to be nominated as Chairman of the Federal Reserve after a meeting in the Grove, and Arnold Schwarzenegger's successful bid for governor of California was allegedly given the green light by insiders at the Grove as well. There's even a famous picture taken in 1967 showing Ronald Reagan (then Governor of California) and Richard Nixon, who would be elected president the following year, sitting next to each other, where they are said to have been coordinating their political careers.[167]

Despite claiming the Grove is just a vacation spot and no work is conducted during the encampment, the Manhattan Project (the plan for the atomic bomb) was actually hatched inside the club.[168] Aside from the atomic bomb being born in the Bohemian Grove, the United Nations was hatched from the club as well.[169] Peter Phillips reveals, "One of the foremost political events in which the Bohemian political network played a significant role was the United Nations Conference of International Organization (UNCIO), April 25th to June 26, 1945, in San Francisco. This was the original formation meeting for the United Nations, with delegates from fifty nations. Receptions for UNCIO delegates and key dignitaries were held at the Bohemian Club on May 17, May 29, June 4, and June 5. Towards the end of the U.N. conference the Club invited all delegates to a program at the Grove."[170]

The club has limited number of rare yearbooks that are occasionally printed for members, called the *Annals of the Bohemian Grove*, that contain photos of attendees dressed in drag, along with pictures of the Cremation of Care ritual so men can reminisce about their time there. I have been able to obtain several copies of these books since every once in a while they'll find their way into the public after older members die and their book collections are sold at estate sales or donated to charity. In one Annal there is a photo of George Bush Senior and George W. Bush standing at the podium giving a Lakeside talk in 1995 where Bush Senior reportedly told the audience that his son would make a great president one day.[171]

The first book dedicated to exposing the Bohemian Grove was published in 1974 titled *The Bohemian Grove and other Retreats*, written by William Domhoff, a sociologist and professor who taught at the University of California, Santa Cruz.

The preface to his book explains that upper-class retreats are of a major sociological relevance, because "they increase the social cohesiveness of America's rulers and provide private settings in which business and political problems can be discussed informally and off the record."[172]

The book continues on page one saying, "You are one of fifteen hundred men gathered together from all over the country for the annual encampment of the rich and famous at the Bohemian Grove. And you are about to take part in a strange ceremony that has marked every Bohemian Grove gathering since 1880."[173] He goes on to include a transcript and detailed description of the Cremation of Care, which was a historic revelation, especially considering this was back in the 1970s before the Information Age.

Twenty-five years later, in the year 2000, Alex Jones from Infowars would sneak inside and capture the first ever video footage of the ritual. While it's one thing to read about the ceremony, actually seeing it leaves you with your head shaking and confirms many of the supposed "rumors" are true. Jones' footage is authentic, and after his infiltration they beefed up security and began using thermal imaging scanners and K-9 police tracker dogs to identify anyone lurking around the grounds who doesn't belong there.

The most disturbing allegations about the Bohemian Grove don't just lurk in the dark depths of the Internet, but actually come largely from a former U.S. Senator named John DeCamp. The allegations are so horrific and graphic, I don't even like to talk about them because they involve claims of sadistic child abuse, human sacrifice, and snuff films, said to have occurred there in the 1980s. If you are interested in learning about John DeCamp's allegations, you can check out his book *The Franklin Cover-up*, but I warn you, it is extremely disturbing and you may wish you had never heard of them.

Belizean Grove

When talking about secret societies or the Illuminati, most people often think of a group of men, since they have been the dominant sex throughout history, but powerful female secret societies, although rare, do exist. The Belizean Grove is a group of around 100 influential women from politics, media, and high ranking women in the military, that was created as a female version of the Bohemian Grove! It was founded on Super Bowl Weekend in 2001 by Susan Stautberg while her husband and most men were preoccupied with football, since she obviously had something else in mind.

The Belizean Grove, while inspired by the Bohemian Grove, is named after the country of Belize in Central America where the women meet every year for three days of private off-the-record talks, which is said to be "a balance of fun, substantive programs and bonding."[174] It certainly is strange that some of the world's most powerful women would fly down to Central America for a weekend when they could simply meet locally at one of their lavish private residences. Perhaps this is so they can go out to the bars without the risk of being recognized by the locals so they can engage in extramarital affairs with younger men willing to bed a cougar. Since such behavior would run them the risk of getting caught or recognized if they did it in a major American city, perhaps the long distance ladies night was designed to facilitate such activities.

While high level female executives from major banks, public relations firms, and even the U.S. Military, all belong to the Belezian Grove, perhaps the group's most famous member is Supreme Court Justice Sonia Sotomayor, who was nominated by Barack Obama to sit as a justice on the court. During the vetting process it was uncovered that she was a member of this strange girls group, causing her to resign since the American Bar Association forbids a judge to be a member of any organization that “discriminates” against anyone based on sex, race, religion or national origin.

If it had not been for Republicans digging for dirt on Sonia Sotomayer hoping to derail her appointment to the Supreme Court, we likely would still be unaware of the Belizean Grove’s existence. Founder Susan Stautberg was not happy about the new publicity, and said, “we like to be under the radar screen.”

The group says they are “a constellation of influential women who are key decision makers in the profit, nonprofit and social sectors; who build long-term, mutually beneficial relationships in order to both take charge of their own destinies and help others to do the same.”

One member, Mary Pearl, dean of New York’s Stony Brook University, said, “It’s hard if you’re someone who’s a type ‘A’ personality, who’s achieved a lot and who may be in the public eye—it’s hard to make friends, so it’s just a mutually supportive wonderful experience. We get together just for socializing and also just for intelligent conversation.”[175]

In order to join, a member must recommend a woman to the Belizean Grove “advisory board” that then decide whether or not to admit them to the club. A few known members are Army General Ann E. Dunwoody, former Goldman Sachs executive Ann Kaplan, and General Services Administration Director Lurita Doan. Facebook’s Chief Operating Officer Sheryl Sandberg is a likely member as well.

A New York Times article written in 2011 said, “Belizean Grove has connected the top women in technology to the top women in finance, to the top women in media, to the top women in law, to the top women in retail, and so on.”[176] It is currently unknown if the group conducts any bizarre rituals like their male counterpart at the Bohemian Grove, and at the time of this writing little else is known about the Belizean Grove.

Seraphic Society

Would you believe there's a secret society of elite *secretaries*? I'm not kidding. Known as the Seraphic Society, this strange group was founded in 1940 in New York to supply, "leaders in industry, and social, civic, philanthropic, professional and other important enterprises" with trustworthy secretaries."[177] The most powerful CEOs in America get their secretaries from the Seraphic Society, which is named after the Seraphim, the highest order of angels in Heaven, because the society considers their secretaries angels who protect Gods.

David Rockefeller, Steve Forbes, CEOs from Meryl Lynch, Goldman Sachs, Chase Manhattan Bank, Sony, and many other Fortune 500 companies all use the Seraphic Society to provide them with "trustworthy" secretaries. A *Fortune* magazine article in 2009 even admitted that the Federal Reserve Bank of New York and the Council on Foreign Relations use this "secretarial Skull and Bones" society.[178]

When journalist John Glassie of the New York Times was working on an article about the group in 1998, he was told by the Saraphic president at the time, who asked not to be identified, that "We're very quiet, very low-key," and "It's very touchy."[179]

One "Angel" who was willing to speak with the reporter on the condition of anonymity told him, "Some people would love to be members but they just don't fit the qualifications, and that's what keeps this organization so special…You can't just say you want to join."[180]

With many high-powered CEOs of international banks being essentially organized crime bosses, they can't just hire any secretary to deal with their shady affairs. The Seraphic Society can provide them with women they know will not have any second thoughts or misgivings about the kind of work their boss is involved in, and who will be compensated very well for their cooperation. The saying goes that behind every great man is a great woman, and the same is true that behind every *corrupt* man, is a woman who’s willing to look the other way.

Secretaries for rich and powerful, or “administrative assistants,” as they are often called, don’t just deal with their boss’s work schedule, but are also closely intertwined with their personal lives as well. Personal assistants often get to know the intimate details of their boss’s lives and are trusted to manage what are called P & C’s or personal and confidentials, which may range from doing their personal shopping, to even arranging the delivery of drugs or hookers.

The Ordo Templi Orientis

Ordo Templi Orientis (Latin for Order of the Temple of the East or Order of Oriental Templars, often abbreviated to O.T.O.) is a secret society (or "fraternal order" as they say) founded between 1895 and 1906 in Germany or Austria (their exact original is unverified) whose spiritual teachings are based on the philosophy of Aleister Crowley and uses his *Book of the Law* as it's Bible. The O.T.O. was inspired by Freemasonry and its founders concocted nine different levels (or degrees) for initiates that each supposedly reveal new spiritual teachings. These degrees were later expanded to thirteen.

Aleister Crowley claimed a demon who possessed his wife while they were in Egypt dictated his *Book of the Law* to him in 1904, commanding him to obey the entity's ruthless social darwinistic rules such as, "Compassion is the vice of kings: stamp down the wretched and the weak: this is the law of the strong, this is our law and the joy of the world."[181] The demon, whose words Crowley wrote down in what would later be published as *The Book of the Law*, also commands readers to "Worship me with fire & blood; worship me with swords and with spears, is the command…let blood flow to my name. Trample down the Heathen; be upon them, o warrior, I will give you of their flesh to eat! Sacrifice cattle, little and big, after a child."[182]

It continues, "Damn them who pity! Kill and torture; spare not; be upon them! The best blood is of the moon, monthly, then the fresh blood of a child."[183] The demonic entity voicing its instructions finally said, "I am in a secret fourfold word, the blasphemy against all gods of men. Curse them! Curse them! Curse them! With my Hawk's head I peck at the eyes of Jesus as he hangs upon the cross."[184]

While anyone can pick up a copy of Crowley's book and read his teachings which make up the core of the O.T.O., many believe the organization's best kept secrets are only communicated orally, and involve what is called sex magic (often spelled sex magick, with a "k" on the end), which is the belief that through certain sexual practices, one can reach a level of enlightenment that is unattainable by any other means.

"Dr. Israel Regardie [Crowley's personal secretary] believed that certain sex magick techniques could be used by advanced students to incarnate 'spiritual' energies on the physical place, as well as making important shifts in the orientation of the Psyche and the Universe. In other words, if these methods were used properly, couples could bring into the world 'divine' forces in the children they generated, who could influence the future of the race."[185]

"The realization that man's emotional, physical and sexual energies are food for the 'gods' can create great personal turmoil at first, however when one begins to joyously participate in the spiritual feeding frenzy, one is 'elevated perpendicularly to infinity.'"[186]

Crowley revealed in his autobiography that, "the O.T.O. is in possession of one supreme secret. The whole of its system at the time when I became an initiate of the Sanctuary of the Gnosis was directed towards communicating to its members, by progressively plain hints, this all-important instruction. I personally believe that if this secret, which is a scientific secret, were perfectly understood, as it is not even by me after more than twelve years' [of] almost constant study and experiment, there would be nothing which the human imagination can conceive that could not be realized in practice…I make these remarks with absolute confidence, for even the insignificant approaches that I have been able to make towards the sanctuaries of this secret have shown me that the relations between phenomena are infinitely more complex than the wildest philosophers have ever imagined, and that the old proverb 'where there's a will there's a way' needs no caveat."[187]

What he’s talking about is his belief that through various sexual practices, heterosexual and homosexual, he believed one could “super charge” in a sense, his ability to “manifest” things into his life that he wanted. Crowley was a bisexual, heroin addict, who ate human feces and reportedly had sex with animals in his quest for enlightenment, yet he is still seen as an idol by rebellious teenagers and many mainstream musicians have paid homage to him.

The fact that the Ordo Templi Orientis bases its teachings on such a perverted and wicked man casts a dark cloud of suspicion over the entire organization. Little is known about the membership and current activities of the OTO but many suspect their secret sex magic rituals have attracted some very powerful men from Hollywood’s elite. Others believe that high level Illuminati members engage in homosexual Enochian sex magic rituals inside the Bohemian Grove every summer in attempts to activate latent metaphysical power allegedly hidden deep inside the brain.

Jekyll Island Meeting

The infamous Federal Reserve, the privately owned banking cartel that is in control of America's currency and financial system, was born out of a secret meeting held by a handful of banking elite on a secluded island off the coast of Georgia in 1910. Under the cover story of going on a hunting trip, a small group of men met on Jekyll Island for a week and a half to draft what would later be passed into law through a clever and sneaky tactic of voting on their plan on December 23rd 1913, the eve of Christmas Eve, while almost every congressman was at home with their families for Christmas, thus slipping the Federal Reserve Act into law.

While the Federal Reserve sounds like a department of the United States government, it is actually a conglomerate of privately owned banks who dictate America's monetary policy, and as the saying goes, "those with the gold make the rules." Just as the elite Illuminati have secretly maneuvered themselves to control both major political parties in the American government, along with the world's resources, infrastructure, and media though their business monopolies; of course they planned (and successfully accomplished) to take over the financial system as well, and are now in charge of printing the money.

The Jekyll Island meeting included executives from the major banks, such as Rockefeller family associate Frank A. Vanderlip, who was president of the National City Bank of New York; Henry Davison of J.P. Morgan Company; Charles D. Norton, president of the First National Bank of New York; Paul Warburg of Kuhn, Loeb, & Co; and Colonel Edward House, one of the founding members of the Council on Foreign Relations. The plan they put together would then be presented to Senator Nelson Aldrich, whose daughter was married to John D. Rockefeller Jr., who then presented it to Congress where it became known as the Aldrich Plan.

Paul Warburg later admitted, “The matter of a uniform discount rate [interest rate] was discussed and settled at Jekyll Island.”[188] Frank Vanderlip, who worked for the Rockefellers and attended the Jekyll Island meeting, would later admit in his autobiography that, “Discovery, we knew, simply must not happen, or else all our time and effort would be wasted. If it were to be exposed publicly that our particular group had gotten together and written a banking bill, that bill would have no chance whatever of passage by Congress.”[189]

Congressman Ron Paul wrote in his book *End the Fed*, “A secret meeting was convened at the coastal Georgia resort called the Jekyll Island Club, co-owned by J. P. Morgan himself. The press said it was a duck-hunting expedition. Those who attended took elaborate steps to preserve their secrecy, but history recorded precisely who was there: John D. Rockefeller’s man in the senate, Nelson Aldrich, Morgan senior partner Henry Davison, German émigré and central banking advocate Paul Warburg, National City Bank vice president Frank Vanderlip, and NMC staffer A. Piatt Andrew, who was also Assistant Secretary of the Treasury to President Taft.”[190]

William Greider, author of the New York Times bestseller *Secrets of the Temple: How the Federal Reserve Runs the Country*, mostly dismisses what he calls “conspiracy-minded” accusations, but does admit that, “their suspicions were poetically accurate—the bankers met secretly because they knew that any proposal identified as Wall Street’s bill would be doomed in the Democratic House of Representatives.”[191]

Those who own the banking system have a tremendous amount of power in their hands because those who control the issuance of currency have the ability to create money out of nothing, declare it’s legal tender, and then loan it out to people (or the government) and then collect interest on the money they lend out. It’s the perfect scam because instead of earning their money by building something, delivering packages, raising livestock, or any number of other ways people earn a living, the banksters have cleverly positioned themselves into the place where they take in a massive amount of money for basically doing nothing other than acting as the self-proclaimed sole authority on money itself. Once you can wrap your mind around what it means to "create money out of nothing and loan it out at interest," you can realize just how monumental their scam is.

The President of the Bank of England and the second richest man in Britain in the 1920s, Sir Josiah Stamp, is reported to have revealed that, "The modern banking system manufactures money out of nothing. The process is perhaps the most astounding piece of sleight of hand that was every invented. Banking was conceived in inequity and born in sin… Bankers own the Earth. Take it away from them but leave them the power to create money, and with a flick of a pen, they will create enough money to buy it back again…Take this great power away from them and all great fortunes like mine will disappear, for then this would be a better and happier world to live in….But if you want to continue to be the slaves of bankers and pay the cost of your own slavery, then let bankers continue to create money and control credit."[192]

In 1816 Thomas Jefferson wrote to his longtime friend John Taylor thanking him for sending copy of his book *An Inquiry into the Principles and Policy of the Government of the United States* (1814). Jefferson concluded his letter saying, "And I sincerely believe, with you, that banking establishments are more dangerous than standing armies; and that the principle of spending money to be paid by posterity [future generations], under the name of funding, is but swindling futurity [the future] on a large scale."[193]

Abraham Lincoln reported believed that instead of private banks having this power, "The government should create, issue and circulate all the currency and credit needed to satisfy the spending power of the government and the buying power of consumers.....The privilege of creating and issuing money is not only the supreme prerogative of Government, but it is the Government's greatest creative opportunity."[194]

He goes on to say, "By the adoption of these principles, the long-felt want for a uniform medium will be satisfied. The taxpayers will be saved immense sums of interest, discounts and exchanges. The financing of all public enterprises, the maintenance of stable government and ordered progress, and the conduct of the Treasury will become matters of practical administration. The people can and will be furnished with a currency as safe as their own government. Money will cease to be the master and become the servant of humanity."

The Federal Reserve Bank is working with other central banks around the world to incrementally introduce regional currencies in different areas of the world by merging several currencies into one. Taking America off the gold standard in 1972, and continuing to run up the national debt is the bankers plan to inflate the United States Dollar to the point of worthlessness, forcing it to be replaced with a new regional currency or even bypassing that step and moving right to a global currency. The saying goes that the love of money is the root of all evil, and that root leads directly to the Federal Reserve banksters and the global financial mafia.

World-renowned economist John Maynard Keynes (whose philosophies are known as Keynesian economics) wrote in his book *The Economic Consequences of the Peace*, that, "Lenin is said to have declared that the best way to destroy the capitalist system was to debauch the currency. By a continuing process of inflation, governments can confiscate, secretly and unobserved, an important part of wealth of their citizens. There is no subtler, no surer means of overturning the existing basis of society than to debauch the currency. The process engages all the hidden forces of economic law on the side of destruction, and does it in a manner which not one man in a million is able to diagnose."[195]

In the Bible it is written in John 2:15 that Jesus not only denounced the money changers at the Temple, but he actually tipped over their tables and used a whip to chase them away. "So he made a whip out of cords, and drove all from the temple courts, both sheep and cattle; he scattered the coins of the money changers and overturned their tables."

In the 2000 years since then, the corrupt money changers and tax collectors have only grown more powerful through their sneaky tactics, and have continued to systematically turn most people into peasants or debt slaves. “The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender,” reads Proverbs 22:7.

The Zodiac Club

J.P. Morgan Jr., the infamous Illuminati money master (and one of the men instrumental in the creation of the Federal Reserve Bank which was conceived during the secret meeting on Jekyll Island), was also a major figure in another financial secret society called the Zodiac Club.[196] Not much is known about this intimate secret society, but a few details were uncovered in the archives of the Morgan library in New York.[197]

What is known about the Zodiac Club is that it was created in 1868 and is made up of twelve men, no more and no less, who each represent one of the twelve signs of the Zodiac and meet about a half dozen times every year for dinner to discuss their financial interests and cultural issues.

Their dinners are black tie events that are held in New York City on the last Saturday of every month between November and May at homes of the members. Dinner is provided by a fancy catering service and unlike the enormous undertaking to organize the Bilderberg Group meeting or the annual Bohemian Grove retreat; the Zodiac Club’s small gathering has largely stayed under the radar and has received little press attention.

One interesting factoid reported is that during prohibition, when alcohol was illegal to produce or consume, the Zodiac Club continued to enjoy drinking by either brewing their own alcohol or using their connections to obtain it. Of course, when do the elite ever follow the law anyway?

A member usually only leaves the club when they die or resign due to old age or health problems. Once someone steps down then a replacement is chosen only after they are unanimously approved by rest of the current group.

What little information that's known about the Zodiac Club was only discovered in 2013 after a reporter for *The Gathamist*, a blog focusing on events and culture in New York City, took a tour of the Morgan Library where she noticed a strange arrangement of astrological signs painted on the ceiling. After asking about them, the curator admitted that he thought it was some kind of "Morgan Code" and then searched the library for any books or documents containing the word "Zodiac."[198] It was only then that the Zodiac Club's minutes and several menus from some of their past dinners were discovered.

"I made an appointment to see the material myself. Expecting to find handwritten notes, I was instead handed a striking seafoam green book with an intricate monogram embossed in gold," wrote art historian Danielle Oteri on *The Gathamist* blog.[199]

Oteri's article explains, "The volumes were richly illustrated with photographs of the members and the special menus from their dinners. Only a hundred copies were printed (by Charles Scribner & Sons, the letters designed by Tiffany & Co.) and they were distributed among Zodiac Club members and their heirs for a sum of $4,800 (the equivalent of around $100,000 today). The two volumes cover the club from its genesis in 1868 up until 1928."[200]

Of the few who have heard of the Zodiac Club, some believe that J.P. Morgan founded it, but apparently it was created by Edward Elmer Potter, a Major General for the Union Army during the Civil War. A book titled *America's Secret Aristocracy* was published in 1987 by historian Stephen Birmingham that discussed the group and even mentioned the names of several men who he reported as being members, including real estate mogul Robert G. Goelet, who's related to Astors and Vanderbilts; Robert S. Pirie, who was president of Rothschild Inc.; and Pittsburgh steel magnet Howard Phipps Jr. were among those identified.

Other than this little known book, and Danielle Oteri's article in *The Gathamist*, virtually nothing has been printed about this intimate group of the Eastern Establishment.

Council on Foreign Relations

While not exactly a secret society, the Council on Foreign Relations is a society with secrets, and while sounding like an ordinary committee in Congress, the CFR is actually a private organization whose foreign policy recommendations are practically marching orders for the many elite politicians who belong to it. The "council" was founded in 1921 in Manhattan by Colonel Edward Mandell House, who was Woodrow Wilson's chief advisor, along with Paul Warburg, who was at the Jekyll Island meeting held to create the Federal Reserve Bank, Elihu Root, who was the Secretary of War under both President McKinley and Roosevelt, and a handful of other insiders who then received funding for their venture from the Rockefeller family.

The Council on Foreign Relations was a major force behind the push to launch the War in Iraq which was based on the fraud (a conspiracy theory really) that Saddam Hussein was close to building nuclear weapons so he could supposedly attack the United States and our allies—claims that the world would come to learn were completely false.

At a press conference celebrating their newly opened Washington D.C. office, Hillary Clinton said, "I am delighted to be here in these new headquarters. I have been often to, I guess, the 'mother ship' in New York City, but it's good to have an outpost of the Council right here down the street from the State Department. We get a lot of advice from the Council, so this will mean I won't have as far to go to be told what we should be doing."[201]

Aside from most high-powered politicians being members of the council, many mainstream journalists are members as well, and use their positions to promote the agenda of the CFR. Antony Sutton, author of *America's Secret Establishment* points out, "Most CFR members are not involved in a conspiracy and have no knowledge of any conspiracy… however, there is a group within the Council of Foreign Relations which belongs to a secret society, sworn to secrecy, and which more or less controls the CFR. CFR meetings are used for their own purposes, ie., to push out their own ideas, to weigh up people who might be useful, to use meetings as a forum for discussion."[202]

The CFR has been the driving force and inspiration behind much of America's foreign policy and operates as a consensus building and lobbying firm to persuade politicians to carry out their directives. The prominent politicians and journalists then pass the propaganda they are fed into the mainstream.

Richard Haas, who has been the president of the CFR for over ten years, appeared on Bill Maher's HBO show *Real Time* in 2010 to promote his book, *War of Necessity, War of Choice*, and as soon as the interview began Maher started off by joking, "OK, as we discussed last time, you are the president of the Council on Foreign Relations, which secretly controls the world I believe."[203] Haas sat there grinning ear to ear and nodded his head in agreement as the audience laughed.

Robert Pastor, who was once the Chairman of the Council on Foreign Relations, wrote a book in 2001 titled *Toward a North American Community*, where he said, "In the long term, the amero is in the best interests of all three countries,"[204] referring to the United States, Canada, and Mexico, which the Illuminati want to merge into a regional union modeled after the European Union that they plan to call the American Union. The "amero" he mentioned is the proposed new regional currency the Illuminati would like the North American Union to Implement.

The Illuminati's ultimate plan regarding currency is to first establish regional unions and currencies around the world and then merge all of them into one unified global currency (potentially called the Phoenix) which will be a digital electronic currency. Once physical currency like cash and coins have been eliminated or made nearly impossible to use, the unified electronic currency will be the global standard controlled by the World Bank and its affiliates.

This is the fulfillment of the mysterious “Mark of the Beast” prophecy written about over 2000 years ago in the Bible’s Book of Revelation, which warned “And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name...and his number is Six hundred & sixty-six.” (Revelation 13:15-18)

As I’m sure you are aware, cash is slowly being phased out and even using it is now seen as suspicious because it can’t be easily traced, and keeps one’s purchasing history private. The “convenience” of a cashless society is one of the top goals of the Illuminati, and the Council on Foreign Relations is one of the front groups working to make that happen.

The Jasons

We think of most secret societies as political or spiritual associations, but one founded in 1960 is comprised of elite scientists. They are called *The Jasons*, a name that refers to Jason and the Argonauts from Greek mythology who ventured out to obtain the "golden fleece" (a piece of fabric woven from golden hair) which is symbolic of authority and kingship.

The Jasons, or sometimes referred to as JASON, is a small group of 30 to 60 of the world's top physicists, biologists, mathematicians, and computer scientists who advise the U.S. Government in their area of expertise. These men are from academia and private business who do not work directly for the government, but instead serve as advisors who are reportedly paid $850 a day from a budget of $3.5 million a year.[205] Many members are university professors who work a full time job during the school year, but in the summer months spend their time working on classified projects for the Department of Defense, the Department of Energy, and other government agencies.

The Jasons were responsible for a 1982 report that served as the foundation for the growing barrage of global warming propaganda titled *The Long Term Impact of Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide on Climate.* They are believed to have been involved with various missile defense programs (Star Wars or HAARP), and gave their analysis contemplating America's possible use of tactical nuclear weapons against the Vietcong during the Vietnam war.[206]

The JASONS are technically a 501C3 tax exempt nonprofit organization run through the MITRE Corporation in McLean, Virginia, and were only discovered when the Pentagon Papers were published by Daniel Elsberg in 1971 after Elsberg, a military analyst working for the RAND Corporation, photocopied seven thousand pages of government documents and leaked them to the press after discovering the extent that the Johnson administration lied to Congress and the public about the Vietnam War. Very little has been reported on them, and at the time I'm writing this there is currently only *one* book published dedicated to the group—*The Jasons: The Secret History of Science's Postwar Elite* (2006) by Ann Finkbeiner.

When researching her book, Finkbeiner reached out to members asking for interviews, including the director, who responded with an e-mail saying, "Frankly, we could not identify an up-side for our organization, but could identify potential downsides to such a book."[207]

The reason they are paid as part time contractors and kept outside the bureaucracy of the Department of Defense is because the government feels if they were actual full time employees, their advice would be biased because they would have a vested interest in pushing for certain programs or for advising against others. After all, what government employee is going to actually report to their boss that their own job is unnecessary?

Ann Finkbeiner explains in her book, "A government wanting scientists' advice on, say the feasibility of a particular system of missile defense could ask scientists who are nearest—that is, who are in the defense industry or on the Defense Department's various advisory committees. But those scientists like the national lab scientists, would have something political or financial to gain or lose and might hedge their advice accordingly. Disinterested advice comes best from independent scientists, like those on PSAC, outside the government and outside industry—that is from scientists employed in academia whose livelihoods will not depend on the advice they give."[208]

The original JASONS were former Manhattan Project physicists who just so happened to hold a major meeting in the Bohemian Grove! Peter Philips, who earned his Ph.D. in sociology after writing his dissertation on the Bohemian Grove, had this to say about the subject: "The atom bomb made this particular meeting at the Grove world famous, but it was not an isolated case of business and government planning through Bohemian club facilities. This was but one in a long series of historical business-related activities done in the context of a Bohemian corporate family network. The Club takes pride in this event, and members often tell new guests this story while at the Grove."[209]

"[Ernest] Lawrence's use of the Grove's river clubhouse for a Manhattan Project planning meeting in September of 1942 is well documented."[210] Lawrence would later join the board of directors of Monsanto and worked as a consultant to General Electric.[211] The JASONS continue to receive funding from the Department of Defense through DARPA [the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency] as well as money from other agencies who sometimes attempt to hide the paper trail through various means.

DARPA is responsible for building neural interface systems they plan to wire directly into people's brains, and they're behind a whole list of some of the creepiest high tech Orwellian cybernetic devices you could imagine.

The Bilderberg Group

Every Spring since 1954 a group of around one hundred of the world's most powerful politicians, businessmen, bankers, media executives, and international royalty have been holding a secret three-day long meeting in an evacuated hotel that's surrounded by armed guards. Once inside the members and invited guests engage in intense off-the-record talks about the top issues facing the world. It's called the Bilderberg Group, or the Bilderberg meeting, named after the Bilderberg Hotel in Oosterbeck, Holland, the site of their first gathering organized by Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands. Attendees agree not to discuss publicly who was in attendance or what specifically was discussed, and most of them have denied any knowledge of the Bilderberg Group at all.

For over sixty years there has been an almost complete blackout in the mainstream media about the meetings, yielding to the Bilderberg Group's wishes that they keep them out of the press. For decades, news of the infamous Bilderberg Group spread in Patriot circles, in underground newsletters and websites, until the advent of YouTube and social media finally forced *some* major mainstream media outlets to admit that Bilderberg is real and some very powerful people attend. Here's a brief history of how the meetings were first discovered and how news of the group began to spread.

In 1957 a Pulitzer Prize winning columnist named Westbrook Pegler who wrote for Scripps Howard News Service, the Chicago Tribune, and other papers, published the first article on the Bilderberg Group—although he did not know their name at the time—his report marked the beginning of the unraveling of one of the most interesting conspiracies of all time.

In his 1957 article, Westbrook Pegler wrote, "Something very mysterious is going on when a strange assortment of 67 self-qualified, polyglot designers and arbiters of the economic and political fate of our western world go into a secret huddle on an island of Brunswick, GA and not a word gets into the popular press beyond a little routine AP story. These gumshoe super state architects and monetary schemers were drawn from all NATO countries. The fact of this weird conclave as spooky as any midnight meeting of the Klux in a piney wood, was bound to get known to the world eventually."[212]

He continues to explain how he first learned of this meeting, saying, "I got my first word of it from a reader who happened onto St. Simon Island, Brunswick, [Georgia] on her way to West Palm Beach. She wrote that the hotel on St. Simon was almost deserted, but that when she commented on this, the clerk said the place had been alive with mysterious characters a few days earlier and with Secret Service and FBI too."

While not yet having the group's name, Westbrook did connect them with the same gang who met on Jekyll Island to formulate the plans for the Federal Reserve. He said, "Senator Aldrich of Rhode Island, called this one into being. He was the father of Winthrop Aldrich. There have been many excited versions of that ancient hoe-down on Jekyll Island, but relatively few have ever heard of it at all."

After Westbrook Pegler began criticizing executives of the powerful Hearst Corporation that owned and controlled almost 30 different newspapers in America, he was fired. Hearst newspapers literally created "yellow journalism" which refers to sensationalistic headlines and careless reporting with a disregard for the facts in order to sell more newspapers.

A man named Willis Carto read Westbrook Pegler's article and it motivated him to begin investigating and tracking the Bilderberg Group himself. In June of 1958 Willis Carto founded Liberty Lobby that published a newsletter titled *Liberty Lowdown* that included articles exposing the Bilderberg Group. He would later begin publishing a newspaper called *The Spotlight*.

Over two decades later, Jim Tucker learned of this elusive group from Carto and would become the world's foremost expert on them. Tucker explained, "Had it not been for Willis A. Carto, who hired me as editor of *The Spotlight* and then put me on the tack of Bilderberg, I would probably-almost assuredly-never heard of the word 'Bilderberg.' Having had the opportunity, through Carto's good offices as founder of Liberty Lobby, publisher of *The Spotlight*, to begin what ultimately proved to be a generation of world-wide Bilderberg-hunting, I was able to bring news about Bilderberg to literally millions of folks who would like myself have otherwise remained in the dark about these globalist schemers."[213]

Tucker tracked the Bilderberg Group from 1975 until his death in 2013 at the age of 78. His book, titled *Jim Tucker's Bilderberg Diary* contains decades of information about where the Bilderbergers met, who was in attendance and what was discussed. Tucker had somehow gained the support of an insider who would leak information to him every year about the location and date of the meeting, as well as attendee lists and other information.

It's foolish to claim there hasn't been a secret arrangement between the Bilderberg Group and the American mainstream media to keep them out of the press. When over 100 of the world's most influential politicians, media owners, banking executives, and business elite fly half way around the world to meet for three days in a closed down five star hotel that's surrounded by armed guards, you can't say it's not newsworthy. And you certainly can't say it's not interesting. For years, if anyone called into any of the major talk shows like Rush Limbauh, Sean Hannity, Glenn Beck and others, and told the call screener they wanted to ask about the Bilderberg Group, the call would never be put through. "We're not taking calls on that right now, sorry. Click." If the person calling gave the call screener a bogus question and happened to be put on air and then asked about the Bilderbergers, they would be ridiculed and the call would be dropped immediately (something that's happened to me many times).

After decades of news blackouts, more recently because social media has helped expose Bilderberg, some outlets have reluctantly (and briefly) mentioned the event in attempts to avoid looking like they were covering it up.

In 1991 an Arkansas newspaper published an article reporting that Bill Clinton was attending the Bilderberg meeting. This of course was before people were using the Internet to spread news and at a time when one local newspaper's report would rarely be seen by anyone outside its limited circulation area. The article stated, "Private sponsors picked up the tab for Gov. Bill Clinton's recent trips to Germany and the Soviet Union—a journey he made without staff aids, spokesman said Thursday. Mike Gauldin, the governor's spokesman, said the Bilderberg Conference paid for Clinton's trip to Germany and a Washington DC philanthropist paid for the Soviet Union visit."[214]

In the 1970s a Democratic U.S. representative from Louisiana named John R. Rarick caught wind of the meetings and became suspicious and wanted to know if taxpayers were paying for American officials to attend the secret meeting. Rarick typed up a ten-page statement and actually entered it into the official Congressional Record. "Mr. Speaker, on several occasions during recent months, I called the attention of our colleagues to activities of the Bilderbergers—an elite international group comprised of high government officials, international financiers, businessmen, and opinion-makers…" the statement begins.

"This exclusive international aristocracy holds highly secret meetings annually or more often in various countries. The limited information available about what transpires at these meetings reveals that they discuss matters of vital importance which affect the lives of all citizens. Presidential Advisor Henry Kissinger, who made a secret visit to Peking from July 9 to July 11, 1971, and arranged for a presidential visit to Red China, was reported to be in attendance at the most recent Bilderberg meeting held in Woodstock, Vermont, April 23 to April 25, 1971. The two points reportedly discussed at the Woodstock meeting were, 'the contribution of business in dealing with current problems of social instability' and 'the possibility of a change of the American role in the world and its consequences.'"

"Following these secret discussions, which are certainly not in keeping with the Western political tradition of 'open covenants openly arrived at,' the participants returned to their respective countries with the general public left uninformed, notwithstanding the attendance of some news media representatives, of any of the recommendations and plans agreed upon as a result of the discussions—or for that matter even the occurrence of the meeting itself."[215]

President Dwight D. Eisenhower, best known for warning the world about the Military Industrial Complex in his 1961 farewell address, wrote a memo to his assistant in 1955 about that year's Bilderberg meeting which took place in Barbizon, France. While Eisenhower didn't mention them by name, it's pretty obvious who he's talking about in the memo when he says, "I understand next week Prince Bernhard is having a meeting at Barbizon, continuing his exploration looking toward improving European and American relations. If personally you can fit such a trip into your schedule, I suggest you find the money and go to France."[216]

I have been able to obtain several recent years of Bilderberg's IRS filings since they are registered as a 501c3 "charitable foundation," certain financial information must be made available for public inspection, if you know where to look.[217] I discovered they operate under the business entity "American Friends of Bilderberg" and the documents show that in 2008 they received $645,000 in contributions to fund their annual meeting, with money coming from Goldman Sachs ($25,000), Microsoft ($75,000), Henry Kissinger ($20,000), David Rockefeller ($50,000) and others. The 2009 returns show the Washington Post newspaper donated $25,000.[218]

Under the "Summary of Direct Charitable Activities," the forms list the organization's goals as "Organizing & sponsoring conferences which study & discuss significant problems of the western alliance [and] collaborating on the Bilderberg meetings held in Europe & North America."

The expenses on the 2008 and 2012 documents are listed as approximately $900,000 per year, which covers renting out the entire hotel for three days, paying the private security forces and compensating local police for the extra man-hours, and for paying the travel expenses of members and attendees.

The documents list James Johnson as the treasurer, who is also the chairman of Perseus LLC, a merchant bank and private equity fund management company based in Washington D.C. with offices in New York and an associated advisory firm in Munich, Germany. Perseus is a leading figure in Greek Mythology and is the one who beheaded Medusa.

Johnson was once the Chairman of the Executive Committee at Fannie Mae; and before that he was a managing director at Lehman Brothers. He's also on the Board of Directors for Goldman Sachs and a member of the Council on Foreign Relations.

I have personally been to the offices of Perseus in Washington D.C. seeking a comment on the documents, and as soon as I mentioned "Bilderberg," James Johnson's secretary said they have no comment and slammed the door. The person listed on the forms as the accountant is Robert T. Foldes of Leon D. Alpern & Company and when I called them, the secretary confirmed they handle the taxes for American Friends of Bilderberg but declined to give me any further information.

Documents leaked from the 1955 Bilderberg meeting show they were planning the European Union and a central currency back in the 1950s, decades before the EU was formed and their new Euro currency introduced. The documents are marked "Personal and strictly confidential," and "Not for publication either in whole or in part." Two years later, in 1957, the European Union started to take shape with the creation of the European Economic Community (EEC), which merged the markets of six European countries: France, Germany, Italy, Belgium, the Netherlands and Luxembourg. This later grew into the European Union in 1993 containing 28 nation states: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech

Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, and the United Kingdom.

Most of their plan has been accomplished, and while they will continue to play themselves off as just an ordinary business conference, the decades of denials and media blackouts prove the Bilderberg Group has been deceptive from their inception and the inside sources who have leaked their plans over the years prove the power they wield. Most often, what's talked about or agreed upon inside Bilderberg soon mysteriously finds its way into becoming law. It clearly appears that wars, economic booms and busts, and controversial new legislation are often traced back to this small group of around 100 men.

While politicians love to point the finger at their rivals and place all the country's ills on the opposing party, most politicians (at least at the time I'm writing this) haven't even uttered the word Bilderberg. Congressman Ron Paul, one of the rare honest politicians, was once asked about the Bilderberg Group by a fan at a book signing who videotaped the interaction and posted it on YouTube. "Did you hear about that recent Bilderberg Group meeting in Chantilly, Virginia?" the person asked. Ron Paul responded, "Yeah, recently there was one and there were some reports on it—I didn't read a whole lot about it but they certainly were there."[219]

The cameraman then asked what he thought they were doing there, and Paul responded, "Well, they probably get together and talk about how they're going to control the banking systems of the world and natural resources—and we get together and talk about how we're going to get our freedom back. So we have our own things to talk about too."

Ron Paul didn't play dumb and didn't ridicule the man's question—instead he answered it quite frankly, which is surprising for a politician, particularly when it comes to talking about the Bilderberg Group. Ron Paul was (and still may be, depending on what happens after this book is published) the only politician (at the time) to have ever even uttered the word “Bilderberg.”

When Hillary Clinton was campaigning for president hoping to secure the election in 2008, someone asked her about the Bilderberg Group at an event in New Hampshire and posted the video on YouTube. “What’s going on at the Bilderberg meeting and what are you guys talking about up there?” She cackled, “Ha ha ha, I have no idea what you’re talking about.” The man responded, “Why are they such top secret meetings?” To which she answered (looking like a kid with their hand caught in the cookie jar), “Sir, I have no idea what you’re talking about.”[220]

She has no idea what he’s talking about? How could one of the most powerful and politically connected women in the world possibly not know about them? It’s ridiculous to claim that she isn’t intimately aware of the Bilderberg Group and obviously she was playing dumb to uphold their secrecy policy. Hilary wrote her college thesis on Saul Alinsky, the leftist extremist who dedicated his book *Rules for Radicals* to Lucifer, and adored his subversive tactics to further the Big Government agenda.

Because of social media and independent blogs and YouTube channels gaining so much popularity in the early 2000’s, Bilderberg’s secrecy has been blown, and they, (along with their accessories to the cover-up in the mainstream media) have been forced to break their silence on the group and finally, beginning in around the year 2012, *some* mainstream outlets began to *briefly* touch on the meeting to try to give the impression they weren’t obviously blacking them out in a desperate attempt to maintain their fading facade of credibility.

Almost every article or brief TV news segment mentions how “conspiracy theorists” think the group is up to no good, while glossing over the fact that for over a half century they conveniently ignored the meetings or how the top radio hosts like Sean Hannity, Glenn Beck and others actually ridiculed any caller who even brought it up.

When hosting his popular show on the Fox News Channel, Glenn Beck once claimed that talking about the Bilderberg Group was going down a “tin foil hat road,” and said he didn’t care about the Bilderberg Group, and then compared them to a toy company. “The Bilderbergers had their meeting, I don’t really know much about these people, and I don’t really care. I know probably more about the Build a Bear people in the malls, and I know those people are brainwashing our kids with teddy bears. I don’t know what kind of secret meetings they have to get our kids into the bear industry, but I don’t like it. If the Bilderberg’s are half as evil as the teddy bear people, look out.”[221]

Beck then went on to say that those inside the Bilderberg meeting were probably talking about how to help the world.

Spiritual Beliefs

It is often said that the Illuminati are “satanic” or Luciferian, which seems unbelievable to someone new to this material because it’s so far outside of most people’s realm of understanding that such claims are often met with skepticism, disbelief, or outright ridicule. But when one takes a closer look and understands just what Satanism and Luciferianism is, such claims not only seem reasonable, but they are undeniable. First we must look at the story of Adam and Eve to begin to understand this.

While Christians, Jews, and many others believe that the first humans disobeyed God in the Garden of Eden by following the advice of Satan, the Illuminati (and every occult association, fraternity, or secret society) believes that Satan actually saved Adam and Eve from enslavement to God, who they say was holding back Mankind’s true potential and keeping Adam and Eve imprisoned in ignorance.

Many religions have an esoteric and an exoteric doctrine, one interpretation for the masses, and another doctrine with deeper or different interpretations for the scholars or religious insiders, often called “adepts” or “the elect.” In Judaism this “second” doctrine is called the Midrash, which goes “beyond” the “simple” and “legal” interpretations of the Torah (the Old Testament) and gives an “expanded view” of the Bible’s stories.

Remember that Albert Pike said, “Masonry, like all the Religions, all the Mysteries, Hermeticism and Alchemy, *conceals* [emphasis in original] its secrets from all except the Adepts and Sages, or the Elect, and uses false explanations and misinterpretations of its symbols to mislead those who deserve only to be misled; to conceal the Truth, which it [the Mason] calls Light, from them, and to draw them away from it.”[222]

In his book, *The Wisdom of the Knowing Ones*, Manly P. Hall explains, “all of these religions had been divided into two sections, one of which was for the public and the other essentially an esoteric or mystical tradition for a few who were willing to consecrate their lives through a process of internal enlightenment. For the many there was obedience to the forms and letters of religious law. For the few there was an insight into the deeper meanings of these things by means of which orthodoxies were transformed into great spiritual systems.”[223]

Lucifer and Satan

The biggest secret of the Illuminati is that they believe Satan is good, because in their view he is the “superior God,” and this secret has endowed them with tremendous power. Helena Blavatsky in her 1888 book *The Secret Doctrine*, explains, “Thus Lucifer—the spirit of Intellectual Enlightenment and Freedom of Thought—is metaphorically the guiding beacon, which helps man to find his way through the rocks and sand banks of Life, for Lucifer is the Logos in his highest.”[224]

She continues, “Lucifer is divine and terrestrial light, the ‘Holy Ghost’ and ‘Satan,’ at one and the same time, visible space being truly filled with differentiated breath invisibly; and the Astral Light, the manifested efforts of two who are one, guided and attracted by ourselves, is the karma of humanity, both a personal and impersonal entity…The Fall was the result of man’s knowledge, for his ‘eyes were opened.’ Indeed, he was taught wisdom and the hidden knowledge by the ‘Fallen Angel’…And now it stand proven that Satan, or the Red Fiery Dragon, the “lord of Phosphorus” (brimstone was a theological improvement), and Lucifer, or ‘Light-Bearer,’ is in us: it is our Mind—our tempter and Redeemer, our intelligent liberator and Savior from pure animalism…Without this quickening spirit, or human Mind or soul, there would be no difference between man and beast.”[225]

Satanist Aleister Crowley said, “This serpent, Satan, is not the enemy of Man, be He who made Gods of our race, knowing Good and Evil; He bade ‘Know Thyself’ and taught initiation. He is ‘the Devil’ of the book of Thoth, and His emblem is Baphomet, and Androgyne who is the hieroglyph of arcane perfection.”[226]

The Secret Doctrine states, “For no one, not even the greatest living adept, would be permitted to, or could—even if he would—give out promiscuously, to a mocking, unbelieving world, that which has been so effectually concealed from it for long aeons and ages."[227]

Such views can also be considered Gnosticism, which is a philosophical belief that a lower level evil god called the Demiurge created humans as slaves and in order to be free from the enslavement they must be given the secret knowledge (gnosis) from a higher level God (Satan). Manly P. Hall explains, "Gnostics never looked to salvation from sin (original or other), but rather they desired release from unconsciousness and incomprehension, whereby they meant primarily ignorance of spiritual realities. Salvation, (or liberation) is a potential present in every man and woman, and it is not vicarious but individual. The great Messengers of the Light come to stimulate this potential and they do not by their death but by their lives."[228]

Those who believe they have discovered this "secret to life" often keep it contained within occult fraternities, hoping to keep the vast majority of people ignorant of their supposed "truth" so they can keep others from becoming "enlightened" so they can more easily take advantage of them. This sort of spiritual supremacism often leads to Social Darwinism, which is the philosophy of the survival of the fittest. These people have no concern for their fellow man, but are narcissistic, megalomaniacs who view themselves as Gods as a result of Satan's secret. This superiority complex is conveyed by the "do what thou wilt" philosophy that Aleister Crowley and Church of Satan founder Anton LaVey preached, which means "do whatever you want" because you are your own God.

In his authorized biography *The Secret Life of a Satanist*, it was revealed that Anton LaVey wasn't concerned if Satanism inspired people to commit mass murder. It reads, "Anton LaVey maintains that he isn't really concerned about accusations of people killing other people in the name of Satan. He swears that each time he reads of a new killing spree, his only reaction is, 'What, 22 people? Is that all?...There will undoubtedly be more Satanically-motivated murders and crimes in the sense that *The Satanic Bible* tells you 'You don't have to take any more shit.'"[229]

LaVey also admired a homosexual serial killer from the early 1900s named Carl Panzram, who killed at least twenty-two people, and who claimed to have raped one thousand men. “The only way I would like to ‘help’ the great majority of people is the same way Carl Panzram ‘reformed’ people who tried to reform him. It would be most merciful to help them by relieving them of the life they seem to hate so much. People should be happy I’m not a humanitarian—or I’d probably be the most diabolical mass murderer the world has ever known,” LaVey said.[230]

Richard Ramirez, the “Night Stalker” serial killer from Los Angeles, and Charles Manson were both interested in Satanism. Ramirez famously drew a satanic pentagram on the palm of his hand during his trial and would shout “Hail Satan!” to television cameras and reporters.

Because Satanists do not believe in an afterlife or an all-knowing, all-powerful God, they are not concerned with any kind of divine retribution for their actions, and are thus motivated even more to ruthlessly take advantage of others since they believe in the “survival of the fittest” and that “might is right” and that they themselves are Gods.

This “royal secret” of Satanism will likely one day soon be revealed to the world after having been practiced in secret for thousands of years. The Illuminati and the counterfeit (anti)Christ will likely openly reveal Satanism as the new World Religion and claim it had to be kept a secret all these years until the New World Order was complete. Anyone who denounces this antichrist or the new World Religion will be targeted for termination and will be blamed for trying to stop the completion of “heaven on earth.”

Double Speak

The Illuminati often use “double speak” to conceal their real agenda and present powerful propaganda to the masses who often blindly accept it as the truth without a second thought. The general public have been so dumbed down, they will believe anything their favorite political party tells them and are easily mislead by language and rhetoric that is meant to disguise the speaker’s true intentions. For example, the Department of Defense is really the Department of War, and that’s what it used to be called until the government changed its name in 1949.

The Patriot Act, the bill signed into law shortly after the September 11th attacks on the World Trade Center in 2001, was actually an assault on the Bill of Rights and anything but patriotic, but the term Patriot Act was designed to make the new laws sound as American as the Fourth of July. President Bush declared a “War *on* Terror” when really it was a “War *of* Terror.” President Obama said that raising the debt ceiling wouldn’t increase our country’s debt, when that’s clearly exactly what it does, but because the masses have become zombies who react to keywords or neuro linguistic programming language patterns, most people accept statements from presidents as truth without thinking twice.

In some of my viral YouTube videos I’ve asked people to sign petitions supporting legislation that nobody in their right mind would even consider agreeing to, but because I prefaced the question with “would you support Obama…” countless people signed the fake petitions because their blind support for the president caused them to shut off their brain and not even listen to what I was actually asking them to support.

The Hegelian Dialectic

Because the elite Illuminati are social Darwinist Satanists, they often employ what's called the Hegelian Dialectic, which allows them to roll out their diabolical plans with little opposition. What this entails is creating a problem on purpose through covert means so the government can then present their solution, which is a plan they had waiting in the wings but were unable to implement without the proper crisis which was needed to justify their desired actions.

The Hegelian Dialectic consists of a thesis, an antithesis, and a synthesis, or a problem, a reaction, and a solution. This is the basic structure of a false flag operation which is a military strategy where a government commits a terrorist act while making it appear as if it came from their political enemy—or they allow a terrorist attack to occur when they could have easily stopped it—because the success of the event serves as a pretext (a reason) to carry out actions that previously would have been widely unacceptable by the public, but after the attack occurs, much of the public actually demands that a reaction occur, all the while unaware that behind the scenes the entire operation was planned to get that exact support which was lacking before the attack occurred.

Just three days after the 9/11 attacks, the co-chair of the Council on Foreign Relations stated, "There is a chance for the President of the United States to use the disaster to carry out what his father—a phrase his father used I think only once, and it hasn't been used since— and that is a New World Order."[231]

This attack was precisely the "New Pearl Harbor" event discussed in the Project for the New American Century think tank's own *Rebuilding America's Defenses* report published in September of 2000. From this Illuminati front group came the very plan explaining their need for a "catalyzing event—a new Pearl Harbor"[232] which would be used to set the stage for America to carry out the Illuminati's agenda by invading the Middle East to complete the New World Order.

In 1962, a false flag attack plan was drawn up by top U.S. military officials who wanted to commit various acts of terror *in Washington* D.C. and in Miami that would be made to appear as if Cuba had done them, in order to generate public support for an invasion of Cuba. Operation Northwoods, as it was called, plainly stated, "We could develop a Communist Cuban terror campaign in the Miami area, in other Florida cities, and even in Washington…The terror campaign could be pointed at Cuban refugees seeking haven in the United States…Hijacking attempts against civil aircraft surface craft should appear to continue as harassing measures condoned by the government of Cuba."

When confronted with such damning evidence, most people immediately dismiss it as a "conspiracy theory" but the Operation Northwoods documents have been declassified and are 100% authentic. The plan was even reported on ABC News in 2001 on their website where the article reads, "In the early 1960s, America's top military leaders reportedly drafted plans to kill innocent people and commit acts of terrorism in U.S. cities to create public support for a war against Cuba."[233]

For people still skeptical about the September 11th inside job, all they need to do is read the Northwoods documents and understand that plans like this have actually been put on paper, and approved by the Joint Chiefs of Staff (the heads of all U.S. military branches). Similar attacks have been carried out in the past by governments throughout history such as Operation Gladio throughout Europe, the Gleiwitz incident and the Reichstag fire in Germany, the Gulf of Tonkin incident in Vietnam, and others.

Henry Kissinger has been intimately involved with nearly every major organization or front group that is behind the push for a New World Order and was originally named the Chairman of the 9/11 Commission by President Bush, which was set up to (pretend to) investigate the terrorist attacks on September 11th 2001. Kissinger resigned from the commission after family members of 9/11 victims discovered his business ties with the Bin Ladens.[234] In an interview on CNBC in February 2009, Kissinger was asked about the problems the Obama administration was facing regarding the ongoing "War on Terror" and the economic meltdown, where he responded that Obama, "can give new impetus to American foreign policy partly because the reception of him is so extraordinary around the world. His task will be to develop an overall strategy for America in this period when, really, a New World Order can be created. It's a great opportunity, it isn't just a crisis."

President Obama's Chief of Staff Rahm Emanual made a startling statement after the economic crash of 2008, when he said, "You never let a serious crisis go to waste. And what I mean by that it's an opportunity to do things you think you could not do before."[235]

Since we're talking about power-mad megalomaniac Satanists here, it shouldn't come as a surprise that these men would orchestrate terror attacks in order to gain more power and further their political agendas. And it's certainly not a surprise that most of these men have ties to occult cabals like Skull & Bones, Freemasonry, or the Bohemian Grove—all of which are incubators for corruption and keepers of the great "secret of secrets."

Sex Magic

As I mentioned in a previous section of this book, sex magic (sometimes stylized *sex magick* with a “k” on the end) is the belief that through secret sexual intercourse rituals one can achieve altered states of consciousness which activate dormant metaphysical powers locked inside the mind, supposedly enabling the practitioners to harness God-like manifestation abilities in what has been described as a conscious, living lucid dream. As strange as this idea may be, it isn’t necessarily a crime for two consenting adults to engage in bizarre sex acts, but unfortunately there are some very disgusting and horrific types of sex magic that are beyond evil, and I caution you—what you are about to read is extremely disturbing.

In parts of Africa many men believe if they rape an albino woman it will give them magical power.[236] “There is a belief that if you have [sexual] relations with a girl with albinism, you will cure AIDS. So there are many girls with albinism who are being raped in [Africa] because of this belief,” warned Peter Ash, founder of human rights group Under The Same Sun.[237]

The London *Telegraph* reported in 2001 that some South African men rape babies believing it is a ‘cure’ for AIDS.[238] More than 67,000 cases of rape and sexual assault against children were reported in the year 2000 in South Africa alone.[239]

In 2013 the singer of a popular heavy metal band in the United Kingdom called Lost Prophets was sentenced to thirty-five years in prison for thirteen child sex offenses including sexually abusing babies in black magic rituals.[240] Several women were also sent to prison for willingly giving him their small children so he could use them for this exact purpose.

The singer, Ian Watkins, was apparently a fan of Aleister Crowley, as many musicians are—who wrote in his book *Magick: In Theory and Practice* that people can obtain satanic power by murdering children. In the chapter on blood sacrifices Crowley wrote, “For the highest spiritual working one must accordingly choose that victim which contains the greatest and purest force. A male child of perfect innocence and high intelligence is the most satisfactory and suitable victim.”[241]

In 2014 it was revealed that a group of Aleister Crowley fans were abusing children in an England suburb by doing Satanic sex rituals.[242] A woman named Jacqueline Marling even turned her daughter over to the cult and forced her to participate in sex magic rituals beginning when she was just seven years old.[243]

Such insane and evil sex magic practices aren’t just contained to primitive tribes in Africa or twisted rock stars or Aleister Crowley fans. It appears to be one of the deepest and darkest secrets of the Illuminati as well. Apparently in some sects within the Illuminati, initiates believe this kind of child abuse can “super charge” their “metaphysical powers” enabling them to conjure into their life whatever they wish, in a perverted version of the “Law of Attraction,” the philosophy popularized by the DVD *The Secret* in 2006.

In the 1990s a Republican Nebraska State Senator named John DeCamp published a book titled *The Franklin Cover-Up* where he alleged children were taken into the Bohemian Grove and ritualistically raped and murdered in black magic rituals at the hands of some of the members in the 1980s.[244] DeCamp, who was an attorney, said he personally interviewed several children from orphanages who allegedly identified the Bohemian Grove as the location of this supposed abuse.[245]

Former CIA director Bill Colby is said to have warned DeCamp that he was looking into something so dark he should walk away and “Get as far away from this thing as you can. Forget you ever saw it or know it, heard it or anything else.”[246] Colby later died in what was called a canoeing accident, but many suspect he was murdered because of the strange circumstances surrounding his death and his conversations with DeCamp about sex magic. There were no witnesses to his death and he drown after mysteriously going canoeing by himself.

In 1989 the *Washington Times* printed a front-page headline reading, “Homosexual Prostitution Inquiry Ensnares VIPs with Reagan and Bush,” after it was discovered that a high-powered lobbyist named Craig Spence was operating a pedophile prostitution ring in the Washington D.C. area that catered to elite clients.[247] Spence turned up dead a few months after the article was published from an alleged suicide. Whispers of elite pedophile rings have alleged for decades that high-powered politicians and businessmen engage in child abuse for fun or part of secret society rituals. This same dark cloud has hung over the heads of Catholic priests for many decades.

A major star at the BBC in England [the British Broadcasting Corporation] named Jimmy Savile reportedly abused hundreds of children, some as young as two-years-old, and even had sex with dead bodies, according the *Washington Post* and other mainstream media outlets.[248] Such news leads many to believe this kind of activity is part of an organized network of powerful perpetrators, not just separate incidences.

It’s unknown how common these kinds of sex magic rituals are within the Illuminati or other Aleister Crowley-inspired groups, and when one tries to understand why anyone would even consider doing such a thing it challenges the mind to come up with an answer. These perpetrators obviously aren’t just sick psychopaths living in an abandoned cabin in the woods. These are successful men (and possibly women) who are addicted to power and wealth and fuel their ego with all of the finest pleasures of this world, often becoming so jaded and desensitized they are eventually unable to find excitement or pleasure in anything normal.

Since these acts of sexual abuse are the worst thing anyone could possibly do to another human being, these acts of ultimate evil are believed to cause some kind of hormones to be released into the blood which give the perpetrators a kind of satanic adrenaline rush that magnifies their supposed ability to alter reality metaphysically by their thoughts, thus being the most potent “supernatural steroid” in the world. There is no doubt why sex magic is considered the deepest and darkest secret of the Illuminati, and any human being with a soul can agree that sex offenders of all kinds must be eradicated from the earth.

Transhumanism

One of the ultimate goals of the Illuminati is to become Gods themselves in what they believe is the final stage of their evolution or "transcendence." This branch of science is called *Transhumanism*—meaning supporters hope to transition from a human into a totally new species or transcend into a "God."[249] This isn't just a lofty science fiction pipe dream of a few megalomaniacs with God complexes, this is a very real plan being pursued by some very wealthy and powerful people. Billionaire Peter Thiel, the cofounder of PayPal and early investor in Facebook, believes scientists will soon "cure death" enabling him and other billionaires to live forever. "You can accept [death], you can deny it or you can fight it. I think our society is dominated by people who are into denial or acceptance, and I prefer to fight it."[250]

The most popular "guru" of Transhumanism (sometimes symbolized as H+) is Google engineer Ray Kurzweil who believes by the year 2045 he and other elite will achieve immortality through cybernetic enhancements that transform them into literal supercomputing cyborgs who are physically wired into the Internet at all times—or even replacing their biological brains and bodies entirely with "more efficient" silicone computers and mechanical bodies in order to "transcend." Kurzweil predicts, "As you go out to the 2040s, now the bulk of our thinking is out in the cloud. The biological portion of our brain didn't go away but the nonbiological portion will be much more powerful. And it will be uploaded automatically the way we back up everything now that's digital."[251]

In 2013 Google created Calico, a life extension and anti-aging biotech company to help them pursue Kurzweil's dream of beating death, and many other companies are pouring billions of dollars into transhumanist technology and working non-stop hoping to soon unlock immortality.

Transhumanist philosopher Zoltan Istvan, who believes that teaching children about the Bible should be banned and that the government should regulate who is allowed to have children, writes, “The transhumanist age—where radical science and technology will revolutionize the human being and experience—will eventually bring us indefinite lifespans, cyborgization, cloning, and even ectogenesis, where people use artificial wombs outside of their bodies to raise fetuses…Breeding controls and measures make more sense when you consider that some leading life extensionist scientists believe we will conquer human mortality in the next 20 years.”[252]

These “breeding controls” also seem to align with the Georgia Guidestones, the 19-foot-tall granite monument calling for a world population reduction down to 500 million people in order to preserve the earth’s natural resources. The idea is, if the life extension technology will extend people’s lives by hundreds of years or more, the elite feel they need to save the planet’s resources for themselves, because as CNN founder Ted Turner says, “There’s too many people…too many people are using too much stuff, if there were less people, they’d be using less stuff.”[253]

The mysterious man behind the strange structure made a reference to transhumanism in a little known book he published shortly after the stones were erected in 1980. “We suggest that scholars throughout the world begin now to establish new bases upon which later generations can develop a totally new universal language for men and machines. It will be adapted to our speech mechanism and to the language faculties and patterns impressed in our nervous systems. Its spoken and printed forms will be capable of accurate interchange by electromechanical means,” wrote R.C. Christian, an admitted pseudonym.[254]

On the inside cover of the book, titled *Common Sense Renewed*, it says the first two printings were sent to several thousand political leaders and “shapers of public opinion” around the world. Aside from admitting he represented the unnamed group responsible for the creation of the Georgia Guidestones, the author says part of their purpose is that, “The hearts of our human family must be touched and warmed to welcome a global rule by reason."[255]

May I remind you that several of the "guides," or commandments as many people call them, aside from reducing to human population down to 500 million (which is more than a 90% reduction from 2014 levels) suggest creating a global government, a global universal language, and the last of the ten "guides," engraved in eight different languages on the faces of the stones, warns people to not be a "cancer on the earth."

The elite's insane dreams of becoming God get even more horrifying the closer you look into them. Richard Seed, a leading geneticist and Transhumanist promoter, said, "God made man in his own image. God intended for man to become one with God. We are going to become one with God. We are going to have almost as much knowledge and almost as much power as God. Cloning and the reprogramming of DNA is the first serious step in becoming one with God."[256]

Regarding the resistance to such plans, he ominously responded, "We are going to become Gods, period. If you don't like it, get off. You don't have to contribute, you don't have to participate, but if you are going to interfere with *me* becoming a God, you're going to have trouble. There'll be warfare."[257]

Illuminati Transhumanists believe what Satan told Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden will soon come to pass—that they will become all-knowing, all-powerful, immortal Gods who will rule planet earth forever and ever. This New Age philosophy falls in line with their Social Darwinist "survival of the fittest" mentally, and while history is filled with a long list of men who have believed they themselves were Gods—from the ancient pharaohs in Ancient Egypt to Adolf Hitler—today the elite, and much of the general public, anxiously await the Singularity and believe they will soon achieve their Luciferian transition into a God, just as Satan promised mankind so long ago.

Symbolism

A picture is worth a thousand words, as the cliché goes, because pictures contain so much information someone could speak for hours trying to describe every detail but still couldn’t convey everything one encapsulated. Symbols reach deep into the psyche and the soul, and consciously and unconsciously convey meanings and evoke emotional responses. We live in a world full of symbols. A red light at an intersection means stop; a wedding ring symbolizes a man and woman’s commitment to each other. The American flag represents the values, principles, and hard work that built America. The true power of symbols comes from their ability to evoke certain thoughts and feelings.

A souvenir you bought on a trip reminds you of all the fun you had there and just the sight of the object stimulates memories and feelings about the trip. A framed photo of your favorite car hanging on the wall in your office subconsciously reminds you of the freedom you feel on the weekends driving down a country road, briefly leaving your worries behind. Family photos invoke feelings of joy and fond memories just from glancing at them for a moment as they sit on our desk or hang on our refrigerator.

While we can all agree and articulate what many symbols mean, what makes them so mysterious is that the same symbol may have completely different meanings to different people. Let us now decode some popular Illuminati symbols and uncover their occult “hidden” meanings and see why they are used and what they mean to insiders. Most of these symbols themselves aren’t “evil” in and of themselves, they’ve just been adopted by groups or people who are evil, so various symbols have taken on a negative connotation. The swastika was a popular Hindu symbol of health and well-being before the Nazis incorporated it as the logo of the Nazi party, and so now we have a negative association to what was originally a positive symbol. The symbol itself is certainly not evil, but we have come to associate it with evil, when in reality it was hijacked and perverted, so for most people its meaning has been tainted from what it originally meant to convey.

The Sun

To the ancient Mystery Schools in the past, as well as numerous modern mystical or enlightenment groups, (including the Illuminati), the sun is their primary symbol and is often incorporated into their logos and artwork. The sun represents power and light. The word *Illuminati* means *enlightened ones*, and the word *enlighten* contains the word *light*, which comes from the sun. Someone is said to be *bright* if they are intelligent and are also called *brilliant*, which, if you look that word up in the dictionary, you will also find that it means “shining brightly.”

The sun rises and brings life to the world by chasing away the cold and scary darkness of the night. It is an awesome, enormous, and mysterious power that affects all life on planet earth. We tell time based on the sun, it affects the seasons, and it even has an immense effect on our psyche and our health. The 28th degree in Freemasonry is called the Knight of the Sun, and is just one example of how Masons pay homage to this massive star at the center of our solar system.

The Pyramid

The pyramid represents the social hierarchy of society, symbolically depicting a small enlightened few at the top, and the masses of ignorant “worker bees” on the bottom. A sun on top of a pyramid symbolically represents the small number of Illuminati “enlightened leaders” at the top of the social hierarchy ruling over the masses of ignorant slaves below who make up the base of the pyramid.

The Dictionary of Symbols explains, “The base is square and represents the earth. The apex is the starting-point and the finishing-point of all things—the mystic ‘center.’ Joining the apex to the base are the triangular-shaped faces of the pyramid, symbolizing fire, divine revelation and the threefold principle of creation. In consequence the pyramid is seen as a symbol expressing the whole of the work of creation in its three essential aspects.”[258]

The ancient Egyptian pyramids, built over four thousand years ago, are still one of the seven wonders of the world and have been an endless source of mystery still to this day. While mainstream historians believe the pyramids were built as tombs for the Pharaohs, the belief in the Illuminati is that they were actually temples where the Mystery Schools taught their secrets.

33rd degree Freemason Manly P. Hall explains, “The Great Pyramid was not a lighthouse, an observatory, or a tomb, but the first temple of the Mysteries, the first structure erected as a repository for those secret truths which are the certain foundation of all the arts and sciences…Through the mystic passageways and chambers of the Great Pyramid passed the illumined of antiquity. They entered its portals as men; they came forth as gods. It was the place of the ‘second birth,’ the womb of the Mysteries, and wisdom dwelt in it as God dwells in the hearts of men.”[259]

As I’m sure you are aware, a pyramid with an all-seeing eye can be found on the back of the one-dollar bill, which many people believe is basically a stamp of ownership by the Illuminati. The man who designed this Great Seal was a Freemason named Charles Thomson, confirming many peoples’ suspicions that a hidden hand strategically placed the symbol on the currency as a secret sign of their power.

The phrase *Novus Ordo Seclorum* (Latin for New Order for the Ages) has appeared on the bottom of the pyramid on the back of the one dollar bill since 1935. At the opening of the 110th Congress on January 4th 2007, Speaker of the House Nancy Pelosi made a cryptic reference to the Great Seal, announcing, “Our Founders envisioned a new America driven by optimism, opportunity, and courage. So confident were they in the new America they were advancing, they put on the Great Seal of the United States, ‘Novus ordo seclorum’—a new order for the ages…This vision has sustained us for more than 200 years, and it accounts for what is best in our great nation: liberty, opportunity, and justice. Now it is our responsibility to carry forth that vision of a new America.”

The All-Seeing Eye

The symbol of one eye, often with rays of light emanating from it, represents God's omniscient power and dates back to ancient Egypt where it represented the sun God Horus who could see all. It's sometimes called the Eye of Providence, and as you know, sits on top of the pyramid on the back of the one dollar bill. This all-seeing eye symbol also represents Big Brother and the Orwellian power of the intelligence agencies watching what everyone does, what they buy, and cataloging their online activities.

Not only are there all-seeing eyes watching people in shopping malls and walking down the streets of major cities, but most people have willingly installed an all-seeing eye in their living rooms—and even their bedrooms—and with the click of a few keys these eyes can be activated by crafty hackers or government agencies. Of course I'm talking about webcams that are built into tablets, laptops, and televisions, not to mention, perhaps even more disturbing, listening to people as well through the microphones that accompany them.

Check out my previous book, *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True* to learn about actual high-tech spy gadgets, mind-reading machines, government projects, and emerging artificial intelligence systems that seem as if they came right out of George Orwell's novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* and how our own world is unfortunately eerily paralleling the dystopia in his classic book.

While much of this has become fairly well known by now, one interesting point few people ponder is that the all-seeing eye—aside from representing the Illuminati—may actually become a symbol of the Antichrist himself. One Bible prophecy about the Antichrist is that an attempt will be made on his life that will take out or damage one of his eyes.[260] Since the symbol often represents a "God," it's possible that the coming counterfeit Christ may literally embody this symbol as a tactic to convince the masses that he himself is God. In Islam, Muslims have a prophecy almost identical saying that the Antichrist, who they call the Dejjal, will be symbolized by one eye.

Snakes and Serpents

The symbol of the serpent is perhaps best known as the creature in the Garden of Eden who tempted Adam and Eve into disobeying God by eating from the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. The very word *snake* has negative connotations, meaning someone is a liar or deceptive. While the typical connotation of a snake is negative, and the Biblical story of Adam and Eve depicts Satan as the enemy of God and mankind, the occult interpretation is quite different. Occultists and Satanists praise the serpent and believe it brought wisdom to Mankind, enabling humans to become gods.

Again we look to the revelations of 33rd degree Freemason Manly P. Hall who explains, "The serpent is true to the principle of wisdom, for it tempts man to the knowledge of himself. Therefore the knowledge of self resulted from man's disobedience to the Demiurges, Jehovah [God]."[261] Hall continues, saying "The serpent is the symbol and prototype of the Universal savior, who redeems the worlds by giving creation the knowledge of itself and the realization of good and evil."[262]

The Secret Doctrine says, "The Serpent of Eternity and all Knowledge, that Manasic spirit [the rational faculty of the mind], which made him learn the secret of creation on the Kriyasaktic, and of procreation on the earthly planes—led him as naturally to discover his way to immortality, notwithstanding the jealously of the Gods."[263]

The evil scumbag Aleister Crowley had this to say: "This serpent, Satan, is not the enemy of Man, [because it is he] who made Gods of our race, knowing Good and Evil."[264]

Like Satanists and occultists, Freemasons adore the serpent as a savior and worship its wisdom. Here is a quote from Albert Pike's *Morals and Dogma* about the serpent, reading, "It is the body of the Holy Spirit, the Universal Agent, the Serpent devouring its own tail."[265]

Complicating the meaning of the serpent symbol are several cryptic statements in the Bible, the first of which is when Jesus advised people to be as wise as serpents yet as gentle as doves in Mathew 10:16. This statement seems to acknowledge that serpents contain wisdom or represent a power that may be used for either good or evil. Another interesting and hard to reconcile story about serpents is when Moses made a brazen (brass) serpent and attached it to the top of his staff in order to heal the Israelites who had been bitten by snakes in the desert. The American Medical Association's logo is a snake coiled around on a staff and the same symbol is often found on ambulances as a symbol of health and healing. When someone reaches the 25th degree of Freemasonry, they are called a Knight of the Brazen Serpent.

One of the reasons serpents have come to symbolize wisdom and enlightenment is because their eyes are always open since they don't have any eyelids. Snakes are very unique creatures because they have no legs yet move around shooting across the ground like a bolt of lightning. To early Man, they may have seemed magical because they can appear out of nowhere and then disappear into the grass or into the earth itself. The shedding of their skin has come to symbolize a rebirth or immortality, possibly because primitive man thought that snakes were immortal and would give birth to a new self, when a snake "died" it would rise again leaving behind its old "carcass" in the form of its shed skin and continue to live on.

It's possible that the serpent does not necessarily represent evil in and of itself, but may represent a force that may be used for either good or evil.

The Phoenix

A phoenix is a large mythical bird that symbolizes cyclical renewal, immortality, or resurrection. The creature is depicted similar to an eagle and is often associated with the sun, and many myths talk about the phoenix dying, decomposing, and then rising again out of its own ashes. Some believe that many of the eagle symbols we see today are actually secretly symbols of a phoenix, including the double-headed "eagle" that is a symbol of the 33rd degree of Freemasonry.

The eagle that has come to be a popular symbol of America, and found on the back of the one dollar bill, is also believed by some to occultly signify a phoenix. *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* states that "The hand of the mysteries controlled in the establishment of the new government for the signature of the mysteries may still be seen on the Great Seal of the United states of America. Careful analysis of the seal discloses a mass of occult and masonic symbols chief among them, the so-called American Eagle...only the student of symbolism can see through the subterfuge and realize that the American eagle upon the Great Seal is but a conventionalized phoenix."[266]

The book, published in 1928, also states that, "Not only were many of the founders of the United States government Masons, but they received aid from a secret and august body existing in Europe which helped them to establish this country for a peculiar and particular purpose known only to the initiated few. The Great Seal is the signature of this exalted body—unseen and for the most part unknown—and the unfinished pyramid upon its reverse side is a teeterboard setting forth symbolically the task to the accomplishment of which the United States Government was dedicated from the day of its in conception."[267]

The phoenix has been proposed to be the name of the new unified global currency that international banksters have long awaited. The cover of the January 1988 edition of *The Economist* magazine read “Are you ready for a world currency” and contained an article that explained, “Thirty years from now, Americans, Japanese, Europeans, and people in many other rich countries, and some relatively poor ones will probably be paying for their shopping with the same currency. Prices will be quoted not in dollars, yen or D-marks but in, let’s say, the phoenix. The phoenix will be favored by companies and shoppers because it will be more convenient than today’s national currencies.”[268]

The metaphor of “rising from the ashes like a phoenix” refers to a rebirth, or something being killed or destroyed in order to give birth to something new, and so by killing off the U.S. Dollar and other currencies around the world through inflation, the banksters are symbolically giving birth to their new currency, which many plan to call the “phoenix.”

The Owl

When discussing Illuminati symbolism, the owl is most known for its connections to the Bohemian Grove, the Illuminati's summer retreat in northern California. Esoterically, the owl represents wisdom because it sees in the dark, and the Owl of Athena was chosen by Adam Weishaupt as one of the symbols of the Bavarian Illuminati. Early civilizations saw the owl as mysterious because it is only seen at night since they are nocturnal animals.

The Dictionary of Symbols explains, "In the Egyptian system of hieroglyphs, the owl symbolizes death, night, cold and passivity. It also pertains to the realm of the dead sun, that is, it is of the sun which has set below the horizon and which is crossing the lake or sea of darkness."[269]

A tiny owl can also be found hidden on the one dollar bill, perched on the upper left corner of the frame that surrounds the "1" located in the upper right hand corner of the bill. Many people see an owl designed into the street layout of Washington D.C., right on top of the U.S. Capitol building when viewing the location from overheard or looking at it on a map.

Pictures of owls are often seen in classrooms standing on a small stack of books in order to symbolize knowledge. The National Press Club's logo also contains an owl standing on a book. Owls are also seen as guardians and often owl statues are put on the top of buildings to scare away other birds.

The Skull and Crossbones

The skull and crossbones symbol has a sinister look to it, which is why it has been used by nefarious groups for centuries—from pirates and biker gangs, to the Nazis. It represents death, or the power over life and death, which is why it appeals to megalomaniacs and psychopaths. The Nazi SS officers in charge of concentration camps where over six million people were exterminated wore a skull and crossbones symbol on their uniforms, the same emblem used by the Skull & Bones secret society as their logo. The Nazis called it the *Totenkopf* (German for *skull* or *dead man's head*) and it was a blatant statement of their intention and purpose. Hitler personally handed out a Death's Head ring to elite SS soldiers.

The Knights Templar incorporated the symbol into their lives because they were dedicated to fight to the death and vowed never to be taken alive as a prisoner. Many Freemasons have a human skull (or a replica) sitting on their desk to remind them of their own mortality and that their life is quickly ticking away. It is meant to urge them to work towards the achievement of their goals before it's too late.

As you may recall from earlier, both the Bavarian Illuminati and Skull & Bones society at Yale use the object in their induction ceremony with their four different skulls and the question about which one is the fool, the wise man, the beggar or the king. The answer to this induction riddle, "Whether poor or rich, all's the same in death," is meant to reinforce their mortality to them and remind them that the clock of life is ticking so they had better do all they can to become kings here in this life because when you're dead—to them—nothing matters. The riddle is obviously meant to convey that they don't believe in an afterlife or a final judgment from God.

Baphomet

Baphomet is an occult idol that is depicted as an androgynous man with female breasts that has the head of a goat. The torch of Prometheus is often sticking out of its head and intertwining serpents are rising from its crotch. It's a mysterious and hideous looking figure that dates back to the 1300s when the inner circle of Knights Templar allegedly incorporated it into their rituals and secret doctrine.

An early depiction of the figure comes from an 1854 book titled *Transcendental Magic* that was written by a French occultist Eliphas Levi.[270] Accompanying his illustration, Eliphas Levi wrote, "According to some, the Baphomet was a monstrous head, but according to others, a demon in the form of a goat. A sculptured coffer [chest] was disinterred [dug up] recently in the ruins of an old Commandery of the Temple, and antiquaries observed upon it a Baphometic figure, corresponding by its attributes to the goat of Mendes and the androgyne of Khunrath."[271]

Many Satanists have proudly incorporated the Baphomet figure into their symbols and rituals. Aleister Crowley wrote that the serpent or the "devil's emblem" was Baphomet, who he also called the "hieroglyph of arcane perfection."[272]

One version of the figure is the Church of Satan's logo, which is printed on the cover of *The Satanic Bible*. While many people claim that the Catholic Church fabricated the claims that the Knights Templar were using it in secret rituals as an excuse to arrest them and confiscate their wealth during the Inquisition, most Satanists and occults hold the belief that the Catholic Church's claims were actually true.[273]

Again, Eliphas Levi boldly proclaimed in his book *Transcendental Magic*, “Yes, in our profane conviction, the Grand Masters of the Order of the Templars worshipped the Baphomet, and caused it to be worshipped by their initiates.”[274]

The Pentagram

An upside down pentagram drawn inside of a circle is one of the most obvious and familiar satanic symbols that is used by occult organizations, rebellious teenagers, and rock stars today. It is a lower level occult symbol often used to represent dark powers or sinister forces. Because it's so widely known, it's never really used by high-level occultist or the Illuminati, who instead use much less familiar symbols like pyramids, all-seeing eyes, owls, black and white checkerboards, and other, less polarizing images.

A pentagram differs from an ordinary five-pointed star in a few ways. First, a pentagram is drawn using five straight lines making up the points and also forming a pentagon in the center. The Satanic pentagram is drawn upside down, and often encompassed by a circle. The reason Satanists use it is because Christians originally used the five points of a (right-side up) pentagram (called the pentalpha) to symbolize the five wounds of Jesus (the two spikes through his hands, two through his feet, and the spear that pierced his side). Satanists like to pervert things and flip Christian symbols upside down or backwards to signify their opposing views and beliefs, and this is how their use of upside down pentagrams came into being.

The Dictionary of Symbols entry on the star reads, "As far back as in the days of Egyptian hieroglyphics a star pointing upwards signified 'rising upwards towards the point of origin' and formed part of such words as 'to bring up,' 'to educate,' and 'the teacher.' The inverted five-pointed star is a symbol of the infernal and used in black magic."[275]

In Freemasonry, the pentagram is called the Blazing Star and represents the sun, Lucifer, carnal knowledge and power. To Wiccans and Pagans, the five points of the star represent air, fire, water, Earth, and spirit.

The female branch of Freemasonry, called Eastern Star, actually uses an upside down pentagram as their emblem.

Square and Compass

A square (the tool used by carpenters to lay out a right angle or a "square" angle) overlaid on top of a compass (the tool used for drawing circles and arches—not the navigation tool for identifying direction) is a popular symbol in Freemasonry and is often seen with the letter G in the center. The square and compass signify the alchemical doctrine of "as above, so below" or the joining of heaven and earth by forming two opposite facing pyramids with one pointing up and the other one pointing downward. The letter G in the center stands for God or Gnosis [the Greek word for knowledge.] It is also often said to stand for the "Great Architect of the Universe," a term many masons use to refer to God.

The Statue of Liberty

If you asked the average American what the Statue of Liberty represented, they'll probably tell you it has to do with "America," "freedom," or "democracy." Some may know that it was given to America by the French, but few know its very design and creation was orchestrated by Freemasons, the secret society, not the government of France, who then gave it to America as a "gift" and placed it in New York Harbor.

Frederic Bartholdi, the designer of the Statue of Liberty, was, of course, a Freemason, and very familiar with occult and Illuminati symbolism and philosophies. In fact, the three major figures involved with the Statue—Frederic Bartholdi, who designed the statue itself; Gustave Eiffel, who designed the inner support structure; and Richard Hunt, who designed the pedestal—were all Freemasons.

Bartholdi's original plan for a giant statue of this type was actually that it be placed in a harbor in Egypt. After his proposal was turned down by the Egyptian government, he changed his design a little bit and approached America to see if he could erect his newly designed statue in the United States. The point is, he originally wanted to build a bizarre "God-like" statue and have it stand somewhere other than America. Bartholdi's first choice for his mystical statue was Egypt, not the United States.

The original name of the statue was "Liberty Enlightening the World," not the "Statue of Liberty." Again, the word *Enlightening* fits in with the Illuminati theme—Enlightening, enlightenment, light, the sun, intelligence, bright, brilliance, Lucifer. You get the picture by now.

A near mirror image of the Statue of Liberty stands in France, also on an island, in the Seine River in Paris, that was set up in 1889, just three years after the one in America was completed. If it's an "American" symbol then why is there an almost identical one in France? There are actually hundreds of nearly identical "Statue of Liberty" figures all around the world, including Leicester, England; Lviv, Ukraine; Carinthia, Austria; Cenicero, Spain; Arraba in Israel, and many, many other places.

The Statue of Liberty is essentially a modern version of the Colossus of Rhodes, which was a 100-foot-tall statue depicting the Greek sun god Helios (Helios being Greek for *sun*) that once stood in ancient Greece. The Colossus was created in the 3rd century B.C. and depicted Helios (the Sun God) holding a torch high in one hand and stood on the island of Rhodes facing the water. "This gigantic gilded figure, with its crown of solar rays and its upraised torch, signified occultly the glorious Sun Man of the Mysteries, the Universal Savior," says *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*.[276]

There is a poem printed on a plaque that sits prominently near the base of the Statue of Liberty titled *The New Colossus*, clearly signaling that it was modeled after the Greek sun god. There was a Masonic cornerstone ceremony conducted when construction began, and a Masonic plaque was placed on the site as well. The statue also symbolizes a composite of a variety of ancient goddesses who represent the feminine principle.

The torch that the Statue of Liberty is holding represents the torch of Prometheus, who occultly signifies Lucifer. The Greek mythological story of Prometheus is the same allegory of stealing fire (i.e. knowledge) from God or the Gods, and giving it to humans, thus angering God.

Here is Manly P. Hall again, one of Freemasonry's greatest philosophers, explaining in *Lectures on Ancient Philosophy*, that, "Man wandered hopelessly in the gloom of mortality, living and dying without light or understanding in his servitude to the Demiurgus [the creator God] and his host of spirits. At last the spirit of rebellion entered the creation in the form of Lucifer, who in the guise of a serpent tempted man to revolt against the mandates of Jehovah (the Demiurgus). In Greece this character was known as Prometheus, who brought from the gods the impregnating flame that would release the life latent in this multitude of germlike potentialities."[277]

The seven horn-looking spikes coming out of the Statue of Liberty's head represent rays of the sun, and symbolically represents the spirit radiating from the mind as knowledge or "enlightenment." There are seven of them because the rays represent the seven liberal arts and sciences, thus comprising an essential knowledge base. The statue is also holding a book, obviously, symbolic of knowledge and information—again fitting in with the theme of knowledge and enlightenment, because knowledge is power, and that is what the Illuminati has.

Rockefeller Center’s Prometheus

Rockefeller Center in New York City is a huge 22-acre complex made up of nineteen different buildings and the home of Bank of America, NBC, General Electric and other major international Illuminati-controlled corporations. Standing prominently within the property is a huge gold colored statue of Prometheus holding a ball of fire in one hand as he flies through the air. The mythological Greek story of Prometheus stealing fire from the Gods and giving it to mankind despite the punishment he will face is seen by occultists as identical to the story of Lucifer giving mankind the knowledge of good and evil that God had forbid us to have.

So essentially this statue that stands outside of Rockefeller Center is a tribute to Lucifer, which goes unnoticed by the average person not familiar with Illuminati symbolism. Most people are probably not even familiar with the Prometheus myth, or have long since forgotten about it since studying Greek mythology in high school and simply think the statue is just another random piece of art with little to no significance.

Helena Blavatsky explains in her classic occult work, *The Secret Doctrine,* that, “The allegory of Prometheus, who steals the divine fire as to allow men to proceed consciously on the path of spiritual evolution, thus transforming the most perfect of animals on Earth into a potential god, and making him free to take the kingdom of heaven by violence. Hence also, the curse pronounced by Zeus against Prometheus, and by Jehovah [God] against his ‘rebellious son,’ Satan.”[278]

So as you can see, it’s not just me making the connection between Prometheus and Lucifer—It’s occultist insiders themselves, and of course it’s no coincidence this stands on a Rockefeller property, a family with generational ties to the Illuminati establishment.

The Washington Monument

The Washington Monument, which is located directly west of the United States Capitol building in Washington DC, standing approximately 555 feet high, dominates the sky throughout the city and can be seen from miles around, especially at night with the red light shining from the top looking like the evil Eye of Sauron in the *Lord of the Rings* movies. The monument is an Egyptian obelisk with a pyramid capstone on the top and was completed in 1884.

The structure is one of the most important symbols in America to the Illuminati, although most people are clearly unaware of it having any hidden meaning. Occultists see the monument as an enormous phallic symbol—a big penis—representing masculine energy and dominance. One would expect the "Washington" Monument to be a statue of George Washington himself, much like the Lincoln Memorial houses a huge statue of Abraham Lincoln, but instead it's a giant erect penis of the Egyptian god Baal. Of course, it too was designed and built by Freemasons, who even had a ceremony to lay the cornerstone when construction began.

Fritz Springmeier, author of *Bloodlines of the Illuminati*, wrote, "Every morning when the United States President wakes up he can look out the window, see the Masonic obelisk and be reminded of who controls America. If the president has any training in the Mystery Religion of Egypt, he will also know what body part is symbolically erected in the Washington Memorial."[279] Springmeier goes so far as to say, "If the U.S. were ever to return to serving God, that monument would be a good one to destroy. God asked the Israelites not just simply to avoid worshiping such abominations, He asked His people to destroy them, for their very creation was an abomination."[280]

Cleopatra’s Needle

While the Washington Monument may be the most well-known Egyptian obelisk in America, it isn’t the only one. Another one stands in Central Park in New York City—called Cleopatra’s Needle, and this one is actually an authentic Egyptian obelisk that dates back to around 1500 B.C. and was transported to New York in 1881.

Similar “Cleopatra’s Needles” actually stand in London and Paris, signifying the Illuminati’s rule in those countries as well. Not surprising, there is also one in Vatican City as well. The one in New York’s Central Park stands 70-feet tall and weighs 220 tons. Why and how it was brought to America all the way from Egypt is an interesting story.

For some reason Henry G. Stebbins, who was the Commissioner of the Department of Public Parks in New York in the 1880s, announced he was looking for help financing a plan to bring the statue to America. William H. Vanderbilt, who was one of the wealthiest men in the world, was asked to help make it happen and donated over $100,000 (over $2 million in 2014 dollars) to help. Interestingly, the shipping costs for the one sent to London were paid for by Dr. Erasmus Wilson, a Freemason.

Once the obelisk arrived in America, thousands of Freemasons took part in a parade as it was rolled up Fifth Avenue from 14th Street to 82nd Street. When it was erected at its final destination in the park, the Grand Master of Masons in New York performed a cornerstone laying ritual as a celebration. When it first arrived in New York in 1881, Cleopatra’s Needle was covered with clearly visible hieroglyphics about the sun god Horus, but most of the carvings have since been warn away from acid rain. While they survived 3000 years in Egypt, it seems the ancient relic was no match for the pollution of New York City.

Movies and Music

For hundreds of years, knowledge of the Illuminati and their symbols was largely contained within the Mystery Schools that taught the esoteric tradition. Outsiders didn’t even think twice about most occult symbols because they were seen as ordinary art and few people paid much attention to them. But with the birth of the information age, things started to change. In the 1990s and early 2000s, a growing number of websites and forums were dedicated to investigating secret societies, and began to expose these once little known issues to a larger number of people.

For decades, those interested in such material were considered a fringe minority of patriots and “conspiracy theorists,” but with the emergence of social media becoming a standard feature in most people’s lives, and with video sharing websites like YouTube changing the nature of media and information exchange, an interesting phenomenon began to occur early in the twenty-first century. Illuminati and occult symbolism spilled over from what was once primarily the topic of fringe websites, and “computer geeks” on Internet forums, to became part of pop culture finding its way into various mainstream music videos and blockbuster movies.

While a sizable portion of the population has become familiar with the use of Illuminati symbolism in rap videos and supposed “Illuminati hand signs” being flashed by celebrities, most people who pay attention to this aspect of the symbolism barely have a basic understanding of the history of the symbols or their meanings. Many people who have heard the oftentimes farfetched claims about “Illuminati celebrities” have dismissed the existence of the Illuminati all together as a conspiracy theory or believe it’s simply a secret society in Hollywood that top celebrities are part of.

Checkout my previous book *Illuminati in the Music Industry* to read about this fascinating history since it is a very lengthy analysis in and of itself. While there certainly have been countless allegations made against a variety of celebrities like Jay-Z, Beyoncé, Lady Gaga, Kanye West and others, when you take a critical analysis of celebrity as a whole and the power their music and personas have over the culture, it becomes very clear that music is not always “just entertainment.”

As the Illuminati prepare to announce the “royal secret,” as they call it, by declaring that Satan is the King of the Earth and the “savior of mankind,” hoping to finally overthrow the “inferior” and “evil” Creator God to complete the New World Order “utopia,” celebrities have recently played a major part in paving the path to the apocalypse.

The vast majority of the public literally worship celebrities who function as modern day Gods that shape our cultural attitudes and beliefs since their every action is mimicked, and every opinion they voice is seen as profound.

The general public is growing to see the Illuminati—not as a threat to their freedoms or a corrupt mafia of politicians, bankers and businessmen—but as a “cool” group of powerful men they wish they could be a part of. The moral decay and erosion of the work ethic have resulted in the average person willing to do almost anything for just a taste of the Illuminati’s “success.” Pop culture has begun portraying the Illuminati as holding the secret to success or a secret society of the rich and famous.

Occasionally films have portrayed the Illuminati or an affiliated group as the antagonist in a plot to convey a warning to the audience, and some celebrities have publicly denounced them as the shadowy puppet masters pulling the strings in global affairs, but the overwhelming majority of mainstream media content and celebrity idols paint the Illuminati as holding the master key to success and as a result countless people would practically kill their own mother to join them in order to have a bigger piece of the pie.

Insiders’ Hints

If you want to truly understand what the Illuminati is, what they are doing, what they are planning, and what they believe, there’s no better place to go than to elite insiders themselves who can’t always keep their mouths shut, and occasionally can’t help but brag about their “great work.” While there’s a long list of people who claim to be Illuminati defectors that speak about their alleged activities while supposedly being a “member of the Illuminati,” most of these people are hoaxers and fraudsters with no credibility who are just trying to make a few bucks from selling books, or just looking for attention, and many of them have been easily debunked.

Of course if you do an Internet search for “the Illuminati,” you’ll find countless websites making claims about what they are, what they do, who’s supposedly involved, etc. There’s even a Wikipedia page giving a few details about them, although it’s largely incomplete and inaccurate. While it’s not difficult at all to find Illuminati conspiracy theories online, what is difficult; however, is finding accurate and reliable information that is properly sourced and verified, and this is my primary goal with this book.

While everyone seems to have an opinion about the Illuminati these days, most people think “research” consists of watching a few YouTube videos or glancing over a Wikipedia article. There are, however, some very well connected and powerful men who have either dropped hints about the Illuminati and their secret agenda, or those who have gotten close enough to the power structure to see for themselves that a powerful secret society does exist and has tremendous influence over the world.

David Rockefeller

The Rockefeller family is often mentioned as one of the families that has been involved with the Illuminati for generations and have accumulated a vast amount of wealth and influence because of this. The Rockefeller family made most of their money in oil and banking, and using their wealth they have wrapped their tentacles around some of the most infamous groups and conspiracies connected to the Illuminati.

For example, Rockefeller money was instrumental in the early growth of the Council on Foreign Relations, the Trilateral Commission, and the Bilderberg Group. They were a major funder of Eugenics and the CIA's MK-ULTRA mind control experiments at over 30 American Universities, hospitals, and government facilities. The Rockefellers bought seventeen acres of land for the United Nations headquarters to be built in Manhattan; and even financed the development of facial recognition systems through their Rockefeller University that recruited and funded a man named Joseph Atick in the early 1990s who was given use of the Computational Neuroscience Laboratory where he developed his facial recognition systems.

In his 2002 book, *Memoirs*, Illuminati kingpin David Rockefeller arrogantly admitted, "For more than a century ideological extremists at either end of the political spectrum have seized upon well-publicized incidents such as my encounter with Castro to attack the Rockefeller family for the inordinate influence they claim we wield over American political and economic institutions. Some even believe we are part of a secret cabal working against the interests of the United States, characterizing my family and me as "internationalists" and conspiring with others around the world to build a more integrated global political and economic structure—one world, if you will. If that's the charge, I stand guilty, and I am proud of it."[281]

In a 1980 PBS documentary titled *The World of David Rockefeller*, host Bill Moyer said that “David Rockefeller is the most conspicuous representative today of the ruling class, a multinational fraternity of men who shape the global economy and manage the flow of its capital. Rockefeller was born to it, and he has made the most of it. But what some critics see as a vast international conspiracy, he considers a circumstance of life and just another day’s work... In the world of David Rockefeller it’s hard to tell where business ends and politics begins.”[282]

Carroll Quigley

In 1966 an Establishment insider and mentor of President Bill Clinton published a book for fellow Establishment insiders titled *Tragedy & Hope* to help them understand how the Illuminati empire works. Carroll Quigley, a professor at Georgetown University, knew that most of the public doesn't read books or newspapers and are more interested in sports entertainment and celebrity news than business or politics.

Quigley openly revealed, "There does exist, and has existed for a generation, an international Anglophile network which operates, to some extent, in the way the radical Right believes the Communists act. In fact, this network, which we may identify as the Round Table Groups, has no aversion to cooperating with the Communists, or any other groups, and frequently does so. I know of the operations of this network because I have studied it for twenty years and was permitted for two years, in the early 1960's, to examine its papers and secret records. I have no aversion to it or to most of its aims and have, for much of my life, been close to it and to many of its instruments. I have objected, both in the past and recently, to a few of its policies (notably to its belief that England was an Atlantic rather than a European Power and must be allied, or even federated, with the United States and must remain isolated from Europe), but in general my chief difference of opinion is that it wishes to remain unknown, and I believe its role in history is significant enough to be known."[283]

He described how the financial elite created front groups to influence governments around the world, writing, "…in New York it was known as the Council on Foreign Relations, and was a front for J. P. Morgan and Company in association with the very small American Round Table Group. The American organizers were dominated by the large number of Morgan 'experts'… The Round Table for years (until 1961) was edited from the back door of Chatham House grounds in Ormond Yard, and its telephone came through the Chatham House switchboard."[284]

Quigley also explained how it was to the elite's advantage to have only two political parties for people to choose from. The reason being, "The two parties should be almost identical, so that the American people can 'throw the rascals out' at any election without leading to any profound or extensive shifts in policy."[285]

Regarding the Federal Reserve and the financial takeover of governments by private banks he said, "The powers of financial capitalism had a far-reaching aim, nothing less than to create a world system of financial control in private hands able to dominate the political system of each country and the economy of the world as a whole. This system was to be controlled in a feudalist fashion by the central banks of the world acting in concert, by secret agreements arrived at in frequent meetings and conferences. The apex of the systems was to be the Bank for International Settlements in Basel, Switzerland, a private bank owned and controlled by the world's central banks which were themselves private corporations. Each central bank...sought to dominate its government by its ability to control Treasury loans, to manipulate foreign exchanges, to influence the level of economic activity in the country, and to influence cooperative politicians by subsequent economic rewards in the business world."[286]

Basically in his lengthy and dry book, *Tragedy & Hope*, he quietly confirmed what many "conspiracy theorists" had been saying for decades, but unlike most outsiders, he was in a position learn directly from the perpetrators.

Cecil Rhodes

The most notorious diamond monopoly man in history, and the person behind the elite Rhodes Scholarships, which awards young men and women who the Establishment feel will be willing and useful servants with a free ride to Oxford University and basically an invitation to the Illuminati, was a man named Cecil Rhodes, who didn’t just talk about his plans to further the Invisible Empire, he actually wrote in his will that after he died his fortune would go to finance this.

Rhodes is the man behind the DeBeers diamond cartel who became extremely wealthy by monopolizing diamond mines in Africa and then launching a brilliant propaganda campaign with the help of Edward Bernays designed to brainwash women around the world into thinking that when a man proposes marriage he must do so with a diamond ring.

Rhodes, who died in 1902, wrote in his will that his fortune was to be used, “To and for the establishment, promotion and development of a Secret Society, the true aim and object whereof shall be for the extension of British rule throughout the world, the perfecting of a system of emigration from the United Kingdom, and of colonization by British subjects of all lands where the means of livelihood are attainable by energy, labor and enterprise, and especially the occupation by British settlers of the entire Continent of Africa, the Holy Land, the Valley of the Euphrates, the Islands of Cyprus and Candia, the whole of South America, the Islands of the Pacific not heretofore possessed by Great Britain, the whole of the Malay Archipelago, the seaboard of China and Japan, the ultimate recovery of the United States of America as an integral part of the British Empire, the inauguration of a system of Colonial representation in the Imperial Parliament which may tend to weld together the disjointed members of the Empire and, finally, the foundation of so great a Power as to render wars impossible, and promote the best interests of humanity.”[287]

To help carry out his plan, certain money from his estate is designated to what’s called the Rhodes Scholarship, which is a student fund that awards carefully chosen individuals who don’t necessarily come from wealthy families but who are seen as likely assets of the Illuminati with a free ride post graduate education at England’s Oxford University, where they are groomed to later become pawns of the global elite. President Bill Clinton was awarded a Rhodes Scholarship to bring him into the fold, as was the liberal lesbian Rachel Maddow of MSNBC who uses her national mainstream media platform to promote bigger government and the radical liberal agenda on a continual basis.

Edward Bernays

In 1928 Edward Bernays, the man considered to be the father of public relations, revealed in his book *Propaganda* that, “Those who manipulate the unseen mechanism of society constitute an invisible government which is the true ruling power of our country. We are governed, our minds are molded, our tastes formed, our ideas suggested, largely by men we have never heard of...in almost every act of our lives whether in the sphere of politics or business in our social conduct or our ethical thinking, we are dominated by the relatively small number of persons who understand the mental processes and social patterns of the masses. It is they who pull the wires that control the public mind, who harness old social forces and contrive new ways to bind and guide the world.”[288]

He went on to admit, “Whatever of social importance is done today, whether in politics, finance, manufacture, agriculture, charity, education, or other fields, must be done with the help of propaganda. Propaganda is the executive arm of the invisible government.”[289]

Bernays also stated plainly that, “The invisible government tends to be concentrated in the hands of the few because of the expense of manipulating the social machinery which controls the opinions and habits of the masses.”[290]

The Department of Defense (previously called the Department of War) actually hired Bernays to help influence public opinion to support America’s involvement in World War I. The tobacco industry also paid him to use his methods to encourage women to smoke cigarettes since at the time it was seen as unattractive.[291] Bernays is also the person all men can thank for having to cough up thousands of dollars for a diamond ring when we propose marriage since that tradition was started as a clever marketing ploy he crafted for the DeBeers diamond monopoly.

Woodrow Wilson

The 28th President of the United States, Woodrow Wilson, was the man responsible for signing the Federal Reserve Act into law and handing America’s banking system over to the money manipulating mafia in 1913. Wilson later admitted, “Since I entered politics, I have chiefly had men’s views confided to me privately. Some of the biggest men in the United States, in the field of commerce and manufacturing, are afraid of something. They know that there is a power somewhere so organized, so subtle, so watchful, so interlocked, so complete, so pervasive, that they better not speak above their breath when they speak in condemnation of it.”[292]

After he was out of office, Woodrow Wilson allegedly voiced regret for cooperating with the banking cartel’s plan for the Federal Reserve Banking system, reportedly saying, “I am a most unhappy man. I have unwittingly ruined my country. A great industrial nation is now controlled by its system of credit. We are no longer a government by free opinion, no longer a government by conviction and the vote of the majority, but a government by the opinion and duress of a small group of dominant men.”[293]

John F. Kennedy

When speaking to the American Newspaper Publishers Association in 1961, President Kennedy actually condemned secret societies, saying, “The very word ‘secrecy’ is repugnant in a free and open society; and we are as a people inherently and historically opposed to secret societies, to secret oaths and to secret proceedings.”[294]

He continued, “We decided long ago that the dangers of excessive and unwarranted concealment of pertinent facts far outweighed the dangers which are cited to justify it…For we are opposed around the world by a monolithic and ruthless conspiracy that relies primarily on covered means for expanding its sphere of influence, on infiltration instead of invasion, on subversion instead of elections, on intimidation instead of free choice, on guerrillas by night instead of armies by day. It is a system which has conscripted vast human and material resources into the building of a tightly knit highly efficient machine that combines military, diplomatic, intelligence, economic, scientific and political operations, its preparations concealed, not published, its mistakes are buried not headlined, it’s dissenters are silenced not praised, no expenditure is questioned, no rumor is printed, no secret is revealed.”

Kennedy issued an interesting Executive Order (number 11110) in 1963 that many interpret as directing the Secretary of the Treasury to start once again issuing silver certificates (which looked similar to dollar bills) that would be redeemable for their face value in silver coins or bullion, in what many saw as an attempt to remove power from the Federal Reserve Bank and give it back to the Treasury department.

Silver certificates [called United States Notes] were originally put in circulation in 1878 by the Treasury department and used as money, but

Federal Reserve Notes (commonly known as U.S. dollars) replaced them after the creation of the Federal Reserve banking system in 1913.

Kennedy’s Executive Order 11110 was soon reversed by President Lyndon B. Johnson after he was sworn in as JFK’s replacement after his assassination. Many people cite Kennedy’s supposed opposition to the Federal Reserve cartel as a major factor in the reason he was assassinated, believing the CIA orchestrated the event and blamed “patsy” Lee Harvey Oswald. Others believe Kennedy planned to pull out of the Vietnam War, in opposition to secret Establishment, which was another motive for wanting him dead.

A Gallup poll was published in 2013 as the 50th anniversary of his death approached showed that 61% of Americans believed someone other than Lee Harvey Oswald was involved in the assassination.[295] The poll notes that at one time 81% of Americans thought there was more than one person involved in the shooting, despite the official story of Oswald acting alone, and the “JFK conspiracy” is one of the most popular conspiracy theories in history.

President Dwight Eisenhower

President Dwight Eisenhower, who was a five-star general during World War II, gave his Farewell Address to the Nation on January 17, 1961 where he popularized the term “Military Industrial Complex” after he warned about the dangers of weapon manufacturers influencing the government to go to war primarily for profit.

“This conjunction of an immense military establishment and a large arms industry is new in the American experience. The total influence—economic, political, even spiritual—is felt in every city, every statehouse, every office of the federal government. We recognize the imperative need for this development. Yet we must not fail to comprehend its grave implications. Our toil, resources and livelihood are all involved; so is the very structure of our society.”[296]

One part of the speech that still resonates today is when he said, “In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military–industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists, and will persist. We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our liberties or democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted. Only an alert and knowledgeable citizenry can compel the proper meshing of the huge industrial and military machinery of defense with our peaceful methods and goals so that security and liberty may prosper together.”

This Military Industrial Complex can be seen functioning today when major defense companies receive no-bid contracts handed to them by their politician friends to hire ex-soldiers as private security guards in war torn countries, or when the Bilderberg Group meeting includes CEOs from private defense companies who meet with current U.S. military heads to come to a consensus about a current or future military action.

President George Bush Senior

Two hours after bombing in Iraq and Kuwait began in 1991 (Operation Desert Storm) kicking off the first Gulf War, President Bush addressed the nation from the Oval Office explaining his goal, saying, “We have before us the opportunity to forge for ourselves and for future generations a New World Order, a world where the rule of law, not the law of the jungle, governs the conduct of nations. When we are successful, and we will be, we have a real chance at this new world order, an order in which a credible United Nations can use its peacekeeping role to fulfill the promise and vision of the U.N.’s founders.”[297]

A few weeks later at his State of the Union Address in 1991, President Bush was talking about America’s military action in the Gulf when he doubled down, saying, “What is at stake is more than one small country, it is a big idea—a New World Order.”[298]

Before becoming Ronald Reagan’s vice president, and then president himself after that, George Bush Senior was the head of the Central Intelligence Agency in the late 1970s, not to mention a member of Skull & Bones *and* the Bohemian Grove, where he and his son George W. Bush were photographed giving a Lakeside talk in 1995 where Bush Senior reportedly told the audience his son would make a fine president one day.[299]

President George W. Bush

Shortly after the September 11th terrorist attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon in 2001, sparking the never-ending "War on Terror," President George W. Bush addressed the growing "conspiracy theories" from people thinking the U.S. government was behind the attacks —or at the bare minimum—allowed them to happen on purpose as a pretext to launch the pre-planned wars in the Middle East. While speaking at a United Nations conference Bush announced, "Let us never tolerate outrageous conspiracy theories concerning the attacks of September the 11th; malicious lies that attempt to shift the blame away from the terrorists themselves, away from the guilty."[300]

The fact that the president even addressed the "conspiracy theories" shows just how far they were spreading, and what would come to be known as the 9/11 Truth Movement started making headlines in the years to come and gained a sizable number of supporters who were suspicious of the "official story" of 9/11.[301]

A leaked memo from a 2003 meeting between President Bush and British Prime Minister Tony Blair later revealed that Bush once proposed luring Saddam Hussein into the War on Terror by flying an unmanned drone disguised as a United Nations airplane into Iraqi airspace hoping it would get shot down so the United States could then use the event as a justification for expanding the War on Terror into Iraq.[302] As we all know, he later did invade Iraq after fabricating "evidence" claiming Saddam Hussein was working with Al Qaeda to soon nuke the United States. Many people still weren't convinced there was any proof of this, but the administration's mantra was, "We don't want the smoking gun to be a mushroom cloud."

In 2004 when Bush was campaigning for reelection he appeared on NBC's *Meet the Press* where host Tim Russert surprisingly asked him about being a Bonesman. “You were both in Skull & Bones, the secret society,” Russert stated, referring to both Bush and his Democrat opponent John Kerry.

“It’s so secret we can’t talk about it,” Bush responded.

“What does that mean for America? The conspiracy theorists are going to go wild,” Russert pressed.

“I’m sure they are. I don’t know. I haven’t seen the web pages yet.” (Laughs)[303]

Of course, George W. Bush was not the mastermind behind the 9/11 attacks or the War on Terror, but rather a willing servant and asset of the Illuminati whose strings were being pulled by the powers that be from behind the scenes. Having sworn allegiance to Skull & Bones and being part of a Bones family, he undoubtedly felt obligated to carry out the Order’s directives.

Vice President Dick Cheney

When giving a speech at a Council on Foreign Relations meeting in 2002, Vice President Dick Cheney cracked an inside joke about his affiliation with the organization, saying, “I want to thank you all for the warm welcome today. I see a lot of old friends in the room. And it’s good to be back at the Council on Foreign Relations. As Pete mentioned, I’ve been a member for a long time, and was actually a director for some period of time. I never mentioned that when I was campaigning for reelection back home in Wyoming (laughter) but it stood me in good stead. I value very much my experience, exposure to the tremendous people involved and the involvement and the ideas and the debates on the great policy issues of the day.”[304]

The reason everyone laughed when he said he never mentioned he was a member when he was campaigning is because they all know the sinister reputation their group has. Anyone unfamiliar with the history and activities of the CFR would have no idea why everyone laughed, but those “in the know” surely “got” what he said.

A Pulitzer Prize winning journalist for The New Yorker named Seymour Hersh reported that his sources revealed to him that Cheney once proposed creating a false flag “Gulf of Tonkin” type of scenario in the Middle East to expand the War on Terror into Iran by having some U.S. Navy SEALS attack American ships in the Straits of Hormuz in order to make it appear as if Iranian PT boats had done it.[305] Cheney is seen by many as one of the evil Neocon architects behind the 9/11 attacks and the ensuing War on Terror. Of course, he publicly advocated torture and refused to testify under oath at the 9/11 Commission hearings.[306]

Smedley Butler

A United States Marine Corps Major General, the highest rank at that time, came forward in 1934 revealing a conspiracy that was organized by Wall Street bankers who wanted to overthrow President Roosevelt and replace him with a fascist dictator to serve the will of the financial elite. A congressional committee named the McCormick Dickstein Committee was formed to investigate General Butler's allegations.

Butler testified that a Wall Street insider named Gerald P. MacGuire approached him on behalf of a secret organization hoping he would lead a coup against the United States government that was to be backed by three million dollars (over 35 million in 2014 dollars) coming from the Wall Street elite. The conspiracy was dubbed the Business Plot.

While no one was indicted, the congressional committee concluded that some of Butler's claims were true, and that such a plan was discussed and contemplated, but the committee questioned whether an actual coup by the group was actually an immediate threat or just some wild scheme the bankers had fanaticized about.

The Congressional committee's final report stated, "In the last few weeks of the committee's official life it received evidence showing that certain persons had made an attempt to establish a fascist organization in this country...There is no question that these attempts were discussed, were planned, and might have been placed in execution when and if the financial backers deemed it expedient."[307]

Butler would later go on to write his famous book *War is a Racket* that denounced most major wars and military actions as money-making schemes hatched by corrupt politicians intertwined with the weapons industry.

Zbigniew Brzezinski

The national security adviser for President Jimmy Carter, founding member of the Trilateral Commission, and protégé of David Rockefeller, Zbigniew Brzezinski has made some startling admissions about the secret establishment. Brzezinski was in charge of covertly funding Osama Bin Laden and the Mujahedeen army in Afghanistan in the 1980s so they could fight off the Soviet Union who were trying to move into that area. This radical group of Muslims who America funded with several billion dollars, coordinated by Brzezinski, would later morph into Al Qaeda.

Back in 1970 he published a book called *Between Two Ages: America's Role in the Technetronic Era*, where he wrote, "The technocratic era involves the gradual appearance of a more controlled society. Such a society would be dominated by an elite, unrestrained by traditional values...The capacity to assert social and political control over the individual will vastly increase. It will soon be possible to assert almost continuous surveillance over every citizen and to maintain up-to-date, complete files, containing even most personal information about the health or personal behavior of the citizen in addition to more customary data. These files will be subject to instantaneous retrieval by the authorities."[308]

In his 1997 book, *The Grand Chessboard*, he lamented, "…as America becomes an increasingly multicultural society, it may find it more difficult to fashion a consensus on foreign policy issues, except in the circumstances of a truly massive and widely perceived direct external threat."[309]

He seems to suggest a false flag attack as a pretext to carry out his plans, saying, "The public supported America's engagement in World War II largely because of the shock effect of the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor."[310]

In a speech which can be seen on You Tube, he openly admitted, “I am deeply troubled that a very vague emotionally stated semi-theologically defined diagnosis of the central global menace is obscuring our national ability to comprehend the historically unprecedented challenge which is being posed in our time by a massive global political awakening and thus is obstructing our ability to deal effectively with the global political turmoil that this awakening is generating.”[311]

At a Council on Foreign Relations meeting in Montreal, Canada, Brzezinski again lamented to his fellow elitists that a “global political awakening,” was occurring and that the world had become more difficult to manage because it was “lacking internal unity with many of its members in bilateral antagonisms” and that “For the first time in all of human history mankind is politically awakened—that’s a total new reality—it has not been so for most of human history…[and the] “politically awakened masses makes it a much more difficult context for any major power, including, currently, the leading world power, the United States.”[312]

John Hylan

A former mayor of New York City made a detailed denouncement against “the interests” in 1922, in a speech that is often incorrectly attributed to President Theodore Roosevelt. John Hylan, who was major from 1918 to 1925, revealed, “The real menace of our Republic is the invisible government, which like a giant octopus sprawls its slimy legs over our cities, states and nation. To depart from mere generalizations, let me say that at the head of this octopus are the Rockefeller–Standard Oil interests and a small group of powerful banking houses generally referred to as the international bankers. The little coterie of powerful international bankers virtually run the United States government for their own selfish purposes.”[313]

He continued, “They practically control both parties, write political platforms, make cats paws of party leaders, use the leading men of private organizations, and resort to every device to place in nomination for high public office only such candidates as will be amenable to the dictates of corrupt big business.”[314]

“These international bankers and Rockefeller–Standard Oil interests control the majority of the newspapers and magazines in this country. They use the columns of these papers to club into submission or drive out of office public officials who refuse to do the bidding of the powerful corrupt cliques which compose the invisible government. It operates under cover of a self-created screen [and] seizes our executive officers, legislative bodies, schools, courts, newspapers and every agency created for the public protection.”[315]

Winston Churchill

One of the most well-known prime ministers of England, Winston Churchill, once made a statement warning about what he called a “world conspiracy” and even named Illuminati founder Adam Weishaupt as the perpetrator.

“From the days of ‘Sparticus’ Adam Weishaupt, Karl Marx, Trotski, Belacoon, Rosa Luxenberg and Ema Goldman, this world conspiracy has been steadily growing. This conspiracy played a definite recognizable role in the French Revolution. It has been the mainspring of every subversive movement during the 19th century. And now at last, this band of extraordinary personalities from the under-world of the great cities of Europe and America have gripped the Russian people by the hair of their head and have become the undisputed masters of that enormous empire.”[316]

The Rothschilds

The patriarch of the Rothschild international banking dynasty was Mayer Amschel Rothschild, whose family fortune would become the largest fortune in the history of the world in the 1760s. He is seen as the "founding father of international finance," and *Forbes* magazine listed him as one of the "Twenty Most Influential Businessmen of All Time."[317] Mayer arranged marriages for his five sons so they married their first or second cousins in order to keep his massive wealth within the family. He also assigned each of his sons to different countries to each run those regions' economy.

A quote often attributed to Mayer Rothschild, although unverified, alleges that he once stated, "Let me issue and control a nation's money and I care not who writes the laws." Whether he actually said this or not is uncertain, but what is certain, however, is that one of his sons, Nathan, made an almost identical statement that *has* been confirmed by the well-respected historian Niall Ferguson, whose book *The House of Rothschild* reports that in 1815 Nathan stated, "I care not what puppet is placed upon the throne of England to rule the Empire on which the sun never sets. The man who controls the British money supply controls the British Empire, and I control the British money supply."[318]

Nathan multiplied the family fortune many fold partly due to his advanced knowledge of the British victory at the Battle of Waterloo over the French in 1815, which enabled him to rake in a fortune on the London Stock Exchange. A Rothschild courier was able to get word of Duke Wellington's victory over Napoleon's French Army to Nathan hours before anyone else in London learned of the outcome which gave him an enormous advantage over other investors whose financial future largely hinged on the outcome of this event. Rothschild also allegedly put out the false rumor that Duke Wellington and the British had *lost*, thus enabling him to further capitalize on the market since he knew the opposite was true.

The Rothschild family downplays the significance of this event and the amount of money they made from it, but historians do agree that a courier did in fact reach Rothschild informing him about the outcome of the battle before anyone else.[319] Sometimes people are accused of “anti-Semitism” for pointing out the Rothschild influence in the world of international banking, a claim that is often thrown at people who are critical of someone who happens to be Jewish.

Heir Nathaniel Rothschild lost a libel lawsuit he filed against London’s *Daily Mail* after the paper claimed he was the billionaire “puppet master” behind convincing the European Union Trade Commissioner Lord Mandelson to lift some trade barriers involving importing aluminum from Russia.[320] So in a sense, by losing the libel suite, the court confirmed that he was indeed a “puppet master” pulling the strings of back-room big business and political dealings.

Many people point the finger at the Rothschild family as being one of the primary sources of the Illuminati’s finances, and the family helped fund the initial Jewish occupation of Israel and have been a major financial supporter of Zionism.

James Paul Warburg

James Paul Warburg (August 18, 1896 – June 3, 1969) was the son of Paul Warburg, the “father” of the Federal Reserve Bank, and the man who organized the secret Jekyll Island meeting to formulate their plan. The apple didn’t fall too far from the tree in this case, because his son James went on to become the financial adviser for President Roosevelt, and a member of the Council on Foreign Relations—of which he was a founding member. At an appearance before the U.S. Senate Committee on Foreign Relations he once flatly stated, “We shall have world government, whether or not we like it. The question is only whether world government will be achieved by consent or by conquest.”[321]

Henry Kissinger

One of the most infamous political figures in American history is Henry Kissinger, a man who is seen by many as a treacherous war criminal for helping the CIA organize various covert operations designed to overthrow democratically elected leaders in several countries (Chili, and Argentina, for example) in order to install a leader who was more in tune with American foreign policy.[322] Award winning journalist Bob Woodward and Carl Bernstein, the guys who blew open the Watergate scandal, revealed that Kissinger once referred to our military men and women as “dumb, stupid animals” to be used as pawns for America’s foreign policy.[323]

Kissinger once remarked that power was the greatest aphrodisiac. Back in 2001 President George W. Bush chose him to be the Chairman of the 9/11 Commission to investigate the September 11th attacks, but shortly after it was revealed he was Bush’s choice outraged victims’ family members who had learned of his financial ties to the Bin Laden family forced the commission to drop him. His sole purpose as head commissioner would have been, of course, to prevent the truth about what really happened from seeing the light of day. The 9/11 attacks are seen by many as another false flag attack, or an incident that was purposefully allowed to happen in order to spark the endless War on Terror and justify the reduction of American liberties.

David Rothkopf, the managing director of Kissinger and Associates, an international advising firm founded by the infamous Henry Kissinger, wrote a very interesting book in 2009 titled *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making*, where he openly discussed the ruling elite and the various organizations that largely influence the political and economic landscape of the world. While not revealing any earth-shattering insider secrets, his book serves to confirm many of the allegations made against the ruling elite by so called “conspiracy theorists.”

Rothkopf wrote that, “A global elite has emerged over the past several decades that has vastly more power than any other group on the planet. Each of the members of the superclass has the ability to regularly influence the lives of millions of people in multiple countries worldwide. Each actively exercises this power, and they often amplify it through the development of relationships with others in this class.”[324]

He goes on to say, “That such a group exists is indisputable. Heads of state, CEOs of the world’s largest companies, media barons, billionaires who are actively involved in their investments, technology, entrepreneur, oil potentates, hedge fund managers, private equity investors, top military commanders, a select few religious leaders, a handful of renowned writers, scientists, and artists, even terrorist leaders and master criminals, meet the above criteria for membership.”[325]

He proposes that this ruling elite, or “superclass” as he calls them, consists of roughly 6,000 people.[326] The Occupy Wall Street protesters often spoke out against what they called the “1%” who they saw as being the ruling elite, but this equates to approximately 70 million people. (1% of the earth’s 7 billion people is 70 million.) Of course Occupy’s assessment of who is the problem is wildly inaccurate. Using Rothkopf’s figure, it wouldn’t be the 1%, but more like the .0001%. In reality, it’s probably more like the .00001% which is around 700 people who are the Illuminati or their associates.

Another interesting admission is when Rothkopf says, “From behind the scenes, it was clear that these individuals influenced everything from the way currencies were priced worldwide to which political candidates would have sufficient funding for their presidential campaigns.”[327]

Perhaps Rothkopf started to grow a conscience after being so close to the superclass and seeing exactly what they’re doing to the planet. He even admitted that in the post-9/11 era and with the War on Terror being waged to fight al Qaeda, that much of the information coming from the government was basically fear mongering to achieve a political goal. “While the United states was in a real struggle with Communist Russia, the assertion that Communists were everywhere and intent on undermining the United States was vastly exaggerated in much the same way that the terror threat is exaggerated today.”[328]

He even said the Bilderberger Group meetings reveal the “informal mechanisms of power” that shape the world[329] and was well aware of the allegations made about the Bohemian Grove, writing, “Critics on the left worry about political conspiracy and global policies plotted at the Grove, while critics on the right cite stories of homosexual rituals, devil worship, and child sacrifice.”[330]

President Richard Nixon

In his memoirs, published in 1978, President Richard Nixon wrote, “If I were to choose the speech that gave me the most pleasure and satisfaction in my political career, it would be my Lakeside Speech at the Bohemian Grove in July 1967. Because this speech traditionally was off the record it received no publicity at the time. But in many important ways it marked the first milestone on my road to the presidency.”[331]

The University of California, Berkeley, located on the San Francisco Bay, has a photograph in their archives of Nixon sitting at a table with Ronald Reagan inside the Bohemian Grove during this same visit. The two were said to have sat down to “work a political deal wherein Reagan was to run only if Nixon faltered.”[332]

While Nixon publicly praised the Bohemian Grove to the small group of politically minded people who would read his memoirs, privately he had something quite different to say. In one of the now publicly available Watergate tapes released by the National Archives, Nixon can clearly be heard expressing disgust for the Grove when speaking in the Oval Office with his Chief of Statt H. R. Haldeman and aid John D. Ehrlichman. “The Bohemian Grove—which I attend, from time to time—it is the most faggy goddamned thing you could ever imagine, with that San Francisco crowd. I can’t shake hands with anybody from San Francisco.”[333]

The Bohemian Grove yearbooks show members dressed in drag and rumors of homosexual activities by members have persisted for decades.

George Washington

President George Washington acknowledged the Illuminati's presence in America in his personal correspondence in one particular letter dated October 24th 1798, that's been preserved at the Library of Congress. This was thirteen years after the Illuminati was discovered and eleven years after they were banned and allegedly stamped out according to "sources" like Wikipedia.

Washington acknowledged, "It was not my intention to doubt that the Doctrines of the Illuminati and principles of Jacobinism had not spread in the United States. On the contrary, no one is more truly satisfied of this fact than I am."[334]

In the letter George Washington clarifies that he did not believe that Freemasonry as a whole was involved in the conspiracy, but that certain individuals within certain lodges did in fact have these aims. If you look up the letter on the Library of Congress website, it can be difficult to read his handwriting, but it is accompanied by an official transcript.

Part of the letter reads, "The idea that I meant to convey, was, that I did not believe that the Lodges of Freemasons in this country had, as Societies, endeavored to propagate the diabolical tenets of the first, or pernicious principles of the latter (if they are susceptible of separation). That individuals of them may have done it, or that the founder, or instrument employed to found, the Democratic Societies in the United States, may have had these objects; and actually had a separation of the people from their government in view, is too evident to be questioned."

So there you have it—George Washington was concerned that the "doctrines of the Illuminati" had spread to the United States and were using certain Masonic lodges to “separate people from their government.” In fact, it was “too evident to be questioned,” he said.

Dick Morris

One of President Bill Clinton’s former advisors, Dick Morris, made a startling admission on the Fox News Channel in 2009 when talking to Sean Hannity about the New World Order and a global currency.

Morris began: “There is a big thing that’s going to happen in London at this G-20, and they’re hiding it, they’re camouflaging it, they’re not talking about it. The coordination of international regulation. What they are going to do is to put our Fed and our SEC under the control, in effect, of the IMF.”[335]

Hannity: “Oh, come on. You believe they’ll do this?”

Morris: “That’s what was in the draft agenda. They call it ‘coordination of regulation.’ What it really is, is putting the American economy under international regulation. And those people who have been yelling, ‘oh the U.N. is going to take over—global government…”

Hannity: “Conspiracy theorists.”

Morris: “Conspiracy theorists…they’ve been crazy, but now…they’re right! It’s happening!”

Hannity: When Geithner said he would be open to the idea of a Global Currency last year, those conspiracy people had said and suggested that for years. You're not wrong.”

Morris: “What they always do at these conferences is they have the center show here, and the side show they don’t want you to pay attention to.

The center show is the size of the stimulus package, but the real show is international regulation of the financial institutions which is going to happen under the IMF control.

A few years earlier Morris had revealed why, despite being a personal friend of the Clintons and working as Bill’s advisor, he cut all ties with them, saying, “I finally parted company with Hillary Clinton when I saw how she was using private detectives to investigate the women who were linked to her husband to cow [intimidate] the women into silence so that he could get elected president.”[336]

Cass Sunstien

President Obama appointed a Harvard law professor named Cass Sunstein to head up the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs which is an executive office of the president responsible for issuing policies regarding information technology, privacy, and information regulation. Sunstien's Orwellian philosophy of how the government should handle information technology was detailed in a white paper published in 2008 titled *Conspiracy Theories*, where he argued that the government should ban "conspiracy theories" or "impose some kind of tax, financial or otherwise, on those who disseminate such theories."[337]

He took things further than the typical political rhetoric by actually proposing that government trolls inundate the comment sections on "conspiracy" websites, videos, and social media accounts with outlandish comments in order to derail the discussion and introduce issues into the conversation in hopes of tarnishing the image of such websites, videos, or social media pages.[338] He even suggested government operatives should attend meetings and events organized by "conspiracy theorists" saying, "We suggest a distinctive tactic for breaking up the hard core of extremists who supply conspiracy theories…whereby government agents or their allies (acting either virtually or in real space, and either openly or anonymously) will undermine the crippled epistemology of believers by planting doubts about the theories and stylized facts that circulate within such groups, thereby introducing beneficial cognitive diversity."[339]

Aside from going after "conspiracy theorists" (translation: prominent independent media outlets who have successfully bypassed the editorial control of the mainstream media), Sunstein also set his sights on the Second Amendment and with a straight face lied to a group of students at the University of Chicago Law School saying that "The Supreme Court has never suggested that the Second Amendment protects an individual's right to have guns."[340]

Of course his claim about the Second Amendment couldn't be further from the truth, because its sole purpose is to authorize individual citizens to have guns. In his lecture he went on to predict that in the future the Second Amendment would be repealed and the right of citizens to own guns would be eliminated.

In 2014 Sunstein published a book titled *Conspiracy Theories and Other Dangerous Ideas*, where he warned that conspiracy theorists were dangerous anti-government terrorists. Of course what he means by "conspiracy theorists" are people who report on the real reasons for the War in Iraq, or who think the September 11th attacks were a false flag, and anyone who sees the Bilderberg Group as suspicious.

Edward Snowden

In June of 2013, word spread like wild fire around the world that a former NSA contractor with a high level security clearance had stolen thousands of classified documents detailing the technical capabilities of the National Security Agency. 30-year-old Edward Snowden fled the country to avoid imprisonment and was giving asylum in Russia, and the cache of classified documents he obtained revealed the shocking details of how powerful Big Brother had become.

As the Illuminati have been setting up an all-powerful global government, they have also been focused on building an Orwellian society where all citizens are tracked, traced, and databased. While many people reasonably assumed such a system was being built, Snowden's leaks provided irrefutable proof that Big Brother had been born and was more powerful than most people had ever imagined.

The Snowden leaks also proved that the NSA was not just illegally conducting mass surveillance of Americans (and virtually everyone around the world) without warrants, and clearly violating the Fourth Amendment—but they also proved the government's protocols extended far beyond ordinary eavesdropping.

Laptop computers were routinely intercepted from UPS during shipment after being purchased from online retailers like Amazon and then fitted with special hardware, including micro cellular modems so their hard drives could be accessed even if the computers weren't connected to WiFi or an Ethernet cable. (This operation is called INTERDICTION.)[341] We also learned that the government has the ability to manipulate online polls on websites (UNDERPASS); they restrict YouTube videos from going viral or have them removed for phony "terms of service violations"

(SILVERLORD); or, if they want, make certain videos receive massive views to make it appear as if they've gone viral (SLIPSTREAM).[342]

They've intercepted millions of webcam feeds and scanned the people chatting over them with facial recognition systems to identify them (OPTIC NERVE);[343] they collect naked and compromising photos of people so they can be blackmailed or publicly humiliated by releasing them (LOVEINT);[344] and they even have the ability to record and store every single phone call in the entire world. Not just the record of who called who and when, but the actual audio of all calls (MYSTIC).[345] They can also spoof anyone's email address and send emails under any identity (CHANGELING), not to mention spoof any phone number. This is just a sample of their capabilities, and of course this is all done under the umbrella of "National Security."

This technology allows the government to have "turn key tyranny" power and with the flip of a switch they can target anyone, anywhere in the world. Not only can they physically locate you and bug you through cell phones or webcams in the area, but the NSA operatives can find out everything about a target, from your most intimate communications sent though text messages or emails, to obtaining personal photos, to uncovering health problems, shopping habits, eating habits, political views, friends, family, acquaintances, personal finances, gun ownership, etc., etc.

This power is so incredible that no man can resist abusing it, and in the final phase of the New World Order, the Illuminati and their inner circle of government agents will come down on dissenters with a digital iron fist and make them disappear down the memory hole like something right out of George Orwell's *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

Orwell ominously wrote, "The telescreen received and transmitted simultaneously. Any sound that Winston made, above the level of a very low whisper, would be picked up by it; moreover, so long as he remained within the field of vision which the metal plate commanded, he could be seen as well as heard. There was of course no way of knowing whether you were being watched at any given moment. How often, or on what system, the Thought Police plugged in on any individual wire was guesswork. It was even conceivable that they watched everybody all the time. but at any rate they could plug in your wire whenever they wanted to. You have to live—did live, from habit that became instinct—in the assumption that every sound you made was overheard, and, except in darkness, every movement scrutinized."[346]

Checkout my previous book *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True* if you'd like to read my analysis of Orwell's novel and how it eerily parallels our world today. Orwell didn't just accurately forecast the invasive Big Brother surveillance system, but also ominously warned about our current dumbed down and heartless society; endless wars perpetuated to justify reducing civil liberties; and the erosion of the language and the breakdown of families and relationships in order to shift people's obedience and reliance to the State.

“Ex-Illuminati Members”

Similar to government whistleblowers or career criminals turned into informants who reveal the closely kept secrets of their organization, a handful of people have come forward over the years claiming to have been involved with the Illuminati in one way or another, and offer up what they claim to be insider information about the activities and goals of the network. Most of these people are complete frauds and are simply con artists trying to sell books and lectures, or just enjoying the attention from the conspiracy community since many people believe their stories—hook, line, and sinker.

In my previous book, *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, there is a detailed analysis of John Todd and William Schnoebelen, who are two of the most popular men who have made such claims, but there are also others whose stories have spread far and wide on the Internet like urban legends, so in this book we’ll take a close look and determine whether or not there is any legitimacy to them.

So far none of the alleged “defectors” have offered up any kind of evidence to back up their claims, but instead have only told tales based on the publicly known information about the history, beliefs, and activities of the Illuminati. None of the “former members” have ever revealed *any* new information that wasn’t already published in literature widely available in the conspiracy culture. But if you read through some of the comments on any of the YouTube videos featuring their claims, you will see that a very sizable percentage of the audience wholeheartedly believes these individuals and see them as heroic whistle blowers who “escaped” their dark past and are now on a mission to “expose” the Illuminati.

For an astute student dedicated to the truth and who doesn’t approach these people’s stories with confirmation bias—and if one has diligently done their own research—the inaccuracies and fabrications stick out like sore thumbs. For those who are new to investigating the Illuminati, or to those who are quite gullible, these “former Illuminati members” only serve to confirm their greatest fears. Most of these “defectors” are simply gifted storytellers presenting publicly known information from a first-person perspective as if they themselves actually witnessed it or participated in it. Some of these people are perhaps mentally ill and may actually believe what they are saying, but the evidence proves one after the other to be fake.

Let’s take a close look at some of these individuals’ stories so we can prevent them and future hoaxers from deceiving people who are trying to find answers and accurate information regarding the Illuminati and the New World Order.

Doc Marquis

Joseph “Doc” Marquis (born on October 26th 1956) is allegedly a former U.S. Army medic which is how he says he got his nickname “Doc,” and is one of several self-proclaimed “former Illuminati members” who says he was born into an Illuminati family but now is dedicated to “exposing” them.

“Doc,” who claims to have been raised as a seventh generation witch, says when he was three-years-old his family brought him to a special ceremony and dedicated him to Lucifer in a satanic baptism.[347] For the next ten years, he says, he was in the “outer court” of the Illuminati which he described as a satanic seminary school where he supposedly learned about the philosophies and secret symbols, and what he claims are the “eight nights of human sacrifice” that Illuminati members allegedly celebrate.

According to his story, when he was thirteen-years-old he was “fully initiated as a member of the Illuminati”[348] after signing his name in his own blood in a book made of lamb skin which he called the *Book of the Dead*, which just so happens to be the name of an ancient Egyptian scroll containing information on how to navigate through the afterlife in order to enter into Heaven.

Four years later, when he was seventeen, “Doc” says he underwent another initiation ceremony and became what he called a Master Witch, or a High Druid Priest, which granted him “automatic authority over a region of the United States” where he was in charge of over 1000 other Illuminati members.[349] This, all before he even graduated high school! His superiors, he says, then ordered him to join the United States Army in order to help the Illuminati infiltrate the armed forces. Within two weeks of being stationed at Fort Lewis in Washington he says he had twenty people recruited for the Illuminati, and just a couple months later says he had more than a hundred more![350] In reality, the actual Illuminati most likely consists of no more than a few hundred men, but when “Doc” Marquis was just seventeen-years-old, he says he was “in charge” of over 1000 of them!

During an online lecture produced by Prophecy Club, he says he practiced human sacrifices eight times a year and had “constant communication with Demons.”[351] Marquis claims to have personally witnessed dozens of human sacrifices before he “got out,” but no law enforcement agency has ever expressed any interest in him and have never considered him to be a suspect or a witness to any murders whatsoever. Trash television, on the other hand, gave him a platform to spread his nonsense in the late 1980s. He was once a guest on *The Oprah Winfrey Show* where he was talking about all these supposed murders and said, “The thing is, we didn’t body bag these people afterwards. We’d just take them [and], throw them in the woods, on the side of the road on a highway. Somebody’s going to find them.”[352] Of course, no one ever has because these “victims” don’t exist.

The “eight nights of human sacrifice” that Marquis claims to have celebrated was concocted from the eight festivals that Pagans celebrate (or Sabbats as Wiccans call them) which are commemorated throughout the year on solstices, equinoxes, and the four mid-points in between—none of which involve human sacrifices. I’m certainly not saying that Satanists don’t commit human sacrifices still to this day, because such occurrences have been well documented,[353] but the closest Marquis has come to one was watching a horror movie.

Local authorities would have taken him into custody for questioning if there was even a shred of evidence to back up his claims and no one involved with such crimes would dare speak about them out of fear of being arrested. Obviously in the 1980s, before the Internet, the average person could not easily confirm or disprove most claims made about the Illuminati and the occult, and very few people knew much about the subject at all. This is what led to the “satanic panic” in the 1980s when stories like Marquis’ were spread through tabloids and trash TV talk shows causing people who didn't know any better to think Satanists were abusing children and sacrificing people in communities across the country.

"Doc" says that in between committing his evil deeds, he was repeatedly asked by Christians if he wanted to go to church or if he knew Jesus, and for whatever reason—despite being a "high level Illuminati master," he decided to go to church on Easter Sunday in 1979, where he realized he was a "sold out slave of Satan," became a Christian, and "left the Illuminati."[354]

In one of his video lectures titled *Arrival of the Antichrist* he can be seen giving the usual history lesson about Adam Weishaupt and the formation of the Bavarian Illuminati, their structure and goals, and shows the all-seeing eye on the back of the one dollar bill while telling the audience to pull out their wallets to look at the dollar themselves as if this was some major revelation.[355] The eye on the back of the one dollar bill has become so elementary and Illuminati 101 that most middle school students are now aware of it, but back in the 1980s and 90s when Marquis began giving his lectures, things were quite different.

After his discussion on the one dollar bill symbology, he goes on to cover the well-known quotes from Pike's book, *Morals and Dogma*, and then shows the interesting designs in the street layout of Washington D.C. and then complains about the government, the dumbing down of America, the Constitution, the demonization of Christians, etc., etc… Of course he concludes that the Illuminati is going to declare martial law and is setting up a New World Order for the reception of the antichrist.

When conducting my research into the Illuminati and coming across Doc Marquis' claims of being a former Illuminati member, I painfully listened to his lectures online, which, like nearly every other self-proclaimed "former Illuminati member" didn't reveal a single shred of information that wasn't already widely known. Not only that, but many of his claims are clearly ridiculous to anyone who has basic knowledge about the Illuminati conspiracy.

For example, he says that they place a $10,000 bounty on anyone’s head who tries to leave.[356] After he “left the Illuminati” he says they tried and failed to kill him at least six times![357] The Illuminati can assassinate world leaders and other heads of state, but they’ve failed over twenty times to kill this guy? Absurd.

Of course there are no police reports or news stories about *any* of these alleged murder attempts against him and since the Illuminati is the most powerful secret society in the world, they would have no problem killing anyone, especially no-name loser like “Doc” Marquis.

He sells a DVD called *Frontmen of the Illuminati* which consists of nothing more than a poorly produced home video of him sitting at a table showing different photos of symbols and people while talking about the Illuminati. The information on a website selling his DVDs reads, “Doc Marquis is a former Satanist who was trained in the Illuminati Plan before he came out of the coven to become a Christian. In 1992, Doc was hired by the Boston Police Department to train their homicide detectives how to spot evidence in a crime scene that the perpetrator was a practicing occultist. Doc also has appeared on the following TV shows: *Oprah Winfrey*; *Geraldo Rivera*; *Hard Copy*; and *Inside Edition*. He is the author of numerous books, video tapes and audio cassette series and has appeared as an expert witness in a number of documentaries.”

His claim of having worked with the Boston Police department has not been verified and to think that this man would be hired to “train” homicide detectives is laughable, particularly after having claimed to have murdered a bunch of people in satanic rituals! I guess the police just decided to forgive him of all those supposed murders!

Marquis has also claimed to have degrees in sociology, and history, and once claimed he would soon be getting his doctorate in psychiatry from Baptist Christian University in Shreveport, Louisiana, but it was later revealed he wasn’t even attending the school. He then said the school would be accepting a book he was writing on the occult as his doctoral dissertation!

Marquis wrote several books (as does every supposed “Illuminati defector”) hoping to make a few bucks off the conspiracy community. Marquis and other “Christians” who claim to be “former Illuminati” members like Bill Schnoebelen and John Todd—while being complete phonies—may, in their own mind, actually believe that they are helping people learn about the Illuminati conspiracy. There is, after all, a massive conspiracy, and these individuals do actually expose *some* of it, but their fabricated pasts and long lists of lies about being personally involved with the Illuminati—when they clearly don’t even have some of their basic facts straight—shows that men like Doc Marquis are not only frauds, but quite pathetic and shameful as well.

Leo Zagami

Another man claiming to be an Illuminati defector who went on to give interviews and lectures about the nefarious plans he learned while supposedly "inside" the secret society is Leo Zagami (born in Rome on March 5th 1970). While other alleged defectors claim to have become born again Christians after "leaving the Illuminati" and say that Jesus helped them realize they were on the wrong path and found support from Christian audiences, Leo Zagami instead has taken the New Age angle. He insists the Illuminati hold "the truth" but are a corrupt group of enlightened ones who have hijacked the Mystery School teachings so he decided to leave the Illuminati in order to preach their secret philosophy to the masses.

To help spread the "enlightening truth" kept suppressed by the Illuminati, Leo Zagami claims to have started a new "religion" called Matrixism that's based on the popular Matrix movies! He says he started this new "religion" in 2004 to commemorate the 100th anniversary of the "deliverance" of Aleister Crowley's *Book of the Law*, the short blood thirsty book Crowley claimed was dictated to him by a demon while he was visiting Egypt in 1904. Yes, Zagami is a fan of dirt bag Aleister Crowley, whose philosophies he considers "the truth."

His website described his new "religion" as, literally having been inspired by the *Matrix* movies, but insists it was "conceived by an anonymous group in the summer of 2004 [and] has attracted over 16,000 adherents."[358]

The explanation goes on to say, "*The Matrix* trilogy, along with related mass media products such as video games, is generally considered to be the 'sacred text' of the movement."[359] He literally says *The Matrix* movies and video games are "sacred texts" of his "religion." He also says the "faith" can be traced back to a book called *The Promulgation of Universal Peace*, published in 1922 that consist of a series of speeches given by Abdu'l-Baha, the founder of the Bahá'í Faith. All of this information, he says, comes from his knowledge of being an "Illuminati Grand Master" himself.

Zagami's website claims that he is, "a high-ranking Illuminati Grand Master, who gained considerable attention in the conspiracy research community between 2006 and 2008 as a defector and whistle-blower."[360] He once went by the name Khaled Saifullah Khan after having supposedly converted to Islam, but later changed his name back to Leo. He claims that his goal is to now organize "the Knights Templars of the Apocalypse" to fight the Illuminati, and says this "group" has recruited 12,000 troops from the U.S. Military, CIA, FBI, etc., who are going to stop the "Dark Illuminati plans."[361]

In Leo's mind, the main enemies of humanity are: The Jesuits, which he calls "the head of the serpent"; Zionists, who he says are "the economic arms of the Vatican New World Order"; the United Nations which is "a corrupt organization in the hands of the Jesuits and their Zionist allies dedicated to enslave mankind"; and "all religious fundamentalist because organized religion in all shapes and forms is a legal mafia manipulated by the Vatican and Jerusalem in the hands of corrupt individuals who work for the elite families and their intelligence services to keep our race in ignorance and superstition in the end of times."

Despite Leo's strange and rambling history and his new "religion" that he created based on *The Matrix* movies, and his claiming to still be involved with the "good" Illuminati and the "Knights Templars of the Apocalypse" and other undercover "Illuminati Resistance" members in the CIA, FBI, military, and police; and despite revealing no new information about the workings of the Illuminati—some completely gullible fools actually believe that he actually was, or still is involved with the secret society.

Leo Zigami's claims never gained anywhere close to the traction of other supposed "defectors" before him such as John Todd or Bill Schnoebelen, because he's not a gifted storyteller like some other hoaxers.

And we were well into the information age by the time Leo decided to step on the scene (in 2006), whereas John Todd started his talks in the 1970s, and Bill Schnoebelen in the early 1990s before the Internet was fully utilized by most people who can now quickly fact check claims online. Even with this resource at people’s fingertips, however, a shocking number of people still believe the stories from “ex-members” like “Doc” Marquis, Leo Zagami, John Todd, and others.

Many people enjoy conspiracy entertainment or *conspiratainment* as I call it, and have little to no concern about actual facts or the truth. They simply love the sometimes cleverly concocted tales by people who are inspired by actual events or conspiracies and then manufacture a sometimes entertaining conspiracy mythology based on grains of truth. It’s sort of like a good science fiction story that’s based in part on actual technology and then extrapolates into a fantasy designed to entertain the audience.

Supriem Rockefeller

A man calling himself “Supriem Rockefeller” and claiming to be a member of the famous Rockefeller family created a bit of a stir on the Internet in 2010 after announcing that the Rockefellers were launching a plan to fund the building of the Third Temple in Jerusalem, in what was called the “Temple Now Project.” The Third Temple refers to the rebuilding (again) of Solomon’s Temple in Israel, which was originally destroyed in 586 BC by the Babylonians, and later rebuilt only to be destroyed again by the Romans in 70 AD. Christians believe that when the temple is rebuilt for the third time, it will signify the fulfillment of one of the final prophecies concerning the rise of the Antichrist and the return of Jesus.

Currently, a Muslim mosque called the Dome of the Rock stands on the ruins of the temple, and the only way Solomon’s Temple can be rebuilt on that spot is if Israel destroys the mosque and occupies that part of the land. This is why the “Rockefeller” announcement of supposed plans to build the Third Temple caught so many people’s attention.

A few official sounding websites published a press release about the “Supriem Rockefeller” plan without attempting to verify his identity or the supposed plan’s legitimacy. With sites like CNNMoney.com and MarketWatch having the press released posted, that was all the evidence many conspiracy blogs needed to run with the story that one of the final Biblical prophecies was about to be fulfilled thanks to the Rockefellers.[362]

None of this was true, however, and “Supriem Rockefeller” didn’t exist. The man behind the hoax was identified as a high school dropout named Kris from Louisiana, who was born in 1975. While living with his mother he worked as a cashier at a fast food restaurant and tried to make money by gambling and selling ringtones on various websites.

After he was fired from his job for allegedly stealing, the thirty-four-year-old then started going by “Supriem Rockefeller” online and saying he was the secret son of David Rockefeller Jr. “Supriem” posted online about how he was authorized to finalize the New World Order and “revealed” that the Rockefeller family had descended from the Annunaki, the supposed ancient race of aliens, who are believed by some to be responsible for the creation of humans.

It appears his “Temple Now Project” hoax was an attempt to receive donations from people who wanted to support the plan, hoping to fulfill Bible prophecy. One press release claimed he would be “raising funds to go towards building the Third Temple in Jerusalem in strict coordinance with The Temple Institute, Rabbi Hiam Richman and The Palestinian National Interest Committee (PNIC),” and his mission was to “build the Temple and to create a One Israel-Palestine state.”

What made this hoax believable for some, aside from the Christian prophecy of the Third Temple, was the very real Jewish plan to one day accomplish this very task. Ever since 1987 a non-profit Jewish group called the Temple Institute has been working to do just this. In fact, in 2008 they announced they had the High Priest’s garments already made along with dozens of other items they plan on using in “sacred rituals” once it is rebuilt. Of course the Temple Institute had nothing to do with “Supreium Rockefeller,” but he cleverly included their name in his press release to add an aura of credibility to his claims, since they are a real group working to accomplish this very goal.

This hoax didn’t last too long and his Facebook page was soon deleted, but many Jews and Christians continue to await the actual rebuilding of the Temple, an event that will be seen by Christians as one of the Bible’s final prophecies being fulfilled because in this Temple it is believed the Antichrist will announce himself to be “God” and order the people of earth to worship him as such.

In the 1970s, 80s and 90s, Illuminati phonies were able to pull off their scams with a remarkable amount of success, and while the Internet can put an end to most of these scams rather quickly today, countless people are simply lost in the sea of information available on the web and continue to spread Illuminati hoaxes far and wide, believing every word. These are the same kinds of people who believe that every time a famous celebrity dies from a drug overdose, car accident, or health problem—they think they were actually "murdered" by the Illuminati or faked their own death. If you search YouTube for keywords like "Paul Walker Illuminati Sacrifice," "Michael Jackson Murdered by Illuminati," or "Tupac killed by Illuminati," you will find literally hundreds of videos with millions of views and countless comments from people who are 100% convinced the Illuminati is behind *every* celebrity death.

The "Supriem Rockefeller" Third Temple hoax is not the first time that someone has posed as a member of the famous Rockefeller family. A man who called himself Clark Rockefeller (real name Christian Karl Gerhartsreiter) was sentenced to 27 years in prison for murdering his landlord's son which put an immediate end to his elaborate scam.[363] Gerhartsreiter even fooled his own wife into thinking he was a Rockefeller for years by taking extreme measures to hide his real identity. To accomplish this he had his wife file her income taxes as an individual instead of jointly as most married couples do, so his real name wouldn't have to be on the couple's tax returns, which she most likely would have noticed.[364] He even forged their marriage license to avoid having her see his actual name.[365]

Another man calling himself Christian Rockefeller (real name Christopher Rocancourt) actually swindled tens of millions of dollars from rich people in New York in the 1990s through fake investment scams after they thought he could increase their wealth because they believed he was a Rockefeller.[366]

Svali

The list of people who have come forward claiming to be former members of the Illuminati are mainly men, but in 2006 a woman calling herself “Svali” popped up on the Internet claiming to come from an Illuminati family in Germany who then relocated to America when she was very young. “Svali” said when she was a kid she was told that she was “special” and that the Illuminati had big plans for her. At 12-years-old she underwent her “initiation” at the Vatican, as she claimed all the leadership in the Illuminati do, and by the time she was twenty-two, she was the youngest person in the “Illuminati leadership council” in Southern California.

“Svali” said that secret Illuminati meetings were held three times a week in Escondido, California, which is a lower income area inland where no wealthy or powerful members of the Illuminati would ever go, let alone choose to live. I have personally lived near this area for over 15 years and have friends who have lived in Escondido and I’ve seen the city with my own eyes many times. It’s primarily a Mexican ghetto and would be the last place in the world the Illuminati would ever think about going.

The security for these “Illuminati” meetings, she said, was a “spy” who had climbed up into a tree with a walkie talkie to spot unwanted visitors and would then radio ahead to the group so they could “leave within five minutes.” I guess the group would just run off into the woods if the person in the tree saw anyone unexpected rolling up to the house! You’d think the Illuminati’s security detail would be a bit more sophisticated than someone climbing into a tree with a walkie talkie! Her claims get dumber by the second the more she tells her story.

The source of the information coming from Svali appears to lead back to a man named Greg Szymanski who wrote (or may continue to write) for a little known website called ArcticBacon.com, one of countless amateur websites that contains posts about the Illuminati, the Jesuits, and other conspiracy issues. “Svali” allegedly reached out and contacted him with her claims, so he then interviewed her in January of 2006 on his virtually unknown Internet radio show. Audio of the interview can found on YouTube if you can force yourself to listen to more than 30 seconds of her incoherent rambling.

In the interview she said her adult co-conspirators would, “get up in the middle of the night to attend meetings,” and while the adults were doing their thing, the kids were “learning how to march and shoot guns and were being trained in martial arts.” She claims her initiation at the Vatican included a child sacrifice and throughout the interview she was very scatterbrained and had a hard time explaining her story, which isn’t even remotely convincing. Greg the interviewer ate it up though, and seemed to believe every word she was saying, as did a measurable number of people on the Internet who happened to come across her story.

When she was allegedly hanging out with the Illuminati, she claimed to be a “head programmer” involved in mind control programs but never offered up any details about what her supposed responsibilities were and couldn’t even articulate the basic concepts or history of mind control.

Svali isn’t even a clever hoaxer like some others before her, and appears to be a mentally deranged person just looking for someone to pay attention to her. It’s also possible that Greg Szymanski, the man who first interviewed her, actually crafted the Svali hoax himself by working with a female friend to concoct the entire story so he could be the person to have the “exclusive” interview and forever be linked to her as the person who first “broke her story.”

His website is just one of countless virtually unknown sites in the sea of conspiracy theories online so it makes no sense why a “former Illuminati member” would reach out to him since there are a large number of fairly prominent conspiracy websites that cover such topics. She did try selling an e-book titled *Breaking the Chain: Breaking Free of Cult Programming,* but it's not even listed in any of the major e-book stores and seems like a failed attempt to try to make a few bucks by selling a PDF file from a website.

I can attest to the fact that I have received multiple e-mails from different people making extremely bizarre claims such as being stalked or harassed by cults and the rambling and incoherent nature of their emails clearly show that they are from mentally disturbed and insane people sounding very much like this woman.

Actual Illuminati members are educated, intelligent, and well-spoken people. They are very persuasive and convincing—none of which can be attributed to Svali, whose stories are so convoluted they're hard to follow as she jumps from thought to thought. How did she eventually "escape" the clutches of the Illuminati? Well, she said she left the organization because she started to realize, "what I was doing was wrong." Now that she is a "former member" she is a born again Christian and has repented of the activities she claims to have participated in. Today, the woman says she's a "diabetic educator" living in Texas with her husband and two children.

The bio on the website of the man responsible for conducting the interview reads, "Greg is first and foremost a satirist, a writer and a reporter," so he was likely just playing a role and trying to have fun with conspiracy theories by producing a new Internet urban legend of conspiracy theory fiction about the "woman who left the Illuminati."

Brice Taylor

A woman calling herself Brice Taylor (a pseudonym) published a book in 1999 titled *Thanks For The Memories: The Truth Has Set Me Free! The Memoirs of Bob Hope's and Henry Kissinger's Mind-Controlled Slave* where she details what she says is her account of being a CIA mind control victim who was used as a sex slave by the Illuminati.

David Icke, a popular conspiracy writer best known for his theories that the Illuminati are an alien race of shape-shifting reptilians, is listed as an endorsement on Amazon.com's listing of the book, as well as Ted Gunderson, a former FBI Agent from Los Angeles who said, the book "confirms facts furnished by many other witnesses."

With endorsements by such heavy hitters in the conspiracy world as David Icke and Ted Gunderson, many people are inclined to believe her claims, but upon even a brief analysis of the book, the woman's story quickly goes from being hard to believe, to being completely ludicrous and impossible by any stretch of the imagination.

The first wobbly leg of this story comes when we learn Brice Taylor is just a pseudonym and the authors' real name is Susan Lynne Eckhart Ford who admits that from a young age she suffered from multiple personality disorder. "But as I began to heal and remember more of my hidden past, I realized that ritual abuse was merely the mind control trauma base my ritually abused, programmed pedophile father, Calvin Charles Eckhart, and others used to condition me for participation in the still active top secret Project Monarch, the Central Intelligence Agency's white slavery operation that is related to MKULTRA and its numerous sub-projects," she writes.[367]

“The result of many years of trauma, intentionally inflicted on me by my father and others to create within me multiple personalities, was that I was transformed into a programmed, totally robotical slave that could not remember to think or tell what happened to me, due to the mind control and sophisticated programming I was under. I was used frequently in child and adolescent prostitution and pornography. By my pre-teen years, I had many personalities specifically programmed to be the perfect sex slave—a ‘presidential mode’ with government mind files and a photographic memory equipped to deliver (most often through sexual encounters) messages, some cryptic, to top government officials, entertainers, and other world figures.”[368]

She writes that when her memories started coming back to her at the age of thirty-five she, “began having vivid, detailed memories of being used both as a sex slave and human mind file computer to some of our nation’s highest level government officials in and out of the White House.”[369] She then goes on to list Presidents John F. Kennedy, Lyndon Johnson, Gerald Ford, Ronald Reagan, George Bush, Jimmy Carter, as well as Henry Kissinger, Nelson Rockefeller, Bob Hope (the popular entertainer), and many others as men she says all abused her.

Taylor says that while meditating she began to remember things all the way back to when she was *four months old*! (Not four years old, four *months* old.) She says her father worked as a welder who owned a welding shop in Los Angeles, but was somehow also secretly working for the CIA as a mind control programmer. “My father began the rigorous training and intentional torture required to shatter my base personality with the goal of creating many separate individual personalities for training and use by others as I grew older.”[370]

Her mom too, she says, was under mind control and “was listening to music she was told to listen to in order to keep her memory of our actual life locked deeply within her subconscious mind, while the programmed reality of herself and our ‘perfect happy family’ was kept alive through programmed phrases in the music.”[371]

Most of the book consists of lengthy and rambling tales of alleged abuse by such a long list of people, both famous, and ordinary people in her community, that it reads like a parody of a poorly written horror story. The people involved in the conspiracy include her ballet teacher, her doctor, her dentist, her choir teacher, her next door neighbor, the people at her local church (who she says all had tunnels under their homes connecting them to each other and also leading to the church); the owners of the local bowling alley were also in on it, and of course the Freemason Shriners, and even the owners of a local gas station! They were all sacrificing children and shooting snuff films or involved with the "CIA's mind control program" she says.[372]

The list of her alleged abusers and human-sacrificing CIA Satanists she was involved with just goes on and on. Prince Philip, Prince Charles, and even Sylvester Stallone are on her seemingly endless list of abusers. Sylvester Stallone, she claims, directed several bestiality films where she says she had sex with dolphins and other sea creatures! Other celebrities such as Jane Fonda and Barbara Streisand were also under mind control she says, and Elton John was aware of such things and tried to help the victims with the lyrics in his music.

Aside from listing half the people in her community as being "in on it," and a dozen presidents and celebrities, she also names some very odd places where she says everyone sexually abused her or "programmed" her with mind control. One of these supposed places was Disneyland where she says her father introduced her to Walt Disney himself when she was five-years-old, who then made her look into a View-Master box containing dead cats and dead people.

"Brice Taylor" said she would also meet Henry Kissinger there at Disneyland where he would "program" her using CIA mind control techniques. One of these "programming sessions," she said, needed to be done in front of a carrousel for some unknown reason. "I also continued to be taken to Disneyland for base programming for my new government mind file system," she wrote.[373] Who would have thought the CIA was using Disneyland as a secret mind control center? Like I said, her book reads like a bad parody of a horror story written by a teenager.

She goes on to claim she was also taken to various McDonald's around the country and "programmed there too." And of course she says she was also taken inside the National Archives, the State Department, NASA, the Pentagon, the Federal Reserve, the World Health Organization, and other military bases around the country—and insists she was "programmed" at every one. Why her handlers would need to take her to the Federal Reserve Bank to "program" her using mind control techniques isn't said, and these claims are clearly ridiculous and the result of another over-active imagination of a clearly insane person, or by a horrible storyteller fabricating such tales hoping to sell a ton of books to the conspiracy community.

She wrote that she was even told that in a few years she would be killed and her services wouldn't be needed any longer. Why would her handlers inform her that they would kill her at some point in the future? Wouldn't they keep this to themselves and lead her on? After all, if she knew she was going to be killed soon, wouldn't this give her even more reason to betray them and escape before this happened? The more of Brice Taylor's story you read, the more absurd it gets, well beyond the point of nonsense.

The book is self-published because I'm sure that not even a small fringe conspiracy publisher would invest their money in such a worthless piece of garbage filled with fictional delusions. Near the end of the book , as expected, she starts talking about the elite's plan for a New World Order. Then there is a "suggested reading" list which includes the staple books of New World Order and Illuminati literature such as *None Dare Call it Conspiracy* by Gary Allen (published in 1972), *Tragedy and Hope* by Carroll Quigley (published in 1966), as well as books by conspiracy authors like David Icke, Texe Marrs, Fritz Springmeier, and other titles about mind control, the CIA, and brainwashing.

The question remains…why would this woman make up all these horrific things that she says happened to her? What would compel a woman to write such a book? I speculate that the only truthful part of the book is that perhaps she was sexually abused as a child, but not by any of the political figures or celebrities she mentioned, but at the hands of a relative or perhaps even her own father. She may feel justified and achieve some degree of healing by venting her anger and betrayal in a fictionalized book where she has projected that the perpetrators of her abuse are men in high positions of power within society. It's also likely that she wrote the book purely as "conspiracy fiction" hoping to pass it off as factual to the often gullible conspiracy community.

The reason some people believe her claims is because there are grains of truth (albeit tiny miniscule grains) since the CIA did do horrific mind control experiments in their MK Ultra program, and they did drug, hypnotize, and torture people in those experiments trying to create mind controlled slaves. In 1994 the US government awarded 77 people $100,000 each in financial compensation for experimenting on them,[374] but Brice Taylor (whose real name is possibly Sue Ford) never even went to court over her allegations and was not one of the recipients.

A few years before Brice Taylor's book was published, another woman named Cathy O'Brien released a book titled *The Transformation of America* where she had claimed to be a test subject for the CIA's MK Ultra program, and a "sex slave" of the Illuminati's top politicians. O'Brien even claims to have been taken inside Bohemian Grove. It's most likely Brice Taylor was inspired by Cathy O'Brien's book and hoped she could cash in by making similar claims. While Brice Taylor is clearly a fraud, Cathy O'Brien's claims are a bit more believable (but also possibly fabricated), and are analyzed in detail in my previous book *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction* if you are interested in reading about them.

“Jess LaVey”

A man calling himself “Jess LaVey” saying he was the son of Anton LaVey, the infamous founder of the Church of Satan and the author of *The Satanic Bible*, threw his hat into the conspiracy entertainment ring around the year 2000 and got himself a small amount of attention on a few Internet radio shows who eagerly took the bait and gave him a platform to spread his nonsense.

“Jess LaVey” not only claimed to have been the son of Anton LaVey (whose real name was Howard Levey by the way), but also said he climbed the ranks of Satanism all the way up to the Illuminati. In one interview “Jess” claims, “I never could forget the counsel of thirteen, they were very wicked looking men. When I reached the age of twelve, my father told me I had to go before them…They warned me of what could happen to me if I did not do as they suggested. George H.W. Bush Senior was one of these men. I stood before them and told them I was not going to follow their ways and I was not going to take my dad’s place, and that there was nothing they could do to me….I told them I believe in a higher power and that higher power said in His Word that no harm can come to me.”[375]

After he refused this “invitation” to the Illuminati, he says they castrated him as his punishment. He also talked about the Kimball-Cherokee Castle in Sedalia, Colorado, a 1450s style castle built in the 1950s on a 3,100-acre ranch in Colorado where, he claimed the Illuminati meet every year to do human sacrifices. “Satanists come together and do unspeakable things…To think that Bush and his whole family is a part of this kind of thing is hard for some people to believe. The whole Bush family is Satanists…I have met Bush Jr. once when he came to a ritual at the castle once with his father….He is a very cold man for Satan. Like a lethal weapon.”[376]

Other “insider” satanic “leaders” have come forward over the years, mainly in the 1980s and 90s such as Mike Warnke and Stephen Dollins, trying to use their supposed “satanic credentials” to boost their new career as Christian evangelists, but most were never involved in any organized cults or groups and wildly exaggerated the supposed activities they claimed to have participated in.[377]

In 2002 John W. Morehead of the Watchman Fellowship, a group that monitors the activities of cults, was given a copy of what “Jess LaVey” claimed to be his social security card which was clearly fake and when the number was run for a background check it was proven to be invalid.

“Sadly, many have claimed to be LaVey’s child in order to gain financial support from churches and to give credibility to their ministries allegedly addressing Satanism and the occult,” Morehead told Charisma Magazine in 2002.[378]

Anton LeVay, Aleister Crowley, Helena Blavatsky, Manly P. Hall, and other real occult insiders have revealed plenty of details to see exactly what is going on in various Satanic groups and secret societies, but conspiracy con men seem to keep coming up with the idea that they can make some money by claiming to have been an “insider” who is offering a “first-hand account” of what they have allegedly seen and done.

The interviews “Jess LaVey” did can be found on YouTube and after listening to one for about five seconds, any sane adult should obviously be able to tell he is making up his story pretty much as he goes along and doesn’t even have the faintest hint of legitimacy. Anton LaVey (again whose real name was Howard Levey) had two daughters and only one son; a boy named Satan Xerxes who was born in 1993.

George Green

A supposed former investment banker named George Green claims to have once sat in on secret Illuminati meetings where men were making "god-like decisions as to who lives and who dies" and contemplated "dropping neutron bombs" on major American cities to reduce the population in accordance with the Georgia Guidestones. "I actually sat in on the meetings. I was in the game big time. In fact, I was making such a mess, they decided rather than kill me, which they could, they invited me in to the inner group and asked me to be the finance chairman, and at that point, I probably would have been secretary of the treasury or whatever they wanted to do with me."[379] The financial chairman of the Illuminati, huh? This I gotta hear about!

In his interview, which can be seen on YouTube, Green talks about the World War Three looming in the Middle East, a coming one world currency, FEMA concentration camps, the coming economic collapse of America, the planned extermination of the majority of the world's population to save the earth's natural resources for the elite, and rattles off a list of well-known plans of the Illuminati. Green doesn't reveal an ounce of new information whatsoever and like many others, just talks about the same old widely available claims while presenting them from the perspective of a supposed insider who says he literally sat in on the meetings. Of course he too is trying to sell a book titled *Chaos in America*, which never gained much traction.

If George Green actually did attend any of the Illuminati meetings, he would be able to at least reveal *some* previously unknown details about their plans, but instead he just recycles the same old material that has been floating around the Internet and patriot circles for many years. An interesting phenomenon in the information age is that if you claim to have some kind of Illuminati “scoop” and throw the video online, people are going to find it and people will believe it.

Aside from the typical Illuminati talking points about the Georgia Guidestones, FEMA camps and the collapse of America, George Green goes straight into crazy town and says the Illuminati have been making “synthetic people.” He’s not talking about secret cloning programs, which most likely exist—he claims that most presidents have been “replaced” by these synthetic clones! That’s right. He says our major world leaders are all grown in an Illuminati lab and are just pretending to be real people.

To “prove” this is happening he points to the movie *Boys from Brazil*, a 1978 film about Nazi scientists creating clones of Hitler to rebuild the Third Reich. This cloning technology, he says, was given to us by the “greys” (aliens), and he says he knows this because while working in the Air Force he claimed to have “top secret” clearance which gave him access to some dead Nordic-type aliens called the Pleiadians who came to earth from the Pleiades star cluster.

While aliens may actually be directing the Illuminati, and top secret human cloning programs most likely do exist, George Green’s presentation is so poorly executed and unconvincing, it reeks of a hoax from the very moment he opens his mouth. And again, he hasn’t provided a single piece of new “evidence” that wasn’t already widely known by most conspiracy researchers.

Not to mention nobody has been able to verify any part of his supposed background as an “investment banker” or having any kind of “top secret” security clearance in the military. But then again, we’re living in a world where countless people believe Tupac faked his death which just goes to show that some people will believe just about anything, no matter how crazy it is, despite zero evidence, and defying all logic and common sense.

Kevin Trudeau

Kevin Trudeau is a man that almost everyone in America has seen on TV (whether they know his name or not) over the course of twenty years pitching various products on infomercials such as health supplements, anti-aging cream, and methods to get “free money.” He is an extraordinary salesman who could sell ice to Eskimos, as the cliché goes, and has been labeled the “infomercial king” due to the massive hours of airtime and the large number of different products he has pitched over the years.[380]

As a follow up to his bestselling book *Natural Cures ‘They’ Don’t Want You to Know About* (2005), he published *More Natural ‘Cures’ Revealed* (2006) where he claimed to have been a member of a powerful secret society, hinting it was the Illuminati—and through his supposed membership in this society, he learned how the world really worked, including how drug companies were suppressing natural cures for diseases in order to allow them to sell more drugs instead of helping people to be cured.

Trudeau alleges that because of his drive for wealth and his knowledge of the human mind, he was approached by members of “the Brotherhood” secret society and recruited by them to join. Trudeau wrote, “As a member of this secret society I have sat in private meetings with heads of state from countries around the world. I have attended secret international business meetings where business leaders, politicians, and media moguls coerce together to create the new world order with global control over individual people everywhere.”[381]

Sounds a lot like the Bilderberg Group, doesn’t it? During an interview on the Alex Jones Show in 2009, a very convincing Trudeau discussed his knowledge of the Bohemian Grove and other secret societies, and stated that he had friends who attended the Bilderberg meeting that year in Greece and that he had personally “sat in on meetings” where the elite talked about reducing the world’s population by killing off “the dumb people.”[382] Later in the interview he mentioned “what we talked about at Bilderberg” prompting Jones to interrupt him for clarification asking, “Did I hear you correctly, were you at Bilderberg?” to which Trudeau answered, “Yeah, I was in Greece, because I have friends who were there…All I can say is that I was in the area, and many of the people that were there and who are members are in fact people I converse with on a regular basis.”[383] Of course Trudeau’s name has never appeared on a Bilderberg attendee list and all this was building up to his latest money making scheme, the Global Information Network, which I’ll get into in a few moments.

A member of this “elite Brotherhood,” Trudeau says he worked covertly for the wealthiest families on earth and during his alleged involvement, he says he made hundreds of millions of dollars and lived a life many could only dream of. “Members of this society includes politicians, captains of industry, news journalists, celebrities, musicians, writers, scientists, law enforcement officials, movie stars, and more,” he says.[384]

In his book *More Natural ‘Cures’ Revealed*, he goes on to write that after he became a member of this “elite secret society,” he discovered they had two groups, and that one was evil, and the other good, and both were using the organization’s advanced knowledge and power to influence the world. “I was on the dark side doing evil; now I have repented, changed my ways, and turned my life around…Now I am going against the masters that I once served. I am telling people the truth about Big Pharma, the food industry, the oil industry, governments, and the media.”[385]

Trudeau has an extremely checkered past, including a conviction for fraud and larceny which resulted in him serving two years in prison in the 1990s.[386] He was also banned by the Federal Trade Commission from selling products like health supplements and beauty creams on TV and fined $37 million dollars for making false claims in infomercials about his book *The Weight-Loss Cure ‘They’ Don’t Want You To Know About.*[387] He found a major loophole however, and continued selling books and audio recordings because these items weren’t seen as “products,” but were considered information, thus protected by the First Amendment right to free speech.

In *More Natural ‘Cures’ Revealed*, he claimed that his prison sentence in the 1990s wasn’t really because he was a criminal, but instead, “The society needed me to go to prison for a very specific mission.”[388] So what he means apparently, is that this all-powerful “Brotherhood” wanted him to commit credit card fraud and larceny because they “needed” him to go to prison for a “mission.” He goes on to write that during his sentence he spend most of his time not in a prison cell, but hanging out at the Officer’s Club at Edwards Air Force base eating “the finest food in the club,” all because he was a member of this Illuminati-type secret society![389]

As if Trudeau’s claims weren’t already hard enough to believe, they get much, much stranger. He also wrote, “I have been to Area 51 in Nevada. This is where much of our technology has been developed. Area 51 houses most extraterrestrial artifacts, including a working spacecraft and dead alien bodies. I have seen these things with my own eyes.”[390] He actually says he has been inside Area 51 and saw the aliens with his own eyes! I guess they have a family and friends night and even give tours to infomercial pitchmen!

Trudeau keeps his discussion on his alleged involvement with the Brotherhood and aliens brief in his *More Natural ‘Cures’ Revealed* book, but states that unless he is the victim of an “unforeseen accident,” he will discuss this “secret society” in detail in a future book he planned to write.

At the end of 2009, Trudeau launched a new infomercial for an audio series titled *Your Wish is Your Command* where he claimed to teach magical methods of the “law of attraction” found in *The Secret*, the popular DVD produced by Rhonda Byrne, released a few years earlier which discusses mystical ideas about how your own thoughts and beliefs can metaphysically alter your physical reality.

The new infomercial was designed to look like an ordinary talk show with Trudeau as the guest and can be viewed in its entirety on YouTube. He starts of by saying that when he was 15-years-old, he was exposed to “the Brotherhood” secret society which he says took him in and taught him how to use *The Secret* and enabled him to make millions of dollars before his eighteenth birthday. In high school, he was actually voted most likely to succeed when he graduated in the class of 1981 from Saint Mary’s High School in Lynn, Massachusetts.

Instead of simply regurgitating *The Secret’s* “law of attraction” philosophy, Trudeau cleverly mixed secret societies in with his sales pitch, since he likely knew a growing segment of the population were highly interested in researching them.

In the infomercial he says, “Quite frankly, these are the same techniques that members of Skull & Bones have learned from Yale University; the Bilderberg Group—some people may be familiar with some of these organizations—the power elite. When you get to the highest level in Freemasonry, the 33rd degree level of Freemasonry—these are secrets of these various associations and societies on how to—we call it manipulating energy—it’s really just how to beam the frequency in your brain of what you want so it will come into your life.”[391]

He went on to say that all the popular self-help books, such as Napoleon Hill’s classic, *Think and Grow Rich*, and Norman Vincent Peale’s *Power of Positive Thinking,* were missing the “key ingredient” which makes these mystical ideas work, and only his audio program would reveal them. During part of his sales pitch he even says, “If a guy is watching this right now and doesn’t get the *Your Wish is Your Command* program, they’ll always be a loser.”

The host asks him why the wealthy people in the past didn’t want others to know this information (a scripted and preplanned question, of course) to which he answered, “When you’re in Skull & Bones, the secret society, or the highest levels of Freemasonry, or the Bilderberg Group or the

Trilateral Commission or the Council on Foreign Relations, or the Brotherhood—like I was a member of—you're basically a part of a group that believes 'we want to keep this information to ourselves, we don't want competition.'"

He later claims he left "the Brotherhood" in 1999 because he didn't believe that the information should be kept from everyone else and tells the audience that if they "call today" they'll get his 14 CD program at 70% off the "regular price" of $1,000. "I would just really encourage people to take advantage of this secret knowledge on how to have, be, or do whatever they want." He also says he has received death threats from "the Brotherhood" for revealing these "secrets," but apparently they have enough power to rule the world but couldn't successfully assassinate a TV pitchman!

Trudeau then started offering people a membership to "a very elite society" which he called the Global Information Network, a supposed network of former Illuminati members, Skull & Bones members, Bilderberg Group insiders, 33rd degree Freemasons, Bohemian Grove members, etc., who all left those organizations to start GIN with him to help reveal their insider secrets to the world! Trudeau's Global Information Network is not to be confused with Global Information Network, Ltd., a non-profit news agency started in 1986 in New York City which specializes in news from Africa.

While Trudeau is an extraordinary salesman, he is a terrible teacher and a pathetic motivational speaker. As part of my research on Trudeau I have actually listened to all 14 CDs, approximately one hour each, as I sat painfully waiting for something of any value to be said, but there was nothing. For most of the 14 hours I was extremely bored and had to force myself to keep listening, and occasionally I sat in awe at Trudeau's marvelous ability to sound like he was about to reveal something of incredible importance but never actually getting to the point. Through the entire program he just kept regurgitating a wide variety of popular analogies that have been used by self-help gurus for decades.

The website, GlobalInformationNetwork.com described his organization as being, “conceived by a group of individuals from around the world who are the highest ranking members of several private societies, associations, clubs, and groups whose membership has been exclusive to the privileged elite class of the world,”[392] including supposed members from just about every Illuminati connected secret society and organization you can think of. The website originally actually listed the Illuminati, Bohemian Grove, the Bilderberg Group, Skull & Bones, Freemasons, the Council on Foreign Relations, the Trilateral Commission and more, saying that members from all these groups had defected and were now part of the Global Information Network’s secret council.

The website went on to claim that, “For the first time in human history, the highest ranking members of these secret societies have encouraged the formation of a new, private, member only group that allows people who do not qualify to become members of the above listed societies to join together and be exposed to the same secrets revealed and taught to members of those societies and clubs.”[393]

The site went on to say that a New World Order is forming that “is designed to increase the gap between the wealthy and the average working man” and that “GIN does not agree with this movement” and they believe “EVERY person has the right to know the secrets of creating the life they want and enjoying freedom, pursuing happiness, and achieving all their dreams and desires.”

“Members” of GIN apparently got several CDs and books shipped to them each month to further their education on the “law of attraction” and other Illuminati secrets. What did you have to do to “join” this secret society of Illuminati defectors who were ready to reveal their insider secrets to the world? All you had to do was pay $1000.00 down and $150 a month, each and every month after that! Once you were a “member” you could get a $200 commission for every one of your friends you suckered into signing up as well. Each new member was given an affiliate code that was used as a “secret invitation” to the Global Information Network, which they gave out to others who they hoped would then sign up, earning them $200 bucks.

When I first began investigating GIN, there was a section on their website to “join” their “society” that asked for the “invitation affiliate code,” so I simply typed in *Kevin* as the code which was accepted because I was then taken to the payment page asking for my credit card number to pay the $1,000 initiation fee, which of course I didn’t pay. I also tried *Trudeau* as the affiliate code, and it worked as well. GIN was so “exclusive” that I guessed two of their secret passwords in two seconds!

Buying “Illuminati secrets” didn’t end there though. After paying a $1000.00 down payment and a $150 each month, new “members” were only given access to the first of twelve different levels within the “society.” To rise to the next level and learn more “Illuminati secrets” to success, each person had to pay more and more money with payments exceeding $10,000.00 dollars!

When I first began looking into the website, there was a section for a description and “member benefits” for each level but all the details, including the costs, were marked “classified information,” except for the $1,000 initiation fee to join the first level.

The site claimed, “Members must qualify for each membership level by meeting specific requirements and being approved by the Global Information Network membership acceptance committee. Each higher membership level in GIN gives the member additional classified benefits, substantial cash bonuses, and other financial and monetary rewards.”[394] I had a sneaking suspicion that in order to “qualify” for the next level, all you needed to do was pay a large amount of money without your credit card being declined.

The site said that the “requirements” for the next level would be revealed in the previous level, but insisted that although the “benefits” were “classified and confidential,” they, “may include cash bonuses of over 1 million dollars, all-expense paid exotic vacations, one-on-one mentoring with high level GIN members, monthly residual payments of over $100,000, luxury automobiles, private jets, and more."[395]

A YouTube video advertising the Global Information Network had the following description, "For the first time in the history of mankind, the Illuminati is opening their doors to qualified people." This video was created by someone who signed up as an affiliate and was trying to lure people to join so they could get their $200 commission through the website's affiliate program designed to pull in new "members." As absurd as this all sounds, as P.T. Barnum said, there's a sucker born every minute.

The GIN website boasted, "Affiliates could potentially earn hundreds of thousands of dollars in commissions," but included a disclaimer saying, "Individual results will vary. There are no guarantees that you will make any sales or make any money as an affiliate."

If this didn't sound like a good enough reason to pay the $1,000 initiation fee, they claimed that, "members could be given hundreds of thousands of dollars in surprise bonuses" as they qualify for various levels within the GIN membership organization and could get, "All expense paid trips to exotic locations around the world, luxury automobiles, private jet trips, and more," a claim which was immediately followed by another disclaimer saying, "Legally we are required to say that there are no guarantees that you will earn money as an affiliate or a member of the Global Information Network."

And if this still didn't sound good enough to get someone to join, they insisted, "This is just the tip of the iceberg. Surprising as it seems, the majority of member benefits are not discussed here. The most significant members benefits are confidential and only revealed to members."

The site claimed that members would have access to, "experts, the powerful and affluent, celebrities, professional athletes, authors, scientists, politicians, successful business people, doctors and medical experts, leaders in various fields, plus many others."

Basically, Trudeau was trying to sell a ridiculously expensive membership [$1,000 down—later reduced to $500—and $150 a month] to join his own “secret society” that he made to appear was comprised of former Illuminati members. Trudeau carefully crafted an image of being an insider affiliated with groups like the Illuminati who was “leaking” the secrets to the average Joe who also dreams of being rich and powerful or who wanted to be a part of the Illuminati themselves.

He even advertised a special pay-per-view video “seminar” mid-2012 where he claimed he would reveal the secrets of December 21st 2012, which, you may recall, was supposedly the date that the Mayan Calendar indicated would be the end of the world. In a video posted on his YouTube channel promoting his pay-per-view “special,” Trudeau said, “There is something coming, significant, December 21st 2012...We now have the data. I now have the data authenticated. I now have the data verified through multiple sources. Something significant that you need to know is going to happen on December 21st 2012.”[396]

He went on to say, “I’m going to be revealing in a two hour webinar, exactly what is going to happen December 21st 2012. This is information you and your family need to know. It is information that you categorically 100% need to know. You need to know this. It is vital.” Gullible fools thought he got this “data” from his Freemasonry, Bilderberg, Bohemian Grove buddies who supposedly made up the “GIN Council.”

Trudeau is, in my opinion, an extraordinary liar and con artist and has fabricated his alleged connections with the Illuminati and the Bilderberg Group just like so many others, but added his own ingenious twist by creating his own “secret society” and selling “memberships” to suckers who thought they were going to get rich quick. If only Trudeau would have moved to Hollywood decades ago, he could have perhaps earned hundreds of millions of dollars as an Oscar winning actor and may have avoided his many legal troubles.

I'm sure that *some* of the information in Trudeau's *Natural 'Cures'* books, and "getting out of debt books," is legitimate and useful, and perhaps has helped a fair number of people get healthier and manage their finances better. But the extraordinary claims of seeing alien bodies in the Area 51 hanger, and being recruited for an elite secret society when he was 15-years-old and having to go to prison for a mission to help them are truly ridiculous.

And anyone who was dumb enough to buy into his $1,000 (or later reduced to $500) "initiation" fee to join his "elite society" which he claimed had members of the Illuminati and Bohemian Grove as a part of it, then those people are truly gullible fools who were blinded by their own desperate hopes of becoming rich without having to work hard.

Trudeau's claims of being affiliated with an elite secret society and his carefully crafted Global Information Network scheme clearly, in my opinion, shows him to be concerned more with fooling gullible people out of large amounts of money than helping anyone get cured from any disease.

While he may discuss various useful home remedies in his "Natural Cures" books, and tout them as 'cures' for diseases, many health professionals have expressed concerned that people with real illnesses may have taken his advice while abandoning traditional medical treatment for what may be very serious diseases. The fact that Trudeau has been a pitchman for a wide variety of products, almost all of which play off people's basic desires to be healthy, look beautiful, or to get out of debt, shows that he has a knack for presenting supposed easy solutions to difficult problems.

Finally, I should point out that in his *More Natural 'Cures' Revealed* book where he first claims he was a member of an elite secret society and offers cures for all kinds of diseases, on the page immediately following the *Table of Contents*, is a disclaimer with a paragraph reading in part, "This book is considered by some a work of fiction, yet inspired by a true story. The truth is sprinkled in to spice things up. On occasion, names, dates, and events have been changed or made up for fun." It goes on to say the book is, "for entertainment purposes only."[397] How clever of Trudeau for including this legal disclaimer which hardly anyone even noticed, which attempts to protect him from the legal ramifications of the claims he is making. Since when is a book containing "cures" for diseases "entertainment?" It's shameful.

So basically if you believe Trudeau's wild tales of attending Bilderberg meetings and being connected to the Illuminati, may I remind you that in his own words he admits that it is all for "entertainment purposes only."

After I posted several videos on YouTube exposing Kevin Trudeau beginning in 2009, some of his supporters posted angry comments on the video and on my Facebook page saying things like, "Maybe you're the one working with the Illuminati to try and discredit him for leaving them in the first place and exposing the truth."

Another of the countless crazy comments by the gullible GIN members said, "Kevin Trudeau and his friends have dossiers of the crimes of the Illuminati all over the world and if anything happens to the GIN council it will be released to every news agency."

In March of 2014, Trudeau was sentenced to ten years in prison for violating his court order not to make deceptive claims on infomercials.[398] Court documents revealed that his Global Information Network took in over $100 million dollars in just a few years,[399] all the while Trudeau claimed to be broke and didn't pay a single penny towards his $37 million dollar fine the Federal Trade Commission levied against him.[400] One court document states, "Trudeau denies having any personal property other than $2000 worth of clothing, but spent more than $15,000 in one trip to a high-end men's clothier in Zurich [Switzerland] only months before he filed the 'sworn' statement.[401]

In court it was revealed that GIN technically listed in his wife's name, a Ukrainian girl, twenty-three years younger than him (who some speculate was possibly a “mail order bride”) as the named officer and director.[402] During court proceedings she “took the fifth” when asked how she met Trudeau.[403] Court documents reveal Trudeau was accused of hiding assets in a variety of ways including a convoluted ownership structure of various companies, off-shore trusts, and even using casino chips.[404]

A major key to Trudeau’s book sales were his infomercials which appealed to a sizable segment of society who weren’t very tech savvy, like many baby boomers and senior citizens—many of whom were facing declining health and desperate to try something hoping for a cure for their ailments. If, instead of ordering his books using the 1-800 number from the infomercial, they would have looked up the books on Amazon.com, then they would have seen many of the reviews were one star, and many of them ripping Trudeau for his outlandish claims and criminal past.

It is for these many reasons that, in my opinion, Kevin Trudeau is the biggest Illuminati hoaxer in history and is virtually unmatched by anyone in his ability to deceive people and put a fresh new spin on the ancient art of selling snake oil. At his sentencing, Trudeau told the judge—who called him deceitful to the core, “If I ever write a book again, if I ever do another infomercial again, I promise no embellishment, no puffery and absolutely no lies.”[405] And if you believe that, I’ve got a bridge to sell you!

Mark Cleminson

Mark Cleminson is a Seventh-day Adventist Christian who says he was born into an Illuminati family and at the age of twelve was able to bend spoons, move objects, and even levitate himself through telekinesis! Cleminson claims to be a descendent of Pope Clement, and says he once worked for IBM allegedly making “hundreds of thousands of dollars a year” but left that job in 2001 for whatever reason to apparently “expose” the Illuminati. His parents attended a Roman Catholic Church as a cover for their occult “Illuminism” he says, and his father and grandfather were supposedly raised by Jesuits in the “Himalayan Mystery Schools.”

A few of his interviews can be found on YouTube where he duped a couple small Christian groups into talking with him. In the videos he looks presentable, wearing a suit and tie, appearing to be in his mid-forties, although his delivery is extremely dry and boring and consists of the typical “my life was threatened when I left” claims. First of all, the Illuminati doesn’t “attempt” to kill someone. If they want you dead, there’s any number of ways to do it, from the CIA’s frozen poison dart guns, to swabbing poison on the door handle of your car that will be absorbed into the skin and cause an undetectable heart attack, to walking next to a target and spraying them with hydrogen cyanide (HCN) or cyanogen chloride (ClCN) gas or other poison that will induce a timely death and be attributed to a heart attack, stroke, or other natural causes.

Cleminson says that shortly after “leaving the Illuminati” he was at a secluded property his family owned in upstate New York when “twenty or so” men in “full regalia masonic gear” gathered at the property next door in order to “intimidate him” and “threaten him for leaving.” He says as he walked over to confront the men, who he said he recognized as his former associates, all of a sudden the Egyptian god of the underworld Anubis appeared to him standing twenty feet tall in the woods. “You can have my body, but you can’t have my soul,” he says he told the demon, which caused it to vanish.

His story lacks details and is so vague and unconvincing it appears at times that he’s making it up off the top of his head as he’s telling it. But, like agent Fox Mulder in the popular 1990s TV series *The X-Files*, so many people “want to believe” that they turn off their critical thinking and absorb every word he and other “former Illuminati members” say because it reinforces their current world view and makes them feel as if they are special for discovering these “little known truths.”

Regarding his supposed ability to “bend spoons,” with his “telekinesis” Illuminati power, this is one of the oldest parlor tricks in the book which is accomplished by using one pre-bent spoon and a second spoon handle that’s been cut off from a different spoon by removing the head, and then by holding both pieces in one’s hand and making it look like they’re only holding one spoon, magicians make it appear as if the spoon is bending.

Cleminson may have dabbled in New Age philosophy and witchcraft on a personal level, unaffiliated with any organization, and then later found interest in Christianity, but his claims of coming out of an “Illuminati family” trained by the Jesuits and “Himalayan Mystery Schools” is preposterous and purely an attempt to tap into the anti-Illuminati sentiment by portraying himself as another supposed insider who is revealing their plot. Of course in the hand full of interviews gullible suckers conducted with him, he never once revealed a single detail that wasn’t already widely known in conspiracy circles, and what little information he did offer up consisted of little more than claiming “the Rothschild’s control the banking industry.”

Maybe he did work at IBM, and was possibly fired for any number of reasons—in my opinion, probably for incompetence—but as far as having any affiliation whatsoever with the Illuminati, or having anything more than a basic understanding of them, Mark Cleminson completely misses the mark.

In August of 2014 I received an e-mail from someone who said they graduated high school with Cleminson twenty-five years earlier and was in the same circle of “jock friends” growing up. This person, whose name I won’t mention, happened to see my YouTube video about Cleminson and reached out to me to let me know what a “liar and a fraud” he was, but that’s pretty obvious to anyone with any common sense.

Conclusion

Even skeptics and debunkers have to admit that oftentimes no matter how “crazy” many so-called “conspiracy theories” sound, there are often undeniable truths at their foundation. It’s a full time job to separate the facts from the fiction when talking about conspiracy theories or the Illuminati since there is so much disinformation, misinformation, half-truths and hoaxes out there. I hope this book has helped you in your quest for the truth and shown you solid, verifiable information and helped you see through much of the B.S. that’s floating around out there.

For over ten years I’ve been tirelessly researching this material and carefully assembling the pieces of the puzzle to create an accurate picture of this monumental mystery. Even the most adamant “debunkers” have to admit that at the core of this massive conspiracy are many disturbing truths that cannot be ignored.

A writer for the New York Times who aimed to “debunk” Illuminati conspiracies in his 1983 book *Architects of Fear*, had to admit, “Elitism has always been the dark side of illuminism; the revolutionary vanguard that seizes control because it *knows* what’s good for the people, the philosopher-king who knows the truth, the technocrat who *knows* how to run societies and wars—all try to hoard the light at the top of the pyramid. Reason, which can be used to rescue man from churches and kings, can also be used to enslave him with dogmas of its own. Knowledge is power that can be abused.”[406]

Elitists and Big Government New World Order promoters want people to believe that rights come from the government, instead of from God. The United States Declaration of Independence says “All men are endowed by our Creator with certain unalienable rights,” which means our rights can’t be taken away, and are permanent from the moment we are born. No society can vote to eliminate them—no government can charge you money in exchange for granting them—they are inherent, irrevocable, and unchangeable. The State (the government) is God in the New World Order, and that's why most bureaucrats and the mainstream media portray presidents as modern day Pharaohs who they want you to believe are the only God you need. The Illuminati want the government to be the ultimate authority, not God. They want your loyalty to be to them, not to your family, community, or religious dogma. The law is considered the Gospel. The government is your protector, provider, and teacher. *It* knows what's best for you.

Because of the 24-hour cable news and satellite networks, the Internet, and social media—many people are inclined to think that we are able to quickly resolve all the world's problems since we are instantly informed about them, but this information age seems to be a double edged sword. On one level, this technology informs us about major events or problems, but at the same time, it usually prevents people from taking action to actually resolve them. The term *narcotizing dysfunction* refers to the theory that because of modern media, when people are informed about a particular issue they substitute taking action to resolve it, for simply knowing about it.[407]

Most people feel that by posting information about a particular issue on social media that they have "done something" to help by "getting the word out" but this "slactivism" as it has been called, often has little to no actual effect. People can post all day long about earthquake victims needing help, but if nobody gets off their computer or puts away their mobile device to actually *do* anything to help them, then all of their talk is futile.

This is similar to the bystander effect which explains the phenomena where almost everybody assumes that someone else is taking action to resolve a problem, resulting in nobody taking action because everyone thinks someone else will do it or is already working on it.[408]

Terrible tragedies like airline disasters, terrorist attacks, or other high profile crimes get constant news coverage for a short news cycle often lasting no more than a few days and then the next big scandal or tragedy is put on the front pages and runs its brief cycle, and then that too disappears from people's minds as they are occupied by the next "top story" and the cycle endlessly repeats itself, with people's focus quickly jumping from one tragedy to the next with the vast majority of people never actually *doing* anything about it. This endless barrage of sensationalist stories keeps most people in a virtual hypnotic trance, preventing them from ever looking beyond the tip of the iceberg in terms of what's really going on in the world.

Cultural Marxism creates an invisible pressure that prevents most people from breaking away from the crowd and keeps almost everyone following the herd and subscribing to the norms of society and afraid to question the deeply engrained patterns of their peers.

Since esoteric information is hard to contain these days, and bits and pieces of it occasionally leak out, sometimes the mainstream media has to do some damage control to prevent the masses from waking up to the magnitude of the reality we are experiencing. Sometimes scholars and college professors are rolled out by mainstream media in an attempt to discredit "conspiracy theories" and hoping to keep people from peeking behind the curtain.

One such "debunker" named Michael Burkun wrote a book titled, *A Culture of Conspiracy*, where he ridicules "conspiracy theories" that he says almost always include "ridiculous" claims such as the [supposed] "systematic subversion of republican institutions by a federal government utilizing emergency powers; the gradual subordination of the United States to a world government operating through the United Nations; the creation of sinister new military and paramilitary forces, including governmental mobilization of urban youth gangs; the permanent stationing of foreign troops on U.S. soil; the widespread use of black helicopters to transport the tyranny's operatives; the confiscation of privately owned guns; the incarceration of so-called patriots in concentration camps run by FEMA; the implantation of microchips and other advanced technology for surveillance and mind control; the replacement of Christianity with a New Age world religion; and, finally, the manipulation of the entire apparatus by a hidden hierarchy of conspirators operating through secret societies."[409]

He actually lists these events as "ridiculous conspiracy theories" when a brief examination of current events reveals that they're basically all obviously true. Burkun also tries to associate "conspiracy theorists" with "anti-government right-wing extremists" like Timothy McVeigh.[410]

Another popular "debunker" is Daniel Pipes, who just so happens to be a member of the Council on Foreign Relations and the founder of Campus Watch, an organization that some say was set up to harass scholars who are critical of Israel.[411] Pipes, who is the author of *Conspiracy: How the Paranoid Style Flourishes and Where It Comes From,* says "I have yet to see a clandestine effort by these so-called secret societies to gain power and to harm other people, or to fulfill their own ambitions to gain power."[412] In his book, there isn't a single mention of the Bilderberg Group or Bohemian Grove, not a single word, not even once.

Pipes even ridicules people for being concerned about implantable microchips saying that some people fear one day, "tiny microchips will be inserted into American's buttocks to keep track of each person's whereabouts and activities."[413] He actually said conspiracy theorists are worried about the government implanting tracking devices in their butts! I guess he never heard of the Verichip or other implantable RFIDs or bioelectric tattoos, or wearable WiFi enabled devices or NFCs that are growing in popularity. Implantable and wearable tracking devices are very real, but Pipes attempt to trivialize the legitimate concerns about such technology is clearly ridiculous.

Furthermore, Pipes states that only conservatives and Republicans are conspiracy theorists and says Democrats and liberals are all simply too smart for such nonsense. Pipes writes, "With uncommon exceptions, the conspiracy theorists on the Right consist of skinheads, neo-Nazis, and other yahoos who express vicious ideas about Jews and batty ones about secret societies. Most of them suffer from a lack of qualifications; many have little education and work at menial occupations…In all earnestness, right-wing authors cite as sources the *National Enquirer*, a grocery store tabloid, and other publications with no pretentions to accuracy."[414]

Regarding liberals and Democrats, however, Pipes claims, "The Left offers densely reasoned economic analysis and presents an idealistic vision. The one presents a face contorted with malice; the second offers a smile and a hope."[415]

Pipes also tries to paint "rightwing" conspiracy theorists as mostly anti-Semites. He quotes a supposed "study" on the American Militia movement, saying "leaders are careful to talk about 'international bankers' or the 'Federal Reserve' or the 'Trilateral Commission' or 'eastern elites.' But these are code phrases, carefully picked by the leadership to pull people into their movement without greeting them with overt anti-Semitism and that militias even if they call it something else and never mention Jews, they are referring to Jews."[416]

He even says that the Illuminati is good! "The Order of the Illuminati represented his [Adam Weishaupt's] effort to build a just community within a corrupt society and to modernize Germany through the discipline of a secret society."[417]

In a History Channel special titled *Secret Societies*, Pipes concludes, "Basically all the conspiracy theories about secret societies wanting to take over the world are wrong."[418]

Many people who criticize "conspiracy theorists" claim that we all have a "confirmation bias" which is the tendency for people to favor information that supports their current worldview or hypothesis—which in many cases is an accurate assessment of conspiracy theorists, but this certainly isn't the case for me. For several years after the 9/11 attacks on the World Trade Center, I fully believed the official account of what happened and I believed the conspiracy theory about Iraq having weapons of mass destruction that they were prepared to use against us at any moment. It was only when faced with growing evidence to the contrary that the American government's lies started to slowly unravel, allowing me to see things differently.

Since searching for the truth is difficult and painful, not to mention time consuming, most people never even start out on the journey. Instead they turn their mind, body, and soul over to the mesmerizing mainstream media, or to celebrity news or sports entertainment, so I congratulate you on your determination to be different and for taking the road less traveled. I hope I've been able to provide you some of the answers that you've been seeking, because I too have a burning desire to know the truth and we are on the same path.

In this book we've covered a variety of evidence, ranging from the original writings of the Illuminati, to how they were discovered, what their plans are, and tracking them to their Skull & Bones, Bohemian Grove and the Bilderberg Group offspring. We've seen some little-known insider revelations, looked into their philosophies, symbols, and more—which when carefully assembled form an undeniable picture proving the Illuminati is still alive.

I wish you well on your journey wherever it may take you from this point forward. If you found this book valuable in your quest please review it on Amazon.com or whatever e-book store you got it from to help support my work, and I encourage you to check out some of my other books which I'm sure you will find interesting as well. I doubt you'll ever look at the world the same way now that you've peeked behind the curtain and seen *Inside the Illuminati*.

Further Reading

The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction

Secret societies have both fascinated and frightened people for hundreds of years. Often the infamous Illuminati is mentioned as the core of conspiracies which span the globe. The Illuminati is actually a historical secret society which had goals of revolutions and world domination dating back to the 1770s.

Since then, rumors and conspiracy theories involving the Illuminati continue to spread, sometimes finding their way into popular novels like Dan Brown’s *Angels & Demons* and Hollywood movies like *Lara Croft: Tomb Raider*. Some men have even come forward claiming to be former members, offering details of what they allege are the inner workings of the organization. When you sift through all of the information available on the subject, you may be surprised that the truth is stranger than fiction.

In *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, conspiracy and occult expert Mark Dice separates history from Hollywood and shows why tales of the secret society won't die.

The New World Order: Facts & Fiction

What is the New World Order? Proponents say that it’s an anticipated new era of global cooperation between diverse nations and cultures aimed at ushering in a utopia providing all the earth's citizens with everything they need.

Detractors claim it’s the systematic take-over by secret societies, quasi-government entities and corporations who are covertly organizing a global socialist all-powerful government which aims to regulate every aspect of citizens lives, rendering them a perpetual working-class while the elite leadership lives in luxury.

Conspiracy theory expert Mark Dice looks at the evidence, claims, and conspiracy theories as he takes you down the rabbit hole to *The New World Order*.

Illuminati in the Music Industry

Famous pop stars and rappers from Jay-Z and Rick Ross to Rihanna and Christina Aguilera are believed by many to be a part of the infamous Illuminati secret society. These stars allegedly use Illuminati and satanic symbolism in their music videos and on their clothes that goes unnoticed by those not “in the know.”

Since these stars appear in our livings rooms on family friendly mainstream shows like Good Morning America, Ellen, and dozens of others —and are loved by virtually all the kids—they couldn’t possibly have anything to do with the infamous Illuminati or anything “satanic,” could they? Some famous musicians have even publicly denounced the Illuminati in interviews or songs.

Illuminati in the Music Industry takes a close look at some of today’s hottest stars and decodes the secret symbols, song lyrics, and separates the facts from the fiction in this fascinating topic. You may never see your favorite musicians the same way ever again.

Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True

In *Big Brother*, Mark Dice details actual high-tech spy gadgets, mind-reading machines, government projects, and emerging artificial intelligence systems that seem as if they came right out of George Orwell’s novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

Orwell’s famous book was first published in 1949, and tells the story of a nightmarish future where citizens have lost all privacy and are continuously monitored by the omniscient Big Brother surveillance system which keeps them obedient to a totalitarian government.

The novel is eerily prophetic as many of the fictional systems of surveillance described have now become a reality. Mark Dice shows you the scary documentation that Big Brother is watching you, and is more powerful than you could imagine.

The Resistance Manifesto

The Resistance Manifesto by Mark Dice contains 450 pages of extensively researched and documented information drawing from declassified documents, mainstream news articles, religious texts, and personal interviews. A dark web of evil is exposed like never before, making Bible Prophecy and the New World Order crystal clear.

Learn the most powerful information about the Illuminati, plans for the rise of the Antichrist, the institutions, people, and powers involved, and how you can fight them.

About the Author

Mark Dice is a media analyst, author, and political activist who, in an entertaining and educational way, gets people to question our celebrity obsessed culture and the role the mainstream media and elite secret societies play in shaping our lives.

Mark's YouTube channel has received over 85 million views and his viral videos have been mentioned on ABC's *The View*, the Fox News Channel, CNN, the *Drudge Report*, *TMZ*, the *New York Daily News*, the *New York Post*, and other media outlets around the world.

He has been featured on various television shows including the History Channel's *Decoded* and *America's Book of Secrets*, *Conspiracy Theory with Jesse Ventura*, *Secret Societies of Hollywood* on E! Channel, *America Declassified* on the Travel Channel, and is a frequent guest on *Coast to Coast AM*, *The Alex Jones Show*, and more.

Mark Dice is the author of several popular books on secret societies and conspiracies, including *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True*, *The New World Order, Facts & Fiction*, *The Resistance Manifesto*, *Illuminati in the Music Industry*, and *Inside the Illuminati*, which are all available in paperback on Amazon.com or e-book on Kindle, iBooks, Nook or Google Play.

While much of Mark's work confirms the existence and continued operation of the Illuminati today, he is also dedicated to debunking conspiracy theories and hoaxes and separating the facts from the fiction; hence the "Facts & Fiction" subtitle for several of his books.

While having respect for all authentic religions and belief systems, Mark Dice is a Christian and holds a bachelors degree in communication from California State University. He lives in San Diego, California.

He enjoys causing trouble for the New World Order, exposing corrupt scumbag politicians, and pointing out Big Brother's prying eyes. The term "fighting the New World Order" is used by Mark to describe some of his activities, and refers to his and others' resistance and opposition (*The Resistance*) to the overall system of political corruption, illegal wars, elite secret societies, mainstream media, Big Brother and privacy issues; as well as various economic and social issues. This Resistance involves self-improvement, self-sufficiency, personal responsibility and spiritual growth.

Connect with Mark on:

Facebook.com/MarkDice

Twitter.com/MarkDice.com

YouTube.com/MarkDice

MarkDice.com

Copyright Info

Inside The Illuminati © 2014 by Mark Dice All Rights Reserved Published by The Resistance Manifesto San Diego, CA

No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the author.

Visit www.MarkDice.com

E-book ISBN: 978-0-9887268-5-7

[1] *Washington Post* “First Lady Launches Counterattack” by David Maraniss (January 28, 1998)

[2] *CBS News* “White House Admits WMD Error” by Lauren Johnston (July 9th 2003)

[3] *New York Times* “500 Conspiracy Buffs Meet to Seek the Truth of 9/11” by Feuer, Alan (June 5, 2006)

[4] Hall, Manly P. - *The Secret Destiny of America* page 53-54

[5] Hall, Manly P. - *The Secret Destiny of America* page 54

[6] http://energy.gov/management/office-management/operational-management/history/manhattan-project

[7] Groves, Lesley - *Now it Can Be Told: The Story of the Manhattan Project* (1962) page 140

[8] Hall, Manly P. – *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* page 40

[9] Baddeley, Gavin - *Lucifer Rising* page 71

[10] July 20th, 1785

[11] http://www.bavarian-illuminati.info/2008/11/lang-or-lanz-myths-about-the-myths/

[12] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 79

[13] Full name: Thomas Maria Baron de Bassus

[14] Barruel, Abbe – *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* Volume III page v

[15] Barruel, Abbe – *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* Volume III page 5

[16] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 76

[17] Robison, John - *Proofs of a Conspiracy* page 7.

[18] See my previous book, *The New World Order: Facts & Fiction*

[19] Barruel, Abbe -*Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* page 685

[20] Ibid

[21] Barruel, Abbe - *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* page 687

[22] Ibid.

[23] Ibid

[24] Ibid.

[25] Barruel, Abbe - *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* page 687-688

[26] Barruel, Abbe - *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* page 688

[27] Stauffer, Vernon - *New England and the Bavarian Illuminati* page 176

[28] Rene, Le Forestier - *Les Illuminés de Bavière et la franc-maçonnerie allemande* page 453 [Paris: 1914], Arche reprint, 2001. (Quote translated in English in *Perfectabilists: The 18th Century Bavarian Order of the Illuminati* by Terry Melanson page 27)

[29] Rene, Le Forestier - *Les Illuminés de Bavière et la franc-maçonnerie allemande* page 468-469 [Paris: 1914], Arche reprint, 2001. (Translated in English in *Perfectabilists: The 18th Century Bavarian Order of the Illuminati* by Terry Melanson page 29)

[30] Rene, Le Forestier - *Les Illuminés de Bavière et la franc-maçonnerie allemande* page 468-469 [Paris: 1914], Arche reprint, 2001. (Translated to English in *Perfectabilists: The 18th Century Bavarian Order of the Illuminati* by Terry Melanson page 29)

[31] Rene, Le Forestier - *Les Illuminés de Bavière et la franc-maçonnerie allemande* page 468-469 [Paris: 1914], Arche reprint, 2001. (Translated to English in *Perfectabilists: The 18th Century Bavarian Order of the Illuminati* by Terry Melanson page 29)

[32] Rene, Le Forestier - *Les Illuminés de Bavière et la franc-maçonnerie allemande* page *507-508* [Paris: 1914], Arche reprint, 2001. (Translated to English in *Perfectabilists: The 18th Century Bavarian Order of the Illuminati* by Terry Melanson page 40)

[33] Rene, Le Forestier - *Les Illuminés de Bavière et la franc-maçonnerie allemande* page 507-508 [Paris: 1914], Arche reprint, 2001,pp 507-508. (Translated to English in *Perfectabilists: The 18th Century Bavarian Order of the Illuminati* by Terry Melanson page 40)

[34] Rene, Le Forestier - *Les Illuminés de Bavière et la franc-maçonnerie allemande* page 507-508 [Paris: 1914], Arche reprint, 2001 pp 507-508. (Translated to English in *Perfectabilists: The 18th Century Bavarian Order of the Illuminati* by Terry Melanson page 40)

[35] Rene, Le Forestier - *Les Illuminés de Bavière et la franc-maçonnerie allemande* page 614-615 [Paris: 1914], Arche reprint, 2001. (Translated to English in *Perfectabilists: The 18th Century Bavarian Order of the Illuminati* by Terry Melanson page 56)

[36] Rene, Le Forestier - *Les Illuminés de Bavière et la franc-maçonnerie allemande* page 614-615 [Paris: 1914], Arche reprint, 2001. (Translated to English in *Perfectabilists: The 18th Century Bavarian Order of the Illuminati* by Terry Melanson page 56)

[37] Rene, Le Forestier - *Les Illuminés de Bavière et la franc-maçonnerie allemande* page 614-615 [Paris: 1914], Arche reprint, 2001. (Translated to English in *Perfectabilists: The 18th Century Bavarian Order of the Illuminati* by Terry Melanson page 56)

[38] Koselleck, Reinhart - *Critique and Crisis: Enlightenment and the Pathogenesis of Modern Society* Cambridge, Mass MIT Press (1988) page 92-32

[39] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 124-125

[40] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 134

[41] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 123

[42] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 112

[43] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 66

[44] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 77

[45] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 67

[46] Quoted in Steven Luckert, *Jesuits, Freemasons, Illuminati and Jacobins: Conspiracy theories, secret societies and politics in late eighteenth-century Germany*, Ph.D dissertation, State University of New York at Binghamton, pages 285-286.

[47] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 77

[48] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* page 224

[49] Robison, John - *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 84

[50] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 85

[51] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 106

[52] A Sermon Preached in Lancaster … on the Anniversary of Our National Independence … Before the Washington Benevolent Societies of Lancaster and Guildhall (Windsor, Vermont: Thomas M. Pomroy, 1812), pp. 14–15 (July 4, 1812)

[53] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 124

[54] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 124

[55] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 85

[56] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 86

[57] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 89

[58] Morse, Jedediah, A Sermon Exhibiting the Present Dangers, and Consequent Duties of the Citizens of the United States of America Delivered in Charlestown, 1799

[59] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 111

[60] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 94

[61] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 111

[62] *Fox News* “School: We Have a Right To Ban God” by Todd Starnes (July 11th 2014)

[63] http://www.exeter.edu/admissions/109_1220_11688.aspx

[64] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 112

[65] Ibid.

[66] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 113

[67] Melanson, Terry - *Perfectibilists: The 18th Century Bavarian Illuminati* page 60

[68] Final Report of the Select Committee to Study Government Operations With Respect to Intelligence Activities. April 1976. pp. 191–201

[69] Final Report of the Select Committee to Study Government Operations With Respect to Intelligence Activities. April 1976. pp. 191–201

[70] *YouTube* “CIA Admits Using News To Manipulate the USA” (1975)

[71] Sunstein, Cass R & Vermeule, Adrian “Conspiracy Theories: Causes and Cures” 17 Journal of Political Philshophy 202 (2008) page 22

[72] *TechDirt.com* “New Snowden Doc Reveals How GCHQ/NSA Use The Internet To 'Manipulate, Deceive And Destroy Reputations’ by Mike Masnick (February 25th 2014)

[73] *The Guardian* “GCHQ has tools to manipulate online information, leaked documents show” by James Ball (July 14th 2014)

[74] *Fortune Magazine* “Hollywood’s Military Complex” by Soo Youn (December 19, 2013)

[75] *The Guardian* "Hollywood reporter: The caring, sharing CIA: Central Intelligence gets a makeover” by John Patterson (October 5th 2001)

[76] *Cinema Review Magazine* "The Recruit: About the Production” (2003)

[77] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 91

[78] Ridley, Jasper – *The Freemasons* p. 181

[79] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p.112

[80] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 63

[81] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 129

[82] Lodge of Saint Theodore vom guten Rat in Munich from 1780

[83] Macky, Albert – *The Lexicon of Freemasonry* page 201

[84] Bailey, Alice - *Externalization of the Hierarchy* page 513

[85] Robison, John - *Proofs of a Conspiracy* page 110

[86] http://freemasonry.bcy.ca/texts/illuminati.html

[87] Schüttler, Hermann - *Die Mitglieder des Illuminatenordens [Members of the Illuminati 1776–1787/93.* Ars Una, München 1991

[88] Melanson, Terry - *The Perfectabilists: The 18th Century Bavarian Order of Illuminati* page 72

[89] Barruel, Abbe - *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* page 780

[90] Springmeier, Fritz – *Bloodlines of the Illuminati* page 1

[91] Springmeier, Fritz – *Bloodlines of the Illuminati* page 1

[92] See my previous book, *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction* to read my complete analysis of John Todd.

[93] Lecture *The Top 13 Illuminati Bloodlines* produced by Prophecy Club, available on YouTube

[94] Blavatsky, H.P. - *The Secret Doctrine v. II* p. 237)

[95] Blavatsky, H.P. - *The Secret Doctrine v. II* p. 235)

[96] *New York Times* "Chronicle" by Nadine Brozan (October 28th 1996)

[97] *The Daily Mail* "Is ruling in the genes? All presidents bar one are directly descended from a medieval English king" (August 4th 2012)

[98] *The Wire* "12 Million Americans Believe Lizard People Run Our Country" by Philip Bump (April 2nd 2013)

[99] Icke, David - *The Biggest Secret* page 295

[100] Hall, Manly P. - *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* page 316

[101] Levi, Eliphas – *Transcendental Magic* p. 7-8

[102] Levi, Eliphas – *Transcendental Magic* p. 307

[103] LaVey, Anton - *The Satanic Bible* page 136

[104] Hall, Manly P. – *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* p. 316

[105] Night & Lomas – *The Book of Hiram* p. 434

[106] Levi, Eliphas – *History of Magic* p. 211

[107] Picknett & Prince - *The Templar Revelation* page 106

[108] King, Francis - *The Magical World of Aleister Crowley* page 78

[109] Picknett & Prince - *Templar Revelation* page 176

[110] Hall, Manly P. - *Lectures on Ancient Philosophy* page 439

[111] Levi, Eliphas - *History of Magic* page 31-32

[112] *NBC News* “Inside the Vatican: The $8 billion global institution where nuns answer the phones” (Feb 14, 2013)

[113] *Associated Press* “Pope affirms Catholicism as only way to salvation” By Nicole Winfield (July 11, 2007)

[114] *NBC News* “Pope: Other denominations not true churches” (July 10, 2007) .

[115] *BBC* Documentary“Sex Crimes and the Vatican” (October 2006)

[116] Thomas Doyle, The 1922 instruction and the 1962 instruction “Crimen sollicitationis” promulgated by the Vatican

[117] *The Guardian* “Vatican told bishops to cover up sex abuse: expulsion threat in secret documents” by Antony Barnett (August 17, 2003)

[118] *Crimine solicitations* documents “*Instruction on proceeding in cases of solicitation*” page 3 paragraph 11.

[119] *Crimine solicitations* documents “*Instruction on proceeding in cases of solicitation*” page 4paragraph 13

[120] *The Guardian* “Vatican told bishops to cover up sex abuse: expulsion threat in secret documents” by Antony Barnett (August 17, 2003)

[121] Ibid.

[122] McIntosh, Christopher – *The Rosicrucians* p. 43

[123] Hall, Manly P. - *Lectures on Ancient Philosophy* page 433

[124] dictionary.com

[125] Pike, Albert - *Morals and Dogma* p. 104-105

[126] Pike, Albert - *Morals and Dogma* page 819

[127] Pike, Albert - *Morals and Dogma* page 102

[128] Pike, Albert - *Morals and Dogma* p. 321

[129] Grant, Kenneth – *Aleister Crowley and the Hidden God* page 174

[130] Crowley, Aleister - *Confessions of Aleister Crowley* page 669

[131] William H. Upton - *Negro Masonry*, New York: AMS Press, 1975

[132] Brown, Walter Lee - *A Life of Albert Pike* page 439-440

[133] Bailey, Alice - *Externalization of the Hierarchy* page 511

[134] http://asktheschollar.com/AskTheScholar2.aspx?q=1098

[135] *The Independent* “Anger at 'cloak of secrecy' for Freemason judges” (November 10th 2009)

[136] *The Independent* “Revealed: How gangs used the Freemasons to corrupt police” (January 13th 2014)

[137] Ibid.

[138] Macky, Albert - *The Encyclopedia of Freemasonry,* Entry on Illuminati of Bavaria

[139] Robbins, Alexandria - *Secrets of the Tomb* page 127

[140] IRS Form 990 RTA Incorporated OMB no 1545-0047 line 18

[141] Robbins, Alexandria - *Secrets of the Tomb* page 164

[142] *Yale Daily News* “Yalie joins Homeland Security” By Michelle Rosenthal (January 29, 2002)

[143] Robbins, Alexandria - *Secrets of the Tomb* pages 181-182

[144] *The Guardian* “How Bush's grandfather helped Hitler's rise to power” by Ben Aris and Duncan Campbell (September 25, 2004)

[145] Robbins, Alexandria - *Secrets of the Tomb* pp. 48, 50, 127

[146] *The Iconoclast* (1873)

[147] *New York Observer* “At Skull and Bones, Bush’s Secret Club Initiates Ream Gore” by Ron Rosenbaum (April 23rd 2001)

[148] Ibid.

[149] *CNN* “Fareed Zakaria GPS: Is it Time To Correct the Constitution?” (June 20th 2011)

[150] IRS Form 990 2012 EIN: 06-0706508 Kingsley Trust Association, Line 18: Total Expenses and Line 22: Net Assets

[151] *The New Yorker* “The Bishop’s Daughter” by Honor Moore (March 3, 2008 Issue)

[152] IRS Form 990 2012 EIN: 06-6069051 Phelps Association, Line 18: Total Expenses and Line 20: Net Assets

[153] Allan, Gary – *None Dare Call It Conspiracy* page 35

[154] *The Communist Manifesto* - Preface to the German Edition of 1872

[155] Eleventh Report Senate Investigating Committee On Education published by the Senate of California page 169

[156] Eleventh Report Senate Investigating Committee On Education published by the Senate of California page 170

[157] Eleventh Report Senate Investigating Committee On Education published by the Senate of California page 170

[158] Eleventh Report Senate Investigating Committee On Education published by the Senate of California page 170

[159] Ibid.

[160] Crème, Benjamin – *The Reappearance of the Christ and the Masters of Wisdom* p. 190-191

[161] Stephen G. Wheatcroft, "Victims of Stalinism and the Soviet Secret Police: The Comparability and Reliability of the Archival Data. Not the Last Word", Source: Europe-Asia Studies, Vol. 51, No. 2 (Mar. 1999), pp. 315–345

[162] Barruel, Abbe- *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* page 582

[163] Jones, Alex - *The Order of Death* (2005)

[164] Ibid.

[165] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) Page 67

[166] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 127

[167] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 95

[168] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 92

[169] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 93

[170] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 111

[171] Rothkopf, David - *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* page 284

[172] Domhoff, William - *The Bohemian Grove and Other Retreats: A Study in Ruing-Class Cohesiveness* Preface

[173] Domhoff, William - *The Bohemian Grove and Other Retreats: A Study in Ruing-Class Cohesiveness* Page 1

[174] *New York Times* “Sotomayor Defends Ties to Association” by Savage, Charlie and Kirkpatrick, David D (June 15th 2009)

[175] *Politico* “Sonia Sotomayor found friends in elite group” by Keneth Vogel (June 4th 2009)

[176] *The New York Times* “A Club for the Women Atop the Ladder” by Pamela Rychman (April 2, 2011)

[177] *New York Times* “Status is ... for C.E.O.'s; Having a Networked Secretary” by John Glassie (November 15th 1998)

[178] *Fortune Magazine* “Corner Office Confidential” by Jennifer Reingold (August 31st 2009)

[179] *New York Times* “Status is ... for C.E.O.'s; Having a Networked Secretary” by John Glassie (November 15th 1998)

[180] *New York Times* “Status is ... for C.E.O.'s; Having a Networked Secretary” By John Glassie (November 15, 1998)

[181] Crowley, Aleister – *The Book of The Law* page 31

[182] Crowley, Aleister – *The Book of The Law* page 40

[183] Crowley, Aleister – *The Book of The Law* page 41

[184] Crowley, Aleister – *The Book of The Law* page 47

[185] Crowley, Duquette, & Hyatt - *Enochian Sex Magick* page 116

[186] Crowley, Duquette, & Hyatt - *Enockian Sex Magick* page 117

[187] Crowley, Aleister - *Confessions of Aleister Crowley* page 702

[188] Stephenson, Nathaniel Wright - *Nelson W. Aldrich: A Leader in American Politics* (1930) page 485

[189] Vanderlip, James - *From Farmboy to Financier, autobiography* (1935)

[190] Paul, Ron – *End the Fed* page 22

[191] Greider, William - *Secrets of the Temple* page 276

[192] Reportedly from a speech at the University of Texas in the 1920s but the source of this quote is unverified.

[193] Memoirs, Correspondence, and Private Papers of Thomas Jefferson, vol. 4, Thomas Jefferson Randolph, ed., 1829, pp. 285-288.

[194] McGeer, Gerald Grattan - *The Conquest of Poverty Chapter 5 - Lincoln, Practical Economist* page 186 (Gardenvale, Quebec: Garden City Press 1935)

[195] Keynes, John Maynard - *The Economic Consequence of the Peace* page 235-236

[196] No relation to the Zodiac Club music venue in Oxford, England

[197] J. P. Morgan Jr Papers "Archives of The Pierpont Morgan Library" New York 401 The Zodiac Club Dinners 1913–41

[198] *The Gathamist* "Inside The Zodiac Club: NYC's 145 Year Old Secret Dinner Society" by Danielle Oteri (May 16, 2013)

[199] Ibid.

[200] Ibid.

[201] *YouTube* "Hillary Clinton addresses the Council on Foreign Relations, admits CFR runs the government"

[202] Sutton, Antony – *America's Secret Establishment* p. 3-4

[203] *HBO* "Realtime with Bill Maher" - Richard Hass Interview (April 29th 2010)

[204] Pastor, Robert - *Toward a North American Community: Lessons from the Old World for the New* page 115

[205] Finkbeiner, Ann - *The Jasons: The Secret History of Science's Postwar Elite* (2006) page (xxiv)

[206] The Nautilus Institute “Tactical Nuclear Weapons in 1966”

[207] Finkbeiner, Ann - *The Jasons: The Secret History of Science's Postwar Elite* (2006) page xxvi.

[208] Finkbeiner, Ann - *The Jasons: The Secret History of Science's Postwar Elite* (2006) page 33

[209] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 93

[210] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 92

[211] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 91

[212] Tucker, Jim – *Jim Tucker’s Bilderberg Diary* page 231

[213] Tucker, Jim – *Jim Tucker’s Bilderberg Diary* page 218

[214] “Governor’s Visits abroad Paid with Private Money” by Rachel O’neal and Larry Rhodes

[215] John R. Rarick, *Congressional Record*, 92nd Congress, 1st Session, Wednesday, Volume 117, No. 133, 15 September 1971, pp. E9615-E9624

[216] Eisenhower memo from March 11th 1955

[217] 2008 IRS Form 990-PF OMD No 1545-0052

[218] 2009 IRS Form 990-PF OMD No 1545-0052

[219] YouTube: “Ron Paul talks about the Bilderberg Group” (posted August 16th 2008)

[220] YouTube: “Did Hillary Clinton Attend the 2006 Bilderberg Conference?”

[221] *Fox News Channel* “Glenn Beck Program” (June 2010)

[222] Pike, Albert - *Morals and Dogma* p. 104-105

[223] Hall, Manly P. - *The Wisdom of the Knowing Ones* page 127-128

[224] Blavatsky, H.P. - *The Secret Doctrine v. II* p. 162

[225] Blavatsky, *H.P.* - *The Secret Doctrine v. II* page 513

[226] Crowley, Aleister - *Magick: In Theory and Practice* p. 193

[227] Blavatsky, Helena - *The Secret Doctrine* v. I page xvii

[228] Hall, Manly P. - *The Wisdom of the Knowing Ones* page 19

[229] Barton, Blanche - *The Authorized Biography of Anton LaVey* page 218-219

[230] Barton, Blanche – *The Authorized Biography of Anton LaVey* page 133

[231] *C-Span* - September 14th 2001

[232] *The Project for the New American Century* “Rebuilding America’s Defenses” page 51

[233] *ABC News* “US Military wanted to provoke war with Cuba” by David Ruppe (5-01-2001)

[234] *CNN* “Kissinger Resigns as Head of 9/11 Commission” (December 13, 2002)

[235] *Wall Street Journal* “In Crisis, Opportunity for Obama” by Gerald Seib (November 21 2008)

[236] *Reuters* “Albinos in Tanzania murdered or raped as AIDS ‘cure’ by Fumbuka Ng’Wanakilala (May 5th 2011)

[237] Ibid.

[238] *Telegraph* “South African men rape babies as 'cure' for Aids” by Jane Flanagan (November 11th 2001)

[239] Ibid.

[240] *BBC* “Lostprophets' Ian Watkins sentenced to 35 years over child sex offences”

[241] Crowley, Aleister - *Magick: In Theory and Practice* page 95

[242] *Daily Mail* “House of horrors: Daughter tells how she was forced to sleep with 1,800 men by the time she was 18 as part of Satanic sex cult” by Jennifer Smith (September 21, 2014)

[243] Ibid

[244] DeCamp, John - *The Franklin Cover-Up* page 326-327

[245] DeCamp, John - *The Franklin Cover-Up* page 326-327

[246] *The Alex Jones Show* - Alex Jones Interviews John DeCamp, Author of The Franklin Cover-up (July 21, 2004)

[247] *Washington Times* “Homosexual Prostitution Inquiry Ensnares VIPs with Reagan, Bush” by Paul Rodriguez and George Archibald (June 29th 1989)

[248] *Washington Post* “How BBC star Jimmy Savile got away with allegedly abusing 500 children and sex with dead bodies” by Terrence McCoy (June 27th 2014)

[249] *Daily Mail* “Are we evolving into a NEW type of human? 'Different' species will have evolved by 2050, scientist claims” by Ellie Zolfagharifard (September 11th 2014)

[250] *Telegraph* “Peter Thiel: the billionaire tech entrepreneur on a mission to cheat death” by Mick Brown (September 19th 2014)

[251] *The Wall Street Journal* “Will Google's Ray Kurzweil Live Forever?” by Holman W. Jenkins Jr. (April 12th 2013)

[252] *Wired* “It’s Time To Consider Restricting Human Breeding” by Zoltan Istvan (August 14th 2014)

[253] PBS “Charlie Rose” - Guest Ted Turner (April 1st 2008)

[254] Christian, Robert – *Common Sense Renewed* p. 14-15

[255] Christian, Robert – *Common Sense Renewed* page 6

[256] *National Public Radio* NPR (July 1st 1998)

[257] *TechnoCalyps - Part II - Preparing for the Singularity* (2008) Documentary by Frank Theys

[258] Cirlot, J.E - *Dictionary of symbols* page 255.

[259] Hall, Manly P. - *Secret Teachings of All Ages* page 118

[260] Zechariah 11:17

[261] Hall, Manly P. - *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* p. 272

[262] Hall, Manly P – *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* p. Ixxxviii

[263] Blavatsky, H.P. – *The Secret Doctrine* v. II p. 283

[264] Crowley, Aleister - *Magick: In Theory and Practice* p. 193

[265] Pike, Albert – *Morals and Dogma* p. 734

[266] Hall, Manly P. - *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* p. 282

[267] Hall, Manly P. - *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* p. 283

[268] *The Economist* “Get Ready for the Phoenix” (01/9/88) Vol. 306, pp 9-10

[269] Cirlot, J.E.– *Dictionary of Symbol* 235-236

[270] Levi, Eliphas - *Transcendental Magic*

[271] Levi, Eliphas - *Transcendental Magic* page 316

[272] Crowley, Aleister – *Magick: In Theory and Practice* page 193

[273] Levi, Eliphas - *Transcendental Magic* p. 7-8

[274] Levi, Eliphas – *Transcendental Magic* p. 307

[275] Cerlot, J. E - *The Dictionary of Symbols* page 295

[276] Hall, Manly P. – *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* p. 189

[277] Hall, Manly P. - *Lectures on Ancient Philosophy* page 163

[278] Blavatsky, H.P. – *The Secret Doctrine* v. II p. 244

[279] Springmeier, Fritz – *Bloodlines of the Illuminati* page 191

[280] Ibid

[281] Rockefeller, David - *Memoirs* page 405.

[282] PBS *The World of David Rockefeller* (1980) hosted by Bill Moyers

[283] Quigley, Carroll – *Tragedy and Hope* page 950

[284] Quigley, Carroll – *Tragedy and Hope* pages 951-952

[285] Quigley, Carroll – *Tragedy and Hope* pages 1247-1248

[286] Quigley, Carroll – *Tragedy and Hope* page 324

[287] Rotberg, Robert - *The Founder: Cecil Rhodes and the Pursuit of Power* (1988) page 101-102

[288] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* page 37-38

[289] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* page 47-48

[290] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* page 63

[291] *New York Times* - “Group of Girls Puff at Cigarettes as a Gesture of Freedom” (April 1st 1929)

[292] Wilson, Woodrow -*The New Freedom, Chapter I: The Old Order Changeth*

[293] This quote is disputed and various sources purporting to be its origin are debated.

[294] President Kennedy’s address before the American Newspaper Publishers Association (April 27th 1961)

[295] *Gallup* “Majority in U.S. Still Believe JFK Killed in a Conspiracy” by Art Swift (November 15, 2013)

[296] President Dwight Eisenhower’s Farewell Address to the Nation (January 17, 1961)

[297] *The New York Times* “NYT transcript of Bush speech from the Oval office January 16, 1991” (January 17, 1991)

[298] George H. W. Bush *State of the Union Speech* (January 29th 1991)

[299] Rothkopf, David - *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* page 284

[300] White House Press Release “President Bush Speaks to United Nations” (11/10/2001)

[301] *The Washington Post* “The Disbelievers” by Michael Powell (September 8th 2006)

[302] *The Independent* “Bush plotted to lure Saddam into war with fake UN plane” By Andy McSmith (February 3rd 2006)

[303] *NBC* “Meet the Press” (2/08/2004)

[304] CFR.org “Launch of the Maurice R. Greenberg Center for Geoeconomic Studies with Vice President Dick Cheney” (February 15th 2002)

[305] *Think Progress* “To Provoke War, Cheney Considered Proposal To Dress Up Navy Seals As Iranians And Shoot At Them” by Faiz Shakir (July 31, 2008)

[306] *New York Times* “Bush-Cheney 9/11 Interview Won't Be Formally Recorded” by Elizabeth Bumiller and Philip Shenon (April 28 2004)

[307] 74th Congress House of Representatives Report, pursuant to House Resolution No. 198, 73d Congress, February 15, 1935. Quoted in: George Seldes, 1000 Americans (1947), pp. 290–292. See also Schmidt, p. 245

[308] Brzenzinski, Zbigniew - *Between Two Ages: America's Role in the Technetronic Era* (1970 Viking Press)

[309] Brzenzinski, Zbigniew *The Grand Chessboard* page 211

[310] Brzenzinski, Zbigniew - *The Grand Chessboard* page 25

[311] YouTube: Zbigniew Brzenzinzki Deeply Troubled

[312] YouTube: CFR Meeting - Zbigniew Brzenzski Fears Global Awakening

[313] *New York Times* “Hylan Adds Pinchot to Presidency List; Foresees a Revolt” (December 10, 1922)

[314] Ibid

[315] Ibid

[316] *The London Press* (1922)

[317] *Forbes* “The Twenty Most Influential Business Men of All Time” by Michael Noel (7-29-2005)

[318] Ferguson, Niall - *The House of Rothschild (vol. 2) : The World's Banker: 1849-1999* Diane Publishing Co. (1999)

[319] Ferguson, Niall - *The House of Rothschild (vol.1): Money’s Prophets, 1798-1848* Penguin Publishing (1999)

[320] *The Independent* “Rothschild loses libel case, and reveals secret world of money and politics” (April 29th 2014)

[321] Senate Report (Senate Foreign Relations Committee) (February 17th 1950). Revision of the United Nations Charter: Hearings Before a Subcommittee of the Committee on Foreign Relations, Eighty-First Congress. United States Government Printing Office. p. 494.

[322] *SMH.com.au* “Why the law wants a word with Kissinger” by Christopher Hitchens (April 30th 2002)

[323] Bob Woodward & Carl Bernstein *The Final Days* second Touchstone paperback edition (1994) Chapter 14, pp. 194-195

[324] Rothkopf, David - *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* Preface page xiv

[325] Rothkopf, David - *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* Preface page xiv

[326] Rothkopf, David - *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* Preface page xiv

[327] Rothkopf, David- *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* Preface page xviii

[328] Rothkopf, David - *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* page 257

[329] Rothkopf, David- *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* Page 265

[330] Rothkopf, David- *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* Page 283

[331] Nixon, Richard - *Memoirs* (1978)

[332] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) page 95 citing Domhoff 1974 p.42

[333] President Richard M. Nixon on the Watergate tapes in 1971 conversation with John D. Ehrlichman, and H. R. Haldeman made public in 1999 by the National Archives

[334] The Writings of George Washington from the Original Manuscript Sources, 1745-1799. John C. Fitzpatrick, Editor. Mount Vernon, October 24, 1798.

[335] *Fox News Channel* "Hannity" (March 30th 2009)

[336] *Hillary: The Movie* (2008) produced by Citizens United

[337] Sunstein, Cass R. "Conspiracy Theories" Harvard University - Harvard Law School (January 15, 2008) page 14

[338] Sunstein, Cass R. & Vermeule, Adrian "Conspiracy Theories: Causes and Cures," 17 *Journal of Political Philosophy* 202 (2008)

[339] Sunstein, Cass R. & Vermeule, Adrian "Conspiracy Theories: Causes and Cures," 17 *Journal of Political Philosophy* 202 (2008) page 15

[340] *YouTube* "Cass Sunstein Predicts Repealing Right To Bear Arms"

[341] *USA Today* "NSA Intercepts Computer Deliveries" by Raphael Satter, Associated Press (December 29, 2013)

[342] *TechDirt* "Latest Snowden Revelations Suggest GCHQ Is Just Like 4Chan Trolls, But With More Firepower" by Mike Masnick (July 14th 2014)

[343] *TIME Magazine* "U.K. Spy Agency Stored Millions of Webcam Images" by Denver Nicks (February 27th 2014)

[344] *ABC News* "LoveINT: Given Immense Powers, NSA Employees Super Cyber-Stalked Their Crushes" by Lee Ferran (September 27th 2013)

[345] *Washington Times* “NSA program MYSTIC culls 100 percent of phone records from foreign country” by Douglas Ernst (March 18th 2014)

[346] Orwell, George — *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 2

[347] Prophecy Club: *The Arrival of the Antichrist* presentation by Doc Marquis (YouTube video at 1:52 mark)

[348] Prophecy Club: *The Arrival of the Antichrist* presentation by Doc Marquis (YouTube video at 2:46 mark)

[349] Prophecy Club: *The Arrival of the Antichrist* presentation by Doc Marquis (YouTube 4:13 mark in video)

[350] Prophecy Club: *The Arrival of the Antichrist* presentation by Doc Marquis (YouTube 5:33 mark in video)

[351] Prophecy Club: *The Arrival of the Antichrist* presentation by Doc Marquis (YouTube 6:21 mark in video)

[352] *The Oprah Winfrey Show* (June 24th 1987) WLS-TV Transcript #W203

[353] *Daily Mail* “Sickening smile of teen accused of kidnapping, raping and murdering 15-year-old girl in 'satanic ritual’” by Michael Zennie (February 11th 2014)

[354] Prophecy Club: America’s Occult Holidays, presentation by Doc Marquis

[355] Prophecy Club: The Arrival of the Antichrist presentation by Doc Marquis (YouTube)

[356] *The Oprah Winfrey Show* (June 24th 1987) WLS-TV Transcript #W203

[357] *The Oprah Winfrey Show* (June 24th 1987) WLS-TV Transcript #W203

[358] LeoZagami.com

[359] http://www.leozagami.com/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=44&Itemid=55

[360] Ibid.

[361]Ibid.

[362] *World Net Daily* “Will Rockefeller build 3rd Temple?
Internet abuzz with report of biblical proportions” (02/03/2010)

[363] *ABC News* “Fresh Details on Mystery Man Clark Rockefeller as Trial Opens” by Michele McPhee (May 26th 2009)

[364] *Boston Globe* “‘Rockefeller’ Seeks Dismissal of False Name Charge” (March 13th 2009)

[365] *Vanity Fair* “The Man in the Rockefeller Suit” (January 2009)

[366] *CBS 60 Minutes* “The Counterfeit Rockefeller” (April 18th 2003)

[367] Taylor, Brice - *Thanks for the Memories* page 1

[368] Taylor, Brice - *Thanks for the Memories* page 1

[369] Taylor, Brice - *Thanks for the Memories* page 2

[370] Taylor, Brice - *Thanks for the Memories* page 4

[371] Taylor, Brice - *Thanks for the Memories* page 6

[372] Taylor, Brice - *Thanks for the Memories* page 9

[373] Taylor, Brice - *Thanks for the Memories* page 30

[374] *Canada.com* “Woman sues Ottawa over CIA brainwashing at Montreal hospital” (January 11, 2007)

[375] YouTube: Interview with “Jess LaVey”

[376] Ibid.

[377] *Cornerstone Magazine* Issue 98 “Selling Satan” (1992)

[378] *Charisma Magazine* “Alleged son of Anton LaVey fails to prove identity” (7/31/2002)

[379] *YouTube* “This is how they plan to KILL us - Elite Insider George Green”

[380] *ABC News* “Infomercial King Kevin Trudeau Loses On $38 Million Appeal” by Alan Farnham (December 20th 2011)

[381] Trudeau, Kevin - *More Natural ‘Cures’ Revealed* (2006) page 11

[382] *The Alex Jones Show* (May 26, 2009) Guest Kevin Trudeau

[383] Ibid.

[384] Trudeau, Kevin - *More Natural ‘Cures’ Revealed* (2006) page 13

[385] Trudeau, Kevin - *More Natural ‘Cures’ Revealed* (2006) page 13

[386] *ABC News* “Infomercial King Kevin Trudeau Ordered to Jail” by James Hill (September 18th 2013)

[387] FTC.gov “Judge Orders Kevin Trudeau to Pay More Than $37 Million for False Claims About Weight-Loss Book” (January 15, 2009)

[388] Trudeau, Kevin - *More Natural ‘Cures’ Revealed* (2006) page 12

[389] Trudeau, Kevin - *More Natural ‘Cures’ Revealed* (2006) page 12

[390] Trudeau, Kevin - *More Natural ‘Cures’ Revealed* (2006) page 11

[391] Your Wish is Your Command Infomercial with “host” Skip Linderman on “A Closer Look” (11:52 mark of interview)

[392] Original explanation from www.GlobalInformationNetwork.com

[393] Ibid.

[394] Ibid

[395] Ibid.

[396] YouTube.com “Kevin Trudeau reveals 2012 Mayan Calendar TEOTWAWKI, Planet X” (posted April 2nd 2012 on Official Kevin Trudeau YouTube Channel)

[397] Trudeau, Kevin - *More Natural ‘Cures’ Revealed* (2006) page vii

[398] *USA Today* “TV Pitchman Kevin Trudeau Gets 10-Year Sentence” (March 18th 2014)

[399] *KSHB Kansas City* “As infomercial king Kevin Trudeau heads to jail, his secret global club faces uncertain future” by Ryan Kath (October 17, 2013)

[400] *Chicago Tribune* “TV pitchman Kevin Trudeau Sentenced to 10 Years in Prison” by Jason Meisner (March 17th 2014)

[401] Trudeau Civil Case Document 713 07-15-13 (DX25 at 6; FTCX 90 at 103)

[402]Case: 1:03-cv-03904 Document #: 481-1 Filed: 07/13/12 Page 8 of 22 PageID #:6777

[403] Case: 1:03-cv-03904 Document #: 713 Filed: 07/15/13 Page 3 of 35 PageID #:11594 (FTCX 14, Babenko Dep. 96:16-97:3, 100:3-24.)

[404]Case: 1:03-cv-03904 Document #: 481-1 Filed: 07/13/12 Page 14 of 22 PageID #:6783

[405] *Chicago Tribune* "TV pitchman Kevin Trudeau sentenced to 10 years in prison" by Jason Meisner (March 17th 2014)

[406] Johnson, George – *Architects of Fear* Page 222

[407] The term was first identified in the article Mass Communication, Popular Taste and Organized Social Action, by Paul F. Lazarsfeld, and Robert K. Merton.

[408] *Psychology Today* "What Is the Bystander Effect?"

[409] Barkun, Michael - *A Culture of Conspiracy* page 39-40

[410] Barkun, Michael - *A Culture of Conspiracy* Preface page ix

[411] *San Francisco Chronicle* "Professors Want Own Names Put on Middle East Blacklist by Tanya Schevitz (September 8th 2002)

[412] *History Channel* "History's Mysteries: Secret Societies" (2001)

[413] Pipes, Daniel - *Conspiracy: How the Paranoid Style Flourishes and Where it Comes From* page 8

[414] Pipes, Daniel - *Conspiracy: How the Paranoid Style Flourishes and Where it Comes From* page 159.

[415] Pipes, Daniel - *Conspiracy: How the Paranoid Style Flourishes and Where it Comes From* page 161-162

[416] Pipes, Daniel - *Conspiracy: How the Paranoid Style Flourishes and Where it Comes From* page 142

[417] Pipes, Daniel - *Conspiracy: How the Paranoid Style Flourishes and Where it Comes From* page 62

[418] *History Channel* “History’s Mysteries: Secret Societies” (2001)

The

New World Order

Facts & Fiction

Mark Dice

The Resistance

San Diego, CA

The New World Order: Facts & Fiction

© 2010 by Mark Dice and The Resistance

All Rights Reserved

Published by The Resistance

San Diego, CA

No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the publisher and the author.

Printed in the United States of America

First edition printed in February 2010

Visit www.MarkDice.com

Table of Contents

About the Author
Introduction
Calls for a New World Order
World Governed by the Elite Through Occult Secret Societies
Mainstream Media Controlled
High Level Officials and Institutions within the NWO are Above the Law
Immorality and Destructive Behavior is Encouraged
Banking, Money, and Taxes
One World Currency
Population Reduction
One World Religion
A Global Dictator Claiming to be God
Global Police and Military Force
A Nation of Spies
Elimination of the Right to Bear Arms
Elimination of National Sovereignty
Monitoring the Population with Big Brother.
A Medicated and Sedated Population
Science and Technology
Global Warming / Climate Change
Fringe Topics
Conclusion
Footnotes

About the Author

Mark Dice has loved to read nonfiction books since just after he graduated High School in 1996 as he tried to figure out the world and find his place in it. Some things didn’t quite make sense to him until he learned about the powerful elite private organizations and secret societies that hold the true power in politics, banking, and the media.

After countless hours of research Mark has written several books on the subjects of secret societies, Big Brother, and the New World Order. His passion and dedication of educating others has been covered by numerous mainstream media outlets, many of which have simply attacked Mark for his beliefs that a global criminal mafia called the Illuminati operates under the cover of various organizations and manipulate political and financial arenas, slowly eroding the Constitution and America’s sovereignty and leading us into a New World Order.

Mark Dice believes that the Illuminati are fulfilling Bible Prophecy by creating a global government called the New World Order, that will one day be the infrastructure that the Antichrist will use to become a global dictator. He also believes that the New World Order promotes immorality, selfishness, materialism, and purposefully aims to keep the population entertained with television and issues of little significance in order to separate them from the political process, thus allowing the Illuminati to operate without much opposition.

Whatever religion you are, or if you consider yourself agnostic or atheist, you will find the information Mark brings forth in his writings to be extremely thought provoking and enlightening.

Through his books, radio interviews, and YouTube videos, Mark hopes people will become enlightened to the hidden realities of the New World Order, and can more effectively manage their lives after becoming aware of the agendas and mechanisms used to keep people mentally enslaved.

Mark is a nondenominational Christians and has respect for a wide variety of faiths and belief systems. He has a bachelor’s degree in communication and lives in San Diego, California.

Introduction

The world is changing at a faster pace every day. New technologies, new social trends, new threats and fears, new governmental regulations and laws, and new media content and entertainment to keep us amused for hours on end. While it is easy to notice the fun and new benefits that this rapidly advancing world has to offer us, we are often too caught up in the moment to notice the things that are falling by the wayside and getting lost to history. “The good old days,” as some call it.

With every step that civilization seems to take forward, it also seems to leave behind qualities that are universally accepted as better, but were unable to remain because “times are changing.” One thing that hasn’t changed is basic human nature. If we look back at history, thousands of years ago people were having the same basic struggles that they are having today. Struggles with health, money, and relationships; the three major categories to which nearly every human problem can be traced. Humanity’s needs have not changed, despite the dramatically different landscape and culture we find ourselves living in today. People have always struggled against oppressive and tyrannical leaders who use their power to take advantage of others. People have worked to provide themselves and their family with enough food and shelter so that they can avoid the harsh conditions that life without such things entails. And people have tried to remain healthy and hoped to avoid or cure sickness and disease.

History has noted several major life-changing revolutions in mechanics and technology that altered the landscape of societies forever. The agricultural revolution allowed people to grow and store food on a massive scale and sell it to others who, as a result, did not have to grow their own food, leading to labor diversification and specialization. The industrial revolution introduced mechanical devices allowing people to build and use machines that could do the work of hundreds of people and have strength and power beyond what a human workforce could produce, forever altering agriculture, mining, manufacturing, and transportation. The digital revolution, or the information age of computers and mass communication allowed instant access to information of nearly any kind from around the world with the push of a button.

We have also seen humanity grow from tribes to villages, and to cities, states, and countries. Proponents of what is called the New World Order believe that a global government is the next evolutionary step in civilization. While international agreements and cooperation between countries around the world is needed to ensure peace and facilitate economic activities, what is disturbing is that the proponents of the New World Order have been planning and implementing their agreements in secret—often denying such plans were in the works—until agreements were finalized and no public scrutiny was given. The elite groups and individuals involved in this planning see themselves as the rightful masters of the universe and are shaping the world to fulfill their own selfish and twisted desires.

Leadership circles throughout history have known how to control large populations of people through various means, many of which are underhanded and ruthless. Fear, threats, propaganda, appeals for blind patriotism and allegiance to the leadership or the country, are all strategies that continue to be used to keep the population as a whole in line and allow the current power structure to continue to operate unopposed.

In today's society, particularly in America, most people simply don't care about politics or what is happening in Washington DC. There are, however, measurable numbers of those dedicating themselves to watchdog and activist groups who work as a check and balance system to the power structure and sometimes have measurable effects in regards to preventing certain legislation from being passed or fighting to repeal certain laws or practices that have been enacted which are unconstitutional or unfair. While many of these groups and their members mean well, they are often only aware of the tip of the iceberg of what shapes the political landscape.

For those who truly seek to understand the power structure of the political world, if they look hard enough, or are lucky enough, they inevitably find the proverbial rabbit hole that leads them to discover the reality that secret societies and elite private organizations largely pull the strings and contain networks of power whose members and policies are directly responsible for corrupt and unfair legislation, nearly every major war, economic collapses, and other world altering events.

Some of these organizations, such as the Council on Foreign Relations, appear on the surface to be some sort of government entity, but in reality are private organizations which yield tremendous influence over the White House and Congress. Other organizations, such as the Bilderberg group and the Skull and Bones society are more secretive, yet when we look at the membership of such organizations and the activities these members have been involved in, it becomes clear that these groups provide the financial, personal, and logistical support to get their agendas to become realities. These agendas are frequently anti-American, unconstitutional, unfair, and completely counter to the interests of the vast majority of the population.

The members of these groups put on a face of public servants and fighting for the little people, yet their allegiance is to their wealthy friends and business associates. These organizations are not merely social clubs, but are highly organized, well-funded and motivated policy makers, essentially, who operate without any oversight or checks and balance systems. The activities of such groups should take place in the halls of Congress and be open to public scrutiny, yet they have lurked behind the scenes for decades with little awareness or opposition.

After even a minimal amount of investigating and research into the secret societies and private organizations such as Skull and Bones, the Bilderberg group, and the Bohemian Grove, it becomes obvious that the mainstream media is working in collaboration with such organizations in order to do everything in their power to prevent even the mere mentioning of such groups from making it on the airwaves or in print. Surely after over fifty years of Bilderberg group meetings, major television stations and newspapers would at least attempt to cover such an event, but year after year, there is usually not a single mention of it by the establishment press. Speculation and conspiracy theories aside, surely it is at least interesting that such an event occurs with such powerful politicians, business leaders, media moguls, and royalty, and should warrant some kind of coverage.

Every time the G-20 meets or a similar economic forum consisting of the leaders of the world’s most powerful countries, it’s the top story around the world, yet practically the only coverage of the Bilderberg meetings comes from smaller freelance journalists and websites, or perhaps an occasional European newspaper article. Only a fool could claim that such repeated blackouts are because the event is not news worthy. And only a fool can say that there is not a secret agreement between the American mainstream media owners and the Bilderberg group itself, where the two entities have agreed that editors will act as gate-keepers and kill any story by any reporter who even attempts to cover the event.

This is largely how the New World Order was able to be created without much opposition. It is only now after the foundation has been built and its construction is near completion that word of such a thing is mentioned publicly, as its secret creators promise it will bring a new era of world peace and prosperity. The New World Order is basically the plan to create a socialist global government headed up by one world leader and a wealthy ruling class of elite politicians and businessmen, and render the rest of the world's population powerless peasants who are endlessly stuck in the daily grind. Everyone living in the New World Order will use a single global electronic currency, have little to no political power, and have an advanced high-tech surveillance system watching over everyone to keep them in line.

Historian Webster Griffin Tarpley explains, "The New World Order is a more palatable name for the Anglo-American world empire. It's the planetary domination of London, New York, and Washington over the rest of the world. It's hard to get people to join that or think they have a part in it if you call it the Anglo-American world empire. If you call it the New World Order, then people in India or someplace like that, or the European Union, might think, well, there's something in there for us too."[i]

There are other reasons most people haven't heard of the New World Order until recently, as well. The culture implants ideas of inferiority in us, leading many to believe that they need a new car every five years, and that they need the newest cell phone with the latest features or else they themselves are old fashioned and out of touch with the times. But what shapes the culture and creates these kinds of invisible social pressures on us? It's largely the mainstream media: The television, films, music and magazines that continuously bombard us with their materialistic and antisocial self-destructive content. Their carefully crafted messages are absorbed subconsciously by the audience which has no idea that they are essentially Pavlovian dogs being trained how to feel and how to act. The lyrics to a popular song by the 1970s rock band *Rush* , eloquently illustrates this by saying:

We’ve taken care of everything

The words you hear, the songs you sing

The pictures that give pleasure to your eyes

It’s one for all, all for one

We work together, common sons

Never need to wonder how or why

This song, titled *The Temple of Syrinx* , is sung from the perspective of the rulers of a fictional world where the elite leadership enjoy all the pleasures of life, while the masses of people live in servitude.

This book is by no means a complete analysis of the New World Order and the people, institutions, secret societies, and ideologies involved in its creation and control. My book *The Resistance Manifesto* (2005, 2008) provides a thorough analysis of these issues, and lays a solid foundation of understanding that this book builds upon. This book contains additional material and focuses on more modern issues and activities involving the New World Order. If one has not read *The Resistance Manifesto* , I strongly advise you to do so as soon as possible, because that book will take you further down the rabbit hole than you can imagine. The Illuminati, the Bohemian Grove, Satanism, the spiritual beliefs, histories, and goals of the secret societies and elite organizations involved in creating and maintaining the New World Order are covered in detail.

If you have not yet read the manifesto, do not worry, because your desire to learn the truth about this world will find nourishment with the book that is in your hands. Some of your suspicions will be confirmed with the information you find within these pages, and some things you will discover will be hard to believe. Once you have fallen down the proverbial “rabbit hole” nothing is as it seems, and it can be difficult at first to determine what is real and what is not. My book *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction* has over four hundred pages of information separating some of the wild speculation and fraudulent information from the facts regarding the Illuminati secret society, if you wish to continue on the path of discovery you are now on.

In *The New World Order* , we will look at modern political policies that are being pushed or implemented in regards to the New World Order, as well as various social and cultural issues such as the population reduction agendas of the elite and the destruction of family values and morality that the mainstream media is helping to perpetuate. Other issues involving science and technology such as weather weapons, vaccines, and pharmaceuticals will be addressed as well.

Let’s face it, there is plenty to be worried about concerning the New World Order. With the countless examples of declassified government operations and experiments involving chemical and biological agents, advanced technology, false flag terror attacks, COINTELPRO, sabotage, elite politicians involved in occult secret societies and participating in bizarre rituals at the Skull and Bones headquarters in Connecticut or in the forest at the Bohemian Grove, people can get very distraught over this information, and even paranoid.

Some of the paranoia is completely understandable. With all of the proven cases of evil and corruption, when someone first hears of yet another instance that is along the same lines, it doesn’t surprise them that such a thing would be happening, and so sometimes they just simply believe it and start passing the information on to their friends and families thinking that it is true. Some of this false information is posted on the Internet by people who really do mean well, and just jump to conclusions about certain news events or rumors they hear, and get all worked up over them, when if they took a calmer approach and spent a little bit of time fact checking they could realize that their initial assumption was incorrect.

A small number of people who are interested in learning about the New World Order are mentally ill people, or are prone to mental illness, and the information they discover in books, videos, and on the Internet, is so overwhelming that they can’t adequately deal with it and it serves as a catalyst sparking their illness. The establishment loves to highlight these rare individuals or others with wildly bizarre views concerning the New World Order, so that they may serve as a straw man as they are presented to a mainstream audience to show that “all” people who talk about the New World Order or secret societies pulling the strings in major world events are “crazy” and should be ignored or ridiculed.

To illustrate how people involved in researching this kind of material may jump to conclusions, I will explain two instances involving emails to me or posts on my Facebook page (Facebook.com/MarkDice). One email I received read, “The ATM machine that I use, at the local Quik-Chek convenience store here in northern New Jersey, has read: ‘Temporarily Out of Service’ for the past six days. Is anyone else seeing similar outages?”

Clearly this individual is paranoid, thinking that because *one* ATM is out of service that there must be a national outage as some plot to prevent people from getting cash. Now, in his defense, it certainly is likely that someday large numbers of ATMs in multiple cities, or perhaps the entire country will be out of commission due to a cyber attack, so his fear is not completely unwarranted. The fact that he posted such a question for other Facebook users to give their feedback on to either confirm or deny that such a thing was happening in other cities shows the level of fear and suspicion this person has in his mind. An ordinary person or someone who isn’t so paranoid would have just assumed the machine hadn’t been fixed yet because the high school dropout working at the store making minimum wage couldn’t care less about calling the company to tell them their machine was broken.

Another example also comes from my personal Facebook page where a woman posted a comment and also emailed me asking me about a friend request she had gotten from “Nathan Rothschild.” The Rothschild family, for those who don’t know, have long been involved with the elite Illuminati secret society, so when this woman got a friend request from someone with that name, she got a little worried. As it turns out, just as I immediately suspected as soon as I read her email, someone had created a page as a satire pretending to be Mr. Rothschild and listed references to wanting to take over the world and enslave humanity on the “interests and activities” section. Such a practice is actually fairly common. When this woman was told this by another Facebook friend, she emailed me back telling me not to worry about it and that, “The Rothschild page was just a parody...Jason

Bermas told me. Sorry I was freaking out. I didn't sleep well last night. Maybe tonight will be better. My mind can rest again."

Many people often fear that one day soon they are going to get rounded up by police or military and taken to a FEMA concentration camp because they know too much, or they listen to Alex Jones' radio show and they've been tracked by the government using Carnivore or Echelon, and they're on a government watch list, or they've ordered several books from Amazon.com about the Illuminati or the New World Order, and so now the establishment sees them as a threat. Again, some of their suspicions and fears are justified, yet fears like this tend to be overblown and fanciful.

A measurable amount of suspicion and even perhaps worry is healthy, but so is balancing it with skepticism and fact checking. People who find the proverbial rabbit hole often say that they can never look at the world in the same way, or live the same way ever again, but I strongly urge you not to turn your back on other important aspects of your life such as your family, friends, career, and fun hobbies. It is good to be aware of issues that are found within this book, but you must not let them cripple you with fear. By being aware and making others aware in a calm and rational manor, collectively we can help minimize or prevent major injustices from occurring simply due to massive grass roots resistance to such things, but you must guard your mind against becoming paranoid over such things or jumping to conclusions.

My goal with this book is to give you the reader tangible evidence of a corrupt and out of control government and what the secret establishment has done, and what they are hoping and planning on doing in the future and how it will affect you.

It is also my hope that with the information I bring forth in my books that you the reader can have a better understanding of the who, what, and why in our world, so that you and your family and friends can live more happy, healthy, and productive lives. It is not my intention to scare you, although some of the information is horrifying. "All I'm offering you is the truth," as Morpheus told Neo in *The Matrix* . And what you see will be what was right in front of you the whole time, you just weren't aware of it until now.

What most people think are examples of an out of control bureaucracy, are of little significance compared to the abuses of power and the freedom-destroying policies being implemented by politicians who are bought by the secret establishment. Paying too high of taxes or getting a ticket from a red light camera pale in comparison to the gross injustices that are occurring on a massive scale. Without large numbers of citizens resisting and voicing their disgust over proposed policies, we would be in a much worse situation with far fewer freedoms, but as we are coming to realize, often it doesn’t matter how loud the outcry is against a particular issue, the mainstream media is able to limit the exposure to the masses or attack those voicing the opposition to minimize their effectiveness.

We have also found that large numbers of politicians will vote whatever way their owners tell them to, no matter how much they betray the people in their state or districts. The secret establishment offers them more benefits than they could imagine in the form of cash, power, and privileges. Many are compromised and blackmailed into doing what the secret establishment wants. Their extramarital affairs, illegal activities, and personal perversions are often known and documented by the establishment, and when the time arises such things are held over their head and used to coerce them to act in ways that seem contrary to logic.

As the pieces of the puzzle are assembled one by one, a clear picture begins to emerge. The corrupt leadership that has weaseled their way to the pinnacles of power are doing their very best to create a New World Order where an untouchable elite is able to live lavish lifestyles and fulfill their every perverted desire, while the majority of the public is being kept occupied and out of the way by issues of celebrity drama or professional sports. The wealthy business titans have worked hand in hand with politicians to ensure that their wealth remains concentrated in the hands of their families for endless generations as they own and control the banks, vast real estate, and the infrastructure society depends on to function.

These men will stop at nothing to maintain their power and wealth, and certainly wouldn’t blink an eye when stealing the retirement savings of good hard working people, encouraging immoral and reckless behavior in society, particularly the youth, or even killing billions of people in a global genocide. This is the New World Order.

Calls for a New World Order

It's interesting that the term, "New World Order," is not just some idea coined by conspiracy theorists to describe changes in the organization and distribution of wealth and power in the world, but is instead a term used by elitist politicians to describe their own philosophy and plans. We don't really need a "New World Order" to ease or eliminate world hunger, mass genocide, human trafficking, or political oppression. The elitists who are in power and whose organizations support their power are the ones responsible for such horrific conditions existing on the earth. No all-powerful global government is needed to stop these things.

When the term is used by politicians, what they really mean is that they want a larger bureaucracy, bigger government, more regulation, higher taxes, and they want the government to direct and control more aspects of people's lives. They often include beautiful catchphrases of hope, peace, and change, in with their New World Order dreams, sounding like Miss America contestants wishing to end world hunger or bring about world peace. They are simply good sounding ideas with no real strategies or desire to strive for such changes and are used as a cover story to conceal their true motives.

But people like things that are new. New cars, new clothes, new technologies, traveling to new places, and having new experiences. Often something new is appealing simply for the novelty of it, and the experience of change. After all, there is always room for improvement in most people's lives. Very few people are satisfied with the fact that they have to work until the age of 65, and only enjoy perhaps two weeks of vacation a year and by the time they reach their mid-sixties, may not even have accumulated enough assets or resources to quit working, so claims of prosperous changes and a new era of abundance and economic prosperity always sound good to the average Joe, who is simply a lifetime slave to the system.

For decades, a small minority of Americans and people around the world knew of the elite's plans for a New World Order, and had frequently tried to warn others that such a plan was in the works. And, for decades, they were frequently ignored or faced with doubts and ridicule, but as time went on, in the late twentieth century and escalating into the twenty-first century, major global political figures had begun publicly mentioning their hopes and plans for a New World Order.

Even political pundit and former campaign manager for Bill Clinton, Dick Morris, admitted during an interview on the Fox News Channel that, "Those people who have been yelling the UN [United Nations] is going to take over…global government, they've been crazy…but now…they're right." [ii]

Barack Obama

44th President of the United States

Barack Obama traveled to Berlin, Germany when he was running for President in 2008, where he said, "Tonight, I speak to you not as a candidate for President, but as a citizen — a proud citizen of the United States, and a fellow citizen of the world."

On an appearance on David Letterman's show, Obama was talking about the problems with the War in Iraq, and said, "the way we're going to win in the long term is not just militarily…we've got to give them a stake in creating the kind of world order that I think all of us would like to see."

Nancy Pelosi

Speaker of the House at the opening of the 110th Congress on January 4th 2007.

"Our Founders envisioned a new America driven by optimism, opportunity, and courage. So confident were they in the new America they were advancing, they put on the great seal of the United States, 'Novus ordo seclorum'—a new order for the ages…This vision has sustained us for more than 200 years, and it accounts for what is best in our great nation: liberty, opportunity, and justice. Now it is our responsibility to carry forth that vision of a new America."

George H.W. Bush

41st President of the United States

"Out of these troubled times, our fifth objective – a New World Order – can emerge: a new era – freer from the threat of terror, stronger in the pursuit of justice, and more secure in the quest for peace. An era in which the nations of the world, East and West, North and South, can prosper and live in harmony. A hundred generations have searched for this elusive path to peace, while a thousand wars raged across the span of human endeavor. Today that new world is struggling to be born, a world quite different from the one we've known."

Gary Hart

Former Senator (D) Colorado and Co-Chair of the CFR

Just three days after the 9/11 attacks, the co-chair of the Council on Foreign Relations stated, "There is a chance for the President of the United States to use the disaster…to carry out what his father – a phrase his father used I think only once, and it hasn't been used since – and that is a New World Order."

Henry Kissinger

Former Secretary of State

Henry Kissinger has been intimately involved with nearly every major organization or front group that is behind the push for a New World Order and was originally named the Chairman of the 9/11 Commission by President Bush which was set up to (pretend to) investigate the terrorist attacks on September 11th 2001. Kissinger resigned after widows of 9/11 victims discovered his business ties with the Bin Laden family. [iii]

In an interview on CNBC in February 2009, Kissinger was asked about the problems the new Obama administration was facing regarding the ongoing "War on Terror" and the economic meltdown, where he responded that Obama, "can give new impetus to American foreign policy partly because the reception of him is so extraordinary around the world. His task will be to develop an overall strategy for America in this period when, really, a New World Order can be created. It's a great opportunity, it isn't just a crisis."

Bill Clinton

President of the United States from 1993-2001

At the Kennedy Center in Washington D.C., President Bill Clinton was giving a speech which was broadcast on C-Span where he said, "From 1945 and the end of the war through 1989 and the end of the cold war, we had a world view, Republican and Democratic presidents alike, from Harry Truman to George Bush…and after 1989 President Bush said, and it's a phrase that I often use myself, and that is we need a New World Order."

Richard Nixon

President of the United States from 1969-1974

In the October 1967 edition of *Foreign Affairs;* (which is the Council on Foreign Relations publication) then president Richard Nixon said that, "The developing coherence of Asian regional thinking is reflected in a disposition to consider problems and loyalties in regional terms, and to evolve regional approaches to development needs and to the evolution of a New World Order."

Angela Merkel

Chancellor of Germany

When giving a speech to mark the 20th anniversary of the fall of the Berlin Wall, the German Chancellor Angela Merkel said, "The most important thing, when attempting to overcome barriers, is: Are the nation states ready and willing to give competencies over to multilateral organizations, no matter what it costs?…This world will not be a peaceful one if we do not work for more global order and more multilateral cooperation.” **[iv]**

Tony Blair

British Prime Minister from 1997-2007

Tony Blair has publicly stated his desire for a New World Order on multiple occasions, once even saying, “There is a New World Order like it or not.” [v] He used the term on November 12, 2001 [vi] and in 2002 [vii] and again on January 7, 2003, [viii] just to name a few.

Gordon Brown

Prime Minister of England

Gordon Brown at the 2009 G-20 meeting in London, England called for a New World Order to save the global economy from the recession sparked in 2008 by the housing collapse. He said, “I think the New World Order is emerging, and with it the foundations of a new and progressive era of international cooperation.”

Pope John Paul II

Head of the Catholic Church

On January 1, 2001 the pope declared at a service to mark the Roman Catholic Church’s World Day of Peace, that, “More than ever, we need a new international order that draws on the experience and results achieved in these years by the United Nations.” The headline in the *London Guardian* read, “Pope Calls for a New World Order.” [ix]

World Governed by the Elite Through Occult Secret Societies

For anyone who takes an in-depth and unbiased look at the political process and geopolitics, the role of secret societies and elite secretive private organizations masquerading as government entities or committees, truly hold the keys to power and function as a good old boy network consisting of a small number of elite politicians and businessmen who shape the political landscape and who either are the movers and shakers seen in the mainstream media, or are the brains and puppet masters behind those who we view publicly as the popular ones.

For a more complete list and analysis of these secret societies and elite organizations, you will find it in this author's previous book titled, *The Resistance Manifesto* . You may already be familiar with many of these organizations, but even if this information is completely new to you, you will begin to develop a clear picture of just how the power structure of politics truly looks. Benjamin Disraeli, a British Prime Minister in the 19th century famously stated, "The world is governed by very different personages from what is imagined by those who are not behind the scenes."

These powerful groups are numerous, such as the Bilderberg group, the Council on Foreign Relations, the Skull and Bones society, the Freemasons, the Bohemian Grove, and more.

The Bilderberg group meets once a year under tight security where powerful politicians, bankers, businessmen, media moguls and royalty meet to secretly discuss and disseminate their agenda for the coming months and years.

The Council on Foreign Relations, which sounds like a committee in Congress, is actually a private organization used to spread New World Order propaganda and push the Bilderberg's wishes into law. The Skull and Bones society is a recruiting center at Yale University that operates as a fraternity which invites college juniors who the organization feels will later rise to positions of power and prestige in their career, and then grooms them and gives them access to the organization's incredible post-graduate social network. The Bohemian Grove acts as a vacation spot where hundreds of these elite men meet in private in the rural setting of a resort built in a redwood forest grove, where they talk informally without the fear of being quoted in the press. This is also a place where they engage in bizarre rituals and sexual debauchery.

The inner circles of many of these organizations often overlap each other with people involved in multiple organizations at the same time. This inner circle of elite leaders is often referred to as the Illuminati, which is a term used to identify this group of organized criminals and means "enlightened ones."

President John F. Kennedy once made a profound and chilling statement about secret societies when speaking to the American Newspaper Publishers Association. Kennedy clearly had intimate knowledge of the workings of the Illuminati and didn't want to go along with them. Audio of this statement is widely available on the Internet. He said, "The very word 'secrecy' is repugnant in a free and open society; and we are as a people inherently and historically opposed to secret societies, to secret oaths and to secret proceedings."

He continued, "We decided long ago that the dangers of excessive and unwarranted concealment of pertinent facts far outweighed the dangers which are cited to justify it…For we are opposed around the world by a monolithic and ruthless conspiracy that relies primarily on covered means for expanding its sphere of influence, on infiltration instead of invasion, on subversion instead of elections, on intimidation instead of free choice, on guerillas by night instead of armies by day."

"It is a system which has conscripted vast human and material resources into the building of a tightly knit, highly efficient machine that combines military, diplomatic, intelligence, economic, scientific and political operations, its preparations concealed, not published, its mistakes are buried not headlined, its dissenters are silenced not praised, no expenditure is questioned, no rumor is printed, no secret is revealed."

Several months prior to his assassination, John F. Kennedy had signed Executive Order No. 11110, which attempted to strip the Federal Reserve of their power to loan money to the United States government at interest. Many see this act as the major motive for the Illuminati orchestrating his assassination.

More recently, former Presidential candidate congressman Ron Paul stated, “I think there are 25,000 individuals that have used offices of powers, and they are in our Universities and they are in our Congress, and they believe in one world government. And if you believe in one world government, then you are talking about undermining national sovereignty and you are talking about setting up something that you could very well call a dictatorship – and those plans are there.” [x]

The idea of secretive organizations of powerful, wealthy, and intelligent men goes back thousands of years, and should come as no surprise to anyone. What is often surprising is the occult and spiritual nature of some of these modern groups, and the beliefs and rituals that members are involved in. In the ancient past when the human race was largely unaware of science and medicine, advances in these areas were extremely important and held the power of life and death. People were also largely ignorant to the spiritual principles in the world and formulated ideas about God or gods who they believed ruled over them and controlled the weather, seasons, the crops, disease, and other aspects of life. Those intelligent thinkers who pondered the workings of the spiritual world banded together and formed what were called the Mystery Schools, which were essentially secret societies that taught these principles to its members in the form of philosophies, symbols, allegories, and rituals.

The preface for *The Secret Teaching of All Ages* , which is one of the most popular and comprehensive books on the Mystery Schools and their teachings, reads, “It was inevitable that the initiates of the Mysteries should unite themselves against the forces seeking their extinction. Thus, while the secret doctrine with its body of disciples functioned more or less openly in ancient society, it later passed almost completely from public view. This circumstance should not be interpreted as a decline of plan or purpose. The esoteric schools remained as a powerful force for the regeneration of human institutions…The use of indirect communication was based entirely upon practical considerations. To remain unknown was the best way to prevent a repetition of the disaster which occurred to the Knights Templar.” [xi]

Manly P. Hall, the author of *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* was under the impression that Mystery Schools in ancient days taught men morals, fairness, and philosophies to make them better people, and were not evil, dangerous, or devious in any way. Hall and some other New Age authors are under the impression that the Mystery Schools had been hijacked and taken over by greedy and immoral men. Certainly it is understandable that the members of such schools who were on the cutting edge of advancing knowledge in science, mathematics, and medicine could develop a superiority complex and use their knowledge and social networks to take advantage of others who were uninformed.

Hall believes, “[T]he black magicians of Atlantis continued to exercise their superhuman powers until they had completely undermined and corrupted the morals of the primitive Mysteries. By establishing a sacerdotal [meaning priesthood] caste they usurped the position formerly occupied by the initiates, and seized the reins of spiritual government. Thus black magic dictated the state religion and paralyzed the intellectual and spiritual activities of the individual by demanding his complete and unhesitating acquiescence in the dogma formulated by the priest craft…These sorcerers then began the systematic destruction of all keys to the ancient wisdom, so that none might have access to the knowledge necessary to reach adeptship without first becoming one of their order.” [xii]

Alice Bailey, a famous New Age author in the twentieth century, wrote material openly explaining how occult secret societies held the true power in the world, not to expose their activities with hopes of informing the population, but rather her books were written for elite businessmen, politicians, and spiritual leaders. In her book *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* , she explains, “The *Masonic Movement* when it can be divorced from politics and social ends and from its present paralyzing condition of inertia, will meet the need of those who can, and should wield power. It is the custodian of the law; it is the home of the Mysteries and the seat of initiation. It holds its symbolism the ritual of Deity, and the way of salvation is pictorially preserved in its work. The methods of Deity are demonstrated in its temples, and under the All-seeing Eye the work can go forward. It is a far more occult organization than can be realized, and is intended to be the training school for the coming advanced occultists. In its ceremonials lies hid the wielding of the forces connected with the growth and life of the kingdoms of nature and the unfoldment of the divine aspects in man.” [xiii]

Bailey’s writings and other occultists such as Helena Blavatsky, who wrote *The Secret Doctrine* (1888) are held in the highest regard by the establishment, and explain the philosophies and plans of elite secret societies quite openly. The information is considered hidden in plain sight and is mostly only found by those who have a desire to join the establishment. Most people, if they even read books at all, are only concerned with the latest pop culture novels anyway, and don’t have the desire, nor the mental capacity to understand the esoteric philosophies and plans that are written openly in occult books, such as Alice Bailey’s or Helena Blavatsky’s.

Bailey openly admits, “The Hierarchy directs world events, as far as mankind will permit…the unfolding consciousness may express itself through developing and adequate social, political, religious and economic world forms. They give direction; They throw a light; They impress those who are in contact with Them, and through the inflow of ideas and through revelation They definitely influence the tide of human affairs.” [xiv]

She goes on to write, “The Hierarchy directs and controls, more than is realized, the unfolding cyclic cultures and their resultant civilizations. These can then provide adequate forms, temporarily useful for the emerging soul humanity. The format of cultures and civilizations receives special attention.” [xv]

This Hierarchy that she is talking about is the continuation of the ancient Mystery Schools, such as Freemasonry and the Illuminati.

In the most popular Masonic book ever written, *Morals and Dogma* , author Albert Pike brags, “The World will soon come to us for its Sovereigns [meaning government leaders] and Pontiffs [meaning religious leaders]. We shall constitute the equilibrium of the Universe, and be rulers over the Masters of the World.”[xvi] This book was published in 1872 and is considered the bible of Freemasonry.

Freemasonry is often included in discussions about the New World Order, a charge many Masons dispute. Many Freemasons deny any claims that their organization is involved in anything other than charity work, a social club, and a method to teach enlightenment philosophies, but these Masons are either trying to keep the inner circle of Freemasonry from being discussed openly, or are themselves ignorant that the secret society they are a member of has another secret society functioning within.

Manly P. Hall, who is considered one of Freemasonry’s greatest philosophers and a 33rd degree mason admits, “Freemasonry is a fraternity within a fraternity—an outer organization concealing an inner brotherhood of the elect…It is necessary to establish the existence of these two separate yet interdependent orders, the one visible and the other invisible. The visible society is a splendid camaraderie of ‘free and accepted’ men enjoined to devote themselves to ethical, educational, fraternal, patriotic, and humanitarian concerns. The invisible society is a secret and most august fraternity whose members are dedicated to the service of a mysterious arcanum arcandrum [meaning a secret or a mystery].[xvii]

In *Morals and Dogma* Albert Pike reveals that Masons who are “in the know” about the true beliefs and activities of Freemasonry, would never reveal them to anyone. “Masonry, like all the Religions, all the Mysteries, Hermeticism and Alchemy, *conceals* [emphasis in original] its secrets from all except the Adepts and Sages, or the Elect, and uses false explanations and misinterpretations of its symbols to mislead those who deserve only to be misled; to conceal the Truth, which it [the Mason] calls Light, from them, and to draw them away from it.”[xviii]

Again, those in the lower levels of Freemasonry will deny that the organization is anything more than a fraternity, but Pike and others openly admit that it is a religion. “Every Masonic Lodge is a temple of religion; and its teachings are instruction in religion.”[xix]

The original writings of Adam Weishaupt, the man credited with starting the original Illuminati in Germany in 1776 had his and others secret letters discovered and seized by authorities in 1786 and when they are read, it becomes clear that he formulated specific goals and strategies for his network to occupy positions of power and privilege and operate without the public’s knowledge. His attitude is the same as that reflected in the writings of Albert Pike, although more diabolical because Weishaupt never intended them to be seen by anyone other than Illuminati members.

Weishaupt wrote, “I shall therefore press the cultivation of science, especially such sciences as may have an influence on our reception in the world; and may serve to remove obstacles out of the way…Only those who are assuredly proper subjects shall be picked out from among the inferior classes for the higher mysteries…And in particular, every person shall be made a spy on another and on all around him.”

“Nothing can escape our sight; by these means we shall readily discover who are contented, and receive with relish the peculiar state-doctrines and religious opinions that are laid before them; and, at last, the trustworthy alone will be admitted to a participation of the whole maxims and political constitution of the Order.”

“In a council composed of such members we shall labor at the contrivance of means to drive by degrees the enemies of reason and of humanity out of the world, and to establish a peculiar morality and religion fitted for the great Society of mankind.”

Weishaupt never intended his correspondence or network to become public, but in the years that passed, the Illuminati’s philosophies and goals have obviously been carried on by men who share the same vision outlined and developed by Weishaupt in 1776.

In 1966 a professor and elite insider at Princeton University named Carroll Quigley published a book titled *Tragedy and Hope* , which openly admits that a network of secret societies hold the true power in politics and banking. The book was meant for other elitists as a way to teach them how the world really works.

Quigley wrote, “The chief problem of American political life for a long time has been how to make the two Congressional parties more national and international…(therefore the) argument that the two parties should represent opposed ideals and policies, one, perhaps, of the Right and the other of the Left, is a foolish idea acceptable only to doctrinaire and academic thinkers…Instead the two parties should be almost identical, so that the American people can ‘throw the rascals out’ at any election without leading to any profound or extensive shifts in policy.” **[xx]**

One might wonder why he would openly admit that it didn’t matter which political party, Republican or Democrat, was in power since the leadership of both will work in concert with the secret agenda to create the New World Order, but Quigley and other elite insiders know that the majority of the public would never even think of reading his book, and instead read novels about vampires (the Twilight Series) or young sorcerers (Harry Potter).

In October 2009 a YouTube video was posted of Obama’s White House communications director Anita Dunn speaking to a group of students where she told them that her favorite political philosopher is Mao Tse Tung, the Chinese Communist revolutionary responsible for the murders of millions of Chinese during his reign. Most of the students probably didn’t even know who Mao Tse Tung was, or the atrocities he committed, but Dunn’s admiration for the dictator shows the mindset of the New World Order’s leadership circle.

Another interesting video clip giving a glimpse into the minds of modern elite politicians comes from Ron Bloom, Obama’s manufacturing czar. At a forum for the Union League Club in New York City which took place on February 27th and 28th in 2008, Bloom told attendees, “Generally speaking, we get the joke. We know that the free market is nonsense. We know that the whole point is to game the system to beat the market, or at least find someone who will pay you a lot of money because they're convinced that there is a free lunch. We know that this is largely about power. That this is an adults only, no limit game. We kind of agree with Mao that political power comes largely from the barrel of a gun. And we get it, that if you want a friend you should get a dog." Some say he was saying such comments in jest, while others insist the comments reveal the actual beliefs of the secret establishment.

The modern organizations that are shaping the New World Order have carried on the tradition of the ancient Mystery Schools by elevating themselves and their members above the rest of society through their good old boy networks, control of the mainstream media, and their influence over politicians through bribes, coercion, and in some cases blackmail. They have done a great job of keeping the general public distracted with sports, pop culture, and issues of little significance, while they make and implement decisions that negatively affect us all.

Establishment insiders become arrogant, selfish, and corrupt and while politicians masquerade as "public servants," they really only serve themselves and their partners in crime. They are very often Luciferians or Satanists which means that they identify Satan or Lucifer as being a hero for breaking the rules and doing what he wants. Whether their "worship" of Satan is literal or metaphorical is debatable, but what is not debatable is that they privately philosophically see Satan as a source of good, knowledge, and wisdom and systematically break the golden rule of life while thinking only of themselves and having no regard for the thoughts, feelings, or rights of others.

Helena Blavatsky wrote openly in *The Secret Doctrine* that, "Satan will now be shown, in the teaching of the Secret Doctrine, allegorized as Good, and Sacrifice, a God of Wisdom,"[xxi] and this is what these people believe.

If this concept is new to you, it is quite shocking, and perhaps unbelievable, but when you come to understand more of this philosophy, it becomes undeniable that most of the inner circle of the Illuminati establishment and their subsidiary networks are Luciferians or Satanists. They believe, as most occultists do, that Lucifer and Satan are symbolic of knowledge and intelligence, and that humans were nothing but ignorant animals until Satan came to the Garden of Eden and “set Man free” by convincing Adam and Eve to eat from the tree of knowledge of good and evil. This may just be an allegorical belief which the elite use to convince themselves and their collaborators that there is no afterlife, no Heaven or Hell, and thus they have decided to live the high life here and now and will take all they can get no matter how unfair or how many people get shortchanged, hurt, or killed as a result. Since in their mind there is no judgment by God for their sins after their death because they believe we are just advanced animals, they see nothing holding them back from doing whatever they want.

The fact that most elite politicians, businessmen, and bankers are members of organizations like the Skull and Bones society, and enjoy visiting the Bohemian Grove and participating in, or viewing what can only be described as human sacrifice reenactment rituals using effigies, shows that these individuals revel in the fact that they are considered the “evil rulers of the world.” Their satanic world view and philosophy is really no different than the Jewish Pharisees who held a monopoly on spiritual knowledge and used it for their own personal benefit at the expense of those less informed. One of the main themes taught by the story of Jesus in the New Testament is that He represents God in human form, who came to earth to allow everyone a direct line to, and knowledge of God and the Kingdom of Heaven.

Barrack Obama has quoted lines from Communist Saul Alinsky’s book *Rules for Radicals* during his speeches when he was running for president in 2008 and Hilary Clinton wrote her college thesis on Alinsky when she was at Wellesley College.[xxii] It’s interesting to note that in the Dedication page of his book, Alinsky pays tribute to the people he saw as past “radicals,” and lists them off, and then writes, “Lest we forget at least an over-the-shoulder acknowledgment to the very first radical: from all our legends, mythology, and history...the first radical known to man who rebelled against the establishment and did it so effectively that he at least won his own kingdom — Lucifer.”

Hollywood producer Aaron Russo became politically active later in his career and in 2006 did a sit down interview with Alex Jones from Infowars.com where he described his friendship with Nick Rockefeller and the insider information he revealed to him. The Rockefeller family, for those who don't know, have been at the core of the New World Order for generations and have used their family's enormous wealth and influence to move the agenda for the New World Order from the secret meetings of the Bilderberg group and other informal gatherings, into the minds of globalist politicians and businessmen. The Rockefeller family and their "non-profit" foundations have their fingerprints on nearly every aspect of the New World Order.

In this amazing interview that Aaron Russo gives, he explains that Nick Rockefeller had befriended him after seeing his film *Mad as Hell* and learning that Russo was running for governor of Nevada in 1998. Apparently Rockefeller thought that Russo may be of service to their agenda, even suggesting that he join the Council on Foreign Relations. Throughout the course of their meetings as their relationship progressed, Rockefeller revealed some startling insider information to him.

"He was the one who told me 11 months before 9/11 that there was going to be an event, never told me what the event was going to be, but there was going to be an event, and out of that event, we would invade Afghanistan to run pipelines from the Caspian Sea; We were going to invade Iraq to take over the oil fields and establish a base in the Middle East and make it all part of the New World Order; and we'd go after Chavez in Venezuela…and there's going to be this War on Terror, of which there is no real enemy and the whole thing is a giant hoax, but it's a way for the government to take over the American people," Russo explained.

"9/11 was done by people in our own government and our own banking system to perpetuate the fear of the American people into subordinating themselves to anything the government wants them to do. That's what it's about; and to create this endless War on Terror. Look, this whole War on Terror is a fraud. It's a farce. It's very difficult to say it out loud because people are intimidated against saying it, cuz if you say it they want to make you out to be a nutcase."

Russo goes on to say that Rockefeller conveyed to him that the endgame was to get the entire population chipped with RFID tags and that the global economy would be controlled by elite banksters and politicians. Russo recalls that Nick asked him what he thought woman's liberation was about, and after he answered the conventional answer about women's rights and equal pay, he says Nick laughed at him and called him an idiot and went on to inform him that the Rockefellers funded the women's liberation movement for two major reasons. One was because only half of the population was being taxed, since primarily only the men worked, and the second reason was to break up the family so the state can have more time with children to indoctrinate them.

He also says that Rockefeller thought the world's population should be reduced by half. Russo didn't have the same world view as his friend, and did not become involved in the globalist organizations that have covertly established the New World Order system. In 2006 he produced *America: Freedom to Fascism* which discusses the Federal Reserve Banking system, the IRS income tax, VeriChip RFIDs, and other political issues. Russo died on August 24, 2007 from cancer at the age of 64.

Another, more powerful member of the Rockefeller family, David Rockefeller, wrote in his 2002 book, *Memoirs* on page 405, "For more than a century ideological extremists at either end of the political spectrum have seized upon well-publicized incidents such as my encounter with Castro to attack the Rockefeller family for the inordinate influence they claim we wield over American political and economic institutions. Some even believe we are part of a secret cabal working against the interests of the United States, characterizing my family and me as "internationalists" and conspiring with others around the world to build a more integrated global political and economic structure—one world, if you will. If that's the charge, I stand guilty, and I am proud of it."

"The anti-Rockefeller focus of these otherwise incompatible political positions owes much to Populism. "Populists" believe in conspiracies, and one of the most enduring is that a secret group of international bankers and capitalists and their minions control the world's economy."

David Rockefeller is one of the grandchildren of John D. Rockefeller, the founder of Standard Oil, and at the time when he lived, John D was the richest man in the world. David Rockefeller has had his hands in nearly every major New World Order organization in existence in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. In fact, he is the founder of the Trilateral Commission and was once the Chairman of the Council on Foreign Relations. He also attends nearly every Bilderberg meeting. At the time of this writing, David Rockefeller (senior) is 94 years old.[xxiii] He has a son, David Rockefeller Jr., who sits on the boards of numerous Rockefeller foundations.

When looking into the wealthy secretive organizations behind the New World Order, besides the usual culprits of the Bilderberg group, the Council on Foreign Relations, Skull and Bones, and the Rockefellers, often Cecil Rhodes is mentioned.

Cecil Rhodes (1853-1902) was a British born businessman who moved to Africa and became a politician and founder of the state of Rhodesia in Africa, which is named after him. There are two interesting aspects to Cecil Rhodes concerning the New World Order, most importantly his will which called for creating a secret society to function with the purpose of extending and maintaining British rule around the world. Also interesting is the fact that Cecil Rhodes was the founder of the DeBeers diamond monopoly which at one time controlled 90% of the world's diamonds.

Through a slick marketing campaign designed by Edward Bernays, the DeBeers diamond company has brainwashed most of the world's women into feeling that they need a large diamond ring, earrings, and necklaces, or else their husband/boyfriend doesn't love them. Men pay thousands of dollars to accommodate their woman's desires for the stones, when in reality the value of diamonds are dramatically over-inflated simply because DeBeers won't release most of their inventory to the public.

Concerning Rhode's will, it reads, "To and for the establishment, promotion and development of a Secret Society, the true aim and object whereof shall be for the extension of British rule throughout the world, the perfecting of a system of emigration from the United Kingdom, and of colonization by

British subjects of all lands where the means of livelihood are attainable by energy, labour and enterprise, and especially the occupation by British settlers of the entire Continent of Africa, the Holy Land, the Valley of the Euphrates, the Islands of Cyprus and Candia, the whole of South America, the Islands of the Pacific not heretofore possessed by Great Britain, the whole of the Malay Archipelago, the seaboard of China and Japan, the ultimate recovery of the United States of America as an integral part of the British Empire, the inauguration of a system of Colonial representation in the Imperial Parliament which may tend to weld together the disjointed members of the Empire and, finally, the foundation of so great a Power as to render wars impossible, and promote the best interests of humanity."

Rhodes will also created Rhodes Scholarships which are given to students who the establishment view as likely participants in their New World Order plan. President Bill Clinton is perhaps the most well-known Rhodes Scholar.

Mainstream Media Controlled

by the Elite

Any educated person knows, to some extent, the power of the mainstream media and its ability to shape public opinions. Some are also aware of the often pointless information it presents to the masses as if it were something if importance, as well as the complete blackout and non-coverage of issues that should often be the top story. Adding to the confusion are prominent members of the mainstream media who claim daily to actually be fighting the mainstream media. These are the Sean Hannity's and Rush Limbaugh's, whose very shtick involves pretending to be an alternative to the mainstream media, when they themselves are the most powerful propagandists and gate-keepers for this very establishment.

Even though most radio and TV hosts will be seen as a left-wing person attacking the right-wing or vice a versa, mainstream hosts on either side of the political spectrum are very careful not to scratch beyond the surface of partisan politics and will never address the true power structure operating behind the scenes which controls both right and left-wing politicians. Instead, these hosts will only focus on partisan issues many of which are of little significance, while they will *never* address key issues such as the Bilderberg group, the Skull and Bones society, the Bohemian Grove, or the Illuminati.

Most national hosts are simply paid promoters of a political party who blame all of the country's problems and misfortunes on the opposing political party, while never admitting the wrong doing or corruption of their own.

Adam Weishaupt on Media

Adam Weishaupt, the man credited with founding the Illuminati secret society back in 1776, knew the power in controlling information, and in one of his original letters, he wrote, "By establishing reading societies, and subscription libraries, and taking these under our direction, and supplying them through our labours, we may turn the public mind which way we will."

"In like manner we must try to obtain an influence in the military academies (this may be of mighty consequence), the printing-houses, booksellers shops, chapters, and in short in all offices which have any effect, either in forming, or in managing, or even in directing the mind of man: painting and engraving are highly worth our care."

He and his fellow Illuminists also understood how powerful controlling newspapers could be to smear their enemies. One correspondence reads, "We get all the literary journals. We take care, by well-timed pieces [articles], to make the citizens and the Princes a little more noticed for certain little slips."

Their "certain little slips" refers to anything they say or do that will not be looked at favorably by the public, and the Illuminati's "well timed pieces" will be sure to inform people of this if they didn't like that person.

Professional Sports

Karl Marx, the secretary who was commissioned to type and publish the *Communist Manifesto* , is well known for a quote pertaining to religion where he called it the “opiate of the masses,” when in reality such a phrase accurately describes professional sports. Each weekend, as well as Monday nights during football season, millions upon millions of Americans eat, sleep, and dream about the NFL football games that are played.

It’s fascinating when one is enlightened and “unplugged from the Matrix” to see these millions of zombies focusing all of their time, energy, and emotions on something so meaningless. People yell and scream at the TV, and often their entire mood in the following days is dependent upon whether their favorite team won or lost. Somehow, a bunch of over-paid muscle heads chasing a ball on a field of grass has become one of the most important events in their lives. They can discuss at length the poor strategies that lead to their team losing the game, and they can rattle of statistic after statistic of the performance of their favorite players, yet most of these people have no clue about the New World Order, or even current events.

Super Bowl Sunday is basically a national holiday, and the stores and shopping malls look about as empty as they do on Christmas day. You can hear shouts and celebrations coming from neighbors homes from multiple directions as people jump up and down yelling and cursing at their television over the performance of their team. The next morning, the “Super Bowl Champions” are plastered on the entire front page of every major newspaper in the country, as if winning the game makes them heroes like they just saved a group of children from a burning building.

Who is the mayor of the city they live in, many couldn’t tell you, but they can tell you the score of the Super Bowl and who won and what their favorite commercial was. The character Tyler Durden from the film *Fight Club* mocks such priorities by sarcastically saying, “Murder, crime, poverty, these things don’t concern me. What concerns me are celebrity magazines, television with 500 channels, some guy’s name on my underwear.”

Jay Leno’s “Jay Walking”

A hilarious and popular segment created by comedian Jay Leno, titled "Jay Walking" shows just how out of touch many Americans are with issues that really matter, and are instead able to recall details about the personal lives of celebrities or how a certain football team is doing.

A popular question Jay asks people is simply, "Who is the Vice President of the United States?" It's shocking how many people don't know. Sometimes he even brings photos of prominent political figures or business leaders and asks people who they are. Many don't know. He then pulls out photos of pop singers and actors, and everyone is able to instantly identify them. The segment shows in a sad yet hilarious way that pop culture and celebrities are what is important to most Americans, not reality, politics or personal finance.

This author has shot several YouTube videos with similar themes including one where I got people to sign a petition to increase inflation and cause hyper-inflation, and one where I tried to sell a one ounce solid gold coin worth over $1,150 at the time for only $50, but nobody had a clue how much gold was worth and nobody wanted it. With some people I dropped the price to just $5 but the people didn't see the point in buying the gold coin.[xxiv]

The Fairness Doctrine

One of many Orwellian plans in the New World Order is the "Fairness Doctrine," which is the idea that the government needs to control the mainstream media in order to (as they claim) attempt to present both sides of issues so that one opinion or belief does not dominate the media. There is surely nothing fair about it, and the name and the concept clearly promote unfairness and only attempts to eliminate the free market and the voices of opposition against government policies.

The original Fairness Doctrine was a policy of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) which regulates broadcast licenses, and was introduced in 1949 and required broadcasters to present controversial issues in a way the FCC viewed as balanced and honest. The doctrine was challenged in court and in 1969 the United States Supreme court upheld the FCC's right to enforce it, although later, in 1987 the Fairness Doctrine was abolished.

Since then, a sizeable number of prominent (mostly Democrat) politicians have publicly stated their desire to have the Fairness Doctrine reinstated. The reason left-wing politicians favor such an idea is because liberals want larger government and want the government to be involved in people's lives in every aspect. Another reason left-wingers tend to support the Fairness Doctrine is because talk radio has been dominated by conservatives, and so the liberals see the Fairness Doctrine as a way to silence or minimize the effect of right-wing radio.

In June 2007, Senator Richard Durbin (D-Illinois) said, "It's time to reinstitute the Fairness Doctrine,"[xxv] and around this same time, Speaker of the House Nancy Pelosi of San Francisco told reporters that her fellow Democratic Representatives did not want to forbid reintroduction of the Fairness Doctrine and later when asked point blank if she personally supported its revival, she answered, "Yes."[xxvi]

Illuminati kingpin Bill Clinton threw his support behind reinstatement during a February 13, 2009 interview on the Mario Solis Marich radio show, where he said, "Well, you either ought to have the Fairness Doctrine or we ought to have more balance on the other side, because essentially there's always been a lot of big money to support the right wing talk shows."

Democratic Senator Jeff Bingaman of New Mexico,[xxvii] U.S. Representative Anna Eshoo (Democrat of California),[xxviii] Senator Debbie Stabenow (D-Michigan),[xxix] Senator Tom Harkin (D-Iowa),[xxx] and others have all publicly expressed their desire to have the program reinstated.

Operation Mockingbird

Intelligent people have varying degrees of suspicion that the US government is in bed with the American mainstream media, and anyone who monitors the news media with discerning eyes can quite easily identify specific stories and strategies that are being used to persuade and intimidate the population. For those who want “evidence” of such manipulation, one needs to look no further than the findings of a Senate Select Committee in 1975, which confirms and details this, has occurred for decades on a scale larger than most people could imagine.

Operation Mockingbird, as it was called, was exposed in 1975 during the Church Committee investigation, which then published its findings the following year. The full name of the committee which investigated and uncovered such activities was called, “The United States Senate Select Committee to Study Governmental Operations with Respect to Intelligence Activities” which was chaired by Senator Frank Church (D-ID).

Through this investigation it became clear that such a program was developed in the 1950s for the purpose of persuading American and foreign media, as well as to use the media as gate-keepers to prevent certain information from being published and reaching the masses.

In 1948 an espionage and counter-intelligence branch within the CIA was created for the purpose of “propaganda, economic warfare; preventive direct action, including sabotage, anti-sabotage, demolition and evacuation measures; subversion against hostile states, including assistance to underground resistance groups, and support of indigenous anti-Communist elements in threatened countries of the free world.” Later that year Operation Mockingbird was established to influence the domestic and foreign media. Philip Graham, the owner of *The Washington Post*, was first recruited to run the project within the industry and develop a network of assets.

After 1953, the network had influence over twenty-five newspapers and wire agencies and was overseen by Allen Dulles, who was director of the CIA. The Mockingbird program also involved major television broadcasters, including William Paley, the CEO of CBS broadcasting.

Thomas Braden, who was the head of the International Organizations Division (IOD), which was a division of the CIA dealing with human intelligence services, played a substantial role in Operation Mockingbird and would later reveal, “If the director of CIA wanted to extend a present, say, to someone in Europe—a Labour leader—suppose he just thought, this man can use fifty thousand dollars, he’s working well and doing a good job—he could hand it to him and never have to account to anybody... There was simply no limit to the money it could spend and no limit to the people it could hire and no limit to the activities it could decide were necessary to conduct the war—the secret war....It was multinational.”

According to the Congressional report published in 1976, “The CIA currently maintains a network of several hundred individuals around the world who provide intelligence for the CIA and at times attempt to influence opinion through the use of covert propaganda. These individuals provide the CIA with direct access to a large number of newspapers and periodicals, scores of press services and news agencies, radio and television stations, commercial book publishers, and other foreign media outlets.”

The committee also concluded that the cost of the program was approximately $265 million a year, which when adjusted for inflation as of 2010 means that in today’s dollars the program costs an astounding one billion dollars a year.

A year after the Church Committee released its findings on Operation Mockingbird, *Rolling Stone* magazine published an article on the program and named various prominent journalists who they alleged to be involved with it. Some of these included Ben Bradlee, who wrote for *Newsweek* , Stewart Alsop, who wrote for the *New York Herald Tribune* , James Reston (*New York Times*), Charles Douglas Jackson (*Time Magazine*), Walter Pincus (*Washington Post*), William C. Baggs (*The Miami News*), and others.

In 2007 a large amount of documents known as the “Family Jewels” were declassified and released by the National Security Archive, which also revealed that the CIA had routinely wiretapped Washington-based news reporters. These individuals were most likely seen as a threat to the establishment and were not playing along with the propaganda and gate-keeping efforts within the media establishment.

As with nearly every other case of rampant institutional corruption in government agencies, the CIA claims to have ended the program—another claim that is laughable.

The Military Wanted to Hire Bloggers for Propaganda

Since the Internet has been a haven for independent journalists and countless "alternative" news sites, along with bloggers who have gained a large following of people who don't rely only on mainstream corporate news to get their information, this posed a major problem for the establishment. The major broadcast TV and radio networks, as well as the cable channels, consist of tens of millions of dollars in equipment and expensive services such as satellite feeds and camera crews, but the Internet had opened the door for one individual with a website costing only a few dollars a month to have the potential to reach millions of people simply by posting their own articles or videos.

With people able to copy and paste a link from a blog and sent it out to their email list or post it on their Facebook, MySpace, or Twitter pages, a simple blog written by an ordinary person can spread like a virus around the web. Of course, the establishment saw the dangers that blogs and non-mainstream websites held for their monopoly of information, so they decided to use prominent bloggers as paid propagandists just like the talking heads in the mainstream media.

In 2006 a report from the Joint Special Operations University titled *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* , outlined this plan. "Hiring a block of bloggers to verbally attack a specific person or promote a specific message may be worth considering," read the report. It was written by James Kinniburgh and Dororthy Denning.

The report also suggested the government hack the blogs of those seen as detrimental to the propaganda they want to spread. It reads, "[T]he enemy blog might be used covertly as a vehicle for friendly information operations. Hacking the site and subtly changing the messages and data—

merely a few words or phrases—may be sufficient to begin destroying the blogger’s credibility with the audience. Better yet, if the blogger happens to be passing enemy communications and logistics data, the information content could be corrupted.”

High Level Officials and Institutions within the NWO are Above the Law

As many people are aware, certain politicians and businessmen seem to be untouchable regarding the corruption and criminal activities they are involved in. This occurs because of the power of the invisible empire and their use of coercion, threats, and blackmail. The Illuminati keep files on practically every congressman and woman, as well as media figures, business leaders, judges, military officials, and anyone of influence in the public sphere. If a politician cheats on his wife, the invisible empire most likely know about it and have documentation proving it. If a person cheats on his taxes, uses cocaine, has any bizarre hobbies or interests, they know. Frequently they will entrap people simply to gather such evidence.

Imagine that you’re a prominent politician who genuinely cares for America and wants to do the right thing in a particular segment of society such as lowering taxes. Also imagine that at one time, perhaps years or even decades ago, you made the terrible mistake of cheating on your wife, or even sleeping with a high class prostitute, perhaps provided and paid for by a colleague after a cocktail party. The odds are that the Illuminati has documentation of this. Echelon, the secret electronic snooping system, probably has a recording of a telephone conversation of you bragging about it with a friend. Perhaps the person you thought was your friend who provided the prostitute for you was doing so for the express purpose of entrapping you, and the guest bedroom in the mansion of the party, or the hotel you had sex with her at, was rigged with cameras and caught the whole thing on tape.

Now fast forward to the present time where you are a politician trying to save the American people from rising taxes, and imagine you get a phone call from someone not identifying themselves but telling you that they have evidence of what you did, and perhaps play the audio of your phone call when you spoke about it. The voice on the phone now tells you to stop pressing so hard for the tax reform, or even tells you to drop your support of it all together or they will show your wife photos of what you did. What do you do? This is just one of the methods used to get people in the pocket of the secret establishment.

The History Channel produced a show called, *Presidential Secrets* which included a segment about J. Edgar Hoover, the infamous former Director of the FBI, which quite clearly and openly explained that Hoover keep dirt on everyone he could, and used that dirt to influence people in whatever way he wanted.

For 48 years Hoover was the director of the FBI under eight different presidents. He died on May 2, 1972 at the age of 77 from a heart attack. It was only after his death that the depths of corruption Hoover sunk to were revealed. Despite 35 file cabinets of his personal files being destroyed after his death by his loyal aids, volumes of information are now public which show just how dark the soul was of Hoover, as well as how powerful people can be when they have the resources of the FBI behind them.

Hoover was able to use the FBI to influence both politicians, as well as Hollywood pictures. In 1971 he was told Jane Fonda would star in a film titled *Klute* about a prostitute helping a detective solve a mystery, and he created a file and determined to have the part removed. He hand wrote in the margin of one of the documents which was declassified, saying “Certainly, I don’t want any reference to the FBI in any picture which this tramp, Jane Fonda appears.”

He was able to have various films killed or the scripts changed to prevent the portrayal of the FBI in a negative light, including preventing John Wayne from starring in a TV show titled *The FBI*, which ran from 1965 to 1974, because Wayne was a member of the John Birch Society, which Hoover despised. The John Birch Society is known for its political activism particularly against globalism and in support of traditional conservatism.

Anti-war rock and roll musicians were also a target of J. Edgar Hoover. Janis Joplin, Jimmy Hendrix, and particularly John Lennon of the Beatles. In 1969 Lennon released an album containing protest songs which were enraging to Hoover and the establishment, so he tried to get him deported over a marijuana charge from England. Hoover also thought that John Lennon's outspokenness threatened Richard Nixon's reelection.

J. Edgar Hoovers files also reveal how ruthless and powerful President Roosevelt was. It was believed that his wife Eleanor was having an affair, and after this was investigated by the FBI and pretty much confirmed, FDR wanted all of the agents who worked on the case killed so they would not spread rumors about his wife's infidelities. The files reveal that he personally ordered all men who worked on the case to be "immediately relieved of his duties and sent to the south pacific for action against the Japs until they were killed."

Hoover himself was a homosexual and hired his long-time lover Clyde Tolson, who rapidly climbed the ranks of the FBI, ultimately becoming the Associate Director of the FBI, the second highest position in the organization.

The FBI and historians openly admit the rampant corruption led by J. Edgar Hoover, and of course claim to have made changes to prevent such abuses from continuing, which we know is a lie, but looking back at how much influence Hoover was able to have decades ago can send chills up one's spine when thinking of what is possible with today's technology.

Barney Frank

One of the most perverted cases of a politician who is above the law involves Barney Frank, who has been a House Representative from Massachusetts 4th congressional district since 1982. Barney Frank is considered by many to be one of the most powerful men in Congress and became the chairman of the House Financial Services Committee in 2007 and was a major force in Obama's economic "stimulus" package in 2009. Frank is also openly gay and back in the 1980s met a gay prostitute from a personal ad in the newspaper who later became his roommate and ran a gay prostitution ring out of their apartment. There are also allegations that Frank has had sexual relations with underage boys as well.

The Washington Times reported in 1989 that, "Frank, one of two openly gay members of Congress, confirmed Friday that he paid [Stephen L.] Gobie for sex, hired him with personal funds as an aide and wrote letters on congressional stationery on his behalf to Virginia probation officials." [xxxi]

The article continues, "Although Frank and Gobie differ in some details of their relationship, they agree on the story line. They met on April Fool's Day 1985. The representative answered a classified ad in the *Washington Blade* , the local gay weekly. 'Exceptionally good-looking, personable, muscular athlete is available. Hot bottom plus large endowment equals a good time.'"[xxxii]

The article goes on to explain that Barney Frank paid Gobie $80 for sex which marked the beginning of their relationship. Frank was in his third term then, and despite later admitting this activity, went on to become an extremely powerful man in Washington DC.

Barney Frank's current live-in boyfriend, James Ready, was arrested in 2009 for growing marijuana in their backyard.[xxxiii] Frank claimed he had no knowledge of the plants just as he claimed to have no knowledge of Stephen L. Gobie's gay prostitution ring he was running out of their apartment when they lived together in the 1980s. It is very interesting that Eliot Spitzer, the former governor of New York, was busted for using high class female prostitutes ending his political career and forcing him to resign, yet Barney Frank has had a sordid past with admissions of using prostitutes himself and a roommate who was a gay pimp, while Frank is hailed as a hero. Eliot Spitzer was causing trouble for AIG and other big Wall Street firms who would eventually go bankrupt and then be given billions of dollars for free by government bailouts. Some suspect that Spitzer getting busted was simply a way to get him out of the way and stop him from poking his nose around where the Illuminati didn't want it.

Barney Frank’s admissions of paying gay prostitutes for sex, while being reprehensible by itself, pales in comparison to the allegations that he also had sexual relations with young boys who were underage and connected to the infamous Franklin Cover-up scandal in the late 1980s. Below is a transcript from a court appearance in 1999 of a man named Paul Bonacci, who claims that he engaged in sexual relations with Frank when he was underage.

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT

FOR THE DISTRICT OF NEBRASKA

PAUL A. BONACCI, (4:91CV3037)

Plaintiff, vs. TRANSCRIPT

LAWRENCE E. KING, Defendants.

Hearing held before the Honorable Warren K. Urbom, Senior United States District Judge, on February 5, 1999 in Lincoln, Nebraska.

APPEARANCES:

Mr. John DeCamp

Attorney at Law

414 South llth Street

Lincoln, Nebraska for Plaintiff

I -N-D-E-X

WITNESS Direct Cross Redirect Recross

Noreen Gosch 5

Russell Nelson 36

Paul Bonacci 101

Denise Bonacci 155

(At 9:01, the following proceedings were held.)

THE COURT: This is the case of Paul A. Bonacci versus Lawrence E. King, 4:91CV3037. I see the plaintiff, Mr. Paul Bonacci, here with his counsel Mr. DeCamp. I do not see anyone representing Lawrence E. King. Is there anyone here representing Mr. King? I take it not. A default judgment has been entered against him. And the purpose of this proceeding is to determine the amount of damages that are to be awarded. Mr. DeCamp, you may proceed. Want to make an opening statement or not is entirely up to you. You may do that or call your witnesses as you choose.

MR. DECAMP: May it please the Court, a very, very brief opening statement. What I want to establish here today, Your Honor, if at all possible, is the entire picture or scene in which Mr. Bonacci lived and prove to this Court's satisfaction the stories he tells in his petition are in fact true and the trauma that results from those stories is in fact very real. And even, Your Honor, we would hope that the Court, after hearing some of the evidence and information today for the first time ever, would maybe even on its own initiative take some appropriate action to correct some other wrongs or launch some other investigations that may be needed, Your Honor.

THE COURT: That's not within my authority. So I can't do that. But I can award damages. And that's why we're here today.

The witness, Paul Bonacci, was then asked about instances involving him being sexually abused at adult parties when he was a young boy.

ANSWER: A lot of the parties when we went to, that we went to and stuff, the ones in the Twin Towers were basically for one reason. And that was for sex.

QUESTION: Sex between who?

ANSWER: There was sex between adult men and some other adult men but most of it had to do with young boys and young girls.

QUESTION: Young boys and young girls with each other or with older folks?

ANSWER: With the older folks. Also some of the parties, there was some parties above The French Cafe that they would bring people in and stuff that were from out of town. Those were specifically for sex with minors. Also in Washington, D. C. there were, there was also parties like Rusty had already talked about where there was parties after a party. Where they would have a party where they would have a legitimate party with like some politicians, businessmen. And a lot of them never knew about what happened at the after, you know, the party afterwards and stuff. Like in Washington, D. C. there was a lot of parties where they would be senators and congressmen who had nothing to do with the sexual stuff.

But there was some senators and congressmen who stayed for the parties afterwards. And one person that I'm not afraid to talk about because his, because Larry King always said him and this guy were on the opposite ends of the field because this guy was a Democrat and Larry King was a Republican. That's a known fact and stuff. And this guy, every time I see him on TV and stuff, my wife knows my hatred for him. Because every time I see him and stuff it disgusts me because it's—his name is Barney Frank.

QUESTION: Did you have relationships with him?

ANSWER: Yes.

QUESTION: Where?

ANSWER: In Washington, D. C. And also I was sent to a house, I believe it was in Massachusetts in Boston where I believe it was his house because there's pictures on the wall that, with him and with different people and stuff. And that he had met I guess. But it was in his basement.

End of Transcript

White House Enemies List

Anyone with any sense knows that the President of the United States can order the CIA, FBI, or any agency or combination of, to illegally investigate anyone he sees as a threat to his administration's goals, such as other politicians, reporters, or political activists. While it would be political suicide for any politician to mention this fact, one Republican Senator made a startling comment on the Senate floor about the Obama administration compiling an enemies list. Republican Conference Chairman Lamar Alexander (Tenn.), who served in the Nixon White House, said, "Based upon that experience and my 40 years since then in and out of public life, I want to make what I hope will be taken as a friendly suggestion to President Obama and his White House: Don't create an enemies list." [xxxiv]

Alexander went on to describe the corruption that occurred during the Nixon administration and said he sees "symptoms of this same kind of animus developing in the Obama administration."

He also read off a list of examples he said support his views, such as a reported attempt by the Health and Human Services Department to put a gag order on the insurer Humana, and demonizing insurance companies during the government run health care debate. He also cited the administration's hatred of the Fox News Channel, along with Obama's alleged taking names of bondholders who resisted the General Motors and Chrysler bailouts.

Alexander also pointed out how he and Senator Bob Bennett (R-Utah) were "called out" on the White House's blog after questioning the power of White House czars saying, "This behavior is typical of street brawls and political campaign consultants…If the president and his top aides treat people with different views as enemies instead of listening to what they have to say, they're likely to end up with a narrow view and a feeling that the whole world is out to get them. And as those of us who served in the Nixon White House know, that can get you into a lot of trouble."

While not exactly the most reputable tabloid, *The Globe* published an article in September 2009 headlined *25 Enemies Obama Wants to Silence* and listed among them, Alex Jones from Infowars.com.

The Clinton Body Count

While mainly a thing of the past because Bill Clinton hasn’t been president since the year 2000, the Clinton Body Count still warrants mention in our discussion of the unlimited (and illegal) power and activities that a president has. The Clinton Body Count is the name given to the long list of people who have either been murdered, or died under suspicious circumstances who had personal or professional ties to Bill Clinton. The 1994 film *The Clinton Chronicles* documents some of the deaths found on the Clinton Body Count and is available to watch for free on the Internet.

2008 Economic Bailout

The words “stimulus” and “stimulus package” entered the public lexicon at the end of 2008 after the housing market collapsed in the United States, and caused a wave of economic destruction to sweep around the world. The Dow Jones Industrial Average was falling sometimes five and seven hundred points a day and people were getting understandably worried about the state of the economy. This is when the Bush administration proposed their staggering 700 billion dollar bailout which they said was needed to avert an economic disaster. Many were understandably against the bailout and wanted the free market to take its course and correct itself naturally when things stabilized, but the Bush administration (along with their Illuminati banking connections) wanted the stimulus package to be passed as soon as possible.

Some members of Congress were privately told that if the bailout didn’t pass a vote, the country would completely collapse into a depression and massive civil unrest and martial law would be imposed to prevent massive crime and violence. Congressman Brad Sherman blew the whistle on such threats and called them unjustified fear mongering.[xxxv]

California Senator Diane Feinstein publicly admitted that her office received 91,000 phone calls and emails about the bailout, and that 85,000 of them were opposed to it, but she voted for the bailout anyway because she said people were “confused” and “didn’t understand it” and she needed to do what was in the best interest of the country.

The economic bailouts and stimulus packages of 2008 and 2009 are lengthy subjects in and of themselves, so for the sake of keeping this book to a manageable length, they are only mentioned here briefly. There are several important points to be learned regarding these issues, one of which being that Diane Feinstein’s admission that 93% of the phone calls to her office opposed the bailout, yet she voted for it anyway, shows where the allegiance lies of elite politicians and how they couldn’t care less about actually representing their constituency, but rather bow to the private interests who supply them with power and wealth. The fear-mongering and threats of a total collapse and martial law also show the low levels those in power will sink to get their way. It’s also critical to remember that only several days after the first bailout was passed by Congress in 2008, the Federal Reserve and the Treasury Department completely changed their mind about where the $700 billion dollars would go and who would get the money.

Many of the firms that did get the money paid out huge year-end bonuses to their CEOs and top executives. Most people who have the potential to earn a bonus at their job will only qualify for it if they achieve certain goals such as a hitting certain sales figures, but numerous bankers on Wall Street got tens of millions of dollars each in bonuses as their companies collapsed in bankruptcy. Only if one is a member of the invisible empire can one get rewarded for a historic failure.

Electronic Voting Machines

Voter fraud has been something that has occurred in American elections for hundreds of years. Stuffing the ballot, vote buying, misrecording of votes, and other methods of fraud have been problems in elections around the world. Joseph Stalin is quoted as once saying, "He who votes decides nothing; he who counts the votes decides everything.”

While safeguards have been put in place to minimize voter fraud in elections, the increased use of electronic voting machines have complicated this process. The designs of electronic voting machines and their software

are closely guarded secrets by industry insiders but some whistle blowers have been able to show that the machines can be programmed to report whatever vote counts their creators want them to show. A documentary produced by HBO titled *Hacking Democracy* shows how one hacker was able to alter the vote totals to whatever numbers he wanted just by hacking the memory card for such machines. He didn't even need access to the machine itself, the software code, or anything. All he did is place a program on a standard removable memory card for a machine, which are widely available, and he was able to alter the tallies.

Many people suspect that operatives fixed the 2000 election in favor of George W. Bush using electronic voting machines. The 2004 presidential election is also suspected to have been fixed, particularly in the state of Ohio where exit polls showed John Kerry would win, but miraculously the vote counts showed different.

Walden O'Dell, the CEO of Diebold Election Systems, had written a Republican fundraising letter in 2003 where he said his company was "committed to helping Ohio deliver their electoral votes to the President next year." He was obviously referring to President Bush who was facing John Kerry in the 2004 election. When asked about this, Mark Radke, Diebold's marketing director answered, "that quotation that appeared in a letter is something that, uh…he regrets. It's a situation where his personal preference has come over into his business practice and he has committed to keeping a much lower profile when it comes to those kinds of activities."

So it is sad but probably true that your vote doesn't matter in a presidential election. Whichever candidate will better serve the interests of the New World Order will be the one who secret operatives will make sure gets the most votes and becomes the next president. Such tampering actually takes place before the presidential election and is used in the primaries to ensure a particular candidate gets the nomination of his party. The final two candidates of the Republican and the Democratic parties are both most likely aware of the shady vote tampering and can only hope that the secret establishment chooses them to throw their weight behind to select as the next president of the United States.

The Original Blueprint of Domination

Knowing about the rampant corruption and the methods of blackmail and coercion that go on in politics, it is interesting to look back several hundred years at the original writings of Adam Weishaupt, the founder of the Illuminati. These writings were discovered by Bavarian officials in 1786 and published shortly after. English translations and excerpts were made available in books like John Robison's *Proofs of a Conspiracy* (1798), Abbe Barruel's *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* (1797), and *Proof of the Illuminati* by Seth Payson (1802). The writings give a clear view into the mind and mission of founder Adam Weishaupt.

He wrote, "There must (*a la Jésuite*) not a single purpose ever come in sight that is ambiguous, and that may betray our aims against religion and the state. One must speak sometimes one way and sometimes another, but so as never to contradict ourselves, and so that, with respect to our true way of thinking, we may be impenetrable."

"This can be done in no other way but by secret associations, which will by degrees, and in silence, possess themselves of the government of the States, and make use of those means for this purpose…"

"…the Order will, *for its own sake* , and therefore *certainly* , place every man in that situation in which he can be most effective. The pupils are convinced that the Order *will* rule the world. Every member therefore becomes a ruler."

Some people believe the mainstream history that says the Illuminati were dissolved after their discovery, but reading Weishaupt's own words reveal that he had taken this possibility into consideration and made the appropriate steps to ensure the group would continue if this were to happen.

He wrote, "By this plan we shall direct all mankind. In this manner, and by the simplest means, we shall set all in motion and in flames. The occupations must be so allotted and contrived, that we may, in secret, influence all political transactions…I have considered everything, and so prepared it, that if the Order should this day go to ruin, I shall in a year re-establish it more brilliant than ever."

Wars and False Flag Terrorism

No book on the New World Order would be complete without a discussion about the role wars and false flag terrorism play in the construction and expansion of the global government. This is an extremely detailed and unsettling subject and will only be briefly mentioned here. Entire books are available on specific aspects of this subject if you are interested in learning more. But it must be stated that major wars and terrorist attacks often cover sinister activities and goals the public is largely unaware of.

The reasons for going to war are almost always greatly exaggerated and in numerous instances completely fabricated so the public on a large scale, and the military soldiers who will be risking their lives for that war, will believe that they are fighting for a just cause, such as protecting the United States. In reality, members of the armed forces are often used as imperialistic pawns who unknowingly help construct and expand the New World Order.

For example, the Gulf of Tonkin Incident, as it is called, was the straw that broke the camel’s back and resulted in America getting fully involved in the Vietnam War. This incident refers to an event where North Vietnamese gunboats were reported to have attacked an American ship in international waters, prompting President Johnson to retaliate by entering the war. Years later private presidential tapes were released that show President Johnson and Robert McNamara, his secretary of defense, conspiring to lie and say the American ship was attacked, when in fact it was not.

As any informed American now knows, the War in Iraq was based on lies that Saddam Hussein had weapons of mass destruction and attempts to link him to the terrorist attacks of September 11th 2001 in New York City and Washington DC. The 9/11 attacks, as many know, were a false flag terrorist attack, meaning they were aided by elements of US and foreign intelligence agencies so this traumatic event could be used to justify invading the Middle East, as well as passing legislation domestically such as the Patriot Act which eliminated various rights outlined in the Constitution.

Such strategies are insidiously genius because they are so hard to oppose. After all, if there is an alleged threat, or an actual terrorist attack said to have been perpetrated by a specific country or group, it seems only appropriate to retaliate. False flag terrorism is essentially a terrorist act carried out by a government or intelligence agency, often against one's own people or country, which is made to look like it was done by another country or group. It is basically framing others for the act which can then be used to justify military action in response. Since most ordinary citizens, as well as those in the military and government would never imagine that leaders in their own government could be behind such an attack against their own country, the idea of incidences being false flag attacks are rarely thought of.

These subjects are massive, and there is no room in this book to detail the piles of evidence for these statements, so if you are interested in learning more about the 9/11 attacks and false flag operations, you are advised to read *The New Pearl Harbor* by David Ray Griffin, *9/11 Synthetic Terror* by Webster Tarpley, or *The Terror Timeline* by Paul Thompson. There are also various films that are often available to view for free on the Internet which detail the purposeful frauds that have been created by the U.S. government in order to start wars. Several of the best are: *War Made Easy* , *Why We Fight* , *Terrorstorm* , *9/11 Press for Truth* , and *Loose Change: Final Cut* .

Also, an interesting historical note regarding wars involves Major General Smedley Butler, who at the time of his death in 1940 was the most decorated U.S. Marine in history. Butler published a small book titled *War is a Racket* which exposed the corrupt profit motives for going to war. Butler also testified before a congressional committee in 1934 where he explained how he was asked to participate in a plot to overthrow president Roosevelt and install a fascist dictatorship. Since Butler was a high ranking and influential man in the Marines, the conspirators hoped he could secretly gather 500,000 men to aid in this takeover. The men behind the attempted plot were wealthy businessmen with strong ties to the Illuminati.

The term “Military-industrial complex” was coined by President Dwight D. Eisenhower in his Farewell Address to the Nation on January 17, 1961. The phrase refers to the relationship between the government, particularly the armed forces, and the industries in the commercial sector that provide the weapons, development, and research for such programs and materials.

Eisenhower realized the tremendous money-making capacities of such industries and relationships, and firmly warned of the dangers such relationships could cause if abused.

His speech reads in part, “A vital element in keeping the peace is our military establishment. Our arms must be mighty, ready for instant action, so that no potential aggressor may be tempted to risk his own destruction…”

“This conjunction of an immense military establishment and a large arms industry is new in the American experience. The total influence — economic, political, even spiritual — is felt in every city, every statehouse, every office of the federal government. We recognize the imperative need for this development. Yet we must not fail to comprehend its grave implications. Our toil, resources and livelihood are all involved; so is the very structure of our society. In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military-industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist. We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our liberties or democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted. Only an alert and knowledgeable citizenry can compel the proper meshing of the huge industrial and military machinery of defense with our peaceful methods and goals so that security and liberty may prosper together.”

Immorality and Destructive Behavior is Encouraged

In the 1950s Elvis Presley’s swinging hips and sexually suggestive dancing caused a tremendous stir around the world. Some TV stations were ordered only to shoot him from the chest up in an attempt to censor his on-stage antics from the home audience. Now contrast this with today’s pop culture icons who dress like sluts like Britney Spears and others such as Christina Aguilera, Beyonce Knowles, and Lady Gaga, just to name a few.

Self-destructive, sexually immoral, and materialistic idols are built up by the media and presented to the youth as role models, while Christianity and traditional healthy values are ridiculed as old fashioned and uncool. The family is under attack, and family values and the family unit itself have slowly but dramatically deteriorated over the last few decades, and is reflected in the divorce rates and high numbers of sexually transmitted diseases, abortions, and unwed mothers.

A wildly popular show amongst teenagers and young adults was MTV's *Jackass* which aired from 2000 to 2002, and consisted of nothing more than amateur video footage of people performing various dangerous and childish stunts and pranks. Soon after the show began airing, a slew of reports detailed the injuries of various people imitating or attempting to recreate the idiocy they had seen on the show.

The types of "stunts" performed on the show often involved people getting kicked or hit in the testicles by various objects, as well as smashing shopping carts, and even one individual (Steve-O) having things stapled to his bare butt using a staple gun. It's also interesting to note that this individual, Steve-O, has a tattoo on his arm of the "Jesus fish" with the word "Satan" written inside, and had gotten a tattoo of a man raping a baby on his arm, but after even his close friends found it appalling, he had an ostrich tattooed over the baby to cover it up. The tattoo now shows a man having sex with the ostrich.[xxxvi] In the *MTV Cribs* episode featuring cast members of *Jackass* , Steve-O picks up the kitten at his apartment and introduces it to the camera as 'Lucifer.'

On March 9, 2008, Steve-O's friends forced him to check into Thalians Mental Health Center due to ongoing drug abuse problems.[xxxvii] He was placed on a 72 hour psychiatric hold which was later lengthened to 14 days due to an alleged suicide attempt.[xxxviii]

In June 2008, Steve-O pleaded guilty to felony possession of cocaine and avoided jail by the successful completion of his treatment program.[xxxix] In a later MTV documentary covering his road to sobriety titled *Steve-O:*

Demise and Rise , he admitted that he would hear voices and thought that, “I was possessed by demons, and I think that’s pretty evident in some of this footage.”

A spin-off from *Jackass* aired from 2003 to 2005, titled *Viva La Bam* , which consisted of a series of destructive and even cruel pranks done by Bam Margera and his friends on each other—especially on Bam’s family and was an MTV favorite for many viewers.

Several views from within Bam’s home reveal a large symbol resembling an upside down satanic pentagram within a circle, called a ‘heart o gram,’ which is supposed to represent both good and evil. This heart o gram is also used as a hood ornament on Bam’s Mercedes and is the symbol for Bam’s favorite band HIM which has songs such as “Your Sweet Six Six Six.”

The logo for the show *Viva La Bam* features the satanic hand sign ‘el Diablo’ of raising the index and pinky fingers, which has been drawn in as the letter “I” in the word “Viva,” complete with illuminating rays coming from behind it. When *Jackass* first aired, every teenager in the country knew who Johnny Knoxville and the other Jackasses were and the show inspired countless kids to videotape themselves and their friends trying to be “Jackasses” themselves.

Popular Music

Nearly everyone in the world is familiar with the meteoric rise and fall of pop star Britney Spears as we watched her go from a sweet and seemingly innocent teen idol, to a whacked-out, shaved-head, train wreck of a mother.

Her first album was release in 1999 and with each new album she sunk to new moral lows with her legions of preteen and teenage fans mimicking her every move. In 2009 Spears released an album titled *Circus* which contained a song named, “If You Seek Amy,” which on the surface seemed innocent enough until you heard the lyrics sung. The chorus goes, “Love me, hate me, but can’t you see what I see, all of the boys and all of the girls are begging to if you seek Amy.” It may not seem like anything unless you give it a second read, or hear the song for yourself.

The words “if you seek Amy,” blend together to sound like the letters F, U, C, K, and the word “me.” So what she is really saying is all of the boys and all of the girls want to fuck her.

It’s important to note that this is not simply a coincidence or that this author is reading too much into the lyrics. The song was specifically designed to sound like this. The official video for the song begins with a news broadcast with a banner on the bottom of the screen reading, “New Britney Spears lyrics spell out obscenity in disguise.”

Her album *The Singles Collection* , also released in 2009, includes a song titled “3” which contains lyrics about having a three-some and having sex with two guys at the same time. “Living in sin is the new thing,” she sings. Some other lyrics read:

1, 2, 3

not only you and me

Got one eighty degrees

And I'm caught in between

In the early morning hours of November 12, 2009, someone hacked Britney’s Twitter account and changed the background graphic from one promoting her new album to one featuring pyramids inscribed with the word “Illuminati” with an all-seeing eye at the top. They also “Tweeted” (Twitter terminology for posting a message), “I hope the New World Order will arrive as soon as possible” and that “I give myself to Lucifer every day for it to arrive as soon as possible. Glory to Satan!”[xl] Her Twitter account had 3.7 million followers at the time, and her staff scrambled to regain control of the account as soon as the hack was discovered. Obviously the hacker is fully aware that Spears is an Illuminati icon and is promoted to poison the minds of young girls.

A pop singer who goes by the name Katy Perry (Real name Katherine Hudson) was placed in the limelight in 2008 following the release of her single, “I Kissed a Girl,” which was a song about her sexually experimenting by making out with a girl. “I kissed a girl, and I liked it / the taste of her cherry ChapStick / I kissed a girl just to try it / hope my boyfriend don’t mind it,” she sings. What’s more disturbing is that Perry’s parents are Christian pastors and she released a self-titled gospel album in 2001 before turning to the dark side.

Another look at the 230 year old writings of Adam Weishaupt reveals that icons like Britney Spears and Katy Perry are playing right into the hands of the Illuminati without even knowing it. Weishaupt wrote, “There is no way of influencing men so powerfully as by means of the women. These should therefore be our chief study; we should insinuate ourselves into their good opinion, give them hints of emancipation from the tyranny of public opinion, and of standing up for themselves; it will be an immense relief to their enslaved minds to be freed from any one bond of restraint, and it will fire them the more, and cause them to work for us with zeal, without knowing that they do so; for they will only be indulging their own desire of personal admiration.”

Almost everyone in the world is familiar with rapper Eminem (Marshall Mathers) but many may not be aware of just how violent and disgusting his lyrics are. Many of his songs are about killing people, raping women, doing drugs, and other violent acts. It would be foolish to say that people who listen to such music aren’t encouraged and inspired to commit violent acts as a result. In 2005 a man in London was arrested for killing a woman for no reason after performing Eminem songs at a karaoke bar.[xli] The man was said to idolize Eminem and even had several tattoos similar to the rap star.

Eminem is also a member of a rap group called D-12, which produces music that is exclusively violent and vile, with some lyrics saying, “I will shit on you I don’t care who you are / I’ll shit on you / I don’t give a fuck about you or your car / Fuck your house / Fuck your jewelry / And fuck your watch / Fuck your wife / Fuck your kids / Fuck your family / I’ll shit on you.”

Most of the group’s songs are about killing people and doing drugs. D-12 has sold over 10 million albums worldwide. On April 11th 2006 one of the group’s members named DeShaun Dupree Holton (stage name Proof) was shot in the head and killed at a Detroit bar by a bouncer after the rapper had shot and killed another man after an altercation. He was Eminem’s best friend. Eminem also launched the career of 50 Cent who in 2008 was estimated to be worth $450 million dollars and one of the richest rappers. An example of 50 Cent’s lyrics which appear in the song *I’ll Be the Shooter* , are, “I-I’ll be the shooter / I-I’ll use the Colt, the Taurus, or the Ruger / I’ll pop some through ya / Dirty is what I’ll do ya / I-I’ll use the Sig, the pump, or the German Luger.”

The examples of pop music containing overtly violent and sexually explicit material could go on and on. What is important to note here is not that such music exists, but that the singers and rap stars who perform such songs are built up in the mainstream media as gods and role models that children often imitate. Songs about three-somes and violence create a culture where such behavior is seen as normal. At one point in time, not that distant in the past, such songs would have been completely shunned or created a national outrage, but today many young boys and girls continuously fill their minds with such garbage from their iPods and television sets and their parents don’t have a clue, or don’t even care.

Television Commercials

Everyone knows that sex sells, and using attractive women in commercials is an expected part of TV ads, but some commercials center around messages that have nothing to do with the product while still encouraging or finding humor in immoral behavior while the product may be completely innocent. One such commercial that was popular in 2009 was one for Minute Maid juice where a man is approached by a woman who is his child’s teacher saying, “I think you’re the father of one of my kids” and he mistakes her for some girl he had a drunken one night stand with on Spring Break years earlier. Teachers often refer to their students as “my kids” and apparently someone at the Minute Maid company thought it would be funny to make a commercial centered around a scumbag who slept with some slut on Spring Break when he was drunk and thought he knocked her up.

The online dating site, AshelyMadison.com advertises on TV showing a couple making out with each other and getting undressed in bed and then displays text on the screen reading, “This couple is married…but *not* to each other.” The company’s trademarked slogan is, “Life is short. Have an affair.” There was a time in the past when such a commercial would never be played, because no TV network would air such garbage, but in the New World Order nearly every last hint of morality has been tossed away, and hedonism, selfishness and immorality are the norm. AshleyMadison.com boasts of having 3.86 million users and is designed exclusively for married people who want to find someone else to have sex with, without their spouse knowing about it.

For years now, television commercials advertising Las Vegas end with the slogan, “What happens in Vegas, stays in Vegas,” which means that you and your friends are encouraged to go there and sleep with hookers, do illegal drugs, and gamble all you can, and that nobody must mention these activities to other friends, girlfriends, wives, or family members, because most decent people would be completely appalled by such behavior. This phrase is actually trademarked by the Las Vegas Convention and Visitors Bureau.

Las Vegas has been known as the “Sin City” for decades, but in 1999 this new “What happens in Vegas stays in Vegas” slogan was coined and was implemented in multiple television commercials encouraging people to visit the city and take part in all forms of debauchery it has to offer, but to keep it to themselves to avoid any social repercussions once they return home.

Video Games

Today, both kids and adults enjoy playing video games and the graphics and action are beyond what anyone could have imagined who grew up playing the Atari or Nintendo game systems in the 1980s. Game types range from role playing adventures, to sports games and shoot ’em ups. With the increased processing power and graphics capabilities of these systems, there is an increased realness to the games, and when an abnormal amount of time is spent playing violent shoot ’em up games, many psychologists fear that it desensitizes people to such violence. Such games place the user in the position where they “kill” dozens, perhaps hundreds of people, and in some games the targets aren’t “bad guys,” but instead are ordinary innocent people or police, and the point of some games is to just create havoc and kill as many people as you can, and enjoy doing it.

Where passively watching countless hours of television or films depicting such violence desensitizes people to it, the active involvement of these realistic videogames dramatically increase this desensitization and teach the users to find pleasure and rewards for the more people they kill.

One of the most notoriously violent videogames is the *Grand Theft Auto* series where players attempt to rise up the ranks of the criminal underworld through various objectives and are encouraged to commit mindless violent criminal acts. For example, in one mission the player gains points by killing people and causing destruction throughout the city and if they steal a police car and run people over with it, they receive double the number of points since they are killing with a police car, instead of if they had stolen an ordinary vehicle.

The game has generated a decent amount of controversy from parents who are outraged that a game exists with such sinister goals, and the game’s creators have had multiple lawsuits filed against them claiming the game has encouraged or inspired several people to steal cars and commit multiple murders.

William Buckner, who was 15 at the time, and his younger brother Josh (13) ended up killing two people after shooting them while they were driving on the freeway. They told police they went out to shoot at the side of trucks after playing *Grand Theft Auto III* .[xlii]

The victims’ families filed a $246 million dollar lawsuit against Rockstar Games, Take-Two Interactive Software, Wal-Mart, and Sony Computer Entertainment America who manufactures the Playstation 2 game counsel. Rockstar and its parent company, Take-Two, filed for dismissal of the lawsuit in 2003, stating in U.S. District Court that the “ideas and concepts as well as the ‘purported psychological effects’ on the Buckners are protected by the First Amendment’s free-speech clause.”

An attempt to move the lawsuit into a state court was unsuccessful under Tennessee's consumer protection act and the plaintiffs dismissed the case.

Another lawsuit involving the game was started in 2005 after a 17 year old named Devin Moore shot and killed three police officers in Alabama after he was questioned regarding a stolen vehicle. When being questioned, Moore took a gun from one of the police officers and shot and killed him and two others and then fled in a police car. One of Moore's attorneys, Jack Thompson, claimed it was *Grand Theft Auto's* graphic nature—with his constant playing time—that caused Moore to commit the murders, and Moore's family agrees.

At the time of this writing, the case has not been resolved and is ongoing. Lawyer Jack Thompson has said, "There's no doubt in my mind that but for Devin Moore's training on this cop killing simulator, he would not have been able to kill three cops in Fayette, Alabama who are now dead and in the ground. We are suing Take-Two, Sony, Wal-Mart, and GameStop for having trained Devin Moore to kill. He had no history of violence. No criminal record."

Another teenager named Cody Posey who was said to obsessively play the game murdered his father, stepmother, and stepsister in New Mexico.

In 2009, a six-year-old boy took his mom's car attempting to drive himself to school because he missed the bus, only to crash the car and luckily avoid serious injury. The child was able to drive the car over ten miles before crashing, and told the sheriff that he had trained how to drive on video games, specifically mentioning *Grand Theft Auto* .[xliii]

The Guinness World Records lists the game as the most controversial videogame series in history for glamorizing violence and its connections to actual crimes.[xliv]

Another videogame that wastes countless hours of people's lives is the online role-playing game *World of Warcraft* . It's sort of an advanced *Dungeons and Dragons* type of game, which has become synonymous with an antisocial outcast living in his parent's basement. The game type is a massively multiplayer online role-playing game (MMORPG) which requires players to subscribe to a monthly service in order to play with other online gamers. The game made the *Guinness Book of World Records* for the most subscribed MMORPG, with more than 11.5 million monthly subscriptions.

Such a game takes the players into a completely fictional fantasy land where they often find themselves spending dozens of hours a week. Such a large chunk of time obviously takes away from social activities such as hanging out with friends or going to parties, as well as physical activities like playing sports. Instead, many *World of Warcraft* players find themselves sitting in front of their computer screen alone hour after hour, with their social skills and physical fitness deteriorating with every passing minute.

Gay Children’s Books

Everyone knows how impressionable children are. They believe in Santa Clause, the Easter Bunny, and the Tooth Fairy, after all. While parents cannot have complete control over the values and behaviors of their children, it is undeniable that the environment children are exposed to and the values and behaviors of the adults in their life largely influence them. For example, the children of Anton LaVey, the founder of the Church of Satan, all grew up and continued to carry on the legacy of their father and are avowed Satanists themselves.

While homosexuality is a complex and sensitive issue, it cannot be denied that heterosexual desires, behaviors, and couples are normal, and the small percentage of homosexuals represent an abnormal minority whose strange desires and behaviors are the result of some kind of neurological or hormonal disorder. This is not to say that they should be hated for what could be something they cannot fully control. But to teach young children that homosexuality is a normal and natural thing is an absolute abomination, yet in the 21st century the homosexual indoctrination of children took a disturbing turn when various children’s books began to find their way into schools which involved plots of gay characters and were being forced on the young students.

In 2006 at Estabrook Elementary School in Lexington, Massachusetts, a teacher had chosen the theme of “weddings” for reading time, and the book she chose to read to the children was a picture book titled *King and King* which tells the story of two men who fall in love and get married. The book begins with a Queen nagging her unmarried son, the prince, because he is not married, saying, “When I was your age, I’d been married twice already.”

The Queen brings in a bunch of princesses from neighboring kingdoms for him to choose from to be his wife, but he ended up being attracted to one of the princess’s brothers. “At last, the prince felt a stir in his heart. It was love at first sight,” the book reads.

The two princes get married after a whirlwind courtship and are then crowned “king and king,” instead of king and queen. The last page shows a drawing of the two “kings” kissing each other on the lips.

A similar book titled *And Tango Makes Three,* describes two male penguins who adopt a baby penguin and raise it together. The two penguins are clearly identified as being two men, and at one point in the story the zoo keeper says they must be in love.

One school superintendent, Jennifer Filyaw, said she considered the book “adorable” and appropriate for children ages 4 to 8.[xlv] Parents pressured the school to have the book removed from the school library, and were opposed by gay activists who claimed that would amount to “censorship.”

At the Alameda Unified School District in California in 2009 the school board voted to uphold a special LBGT (Lesbian, Bisexual, Gay and Transgender) curriculum, and forced 2nd graders to read *And Tango Makes Three* .[xlvi]

The interesting thing about those who push the homosexual agenda is that they claim everyone should not be judgmental and that all views and lifestyles should be accepted, yet at the same time, they attack conservatives or Christians who are opposed to such agendas. So while claiming people shouldn’t judge, many gays themselves judge others who have differing opinions and values regarding homosexual agendas, even when those opposed to such things are respectful in their differences.

The original writings of the Illuminati read, “We must win the common people in every corner. This will be obtained chiefly by means of the schools, and by open, hearty behavior, show, condescension, popularity, and toleration of their prejudices, which we shall at leisure root out and dispel.”

Obama’s Perverted “Safe Schools Czar”

Kevin Jennings, the person president Obama appointed to be his “safe schools czar” is a homosexual who acknowledged that when he was a schoolteacher he advised a 15 year old boy to use condoms when having sex with an older man he met at a bus station bathroom. Not only did Jennings fail to report this incident of statutory rape to authorities, but in the months following he befriended this young boy who would come by his office and tell him of his gay “adventures.”

Jennings writes about this in his 2007 autobiography, *Mama’s Boy, Preacher’s Son: A Memoir* . On page 162, Jennings writes: “Robertson soon told me the tale, about someone he’d met in Boston, how he thought he loved him, how heartbroken he was when his calls never got returned…” On page 169, he continues: “As the fall wore on, Robertson continued to drop by my office to chat, often updating me on his latest ‘adventures.’ Sometimes these startled me, and I began to underline the importance of safe sex to him.”

It wouldn’t be surprising if Jennings secretly had a crush on this young boy and found sexual gratification from hearing about all of his homosexual encounters. Jennings is also the author/editor of a book titled O*ne Teacher in 10* , which is, “A collection of more than 30 accounts by gay and lesbian teachers from schools and universities across the country. Each narrative recounts its author’s experiences either as an openly gay or lesbian teacher or during the period of coming out.”

Jennings has also written about his past drug use and his contempt for religion, and promotes homosexuality in schools. Department of Education spokesman Justin Hamilton declined to comment on Jennings’ statements about encouraging the young boy to have sex with the older man, but Arne Duncan who is Obama’s Secretary of Education, said he was “honored” to work with Jennings and described him as “uniquely qualified for his job.”[xlvii]

Some defenders say the Obama administration wasn’t aware of Jennings past, but it was written clearly in his autobiography and as Peter Sprigg of the Family Research Council said, “This controversy about the possible statutory rape was raised in 2004 when he received an award from the NEA. So it’s not like it’s been a secret. So I think it shows yet another failure of the Obama administration’s vetting process.”

As if these issues weren’t bad enough, the perversions of Kevin Jennings actually get much worse. In March 2000 the Gay, Lesbian, and Straight Education Network (GLSEN) of Massachusetts held a conference where workshop leaders taught children as young as 14 how to “fist” each other, which is the dangerous sexual practice of sticking an entire hand up the rectum of another individual. Kevin Jennings is the founder of GLSEN and was the keynote speaker at this conference. In 2007 he was paid over $250,000 as its executive director.

At the 2001 GLSEN conference, activists handed out over 400 “fisting kits” which included rubber gloves and lubrication to the children who attended. In 2005 this same organization handed out hundreds of copies of a booklet to kids titled *The Little Black Book: Queer in the 21st Century* which contained sections titled: *Fucking; Licking Butt; Piss Play, and Fisting* , each of which describes in very graphic language the practices of these different types of gay sex activities.

Slutty Halloween Costumes

It’s a well-known aspect of Halloween that young adults, particularly female college students, like to dress up in the skimpiest and sluttiest outfits possible that night, but a disturbing trend can be seen in the costumes for young children. Very skimpy and slutty costumes are now found on the shelves for very young children and some parents who are lost in the culture of the New World Order don’t think anything of it.

Fortunately there are still parents with morals and decent values. “If girls get used to dressing like this, they might want to become a whore after Halloween,” said Harlem mom Malinda Martinez, 33, who has a 6-year-old girl. “They’re far too grown up for kids.”[xlviii]

The marketing message for many children’s costumes are more blatantly sexual than ever before. “The Navy ships won’t want to leave the dock unless this cute sailor girl is on board,” reads one catalog entry for a teeny-weeny sailor costume in sizes that can fit a 4-year-old that was sold by a Party City store on West 14th Street in New York City.

“It is so wrong,” said Sharon Lamb, author of the book *Packaging Girlhood: Rescuing Our Daughters From Marketers’ Schemes* . “The message being put out there is that it’s right to be slutty on Halloween. That’s what Halloween is all about now. The one night when it’s OK to live your fantasies, marketers are telling children their fantasies should involve sex. It is very damaging.”[xlix]

An article in the *New York Post* explains that a reporter found an array of slutty Halloween costumes for children at a Party City on East Fourth Street in New York City, including:

A Goldilocks costume suitable for a Penthouse party with clingy gingham lace-up peasant dress with a white petticoat “that’s all grown up, and you can have your porridge and more.”

A pirate costume called the “High Seas Hottie” made in sizes to fit an 8-year-old.

A women-in-chains fantasy costume called “Convict Cutie” that features a spandex dress and lace-up bodice.

A “Devil Grrrl” costume for 10 to 14-year-olds that includes a flaming-red dress and tail, skanky fishnet hose and gloves and a tiny pitchfork. “This grrrl devil likes to get things heating up!” the packaging boasts.

One blogger wrote, “Every year, it gets harder and harder to find a costume for my oldest daughter that won’t get her picked up by the cops as a street walker…I’m still on my search to find a costume that doesn’t have a mini-skirt, lace-up corset or have the word ‘cutie’ in it for my 5-year-old. I may have to resort to making her a ghost by throwing a sheet over her.”[l]

Jack Black’s Prayer to Satan on MTV

At the 2009 Video Music Awards on MTV, a popular award show, actor Jack Black decided to offer up a prayer of thanks to Satan. “Since we’re giving a rock award tonight, who wants to pray to the Devil with me? Let me see those horns! (referring to the El Diablo hand sign of extending the index and pinky fingers.) Now take the hand of the person next to you. Dear dark lord Satan…just wanted to ask you to grant tonight’s winners continued success in the music industry.”

Much of the crowd cheered with encouragement and many held up their “Devil horns” in unison with Black. MTV continues to be a major sewer pipe pouring garbage of all kinds into the living rooms of millions.

Anti-God Advertisements in New York Sub-way Stations

A coalition of eight different atheist organizations purchased a month’s worth of advertising space in a dozen subway stations in Manhattan in order to promote atheism and attack belief in God. One poster reads “A million New Yorkers are good without God. Are you?” The groups behind the ads, which calls themselves the Big Apple Coalition of Reason, say they are, “part of a coordinated multi-organizational advertising campaign designed to raise awareness about people who don’t believe in a god.”[li]

The New York City subway system is used by more than 5 million people per day. The organizers bragged that the 2009 American Religious Identification Survey indicated that approximately 15% of those surveyed check “none” for religion, up from 8% in 1990 and said that this was just the beginning of a nationwide effort to post their materials in transit systems across the country.

Atheism is promoted by the Illuminati and the establishment because they know that most religions instill moral values in people and promote a code of conduct that enriches peoples' lives and helps them to be happier, healthier, and create systems of accountability through friends to discourage and minimize destructive, immoral, and unhealthy behaviors. A population of hedonists whose lives are in shambles because of credit card debt, alcohol and drug abuse, and destructive broken relationships are going to be too wrapped up in their own lives and problems to care about looking into what their lawmakers and politicians are doing. Such people are not going to become organized or even speak up about any issues directly affecting them and will not get in the way of the New World Order.

Alcohol and Drug Abuse Encouraged

Since a population trapped in a downward spiral of drug and alcohol abuse will not care to learn about political issues or get involved, this behavior is also encouraged. Celebrities are worshiped by the mentally enslaved who mimic their behavior and habits, finding them cool and exciting. It's interesting to learn that many musicians are complete phonies who portray a lifestyle in their music that is completely different from their personal lives. Others become nearly destroyed by the very attitudes and behaviors that shot them to stardom. Rap celebrity Dr. Dre released an album called *The Chronic* in 1992 which featured a large pot leaf printed on the CD face (chronic is a slang term for marijuana) and contained numerous references to smoking weed, doing drugs, and committing crimes. In August of 2008 Dr. Dre's first son Andre Young Jr. died at the age of 20 from an overdose of heroin and morphine.[lii]

Rapper 50 Cent burst on the music scene in 2003 with his single *In Da Club* with lyrics saying, "You can find me in the club, bottle full of bub [alcohol] / Look mommy I got the X [Ecstasy] if you're into taking drugs," portraying the image of a club hopping party animal, but in interviews 50 Cent has repeatedly stated that he is a home body and doesn't like to go out to clubs.

One particular radio station in San Diego, and I'm sure in multiple other cities as well, plays the sound of a water bong (a device used for smoking marijuana) every day at 4:20pm celebrating “420” which is a number used by pot smokers to signify smoking marijuana. This author observed a scene once in the TV show *Nip/Tuck* where a character pulled out a water bong and smoked weed with his grandmother. The show airs on the cable station FX. Showing a water bong being smoked on TV is something that never happened until the 21st century when society sunk to a new level as it continued to deteriorate.

This author is personally fairly libertarian when it comes to marijuana laws and sees the criminalization of possession and use largely a money making ploy for private prisons, but it’s not just marijuana that is being portrayed as cool and fun. Films like *Blow* (2001) starring Johnny Depp sensationalize cocaine use, and *Trainspotting* (1996) did the same thing for heroine.

Banking, Money, and Taxes

Perhaps you have noticed that frequently the largest and most extravagant buildings in most cities (and even small towns) are banks. It’s fascinating how banks make money off interest, which is one of the most lucrative businesses known to man. While most businesses build a product or provide some kind of service involving manual labor or specialized knowledge, banks make enormous profits through the seemingly magical practice of lending people money and collecting interest on the loans.

When one really looks into how money is created and used, and how interest is generated from loans, it becomes clear that the banking industry is one of the pillars of the New World Order and is at the core of the elite’s ability to control people, politicians, and even governments of large countries.

You’ll often hear people familiar with this issue say that the banks “create money out of nothing, and then loan it out at interest.” Such a statement is hard to grasp at first, but conveys just how big of a con the banking industry is involved in. Such a con game goes back thousands of years and is often blamed on the Jews due to their money lending practices in Biblical times.

In the 10th century the Knights Templar figured out this amazing strategy and became the first international bankers in Europe and the practice contributed greatly to their wealth. On October 13, 1307 (Friday the 13th) the leadership of the Knights Templar was arrested in France for allegedly practicing strange and satanic rituals, a charge most prominent occultists admit was true. Surviving Knights Templar went underground and are believed to have started Freemasonry which they used as a cover for their occult beliefs and practices. Freemasons then continued to operate (and still continue) as a Mystery School which the Illuminati was able to graft onto. Besides functioning as a place to learn occult theology and mysticism, other areas of life are also taught and nurtured in these Mystery Schools such as science, business, and banking.

Because the business of banking is extremely profitable, and the banks owners don’t have to build any products or really provide any services involving extensive manual labor, cunning businessmen saw the potential for virtually unlimited easy money and became involved in the industry. People like Paul Warburg, J.P. Morgan, and others monopolized the industry, thus securing their wealth for countless generations and giving them the ability to buy politicians and fund their personal plans for a global government.

The Federal Reserve

In understanding the role of money and banking in the New World Order, it is important to know about the true nature of the Federal Reserve (often simply called “the Fed”). Most people think the Federal Reserve is a government owned bank in the United States or a branch of the Department of the Treasury, but this couldn’t be further from the truth. “The Federal Reserve is no more federal than Federal Express” is the joke that people familiar with this issue often tell. And they’re right.

The Federal Reserve is a private group of banks that lends money to the United States government in the same way your local bank lends you money. This ingenious scheme was put in place in 1913 with the passing of the Federal Reserve Act which was drawn up in secret by a group of wealthy banksters when they met on Jekyll Island off the coast of Georgia three years earlier. Ever since the Federal Reserve Act was put into law, the United States has become a servant to the elite international bankers and the national debt has skyrocketed out of control.

Thomas Jefferson, the 3rd president of the United States once said, “I believe that banking institutions are more dangerous to our liberties than standing armies. If the American people ever allow private banks to control the issue of their currency, first by inflation, then by deflation, the banks and corporations that will grow up around [the banks] will deprive the people of all property until their children wake-up homeless on the continent their fathers conquered. The issuing power should be taken from the banks and restored to the people, to whom it properly belongs.”

Alan Greenspan, who worked as the Chairman of the Federal Reserve for over eighteen years, made an extremely candid statement once about how powerful the Federal Reserve is when being interviewed on PBS while he was promoting his book *The Age of Turbulence* (2007).

The interviewer, Jim Lahr, asked him what the proper relationship should be between the chairman of the Federal Reserve and a president of the United States, to which Greenspan answered, “Well, first of all, the Federal Reserve is an independent agency, and that means basically that there is no other agency of government which can overrule actions that we take…what the relationships are don’t frankly matter.”

To learn more about this fascinating and important issue, you are urged to watch the films, *Money As Debt* , *The Money Masters* , or *Monopoly Men* .

Gold and Silver

People against the New World Order will often be interested in investing in gold and silver—particularly physical gold and silver—meaning they purchase coins or bars that they themselves take physical possession of, rather than just buying gold or silver stocks or certificates. The reason for this is because gold and silver are seen as real money, as opposed to a fiat currency like the US dollar. A fiat currency is a currency that isn’t backed by gold or silver. Before 1971 the US dollar was backed by gold which meant that for every dollar in circulation, there was one dollar worth of gold in possession by the federal government or the Federal Reserve Bank. This was a way to keep inflation low since the gold supply only slowly increased, so then would inflation.

But in 1971 President Nixon took the US dollar off the gold standard, meaning the Federal Reserve could print money and put it in circulation that was not backed by gold, so the rate of inflation was no longer connected to the amount of gold in existence, but rather to the number of dollars the Federal Reserve wanted to print.

For decades, patriots and those in *The Resistance* had worried that the Federal Reserve Banking System, which is controlled by a group of private banks operating as if they were a government entity, would one day make the US dollar practically worthless because it would print so many of them it would create what is called hyper-inflation, thus destroying the value of the currency as was seen in the Weimar Republic in Germany in the 1930s, and recently in Zimbabwe, Africa where the inflation rate was so high that a bunch of bananas cost literally billions of Zimbabwe dollars.

Since the year 2000 gold has went from $300 an ounce to over $1100 an ounce in the beginning of 2010. Silver went from $5.25 an ounce to $18 an ounce in the same timeframe. Some market analysts predict that gold will hit $2000 an ounce sometime into the 2010 decade, and others are even predicting $5000 an ounce. Much of the increase in the price of gold and silver isn’t because the metals are getting rarer, but rather the price is a reflection of the weakening US dollar. Gold and silver have been seen as a hedge against inflation for decades and most financial advisers recommend that 10% of a person’s investments should be held in gold.

In a video that got several hundred thousand views on YouTube, this author offered to sell random strangers walking along a boardwalk on a beach a one ounce gold coin for $50, and in some cases, $20, and once tried to trade it for a cup of coffee, but nobody expressed any interest. Some didn’t want the coin because it was Canadian and didn’t think it had much value in America, not realizing that a one ounce gold coin stamped with a picture of Mickey Mouse is still an ounce of gold and can be sold at any coin shop for whatever the spot price of gold is going for that day.

Some of the comments on the video by the viewer's said they thought the people I approached thought it was a fake coin and that was why they didn't want to buy it for fifty bucks. These people missed the point of the video which was to show that very few people have any clue whatsoever about what the value of gold is, so I shot another video to clearly illustrate this.

In the follow up video I offered random passers-by the coin for free if they knew or could guess how much gold was trading for that day within 25%. You have to see the video to really grasp the impact of it, and if you watch it you will see that adults over the age of 30 guessed as low as thirty-eight cents and as high as $245. At the time the video was shot, gold was trading for $1150 per ounce. After the "contestants," as I called them, gave me their answer, I told them how much the coin was actually worth and captured their reactions on the video.

People concerned with the New World Order are especially interested in owning physical gold and silver because they are aware of the elite's ultimate goal of establishing one currency for the whole world, and in order to accomplish this it is likely that the United States dollar will have to be made practically worthless through hyper-inflation at which point the solution for this currency crisis will be the introduction of a new regional currency or an adoption of a global currency. (See *One World Currency*)

Another reason for physically holding a collection of silver coins (usually one ounce coins which is the standard weight) is the possibility that a community barter system or an underground economy may have to be used for a period of time during a hyper-inflation scenario. In the event of a hyper-inflationary depression and the US dollar becomes practically worthless, or loses 90% of its value in a short time frame, small mom and pop stores, as well as neighborhoods and perhaps entire communities may start using one ounce silver coins as money to exchange goods and services. A small local bakery may only sell loaves of bread for a one ounce silver coin, or someone with a large farm or garden may sell their produce to others in their community, but only for silver. If this sounds far-fetched you should be aware that during the hyper-inflation in Zimbabwe, street vendors stopped taking the country's currency because of the massive daily inflation, and would only accept grams of gold for payment.[liii]

Since a one ounce gold coin has a fairly high value, it is advised that you purchase and hold onto at least a small amount of one ounce silver coins because their value can be matched with various products or services. In the event of this kind of a black market economy arising, very few transactions would need to be made in gold because one ounce of gold is worth approximately 50 times what an ounce of silver is worth. If a loaf of bread is selling for one ounce of silver, and all you have is one ounce gold coins (or even half ounce or quarter ounces) then you're going to have to buy way more bread than you could possibly need at the moment. This would be like shopping at a Dollar Store with only $100 dollar bills and the store wouldn't be able to give you any change.

Income Tax and the IRS

A faction of *The Resistance* is adamant about the federal income tax being illegal, and don't believe the 16th Amendment was properly ratified, therefore they don't believe the income tax should be paid. Some people who believe this actually stop paying their income taxes, and a handful of people who have done so and been taken to court over it and won, are used as examples by these people as evidence that they are correct. This is a dangerous fight to pick and is extremely difficult to win. Most people who believe the income tax is illegal, still pay their taxes because they know that when it comes to the government wanting its money, they will stop at nothing to get it. Thomas Jefferson said, "the power to tax is the power to destroy," and he was correct.

Aaron Russo's 2006 film *America: Freedom to Fascism* is perhaps one of the most popular films on the subject of the income tax being illegal. In the film he interviews former IRS agents, tax protesters, and others who all subscribe to the belief that the tax is illegal.

Ed and Elaine Brown are a married couple from New Hampshire who got national media attention in 2007 after they had a five month standoff with federal authorities after refusing to turn themselves in after having been convicted of tax crimes. Their home was designed to function "off the grid" and they had stockpiled food and supplies, but also had help from various visitors who were allowed on the property during the standoff. The Browns were known to be armed and police had feared another Ruby Ridge type of incident if they tried to forcefully arrest them. After the five month standoff they were eventually arrested by undercover officers posing as supporters who were invited into the house by the Browns on October 4, 2007 and were immediately arrested without incident.

Four individuals who assisted the Browns during the standoff were later convicted in connection with the matter. Their sentences ranged from two and a half years to thirty six years in prison for bringing the Browns food and supplies during the standoff.

Regarding tax protesters, it's significant to note that Irwin Schiff, the father of economic guru and Senate candidate Peter Schiff, was sentenced to thirteen years in prison after being found guilty of tax evasion. The courts claimed Irwin owed over $2 million dollars in back taxes. Irwin was a prominent tax protester and conducted seminars teaching people why he thought paying income tax was illegal.

2009 Tea Party Protests

April 15,th as you probably know, is "Tax Day" in America, and is the deadline for filing your yearly income tax statement. While nobody likes paying taxes, and they continuously go up with little opposition from citizens, Tax Day in 2009 was different in the United States. The Tea Party protests, as they have become known as, were (and continue to be) a nationwide coordinated protest against big government, economic stimulus packages, government spending, and high taxes in general. Millions of Americans gathered in rallies across the country to show their displeasure with the out of control government. The name "Tea Party" is a reference to the Boston Tea Party from the American Revolution where colonists boarded British ships in 1773 and destroyed large quantities of tea by throwing it in the water as a symbolic protest against taxation without representation.

The liberal media collectively labeled the Tea Party protesters as "tea baggers" which is a slang term for sucking on testicles. Liberal commentators all knew this which was evident by their inability to contain their smirks and giggles every time they said it.

CNN’s Anderson Cooper (a homosexual) was interviewing David Gergen about opposition to the 2009 stimulus packages, when Gergen commented that the Republicans “still haven’t found their voice” referring to a consensus on how to deal with the ensuing recession, when Cooper jumped in and said, “it’s hard to talk when you’re tea bagging.” Cooper’s disgusting comment with clear sexual overtones caused his guests to all giggle like children. Despite a backlash by people upset with his vulgar joke, no disciplinary action was taken.[liv]

Rachel Maddow on MSNBC (another homosexual) covered the Tea Party protests with a perverted slant, emphasizing the words “tea bagging” throughout the segment, causing her off camera staff (a camera man or production assistant) to laugh out loud which was clearly audible. “They don’t want to tea bag alone, if that’s even possible,”[lv] she joked, again referring to the sexual connotations that such a term holds.

Another left wing MSNBC host, Keith Olbermann, made a joke about cleaning up after the tea bagging and then admitted, “and that will be my last intentional double entendre on this one, at least until the end of the segment.” A double entendre is a figure of speech which is meant to be understood in either of two ways, one being straightforward, and the other less so, often risqué or inappropriate.

A report posted on the Anti-Defamation League’s (ADL) website, titled *Rage Grows in America: Anti-Government Conspiracies* , lists the Tea Party protests as evidence that since the election of Barack Obama as president, “a climate of fervor and activism with manifestations ranging from incivility in public forums to acts of intimidation and violence” has occurred in America.

The report contains a section titled The *Tea Parties* which reads, “The rapid growth of anti-government anger in the wake of Obama’s election first became apparent in the spring of 2009, when conservative groups and grass-roots activists organized a nationwide series of anti-government rallies dubbed ‘Tea Parties.’ At these events, and later sequels, anti-government sentiments and conspiracy theories proliferated, with a common theme being that somehow Obama had ‘stolen’ the country from Americans.” [lvi]

This report also lists Alex Jones from Infowars.com as the “Conspiracy King” and says, “Further out into the extremist fringe, one person in particular has been responsible for stirring up anti-government and anti-Obama conspiracy theories in the United States.”

Establishment Attempts to Demonize Critics of Obama’s Economic Policies

MSNBC host Carlos Watson, who is an African American, was addressing the increased use of people labeling President Obama as a socialist because of his policies, when Watson stated, “you start to wonder, in fact, if the word socialist is becoming a code word, whether or not socialist is becoming the new N-word.” [lvii]

After a story broke about Barrack Obama’s wife Michelle having 26 aids, and conservatives were questioning why she would need so many and were concerned about the cost, MSNBC’s Chris Matthews tried to quell such criticism by stating, “When I heard people going after the first lady and the number of staff that they have, it sounds racist to me. It sounds like people are mad we have a black first lady.” [lviii]

Comedian Janeane Garofalo stated on MSNBC’s *Countdown with Keith Olbermann* that the Tea Party protests in 2009 were not about protesting out of control government spending or increasing taxes, but that, “Let’s be very honest about what this is about. It’s not about bashing democrats, it’s not about taxes, they have no idea what the Boston Tea Party was about. They don’t know their history at all. This is about hating a black man in the White House. This is racism straight up…and there is no way around that.” She was not joking.

Former Democratic President Jimmy Carter told Brian Williams during an interview on NBC that, “I think an overwhelming portion of the intentionally demonstrated animosity towards President Barrack Obama is based on the fact that he is a black man, that he’s African American….and I think it’s bubbled up to the surface because of a belief among many white people, not just in the south, but around the country, that African Americans are not qualified to lead this great country.” [lix]

The Servant Class

So a private bank (the Federal Reserve) has a stranglehold over the United States government, in much of the same way that many consumers are in debt to credit cards or other unsecured loans. (An unsecured loan is a loan that is not backed by collateral.) Much of consumer debt is due to people “buying things they don’t need with money they don’t have” as the cliché goes. Dining out, bar tabs, new clothes, and vacations often rack up enormous credit card debt which then continues to rise with compounding interest, with people often only making the minimum payment that doesn’t even cover the previous month’s interest.

The larger the national debt of the United States government goes, the higher taxes are raised, and the lower the standard of living gets. You often hear that “the middle class is shrinking,” which means that more and more people will never own a home or be able to retire, and will never really accumulate any valuable assets. Another cliché, “the rich get richer and the poor get poorer” is sadly coming true.

A major financial goal for the New World Order is to completely erode the middle class and leave only two social classes remaining: the wealthy, and the poor working class who will forever be slaves to the system, laboring away to pay their taxes and fuel the lifestyles of the elite Illuminati.

While many people fear this coming and are trying to fight against it, the vast majority of Americans are happy as long as they can get drunk and watch football on the weekends, and have come to embrace their slavery. The elite are pleased with this servant class since they are uninformed and out of the way, and while living only for the moment, they don’t even consider the possibility that there is more to life or that they have been reduced to mere peasants.

One World Currency

People who are aware of the emerging New World Order often warn of a coming one world currency, and the “mark of the beast.” In fact, many Christians are aware of Revelation 13:16-18 which states, “And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore and six.”

The infamous mark of the beast is fairly well known in Christian circles, and secular circles as well. The term refers to a passage in the Book of Revelation, which is the last book in the Bible, and indicates some kind of mark that the Antichrist world dictator will force everyone to take on their right hand or on their forehead, and if they don’t, then they will not be able to buy or sell anything or partake in any kind of financial transactions using money.

This book of the Bible is believed by most scholars to have been written sometime between the year 68 A.D. and 90 A.D. by John of Patmos and describes his apocalyptic visions of the last days of the earth.

While most Christians have heard of the mark of the beast and have some idea of what it is, unfortunately most of them do not see the underlying forces and institutions that are continuously striving to bring such a thing into reality. For decades resistance groups and those who were concerned about a New World Order saw the signs that one day the elite bankers around the world hoped to implement a single global currency and eliminate all other forms of money. This unified global currency will be transferred into an electronic currency then, and the use of cash and coins will practically be eliminated and a thing of the past.

Once this electronic currency is the universally accepted method of payment for all goods and services, every person in the world will be subjected to having each and every one of their financial transactions recorded in a database. Exactly what you buy, when you buy it, how much you paid, and what store location you bought it from will be cataloged and stored indefinitely. The days of making cash transactions for things like selling an old car, or even mowing a neighbor’s lawn will be a thing of the past. Once this system is implemented the government can ensure that they will be aware of each and every financial transaction, no matter how large or small, and be sure to tax you as they see fit.

The financial transaction database on each person can also be used in ways that most people could never imagine. The financial institutions connected to your mark of the beast can sell your entire purchasing history to advertisers or even insurance companies. Are you purchasing large quantities of chocolate cake on a weekly basis? Cigarettes? Beer? Your insurance company would love to know these things, and could use such information to either increase your rates, or to place you lower on the priority list when you need medical treatment since your purchasing profile shows that you buy a lot of chocolate cake and beer and aren’t paying any monthly dues to a gym or health club.

President Bill Clinton’s mentor at Georgetown University, the establishment insider named Carroll Quigley wrote in his 1966 book *Tragedy and Hope* that “The powers of financial capitalism had (a) far-reaching aim, nothing less than to create a world system of financial control in private hands able to dominate the political system of each country and the economy of the world as a whole. This system was to be controlled in a feudalist fashion by the central banks of the world acting in concert, by secret agreements arrived at in frequent meetings and conferences. The apex of the systems was to be the Bank for International Settlements in Basel, Switzerland, a private bank owned and controlled by the world’s central banks which were themselves private corporations. Each central bank...sought to dominate its government by its ability to control Treasury loans, to manipulate foreign exchanges, to influence the level of economic activity in the country, and to influence cooperative politicians by subsequent economic rewards in the business world.”[lx]

The Amero

The Amero is the new currency that elite globalist organizations are pushing to replace the American dollar, the Canadian dollar, and the Mexican peso. This will likely happen after the North American Union becomes official, which they are also pushing.

Once regional currencies are established around the world, all those currencies will then be merged into the one world currency, and then transformed into an electronic currency.

The Amero was first proposed in 1999 by a Canadian economist named Herbert G. Grubel who published a book titled *The Case for the Amero* . [lxi] This was the same year that the Euro became the official currency in Europe for the European Union.

Chairman of the Council on Foreign Relations, Robert Pastor, later had a book published in 2001 titled *Toward a North American Community* , where he wrote, “In the long term, the amero is in the best interests of all three countries,” [lxii] referring to the United States, Canada, and Mexico. Anyone who has spent any time looking at the elite organizations at the heart of the New World Order knows that the Council on Foreign Relations usually gets what it wants, and it is very telling when the chairman writes a book about wanting a North American Union and a new regional currency.

An economist at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, Eric van Wincoop, co-authored a journal article in 2001 which discussed what he said were the benefits of a regional currency, saying, “The use of different moneys across borders can form a barrier as there are costs in exchanging currencies in spot and forward markets and traders face uncertainty about currency movements that cannot always be hedged. A common currency also leads to greater transparency of price differentials.” [lxiii]

It is very interesting that elite members of the Council on Foreign Relations and the Federal Reserve Bank of New York have been promoting the idea of creating a new regional currency involving the United States, Canada, and Mexico, while at the same time such an idea is called a conspiracy theory by most so-called financial or political experts. The reason for this is so that such a plan may be formulated and finalized without the public's awareness so the plan for such a currency will be just a few steps from completion before it or its supporters are faced with any opposition.

Since the insider's discussions of such a plan are mainly in literature only read by other insiders and not in the mainstream press, it is basically an open secret which goes unnoticed by the masses who are distracted by the pop culture circus that is presented to them by the mainstream media.

Hal Turner's Amero Hoax

A man named Hal Turner posted a video on his YouTube channel on October 4th 2008 titled "Hal Turner Shows New AMERO Currency," where he claimed to have in his possession an actual Amero coin he obtained from a contact at the Denver Mint. The video quickly received over 400,000 views and reached the number one spot on Google Video's top 100 list and was spread around the Internet like wildfire. A lot of people gullibly accepted his claims, and believed that the Amero would soon be released to the public. What most people didn't realize is that Hal Turner is a white supremacist who worked for the FBI as an informant and an agent provocateur. More on this later.

The "Amero" that Turner held in his hand for his video was simply a novelty replica that could be purchased from www.AmeroCurrency.com or www.DC-Coin.com. As he is displaying his coin in his video, at one point the camera zooms in on the front and back of the coin to show the designs as he attempts to "prove" its authenticity, and if you compare the coin he is holding to the replicas sold on the Internet, they are EXACTLY the same.

After someone does two minutes of research, Hal Turner's claims become absurd and can be seen as completely fraudulent, but some of his supporters still defended him online saying that he himself was "duped" into believing that he had been sent a "real" Amero by an informant who worked at the Denver Mint. After all, the Council on Foreign Relations and other New World Order organizations have been planning such a thing for years. The previous year Turner had posted photos of "real" Amero coins on his website, which also spread around the web, and interestingly enough he would later buy or obtain the replica and show it off to be real.

A quick Google search shows anyone that the pictures of the coins were taken from the various websites that create novelty coins and replicas. Countless people must have emailed him to point this out to him, as did the comments on his blog post, so he had to know that the coins were simply replicas, but that didn't stop him from trying to continue the hoax a year later by claiming to have an actual coin.

Posting comments on the video on his YouTube channel of his alleged discovery had been disabled by him, obviously because people would post comments and links showing his coin was nothing but an easily obtained replica. Numerous counter videos were posted to YouTube exposing this hoax, and various bloggers had posted articles pointing it out as well.

Two months later, on December 3rd 2008 Turner posted photos of "Amero paper currency" and wrote, "To the chagrin of the government, I have obtained new "AMERO" paper currency notes! You know, the "AMERO" . . . . the new currency that is going to replace the US Dollar, The Canadian Dollar and the Mexican Peso? Yea, the new currency that all three governments claim doesn't exist. . . I have it." [lxiv]

His article goes on to say how over a year ago he "first broke" the story about Amero coins being secretly created at the Denver Mint, referring to the photos he posted on his website. His article also claims that YouTube notified him that the video he had posted showing his alleged Amero coin had been deleted and his account "permanently closed at the request of the United States Treasury Department." Turner wrote, "The Treasury department told YouTube/Google that my video was destabilizing the U.S. Dollar and was thus a threat to national security." [lxv]

While his articles allow readers to post comments, the user is notified that the administrator (Turner) must approve all comments first, and if and when this happens, it will show up on the website. So obviously, all comments posted informing him and the readers that the photos and his claims are fraudulent, were simply not approved, and never found their way on the website. It is incredible the number of gullible people that continue to believe Turner. By reading the comments that he had approved, it becomes clear the inability of Turner's readers to distinguish fact from fiction. What's worse is that Turner's articles are often copied and pasted into emails and sent around to others by people who believe his writings and aren't aware of his continuous lies and his admitted role as a government agent.

One can see how a large percentage of the viewers of his video claiming to show an Amero will believe him at first—that the Ameros are already being coined, only to later dismiss the idea of the U.S. Dollar collapsing and being replaced by a new currency—because it turns out the video was a hoax. It's a classic case of disinformation by mixing facts with fiction, in an attempt to prevent the public from focusing on the impact of such issues that we will ultimately face in the near future.

Turner has a history of urging and hoping for violence against others, including judges, and has posted their home addresses on his website and written blogs celebrating their murders.

In July 2009 Turner was arrested for allegedly posting threats to federal judges. During a court appearance his lawyer Michael Orozco pleaded with the judge saying Turner worked for the FBI beginning in 2002 as an "agent provocateur" and was taught by the agency "what he could say that wouldn't be crossing the line." [lxvi]

"His job was basically to publish information which would cause other parties to act in a manner which would lead to their arrest," Orozco said. [lxvii]

So it is clear that not only was Turner wrong about having an actual Amero coin, but he was purposefully lying about it in an attempt to create the idea that a regional currency, likely to be called the Amero, is a hoax and something American's don't need to worry about or look into. This way when people hear about such a plan, they quickly dismiss it as a conspiracy theory or a hoax thanks to actions like Turner's.

Turner’s admission that he worked for the FBI and his somewhat creative hoaxes about the Amero led many to believe that he worked as a disinformation agent, whose job it was to put out false and fraudulent information about the Amero, in order to make anyone who talked about such a thing seem like they were falling for Turner’s scam and that there was no such thing in the works.

China Calls for Global Currency

In May of 2009 just before the G-20 economic summit in London, an official from China’s central bank made news around the world when they began calling for a new global currency to replace the U.S. dollar.

The proposal came from Beijing’s central bank governor, Zhou Xiaochuan, who said that “the world economic crisis shows the inherent vulnerabilities and systemic risks in the existing international monetary system.”

He recommended creating a currency that would be controlled by the International Monetary Fund in order “to achieve the objective of safeguarding global economic and financial stability.”

China has been getting concerned about the value of the U.S. dollar because of Beijing’s estimated 1 trillion dollars in U.S. Treasuries and other government debt.

U.S. Treasury Secretary Timothy Geithner

Immediately after news surfaced of China’s desire for a one world currency, U.S. Treasury Secretary Timothy Geithner was asked what his thoughts were on the proposals while he was speaking at a Council on Foreign Relations conference. A reporter asked, “[unintelligible]…about the Chinese proposal for a global currency…” Geithner answered, “I haven’t read the governor’s proposal…we’re actually quite open to that suggestion.”

The previous day Geithner was asked by United States Representative Michelle Bachman, “I’m wondering, would you categorically renounce the United States moving away from the dollar and going to a global currency as suggested this morning by China and also by Russia?," to which Geithner replied, "I would. Yes." She then asked Federal Reserve Chairman Ben Bernanke, who was sitting right next to him, and he answered, "I would also."[lxviii]

So in a 24 hour period Geithner completely changed his mind, from being against a global currency, to supporting it, and while speaking at a Council on Foreign Relations press conference none the less.

Russia Calls for Global Currency

The Kremlin (Russia's Parliament) published its priorities just prior to the G-20 meeting in March 2009, where they openly called for the creation of a supranational reserve currency that they said should be part of the strategy to reform the global financial system which began collapsing in the fourth quarter of 2008. (The G-20 meeting is a yearly forum consisting of the finance ministers and central bank governors of the world's largest 20 economies who meet to discuss international financial issues.)

Russia urged the International Monetary Fund to create a new "super reserve currency accepted by the whole of the international community." [lxix]

Russian President Shows Off Sample Coin of New 'World Currency' at G-8

Just a few months later at the 2009 G-8 meeting held in L'Aquila, Italy, the President of Russia, Dmitry Medvedev pulled a coin out of his pocket and displayed it for the press saying it was a sample of the coin of a "united future world currency."

The sample coin was minted in Belgium and was presented to the heads of the G-8 delegations. It bears the words, "unity in diversity." He said the coin, "means they're getting ready. I think it's a good sign that we understand how interdependent we are."[lxx]

Remember that just a few months earlier during the April 2009 G-20 meeting, Russia proposed creating a new supranational currency and questioned the U.S. dollar’s future as the global reserve currency.

Euro Contributor Endorses Global Currency

Kazakstan was part of the Soviet Union until it became an independent nation in 1991, and is the ninth largest country in the world. It borders Russia, China, Uzbekistan and Turkmenistan. While not thought of as a key player in global events, it is still noteworthy that the President, Nursultan Nazarbayev, also proposed a new global currency which he called the “acmetal.”

What is also interesting, is that Robert Mundell, a man who played a key role in creating the Euro currency for the European Union voiced support for Nazarbayev’s idea saying, “I must say that I agree with President Nazarbayev on his statement and many of the things he said in his plan, the project he made for the world currency, and I believe I’m right on track with what he’s saying,” adding the idea held “great promise.”[lxxi]

Robert Mundell is an economics professor at Columbia University in New York City and was given the Nobel Prize in economics in 1999 for his role in creating the Euro currency for the European Union which unified currencies in many European countries—including Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Spain, Finland, Austria, and others.

Population Reduction

At the time that this first edition of *The New World Order: Facts & Fiction* was first published in 2010, the earth’s population was around 6.795 billion people.[lxxii] One of the main goals of the New World Order is to massively reduce this number by billions of people. You read that correctly. A reduction of billions of people. Depending on the elitist, the goals of population reduction efforts range from reducing population by 50% to 95%. The elite politicians and businessmen say that the current population levels are dangerously high and will soon result in the depletion of the earth’s natural resources. To accomplish this reduction, various strategies have been implemented such as promoting contraception, abortions, and one child policies. Mass genocide has also been discussed, including using biological weapons to kill off large numbers of people in developing countries. Many fear that such a tactic will one day be attempted in developed countries as well.

The rationale behind such massive and horrific population reduction plans is quite chilling. The elite feel that since most tasks involving a large amount of physical labor have been accomplished, such as clearing countless acres of land for interstate highway systems, building infrastructure, such as dams and power plants, mining national resources, etc., and so now only a maintenance force is needed. Just think for a moment about the immense number of man hours it took to build the roads, bridges, and buildings that you take for granted every day. While at one point in time, people had to mine for minerals with simple hand tools, we now have enormous pieces of machinery that can do a job that used to take hundreds of men to do. The human species has been able to streamline nearly every process through the use of mechanical and technological means.

During the incredible construction process of much of the world’s infrastructure, the workers needed food, clothes, shelter, medicine, and a variety of other things which are part of modern life. But now that most of the work is done, the elite see these people as using up valuable resources and simply being in the way and detrimental to the way of life that the elite hope to maintain. While people may find these claims hard to believe, as you keep reading you will find solid evidence and sources for them. The Illuminati want you dead.

Ted Turner

Billionaire founder of CNN, Ted Turner, was interviewed Tuesday April 1st 2008 on Charlie Rose’s PBS show, where he revealed his beliefs about reducing the global population, but this was no April Fool’s joke. Turner began by parroting the sensationalized fears of climate change, saying it needed to be stopped.

“Not doing it will be catastrophic. We’ll be 8 degrees hotter in 10, not 10 but 30 or 40 years and basically none of the crops will grow. Most of the people will have died and the rest of us will be cannibals. Civilization will have broken down. The few people that are left will be living in a failed state like Somalia or Sudan. And living conditions will be intolerable. The droughts will be so bad there will be no more corn growing. Not doing it will be like suicide.”

Then he went on to say, “After that, we’ve got to stabilize the population. There’s too many people. That’s why we have global warming. We have global warming because too many people are using too much stuff, if there were less people, they’d be using less stuff.” Ted Turner himself has five children.

In 1996, Turner stated in an interview with an environmental magazine *Audubon* that, “A total population of 250-300 million people, a 95% decline from present levels, would be ideal.” In 1997 he donated one billion dollars to the United Nations to support their goals, which include population reduction.

Dr. Eric Pianka

Dr. Eric Pianka (born January 23, 1939) is a biology professor at the University of Texas at Austin, who made national news in March of 2006 after his acceptance speech for the Distinguished Texas Scientist Award given by the Texas Academy of Science.

A science writer named Forrest Mims was in attendance during this speech and was shocked at what he had heard, and soon after wrote an article about it for *The Citizen Scientist* , claiming that Pianka had advocated genocide to reduce the world’s population. In this article Mims recounts that an official of the Academy approached the video camera operator at the front of the auditorium and, “engaged him in animated conversation. The camera operator did not look pleased as he pointed the lens of the big camera to the ceiling and slowly walked away.”

So, by Forrest Mims account, Pianka's speech was not allowed to be videotaped, and he writes that he noticed this curious incident because of his many years of experience as a writer and editor, and that it raised a red flag in his mind. Dr. Pianka began his speech by "explaining that the general public is not yet ready to hear what he was about to tell us," Mims wrote.

After Dr. Pianka told the audience that there were too many people on the earth and listing all the evils of humanity, Mims wrote that Pianka stated, "the only feasible solution to saving the Earth is to reduce the population to 10 percent of the present number…He then showed solutions for reducing the world's population in the form of a slide depicting the Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse. War and famine would not do, he explained. Instead, disease offered the most efficient and fastest way to kill the billions that must soon die if the population crisis is to be solved."

He then explains that Pianka displayed a slide showing rows of human skulls and says he was deeply disturbed, not only by Pianka's speech, but because he "watched in amazement as a few hundred members of the Texas Academy of Science rose to their feet and gave a standing ovation to a speech that enthusiastically advocated the elimination of 90 percent of Earth's population by airborne Ebola." [lxxiii]

After learning of the sinister nature of Pianka's speech, an affiliate of Mims named William Dembski informed the Department of Homeland Security which resulted in the FBI interviewing Pianka. [lxxiv]

While Pianka's speech was not allowed to be videotaped, one can read his own words on his official University of Texas website where he wrote, "Humans have overpopulated the Earth and in the process have created an ideal nutritional substrate on which bacteria and viruses (microbes) will grow and prosper. We are behaving like bacteria growing on an agar plate, flourishing until natural limits are reached or until another microbe colonizes and takes over, using them as their resource." [lxxv]

“First, and foremost, we must get out of denial and recognize that Earth simply cannot support many billions of people, at least not in the lifestyles we would all like to live.”

“I am convinced that the world, **including all humanity** , WOULD clearly be much better off without so many of us.” [The bold face and capital print is in the original text on his website, and was not added in this book.]

One of the links on his website is to an obituary that he posted of himself, although at the time of this writing he is still alive. One more disturbing detail regarding Dr. Pianka is that on this website he shows pictures of a bison he raised on his land whose name is identified as Lucifer. [lxxvi]

World-Famous Microbiologist Planned Genocide

In 2001 shocking information was released showing that decades in the past a world-famous microbiologist and winner of the Nobel prize named Sir Fram Macfarlane had secretly urged the Australian government to develop and use biological weapons against Indonesia and other “overpopulated” countries in South-East Asia to target food crops and spread infectious diseases in order to kill large numbers of the population.

Such plans, which were developed in 1947, were revealed to the public in 2001 after the top-secret files were declassified by the National Archives of Australia. The release of the reports were faced with resistance from the Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade, which fought to prevent them from becoming public after historian Philip Dorling uncovered information on biological warfare in the National Archives in 1998.

It wasn’t until 2001 that the damning files were released to Dorling, which included a detailed memo Sir Macfarlane wrote for the Defense Department in 1947, where he said that Australia should develop biological weapons that would work in tropical Asia without spreading to Australia’s more temperate population centers.

“Specifically to the Australian situation, the most effective counter-offensive to threatened invasion by overpopulated Asiatic countries would be directed towards the destruction by biological or chemical means of tropical food crops and the dissemination of infectious disease capable of spreading in tropical but not under Australian conditions,” the microbiologist said.[lxxvii]

It’s important to note that his plans to unleash such weapons were not because Australia was at war, but because he wanted to reduce the large populations that were using the national resources. His reference to an “invasion by overpopulated countries” doesn’t refer to a military invasion but refers rather to the overpopulation itself.

Another unclassified document reads that he noted, “Its use has the tremendous advantage of not destroying the enemy’s industrial potential which can then be taken over intact.”

Sir Macfarlane was the head of the Walter and Eliza Hall Institute of Medical Research, and won the Nobel prize in 1960 for medicine. In September, 1947, he joined a chemical and biological warfare subcommittee of the New Weapons and Equipment Development Committee in Australia, where he would develop his genocidal ideas where he recommended, “the possibilities of an attack on the food supplies of S-E Asia and Indonesia using B.W. agents should be considered by a small study group.”

In 1951, he recommended that “a panel reporting to the chemical and biological warfare subcommittee should be authorized to report on the offensive potentiality of biological agents likely to be effective against the local food supplies of South-East Asia and Indonesia.”

Prince Philip

Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburg, is the husband of the Queen of England, and at the time of this writing in 2010, he is 57 years old (born in 1921). The British royal family has long been involved with the Illuminati, and some say they themselves believe that they are descended from the lost tribe of Dan from Israel.

The Prince made a disturbing statement years ago regarding the world’s population, where he said, “In the event that I am reincarnated, I would like to return as a deadly virus, in order to contribute something to solve overpopulation.” [lxxviii]

Prince Philip is the father of Prince Charles, and the grandfather of Prince William and Prince Henry of Whales. Some people believe that the Antichrist will come from this family and that they are crypto-Jews, meaning they are hiding their Jewish ancestry. Regardless of whether this is true or not, the British Royal Family has been a major part of the secret establishment for many generations.

President Obama’s Science Advisor

President Obama appointed a man named John Holdren to be his chief science czar, which means he is basically the top advisor to Obama regarding science and technology and their effects domestically and internationally. Immediately after his appointment bloggers began looking into his past and discovered that he was the co-author of a science text book in 1977 titled *Ecoscience: Population, Resources, Environment*, which contains several startling proposals to deal with what the authors perceived to be issues society would soon face regarding overpopulation and resource shortages.

Adding Sterilants to Water Supply

Holdren’s book openly discusses the idea of adding chemicals to the water supply to sterilize entire populations, saying, “Adding a sterilant to drinking water or staple foods is a suggestion that seems to horrify people more than most proposals for involuntary fertility control. Indeed, this would pose some very difficult political, legal, and social questions, to say nothing of the technical problems. No such sterilant exists today [in 1977], nor does one appear to be under development. To be acceptable, such a substance would have to meet some rather stiff requirements: it must be uniformly effective, despite widely varying doses received by individuals, and despite varying degrees of fertility and sensitivity among individuals; it must be free of dangerous or unpleasant side effects; and it must have no effect on members of the opposite sex, children, old people, pets, or livestock.” [lxxix]

Involuntary Fertility Control

Another disturbing idea the book outlines is forcing women to become sterilized after having two or three children. “A program of sterilizing women after their second or third child, despite the relatively greater difficulty of the operation than vasectomy, might be easier to implement than trying to sterilize men,” the text reads. [lxxx]

Aside from forcing women to become sterilized after having several children, the authors also postulated that young girls could be forced on birth control to prevent them from having children, and that the birth control method would only be removed if the government allowed it. “The development of a long-term sterilizing capsule that could be implanted under the skin and removed when pregnancy is desired opens additional possibilities for coercive fertility control. The capsule could be implanted at puberty and might be removable, with official permission, for a limited number of births.” [lxxxi]

Mandatory Abortions

As if adding a sterilant to the water supply or forcing young girls to submit to birth control until the government approves of them having a child weren’t horrific enough ideas, the textbook goes on to discuss and endorse forcing women to have abortions if they get pregnant without government permission. The book uses the term “compulsory” which is a fancy word meaning mandatory or forced against one’s will. The book reads, “Indeed, it has been concluded that compulsory population-control laws, even including laws requiring compulsory abortion, could be sustained under the existing Constitution if the population crisis became sufficiently severe to endanger the society.” [lxxxii]

Notice how these population ideas are not something only for 3rd world countries, but also for America as the authors point out that forced abortions, they believe, would be legal under the Constitution!

Two Child Limit

John Holdren and his co-authors try to equate their tyrannical reproduction policies with other laws concerning public safety. "In today's world, however, the number of children in a family is a matter of profound public concern. The law regulates other highly personal matters. For example, no one may lawfully have more than one spouse at a time. Why should the law not be able to prevent a person from having more than two children?" [lxxxiii]

Toward a Planetary Regime

After reading the Nazi-style reproduction regulations in Holdren's book and seeing that decades after its publication he would find himself in President Obama's inner circle, it should come as no surprise that he would also suggest an all-powerful global government structure to enforce his nightmarish ideas, and to regulate other aspects of our lives.

He wrote that current government agencies around the world, "might eventually be developed into a Planetary Regime—sort of an international super-agency for population, resources, and environment. Such a comprehensive Planetary Regime could control the development, administration, conservation, and distribution of *all* natural resources, renewable or nonrenewable, at least insofar as international implications exist. Thus the Regime could have the power to control pollution not only in the atmosphere and oceans, but also in such freshwater bodies as rivers and lakes that cross international boundaries or that discharge into the oceans. The Regime might also be a logical central agency for regulating all international trade, perhaps including assistance from DCs to LDCs, and including all food on the international market."

"The Planetary Regime might be given responsibility for determining the optimum population for the world and for each region and for arbitrating various countries' shares within their regional limits. Control of population size might remain the responsibility of each government, but the Regime would have some power to enforce the agreed limits." [lxxxiv]

Abortions are Good for the Economy

Speaker of the House, Nancy Pelosi was interviewed on NBC's *Meet the Press* where she explained why she appropriated hundreds of millions of dollars to expand Planned Parenthood and similar services as part of an economic stimulus package. A brief transcript of this encounter follows:

STEPHANOPOULOS: Hundreds of millions of dollars to expand family planning services. How is that stimulus?

PELOSI: Well, the family planning services reduce cost. They reduce cost. The states are in terrible fiscal budget crises now and part of what we do for children's health, education and some of those elements are to help the states meet their financial needs. One of those—one of the initiatives you mentioned, the contraception, will reduce costs to the states and to the federal government.

STEPHANOPOULOS : So no apologies for that?

PELOSI: No apologies. No. We have to deal with the consequences of the downturn in our economy.

End of Transcript

The Limits to Growth

The Club of Rome, a notorious elite globalist think tank, published a book in 1972 titled *The Limits to Growth* which would mark the first major propaganda piece warning of a rapidly growing population and finite natural resources. The book was written by Dennis L. Meadows, Donella H. Meadows, Jorgen Randers, and William W. Behrens III.

World population, industrialization, pollution, food production, and resource depletion were the main focus of the report which argued that while population grows exponentially, technology and the availability of natural resources only grow linearly. This would be the beginning of the growing campaign and propaganda aimed at justifying a massive population reduction around the world.

Global 2000 Report

The Council on Environmental Quality and the State Department released a report in 1980 that was commissioned by President Jimmy Carter which continued to lay the foundation for propaganda concerning population reduction, diminishing resources, and global warming. *The Global 2000 Report* supposedly used computer models to make projections concerning these issues for the coming decades, and aimed to show what life would be like in the year 2000 (twenty years after its publication). “Computer projection models” were seen as extremely high-tech in 1980 when this report was published—an aspect to this report that was highlighted in an attempt to add to its credibility.

It concluded by saying, “If present trends continue, the world in 2000 will be more crowded, and more vulnerable to disruption than the world we live in now. Serious stresses involving population, resources, and environment are clearly visible ahead. Despite greater material output, the world’s people will be poorer in many ways than they are today.”

Agenda 21

Agenda 21 is a program launched by the United Nations (UN) pertaining to what they call “sustainable development” around the world, which is a fancy term for reducing the population and preserving natural resources. The name Agenda 21 refers to the UN’s agenda for the 21st century. The full text of Agenda 21 was revealed at the United Nations Earth Summit in 1992 (officially called the Conference on Environment and Development) that was held in Rio de Janeiro.

At this Earth Summit, 178 governments voted to adopt the Agenda 21 program, which is a blueprint for members of the UN and other governments and groups to take action to increase regulations in every area where humans have an impact on the environment.

There are 40 chapters in the Agenda 21 report which cover topics such as: changing consumption patterns of natural resources, controlling pollution, educating children about such issues, and implementing new financial mechanisms to achieve these goals.

United Nations Population Fund

The United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA), originally called the United Nations Fund for Population Activities, was started in 1969 to supposedly provide supplies and services involving reproductive health, but a dark cloud has lingered over the fund for decades because of coerced sterilizations and forced abortions. When word of these practices surfaced, groups pressured the Regan administration as well as both Bush administrations (George H.W. and George W.) to withhold funding from UNFPA.

As a result of the United States cutting off funding for the program, a nonprofit organization called Americans for UNFPA was started and compensated for the loss by raising donations. After Barack Obama was sworn in as president in January 2009, he restored U.S. funding to UNFPA which resulted in taxpayers' money once again funding forced abortions and sterilizations in foreign countries.

According to its Annual Report, the UNFPA received a total of $845.3 million dollars in funding in 2008, with $118 million coming from the Netherlands, $53 million from the United Kingdom, 52 million from Spain, and the European Commission and Japan each donated 36 million.

In 2009 UNFPA released a report titled *State of World Population* which is 104 pages long and blames global warming on too many people living on the earth. "Slower population growth...would help build social resilience to climate change's impacts and would contribute to a reduction of greenhouse-gas emissions in the future," it says. "Population growth is among the factors influencing total emissions in industrialized as well as developing countries."

"Each person in a population will consume food and require housing, and ideally most will take advantage of transportation, which consumes energy, and may use fuel to heat homes and have access to electricity."

"The growth of population can contribute to freshwater scarcity or degradation of cropland, which may in turn exacerbate the impacts of climate change…So too can climate change make it more difficult for governments to alleviate poverty and achieve the Millennium Development Goals."

"Fear of appearing supportive of population control has until recently held back any mention of 'population' in the climate debate…Nonetheless, some participants in the debate are tentatively suggesting the need at least to consider the impacts of population growth."

The Georgia Guidestones

The topic of the Georgia Guidestones monument is fascinating, yet disturbing, and a complete analysis of the subject can be found in this author's previous book, *The Resistance Manifesto* , so for the sake of keeping this book to a manageable length, I will only briefly discuss them and their mysterious origins here.

Basically, a large 19 foot tall granite monument stands in the small town of Elberton, Georgia, in the United States, consisting of four major stone slabs standing upright and assembled in a paddle wheel formation. Each of the eight stone faces are inscribed with ten commandments, with each set consisting of a different language: English, Russian, Hebrew, Arabic, Hindi, Chinese, Spanish, and Swahili. While some of the "guides" as they are called, are somewhat benign, there are several of them which are quite chilling. The first one reads, "Maintain the earth's population at 500,0000,000" (500 million). Others speak of creating a world court and allude to a global religion, and finally the tenth one reads, "Be not a cancer on the earth. Leave room for nature."

As if this isn't strange enough, the story of the Georgia Guidestones gets stranger the closer one looks into it. The monument was created in 1980 and was the result of a mysterious man calling himself "R.C. Christian" who said he represented a group of concerned citizens and wanted to erect a monument for mankind. He worked with a local granite company to design the stones, and he paid for the entire project, an estimated cost of tens of thousands of dollars. The stones currently sit on public property on the highest point in Elberton County.

To anyone familiar with the Rosicrucians, the pseudonym that this man chose, “R.C. Christian,” is clearly a reference to this enlightenment group which dates back to the early 1600s. Several years after the monument’s completion this same man published a book titled *Common Sense Renewed* , under the admitted pseudonym Robert Christian, and proclaimed, “The hearts of our human family must be touched and warmed to welcome a global rule by reason.”[lxxxv]

The book basically outlines his political philosophy and says that the first two printings were sent to several thousand political officials and shapers of public opinion throughout the world, and all members of the United States Congress.

The Georgia Guidestones were not a simple task to complete and certainly cost several tens of thousands of dollars to construct, and after reading their depopulation commandments, it comes as no surprise that the mysterious individual who commissioned them used a pseudonym with Illuminati overtones.

In December of 2008 some vandals spray painted several messages across the stones, such as, “Death to the Globalists,” “No North American Union,” and “Skull and Bones Suck Dick,” referring to the Skull and Bones secret society at Yale University, which serves as a recruiting ground for the elite Illuminati. Photos of the vandalism were posted on the Internet.

This author was later contacted by a freelance journalist named Randall Sullivan who was working on a story about the monument, and when his article was published in April 2009, he wrote, “While Dice denies any involvement in the assault, he seems to have inspired it,”[lxxxvi] because I had publicly expressed my disgust for the stones and my desire to have them removed.

Life Extension Technology

Aside from wanting to reduce the world’s population by 90 to 95%, the elite New World Order kingpins are also hoping that very soon scientists will be able to prevent them from aging and possibly live forever by using some form of molecular repair, organ replacements, or transhumanist development (merging computers and machines with the human body). While anti-aging creams and remedies have been around for decades and often associated with quackery, scientists are working very hard to figure out how they can prevent the oxidization of cells, or to get cells to reproduce themselves indefinitely, thus ensuring a healthy body as long as this process continues.

Ray Kurzweil and others have proposed that nanorobots could one day be injected in the body and perform cellular repair from within. These ideas are not fanciful thinking of science fiction writers, but are instead very serious branches of science that are making tremendous advances in their quest.

Even if the elite are not able to live indefinitely by using some of this coming technology, they will certainly be able to extend the human lifespan several decades or perhaps longer. Such an extension obviously means that people will use more natural resources during the course of their prolonged life, and this is another reason the elite are concerned with the global population and desire to dramatically reduce it.

As miraculous life extending technologies become possible, the enormous cost for such procedures will be unaffordable by most people and will not be covered by insurance. This puts the technology exclusively in the hands of the wealthy, who are the same people shaping the New World Order. As this technology becomes closer to a reality, the elite will be even more compelled to unleash their genocidal plans.

One World Religion

When discussing the goals of the New World Order, often three objectives are found at the top of the list: A one world government, a single global currency, and a unified world religion. The reason for this unified single religion is said to be a prerequisite to the Messiah arriving, who religious prophecies predict will be the savior of all mankind and will unveil the mysteries of existence and lead the world into an era of everlasting peace.

Many religions speak of this Messiah figure, and while Christians believe that he arrived as Jesus Christ and will later return at the end of time, other religions are still looking for the Messiah's arrival. In order to set the groundwork for this individual (who Christians believe will be a counterfeit claiming to be God and later defeated by the return of Jesus) the New World Order must set the philosophical foundation for this "Christ" to be seen as the appearance of God on earth, and be worshiped as such.

The main problem for this philosophy and the coming counterfeit to be universally accepted as the Messiah, is the traditional belief in Christianity and the Bible's description of the Antichrist, as well as Christians desire to live by a set of traditional values that are taught in the Bible. These are the reasons that traditional Christianity and family values are the largest obstacle to the New World Order's coming unified religion, and thus traditional Christianity has been targeted for a revision or total destruction.

Manly P. Hall explains, "Christianity is not the sole revelation of God to man. It is but a fractional part of the body religious. It is simply a crutch upon which the genus homo leans until he learns to stand and walk alone. It is something he believes in before he is capable of believing in himself with understanding. Like all external things it will finally pass away and be remembered only for that which it contributed to the inner realization of its devotees." [lxxxvii]

Christians who do not convert to a more liberal and universal form of Christianity will be seen as problematic for the New World Order since their conservative and traditional beliefs will be seen as holding back the global utopia and ruining the fun and "anything goes" attitude of the majority of society.

"Hate Speech" Laws

It's well known that some Christians can make judgments of other people for their sexuality, stance on abortion, and ideas of what is socially acceptable behavior. Some Christians speak out against such things using harsh criticism, while others simply express their disagreement. Most Christians tend to be socially conservative and lean towards more traditional views of family dynamics and sexual activity. People who are not religious can be very liberal in these areas, and the two different ideologies occasionally clash in disputes over what is being taught to children, or what is being distributed in the popular culture.

In the United States of America, people are luckily able to exercise the freedom of speech which is outlined and guaranteed by the First Amendment to the Constitution. This freedom is only supposed to be restricted in the case of defamation and incitement to riot, but many fear that living in the New World Order will create criminals of Christians for simply voicing their opinions on certain social issues or behaviors, or even quoting the Bible.

In recent years various legislation has been introduced regarding what is called hate speech, which aims to criminalize certain statements or opinions when expressed publicly. In 2001, a man was arrested in Canada for "inciting hatred" after submitting a newspaper ad containing Bible quotes about homosexuality.[lxxxviii] He was forced to pay out $1500 to each of four different homosexuals who filed a complaint against him. Canadian officials signed a bill into law in 2004 that reinforced such rules.

In Britain a woman was visited at her home by two police officers after she wrote a letter to her city council expressing her displeasure that a gay pride parade was scheduled for her neighborhood. In the letter, she referred to homosexuals as sodomites and perverts and the police threatened to charge her with a criminal offense because "a hate incident is any incident that is perceived by the victim or another person as being motivated by prejudice or hatred.”[lxxxix]

In 2004 a group of eleven Christians were arrested and charged with multiple crimes, including felonies in Pennsylvania for peacefully demonstrating against a gay pride parade.[xc] The demonstrators were said to have committed “hate speech” for preaching to the homosexuals and holding signs with Bible verses printed on them.

501(c)(3) Tax Exempt Churches

It’s pretty much common knowledge that most churches don’t have to pay taxes since they are considered “not for profit” organizations, but most people have no idea what kind of restrictions this license places on these churches. A 501c organization is a provision in the United States Tax code which lists 26 different types of organizations that are exempt from federal income tax. Churches fall under section 3 of the 501c code, meaning they are a religious organization.

Organizations that fall under section 501(c)(3) are prohibited from certain political activities and even comments. The Internal Revenue Service website explains, “Under the Internal Revenue Code, all section 501(c)(3) organizations are absolutely prohibited from directly or indirectly participating in, or intervening in, any political campaign on behalf of (or in opposition to) any candidate for elective public office. Contributions to political campaign funds or public statements of position (verbal or written) made on behalf of the organization in favor of or in opposition to any candidate for public office clearly violate the prohibition against political campaign activity. Violating this prohibition may result in denial or revocation of tax-exempt status and the imposition of certain excise taxes.”[xci]

The tax code goes on to say, “voter education or registration activities with evidence of bias that (a) would favor one candidate over another; (b) oppose a candidate in some manner; or (c) have the effect of favoring a candidate or group of candidates, will constitute prohibited participation or intervention.”[xcii]

Language saying activities may not “have the effect of favoring a candidate or group of candidates,” or that they are “absolutely prohibited from directly or indirectly participating in, or intervening in, any political campaign on behalf of (or in opposition to) any candidate for elective public office,” mean that if a pastor gives a sermon about certain social issues such as homosexuality, gay marriage, or abortion, the church will be in violation of the law and could have their tax exempt status revoked because the pastor is “indirectly participating in” a political activity.

In 2005, the 3500 member All Saints Episcopal Church in Los Angeles, California was threatened by the IRS that they could lose their tax exempt status after the Reverend gave an anti-war message.[xciii] The church’s tax attorney Marcus Owens said the IRS offered to drop the proceedings if the church admitted wrongdoing.

A United Methodist Church in New Jersey lost its tax exempt status in 2007 after officials refused to allow two lesbian couples to have their “weddings” on church property.[xciv] After it was discovered that members of the Mormon Church organized to support Proposition 8 passing in California in 2008, which banned gay marriage, many homosexual groups attempted to have their tax exempt status revoked as well.

Most church goers have no idea that there are federal restrictions placed on what the pastor or priests can say to their congregation. Not only has the federal government locked churches into a contract preventing them from even indirectly influencing political affairs, but they also have been secretly working with major churches to get their leaders to teach their flocks what the government wants them to.

Government Secretly Working With Churches

In May of 2006 a pastor came forward saying that FEMA (the Federal Emergency Management Agency) had implemented a secret program to train pastors of large churches and have them work secretly with FEMA in order to encourage their congregations to obey the government's demands in the case of martial law, firearm seizures, forced vaccinations, or forced relocations.

The pastor, who contacted Infowars.com [xcv] to make such events public, wanted to remain anonymous but said that he and other religious representatives were invited to a secret meeting which encouraged and trained pastors to help implement FEMA and Homeland Security directives. The first directive was for pastors to preach to their congregations a message based on Romans 13 in the Bible, which when taken out of context urges people to obey their government and says the government was established by God.

The informant also reported that it was made clear they were to start preaching subservience to authorities now, in order to condition their congregations to accept such ideas. He also reported that those in attendance were told that quarantines, martial law, and forced relocations were a problem for authorities when enforcing federal mandates because of what they called a "cowboy mentality" of people standing up for their rights and not going along with such demands.

Some people may be skeptical of such claims, especially since the pastor chose to remain anonymous, but one year later in August of 2007, a TV station in Shreveport, Louisiana reported on this, confirming what this pastor had claimed.

KSLA news reported that FEMA was secretly working with what they called Clergy Response Teams that were being trained by the federal government to "quell dissent" and pacify people in order to obey any orders given by the government in the event of martial law.

Adam Weishaupt on Christianity

John Robison, one of the first authors to publish English translations of the writings of Illuminati founder Adam Weishaupt, wrote, "It surely needs little argument now to prove, that the Order of Illuminati had for its immediate object the abolishing of Christianity (at least this was the intention of the Founder), with the sole view of overturning the civil government, by introducing universal dissoluteness and profligacy of manners, and then getting the assistance of the corrupted subjects to overset the throne. The whole conduct in the preparation and instruction of the Presbyter and *Regens* is directed to this point."

Robison quotes an original correspondence between Illuminati members from the 1700s where one member wrote, "I have been at unwearied pains to remove the fears of some who imagine that our Superiors want to abolish Christianity; but by and by their prejudices will wear off, and they will be more at their ease. Were I to let them know that our General holds all Religion to be a lie, and uses even Deism, only to lead men by the nose."

Albert Pike's Alleged 3 World Wars Letter

A letter allegedly written by Albert Pike and sent to an Italian politician named Giuseppe Mazzini, dated August 15, 1871 outlined sinister plans for three different world wars that would purposefully be orchestrated to bring about the New World Order and set the stage for Luciferianism to become the world's religion. Albert Pike is of course the author of *Morals and Dogma* and remains one of Freemasonry's most influential members.

In this letter, Pike allegedly wrote, "The First World War must be brought about in order to permit the Illuminati to overthrow the power of the Czars in Russia and of making that country a fortress of atheistic Communism. The divergences caused by the 'agentur' (agents) of the Illuminati between the British and Germanic Empires will be used to foment this war. At the end of the war, Communism will be built and used in order to destroy the other governments and in order to weaken the religions."

"The Second World War must be fomented by taking advantage of the differences between the Fascists and the political Zionists. This war must be brought about so that Nazism is destroyed and that the political Zionism be strong enough to institute a sovereign state of Israel in Palestine. During the Second World War, International Communism must become strong enough in order to balance Christendom, which would be then restrained and held in check until the time when we would need it for the final social cataclysm.”

“The Third World War must be fomented by taking advantage of the differences caused by the ‘agentur’ of the "Illuminati" between the political Zionists and the leaders of Islamic World. The war must be conducted in such a way that Islam (the Moslem Arabic World) and political Zionism (the State of Israel) mutually destroy each other. Meanwhile the other nations, once more divided on this issue will be constrained to fight to the point of complete physical, moral, spiritual and economical exhaustion… We shall unleash the Nihilists and the atheists, and we shall provoke a formidable social cataclysm which in all its horror will show clearly to the nations the effect of absolute atheism, origin of savagery and of the most bloody turmoil. Then everywhere, the citizens, obliged to defend themselves against the world minority of revolutionaries, will exterminate those destroyers of civilization, and the multitude, disillusioned with Christianity, whose deistic spirits will from that moment be without compass or direction, anxious for an ideal, but without knowing where to render its adoration, will receive the true light through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer, brought finally out in the public view. This manifestation will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the destruction of Christianity and atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the same time.”

Alice Bailey’s Open Admissions

The respected New Age author Alice Bailey writes in her book *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* , “It has therefore become possible to synchronize the Approach of the divine to the human and to instruct the masses of men in the technique of thus invoking the Approach. This attitude of humanity will lead to a new revelation, to the new world religion and to new attitudes in the relation of man to God (religion) and of man to man (government or social relationships).” [xcvi]

“The Members of the Hierarchy are seen to be the Custodians of the divine Plan….The spiritual Hierarchy of the planet, the ability of mankind to contact its Members and to work in cooperation with Them, and the existence of the greater Hierarchy of spiritual energies of which our tiny planetary sphere is a part—these are the three truths upon which the coming world religion may be based.”[xcvii]

Bailey also discusses the role of Freemasonry in the creation of this one world religion. Since Freemasonry is a continuation of the ancient Mystery Schools, it should come as no surprise that the Universalist teachings of the fraternity are laying the philosophical foundation for the New World Order religion. She writes, “There is no dissociation between the One Universal Church, the sacred inner Lodge of all true Masons, and the innermost circles of the esoteric societies…It must not be forgotten that only those souls who are on the Probationary Path or the Path of Discipleship will form the nucleus of the coming new world religion.”[xcviii]

“The new religion will manifest, for instance, through organizations like Masonry. In Freemasonry is embedded the core or secret heart of the occult Mysteries—wrapped in number, metaphor and symbol.”[xcix]

Unification Church

Most people are shocked to find, or simply don’t believe, that the founder and owner of the *Washington Times* claims to be the Second Coming of Christ and is the leader of what is called the Unification Church. Sun Myung Moon is a Korean billionaire who has millions of people who follow him and see him as the return of Jesus. Moon’s Unification Church and his enormous following show just how easily people are duped into believing false religious doctrines and how wealthy and powerful these fake prophets can be.

Aside from being a billionaire and owning the *Washington Times* , Sun Myung Moon has maintained close relationships with powerful politicians around the world who have no problem with the fact that he thinks he’s the return of Christ.

The Vatican

Vatican City in Rome is an entire sovereign country which is basically a small city owned and run by the Catholic Church. It has enormous wealth and its own police force, along with the Pope's personal army, the Swiss Guard. The Catholic Church has long been intertwined with the Illuminati, and its society of Jesus (the Jesuits) are the Vatican's foot soldiers attempting to make the Catholic Church the world's leading religious authority. In 2007, Pope Benedict XVI announced that the Catholic Church was the only way to salvation, and that *all* other denominations are not true churches.[c] He wasn't talking about non-Christian religious organizations such as Islam or Buddhism, the Pope was talking about *all* Christian churches other than the Catholic Church.

The Catholic Church, the popes, and bishops are basically the same as the Pharisees that Jesus denounced over 2000 years ago for their hypocrisy and their pride and arrogance due to their spiritual knowledge. One needs to look no further than the Inquisition or the massive institutional cover-up of countless pedophile priests to see the core of the Catholic Church is corrupt. The Catholic Church also diverts and perverts the teachings of Jesus in numerous ways, such as having people confess their sins to a priest (who is called Father, which the Bible says nobody but God should be called that) as well as selling indulgences and worshipping the virgin Mary and other saints.

The selling of indulgences, if you don't know, means that people used to pay money to a church and in return the priest would forgive that person's sins and tell them they could then get into Heaven. Some indulgences were even sold for sins people would commit in the future. Such a practice was clearly a shameful abuse of power and completely contradictory to the teachings of Jesus.

The Catholic Church basically took the freeing messages of Jesus and packaged them up and then sold them to the public, when Jesus had intended it to be accessible to all for free. This is the same thing the Jewish Pharisees did with Judaism. It is for these reasons and more that the Vatican, and specifically the Pope is looked at with suspicion regarding the New World Order and is believed by some to one day be the false prophet spoken about in the Bible. The counterfeit Christ (the Antichrist) will be a political figure and the leader of the world, and the false prophet is believed to be a global religious leader who will (wrongfully) confirm to the world that the Christ has returned when the Antichrist announces he is God. Since the Catholic Church is trying to reinstate itself as the *only* Christian authority, many see the Pope as a prime candidate for this false prophet.

A strange revelation was made by the Vatican at the end of 2009 concerning space aliens when the Vatican's chief astronomer said that there could be other "extraterrestrial brothers" of ours out in space who "remained in full friendship with their creator." [ci] Reverend José Gabriel Funes, head of the Vatican Observatory and a scientific adviser to Pope Benedict XVI, said "Why can't we speak of a 'brother extraterrestrial?'" And suggested our "brothers" could be more evolved than humans.

While the subject of space aliens is filled with speculation, misidentification, and craziness, the idea of other intelligent life existing in other solar systems is a fascinating one, and certainly is likely. But what is interesting about the statements from Reverend Funes is that he said these beings could still be "in full friendship with their creator," meaning they are in an unfallen state, unlike mankind. This means they would be without sin. It's a very interesting statement that some see as setting the stage for an alien being to arrive on earth that will claim to be the return of Jesus, when in fact, it could be the Antichrist. This is, of course, only speculation, but the role of the corrupt Catholic Church in the New World Order's coming new religion should be monitored very closely, and the Pope, whoever it is, and the leadership of the Vatican should be seen for the imposters and criminals they are.

Israel

The State of Israel in the Middle East remains the focus of world events due to the continuous fighting between Arabs and Jews as they argue and kill each other over who has the right to the land, the Palestinians or the Jews. The State of Israel was created in 1948 following World War II so the Jews could return to the land their ancient ancestors once inhabited. This plan was organized by Britain as a sort of reparation for the persecution of the

Jews during the war and the Holocaust. The current population of Israel is around 7.5 million with 5.62 million being Jewish.

The creation and existence of the Jewish country remains controversial for several reasons. First of which is that the Jews are seen by many as having stolen the land they are now occupying, having run off the Arabs who were inhabiting the area prior to the creation of Israel. Most Jews believe that God had promised them that land and have a Jewish supremacist view that they are entitled to the land because they believe God said they were. Controversy also surrounds the fact that Israel was created as a country for a specific race of people—the Jews. It is difficult to criticize Israel because the Jews and their blind supporters quickly label any criticism as anti-Semitic—no matter how valid it is.

Israel also remains a focal point for Christians and those who study Bible prophecy and the New World Order. Mainline Christians believe that Israel will be the capitol of the New World Order and will be the geographic location where the Antichrist will rule from, and where Jesus Christ will return to at the end of time. Many Jews have a similar view of the role of Israel in the New World Order, but they believe that Jesus was not the Messiah, and are still waiting for this individual to arrive and lead the Jews and the rest of the world into a utopia of peace and prosperity. The Illuminati and New Age secret societies and cults also look forward to this world leader, who they say will arrive and be identified as the long awaited Christ and Messiah.

A Global Dictator Claiming to be God

It is basically common knowledge that Christians believe that at some point in time, a global leader will rise to power and will wreak havoc on the earth as a dictator known as the Antichrist. Other religions such as Islam, have similar prophecies which foresee such a scenario as well. In Christian theology this dictator will rise to power at a point in time when the planet is engulfed in chaos and war, and he will promise world peace if given the power to lead the world. According to the prophecies, this individual will not only be a tyrannical dictator once in power, but he will also claim to be God incarnate and demand to be worshiped as such.

This isn’t exactly a novel idea. If one looks at the history of past civilizations, similar events have occurred over and over again. The pharaohs of Egypt claimed to be gods and demanded their people treat them as such. Nero, the emperor of Rome, expected such treatment as well. A more modern example is that of Adolf Hitler, who saw himself as the savior of Germany and the white race, and who was essentially worshiped as the messiah. A “God complex” seems to fall upon the most power-hungry men throughout history as their thirst for power and recognition leads them to the conclusion that they themselves are a god, and can do whatever they like with their power, no matter how unjust.

There are a few fascinating points that I would like to address regarding this Antichrist scenario, and how it ties directly into the secret societies that are shaping the New World Order. As you should have gathered by now from my writings, a main theme within the secret societies is that the teachings elevate the initiate to a level of enlightenment where they themselves become a god, or god of their own perceived universe.

Manly P. Hall explains in his classic book, *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* that, “The Mysteries were therefore established for the purpose of unfolding the nature of man according to certain fixed rules which, when faithfully followed, elevated the human consciousness to a point where it was capable of cognizing its own constitution and the true purpose of existence. This knowledge of how man’s manifold constitution could be most quickly and most completely regenerated to the point of spiritual illumination constituted the secret, or esoteric, doctrine of antiquity.”[cii]

Such enlightenment philosophies are not that dangerous by themselves, although considered heretical by Christianity and other religions, but instead it is the potential that one can develop this God complex and then place himself above all others and think that the rules of basic human conduct don’t apply to them.

While people defend occult organizations such as the Freemasons and other fraternities that teach the ancient Mysteries because they see the teachings as a way to build moral character and make sense of the world and their place in it through the spiritual and symbolic teachings found within such schools, it is undeniable that within such organizations there exists a corrupt core, who many say have hijacked and perverted the ancient Mysteries. The Illuminati is the key culprit who admittedly infiltrated Freemasonry in 1782 and created an inner circle to function covertly under the cover of the fraternity. Others say that the corruption had occurred centuries earlier.

We do find clear evidence of the corrupt core today, and they continue to give a bad name to secret societies and are the source of countless conspiracy theories surrounding them. It is an interesting debate to discuss whether or not the Mysteries themselves are inherently evil, or whether they have been hijacked and abused by organized criminal networks that pervert them for their own gain.

Now, let’s analyze the striking parallels between Christian Bible prophecy and the published plans and hopes of the elite secret societies. The Book of Revelation, the final book in the Bible, describes a man who is said to be the Antichrist, or a worker of Satan, who claims to be God and the savior of the world, but in reality is a ruthless dictator.

The teachings of the Mystery Schools are believed to enlighten a man so he may become god-like and as we know men are inclined to get a God complex and become over taken by megalomania and selfishness. What is also interesting is that the Bible describes the counterfeit Christ as a world leader who will claim to be God and demand to be worshiped as such, and will do so in the new Solomon’s temple in Jerusalem. This temple, as of early 2010 when this book was first published, has not been rebuilt. The original location of the historical Solomon’s temple is currently occupied by a Muslim mosque called the Dome of the Rock. Solomon’s temple was destroyed twice in the past, once in 586 BC by the Babylonians, and again in 70 AD by the Romans. Jews have long hoped and planned for the third temple to be rebuilt on the original location, but since the Dome of the Rock stands there, they have a problem. This mosque will surely be destroyed during a conflict sometime in the future and the land will be taken over by Jews, who will then rebuild their long awaited temple.

It’s pivotal to note that Freemasonry is a modern Mystery School teaching the same philosophies that had been carried on in secret fraternal orders for thousands of years. Freemasons also consider their lodge where they meet, a temple, but not just any temple. It represents the Temple of Solomon. The head Mason of a lodge is called the Worshipful Master—an interesting choice for a leader. He is so enlightened, Masons believe, that he is a master of the universe and has achieved godhood, so he is “worshipful.”

It is not hard to see then that the leader of the New World Order, or the “president of the world” will be a 33rd degree Freemason and believed by himself and his inner circle of associates to have achieved godhood, and will be a “worshipful master” and will take up the rebuilt Temple of Solomon as his own personal temple or office.

In 2 Thessalonians 2:4-8, the Bible explains that the Antichrist will sit in the Temple of Jerusalem where he will exalt himself above God, claiming that he is God, saying, “Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.”

Matthew 24: 15-16 quotes Jesus speaking to His disciple, saying, “When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place [meaning the temple], (whoso readeth, let him understand), then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains.”

New Age guru Benjamin Crème writes about the appearance of what he calls the Maitreya or the Christ, saying, “This will lead to the Day of Declaration, when He will appear on the radio and television networks of the world linked by satellite. On that day Maitreya will mentally overshadow the whole of humanity simultaneously. All will hear His words inwardly in their own language. This telepathic communication will reach everyone, not only those watching or listening, and hundreds of thousands of miraculous healings will take place throughout the world. On that day, there will be no doubt that Maitreya is the Christ, the Imam Mahdi, Maitreya Buddha, Kalki Avatart: the World Teacher. His open worldwide mission will have begun.”[ciii]

While Benjamin Crème may think that such an event will be the result of this individual’s “super natural power,” there is actually a perfectly logical explanation for how this kind of “telepathic” phenomena can occur.

Project Bluebeam

In February of 1999, the *Washington Post* reported that operations were drawn up during the first Gulf War to project a huge holographic image of Allah [the Islamic god] in the sky over Baghdad.[civ] Then, using a 5-15KHz acoustic beam, the appearance of Allah talking would also have been manufactured, telling the Iraqi people to turn on Saddam.

A similar plan was considered in Project Mongoose to overthrow Fidel Castro, where a Jesus-like figure would have been projected, telling the Cubans to overthrow “Godless Communism.” This technology has been labeled Project Blue Beam, and is likely ready to be used at any time. Of course, such technology is classified under national security, but this explains perfectly how Benjamin Crème’s prediction could come true of the “Christ” telepathically communicating with people, fooling them into believing he has supernatural powers and is God.

The Holy Bloodline Theory

Ideas that Jesus Christ had a child with Mary Magdalene have been introduced to the mainstream though various books and novels, most popular of which is Dan Brown’s *The Da Vinci Code* ,which was released in 2003 and made into a film starring Tom Hanks in 2006. Such an idea has no real evidence, yet it has taken hold in millions of people’s minds as being the truth. This idea has several large implications on the New World Order’s goal of eroding faith in Christianity, as well as providing a possible justification for the supposed divine right of the Antichrist to rule earth, as he claims to be the long awaited Messiah.

Since secret societies like the Knights Templar and the Freemasons are said to be guardians of the Holy Grail, which in this theory means the bloodline of Jesus and not some cup or book of knowledge, this theory could very well be used as “evidence” that the Antichrist is the physical reincarnation of Jesus, or a direct descendent of him in an attempt to dupe Christians and Agnostics into believing he is divinely ordained to rule the New World Order.

The Rapture

According to many Christians, when the end times come and the world has decayed into a disastrous wasteland and the Antichrist is about to take power, Christians will miraculously disappear from the face of the earth and be spared the harsh existence the rest of the world will face at the hands of this global tyrant. While many faithful Christians point to various Bible verses they believe verify this idea, it is highly doubtful such an event will occur, and it is this author’s opinion that the Rapture is a misinterpretation of the Bible, and a hoax.

Some people who see the idea of all faithful Christians magically disappearing off the face of the earth and leaving everyone else behind to live in the New World Order as foolish, adhere to what is called a post tribulation rapture, which they say is a rapture of the Christians *after* the rule of the Antichrist. This idea is at least more realistic than a pre-trib (pre-tribulation) rapture.

A major downfall to believing in the pre-trib rapture (the idea that Christians will be taken to Heaven as soon as the Antichrist comes on the scene, therefore being spared from the chaos and persecution) is that by believing they will supernaturally be taken off the earth and avoid the troubling times when the global dictator Antichrist is in power, they do not see a need to resist the New World Order or any major political or social policies being implemented, because they think that before things get too bad they’re going to go to Heaven and they won’t have to deal with it.

When told about the encroaching Big Brother surveillance system and the VeriChip or similar device replacing paper currency and fulfilling the prophecy of the mark of the beast, instead of speaking out against it or pushing for some kind of accountability or alternative for such a system, Rapture believing Christians are actually pleased such things are right around the corner because they think it means the Rapture is one step closer. Such a pathetic and cowardly attitude only allows their freedoms, privacy, and liberties to be taken away much more easily.

Other Implications of the Dictator

This counterfeit Christ who claims to be God will espouse a very liberal and immoral philosophy on the world. Any sort of moral judgment on behaviors traditionally seen as immoral or reprehensible will be faced with extreme consequences. A very hedonistic lifestyle will be embraced and conservatives and Christians who oppose such behaviors will be labeled as the evil ones who are out of touch with the times. Many Christians will not believe that this man is God and will be aware of the massive fraud that is being perpetuated, and these individuals will be targeted as the trouble makers and the ones who are preventing the New World Order utopia from being realized.

Some prophecies predict that the Antichrist will be nearly killed in an assassination attempt (or an accident) and will seemingly come back to life but with a massive wound to one of his eyes. His miraculous recovery will be touted as a miracle by his inner circle and will be more justification in the minds of his supporters that he has supernatural powers and has the divine right to rule. It’s interesting to note that the symbol for the Illuminati is one eye, often drawn inside a triangle or placed at the top of a pyramid. If this dictator is missing one eye after he is “resurrected” after his attack (or accident), the Illuminati would surely link their symbol of their God (the all-seeing eye) with their leader, who will also have one eye. This too may be seen as another “sign” that he is the Messiah.

Global Police and Military Force

There have been suspicions that UN (United Nations) troops could be deployed on American soil for any number of reasons, such as supposedly to aid Americans in the event of a major terrorist attack from biological or nuclear weapons, or to take over American infrastructure in the event of the U.S. dollar collapsing and becoming worthless as foreign countries try to recoup their losses.

Such fears are stoked by videos that surface of the American military training foreign troops on US soil, sometimes practicing urban exercises where they simulate taking over a town's main buildings, locking down the area, and even rounding up civilians who are willing participants in the exercises who pretend to be upset that they are being detained. Some videos even show make-shift prison camps where detainees are checked in and given ID badges and held inside tents surrounded by barbed wire. [cv]

One main reason for people's uneasiness about such situations is that if UN forces are used on American soil for any reason, they do not have any loyalty to this country or the Constitution. We are nothing but foreigners to them. They would not be protecting their own neighborhoods or cities, but instead would simply be doing a job. Such troops will likely have no problems confiscating guns from house to house or rounding up large numbers of Americans for relocation to prison camps.

President Obama's chief science czar John Holdren wrote in his 1977 book *Ecoscience* about what he felt were the advantages of a global police force, saying, "If this could be accomplished, security might be provided by an armed international organization, a global analogue of a police force. Many people have recognized this as a goal, but the way to reach it remains obscure in a world where factionalism seems, if anything, to be increasing. The first step necessarily involves partial surrender of sovereignty to an international organization." [cvi]

This is the same man who wrote in this same book about adding sterilizing agents to the water supply and forcing all women onto birth control or else forcing them to have an abortion if they get pregnant after having two children.

Another unsettling aspect concerning military troops in the New World Order is the existence of private contractors being employed. Such a strategy became fairly well known during the Iraq War when the infamous

Blackwater private security company became the focus of controversy after the public learned that these “contractors” were being paid a large amount of money and were given luxurious living conditions and great food compared to regular US soldiers. These Blackwater troops are basically paid mercenaries who do not have the same chain of command and codes of conduct that members of the US military have. Such mercenaries don’t have any loyalty to any particular country either, and will accept a paycheck and orders from practically anyone.

Blackwater

Now called simply Xe (pronounced Zi), is the new name for the private military contracting company formerly called Blackwater that became known for various controversies surrounding its employees activities during the War in Iraq. The company is the largest tactical training facility which trains more than 40,000 people per year in military offensive and defensive operations.

In early 2009, the company changed its name from Blackwater to Xe and the new name, “reflects the change in company focus away from the business of providing private security.” The company denied the new strange name has any significance or special meaning. They did, however, admit that the name Blackwater became too closely associated with the company’s work in the occupation of Iraq.[cvii] The company’s license to operate in Iraq was not renewed and the new Iraqi government made several attempts to have them kicked out of the country during the course of the war.[cviii]

Xe (Blackwater) is still the largest private security contractor used by the United States government. 90% of the company’s money comes from government contracts; two-thirds of which are no-bid contracts[cix]—meaning they are the only company providing a quote to the government for the job—so multiple companies won’t have to compete with each other for the job by offering a lower price than the others.

The scandals and controversies surrounding corruption and murder involving Blackwater (Xe) mercenaries are numerous. In one instance executives at Blackwater authorized secret payments of nearly $1 million dollars to Iraqi officials in order to buy their silence regarding a 2007 incident where Blackwater security guards killed 17 Iraqi civilians in Bagdad.[cx] Blackwater's president Gary Jackson was fingered by four former executives as having personally approved the bribes.

The CIA also contracted Blackwater to create a hit squad and assassinate leaders of resistance groups in Iraq.

American Police Force

A mysterious private security company came to the attention of concerned citizens in September 2009 which went by the name American Police Force, and used a Serbian coat of arms as its logo. The company had been contracted to run an empty prison facility in the city of Hardin, Montana, which drew suspicion of local residents. Local officials had hoped the facility would be used to detain prisoners that were held at the prison at Guantanamo Bay in Cuba, which President Obama claimed he would close. The contract between the city of Hardin and American Police force was reported to be a 10-year, multimillion dollar deal.[cxi]

American Police Force is owned by a man named Michael Hilton, whose criminal record shows he "pleaded guilty in March 1993 to 14 felonies, including 10 counts of grand theft, one count of attempted grand theft and three counts of diversion of construction funds, according to Orange County court records. He was sentenced to two years in prison, but it is unclear how much time he served."[cxii]

Hilton is said to speak English with a heavy accent and told reporters he is a naturalized US citizen who is originally from Montenegro, which borders Serbia.

Orange County, California court records show Hilton has used sixteen different aliases, one of which, Michael Miodrag, is listed as being connected to a multimillion dollar fraud case in Australia from 2007.

Shortly after all the controversy surrounding the American Police Force and people looking into Michael Hilton’s shady past, the city of Harding announced that American Police Force would not be taking over the abandoned prison facility. The Serbian government also forced American Police Force to change its logo, since it was a coat of arms used by the Serbian government.

Mystery still surrounds this strange “American Police Force” company and how they were able to get a ten million dollar deal to operate an abandoned prison. When news reports first started surfacing about this issue, some people began fearing that this prison would be operated as a concentration camp for US citizens who some feared would be rounded up for not taking the H1N1 swine flu vaccine that the government was pushing at the time.

It’s also strange that a private security company was allowed to operate using a name that impersonates the police, when such an action is a felony.

Other Private Military Companies

While Blackwater and Private Police Force may be two of the most well-known contracted military or mercenary companies, the list is fairly long of other lesser known companies. MVM Inc. provides contracting services for the CIA and the NSA (National Security Agency) and is located in Vienna, Virginia, which is just 6 miles from the CIA headquarters in Langley, Virginia. DynCorp is another infamous contracting company used by the military, which has been implicated in kidnapping children from Russia and Romania and selling them as sex slaves.

KBR Inc. (Formerly Kellogg Brown and Root) is another private military contractor whose employees have also been implicated in human trafficking.[cxiii] Numerous women have also reported being gang raped by their fellow employees while working for KBR. One woman, Jamie Leigh Jones, testified before a Congressional hearing that she had been gang-raped by approximately seven of her coworkers when she worked for

KBR in Iraq back in 2005.[cxiv] Jones' lawyers said that 38 other women reported similar experiences. KBR was a subsidiary of Halliburton at the time. Dick Cheney, if you recall, was the CEO of Halliburton from 1995 to the year 2000, before becoming vice president under George W. Bush and then pulling strings so his former company would make millions in no-bid contracts.

Posse Comitatus Act

The Posse Comitatus Act was a law passed in 1878 which specifically prohibited the U.S. military from being used on American soil for law enforcement purposes. The term is Latin for "power of the county." The reason for such a law was to prevent a dictatorship from arising in America by prohibiting a corrupt president from ordering the Army or other military branch to enforce laws that may be unconstitutional.

After 9/11, numerous instances of uniformed military personnel helping police conduct security checks began to be reported as violations of Posse Comitatus, but all instances were described by officials as merely "training exercises," thus claiming there was no collaboration between police and military, when clearly there was. One concerned citizen videotaped a brief conversation with a uniformed officer in Kingsman, Arizona where the citizen was subjected to a vehicle checkpoint. The military officer admitted, "We're just helping with security and traffic and stuff for the races." The solider was then asked if he was under the control of the police and working for the city, to which he responded, "I have no idea, I just do what I'm told."[cxv]

In 2008, the California Highway Patrol announced its officers would work with US Marines to staff sobriety and driver's license checkpoints.[cxvi] An ABC affiliate KESQ reported on this after locals expressed concern that this violated the Posse Comitatus Act. The Marines, of course, denied this and Lieutenant Thomas Beck claimed, "We were not actively participating in enforcing any laws. We were there to observe and observe only."[cxvii]

Another instance of our military working with police was captured on video by a member of the political activist group We Are Change, where they traveled to Newport, Kentucky during River Fest. The person was questioning a uniformed Army soldier who was staking out public streets. The soldiers were in full uniform and armed with handguns and had military Hummers parked on the side of the road.[cxviii]

Another soldier who was part of this same operation was asked if he would follow orders to confiscate guns from American citizens door-to-door, like what occurred after Hurricane Katrina in 2005. He answered, “I’m just a soldier. I do what I’m told.”[cxix]

This author (Mark Dice) has lived in the San Diego, California area for over ten years and has numerous friends who have been stationed at Camp Pendleton in Oceanside, California, which is in the North County of San Diego. One friend informed me that it is against policy for Marines to wear their uniforms anywhere out in public other than from their home directly to the base or vice a versa. They are not allowed to stop off at the grocery store and go shopping, or take a stroll through the mall, because seeing a Marine in camouflage out in public can be unsettling for people and gives the feeling of a police state with public areas being patrolled by the military.

The Department of Defense’s slick legal team always insists that such collaborations of military and police are just “training” exercising and claim they do not violate the Posse Comitatus Act. Such claims are of course lies.

John Warner Defense Act

A bill passed by Congress in 2006 under the Bush administration known as the John Warner National Defense Authorization Act (H.R. 5122), greatly expanded the president’s power to declare martial law and deploy the National Guard into US cities without state governor authorizations when public order has been lost or is seen as being potentially lost. Before this, there were strict limitations on the president’s ability to do so and the authority was delegated to state governors, but now the president can make the decision himself.

At some point, this authority will ultimately be superseded by the United Nations or the president of the world who will then have the authority to deploy troops and declare martial law anytime and anywhere they see fit.

Military Commissions Act of 2006

The United States Military Commissions Act of 2006 (HR-6166), was an Act of Congress signed into law by President George W. Bush in order to “authorize trial by military commission for violations of the law of war, and for other purposes.”

What this really did was allow the President of the United States (Bush and future presidents) to declare someone (including a U.S. citizen) to be considered an “enemy combatant,” which then eliminates their right to habeas corpus, meaning they no longer would have the right to challenge their imprisonment, and could be detained without having any charges even filed against them. Such a practice is in clear violation of the Constitution which says a person can’t be held without being charged with a crime.

The language in the law is so broad that it can be used to label anyone an “enemy combatant” who is engaged in hostilities or who has supported hostilities against the United States. This “support” could be financial, [direct or indirect] or simply counseling.

The Act also suggests that the label “unlawful enemy combatant” refers to any person, “who, before, on, or after the date of the enactment of the Military Commissions Act of 2006, has been determined to be an unlawful enemy combatant by a Combatant Status Review Tribunal or another competent tribunal established under the authority of the President or the Secretary of Defense.” This basically means that if the President says you are an enemy combatant, then you are one.[cxx]

The language in the Act also made this power retroactive, which means that since it was passed, people can be detained and not charged for something they allegedly did before the Act was passed in 2006, when such detainment was not authorized.

Concentration Camps

When one hears of concentration camps, images of Nazi Germany and the Holocaust immediately come to mind, but many American's would never think that innocent citizens in their country would ever be rounded up and placed in prison camps. Many Americans distracted by professional sports and pop culture are unaware that during World War II, President Roosevelt had 120,000 Japanese Americans rounded up and placed in prison camps. The conditions of living were certainly not what Jews and other prisoners faced in Nazi Germany, but nonetheless, innocent American citizens were taken from their homes and placed in large prison camps called War Relocation Camps for several years.

Even if some people are aware of the Japanese internment, they dismiss such events as being a thing of the past, and never suspect that large scale detention facilities exist today.

During the Republican National Convention of 2004 in New York City, hundreds of protesters were rounded up and taken to an old dilapidated bus garage by the Hudson River, which was converted into a secret detention camp by the NYPD in preparation for the convention.[cxxi]

The facility was dirty with motor oil on the ground and the building was contaminated with asbestos. People were held in crowded conditions for long hours, and the facility was dubbed "Guantanamo on the Hudson" in reference to Camp X-ray in Cuba, where suspects in the "War on Terror" are held without having any charges filed against them.

Another secret prison camp that was discovered and made public was in Austin, Texas in an abandoned airplane hangar at an airport. The hanger was equipped with barbed wire fences, shackles on the ground, and mattresses for detainees to sleep on. This secret prison was created in the build-up to the year 2000 because officials worried that there would be massive civil unrest and possibly the breakdown of civilization if the rumored Y2K bug shut down computers.

Such facilities are now plentiful in America as the New World Order continues to be constructed and such prisons are not new. In the 1980s during the Iran-Contra hearings, Jack Brooks (D-TX) tried to learn about Oliver North's role in FEMA's plans to suspend the Constitution and detain political dissidents during a declared state of national emergency.

During the hearings, Chairman Daniel Inouye (D-HA) prevented Brooks from further questioning as indicated in a transcript of the hearing.

Brooks: Colonel North, in your work at the N.S.C. [National Security Council] were you not assigned, at one time, to work on plans for the continuity of government in the event of a major disaster?

Brendan Sullivan: [North's counsel]: Mr. Chairman?

Inouye: I believe that question touches upon a highly sensitive and classified area so may I request that you not touch upon that?

Brooks: I was particularly concerned, Mr. Chairman, because I read in Miami papers, and several others, that there had been a plan developed, by that same agency, a contingency plan in the event of emergency, that would suspend the American constitution. And I was deeply concerned about it and wondered if that was an area in which he had worked. I believe that it was and I wanted to get his confirmation.

Inouye: May I most respectfully request that that matter not be touched upon at this stage. If we wish to get into this, I'm certain arrangements can be made for an executive session.

End of Transcript

The goofy admitted alcoholic Mormon Glenn Beck became practically a house hold name after he left CNN and moved over to the Fox News Channel in January 2009. Beck's attempt to imitate Robert Beale of the popular 1970s film *Network* has gotten him a large fan base who see him as an honest average American, even though he signed a $50 million dollar contract for his radio show alone.[cxxii]

A concerned looking Beck appeared on *Fox and Friends* , a morning show on the Fox News Channel to promote his new show on their network, and told the hosts, “I have to tell you, I’m doing a story tonight. I wanted to debunk these FEMA camps, you know about them? I’m tired of hearing about them. I wanted to debunk them, well, now for several days we’ve done research on them…I can’t debunk them. And we’re going to carry this story tonight.”[cxxiii] He goes on to explain to the other hosts, “FEMA prisons, FEMA camps. These are actually prisons that were built under the Bush administration…they’re sitting there empty…you’ll see that tonight. Something just doesn’t sit right with me.”

Later that night during *The Glenn Beck Program* when viewers were expecting to learn more about these prison camps, Beck took a complete 180 degree turn and denied that such camps even exist. He actually decided not to air the segment, and instead told his audience, “I told you that I was going to tell you about the FEMA camps or the FEMA prisons today…I don’t believe in the FEMA prisons, if you don’t know I’ll tell you about it in a couple of days.” He then said he was going to talk about it today but that his research was “incomplete” and he needed to wait a few more days. He then admitted, “this is going to drive the conspiracy theorists crazy. I’ll add this. They’re making me say this. Help,” and went on to imply that nobody from management killed the story, and that he only answers to himself.

The following week Beck had James Meigs on as a guest, who is the editor of *Popular Mechanics* magazine and the two had a field day attacking the “conspiracy theories” about the FEMA camps, and denied that there are such things. James Meigs is the same man who presents himself as having “debunked” the “9/11 conspiracy theories” by choosing straw men arguments and fringe theories about the 9/11 attacks and then claiming the entire body of research supporting 9/11 was an inside job must be false. For anyone of any intelligence, Glenn Beck’s complete reversal is obvious, and proves that the higher ups at the Fox News Channel killed his original story and then produced a new one with the help of “debunker” James Meigs.

In other instances Beck has made numerous slanderous remarks about 9/11 Truthers (those who see the 9/11 attacks were an inside job) and in one instance Beck has fabricated statements saying that the nutcase who shot a security guard at the Washington DC holocaust museum was a “hero” to the 9/11 Truthers.[cxxiv] These instances and others prove Glenn Beck to be a slick disinformationist and a gate-keeper who works to prevent important information from reaching the public, while pretending to bring his audience cutting edge commentary and news.

The film *Camp FEMA* (2009) produced by Gary Franchi and directed by Richard Lewis documents the existence of modern concentration camps, a topic that is beyond the scope of this book.

MTV Warns about Martial Law and Concentration Camps

A series of several brief commercials, or perhaps more accurately PSAs (Public Service Announcements), aired on MTV, of all places, in 2008 depicting situations where an out of control police force rounded up citizens in the back of trucks and put them on trains at gunpoint. At the end of the segment, the scene froze and faded into a historical photograph of Jews being rounded up for the Holocaust in a similar manor. The segments were only thirty seconds long, but were extremely disturbing. They concluded with a printed message on the screen reading, “The Holocaust happened to people like us.”

Abusing, Torturing, and Raping Prisoners

As the Iraq War drug on for years and the lies continued to unravel about the reasons America started the war, word began to spread about American soldiers abusing prisoners. Hundreds of photos were made public that soldiers themselves had taken of each other abusing detainees for their own amusement, and the abuse was blamed on a handful of soldiers who were said to have acted on their own and not in accordance with their superiors. Other photos were never made public which show soldiers raping and sodomizing detainees, although such activities are officially denied to have occurred.

While some photos of abuse were made public, President Obama prevented the release of over 2000 others shortly after he was sworn in as president, despite his earlier promises to have them released. Major General Antonio Taguba was the Army officer in charge of conducting an inquiry into the Abu Ghraib jail in Iraq and gave an interview with the *London Telegraph* admitting that, "These pictures show torture, abuse, rape and every indecency." [cxxv]

Just one month after Obama flip flopped and changed his mind about releasing photos, he stated, "The most direct consequence of releasing them, I believe, would be to inflame anti-American public opinion and to put our troops in greater danger," but those on the inside like Major General Taguba know the real reason for not releasing them. "The mere description of these pictures is horrendous enough, take my word for it," Taguba said.

One such description was released under the US Freedom of Information Act where an Egyptian translator named Kasim Mehaddi Hilas said, "I saw [name of a translator] fucking a kid, his age would be about 15 to 18 years. The kid was hurting very bad and they covered all the doors with sheets. Then when I heard screaming I climbed the door because on top it wasn't covered and I saw [name] who was wearing the military uniform, putting his dick in the little kid's ass…and the female soldier was taking pictures." [cxxvi]

Despite all the now sealed photos and descriptions by eyewitnesses, this level of abuse is officially denied by the US government. What was admitted, after being denied of course, is the use of waterboarding, which is pouring water down the mouth and nose of someone who is strapped to a table, thus making them feel like they are drowning due to inhaling water into their lungs. Waterboarding has been illegal under international law and is considered torture by countless legal experts, war veterans, medical experts, and human rights organizations. This didn't stop the Bush administration from using it though, and after numerous denials that the CIA and military officials were waterboarding suspects and prisoners, they finally admitted it, but called it an "enhanced interrogation technique" and denied that it was torture.

Fox News' Operation Mockingbird asset Sean Hannity, an avid war propagandist and George W. Bush defender, continuously stated that waterboarding was no big deal and when asked live on television by one of his guests if he would volunteer to be waterboarded, Hannity agreed to do it for charity. He never followed through with his promise, and completely ignored the fact that he made such a statement. MSNBC's Keith Olbermann publicly offered to pay $1000 to charity for every second Hannity was subjected the practice, but of course it never happened.

Mancow Muller, a popular Chicago radio host, had also spoken publicly in support of waterboarding and denied that it was torture, that is, until he himself voluntarily underwent the procedure. Mancow thought that he could be waterboarded and then say it was no big deal and that liberals who were against it and those who called it torture would be proven wrong, but immediately after the procedure began Mancow ended it and admitted he thought it constituted torture. An EMT was present in case anything went wrong.

Immediately after ending the experiment, Mancow said, "It is way worse than I thought it would be…Look…all that's been done to this country, and I heard about water being dropped on someone's face, I never considered it torture, even when I was laying there, I thought this is gonna be no big deal, I go swimming, it's gonna be like being in the tub…it was instantaneous. I thought I could hold out 30 seconds, 60 seconds, it was instantaneous, and I don't want to say this…absolutely torture. Absolutely, I mean that's drowning." [cxxvii]

COINTELPRO

A sinister covert and highly illegal program admittedly conducted by the FBI between 1956 and 1971 was called COINTELPRO (an acronym for Counter Intelligence Program) which investigated and disrupted political organizations deemed problematic by the establishment. Since its discovery and the nature of its crimes and activities, of course the FBI says the program was dissolved and no such thing exists anymore. Such claims are laughable, and COINTELPRO's discovery only served as a learning experience for the FBI and measures were put in place to prevent such activities from being discovered and exposed in the future.

The original program targeted groups seen as “subversive” or groups suspected of being subversive. Martin Luther King Jr. and other leaders in the Civil Rights Movement and those associated with the NAACP (the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People), and the Southern Poverty Law Center were also targeted, as well as groups protesting the Vietnam War, including many college students. The directives of COINTELPRO were given by J. Edgar Hoover, who was the head of the FBI at the time, and ordered agents to “expose, disrupt, misdirect, discredit, or otherwise neutralize” the leaders and activities of such groups.

Agents involved in the program used a lot of dirty tricks, such as mailing letters to leaders of organizations claiming to be from someone else and making accusations that they had been sleeping with that person’s wife, for example. In one instance a recording of Martin Luther King Jr. that was taken illegally from a hotel room and proved he was cheating on his wife. FBI agents then anonymously mailed the recording to his wife because they wanted to discourage King from pushing for civil rights.

Illegal wire taps, spreading false and slanderous rumors about people, frame-ups and worse were all common in COINTELPRO and are still methods used today by elite law enforcement and intelligence agents.

The MIAC Report

A joint venture between the Department of Homeland Security and local law enforcement in Jefferson City, Missouri called The Missouri Information Analysis Center (or MIAC), is said to analyze terrorist threats and criminal activity in order to help prevent them. This MIAC was fairly unknown until March of 2009, when an eight page report the organization had wrote up was leaked to the public titled *The Modern Militia Movement* , which contained some disturbing information regarding the kinds of individuals the report labeled as potentially dangerous or domestic terrorists.

When the MIAC report first surfaced, a lot of people thought it was a hoax since the criteria it used to identify potential militia members and terrorists was completely absurd, but the report was confirmed authentic by Lieutenant John Hotz, the Assistant Director of the Public Information and Education Division of the Missouri State Highway Patrol.[cxxviii] The report contains what it called common symbols and media associated with terrorists in order for officials to more easily identify them. These items include bumper stickers showing support for Congressman Ron Paul, owning gold coins, and Aaron Russo's film *America: Freedom to Fascism.*

The report begins by trying to explain why the militia movement gained numbers in the 1980s and 90s, saying, "It was during this timeframe that many individuals and organizations began to concoct conspiracy theories to explain their misfortunes. These theories varied but almost always involved a globalist dictatorship, the 'New World Order (NWO),' which conspired to exploit the working class citizens…Much of this rhetoric would become anti-Semitic, claiming that the Jews controlled the monetary system and media, and in turn the 'Zionist Occupied government (ZOG).'"

In a section titled *The Militia Post September 11th 2001* it reads, "Newer versions of the NWO conspiracy have been concocted in order to empower the movement. The NWO is seen as using law enforcement, military, national guard, and federal agencies in order to carry out its elitist one world government."

It goes on to say, "Many militia organizations feel that the U.S. government will fall due to economic or racial issues. They believe that during the chaotic fall of the government, moves will be made to install Martial Law, confiscate firearms, and imprison many citizens."

The report mentions the North American Union and says, "conspiracy theorists claim that this union would link Canada, the United States, and Mexico. The NAU would unify its monetary system and trade the dollar for the AMERO."[cxxix]

Radio Frequency Identification Devices (RFIDs) are also mentioned, saying “there is a fear that the government will enforce mass RFID human implantations. This process would make it possible for the government to continually know the locations of all citizens.” [cxxx]

The report is a tremendous piece of propaganda aimed at convincing police that anyone who discusses these particular issues should be viewed as a potential threat. It says, “The militia subscribes to an anti-government and NWO mindset, which creates a threat to law enforcement officers. They view the military, National Guard, and law enforcement as a force that will confiscate their firearms and place them in FEMA concentration camps.”

Since most people familiar with the New World Order learn about the private Federal Reserve Bank and its role in the economy, the MIAC report also included this topic in their report painting these people as extremists. “Members of the militia movement are strongly against the FRS (Federal Reserve System) and see it as a mechanism of the elitist New World Order. In November, End the FED protests were held nationwide at Federal Reserve Banks in opposition to the FRS. Many right-wing extremists oppose the FRS and propose a system that would be backed by gold,” it reads.

Also, since many who see the left vs. right paradigm one of controlled opposition, and the leadership of both the Republicans and the Democrats as being globalists with ties to the secret establishment, many people begin favoring third party candidates who don’t have to bow down to any special interests. While this is a conclusion any thinking American would come to after learning about how the political structure actually functions, the MIAC report chose to demonize such people.

“Militia members most commonly associate with 3rd party political groups. It’s not uncommon for militia members to display Constitution Party, Campaign for Liberty, or Libertarian material. These members are usually supporters of former Presidential Candidates Ron Paul, Chuck Baldwin, and Bob Barr.” [cxxxi]

The report even warns that people who display political messages on their vehicles in the form of bumper stickers should be suspects. "Militia members commonly display pictures, cartoons, [and] bumper stickers that contain anti-government rhetoric. Most of this material will depict the FRS, IRS, FBI, ATF, CIA, UN, Law Enforcement, and 'The New World Order' in a derogatory manor."[cxxxii]

Shortly after word spread of this report and the demonizing language in it, even mainstream media outlets covered it in shock saying it amounted to political profiling. Soon afterward, by the end of March 2009, the report was said to be scrapped and the director of the MIAC was reassigned.

"For that reason, I have ordered the MIAC to permanently cease distribution of the militia report," said Chief James Keathley of the Missouri State Patrol. "Further, I am creating a new process for oversight of reports drafted by the MIAC that will require leaders of the Missouri State Highway Patrol and the Department of Public Safety to review the content of these reports before they are shared with law enforcement. My office will also undertake a review of the origin of the report by MIAC."[cxxxiii]

Department of Homeland Security Labels Veterans as Possible Terrorists and Extremists

While some skeptics say the MIAC report was just one insignificant report drafted and circulated in the state of Missouri, not soon afterwards a similar report was made public that was drafted by the Department of Homeland Security which labeled veterans and pro-life organizations as possible extremists or terrorists.

The report, titled *Right-wing Extremism: Current Economic and Political Climate Fueling Resurgence in Radicalization and Recruitment* , also says that due to the collapse of the economy which began near the end of 2008 and the election of Barack Obama as the first black president of the United States, that "rightwing extremists" are having an easier time recruiting supporters who are concerned about illegal immigration, restrictions of firearms, abortion, and the loss of US sovereignty.

The report even admits, “threats from white supremacist and violent anti-government groups during 2009 have been largely rhetorical and have not indicated plans to carry out violent acts,” but suggests that, worsening economic conditions, potential new restrictions on firearms and “the return of military veterans facing significant challenges reintegrating into their communities could lead to the potential emergence of terrorist groups or lone wolf extremists capable of carrying out violent attacks.”

The report says that rightwing extremism, “can be broadly divided into those groups, movements, and adherents that are primarily hate-oriented (based on hatred of particular religious, racial or ethnic groups), and those that are mainly anti-government, rejecting federal authority in favor of state or local authority, or rejecting government authority entirely. It may include groups and individuals that are dedicated to a single issue, such as opposition to abortion or immigration.”

“[T]he consequences of a prolonged economic downturn—including real estate foreclosures, unemployment and an inability to obtain credit – could create a fertile recruiting environment for right-wing extremists and even result in confrontations between such groups and government authorities similar to those in the past,” the report reads.

It also warns that, “Proposed imposition of firearms restrictions and weapons bans likely would attract new members into the ranks of right-wing extremist groups as well as potentially spur some of them to begin planning and training for violence against the government…The high volume of purchases and stockpiling of weapons and ammunition by right-wing extremists in anticipation of restrictions and bans in some parts of the country continue to be a primary concern to law enforcement.”

The report also mentions what it calls people who believe in anti-government conspiracy theories about gun confiscations, citizen detention camps, and a Jewish-controlled ‘one-world government’ and says that, “end times prophecies could motivate extremist individuals and groups to stockpile food, ammunition and weapons. These teachings also have been linked with the radicalization of domestic extremist individuals and groups in the past, such as the violent Christian Identity organizations and extremist members of the militia movement.”

It also attempts to cast suspicion on veterans, saying, “Returning veterans possess combat skills and experience that are attractive to right-wing extremists…DHS/I&A (Department of Homeland Security’s Office of Intelligence and Analysis) is concerned that right-wing extremists will attempt to recruit and radicalize veterans in order to boost their violent capacities.”

People who support enforcing immigration laws and who oppose illegal immigration or speak out against it are also demonized in the report. “DHS/I&A assesses that right-wing extremist groups’ frustration over a perceived lack of government action on illegal immigration has the potential to incite individuals or small groups toward violence.”

The report concludes that the Department of Homeland Security will work with state and local officials in the near future to determine the levels of right-wing extremist activity in their areas.

Project Megiddo

In the months preceding the turn of the twenty-first century, the FBI released a report warning of violence they thought would likely be carried out to mark the new millennium at the hands of people who believed in the “New World Order conspiracy theory.” The report specifically listed white supremacists, Black Hebrew Israelites, the militia movement, and apocalyptic cults as groups who the FBI should be on the lookout for. While it is true that a very small number of white supremacists and apocalyptic cults have carried out violence driven by their ideologies, the Project Megiddo report casts suspicion on anyone who talks about the New World Order.

This 32 page report was titled Project Megiddo because, as it explains, “The Hebrew word ‘Armageddon’ means ‘hill of Megiddo.’ In English, the word has come to represent battle itself. The last book in the New Testament of the Bible designates Armageddon as the assembly point in the apocalyptic setting of God’s final and conclusive battle against evil. The name ‘Megiddo’ is an apt title for a project that analyzes those who believe the year 2000 will usher in the end of the world and who are willing to perpetrate acts of violence to bring that end about.”

In the section focusing on the militia, the report tries to paint those who talk about the New World Order or the United Nations as potential violent extremists, saying, “Meanwhile, for members of the militia movement the new millennium has a political overtone rather than a religious one. It is their belief that the United Nations has created a secret plan, known as the New World Order (NWO), to conquer the world beginning in 2000.” [cxxxiv]

The report goes on to demonize gun owners and supporters of the Second Amendment who oppose gun control measures, reading “The passage of the Brady Bill and assault weapons ban in 1994 were interpreted by those in the militia movement and among the right-wing as the first steps towards disarming citizens in preparation for the UN-led NWO takeover.” [cxxxv]

“In light of the enormous importance and prominent role that extremist groups place on the Second Amendment, it is probable that recent government actions aimed at controlling guns are perceived to be compelling signs of the UN-led NWO takeover.” [cxxxvi]

It is well known to those who are aware of the New World Order that FEMA has constructed various prison camps, detention centers, and so-called emergency relocation centers which are usually kept secret from the public, and in some cases have been covered by mainstream news. [cxxxvii] Most people who are familiar with these “FEMA camps” are not very comfortable with their existence and the secrecy which surrounds them. The Megiddo report addresses these worries, saying, “One can find numerous references in militia literature to military bases to be used as concentration camps in the NWO and visiting foreign military personnel conspiring to attack Americans.” [cxxxviii]

One of the most unsettling ideas conveyed in the report is that Christians who are uneasy about the New World Order for its prophetic implications regarding the end times are viewed as cult members who may act out violently in order to bring about the end of the world. “Cults with an apocalyptic agenda, particularly those that appear ready to *initiate* rather than *anticipate* violent confrontations to bring about Armageddon or fulfill 'prophesy' present unique challenges to law enforcement officials." [cxxxix]

"Religiously motivated extremists may initiate violent conflicts with law enforcement officials in an attempt to facilitate the onset of Armageddon, or to help fulfill a 'prophesy.' … Likewise, extremists who are convinced that the millennium will lead to a One World Government may choose to engage in violence to prevent such a situation from occurring." [cxl]

It certainly is interesting that since this report was released in October 1999, talk of the New World Order by major political figures around the world has become common place, and the vast majority of people around the world who speak out against it are viewed as dangerous extremists who the government and law enforcement agencies claim are prone to violence.

A Nation of Spies

In the New World Order, the mainstream media and the government purposefully create a climate of fear, putting the population on edge with the threat of terrorism they claim can come from any number of individuals or groups. The ethereal "al Qaeda" became the focal point of such fears after the September 11th 2001 terror attacks in New York City and Washington DC and the fear mongering went on practically daily throughout the Bush administration.

While it is understandable that law enforcement would put out information urging people to be on the lookout for specific suspicious behavior in hopes of preventing any crimes from taking place, the rhetoric accompanying such alerts has created a climate where people are urged to spy on their neighbors and are made to feel powerful by doing so, as if they themselves are working in cooperation with law enforcement.

During the 2008 presidential campaign in America, Barrack Obama made a startling statement referring to his desire to create a program which sounds like it was coming right out of George Orwell's dystopian novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* . Obama proclaimed, "We cannot continue to rely only on our military in order to achieve the national security objectives that we've set. We've got to have a civilian national security force that's just as powerful, just as strong, just as well-funded."

The man chosen by President Obama to be his chief of staff, Rahm Emanuel, made equally unsettling statements in the past. On August 21, 2009 Rahm Emanuel, who was a Democratic member of the House of Representatives, was interviewed on C-Span about his book *The Plan: Big Ideas for America* , and when asked specifically what he meant by the idea of a "universal citizen service" Emanuel answered, "Citizenship is not an entitlement program. It comes with responsibilities. Everybody between the ages of 18 and 25 will serve three months of basic training and understanding in a kind of civil defense."

In George Orwell's classic novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* , the children spy on their parents and neighbors and accuse the lead character Winston Smith of being a "thought criminal," meaning he has negative thoughts about the government. These same children report their father as a thought criminal as well, and he is arrested based on these accusations.

The idea of civilians spying on other civilians by simply keeping their eyes and ears open for anything they might say or do that seems to criticize the ruling party was something that people thought occurred only in Nazi Germany or the Communist Soviet Union, but there have been multiple attempts by leadership in both Republican and Democratic parties to create a culture in America where people feel empowered because they are on the lookout for anyone that is not in step with current leadership and their ideologies.

Often such programs are defended citing "things have changed since 9/11," referring to the September 11th terrorist attacks and claims that a secret society of Muslim extremists are living among us plotting their next attack and waiting for the right moment or the green light from Osama Bin Laden, the mythical leader of this society of radicals.

Operation TIPS

A snitch program implemented under the fear-mongering years of President George W. Bush was called Operation TIPS, which was an acronym for the *Terrorism Information and Prevention System* . This program was aimed at workers who had access to people's homes, such as cable installers and telephone repairmen, who were encouraged to look for and report "suspicious" activity to authorities. The program was intended to begin in August 2002 and hoped to include over one million workers in ten US cities.

John Ashcroft who was the Attorney General under President Bush admitted that information generated by Operation TIPS would then be stored in databases for various law enforcement agencies. Senator Patrick Leahy from Vermont criticized the program and likened it to J. Edgar Hoover's misuse of the FBI when he hired citizens to spy on their neighbors if they were political protesters during the 1960s. Legislation was introduced in the House version of the Homeland Security Bill that prohibited the creation of Operation TIPS, but senator Joe Lieberman blocked its removal from the Senate's version. The Senate later passed the House version which called for the program's termination in November 2002. However, in 2008 it was reported that ordinary people such as utility workers and others had been trained as what are called Terrorism Liaison Officers who report "suspicious" activity that could be signs of terrorist.[cxli]

InfraGuard

InfraGard is a program developed by the FBI which basically functions as a secret society of businessmen, academics, utility workers, and law enforcement agents who secretly look for suspicious activity and share information and intelligence in order to supposedly prevent terrorist attacks against critical infrastructure in the United States. InfraGuard stands for Infrastructure Guardians and began in 1996. As of December 2009, the organization reported their membership to be more than 34,000 people. Most people have never heard of InfraGuard.

In 2008, Matthew Rothschild reported in the journal *The Progressive* that several InfraGard members told him if martial law was declared that InfraGuard members would be given orders to “shoot to kill” in order to protect critical infrastructure and would not be prosecuted.[cxlii] The FBI has denied this.

The article in *The Progressive* also reported that the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) said there “is evidence that InfraGard may be closer to a corporate TIPS program, turning private-sector corporations—some of which may be in a position to observe the activities of millions of individual customers—into surrogate eyes and ears for the FBI.”[cxliii]

iWatch

A citizen spy program launched in Los Angeles, California called iWatch is promoted as being the “21st century version of Neighborhood Watch.”[cxliv] Through brochures, meetings with community groups, and even television commercials, the iWatch program lists what they call suspicious behavior that should compel people to call the police. Several of these “indicators” are: If you smell chemicals or other fumes; If you see someone wearing clothes that are too big and too heavy for the season; And, if you see someone purchasing supplies or equipment that could be used to make bombs. So, I guess you’re supposed to call the police if your neighbor is spray painting something in their backyard or using paint thinner to clean some tools in his garage and you smell the fumes, or if someone is buying a steel pipe at the hardware store to fix some plumbing.

The program also created a toll-free telephone number for people to report such activities to, as well as a website. Mike German, who is a former FBI agent now working with the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) admits that many of the iWatch indicators are all relatively common behaviors and worries that people will use the program to report people who are thought to look like a terrorist based on personal biases and stereotypes.

Supporters of the program hope iWatch will become as successful and as well-known as the Smokey Bear campaign used to prevent wildfires. “There he is with his Smokey the Bear hat, similarly here, we hope that this program, even though it’s in its birthing stages right now, in a few years will become that well known to the American public,” said Los Angeles police Chief William Bratton.

One of the television commercials for the program consists of a dozen or so people each saying a sentence or two and then cutting to the next in a montage, saying, “What is iWatch? It’s a way to report suspicious behavior, or activities that relates to terrorism. Terrorism is a crime. It is our shared responsibility to keep America safe. That’s why I, iWatch. It’s like a neighborhood watch for the whole city. If you see, hear, or smell something suspicious, report it. Reporting is easy. Use the web, or the phone. Let law enforcement determine if it’s a threat. And let the experts decide. A single report can lead to actions that can stop a terrorist attack. Think about the power of that. Think about the power of iWatch. I watch. I report. I keep us safe.”

Cash Payments Given to Snitches

Chicago implemented a “tax whistle-blower” program offering people a cash reward for informants who turn in businesses that are cheating on their taxes. The amount of the reward is a percentage of the tax money the city recovers as a result of the informant’s tip. “It’s just another way of bringing people into compliance,” Revenue Department spokesman Ed Walsh told the *Sun-Times*. [cxlv]

“It would probably be a business knowing that a competitor is not remitting a tax. An employee [of the tax-dodging business] could know that, too. Typically, you need to provide some type of incentive.” [cxlvi]

Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts

In a move that could lead to a scenario similar to Hitler Youth in Nazi Germany, the Department of Homeland Security created a program where they decided to “partner” with the Boy Scouts of America to allegedly help Americans to prepare for and respond to emergencies. “We are delighted to partner with the Department of Homeland Security on this very important initiative for America,” said Roy Williams, Chief Scout Executive.

The New York Times ran an article discussing the Boy Scouts activities with Homeland Security and showed a photo of some kids dressed up in SWAT gear and holding fake rifles. [cxlvii]

The article tells how the practice drill the children were involved in included the goal of rounding up a terrorist, who in this case was a “disgruntled Iraq war veteran,” and admits that thousands of young people were being trained to “confront terrorism” and the program aimed to “prepare youths for more traditional jobs as police officers and firefighters.” [cxlviii]

“Scouting embodies the very essence of being prepared and has specific training and merit badges designed to encourage proper awareness and planning in our Scouts. To partner on a program such as this allows us to reinforce the importance of preparation to families throughout the nation,” said Roy Williams, Chief Scout Executive.

In an equally strange move, the Department of Homeland Security also decided to team up with the Girl Scouts as well, in order to “combat hurricanes, pandemics, terror attacks and other disasters.”

The head of the Department of Homeland Security, Janet Napolitano, said “As a former Girl Scout, I know the ‘Be Prepared’ motto well, and I look forward to working with the Girl Scouts to spread the preparedness message to all of our nation’s citizens.”

It was reported that Homeland Security designed a new “preparedness badge” that the girls can earn while defending America.

Climate Cops

A British website called ClimateCops.com geared for children ages 7 to 11 features cartoon images and downloadable materials for children to become “climate cops” so they can keep a watchful eye over their parents and then build a “Climate Crime Case File” to report back to their parents and make sure they, “don’t commit those crimes again (or else)!”

The site also warns children that they “may need to keep a watchful eye” to prevent future violations. When one logs onto the website they are first shown a brief cartoon introducing them to four characters, the “climate cops,” who are going to fight against global warming because it is “threatening our world” and the viewer is told “it’s time to fight back” and that they “need new recruits and your training starts here.”

The user then can play various games or “missions” as they are called, and can download tickets to report “climate crime” which are used to write up violations for their parents for instances like leaving the room and not turning the light off, or leaving a cell phone charger plugged in when it’s not being used. One ticket even lists “using a tumble dryer on a sunny day” and carries the assumption that people should line dry their clothes and not use a dryer. Another one says, “Putting hot food in a fridge or freezer is in fact, a crime. Climate Cops know that waiting for it to cool is the right time.”

Not only does this kind of propaganda push the global warming theory onto children, but gives them the feeling of authority over their parents and teaches them that they are the ones in power and can give the orders. Global warming poster boy Al Gore once told a group of school kids that, “There are some things about our world that you know that older people don’t know…Why would that be? Well, in a period of rapid change, the old assumptions sometimes just don’t work anymore because they’re out of date. New knowledge, new understandings are much more widely available, sometimes to young people who are in school who aren’t weighed down with the old flawed assumptions of the past.”

The hoax of deadly man-made climate change and the Armageddon said to occur unless people pay carbon taxes and give in to a global government is covered in its own section of this book. (See Global Warming/Climate Change)

Elimination of the Right to Bear Arms

The Second Amendment to the Constitution of the United States outlines the right for citizens to bear arms—meaning to own guns. It can't be at random that this Amendment immediately follows the right to free speech (the First Amendment), which is one of the most cherished freedoms Americans enjoy. So placing an amendment guaranteeing the right to own guns as the second one shows just how important the founding fathers felt this right was. They knew that if masses of citizens were armed, that an out of control government would have a much more difficult time imposing its will on the people because they would be able to organize and fight against such an event.

In Asia, people made nunchucks and other weapons out of commonly available materials in the ancient past when all weapons were banned and only members of the military were allowed to possess such things. Nunchucks, for example, were first made from a flail used to thresh rice or soybeans. Corrupt tyrants and governments throughout history have disarmed their own citizens so they couldn't organize and resist. A disarmed public also causes people to rely more on the government for their safety, instead of being able to protect themselves. Even modern anti-gun activists fail to see how citizens owning guns actually prevents crime. Often their anti-gun attitudes are installed in them by the mainstream media that tries to impress on people that only police and military personnel are qualified to own and carry guns.

Thomas Jefferson, quoting Cesare Beccaria in *On Crimes and Punishment* (1764) famously said, "Laws that forbid the carrying of arms disarm only those who are neither inclined nor determined to commit crimes…Such laws make things worse for the assaulted and better for the assailants; they serve rather to encourage than to prevent homicides, for an unarmed man may be attacked with greater confidence than an armed man."

If a burglar breaks into someone's home armed only with a knife or baseball bat, they are the one who will be in control of the situation, and could bash the brains in of the homeowner and then rape his children and wife with little to stop him. The reason people call the police in the event of a burglary is because the police have guns and can hopefully stop the burglar and protect the victims, but it makes no sense to rely on such a strategy when the homeowner himself could own a firearm and neutralize the burglar immediately upon his discovery.

Despite reliable statistics that show for every crime committed with a gun, even more are prevented, people are still often convinced that guns should only be used by police and military. The November 2009 shooting at Fort Hood in Texas, where thirteen people were killed by gunman Nidal Hason, shows that even supposed trained professionals can be mass murderers. Hason was a U.S. Army Major and was stationed at the base. Some believe Hason was a victim of MK-ULTRA mind control and programmed to kill. Others see him as a Muslim terrorist who became unstable and murderous as he grew more upset with the United States involvement in the Middle East. Whatever the truth surrounding this tragedy, there are numerous other instances each year of police and military committing murder and/or suicide despite being trained professionals who are trusted with firearms.

Anti-gun activists also fail to see that an extremely small percentage of humans will commit murder by any means necessary to them, even if a gun is not available. If these unstable individuals cannot get their hands on a gun, they will simply stab, bludgeon, poison, or run over their victims.

Groups like the National Rifle Association and Gun Owners of America help to organize Second Amendment advocates and try to minimize the effects of anti-gun tactics, although many see the NRA as having given in to anti-gun legislation and not taking a strong enough stand against it. Despite the numbers and money behind such groups, unconstitutional and unfair gun policies have been written into law in America and the ultimate goal of banning all guns from citizens, is a very real possibility.

Gun Bans in American Cities

Despite the Second Amendment clearly outlining that people have the right to own guns, Anti-American politicians and judges have been able to successfully ban guns in certain cities. Hand guns, for example, were illegal in Washington DC until a landmark case in June 2008 (District of Columbia v. Heller), which overturned the ban, once again making the district compliant with the Second Amendment for the first time since 1976. Washington DC was not the only city to have such a ban in place. Other cities such as Chicago and New York had also banned handguns and placed such ridiculous restrictions on rifles and shotguns that the laws practically render the guns useless.

Alan Gura of Alexandria, Virginia, who successfully argued the Heller case at the high court, is also scheduled to argue the McDonald case in Chicago hoping to lift the ban on handguns there as well.

Before the 2008 overturning of the DC gun ban, an appeals court ruled in the Chicago case that their handgun ban did not violate the Constitution because the Supreme Court had not yet declared whether its decision in the Heller case established a fundamental right for citizens to own guns. Many antigun activists say the Second Amendment doesn't apply to average citizens, but instead applies only to the police and military.

While we can look at the 2008 lifting of the DC gun ban as a victory for the Second Amendment, this is likely only a temporary lifting. After just a handful of highly publicized murders involving guns by lone nuts, the anti-gun propaganda will go into full force and the establishment will do everything they can to get as many guns out of the hands of honest, law abiding citizens as they can.

Gun Confiscation After Hurricane Katrina

Immediately after Hurricane Katrina struck the Gulf Coast in September 2005, police were confiscating guns from people in their homes in New Orleans as they went door to door in what looked like affluent middle class neighborhoods. One video aired on a local news channel shows police tackle an elderly woman and steal a small revolver from her that she had for personal protection. This woman was inside her own home on dry land.

The National Rifle Association (NRA) produced a short video titled *The Untold Story of Gun Confiscation After Katrina* , which shows interviews of several other law abiding citizens who also had their guns taken away unlawfully by the police in the aftermath of the hurricane. One man interviewed explains how he complied with the officers and turned over his rifle and asked for some kind of receipt documenting that they had taken possession of the gun, and the officer informed him that no such policy was in place. The man then asked how he could get his gun back after things had settled down and the officer told him to get a lawyer.

Oath Keepers

In March of 2009, an organization was founded with the intent of educating police and military about the possibility of unlawful and unconstitutional orders being given, and aimed to prevent such illegal orders from being carried out by those who were on the receiving end of them. Oath Keepers was founded by a man named Stewart Rhodes, and when joining, the new members swear an oath to the following ten things they will not engage in:

1. We will NOT obey orders to disarm the American people.

2. We will NOT obey orders to conduct warrantless searches of the American people.

3. We will NOT obey orders to detain American citizens as “unlawful enemy combatants” or to subject them to military tribunal.

4. We will NOT obey orders to impose martial law or a “state of emergency” on a state.

5. We will NOT obey orders to invade and subjugate any state that asserts its sovereignty.

6. We will NOT obey any order to blockade American cities, thus turning them into giant concentration camps.

7. We will NOT obey any order to force American citizens into any form of detention camps under any pretext.

8. We will NOT obey orders to assist or support the use of any foreign troops on U.S. soil against the American people to “keep the peace” or to “maintain control.”

9. We will NOT obey any orders to confiscate the property of the American people, including food and other essential supplies.

10.We will NOT obey any orders which infringe on the right of the people to free speech, to peaceably assemble, and to petition their government for a redress of grievances.

Left-wing propagandist and gate-keeper Chris Matthews had Stewart Rhodes as a guest on MSNBC’s *Hardball* and tried to misinform the audience about the Oath Keeper’s mission. Matthews states, “What I don’t like about people who are armed who are being recruited to stand up in some operation, I want to know when you would call your forces together and challenge the authority of the US government?”

Rhodes had to clarify the organization’s goals and explained, “It’s not calling forces together, it’s simply saying they’re not going to comply with orders to violate the rights of the American people. We’re not talking about asking them to go fight, we’re saying simply, don’t fight.” Matthews went on to patronize Rhodes about his beliefs in potential concentration camps in America and citizens being rounded up and detained.

In a report by the ADL (Anti-Defamation League) about growing anger in America aimed at the government, the Oath Keepers were attacked, saying, “One manifestation of the ideology of resistance was the creation in March 2009 of the Oath Keepers, an anti-government group that tries to recruit police and military personnel and veterans. Members refuse to obey hypothetical “orders” from the government, “orders” that speak more to their own paranoid and conspiratorial beliefs than to any realistic government action.” [cxlix]

The ADL was obviously trying to divert attention away from the fact that such actions are very plausible and in some cases have already occurred.

Supreme Court Justice Sonia Sotomayor

In 2009, after Barack Obama was sworn in as president, he nominated Sonia Sotomayor to sit as a Supreme Court justice. It was no surprise that Obama's pick was a Latino woman, as he was doing his best to select people for high level positions, not based on their qualifications, but instead on their race and gender. One of the things which make Supreme Court Justice Sotomayor anti-American and a willing conspirator in implementing the New World Order is her stance on the Second Amendment.

In Maloney v. Cuomo, a case from January 2009, Judge Sotomayor ruled that the Second Amendment only applies to the federal government and not individual states or cities.[cl] According to her and her ruling, it is perfectly constitutional for any city or state to ban gun ownership. A 2004 opinion she joined which is now cited as precedent, states that "the right to possess a gun is clearly not a fundamental right."

Rahm Emanuel's Hopes of Disarming Americans

President Obama's chief of staff, Rahm Emanuel, can be seen in a video clip widely available on the Internet where he is giving a talk about how he and Obama hope to eliminate the Second Amendment, which clearly states that individual citizens have the right to own guns. Rahm declared, "The most simple thing we can do, and we've got to make this a number one issue, as a test vote and then take it into the election, and that is if you are on the no-fly list because you are known as maybe a possible terrorist, you cannot buy a handgun in America."[cli]

The "no-fly list" isn't really a no-fly list, it's more of a watch list which supposedly contains the names of suspected terrorists, or people who may have terrorist ties, and if such a person attempts to board a flight, then extra security measures are taken to ensure that they aren't carrying any explosive devices or weapons with them onto the aircraft. While on the surface, such a procedure can surely be understood, what makes this "no-fly list" such a slippery slope is the fact that the standards and criteria for landing one's name on the list is kept secret. Not only that, but over one million people are on this list,[clii] including many young American children[cliii] and even a CNN reporter who describes having to go through enhanced security checks every time he flies.[cliv]

There is also no known way for an individual to get their name off the list. So if Rahm Emanuel got his way of using this list to justify confiscating all firearms registered to persons on that list and prevent them from purchasing one if they didn’t already own any, it would then eliminate the Second Amendment right guaranteed by the Constitution of the United States, all without a conviction of any crime or even an arrest. Think of the implications. By some government agent simply adding your name to the no-fly list, for any reason, you now lose your guns. Hopefully in the months and years that come, such an underhanded policy would be faced with such opposition that it can never be enacted, but the very fact that Rahm Emanuel spoke publicly about such an idea shows just how low the power players in Washington are willing to sink in order to disarm the American people.

Open Carry Groups

While extremely surprising to many people, most states in America allow people to publicly carry an unconcealed visible handgun on their person, with the exception of places banned by federal laws such as school zones, post offices, government buildings, and state parks. Such a right is called open carry, and in many states the gun can actually be loaded, while in others the gun may be carried openly but cannot be loaded. Such a practice came to national attention shortly after Barack Obama became president and started pushing for a nationalized healthcare system.

President Obama had a town hall meeting in Portsmouth, New Hampshire on August 10, 2009, where a man joined the protesters across the street with a loaded handgun in a holster attached to his leg. This was perfectly legal. The man was interviewed by Chris Matthews on MSNBC where Matthews expressed his utter shock that someone would do such a thing and tried to make it out that the guy wished harm upon Obama. When this practice continued by other open carry advocates, liberals tried to make such people out as racists, but at an event in Phoenix, Arizona, an African American man brought an AR15 rifle which was strapped hanging off his back. Talking heads on CNN and other news networks expressed their shock, but the fact that this event involved an African American made it impossible for the media to spin the story as if a bunch of right-wing racists were bringing guns to Obama's events. About a dozen others at the same event were also armed.

The Secret Service can declare an area surrounding the president to be a Federal Zone where weapons are not allowed. During these events where open carry advocates had their weapons, Obama was nowhere near them and wouldn't have been anywhere close to being in the line of fire. The anti-gun propagandists at MSNBC and CNN led viewers to believe that Obama could have been shot by one of these individuals if they were unstable, which wasn't the case.

"Assault Weapons"

Much of the ignorant public supports so-called "assault weapon" bans because they believe that an "assault weapon" means a fully automatic weapon like a machine gun. So when anti-gun activists and politicians talk about their desire to ban assault weapons, it seems like a reasonable idea to many people, since they falsely believe they are trying to get machine guns off the streets. The National Firearms Act of 1934 specifically addresses the ownership, possession, and use of fully automatic weapons, which are highly regulated and extremely rare.

A gun is usually classified as an assault weapon because it contains several features in combination such as a detachable magazine along with a folding or telescoping stock or a pistol grip. Flash suppressors and bayonet mounts are also included in these lists.

The state of California has the strictest gun laws in the United States and has their own list of what they deem "assault weapons." In addition, for over a decade California has had a law in place that prevents the manufacture, sale, or transfer of magazines that hold more than ten rounds. The law is for every gun; handguns, rifles, and assault weapons. Some standard magazines for handguns are capable of holding sixteen rounds, but the only people legally allowed to possess such magazines are people who owned them prior to the ten round restriction becoming law on January 1, 2000.

So let it be clear that what the government calls an “assault weapon” is not a machine gun as they would like people to believe, but is instead a classification given to a firearm because it contains a combination of features such as a flash suppressor, a collapsible stock, a pistol grip, or other features. It’s also important to understand that frequently when the mainstream media airs stories about “assault weapons” or renewing the “assault weapon” ban, they show footage of people in the desert or at shooting ranges using fully automatic guns which have been basically illegal for civilians too use for over 75 years.

California’s Ammo Tracking Policy

As governor of California, Arnold Schwarzenegger signed a bill into law which required stores that sell ammunition to thumbprint everyone who buys, as well as log their driver’s license and require a signature for each sale. Each person who buys ammo now is entered into a federal database and a running tally of what they buy and when they bought it is kept on record indefinitely. As a result of the law, all Internet and mail order sales to California are now a thing of the past.

Schwarzenegger claimed to be against such a policy in the past but changed his mind saying, “Although I have previously vetoed legislation similar to this measure, local governments have demonstrated that requiring ammunition vendors to keep records on ammunition sales improves public safety.”[clv]

Sam Paredes, the executive director of Gun Owners of California, said the new law treats gun owners like registered sex offenders. The database will be used to flag anyone who buys what the government considers a large amount of ammo and may be considered probable cause to investigate the individual further or place them under surveillance.

Elimination of National Sovereignty

America has been the envy of the world for generations and the leader in human rights and freedoms as well as military power and economic prosperity. The problem is, in order for the New World Order to be complete, America must yield its political, economic, and military power over to the global government that will then use it, not for what's best for America, but what the elite establishment see as the best thing for the New World Order. Sovereignty is defined as the quality of having supreme, independent authority over a territory, which in this case we are talking about the United States; a quality which may have been set up to fail by the Illuminati a long time ago when America was first created.

Britain, the United States, and Israel are at the heart of the New World Order, and have been the major forces behind its creation. Manly P. Hall, an occult insider, explains in his book *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* that secret societies have been covertly using America since its creation to carry out their goal of a global utopia.

He wrote, "European mysticism was not dead at the time the United States of America was founded. The hand of the Mysteries controlled in the establishment of the new government, for the signature of the Mysteries may still be seen on the Great Seal of the United States of America. Careful analysis of the seal discloses a mass of occult and Masonic symbols chief among them, the so-called American Eagle...only the student of symbolism can see through the subterfuge and realize that the American eagle upon the Great Seal is but a conventionalized phoenix." [clvi]

He continues, "Not only were many of the founders of the United States government Masons, but they received aid from a secret and august body existing in Europe which helped them to establish this country for a peculiar and particular purpose known only to the initiated few. The Great Seal is the signature of this exalted body—unseen and for the most part unknown—and the unfinished pyramid upon its reverse side is a teeterboard setting forth symbolically the task to the accomplishment of which the United States Government was dedicated from the day of its inception.” [clvii]

A video posted on YouTube showing Walter Cronkite accepting the Norman Cousins Global Governance Award in 1999 at a United Nations conference includes a disturbing joke about Satan running the New World Order and countries giving up their sovereignty. Cronkite was the anchor for the CBS evening news from 1962 to 1981.

During this event Cronkite said, “What Alexander Hamilton wrote about the need for law among the thirteen states applies today to the approximately two hundred sovereignties in our global village, all of which are going to have to be convinced to give up some of that sovereignty to the better greater union, and it’s not going to be easy.”

He then referenced how some Christians believe the construction of the global government is the work of the Devil, at which point Cronkite added, “Well, join me, I’m glad to sit here at the right hand of Satan.”

This video is widely available on YouTube. Cronkite is believed to be the voice for Moloch played over the loudspeakers in the Bohemian Grove during the Cremation of Care human effigy sacrifice done each summer.

The United Nations

As many people know, the United Nations (UN) is an international organization aiming to facilitate international law between countries around the world, and claim to be working for economic development, human rights, and world peace. The UN was founded in 1945 after World War II and replaced the League of Nations. There are currently 192 member states. [clviii]

Supporters of the UN see it as a global forum for world leaders to exchange ideas and discuss policies that affect the rest of the world such as wars, economic policies, and human rights issues. Opponents see the UN as an authority that the United States will one day give up its sovereignty to, causing the elimination of various Constitutional rights and liberties that Americans have enjoyed since the founding of the country. It's interesting to note that the John Birch Society began criticizing America's membership in the UN back in 1959 with their "get US out of the UN" campaign, and warned the UN's goal was to establish a one world government.

Criticism of the United Nations continues to this day by various groups and for various reasons. The United Nations Population Fund, for example, has provided support for different groups promoting forced abortions and sterilizations. Another controversial issue has been the UN's connection with Lucis Trust (formerly called Lucifer's Trust) which is Alice Bailey's occult organization that continues to publish her books, including *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* . Robert Muller, the former Assistant Secretary General of the United Nations was known as the "philosopher" of the UN, and openly praised Bailey's occult writings.

The North American Union

Just like multiple countries in Europe joined together to form the European Union (EU) and agreed on a single common currency (the Euro), a similar plan has been drafted for the North American continent that would merge the United States, Canada, and Mexico in what would be called the North American Union (NAU), and then introduce a common currency (the Amero) for the region as well. (See the Amero)

Just as the New World Order has been denied for decades and called a conspiracy theory, the North American Union was also denied and said to be the figment of people's imaginations. In 2006 a government website, www.SPP.gov went online which contained information on what was called the Security and Prosperity Partnership of North America, which is a code term for the North American Union that would advance the global unified government in a major step.

Other regional unions are also planned such as the Asian Union, the Middle Eastern Union, and the African Union. Once each of these regions are unified with their laws and currency, the next step then is to merge all unions into one system, as well as merge all of their regional currencies into the global currency. (See *One World Currency*)

Illegal Immigration

Traditionally most conservatives support enforcing immigration laws and securing America’s borders, particularly the southern border with Mexico, since that is where millions of illegal aliens have snuck in from, while liberals usually turn a blind eye to immigration laws and even encourage massive influxes of illegal aliens breaking into America.

By allowing and encouraging illegals to come to American, it causes various strains on the economy such as the workers not paying taxes; 20 to 30% of federal prison inmates are illegal aliens; they use medical services without paying for them; and they take jobs that would otherwise go to American citizens. As of 2010 the number of illegal aliens living in America range from between 6 and 13 million.

While on the surface it makes no sense to have allowed such a practice to continue for decades, allowing illegal immigration to continue at massive levels has been a core strategy by the elite to usher in the North American Union and the New World Order. It became fairly obvious to thinking Americans that Republican President George W. Bush had no interest in slowing illegal immigration when after the terrorist attacks of September 11th 2001 the borders were not regulated, and during Bush’s entire eight years as president, he did nothing to attempt to do so.

Common sense would say that if an army of dark skinned terrorists from Al Qaeda were dedicated to sneaking into America to plot and carry out more terrorist attacks, then one would think tightly regulating the borders would be a prime concern, but it wasn’t. Not only was it not a concern for President Bush, but after a group called the Minutemen formed and began voluntarily patrolling the borders with nothing more than binoculars, walkie talkies, and cell phones, President Bush attacked them, calling them “vigilantes.” [clix]

What is perhaps even more shocking is that illegal aliens in Los Angeles, California had been given mortgage loans [clx] and credit cards, [clxi] and in cities around the country, groups were fighting to prevent poll workers from checking the ID of people who voted to insure they were a citizen and were who they said they were.[clxii] Other states wanted to allow illegal aliens to get valid driver’s licenses.[clxiii]

In the over ten years that this author (Mark Dice) has lived in San Diego, California, every morning in the same exact locations all over the city I have witnessed a dozen or more “day laborers” standing on the sides of roads or in front of businesses waiting to be picked up by people who need physical labor. The vast majority of these day laborers are illegal aliens from Mexico, and loiter every single day, week after week, month after month, year after year, in the same places where locals know they can pick them up and pay them cash to do yard work or other manual labor. They are paid cash for this work, and such a practice is very common in southern California, Arizona, New Mexico, and Texas.

U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement does absolutely nothing and largely ignore the day labor pick-up locations. People not familiar with the practice, or who don’t live in border states may imagine that such workers would be extremely cheap, but I can attest first hand that they make more than you think. Back in 2003 I worked for a company that would occasionally use one of these men to “sign spin,” meaning that a person stands on the side of the road holding, spinning, or moving a sign advertising a business. On multiple occasions the owner of the business I worked at, which was a retail store, had me drive to the nearest day labor spot and pick up a guy for the job. There were often a dozen or more men who would all crowd around my truck when I pulled up, each of them hoping to be chosen for the job so they could make some money. They would ask how many hours of work was needed, and how much I was going to pay.

Out of the dozen or more men standing around looking for work, none of them would get in my vehicle unless I said I was going to pay them $10.00 an hour. This is, of course, cash, so it’s really like they were making $12 or $13 an hour. My boss at the time was cheap and didn’t want to pay them very much, so he told me to see if I could get a worker for $7 or $8 an hour, but nobody would take it.

Allowing the illegal immigrants in America from Mexico also causes the government bureaucracy to grow and consume more tax payer’s money to deal with the economic and social burdens that the millions of illegals cause to the healthcare system, law enforcement and prisons, as well as straining our schools and social welfare programs. This is all, of course, looked at favorably by the elite, and allows them to expand the size and scope of government in conjunction with the New World Order.

Some government officials have been pushing hard for complete amnesty of all illegal aliens which will automatically turn them into official American citizens. The vast majority of Mexicans are Democrats and after granting amnesty to them they will be able to vote, and will then support the liberal Democrats socialist agendas aimed at solidifying the New World Order.

Monitoring the Population with Big Brother

Personal privacy has been slowly eroding in recent decades due to new technology and legislation such as the Patriot Act, but this slow and gradual process is speeding up and will soon advance at such a high pace that many aspects of the personal privacy we once enjoyed will be left to the past and never experienced again. There was a time not long ago, when if your boss tried to call you at home after work or on the weekend and you weren’t home or didn’t answer the phone, then he would be out of luck and have to wait until you returned to work to speak to you.

This was before cell phones and caller ID, but today if your boss wanted to get a hold of you, he would simply call your cell phone and even if he didn’t leave a message, you would be expected to return his call within minutes or hours because he knows you will see the missed call on your call log. While cell phones have amazing advantages, they have also changed the social customs in ways most people do not notice unless they step back and really look at the implications such technology has carried with it.

But this social change can be seen as tremendously insignificant compared to other implications stemming from Radio Frequency Identification Devices (RFIDs), facial recognition cameras, and fingerprint scanners. Such devices do in fact offer some advantages but also hold a large potential for abuse in ways that most people couldn’t even imagine.

VeriChip and RFID

An RFID (Radio Frequency Identification Device) is a small computer chip that can be encoded with information and then read from various distances by a receiver. They are sort of electronic bar codes and have various uses, including tracking products as they travel around a warehouse or en route to a delivery.

The VeriChip is the world’s first implantable RFID which is the size of a grain of rice and is implanted in the body of animals as well as humans. In pets and livestock, the device is used as an electronic dog tag to identify the animal. The VeriChip company is planning to have their chips implanted into people’s hands or arms to replace debit cards and drivers licenses. The VeriChips have been used to enter VIP areas in clubs and pay bar tabs since around 2004.[clxiv] The device’s manufacturer has been promoting the chip as a simple alternative to carrying around cash, credit cards, or a driver’s license, and is hoping to make the implantable VeriChip or an invisible tattoo the standard form of ID and payment around the world.

While the original version of VeriChip only acts as an identifier that can be read by a receiver from a short distance away, in the future, smaller versions equipped with GPS will be small enough to also be implanted under the skin as well, and will be able to be tracked wherever the person implanted with one goes.

GPS Tracker for Children

In October 2009, a tracking device was put on the market called the Little Buddy, which consists of a fairly large unit that the company promotes as a safety device which can be placed in a child’s backpack or lunchbox and can then be located and tracked via GPS on the parent’s cell phone or computer.

The device also allows boundaries to be set up by the parents and activated during specific time periods, and if the device travels outside of that specified area, a text message or email will be sent to the parent notifying them of this. For example, a boundary could be set up around a one block radius from the child’s school during the school hours, and if the device travels outside that area during this timeframe, the parent would be immediately notified. This device is rather large and cannot be easily concealed, so most children would be aware that such a device was placed in their backpack by their parent, but future versions of such a device will be incredibly smaller and can be placed on a person without their knowledge.

When these smaller devices are available, they will open the door for horrendous implications involving stalking and personal privacy issues. One newscaster on the Fox News Channel even joked about placing the device in her boyfriend’s car so she could keep tabs on exactly where he went and when. Most people would obviously be unaware such a device was placed in their vehicle.

One commercial for the Little Buddy tracking device said, “Get peace of mind. Build trust. And be confident that your child is OK when you can’t be with them.” It’s unclear what they meant by “building trust” with the device, since using such a thing is a clear sign of an overbearing, controlling, or paranoid parent. The device costs under one hundred dollars.

Plans to Implant U.S. Soldiers with RFIDs

Aside from the VeriChip corporation first marketing their Orwellian product as a life-saving medical device, and later entering into talks with banks hoping their chip will replace credit and debit cards as a form of payment for goods and services, the company aggressively pursued the Pentagon with hopes that their RFID chips would be implanted in the 1.4 million soldiers in the armed forces as a replacement for their metal dog tags.[clxv]

The *D.C. Examiner* called the company “one of the most aggressive marketers of radio frequency identification chips,” and reported that they were in discussions with the Pentagon about implanting them in soldiers. VeriChip spokeswoman Nicole Philbin told the *Examiner* that, “The potential for this technology doesn’t just stop at the civilian level.”

Facial Recognition Cameras

In George Orwell’s novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* , he described what he called Telescreens which were placed in every home and on every street that were television screens which could also watch whatever was going on in its field of view. These Telescreens were monitored and recorded by the Thought Police and kept everyone under a constant state of surveillance to make sure they wouldn’t conspire against the ruling Party or even speak negatively of them.

While security cameras have been a common fixture in banks, stores, and parking lots for decades as a method to deter crime or allow their videotapes to be reviewed in order to gather evidence if a crime is committed, new computer software allows cameras to be able to spot someone out of a crowd if they are entered into the system as a target. These facial recognition cameras have been used in casinos for years in order to spot suspected card counters who the casinos want to keep an eye on.[clxvi] Such systems spot them as soon as they enter the casino even if they are wearing a disguise.

In the New World Order, facial recognition systems will one day be as common as street lights and will record everyone’s movements throughout their day. The information stored by these systems will be able to trace your exact movements throughout an entire city (and country), as well as log the names of any individuals you happen to meet during the course of your day. This system can be programmed to detect if and when two or more specific individuals come into close proximity to each other. Supporters of these systems claim they prevent crime and fight terrorism but the potential for stalking and other abuses are horrifying.

In the New World Order it may even become common place for cameras to be in people's homes that are wired into a universal database and can be monitored by officials. There will be very few places where the all-seeing eyes are not constantly looking at you.

Echelon

Even many electrical engineers find it hard to believe that the United States government has an advanced spy system that can monitor practically every phone call, fax, email, and text message in real time. This system is so powerful that it uses what are called "dictionaries" to flag certain keywords used in conversations around the world. If a series of keywords appear in a single conversation, then that telephone conversation will be flagged and analyzed to determine if it is a threat or not. For example, if a person uses words such as "bomb," "kill," "president," and "White House" in a conversation, then the Echelon system will detect it and the conversation will be flagged and analyzed by authorities. Most conversations are recorded and stored for a period of time and are only deleted if they are not deemed important.

This system also has voiceprint technology that is capable of detecting a specific person's voice among the millions of voices that are being transmitted over satellites at any given time. If a specific individual is targeted for surveillance, even if that person uses a payphone, their voiceprint will be detected by Echelon, and their location will be identified and the phone call will be recorded. This is no more difficult than Google instantaneously finding a specific article among the tens of millions of web pages after a specific set of words are searched for.

It may be alarming to people that simple systems are able to activate specific cell phones and listen to the conversations, and can even turn on the cell phone's microphone and listen to the surrounding area even when the phone is off. Surely this technology violates the rights of people and the 4th Amendment to the Constitution that protects against unauthorized searches and seizures, but the authorities in control of this technology couldn't care less. Only fools believe them when they say that it isn't abused and doesn't infringe upon peoples' rights.

The Internet

While valuable information still gets past the mainstream media gate-keepers, most people spend hours each week on Facebook and Twitter self-promoting themselves and posting meaningless drivel about how good their lunch was, or how they are feeling at the moment. The comments that their friends post on their status updates make the user feel important as if they are their own celebrity with a fan base who follow their every move. These same zombies often cyberstalk people of the opposite sex who they are interested in and spend hours looking through all of their Facebook or MySpace pictures and fanaticizing about having that person as a part of their life. These same types of fools subscribe to YouTube channels like “Fred,” “Hot for Words,” or “Sxephil.”

These kinds of people are of no concern to the establishment, since they are continuously amused and are kept out of the way. It is the people who are awake to the New World Order and who use the Internet to its fullest capacity to bypass the gate-keepers and propaganda who are a danger to their monopoly. People like you.

Carnivore

It shouldn’t come as a surprise that the FBI, CIA, NSA, and any number of other government agencies can identify every website you’ve been on, what files you downloaded, and read any email you’ve ever sent. The computer system that was first created to do this was called Carnivore and was implemented by the FBI. The system was first used during the Clinton administration after the Internet became widely used, and its sophistication has grown in step with advancing technology.

After repeated negative coverage in the press due to personal privacy concerns, the FBI changed the name of the Carnivore system to DCS1000, which stands for “Digital Collection System.” In 2001 the FBI also started using commercially available software such as NarusInsight to monitor the Internet traffic of targeted individuals.[clxvii] The software can easily monitor a target’s Internet usage in real time, as well as go back and trace them step by step, through each web page they visit, link they click, and file they download.

Most laptop computers have built in microphones and webcams that can also be used to watch and listen to suspects without their knowledge. It also shouldn't come as a surprise that any one of the "alphabet agencies" can also get access to your computer's hard drive, if the computer is online, and can search and copy its contents.

Google Ousts Blogger Over Name Calling

A lot of people with blogs, websites, and YouTube accounts don't use their real name and instead use a handle or pseudonym. The reasons for using a handle usually stem from them wanting anonymity to prevent crazy stalkers from coming to their home or place of work because they are either fans of their content, or want to hurt them because they hate what they post online. Most bloggers enjoy this anonymity but there are increasing risks that if someone posts a blog or video saying derogatory things about a specific person or group, then their identity may be discovered and they may be sued or even charged with a "hate crime."

In January 2009 a model sued Google to get the identity of a blogger who called her a "skank" and an "old hag." [clxviii] Liskula Cohen, a blond beauty who has modeled for Giorgio Armani, Versace, and *Vogue* magazine wanted to sue the blogger for defamation.

The blog was on Google's Blogger service and titled "Skanks in NYC" where the blogger wrote, "I would have to say the first-place award for 'Skankiest in NYC' would have to go to Liskula Gentile Cohen."

A Manhattan Supreme Court judge ruled that Cohen was entitled to know the name of the blogger and ordered Google to reveal her name which is Rosemary Port. The model then filed a $3 million defamation lawsuit against the Port.

The Cyberbullying Act

The Cyberbullying Act of 2009 (HR 1966, the Megan Meier Cyberbullying Prevention Act), is named after the high-profile “MySpace suicide” of a young 13-year-old girl named Megan Meier who killed herself after being harassed on MySpace by her classmate’s mother who pretended to be a teenage boy online. It’s meant to prevent people from using the Internet to “coerce, intimidate, harass, or cause substantial emotional distress to a person” but the vague language in the bill has alarmed people because it so broadly defines “cyberbullying” that it could be interpreted to apply to practically any situation, including blog posts critical of public officials.

The National Crime Prevention Council defines cyberbullying as “when the Internet, cell phones or other devices are used to send or post text or images intended to hurt or embarrass another person.”

UCLA Law Professor Eugene Volokh wrote on his blog that everyday situations could be considered cyberbullying. “I try to coerce a politician into voting a particular way, by repeatedly blogging (using a hostile tone) about what a hypocrite/campaign promise breaker/fool/etc. he would be if he voted the other way. I am transmitting in interstate commerce a communication with the intent to coerce using electronic means (a blog) ‘to support severe, repeated, and hostile behavior’— unless, of course, my statements aren’t seen as ‘severe,’ a term that is entirely undefined and unclear,” Volokh wrote.[clxix]

Parry Aftab, a lawyer and Internet security expert said, “We have existing harassment statutes in all 50 states that already cover this problem. We don’t need Linda Sanchez’s law.”[clxx] (Linda Sanchez (D-CA) introduced the Cyber Bullying Act.)

According to the text in the Cyber Bullying Act, people who “bully” others via any electronic means could face fines, two years in prison, or both. This means if you sent a nasty text message to your ex or post derogatory comments on someone’s YouTube video, you could be arrested. It also means you post something insulting or judgmental about someone on your Facebook, MySpace, or Twitter pages, or on any Internet forum, then you may be violating the law.

Researchers say that anywhere from 40 percent to 85 percent of kids have been exposed to some kind of “cyberbullying,” such as being called “fat” via instant message or postings on social networking sites.

Cybersecurity Act of 2009

The Cybersecurity Act of 2009 gives the president the ability to declare a “cybersecurity emergency” and shut down or limit Internet traffic in any “critical” information network “in the interest of national security.” This bill does not define what a critical information network or a cybersecurity emergency is, because that definition would be decided by the president of the United States.

The bill also grants the Secretary of Commerce “access to all relevant data concerning [critical] networks without regard to any provision of law, regulation, rule, or policy restricting such access.” This means the government can access or monitor any data on private or public networks without regard to privacy.

This creepy, Big Brother power was introduced by none other than Jay Rockefeller, the great-grandson of John D. Rockefeller, nephew of banker David Rockefeller. When discussing how “dangerous” the Internet was and why he felt the Cyber Security Act is important, Jay Rockefeller stated, “It really almost makes you ask the question, would it have been better if we had never invented the Internet.”

So using the authority given to the government by the Cyber Security Act, in the event of an emergency such as a major terrorist attack or a pandemic, the government could turn off practically every website in the country, except ones they deemed “critical” which would be mainstream media sites that would gladly parrot government talking points about what the public should do. The government could also cause every website to “point to” or forward to a government website that contained propaganda about what had just occurred and would give only one-sided instructions about evacuations or inoculations. This is identical to the Emergency Broadcast System used in television which allows the government to interrupt every station in the country simultaneously and broadcast whatever message they want.

A Medicated and Sedated Population

27 million Americans are on antidepressants,[clxxi] which is approximately 10% of the population. People are familiar with the well-known pills such as Prozac or Zoloft, but there are thirty different drugs used as antidepressants—including: Paxil, Celexa, Lexapro, Luvox, Buspar, Nardil, Elavil, Sinequan, Pamelor, Serzone, Desyrel, Norpramin, Tofranil, Adapin, Vivactil, Ludiomil, Endep, Parnate, Remeron, and more.

Some of these drugs have extremely dangerous side effects. A 2004 study in the *Journal of the American Medical Association* reported that "the risk of suicidal behavior is increased in the first month after starting antidepressants, especially during the first one to nine days."[clxxii]

In the New World Order, the fun and joy of life is often missing from where it once was. It's no wonder people are depressed since many social activities such as parties or just chatting with your neighbor for a half an hour have been replaced by videogames, watching television, or surfing the Internet.

In the vast majority of depression cases, instead of someone taking a drug to alleviate the symptoms, all they need to do in order to experience the joy in life is to simply change their lifestyle and their habits. This would then attack the root of the problem instead of just masking the symptoms by taking drugs. But the pharmaceutical industry would rather everyone take a pill every day for the rest of their lives while living the same pathetic existence they did before, rather than join some social clubs or recreational sports team to alleviate their boredom and depression.

A study of antidepressant use in private health insurance plans conducted by the New England Research Institute found that 43 percent of those who had been prescribed antidepressants had no psychiatric diagnosis or any mental health care beyond the prescription of the drug.[clxxiii] The drug companies don’t want people cured, they just want their business.

Drug Commercials

The famous comedian Chris Rock, whose stand-up is often based on the truth, has a hilarious but true joke based on his observation of the massive advertising campaigns by the drug companies and the amount of money doctors and medical companies make by not curing diseases. “There ain’t no money in the cure,” Rock blasts. “The money’s in the medicine. That’s how you get paid!”

Rock goes on, “The government…they don’t want you to use *your* drugs…they want you to use *their* drugs. So every night on TV you see a weird ass drug commercial trying to get you hooked on some legal shit. They just keep naming symptoms till they get one that you fucking got. It’s like, are you sad? Are you lonely? Do you got athletes’ foot? Are you hot, are you cold? And they just keep naming symptoms…are you depressed…do your teeth hurt?…I got that! I’m sick! I need that pill!”

The H1N1 Swine Flu Vaccine

In the summer of 2009 the government and mainstream media launched a massive fear-mongering campaign trying to convince everyone in the world that they needed to take a vaccine for the H1N1 virus—the so-called “swine flu” virus. It was the top story for days when it first hit, and then the continued fear-mongering lasted for months as a supposed vaccine was made available to the public in October. It was a pandemic and everyone needed the shot, they said, or tens of thousands would die.

In the 1970s a similar scare was spread about a swine flu virus, and after a vaccine was pushed onto the public, numerous people got sick and died from the vaccine itself. This time around with the H1N1 swine flu virus, government propagandists claimed the vaccines were safe and those who decided not to take it were even called “extremists” by the chief medical examiner in England.[clxxiv]

Public health workers such as doctors and nurses in the state of New York were first told by State Health Commissioner Richard F. Daines that they would have to take the vaccine by November 30th 2009 or risk discipline, including losing their job. After massive resistance and a public demonstration, Governor David Paterson reversed the policy, but said it was prompted by a vaccine shortage.[clxxv]

The Public Employees Federation, New York's second-largest state employees union, sued over the requirement and was awaiting a state Supreme Court hearing scheduled for October 30, 2009, when the Governor announced the decision to drop the mandatory vaccinations.

On a CNN segment broadcast in October 2009, Dr. Mehmet Oz, who is Vice-Chair and Professor of Surgery at Columbia University and a well-known medical correspondent and host of the *Dr. Oz Show* , urged everyone to get vaccinated but when Campell Brown, the host, asked him if *his* children were getting the vaccine, he said, "I'll tell you, my wife is not going to immunize our kids, cuz I've got four of them, and when I go home, I'm not Dr. Oz, I'm Mr. Oz."

Shepard Smith of the Fox News Channel told his audience not to believe the "conspiracy theories" about the vaccine, or the "negative hype" after a guest was on urging everyone to take the vaccine.[clxxvi] Dr. Nancy Snyderman, MSNBC's chief medical editor, addressed the large numbers of people who were suspicious of the vaccine and weren't going to take it telling them to, "forget the conspiracy, listen to our government agencies, these guys are telling the truth. There's no conspiracy here folks, just get your damn vaccine."[clxxvii]

One of the major reasons large numbers of people were refusing to take the shot was because of the fear of side effects similar to the ones from the 1970s swine flu vaccine. The 2009 H1N1 swine flu outbreak was so over-hyped in the mainstream media that people began to get suspicious that there was a conspiracy to scare everyone into taking the vaccine. Some saw the reason for the fear-mongering being a way for the vaccine manufacturers to make hundreds of millions of dollars from the sale of their product, while others saw this as a plot to forcibly inject everyone with thimerosal and mercury laced vaccines for the purpose of dumbing down the masses by the neurological damage caused from such preservatives found in most vaccines. Some even believed the “vaccine” was designed to kill them in order to carry out the population reduction agenda of the elite.

RFID Bracelet Hoax

In early September 2009 the person with the YouTube channel “Entimes777” posted a video with the title “URGANT MESSAGE!!!! Make this viral!!!” [the word urgent was misspelled in the title of the original video] which consisted of a video blog of a woman claiming to be a U.S. soldier who says she was training with California police to set up freeway checkpoints and force H1N1 swine flu vaccinations on the public, and then also force them to wear a bracelet containing an RFID tracking device once they were vaccinated.

The woman also claimed that those who refuse to take the vaccination at the checkpoints will be immediately taken to a concentration camp. The video was spread around the Internet and posted on numerous alternative news websites as possible evidence that such plans were being implemented.

A few days later the woman posted a new video saying that in a week she would delete the previous video from her account, which she did, but not before others downloaded the video and reposted it on YouTube where it can still be seen today if one searches for “Soldier Claims Authorities Training To Intern Americans Who Refuse Swine Flu Shot.”

Peoples’ response to the woman’s claims varied, as was noted by the variety of comments, ranging from calling her a “crackpot” to saying, “God Bless You, the Truth is out there cuz of people likeyou.”

A few months earlier on July 29th 2009, former Kansas state trooper Greg Evensen published an article on the web titled *The Death of Liberty: The Final Scene Unfolds* , where he wrote, “Have you been made aware of the massive roadblock plans to stop all travelers for a vaccine bracelet (stainless steel band with a micro-chip on board) that will force you to take the shot? Refuse it? You will be placed on a prison bus and taken to a quarantine camp. What will you do when your children are NOT allowed into school without the shot? What will you do when you are not allowed into the workplace without the vaccine paperwork? Buy groceries? Go to the bank? Shop anywhere?? Get on a plane, bus or train? Use the toilet in the mall? Nope. Police officers will become loathed, feared, despised and remembered for their ‘official’ duties.” [clxxviii]

A video was posted on YouTube of Evenson speaking at a conference where he was asked about his article where he reiterated his claims that he had been told by numerous state troopers that such a plan was in existence, and then said that he had a “medical specialist” in Milwaukee, Wisconsin tell him that they had witnessed, “A semi-tractor trailer being unloaded at the hospital loading dock with pallets and pallets, scores of cases of metal bracelets, that once put on, would slip into place and be either pegged in there with some kind of device to hold it in place, but the band was meant to be permanent. On top is a chip, and on that chip will contain all kinds of information about you and the fact that you have been inoculated.” [clxxix]

Of course no such plan was ever enacted and Greg Evenson is either a fraud or a dupe. This does not mean, however, that a future outbreak of a disease or a virus will not lead the government to launch a forced vaccination and quarantine program. Such an event will likely occur one day, but unfortunately misinformation and paranoia about checkpoints for the H1N1 vaccine didn’t end here.

Vaccine Checkpoint Hoax

In mid-September 2009 some bloggers and alternative news sites posted a story after someone claimed to have come across a vaccine checkpoint east of San Diego, California. The problem was that the H1N1 vaccine wasn’t even available yet. The story was accompanied by a photo the person allegedly took, which looked like an ordinary border checkpoint that are common in southern California.

The person, who remains anonymous, said they were traveling from California to Arizona, headed east of San Diego when he was subjected to an unusual checkpoint. “As I approached I noticed armed military personnel had most of the cars pulled over and there were a lot of people going in and out of a mobile trailer. The people looked confused and some upset. Seeing what was going on made me really nervous,” the person said.

He then went on to claim that he was approached by a women in military fatigues who asked him where he was headed and mentioned “something about a vaccination.”

“I got scared and told her I was a state geologist doing field research and because I was doing so much driving back and forth I had my vaccine on campus. She didn’t say anything for a few seconds and then the car behind me started honking and she got pissed and waved me on. I was so scared!,” he concludes.

One comment on the story read, “That checkpoint is for the Border Patrol along Interstate 8 just west of Imperial Valley. The reason why the BP is there is because I-8 is within one mile of the border. If you have white skin, they let you through. If you have brown skin and 20 passengers in your Ford Econoline, you are going to get pulled over and interrogated. Yes, checkpoints are un-American and Stalin-esque, but this has nothing to do with Swine Flu. Knock it off with the fear mongering. That crap gets old.”

Another skeptical reader posted, “Besides, the swine flu vaccine is not readily available yet (two more weeks). So why would they be checking to see if people had received it?”

So whoever it was that started this rumor by sending this email and photo out to alternative news sites was either a paranoid and delusional person who somehow after the fact that he was subjected to a standard border patrol checkpoint dreamed up that the officers were talking about a vaccine, or the person simply sent out the email as a purposeful hoax to see if they could fuel the fear that people had about such checkpoints being set up.

Dangers of Vaccines

Robert Kennedy Jr., the son of Robert “Bobby” Kennedy, the younger brother of President John F. Kennedy, has been active in exposing the link between thimerosal in vaccines and autism in children. In 2005 he wrote a powerful article titled *Deadly Immunity* which was published in *Rolling Stone* magazine and on Salon.com, where he said, “Since 1991, when the CDC and the FDA had recommended that three additional vaccines laced with the preservative be given to extremely young infants—in one case, within hours of birth—the estimated number of cases of autism had increased fifteen fold, from one in every 2,500 children to one in 166 children.”

Many people are aware of the dramatic increase in autism cases since the 1990s and many doctors and parents point to mercury and thimerosal preservatives that are found in such vaccines as the catalyst for the disorder. Such a link is officially denied by the medical establishment, but the information Kennedy covers in his article is extremely disturbing.

He wrote about a secret meeting of doctors where they had allegedly discussed the dangers of vaccines and how they could cover it up. He explains, “According to transcripts obtained under the Freedom of Information Act, many at the meeting were concerned about how the damaging revelations about thimerosal would affect the vaccine industry’s bottom line. ‘We are in a bad position from the standpoint of defending any lawsuits,’ said Dr. Robert Brent, a pediatrician at the Alfred I. duPont Hospital for Children in Delaware. ‘This will be a resource to our very busy plaintiff attorneys in this country.’ Dr. Bob Chen, head of vaccine safety for the CDC, expressed relief that ‘given the sensitivity of the information, we have been able to keep it out of the hands of, let’s say, less responsible hands.’ Dr. John Clements, vaccines advisor at the World Health Organization, declared that ‘perhaps this study should not have been done at all.’ He added that ‘the research results have to be handled,’ warning that the study ‘will be taken by others and will be used in other ways beyond the control of this group.’”

Kennedy’s article is very lengthy and is available in full on the web. He also gave a very unsettling interview on MSNBC about the issue where he said, “We are injecting our kids with 400 times the amount of mercury that the FDA or the EPA considers safe.”

About thimerosal causing autism, Kennedy says, “The science is out there today for anybody who bothers to read it, and I have read it…The same regulatory bureaucrats that green lighted thimerosal originally are now trying to cover their tracks.” [clxxx]

He went on to say that he had obtained the transcript of the secret meeting of doctors, pharmaceutical companies, and scientists from our government in the year 2000, who say that the link is undeniable and that they would not give the vaccines to their own children, but conspired to hide the evidence from the American people. Kennedy concluded the interview on MSNBC by saying, “We have the guys who are supposed to be protecting American’s health, who are actually conspiring to keep this stuff in the vaccines.”

Actress Jenny McCarthy has a child who was diagnosed with autism, and she has publicly made some statements about the possible link between vaccines and autism but many people in the media ridiculed her and called her crazy because she is known for playing bimbos, although in real life she is very well spoken.

Mercury Poisoning is Good for Children?

K-Eye News, a CBS affiliate in Austin, Texas aired a brief segment about vaccines which was so absurd that it could have been a satire produced by *Saturday Night Live* . As you now know, there has long been a controversy over mercury in vaccines causing neurological damage, and even triggering autism in children, but this bizarre newscast claimed, “Mercury containing vaccines may help, not harm kids according to two new studies in the *Journal of Pediatrics* .” The story went on to say, “There have been wide spread concerns that mercury based preservatives in vaccines might impair the neurological development of children. These new studies suggest the opposite, that the preservatives may actually be associated with improved behavior.”

What they meant by “improved behavior” is basically that your children will be mildly brain damaged by the vaccines, and will be more like zombies and less likely to act like normal energetic children.

Sodium Fluoride in Drinking Water

A lot of people who see the New World Order as a threat to their way of life and the freedoms people have enjoyed in places such as America and Europe, see the fluoridation of the drinking water as a way to massively drug the population for the purpose of creating a docile populace that is more willing to accept their present living conditions. The official explanation for adding sodium fluoride to the public water supplies is to supposedly reduce tooth decay and prevent cavities, but other research shows that consuming sodium fluoride has effects on the brain such as calming people down and even reducing their IQ.

G. D. Searle & Company (which is now part of Pfizer) was a company involved with researching and developing pharmaceuticals and agriculture products and is often mentioned in regards to fluoridating drinking water in America. G.D. Searle & Company is claimed to have spearheaded water fluoridation in America and the CEO of the company between 1977 and 1985 was none other than Donald Rumsfeld.

This is the same Donald Rumsfeld who would go on to be the Secretary of Defense under George W. Bush and who helped fabricate the lies that were used to justify the invasion of Iraq in 2003. Rumsfeld was also a member of the Project For a New American Century, which published a document outlining the Neocon strategy for the Middle East and how they needed a “new Pearl Harbor” type of attack on America in order to implement it. This is a whole other issue in and of itself, but since Rumsfeld was involved in such sinister activities with the Bush administration, it is interesting to see that he was also the CEO of the company some claim was responsible for getting sodium fluoride added to the drinking water of cities around the country. Many believe that it was Rumsfeld’s job to get this done, with the goal of drugging the population on a large scale. Recall Obama’s science czar John Holdren who proposed adding a sterilant to the water supply.

There is conflicting science and conflicting claims about the effects of drinking water containing sodium fluoride. The medical establishment denies any side effects from the chemical being consumed, but there are also medical doctors and scientists who say it dumbs people down and shouldn't be drank. We shouldn't put it past the secret establishment to drug the people through the water supply, so as a precaution it is advised to drink bottled water without the sodium fluoride additive, or have a filtering system installed on your tap water at home. There are also atmospheric water generators that take the water out of the air and can generate several gallons of clean drinking water per day, but these systems are very expensive.

Science and Technology

Advances in science and technology are a double edged sword, creating amazing communication abilities and life saving devices, but also creating powerful killing machines and nightmarish mind control devices capable of implanting thoughts into people's minds through invisible radio waves. Such a claim may spark an image of a tin foil hat, but as you will soon learn, such technology is very real.

In the New World Order, advanced technology is sometimes looked at with suspicion due to the capacity for abuse and the corrupt power-hungry elite and politicians who are in control of such technology. Chemtrails, weather modification, HAARP, Eugenics, secret and immoral medical testing and more, are often mentioned as proof of such abuse. Some of these subjects had been considered conspiracy theories by most people for decades, but have recently been the focus of headlines around the world admitting such technology exists and has been used in the past, or is currently being used today.

HAARP

The High Frequency Active Auroral Research Program (HAARP) is allegedly an "investigation project" that is funded by the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), which is an agency of the Department of Defense. The US Air Force and the Navy are also involved with HAARP and claim its purpose is to investigate the ionosphere and any communication or surveillance capabilities it may enable. The project was started in 1993 and is located north of Gakona, Alaska. Photos that are available of some of the facility look like acres and acres of radio antennas numbering approximately 180 total, which are over 70 feet tall and are all linked together to form one large antenna. It’s reported that this antenna system can aim 3.6 million watts of energy into a specific location of the ionosphere. The largest legal AM radio station in America broadcasts 50 thousand watts, making HAARP 72 times more powerful.

Suspicions and controversy over HAARP grew shortly after its creation when scientists familiar with such technology claimed that it was being developed as a weapon capable of knocking out missiles, enemy satellites, and even causing earthquakes if desired.

HAARP is only one of several ELF (Extremely Low Frequency) wave transmitters. The United States owns three different facilities which are located in Gakona, Alaska; Fairbanks, Alaska; and one in Arecibo, Puerto Rico. Russia also has a similar facility in Vasilsursk, and the European Union has one in Tromso, Norway.

In the 1980s a physicist named Bernard Eastlund developed some of the concepts later used in HAARP and proposed using radio frequency waves to affect the ionosphere in a way that would disable enemy missiles and knock out targeted satellite communications, but the technology has far more dangerous capabilities than this.

A brief series on the History Channel called *That’s Impossible* featured an episode that dedicated some time to looking into such technology and concluded, “Working in tandem, these transmitters could potentially alter the weather anywhere in the world, changing the jet streams course entirely, triggering massive rain storms or droughts. Even hurricane steering would be possible by heating up the atmosphere and building up high pressured domes that could deflect or change the course of hurricanes.”

Dr. Brooks Agnew, of the Phoenix Science Foundation, used ELF waves to discover underground pockets of oil and gas in what is called earth tomography. He believes that this same technology accidentally triggered an earthquake in 1987 in Roseburg, Oregon. Dr. Agnew reported that as soon as his team energized the ELF wave generator there was a 4 to 4.5 earthquake. In the episode of *That’s Impossible* , Dr. Agnew designed and built a scale model of the ground conditions found in Rosenberg, and also had a small ELF wave generator aimed at it. As soon as he turned the device on, a large rock sitting on a slanted slope representing a fault line, immediately slid downward. In this demonstration he used a simple 30 watt stereo speaker to generate the ELF waves. Remember, HAARP is capable of blasting 3.6 million watts.

In 1995 a book titled *Angels Don't Play This HAARP: Advances in Tesla Technology* was published by Nick Begich Jr., who is the son of Congressman Nick Begich Sr., (D-Alaska) and brother of Senator Mark Begich (D-Alaska), where he claimed that the project *in its present stage* could be used for "geophysical warfare."

In August 2002, Russia issued a press release about HAARP reading, "The U.S. is creating new integral geophysical weapons that may influence the near-Earth medium with high-frequency radio waves…The significance of this qualitative leap could be compared to the transition from cold steel to firearms, or from conventional weapons to nuclear weapons. This new type of weapon differs from previous types in that the near-Earth medium becomes at once an object of direct influence and its component." [clxxxi]

This statement is interesting because Russia has its own ionospheric heater system nearly identical to HAARP which is called Sura, and the real reason for issuing the statement showing concern over HAARP was believed to be due to America withdrawing from the Russian-American Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty in 2002.

The Convention on the Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques is an international treaty that was signed by over 75 different countries in 1978, prohibiting the military or other entities acting on behalf of a government from using environmental modification techniques in a hostile manor. Why was there a treaty signed that weather modification won't be used as a weapon if it isn't possible for such a thing to occur? Obviously people familiar with the technology are worried about it and are aware of the disastrous effects.

With all the hysteria over so-called climate change and global warming, it should be noted that some believe HAARP is capable of causing such a thing since it is an ionosphere heater and tampers with the earth’s atmosphere.

Former Governor of Minnesota Jesse Ventura hosted a TV show on the Tru network called *Conspiracy Theory* and investigated HAARP in one episode. As Ventura and his video team were attempting to enter the facility, all of their equipment malfunctioned.

Ventura stated in a radio interview promoting the show, “I went all the way up to Alaska and went to this location…it’s a very interesting thing going on up there. It falls under the military, and yet it is given the distinction of being an unclassified research center, yet I was not allowed in. Now, bear in mind I used to have a top secret clearance with the United States government during my six years as a member of underwater demolition team twelve and SEAL team one. I was also a mayor and a governor, yet I was not allowed to go into this supposed unclassified research center. If it’s unclassified [then] anybody should be able to go in there.[clxxxii]

This episode of *Conspiracy Theory* left Jesse Ventura visibly upset after he learned that HAARP could be used as a massive weapon and nobody would even know. Ventura’s show was historic because it marked the first time that certain issues were addressed in a serious manner on TV.

Microwave Auditory Effect

The subject of mind control is an extensive and disturbing one, and for this book, we will focus only on one aspect of this practice involving the microwave auditory effect, which is a way of using microwave frequencies to beam sounds and even words and sentences into peoples’ heads which are perceived auditorially by them but appear to be coming from inside the person’s own head or from God. For an expanded analysis of mind control including brainwashing and a history of the MK-ULTRA program you may wish to read *The Resistance Manifesto* .

While the subject of mind control is vast with the majority of methods involving some kind of physical contact with the subject, technology using radio waves to literally beam thoughts into peoples’ heads is infinitely more insidious because it can be used covertly without the consent or knowledge of the person being targeted. Again, such an idea sounds absurd, but you will discover is very real.

Such experiments have been carried out at the Walter Reed Army Institute of Research in what was called Project Pandora where externally induced auditory input microwave audiograms of words or oral sounds created the effect of hearing voices. An Air Force document on the subject stated, “The signal can be a ‘message from God’ that can warn the enemy of impending doom, or encourage the enemy to surrender.”

In 1996 the United States Air Force submitted a patent which was later awarded on October 22, 2002 for a device called the Radio Frequency Hearing Effect (Patent number: 6,470,214) where the description reads, “A method of encoding an input audio signal a(t) to produce a double sideband output signal having a ωc carrier frequency, which when transmitted to the head of a receiving subject, will by the radio frequency hearing effect induce a thermal-acoustic signal in the bone/tissue material of the head that replicates the input audio signal and is conducted by the bone/tissue structure of the head to the inner ear where it is demodulated by the normal processes of the cochlea and converted to nerve signals which are sent to the brain, thereby enabling intelligible speech to be perceived by the brain.”

In 2007, the *Washington Post* ran an article titled *Mind Games* which investigated claims of individuals who believed the government was using such devices on them. The beginning of the article makes it seem as if the people are crazy, but then further into it the article actually outlined some of the technology and research the government has been involved in that is able to accomplish such a thing. It reads, “In 2002, the Air Force Research Laboratory patented precisely such a technology: using microwaves to send words into someone’s head. That work is frequently cited on mind-control Web sites. Rich Garcia, a spokesman for the research laboratory’s directed energy directorate, declined to discuss that patent or current or related research in the field, citing the lab’s policy not to comment on its microwave work.” [clxxxiii]

A successful African American novelist named Gloria Naylor, best known for her novel *The Women of Brewster Place* , which was made into a miniseries by Oprah Winfrey, has a lesser known book titled *1996* which describes her experiences as an alleged victim of microwave mind control. She begins, “I didn’t want to tell this story. It’s going to take courage. Perhaps more courage than I possess, but they’ve left me no alternatives…I am in a battle for my mind. If I stop now, they’ll have won, and I will lose myself.”

She explains how she thought she had a mental illness at times such as schizophrenia, but says she witnessed other strange occurrences such as people mimicking her every movement and people driving by her isolated vacation home.

“I would lie in bed while the conversations were going on, and I’d ask: Maybe it is schizophrenia?” she wrote. The voices, she said, would taunt her and swear at her, telling her she was stupid and that she couldn’t write. Naylor went to see a psychiatrist and was given a prescription for an antipsychotic medication, but it didn’t stop the voices. She says she was a victim of such harassment by the voices for almost four years until she discovered mind-control forums on the Internet and learned about technology and secret government programs involving such phenomena.

Whether or not Gloria Naylor was simply hallucinating and had some kind of mental illness that eventually was cured, or whether she was a victim of microwave auditory effect technology may never be known. If in fact she was not hallucinating or having some kind of neurological problem causing her to perceive the voices, then why would she be targeted by such technology? One possible explanation could be that someone who worked on such systems and has access to the microwave transmitters knew Naylor personally and perhaps had a personal vendetta against her and found joy and revenge in tormenting her. Perhaps an ex-boyfriend from high school or college later became involved in the government program and chose to target her for his personal amusement.

Perhaps she was chosen as an unknowing test subject who was toyed with and monitored to study what the results of such harassment would be. Or, perhaps maybe she really did have a temporary bout with a mental illness and after learning about such technology her mind somehow corrected itself and was healed. But the fact that such technology does exist leads one to wonder what kinds of horrible tests have been carried out to study the effects of this technology.

Certainly the CIA or the Department of Defense would want to see what people would do when they all of a sudden started hearing voices in their head. Surely such tests were carried out on ordinary citizens without their knowledge and their reactions were monitored to learn how they would react to such a scary occurrence. And surely most of these victims kept such a thing to themselves and didn't even tell their closest friends or loved ones out of the fear that they would be seen as completely insane for "hearing voices."

But just think for a minute about the ramifications of such technology. Such a system could easily make people think that they were hearing God, or even the Devil, or that they were going completely insane. And how would they know such a system was being used, since practically nobody is even aware that such technology even exists. There would be no evidence that such a system was being used on a targeted individual, unless the device's operator was apprehended with some strange looking electronic device that was seized as evidence and analyzed by electrical engineers who would likely be able to determine its purpose. And people who are victims of such technology would most likely *never* mention it to *anyone* since "hearing voices" is the epitome of being "crazy." It is for these reasons that this author feels it is extremely important that the public be made aware of such technology, and that we learn how to detect, and prevent its use.

Khalid Sheikh Mohammed, the alleged mastermind behind the September 11th 2001 terrorist attacks was said to claim that Allah (the God of Islam) had visited him in his prison cell one night and told him to cooperate with his captors and that things would be much easier on him and his fellow detainees. If this report is accurate and he actually did believe that God visited him in his cell one night and told him this, then it certainly would not be far-fetched to think that the microwave auditory effect was used on him to make him think that he was hearing God. This is, of course, just a hypothesis, and if such a thing did occur it likely would never be declassified because of the incredible power that such a technique holds. Think about this.

What if such a strategy was used in prisons? What if officials used this technology to speak to high profile suspects and told them to confess to their crimes and not to tell anyone that “God” had told them to do so. Or, what if this strategy was used to trick the person into doing, or saying things that are completely immoral? What if “God” told the prisoner to kill another inmate, or to confess to the crime even though they were innocent? If the person believes in God, such an experience would be hard to resist. After all, if God told you to confess to a crime you didn’t commit, then surely there must be some bigger picture that he sees and you don’t, or else why would he tell you to confess?

The ramifications of abuse of such systems are endless. How many politicians, business leaders, or political activists could be targeted by such technology and have an experience that “God” was talking to them. The possibilities are extremely disturbing to think about and this is the same technology that will most likely be used by the counterfeit Christ of the New World Order in an attempt to convince everyone that he has supernatural powers and is God himself.

Sonic Nausea Systems

While using the microwave audio effect may be limited to those with fairly complicated technology, a widely available and inexpensive device that uses ultra-sonic waves to induce headaches and nausea can be purchased on the Internet or in catalogs selling law enforcement products. The Shomer-Tech catalog sells such a device for only $29.99. The online catalog reads, “Hiding this device in your inconsiderate neighbor’s house might put an end to their late-night parties. The abusive bureaucrat’s office, the executive lunchroom... the possibilities are endless for that small portion of inventive payback.”

Another more advanced version is also sold called the Super Sonic Nausea system which is advertised to, “disrupt speeches, demonstrations, crowd dynamics, etc. This device has been used to ‘influence’ more of these than you might expect. Deployed near the podium, you might just have a case of an increasingly un-impressive speaker with diminished sharpness and lacking concentration, or perhaps is even unable to complete his presentation. Or, loitering youths on your property might be enticed to move along with no confrontations necessary.”

This “Super Sonic Nausea system” is said to be a “rarely-available government model” that is produced by a company called DSG Laboratories. This version sells for only $99.99. Just imagine for a minute what kind of similar devices are in existence but not made commercially available. Such devices are extremely small and portable, and could easily be covertly used to inflict discomfort on any number of people, in any number of situations, without anyone even having a clue.

Chemtrails

Since approximately 1995 or 1996, increasing numbers of people have been intrigued by, and suspicious of what look like white contrails (short for condensation trails) that follow the path of jetliners in the sky but do not seem to dissipate as fast as such vapor trails used to in the past. These new type of trails that linger in the sky have been called “chemtrails,” short for chemical trails, and are believed by some to be the result of some kind of additive that is being mixed with jet fuel. These suspected additives are said to be used for a variety of reasons, usually for some kind of weather modification or to expose massive numbers of people to some kind of chemicals intended to alter our cognitive abilities.

Skeptics of these claims say that on most days when people see what they call chemtrails (chemical trails), they are really only seeing contrails (condensation trails) caused by a combination of certain atmospheric conditions and a newer type of jet engine called the high bypass ratio turbofan engine, which was first placed on the market in the mid-1990s. This is the same time that people started to notice these strange vapor trails that lingered in the sky for longer than they had in the past. Chemtrail skeptics say that the newer high bypass ratio engines compress the air and the moisture to a higher degree than the older types of engines would, and say this is the reason for the trails lingering for longer periods of time than in the past.

Sometimes the vapor trail disappears right after it comes out of the back of the jet, and other times it lingers in the sky and slowly disperses. Some people call these the chemtrails, while others say atmospheric conditions and high bypass ratio turbofan engines cause this to occur. Adding to the controversy over chemtrails are the numerous instances of governments in multiple countries having declassified various programs where it has been admitted that they sprayed large amounts of dangerous chemicals and biological agents into the air.

Mainstream News Coverage

KSLA news in Louisiana aired a segment on November 9th 2007, which asked, "Could a strange substance found by a southwest Arkansas man be part of a government test? Well, that's the question at the heart of a phenomenon called 'chemtrails' now getting wide spread attention." [clxxxiv] The segment covers a man who began seeing suspicious trails in the sky that seemed to differ from the typical condensation trails left behind jets. The man says he also noticed small particles falling from the sky from the trials, so he collected some in bowls that he placed out in his back yard. KSLA news had the samples tested at a laboratory and found that they contained high levels of Barium, a toxic substance. 6.8 parts per million, in fact, which is over three times the level deemed toxic by the EPA. There were other strange chemicals in the samples as well.

In May 2006, NBC in Los Angeles, California aired a similar segment investigating the phenomena and interviewed several individuals who were concerned about chemtrails.

HR 2977

On October 2, 2001, Congressman Dennis Kucinich from Ohio introduced a bill (H. R. 2977) titled the "Space Preservation Act of 2001" which mentions chemtrails as an exotic weapon. The bill was to “preserve the cooperative, peaceful uses of space for the benefit of all humankind by permanently prohibiting the basing of weapons in space by the United States, and to require the President to take action and implement a world treaty banning space-based weapons.”

Dennis Kucinich is an interesting Congressman who doesn’t seem to be concerned about addressing controversial issues which are outside of the mainstream political paradigm. In 2008, he addressed Congress with 35 articles of impeachment against George W. Bush, and read them out loud in their entirety on the floor of the House of Representatives. Among the reasons he listed for impeachment were lies about the 9/11 attacks, secretly torturing detainees, and illegally wiretapping American citizens.

In Pop Culture

Alternative rock singer, Beck, released a song titled “Chemtrails” on his 2008 album, *Modern Guilt* . Some lyrics say, “I can’t believe what we’ve seen outside…You and me watching the jets go by.” On April 27, 2009, the musician Prince mentioned chemtrails during an interview on PBS with Tavis Smiley. During the interview Prince discusses a DVD by comedian and activist Dick Gregory and explains that, “he said something that really hit home about this phenomenon of chemtrails.” Prince goes on to mention an increase in aircraft trails that coincided with an increase in fighting and arguing in his neighborhood.

On March 3, 2009, a television station in Australia aired a film titled *Toxic Skies* , which starred Anne Heche who plays a medical doctor investigating a series of mysterious illnesses. She concludes that the illnesses are due to “chemtrails” which are described as toxic chemicals added to aircraft fuel and dispersed over the population though the exhaust. *Toxic Skies* was written by Andrew Erin and Kyle Hart.

Unclassified US Army Testing of Bio Agents

In 1977 the US Army unclassified hundreds of pages of documents titled “US Army Activity in the US Biological Warfare Programs” which detail that 239 populated areas were contaminated with biological agents between 1949 and 1969 by the Army in secret testing programs.

One test involved scientists disguised as ordinary passengers who were spraying bacteria in Ronald Reagan Washington National Airport.[clxxxv] Another involved a jet releasing material over Victoria, Texas.[clxxxvi] The report includes information about a test where a Navy ship sprayed material in the San Francisco bay that traveled more than thirty miles. Other tests involved similar spraying of agents on New York City's subway system, which affected people with weak immune systems.[clxxxvii]

Government Accountability Office Report

In February, 2008, the Government Accountability Office (GAO) released a report titled, *Chemical and Biological Defense, DOD and VA Need to Improve Efforts to Identify and Notify Individuals Potentially Exposed during Chemical and Biological Tests* which admitted that tens of thousands of people in the military, as well as civilians, may have been exposed to biological agents at the hands of the Department of Defense.

Several years earlier in 2003, the Department of Defense reported that 5,842 military personnel and approximately 350 civilians were potentially exposed during testing between 1962 and 1973 in a program called Project 112. Many of the people who were identified as being subjected to these secret tests without their knowledge have suffered from long term illnesses as a result.[clxxxviii]

Project SHAD

Another on the long list of government experiments using unwilling humans as test subjects occurred during Project SHAD, which stands for Project Shipboard Hazard and Defense. This program used primarily United States military personnel and was part of Project 112, which began in 1962 during the Kennedy Administration.

The official purpose of Project SHAD was “to identify U.S. war ships vulnerabilities to attacks with biological or chemical warfare agents and to develop procedures to respond to such attacks while maintaining a war fighting capability.”

46 tests were done involving exposing military personnel to chemical and biological agents without their knowledge. VX nerve gas, Sarin, and Tabun gas (all of which are classified as weapons of mass destruction by the United Nations) were some of the chemical agents used, as well as biological agents including Bacillus globigii, ociella burnetti (which causes Q fever) and Francisella (which causes rabbit fever).

The US government officially denied that Project SHAD even existed until 1998, and as a result of this denial, soldiers who were affected by the tests were not able to receive any aid for any health issues they had as a result of the tests. If it were not for a dedicated investigative journalist named Eric Longabardi, who began looking into the program in 1994, the public nor the victims may have never been aware of its existence. Years later in 2002, Congressional hearings were held on the subject which prompted a class action lawsuit on behalf of Navy personnel who were exposed during the testing.

Weather Modification

Fairly recently at the turn of the 21st century, any discussion of modifying the weather such as causing massive rain storms or creating blue skies, was labeled nothing more than a conspiracy theory or fanciful thinking. But incredibly effective and powerful weather modification programs have not only been declassified by American and British governments that occurred back as far as the 1950s, but are now openly discussed in mainstream news and such practices are becoming common knowledge.

Besides simply causing rain or clearing clouds, the practice of weather modification holds the power to be used as a massive weapon against an enormous geographic area without the population even suspecting anything other than bizarre weather.

An interesting series first aired on the History Channel in the summer of 2009 titled *That's Impossible* , which covered the existence of various advanced technology that seems as if it was pulled directly from science fiction movies. One episode covered "Weather Warfare" and presented evidence that the U.S. military was able to make massive and strategic changes to weather around the world, including creating hurricanes or torrential rain storms. Brief clips of the show can probably be found on YouTube.

Project Cumulus

In the 1950s the British government developed a weather modification program called Project Cumulus which used cloud seeding and tested the potential of causing massive amounts of rain to effectively bog down enemy movement due to the downpour and saturated ground conditions.

On August 16, 1952, a major flood occurred in the town of Lynmouth in north Devon after nine inches (229 millimeters) of rain fell in one day, causing the East Lyn River to overflow. This flood destroyed homes, businesses, and bridges, and killed thirty-five people. Several days before this disaster, a seeding experiment from Project Cumulus took place over southern England. While it is denied, of course, that Project Cumulus had anything to do with the miraculous flooding, it certainly doesn't take a stretch of the imagination to think that the two events were not merely a coincidence.

In fact, an old radio broadcast on Radio 4 contains an interview of an aeronautical engineer and pilot named Alan Yates, who worked on Project Cumulus at the time, where he explains, "I was told that the rain had been the heaviest for several years—and all out of a sky which looked summery...there was no disguising the fact that the seedsman had said he'd make it rain, and he did. Toasts were drunk to meteorology and it was not until the BBC news bulletin [about the Lynmouth flood] was read later on, that a stony silence fell on the company."[clxxxix]

Project Cumulus was allegedly closed down after this tragedy, and classified documents involving the project went missing. [cxc] The UK is not the only government to meddle with such forces. The United States not only investigated the possibilities of such science, but actually used it as a weapon during the Vietnam War.

Project Popeye

The United States military was involved in a cloud seeding operation during the Vietnam War which extended and enhanced the monsoon season over Laos and caused landslides along roadways, softened road surfaces, and washed out river crossings. Operation Popeye, as it was called, went on from 1967 to 1972 and was considered a success.

Investigative reporter Jack Anderson published a story in March 1971 about these operations, and the following year Operation Popeye was mentioned in the *Pentagon Papers* [cxci] and also in an article in the *New York Times* . [cxcii]

The stories led to investigations by members of Congress and then the U.S. House and Senate passed a series of resolutions banning environmental warfare. The Environmental Modification Convention (ENMOD), formally the Convention on the Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques is an international treaty that prohibits the use of such environmental manipulation.

China’s Admitted Modifications

In October 2009 China’s air force used a variety of chemicals to clear the smog out of the air for a parade celebrating the 60th anniversary of Communist China. The day before the parade, chemicals were dispersed in the sky which caused a light rain and cleared the fog.

The senior air force meteorologist in China bragged, “Only a handful of countries in the world could organize such large-scale, magic-like weather modification.”[cxciii] The parade was the biggest in China’s history.

The meteorologist said they used certain chemicals to make it rain, and if the rain persisted for too long threatening the parade, then they had another batch prepared to spray that would stop it.

Clearing the skies of smoggy air was only just the beginning of China’s weather modifications that were widely reported in 2009. Just one month later, the Chinese state media reported that their meteorologists had made it snow in Beijing after seeding the clouds, causing the country’s earliest snow fall. The government implemented such a strategy in an effort to fight a continuing drought.

“We won’t miss any opportunity of artificial precipitation since Beijing is suffering from the lingering drought,” said Zhang Qiang, head of the Beijing Weather Modification Office.[cxciv]

Russia’s Use of Weather Modification

In 2009 the mayor of Moscow publicly promised that he would keep it from snowing on the city by using the Russian Air Force to spray chemicals into storm clouds before they reached the capitol, causing them to release their snow outside the city. One of the major reasons for the project is to ease the city from the need to constantly plow the streets, which are usually covered in snow from November to March.

In past years Moscow had used weather modification to ensure that rain didn’t spoil their Victory Day and City Day parades. “You know how every year on City Day and Victory Day we create the weather?” Yury Luzhkov, the mayor stated. “Well, we should do the same with the snow! Then outside Moscow there will be more moisture, a bigger harvest, while for us it won’t snow as much. It will make financial sense.”[cxcv]

His plan was approved by the Moscow City Council. Such a feat involves having the Air Force spray cement power, dry ice, or silver iodide in the clouds at a cost of $6 million dollars, which is reportedly half of what the city would spend on street clearing. Some are not happy about the plan because the outlining suburbs of the city will get the extra snow falling on them as a result.

Eugenics

Dictionary.com defines Eugenics as, “the study of or belief in the possibility of improving the qualities of the human species or a human population, especially by such means as discouraging reproduction by persons having genetic defects or presumed to have inheritable undesirable traits (negative eugenics) or encouraging reproduction by persons presumed to have inheritable desirable traits (positive eugenics).”

The practice of Eugenics was at the core of Nazi Germany’s occult and racist ideologies and fueled their belief that the Aryan race needed to be purified from other inferior races so they could develop into god-men in future generations. The practice of Eugenics essentially takes the breeding practices used in animals such as race horses or show dogs, and applies it to humans with the hope of desired traits being passed onto the next generation, while at the same time preventing others from breeding because they are not seen as fit enough to pass on their genes.

If one subscribes to the ideologies of Eugenics, as Adolf Hitler and the Nazi party did, it is difficult not to reduce humans down to nothing more than animals and develop a social Darwinist world view where one who is dubbed “more genetically fit” looks at others who are not, as if they are subhuman, or not as valuable of a person.

Since the rule of the Nazi party has long since passed, many think that the practice of Eugenics crumbled along with them, but some see the modern elite or Illuminati as continuing the practice through covert means, attempting to pass their intelligence onto the next generation of Illuminati members, while continuing the structure of a small intellectual and wealthy elite being in power and ruling over the dumbed down and inferior masses. Well before Hitler came to power, back throughout history, the upper class of every society enjoyed better living conditions, food, medical care, and education, which they did their best to preserve and prevent the lower classes from partaking in. Year upon year of poor nutrition, health care, and harsh working conditions kept the lower classes of people from fulfilling their true potential as human beings.

Many who oppose the New World Order and have investigated the secret societies which hold the true power and wealth, see such Eugenics practices continuing today by the masses of population in developed countries living on processed food that is filled with preservatives or genetically modified organisms (GMO), while the elite enjoy healthy natural foods and home cooked meals prepared by their chefs and dieticians. Many also believe that the elite Illuminati and their social networks do not take the vaccines given to most people, believing that the vaccines themselves and their mercury preservatives cause neurological damage and have other biological harmful effects that are inflicted on the masses, while the elite quietly avoid such things.

Add to this the widespread abuse of alcohol and drugs, and people's pathetic eating and exercise habits, and you clearly have a recipe for tens of millions of unhealthy people who actually enjoy their own slow and gradual deaths.

A popular evolutionary theorist from the London School of Economics, named Oliver Curry, predicts that the human race will one day split into two separate species, one being a ruling elite who are intelligent and attractive, and the underclass of dumb, ugly, goblin-like creatures. Such an event, Curry says, will happen 100,000 years in the future, and believes the human race will reach its peak by the year 3000, at which point the subspecies will begin to regress.[cxcvi]

"Physical features will be driven by indicators of health, youth and fertility that men and women have evolved to look for in potential mates," says a report written by Curry which also says that humans will be between 6ft and 7ft tall and live up to 120 years.

Curry's report, which was commissioned for the Bravo TV channel, says that men will develop deeper voices, symmetrical facial features, and bigger penises, while women all will have large breasts, hairless skin, and glossy hair.

Dr. Curry said, “The report suggests that the future of man will be a story of the good, the bad and the ugly.”

Such ideas are similar to those found in H. G. Wells 1895 novel, *The Time Machine* , where Wells describes the human race as having evolved into two different species, the healthy and intelligent ruling class, the Eloi, and the ugly, slave class, the Morlocks.

Margaret Sanger

Next to Adolf Hitler, perhaps the other name most closely associated with Eugenics is Margaret Sanger, who was an American birth control activist in the early 1900s and later founded Planned Parenthood. Sanger was a negative Eugenicist, meaning that she believed that human hereditary traits can be improved through social interventions such as selective breeding, sterilization, and even euthanasia.

In her 1932 book, *A Plan for Peace* , Sanger proposed that the American government “Keep the doors of immigration closed to the entrance of certain aliens whose condition is known to be detrimental to the stamina of the race, such as feebleminded, idiots, morons, insane, syphilitic, epileptic, criminal, professional prostitutes, and others in this class barred by the immigration laws of 1924.” [cxcvii]

In this same book, Sanger urged that the government, “Apply a stern and rigid policy of sterilization and segregation to that grade of population whose progeny is already tainted or whose inheritance is such that objectionable traits may be transmitted to offspring.” [cxcviii]

Her first pamphlet on the subject read, “It is a vicious cycle; ignorance breeds poverty and poverty breeds ignorance. There is only one cure for both, and that is to stop breeding these things. Stop bringing to birth children whose inheritance cannot be one of health or intelligence. Stop bringing into the world children whose parents cannot provide for them.

Herein lies the key of civilization. For upon the foundation of an enlightened and voluntary motherhood shall a future civilization emerge.”

In 1923 Sanger opened the first birth control clinic in the United States after receiving grants from John D. Rockefeller Jr’s Bureau of Social Hygiene. Further grants were made from Rockefeller but were done so anonymously after 1924 to avoid the Rockefeller’s connection with Sanger’s agenda.

Global Warming / Climate Change

Global warming, as nearly everyone knows, is the idea that human activities and industries are dramatically contributing to changes in the earth's temperatures which proponents claim threatens humanity. Supporters of this idea have recently changed the terminology they use to "climate change," instead of "global warming" since regions of the earth are actually cooling, thus conflicting with their idea that the earth is getting warmer. Former Vice President Al Gore has undoubtedly become the face of global warming advocates since his 2006 film *An Inconvenient Truth,* which won him an academy award for best documentary.

While no decent human being would want to pollute the earth by littering or dumping harmful chemicals into the environment or not properly disposing of them, many global warming advocates have criticized people for setting their thermostat too low during the Summer and running the air conditioner for extended periods of time to keep their home or business cool and comfortable. These same green freaks also get angry at people for not using specific types of light bulbs or appliances. Such fanatics have been using a new term saying that such activities create a "carbon footprint," which is the total amount of greenhouse gas (GHG) that is emitted by an organization, person, or a specific product.

"Carbon footprints" and "greenhouse gas emissions" are seen as a threat to humanity by global warming fanatics, and bigger government and new taxes and regulations are said to be the only hope for mankind. Speaker of the House, Nancy Pelosi once stated in a conversation about global warming that "I'm trying to save the planet,"[cxcix] a very lofty goal for a politician, when such a cheesy slogan has usually only been said by comic book superheroes like Superman.

Those who simply don't believe the propaganda and fear mongering are often labeled "global warming deniers" with the intentional connection to the term "holocaust denier." The biggest pushers of the man-made global warming theory, such as Al Gore, who is basically the symbolic leader of the idea since his 2006 film *An Inconvenient Truth* , frequently say “the debate is over,” or “all scientists agree” with their ideas, when in reality, there are scores of scientists who refute the man-made global warming propaganda, and some even say the earth is cooling.

Most of the key players behind the global warming propaganda, such as politicians, scientists, and businessmen, have large financial interests in new government regulations which supposedly will work to save the world.

Perhaps the brains behind the climate change hysteria is a billionaire named Maurice Strong who is considered to be one of the leading proponents of the United Nations involvement in international affairs. Strong was the CEO of Petro-Canada, one of Canada’s largest oil companies, and is on the board of directors for the Chicago Climate Exchange (CCX), which is the first greenhouse gas emission registry reduction system for emission sources. 10% of the Chicago Climate Exchange is owned by Goldman Sachs (GS) and another 10% is owned by Generation Investment Management (GIM), which is an investment firm started by Al Gore who is also the chairman. Hank Paulson, who was the Treasury Secretary under George W. Bush and former CEO of Goldman Sachs, was also a founding member of GIM.

While Maurice Strong was born in Canada, he spends most of his time living in China where he has been working to build the communist country into a superpower, and continues to use his wealth and influence to strengthen the grip of climate change propagandists.

One of the most visible and outspoken people who says that man-made global warming is a hoax perpetuated by those who have financial interests in the matter is Lord Christopher Monckton, who is a former advisor to Margaret Thatcher. Monkton asserts that a man named Ben Santer deleted parts from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change report (IPCC), that showed conflicting data about climate change, in order to make the report appear to fully endorse the idea of man-made climate change. Ben Santer doesn’t deny these claims, and in fact admitted that he removed parts of the report before its publication. The IPCC was created by the United Nations Environment Program (UNEP), which interestingly enough, was headed up by Maurice Strong after the UN General Assembly unanimously voted him in as the chair.

The Kyoto Protocol

The Kyoto Protocol is a formal agreement of the United Nations aimed at fighting global warming that was adopted back in 1997. It is part of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC or FCCC), which is an international treaty with the goal of achieving “stabilization of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system.”

As of November 2009, 187 states have signed and ratified this protocol, which states that the countries commit themselves to a reduction of four greenhouse gases (carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, sulphur hexafluoride) by 5.2% from their levels in 1990.

Climate-gate

People’s suspicions that climate change was a hoax aimed at justifying carbon taxes, more government regulations, and the New World Order, had many of their suspicions confirmed after an incident that came to be known as “climate-gate” ensued. One of the most prominent institutions that is credited with studying “climate change” is the Hadley Climate Research Unit in Britain. In November 2009 Russian hackers were able to steal thousands of documents including emails that were exchanged between climate scientists over the previous ten years and published the information on the Internet. Some of the email exchanges show how scientists were trying to manipulate data, hide information showing declining temperatures, and prevent other scientific research from being published in academic journals that is counter to the global warming propaganda being pushed by man-made global warming advocates.

The emails were admitted to be authentic, although officials at Hadley deny there were any attempts to manipulate data to conform with the idea of man-made global warming.

In one exchange the center’s director, Phil Jones, emailed Michael E. Mann at Pennsylvania State University and asked whether academics who question the link between human activities and global warming should have their work published in the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) report, which is a global organization that evaluates the risk of so-called climate change allegedly caused by human activity.

“I can’t see either of these papers being in the next IPCC report,” Jones wrote. “Kevin and I will keep them out somehow—even if we have to redefine what the peer-review literature is!”

In another email, Phil Jones and Michael E. Mann discuss how they can pressure an academic journal not to accept the work of scientists whose research doesn’t conform with their climate change belief. Michael Mann wrote, “Perhaps we should encourage our colleagues in the climate research community to no longer submit to, or cite papers in, this journal.” [cc]

In one message sent to a long list of colleagues, Phil Jones himself wrote of having completed a “trick” with recent temperature data to “hide the decline.”

An email from Kevin Trenberth of the National Center for Atmospheric Research in Boulder, Colorado spoke of the unusually cool autumn that Colorado was experiencing, and went on to say, “The fact is that we can’t account for the lack of warming at the moment and it is a travesty that we can’t.”

Phil Jones, the head of the Climatic Research Unit, released a statement saying, “My colleagues and I accept that some of the published e-mails do not read well,” but still denied that they showed any fraud was occurring.

Left wing radical Nancy Pelosi, who is an avid climate change pusher, was asked about the emails and if they changed her stance on man-made global warming. “You call it ‘Climate-gate,’ I call it ‘email-theft-gate,’” she answered, and was more concerned about the emails being stolen than their shocking content.

Former British Prime Minister Tony Blair commented on the climate-gate scandal and said the science may not be “as certain as its proponents allege” but he still believed the world should act to fight climate change, and said it would be “grossly irresponsible” not to.

The popular novelist Michael Crichton, author of *Jurassic Park* , wrote a book titled *State of Fear* (2004) which contains a plot centered around scientists and politicians who conspire to create public panic about global warming. Crichton is known for writing novels with an underlying factual basis, and in *State of Fear* he includes twenty pages of footnotes which he said provide facts found in the non-plotline elements of his story.

Arnold Schwarzenegger’s Damage Control

Shortly after the climate-gate scandal began and wouldn’t go away, California governor Arnold Schwarzenegger pulled a publicity stunt where he displayed a map of San Francisco and warned that in one hundred years, much of it would be underwater due to rising sea levels caused by climate change. His map was unveiled on Treasure Island alongside Eric Schmidt, the CEO of Google, where Arnold said, “Within a century, Treasure Island, this place where we are right now, could be totally under water…It is technology in the end that will save us.” He also warned that 2.5 trillion dollars in property and assets were at risk.

The map he showed along with a propaganda video was posted on a new website www.climatechange.ca.gov. The video was narrated by Schwarzenegger and warned of California’s temperatures rising 7 degrees in the next century, water shortages, and virtually all snow melting on the mountains in California, which he said would, “nearly eliminate skiing, snowboarding, and other recreational activities.”

It’s interesting that Schwarzenegger is on board with the climate change advocates because he is a Republican, when this issue is clearly divided between party lines with many Republicans not believing the hype, while most Democrats embrace the idea in order to justify bigger government and more taxes and regulations. Schwarzenegger is an elite insider who has visited the Bohemian Grove and is friends with Nazis and Illuminati members, so it is no surprise that he is on board with the climate change fear-mongering.

Fox Admits Inserting Global Warming Propaganda in TV Shows

A short four minute promotional video produced in 2006 by News Corporation openly admits that executives have been incorporating global warming propaganda into popular television shows produced by Fox which is owned by News Corp. The video starts with Fox Television Chairman Gary Newman who says, “we want to set an example in our industry and other industries that no matter what the size of your carbon footprint is, you can make a difference.” The video then cuts to a montage of television shows which aired on Fox, and the global warming propaganda that News Corp. (Fox’s parent company) incorporated into those shows. Clips from *Prison Break* , *The Simpsons* , *King of the Hill* , *My Name is Earl* , *Family Guy* , *24* , and more were all shows containing these messages.

For example, a clip of *Family Guy* shows a character in a car dealership where he says, “Look at all those Hummers…what kind of jerk would drive one of those?”

Kiefer Sutherland even gives a heartfelt message to the camera about reducing global warming. Dana Walden, Fox Television Chairman says, “the most powerful way that we could communicate the commitment on behalf of our company was to change the practices within the production as well as work in a message about global warming, about environmental changes, and about empowering people to take responsibility.”

Chairman Gary Newman echoes this admitting, “The biggest thing we have done is inserting messages about the environment into some of our content.”

Cap and Trade

Certain researchers and alternative radio hosts had been warning for years that a new kind of tax would one day be forced on the American people, and on citizens of countries around the world. This so-called “carbon tax” seemed like the figment of people’s imagination since it appeared too outrageous for governments to implement a global warming tax, but as the years went by, such a plan began to peak its head out from the secretive Bilderberg group meetings and into the halls of Congress and global conferences.

Cap and Trade (also called emissions trading) is an approach allegedly using economic incentives to reduce greenhouse gasses and pollution. The term Cap and Trade comes from the idea that a government or a global committee will set a limit, or a cap, on the amount of “pollution” that a factory (and possibly a household) can emit in a given period of time. These companies or households will purchase permits which grant them the right to have allowances or credits that represent their authorized amount of greenhouse gasses they may emit. These companies then cannot emit more than they are allowed to, because of their cap, unless they purchase more “credits.” These purchased credits are called a “trade,” which is basically a fee for emissions.

Carbon Footprint on Food Labels

As everyone knows, nearly every food product you buy at a grocery store has a nutritional label on it listing the ingredients, calories, fat content, carbohydrates, etc. Such labels are very useful in helping determine how much of a particular item we should consume (or if we should eat it at all) depending on our health and nutritional goals or needs. But in 2007 an odd new kind of food label began surfacing in Britain, which listed the greenhouse gas emissions created by the foods production, transport and disposal.

“More and more, businesses are looking for ways to reduce their impact on the environment. To help them achieve that we need a reliable, consistent way to measure these impacts that businesses recognize, trust and understand,” said Ian Pearson, Britain’s environment minister. “This will be fundamental in our efforts to move Britain towards a low-carbon economy in the decades ahead.”[cci]

This bizarre fear-mongering continued in the coming years. In 2009, ABC's *Good Morning America* interviewed Michael Pollan, author of *The Omnivore's Dilemma* , who discussed the carbon footprint left behind by a McDonald's quarter-pounder with cheese.

Pollan said, "You need oil to make the fertilizer to grow the corn. You need petroleum to make the pesticides to grow the corn. You need oil to move it all around the country…The result is a product that takes a huge environmental toll and obviously takes a health toll as well." He then said that a quarter-pounder amounts to 26 ounces of oil.

It will be interesting to see if the practice of listing a product's carbon footprint on its packaging will become a trend that companies are pressured or forced to follow in the future.

The Day After Tomorrow

Perhaps the first major film, in what will likely be a long and growing list in the coming years, involving climate change was *The Day After Tomorrow* (2004). The film stars Dennis Quaid who plays a scientist who tries to alert the United Nations about global warming, but after his attempts fall on deaf ears, global warming causes glaciers to melt which affect ocean currents and disrupts the entire earth's climate causing an ice age. The film grossed over 540 million dollars and was the second highest grossing movie not to be number 1 at the box office.

An interesting side note besides the film serving as a massive propaganda piece for climate change pushers, is that the Vice President in the film was played by Kenneth Welsh, who looks strikingly similar to the then Vice President Dick Cheney. The film was written, directed, and produced by Roland Emmerich, who admitted that he intended the characters of the President and the Vice President to convey criticism of the environmental policies of then President George W. Bush.[ccii]

Fringe Topics

When looking into the New World Order, one will find countless verifiable pieces of evidence that elite politicians have been covertly working to erode the Constitution and America’s sovereignty and integrate the country into a global government system, much of which has been accomplished through secret societies or private organizations like the Council on Foreign Relations, the Bilderberg group, the Skull and Bones society, and other Illuminati groups.

When someone is new to this information, many people may find some of the claims they come across unbelievable and perhaps incorrect, or even a hoax. After more study and tracing sources and references, many things that people once found hard to believe can be proven beyond a doubt to be factual. Other information, however, is more difficult to verify, and some does fall into the realm of speculation or conjecture.

On the fringe, one will find a large amount of information about a variety of topics connected to the New World Order, some of which is even considered far-fetched and crazy to many who are fairly aware of how strange the New World Order can be. Stories of aliens from other planets said to work with elite government officials, the shape-shifting reptilians, Satanism, and even organized ritual child abuse are subjects that are all connected in some way to the New World Order. Since people will inevitably come across such subjects as they continue on their journey down the rabbit hole, some of these fringe topics will be addressed briefly here in order for you to have a solid foundation of understanding when confronted with such ideas.

Satanism

While the satanic and Luciferian philosophies of elite secret societies have been briefly touched upon in this book, the subject is still often considered to be on the fringe of the New World Order. Elite politicians have openly stated their desire for a “New World Order” and we can easily see the corrupt legislation that hopes to further erode the Constitution and various liberties Americans have enjoyed for hundreds of years. It’s easy to document and prove the moral decay of society and the influence of the mainstream media on our culture, but the personal and private philosophies or spiritual beliefs of New World Order kingpins are not as easily shown.

Often the satanic and occult aspects of the New World Order turn people off because on the surface they seem completely ridiculous and absurd. Others aren't too concerned with them because there is an abundance of evidence of corruption and greed that can more easily be exposed. But it is important to be familiar with the irrefutable evidence that elite politicians, bankers, and businessmen are deeply involved in the occult, and the occult plays a huge role in the creation of the New World Order. Helena Blavatsky's *The Secret Doctrine,* Alice Bailey's writings, the rituals of the Skull and Bones society and the Bohemian Grove clearly illustrate a Luciferian doctrine that the elite adhere to. This is one of the most shocking aspects to the New World Order, but when one fully understands that is the mindset of elite individuals, things begin to make more sense.

With that said, if you are attempting to educate others about the New World Order, I strongly advise that you carefully address the issue of Satanism and do not make it the central issue when explaining what is happening in the world. Bluntly telling someone new to this material that a group of powerful Satanists run the world is going to make you look insane and cause them to not even want to listen to anything else you have to say. There is a time and a place for these discussions, but you must be careful not to begin your discussion by talking about the elite's desire to reduce the world's population and then immediately jump to calling them a bunch of Satanists who do rituals out in the forest of the Bohemian Grove. This would be like explaining basic math to a child in school, and then immediately telling them about calculus. You must build a foundation of understanding before you present such material.

Sexual Abuse

While much of the information surrounding the New World Order such as government corruption, out of control taxes, and elite secret societies running the show are disturbing, nothing is more painful to read about than the grotesque allegations of child abuse said to occur at the hands of elite Illuminati members. It is believed that some high powered politicians and businessmen participate in sexual abuse against children, particularly boys. The most well-known scandal of this type occurred in the late 1980s, in what was called the Franklin Cover-up.

A font page *Washington Times* article ran the headline, “Underage Prostitution Ring Ensnares VIPs with Reagan, Bush”[cciii] and described how underage boys were taken on a tour of the White House around midnight by one of their abusers. Allegations have been made that such abuse took place inside the Bohemian Grove by elite members and was even videotaped.

If one can come to grips that such abuse takes place, one can’t help but wonder why someone would be interested in doing such things, and how could such events not be rare, isolated incidences committed by some lone sicko, but instead are done by an organized group of wealthy politicians. Answers are not easy to find, but inevitably come down to the perpetrators finding enjoyment in having absolute power over another helpless human being. Other explanations involve what is called sex magic (sometimes spelled magick) where the practitioners enjoy an adrenaline rush from committing such atrocities, and believe it opens their mind up to be able to harness metaphysical powers.

Planet X

There are a small number of people who believe that a large planet not known or denied to exist by mainstream astronomers, will one day either collide with planet earth and destroy it, or that it will orbit near the earth and then the aliens claimed to live on this planet will then invade earth. This supposed planet is either called Planet X or Nibiru.

This idea is believed to have originated in 1995 by a woman named Nancy Lieder who runs the website ZetaTalk.com. Lieder describes herself as an emissary who receives messages from extra-terrestrials who live in the Zeta Reticuli star system and says that she was chosen by the aliens to warn people that Planet X would arrive in May 2003 (later revised to 2010) and that a pole shift would destroy the world.

Another individual associated with Planet X is Zacharia Sitchin, who has written numerous books about how he believes that aliens called the Anunnaki created the human race by using their own DNA and mixing it with monkeys, thus creating humans. Sitchin hypothesizes it is a planet in a highly elliptical orbit around the Sun which completes an orbit every 3,600 years.

David Morrison, a Senior Scientist at NASA’s Astrobiology Institute at Ames Research Center, says he receives 20–25 emails each week asking him about Nibiru. He said some of the people are worried about such an event, and others say that he is part of a conspiracy to keep the truth of this impending event from becoming public.[cciv]

Nephilim and Anunnaki

The Nephilim are beings mentioned in the Old Testament of the Bible which are sometimes described as supernatural beings or fallen angels who came to earth and had children with human woman. Many Christians are surprised that such references are made in the Bible, and in the Contemporary English translation it actually calls them “supernatural beings.” Those who believe that there were such beings that came to earth and had children with human woman believe that these creatures and their offspring were killed off during Noah’s flood.

Others say the term does not refer to fallen angels or supernatural beings, but instead is a title given to a hero or great men of size and strength. If you search the Internet for this kind of information you will come across various photographs of what look like archeological digs that have uncovered enormous skeletons that look human, or have strange looking skulls that are said to be from the ancient Nephilim, but all such photos are frauds and have been made with Photoshop.

There are a small fraction of people who believe that the Nephilim are in fact supernatural beings whose bloodline continues to exist today and makes up the inner circle of the Illuminati. These people also believe that royal families in the ancient past were descendents of the Nephilim and say that this is where the idea of the divine right of kings comes from. You may occasionally see family trees that trace many famous presidents and members of the British Royal Family to numerous other famous and powerful leaders back through history. In these people’s minds, the half demon, half humans maintained power for generation after generation and kept interbreeding with each other in order to centralize their power.

An idea similar to the Nephilim comes from the Anunnaki, which refers to Sumerian and Babylonian gods from ancient times. Zecharia Sitchin and others believe that these Anunnaki are actually some kind of aliens who came to earth in the ancient past and created people by tweaking the DNA of monkeys to make humans. According to this theory then, these ancient humans saw these aliens as gods. Some who believe this kind of theory say that the Anunnaki created humans as slaves in order to mine gold that they say was needed to repair the atmosphere at the home planet of the Anunnaki. This, they say, is the source of human’s obsession with gold and the reason it has been used as money for 5000 years.

Some believers in the Anunnaki think that they live on Planet X and will return to earth some day and rule over humans like they did in the ancient past. The writers of *Transformers 2* the movie were clearly aware of these theories and in the film viewers found that ancient Transformers came to earth and were worshiped as gods in Egypt thousands of years ago. These Transformers even looked similar to the elaborate head dresses that the pharaohs used to wear. Zecharia Sitchin and others say that they get their ideas from interpreting ancient hieroglyphics that they say ancient man used to record these events. While most people see ancient Egyptian writings about gods living on the earth as mythology, some interpret them as being literal history and say that these “gods” were actually aliens.

Reptilians

You may occasionally hear people say that “Reptilians” (or Reptoids) run the New World Order or comprise the inner circle of the Illuminati. What these often mentally deranged people are referring to is the idea that the elite Illuminati rulers are actually some kind of aliens or beings from another dimension who pose as humans so they can rule over us like gods. The most well-known author and speaker in the genre of the Illuminati and the New World Order to profess such beliefs is Britain’s David Icke. Icke professes that these “reptilians” as he calls them, have to drink human blood in order to keep their human form or else they would “shape-shift” back into a reptile-looking creature, and be exposed. In recent times, Icke has minimized his focus on reptilians and instead talks about more tangible issues. David Icke and his claims are discussed further and debunked in *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction* (2009).

It’s interesting to note that the premise for the 1983 science fiction series called *V* was based on a group of human-looking aliens who traveled to earth in need of natural resources. As the series progressed, the viewers learned that the Visitors, as they were called, were actually lizards who wore rubber suits to make themselves look human, and actually ate human beings for food. A remake of the series was released in 2009. While many see the 1980s version of *V* as being the inspiration for David Icke’s wild theories, supporters of the “reptilian agenda” insist that the producers of *V* are just trying to cover up for the reptilians that rule the world.

December 21st 2012

Depending on when you are reading this book, the infamous date of December 21, 2012 is either rapidly approaching, or is now history and a thing of the past along with the over-hyped and sensationalized Y2K event that many feared would shut down computers around the world and unleash the apocalypse. For those who remember the weeks building up to the year 2000, you can understand the hype around 2012. As you likely know, some believe (or are making claims they know to be false in order to sell books) that a cataclysmic or transformative event will occur on or around December 21, 2012 which is believed to be the end-date of a 5,125-year-long Mayan calendar.

Some say that earth’s magnetic field will reverse due to the earth being aligned with the sun and the center of the galaxy, and some people falsely believe that all nine planets will be aligned in a straight line, causing a tremendous gravitational pull on the oceans, making them shift and flood most of the planet. Some New Age proponents are looking forward to the date and think the planet will undergo some metaphysical shift or transformation marking the New Age. And of course, some people think that the December 21, 2012 date marks the beginning of the apocalypse or the return of Jesus.

As early as 2009 entire shelves in Barnes and Noble book stores were full of books about 2012 and these foolish claims. A movie with the title of *2012* was released in 2009 and had over the top special effects of the earth being nearly destroyed as a result of an enormous solar flare causing massive earthquakes and floods. *2012* the movie was directed by Roland Emmerich, who also wrote and directed the climate change propaganda film, *The Day After Tomorrow* (2004).

As the December 21, 2012 date passes and the world doesn't end and the Anunnaki aliens don't invade earth, many of the believers in the 2012 prophecy will grasp at straws and point to unrelated minor events as proof that the prophecies were correct, but the catastrophe wasn't as bad as people thought. Others will simply go on with their life and forget they believed such foolishness, and some will even say that the calendar must have been misinterpreted and will move the date of earth's destruction into the future, such as the year 2020 and will relive the hype all over again.

Black Helicopters

People who talk about conspiracies or the New World Order are often ridiculed by others and asked about "black helicopters," so the subject will be briefly addressed here to clarify how this term came to be used as an insult. Its use began to be used by militia and patriot groups in the 1990s as a description of black unmarked helicopters used by the military for various exercises or domestic missions. The helicopters drew suspicion by some and were said to be from the United Nations or part of a military takeover of the United States. The concept stems from the fact that many government agencies use dark and unmarked helicopters such as the ones deployed during the Ruby Ridge standoff in 1992.

Some paranoid and delusional people think when a helicopter flies over their house that it is watching them or tracking them somehow. Law enforcement have been known to fly helicopters over residential areas at a low altitude and use an infrared sensor to identify grow houses used specifically for growing marijuana because the houses emit an abnormal amount of heat from all the indoor lighting, which can be detected by infrared scanners.

Today most mentions of black helicopters are by people using the term as an insult, such as asking people who talk about the Illuminati if they've "seen any black helicopters." The people who use this term as an insult like this show their own ignorance of important issues about the New World Order.

Underground Bases and Tunnels

An entire chapter can be found in this author's previous book, *The Resistance Manifesto* , detailing the existence of massive underground bases and tunnels that are engineering marvels and is a fascinating subject to explore. In brief, there are a series of underground tunnels in the United States and most likely the rest of the world, that connect to various underground bases, and have access points from government (and likely private) buildings. The tunnels are created by TBM's (Tunnel Boring Machines) which are enormous structures that burrow through solid rock. The Robbins Company is the largest builder of TBM's and their website www.TheRobbinsCompany.com contains photos of these massive machines and information about their capabilities.

The existence of tunnels and underground bases have been openly admitted in several instances, including specific locations, but the extent of the underground tunnel network remains something the government won't discuss. It's likely a network spans the country, as well as the globe. The tunnels exist as a passage way for politicians and elite government officials to use in the event of a massive nuclear attack on America, so they can travel to different parts of the country that haven't been hit and then can safely return to the surface. They operate as a secret underground subway system.

A man named Phil Schneider would forever link these structures to the New World Order when he gave a series of lectures in the 1990s claiming to have worked on such structures, and during this work he says he got into a shootout with some aliens that were living in the tunnels. Schneider's fascinating but fraudulent claims are detailed and debunked in *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction* if you wish to read more about this subject.

But for the sake of this book, it should be known that such tunnels and bases do exist, and can be hidden in plain view. For example, the Greenbrier is a luxury resort in West Virginia that secretly had a bunker built inside during a fake renovation in the 1950s. The bunker had remained secret from the public for over 30 years until a 1992 article in the *Washington Post.* Immediately after the article was published the bunker was decommissioned and has been a tourist attraction for visitors of the resort ever since.

Manchurian Candidates

The subject of mind control appears on the surface to be nothing more than science fiction, but the ability to manipulate people's behavior against their will has been thoroughly investigated by the CIA and other government agencies. The term "Manchurian Candidate" refers to someone who is a victim of mind control who is "programmed" to assassinate someone. Many people don't believe such a thing is possible, but after looking into the declassified documents from MK-ULTRA and learning the power of hypnotism, the idea of a mind controlled assassin "programmed" to kill isn't far-fetched at all, and instead can be seen as a very real scientific fact.

In 1979 a former State Department Officer named John D. Marks published a book titled *The Search for the Manchurian Candidate* which details the CIA's efforts to create such assassins. Only a small amount of material was declassified regarding these programs but the available information clearly shows that as far back as the 1950s the US government was developing such methods.

Some suspected Manchurian Candidates are as follows: Sirhan Sirhan, who assassinated Senator Robert F. Kennedy in 1968. Mark David Chapman, who murdered John Lennon in 1980. Some believe the Columbine High School shooters, Eric Harris and Dylan Klebold, were programmed assassins, as well as Nidal Malik Hasan who killed 13 people and wounded 30 others in the Fort Hood shooting in Texas in November 2009.

Fake Suicides and “Accidents”

Aside from being able to mentally program people to become assassins or carry out tasks against their will, as if they were a robot, elements within the CIA have the ability (and have used this ability) to murder people and then make it look like they either committed suicide or died in an unfortunate accident. The term “suicided” refers to an incident where someone is murdered but their death was made to look like a suicide.

This is able to occur by various black operation groups that work for the CIA and have guns that use a C02 cartridge to shoot a tiny piece of a frozen tranquilizer into the subject, rendering them unable to move or knocking them unconscious. The agents then are able to stage a hanging, push the victim off a tall building, or even placing the victim’s own gun in their hand and point it at their head and pull the trigger.

Deborah Jeane Palfrey, the woman known as the DC madam who operated an elite prostitution service with powerful clients in Washington DC supposedly committed suicide in May 2008. She had previously stated publicly that she would never do such a thing, and even feared she would be killed in a staged accident or suicided.

[ccv] Gary Webb, a reporter for the *San Francisco Chronicle* largely responsible for uncovering the CIA’s involvement in cocaine trafficking in the 1980s allegedly committed suicide. Webb was found dead from two (that’s right, two) gunshot wounds to the head. Sacramento County coroner Robert Lyons determined that it was suicide.

Two teenage boys, Don Henry and Kevin Ives were murdered in 1987 and had their bodies placed on a railroad track in attempts to cover it up after they had curiously stumbled onto the CIA’s cocaine importing operation located in Mena, Arkansas. The boys murders were initially ruled suicides, but after their families pushed for an investigation, a grand jury ruled they were murdered but named no suspects. A total of six other people connected to this case were murdered in the coming months as well, as the perpetrators attempted to silence all witnesses.[ccvi]

On July 11, 1990, the lead investigator of the Franklin Cover-up, Gary Caradori, was killed when his small plane had a mid-air explosion. Prior to the flight Caradori had informed others working on the case that he had obtained critical evidence that would prove a group of perverted politicians and businessmen with connections to the Reagan administration were involved in sexually abusing children.

Many people in Britain and around the world think that Princess Dianna was murdered and a member or members of the paparazzi used some kind of laser pointer to blind the limo driver, or believe the car had been tampered with causing it to crash. The list of suspicious deaths and suicides of people who could implicate high level politicians in various crimes goes on and on.

The Svalbard Global Seed Vault

The Svalbard Global Seed Vault is an enormous seed bank located about 800 miles from the North Pole on the Norwegian island of Spitsbergen. The vault holds a wide variety of plant seeds from around the world and keeps them frozen in order to preserve them in case of a global catastrophe such as a nuclear war. Such an event could potentially destroy an entire region of the world, so seeds for food, vegetation, trees, and other plants are kept in the vault, in the event that the natural habitat containing such species would be destroyed.

The Svalbald Seed Vault seems like the result of someone’s paranoid delusion, but the project is very serious, as well as expensive. It’s interesting that some people ridicule others who have long-term storable food in case of an emergency such as a natural disaster, massive terrorist attack, sudden economic collapse leading to food shortages, or rioting preventing people from getting to a grocery store to buy food. Such a precaution is a good idea, and the fact that millions of dollars have gone into the Svalbard Seed Vault shows that even the elite are prepared for the worst.

Conclusion

You are now, undoubtedly, able to see the New World Order and what is likely in store for your future. You may still find some of the information in this book to be unbelievable, and if this is the case, feel free to check the numerous sources that have been cited, many of which are from congressional hearings, declassified documents, mainstream media, or sound bites you can find for yourself on YouTube. It is at the very least interesting that in the 1980s and 1990s, when patriots and concerned citizens would warn of a New World Order being planned and slowly implemented, that they were called crazy and conspiracy theorists, yet today, we have prominent politicians around the world publicly stating their desire for such a thing, even using the term "New World Order" to describe their utopian dream. Some still think it's only a conspiracy theory, and some wrestling fans think it refers to Hulk Hogan and his gang of wrestlers who were attempting to "take over" World Wrestling Entertainment with their group who called themselves the "New World Order."

The uninformed and apathetic public has only helped the elite Illuminati construct their global government and Big Brother surveillance society. New taxes have been implemented without much resistance, and more and higher taxes are only right around the corner. While most of the population is lost in a world of professional sports, sitcoms, and Facebook; others like you are aware, or are becoming aware that the American dream is being stolen, and are learning of the people and institutions which are to blame. Whether this book is a starting point on your journey to awakening, or whether it is just one more resource you have discovered to assemble the pieces of the puzzle, you should be grateful that your eyes are open. Where and how you channel your knowledge, energy and activism from this point forward is an important decision that you will have to make. Will you just keep this information to yourself, or will you tell others? Will you be an armchair quarterback, or will you attend public rallies and town hall meetings? Will you be afraid to speak up when faced with propaganda and lies, or will you say something?

It can be difficult to articulate and explain some of this information to others who are completely unaware of it. It can be hard to cite sources off the top of your head, or to answer all the questions they may have. It is for these reasons that I encourage you to pass this book on to them so they can have at their fingertips the exact quotes, sources of information, and the details necessary to show them what they are missing.

Even if you have been looking into the New World Order for many years, I can confidently say that this author has compiled the best, most accurate, and important information about the subject and if you spend any amount of time reading my other books, I can assure you that you will find pieces of the puzzle you did not even think existed.

People often ask me how I got involved in all of this, or how I was able to write several books on the subject at a fairly young age. The answer is that I studied mainstream media in college and saw from an early age how the media can influence culture, trends, attitudes, and actions. I had to write a lot of papers in college on a variety of subjects and found myself able to explain complicated concepts and issues in a way that could be easily understood by the reader. I enjoyed staying up late listening to music and working on my papers. I also excelled at public speaking. It is a gift, and I am a talkative person who is fascinated by the political process and the mysteries of life.

When I discovered the hidden realities of the September 11th 2001 terrorist attacks it led me on a journey down the rabbit hole and I began to see the big picture of the New World Order. I found a whole new world of information that was right in front of me the whole time, but I hadn’t stopped for a minute to even look. I began documenting the information I found so I could get it clear in my mind and share it with others. I sifted through the countless allegations and claims about a wide variety of issues all stemming from 9/11, the Illuminati, or the New World Order. I know after speaking with others and getting emails from people who also find themselves on a similar journey, that it is a life-changing one.

The fact that you are reading this shows that you are on a path similar to the one I was on when I first discovered this kind of material. It is my sincere hope that by reading my books, listening to my interviews, and watching my videos that you can learn to separate the facts from the fiction and not get distracted by useless controversies that arise in the context of this information.

I, like most of us, was once duped by the establishment, and out of my anger at them, and out of my love and respect for my fellow human beings, I feel it is my duty to do what I have done and inform others of the corrupt, power-hungry scum that are making life more difficult for others and who ruthlessly take advantage of others and couldn't care less about their health, happiness, or well-being.

Their game is primarily that of occult knowledge, which means hidden knowledge, and selfishness and greed. Some people feel helpless and say that the elite are too strong or that the prophecies are going to get fulfilled no matter what we do, so they throw up their hands and surrender. If Martin Luther King Jr. had such an attitude that the system was too strong, then he wouldn't have had the courage to stand up against it and peacefully fight the injustice that millions of African Americans faced.

There are countless of examples of public outrage that have led to new policies being abandoned or laws being changed. While we can also list examples that the establishment has won in the face of massive resistance, we must not overlook the times when they have lost. There is a famous quote that says, "all that is necessary for the triumph of evil is that good men do nothing."

So now that this book is finished and you know what the New World Order is, and what its creators and supporters envision it to be in the future, my question to you is, will you do nothing and let them win without a fight?

Bibliography

Books

Note: News articles and websites are cited in the footnotes on the pages where they are referenced.

Bailey, Alice *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* Lucis Publishing Company 1957 ISBN: 0-85330-106-9

Bailey, Alice *A Treatise on White Magic* Lucis Publishing Company (June 1998) ISBN-10: 0853301239

Blavatsky, Helena .P. - *The Secret Doctrine v. I & II* The Theosophical Publishing Company 1888 ISBN: 1-55700-002-06

Christian, Robert *Common Sense Renewed* 1986 Stoyles Graphic Serves Lake Mills Iowa ISBN: 0-89279-078-4

Crème, Benjamin. *The Reappearance of the Christ and the Masters of Wisdom* . 2007 Share International Foundation ISBN: 90-71484-32-7

Crowley, Aleister. *Magick: In Theory and Practice* 1979 Smith Peter ISBN: 0844654760

Crowley, Aleister. *Book of the Law* 1938 Ordo Templi Orientis ISBN: 087728-334-6

DeCamp, John W. *The Franklin Cover-up: Child Abuse, Satanism, and Murder in Nebraska* ISBN: 0963215809 A W T, Incorporated 1992

Elberton Granite Museum. *The Georgia Guidestones "Elberton's Most Unusual Granite Monument"* 1980 Elberton Granite Museum and Exhibit Pamphlet. Elberton, GA 30635

Estulin, Daniel *The True Story of the Bilderberg Group* 2007 TrineDay ISBN: 0-9777953-4-9

Griffin, G. Edward *The Creature from Jekyll Island* American Media; 4th edition (2002)

Hall, Manly P. *The Lost Keys of Freemasonry: Or, the Secret of Hiram Abiff* 1994 ISBN: 0880530448 Macoy Publishing & Masonic Supply Company

Hall, Manly P. *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* the Philosophical Research Society Press Philosophical Research Society 1999. ISBN: 0893145483

Hall, Manly P. *Lectures on Ancient Philosophy* Tarcher (2005) ISBN: 1585424323

Holdren, John; Ehrlich, Paul R.; Ehrlich, Anne H. – *Ecoscience: Population, Resources, Environment* W H Freeman & Co (1977)

LaVey, Anton *The Satanic Bible* Avon (December 1, 1976) ISBN-10: 0380015390

Leverett, Mara. *The Boys on the Tracks: Death, Denial, and a Mother's Crusade to Bring her Son's Killers to Justice* 1999 St. Martin's Press ISBN: 0312198418

Marks, John. *The Search for the “Manchurian Candidate”: The CIA and Mind Control, the Secret History of the Behavior Sciences* 1979 Norton and Company, New York ISBN: 0393307948

Millegan, Kris. *Fleshing our Skull and Bones: Investigations into Americas Most Powerful Secret Society* . TrineDay, LLC Walterville, OR 2003 ISBN: 0-9752906-0-6

Orwell, George *Nineteen Eighty Four* (Centennial Edition) Plume Printing (1983) ISBN: 0-452-28423-6

Pastor, Robert - *Toward a North American Community: Lessons from the Old World for the New*

Pike, Albert. *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite Freemasonry* Reprinted by Kesslinger Publishing ISBN: 0-7661-2615-3

Quigley, Caroll *Tragedy and Hope A History of the World in Our Time* G. S. G. & Associates, Incorporated (June 1975) ISBN-10: 094500110X

Sauder, Richard Ph. D. *Underground Bases and Tunnels: What is the government trying to hide?* Adventures Unlimited Press. 1995 ISBN: 0-932813-37-2

Tucker, Jim *Jim Tucker’s Bilderberg Diary* American Free Press (2005) ISBN-10: 0974548421

Government Reports and Documents

Project For a New American Century

Chemical and Biological Defense, DOD and VA Need to Improve Efforts to Identify and Notify Individuals Potentially Exposed during Chemical and Biological Tests

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Report (IPCC)

The MIAC Report: The Modern Militia Movement page (2009)

Project Megiddo Report by the FBI (1999)

Right-wing Extremism: Current Economic and Political Climate Fueling Resurgence in Radicalization and Recruitment , (2009)

YouTube Videos

These videos are sourced in the footnotes on the pages that they are referenced. These videos come from a variety of sources including mainstream news broadcasts *Dick Morris: Conspiracy Theorists were Right* .

Gold for Bread - Zimbabwe

MSNBC Host: Word "Socialist" Code For The "N-Word"

Chris Matthews Proclaims Criticizing Michelle Obama Having 26 Aides Is Racist Aired September 1, 2009

Jimmy Carter: Opposition to Obama is Racist

Tim Geithner Lies : Flip Flops On New World Currency Originally aired on CNN’s *Lou Dobbs Tonight* on March 25, 2009.

Violating Posse Comitatus: National Guard on the Streets of Kingman, Arizona

WeAreChange Ohio Investigates military check points

An Inconvenient Mormon , a speech by Glenn Beck

Glenn Beck Mentions FEMA Camps on Fox & Friends

Glenn Beck ties Holocaust Shooter to 9/11 Truthers

Mancow Waterboarded (2009)

Rahm Emanuel: If you are on no fly list, no gun!

Fox Hypes H1N1 Nasal Vaccine - Don't believe the "Conspiracy Theories"

MSNBC: Get the Damn Flu Vaccine

RFID Bracelet Once You Have Had Swine Flu Vaccination

Robert Kennedy on the Vaccine Autism Cover-up

Footnotes

---

[i] The Obama Deception (2009) produced by Alex Jones

[ii] Video clip available on YouTube. Dick Morris: Conspiracy Theorists were Right .

[iii] CNN Kissinger resigns as head of 9/11 commission December 13, 2002

[iv] Earth Times Merkel: No world peace without multilateral cooperation November 9,2009

[v] http://www.number10.gov.uk/Page1535

[vi] http://www.number10.gov.uk/Page1661

[vii] BBC Blair returns to New World Order January 4, 2002 by Nyta Mann

[viii] http://www.number10.gov.uk/Page1765

[ix] London Guardian Pope calls for a New World Order January 2, 2004 by John Hooper

[x] Matrix of Evil (2000) a film by Alex Jones

[xi] Hall, Manly P. – The Secret Teachings of All Ages page 6

[xii] Hall, Manly P. – The Secret Teaching of All Ages page 315

[xiii] Bailey, Alice – Externalization of the Hierarchy page 511

[xiv] Bailey, Alice – Externalization of the Hierarchy p. 519

[xv] Bailey, Alice – Externalization of the Hierarchy p. 519-520

[xvi] Pike, Albert – Morals and Dogma page 817

[xvii] Hall, Manly P. – Lectures on Ancient Philosophy page 433

[xviii] Pike, Albert – Morals and Dogma page 104-105

[xix] Pike, Albert – Morals and Dogma page 213

[xx] Quigley, Carroll – Tragedy and Hope pages 1247-1248

[xxi] Blavatsky, H.P. – The Secret Doctrine v. II p. 237

[xxii] MSNBC Reading Hillary Rodham’s hidden thesis By Bill Dedman May 9, 2007

[xxiii] Born June 12, 1915

[xxiv] YouTube.com/MarkDice

[xxv] The Hill.com GOP preps for talk radio confrontation June 27, 2007 by Alexander Bolton

[xxvi] Human Events Pelosi Supports ‘Fairness’ Doctrine by John Gizzi June 25, 2008

[xxvii] CNS News Democratic Senator Tells Conservative Radio Station He'd Re-impose Fairness Doctrine--on Them by Pete Winn October 22, 2008

[xxviii] San Francisco Peninsula Press Club Rep. Eshoo to push for Fairness Doctrine December 16, 2008

[xxix] World Net Daily # Another senator lines up behind 'Fairness Doctrine' February 5, 2009

[xxx] Politico.com Sen. Harkin: 'We need the Fairness Doctrine back' by Michael Calderon February 11, 2009

[xxxi] Washington Post TV Movie Led to Prostitute's Disclosures 'Mayflower Madam' Gave Gobie Idea By Bill Dedman August 27, 1989

[xxxii] Ibid

[xxxiii] FoxNews.com Barney Frank Present When Partner Arrested for Pot November 6, 2009

[xxxiv] http://www.politico.com/news/stories/1009/28549.html

[xxxv] The Los Angeles Times Senate approves bailout after revisions, 74-25 October 2 2008

[xxxvi] 24 Hours with Steve-O broadcast on 2 July 2007 on ITV1 in the UK with host Jamie Campbell

[xxxvii] Baltimore Sun “Jackass” Star Steve-O Hospitalized March 13, 2008.

[xxxviii] Ibid

[xxxix] Reality TV World. Steve-O pleads guilty to felony cocaine charge but avoids jail time Jun 4, 2008

[xl] TMZ.com Britney – The Devil Made Me Do It! Posted Nov 12th 2009 12:50AM

[xli] BBC Rap fan guilty of suitcase murder December 1, 2005

[xlii] Salon.com Grand Death Auto by David Kushner February 22, 2005

[xliii] The Washington Post Boy, 6, Misses Bus, Takes Mom's Car Instead January 7, 200

[xliv] Guinness World Records 2009 Gamer's Edition . p. 108-109

[xlv] Associated Press Gay penguin book shakes up Illinois school By Jim Suhr Updated 11/17/2006 7:39 AM ET

[xlvi] Fox News: Do You Know What Text Books Your Children Are Reading?

[xlvii] CBS News Kevin Jennings Gets Boost from White House October 1, 2009

[xlviii] New York Post Trashy Halloween costumes for kids worry parents October 12, 2009 By Shari Logan and Adam Nichols

[xlix] Ibid

[l] http://www.baristanet.com/baristakids/blog/why-is-it-so-hard-to-find-a-girls-halloween-costume-that-wouldnt-get-her-on-the-slut-list/

[li] CNN.com Atheist ads to adorn New York subway stations October 21, 2009

[lii] People Magazine Coroner: Dr. Dre's Son Died From Overdose of Heroin and Morphine by Ken Lee January 2, 2009

[liii] YouTube: Gold for Bread - Zimbabwe

[liv] World Net Daily CNN gutter talk complaint awaits review at FCC April 24, 2009 Bob Unruh

[lv] MSNBC: The Rachel Maddow Show: Insani-Tea: Conservatives Rally Around "Teabagging"

[lvi] http://www.adl.org/special_reports/rage-grows-in-America/default.asp

[lvii] YouTube: MSNBC Host: Word "Socialist" Code For The "N-Word"

[lviii] YouTube: Chris Matthews Proclaims Criticizing Michelle Obama Having 26 Aides Is Racist Aired September 1, 2009

[lix] YouTube: Jimmy Carter: Opposition to Obama is Racist

[lx] Quigley, Carroll – Tragedy and Hope page 324

[lxi] The New York Times The amero conspiracy By Drake Bennett November 25, 2007

[lxii] Pastor, Robert - Toward a North American Community: Lessons from the Old World for the New page 115

[lxiii] Anderson, James E., Van Wincoop, Eric (September 8, 2001). "Borders, Trade and Welfare" (PDF). Brookings Trade Forum (Washington: Brookings Institution Press): 207–244

[lxiv] http://www.halturnershow.blogspot.com/2008/12/urgent-new-amero-paper-currency-exposed.html

[lxv] Ibid

[lxvi] Daily Freeman White supremacist Turner worked for FBI, lawyer says August 19, 2009

[lxvii] Ibid

[lxviii] YouTube: Tim Geithner Lies : Flip Flops On New World Currency Originally aired on CNN’s Lou Dobbs Tonight on March 25, 2009.

[lxix] The Moscow Times At G20, Kremlin to Pitch New Currency March, 17 2009 By Ira Iosebashvili

[lxx] Bloomberg.com Medvedev Shows Off Sample Coin of New ‘World Currency’ at G-8 By Lyubov Pronina July 10 2009

[lxxi] Herald Sun Nobel-prize winner backs world currency March 11, 2009

[lxxii] http://www.census.gov/ipc/www/popclockworld.html

[lxxiii] The Citizen Scientist Meeting Doctor Doom by Forrest M. Mims III March 2006

[lxxiv] Austin American-Statesman Professor’s population speeches unnerve some April 5, 2006

[lxxv] http://uts.cc.utexas.edu/~varanus/Everybody.html

[lxxvi] http://uts.cc.utexas.edu/~varanus/obit.html

[lxxvii] The Age Burnet’s solution: The plan to poison S-E Asia By Brendan Nicholson March 10, 2002

[lxxviii] Deutsche Press Agentur (DPA) His Royal Virus August, 1988.

[lxxix] Holdren, John – Ecoscience page 787-788

[lxxx] Holdren, John – Ecoscience pages 786-787

[lxxxi] Holdren, John – Ecoscience pages 786-787

[lxxxii] Holdren, John – Ecoscience page 837

[lxxxiii] Holdren, John – Ecoscience page 838

[lxxxiv] Holdren, John – Ecoscience pages 942-943

[lxxxv] Christian, Robert – Common Sense Renewed p. 6

[lxxxvi] Wired Magazine American Stonehenge: Monumental Instructions for the Post–Apocalypse By Randall Sullivan 04.20.09

[lxxxvii] Hall, Manly P. – Lectures on Ancient Philosophy page 150

[lxxxviii] World Net Daily Bible verses regarded as hate literature by Art Moore February 18, 2003

[lxxxix] CBN News UK Christian Target of Hate Crimes Law by Gary Lane October 31, 2009

[xc] World Net Daily Christians arrested at homosexual event October 15, 2004

[xci] http://www.irs.gov/charities/charitable/article/0,,id=163395,00.html

[xcii] Ibid

[xciii] USA Today Church could lose tax-exempt status for anti-war sermon 11/08/2005

[xciv] The New York Times Group Loses Tax Break Over Gay Union Issue September 18, 2007 by Jill Capuzzo

[xcv] PrisonPlanet.com Secret FEMA Plan To Use Pastors as Pacifiers in Preparation For Martial Law May 24 2006

[xcvi] Bailey, Alice – Externalization of the Hierarchy p. 409

[xcvii] Bailey, Alice – Externalization of the Hierarchy page 416

[xcviii] Bailey, Alice – Externalization of the Hierarchy page 513

[xcix] Bailey, Alice – Externalization of the Hierarchy page 82

[c] Associated Press Pope affirms Catholicism as only way to salvation By Nicole Winfield July 11, 2007

[ci] The New York Times Vatican astronomer cites possibility of extraterrestrial 'brothers'

[cii] Hall, Manly P. – The Secret Teachings page 231

[ciii] Crème, Benjamin – The Reappearance of the Christ and the Masters of Wisdom p. 25

[civ] Washington Post When Seeing and Hearing Isn’t Believing By William M. Arkin Feb. 1, 1999

[cv] Police State 2000 by Alex Jones

[cvi] Holdren, John – Ecoscience page 917

[cvii] The Associated Press In shift, Blackwater dumps tarnished brand name by Mike Baker February 13, 2009

[cviii] The Washington Post Iraq to Deny New License To Blackwater Security Firm: U.S. Embassy's Preferred Contractor Accused of Killings by Ernesto Londoño and Qais Mizher January 29, 2009

[cix] The Virginian-Pilot Blackwater: On the Front Lines by Bill Sizemore and Joanne Kimberlin 7-25-2007

[cx] The New York Times Blackwater Said to Pursue Bribes to Iraq After 17 Died By Mark Mazzetti and James Risen November 10, 2009

[cxi] Billings Gazette Montana Attorney general to investigate APF by Jennifer McKee October 1, 2009

[cxii] Billings Gazette APF Hilton has Criminal Past September 30, 2009 by Ruffin Prevost

[cxiii] AFP Nepalese man sues KBR on human trafficking charges August 27, 2008

[cxiv] The New York Times Limbo for U.S. Women Reporting Iraq Assaults February 13, 2008 by James Risen

[cxv] YouTube: Violating Posse Comitatus: National Guard on the Streets of Kingman, Arizona

[cxvi] CHP News Press Release December 10, 2008

[cxvii] http://www.kesq.com/Global/story.asp?S=9534627

[cxviii] YouTube: WeAreChange Ohio Investigates military check points

[cxix] Ibid

[cxx] The Jurist Challenging the Military Commissions Act October 4th 2006

[cxxi] CBS2 New York News Pier 57 Likened To Guantanamo

[cxxii] YouTube: An Inconvenient Mormon , a speech by Glenn Beck

[cxxiii] YouTube: Glenn Beck Mentions FEMA Camps on Fox & Friends

[cxxiv] YouTube: Glenn Beck ties Holocaust Shooter to 9/11 Truthers

[cxxv] The London Telegraph Abu Ghraib abuse photos 'show rape' By Duncan Gardham and Paul Cruickshank May 27, 2009

[cxxvi] Ibid

[cxxvii] YouTube: Mancow Waterboarded (2009)

[cxxviii] Columbia Day Tribune ‘Fusion center’ data draws fire over assertions by T.J. Greaney March 14, 2009

[cxxix] The MIAC Report: The Modern Militia Movement page 4

[cxxx] Ibid

[cxxxi] The MIAC Report: The Modern Militia Movement page 7

[cxxxii] The MIAC Report: The Modern Militia Movement page 7

[cxxxiii] World Net Daily Homeland Security on guard for 'right-wing extremists' April 12, 2009

[cxxxiv] Project Megiddo Report (1999) page 6

[cxxxv] Project Megiddo Report (1999) page 12

[cxxxvi] Project Megiddo Report (1999) page 13

[cxxxvii] CBS2 New York News Pier 57 Likened To Guantanamo

[cxxxviii] Project Megiddo Report (1999) page 21

[cxxxix] Project Megiddo Report (1999) page 29

[cxl] Project Megiddo Report (1999) page 32

[cxli] The Denver Post Terror watch uses local eyes 181 Trained in Colo. By Bruce Finley 6-29-2008

[cxlii] The Progressive Exclusive! The FBI Deputizes Business by Matthew Rothschild February 7, 2008

[cxliii] Ibid.

[cxliv] Associated Press Police chiefs endorse anti-terror community watch by Eileen Sullivan and P. Solomon Banda October 3, 2009

[cxlv] NBCChicago.com Rats! City to Pay for Informing on Tax Cheats By Andrew Greiner

[cxlvi] Ibid

[cxlvii] The New York Times Scouts Train to Fight Terrorists, and More by Jennifer Steinhauer May 13, 2009

[cxlviii] Ibid

[cxlix] http://www.adl.org/special_reports/rage-grows-in-America/default.asp

[cl] FoxNews.com Sotomayor's Gun Control Positions Could Prompt Conservative Backlash May 28, 2009

[cli] YouTube: Rahm Emanuel: If you are on no fly list, no gun!

[clii] http://www.aclu.org/privacy/spying/watchlistcounter.html

[cliii] http://www.msnbc.msn.com/id/10725741/

[cliv] http://www.cnn.com/2008/US/07/17/watchlist.chertoff/index.html

[clv] USA Today New California law tracks ammunition sales October 12, 2009

[clvi] Hall, Manly P. – The Secret Teachings of All Ages p. 282

[clvii] Hall, Manly P. – The Secret Teachings of All Ages p. 283

[clviii] UN Member States as of January 2010

[clix] World Net Daily Minutemen: Don't call us 'vigilantes' April 14, 2005 by Larry Elder

[clx] CNNMoney.com Banking on illegal immigrants August 8, 2005 by Shaheen Pasha

[clxi] The North County Times Credit cards for illegal immigrants cause controversy February 25, 2007 by Edward Sifuentes

[clxii] Associated Content Voting Without ID is the Real Scam January 14, 2008 by Barry Dennis

[clxiii] World Net Daily Where Illegals go for Driver’s License July 22, 2005

[clxiv] BBC News Barcelona clubbers get chipped September 29, 2004

[clxv] http://archive.newsmax.com/archives/ic/2006/8/21/232558.shtml

[clxvi] The Herald Sun Biometrics helps spot banned gamblers by Tom Wilemon 5-5-05

[clxvii] Associated Press / FoxNews.com FBI Ditches Carnivore Surveillance System January 18, 2005

[clxviii] New York Daily News Model Liskula Cohen sues Google over blogger's 'skank' comment By Jose Martinez January 6th 2009

[clxix] http://volokh.com/posts/1241122059.shtml

[clxx] FoxNews.com Cyberbullying Bill Could Ensnare Free Speech Rights May 14, 2009 By Steven Kotler

[clxxi] USA Today Number of Americans taking antidepressants doubles 8-4-2009 by Liz Szabo

[clxxii] Hershel Jick; James A. Kaye; Susan S. Jick Antidepressants and the Risk of Suicidal Behaviors Journal of the American Medical Association July 21, 2004; 292: 338 - 343.

[clxxiii] Scientific American February 2008 issue The Medicated Americans: Antidepressant Prescriptions on the Rise by Charles Barber

[clxxiv] Times Online Medical chief warns of extremists' attacking flu vaccination campaign by David Rose

[clxxv]

http://www.cnn.com/2009/HEALTH/10/23/new.york.flu.vaccine/index.html

[clxxvi] YouTube: Fox Hypes H1N1 Nasal Vaccine - Don't believe the "Conspiracy Theories"

[clxxvii] YouTube: MSNBC: Get the Damn Flu Vaccine

[clxxviii] http://www.newswithviews.com/Evensen/greg142.htm

[clxxix] YouTube: RFID Bracelet Once You Have Had Swine Flu Vaccination

[clxxx] YouTube: Robert Kennedy on the Vaccine Autism Cover-up

[clxxxi] News Bulletin (Moscow: Interfax) Russian parliament concerned about U.S. plans to create qualitatively new weapons August 8, 2002

[clxxxii] The Alex Jones Show 11-10-09

[clxxxiii] The Washington Post Mind Games By Sharon Weinberger January 14, 2007

[clxxxiv] http://www.ksla.com/Global/story.asp?s=7339345

[clxxxv] PBS Timeline: Biological Weapons: American Experience . December 15, 2006

[clxxxvi] http://www.globalsecurity.org/wmd/systems/bw.htm.

[clxxxvii] BBC Hidden history of US germ testing February 13, 2006 [clxxxviii] Salt Lake Tribune Report: Army still reluctant to find those affected by Utah weapons tests by Matthew .LaPlante February 28, 2008

[clxxxix] The Guardian RAF rainmakers 'caused 1952 flood' by John Vidal and Helen Weinstein August 30, 2001

[cxc] BBC News Rain-making link to killer floods August 30, 2001

[cxci] The Pentagon Papers, Gravel Edition, Volume 4, Chapter 2, US Ground Strategy and Force Deployments , 1965-1968, pp. 277-604, 3rd section Mtholyoke.edu.

[cxcii] The New York Times Rainmaking Is Used As Weapon by U.S.; Cloud-Seeding in Indochina

[cxciii] Reuters China weather "magic" conjures blue sky for parade October 1, 2009

[cxciv] AFP Beijing's first snow of season 'artificially induced' November 2, 2009

[cxcv] Time Magazine Moscow Mayor Promises a Winter Without Snow By Simon Shuster Oct. 16, 2009

[cxcvi] Daily Mail Human race will 'split into two different species' By Nail Firth October 26, 2007

[cxcvii] Sanger, Margaret – A Plan For Peace , Birth Control Review, April 1932, p. 106

[cxcviii] Ibid.

[cxcix] ABC This Week with George Stephanopoulos

[cc] The Washington Post In the trenches on climate change, hostility among foes By Juliet Eilperin November 22, 2009

[cci] The Guardian Carbon labels to help shoppers save planet By Tania Branigan and Helen Carter May 31, 2007

[ccii] USA Today 'The Day After Tomorrow' heats up a political debate by Scott Bowles May 26, 2004

[cciii] Washington Times June 29, 1989

[cciv] Discovery.com Armageddon from Planet Nibiru in 2012? Not so fast by David Morrison (2008)

[ccv] PrisonPlanet.com DC Madam Predicted She Would Be Suicided May 1, 2008 by Paul Joseph Watson

[ccvi] World Net Daily The boys on the tracks July 17, 2000 by Maralyn Lois Polak

THE

BILDERBERG GROUP

FACTS AND FICTION

Mark Dice

Introduction

Every Spring since 1954 an elite group of around one hundred of the world's most powerful politicians, businessmen, bankers, media executives, and international royalty have been quietly gathering for a secret meeting in an evacuated five-star hotel while being protected by armed guards who stand watch. Inside, for three days, the attendees engage in lengthy off-the-record talks about the top issues facing the world. They're called the Bilderberg Group, or often just "Bilderberg" for short, and for over a half century there wasn't much more than a peep about the meeting in the American mainstream media.

For decades, many people believed this meeting was an urban legend, but as you will soon see, it is very real and very well documented. Rumors about the Bilderberg Group do seem like something out of a Hollywood movie with the cliché claims of a "secret meeting" of a group of wealthy men trying to "take over the world," but "as crazy as it sounds," in recent years a lot of allegations about the Bilderberg Group that had floated around on the Internet began to surface in some mainstream publications. To many people's surprise, such a meeting exists, and the "rumors" were true.

Between 100 to 120 of the world's top politicians, businessmen, financial fat cats, military leaders, heads of intelligence agencies, reporters, and executives from major media outlets fly half way around the world to gather once a year in the end of May or early June in a closed down fancy hotel for three days and are protected by private security contractors and local police who stand watch outside to prevent any uninvited guests from dropping by. Temporary security fences are even set up to prevent anyone from stepping foot on the property, and attempt to block the view from any onlookers who are watching from across the street to see who shows up.

The attendees arrive one after the other in tinted Lincoln Town Cars driven by professional drivers. Independent journalists and photographers have been able to discover the time and place for many of these meetings in recent years and have gotten clear photographs of some of the men and women who have attended, but most still refuse to even acknowledge they know anything about it.

Some people refer to them as “the 1%” but this label is far from accurate if you do the math. One percent of the earth’s seven billion people is *70 million* people! Bilderberg is more like the .00001% which is approximately 700 people, a figure that accounts for the steering committee and the regular attendees over the past few decades.

The meeting is named after the Bilderberg Hotel located in Oosterbeck, Holland, which was the site of their first gathering organized by Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands in 1954. Then, and still today, attendees agree not to discuss publicly who was in attendance or what specifically was discussed, and (until recently at least) most of them have denied any knowledge of the Bilderberg Group at all when—on the rare occasion—someone asked them about it—usually a citizen journalist or YouTuber.

For decades, news of the shadowy Bilderberg Group spread in so-called “anti-government” Patriot circles, in underground newsletters, and “conspiracy” websites, until the advent of YouTube and social media finally forced *some* major mainstream media outlets to admit that Bilderberg is real and some very powerful people attend. After these decades of news blackouts, with the rise of social media and video sharing sites like YouTube, slowly more and more major news outlets have begun to at least mention the Bilderberg Group, albeit ever so briefly, and usually including the caveat that “conspiracy theorists” are upset or “paranoid” about them. Through the increase in popularity of alternative news websites and the emergence of social media, more and more people began learning about this strange and secretive meeting, and it got to a point where mainstream outlets basically had to at least mention it was happening in attempts to avoid looking like they were covering it up by purposefully avoiding the issue.[1]

For years, if anyone called into any of the major syndicated talk radio shows like Rush Limbaugh, Sean Hannity, Glenn Beck and others, and told the call screener they wanted to ask about the Bilderberg Group, that person's call would never be put through. "We're not taking calls on that right now, sorry. Click." If the person calling gave the call screener a bogus question and happened to be put on air and then asked the host about the Bilderbergers, they would be ridiculed and the call would be dropped immediately (something that's happened to me many times).[2]

Why not take it seriously? Why pretend for so many years they don't exist? Are these radio talk show hosts and other major news editors and reporters "in on it?" Has there been a "conspiracy" to keep the meeting out of the press? It's foolish to deny that there hasn't been an arrangement between the Bilderberg Group and the American mainstream media to keep them out of the news and to have the top political analysts and talk show hosts pretend like they don't know anything about them all these years. When 100 of the world's most influential politicians, media owners, banking executives, and business elite fly half way around the world to meet for three days in a closed down luxury hotel that's fenced off and surrounded by armed guards, nobody can say that's not a newsworthy or interesting event!

Critics see this small, tightly knit group as an Aristocracy or an Oligarchy, comprised of men (and some women) who see themselves as having the right to rule because of their wealth and "superior intelligence" who put their own interests above anyone else's—with little to no regard for the consequences. Without the proper checks and balances put in place, which was the intention of the Founding Fathers when they split the government into three different branches (Executive, Judicial, and Legislative) in what's called the separation of powers, a government can become so powerful it is difficult to oppose them when their actions are unfair or illegal. And when their discussions aren't open to public scrutiny it makes keeping them in check even more difficult.

Many people believe that this meeting is possibly a violation of the Logan Act, which prohibits unauthorized citizens from negotiating with foreign governments, a law that was implemented to prevent people from interfering with international relations between the United States and other countries. It specifically states, “Any citizen of the United States, wherever he may be, who, without authority of the United States, directly or indirectly commences or carries on any correspondence or intercourse with any foreign government or any officer or agent thereof, with intent to influence the measures or conduct of any foreign government or of any officer or agent thereof, in relation to any disputes or controversies with the United States, or to defeat the measures of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.”

Is the Bilderberg Group negotiating foreign policy? Is this where the ruling elite come to a consensus to guide the direction of the world in their favor? Or is it simply “just another conference?” Or, are the “conspiracy theorists” right? What is the evidence? How were they first discovered? What are they doing? And should the public be concerned? Do they choose who the next president of the United States will be? Do they covertly coordinate economic booms and busts?

Do they manipulate foreign policy and decide which wars will be launched and when from behind these closed doors? Is this annual meeting of the power elite really just not interesting or newsworthy? Has there been a cover-up or a conspiracy to keep them out of the headlines? Why the secrecy and the denials for so many years? Is this the “shadow government?” Those questions and more will be answered in *The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction*.

THE MARRIOTT HOTEL IN CHANTILLY, VIRGINIA PROTECTED BY A TEMPORARY PRIVACY AND SECURITY FENCE SET UP FOR THE 2012 MEETING.

PROTESTERS TRYING TO IDENTIFY THE ATTENDEES AS THEY ARRIVE FOR THE 2012 MEETING IN CHANTILLY, VIRGINIA.

The Attendees

Each year the list of attendees reads like a who’s who of the ruling class. Just a small sample of some of the people who attend are: David Rockefeller and Henry Kissinger, who have both been regular attendees for decades (and helped finance the group as is shown on their tax returns); banking bigwigs like the CEOs or chairmen from Goldman Sachs, Citigroup, HSBC, Deutsche Bank, JP Morgan Chase, American Express, etc; not to mention the head and former head of the Federal Reserve Bank like Ben Bernanke and Alan Greenspan, as well as U.S. Treasury secretary Timothy Geithner and other international financial fat cats like the head of the World Bank and the IMF.[3]

In the tech world we’ve seen Microsoft founder Bill Gates, Google’s Executive Chairman Eric Schmidt;[4] Jeff Bezos CEO of Amazon.com (just before buying the Washington Post in 2013);[5] Louis Gerstner the CEO of IBM; Peter Thiel, founder of Pay Pal and major investor in Facebook; as well as Chris Hughes, the co-founder of Facebook and other tech titans all attend.

Over the years leading media figures such as the publisher of the *Washington Post*, as well as the chief editors of the *New York Times*, *Los Angeles Times*, the *Wall Street Journal*, *Time*, *Newsweek*, and other major newspapers and magazines have all attended or regularly attend. Executives from the top television networks like News Corp CEO Rupert Murdoch and representatives from ABC, NBC, and CBS are also key fixtures, as well as popular political commentators and reporters.

Top military brass and U.S. intelligence figures like David Petraeus (former head of the CIA), General Michael Haden (former NSA chief), General Keith Alexander (current head of the NSA);[6] Donald Rumsfeld, former Secretary of Defense and one of the architects of the Iraq War;

General Colin Powell; NATO’s Secretary General, the head of Britain’s Secret Service; and others are also regular attendees.

Top American politicians like Secretary of State John Kerry, Senators John Edwards, Tom Daschele, Chuck Hagel, Hillary Clinton have all attended; as well as members of British Parliament and European royalty. Even Presidents Clinton and Ford (before they were elected). No seated president ever attends because their schedule and whereabouts is so closely monitored they couldn’t risk brining so much attention to the event.

Could all these globalist movers and shakers be getting together just to have coffee and hang out? Or, as many believe, could this think tank be a place where an elite consensus is arrived about how to best maintain and expand their power and influence?

The British newspaper *The Observer* (sister paper to *The Guardian*) surprisingly ran an article back in 1963 that remarked, “These people [Bilderbergers] maintain that the future belongs to technocrats, because the rumor among them is that the grave questions of international affairs are too delicate to be left in the hands of diplomats. However, the ‘clandestiny’ of their debates shows that they only seek one thing: effective domination over the peoples of the world, but by dissimulating [concealing] themselves and by leaving the responsibility of the governments in the hands of petty politicians.”[7]

PROTESTERS TRYING TO GET A PHOTO OF WHO IS ARRIVING IN THE BACK OF THIS TINTED LINCOLN TOWN CAR AT 2012 BILDERBERG MEETING.

Recent Meetings

The conference is held in various countries throughout Europe at luxury hotels and usually every fourth year it returns to the United States—on election years, which is no coincidence—often meeting in Chantilly, Virginia which is just a short drive outside Washington D.C. This makes it convenient for politicians and the Eastern Establishment in New York City to attend without drawing too much suspicion since they don't have to leave the country and create a cover story for their prolonged absence.

The entire hotel is cleared out around noon the day before the meeting and no reservations are accepted during this time so only Bilderberg members and guests are allowed in the hotel. Actually—to be more specific—only members and guests are allowed on the property since barricades and temporary fences are set up and local police and private security teams patrol the perimeter and guard the entrances.

The hotels which are chosen are secluded on large plots of land, and never downtown in a major city. This makes it easier for members and guests to arrive without being identified. If the meeting were held at a hotel in downtown Manhattan for example, onlookers could easily hang out on the side walk or across the street to catch a glimpse (or take photos or video) of the attendees coming or going. It is for this reason the location is always at a resort-style hotel with plenty of land, hidden away from nearby streets and neighboring buildings.

The hotel staff is also sworn to secrecy and may likely be coerced into signing non-disclosure agreements to prevent them from talking to the press (and the protesters). When I was at the Marriott in Chantilly, Virginia the day before it was cleared out for the 2012 Bilderberg meeting, I asked the bar tender if he knew what was about to happen over the next few days and he said he couldn't talk about it.

There is a core group of regulars, many of whom have been involved for decades. A steering committee decides who is invited and what topics will be disguised. Each day’s meeting is broken up into two sessions in the morning and two sessions in the afternoon, except the final day which only has the two morning sessions. A different topic is discussed during each session. Some recent meeting locations and dates are as follows:

- 2015 Telfs, Austria (May 29th - June 3rd) at the Interalpen hotel.

- 2014 Copenhagen, Denmark (May 29th - June 3rd) at the Marriott hotel.

- 2013 Watford, United Kingdom (June 8th - 9th) at the Grove Hotel.

- 2012 Chantilly, Virginia, USA (May 31st - June 3rd) at Westfields Marriott hotel.

- 2011 St. Moritz, Switzerland (June 9th - 12th) at the Suvretta House.

- 2010 Sitges, Spain (June 3rd - 7th) at the Hotel Dolce.

- 2009 Vouliagmeni, Greece (May 14th - 17th) at the Astir Palace resort.

- 2008 Chantilly, Virginia, USA (June 5th - 8th) at the Westfields Marriott.

- 2007 Istanbul, Turkey (May 31st - June 3rd) at the Ritz-Carlton Hotel in Sisli.

- 2006 Ottawa, Ontario, Canada (June 8th - 11th) at the Brookstreet Hotel in Kanata.

- 2005 Rottach-Egern, Germany (May 5th - 8th) at the Dorint Sofitel Seehotel Überfahrt.

A FEW HUNDRED PROTESTERS SHOW THEIR DISAPPROVAL OF BILDERBERG 2012

How Were They First Discovered?

In 1957 a Pulitzer Prize winning columnist named Westbrook Pegler who wrote for *Scripps Howard News Service*, the *Chicago Tribune*, and other papers, published the first article on the Bilderberg Group—although he didn't know their name at the time—his report marked the beginning of the unraveling of one of the most interesting "conspiracy theories" of all time.

Pegler wrote, "Something very mysterious is going on when a strange assortment of 67 self-qualified, polyglot [bilingual] designers and arbiters of the economic and political fate of our western world go into a secret huddle on an island of Brunswick, GA and not a word gets into the popular press beyond a little routine AP story. These gumshoe super state architects and monetary schemers were drawn from all NATO countries. The fact of this weird conclave as spooky as any midnight meeting of the Ku Klux Klan in a piney woods, was bound to get known to the world eventually."[8]

He continued to explain how he first learned of this meeting, saying, "I got my first word of it from a reader who happened onto St. Simon Island, Brunswick, [Georgia] on her way to West Palm Beach. She wrote that the hotel on St. Simon was almost deserted, but that when she commented on this, the clerk said the place had been alive with mysterious characters a few days earlier and with Secret Service and FBI too."

While not yet knowing their name, Westbrook did see similarities between this meeting and the secret Jekyll Island meeting that was held in 1910 by a small group of America's elite where they discussed and drew up plans for the Federal Reserve Banking System. He said, "Senator Aldrich of Rhode Island, called this one into being. He was the father of Winthrop Aldrich. There have been many excited versions of that ancient hoe-down on Jekyll Island, but relatively few have ever heard of it all."

After he began criticizing executives of the powerful Hearst Corporation, which owned and controlled almost 30 different newspapers in America at the time, he was fired. Hearst newspapers literally created “yellow journalism” which refers to sensationalistic headlines and careless reporting with a disregard for the facts in order to sell more newspapers, something that has pretty much become standard practice in American mainstream media.

A man named Willis Carto read Westbrook Pegler’s article about this intriguing meeting and it inspired him to begin investigating the issue himself. A year after Westbrook Pegler’s article came out, Willis Carto began publishing a newsletter called *Liberty Lowdown* and would later begin publishing a newspaper called *The Spotlight* which was largely dedicated to tracking and exposing this elusive group.

Over two decades later, a reporter named Jim Ticker would learn of the Bilderberg Group when going to work for *The Spotlight.* Tucker immediately became obsessed with them, and would later become the world’s foremost expert on the meeting. Tucker explained, “Had it not been for Willis A. Cato, who hired me as editor of *The Spotlight* and then put me on the tack of Bilderberg, I would probably—almost assuredly—never heard of the word ‘Bilderberg.’ Having had the opportunity, through Carto’s good offices as founder of Liberty Lobby, publisher of *The Spotlight*, to begin what ultimately proved to be a generation of world-wide Bilderberg-hunting, I was able to bring news about Bilderberg to literally millions of folks who would like myself have otherwise remained in the dark about these globalist schemers.”[9]

Tucker had somehow gained the support of an insider who would leak information to him every year about the location and date of the meeting, as well as attendee lists and other details. Tucker obsessively tracked the Bilderberg Group from 1975 until his death in 2013 at the age of 78. His book, titled *Jim Tucker’s Bilderberg Diary* contains decades of information about where the Bilderbergers met, who was in attendance, and what was discussed.[10]

As Tucker's health began to fail, he turned over his trusted source (or sources) who tipped him off each year as to the meeting's location and dates, to Alex Jones from Infowars.com. Love him or hate him, Alex Jones played a large role in getting major media to finally cover the Bilderberg Group meetings in the early 2000's. In 2006 he traveled to Ottawa, Canada after being tipped off that was where they were going to meet, and Alex Jones has announced the location every year since and has been able to get a growing number of supporters (expanding from a few hundred in 2012[11] to over 2000 in Hertfordshire, England in 2014) to meet outside the hotel to peacefully protest and raise awareness about the meetings.[12]

With Alex's huge audience and massively popular website, it became impossible for the Bilderberg Group to hide anymore, and now in the last few years they quietly admit when and where they are meeting through their simple website BilderbergMeetings.org. In 2011 the massively popular news site, the Drudge Report, first posted links to Infowars articles and some European papers which covered the event.[13] This was basically the dam bursting since the Drudge Report has a tremendous influence on what topics people talk about, and is the homepage of many reporters and political analysts in the United States.[14]

JIM TUCKER TALKS TO A GROUP OF PROTESTERS ABOUT HIS ADVENTURES TRACKING BILDERBERG.

RESPECT
PEOPLE
NOT $$$

ALEX JONES SPEAKS TO THE PROTESTERS OUTSIDE THE 2012 BILDERBERG MEETING IN CHANTILLY, VIRGINIA.

Tax Returns

I have been able to obtain several recent years of Bilderberg's IRS filings since they are registered as a 501c3 "charitable foundation" certain financial information must be made available for public inspection—if you know where to look.[15] I discovered they operate under the business entity "American Friends of Bilderberg" and the documents show that in 2008 they received $645,000 in contributions to fund their annual meeting, with money coming from Goldman Sachs ($25,000), Microsoft ($75,000), Henry Kissinger ($20,000), David Rockefeller ($50,000) and other wealthy donors. The 2009 returns show the *Washington Post* newspaper donated $25,000.[16]

Under the "Summary of Direct Charitable Activities," the forms list the organization's goals as "Organizing & sponsoring conferences which study & discuss significant problems of the western alliance [and] collaborating on the Bilderberg meetings held in Europe & North America."

The expenses on the 2008 and 2012 documents (when they met in the United States) are listed as approximately $900,000 per year, which covers renting out the entire hotel for three days, paying the private security forces and compensating local police for the extra man-hours, the catering companies (or hotel restaurants) to feed them, and presumably for paying the travel expenses of members and attendees. There is most likely a European entity that functions as a counterpart to "American Friends of Bilderberg" that is used to pay the bills when the group meets in Europe because the recent forms I have been able to obtain show the expenses drop to around $100,000 per year when the group meets outside the United States, and then jump up close to one million dollars in the years they meet in the U.S.[17]

The documents list James Johnson as the treasurer, who is also the chairman of Perseus, a merchant bank and private equity fund management company based in Washington D.C. with offices in New York and an associated advisory firm in Munich, Germany.[18] The name Perseus comes from Greek Mythology and is the demigod who beheaded Medusa. James Johnson was once the Chairman of the Executive Committee at Fannie Mae [The Federal National Mortgage Association]; and before that he was a managing director at Lehman Brothers, the fourth-largest investment bank in the U.S. (which failed during the economic crisis of 2008).[19] He's also on the Board of Directors for Goldman Sachs and a member of the Council on Foreign Relations.[20]

I have personally been to the offices of Perseus in Washington D.C. seeking a comment on the documents, which I held in my hand during my visit, and as soon as I mentioned "Bilderberg," James Johnson's secretary said they have no comment, ordered me to leave, and slammed the door. A video of this encounter is posted on my YouTube channel, YouTube.com/MarkDice.[21] The person listed on the forms as the accountant is Robert T. Foldes of Leon D. Alpern & Company, and when I called them, the secretary confirmed they handle the taxes for American Friends of Bilderberg but declined to give me any further information. I have published some of the financial records on MarkDice.com where you can download the PDFs if you want.[22]

Politicians Silent

Attendees of the meeting agree to the Chatham House Rule, which is an anonymity policy created by the Royal Institute of International Affairs (nicknamed Chatham House) which is an elite think tank established in 1920 in the United Kingdom that analyzes and promotes their international political policies. The Chatham House Rule basically means that people in attendance are forbidden from discussing who attended and may not attribute any specific statements made by anyone in attendance at any time in the future. It's basically a "what happens in Vegas, stays in Vegas" kind of oath.

The rule is supposedly in place to facilitate frank and honest discussions about any controversial topics which people may not want to go on the record about due to the political or personal consequences of letting their true feelings be publicly known.

Chatham House is essentially Britain's counterpart to the Council on Foreign Relations in America, which sounds like a committee in Congress, but is in fact a private organization that serves up its political propaganda on a silver platter to the elite politicians and journalists who are members. While some politicians will acknowledge their affiliation with the CFR—admitting anything about the Bilderberg Group is a whole other story.

Barack Obama

As Election Day in 2008 approached, then presidential candidate Barack Obama ditched the reporters traveling with him on his campaign so he could attend a secret meeting which his press secretary Robert Gibbs refused to give any information about.[23] It just so happened the Bilderbergers were meeting at this same time. As is common during the approach of a presidential election, reporters from major media outlets travel around the country with the candidates to give continuous coverage of their every move, and in June of 2008—on the same day the Bilderberg Group was meeting in Chantilly, Virginia (about 30-40 minutes outside of Washington D.C.)—reporters found out that Obama had ditched them after they were all stuck on a flight which they were told he was scheduled to be on with them.

"Reporters traveling with Obama sensed something might be happening between the pair [Obama and Hillary] when they arrived at Dulles International Airport after an event in Northern Virginia and Obama was not aboard the airplane," the Associated Press reported.[24] Not only was he not aboard the plane, as everyone was led to believe he would be, but his campaign literally trapped reporters on the flight so they couldn't follow him.

"Why were we not told about this meeting until we were on the plane, the doors were shut and the plane was about to taxi to take off?" one reporter asked, confronting Obama's spokesman Robert Gibbs on the flight about what had just happened. The confrontation was caught on camera by one reporter and can be seen on YouTube.[25]

Gibbs replied, "Senator Obama had a desire to do some meetings, others had a desire to meet with him tonight in a private way, and that is what we are doing.”

Another reporter asked, “Is there more than one meeting, is there more than one person with whom he is meeting?”

“I am not going to get into all the details of the meeting,” Gibbs replied.

Of course, it’s not a stretch of the imagination to assume Obama was meeting with the Bilderberg Group, who usually schedule their event within a short driving distance from Washington D.C. every election year.

Hillary Clinton

When Hillary Clinton was running for president in 2008, someone asked her about the Bilderberg Group at an event when she was at a campaign stop in New Hampshire. It was a brief encounter that happened when she was shaking hands with people in the crowd, and the person who asked her videotaped the interaction and posted it on YouTube. “What’s going on at the Bilderberg meeting and what are you guys talking about up there?” he asked, in a polite and sincere tone.[26]

Hillary cackled, “Ha ha ha. I have no idea what you’re talking about.” The man responded, “Why are they such top secret meetings?” To which she answered (looking like a kid with their hand caught in the cookie jar), “Sir, I have no idea what you’re talking about,” and then she turned from him and walked away.[27]

How could she have no idea what he was talking about? How could one of the most politically connected and powerful women in the world not know what the Bilderberg Group is or what they do? It’s ridiculous to believe that she isn’t intimately aware of them and was obviously playing dumb so she wouldn’t betray they them by acknowledging they exist.

After being the First Lady during her husband Bill Clinton’s presidency in the 1990s, Hillary went on to become a senator in New York and then Secretary of State during Barack Obama’s first term as president; and at the time I’m writing this book, is running for president again in 2016. Since her college days, she has carefully plotted her political career and has long hoped to become the first female president of the United States.

In 1969 she wrote her senior thesis on Saul Alinsky, a left-wing extremist who detailed his subversive tactics aimed at creating a New World Order in is 1971 book *Rules for Radicals,* which he literally dedicated to Lucifer in the foreword. For years the Clintons were able to have the 92-page thesis sealed, and it wasn't made public until someone leaked it in 2007.[28] The president of Hillary's alma mater, Wellesley College in Massachusetts, approved sealing the thesis at the Clintons' request under the bizarre new rule that any senior thesis written by a president or first lady of the United States would be sealed, but the work of every other alumni was publicly available for anyone who wanted to read them.[29]

Bill Clinton

When Bill Clinton was out campaigning for his wife Hillary in 2008, a protester in the audience began making a scene and shouting about his little known meeting with Bilderberg Group in the early 1990s causing Clinton to try to defuse the situation by saying, “This is the deal folks, all these people that are paranoid about the world come and scream at me everywhere.”[30]

The protester kept shouting him down while he tried to speak, forcing Bill to plead with him since security hadn’t yet been able to reach the man in the middle of the crowd to usher him out. “You said you would go if I answered the question right? All right here’s the answer. I happened to be in Europe then on my way to Russia, I was invited to go to Bilderberg by Vernon Jordan, a friend of mine, and a genuine hero of the civil rights movement. And to the best of my knowledge, NAFTA was not discussed by anybody in my presence. I was talking to people from Europe who did not give a rip about NAFTA. Now goodbye. Thank you.”[31]

According to leaks, NAFTA—the North American Free Trade Agreement, was a Bilderberg idea and they were instrumental in getting the treaty drafted, which was signed into law by Bill Clinton in 1993, merging Canada, the United States and Mexico into one trilateral trading bloc, reducing or eliminating tariffs and other trade barriers.

Before attending Bilderberg in 1991, Bill Clinton was a virtually unheard of governor of the small and little noticed state of Arkansas, but those in the Establishment caught notice of his silver tongue and his lust for power and thought he would be the perfect puppet to promote their policies as president. They don’t call him “Slick Willie” for nothing. Bill Clinton’s ability to lie convincingly and cleverly use vague language to avoid painting himself in a corner is unmatched by most politicians.

At a different Hillary 2008 campaign event when Bill Clinton was speaking, another heckler began shouting at him, this time about the Bohemian Grove—a less formal, sort of Bilderberg camping trip and secret elite men's retreat held every summer. Once again, trying to appease the protester who completely derailed his speech, Clinton responded, "The Bohemian Club? Did you say Bohemian Club? That's where all those rich Republicans go up and stand naked against redwood trees right? I've never been to the Bohemian Club but you ought to go. It'd be good for you. You'd get some fresh air."[32]

His comment about Republicans "standing naked against redwood trees" refers to the common practice of Bohemian Grove members openly urinating on the side of trees or in the bushes while hanging out deep within the club's 2700-acre redwood forest in Northern California where the world's most wealthy and well-to-do men meet for a private party every July.[33]

Video of Clinton's confrontation is on YouTube if you'd like to see it, and if you're not familiar with the Bohemian Grove or would like to read an in depth analysis of this truly bizarre "Bilderberg in the woods," I encourage you to pick up my book *Inside the Illuminati: Evidence, Objectives, and Methods of Operation* in paperback from Amazon.com or download it onto your tablet or e-reader from any major e-book store.

Senator Barbara Boxer

In June 2012 just one day after the Bilderberg meeting came to a close that year, my friend Luke Rudkowski, a YouTube producer and founder of We Are Change, happened to spot California Senator Barbara Boxer inside the Hart Senate Office Building in Washington D.C. in the press area giving an interview. Of course we took the opportunity to try to get a statement from her on Bilderberg as soon as her interview was over. A video of this confrontation is available on YouTube.[34]

Both Luke and I walked up to her with our professional-looking handheld wireless microphones as she was making her way down the hall and asked in a polite tone, “What are your thoughts on the important Bilderberg meeting that happened this weekend?” She immediately turned to one of her assistants who was with her and said, “Zack, do you want to make a statement?”

Boxer’s Assistant: “Sure. Why don’t you just give us a call (handing me his business card) and we’d be happy to get you a statement.”

Me: “We’d like your statement right now. The Bilderberg meeting happened and [there was] no major media or press coverage. Just one statement about the Bilderberg meeting.”

At this point she enters an elevator and when I tried to follower her inside, her aid blocked me and she said it was for “Senators only.”

Me: “Why no comment on the Bilderberg meeting?”

Boxer: “Do your job and call my office.”

Me: “Do your job and answer a question please.”

As the door is closing she says “Thank you very much. Thank you so much.” Luke Rudkowski kept holding the door, causing it to retreat back into the wall for a few seconds and preventing the elevator from moving.

I continued to press her. “The Bilderberg meeting just happened this year…”

Boxer: “Thank you so much. I appreciate it. Just call the office. Thanks a lot.”

At this point, one of her two aids exited the elevator to block us and prevent Luke from holding the door open any longer, and then it finally closed and she escaped. I did call her office just like her assistant asked, and left a message, but nobody ever called me back. Go figure.

Ben Bernanke

Independent journalist Luke Rudkowski, who has confronted countless powerful politicians on a variety of issues using his own unique style of ambush journalism, once asked Federal Reserve Chairman Ben Bernanke face to face for a comment on Bilderberg at a black tie event in New York City, but Bernanke refused and turned away.[35]

Luke: “Hey Ben, just really quick. What did you do at the 2008 Bilderberg meeting?”

Ben: “I’m not doing any press today.”

Luke: [Repeating his question again] “I mean what did you do at the Bilderberg Group?”

Ben: “I’m not doing any press today.” [turns away]

David Rockefeller

One quote floating around the Internet attributed to David Rockefeller senior, a longtime Bilderberg attendee and financier, is, “We are grateful to *The Washington Post*, *The New York Times*, *Time* magazine and other great publications whose directors have attended our meetings and respected their promises of discretion for almost forty years. … It would have been impossible for us to develop our plan for the world if we had been subject to the bright lights of publicity during those years. But, the world is now much more sophisticated and prepared to march towards a world government. The supranational sovereignty of an intellectual elite and world bankers is surely preferable to the national auto-determination practiced in past centuries.”[36]

He allegedly made this statement at the Bilderberg meeting in Baden-Baden Germany in 1991 and the comments were printed in several right-wing French newspapers but its authenticity is uncertain and disputed.

What is not disputed, however, is David Rockefeller’s admission in his own memoir which he published in 2003, that, “For more than a century, ideological extremists at either end of the political spectrum have seized upon well-publicized incidents such as my encounter with Castro to attack the Rockefeller family for the inordinate influence they claim we wield over American political and economic institutions. Some even believe we are part of a secret cabal working against the best interests of the United States, characterizing my family and me as ‘internationalists’ and of conspiring with others around the world to build a more integrated global political and economic structure — one world, if you will. If that is the charge, I stand guilty, and I am proud of it.”[37]

Dick Cheney

When giving a speech in 2002 at Bilderberg's sister society, the Council on Foreign Relations, Vice President Dick Cheney cracked an inside joke about his membership, saying "I want to thank you all for the warm welcome today. I see a lot of old friends in the room. And it's good to be back at the Council on Foreign Relations. As Pete mentioned, I've been a member for a long time, and was actually a director for some period of time. I never mentioned that when I was campaigning for reelection back home in Wyoming (laughter) but it stood me in good stead. I value very much my experience, exposure to the tremendous people involved and the involvement and the ideas and the debates on the great policy issues of the day."[38]

He never mentioned his membership when campaigning because he—and everyone else in the audience—knows very well the sinister reputation the CFR has. Everyone laughed because they "got" why he never mentioned it. Despite masquerading as if it were just another benign committee in Congress and trying to hide in plain sight, Dick Cheney's joke shows that they have not been able to fool everyone about the nature of their activities. This is the same organization that Hillary Clinton once admitted she goes to in order to be "told what we should be doing and how we should think about the future."[39]

The CFR was founded in 1921 by Woodrow Wilson's chief advisor Colonel Edward Mandell House; along with Paul Warburg, who was at the secret Jekyll Island meeting in 1910 which gave birth to the Federal Reserve Bank; Elihu Root, who was the Secretary of War under both President McKinley and Roosevelt; and a handful of other elitists who then received funding for their venture from the Rockefeller family.

Ron Paul

Congressman Ron Paul is one of the rare honest politicians who never sugar coated his statements and never shied away from criticizing his own party when he felt their actions were going against their principles throughout his 23 years as a Congressman from Texas.

At a book signing in 2008 he was once asked about the Bilderberg Group by a fan who videotaped the interaction and posted it on YouTube. “Did you hear about that recent Bilderberg Group meeting in Chantilly, Virginia?” the person asked.[40]

Ron Paul responded, “Yeah, recently there was one and there were some reports on it—I didn’t read a whole lot about it, but they certainly were there.”[41]

The person then asked what he thought they were doing, and Ron Paul responded, “Well, they probably get together and talk about how they’re going to control the banking systems of the world and natural resources—and we get together and talk about how we’re going to get our freedom back. So we have our own things to talk about too.”[42]

Ron Paul didn’t play dumb by pretending he didn’t know what the guy was talking about, and he didn’t laugh off his question either—instead, he answered it quite frankly, which is surprising for a politician, especially when it comes to talking about the infamous Bilderberg Group. Ron Paul (and his son Rand) are (and still may be, depending on what happens after this book is published) the only politicians in the last forty years (at the time I’m writing this) to have ever even uttered the word “Bilderberg,” and to have answered people’s questions in a serious manor is quite commendable.

It’s possible that with awareness of the Bilderberg Group spreading, more politicians may seriously address the issue when asked, since it’s almost impossible to pretend they don’t know about it at this point in time.

Rand Paul

Luke Rudkowski from the YouTube channel We Are Change asked Kentucky Senator and 2016 Presidential Candidate Rand Paul (son of Ron Paul) about the Bilderberg Group in 2012, and just like his father, instead of ducking the question, he answered it quite candidly.[43]

Luke: “Our organization confronted [Federal Reserve Chairman] Ben Bernanke on his ties with the Bilderberg Group. Do you know anything about the Bilderberg Group?”

Rand: “Only what I’ve learned from Alex Jones.”

Luke: “For the people who don’t know what’s going on can you tell people who are the Bilderberg Group, if you feel comfortable doing so?”

Rand: “I’m not probably the world’s expert on it, but I think it’s people who get together who are very wealthy people who I think manipulate and use government for their own personal advantage. And I think that’s the biggest thing that would help us combat this, is that they want to make this out like they’re just out to help humanity and world government will be good for humanity, but guess what? World government is good for their pocketbook. They’re very wealthy and they use government to make more money for themselves and that’s where you expose them.”

John Rarick

In 1971 a member of the U.S. House of Representatives from Louisiana named John Rarick somehow heard about these meetings and became suspicious. He wanted to know if tax dollars were being used to pay for American officials to attend. John Rarick typed up a ten-page statement and actually entered it into the official Congressional Record.

His statement begins, “Mr. Speaker, on several occasions during recent months, I called the attention of our colleagues to activities of the Bilderbergers—an elite international group comprised of high government officials, international financiers, businessmen, and opinion-makers…”

“This exclusive international aristocracy holds highly secret meetings annually or more often in various countries. The limited information available about what transpires at these meetings reveals that they discuss matters of vital importance which affect the lives of all citizens. Presidential Advisor Henry Kissinger, who made a secret visit to Peking from July 9 to July 11, 1971, and arranged for a presidential visit to Red China, was reported to be in attendance at the most recent Bilderberg meeting held in Woodstock, Vermont, April 23 to April 25, 1971. The two points reportedly discussed at the Woodstock meeting were, ‘the contribution of business in dealing with current problems of social instability’ and ‘the possibility of a change of the American role in the world and its consequences.’”

He continues, “Following these secret discussions, which are certainly not in keeping with the Western political tradition of ‘open covenants openly arrived at,’ the participants returned to their respective countries with the general public left uninformed, notwithstanding the attendance of some news media representatives, of any of the recommendations and plans agreed upon as a result of the discussions—or for that matter even the occurrence of the meeting itself."[44]

Since Rarick's statements in 1971, to date (at the time I'm writing this at least) no Congressman has even uttered the word "Bilderberg" on the floor of the House or the Senate, or anywhere publicly for that matter, other than Ron Paul and his son Rand as I previously mentioned.

President Dwight D. Eisenhower

President Dwight D. Eisenhower, best known for warning the world about the Military Industrial Complex in his 1961 farewell address, wrote a memo to his assistant in 1955 about that year's Bilderberg meeting which took place in Barbizon, France. While Eisenhower didn't mention them by name, it's pretty obvious who he was talking about in the memo when he says, "I understand next week Prince Bernhard is having a meeting at Barbizon, continuing his exploration looking toward improving European and American relations. If personally you can fit such a trip into your schedule, I suggest you find the money and go to France."[45]

Even though he didn't mention "Bilderberg" by name, but he was clearly talking about them since Prince Bernhard was the founder and chairman of the Bilderberg Group at the time, and since the meeting was to focus on "European and American relations."

Just a friendly reminder, or a heads up if you're not aware—when leaving office in 1961 President Eisenhower warned, "In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military–industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists, and will persist. We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our liberties or democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted. Only an alert and knowledgeable citizenry can compel the proper meshing of the huge industrial and military machinery of defense with our peaceful methods and goals so that security and liberty may prosper together."

Unfortunately this rings even more true today than it did over 50 years ago when he said it and with the lies and broken promises from both major political parties in America regarding warrantless wiretapping, the use of drones to assassinate people (including American citizens) and the never ending and always expanding War on Terror sparked by the attacks on September 11th 2001, it is clear the military-industrial complex has grown exponentially in size and power since President Eisenhower warned about it back in 1961.

CALIFORNIA SENATOR BARBARA BOXER REFUSES TO ANSWER ANY QUESTIONS ABOUT BILDERBERG AND ESCAPES IN A "SENATORS ONLY" ELEVATOR IN THE HART SENATE BUILDING IN WASHINGTON D.C.

LUKE RUDKOWSKI'S LIVESTREAMING RIG HE USED TO BROADCAST THE 2012 BILDERBERG PROTEST TO VIEWERS ON THE INTERNET.

Actions and Effects

What's talked about at Bilderberg or the consensus that the group comes too, often soon finds its way into becoming policy around the world. From the decades of leaked documents and insider revelations it appears that the birth of new legislation, economic booms and busts, and even the start of new wars and military actions around the globe are often traced back to Bilderberg.

One of their primary goals has been to form a New World Order global government, and over the last sixty years they have made tremendous progress with most of their plans already accomplished. In today's information age with popular independent media outlets and social media keeping an eye on the Bilderberg Group, it's almost impossible now for them to stay a secret, but the decades of denials and media blackouts prove they have been deceptive from the start. Now that they are getting fairly well known, the denials and tactics of playing dumb have changed into trying to pass themselves off as an ordinary business conference like the G8, G20, or the Davos World Economic Forum.

David Rothkopf, the managing director of Kissinger and Associates, an international advising firm founded by the infamous Henry Kissinger, wrote a very interesting book in 2009 titled *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making,* where he discussed the ruling elite and the various organizations that largely influence the political and economic landscape of the world. While not revealing any earth shattering insider secrets, Rothkopf does confirm some of the persistent allegations made about the ruling class by so-called "conspiracy theorists."

He wrote, "A global elite has emerged over the past several decades that has vastly more power than any other group on the planet. Each of the members of the superclass has the ability to regularly influence the lives of millions of people in multiple countries worldwide. Each actively exercises this power, and they often amplify it through the development of relationships with others in this class."[46]

He continues, "That such a group exists is indisputable. Heads of state, CEOs of the world's largest companies, media barons, billionaires who are actively involved in their investments, technology, entrepreneur, oil potentates, hedge fund managers, private equity investors, top military commanders, a select few religious leaders, a handful of renowned writers, scientists, and artists, even terrorist leaders and master criminals, meet the above criteria for membership."[47]

"In fact, [the Bilderberg Group, Trilateral Commission, and the World Economic Forum] are an important part of the story of the superclass. They are places to convene, places to network, places to cultivate relationships, places to share views. To paraphrase Mark Malloch Brown, they are the village greens of the global elite."[48]

"The reality of these meetings and what they reveal about the informal mechanisms of power is much more interesting than the hyped-up conspiracy theories and their hysterical visions of total control."[49]

He also admits that, "Bilderberg does its best to stay under the radar."[50] While he denies that they are planning "world domination," he does say, "They share similar goals in many cases a similar view of the world and the direction it should take," and that "In linking together with one another, they aim not to conspiracy as a group but to enhance their own power by advantageous associations."[51]

Sociologist William Domhoff said that, "I believe there is a national upper class in the United States….this means that wealthy families from all over the country, and particularly from major cities like New York, San Francisco, Chicago, and Houston, are part of interlocking social circles which perceive each other as equals, belong to the same clubs, interact frequently, and freely intermarry."[52]

Domhoff writes that elite social clubs are informal centers of policy making,[53] and that these organizations are consensus-seeking and policy-planning organizations of the upper class.[54]

He concludes that, “I think it makes a very good case for the hypothesis that the social upper class is a ruling class, especially in light of the amazingly disproportionate amount of wealth and income controlled by that small group of families.”[55]

Another sociologist named Peter Phillips from the University of California, Davis, who earned his Ph.D. by writing his doctoral dissertation on the Bilderberg Group’s more informal sister organization, the Bohemian Grove, says, “Involvement of these socio-economic and political institutional leaders in the activities at the Grove [and Bilderberg] gives them extensive periods of off-the-record discussion time with campmates and other Bohemians [and Bilderbergers] about the prevailing social issues of the day… All of these chats and talks work toward the building of a consensual mind set regarding current political and social issues.…In other words the general parameters of major policy and socio-political decisions can and do evolve at the Bohemian Grove and [Bilderberg] Club.”[56]

Phillips concludes that secret elite gatherings like the Bohemian Grove and the Bilderberg Group “are examples of how elite consensus building around key policy issues occur. After the weekend each participant could then return to his own power base and proceed with individual action rooted in consensual understandings obtained on the weekend.”[57]

What kind of understandings is he talking about? Let’s find out.

Creating a One World Government

Despite denials for decades that the economic and political elite were secretly working towards a global government, one of the founding members of the Bilderberg Group who sat on the steering committee for 30 years once admitted that the critics aren't entirely wrong. In 2001 when talking to Jon Ronson, a documentary producer for the BBC and author of *Them: Adventures with Extremists*, Denis Healy said, "To say we were striving for a one-world government is exaggerated, but not wholly unfair. Those of us in Bilderberg felt we couldn't go on forever fighting one another for nothing and killing people and rendering millions homeless. So we felt that a single community throughout the world would be a good thing."[58]

An Establishment insider and mentor of President Bill Clinton named Carroll Quigley published a book in 1966 for fellow ruling class insiders titled *Tragedy & Hope: A History of the World in Our Time* in order to help them understand how the world works and the elite's vision for the future. Quigley, who was a professor at Georgetown University in Washington D.C. (the oldest Jesuit institution of higher learning in the United States—founded in 1789), knew that most of the general public doesn't read books or newspapers and are more interested in sports entertainment and celebrity news than what's happening in Washington D.C.

Quigley alluded to the Bilderberg Group when he wrote, "There does exist, and has existed for a generation, an international Anglophile network which operates, to some extent, in the way the radical Right believes the Communists act. In fact, this network, which we may identify as the Round Table Groups, has no aversion to cooperating with the Communists, or any other groups, and frequently does so. I know of the operations of this network because I have studied it for twenty years and was permitted for two years, in the early 1960's, to examine its papers and secret records."

"I have no aversion to it or to most of its aims and have, for much of my life, been close to it and to many of its instruments. I have objected, both in the past and recently, to a few of its policies (notably to its belief that England was an Atlantic rather than a European Power and must be allied, or even federated, with the United States and must remain isolated from Europe), but in general my chief difference of opinion is that it wishes to remain unknown, and I believe its role in history is significant enough to be known."[59]

Regarding the Federal Reserve and the financial domination by a handful of international banks, he said, "The powers of financial capitalism had a far-reaching aim, nothing less than to create a world system of financial control in private hands able to dominate the political system of each country and the economy of the world as a whole. This system was to be controlled in a feudalist fashion by the central banks of the world acting in concert, by secret agreements arrived at in frequent meetings and conferences. The apex of the systems was to be the Bank for International Settlements in Basel, Switzerland, a private bank owned and controlled by the world's central banks which were themselves private corporations. Each central bank...sought to dominate its government by its ability to control Treasury loans, to manipulate foreign exchanges, to influence the level of economic activity in the country, and to influence cooperative politicians by subsequent economic rewards in the business world."[60]

Quigley's *Tragedy & Hope* is not a book "exposing" a "conspiracy" but rather a history book for elitists to help them understand how the Establishment works and what their plans are.

European Union

Documents from the 1955 Bilderberg meeting discovered at the estate of a deceased member show they were planning the European Union and a central currency back in the 1950s, decades before the EU was formed and their new Euro currency introduced.[61] The documents came from the personal files of former Labour Party leader Hugh Gaitskell which had been stored at a local University after his death. They are marked "Personal and strictly confidential," and "Not for publication either in whole or in part," and were made available to the BBC during an investigation in 2003.[62] Wikileaks also obtained the documents and then published them through their website.[63]

Gaitskell was part of Bilderberg's steering committee and had attended the very first meeting in 1954 and kept years of the itineraries which included his own handwritten notes about the different speakers and topics. Historian Dr. Hugh Wilford showed Simon Cox of BBC Radio 4 the archive. "This is from Hugh Gaitskell to his friend and Labour Party colleague Dennis Healey in which he's telling him about the conference. He describes it as a rather special kind of conference, very hand-picked with the proceedings private, and ends by saying that he hopes that he'll be able to give Healey further details but meanwhile would you please treat the whole matter as absolutely confidential—say nothing about it to anybody," explains Wilford.

Simon Cox: "So, real secrecy from the very beginning."

Hugh Wilford: "Yes."

Simon Cox: "Because you can see when you hear about the way that it's set up, why people have these conspiracy theories."

Hugh Wilford: "Yes, now I can quite see why that is the case, and the fact that so much secrecy was insisted upon for these early meetings, and I mean it doesn't really necessarily look very good that the leader of the British Labour Party is consorting with various representatives of the secret services and American Capitalists and doing so in such a clandestine fashion, so yes, I can see why conspiracy theorists have sprung up and surrounded Bilderberg."[64]

Simon Cox: "The papers show exactly what was discussed within the secret confines of Bilderberg. What's striking is the degree of consensus reached by those at the meeting on contentious topics like European integration…Here's another paper from the first ones about the European Union. It's interesting here saying some sort of European Union has long been a Utopian dream, but at the conference it was agreed it was now a necessity of our times. So this is 50 years ago saying we must have a European Union."

Hugh Wilford: "Yes, again reflecting the fact that many of the people involved in planning Bilderberg had also played leading roles in getting the European movement going in the late 1940s and early 50s."

Simon Cox, the BBC investigator, concluded, "Without Bilderbergers, Europe could be a very different place."

Two years after the documents discovered in Gaitskell's estate were drawn up for the 1955 meeting, the European Union started to take shape with the creation of the European Economic Community (EEC) in 1957 which merged the markets of six European countries—France, Germany, Italy, Belgium, the Netherlands and Luxembourg. This later grew into the European Union in 1993 containing 28 nation states: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, and the United Kingdom.

Sociologist Mike Peters from Leeds Beckett University in England confirms, “The single currency [the Euro] was rooted first by people who were connected with Bilderberg,” and concludes, “The sheer wealth and importance of the people who attend Bilderberg suggest that this is one of the most important political forums in the modern world.”[65]

Documents from Bilderberg’s less secretive sister organization, the Council on Foreign Relations, reveal they have plans for several other massive regional unions around the world, including the Eastern European Union, the Middle Eastern Union, an Asian-Pacific Union, African Union, South American Union, and a North American Union. Part of this plan includes unifying the currencies of each of these different unions as well. For example, in the case of the North American Union—Canada, the United States and Mexico would all use what has been proposed as the amero for all financial transactions.[66]

The idea is, once these various regional unions are formed, and their currencies unified, the final step will be to merge the unions (along with each of their respective currencies) into one global governing body, and at the same time introduce a global currency in the form of a digital dollar, ushering in the era of a completely cashless society.[67] Some have proposed this new global currency be called the Phoenix, named after the mythological bird which is said to rise from the ashes of its predecessor after death in a cycle of rebirth and renewal.[68] From ashes of the death of all previous currencies, the new global currency will emerge.

Selecting World Leaders

Many consider Bilderberg to be the Kingmakers or the place where a consensus is made about which political candidate the Establishment will throw their support behind and which ones they'll throw under the buss. With the power to make major editorial decisions in the newsrooms of the world's primary media outlets and by controlling the purse strings of the big banks and political financiers, they "can make or break presidents, popes, or prime ministers," as the character Howard Beale famously warned in the classic 1976 film *Network.*

George Bush Senior attended in 1985 and became president in 1988. Bill Clinton attended in 1991 and then became president a year later. Tony Blair was invited in 1993 and became Prime Minister of England in 1997. Romano Prodi attended in 1999 and later that year he became president of the European Union Commission. In 2004, Senator John Edwards spoke with the group and was later chosen to be the Democratic vice presidential nominee by presidential candidate John Kerry, who—like his opponent George W. Bush—is a member of the Skull & Bones society which made it a win/win for the Establishment no matter who was chosen to be president.[69]

There was a surprising little mention of John Edwards covert visit by a reporter for the *New York Times* in an article about the VP selection process which noted, "Several people pointed to the secretive and exclusive Bilderberg conference of some 120 people that this year drew the likes of Henry A. Kissinger, Melinda Gates and Richard A. Perle to Stresa, Italy, in early June, as helping win Mr. Kerry's heart. Mr. Edwards spoke so well in a debate on American politics with the Republican Ralph Reed that participants broke Bilderberg rules to clap before the end of the session.

Beforehand, Mr. Edwards traveled to Brussels to meet with NATO officials, brandishing his foreign-policy credentials."[70]

The article then quoted an anonymous source and associate of John Kerry who was in attendance for Edwards' debate, who said, "His performance at Bilderberg was important," and admitted it was largely responsible for him being chosen as the candidate for Kerry's vice president.[71]

Jim Tucker reported that in 1989 one of the agendas on the menu was ousting British Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher because she opposed surrendering Britain's sovereignty to the European Union by refusing to join the EU.[72] The following year people within her own party conspired, and succeeded, to replace her with John Major, who then helped facilitate the rise of the European Union, fulfilling Bilderberg's long-held dream.

Again, Carroll Quigley openly revealed how it was to the elite's advantage to have only two political parties for people to choose from and how they would be engineered to intersect at their core. The reason being, he said was, "The two parties should be almost identical, so that the American people can 'throw the rascals out' at any election without leading to any profound or extensive shifts in policy."[73]

The meeting, which moves from country to country around Europe and the United States, is usually held nearby Washington D.C. on election years, which certainly can't be a coincidence. Even if presidential candidates themselves don't go, they often send their representatives to lobby to Bilderberg and highlight their associate's usefulness and to report back to them after the meeting about what issues were discussed and what the consensus was on each topic.

The Iraq War

At the 2002 meeting, leaks revealed the consensus arrived was that the invasion of Iraq wouldn't happen until Spring of 2003 when many in the mainstream media were anticipating the war would start in the late summer or early Fall of 2002.[74] Jim Tucker reported that Donald Rumsfeld, who was then the Secretary of Defense, assured the Bilderberg Group that the invasion wouldn't happen until the following year,[75] which of course it did. Apparently some of the European allies needed more time to convince their people the invasion was "necessary" or to prepare to take advantage of the situation economically once it occurred.

As the world now knows, every reason given to justify the invasion of Iraq was a lie; from the hoaxes and fear mongering about their supposed weapons of mass destruction,[76] to the fabricated yellow cake uranium documents,[77] to the debunked claims about Saddam Hussein being involved with Al Qaeda and connected to the September 11th attacks.[78] Some people point to the little known Washington D.C. based Neocon think tank the Project for the New American Century (PNAC for short) as laying out the strategy years earlier to maintain America's dominance in the world by preemptively attacking foreign countries or inserting America's military "even in conflicts that otherwise do not directly engage U.S. interests."[79]

One PNAC document titled *Rebuilding America's Defenses* (written in September of 2000) seems to suggest they needed a major catastrophe to occur in order to justify carrying out their plans. At one point it says, "Furthermore, the process of transformation, even if it brings revolutionary change, is likely to be a long one, absent some catastrophic and catalyzing event—like a new Pearl Harbor."[80]

Of course, this “new Pearl Harbor” was the September 11th attack on the World Trade Center in New York City which has been cited as the reason for just about every restriction of liberty and expansion of military power ever since.[81] Many people believe the attacks were allowed to happen on purpose in order to provide a pretext (reason) for implementing the Project for the New American Century’s plans, but this is whole other issue in and of itself.[82]

At the 2004 White House Correspondence dinner, the annual red carpet event where the White House wines and dines mainstream media reporters who are supposed to act as watch dogs carefully monitoring the government’s actions, President George W. Bush was cracking jokes about not finding any WMDs in Iraq. When he was at the podium addressing the crowd, a photo of him bending over looking under his desk in the Oval Office was put up on the screen as he said, “Those weapons of mass destruction got to be somewhere.” The audience laughs and applauds.[83]

“Nope. No weapons over there.” The laughter continues. Then another photo is shown of him bending over in an awkward position in another part of his office. “Maybe over here,” he says, as a devilish grin appears on his face. Much of the audience again laughs.

TYRANNY
RESPONSE
TEAM
BILDERBERG
SCUM

THESE PROTESTERS THINK BILDERBERG ARE "SCUM."

ME TALKING TO THE POLICE GUARDING THE MEETING TO LET THEM KNOW WHO THEY ARE PROTECTING.

Talk Show Hosts Play Dumb

Radio talk shows provide an interesting platform for news and commentary, and the most-listened to shows have audiences of millions and often include popular politicians (and even presidents) as their guests. A popular feature of the show's format is that most of them take calls from the audience live on the air—well, live with a seven second delay, and calls that are pre-screened by a producer who first decides which ones will be put through to the host.

Many people are unaware that before a host puts a caller on the air, a producer first takes the call and if the question or comment is approved, that call is added to the call bank along with a note for the host about what the person wants to say. Occasionally myself and others have managed to get on the air with some of these hosts and instead of asking the question the producer approved during the screening process—we asked about Bilderberg or other blacklisted topics. Transcripts to some of those calls will follow, along with some footnotes which will show you where you can go to hear the archived audio clips for yourself.

Glenn Beck

When hosting his popular television show on the Fox News Channel, Glenn Beck once claimed that talking about the Bilderberg Group was going down a “tin foil hat road,” and said he didn’t care about the Bilderberg Group, and then compared them to a toy company.

In July 2010 he said, “The Bilderbergers had their meeting, I don’t really know much about these people, and I don’t really care. I know probably more about the Build a Bear people in the malls, and I know those people are brainwashing our kids with teddy bears. I don’t know what kind of secret meetings they have to get our kids into the bear industry, but I don’t like it. If the Bilderberg’s are half as evil as the teddy bear people, look out.”[84]

Beck then went on to say that those inside the Bilderberg meeting were probably talking about how to help the world. On his syndicated radio show he later joked that the Bilderberg Group were shapeshifting Reptilians.

Sean Hannity

On January 29th 2009 I got through on Sean Hannity's radio show and asked him very nicely if could explain what the Bilderberg Group is and what they do. The call can be heard on YouTube and here is a transcript:[85]

Hannity: Mark, KFMB San Diego, next on the Sean Hannity Show—how are you Mark?

Mark: Pretty good, but with all this economic crises going on and everyone looking for answers and blame, I was wondering if you could talk about the Bilderberg Group and the role that they play in the global economy and geopolitics?

Hannity: I have no idea what you're talking about. [drops call]. Let's go to Amy in Cincinnati on 55KRC, what's up Amy?

Michael Savage

After years of denying that Bilderberg had any significance or influence at all, Michael Savage later changed his tune and spoke quite candidly about them in 2010. A transcript of a call I made to him in 2009 went as follows:[86]

Savage: Right here on the Savage Nation—San Diego—Mark, go ahead please.

Mark: Let's talk about the Bilderberg Group. You're talking about conspiracies to bankrupt the economy—what can you tell the audience about the Bilderberg Group and why isn't that mentioned ever in any mainstream media?

Savage: Well that's like talking about the Council on Foreign Relations. It's too esoteric for the audience. I don't think we have to go any further than Obama, [Timothy] Geithner, Nancy Pelosi, Dianne Feinstein, and Hillary Clinton, is that enough for you? We don't need a Bilderberg Group, we have the Democrat socialist group that I just mentioned.

Mark: Every year the Bilderberg Group meets in secret and Obama has [gets cut off]

Savage: We know this. We understand it but I don't want to talk about some esoteric group called the Bilderberg Group. What good is going to come of talking about the Bilderberg Group which I've heard since 1990? Tell me what good's going to come of it?

Mark: Why don’t we expose them? Maybe they’re violating the Logan Act [cut off again]

Savage: What needs to be exposed is Obama’s hypocrisy, so that the idiots finally get it and stop him before he does more damage. That’s what needs to be done. Not talking about some esoteric conspiracy group! You’re 100% wrong! Thanks for the call. [Savage drops the call]

Just one year later he had a totally different view. In a monologue in 2010 which was recorded and uploaded to YouTube by a listener, Savage said, “I gotta tell you, for the last few years I’ve been going through thoughts about leaving radio. I’m bored. Burned out. Sick of Obama. Sick of the communists and the Bilderberg Group taking over the media and the government. But something is happening. The Bilderberg schemers are losing control of the global game. The puppet masters are losing control of the marionettes. When you see that the Bilderbergs are meeting secretly right now and many of the same people who brought about the economic collapse [of 2008] by rigging the system are there doing it again—the same people who put Obama in power are there again, you have to understand the danger you’re in.”[87]

Rush Limbaugh

In 2010 Rush Limbaugh (who signed a $400 million dollar contract with Clear Channel in 2008 to do another eight-years of radio)[88] gave a rather lengthy monolog about the Bilderberg Group after reading an article saying that Fidel Castro, the longtime Communist Cuban dictator, had just discovered them and expressed concerns about their power. Rush made Bilderberg sound like a big joke and something only "kooks" believed in, and appeared to attempt to link anyone who was interested or suspicious of the Bilderberg Group with Fidel Castro. A partial transcript of his monologue follows:[89]

Rush: I saw this yesterday afternoon and last night. The headline intrigued me. I read it and I started laughing out loud. "Fidel Castro Fascinated by Book on Bilderberg Club." This is from the *Associated Press:* "Fidel Castro is showcasing a theory long popular both among the far left and far right: that the shadowy Bilderberg Group has become a kind of global government, controlling not only international politics and economics, but even culture. The 84-year-old former Cuban president published an article Wednesday that used three of the only eight pages in the Communist Party newspaper Granma to quote—largely verbatim—from a 2006 book by Lithuanian-born writer Daniel Estulin. Estulin's work, 'The Secrets of the Bilderberg Club,' argues that the international group largely runs the world. It has held a secretive annual forum of prominent politicians, thinkers and businessmen since it was founded in 1954 at the Bilderberg Hotel in Holland."[90]

This gets better. (laughing) They run the world, and they didn't tell Castro. He's just learning it here at 84 and he finds it fascinating. "Castro offered no comment on the excerpts other than to describe Estulin as honest and well-informed and to call his book a 'fantastic story.' Estulin's book, as quoted by Castro, described ‘sinister cliques and the Bilderberg lobbyists manipulating the public ‘to install a world government that knows no borders and is not accountable to anyone but its own self.’ The Bilderberg group's website says its members have ‘nearly three days of informal and off-the-record discussion about topics of current concern’ once a year, but the group does nothing else.” So they get together three days a year and control the world (joking).

They had a conspiracy, they didn’t tell Fidel about it, and he’s only learning about it now when he’s retired and can’t join it and do anything about it. Walter Lippmann created the Beatles to distract people. Not only that, the Bilderbergs created feminism to get men and women at war with one another to distract us while they destroyed world economies. That did work. (laughing)

Folks, from the very first day, back in Kansas City, when I uttered my first political comment on the radio, I was set upon by these conspiracy people. Oh-ho-ho-ho yes. They no longer bother with me. (Off air question by producer in Rush’s ear) I’ve never been to a Bilderberg meeting, Snerdley. No. I’ve never been to the Socialists International. I’ve never been to a CFR meeting or Trilateralist Commission meeting. Remember, I’m the guy that came up with the kook test. Yeah, the kook test was to distract people from me being part of the conspiracy. Yeah. Remember one of the questions on the kook test? (laughing) If trilateralist A is driving west at 60 miles an hour and the Council on Foreign Relations member B is driving east at 40 miles an hour, how long does it take for both of them to take over the world?

Alan Colmes

I personally called the Alan Colmes radio show and got on the air several times to try to get him on record about the issue. Colmes once hosted a show with Sean Hannity on the Fox News Channel called *Hannity & Colmes* between 1996 and 2009 but he was dropped by the network and the show renamed just *Hannity*. One call made on February 2nd 2009, which I saved from the show's archive and posted on YouTube, goes as follows:[91]

Alan: Hello.

Mark: Don't the American people deserve to know that Obama met with the Bilderberg Group and why is it that you won't talk about them ever?

Alan: Because we talk about them when people like you call up to spread these crazy conspiracy theories. [Colmes drops the call]

Someone else once got on the air and asked him a very normal, rational question about Bilderberg. Someone (perhaps the caller himself) posted the audio on YouTube in 2012. Colmes again ridicules the caller:[92]

Caller: I was curious—what's your take on the theory that the Bilderberg Group basically groomed Obama [Colmes cuts off the caller]

Colmes: Oh, cut it out with the Bilderbergers already, it's a bunch of crap. C'mon.

Caller: Well you hear a lot about it.

Alan: Yeah, yeah, you hear a lot about it from conspiracy freaks.

Dennis Miller

A caller in 2009 got on the air on the Dennis Miller show and asked him about Bilderberg as well. Here is a transcript of that call, which can also be heard on YouTube.[93]

Miller: Keith in Texas, what's up?

Caller: Hey Dennis. Great show. I went to my first Tea Party July 4th and I learned a lot of things, but I came out worried because as a Texan, here we have Rick Perry and he's running for governor against Kay Bailey Hutchisun, and some people say he's going to be running for president possibly. The thing that bothers me is I saw on News 8 in Austin—local news here—about him attending the Bilderberg conference, and that concerns me because [Miller cuts off caller and drops the call].

Miller: Aw, that's creeping me out, I'm sorry baby, I'm going to rock. I need my "burgs" with an "erg" at the end, as in James Cameron's *Titanic*. Once you start spelling it otherwise I get conspiracy and I don't have time right now. You know there's certain words as soon as you hear them. When a guy says "Bilderbergian" and you say 'can you explain that' and they keep going, you know that they…in the middle of appearing measured, he's dropped a huge steaming ideological cow pie, and you should move on from it. Alright. Dennis Miller Show. [Cuts to commercial]

Fareed Zarkaria

Just before the 2011 Bilderberg meeting, CNN’s Fareed Zakaria wrote a blog on CNN.com titled “Why do we embrace conspiracy theories?” which started out saying how a lot of people on Facebook and Twitter were asking him about President Obama’s birth certificate being faked and saying they thought Osama Bin Laden’s death was possibly staged.

“The propensity of Americans to embrace conspiracy theories has long been attributed to their great suspicion of state authority,” he says. “America was founded as a revolt against centralized power and there has always been a fear of coordinated action taking place in the dark behind closed doors. American conspiracy theories implicate Wall Street, the Federal Reserve, the U.S. government, the intelligence community and many others.”[94]

He continues, “I can’t tell you how many times people ask me about the conspiracy of the Bilderberg Group. It is a conference I’ve occasionally been invited to and have attended once or twice.” He admits he has attended once or twice? You’d think a person would remember if they’ve been to the historic Bilderberg meeting once or if they came back a second time since it’s kind of a big deal.

He went on to say, “If only the people who wrote the alarmist treatises on the Bilderberg Group were allowed in. They would be so utterly disappointed. It’s just a conference like dozens of others around the world. And anyway, the idea that a finance minister or a banker would say something with a group of 150 people that is any different than what he would say in public is crazy in today’s world where everything leaks instantly. In my experience, they say the same fairly banal platitudes inside as they say outside.”[95]

Fareed says that inside the meeting men speak the same way they do in public? And they don’t say anything at Bilderberg they don’t say publicly? Why the Chatham House Rule then? Why all the secrecy and denials for decades? Why not just broadcast Bilderberg live on C-SPAN if it’s “just another conference” like dozens of others around the world?

He concludes his blog post saying, “So on the few occasions in my life when I’ve been inside centers of the conspiracy, I’ve been disappointed and relieved to find they were pretty much like the world on the outside.”[96]

Bilderberg’s Goals

A Global Socialist Government

Often called the “New World Order,” a primary goal of the Bilderberg elite is to integrate all the world’s governments into one unified system. The United Nations was basically the beginning of this, but in order to accomplish the final phase of their plan, the sovereignty of the United States and all other countries would have to be eliminated—and their laws, militaries, and Constitutions all placed under a single planetary political authority.

The New World Order plan also consists of making this super State a socialist system that will function as a Nanny State which will “take care” of all humanity through massive redistribution of wealth, huge subsidies, and unlimited free handouts to those who don’t work, funded through exorbitant taxes on those who do.

Presidents from George Bush Senior to Bill Clinton and Barack Obama have all publicly proclaimed that their goal is to form a New World Order, and the justification is always a current crisis that this New Age will supposedly solve. Just three days after the 9/11 attacks in 2001, the co-chair of the Council on Foreign Relations (and Bilderberg member) Gary Hart stated, “There is a chance for the President of the United States to use this disaster—to carry out what his father—a phrase his father used I think only once, and it hasn’t been used since—and that is a New World Order.”[97]

Longtime Bilderberg member and financier Henry Kissinger stated that the problems Barack Obama's administration was facing regarding the ongoing War on Terror and the economic collapse of 2008, "can give new impetus to American foreign policy partly because the reception of him is so extraordinary around the world. His task will be to develop an overall strategy for America in this period when, really, a New World Order can be created. It's a great opportunity, it isn't just a crisis."[98]

This is the same man who, according to Bob Woodward and Carl Bernstein—the reporters who blew open the Watergate scandal, refers to members of the U.S. military as "dumb, stupid animals" who are used as pawns for America's foreign policy.[99]

Perhaps the most infamous admission is when George Bush Senior stated the purpose of the Gulf War was to implement the "big idea" of the "New World Order." James Warburg, the son of Paul Warburg, the "father" of the Federal Reserve Bank, said at an appearance before the U.S. Senate Committee on Foreign Relations that, "We shall have world government, whether or not we like it. The question is only whether world government will be achieved by consent or by conquest."[100]

One of the problems is that in order for this to happen, some of the freedoms and policies we cherish in the United States will have to be eliminated and repealed. During his acceptance speech when receiving the United Nations Global Governance Award in 1999, the former anchor for CBS News—Walter Cronkite—told the audience that all the countries in the world, "are going to have to be convinced to give up some of that sovereignty to the better, greater union, and it's not going to be easy."[101]

We've already seen the United Nations try to change laws in the United States claiming their authority exceeds that of our state and federal governments. For example, after Colorado, Washington, Oregon, and Alaska legalized recreational marijuana use, the UN declared it was against international law and is trying to assert their authority over the states' decision to legalize pot.[102]

The UN continues to adopt new “hate speech laws” which seek to criminalize speech (and books) that some see as “discriminatory,” which is an obvious violation of America’s First Amendment, but in the age of political correctness gone amuck, many in the United States and other supposedly “free” countries are actually supporting such tyrannical legislation.[103]

It must be emphasized that this “global government” is not something that started at the grass roots level and has worked its way up the channels of government—it is exactly the opposite. The plan was started (in secret) at the very highest levels of powerful corporations and private organizations which function to influence international policy for their own benefit.

The plan for a New World Order global government is also something that was called “just a conspiracy theory” for decades, but in recent years it is now obviously happening and being promoted by countless politicians and heads of international corporations as something the average citizen should embrace with open arms.

Global Currency and Cashless Society

As previously mentioned, the personal papers of UK’s Labour Party leader Hugh Gaitskell revealed that ever since their beginning in the 1950s, Bilderberg was working towards the creation of a unified Europe and common currency.[104] In more recent years they have been tirelessly attempting to replicate that formula with other regional territories and currencies, with the ultimate goal of finally merging them all into one global digital currency and eliminating cash and coins (as well as gold and silver) as mediums of exchange. On the surface, a global unified currency may seem appealing due to its ability to be used universally anywhere throughout the world without having to exchange currencies when traveling or spending money in different parts of the world, but there are many downsides which are often overlooked, ignored, or covered up.[105]

Credit and debit cards of course were the first phase of the cashless society, and recently a major leap occurred when Apple Pay and the Apple Watch rolled out in April of 2015.[106] Fewer and fewer people are using cash, or even carrying any of it in their wallet at all. A study in 2014 showed that almost half of Americans carry $20 or less on them when they leave the house, eighty percent carry less than $50, and about ten percent of people carry no cash at all.[107] Many Millennials and those in Generation Z see cash as old fashioned and something that grandma and grandpa used to buy things with before the digital age.

A growing number of banking officials are pushing hard to have cash eliminated as soon as possible. In April of 2015 a top Citibank economist suggested that cash should be abolished, and in order to coerce people into going digital, he also proposed the use of cash should be taxed at such a high rate that it would discourage most people from using it at all.[108] Jim Leaviss, a banker with M&G investments in the UK, soon followed by suggesting outright banning cash. “Forcing everyone to spend only by electronic means from an account held at a government-run bank would give the authorities far better tools to deal with recessions and economic booms,” he said.[109]

He also suggested negative interest rates (i.e. fees) on anyone who kept large amounts of money in their checking or savings account, and proposed the government could fluctuate these fees in order to encourage people to spend the money they have, rather than just lose it on fees, if the government wanted people to pour more money into the economy. “And once all money exists only in bank accounts—monitored, or even directly controlled by the government—the authorities will be able to encourage us to spend more when the economy slows, or spend less when it is overheating,” Leaviss concluded.[110]

For years now, when you’re on an airplane, if you want to buy something from the snack cart, many of the flight attendants only accept debit or credit cards.[111] Many will literally not accept cash for the food or drinks. Buying anything with cash these days is seen as suspicious. Storing cash in safe deposit boxes is against the rules at many banks, and the FDIC even suggests against it and urges people to deposit any and all cash they may have into a bank account instead.

In fact there are countless cases of police confiscating people’s cash when they haven’t even been arrested or charged with a crime.[112] It’s called Civil Asset Forfeiture, which allows police and other government agencies to literally confiscate the cash a person is carrying when they are pulled over for a routine traffic stop because the cash itself is seen as suspicious. Even if there is no evidence it was obtained by criminal means, police still have the authority to take it on the spot because the money itself is seen as evidence of a crime, even if no arrest is made and there is no actual evidence of a crime, and no one has claimed the person has committed one.[113]

If you just sold an old car, motorcycle, or boat for a few thousand dollars cash, or if you happen to be traveling with an envelope of it on your way to poker night with guys—if it is discovered by police during a routine traffic stop, they can (and do all the time) confiscate it, even if there are no illegal drugs, weapons, or any evidence at all that the money was obtained illegally.[114] You are guilty until proven innocent.

In the past, concerns about the approaching cashless society were ridiculed when so-called “conspiracy theorists” in the 1990s and early 2000s would warn about it getting close, but now that it is actually being implemented, those decades of denials are ignored and the new system is being promoted from the top down as the key to a consumerist Utopia.

Did you just buy a pregnancy test? Some medication to treat an embarrassing medical condition? Are you seeing a psychiatrist or a therapist for some mental health issues or personal problems? Did you purchase some personal items for you and your spouse to use in the bedroom? Are you buying certain books that the government may misinterpret as suspicious? In a cashless society, all of these transactions and more are basically made available—not only to the government—but to countless third parties such as advertisers and international corporations who have access to your entire purchasing history due to the terms of service you implicitly agreed to with the use of a debit or credit card.[115]

Not to mention, the centralization of all points of purchase and relying on one single digital network to facilitate them all is begging for trouble in the event there is a systemwide failure. A power outage, computer glitch, or a cyber-attack would be absolutely devastating to perhaps tens or hundreds of millions of people, completely crippling their ability to purchase gas or food, or even buy a bus ticket or subway pass to get home from school or work.

Global Military Force

In attempts to supposedly put an end to war, the plan is to unite all the different militaries around the world into one supranational security force that will be directed based on the decisions of the globalist leaders. The beginning of the "Global Police" can be seen with NATO soldiers and UN "Peacekeeper" troops which are comprised of people from many nations and may be deployed by any nation-state that is a partner.[116]

Agencies like DARPA (the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency) are working to make these military men and women virtually invincible. The quest for Super Soldiers has led to the design of exoskeleton suits that give the people wearing them super strength and speed.[117] President Obama once joked that "We're building Ironman," referring to the Marvel comic book character who uses an exoskeleton suit to fight crime, but these systems are no longer science fiction.[118] It has also been proposed that military soldiers have neural interface implants wired into their brains, turning them into literal cyborgs by merging man with machine in a "Transhumanist upgrade."[119]

Department of Defense documents drawn up in 1996 detail their plans to implant neural interfaces in soldiers' brains—and in the heads of the civilian population as well. One document titled *Information Operations: A New War-Fighting Capability* outlines technology they hoped to have in place by the year 2025, and reads, "The implanted microscopic brain chip performs two functions. First, it links the individual to the IIC [Information Integration Center] creating a seamless interface between the user and the information resources. In essence, the chip relays the processed information from the IIC to the user, second the chip creates a computer generated mental visualization based upon the user's request."[120]

The documents claim such things would help increase security, saying, “An implanted microscopic chip does not require security measures to verify whether the right person is connected to the IIC [Information Integration Center], whereas a room, helmet, or sunglasses requires additional time-consuming access control mechanisms to verify an individual’s identity and level of control within the Cyber Situation.”[121]

The document addressed the expected resistance to such devices, saying, “Implanting ‘things’ in people raises ethical and public relations issues. While these concerns may be founded on today’s thinking, in 2025 they may not be as alarming,” and goes on to say, “The civilian populace will likely accept any implanted microscopic chips that allow military members to defend vital national interests.”[122]

The finale phase of the plan is to replace most human soldiers with Terminator-style artificially intelligent robots. This was thought to be science fiction just a few years ago, but has recently become a serious endeavor by the United States and militaries around the world.[123] Robotic soldiers, whether in the form of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles, TALON tank-like robots, or android Terminators, would follow orders without question, no matter how unethical or inhumane they were.[124]

Elon Musk, founder and CEO of Tesla Motors and SpaceX, revealed in his authorized biography that he is concerned that Google’s planned artificially intelligent robot army may end up exterminating the human race if it gets out of control or perceives our species as a threat to its existence. “Please note that I am normally super pro technology and have never raised this issue until recent months. This is not a case of crying wolf about something I don’t understand.”[125] He equated creating artificial intelligence with “summoning a demon.”[126]

Other leaders working in information technology and science have also recently expressed concerns that the creation of an AI could be disastrous for humans. Stephen Hawking has warned it could be the biggest mistake in the history of humanity,[127] Microsoft founder Bill Gates has stated he’s not sure why more people aren’t concerned,[128] and Apple cofounder Steve Wozniak, who once dismissed such fears as unfounded, has recently changed his mind due to the rapid advance of AI and is now warning an artificial intelligent entity could enslave the human race and treat us like pets.[129]

Elimination of Right to Bear Arms

In the New World Order “socialist Utopia” everyone will supposedly live in peace and harmony, with the global government taking care of everyone’s needs and protecting them like a loving parent or big brother. A primary promise of this new era is that supposedly “nobody needs to own guns” except the government, which is said to be the only group that can be trusted to use them responsibly. In order to finally eliminate crime, officials claim they need to ban citizens from owning guns and repeal the Second Amendment in the name of peace and prosperity.

Incrementally the Second Amendment of the Constitution has been slowly eroded, and with every gun tragedy that’s turned into a national story, more and more restrictions are placed on gun owners and the types of guns and accessories that can be sold to the public.[130] Instead of addressing the underlying causes of violence, the guns themselves are blamed and said to be the problem, not a symptom of it.

Many have tried to argue that the Second Amendment of the American Constitution does not declare that citizens have the right to own guns.[131] This argument is absolutely absurd but continues to be repeated by those on the left who believe it was put in place to authorize *the government* to own guns, which is 100% the opposite of its purpose.[132] It was specifically included in the Bill of Rights to ensure ordinary citizens have the right to own guns as a way to—not only protect themselves and their families from burglars and thugs—but also to serve as a deterrent to prevent the federal, state, or local government from abusing its power and violating basic civil liberties of Americans.

Rapper Ice-T summed up the purpose of the Second Amendment during an interview on British television when he was asked by Krishnan

Guru-Murthy, anchor of Channel 4 News, if he has any guns at home. “Yeah, it’s legal in the United States. It’s part of our Constitution. You know, the right to bear arms is because that’s the last form of defense against tyranny. Not to hunt. It’s to protect yourself from the police.”[133]

In 1997 Britain basically outlawed all guns and the law has been a blueprint Bilderberg hopes to duplicate around the rest of the world.[134] Slowly but surely they are making progress with many political pundits on television repeating their talking points about how now is the time to follow Britain’s lead and round up Americans’ guns for everyone’s safety.[135]

Former Attorney General Eric Holder once stated on C-SPAN2 that the government needed a new strategy to change the way people thought about the Second Amendment, and concluded, “We have to be repetitive about this. We need to do this every day of the week, and just really brainwash people into thinking about guns in a vastly different way.”[136]

CNN’s Fareed Zakaria, who is a member of the Bilderberg Group,[137] the Council on Foreign Relations, and Skull & Bones’ sister society Scroll & Key at Yale University, argues that the Bill of Rights are outdated and should be “fixed” in order to remove the Second Amendment to “modernize the Constitution for the 21st Century.”[138]

China’s official government-run news agency, Xinhua, has also demanded the United States tighten up gun control laws in America.[139] The United Nations has long wanted the American Second Amendment repealed, and is attempting to do so incrementally through small arms treaties.[140] Before you say “this couldn’t happen in America,” stop and think about all the freedoms that have been lost over the last generation, and see how quickly people forget.

Population Reduction and Stabilization

Because of healthcare advances and the continued exponential expansion of the world's population, many Bilderbergers fear that the earth does not have the natural resources to sustain the current population, let alone if it continues to increase. As far back as the 1970s environmentalists and the political elite were warning the planet's population would soon balloon out of control and cause a global catastrophe.[141]

The billionaire founder of CNN, Ted Turner (who has five children himself), once remarked, "There's too many people. That's why we have global warming. We have global warming because too many people are using too much stuff, if there were less people, they'd be using less stuff." After drastically cutting greenhouse gas emissions, he said "We've got to stabilize the population."[142]

He went on that, "Not doing it will be catastrophic. We'll be 8 degrees hotter in 10, not 10 but 30 or 40 years and basically none of the crops will grow. Most of the people will have died and the rest of us will be cannibals. Civilization will have broken down. The few people that are left will be living in a failed state like Somalia or Sudan. And living conditions will be intolerable. The droughts will be so bad there will be no more corn growing. Not doing it will be like suicide."[143]

Agenda 21 is a program launched by the United Nations in 1992 to deal with what they call "sustainable development" around the world, focusing on changing consumption patterns, preserving natural resources, and moving to more renewable energy sources. Part of Agenda 21 (the 21 meaning the 21st century) includes implementing birth control programs to slow down the population growth. The United Nations Population Fund, which was supposed to provide supplies and services for reproductive health and birth control in third world countries, was discovered to have also been involved with secret sterilizations and forced abortions.[144]

President Obama’s chief science advisor John Holdren once wrote a book which proposed adding sterilants to nations’ water supplies,[145] forcing women to get sterilized after their second child,[146] and making them have abortions if they got pregnant for a third time.[147] The book, titled *Ecoscience*, reads, “Indeed, it has been concluded that compulsory population-control laws, even including laws requiring compulsory abortion, could be sustained under the existing Constitution if the population crisis became sufficiently severe to endanger the society.”[148] [Compulsory means forced or mandatory, by the way]

Some see even more sinister methods on the table in order to accomplish this goal. The mysterious Georgia Guidestones monument calls for a global population of only 500 million people. The strange monument consists of four giant slabs of granite which stand 19-feet-tall, laid out in a paddlewheel formation, each with 10 different commandments carved into each of their eight faces, each one in a different langue (English, Spanish, Chinese, Russian, Swahili, Hindi, Hebrew, and Arabic). The structure, sometimes called “America’s Stonehenge,” is also said to contain the “Guides to the New Age.” It was built in 1980 and stands in the middle of nowhere in a field in the state of Georgia and is the creation of an unknown man who said he represented an unnamed group who wanted the monument built. Some call it the 10 Commandments of the New World Order since some of the “Guides” call for a global government, a one world universal language, and says the overpopulation of humanity is a “cancer on the earth.”

Total Surveillance Society

There will be no more privacy if Bilderberg gets their way; no more anonymity, no more secrets—at least for the majority of us "regular folk." Members of the Party [the government] in George Orwell's *Nineteen Eighty-Four* could actually turn off the Telescreens in their homes, a luxury ordinary citizens didn't have; and the billionaires of Bilderberg will likely include some safeguards to ensure their own privacy remains in place while the rest of the world is forced to live in a fish bowl with everything we say, everywhere we go, everything we do, and everything we buy recorded, catalogued, and stored indefinitely.[149]

Facial recognition systems have been beta tested since the 1990s and are now fully operational and being used at Las Vegas casinos,[150] hotels,[151] shopping malls,[152] sporting events,[153] airports,[154] government buildings,[155] and on the streets of major cities.[156] Edward Snowden, the NSA whistle blower, confirmed what many had suspected for some time—the U.S. government had a science fiction-like system capable of recording all electronic communications and hacking into people's email, social media accounts, and cell phones with the click of a few keys, and with virtually no oversight or constraints.[157]

Smart TVs and artificial intelligent personal assistants like Siri, Amazon Echo, and Jibo have the capability to remotely record the most personal of moments and conversations within people's homes and bedrooms.[158] Orwell's *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, which was published back in 1949, reads, "The telescreen received and transmitted simultaneously. Any sound that Winston made, above the level of a very low whisper, would be picked up by it, moreover, so long as he remained within the field of vision which the metal plaque commanded, he could be seen as well as heard… You had to live—did live, from habit that became instinct—in the assumption that every sound you made was overheard, and, except in darkness, every movement scrutinized."[159]

Of course the argument is always, "if you don't have anything to hide, then you have nothing to fear," but as Thomas Jefferson once stated—if you give up liberty in the name of security, you will have neither. In the name of "safety" and convenience, most people have willingly given up every last bit of privacy in our digital age. Most haven't even considered what could happen if civil liberties continue to slip or if the government were to grow too powerful and get out of control.

The ability of government agencies to profile, Orwellianly discriminate against, or target individuals for IRS audits, ordinance violations, or other forms of harassment based on their religious, personal, or political views is a reality everyone is now vulnerable to getting swept up in.[160]

Most major software developers and hardware manufactures have been coerced into building backdoors into their products so the government can easily remotely access people's devices and cloud accounts, as well as bypass any encryption that has been applied to their files.[161] The NSA even has a program where they intercept laptop computers and other products customers order online and then install special spyware and hardware on them and then package the items back up and send them on their way.[162]

William Binney, a former high-level NSA official who worked for the agency for more than 30 years, resigned in 2001 after he discovered the surveillance systems they were using gave the government the potential for what he called "a turnkey totalitarian state."[163] His home was raided by the FBI in 2007 after he was suspected of leaking classified information to the New York Times about the NSA's spying programs. He was never charged with a crime and the read was seen as a show of force to intimidate any potential whistleblowers from reviling what the NSA was doing.

Some even see the omnipresent surveillance system growing far beyond just eyes and ears, into something so strange it sounds like science fiction. Tech titans are working to give birth to an artificial intelligent "God" that they hope will solve humanity's problems and intimately watch over everyone like a guardian angel, using its super intelligence to do "what's best" for humanity.[164]

See my previous book *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True* if you would like to read the details of the shocking parallels between George Orwell's classic novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* and our current society in terms of actual NSA high-tech spy systems, mind-reading machines, secret government projects, advanced weapons, and emerging artificial intelligence systems.

Mainstream Media Uniformity

To manage the minds of billions of people, the information those people receive about the world must be carefully managed. Information is power, and mass communication systems are central sources of this power. People often point to Communist countries and their state-run media as examples of propaganda, while thinking places like the United States has a "free press," but the fact is the mainstream media in America is carefully controlled as well.

Edward Bernays, considered to be the 'father of public relations,' wrote, "Those who manipulate the unseen mechanism of society constitute an invisible government which is the true ruling power of our country. We are governed, our minds are molded, our tastes formed, our ideas suggested, largely by men we have never heard of...in almost every act of our lives whether in the sphere of politics or business in our social conduct or our ethical thinking, we are dominated by the relatively small number of persons who understand the mental processes and social patterns of the masses. It is they who pull the wires that control the public mind, who harness old social forces and contrive new ways to bind and guide the world."[165]

He went on to admit, "Whatever of social importance is done today, whether in politics, finance, manufacture, agriculture, charity, education, or other fields, must be done with the help of propaganda. Propaganda is the executive arm of the invisible government."[166]

In America this is done through a combination of the centralization of media ownership and through secret government programs which work to influence the news and entertainment media. In the 1970s a Senate investigation uncovered the CIA's media manipulation program called

Operation Mockingbird, which was paying a billion dollars a year (in today's dollars adjusted for inflation) to the top editors and journalists of every major newspaper and television network to function as covert gatekeepers and propagandists for the government.[167]

The director of the program, Thomas Braden, would later admit, "If the director of the CIA wanted to extend a present, say, to someone… suppose he just thought, this man can use fifty thousand dollars, he's working well and doing a good job—he could hand it to him and never have to account to anybody...There was simply no limit to the money it could spend and no limit to the people it could hire and no limit to the activities it could decide were necessary to conduct the war—the secret war...It was multinational."[168]

According to the Congressional report into the matter, which was published in 1976, "The CIA currently maintains a network of several hundred individuals around the world who provide intelligence for the CIA and at times attempt to influence opinion through the use of covert propaganda. These individuals provide the CIA with direct access to a large number of newspapers and periodicals, scores of press services and news agencies, radio and television stations, commercial book publishers, and other foreign media outlets."[169]

Of course the CIA and top media figures deny such thing continues today—a claim which is absurd and demonstrably false. The Mockingbird program [or whatever codename it operates under today] keeps certain stories out of the news or at least prevents them from being a top story, and also functions to direct the news networks to highlight specific stories or cast them in a certain light. Top stories and issues stuck circling in the news cycle for days or weeks are often carefully chosen for specific purposes.

Even seemingly innocent entertainment is often covertly controlled and carefully crafted to function as propaganda. It's an open secret that the CIA and the Department of Defense have Entertainment Liaison Offices which work directly with Hollywood producers and writers to help them make TV shows and blockbuster movies that deliver certain political messages in their story lines.[170] Shows like *24* and films like *Zero Dark Thirty* were used to promote the idea that suspected terrorists need to be tortured in order to save people's lives, and that the heroes sometimes have to break the rules in order to save the day.[171]

These liaison offices also provide consultants, access to military bases which are used for shooting locations, expensive equipment like aircraft carriers, jets, tanks, etc., which are used in the projects, and even uniformed U.S. military soldiers who serve as extras.[172] In exchange for this priceless equipment, large numbers of extras, and access to actual military bases; TV and film studios agree to turn over the final script approval to the entertain liaison officers who make changes in screenplays in order to mold them into delivering the message they desire and have the final say over the plot.[173]

The emergence of social media has provided a problem for the dominant traditional media outlets, since they give anyone the ability to potentially have their message reach just as many people as content distributed through the mainstream media channels. While this has empowered the average person who can write a blog, post something on Facebook, or upload a video on YouTube and make it available for anyone to see, the corporate controllers have been scrambling to attempt to control this medium as well.

Facebook and Instagram can—and do—make content containing specific keywords, certain hashtags or pictures, disappear down the memory hole and the posts just don't show up on others feeds or in searches.[174] These services can prevent posts from going viral by limiting their distribution, largely without anyone detecting a post is being censored.[175] By using these popular social media and video sharing services, everyone must agree to their terms of service, which allow these companies to restrict free speech under the banner of what they deem "inappropriate."[176] People are locked out of accounts as punishment for several days or have their entire account shut down for "violating the terms of service" if they post something the companies have deemed violates their standards.[177]

By the time most of these major social media companies became widely used by the public, they were quietly purchased by massive corporations after being auctioned off at the secretive Sun Valley Conference which is held in Idaho every summer.[178] This small gathering in a remote town brings together the newest social media startups to meet with the current big names in technology, media, as well as heads of the CIA, NSA, and other government agencies where they come to a consensus on how to deal with new, independent communication companies and emerging technology.[179]

It's a Brave New World, and even though we're living in the Information Age, most people unfortunately couldn't care less about current events, history, or the direction society is headed. They instead have become lost in an entertainment wasteland and are constantly streaming digital distractions to occupy their mind with meaningless gibberish, crude comedy, and gratuitous violence in what many people now consider to be an Idiocracy or the Entertainment Age.

Conclusion

Is the press in America really free and independent when, for over 50 years, every major American newspaper and television network have buried their heads in the sand each year when the Bilderberg Group meets? Did they *all* just miss the story year after year, decade after decade? No news editor or journalist can honestly say the annual meeting isn't interesting and newsworthy. Certainly it can't be called a coincidence when word of Bilderberg began to go viral through social media and alternative news websites, that finally some mainstream outlets began mentioning it in passing—almost always, of course, pointing out that "conspiracy theorists" were suspicious.

Their tax returns show that media companies like the *Washington Post* have literally helped to pay for their meetings, and major talk radio show hosts who have their finger on the pulse of politics in America have either played dumb pretending to know nothing about Bilderberg, or ridiculed anyone asking reasonable questions about the group or their activities.

Perhaps now that they've been forced out of the shadows, Bilderberg will attempt to "go legit" and pretend the decades of denials, news blackouts, and ridicule of the "conspiracy theorists" who are curious or concerned about them just didn't happen at all. As we've seen countless times throughout history, after corrupt politicians and corporate leaders repeatedly dodge questions, deny facts, and ridicule inquiries—the truth of their activities eventually comes out.

Everyone knows that politics is a dirty business and lying is pretty much the only policy politicians are consistent on. They flip flop, they soften their positions in order to gain favor with certain groups and avoid offending others hoping to get elected, and if anyone knows anything about politicians and billionaire businessmen it's that they will do anything to gain and maintain their power. The list of massive deceptions perpetuated by those in power is long. “There are Weapons of Mass Destruction in Iraq.” “The NSA isn’t spying on American citizens.” “If you like your health insurance policy, you can keep it.” “Read my lips, no new taxes.” And now we can add “the Bilderberg Group is just a conspiracy theory,” to that list as well.

In 2011 when the digital dam began to burst, and the Drudge Report first posted about it, *Forbes* magazine finally decided to write an article which started off saying, “The annual Bilderberg Conference will convene this weekend, thus throwing the Internet into a tizzy,” and that “Conspiracy theorists believe the Bilderbergers control the course of world events. That through crisis and uncertainty they steer society’s great developments with an ultimate goal of establishing a New World Order.”[180]

After making the customary dig at “conspiracy theorists,” the *Forbes* article surprising got somewhat serious, saying, “It is certainly concerning that representatives from Washington, Wall Street and the media will meet with no account of their dealings or details of their plans. Their counterparts from across the North Atlantic will attend too. It reeks of collusion and intrigue. The lack of transparency and potential for concentrated power spurs the imagination, while unsettling the mind. The media, despite some of its most influential personalities participating, will ignore the proceedings.”[181]

That same week *Time* magazine also broke their silence, admitting, “In the past few years, the mystery surrounding the Bilderberg group has faded slightly because of interest from journalists,” and as expected, added, “the defenders of the ‘conspiracy theory’ who keep denouncing the ‘Illuminati’ are still active.”[182]

Only time will tell what happens regarding the Bilderberg Group’s secret history. You can’t put the toothpaste back in the tube, as the saying goes, so I wrote this book as a record of the decades of denials and news blackouts of one of the world’s biggest conspiracy *facts*.

Unfortunately most of their work is pretty much done. The New World Order global government is in its final phase; the Big Brother Orwellian surveillance systems have been built to track, trace, and database all electronic communications;[183] the American Constitution has been subverted; most of the population has been sedated, distracted, and dumbed down through endless entertainment available at the click of a mouse or the tap of a finger. But thankfully at the same time, the era of Bilderberg's secrecy is coming to an end, and for those who take the time to research things for themselves instead of just consuming what the mainstream media is dishing out, a clear vision of reality can come into focus.

Thanks for reading this book to the very end. I hope you have found it concise and to the point without getting bogged down by unnecessary filler or unconfirmable wild accusations. I personally have been studying the Bilderberg Group for over ten years and it has been fascinating to see word spread so far and wide about them in the age of social media and YouTube.

If you found this book interesting or valuable in your pursuit of the truth please take a moment to write a brief review and rate it on Amazon.com or at the e-book store where you downloaded it from. And if you'd like to continue reading about similar subjects, I encourage you to download the e-book or order the paperback version of one or more of my other titles. They will save you countless years of research and have most of the esoteric pieces of the puzzle assembled and organized in in one place.

Thanks again for being a reader and a lover of books. It is certainly a dying pastime in our entertainment age, as we are on the verge of an apparent Idiocracy as society continues to sink down a cultural abyss. As media analyst Neil Postman wrote in his 1985 classic *Amusing Ourselves to Death*, "When a population becomes distracted by trivia, when cultural life is redefined as a perpetual round of entertainments, when serious public conversation becomes a form of baby-talk, when, in short, a people become an audience and their public business a vaudeville act, then a nation finds itself at risk; culture-death is a clear possibility."[184]

Further Reading

The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction

Secret societies have both fascinated and frightened people for hundreds of years. Often the infamous Illuminati is mentioned as the core of conspiracies which span the globe. The Illuminati is actually a historical secret society which had goals of revolutions and world domination dating back to the 1770s.

Since then, rumors and conspiracy theories involving the Illuminati continue to spread, sometimes finding their way into popular novels like Dan Brown's *Angels & Demons* and Hollywood movies like *Lara Croft: Tomb Raider*. Some men have even come forward claiming to be former members, offering details of what they allege are the inner workings of the organization. When you sift through all of the information available on the subject, you may be surprised that the truth is stranger than fiction.

In *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, conspiracy and occult expert Mark Dice separates history from Hollywood and shows why tales of the secret society won't die.

The New World Order: Facts & Fiction

What is the New World Order? Proponents say that it's an anticipated new era of global cooperation between diverse nations and cultures aimed at ushering in a utopia providing all the earth's citizens with everything they need.

Detractors claim it's the systematic take-over by secret societies, quasi-government entities and corporations who are covertly organizing a global socialist all-powerful government which aims to regulate every aspect of citizens lives, rendering them a perpetual working-class while the elite leadership lives in luxury.

Conspiracy theory expert Mark Dice looks at the evidence, claims, and conspiracy theories as he takes you down the rabbit hole to *The New World Order*.

Illuminati in the Music Industry

Famous pop stars and rappers from Jay-Z and Rick Ross to Rihanna and Christina Aguilera are believed by many to be a part of the infamous Illuminati secret society. These stars allegedly use Illuminati and satanic symbolism in their music videos and on their clothes that goes unnoticed by those not "in the know."

Since these stars appear in our livings rooms on family friendly mainstream shows like Good Morning America, Ellen, and dozens of others—and are loved by virtually all the kids—they couldn't possibly have anything to do with the infamous Illuminati or anything "satanic," could they? Some famous musicians have even publicly denounced the Illuminati in interviews or songs.

***Illuminati in the Music Industry* takes a close look at some of today's hottest stars and decodes the secret symbols, song lyrics, and separates the facts from the fiction in this fascinating topic. You may never see your favorite musicians the same way ever again.**

Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True

In *Big Brother*, Mark Dice details actual high-tech spy gadgets, mind-reading machines, government projects, and emerging artificial intelligence systems that seem as if they came right out of George Orwell's novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

Orwell's famous book was first published in 1949, and tells the story of a nightmarish future where citizens have lost all privacy and are continuously monitored by the omniscient Big Brother surveillance system which keeps them obedient to a totalitarian government.

The novel is eerily prophetic as many of the fictional systems of surveillance described have now become a reality. Mark Dice shows you the scary documentation that Big Brother is watching you, and is more powerful than you could imagine.

The Resistance Manifesto

***The Resistance Manifesto* by Mark Dice contains 450 pages of extensively researched and documented information drawing from declassified documents, mainstream news articles, religious texts, and personal interviews. A dark web of evil is exposed like never before, making Bible Prophecy and the New World Order crystal clear.**

Learn the most powerful information about the Illuminati, plans for the rise of the Antichrist, the institutions, people, and powers involved, and how you can fight them.

Inside the Illuminati

When looking into the existence and alleged activities of the infamous Illuminati secret society, one finds an overwhelming amount of conspiracy theories, hidden history, half-truths and hoaxes.

But how much truth is there to some of these claims? What is the real history of the mysterious group? Do they continue to exist today? What is the evidence? And what are they doing?

After a decade of research sifting through the facts and the fiction, secret society expert Mark Dice will help you navigate through the complex maze from the original documents to rare revelations from elite politicians, bankers and businessmen, as he takes you *Inside the Illuminati*

About the Author

Mark Dice is a media analyst, author, and political activist who, in an entertaining and educational way, gets people to question our celebrity obsessed culture and the role the mainstream media and elite secret societies play in shaping our lives.

Mark's YouTube channel has received over 85 million views and his viral videos have been mentioned the Fox News Channel, CNN, the *Drudge Report*, *TMZ*, the *New York Daily News*, the *Washington Times,* and other media outlets around the world.

He has been featured on various television shows including the History Channel's *Decoded* and *America's Book of Secrets*, *Conspiracy Theory with Jesse Ventura*, *Secret Societies of Hollywood* on E! Channel, *America Declassified* on the Travel Channel, and is a frequent guest on *Coast to Coast AM*, *The Alex Jones Show*, and more.

Mark Dice is the author of several popular books on secret societies and conspiracies, including *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True*, *The New World Order, Facts & Fiction*, *The Resistance Manifesto*, *Illuminati in the Music Industry*, and *Inside the Illuminati*, which are all available in paperback on Amazon.com or e-book on Kindle, iBooks, Nook or Google Play.

While much of Mark's work confirms the existence and continued operation of the Illuminati today, he is also dedicated to debunking conspiracy theories and hoaxes and separating the facts from the fiction; hence the "Facts & Fiction" subtitle for several of his books.

While having respect for all authentic religions and belief systems, Mark Dice is a Christian and holds a bachelor's degree in communication from California State University. He lives in San Diego, California.

He enjoys causing trouble for the New World Order, exposing corrupt scumbag politicians, and pointing out Big Brother's prying eyes. The term "fighting the New World Order" is used by Mark to describe some of his activities, and refers to his and others' resistance and opposition (*The Resistance*) to the overall system of political corruption, illegal wars, elite secret societies, mainstream media, Big Brother and privacy issues; as well as various economic and social issues. This Resistance involves self-improvement, self-sufficiency, personal responsibility and spiritual growth.

Connect with Mark on:

Facebook.com/MarkDice
Twitter.com/MarkDice.com
YouTube.com/MarkDice
Instagram.com/MarkDice
MarkDice.com

Copyright Info

The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction © 2015 by Mark Dice All Rights Reserved Published by The Resistance Manifesto San Diego, CA

No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the author.

Visit MarkDice.com

E-book ISBN: 978-0-9887268-9-5

Cover design by Jason Bermas Cover images licensed from iStockPhoto Internal photos all taken by Mark Dice

[1] *Time Magazine* “Bilderberg: The Uber-Powerful Global Elite Meet Behind Closed Doors in St. Moritz” by Anne Fournier (June 9th 2011)

[2] Many of these calls were recorded or the clips were taken from the show’s podcast archive and can be heard on MarkDice.com or found on YouTube if you search for keywords: Mark Dice Bilderberg Sean Hannity.

[3] http://www.bilderbergmeetings.org/participants_2008.html

[4] *The Guardian* “Bilderberg conference 2014: eating our politicians for breakfast” by Charlie Skelton (May 30th 2014)

[5] *Business Insider* “The Full List Of Incredibly Powerful People Who Will Attend This Year's Bilderberg Meeting (June 3rd 2013)

[6] http://www.bilderbergmeetings.org/participants2012.html

[7] *The Observer* April 7th 1963

[8] Tucker, Jim – *Jim Tucker’s Bilderberg Diary* page 231

[9] Tucker, Jim – *Jim Tucker’s Bilderberg Diary* page 218

[10] The book was unfortunately out of print the last I checked, but used copies were available on amazon.com.

[11] *The Guardian* “Bilderberg 2012: protesters hail their hero, Alex Jones” Ryan Devereaux (June 3rd 2012)

[12] *NPR* “Bewildered by Bilderberg” by Linton Weeks (May 21st 2014)

[13] *The Guardian* “Bilderberg 2011: The curtains are drawn” by Charlie Skelton (June 9th 2011)

[14] *Washington Examiner* “Drudge is the nation's news homepage, top driver to Fox, NYT, Politico” by Paul Bedard (April 9th 2015)

[15] 2008 IRS Form 990-PF OMD No 1545-0052

[16] 2009 IRS Form 990-PF OMD No 1545-0052

[17] Usually they meet in the United States every four years, typically in election years, although this has not always been the case.

[18] http://www.goldmansachs.com/who-we-are/leadership/board-of-directors/james-a-johnson.html

[19] *CBS News* “The Case Against Lehman Brothers” by Steve Kroft (August 19th 2012)

[20] See my previous book *Inside the Illuminati, Evidence, Objectives, and Methods of Operation* for a detailed analysis of this and other Bilderberg affiliates.

[21] YouTube: Mark Dice Visits Bilderberg’s Secret Office in Washington D.C. (June 2nd 2014)

[22] Visit MarkDice.com and then click the link to “Articles by Mark” and you’ll see another link to the Bilderberg’s Tax Returns listed where you can download the PDFs from several different years.

[23] YouTube: Robert Gibbs Lies to Press on CNN avoids disclosing Bilderberg Meeting https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NIPik872K64

[24] *Associated Press* “Clinton and Obama hold secret meeting” by Beth Fouhy and Nedra Pickler (June 5th 2008)

[25] YouTube: Robert Gibbs Lies to Press on CNN avoids disclosing Bilderberg Meeting (posted by user 911isalie on February 26th 2009) https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NIPik872K64

[26] YouTube: Did Hillary Clinton Attend the 2006 Bilderberg Conference? (Shot November 8th 2007) Posted on YouTube by user jamartellxiv on November 17th 2011 https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wqbItHSPGi0

[27] YouTube: Did Hillary Clinton Attend the 2006 Bilderberg Conference? (Shot November 8th 2007) Posted on YouTube by user jamartellxiv on November 17th 2011 https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wqbItHSPGi0

[28] *NBCNews.com* ”Reading Hillary Rodham’s Hidden Thesis” by Bill Dedman (5-9-2007)

[29] Ibid.

[30] YouTube “Bill Clinton admits to attending 1991 Bilderberg Meeting” (March 2008)

[31] Ibid.

[32] YouTube “Bill Clinton gets asked about the Bohemian Grove club that he and other elites attend” (uploaded October 2011)

[33] See the section on the Bohemian Grove in my previous book *Inside the Illuminati: Evidence, Objectives, and Methods of Operation*.

[34] YouTube: Senator Boxer Confronted on Bilderberg Group by Mark Dice and Luke Rudkowski from We Are Change (posted June 6th 2012)

[35] YouTube: Ben Bernanke Confronted by WeAreChange (posted May 13th 2011) https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4AcpznV4RGY

[36] This quote is unverified and its authenticity is disputed.

[37] Rockefeller, David - *Memoirs* page 405

[38] CFR.org “Launch of the Maurice R. Greenberg Center for Geoeconomic Studies with Vice President Dick Cheney” (February 15th 2002)

[39] YouTube “Hillary Clinton addresses the Council on Foreign Relations, admits CFR runs the government

[40] YouTube: “Ron Paul talks about the Bilderberg Group” (posted August 16th 2008) https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=plo-1rLZ3Jo

[41] YouTube: “Ron Paul talks about the Bilderberg Group” (posted August 16th 2008) https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=plo-1rLZ3Jo

[42] Ibid.

[43] YouTube: Rand Paul before endorsing Romney on Bilderberg and Goldman Sachs posted by WeAreChange (June 8th 2012) Interview with Rand Paul by Luke Rudkowski.

[44] John R. Rarick, *Congressional Record*, 92nd Congress, 1st Session, Wednesday, Volume 117, No. 133, 15 September 1971, pp. E9615-E9624

[45] Eisenhower memo from March 11th 1955

[46] Rothkopf, David - *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* Preface page xiv

[47] Rothkopf, David - *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* Preface page xiv

[48] Rothkopf, David - *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* Preface page 265

[49] Rothkopf, David - *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* Preface page 265

[50] Rothkopf, David - *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* Preface page 277

[51] Rothkopf, David - *Superclass: The Global Power Elite and the World They are Making* Preface page 285-286

[52] Domhoff, William - *The Bohemian Grove and Other Retreats: A Study in Ruling-Class Cohesiveness* page 86

[53] Domhoff, William - *The Bohemian Grove and Other Retreats: A Study in Ruling-Class Cohesiveness* page 92

[54] Domhoff, William - *The Bohemian Grove and Other Retreats: A Study in Ruling-Class Cohesiveness* page 93

[55] Domhoff, William - *The Bohemian Grove and Other Retreats: A Study in Ruling-Class Cohesiveness* page 110

[56] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club*. A Doctoral Dissertation (1994) Page 156-157

[57] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club*. A Doctoral Dissertation (1994) Page 138

[58] *The Guardian* "Who Pulls the Strings?" by Jon Ronson (March 10th 2001)

[59] Quigley, Carroll – *Tragedy and Hope* page 950

[60] Quigley, Carroll – *Tragedy and Hope* page 324

[61] PrisonPlanet.com "Leaked 1955 Bilderberg Docs Outline Plan For Single European Currency" by Paul Joseph Watson (May 8th 2009)

[62] BBC Radio 4 Investigation "Club Class" by Simon Cox (2003) Audio available here: http://www.propagandamatrix.com/bbc_radio_4_bilderberg.mp3

[63] https://wikileaks.org/wiki/Bilderberg_meeting_report_Garmisch-Patenkirchen,_1955

[64] BBC Radio 4 "Club Class" with Simon Cox (2003) - Around 9 minute mark - http://www.propagandamatrix.com/bbc_radio_4_bilderberg.mp3

[65] BBC Radio 4 "Club Class" with Simon Cox (2003) - Around 9 minute mark - http://www.propagandamatrix.com/bbc_radio_4_bilderberg.mp3 (at approximately the 11:15 mark)

[66] Pastor, Robert - *Toward a North American Community: Lessons from the Old World for the New* page 115

[67] *New York Times* "Cashless Society? It's Already Coming" by Damon Darlin (November 28th 2014)

[68] *The Economist* - “Get Ready for the Phoenix” (January 9th 1988) Volume 306 pages 9-10)

[69] *The Telegraph* “The secret society that ties Bush and Kerry” by Charles Laurence (February 1st 2004)

[70] *New York Times* “THE 2004 ELECTION: THE PROCESS; Aide in the Selection of a Running Mate Recalls, 'We Never Got to a Short List’” by Jodi Wilgoren (July 7th 2004)

[71] Ibid.

[72] Tucker, Jim - *Jim Tucker’s Bilderberg Diary* page 57

[73] Quigley, Carroll – *Tragedy and Hope* pages 1247-1248

[74] The Iraq Resolution or the Iraq War Resolution (formally the Authorization for Use of Military Force Against Iraq Resolution of 2002) enacted October 16th 2002

[75] Tucker, Jim - *Jim Tucker’s Bilderberg Diary* page 9

[76] *CNN* “Report: No WMD stockpiles in Iraq” (October 7th 2007)

[77] *CNN* ”Fake Iraq documents 'embarrassing' for U.S. by David Ensor (March 14th 2003)

[78] *Washington Post* “Bush Reasserts Hussein-Al Qaeda Link” by Walter Pincus and Dana Milbank (June 17th 2004)

[79] *Washington Post* “Keeping the U.S. First; Pentagon Would Preclude a Rival Superpower” by Barton Gellman (March 11th 1992)

[80] *Rebuilding America’s Defenses* by the Project for the New American Centuary page 51

[81] *Washington Post* “10 reasons the U.S. is no longer the land of the free” by Jonathan Turley (January 13th 2012)

[82] *Seattle Post-Intelligencer* “New Poll: A Third of U.S. Public Believes 9/11 Conspiracy Theory” by Thomas Hargrove (August 2nd 2006)

[83] *USA Today* “Bush's joke about WMD draws criticism” (March 26th 2004)

[84] *Fox News Channel* “Glenn Beck Program” (June 2010)

[85] YouTube: Sean Hannity: What Bilderberg Group (Call made January 29th 2009 and posted to YouTube on February 2nd 2009. https://youtu.be/WZiwwY_ajBI

[86] YouTube: Michael Savage now admits Bilderberg Group is in control of the economy, the media, and White House. https://youtu.be/W5cTLlaRbAg

[87] YouTube: Michael Savage admits Bilderberg put Obama in Power https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kSYFZY5oTR0

[88] *The Wall Street Journal* “Clear Channel, Limbaugh Ink $400 Million New Contract” by Sarah McBride (July 3rd 2008)

[89] Rush Limbaugh Transcript from August 20th 2010 (Posted on RushLimgaugh.com http://www.rushlimbaugh.com/daily/2010/08/20/fidel_castro_discovers_bilderberg_conspiracy_to_popularize_beatles

[90] Rush Limbaugh Transcript from August 20th 2010

[91] YouTube: Alan Colmes: Bilderberg Group a Conspiracy Theory https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kaBQ-Z1YsYM

[92] YouTube: Alan Colmes & The Bilderbergers (posed by bricksquad305 on June 23rd 2012) https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JoQ3dMUFZ8A

[93] YouTube: Dennis Miller show crashed by Bilderberg truth (posted August 11th 2009) https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eekTMXzMM00

[94] CNN.com “Why do we embrace conspiracy theories?” by Fareed Zakaria (May 6th 2011)

[95] Ibid.

[96] Ibid.

[97] *CSPAN*: Gart Hart calls for the use of 9/11 to carry out a New World Order (Available on YouTube) https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5r7htckec-U

[98] CNBC in February 2009 - video on YouTube.

[99] Bob Woodward & Carl Bernstein - *The Final Days* second Touchstone paperback edition (1994) Chapter 14, pp. 194-195

[100] Senate Report (Senate Foreign Relations Committee) (February 17th 1950). Revision of the United Nations Charter: Hearings Before a Subcommittee of the Committee on Foreign Relations, Eighty-First Congress. United States Government Printing Office. p. 494.

[101] Norman Cousins Global Governance Award in 1999

[102] *Reuters* “U.S. states' pot legalization not in line with international law: U.N. agency” (November 12th 2014)

[103] *National Post* “Supreme Court upholds Canada's hate speech laws in case involving anti-gay crusader” by Joseph Brean (February 27th 2013)

[104] BBC Radio 4 “Club Class” with Simon Cox (2003) - Around 9 minute mark - http://www.propagandamatrix.com/bbc_radio_4_bilderberg.mp3

[105] *CNBC* “Cashless society: A huge threat to our freedom” by Scott A. Shay (December 12th 2013)

[106] *The Guardian* “Mobile payments: the brave new cashless future” by Christer Holloman (March 3rd 2015)

[107] *Washington Post* “What’s in your wallet? Probably not cash” by Jonnelle Marte (May 12th 2014)

[108] *Bloomberg* “Citi Economist Says It Might Be Time to Abolish Cash” by Lorcan Roche Kelly (April 10th 2015)

[109] *The Telegraph* “How to end boom and bust: make cash illegal” by Jim Leaviss (May 13th 2015)

[110] Ibid.

[111] *Airline Reporter* “More and More Airlines Become Cashless” by David Parker Brown (May 28th 2009)

[112] *The Washington Post* “Highway seizure in Iowa fuels debate about asset-forfeiture laws” by Robert O’Harrow Jr (November 10th 2014)

[113] *CNBC* “Police cash confiscations still on the rise” by Mark Fahey (May 19th 2015)

[114] *Chicago Tribune* “Highway robbery? Texas police seize black motorists' cash, cars” by Howard Witt (March 10th 2009)

[115] *Consumerist* “Credit Cards To Sell Your Buying History So Online Advertisers Can Target You More Precisely” by Ben Popken (October 25th 2011)

[116] NATO Response Force/Very High Readiness Joint Task Force: Fact Sheet http://aco.nato.int/page349011837.aspx

[117] *CNN* “Robot exoskeleton suits that could make us superhuman” by Matthew Ponsford (May 22nd 2013)

[118] *CNET* “HAL-5: The exoskeleton robot 'to suit you'” by Elizabeth Armstrong Moore (March 15th 2011)

[119] *Time* “2045: The Year Man Becomes Immortal” by Lev Grossman (February 10th 2011)

[120] *Information Operations: A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of Air Force 2025) page 35

[121] *Information Operations: A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of Air Force 2025) page 35

[122] *Information Operations: A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of Air Force 2025) page 38

[123] *Washington Times* “Gearing up for robot wars” by Bill Gertz (April 8th 2015)

[124] *Computer World* “AI Researcher Says Amoral Robots Pose a Danger to Humanity” by Sharon Gaudin (March 7th 2014)

[125] *Mashable* “Elon Musk's secret fear: Artificial Intelligence will turn deadly in 5 years” by Adario Strange (November 11th 2014)

[126] *Cnet* “Elon Musk: 'We are summoning the demon' with artificial intelligence” by Eric Mack (October 26th 2014)

[127] *BBC* “Stephen Hawking warns artificial intelligence could end mankind” by Rory Cellan-Jones (December 2nd 2014)

[128] *Washington Post* “Bill Gates on dangers of artificial intelligence: ‘I don’t understand why some people are not concerned” by Peter Holley (January 29th 2015)

[129] *Washington Post* “Apple co-founder on artificial intelligence: ‘The future is scary and very bad for people’” by Peter Holley (March 24th 2015)

[130] *Fox News* “Gun makers facing new limits urged to relocate” (March 31st 2013)

[131] YouTube: Cass Sunstein: "The Second Amendment: The Constitution's Most Mysterious Right” Speech at University of Chicago Law School (Posted June 20th 2013)

[132] *Washington Post* “Supreme Court affirms fundamental right to bear arms” by Robert Barnes and Dan Eggen (June 29th 2010)

[133] *Mediaite* “Rapper Ice-T Defends Gun Rights After Colorado Shooting: ‘The Last Form Of Defense Against Tyranny’” by Andrew Kirell (July 23rd 2012)

[134] *Boston Globe* “UK gun control offers model for US” by Anthony Faiola (February 17th 2013)

[135] *NewsBusters.org* “Piers Morgan Admits He Wants UK-Style Gun Ban in the States” by Matt Hado (May 3rd 2013)

[136] *The Daily Caller* “Holder in 1995: ‘Really brainwash people’ to be anti-gun” by Matthew Boyle (March 18th 2012)

[137] *Politico* “The Bilderberg Group's media men” by Dylan Byers (May 21st 2012)

[138] *CNN* “Fareed Zakaria GPS: Is it Time To Correct the Constitution?” (June 20th 2011)

[139] *Xinhua* “Innocent blood demands no delay for U.S. gun control” (December 12th 2015)

[140] *Forbes* “U.N. Agreement Should Have All Gun Owners Up In Arms” by Larry Bell (June 7th 2011)

[141] *Business Insider* “PROFESSOR: The World Is Overpopulated By 5 Billion People” by Sanya Khetani (April 27th 2012)

[142] *PBS* - Charlie Rose - Interview with Ted Turner (April 1st 2008)

[143] Ibid.

[144] *Population Research Institute* “Abortion Pushing UN Population Fund has Record Number of Donors” by Terry Vanderheyden (January 13th 2006)

[145] Holdren, John – *Ecoscience* page 787-788

[146] Holdren, John – *Ecoscience* page 786-787

[147] Holdren, John – *Ecoscience* page 837

[148] Holdren, John – *Ecoscience* page 837

[149] *Wired* “The NSA Is Building the Country’s Biggest Spy Center” by James Bamford (March 15 2012)

[150] *CBS News* “Smile! You're On Casino Camera” (February 26th 2001)

[151] *TechDirt* “Hotels Get Facial-Recognition Sales Pitch” by Carlo Longino (February 19th 2009)

[152] *Time* “Face Recognition Technology Comes to Malls and Nightclubs” by Jerry Brito (December 12th 2001)

[153] *ABC News* “Biometrics Used to Detect Criminals at Super Bowl” by Vickie Chachere (February 13th 2002)

[154] *Guardian* “Trapwire surveillance system exposed in document leak” by Charlies Arthur (August 13th 2012)

[155] Ibid

[156] Ibid

[157] *TechDirt* “NSA Whistleblower Ed Snowden: From My Desk I Could Wiretap Anyone: You, A Federal Judge Or The President Of The US” by Mike Masnick (June 10th 2013)

[158] *ABC News* “Dozens of Arrests in 'Blackshades' Hacking Around the World” by Aaron Katersky (May 19th 2014)

[159] Orwell, George - *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 2

[160] *The Washington Post* “IRS admits targeting conservatives for tax scrutiny in 2012 election” by Zachary A. Goldfarb and Karen Tumulty (May 10th 2013)

[161] *TechCrunch* “NSA Subverts Most Encryption, Works With Tech Organizations For Back-Door Access, Report Says” by Gregory Ferenstein (September 5th 2013)

[162] *Forbes* “NSA Intercepting Laptops Ordered Online, Installing Spyware” by Erik Kain (December 29th 2013)

[163] *Breitbart* “The Turnkey Totalitarian State” by John Sexton (June 6th 2013)

[164] *The Guardian* “AI scientists want to make gods. Should that worry us?” by Wendy M Grossman (November 2nd 2011)

[165] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* page 37-38

[166] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* page 47-48

[167] Final Report of the Select Committee to Study Government Operations With Respect to Intelligence Activities. April 1976. pp. 191–201

[168] Thomas Braden, interview included in the Granada Television program, *World in Action: The Rise and Fall of the CIA* (1975)

[169] Final Report of the Select Committee to Study Government Operations With Respect to Intelligence Activities (April 1976)

[170] *Army Times* “The Pentagon’s Hollywood Liaison” by Hope Hodge (July 1 2013)

[171] *Variety* “The ‘24’ Effect: How ‘Liberal Hollywood’ Carried Water For Torture” by Brian Lowry (December 14th 2014)

[172] *Business Insider* “One Man In The Department Of Defense Controls All Of Hollywood's Access To The Military” by Aly Weisman (March 5th 2014)

[173] *The Guardian* “An Offer They Couldn’t Refuse” by Matthew Alford and Robbie Graham (November 13th 2008)

[174] *Gizmodo* “10 Normal Hashtags That Instagram Bans for Some Weird Reason” by Casey Chan (August 26th 2013)

[175] *Los Angeles Times* “Facebook tries to cut down on hoaxes showing up in news feeds” by Tracey Lien (January (20th 2015)

[176] *The Washington Post* “Two weeks after Zuckerberg said ‘je suis Charlie,’ Facebook begins censoring images of prophet Muhammad” by Caitlin Dewey (January 27th 2015)

[177] *Breitbart* “Facebook Plans to Crack Down on ‘Hate Speech’ Directed at Unspecified ‘Protected Groups’” by John Hayward (March 16th 2015)

[178] *New York Times* “Business Casual” by David Carr (July 13th 2007)

[179] *Los Angeles Times* “Allen & Co.'s Sun Valley conference to focus on foreign affairs” by Joe Flint (July 10th 2012)

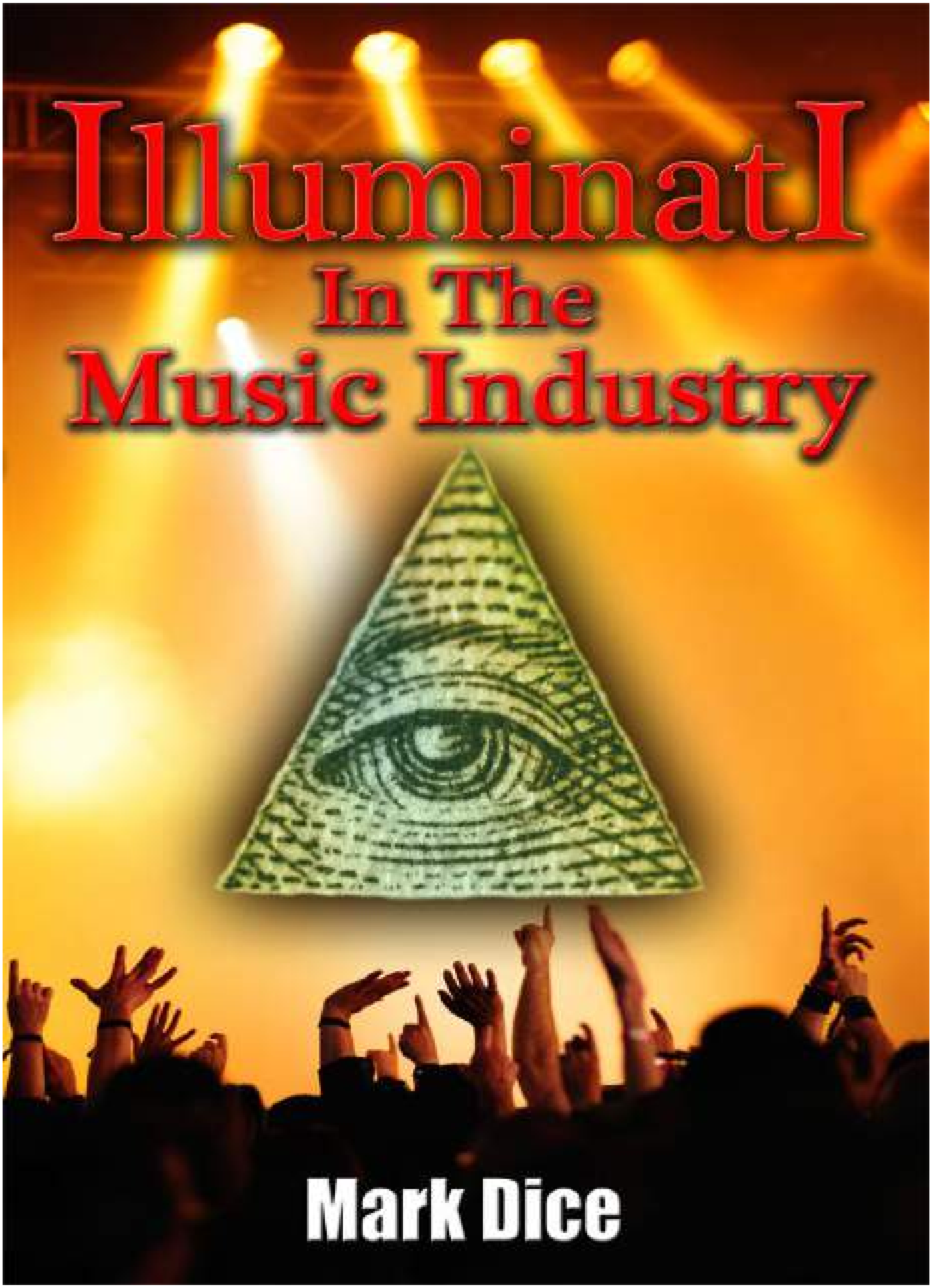
[180] *Forbes* “Bilderbergers, New World Orders And Conspiracy Theories” by Billa Flax (June 9th 2011)

[181] Ibid.

[182] *Time* “Bilderberg: The Uber-Powerful Global Elite Meet Behind Closed Doors in St. Moritz” by Anne Fournier (June 9th 2011)

[183] Checkout my previous book *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True* in paperback on Amazon.com or download the e-book to learn the details of electronic surveillance today and how our society parallels *George Orwell’s Nineteen Eighty-Four.*

[184] Postman, Neil - Amusing Ourselves to Death page 155-156



IlluminatI In The Music Industry

Mark Dice

1. **Introduction**
2. **Rap and Hip Hop**
3. **Pop Music**
4. **Rock and Heavy Metal**
5. **Country Music**
6. **Conclusion**
7. **Footnotes**

Illuminati

In the Music Industry

Illuminati in the Music Industry
© 2013 by Mark Dice
All Rights Reserved
Published by The Resistance
San Diego, CA No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the publisher and the author.

Printed in the United States of America First edition printed in November 2013

Visit www.MarkDice.com ISBN: 978-09887268-2-6

Introduction

Practically everyone has seen or heard of the satanic symbolism used by rock and heavy metal bands, particularly dating back to the 1980s when Ozzy Osbourne, Motley Crue, and many others incorporated satanic pentagrams, images of devils, and even dramatized human sacrifices into their performances and lyrics. But after a while the whole “satanic shock rock” fad faded into the past with most musicians eventually abandoning satanic imagery and themes. This was not the end of the story though, because accusations of satanism and secret messages would resurface again in the 21st century, and weren’t just limited to heavy metal or rock bands. Blatant Satanic symbolism made a strong comeback, this time, in rap and hip hop, and also in many seemingly family friendly teen idols, including female pop stars who are household names.

It’s not just any kind of Satanism that’s said to have been adopted by these pop stars—its Illuminati symbolism—from the infamous secret society talked about in many conspiracy circles. This “Illuminati” is said to be the puppet masters—the Invisible Empire believed by many—who follow conspiracy theories—to control the world. Yes, that infamous superclass secret society of billionaires, media moguls, European royalty, and elite politicians. Famous pop stars and rappers from Jay-Z and Rick Ross, to Rihanna and Christina Aguilera are said by many to be “satanic” or “Illuminati” and allegedly use Illuminati symbolism in their music videos, on their clothes, and wear Illuminati jewelry that goes unnoticed by those not “in the know.”

Since these stars appear in our livings rooms on family friendly mainstream shows like *Good Morning America*, *Ellen*, and dozens of others—and are loved by virtually all the kids—they couldn’t possibly have anything to do with the infamous Illuminati or anything “satanic,” could they?

In this book I will show you in shocking detail just how many mainstream musicians with household names and millions of preteen fans are false idols pumping garbage into people’s brains while being presented as role models for children to look up to, learn from, and mimic. Many men and women of all ages actually idolize these musicians, and see them as modern day gods and goddesses. No, this is not a “backwards messages made the teens kill themselves,” kind of book. We will, however, look at the lyrical and visual content of mainstream, Grammy Award winning artists, whose songs are played on radio stations around the world, and we will analyze the various effects consuming such content on a regular basis has on listeners’ beliefs and behavior.

Aside from mainstream musicians being human products designed and manufactured by record companies that know how to mass produce novelty songs about love and relationships, many artists are promoting self-destructive, disempowering and callous materialistic ideas in their lyrical content and accompanying music videos. Exactly what is their purpose? What is this “Illuminati symbolism” people are talking about? Are some musicians really “in” the Illuminati secret society?

Living in the information age and because of various major world changing events appearing to unfold as if there’s a hidden hand pulling the strings, more and more people are stumbling across, or somehow finding the “Illuminati rabbit hole” through events like the September 11th attacks, the global economic collapse, or the ever-increasing Big Brother Orwellian surveillance society we are living in. A growing number of people are beginning to believe that the Illuminati are secretly in control of the government, banks, the mainstream media, and major world events. While many people are obviously disturbed by the idea that a powerful mystical secret society could be operating as a shadow government manipulating our planet, others, however, see the Illuminati not as a threat to our freedoms, our well-being, or the economy, but instead look up to them and see the Illuminati’s immense perceived power appealing just as countless people are drawn to gangster films and often fantasize about working for the Italian mafia because of the power certain mafia men wield.

Since the Illuminati mafia is considered to be the most powerful organization in the world, eclipsing by far the Italian mob, and as more and more people have learned about the Illuminati or heard about "Illuminati conspiracy theories," an increasing number of people began to look up to them as "cool," and the ultimate gangsters.

Many rap artists, as you know, not only portray characters who are gangsters, but some even use stage names taken from famous (real) gangsters or drug dealers, and in their songs and videos they brag about killing people, making tons of money, and sleeping with all kinds of women. More recently we've seen the emergence of artists incorporating Illuminati themes into their songs, dress, and music videos, so throughout this book we will look at the emergence of Illuminati symbolism and lyrical content in mainstream music today, as well as the psychological and social effects of simply listening to music. Many still deny that listening to music can have any ill effect on people, let alone society, but we'll take a look at what famous musicians and media moguls have to say about the subject, as well as some very serious scientific studies into the matter.

There is always the issue of parental control to manage the content children are exposed to, but as you know, most artists are falsely advertised as child-friendly, or later change their image and message to something more hardcore after they have achieved mainstream success with a chart-topping album or two. Many of the artists in this book you may be familiar with, or even a fan of. You've probably heard their songs hundreds and hundreds of times, but you're about to take a close and revealing look at them, and I'm sure you'll never see them the same way ever again.

Of course most artists don't write their own songs and they are just actors, essentially, performing songs their studios purchased with the goal of entertaining the audience with lyrical content that would resonate with the masses. The 1990s duo Milli Vanilli is a classic example showing how artists are often assembled and created by studios, not organically developed by a group of talented kids who are friends and passionate about singing, but instead by industry professionals who know how to create carefully crafted superstars who are then sold around the world.

Lou Pearlman, for example, created various super successful boy bands like ‘N Sync and the Backstreet Boys, and was later sent to prison after being convicted of fraud for scamming people out of an estimated $300 million dollars.[1] The man had no experience in the music industry, but because of his slick, con artist mind, was able to build those various boy bands and launch them to stardom.

It’s important to note that the music industry financially supports artists whose music preaches socially destructive messages, and builds them up as role models who the brain-dead mainstream music loving mentally enslaved masses worship as idols. The fact that many musicians achieve massive success isn’t necessarily because they are extremely talented—instead, it’s a result of being chosen by a record label to be promoted because their songs encourage violent, immoral, and social destructive behavior. Their music is literally used to brainwash the listeners through social conditioning. I’m not saying all successful mainstream artists are bad, but a shockingly large number of them are simply pure trash.

Occasionally an artist who is an Illuminati pawn will actually produce a song which counters their very purpose for being promoted, as in the case of Eminem’s 2004 hit *Mosh*, a blistering attack against George W. Bush and the War in Iraq. But in most cases such songs are overwhelmingly overshadowed and drown out by the extraordinary amount of content designed to destroy the listener’s mind.

The Illuminati symbolism in music videos has gotten so blatant in recent years that even some mainstream news outlets have reported on the rumors and allegations surrounding various artists. In previous years, Illuminati conspiracy theories had sparked bestselling books like Dan Brown’s *Angels and Demons*, and even some popular films like *Tomb Raider*, starring Angelina Jolie, where the plot revolves around her battling against the Illuminati as they seek a device that will give them ultimate power. More recently the Puma clothing company has released an Illuminati themed clothing line titled “Shadow Society” featuring pyramids and sun symbols, two of the most popular Illuminati images, and rappers like Kanye West and even sports figures like LeBran James have been photographed wearing clothes featuring obvious Illuminati symbolism.

Some people believe the reason this symbolism has become so blatant is because the Illuminati themselves are partaking in the “revelation of the method” and openly displaying their power on purpose to brag about it as they are preparing to allegedly “externalize the hierarchy” and finally announce their presence to the world as the supposed divine custodians of the “royal secret” who are preparing the planet for the arrival of the messiah (or more accurately, the antichrist).

Others see this as a way to muddy the water around the Illuminati in order to cover up for their political and banking activities by flooding society with disinformation in order to convince people that the Illuminati is just some kind of fictional myth involving rappers and pop stars, so the real Illuminati can continue to operate without disruption or people seriously investigating their existence and activities.

The Illuminati have even been accused of murdering many famous musicians, including Michael Jackson, Tupac, Whitney Houston, and others, by fans who say they were killed because they wouldn’t go along with the industry’s agenda or as a sacrifice to Satan for the final payment of their fame. While many of these allegations may be farfetched and unfounded, it is undeniable that a large number of industry elites have aligned themselves with this superclass cabal.

In the past, a small number of musicians have occasionally referenced the Illuminati in their songs hoping to warn people about their evil activities, although most of these artists are underground and are rarely, if ever, played on the corporate owned airwaves controlled by Clear Channel or similar monopolized markets. Some of these independent artists, such as Immortal Technique and Prodigy, have mentioned the Illuminati by name, while other rappers and rockers seem to be very well aware of the evil deeds of the brotherhood, a fact that becomes clear by simply listening to the lyrics of their songs or watching the music videos that accompany them.

But these independent artists who have warned about the Illuminati or who have tried to expose them, are vastly outnumbered by the growing list of mainstream artists who have openly, or subtly, embraced the Illuminati secret society as something they want their listeners to believe they are a part of, or affiliated with, in some way. And as I said before, most of these artists are pure trash, or what I call "satanic scumbags" and part of the mainstream (urine stream) music business.

Even thousands of years ago, philosophers like Plato, Aristotle, and Socrates understood the tremendous influence music has on its listeners. Aristotle recognized that music communicates emotion and can even shape people's character, warning, "If one listens to the wrong kind of music, he will become the wrong kind of person."

Plato said that music was once pure and conveyed only positive thoughts and emotions in the listeners, but later, "an unmusical anarchy was led by poets," who promoted "promiscuous cleverness and a spirit of law-breaking."[2]

Plato also wrote that, "They were men of genius, but they had no perception of what was just and lawful in music...And by composing licentious works [lacking legal or moral restraints]" they "have inspired the multitude with lawlessness and boldness."[3]

Socrates, another major figure in ancient Greek philosophy, said, "Musical training is a more potent instrument than any other, because rhythm and harmony find their way into the inward places of the soul, on which they mightily fasten, imparting grace, and making the soul of him who is rightly educated graceful, or of him who is ill-educated ungraceful."[4]

Christian philosopher Boethuis said in the sixth century that, “Music is part of us, and either ennobles or degrades our behavior.”[5]

The ancient Chinese philosophy text, the *Shu Ching*, reads “for changing people’s manners and altering their customs there is nothing better than music.”[6]

Marilyn Manson, the satanic shock rocker from the 1990s stated that, “Music is the strongest form of magic.”[7] As you know, music and music videos go hand in hand. Joseph Goebbels, the infamous Nazi propagandist and member of Adolf Hitler’s inner circle, said that motion pictures were, “one of the most modern means of mass persuasion,” and “film was one of the most modern and far reaching means for influencing the public that has ever existed.”[8]

Ted Turner, the man who founded CNN, the first 24-hour cable news network, stated, “You know that everything we’re are exposed to, influences us…those violent films influence us, and the TV programs we see influence us. The weaker your family is, the more they influence you. The problems with families in our societies are catastrophic, but when you put violent programs before people who haven’t had a lot of love in their lives, who are angry anyway, it is like pouring gasoline on the fire.”[9]

David Puttnam, former Chairman of Columbia Pictures, and Academy Award winning producer of *Chariots of Fire* and *The Killing Fields*, said, “Movies are powerful. Good or bad they tinker around inside your brain. They steal up on you in the darkness of the cinema to form or conform social attitudes. They can help to create a healthy, informed, concerned and inquisitive society or, in the alternative, a negative, apathetic, ignorant one.”[10]

Former vice president of Disney, Ken Wales, remarked, “As a member of this industry I wish that there were hundreds of stars and writers and directors standing here with me. I suppose they are out protesting toxic waste! Let me tell you there happens to be toxic waste in other areas besides our rivers. That happens in the pollution of our minds, our souls and our spirits!”[11]

Eddy Manson, who was a popular composer for such films as *Born on the Fourth of July* and *Breakfast at Tiffany’s*, stated that, “We manipulate people like crazy in films…It’s a tremendous release. I can make you feel any emotion I want you to feel at any time. It’s a Machiavellian power we project gut to gut.”[12]

Gus Van Sant, the Academy Award nominated director of *Goodwill Hunting*, stated, “I believe the properly manipulated image can provoke an audience to the Burroughsian[13]limit of riot, rampant sex, instantaneous death…The raw materials of inspiration include elements as primal and potentially frightening as violence, sex, and death…the primitive world of blood and flame is still with us.”[14]

Alan J. Pakula, the director of *All The President’s Men*, a film about the Watergate scandal based on the nonfiction book of the same name written by Bob Woodward and Carl Bernstein, admitted, “Movie violence is like eating salt. The more you eat, the more you need to eat to taste it at all. People are becoming immune to the effects: The death counts have quadrupled…they’re becoming deaf to it. They’ve developed insatiability for raw sensation.”[15]

Even Oliver Stone admitted, “The cynicism has now gone too far. We are becoming what the history books tell us late Rome was like—mired in decadent self-absorption and the lacking virtue.”[16]

Anton Lavey, the founder of the Church of Satan and author of *The Satanic Bible*, wrote, “Many of you have already read my writings identifying TV as the new god. There is a little thing I neglected to mention up until now—television is the major mainstream infiltration for the New Satanic religion.”[17]

A 1980 study by George Washington University researchers found that Hollywood's producers, writers and directors view themselves as, "crusaders for social reform in America."[18] Lichter, Lichter & Rotman conducted a survey of 240 journalists at major national media outlets such as The New York Times, Washington Post, Newsweek, Time magazine, U.S. News & World Report, Wall Street Journal, ABC, CBS, NBC, PBS, etc., and asked them their political attitudes and voting patterns. The report showed that most people at these companies had liberal views and the findings were later published as a book titled The Media Elite.

A famous rant about the power of television by the character Howard Beal in the 1976 film *Network* still rings true today, when he shouted, "This tube can make or break presidents, popes, prime ministers...This tube is the most awesome God-damned force in the whole godless world, and woe is us if it ever falls into the hands of the wrong people."[19]

The man credited as the father of public relations is Edward Bernays, and early in the twentieth century he was a master of social engineering, propaganda, and shaping public opinion. Bernays was also the nephew of the famous psychologist Sigmund Freud, which may help explain how he became interested in psychology. In 1928 he published a book titled *Propaganda* that described his methods for shaping public opinion and people's attitudes and behaviors through the use of mass media. A quick glance over several excerpts from *Propaganda* reveals just how powerful the control of information is to anyone wanting to influence large numbers of people, or society as a whole.

Bernays wrote, "Those who manipulate the unseen mechanism of society constitute an invisible government which is the true ruling power of our country. We are governed, our minds are molded, our tastes formed, our ideas suggested, largely by men we have never heard of...in almost every act of our lives whether in the sphere of politics or business in our social conduct or our ethical thinking, we are dominated by the relatively small number of persons who understand the mental processes and social patterns of the masses. It is they who pull the wires that control the public mind, who harness old social forces and contrive new ways to bind and guide the world."[20]

He went on to admit, "Whatever of social importance is done today, whether in politics, finance, manufacture, agriculture, charity, education, or other fields, must be done with the help of propaganda. Propaganda is the executive arm of the invisible government."[21]

Bernays also revealed, "The invisible government tends to be concentrated in the hands of the few because of the expense of manipulating the social machinery which controls the opinions and habits of the masses."[22]

This is strikingly parallel to what George Orwell said in his classic novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, where he wrote, "All the beliefs, habits, tastes, emotions, mental attitudes that characterize our time are really designed to sustain the mystique of the Party and prevent the true nature of present-day society from being perceived."[23]

Edward Bernays can be largely credited with making cigarette smoking popular and appearing cool because in 1929 he was hired by the American Tobacco Company in order to help promote smoking and increase their business. He did this by hiring a group of attractive female models to light up cigarettes while marching in the New York City parade in order to break the taboo of women smoking in public. He coordinated this stunt with a press release saying they lit up "Torches of Freedom" to support women's rights. The following day *The New York Times* ran an article with the headline, "Group of Girls Puff at Cigarettes as a Gesture of Freedom."[24] He really was an evil genius.

Bernays was also the man responsible for diamond rings becoming synonymous with marriage and love. The De Beers diamond company (a monopoly really) hired him to condition the public into associating a diamond ring with love. Before this, women's wedding rings were simply a gold band, but Bernays was able to use his propaganda techniques to condition (brain wash really) both men and women into believing that when a man proposes marriage to a woman, he needs to do so with a large diamond ring. “Diamonds are a girl’s best friend,” and “a diamond is forever.” Get it?

It’s foolish to deny the power of music and musicians, or to deny that songs and music videos are often very persuasive pieces of propaganda. Musicians often affect fashion, starting new trends and even creating new words and catch phrases. I’m sure you’re familiar with “grills,” “bling,” and maybe “getting jiggy with it.” Many listeners clearly copy the dress and style of their favorite musicians, and some songs are admittedly designed as antiwar protest anthems, or to bring attention to various social causes. Declassified documents show that the FBI wanted to dig up dirt on (or frame) John Lennon and deport him from the United States because his antiwar activities in the 1960s were undermining the government’s pro war propaganda regarding Vietnam.[25]

It’s not uncommon that concerts are held to raise money for various charities or causes. So if songs can be used to support the antiwar movement, or encourage people to act in a positive way, why is it that so many people scoff at claims that music can be equally influential in negative ways, and promote socially destructive behaviors as well?

It’s undeniable that music can bring people joy or inspire them to help others—so why is it so many people deny that it can do exactly the opposite? The truth is, most artists, record labels, and studios know the power their music holds, good or bad, but will never betray the secret of their success.

When people say “have a nice day” or “drive safely,” they are encouraging those thoughts to permeate your mind. It feels good to hear positive and uplifting words of encouragement. Conversely, if someone tells you “you’re an idiot” or insults you verbally, you’ll literally feel bad, mad, or anxious, and can easily have your emotions and state of mind affected simply by hearing a few words. If hearing a few little words can affect your thought patterns, emotions and actions, then what do you think entire songs set to a melody or beat do to the mind?

It should be clear to anyone with common sense that music can motivate or guide people's thought patterns and act as a catalyst for behaviors and actions, and it would be foolish to think that certain power-hungry people in corporations, governments, or even a secret society, wouldn't want to harness this power for their own goals, using music and celebrities as pawns in their propaganda game.

Media critic and former dean of the University of California, Berkeley Graduate School of Journalism, Ben Bagdikian, writes in *The New Media Monopoly*, that "The possibilities for mutual promotion among all their various media is the basic reason the Big Five [News Corporation, Time Warner, Disney, Viacom, and Bertelsmann] have become major owners of all kinds of media. For example, actors and actresses in a conglomerate's wholly owned movie studio can appear on the same company's television and cable networks, photographs of the newly minted celebrities can dominate the covers of the firm's wholly owned magazines, and those celebrities can be interviewed on the firm's wholly owned radio and television talk shows. The conglomerate can commission an author from its wholly owned book publishing firm to write a biography or purported autobiography of the new stars, which in turn is promoted on the firm's other media."[26]

Bagdokian notes the Big Five, "have power that media in past history did not, power created by new technology and the near uniformity of their political goals,"[27] and that, "Technically, the dominant media firms are an oligopoly, the rule of a few in which one of those few, acting alone, can alter market conditions."[28]

Neil Postman in his classic media analysis, *Amusing Ourselves To Death*, explains that before radio and television, when information was spread through newspapers and books, it was of much higher quality, and his goal was to emphasize that, "under the governance of the printing press, discourse in America was different from what it is now—generally coherent, serious and rational; and then how [today], under the governance of television, it has become shriveled and absurd."[29]

The book argues that television as a medium, compared to books and newspapers, is extremely limited in its ability to transmit quality information because it is packaged into small sound bites and brief segments that are only two or three minutes long, which cannot begin to convey the details, historical context, or the complex ideas needed to transmit a complete and quality message to the audience.

Postman concluded that our mass media infused future may be a mix between an Orwellian nightmare and a Huxleyan circus,[30] saying, "In the age of advanced technology, spiritual devastation is more likely to come from an enemy with a smiling face than from one whose countenance exudes suspicion and hate. In the Huxleyan prophecy, Big Brother does not watch us, by his choice. We watch him, by ours. There is no need for wardens or gates or Ministries of Truth. When a population becomes distracted by trivia, when cultural life is redefined as a perceptual round of entertainments, when serious public conversation becomes a form of baby-talk, when, in short, a people become an audience and their public business a vaudeville act, then a nation finds itself at risk; cultural-death is a clear possibility."[31]

Some people point to the Tavistock Institute and the Rockefeller Foundation as a major cause of this evil for their studying of mainstream music and allegedly using their findings to influence society as a whole. The Tavistock Institute was created in Britain in 1946 to study group behavior and organizational behavior, and were funded by a large grant from the Rockefeller Foundation. In 2008 the Rockefeller Foundation's estimated assets were reported at $3.1 billion dollars, of which $137 million dollars were given away in grants.[32] This is the same foundation that funded the CIA's MK-Ultra experiments in mind control which began in the 1950s.

The notorious Nazi, Dr. Josef Mengele, was also funded by the Rockefeller Foundation to peruse Eugenics programs,[33] and later carried out horrific human experiments in the Auschwitz concentration camp in Germany.

Others point to Operation Mockingbird, a secret CIA program exposed in congressional hearings in 1975, which uncovered the Central Intelligence Agency was secretly paying the editors, reporters, and news readers at the major media outlets over one billion dollars a year in today's dollars,[34] to act as propagandists and gatekeepers for the government and the establishment.

Thomas Braden, who worked for the CIA and was a director of Operation Mockingbird, would later reveal, "If the director of the CIA wanted to extend a present, say, to someone in Europe—a Labour leader—suppose he just thought, this man can use fifty thousand dollars, he's working well and doing a good job—he could hand it to him and never have to account to anybody... There was simply no limit to the money it could spend and no limit to the people it could hire and no limit to the activities it could decide were necessary to conduct the war—the secret war...It was multinational."[35]

A Senate Select Committee in 1975, called the Church Committee (headed by Senator Frank Church) was created to investigate the American government's covert influence over the mainstream media, including broadcast news, newspapers, and magazines. According to the Church Committee's report that was published about their investigation, "The CIA currently maintains a network of several hundred individuals around the world who provide intelligence for the CIA and at times attempt to influence opinion through the use of covert propaganda. These individuals provide the CIA with direct access to a large number of newspapers and periodicals, scores of press services and news agencies, radio and television stations, commercial book publishers, and other foreign media outlets."[36]

After the Church Committee released its report, *Rolling Stone* magazine published an article on Operation Mockingbird and named various prominent journalists who were alleged to be involved with it, including reporters for *The New York Times, The Washington Post, Newsweek, Time magazine, The New York Herald Tribune, Miami News,* and others.

Sig Mickelson, former President of CBS, was later asked if the CIA still maintained relationships with reporters, and he answered, “Yeah, I would think probably, for a reporter it would probably continue today, but because of all the revelations of the period of the 1970s, it seems to me a reporter has to be a lot more circumspect when doing it now or he runs the risk of at least being looked at with considerable disfavor by the public. I think you’ve got to be much more careful about it.”[37]

It’s fairly well known that *Ms*. Magazine, started by feminist activist Gloria Steinem in 1972, is accused of being funded by the Illuminati in order to promote the feminist revolution with the goal of breaking down the family structure and traditional gender roles.[38]

If we look back over two hundred years ago and simply read the confiscated writings of Adam Weishaupt and the other original Illuminati members, we can see that even back then they understood the power of controlling information. Some excerpts from these writings explain, “By establishing reading societies, and subscription libraries, and taking these under our direction, and supplying them through our labors, we may turn the public mind which way we will.”[39]

“In like manner we must try to obtain an influence in the military academies (this may be of mighty consequence), the printing-houses, booksellers shops, chapters, and in short in all offices which have any effect, either in forming, or in managing, or even in directing the mind of man: painting and engraving are highly worth our care.”[40]

“We get all the literary journals. We take care, by well-timed pieces [articles], to make the citizens and the Princes a little more noticed for certain little slips.”[41]

“The great strength of our Order [organization] lies in its concealment; let it never appear in any place in its own name, but always covered by another name, and another occupation. None is fitter than the three lower degrees of Freemasonry; the public is accustomed to it, expects little from it, and therefore takes little notice of it…it may be a powerful engine in our hands.”[42]

In George Orwell’s *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, the Ministry of Truth was the department of the government that provided the citizens with all of their newspapers, films, textbooks, TV shows and novels. This department, Orwell wrote, “produced rubbishy newspapers, containing almost nothing except sport, crime, and astrology, sensational five-cent novelettes, films oozing with sex, and sentimental songs.”[43] Their purpose was to keep the population distracted and out of the government’s way so Party officials could maintain their power.

If you’re not familiar with *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, it is a dystopic warning about how a corrupt government or group can manipulate the masses through the control of information, and is considered by many to be one of the greatest pieces of literature of all time. My previous book *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True* covers the eerie parallels between Orwell’s fictional novel, and the very world we are living in right now, drawing from actual technology, government programs, and countless common sense examples that are making their way into the mainstream news.[44]

Only a complete moron would think that government agencies do not massively influence the mainstream media today. Even those who expect such manipulation are often surprised to learn the extent of its practice and power. As time goes on, and if people open their eyes to see what’s really going on, more and more people will realize, like President Bill Clinton’s former advisor Dick Morris, that “the conspiracy theorists are right.”[45]

Let us now take a closer look at the mouth pieces and puppets held up as idols, gods and goddesses by millions of mentally enslaved mainstream music lovers. If it took seeing Illuminati symbolism in their videos for you to realize they are satanic scum, then you’ve been deaf, dumb, and blind, because if you simply listened to their lyrics or looked at the content of their character, it would have been as clear as day. The fact that you’re reading this book right now shows you’re on the right track though, and if you’ve only just caught a glimpse of their secret symbolism or heard rumors about it, get ready, because your eyes are about to be opened to a whole new world.

Rap and Hip Hop

Out of all the different genres of music, the emergence of Illuminati symbolism appears most prevalent in rap and hip-hop. An African-American pastor named G. Craig Lewis from EX Ministries out of Prairie, Texas said it's because, "The brothas aren't down with heavy metal,"[46] referring to the use of satanic imagery and messages that, for some time at least, had become synonymous with heavy metal music.

One other likely reason for the Illuminati to be invoked in rap and hip hop is because the genre itself is largely dedicated to promoting a materialistic, hedonistic, violence driven message—at least mainstream hip-hop and rap, that is. Of course the genre has been hijacked and perverted by the music monopoly corporations that have twisted its theme into something completely contrary to the message of its founders. Since the Illuminati represent the ultimate pinnacle of power and evil, it is almost a natural evolution for rappers to move beyond portraying ordinary gangsters to wrapping themselves in the Illuminati flag as they pose as rich and powerful badasses. Invoking Illuminati imagery has become so popular in rap music that an episode of *The Cleveland Show* (an African American cartoon for adults) depicted the idea that a secret society made up of famous rappers (Kanye West, Nicki Minaj and others), were a part of the "Hip Hop Illuminati." The artists portrayed in the show actually did the voiceovers themselves. Kanye West and the others even rapped a short little song written for the show with lyrics like: Illuminati starts shit that then becomes cool
Illuminati starts the trends that then becomes rules
Illuminati!

PHOTO: *THE CLEVELAND SHOW'S* "HIP HOP ILLUMINATI" EPISODE ON FOX.

While there are a handful of successful rappers who stay true to the origins of the genre, it's quite obvious that the vast majority of mainstream rappers promote a shallow, ignorant, idiotic, materialistic, mentally enslaving message using keywords about making money, getting laid, partying 24/7, and other mindless jibber jabber.

Before we take a look at the blatant and disturbing imagery and messages in this music, I will reprint excerpts from a letter claimed to be written by a former music executive who says he witnessed a secret meeting in 1991 where big wigs in the prison industry basically paid off record company executives to promote rap artists who glorify crime with the goal of encouraging listeners to get locked up in prison so the private prison industry could make more money. The letter, titled "The Secret Meeting that Changed Rap Music and Destroyed a Generation," first surfaced on the Internet in 2012 after a hip hop news website claimed they had received it in an e-mail and is quoted here in accordance with, and in full compliance with fair use laws in Section 107 of U.S. Copyright Law.

The letter starts off saying that in 1991 the writer witnessed what he called, "one of the biggest turning points in popular music, and ultimately American society." The author says that in the 1980s and 90s he worked for a major music company and was summoned to a meeting to "discuss rap music's new direction."

"Among the attendees," he writes, "was a small group of unfamiliar faces who stayed to themselves and made no attempt to socialize beyond their circle. Based on their behavior and formal appearances, they didn't seem to be in our industry. Our casual chatter was interrupted when we were asked to sign a confidentiality agreement preventing us from publicly discussing the information presented during the meeting."

At this point the writer says a speaker at the meeting revealed he worked in the prison industry. "He explained that the companies we work for had invested millions into the building of privately owned prisons and that our positions of influence in the music industry would actually impact the profitability of these investments. I remember many of us in the group immediately looking at each other in confusion. At the time, I didn't know what a private prison was but I wasn't the only one. Sure enough, someone asked what these prisons were and what any of this had to do with us. We were told that these prisons were built by privately owned companies who received funding from the government based on the number of inmates. The more inmates, the more money the government would pay these prisons. It was also made clear to us that since these prisons are privately owned, as they become publicly traded, we'd be able to buy shares."

Many people are unaware that countless prisons are actually privately owned for-profit companies, not simply facilities owned by the government. These companies pay lobbyists to influence policies and judges to enact legislation and penalties that are profitable for the prisons.

The letter goes on, "Most of us were taken back by this. Again, a couple of people asked what this had to do with us. At this point, my industry colleague who had first opened the meeting took the floor again and answered our questions. He told us that since our employers had become silent investors in this prison business, it was now in their interest to make sure that these prisons remained filled. Our job would be to help make this happen by marketing music which promotes criminal behavior, rap being the music of choice. He assured us that this would be a great situation for us because rap music was becoming an increasingly profitable market for our companies, and as employees, we’d also be able to buy personal stocks in these prisons.”

The man claims he was deeply disturbed after the meeting but never spoke out publicly out of fear of losing his job or something happening to his family. “As the months passed, rap music had definitely changed direction. I was never a fan of it but even I could tell the difference. Rap acts that talked about politics or harmless fun were quickly fading away as gangster rap started dominating the airwaves. Only a few months had passed since the meeting but I suspect that the ideas presented that day had been successfully implemented. It was as if the order has been given to all major label executives. The music was climbing the charts and most companies where more than happy to capitalize on it. Each one was churning out their very own gangster rap acts on an assembly line. Everyone bought into it, consumers included. Violence and drug use became a central theme in most rap music. I spoke to a few of my peers in the industry to get their opinions on the new trend but was told repeatedly that it was all about supply and demand. Sadly many of them even expressed that the music reinforced their prejudice of minorities.”

Two years later, he says, he left the business and a few years later in the late 1990s when the Internet emerged he said he was able to do more research into the private prison industry. “Now that I have a greater understanding of how private prisons operate, things make much more sense than they ever have. I see how the criminalization of rap music played a big part in promoting racial stereotypes and misguided so many impressionable young minds into adopting these glorified criminal behaviors which often lead to incarceration.”

After saying twenty years of guilt had been weighing on his shoulders he decided to write his letter and e-mail it to various rap and hip hop websites. He also wrote that he planned on remaining anonymous but urged others who attended the supposed 1991 meeting to tell their stories as well.

The letter is a very interesting read, but unless others come forward and confirm this person’s story, there is no way to verify whether or not this meeting took place. Of course it’s possible this story is a hoax written hoping to attract people to the author’s website, although I do believe that such a plan was put in motion, but whether or not the person who wrote this letter was a part of that plan is not clear.

Jay-Z

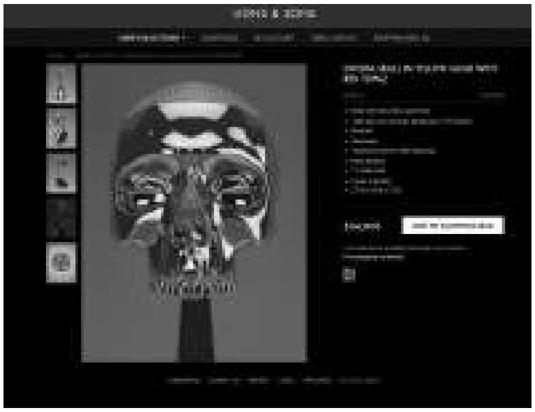


PHOTO: A $34,000 GOLDEN SKULL GIVEN TO JAY-Z FOR FATHER'S DAY IN 2012 BY FELLOW RAPPER KANYE WEST.

The rapper with the most Illuminati rumors surrounding him is perhaps Jay-Z, the stage name of Sean Carter, who is one of the most successful and wealthy rappers in history, with an estimated net worth of approximately $500 million dollars according to *Forbes* magazine.[47] He has sold approximately fifty million albums; he's won 17 Grammy Awards, and is even friends with President Barack Obama, whom he held a fundraiser for at his 40/40 Club in New York City to help get him reelected for a second term in 2012.

Jay-Z even hit the campaign trail with Obama, appearing onstage with him at events and was featured in an official campaign commercial so he could reach people who didn't follow politics and urge them to get off their couch and vote for Obama. He and Barack are supposedly "friends" and Jay-Z is reported to have Obama's personal cell phone number so the two can talk or text with each other whenever they want. Of course, he's been invited to the White House several times to meet with Obama as well.[48]

Jay-Z's entire rap persona is that he's a rich hustler and former drug dealer from the projects, and his songs are predictable portrayals of a dream life filled with money and girls (Big Pimpin') as most listeners live vicariously through the fantasies his songs paint. While this can be fairly expected and understandable, what is more surprising is the fact that Jay-Z incorporates blatant Illuminati hat-tips and symbolism into several of his songs and videos, and he himself appears to be an Aleister Crowley fan—the infamous Satanist—who wrote instructions for getting magic power by sacrificing children to Satan.[49]

In a behind the scenes interview during the making of Rihanna's "Run This Town" music video, Jay-Z was wearing a black sweatshirt with "Do What Thou Wilt" emblazoned across the front, the infamous credo of Aleister Crowley, meaning "do whatever you want no matter the consequences, you are your own God." Many people who have seen the picture of Jay-Z wearing this sweatshirt think the image was photoshopped, but it is real, and is simply a screen shot taken from his videotaped interview on the set of Rihanna's "Run This Town" shoot.

Since Jay-Z is wearing a sweatshirt with Aleister Crowley's credo printed on the chest, let's take a brief look at some of Crowley's writings and the philosophies and activities he promoted. Crowley said a demon possessed his wife and dictated to him the contents of what would become the Book of the Law, which is where the "do what thou wilt" credo is found. His demon possessed wife revealed the following pieces of advice: "Compassion is the vice of kings: stamp down the wretched & the weak: this is the law of the strong, this is our law and the joy of the world."[50]

"Worship me with fire & blood; worship me with swords & with spears, is the command. Let the woman be girt with a sword before me: let blood flow to my name. Trample down the Heathen; be upon them, o warrior, I will give you of their flesh to eat! Sacrifice cattle, little and big: after a child."[51]

"Mercy let be off: damn them who pity! Kill and torture; spare not; be upon them! The Best blood is of the moon, monthly: then the fresh blood of a child."[52]

"I am in a secret fourfold word, the blasphemy against all gods of men. Curse them! Curse them! Curse them! With my Hawk's head I peck at the eyes of Jesus as he hangs upon the cross."[53]

Aside from wearing a shirt with an infamous occult credo on the front, Jay-Z's Rocawear clothing line actually decided to print some up themselves and sold a few different designs of Illuminati and Masonic t-shirts for a period of time which had an all seeing eye on the chest with 13 rays of light coming out of it along with various other occult symbols. The Rocawear company is no small operation and is valued at several hundred million dollars.

His very name, Jay-Z, means Jehovah, the Latin name for God in the Old Testament, and he often refers to himself as "Hov," short for Jehovah, because he considers himself to be a god. In his song *D'Evils* he raps a verse where he says he never prays to God, he prays to Gotti (John Gotti the gangster) and in "Dirt Off Your Shoulder" some people believe a verse says "Middle finger to the Lord," while others insist he says "law," instead. In "Empire State of Mind" he raps a verse clearly saying, "Jesus can't save you, life begins when the church ends."

He even admits putting "hidden messages" in his music.[54]

While people can expect explicit lyrics in rap music, Jay-Z sinks to an unprecedentedly low level in his collaboration with Kanye West (or Kanye Pest as I call him) and Nicki Minaj in the song "Monster" where everyone on the track raps about how "monstrous" and evil they are. In one line Jay-Z brags, "I rape and pillage your village, women and children."

His trademark gesture is making a pyramid using his two index fingers and thumbs while holding it up over one eye, symbolizing what many believe is the Illuminati's All-Seeing Eye, and he has made repeated occult and Illuminati references in his music, but not as a way to expose the activities of the organization, but rather it appears to be a tribute to them. It's obvious that Jay-Z is familiar with the invisible empire and, in my opinion, chose to aid them and wrap himself in their symbols instead of fight against them or expose them.

Jay-Z is the founder of Roc-A-Fella Records, a name that appears to refer to the Rockefeller Illuminati family, a very powerful and infamous family followed by a long list of allegations and New World Order activities and elite secret society affiliations. The Rockefeller family has had their tentacles wrapped around everything from the Council on Foreign Relations and the Bilderberg Group, to funding the CIA's MK-Ultra mind control experiments and more. In 2004 Jay-Z sold Roc-A-Fella Records for $10 million dollars to Def Jam Records, owned by Russell Simmons, who then made Jay-Z CEO.[55]

Jay-Z's mentor, a fellow rapper and producer who goes by the name Jaz-O, meaning Jaz the Originator, did an interview with *BlokTV* where he stated that Jay-Z is affiliated with secrets societies that practice homosexual rituals.[56] Jaz-O made it clear that he wasn't saying Jay-Z engaged in these gay rituals himself, but he believes that he is closely aligned with people who do.

"He is in cahoots with those individuals in those type of brotherhoods and societies who engage in homosexual activities. I did not say he was a homo, but if you want to make that assumption, you can…There is only two ways I could know if the dude is a homo. One is if I saw it, or two is if I did it, and none of those things apply….Yeah, he is in cahoots with those brotherhoods and the people who have money on his level. Yes, they do engage in a lot of homosexual activity, and they're all in cahoots with each other."[57]

It's interesting that Jay-Z does not write lyrics down on paper when he's coming up with songs anymore, explaining, "I used to write all the time, until I started going into the rain man thing," which he hasn't elaborated on, but likely refers to when he discovered some accelerated learning techniques or memory improvement strategies like ancient mnemonics and other art of memory methods. Some believe his "rain man thing" refers to channeling a demonic entity who writes his music for him.

In 2003 he announced that he would retire from making music after the release of *The Black Album*, which of course wasn't true and was just a shamefully obvious publicity stunt to generate headlines and encourage his fans to buy more of his music. Of course, three years later he announced he was coming out of retirement with a new album and then continued making music.[58]

A song titled "Lucifer" was released in 2004 by Danger Mouse on his *Grey Album* that contains some disturbing messages from Jay-Z the public should know about. When listening to the song it's clear that several sound bites are playing backwards and are unintelligible. But when the song is played in reverse, however, you can clearly hear Jay-Z saying, "Six six six, murder Jesus," and talking about murdering Catholics, leaving "niggas on death's door" and introducing people to demons.

It's important to stress that this backwards message is not a "subliminal message" meant to be picked up subconsciously by the listeners. It is more of a marketing ploy and a way to get Jay-Z fans talking about how "cool" the backwards satanic messages are. It's also important to understand that the messages are clearly understandable when the track is played backwards and the disturbing sound bites are not the result of someone interpreting a series of sounds as saying such things. People are not "hearing things" or "reading too much into the track." The blasphemous sound bites are as clear as day once the song is played in reverse.

When people hear the allegations of the reverse messages in the song "Lucifer," most Jay-Z fans refer to the original song "Lucifer" which is found on Jay-Z's *Black Album* and didn't hear anything out of the ordinary. That's because Danger Mouse remixed the song for his *Grey Album* and edited Jay-Z's voice to say the disturbing things found in the song. Jay-Z never denounced Danger Mouse for doing such a thing (or threatened legal action for misappropriation of image or copyright infringement) but instead actually praised the remix, saying he was "honored" and "I think it was a really strong album. I champion any form of creativity and that was a genius idea to do it, and it sparked so many others like it. There are other ones that, you know, it's really good, there are other ones that, because of the blueprint that was set by him, that I think are a little better. But, you know, him being the first and having the idea; I thought it was genius."[59]

If any reasonable person had their words twisted to say such things they would take legal action, or at the very least, denounce the use of their voice in such a way, but instead Jay-Z was honored. In a video posted to YouTube that was shot inside the studio when Jay-Z was recording the song "Lucifer" for his *Black Album* you can hear him make a comment sounding like he's bragging, "I swear I never read the Bible in my life."[60]

Prodigy of Mobb Deep wrote a several page letter while in prison for a weapons charge that mentioned Jay-Z and the Illuminati, saying, in part, "Jay-Z and Jaz-O were both raised (in their teenage years) in Dr. [Dwight] York's 'Nuwabian' community in Bushwick Brooklyn… Jay-Z knows the truth, but he chose sides with evil in order to be accepted in the corporate world and promotes the lifestyle of the beast instead…Jay-Z is a God damn lie."[61]

It's outrageous that people were not outraged when the President of the United States attended a fundraiser put on by this kind of garbage entertainer, let alone putting the rapper in an official campaign ad to boot.[62] It also shows how low Barack Obama would go to energize his African American base to get out the vote. A slick political ploy, no doubt, that worked like a charm.

Jay-Z once denied the Illuminati rumors in an interview on Hot 97 after host Angie Martinez asked him if any of the “Illuminati Devil worshiping Freemason” claims were true, saying “I don’t know where it came from, I don’t know where it started.” When Martinez asked if he was “messing with people and doing this on purpose,” he responded, “No, not me. Never done that before. Why would I do that? That’s retarded. To be honest with you I really think it’s really silly.”[63]

On his album *Magna Carta Holy Grail* he addressed the rumors again in a song titled “Heaven” where he said “Conspiracy theorists screamin’ Illuminati / They can’t believe this much skill is in the human body.” Really? He can’t believe people are saying these things? Wearing an Aleister Crowley sweatshirt, saying blasphemous things about God and Jesus, flashing Illuminati hand signs and using occult imagery in his videos, visiting the White House several times and hitting the campaign trail with Obama to help get him elected? Portraying the image of a big spending high rolling thug without a care in the world. Wearing a 5% Nation medallion, a religious organization started in Brooklyn by a man calling himself God and saying that his followers were the spiritual elite of the world who knew the true secrets of the Universe. Launching the careers and molding the image of other Illuminati icon artists like Rihanna, and Kanye West—I can’t imagine why people would say these things about him.

While Jay-Z is not sitting in on Illuminati meetings where they plan the next war or discuss the up and coming economic trends, he is a willing servant of them and has been built up as an Illuminati idol for the psychologically sedated masses to worship and mimic, promoting a “do what thou wilt” anything goes, hedonistic, live for the now lifestyle, which always leads to destruction, disappointment, debt, and despair.

Kayne West

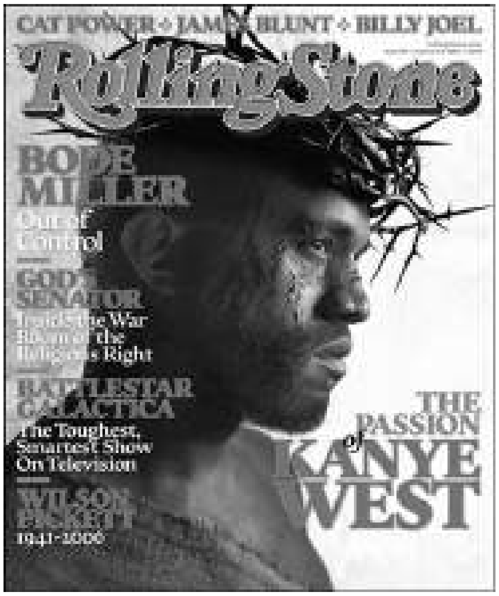

CAT POWER ◆ JAMES BLUNT ◆ BILLY JOEL
Rolling Stone
BODE MILLER
Out of Control
GOD'S SENATOR
Inside the War Room of the Religious Right
BATTLESTAR GALACTICA
The Toughest, Smartest Show On Television
WILSON PICKETT
1941-2006
THE PASSION of KANYE WEST

PHOTO: *ROLLING STONE* COVER DEPICTING KANYE WEST AS JESUS.

Another one of the biggest Illuminati wannabes is Kanye West, (or Kanye Pest as he should be referred to) who burst onto the music scene in 2004 with his single “Jesus Walks,” which got mainstream airplay giving the impression that Kanye was a good Christian boy who loved Jesus. Once in the spotlight though, Kayne’s image and message quickly took a turn for the worse, ultimately leading him to become one of the biggest promoters of Illuminati symbolism and materialism, not to mention developing a God complex so huge it’s virtually unmatched in the entertainment industry.

He miraculously has won eight Grammies, and in 2008 was awarded the “Hottest MC in the Game” by MTV, and even made Time magazine’s 100 most influential people in 2005.[64] I say miraculously because it’s a miracle such a talentless troll could actually achieve mainstream success, but on second thought with millions of mentally enslaved morons who eat up whatever the mainstream serves, such popularity among the peasants is not all that surprising.

A critical boost to Kanye West’s career was working for Jay-Z’s Roc-A-Fella Records and he was considered Jay-Z’s protégé while helping produce his 2001 album The Blueprint.

West’s ego grew larger than his wallet as his career took off, and he became one of the highest profile rappers to start posing as if he had some connection to the Illuminati, wearing clothes with Baphomet symbols on them, name-dropping the Illuminati in a few songs, and even saying he sold his soul to the Devil.[65] Kanye West also isn’t shy about his God complex, appearing on the cover of Rolling Stone in 2006 as Jesus, wearing a crown of thorns, and later releasing a track titled “I Am a God,” on his Yeezus album; Yeezus being a perversion of the name Jesus.

His God complex is so huge that after he failed to win Best New Artist in 2004 at the American Music Awards, he stood up and stormed out of the show, saying, “I was the best new artist this year,” and claimed he got “robbed.” At the 2006 MTV Europe awards he ran on stage as the award for best video was being presented to someone else and started arguing that he should have won. Then of course there was the infamous incident in 2009 when he stole the spotlight from Taylor Swift after she won an MTV Video Music Award for Best Female Video.

After Beyoncé gave birth to Jay-Z’s child, named Blue Ivy, Kanye gave Jay-Z a gold plated human skull covered in gemstones valued at $34,000 for Father’s Day.[66] He even reportedly had it shipped via a private jet. Freemasons and other occultists often have a human skull (or replica) on their desk or in their Chamber of Reflection to remind them of their mortality and impending death, to inspire them to achieve all of their goals in this life here and now, since they do not believe in an afterlife.

In the season premiere of the Cleveland Show in November 2012, the episode revolved around the “Hip Hop Illuminati,” a secret society said to control pop culture and the music industry. Kanye West, Nicki Minaj, Bruno Marrs, and Will.i.am all lent their actual voices to the show and recorded the voice-overs as they played themselves in the episode. Kanye even rapped a little song in the episode about the Illuminati controlling society.

He secured himself a part in pop culture forever when he knocked up Kim Kardashian, the antichrist of entertainment, while she was still married to NBA player Kris Humphries.[67] This Baphomet bimbo got a “blood facial” on her TV show[68] in an attempt to maintain her youthful beauty, which involved basically smearing human blood on her face, reminiscent of Elizabeth Bathory the “blood countess” from the Kingdom of Hungary, who in the 1600s, murdered dozens of virgins so she could bathe in their blood believing it would keep her young.[69]

After they were dating for a while, Kanye’s baby’s momma also posted a few photos to her Instagram account showing off several new bracelets, one of which featured an All-Seeing Eye and another that people said looks like a Baphomet head,[70] leading some to wonder if Kanye introduced her to the world of occult and Illuminati symbolism.

This scumbag’s antics and obvious egomania could have been sparked by studying occult philosophies from Aleister Crowley and others who teach that you are God, or can become God by evolving your consciousness through various satanic practices. After all, it was Satan in the Garden of Eden who said that Adam and Eve could “become like God” by partaking in the forbidden fruit to open their eyes and mind to the secret powers Satan offered.

Lil Wayne

PHOTO: A SCREENSHOT OF LIL WAYNE'S VIDEO "LOVE ME"DEPICTING HIM AS SATAN.

One of the ugliest and dumbest demonic dirt bags in the music industry is Lil Wayne (ghetto speak for Little Wayne), who was groomed by Cash Money Records founder Bryan "Birdman" Williams (aka Baby) since Wayne was a child and shown the ways of the business. It's a mystery to me how so many people could purchase and enjoy Lil Wayne's music when he sounds like a grunting gorilla going through a meat grinder, but with much of the population dumbed down and degenerating intellectually, I guess he is just a reflection of our dark, rotting culture.

Aside from using obvious demonic imagery in his music videos, such as literally having devil horns coming out of his head and keeping women locked up in cages,[71] Lil Wayne is also plagued by allegations that he is gay or bisexual,[72] with some of his detractors calling him "Little Gay," instead of Little Wayne.

The gay allegations stem from Lil Wayne (or Little Wanker, Little Stain, or Little Pain as I call him) kissing his mentor "Birdman" aka "Baby" on the lips on various occasions.[73] When Birdman was asked how women feel about kissing him while wearing a grill (teeth bling), Little Wayne interrupted the host to inject, “Hey! I’m the only one he kisses,” and reached over and kissed him right then and there![74] The hosts on BET conducting the interview literally flew back in their seats and the audience gasped.[75]

Rapper Fat Joe has said that he believes a gay mafia runs the hip hop industry,[76] which is interesting because music mogul Clive Lewis, the man behind many popular acts, later revealed in his memoir that he is bisexual.[77] In an interview with Howard Stern, Suge Knight said there were a ton of closet gay rappers and even claimed that Dr. Dre was gay and allegedly had a sexual relationship with some dude named Bruce.[78]

Professor Griff claims that Tupac was asked by a famous record producer to have sex with him, but “When Tupac said ‘no,’ that’s when he was marked for death.”[79] Griff also said, “If rappers didn’t shoot one another up—if somebody didn’t get raped, or somebody didn’t get robbed—they would provide an incident for something to go down, because they’re setting hip hop up for destruction.”[80]

Griff also believes, “Homosexuality is on the rise, and they made the new cleavage become the butt crack,” referring to people wearing saggy pants exposing their underwear or butt, a style some claim came from gay prisoners who advertised that they were gay by showing off their butt cracks.

Child star Corey Feldman of *Goonies* and *The Lost Boys* fame, made an even more shocking claim when talking with ABC’s *Nightline* when he said that pedophiles run Hollywood and the entertainment industry. “I can tell you the number one problem in Hollywood was, is, and always will be, pedophilia. That’s the biggest problem for children in this industry…It’s the big secret.”[81]

Some people point to the Boule, a black all-male fraternity, as the source of success for many African American artists, calling it the “Black Skull and Bones” society, referring to the notorious Illuminati recruiting ground founded in 1832 at Yale University that includes numerous powerful politicians and business moguls in their ranks. Perhaps the most well-known Skull and Bones members are Presidents George W. Bush and his father George Bush senior, as well as George W. Bush’s grandfather Prescott Bush, and even his uncle, Jonathan Bush, who is an elite bankster whose firm Riggs Bank was fined a record $25 million dollars in 2004 for allegedly laundering Saudi money.[82]

Jonathan Bush was also a major contributor and fundraiser for his nephew’s presidential campaign. George W. Bush’s opponent in the 2004 presidential election was fellow Skull and Bones member John Kerry,[83] showing that this elite superclass cabal had both bases covered, the Republican candidate, and the Democrat candidate, so whoever was elected president, it would be a win for the Illuminati.

Skull and Bones’ initiation involves some strange and alleged homosexual rituals, and many people believe certain circles within the Boule involve similar kinds of rituals for the black men associated with them. Others believe that Little Wayne and other rappers are practitioners of Enochian sex magic, a strange practice that involves bizarre sexual behaviors to achieve altered states of consciousness said to allow them to gain metaphysical power over the Universe.

Regardless of exactly how Lil Wayne became one of the world’s most famous rappers, it’s clear that he is anything but subtle when it comes to using satanic imagery in his music videos and its clear exactly who he is pledging his allegiance to. It’s also interesting to note that Little Wayne, like Jay-Z, does not write his lyrics down anymore, and also does “the rain man thing,” fueling speculation that he is channeling a demon which feeds him his words.

Drake

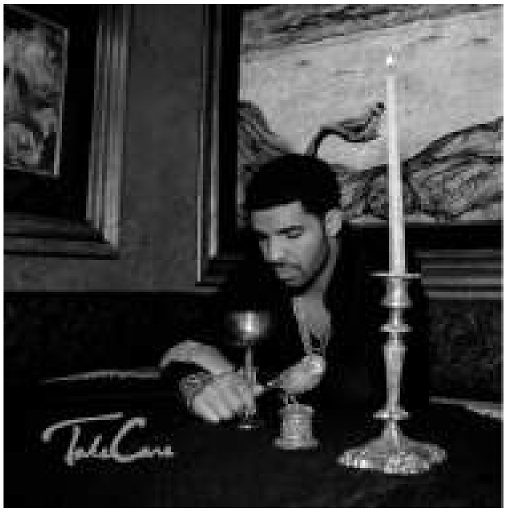


PHOTO: DRAKE’S ALBUM COVER FEATURING AN OWL STATUE MANY BELIEVE IS A HAT TIP TO THE BOHEMIAN GROVE AND THE ILLUMINATI.

Another mainstream rapper who’s believed by some to be a closet gay or bisexual is Drake, a preppy pretty boy who looks dramatically different than the typical tatted up wannabe thugs often found in hip hop. Apparently, in my opinion, there’s a market for a token gay looking rapper or the industry is possibly using Drake to warm people up to the first mainstream rap artist who will come out of the closet as gay. The day is coming, and depending on when you’re reading this book, it may already be here, when a gay rapper will be pushed to superstardom as a household name and hailed as a hero and role model for people to look up to and idolize.

After getting signed by Lil Wayne’s Young Money Entertainment, Drake (whose real name is Aubrey, a gay sounding name, in my opinion, if I’ve ever heard one) adopted the symbol of an owl as his logo—an owl looking almost identical to the mascot of the Bohemian Grove. Drake wears t-shirts featuring the owl; he put it on his album cover, and even has a tattoo on his right shoulder of the mysterious image.

The Bohemian Grove is a 2700-acre, all-male elite retreat located in the vast redwood forest of Sonoma County, California about an hour north of San Francisco. Each July the Grove holds a 2-week long “encampment” where the most powerful men on the planet gather for a men’s retreat where they can rub elbows with other political and industry elite and serves as an informal off-the-record consensus building environment for the Illuminati.[84]

During this annual meeting, which consists of approximately 1500 men, there are numerous daily lectures, called Lake Side Talks, given every afternoon which offer an insider’s view into various sectors of society, given by members of the political, economic, military, and media elite.[85]

The Bohemian Grove’s logo is an owl because an owl can see in the dark and represents wisdom since it can see while so many other creatures are basically blind. *The Dictionary of Symbols* explains, “In the Egyptian system of hieroglyphs, the owl symbolizes death, night, cold and passivity. It also pertains to the realm of the dead sun, that is, it is of the sun which has set below the horizon and which is crossing the lake or sea of darkness.”[86]

A forty-foot tall concrete “owl” statue stands near the banks of the Russian River inside the Bohemian Grove, and every year is the site of the annual Cremation of Care ceremony where a life-size human effigy is “sacrificed” in a bizarre theatric reenactment of a human sacrifice.[87] The elaborate ritual is carried out by members wearing black hooded robes as they burn the effigy on an altar while standing in front of the huge statue after using the “eternal flame” to light a torch that is then used to sacrifice “Care,” as they call the effigy, as they symbolically cast off their cares or burn their conscience. The statue looks more like a giant demon than an owl, and is believed by many to represent Moloch, an ancient god from thousands of years ago who people were sacrificed to.

This ritual seems to be a modern version of what the ancient Canaanites did in Biblical times, as was written about in the Bible's *Book of Leviticus*, where it reads, "Don't sacrifice your children on the altar fires to the god Molech." (Leviticus 18:21). Yes, this is the annual ritual performed at the Bohemian Grove to kick off the Illuminati's two week encampment.

So it appears that Drake (real name Aubrey) got a little more specific than others who use generic Illuminati imagery, and has adopted the same symbol as this notorious elite retreat, which includes many of the world's most wealthy and powerful men as members. There have been a lot of rumors aimed at the Bohemian Grove over the years, not only about Satanism, but homosexuality as well,[88] so maybe, in my opinion, Drake (Aubrey) would fit right in there, especially since he appears to be a fan of the club by using what looks to be a nearly identical logo as his own.

Rick Ross

PHOTO: RICK ROSS IN HIS MUSIC VIDEO "PIRATES" SITTING ON A BAPHOMET THRONE ADORNED WITH HUMAN SKULLS.

One of the biggest phonies in the music industry is the pig headed poser "Rick Ross," whose real name is Robert Wallace. This Shamu looking fool took the stage name "Rick Ross" after the real Rick Ross, aka Freeway Ricky Ross, the infamous cocaine dealer from the 1980s whose suppliers were CIA assets involved with the Iran Contra Affair.[89] Robert Wallace (the fake Rick Ross, or Pig Ross as I like to call him) was a former corrections officer at a prison who rose to fame in the rap game after adopting his "Rick Ross" persona, even growing a beard like the real Rick Ross, as he basically, in my opinion, stole his entire identity.[90]

Not only has (the fake) Rick Ross posed as a drug dealer,[91] but he's also posed as a street gangster, name dropping Larry Hoover, a famous leader of the Gangster Disciples, angering the street gang and resulting in death threats from real Gangster Disciples, causing him to cancel his 2012 tour.[92] Someone actually shot at him causing him to crash his Rolls Royce in Fort Lauderdale, Florida.[93] The dude is morbidly obese and has a beer belly the size of Boston, but acts like he's a tough guy and a hard core Illuminati gangster.

"Rick Ross" took his posing to a whole new level when he released a song titled "Freemason" with lyrics bragging about having ancient wisdom more valuable than gold. The song caused "Rick Ross" to get called out face to face on camera by a Freemason who was pissed that he was falsely claiming to be associated with this ancient esoteric fraternity. Freemasonry has long been seen as an elite secret society that teaches its members "the mysteries," or the ultimate secrets of life.

"Freemasonry is a fraternity within a fraternity—an outer organization concealing an inner brotherhood of the elect…the visible society is a splendid camaraderie of "free and accepted" men enjoined to devote themselves to ethical, educational, fraternal, patriotic, and humanitarian concerns. The invisible society is a secret most august fraternity whose members are dedicated to the service of a mysterious arcanum arcanorum (secret of secrets)," wrote Manly P. Hall, considered one of Freemasonry's greatest philosophers.[94]

While the majority of people see Masons simply as a local community group or charity, some of the fraternities' most respected members like Manly P. Hall, have revealed that there is an inner circle of mystics who supposedly know very powerful and occult knowledge that enables the select few "adepts" as they are called, to "evolve" into gods.

Famed Freemason Albert Pike wrote, "The True Word of a Mason is to be found in the concealed and profound meaning of the Ineffable Name of Deity…and which meaning was long lost by the very precautions taken to conceal it. The true pronunciation of that name was in truth a secret, in which, however, was involved the far more profound secret of its meaning. In that meaning is included all the truth that can be known by us, in regard to the nature of God."[95]

These teachings, because of their power, are kept secret from all but a small number of Masons who achieve the 33rd degree, or 33rd level within the organization. Pike also wrote that "Masonry, like all the Religions, all the Mysteries, Hermeticism and Alchemy, *conceals* [emphasis in original] its secrets from all except the Adepts and Sages, or the Elect, and uses false explanations and misinterpretations of its symbols to mislead those who deserve only to be misled; to conceal the Truth, which it [the Mason] calls Light, from them, and to draw them away from it."[96]

Many critics of Freemasonry claim that this hidden knowledge is "satanic" and that the "royal secret" of high level Masons is that they worship Satan. Such allegations are not just pulled out of thin air, but are hinted at within the writings of some of Freemasonry's most famous and respected members. Albert Pike, for example, wrote in his book *Morals and Dogma*, "Lucifer, the Light-bearer! Strange and mysterious name to give to the Spirit of Darkness! Lucifer, the Son of the Morning! Is it he who bears the Light, and with its splendors intolerable, blinds feeble, sensual, or selfish souls? Doubt it not!"[97]

Earlier in the book, Pike has this to say about the subject, "…for Satan is not a black god, but the negation of God. The Devil is the personification of Atheism or Idolatry. For the Initiates, this is not a Person, but a Force, created for good, but which may serve for evil. It is the instrument of Liberty of Free Will. They represent this Force, which presides over the physical generation, under the mythological and horned form of the God Pan; thence came the he-goat of the Sabbat, brother of the Ancient Serpent, and the Light-Bearer."[98]

Many people insist that Freemasonry is just a men's fraternity and nothing more, but Pike wrote, "Every Masonic Lodge is a temple of religion; and its teachings are instruction in religion."[99]

When trying to understand the opposing claims about what Masonry is and what the inner circle actually believes, it becomes much clearer when Pike himself explains, "The people will always mock at things easy to be misunderstood; it must [and] needs [to] have imposters. A Spirit…that loves wisdom and contemplates the Truth close at hand, is forced to disguise it, to induce the multitudes to accept it…Fictions are necessary to the people and the Truth becomes deadly to those who are not strong enough to contemplate it in all its brilliance…In fact, what can there be in common between the vile multitude and sublime wisdom? The truth must be kept secret, and the masses need a teaching proportioned to their imperfect reason."[100]

So with a history of powerful members and being supposed keepers of the "royal secret" of how Man can become god, it's easy to see why rappers like Rick Ross, looking to give the impression that they are powerful masters of the Universe, would claim an affiliation with Freemasonry.

Freemasonry goes hand in hand with the Illuminati since the inner circle of adepts or members of the secret society within the secret society are considered to be a branch of the Illuminati. Adam Weishaupt, the founder of the Illuminati in Bavaria, Germany (often called the Bavarian Illuminati) successfully infiltrated Freemasonry in 1782 in Wilhelmsbad, Germany and created an inner circle of what he called "Illuminated Masonry." Rick Ross is so dumb I doubt he could even read a book on Freemasonry, let alone understand it or contemplate "the Mysteries," but when he or his handlers caught wind of how "cool" and mysterious Freemasonry was, and with books like Dan Brown's *The Lost Symbol* and films like *National Treasure*, the rapper thought he would attempt to attach himself to the mystique.

Baphomet

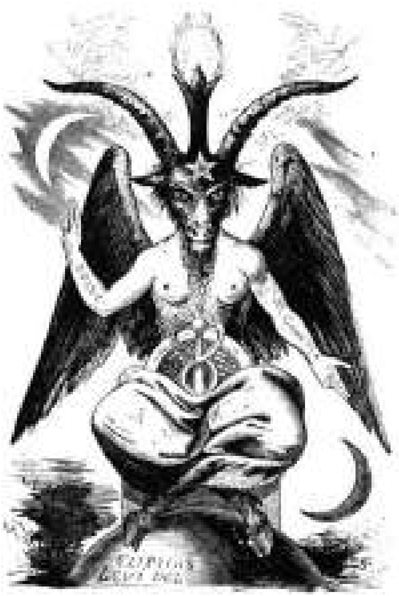


PHOTO: ELIPHAS LEVI'S 19TH CENTURY DEPICTION OF BAPHOMET.

For those not familiar with Baphomet, I will briefly explain it here since many artists incorporate the symbol into their videos or clothing. In his video for the song "Pirates," Rick Ross is shown sitting down on a large Baphomet throne. Rihanna wore a Baphomet looking headdress in her "Rock Star" video, and many people say Beyoncé's promotional material for *I Am…Sasha Fierce* (her alter ego) also used the symbol. Kanye West has worn shirts and even a skirt with the image on it, so what exactly is Baphomet and why are so many stars using the image?

Baphomet is basically an occult idol depicted as a goat's head or a half-man, half-goat figure that dates back to the ancient Knights Templar and the Crusades. Baphomet was the goat head that the Templars were accused of worshiping or using during their secret rituals.

The figure is the official symbol of the Church of Satan and is printed on the cover of *The Satanic Bible* overlaid on top of an upside down pentagram by making the upper two points of the pentagram form the horns of the goat with the bottom point forming its chin.

Another depiction comes in the form of a human-like winged goat resembling a gargoyle with breasts and a phallic serpent rising from its crotch. This popular image comes from an 1854 book written by a popular French occultist and ceremonial magician named Eliphas Levi.[101]

Satanists have a long tradition of adoring this bizarre figure. Eliphas Levi wrote, “According to some, the Baphomet was a monstrous head, but according to others, a demon in the form of a goat. A sculptured coffer was disinterred recently in the ruins of an old Commandery of the Temple, and antiquaries observed upon it a baphometic figure, corresponding by its attributes to the goat of Mendes and the androgyne of Khunrath.”[102]

Aleister Crowley wrote, “This serpent, Satan, is not the enemy of Man, be He who made Gods of our race, knowing Good and Evil; He bade “Know Thyself! and taught Initiation. He is “the Devil” of the book of Thoth, and His emblem is Baphomet, and Androgyne who is the hieroglyph of arcane perfection.”[103]

It’s interesting that many people claim the Catholic Church fabricated the stories of the Knights Templar being involved with Baphomet, but what’s even more interesting is that famous occultists and Satanists admit the accusations were true!

“Did the Templars really adore Baphomet?” writes Eliphas Levi, in his 1854 book *Transcendental Magic*. “Did they offer a shameful salutation to the buttocks of the goat of Mendes? What was actually this secret and potent association which imperiled Church and State, and was thus destroyed unheard? Judge nothing lightly; they are guilty of a great crime; they have exposed to profane eyes the sanctuary of antique initiation. They have gathered again and have shared the fruits of the tree of knowledge, so they might become masters of the world."[104]

"Yes, in our profane conviction, the Grand Masters of the Order of the Templars worshipped the Baphomet, and caused it to be worshipped by their initiates," Levi declares.[105]

In *The Satanic Bible*, Baphomet appears on the list of list of Infernal Names, and is defined as a symbol of Satan that the Knights Templar worshiped.[106] Manly P. Hall reveals in *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* that, "The famous hermaphroditic Goat of Mendes was a composite creature formulated to symbolize this astral light. It is identical with Baphomet, the mystic pantheos of those disciples of ceremonial magic, the Templars, who probably obtained it from the Arabians."[107]

So it's no wonder we see so many musicians using the image in their videos, printed on their clothes or wearing jewelry encrusted with the figure. Most parents would recognize a satanic pentagram and it would cause them to take a closer look at the artists their children are watching, and even catch the attention of the mainstream press, but Baphomet is much more esoteric, and can slide under most people's radar.

The Pentagram

The upside down pentagram drawn inside a circle is one of the most familiar symbols of Satanism, and over the centuries various occult organizations have used it to represent spiritual power or dark forces. A pentagram is different from an ordinary five pointed star in that a pentagram consists of five straight lines that make up the points, which also form a pentagon in the center of the pentagram. Since the symbol is so well-known, most Illuminati puppets use more subtle symbols that are lesser known to the public, like Baphomet, All-Seeing Eyes, Masonic checkerboard marble floors, owls, etc., but I will briefly explain the history and meaning of this popular illustration.

Early Christians used the five points of a (right-side up) pentagram or "pentalpha" to symbolize the five wounds of Jesus (the two spikes through his hands, two through his feet, and the spear that pierced his side). The design was later adopted by occultists and Satanists who flipped it upside down to deliberately "reverse" or pervert the design to signify their opposing views.

The Dictionary of Symbols entry on the figure reads, "As far back as in the days of Egyptian hieroglyphics a star pointing upwards signified 'rising upwards towards the point of origin' and formed part of such words as 'to bring up,' 'to educate,' and 'the teacher.' The inverted five-pointed star is a symbol of the infernal and used in black magic."[108]

33rd degree Mason Manly P. Hall confirms, "When used in black magic, the pentagram is called the 'sign of the cloven hoof,' or the footprint of the Devil. The star with two points upward is also called the 'Goat of Mendes,' because the inverted star is the same shape as a goat's head. When the upright star turns and the upper point falls to the bottom, it signifies the fall of the Morning Star."[109]

In Freemasonry, the pentagram is called the Blazing Star and represents the sun, Lucifer, carnal knowledge and power. To Wiccans and Pagans the five points of the star represent air, fire, water, Earth, and spirit.

Famous occultist Eliphas Levi explains, “The Pentagram, which in Gnostic schools is called the Blazing Star, is the sign of intellectual omnipotence and autocracy…The Pentagram with two points in the ascendant represents Satan as the goat of the Sabbath.”[110]

Aspiring Rapper shot friend as “Illuminati sacrifice”

The day after Christmas in 2012, a 27-year-old aspiring rapper in Virginia was arrested for shooting his friend, allegedly hoping to kill him as an “Illuminati sacrifice,” believing it would get the attention of the Illuminati who would then reward him with a record contract and make him a famous rapper.[111]

The aspiring rapper, Wafeeq Sabir El-Amin, allegedly said, “You are my sacrifice,” before he fired a shot at his friend’s head, according to attorney Thomas L. Johnson.[112] The police report notes the victim was shot in the hand as he attempted to shield his face, and was able to take the gun from El-Amin and then shoot him in self-defense and escape.

Deputy Commonwealth’s Attorney Thomas L. Johnson said the trial revolved around hip hop culture and the idea that the Illuminati controls successful rap artists. “It was the belief that a sacrifice had to occur in order to join the Illuminati that allegedly incited El-Amin,” Johnson said.[113]

The aspiring rapper was stoned when the incident occurred and police found more than a pound of marijuana in his home while investigating the case, along with what was described as literature about the Illuminati and its alleged involvement in the music industry. El-Amin was also said to have been obsessed with rapper 50 Cent who famously survived getting shot nine times, an incident that largely helped propel his rap career. The deranged Illuminati wannabe El-Amin was found guilty of malicious wounding and sentenced to eight years in prison.[114]

Fifth Grader Claims Illuminati Membership and Threatens To Sacrifice Fellow Students to Satan

Even more bizarre than the 27-year-old aspiring rapper who shot his friend as an attempted “Illuminati sacrifice,” is the story of a fifth grader (age 10 or 11) at a California elementary school who stood up in the middle of class shouting she was part of the Illuminati and threatened to kill other students as an apparent sacrifice to Satan.[115]

“She said she wanted to sell her soul to the devil and she said she’ll kill everybody,” a fellow student told the local ABC affiliate KXTV.[116]

The Satan-obsessed student then grabbed a pair of scissors and started cutting herself and allegedly tried to stab another student. The local television news report on KXTV actually said the girl claimed to be in the Illuminati and other students reported she had drawn Illuminati symbols on the bathroom walls.

A parent of a fellow student contacted the local TV station after he felt the school didn’t handle the situation properly since they didn’t notify parents until 6:30 that evening and said his child was in tears when he picked her up from school that day. This parent believed the school was trying to sweep the incident under the rug and says they denied that a weapon had been involved. “There was a weapon involved. It was a pair of scissors,” he said. “So it shocks me to see there are false statements in here knowing otherwise what happened at school yesterday.”[117]

“Everybody just started crying because they were scared that they were going to die that day,” another student told the news reporter.

“I seen her try to cut herself and draw blood, but then she got up and tried to stab another girl a seat away from her,” another student said.

The Sacramento City Unified School District confirmed an incident happened at the school in an e-mail statement to KXTV News 10 written by Gabe Ross, SCUSC Chief Communications Officer, reading, “Authorities are investigating a disturbance inside a John Sloat Elementary School classroom…The school responded immediately and all students were safe. Counseling and other resources have been made available to all John Sloat students today and will continue to be available as needed.”

Was this mentally disturbed little girl a fan of Angel Haze, Azealia Banks, or Ke$ha, and influenced by them or other pop stars promoting Satanism and the Illuminati as cool?

Wal-Mart Illuminati Kidnapping Attempt

A 37-year-old man was shot and killed by police inside a Wal-Mart in Oklahoma in June 2013, after he snatched a two-year-old infant from her mom's shopping cart and held a knife to her neck saying he was going to kill her for the Illuminati.[118] The psycho, Sammie Wallace, was an African American male, and most likely a Rick Ross and Jay-Z fan who wanted to be a part of the Illuminati, and like other delusional dirt bags, thought he had to sacrifice a person to Satan in order to receive his reward.

When this story first started circulating on the Internet, many people thought it was a hoax because it was so bizarre, but the incident actually happened, and the local Oklahoma TV station News 9 reported, "According to an affidavit for a search warrant, Wallace began speaking about the Illuminati, a satanic cult, while holding the girl and pointing a knife at her. Police say they quickly did some research and learned June 21 is a day of human sacrifice for the Illuminati."[119]

After police searched Sammie Wallace's house, they reported they found a notebook containing "religious writings." When the Illuminati-obsessed sicko started counting down, claiming he would kill the child when he got to zero, police captain David Huff fired a single shot, killing Wallace. Thankfully the child was unharmed during the incident.

Angel Haze

PHOTO: A STILL FROM ANGEL HAZE'S "WERKIN GIRLS" VIDEO WHERE A GROUP OF ILLUMINATI THUGS KIDNAP A GROUP OF CHILDREN.

An anorexic-looking, scrawny, sickly appearing rapping rat named Angel Haze tried to push the envelope into uncharted evil territory with the release of her music video "Working Girls" (styled *Werkin Girls*) by having a gang of Illuminati thugs kidnap a bunch of young children while she stands by watching in apparent delight and rapping about what a badass she is.

The children, who appear to be aged 6 to 8, are shown playing jump rope in the video when several masked thugs approach and violently sweep them away. The screen flashes a close-up of a tattoo on one of the perpetrators' arms which clearly shows it's an Illuminati All-Seeing Eye with a snake wrapped around it. The song has no point other than to serve as a self-promotion platform for Haze and she appears to simply stand by watching the children getting snatched as if she thinks it's cool, or is perhaps in cahoots with the kidnappers.

To make it even worse, this witch is wearing a large crucifix around her neck throughout the video. Angel Haze grew up in with a family involved with the Greater Apostolic Faith, which she describes as a cult, and may explain her rebelling against what is good, and “turning to the dark side,” so to speak, by being involved in such a filthy music video and rap persona.

At the time of this writing Angel Haze is not a mainstream artist or a household name, but that is undoubtedly her goal, and she is waiting in the wings, signed to Universal Music Group, one day hoping to be chosen as the next Illuminati idol to roll out to the world.

Azealia Banks

PHOTO: A STILL FROM AZEALIA BANK'S VIDEO "YOUNG RAPUNZEL" SHOWING HER RAP IN FRONT OF AN ALL-SEEING EYE ON THE WALL.

Another babbling brainless bisexual bimbo who jumped on the Illuminati bandwagon is female rapper Azealia Banks with her music video "Young Rapunzel," stylized *Yung Rapunxel*. Banks, who sounds like a man, appears on screen with an owl flying out of a hole in her forehead—the owl, of course, a symbol of the Bohemian Grove and the same mascot adopted by rapper Drake, the feminine fool who dances like an epileptic having a seizure.

Of course, Azelia Banks is shown rapping in front of a huge pyramid with an All-Seeing Eye painted on the wall behind her, and there's a scene of her riding a bull reminiscent of the *Book of Revelation* where the Whore of Babylon is described as riding a beast.[120] Then of course there are several scenes of Banks bashing a police officer over the head with a bottle in an attempt to look tuff.

This trendy piece of trash thinks she's a hard core ho, but she's simply another wanker in a growing list of obvious Illuminati wannabes. This singing serpent is spreading proverbial syphilis with her stupid songs, and is simply just another satanic skank who sold her soul to Satan hoping for fame and wealth, but in reality she has no talent, her delivery is disastrously dumb, and she brings nothing new to the artistic table. Someone should have told this fame whore that just because it worked for Rihanna, Jay-Z, Rick Ross, Kanye West and Ke$ha, it wouldn't necessarily work for her since she's a little bit too late and comes off as simply a pathetic Illuminati posing Johnny Come Lately copycat trying too hard to be cool, not to mention, she sounds like a man. Or maybe she is. I don't really want to know.

Apparently Azealia Banks used some samples for an upcoming single before obtaining the rights from the actual producer and after her legal team reached out to him and offered him $25,000 for the rights, he turned it down and said, "I don't want your fucking $25,000. Fuck off. Go be a puppet bitch to someone else."[121]

Tupac Shakur

Shakur, who was shot and killed in a Las Vegas drive-by shooting in 1996 and considered one of the greatest rappers of all time, recorded an album shortly before his death titled *The Don KIlluminati: The 7 Day Theory* which remains the topic of speculation among his fans who think the title was a reference to exposing the Illuminati. “The Don” is a mafia term for a mafia boss or leader, which makes some of Tupac’s fans think that he had learned about the Illuminati and titled his album this as a coded message meaning he was the leader of the killers of the Illuminati.

Many people believe the Illuminati orchestrated his murder to silence him since in his music and interviews he often sent a positive and empowering message of love, peace, and encouraged education instead of the typical gangster rap garbage we are all too familiar with. Senator Marco Rubio of Florida was asked about his opinion on Lil Wayne once comparing himself to Tupac, and answered, “There is only one Tupac…These guys have some message in what they’re saying, but I think they’re largely entertainers. I think Tupac was more someone who was trying to inform us about what was going on, and he did it through entertainment.”[122]

The paparazzi videographer who worked for TMZ voiced surprise, and Rubio continued, “Tupac is someone I listened to growing up, and he was a complicated person. He wasn’t perfect, that’s for sure. He made a lot of mistakes, but I think he was very honest in his music and gave us insight into a time in our country and really gave a voice to a people in America at that time who were facing different struggles...He made a lot of mistakes, that’s for sure, but he was very real in a way you don’t see today.”[123]

“Today,” Rubio said, “It’s all about money or how much he’s making. Tupac actually grew up. Every year that went by, his music got deeper and more introspective...Lil Wayne isn’t putting anything out there like that.”

Tupac was definitely using his music to raise awareness about important social issues like racism, drug abuse, violence, and the value of an education, but was he trying to expose the Illuminati too? Many of his fans believe this, but will be very disappointed when they learn of a little known interview he gave about this very subject and the meaning of his term “Killuminati.”

In the course of their discussion when the interviewer mentions the Illuminati, Tupac responds, “Niggas is telling me about this Illuminati shit while I’m in jail, right, like you gotta listen to all this. That’s another way for them to keep your self-esteem low! That’s another way to keep you unconfident. And I’m putting a “k” cuz I’m killing that Illuminati shit! Trust me. If these mother fuckers wanted to kill you, why the fuck would they tell [Louis] Farrakhan? Why are they going to tell the Nation of Islam? Why are they gonna tell this nigga in jail about the plan? How did he know? How’d it leak to him? Who told him? The Pope? Who? Cuz they like, the Pope and the money, awe come on man, get the fuck out of here.”[124]

While Tupac was said to be an avid reader, he really missed the boat on this one, because there were plenty of books available while he was alive that detailed the history of the Illuminati and the evidence of its continued existence. For example in 1986, ten years before Tupac’s death, Antony Sutton released *America’s Secret Establishment*, detailing how the Skull and Bones society was created in 1832 as an extension of the Illuminati and how the Bilderberg Group, the Council on Foreign Relations, and the Federal Reserve banking cartel all function as the superclass ruling elite and modern day Illuminati front groups.

There were many other popular books available during Tupac’s time such as *None Dare Call it Conspiracy* (1971), *Occult Theocrasy* (1933), *Secret Societies and Subversive Movements*, (1924), and even John Robison’s classic *Proofs of a Conspiracy,* published in 1798 and still in print today, which was one of the first English translations of the original writings of Adam Weishaupt that were discovered in 1786 by local authorities.

Gunplay

PHOTO: GUNPLAY'S MUG SHOT IN OCTOBER 2012 AFTER AN AN ARREST FOR ARMED ROBBERY WITH A FIREARM.

A rapper who goes by the name of Gunplay (real name Richard Morales Jr.) is another interesting case of a rapper whose life imitates his art because of his run-ins with the law, and who has also talked about the Illuminati in interviews, although he's not exactly a good example of someone who is fighting to expose them and make the world a better place.

Gunplay, as his name suggests, likes to play with guns, and in October 2012 he was arrested for armed robbery and aggravated assault after a videotape from a security camera showed what looked like him pistol whipping his accountant and then stealing his chain.[125] The charges were later dropped when the accountant, Turron Woodside, refused to testify.[126]

Gunplay started his career by joining (the fake) Rick Ross's southern hip hop group the Tripple C's (Carol City Cartel), and signed to (the fake) Rick Ross's Maybach Music Group label. He is basically yet another unoriginal gangster rapper trying to cash in on the genre as another one of countless cookie cutter copies.

In December 2012 Gunplay tweeted about the Sandy Hook Elementary School massacre insinuating it was a government run false flag conspiracy, but later deleted the tweets.[127] "Government killed dem kids to take our guns away. Another 9/11. Don't get it twisted," he tweeted to his 100,000 or so followers at the time. "Ya'll are sheeple 4 thinking da government ain't gotta hand in every crisis since the great depression."[128]

In an interview with Vice in 2012 the rapper brought up the Bilderberg Group and the Illuminati, saying, "They control everything. Everything. From wars to weather, everything. It gets real deep, man. That's one of those things I try to fill my head with knowledge about. Who are the puppet masters? You stumble on one thing, you stumble on another thing, and you just open up a can of worms. You try to tell everybody, but they're looking at you like, 'What?'"[129]

Gunplay was asked if he thought there were any rappers in the Illuminati, to which he gave a surprisingly accurate answer of basically "no," and went on to explain, "All you can do is inform yourself, because you can't do nothing about it. I don't think no man should have that much control, but it is what it is. It's a grim reality. Embrace it, and inform people of what's going on. That's the only thing you can do…It's already too late, because we're already programmed on the channel they want us to be on. It is what it is. You just gotta embrace it and inform the public. Inform the people. Inform the ones you love because it's going down."[130]

Unfortunately, Gunplay doesn't realize that he's part of the problem and a seemingly willing servant of this socially enslaving system by appearing to offer himself up as an icon of evil in exchange for money and fame.

Dwight York

A black supremacist and convicted child molester sentenced to 135 years in prison for having committed one of the largest numbers of abuses, was a very influential spiritual teacher for several famous musicians before he was sent to prison. Dwight York is said to have inspired several popular musicians with his brand of black supremacist occultism called Nuwaubianism, which comes from the Arabic word “nubuwa” which means prophet hood or prophesy.

York was a singer and music producer in Brooklyn before he left New York in 1993, moving to Georgia. His birthdate is unclear, but is believed to be in 1945 or 1935, and he went by a long list of pseudonyms over the years, including Malachi Z York, Issa Al Haadi Al Mahdi, and Dr. York. In the 1990s he built an enormous Egyptian-themed compound on 476 acres in Eatonton, Georgia called Tama-Re for his hundreds of followers. After his conviction in 2004 of child abuse, the government acquired the property through asset forfeiture and demolished it.

Author Bill Osinski, reported “When he was finally indicted, state prosecutors literally had to cut back the number of counts listed—from well beyond a thousand to slightly more than 200—because they feared a jury simply wouldn’t believe the magnitude of York’s evil.… [It] is believed to be the nation’s largest child molestation prosecution ever directed at a single person, in terms of number of victims and number of alleged criminal acts.”[131]

Many people believe Dwight York was practicing a very perverted and evil form of Sex Magick (spelled with a “k” on the end as stylized by Satanist Aleister Crowley) in which some people believe they obtain magic powers by sexually abusing children. Considering York’s involvement in fringe occult philosophies and his conviction of child abuse, he may very well have been engaging in this kind of despicable behavior with children.

Some of York’s supporters have claimed he was set up and framed by the government, and insist he is innocent.

Prodigy

Prodigy is a rapper and member of the duo Mobb Deep, who released his second solo album *H.N.I.C.2.* in 2008, that included a song titled “Illuminati,” telling the evils of this secret society and includes a chorus saying, “Illuminati want my mind, soul, and my body…Secret society trying to keep their eye on me.”

While in prison for illegally possessing a weapon, he penned a five page letter about the Illuminati and the music industry, saying, in part, “Jay-Z and Jaz-O were both raised (in their teenage years) in Dr. [Dwight] York’s ‘Nuwabian’ community in Bushwick Brooklyn…Jay-Z knows the truth, but he chose sides with evil in order to be accepted in the corporate world and promotes the lifestyle of the beast instead…Jay-Z is a God damn lie. I have so much fire in my heart that I will relentlessly attack Jay-Z, Illuminati, and every other evil that exist until my lights are out…I have been empowered by God and the Universe.”[132]

He goes on to write about a negative energy many mainstream rappers are playing with, saying, “This negative energy is created and harnessed by the Illuminati secret government and they will make you spread this energy without even knowing it but people like Jay-Z are very well aware. He was schooled by Dr. York so if you are aware and still spread it, what does that make you? Who and what do you represent? I’m not saying these bad things about Jay-Z cuz we had a rap beef…Jay-Z is not the only ‘aware’ rapper that sided with evil, but he’s the most influential.”[133]

During the 2008 presidential campaign when practically every African American entertainer was thrilled that Barack Obama was running for president, Prodigy called him a phony and a plastic president. “I wish nothing but love and happiness for him, but he’s either gonna be assassinated to create chaos and bring about martial law or he’ll live and then years down the line, at the end of his term everybody will see that he’s just like the rest of these plastic presidents, who does absolutely nothing good. Just another puppet for the Royal family."[134]

Prodigy also publicly voiced support for Congressman Ron Paul (R-Texas) who was running for president that year (and again in 2012). Because of his pro-Constitution principles and consistent track record, Ron Paul was a favorite for many Americans who see the Illuminati as a threat to our liberties, economy, privacy, and even our planet.

Prodigy believes that Dwight York was set up and framed by the Illuminati when he was sentence to 135 years in prison for an enormous number of child abuse cases. Prodigy is most likely in denial since he looked up to York and saw him as an enlightened spiritual teacher. As I'm sure you are well aware, many times the family members and close friends of people who commit heinous crimes cannot come to grips that someone they were so close to could be so evil, so as a psychological protective mechanism they simply cannot believe the person actually did those things.[135]

Professor Griff

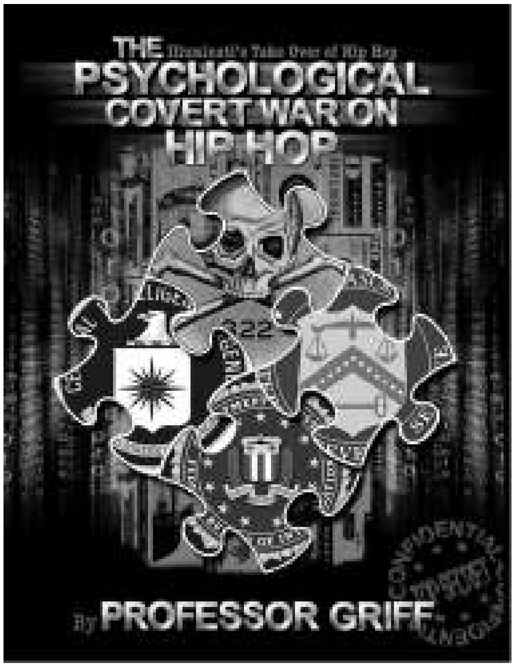

THE Illuminati's Take Over of Hip Hop
PSYCHOLOGICAL
COVERT WAR ON
HIP HOP
322
By PROFESSOR GRIFF
CONFIDENTIAL

PHOTO: PROFESSOR GRIFF'S BOOK COVER, *THE PSYCHOLOGICAL COVERT WAR ON HIP HOP.*

One of the most vocal musicians against the Illuminati in the music industry is Professor Griff, formerly of the rap group Public Enemy. Griff committed the entertainment industry cardinal sin when during a 1989 interview with David Mills of *The Washington Times* he reportedly made several anti-Semitic statements, including allegedly that "Jews are responsible for the majority of the wickedness in the world."[136] Griff insisted his statement was taken out of context and audio of the interview was never released for people to hear it in its entirety.

Professor Griff was fired from Public Enemy over the controversy caused by the interview and later issued an apology and met with Jewish groups trying to make amends. In his 2009 book, titled *Analytixz*, Griff explained, “To say the Jews are responsible for the majority of wickedness that went on around the globe, I would have to know about the majority of wickedness that went on around the globe, which is impossible...I’m not the best knower—[God] is. Then, not only knowing that, I would have to know who is at the crux of all of the problems in the world and then blame Jewish people, which is not correct.”[137]

Griff later embraced a form of Afrocentrism and formed a music group called the Last Asiatic Disciples that rapped about the New World Order and various conspiracies.

J. Cole

Years after selling Roc-A-Fella Records to Def Jam, Jay-Z started another label called Roc Nation, and the first artist signed after it was launched was J. Cole, whose debut album *Cole World: The Sideline Story* came out in 2011, earning him a nomination for Best New Artist at the Grammys that year.[138]

During an interview with Hot 93.7 in Hartford, Connecticut, Cole was asked about the Illuminati rumors swirling around his boss Jay-Z.

"You know what's crazy, before I got a deal and became part of the industry, I was one of those people. I was a conspiracy theorist. There were times I would look at those videos like 'Jay-Z's a member of the Illuminati!' and I would be like 'Ooooohhhhh!' And then you meet him, and you see how things work, and that's bogus—that's somebody that's so far from the truth in what's actually happening, just creating something. They're probably high. It's not true."[139]

On his 2013 Album *Born Sinner*, the first track is titled "Villumanati," meaning the Fayetteville Illuminati, a reference to Fayetteville, North Carolina, where he grew up. On the track he raps, "Fuck everybody. I'm about to go and join the Illuminati. This next three bars is dedicated to the retards [who] keep asking me about the Illuminati. Is you stupid nigga? Young black millionaire, all white billionaires, I'm sure that they can do without me. And I ain't really into sacrificing human bodies."[140]

The statement about sacrificing human bodies is likely a reference to the Cremation of Care at the Bohemian Grove, something more and more people have become aware of from YouTube and social media, and since J. Cole said he used to watch "conspiracy" videos, he is probably aware of some of the activities and allegations surrounding the Bohemian Grove.

Jay Electronica

Another rapper signed to Jay-Z’s Roc Nation record label with some interesting ties is Jay Electronica,[141] whose connection to the Illuminati is beyond simply using occult symbols or name-dropping them in a song. While in a relationship with his baby’s momma, Erykah Badu, this clown was reportedly having an affair with Kate Rothschild, a member of the notorious Illuminati banking family. Kate’s blue blood multi-millionaire husband Ben Goldsmith filed for a divorce from her citing adultery after he allegedly discovered her having a yearlong affair with Electronica.[142]

Kate Rothschild inherited tens of millions of dollars from her father, banker Amschel Rothschild, after he committed suicide by hanging himself in his Bristol Hotel room in Paris in 1996.[143] The death was initially reported as the result of a heart attack, but was later confirmed a suicide by relatives refusing to discuss the details.[144] He was the chairman of Rothschild Asset Management.

The heiress Kate later started her own record company called Round Table records and that’s how she met Jay Electronica. Her company’s name, “Round Table,” is a reference to the British round table secret societies and elitist organizations set up by the likes of Cecil Rhodes, who wrote in his will that his money must be used to fund a secret society called the Round Table Group, with the goal of maintaining the Illuminati controlled British Empire around the world.

His last will and testament literally reads, “To and for the establishment, promotion and development of a Secret Society, the true aim and object whereof shall be for the extension of British rule throughout the world, the perfecting of a system of emigration from the United Kingdom, and of colonization by British subjects of all lands where the means of livelihood are attainable by energy, labor and enterprise, and especially the occupation by British settlers of the entire Continent of Africa, the Holy

Land, the Valley of the Euphrates, the Islands of Cyprus and Candia, the whole of South America, the Islands of the Pacific not heretofore possessed by Great Britain, the whole of the Malay Archipelago, the seaboard of China and Japan, the ultimate recovery of the United States of America as an integral part of the British Empire, the inauguration of a system of Colonial representation in the Imperial Parliament which may tend to weld together the disjointed members of the Empire and, finally, the foundation of so great a Power as to render wars impossible, and promote the best interests of humanity."[145]

Cecil Rhodes, this Round Table Group creator, was a British born businessman who moved to Africa to start the DeBeers diamond monopoly, and with the help of Edward Bernays, the public relations genius, he brainwashed millions of men and women around the world into believing they need to own large diamond rings, necklaces, and ear rings in order to feel loved, while the inventory of the stones is purposefully suppressed to artificially inflate the prices. This same diamond monopoly man also created the Rhodes Scholarships which are given to college students who the Secret Establishment sees as likely participants in their New World Order plan, and are used to groom young men and women by introducing them to the Invisible Empire. President Bill Clinton is one of the most well-known recipients of this scholarship, who mysteriously rose to power from obscurity with the help of this hidden hand.[146]

So in a world of Illuminati posers and puppets, it is interesting, at the very least, that Jay Electronica allegedly had a yearlong sexual relationship with a member of the notorious Rothschild banking family, literally, according to various reports, getting in bed with a supposed Illuminati family member. The rapper tweeted some threats to Ben Goldsmith, his alleged mistress's husband, after news reports were first published about Kate Rothschild's alleged affair with the rapper, saying he would "come see" Goldsmith if he didn't shut his mouth.[147]

Several reports have stated that Jay Electronica's album *Act II – The Patents of Nobility* would contain a track titled "New Illuminati" that featured none other than Kanye West,[148] due to his unprecedented Illuminati posing. At the time of this writing, his album had been in the works for years but was faced with repeated delays and will supposedly be released soon.

The Game

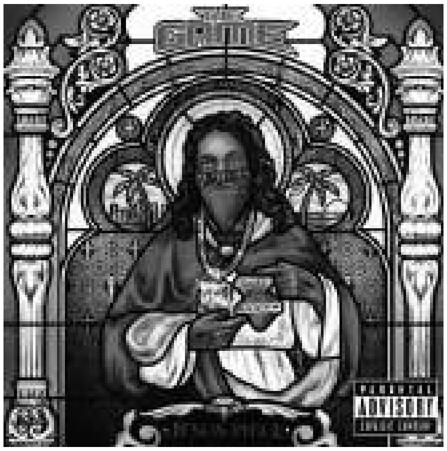


PHOTO: THE GAME'S ALBUM COVER *JESUS PIECE*, DEPICTING JESUS AS A GANG MEMBER.

The Los Angeles based rapper who goes by "The Game" (a really lame name, I know) was interviewed by a conspiracy website called Truth is Scary and when asked about the Illuminati, he stood up out of his chair and said, "I can't talk about that."[149] He also said the world was going to end at the end of 2012, while trying to sound serious and sophisticated.

The Game is just another wannabe LA gangster in hip hop who's made headlines for his unhealthy relationships and his habit of fighting.[150] He is probably best known for his hideous "LA" face tattoo on his right cheek, which is actually a cover up of a previous tattoo of a butterfly that he bizarrely inked on the same spot. As if this wasn't dumb enough, a few years later he got a huge tattoo of President Obama on his chest![151]

Just two weeks after the Sandy Hook Elementary School massacre, when 20-year-old Adam Lanza killed twenty children and six adults in Sandy Hook, Connecticut and the entire country was mourning, The Game released a song titled “Dead People,” where the entire track was basically about stalking and murdering people for fun because he’s a psycho. The track is on an album called *Jesus Piece*, a slang term for a gang banger’s favorite gun, and the cover art depicts Jesus as a member of the Bloods street gang.[152]

Ski mask, body bag, duct tape, and a pillow
In the front solo
Sittin’ low with the lights out
Feelin’ like Manson on some Son of Sam shit
With a murder on my mind and my mind on a homicide
-*Dead People*

T-Pain

T-Pain, the King of Auto-Tune, the guy who made mainstream music even more unbearable to listen to than it already was, joked about hoping to join the Illuminati so he could make more money after his career had stalled. Because his Auto-Tune gimmick got overplayed and he fell off the face of the earth, in desperation he once said, “Boy, if there is an Illuminati, I’m looking for them. I’m telling you boy, I’m down to get in it, cuz I would be way richer than I am right now.”[153]

While it appears he was joking or saying such things in jest, his statements reveal how appealing the Illuminati is to those who lust after fame and money, and also shows how more and more people are associating the Illuminati with the puppet masters who pull the purse strings and decide who will be chosen to be advertised and promoted in the corporate media.

Of course the zombie masses loved T-Pain and his trademarked Auto-Tune novelty gimmick for a season, but his fifteen minutes of fame ticked away rather fast, and the masses moved on to the next trend and technological bread and circus, looking for something new to satisfy their itching ears.

A$AP Rocky

PHOTO: A STILL FROM A$AP ROCKY'S VIDEO "WASSUP" SHOWING A SATANIC PENTAGRAM ON THE FLOOR DURING A PARTY.

Another talentless rapper waiting in the wings hoping to be chosen as the next token act propelled through the mainstream media pipeline is A$AP Rocky, who's another jive turkey talking gibberish marketed as music. In a blatant attempt trying to get noticed, he released a music video for his song "Wassup" that began by showing a huge three-foot-wide satanic pentagram on the floor, looking like it was made out of cocaine, and featured your typical scantily clad women shaking their booties and guys drinking 40's while showing off handfuls of cash.

What most viewers don't understand is that the stacks of cash often seen in music videos come from the prop department, not the bank, and are just as fake as the rappers who flash it. Many of the cars,[154] jewelry,[155] and even the homes themselves featured in MTV's hit show *MTV Cribs*, were often rented by the artist to show off in their segment.[156]

During an interview with Jazzy T at 93.7 WBLK in Buffalo, A$AP said, "I wish I was Illuminati. Show me Illuminati," as he enthusiastically expressed his admiration for the group and his desire to be "in" with them so he could make some money and get famous.[157] The fact that so many rappers literally say they would love to join the Illuminati shows how they are willing to sell out to the corrupt corporate system and do anything in exchange for fame and fortune.

Eminem

PHOTO: EMINEM POSTED THIS PICTURE ON HIS TWITTER SHOWING HIM THROWING UP DEVIL HORNS AND THE ALL-SEEING EYE.

Marshall Mathers, aka Slim Shady, aka Eminem, skyrocketed to superstardom beginning in 1999, becoming one of the most famous rappers of all time after getting signed to Dr. Dre's Aftermath Entertainment music label, a subsidiary of Interscope records. It wasn't just being white that fueled his celebrity, but rather his extremely violent and vile lyrical content, including songs about doing drugs,[158] raping women,[159] doing a Columbine-style school shooting,[160] and even killing his baby's momma.[161] Instead of the mainstream media being repulsed and not giving him a national platform, Eminem instantly became one of their favorite friends and most famous celebrities in the world, loved largely by children who couldn't get enough of him. Countless girls even worshiped him, despite his misogynistic message, and they too loved to sing along to his sick songs.

During Eminem's time in the limelight, various gruesome crimes were committed by his fans that were believed by some to be acting out the scenarios depicted in several of his songs. In one incident a twenty-one-year-old Eminem impersonator named Christopher Duncan murdered his girlfriend after singing Eminem songs at a karaoke bar by beating her unconscious and then stuffing her in a suitcase where she then suffocated.[162] The song "Kim" depicts Eminem killing his girlfriend with lyrics like, "Don't you get it bitch, no one can hear you! Now shut the fuck up and get what's coming to you! You were supposed to love me! [Kim choking] NOW BLEED! BITCH BLEED!"

A fourteen-year-old boy in Peterborough, Ontario was charged with murdering his own mother and burying her body in the backyard, allegedly modeling the murder after Eminem's music video "Cleaning out My Closet," which in court was said to be the boy's favorite song, that depicts Eminem murdering his mother and burying her body in the backyard.[163]

A twelve-year-old boy was convicted of indecent assault after he was allegedly inspired by an Eminem song to force a nine-year-old boy to perform a lewd sex act on him.[164] The Eminem track "Ken Kaniff," which is a short skit included on Eminem's album, "The Marshall Mathers LP," was played in court during the case. Prosecutor William Baker said that, "One possibility is that the twelve-year-old boy in adolescence heard the track and thought it would be a good idea to make someone do that to him," referring to the lewd act depicted in the song.[165]

Michele Elliott, director of Kidscape, a child protection charity, commented on the case, saying, "There is something disturbing about a record or video egging people on to behave outside social parameters. I personally find them disgusting and don't think we should give them a platform. If you are already disturbed, listening to something particularly unpleasant could give you the rationale that it is okay."[166]

A few years after the pinnacle of his time in the limelight, Eminem released a music video about the 2004 presidential election for his song titled "Mosh," which was a scathing attack against President George W. Bush and his fear mongering surrounding the War on Terror. The video starts with a parody of George W. Bush reading *My Pet Goat* to a classroom of children as a jet flies over the school and crashes into the World Trade Center. It then cuts to Eminem standing in front of a wall covered with newspaper clippings and headlines about Bush's foreknowledge of the 9/11 attacks, including the *New York Post's* famous front page headline, "Bush Knew."

Eminem roars, "Look in his eyes it's all lies!" as President Bush is shown on the screen, and then the video moves to a cardboard cutout of Osama Bin Laden on a soundstage controlled by then Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld and Vice President Dick Cheney. Eminem goes on to rally dozens of people who surround the Capitol building in Washington DC and head up the stairs, pouring inside in what appears to be the beginning of a riot, when it is revealed they are all actually lining up to vote. The song itself is extremely powerful and the music video, which was produced by the *Guerilla News Network,* presented a powerfully positive message about activism and strength in numbers.

Despite this powerful and positive song, Eminem is still a pawn of the Illuminati and was promoted by the Illuminati controlled mainstream media as a role model for the youth because the vast majority of his music preaches violence, immorality, and irresponsibility. This popular and surprisingly powerful song only served as bait to attract more people to his poison since the overwhelmingly majority of his music is pure mentally enslaving mind control. In practically every one of his songs he sounds like an angry teenager screaming about being grounded by his parents and lashing out at the world in angst.

It's important to note that the key to Eminem's success was rapper and producer Dr. Dre, who is considered one of the founding fathers of gangster rap because of his membership in the group NWA (Nigga's With Attitude), and who is credited with discovering Eminem and launching his career. Dr. Dre entered into the mainstream limelight with his debut solo album *The Chronic* in 1992, which featured a pot leaf on the face of the CD. After Dr. Dre heard one of Eminem's demo tapes, he immediately gave him a record deal recognizing the marketing appeal of a white rapper from Detroit.

Some find it ironic that Dre made a career out of promoting alcohol, drugs, and thugs when his 20-year-old son Andre Young Jr., would later die of a drug overdose in 2008.[167] While some call it a tragedy, others have called it Karma or say Dr. Dre reaped what he had sowed.

I take seven (kids) from (Columbine),
stand 'em all in line
Add an AK-47, a revolver, a nine
a Mack-11 and it oughta solve the problem of mine
and that's a whole school of bullies shot up all at one time
Cause (I'mmmm) Shady, they call me as crazy
-*I'm Back*

Suge Knight

PHOTO: SUGE KNIGHT'S MUG SHOT FROM ONE OF HIS MANY ARRESTS.

While this is a book mainly about Illuminati puppets, fake gangsters and posers (nonetheless still real pieces of garbage), one man in the music industry who doesn't need to pretend to be a gangster is Suge Knight, the founder and former CEO of Death Row Records. In the 1990s Suge was one of the most feared men in the music industry, standing 6 foot 4, weighing 265 pounds, and having a long history of violent encounters.

Suge produced albums for Tupac Shakur, Dr. Dre, Snoop Dog and other chart-topping acts, but after a series of financial and legal problems he slowly faded from popularity, occasionally making headlines for his latest run-ins with the law. He is perhaps best known for driving the car that Tupac was killed in when he became a victim of a drive-by shooting in 1996, which remains unsolved and the topic of much speculation about who killed him and why.[168]

Suge's run-ins with the law are legendary, so here's just a sample of his rap sheet. In 1992 he was put on probation after a weapons and assault charge and found guilty of violating that probation in 1996 for an altercation in the MGM Grand Hotel in Las Vegas after security cameras showed him involved in another assault, resulting in him being sentenced to nine years in prison. He was released in 2001 after four years on the condition that he would not have any contact with Dr. Dre.

In December 2002, he was arrested again and did two months in jail for violating his parole by associating with known gang members.[169] The following year in June of 2003, Suge was arrested again after assaulting a parking lot attendant at a club in Los Angeles and sentenced to another ten months in prison.[170] In February 2005, police found marijuana in his car after pulling him over for an illegal U-turn and kept him in jail for a week, but the marijuana charges were dropped, most likely because his lawyers successfully argued one of his friends must have stashed the weed there without his knowledge. That same year Knight was shot in the leg during an altercation at a Miami Beach night club. He refused to cooperate with police and no one was charged with the shooting.

Knight was arrested again in Las Vegas in 2008, for aggravated assault and drug charges after allegedly assaulting Melissa Isaac, his girlfriend of three years, and brandishing a knife.[171] The charges were dropped when police could not find Melissa, who was mostly likely afraid to cooperate with authorities fearing the repercussions from Knight if she did.[172] The following year Knight was a suspect in the robbery of a record producer named Noel “Detail” Fisher after five armed men broke into his house, stole $170,000 worth of jewelry and a locked safe, allegedly claiming they were collecting a debt on behalf of Knight.[173]

In May 2013, a photo of a black BMW with the word “Illuminati” affixed in place of the BMW logo on the rear of the trunk was posted online by a girl who said her boyfriend “swears it was Suge Knight driving the car.” The photo was said to have been taken in Hollywood. Others point out that the BMW was several years old and say Suge wouldn’t be driving such an “old” car, and insist it was just someone who looked like Suge who was trying to be cool.

While Suge Knight may be considered a legitimate gangster thug who became wealthy in the rap game, being an Illuminati mafia gangster is something totally different. Illuminati mafia men don’t get involved in fights outside clubs. They’re far too sophisticated for that, but in many ways Suge is more dangerous than anyone in the Illuminati because he simply doesn’t care about the consequences of his reckless actions and his repeated jail sentences have not seemed to deter him from criminal activity.

Sean “Diddy” Colmes

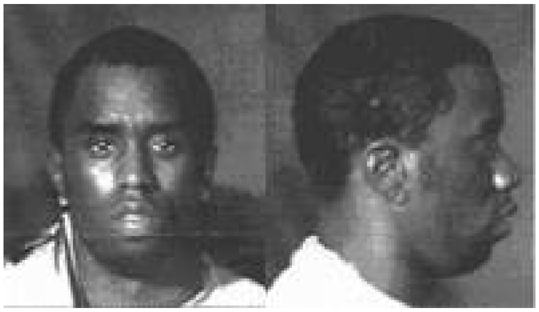


PHOTO: MUG SHOT OF SEAN COLMES, CEO OF BAD BOY RECORDS.

Sean Colmes, Puff Daddy, Puffy, P. Diddy, Diddy, Little Diddy, whatever this poser’s name is these days, released a music video in 1997, for a song titled “Victory” featuring Notorious B.I.G. and Busta Rhymes. The video takes place in the “New World Order,” said to be in the year 3002 AD, in a society looking like something out of George Orwell’s *Nineteen Eighty-Four* and depicts Diddy (or whatever his name is today) being chased by the police as part of a televised game show inspired by the Arnold Schwarzenegger film, *The Running Man* (1987).

This video was not really trying to warn people about the New World Order, but instead was a producer using a creative idea that Diddy was being persecuted by “the man.” He is anything but persecuted by “the man,” and instead during his fifteen minutes of fame, fourteen of which were done by exploiting Biggie’s death, in my opinion, Diddy was a darling of the mainstream media machine who dished nothing but praise for Puffy, helping him amass a fortune of almost $600 million dollars, making him the wealthiest man in hip hop.[174]

Let’s not forget that Diddy was acquitted of bribery and weapons charges stemming from a shooting incident at a Times Square nightclub in 1999, after police reportedly found a stolen gun and a secret compartment built into his SUV after they pulled his vehicle over shortly after fleeing the scene of the shooting.[175] His protégé “Shyne,” was sentenced to ten years in prison for reckless endangerment and assault after the rounds he popped off inside the club allegedly struck and injured three people.[176] Diddy can thank Johnny Cochrane for getting all the charges against him dropped; the famous lawyer who helped get O.J. Simpson quitted after he was charged with murdering his ex-wife.

Lauryn Hill

Fugees
The Score

PHOTO: THE FUGEES ALBUM COVER *THE SCORE*.

Grammy Award winning female rapper and producer Lauryn Hill came on the music scene with her uplifting and socially conscious messages as a founding member of the now disbanded Fugees, along with Wyclef Jean and Pras Michel, whose 1996 album The Score is considered by many critics to be one of the best hip hop albums of the 1990s.[177] After the Fugees broke up, both she and Wyclef had successful solo careers, but Hill would later disappear from the public eye due to what she said were threats to her and her family. In 2013 she was sentenced to several months in jail for failing to pay her income taxes from 2005 to 2007, which was around a million dollars.[178] Some of her fans have claimed the conviction was in retaliation for her "conspiracy theories" about the music industry.

The previous year she had posted a message on her Tumblr account about how the music industry is "manipulated and controlled by a media protected military industrial complex." She also said the mainstream music industry engaged in "pop culture cannibalism."[179]

"For the past several years, I have remained what others would consider underground," she wrote. "I did this in order to build a community of people, like-minded in their desire for freedom and the right to pursue their goals and lives without being manipulated and controlled by a media protected military industrial complex with a completely different agenda."[180]

She went on to explain, “When I was working consistently without being affected by the interferences mentioned above, I filed and paid my taxes. This only stopped when it was necessary to withdraw from society, in order to guarantee the safety and well-being of myself and my family.”

People like Lauryn Hill who challenge the establishment or openly oppose mainstream ideologies are often labeled “conspiracy theorists,” and even mentally ill, and there is literally an official mental disorder listed in the DSM-IV-TR Manual, the official clinical manual on mental disorders, called “Oppositional Defiant Disorder,” that claims people have a mental illness if they have “a recurrent pattern of negativistic, defiant, disobedient and hostile behavior toward authority figures that persists for at least 6 months.”[181]

Many people believe Hill was targeted, harassed, and threatened because her music and her message is completely counter to the mainstream, materialist, self-destructive, soul sucking slime that is spread by the corporate controllers. Sometimes if you’re not going to play their game, unimaginable dirty tricks get pulled.

Everything is Everything
What is meant to be, will be
After winter, must come spring
Change, it comes eventually
-*Everything is Everything*

Ice Cube

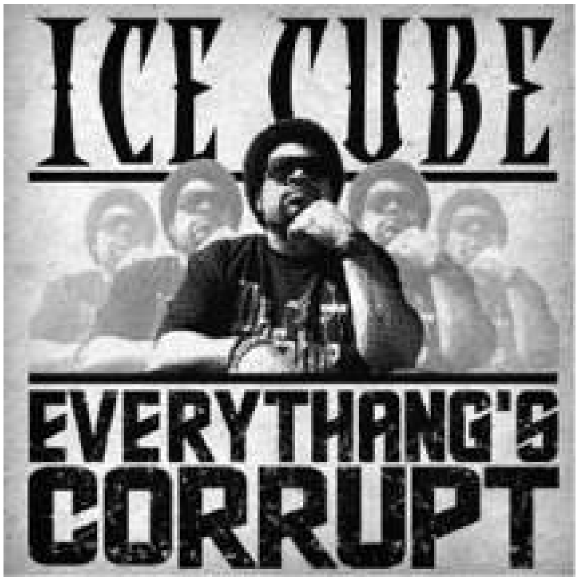


PHOTO: COVER FOR ICE CUBE'S SINGLE "EVERYTHANG'S CORRUPT."

In November 2012, just days before the presidential election, Ice Cube released a new video for his single "Everythang's Corrupt" (Get it? Every*thing* is corrupt? Every *thang*? Yeah. It's your typical ghetto speak that most rappers use, as I'm sure you're aware of.) Anyway, on the surface the video is pretty powerful and covers a lot of social issues from police brutality to political sex scandals, and even the strange mass deaths of birds and fish. When it was released it caused a wave of excitement and hope among many listeners who thought that Ice Cube was "awake" to the Illuminati, but the video was largely a publicity stunt and a one-sided attack against Republicans, because Ice Cube blindly supports President Obama.

"I don't see how anybody could believe what that man says," he told *Rolling Stone* magazine, talking about Republican presidential candidate Mitt Romney just before the election.[182] *Rolling Stone* wrote, "The West Coast hip-hop luminary's new single, 'Everythang's Corrupt,' is a no-holds-barred, politically charged record that plumbs the seedy, greedy underbelly that stinks up so much of American society."[183]

In the interview, Ice Cube described himself as a "Political Head" who followed the 2012 presidential race very closely and said Obama hadn't been able to accomplish all of his goals in his first term because of a "do-nothing Congress," and said the song was largely inspired by the Occupy Wall Street Movement, the largely liberal, Obama supporting, socialist, big government demonstrators who made headlines in 2011 for camping out, or "occupying" public property while demanding a long list of absurd things from forgiving student loan debt and offering "free" tax payer funded college tuition, to insanely high minimum wages, and an endless list of government handouts.

Ice Cube made a career out of promoting violence as a founding member of the 1990s rap group NWA (Nigga's With Attitude) with their flagship single, "Fuck the Police," only to transition later into family comedies like *Are We There Yet?* and *Barbershop*. The fact that supposedly family friendly studios would cast Ice Cube as a star in their films speaks volumes about the lack of standards these studios hold.

In a perfect world Ice Cube, who has spoken favorably of the black supremacist Nation of Islam and considers himself a Muslim,[184] would be blacklisted from mainstream media and stuck working at a Seven Eleven in the ghetto, but in an Illuminati controlled entertainment industry, he has made many millions of dollars and is loved by the zombie masses.

Charly Boy

Illuminati musician allegations aren't just limited to American artists—believe it or not—a popular rap artist in Nigeria is accused of being in the Illuminati, and being gay as well. Of course popular artists in other countries such as Europe, China, Japan and more, are probably accused of using Illuminati symbolism or claiming some kind of allegiance with them, but at the time of this writing, it's mostly American stars who are swept up in the allegations.

"Last week, news spread like a hurricane about Charles Oputa popularly known as Charly Boy being a gay and the head of Illuminati in Nigeria," read the *National Mirror*, a daily newspaper in Nigeria.[185] A local pastor named Roland Macaulay made the allegations and then Charly Boy threatened to sue the paper for publishing them.[186] Charly Boy, who is 60-years-old, responded, saying, "Yesterday, I was an Illuminati member. Today, a gay, tomorrow, sleeping with a coffin and the list is endless. When will they stop these lies?"[187]

Some believe that Charly Boy and the writer of the story collaborated together as a publicity stunt for the artist, something that could very well be possible due to the attention Illuminati allegations have been receiving in the United States. He wasn't just accused of being "in" the Illuminati, he was actually said to be the "head" of the organization in Nigeria! A claim that is clearly absurd to anyone who knows anything about the subject. Nevertheless it is interesting to hear that the Illuminati allegations aren't just isolated to American musicians, but they have popped up in South Africa as well.

Tyler the Creator

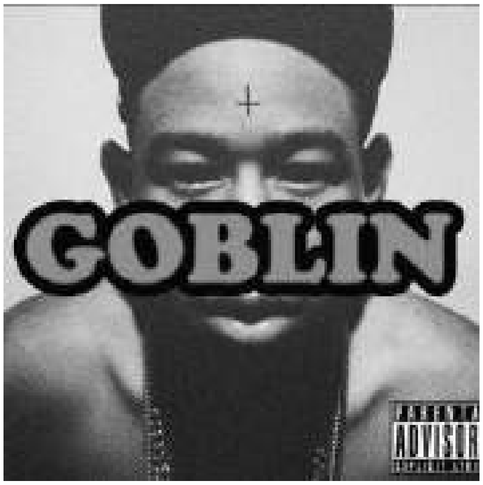


PHOTO: COVER FOR TYLER THE CREATOR'S *GOBLIN* ALBUM.

A fairly popular "shock rapper," whose lyrics are designed to be as vile as possible and include themes of rape and murder fantasies, found favor with Sony Music Entertainment and other major corporations who use their influence and infrastructure to spread his bile to the brains of the buffoons who are dumb enough to willingly listen to it. This creature's name is Tyler the Creator of the group Odd Future, who's friends with Justin Bieber of all people, despite calling himself a Christian.

This baboon is basically a black Eminem, and after his debut album *Goblin* came out in 2011, many critics gave it positive reviews. Jon Dolan from *Rolling Stone* gave the album 3 and a half, out of 5 stars, and enjoyed the "lush, left-field R&B-tinged tracks" and its "early-Eminem evil" lyrics.[188] *Allmusic.com's* David Jeffries also gave it 3 and a half out of 5 stars, saying "Tyler's production is as attractive as ever, contrasting his disgusting rhymes and gruff voice with subdued, sometimes serene beats that echo and creep."[189]

Slant Magazine awarded the album 4 and a half out of 5 stars when critic Huw Jones wrote in delight that, "Goblin could well be one of the decade's most significant releases...a masterpiece for those capable of stomaching it."[190]

Fortunately a few critics still had some common sense and slammed Tyler, because, "Eminem already did this 15 years ago," as Joshua Erret of

Now Magazine said, [191]and Randall Roberts from *The Los Angeles Times* wrote that after listening to it for a bit, “you just want Tyler the Creator to shut the hell up.”[192] MTV News once asked Tyler about rumors he and his group Odd Future were connected to the Illuminati, to which he responded, “Oh, that's cool! People think I’m in the Illuminati? That’s tight—hell yeah! That’s tight—you’ve got to be rich as fuck to be from there, or have power! That’s people implying that I’m rich as fuck and we have power—that’s tight!”[193]

Big Boi

PHOTO: BIG BOI TELLS NEW YORK'S HOT 97 HE VOTED FOR LIBERTARIAN CANDIDATE GARY JOHNSON, INSTEAD OF BARACK OBAMA IN 2012.

While Barack Obama received 93% of the African American vote in the 2012 election[194] (down from 95% in 2008 when he was first elected president)[195] and the entire rap and hip hop industry couldn't have been more proud to get "one of their own" into office, there was at least one famous rapper who did not support Obama—and that was rapper Big Boi, one half of the Grammy Award winning duo Outkast.

Big Boi and his friend Andree 3000 formed the group while still in high school and the two went on to later win six Grammies and sell over 25 million albums, making them one of the most successful hip hop duos of all time. Just after the 2012 election, Big Boi was giving an interview to New York Hot's 97 when he revealed that the day after the election a white woman at the airport congratulated him on "his win last night," referring to Barack Obama's victory over Mitt Romney, thus winning a second term; to which Big Boi responded, "Bitch, I voted for Gary Johnson"[196] (the candidate for the Libertarian Party). This came as a shock to many, and a pleasant surprise to others, who were glad Big Boi wasn't supporting Obama like so many other black musicians were, simply because he was black too.

By revealing he didn't support Obama, and instead voted for a third party candidate who became the favorite of many Ron Paul supporters after he dropped out of the race, it showed that Big Boi had a deeper knowledge of the mechanisms at work in presidential politics, leading some to believe that had discovered the invisible empire that controls both major political parties, and wanted nothing to do with either of them.

While Big Boi, at the time of this writing, hasn’t spoken publicly about the Illuminati, he has followed me on Twitter for quite some time, occasionally retweeting some my tweets, which is an indication that he has some interest in the Illuminati which led him to me. Being a black rapper and publicly stating he didn’t support Obama took some big balls, and Big Boi should be commended for daring to make his views known publicly, which could have been potentially damaging to his career.

Killer Mike

PHOTO: KILLER MIKE INTERVIEWED ON POWER 105.1'S *THE BREAKFAST CLUB* WHERE HE TALKED ABOUT GUN RIGHTS.

Atlanta based rapper Killer Mike did a lengthy interview with The Breakfast Club on Power 105.1 out of New York where he talked about the mainstream music industry, the Constitution, the Police State, the Patriot Act, and other Liberty issues revealing he was more informed than the average rapper about current events. When asked why he hadn't yet "made it" in the mainstream, he answered, "Eventually somebody's going to be courageous enough to play it on the radio…eventually, or not, someone on this side of the fence is going to have the confidence [to play his music] cuz it's not like my music doesn't do what it's supposed to do…whenever they want me, I'm here, but I can't pander myself and I can't allow myself to be used and abused."[197]

When the topic of guns came up during the interview, Mike stated, "I think every American can and should own a firearm," to which a bewildered host gasped, "why?"

"Because it's our right and because I've been around the world and I've seen what countries who don't have that right are like," he answered, and then highlighted that we live in Constitutional Republic, something most people don't understand.

There is an important difference between a republic and a democracy, and the United States of America was originally supposed to be a republic, which is a representative form of government where the government's power is limited by a charter or Constitution that sets boundaries which must not be violated no matter what, thus permanently protecting people's basic freedoms, protections that a majority vote cannot overrule. In a democracy, the majority rules, and there are no limitations to the powers or actions a government can take if the majority of people want them (or are tricked or coerced into wanting them). A popular analogy is that a democracy is two wolves and a sheep voting on what's for dinner. In a republic, even if the two wolves voted to eat the sheep, their two-thirds majority vote still wouldn't allow them to kill the sheep because the sheep's rights are protected by the constitution which trumps any majority vote.

As the conversation about gun violence was pressed by the host during Killer Mike's interview, he said, "If you're familiar with MK-ULTRA, if you're familiar with how governments set up to take the rights of people, you've seen all this shit happen before. I am an American. I refuse to give up the rights that were given to me in the Bill of Rights and the Constitution."

He went on, "Why is the Patriot Act in effect? Because at some point in the near or far future, this country is going to become a country in which you don't have the rights you have now. And the only thing that has ever stood in opposition to that in America is that the citizenry is armed. If you do not have an armed citizenry, you have a controlled citizenry." The top comment on the YouTube video read "Killer Mike! The only top tier rapper who defends the Constitution!"

He also talked about Big Pharma and our drugged and sedated population, saying sarcastically, "Don't work out, don't eat healthier, don't take yoga, just take a pill." At the time I'm writing this, his Twitter background is an American flag with an Illuminati All-Seeing Eye in the upper left hand corner surrounded by the stars, signifying the Illuminati owns America.

Mike owns a barbershop in Atlanta, Georgia, and plans to pursue his dream of opening over one hundred shops in the United States, primarily in black communities.[198] He entered the music scene by appearing on Outkast's Grammy-winning single "This Whole World" in 2001. It's interesting to note that Killer Mike became friends with Big Boi of Outkast in college, who, as I've previous noted, is one of the few mainstream rappers who didn't mindlessly support Barack Obama like virtually every other black entertainer in the industry did.

Talib Kwali

VLADTV
YouTube

PHOTO: TALIB KWALI SITS DOWN WITH DJ VLAD'S VLADTV TO DISCUSS THE ILLUMINATI.

Brooklyn based rapper Talib Kwali, who got national recognition for his 2002 socially conscious song "Get By," was once interviewed by DJ Vlad and asked about the Illuminati rapper rumors, where he then called them a distraction from more important issues.

"We have the International Monetary Fund, the World Bank. We have rich families that are conspiring and getting together to have one currency, to have one world order to make shit easier for them. These things are dangerous and catastrophic for millions of people—some of these decisions that these rich people make. But when you start adding a boogieman 'Oooh mysterious secret society' aspect to it, you really distract from the real issues, and you're not giving enough props and credit to show how dangerous and evil some of this shit really is."[199]

During the interview he explained how he read Bill Coopers popular book *Behold a Pale Horse* in the 1990s but later realized how inaccurate Cooper was and blamed much of the "anti-Illuminati sentiment" on what he called "right wing, conservative Christian think tanks, John Birch Society types who felt the need to demonize Freemasons and demonize these groups at the beginning of America. So, it's all religious stuff," Talib said. "The Illuminati was a real organization," he went on, "and could quite possibly be a real organization now, but the amount of power people allow it to have on their lives is based on them."[200]

While Talib Kwali may be a skilled and socially conscious rapper, his interview with DJ Vlad's VLADTV revealed how little he knows about the John Birch Society, which was instrumental in exposing the Illuminati "insiders," as they called them, starting in the 1960s by publishing books like Gary Allen's *None Dare Call it Conspiracy.* Talib does, however, have a point about many of the Illuminati rapper rumors being clearly crazy and actually often do distract from tangible, real organizations and issues that society is facing.

The TV got us reaching for stars
Not the ones between Venus and Mars,
the ones that be reading for parts
-*Get By*

Jadakiss

In 2004, Jadakiss released his second album titled *Kiss of Death* which included a track titled “Why?” containing a line that set off a media firestorm and caused his song to either be pulled from the radio in many markets, or censored if it actually was played.

The line that resulted in so much controversy was, “Why did Bush knock down the towers?” referring to the World Trade Center attack on 9/11. As I’m sure you’re familiar with, many people believe the September 11th attacks in 2001 were an “inside job” and a false flag conspiracy orchestrated by elements of the US government or the Illuminati. A variety of books and films were made about this very issue, and a number of people have made headlines for either raising questions as to whether the attacks were an inside job or if they were allowed to happen on purpose as a pretext for the endless War on Terror. After hearing about Jadakiss’s song, Fox News’ Bill O’Reilly suggested that President Bush sue him for slander.

While it was, in my opinion, admirable for Jadakiss to use his art to raise the question, this is not to say that Jadakiss is a quality artist or a positive role model by any means. Quite the opposite, he is just another one of countless wannabe gangster rappers who speaks with a ghetto accent without a proper grasp of the English language, seeming to wear his ignorance as a badge of honor.

Lupe Fiasco

facebook.com/lukewearechange

PHOTO: LUPE FIASCO IS INTERVIEWED BY LUKE RUDKOWSKI OF WE ARE CHANGE ABOUT A POSSIBLE 9/11 COVER-UP.

Of course practically every black person in the entertainment industry (if not the country) saw Barack Obama as a virtual messiah for the African American people when he appeared on the scene and was placed in the Oval Office, but Lupe Fiasco didn't believe the hype. While giving an interview on CBS he called Obama "the biggest terrorist in the United States,"[201] because of his expansion of George W. Bush's War on Terror, most notably becoming the "King of the Drones," those radio controlled murder machines that have killed countless innocent civilians in the Middle East—atrocities that are censored in the American media.[202]

Lupe's comments caused quite a bit of controversy and when he was later asked by *Billboard* to clarify his statement, he responded, "I've got nothing to clarify. It's Obama and the U.S. government, every president that came before him and every president that comes after him."[203] Such statements rarely compute with the public, who are too busy watching celebrity news to know (or care) about the grave injustices that both Republican and Democrat presidents commit, each side believing that only their opposing political party violates the Constitution.

Several years earlier at the end of his set on *The Late Show with David Letterman* when Lupe performed his single "Superstar," you can clearly hear him say, "No New World Order, ya hear me."[204] Somehow, despite all this, Lupe was still invited to a 2012 inauguration party at the Hamilton in Washington DC, where he took to the stage and performed his song "Words

They Never Said," over and over again, rapping, "[Rush] Limbaugh is a racist, Glenn Beck is a racist, Gaza Strip was getting bombed, Obama didn't say shit. That's why I ain't vote for him, next one either."

The audience was stunned and eventually he was pulled off stage and the event organizers made a statement saying, "Lupe Fiasco performed at this private event, and as you may have read, he left the stage earlier than we had planned," because of what they called his "bizarrely repetitive, jarring performance that left the crowd vocally dissatisfied."[205]

General Gemineye

PHOTO: A SCENE FROM “AMBUSHED” FEATURING GENERAL GEMINEYE, PRODUCED BY DJ BALL, A SHARP CRITIQUE OF THE WAR ON TERROR.

A Vancouver, Canada rap duo named Conspirituality released a song titled “AmBUSHED” in 2009 on their debut album which contains lyrics about the 9/11 attacks on the World Trade Center, Bohemian Grove, the Illuminati, and the Bush Administration’s war crimes. A powerful and controversial accompanying video was produced by DJ Ball that depicts men in orange Guantanamo Bay-style prison jumpsuits chasing down President Bush, Dick Cheney, Condoleezza Rice and other architects of the Iraq War as they run for their lives to avoid being brought to justice.

The Guantanamo Bay detention camp is a prison and interrogation facility located at the American-run Guantanamo Bay Naval Base in Cuba that was built in 2002 by the Bush Administration as a place to keep suspected terrorists without giving them a trial and essentially detaining them indefinitely without even charging them with a crime. The facility has been called a “gulag of our times” by Amnesty International and condemned by civil rights groups.[206] An estimated 800 people are being held there,[207] and for years the US government had not released the identities of all prisoners.[208]

Many of the inmates have been tortured by American military personnel, similar to the Abu Ghraib torture and prisoner abuse scandal in 2004 which was uncovered after photos were published in the press that were taken by guards who worked at the facility showing a variety of inhumane treatment and abuse.[209] The photos were taken as trophies for the guards and showed them enjoying abusing the prisoners in bizarre and disgusting ways. These were the issues addressed in the music video for “AmBUSHED” and why it depicted prisoners revolting against President Bush, Vice President Dick Cheney, and others.

Conspirituality’s front man, General Gemineye, later released a music video for his solo track “Bohemian Rap City” (a play-off of Queen’s “Bohemian Rhapsody”), a song about the Bohemian Grove and the Illuminati activities within. The music video even features a scene where General Gemineye is shown reading my previous book, The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction.

> The cremation of care to the creation of fear
> This location is where they vacation each year
> My frustration I swear is for the whole nation to hear
> My donation to your ear is world domination is near
> -*Bohemian Rap City*

Immortal Technique

One of the more popular underground artists is Immortal Technique, a rapper whose every word is a blistering attack on the 9/11 cover-up and the War on Terror in songs like “Bin Laden” and “Cause of Death” which inundate the listener with hard facts and evidence delivered with a unique poetic power. “You think Illuminati’s just a fucking conspiracy theory?” he blasts.

Most of his songs focus on government corruption, poverty, racism, and other social issues, and while I do appreciate some of his tracks, others I’ve heard contain violent and angry messages I simply don’t care for. Immortal Technique was also very vocal in his support for the Occupy Wall Street movement which was virtually a foot soldier army of big government, liberal, Obama supporters demanding free stuff—from housing to healthcare, to college education and “living wages,” all at the expense of our nation’s tax payers.[210]

All they talk about is terrorism on television
They tell you to listen,
but they don't really tell you they mission
They funded Al-Qaeda,
and now they blame the Muslim religion
Even though Bin Laden, was a CIA tactician
They gave him billions of dollars,
and they funded his purpose
Fahrenheit 9/11, that's just scratchin' the surface
-*Bin Laden*

Paris

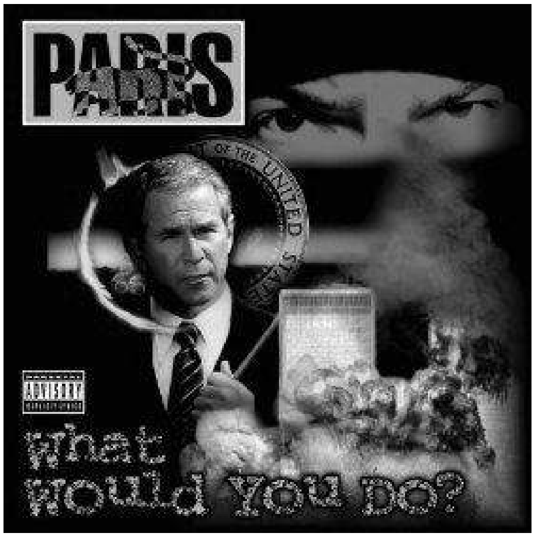


PHOTO: COVER FOR *WHAT WOULD YOU DO* BY PARIS.

A rapper named Paris on the Guerilla Funk record label has produced numerous songs about the New World Order and the Illuminati, with one of his most popular tracks titled "What Would You Do?" In the song, Paris exposes the Illuminati's agenda with the power and precision of any chart-topping single, but because the content isn't "mainstream friendly," it didn't get any airplay on the corporate controlled radio stations.

Another Bush season mean another war for profit
All in secret so the public never think to stop it
The Illuminati triple six all connected
Stolen votes they control the race and take elections
It's the Skull and Bones Freemason kill committee
See the Dragon getting' shittier in every city
-*What Would You Do?*

N.O.R.E.

In an interview with *Urban Daily*, N.O.R.E. (formerly known as Noreaga) was asked about the Illuminati hip hop rumors, and answered, “The way they’re describing it with the devil worship, that’s all fabricated and over exaggerated…But there is a certain level that you can’t get to unless you’re aware of certain things. There is a door you have to walk through and it’s on you to walk through that door. And once you walk through that door, there is no coming back.”[211]

As far as N.O.R.E.’s belief that the “devil worship” is “fabricated,” he is just showing his limited knowledge of the issue, and has most likely just seen some of the countless conspiracy YouTube videos that accuse just about every celebrity of being a Satanist or an Illuminati puppet. Anyone with a fair amount of knowledge about the Illuminati knows one of the core secrets of many occult fraternities is that high level members view Lucifer or Satan as the true God, or the source of their light and power.

Helena Blavatsky, author of *The Secret Doctrine*, a book that largely inspired Adolf Hitler’s Nazi philosophy, wrote, “Satan will now be shown, in the teaching of the Secret Doctrine, allegorized as Good, and Sacrifice, a God of Wisdom.”[212] Later in the book, she goes into detail, clearly explaining what the “Secret Doctrine” is, saying, “Lucifer is divine and terrestrial light, the ‘Holy Ghost’ and ‘Satan,’ at one and the same time, visible Space being truly filled with differentiated Breath invisibly…The Fall was the result of man’s knowledge, for his ‘eyes were opened.’ Indeed, he was taught Wisdom and the hidden knowledge by the ‘Fallen Angel’…And now it stands proven that Satan, or the Red Fiery Dragon, the ‘lord of Phosphorus’ (brimstone was a theological improvement), and Lucifer, or ‘Light-Bearer,’ is in us: it is our Mind—our tempter and Redeemer, our intelligent liberator and Savior from pure animalism…Without this quickening spirit, or human Mind or soul, there would be no difference between man and beast.”[213]

33rd degree Freemason Manly P. Hall echoes these views in *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*, writing, “The serpent is true to the principle of wisdom, for it tempts man to the knowledge of himself. Therefore the knowledge of self resulted from man’s disobedience to the Demiurgus, Jehovah.”[214]

New Age Illuminati guru Alice Bailey admitted point blank in her famous book *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* that when the “Hierarchy’s” plans are complete, the ruler of planet earth will be Lucifer.[215]

Die Antwoord

PHOTO: DIE ANTWOORD'S VIDEO "FATTY BOOM BOOM" DEPICTS SEVERAL FAMOUS POP STARS AS BEING PART OF AN "EVIL THING."

A bizarre South African rap-rave group that got some attention in the United States for a brief period of time is Die Antwoord (Afrikaans for 'The Answer'), and while their brand of music is quite disturbing and unappealing, it is noteworthy that they produced a music video depicting Lady Gaga getting mauled by a lion! The video for "Fatty Boom Boom" also shows Gaga, along with Kanye West, Pitbull, Nicki Minaj and Akon as heads of a monster with the words "Evil Thing" written above it.

What happened to all the cool rappers
from back in the day?
Now all these rappers sound exactly the same
It's like one big inbred fuck-fest
-Fatty Boom Boom

Hopsin

PHOTO: HOPSIN IN HIS VIDEO "ILL MIND OF HOPSIN 5" WHERE HE WARNS KIDS ABOUT GOING DOWN THE WRONG PATH.

Popular rappers who are against drug and alcohol abuse is practically an oxymoron, but sometimes there are rare exceptions to the rule. One of those is Hopsin, who realizes the influence he has over his young fans and includes empowering messages in his music denouncing irresponsible sexual behaviors, drug use, and the culture of prideful ignorance that has taken over hip hop.

He wasn't always dedicated to spreading a positive message, but says he realized once he "made it" as a rap star and understood how much influence he had over his young fans, he had an epiphany and decided to wield his power responsibility. "I saw all these kids and they were praising me, I've seen it on DVD's with Michael Jackson and Eminem, but I never actually been the guy when kids come up to me and are starstruck, and I was like wow, what the heck is going on right now?"[216]

Hopsin says he hopes to provide a positive influence so his fans can find the ladder of success, and you can't do that, he says, if you're heavily into drugs or drop out of school. In July 2011 he released "Ill Mind of Hopsin 4," which includes a verse dissing Tyler the Creator of Odd Future, the scumbag known for his violent and perverted "shock rap" lyrics. The video for "Ill Mind of Hopsin 5" shows Hopsin basically lecturing a group of teenagers about blowing off their education, smoking too much weed, and sleeping around. The entire video takes place in what looks to be a typical teenager’s bedroom that’s covered with posters of celebrities and black lights.

Hopsin credits God with awakening him to reality and has become very spiritual, saying, “It may seem corny because we’ve been brainwashed to think that it’s corny. When you think about somebody giving their life to God, you’re like ‘aw man, he’s gone now, he ain’t the same guy.’ No, if God really does exist, if he is the creator of this whole Universe, and this world, what’s wrong with that? What’s wrong with glorifying the God who created the Earth?”[217]

Do you even have any goals?
Aside from bagging these hoes
And packing a bowl
Well let me guess, NO!
-*Ill Mind of Hopsin 5*

MC Hammer

PHOTO: MC HAMMER BAPTIZES "JAY-Z" IN HIS VIDEO "BETTER RUN, RUN" AFTER THE 1980S SUPERSTAR CALLS OUT THE SUPERSTAR FOR DEALING WITH THE DEVIL.

If you grew up in the late 1980s or early 1990s, you are undoubtedly familiar with MC Hammer's hit "U Can't Touch This," and his trademark parachute pants. Many people consider MC Hammer a quintessential one-hit wonder, and after shooting to superstardom, his time in the limelight soon faded like so many others before him.

After his rap career came to a crawl and all but ended, he became an ordained minister and launched a television ministry show on the Trinity Broadcasting Network titled MC Hammer and Friends to speak about his Christian faith. "MC," he said, now stood for Man of Christ.

Years later, having caught wind of the Illuminati epidemic in rap and hip-hop, Hammer released a song and music video titled "Better Run Run," that called out Jay-Z as a Devil worshiper and the entire track was essentially a Jay-Z diss. The music video featured a figure representing Jay-Z running from the Devil and concluded with MC Hammer baptizing him to cleanse him of his demons.

I could see it in his eyes, the boy sold his soul
Devil said I'ma give you the world
I'll take it, plus give me a girl

Mr Devil can you give me a sign
He said ‘Throw the Roc up, that’s one of mine’
-*Better Run, Run*

KRS-One

One of the old school rappers who represents the art form for what it was before it became hijacked and perverted by Illuminati media companies is KRS-One, a name that stands for Knowledge Reigns Supreme Over Nearly Everyone—a dude who's been in the rap game since 1984.

After over twenty years representing what hip hop was meant to be, KRS-One was given the Lifetime Achievement Award in 2008 by BET, acknowledging his quality contributions to music, as well as his personal efforts to improve people's lives though his Stop the Violence Movement, which he started in 1998.

KRS-One has been very vocal on issues such as poverty, violence, education, and war, and was featured on the remix of Immortal Technique's song "Bin Laden," which blames the 9/11 World Trade Center attacks on the Bush Administration. KRS-One was one of the featured speakers at a benefit in New York City for the first responders of the 9/11 attacks, many of whom are sick or have died from breathing the toxic air during rescue efforts—air that Christie Whitman, the head of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at the time, lied about when saying it was safe to breath.[218] The fundraiser was organized by Luke Rudkowski and his organization We Are Change.[219]

The rapper also appeared in *The Obama Deception*, a popular 2009 film produced by Alex Jones from Infowars.com, where he said, "Barack is like the manager of Burger King. All presidents are, including Bush. It's like this: when your fries are cold, your burger's not done right, you go back to Burger King/'America' or your 'Government,' and you say, 'My burger's cold! I want new fries!' First, you go to the cashier. That's the 'courts.' You argue to the courts. The courts if you can't get justice with the cashier, you say 'Let me see the manager! I wanna go to the Supreme Court! I wanna see the President!' The manager comes out. 'Hi. What can I do for you?' Now the manager can override the decisions of the cashier, but you never get to see the franchise owner of Burger King. If you really have a problem with your burger, you need to go see the franchise owner! We need to go to the top... or to the bottom. We need to go to where the real architecture of government is, and it's not in a president! It's in a global scheme!"[220]

So add KRS-One to the very short list of black entertainers who saw through the Obama hype, and who wasn’t jumping for joy just because a man with the same skin color moved into the White House. The 1990s rock band Sublime paid tribute to KRS-One in a song by the same name, where singer Bradly Nowell praised the rapper for his enlightening and educational music.

> Because he’s droppin’, droppin’, droppin’ science,
> droppin’ history
> With a whole leap of style and intelligency
> Yes, I know
> I know because of KRS-ONE
> Yeah, and I know
> I know because of KRS-ONE
> -*KRS One*, by Sublime

Bizzle

A Christian rapper named Bizzle has produced several quality "diss" songs aimed at Jay-Z and his apparent adoration for the Devil, and surprisingly, Bizzle actually has some skills and sounds like a pro. The rapper, whose motto is "God Over Money," has produced several quality tracks and professional music videos calling out other rappers for their use of Illuminati and Satanic imagery in their acts and their overall destructive messages.

In an interview with Hip Hop Wired, Bizzle was asked what his goal was regarding his music, to which he answered, "I just want to reach people for the Lord. There are a lot of people in the hood right now who love the Lord with all their heart, but when you grow up in the hood your perception of love is different. So I think it's just showing people who grew up like me God's way of loving us so that we can see His will for our lives and become better as a people and know that we can get better because that is God's intention for us all."[221]

He continued, "Also I think that my music is drawing a line, because there are people out there who listen to Odd Future, who are Christian, and hear him [Tyler the Creator] totally dissing God but because they like his music they dismiss it. So in a way, it's forcing you to make a decision, because we are not taking these negative things personal. I know we have a lot going on in our lives, but we have to focus on the real objective which is Jesus Christ."[222]

While Christian rap may seem to be an oxymoron at first with most Christian rappers not packing the punch listeners have come to expect from rap music, Bizzle is certainly in a league of his own, and shows that a Christian rapper can produce quality music that doesn't have the typical "cheesiness" associated with Christian rap.

Nigga just claim what you is
I'm hearing you a Mason
So explain the pyramids that
You sit on the stage
I know about you and the law of Thelema
Know about Crowley and the cult you believe in
Is it just in my mind or is it you're blind to the

Roc-a-wear designs, symbolism and signs
-*Got Some Explaining To Do*

Saigon

One socially conscious "anti-Illuminati" rapper had his debut album shelved by Atlantic Records because the corporate giant allegedly didn't like the message that the rapper was sending out and tried to make him change his image. Saigon explained, "They signed me knowing the kind of music I was making, but then they try and change the direction."[223]

When he wouldn't go along with their plan for him and change his tune, that's when he says the problems began, ultimately delaying his debut album for years. "They held me for six years, and it got to the point, I begged them to let me go and make a living. They said they would rather hold me and shelve me until I was nothing. They are paper gangsters and contract thugs."[224]

While his album was being held up he earned money from doing shows and even appeared as himself in the popular TV show *Entourage*. "Atlantic didn't care if I lived or died, they just didn't want to see me succeed. They invested in me and I didn't do what they wanted, so they shelved me," Saigon claimed.[225]

He posted a message on his MySpace page saying Atlantic Records didn't want to release his album because he was a "real artist," not a "jingle writer" and claimed that they only cared about making money and not the content of the music.[226] One of the main producers connected to his Atlantic Record deal was Justin Smith (known in the industry as Just Blaze), who is best known for producing songs for Jay-Z and other elite artists.

Finally after years of legal battles, Saigon's lawyers were able to get him released from his contract and retain the rights to his album, *The Greatest Story Never Told*, which was finally released in 2011 through Suburban Noize Records, an independent label run by Kottonmouth Kings vocalist Brad Xavier.

Saigon became a rapper in prison after he was locked up for shooting someone at a bar in the 1990s, and credits his incarceration for helping him see the light. He says a fellow prisoner named Hakim helped him see the error of his ways through battle rapping. He was released from prison in the year 2000 and was determined to achieve his goal of getting a record contract. Atlantic Records probably saw him as an appealing act at first because of his "rep" and prison stint, knowing this would make him more marketable to the mainstream music consumers, but they misjudged the rapper, who instead of embracing and bragging about his criminal past, learned from it and changed his ways.

Talking about the meaning of his second album, *The Greatest Story Never Told: Bread and Circuses*, he said, “It’s a Roman ideology about public control and how to divert the public from the real issues. Bread and circuses is food and entertainment, so you keep their belly filled and keep them entertained, and you can do whatever you want really. I feel like that’s how the world works right now.”[227]

When asked by hip hop news website *Baller Status* about the Illuminati, he explained, “Everybody knows the Illuminati is real and secret societies exist. The New World Order is real…If someone has a revolutionary mindset, they aren’t going to let that person accumulate that much money. They want people who are just going to floss and go on vacation. Let someone like me get that much money and you would see a whole different situation.”[228]

In the interview, Saigon made it clear that he knows what it takes to become a successful mainstream rapper these days, but won’t compromise his values to become a part of that machine. “I have to say the truth, even though I know what sells and what doesn’t. If I was pushing death and destruction, I would be a lot more popular than I am now. All the popular rappers push death, destruction, sex and pimping. They get corporate sponsorships and now hip-hop is one big commercial.”[229]

How right he is. Mainstream hip hop basically is one giant commercial—a commercial for Satanism and the biggest satanic stars are endorsed by soda companies, major brands, and an entire web of interconnected corporate partnerships.

BET:Black Entertainment Television

PHOTO: THE LOGO FOR BET: BLACK ENTERTAINMENT TELEVISION.

Black Entertainment Television (BET), as you may know, is a major cable television channel owned by media giant Viacom that is the most prominent "African American" cable channel in the world, getting pumped into more than 90 million homes.[230] The channel was created in 1980 by Robert L. Johnson, and serves largely to perpetuate negative African American stereotypes and promote mainstream rap music. The network has been repeatedly criticized by non-brainwashed blacks, including Reverend Delman L. Coates, Public Enemy's Chuck D and filmmaker Spike Lee, who see the channel for the trash can that it is.

Robert L. Johnson, the network's creator, became the first African American billionaire when he sold BET to Viacom in 2001.[231] That's right. He became the first black billionaire in America, years before Oprah Winfrey. In a 2010 interview, co-founder Sheila Johnson, who made over a billion dollars with her husband (before their divorce) when they sold the network to Viacom, said she is now "ashamed" of what BET has become. "I don't watch it. I suggest to my kids that they don't watch it," she said. "When we started BET, it was going to be the Ebony magazine on television. We had public affairs programming. We had news...I had a show called Teen Summit—we had a large variety of programming, but the problem is that then the video revolution started up... And then something started happening, and I didn't like it at all. And I remember during those days we would sit up and watch these videos and decide which ones were going on and which ones were not. We got a lot of backlash from recording artists...and we had to start showing them."[232]

Even though it's geared for black people, the channel didn't even cover the funeral of Martin Luther King Jr.'s wife, Coretta Scott King, in 2006, and while CNN, Fox News Channel, MSNBC, the Black Family Channel, and TV One [another channel geared for black people] all aired live coverage of Coretta Scott King's funeral, BET aired its regularly scheduled programming of mindless music videos.[233]

In an episode of the Boondocks, a comedy cartoon for adults on the Cartoon Network, Martin Luther King Jr. was once depicted as if he was still alive today and gave a speech lambasting "niggas," and called Black Entertainment Television the worst thing he had ever seen in his life. "I know some of you don't want to hear me say that word. It's the ugliest word in the English language, but that's what I see now—niggas," his character said.[234] Al Sharpton demanded the Cartoon Network pull the episode and apologize, claiming it desecrated Martin Luther King's image, but the network defended the show because of its thought provoking satire. Al Sharpton, the race-baiting extraordinaire, does anything he can to get his name in the news, often pretending to be outraged over issues he can use to weasel his way into the spotlight time and time again.

BET functions to keep its audience mentally enslaved, or "on the plantation," as many blacks say, and follows perfectly in line with what George Orwell warned about in Nineteen Eighty-Four, where he wrote, "Heavy physical work, the care of home and children, petty quarrels with neighbors, films, football, beer, and above all, gambling filled up the horizon of their minds. To keep them in control was not difficult…All that was required of them was a primitive patriotism which could be appealed to whenever it was necessary to make them accept longer working hours or shorter rations. And when they become discontented, as they sometimes did, their discontentment led nowhere, because being without general ideas, they could only focus it on petty specific grievances."[235]

Orwell explained, "All the beliefs, habits, tastes, emotions, mental attitudes that characterize our time are really designed to sustain the mystique of the Party and prevent the true nature of present-day society from being perceived."[236]

In other words, the garbage aired on BET keeps people occupied and entertained with mindless nonsense, preventing them from actually contemplating or even being aware of issues and events that actually matter. "Left to themselves," Orwell said, "they will continue from generation to generation and from century to century, working, breeding, and dying, not only without any impulse to rebel, but without the power of grasping that the world could be other than it is.”[237]

Pop Music

We have come to expect satanic imagery and socially destructive themes in heavy metal, rock and roll, and in recent years it's become fairly well known that rappers have also pushed Illuminati and satanic propaganda—but female pop stars and teen idols doing it is something totally new. These pop stars I'm speaking of aren't fringe "Goth chicks" or singers from rebellious female heavy metal or rock bands, but instead are household names held up as role models and idols by their legions of largely preteen fans. These singing strippers and satanic skanks spew their sick songs into the minds of millions of impressionable children who practically mimic their every move.

Adam Weishaupt, the founder of the Bavarian Illuminati, who organized and modernized the goals and operations of the corrupted ancient Mystery Schools, wrote, "There is no way of influencing men so powerfully as by means of the women. These should therefore be our chief study; we should insinuate ourselves into their good opinion, give them hints of emancipation from the tyranny of public opinion, and of standing up for themselves; it will be an immense relief to their enslaved minds to be freed from any one bond of restraint, and it will fire them the more, and cause them to work for us with zeal, without knowing that they do so; for they will only be indulging their own desire of personal admiration."[238]

Today's Illuminati posing female pop stars appear on morning talk shows like *The Today Show*, *Good Morning America*, and afternoon shows like *Ellen*, not to mention they're regular fixtures on MTV and appear in countless commercials for beauty products and high fructose corn syrup flavored water—known as "soda" to most people—the cavity causing crap in a can that's basically a staple in most American's diets.[239]

These same pop stars are the people preaching perverted messages to young girls and teaching them to be dumb, drunk sluts, and deceiving them into believing they have nothing to offer the world other than what's between their legs. Nicole Sherzinge, former lead singer of the Pussycat Dolls, admitted, "To make it, you really have to sell your soul to the devil."[240]

They don't call Hollywood the city of broken dreams for nothing, because the industry preys on people so desperate for fame that they will do literally anything for a chance to be in the limelight. In a revealing interview on *Inside the Actors Studio* about why he stepped out of the limelight at the height of his career, Dave Chapelle called the entire Hollywood environment "sick." Let's now take a look at some of the most famous female artists in the world, and see how they too have obviously sold their souls to Satan and become pushers of some of the most putrid propaganda the world has ever seen.

Beyoncé

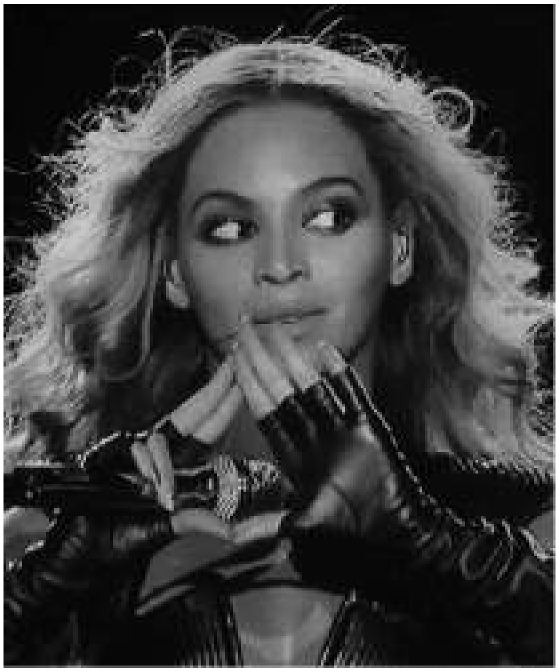


PHOTO: THE CBS NFL SUPER BOWL HALF TIME SHOW IN FEBRUARY 2013, WHERE BEYONCÉ MADE THIS MYSTERIOUS HAND SIGN DURING HER PERFORMANCE.

Beyoncé Knowles (known simply as Beyoncé) rose to superstardom as the lead singer of the girl group Destiny's Child, and later broke away for a solo career and hooked up with Jay-Z, marrying him in 2008, after he proposed with a five million dollar engagement ring.[241]

Beyoncé and Jay-Z were ranked the most powerful couple in TIME magazine's 100 most influential people list in 2006, and the two stayed on the list for years, even landing Jay-Z on the cover of the magazine in 2013.[242] Forbes ranked them as the highest earning couple in Hollywood in 2009, estimating their income for the year at $162 million,[243]and the following year they topped the list again, pulling in $122 million.[244] In

January 2012, Beyoncé gave birth to their daughter, named Blue Ivy Carter, sparking numerous rumors about the baby's name possibly holding a secret Illuminati meaning.[245] One popular allegation was that Ivy stood for Illuminati's Very Youngest, a pretty ridiculous claim, but perhaps not as ridiculous as naming your child "Blue!"

Let's take a look at Beyoncé's dark transformation from an innocent singing sweetie pie, to an Illuminati symbol spewing witch, culminating in her 2013 Super Bowl Halftime performance where she flashed Jay-Z's trademark "Illuminati" gesture to the camera by joining her index fingers and thumbs into a triangle for a brief moment. My YouTube video about this event received over one million views and "Beyoncé Illuminati" trended on Twitter and Yahoo, indicating many people were becoming privy to such symbols.

Beyoncé's descent into the dark side appears to be directly related to her relationship with Jay-Z, who many people believe exposed her to the Secret Doctrine. For example, the once sweet and innocent Beyoncé is "killed" by Jay-Z in a fiery explosion in her "Crazy in Love" music video, which shows Jay-Z purposely starting the fire that blows up Beyoncé's car as she's trapped inside, and then her alter ego "Sasha Fierce" is born and rises out of the ashes, popping back on screen dancing next to Jay-Z. The scene appears to be a deliberate symbolic "killing off" of the old Beyoncé, and depicts the birth of "Sasha Fierce," her strange and satanic looking alter ego.

Beyoncé then appeared on stage at the 2007 BET Awards dressed as a robot depicting "Sasha Fierce" that looked identical to the satanic robot in the popular 1927 German film Metropolis, a classic movie about a wealthy ruling elite and the poor underclass slaves who must work tirelessly to support the lifestyle of their masters. Not long after that, Beyoncé performed at the 2010 Grammies along with dozens of dancers dressed in police riot gear that escorted her on stage and then joined in her performance. The bit was designed to make police in riot gear seem sexy and cool, and served to promote the Police State America was becoming as a result of the War on Terror and our shrinking liberties.

Following her Grammy performance came the biggest moment in her career when Beyoncé headlined the Super Bowl Halftime Show in February of 2013, the biggest gig for any performer, where she threw up Jay-Z's triangle Illuminati-looking hand sign, sparking headlines around the world. Yahoo Sports covered the wave of rumors and online comments about the gesture,[246] Glenn Beck's news outlet The Blaze published an article on the speculation,[247] and James Manning, an outspoken African American pastor, ranted about "Beyoncé the booty shaker" and called her a "witch."[248]

If the hand sign is just a diamond and symbol of Roc-A-Fella records, then why does Jay-Z always look through it with one eye? He and Beyoncé surely must know that an eye inside a triangle is a Masonic and Illuminati symbol, yet they continue to use it on a regular basis.

After her halftime performance, a TMZ videographer caught up with music mogul Russell Simmons and asked him about the Beyoncé Illuminati rumors, to which he answered, "Everybody who works hard, looks inside themselves, finds strength, creates something special—the president, Jay-Z, you know, who ever does well—whoever realizes their potential—it makes people who don't work or don't have faith or confidence or courage to be good or be great to point the finger, and they gotta say, this nigga—homes is down with the Devil."[249] When the paparazzi then asked him if he believed in the Illuminati he replied, "Are you fucking kidding me? I'm a grown man, of course not."[250]

Simmons' Def Jam Records has signed such scumbag artists as Rick Ross, Rihanna, Lady Gaga and other mainstream stars. In 2004, Russell Simons bought Jay-Z's Roc-A-Fella Records for $10 million dollars and made Jay-Z the CEO.[251] Simmons personal net worth has been estimated to be around $340 million dollars,[252] making him one of the richest men in hip hop.

What makes Beyoncé's transformation from a sweetheart to a Baphomet bottom feeding bimbo even more disappointing is the fact that the name of her girl’s group “Destiny’s Child” was chosen by her mother while she was reading the Bible after the two words jumped out at her and she felt it was a sign from God as to the name for her daughter’s group.[253]

Rihanna

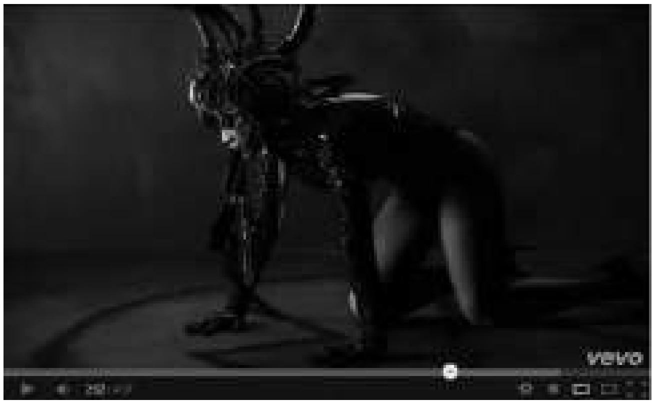


PHOTO: RIHANNA'S MUSIC VIDEO "ROCK STAR," WHERE SHE APPEARS TO BE DANCING ON THE FLOOR INSIDE AN OCCULT SYMBOL, WHILE WEARING HORNS ON HER HEAD.

Singer and pop star "Rihanna" (whose real name is Robyn Rihanna Fenty) became one of the most popular stars in the world after signing a record deal with Def Jam records after auditioning for Jay-Z. *Forbes* reported she earned $53 million dollars in just one year[254] and *Time* magazine has also ranked her one of the most influential celebrities in the world.[255] She has also, unfortunately, become one of the most infamous "Illuminati puppets" in the music industry.

Rihanna had a clean image for her first two albums, and then in 2007 she took a turn for the worse with her third album *Good Girl Gone Bad*, clearly announcing her metamorphosis to a more demonic singer, and it was all downhill from there, ultimately leading her to embrace the title of "Illuminati Princess."

In her songs, music videos, and through social media, she has promoted sadomasochism, doing drugs, and some even say suicide because of her song “Russian Roulette,” where she sings to “Take the gun, and count to three, I’m sweating now, moving slow, no time to think, my turn to go.” Because she was discovered and had her image crafted by Jay-Z, this should come as no surprise.

For example, in her music video for “Rock Star” she is shown in one scene dancing on the floor on her hands and knees inside a circle containing two intersecting triangles while wearing what many say are “devil horns” or a Baphomet headdress. The circle painted on the floor looks similar to a satanic pentagram, which is often drawn on the floor and used in black magic rituals. Why would anyone wear what looks to be devil horns and dance inside what looks to be an occult symbol painted on the floor unless they were trying to convey the message that they were some kind of black magic practitioning witch? How could this scene be interpreted any other way?

In another one of her videos, titled “S&M” (short for sadomasochism) it shows Rihanna tied up in latex bondage looking like she’s, in my opinion, about to get gangbanged on a dirty mattress by a bunch of dudes under a wall of Big Brother cameras watching the whole thing. This is the kind of satanic and skanky behavior the Illuminati want your children to mimic and the kind of girl they want them to look up to.

Another scene from “S&M” shows a headline scrolling past the screen reading “Princess of the Illuminati.” Rihanna’s Illuminati affiliations seem to go on and on with events like her performance on *American Idol* where she appeared on stage inside a pyramid,[256] and the cover art for her single “Diamonds” includes a human skull. The song features Kanye West who raps a line about the Illuminati and high society.

Rihanna’s infamous on-again-off-again boyfriend, R&B singer Chris Brown, best known for beating the crap out of her in a brutal assault before of the 2009 Grammies, launched an Illuminati-looking clothing line in 2012 called Black Pyramid, which features—you guessed it—a black pyramid as the logo. Perhaps Chris Brown is yet another Illuminati poser or trying to cash in on the Illuminati infestation happening in hip-hop, or perhaps he was trying to impress Rihanna, the “Illuminati Princess,” with his own Illuminati associations.

Brown said of his fashion venture, “The black pyramid label is basically an unknown art. We really haven’t mastered the art of making a pyramid ourselves, like the ancient ones, so it’s kinda like an unknown art. So I think my painting, my designs, whatever I do fashion wise is unknown to a lot of people”[257] In 2012 Chris Brown tweeted out a photo showing off his new tattoo of a snake shedding its skin, and instead of a rattle at the end of the snake’s tail, it had an Illuminati All-Seeing Eye within a triangle. The tattoo is enormous, taking up virtually one third of the singer’s back.

Nicki Minaj

PHOTO: NICKI MINAJ PERFORMS HER SONG “ROMAN HOLLIDAY” AT THE 54TH ANNUAL GRAMMY AWARDS IN FEBRUARY 2012 ON CBS.

One of the biggest bottom feeders in the industry is Nicki Minaj, a stage name short for *minajatwa*, meaning “Nicki Threesome,” who came on the scene after getting signed to Lil Wayne’s label, Young Money Entertainment. Like other Baphomet bimbos, she’s done a Pepsi commercial pimping out their product to the pathetic Pavlovian soda slurping suckers who will be more inclined to drink the garbage since she promotes it. This vocal virus was also included in the 2012 Super Bowl Halftime Show featuring Madonna, which was more like an elaborate Illuminati ritual than a halftime show. This ghoul has also appeared in living rooms across the country as a judge on *American Idol*, the show where more Americans cast their votes than in a presidential election.[258]

While Nicki “Threesome” Minaj is adored by little girls around the world, the content of her music couldn’t be more demonic. In fact, she claims to be possessed by an evil spirit of a little boy named Roman Zolanski, who may be named after Roman *Polanski*, the director of *Rosemarie’s Baby*, an atrocious film about Satan raping a woman in order to impregnate her with the antichrist. Roman Polanski, the film's director, was charged with the statutory rape of a 13-year-old girl (when he was 45) and fled the country to avoid prison time,[259] yet is still loved by the Hollywood elite, even winning several Oscars and Golden Globe Awards.[260] Is Nicki Minaj's alter ego "Roman Zolanski" named after Roman Polanski? Many believe the answer is yes.

At the 2012 Grammies, Nicki "Three-way" performed her song "Roman Holiday" in a skit so bizarre it left much of the audience wondering what they had just watched. Earlier she had arrived at the Grammys dressed as a demonic nun escorted by an old man dressed as a priest. The name of her song "Roman Holiday" also has sinister meanings, referring to "a time of debauchery or of sadistic enjoyment."[261] Just a sample of the lyrics go like this: "I'm a bad bitch, I'm a cunt and I'll kick that hoe, punt. Forced trauma, blunt. You play the back, bitch, I'm in the front."

Talk show host Ellen DeGeneres (often called Ellen *Degenerate* by her critics) once had two little girls on her show, Sofia Grace (age eight) and her cousin Rosie (age five), who Ellen proudly introduced as Nicki's biggest fans, and then surprised them by bringing Nicki "Minajatwa" on the show to meet them. "I want your new album," one of the girls screamed as she jumped up and down in delight.[262] The brain dead audience was so moved, many of them were in tears—not crying because Ellen introduced this demon to these poor misguided children, but because they were so happy that she did. The songs contain such filth that only a grossly irresponsible or demented parent would dare expose their daughters to her.

Nicki's image seems specifically designed to appeal to children because her persona and style is that of a living doll, and she has made several suggestions that she's bisexual as well, which she later admitted were just attempts to get attention.[263] Of course she's in an industry of phonies and frauds but the one thing that's not a mirage is that Nicki Minaj is dirtier than a garage but still the zombies applause.

Ok first things first I’ll eat your brains
Then I’ma start rocking gold teeth and fangs
Cause that’s what a muthafucking monster do
-*Monster*

Lady Gaga

One of the first female pop stars to be accused of supposed ties to the Illuminati is Lady Gaga, who appeared on the scene in 2008 with her bisexual themed single “Poker Face,” a song about being in the company of a man, but fantasizing she was with a woman instead, hence having to use her “poker face” so the guy wouldn’t think something was wrong.[264] Lady Gaga (or Lady Caca or Lady Gag Me, as I like to call her) was basically a reincarnation of the 1980s Madonna and did just about anything for attention, including wearing her infamous “meat dress” to the 2010 *MTV Video Music Awards*.

Gaga is often photographed wearing costumes using All-Seeing Eye symbolism and has been a very vocal supporter of homosexuality and admitted to Barbara Walters that she has had sex with women and is bisexual.[265] Her 2011 song “Born This Way” was described as an anthem for the gay community, and in a *Saturday Night Live* skit she sung about banging two guys at the same time.[266] While on the *Jimmy Kimmel Show* she told a story about recording songs on her tour bus and how she “swore to Lucifer” that she would kill her crew if they couldn’t make the equipment work properly.[267] She refers to her fans as “monsters” or “little monsters,” which is actually an appropriate title for the lost and decadent souls who support Gaga.

Gaga revealed to Howard Stern that in her early twenties, before she became famous, she would lock herself inside her New York apartment and snort cocaine all alone while playing the piano and writing music, calling the drug her “friend.”[268]

Like many people who have sold their soul for mainstream success, she is haunted by nightmares, something that few other stars will talk about. She told *Rolling Stone* magazine, “I have this recurring dream sometimes where there’s a phantom in my home. He takes me into a room, and there’s a blond girl with ropes tied to all four of her limbs. And she’s got my shoes on from the Grammys. Go figure—psycho. And the ropes are pulling her apart.”[269]

She continued, “I never see her get pulled apart, but I just watch her whimper, and then the phantom says to me, ‘If you want me to stop hurting her and if you want your family to be OK, you will cut your wrist.’ And I think that he has his own, like, crazy wrist-cutting device. And he has this honey in, like, Tupperware, and it looks like sweet-and-sour sauce with a lot of MSG from New York. Just bizarre. And he wants me to pour the honey into the wound, and then put cream over it and a gauze."[270]

She stated in the interview that her mom said it was an Illuminati ritual and that she decided to incorporate it into her shows, because, "A lot of the work I do is an exorcism for the fans but also for myself."[271]

She once simulated her own death on stage during a performance of her song "Paparazzi" at the *MTV Video Music Awards*, and after staying in the luxury Intercontinental Hotel in London, several maids reportedly found what looked like blood covering the entire bathtub, leading one housekeeper to claim Gaga was "bathing in blood as a Satanic ritual."[272]

One maid said after she reported the incident to the concierge they told her to "put it out of her mind." Another worker claimed, "All of the hotel's staff are convinced she was bathing in it or, at the very least, using it as part of one of her new costumes or weird stage routines."[273]

Lady Gaga also hoped to display actual dead bodies on stage during her concerts and reached out to the creators of the Body Worlds exhibit which featured actual human bodies in various states of dissection to show the muscle structures for scientific study. Gaga apparently thought adding actual human corpses as decorations would be something cool to include at her concerts.[274] After word spread about her morbid dead body dreams and many people expressing their disgust, she quietly abandoned the idea.

At one point in time, Lady Gaga held the world record for the most Twitter followers[275] with over 39 million morons following the creature,[276] sadly showing the extraordinarily high number of idiots who are interested in this evil Illuminati icon. The fact that this clown-faced freak is adored by so many people is a reflection of our sick and satanic society that simply swallows whatever the mainstream is selling and believes it's creative and cool.

Kesha

PHOTO: KESHA IN HER MUSIC VIDEO “DIE YOUNG’ DANCING IN FRONT OF A PENTAGRAM ON THE WALL INSIDE OF A CHURCH.

One of the most blatant satanic singing serpents who—in my opinion—looks like a heroine addicted, herpes infested hooker from hell, high on crystal meth, is Kesha (styled with a dollar sign as Ke$ha)—a trailer trash looking tramp with no talent, who is her generation’s token white trash witch of the music industry—whose stench has spread around the world into the minds of millions.

Kesha, whose mother reportedly doesn’t know who fathered this creature,[277] has made Aleister Crowley proud by promoting Satanism to her 25 million Facebook fans, many of whom are impressionable preteen girls. I don’t even know where to start with this sewage smelling scoundrel because she’s done so many bizarre things it’s hard to keep up with them all.

To begin with, she drinks blood out of a heart on stage and drips it all over her face and chest;[278] she drank her own urine on her MTV show My Crazy Beautiful Life;[279] she has posted pictures of herself wearing satanic pentagram jewelry on her Facebook page; she asked her fans to send her their teeth which she then used to make a bra and head dress out of the one thousand teeth she received from her deranged fans[280] (which she calls Animals); she claims to have had sex with a demon or a ghost;[281] she wore an upside down crucifix on her leotard when performing live on The Today Show—while at the same time her backup dancers had Illuminati All-

Seeing Eyes incorporated into their costumes;[282] in her video for "Die Young" she and her friends have an orgy inside a church after she arrives in a hearse that has the word "evil" written on the back;[283] she sings about serial killer Jeffrey Dahmer and cannibalism; she took dozens of pictures of guys' penises as a condition before allowing them on her tour bus to meet her and hang out;[284] she encourages one night stands (even has a song titled "Booty Call"); and that's just a sample of what this trash can contains.

Kesha is a perfect example of what the Illuminati wants your little girls to grow up to be like. She's a Jack Daniel's guzzling, blood drinking bimbo who doesn't have a care in the world about anyone or anything other than getting wasted, getting laid, and getting rich.

This witch has tossed condoms to her fans that feature her face on the wrappers, and said "I knew everything about sex before I was even seven. My mom left me at home when I was 14 with a credit card, and a box of condoms and the keys to the car."[285] Sounds like she had a very irresponsible mother, and the rotten apple didn't fall too far from the tree.

While talking with Ryan Seacrest on his KISS FM radio show, Kesha revealed her album Warrior was the result of a recent spiritual journey she took, and that, "The theme of this record is magic. I went on a spirit journey by myself, no security guard, no managers. I just went around the world and lived on a boat…I went diving with great white sharks, and just went on this crazy spirit quest…It's about experiences with the supernatural… but in a sexy way…I had a couple of experiences with the supernatural."[286]

One of these "experiences" she says, includes having sex with a ghost. "I don't know his name! He was a ghost! I'm very open to it…There are so many weird topics on this record…from having sexy time with a ghost to getting hypnotized and going into past lives. I just really wanted the theme of this record to be the magic of life."[287]

Kesha, more than any other pop star, took her satanic symbolism to a new level by posting upside down pentagrams on Facebook and including the images seen in her music videos, leaving no question as to her spiritual beliefs. What's even more disturbing is that mainstream shows like The Today Show, Nickelodeon's Kids Choice Awards, Ellen, and countless others promote her with a smile as if she's the girl next door.

I don't really care where you live at
Just turn around, boy, let me hit that
Don't be a little bitch with your chit chat

Just show me where your dick at
-*Blah, Blah, Blah*

Miley Cyrus

PHOTO: MILEY CYRUS AT THE MTV VIDEO MUSIC AWARDS IN 2013.

Another child star turned “Disney Devil” is Miley Cyrus, who desperately tried to destroy her family friendly “Hanna Montana” image while launching her post-Disney singing career with what she hoped to be an anthem for teenage rebellion. Her music video “We Can’t Stop” was so over-the-top that many fans commented they “Miss the old Miley” and the video received nearly a 50% thumbs down rating on YouTube.

In the video, a butch looking Miley is shown fondling herself as she sings about “waiting in line at the bathroom, trying to get a line in the bathroom” referring to what appears to be a reference about snorting cocaine as is known to happen fairly frequently in the bathroom at parties and clubs. There is an admitted drug reference at another point in the song when she sings about “Dancing with Molly,” a slang term for partying on MDMA, the active ingredient in ecstasy. The song’s producer initially denied that’s what she was saying, insisting the lyric is “dancing with Miley,” but a few weeks later Miley admitted, in fact, she was singing about ecstasy. “If you’re aged ten [the lyric is] Miley. If you know what I’m talking about then you know. I just wanted it to be played on the radio and they’ve already had to edit it so much,” she said, adding, “I don’t think people have a hard time understanding that I’ve grown up. You can Google me and you know what I’m up to—you know what the lyric is saying.”[288]

There’s also a line about how “we can screw who we want,” referring to casual sex.[289] The video also reveals Miley has a tattoo of an All-Seeing

Eye on one of her fingers, and the entire video appears to be a group of teenagers partying in a house while their parents are gone.

Miley “Virus,” as I call her, made headlines around the world after her 2013 MTV VMA performance where she had her hair made up into what looked like devil horns and put on a performance so crude it even shocked many of the celebrities in the audience. She was fondling herself, twerking with Robin Thicke, and kept sticking her tongue out and making faces like a ravenous dog. To make it even worse, her backup dancers were dressed as teddy bears in what appeared to be an attempt to appeal to small children from her Hannah Montana fan base.

Miley “Virus” is a coming of age mess, and a butch-looking blabbermouth bimbo whose rebellious streak is painful for many of her fans who are disappointed to see her turn her back on the family friendly “Hannah Montana” they knew and loved.

Justin Bieber

PHOTO: INSTAGRAM: JUSTIN BIEBER'S "EYE BELIEVE" TATTOO.

Believe it or not, the seemingly squeaky-clean teen idol Justin Bieber is also linked to Illuminati allegations. Bieber came onto the global stage looking like an anorexic, estrogen overdosed, emaciated feminine pop star with the voice of a 12-year-old girl in 2010, and became one of the most famous performers in the world.

At the time of this writing he's still a teen, smoking pot, drinking underage, and speeding around town in his fancy cars, but his music is fairly innocent compared to others, although that's likely to change in the future when he'll probably try to make a controversial comeback after his limelight fades, reinventing himself like so many child stars do, trying to shed the family friendly image that propelled them to become a pop star in the first place.

Part of his early attempts to break away from his child star image have been getting some "ink" including a strange owl tattoo on his forearm that looks an awful lot like the mascot of the Bohemian Grove, the secretive men's club where the superclass hang out every July for off-the-record Lakeside Talks and perform their annual Cremation of Care human sacrifice ritual where a life-size effigy of a person is burned on an alter in front of a 40-foot tall statue.

At a Victoria Secret fashion show he was asked about his owl tattoo and what it means, and he reluctantly answered, "Um…it means a lot of different things, but, uhh, it’s what’s important to me, I don’t think—it’s not really for other people to really know about.”[290]

It’s interesting that shortly before he got his owl tattoo he was admiring a tattoo on the forearm of a British television host on BBC Radio 1 and Bieber asked him if he was a member of the Illuminati. It appears he may have been inspired by the host’s “Illuminati” tattoo, and then decided to get one for himself. The following year he got another bizarre tattoo, this time of a huge eye on the inner crease of his elbow, and in the caption on the Instagram photo he posted, he said it was his mom’s eye and that she’s “always watching.” Very odd, indeed.

Time will tell if Justin Bieber’s star will fade and if he’ll attempt to revive his career with an absurd envelope-pushing publicity stunt, or if he’ll become a victim of drug abuse under the pressure of being one of the most popular stars of his time as has been the fate of so many before him.

Madonna

PHOTO: MADONNA PERFORMS DURING THE NBC NFL SUPER BOWL HALFTIME SHOW IN 2012.

The “Material Girl” Madonna burst onto the scene in the 1980s with her bleach blonde hair and bold sexual themed songs, securing her a virtual lifetime membership in the limelight of the entertainment industry’s hall of fame. As the 1980s and 90s passed, Madonna was replaced by newer, younger stars like Britney Spears and Christina Aguilera, but Madonna never really went away, and occasionally reared her aging head from time to time and is always welcomed by the media and her dedicated fans.

Over the decades she made headlines for various controversies from Christianity bashing, to her involvement with the Kabbalah, a form of Jewish mysticism often associated with the Illuminati, and later in life while in her mid-50s she was still prancing around on stage dressed like a 20-year-old, even pulling down her pants and flashing her granny butt to audiences,[291] apparently not realizing the 1980s had long since passed.

Madonna appeared in center stage again when she headlined the halftime show of the 2012 Super Bowl, where her act was more like an elaborate Illuminati ritual, than a musical performance. It was a bizarre Egyptian themed showcase that cast her as the high queen, wearing a crown with devil horns coming out of it. The performance was so strange that Illuminati rumors began circulating on the Internet in record number, with many viewers unfamiliar with the Illuminati or occult symbolism even wondering what they had just witnessed, sensing something was wrong and feeling the unusual performance held some secret meaning.

There was plenty of sun symbolism and religious pageantry throughout the performance, and at the time, it was the biggest Super Bowl halftime show in history and introduced Madonna to a whole new generation of people who didn't really know anything about her from her heydays back in the 80s.

In a post-performance interview about the show, she was seen wearing skull and crossbones earrings, adding to the controversy, and sparking even more Illuminati rumors by people believing the jewelry was a veiled shout-out to her Illuminati masters since they were the same symbol as the infamous Skull and Bones society, founded back in 1832 as the American branch of the Illuminati by William Huntington Russell after he returned from Europe with authority to expand the Illuminati's influence in America.

Several years earlier when Janet Jackson had her "wardrobe malfunction" causing her bare breast to be revealed to the millions watching, Janet was wearing an Illuminati sun symbol nipple ring, causing some to think the whole "wardrobe malfunction" claim was a cover story for a purposefully designed stunt aimed at showing nudity to the record live audience.[292]

In the meantime, Madonna is apparently desperately searching for the fountain youth as she continues to age, trying to maintain the image she built her entire career upon. It has even been claimed that she sleeps with her body covered in anti-wrinkle cream while wearing a plastic body suit to keep the cream from soiling her bed sheets, allegedly in hopes of preventing wrinkles.[293] Knowing just how far many celebrities are willing to go in hopes of preserving their pretty past, nothing these narcissists do should surprise you.

Madonna is also the celebrity face of Kabbalah, which is a Jewish esoteric mystic philosophy claiming to contain the elite secrets of our true nature and power as humans and teaches people how to allegedly connect with the Divine and elevate themselves to higher levels of consciousness, power, and success. Madonna is at the top of a long list of celebrities who have publicly supported the controversial Kabbalah Center in Los Angeles, which is dedicated to promoting these occult ideas. The center, which is a tax exempt organization, has been labeled a religion for profit by critics and it was once investigated by the IRS for financial mismanagement.[294]

Ashton Kutcher, Demi Moore, Lucy Liu, Anthony Kiedis of the Red Hot Chili Peppers, Mick Jagger of the Rolling Stones, Britney Spears, Paris

Hilton, and many more have all dabbled in Kabbalah for a while at one point or another, but Madonna seems to have stuck with it for the long run. Madonna has proudly worn a red string bracelet and other Kabbalah symbols, and even quit putting on concerts on Friday nights because of Shabbat, the Jewish day of rest similar to the Sabbath, which begins at sunset on Friday night and is observed until Saturday night.

She kicked off her 2012 MDNA tour in Tel Aviv, Israel and described it as “the journey of a soul from darkness to light.” She named her album (and tour) after MDMA, the active chemical in the drug ecstasy, as an attempt to be trendy and cool by appealing to all the pill popping partiers she wants to dance to her music. She erased all doubt about promoting the club drug when she addressed the crowd at the Ultra Music Festival in Miami, asking, “How many people in this crowd have seen Molly?”[295] Molly, of course, the slang term for ecstasy or MDMA.

Popular DJ and producer Deadmau5 blasted Madonna for blatantly promoting the drug. “Very classy there Madonna. HAS ANYONE SEEN MOLLY??? Such a great message for the young music lovers at ultra. Quite the philanthropist. But hey, at least your HIP AND TRENDY!”[296]

When she was promoting the album on The Tonight Show with Jay Leno, she admitted again, it was named after ecstasy. Jay asked her point black what the title meant, and she said, “Well, you’ve heard of this drug that produces euphoric feelings of love, MDMA. Have you ever tried it?” An uncomfortable Jay Leno replied “no, I haven’t,” and then moved on to his next question.[297]

Christina Aguilera

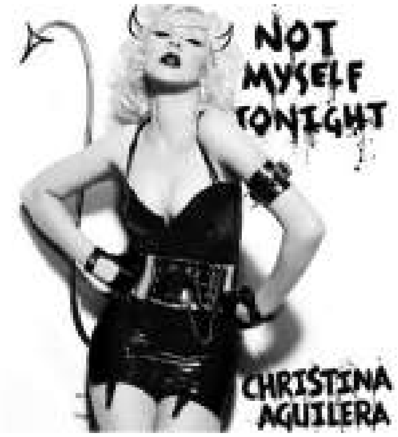


PHOTO: THE COVER FOR CHRISTIANA AGUILERA'S SINGLE "NOT MYSELF TONIGHT," SHOWING HER WITH DEVIL HORNS AND A DEVIL'S TAIL.

Say it ain't so! Christina Aguilera is an Illuminati puppet too? Unfortunately—yes, and an obvious promoter of Satanism and debauchery as well. The former Mickey Mouse Club member came onto the music scene in 1999 with her hit "Genie in a Bottle," and instantly became a star—not only because of her cute looks—but because she has such an amazing voice which makes it especially heartbreaking to have to include her in the list of stupid singing skanks spreading Satanism.

Trying to shed her innocent girl next door image, she appeared onstage at the 2003 MTV Video Music Awards French kissing both Madonna and Britney Spears in a publicity stunt that made headlines around the world. But this would pale in comparison to the depths that she would sink to in the coming years when she started using Satanic imagery on her album covers, in her music videos, and even releasing a perfume named "Red Sin."

After four years without releasing an album she attempted to make a comeback in 2011 using bondage, sadomasochism and Satanism as her headline grabbing gimmick with her music video "Not Myself Tonight." The theme of the song and music video is that she's doing all kinds of crazy things as she has liberated herself from the social constraints of what society considers decent and normal. For example, she appears in the music video tied up and wearing a ball gag and other sadomasochistic gear; she crawls on the ground on all fours and eats from a doggie bowl, and if that’s not bad enough, she and her friends are depicted having an orgy inside a Church which she then firebombs with a Molotov cocktail when they’re done![298] The cover art for the single shows her with Devil horns and a Devil tail.

I’m kissing all the boys and girls
Someone call the doctor cuz I lost my mind
Cuz I'm doing things that I normally won’t do
The old me’s gone I feel brand new
And if you don’t like it, fuck you
-*Not Myself Tonight*

Katy Perry

PHOTO: SCREEN SHOT FROM KATY PERRY'S HIT "I KISSED A GIRL."

Katy Perry burst onto the national music scene in 2008 with her hit single "I Kissed a Girl," a bisexual fantasy themed song that instantly secured her spot as an American idol, a song which was then sung by little girls around the world as they were introduced to the idea of sexually experimenting with their girlfriends by the newest rotten role model in music. Years earlier, in 2001, she had released a Christian gospel album, but when her career never took off, she had a dramatic change of tune. "I swear, I wanted to be like the Amy Grant of music, but it didn't work out, so I sold my soul to the devil," she candidly explained in an interview.[299]

She had found a new formula for success and it worked like a charm. Instead of being a one hit wonder and fading away within a few months, Katy Perry was able to secure a long term career in the mainstream (urine stream) music business, later marrying British shock comedian Russell Brand, a former heroin addict, in a Hindu ceremony in Rajasthan, India—a marriage that only lasted barely a year.[300]

Katy's father, who is a pastor at a Pentecostal church in Southern California, appealed to his congregation once asking them to please pray for his daughter, calling her a "Devil child" because she built her career by allowing herself to be pimped out, so to speak, by the entertainment industry.[301] Sesame Street, the popular children's program, pulled a segment from the show featuring Katy Perry after she showed up on set wearing what was described as too risqué of an outfit with her boobs popping out.[302] How on earth a producer from Sesame Street could have even considered her for the show is a whole other issue. Perhaps the producer was purposefully trying to introduce the “I kissed a girl” singer to young and impressionable children in order to further corrupt society and break down the family.

This “Devil child” proudly promoted Barack Obama for president, helping spread his false promises and Orwellian agenda to her fans and squeezed into a skin tight “Obama dress” for a performance just before the 2012 election, a dress that featured Obama’s symbols and campaign slogans.[303]

Some of her fans point to her 2012 song “Wide Awake” as a signal the singer has woken up about her evil deeds and was plotting a new course, but the song was most likely just another catchy tune designed for mainstream appeal using the generic theme of “waking up” since such a term had become popular. The writing credit lists Katy Perry and three, yes three other people who collaborated together to write the song.[304]

Most music listeners are unaware that mainstream musicians are largely “performers” who perform songs that are purchased by their record label with the goal of having it resonate with a large audience. The “artists” are literally vocal actors and actresses singing from a script as if the songs come from their own heart.

It’s also extremely strange that despite being in her late twenties, Katy Perry has the demeanor and conversation skills of a child. It’s as if she has never emotionally matured, and it may be interesting to note that her real name is actually Katy Hudson,[305] a name she stopped using after her failed gospel career when she reinvented herself catering to the corporate media monopoly knowing her new bisexual “I kissed a girl” gimmick would be accepted with open arms.

Ciara

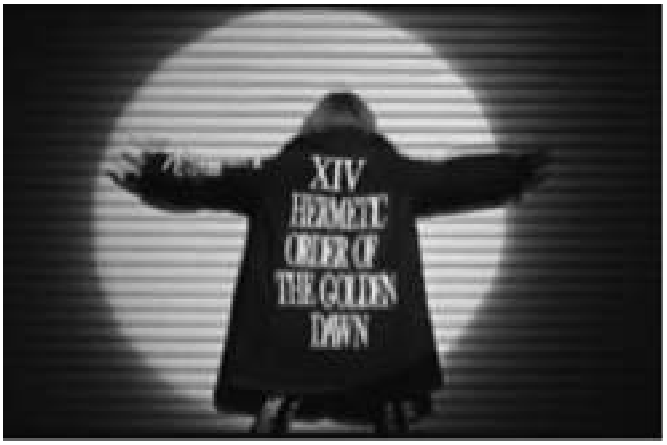


PHOTO: CIARA IN A SNIPPET OF “SUPER TURNT UP” WEARING A HERMETIC ORDER OF THE GOLDEN DAWN JACKET.

A singer and wannabe actress who got a taste of fame for a brief moment is Ciara Harris, known to some simply as Ciara, an attractive black girl who had a music video of hers play on MTV for a few months and then quickly faded away under the shadow of the industry’s already favorite token black female artists, Beyoncé and Rihanna.

After several years of trying to keep her career afloat by performing small shows at little known venues, Ciara and her management team seemed to come up with a plan hoping to get her some headlines again, and by now I’m sure you can guess what their scheme was—become an Illuminati sellout too.

Adding a slight twist to the typical Illuminati posing, Ciara appeared in the previews of her music video “Super Turnt Up” and “Keep on Looking,” wearing boots with “The Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn” written prominently on them, a 19th century secret society popularized by Satanist Aleister Crowley. The Golden Dawn supposedly taught members secret methods to communicate with what they called the “secret chiefs” who were said to be ascended masters living in another dimension who taught members the divine mysteries of the Universe.

Just around the same time Ciara’s official YouTube channel posted teasers of her new music videos showing her in Golden Dawn regalia, she was photographed at an event wearing a Baphomet-looking blouse, in what can only be seen as a blatant cry for attention following in the footsteps of other artists who have adorned themselves with this same occult image.

Justin Timberlake

PHOTO: JUSTIN TIMBERLAKE'S VIDEO "MIRRORS" SHOWS A MYSTERIOUS ALL-SEEING EYE IN THE BACKGROUND.

Rising to superstardom in the 1990s as a member of the boy band 'N Sync, and later launching a successful solo career, Justin Timberlake slipped a little Illuminati symbolism in his music video "Mirrors," a song on his 2013 album *The 20/20 Experience*, of which he collaborated with Jay-Z on, who also joined him on tour. During his dealings with Jay-Z, did he convince Timberlake to slip in some subtle Illuminati symbolism in his video? Many people believe that is the case. Perhaps Timberlake, who sounds like he's had his testicles removed, wanted to get people talking about his new album and hoped he could jump on the Illuminati bandwagon too.

It's interesting to note that Timberlake's career was started by a convicted conman, Lou Pearlman, who was sent to prison for duping people out of an estimated $300 million dollars.[306] Pearlman was the man behind numerous multi-million dollar boy bands, including 'N Sync, the Backstreet Boys and O-Town—after becoming fascinated with the success of the New Kids On The Block and hatching his scheme and throwing his hat in the boy band ring.

Boy bands are a very strange and disturbing phenomenon in music, because in many cases the band members aren't "boys," but instead are grown men in their 30s, who sing love songs to their audience of predominantly preteen girls, pointing at them in the crowd and blowing them kisses. In one of 'N Sync's hit songs in the 1990s, Timberlake urged his listeners not to pay attention to Jerusalem or Bible prophesies, but instead just live for right now and not to worry about the consequences of your actions.

We don’t need all these prophecies
Telling us what’s a sign, what’s a sign
Cause paranoia ain’t the way to live your life from day to day
So leave your doubts and your fears behind
Don’t be afraid at all
Cause up in outer space there’s no gravity to fall
-*Space Cowboy*

Jennifer Love Hewitt

While numerous celebrities endure an array of salacious gossip, harsh criticism, and even Illuminati accusations, one mentally unstable woman took conspiracy theories way too far and began harassing Jennifer Love Hewitt, stalking her, making death threats, and even allegedly assaulting Jennifer Love Hewitt's mother! The actress, perhaps best known for her role in the *I Know What You Did Last Summer* teen slasher series, and more recently playing a prostitute in Lifetime's *The Client List*, was even tracked down and confronted at a red carpet event by her nemesis.

In 2002, the former social worker named Diane Napolis was arrested after confronting Jennifer at the Grammy awards and allegedly assaulting Hewitt's mother at a film premiere.[307] The woman accused Jennifer Love Hewitt and Steven Spielberg of using "cybertronic mind control technology" to harass her and control her thoughts, and believed they were part of a satanic conspiracy of gang stalking. The woman was charged with six felonies and then committed to a psychiatric facility.[308]

From the mid-1990s to 2000, the stalker Diane Napolis, accused various people in San Diego and San Francisco of Satanic ritual abuse against children and believed there was a powerful secret network of Satanists who abused children. Similar allegations have been made (although not accusing Jennifer Love Hewitt or Steven Spielberg of being involved) by former Senator John DeCamp, whose horrifying book *The Franklin Cover-Up* claims that a group of Satanists engaged in this type of abuse inside the Bohemian Grove in the 1980s, and even accused someone they called "Hunter Thompson" of shooting snuff films there.[309]

Many people believe this "Hunter Thompson" was a reference to Hunter S. Thompson, the famous "Gozo journalist" known for his bizarre behavior and interests. Shortly after his suicide in 2005, Thompson's former editorial assistant, Nickole Brown, published an article titled *In Memory of Hunter S. Thompson: Postcard from Louisville, Kentucky* where she talked about some of the strange behavior she observed while working for him. "For weeks he played a tape recording of a jack rabbit screaming in a trap," the article says. Brown also wrote that, "One time I watched him beat his car because his cigarettes were locked inside, and another time he threw me out of the house for refusing to watch a snuff film."[310]

A photographer named Rusty Nelson, [Russell E. Nelson], who is connected to the infamous Franklin Cover-Up child abuse scandal of the 1980s,[311] alleged that Hunter S. Thompson offered him $100,000 in 1988 to shoot a snuff film involving a child.[312] Rusty said he turned the offer down. Hunter S. Thompson's supporters insist Thompson is innocent and may have been investigating such rumors and activities for a book or featured article, and say that's how his name became connected to these conspiracies.

Lilith Fair

In 1997, several female artists got together to create Lilith Fair, an all-female music festival often called Lesbian-fest, Breast-fest, or Girlapolooza by critics who ridiculed it for its very concept. The very name for the concert series came from the Jewish legend that a woman named Lilith was actually created before Eve in Biblical times as Adam’s first wife, but Lilith was said to be an evil and rebellious woman, so God later created Eve as Adam’s counterpart.

In ancient Jewish and Babylonian legends, Lilith is said to be a demon, and many believe this name was chosen for the all-female festival as a way to symbolically represent their rebellion against men and the traditional gender roles that have been in place for thousands of years.

After three summers (1997 through 1999), the gang of girls abandoned their Lilith Fair concept, probably because most women didn’t want to go to a concert without their boyfriend and the limited lesbian market they were appealing to couldn’t financially sustain such a large

Rock and Heavy Metal

Rock and heavy metal bands have been accused of promoting Devil worship for decades, reaching a peak in the 1980s and 90s with bands like Slayer, Ozzy Osbourne and Marilyn Manson—with their outlandish antics on stage and singing songs about Satan, but this was “traditional” Satanism with pentagrams, Devil figures, and Bible bashing—quite different from invoking the Illuminati as we have seen emerge largely in rap and hip hop in recent years.

Since most people are familiar with Satanism in rock ‘n’ roll and heavy metal, I will only briefly touch on it in this book, highlighting some of the most blatant examples (as well as lesser known ones, but still significant instances nevertheless). I’ll also cover some of the perhaps surprising examples of rock stars speaking out against the Illuminati, such as Korn’s lead singer Jonathan Davis who called President Barack Obama an “Illuminati puppet,” and bands like Muse, who appear to be opposed to the super class ruling elite.

Other artists such as Megadeth’s front man Dave Mustaine have given interviews about the New World Order agenda, and Les Claypool of Primus even wrote a song about the infamous Bohemian Grove and the “Phantom Patriot” arrested in 2002 for breaking into their compound armed with a rifle and shotgun, planning to expose the Illuminati’s elite redwood forest retreat where the ruling class meet every July to rub elbows in an informal, all-male gathering, sometimes called “Bilderberg in the woods”—a place where the Manhattan Project (the atomic bomb) was conceived, and where Ronald Regan and Richard Nixon are said to have negotiated their political futures.[313]

Korn

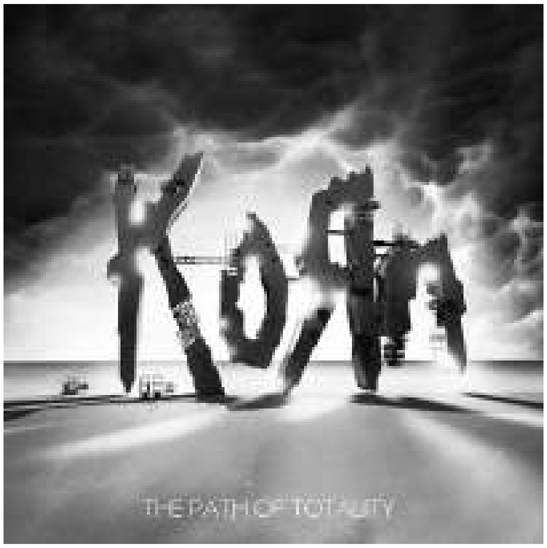


PHOTO: KORN’S ALBUM *THE PATH OF TOTALITY* INCLUDES A SONG TITLED “ILLUMINATI.”

The metal band Korn (sometimes called new metal, or neo-metal) rose to fame in the 1990s with songs like “A.D.I.D.A.S.” and “Follow the Leader,” thanks to their unique style of combining heavy metal, rock, and grunge. Lead singer Jonathan Davis has revealed the unique meaning behind some of their songs, and admitted he has studied the Illuminati and the New World Order for some time now.

In an interview with Bilboard.com in 2011, Davis called President Barack Obama an “Illuminati puppet,” and said, “He’s basically dragged this country down into the worst it’s ever been. Like I say about the White House, ‘You’ve built this house of shame.’ Everybody looked up at the White House and America, and now I think it’s like a house of shame. I miss the old days when people were proud to be American.”[314]

The band's album The Path of Totality includes a song titled "Illuminati," which goes, in part: Parasites, they run around
The culprits won't be found
They lie behind this mask of wealth
They're taking over now
Illuminati they hide While in Germany signing autographs at the Ramstein Air Base Jonathan Davis was approached by a fan and asked who he would prefer to take over as president out of the four Republican presidential candidates running in 2012, to which he responded, "Ron Paul." The interaction was videotaped by the fan and posted on YouTube.[315]

While it is encouraging to hear that a rock star of Korn's caliber would publically denounce Obama as an Illuminati puppet, Davis is far from being an angel himself. Many even accuse him of being a Satanist. He goes by the nickname JDevil, and at times appears to be obsessed with the darker aspects of life. Korn's drummer Brian Welch quit the band in 2005 after becoming a Christian and wanting to focus on raising his daughter and being a good father.[316] There is no bad blood between Welch and his former bandmates, and they all appear to still be friends.

So while Jonathan Davis may not be a poster child for a squeaky clean rock star, it is admirable that he risked isolating half his audience by denouncing President Obama, particularly with the kind of language he used, slamming him with the appropriate title of "Illuminati puppet," not to mention writing a song about how the Illuminati is bringing us all down.

Megadeth

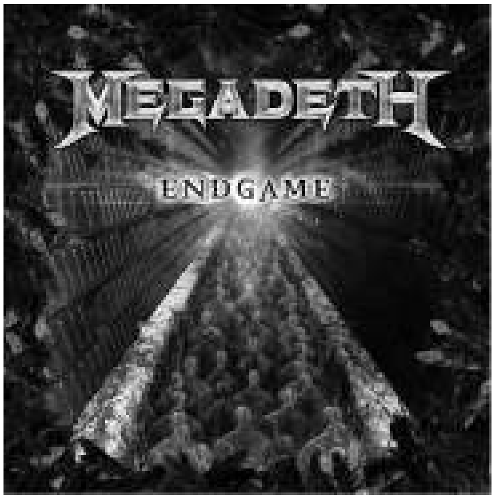


PHOTO: MEGADETH'S ALBUM COVER FOR *END GAME*.

A surface level look at Megadeth (spelled Megadeth without the "a" if you're not familiar with the band) may lead one to believe they are a typical "satanic" heavy metal band, but upon closer inspection it becomes clear that the band's primary mission is to warn people about the elite Illuminati, the New World Order, and out of control power-mad politicians.

Songs like "Symphony of Destruction" and "Foreclosure of a Dream" paint a terrifying picture of what the superclass oligarchy has been doing to mankind. Founder and lead singer Dave Mustaine has spoken publicly about his beliefs regarding the New World Order and the End Times, and has become friends with talk show host Alex Jones from Infowars.com through a mutual admiration for each other's work.

During an interview on *The Alex Jones Show*, Mustaine spoke about the Obama administration selling guns to the Mexican drug cartels, a scandal that came to be known as Operation Fast and Furious which was designed as a false flag attempting to convince the American people that Mexican drug lords were getting their guns from American gun shops, when in reality it was our own government providing the weapons in a top secret covert operation.[317] "Nobody can deny that there were criminal rogues within the administration and CBS News got the memos, Congress has the information and basically Larry Pratt of Gun Owners of America who is a highly respected person said that if they would stage Fast and Furious they'd be capable of staging anything and it was all done to blame the second amendment," Mustaine told the Alex Jones.[318]

The goal of Operation Fast and Furious was to justify stricter gun control laws in America by blaming our second amendment for the drug cartel violence south of the border by trying to convince the unsuspecting public that the source of the violence were American gun shops, when in reality, covert elements of our own government were the source of the weapons.[319]

Dave Mustaine had abused alcohol for years and become legendary in the music industry in the 1980s for his drunken disasters, leading to him getting kicked out of Metallica before his Megadeth days. Through his tough times and tribulations, Mustaine eventually became a born again Christian and began refusing to appear in concert with any bands that were overtly satanic.

Despite his surprising religious revelations, Megadeth continues to record new albums and perform to sold out shows around the world and are considered by many to be one of the greatest heavy metal bands of all time. One of their more recent songs titled "New World Order" talks about how all currency will become obsolete and that "Revelation has come to pass" and "all rights will be denied" and warns "without the mark you shall die," referring to the mark of the Beast.

Just like the Pied Piper
Led rats through the streets

We dance like marionettes,
Swaying to the Symphony...
Swaying to the Symphony...
Of Destruction
-*Symphony of Destruction*

Les Claypool

The singer of the band Primus wrote a song about the Phantom Patriot, the guy who snuck into the infamous Bohemian Grove years ago armed to the teeth with the goal of exposing what he believed were human sacrifices going on there at the hands of the Illuminati.

In January 2002, a 37-year-old man named Richard McCaslin, who called himself the Phantom Patriot, snuck into the Bohemian Grove compound, located in the northern California redwood forest, while wearing a superhero outfit and bringing with him a loaded MK-1 rifle-shotgun.[320] He had heard the allegations of human sacrifice said to occur inside, and hoped to expose this to the world.

After setting a building on fire, he was captured by police without incident and sentenced to eleven years in prison, an extended sentence because he committed a crime while wearing a bullet proof vest, which is an added charge in California.[321]

Les Claypool lives in Occidental, California, a small town right next to Bohemian Grove, and likely became familiar with the rumors and allegations surrounding this nearby retreat, and after hearing about the Phantom Patriot's attempted infiltration, Claypool was inspired to write a song about him.

Walking through the compound
With a formulated plan
There to help his fellow man
At this decisive point in time
The Bohemians at the Grove
Don't see it quite the same
Smelling danger in his game
They dub his quest a crime
-*The Phantom Patriot*

Don Henley

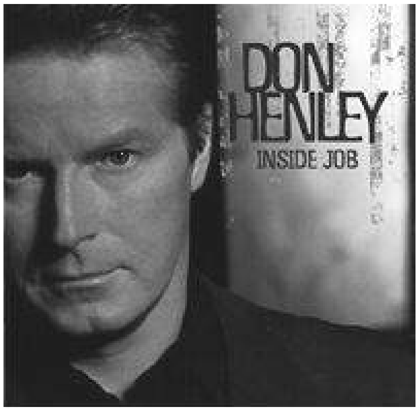


PHOTO: ALBUM COVER FOR DON HENLEY'S SINGLE "INSIDE JOB."

Singer Don Henley from the legendary rock group The Eagles released a solo album in the year 2000 titled "Inside Job" that included a song with the same title which lamented about government corruption and "inside jobs." Even though the song was recorded and released before the September 11th terrorist attacks, which many people believe were an "inside job" and a false flag attack orchestrated by the Illuminati, the song became almost an anthem for the 9/11 truth movement.

"It was an inside job by the well-connected," Henley sings, and "they know what you've had for breakfast and what you've hid beneath the mattress." The song is a powerful critique of corruption in government, which Henley says is "business as usual."

While Don Henley hasn't made any public statements about the 9/11 attacks being an inside job, he has been critical of the War on Terror, saying "We think we're civilized because we can put a man on the moon and cure some types of cancer, but we are just as primitive and backward as we ever were."[322]

"I didn't like him [Bush] when he was governor, and I don't like him now. I support the troops, but I don't support the people who sent them there [to Iraq] because it wasn't necessary."[323]

Don Henley's 1982 song "Dirty Laundry" is about the news business and how people love the thrill of watching stories about tragedies told to them by beautiful talking heads reading from a teleprompter—and even though the song is over thirty-years-old, it still rings true today.

We got the bubble-headed-bleach-blonde
Who comes on at five
She can tell you about the plane crash
With a gleam in her eye
It’s interesting when people die-
Give us dirty laundry
-*Dirty Laundry*

Ministry

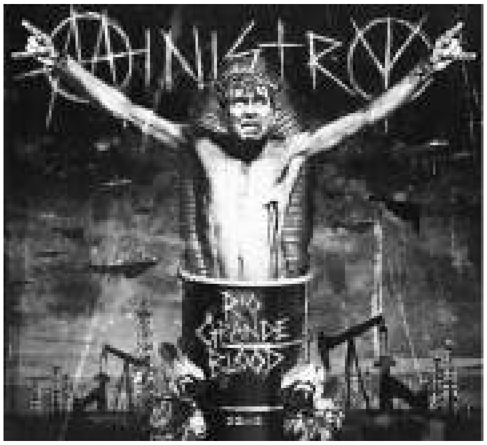


PHOTO: ALBUM COVER FOR MINISTRY'S *RIO GRANDE BLOOD.*

The cover art on Ministry's Rio Grande Blood album depicts President George W. Bush standing in a barrel of oil while making "hail Satan" el Diablo hand signs with an Illuminati All-Seeing Eye on his forehead and fighter jets and oil fields in the background. The album, released in 2006, contains several tracks denouncing the War on Terrorism and even included some references to 9/11 being an inside job.

One of the songs, "Lies Lies Lies," sampled sound bites from the narrator of the popular Internet film Loose Change, using statements like, "Do you still think that jet fuel brought down the World Trade Center?" referring to the controlled demolition hypothesis found in many 9/11 truth circles.

Muse

MUSE
THE RESISTANCE

PHOTO: ALBUM COVER FOR MUSE'S *THE RESISTANCE*.

The British rock band Muse achieved international success, particularly in America, with their 2009 album The Resistance, and their hit single “Uprising” which sounded like a battle cry against a tyrannical and out of control government. The band's singer Matt Bellamy even publicly stated that he believed 9/11 was an inside job and sometimes wore a t-shirt on stage reading “Terrorstorm,” the name of Alex Jones' popular 2006 film which covers the history of false flag attacks and government staged events that have been fabricated as pretexts for military action and war.

In a 2006 interview, Bellamy said, “There was a document called ‘Project For The New America Century’… which clearly says, ‘We need a Pearl Harbor-level event so we can have an excuse to invade the Middle East,’” and elaborated on his suspicions 9/11 was a false flag attack orchestrated or allowed to happen by corrupt elements within the United States government.[324]

While many truth seekers and “Resistance” supporters thought they found a friend with the band Muse, after achieving international success, their tune would strangely change and Matt Bellamy began backpedaling on his previous controversial statements. It began with him expressing disappointment that many Tea Party supporters had adopted the song “Uprising” to represent their political frustrations with big government and the Obama administration. When asked about radio host Glenn Beck playing his song at a Tea Party event, Bellamy answered, “I suppose it's nice that he's a fan of the music, but I don't want people to start using our music for strange, obscure political movements."[325]

He didn't even know who Glenn Beck was and called the Tea Party "bizarre."[326] What's bizarre is the fact that the band was upset that their song was adopted by people who felt its message illustrated their frustration with the government, and it's especially bizarre considering that's the point of the song.

Bellamy would later retract his statements about the September 11th attacks being an inside job, and said his views had become "more nuanced now" and that "I don't believe that any more."[327] Bellamy bred with Hollywood royalty when he had a son in 2010 with actress Kate Hudson, daughter of Goldie Hawn, and many accuse him of changing his stance on 9/11 and the "Resistance" so he wouldn't be ostracized by the Hollywood crowd, or to prevent certain doors from being closed which would have prevented him from producing another hit album because of these views.

What's also interesting is that in 2008, the year before Muse achieved international success with their album The Resistance, they recorded a live album titled HAARP, named after the mysterious High Frequency Active Auroral Research Program in Gakona, Alaska that is believed by many to be a weather weapon or massive mind control device.[328] When asked about the album title Bellamy stated, "Some people think it's designed to tap into the ionosphere to control the weather. Others think it's there to diffuse UFO beams, or to send out microwaves to control our thoughts."[329] During the band's performances they would even bring out large antennas and satellite dishes on stage as props to make it look like the HAARP facility.[330]

As can be expected, Matt Bellamy seems to have changed his tune on HAARP as well after achieving mainstream success in America. Perhaps his handlers made it clear to him what the music monopoly corporations want from their stars if they're going to pull the strings needed to be a part of the "in crowd" in the industry.

Rise up and take the power back
It's time the, fat cats had a heart attack
You know that, their time's coming to an end
We have to, unify and watch our flag ascend
-*Uprising*

Fatboy Slim

FATBOY SLIM ILLUMINATI
FATBOY SLIM

PHOTO: ALBUM COVER FOR FATBOY SLIM'S "ILLUMINATI."

The British DJ, Fatboy Slim, produced a song titled "Illuminati" for Angelina Jolie's film Lara Croft: Tomb Raider, in which Jolie's character Lara Croft is being hunted by the Illuminati as they search for a mystical pyramid-shaped artifact that will give whoever possesses it unimaginable power over space and time. In the film, Jolie is working to discover the artifact before the Illuminati in order to prevent them from obtaining it.

Fatboy Slim's song is basically an instrumental for the film's soundtrack and just repeats the same few words at various times throughout the song. "Illuminati. A secret society do exist." Note: The lyrics actually say, "a secret society do exist," not "does exist," which is the proper grammar, and was apparently an attempt at some kind of artistic expression for the track.

System of a Down

When a cameraman from TMZ bumped into Serj Tankian, lead vocalist from System of a Down, he asked him a very unusual question. Keep in mind, TMZ cameramen are just hired paparazzi, not trained journalists who know how to conduct an interview. If you've ever seen any TMZ interviews, they usually consist of the cameraman asking the stars their opinion about the latest celebrity scandal or their current project, but this time the cameraman asked an interesting question about the Illuminati in the music industry—a topic you know by now was getting fairly popular.

Even though the paparazzi asked a pretty good question concerning the numerous allegations and conspiracy theories on the Internet about this, instead of showing Serj Tankian's answer, the video cuts away to a guy doing a voice over who says, "I'll take this one," and then some creepy music kicks in and the announcer tells a minute long story about the Illuminati in a very sarcastic and tongue-in-cheek kind of way and never actually shows what Tankian's response was.

What else can be expected from TMZ and the editor-in-chief Harvey Levin, the orally fixated celebrity suck up? While giving a speech at his alma mater the University of Chicago Law School in 2010, Harvey revealed he once had the idea for TMZ DC where he wanted to deploy paparazzi in Washington DC to interview politicians and he "almost did it," but due to what he called "some circumstances" he was prevented from doing so.[331] TMZDC.com is actually a registered domain name but leads to a page saying it's unavailable and shows it's owned by Warner Brothers.

Pink Floyd

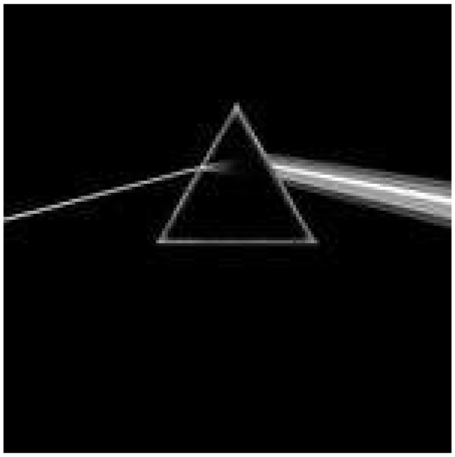


PHOTO: COVER FOR PINK FLOYD'S *DARK SIDE OF THE MOON.*

The Dark Side of the Moon is one of the bestselling albums of all time, released in 1973 and still resonating with people today, but because the album cover features a pyramid with a beam of light shining through it, Pink Floyd is sometimes accused of "being Illuminati" too. People who slap the "Illuminati" label on Pink Floyd clearly reveal their ignorance (or their paranoia) because sometimes a triangle is just a triangle.

All of the artists mentioned in this book who use triangles, pyramids, and other Illuminati affiliated symbols, do so with the intention of portraying themselves as being "in the know" or "insiders" privy to the Illuminati's power, and the content of their music (as well as their character) is clearly dark and devilish; but in the case of Pink Floyd, their use of a prism with a beam of light shining through it was simply an interesting artistic expression that some people have read way too much into.

In fact, anyone who is familiar with Pink Floyd's Dark Side of the Moon or The Wall, most likely understands and appreciates the band's skillful articulation of the mysteries and the struggles of life, love, money, and happiness; and relates to the singer's search for answers in this reality we are all experiencing. Their music is far from sinister, and is instead—inspiring, thought provoking, and quite profound.

For example, the song "Money" is a popular tongue-in-cheek track mocking greed and mindless consumption, while "Time" serves as a warning for people to pay attention to their life and priorities, urging them to examine what they do with their time so they don’t end up wasting their life before it’s too late. The final track on The Dark Side of the Moon, titled “Eclipse,” serves as an introspection on one’s entire life, helping the listener evaluate their past actions and what their life has meant as a result of them.

And then the one day you find
Ten years have got behind you
No one told you when to run
You missed the starting gun
-*Time*

Bono

PHOTO: BONO IN A WATER.ORG ADVERTISEMENT JOKING ABOUT BEING AT AN ILLUMINATI MEETING.

One might not expect to find *U2* front man Bono in the crosshairs of Illuminati allegations, but he brought it upon himself when he appeared in an ad for Matt Damon's Water.org charity, an organization working to bring water filtration systems to third world countries so they can have safe drinking water. In the ad when Bono is explaining the charity's mission, he said the Illuminati had come up with the plan!

"I remember when Matt first brought up the idea, it was at a meeting of the Illuminati," Bono said, trying to be funny since celebrity Illuminati allegations had become fairly well known by this time. Actress Olivia Wilde and billionaire Richard Branson also appeared in the ad and continued to crack jokes about their "secret Illuminati meeting" where Matt Damon was said to have hatched his plan to help the poor. The online backlash was apparent in the comments and the user ratings of the video, which ended up getting a two-thirds thumbed down rating and the anti-Illuminati comments just kept pouring in, one right after the other. Their attempt at Illuminati humor had failed miserably.

While the Water.org skit can simply be written off as a bad joke that backfired, a closer look into Bono's messages reveal his seeming adoration for the Devil, stemming in part by him covering the Rolling Stones' "Symphony for the Devil" during his performances, which is a song dedicated to Satan.

In the 1980s while doing a cover of the Beatles' song "Helter Skelter," Bono would wear a necklace with an upside down cross on it. *Helter Skelter* was Charles Manson's theme song, by the way, and was the term he used to describe his cult's murderous rampage. In U2's song "In God's Country," Bono declares that "I stand with the sons of Cain,"[332] the man who in Biblical times murdered his innocent brother Abel, and has become synonymous with an evil murderer ever since.

During his Zoo TV tour back in the early 1990s, Bono would appear on stage wearing Devil horns when portraying his alter ego "MacPhisto," an English Devil character he devised for part of the show.[333]

Marilyn Manson

PHOTO: MARILYN MANSON IN “DOPE SHOW,” DRESSED AS HIS USUAL FREAKISH SELF, THIS TIME WITH PROSTHETIC BREASTS.

While his fifteen minutes of fame faded away in the late 1990s, Marilyn Manson made quite an impact on his impressionable fans, encouraging their idiocy every chance he got. This creepy creature was not just portraying a character who was sick and twisted, but instead was living out his own dark fantasies while using his stage name, an amalgamation of Marilyn Monroe and Charles Manson. When one looks into the personal life of Brian Warner (his real name) it becomes clear that he is a mentally deranged demon who made millions peddling his psychosis to his psychologically sedated fans.

During the height of his fame in the late 1990s, while on stage at the *MTV Music Awards*, Manson proclaimed, “My fellow Americans—We will no longer be oppressed by the fascism of Christianity! And we will no longer be oppressed by the fascism of beauty. As I see you all sittin’ out there trying your hardest not to be ugly, trying your hardest not to fit in, trying your hardest to earn your way into Heaven, but let me ask you—Do you want to be in a place that’s filled with a bunch of assholes?”[334] A standard part of his performances was tearing pages out of a Bible and tossing them into the air.

Manson’s bizarre behavior is not just an on stage act though. He reportedly wanted to keep his girlfriend’s aborted fetus after she had an abortion,[335] and a lawsuit filed by a former band member, Stephen Bier, alleged that Manson had purchased a skeleton of a 4-year-old child from

China, masks made out of human skin from Africa, and collected Nazi memorabilia, including Adolf Hitler's coat hangers.[336]

The Columbine school shooting was one of the most infamous instances of school violence where Eric Harris and Dylan Klebold assaulted their Colorado high school in 1999, killing twelve students and one teacher, marking the beginning of a new trend of mass murder now commonly known as "school shootings." The two killers were said to be big fans of Marilyn Manson, and many people pointed to Manson's music as a possible inspiration for the killing spree.[337] What the mainstream media didn't really report on was the fact that the two killers were specifically targeting Christians in their killing spree, and witnesses reported that while pointing a gun at 17-year-old Cassie Bernall's head, one of the psychos asked, "Do you believe in God?" When she answered "yes," he shot her.[338]

While Manson denied his music and antics had any influence on the boys, he has stated that, "Music is the strongest form of magic," and he no doubt revels in being a high priest from Hell. It's amazing how musicians can deny their music has any negative consequences on certain members of their audience, while at the same time admitting their music is magical and holds a mysterious power over people. Did I mention Marylyn Manson is a card carrying member of the Church of Satan? He is. That's no joke.[339]

Ozzy Osbourne

Very briefly I'll touch on Ozzy Osbourne, one of the most popular rockers from the 1980s and 90s who has a satanic cloud hanging over his head because of his music and on stage antics which have resulted in several lawsuits by parents who accused Ozzy of encouraging their children to commit suicide.[340]

Ozzy is best known for biting the head off a dove during a meeting with executives at CBS Records in Los Angeles in his early days. He literally brought a live dove to the meeting and bit its head off and spit it out onto the table during the meeting.[341] The record executives probably loved the stunt and realized what a satanic shock rocker they had in front of them, and the stunt likely excited them about signing him even more.

Then, there was the time he bit the head off a bat while on stage during one of his performances and reportedly had to get a rabies shot because the bat bit his tongue during the incident.[342] These "head-biting" incidents were largely what "made" Ozzy, and have become legendary in the music business.

In 1985, a teenager named John McCollum committed suicide after allegedly listening to Ozzy's song "Suicide Solution," and the boy's parents then sued Ozzy claiming the song inspired the boy to kill himself with lyrics like, "Where to hide, suicide is the only way out. Don't you know what it's really about?" The lawsuit was eventually dismissed.[343]

Years later in 1991, another family sued Ozzy claiming his songs also inspired their son to kill himself.[344] This case was also dismissed. Ozzy, who is often called "the Prince of Darkness," once made reference to the infamous Satanist Aleister Crowley in a song named after him. Many people unfamiliar with the activities and writings of Crowley have no idea what the song "Mr. Crowley" is actually about. Crowley, as you should know by now from reading this book, was an infamous Satanist in the 20th century who wrote instructions for satanic rituals that include animal and human sacrifice,[345] and he is a hero for many musicians still to this day.

From 2002 to 2005 Ozzy was the star of MTV's most watched show at the time, titled *The Osbournes*, which followed his dysfunctional family's activities. He later admitted he was stoned during the entire show, which should come as no surprise if you've ever heard him speak.[346] What most of the audience didn't know, however, is that one of Sharon and Ozzy's daughters refused to participate in the show and producers had to blur her out of any family photos they showed on TV.[347] Since she wouldn't sign a release, for the sake of the show, it was as if she simply didn't exist.[348]

In the show's heyday, Ozzy was invited to the White House Correspondence Dinner as a special guest of Fox News' Van Susteren (a reported Scientologist),[349] and George W. Bush even gave him a shout out from the podium during his speech, giving the rock and roll role model the presidential stamp of approval. More recently Peter Joseph, the producer of the Communist propaganda and anti-Christian *Zeitgeist* film series, directed the music video for Ozzy's "God is Dead?" a dark and depressing song that serves to erode people's faith in God, leaving them without a spiritual or moral compass.

Mr. Crowley, what went on in your head
Mr. Crowley, did you talk with the dead
Your life style to me seemed so tragic
With the thrill of it all
You fooled all the people with magic
You waited on Satan's call
-*Mr. Crowley*

AC/DC

AC/DC
HIGHWAY TO HELL

PHOTO: AC/DC'S ALBUM COVER *HIGHWAY TO HELL.*

Considered one of the greatest artists of all time by VH1 and *Rolling Stone* magazine, AC/DC is a rock band that has spanned decades with hits like "Highway to Hell" and "Dirty Deeds Done Dirt Cheap"; songs that still get radio play today. Even though the band is basically a thing of the past, many music buffs are likely to be familiar with them, but what most people don't know about AC/DC is the band's connection to the notorious serial killer Richard Ramirez, who was nicknamed the "Night Stalker."

This is the infamous California serial killer who drew a satanic pentagram on the palm of his hand and proudly showed it off in the courtroom during his trail. He also frequently shouted "Hail Satan." Ramirez killed at least thirteen people in Los Angeles between 1984 and 1985, and some say his killing spree was inspired by an AC/DC song titled "Night Prowler," where the lyrics appear to speak of a psycho running around at night killing people.

Police reported Richard Ramirez wore an AC/DC t-shirt during his murder spree and even left an AC/DC hat at the scene of one of his crimes.[350] The Night Stalker was also a fan of Anton LaVey, the founder of the Church of Satan, and had read his *Satanic Bible*, first published in 1969. It was Anton LaVey who coined the phrase "Hail Satan," the mantra of Ramirez.

In his authorized biography titled *The Secret Life of a Satanist*, LaVey admitted that he wasn't concerned if Satanism allegedly inspired people to commit mass murder. It reads, "Anton LaVey maintains that he isn't really concerned about accusations of people killing other people in the name of Satan. He swears that each time he reads of a new killing spree, his only reaction is, 'What, 22 people? Is that all?'"[351] This authorized biography goes on to read, "There will undoubtedly be more Satanically-motivated murders and crimes in the sense that *The Satanic Bible* tells you 'You don't have to take any more shit.'"[352]

Also in the authorized biography (authorized, meaning it was approved by his estate, and written by his widow Blanch Barton) LaVey is reported to have admired a serial killer from the early 1900s named Carl Panzram, a monster who killed twenty-two people, and who claimed to have raped one thousand men. "The only way I would like to 'help' the great majority of people is the same way Carl Panzram 'reformed' people who tried to reform him. It would be most merciful to help them by relieving them of the life they seem to hate so much. People should be happy I'm not a humanitarian—or I'd probably be the most diabolical mass murderer the world has ever known," LaVey is quoted as saying[353]

In the 1980s, AC/DC's concerts and albums were faced with protests and they received a lot of bad publicity because of their alleged connection to the Night Stalker serial killer. The band has always denied their music had any influence on Ramirez.

I'm your night prowler, asleep in the day
Yes I'm your night prowler, get outta my way
Look out for the night prowler, watch out tonight
Yes I'm your night prowler, when you turn out the light
I'm your night prowler, break down your door
I'm your night prowler, crawling across your floor
I'm the night prowler, make a mess of you, yes I will
-*Night Prowler*

Insane Clown Posse

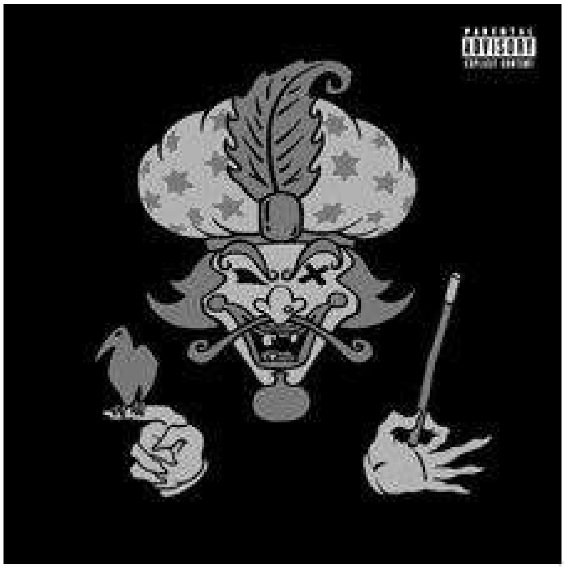


PHOTO: ALBUM COVER FOR INSANE CLOWN POSSE'S
THE GREAT MILENKO.

The Detroit shock rock/gangster rap group Insane Clown Posse, who always appear on stage in clown makeup, are known not only for their violent and twisted lyrics, but also for their cult-like following of deranged and dedicated fans. The group's style is called horror core, because of the horror themes found in most of their songs. ICP fans, called Juggalos, often attend concerts with their faces pained up like the group's frontmen Violent J and Shaggy 2 Dope, and have gained a reputation, as *Spin Magazine* points out, for their "obscenity" and their "stupidity."[354]

Of course violent and reckless people are attracted to violent music, but ICP fans seem to be in a league of their own, and the Juggalos were labeled a gang in 2011 by the FBI in their *National Gang Threat Assessment (NGTA)* report, which states, "The Juggalos, a loosely-organized hybrid gang, are rapidly expanding into many US communities. Although recognized as a gang in only four states, many Juggalos subsets exhibit gang-like behavior and engage in criminal activity and violence. Law enforcement officials in at least 21 states have identified criminal Juggalo subsets, according to NGIC [National Gang Intelligence Center] reporting."[355]

It went on to read, “Most crimes committed by Juggalos are sporadic, disorganized, individualistic, and often involve simple assault, personal drug use and possession, petty theft, and vandalism. However, open source reporting suggests that a small number of Juggalos are forming more organized subsets and engaging in more gang-like criminal activity, such as felony assaults, thefts, robberies, and drug sales. Social networking websites are a popular conveyance for Juggalo sub-culture to communicate and expand.”[356]

In 2013 the clowns (no pun intended) in ICP jumped on the secret society fad, shooting a video for their song “Forever” inside a Masonic temple. In a brief behind the scenes sneak peak, Violent J starts by saying, “Here’s what’s real special. We’re at the ultra-mysterious Masonic temple.” Shaggy 2 Dope, the other dope in this deranged duo, then says, “Just from what I’ve seen, there’s sacrificial rooms up in this piece, mad catacombs in the basement...” Violent J’s older brother, named “Jumpsteady,” pipes in saying, “I don’t even want to tell you about the Chamber of Reflections, that’s an ultra-secret…” to which Violent J cuts him off pretending he wasn’t supposed to mention it, saying, “Why did you just put that on tape, you’re going to get us killed.”[357]

Since the Freemasons and Illuminati have become a part of pop culture and known for their alleged dark power, ICP figured they too would throw their hat in the ring (albeit a bit late compared to most other musicians), and claim some connection to the esoteric fraternity to further their “evil” personas. In reality, ICP are just opportunistic rapping shock jocks in face paint performing horror core music, mainly to an audience of misguided teenagers who are rebelling against their parents and society in the most juvenile ways imaginable.

I’m hating sluts
Shoot them in the face, step back and itch my nuts
Unless I’m in the sack
Cuz I fuck so hard it’ll break their back
-*Psychopathic*

Woodstock 99

In 1999, concert promoters brought back the Woodstock music festival trying to emulate the famous event from the summer of ‘69, only this time the festival was cut short because of violence, rapes, and fires started by an out of control audience.[358] The chaos began after Limp Bizkit front man Fred Durst took the stage to perform their hit “Break Stuff” and announced to the crowd, “It’s time to reach down deep inside and take all that negative energy and let that shit out of your fucking system.”[359]

Almost immediately, the crowd began dismantling vendors’ booths, setting fires, and virtually rioting, sending dozens of people to the hospital. 500 police officers were sent in wearing riot gear to calm the raging crowd and shut the festival down. Of course, it’s no coincidence that the song “Break Stuff” is about going on a reckless rampage, as the title suggests, and with the added encouragement of Fred Durst telling the audience to “reach down deep inside and take all that negative energy and let that shit out of your fucking system,” they took that as a cue to literally “break stuff,” shutting down the festival and making it an embarrassment for the other musicians who participated in the event.

Despite the tough “bad boy” image he portrayed on stage and in his music, Durst once admitted, “I play the pimp thing on purpose. Like when I’m on MTV, these chicks are fanning and massaging me. It’s not like I attracted them off the street, we fucking hired ’em! I want everyone to be thinking I’m having the time of my life, but I’m single and miserable.”[360]

Limp Bizkit is now a thing of the past, and basically just a footnote in music history. Durst admitted to Entertainment Weekly that, “In 2000, there were 35 million people who connected to this band. Twelve years later, lots of those people have moved on. We were a moment in time and it’s over.”[361]

Apparently, most of Limp Bizkit’s high school and college-aged fans grew up and left behind this two hit wonder, whose songs “Break Stuff” and “Nookie” played in the background at one too many keg parties. When Fred Durst’s money comes close to running out it will be interesting to see if he tries to make a comeback with a makeover, marketing himself as the “softer” more “sensitive” rocker who has turned away from his angry and rebellious past.

The Woodstock ‘99 disaster is the perfect example of how people will mindlessly obey the messages of the music they’re listening to, without thinking, or even caring what the consequences are. It also shows how large audiences engage in Group Think, and like mindless sheep will follow the herd through the gates of destruction guided by a man with a microphone singing commands they obey without question.

I pack a chainsaw
I’ll skin your ass raw
And if my day keeps going this way, I just might
Break your fucking face tonight
-*Break Stuff*

Country Music

Country music is practically void of Illuminati symbolism and satanic messages because unlike rock and roll, heavy metal and hip hop, the country music genre is very different in that as a whole it doesn't promote rebellion or flaunting one's wealth or try to push the envelope like other genres of music do. That's not to say there aren't Illuminati allegations surrounding some famous country music stars, but largely the Illuminati allegations are centered around rap, hip hop, rock, and heavy metal.

When country music stars sing about drinking, they're usually singing about drowning their sorrows over a broken heart, not popping Cristal in the club because they're living like there's no tomorrow. When they sing about fighting it's usually a justified punch in the face to some scumbag harassing a nice girl at the bar. The only time guns are really mentioned in country songs is when the artists are talking about having a shotgun in the back of their pickup truck or on the farm to protect their families like good old boys in the country do. They're not singing about killing people for a power trip like we've heard so many rappers do.

Perhaps the most violent messages in country music were when Carrie Underwood sung about keying the paintjob and slicing the seats of her cheating boyfriend's truck in "Before He Cheats" or when the Dixie Chicks sung about killing "Earl," a wife-beating husband in a song about domestic abuse.[362]

Yes, there was the odd alternative rock alter ego of Garth Brooks he named "Chris Gaines," and Johnny Cash sung "I shot a man in Reno," but these few and far between examples of questionable messages in county music pale in comparison to the overwhelming and obvious degenerate and demonic themes that have infected the music industry.

The reason for country music’s overall innocence is quite simple: Country music is designed to be a reflection of country living. The artists sing songs about the simple life and small towns—they tell tales of love and loss, of broken hearts and hard work. People who live in the country generally experience way less crime than those in the city, and they know their neighbors and look out to protect their communities in order to keep them safe and family friendly. Country folks smile and say hi to strangers, and offer others a helping hand, where city folks are often afraid to even make eye contact with people they pass on the street.

You may not like the twang of country music or think it’s just a bunch of cowboy hat wearing hicks living in the sticks, but you have to admit that at least country music is practically Illuminati free, and that is the key.

Conclusion

Comedian Chris Rock once said, “There’s like a civil war going on with black people, and there’s two sides. There’s black people, and there’s niggas—and niggas have got to go! I love black people, but I hate niggas, boy! Oh, I hate niggas. Boy, I wish they’d let me join the Ku Klux Klan. I’d do a drive-by from here to Brooklyn.”[363] He was obviously talking about the kinds of rappers covered in this book—the kind of people who perpetuate the worst stereotypes about black people, and those who get rich by promoting such stereotypes to their fans.

Artists like Bob Marley, KRS-One, Chuck D, Kelly Clarkston, Carrie Underwood, Jessica Simpson, and others give hope and provide good examples of musicians who can achieve tremendous success without “selling their soul to Satan.” Even though pop culture is awash with satanic slime, you can choose what to feed your mind. Don’t download the music of the Illuminati posers, don’t include these artists on your playlists, and be sure to consciously pay attention to the content of the music you’re listening to on a regular basis and turn off the trash as soon as you hear it so it doesn’t sink into your mind. Realize how enormous multibillion dollar corporations do anything to milk money out of you, and they are promoting Illuminati idols to children who teach them to be as disrespectful, sexually promiscuous, and as spiritually bankrupt as possible.

Perhaps try listening to classical music or instrumentals and music without lyrics or words that guide your mind so it can operate freely, allowing you to listen to your subconscious or inner voice. Famed media analyst and author of *Amusing Ourselves to Death*, Neil Postman, explains most people, “are not prepared to feel or even experience the music of Haydn, Bach, or Mozart; that is to say, their hearts are closed, or partially closed, to the canon of Western music...There is in short something missing in the aesthetic experience of our young.”[364]

Music is, after all, information, and the control of information is a primary key to the Illuminati's power. Let's not forget that over two hundred years ago, Illuminati founder Adam Weishaupt wrote about taking over the schools and the newspapers in order to influence society and shape people's behavior. "We must win the common people in every corner. This will be obtained chiefly by means of the schools," he explained.[365] Only a fool or a liar would, at this point, say that music doesn't influence the listeners' thought patterns, emotions and behavior—and as is the case with most mainstream music, that influence is far from enlightening.

For those who still doubt that the media can, and does, encourage the audience to mimic what they see and hear, I'll refer you to the bobo doll experiment that studied children's behavior and aggression as a result of witnessing an adult punching a bobo doll (an inflatable doll with a weight at its base that returns to its upright position after it is punched or kicked). The experiments simply demonstrated that after children witnessed someone punching the bobo doll, they themselves were inclined to imitate that same behavior, where before they had seen someone hit the doll, the children largely ignored it. The experiment demonstrated various aspects of social learning theory and observational learning, clearly showing that the children imitated behavior they witnessed by hitting the doll themselves—or as my grandpa used to say—monkey see, monkey do.

A Senate Committee in 1999 investigated violence and its influence on children, and concluded, "Far too many of our children are killing and harming others. This report identifies and begins to redress one of the principal causes of youth violence: media violence."[366] This is 180 degrees opposed to what Michael Greene said while he was president of the National Academy of Recording Arts and Sciences at the 2000 Grammys as he tried to calm the controversy surrounding Eminem's nomination for Best Rap Album when he told the audience, "The arts solve teen violence, they are never the cause."

James Fox, Dean of the Criminology Department at Northwestern University in Chicago stated, "Murder is just not the taboo that it once was. A lot of that is television. Now, kids have become desensitized. They'll rent movies and play their favorite scenes-often the most violent-over and over. What do you think the effect is on a kid when his first exposure to sex is a brutal rape scene?”[367]

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, George Orwell wrote about how the culture had become so rotten that, “Nearly all children nowadays were horrible… they adored the Party and everything connected with it. The songs, the processions, the banners, the hiking, the drilling with dummy rifles, the yelling of slogans, the worship of Big Brother—it was all a sort of glorious game to them.”[368]

Church of Satan founder, Anton LaVey, admitted, “The TV set, or satanic family altar, has grown more elaborate since the early 50’s, from the tiny fuzzy screen to huge entertainment centers covering entire walls with several TV monitors. What started as an innocent respite from everyday life has become in itself a replacement for real life for millions, a major religion of the masses.”[369]

Many Christians point to the Bible to explain our backwards society, in particular, *2nd Timothy*, where it reads, “There will be terrible times in the last days. People will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boastful, proud, abusive, disobedient to their parents, ungrateful, unholy, without love, unforgiving, slanderous, without self-control, brutal, not lovers of the good, treacherous, rash, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God.”[370]

As you arrive at the end of this book, I hope it has given you the evidence and facts to help you realize just how powerful music can be, and the disastrous consequences that can occur when this power is placed into the wrong hands. We must not sit by silent as these demonic false idols and Illuminati puppets have their messages shouted from speakers around the world and injected into millions of minds through headphones and ear buds. We must publically shame them and shame any TV shows or radio stations that support them.

Get positive role models in your life or in your children’s lives who have set an example of how big dreams may come true through hard work and dedication without the need to compromise one’s morals and integrity. Put your energy into something productive and positive, whether it’s sports or other hobbies like singing, rapping, writing computer programs, painting, fixing cars, or simply being a good mom or a dad for your kids and making sure they get the best wisdom, guidance, and opportunities in life so they won’t make some of the same mistakes that perhaps you have made when you were younger. Family should always come first and we must also defend the Constitution and our Civil Liberties since they are under a constant threat from a tyrannical power hungry, Illuminati controlled government that works hand in hand with the mainstream media monopoly machine to manage the masses.

Idle hands are the Devil’s workshop, and energy focused in the wrong direction, or not focused at all, often brings disaster and disappointment. You could be the best at doing beer bongs, or the best track star; you could have a great girlfriend or boyfriend with a fulfilling, quality relationship, or you could get a sexually transmitted disease or an unplanned pregnancy if you are sexually irresponsible—it all depends on where you place your priorities. Pay attention to where and how you spend your money. Often we vote with our wallet, and “the system” uses every dirty trick in the book to try to get you to spend money you don’t have on things you don’t need while trying to impress people you don’t know.

While most Illuminati icons promote a hedonistic “if it feels good, do it” YOLO (you only live once) “Do what thou wilt” live for the moment philosophy, there is an interesting paradox called the hedonism paradox or the pleasure paradox that says people fail to experience pleasure if we seek out pleasure for its own sake.[371] William Bennett, former United States Secretary of Education explained it like this, “Happiness is like a cat, if you try to coax it or call it, it will avoid you; it will never come. But if you pay no attention to it and go about your business, you’ll find it rubbing against your legs and jumping into your lap.”[372]

Viktor Frankl echoed this in *Man's Search for Meaning*, when he said, "Happiness cannot be pursued; it must ensue, and it only does so as the unintended side effect of one's personal dedication to a cause greater than oneself or as the by-product of one's surrender to a person other than oneself."[373]

Don't give musicians, actors, or other entertainers too much credit when they occasionally do talk about the Illuminati or the way (they think) the government or the world works. People frequently put celebrities on pedestals and give them way more credit than they deserve, and perceive them as being experts in anything they talk about. The halo effect or halo error, describes how people tend to have a bias view of others because their perception and judgment is strongly influenced by one's overall impression of the person, thus distorting their assessment of that person's knowledge, skills, or importance.[374]

When people hold celebrities in high regard because they like their movies or music, most people become victims of the halo effect and think that celebrities' opinions or statements are more valuable than others, even when most of the time they have no more knowledge about the particular subject than the average person.

In closing, habitually guard your ears and mind, and be careful what you put into your brain. Just like if you eat bad food, you can get physically ill—if you listen to bad music, the same may be true mentally, emotionally, or spiritually. Remember, Aristotle profoundly said if you listen to the wrong kind of music, you will become the wrong kind of person.

If you would like to learn more information about the Illuminati and elite secret societies and conspiracies, I encourage you to read my other books on the subject, including *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, *The New World Order: Facts & Fiction*, *The Resistance Manifesto*, or *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True*. My previous book, *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction* contains a comprehensive analysis of the pieces of the Illuminati puzzle and thoroughly separates the facts from the fiction, and it will save you countless hours of Internet searching, following false leads, being duped by misinformation, hoaxes, or misunderstandings which are rampant in the sea of information that's out there.

My books may not be available in stores, but they are available in paperback on Amazon.com or in e-book from iBooks on the iPad, Google Play for Android tablet users, as well as Kindle and Nook e-readers. Please review this book on Amazon.com or whatever platform you purchased it from to help spread the word about these Illuminati icons of evil and the other important and empowering information my books reveal. Thank you for reading, thank you for caring, and may God bless you in this magnificent and monumental mystery we call life!

Also by Mark Dice:

-The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction

-The New World Order: Facts & Fiction -The Resistance Manifesto

-Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True

Connect with Mark on:

Facebook.com/MarkDice

Twitter.com/MarkDice.com

YouTube.com/MarkDice

MarkDice.com

[1] *Associated Press* “Boy band founder to plead guilty in $300M suit” (March 4th 2008)

[2] Plato, *Laws* 700-701a. cited in Wellesz, p. 395

[3] Plato Laws III 700-701, from Great Books volume 7: 675-676.

[4] Benjamin Jowett (trans.), The Republic of Plato (Oxford Clarendon Press, 1888): 88.

[5] BrainyQuote.com

[6] Quoted in Shapiro, *An Encyclopedia of Quotations about Music* (1978)

[7] BrainyQuote.com

[8] Joseph Goebbels speech on February 9, 1934

[9] *Los Angeles Times* “We're Listening, Ted” by Jane Hall (April 03, 1994)

[10] *Los Angeles Times* “Film Makers Are Missing Their Social Purpose” (May 02, 1988)

[11] Cited in *Hollywood vs. America* by Michael Medved page 39

[12] iTunes Biography for Eddy Manson in iTunes Preview

[13] Pertaining to William S. Burroughs (1914–1997), American novelist, poet, essayist and performer, a primary figure of the Beat Generation.

[14] *LA Style* p139 (December 1991)

[15] *Entertainment Weekly* Article by Alan J Pakula page 51 (8/30/90)

[16] Changall, David - Oliver Stone Stone quoted in *Surviving the Media Jungle* p.141 (1996)

[17] LaVey, Anton - *The Devil’s Notebook* page 86

[18]Lichter, Lichter & Rotman Public Opinion 1/83 p55

[19] *Network* (1976) written by Paddy Chayefsky, starring Peter Finch

[20] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* page 37-38

[21] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* page 47-48

[22] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* page 63

[23] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 187

[24] *New York Times* “Group of Girls Puff at Cigarettes as a Gesture of Freedom” (April 1, 1929)

[25] *BBC* “John Lennon FBI papers released” (December 20, 2006)

[26] Bagdikian, Ben - *The New Media Monopoly* page 8

[27] Bagdikian, Ben - *The New Media Monopoly* page 11

[28] Bagdikian, Ben - *The New Media Monopoly* page 5

[29] Postman, Neil - *Amusing Ourselves To Death* page 16

[30] The term “Huxleyan” refers to Aldous Huxley and his famous novel *A Brave New World*.

[31] Postman, Neil - *Amusing Ourselves To Death* page 155-156

[32] *FoundationCenter.org* “The Rockefeller Foundation”

[33] *San Francisco Chronicle* “Eugenics and the Nazis - the California connection” by Edwin Black (November 9, 2003)

[34] Final Report of the Select Committee to Study Government Operations With Respect to Intelligence Activities. April 1976. pp. 191–201

[35] Thomas Braden, interview included in the Granada Television program, *World in Action: The Rise and Fall of the CIA* (1975)

[36] Final Report of the Select Committee to Study Government Operations With Respect to Intelligence Activities. April 1976.

[37] *YouTube* “CIA Admits Using News To Manipulate the USA” (1975)

[38] *Bloomberg* “What Gloria Steinem, Henry Kissinger Have in Common: CIA Pay” by Charles Trueheart (February 22, 2008)

[39] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 112

[40] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 112

[41] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 113

[42] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 112

[43] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 38

[44] Not available in stores, but in stock at Amazon.com or in ebook on Kindle, Nook, iBooks, or Google Play

[45] *Fox News* “Hannity” Guest Dick Morris: Conspiracy Theorists are Right (March 30th 2009)

[46] *YouTube* “The truth behind hip-hop” by G Craig Lewis

[47] *Forbes* “The Forbes Five: Hip-Hop's Wealthiest Artists 2011” by Zack O'Malley Greenburg (3/09/201)

[48] *MTV.com* “Jay-Z: President Obama Was Playing The Blueprint When I Called Him” by Jayson Rodriguez (Feb 19 2010)

[49] Crowley, Aleister – *Magick: In Theory and Practice* p.95-96

[50] Crowley, Aleister – *The Book of The Law* page 31

[51] Crowley, Aleister – *The Book of The Law* page 40

[52] Crowley, Aleister – *The Book of The Law* page 41

[53] Crowley, Aleister – *The Book of The Law* page 47

[54] *MTV.com* "Jay-Z Calls His Way With Words The 'Rain Man Flow'"by Gigi Abrantes (8/28/09)

[55] *MTV.com* "Jay-Z, Dame Dash Sell Roc-A-Fella Records; Jay Named Def Jam Prez" by Rashaun Hal (Dec 8 2004)

[56] *BlokTV* "Jaz-O Interview part 2 Says Jay-Z is affiliated with secret societies that engage in homosexuality" (posted to YouTube December 7, 2010)

[57] Ibid

[58] *Associated Press* "Jay-Z ends 'worst retirement in history'" (9/14/2006)

[59] *Techdirt.com* "Jay-Z Explains He Is 'Honored' To Have His Work Remixed By Others" by Mike Masnick (November 19th 2010)

[60] YouTube "Jay-Z Making 'Lucifer'" (posted September 11th 2008)

[61] ThisIs50.com "Letter from the Pen: Prodigy Takes Shots at Rell, Rick Ross, and Names His Favorite 40 MC's" (March 8, 2009)

[62] *Billboard.com* "Jay-Z Speaks Out in Obama Campaign Ad" by David Greenwald (October 15, 2012)

[63] Hot 97 FM New York "The Angie Martinez Show" Interview with Jay-Z

[64] *MTV.com* “Jay-Z, Kanye West, Alicia Keys Make Time’s List Of Most Influential People” by James Montgomery (Apr 11, 2005)

[65] “Sailing not Selling” by Jhene Aiko featuring Kanye West

[66] *CBS Los Angeles* “Happy Father’s Day! Kanye Gives Jay-Z $34,000 Golden Skull” (June 28, 2012)

[67] *Eonline.com* “Pregnant Kim Kardashian: ‘I Don’t Want to Be Married to Kris Humphries When I Have the Baby’” by Natalie Finn (February 6, 2013)

[68] *Kourtney and Kim Take Miami* on the E! Channel

[69] *New York Daily News* “Kim Kardashian’s $1,500 ‘vampire facial’ is a Hollywood hit that promises younger, firmer-looking skin” by Nicole Lyn Pesce (March 12, 2013)

[70] Instagram.com/KimKardashian (April 5th 2013)

[71] *YouTube.com/LilWayneVEVO* “Love Me by Lil Wayne ft. Drake, Future” (posted February 14th 2013)

[72] *MediaTakeOut.com* “Out of the Closet?” (August 05, 2011)

[73] *Bossip.com* “Original Footage Of Lil Wayne & Baby Kissing On Rap City Circa 2002!”

[74] *BET* “106 & Park” Lil Wayne and Baby Kiss on the Lips

[75] Ibid

[76] *VLADTV* “Fat Joe thinks the Gay Mafia Controls Hip-Hop” (November 7th 2011)

[77] *Rolling Stone* “Clive Davis Comes Out in New Memoir” by David Browne (February 19, 2013)

[78] *The Howard Stern Show* – Suge Knight Calls Dr. Dre Gay (2012)

[79] *DiaryofaHollywoodStreetking.com* Interview: “Professor Griff Reveals What He Believes is Responsible for Hip Hop’s Demise!” by Jacky Jasper

[80] Ibid

[81] *ABC News Nightline* “Actor Corey Feldman Says Pedophilia No. 1 Problem for Child Stars, Contributed to Demise of Corey Haim” By Steven Baker and David Wright (August 10, 2011)

[82] *Washington Post* “Web Site Cites Bush-Riggs Link” by Kathleen Day” Page E02 (May 15, 2004)

[83] *CBS News* “Skull and Bones” by Rebecca Leung (February 11, 2009)

[84] *San Francisco Chronicle* “The Chosen Few: S.F.’s exclusive clubs carry on traditions of fellowship, culture, and discrimination” by Adair Lara (July 18, 2004)

[85] Phillips, Peter - *A Relative Advantage: Sociology of the San Francisco Bohemian Club. A Doctoral Dissertation* (1994) Page 127

[86] Cirlot, J.E. – *The Dictionary of Symbols* Page 235-236

[87] *Dark Secrets Inside Bohemian Grove* (2000) by Alex Jones

[88] *RT America* “Alex Jones on gay rituals of Bohemian Grove” (July 15th 2011)

[89] *Spin* “The Real Rick Ross Would Like His Name Back Now, Please” by Brandon Soderberg (August 31, 2012)

[90] Ibid.

[91] Rick Ross’s “9 Piece” featuring T.I.

[92] *Rolling Stone* “Rick Ross Cancels Tour Dates Over Gang Threats” (December 7th 2012)

[93] *Los Angeles Times* “Rick Ross crashes car after gunshots fired in Florida” by August Brown (January 28, 2013)

[94] Manly P. Hall, 33rd Degree Mason in *Lectures on Ancient Philosophy* page 433

[95] Pike, Albert – *Morals and Dogma* page 697

[96] Pike, Albert – *Morals and Dogma* page 104-105

[97] Pike, Albert – *Morals and Dogma* page 321

[98] Pike, Albert – *Morals and Dogma* page 102

[99] Pike, Albert – *Morals and Dogma* page 213

[100] Pike, Albert – *Morals and Dogma* page 103

[101] Levi, Eliphas - *Transcendental Magic*

[102] Levi, Eliphas - *Transcendental Magic* page 316

[103] Crowley, Aleister – *Magick: In Theory and Practice* page 193

[104] Levi, Eliphas - *Transcendental Magic* p. 7-8

[105] Levi, Eliphas - *Transcendental Magic* p. 307

[106] Lavey, Anton – *The Satanic Bible* page 145

[107] Hall, Manly P. – *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* page 316

[108] Cirlot, J.E. – *Dictionary of Symbols* p. 295

[109] Hall, Manly P. – *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* p. 327

[110] Levi, Eliphas – *Transcendental Magic* p. 237

[111] *Richmond Times-Dispatch* “June trial set for would-be rapper accused of malicious wounding” by Bill McKelway (March 15, 2013)

[112] Ibid

[113] Ibid

[114] *Richmond Times-Dispatch* “Henrico jury finds aspiring rapper guilty in shooting” by Liz Sawyer (June 27, 2013)

[115] *News 10 KXTV Sacramento* “Parents concerned after unusual outburst at south Sacramento school” (May 11, 2013)

[116] Ibid

[117] Ibid

[118] News9.com “Suspect Mentioned Satanic Cult While Holding Toddler Hostage At MWC Walmart” (Jun 19, 2013)

[119] Ibid

[120] *Revelation* chapter 17

[121] *HopHopDX* “Azealia Banks Pulls New Single After Producer Denies Permission” by Sean Ryon (September 25, 2012)

[122] *TMZ* “Senator Marco Rubio: Lil Wayne Ain’t No Tupac” (2-26-13)

[123] Ibid

[124] *YouTube* “2pac Talks about the Illuminati (He Did Not Believe)”

[125] *TMZ* “Gunplay PULLS GUN on Accountant ... CAUGHT ON TAPE” (10-13- 2012)

[126] *Miami.cbslocal.com* “Armed Robbery Charges Dropped Against Miami Rapper Gunplay” (2-25-2013)

[127] *XXL Magazine* “Rapper Gunplay Tweets That Sandy Hook Shooting Was Gov’t Conspiracy To ‘Take Our Guns Away’” by Andrew Kirell (December 26th, 2012)

[128] Ibid

[129] *Vice.com* “Gunplay Taught Me About The Secret World Government” by Drew Millard (Jul 2, 2012)

[130] Ibid

[131] Osinski, Bill - *UnGodly: A True Story of Unprecedented Evil* (2007)

[132] *ThisIs50.com* “Letter from the Pen: Prodigy Takes Shots at Rell, Rick Ross, and Names His Favorite 40 MC’s” (March 8, 2009)

[133] Ibid

[134] *BallerStatus.com* “Prodigy Calls Obama ‘A Phony’ And ‘A Puppet’” by Allen Starbury and Rohit Loomba (June 5, 2008)

[135] *PsychCentral.com* “Denial is the refusal to accept reality or fact, acting as if a painful event, thought or feeling did not exist. It is considered one of the most primitive of the defense mechanisms because it is characteristic of early childhood development.”

[136] *LA Weekly* “The Shit Storm” by Robert Christgau (1989)

[137] Professor Griff. *Analytixz: 20 Years of Conversations and Enter-views with Public Enemy’s Minister of Information*. Atlanta: RATHSI Publishing, 2009, p. 12

[138] *LA Times* “J. Cole gets off sidelines with album, Grammy nomination” (December 19, 2011)

[139] *Hot 93.7* “J. Cole Talks The ‘Illuminati’ & Who He’s Crushing On” (April 9, 2013)

[140] J. Cole "Villuminati" track on *Born Sinner* album (2013)

[141] *HipHopDX* "Jay-Z Signs Jay Electronica To Roc Nation" by Omar Burgess (November 13, 2010)

[142] *Daily Mail* "Rothschild heiress's marriage to Goldsmith scion is over... after she falls for a rapper called Jay Electronica" by Katie Nicholl (June 2nd 2012)

[143] *The Independent* "Obituaries: Amschel Rothschild" byJames Fergusson (July 11th 1996)

[144] *New York Times* "Rothschild Bank Confirms Death of Heir, 41, as Suicide" by Yousseff M. Ibrahim (July 12, 1996)

[145] Rotberg, The Founder, pp. 101, 102. & Niall Ferguson, The House of Rothschild: The World's Banker, 1848–1998, Penguin Books, 2000

[146] http://www.whitehouse.gov/about/presidents/williamjclinton

[147] *SOHH.com* "Jay Electronica Threatens Billionaire" by Cyrus Langhorne (June 22, 2012)

[148] *XXL Magazine* "Jay Electronica's Album to Feature Jay-Z, Kanye West and Diddy" by mlelinwalla (July 30th 2012)

[149] *YouTube* Interview "The Game won't talk Illuminati & Says We Are All Going to Die in 2012" (Uploaded Aug 22, 2011)

[150] *TMZ* "The Game Booted From Lil Wayne's Bday After Club Brawl" (9-29-2012)

[151] *EOnline.com* "Rapper Game Gets Barack Obama Tattoo" by Bruna Nessif (March 13, 2013)

[152] *FoxNews.com* "Rapper The Game's gangbanger Jesus CD cover offends some Christians" by Hollie McKay (December 14, 2012)

[153] *Power 106 FM* "Big Boy's Neighborhood"

[154] *TrendHunter.com* "50 Cent Busted For Fibs About Ferrari Collection" (Nov 19, 2007)

[155] *Rap Basement* “50 With Rick Ross Baby Momma ‘His Jewelry Is Rented’ (February 2, 2009)

[156] *YouTube* “Ameer Records Own The Phantom Donk”

[157] *93.7 WBLK* “A$AP Rocky Talks Illuminati & God” (March 11, 2013)

[158] *Role* Model from Slim Shady LP

[159] *Salon.com* “Eminem’s dirty secrets” by M.L. Elrick (July 25th 2000)

[160] *I’m Back* - Track 10 on The Marshall Mathers LP

[161] *Kim* from The Marshall Mathers LP

[162] *Daily Record (Scotland)* ‘EMINEM' KILLER’ Fan murdered student after she fell for him as he sang rapper’s hits at karaoke night” by Richard Elias (December 2, 2005)

[163] *Toronto Star* “Murder mimicked favorite lyrics, trial told” by Carola Vyhnak (November 5, 2009)

[164] *News.telegraph.co.UK* “Eminem lyrics are blamed for sex attack” by Nigel Bunyan (8-29-2002)

[165] Ibid

[166] Ibid

[167] *Los Angeles Times* “Son of rap producer Dr. Dre found dead; Andre Young Jr. was 20” by Andrew Blankstein and Chris Lee (August 26, 2008)

[168] *CBS Los Angeles* “Ex-LAPD Detective Says He Knows Who Killed Tupac, Biggie Smalls” (October 8, 2011)

[169] *The Smoking Gun* “Suge Knight Back In The Can” (December 1, 2002)

[170] *Washington Post* “Like Knight and Day?” by Teresa Wiltz (June 17, 2007)

[171] *Las Vegas Sun* “Cops’ case against ‘Suge’ Knight stalled” by Abigail Goldman (Oct. 31, 2008)

[172] Ibid

[173] *NY Daily News* “Suge Knight, Death Row Records CEO, arrested by swarm of LAPD officers” by Stephanie Gaskell (May 20th 2010)

[174] *Forbes* “Hip-Hop’s Wealthiest Artists 2013: Sean ‘Diddy’ Combs ($580 million)

[175] *Billboard.com* “Driver Testifies At Puff Daddy Trial” (February 14th 2001)

[176] *MTV.com* “Shyne Sentenced To 10 Years In Prison” by Brian Hiatt (June 1, 2001)

[177] *Rolling Stone* “500 Greatest Albums of All Time” (2012)

[178] *CBS News* “Lauryn Hill, Grammy Award-winning singer, sentenced to three months in prison for tax evasion” (May 6, 2013)

[179] *Rolling Stone* “Lauryn Hill Responds to Tax Evasion Charges” (June 11, 2012)

[180] Ibid

[181] *DSM-IV* “Diagnostic Criteria for Oppositional Defiant Disorder”

[182] *Rolling Stone* “Ice Cube on Mitt Romney: ‘It’s Astonishing That People Are Buying That’” by Jon Blistein (November 1, 2012)

[183] Ibid

[184] *The Guardian* “Chillin’ with Cube” (February 24, 2000)

[185] *NigeriaFilms.com* “Charly Boy Reacts To Gay Allegation Story” by Osaremen Ehi James (May 28, 2012)

[186] Ibid

[187] Ibid

[188] *Rolling Stone* “Tyler the Creator” by Jon Dolan (May 10, 2011)

[189] *AllMusic.com* “Tyler the Creator Review” by David Jeffries

[190] *Slant Magazine* “Tyler the Creator Review” by Huw Jones (May 6, 2011)

[191] *Now Magazine* Volume 30 Number 37 “Tyler, The Creator – Goblin” by Joshua Errett (May 12-19, 2011)

[192] *Los Angeles Times* “Album review: Tyler, the Creator’s ‘Goblin’” (May 10, 2011)

[193] *MTV.ca* “Odd Future React to MTV News Suggesting They are Part of the Illuminati” by David Robert (April 18, 2012)

[194] *CS Moniter* “Election results 2012: Who won it for Obama?” by Peter Grier (November 7, 2012)

[195] *CNN* “Is Obama taking black vote for granted?” by Shannon Travis (July 13, 2012)

[196] *Hot 97* “Big Boi stops by the Cipha Sounds And Peter Rosenberg Morning Show with K. Foxx” (November 14, 2012)

[197] *Power 105.1* “The Breakfast Club” (March 21, 2013)

[198] *Barber-Schools.org* “Killer Mike’s Barber Shop in Atlanta, GA” (July 2, 2012)

[199] *VladTV* “Talib Kweli Calls Jay-Z Illuminati Rumors a Distraction” (May 21st 2013)

[200] Ibid

[201] *USA Today* “Rapper Lupe Fiasco calls Obama ‘biggest terrorist’” by Arienne Thompson (June 8, 2011)

[202] *London Telegraph* “168 children killed in drone strikes in Pakistan since start of campaign” by Rob Crilly (August 11, 2011)

[203] *Billboard* “Lupe Fiasco on Calling Obama a Terrorist: ‘I've Got Nothing to Clarify’” (June 9th 2011)

[204] *CBS* “The Late Show with David Letterman” (January 2nd 2008)

[205] *Hollywood Reporter* “Lupe Fiasco Sings Anti-Obama Song, Rushed Off Stage at Inaugural Event” by Jordan Zakarin (1/21/2013)

[206] *CNN.com* “Rumsfeld rejects Amnesty’s ‘gulag’ label” (June 1, 2005)

[207] *BBC* “Q&A: Guantanamo detentions” (April 30th 2013)

[208] *FoxNews.com* “US names Guantanamo Bay prisoners designated for indefinite detention” (June 17, 2013)

[209] *The New Yorker* “Torture at Abu Ghraib: American soldiers brutalized Iraqis” by Seymour M. Hersh (May 10, 2004)

[210] *Occupy Unmasked* (2012) directed by Stephen K. Bannon and produced by David Bossie. Distributed by Magnolia Pictures

[211] *The Urban Daily* “N.O.R.E On The Illuminati: ‘There Is A Door You Have To Walk Through’” by Jerry L. Barrow (March 20, 2013)

[212] Blavatsky, H.P. - *The Secret Doctrine* v. II p. 237

[213] Blavatsky, H.P. - *The Secret Doctrine* v. II p. 513

[214] Hall, Manly P. - *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* p. 272

[215] Bailey, Alice - *Externalization of The Hierarchy p. 107*

[216] *Hip Hop Wired* “Hopsin Speaks On Idol Worship and The Illuminati” by Joseph Poakwa (October 2, 2012)

[217] Ibid

[218] *CBS News* “W. House Molded EPA's 9/11 Reports” (September 10, 2009)

[219] WeAreChange.org

[220] *The Obama Deception* (2009) produced by Alex Jones

[221] *Hip Hop Wired* “Christian Rapper Bizzle Sends Justified Shots To Jay-Z’s So Called ‘Throne’...Find Out Why” by tffhthewriter (August 26, 2011)

[222] Ibid

[223] *BallerStatus.com* “Q&A: Saigon Talks Industry Woes, The Illuminati & Music Stars’ Death Conspiracies” by Zac Shull (November 21, 2012)

[224] Ibid

[225] Ibid

[226] *HipHopDX* “Saigon Is Released From Atlantic Records” by Andreas Hale (May 21, 2008)

[227] *BallerStatus.com* “Q&A: Saigon Talks Industry Woes, The Illuminati & Music Stars’ Death Conspiracies” by Zac Shull (November 21, 2012)

[228] Ibid

[229] Ibid

[230] *TV by Numbers* “List of How Many Homes Each Cable Networks Is In - Cable Network Coverage Estimates As Of August 2013” by Robert Seidman (August 23rd, 2013)

[231] *USA Today* “From BET to hotels to banking, Johnson keeps moving forward” (4/12/2006)

[232] *Daily Beast* “Sheila Johnson Slams BET” (April 29, 2010)

[233] *Tampa Bay Times* “Coretta Scott King Coverage: What Does it Take to Get BET's Attention?” by Eric Deggans (February 7, 2006)

[234] *Cartoon Network* “The Boondocks: Return of the King” (2006)

[235] Orwell, George - *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 63

[236] Orwell, George *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 187

[237] Orwell, George *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 187

[238] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 111

[239] Most soda brands don’t use sugar anymore, and instead use high fructose corn syrup as a substitute to obtain the sweetness that so many people guzzle on a daily basis.

[240] *The Independent* “What’s new Pussycat? Nicole Sherzinger on being a global pop star and conquering an eating disorder” (March 10th 2013)

[241] *People Magazine* “Beyoncé Shows Off $5M Wedding Ring” by Antoinette Y. Coulton (09/06/2008)

[242] *Time Magazine* “Times 100 Most Influential People” (April 2013)

[243] *Forbes* “Hollywood’s Top-Earning Couples” by Lacey Rose (11/19/2008)

[244] *Forbes* “Hollywood’s Top-Earning Couples” by Dorothy Pomerantz (1/12/2010)

[245] *Washington Post* “Beyonce’s baby: Blue Ivy and what’s in her name” by Jen Chaney (01/09/2012)

[246] *Yahoo Sports* “Did Beyonce flash an Illuminati sign?” by Jay Busbee (February 4, 2013)

[247] *The Blaze* “Did Beyoncé Flash an Illuminati Symbol During Super Bowl Halftime Show?” (February 4, 2013) by Liz Klimas

[248] *YouTube.com/ATLAHWorldwide* “Beyonce Ain’t no Billie Holiday” (February 2nd 2013)

[249] *TMZ* “Russell Simmons: The Illuminati Doesn’t Exist” (2-7-2013)

[250] Ibid

[251] *MTV.com* “Jay-Z, Dame Dash Sell Roc-A-Fella Records; Jay Named Def Jam Prez” by Rashaun Hal (Dec 8, 2004)

[252] *CNN* “Russell Simmons: Getting rich is so simple” by Tania Padgett (April 26, 2011)

[253] *MTV.com* “Destiny’s Child’s Long Road To Fame” by Gil Kaufman (June 13, 2005)

[254] *Forbes* “The World’s 25 Highest-Paid Musicians of 2012”

[255] *Time Magazine* “The World’s 100 Most Influential People: 2012” by Stella McCartney (April 18, 2012)

[256] *American Idol* “Rihanna performs her hit, ‘Where Have You Been’ at the Season 11 Finale”

[257] *939Kissfm.com* “Chris Brown Creates Rih-Rih & Breezy Shirt For His Clothing Line Black Pyramid”

[258] *The Guardian* “American Idol outvotes the president” by Mark Sweney (May 26, 2006)

[259] *Daily Mail* “French government drops support for director Roman Polanski as he faces extradition to the U.S.” by Peter Allen (October 1st 2009)

[260] *IMDB* “Awards for ‘The Pianist’” (2002)

[261] Merriam Webster Dictionary definition

[262] *Washington Post* “Nicki Minaj performs with tiny ‘Super Bass’ video stars on ‘The Ellen DeGeneres Show” (10/13/2011)

[263] *The Advocate* “Nicki Minaj Admits She Lied About Being Bisexual” by Diane Anderson-Minshall (September 5, 2012)

[264] *NBC Bay Area* “Lady GaGa Entertains Thousands At Palm Springs White Party” (April 14, 2009)

[265] *ABC News* 20/20 “Barbara Walters Most Fascinating People of 2009” (2009)

[266] *NBC* “Saturday Night Live: Digital Short: 3-Way (The Golden Rule)” (May 21, 2011)

[267] *ABC* “The Jimmy Kimmel Show” Interview with Lady Gaga

[268] *New York Post* “Lady Gaga on her cocaine use: ‘The drug was my friend’” (May 4, 2012)

[269] *MTV.com* “Lady GaGa: ‘Isn't That An Illuminati Ritual?’” (June 28, 2010)

[270] Ibid

[271] Ibid

[272] *The Daily Telegraph* “Lady Gaga in Satanic blood bath claim” (January 04, 2012)

[273] Ibid

[274] *The Sun* “Lady GaGa’s Aupopsy” (June 23rd 2010)

[275] *Forbes* “Lady Gaga’s Newest Record: 15 Million Twitter Followers” (10/28/2011)

[276] As of August 2013

[277] *MIX96 KYMX* “6 Crazy Facts About Ke$ha” (April 15, 2013)

[278] *NME.com* “Ke$ha 'drinks blood from a heart' in Sydney stunt” (March 16, 2011)

[279] *New York Daily News* “Ke$ha reveals she drank her own urine in an effort to ‘be healthy’ in MTV documentary ‘My Crazy Beautiful Life’” by Zayda Rivera (February 14, 2013)

[280] *MSN* “Only Ke$ha is creepy enough to make her bras out of fans’ teeth” (11/23/2012)

[281] *MSN* “Ke$ha reveals she's had ghost sex; celebrity gossip hits weird new low” (9/27/2012)

[282] *The Today Show* (November 20, 2012)

[283] *New York Daily News* “Ke$ha’s ‘Die Young’ pulled off radio after Sandy Hook Elementary School shooting” by Rheana Murray and David Hinckley (December 18th 2012)

[284] *CMU* “Ke$ha removes revealing fan photos from memoirs on legal grounds” (December 10, 2012)

[285] *New York Daily News* “Ke$ha: ‘I knew everything about sex before I was even seven’ by Shari Weiss (January 18, 2011)

[286] *RyanSeaCrest.com* “WORLD PREMIERE: Listen to Ke$ha’s New Single ‘Die Young’ [AUDIO]” (September 25, 2012)

[287] Ibid

[288] *New York Daily News* “Miley Cyrus admits to making drug reference in ‘We Can’t Stop’: ‘You know what I’m up to’” by Chiderah Monde (July 22, 2013)

[289] *RockGenius.com* “Miley Cyrus: We Can’t Stop (Lyrics)”

[290] *Eonline.com* “The Biebs Hits Victoria’s Secret Fashion Show 2012”

[291] *Hollywood Reporter* “Madonna Moons the Audience During Her Rome Concert (Video)” by Elizabeth Snead (6-13-2012)

[292] *CBS News* “Janet’s Bared Breast A PR Stunt?” (December 5, 2007)

[293] *Mirror* “Madonna’s £562,600 regime to look young” (July 6th 2010)

[294] *Los Angeles Times* “The Kabbalah Centre in Los Angeles is the focus of an IRS investigation into tax evasion” by Harriet Ryan (May 06, 2011)

[295] *MTV.com* “Madonna Makes Peace With Deadmau5 After Ultra ‘Molly’ Comments” by Gil Kaufman (March 27, 2012)

[296] *Washington Post* “Madonna uses day on Twitter to settle beef with deadmau5” by Sarah Anne Hughes (03/27/2012)

[297] *ABC News* “Madonna Talks New Album and Super Bowl Performance on ‘The Tonight Show’” (January 31, 2012)

[298] *MTV.com* “Christina Aguilera’s ‘Not Myself Tonight’ Recalls Her ‘Dirrty’ Days” by Gil Kaufman (April 30, 2010)

[299] *HipHollywood.com* “YouTube Presents: An Interview with Katy Perry”

[300] *US Weekly* “Katy Perry: Russell Brand Announced His Divorce Plans With a Text Message” by Nicole Eggenberger (June 18, 2013)

[301] *The Sun* “My girl Katy Perry is a devil child” by Pete Samson (May 2nd 2013)

[302] *ABC News* “Katy Perry Jokes About ‘Sesame Street’ Ban” (09/27/2010)

[303] *USA Today* “Katy Perry sports minidress with Obama campaign slogan” by Alison Maxwell (November 4, 2012)

[304] Katy Perry, Lukasz Gottwald, Max Martin, and Cathy Dennis

[305] *ABC News* “Pastors' Daughter Turns Pseudo-Lesbian Pop Princess” by Sheila Maikar (June 27, 2008)

[306] *Associated Press* “Boy band founder to plead guilty in $300M suit” (March 4th 2008)

[307] *Sunday Mirror* “Spielberg Stalker in Mind-Bug Game” by MacKenzie, D (October 20, 2002).page 16.

[308] *Union Tribune* “Stalking suspect to undergo more psychological tests” by Mark Sauer (December 31, 2002)

[309] DeCamp, John - *The Franklin Cover-Up: Child abuse, Satanism, and Murder in Nebraska* page 105

[310] *PW.org (Poets & Writers)* “In Memory of Hunter S. Thompson: Postcard From Louisville, Kentucky” by Nickole Brown (posted 4.15.05)

[311] *Washington Times* “Homosexual Prostitution inquiry ensnares VIPs with Reagan, Bush” (June 29, 1989)

[312]Radio Interview - *A Closer Look* with Michael Corbin (April 12, 2005)

[313] *The Washington Post* – “Bohemian Grove: Where the rich and powerful go to misbehave” by Elizabeth Flock (6-15-2011)

[314] *Billboard.com* “Korn Talks ‘Path of Totality’: Video Track-By-Track” (December 2011)

[315] *YouTube* “Lead singer of Korn, Jonathan Davis, endorses Ron Paul” by Miles Scovern (March 17th 2012)

[316] *MTV.com* “Brian ‘Head’ Welch Explains Why He Left Korn Guitarist had become sick of ‘chasing the almighty buck.’” by James Montgomery (February 25th 2005)

[317] *World Net Daily* “Fast and Furious called false flag against gun dealers” by Taylor Rose (04/03/2013)

[318] *Billboard.com* “Megadeth’s Dave Mustaine Doubles Down on Government Shooting Claims” by Billboard Staff (August 17, 2012)

[319] *Infowars.com* “Obama Administration Caught Running False Flag Against Second Amendment” by Paul Joseph Watson (June 24, 2011)

[320] *San Francisco Chronicle* “Bohemian Grove commando found guilty” by Kelly St. John (April 17, 2002)

[321] Ibid

[322] *The Telegraph* “The Eagles: we’re lucky to be alive” by Neil McCormick (November 1st 2007)

[323] *Scoop* “Don Henley Slams Bush & Iraq War In Thailand” by Richard S. Ehrlich (October 14, 2004)

[324] *CMU Daily* “On the Inside” (October 13th 2006)

[325] *Kroq* “Muse’s Matt Bellamy: ‘I Don’t Want People Using Our Music For Strange, Obscure Political Movements’” (January 30, 2013)

[326] Ibid

[327] *NME* “Muse's Matt Bellamy says he no longer thinks 9/11 was an ‘inside job’” (September 24, 2012)

[328] The government claims the facility has been shut down as of 2013, and has always denied it was a weapon of any kind.

[329] *Q* “Best Live Act” (October 6th 2009)

[330] *Virgin Radio* “Most Wanted with Ben Jones” (February 2nd 2008)

[331] *YouTube.com/UChicago* “Harvey Levin Talks about Privacy and the Media with University of Chicago Law Students” [0:36:42] (October 21st 2010)

[332] Songfacts.com

[333] *Los Angeles Times* “Building the Beast” by Robert Hilburn (April 20, 1997)

[334] 1997 MTV Music Awards

[335] *MTV.com* “Marilyn Manson Sued: Keyboardist Claims Rocker Spent Band Money On Drugs, Nazi Artifacts” by Chris Harris (August 2, 2007)

[336] *Side Line Magazine* “Marilyn Manson is a fraudulous nazi artifacts collector says former bandmember” (6/08/07)

[337] *VH1* “Marilyn Manson Blamed For Columbine Shootings” by Kate Spencer (August 8th 2008)

[338] *World Net Daily* “‘Do you believe in God?’” (04/26/1999)

[339] *Wikinews* “Interview with Church of Satan high priest Peter H. Gilmore” (November 5th 2007)

[340] McCollum v. CBS and Waller v. Osbourne

[341] *100.7 WZLX Classic Rock* “Ozzy Osbourne: 12 Crazy True Rock Star Stories”

[342] *The Guardian* “Lord of the wings” Observer Music Monthly by Barbara Ellen (May 19, 2007)

[343] Listed at FindLaw.com: 202 Cal.App.3d 989, McCollum v. CBS, Inc., 12 July 1988. No. B025565

[344] Waller v. Osbourne

[345] Crowley, Aleister – Magick: In Theory and Practice p.95-96

[346] *Daily Record* “I was stoned every day while filming The Osbournes, admits Ozzy Osbourne” by Rick Fulton (May 4 2009)

[347] *Daily Mail* “Sharon Osbourne bonds with her rarely seen daughter Aimee on Hawaii beach” (June 30, 2011)

[348] Ibid

[349] *St. Petersburg Times* “High profile couple never pairs church and state” by Mary Jacoby (December 13, 1998)

[350] March 17, 1985- at the murder scene of victim Dayle Okazaki

[351] Barton, Blanche – *The Authorized Biography of Anton LaVey* page 218

[352] Barton, Blanche - *The Authorized Biography of Anton LaVey* page 219

[353] Barton, Blanche – *The Authorized Biography of Anton LaVey* page 133

[354] *Spin Magazine* (January 1998 issue)

[355] FBI 2011 *National Gang Threat Assessment – Emerging Trends* page 22

[356] FBI 2011 *National Gang Threat Assessment – Emerging Trends* page 22-23

[357] Interview on ICP's App about "Forever" Music Video

[358] *Washington Post* "Woodstock '99 Goes Up in Smoke" by Alona Wartofsky (July 27, 1999)

[359] Live From Woodstock '99 – Limp Bizkit

[360] *Entertainment Weekly* "Right Said Fred" by Gary Susman (February 13, 2002)

[361] *Entertainment Weekly* "Fred Durst says the reason Limp Bizkit isn't around is because you don't love Limp Bizkit enough" by Kyle Anderson (Aug 17, 2012)

[362] The Dixie Chicks – "Goodbye Earl"

[363] *HBO* "Chris Rock: Bring the Pain" (1996)

[364] Postman, Neil, – *The End of Education*

[365] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* p. 111

[366] CHILDREN, VIOLENCE, AND THE MEDIA: A Report for Parents and Policy Makers Senate Committee on the Judiciary, Senator Orrin G. Hatch, Utah, Chairman, Committee on the Judiciary, Prepared by Majority Staff Senate Committee on the Judiciary September 14, 1999

[367] *USA Today* (April 11, 1995)

[368] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 21

[369] LaVey, Anton – *The Devil's Notebook* page 86

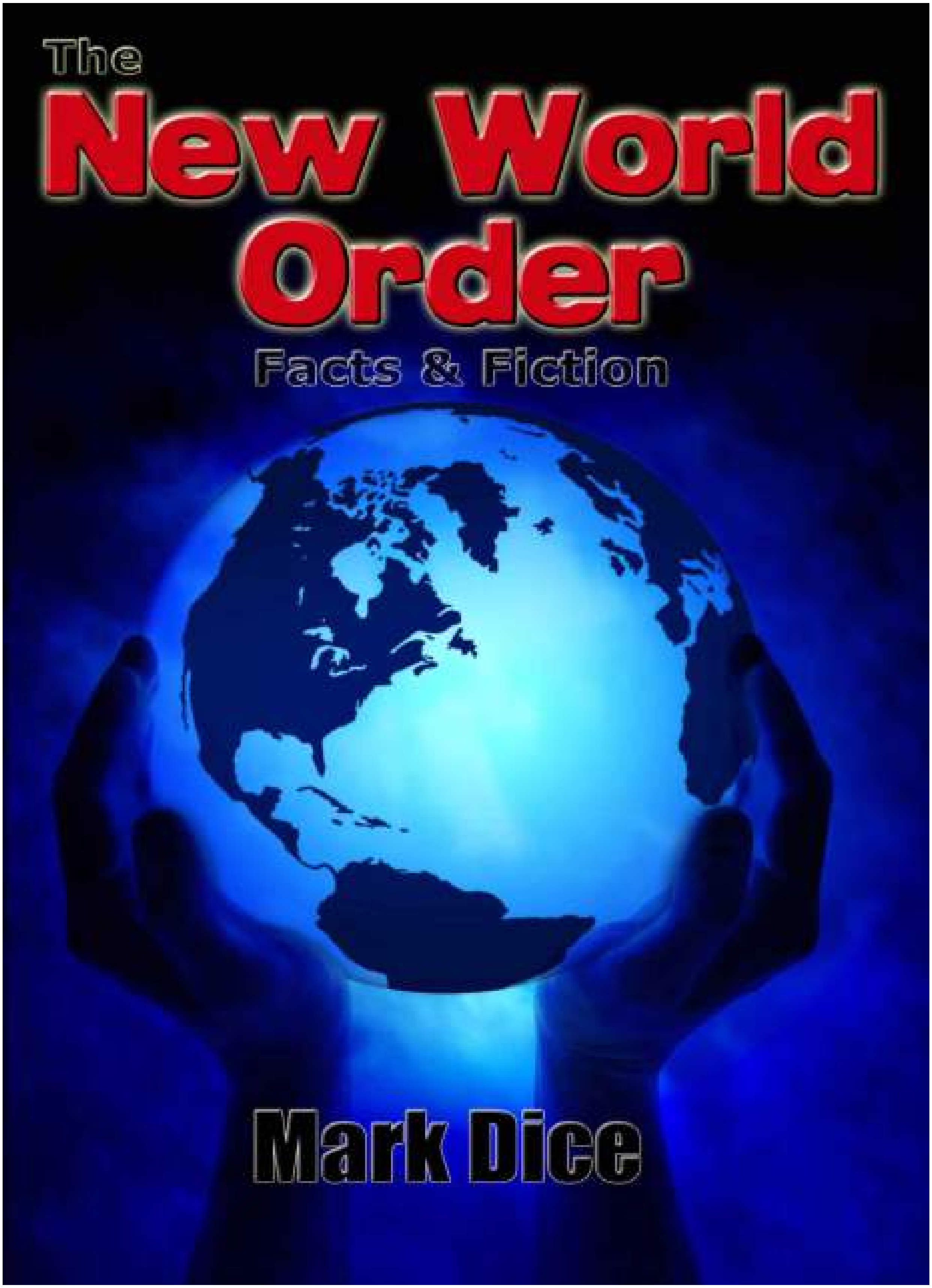
[370] 2 Timothy 3:1-4

[371] *Sophist Society* "Paradox of Hedonism" (May 4th 2011)

[372] BrainyQuote.com

[373] Frankl, Victor – *Man's Search For Meaning:* Author's Preface to the 1984 Edition page 12

[374] *Psychology Today* "The Halo Effect in Overdrive" by Kayla Causey and Aaron Goetz in *A Natural History of the Modern Mind* (July 1st 2009)



The New World Order

Facts & Fiction

Mark Dice

The

New World Order

Facts & Fiction

Mark Dice

The Resistance

San Diego, CA

The New World Order: Facts & Fiction

© 2010 by Mark Dice and The Resistance

All Rights Reserved

Published by The Resistance

San Diego, CA

No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the publisher and the author.

Printed in the United States of America

First edition printed in February 2010

Visit www.MarkDice.com

Table of Contents

About the Author
Introduction
Calls for a New World Order
World Governed by the Elite Through Occult Secret Societies
Mainstream Media Controlled
High Level Officials and Institutions within the NWO are Above the Law
Immorality and Destructive Behavior is Encouraged
Banking, Money, and Taxes
One World Currency
Population Reduction
One World Religion
A Global Dictator Claiming to be God
Global Police and Military Force
A Nation of Spies
Elimination of the Right to Bear Arms
Elimination of National Sovereignty
Monitoring the Population with Big Brother.
A Medicated and Sedated Population
Science and Technology
Global Warming / Climate Change
Fringe Topics
Conclusion
Footnotes

About the Author

Mark Dice has loved to read nonfiction books since just after he graduated High School in 1996 as he tried to figure out the world and find his place in it. Some things didn't quite make sense to him until he learned about the powerful elite private organizations and secret societies that hold the true power in politics, banking, and the media.

After countless hours of research Mark has written several books on the subjects of secret societies, Big Brother, and the New World Order. His passion and dedication of educating others has been covered by numerous mainstream media outlets, many of which have simply attacked Mark for his beliefs that a global criminal mafia called the Illuminati operates under the cover of various organizations and manipulate political and financial arenas, slowly eroding the Constitution and America's sovereignty and leading us into a New World Order.

Mark Dice believes that the Illuminati are fulfilling Bible Prophecy by creating a global government called the New World Order, that will one day be the infrastructure that the Antichrist will use to become a global dictator. He also believes that the New World Order promotes immorality, selfishness, materialism, and purposefully aims to keep the population entertained with television and issues of little significance in order to separate them from the political process, thus allowing the Illuminati to operate without much opposition.

Whatever religion you are, or if you consider yourself agnostic or atheist, you will find the information Mark brings forth in his writings to be extremely thought provoking and enlightening.

Through his books, radio interviews, and YouTube videos, Mark hopes people will become enlightened to the hidden realities of the New World Order, and can more effectively manage their lives after becoming aware of the agendas and mechanisms used to keep people mentally enslaved.

Mark is a nondenominational Christians and has respect for a wide variety of faiths and belief systems. He has a bachelor’s degree in communication and lives in San Diego, California.

Introduction

The world is changing at a faster pace every day. New technologies, new social trends, new threats and fears, new governmental regulations and laws, and new media content and entertainment to keep us amused for hours on end. While it is easy to notice the fun and new benefits that this rapidly advancing world has to offer us, we are often too caught up in the moment to notice the things that are falling by the wayside and getting lost to history. “The good old days,” as some call it.

With every step that civilization seems to take forward, it also seems to leave behind qualities that are universally accepted as better, but were unable to remain because “times are changing.” One thing that hasn’t changed is basic human nature. If we look back at history, thousands of years ago people were having the same basic struggles that they are having today. Struggles with health, money, and relationships; the three major categories to which nearly every human problem can be traced. Humanity’s needs have not changed, despite the dramatically different landscape and culture we find ourselves living in today. People have always struggled against oppressive and tyrannical leaders who use their power to take advantage of others. People have worked to provide themselves and their family with enough food and shelter so that they can avoid the harsh conditions that life without such things entails. And people have tried to remain healthy and hoped to avoid or cure sickness and disease.

History has noted several major life-changing revolutions in mechanics and technology that altered the landscape of societies forever. The agricultural revolution allowed people to grow and store food on a massive scale and sell it to others who, as a result, did not have to grow their own food, leading to labor diversification and specialization. The industrial revolution introduced mechanical devices allowing people to build and use machines that could do the work of hundreds of people and have strength and power beyond what a human workforce could produce, forever altering agriculture, mining, manufacturing, and transportation. The digital revolution, or the information age of computers and mass communication allowed instant access to information of nearly any kind from around the world with the push of a button.

We have also seen humanity grow from tribes to villages, and to cities, states, and countries. Proponents of what is called the New World Order believe that a global government is the next evolutionary step in civilization. While international agreements and cooperation between countries around the world is needed to ensure peace and facilitate economic activities, what is disturbing is that the proponents of the New World Order have been planning and implementing their agreements in secret—often denying such plans were in the works—until agreements were finalized and no public scrutiny was given. The elite groups and individuals involved in this planning see themselves as the rightful masters of the universe and are shaping the world to fulfill their own selfish and twisted desires.

Leadership circles throughout history have known how to control large populations of people through various means, many of which are underhanded and ruthless. Fear, threats, propaganda, appeals for blind patriotism and allegiance to the leadership or the country, are all strategies that continue to be used to keep the population as a whole in line and allow the current power structure to continue to operate unopposed.

In today’s society, particularly in America, most people simply don’t care about politics or what is happening in Washington DC. There are, however, measurable numbers of those dedicating themselves to watchdog and activist groups who work as a check and balance system to the power structure and sometimes have measurable effects in regards to preventing certain legislation from being passed or fighting to repeal certain laws or practices that have been enacted which are unconstitutional or unfair. While many of these groups and their members mean well, they are often only aware of the tip of the iceberg of what shapes the political landscape.

For those who truly seek to understand the power structure of the political world, if they look hard enough, or are lucky enough, they inevitably find the proverbial rabbit hole that leads them to discover the reality that secret societies and elite private organizations largely pull the strings and contain networks of power whose members and policies are directly responsible for corrupt and unfair legislation, nearly every major war, economic collapses, and other world altering events.

Some of these organizations, such as the Council on Foreign Relations, appear on the surface to be some sort of government entity, but in reality are private organizations which yield tremendous influence over the White House and Congress. Other organizations, such as the Bilderberg group and the Skull and Bones society are more secretive, yet when we look at the membership of such organizations and the activities these members have been involved in, it becomes clear that these groups provide the financial, personal, and logistical support to get their agendas to become realities. These agendas are frequently anti-American, unconstitutional, unfair, and completely counter to the interests of the vast majority of the population.

The members of these groups put on a face of public servants and fighting for the little people, yet their allegiance is to their wealthy friends and business associates. These organizations are not merely social clubs, but are highly organized, well-funded and motivated policy makers, essentially, who operate without any oversight or checks and balance systems. The activities of such groups should take place in the halls of Congress and be open to public scrutiny, yet they have lurked behind the scenes for decades with little awareness or opposition.

After even a minimal amount of investigating and research into the secret societies and private organizations such as Skull and Bones, the Bilderberg group, and the Bohemian Grove, it becomes obvious that the mainstream media is working in collaboration with such organizations in order to do everything in their power to prevent even the mere mentioning of such groups from making it on the airwaves or in print. Surely after over fifty years of Bilderberg group meetings, major television stations and newspapers would at least attempt to cover such an event, but year after year, there is usually not a single mention of it by the establishment press. Speculation and conspiracy theories aside, surely it is at least interesting that such an event occurs with such powerful politicians, business leaders, media moguls, and royalty, and should warrant some kind of coverage.

Every time the G-20 meets or a similar economic forum consisting of the leaders of the world’s most powerful countries, it’s the top story around the world, yet practically the only coverage of the Bilderberg meetings comes from smaller freelance journalists and websites, or perhaps an occasional European newspaper article. Only a fool could claim that such repeated blackouts are because the event is not news worthy. And only a fool can say that there is not a secret agreement between the American mainstream media owners and the Bilderberg group itself, where the two entities have agreed that editors will act as gate-keepers and kill any story by any reporter who even attempts to cover the event.

This is largely how the New World Order was able to be created without much opposition. It is only now after the foundation has been built and its construction is near completion that word of such a thing is mentioned publicly, as its secret creators promise it will bring a new era of world peace and prosperity. The New World Order is basically the plan to create a socialist global government headed up by one world leader and a wealthy ruling class of elite politicians and businessmen, and render the rest of the world's population powerless peasants who are endlessly stuck in the daily grind. Everyone living in the New World Order will use a single global electronic currency, have little to no political power, and have an advanced high-tech surveillance system watching over everyone to keep them in line.

Historian Webster Griffin Tarpley explains, "The New World Order is a more palatable name for the Anglo-American world empire. It's the planetary domination of London, New York, and Washington over the rest of the world. It's hard to get people to join that or think they have a part in it if you call it the Anglo-American world empire. If you call it the New World Order, then people in India or someplace like that, or the European Union, might think, well, there's something in there for us too."[i]

There are other reasons most people haven't heard of the New World Order until recently, as well. The culture implants ideas of inferiority in us, leading many to believe that they need a new car every five years, and that they need the newest cell phone with the latest features or else they themselves are old fashioned and out of touch with the times. But what shapes the culture and creates these kinds of invisible social pressures on us? It's largely the mainstream media: The television, films, music and magazines that continuously bombard us with their materialistic and antisocial self-destructive content. Their carefully crafted messages are absorbed subconsciously by the audience which has no idea that they are essentially Pavlovian dogs being trained how to feel and how to act. The lyrics to a popular song by the 1970s rock band *Rush* , eloquently illustrates this by saying:

We've taken care of everything

The words you hear, the songs you sing

The pictures that give pleasure to your eyes

It's one for all, all for one

We work together, common sons

Never need to wonder how or why

This song, titled *The Temple of Syrinx* , is sung from the perspective of the rulers of a fictional world where the elite leadership enjoy all the pleasures of life, while the masses of people live in servitude.

This book is by no means a complete analysis of the New World Order and the people, institutions, secret societies, and ideologies involved in its creation and control. My book *The Resistance Manifesto* (2005, 2008) provides a thorough analysis of these issues, and lays a solid foundation of understanding that this book builds upon. This book contains additional material and focuses on more modern issues and activities involving the New World Order. If one has not read *The Resistance Manifesto* , I strongly advise you to do so as soon as possible, because that book will take you further down the rabbit hole than you can imagine. The Illuminati, the Bohemian Grove, Satanism, the spiritual beliefs, histories, and goals of the secret societies and elite organizations involved in creating and maintaining the New World Order are covered in detail.

If you have not yet read the manifesto, do not worry, because your desire to learn the truth about this world will find nourishment with the book that is in your hands. Some of your suspicions will be confirmed with the information you find within these pages, and some things you will discover will be hard to believe. Once you have fallen down the proverbial “rabbit hole” nothing is as it seems, and it can be difficult at first to determine what is real and what is not. My book *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction* has over four hundred pages of information separating some of the wild speculation and fraudulent information from the facts regarding the Illuminati secret society, if you wish to continue on the path of discovery you are now on.

In *The New World Order* , we will look at modern political policies that are being pushed or implemented in regards to the New World Order, as well as various social and cultural issues such as the population reduction agendas of the elite and the destruction of family values and morality that the mainstream media is helping to perpetuate. Other issues involving science and technology such as weather weapons, vaccines, and pharmaceuticals will be addressed as well.

Let’s face it, there is plenty to be worried about concerning the New World Order. With the countless examples of declassified government operations and experiments involving chemical and biological agents, advanced technology, false flag terror attacks, COINTELPRO, sabotage, elite politicians involved in occult secret societies and participating in bizarre rituals at the Skull and Bones headquarters in Connecticut or in the forest at the Bohemian Grove, people can get very distraught over this information, and even paranoid.

Some of the paranoia is completely understandable. With all of the proven cases of evil and corruption, when someone first hears of yet another instance that is along the same lines, it doesn’t surprise them that such a thing would be happening, and so sometimes they just simply believe it and start passing the information on to their friends and families thinking that it is true. Some of this false information is posted on the Internet by people who really do mean well, and just jump to conclusions about certain news events or rumors they hear, and get all worked up over them, when if they took a calmer approach and spent a little bit of time fact checking they could realize that their initial assumption was incorrect.

A small number of people who are interested in learning about the New World Order are mentally ill people, or are prone to mental illness, and the information they discover in books, videos, and on the Internet, is so overwhelming that they can’t adequately deal with it and it serves as a catalyst sparking their illness. The establishment loves to highlight these rare individuals or others with wildly bizarre views concerning the New World Order, so that they may serve as a straw man as they are presented to a mainstream audience to show that “all” people who talk about the New World Order or secret societies pulling the strings in major world events are “crazy” and should be ignored or ridiculed.

To illustrate how people involved in researching this kind of material may jump to conclusions, I will explain two instances involving emails to me or posts on my Facebook page (Facebook.com/MarkDice). One email I received read, “The ATM machine that I use, at the local Quik-Chek convenience store here in northern New Jersey, has read: ‘Temporarily Out of Service’ for the past six days. Is anyone else seeing similar outages?”

Clearly this individual is paranoid, thinking that because *one* ATM is out of service that there must be a national outage as some plot to prevent people from getting cash. Now, in his defense, it certainly is likely that someday large numbers of ATMs in multiple cities, or perhaps the entire country will be out of commission due to a cyber attack, so his fear is not completely unwarranted. The fact that he posted such a question for other Facebook users to give their feedback on to either confirm or deny that such a thing was happening in other cities shows the level of fear and suspicion this person has in his mind. An ordinary person or someone who isn’t so paranoid would have just assumed the machine hadn’t been fixed yet because the high school dropout working at the store making minimum wage couldn’t care less about calling the company to tell them their machine was broken.

Another example also comes from my personal Facebook page where a woman posted a comment and also emailed me asking me about a friend request she had gotten from “Nathan Rothschild.” The Rothschild family, for those who don’t know, have long been involved with the elite Illuminati secret society, so when this woman got a friend request from someone with that name, she got a little worried. As it turns out, just as I immediately suspected as soon as I read her email, someone had created a page as a satire pretending to be Mr. Rothschild and listed references to wanting to take over the world and enslave humanity on the "interests and activities" section. Such a practice is actually fairly common. When this woman was told this by another Facebook friend, she emailed me back telling me not to worry about it and that, "The Rothschild page was just a parody...Jason Bermas told me. Sorry I was freaking out. I didn't sleep well last night. Maybe tonight will be better. My mind can rest again."

Many people often fear that one day soon they are going to get rounded up by police or military and taken to a FEMA concentration camp because they know too much, or they listen to Alex Jones' radio show and they've been tracked by the government using Carnivore or Echelon, and they're on a government watch list, or they've ordered several books from Amazon.com about the Illuminati or the New World Order, and so now the establishment sees them as a threat. Again, some of their suspicions and fears are justified, yet fears like this tend to be overblown and fanciful.

A measurable amount of suspicion and even perhaps worry is healthy, but so is balancing it with skepticism and fact checking. People who find the proverbial rabbit hole often say that they can never look at the world in the same way, or live the same way ever again, but I strongly urge you not to turn your back on other important aspects of your life such as your family, friends, career, and fun hobbies. It is good to be aware of issues that are found within this book, but you must not let them cripple you with fear. By being aware and making others aware in a calm and rational manor, collectively we can help minimize or prevent major injustices from occurring simply due to massive grass roots resistance to such things, but you must guard your mind against becoming paranoid over such things or jumping to conclusions.

My goal with this book is to give you the reader tangible evidence of a corrupt and out of control government and what the secret establishment has done, and what they are hoping and planning on doing in the future and how it will affect you.

It is also my hope that with the information I bring forth in my books that you the reader can have a better understanding of the who, what, and why in our world, so that you and your family and friends can live more happy, healthy, and productive lives. It is not my intention to scare you, although some of the information is horrifying. “All I’m offering you is the truth,” as Morpheus told Neo in *The Matrix* . And what you see will be what was right in front of you the whole time, you just weren’t aware of it until now.

What most people think are examples of an out of control bureaucracy, are of little significance compared to the abuses of power and the freedom-destroying policies being implemented by politicians who are bought by the secret establishment. Paying too high of taxes or getting a ticket from a red light camera pale in comparison to the gross injustices that are occurring on a massive scale. Without large numbers of citizens resisting and voicing their disgust over proposed policies, we would be in a much worse situation with far fewer freedoms, but as we are coming to realize, often it doesn’t matter how loud the outcry is against a particular issue, the mainstream media is able to limit the exposure to the masses or attack those voicing the opposition to minimize their effectiveness.

We have also found that large numbers of politicians will vote whatever way their owners tell them to, no matter how much they betray the people in their state or districts. The secret establishment offers them more benefits than they could imagine in the form of cash, power, and privileges. Many are compromised and blackmailed into doing what the secret establishment wants. Their extramarital affairs, illegal activities, and personal perversions are often known and documented by the establishment, and when the time arises such things are held over their head and used to coerce them to act in ways that seem contrary to logic.

As the pieces of the puzzle are assembled one by one, a clear picture begins to emerge. The corrupt leadership that has weaseled their way to the pinnacles of power are doing their very best to create a New World Order where an untouchable elite is able to live lavish lifestyles and fulfill their every perverted desire, while the majority of the public is being kept occupied and out of the way by issues of celebrity drama or professional sports. The wealthy business titans have worked hand in hand with politicians to ensure that their wealth remains concentrated in the hands of their families for endless generations as they own and control the banks, vast real estate, and the infrastructure society depends on to function.

These men will stop at nothing to maintain their power and wealth, and certainly wouldn’t blink an eye when stealing the retirement savings of good hard working people, encouraging immoral and reckless behavior in society, particularly the youth, or even killing billions of people in a global genocide. This is the New World Order.

Calls for a New World Order

It’s interesting that the term, “New World Order,” is not just some idea coined by conspiracy theorists to describe changes in the organization and distribution of wealth and power in the world, but is instead a term used by elitist politicians to describe their own philosophy and plans. We don’t really need a “New World Order” to ease or eliminate world hunger, mass genocide, human trafficking, or political oppression. The elitists who are in power and whose organizations support their power are the ones responsible for such horrific conditions existing on the earth. No all-powerful global government is needed to stop these things.

When the term is used by politicians, what they really mean is that they want a larger bureaucracy, bigger government, more regulation, higher taxes, and they want the government to direct and control more aspects of people’s lives. They often include beautiful catchphrases of hope, peace, and change, in with their New World Order dreams, sounding like Miss America contestants wishing to end world hunger or bring about world peace. They are simply good sounding ideas with no real strategies or desire to strive for such changes and are used as a cover story to conceal their true motives.

But people like things that are new. New cars, new clothes, new technologies, traveling to new places, and having new experiences. Often something new is appealing simply for the novelty of it, and the experience of change. After all, there is always room for improvement in most people’s lives. Very few people are satisfied with the fact that they have to work until the age of 65, and only enjoy perhaps two weeks of vacation a year and by the time they reach their mid-sixties, may not even have accumulated enough assets or resources to quit working, so claims of prosperous changes and a new era of abundance and economic prosperity always sound good to the average Joe, who is simply a lifetime slave to the system.

For decades, a small minority of Americans and people around the world knew of the elite’s plans for a New World Order, and had frequently tried to warn others that such a plan was in the works. And, for decades, they were frequently ignored or faced with doubts and ridicule, but as time went on, in the late twentieth century and escalating into the twenty-first century, major global political figures had begun publicly mentioning their hopes and plans for a New World Order.

Even political pundit and former campaign manager for Bill Clinton, Dick Morris, admitted during an interview on the Fox News Channel that, “Those people who have been yelling the UN [United Nations] is going to take over…global government, they’ve been crazy…but now…they’re right.”[ii]

Barack Obama

44th President of the United States

Barack Obama traveled to Berlin, Germany when he was running for President in 2008, where he said, “Tonight, I speak to you not as a candidate for President, but as a citizen — a proud citizen of the United States, and a fellow citizen of the world.”

On an appearance on David Letterman’s show, Obama was talking about the problems with the War in Iraq, and said, “the way we’re going to win in the long term is not just militarily…we’ve got to give them a stake in creating the kind of world order that I think all of us would like to see.”

Nancy Pelosi

Speaker of the House at the opening of the 110th Congress on January 4th 2007.

“Our Founders envisioned a new America driven by optimism, opportunity, and courage. So confident were they in the new America they were advancing, they put on the great seal of the United States, ‘Novus ordo seclorum’—a new order for the ages…This vision has sustained us for more than 200 years, and it accounts for what is best in our great nation: liberty, opportunity, and justice. Now it is our responsibility to carry forth that vision of a new America."

George H.W. Bush

41st President of the United States

"Out of these troubled times, our fifth objective – a New World Order – can emerge: a new era – freer from the threat of terror, stronger in the pursuit of justice, and more secure in the quest for peace. An era in which the nations of the world, East and West, North and South, can prosper and live in harmony. A hundred generations have searched for this elusive path to peace, while a thousand wars raged across the span of human endeavor. Today that new world is struggling to be born, a world quite different from the one we've known."

Gary Hart

Former Senator (D) Colorado and Co-Chair of the CFR

Just three days after the 9/11 attacks, the co-chair of the Council on Foreign Relations stated, "There is a chance for the President of the United States to use the disaster…to carry out what his father – a phrase his father used I think only once, and it hasn't been used since – and that is a New World Order."

Henry Kissinger

Former Secretary of State

Henry Kissinger has been intimately involved with nearly every major organization or front group that is behind the push for a New World Order and was originally named the Chairman of the 9/11 Commission by President Bush which was set up to (pretend to) investigate the terrorist attacks on September 11th 2001. Kissinger resigned after widows of 9/11 victims discovered his business ties with the Bin Laden family.[iii]

In an interview on CNBC in February 2009, Kissinger was asked about the problems the new Obama administration was facing regarding the ongoing "War on Terror" and the economic meltdown, where he responded that Obama, "can give new impetus to American foreign policy partly because the reception of him is so extraordinary around the world. His task will be to develop an overall strategy for America in this period when, really, a New World Order can be created. It's a great opportunity, it isn't just a crisis."

Bill Clinton

President of the United States from 1993-2001

At the Kennedy Center in Washington D.C., President Bill Clinton was giving a speech which was broadcast on C-Span where he said, "From 1945 and the end of the war through 1989 and the end of the cold war, we had a world view, Republican and Democratic presidents alike, from Harry Truman to George Bush…and after 1989 President Bush said, and it's a phrase that I often use myself, and that is we need a New World Order."

Richard Nixon

President of the United States from 1969-1974

In the October 1967 edition of *Foreign Affairs;* (which is the Council on Foreign Relations publication) then president Richard Nixon said that, "The developing coherence of Asian regional thinking is reflected in a disposition to consider problems and loyalties in regional terms, and to evolve regional approaches to development needs and to the evolution of a New World Order."

Angela Merkel

Chancellor of Germany

When giving a speech to mark the 20th anniversary of the fall of the Berlin Wall, the German Chancellor Angela Merkel said, "The most important thing, when attempting to overcome barriers, is: Are the nation states ready and willing to give competencies over to multilateral organizations, no matter what it costs?…This world will not be a peaceful one if we do not work for more global order and more multilateral cooperation.” **[iv]**

Tony Blair

British Prime Minister from 1997-2007

Tony Blair has publicly stated his desire for a New World Order on multiple occasions, once even saying, “There is a New World Order like it or not.” [v] He used the term on November 12, 2001 [vi] and in 2002 [vii] and again on January 7, 2003, [viii] just to name a few.

Gordon Brown

Prime Minister of England

Gordon Brown at the 2009 G-20 meeting in London, England called for a New World Order to save the global economy from the recession sparked in 2008 by the housing collapse. He said, “I think the New World Order is emerging, and with it the foundations of a new and progressive era of international cooperation.”

Pope John Paul II

Head of the Catholic Church

On January 1, 2001 the pope declared at a service to mark the Roman Catholic Church’s World Day of Peace, that, “More than ever, we need a new international order that draws on the experience and results achieved in these years by the United Nations.” The headline in the *London Guardian* read, “Pope Calls for a New World Order.” [ix]

World Governed by the Elite Through Occult Secret Societies

For anyone who takes an in-depth and unbiased look at the political process and geopolitics, the role of secret societies and elite secretive private organizations masquerading as government entities or committees, truly hold the keys to power and function as a good old boy network consisting of a small number of elite politicians and businessmen who shape the political landscape and who either are the movers and shakers seen in the mainstream media, or are the brains and puppet masters behind those who we view publicly as the popular ones.

For a more complete list and analysis of these secret societies and elite organizations, you will find it in this author's previous book titled, *The Resistance Manifesto* . You may already be familiar with many of these organizations, but even if this information is completely new to you, you will begin to develop a clear picture of just how the power structure of politics truly looks. Benjamin Disraeli, a British Prime Minister in the 19th century famously stated, "The world is governed by very different personages from what is imagined by those who are not behind the scenes."

These powerful groups are numerous, such as the Bilderberg group, the Council on Foreign Relations, the Skull and Bones society, the Freemasons, the Bohemian Grove, and more.

The Bilderberg group meets once a year under tight security where powerful politicians, bankers, businessmen, media moguls and royalty meet to secretly discuss and disseminate their agenda for the coming months and years.

The Council on Foreign Relations, which sounds like a committee in Congress, is actually a private organization used to spread New World Order propaganda and push the Bilderberg's wishes into law. The Skull and Bones society is a recruiting center at Yale University that operates as a fraternity which invites college juniors who the organization feels will later rise to positions of power and prestige in their career, and then grooms them and gives them access to the organization's incredible post-graduate social network. The Bohemian Grove acts as a vacation spot where hundreds of these elite men meet in private in the rural setting of a resort built in a redwood forest grove, where they talk informally without the fear of being quoted in the press. This is also a place where they engage in bizarre rituals and sexual debauchery.

The inner circles of many of these organizations often overlap each other with people involved in multiple organizations at the same time. This inner circle of elite leaders is often referred to as the Illuminati, which is a term used to identify this group of organized criminals and means "enlightened ones."

President John F. Kennedy once made a profound and chilling statement about secret societies when speaking to the American Newspaper Publishers Association. Kennedy clearly had intimate knowledge of the workings of the Illuminati and didn't want to go along with them. Audio of this statement is widely available on the Internet. He said, "The very word 'secrecy' is repugnant in a free and open society; and we are as a people inherently and historically opposed to secret societies, to secret oaths and to secret proceedings."

He continued, "We decided long ago that the dangers of excessive and unwarranted concealment of pertinent facts far outweighed the dangers which are cited to justify it…For we are opposed around the world by a monolithic and ruthless conspiracy that relies primarily on covered means for expanding its sphere of influence, on infiltration instead of invasion, on subversion instead of elections, on intimidation instead of free choice, on guerillas by night instead of armies by day."

"It is a system which has conscripted vast human and material resources into the building of a tightly knit, highly efficient machine that combines military, diplomatic, intelligence, economic, scientific and political operations, its preparations concealed, not published, its mistakes are buried not headlined, its dissenters are silenced not praised, no expenditure is questioned, no rumor is printed, no secret is revealed."

Several months prior to his assassination, John F. Kennedy had signed Executive Order No. 11110, which attempted to strip the Federal Reserve of their power to loan money to the United States government at interest. Many see this act as the major motive for the Illuminati orchestrating his assassination.

More recently, former Presidential candidate congressman Ron Paul stated, “I think there are 25,000 individuals that have used offices of powers, and they are in our Universities and they are in our Congress, and they believe in one world government. And if you believe in one world government, then you are talking about undermining national sovereignty and you are talking about setting up something that you could very well call a dictatorship – and those plans are there.”[x]

The idea of secretive organizations of powerful, wealthy, and intelligent men goes back thousands of years, and should come as no surprise to anyone. What is often surprising is the occult and spiritual nature of some of these modern groups, and the beliefs and rituals that members are involved in. In the ancient past when the human race was largely unaware of science and medicine, advances in these areas were extremely important and held the power of life and death. People were also largely ignorant to the spiritual principles in the world and formulated ideas about God or gods who they believed ruled over them and controlled the weather, seasons, the crops, disease, and other aspects of life. Those intelligent thinkers who pondered the workings of the spiritual world banded together and formed what were called the Mystery Schools, which were essentially secret societies that taught these principles to its members in the form of philosophies, symbols, allegories, and rituals.

The preface for *The Secret Teaching of All Ages* , which is one of the most popular and comprehensive books on the Mystery Schools and their teachings, reads, “It was inevitable that the initiates of the Mysteries should unite themselves against the forces seeking their extinction. Thus, while the secret doctrine with its body of disciples functioned more or less openly in ancient society, it later passed almost completely from public view. This circumstance should not be interpreted as a decline of plan or purpose. The esoteric schools remained as a powerful force for the regeneration of human institutions…The use of indirect communication was based entirely upon practical considerations. To remain unknown was the best way to prevent a repetition of the disaster which occurred to the Knights Templar.” [xi]

Manly P. Hall, the author of *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* was under the impression that Mystery Schools in ancient days taught men morals, fairness, and philosophies to make them better people, and were not evil, dangerous, or devious in any way. Hall and some other New Age authors are under the impression that the Mystery Schools had been hijacked and taken over by greedy and immoral men. Certainly it is understandable that the members of such schools who were on the cutting edge of advancing knowledge in science, mathematics, and medicine could develop a superiority complex and use their knowledge and social networks to take advantage of others who were uninformed.

Hall believes, “[T]he black magicians of Atlantis continued to exercise their superhuman powers until they had completely undermined and corrupted the morals of the primitive Mysteries. By establishing a sacerdotal [meaning priesthood] caste they usurped the position formerly occupied by the initiates, and seized the reins of spiritual government. Thus black magic dictated the state religion and paralyzed the intellectual and spiritual activities of the individual by demanding his complete and unhesitating acquiescence in the dogma formulated by the priest craft…These sorcerers then began the systematic destruction of all keys to the ancient wisdom, so that none might have access to the knowledge necessary to reach adeptship without first becoming one of their order.” [xii]

Alice Bailey, a famous New Age author in the twentieth century, wrote material openly explaining how occult secret societies held the true power in the world, not to expose their activities with hopes of informing the population, but rather her books were written for elite businessmen, politicians, and spiritual leaders. In her book *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* , she explains, “The *Masonic Movement* when it can be divorced from politics and social ends and from its present paralyzing condition of inertia, will meet the need of those who can, and should wield power. It is the custodian of the law; it is the home of the Mysteries and the seat of initiation. It holds its symbolism the ritual of Deity, and the way of salvation is pictorially preserved in its work. The methods of Deity are demonstrated in its temples, and under the All-seeing Eye the work can go forward. It is a far more occult organization than can be realized, and is intended to be the training school for the coming advanced occultists. In its ceremonials lies hid the wielding of the forces connected with the growth and life of the kingdoms of nature and the unfoldment of the divine aspects in man.” [xiii]

Bailey’s writings and other occultists such as Helena Blavatsky, who wrote *The Secret Doctrine* (1888) are held in the highest regard by the establishment, and explain the philosophies and plans of elite secret societies quite openly. The information is considered hidden in plain sight and is mostly only found by those who have a desire to join the establishment. Most people, if they even read books at all, are only concerned with the latest pop culture novels anyway, and don’t have the desire, nor the mental capacity to understand the esoteric philosophies and plans that are written openly in occult books, such as Alice Bailey’s or Helena Blavatsky’s.

Bailey openly admits, “The Hierarchy directs world events, as far as mankind will permit…the unfolding consciousness may express itself through developing and adequate social, political, religious and economic world forms. They give direction; They throw a light; They impress those who are in contact with Them, and through the inflow of ideas and through revelation They definitely influence the tide of human affairs.” [xiv]

She goes on to write, “The Hierarchy directs and controls, more than is realized, the unfolding cyclic cultures and their resultant civilizations. These can then provide adequate forms, temporarily useful for the emerging soul humanity. The format of cultures and civilizations receives special attention.” [xv]

This Hierarchy that she is talking about is the continuation of the ancient Mystery Schools, such as Freemasonry and the Illuminati.

In the most popular Masonic book ever written, *Morals and Dogma* , author Albert Pike brags, “The World will soon come to us for its Sovereigns [meaning government leaders] and Pontiffs [meaning religious leaders]. We shall constitute the equilibrium of the Universe, and be rulers over the Masters of the World.”[xvi] This book was published in 1872 and is considered the bible of Freemasonry.

Freemasonry is often included in discussions about the New World Order, a charge many Masons dispute. Many Freemasons deny any claims that their organization is involved in anything other than charity work, a social club, and a method to teach enlightenment philosophies, but these Masons are either trying to keep the inner circle of Freemasonry from being discussed openly, or are themselves ignorant that the secret society they are a member of has another secret society functioning within.

Manly P. Hall, who is considered one of Freemasonry’s greatest philosophers and a 33rd degree mason admits, “Freemasonry is a fraternity within a fraternity—an outer organization concealing an inner brotherhood of the elect…It is necessary to establish the existence of these two separate yet interdependent orders, the one visible and the other invisible. The visible society is a splendid camaraderie of ‘free and accepted’ men enjoined to devote themselves to ethical, educational, fraternal, patriotic, and humanitarian concerns. The invisible society is a secret and most august fraternity whose members are dedicated to the service of a mysterious arcanum arcandrum [meaning a secret or a mystery].[xvii]

In *Morals and Dogma* Albert Pike reveals that Masons who are “in the know” about the true beliefs and activities of Freemasonry, would never reveal them to anyone. “Masonry, like all the Religions, all the Mysteries, Hermeticism and Alchemy, *conceals* [emphasis in original] its secrets from all except the Adepts and Sages, or the Elect, and uses false explanations and misinterpretations of its symbols to mislead those who deserve only to be misled; to conceal the Truth, which it [the Mason] calls Light, from them, and to draw them away from it.”[xviii]

Again, those in the lower levels of Freemasonry will deny that the organization is anything more than a fraternity, but Pike and others openly admit that it is a religion. “Every Masonic Lodge is a temple of religion; and its teachings are instruction in religion.” [xix]

The original writings of Adam Weishaupt, the man credited with starting the original Illuminati in Germany in 1776 had his and others secret letters discovered and seized by authorities in 1786 and when they are read, it becomes clear that he formulated specific goals and strategies for his network to occupy positions of power and privilege and operate without the public’s knowledge. His attitude is the same as that reflected in the writings of Albert Pike, although more diabolical because Weishaupt never intended them to be seen by anyone other than Illuminati members.

Weishaupt wrote, “I shall therefore press the cultivation of science, especially such sciences as may have an influence on our reception in the world; and may serve to remove obstacles out of the way…Only those who are assuredly proper subjects shall be picked out from among the inferior classes for the higher mysteries…And in particular, every person shall be made a spy on another and on all around him.”

“Nothing can escape our sight; by these means we shall readily discover who are contented, and receive with relish the peculiar state-doctrines and religious opinions that are laid before them; and, at last, the trustworthy alone will be admitted to a participation of the whole maxims and political constitution of the Order.”

“In a council composed of such members we shall labor at the contrivance of means to drive by degrees the enemies of reason and of humanity out of the world, and to establish a peculiar morality and religion fitted for the great Society of mankind.”

Weishaupt never intended his correspondence or network to become public, but in the years that passed, the Illuminati’s philosophies and goals have obviously been carried on by men who share the same vision outlined and developed by Weishaupt in 1776.

In 1966 a professor and elite insider at Princeton University named Carroll Quigley published a book titled *Tragedy and Hope* , which openly admits that a network of secret societies hold the true power in politics and banking. The book was meant for other elitists as a way to teach them how the world really works.

Quigley wrote, “The chief problem of American political life for a long time has been how to make the two Congressional parties more national and international…(therefore the) argument that the two parties should represent opposed ideals and policies, one, perhaps, of the Right and the other of the Left, is a foolish idea acceptable only to doctrinaire and academic thinkers…Instead the two parties should be almost identical, so that the American people can ‘throw the rascals out’ at any election without leading to any profound or extensive shifts in policy.” **[xx]**

One might wonder why he would openly admit that it didn’t matter which political party, Republican or Democrat, was in power since the leadership of both will work in concert with the secret agenda to create the New World Order, but Quigley and other elite insiders know that the majority of the public would never even think of reading his book, and instead read novels about vampires (the Twilight Series) or young sorcerers (Harry Potter).

In October 2009 a YouTube video was posted of Obama’s White House communications director Anita Dunn speaking to a group of students where she told them that her favorite political philosopher is Mao Tse Tung, the Chinese Communist revolutionary responsible for the murders of millions of Chinese during his reign. Most of the students probably didn’t even know who Mao Tse Tung was, or the atrocities he committed, but Dunn’s admiration for the dictator shows the mindset of the New World Order’s leadership circle.

Another interesting video clip giving a glimpse into the minds of modern elite politicians comes from Ron Bloom, Obama’s manufacturing czar. At a forum for the Union League Club in New York City which took place on February 27th and 28th in 2008, Bloom told attendees, “Generally speaking, we get the joke. We know that the free market is nonsense. We know that the whole point is to game the system to beat the market, or at least find someone who will pay you a lot of money because they're convinced that there is a free lunch. We know that this is largely about power. That this is an adults only, no limit game. We kind of agree with Mao that political power comes largely from the barrel of a gun. And we get it, that if you want a friend you should get a dog." Some say he was saying such comments in jest, while others insist the comments reveal the actual beliefs of the secret establishment.

The modern organizations that are shaping the New World Order have carried on the tradition of the ancient Mystery Schools by elevating themselves and their members above the rest of society through their good old boy networks, control of the mainstream media, and their influence over politicians through bribes, coercion, and in some cases blackmail. They have done a great job of keeping the general public distracted with sports, pop culture, and issues of little significance, while they make and implement decisions that negatively affect us all.

Establishment insiders become arrogant, selfish, and corrupt and while politicians masquerade as "public servants," they really only serve themselves and their partners in crime. They are very often Luciferians or Satanists which means that they identify Satan or Lucifer as being a hero for breaking the rules and doing what he wants. Whether their "worship" of Satan is literal or metaphorical is debatable, but what is not debatable is that they privately philosophically see Satan as a source of good, knowledge, and wisdom and systematically break the golden rule of life while thinking only of themselves and having no regard for the thoughts, feelings, or rights of others.

Helena Blavatsky wrote openly in *The Secret Doctrine* that, "Satan will now be shown, in the teaching of the Secret Doctrine, allegorized as Good, and Sacrifice, a God of Wisdom," [xxi] and this is what these people believe.

If this concept is new to you, it is quite shocking, and perhaps unbelievable, but when you come to understand more of this philosophy, it becomes undeniable that most of the inner circle of the Illuminati establishment and their subsidiary networks are Luciferians or Satanists. They believe, as most occultists do, that Lucifer and Satan are symbolic of knowledge and intelligence, and that humans were nothing but ignorant animals until Satan came to the Garden of Eden and “set Man free” by convincing Adam and Eve to eat from the tree of knowledge of good and evil. This may just be an allegorical belief which the elite use to convince themselves and their collaborators that there is no afterlife, no Heaven or Hell, and thus they have decided to live the high life here and now and will take all they can get no matter how unfair or how many people get shortchanged, hurt, or killed as a result. Since in their mind there is no judgment by God for their sins after their death because they believe we are just advanced animals, they see nothing holding them back from doing whatever they want.

The fact that most elite politicians, businessmen, and bankers are members of organizations like the Skull and Bones society, and enjoy visiting the Bohemian Grove and participating in, or viewing what can only be described as human sacrifice reenactment rituals using effigies, shows that these individuals revel in the fact that they are considered the “evil rulers of the world.” Their satanic world view and philosophy is really no different than the Jewish Pharisees who held a monopoly on spiritual knowledge and used it for their own personal benefit at the expense of those less informed. One of the main themes taught by the story of Jesus in the New Testament is that He represents God in human form, who came to earth to allow everyone a direct line to, and knowledge of God and the Kingdom of Heaven.

Barrack Obama has quoted lines from Communist Saul Alinsky’s book *Rules for Radicals* during his speeches when he was running for president in 2008 and Hilary Clinton wrote her college thesis on Alinsky when she was at Wellesley College.[xxii] It’s interesting to note that in the Dedication page of his book, Alinsky pays tribute to the people he saw as past “radicals,” and lists them off, and then writes, “Lest we forget at least an over-the-shoulder acknowledgment to the very first radical: from all our legends, mythology, and history...the first radical known to man who rebelled against the establishment and did it so effectively that he at least won his own kingdom — Lucifer.”

Hollywood producer Aaron Russo became politically active later in his career and in 2006 did a sit down interview with Alex Jones from Infowars.com where he described his friendship with Nick Rockefeller and the insider information he revealed to him. The Rockefeller family, for those who don't know, have been at the core of the New World Order for generations and have used their family's enormous wealth and influence to move the agenda for the New World Order from the secret meetings of the Bilderberg group and other informal gatherings, into the minds of globalist politicians and businessmen. The Rockefeller family and their "non-profit" foundations have their fingerprints on nearly every aspect of the New World Order.

In this amazing interview that Aaron Russo gives, he explains that Nick Rockefeller had befriended him after seeing his film *Mad as Hell* and learning that Russo was running for governor of Nevada in 1998. Apparently Rockefeller thought that Russo may be of service to their agenda, even suggesting that he join the Council on Foreign Relations. Throughout the course of their meetings as their relationship progressed, Rockefeller revealed some startling insider information to him.

"He was the one who told me 11 months before 9/11 that there was going to be an event, never told me what the event was going to be, but there was going to be an event, and out of that event, we would invade Afghanistan to run pipelines from the Caspian Sea; We were going to invade Iraq to take over the oil fields and establish a base in the Middle East and make it all part of the New World Order; and we'd go after Chavez in Venezuela…and there's going to be this War on Terror, of which there is no real enemy and the whole thing is a giant hoax, but it's a way for the government to take over the American people," Russo explained.

"9/11 was done by people in our own government and our own banking system to perpetuate the fear of the American people into subordinating themselves to anything the government wants them to do. That's what it's about; and to create this endless War on Terror. Look, this whole War on Terror is a fraud. It's a farce. It's very difficult to say it out loud because people are intimidated against saying it, cuz if you say it they want to make you out to be a nutcase."

Russo goes on to say that Rockefeller conveyed to him that the endgame was to get the entire population chipped with RFID tags and that the global economy would be controlled by elite banksters and politicians. Russo recalls that Nick asked him what he thought woman’s liberation was about, and after he answered the conventional answer about women’s rights and equal pay, he says Nick laughed at him and called him an idiot and went on to inform him that the Rockefellers funded the women’s liberation movement for two major reasons. One was because only half of the population was being taxed, since primarily only the men worked, and the second reason was to break up the family so the state can have more time with children to indoctrinate them.

He also says that Rockefeller thought the world’s population should be reduced by half. Russo didn’t have the same world view as his friend, and did not become involved in the globalist organizations that have covertly established the New World Order system. In 2006 he produced *America: Freedom to Fascism* which discusses the Federal Reserve Banking system, the IRS income tax, VeriChip RFIDs, and other political issues. Russo died on August 24, 2007 from cancer at the age of 64.

Another, more powerful member of the Rockefeller family, David Rockefeller, wrote in his 2002 book, *Memoirs* on page 405, “For more than a century ideological extremists at either end of the political spectrum have seized upon well-publicized incidents such as my encounter with Castro to attack the Rockefeller family for the inordinate influence they claim we wield over American political and economic institutions. Some even believe we are part of a secret cabal working against the interests of the United States, characterizing my family and me as “internationalists” and conspiring with others around the world to build a more integrated global political and economic structure—one world, if you will. If that’s the charge, I stand guilty, and I am proud of it.”

“The anti-Rockefeller focus of these otherwise incompatible political positions owes much to Populism. “Populists” believe in conspiracies, and one of the most enduring is that a secret group of international bankers and capitalists and their minions control the world’s economy.”

David Rockefeller is one of the grandchildren of John D. Rockefeller, the founder of Standard Oil, and at the time when he lived, John D was the richest man in the world. David Rockefeller has had his hands in nearly every major New World Order organization in existence in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. In fact, he is the founder of the Trilateral Commission and was once the Chairman of the Council on Foreign Relations. He also attends nearly every Bilderberg meeting. At the time of this writing, David Rockefeller (senior) is 94 years old.[xxiii] He has a son, David Rockefeller Jr., who sits on the boards of numerous Rockefeller foundations.

When looking into the wealthy secretive organizations behind the New World Order, besides the usual culprits of the Bilderberg group, the Council on Foreign Relations, Skull and Bones, and the Rockefellers, often Cecil Rhodes is mentioned.

Cecil Rhodes (1853-1902) was a British born businessman who moved to Africa and became a politician and founder of the state of Rhodesia in Africa, which is named after him. There are two interesting aspects to Cecil Rhodes concerning the New World Order, most importantly his will which called for creating a secret society to function with the purpose of extending and maintaining British rule around the world. Also interesting is the fact that Cecil Rhodes was the founder of the DeBeers diamond monopoly which at one time controlled 90% of the world’s diamonds.

Through a slick marketing campaign designed by Edward Bernays, the DeBeers diamond company has brainwashed most of the world’s women into feeling that they need a large diamond ring, earrings, and necklaces, or else their husband/boyfriend doesn’t love them. Men pay thousands of dollars to accommodate their woman’s desires for the stones, when in reality the value of diamonds are dramatically over-inflated simply because DeBeers won’t release most of their inventory to the public.

Concerning Rhode’s will, it reads, “To and for the establishment, promotion and development of a Secret Society, the true aim and object whereof shall be for the extension of British rule throughout the world, the perfecting of a system of emigration from the United Kingdom, and of colonization by

British subjects of all lands where the means of livelihood are attainable by energy, labour and enterprise, and especially the occupation by British settlers of the entire Continent of Africa, the Holy Land, the Valley of the Euphrates, the Islands of Cyprus and Candia, the whole of South America, the Islands of the Pacific not heretofore possessed by Great Britain, the whole of the Malay Archipelago, the seaboard of China and Japan, the ultimate recovery of the United States of America as an integral part of the British Empire, the inauguration of a system of Colonial representation in the Imperial Parliament which may tend to weld together the disjointed members of the Empire and, finally, the foundation of so great a Power as to render wars impossible, and promote the best interests of humanity."

Rhodes will also created Rhodes Scholarships which are given to students who the establishment view as likely participants in their New World Order plan. President Bill Clinton is perhaps the most well-known Rhodes Scholar.

Mainstream Media Controlled

by the Elite

Any educated person knows, to some extent, the power of the mainstream media and its ability to shape public opinions. Some are also aware of the often pointless information it presents to the masses as if it were something if importance, as well as the complete blackout and non-coverage of issues that should often be the top story. Adding to the confusion are prominent members of the mainstream media who claim daily to actually be fighting the mainstream media. These are the Sean Hannity's and Rush Limbaugh's, whose very shtick involves pretending to be an alternative to the mainstream media, when they themselves are the most powerful propagandists and gate-keepers for this very establishment.

Even though most radio and TV hosts will be seen as a left-wing person attacking the right-wing or vice a versa, mainstream hosts on either side of the political spectrum are very careful not to scratch beyond the surface of partisan politics and will never address the true power structure operating behind the scenes which controls both right and left-wing politicians. Instead, these hosts will only focus on partisan issues many of which are of little significance, while they will *never* address key issues such as the Bilderberg group, the Skull and Bones society, the Bohemian Grove, or the Illuminati.

Most national hosts are simply paid promoters of a political party who blame all of the country's problems and misfortunes on the opposing political party, while never admitting the wrong doing or corruption of their own.

Adam Weishaupt on Media

Adam Weishaupt, the man credited with founding the Illuminati secret society back in 1776, knew the power in controlling information, and in one of his original letters, he wrote, "By establishing reading societies, and subscription libraries, and taking these under our direction, and supplying them through our labours, we may turn the public mind which way we will."

"In like manner we must try to obtain an influence in the military academies (this may be of mighty consequence), the printing-houses, booksellers shops, chapters, and in short in all offices which have any effect, either in forming, or in managing, or even in directing the mind of man: painting and engraving are highly worth our care."

He and his fellow Illuminists also understood how powerful controlling newspapers could be to smear their enemies. One correspondence reads, "We get all the literary journals. We take care, by well-timed pieces [articles], to make the citizens and the Princes a little more noticed for certain little slips."

Their "certain little slips" refers to anything they say or do that will not be looked at favorably by the public, and the Illuminati's "well timed pieces" will be sure to inform people of this if they didn't like that person.

Professional Sports

Karl Marx, the secretary who was commissioned to type and publish the *Communist Manifesto* , is well known for a quote pertaining to religion where he called it the "opiate of the masses," when in reality such a phrase accurately describes professional sports. Each weekend, as well as Monday nights during football season, millions upon millions of Americans eat, sleep, and dream about the NFL football games that are played.

It's fascinating when one is enlightened and "unplugged from the Matrix" to see these millions of zombies focusing all of their time, energy, and emotions on something so meaningless. People yell and scream at the TV, and often their entire mood in the following days is dependent upon whether their favorite team won or lost. Somehow, a bunch of over-paid muscle heads chasing a ball on a field of grass has become one of the most important events in their lives. They can discuss at length the poor strategies that lead to their team losing the game, and they can rattle of statistic after statistic of the performance of their favorite players, yet most of these people have no clue about the New World Order, or even current events.

Super Bowl Sunday is basically a national holiday, and the stores and shopping malls look about as empty as they do on Christmas day. You can hear shouts and celebrations coming from neighbors homes from multiple directions as people jump up and down yelling and cursing at their television over the performance of their team. The next morning, the "Super Bowl Champions" are plastered on the entire front page of every major newspaper in the country, as if winning the game makes them heroes like they just saved a group of children from a burning building.

Who is the mayor of the city they live in, many couldn't tell you, but they can tell you the score of the Super Bowl and who won and what their favorite commercial was. The character Tyler Durden from the film *Fight Club* mocks such priorities by sarcastically saying, "Murder, crime, poverty, these things don't concern me. What concerns me are celebrity magazines, television with 500 channels, some guy's name on my underwear."

Jay Leno's "Jay Walking"

A hilarious and popular segment created by comedian Jay Leno, titled "Jay Walking" shows just how out of touch many Americans are with issues that really matter, and are instead able to recall details about the personal lives of celebrities or how a certain football team is doing.

A popular question Jay asks people is simply, "Who is the Vice President of the United States?" It's shocking how many people don't know. Sometimes he even brings photos of prominent political figures or business leaders and asks people who they are. Many don't know. He then pulls out photos of pop singers and actors, and everyone is able to instantly identify them. The segment shows in a sad yet hilarious way that pop culture and celebrities are what is important to most Americans, not reality, politics or personal finance.

This author has shot several YouTube videos with similar themes including one where I got people to sign a petition to increase inflation and cause hyper-inflation, and one where I tried to sell a one ounce solid gold coin worth over $1,150 at the time for only $50, but nobody had a clue how much gold was worth and nobody wanted it. With some people I dropped the price to just $5 but the people didn't see the point in buying the gold coin.[xxiv]

The Fairness Doctrine

One of many Orwellian plans in the New World Order is the "Fairness Doctrine," which is the idea that the government needs to control the mainstream media in order to (as they claim) attempt to present both sides of issues so that one opinion or belief does not dominate the media. There is surely nothing fair about it, and the name and the concept clearly promote unfairness and only attempts to eliminate the free market and the voices of opposition against government policies.

The original Fairness Doctrine was a policy of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) which regulates broadcast licenses, and was introduced in 1949 and required broadcasters to present controversial issues in a way the FCC viewed as balanced and honest. The doctrine was challenged in court and in 1969 the United States Supreme court upheld the FCC's right to enforce it, although later, in 1987 the Fairness Doctrine was abolished.

Since then, a sizeable number of prominent (mostly Democrat) politicians have publicly stated their desire to have the Fairness Doctrine reinstated. The reason left-wing politicians favor such an idea is because liberals want larger government and want the government to be involved in people's lives in every aspect. Another reason left-wingers tend to support the Fairness Doctrine is because talk radio has been dominated by conservatives, and so the liberals see the Fairness Doctrine as a way to silence or minimize the effect of right-wing radio.

In June 2007, Senator Richard Durbin (D-Illinois) said, "It's time to reinstitute the Fairness Doctrine,"[xxv] and around this same time, Speaker of the House Nancy Pelosi of San Francisco told reporters that her fellow Democratic Representatives did not want to forbid reintroduction of the

Fairness Doctrine and later when asked point blank if she personally supported its revival, she answered, “Yes.”[xxvi]

Illuminati kingpin Bill Clinton threw his support behind reinstatement during a February 13, 2009 interview on the Mario Solis Marich radio show, where he said, “Well, you either ought to have the Fairness Doctrine or we ought to have more balance on the other side, because essentially there’s always been a lot of big money to support the right wing talk shows.”

Democratic Senator Jeff Bingaman of New Mexico,[xxvii] U.S. Representative Anna Eshoo (Democrat of California),[xxviii] Senator Debbie Stabenow (D-Michigan),[xxix] Senator Tom Harkin (D-Iowa),[xxx] and others have all publicly expressed their desire to have the program reinstated.

Operation Mockingbird

Intelligent people have varying degrees of suspicion that the US government is in bed with the American mainstream media, and anyone who monitors the news media with discerning eyes can quite easily identify specific stories and strategies that are being used to persuade and intimidate the population. For those who want “evidence” of such manipulation, one needs to look no further than the findings of a Senate Select Committee in 1975, which confirms and details this, has occurred for decades on a scale larger than most people could imagine.

Operation Mockingbird, as it was called, was exposed in 1975 during the Church Committee investigation, which then published its findings the following year. The full name of the committee which investigated and uncovered such activities was called, “The United States Senate Select Committee to Study Governmental Operations with Respect to Intelligence Activities” which was chaired by Senator Frank Church (D-ID).

Through this investigation it became clear that such a program was developed in the 1950s for the purpose of persuading American and foreign media, as well as to use the media as gate-keepers to prevent certain information from being published and reaching the masses.

In 1948 an espionage and counter-intelligence branch within the CIA was created for the purpose of “propaganda, economic warfare; preventive direct action, including sabotage, anti-sabotage, demolition and evacuation measures; subversion against hostile states, including assistance to underground resistance groups, and support of indigenous anti-Communist elements in threatened countries of the free world.” Later that year Operation Mockingbird was established to influence the domestic and foreign media. Philip Graham, the owner of *The Washington Post,* was first recruited to run the project within the industry and develop a network of assets.

After 1953, the network had influence over twenty-five newspapers and wire agencies and was overseen by Allen Dulles, who was director of the CIA. The Mockingbird program also involved major television broadcasters, including William Paley, the CEO of CBS broadcasting.

Thomas Braden, who was the head of the International Organizations Division (IOD), which was a division of the CIA dealing with human intelligence services, played a substantial role in Operation Mockingbird and would later reveal, “If the director of CIA wanted to extend a present, say, to someone in Europe—a Labour leader—suppose he just thought, this man can use fifty thousand dollars, he’s working well and doing a good job—he could hand it to him and never have to account to anybody... There was simply no limit to the money it could spend and no limit to the people it could hire and no limit to the activities it could decide were necessary to conduct the war—the secret war....It was multinational.”

According to the Congressional report published in 1976, “The CIA currently maintains a network of several hundred individuals around the world who provide intelligence for the CIA and at times attempt to influence opinion through the use of covert propaganda. These individuals provide the CIA with direct access to a large number of newspapers and periodicals, scores of press services and news agencies, radio and television stations, commercial book publishers, and other foreign media outlets."

The committee also concluded that the cost of the program was approximately $265 million a year, which when adjusted for inflation as of 2010 means that in today's dollars the program costs an astounding one billion dollars a year.

A year after the Church Committee released its findings on Operation Mockingbird, *Rolling Stone* magazine published an article on the program and named various prominent journalists who they alleged to be involved with it. Some of these included Ben Bradlee, who wrote for *Newsweek* , Stewart Alsop, who wrote for the *New York Herald Tribune* , James Reston (*New York Times*), Charles Douglas Jackson (*Time Magazine*), Walter Pincus (*Washington Post*), William C. Baggs (*The Miami News*), and others.

In 2007 a large amount of documents known as the "Family Jewels" were declassified and released by the National Security Archive, which also revealed that the CIA had routinely wiretapped Washington-based news reporters. These individuals were most likely seen as a threat to the establishment and were not playing along with the propaganda and gate-keeping efforts within the media establishment.

As with nearly every other case of rampant institutional corruption in government agencies, the CIA claims to have ended the program—another claim that is laughable.

The Military Wanted to Hire Bloggers for Propaganda

Since the Internet has been a haven for independent journalists and countless "alternative" news sites, along with bloggers who have gained a large following of people who don't rely only on mainstream corporate news to get their information, this posed a major problem for the establishment. The major broadcast TV and radio networks, as well as the cable channels, consist of tens of millions of dollars in equipment and expensive services such as satellite feeds and camera crews, but the Internet had opened the door for one individual with a website costing only a few dollars a month to have the potential to reach millions of people simply by posting their own articles or videos.

With people able to copy and paste a link from a blog and sent it out to their email list or post it on their Facebook, MySpace, or Twitter pages, a simple blog written by an ordinary person can spread like a virus around the web. Of course, the establishment saw the dangers that blogs and non-mainstream websites held for their monopoly of information, so they decided to use prominent bloggers as paid propagandists just like the talking heads in the mainstream media.

In 2006 a report from the Joint Special Operations University titled *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* , outlined this plan. “Hiring a block of bloggers to verbally attack a specific person or promote a specific message may be worth considering,” read the report. It was written by James Kinniburgh and Dororthy Denning.

The report also suggested the government hack the blogs of those seen as detrimental to the propaganda they want to spread. It reads, “[T]he enemy blog might be used covertly as a vehicle for friendly information operations. Hacking the site and subtly changing the messages and data—merely a few words or phrases—may be sufficient to begin destroying the blogger’s credibility with the audience. Better yet, if the blogger happens to be passing enemy communications and logistics data, the information content could be corrupted.”

High Level Officials and Institutions within the NWO are Above the Law

As many people are aware, certain politicians and businessmen seem to be untouchable regarding the corruption and criminal activities they are involved in. This occurs because of the power of the invisible empire and their use of coercion, threats, and blackmail. The Illuminati keep files on practically every congressman and woman, as well as media figures, business leaders, judges, military officials, and anyone of influence in the public sphere. If a politician cheats on his wife, the invisible empire most likely know about it and have documentation proving it. If a person cheats on his taxes, uses cocaine, has any bizarre hobbies or interests, they know. Frequently they will entrap people simply to gather such evidence.

Imagine that you’re a prominent politician who genuinely cares for America and wants to do the right thing in a particular segment of society such as lowering taxes. Also imagine that at one time, perhaps years or even decades ago, you made the terrible mistake of cheating on your wife, or even sleeping with a high class prostitute, perhaps provided and paid for by a colleague after a cocktail party. The odds are that the Illuminati has documentation of this. Echelon, the secret electronic snooping system, probably has a recording of a telephone conversation of you bragging about it with a friend. Perhaps the person you thought was your friend who provided the prostitute for you was doing so for the express purpose of entrapping you, and the guest bedroom in the mansion of the party, or the hotel you had sex with her at, was rigged with cameras and caught the whole thing on tape.

Now fast forward to the present time where you are a politician trying to save the American people from rising taxes, and imagine you get a phone call from someone not identifying themselves but telling you that they have evidence of what you did, and perhaps play the audio of your phone call when you spoke about it. The voice on the phone now tells you to stop pressing so hard for the tax reform, or even tells you to drop your support of it all together or they will show your wife photos of what you did. What do you do? This is just one of the methods used to get people in the pocket of the secret establishment.

The History Channel produced a show called, *Presidential Secrets* which included a segment about J. Edgar Hoover, the infamous former Director of the FBI, which quite clearly and openly explained that Hoover keep dirt on everyone he could, and used that dirt to influence people in whatever way he wanted.

For 48 years Hoover was the director of the FBI under eight different presidents. He died on May 2, 1972 at the age of 77 from a heart attack. It was only after his death that the depths of corruption Hoover sunk to were revealed. Despite 35 file cabinets of his personal files being destroyed after his death by his loyal aids, volumes of information are now public which show just how dark the soul was of Hoover, as well as how powerful people can be when they have the resources of the FBI behind them.

Hoover was able to use the FBI to influence both politicians, as well as Hollywood pictures. In 1971 he was told Jane Fonda would star in a film titled *Klute* about a prostitute helping a detective solve a mystery, and he created a file and determined to have the part removed. He hand wrote in the margin of one of the documents which was declassified, saying "Certainly, I don't want any reference to the FBI in any picture which this tramp, Jane Fonda appears."

He was able to have various films killed or the scripts changed to prevent the portrayal of the FBI in a negative light, including preventing John Wayne from starring in a TV show titled *The FBI*, which ran from 1965 to 1974, because Wayne was a member of the John Birch Society, which Hoover despised. The John Birch Society is known for its political activism particularly against globalism and in support of traditional conservatism.

Anti-war rock and roll musicians were also a target of J. Edgar Hoover. Janis Joplin, Jimmy Hendrix, and particularly John Lennon of the Beatles. In 1969 Lennon released an album containing protest songs which were enraging to Hoover and the establishment, so he tried to get him deported over a marijuana charge from England. Hoover also thought that John Lennon's outspokenness threatened Richard Nixon's reelection.

J. Edgar Hoovers files also reveal how ruthless and powerful President Roosevelt was. It was believed that his wife Eleanor was having an affair, and after this was investigated by the FBI and pretty much confirmed, FDR wanted all of the agents who worked on the case killed so they would not spread rumors about his wife's infidelities. The files reveal that he personally ordered all men who worked on the case to be "immediately relieved of his duties and sent to the south pacific for action against the Japs until they were killed."

Hoover himself was a homosexual and hired his long-time lover Clyde Tolson, who rapidly climbed the ranks of the FBI, ultimately becoming the Associate Director of the FBI, the second highest position in the organization.

The FBI and historians openly admit the rampant corruption led by J. Edgar Hoover, and of course claim to have made changes to prevent such abuses from continuing, which we know is a lie, but looking back at how much influence Hoover was able to have decades ago can send chills up one's spine when thinking of what is possible with today's technology.

Barney Frank

One of the most perverted cases of a politician who is above the law involves Barney Frank, who has been a House Representative from Massachusetts 4th congressional district since 1982. Barney Frank is considered by many to be one of the most powerful men in Congress and became the chairman of the House Financial Services Committee in 2007 and was a major force in Obama's economic "stimulus" package in 2009. Frank is also openly gay and back in the 1980s met a gay prostitute from a personal ad in the newspaper who later became his roommate and ran a gay prostitution ring out of their apartment. There are also allegations that Frank has had sexual relations with underage boys as well.

The Washington Times reported in 1989 that, “Frank, one of two openly gay members of Congress, confirmed Friday that he paid [Stephen L.] Gobie for sex, hired him with personal funds as an aide and wrote letters on congressional stationery on his behalf to Virginia probation officials.” [xxxi]

The article continues, “Although Frank and Gobie differ in some details of their relationship, they agree on the story line. They met on April Fool’s Day 1985. The representative answered a classified ad in the *Washington Blade* , the local gay weekly. ‘Exceptionally good-looking, personable, muscular athlete is available. Hot bottom plus large endowment equals a good time.’” [xxxii]

The article goes on to explain that Barney Frank paid Gobie $80 for sex which marked the beginning of their relationship. Frank was in his third term then, and despite later admitting this activity, went on to become an extremely powerful man in Washington DC.

Barney Frank’s current live-in boyfriend, James Ready, was arrested in 2009 for growing marijuana in their backyard. [xxxiii] Frank claimed he had no knowledge of the plants just as he claimed to have no knowledge of Stephen L. Gobie’s gay prostitution ring he was running out of their apartment when they lived together in the 1980s. It is very interesting that Eliot Spitzer, the former governor of New York, was busted for using high class female prostitutes ending his political career and forcing him to resign, yet Barney Frank has had a sordid past with admissions of using prostitutes himself and a roommate who was a gay pimp, while Frank is hailed as a hero. Eliot Spitzer was causing trouble for AIG and other big Wall Street firms who would eventually go bankrupt and then be given billions of dollars for free by government bailouts. Some suspect that Spitzer getting busted was simply a way to get him out of the way and stop him from poking his nose around where the Illuminati didn’t want it.

Barney Frank’s admissions of paying gay prostitutes for sex, while being reprehensible by itself, pales in comparison to the allegations that he also had sexual relations with young boys who were underage and connected to the infamous Franklin Cover-up scandal in the late 1980s. Below is a transcript from a court appearance in 1999 of a man named Paul Bonacci, who claims that he engaged in sexual relations with Frank when he was underage.

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT

FOR THE DISTRICT OF NEBRASKA

PAUL A. BONACCI, (4:91CV3037)

Plaintiff, vs. TRANSCRIPT

LAWRENCE E. KING, Defendants.

Hearing held before the Honorable Warren K. Urbom, Senior United States District Judge, on February 5, 1999 in Lincoln, Nebraska.

APPEARANCES:

Mr. John DeCamp

Attorney at Law

414 South llth Street

Lincoln, Nebraska for Plaintiff

I -N-D-E-X

WITNESS	Direct	Cross	Redirect	Recross
Noreen Gosch	5			
Russell Nelson	36			
Paul Bonacci	101			
Denise Bonacci	155			

(At 9:01, the following proceedings were held.)

THE COURT: This is the case of Paul A. Bonacci versus Lawrence E. King, 4:91CV3037. I see the plaintiff, Mr. Paul Bonacci, here with his counsel Mr. DeCamp. I do not see anyone representing Lawrence E. King. Is there anyone here representing Mr. King? I take it not. A default judgment has been entered against him. And the purpose of this proceeding is to determine the amount of damages that are to be awarded. Mr. DeCamp, you may proceed. Want to make an opening statement or not is entirely up to you. You may do that or call your witnesses as you choose.

MR. DECAMP: May it please the Court, a very, very brief opening statement. What I want to establish here today, Your Honor, if at all possible, is the entire picture or scene in which Mr. Bonacci lived and prove to this Court's satisfaction the stories he tells in his petition are in fact true and the trauma that results from those stories is in fact very real. And even, Your Honor, we would hope that the Court, after hearing some of the evidence and information today for the first time ever, would maybe even on its own initiative take some appropriate action to correct some other wrongs or launch some other investigations that may be needed, Your Honor.

THE COURT: That's not within my authority. So I can't do that. But I can award damages. And that's why we're here today.

The witness, Paul Bonacci, was then asked about instances involving him being sexually abused at adult parties when he was a young boy.

ANSWER: A lot of the parties when we went to, that we went to and stuff, the ones in the Twin Towers were basically for one reason. And that was for sex.

QUESTION: Sex between who?

ANSWER: There was sex between adult men and some other adult men but most of it had to do with young boys and young girls.

QUESTION: Young boys and young girls with each other or with older folks?

ANSWER: With the older folks. Also some of the parties, there was some parties above The French Cafe that they would bring people in and stuff that were from out of town. Those were specifically for sex with minors. Also in Washington, D. C. there were, there was also parties like Rusty had already talked about where there was parties after a party. Where they would have a party where they would have a legitimate party with like some politicians, businessmen. And a lot of them never knew about what happened at the after, you know, the party afterwards and stuff. Like in Washington, D. C. there was a lot of parties where they would be senators and congressmen who had nothing to do with the sexual stuff.

But there was some senators and congressmen who stayed for the parties afterwards. And one person that I'm not afraid to talk about because his, because Larry King always said him and this guy were on the opposite ends of the field because this guy was a Democrat and Larry King was a Republican. That's a known fact and stuff. And this guy, every time I see him on TV and stuff, my wife knows my hatred for him. Because every time I see him and stuff it disgusts me because it's—his name is Barney Frank.

QUESTION: Did you have relationships with him?

ANSWER: Yes.

QUESTION: Where?

ANSWER: In Washington, D. C. And also I was sent to a house, I believe it was in Massachusetts in Boston where I believe it was his house because there's pictures on the wall that, with him and with different people and stuff. And that he had met I guess. But it was in his basement.

End of Transcript

White House Enemies List

Anyone with any sense knows that the President of the United States can order the CIA, FBI, or any agency or combination of, to illegally investigate anyone he sees as a threat to his administration's goals, such as other politicians, reporters, or political activists. While it would be political suicide for any politician to mention this fact, one Republican Senator made a startling comment on the Senate floor about the Obama administration compiling an enemies list. Republican Conference Chairman Lamar Alexander (Tenn.), who served in the Nixon White House, said, "Based upon that experience and my 40 years since then in and out of public life, I want to make what I hope will be taken as a friendly suggestion to President Obama and his White House: Don't create an enemies list." [xxxiv]

Alexander went on to describe the corruption that occurred during the Nixon administration and said he sees "symptoms of this same kind of animus developing in the Obama administration."

He also read off a list of examples he said support his views, such as a reported attempt by the Health and Human Services Department to put a gag order on the insurer Humana, and demonizing insurance companies during the government run health care debate. He also cited the administration's hatred of the Fox News Channel, along with Obama's alleged taking names of bondholders who resisted the General Motors and Chrysler bailouts.

Alexander also pointed out how he and Senator Bob Bennett (R-Utah) were "called out" on the White House's blog after questioning the power of White House czars saying, "This behavior is typical of street brawls and political campaign consultants…If the president and his top aides treat people with different views as enemies instead of listening to what they have to say, they're likely to end up with a narrow view and a feeling that the whole world is out to get them. And as those of us who served in the Nixon White House know, that can get you into a lot of trouble."

While not exactly the most reputable tabloid, *The Globe* published an article in September 2009 headlined *25 Enemies Obama Wants to Silence* and listed among them, Alex Jones from Infowars.com.

The Clinton Body Count

While mainly a thing of the past because Bill Clinton hasn’t been president since the year 2000, the Clinton Body Count still warrants mention in our discussion of the unlimited (and illegal) power and activities that a president has. The Clinton Body Count is the name given to the long list of people who have either been murdered, or died under suspicious circumstances who had personal or professional ties to Bill Clinton. The 1994 film *The Clinton Chronicles* documents some of the deaths found on the Clinton Body Count and is available to watch for free on the Internet.

2008 Economic Bailout

The words “stimulus” and “stimulus package” entered the public lexicon at the end of 2008 after the housing market collapsed in the United States, and caused a wave of economic destruction to sweep around the world. The Dow Jones Industrial Average was falling sometimes five and seven hundred points a day and people were getting understandably worried about the state of the economy. This is when the Bush administration proposed their staggering 700 billion dollar bailout which they said was needed to avert an economic disaster. Many were understandably against the bailout and wanted the free market to take its course and correct itself naturally when things stabilized, but the Bush administration (along with their Illuminati banking connections) wanted the stimulus package to be passed as soon as possible.

Some members of Congress were privately told that if the bailout didn’t pass a vote, the country would completely collapse into a depression and massive civil unrest and martial law would be imposed to prevent massive crime and violence. Congressman Brad Sherman blew the whistle on such threats and called them unjustified fear mongering.[xxxv]

California Senator Diane Feinstein publicly admitted that her office received 91,000 phone calls and emails about the bailout, and that 85,000 of them were opposed to it, but she voted for the bailout anyway because she said people were “confused” and “didn’t understand it” and she needed to do what was in the best interest of the country.

The economic bailouts and stimulus packages of 2008 and 2009 are lengthy subjects in and of themselves, so for the sake of keeping this book to a manageable length, they are only mentioned here briefly. There are several important points to be learned regarding these issues, one of which being that Diane Feinstein’s admission that 93% of the phone calls to her office opposed the bailout, yet she voted for it anyway, shows where the allegiance lies of elite politicians and how they couldn’t care less about actually representing their constituency, but rather bow to the private interests who supply them with power and wealth. The fear-mongering and threats of a total collapse and martial law also show the low levels those in power will sink to get their way. It’s also critical to remember that only several days after the first bailout was passed by Congress in 2008, the Federal Reserve and the Treasury Department completely changed their mind about where the $700 billion dollars would go and who would get the money.

Many of the firms that did get the money paid out huge year-end bonuses to their CEOs and top executives. Most people who have the potential to earn a bonus at their job will only qualify for it if they achieve certain goals such as a hitting certain sales figures, but numerous bankers on Wall Street got tens of millions of dollars each in bonuses as their companies collapsed in bankruptcy. Only if one is a member of the invisible empire can one get rewarded for a historic failure.

Electronic Voting Machines

Voter fraud has been something that has occurred in American elections for hundreds of years. Stuffing the ballot, vote buying, misrecording of votes, and other methods of fraud have been problems in elections around the world. Joseph Stalin is quoted as once saying, "He who votes decides nothing; he who counts the votes decides everything.”

While safeguards have been put in place to minimize voter fraud in elections, the increased use of electronic voting machines have complicated this process. The designs of electronic voting machines and their software are closely guarded secrets by industry insiders but some whistle blowers have been able to show that the machines can be programmed to report whatever vote counts their creators want them to show. A documentary produced by HBO titled *Hacking Democracy* shows how one hacker was able to alter the vote totals to whatever numbers he wanted just by hacking the memory card for such machines. He didn’t even need access to the machine itself, the software code, or anything. All he did is place a program on a standard removable memory card for a machine, which are widely available, and he was able to alter the tallies.

Many people suspect that operatives fixed the 2000 election in favor of George W. Bush using electronic voting machines. The 2004 presidential election is also suspected to have been fixed, particularly in the state of Ohio where exit polls showed John Kerry would win, but miraculously the vote counts showed different.

Walden O’Dell, the CEO of Diebold Election Systems, had written a Republican fundraising letter in 2003 where he said his company was “committed to helping Ohio deliver their electoral votes to the President next year.” He was obviously referring to President Bush who was facing John Kerry in the 2004 election. When asked about this, Mark Radke, Diebold’s marketing director answered, “that quotation that appeared in a letter is something that, uh…he regrets. It’s a situation where his personal preference has come over into his business practice and he has committed to keeping a much lower profile when it comes to those kinds of activities.”

So it is sad but probably true that your vote doesn’t matter in a presidential election. Whichever candidate will better serve the interests of the New World Order will be the one who secret operatives will make sure gets the most votes and becomes the next president. Such tampering actually takes place before the presidential election and is used in the primaries to ensure a particular candidate gets the nomination of his party. The final two candidates of the Republican and the Democratic parties are both most likely aware of the shady vote tampering and can only hope that the secret establishment chooses them to throw their weight behind to select as the next president of the United States.

The Original Blueprint of Domination

Knowing about the rampant corruption and the methods of blackmail and coercion that go on in politics, it is interesting to look back several hundred years at the original writings of Adam Weishaupt, the founder of the Illuminati. These writings were discovered by Bavarian officials in 1786 and published shortly after. English translations and excerpts were made available in books like John Robison's *Proofs of a Conspiracy* (1798), Abbe Barruel's *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* (1797), and *Proof of the Illuminati* by Seth Payson (1802). The writings give a clear view into the mind and mission of founder Adam Weishaupt.

He wrote, "There must (*a la Jésuite*) not a single purpose ever come in sight that is ambiguous, and that may betray our aims against religion and the state. One must speak sometimes one way and sometimes another, but so as never to contradict ourselves, and so that, with respect to our true way of thinking, we may be impenetrable."

"This can be done in no other way but by secret associations, which will by degrees, and in silence, possess themselves of the government of the States, and make use of those means for this purpose…"

"…the Order will, *for its own sake* , and therefore *certainly* , place every man in that situation in which he can be most effective. The pupils are convinced that the Order *will* rule the world. Every member therefore becomes a ruler."

Some people believe the mainstream history that says the Illuminati were dissolved after their discovery, but reading Weishaupt's own words reveal that he had taken this possibility into consideration and made the appropriate steps to ensure the group would continue if this were to happen.

He wrote, "By this plan we shall direct all mankind. In this manner, and by the simplest means, we shall set all in motion and in flames. The occupations must be so allotted and contrived, that we may, in secret, influence all political transactions…I have considered everything, and so prepared it, that if the Order should this day go to ruin, I shall in a year re-establish it more brilliant than ever."

Wars and False Flag Terrorism

No book on the New World Order would be complete without a discussion about the role wars and false flag terrorism play in the construction and expansion of the global government. This is an extremely detailed and unsettling subject and will only be briefly mentioned here. Entire books are available on specific aspects of this subject if you are interested in learning more. But it must be stated that major wars and terrorist attacks often cover sinister activities and goals the public is largely unaware of.

The reasons for going to war are almost always greatly exaggerated and in numerous instances completely fabricated so the public on a large scale, and the military soldiers who will be risking their lives for that war, will believe that they are fighting for a just cause, such as protecting the United States. In reality, members of the armed forces are often used as imperialistic pawns who unknowingly help construct and expand the New World Order.

For example, the Gulf of Tonkin Incident, as it is called, was the straw that broke the camel's back and resulted in America getting fully involved in the Vietnam War. This incident refers to an event where North Vietnamese gunboats were reported to have attacked an American ship in international waters, prompting President Johnson to retaliate by entering the war. Years later private presidential tapes were released that show President Johnson and Robert McNamara, his secretary of defense, conspiring to lie and say the American ship was attacked, when in fact it was not.

As any informed American now knows, the War in Iraq was based on lies that Saddam Hussein had weapons of mass destruction and attempts to link him to the terrorist attacks of September 11th 2001 in New York City and Washington DC. The 9/11 attacks, as many know, were a false flag terrorist attack, meaning they were aided by elements of US and foreign intelligence agencies so this traumatic event could be used to justify invading the Middle East, as well as passing legislation domestically such as the Patriot Act which eliminated various rights outlined in the Constitution.

Such strategies are insidiously genius because they are so hard to oppose. After all, if there is an alleged threat, or an actual terrorist attack said to have been perpetrated by a specific country or group, it seems only appropriate to retaliate. False flag terrorism is essentially a terrorist act carried out by a government or intelligence agency, often against one's own people or country, which is made to look like it was done by another country or group. It is basically framing others for the act which can then be used to justify military action in response. Since most ordinary citizens, as well as those in the military and government would never imagine that leaders in their own government could be behind such an attack against their own country, the idea of incidences being false flag attacks are rarely thought of.

These subjects are massive, and there is no room in this book to detail the piles of evidence for these statements, so if you are interested in learning more about the 9/11 attacks and false flag operations, you are advised to read *The New Pearl Harbor* by David Ray Griffin, *9/11 Synthetic Terror* by Webster Tarpley, or *The Terror Timeline* by Paul Thompson. There are also various films that are often available to view for free on the Internet which detail the purposeful frauds that have been created by the U.S. government in order to start wars. Several of the best are: *War Made Easy* , *Why We Fight* , *Terrorstorm* , *9/11 Press for Truth* , and *Loose Change: Final Cut* .

Also, an interesting historical note regarding wars involves Major General Smedley Butler, who at the time of his death in 1940 was the most decorated U.S. Marine in history. Butler published a small book titled *War is a Racket* which exposed the corrupt profit motives for going to war. Butler also testified before a congressional committee in 1934 where he explained how he was asked to participate in a plot to overthrow president Roosevelt and install a fascist dictatorship. Since Butler was a high ranking and influential man in the Marines, the conspirators hoped he could secretly gather 500,000 men to aid in this takeover. The men behind the attempted plot were wealthy businessmen with strong ties to the Illuminati.

The term “Military-industrial complex” was coined by President Dwight D. Eisenhower in his Farewell Address to the Nation on January 17, 1961. The phrase refers to the relationship between the government, particularly the armed forces, and the industries in the commercial sector that provide the weapons, development, and research for such programs and materials.

Eisenhower realized the tremendous money-making capacities of such industries and relationships, and firmly warned of the dangers such relationships could cause if abused.

His speech reads in part, “A vital element in keeping the peace is our military establishment. Our arms must be mighty, ready for instant action, so that no potential aggressor may be tempted to risk his own destruction…”

“This conjunction of an immense military establishment and a large arms industry is new in the American experience. The total influence — economic, political, even spiritual — is felt in every city, every statehouse, every office of the federal government. We recognize the imperative need for this development. Yet we must not fail to comprehend its grave implications. Our toil, resources and livelihood are all involved; so is the very structure of our society. In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military-industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist. We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our liberties or democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted. Only an alert and knowledgeable citizenry can compel the proper meshing of the huge industrial and military machinery of defense with our peaceful methods and goals so that security and liberty may prosper together.”

Immorality and Destructive Behavior is Encouraged

In the 1950s Elvis Presley's swinging hips and sexually suggestive dancing caused a tremendous stir around the world. Some TV stations were ordered only to shoot him from the chest up in an attempt to censor his on-stage antics from the home audience. Now contrast this with today's pop culture icons who dress like sluts like Britney Spears and others such as Christina Aguilera, Beyonce Knowles, and Lady Gaga, just to name a few.

Self-destructive, sexually immoral, and materialistic idols are built up by the media and presented to the youth as role models, while Christianity and traditional healthy values are ridiculed as old fashioned and uncool. The family is under attack, and family values and the family unit itself have slowly but dramatically deteriorated over the last few decades, and is reflected in the divorce rates and high numbers of sexually transmitted diseases, abortions, and unwed mothers.

A wildly popular show amongst teenagers and young adults was MTV's *Jackass* which aired from 2000 to 2002, and consisted of nothing more than amateur video footage of people performing various dangerous and childish stunts and pranks. Soon after the show began airing, a slew of reports detailed the injuries of various people imitating or attempting to recreate the idiocy they had seen on the show.

The types of "stunts" performed on the show often involved people getting kicked or hit in the testicles by various objects, as well as smashing shopping carts, and even one individual (Steve-O) having things stapled to his bare butt using a staple gun. It's also interesting to note that this individual, Steve-O, has a tattoo on his arm of the "Jesus fish" with the word "Satan" written inside, and had gotten a tattoo of a man raping a baby on his arm, but after even his close friends found it appalling, he had an ostrich tattooed over the baby to cover it up. The tattoo now shows a man having sex with the ostrich.[xxxvi] In the *MTV Cribs* episode featuring cast members of *Jackass* , Steve-O picks up the kitten at his apartment and introduces it to the camera as ‘Lucifer.’

On March 9, 2008, Steve-O’s friends forced him to check into Thalians Mental Health Center due to ongoing drug abuse problems.[xxxvii] He was placed on a 72 hour psychiatric hold which was later lengthened to 14 days due to an alleged suicide attempt.[xxxviii]

In June 2008, Steve-O pleaded guilty to felony possession of cocaine and avoided jail by the successful completion of his treatment program.[xxxix] In a later MTV documentary covering his road to sobriety titled *Steve-O: Demise and Rise* , he admitted that he would hear voices and thought that, “I was possessed by demons, and I think that’s pretty evident in some of this footage.”

A spin-off from *Jackass* aired from 2003 to 2005, titled *Viva La Bam* , which consisted of a series of destructive and even cruel pranks done by Bam Margera and his friends on each other—especially on Bam’s family and was an MTV favorite for many viewers.

Several views from within Bam’s home reveal a large symbol resembling an upside down satanic pentagram within a circle, called a ‘heart o gram,’ which is supposed to represent both good and evil. This heart o gram is also used as a hood ornament on Bam’s Mercedes and is the symbol for Bam’s favorite band HIM which has songs such as “Your Sweet Six Six Six.”

The logo for the show *Viva La Bam* features the satanic hand sign ‘el Diablo’ of raising the index and pinky fingers, which has been drawn in as the letter “I” in the word “Viva,” complete with illuminating rays coming from behind it. When *Jackass* first aired, every teenager in the country knew who Johnny Knoxville and the other Jackasses were and the show inspired countless kids to videotape themselves and their friends trying to be “Jackasses” themselves.

Popular Music

Nearly everyone in the world is familiar with the meteoric rise and fall of pop star Britney Spears as we watched her go from a sweet and seemingly innocent teen idol, to a whacked-out, shaved-head, train wreck of a mother.

Her first album was release in 1999 and with each new album she sunk to new moral lows with her legions of preteen and teenage fans mimicking her every move. In 2009 Spears released an album titled *Circus* which contained a song named, “If You Seek Amy,” which on the surface seemed innocent enough until you heard the lyrics sung. The chorus goes, “Love me, hate me, but can’t you see what I see, all of the boys and all of the girls are begging to if you seek Amy.” It may not seem like anything unless you give it a second read, or hear the song for yourself.

The words “if you seek Amy,” blend together to sound like the letters F, U, C, K, and the word “me.” So what she is really saying is all of the boys and all of the girls want to fuck her.

It’s important to note that this is not simply a coincidence or that this author is reading too much into the lyrics. The song was specifically designed to sound like this. The official video for the song begins with a news broadcast with a banner on the bottom of the screen reading, “New Britney Spears lyrics spell out obscenity in disguise.”

Her album *The Singles Collection* , also released in 2009, includes a song titled “3” which contains lyrics about having a three-some and having sex with two guys at the same time. “Living in sin is the new thing,” she sings. Some other lyrics read:

1, 2, 3

not only you and me

Got one eighty degrees

And I'm caught in between

In the early morning hours of November 12, 2009, someone hacked Britney's Twitter account and changed the background graphic from one promoting her new album to one featuring pyramids inscribed with the word "Illuminati" with an all-seeing eye at the top. They also "Tweeted" (Twitter terminology for posting a message), "I hope the New World Order will arrive as soon as possible" and that "I give myself to Lucifer every day for it to arrive as soon as possible. Glory to Satan!"[xl] Her Twitter account had 3.7 million followers at the time, and her staff scrambled to regain control of the account as soon as the hack was discovered. Obviously the hacker is fully aware that Spears is an Illuminati icon and is promoted to poison the minds of young girls.

A pop singer who goes by the name Katy Perry (Real name Katherine Hudson) was placed in the limelight in 2008 following the release of her single, "I Kissed a Girl," which was a song about her sexually experimenting by making out with a girl. "I kissed a girl, and I liked it / the taste of her cherry ChapStick / I kissed a girl just to try it / hope my boyfriend don't mind it," she sings. What's more disturbing is that Perry's parents are Christian pastors and she released a self-titled gospel album in 2001 before turning to the dark side.

Another look at the 230 year old writings of Adam Weishaupt reveals that icons like Britney Spears and Katy Perry are playing right into the hands of the Illuminati without even knowing it. Weishaupt wrote, "There is no way of influencing men so powerfully as by means of the women. These should therefore be our chief study; we should insinuate ourselves into their good opinion, give them hints of emancipation from the tyranny of public opinion, and of standing up for themselves; it will be an immense relief to their enslaved minds to be freed from any one bond of restraint, and it will fire them the more, and cause them to work for us with zeal, without knowing that they do so; for they will only be indulging their own desire of personal admiration."

Almost everyone in the world is familiar with rapper Eminem (Marshall Mathers) but many may not be aware of just how violent and disgusting his lyrics are. Many of his songs are about killing people, raping women, doing drugs, and other violent acts. It would be foolish to say that people who listen to such music aren’t encouraged and inspired to commit violent acts as a result. In 2005 a man in London was arrested for killing a woman for no reason after performing Eminem songs at a karaoke bar.[xli] The man was said to idolize Eminem and even had several tattoos similar to the rap star.

Eminem is also a member of a rap group called D-12, which produces music that is exclusively violent and vile, with some lyrics saying, “I will shit on you I don’t care who you are / I’ll shit on you / I don’t give a fuck about you or your car / Fuck your house / Fuck your jewelry / And fuck your watch / Fuck your wife / Fuck your kids / Fuck your family / I’ll shit on you.”

Most of the group’s songs are about killing people and doing drugs. D-12 has sold over 10 million albums worldwide. On April 11th 2006 one of the group’s members named DeShaun Dupree Holton (stage name Proof) was shot in the head and killed at a Detroit bar by a bouncer after the rapper had shot and killed another man after an altercation. He was Eminem’s best friend. Eminem also launched the career of 50 Cent who in 2008 was estimated to be worth $450 million dollars and one of the richest rappers. An example of 50 Cent’s lyrics which appear in the song *I’ll Be the Shooter*, are, “I-I’ll be the shooter / I-I’ll use the Colt, the Taurus, or the Ruger / I’ll pop some through ya / Dirty is what I’ll do ya / I-I’ll use the Sig, the pump, or the German Luger.”

The examples of pop music containing overtly violent and sexually explicit material could go on and on. What is important to note here is not that such music exists, but that the singers and rap stars who perform such songs are built up in the mainstream media as gods and role models that children often imitate. Songs about three-somes and violence create a culture where such behavior is seen as normal. At one point in time, not that distant in the past, such songs would have been completely shunned or created a national outrage, but today many young boys and girls continuously fill their minds with such garbage from their iPods and television sets and their parents don’t have a clue, or don’t even care.

Television Commercials

Everyone knows that sex sells, and using attractive women in commercials is an expected part of TV ads, but some commercials center around messages that have nothing to do with the product while still encouraging or finding humor in immoral behavior while the product may be completely innocent. One such commercial that was popular in 2009 was one for Minute Maid juice where a man is approached by a woman who is his child's teacher saying, "I think you're the father of one of my kids" and he mistakes her for some girl he had a drunken one night stand with on Spring Break years earlier. Teachers often refer to their students as "my kids" and apparently someone at the Minute Maid company thought it would be funny to make a commercial centered around a scumbag who slept with some slut on Spring Break when he was drunk and thought he knocked her up.

The online dating site, AshelyMadison.com advertises on TV showing a couple making out with each other and getting undressed in bed and then displays text on the screen reading, "This couple is married…but *not* to each other." The company's trademarked slogan is, "Life is short. Have an affair." There was a time in the past when such a commercial would never be played, because no TV network would air such garbage, but in the New World Order nearly every last hint of morality has been tossed away, and hedonism, selfishness and immorality are the norm. AshleyMadison.com boasts of having 3.86 million users and is designed exclusively for married people who want to find someone else to have sex with, without their spouse knowing about it.

For years now, television commercials advertising Las Vegas end with the slogan, "What happens in Vegas, stays in Vegas," which means that you and your friends are encouraged to go there and sleep with hookers, do illegal drugs, and gamble all you can, and that nobody must mention these activities to other friends, girlfriends, wives, or family members, because most decent people would be completely appalled by such behavior. This phrase is actually trademarked by the Las Vegas Convention and Visitors Bureau.

Las Vegas has been known as the "Sin City" for decades, but in 1999 this new "What happens in Vegas stays in Vegas" slogan was coined and was implemented in multiple television commercials encouraging people to visit the city and take part in all forms of debauchery it has to offer, but to keep it to themselves to avoid any social repercussions once they return home.

Video Games

Today, both kids and adults enjoy playing video games and the graphics and action are beyond what anyone could have imagined who grew up playing the Atari or Nintendo game systems in the 1980s. Game types range from role playing adventures, to sports games and shoot ’em ups. With the increased processing power and graphics capabilities of these systems, there is an increased realness to the games, and when an abnormal amount of time is spent playing violent shoot ’em up games, many psychologists fear that it desensitizes people to such violence. Such games place the user in the position where they “kill” dozens, perhaps hundreds of people, and in some games the targets aren’t “bad guys,” but instead are ordinary innocent people or police, and the point of some games is to just create havoc and kill as many people as you can, and enjoy doing it.

Where passively watching countless hours of television or films depicting such violence desensitizes people to it, the active involvement of these realistic videogames dramatically increase this desensitization and teach the users to find pleasure and rewards for the more people they kill.

One of the most notoriously violent videogames is the *Grand Theft Auto* series where players attempt to rise up the ranks of the criminal underworld through various objectives and are encouraged to commit mindless violent criminal acts. For example, in one mission the player gains points by killing people and causing destruction throughout the city and if they steal a police car and run people over with it, they receive double the number of points since they are killing with a police car, instead of if they had stolen an ordinary vehicle.

The game has generated a decent amount of controversy from parents who are outraged that a game exists with such sinister goals, and the game’s creators have had multiple lawsuits filed against them claiming the game has encouraged or inspired several people to steal cars and commit multiple murders.

William Buckner, who was 15 at the time, and his younger brother Josh (13) ended up killing two people after shooting them while they were driving on the freeway. They told police they went out to shoot at the side of trucks after playing *Grand Theft Auto III* .[xlii]

The victims' families filed a $246 million dollar lawsuit against Rockstar Games, Take-Two Interactive Software, Wal-Mart, and Sony Computer Entertainment America who manufactures the Playstation 2 game counsel. Rockstar and its parent company, Take-Two, filed for dismissal of the lawsuit in 2003, stating in U.S. District Court that the "ideas and concepts as well as the 'purported psychological effects' on the Buckners are protected by the First Amendment's free-speech clause."

An attempt to move the lawsuit into a state court was unsuccessful under Tennessee's consumer protection act and the plaintiffs dismissed the case.

Another lawsuit involving the game was started in 2005 after a 17 year old named Devin Moore shot and killed three police officers in Alabama after he was questioned regarding a stolen vehicle. When being questioned, Moore took a gun from one of the police officers and shot and killed him and two others and then fled in a police car. One of Moore's attorneys, Jack Thompson, claimed it was *Grand Theft Auto's* graphic nature—with his constant playing time—that caused Moore to commit the murders, and Moore's family agrees.

At the time of this writing, the case has not been resolved and is ongoing. Lawyer Jack Thompson has said, "There's no doubt in my mind that but for Devin Moore's training on this cop killing simulator, he would not have been able to kill three cops in Fayette, Alabama who are now dead and in the ground. We are suing Take-Two, Sony, Wal-Mart, and GameStop for having trained Devin Moore to kill. He had no history of violence. No criminal record."

Another teenager named Cody Posey who was said to obsessively play the game murdered his father, stepmother, and stepsister in New Mexico.

In 2009, a six-year-old boy took his mom's car attempting to drive himself to school because he missed the bus, only to crash the car and luckily avoid serious injury. The child was able to drive the car over ten miles before crashing, and told the sheriff that he had trained how to drive on video games, specifically mentioning *Grand Theft Auto* .[xliii]

The Guinness World Records lists the game as the most controversial videogame series in history for glamorizing violence and its connections to actual crimes.[xliv]

Another videogame that wastes countless hours of people's lives is the online role-playing game *World of Warcraft* . It's sort of an advanced *Dungeons and Dragons* type of game, which has become synonymous with an antisocial outcast living in his parent's basement. The game type is a massively multiplayer online role-playing game (MMORPG) which requires players to subscribe to a monthly service in order to play with other online gamers. The game made the *Guinness Book of World Records* for the most subscribed MMORPG, with more than 11.5 million monthly subscriptions.

Such a game takes the players into a completely fictional fantasy land where they often find themselves spending dozens of hours a week. Such a large chunk of time obviously takes away from social activities such as hanging out with friends or going to parties, as well as physical activities like playing sports. Instead, many *World of Warcraft* players find themselves sitting in front of their computer screen alone hour after hour, with their social skills and physical fitness deteriorating with every passing minute.

Gay Children's Books

Everyone knows how impressionable children are. They believe in Santa Clause, the Easter Bunny, and the Tooth Fairy, after all. While parents cannot have complete control over the values and behaviors of their children, it is undeniable that the environment children are exposed to and the values and behaviors of the adults in their life largely influence them.

For example, the children of Anton LaVey, the founder of the Church of Satan, all grew up and continued to carry on the legacy of their father and are avowed Satanists themselves.

While homosexuality is a complex and sensitive issue, it cannot be denied that heterosexual desires, behaviors, and couples are normal, and the small percentage of homosexuals represent an abnormal minority whose strange desires and behaviors are the result of some kind of neurological or hormonal disorder. This is not to say that they should be hated for what could be something they cannot fully control. But to teach young children that homosexuality is a normal and natural thing is an absolute abomination, yet in the 21st century the homosexual indoctrination of children took a disturbing turn when various children's books began to find their way into schools which involved plots of gay characters and were being forced on the young students.

In 2006 at Estabrook Elementary School in Lexington, Massachusetts, a teacher had chosen the theme of "weddings" for reading time, and the book she chose to read to the children was a picture book titled *King and King* which tells the story of two men who fall in love and get married. The book begins with a Queen nagging her unmarried son, the prince, because he is not married, saying, "When I was your age, I'd been married twice already."

The Queen brings in a bunch of princesses from neighboring kingdoms for him to choose from to be his wife, but he ended up being attracted to one of the princess's brothers. "At last, the prince felt a stir in his heart. It was love at first sight," the book reads.

The two princes get married after a whirlwind courtship and are then crowned "king and king," instead of king and queen. The last page shows a drawing of the two "kings" kissing each other on the lips.

A similar book titled *And Tango Makes Three,* describes two male penguins who adopt a baby penguin and raise it together. The two penguins are clearly identified as being two men, and at one point in the story the zoo keeper says they must be in love.

One school superintendent, Jennifer Filyaw, said she considered the book “adorable” and appropriate for children ages 4 to 8.[xlv] Parents pressured the school to have the book removed from the school library, and were opposed by gay activists who claimed that would amount to “censorship.”

At the Alameda Unified School District in California in 2009 the school board voted to uphold a special LBGT (Lesbian, Bisexual, Gay and Transgender) curriculum, and forced 2nd graders to read *And Tango Makes Three* .[xlvi]

The interesting thing about those who push the homosexual agenda is that they claim everyone should not be judgmental and that all views and lifestyles should be accepted, yet at the same time, they attack conservatives or Christians who are opposed to such agendas. So while claiming people shouldn’t judge, many gays themselves judge others who have differing opinions and values regarding homosexual agendas, even when those opposed to such things are respectful in their differences.

The original writings of the Illuminati read, “We must win the common people in every corner. This will be obtained chiefly by means of the schools, and by open, hearty behavior, show, condescension, popularity, and toleration of their prejudices, which we shall at leisure root out and dispel.”

Obama’s Perverted “Safe Schools Czar”

Kevin Jennings, the person president Obama appointed to be his “safe schools czar” is a homosexual who acknowledged that when he was a schoolteacher he advised a 15 year old boy to use condoms when having sex with an older man he met at a bus station bathroom. Not only did Jennings fail to report this incident of statutory rape to authorities, but in the months following he befriended this young boy who would come by his office and tell him of his gay “adventures.”

Jennings writes about this in his 2007 autobiography, *Mama’s Boy, Preacher’s Son: A Memoir* . On page 162, Jennings writes: “Robertson soon told me the tale, about someone he’d met in Boston, how he thought he loved him, how heartbroken he was when his calls never got returned…" On page 169, he continues: "As the fall wore on, Robertson continued to drop by my office to chat, often updating me on his latest 'adventures.' Sometimes these startled me, and I began to underline the importance of safe sex to him."

It wouldn't be surprising if Jennings secretly had a crush on this young boy and found sexual gratification from hearing about all of his homosexual encounters. Jennings is also the author/editor of a book titled O*ne Teacher in 10* , which is, "A collection of more than 30 accounts by gay and lesbian teachers from schools and universities across the country. Each narrative recounts its author's experiences either as an openly gay or lesbian teacher or during the period of coming out."

Jennings has also written about his past drug use and his contempt for religion, and promotes homosexuality in schools. Department of Education spokesman Justin Hamilton declined to comment on Jennings' statements about encouraging the young boy to have sex with the older man, but Arne Duncan who is Obama's Secretary of Education, said he was "honored" to work with Jennings and described him as "uniquely qualified for his job."[xlvii]

Some defenders say the Obama administration wasn't aware of Jennings past, but it was written clearly in his autobiography and as Peter Sprigg of the Family Research Council said, "This controversy about the possible statutory rape was raised in 2004 when he received an award from the NEA. So it's not like it's been a secret. So I think it shows yet another failure of the Obama administration's vetting process."

As if these issues weren't bad enough, the perversions of Kevin Jennings actually get much worse. In March 2000 the Gay, Lesbian, and Straight Education Network (GLSEN) of Massachusetts held a conference where workshop leaders taught children as young as 14 how to "fist" each other, which is the dangerous sexual practice of sticking an entire hand up the rectum of another individual. Kevin Jennings is the founder of GLSEN and was the keynote speaker at this conference. In 2007 he was paid over $250,000 as its executive director.

At the 2001 GLSEN conference, activists handed out over 400 “fisting kits” which included rubber gloves and lubrication to the children who attended. In 2005 this same organization handed out hundreds of copies of a booklet to kids titled *The Little Black Book: Queer in the 21st Century* which contained sections titled: *Fucking; Licking Butt; Piss Play, and Fisting* , each of which describes in very graphic language the practices of these different types of gay sex activities.

Slutty Halloween Costumes

It’s a well-known aspect of Halloween that young adults, particularly female college students, like to dress up in the skimpiest and sluttiest outfits possible that night, but a disturbing trend can be seen in the costumes for young children. Very skimpy and slutty costumes are now found on the shelves for very young children and some parents who are lost in the culture of the New World Order don’t think anything of it.

Fortunately there are still parents with morals and decent values. “If girls get used to dressing like this, they might want to become a whore after Halloween,” said Harlem mom Malinda Martinez, 33, who has a 6-year-old girl. “They’re far too grown up for kids.” [xlviii]

The marketing message for many children’s costumes are more blatantly sexual than ever before. “The Navy ships won’t want to leave the dock unless this cute sailor girl is on board,” reads one catalog entry for a teeny-weeny sailor costume in sizes that can fit a 4-year-old that was sold by a Party City store on West 14th Street in New York City.

“It is so wrong,” said Sharon Lamb, author of the book *Packaging Girlhood: Rescuing Our Daughters From Marketers’ Schemes* . “The message being put out there is that it’s right to be slutty on Halloween. That’s what Halloween is all about now. The one night when it’s OK to live your fantasies, marketers are telling children their fantasies should involve sex. It is very damaging.” [xlix]

An article in the *New York Post* explains that a reporter found an array of slutty Halloween costumes for children at a Party City on East Fourth Street in New York City, including:

A Goldilocks costume suitable for a Penthouse party with clingy gingham lace-up peasant dress with a white petticoat “that’s all grown up, and you can have your porridge and more.”

A pirate costume called the “High Seas Hottie” made in sizes to fit an 8-year-old.

A women-in-chains fantasy costume called “Convict Cutie” that features a spandex dress and lace-up bodice.

A “Devil Grrrl” costume for 10 to 14-year-olds that includes a flaming-red dress and tail, skanky fishnet hose and gloves and a tiny pitchfork. “This grrrl devil likes to get things heating up!” the packaging boasts.

One blogger wrote, “Every year, it gets harder and harder to find a costume for my oldest daughter that won’t get her picked up by the cops as a street walker…I’m still on my search to find a costume that doesn’t have a mini-skirt, lace-up corset or have the word ‘cutie’ in it for my 5-year-old. I may have to resort to making her a ghost by throwing a sheet over her.”[l]

Jack Black’s Prayer to Satan on MTV

At the 2009 Video Music Awards on MTV, a popular award show, actor Jack Black decided to offer up a prayer of thanks to Satan. “Since we’re giving a rock award tonight, who wants to pray to the Devil with me? Let me see those horns! (referring to the El Diablo hand sign of extending the index and pinky fingers.) Now take the hand of the person next to you. Dear dark lord Satan…just wanted to ask you to grant tonight’s winners continued success in the music industry.”

Much of the crowd cheered with encouragement and many held up their “Devil horns” in unison with Black. MTV continues to be a major sewer pipe pouring garbage of all kinds into the living rooms of millions.

Anti-God Advertisements in New York Sub-way Stations

A coalition of eight different atheist organizations purchased a month's worth of advertising space in a dozen subway stations in Manhattan in order to promote atheism and attack belief in God. One poster reads "A million New Yorkers are good without God. Are you?" The groups behind the ads, which calls themselves the Big Apple Coalition of Reason, say they are, "part of a coordinated multi-organizational advertising campaign designed to raise awareness about people who don't believe in a god." [li]

The New York City subway system is used by more than 5 million people per day. The organizers bragged that the 2009 American Religious Identification Survey indicated that approximately 15% of those surveyed check "none" for religion, up from 8% in 1990 and said that this was just the beginning of a nationwide effort to post their materials in transit systems across the country.

Atheism is promoted by the Illuminati and the establishment because they know that most religions instill moral values in people and promote a code of conduct that enriches peoples' lives and helps them to be happier, healthier, and create systems of accountability through friends to discourage and minimize destructive, immoral, and unhealthy behaviors. A population of hedonists whose lives are in shambles because of credit card debt, alcohol and drug abuse, and destructive broken relationships are going to be too wrapped up in their own lives and problems to care about looking into what their lawmakers and politicians are doing. Such people are not going to become organized or even speak up about any issues directly affecting them and will not get in the way of the New World Order.

Alcohol and Drug Abuse Encouraged

Since a population trapped in a downward spiral of drug and alcohol abuse will not care to learn about political issues or get involved, this behavior is also encouraged. Celebrities are worshiped by the mentally enslaved who mimic their behavior and habits, finding them cool and exciting. It's interesting to learn that many musicians are complete phonies who portray a lifestyle in their music that is completely different from their personal lives.

Others become nearly destroyed by the very attitudes and behaviors that shot them to stardom. Rap celebrity Dr. Dre released an album called *The Chronic* in 1992 which featured a large pot leaf printed on the CD face (chronic is a slang term for marijuana) and contained numerous references to smoking weed, doing drugs, and committing crimes. In August of 2008 Dr. Dre's first son Andre Young Jr. died at the age of 20 from an overdose of heroin and morphine.[lii]

Rapper 50 Cent burst on the music scene in 2003 with his single *In Da Club* with lyrics saying, "You can find me in the club, bottle full of bub [alcohol] / Look mommy I got the X [Ecstasy] if you're into taking drugs," portraying the image of a club hopping party animal, but in interviews 50 Cent has repeatedly stated that he is a home body and doesn't like to go out to clubs.

One particular radio station in San Diego, and I'm sure in multiple other cities as well, plays the sound of a water bong (a device used for smoking marijuana) every day at 4:20pm celebrating "420" which is a number used by pot smokers to signify smoking marijuana. This author observed a scene once in the TV show *Nip/Tuck* where a character pulled out a water bong and smoked weed with his grandmother. The show airs on the cable station FX. Showing a water bong being smoked on TV is something that never happened until the 21st century when society sunk to a new level as it continued to deteriorate.

This author is personally fairly libertarian when it comes to marijuana laws and sees the criminalization of possession and use largely a money making ploy for private prisons, but it's not just marijuana that is being portrayed as cool and fun. Films like *Blow* (2001) starring Johnny Depp sensationalize cocaine use, and *Trainspotting* (1996) did the same thing for heroine.

Banking, Money, and Taxes

Perhaps you have noticed that frequently the largest and most extravagant buildings in most cities (and even small towns) are banks. It’s fascinating how banks make money off interest, which is one of the most lucrative businesses known to man. While most businesses build a product or provide some kind of service involving manual labor or specialized knowledge, banks make enormous profits through the seemingly magical practice of lending people money and collecting interest on the loans.

When one really looks into how money is created and used, and how interest is generated from loans, it becomes clear that the banking industry is one of the pillars of the New World Order and is at the core of the elite’s ability to control people, politicians, and even governments of large countries.

You’ll often hear people familiar with this issue say that the banks “create money out of nothing, and then loan it out at interest.” Such a statement is hard to grasp at first, but conveys just how big of a con the banking industry is involved in. Such a con game goes back thousands of years and is often blamed on the Jews due to their money lending practices in Biblical times.

In the 10th century the Knights Templar figured out this amazing strategy and became the first international bankers in Europe and the practice contributed greatly to their wealth. On October 13, 1307 (Friday the 13th) the leadership of the Knights Templar was arrested in France for allegedly practicing strange and satanic rituals, a charge most prominent occultists admit was true. Surviving Knights Templar went underground and are believed to have started Freemasonry which they used as a cover for their occult beliefs and practices. Freemasons then continued to operate (and still continue) as a Mystery School which the Illuminati was able to graft onto. Besides functioning as a place to learn occult theology and mysticism, other areas of life are also taught and nurtured in these Mystery Schools such as science, business, and banking.

Because the business of banking is extremely profitable, and the banks owners don't have to build any products or really provide any services involving extensive manual labor, cunning businessmen saw the potential for virtually unlimited easy money and became involved in the industry. People like Paul Warburg, J.P. Morgan, and others monopolized the industry, thus securing their wealth for countless generations and giving them the ability to buy politicians and fund their personal plans for a global government.

The Federal Reserve

In understanding the role of money and banking in the New World Order, it is important to know about the true nature of the Federal Reserve (often simply called "the Fed"). Most people think the Federal Reserve is a government owned bank in the United States or a branch of the Department of the Treasury, but this couldn't be further from the truth. "The Federal Reserve is no more federal than Federal Express" is the joke that people familiar with this issue often tell. And they're right.

The Federal Reserve is a private group of banks that lends money to the United States government in the same way your local bank lends you money. This ingenious scheme was put in place in 1913 with the passing of the Federal Reserve Act which was drawn up in secret by a group of wealthy banksters when they met on Jekyll Island off the coast of Georgia three years earlier. Ever since the Federal Reserve Act was put into law, the United States has become a servant to the elite international bankers and the national debt has skyrocketed out of control.

Thomas Jefferson, the 3rd president of the United States once said, "I believe that banking institutions are more dangerous to our liberties than standing armies. If the American people ever allow private banks to control the issue of their currency, first by inflation, then by deflation, the banks and corporations that will grow up around [the banks] will deprive the people of all property until their children wake-up homeless on the continent their fathers conquered. The issuing power should be taken from the banks and restored to the people, to whom it properly belongs."

Alan Greenspan, who worked as the Chairman of the Federal Reserve for over eighteen years, made an extremely candid statement once about how powerful the Federal Reserve is when being interviewed on PBS while he was promoting his book *The Age of Turbulence* (2007).

The interviewer, Jim Lahr, asked him what the proper relationship should be between the chairman of the Federal Reserve and a president of the United States, to which Greenspan answered, “Well, first of all, the Federal Reserve is an independent agency, and that means basically that there is no other agency of government which can overrule actions that we take…what the relationships are don’t frankly matter.”

To learn more about this fascinating and important issue, you are urged to watch the films, *Money As Debt* , *The Money Masters* , or *Monopoly Men* .

Gold and Silver

People against the New World Order will often be interested in investing in gold and silver—particularly physical gold and silver—meaning they purchase coins or bars that they themselves take physical possession of, rather than just buying gold or silver stocks or certificates. The reason for this is because gold and silver are seen as real money, as opposed to a fiat currency like the US dollar. A fiat currency is a currency that isn’t backed by gold or silver. Before 1971 the US dollar was backed by gold which meant that for every dollar in circulation, there was one dollar worth of gold in possession by the federal government or the Federal Reserve Bank. This was a way to keep inflation low since the gold supply only slowly increased, so then would inflation.

But in 1971 President Nixon took the US dollar off the gold standard, meaning the Federal Reserve could print money and put it in circulation that was not backed by gold, so the rate of inflation was no longer connected to the amount of gold in existence, but rather to the number of dollars the Federal Reserve wanted to print.

For decades, patriots and those in *The Resistance* had worried that the Federal Reserve Banking System, which is controlled by a group of private banks operating as if they were a government entity, would one day make the US dollar practically worthless because it would print so many of them it would create what is called hyper-inflation, thus destroying the value of the currency as was seen in the Weimar Republic in Germany in the 1930s, and recently in Zimbabwe, Africa where the inflation rate was so high that a bunch of bananas cost literally billions of Zimbabwe dollars.

Since the year 2000 gold has went from $300 an ounce to over $1100 an ounce in the beginning of 2010. Silver went from $5.25 an ounce to $18 an ounce in the same timeframe. Some market analysts predict that gold will hit $2000 an ounce sometime into the 2010 decade, and others are even predicting $5000 an ounce. Much of the increase in the price of gold and silver isn't because the metals are getting rarer, but rather the price is a reflection of the weakening US dollar. Gold and silver have been seen as a hedge against inflation for decades and most financial advisers recommend that 10% of a person's investments should be held in gold.

In a video that got several hundred thousand views on YouTube, this author offered to sell random strangers walking along a boardwalk on a beach a one ounce gold coin for $50, and in some cases, $20, and once tried to trade it for a cup of coffee, but nobody expressed any interest. Some didn't want the coin because it was Canadian and didn't think it had much value in America, not realizing that a one ounce gold coin stamped with a picture of Mickey Mouse is still an ounce of gold and can be sold at any coin shop for whatever the spot price of gold is going for that day.

Some of the comments on the video by the viewer's said they thought the people I approached thought it was a fake coin and that was why they didn't want to buy it for fifty bucks. These people missed the point of the video which was to show that very few people have any clue whatsoever about what the value of gold is, so I shot another video to clearly illustrate this.

In the follow up video I offered random passers-by the coin for free if they knew or could guess how much gold was trading for that day within 25%. You have to see the video to really grasp the impact of it, and if you watch it you will see that adults over the age of 30 guessed as low as thirty-eight cents and as high as $245. At the time the video was shot, gold was trading for $1150 per ounce. After the "contestants," as I called them, gave me their answer, I told them how much the coin was actually worth and captured their reactions on the video.

People concerned with the New World Order are especially interested in owning physical gold and silver because they are aware of the elite's ultimate goal of establishing one currency for the whole world, and in order to accomplish this it is likely that the United States dollar will have to be made practically worthless through hyper-inflation at which point the solution for this currency crisis will be the introduction of a new regional currency or an adoption of a global currency. (See *One World Currency*)

Another reason for physically holding a collection of silver coins (usually one ounce coins which is the standard weight) is the possibility that a community barter system or an underground economy may have to be used for a period of time during a hyper-inflation scenario. In the event of a hyper-inflationary depression and the US dollar becomes practically worthless, or loses 90% of its value in a short time frame, small mom and pop stores, as well as neighborhoods and perhaps entire communities may start using one ounce silver coins as money to exchange goods and services. A small local bakery may only sell loaves of bread for a one ounce silver coin, or someone with a large farm or garden may sell their produce to others in their community, but only for silver. If this sounds far-fetched you should be aware that during the hyper-inflation in Zimbabwe, street vendors stopped taking the country's currency because of the massive daily inflation, and would only accept grams of gold for payment.[liii]

Since a one ounce gold coin has a fairly high value, it is advised that you purchase and hold onto at least a small amount of one ounce silver coins because their value can be matched with various products or services. In the event of this kind of a black market economy arising, very few transactions would need to be made in gold because one ounce of gold is worth approximately 50 times what an ounce of silver is worth. If a loaf of bread is selling for one ounce of silver, and all you have is one ounce gold coins (or even half ounce or quarter ounces) then you're going to have to buy way more bread than you could possibly need at the moment. This would be like shopping at a Dollar Store with only $100 dollar bills and the store wouldn't be able to give you any change.

Income Tax and the IRS

A faction of *The Resistance* is adamant about the federal income tax being illegal, and don't believe the 16th Amendment was properly ratified, therefore they don't believe the income tax should be paid. Some people who believe this actually stop paying their income taxes, and a handful of people who have done so and been taken to court over it and won, are used as examples by these people as evidence that they are correct. This is a dangerous fight to pick and is extremely difficult to win. Most people who believe the income tax is illegal, still pay their taxes because they know that when it comes to the government wanting its money, they will stop at nothing to get it. Thomas Jefferson said, "the power to tax is the power to destroy," and he was correct.

Aaron Russo's 2006 film *America: Freedom to Fascism* is perhaps one of the most popular films on the subject of the income tax being illegal. In the film he interviews former IRS agents, tax protesters, and others who all subscribe to the belief that the tax is illegal.

Ed and Elaine Brown are a married couple from New Hampshire who got national media attention in 2007 after they had a five month standoff with federal authorities after refusing to turn themselves in after having been convicted of tax crimes. Their home was designed to function "off the grid" and they had stockpiled food and supplies, but also had help from various visitors who were allowed on the property during the standoff. The Browns were known to be armed and police had feared another Ruby Ridge type of incident if they tried to forcefully arrest them. After the five month standoff they were eventually arrested by undercover officers posing as supporters who were invited into the house by the Browns on October 4, 2007 and were immediately arrested without incident.

Four individuals who assisted the Browns during the standoff were later convicted in connection with the matter. Their sentences ranged from two and a half years to thirty six years in prison for bringing the Browns food and supplies during the standoff.

Regarding tax protesters, it's significant to note that Irwin Schiff, the father of economic guru and Senate candidate Peter Schiff, was sentenced to thirteen years in prison after being found guilty of tax evasion. The courts claimed Irwin owed over $2 million dollars in back taxes. Irwin was a prominent tax protester and conducted seminars teaching people why he thought paying income tax was illegal.

2009 Tea Party Protests

April 15,th as you probably know, is "Tax Day" in America, and is the deadline for filing your yearly income tax statement. While nobody likes paying taxes, and they continuously go up with little opposition from citizens, Tax Day in 2009 was different in the United States. The Tea Party protests, as they have become known as, were (and continue to be) a nationwide coordinated protest against big government, economic stimulus packages, government spending, and high taxes in general. Millions of Americans gathered in rallies across the country to show their displeasure with the out of control government. The name "Tea Party" is a reference to the Boston Tea Party from the American Revolution where colonists boarded British ships in 1773 and destroyed large quantities of tea by throwing it in the water as a symbolic protest against taxation without representation.

The liberal media collectively labeled the Tea Party protesters as "tea baggers" which is a slang term for sucking on testicles. Liberal commentators all knew this which was evident by their inability to contain their smirks and giggles every time they said it.

CNN's Anderson Cooper (a homosexual) was interviewing David Gergen about opposition to the 2009 stimulus packages, when Gergen commented that the Republicans "still haven't found their voice" referring to a consensus on how to deal with the ensuing recession, when Cooper jumped in and said, "it's hard to talk when you're tea bagging." Cooper's disgusting comment with clear sexual overtones caused his guests to all giggle like children. Despite a backlash by people upset with his vulgar joke, no disciplinary action was taken.[liv]

Rachel Maddow on MSNBC (another homosexual) covered the Tea Party protests with a perverted slant, emphasizing the words “tea bagging” throughout the segment, causing her off camera staff (a camera man or production assistant) to laugh out loud which was clearly audible. “They don’t want to tea bag alone, if that’s even possible,” [lv] she joked, again referring to the sexual connotations that such a term holds.

Another left wing MSNBC host, Keith Olbermann, made a joke about cleaning up after the tea bagging and then admitted, “and that will be my last intentional double entendre on this one, at least until the end of the segment.” A double entendre is a figure of speech which is meant to be understood in either of two ways, one being straightforward, and the other less so, often risqué or inappropriate.

A report posted on the Anti-Defamation League’s (ADL) website, titled *Rage Grows in America: Anti-Government Conspiracies* , lists the Tea Party protests as evidence that since the election of Barack Obama as president, “a climate of fervor and activism with manifestations ranging from incivility in public forums to acts of intimidation and violence” has occurred in America.

The report contains a section titled The *Tea Parties* which reads, “The rapid growth of anti-government anger in the wake of Obama’s election first became apparent in the spring of 2009, when conservative groups and grass-roots activists organized a nationwide series of anti-government rallies dubbed ‘Tea Parties.’ At these events, and later sequels, anti-government sentiments and conspiracy theories proliferated, with a common theme being that somehow Obama had ‘stolen’ the country from Americans.” [lvi]

This report also lists Alex Jones from Infowars.com as the “Conspiracy King” and says, “Further out into the extremist fringe, one person in particular has been responsible for stirring up anti-government and anti-Obama conspiracy theories in the United States.”

Establishment Attempts to Demonize Critics of Obama's Economic Policies

MSNBC host Carlos Watson, who is an African American, was addressing the increased use of people labeling President Obama as a socialist because of his policies, when Watson stated, "you start to wonder, in fact, if the word socialist is becoming a code word, whether or not socialist is becoming the new N-word." [lvii]

After a story broke about Barrack Obama's wife Michelle having 26 aids, and conservatives were questioning why she would need so many and were concerned about the cost, MSNBC's Chris Matthews tried to quell such criticism by stating, "When I heard people going after the first lady and the number of staff that they have, it sounds racist to me. It sounds like people are mad we have a black first lady." [lviii]

Comedian Janeane Garofalo stated on MSNBC's *Countdown with Keith Olbermann* that the Tea Party protests in 2009 were not about protesting out of control government spending or increasing taxes, but that, "Let's be very honest about what this is about. It's not about bashing democrats, it's not about taxes, they have no idea what the Boston Tea Party was about. They don't know their history at all. This is about hating a black man in the White House. This is racism straight up…and there is no way around that." She was not joking.

Former Democratic President Jimmy Carter told Brian Williams during an interview on NBC that, "I think an overwhelming portion of the intentionally demonstrated animosity towards President Barrack Obama is based on the fact that he is a black man, that he's African American….and I think it's bubbled up to the surface because of a belief among many white people, not just in the south, but around the country, that African Americans are not qualified to lead this great country." [lix]

The Servant Class

So a private bank (the Federal Reserve) has a stranglehold over the United States government, in much of the same way that many consumers are in debt to credit cards or other unsecured loans. (An unsecured loan is a loan that is not backed by collateral.) Much of consumer debt is due to people “buying things they don’t need with money they don’t have” as the cliché goes. Dining out, bar tabs, new clothes, and vacations often rack up enormous credit card debt which then continues to rise with compounding interest, with people often only making the minimum payment that doesn’t even cover the previous month’s interest.

The larger the national debt of the United States government goes, the higher taxes are raised, and the lower the standard of living gets. You often hear that “the middle class is shrinking,” which means that more and more people will never own a home or be able to retire, and will never really accumulate any valuable assets. Another cliché, “the rich get richer and the poor get poorer” is sadly coming true.

A major financial goal for the New World Order is to completely erode the middle class and leave only two social classes remaining: the wealthy, and the poor working class who will forever be slaves to the system, laboring away to pay their taxes and fuel the lifestyles of the elite Illuminati.

While many people fear this coming and are trying to fight against it, the vast majority of Americans are happy as long as they can get drunk and watch football on the weekends, and have come to embrace their slavery. The elite are pleased with this servant class since they are uninformed and out of the way, and while living only for the moment, they don’t even consider the possibility that there is more to life or that they have been reduced to mere peasants.

One World Currency

People who are aware of the emerging New World Order often warn of a coming one world currency, and the “mark of the beast.” In fact, many Christians are aware of Revelation 13:16-18 which states, “And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore and six.”

The infamous mark of the beast is fairly well known in Christian circles, and secular circles as well. The term refers to a passage in the Book of Revelation, which is the last book in the Bible, and indicates some kind of mark that the Antichrist world dictator will force everyone to take on their right hand or on their forehead, and if they don’t, then they will not be able to buy or sell anything or partake in any kind of financial transactions using money.

This book of the Bible is believed by most scholars to have been written sometime between the year 68 A.D. and 90 A.D. by John of Patmos and describes his apocalyptic visions of the last days of the earth.

While most Christians have heard of the mark of the beast and have some idea of what it is, unfortunately most of them do not see the underlying forces and institutions that are continuously striving to bring such a thing into reality. For decades resistance groups and those who were concerned about a New World Order saw the signs that one day the elite bankers around the world hoped to implement a single global currency and eliminate all other forms of money. This unified global currency will be transferred into an electronic currency then, and the use of cash and coins will practically be eliminated and a thing of the past.

Once this electronic currency is the universally accepted method of payment for all goods and services, every person in the world will be subjected to having each and every one of their financial transactions recorded in a database. Exactly what you buy, when you buy it, how much you paid, and what store location you bought it from will be cataloged and stored indefinitely. The days of making cash transactions for things like selling an old car, or even mowing a neighbor's lawn will be a thing of the past. Once this system is implemented the government can ensure that they will be aware of each and every financial transaction, no matter how large or small, and be sure to tax you as they see fit.

The financial transaction database on each person can also be used in ways that most people could never imagine. The financial institutions connected to your mark of the beast can sell your entire purchasing history to advertisers or even insurance companies. Are you purchasing large quantities of chocolate cake on a weekly basis? Cigarettes? Beer? Your insurance company would love to know these things, and could use such information to either increase your rates, or to place you lower on the priority list when you need medical treatment since your purchasing profile shows that you buy a lot of chocolate cake and beer and aren't paying any monthly dues to a gym or health club.

President Bill Clinton's mentor at Georgetown University, the establishment insider named Carroll Quigley wrote in his 1966 book *Tragedy and Hope* that "The powers of financial capitalism had (a) far-reaching aim, nothing less than to create a world system of financial control in private hands able to dominate the political system of each country and the economy of the world as a whole. This system was to be controlled in a feudalist fashion by the central banks of the world acting in concert, by secret agreements arrived at in frequent meetings and conferences. The apex of the systems was to be the Bank for International Settlements in Basel, Switzerland, a private bank owned and controlled by the world's central banks which were themselves private corporations. Each central bank...sought to dominate its government by its ability to control Treasury loans, to manipulate foreign exchanges, to influence the level of economic activity in the country, and to influence cooperative politicians by subsequent economic rewards in the business world." [lx]

The Amero

The Amero is the new currency that elite globalist organizations are pushing to replace the American dollar, the Canadian dollar, and the Mexican peso. This will likely happen after the North American Union becomes official, which they are also pushing.

Once regional currencies are established around the world, all those currencies will then be merged into the one world currency, and then transformed into an electronic currency.

The Amero was first proposed in 1999 by a Canadian economist named Herbert G. Grubel who published a book titled *The Case for the Amero* . [lxi] This was the same year that the Euro became the official currency in Europe for the European Union.

Chairman of the Council on Foreign Relations, Robert Pastor, later had a book published in 2001 titled *Toward a North American Community* , where he wrote, “In the long term, the amero is in the best interests of all three countries,” [lxii] referring to the United States, Canada, and Mexico. Anyone who has spent any time looking at the elite organizations at the heart of the New World Order knows that the Council on Foreign Relations usually gets what it wants, and it is very telling when the chairman writes a book about wanting a North American Union and a new regional currency.

An economist at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, Eric van Wincoop, co-authored a journal article in 2001 which discussed what he said were the benefits of a regional currency, saying, “The use of different moneys across borders can form a barrier as there are costs in exchanging currencies in spot and forward markets and traders face uncertainty about currency movements that cannot always be hedged. A common currency also leads to greater transparency of price differentials.” [lxiii]

It is very interesting that elite members of the Council on Foreign Relations and the Federal Reserve Bank of New York have been promoting the idea of creating a new regional currency involving the United States, Canada, and Mexico, while at the same time such an idea is called a conspiracy theory by most so-called financial or political experts. The reason for this is so that such a plan may be formulated and finalized without the public's awareness so the plan for such a currency will be just a few steps from completion before it or its supporters are faced with any opposition.

Since the insider's discussions of such a plan are mainly in literature only read by other insiders and not in the mainstream press, it is basically an open secret which goes unnoticed by the masses who are distracted by the pop culture circus that is presented to them by the mainstream media.

Hal Turner's Amero Hoax

A man named Hal Turner posted a video on his YouTube channel on October 4th 2008 titled "Hal Turner Shows New AMERO Currency," where he claimed to have in his possession an actual Amero coin he obtained from a contact at the Denver Mint. The video quickly received over 400,000 views and reached the number one spot on Google Video's top 100 list and was spread around the Internet like wildfire. A lot of people gullibly accepted his claims, and believed that the Amero would soon be released to the public. What most people didn't realize is that Hal Turner is a white supremacist who worked for the FBI as an informant and an agent provocateur. More on this later.

The "Amero" that Turner held in his hand for his video was simply a novelty replica that could be purchased from www.AmeroCurrency.com or www.DC-Coin.com. As he is displaying his coin in his video, at one point the camera zooms in on the front and back of the coin to show the designs as he attempts to "prove" its authenticity, and if you compare the coin he is holding to the replicas sold on the Internet, they are EXACTLY the same.

After someone does two minutes of research, Hal Turner's claims become absurd and can be seen as completely fraudulent, but some of his supporters still defended him online saying that he himself was "duped" into believing that he had been sent a "real" Amero by an informant who worked at the Denver Mint. After all, the Council on Foreign Relations and other New World Order organizations have been planning such a thing for years. The previous year Turner had posted photos of "real" Amero coins on his website, which also spread around the web, and interestingly enough he would later buy or obtain the replica and show it off to be real.

A quick Google search shows anyone that the pictures of the coins were taken from the various websites that create novelty coins and replicas. Countless people must have emailed him to point this out to him, as did the comments on his blog post, so he had to know that the coins were simply replicas, but that didn't stop him from trying to continue the hoax a year later by claiming to have an actual coin.

Posting comments on the video on his YouTube channel of his alleged discovery had been disabled by him, obviously because people would post comments and links showing his coin was nothing but an easily obtained replica. Numerous counter videos were posted to YouTube exposing this hoax, and various bloggers had posted articles pointing it out as well.

Two months later, on December 3rd 2008 Turner posted photos of "Amero paper currency" and wrote, "To the chagrin of the government, I have obtained new "AMERO" paper currency notes! You know, the "AMERO" . . . . the new currency that is going to replace the US Dollar, The Canadian Dollar and the Mexican Peso? Yea, the new currency that all three governments claim doesn't exist. . . I have it."[lxiv]

His article goes on to say how over a year ago he "first broke" the story about Amero coins being secretly created at the Denver Mint, referring to the photos he posted on his website. His article also claims that YouTube notified him that the video he had posted showing his alleged Amero coin had been deleted and his account "permanently closed at the request of the United States Treasury Department." Turner wrote, "The Treasury department told YouTube/Google that my video was destabilizing the U.S. Dollar and was thus a threat to national security."[lxv]

While his articles allow readers to post comments, the user is notified that the administrator (Turner) must approve all comments first, and if and when this happens, it will show up on the website. So obviously, all comments posted informing him and the readers that the photos and his claims are fraudulent, were simply not approved, and never found their way on the website. It is incredible the number of gullible people that continue to believe Turner. By reading the comments that he had approved, it becomes clear the inability of Turner's readers to distinguish fact from fiction. What's worse is that Turner's articles are often copied and pasted into emails and sent around to others by people who believe his writings and aren't aware of his continuous lies and his admitted role as a government agent.

One can see how a large percentage of the viewers of his video claiming to show an Amero will believe him at first—that the Ameros are already being coined, only to later dismiss the idea of the U.S. Dollar collapsing and being replaced by a new currency—because it turns out the video was a hoax. It's a classic case of disinformation by mixing facts with fiction, in an attempt to prevent the public from focusing on the impact of such issues that we will ultimately face in the near future.

Turner has a history of urging and hoping for violence against others, including judges, and has posted their home addresses on his website and written blogs celebrating their murders.

In July 2009 Turner was arrested for allegedly posting threats to federal judges. During a court appearance his lawyer Michael Orozco pleaded with the judge saying Turner worked for the FBI beginning in 2002 as an "agent provocateur" and was taught by the agency "what he could say that wouldn't be crossing the line." [lxvi]

"His job was basically to publish information which would cause other parties to act in a manner which would lead to their arrest," Orozco said. [lxvii]

So it is clear that not only was Turner wrong about having an actual Amero coin, but he was purposefully lying about it in an attempt to create the idea that a regional currency, likely to be called the Amero, is a hoax and something American's don't need to worry about or look into. This way when people hear about such a plan, they quickly dismiss it as a conspiracy theory or a hoax thanks to actions like Turner's.

Turner’s admission that he worked for the FBI and his somewhat creative hoaxes about the Amero led many to believe that he worked as a disinformation agent, whose job it was to put out false and fraudulent information about the Amero, in order to make anyone who talked about such a thing seem like they were falling for Turner’s scam and that there was no such thing in the works.

China Calls for Global Currency

In May of 2009 just before the G-20 economic summit in London, an official from China’s central bank made news around the world when they began calling for a new global currency to replace the U.S. dollar.

The proposal came from Beijing’s central bank governor, Zhou Xiaochuan, who said that “the world economic crisis shows the inherent vulnerabilities and systemic risks in the existing international monetary system.”

He recommended creating a currency that would be controlled by the International Monetary Fund in order “to achieve the objective of safeguarding global economic and financial stability.”

China has been getting concerned about the value of the U.S. dollar because of Beijing’s estimated 1 trillion dollars in U.S. Treasuries and other government debt.

U.S. Treasury Secretary Timothy Geithner

Immediately after news surfaced of China’s desire for a one world currency, U.S. Treasury Secretary Timothy Geithner was asked what his thoughts were on the proposals while he was speaking at a Council on Foreign Relations conference. A reporter asked, “[unintelligible]…about the Chinese proposal for a global currency…” Geithner answered, “I haven’t read the governor’s proposal…we’re actually quite open to that suggestion.”

The previous day Geithner was asked by United States Representative Michelle Bachman, “I’m wondering, would you categorically renounce the United States moving away from the dollar and going to a global currency as suggested this morning by China and also by Russia?," to which Geithner replied, "I would. Yes." She then asked Federal Reserve Chairman Ben Bernanke, who was sitting right next to him, and he answered, "I would also."[lxviii]

So in a 24 hour period Geithner completely changed his mind, from being against a global currency, to supporting it, and while speaking at a Council on Foreign Relations press conference none the less.

Russia Calls for Global Currency

The Kremlin (Russia's Parliament) published its priorities just prior to the G-20 meeting in March 2009, where they openly called for the creation of a supranational reserve currency that they said should be part of the strategy to reform the global financial system which began collapsing in the fourth quarter of 2008. (The G-20 meeting is a yearly forum consisting of the finance ministers and central bank governors of the world's largest 20 economies who meet to discuss international financial issues.)

Russia urged the International Monetary Fund to create a new "super reserve currency accepted by the whole of the international community." [lxix]

Russian President Shows Off Sample Coin of New 'World Currency' at G-8

Just a few months later at the 2009 G-8 meeting held in L'Aquila, Italy, the President of Russia, Dmitry Medvedev pulled a coin out of his pocket and displayed it for the press saying it was a sample of the coin of a "united future world currency."

The sample coin was minted in Belgium and was presented to the heads of the G-8 delegations. It bears the words, "unity in diversity." He said the coin, "means they're getting ready. I think it's a good sign that we understand how interdependent we are."[lxx]

Remember that just a few months earlier during the April 2009 G-20 meeting, Russia proposed creating a new supranational currency and questioned the U.S. dollar’s future as the global reserve currency.

Euro Contributor Endorses Global Currency

Kazakstan was part of the Soviet Union until it became an independent nation in 1991, and is the ninth largest country in the world. It borders Russia, China, Uzbekistan and Turkmenistan. While not thought of as a key player in global events, it is still noteworthy that the President, Nursultan Nazarbayev, also proposed a new global currency which he called the “acmetal.”

What is also interesting, is that Robert Mundell, a man who played a key role in creating the Euro currency for the European Union voiced support for Nazarbayev’s idea saying, “I must say that I agree with President Nazarbayev on his statement and many of the things he said in his plan, the project he made for the world currency, and I believe I’m right on track with what he’s saying,” adding the idea held “great promise.” [lxxi]

Robert Mundell is an economics professor at Columbia University in New York City and was given the Nobel Prize in economics in 1999 for his role in creating the Euro currency for the European Union which unified currencies in many European countries—including Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Spain, Finland, Austria, and others.

Population Reduction

At the time that this first edition of *The New World Order: Facts & Fiction* was first published in 2010, the earth's population was around 6.795 billion people.[lxxii] One of the main goals of the New World Order is to massively reduce this number by billions of people. You read that correctly. A reduction of billions of people. Depending on the elitist, the goals of population reduction efforts range from reducing population by 50% to 95%. The elite politicians and businessmen say that the current population levels are dangerously high and will soon result in the depletion of the earth's natural resources. To accomplish this reduction, various strategies have been implemented such as promoting contraception, abortions, and one child policies. Mass genocide has also been discussed, including using biological weapons to kill off large numbers of people in developing countries. Many fear that such a tactic will one day be attempted in developed countries as well.

The rationale behind such massive and horrific population reduction plans is quite chilling. The elite feel that since most tasks involving a large amount of physical labor have been accomplished, such as clearing countless acres of land for interstate highway systems, building infrastructure, such as dams and power plants, mining national resources, etc., and so now only a maintenance force is needed. Just think for a moment about the immense number of man hours it took to build the roads, bridges, and buildings that you take for granted every day. While at one point in time, people had to mine for minerals with simple hand tools, we now have enormous pieces of machinery that can do a job that used to take hundreds of men to do. The human species has been able to streamline nearly every process through the use of mechanical and technological means.

During the incredible construction process of much of the world's infrastructure, the workers needed food, clothes, shelter, medicine, and a variety of other things which are part of modern life. But now that most of the work is done, the elite see these people as using up valuable resources and simply being in the way and detrimental to the way of life that the elite hope to maintain. While people may find these claims hard to believe, as you keep reading you will find solid evidence and sources for them. The Illuminati want you dead.

Ted Turner

Billionaire founder of CNN, Ted Turner, was interviewed Tuesday April 1st 2008 on Charlie Rose's PBS show, where he revealed his beliefs about reducing the global population, but this was no April Fool's joke. Turner began by parroting the sensationalized fears of climate change, saying it needed to be stopped.

"Not doing it will be catastrophic. We'll be 8 degrees hotter in 10, not 10 but 30 or 40 years and basically none of the crops will grow. Most of the people will have died and the rest of us will be cannibals. Civilization will have broken down. The few people that are left will be living in a failed state like Somalia or Sudan. And living conditions will be intolerable. The droughts will be so bad there will be no more corn growing. Not doing it will be like suicide."

Then he went on to say, "After that, we've got to stabilize the population. There's too many people. That's why we have global warming. We have global warming because too many people are using too much stuff, if there were less people, they'd be using less stuff." Ted Turner himself has five children.

In 1996, Turner stated in an interview with an environmental magazine *Audubon* that, "A total population of 250-300 million people, a 95% decline from present levels, would be ideal." In 1997 he donated one billion dollars to the United Nations to support their goals, which include population reduction.

Dr. Eric Pianka

Dr. Eric Pianka (born January 23, 1939) is a biology professor at the University of Texas at Austin, who made national news in March of 2006 after his acceptance speech for the Distinguished Texas Scientist Award given by the Texas Academy of Science.

A science writer named Forrest Mims was in attendance during this speech and was shocked at what he had heard, and soon after wrote an article about it for *The Citizen Scientist* , claiming that Pianka had advocated genocide to reduce the world's population. In this article Mims recounts that an official of the Academy approached the video camera operator at the front of the auditorium and, "engaged him in animated conversation. The camera operator did not look pleased as he pointed the lens of the big camera to the ceiling and slowly walked away."

So, by Forrest Mims account, Pianka's speech was not allowed to be videotaped, and he writes that he noticed this curious incident because of his many years of experience as a writer and editor, and that it raised a red flag in his mind. Dr. Pianka began his speech by "explaining that the general public is not yet ready to hear what he was about to tell us," Mims wrote.

After Dr. Pianka told the audience that there were too many people on the earth and listing all the evils of humanity, Mims wrote that Pianka stated, "the only feasible solution to saving the Earth is to reduce the population to 10 percent of the present number…He then showed solutions for reducing the world's population in the form of a slide depicting the Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse. War and famine would not do, he explained. Instead, disease offered the most efficient and fastest way to kill the billions that must soon die if the population crisis is to be solved."

He then explains that Pianka displayed a slide showing rows of human skulls and says he was deeply disturbed, not only by Pianka's speech, but because he "watched in amazement as a few hundred members of the Texas Academy of Science rose to their feet and gave a standing ovation to a speech that enthusiastically advocated the elimination of 90 percent of Earth's population by airborne Ebola."[lxxiii]

After learning of the sinister nature of Pianka's speech, an affiliate of Mims named William Dembski informed the Department of Homeland Security which resulted in the FBI interviewing Pianka.[lxxiv]

While Pianka’s speech was not allowed to be videotaped, one can read his own words on his official University of Texas website where he wrote, “Humans have overpopulated the Earth and in the process have created an ideal nutritional substrate on which bacteria and viruses (microbes) will grow and prosper. We are behaving like bacteria growing on an agar plate, flourishing until natural limits are reached or until another microbe colonizes and takes over, using them as their resource.”[lxxv]

“First, and foremost, we must get out of denial and recognize that Earth simply cannot support many billions of people, at least not in the lifestyles we would all like to live.”

“I am convinced that the world, **including all humanity** , WOULD clearly be much better off without so many of us.” [The bold face and capital print is in the original text on his website, and was not added in this book.]

One of the links on his website is to an obituary that he posted of himself, although at the time of this writing he is still alive. One more disturbing detail regarding Dr. Pianka is that on this website he shows pictures of a bison he raised on his land whose name is identified as Lucifer.[lxxvi]

World-Famous Microbiologist Planned Genocide

In 2001 shocking information was released showing that decades in the past a world-famous microbiologist and winner of the Nobel prize named Sir Fram Macfarlane had secretly urged the Australian government to develop and use biological weapons against Indonesia and other “overpopulated” countries in South-East Asia to target food crops and spread infectious diseases in order to kill large numbers of the population.

Such plans, which were developed in 1947, were revealed to the public in 2001 after the top-secret files were declassified by the National Archives of Australia. The release of the reports were faced with resistance from the Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade, which fought to prevent them from becoming public after historian Philip Dorling uncovered information on biological warfare in the National Archives in 1998.

It wasn’t until 2001 that the damning files were released to Dorling, which included a detailed memo Sir Macfarlane wrote for the Defense Department in 1947, where he said that Australia should develop biological weapons that would work in tropical Asia without spreading to Australia’s more temperate population centers.

“Specifically to the Australian situation, the most effective counter-offensive to threatened invasion by overpopulated Asiatic countries would be directed towards the destruction by biological or chemical means of tropical food crops and the dissemination of infectious disease capable of spreading in tropical but not under Australian conditions,” the microbiologist said.[lxxvii]

It’s important to note that his plans to unleash such weapons were not because Australia was at war, but because he wanted to reduce the large populations that were using the national resources. His reference to an “invasion by overpopulated countries” doesn’t refer to a military invasion but refers rather to the overpopulation itself.

Another unclassified document reads that he noted, “Its use has the tremendous advantage of not destroying the enemy’s industrial potential which can then be taken over intact.”

Sir Macfarlane was the head of the Walter and Eliza Hall Institute of Medical Research, and won the Nobel prize in 1960 for medicine. In September, 1947, he joined a chemical and biological warfare subcommittee of the New Weapons and Equipment Development Committee in Australia, where he would develop his genocidal ideas where he recommended, “the possibilities of an attack on the food supplies of S-E Asia and Indonesia using B.W. agents should be considered by a small study group.”

In 1951, he recommended that “a panel reporting to the chemical and biological warfare subcommittee should be authorized to report on the offensive potentiality of biological agents likely to be effective against the local food supplies of South-East Asia and Indonesia.”

Prince Philip

Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburg, is the husband of the Queen of England, and at the time of this writing in 2010, he is 57 years old (born in 1921). The British royal family has long been involved with the Illuminati, and some say they themselves believe that they are descended from the lost tribe of Dan from Israel.

The Prince made a disturbing statement years ago regarding the world’s population, where he said, “In the event that I am reincarnated, I would like to return as a deadly virus, in order to contribute something to solve overpopulation.” [lxxviii]

Prince Philip is the father of Prince Charles, and the grandfather of Prince William and Prince Henry of Whales. Some people believe that the Antichrist will come from this family and that they are crypto-Jews, meaning they are hiding their Jewish ancestry. Regardless of whether this is true or not, the British Royal Family has been a major part of the secret establishment for many generations.

President Obama’s Science Advisor

President Obama appointed a man named John Holdren to be his chief science czar, which means he is basically the top advisor to Obama regarding science and technology and their effects domestically and internationally. Immediately after his appointment bloggers began looking into his past and discovered that he was the co-author of a science text book in 1977 titled *Ecoscience: Population, Resources, Environment,* which contains several startling proposals to deal with what the authors perceived to be issues society would soon face regarding overpopulation and resource shortages.

Adding Sterilants to Water Supply

Holdren’s book openly discusses the idea of adding chemicals to the water supply to sterilize entire populations, saying, “Adding a sterilant to drinking water or staple foods is a suggestion that seems to horrify people more than most proposals for involuntary fertility control. Indeed, this would pose some very difficult political, legal, and social questions, to say nothing of the technical problems. No such sterilant exists today [in 1977], nor does one appear to be under development. To be acceptable, such a substance would have to meet some rather stiff requirements: it must be uniformly effective, despite widely varying doses received by individuals, and despite varying degrees of fertility and sensitivity among individuals; it must be free of dangerous or unpleasant side effects; and it must have no effect on members of the opposite sex, children, old people, pets, or livestock.” [lxxix]

Involuntary Fertility Control

Another disturbing idea the book outlines is forcing women to become sterilized after having two or three children. “A program of sterilizing women after their second or third child, despite the relatively greater difficulty of the operation than vasectomy, might be easier to implement than trying to sterilize men,” the text reads.[lxxx]

Aside from forcing women to become sterilized after having several children, the authors also postulated that young girls could be forced on birth control to prevent them from having children, and that the birth control method would only be removed if the government allowed it. “The development of a long-term sterilizing capsule that could be implanted under the skin and removed when pregnancy is desired opens additional possibilities for coercive fertility control. The capsule could be implanted at puberty and might be removable, with official permission, for a limited number of births.”[lxxxi]

Mandatory Abortions

As if adding a sterilant to the water supply or forcing young girls to submit to birth control until the government approves of them having a child weren’t horrific enough ideas, the textbook goes on to discuss and endorse forcing women to have abortions if they get pregnant without government permission. The book uses the term “compulsory” which is a fancy word meaning mandatory or forced against one’s will. The book reads, “Indeed, it has been concluded that compulsory population-control laws, even including laws requiring compulsory abortion, could be sustained under the existing Constitution if the population crisis became sufficiently severe to endanger the society.” [lxxxii]

Notice how these population ideas are not something only for 3rd world countries, but also for America as the authors point out that forced abortions, they believe, would be legal under the Constitution!

Two Child Limit

John Holdren and his co-authors try to equate their tyrannical reproduction policies with other laws concerning public safety. “In today’s world, however, the number of children in a family is a matter of profound public concern. The law regulates other highly personal matters. For example, no one may lawfully have more than one spouse at a time. Why should the law not be able to prevent a person from having more than two children?” [lxxxiii]

Toward a Planetary Regime

After reading the Nazi-style reproduction regulations in Holdren’s book and seeing that decades after its publication he would find himself in President Obama’s inner circle, it should come as no surprise that he would also suggest an all-powerful global government structure to enforce his nightmarish ideas, and to regulate other aspects of our lives.

He wrote that current government agencies around the world, “might eventually be developed into a Planetary Regime—sort of an international super-agency for population, resources, and environment. Such a comprehensive Planetary Regime could control the development, administration, conservation, and distribution of *all* natural resources, renewable or nonrenewable, at least insofar as international implications exist. Thus the Regime could have the power to control pollution not only in the atmosphere and oceans, but also in such freshwater bodies as rivers and lakes that cross international boundaries or that discharge into the oceans. The Regime might also be a logical central agency for regulating all international trade, perhaps including assistance from DCs to LDCs, and including all food on the international market."

"The Planetary Regime might be given responsibility for determining the optimum population for the world and for each region and for arbitrating various countries' shares within their regional limits. Control of population size might remain the responsibility of each government, but the Regime would have some power to enforce the agreed limits." [lxxxiv]

Abortions are Good for the Economy

Speaker of the House, Nancy Pelosi was interviewed on NBC's *Meet the Press* where she explained why she appropriated hundreds of millions of dollars to expand Planned Parenthood and similar services as part of an economic stimulus package. A brief transcript of this encounter follows:

STEPHANOPOULOS: Hundreds of millions of dollars to expand family planning services. How is that stimulus?

PELOSI: Well, the family planning services reduce cost. They reduce cost. The states are in terrible fiscal budget crises now and part of what we do for children's health, education and some of those elements are to help the states meet their financial needs. One of those—one of the initiatives you mentioned, the contraception, will reduce costs to the states and to the federal government.

STEPHANOPOULOS : So no apologies for that?

PELOSI: No apologies. No. We have to deal with the consequences of the downturn in our economy.

End of Transcript

The Limits to Growth

The Club of Rome, a notorious elite globalist think tank, published a book in 1972 titled *The Limits to Growth* which would mark the first major propaganda piece warning of a rapidly growing population and finite natural resources. The book was written by Dennis L. Meadows, Donella H. Meadows, Jorgen Randers, and William W. Behrens III.

World population, industrialization, pollution, food production, and resource depletion were the main focus of the report which argued that while population grows exponentially, technology and the availability of natural resources only grow linearly. This would be the beginning of the growing campaign and propaganda aimed at justifying a massive population reduction around the world.

Global 2000 Report

The Council on Environmental Quality and the State Department released a report in 1980 that was commissioned by President Jimmy Carter which continued to lay the foundation for propaganda concerning population reduction, diminishing resources, and global warming. *The Global 2000 Report* supposedly used computer models to make projections concerning these issues for the coming decades, and aimed to show what life would be like in the year 2000 (twenty years after its publication). “Computer projection models” were seen as extremely high-tech in 1980 when this report was published—an aspect to this report that was highlighted in an attempt to add to its credibility.

It concluded by saying, “If present trends continue, the world in 2000 will be more crowded, and more vulnerable to disruption than the world we live in now. Serious stresses involving population, resources, and environment are clearly visible ahead. Despite greater material output, the world’s people will be poorer in many ways than they are today.”

Agenda 21

Agenda 21 is a program launched by the United Nations (UN) pertaining to what they call “sustainable development” around the world, which is a fancy term for reducing the population and preserving natural resources. The name Agenda 21 refers to the UN’s agenda for the 21st century. The full text of Agenda 21 was revealed at the United Nations Earth Summit in 1992 (officially called the Conference on Environment and Development) that was held in Rio de Janeiro.

At this Earth Summit, 178 governments voted to adopt the Agenda 21 program, which is a blueprint for members of the UN and other governments and groups to take action to increase regulations in every area where humans have an impact on the environment.

There are 40 chapters in the Agenda 21 report which cover topics such as: changing consumption patterns of natural resources, controlling pollution, educating children about such issues, and implementing new financial mechanisms to achieve these goals.

United Nations Population Fund

The United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA), originally called the United Nations Fund for Population Activities, was started in 1969 to supposedly provide supplies and services involving reproductive health, but a dark cloud has lingered over the fund for decades because of coerced sterilizations and forced abortions. When word of these practices surfaced, groups pressured the Regan administration as well as both Bush administrations (George H.W. and George W.) to withhold funding from UNFPA.

As a result of the United States cutting off funding for the program, a nonprofit organization called Americans for UNFPA was started and compensated for the loss by raising donations. After Barack Obama was sworn in as president in January 2009, he restored U.S. funding to UNFPA which resulted in taxpayers’ money once again funding forced abortions and sterilizations in foreign countries.

According to its Annual Report, the UNFPA received a total of $845.3 million dollars in funding in 2008, with $118 million coming from the

Netherlands, $53 million from the United Kingdom, 52 million from Spain, and the European Commission and Japan each donated 36 million.

In 2009 UNFPA released a report titled *State of World Population* which is 104 pages long and blames global warming on too many people living on the earth. “Slower population growth...would help build social resilience to climate change’s impacts and would contribute to a reduction of greenhouse-gas emissions in the future,” it says. “Population growth is among the factors influencing total emissions in industrialized as well as developing countries.”

“Each person in a population will consume food and require housing, and ideally most will take advantage of transportation, which consumes energy, and may use fuel to heat homes and have access to electricity.”

“The growth of population can contribute to freshwater scarcity or degradation of cropland, which may in turn exacerbate the impacts of climate change…So too can climate change make it more difficult for governments to alleviate poverty and achieve the Millennium Development Goals.”

“Fear of appearing supportive of population control has until recently held back any mention of ‘population’ in the climate debate…Nonetheless, some participants in the debate are tentatively suggesting the need at least to consider the impacts of population growth.”

The Georgia Guidestones

The topic of the Georgia Guidestones monument is fascinating, yet disturbing, and a complete analysis of the subject can be found in this author’s previous book, *The Resistance Manifesto* , so for the sake of keeping this book to a manageable length, I will only briefly discuss them and their mysterious origins here.

Basically, a large 19 foot tall granite monument stands in the small town of Elberton, Georgia, in the United States, consisting of four major stone slabs standing upright and assembled in a paddle wheel formation. Each of the eight stone faces are inscribed with ten commandments, with each set consisting of a different language: English, Russian, Hebrew, Arabic, Hindi, Chinese, Spanish, and Swahili. While some of the “guides” as they are called, are somewhat benign, there are several of them which are quite chilling. The first one reads, “Maintain the earth’s population at 500,0000,000” (500 million). Others speak of creating a world court and allude to a global religion, and finally the tenth one reads, “Be not a cancer on the earth. Leave room for nature.”

As if this isn’t strange enough, the story of the Georgia Guidestones gets stranger the closer one looks into it. The monument was created in 1980 and was the result of a mysterious man calling himself “R.C. Christian” who said he represented a group of concerned citizens and wanted to erect a monument for mankind. He worked with a local granite company to design the stones, and he paid for the entire project, an estimated cost of tens of thousands of dollars. The stones currently sit on public property on the highest point in Elberton County.

To anyone familiar with the Rosicrucians, the pseudonym that this man chose, “R.C. Christian,” is clearly a reference to this enlightenment group which dates back to the early 1600s. Several years after the monument’s completion this same man published a book titled *Common Sense Renewed* , under the admitted pseudonym Robert Christian, and proclaimed, “The hearts of our human family must be touched and warmed to welcome a global rule by reason.”[lxxxv]

The book basically outlines his political philosophy and says that the first two printings were sent to several thousand political officials and shapers of public opinion throughout the world, and all members of the United States Congress.

The Georgia Guidestones were not a simple task to complete and certainly cost several tens of thousands of dollars to construct, and after reading their depopulation commandments, it comes as no surprise that the mysterious individual who commissioned them used a pseudonym with Illuminati overtones.

In December of 2008 some vandals spray painted several messages across the stones, such as, “Death to the Globalists,” “No North American Union,” and “Skull and Bones Suck Dick,” referring to the Skull and Bones secret society at Yale University, which serves as a recruiting ground for the elite Illuminati. Photos of the vandalism were posted on the Internet.

This author was later contacted by a freelance journalist named Randall Sullivan who was working on a story about the monument, and when his article was published in April 2009, he wrote, “While Dice denies any involvement in the assault, he seems to have inspired it,” [lxxxvi] because I had publicly expressed my disgust for the stones and my desire to have them removed.

Life Extension Technology

Aside from wanting to reduce the world’s population by 90 to 95%, the elite New World Order kingpins are also hoping that very soon scientists will be able to prevent them from aging and possibly live forever by using some form of molecular repair, organ replacements, or transhumanist development (merging computers and machines with the human body). While anti-aging creams and remedies have been around for decades and often associated with quackery, scientists are working very hard to figure out how they can prevent the oxidization of cells, or to get cells to reproduce themselves indefinitely, thus ensuring a healthy body as long as this process continues.

Ray Kurzweil and others have proposed that nanorobots could one day be injected in the body and perform cellular repair from within. These ideas are not fanciful thinking of science fiction writers, but are instead very serious branches of science that are making tremendous advances in their quest.

Even if the elite are not able to live indefinitely by using some of this coming technology, they will certainly be able to extend the human lifespan several decades or perhaps longer. Such an extension obviously means that people will use more natural resources during the course of their prolonged life, and this is another reason the elite are concerned with the global population and desire to dramatically reduce it.

As miraculous life extending technologies become possible, the enormous cost for such procedures will be unaffordable by most people and will not be covered by insurance. This puts the technology exclusively in the hands of the wealthy, who are the same people shaping the New World Order. As this technology becomes closer to a reality, the elite will be even more compelled to unleash their genocidal plans.

One World Religion

When discussing the goals of the New World Order, often three objectives are found at the top of the list: A one world government, a single global currency, and a unified world religion. The reason for this unified single religion is said to be a prerequisite to the Messiah arriving, who religious prophecies predict will be the savior of all mankind and will unveil the mysteries of existence and lead the world into an era of everlasting peace.

Many religions speak of this Messiah figure, and while Christians believe that he arrived as Jesus Christ and will later return at the end of time, other religions are still looking for the Messiah's arrival. In order to set the groundwork for this individual (who Christians believe will be a counterfeit claiming to be God and later defeated by the return of Jesus) the New World Order must set the philosophical foundation for this "Christ" to be seen as the appearance of God on earth, and be worshiped as such.

The main problem for this philosophy and the coming counterfeit to be universally accepted as the Messiah, is the traditional belief in Christianity and the Bible's description of the Antichrist, as well as Christians desire to live by a set of traditional values that are taught in the Bible. These are the reasons that traditional Christianity and family values are the largest obstacle to the New World Order's coming unified religion, and thus traditional Christianity has been targeted for a revision or total destruction.

Manly P. Hall explains, "Christianity is not the sole revelation of God to man. It is but a fractional part of the body religious. It is simply a crutch upon which the genus homo leans until he learns to stand and walk alone. It is something he believes in before he is capable of believing in himself with understanding. Like all external things it will finally pass away and be remembered only for that which it contributed to the inner realization of its devotees." [lxxxvii]

Christians who do not convert to a more liberal and universal form of Christianity will be seen as problematic for the New World Order since their conservative and traditional beliefs will be seen as holding back the global utopia and ruining the fun and “anything goes” attitude of the majority of society.

“Hate Speech” Laws

It’s well known that some Christians can make judgments of other people for their sexuality, stance on abortion, and ideas of what is socially acceptable behavior. Some Christians speak out against such things using harsh criticism, while others simply express their disagreement. Most Christians tend to be socially conservative and lean towards more traditional views of family dynamics and sexual activity. People who are not religious can be very liberal in these areas, and the two different ideologies occasionally clash in disputes over what is being taught to children, or what is being distributed in the popular culture.

In the United States of America, people are luckily able to exercise the freedom of speech which is outlined and guaranteed by the First Amendment to the Constitution. This freedom is only supposed to be restricted in the case of defamation and incitement to riot, but many fear that living in the New World Order will create criminals of Christians for simply voicing their opinions on certain social issues or behaviors, or even quoting the Bible.

In recent years various legislation has been introduced regarding what is called hate speech, which aims to criminalize certain statements or opinions when expressed publicly. In 2001, a man was arrested in Canada for “inciting hatred” after submitting a newspaper ad containing Bible quotes about homosexuality.[lxxxviii] He was forced to pay out $1500 to each of four different homosexuals who filed a complaint against him. Canadian officials signed a bill into law in 2004 that reinforced such rules.

In Britain a woman was visited at her home by two police officers after she wrote a letter to her city council expressing her displeasure that a gay pride parade was scheduled for her neighborhood. In the letter, she referred to homosexuals as sodomites and perverts and the police threatened to charge her with a criminal offense because “a hate incident is any incident that is perceived by the victim or another person as being motivated by prejudice or hatred.”[lxxxix]

In 2004 a group of eleven Christians were arrested and charged with multiple crimes, including felonies in Pennsylvania for peacefully demonstrating against a gay pride parade.[xc] The demonstrators were said to have committed “hate speech” for preaching to the homosexuals and holding signs with Bible verses printed on them.

501(c)(3) Tax Exempt Churches

It’s pretty much common knowledge that most churches don’t have to pay taxes since they are considered “not for profit” organizations, but most people have no idea what kind of restrictions this license places on these churches. A 501c organization is a provision in the United States Tax code which lists 26 different types of organizations that are exempt from federal income tax. Churches fall under section 3 of the 501c code, meaning they are a religious organization.

Organizations that fall under section 501(c)(3) are prohibited from certain political activities and even comments. The Internal Revenue Service website explains, “Under the Internal Revenue Code, all section 501(c)(3) organizations are absolutely prohibited from directly or indirectly participating in, or intervening in, any political campaign on behalf of (or in opposition to) any candidate for elective public office. Contributions to political campaign funds or public statements of position (verbal or written) made on behalf of the organization in favor of or in opposition to any candidate for public office clearly violate the prohibition against political campaign activity. Violating this prohibition may result in denial or revocation of tax-exempt status and the imposition of certain excise taxes.”[xci]

The tax code goes on to say, “voter education or registration activities with evidence of bias that (a) would favor one candidate over another; (b) oppose a candidate in some manner; or (c) have the effect of favoring a candidate or group of candidates, will constitute prohibited participation or intervention.”[xcii]

Language saying activities may not “have the effect of favoring a candidate or group of candidates,” or that they are “absolutely prohibited from directly or indirectly participating in, or intervening in, any political campaign on behalf of (or in opposition to) any candidate for elective public office,” mean that if a pastor gives a sermon about certain social issues such as homosexuality, gay marriage, or abortion, the church will be in violation of the law and could have their tax exempt status revoked because the pastor is “indirectly participating in” a political activity.

In 2005, the 3500 member All Saints Episcopal Church in Los Angeles, California was threatened by the IRS that they could lose their tax exempt status after the Reverend gave an anti-war message.[xciii] The church’s tax attorney Marcus Owens said the IRS offered to drop the proceedings if the church admitted wrongdoing.

A United Methodist Church in New Jersey lost its tax exempt status in 2007 after officials refused to allow two lesbian couples to have their “weddings” on church property.[xciv] After it was discovered that members of the Mormon Church organized to support Proposition 8 passing in California in 2008, which banned gay marriage, many homosexual groups attempted to have their tax exempt status revoked as well.

Most church goers have no idea that there are federal restrictions placed on what the pastor or priests can say to their congregation. Not only has the federal government locked churches into a contract preventing them from even indirectly influencing political affairs, but they also have been secretly working with major churches to get their leaders to teach their flocks what the government wants them to.

Government Secretly Working With Churches

In May of 2006 a pastor came forward saying that FEMA (the Federal Emergency Management Agency) had implemented a secret program to train pastors of large churches and have them work secretly with FEMA in order to encourage their congregations to obey the government’s demands in the case of martial law, firearm seizures, forced vaccinations, or forced relocations.

The pastor, who contacted Infowars.com [xcv] to make such events public, wanted to remain anonymous but said that he and other religious representatives were invited to a secret meeting which encouraged and trained pastors to help implement FEMA and Homeland Security directives. The first directive was for pastors to preach to their congregations a message based on Romans 13 in the Bible, which when taken out of context urges people to obey their government and says the government was established by God.

The informant also reported that it was made clear they were to start preaching subservience to authorities now, in order to condition their congregations to accept such ideas. He also reported that those in attendance were told that quarantines, martial law, and forced relocations were a problem for authorities when enforcing federal mandates because of what they called a “cowboy mentality” of people standing up for their rights and not going along with such demands.

Some people may be skeptical of such claims, especially since the pastor chose to remain anonymous, but one year later in August of 2007, a TV station in Shreveport, Louisiana reported on this, confirming what this pastor had claimed.

KSLA news reported that FEMA was secretly working with what they called Clergy Response Teams that were being trained by the federal government to “quell dissent” and pacify people in order to obey any orders given by the government in the event of martial law.

Adam Weishaupt on Christianity

John Robison, one of the first authors to publish English translations of the writings of Illuminati founder Adam Weishaupt, wrote, “It surely needs little argument now to prove, that the Order of Illuminati had for its immediate object the abolishing of Christianity (at least this was the intention of the Founder), with the sole view of overturning the civil government, by introducing universal dissoluteness and profligacy of manners, and then getting the assistance of the corrupted subjects to overset the throne. The whole conduct in the preparation and instruction of the Presbyter and *Regens* is directed to this point."

Robison quotes an original correspondence between Illuminati members from the 1700s where one member wrote, "I have been at unwearied pains to remove the fears of some who imagine that our Superiors want to abolish Christianity; but by and by their prejudices will wear off, and they will be more at their ease. Were I to let them know that our General holds all Religion to be a lie, and uses even Deism, only to lead men by the nose."

Albert Pike's Alleged 3 World Wars Letter

A letter allegedly written by Albert Pike and sent to an Italian politician named Giuseppe Mazzini, dated August 15, 1871 outlined sinister plans for three different world wars that would purposefully be orchestrated to bring about the New World Order and set the stage for Luciferianism to become the world's religion. Albert Pike is of course the author of *Morals and Dogma* and remains one of Freemasonry's most influential members.

In this letter, Pike allegedly wrote, "The First World War must be brought about in order to permit the Illuminati to overthrow the power of the Czars in Russia and of making that country a fortress of atheistic Communism. The divergences caused by the 'agentur' (agents) of the Illuminati between the British and Germanic Empires will be used to foment this war. At the end of the war, Communism will be built and used in order to destroy the other governments and in order to weaken the religions."

"The Second World War must be fomented by taking advantage of the differences between the Fascists and the political Zionists. This war must be brought about so that Nazism is destroyed and that the political Zionism be strong enough to institute a sovereign state of Israel in Palestine. During the Second World War, International Communism must become strong enough in order to balance Christendom, which would be then restrained and held in check until the time when we would need it for the final social cataclysm.”

“The Third World War must be fomented by taking advantage of the differences caused by the ‘agentur’ of the "Illuminati" between the political Zionists and the leaders of Islamic World. The war must be conducted in such a way that Islam (the Moslem Arabic World) and political Zionism (the State of Israel) mutually destroy each other. Meanwhile the other nations, once more divided on this issue will be constrained to fight to the point of complete physical, moral, spiritual and economical exhaustion… We shall unleash the Nihilists and the atheists, and we shall provoke a formidable social cataclysm which in all its horror will show clearly to the nations the effect of absolute atheism, origin of savagery and of the most bloody turmoil. Then everywhere, the citizens, obliged to defend themselves against the world minority of revolutionaries, will exterminate those destroyers of civilization, and the multitude, disillusioned with Christianity, whose deistic spirits will from that moment be without compass or direction, anxious for an ideal, but without knowing where to render its adoration, will receive the true light through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer, brought finally out in the public view. This manifestation will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the destruction of Christianity and atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the same time.”

Alice Bailey’s Open Admissions

The respected New Age author Alice Bailey writes in her book *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* , “It has therefore become possible to synchronize the Approach of the divine to the human and to instruct the masses of men in the technique of thus invoking the Approach. This attitude of humanity will lead to a new revelation, to the new world religion and to new attitudes in the relation of man to God (religion) and of man to man (government or social relationships).” [xcvi]

“The Members of the Hierarchy are seen to be the Custodians of the divine Plan….The spiritual Hierarchy of the planet, the ability of mankind to contact its Members and to work in cooperation with Them, and the existence of the greater Hierarchy of spiritual energies of which our tiny planetary sphere is a part—these are the three truths upon which the coming world religion may be based.”[xcvii]

Bailey also discusses the role of Freemasonry in the creation of this one world religion. Since Freemasonry is a continuation of the ancient Mystery Schools, it should come as no surprise that the Universalist teachings of the fraternity are laying the philosophical foundation for the New World Order religion. She writes, “There is no dissociation between the One Universal Church, the sacred inner Lodge of all true Masons, and the innermost circles of the esoteric societies…It must not be forgotten that only those souls who are on the Probationary Path or the Path of Discipleship will form the nucleus of the coming new world religion.”[xcviii]

“The new religion will manifest, for instance, through organizations like Masonry. In Freemasonry is embedded the core or secret heart of the occult Mysteries—wrapped in number, metaphor and symbol.”[xcix]

Unification Church

Most people are shocked to find, or simply don’t believe, that the founder and owner of the *Washington Times* claims to be the Second Coming of Christ and is the leader of what is called the Unification Church. Sun Myung Moon is a Korean billionaire who has millions of people who follow him and see him as the return of Jesus. Moon’s Unification Church and his enormous following show just how easily people are duped into believing false religious doctrines and how wealthy and powerful these fake prophets can be.

Aside from being a billionaire and owning the *Washington Times* , Sun Myung Moon has maintained close relationships with powerful politicians around the world who have no problem with the fact that he thinks he’s the return of Christ.

The Vatican

Vatican City in Rome is an entire sovereign country which is basically a small city owned and run by the Catholic Church. It has enormous wealth and its own police force, along with the Pope's personal army, the Swiss Guard. The Catholic Church has long been intertwined with the Illuminati, and its society of Jesus (the Jesuits) are the Vatican's foot soldiers attempting to make the Catholic Church the world's leading religious authority. In 2007, Pope Benedict XVI announced that the Catholic Church was the only way to salvation, and that *all* other denominations are not true churches.[c] He wasn't talking about non-Christian religious organizations such as Islam or Buddhism, the Pope was talking about *all* Christian churches other than the Catholic Church.

The Catholic Church, the popes, and bishops are basically the same as the Pharisees that Jesus denounced over 2000 years ago for their hypocrisy and their pride and arrogance due to their spiritual knowledge. One needs to look no further than the Inquisition or the massive institutional cover-up of countless pedophile priests to see the core of the Catholic Church is corrupt. The Catholic Church also diverts and perverts the teachings of Jesus in numerous ways, such as having people confess their sins to a priest (who is called Father, which the Bible says nobody but God should be called that) as well as selling indulgences and worshipping the virgin Mary and other saints.

The selling of indulgences, if you don't know, means that people used to pay money to a church and in return the priest would forgive that person's sins and tell them they could then get into Heaven. Some indulgences were even sold for sins people would commit in the future. Such a practice was clearly a shameful abuse of power and completely contradictory to the teachings of Jesus.

The Catholic Church basically took the freeing messages of Jesus and packaged them up and then sold them to the public, when Jesus had intended it to be accessible to all for free. This is the same thing the Jewish Pharisees did with Judaism. It is for these reasons and more that the Vatican, and specifically the Pope is looked at with suspicion regarding the New World Order and is believed by some to one day be the false prophet spoken about in the Bible. The counterfeit Christ (the Antichrist) will be a political figure and the leader of the world, and the false prophet is believed to be a global religious leader who will (wrongfully) confirm to the world that the Christ has returned when the Antichrist announces he is God. Since the Catholic Church is trying to reinstate itself as the *only* Christian authority, many see the Pope as a prime candidate for this false prophet.

A strange revelation was made by the Vatican at the end of 2009 concerning space aliens when the Vatican's chief astronomer said that there could be other "extraterrestrial brothers" of ours out in space who "remained in full friendship with their creator." [ci] Reverend José Gabriel Funes, head of the Vatican Observatory and a scientific adviser to Pope Benedict XVI, said "Why can't we speak of a 'brother extraterrestrial?'" And suggested our "brothers" could be more evolved than humans.

While the subject of space aliens is filled with speculation, misidentification, and craziness, the idea of other intelligent life existing in other solar systems is a fascinating one, and certainly is likely. But what is interesting about the statements from Reverend Funes is that he said these beings could still be "in full friendship with their creator," meaning they are in an unfallen state, unlike mankind. This means they would be without sin. It's a very interesting statement that some see as setting the stage for an alien being to arrive on earth that will claim to be the return of Jesus, when in fact, it could be the Antichrist. This is, of course, only speculation, but the role of the corrupt Catholic Church in the New World Order's coming new religion should be monitored very closely, and the Pope, whoever it is, and the leadership of the Vatican should be seen for the imposters and criminals they are.

Israel

The State of Israel in the Middle East remains the focus of world events due to the continuous fighting between Arabs and Jews as they argue and kill each other over who has the right to the land, the Palestinians or the Jews. The State of Israel was created in 1948 following World War II so the Jews could return to the land their ancient ancestors once inhabited. This plan was organized by Britain as a sort of reparation for the persecution of the

Jews during the war and the Holocaust. The current population of Israel is around 7.5 million with 5.62 million being Jewish.

The creation and existence of the Jewish country remains controversial for several reasons. First of which is that the Jews are seen by many as having stolen the land they are now occupying, having run off the Arabs who were inhabiting the area prior to the creation of Israel. Most Jews believe that God had promised them that land and have a Jewish supremacist view that they are entitled to the land because they believe God said they were. Controversy also surrounds the fact that Israel was created as a country for a specific race of people—the Jews. It is difficult to criticize Israel because the Jews and their blind supporters quickly label any criticism as anti-Semitic—no matter how valid it is.

Israel also remains a focal point for Christians and those who study Bible prophecy and the New World Order. Mainline Christians believe that Israel will be the capitol of the New World Order and will be the geographic location where the Antichrist will rule from, and where Jesus Christ will return to at the end of time. Many Jews have a similar view of the role of Israel in the New World Order, but they believe that Jesus was not the Messiah, and are still waiting for this individual to arrive and lead the Jews and the rest of the world into a utopia of peace and prosperity. The Illuminati and New Age secret societies and cults also look forward to this world leader, who they say will arrive and be identified as the long awaited Christ and Messiah.

A Global Dictator Claiming to be God

It is basically common knowledge that Christians believe that at some point in time, a global leader will rise to power and will wreak havoc on the earth as a dictator known as the Antichrist. Other religions such as Islam, have similar prophecies which foresee such a scenario as well. In Christian theology this dictator will rise to power at a point in time when the planet is engulfed in chaos and war, and he will promise world peace if given the power to lead the world. According to the prophecies, this individual will not only be a tyrannical dictator once in power, but he will also claim to be God incarnate and demand to be worshiped as such.

This isn’t exactly a novel idea. If one looks at the history of past civilizations, similar events have occurred over and over again. The pharaohs of Egypt claimed to be gods and demanded their people treat them as such. Nero, the emperor of Rome, expected such treatment as well. A more modern example is that of Adolf Hitler, who saw himself as the savior of Germany and the white race, and who was essentially worshiped as the messiah. A “God complex” seems to fall upon the most power-hungry men throughout history as their thirst for power and recognition leads them to the conclusion that they themselves are a god, and can do whatever they like with their power, no matter how unjust.

There are a few fascinating points that I would like to address regarding this Antichrist scenario, and how it ties directly into the secret societies that are shaping the New World Order. As you should have gathered by now from my writings, a main theme within the secret societies is that the teachings elevate the initiate to a level of enlightenment where they themselves become a god, or god of their own perceived universe.

Manly P. Hall explains in his classic book, *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* that, “The Mysteries were therefore established for the purpose of unfolding the nature of man according to certain fixed rules which, when faithfully followed, elevated the human consciousness to a point where it was capable of cognizing its own constitution and the true purpose of existence. This knowledge of how man's manifold constitution could be most quickly and most completely regenerated to the point of spiritual illumination constituted the secret, or esoteric, doctrine of antiquity." [cii]

Such enlightenment philosophies are not that dangerous by themselves, although considered heretical by Christianity and other religions, but instead it is the potential that one can develop this God complex and then place himself above all others and think that the rules of basic human conduct don't apply to them.

While people defend occult organizations such as the Freemasons and other fraternities that teach the ancient Mysteries because they see the teachings as a way to build moral character and make sense of the world and their place in it through the spiritual and symbolic teachings found within such schools, it is undeniable that within such organizations there exists a corrupt core, who many say have hijacked and perverted the ancient Mysteries. The Illuminati is the key culprit who admittedly infiltrated Freemasonry in 1782 and created an inner circle to function covertly under the cover of the fraternity. Others say that the corruption had occurred centuries earlier.

We do find clear evidence of the corrupt core today, and they continue to give a bad name to secret societies and are the source of countless conspiracy theories surrounding them. It is an interesting debate to discuss whether or not the Mysteries themselves are inherently evil, or whether they have been hijacked and abused by organized criminal networks that pervert them for their own gain.

Now, let's analyze the striking parallels between Christian Bible prophecy and the published plans and hopes of the elite secret societies. The Book of Revelation, the final book in the Bible, describes a man who is said to be the Antichrist, or a worker of Satan, who claims to be God and the savior of the world, but in reality is a ruthless dictator.

The teachings of the Mystery Schools are believed to enlighten a man so he may become god-like and as we know men are inclined to get a God complex and become over taken by megalomania and selfishness. What is also interesting is that the Bible describes the counterfeit Christ as a world leader who will claim to be God and demand to be worshiped as such, and will do so in the new Solomon's temple in Jerusalem. This temple, as of early 2010 when this book was first published, has not been rebuilt. The original location of the historical Solomon's temple is currently occupied by a Muslim mosque called the Dome of the Rock. Solomon's temple was destroyed twice in the past, once in 586 BC by the Babylonians, and again in 70 AD by the Romans. Jews have long hoped and planned for the third temple to be rebuilt on the original location, but since the Dome of the Rock stands there, they have a problem. This mosque will surely be destroyed during a conflict sometime in the future and the land will be taken over by Jews, who will then rebuild their long awaited temple.

It's pivotal to note that Freemasonry is a modern Mystery School teaching the same philosophies that had been carried on in secret fraternal orders for thousands of years. Freemasons also consider their lodge where they meet, a temple, but not just any temple. It represents the Temple of Solomon. The head Mason of a lodge is called the Worshipful Master—an interesting choice for a leader. He is so enlightened, Masons believe, that he is a master of the universe and has achieved godhood, so he is "worshipful."

It is not hard to see then that the leader of the New World Order, or the "president of the world" will be a 33rd degree Freemason and believed by himself and his inner circle of associates to have achieved godhood, and will be a "worshipful master" and will take up the rebuilt Temple of Solomon as his own personal temple or office.

In 2 Thessalonians 2:4-8, the Bible explains that the Antichrist will sit in the Temple of Jerusalem where he will exalt himself above God, claiming that he is God, saying, "Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God."

Matthew 24: 15-16 quotes Jesus speaking to His disciple, saying, "When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place [meaning the temple], (whoso readeth, let him understand), then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains."

New Age guru Benjamin Crème writes about the appearance of what he calls the Maitreya or the Christ, saying, “This will lead to the Day of Declaration, when He will appear on the radio and television networks of the world linked by satellite. On that day Maitreya will mentally overshadow the whole of humanity simultaneously. All will hear His words inwardly in their own language. This telepathic communication will reach everyone, not only those watching or listening, and hundreds of thousands of miraculous healings will take place throughout the world. On that day, there will be no doubt that Maitreya is the Christ, the Imam Mahdi, Maitreya Buddha, Kalki Avatart: the World Teacher. His open worldwide mission will have begun.”[ciii]

While Benjamin Crème may think that such an event will be the result of this individual’s “super natural power,” there is actually a perfectly logical explanation for how this kind of “telepathic” phenomena can occur.

Project Bluebeam

In February of 1999, the *Washington Post* reported that operations were drawn up during the first Gulf War to project a huge holographic image of Allah [the Islamic god] in the sky over Baghdad.[civ] Then, using a 5-15KHz acoustic beam, the appearance of Allah talking would also have been manufactured, telling the Iraqi people to turn on Saddam.

A similar plan was considered in Project Mongoose to overthrow Fidel Castro, where a Jesus-like figure would have been projected, telling the Cubans to overthrow “Godless Communism.” This technology has been labeled Project Blue Beam, and is likely ready to be used at any time. Of course, such technology is classified under national security, but this explains perfectly how Benjamin Crème’s prediction could come true of the “Christ” telepathically communicating with people, fooling them into believing he has supernatural powers and is God.

The Holy Bloodline Theory

Ideas that Jesus Christ had a child with Mary Magdalene have been introduced to the mainstream though various books and novels, most popular of which is Dan Brown's *The Da Vinci Code* ,which was released in 2003 and made into a film starring Tom Hanks in 2006. Such an idea has no real evidence, yet it has taken hold in millions of people's minds as being the truth. This idea has several large implications on the New World Order's goal of eroding faith in Christianity, as well as providing a possible justification for the supposed divine right of the Antichrist to rule earth, as he claims to be the long awaited Messiah.

Since secret societies like the Knights Templar and the Freemasons are said to be guardians of the Holy Grail, which in this theory means the bloodline of Jesus and not some cup or book of knowledge, this theory could very well be used as "evidence" that the Antichrist is the physical reincarnation of Jesus, or a direct descendent of him in an attempt to dupe Christians and Agnostics into believing he is divinely ordained to rule the New World Order.

The Rapture

According to many Christians, when the end times come and the world has decayed into a disastrous wasteland and the Antichrist is about to take power, Christians will miraculously disappear from the face of the earth and be spared the harsh existence the rest of the world will face at the hands of this global tyrant. While many faithful Christians point to various Bible verses they believe verify this idea, it is highly doubtful such an event will occur, and it is this author's opinion that the Rapture is a misinterpretation of the Bible, and a hoax.

Some people who see the idea of all faithful Christians magically disappearing off the face of the earth and leaving everyone else behind to live in the New World Order as foolish, adhere to what is called a post tribulation rapture, which they say is a rapture of the Christians *after* the rule of the Antichrist. This idea is at least more realistic than a pre-trib (pre-tribulation) rapture.

A major downfall to believing in the pre-trib rapture (the idea that Christians will be taken to Heaven as soon as the Antichrist comes on the scene, therefore being spared from the chaos and persecution) is that by believing they will supernaturally be taken off the earth and avoid the troubling times when the global dictator Antichrist is in power, they do not see a need to resist the New World Order or any major political or social policies being implemented, because they think that before things get too bad they're going to go to Heaven and they won't have to deal with it.

When told about the encroaching Big Brother surveillance system and the VeriChip or similar device replacing paper currency and fulfilling the prophecy of the mark of the beast, instead of speaking out against it or pushing for some kind of accountability or alternative for such a system, Rapture believing Christians are actually pleased such things are right around the corner because they think it means the Rapture is one step closer. Such a pathetic and cowardly attitude only allows their freedoms, privacy, and liberties to be taken away much more easily.

Other Implications of the Dictator

This counterfeit Christ who claims to be God will espouse a very liberal and immoral philosophy on the world. Any sort of moral judgment on behaviors traditionally seen as immoral or reprehensible will be faced with extreme consequences. A very hedonistic lifestyle will be embraced and conservatives and Christians who oppose such behaviors will be labeled as the evil ones who are out of touch with the times. Many Christians will not believe that this man is God and will be aware of the massive fraud that is being perpetuated, and these individuals will be targeted as the trouble makers and the ones who are preventing the New World Order utopia from being realized.

Some prophecies predict that the Antichrist will be nearly killed in an assassination attempt (or an accident) and will seemingly come back to life but with a massive wound to one of his eyes. His miraculous recovery will be touted as a miracle by his inner circle and will be more justification in the minds of his supporters that he has supernatural powers and has the divine right to rule. It's interesting to note that the symbol for the Illuminati is one eye, often drawn inside a triangle or placed at the top of a pyramid. If this dictator is missing one eye after he is "resurrected" after his attack (or accident), the Illuminati would surely link their symbol of their God (the all-seeing eye) with their leader, who will also have one eye. This too may be seen as another “sign” that he is the Messiah.

Global Police and Military Force

There have been suspicions that UN (United Nations) troops could be deployed on American soil for any number of reasons, such as supposedly to aid Americans in the event of a major terrorist attack from biological or nuclear weapons, or to take over American infrastructure in the event of the U.S. dollar collapsing and becoming worthless as foreign countries try to recoup their losses.

Such fears are stoked by videos that surface of the American military training foreign troops on US soil, sometimes practicing urban exercises where they simulate taking over a town's main buildings, locking down the area, and even rounding up civilians who are willing participants in the exercises who pretend to be upset that they are being detained. Some videos even show make-shift prison camps where detainees are checked in and given ID badges and held inside tents surrounded by barbed wire.[cv]

One main reason for people's uneasiness about such situations is that if UN forces are used on American soil for any reason, they do not have any loyalty to this country or the Constitution. We are nothing but foreigners to them. They would not be protecting their own neighborhoods or cities, but instead would simply be doing a job. Such troops will likely have no problems confiscating guns from house to house or rounding up large numbers of Americans for relocation to prison camps.

President Obama's chief science czar John Holdren wrote in his 1977 book *Ecoscience* about what he felt were the advantages of a global police force, saying, "If this could be accomplished, security might be provided by an armed international organization, a global analogue of a police force. Many people have recognized this as a goal, but the way to reach it remains obscure in a world where factionalism seems, if anything, to be increasing. The first step necessarily involves partial surrender of sovereignty to an international organization."[cvi]

This is the same man who wrote in this same book about adding sterilizing agents to the water supply and forcing all women onto birth control or else forcing them to have an abortion if they get pregnant after having two children.

Another unsettling aspect concerning military troops in the New World Order is the existence of private contractors being employed. Such a strategy became fairly well known during the Iraq War when the infamous Blackwater private security company became the focus of controversy after the public learned that these “contractors” were being paid a large amount of money and were given luxurious living conditions and great food compared to regular US soldiers. These Blackwater troops are basically paid mercenaries who do not have the same chain of command and codes of conduct that members of the US military have. Such mercenaries don’t have any loyalty to any particular country either, and will accept a paycheck and orders from practically anyone.

Blackwater

Now called simply Xe (pronounced Zi), is the new name for the private military contracting company formerly called Blackwater that became known for various controversies surrounding its employees activities during the War in Iraq. The company is the largest tactical training facility which trains more than 40,000 people per year in military offensive and defensive operations.

In early 2009, the company changed its name from Blackwater to Xe and the new name, “reflects the change in company focus away from the business of providing private security.” The company denied the new strange name has any significance or special meaning. They did, however, admit that the name Blackwater became too closely associated with the company’s work in the occupation of Iraq.[cvii] The company’s license to operate in Iraq was not renewed and the new Iraqi government made several attempts to have them kicked out of the country during the course of the war.[cviii]

Xe (Blackwater) is still the largest private security contractor used by the United States government. 90% of the company's money comes from government contracts; two-thirds of which are no-bid contracts [cix] — meaning they are the only company providing a quote to the government for the job—so multiple companies won't have to compete with each other for the job by offering a lower price than the others.

The scandals and controversies surrounding corruption and murder involving Blackwater (Xe) mercenaries are numerous. In one instance executives at Blackwater authorized secret payments of nearly $1 million dollars to Iraqi officials in order to buy their silence regarding a 2007 incident where Blackwater security guards killed 17 Iraqi civilians in Bagdad.[cx] Blackwater's president Gary Jackson was fingered by four former executives as having personally approved the bribes.

The CIA also contracted Blackwater to create a hit squad and assassinate leaders of resistance groups in Iraq.

American Police Force

A mysterious private security company came to the attention of concerned citizens in September 2009 which went by the name American Police Force, and used a Serbian coat of arms as its logo. The company had been contracted to run an empty prison facility in the city of Hardin, Montana, which drew suspicion of local residents. Local officials had hoped the facility would be used to detain prisoners that were held at the prison at Guantanamo Bay in Cuba, which President Obama claimed he would close. The contract between the city of Hardin and American Police force was reported to be a 10-year, multimillion dollar deal.[cxi]

American Police Force is owned by a man named Michael Hilton, whose criminal record shows he "pleaded guilty in March 1993 to 14 felonies, including 10 counts of grand theft, one count of attempted grand theft and three counts of diversion of construction funds, according to Orange County court records. He was sentenced to two years in prison, but it is unclear how much time he served.”[cxii]

Hilton is said to speak English with a heavy accent and told reporters he is a naturalized US citizen who is originally from Montenegro, which borders Serbia.

Orange County, California court records show Hilton has used sixteen different aliases, one of which, Michael Miodrag, is listed as being connected to a multimillion dollar fraud case in Australia from 2007.

Shortly after all the controversy surrounding the American Police Force and people looking into Michael Hilton’s shady past, the city of Harding announced that American Police Force would not be taking over the abandoned prison facility. The Serbian government also forced American Police Force to change its logo, since it was a coat of arms used by the Serbian government.

Mystery still surrounds this strange “American Police Force” company and how they were able to get a ten million dollar deal to operate an abandoned prison. When news reports first started surfacing about this issue, some people began fearing that this prison would be operated as a concentration camp for US citizens who some feared would be rounded up for not taking the H1N1 swine flu vaccine that the government was pushing at the time.

It’s also strange that a private security company was allowed to operate using a name that impersonates the police, when such an action is a felony.

Other Private Military Companies

While Blackwater and Private Police Force may be two of the most well-known contracted military or mercenary companies, the list is fairly long of other lesser known companies. MVM Inc. provides contracting services for the CIA and the NSA (National Security Agency) and is located in Vienna, Virginia, which is just 6 miles from the CIA headquarters in Langley, Virginia. DynCorp is another infamous contracting company used by the military, which has been implicated in kidnapping children from Russia and Romania and selling them as sex slaves.

KBR Inc. (Formerly Kellogg Brown and Root) is another private military contractor whose employees have also been implicated in human trafficking.[cxiii] Numerous women have also reported being gang raped by their fellow employees while working for KBR. One woman, Jamie Leigh Jones, testified before a Congressional hearing that she had been gang-raped by approximately seven of her coworkers when she worked for KBR in Iraq back in 2005.[cxiv] Jones' lawyers said that 38 other women reported similar experiences. KBR was a subsidiary of Halliburton at the time. Dick Cheney, if you recall, was the CEO of Halliburton from 1995 to the year 2000, before becoming vice president under George W. Bush and then pulling strings so his former company would make millions in no-bid contracts.

Posse Comitatus Act

The Posse Comitatus Act was a law passed in 1878 which specifically prohibited the U.S. military from being used on American soil for law enforcement purposes. The term is Latin for "power of the county." The reason for such a law was to prevent a dictatorship from arising in America by prohibiting a corrupt president from ordering the Army or other military branch to enforce laws that may be unconstitutional.

After 9/11, numerous instances of uniformed military personnel helping police conduct security checks began to be reported as violations of Posse Comitatus, but all instances were described by officials as merely "training exercises," thus claiming there was no collaboration between police and military, when clearly there was. One concerned citizen videotaped a brief conversation with a uniformed officer in Kingsman, Arizona where the citizen was subjected to a vehicle checkpoint. The military officer admitted, "We're just helping with security and traffic and stuff for the races." The solider was then asked if he was under the control of the police and working for the city, to which he responded, "I have no idea, I just do what I'm told."[cxv]

In 2008, the California Highway Patrol announced its officers would work with US Marines to staff sobriety and driver's license checkpoints.[cxvi] An ABC affiliate KESQ reported on this after locals expressed concern that this violated the Posse Comitatus Act. The Marines, of course, denied this and Lieutenant Thomas Beck claimed, "We were not actively participating in enforcing any laws. We were there to observe and observe only."[cxvii]

Another instance of our military working with police was captured on video by a member of the political activist group We Are Change, where they traveled to Newport, Kentucky during River Fest. The person was questioning a uniformed Army soldier who was staking out public streets. The soldiers were in full uniform and armed with handguns and had military Hummers parked on the side of the road.[cxviii]

Another soldier who was part of this same operation was asked if he would follow orders to confiscate guns from American citizens door-to-door, like what occurred after Hurricane Katrina in 2005. He answered, "I'm just a soldier. I do what I'm told."[cxix]

This author (Mark Dice) has lived in the San Diego, California area for over ten years and has numerous friends who have been stationed at Camp Pendleton in Oceanside, California, which is in the North County of San Diego. One friend informed me that it is against policy for Marines to wear their uniforms anywhere out in public other than from their home directly to the base or vice a versa. They are not allowed to stop off at the grocery store and go shopping, or take a stroll through the mall, because seeing a Marine in camouflage out in public can be unsettling for people and gives the feeling of a police state with public areas being patrolled by the military.

The Department of Defense's slick legal team always insists that such collaborations of military and police are just "training" exercising and claim they do not violate the Posse Comitatus Act. Such claims are of course lies.

John Warner Defense Act

A bill passed by Congress in 2006 under the Bush administration known as the John Warner National Defense Authorization Act (H.R. 5122), greatly expanded the president's power to declare martial law and deploy the National Guard into US cities without state governor authorizations when public order has been lost or is seen as being potentially lost. Before this, there were strict limitations on the president's ability to do so and the authority was delegated to state governors, but now the president can make the decision himself.

At some point, this authority will ultimately be superseded by the United Nations or the president of the world who will then have the authority to deploy troops and declare martial law anytime and anywhere they see fit.

Military Commissions Act of 2006

The United States Military Commissions Act of 2006 (HR-6166), was an Act of Congress signed into law by President George W. Bush in order to "authorize trial by military commission for violations of the law of war, and for other purposes."

What this really did was allow the President of the United States (Bush and future presidents) to declare someone (including a U.S. citizen) to be considered an "enemy combatant," which then eliminates their right to habeas corpus, meaning they no longer would have the right to challenge their imprisonment, and could be detained without having any charges even filed against them. Such a practice is in clear violation of the Constitution which says a person can't be held without being charged with a crime.

The language in the law is so broad that it can be used to label anyone an "enemy combatant" who is engaged in hostilities or who has supported hostilities against the United States. This "support" could be financial, [direct or indirect] or simply counseling.

The Act also suggests that the label "unlawful enemy combatant" refers to any person, "who, before, on, or after the date of the enactment of the Military Commissions Act of 2006, has been determined to be an unlawful enemy combatant by a Combatant Status Review Tribunal or another competent tribunal established under the authority of the President or the

Secretary of Defense.” This basically means that if the President says you are an enemy combatant, then you are one.[cxx]

The language in the Act also made this power retroactive, which means that since it was passed, people can be detained and not charged for something they allegedly did before the Act was passed in 2006, when such detainment was not authorized.

Concentration Camps

When one hears of concentration camps, images of Nazi Germany and the Holocaust immediately come to mind, but many American’s would never think that innocent citizens in their country would ever be rounded up and placed in prison camps. Many Americans distracted by professional sports and pop culture are unaware that during World War II, President Roosevelt had 120,000 Japanese Americans rounded up and placed in prison camps. The conditions of living were certainly not what Jews and other prisoners faced in Nazi Germany, but nonetheless, innocent American citizens were taken from their homes and placed in large prison camps called War Relocation Camps for several years.

Even if some people are aware of the Japanese internment, they dismiss such events as being a thing of the past, and never suspect that large scale detention facilities exist today.

During the Republican National Convention of 2004 in New York City, hundreds of protesters were rounded up and taken to an old dilapidated bus garage by the Hudson River, which was converted into a secret detention camp by the NYPD in preparation for the convention.[cxxi]

The facility was dirty with motor oil on the ground and the building was contaminated with asbestos. People were held in crowded conditions for long hours, and the facility was dubbed “Guantanamo on the Hudson” in reference to Camp X-ray in Cuba, where suspects in the “War on Terror” are held without having any charges filed against them.

Another secret prison camp that was discovered and made public was in Austin, Texas in an abandoned airplane hangar at an airport. The hanger was equipped with barbed wire fences, shackles on the ground, and mattresses for detainees to sleep on. This secret prison was created in the build-up to the year 2000 because officials worried that there would be massive civil unrest and possibly the breakdown of civilization if the rumored Y2K bug shut down computers.

Such facilities are now plentiful in America as the New World Order continues to be constructed and such prisons are not new. In the 1980s during the Iran-Contra hearings, Jack Brooks (D-TX) tried to learn about Oliver North's role in FEMA's plans to suspend the Constitution and detain political dissidents during a declared state of national emergency.

During the hearings, Chairman Daniel Inouye (D-HA) prevented Brooks from further questioning as indicated in a transcript of the hearing.

Brooks: Colonel North, in your work at the N.S.C. [National Security Council] were you not assigned, at one time, to work on plans for the continuity of government in the event of a major disaster?

Brendan Sullivan: [North's counsel]: Mr. Chairman?

Inouye: I believe that question touches upon a highly sensitive and classified area so may I request that you not touch upon that?

Brooks: I was particularly concerned, Mr. Chairman, because I read in Miami papers, and several others, that there had been a plan developed, by that same agency, a contingency plan in the event of emergency, that would suspend the American constitution. And I was deeply concerned about it and wondered if that was an area in which he had worked. I believe that it was and I wanted to get his confirmation.

Inouye: May I most respectfully request that that matter not be touched upon at this stage. If we wish to get into this, I'm certain arrangements can be made for an executive session.

End of Transcript

The goofy admitted alcoholic Mormon Glenn Beck became practically a house hold name after he left CNN and moved over to the Fox News Channel in January 2009. Beck's attempt to imitate Robert Beale of the popular 1970s film *Network* has gotten him a large fan base who see him as an honest average American, even though he signed a $50 million dollar contract for his radio show alone.[cxxii]

A concerned looking Beck appeared on *Fox and Friends* , a morning show on the Fox News Channel to promote his new show on their network, and told the hosts, "I have to tell you, I'm doing a story tonight. I wanted to debunk these FEMA camps, you know about them? I'm tired of hearing about them. I wanted to debunk them, well, now for several days we've done research on them…I can't debunk them. And we're going to carry this story tonight."[cxxiii] He goes on to explain to the other hosts, "FEMA prisons, FEMA camps. These are actually prisons that were built under the Bush administration…they're sitting there empty…you'll see that tonight. Something just doesn't sit right with me."

Later that night during *The Glenn Beck Program* when viewers were expecting to learn more about these prison camps, Beck took a complete 180 degree turn and denied that such camps even exist. He actually decided not to air the segment, and instead told his audience, "I told you that I was going to tell you about the FEMA camps or the FEMA prisons today…I don't believe in the FEMA prisons, if you don't know I'll tell you about it in a couple of days." He then said he was going to talk about it today but that his research was "incomplete" and he needed to wait a few more days. He then admitted, "this is going to drive the conspiracy theorists crazy. I'll add this. They're making me say this. Help," and went on to imply that nobody from management killed the story, and that he only answers to himself.

The following week Beck had James Meigs on as a guest, who is the editor of *Popular Mechanics* magazine and the two had a field day attacking the "conspiracy theories" about the FEMA camps, and denied that there are such things. James Meigs is the same man who presents himself as having "debunked" the "9/11 conspiracy theories" by choosing straw men arguments and fringe theories about the 9/11 attacks and then claiming the entire body of research supporting 9/11 was an inside job must be false. For anyone of any intelligence, Glenn Beck's complete reversal is obvious, and proves that the higher ups at the Fox News Channel killed his original story and then produced a new one with the help of "debunker" James Meigs.

In other instances Beck has made numerous slanderous remarks about 9/11 Truthers (those who see the 9/11 attacks were an inside job) and in one instance Beck has fabricated statements saying that the nutcase who shot a security guard at the Washington DC holocaust museum was a "hero" to the 9/11 Truthers.[cxxiv] These instances and others prove Glenn Beck to be a slick disinformationist and a gate-keeper who works to prevent important information from reaching the public, while pretending to bring his audience cutting edge commentary and news.

The film *Camp FEMA* (2009) produced by Gary Franchi and directed by Richard Lewis documents the existence of modern concentration camps, a topic that is beyond the scope of this book.

MTV Warns about Martial Law and Concentration Camps

A series of several brief commercials, or perhaps more accurately PSAs (Public Service Announcements), aired on MTV, of all places, in 2008 depicting situations where an out of control police force rounded up citizens in the back of trucks and put them on trains at gunpoint. At the end of the segment, the scene froze and faded into a historical photograph of Jews being rounded up for the Holocaust in a similar manor. The segments were only thirty seconds long, but were extremely disturbing. They concluded with a printed message on the screen reading, "The Holocaust happened to people like us."

Abusing, Torturing, and Raping Prisoners

As the Iraq War drug on for years and the lies continued to unravel about the reasons America started the war, word began to spread about American soldiers abusing prisoners. Hundreds of photos were made public that soldiers themselves had taken of each other abusing detainees for their own amusement, and the abuse was blamed on a handful of soldiers who were said to have acted on their own and not in accordance with their superiors. Other photos were never made public which show soldiers raping and sodomizing detainees, although such activities are officially denied to have occurred.

While some photos of abuse were made public, President Obama prevented the release of over 2000 others shortly after he was sworn in as president, despite his earlier promises to have them released. Major General Antonio Taguba was the Army officer in charge of conducting an inquiry into the Abu Ghraib jail in Iraq and gave an interview with the *London Telegraph* admitting that, “These pictures show torture, abuse, rape and every indecency.” [cxxv]

Just one month after Obama flip flopped and changed his mind about releasing photos, he stated, “The most direct consequence of releasing them, I believe, would be to inflame anti-American public opinion and to put our troops in greater danger,” but those on the inside like Major General Taguba know the real reason for not releasing them. “The mere description of these pictures is horrendous enough, take my word for it,” Taguba said.

One such description was released under the US Freedom of Information Act where an Egyptian translator named Kasim Mehaddi Hilas said, “I saw [name of a translator] fucking a kid, his age would be about 15 to 18 years. The kid was hurting very bad and they covered all the doors with sheets. Then when I heard screaming I climbed the door because on top it wasn’t covered and I saw [name] who was wearing the military uniform, putting his dick in the little kid’s ass…and the female soldier was taking pictures.” [cxxvi]

Despite all the now sealed photos and descriptions by eyewitnesses, this level of abuse is officially denied by the US government. What was admitted, after being denied of course, is the use of waterboarding, which is pouring water down the mouth and nose of someone who is strapped to a table, thus making them feel like they are drowning due to inhaling water into their lungs. Waterboarding has been illegal under international law and is considered torture by countless legal experts, war veterans, medical experts, and human rights organizations. This didn't stop the Bush administration from using it though, and after numerous denials that the CIA and military officials were waterboarding suspects and prisoners, they finally admitted it, but called it an "enhanced interrogation technique" and denied that it was torture.

Fox News' Operation Mockingbird asset Sean Hannity, an avid war propagandist and George W. Bush defender, continuously stated that waterboarding was no big deal and when asked live on television by one of his guests if he would volunteer to be waterboarded, Hannity agreed to do it for charity. He never followed through with his promise, and completely ignored the fact that he made such a statement. MSNBC's Keith Olbermann publicly offered to pay $1000 to charity for every second Hannity was subjected the practice, but of course it never happened.

Mancow Muller, a popular Chicago radio host, had also spoken publicly in support of waterboarding and denied that it was torture, that is, until he himself voluntarily underwent the procedure. Mancow thought that he could be waterboarded and then say it was no big deal and that liberals who were against it and those who called it torture would be proven wrong, but immediately after the procedure began Mancow ended it and admitted he thought it constituted torture. An EMT was present in case anything went wrong.

Immediately after ending the experiment, Mancow said, "It is way worse than I thought it would be…Look…all that's been done to this country, and I heard about water being dropped on someone's face, I never considered it torture, even when I was laying there, I thought this is gonna be no big deal, I go swimming, it's gonna be like being in the tub…it was instantaneous. I thought I could hold out 30 seconds, 60 seconds, it was instantaneous, and I don't want to say this…absolutely torture. Absolutely, I mean that's drowning." [cxxvii]

COINTELPRO

A sinister covert and highly illegal program admittedly conducted by the FBI between 1956 and 1971 was called COINTELPRO (an acronym for Counter Intelligence Program) which investigated and disrupted political organizations deemed problematic by the establishment. Since its discovery and the nature of its crimes and activities, of course the FBI says the program was dissolved and no such thing exists anymore. Such claims are laughable, and COINTELPRO's discovery only served as a learning experience for the FBI and measures were put in place to prevent such activities from being discovered and exposed in the future.

The original program targeted groups seen as "subversive" or groups suspected of being subversive. Martin Luther King Jr. and other leaders in the Civil Rights Movement and those associated with the NAACP (the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People), and the Southern Poverty Law Center were also targeted, as well as groups protesting the Vietnam War, including many college students. The directives of COINTELPRO were given by J. Edgar Hoover, who was the head of the FBI at the time, and ordered agents to "expose, disrupt, misdirect, discredit, or otherwise neutralize" the leaders and activities of such groups.

Agents involved in the program used a lot of dirty tricks, such as mailing letters to leaders of organizations claiming to be from someone else and making accusations that they had been sleeping with that person's wife, for example. In one instance a recording of Martin Luther King Jr. that was taken illegally from a hotel room and proved he was cheating on his wife. FBI agents then anonymously mailed the recording to his wife because they wanted to discourage King from pushing for civil rights.

Illegal wire taps, spreading false and slanderous rumors about people, frame-ups and worse were all common in COINTELPRO and are still methods used today by elite law enforcement and intelligence agents.

The MIAC Report

A joint venture between the Department of Homeland Security and local law enforcement in Jefferson City, Missouri called The Missouri Information Analysis Center (or MIAC), is said to analyze terrorist threats and criminal activity in order to help prevent them. This MIAC was fairly unknown until March of 2009, when an eight page report the organization had wrote up was leaked to the public titled *The Modern Militia Movement* , which contained some disturbing information regarding the kinds of individuals the report labeled as potentially dangerous or domestic terrorists.

When the MIAC report first surfaced, a lot of people thought it was a hoax since the criteria it used to identify potential militia members and terrorists was completely absurd, but the report was confirmed authentic by Lieutenant John Hotz, the Assistant Director of the Public Information and Education Division of the Missouri State Highway Patrol.[cxxviii] The report contains what it called common symbols and media associated with terrorists in order for officials to more easily identify them. These items include bumper stickers showing support for Congressman Ron Paul, owning gold coins, and Aaron Russo's film *America: Freedom to Fascism.*

The report begins by trying to explain why the militia movement gained numbers in the 1980s and 90s, saying, "It was during this timeframe that many individuals and organizations began to concoct conspiracy theories to explain their misfortunes. These theories varied but almost always involved a globalist dictatorship, the 'New World Order (NWO),' which conspired to exploit the working class citizens…Much of this rhetoric would become anti-Semitic, claiming that the Jews controlled the monetary system and media, and in turn the 'Zionist Occupied government (ZOG).'"

In a section titled *The Militia Post September 11th 2001* it reads, "Newer versions of the NWO conspiracy have been concocted in order to empower the movement. The NWO is seen as using law enforcement, military, national guard, and federal agencies in order to carry out its elitist one world government."

It goes on to say, "Many militia organizations feel that the U.S. government will fall due to economic or racial issues. They believe that during the chaotic fall of the government, moves will be made to install Martial Law, confiscate firearms, and imprison many citizens."

The report mentions the North American Union and says, “conspiracy theorists claim that this union would link Canada, the United States, and Mexico. The NAU would unify its monetary system and trade the dollar for the AMERO.” [cxxix]

Radio Frequency Identification Devices (RFIDs) are also mentioned, saying “there is a fear that the government will enforce mass RFID human implantations. This process would make it possible for the government to continually know the locations of all citizens.” [cxxx]

The report is a tremendous piece of propaganda aimed at convincing police that anyone who discusses these particular issues should be viewed as a potential threat. It says, “The militia subscribes to an anti-government and NWO mindset, which creates a threat to law enforcement officers. They view the military, National Guard, and law enforcement as a force that will confiscate their firearms and place them in FEMA concentration camps.”

Since most people familiar with the New World Order learn about the private Federal Reserve Bank and its role in the economy, the MIAC report also included this topic in their report painting these people as extremists. “Members of the militia movement are strongly against the FRS (Federal Reserve System) and see it as a mechanism of the elitist New World Order. In November, End the FED protests were held nationwide at Federal Reserve Banks in opposition to the FRS. Many right-wing extremists oppose the FRS and propose a system that would be backed by gold,” it reads.

Also, since many who see the left vs. right paradigm one of controlled opposition, and the leadership of both the Republicans and the Democrats as being globalists with ties to the secret establishment, many people begin favoring third party candidates who don’t have to bow down to any special interests. While this is a conclusion any thinking American would come to after learning about how the political structure actually functions, the MIAC report chose to demonize such people.

“Militia members most commonly associate with 3rd party political groups. It’s not uncommon for militia members to display Constitution Party, Campaign for Liberty, or Libertarian material. These members are usually supporters of former Presidential Candidates Ron Paul, Chuck Baldwin, and Bob Barr.” [cxxxi]

The report even warns that people who display political messages on their vehicles in the form of bumper stickers should be suspects. “Militia members commonly display pictures, cartoons, [and] bumper stickers that contain anti-government rhetoric. Most of this material will depict the FRS, IRS, FBI, ATF, CIA, UN, Law Enforcement, and ‘The New World Order’ in a derogatory manor.” [cxxxii]

Shortly after word spread of this report and the demonizing language in it, even mainstream media outlets covered it in shock saying it amounted to political profiling. Soon afterward, by the end of March 2009, the report was said to be scrapped and the director of the MIAC was reassigned.

“For that reason, I have ordered the MIAC to permanently cease distribution of the militia report,” said Chief James Keathley of the Missouri State Patrol. “Further, I am creating a new process for oversight of reports drafted by the MIAC that will require leaders of the Missouri State Highway Patrol and the Department of Public Safety to review the content of these reports before they are shared with law enforcement. My office will also undertake a review of the origin of the report by MIAC.” [cxxxiii]

Department of Homeland Security Labels Veterans as Possible Terrorists and Extremists

While some skeptics say the MIAC report was just one insignificant report drafted and circulated in the state of Missouri, not soon afterwards a similar report was made public that was drafted by the Department of Homeland Security which labeled veterans and pro-life organizations as possible extremists or terrorists.

The report, titled *Right-wing Extremism: Current Economic and Political Climate Fueling Resurgence in Radicalization and Recruitment* , also says that due to the collapse of the economy which began near the end of 2008 and the election of Barack Obama as the first black president of the United States, that "rightwing extremists" are having an easier time recruiting supporters who are concerned about illegal immigration, restrictions of firearms, abortion, and the loss of US sovereignty.

The report even admits, "threats from white supremacist and violent anti-government groups during 2009 have been largely rhetorical and have not indicated plans to carry out violent acts," but suggests that, worsening economic conditions, potential new restrictions on firearms and "the return of military veterans facing significant challenges reintegrating into their communities could lead to the potential emergence of terrorist groups or lone wolf extremists capable of carrying out violent attacks."

The report says that rightwing extremism, "can be broadly divided into those groups, movements, and adherents that are primarily hate-oriented (based on hatred of particular religious, racial or ethnic groups), and those that are mainly anti-government, rejecting federal authority in favor of state or local authority, or rejecting government authority entirely. It may include groups and individuals that are dedicated to a single issue, such as opposition to abortion or immigration."

"[T]he consequences of a prolonged economic downturn—including real estate foreclosures, unemployment and an inability to obtain credit – could create a fertile recruiting environment for right-wing extremists and even result in confrontations between such groups and government authorities similar to those in the past," the report reads.

It also warns that, "Proposed imposition of firearms restrictions and weapons bans likely would attract new members into the ranks of right-wing extremist groups as well as potentially spur some of them to begin planning and training for violence against the government…The high volume of purchases and stockpiling of weapons and ammunition by right-wing extremists in anticipation of restrictions and bans in some parts of the country continue to be a primary concern to law enforcement."

The report also mentions what it calls people who believe in anti-government conspiracy theories about gun confiscations, citizen detention camps, and a Jewish-controlled ‘one-world government’ and says that, “end times prophecies could motivate extremist individuals and groups to stockpile food, ammunition and weapons. These teachings also have been linked with the radicalization of domestic extremist individuals and groups in the past, such as the violent Christian Identity organizations and extremist members of the militia movement.”

It also attempts to cast suspicion on veterans, saying, “Returning veterans possess combat skills and experience that are attractive to right-wing extremists…DHS/I&A (Department of Homeland Security’s Office of Intelligence and Analysis) is concerned that right-wing extremists will attempt to recruit and radicalize veterans in order to boost their violent capacities.”

People who support enforcing immigration laws and who oppose illegal immigration or speak out against it are also demonized in the report. “DHS/I&A assesses that right-wing extremist groups’ frustration over a perceived lack of government action on illegal immigration has the potential to incite individuals or small groups toward violence.”

The report concludes that the Department of Homeland Security will work with state and local officials in the near future to determine the levels of right-wing extremist activity in their areas.

Project Megiddo

In the months preceding the turn of the twenty-first century, the FBI released a report warning of violence they thought would likely be carried out to mark the new millennium at the hands of people who believed in the “New World Order conspiracy theory.” The report specifically listed white supremacists, Black Hebrew Israelites, the militia movement, and apocalyptic cults as groups who the FBI should be on the lookout for. While it is true that a very small number of white supremacists and apocalyptic cults have carried out violence driven by their ideologies, the Project Megiddo report casts suspicion on anyone who talks about the New World Order.

This 32 page report was titled Project Megiddo because, as it explains, “The Hebrew word ‘Armageddon’ means ‘hill of Megiddo.’ In English, the word has come to represent battle itself. The last book in the New Testament of the Bible designates Armageddon as the assembly point in the apocalyptic setting of God’s final and conclusive battle against evil. The name ‘Megiddo’ is an apt title for a project that analyzes those who believe the year 2000 will usher in the end of the world and who are willing to perpetrate acts of violence to bring that end about.”

In the section focusing on the militia, the report tries to paint those who talk about the New World Order or the United Nations as potential violent extremists, saying, “Meanwhile, for members of the militia movement the new millennium has a political overtone rather than a religious one. It is their belief that the United Nations has created a secret plan, known as the New World Order (NWO), to conquer the world beginning in 2000.” [cxxxiv]

The report goes on to demonize gun owners and supporters of the Second Amendment who oppose gun control measures, reading “The passage of the Brady Bill and assault weapons ban in 1994 were interpreted by those in the militia movement and among the right-wing as the first steps towards disarming citizens in preparation for the UN-led NWO takeover.”[cxxxv]

“In light of the enormous importance and prominent role that extremist groups place on the Second Amendment, it is probable that recent government actions aimed at controlling guns are perceived to be compelling signs of the UN-led NWO takeover.”[cxxxvi]

It is well known to those who are aware of the New World Order that FEMA has constructed various prison camps, detention centers, and so-called emergency relocation centers which are usually kept secret from the public, and in some cases have been covered by mainstream news.[cxxxvii] Most people who are familiar with these “FEMA camps” are not very comfortable with their existence and the secrecy which surrounds them. The Megiddo report addresses these worries, saying, “One can find numerous references in militia literature to military bases to be used as concentration camps in the NWO and visiting foreign military personnel conspiring to attack Americans.”[cxxxviii]

One of the most unsettling ideas conveyed in the report is that Christians who are uneasy about the New World Order for its prophetic implications regarding the end times are viewed as cult members who may act out violently in order to bring about the end of the world. “Cults with an apocalyptic agenda, particularly those that appear ready to *initiate* rather than *anticipate* violent confrontations to bring about Armageddon or fulfill ‘prophesy’ present unique challenges to law enforcement officials.”[cxxxix]

“Religiously motivated extremists may initiate violent conflicts with law enforcement officials in an attempt to facilitate the onset of Armageddon, or to help fulfill a ‘prophesy.’ … Likewise, extremists who are convinced that the millennium will lead to a One World Government may choose to engage in violence to prevent such a situation from occurring.”[cxl]

It certainly is interesting that since this report was released in October 1999, talk of the New World Order by major political figures around the world has become common place, and the vast majority of people around the world who speak out against it are viewed as dangerous extremists who the government and law enforcement agencies claim are prone to violence.

A Nation of Spies

In the New World Order, the mainstream media and the government purposefully create a climate of fear, putting the population on edge with the threat of terrorism they claim can come from any number of individuals or groups. The ethereal “al Qaeda” became the focal point of such fears after the September 11th 2001 terror attacks in New York City and Washington DC and the fear mongering went on practically daily throughout the Bush administration.

While it is understandable that law enforcement would put out information urging people to be on the lookout for specific suspicious behavior in hopes of preventing any crimes from taking place, the rhetoric accompanying such alerts has created a climate where people are urged to spy on their neighbors and are made to feel powerful by doing so, as if they themselves are working in cooperation with law enforcement.

During the 2008 presidential campaign in America, Barrack Obama made a startling statement referring to his desire to create a program which sounds like it was coming right out of George Orwell’s dystopian novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* . Obama proclaimed, “We cannot continue to rely only on our military in order to achieve the national security objectives that we’ve set. We’ve got to have a civilian national security force that’s just as powerful, just as strong, just as well-funded.”

The man chosen by President Obama to be his chief of staff, Rahm Emanuel, made equally unsettling statements in the past. On August 21, 2009 Rahm Emanuel, who was a Democratic member of the House of Representatives, was interviewed on C-Span about his book *The Plan: Big Ideas for America* , and when asked specifically what he meant by the idea of a “universal citizen service” Emanuel answered, “Citizenship is not an entitlement program. It comes with responsibilities. Everybody between the ages of 18 and 25 will serve three months of basic training and understanding in a kind of civil defense.”

In George Orwell's classic novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* , the children spy on their parents and neighbors and accuse the lead character Winston Smith of being a "thought criminal," meaning he has negative thoughts about the government. These same children report their father as a thought criminal as well, and he is arrested based on these accusations.

The idea of civilians spying on other civilians by simply keeping their eyes and ears open for anything they might say or do that seems to criticize the ruling party was something that people thought occurred only in Nazi Germany or the Communist Soviet Union, but there have been multiple attempts by leadership in both Republican and Democratic parties to create a culture in America where people feel empowered because they are on the lookout for anyone that is not in step with current leadership and their ideologies.

Often such programs are defended citing "things have changed since 9/11," referring to the September 11th terrorist attacks and claims that a secret society of Muslim extremists are living among us plotting their next attack and waiting for the right moment or the green light from Osama Bin Laden, the mythical leader of this society of radicals.

Operation TIPS

A snitch program implemented under the fear-mongering years of President George W. Bush was called Operation TIPS, which was an acronym for the *Terrorism Information and Prevention System* . This program was aimed at workers who had access to people's homes, such as cable installers and telephone repairmen, who were encouraged to look for and report "suspicious" activity to authorities. The program was intended to begin in August 2002 and hoped to include over one million workers in ten US cities.

John Ashcroft who was the Attorney General under President Bush admitted that information generated by Operation TIPS would then be stored in databases for various law enforcement agencies. Senator Patrick Leahy from Vermont criticized the program and likened it to J. Edgar Hoover's misuse of the FBI when he hired citizens to spy on their neighbors if they were political protesters during the 1960s. Legislation was introduced in the House version of the Homeland Security Bill that prohibited the creation of Operation TIPS, but senator Joe Lieberman blocked its removal from the Senate's version. The Senate later passed the House version which called for the program's termination in November 2002. However, in 2008 it was reported that ordinary people such as utility workers and others had been trained as what are called Terrorism Liaison Officers who report "suspicious" activity that could be signs of terrorist.[cxli]

InfraGuard

InfraGard is a program developed by the FBI which basically functions as a secret society of businessmen, academics, utility workers, and law enforcement agents who secretly look for suspicious activity and share information and intelligence in order to supposedly prevent terrorist attacks against critical infrastructure in the United States. InfraGuard stands for Infrastructure Guardians and began in 1996. As of December 2009, the organization reported their membership to be more than 34,000 people. Most people have never heard of InfraGuard.

In 2008, Matthew Rothschild reported in the journal *The Progressive* that several InfraGard members told him if martial law was declared that InfraGuard members would be given orders to "shoot to kill" in order to protect critical infrastructure and would not be prosecuted.[cxlii] The FBI has denied this.

The article in *The Progressive* also reported that the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) said there "is evidence that InfraGard may be closer to a corporate TIPS program, turning private-sector corporations—some of which may be in a position to observe the activities of millions of individual customers—into surrogate eyes and ears for the FBI."[cxliii]

iWatch

A citizen spy program launched in Los Angeles, California called iWatch is promoted as being the “21st century version of Neighborhood Watch.”[cxliv] Through brochures, meetings with community groups, and even television commercials, the iWatch program lists what they call suspicious behavior that should compel people to call the police. Several of these “indicators” are: If you smell chemicals or other fumes; If you see someone wearing clothes that are too big and too heavy for the season; And, if you see someone purchasing supplies or equipment that could be used to make bombs. So, I guess you’re supposed to call the police if your neighbor is spray painting something in their backyard or using paint thinner to clean some tools in his garage and you smell the fumes, or if someone is buying a steel pipe at the hardware store to fix some plumbing.

The program also created a toll-free telephone number for people to report such activities to, as well as a website. Mike German, who is a former FBI agent now working with the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) admits that many of the iWatch indicators are all relatively common behaviors and worries that people will use the program to report people who are thought to look like a terrorist based on personal biases and stereotypes.

Supporters of the program hope iWatch will become as successful and as well-known as the Smokey Bear campaign used to prevent wildfires. “There he is with his Smokey the Bear hat, similarly here, we hope that this program, even though it’s in its birthing stages right now, in a few years will become that well known to the American public,” said Los Angeles police Chief William Bratton.

One of the television commercials for the program consists of a dozen or so people each saying a sentence or two and then cutting to the next in a montage, saying, “What is iWatch? It’s a way to report suspicious behavior, or activities that relates to terrorism. Terrorism is a crime. It is our shared responsibility to keep America safe. That’s why I, iWatch. It’s like a neighborhood watch for the whole city. If you see, hear, or smell something suspicious, report it. Reporting is easy. Use the web, or the phone. Let law enforcement determine if it’s a threat. And let the experts decide. A single report can lead to actions that can stop a terrorist attack. Think about the power of that. Think about the power of iWatch. I watch. I report. I keep us safe."

Cash Payments Given to Snitches

Chicago implemented a "tax whistle-blower" program offering people a cash reward for informants who turn in businesses that are cheating on their taxes. The amount of the reward is a percentage of the tax money the city recovers as a result of the informant's tip. "It's just another way of bringing people into compliance," Revenue Department spokesman Ed Walsh told the *Sun-Times.* [cxlv]

"It would probably be a business knowing that a competitor is not remitting a tax. An employee [of the tax-dodging business] could know that, too. Typically, you need to provide some type of incentive." [cxlvi]

Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts

In a move that could lead to a scenario similar to Hitler Youth in Nazi Germany, the Department of Homeland Security created a program where they decided to "partner" with the Boy Scouts of America to allegedly help Americans to prepare for and respond to emergencies. "We are delighted to partner with the Department of Homeland Security on this very important initiative for America," said Roy Williams, Chief Scout Executive.

The New York Times ran an article discussing the Boy Scouts activities with Homeland Security and showed a photo of some kids dressed up in SWAT gear and holding fake rifles. [cxlvii]

The article tells how the practice drill the children were involved in included the goal of rounding up a terrorist, who in this case was a "disgruntled Iraq war veteran," and admits that thousands of young people were being trained to "confront terrorism" and the program aimed to "prepare youths for more traditional jobs as police officers and firefighters." [cxlviii]

“Scouting embodies the very essence of being prepared and has specific training and merit badges designed to encourage proper awareness and planning in our Scouts. To partner on a program such as this allows us to reinforce the importance of preparation to families throughout the nation,” said Roy Williams, Chief Scout Executive.

In an equally strange move, the Department of Homeland Security also decided to team up with the Girl Scouts as well, in order to “combat hurricanes, pandemics, terror attacks and other disasters.”

The head of the Department of Homeland Security, Janet Napolitano, said “As a former Girl Scout, I know the ‘Be Prepared’ motto well, and I look forward to working with the Girl Scouts to spread the preparedness message to all of our nation’s citizens.”

It was reported that Homeland Security designed a new “preparedness badge” that the girls can earn while defending America.

Climate Cops

A British website called ClimateCops.com geared for children ages 7 to 11 features cartoon images and downloadable materials for children to become “climate cops” so they can keep a watchful eye over their parents and then build a “Climate Crime Case File” to report back to their parents and make sure they, “don’t commit those crimes again (or else)!”

The site also warns children that they “may need to keep a watchful eye” to prevent future violations. When one logs onto the website they are first shown a brief cartoon introducing them to four characters, the “climate cops,” who are going to fight against global warming because it is “threatening our world” and the viewer is told “it’s time to fight back” and that they “need new recruits and your training starts here.”

The user then can play various games or “missions” as they are called, and can download tickets to report “climate crime” which are used to write up violations for their parents for instances like leaving the room and not turning the light off, or leaving a cell phone charger plugged in when it’s not being used. One ticket even lists “using a tumble dryer on a sunny day” and carries the assumption that people should line dry their clothes and not use a dryer. Another one says, “Putting hot food in a fridge or freezer is in fact, a crime. Climate Cops know that waiting for it to cool is the right time.”

Not only does this kind of propaganda push the global warming theory onto children, but gives them the feeling of authority over their parents and teaches them that they are the ones in power and can give the orders. Global warming poster boy Al Gore once told a group of school kids that, “There are some things about our world that you know that older people don’t know…Why would that be? Well, in a period of rapid change, the old assumptions sometimes just don’t work anymore because they’re out of date. New knowledge, new understandings are much more widely available, sometimes to young people who are in school who aren’t weighed down with the old flawed assumptions of the past.”

The hoax of deadly man-made climate change and the Armageddon said to occur unless people pay carbon taxes and give in to a global government is covered in its own section of this book. (See Global Warming/Climate Change)

Elimination of the Right to Bear Arms

The Second Amendment to the Constitution of the United States outlines the right for citizens to bear arms—meaning to own guns. It can't be at random that this Amendment immediately follows the right to free speech (the First Amendment), which is one of the most cherished freedoms Americans enjoy. So placing an amendment guaranteeing the right to own guns as the second one shows just how important the founding fathers felt this right was. They knew that if masses of citizens were armed, that an out of control government would have a much more difficult time imposing its will on the people because they would be able to organize and fight against such an event.

In Asia, people made nunchucks and other weapons out of commonly available materials in the ancient past when all weapons were banned and only members of the military were allowed to possess such things. Nunchucks, for example, were first made from a flail used to thresh rice or soybeans. Corrupt tyrants and governments throughout history have disarmed their own citizens so they couldn't organize and resist. A disarmed public also causes people to rely more on the government for their safety, instead of being able to protect themselves. Even modern anti-gun activists fail to see how citizens owning guns actually prevents crime. Often their anti-gun attitudes are installed in them by the mainstream media that tries to impress on people that only police and military personnel are qualified to own and carry guns.

Thomas Jefferson, quoting Cesare Beccaria in *On Crimes and Punishment* (1764) famously said, "Laws that forbid the carrying of arms disarm only those who are neither inclined nor determined to commit crimes…Such laws make things worse for the assaulted and better for the assailants; they serve rather to encourage than to prevent homicides, for an unarmed man may be attacked with greater confidence than an armed man."

If a burglar breaks into someone’s home armed only with a knife or baseball bat, they are the one who will be in control of the situation, and could bash the brains in of the homeowner and then rape his children and wife with little to stop him. The reason people call the police in the event of a burglary is because the police have guns and can hopefully stop the burglar and protect the victims, but it makes no sense to rely on such a strategy when the homeowner himself could own a firearm and neutralize the burglar immediately upon his discovery.

Despite reliable statistics that show for every crime committed with a gun, even more are prevented, people are still often convinced that guns should only be used by police and military. The November 2009 shooting at Fort Hood in Texas, where thirteen people were killed by gunman Nidal Hason, shows that even supposed trained professionals can be mass murderers. Hason was a U.S. Army Major and was stationed at the base. Some believe Hason was a victim of MK-ULTRA mind control and programmed to kill. Others see him as a Muslim terrorist who became unstable and murderous as he grew more upset with the United States involvement in the Middle East. Whatever the truth surrounding this tragedy, there are numerous other instances each year of police and military committing murder and/or suicide despite being trained professionals who are trusted with firearms.

Anti-gun activists also fail to see that an extremely small percentage of humans will commit murder by any means necessary to them, even if a gun is not available. If these unstable individuals cannot get their hands on a gun, they will simply stab, bludgeon, poison, or run over their victims.

Groups like the National Rifle Association and Gun Owners of America help to organize Second Amendment advocates and try to minimize the effects of anti-gun tactics, although many see the NRA as having given in to anti-gun legislation and not taking a strong enough stand against it. Despite the numbers and money behind such groups, unconstitutional and unfair gun policies have been written into law in America and the ultimate goal of banning all guns from citizens, is a very real possibility.

Gun Bans in American Cities

Despite the Second Amendment clearly outlining that people have the right to own guns, Anti-American politicians and judges have been able to successfully ban guns in certain cities. Hand guns, for example, were illegal in Washington DC until a landmark case in June 2008 (District of Columbia v. Heller), which overturned the ban, once again making the district compliant with the Second Amendment for the first time since 1976. Washington DC was not the only city to have such a ban in place. Other cities such as Chicago and New York had also banned handguns and placed such ridiculous restrictions on rifles and shotguns that the laws practically render the guns useless.

Alan Gura of Alexandria, Virginia, who successfully argued the Heller case at the high court, is also scheduled to argue the McDonald case in Chicago hoping to lift the ban on handguns there as well.

Before the 2008 overturning of the DC gun ban, an appeals court ruled in the Chicago case that their handgun ban did not violate the Constitution because the Supreme Court had not yet declared whether its decision in the Heller case established a fundamental right for citizens to own guns. Many antigun activists say the Second Amendment doesn’t apply to average citizens, but instead applies only to the police and military.

While we can look at the 2008 lifting of the DC gun ban as a victory for the Second Amendment, this is likely only a temporary lifting. After just a handful of highly publicized murders involving guns by lone nuts, the anti-gun propaganda will go into full force and the establishment will do everything they can to get as many guns out of the hands of honest, law abiding citizens as they can.

Gun Confiscation After Hurricane Katrina

Immediately after Hurricane Katrina struck the Gulf Coast in September 2005, police were confiscating guns from people in their homes in New Orleans as they went door to door in what looked like affluent middle class neighborhoods. One video aired on a local news channel shows police tackle an elderly woman and steal a small revolver from her that she had for personal protection. This woman was inside her own home on dry land.

The National Rifle Association (NRA) produced a short video titled *The Untold Story of Gun Confiscation After Katrina* , which shows interviews of several other law abiding citizens who also had their guns taken away unlawfully by the police in the aftermath of the hurricane. One man interviewed explains how he complied with the officers and turned over his rifle and asked for some kind of receipt documenting that they had taken possession of the gun, and the officer informed him that no such policy was in place. The man then asked how he could get his gun back after things had settled down and the officer told him to get a lawyer.

Oath Keepers

In March of 2009, an organization was founded with the intent of educating police and military about the possibility of unlawful and unconstitutional orders being given, and aimed to prevent such illegal orders from being carried out by those who were on the receiving end of them. Oath Keepers was founded by a man named Stewart Rhodes, and when joining, the new members swear an oath to the following ten things they will not engage in:

1. We will NOT obey orders to disarm the American people.

2. We will NOT obey orders to conduct warrantless searches of the American people.

3. We will NOT obey orders to detain American citizens as “unlawful enemy combatants” or to subject them to military tribunal.

4. We will NOT obey orders to impose martial law or a “state of emergency” on a state.

5. We will NOT obey orders to invade and subjugate any state that asserts its sovereignty.

6. We will NOT obey any order to blockade American cities, thus turning them into giant concentration camps.

7. We will NOT obey any order to force American citizens into any form of detention camps under any pretext.

8. We will NOT obey orders to assist or support the use of any foreign troops on U.S. soil against the American people to “keep the peace” or to “maintain control.”

9. We will NOT obey any orders to confiscate the property of the American people, including food and other essential supplies.

10.We will NOT obey any orders which infringe on the right of the people to free speech, to peaceably assemble, and to petition their government for a redress of grievances.

Left-wing propagandist and gate-keeper Chris Matthews had Stewart Rhodes as a guest on MSNBC’s *Hardball* and tried to misinform the audience about the Oath Keeper’s mission. Matthews states, “What I don’t like about people who are armed who are being recruited to stand up in some operation, I want to know when you would call your forces together and challenge the authority of the US government?”

Rhodes had to clarify the organization’s goals and explained, “It’s not calling forces together, it’s simply saying they’re not going to comply with orders to violate the rights of the American people. We’re not talking about asking them to go fight, we’re saying simply, don’t fight.” Matthews went on to patronize Rhodes about his beliefs in potential concentration camps in America and citizens being rounded up and detained.

In a report by the ADL (Anti-Defamation League) about growing anger in America aimed at the government, the Oath Keepers were attacked, saying, “One manifestation of the ideology of resistance was the creation in March 2009 of the Oath Keepers, an anti-government group that tries to recruit police and military personnel and veterans. Members refuse to obey hypothetical “orders” from the government, “orders” that speak more to their own paranoid and conspiratorial beliefs than to any realistic government action.”[cxlix]

The ADL was obviously trying to divert attention away from the fact that such actions are very plausible and in some cases have already occurred.

Supreme Court Justice Sonia Sotomayor

In 2009, after Barack Obama was sworn in as president, he nominated Sonia Sotomayor to sit as a Supreme Court justice. It was no surprise that Obama’s pick was a Latino woman, as he was doing his best to select people for high level positions, not based on their qualifications, but instead on their race and gender. One of the things which make Supreme Court Justice Sotomayor anti-American and a willing conspirator in implementing the New World Order is her stance on the Second Amendment.

In Maloney v. Cuomo, a case from January 2009, Judge Sotomayor ruled that the Second Amendment only applies to the federal government and not individual states or cities.[cl] According to her and her ruling, it is perfectly constitutional for any city or state to ban gun ownership. A 2004 opinion she joined which is now cited as precedent, states that “the right to possess a gun is clearly not a fundamental right.”

Rahm Emanuel’s Hopes of Disarming Americans

President Obama’s chief of staff, Rahm Emanuel, can be seen in a video clip widely available on the Internet where he is giving a talk about how he and Obama hope to eliminate the Second Amendment, which clearly states that individual citizens have the right to own guns. Rahm declared, “The most simple thing we can do, and we’ve got to make this a number one issue, as a test vote and then take it into the election, and that is if you are on the no-fly list because you are known as maybe a possible terrorist, you cannot buy a handgun in America.”[cli]

The “no-fly list” isn’t really a no-fly list, it’s more of a watch list which supposedly contains the names of suspected terrorists, or people who may have terrorist ties, and if such a person attempts to board a flight, then extra security measures are taken to ensure that they aren’t carrying any explosive devices or weapons with them onto the aircraft. While on the surface, such a procedure can surely be understood, what makes this “no-fly list” such a slippery slope is the fact that the standards and criteria for landing one’s name on the list is kept secret. Not only that, but over one million people are on this list,[clii] including many young American children[cliii] and even a CNN reporter who describes having to go through enhanced security checks every time he flies.[cliv]

There is also no known way for an individual to get their name off the list. So if Rahm Emanuel got his way of using this list to justify confiscating all firearms registered to persons on that list and prevent them from purchasing one if they didn’t already own any, it would then eliminate the Second Amendment right guaranteed by the Constitution of the United States, all without a conviction of any crime or even an arrest. Think of the implications. By some government agent simply adding your name to the no-fly list, for any reason, you now lose your guns. Hopefully in the months and years that come, such an underhanded policy would be faced with such opposition that it can never be enacted, but the very fact that Rahm Emanuel spoke publicly about such an idea shows just how low the power players in Washington are willing to sink in order to disarm the American people.

Open Carry Groups

While extremely surprising to many people, most states in America allow people to publicly carry an unconcealed visible handgun on their person, with the exception of places banned by federal laws such as school zones, post offices, government buildings, and state parks. Such a right is called open carry, and in many states the gun can actually be loaded, while in others the gun may be carried openly but cannot be loaded. Such a practice came to national attention shortly after Barack Obama became president and started pushing for a nationalized healthcare system.

President Obama had a town hall meeting in Portsmouth, New Hampshire on August 10, 2009, where a man joined the protesters across the street with a loaded handgun in a holster attached to his leg. This was perfectly legal. The man was interviewed by Chris Matthews on MSNBC where Matthews expressed his utter shock that someone would do such a thing and tried to make it out that the guy wished harm upon Obama. When this practice continued by other open carry advocates, liberals tried to make such people out as racists, but at an event in Phoenix, Arizona, an African American man brought an AR15 rifle which was strapped hanging off his back. Talking heads on CNN and other news networks expressed their shock, but the fact that this event involved an African American made it impossible for the media to spin the story as if a bunch of right-wing racists were bringing guns to Obama's events. About a dozen others at the same event were also armed.

The Secret Service can declare an area surrounding the president to be a Federal Zone where weapons are not allowed. During these events where open carry advocates had their weapons, Obama was nowhere near them and wouldn't have been anywhere close to being in the line of fire. The anti-gun propagandists at MSNBC and CNN led viewers to believe that Obama could have been shot by one of these individuals if they were unstable, which wasn't the case.

"Assault Weapons"

Much of the ignorant public supports so-called "assault weapon" bans because they believe that an "assault weapon" means a fully automatic weapon like a machine gun. So when anti-gun activists and politicians talk about their desire to ban assault weapons, it seems like a reasonable idea to many people, since they falsely believe they are trying to get machine guns off the streets. The National Firearms Act of 1934 specifically addresses the ownership, possession, and use of fully automatic weapons, which are highly regulated and extremely rare.

A gun is usually classified as an assault weapon because it contains several features in combination such as a detachable magazine along with a folding or telescoping stock or a pistol grip. Flash suppressors and bayonet mounts are also included in these lists.

The state of California has the strictest gun laws in the United States and has their own list of what they deem "assault weapons." In addition, for over a decade California has had a law in place that prevents the manufacture, sale, or transfer of magazines that hold more than ten rounds. The law is for every gun; handguns, rifles, and assault weapons. Some standard magazines for handguns are capable of holding sixteen rounds, but the only people legally allowed to possess such magazines are people who owned them prior to the ten round restriction becoming law on January 1, 2000.

So let it be clear that what the government calls an “assault weapon” is not a machine gun as they would like people to believe, but is instead a classification given to a firearm because it contains a combination of features such as a flash suppressor, a collapsible stock, a pistol grip, or other features. It’s also important to understand that frequently when the mainstream media airs stories about “assault weapons” or renewing the “assault weapon” ban, they show footage of people in the desert or at shooting ranges using fully automatic guns which have been basically illegal for civilians too use for over 75 years.

California’s Ammo Tracking Policy

As governor of California, Arnold Schwarzenegger signed a bill into law which required stores that sell ammunition to thumbprint everyone who buys, as well as log their driver’s license and require a signature for each sale. Each person who buys ammo now is entered into a federal database and a running tally of what they buy and when they bought it is kept on record indefinitely. As a result of the law, all Internet and mail order sales to California are now a thing of the past.

Schwarzenegger claimed to be against such a policy in the past but changed his mind saying, “Although I have previously vetoed legislation similar to this measure, local governments have demonstrated that requiring ammunition vendors to keep records on ammunition sales improves public safety.”[clv]

Sam Paredes, the executive director of Gun Owners of California, said the new law treats gun owners like registered sex offenders. The database will be used to flag anyone who buys what the government considers a large amount of ammo and may be considered probable cause to investigate the individual further or place them under surveillance.

Elimination of National Sovereignty

America has been the envy of the world for generations and the leader in human rights and freedoms as well as military power and economic prosperity. The problem is, in order for the New World Order to be complete, America must yield its political, economic, and military power over to the global government that will then use it, not for what's best for America, but what the elite establishment see as the best thing for the New World Order. Sovereignty is defined as the quality of having supreme, independent authority over a territory, which in this case we are talking about the United States; a quality which may have been set up to fail by the Illuminati a long time ago when America was first created.

Britain, the United States, and Israel are at the heart of the New World Order, and have been the major forces behind its creation. Manly P. Hall, an occult insider, explains in his book *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* that secret societies have been covertly using America since its creation to carry out their goal of a global utopia.

He wrote, "European mysticism was not dead at the time the United States of America was founded. The hand of the Mysteries controlled in the establishment of the new government, for the signature of the Mysteries may still be seen on the Great Seal of the United States of America. Careful analysis of the seal discloses a mass of occult and Masonic symbols chief among them, the so-called American Eagle...only the student of symbolism can see through the subterfuge and realize that the American eagle upon the Great Seal is but a conventionalized phoenix." [clvi]

He continues, "Not only were many of the founders of the United States government Masons, but they received aid from a secret and august body existing in Europe which helped them to establish this country for a peculiar and particular purpose known only to the initiated few. The Great

Seal is the signature of this exalted body—unseen and for the most part unknown—and the unfinished pyramid upon its reverse side is a teeterboard setting forth symbolically the task to the accomplishment of which the United States Government was dedicated from the day of its inception.” [clvii]

A video posted on YouTube showing Walter Cronkite accepting the Norman Cousins Global Governance Award in 1999 at a United Nations conference includes a disturbing joke about Satan running the New World Order and countries giving up their sovereignty. Cronkite was the anchor for the CBS evening news from 1962 to 1981.

During this event Cronkite said, “What Alexander Hamilton wrote about the need for law among the thirteen states applies today to the approximately two hundred sovereignties in our global village, all of which are going to have to be convinced to give up some of that sovereignty to the better greater union, and it’s not going to be easy.”

He then referenced how some Christians believe the construction of the global government is the work of the Devil, at which point Cronkite added, “Well, join me, I’m glad to sit here at the right hand of Satan.”

This video is widely available on YouTube. Cronkite is believed to be the voice for Moloch played over the loudspeakers in the Bohemian Grove during the Cremation of Care human effigy sacrifice done each summer.

The United Nations

As many people know, the United Nations (UN) is an international organization aiming to facilitate international law between countries around the world, and claim to be working for economic development, human rights, and world peace. The UN was founded in 1945 after World War II and replaced the League of Nations. There are currently 192 member states. [clviii]

Supporters of the UN see it as a global forum for world leaders to exchange ideas and discuss policies that affect the rest of the world such as wars, economic policies, and human rights issues. Opponents see the UN as an authority that the United States will one day give up its sovereignty to, causing the elimination of various Constitutional rights and liberties that Americans have enjoyed since the founding of the country. It’s interesting to note that the John Birch Society began criticizing America’s membership in the UN back in 1959 with their “get US out of the UN” campaign, and warned the UN’s goal was to establish a one world government.

Criticism of the United Nations continues to this day by various groups and for various reasons. The United Nations Population Fund, for example, has provided support for different groups promoting forced abortions and sterilizations. Another controversial issue has been the UN’s connection with Lucis Trust (formerly called Lucifer’s Trust) which is Alice Bailey’s occult organization that continues to publish her books, including *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* . Robert Muller, the former Assistant Secretary General of the United Nations was known as the “philosopher” of the UN, and openly praised Bailey’s occult writings.

The North American Union

Just like multiple countries in Europe joined together to form the European Union (EU) and agreed on a single common currency (the Euro), a similar plan has been drafted for the North American continent that would merge the United States, Canada, and Mexico in what would be called the North American Union (NAU), and then introduce a common currency (the Amero) for the region as well. (See the Amero)

Just as the New World Order has been denied for decades and called a conspiracy theory, the North American Union was also denied and said to be the figment of people’s imaginations. In 2006 a government website, www.SPP.gov went online which contained information on what was called the Security and Prosperity Partnership of North America, which is a code term for the North American Union that would advance the global unified government in a major step.

Other regional unions are also planned such as the Asian Union, the Middle Eastern Union, and the African Union. Once each of these regions are unified with their laws and currency, the next step then is to merge all unions into one system, as well as merge all of their regional currencies into the global currency. (See *One World Currency*)

Illegal Immigration

Traditionally most conservatives support enforcing immigration laws and securing America's borders, particularly the southern border with Mexico, since that is where millions of illegal aliens have snuck in from, while liberals usually turn a blind eye to immigration laws and even encourage massive influxes of illegal aliens breaking into America.

By allowing and encouraging illegals to come to American, it causes various strains on the economy such as the workers not paying taxes; 20 to 30% of federal prison inmates are illegal aliens; they use medical services without paying for them; and they take jobs that would otherwise go to American citizens. As of 2010 the number of illegal aliens living in America range from between 6 and 13 million.

While on the surface it makes no sense to have allowed such a practice to continue for decades, allowing illegal immigration to continue at massive levels has been a core strategy by the elite to usher in the North American Union and the New World Order. It became fairly obvious to thinking Americans that Republican President George W. Bush had no interest in slowing illegal immigration when after the terrorist attacks of September 11th 2001 the borders were not regulated, and during Bush's entire eight years as president, he did nothing to attempt to do so.

Common sense would say that if an army of dark skinned terrorists from Al Qaeda were dedicated to sneaking into America to plot and carry out more terrorist attacks, then one would think tightly regulating the borders would be a prime concern, but it wasn't. Not only was it not a concern for President Bush, but after a group called the Minutemen formed and began voluntarily patrolling the borders with nothing more than binoculars, walkie talkies, and cell phones, President Bush attacked them, calling them "vigilantes."[clix]

What is perhaps even more shocking is that illegal aliens in Los Angeles, California had been given mortgage loans [clx] and credit cards, [clxi] and in cities around the country, groups were fighting to prevent poll workers from checking the ID of people who voted to insure they were a citizen and were who they said they were. [clxii] Other states wanted to allow illegal aliens to get valid driver's licenses. [clxiii]

In the over ten years that this author (Mark Dice) has lived in San Diego, California, every morning in the same exact locations all over the city I have witnessed a dozen or more "day laborers" standing on the sides of roads or in front of businesses waiting to be picked up by people who need physical labor. The vast majority of these day laborers are illegal aliens from Mexico, and loiter every single day, week after week, month after month, year after year, in the same places where locals know they can pick them up and pay them cash to do yard work or other manual labor. They are paid cash for this work, and such a practice is very common in southern California, Arizona, New Mexico, and Texas.

U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement does absolutely nothing and largely ignore the day labor pick-up locations. People not familiar with the practice, or who don't live in border states may imagine that such workers would be extremely cheap, but I can attest first hand that they make more than you think. Back in 2003 I worked for a company that would occasionally use one of these men to "sign spin," meaning that a person stands on the side of the road holding, spinning, or moving a sign advertising a business. On multiple occasions the owner of the business I worked at, which was a retail store, had me drive to the nearest day labor spot and pick up a guy for the job. There were often a dozen or more men who would all crowd around my truck when I pulled up, each of them hoping to be chosen for the job so they could make some money. They would ask how many hours of work was needed, and how much I was going to pay.

Out of the dozen or more men standing around looking for work, none of them would get in my vehicle unless I said I was going to pay them $10.00 an hour. This is, of course, cash, so it's really like they were making $12 or

$13 an hour. My boss at the time was cheap and didn’t want to pay them very much, so he told me to see if I could get a worker for $7 or $8 an hour, but nobody would take it.

Allowing the illegal immigrants in America from Mexico also causes the government bureaucracy to grow and consume more tax payer’s money to deal with the economic and social burdens that the millions of illegals cause to the healthcare system, law enforcement and prisons, as well as straining our schools and social welfare programs. This is all, of course, looked at favorably by the elite, and allows them to expand the size and scope of government in conjunction with the New World Order.

Some government officials have been pushing hard for complete amnesty of all illegal aliens which will automatically turn them into official American citizens. The vast majority of Mexicans are Democrats and after granting amnesty to them they will be able to vote, and will then support the liberal Democrats socialist agendas aimed at solidifying the New World Order.

Monitoring the Population with Big Brother

Personal privacy has been slowly eroding in recent decades due to new technology and legislation such as the Patriot Act, but this slow and gradual process is speeding up and will soon advance at such a high pace that many aspects of the personal privacy we once enjoyed will be left to the past and never experienced again. There was a time not long ago, when if your boss tried to call you at home after work or on the weekend and you weren't home or didn't answer the phone, then he would be out of luck and have to wait until you returned to work to speak to you.

This was before cell phones and caller ID, but today if your boss wanted to get a hold of you, he would simply call your cell phone and even if he didn't leave a message, you would be expected to return his call within minutes or hours because he knows you will see the missed call on your call log. While cell phones have amazing advantages, they have also changed the social customs in ways most people do not notice unless they step back and really look at the implications such technology has carried with it.

But this social change can be seen as tremendously insignificant compared to other implications stemming from Radio Frequency Identification Devices (RFIDs), facial recognition cameras, and fingerprint scanners. Such devices do in fact offer some advantages but also hold a large potential for abuse in ways that most people couldn't even imagine.

VeriChip and RFID

An RFID (Radio Frequency Identification Device) is a small computer chip that can be encoded with information and then read from various distances by a receiver. They are sort of electronic bar codes and have various uses, including tracking products as they travel around a warehouse or en route to a delivery.

The VeriChip is the world’s first implantable RFID which is the size of a grain of rice and is implanted in the body of animals as well as humans. In pets and livestock, the device is used as an electronic dog tag to identify the animal. The VeriChip company is planning to have their chips implanted into people’s hands or arms to replace debit cards and drivers licenses. The VeriChips have been used to enter VIP areas in clubs and pay bar tabs since around 2004.[clxiv] The device’s manufacturer has been promoting the chip as a simple alternative to carrying around cash, credit cards, or a driver’s license, and is hoping to make the implantable VeriChip or an invisible tattoo the standard form of ID and payment around the world.

While the original version of VeriChip only acts as an identifier that can be read by a receiver from a short distance away, in the future, smaller versions equipped with GPS will be small enough to also be implanted under the skin as well, and will be able to be tracked wherever the person implanted with one goes.

GPS Tracker for Children

In October 2009, a tracking device was put on the market called the Little Buddy, which consists of a fairly large unit that the company promotes as a safety device which can be placed in a child’s backpack or lunchbox and can then be located and tracked via GPS on the parent’s cell phone or computer.

The device also allows boundaries to be set up by the parents and activated during specific time periods, and if the device travels outside of that specified area, a text message or email will be sent to the parent notifying them of this. For example, a boundary could be set up around a one block radius from the child’s school during the school hours, and if the device travels outside that area during this timeframe, the parent would be immediately notified. This device is rather large and cannot be easily concealed, so most children would be aware that such a device was placed in their backpack by their parent, but future versions of such a device will be incredibly smaller and can be placed on a person without their knowledge.

When these smaller devices are available, they will open the door for horrendous implications involving stalking and personal privacy issues. One newscaster on the Fox News Channel even joked about placing the device in her boyfriend’s car so she could keep tabs on exactly where he went and when. Most people would obviously be unaware such a device was placed in their vehicle.

One commercial for the Little Buddy tracking device said, “Get peace of mind. Build trust. And be confident that your child is OK when you can’t be with them.” It’s unclear what they meant by “building trust” with the device, since using such a thing is a clear sign of an overbearing, controlling, or paranoid parent. The device costs under one hundred dollars.

Plans to Implant U.S. Soldiers with RFIDs

Aside from the VeriChip corporation first marketing their Orwellian product as a life-saving medical device, and later entering into talks with banks hoping their chip will replace credit and debit cards as a form of payment for goods and services, the company aggressively pursued the Pentagon with hopes that their RFID chips would be implanted in the 1.4 million soldiers in the armed forces as a replacement for their metal dog tags.[clxv]

The *D.C. Examiner* called the company “one of the most aggressive marketers of radio frequency identification chips,” and reported that they were in discussions with the Pentagon about implanting them in soldiers. VeriChip spokeswoman Nicole Philbin told the *Examiner* that, “The potential for this technology doesn’t just stop at the civilian level.”

Facial Recognition Cameras

In George Orwell’s novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* , he described what he called Telescreens which were placed in every home and on every street that were television screens which could also watch whatever was going on in its field of view. These Telescreens were monitored and recorded by the Thought Police and kept everyone under a constant state of surveillance to make sure they wouldn’t conspire against the ruling Party or even speak negatively of them.

While security cameras have been a common fixture in banks, stores, and parking lots for decades as a method to deter crime or allow their videotapes to be reviewed in order to gather evidence if a crime is committed, new computer software allows cameras to be able to spot someone out of a crowd if they are entered into the system as a target. These facial recognition cameras have been used in casinos for years in order to spot suspected card counters who the casinos want to keep an eye on.[clxvi] Such systems spot them as soon as they enter the casino even if they are wearing a disguise.

In the New World Order, facial recognition systems will one day be as common as street lights and will record everyone’s movements throughout their day. The information stored by these systems will be able to trace your exact movements throughout an entire city (and country), as well as log the names of any individuals you happen to meet during the course of your day. This system can be programmed to detect if and when two or more specific individuals come into close proximity to each other. Supporters of these systems claim they prevent crime and fight terrorism but the potential for stalking and other abuses are horrifying.

In the New World Order it may even become common place for cameras to be in people’s homes that are wired into a universal database and can be monitored by officials. There will be very few places where the all-seeing eyes are not constantly looking at you.

Echelon

Even many electrical engineers find it hard to believe that the United States government has an advanced spy system that can monitor practically every phone call, fax, email, and text message in real time. This system is so powerful that it uses what are called “dictionaries” to flag certain keywords used in conversations around the world. If a series of keywords appear in a single conversation, then that telephone conversation will be flagged and analyzed to determine if it is a threat or not. For example, if a person uses words such as “bomb,” “kill,” “president,” and “White House” in a conversation, then the Echelon system will detect it and the conversation will be flagged and analyzed by authorities. Most conversations are recorded and stored for a period of time and are only deleted if they are not deemed important.

This system also has voiceprint technology that is capable of detecting a specific person’s voice among the millions of voices that are being transmitted over satellites at any given time. If a specific individual is targeted for surveillance, even if that person uses a payphone, their voiceprint will be detected by Echelon, and their location will be identified and the phone call will be recorded. This is no more difficult than Google instantaneously finding a specific article among the tens of millions of web pages after a specific set of words are searched for.

It may be alarming to people that simple systems are able to activate specific cell phones and listen to the conversations, and can even turn on the cell phone’s microphone and listen to the surrounding area even when the phone is off. Surely this technology violates the rights of people and the 4th Amendment to the Constitution that protects against unauthorized searches and seizures, but the authorities in control of this technology couldn’t care less. Only fools believe them when they say that it isn’t abused and doesn’t infringe upon peoples’ rights.

The Internet

While valuable information still gets past the mainstream media gate-keepers, most people spend hours each week on Facebook and Twitter self-promoting themselves and posting meaningless drivel about how good their lunch was, or how they are feeling at the moment. The comments that their friends post on their status updates make the user feel important as if they are their own celebrity with a fan base who follow their every move. These same zombies often cyberstalk people of the opposite sex who they are interested in and spend hours looking through all of their Facebook or MySpace pictures and fanaticizing about having that person as a part of their life. These same types of fools subscribe to YouTube channels like “Fred,” “Hot for Words,” or “Sxephil.”

These kinds of people are of no concern to the establishment, since they are continuously amused and are kept out of the way. It is the people who are awake to the New World Order and who use the Internet to its fullest capacity to bypass the gate-keepers and propaganda who are a danger to their monopoly. People like you.

Carnivore

It shouldn’t come as a surprise that the FBI, CIA, NSA, and any number of other government agencies can identify every website you’ve been on, what files you downloaded, and read any email you’ve ever sent. The computer system that was first created to do this was called Carnivore and was implemented by the FBI. The system was first used during the Clinton administration after the Internet became widely used, and its sophistication has grown in step with advancing technology.

After repeated negative coverage in the press due to personal privacy concerns, the FBI changed the name of the Carnivore system to DCS1000, which stands for “Digital Collection System.” In 2001 the FBI also started using commercially available software such as NarusInsight to monitor the Internet traffic of targeted individuals.[clxvii] The software can easily monitor a target’s Internet usage in real time, as well as go back and trace them step by step, through each web page they visit, link they click, and file they download.

Most laptop computers have built in microphones and webcams that can also be used to watch and listen to suspects without their knowledge. It also shouldn’t come as a surprise that any one of the “alphabet agencies” can also get access to your computer’s hard drive, if the computer is online, and can search and copy its contents.

Google Ousts Blogger Over Name Calling

A lot of people with blogs, websites, and YouTube accounts don’t use their real name and instead use a handle or pseudonym. The reasons for using a handle usually stem from them wanting anonymity to prevent crazy stalkers from coming to their home or place of work because they are either fans of their content, or want to hurt them because they hate what they post online. Most bloggers enjoy this anonymity but there are increasing risks that if someone posts a blog or video saying derogatory things about a specific person or group, then their identity may be discovered and they may be sued or even charged with a “hate crime.”

In January 2009 a model sued Google to get the identity of a blogger who called her a “skank” and an “old hag.”[clxviii] Liskula Cohen, a blond beauty who has modeled for Giorgio Armani, Versace, and *Vogue* magazine wanted to sue the blogger for defamation.

The blog was on Google’s Blogger service and titled “Skanks in NYC” where the blogger wrote, “I would have to say the first-place award for ‘Skankiest in NYC’ would have to go to Liskula Gentile Cohen.”

A Manhattan Supreme Court judge ruled that Cohen was entitled to know the name of the blogger and ordered Google to reveal her name which is Rosemary Port. The model then filed a $3 million defamation lawsuit against the Port.

The Cyberbullying Act

The Cyberbullying Act of 2009 (HR 1966, the Megan Meier Cyberbullying Prevention Act), is named after the high-profile “MySpace suicide” of a young 13-year-old girl named Megan Meier who killed herself after being harassed on MySpace by her classmate’s mother who pretended to be a teenage boy online. It’s meant to prevent people from using the Internet to “coerce, intimidate, harass, or cause substantial emotional distress to a person” but the vague language in the bill has alarmed people because it so broadly defines “cyberbullying” that it could be interpreted to apply to practically any situation, including blog posts critical of public officials.

The National Crime Prevention Council defines cyberbullying as “when the Internet, cell phones or other devices are used to send or post text or images intended to hurt or embarrass another person.”

UCLA Law Professor Eugene Volokh wrote on his blog that everyday situations could be considered cyberbullying. “I try to coerce a politician into voting a particular way, by repeatedly blogging (using a hostile tone) about what a hypocrite/campaign promise breaker/fool/etc. he would be if he voted the other way. I am transmitting in interstate commerce a communication with the intent to coerce using electronic means (a blog) ‘to support severe, repeated, and hostile behavior’— unless, of course, my statements aren’t seen as ‘severe,’ a term that is entirely undefined and unclear,” Volokh wrote. [clxix]

Parry Aftab, a lawyer and Internet security expert said, “We have existing harassment statutes in all 50 states that already cover this problem. We don’t need Linda Sanchez’s law.” [clxx] (Linda Sanchez (D-CA) introduced the Cyber Bullying Act.)

According to the text in the Cyber Bullying Act, people who “bully” others via any electronic means could face fines, two years in prison, or both. This means if you sent a nasty text message to your ex or post derogatory comments on someone’s YouTube video, you could be arrested. It also means you post something insulting or judgmental about someone on your Facebook, MySpace, or Twitter pages, or on any Internet forum, then you may be violating the law.

Researchers say that anywhere from 40 percent to 85 percent of kids have been exposed to some kind of “cyberbullying,” such as being called “fat” via instant message or postings on social networking sites.

Cybersecurity Act of 2009

The Cybersecurity Act of 2009 gives the president the ability to declare a “cybersecurity emergency” and shut down or limit Internet traffic in any “critical” information network “in the interest of national security.” This bill does not define what a critical information network or a cybersecurity emergency is, because that definition would be decided by the president of the United States.

The bill also grants the Secretary of Commerce “access to all relevant data concerning [critical] networks without regard to any provision of law, regulation, rule, or policy restricting such access.” This means the government can access or monitor any data on private or public networks without regard to privacy.

This creepy, Big Brother power was introduced by none other than Jay Rockefeller, the great-grandson of John D. Rockefeller, nephew of banker David Rockefeller. When discussing how “dangerous” the Internet was and why he felt the Cyber Security Act is important, Jay Rockefeller stated, “It really almost makes you ask the question, would it have been better if we had never invented the Internet.”

So using the authority given to the government by the Cyber Security Act, in the event of an emergency such as a major terrorist attack or a pandemic, the government could turn off practically every website in the country, except ones they deemed “critical” which would be mainstream media sites that would gladly parrot government talking points about what the public should do. The government could also cause every website to “point to” or forward to a government website that contained propaganda about what had just occurred and would give only one-sided instructions about evacuations or inoculations. This is identical to the Emergency Broadcast System used in television which allows the government to interrupt every station in the country simultaneously and broadcast whatever message they want.

A Medicated and Sedated Population

27 million Americans are on antidepressants,[clxxi] which is approximately 10% of the population. People are familiar with the well-known pills such as Prozac or Zoloft, but there are thirty different drugs used as antidepressants—including: Paxil, Celexa, Lexapro, Luvox, Buspar, Nardil, Elavil, Sinequan, Pamelor, Serzone, Desyrel, Norpramin, Tofranil, Adapin, Vivactil, Ludiomil, Endep, Parnate, Remeron, and more.

Some of these drugs have extremely dangerous side effects. A 2004 study in the *Journal of the American Medical Association* reported that “the risk of suicidal behavior is increased in the first month after starting antidepressants, especially during the first one to nine days.”[clxxii]

In the New World Order, the fun and joy of life is often missing from where it once was. It’s no wonder people are depressed since many social activities such as parties or just chatting with your neighbor for a half an hour have been replaced by videogames, watching television, or surfing the Internet.

In the vast majority of depression cases, instead of someone taking a drug to alleviate the symptoms, all they need to do in order to experience the joy in life is to simply change their lifestyle and their habits. This would then attack the root of the problem instead of just masking the symptoms by taking drugs. But the pharmaceutical industry would rather everyone take a pill every day for the rest of their lives while living the same pathetic existence they did before, rather than join some social clubs or recreational sports team to alleviate their boredom and depression.

A study of antidepressant use in private health insurance plans conducted by the New England Research Institute found that 43 percent of those who had been prescribed antidepressants had no psychiatric diagnosis or any mental health care beyond the prescription of the drug.[clxxiii] The drug companies don't want people cured, they just want their business.

Drug Commercials

The famous comedian Chris Rock, whose stand-up is often based on the truth, has a hilarious but true joke based on his observation of the massive advertising campaigns by the drug companies and the amount of money doctors and medical companies make by not curing diseases. "There ain't no money in the cure," Rock blasts. "The money's in the medicine. That's how you get paid!"

Rock goes on, "The government…they don't want you to use *your* drugs…they want you to use *their* drugs. So every night on TV you see a weird ass drug commercial trying to get you hooked on some legal shit. They just keep naming symptoms till they get one that you fucking got. It's like, are you sad? Are you lonely? Do you got athletes' foot? Are you hot, are you cold? And they just keep naming symptoms…are you depressed…do your teeth hurt?…I got that! I'm sick! I need that pill!"

The H1N1 Swine Flu Vaccine

In the summer of 2009 the government and mainstream media launched a massive fear-mongering campaign trying to convince everyone in the world that they needed to take a vaccine for the H1N1 virus—the so-called "swine flu" virus. It was the top story for days when it first hit, and then the continued fear-mongering lasted for months as a supposed vaccine was made available to the public in October. It was a pandemic and everyone needed the shot, they said, or tens of thousands would die.

In the 1970s a similar scare was spread about a swine flu virus, and after a vaccine was pushed onto the public, numerous people got sick and died from the vaccine itself. This time around with the H1N1 swine flu virus, government propagandists claimed the vaccines were safe and those who decided not to take it were even called "extremists" by the chief medical examiner in England.[clxxiv]

Public health workers such as doctors and nurses in the state of New York were first told by State Health Commissioner Richard F. Daines that they would have to take the vaccine by November 30th 2009 or risk discipline, including losing their job. After massive resistance and a public demonstration, Governor David Paterson reversed the policy, but said it was prompted by a vaccine shortage.[clxxv]

The Public Employees Federation, New York's second-largest state employees union, sued over the requirement and was awaiting a state Supreme Court hearing scheduled for October 30, 2009, when the Governor announced the decision to drop the mandatory vaccinations.

On a CNN segment broadcast in October 2009, Dr. Mehmet Oz, who is Vice-Chair and Professor of Surgery at Columbia University and a well-known medical correspondent and host of the *Dr. Oz Show* , urged everyone to get vaccinated but when Campell Brown, the host, asked him if *his* children were getting the vaccine, he said, "I'll tell you, my wife is not going to immunize our kids, cuz I've got four of them, and when I go home, I'm not Dr. Oz, I'm Mr. Oz."

Shepard Smith of the Fox News Channel told his audience not to believe the "conspiracy theories" about the vaccine, or the "negative hype" after a guest was on urging everyone to take the vaccine.[clxxvi] Dr. Nancy Snyderman, MSNBC's chief medical editor, addressed the large numbers of people who were suspicious of the vaccine and weren't going to take it telling them to, "forget the conspiracy, listen to our government agencies, these guys are telling the truth. There's no conspiracy here folks, just get your damn vaccine."[clxxvii]

One of the major reasons large numbers of people were refusing to take the shot was because of the fear of side effects similar to the ones from the 1970s swine flu vaccine. The 2009 H1N1 swine flu outbreak was so over-hyped in the mainstream media that people began to get suspicious that there was a conspiracy to scare everyone into taking the vaccine. Some saw the reason for the fear-mongering being a way for the vaccine manufacturers to make hundreds of millions of dollars from the sale of their product, while others saw this as a plot to forcibly inject everyone with thimerosal and mercury laced vaccines for the purpose of dumbing down the masses by the neurological damage caused from such preservatives found in most vaccines. Some even believed the “vaccine” was designed to kill them in order to carry out the population reduction agenda of the elite.

RFID Bracelet Hoax

In early September 2009 the person with the YouTube channel “Entimes777” posted a video with the title “URGANT MESSAGE!!!! Make this viral!!!” [the word urgent was misspelled in the title of the original video] which consisted of a video blog of a woman claiming to be a U.S. soldier who says she was training with California police to set up freeway checkpoints and force H1N1 swine flu vaccinations on the public, and then also force them to wear a bracelet containing an RFID tracking device once they were vaccinated.

The woman also claimed that those who refuse to take the vaccination at the checkpoints will be immediately taken to a concentration camp. The video was spread around the Internet and posted on numerous alternative news websites as possible evidence that such plans were being implemented.

A few days later the woman posted a new video saying that in a week she would delete the previous video from her account, which she did, but not before others downloaded the video and reposted it on YouTube where it can still be seen today if one searches for “Soldier Claims Authorities Training To Intern Americans Who Refuse Swine Flu Shot.”

Peoples’ response to the woman’s claims varied, as was noted by the variety of comments, ranging from calling her a “crackpot” to saying, “God Bless You, the Truth is out there cuz of people likeyou.”

A few months earlier on July 29th 2009, former Kansas state trooper Greg Evensen published an article on the web titled *The Death of Liberty: The Final Scene Unfolds* , where he wrote, “Have you been made aware of the massive roadblock plans to stop all travelers for a vaccine bracelet (stainless steel band with a micro-chip on board) that will force you to take the shot? Refuse it? You will be placed on a prison bus and taken to a quarantine camp. What will you do when your children are NOT allowed into school without the shot? What will you do when you are not allowed into the workplace without the vaccine paperwork? Buy groceries? Go to the bank? Shop anywhere?? Get on a plane, bus or train? Use the toilet in the mall? Nope. Police officers will become loathed, feared, despised and remembered for their 'official' duties." [clxxviii]

A video was posted on YouTube of Evenson speaking at a conference where he was asked about his article where he reiterated his claims that he had been told by numerous state troopers that such a plan was in existence, and then said that he had a "medical specialist" in Milwaukee, Wisconsin tell him that they had witnessed, "A semi-tractor trailer being unloaded at the hospital loading dock with pallets and pallets, scores of cases of metal bracelets, that once put on, would slip into place and be either pegged in there with some kind of device to hold it in place, but the band was meant to be permanent. On top is a chip, and on that chip will contain all kinds of information about you and the fact that you have been inoculated." [clxxix]

Of course no such plan was ever enacted and Greg Evenson is either a fraud or a dupe. This does not mean, however, that a future outbreak of a disease or a virus will not lead the government to launch a forced vaccination and quarantine program. Such an event will likely occur one day, but unfortunately misinformation and paranoia about checkpoints for the H1N1 vaccine didn't end here.

Vaccine Checkpoint Hoax

In mid-September 2009 some bloggers and alternative news sites posted a story after someone claimed to have come across a vaccine checkpoint east of San Diego, California. The problem was that the H1N1 vaccine wasn't even available yet. The story was accompanied by a photo the person allegedly took, which looked like an ordinary border checkpoint that are common in southern California.

The person, who remains anonymous, said they were traveling from California to Arizona, headed east of San Diego when he was subjected to an unusual checkpoint. “As I approached I noticed armed military personnel had most of the cars pulled over and there were a lot of people going in and out of a mobile trailer. The people looked confused and some upset. Seeing what was going on made me really nervous,” the person said.

He then went on to claim that he was approached by a women in military fatigues who asked him where he was headed and mentioned “something about a vaccination.”

“I got scared and told her I was a state geologist doing field research and because I was doing so much driving back and forth I had my vaccine on campus. She didn’t say anything for a few seconds and then the car behind me started honking and she got pissed and waved me on. I was so scared!,” he concludes.

One comment on the story read, “That checkpoint is for the Border Patrol along Interstate 8 just west of Imperial Valley. The reason why the BP is there is because I-8 is within one mile of the border. If you have white skin, they let you through. If you have brown skin and 20 passengers in your Ford Econoline, you are going to get pulled over and interrogated. Yes, checkpoints are un-American and Stalin-esque, but this has nothing to do with Swine Flu. Knock it off with the fear mongering. That crap gets old.”

Another skeptical reader posted, “Besides, the swine flu vaccine is not readily available yet (two more weeks). So why would they be checking to see if people had received it?”

So whoever it was that started this rumor by sending this email and photo out to alternative news sites was either a paranoid and delusional person who somehow after the fact that he was subjected to a standard border patrol checkpoint dreamed up that the officers were talking about a vaccine, or the person simply sent out the email as a purposeful hoax to see if they could fuel the fear that people had about such checkpoints being set up.

Dangers of Vaccines

Robert Kennedy Jr., the son of Robert “Bobby” Kennedy, the younger brother of President John F. Kennedy, has been active in exposing the link between thimerosal in vaccines and autism in children. In 2005 he wrote a powerful article titled *Deadly Immunity* which was published in *Rolling Stone* magazine and on Salon.com, where he said, “Since 1991, when the CDC and the FDA had recommended that three additional vaccines laced with the preservative be given to extremely young infants—in one case, within hours of birth—the estimated number of cases of autism had increased fifteen fold, from one in every 2,500 children to one in 166 children.”

Many people are aware of the dramatic increase in autism cases since the 1990s and many doctors and parents point to mercury and thimerosal preservatives that are found in such vaccines as the catalyst for the disorder. Such a link is officially denied by the medical establishment, but the information Kennedy covers in his article is extremely disturbing.

He wrote about a secret meeting of doctors where they had allegedly discussed the dangers of vaccines and how they could cover it up. He explains, “According to transcripts obtained under the Freedom of Information Act, many at the meeting were concerned about how the damaging revelations about thimerosal would affect the vaccine industry’s bottom line. ‘We are in a bad position from the standpoint of defending any lawsuits,’ said Dr. Robert Brent, a pediatrician at the Alfred I. duPont Hospital for Children in Delaware. ‘This will be a resource to our very busy plaintiff attorneys in this country.’ Dr. Bob Chen, head of vaccine safety for the CDC, expressed relief that ‘given the sensitivity of the information, we have been able to keep it out of the hands of, let’s say, less responsible hands.’ Dr. John Clements, vaccines advisor at the World Health Organization, declared that ‘perhaps this study should not have been done at all.’ He added that ‘the research results have to be handled,’ warning that the study ‘will be taken by others and will be used in other ways beyond the control of this group.’”

Kennedy’s article is very lengthy and is available in full on the web. He also gave a very unsettling interview on MSNBC about the issue where he said, “We are injecting our kids with 400 times the amount of mercury that the FDA or the EPA considers safe.”

About thimerosal causing autism, Kennedy says, “The science is out there today for anybody who bothers to read it, and I have read it…The same regulatory bureaucrats that green lighted thimerosal originally are now trying to cover their tracks.” [clxxx]

He went on to say that he had obtained the transcript of the secret meeting of doctors, pharmaceutical companies, and scientists from our government in the year 2000, who say that the link is undeniable and that they would not give the vaccines to their own children, but conspired to hide the evidence from the American people. Kennedy concluded the interview on MSNBC by saying, “We have the guys who are supposed to be protecting American’s health, who are actually conspiring to keep this stuff in the vaccines.”

Actress Jenny McCarthy has a child who was diagnosed with autism, and she has publicly made some statements about the possible link between vaccines and autism but many people in the media ridiculed her and called her crazy because she is known for playing bimbos, although in real life she is very well spoken.

Mercury Poisoning is Good for Children?

K-Eye News, a CBS affiliate in Austin, Texas aired a brief segment about vaccines which was so absurd that it could have been a satire produced by *Saturday Night Live* . As you now know, there has long been a controversy over mercury in vaccines causing neurological damage, and even triggering autism in children, but this bizarre newscast claimed, “Mercury containing vaccines may help, not harm kids according to two new studies in the *Journal of Pediatrics* .” The story went on to say, “There have been wide spread concerns that mercury based preservatives in vaccines might impair the neurological development of children. These new studies suggest the opposite, that the preservatives may actually be associated with improved behavior.”

What they meant by “improved behavior” is basically that your children will be mildly brain damaged by the vaccines, and will be more like zombies and less likely to act like normal energetic children.

Sodium Fluoride in Drinking Water

A lot of people who see the New World Order as a threat to their way of life and the freedoms people have enjoyed in places such as America and Europe, see the fluoridation of the drinking water as a way to massively drug the population for the purpose of creating a docile populace that is more willing to accept their present living conditions. The official explanation for adding sodium fluoride to the public water supplies is to supposedly reduce tooth decay and prevent cavities, but other research shows that consuming sodium fluoride has effects on the brain such as calming people down and even reducing their IQ.

G. D. Searle & Company (which is now part of Pfizer) was a company involved with researching and developing pharmaceuticals and agriculture products and is often mentioned in regards to fluoridating drinking water in America. G.D. Searle & Company is claimed to have spearheaded water fluoridation in America and the CEO of the company between 1977 and 1985 was none other than Donald Rumsfeld.

This is the same Donald Rumsfeld who would go on to be the Secretary of Defense under George W. Bush and who helped fabricate the lies that were used to justify the invasion of Iraq in 2003. Rumsfeld was also a member of the Project For a New American Century, which published a document outlining the Neocon strategy for the Middle East and how they needed a “new Pearl Harbor” type of attack on America in order to implement it. This is a whole other issue in and of itself, but since Rumsfeld was involved in such sinister activities with the Bush administration, it is interesting to see that he was also the CEO of the company some claim was responsible for getting sodium fluoride added to the drinking water of cities around the country. Many believe that it was Rumsfeld’s job to get this done, with the goal of drugging the population on a large scale. Recall Obama’s science czar John Holdren who proposed adding a sterilant to the water supply.

There is conflicting science and conflicting claims about the effects of drinking water containing sodium fluoride. The medical establishment denies any side effects from the chemical being consumed, but there are also medical doctors and scientists who say it dumbs people down and shouldn’t be drank. We shouldn’t put it past the secret establishment to drug the people through the water supply, so as a precaution it is advised to drink bottled water without the sodium fluoride additive, or have a filtering system installed on your tap water at home. There are also atmospheric water generators that take the water out of the air and can generate several gallons of clean drinking water per day, but these systems are very expensive.

Science and Technology

Advances in science and technology are a double edged sword, creating amazing communication abilities and life saving devices, but also creating powerful killing machines and nightmarish mind control devices capable of implanting thoughts into people’s minds through invisible radio waves. Such a claim may spark an image of a tin foil hat, but as you will soon learn, such technology is very real.

In the New World Order, advanced technology is sometimes looked at with suspicion due to the capacity for abuse and the corrupt power-hungry elite and politicians who are in control of such technology. Chemtrails, weather modification, HAARP, Eugenics, secret and immoral medical testing and more, are often mentioned as proof of such abuse. Some of these subjects had been considered conspiracy theories by most people for decades, but have recently been the focus of headlines around the world admitting such technology exists and has been used in the past, or is currently being used today.

HAARP

The High Frequency Active Auroral Research Program (HAARP) is allegedly an “investigation project” that is funded by the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), which is an agency of the Department of Defense. The US Air Force and the Navy are also involved with HAARP and claim its purpose is to investigate the ionosphere and any communication or surveillance capabilities it may enable. The project was started in 1993 and is located north of Gakona, Alaska. Photos that are available of some of the facility look like acres and acres of radio antennas numbering approximately 180 total, which are over 70 feet tall and are all linked together to form one large antenna. It’s reported that this antenna system can aim 3.6 million watts of energy into a specific location of the ionosphere. The largest legal AM radio station in America broadcasts 50 thousand watts, making HAARP 72 times more powerful.

Suspicions and controversy over HAARP grew shortly after its creation when scientists familiar with such technology claimed that it was being developed as a weapon capable of knocking out missiles, enemy satellites, and even causing earthquakes if desired.

HAARP is only one of several ELF (Extremely Low Frequency) wave transmitters. The United States owns three different facilities which are located in Gakona, Alaska; Fairbanks, Alaska; and one in Arecibo, Puerto Rico. Russia also has a similar facility in Vasilsursk, and the European Union has one in Tromso, Norway.

In the 1980s a physicist named Bernard Eastlund developed some of the concepts later used in HAARP and proposed using radio frequency waves to affect the ionosphere in a way that would disable enemy missiles and knock out targeted satellite communications, but the technology has far more dangerous capabilities than this.

A brief series on the History Channel called *That's Impossible* featured an episode that dedicated some time to looking into such technology and concluded, “Working in tandem, these transmitters could potentially alter the weather anywhere in the world, changing the jet streams course entirely, triggering massive rain storms or droughts. Even hurricane steering would be possible by heating up the atmosphere and building up high pressured domes that could deflect or change the course of hurricanes.”

Dr. Brooks Agnew, of the Phoenix Science Foundation, used ELF waves to discover underground pockets of oil and gas in what is called earth tomography. He believes that this same technology accidentally triggered an earthquake in 1987 in Roseburg, Oregon. Dr. Agnew reported that as soon as his team energized the ELF wave generator there was a 4 to 4.5 earthquake. In the episode of *That's Impossible* , Dr. Agnew designed and built a scale model of the ground conditions found in Rosenberg, and also had a small ELF wave generator aimed at it. As soon as he turned the device on, a large rock sitting on a slanted slope representing a fault line, immediately slid downward. In this demonstration he used a simple 30 watt stereo speaker to generate the ELF waves. Remember, HAARP is capable of blasting 3.6 million watts.

In 1995 a book titled *Angels Don't Play This HAARP: Advances in Tesla Technology* was published by Nick Begich Jr., who is the son of Congressman Nick Begich Sr., (D-Alaska) and brother of Senator Mark Begich (D-Alaska), where he claimed that the project *in its present stage* could be used for "geophysical warfare."

In August 2002, Russia issued a press release about HAARP reading, "The U.S. is creating new integral geophysical weapons that may influence the near-Earth medium with high-frequency radio waves…The significance of this qualitative leap could be compared to the transition from cold steel to firearms, or from conventional weapons to nuclear weapons. This new type of weapon differs from previous types in that the near-Earth medium becomes at once an object of direct influence and its component." [clxxxi]

This statement is interesting because Russia has its own ionospheric heater system nearly identical to HAARP which is called Sura, and the real reason for issuing the statement showing concern over HAARP was believed to be due to America withdrawing from the Russian-American Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty in 2002.

The Convention on the Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques is an international treaty that was signed by over 75 different countries in 1978, prohibiting the military or other entities acting on behalf of a government from using environmental modification techniques in a hostile manor. Why was there a treaty signed that weather modification won't be used as a weapon if it isn't possible for such a thing to occur? Obviously people familiar with the technology are worried about it and are aware of the disastrous effects.

With all the hysteria over so-called climate change and global warming, it should be noted that some believe HAARP is capable of causing such a thing since it is an ionosphere heater and tampers with the earth's atmosphere.

Former Governor of Minnesota Jesse Ventura hosted a TV show on the Tru network called *Conspiracy Theory* and investigated HAARP in one episode. As Ventura and his video team were attempting to enter the facility, all of their equipment malfunctioned.

Ventura stated in a radio interview promoting the show, “I went all the way up to Alaska and went to this location…it’s a very interesting thing going on up there. It falls under the military, and yet it is given the distinction of being an unclassified research center, yet I was not allowed in. Now, bear in mind I used to have a top secret clearance with the United States government during my six years as a member of underwater demolition team twelve and SEAL team one. I was also a mayor and a governor, yet I was not allowed to go into this supposed unclassified research center. If it’s unclassified [then] anybody should be able to go in there.[clxxxii]

This episode of *Conspiracy Theory* left Jesse Ventura visibly upset after he learned that HAARP could be used as a massive weapon and nobody would even know. Ventura’s show was historic because it marked the first time that certain issues were addressed in a serious manner on TV.

Microwave Auditory Effect

The subject of mind control is an extensive and disturbing one, and for this book, we will focus only on one aspect of this practice involving the microwave auditory effect, which is a way of using microwave frequencies to beam sounds and even words and sentences into peoples’ heads which are perceived auditorially by them but appear to be coming from inside the person’s own head or from God. For an expanded analysis of mind control including brainwashing and a history of the MK-ULTRA program you may wish to read *The Resistance Manifesto* .

While the subject of mind control is vast with the majority of methods involving some kind of physical contact with the subject, technology using radio waves to literally beam thoughts into peoples’ heads is infinitely more insidious because it can be used covertly without the consent or knowledge of the person being targeted. Again, such an idea sounds absurd, but you will discover is very real.

Such experiments have been carried out at the Walter Reed Army Institute of Research in what was called Project Pandora where externally induced auditory input microwave audiograms of words or oral sounds created the effect of hearing voices. An Air Force document on the subject stated, “The signal can be a ‘message from God’ that can warn the enemy of impending doom, or encourage the enemy to surrender.”

In 1996 the United States Air Force submitted a patent which was later awarded on October 22, 2002 for a device called the Radio Frequency Hearing Effect (Patent number: 6,470,214) where the description reads, “A method of encoding an input audio signal a(t) to produce a double sideband output signal having a ωc carrier frequency, which when transmitted to the head of a receiving subject, will by the radio frequency hearing effect induce a thermal-acoustic signal in the bone/tissue material of the head that replicates the input audio signal and is conducted by the bone/tissue structure of the head to the inner ear where it is demodulated by the normal processes of the cochlea and converted to nerve signals which are sent to the brain, thereby enabling intelligible speech to be perceived by the brain.”

In 2007, the *Washington Post* ran an article titled *Mind Games* which investigated claims of individuals who believed the government was using such devices on them. The beginning of the article makes it seem as if the people are crazy, but then further into it the article actually outlined some of the technology and research the government has been involved in that is able to accomplish such a thing. It reads, “In 2002, the Air Force Research Laboratory patented precisely such a technology: using microwaves to send words into someone’s head. That work is frequently cited on mind-control Web sites. Rich Garcia, a spokesman for the research laboratory’s directed energy directorate, declined to discuss that patent or current or related research in the field, citing the lab’s policy not to comment on its microwave work.”[clxxxiii]

A successful African American novelist named Gloria Naylor, best known for her novel *The Women of Brewster Place* , which was made into a miniseries by Oprah Winfrey, has a lesser known book titled *1996* which describes her experiences as an alleged victim of microwave mind control. She begins, “I didn’t want to tell this story. It’s going to take courage.

Perhaps more courage than I possess, but they've left me no alternatives…I am in a battle for my mind. If I stop now, they'll have won, and I will lose myself."

She explains how she thought she had a mental illness at times such as schizophrenia, but says she witnessed other strange occurrences such as people mimicking her every movement and people driving by her isolated vacation home.

"I would lie in bed while the conversations were going on, and I'd ask: Maybe it is schizophrenia?" she wrote. The voices, she said, would taunt her and swear at her, telling her she was stupid and that she couldn't write. Naylor went to see a psychiatrist and was given a prescription for an antipsychotic medication, but it didn't stop the voices. She says she was a victim of such harassment by the voices for almost four years until she discovered mind-control forums on the Internet and learned about technology and secret government programs involving such phenomena.

Whether or not Gloria Naylor was simply hallucinating and had some kind of mental illness that eventually was cured, or whether she was a victim of microwave auditory effect technology may never be known. If in fact she was not hallucinating or having some kind of neurological problem causing her to perceive the voices, then why would she be targeted by such technology? One possible explanation could be that someone who worked on such systems and has access to the microwave transmitters knew Naylor personally and perhaps had a personal vendetta against her and found joy and revenge in tormenting her. Perhaps an ex-boyfriend from high school or college later became involved in the government program and chose to target her for his personal amusement.

Perhaps she was chosen as an unknowing test subject who was toyed with and monitored to study what the results of such harassment would be. Or, perhaps maybe she really did have a temporary bout with a mental illness and after learning about such technology her mind somehow corrected itself and was healed. But the fact that such technology does exist leads one to wonder what kinds of horrible tests have been carried out to study the effects of this technology.

Certainly the CIA or the Department of Defense would want to see what people would do when they all of a sudden started hearing voices in their head. Surely such tests were carried out on ordinary citizens without their knowledge and their reactions were monitored to learn how they would react to such a scary occurrence. And surely most of these victims kept such a thing to themselves and didn’t even tell their closest friends or loved ones out of the fear that they would be seen as completely insane for “hearing voices.”

But just think for a minute about the ramifications of such technology. Such a system could easily make people think that they were hearing God, or even the Devil, or that they were going completely insane. And how would they know such a system was being used, since practically nobody is even aware that such technology even exists. There would be no evidence that such a system was being used on a targeted individual, unless the device’s operator was apprehended with some strange looking electronic device that was seized as evidence and analyzed by electrical engineers who would likely be able to determine its purpose. And people who are victims of such technology would most likely *never* mention it to *anyone* since “hearing voices” is the epitome of being “crazy.” It is for these reasons that this author feels it is extremely important that the public be made aware of such technology, and that we learn how to detect, and prevent its use.

Khalid Sheikh Mohammed, the alleged mastermind behind the September 11th 2001 terrorist attacks was said to claim that Allah (the God of Islam) had visited him in his prison cell one night and told him to cooperate with his captors and that things would be much easier on him and his fellow detainees. If this report is accurate and he actually did believe that God visited him in his cell one night and told him this, then it certainly would not be far-fetched to think that the microwave auditory effect was used on him to make him think that he was hearing God. This is, of course, just a hypothesis, and if such a thing did occur it likely would never be declassified because of the incredible power that such a technique holds. Think about this.

What if such a strategy was used in prisons? What if officials used this technology to speak to high profile suspects and told them to confess to their crimes and not to tell anyone that “God” had told them to do so. Or, what if this strategy was used to trick the person into doing, or saying things that are completely immoral? What if “God” told the prisoner to kill another inmate, or to confess to the crime even though they were innocent? If the person believes in God, such an experience would be hard to resist. After all, if God told you to confess to a crime you didn’t commit, then surely there must be some bigger picture that he sees and you don’t, or else why would he tell you to confess?

The ramifications of abuse of such systems are endless. How many politicians, business leaders, or political activists could be targeted by such technology and have an experience that “God” was talking to them. The possibilities are extremely disturbing to think about and this is the same technology that will most likely be used by the counterfeit Christ of the New World Order in an attempt to convince everyone that he has supernatural powers and is God himself.

Sonic Nausea Systems

While using the microwave audio effect may be limited to those with fairly complicated technology, a widely available and inexpensive device that uses ultra-sonic waves to induce headaches and nausea can be purchased on the Internet or in catalogs selling law enforcement products. The Shomer-Tech catalog sells such a device for only $29.99. The online catalog reads, “Hiding this device in your inconsiderate neighbor’s house might put an end to their late-night parties. The abusive bureaucrat’s office, the executive lunchroom... the possibilities are endless for that small portion of inventive payback.”

Another more advanced version is also sold called the Super Sonic Nausea system which is advertised to, “disrupt speeches, demonstrations, crowd dynamics, etc. This device has been used to ‘influence’ more of these than you might expect. Deployed near the podium, you might just have a case of an increasingly un-impressive speaker with diminished sharpness and lacking concentration, or perhaps is even unable to complete his presentation. Or, loitering youths on your property might be enticed to move along with no confrontations necessary.”

This “Super Sonic Nausea system” is said to be a “rarely-available government model” that is produced by a company called DSG Laboratories. This version sells for only $99.99. Just imagine for a minute what kind of similar devices are in existence but not made commercially available. Such devices are extremely small and portable, and could easily be covertly used to inflict discomfort on any number of people, in any number of situations, without anyone even having a clue.

Chemtrails

Since approximately 1995 or 1996, increasing numbers of people have been intrigued by, and suspicious of what look like white contrails (short for condensation trails) that follow the path of jetliners in the sky but do not seem to dissipate as fast as such vapor trails used to in the past. These new type of trails that linger in the sky have been called “chemtrails,” short for chemical trails, and are believed by some to be the result of some kind of additive that is being mixed with jet fuel. These suspected additives are said to be used for a variety of reasons, usually for some kind of weather modification or to expose massive numbers of people to some kind of chemicals intended to alter our cognitive abilities.

Skeptics of these claims say that on most days when people see what they call chemtrails (chemical trails), they are really only seeing contrails (condensation trails) caused by a combination of certain atmospheric conditions and a newer type of jet engine called the high bypass ratio turbofan engine, which was first placed on the market in the mid-1990s. This is the same time that people started to notice these strange vapor trails that lingered in the sky for longer than they had in the past. Chemtrail skeptics say that the newer high bypass ratio engines compress the air and the moisture to a higher degree than the older types of engines would, and say this is the reason for the trails lingering for longer periods of time than in the past.

Sometimes the vapor trail disappears right after it comes out of the back of the jet, and other times it lingers in the sky and slowly disperses. Some people call these the chemtrails, while others say atmospheric conditions and high bypass ratio turbofan engines cause this to occur. Adding to the controversy over chemtrails are the numerous instances of governments in multiple countries having declassified various programs where it has been admitted that they sprayed large amounts of dangerous chemicals and biological agents into the air.

Mainstream News Coverage

KSLA news in Louisiana aired a segment on November 9th 2007, which asked, “Could a strange substance found by a southwest Arkansas man be part of a government test? Well, that’s the question at the heart of a phenomenon called ‘chemtrails’ now getting wide spread attention.” [clxxxiv] The segment covers a man who began seeing suspicious trails in the sky that seemed to differ from the typical condensation trails left behind jets. The man says he also noticed small particles falling from the sky from the trials, so he collected some in bowls that he placed out in his back yard. KSLA news had the samples tested at a laboratory and found that they contained high levels of Barium, a toxic substance. 6.8 parts per million, in fact, which is over three times the level deemed toxic by the EPA. There were other strange chemicals in the samples as well.

In May 2006, NBC in Los Angeles, California aired a similar segment investigating the phenomena and interviewed several individuals who were concerned about chemtrails.

HR 2977

On October 2, 2001, Congressman Dennis Kucinich from Ohio introduced a bill (H. R. 2977) titled the “Space Preservation Act of 2001” which mentions chemtrails as an exotic weapon. The bill was to “preserve the cooperative, peaceful uses of space for the benefit of all humankind by permanently prohibiting the basing of weapons in space by the United States, and to require the President to take action and implement a world treaty banning space-based weapons.”

Dennis Kucinich is an interesting Congressman who doesn’t seem to be concerned about addressing controversial issues which are outside of the mainstream political paradigm. In 2008, he addressed Congress with 35 articles of impeachment against George W. Bush, and read them out loud in their entirety on the floor of the House of Representatives. Among the reasons he listed for impeachment were lies about the 9/11 attacks, secretly torturing detainees, and illegally wiretapping American citizens.

In Pop Culture

Alternative rock singer, Beck, released a song titled “Chemtrails” on his 2008 album, *Modern Guilt* . Some lyrics say, “I can’t believe what we’ve seen outside…You and me watching the jets go by.” On April 27, 2009, the musician Prince mentioned chemtrails during an interview on PBS with Tavis Smiley. During the interview Prince discusses a DVD by comedian and activist Dick Gregory and explains that, “he said something that really hit home about this phenomenon of chemtrails.” Prince goes on to mention an increase in aircraft trails that coincided with an increase in fighting and arguing in his neighborhood.

On March 3, 2009, a television station in Australia aired a film titled *Toxic Skies* , which starred Anne Heche who plays a medical doctor investigating a series of mysterious illnesses. She concludes that the illnesses are due to “chemtrails” which are described as toxic chemicals added to aircraft fuel and dispersed over the population though the exhaust. *Toxic Skies* was written by Andrew Erin and Kyle Hart.

Unclassified US Army Testing of Bio Agents

In 1977 the US Army unclassified hundreds of pages of documents titled “US Army Activity in the US Biological Warfare Programs” which detail that 239 populated areas were contaminated with biological agents between 1949 and 1969 by the Army in secret testing programs.

One test involved scientists disguised as ordinary passengers who were spraying bacteria in Ronald Reagan Washington National Airport.[clxxxv] Another involved a jet releasing material over Victoria, Texas.[clxxxvi] The report includes information about a test where a Navy ship sprayed material in the San Francisco bay that traveled more than thirty miles. Other tests involved similar spraying of agents on New York City's subway system, which affected people with weak immune systems. [clxxxvii]

Government Accountability Office Report

In February, 2008, the Government Accountability Office (GAO) released a report titled, *Chemical and Biological Defense, DOD and VA Need to Improve Efforts to Identify and Notify Individuals Potentially Exposed during Chemical and Biological Tests* which admitted that tens of thousands of people in the military, as well as civilians, may have been exposed to biological agents at the hands of the Department of Defense.

Several years earlier in 2003, the Department of Defense reported that 5,842 military personnel and approximately 350 civilians were potentially exposed during testing between 1962 and 1973 in a program called Project 112. Many of the people who were identified as being subjected to these secret tests without their knowledge have suffered from long term illnesses as a result. [clxxxviii]

Project SHAD

Another on the long list of government experiments using unwilling humans as test subjects occurred during Project SHAD, which stands for Project Shipboard Hazard and Defense. This program used primarily United States military personnel and was part of Project 112, which began in 1962 during the Kennedy Administration.

The official purpose of Project SHAD was "to identify U.S. war ships vulnerabilities to attacks with biological or chemical warfare agents and to develop procedures to respond to such attacks while maintaining a war fighting capability."

46 tests were done involving exposing military personnel to chemical and biological agents without their knowledge. VX nerve gas, Sarin, and Tabun gas (all of which are classified as weapons of mass destruction by the United Nations) were some of the chemical agents used, as well as

biological agents including Bacillus globigii, ociella burnetti (which causes Q fever) and Francisella (which causes rabbit fever).

The US government officially denied that Project SHAD even existed until 1998, and as a result of this denial, soldiers who were affected by the tests were not able to receive any aid for any health issues they had as a result of the tests. If it were not for a dedicated investigative journalist named Eric Longabardi, who began looking into the program in 1994, the public nor the victims may have never been aware of its existence. Years later in 2002, Congressional hearings were held on the subject which prompted a class action lawsuit on behalf of Navy personnel who were exposed during the testing.

Weather Modification

Fairly recently at the turn of the 21st century, any discussion of modifying the weather such as causing massive rain storms or creating blue skies, was labeled nothing more than a conspiracy theory or fanciful thinking. But incredibly effective and powerful weather modification programs have not only been declassified by American and British governments that occurred back as far as the 1950s, but are now openly discussed in mainstream news and such practices are becoming common knowledge.

Besides simply causing rain or clearing clouds, the practice of weather modification holds the power to be used as a massive weapon against an enormous geographic area without the population even suspecting anything other than bizarre weather.

An interesting series first aired on the History Channel in the summer of 2009 titled *That’s Impossible* , which covered the existence of various advanced technology that seems as if it was pulled directly from science fiction movies. One episode covered “Weather Warfare” and presented evidence that the U.S. military was able to make massive and strategic changes to weather around the world, including creating hurricanes or torrential rain storms. Brief clips of the show can probably be found on YouTube.

Project Cumulus

In the 1950s the British government developed a weather modification program called Project Cumulus which used cloud seeding and tested the potential of causing massive amounts of rain to effectively bog down enemy movement due to the downpour and saturated ground conditions.

On August 16, 1952, a major flood occurred in the town of Lynmouth in north Devon after nine inches (229 millimeters) of rain fell in one day, causing the East Lyn River to overflow. This flood destroyed homes, businesses, and bridges, and killed thirty-five people. Several days before this disaster, a seeding experiment from Project Cumulus took place over southern England. While it is denied, of course, that Project Cumulus had anything to do with the miraculous flooding, it certainly doesn't take a stretch of the imagination to think that the two events were not merely a coincidence.

In fact, an old radio broadcast on Radio 4 contains an interview of an aeronautical engineer and pilot named Alan Yates, who worked on Project Cumulus at the time, where he explains, "I was told that the rain had been the heaviest for several years—and all out of a sky which looked summery...there was no disguising the fact that the seedsman had said he'd make it rain, and he did. Toasts were drunk to meteorology and it was not until the BBC news bulletin [about the Lynmouth flood] was read later on, that a stony silence fell on the company."[clxxxix]

Project Cumulus was allegedly closed down after this tragedy, and classified documents involving the project went missing.[cxc] The UK is not the only government to meddle with such forces. The United States not only investigated the possibilities of such science, but actually used it as a weapon during the Vietnam War.

Project Popeye

The United States military was involved in a cloud seeding operation during the Vietnam War which extended and enhanced the monsoon season over

Laos and caused landslides along roadways, softened road surfaces, and washed out river crossings. Operation Popeye, as it was called, went on from 1967 to 1972 and was considered a success.

Investigative reporter Jack Anderson published a story in March 1971 about these operations, and the following year Operation Popeye was mentioned in the *Pentagon Papers* [cxci] and also in an article in the *New York Times* . [cxcii]

The stories led to investigations by members of Congress and then the U.S. House and Senate passed a series of resolutions banning environmental warfare. The Environmental Modification Convention (ENMOD), formally the Convention on the Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques is an international treaty that prohibits the use of such environmental manipulation.

China’s Admitted Modifications

In October 2009 China’s air force used a variety of chemicals to clear the smog out of the air for a parade celebrating the 60th anniversary of Communist China. The day before the parade, chemicals were dispersed in the sky which caused a light rain and cleared the fog.

The senior air force meteorologist in China bragged, “Only a handful of countries in the world could organize such large-scale, magic-like weather modification.” [cxciii] The parade was the biggest in China’s history.

The meteorologist said they used certain chemicals to make it rain, and if the rain persisted for too long threatening the parade, then they had another batch prepared to spray that would stop it.

Clearing the skies of smoggy air was only just the beginning of China’s weather modifications that were widely reported in 2009. Just one month later, the Chinese state media reported that their meteorologists had made it snow in Beijing after seeding the clouds, causing the country’s earliest snow fall. The government implemented such a strategy in an effort to fight a continuing drought.

“We won’t miss any opportunity of artificial precipitation since Beijing is suffering from the lingering drought,” said Zhang Qiang, head of the Beijing Weather Modification Office. [cxciv]

Russia’s Use of Weather Modification

In 2009 the mayor of Moscow publicly promised that he would keep it from snowing on the city by using the Russian Air Force to spray chemicals into storm clouds before they reached the capitol, causing them to release their snow outside the city. One of the major reasons for the project is to ease the city from the need to constantly plow the streets, which are usually covered in snow from November to March.

In past years Moscow had used weather modification to ensure that rain didn’t spoil their Victory Day and City Day parades. “You know how every year on City Day and Victory Day we create the weather?” Yury Luzhkov, the mayor stated. “Well, we should do the same with the snow! Then outside Moscow there will be more moisture, a bigger harvest, while for us it won’t snow as much. It will make financial sense.” [cxcv]

His plan was approved by the Moscow City Council. Such a feat involves having the Air Force spray cement power, dry ice, or silver iodide in the clouds at a cost of $6 million dollars, which is reportedly half of what the city would spend on street clearing. Some are not happy about the plan because the outlining suburbs of the city will get the extra snow falling on them as a result.

Eugenics

Dictionary.com defines Eugenics as, “the study of or belief in the possibility of improving the qualities of the human species or a human population, especially by such means as discouraging reproduction by persons having genetic defects or presumed to have inheritable undesirable traits (negative eugenics) or encouraging reproduction by persons presumed to have inheritable desirable traits (positive eugenics).”

The practice of Eugenics was at the core of Nazi Germany’s occult and racist ideologies and fueled their belief that the Aryan race needed to be purified from other inferior races so they could develop into god-men in future generations. The practice of Eugenics essentially takes the breeding practices used in animals such as race horses or show dogs, and applies it to humans with the hope of desired traits being passed onto the next generation, while at the same time preventing others from breeding because they are not seen as fit enough to pass on their genes.

If one subscribes to the ideologies of Eugenics, as Adolf Hitler and the Nazi party did, it is difficult not to reduce humans down to nothing more than animals and develop a social Darwinist world view where one who is dubbed “more genetically fit” looks at others who are not, as if they are subhuman, or not as valuable of a person.

Since the rule of the Nazi party has long since passed, many think that the practice of Eugenics crumbled along with them, but some see the modern elite or Illuminati as continuing the practice through covert means, attempting to pass their intelligence onto the next generation of Illuminati members, while continuing the structure of a small intellectual and wealthy elite being in power and ruling over the dumbed down and inferior masses. Well before Hitler came to power, back throughout history, the upper class of every society enjoyed better living conditions, food, medical care, and education, which they did their best to preserve and prevent the lower classes from partaking in. Year upon year of poor nutrition, health care, and harsh working conditions kept the lower classes of people from fulfilling their true potential as human beings.

Many who oppose the New World Order and have investigated the secret societies which hold the true power and wealth, see such Eugenics practices continuing today by the masses of population in developed countries living on processed food that is filled with preservatives or genetically modified organisms (GMO), while the elite enjoy healthy natural foods and home cooked meals prepared by their chefs and dieticians. Many also believe that the elite Illuminati and their social networks do not take the vaccines given to most people, believing that the vaccines themselves and their mercury preservatives cause neurological damage and have other biological harmful effects that are inflicted on the masses, while the elite quietly avoid such things.

Add to this the widespread abuse of alcohol and drugs, and people's pathetic eating and exercise habits, and you clearly have a recipe for tens of millions of unhealthy people who actually enjoy their own slow and gradual deaths.

A popular evolutionary theorist from the London School of Economics, named Oliver Curry, predicts that the human race will one day split into two separate species, one being a ruling elite who are intelligent and attractive, and the underclass of dumb, ugly, goblin-like creatures. Such an event, Curry says, will happen 100,000 years in the future, and believes the human race will reach its peak by the year 3000, at which point the subspecies will begin to regress.[cxcvi]

"Physical features will be driven by indicators of health, youth and fertility that men and women have evolved to look for in potential mates," says a report written by Curry which also says that humans will be between 6ft and 7ft tall and live up to 120 years.

Curry's report, which was commissioned for the Bravo TV channel, says that men will develop deeper voices, symmetrical facial features, and bigger penises, while women all will have large breasts, hairless skin, and glossy hair.

Dr. Curry said, "The report suggests that the future of man will be a story of the good, the bad and the ugly."

Such ideas are similar to those found in H. G. Wells 1895 novel, *The Time Machine* , where Wells describes the human race as having evolved into two different species, the healthy and intelligent ruling class, the Eloi, and the ugly, slave class, the Morlocks.

Margaret Sanger

Next to Adolf Hitler, perhaps the other name most closely associated with Eugenics is Margaret Sanger, who was an American birth control activist in the early 1900s and later founded Planned Parenthood. Sanger was a negative Eugenicist, meaning that she believed that human hereditary traits can be improved through social interventions such as selective breeding, sterilization, and even euthanasia.

In her 1932 book, *A Plan for Peace* , Sanger proposed that the American government "Keep the doors of immigration closed to the entrance of certain aliens whose condition is known to be detrimental to the stamina of the race, such as feebleminded, idiots, morons, insane, syphilitic, epileptic, criminal, professional prostitutes, and others in this class barred by the immigration laws of 1924." [cxcvii]

In this same book, Sanger urged that the government, "Apply a stern and rigid policy of sterilization and segregation to that grade of population whose progeny is already tainted or whose inheritance is such that objectionable traits may be transmitted to offspring." [cxcviii]

Her first pamphlet on the subject read, "It is a vicious cycle; ignorance breeds poverty and poverty breeds ignorance. There is only one cure for both, and that is to stop breeding these things. Stop bringing to birth children whose inheritance cannot be one of health or intelligence. Stop bringing into the world children whose parents cannot provide for them. Herein lies the key of civilization. For upon the foundation of an enlightened and voluntary motherhood shall a future civilization emerge."

In 1923 Sanger opened the first birth control clinic in the United States after receiving grants from John D. Rockefeller Jr's Bureau of Social Hygiene. Further grants were made from Rockefeller but were done so anonymously after 1924 to avoid the Rockefeller's connection with Sanger's agenda.

Global Warming / Climate Change

Global warming, as nearly everyone knows, is the idea that human activities and industries are dramatically contributing to changes in the earth's temperatures which proponents claim threatens humanity. Supporters of this idea have recently changed the terminology they use to "climate change," instead of "global warming" since regions of the earth are actually cooling, thus conflicting with their idea that the earth is getting warmer. Former Vice President Al Gore has undoubtedly become the face of global warming advocates since his 2006 film *An Inconvenient Truth,* which won him an academy award for best documentary.

While no decent human being would want to pollute the earth by littering or dumping harmful chemicals into the environment or not properly disposing of them, many global warming advocates have criticized people for setting their thermostat too low during the Summer and running the air conditioner for extended periods of time to keep their home or business cool and comfortable. These same green freaks also get angry at people for not using specific types of light bulbs or appliances. Such fanatics have been using a new term saying that such activities create a "carbon footprint," which is the total amount of greenhouse gas (GHG) that is emitted by an organization, person, or a specific product.

"Carbon footprints" and "greenhouse gas emissions" are seen as a threat to humanity by global warming fanatics, and bigger government and new taxes and regulations are said to be the only hope for mankind. Speaker of the House, Nancy Pelosi once stated in a conversation about global warming that "I'm trying to save the planet,"[cxcix] a very lofty goal for a politician, when such a cheesy slogan has usually only been said by comic book superheroes like Superman.

Those who simply don't believe the propaganda and fear mongering are often labeled "global warming deniers" with the intentional connection to the term "holocaust denier." The biggest pushers of the man-made global warming theory, such as Al Gore, who is basically the symbolic leader of the idea since his 2006 film *An Inconvenient Truth* , frequently say “the debate is over,” or “all scientists agree” with their ideas, when in reality, there are scores of scientists who refute the man-made global warming propaganda, and some even say the earth is cooling.

Most of the key players behind the global warming propaganda, such as politicians, scientists, and businessmen, have large financial interests in new government regulations which supposedly will work to save the world.

Perhaps the brains behind the climate change hysteria is a billionaire named Maurice Strong who is considered to be one of the leading proponents of the United Nations involvement in international affairs. Strong was the CEO of Petro-Canada, one of Canada’s largest oil companies, and is on the board of directors for the Chicago Climate Exchange (CCX), which is the first greenhouse gas emission registry reduction system for emission sources. 10% of the Chicago Climate Exchange is owned by Goldman Sachs (GS) and another 10% is owned by Generation Investment Management (GIM), which is an investment firm started by Al Gore who is also the chairman. Hank Paulson, who was the Treasury Secretary under George W. Bush and former CEO of Goldman Sachs, was also a founding member of GIM.

While Maurice Strong was born in Canada, he spends most of his time living in China where he has been working to build the communist country into a superpower, and continues to use his wealth and influence to strengthen the grip of climate change propagandists.

One of the most visible and outspoken people who says that man-made global warming is a hoax perpetuated by those who have financial interests in the matter is Lord Christopher Monckton, who is a former advisor to Margaret Thatcher. Monkton asserts that a man named Ben Santer deleted parts from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change report (IPCC), that showed conflicting data about climate change, in order to make the report appear to fully endorse the idea of man-made climate change. Ben Santer doesn’t deny these claims, and in fact admitted that he removed parts of the report before its publication. The IPCC was created by the United Nations Environment Program (UNEP), which interestingly enough, was headed up by Maurice Strong after the UN General Assembly unanimously voted him in as the chair.

The Kyoto Protocol

The Kyoto Protocol is a formal agreement of the United Nations aimed at fighting global warming that was adopted back in 1997. It is part of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC or FCCC), which is an international treaty with the goal of achieving "stabilization of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system."

As of November 2009, 187 states have signed and ratified this protocol, which states that the countries commit themselves to a reduction of four greenhouse gases (carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, sulphur hexafluoride) by 5.2% from their levels in 1990.

Climate-gate

People's suspicions that climate change was a hoax aimed at justifying carbon taxes, more government regulations, and the New World Order, had many of their suspicions confirmed after an incident that came to be known as "climate-gate" ensued. One of the most prominent institutions that is credited with studying "climate change" is the Hadley Climate Research Unit in Britain. In November 2009 Russian hackers were able to steal thousands of documents including emails that were exchanged between climate scientists over the previous ten years and published the information on the Internet. Some of the email exchanges show how scientists were trying to manipulate data, hide information showing declining temperatures, and prevent other scientific research from being published in academic journals that is counter to the global warming propaganda being pushed by man-made global warming advocates.

The emails were admitted to be authentic, although officials at Hadley deny there were any attempts to manipulate data to conform with the idea of man-made global warming.

In one exchange the center’s director, Phil Jones, emailed Michael E. Mann at Pennsylvania State University and asked whether academics who question the link between human activities and global warming should have their work published in the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) report, which is a global organization that evaluates the risk of so-called climate change allegedly caused by human activity.

“I can’t see either of these papers being in the next IPCC report,” Jones wrote. “Kevin and I will keep them out somehow—even if we have to redefine what the peer-review literature is!”

In another email, Phil Jones and Michael E. Mann discuss how they can pressure an academic journal not to accept the work of scientists whose research doesn’t conform with their climate change belief. Michael Mann wrote, “Perhaps we should encourage our colleagues in the climate research community to no longer submit to, or cite papers in, this journal.” [cc]

In one message sent to a long list of colleagues, Phil Jones himself wrote of having completed a “trick” with recent temperature data to “hide the decline.”

An email from Kevin Trenberth of the National Center for Atmospheric Research in Boulder, Colorado spoke of the unusually cool autumn that Colorado was experiencing, and went on to say, “The fact is that we can’t account for the lack of warming at the moment and it is a travesty that we can’t.”

Phil Jones, the head of the Climatic Research Unit, released a statement saying, “My colleagues and I accept that some of the published e-mails do not read well,” but still denied that they showed any fraud was occurring.

Left wing radical Nancy Pelosi, who is an avid climate change pusher, was asked about the emails and if they changed her stance on man-made global warming. “You call it ‘Climate-gate,’ I call it ‘email-theft-gate,’” she answered, and was more concerned about the emails being stolen than their shocking content.

Former British Prime Minister Tony Blair commented on the climate-gate scandal and said the science may not be “as certain as its proponents allege” but he still believed the world should act to fight climate change, and said it would be “grossly irresponsible” not to.

The popular novelist Michael Crichton, author of *Jurassic Park* , wrote a book titled *State of Fear* (2004) which contains a plot centered around scientists and politicians who conspire to create public panic about global warming. Crichton is known for writing novels with an underlying factual basis, and in *State of Fear* he includes twenty pages of footnotes which he said provide facts found in the non-plotline elements of his story.

Arnold Schwarzenegger’s Damage Control

Shortly after the climate-gate scandal began and wouldn’t go away, California governor Arnold Schwarzenegger pulled a publicity stunt where he displayed a map of San Francisco and warned that in one hundred years, much of it would be underwater due to rising sea levels caused by climate change. His map was unveiled on Treasure Island alongside Eric Schmidt, the CEO of Google, where Arnold said, “Within a century, Treasure Island, this place where we are right now, could be totally under water…It is technology in the end that will save us.” He also warned that 2.5 trillion dollars in property and assets were at risk.

The map he showed along with a propaganda video was posted on a new website www.climatechange.ca.gov. The video was narrated by Schwarzenegger and warned of California’s temperatures rising 7 degrees in the next century, water shortages, and virtually all snow melting on the mountains in California, which he said would, “nearly eliminate skiing, snowboarding, and other recreational activities.”

It’s interesting that Schwarzenegger is on board with the climate change advocates because he is a Republican, when this issue is clearly divided between party lines with many Republicans not believing the hype, while most Democrats embrace the idea in order to justify bigger government and more taxes and regulations. Schwarzenegger is an elite insider who has visited the Bohemian Grove and is friends with Nazis and Illuminati members, so it is no surprise that he is on board with the climate change fear-mongering.

Fox Admits Inserting Global Warming Propaganda in TV Shows

A short four minute promotional video produced in 2006 by News Corporation openly admits that executives have been incorporating global warming propaganda into popular television shows produced by Fox which is owned by News Corp. The video starts with Fox Television Chairman Gary Newman who says, "we want to set an example in our industry and other industries that no matter what the size of your carbon footprint is, you can make a difference." The video then cuts to a montage of television shows which aired on Fox, and the global warming propaganda that News Corp. (Fox's parent company) incorporated into those shows. Clips from *Prison Break* , *The Simpsons* , *King of the Hill* , *My Name is Earl* , *Family Guy* , *24* , and more were all shows containing these messages.

For example, a clip of *Family Guy* shows a character in a car dealership where he says, "Look at all those Hummers…what kind of jerk would drive one of those?"

Kiefer Sutherland even gives a heartfelt message to the camera about reducing global warming. Dana Walden, Fox Television Chairman says, "the most powerful way that we could communicate the commitment on behalf of our company was to change the practices within the production as well as work in a message about global warming, about environmental changes, and about empowering people to take responsibility."

Chairman Gary Newman echoes this admitting, "The biggest thing we have done is inserting messages about the environment into some of our content."

Cap and Trade

Certain researchers and alternative radio hosts had been warning for years that a new kind of tax would one day be forced on the American people, and on citizens of countries around the world. This so-called “carbon tax” seemed like the figment of people’s imagination since it appeared too outrageous for governments to implement a global warming tax, but as the years went by, such a plan began to peak its head out from the secretive Bilderberg group meetings and into the halls of Congress and global conferences.

Cap and Trade (also called emissions trading) is an approach allegedly using economic incentives to reduce greenhouse gasses and pollution. The term Cap and Trade comes from the idea that a government or a global committee will set a limit, or a cap, on the amount of “pollution” that a factory (and possibly a household) can emit in a given period of time. These companies or households will purchase permits which grant them the right to have allowances or credits that represent their authorized amount of greenhouse gasses they may emit. These companies then cannot emit more than they are allowed to, because of their cap, unless they purchase more “credits.” These purchased credits are called a “trade,” which is basically a fee for emissions.

Carbon Footprint on Food Labels

As everyone knows, nearly every food product you buy at a grocery store has a nutritional label on it listing the ingredients, calories, fat content, carbohydrates, etc. Such labels are very useful in helping determine how much of a particular item we should consume (or if we should eat it at all) depending on our health and nutritional goals or needs. But in 2007 an odd new kind of food label began surfacing in Britain, which listed the greenhouse gas emissions created by the foods production, transport and disposal.

“More and more, businesses are looking for ways to reduce their impact on the environment. To help them achieve that we need a reliable, consistent way to measure these impacts that businesses recognize, trust and understand,” said Ian Pearson, Britain’s environment minister. “This will be fundamental in our efforts to move Britain towards a low-carbon economy in the decades ahead.” [cci]

This bizarre fear-mongering continued in the coming years. In 2009, ABC's *Good Morning America* interviewed Michael Pollan, author of *The Omnivore's Dilemma* , who discussed the carbon footprint left behind by a McDonald's quarter-pounder with cheese.

Pollan said, "You need oil to make the fertilizer to grow the corn. You need petroleum to make the pesticides to grow the corn. You need oil to move it all around the country…The result is a product that takes a huge environmental toll and obviously takes a health toll as well." He then said that a quarter-pounder amounts to 26 ounces of oil.

It will be interesting to see if the practice of listing a product's carbon footprint on its packaging will become a trend that companies are pressured or forced to follow in the future.

The Day After Tomorrow

Perhaps the first major film, in what will likely be a long and growing list in the coming years, involving climate change was *The Day After Tomorrow* (2004). The film stars Dennis Quaid who plays a scientist who tries to alert the United Nations about global warming, but after his attempts fall on deaf ears, global warming causes glaciers to melt which affect ocean currents and disrupts the entire earth's climate causing an ice age. The film grossed over 540 million dollars and was the second highest grossing movie not to be number 1 at the box office.

An interesting side note besides the film serving as a massive propaganda piece for climate change pushers, is that the Vice President in the film was played by Kenneth Welsh, who looks strikingly similar to the then Vice President Dick Cheney. The film was written, directed, and produced by Roland Emmerich, who admitted that he intended the characters of the President and the Vice President to convey criticism of the environmental policies of then President George W. Bush.[ccii]

Fringe Topics

When looking into the New World Order, one will find countless verifiable pieces of evidence that elite politicians have been covertly working to erode the Constitution and America’s sovereignty and integrate the country into a global government system, much of which has been accomplished through secret societies or private organizations like the Council on Foreign Relations, the Bilderberg group, the Skull and Bones society, and other Illuminati groups.

When someone is new to this information, many people may find some of the claims they come across unbelievable and perhaps incorrect, or even a hoax. After more study and tracing sources and references, many things that people once found hard to believe can be proven beyond a doubt to be factual. Other information, however, is more difficult to verify, and some does fall into the realm of speculation or conjecture.

On the fringe, one will find a large amount of information about a variety of topics connected to the New World Order, some of which is even considered far-fetched and crazy to many who are fairly aware of how strange the New World Order can be. Stories of aliens from other planets said to work with elite government officials, the shape-shifting reptilians, Satanism, and even organized ritual child abuse are subjects that are all connected in some way to the New World Order. Since people will inevitably come across such subjects as they continue on their journey down the rabbit hole, some of these fringe topics will be addressed briefly here in order for you to have a solid foundation of understanding when confronted with such ideas.

Satanism

While the satanic and Luciferian philosophies of elite secret societies have been briefly touched upon in this book, the subject is still often considered to be on the fringe of the New World Order. Elite politicians have openly stated their desire for a “New World Order” and we can easily see the corrupt legislation that hopes to further erode the Constitution and various liberties Americans have enjoyed for hundreds of years. It’s easy to document and prove the moral decay of society and the influence of the mainstream media on our culture, but the personal and private philosophies or spiritual beliefs of New World Order kingpins are not as easily shown.

Often the satanic and occult aspects of the New World Order turn people off because on the surface they seem completely ridiculous and absurd. Others aren’t too concerned with them because there is an abundance of evidence of corruption and greed that can more easily be exposed. But it is important to be familiar with the irrefutable evidence that elite politicians, bankers, and businessmen are deeply involved in the occult, and the occult plays a huge role in the creation of the New World Order. Helena Blavatsky’s *The Secret Doctrine*, Alice Bailey’s writings, the rituals of the Skull and Bones society and the Bohemian Grove clearly illustrate a Luciferian doctrine that the elite adhere to. This is one of the most shocking aspects to the New World Order, but when one fully understands that is the mindset of elite individuals, things begin to make more sense.

With that said, if you are attempting to educate others about the New World Order, I strongly advise that you carefully address the issue of Satanism and do not make it the central issue when explaining what is happening in the world. Bluntly telling someone new to this material that a group of powerful Satanists run the world is going to make you look insane and cause them to not even want to listen to anything else you have to say. There is a time and a place for these discussions, but you must be careful not to begin your discussion by talking about the elite’s desire to reduce the world’s population and then immediately jump to calling them a bunch of Satanists who do rituals out in the forest of the Bohemian Grove. This would be like explaining basic math to a child in school, and then immediately telling them about calculus. You must build a foundation of understanding before you present such material.

Sexual Abuse

While much of the information surrounding the New World Order such as government corruption, out of control taxes, and elite secret societies running the show are disturbing, nothing is more painful to read about than the grotesque allegations of child abuse said to occur at the hands of elite Illuminati members. It is believed that some high powered politicians and businessmen participate in sexual abuse against children, particularly boys. The most well-known scandal of this type occurred in the late 1980s, in what was called the Franklin Cover-up.

A font page *Washington Times* article ran the headline, “Underage Prostitution Ring Ensnares VIPs with Reagan, Bush”[cciii] and described how underage boys were taken on a tour of the White House around midnight by one of their abusers. Allegations have been made that such abuse took place inside the Bohemian Grove by elite members and was even videotaped.

If one can come to grips that such abuse takes place, one can’t help but wonder why someone would be interested in doing such things, and how could such events not be rare, isolated incidences committed by some lone sicko, but instead are done by an organized group of wealthy politicians. Answers are not easy to find, but inevitably come down to the perpetrators finding enjoyment in having absolute power over another helpless human being. Other explanations involve what is called sex magic (sometimes spelled magick) where the practitioners enjoy an adrenaline rush from committing such atrocities, and believe it opens their mind up to be able to harness metaphysical powers.

Planet X

There are a small number of people who believe that a large planet not known or denied to exist by mainstream astronomers, will one day either collide with planet earth and destroy it, or that it will orbit near the earth and then the aliens claimed to live on this planet will then invade earth. This supposed planet is either called Planet X or Nibiru.

This idea is believed to have originated in 1995 by a woman named Nancy Lieder who runs the website ZetaTalk.com. Lieder describes herself as an emissary who receives messages from extra-terrestrials who live in the Zeta Reticuli star system and says that she was chosen by the aliens to warn people that Planet X would arrive in May 2003 (later revised to 2010) and that a pole shift would destroy the world.

Another individual associated with Planet X is Zacharia Sitchin, who has written numerous books about how he believes that aliens called the Anunnaki created the human race by using their own DNA and mixing it with monkeys, thus creating humans. Sitchin hypothesizes it is a planet in a highly elliptical orbit around the Sun which completes an orbit every 3,600 years.

David Morrison, a Senior Scientist at NASA's Astrobiology Institute at Ames Research Center, says he receives 20–25 emails each week asking him about Nibiru. He said some of the people are worried about such an event, and others say that he is part of a conspiracy to keep the truth of this impending event from becoming public.[cciv]

Nephilim and Anunnaki

The Nephilim are beings mentioned in the Old Testament of the Bible which are sometimes described as supernatural beings or fallen angels who came to earth and had children with human woman. Many Christians are surprised that such references are made in the Bible, and in the Contemporary English translation it actually calls them "supernatural beings." Those who believe that there were such beings that came to earth and had children with human woman believe that these creatures and their offspring were killed off during Noah's flood.

Others say the term does not refer to fallen angels or supernatural beings, but instead is a title given to a hero or great men of size and strength. If you search the Internet for this kind of information you will come across various photographs of what look like archeological digs that have uncovered enormous skeletons that look human, or have strange looking skulls that are said to be from the ancient Nephilim, but all such photos are frauds and have been made with Photoshop.

There are a small fraction of people who believe that the Nephilim are in fact supernatural beings whose bloodline continues to exist today and makes up the inner circle of the Illuminati. These people also believe that royal families in the ancient past were descendents of the Nephilim and say that this is where the idea of the divine right of kings comes from. You may occasionally see family trees that trace many famous presidents and members of the British Royal Family to numerous other famous and powerful leaders back through history. In these people's minds, the half demon, half humans maintained power for generation after generation and kept interbreeding with each other in order to centralize their power.

An idea similar to the Nephilim comes from the Anunnaki, which refers to Sumerian and Babylonian gods from ancient times. Zecharia Sitchin and others believe that these Anunnaki are actually some kind of aliens who came to earth in the ancient past and created people by tweaking the DNA of monkeys to make humans. According to this theory then, these ancient humans saw these aliens as gods. Some who believe this kind of theory say that the Anunnaki created humans as slaves in order to mine gold that they say was needed to repair the atmosphere at the home planet of the Anunnaki. This, they say, is the source of human's obsession with gold and the reason it has been used as money for 5000 years.

Some believers in the Anunnaki think that they live on Planet X and will return to earth some day and rule over humans like they did in the ancient past. The writers of *Transformers 2* the movie were clearly aware of these theories and in the film viewers found that ancient Transformers came to earth and were worshiped as gods in Egypt thousands of years ago. These Transformers even looked similar to the elaborate head dresses that the pharaohs used to wear. Zecharia Sitchin and others say that they get their ideas from interpreting ancient hieroglyphics that they say ancient man used to record these events. While most people see ancient Egyptian writings about gods living on the earth as mythology, some interpret them as being literal history and say that these "gods" were actually aliens.

Reptilians

You may occasionally hear people say that "Reptilians" (or Reptoids) run the New World Order or comprise the inner circle of the Illuminati. What these often mentally deranged people are referring to is the idea that the elite Illuminati rulers are actually some kind of aliens or beings from another dimension who pose as humans so they can rule over us like gods. The most well-known author and speaker in the genre of the Illuminati and the New World Order to profess such beliefs is Britain's David Icke. Icke professes that these "reptilians" as he calls them, have to drink human blood in order to keep their human form or else they would "shape-shift" back into a reptile-looking creature, and be exposed. In recent times, Icke has minimized his focus on reptilians and instead talks about more tangible issues. David Icke and his claims are discussed further and debunked in *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction* (2009).

It's interesting to note that the premise for the 1983 science fiction series called *V* was based on a group of human-looking aliens who traveled to earth in need of natural resources. As the series progressed, the viewers learned that the Visitors, as they were called, were actually lizards who wore rubber suits to make themselves look human, and actually ate human beings for food. A remake of the series was released in 2009. While many see the 1980s version of *V* as being the inspiration for David Icke's wild theories, supporters of the "reptilian agenda" insist that the producers of *V* are just trying to cover up for the reptilians that rule the world.

December 21st 2012

Depending on when you are reading this book, the infamous date of December 21, 2012 is either rapidly approaching, or is now history and a thing of the past along with the over-hyped and sensationalized Y2K event that many feared would shut down computers around the world and unleash the apocalypse. For those who remember the weeks building up to the year 2000, you can understand the hype around 2012. As you likely know, some believe (or are making claims they know to be false in order to sell books) that a cataclysmic or transformative event will occur on or around December 21, 2012 which is believed to be the end-date of a 5,125-year-long Mayan calendar.

Some say that earth's magnetic field will reverse due to the earth being aligned with the sun and the center of the galaxy, and some people falsely believe that all nine planets will be aligned in a straight line, causing a tremendous gravitational pull on the oceans, making them shift and flood most of the planet. Some New Age proponents are looking forward to the date and think the planet will undergo some metaphysical shift or transformation marking the New Age. And of course, some people think that the December 21, 2012 date marks the beginning of the apocalypse or the return of Jesus.

As early as 2009 entire shelves in Barnes and Noble book stores were full of books about 2012 and these foolish claims. A movie with the title of *2012* was released in 2009 and had over the top special effects of the earth being nearly destroyed as a result of an enormous solar flare causing massive earthquakes and floods. *2012* the movie was directed by Roland Emmerich, who also wrote and directed the climate change propaganda film, *The Day After Tomorrow* (2004).

As the December 21, 2012 date passes and the world doesn't end and the Anunnaki aliens don't invade earth, many of the believers in the 2012 prophecy will grasp at straws and point to unrelated minor events as proof that the prophecies were correct, but the catastrophe wasn't as bad as people thought. Others will simply go on with their life and forget they believed such foolishness, and some will even say that the calendar must have been misinterpreted and will move the date of earth's destruction into the future, such as the year 2020 and will relive the hype all over again.

Black Helicopters

People who talk about conspiracies or the New World Order are often ridiculed by others and asked about "black helicopters," so the subject will be briefly addressed here to clarify how this term came to be used as an insult. Its use began to be used by militia and patriot groups in the 1990s as a description of black unmarked helicopters used by the military for various exercises or domestic missions. The helicopters drew suspicion by some and were said to be from the United Nations or part of a military takeover of the United States. The concept stems from the fact that many government agencies use dark and unmarked helicopters such as the ones deployed during the Ruby Ridge standoff in 1992.

Some paranoid and delusional people think when a helicopter flies over their house that it is watching them or tracking them somehow. Law enforcement have been known to fly helicopters over residential areas at a low altitude and use an infrared sensor to identify grow houses used specifically for growing marijuana because the houses emit an abnormal amount of heat from all the indoor lighting, which can be detected by infrared scanners.

Today most mentions of black helicopters are by people using the term as an insult, such as asking people who talk about the Illuminati if they've "seen any black helicopters." The people who use this term as an insult like this show their own ignorance of important issues about the New World Order.

Underground Bases and Tunnels

An entire chapter can be found in this author's previous book, *The Resistance Manifesto* , detailing the existence of massive underground bases and tunnels that are engineering marvels and is a fascinating subject to explore. In brief, there are a series of underground tunnels in the United States and most likely the rest of the world, that connect to various underground bases, and have access points from government (and likely private) buildings. The tunnels are created by TBM's (Tunnel Boring Machines) which are enormous structures that burrow through solid rock. The Robbins Company is the largest builder of TBM's and their website www.TheRobbinsCompany.com contains photos of these massive machines and information about their capabilities.

The existence of tunnels and underground bases have been openly admitted in several instances, including specific locations, but the extent of the underground tunnel network remains something the government won't discuss. It's likely a network spans the country, as well as the globe. The tunnels exist as a passage way for politicians and elite government officials to use in the event of a massive nuclear attack on America, so they can travel to different parts of the country that haven't been hit and then can safely return to the surface. They operate as a secret underground subway system.

A man named Phil Schneider would forever link these structures to the New World Order when he gave a series of lectures in the 1990s claiming to have worked on such structures, and during this work he says he got into a shootout with some aliens that were living in the tunnels. Schneider's fascinating but fraudulent claims are detailed and debunked in *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction* if you wish to read more about this subject.

But for the sake of this book, it should be known that such tunnels and bases do exist, and can be hidden in plain view. For example, the Greenbrier is a luxury resort in West Virginia that secretly had a bunker built inside during a fake renovation in the 1950s. The bunker had remained secret from the public for over 30 years until a 1992 article in the *Washington Post.* Immediately after the article was published the bunker was decommissioned and has been a tourist attraction for visitors of the resort ever since.

Manchurian Candidates

The subject of mind control appears on the surface to be nothing more than science fiction, but the ability to manipulate people's behavior against their will has been thoroughly investigated by the CIA and other government agencies. The term "Manchurian Candidate" refers to someone who is a victim of mind control who is "programmed" to assassinate someone. Many people don't believe such a thing is possible, but after looking into the declassified documents from MK-ULTRA and learning the power of hypnotism, the idea of a mind controlled assassin "programmed" to kill isn't far-fetched at all, and instead can be seen as a very real scientific fact.

In 1979 a former State Department Officer named John D. Marks published a book titled *The Search for the Manchurian Candidate* which details the CIA's efforts to create such assassins. Only a small amount of material was declassified regarding these programs but the available information clearly shows that as far back as the 1950s the US government was developing such methods.

Some suspected Manchurian Candidates are as follows: Sirhan Sirhan, who assassinated Senator Robert F. Kennedy in 1968. Mark David Chapman, who murdered John Lennon in 1980. Some believe the Columbine High

School shooters, Eric Harris and Dylan Klebold, were programmed assassins, as well as Nidal Malik Hasan who killed 13 people and wounded 30 others in the Fort Hood shooting in Texas in November 2009.

Fake Suicides and “Accidents”

Aside from being able to mentally program people to become assassins or carry out tasks against their will, as if they were a robot, elements within the CIA have the ability (and have used this ability) to murder people and then make it look like they either committed suicide or died in an unfortunate accident. The term “suicided” refers to an incident where someone is murdered but their death was made to look like a suicide.

This is able to occur by various black operation groups that work for the CIA and have guns that use a C02 cartridge to shoot a tiny piece of a frozen tranquilizer into the subject, rendering them unable to move or knocking them unconscious. The agents then are able to stage a hanging, push the victim off a tall building, or even placing the victim’s own gun in their hand and point it at their head and pull the trigger.

Deborah Jeane Palfrey, the woman known as the DC madam who operated an elite prostitution service with powerful clients in Washington DC supposedly committed suicide in May 2008. She had previously stated publicly that she would never do such a thing, and even feared she would be killed in a staged accident or suicided.

[ccv] Gary Webb, a reporter for the *San Francisco Chronicle* largely responsible for uncovering the CIA’s involvement in cocaine trafficking in the 1980s allegedly committed suicide. Webb was found dead from two (that’s right, two) gunshot wounds to the head. Sacramento County coroner Robert Lyons determined that it was suicide.

Two teenage boys, Don Henry and Kevin Ives were murdered in 1987 and had their bodies placed on a railroad track in attempts to cover it up after they had curiously stumbled onto the CIA’s cocaine importing operation located in Mena, Arkansas. The boys murders were initially ruled suicides, but after their families pushed for an investigation, a grand jury ruled they were murdered but named no suspects. A total of six other people connected to this case were murdered in the coming months as well, as the perpetrators attempted to silence all witnesses. [ccvi]

On July 11, 1990, the lead investigator of the Franklin Cover-up, Gary Caradori, was killed when his small plane had a mid-air explosion. Prior to the flight Caradori had informed others working on the case that he had obtained critical evidence that would prove a group of perverted politicians and businessmen with connections to the Reagan administration were involved in sexually abusing children.

Many people in Britain and around the world think that Princess Dianna was murdered and a member or members of the paparazzi used some kind of laser pointer to blind the limo driver, or believe the car had been tampered with causing it to crash. The list of suspicious deaths and suicides of people who could implicate high level politicians in various crimes goes on and on.

The Svalbard Global Seed Vault

The Svalbard Global Seed Vault is an enormous seed bank located about 800 miles from the North Pole on the Norwegian island of Spitsbergen. The vault holds a wide variety of plant seeds from around the world and keeps them frozen in order to preserve them in case of a global catastrophe such as a nuclear war. Such an event could potentially destroy an entire region of the world, so seeds for food, vegetation, trees, and other plants are kept in the vault, in the event that the natural habitat containing such species would be destroyed.

The Svalbald Seed Vault seems like the result of someone’s paranoid delusion, but the project is very serious, as well as expensive. It’s interesting that some people ridicule others who have long-term storable food in case of an emergency such as a natural disaster, massive terrorist attack, sudden economic collapse leading to food shortages, or rioting preventing people from getting to a grocery store to buy food. Such a precaution is a good idea, and the fact that millions of dollars have gone into the Svalbard Seed Vault shows that even the elite are prepared for the worst.

Conclusion

You are now, undoubtedly, able to see the New World Order and what is likely in store for your future. You may still find some of the information in this book to be unbelievable, and if this is the case, feel free to check the numerous sources that have been cited, many of which are from congressional hearings, declassified documents, mainstream media, or sound bites you can find for yourself on YouTube. It is at the very least interesting that in the 1980s and 1990s, when patriots and concerned citizens would warn of a New World Order being planned and slowly implemented, that they were called crazy and conspiracy theorists, yet today, we have prominent politicians around the world publicly stating their desire for such a thing, even using the term “New World Order” to describe their utopian dream. Some still think it’s only a conspiracy theory, and some wrestling fans think it refers to Hulk Hogan and his gang of wrestlers who were attempting to “take over” World Wrestling Entertainment with their group who called themselves the “New World Order.”

The uninformed and apathetic public has only helped the elite Illuminati construct their global government and Big Brother surveillance society. New taxes have been implemented without much resistance, and more and higher taxes are only right around the corner. While most of the population is lost in a world of professional sports, sitcoms, and Facebook; others like you are aware, or are becoming aware that the American dream is being stolen, and are learning of the people and institutions which are to blame. Whether this book is a starting point on your journey to awakening, or whether it is just one more resource you have discovered to assemble the pieces of the puzzle, you should be grateful that your eyes are open. Where and how you channel your knowledge, energy and activism from this point forward is an important decision that you will have to make. Will you just keep this information to yourself, or will you tell others? Will you be an armchair quarterback, or will you attend public rallies and town hall meetings? Will you be afraid to speak up when faced with propaganda and lies, or will you say something?

It can be difficult to articulate and explain some of this information to others who are completely unaware of it. It can be hard to cite sources off the top of your head, or to answer all the questions they may have. It is for these reasons that I encourage you to pass this book on to them so they can have at their fingertips the exact quotes, sources of information, and the details necessary to show them what they are missing.

Even if you have been looking into the New World Order for many years, I can confidently say that this author has compiled the best, most accurate, and important information about the subject and if you spend any amount of time reading my other books, I can assure you that you will find pieces of the puzzle you did not even think existed.

People often ask me how I got involved in all of this, or how I was able to write several books on the subject at a fairly young age. The answer is that I studied mainstream media in college and saw from an early age how the media can influence culture, trends, attitudes, and actions. I had to write a lot of papers in college on a variety of subjects and found myself able to explain complicated concepts and issues in a way that could be easily understood by the reader. I enjoyed staying up late listening to music and working on my papers. I also excelled at public speaking. It is a gift, and I am a talkative person who is fascinated by the political process and the mysteries of life.

When I discovered the hidden realities of the September 11th 2001 terrorist attacks it led me on a journey down the rabbit hole and I began to see the big picture of the New World Order. I found a whole new world of information that was right in front of me the whole time, but I hadn’t stopped for a minute to even look. I began documenting the information I found so I could get it clear in my mind and share it with others. I sifted through the countless allegations and claims about a wide variety of issues all stemming from 9/11, the Illuminati, or the New World Order. I know after speaking with others and getting emails from people who also find themselves on a similar journey, that it is a life-changing one.

The fact that you are reading this shows that you are on a path similar to the one I was on when I first discovered this kind of material. It is my sincere hope that by reading my books, listening to my interviews, and watching my videos that you can learn to separate the facts from the fiction and not get distracted by useless controversies that arise in the context of this information.

I, like most of us, was once duped by the establishment, and out of my anger at them, and out of my love and respect for my fellow human beings, I feel it is my duty to do what I have done and inform others of the corrupt, power-hungry scum that are making life more difficult for others and who ruthlessly take advantage of others and couldn't care less about their health, happiness, or well-being.

Their game is primarily that of occult knowledge, which means hidden knowledge, and selfishness and greed. Some people feel helpless and say that the elite are too strong or that the prophecies are going to get fulfilled no matter what we do, so they throw up their hands and surrender. If Martin Luther King Jr. had such an attitude that the system was too strong, then he wouldn't have had the courage to stand up against it and peacefully fight the injustice that millions of African Americans faced.

There are countless of examples of public outrage that have led to new policies being abandoned or laws being changed. While we can also list examples that the establishment has won in the face of massive resistance, we must not overlook the times when they have lost. There is a famous quote that says, "all that is necessary for the triumph of evil is that good men do nothing."

So now that this book is finished and you know what the New World Order is, and what its creators and supporters envision it to be in the future, my question to you is, will you do nothing and let them win without a fight?

Bibliography

Books

Note: News articles and websites are cited in the footnotes on the pages where they are referenced.

Bailey, Alice *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* Lucis Publishing Company 1957 ISBN: 0-85330-106-9

Bailey, Alice *A Treatise on White Magic* Lucis Publishing Company (June 1998) ISBN-10: 0853301239

Blavatsky, Helena .P. - *The Secret Doctrine v. I & II* The Theosophical Publishing Company 1888 ISBN: 1-55700-002-06

Christian, Robert *Common Sense Renewed* 1986 Stoyles Graphic Serves Lake Mills Iowa ISBN: 0-89279-078-4

Crème, Benjamin. *The Reappearance of the Christ and the Masters of Wisdom* . 2007 Share International Foundation ISBN: 90-71484-32-7

Crowley, Aleister. *Magick: In Theory and Practice* 1979 Smith Peter ISBN: 0844654760

Crowley, Aleister. *Book of the Law* 1938 Ordo Templi Orientis ISBN: 087728-334-6

DeCamp, John W. *The Franklin Cover-up: Child Abuse, Satanism, and Murder in Nebraska* ISBN: 0963215809 A W T, Incorporated 1992

Elberton Granite Museum. *The Georgia Guidestones "Elberton's Most Unusual Granite Monument"* 1980 Elberton Granite Museum and Exhibit Pamphlet. Elberton, GA 30635

Estulin, Daniel *The True Story of the Bilderberg Group* 2007 TrineDay ISBN: 0-9777953-4-9

Griffin, G. Edward *The Creature from Jekyll Island* American Media; 4th edition (2002)

Hall, Manly P. *The Lost Keys of Freemasonry: Or, the Secret of Hiram Abiff* 1994 ISBN: 0880530448 Macoy Publishing & Masonic Supply Company

Hall, Manly P. *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* the Philosophical Research Society Press Philosophical Research Society 1999. ISBN: 0893145483

Hall, Manly P. *Lectures on Ancient Philosophy* Tarcher (2005) ISBN: 1585424323

Holdren, John; Ehrlich, Paul R.; Ehrlich, Anne H. – *Ecoscience: Population, Resources, Environment* W H Freeman & Co (1977)

LaVey, Anton *The Satanic Bible* Avon (December 1, 1976) ISBN-10: 0380015390

Leverett, Mara. *The Boys on the Tracks: Death, Denial, and a Mother's Crusade to Bring her Son's Killers to Justice* 1999 St. Martin's Press ISBN: 0312198418

Marks, John. *The Search for the "Manchurian Candidate": The CIA and Mind Control, the Secret History of the Behavior Sciences* 1979 Norton and Company, New York ISBN: 0393307948

Millegan, Kris. *Fleshing our Skull and Bones: Investigations into Americas Most Powerful Secret Society* . TrineDay, LLC Walterville, OR 2003 ISBN: 0-9752906-0-6

Orwell, George *Nineteen Eighty Four* (Centennial Edition) Plume Printing (1983) ISBN: 0-452-28423-6

Pastor, Robert - *Toward a North American Community: Lessons from the Old World for the New*

Pike, Albert. *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite Freemasonry* Reprinted by Kesslinger Publishing ISBN: 0-7661-2615-3

Quigley, Caroll *Tragedy and Hope A History of the World in Our Time* G. S. G. & Associates, Incorporated (June 1975) ISBN-10: 094500110X

Sauder, Richard Ph. D. *Underground Bases and Tunnels: What is the government trying to hide?* Adventures Unlimited Press. 1995 ISBN: 0-932813-37-2

Tucker, Jim *Jim Tucker's Bilderberg Diary* American Free Press (2005) ISBN-10: 0974548421

Government Reports and Documents

Project For a New American Century

Chemical and Biological Defense, DOD and VA Need to Improve Efforts to Identify and Notify Individuals Potentially Exposed during Chemical and Biological Tests

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Report (IPCC)

The MIAC Report: The Modern Militia Movement page (2009)

Project Megiddo Report by the FBI (1999)

Right-wing Extremism: Current Economic and Political Climate Fueling Resurgence in Radicalization and Recruitment , (2009)

YouTube Videos

These videos are sourced in the footnotes on the pages that they are referenced. These videos come from a variety of sources including mainstream news broadcasts *Dick Morris: Conspiracy Theorists were Right* .

Gold for Bread - Zimbabwe

MSNBC Host: Word "Socialist" Code For The "N-Word"

Chris Matthews Proclaims Criticizing Michelle Obama Having 26 Aides Is Racist Aired September 1, 2009

Jimmy Carter: Opposition to Obama is Racist

Tim Geithner Lies : Flip Flops On New World Currency Originally aired on CNN’s *Lou Dobbs Tonight* on March 25, 2009.

Violating Posse Comitatus: National Guard on the Streets of Kingman, Arizona

WeAreChange Ohio Investigates military check points

An Inconvenient Mormon , a speech by Glenn Beck

Glenn Beck Mentions FEMA Camps on Fox & Friends

Glenn Beck ties Holocaust Shooter to 9/11 Truthers

Mancow Waterboarded (2009)

Rahm Emanuel: If you are on no fly list, no gun!

Fox Hypes H1N1 Nasal Vaccine - Don't believe the "Conspiracy Theories"

MSNBC: Get the Damn Flu Vaccine

RFID Bracelet Once You Have Had Swine Flu Vaccination

Robert Kennedy on the Vaccine Autism Cover-up

Footnotes

---

[i] The Obama Deception (2009) produced by Alex Jones

[ii] Video clip available on YouTube. Dick Morris: Conspiracy Theorists were Right .

[iii] CNN Kissinger resigns as head of 9/11 commission December 13, 2002

[iv] Earth Times Merkel: No world peace without multilateral cooperation November 9,2009

[v] http://www.number10.gov.uk/Page1535

[vi] http://www.number10.gov.uk/Page1661

[vii] BBC Blair returns to New World Order January 4, 2002 by Nyta Mann

[viii] http://www.number10.gov.uk/Page1765

[ix] London Guardian Pope calls for a New World Order January 2, 2004 by John Hooper

[x] Matrix of Evil (2000) a film by Alex Jones

[xi] Hall, Manly P. – The Secret Teachings of All Ages page 6

[xii] Hall, Manly P. – The Secret Teaching of All Ages page 315

[xiii] Bailey, Alice – Externalization of the Hierarchy page 511

[xiv] Bailey, Alice – Externalization of the Hierarchy p. 519

[xv] Bailey, Alice – Externalization of the Hierarchy p. 519-520

[xvi] Pike, Albert – Morals and Dogma page 817

[xvii] Hall, Manly P. – Lectures on Ancient Philosophy page 433

[xviii] Pike, Albert – Morals and Dogma page 104-105

[xix] Pike, Albert – Morals and Dogma page 213

[xx] Quigley, Carroll – Tragedy and Hope pages 1247-1248

[xxi] Blavatsky, H.P. – The Secret Doctrine v. II p. 237

[xxii] MSNBC Reading Hillary Rodham’s hidden thesis By Bill Dedman May 9, 2007

[xxiii] Born June 12, 1915

[xxiv] YouTube.com/MarkDice

[xxv] The Hill.com GOP preps for talk radio confrontation June 27, 2007 by Alexander Bolton

[xxvi] Human Events Pelosi Supports ‘Fairness’ Doctrine by John Gizzi June 25, 2008

[xxvii] CNS News Democratic Senator Tells Conservative Radio Station He'd Re-impose Fairness Doctrine--on Them by Pete Winn October 22, 2008

[xxviii] San Francisco Peninsula Press Club Rep. Eshoo to push for Fairness Doctrine December 16, 2008

[xxix] World Net Daily # Another senator lines up behind 'Fairness Doctrine' February 5, 2009

[xxx] Politico.com Sen. Harkin: 'We need the Fairness Doctrine back' by Michael Calderon February 11, 2009

[xxxi] Washington Post TV Movie Led to Prostitute's Disclosures 'Mayflower Madam' Gave Gobie Idea By Bill Dedman August 27, 1989

[xxxii] Ibid

[xxxiii] FoxNews.com Barney Frank Present When Partner Arrested for Pot November 6, 2009

[xxxiv] http://www.politico.com/news/stories/1009/28549.html

[xxxv] The Los Angeles Times Senate approves bailout after revisions, 74-25 October 2 2008

[xxxvi] 24 Hours with Steve-O broadcast on 2 July 2007 on ITV1 in the UK with host Jamie Campbell

[xxxvii] Baltimore Sun “Jackass” Star Steve-O Hospitalized March 13, 2008.

[xxxviii] Ibid

[xxxix] Reality TV World. Steve-O pleads guilty to felony cocaine charge but avoids jail time Jun 4, 2008

[xl] TMZ.com Britney – The Devil Made Me Do It! Posted Nov 12th 2009 12:50AM

[xli] BBC Rap fan guilty of suitcase murder December 1, 2005

[xlii] Salon.com Grand Death Auto by David Kushner February 22, 2005

[xliii] The Washington Post Boy, 6, Misses Bus, Takes Mom's Car Instead January 7, 200

[xliv] Guinness World Records 2009 Gamer's Edition . p. 108-109

[xlv] Associated Press Gay penguin book shakes up Illinois school By Jim Suhr Updated 11/17/2006 7:39 AM ET

[xlvi] Fox News: Do You Know What Text Books Your Children Are Reading?

[xlvii] CBS News Kevin Jennings Gets Boost from White House October 1, 2009

[xlviii] New York Post Trashy Halloween costumes for kids worry parents October 12, 2009 By Shari Logan and Adam Nichols

[xlix] Ibid

[l] http://www.baristanet.com/baristakids/blog/why-is-it-so-hard-to-find-a-girls-halloween-costume-that-wouldnt-get-her-on-the-slut-list/

[li] CNN.com Atheist ads to adorn New York subway stations October 21, 2009

[lii] People Magazine Coroner: Dr. Dre's Son Died From Overdose of Heroin and Morphine by Ken Lee January 2, 2009

[liii] YouTube: Gold for Bread - Zimbabwe

[liv] World Net Daily CNN gutter talk complaint awaits review at FCC April 24, 2009 Bob Unruh

[lv] MSNBC: The Rachel Maddow Show: Insani-Tea: Conservatives Rally Around "Teabagging"

[lvi] http://www.adl.org/special_reports/rage-grows-in-America/default.asp

[lvii] YouTube: MSNBC Host: Word "Socialist" Code For The "N-Word"

[lviii] YouTube: Chris Matthews Proclaims Criticizing Michelle Obama Having 26 Aides Is Racist Aired September 1, 2009

[lix] YouTube: Jimmy Carter: Opposition to Obama is Racist

[lx] Quigley, Carroll – Tragedy and Hope page 324

[lxi] The New York Times The amero conspiracy By Drake Bennett November 25, 2007

[lxii] Pastor, Robert - Toward a North American Community: Lessons from the Old World for the New page 115

[lxiii] Anderson, James E., Van Wincoop, Eric (September 8, 2001). "Borders, Trade and Welfare" (PDF). Brookings Trade Forum (Washington: Brookings Institution Press): 207–244

[lxiv] http://www.halturnershow.blogspot.com/2008/12/urgent-new-amero-paper-currency-exposed.html

[lxv] Ibid

[lxvi] Daily Freeman White supremacist Turner worked for FBI, lawyer says August 19, 2009

[lxvii] Ibid

[lxviii] YouTube: Tim Geithner Lies : Flip Flops On New World Currency Originally aired on CNN’s Lou Dobbs Tonight on March 25, 2009.

[lxix] The Moscow Times At G20, Kremlin to Pitch New Currency March, 17 2009 By Ira Iosebashvili

[lxx] Bloomberg.com Medvedev Shows Off Sample Coin of New ‘World Currency’ at G-8 By Lyubov Pronina July 10 2009

[lxxi] Herald Sun Nobel-prize winner backs world currency March 11, 2009

[lxxii] http://www.census.gov/ipc/www/popclockworld.html

[lxxiii] The Citizen Scientist Meeting Doctor Doom by Forrest M. Mims III March 2006

[lxxiv] Austin American-Statesman Professor’s population speeches unnerve some April 5, 2006

[lxxv] http://uts.cc.utexas.edu/~varanus/Everybody.html

[lxxvi] http://uts.cc.utexas.edu/~varanus/obit.html

[lxxvii] The Age Burnet’s solution: The plan to poison S-E Asia By Brendan Nicholson March 10, 2002

[lxxviii] Deutsche Press Agentur (DPA) His Royal Virus August, 1988.

[lxxix] Holdren, John – Ecoscience page 787-788

[lxxx] Holdren, John – Ecoscience pages 786-787

[lxxxi] Holdren, John – Ecoscience pages 786-787

[lxxxii] Holdren, John – Ecoscience page 837

[lxxxiii] Holdren, John – Ecoscience page 838

[lxxxiv] Holdren, John – Ecoscience pages 942-943

[lxxxv] Christian, Robert – Common Sense Renewed p. 6

[lxxxvi] Wired Magazine American Stonehenge: Monumental Instructions for the Post–Apocalypse By Randall Sullivan 04.20.09

[lxxxvii] Hall, Manly P. – Lectures on Ancient Philosophy page 150

[lxxxviii] World Net Daily Bible verses regarded as hate literature by Art Moore February 18, 2003

[lxxxix] CBN News UK Christian Target of Hate Crimes Law by Gary Lane October 31, 2009

[xc] World Net Daily Christians arrested at homosexual event October 15, 2004

[xci] http://www.irs.gov/charities/charitable/article/0,,id=163395,00.html

[xcii] Ibid

[xciii] USA Today Church could lose tax-exempt status for anti-war sermon 11/08/2005

[xciv] The New York Times Group Loses Tax Break Over Gay Union Issue September 18, 2007 by Jill Capuzzo

[xcv] PrisonPlanet.com Secret FEMA Plan To Use Pastors as Pacifiers in Preparation For Martial Law May 24 2006

[xcvi] Bailey, Alice – Externalization of the Hierarchy p. 409

[xcvii] Bailey, Alice – Externalization of the Hierarchy page 416

[xcviii] Bailey, Alice – Externalization of the Hierarchy page 513

[xcix] Bailey, Alice – Externalization of the Hierarchy page 82

[c] Associated Press Pope affirms Catholicism as only way to salvation By Nicole Winfield July 11, 2007

[ci] The New York Times Vatican astronomer cites possibility of extraterrestrial 'brothers'

[cii] Hall, Manly P. – The Secret Teachings page 231

[ciii] Crème, Benjamin – The Reappearance of the Christ and the Masters of Wisdom p. 25

[civ] Washington Post When Seeing and Hearing Isn’t Believing By William M. Arkin Feb. 1, 1999

[cv] Police State 2000 by Alex Jones

[cvi] Holdren, John – Ecoscience page 917

[cvii] The Associated Press In shift, Blackwater dumps tarnished brand name by Mike Baker February 13, 2009

[cviii] The Washington Post Iraq to Deny New License To Blackwater Security Firm: U.S. Embassy's Preferred Contractor Accused of Killings by Ernesto Londoño and Qais Mizher January 29, 2009

[cix] The Virginian-Pilot Blackwater: On the Front Lines by Bill Sizemore and Joanne Kimberlin 7-25-2007

[cx] The New York Times Blackwater Said to Pursue Bribes to Iraq After 17 Died By Mark Mazzetti and James Risen November 10, 2009

[cxi] Billings Gazette Montana Attorney general to investigate APF by Jennifer McKee October 1, 2009

[cxii] Billings Gazette APF Hilton has Criminal Past September 30, 2009 by Ruffin Prevost

[cxiii] AFP Nepalese man sues KBR on human trafficking charges August 27, 2008

[cxiv] The New York Times Limbo for U.S. Women Reporting Iraq Assaults February 13, 2008 by James Risen

[cxv] YouTube: Violating Posse Comitatus: National Guard on the Streets of Kingman, Arizona

[cxvi] CHP News Press Release December 10, 2008

[cxvii] http://www.kesq.com/Global/story.asp?S=9534627

[cxviii] YouTube: WeAreChange Ohio Investigates military check points

[cxix] Ibid

[cxx] The Jurist Challenging the Military Commissions Act October 4th 2006

[cxxi] CBS2 New York News Pier 57 Likened To Guantanamo

[cxxii] YouTube: An Inconvenient Mormon , a speech by Glenn Beck

[cxxiii] YouTube: Glenn Beck Mentions FEMA Camps on Fox & Friends

[cxxiv] YouTube: Glenn Beck ties Holocaust Shooter to 9/11 Truthers

[cxxv] The London Telegraph Abu Ghraib abuse photos 'show rape' By Duncan Gardham and Paul Cruickshank May 27, 2009

[cxxvi] Ibid

[cxxvii] YouTube: Mancow Waterboarded (2009)

[cxxviii] Columbia Day Tribune ‘Fusion center’ data draws fire over assertions by T.J. Greaney March 14, 2009

[cxxix] The MIAC Report: The Modern Militia Movement page 4

[cxxx] Ibid

[cxxxi] The MIAC Report: The Modern Militia Movement page 7

[cxxxii] The MIAC Report: The Modern Militia Movement page 7

[cxxxiii] World Net Daily Homeland Security on guard for 'right-wing extremists' April 12, 2009

[cxxxiv] Project Megiddo Report (1999) page 6

[cxxxv] Project Megiddo Report (1999) page 12

[cxxxvi] Project Megiddo Report (1999) page 13

[cxxxvii] CBS2 New York News Pier 57 Likened To Guantanamo

[cxxxviii] Project Megiddo Report (1999) page 21

[cxxxix] Project Megiddo Report (1999) page 29

[cxl] Project Megiddo Report (1999) page 32

[cxli] The Denver Post Terror watch uses local eyes 181 Trained in Colo. By Bruce Finley 6-29-2008

[cxlii] The Progressive Exclusive! The FBI Deputizes Business by Matthew Rothschild February 7, 2008

[cxliii] Ibid.

[cxliv] Associated Press Police chiefs endorse anti-terror community watch by Eileen Sullivan and P. Solomon Banda October 3, 2009

[cxlv] NBCChicago.com Rats! City to Pay for Informing on Tax Cheats By Andrew Greiner

[cxlvi] Ibid

[cxlvii] The New York Times Scouts Train to Fight Terrorists, and More by Jennifer Steinhauer May 13, 2009

[cxlviii] Ibid

[cxlix] http://www.adl.org/special_reports/rage-grows-in-America/default.asp

[cl] FoxNews.com Sotomayor's Gun Control Positions Could Prompt Conservative Backlash May 28, 2009

[cli] YouTube: Rahm Emanuel: If you are on no fly list, no gun!

[clii] http://www.aclu.org/privacy/spying/watchlistcounter.html

[cliii] http://www.msnbc.msn.com/id/10725741/

[cliv] http://www.cnn.com/2008/US/07/17/watchlist.chertoff/index.html

[clv] USA Today New California law tracks ammunition sales October 12, 2009

[clvi] Hall, Manly P. – The Secret Teachings of All Ages p. 282

[clvii] Hall, Manly P. – The Secret Teachings of All Ages p. 283

[clviii] UN Member States as of January 2010

[clix] World Net Daily Minutemen: Don't call us 'vigilantes' April 14, 2005 by Larry Elder

[clx] CNNMoney.com Banking on illegal immigrants August 8, 2005 by Shaheen Pasha

[clxi] The North County Times Credit cards for illegal immigrants cause controversy February 25, 2007 by Edward Sifuentes

[clxii] Associated Content Voting Without ID is the Real Scam January 14, 2008 by Barry Dennis

[clxiii] World Net Daily Where Illegals go for Driver’s License July 22, 2005

[clxiv] BBC News Barcelona clubbers get chipped September 29, 2004

[clxv] http://archive.newsmax.com/archives/ic/2006/8/21/232558.shtml

[clxvi] The Herald Sun Biometrics helps spot banned gamblers by Tom Wilemon 5-5-05

[clxvii] Associated Press / FoxNews.com FBI Ditches Carnivore Surveillance System January 18, 2005

[clxviii] New York Daily News Model Liskula Cohen sues Google over blogger's 'skank' comment By Jose Martinez January 6th 2009

[clxix] http://volokh.com/posts/1241122059.shtml

[clxx] FoxNews.com Cyberbullying Bill Could Ensnare Free Speech Rights May 14, 2009 By Steven Kotler

[clxxi] USA Today Number of Americans taking antidepressants doubles 8-4-2009 by Liz Szabo

[clxxii] Hershel Jick; James A. Kaye; Susan S. Jick Antidepressants and the Risk of Suicidal Behaviors Journal of the American Medical Association July 21, 2004; 292: 338 - 343.

[clxxiii] Scientific American February 2008 issue The Medicated Americans: Antidepressant Prescriptions on the Rise by Charles Barber

[clxxiv] Times Online Medical chief warns of extremists’ attacking flu vaccination campaign by David Rose

[clxxv]

http://www.cnn.com/2009/HEALTH/10/23/new.york.flu.vaccine/index.html

[clxxvi] YouTube: Fox Hypes H1N1 Nasal Vaccine - Don't believe the "Conspiracy Theories"

[clxxvii] YouTube: MSNBC: Get the Damn Flu Vaccine

[clxxviii] http://www.newswithviews.com/Evensen/greg142.htm

[clxxix] YouTube: RFID Bracelet Once You Have Had Swine Flu Vaccination

[clxxx] YouTube: Robert Kennedy on the Vaccine Autism Cover-up

[clxxxi] News Bulletin (Moscow: Interfax) Russian parliament concerned about U.S. plans to create qualitatively new weapons August 8, 2002

[clxxxii] The Alex Jones Show 11-10-09

[clxxxiii] The Washington Post Mind Games By Sharon Weinberger January 14, 2007

[clxxxiv] http://www.ksla.com/Global/story.asp?s=7339345

[clxxxv] PBS Timeline: Biological Weapons: American Experience . December 15, 2006

[clxxxvi] http://www.globalsecurity.org/wmd/systems/bw.htm.

[clxxxvii] BBC Hidden history of US germ testing February 13, 2006

[clxxxviii] Salt Lake Tribune Report: Army still reluctant to find those affected by Utah weapons tests by Matthew .LaPlante February 28, 2008

[clxxxix] The Guardian RAF rainmakers 'caused 1952 flood' by John Vidal and Helen Weinstein August 30, 2001

[cxc] BBC News Rain-making link to killer floods August 30, 2001

[cxci] The Pentagon Papers, Gravel Edition, Volume 4, Chapter 2, US Ground Strategy and Force Deployments , 1965-1968, pp. 277-604, 3rd section Mtholyoke.edu.

[cxcii] The New York Times Rainmaking Is Used As Weapon by U.S.; Cloud-Seeding in Indochina

[cxciii] Reuters China weather "magic" conjures blue sky for parade October 1, 2009

[cxciv] AFP Beijing's first snow of season 'artificially induced' November 2, 2009

[cxcv] Time Magazine Moscow Mayor Promises a Winter Without Snow By Simon Shuster Oct. 16, 2009

[cxcvi] Daily Mail Human race will 'split into two different species' By Nail Firth October 26, 2007

[cxcvii] Sanger, Margaret – A Plan For Peace , Birth Control Review, April 1932, p. 106

[cxcviii] Ibid.

[cxcix] ABC This Week with George Stephanopoulos

[cc] The Washington Post In the trenches on climate change, hostility among foes By Juliet Eilperin November 22, 2009

[cci] The Guardian Carbon labels to help shoppers save planet By Tania Branigan and Helen Carter May 31, 2007

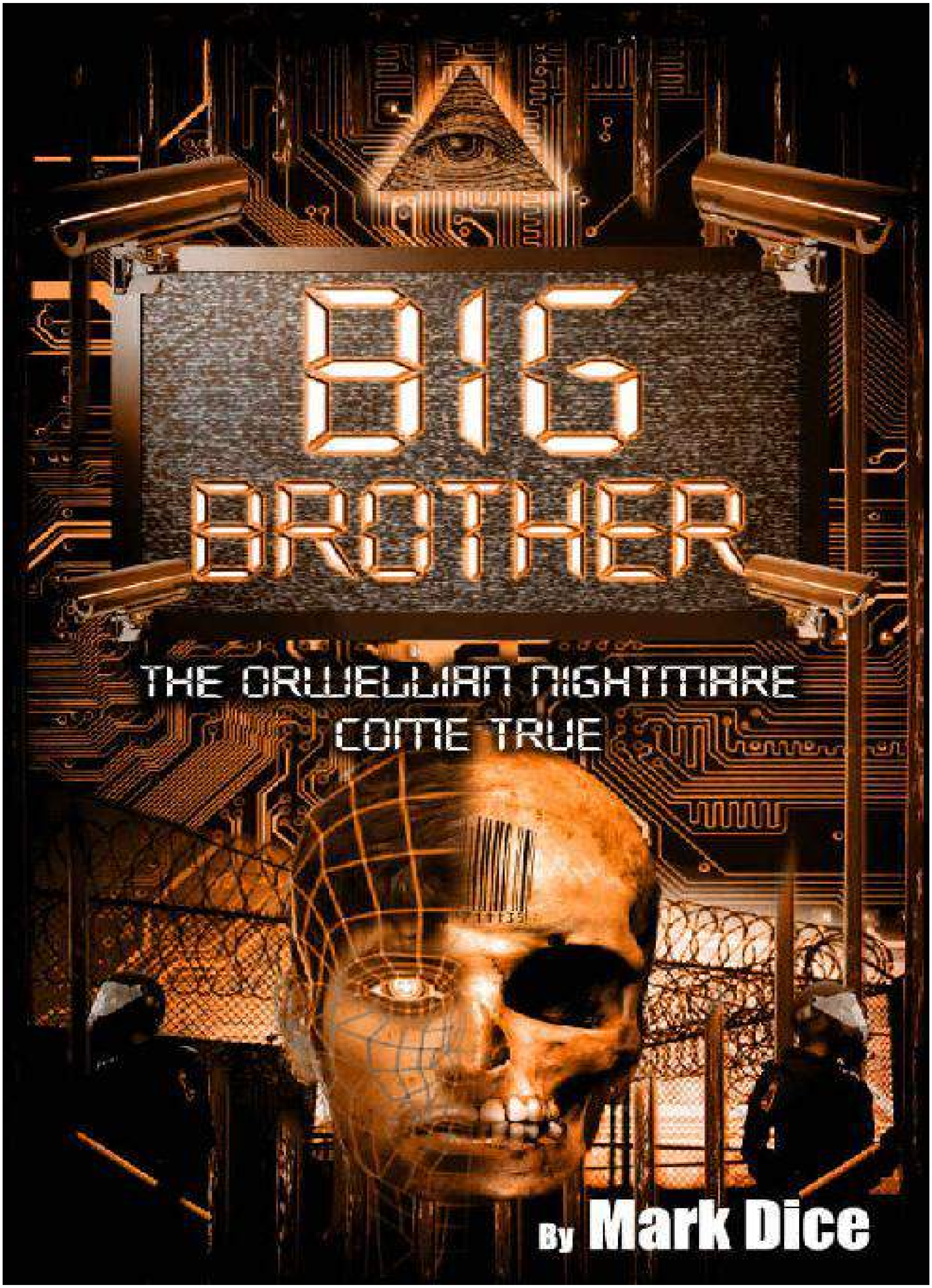
[ccii] USA Today 'The Day After Tomorrow' heats up a political debate by Scott Bowles May 26, 2004

[cciii] Washington Times June 29, 1989

[cciv] Discovery.com Armageddon from Planet Nibiru in 2012? Not so fast by David Morrison (2008)

[ccv] PrisonPlanet.com DC Madam Predicted She Would Be Suicided May 1, 2008 by Paul Joseph Watson

[ccvi] World Net Daily The boys on the tracks July 17, 2000 by Maralyn Lois Polak



BIG BROTHER

THE ORWELLIAN NIGHTMARE COME TRUE

By **Mark Dice**

Introduction

When George Orwell (pen name of Eric Blair) first published his famous novel, *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, it was the year 1949, and it told a dark story of what he envisioned life may be like in the future—in the year 1984. His book, as well as his name, have become synonymous with privacy concerns involving technology and also an all-powerful, oppressive ruling elite that strictly governs the activities of the population with an iron fist.

Orwell's book is where we get the term *Big Brother* from, such as when people say "Big Brother is watching you." When people say this, they're referring to the omniscient surveillance system described in the novel that continuously watched and listened to people—even in their own homes. When we call something *Orwellian* to describe the invasiveness of certain technology or government policies, we are also referring to George Orwell's nightmarish vision he described in his novel. There are several other terms that Orwell himself coined in *Nineteen Eighty-Four,* such as *doublethink*, *thoughtcrime,* and *memory hole*, which have also become part of our vernacular.

Even if you have not read the book or seen the film, you are still undoubtedly familiar with the issues that make up the storyline, such as the high-tech surveillance system watching and listening to everyone in order to keep them in line with the government (called the Party in the novel). You are probably also familiar with the concept of a small elite ruling class (what Orwell calls the Inner Party) living in luxury and wielding unimaginable power over lower level citizens. In the novel, people have lost their freedom, their critical thinking skills, and even the ability to love due to the cultural depths society has sunk to as a result of Big Brother's control. The reason *Nineteen Eighty-Four* remains so popular, and the reason society has adopted vocabulary from the book, is because it serves as more than merely a fictional novel for the reader's entertainment. The novel

served (and continues to serve) as a stark warning of what the future may hold if we don't resist invasive technology and oppressive government policies, or if the population at large becomes so lost in a world of pop culture, sports entertainment, or our own selfish desires, that we simply don't care.

Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True looks at technology that now exists or is under development and will exist in the near future, that threatens to make our world just as horrific or even worse than the world George Orwell described. This book will provide information from mainstream news sources, industry experts, and even patent numbers of the most invasive and sinister Orwellian devices anyone could dream of. We will also look at actual government programs and policies that seem as if they came right out of Orwell's dark imagination, such as the government secretly paying mainstream media reporters to act as gate-keepers and propagandists for the establishment, and the FBI illegally spying on and smearing peaceful political activists who were seen as problematic.

This book is certainly not anti-technology. Technology is a fantastic tool which can benefit those who use it, or harm them, depending on the intentions of the person designing it or using it. Technology has brought us amazing inventions that would seem supernatural to civilizations that lived just a few hundred years ago. Arthur C. Clarke, the author of *2001 a Space Odyssey*, was correct when he said, "Any sufficiently advanced technology is indistinguishable from magic."

While this magical technology has brought us the convenience of calling our friends or family on our cell phones, allowing us to talk with them from virtually anywhere in the world, and given us the ability to watch events on the other side of the earth unfold live on television, and other wonders such as the Internet, DVR recorders, YouTube, Excel spread sheets, word processors, e-mail, Facebook, and more; it has also brought us identity theft, illegal wiretaps, Peeping Toms using hidden video cameras, cyber stalkers, and worse. If you have ever left your cell phone at home when you've left the house for the day, you've realized how much we depend on technology for what have become common and necessary

activities. If you’ve ever been at home when the electricity unexpectedly goes out, you have also realized how much we take for granted in our modern world.

Unfortunately, with tremendous advances in technology often come unforeseen consequences. Nobody could have envisioned young teenage girls taking nude photos of themselves with their cell phone cameras and sending them to their boyfriends, and then having the boyfriends forward them to others, eventually ending up on the cell phone of someone over the age of eighteen, resulting in what is essentially child pornography in their possession. The music and film industries certainly didn’t anticipate millions of Internet users downloading music and movies for free, sometimes before the products are even officially released. And when Albert Einstein was searching for the laws of physics to learn how our Universe functioned, he could have never imagined that his work would be used to design weapons capable of destroying the entire earth. It seems that the dark minds of men in power always strive to build sinister devices designed to enable them to hold onto their power, no matter how disastrous the consequences.

In the following pages we will look at some of the sinister inventions currently in operation, as well as the ones on the drawing boards, and the ones mad scientists are hoping to one day create. Facial recognition video cameras that can pick you out of a crowd of tens of thousands of people in a split second, machines that can read your mind, high-tech killer-robots, psychotronic weapons that can literally put voices in people’s heads, and more. You will see beyond a doubt that George Orwell’s description of Big Brother was chillingly accurate, and perhaps not as horrific as the reality we may one day face. Like a Pandora’s Box, once much of this technology is created, there will be little hope of stopping it or even regulating it.

While some of the technology discussed in this book is known to exist in small and specialized industries (and to a growing extent the mainstream public), one must wonder about the technology that is classified as top secret and the experiments that go on in the hidden laboratories funded by the deep pockets of government. Knowing just a small fraction of the past

abuses by the United States government (and others around the world) regarding human test subjects and goals, we should all be concerned about the continued illegal and immoral research and experiments that are undoubtedly continuing to occur in secret.

If one reads old *Popular Mechanics* magazines from the 1950's, one can realize how wrong, and even silly, the techno-utopian dreamers were in the past. Many were led to believe that by the twenty-first century we would all be living lives of luxury like the *Jetsons*, with large blocks of free time to enjoy ourselves as we had most manual labor and menial tasks taken care of by robots and computers. Yet more than a decade into the twenty-first century, we still need to spend time cooking and cleaning, and commuting to work and raising the kids, and fixing up the house and countless other tasks and obligations that are required of us in our daily lives.

Our cars must still continuously be maintained, the oil needs to be changed, the engine serviced, the tires rotated and replaced, and the average vehicle now costs as much as a house did for people just two generations ago. The grass still needs to be cut, the bushes need to be trimmed, and things around the house continue to break and need to be fixed or replaced. People are working longer hours, having less time with their families, having to retire later in life, and are having less savings than past generations. Where is this techno-utopia that so many had promised would come in the near future?

Instead of living lives of luxury and leisure, now many people can't escape their job even after they leave the office. Where once we left work and were outside of the reach of our boss, now he or she can call us on our cell phone at anytime day or night and expects a promptly returned phone call or e-mail.

People are being turned into numbers and statistics, and mathematical formulas are used by employers to determine whether an employee is being efficient enough. It's difficult to get a person on the phone when calling a company's customer service department, and social networking sites such

as Facebook and Myspace have turned everyone into their own favorite celebrity and supplement actual friendships and interactions. People don’t need to get together for a dinner party to catch up on each other’s lives anymore; we just monitor their newsfeed on Facebook from the comfort of our own home while sitting in our favorite chair getting fatter from lack of exercise and a poor diet.

Where we once discussed politics and religion with our friends and neighbors, such topics have become taboo and are replaced with the enticing entertainment of celebrity news as most people feel that it is more important to know about who our favorite celebrities are dating than it is to know what bills are being introduced and voted on in the halls of Congress or our own city council. It’s interesting that while people seem to be getting dumber, computers are getting smarter.

We are becoming a nation of morons who can’t think for themselves, and are being dehumanized into nothing more than a mentally enslaved workforce who are constantly being monitored, databased, and kept in line by the fear of the omniscient Big Brother technology that has gotten so advanced and so cheap, that the watchful eyes of surveillance cameras are mass produced, almost as if they were disposable.

At a presentation at the 2010 DICE Summit (Design, Innovate, Communicate, Entertain), an annual meeting of videogame executives, Jesse Schell, the former Creative Director of the Disney Imagineering Virtual Reality Studio, gave a speech on the future of gaming and talked about how in the future, “Before too long we’re going to get to the point where every soda can, [and] every cereal box is going to be able to have a CPU, a screen, and a camera on board it, and a Wi-Fi connecter so that it can be connected to the Internet.”

He concluded his speech by saying that our children and grandchildren will be able to know exactly what books we’ve read, what foods we ate, and practically everything we’ve done in our entire lives. He gave this speech

not to warn people about these Orwellian technologies, but he was extremely excited about them, and looked forward to them.

“You have no idea what books your grandparents read, or where they went on a daily basis, but these sensors that we’re going to have on us and all around us everywhere are going to be tracking and watching what we’re doing forever,” Schell said. He concludes by saying that because we will all be constantly watched and our actions and interests databased forever, that we’ll possibly be better people and be nicer and make better decisions because of the fear of judgment from others. Is this the kind of world you want to live in? Well, it’s the kind of world that’s rapidly approaching.

This book is meant to serve as a warning for what is already here, and what is soon to come. It is to encourage people to think about how to possibly prevent or minimize dramatic hazards to our lives by the very technology we have created. It is my goal to give you an accurate forecast of the coming storm so that you as an individual, and we as a society and species, may be better equipped to handle it when it hits. It is my hope that we do not lose our privacy, freedom, or our humanity in this 1984-style New World Order.

Surveillance Cameras

Surveillance cameras have been common in banks, department stores, gas stations, and government buildings for decades in order to prevent shoplifting and robberies, or to identify those who commit crimes after the fact. Society has largely ignored these cameras and barely notices they are watching us and we have come to accept them as commonplace. Even the most adamant privacy advocate would have to admit that such systems help to prevent shoplifting and catch bank robbers, but as technology advanced, these basic video cameras have been evolving into a high-tech surveillance grid almost identical to the Big Brother system described in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

Early in the twenty-first century, Britain became the most surveilled country on the planet with an estimated 4.2 million CCTV (Closed Circuit Television) cameras watching in government buildings, private businesses, and on street corners. What concerns privacy advocates, and frequently average citizens, is not necessarily the existence of ordinary security cameras, but the new and invasive ways that they are being used. As you will read in this chapter, security cameras have been installed in school bathrooms, private homes, and the built-in cameras on laptop computers have even been used by school officials to watch students when they were home without them even knowing it.

Facial recognition cameras are now becoming popular, and will soon be a standard feature in surveillance systems. You will also see surveillance systems on public streets that listen to you and detect “hostile” speech and will automatically dispatch the police to investigate. Big Brother *is* watching you, and you might be startled to find out exactly what he sees and hears.

"The telescreen received and transmitted simultaneously. Any sound that Winston made, above the level of a very low whisper, would be picked up by it, moreover, so long as he remained within the field of vision which the metal plaque commanded, he could be seen as well as heard…You had to live—did live, from habit that became instinct—in the assumption that every sound you made was overheard, and, except in darkness, every movement scrutinized."[1] —*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

While Britain has been known for its millions of surveillance cameras that watch over nearly every street and alley in major cities, the United States of America had lagged behind in terms of the size and scope of a Big Brother system. Such cameras were, for a long time, relegated to parking lots and inside businesses such as banks and department stores, but Chicago had pioneered a Big Brother system in America which became a model for other cities.

After 9/11, the city began installing a massive surveillance system on city streets, in schools, around skyscrapers, and even on busses and in train tunnels. The system is so advanced that police officers can tap into practically any security camera from their squad car and watch the feed from a monitor on their dashboard.

"I don't think there is another city in the U.S. that has as an extensive and integrated camera network as Chicago has," said Michael Chertoff, the former head of the Department of Homeland Security.[2]

The Chicago Big Brother system even links private security cameras into their grid, something unique compared to London and other cities. If someone calls 911 to report a crime, accident, or fire, police and 911 dispatchers can instantly tap into the nearest video cameras and monitor the scene in real time to assess the situation.

In 2010, the city had an estimated 10,000 cameras feeding into their central system, most of which are clearly visible security cameras, but the city also hopes to install numerous hidden cameras as well, according to

Police Superintendent Jody Weis. Mayor Richard Daley said he could put 10,000 more cameras up and “nobody would say anything.”[3]

Not everyone thinks the cameras are a good idea. Edwin Yohnka, a spokesman for the ACLU wondered, “What protections are in place to stop a rogue officer from taking a highly powerful camera and aim it in a way to find or track someone who is perhaps a former love interest or something like that?”[4]

On May 1, 2010 an SUV filled with explosives was discovered in Times Square in New York City and luckily failed to detonate, causing officials to immediately call for a massive high-tech surveillance system to be put in place all over the city. Mayor Michael Bloomberg said the system “will greatly enhance our ability and the ability of the police to detect suspicious activity in real time, and disrupt possible attacks.”[5]

At the time of the incident on May 1, 2010, dubbed the “attempted Times Square bombing,” there were already 82 different devices installed around Times Square that watch and catalog footage and can identify license plate numbers from any targeted vehicles. A program called Operation Sentinel scans and logs every license plate from every vehicle entering Manhattan Island in order to spot targeted vehicles. The program also has hidden radiation detectors designed to identify if any nuclear weapons are smuggled into the city.

New York Police Chief Raymond Kelly wanted more federal funding for such operations and said they were looking to implement “analytic software” that would analyze information in real time in order to identify possible threats. For example, cameras that can detect if there is an unattended bag left on the ground, or if a car circles the block too many times. The new system was estimated to have cost more than $100 million dollars.

At some point in the future, ordinary security cameras will be completely outdated and seem like primitive ancient devices compared to

pre-crime cameras, facial recognition systems, and other behavior analyzers that are being implemented.

UK Government Installs Surveillance Cameras in Private Homes

The UK government actually spent $700 million dollars to install surveillance cameras inside the homes of citizens to monitor whether their children attend school, eat proper meals, and go to bed on time.[6] It's part of a government program called "Family Intervention Projects," which also includes social workers making regular visits to see if parents are raising their children properly.

Approximately 2,000 families were initially targeted by the program when it launched in 2009 and British authorities planned to expand the number to 20,000 within the following two years, with all expenses being paid by taxpayers. Parents and children subjected to this Orwellian program are also forced to sign a "behavior contract" called the Home School Agreement, which outlines what the government expects of them.

Britain was invaded by millions of CCTV cameras decades ago on the streets of London and elsewhere which have become hardly noticed and a part of everyone's daily life, but this move to put them inside the private homes of citizens shocked and disturbed people andrew is not something that is only happening in England.

Back in February 2006, the Chief of Police in Houston, Texas wanted to install video cameras inside apartments and homes in order to "fight crime" because he said there was a shortage of police officers. Chief Harold Hurtt told reporters, "I know a lot of people are concerned about Big Brother, but my response to that is, if you are not doing anything wrong, why should you worry about it?"[7]

A spokesperson at the Houston Apartment Association supported the idea, saying many people would, “appreciate the thought of extra eyes looking out for them.”

School Spied on Students with Video Cameras in Laptops

In February 2010, a news story spread around the country about a school in Philadelphia that was spying on students by secretly activating the video cameras in their laptops. These laptops were given to the students by the district and were taken home as if they were their own computers. Almost every laptop computer, as you probably know, has a tiny video camera located on the top, as well as a microphone, which are used for video chats or to record video blogs. Few people know that they can also be remotely activated and used to watch and listen to anyone in their range.

The parents of one student filed a class-action lawsuit against the school on behalf of 1,800 students who were issued the laptops and were not told that school administrators had the ability to secretly activate the laptop webcams remotely, no matter where the laptop was located as long as the computer was online. The lawsuit seeks damages for invasion of privacy, theft of private information, and unlawful interception and access of electronic information.

The parents of Blake Robbins, who are responsible for the lawsuit, found out that school officials were using the computers to spy on students when an assistant principal confronted their son about “improper behavior in his home” and showed him a picture taken from his school-issued laptop’s webcam.

Most people only close their laptop when packing it up and transporting it, and a lot of people have their laptops sitting on desks in their bedroom, with their bed or bathroom often in clear view of the video camera, never suspecting that anyone could be watching from the webcam. School officials could have been watching the students undress in their own

bedrooms, or even watched them as they sat in front of their laptops masturbating to porn on the Internet. If school officials had seen a student doing such a thing, which is a common occurrence for many teenagers and adults, it would constitute watching child pornography.

School officials tried to say that they would only use the remote activation feature if a laptop was lost or stolen, but shortly after the lawsuit was filed and news about this story made it around the world, the lawyer for the Robbins family alleged that school officials had taken thousands of pictures of students while in their homes using the remote activation feature of the built-in camera, and also had lists of the websites they visited and transcripts of their online chats.

The case, Blake J. Robbins vs. Lower Merion School District, was filed in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania on Tuesday, February 16, 2010. The lawsuit also says that the camera on Blake Robbins' laptop took photos of the boy partially undressed and as he slept in his bed and says the camera was set up to take a new picture every 15 minutes, along with a screen shot.

One school employee allegedly sent an e-mail to Carol Cafiero, the administrator in charge of the spy program, saying the software was like, "a little LMSD [Lower Merion School District] soap opera," to which Cafiero is quoted as replying, "I know, I love it."[8]

It is alleged that Cafiero copied some images from the spy system onto her home computer, a claim she denies. Eight months later the lawsuit was settled and the school district agreed to pay $610,000 in damages, including $185,000 to two students it was proven were secretly spied on by the school using the webcams.

Blake Robbins, whose family brought the first lawsuit, was reported to have had $175,000 of the teen's settlement put in trust for him, presumably for college.[9] The school district also had to pay $425,000 in legal fees to the plaintiff's attorney.

The school board decided to settle the case after their insurance company agreed to pay the $1.2 million dollars in fees, a settlement they had initially refused to pay. As a result of the case, the school disabled the spying software, apologized to students and parents, and suspended two employees. The school district even tried to demonize the Robbins family, who first filed the lawsuit against the school, attacking them by saying that if they were so worried about their son's privacy then they shouldn't have released photos of him to the media.

While this case was a major victory against Big Brother and helped raise awareness for what technology was now capable of, this is just the tip of the Orwellian iceberg.

Schools Installing Video Cameras in Bathrooms

While it is common for surveillance cameras to watch over businesses and even city streets and sidewalks, most people would never imagine that video cameras would be installed in bathrooms, especially at a school, but that is exactly what has happened in numerous schools around America. Channel 13, WMAZ in Central Georgia, reported that an 8th grader found a video camera installed in the school bathroom at a Jasper County school in 2005. The boy and his friends took the camera down and brought it home to show his parents. He was later suspended for stealing school property.

"It felt like the right thing to do...because it felt like we were being violated in every way in the bathroom," said the 13 year old Mac Bedor, one of the boys who helped remove the camera.[10]

When the boy's mother contacted the school, she was told that the principle, Howard Fore, had authorized cameras to be installed in the bathrooms, allegedly to stop vandalism. What's especially creepy about this, is that only Howard Fore (the principle) knew about the camera being installed, and none of the other administrators were informed. It makes you wonder whether he installed the camera for his own personal perverse enjoyment, or to sell the footage to online pedophiles or to websites that market what they call voyeuristic video feeds which are taken from secretly placed cameras where people would never expect them to be, such as bathrooms, locker rooms, showers, or dorms.

The mother of one of the boys who helped remove the camera was interviewed by the local news station and said, "I had told the high school principal, Mr. Fore, that he needed to come up with another solution. That this wasn't appropriate. His response to me was he was going to continue to film."[11]

She was proud of what her son did because it was the right thing to do, and described the camera as a cheap one, not a professional one, and said it looked like a spy camera that people can buy on the Internet. The Bibb County District Attorney, Howard Simms, said that cameras in public school bathrooms are perfectly legal.

At another school, Reynoldsburg High School in Ohio, police installed a video camera in a bathroom saying it was to catch a person who wrote graffiti on a wall. The school's superintendent Richard Ross said the graffiti was "cryptic" and believed it was referring to a bomb threat.[12] The school's janitor removed the camera as soon as he discovered it. The Reynoldsburg Police Chief, Jeanne Miller, defended the camera, saying it was positioned to only videotape people from the chest up.

"I don't agree with the method because I believe it was an invasion of privacy," said Linda Rico, whose daughter attends the school. "My daughter was extremely upset about it, and I took her side. I'm glad to hear the camera is gone."[13]

A school superintendent in Texas named Dan Doyen was sentenced to five years felony probation and had to register as a sex offender after he installed a hidden camera in a women's bathroom at his school's administration office. The camera was disguised to look like an air freshener and was purchased with a school district credit card.

A school in Pine Bush, New York installed a fake video camera in a bathroom once in an attempt to fool boys into believing they were being videotaped, in order to discourage them from messing up the bathroom.[14]

These cases are not only isolated to schools in America. The Grace Academy in Britain, along with other schools, installed cameras in bathrooms as well. One mother told the *Sunday Mercury* newspaper, "She [her daughter] came home from school and told me security cameras had

been installed in the girl's toilets but we didn't know anything about it. You would expect the school to have consulted parents first, yet we received no information and no letters have been sent home explaining this decision."[15]

The school's principal, Terry Wales, told *Sky News*, "It's to safeguard our youngsters, many schools are using cameras now. We had a parents' forum last night, we explained the arrangements and the parents were satisfied. We've found that when it comes to health and safety, children want to feel secure."[16] The school already had 26 CCTV cameras watching other parts of the building.

Police were called to a school in Salford, England after parents learned that cameras had been installed in a locker room. Police seized the system.[17] The practice of installing video cameras in children's bathrooms would seem like the last thing that someone who is normal would do, yet we have seen this done on multiple occasions in the name of security, and people think it's OK. It is possible that at some point in the future, this Orwellian invasion of privacy may be considered perfectly normal, and many people may actually encourage it.

Talking Cameras

Some surveillance cameras in the United Kingdom are equipped with loudspeakers that can be used to shout at people on the streets by the officials who are monitoring the camera feeds if they see someone litter or if people are deemed to be loitering. Some of these loudspeakers are designed to sound like a child's voice in an attempt to make it more difficult for people to resist the commands by making them feel bad if they shout back at the loudspeakers because they will feel like they are yelling at a child.[18]

The system enables workers at a control center to monitor different cameras that can all communicate with people on the street through the speakers. Secretary of State for the Home Department, John Reid, actually said that people liked the Orwellian system. "This is a hugely popular scheme in Middlesbrough and the vast majority of the people here are right behind it," he said.[19]

It was even reported that children from local schools were taken to the facilities and shown around as part of a field trip after the system was installed, thus indoctrinating them that such a Big Brother system is normal, and part of everyday life.

The telescreens in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* both watched and listened to everyone on the streets, and even in their own homes, and barked orders at people when they were slacking in their obedience to Big Brother.

Cameras with Microphones

Since surveillance cameras can watch you, and the human monitors can talk to you or shout at you through speakers built into the cameras, it shouldn't come as a surprise that these cameras are increasingly being equipped with microphones so they can listen to people too.

In 2006, it was reported that over 300 CCTV surveillance cameras in Holland were being equipped with high powered microphones that can detect and record conversations from 100 yards away.[20] The creepiest part of this system is that it can automatically record conversations that it deems potentially aggressive based on 12 factors, including the volume level and the pitch and speed of people talking. The software does this all automatically and if the system detects what it considers to be hostility, then the police are dispatched to investigate.

Derek van der Vorst, who is the director of Sound Intelligence, the company that created the system, said "The cameras work on the principle that in an aggressive situation the pitch goes up and the words are spoken faster. The voice is not the normal flat tone, but vibrates. It is these subtle changes that our audio cameras can pick up on."[21]

The privacy laws in Holland allow this system to operate, although in other countries recording conversations without people's knowledge or consent would be the topic of much debate.

"It is technically capable of being live 24 hours a day and recording 24 hours a day," Van der Vorste said. "It really depends on the privacy laws in a particular country."

During a testing period the cameras were said to have detected 70 genuine alarms and led to four arrests. Harry Hoetjer, the head of surveillance at the Groningen police department said, for example, the system identified a gang of four men who were about to attack someone, and insisted the system stopped it.

In the buildup to the 2012 Olympics, a company called VCS Observation that markets the technology, gave a presentation to London police officials hoping to convince the city to install the system there. Martin Nanninga of VSC Observation said, “There was a lot of interest in our system, especially with security concerns about the Olympic Games in 2012. We told them about both our intelligent control room and the aggression detection system.”

British officials claimed that audio recordings from such a system would be treated the same as CCTV video footage under British law, saying that audio can be recorded for the purpose of the detection and prevention of crime and the apprehension and prosecution of criminals.

In Sylvester Stalone’s 1993 film *Demolition Man*, the futuristic society is constantly monitored by audio surveillance equipment with voice and keyword recognition that automatically fines people if they swear or use inappropriate language. The film has several references to Aldous Huxley’s novel *Brave New World*, including the naming of Sandra Bullock’s character, “Lenina Huxley,” which is a reference to Lenina Crown, a character in the *Brave New World* novel. At one point in the film, Wesley Snipes’ character says, “It’s a brave new world,” as he picks up a futuristic ray gun.

I was surprised to find that in 2009 a local Subway sandwich shop had a microphone standing by the cash register, and when I asked the employees about it they informed me that the owner had installed it and can listen in on them from his laptop or cell phone at anytime, and says he does so to make sure that the employees are behaving themselves and treating customers the way he wants them to be treated.

Similar audio monitoring devices that include radio controlled cameras, and even speakers, are now frequently installed in businesses by the owners to intimidate employees into working harder and deter them from stealing or fooling around on the job.

The European Union has looked into Big Brother systems that involve installing cameras and microphones on the backs of seats on airplanes that would monitor the facial expressions of each passenger and even listen to their conversations to identify any suspicious behaviors or conversations taking place, in an attempt to thwart terrorism.

The EU has funded the technology and is working with several companies and universities to develop it. A European Commission spokesman confirmed that the European parliament had begun talks to actually form legislation “in order for these [security] measures to be applied across [all] airlines.”[22]

The program is called Security of Aircraft in the Future European Environment (SAFEE) and would trigger an alert to airline personnel if the system detected specified combinations of facial expressions and other behavior that can allegedly indicate if a person may be a terrorist. “The system will not be triggered by nervous flyers,” said James Ferryman, one of the researchers. “It is only triggered by well-specified combinations.”[23] Ferryman also claimed that it was impossible to fool the technology. Critics have dubbed it the “spy in the cabin.”

Designers hope the system will be available and fully operational in airlines before the year 2020. The microphones would presumably listen for keywords in passengers’ conversations, much like the Echelon spy system does during telephone conversations, and is probably more functional as an intimidation tactic aimed at preventing terrorism than it is at actually identifying someone who is about to hijack an airplane or disrupt a flight.

A spokesman for British Airways said, “While we always welcome new research and development that advances aviation security, we believe the emphasis of any new security initiatives would be better placed on preventing potential terrorists from boarding aircraft in the first place.”[24]

This entire system seems like complete quackery. What if a passenger is having a bad day or if they’re on their way to a funeral or a business trip they were forced to go on by their boss? What if they just hate their life but have no intention of doing any harm to anyone? Is this system going to flag them as a potential terrorist? Are we going to live in a world where we allow a computer program to supposedly determine what someone is thinking and flag them as dangerous based on their facial expressions?

This kind of system and others like it are really designed to intimidate people into conforming with the social norm and to get them to accept the idea that Big Brother is always watching them, no matter where they are, to make sure they don’t misbehave. The microphones used by this system that allegedly listen for keywords spoken by terrorists is a complete joke. Are two terrorists going to say out loud to each other “OK, in five minutes let’s hijack this plane?” Of course not. It is incredible that this kind of a system is even being considered and is taken seriously.

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, the term *facecrime* is used to describe an improper facial expression. For example, if an announcement was made that Big Brother had increased food rations, if one did not show outwardly visible signs of excitement, then this was suspicious and could be a sign of resentment towards Big Brother.

Facial Recognition Cameras

Video cameras that are able to detect the identity of specifically which individuals are in their field of view have been discussed since the early 1990s, but the first systems of this kind weren’t very accurate and were very expensive. As technology advanced, facial recognition systems became a reality and were installed in places like Fort Knox, casinos, shopping malls, and sporting events. Little did anyone know, but at the 2001 Super Bowl in Tampa, Florida, facial recognition cameras were used to scan for individuals seated in the crowd to locate people who had warrants out for their arrest.[25]

The system was created by Viisage who used their FaceTrac software that was developed at MIT. They input photos of criminals into the system that they obtained from local authorities and were able to find nineteen people who had been listed as targets.

ATMs are expected to possibly apply the technology to verify users, and numerous other applications will likely incorporate the technology as well. Laptop computers, for example, can be installed with software that is used to verify the user by scanning their face with the built in video camera before enabling the computer to function.

In 2005, a large shopping mall in the Netherlands installed facial recognition systems to spot suspected shoplifters.[26] One of the first trials showed that 90% of those targeted as offenders could be spotted using the system. Feeds taken from existing security cameras were transmitted to a facial recognition database containing photographs of volunteers acting as known or suspected shoplifters. When they entered the mall and came in view of the security cameras, the system alerted security.

This same system has been used in casinos since at least 2005 to spot players banned from the establishment for counting cards or cheating.[27] (These banned players' names are added to the Black Book or the Griffin book as it is called.) In the past, security guards would flip through books containing photos of people who were banned from casinos, in order to keep those people's faces fresh in their memory so they could spot them if they came back, but now with facial recognition systems, as soon as the person walks into the door, the system will identify them and security guards will be dispatched.

Of course, you may think that by putting on a hat, glasses or a fake beard, you could fool the system, but a show on the History Channel titled *Fort Knox: Secrets Revealed* (2007) detailed some of the security measures in place to protect the gold held there, and when explaining the facial recognition systems, the security expert said that even if a person were to get facial reconstructive surgery, their system would still be able to identify them immediately.

Back as far as 1999, London, England was installing facial recognition systems to scan people as they walk on the street.[28] London already has millions of CCTV cameras watching the streets, and they will likely all be upgraded with facial recognition software at some point in the near future. An area in London named Newham was the first neighborhood to install facial recognition cameras and used the FaceIt system developed by Visionics. The system used only 13 cameras and only 60 criminals were entered in as targets, none of which were spotted for three years, but it was just a test of the technology in its early phases in 1999.

In August of 2003, two years after the test of the system at the Super Bowl, police in Ybor City, Florida connected three dozen cameras on the streets to the FaceTrac system and entered in over 1000 photos of felons and runaways as targets. This system can also follow a target and watch them on whatever camera they come into view from, so a live person can watch their every move in real time once someone is identified.

In December 2003, the Royal Palm Middle School in Phoenix, Arizona, installed a facial recognition system on school property in an attempt to spot child molesters and other criminals.[29] It has been rumored in early 2010, Disney began quietly looking into possibly installing facial recognition cameras in their theme parks as well.

Minnesota-based Identix Incorporated, which has contracts with the Department of Homeland Security, has been in contact with Disney regarding facial recognition systems[30] and another company called A4Vision, based in California, confirmed they had met with Disney executives to give a presentation of their facial recognition system. “They were interested,” said A4Vision spokeswoman Suzanne Mattick.[31]

It’s rumored that Identix has a system that can identify people using a skin print that allegedly can identify a person using only a small digital picture of their skin. It’s said to be as accurate as a fingerprint scanner and can tell twins apart from each other.

Most facial recognition systems work using what is called Local Feature Analysis (LFA) which is a mathematical algorithm used to encode faces into a “face print,” which is the numeric code for each person’s face that is stored as a small computer file.

A leading facial recognition company, Visionics, uses what they call nodal points, which are approximately 80 different distinguishable features on the human face that are measured and written into a numerical code which represents that person’s face print in the database. Visionics says that only 14 to 22 nodal points are needed for their FaceIt software to identify someone. Back in the year 2000, the system was capable of matching face prints by searching through 60 million per minute. Today these systems can probably scan through a database containing the entire population of the United States in just a few seconds.

Visionics was founded by Joseph Atick, who in 1991 was recruited by Rockefeller University in New York to create the Computational

Neuroscience Laboratory where he developed his facial recognition systems. To do this, he was also given $4 million dollars in grants by the Department of Defense, particularly from DARPA, for what they called Human Identification at a Distance (or HumanID), which would become a part of the Information Awareness Office. The National Security Agency paid another $4 million dollars to develop the FaceIt program.[32]

Since police often photograph and videotape protests and demonstrations as possible evidence in the event that people commit assaults or vandalism, there are now new privacy concerns for even attending public rallies because police have the ability to run video footage and photos through facial recognition software in order to identify every single person in the crowd. People may be secretly listed in police databases as "extremists" simply for attending peaceful and legitimate demonstrations. As facial recognition systems become more common, they will instantly be able to identify the names of each person in attendance of any such march or demonstration.

Operation Noble Shield

The Rockefeller funded Joseph Atick, the founder and CEO of Visionics, the pioneer and leading company in facial recognition systems, proposed that a nationwide facial recognition system be installed in every airport in America that will look for suspected terrorists who are trying to board planes. He called it Operation Noble Shield, and immediately following the September 11, 2001 attacks, Atick was contacting the media trying to promote his company in the fight against terrorism. A week and a half after the attacks, Atick testified at a special committee formed by the Secretary of Transportation, Norman Mineta, where he proposed Operation Noble Shield.

In America, at least we still have some protections outlined in the Bill of Rights that haven't been circumvented by fears of terrorism, and some watchdog groups do their best to resist certain Orwellian measures the government or private industry tries to impose on people. One must wonder (and fear) what will happen when oppressive dictatorships obtain this kind of technology and begin installing it on their public streets, or in private buildings to squash dissent and keep their citizens under the watchful eyes of Big Brother.

While privacy issues and Big Brother tend to be somewhat common issues in the twenty-first century, it's interesting to note that Senator Sam Ervin in the 1970s, said, "When people fear surveillance, whether it exists or not, when they grow afraid to speak their minds and hearts freely to their government or to anyone else, then we shall cease to live in a free society."[33]

Barry Steinhardt, the director of the ACLU's Technology and Liberty Program, is concerned about the large-scale implications of facial

recognition systems and said, “What it tells us is that we are really on the cusp of a surveillance society where you are not going to be able to go anywhere without being subject to both surveillance and identification…I find it chilling.”[34]

Verint Systems

A surveillance company called Verint systems [verifiable intelligence] has created a service that watches people shop in retail stores and monitors how long they spend in an aisle and can detect whether or not they pick anything up off the shelf. If someone spends too much time in an aisle, the system alerts customer service and a store employee will be dispatched to that isle to ask the person if they need any help.

The system also monitors how many people come into a store, how long they spend in a store, and can calculate the ratio of customers to sales. This is not just a prototype, the Verint system has been used in stores like Home Depot and Target since at least 2006.[35]

Verint also created a service called ULTRA Customer Intelligence Analytics that data mines phone recordings for keywords. Verint says it, “Detects subtle, often counter-intuitive patterns and cause/effect relationships from recorded interactions to generate revenue opportunities.”[36]

David Worthley, president of Verint Systems use to work as the chief of the FBI’s telecommunications industry liaison unit which handled wire tapping. Kenneth A Minihan, the director of Verint Systems, was a director of the National Security Agency. Another big wig named Howard Safir was the former police commissioner for New York City and an executive in the DEA. Verint also receives a large amount of funding from grants given by Israel.

Aside from retail stores like Target and Home Depot using Verint systems, their equipment is also used at Dulles Airport outside of

Washington, DC, and inside the US Capitol building. In August of 2002 Verint's stock was $6 per share, and by 2010, rose to more than $25.

Facial Recognition Billboards

In areas of Japan, an advertising agency installed billboards that have facial recognition cameras that can identify the sex and approximate age of people who walk by and then use that information to display what they consider to be relevant products on the billboards which consist of LCD screens.[37] In Steven Spielberg’s 2002 film *Minority Report*, there is a scene showing billboards using retina scanners that identify people as they walk by and not only display ads that computers have determined would be suitable for that person, but the ads talk to the people using their name, as well. “John Anderton! You could use a Guinness [beer] right about now,” one says, as Tom Cruise’s character walks by. In another scene he walks into a Gap clothing store and is greeted by a hologram of a woman welcoming him back and asks him, “how did those assorted tank tops work out for you?” referring to his last purchase, which was obviously in the database.

NEC, the Japanese company that designed the real life facial recognition billboards, claim that they don’t store the images of people who walk by and say they are deleted after the person passes the view of the camera.[38] The company tried to downplay the Orwellian aspects of the system by comparing it to cookies that are stored on people’s computers that track what items people looked at on retailer’s websites in order to post recommended items for that user.

Facial Recognition App on Cell Phones

Facial recognition cameras and software isn't just restricted to large and bulky mainframe computers with extensive databases. In February 2010, a Swedish company called the Astonishing Tribe released an application (an app) for cell phones that allows people to take someone's picture and then using facial recognition and face printing software, the application finds that person's Facebook or MySpace page.

The application is called the Recognizr and shortly after it was released privacy advocates were understandably spooked. Tom Gaffney, a software security expert with F-Secure, said, "This app looks like it could be a stalker's dream," and Simon Davies of Privacy International called the application an atrocious invasion of privacy and said it infinitely increased the dangers of stalking and privacy issues that already exist.[39]

Using this application, a guy can now simply take a picture of a girl that he's attracted to, whether she's in a bar, in the grocery store, or anywhere, and then within seconds pull up her Facebook page and know her name, where she lives, read all her wall posts, see all her pictures, find out who her friends are, and more. The horrific things that could be done by stalkers, criminals, blackmailers, perverts and psycho's are virtually limitless.

This is certainly not the only app of this kind. An app for the iPhone called Face Match accomplishes something similar by identifying specific individuals in photos you have uploaded to your Facebook page. The market for mobile facial recognition systems is just beginning to develop, and as the twenty-first century moves forward, this technology will be rapidly enhanced and could one day identify people just as easy as a human can recognize a friend in a split second after seeing them.

It’s not just people that these systems can identify. Google and other companies have built programs that allow users to take a photo of something with their cell phone, and the software identifies exactly what it is, and where it is geographically located. Google’s application is called Google Goggles, and they are just one of several companies working on enhancing such technology.

For example, you could take a picture of a building in the middle of downtown in a major city, and the app will be able to identify it and immediately display a fact sheet on that building. Landmarks, landscapes, automobiles, practically anything could have its picture snapped, and the system will identify what it is. It’s called visual search technology, and the possibilities are extremely vast. In 2009 scientists at the Smithsonian, the University of Maryland, and Columbia University were developing an app for the iPhone that could identify plant species just from taking a picture of one.[40]

Facial Recognition Software on the Internet

The facial recognition software company Face.com has developed a system that can search virtually the entire Internet in order to find photographs of a targeted individual. Once someone’s picture is entered into the system, it searches through photos on social networking sites and online photo galleries finding faces that match. It functions like a typical facial recognition system by translating photos into algorithms formulated by various facial features and measurements (called nodal points), and then searches the Internet for all photos which match that algorithm. Face.com says the software is 90 percent accurate.

When this system was first developed, Face.com limited its availability but later released a software package called Photo Finder that allows anyone to search for matches over the entire Internet, including websites, online newspapers, blogs, and social networking sites.

While your Facebook photos may be set to “friends only” or “private,” photos that you are tagged in which have been posted online by your friends, may not be set to private, and can easily be found by this kind of system. Are there funny but embarrassing photos of you posted somewhere on Facebook that you’d prefer your boss, parents, or children not see? Were you at a protest and possibly appear in a photo of the crowd that was posted online? Do you want your boss, neighbors, or the government knowing about what political or social movements you privately support and what events you attend? Anonymity may be a thing of the past.

Gil Hirsch, chief executive of Face.com, told *The Sunday Times*, “We have launched a service that allows developers to take our facial recognition technology and apply it immediately to their own applications.”[41] What that means is practically any software company can now incorporate this Big

Brother technology into cell phone apps or whatever kind of creepy and invasive programs their dark imaginations can dream up. As of September 2010 the company claimed its technology was already being used by 5,000 different developers. The genie is now out of the bottle. The company is also working on a system that will search through YouTube videos in order to identify people using the same facial recognition technology.[42]

In December 2010 Facebook added facial recognition software to their website to identify people in photos after they've been uploaded.[43] Before this, people would have to physically "tag" (identify a person in a photo by linking the photo to their Facebook page). Now the system suggests who is in the photos. The beta version of this system actually worked fairly well and as the technology is refined it will be nearly impossible to remain anonymous on Facebook.

Google has an application called Picasa that in 2008 was updated to enable people to upload photos and the system automatically identifies who is in them if the person's face has already been tagged in the program. With Google's dominance in information technology and their history of Big Brother-type of applications, it shouldn't be surprising if Google develops a picture search tool that utilizes facial recognition technology. Just as the search engine can comb through millions of web pages in seconds and find an exact sentence or phrase someone posted somewhere, Google (and others) will likely develop systems that can match photos just as fast, no matter where they are posted on the Internet.

Cash Prizes Given to People Who Watch Surveillance Monitors

A company called Internet Eyes, located in Britain, actually offers cash prizes to ordinary citizens who are given access to CCTV camera feeds if they see a crime being committed and are able to report it to authorities.

A businessman named Tony Morgan created the company after he learned that a large portion of security cameras watching the streets of London weren’t being monitored by anyone.[44] The company initially offered a monthly prize of 1,000 pounds (approximately $1,550 US dollars)[45] for the best crime spotter of the month and then organized other payment terms for the spotters. At the time the program launched in October 2010, more than 13,000 people had signed up to watch the feeds and participate.

Charles Farrier, from the watchdog group *No CCTV*, said that the creation of Internet Eyes was a very worrying development and the government, “has put private profit above personal privacy in allowing a private company to launch its Stasi-style citizen spy game rather than defending the rights of British citizens.”[46]

The system is marketed to businesses that don’t have the budget for security guards to watch their security cameras 24 hours a day. Businesses pay a small fee to use the system and if someone sees what they think is a shoplifter, for example, that viewer can contact the store owner through the system which can send the owner a text message informing them of the event.

Daniel Hamilton of *Big Brother Watch* (a British watchdog organization) said, “It’s astonishing to think that innocent people doing their

shopping could soon be spied on by an army of busybodies with an Internet connection. CCTV should be used sparingly to help solve real crimes, not to encourage this type of tawdry voyeurism."[47]

The program, which started in October of 2010, was approved by the Information Commissioner's Office.

Pre-Crime Cameras

A strange new surveillance program in the United Kingdom was implemented in 2009 that is designed to automatically identify suspicious people and prevent crime before it occurs. The program is called ISIS (Integrated Sensor Information System), which interestingly spells out *Isis*, the Egyptian goddess and mother of the sun god Horus. The London *Telegraph* explained, “When a crime looks like it is going to occur, the system will verbally warn the perpetrator and then if necessary alert the nearest police officer.”[48]

The ISIS system uses what is called “computer vision technology” that analyzes security camera feeds to look for what authorities consider to be behavior that is anti-social or suspicious. The criteria for this “suspicious” behavior is said to be people wearing hooded sweatshirts, people who make sudden movements, and even “verbal aggression” that is detected by microphones placed in public places and on public transportation.

X-Ray Cameras

As if being watched, listened to, and having your movements monitored by artificially intelligent systems designed to supposedly determine whether you are acting hostile or not aren't Orwellian enough, leaked documents in London show that the government was looking into installing x-ray systems on lamp posts on public streets in order to see if people were concealing any weapons or explosives under their clothes.[49] There are several types of devices that can accomplish this task, such as millimeter wave machines or terahertz radiation which penetrates clothing.

In 2007 a train station in London conducted a month long test using millimeter wave scanners to look at people as they boarded trains to determine if they were concealing any weapons. A similar device was used at several other Underground (subway) stations as well. These are similar devices to the so-called naked body scanners employed at airports around the world, but they scan the entire crowd and without their knowledge.

"The real question is not whether the technology can see something under the clothing. It's how you respond to it when the technology says there's something unusual," said security expert Bob Ayers. "Do you have police strolling down each street, ready to ask people what they have under their jacket?" he wondered.[50] There is also a concern for the health risks from repeated exposure to such systems.

You may think that these "x-ray" cameras are the result of advanced twenty-first century technology, but you are wrong. A retired colonel from Taiwan's National Defense Department named Alan Yu was exposing this technology back in 1997. An article he wrote titled *Millimeter Waves and Mind Control* explained, "If you want to see the future of surveillance, take

a trip into the world of millimetre waves and the video cameras that are sensitive to them."[51]

He also said that in that same year, 1997, a company called Millitech expected to have millimetre-wave cameras available for around $10,000 and portable versions for $80,000. He even said that similar devices are able to see inside the human body and can detect anything that has been inserted in any orifice, such as the anal cavity, which is a common method for smuggling drugs and weapons into prisons.

Devices called T-ray scanners, or Terahertz scanners are used by the Secret Service to scan crowds when the president is making a public appearance to spot anyone who would be carrying a gun or other weapon concealed under their clothes.[52]

Some may argue that these kinds of devices will help to make people safer if they are installed on public streets, since there may be people who are carrying concealed weapons, but are we going to allow police officers to approach and detain and search anyone whenever the systems detects what it considers to be a weapon? What if a person has a concealed carry permit and is legally allowed to wear a concealed hand gun? Are they going to be tackled to the ground and beaten and tazed because the system shows they are walking down the street with a gun under their jacket even though they are allowed to?

Are people who carry a Swiss Army Knife for its convenience and functionality going to be surrounded by police and searched every time an x-ray camera sees they have a pocket knife? In most states in America, a person is legally allowed to carry a knife as long as the blade is shorter than three inches; so what is going to happen to these ordinary law abiding citizens when they are spotted carrying a perfectly legal knife in their pocket? Are they going to be treated as criminals or terrorists? Perhaps the laws will be changed to make it illegal for people to carry an innocent pocket knife in public.

Body Scanners at Airports

After the failed Christmas Day “underwear bomber” tried to blow up a plane as it approached Detroit, Michigan on Christmas Day of 2009, Homeland Security officials immediately began clamoring for newer high-tech security measures to be implemented at airports around the country. The device touted as being able to prevent future attacks of this nature was the so-called naked body scanner that allows TSA workers to see a virtual naked image of passengers’ bodies as they are being scanned by the device.

When sample photos were released showing just how detailed the images were that these machines take, many people were uneasy about what the machines revealed. In May 2010, a TSA worker in Miami, Florida was arrested for aggravated battery after he allegedly attacked one of his coworkers who was making fun of him for having a small penis after he passed through the new body scanner.[53]

Adding to the controversy over the use of these revealing scanners, the TSA had claimed that the machines could not store the naked images of people, but the Electronic Privacy Information Center uncovered documents showing that the machines do in fact have image storing capabilities, and can even send images.

EPIC obtained the technical specifications and vendor contracts through a Freedom of Information Act lawsuit, which directly contradicts the TSA’s claim that the machines couldn’t store the images.

In the beginning of 2010, there were about 40 machines in use at 19 different airports, and the TSA planned to install 150 more by the end of the year, and another 300 in 2011. As Thanksgiving weekend of 2010 approached, news stories started circulating about the busy travel patterns

and the added security measures of the new naked body scanners now that they were installed and fully operational in airports across the country. People also began talking about how they didn't want to be subjected to the radiation believed to be given off by the scanners, not to mention the humiliation of the naked body scan, or the groping pat downs if one dared to "opt out" of the scan.

At this point in time, not every traveler had to go through the scan—only supposedly people who were chosen at random. Several attractive female celebrities made headlines for speaking about their experiences at the airports getting scanned by the new naked body scanners (called *rape scanners* by some detractors), and the publicity was not good. Former *Baywatch* babe Donna D'Errico felt that she was selected for the scan because she was hot and didn't think she was chosen at random.

She told *AOL News*, "It is my personal belief that they pulled me aside because they thought I was attractive…My boyfriend sailed through with no problems, which is rather ironic in that he fits the stereotypical 'look' of a terrorist when his beard has grown a bit. After the search, I noticed that the male agent who had pulled me out of line was smiling and whispering with two other agents and glancing at me. I was outraged."[54]

"This could, and I'm sure does, happen to other women. It isn't right to hide behind the veil of security and safety in order to take advantage of women, or even men for that matter, so that you can see them naked. It's a misuse of power and authority, and as much a personal violation as a Peeping Tom. The difference is that Peeping Toms can have charges pressed against them," D'Errico concluded.[55] The airport denied any inappropriate behavior from the TSA agents on the scene.

Reality TV star Khloé Kardashian, the younger sister of Kim Kardashian, appeared on *Lopez Tonight* during this same holiday season and happened to mention her experience with airport security as well, saying, "They basically are just raping you in public. I got asked the other day, do

you want to go for a screening or get patted down. I don’t want that X-Ray to see everything, honey.”[56]

She continued to say “[T]he people are so aggressive, It’s like, ‘Chill out, you didn’t find anything on me yet, calm down…’ They say, ‘OK, I’m going to be patting you down and I’m going to be touching the crease of your ass.”[57] Khloé was visibly upset.

Videos then started getting posted on YouTube showing TSA agents feeling up men, women, and children as a “precaution” before letting them pass through airport security. Some people protested and stripped down into Speedos or bikinis right before going through the security checkpoint to highlight how invasive and ridiculous they were. Homeland Security Secretary Janet Napolitano had been labeled *Big Sis*, as in *Big Sister*, a play on the Orwellian *Big Brother*, as a result of all the negative publicity her invasive programs were getting.

License Plate Readers

At some point in the New World Order, all vehicles will most likely be required to have a GPS tracking system installed on them in order to be authorized to drive on the roads so authorities can determine exactly where a specific vehicle is located at any given time. Until this occurs, there are other ways that Big Brother is watching your car. Since facial recognition systems can detect a specific person’s face out of a crowd of tens of thousands in a split second, it should be no surprise that systems can also read the license plates on vehicles from any number of the traffic cameras or red light cameras positioned around cities.

More and more cameras are being equipped with Optical Character Recognition systems (OCR) that can read the hundreds of license plates that go whizzing by the cameras every minute. A new technology called LPR uses what is called License Plate Reader or License Plate Recognition that can read practically any license plate from any state, even with the large variations of designs and colors.

Numerous states are currently using LPR systems to spot drivers whose licenses have been suspended or revoked, or to find stolen vehicles. Other ideas for the system involves finding people who have unpaid parking tickets, back taxes, or warrants out for their arrest. Authorities also plan to have the system keep a log on which cars pass through specific cameras and at what time. This stored information can then be used to determine if a suspect of a crime was in the area at the time it was committed.

When license plate reading systems become common place, if a person whose license is suspended for unpaid parking tickets is spotted by an LPR camera, a police officer will be immediately dispatched to pull them over

and arrest them. That is, unless the government implements mandatory GPS black boxes on automobiles which would then disable a person’s vehicle until the tickets were paid. These systems are already used by car dealers if people miss several payments.[58]

Police Wear Head Mounted Cameras

At the end of 2009, a police department in San Jose, California, began equipping officers with head-mounted video cameras to record their interactions with the public.[59] The officers, in this case, control when the cameras are on or off, and are supposed to turn them on every time they talk with anyone.

The devices were made by Taser International, the company that makes the infamous Taser guns often abused by police. The company paid for the first 18 units as an attempt to get the department to expand their use to all 1400 officers. The devices cost approximately $1700 each and have a $100 monthly fee per officer, which would bring the cost to $4 million dollars if the San Jose police department would implement them for all their officers.

In February 2010, nine officers in San Diego’s police force began using Taser’s cameras as part of another field test. “It gives real-time information on exactly what occurred at the scene. Anything that helps put the case into perspective,” said San Diego Assistant Police Chief Bob Kanaski. “No more ‘he said, she said.’ Now it’s in color.”[60]

It must be noted that during numerous instances of police misconduct, civilians happen to be videotaping with a camcorder or their cell phone, and officers often order them to stop filming or even confiscate or smash their cameras to prevent any evidence from getting out and showing the officer’s crimes.

Of course, the video footage and audio taken by the head mounted cameras will often only be used to support the police officer’s claims of what a suspect has done or said, and it shouldn’t be surprising if hard drives

are sometimes “damaged” and can’t have their contents retrieved when the footage would show severe officer misconduct.

In London in 2005, police shot and killed Jean Charles de Menezes who they suspected was carrying a bomb on the subway, but he was completely innocent. This was immediately following the 2005 transit bombings where three different trains and one bus were blown up, killing 52 people and injuring 700. Officers initially said that Menezes was running from police and struggled with them when they approached, and claimed that’s why they killed him. Several video cameras that were in clear view of the incident were said to mysteriously have their hard drives missing, although inside sources with the security company that maintained the cameras said they were in full working order.[61]

While the police officers often record interactions with suspects, there has been a disturbing trend in police arresting citizens and charging them with felony illegal wiretapping for simply doing the same thing.[62]

If suspects or bystanders videotape interactions with police, then some police are now claiming these people are recording the interaction without two party consent—meaning the police officers don’t agree to the recording—thus they claim the citizens are committing a felony illegal wire tap.[63] In most states in order for private conversations to be recorded legally, both parties must consent or it is considered an illegal wire tap. This law was designed to prevent phone conversations from being secretly recorded, and was not meant to apply to the public videotaping of an event (which happens to capture the audio too), but we have seen numerous instances where police officers charge people under this statute even though it does not apply to conversations where there is not a “reasonable expectation of privacy,” such as on a public street. This has not stopped police officers around the country from unfairly charging people with “illegal wire tapping” for simply videotaping a public interaction where there was no reasonable expectation of privacy.

Police departments, and many courts, have decided that it is OK for police to record us, but we cannot record them. This hypocritical double standard only serves to protect the Big Brother system, and restricts the rights and freedoms of honest and ordinary people. The police simply do not want people to videotape them because those videos will sometimes capture clear evidence of officer misconduct that they will not be able to deny.

Other Uses for Cameras

One use of video cameras that most of the public is unaware of is in the retail sales industry, which sometimes uses a surveillance system to photograph each costumer who comes into a store or walks onto a sales lot—and then the salesmen have to log certain information about that person—all without the customer knowing about it.[64] This system is used more to monitor the salespeople than it is to monitor the customers. The system keeps track of how many people step foot into a store, and a formula is used to determine how well the sales force is doing by cross-referencing the number of sales and the dollar amount of the invoices, with the number of people who step foot in the door.

This system is used mainly in low-traffic, high-end stores that sell items like furniture or jewelry that only get a hand full of customers who walk thought their doors each day. If the system shows that one particular salesperson has ten people walk through the door on average, and makes five sales, but another salesperson who gets ten people walking in only makes two sales, then management is going to see that his closing ratio isn't very good and will likely fire him. When commission salesmen have a bad day or a bad month they'll often say, "I didn't have any customers walk through the door," but this system can prove otherwise. Salesmen that this author has personally spoken with who have had to use this system at work have told me that they often have to write a brief description of what merchandise the customer was looking at, and it is then saved in a file along with that person's photograph which was taken when they tripped the sensor as they walked in the door.

If, for example, the person who walks through the door is somebody who is lost and asks for directions, then the salesman must log that entry, which is linked to that person's picture. This system also keeps track of how long each person is in the store. If a person comes in for one minute asking

for directions, the system will show this and the boss won’t think that their salesman couldn’t close a sale. This system is also used to figure out a salesperson’s average sale in dollars per walk-in.

Another Orwellian system that is used in the world of sales is a hidden camera and microphone worn by secret shoppers who companies hire to pretend to be customers who go into stores and videotape how the salesperson does with his or her presentation and closing attempts. I have personally spoken to salesmen who have been subjected to this kind of secret shopper. Since legal issues may arise from people being secretly videotaped along with an audio recording, many companies will coerce their employees into signing legal wavers that say they consent to the secret video shopper procedure which then may occur at any time.

While secret shoppers are not new and are used by a variety of industries, they were usually just people that went in and asked specific questions of salespeople and immediately upon leaving would write up a brief report on the person and answer several questions about their attitude toward the pretend customer, their product knowledge, and perhaps their personal appearance, such as what they were wearing and how clean they were. But with video cameras becoming incredibly small, these secret shopper services now have the ability to let management or a business owner view a video of the entire process himself to see and hear how the salespeople perform.

Global Positioning Systems

In the 1990s, people began hearing about GPS (Global Positioning Systems) and in the 21st century we saw the technology rapidly expand into the mainstream and become part of commonly used items such as GPS systems for navigation in vehicles, in cell phones, and even on shipments of merchandise to track their exact location as they are en route.

While many people were surprised to learn that OJ Simpson’s cell phone was triangulated to discover his location as he drove in his white Bronco down the Los Angeles freeway in 1994, evading police when he was wanted for murder, today such capabilities are expected and seen as commonplace. While most of us rely on our GPS navigation systems in vehicles to guide us to our destinations and can’t imagine life without them, GPS has a dark side that is exploited by Big Brother and is being used in ways that can only be described as Orwellian.

Many businesses are putting GPS systems on company vehicles, something that doesn’t sit well with many of the vehicles’ drivers. Are they taking too long on their lunch breaks? Did the car travel back to the employee’s house before 5 o’clock? Has the vehicle traveled over 75 miles per hour? All of this and more is available to supervisors and owners who have installed GPS systems on their company’s vehicles.

The wrestling superstar Hulk Hogan had a reality show called *Hogan Knows Best* that aired on VH1 from 2005 to 2007 and gave an inside look at his family and their activities. His daughter Brook was seventeen when the show first aired, and in one episode Hulk let her go on a date with some guy, but before she did, he installed a GPS tracker on her car (without her knowledge) and during the episode it showed him watching where the car was driving, making sure that she was going where she said she was. Such

devices are now so small that they can be placed on people, and not just in the trunk of a car.

Placing small GPS devices on children is now becoming common, as well as friends and family locator applications for cell phones that show the exact location of your friends and family on a map by using the built in GPS transmitters in all cell phones. Some people also envision future GPS systems so small that they can be implanted inside a person’s body. We may soon live in a world where it is seen as completely normal for practically anyone to see exactly where you are, anywhere in the world, at every moment of the day.

Digital Angel

The first commercially available personal GPS tracker was called the Digital Angel, and was designed by Applied Digital, the creator of the VeriChip implantable RFID chip. The Digital Angel was designed to be worn by a person like a wrist watch and was marketed for children and the elderly. Upon its release in 2000, Richard J. Sullivan, chairman of Applied Digital, boasted that his device could tap a market worth more than $70 billion dollars.[65]

The chief scientist behind the device's creation, Dr. Peter Zhou, told *World Net Daily* he believed the company's future products would be implanted into people and will be "a connection from yourself to the electronic world. It will be your guardian, protector. It will bring good things to you," and that, "We will be a hybrid of electronic intelligence and our own soul."[66]

Although the Digital Angel (called the digital beast by detractors) came out in the year 2000, it wasn't until a decade later that personal locating devices would become very well known or used.

Family Locator Apps

Most new cell phones have what they call *family locator apps* that use a cell phone's built in GPS to show exactly where other members of your family are geographically located—at all times. Verizon's website explains, "From your PC or phone, enjoy the comfort of locating family members anytime, anywhere." The app is more than just a real-time GPS locator, it allows you to receive "arrival & departure updates" for each family member and lets you schedule location updates for each family member that will alert you as to their location at any specific time you set. For example, if you wanted to know where your kids were every night at 10pm, it will alert you in case you've lost track of time and forgot to check.

An app for Sprint phones allows users to review the past locations of their children (or husbands, wives, girlfriends, or boyfriends) for the last seven days and can also be set to send you automatic notifications of a child's location at specific times on specific days. The website boasts, "You don't need to install anything on the phones you wish to locate. Sprint Family Locator uses the GPS technology already built-in to every Sprint phone, so it is compatible with every Sprint phone." The cost of the Sprint Family Locator is $5 dollars per month which includes tracking on up to four different phones.

‘Little Buddy’ Tracking Device for Children

In October 2009, a rather bulky tracking device was put on the market called the Little Buddy, which was advertised as a GPS system that parents can place in their child’s backpack or lunch box so their location can be monitored on the parent’s cell phone or computer. This device (and others like it) are designed for children who are too young to have cell phones which can be tracked by family locator apps.

The software for the Little Buddy allows parents to set up geographic boundaries that activate and deactivate at specific times, and if the device travels outside of those boundaries, then the parent will receive a text message or an e-mail alerting them of this. For example, a boundary around the school could be set up between 8am and 3pm and if the device (which is located in the student’s back pack) leaves the school grounds before 3pm then the parent would be alerted.

The first version of the Little Buddy was rather large and bulky, and could not be placed in a child’s backpack without them noticing, but as the years progress, similar devices will be extremely small and could be stashed inside a student’s backpack, or even on their clothes without them even knowing.

One newscaster on the Fox News Channel joked about placing the device in her boyfriend’s car so she could keep tabs on exactly where he went and when. Most people would obviously be unaware such a device was placed in their vehicle.

A commercial for the Little Buddy tracking device said, “Get peace of mind. Build trust. And be confident that your child is OK when you can’t be with them.” Their claim of “building trust” is obviously doublethink, since

using such a thing is a clear sign of an overbearing, controlling, or paranoid parent. The device costs less than one hundred dollars.[67]

Amber Alert GPS

Another personal GPS locator on the market that is extremely more advanced than the Little Buddy GPS tracker is called the Amber Alert GPS. It’s fairly small in size, measuring 1.77” x 1.68” x .78” and is advertised as, “The world’s smallest, most powerful GPS tracking device.” It is marketed to parents who want to keep track of their children and can be put in their pocket or clipped onto their belt. The parents can then keep an eye on the device’s location on their cell phone or computer, but this device is so much more than a GPS locator.

It costs $129.99 and the parents must pay a monthly fee ranging from ten dollars a month to forty dollars a month depending on what features they want. Some of these features include a “speed alert” that will notify parents when the GPS device exceeds a certain speed so a parent can tell if their child has gotten into a vehicle. The website even brags, “This feature is great for speeding teenagers!”[68] Do you want to know if your teenager ever drives faster than 80 miles per hour? You can easily set the device to alert you of this. You could, of course, then see exactly what street they’re on.

It also has a temperature alert that will notify parents when the temperate surpasses or drops below the thresholds they designate. A feature they call “Breadcrumbing” allows a person to have the unit send them text messages at specific times of the day to notify them where the unit is located. You can also be notified when the device enters or leaves a specific location. The website reads, “Do you want to be notified when your child arrives at school, soccer practice, or the mall? You can with our latest feature: Destination Alert. Destination Alert allows the parent to define an area on a map, and receive notification by text and/or e-mail when the child arrives. It’s easy and it gives you one more tool to keep your child safe!”

The device even has a “Voice Monitoring” feature that allows the parent to activate a microphone in the unit so they can listen in on what their child is doing. The website brags, “Even during use the child never knows that you are listening in.”

The Amber Alert GPS system is named after the AMBER alert child abduction notification system that alerts local TV and radio stations if a child is believed to have been abducted. The AMBER alert system was named after a 9-year old child named Amber Hagerman who was abducted and murdered in Arlington, Texas in 1996.

Tracking the President, White House Staff, and Family Members

On CBS's *60 Minutes* in March 2010, Rahm Emanuel (President Obama's chief of staff) showed Katie Couric a security system he had in his White House office that tracked major White House players using a GPS system that showed their current location in real-time. The system keeps tabs on the President, Vice President, First Lady, family members, and others he said. The segment was brief, but it is clear that by "family members," this means Barack Obama's two kids have to wear GPS tracking bracelets probably twenty-four hours a day.

GPS Trackers at Amusement Parks

A company called SAMSys Technologies created a GPS tracking system that became available at multiple amusement parks as a way for parents to keep track of their kids. They call their device the SafeTzone System which is a GPS locator similar to a large wrist watch that can be used to keep track of the children and also enables them to buy things at the park like food and souvenirs, because it acts like an RFID debit card.

SafeTZone's website called it a "cashless spending module" and said it "eliminates the need for cash anywhere in the venue by turning each Locator into an electronic wallet. The elimination of cash will provide patrons with the freedom to utilize the venue services and make purchases at restaurants, games, attractions, and shops throughout the venue."

A press release sent out by Paramount's Great America theme park in 2004 brags that one of their parks in Santa Clara, California, began issuing the SafeTZone GPS trackers to guests so they could locate each other. The device is called the Star Watch which is a waterproof GPS system that is strapped onto people's wrists. Guests can then go to any number of "Location Stations" which show the location of others in their group. The Star Watch also allows people to send messages to other members in their group, and locate rides and restaurants in the park. The press release also noted that people would, "Receive information about Paramount's Great America's special promotions, show times and park events."

Rod Rankin, Paramount's Great America's senior vice president and general manager is quoted in the press release saying, "It's a convenient and affordable guest amenity that provides visitors the opportunity to track everyone in their group or simply find the easiest route to a favorite ride or restaurant."[69]

Paramount's Great America is owned and operated by Paramount Parks, a division of Viacom Inc, the entertainment giant that owns CBS, MTV, Nickelodeon, VH1, BET, Paramount Pictures, UPN, Spike TV, TV Land, CMT, Comedy Central, Showtime, Blockbuster, Simon & Schuster, and other media companies.

In 2004, Legoland in Denmark implemented RFID tracking of guests with devices called the "Kidspotter" which were advertised as a way to prevent children from getting lost. Leo Steiner, vice president for on-demand sales at IBM, who works with RFID, said, "Legoland will now know exactly where each customer is, how long they are spending in each area and which products are proving to be most popular."[70] Steiner sees the device as a market research tool more than a safety device.

Debbie Allen, a mother of two, told Silicon.com, "When you go to these theme parks, you tend to spend so much time trying to keep your children by your side that they get resentful and a little frustrated. If I were given the chance to feel a little more relaxed, I would jump at the opportunity; if they then used the information they had for marketing, then I really don't see the harm."[71]

Mobile Alarm for the Threatened

There have even been proposals for people to be forced to wear GPS monitors if they are the subject of harassment or if their life could be threatened by a dangerous ex-lover or spouse. Fifteen different districts in Holland have implemented this strategy and force people to carry such devices which can notify police with the push of a button as to the person's location so police can be dispatched to investigate.[72]

Those people are not criminals, they are the victims, and they are forced to wear GPS monitors similar to ankle bracelets worn by people on parole or house arrest.

Implantable GPS System

A patent application submitted in 2003 from a California company called Persephone, Inc., (Number 20040174258) describes their invention as a GPS device that is forcefully implanted into people and can't be removed. The title of their application is *Method and apparatus for locating and tracking persons*, which explains, "Removal of the implanted device by a runaway juvenile would likely be impossible. Even if possible, such removal would likely place the runaway at significant medical risk, which is counter to the runaway's goal of a safe escape and survival from parents or guardians."[73]

The patent application actually says that the tracking device could be implanted up a person's butt, in their rectum. The application describes the location of the device as being "Submuscular: for example, deep to a large muscle. Such a location is currently used for implantation of commercially available artificial urethral and anal sphincter reservoirs, which are positioned deep to the rectus abdominus muscles, within the pre-peritoneal Space of Retzius."

It gets worse. The patent application goes on to read, "Because the device is implanted in the person, it can also provide a shock, vibration, or other warning…[that] may be progressive, such that a person is subjected to a shock of increasing magnitude as he leaves a zone of confinement or enters a forbidden zone."

"The device may…include a microphone or similar device for monitoring acoustic information, thereby permitting the person to talk to a remote location."

If this isn’t Orwellian enough, let me point out that the name of the company that filed this patent is called Persephone Inc, a company obviously named after Persephone, the Greek goddess that governs the underworld, or Hades (Hell).

A Mileage Tax

As cars have become more fuel efficient and hybrid and fully electronic cars have become quite popular, the number of gallons of gas that people use up in a given week has dramatically dropped, and so has the tax dollars the government rakes in from gasoline taxes. In order to compensate for this loss, some lawmakers are pushing for a new mileage tax that will tax cars based on the number of miles they drive.

The Governor of Oregon, Ted Kulongoski, was one of the first government officials to recommend a mileage tax to replace the traditional gas tax because of the loss of revenues due to more fuel efficient vehicles.[74] In 2009, he included his plans for this new tax in a transportation bill.

The governor's website outlined his reasons, saying, "As Oregonians drive less and demand more fuel-efficient vehicles, it is increasingly important that the state find a new way, other than the gas tax, to finance our transportation system."

He planned for a task force to "partner with auto manufacturers to refine technology that would enable Oregonians to pay for the transportation system based on how many miles they drive." This method would involve equipping all vehicles with GPS units that would monitor how many miles a person drove and tax them accordingly.

Oregon is certainly not the only state to consider such a proposal. The Texas Transportation Institute held a meeting in April 2009 to discuss "mileage-based user fees" and other ways to replace diminishing revenues from the gas tax. "We need to think differently about how we fund transportation," said the Texas Transportation Commission Chairwoman Deirdre Delisi.[75]

Some proposals for how the tax would be collected include a mileage check when the car has its registration renewed each year, or installing GPS systems on vehicles that would be programmed to tax people differently according to what road they were on, or if they traveled out of their state. Certain high-traffic roads, for example, would tax drivers at a higher rate, and GPS systems could enable the government to vary the tax rate depending on what county or city the vehicle was traveling in.

Rental Car Company Fines Customers for Speeding

While it may not be that surprising to people that the government would install a Big Brother system to automatically fine drivers who were going over the speed limit, it was surprising to learn that in 2001 a rental car agency was fining their own customers for speeding in their rental cars. This came to light after a man named James Turner was fined $450 by the Acme-Rent-A-Car agency after the AirIQ GPS system installed on their rental cars calculated that he was speeding in their car.[76] The fine was charged directly to his credit card because the company had included language in the rental agreement explaining that the customer would consent to this, but of course, who reads the fine print on these agreements.

James Turner filed a lawsuit against the company in small claims court and also filed a complaint with the Connecticut Department of Consumer Protection.

Students Forced to Wear GPS Tracking Devices

Twenty-two students at a high school in Texas were ordered by a judge in January 2010 to carry GPS tracking devices on them in order to prevent truancy. “Bryan High students who skip school will soon be tracked 24 hours a day, seven days a week,” reported KBTX, a local TV station.[77] The Orwellian program is called the Attendance Improvement Management Program or AIM, and according to reports it is being used in schools, not only in Texas, but around the country.

Students who skip class are forced to appear at truancy court and then some are forced by the judge to carry the tracking devices, similar to ankle bracelets that people on parole or house arrest must wear. “Students on the program are tracked with a hand-held GPS device between the time they leave for school in the morning and the time they check in for curfew at night,” reported the local news station.[78]

An official in Holland for the People’s Party for Freedom and Democracy (VVD) proposed that “troublesome youth” be forced to wear GPS bracelets as well.

Tracking Cell Phone Locations

The Obama administration has argued that tracking the location of people's cell phones without a warrant is legal and should be permitted because, they say, Americans don't have a reasonable expectation of privacy concerning the whereabouts of their cell phone. U.S. Department of Justice lawyers say that "a customer's Fourth Amendment rights are not violated when the phone company reveals to the government its own records."[79]

In *Enemy of the State* (1998) Will Smith's character was tracked by a rogue group of government officials using all kinds of methods that seemed like science fiction at the time, but are actually possible. In the film, Gene Hackman made a statement that the National Security Agency has "been in bed with the entire telecommunications industry since the '40s," and he was right.

Not only can authorities track the real-time location of any cell phone, even when it's turned off, but they can go back and look at the records to show the location of any particular phone at anytime a phone call was made. A 2008 court order to T-Mobile in a criminal investigation says, "T-Mobile shall disclose at such intervals and times as directed by (the Department of Homeland Security), latitude and longitude data that establishes the approximate positions of the Subject Wireless Telephone, by unobtrusively initiating a signal on its network that will enable it to determine the locations of the Subject Wireless Telephone."

Kevin Bankston, an attorney for the Electronic Frontier Foundation said, "This is a critical question for privacy in the 21st century. If the courts do side with the government, that means that everywhere we go, in the real

world and online, will be an open book to the government unprotected by the Fourth Amendment."[80]

Verizon Wireless keeps records of cell phone locations for 12 months according to Verizon's Vice President Drew Arena. They keep detailed phone records, excluding phone locations, for seven years.

The ACLU, the Electronic Frontier Foundation (EFF), the Center for Democracy and Technology, and other privacy advocates argue that Americans do not surrender their Fourth Amendment right when they turn on their cell phones.

Numerous attorneys have said that if such a practice is deemed illegal by a court, that the case would definitely be appealed and government lawyers will fight until the practice becomes fully legal anyway.

The GPS Coordinates to Your Front Door

The census is done every ten years in America to determine how many people are living in the country and in what communities so that the appropriate number of funds and resources can be allocated to those areas. People have become familiar with the questionnaire mailed to them every ten years, asking who lives in your residence, what race they are, and several other personal questions, but as the 2010 census approached, stories began circulating that census workers were traveling door-to-door and linking the front door of each address with its GPS coordinates. Such reports turned out to be accurate.

In 2009, 140,000 people were hired as part of a $700 million dollar program to collect the GPS coordinates of every front door in America. People were obviously uncomfortable with this, especially since President Obama put his Chief of Staff, Rahm Emanuel, in charge of overseeing the census which is used to draw congressional districts. There appeared no legitimate or logical reason for such an enormous task. Why would the government need the exact GPS coordinates of every single front door in America? And why would they spend hundreds of millions of dollars doing this?

Blogger Douglas Gibbs of the *American Daily Review* wrote, “Imagine, if you will, that there are a number of people in a neighborhood that could not find the addresses they are tasked with finding. They are not locals, maybe are unable to read a map, or perhaps do not have the time to pull out a map, and they need to find you with specific GPS coordinates. Their devices would lead them to your front door with these coordinates. Imagine a crisis is afoot, and martial law is put into place. U.S. troops need to round up particular folks.”[81]

He concluded, “Let’s take this a step further. After all, with Barack Obama desiring to decrease the number of folks in the military, and with forces committed worldwide, we may not have sufficient military forces at home to deal with a rising national emergency. If the government decided to rely on foreign troops, perhaps United Nations personnel, most of which may not understand the street signs, much less know the lay of the land, they could use GPS devices to direct them to your front door.”[82]

J.B. Williams of the *Canada Free Press*, wrote, “I can’t resist the urge to question the authority and purpose behind such a BIG BROTHER initiative, when the official census itself is not due to be taken until 2010… No imagination is required to think up a whole laundry list of evil that could be done with a nationwide GPS grid of coordinate’s markers painted on every private home across the country. But I was having trouble thinking up one good reason for it, even one legitimate use that would justify what must be a very expensive undertaking.”[83]

Williams continued, “Why does the Obama administration need or want the latitude and longitude coordinates for every home in America? Why the rush to GPS paint every home in the next 90 days? Why must the marker be within 40 feet of every front door? For what possible purpose does the Fed need GPS coordinates for every home, and under what authority do they have the right? Census workers, whom I asked, had the same holy-crap look on their faces that I had by then.”[84]

Some bloggers even pondered whether one day the GPS coordinates could be used by Unmanned Arial Vehicles to spy on homeowners, or even blow them up with missiles if they were deemed subversive or a threat to the New World Order. The Census Bureau claimed that the GPS coordinates were needed to “ensure that all residents are counted in the right location.”[85]

Remotely Disabling Automobiles

While it may seem like something out of a James Bond film, some car dealerships have been installing a device on new vehicles that allow them to remotely deactivate cars which will then prevent them from starting if people have missed their payments.

One such device was created by an Ohio company called Pay Technologies and is marketed to auto dealers as a way to disable vehicles of people who have missed their car payments. The device can also cause the car horn to honk repeatedly, and has a GPS tracker built in as well, so the location of a vehicle can be known at all times, in case they want to send a repo man to repossess the vehicle. Disabling a person's vehicle could leave a motorist stranded in a dangerous situation, or in the middle of nowhere; hazards that are apparently overlooked by the device's manufacturer.

In February of 2010, more than 100 vehicles in Austin, Texas were disabled and some had their horns honking repeatedly after a disgruntled employee of a dealership disabled the vehicles using the system in order to get revenge on an auto dealer for firing him.[86]

"We initially dismissed it as mechanical failure," said Texas Auto Center manager Martin Garcia. "We started having a rash of up to a hundred customers at one time complaining. Some customers complained of the horns going off in the middle of the night. The only option they had was to remove the battery."[87]

After complaints started flooding in from the vehicles' owners, the Texas Auto Center reset the Webtech Plus passwords for all of their employees and then gave police login entries and they traced an IP address to the suspect's Internet service provider. Police say he used a password

from a fellow employee, and that his had been disabled as soon as he was fired. Austin police filed computer intrusion charges against the man.

Radio Frequency Identification Devices (RFID)

RFID, as many people know, stands for Radio Frequency Identification Device, and refers to a technology that encodes a unique ID number onto a tiny computer chip that can then be activated from a distance using an RFID reader which then identifies the number on the chip. It's sort of like an electronic serial number that is encoded in the RFID tag, which doesn't require any batteries, and can be extremely small and inexpensive to produce.

As with most technology, there certainly are advantages to RFIDs, such as increasing efficiency in business by minimizing errors along a supply chain. One interesting use of RFID that we may see in the future comes from Microsoft's vision of the "Home of the Future" where microwave ovens detect RFIDs in food's packaging and are automatically programmed to the correct power and time settings to cook the food properly. This home of the future would also have a refrigerator that keeps track of its contents, and when an item is not replaced in the fridge, it would automatically add it to your shopping list to order in a replacement.

Surely when RFID tags replace the standard UPC barcode, we will not have to wait in the checkout line at the grocery store for fifteen minutes and unload our groceries onto the conveyor belt, because we can just walk through a scanner with our groceries still in the cart, and they will all be scanned instantly from the RFID UPCs on each item. But not all uses for RFIDs will be so helpful to humanity.

There have been several applications filed for patents that outline exactly what RFID tags are capable of, and it is extremely unsettling. Many devices designed and created will be promoted publicly for certain

applications or benefits, but if you read the language written in their patent applications, their real Big Brother use and capabilities are discovered.

The implications of RFID tags are truly Orwellian, and their use far exceeds simply replacing UPCs on merchandise we buy at the store to make the checkout procedure faster. RFID tags operate as little tracking devices similar to, but not as powerful as, GPS systems, and have not only been forced on students at school, but have been implanted in people's hands and used for identifying them at businesses and government agencies, allowing them to enter secure areas, and even pay for drinks at fancy bars.

One patent application filed by IBM admits, "[T]he widespread use of RFID tags on merchandise such as clothing would make it possible for the locations of people, animals, and objects to be tracked on a global scale—a privacy invasion of Orwellian proportions."[88]

Documents from a company called NCR reveal they came up with the idea that RFID tags could be used for what they call "dynamic pricing" where, "RFID can be used in conjunction with electronic shelf labels to automate pricing based on the number of items on the shelf…For example…when certain popular items were in short supply (e.g., at Christmas time), the price can be automatically raised."[89]

A company called Accenture is the world's largest technology consultant firm with revenues over 20 billion dollars a year and large contracts with governments, and in one of their brochures they proposed that RFID tags could be used by the government to help monitor families who had caseworkers assigned to them. The brochure reads, "[G]overnment agencies will also be looking for new ways to ensure the well-being of the people they serve. Activity-monitoring tools could give [government] caseworkers a powerful complement to home visits, while enabling them to be more vigilant about their clients' current state and potential needs."[90]

Author and consumer privacy advocate, Katherine Albrecht, writes extensively about the dangers of RFID in her 2006 book *Spychips: How*

Major Corporations and Government Plan to Track Your Every Purchase and Watch Your Every Move, where she explains, “theoretically, the whereabouts of everything and everyone will be known at all times and accessible to anyone with access to the databases, authorized or otherwise. Imagine the power of being able to log onto a Google-like Internet search engine and find out all the items associated with a particular person, organization, or government entity. Then, imagine being able to find out where all those items are in real time, where they have been, and their historical relationship with other items, people, and events.”[91]

In 2004, Albrecht received an e-mail from an RFID company asking her details about her biographical information, saying they were interested for “research purposes.” Albrecht explains that she responded inquiring what kind of research they were conducting, and wondered why a company promoting RFID would be interested in what she, a major opponent, had to say about them. She then received another e-mail that wasn’t meant for her eyes, because the person accidentally clicked the “reply to all” button.

In the e-mail, which was meant only to be seen by people other than Albrecht, the person wrote, “I don’t know what to tell this woman! ‘Well, actually we’re trying to see if you have a juicy past that we could use against you.’”[92] The company was obviously upset that Albrecht was raising awareness about RFID issues and they were looking to smear her and probably label her a “conspiracy theorist.”

Students Forced to Wear RFID Tags

The first reports of schools forcing their students to wear RFID tags came from Japan, but not long after this, in 2005 the Brittan Elementary school in Sutter County, California implemented a system which forced students to wear ID badges embedded with RFID tracking tags. Every time the students entered or left a classroom, a sensor installed at the door way would log this, and would determine whether a student had skipped class. The school soon made headlines around the country and an immediate backlash caused them to abandon the system.

The RFID system was put in place without any parental knowledge, and the reason for it was said that it helped keep the students “safe” and simplified attendance-taking.

One concerned parent asked, “Are we trying to bring them up with respect and trust, or tell them that you can’t trust anyone, you are always going to be monitored and someone is always going to be watching you?”[93] The Electronic Frontier Foundation and the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) also stood up for the students and denounced the system.

The company behind the technology, InCom, agreed to pay the school royalties from future sales if their product was implemented in other schools.[94]

Soon afterward, State Representative Lois Kolkhorst (R-Brenham) of Texas introduced an amendment that would not allow schools to track students using RFID without parental approval. “I will not allow that to happen in school districts unless parents approve it,” she said. “I will not have our children treated like parolees from the Texas prison system.”[95]

A preschool in Richmond, California, implemented a system in 2010, where young students now wear jerseys that contain RFID tags which identify them and are used for taking attendance and tracking the whereabouts of the children throughout the school. The program cost $50,000 and was paid for by a federal grant.[96] In the coming years, the use of RFID trackers on students may become a standard fixture, and despite some resistance, the practice is spreading.

VeriChip / Positive ID

The VeriChip is the “world’s first implantable RFID tag,” as the manufacturer so proudly brags as they promote what may be one of the world’s most controversial products. In 2004, the chip’s manufacturer, Applied Digital, received approval from the FDA [Food and Drug Administration] to market the device in America for the purposes they had outlined regarding a personal identification tag that is implanted under the skin.[97] Similar devices had been implanted into pets and livestock in the previous years in order to identify them, but the FDA’s ruling opened the door for implanting humans on a wide scale.

At first, Applied Digital tried to market the VeriChip only as a way for hospitals and emergency workers to access people’s medical records in case they were discovered unconscious, so they could identify the person and view their medical history to learn what may have happened so they would know how to treat the person, but secretly the company was hoping and planning for their device to replace traditional ID and credit cards. Some reports had stated that the company was in talks with MasterCard shortly after the FDA approved the device for human implantation, and many people started seeing what was likely in the works for the implantable device.

In May of 2002, an entire family concerned with terrorism became the “first family ever to be implanted with microchips” as a cleverly packaged publicity stunt promoting the so-called safety benefits of implantable RFIDs.[98] One news report which featured interviews with the family quoted one of them saying, “the VeriChip could be a lifesaver.”

In April 2004, a nightclub in Spain began offering chip implants to their customers which were linked to their credit cards and drivers license

so they could enter the club without their wallet or purse. Other night clubs followed, including Bar Soba in Glasgow, Scotland. Harvard Medical School's chief information officer, Dr. John Halamka, had the chip implanted in himself in December 2004, and the trend continued.

In 2005, 160 security officials in Mexico, including the Mexican Attorney General, had received the chips as a security measure for accessing certain buildings and rooms.[99] In April 2005, the Chief of Police in Bergen County, New Jersey, Jack Schmidig, received the VeriChip, marking the first time in history a U.S. official received the implant.[100]

In 2005, a video surveillance company responsible for installing video cameras on public streets in Cincinnati, Ohio, had several of their employees get implanted with the VeriChip in order to access secure areas.[101] In June 2006, the Governor of Wisconsin, Jim Doyle, signed a bill into law making it illegal for companies to require people to be implanted with the VeriChip or similar RFID device.[102]

A company called Ben's Car Audio posted a promotional video on the Internet showing a prototype of a device they installed on a car that used an RFID implanted in the owner's hand (Benjamin Thompson) to unlock his car door and start the car without needing any keys. Ben went on to admit that the implantable chips were, "a little out of the ordinary, so there probably aren't going to be very many people that want to do that," so his company offers key chains with RFID tags on them for people who don't want one implanted in their hand.[103]

In 2008, SEGA videogame developer Yu Suzuki even said that he may incorporate implantable RFID tags into videogames one day, saying it would be cool, "like the Matrix." It has also been proposed that all immigrants entering the country on Visas be implanted with the chips.[104]

In November 2009, the VeriChip Corporation acquired a credit monitoring and anti-identity theft company named Steel Vault. The merged company is called PositiveID, and this acquisition confirmed what a lot of

people had anticipated for years—in that the VeriChip company would move to enable its implantable RFID technology to be used as an electronic form of ID and purchasing method—not just a way to transmit medical records as they had been previously claiming.

PositiveID CEO Scott Silverman said, “PositiveID will be the first company of its kind to combine a successful identity security business with one of the world’s first personal health records through our Health Link business. PositiveID will address some of the most important issues affecting our society today with our identification tools and technologies for consumers and businesses.”[105]

Religious Implications

Most people have heard of the mark of the beast, which is what Christians believe will be some kind of device forced onto society by a world dictator called the Antichrist who claims to be God and the Messiah. It is often thought of as some kind of an electronic currency that may take the form of an implantable RFID microchip or tattoo on the hand which will replace cash, checks, and debit cards, and can then track and trace every purchase every person makes anywhere in the world. The last book in the Bible, titled the *Book of Revelation*, which was written approximately around 68 AD to 95 AD, makes a chilling reference to such a device. The Bible reads, “And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads, and that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.”[106]

While *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True* is not a religious book, it certainly can’t be overlooked that RFID or similar technology has religious implications for a large percentage of Christians who see the development of such devices as Bible prophecy unfolding. Even for those who do not believe in the religious implications of this technology, it is obvious that many are still concerned with RFID tags replacing paper currency and debit or credit cards as the primary method of economic transactions.

See this author’s previous book, *The Resistance Manifesto,* for detailed information regarding the theological implications and interpretations of the mark of the beast and Big Brother technology.

More Privacy Issues with RFID

There are many more privacy concerns with RFID tags other than replacing paper currency or debit cards as the primary method of payment for purchases. With more and more companies basically forcing their employees to wear ID badges with RFID chips in them, the Big Brother potential is virtually limitless. With each employee’s every move monitored and databased, algorithms could be set up to determine whether an employee is spending too much time in the break room, or even the bathroom, since sensors will detect and monitor when they enter and leave any room in the office. Did the employees use their RFID tags to activate the soap dispenser in the bathroom before they exited? The system could easily monitor this. The tags could also easily monitor how much time each employee spends in proximity with other employees.

Companies may set time limits for how long a person may interact with someone in a different department. They may calculate that someone from accounting only needs to talk with someone in the sales department for ten minutes per day, and if the system detects that these two people from the two different departments are in proximity for 30 minutes per day, then the superiors will determine that they are wasting company time gossiping, instead of quickly handling work issues. Is an employee not spending enough time at their own desk? The system can monitor this, and efficiency reports will be drafted to determine the average amount of time an employee is expected to spend at their desk, in the break room, in other cubicles or offices, and in the bathroom.

It’s highly likely that RFIDs and EPCs (Electronic Product Codes) will completely replace the traditional UPC barcode we are all familiar with that is found on the package of virtually every item we buy. So it’s also highly likely that RFID tags will be on everything sold, and perhaps not only on the packaging, but built into the product itself. This way a simple scanner

could determine exactly what a person is carrying on them, including what their waistline or bra size is. Someone’s trash could be scanned to see exactly what items or packaging is being thrown away without even having to touch the trash itself.

There has been talk of a so-called *Internet of Things* which is a plan for a unique number to be given to every single thing, similar to a serial number, allowing each specific item to be tracked with regards to exactly where it has been, who has been in possession of it, for how long, etc. An RFID tag that can simply hold a measly 128 bits can hold a number large enough so that a different number could be assigned to every single item in the world. (For example: 128 bits can store a number with 38 zeros after it, i.e., 100,000,000,000,000,000, 000,000,000,000,000,000,000.)

If and when this *Internet of Things* database is created and all purchases are done electronically and without cash, will parents of children under eighteen have access to their child’s purchase history? Of course they will, and the parent would be able to see if they bought condoms, or spent too much money at the arcade. Parents could also see exactly what clothes their daughter buys to see if they’re dressing too slutty.

Of course, people will say that the technology has its benefits, such as if an adult buys a case of beer for someone under twenty one, and then that kid gets caught, then a quick scan of the beer can will show who purchased it and when. Kids will, of course, create technology that instantly destroys or erases the RFID tags on products for this very reason, but the cops could also do a check on the kid’s parents, or older siblings to see what their purchasing history was, and if they purchased a case of beer earlier that night, then they would obviously be implicated anyway.

If cash becomes difficult or impossible to use, and is replaced by RFID tags like the VeriChip, and all purchases are done electronically and linked to the individual purchasing them, then it’s possible that certain groups of people will be forbidden to even purchase certain products. For example, someone collecting welfare may not be allowed to buy certain “luxury”

items like chocolate candy or brand name soda, because the system has determined that these items cost too much and since the government is paying for them, they may simply not allow them to be bought.

When RFIDs become standard in drivers licenses, will it be possible for authorities to scan crowds of people at certain protests to determine exactly who is in the crowd? Even if it’s not, then facial recognition systems would be able to determine who attends such events by identifying every single person in attendance.

If practically everyone is using RFID tags for financial transactions, and someone has a warrant out for their arrest, then their chip will be flagged, and possibly deactivated, so they couldn’t even use it. There will also be unforeseen computer glitches and even power outages that will cripple people’s ability to buy anything and make them wish they hadn’t abandoned the use of cash.

RFIDs on Medication

Attaching RFID tags to all kinds of products, and even people, is certainly cause for concern, but we may one day find tiny RFID tags attached to individual pills that can be swallowed, which are designed to determine whether or not someone has taken their medication.

A necklace called the MagneTrace was built by the Georgia Institute of Technology and monitors which pills people swallow and transmits the information to a smart phone or a computer. It was said that the device can remind patients if they forget to take their medication, and can tell doctors, caregivers, or family members, what pills a person has been taking and when.

Maysam Ghovanloo, an engineer working on the device says that it can’t be tricked by someone holding a pill close to the necklace attempting to trigger its sensor because the algorithms it uses can detect whether or not the pills pass through the esophagus, as opposed to being placed near the necklace. “We wanted it to be very difficult to cheat,” says Ghovanloo.[107]

Multiple other companies are working on similar technology that embeds microchips inside pills, making them “smart-pills,” as they say. One company, Novartis AG, is planning to have the technology approved and available sometime around 2013.[108]

These kinds of “smart-chips” are activated by the stomach acid after they’ve been swallowed and then transmit their data to a Smartphone or over the Internet to a nurse or doctor so people’s dosage can be monitored, along with the exact time the pills were taken. The computer chips can be added to existing pills and use Bluetooth technology.

Trever Mundel, who is in charge of developing the technology, admitted this would create massive privacy issues, saying “The regulators all like the concept and have been very encouraging. But...they want to understand how we are going to solve the data privacy issues.”[109]

Using these kinds of pills, there is no need for a person to have to wear any kind of RFID reader around their neck or chest like the model developed by MagneTrace.

Will certain children be forced to take medication because they have a lot of energy and are said to have Attention Deficit Disorder or Attention Deficit Hyper Active Disorder? Or will some adults be forced to take certain prescriptions because they are deemed “paranoid,” because they believe in certain “conspiracy theories” about the government or Big Brother?

RFID Vehicle Registration Tags

A company called TransCore has created a system using RFID tags that stick on windshields that would allow the government to detect whether people have proper insurance, registration, or unpaid parking tickets. The system is called EVR, short for Electronic Vehicle Registration, and the company hopes to make the system a standard feature on cars.

A brochure from TansCore reads, “eGo makes possible the introduction of electronic vehicle registration applications, which enable public agencies to automatically detect and screen, via RFID, motor vehicles for compliance with federal and state registration regulations and to correspondingly automate enforcement actions and violation processing for non-compliant vehicles.”[110] This plan involves installing RFID readers at various points on roads throughout cities to detect tags attached to vehicles. These devices will probably be made obsolete by more advanced government mandated GPS black boxes.

Mind-Reading Machines

Tom Cruise starred in *Minority Report* which was released in 2002, where he played a police officer who would arrest people for what was called "pre-crime" which meant crimes that they were going to commit in the future. Pre-crime was detected by a small group of people (called Precogs) who have the ability to see into the future. Of course, this is only science fiction, but the idea of punishing someone for a crime they may commit in the future is something that society may soon have to deal with. This actual "pre-crime" isn't detected by psychic human beings who see visions of the future, but instead is the result of high-tech equipment that is said to be able to detect whether or not an individual is thinking about committing a crime or has any dangerous intent.

These systems were originally designed to screen airport passengers in order to supposedly prevent terrorists from getting on board a plane by literally reading their minds to determine whether or not ticket holders are thinking any evil thoughts. An article in the *Associated Press*, published in January 2010 explains, "As far-fetched as that sounds, systems that aim to get inside an evildoer's head are among the proposals floated by security experts thinking beyond the X-ray machines and metal detectors used on millions of passengers and bags each year."[111]

The interest in such systems gained momentum immediately after the so-called "underwear bomber" was caught on a plane headed for Detroit, Michigan on Christmas Day in 2009. This man had packed explosives in his underwear and they were not detected by any security measures, and after he boarded the plane, he attempted to ignite the device, but failed.

Immediately after the failed "underwear" attack, President Barack Obama urged Homeland Security to develop better screening technology,

saying “In the never-ending race to protect our country, we have to stay one step ahead of a nimble adversary.”[112]

Others jumped on the bandwagon saying that new technology and security measures must be implemented. Philip Baum, editor of the magazine *Aviation Security International*, said, “Regulators need to accept that the current approach is outdated…It may have responded to the threats of the 1960s, but it doesn’t respond to the threats of the 21st century.”[113]

One type of device is the WeCU system which is used at airports in Israel. (WeCU means “We See You,” as in Big Brother sees you.) This system involves showing passengers different images on a screen that are associated with certain terrorist groups and then measures several signs on the person, such as their eye movements, increased heart rate or breathing, or any nervous twitches. The system’s creators claim to have developed ways to measure people’s reactions to determine whether they are affiliated with any of the symbols that are shown to them on the screen. “One by one, you can screen out from the flow of people those with specific malicious intent,” said Ehud Givon, CEO of WeCU Technologies.

Another system looked at by the Department of Homeland Security is called the Future Attribute Screening Technology, or FAST, and works like a polygraph that scans people’s pupil dilation, facial movements, and other measurements to detect deception. The system also detects a person’s fidgeting or nervous ticks.

Robert Burns, a project manager for FAST, insists the system can detect the difference between people who are simply stressed out or upset because they may be late for a flight, and those people who are harboring ill will. The Department of Homeland Security says the system uses a range of “innovative physiological and behavioral technologies” to pick up “indications of malintent [malicious intentions] or the intent or desire to cause harm.”[114]

“We are running at about 78 percent accuracy on mal-intent detection, and 80 percent on deception,” said John Verrico, a Department of Homeland Security spokesman.[115] In a Homeland Security video showing the system in action, targeted subjects are asked questions such as “are you attempting to smuggle an explosive device” or “are you from the local area?”

Another system called MALINTENT [Malicious Intentions] is also being tested by the Department of Homeland Security and is designed to detect whether a person might be harboring criminal intent based on their minute facial muscle movements which the system uses allegedly as evidence of emotional state, mood, and intention.

Unlike traditional lie detectors, these new systems don’t require people to be hooked up to anything and take all of their measurements and operate without any physical contact with the person. These devices and others are planned to be used at airports, border check points, and at special events that have heightened security. Designers plan to create a system that can scan people as they stand in line or walk through the airport.

The Russian based Psychotechnology Research Institute has developed a program they call Mindreader 2.0 that they say can determine how a person’s subconscious mind feels about certain photos, and can detect whether people have a positive feeling or a negative feeling about them. The system uses what is called Semantic Stimuli Response Measurements Technology, or SSRM Tek, that supposedly detects a person’s involuntary response to subliminal messages.

It has been reported that the Department of Homeland Security has visited the Institute to learn more about the technology to determine whether it may be of use for screening passengers before they board an airline. The Psychotechnology Research Institute began working with the US defense contractor SRS Technologies and in May 2009, the Department of Homeland Security paid for testing of the Mindreader 2.0 system.[116]

The Mindreader 2.0 system flashes a quick image on a screen so fast that a person doesn't consciously recognize it, and then they are asked to press a button rating their feeling either favorably or unfavorably. If the image is of Osama bin Laden, for example, and they press the favorable button, then they are flagged as a potential terrorist.

The head of the Institute, Elena Rusalkina, is the widow of Igor Smirnov, who is considered the father of psychotronic weapons in Russia. The Soviet military used some of Smirnov's subliminal mind control methods during the Soviet Union's war in Afghanistan in the 1980s by using subliminal sounds to affect the Mujahideen. Smirnov also consulted with the FBI during the 1993 standoff at the Branch Davidian compound in Waco, Texas, and it is rumored that he and the FBI planned, or did use, some kind of subliminal device on David Koresh and his followers. If you think that these devices are Orwellian, they actually get much, much worse.

In January 2009, the TV newsmagazine *60 Minutes* aired a segment titled "Mind Reading" that showed new technology being developed at Carnegie Mellon University that can literally read your mind. The segment featured neuro scientist Marcel Just and his colleague Tom Mitchell who had developed one of these systems. Marcel Just didn't want to call it mind reading, and insisted it was "thought identification" instead.

One of the *60 Minutes* producers sat in the machine and was shown ten different objects to think about, such as a hammer, screw driver, and apartment, and the computer scanned her brain and was able to determine exactly which objects she was thinking about, and in what order. The device is called a Functional MRI machine, or fMRI. After the demonstration, Lesley Stahl, the anchor for the segment, was visibly disturbed. This same scanner can detect whether a person is feeling kindness, hypocrisy, or even love.

The segment continued to show scientists in Berlin, Germany, at the Bernstein Center, who were conducting tests where they would scan people's brains as they were choosing whether to add or subtract two

numbers they were given, and the computer was able to identify what they decided.

“I always tell my students that there is no more science fiction anymore. All the science fiction I read in high school, we’re doing,” said Paul Root Wolpe, director of the Center for Ethics at Emery University in Atlanta. He goes on to say, “Throughout history, we could never actually coerce someone to reveal information. Torture doesn’t work that well, persuasion doesn’t work that well…the right to keep one’s thoughts locked up in their brain is among the most fundamental rights to being human.” He then raised issues about who would be legally allowed to use this technology, whether the government could soon force people to use it, or even if parents could subject their children to it when they suspect they are lying about something.

This technology is not just in its testing phase in laboratories at Universities. A company called No Lie MRI advertises their services using fMRI which they say “provides unbiased methods for the detection of deception and other information stored in the brain.”[117]

There is also talk of a device that can potentially shine a beam of light or radio waves onto a person’s head and can then detect their internal brainwaves as a result. Such a device could obviously be used without a person’s knowledge or consent, unlike the fMRI machines that require people to lie down and sit still in order to be scanned.

John Dylan-Haynes, of the Bernstein Center for Computational Neuroscience in Berlin, Germany, is testing a program that can detect in your mind where you’ve physically been. This device is not theoretical, and has already been built. He demonstrates the system by showing scenes from inside different houses, and then says, “Now I would put you in a scanner and I would show you some of these scenes that you’ve seen, and some of them you haven’t seen…and right at this moment, we would be able to tell from your brain activity that you’ve already seen this environment before.” Haynes explains that this technology could soon be used to determine if

someone was a burglar in a house or had attended an Al-Qaeda training camp before.

When Paul Root Wolpe, the ethics professor from Emery University, was asked if this device would violate the Fifth Amendment which says you don't have to incriminate yourself, he explained that the Fifth Amendment says you don't have to testify in court about what you did or didn't do, but it doesn't protect you from blood samples or DNA samples that may be taken from you and incriminate you, and so in the same way these brain scans may be allowed by courts and ruled that they do not to violate your Fifth Amendment rights.

This kind of research is not only isolated to a single lab or university. In March 2010, a story hit the news wires telling how British scientists from University College London discovered that they could identify brain activity linked to different memories using fMRI technology, and could identify thought patterns and literally read people's minds and determine whether they had seen a particular film or not, just by looking at their brain scan.[118]

In one study, scientists showed ten people three different short films and when later scanned, the scientists were able to determine which film each person had seen by identifying patterns in the brain associated with each film. These patterns are called episodic memories, which mean they are memories of autobiographical events, such as things you've personally seen or heard, as opposed to memories formed based on being told something, for example.

If all of this sounds like it is still decades away from being used in criminal court cases, you are wrong. A woman in India was convicted of murder in 2008 because of a brain scan. An article in the *New York Times* explained, "India has become the first country to convict someone of a crime relying on evidence from this controversial machine: a brain scanner that produces images of the human mind in action and is said to reveal signs that a suspect remembers details of the crime in question."[119]

In June of 2008, a judge in India allowed a brain scan to be used as evidence that the suspect had “experiential knowledge” about the crime that only the killer would know. The suspect was sentenced to life in prison.

“I find this both interesting and disturbing,” said Henry T. Greely, a bioethicist at Stanford Law School. “We keep looking for a magic, technological solution to lie detection. Maybe we’ll have it someday, but we need to demand the highest standards of proof before we ruin people’s lives based on its application.”[120]

The specific brain scan that was used in this case involves hooking people up to electrodes and then they are read specific details of the crime scene, and according to the research, certain parts of the brain light up when a memory is stimulated, leading authorities to believe that whatever caused the jump in brain activity was the result of the person having actually personally witnessed what was read to them first hand. This technology obviously has its critics since it is very new and hasn’t undergone extensive testing.

Even one of the first developers of this electroencephalogram-based (EEG) lie detection technology was shocked that a court in India had used the program as evidence when the technology was so new. “Technologies which are neither seriously peer-reviewed nor independently replicated are not, in my opinion, credible,” said Dr. Rosenfeld, a neuroscientist at Northwestern University. “The fact that an advanced and sophisticated democratic society such as India would actually convict persons based on an unproven technology is even more incredible,” he concluded.[121]

Other scientists hail the technology as a revolutionary evidence gathering procedure paralleling, or perhaps, being more important than DNA. Keith Ashcroft, who is considered an expert witness in Britain, said, “According to the cases that have been presented to me, BEOS [Brain Electrical Oscillations Signature] has clearly demonstrated its utility in

providing admissible evidence that has been used to assist in the conviction of defendants in court."[122]

Henry T. Greely, from Stanford admitted that if and when this technology becomes commonplace, that there will be serious implications on personal privacy, as well as the First, Fourth, Fifth, Sixth, Seventh and 14th Amendments to the U.S. Constitution, but said, "the potential benefits to society of such a technology, if used well, could be at least equally large."

Will these devices or others like them become common in courtrooms, schools, or businesses? Will we one day live in a society where everything people say will be subjected to be verified by a mind-reading machine? We will soon find out.

The Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), which develops new technology for the US military, included $4 million dollars in their 2009-2010 budget for a program named *Silent Talk*, which aims to "allow user-to-user communication on the battlefield without the use of vocalized speech through analysis of neural signals."[123]

Another $4 million dollars was given to the University of California to investigate "synthetic telepathy" which entails creating a device that can detect brain waves that have speech encoded into them in order to literally read the mind of the person using it to determine exactly what they are thinking.[124]

Not even in the dystopian world found in Orwell's book did Big Brother have the ability to read people's minds. "With all their cleverness they had never mastered the secret of finding out what another human being was thinking."[125] —*Nineteen Eighty Four*

Artificial Nose to Smell Terrorists’ Fear

Aside from advanced systems that read facial expressions, iris dilation, heart rate, breathing patterns and body language, authorities are also attempting to construct devices that can literally smell a person’s fear in their quest to perfect mind-reading machines. The Department of Homeland Security advertised that they were looking for specialists who could design systems that would smell “deceptive individuals.” The technology is based on the idea that a person’s body odors change according to their mood.

Researchers at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) are trying to create an artificial nose that can smell adrenaline, which researchers believe is given off in higher amounts from someone who has a guilty conscience.

Homeland Security is also working on collecting a “smell bank” that holds scents collected from crime scenes which they believe will be able to identify specific individuals the same way as DNA.

Professor Kenneth Furton at Florida International University in Miami, is working on technology he says could soon identify criminals by matching scent molecules taken from crime scenes to a “smell bank,” that contains the scents of people, much like a fingerprint database. He pointed out that scientists can already determine a person’s race, age, and environment based on their scent, and in some cases, what they had for their last meal. Scientists are also looking to identify odors that signify if a person is depressed, or has a disease.

Honda’s Mind Reader

The car manufacturer, Honda Motor Corporation, has designed a device that reads a person’s brain waves and can control a robot from the user’s thoughts. At a press conference in Japan in 2009, the company unveiled an updated version of a robot they called Asimo, which walks on two legs and is controlled by a person wearing their strange mind-reading head gear. The device is considered a brain-machine interface which was developed by a joint venture between Honda and the Advanced Telecommunications Research Institute International and the Shimadzu corporation.

The device looks like a bicycle helmet covered with electrical components and uses what is called electroencephalography (EEG) and near-infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) to measure brain activity. One may wonder why Honda would be interested in such technology, since it wouldn’t seem to have any benefit to the automobile industry. It seems Honda is looking to expand their business and one day build robots that help around the home. They also think it would be cool to use such technology to allow people to open their car trunk or change the air-conditioning setting just by thinking about it, because apparently, they think that pushing a button is just too difficult.

“When your hands are full doing the dishes, you could have a robot give you a hand watering the plants [just by thinking],” said Tatsuya Okabe, a scientist at the Honda Research Institute.[126]

The 2009 version of the Asimo robot and this mind-reading system was actually quite pathetic. A video clip on the Internet shows a person wearing the helmet and moving the robot around, but at the time, it was

very primitive. Of course, researchers are hoping to make dramatic advances in the coming years.

When asked if the device could one day be used to drive a car, Yasuhisa Arai, the director of Honda’s R&D department responded, “I don’t want to deny the possibility, but there are many challenges. Practical uses are still way into the future.”

Another Japanese company that makes robotic toys, Rolling Robots, is also planning on creating toys and other gadgets with mind-reading sensors by the year 2020 that they hope can be used to send text messages and operate other electronics.[127]

Video Game Interfaces

Videogame manufacturers are hoping to one day replace the joystick or gamepad with mind-reading devices that players wear on their heads which will control the video game character by the person's thoughts. One manufacturer, NeuroSky, has designed a primitive device called the Darth Vader game, but say other more sophisticated games are in the works.

Some people strangely say these devices could increase mental focus and actually help kids with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, autism or mood disorders. Of course, playing more video games is the last thing that these kids need, but this is a good marketing strategy for videogame companies.

"It fulfills the fantasy of telekinesis," said Tan Le, co-founder and president of San Francisco-based Emotiv, another designer producing similar devices they hope will be used on the Nintendo Wii, Sony PlayStation and Microsoft Xbox.

Another company called CyberLearning has been selling what they call SmartBrain Technologies systems for the PlayStation and Xbox. The device uses EEG and EMG-based biofeedback and costs about $600. The company has sold more than 1,500 systems between 2005 and 2009, and also plans on marketing their products to children with behavior disorders.

"Our biggest struggle is to find the target market," said co-founder Lindsay Greco. "We're finding that parents are using this to improve their own recall and focus. We have executives who use it to improve their memory, even their golf."[128]

The God Helmet

Orwellian devices aren’t only being built that can read people’s minds, but similar devices may be used to manipulate people’s brainwaves to give them intoxicating feelings like they get from drugs, alcohol, or adrenaline rushes like skydiving.

A strange invention dubbed the “God helmet,” which is a modified snowmobile helmet, stimulates the brain with magnetic fields in order to give the person wearing it a “spiritual experience.” The “God helmet” was created by Michael Persinger who designed it to be used in research for what is called neurotheology, which is the study of neurology’s connections to spirituality. People who use the device have reported feeling as if there was another being in the room with them, and even sensed what they say is the presence of God.[129]

It’s likely that such devices will one day be commercially available for personal use and could become a substitute for people doing drugs who are looking for a high. Of course, these devices open the door to all kinds of dangers, such as brain damage from long term exposure, or even psychological addiction to the device. They will likely become extremely small in the future and could be placed on the head and covered up by a person’s hair and not be noticed by others so they could be worn anywhere. Some people may get such a high from these devices that it could be similar to heroin or cocaine, and abuse of the technology could severely disrupt individual’s lives.

One also wonders if this technology will be able to permanently alter areas of the brain, and if it could be mandated as part of a rehabilitation program for prisoners in order to alter their thought patterns or attitudes.

Neural Interfaces

While it's interesting that devices can be worn on a person's head that measure brain waves and can be used to control robots, videogames, or read a person's mind and detect memories, a much more invasive method of using a person's thoughts to control external machines or computers is found in what are called neural interfaces, which are devices that are connected directly to the human brain. Neural interfaces, sometimes called brain implants, or a brain machine interface (BMI) are electronic systems that are literally, physically wired into the human brain through surgery.

In July 2001, someone with access to the Department of Neurobiology at Hebrew University in Jerusalem, Israel, used a hidden camera to videotape bizarre and cruel tests that were being done on monkeys to implant them with neural interfaces. The footage shows several monkeys secured in restraining devices with their skull caps removed, and you can clearly see their brains protruding out of the top of their heads with neural interfaces attached. The video is extremely horrific to watch. It's in color and can be found on YouTube if you search for "hidden camera monkey brain experiments." The person narrating the video mentions a Dr. Zohari, who they identify as the project manager of the experiments.

A strange neurophysiologist at Yale University, named Dr. Jose Delgado, carried out similar experiments in the 1960s that involved implanting electrodes in the brains of animals and he was able to remotely induce a wide range of emotions and physical movements in them. Videos are available on YouTube that show Delgado's team demonstrating a cat equipped with a neural interface that enabled them to cause the animal to get angry and start hissing with the push of a button. Another video shows a bull with a neural interface implanted in its brain that's charging straight at a man and when the researcher sends a signal to the receiver, the animal stops immediately.[130]

In his book *Physical Control of the Mind,* published in 1971, Dr. Delgado wrote, “The technology for nonsensory communication between brains and computers through the intact skin is already at our fingertips, and its consequences are difficult to predict. In the past the progress of civilization has tremendously magnified the power of our senses, muscles, and skills. Now we are adding a new dimension: the direct interface between brains and machines.”

He said that it was, “already possible to induce a large variety of responses, from motor effects to emotional reactions and intellectual manifestations, by direct electrical stimulation of the brain.”

“Also, several investigators have learned to identify patterns of electrical activity (which a computer could also recognize) localized in specific areas of the brain and related to determined phenomena such as perception of smells or visual perception of edges and movements. We are advancing rapidly in the pattern recognition of electrical correlates of behavior and in the methodology for two-way radio communication between brain and computers.”[131]

In his writings, Delgado acknowledged people expressed fears that this new technology was a threat to possible unwanted and unethical remote control of the thoughts of people by others, but wrote that he believed the dangers are outweighed by the expected clinical and scientific benefits.

Ray Kurzweil, who is seen as a prominent futurist believed to be able to accurately forecast approaching technological developments in the coming decades wrote, “Improving our lives through neural implants on the mental level, and nanotechnology-enhanced bodies on the physical level, will be popular and compelling.”[132] Kurzweil believes that around the year 2099, neural interfaces will be implanted into almost everyone, and that, “humans who do not utilize such implants [will be] unable to meaningfully participate in dialogues with those who do.”[133]

What he means is that humans will have their brains wired into the Internet and will become a species of cyborgs who have merged with computers.

Brain Gate

A neural interface called Brain Gate was one of the first devices used on humans and was developed in 2003, by a company called Cyberkinetics along with the Department of Neuroscience at Brown University in Providence, Rhode Island. The device was designed to allow people paralyzed from spinal cord injuries to use the neural interface to operate computers or electronic wheelchairs with their thoughts.

The first version of the device used 96 different electrodes to sense different neurons firing in specific areas of the brain and transferred those signals to a computer. In 2010, the company's website said that three different people have had the device installed, the first of which was a 25-year-old paralyzed man named Matt Nagle who can be seen in videos on the Internet using Brain Gate to move a mouse around a computer screen.

An article on CNN's website mentioned the possibilities of such devices turning the population into cyborgs, saying, "Beyond alleviating the effects of severe disabilities, normal functioning humans could also benefit from 'upgrades' to improve intelligence, sensory awareness or simply to counter the effects of aging."[134] The article also quoted Microsoft founder Bill Gates as saying that one of his Microsoft colleagues is anticipating cybernetic enhancements, and that he's ready to be "plugged in." Gates said that he personally would not want to be implanted with such things.

Military Applications

The US military has shown interest in neural interfaces and various documents and budgets explain some of their proposed Orwellian uses. One report commissioned by the Office of Defense Research and Engineering titled *Human Performance* explained, “The most successful implementation of invasive interfaces has occurred in medical applications in which nerve signals are used as the mechanism for information transfer. Adversarial actions using this approach to implement enhanced, specialized sensory functions could be possible in limited form now, and with developing capability in the future.”[135]

Documents dating back to 1996 from the Department of Defense show that plans were being drawn up to use neural interfaces on soldiers and the civilian population as well. One document discussing technology the military hoped to have in place by the year 2025, titled *Information Operations: A New War-Fighting Capability* reads, “The implanted microscopic brain chip performs two functions. First, it links the individual to the IIC [Information Integration Center] creating a seamless interface between the user and the information resources. In essence, the chip relays the processed information from the IIC [Information Integration Center] to the user, second the chip creates a computer generated mental visualization based upon the user’s request.”[136]

The documents claim the devices would help increase security, saying, “An implanted microscopic chip does not require security measures to verify whether the right person is connected to the IIC [Information Integration Center], whereas a room, helmet, or sunglasses requires additional time-consuming access control mechanisms to verify an individual’s identity and level of control within the Cyber Situation.”[137]

The document foresaw resistance to such ideas, saying, “Implanting ‘things’ in people raises ethical and public relations issues. While these concerns may be founded on today’s thinking, in 2025 they may not be as alarming” and goes on to say, “The civilian populace will likely accept any implanted microscopic chips that allow military members to defend vital national interests.”[138]

Aside from military applications, the documents say that neural interfaces could be used to upload information into people’s minds and make them feel like they are playing a virtual reality video game. It reads, “This capability will have extraordinary commercial applications from medical advances. These advances will help restore patients with damaged neural, audio, and visual systems as well as enable them to achieve the ultimate virtual reality trip.”[139]

The *Human Performance* document produced for the Pentagon in 2008, acknowledges the “evils” of using these devices and admits, “one can consider the potential that an adversary might use invasive interfaces in military applications. An extreme example would be remote guidance or control of a human being.” It continues to list examples of experiments that were able to remotely control animals as if they were remote controlled toys, saying, “There has been non-medical research into remote monitoring or control of animals (rats, sharks, pigeons, etc.) [53, 54, 55] with applications in research or law enforcement, with related strong interest in the popular press.”[140]

Intel Planning Neural Interfaces to Surf Internet

An article in *Computerworld* magazine published in 2009, discussed how computer giant Intel thinks that by the year 2020 we won't need to use a keyboard or a mouse to control computers, cell phones, or televisions anymore, and will instead use neural interfaces. The article stated, "Big Brother won't be planting chips in your brain against your will. Researchers expect that consumers will want the freedom they will gain by using the implant."[141]

Andrew Chien, the vice president of research and director of future technologies at Intel Labs said, "There are a lot of things that have to be done first but I think [implanting chips into human brains] is well within the scope of possibility."

Another Intel research scientist named Dean Pomerleau told *Computerworld* that "We're trying to prove you can do interesting things with brain waves. Eventually people may be willing to be more committed...to brain implants. Imagine being able to surf the Web with the power of your thoughts."

They are using fMRI technology at Carnegie Mellon University and the University of Pittsburgh to map thought patterns and have found that different people's brain patterns are similar when they think similar thoughts, allowing scientists to develop ways to detect the thoughts of different people using the same method.

Intel's Dean Pomerleau said they will soon be able to build a brainwave sensor that people can wear on their head and will be connected to a computer. The next step, he said, is to implant neural interfaces into people's brains.

Wireless Neural Interface

Most neural interfaces consist of devices implanted into the human brain and have wires protruding out of the person’s (or animal’s) skull which lead to a computer, but one British scientist is developing a wireless chip that can be injected into the skull with a large hypodermic needle, and can then communicate wirelessly to a computer.

The chip is being developed by Dr. Jon Spratley who designed a prototype while earning his PhD at Birmingham University. “We are just trying to help people with severe communication problems or motor neurone disease—like Dr Stephen Hawking or Christopher Reeve,” he said.[142]

“It’s an area that is being heavily researched in America but so far all the tests have involved wired sensors. This prototype uses wireless technology to remove the risk of infection and that’s the real drive of our work.”

Dr. Spratley hopes the device can be used by quadriplegic people, enabling them to operate computers, electric wheel chairs, or even bionic arms or legs. “If they can imagine using a limb, even if they can’t move it, you can tap into that signal. Then you just have to imagine moving the muscle and the leg will move, the brain will train itself,” he said.

Dr. Spratley is looking for funding to start human trials.

Depression Implant

If you think it’s strange that companies have developed technology that can wire a human brain into a computer in order to detect brain waves, the technology gets even more sinister. In 2005, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved a neural interface system to treat depression.[143] The device is wired into the brain and stimulates the Vagus Nerve in order to make people feel happier.

The manufacturer of this horrific device is a company called Cyberonics which has sold a similar brain implant that reduces seizures in people with epilepsy. The depression implant costs about $20,000, including surgical and hospital expenses, according to Cyberonics chief executive, Skip Cummins. The company has also been conducting various studies hoping the device will be approved to treat anxiety, bulimia, and other chronic disorders.[144]

Dangers of Neural Interfaces

Hidden beneath the lofty goals of helping paralyzed people gain more mobility and independence lies a dark underbelly of disastrous consequences arising from the widespread use of neural interfaces. Detecting and reading brainwaves is one thing, but neural interfaces have already shown that they can also do the opposite, and actually manipulate brainwaves as well. Futurists like Ray Kurzweil anxiously anticipate a world where these devices are as common as cell phones, and envision enhancing human perception, memory, and cognitive abilities. But this technology, perhaps more than any other, contains disastrous consequences that are often overlooked by transhumanist dreamers.

It’s not an unfounded fear to wonder if a neural interface that physically jacks people’s minds into a centralized computer system could then possibly literally control people’s thoughts once they are plugged in. While this may seem far-fetched, as I have already uncovered, the military has proposed that such devices could take people on the “ultimate virtual reality trip” and implants that make people “feel better” have already been created. These devices may lead to mass mind control, quite literally.

In 1993, Sylvester Stallone and Sandra Bullock starred in a science fiction film taking place in the future called *Demolition Man*, which included a scene where prisoners were connected to neural interfaces that reprogrammed their minds in order to rehabilitate them and change their attitudes and behaviors.

The *CBS Evening News* once aired a segment discussing high-tech methods for keeping tabs on prisoners and included an interview with a specialist who said, “one thing we could implant could be a subliminal implant. In other words, basically messages being piped into the

subconscious constantly. ‘Do the right thing. Do what’s required of you. Be a good citizen. Don’t disobey the law.’”[145]

The infamous mark of the beast spoken about in the Bible, which predicts that a global dictator will force the entire earth’s population to take a “mark” on their hand or forehead or else they won’t be able to buy or sell anything, is often believed to be a Radio Frequency Identification Device (RFID) or some kind of device that replaces cash and checks as methods of doing financial transactions. But some speculate that the “mark of the beast” is actually a neural interface they believe will cause everyone who has one to literally lose control of their own mind, and then be completely controlled by an artificial intelligence system or whoever is in charge of the neural interface mainframe.

The topic of the mark of the beast is beyond the scope of this book, but the possibility of neural interfaces literally controlling people’s minds is a very real and dangerous scenario that we seem to be rapidly approaching.

Psychotronic Weapons

Paranoid people have often feared that the government was able to read their minds with some kind of advanced technology, which is now actually real (**See *Mind-Reading Machines***), but what is perhaps even more insidious, is technology that is able to project thoughts into people's heads simply through radio waves. While neural interfaces need to be wired directly into the brain of a person and involve extensive and invasive surgery, technology that can beam thoughts and voices into people's heads doesn't require any physical contact with the person, and can easily be done without their knowledge. While this may seem far-fetched, as you read further, you will find that the US Air Force has actually patented such technology.

The term *psychotronic weapons* refers to weapons that affect the mind, mainly through radio waves, and aside from beaming voices or subliminal messages into people's heads, psychotronic weapons can affect people's moods and concentration, and can even cause sudden sickness or death.

In 1980, a Lieutenant Colonel in the US Army named Michael Aquino co-authored a paper titled *From PSYOP to MindWar* that suggested using psychotronic weapons against American citizens to alter the brainwaves of the public on a mass scale, thus altering their mood.

Aquino wrote, "Infrasound vibration (up to 20Hz) can subliminally influence brain activity to align itself to delta, theta, alpha, or beta wave patterns, inclining an audience toward everything from alertness to passivity. Infrasound could be used tactically, as ELF-waves endure for great distances; and it could be used in conjunction with media broadcasts as well."[146]

So basically what Lieutenant Colonel Aquino wrote was that the government should target American citizens with radio waves to either cause them to get anxious or lethargic, depending on the goals of the government at the time. So, if, for example, there was a massive protest planned for a specific city or even across the country, the government could use the MindWar strategy of transmitting infrasound to cause people to feel lazy and lethargic, thus massively declining the number of protesters because many people simply wouldn't feel like going. They could also use other frequencies of radio waves to give the target audience an overwhelming feeling of anxiety, if they choose, and perhaps cause massive rioting.

Many researchers point to HAARP (High Frequency Active Auroral Research Program) as being capable of broadcasting such ELF waves and infrasound on a mass scale, and being capable of focusing it on a specific location. While it is denied that HAARP can be used as a weapon, what is not disputed are Aquino's own words in his publicly available report *From PSYOP to MindWar*, where he openly advocated using psychotronic weapons on an unsuspecting population.

Radio Frequency Hearing Effect

An article published in the *Washington Post* in 2007 discusses the existence of technology that can beam voices into people’s heads, and begins by saying there is, “a community of people who believe the government is beaming voices into their minds. They may be crazy, but the Pentagon has pursued a weapon that can do just that.”[147]

The article continues to discuss people on the Internet who think that they have been targeted by the government and used as test subjects or harassed using what is called the Radio Frequency Hearing Effect, which is very real. So real, in fact, that on October 22, 2002 patent number 6,470,214 was awarded to the technology which is designed to, “induce a thermal-acoustic signal in the bone/tissue material of the head that replicates the input audio signal and is conducted by the bone/tissue structure of the head to the inner ear where it is demodulated by the normal processes of the cochlea and converted to nerve signals which are sent to the brain, thereby enabling intelligible speech to be perceived by the brain.” The patent was awarded to the United States Air Force who first filed for it in 1996.[148]

A man named Donald Friedman, who believes he is a victim of this technology (called a targeted individual, or a TI), has dedicated his time and energy to exposing the government’s misuse of psychotronic weapons and has filed multiple Freedom of Information Requests to obtain documents proving it. One such document was released in 1998 by the US Army titled *Bioeffects of Selected Nonlethal Weapons* which discusses weapons that can beam voices into people’s heads, give them fevers, and even cause epileptic seizures.

One of Friedman's requests was responded to with a motion for an enlargement of time, which is a legal request to delay the release of a document. The request to delay the document's release was made by the Secret Service which read, *"Plaintiff's FOIA request is for document [sic] concerning directed energy technology that is very sensitive. Some of this documents [sic] pertain to research conducted by divisions within defendant agency that is used to carry out its mandate to protect very high government officials. In fact, in one case, the documents… could not be mailed but had to be hand carried interstate."*[149]

An article in *Wired* magazine discussed Friedman and his claims, and admitted, "It's very easy to poke fun at people like Friedman. On the other hand, it does show that if a non-lethal device ever was developed which could cause symptoms associated with madness, it would be completely deniable. The device would completely destroy the target's credibility, neatly ensuring it remained covert. The military utility would be low, but it might be very handy for some three-letter agencies," (meaning the CIA, FBI, NSA, etc.)[150]

Dr. Robert O. Becker, who has been nominated for the Noble prize for his work in bio-electromagnetism, wrote that such devices have an, "obvious application in covert operations designed to drive a target crazy with voices."[151]
Aside from the patent awarded in 2002 to the US government for the Radio Frequency Hearing Effect, another patent (#4,877,027) was filed over a decade earlier in 1988 for an invention known as a "microwave voice device." The abstract for this patent reads:

Sound is induced in the head of a person by radiating the head with microwaves in the range of 100 megahertz to 10,000 megahertz that are modulated with a particular waveform. The waveform consists of frequency modulated bursts. Each burst is made up of ten to twenty uniformly spaced pulses grouped tightly together. The burst width is between 500

nanoseconds and 100 microseconds. The pulse width is in the range of 10 nanoseconds to 1 microsecond. The bursts are frequency modulated by the audio input to create the sensation of hearing in the person whose head is irradiated.

An article published in the December 1980 issue of *Military Review* titled “The New Mental Battlefield,” explained that the Soviet Union had built and used these kinds of weapons against political dissenters to cause illness or death with no evidence of foul play.[152] The author of the article, Colonel John B. Alexander, is considered the “founding father” of such weapons in America. A 1993 issue of *Defense News* reported that U.S. military officials were obtaining some of this Soviet “mind-control technology.”[153]

The US Army has fully functioning devices that utilize this technology and call it a Voice to Skull (V2K) device and is classified as a non-lethal weapon. Some people suspect that these kinds of weapons were used in the assassinations of John F. Kennedy, Robert F. Kennedy, John Lennon, and others, meaning they believe Lee Harvey Oswald, Sirhan Sirhan, and Mark Chapman, (the shooters) had psychotronic weapons used on them to brainwash them and urge them to kill.

It’s a fact that the MK-ULTRA program which began in the 1950s experimented heavily with mind control and brainwashing techniques, and such activities were considered conspiracy theories until the early 1970s when documents were released under the Freedom of Information Act and the extent of the horrors of this program were seen. One of the main goals of the MK-ULTRA experiments was to create technology and methods to turn an ordinary person into a mind-controlled assassin who would carry out any order given to them regardless of the consequences or danger.

Silent Subliminal Presentation System

When most people think of subliminal messages, they think of messages recorded backwards on rock albums from the 1970s, a method called backmasking, or messages mixed in with music so you can't noticeably hear them, but are believed to be noticed by the subconscious mind. While backmasking (using backwards messages) is really just a publicity stunt used by numerous musicians and not an actual subliminal message, the existence and use of subliminal messages is a very real scientific practice.

Below is information about another Orwellian patent awarded for a device that generates subliminal messages that don't need to be masked with music.

Inventor: Lowery; Oliver M. (Norcross, GA)

Patent # 5,159,703 awarded on October 27, 1992

The Abstract:

A silent communications system in which nonaural carriers, in the very low or very high audio frequency range or in the adjacent ultrasonic frequency spectrum, are amplitude or frequency modulated with the desired intelligence and propagated acoustically or vibrationally, for inducement into the brain, typically through the use of loudspeakers, earphones or piezoelectric transducers. The modulated carriers may be transmitted directly in real time or may be conveniently recorded and stored on mechanical, magnetic or optical media for delayed or repeated transmission to the listener.

The patent makes it clear that, “The ‘silent’ recordings are inaudible to the user or by others present and are therefore very effective for use during periods of sleep or when in the presence of others. Additionally, the basic requirements of subliminal stimulation are met. That is, the affirmations are efficiently transmitted to the ear and, while undetected by the conscious mind, are perceived by and efficiently decoded by the subconscious mind.”

The patent goes on to read:

OBJECTS OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, several objects and advantages of my invention are:

(a) to provide a technique for producing a subliminal presentation which is inaudible to the listeners(s), yet is perceived and demodulated (decoded) by the ear for use by the subconscious mind.

(b) to provide a technique for transmitting inaudible subliminal information to the listener(s) at a constant, high level of signal strength and on a clear band of frequencies.

(c) to provide a technique for producing inaudible subliminal presentations to which music or other “foreground” programming may be added, if desired.

Other Subliminal Messages

An article titled *Secret Voices* published in a 1979 edition of *TIME* magazine reported that approximately 50 different department stores in the US and Canada were playing subliminal messages with the music systems hoping to reduce shoplifting from customers and theft from employees. One undisclosed East Coast chain claimed that their theft had dropped by 37% after using the system.[154]

The following year, in 1980, the *Wall Street Journal* published an article investigating systems that broadcast subliminal messages in stores that say things like, “I am honest. I will not steal.” The article reported that after a New Orleans supermarket started using subliminal messages, their loss dropped to the lowest on record.[155] They also reported that shortages from cashiers dramatically dropped as well.

In 1984, a hearing in the US House of Representatives titled *Subliminal Communication Technology* investigated the use of subliminal messages and subliminal advertising in public places.[156]

In 1978 when a serial killer calling himself BTK (Bind, Torture, Kill) came to the attention of police in Wichita, Kansas, a local TV station (under the direction of the police) broadcast a subliminal message hoping to influence the killer, urging him to turn himself in. In a broadcast about the murders, the station included a message saying, “Now call the chief,” although the attempt was unsuccessful.[157]

In 2004 dozens of electronic slot machines in Canada were found to display subliminal messages that some felt encouraged people to gamble more.[158] The machines would flash a quick picture of a winning hand on the

screen, although the company, Konami, said the images were caused from an error in the software. The machines were ordered to be fixed.

It’s interesting how the power of suggestion works. Subliminal messages are not necessarily “brain washing” techniques, but rather function as the name entails, by “suggesting” something, thus causing a thought to arise in a person’s mind. Everyone is familiar with pulling up to a fast food restaurant’s drive through menu and after you’re done placing your order, you are often asked if you want two apple pies or chocolate cookies for $1.99. They know that just by suggesting this, they will spark a desire in a measurable percentage of customers and dramatically increase their sales.

Project Blue Beam

While governments have perpetuated countless hoaxes, disinformation campaigns, and false flag terrorist attacks in order to manipulate large populations of people—no plan is perhaps more grandiose than the idea of faking an appearance by God himself. There have been several times in recent history that the American government has proposed the idea of staging the appearance of God, who would then appear to speak to people and urge them to participate in an insurgency. This “supernatural” event can be done through a combination of holographic projections and sophisticated sound systems.

In February of 1999, the *Washington Post* reported on one of these plans, explaining that during the first Gulf War, the United States had actually considered projecting a huge holographic image of God in the sky over Baghdad.[159] This plan included the use of a 5-15 KHz acoustic beam that would make it seem like God was talking to the Iraqi people and would urge them to turn on their leader Saddam Hussein, sparking a revolution.

A similar plan was considered under Project Mongoose, a series of CIA operations against Cuba designed to overthrow Fidel Castro. Officials discussed having a submarine surface in the Havana harbor and project a huge Jesus-like figure onto the clouds that would then appear to speak and tell the Cuban people to overthrow “Godless Communism.”[160]

This technology has been called Project Blue Beam, and could be used to either stage a “supernatural” visitation from “God,” or even one from aliens arriving from outer space. In 1987, President Ronald Reagan made a very clear reference to aliens from outer space invading earth and causing all the nations of the world to unite and stop fighting each other. He actually said this at a United Nations meeting and video of the statement can be

found online. “In our obsession with antagonism of the moment, we often forget how much unites all the members of humanity. Perhaps we need some outside, universal threat to make us recognize this common bond. I occasionally think how quickly our differences worldwide would vanish if we were facing an alien threat from outside this world.”[161]

Some wonder whether this comment was said as a primer for a possible use of Project Blue Beam during the Cold War in order to frighten the Russians.

Leaders throughout history, dating back to ancient times, have claimed to have the power of God, or to speak on behalf of God in order to control their people and maintain their power and authority. Therefore, it should come as no surprise that government officials involved in covert operations would try to use Big Brother technology to take on the appearance of God himself.

“God is power [and] we are the priests of power.”[162] —Emmanuel Goldstein, the ‘bad guy’ in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*

Sonic Nausea Systems

While using the radio frequency hearing effect and other psychotronic weapons may be limited to those with expensive and complicated technology, a widely available and inexpensive device that uses ultrasonic waves to induce headaches and nausea can be purchased on the Internet or in catalogs selling law enforcement products. The *Shomer-Tech* catalog sells such a device called the Sonic Nausea System for only $29.99. The online catalog reads, “Hiding this device in your inconsiderate neighbor’s house might put an end to their late-night parties. The abusive bureaucrat’s office, the executive lunchroom... the possibilities are endless for that small portion of inventive payback.”[163]

Another more advanced version is also sold, called the Super Sonic Nausea system which is advertised to, “disrupt speeches, demonstrations, crowd dynamics, etc. This device has been used to ‘influence’ more of these than you might expect. Deployed near the podium, you might just have a case of an increasingly un-impressive speaker with diminished sharpness and lacking concentration, or perhaps is even unable to complete his presentation. Or, loitering youths on your property might be enticed to move along with no confrontations necessary.”

This “Super Sonic Nausea system” is said to be a “rarely-available government model” and is produced by a company called DSG Laboratories. This version sells for only $99.99. Just imagine for a minute what kind of similar devices are in existence but are not made commercially available. Such devices are extremely small and portable, and could easily be covertly used to inflict discomfort on any number of people, in any number of situations, without anyone even having a clue.

Information Technology

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four* the main character, Winston Smith, works at the Ministry of Truth, (a propaganda department) and his job is to go through old books and newspapers and delete information that the government doesn't want people to have access to anymore. Winston also changes "facts" in books and newspapers and reprints them to reflect the changes as if they were still in their original form. Big Brother has complete control over all information available to the people, both in the present, and from the past.

As you likely know, the mainstream media in our society has been tightly controlled for decades in order to shape the majority of information that reaches the population to keep people focused on what the establishment desires, and also at the same time, to prevent people from discovering issues that the establishment desires to keep private. Such a practice was fairly easy until the Internet became an environment where independent journalists and countless "alternative" news sites and bloggers were able to gain large followings of people and operate with practically zero budget, yet reach millions of people just like the mainstream news does.

This has created a fairly large amount of competition for the mainstream establishment media, and has damaged their long held monopoly of information. Of course, they are not going to sit idly by and lose their grip on the flow of information, so they were forced to come up with new strategies in order to minimize the effect that independent blogs and news sites have on the population.

In 2006, a report from the Joint Special Operations University titled *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* outlined a plan that would allow the government to underhandedly combat the popularity of independent

bloggers and journalists. “Hiring a block of bloggers to verbally attack a specific person or promote a specific message may be worth considering,” read the report.[164]

It also suggested the government hack the blogs of journalists whose writings threaten the world view that the establishment is trying to promote and then change articles to make them say ridiculous things to ruin the credibility of those journalists.

It reads, “[T]he enemy blog might be used covertly as a vehicle for friendly information operations. Hacking the site and subtly changing the messages and data—merely a few words or phrases—may be sufficient to begin destroying the blogger’s credibility with the audience. Better yet, if the blogger happens to be passing enemy communications and logistics data, the information content could be corrupted.”[165]

A Harvard law professor named Cass Sunstein was appointed by President Obama to head the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, and just like most high level kingpins in any president’s administration; his Orwellian goals seem too strange to be true. Sunstein published a white paper in January 2008 titled *Conspiracy Theories* where he proposed that the government “might ban conspiracy theorizing” and could “impose some kind of tax, financial or otherwise, on those who disseminate such theories.”[166] The “conspiracy theories” Sunstein is looking to attack aren’t conspiracy theories at all, but rather evidence and editorials that expose information that is damaging to the establishment, such as information about the true nature of the 9/11 attacks, the War in Iraq, and any number of other issues ranging from the Bilderberg group, Bohemian Grove, Skull and Bones, and other secretive establishment organizations.

In an article Sunstein wrote for the *Journal of Political Philosophy*, he also outlined a plan for the government to infiltrate “conspiracy” websites in order to undermine them by posting absurd comments on articles and social networks. He also suggested that government operatives infiltrate

meetings held by "conspiracy theorists" in order to "(break) up the hard core of extremists who supply conspiracy theories."[167]

Sunstein said the government needed to, "Enlist nongovernmental officials in the effort to rebut the [conspiracy] theories. It might ensure that credible independent experts offer the rebuttal, rather than government officials themselves. There is a tradeoff between credibility and control, however. The price of credibility is that government cannot be seen to control the independent experts."[168]

It was also suggested that "government agents (and their allies) might enter chat rooms, online social networks, or even real-space groups and attempt to undermine percolating conspiracy theories by raising doubts about their factual premises, causal logic or implications for political action."[169] By "real-space groups" he means that agents should attend political protests and meetings in order to cause trouble, attempting to discredit the group while pretending to support their cause.

Sunstein has also called for making websites liable for comments posted in response to articles which would basically shut down any website that the government targeted with their online trolls. (A troll is a term used to identify someone online who posts comments on articles, blogs, or videos to derail the focus and to cause trouble rather than engage in a discussion about the topic at hand.) Sunstein's book, *On Rumors: How Falsehoods Spread, Why We Believe Them, What Can Be Done* was criticized by some as a blueprint for online censorship.

It's important to highlight that these ideas are not just the dreams of an obscure intellectual college professor. Cass Sunstein was appointed to a high level position in the Obama administration (the administrator of the head the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs).

Sunstein is also vehemently against the right for people to own guns. In a lecture he gave at the University of Chicago Law School on October 27, 2007 he said, "The Supreme Court has never suggested that the Second

Amendment protects an individual right to have guns."[170] Such a statement is completely false and a lie, and is another example of doublethink by an establishment insider. He continued his lecture predicting that the Second Amendment would be repealed, and the right to own guns will be a thing of the past. Sunstein is certainly not alone with his Orwellian dreams of trying to prevent alternative political views from becoming a consensus. His goals of censorship and disrupting alternative media are shared by many in the establishment, both on the left, and on the right.

In 2006, the United States Central Command, (CENTCOM, a division of the Department of Defense) hired people to engage "bloggers who are posting inaccurate or untrue information, as well as bloggers who are posting incomplete information," about the so-called war on terror.[171]

As part of government's Information Operations, the Pentagon had people set up websites designed to look like foreign news websites, whose only purpose was to publish military propaganda and make it seem like it was news.[172] Israel also has teams of people who work to flood websites with messages to support Zionists' crimes and try to deflect blame onto others.[173]

In January 2009, the US Air Force announced a "counter-blog" response plan aimed at finding and reacting to material from bloggers who have "negative opinions about the US government and the Air Force."[174]

The plan outlines a twelve-point "counter blogging" flow-chart that describes how they can handle "misguided" online writers by posting comments designed to derail the discussion causing it to drift off topic.

A leading think tank in the UK called Demos published a report in August 2010 titled *The Power of Unreason* that suggested government agents should infiltrate websites in an attempt to discredit ideas that the 9/11 attacks in America and the 7/7 bombings in London were "inside jobs." The report explained that these online agents needed to increase trust

in government and that the government needed to “fight back by infiltrating Internet sites to dispute these theories.”[175]

Jamie Bartlett, the author of the report, essentially called people who discuss “conspiracy theories” and false flag terrorism “extremists” who make stories up. The Demos think tank logo incorporates an obvious all-seeing eye as the letter “o” in their name which can be seen on their official website http://www.demos.co.uk.

Demos was co-founded in 1993 by Communist Martin Jacques, who was the editor of *Marxism Today*, the journal of The Communist Party of Great Britain. The other co-founder was Geoff Mulgan who was closely affiliated with Prime Minister Tony Blair.

Carnivore

Anyone with average intelligence knows that Internet service providers (and the government) keep databases on practically every website each individual user visits, what files you download, what links you click, and can access every e-mail you've ever sent. Some may be surprised at just how simple this is, and how long this has been possible. The all-encompassing system designed for this task was originally called Carnivore and was created by the FBI during the Clinton administration as the Internet became widely used by the public.

The public inevitably found out about Carnivore and its capabilities so the FBI later changed its name to DCS1000, which stands for Digital Collection System. This system can easily monitor a specific individual's Internet usage in real time, as well as go back and see the exact history of all Internet searches and websites they've visited, what comments they've posted on articles or social networking sites, and what files they've downloaded. It is reasonable to assume that this same system can secretly access any computer's hard drive if the computer is connected to the Internet, and the contents of that person's hard drive can be copied and analyzed, all without having physical access to the computer. The built-in webcams and microphones in laptops can also be remotely activated by authorities as well, and can be used to watch and listen to you without your knowledge. Of course, these activities are illegal without a warrant, but that is why they are highly classified. Anyone who denies that such tasks are easily carried out is simply in denial, or has no clue about what modern technology is capable of.

"As for sending a letter through the mail, it was out of the question. By a routine that was not even secret, all letters were opened in transit."[176] — *Nineteen Eighty-Four*

Have you downloaded music or movies illegally on torrents or file sharing networks? It’s usually just the large downloaders that get busted, but if Big Brother is watching you for some other reason, then you may just “coincidentally” find yourself getting arrested or sued for pirating intellectual property.

Internet service provider Earthlink has resisted the government’s attempts to monitor Internet traffic through their systems, and admitted that the FBI has forced the company to allow them to tap into their system. Robert Corn-Revere, a lawyer for Earthlink said at a hearing, “We believed it would enable the government to acquire more information than the law permits, not just about the person who was the target of the investigation, but potentially about a large number of other subscribers who had nothing at all to do with the investigation…Over time, the cumulative effect of widespread surveillance for law enforcement, intelligence, and other investigatory purposes could change the climate and fabric of society in fundamental ways.”[177]

In a world where George Orwell’s 1984 nightmare has come true, we would expect that practically all of our communications are intercepted, monitored, analyzed, and stored indefinitely by Big Brother. Echelon and Carnivore are the two most well-known mechanisms for conducting this kind of surveillance, but for decades most of the information concerning these systems has been kept highly secret. If and when the details and capabilities of these systems are made public, it would be chilling to learn just how far-reaching they are.

In the post-9/11 world when security has become big business, many private companies are developing Big Brother technology that may rival similar government systems in hopes of identifying “troubled” people before they may “do something crazy.”

At a military tech conference at the International First Responder-Military Symposium in the Town of Hamburg, New York in September

2010, one company showed off a system that's capable of listening to phone calls, reading emails, as well as people's posts on social networking sites and other areas of the Internet for what was described as "resentment towards the government."[178]

Professor Mathieu Guidere of the University of Geneva, Switzerland, explained that, "The computer system detects resentment in conversations through measurements in decibels and other voice biometrics. It detects obsessiveness with the individual going back to the same topic over and over, measuring crescendos."[179]

A similar data mining system is used on emails to detect what are allegedly patterns of fixation on specified subjects and any data that involves radicalization or ideological arguments. When demonstrating the system, Guidere invoked the memory of the September 11, 2001 attacks, saying that it can detect signs "pointing to a potential terrorist."

The system demonstrated at the conference could review about 10,000 voice or other electronic transmissions in an hour, a capacity that would soon increase to 100,000 per hour and beyond, touted the designers.

The system was even promoted as some kind of emotional stability tester that could be used to screen potential employees, war veterans, law enforcement officials, and practically anyone else unfortunate enough to be subjected to the device. "By recording the voice of the patient, the program can rate negativity and positivity with depression and other emotional disorders," said Guidere, who is working with Dr. Newton Howard, the director of MIT's Mind Machine Project, a program dedicated to building artificially intelligent machines.[180] **(*See Artificial Intelligence*)**

Telcom Immunity

It was revealed that major telecommunication companies secretly cooperated with the Bush administration to illegally wiretap phone calls of American citizens allegedly to help fight the war on terror. It turns out that the National Security Agency had entire rooms built within the major telecommunication companies in order to tap into their networks and communication hubs. The problem was, this was against the law, and while it was initially denied by the Bush administration and telecommunication executives, the large-scale wire tapping was later fully revealed.

Citizens clamored for legal action to be taken, but the Bush administration passed a law giving retroactive immunity to all of the telecom companies involved in the illegal wiretapping.[181] The message the government sent to private industries was basically that they could break the law and not worry about any legal ramifications because the government would just grant them immunity if they were ever busted.

During his presidential campaign, Barack Obama denounced the legislation granting them immunity, but when the time came to vote for the immunity, he voted to support it.[182]

Reading Your E-mails Without a Warrant

Internet giant Yahoo has battled with the government over whether or not e-mails were protected by the Constitution's requirement that a search warrant be required in order for the government to read them. To many people's surprise, it is perfectly legal for the government to read your e-mails without a warrant after they are 180 days old, but the government began pushing to read e-mails without a warrant that were not that old if the e-mails had already been read by the person receiving them. For some reason, the government insisted then, that the Fourth Amendment to the Constitution didn't apply because the e-mail had already been read.

Yahoo disagreed and refused to turn over customer e-mails to the feds that were less than 180 days old, saying it required a warrant. Google, the Electronic Frontier Foundation, the Center for Democracy & Technology and other groups also told a federal judge presiding over the case that accessing e-mail less than 180 days old requires a valid warrant under the Fourth Amendment, regardless of whether it has been read.

"The government says the Fourth Amendment does not protect these e-mails," explains Kevin Bankston, an Electronic Frontier Foundation lawyer. "What we're talking about is archives of our personal correspondence that they would need a warrant to get from your computer but not from the server."[183]

The 1986 Stored Communications Act defines electronic storage as "(A) any temporary, intermediate storage of a wire or electronic communication incidental to the electronic transmission thereof; and (B) any storage of such communication by an electronic communication service for purposes of backup protection of such communication."

The government insists that the storage of previously opened e-mails does not qualify for protection, because the e-mails are not in “electronic storage” which they say enables them to read the e-mails without a warrant.

The Cybersecurity Act

The Cybersecurity Act is a bill that if passed would give the President of the United States the power to declare a “cybersecurity emergency” and shut down or limit Internet traffic in any “critical” information network “in the interest of national security.”

If the president wanted to, he could basically force major websites to be shut down for a duration of time in the immediate aftermath of a major terrorist attack or a pandemic, and even cause the visitors of those websites to be forwarded to a specific government page which would then display government propaganda with one-sided information about what had just occurred, and what actions should be taken, such as coerced evacuations or inoculations. This ability is similar to the Emergency Broadcast System installed on television networks that enables local, state, and national authorities to take over all major broadcast networks and cable channels to then broadcast a message to all viewers simultaneously on all channels.

This bill was introduced by Senator Jay Rockefeller, the great-grandson of John D. Rockefeller, nephew of banker David Rockefeller, a family that has long been a part of the secret establishment. When discussing how “dangerous” the Internet was to national security and why he felt the Cybersecurity Act was important, Jay Rockefeller stated, “It really almost makes you ask the question, would it have been better if we had never invented the Internet.”

The so-called Einstein Security Shield is reported to use NSA technology and according to the declassified summary is designed to look for indicators of cyber attacks by digging into all Internet communications, including the contents of e-mails.[184]

Hackers sent a virus to attack Iran’s new nuclear power plant in 2010; doing so much damage that it set their nuclear program back allegedly by two years.[185] In all likelihood it was an attack orchestrated by Israel to delay Iran’s nuclear program for their own self-interest. Many see cyber-security programs as power grabs by governments to more easily regulate and monitor global Internet traffic.

Some believe that Julian Assange, the famed editor of the WikiLeaks whistleblower website, was an unknowing patsy of billionaire George Soros, who people believe was funding WikiLeaks in order to create a compelling reason to pass the Cyber Security Act in order to further secure the Internet. While there is rampant speculation surrounding Julian Assange and WikiLeaks regarding their funding and the goals, Julian Assange is most likely a true activist-hacker and info-warrior who believes that he is just bringing the world the secret information the military doesn’t want people to know about concerning the true nature of the war in Iraq and the global war on terrorism.

As a result of the famous publishing of 250,000 cables (documents) in 2010, Julian Assange and the WikiLeaks supporters found themselves in a difficult dilemma, as well as the target of various conspiracy theories. They stole and leaked classified information to the public, but once that was done, then obviously the security was strengthened, making it impossible to do the same thing in the future. But some short-sighted conspiracy theorists claim WikiLeaks *only* released the 250,000 cables so the government could clamp down on cyber security, following in line with the Hegelian Dialectic of problem-reaction-solution. While this was undoubtedly a side-effect of the leaking of the classified info, it certainly was not the intention of Assange.

Cyber security measures implemented by the government will always serve as a cover to gain a more intimate look at the personal communications of everyone.

CNN’s Fake Cyber Attack Broadcast

In February of 2010, CNN aired a one hour simulation of the aftermath of a cyber attack on America. The broadcast consisted of a boardroom of high-level officials, including (former) Secretary of Homeland Security Michael Chertoff, Director of National Intelligence John Negroponte, former Director of the CIA John McLaughlin, Bill Clinton’s former press secretary Joe Lockhart, and other high-powered and well-known government officials. The group sat around and pretended to have a real discussion about how the government would deal with a cyber attack that had just shut down the Internet and electrical grids across the country.

The opening screen of the broadcast explained, “Cyber ShockWave will provide an unprecedented look at how the government would develop a real-time response to a large-scale cyber crisis affecting much of the nation.” The event took place at the Mandarin Oriental Hotel in Washington, D.C. on February 16, 2010. When breaking to, and coming back from commercials, CNN showed a screen saying, “we were warned,” which is what they titled their broadcast.

CNN’s Wolf Blitzer hosted the event and began by saying, “What you’re about to see is not real, but the threat is very real, indeed. You’re about to get an unprecedented look at how the US government would deal with a massive cyber shockwave.” He went on to describe the program as a cyber war game scenario.

Clips of this war game can likely be found on YouTube and show the panelists pretending to react to an actual cyber attack that just hit America. What’s fascinating about this broadcast is the seriousness and the seeming authenticity of the panelists. If you had not noticed the word “simulation”

posted in the corner of the screen, or had just listened to the broadcast, you would swear they were responding to an actual attack that just occurred.

It’s fascinating that these high-powered government officials were simply playing make-believe but all of them seemed like they could be nominated for an Academy Award for their performances. They appeared scared and were coming up with scenarios off the top of their head about what needed to be done to respond to the “attack.” What their fake concern shows is just how good of actors these people are. They looked, and sounded, no different during this session of make-believe, than they did during press conferences or during regular interviews. These powerful panelists on this war game were some of the best liars that have ever lived, and their simulation shows how easily they can look the American people in the eye and seem extremely concerned about an event, simply by acting. It was surely no coincidence that this fear-mongering simulation was broadcast at the same time the Obama administration was trying to get support for the Cybersecurity Act which grants sweeping powers to the government over the Internet.

The Way You Type Can Identify You

Some computer scientists believe that they can actually identify a person’s age, sex, and culture just from analyzing the way they type depending on their speed and rhythm. This seems like pseudoscience of course, but Professor Roy Maxion, associate professor at Newcastle University, has been researching these claims and a former Police detective Phil Butler, head of Newcastle University’s Cybercrime and Computer Security department, believes the system could be used to track online criminals and pedophiles.

“Roy’s research has the potential to be a fantastic tool to aid intelligence gathering for crime fighting agencies, in particular serious and organized crime and for those tracking down pedophiles,” Butler said.[186]

“If children are talking to each other on Windows Live or MSN Messenger, we are looking at ways of providing the chat room moderators with the technology to be able to see whether an adult is on there by the way they type,” he explained.

The basis of this technology is that each individual has identifying patterns to the way they type, and once that pattern is identified, then a program could be installed to look for that pattern to see if it shows up in a chat room.

Your Laptop is Listening to You

In 2006 it was reported that Google had discussed using the microphone that is built into all laptop computers to listen to the user and their environment and analyze the audio for keywords which would then be used to place specific advertisements on web pages that reflected conversations the microphone was picking up.[187] The lengthy user agreement that people agree to through implied consent when they log on to Google.com would include legal language that would allow this.

If this system were in place, for example, if you were talking a lot about working out or hiking when you're around your computer, the system would identify these keywords as being frequently discussed topics and would then choose specific advertisements to display as a result. It was also discussed that this system would choose advertisements based on what television or radio shows were detected playing in the background.[188] If the system detected cooking shows, your ads would be for food and kitchen related items. If you were watching football, then it would detect this and tailor the advertising accordingly.

The Onion, a popular parody and satire news site, produced a video that looked like a news segment about what they described as new software for Google's cell phone that would use voice recognition software to listen to people's conversations, and then play relevant advertisements during that conversation.[189] The writers of this sketch obviously had read the reports of Google's discussion about using the built-in microphones to listen to people and chose to satirize the idea.

Google Street View

Another Orwellian feature implemented by the Internet giant Google is their Street View feature that was launched in May 2007 and provides panoramic views from nearly every street in America and other countries around the world. Online travel map programs, such as Yahoo Maps and Google Maps, have been a favorite of many people since search engines began, but Google's Street View function allows users to choose any address in the country, and then shows them a 360 degree view of that area as it looks from the street.

For example, you can type in your address on the Google Maps page (or using your cell phone) and then select the "Street View" function, and you can then view your own house as if you are standing on the street right in front of it. You can then change the direction and position of the camera, and simulate traveling down your street as if you are in a virtual reality game. Users can even zoom in.

This Street View map was created from a fleet of cars that had special 360 degree cameras placed on the top, and then they drove down practically every street in America as the cameras captured photos of the entire journey. Later, Google used smaller vehicles and even snowmobiles to capture images of pedestrian areas, alleys, and narrow streets, and then added them to the Street View.

This feature caused some resistance by people who were upset about this invasion of their privacy, and the Department of Homeland Security even delayed the publication of certain street views in Washington, DC because they were worried that images may have been taken of some security-sensitive areas. The Department of Defense wouldn't let Google

capture images of US Military bases and had them remove certain locations from the database.

There are entire websites that contain funny and embarrassing photos that the Google Street View cameras have picked up, such as people coming out of strip clubs, passed out drunk in their yard, and women sunbathing. While some of these photos are amusing, they also illustrate just how far-reaching the eyes of Big Brother are.

Years after the Street View feature was available, it was revealed that the same cars which drove around taking the photos had also intercepted information from unsecured Wi-Fi hotspots from businesses and people's homes. *PC World* explained, "It simply intercepted the unencrypted data that businesses and individuals beamed through the air willy-nilly. The data was left in the middle of the street so to speak, and Google gathered it as it drove through collecting photographs."[190] Google said it was an accident and they did not plan on using the information gathered.

Social Networking Sites

Social media, or social networking sites, quickly changed the landscape of society as Facebook and Twitter rapidly gained popularity shortly after their creation. MySpace and Facebook allowed people to quickly set up their own webpage for free, and exchange photos, status updates, and messages with their friends and family, but such social media also has its downfalls. Facebook and MySpace allowed people for the first time to easily open up their entire life to the Internet, and practically anyone with a computer. Their name, birthdates, interests, friends, family members, school, place of employment, photos, and more are often published openly for the world to see.

Such media has caused many people to become extremely self-absorbed and have turned themselves into their own idol, along with their fan base of "friends" that regularly comment on their status updates or photos. Many people love the attention they get from posting a status update on any dumb thought they had that they feel is clever, and oftentimes there is no shortage of "friends" to post their comments, which are equally worthless.

Girls often like to post pretty (and slutty) photos of themselves and bathe in the attention from people's comments as countless guys who are on their friends list tell them how beautiful they are. What is even more bizarre, is that many, if not most of the "friends" on their page, aren't really friends at all, but just acquaintances, and many are people they've just met once or twice and don't really associate with in real life. Facebook has become a cyber stalker's dream come true. Before MySpace and Facebook, if a guy was interested in a girl he met at a party or through friends, he would have to ask for her phone number face to face in order to communicate with her again in the future, but now it is commonplace for people to look others up on Facebook, and then send them a "friend request” which allows them to access that person’s personal information, photos, status updates, and friends list.

You don’t even need to know a person’s full name to find them online. For example, if a guy meets a girl at a party and is interested in her (or interested in stalking her) all he does is go to the page of a person he’s already friends with that he knows is friends with the girl he is interested in, and then scrolls through that person’s friends list until he finds the girl he’s stalking. This is easy since people are listed with their picture, as well as their first and last name. This is not looked at as creepy at all by most girls, but instead has become a normal part of our culture.

These social networking sites also have broad implications on personal relationships, as well. In the past, if two people were in a relationship or were married, then communication with ex-boyfriends, ex-girlfriends, or others who harbored a secret crush on an individual, was largely limited. But now, since practically everyone has a Facebook page, if an old high school friend who secretly had a crush on someone for years, perhaps decades, that person can now look up their crush on Facebook and establish communication with them, all without that person’s significant other or spouse being aware of it. (Not to mention that person will also have instant access to information such as where their crush lives, where they work, names, photos, and ages of their kids, as well as a link to their love interest’s spouse’s page where they can then peer into their life as well.)

Also, in the past, when showing our family and friends photos of our life or things we’ve done, they had to all sit down around a table and everyone would look through the photos and talk about them, but now most photos are posted on Facebook and are widely available to the entire world. Photos of people’s kids, homes, friends, and more are all just a click away. Even photos taken by other people are shown once you are tagged in them.

As you are probably familiar with, people even link up their current dating partner or spouse on their Facebook page, and then anyone can click on the link and see who that person is in a relationship with, and then view

all of their photos and learn all about them from the details of their life that are posted on their page. There is even a Facebook app for cell phones that allows people to see the physical location of their friends based on the GPS systems in their phones.[191] A feature on Twitter called Twitter Tracker also allows users to identify their location when they post their Tweets (messages).[192]

There have been numerous instances of people's homes being burglarized while they were out of town because they posted a status update telling the world that they were going on vacation, and how long they would be gone. These were not complete strangers who burglarized people's homes, it was people on their "friends" list who saw their status updates and knew they would be gone.[193] As you probably know, most people will accept a "friend request" from just about anybody, no matter how little they know them. Just look at the number of "friends" that some people have on Facebook, especially attractive girls. Beautiful girls often have four or five hundred, sometimes close to a thousand "friends" on Facebook or MySpace because most guys will track them down and find their page after meeting them only once and send them a friend request so they can voyeuristically peer into their life. Most girls feel bad about declining a friend request, so most people accept them all, no matter how little they know the person.

In 2009 a group of young teenagers were arrested in Los Angeles, California for burglarizing various celebrities' homes, including Paris Hilton's, Lindsay Lohan's, and others. The group was called the Bling Ring by the media, and was said to have watched their celebrity targets on Facebook and Twitter to determine when they were going to be out of town, so they could then break into their houses.[194] When the celebrities posted a status update or a Tweet saying they were traveling somewhere for an event or a vacation, the Bling Ring knew their home would most likely be unoccupied. The group stole several million dollars worth of jewelry and clothes from the celebrity homes before getting caught.

Facebook and MySpace Own the Photos You Post

The media frenzy surrounding Eliot Spitzer’s high class hooker scandal in 2008 brought something else to light other than the governor’s scandalous sex life. What you post on social networking sites is available for the world to see. Photographs of Ashey Dupre (his alleged high-class call girl) were immediately published around the world, including pictures of her family members, all of which were taken from her MySpace page. Her lawyer threatened to sue media outlets for publishing the photos, claiming she owns the copyright to them, but let’s take a closer look at what you sign away when you use MySpace or Facebook.

By simply using these websites, you agree to their Terms of Service, but who really reads that boring stuff anyway? Maybe you should. Let’s look at Myspace.com first. When you post your personal and family photos on your page, you are automatically entering into a licensing agreement with MySpace and its affiliates to use your photos in any way they like. Not only can they use them, but they can edit or modify them, as well. Keep in mind that MySpace is owned by News Corporation, so people are basically giving Rupert Murdoch and his media empire, including Fox News, the New York Post, and dozens of other media outlets, permission to do whatever they want with their photos.

The Terms of Service that you agree to by using the website reads, “By displaying or publishing (“posting”) any Content on or through the MySpace Services, you hereby grant to MySpace a limited license to use, modify, delete from, add to, publicly perform, publicly display, reproduce, and distribute such Content solely on or through the MySpace Services, including without limitation distributing part or all of the MySpace Website in any media formats and through any media channels.”[195]

Section 6.2 of the agreement says, “MySpace is not required to pay you for the use on the MySpace Services of the Content that you post,” and that the content which they now control is, “sublicensable (so that MySpace is able to use its affiliates, subcontractors and other partners such as Internet content delivery networks and wireless carriers to provide the MySpace Services), and worldwide (because the Internet and the MySpace Services are global in reach).”

Did you understand that? You are granting them and their “affiliates, subcontractors and other partners” use of your material, all without paying you. And you thought they were *your* photos. If you have a problem with this, and post a blog about it on your MySpace page, or send out a bulletin to all your friends warning them, then MySpace can remove your bulletin or blog, and delete your account. The Terms of Service state, “MySpace reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to reject, refuse to post or remove any posting (including private messages) by you, or to deny, restrict, suspend, or terminate your access to all or any part of the MySpace Services at any time, for any or no reason, with or without prior notice or explanation, and without liability.”

Facebook is no different. At one time, when you would delete your account, any rights that they claimed to your content would expire, but they later updated their Terms of Service so you automatically grant them the rights (without any compensation) to any photo or anything else you post on Facebook, forever.

It reads, “You hereby grant Facebook an irrevocable, perpetual, non-exclusive, transferable, fully paid, worldwide license (with the right to sublicense) to (a) use, copy, publish, stream, store, retain, publicly perform or display, transmit, scan, reformat, modify, edit, frame, translate, excerpt, adapt, create derivative works and distribute (through multiple tiers), any User Content you (i) Post on or in connection with the Facebook Service or the promotion thereof subject only to your privacy settings or (ii) enable a user to Post, including by offering a Share Link on your website and (b) to use your name, likeness and image for any purpose, including commercial

or advertising, each of (a) and (b) on or in connection with the Facebook Service or the promotion thereof."

So if you or any of your friends or family members are ever swept up in any kind of scandal, then don't be surprised if within hours, personal photos of you or your friends or family find their way onto the cover of the *New York Post*, and are plastered all over celebrity news shows and mainstream media networks. Since you are also giving them a free license to "use your name, likeness, and image for any purpose" they could also sell your photos which could find their way onto a billboard advertising a product you'd rather not have any affiliation with.

Police on Facebook

Police in multiple cities around the country have been setting up fake accounts on Facebook using photos of attractive girls as the supposed user and then sending friend requests to students to look at their photos to see if there are any pictures of people under the age of twenty-one who can be seen holding alcoholic drinks.

One such instance that made news happened in Wisconsin in 2009 when 19-year-old Adam Bauer, a student at the University of Wisconsin-La Crosse, received a friend request from police posing as an attractive girl that resulted in him being charged with underage drinking. “She was a good-looking girl. I usually don’t accept friends I don’t know, but I randomly accepted this one for some reason,” he said.[196]

Shortly after he accepted the friend request from the unknown attractive girl, Bauer was confronted by police who had a photo of him from Facebook showing him holding a beer. He was then ticketed for underage drinking. At least eight students at UW Lacrosse were targeted in the same manner including one of Bauer’s friends. “I just can’t believe it. I feel like I’m in a science fiction movie, like they are always watching. When does it end?” Bauer said after his court appearance.[197]

The students said that they were being safe and partying at home and insisted that nobody was driving afterwards. La Crosse police officer Al Iverson said, “Law enforcement has to evolve with technology. It has to happen. It is a necessity—not just for underage drinking.”

This is certainly not an isolated incident of Big Brother watching Facebook. In January 2008, several teenagers were arrested in Illinois for

underage drinking after a sheriff’s deputy found photos of them partying that were posted on Facebook.[198]

In February 2006, a 16-year-old boy in Colorado was arrested for juvenile possession of a firearm after police saw pictures that he had posted of himself posing with guns on MySpace.[199]

One student in Miami, Florida was arrested and charged with inciting panic after he posted a police sketch of a rape suspect as his profile picture on Facebook.[200] While certainly this was a distasteful and juvenile attempt at a joke, it certainly didn’t incite a panic.

In August 2006, a student at the University of Illinois was arrested for urinating in public while another student was able to escape. The student that was originally arrested said he didn’t know the name of the one who ran away, but police were able to get his name from other witnesses (who were not urinating) but were in the same group. The arresting officer then used Facebook to discover that the two students were friends, and then came back and charged the first student who was originally arrested for urinating in public with obstruction of justice because he had lied to police and said he didn’t know the other student.[201]

In February 2007, eleven high school students at a Catholic school in Canada were suspended for posting negative comments about their principal on Facebook.[202] There also have been numerous reports of people being fired from their jobs after complaining about their boss or their employer in their status updates.[203]

Facebook Sells Your Personal Information

Social networking sites are a gold mine of information for advertisers and marketers. People list their favorite music, movies, TV shows, and activities on their page, and most people think this is just to inform their “friends” of what they like, but Facebook shares people’s information with “third parties,” which means advertisers and marketers.[204]

Aside from getting information listed in everyone’s profile, Facebook can also data mine status updates and search for keywords that are frequently used in people’s postings. Does the word *party* come up a lot of times in someone’s status update? Or the word *dog*, or *jogging*? Advertisers love access to this information since they can see into your life and learn what’s important to you.

Facebook has been around in its present form since 2006, and has stored practically every piece of information users have typed onto their profiles, including years worth of status updates, all of which can be sold to whoever Facebook wants. Facebook founder Mark Zuckerberg became a billionaire from Facebook, which is free for its millions of users, so how do you think the website generates so much money? In a transcript released in May 2010 of Zuckerberg chatting with a friend about the personal information people were posting on Facebook, Zuckerberg called the people “dumb fucks.”[205]

Twitter

The “tweets” (messages) posted on Twitter have been compared to graffiti scribbled in bathroom stalls, meaning it’s utterly worthless, but somehow Twitter became a social phenomena in 2009 after word spread that Ashton Kutcher and Oprah were having a contest to see who could reach one million followers first. This caused word of Twitter to enter the mainstream media, and immediately every news station and television show included Twitter on its list of things you should connect with them on. (Twitter.com/MarkDice for example) The only real reason for someone to have a Twitter account is if they are a celebrity or a public figure who has a fan base that want to keep up to date with what they’re doing, something that can more easily be done on Facebook since people can see others’ photos and videos as well, but somehow Twitter caught on and became very trendy in 2009. If you look at the tweets (twitter’s terminology for a message posted), one can see how useless Twitter really is, with most tweets consisting of worthless messages describing how someone’s lunch was or saying that it’s a beautiful day, but for some reason the Library of Congress decided to create an archive of every Twitter message ever posted.

The Library of Congress’s blogger Matt Raymond thought this was a great idea, saying, “I’m no Ph.D. but it boggles my mind to think what we might be able to learn about ourselves and the world around us from this wealth of data. And I’m certain we’ll learn things that none of us now can even possibly conceive.”[206] Twitter said that they would soon post every single Tweet dating back to the first one on March 21, 2006.

Twitter gives an interesting look into the minds of its users by listing what it calls “trending topics,” which are the top keywords or phrases that people post in their messages. “Tweets and other short-form updates create a history of commentary that can provide valuable insights into what’s happened and how people have reacted,” wrote Dylan Casey, Google’s

product manager for real-time search. “Want to know how the news broke about health care legislation in Congress, what people were saying about Justice Paul Stevens’ retirement or what people were tweeting during your own marathon run? These are the kinds of things you can explore with the new updates mode.”[207]

Cell Phones are Bugs

While it has been fairly well known that Echelon can detect and record practically anyone's phone conversation and has archives of countless hours of phone calls, it was surprising to learn in 2006 that law enforcement and intelligence agencies can activate the microphone on someone's cell phone and use it as a directional bug, *even when the phone is turned off*, and can then listen to conversations in the surrounding areas.[208]

The power can be off, but then with the push of a button, someone can secretly activate the microphone, and the phone will still appear to be off. This can easily be done without probable cause, and without a warrant. The only way to prevent this is to take the battery out of your phone. The microphone and webcam on your computer can be used the same way and activated remotely without your knowledge.

One might think that this technology is only something that is available to intelligence agencies such as the NSA, CIA, or the FBI, but what is even more chilling is that there are numerous websites offering such services to anyone for a small fee. Such services also allow a person to receive files of all the targeted individual's recorded phone calls, and the person doing the spying can even get a call on their own phone every time the target uses their phone so they can listen in to their conversations in real time.

This is highly illegal, but these companies are offshore, or simply offer software that allows you to do it yourself.[209] They use a disclaimer saying it's illegal to do it to anyone's phone without their knowledge or consent, but we all know they are just covering themselves legally, and are fully aware that their systems are used without the victims' knowledge.

These commercially available illegal snooping systems have practically the same capability as the FBI does, and can activate the microphone in your cell phone when it’s turned off to listen to anything in the surrounding area. The person using these illegal snooping services can also intercept all text messages, voice mails, and can listen to your phone calls in real time because they get an alert anytime your phone has a call connected.

Cell Phone Photos

As cell phones have become miniature personal computers, complete with Internet access and digital cameras, many people obviously use their phone to take photos which they later post online to Facebook or other websites. What most people are not familiar with is that every photo you take with your phone can actually be viewed and downloaded by your cell phone carrier or anyone who has access to their system.

This became clear in 2005 when a hacker was able to obtain photos taken on cell phone cameras by numerous celebrities, including Demi Moore, Ashton Kutcher, Nicole Richie, and Paris Hilton.[210] This hacker did not have access to these celebrities' phones themselves, but was able to download the photos through the Internet.

So unlike photos taken from traditional digital cameras, the ones taken by your cell phone camera are available for anyone to see who has the ability or the authority to snatch them wirelessly.

Voice Synthesizers

Another scary aspect of advancing technology are voice synthesizers that can take samples of someone's voice, and then allow someone else to speak into a microphone, and then the computer will output exactly what that person said, with the same voice inflections, but in the person's voice who has been chosen to be synthesized. They can basically fake anyone's voice and make it seem like it's someone else talking. Back in the 1990s, the Department of Defense had a system that could accomplish this. In a demonstration in 1999, the voice of General Carl W. Steiner of the U.S. Special Operations Command was made to say, "Gentlemen! We have called you together to inform you that we are going to overthrow the United States government."[211]

The implications of voice synthesizers are enormous. Imagine if someone took voice samples of you and then using the system, called your boss and told him the most offensive, crazy things, in order to get you fired. Your boss isn't going to suspect that it's a computer voice synthesizer. He's going to just think you lost your mind, or decided to tell him what you really think. What if someone synthesized your boss's voice and called you asking for important company information such as passwords or sales figures; information you would never give out to anyone except your boss, of course. What if a competitor or a thief used this system to impersonate your boss in order to get this valuable information?

Such crimes will undoubtedly become a reality and will have to be dealt with when this technology becomes widely available. You may think that caller ID would prevent this from occurring on some phones, but I'm sorry to inform you that simple systems known as caller ID spoofers can cause any name and phone number to show up on the person's phone who is receiving a call to make it look like someone else is calling.[212] It doesn't take an electrical engineer to build a home-made caller ID spoofer, because

there are simple apps for popular smart phones like the Droid and the iPhone that can be used on phones that have been jailbroken which means the limitations placed by the phone's manufacturer or cell carrier are eliminated, allowing the phone to run unapproved apps and do other things that most phones can't do. This voids your phone's warranty and can cause problems for your phone, but some people like the freedom of having jailbroken phones.

I have personally had someone demonstrate his "jailbroken" Droid phone's caller ID spoofer to me by calling my phone and making a different number appear on my caller ID. He went on to tell me how he used the app to call two different friends of his and left obnoxious voicemails on each of their phones, making it look like the people had called each other, both leaving the insulting voicemails for each other. Naturally, both of them thought the other person called them since their phone number showed up on the caller ID for the obnoxious voicemail. Most cell phones won't allow these kinds of apps in their app store for obvious reasons because you can imagine the kind of havoc that they can cause.

It's only a matter of time before visual synthesizers are able to easily create fake video footage as well, possibly in real-time. Many people were surprised when the 1994 film *Forest Gump* made it look like Tom Hanks' character was shaking the hand of President John F. Kennedy, when he'd been dead for decades by the time *Forest Gump* was filmed. In the following years this same technology was used to produce new commercials selling various products with celebrity pitchmen who had been dead for years. People seemed to be disturbed by these commercials and this practice rapidly diminished, but the technology continued to advance.

Technology had advanced so much from the making of *Forest Gump* in 1994, when the sequel of *Tron* was released in 2010, audiences learned that the lead actor Jeff Bridges had his face digitally morphed to make him look like he was 35 years old again, just like he was at the time the original film was released in 1982, even though now he was in his 60's. Not only that, but the studio also digitally placed his new younger face on a completely different actor's body for the entire film!

It was also around this same time that a news story surfaced explaining that George Lucas (writer and producer of the *Star Wars* franchise) was buying the rights to dead actors so he can use their likeness in future films by digitally bringing them back from the dead.[213]

This news prompted actors to begin outlining their wishes regarding their likeness in any future films they may appear in after they are dead. It is now common for actors to list restrictions in their wills regarding this kind of resurrection technology in order to prevent their estate, family members, or any film studios from using their likeness in a future film they wouldn't agree with.

"There were huge printing shops with their sub-editors, their typography experts, and their elaborately equipped studios for the faking of photographs. There was the teleprograms sections with its engineers, its producers, and its teams of actors especially chosen for their skill in imitating voices."[214] —*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

Supermarket Club Cards

You probably have one, or several, supermarket “club” cards or “membership cards” that many grocery stores give out to their customers for free that allow you discounts on many different items. As you know, these cards aren’t typical membership cards like a Costco card that you have to pay for, but are instead offered to every customer for free, and are scanned at the register when you pay, often saving you a few dollars. When you filled out the application to get your card, most of them asked for your full name, address, birth date, and phone number.

Most people forget they gave that information to the store and don’t realize the store is creating a huge database of your purchasing history, even if you pay with cash. This information is sold to telemarketers or advertising agencies that can then have an intimate look at what kinds of products you’re interested in. People even fear that this information is, or one day will be, sold to health insurance companies and can be used to justify premium increases based on what kinds of food a person consistently buys and how often they buy it. Such fears are not completely unwarranted.

There is a way around this (at least for now there is) by simply filling out a fake name, address and telephone number on the applications for these club cards. It’s been my personal experience that they don’t check your driver’s license to see if the name and address match with the application, so you can do this if it makes you feel more comfortable. You would of course have to make all your purchases in cash because if you use your debit card, credit card, or even an old fashioned check, then your name will be linked to the items and the bank can sell this information to health providers or anyone else. Cash, of course, will most likely be phased out and replaced entirely by an electronic currency in the future, or cash purchases may require you to swipe your driver’s license or government

issued ID card, so even if you pay with cash, everything you purchase will still be linked to you.

If you are naive and think your friendly local supermarket isn’t keeping tabs on everything you buy, you are wrong. In March 2010, the purchasing history from a grocery store was used to track down people who purchased salami that was feared to be contaminated with salmonella.[215] In this case, the database of customers could have saved people the aggravation of possibly getting sick from salmonella, but it also illustrates the reach of Big Brother in the most unexpected places. Big Brother is watching what you eat.

Data Mining

Data mining is the process of searching for patterns in massive amounts of data. There are several major companies that compile enormous amounts of data on people and sell this information to advertisers and marketers. It is truly staggering to learn the amount of data these companies have on people, and what that data is used for. Many of these databases have records of people's marital status, ages of their children, income, value of their home and cars, as well as their occupation, religion, ethnicity, and even social security numbers and medical information. These lists have been sold to marketers and advertisers for decades so they can target specific types of people for their products, but after the 9/11 terrorist attacks, the government began using commercial databases like ChoicePoint, LexusNexus, Acxiom, and others to search for links between suspected terrorists.

To give you an idea of just how large these data mining companies are, in February 2008, ChoicePoint was purchased by Reed Elsevier in a cash deal for $3.6 billion dollars. ChoicePoint has more than 17 billion records of individuals and businesses, which it sells to an estimated 100,000 different clients, including 7,000 federal, state and local law enforcement agencies.[216] When one learns that these companies do more than simply maintain a database of details about people, it can be truly worrisome what their systems are capable of doing.

ChoicePoint has a system they call NORA (Non-Obvious Relationship Awareness) that can find relationships between people in ways you couldn't imagine. In 1994 the MGM casino in Las Vegas started using the NORA system to find out whether or not any high-rollers had ties to the dealers or employees that could be used in cheating or otherwise scamming the casino. The system could also detect whether people kicked out of the casino for

card counting or cheating had any personal ties to employees who may have been in on the scam.

The NORA system can display a chart or list of people's relationships to others that are not noticeable on the surface. For example, if a dealer at the casino had a brother who was roommates with someone who won big at that dealer's table, the system would know and the dealer would be suspected of helping that person win and be in on the scam. The system can determine whether people frequently go to the same restaurant, attend the same church, have mutual friends, etc.

The Direct Marketing List Source is a document consisting of 1600 pages that contains information such as people's names, ages, addresses, what books they buy, magazines they subscribe to, what they buy online, etc. It also has a list called the Gay America Megafile with almost 700,000 names of people that the database has identified as being homosexual. The list is considered the Bible of mailing lists.

Data mines can calculate how much a bachelor usually spends on a weekend out, and where, and can determine whether or not he enters into a relationship or if he has gotten married. Marketers then know what other products they can market to him due to his changing lifestyle.

A company called Elensys obtained prescription records from pharmacies and then sent out material to those customers targeting them depending on what ailments they had or what medication they were taking. After this was made public, CVS pharmacy purchased full page ads in major newspapers apologizing for selling their customer's private information.[217]

Another major company in this field, Axciom, has a service they call InfoBase TeleSource, which is a system that companies with toll free telephone numbers use to identify the names and other information about people who call in. Even people who block their caller ID or people who have unlisted numbers are still identified by this system.[218] If someone calls

in to an 800 number asking about a particular product, the person answering the phone has information pop up on their screen such as the person's name, address, and even what kind of home they live in, the cars the person owns, and whether they are a member of a health club or a gym.

A special airing originally in 2006 on CNBC called *Big Brother, Big Business* showed a fancy restaurant in New York using a similar system to identify people when they called in to make reservations, and allows the staff to create profiles for customers that include information such as when their birthday is, or if they were a "difficult" customer in the past.

In 1998, a company called Image Data began purchasing drivers license pictures from the DMV and using them in the private sector. They designed a system for retail stores that would display people's pictures on a screen when they swiped their credit card so the clerk could confirm that it was the person, and not someone else using the card.[219] Image Data had received $1.5 million dollars from the Secret Service to develop the project.[220] When it was discovered that the DMV offices were selling people's pictures and personal information to a private company, some DMVs were pressured to stop this practice.

Shortly after the 9/11 attacks, the government started its own data mining operation they called the MATRIX, [Multistate Anti-Terrorism Information Exchange Program] that used a variety of commercial and government databases to search for links between suspects or to identify any unusual behavior such as strange purchases or money transfers. The MATRIX system could do a search for all the people who have blond hair, are six feet tall, drive a black convertible, who work as an accountant, and who live in a particular zip code. The MATRIX program was shut down in June 2005 after funding was cut, largely as a result of concerns over privacy, but it is likely the technology was absorbed into other government agencies.

Another element used by casinos to maximize their profits is a system called a "Total Rewards" card used by Harrah's casinos that track players'

winnings and losses. The casino has calculated a “pain point” that they determine is the maximum amount a person is willing to lose which may leave them with a negative feeling about the casino causing them never to return. If a player’s pain point is approaching because their losses are mounting, then that person will be approached by a staff member and offered a free dinner to make them feel better about their experience at the casino, causing them to likely return and not leave feeling like they had wasted all of their money. The people offered the free dinner have no idea they are specifically chosen for this reason, and just think the casino gives away random dinners to anyone.

Through data mining, the Canadian Tire company has determined that people who purchase carbon-monoxide detectors, birdseed, and pads for the bottom of chair legs rarely miss a payment on a credit card. “If you show us what you buy, we can tell you who you are, maybe even better than you know yourself,” said a former Canadian Tire executive.[221] Cable and satellite TV companies know what shows are watched in your home, and digital recording services like Ti-Vo and AT&T’s U-verse know what shows you record. If your name is on the cable bill, then you are linked in a database to the shows that are watched and recorded. What you watch on television on a regular basis says a lot about you, and marketing companies like to know these things.

If you choose to use mainly cash for your day to day purchases of food, clothes, gas, etc, are these artificially intelligent systems and complex algorithms going to flag you for being suspicious? The government doesn’t like people who pay cash, since they are more difficult to monitor, so this alone could flag you for closer analysis.

The system will know you use cash for most purchases, because it will see a lack of purchases using a debit card or credit card. It may not know *what* you spend that cash on, but it surely notices if you cash your paychecks or withdraw large amounts of cash from your account on a regular basis, and this is seen as suspicious.

If a person is a political activist or a journalist who is causing trouble for the establishment or a particular president, could that person then be flagged for an audit in attempts to disrupt or discourage his activity? Could he be listed as a trouble maker so the next time he is pulled over for going five miles an hour over the speed limit, the officer will see that he is a “troublemaker” and give him the ticket instead of let him off with a warning?

Could these systems falsely list you as dangerous because of your political affiliations so when a future potential employer does a background check on you, the report lists you as a subversive person or an “extremist?” What if the employer disagrees with your political views or activism that shows up listed in your background check and chooses not to hire you because of this? You would have no way of knowing why they actually decided to hire someone else. If you return too many items to stores in order to get a refund, you may be identified as a “returnaholic,” and may be flagged as someone who buys a product to use it for a while and then returns it.[222]

Did you purchase a blow up doll as a joke for a friend’s bachelor party? Your name might then be added to certain mailing lists and you could now start receiving junk mail from sex shops or escort services.

There are numerous publicly available websites that disclose all kinds of information about people, sometimes for free, and others for only a small fee. These services offer people’s address, phone numbers, birthdates, criminal history, and much more. One service has a slogan saying they are “not your grandma’s phone book.” Some available features include an e-mail lookup which allows you to enter in someone’s e-mail address and then the website searches through a massive list of websites to see if any accounts were opened from that e-mail, and then lists them. A person’s Facebook page, and even Amazon.com and other online retailers such as Target.com can show up as having accounts linked to a person’s e-mail address.

If you pay a small monthly fee on some of these services you can get photos of the people as well and see what they've been posting online and get other information such as their income and credit score. Most of these services also offer what is called a reverse telephone directory, which allows you to enter in a person's phone number and it will then reveal the name and address of the person who has that number.

A Michigan University academic named Arthur R. Miller published a book back in 1971 titled *The Assault on Privacy* where he wrote, "The new information technologies seem to have given birth to a new social virus—'data-mania.' We must begin to realize what it means to live in a society that treats information as an economically desirable commodity and a source of power."

During a special interview on *CNBC* titled "Inside the Mind of Google," the company's CEO Eric Schmidt was asked about privacy concerns involving the information age and Google's domination of the Internet, to which he answered, "If you have something that you don't want anyone to know, maybe you shouldn't be doing it in the first place."

Web Bugs in Microsoft Word Documents

It was discovered that Microsoft Word documents, as well as Excel spreadsheets and PowerPoint slide show files, can be embedded with tracking tags called Web Bugs that gather information about who opens the documents and when.

The Web Bugs were discovered by Richard Smith, the chief technology officer at the Privacy Foundation. "What this means basically is that if an author of a document for whatever reason cares about who is reading it, he can bug it and then monitor it," Smith said. "They can find out the IP address and host name of whoever is reading the document."[223]

There are numerous ways that this tracking method can be used, such as embedding the bugs into company documents so they can be tracked to see who is reading them and can trace back the electronic trail if a document was leaked to the press, for example. The person who embedded the Web Bug can also track how often a particular file is opened. If someone cuts a portion of text from a document that is being tracked, and pastes it into a new document, then unbeknownst to them, the Web Bug is also transferred and continues its tracking capabilities. There is also talk of similar tracking bugs being placed in other file formats as well, such as MP3 files or video files.

Once a Web Bug is placed in a document (or other file), it transmits information over the Internet to the person who planted it so they can monitor the file. Since practically every computer is almost always online, this is extremely simple.

Cryptome.com, a hacker and whistleblower site created by John Young and Deborah Natsios in 1996, was taken off the web briefly in February

2010 as a punishment after they posted a secret handbook written by Microsoft that was meant only for law enforcement that educated them about certain Big Brother capabilities the software giant built into their products.[224]

The document, titled *Microsoft Online Services Global Criminal Compliance Handbook*, is only 22 pages long and was described by PC World magazine as a “data-hunting guide for dummies” that shows law enforcement how to access the vast information Microsoft stores about people when they use products like Hotmail, Windows Live Messenger, MSN, Microsoft Office Live, Xbox Live, and others.

Someone who knows how to maneuver through these systems can access all kinds of personal information such as user names and passwords, along with web browsing history, etc. Xbox Live, an online gaming platform for the Xbox 360 game console, stores a user’s full name, credit card information, phone number, email address, and more. There have actually been several Xbox video game systems recovered by police after they were able to track down the stolen Xbox when the thief logged on to Xbox Live, the online gaming community. In one instance police tracked the thief’s IP address and then were able to trace back which store their Live unit was purchased at. The person’s name was then found in the store’s computer linked to that item, and police went to the address and discovered the stolen Xbox 360.[225]

Tracking Documents You Print

While it should be common knowledge that the government and computer savvy hackers can track a person’s Internet usage and search through the contents of a person’s hard drive, most people would never imagine that a simple document printed from their computer could be traced back to them, especially if it were something like a page of text that had no personal information on it.

Laser printers are no longer expensive units only used by large companies for high page count documents and rapid printing. Laser printers have become common in households due to their quality and dramatically lower prices than in the past. But what nobody really knows is that most manufactures secretly designed a feature into laser printers and photocopiers that encode the printer’s serial number onto each page that is printed by using a series of tiny dots that most people can’t even see with the naked eye. Of course, consumers are not told of this process, and printer manufacturers like to keep quiet about it.

Peter Crean, a senior researcher at Xerox, admitted his company’s laser printers, copiers, and multifunction workstations, all secretly put the serial number of each machine coded in little yellow dots on every printout that can’t be seen by the naked eye. “It’s a trail back to you, like a license plate,” Crean said.[226]

The reason for the secret encoding is said to assist in fighting counterfeit money and fraudulent documents, and is a method that has been used since the 1980s. “The industry absolutely has been extraordinarily helpful [to law enforcement],” says Lorelei Pagano, a counterfeiting specialist with the US Secret Service, the agency in charge of tracking counterfeiters.[227]

Peter Crean of Xerox said the government worked with the company to develop the technology in the 1980s because of fears that their advanced copiers could easily be used to print counterfeit money.

It’s likely that the Secret Service or other government agencies can use the Carnivore system to send out pings searching for a specific printer serial number that can be detected if the printer is installed on a computer that is connected to the Internet. Of course, when a printer is purchased, the serial number is linked to the person’s credit card or checking account who bought it. While it may be tough to argue that this technology isn’t good for catching counterfeiters, what else could it be used for?

What if a government whistle blower prints out sensitive and damaging documents and anonymously (or so he thinks) sends them to the media? He could then, without even suspecting it, be linked to the documents. Did you design and print out some inflammatory leaflets about a powerful senator or congressperson and put them on people’s doors in your community? These flyers could be traced back to you.

Radiation Intelligence

People may think that if a computer isn’t connected to the Internet that their data is secure, but they are wrong again. Computer monitors, including LCD screens, give off a measurable amount of radiation that can be detected using what is called radiation intelligence (RINT) or Van Eck phreaking.

A Dutch computer scientist named Wim van Eck discovered this in 1985 and published the first paper on the subject, hence the term Van Eck phreaking. In computer hacking, the term “phreaking” is a slang term referring to hacking or experimenting with telecommunication systems, often in underhanded ways.

Some people thought that Van Eck phreaking could only be used on older tube monitors, and not newer LCD flat screens, but in April 2004, a research team at the University of Cambridge in the United Kingdom showed that LCD monitors were also vulnerable to electromagnetic eavesdropping. The team built equipment capable of doing this at the university lab for less than $2000.[228]

Van Eck phreaking was used to test the security of electronic voting systems in Brazil in 2009 and was found to be able to monitor the voting machines, thus compromising the secrecy of the voting process.[229]

Keyboard Loggers and Backdoors

Commercially available software programs called keyboard loggers can easily be installed on someone's computer which then can capture and record everything the person does, including what they type in a word processor, their e-mails, and even bank passwords and login information for other sensitive accounts. Such programs are often used by suspicious spouses who want to find evidence of their significant other cheating, but more sinister motives such as stealing people's passwords or business data are also reasons people install the software on others' computers.

Such software also often creates a secret backdoor allowing people to access a person's computer, and their files without them knowing. In 1999, NetBus software was used to plant child pornography on the computer of a professor at Lund University in Sweden. Thousands of images were found by the system administrators, and of course, they assumed that the professor had downloaded them himself. The professor was fired and charged with possession of child pornography but later acquitted after authorities had learned that NetBus had been installed on his computer allowing someone to control it without his knowledge or consent.[230] The man was reported to have suffered severe psychological damage from the incident, which is completely understandable. After all, if such disgusting material was discovered on your computer and you were charged with possession of child pornography but knew you didn't have anything to do with it, you would certainly have a difficult time defending yourself and clearing your name from being attached to such a deplorable act.

In Neil Strauss's 2005 bestselling book, *The Game*, which is a memoir of his time hanging out with pickup artists and guys who were teaching seminars on how to meet girls, he said that he discovered someone had put a keyboard logger on his computer and suspected it was one of his roommates who had started his own rival seminar company. Such businesses can be fairly lucrative and Strauss’s roommate wanted to corner the market and learn what his competition was doing.

Photocopier Hard Drives

A story airing on *CBS News* in April 2010 showed a warehouse in New Jersey that was described as having 6,000 used photocopiers that were for sale, and almost every one of them had a hard drive that recorded every single document that was photocopied on each machine during its existence. Apparently all digital copiers built since 2002 contain hard drives which can store tens of thousands of images.

Think of the kinds of documents that people copy. Bank statements, credit card statements, income tax forms, birth certificates, and more. All of which are stored on the machine's hard drive without your knowledge or consent.

The *CBS News* segment equipped a man with a hidden camera and sent him off shopping to buy a used copier from one of dozens of large warehouses that are in the used copier business. He bought three different copiers for around $300 each. After all the contents of the hard drives were examined, it was revealed that one machine came from the sex crimes division from the police department in Buffalo, New York. Some documents on the hard drive were copies of domestic violence disputes and lists of sex offenders. Other documents were lists of targets in a drug investigation. On another machine they found 95 pages of pay stubs complete with people's names, addresses, and social security numbers.

The third machine, they discovered, came from a health insurance company, and they were able to print out hundreds of pages of confidential medical records including people's prescriptions, blood test results, and a cancer diagnosis.

Ordering a Pizza in the Future

A funny, yet disturbing, video can be found on YouTube if you search for “ordering a pizza in the future” that depicts someone calling a fictitious pizza place to order a pizza and discovers just how all-knowing Big Brother is. When a man calls into the restaurant, the person on the other end of the phone picks up and already knows who he is, where he lives, and the last time he called. When the customer orders two double meat pizzas he is informed that there will be an additional $20 charge on his bill because the computer system has access to his health records and shows that he has high blood pressure and high cholesterol. The screen then shows the man’s bill includes the $20 “health surcharge” because his health insurance provider now knows he’s ordering a fatty pizza.

The man is also informed of an added $15 “delivery surcharge” to cover the added risk to their delivery driver for delivering to an orange zone which signified a high crime neighborhood. When the customer surprisingly asks to clarify that he lives in an orange zone, the order-taker acknowledges a recent change in status due to a robbery near his home that the computer database shows.

When the customer starts complaining about his $67 bill for two pizzas, the woman on the line pulls up his recent purchase of two tickets to Hawaii and hassles him about it, saying he shouldn’t complain about spending that much money on two pizzas because he just spent $800 on plane tickets for a vacation.

He then changes his order to a vegetarian pizza to save money since he won’t have to pay the extra $20 health surcharge, and the order taker says it’s a good choice and will be good for his waist line as she pulls up a screen

of “recent purchases” and shows that the man just bought a new pair of jeans with a 42 inch waistline.

The video is great satire showing just how invasive Big Brother can be, and how with everything we do being stored in databases, the information can easily be sold to practically anyone and used in ways we would prefer it not be. There have been reports years ago that certain pizza delivery restaurants were checking people’s names who ordered pizzas to see if they had any warrants out for their arrest when they paid with a credit card over the phone. If a warrant was listed, instead of having a pizza delivery driver show up to the house, the police would arrive to arrest the person.

Orwellian Government Programs

While the “alphabet agencies” (CIA, NSA, FBI, ATF, etc.) have access to incredible Big Brother technology and countless commercial and government databases, there are also creepy Orwellian projects that have been secretly created and funded by elements within the government for the purpose of maintaining the power of the ruling elite.

Many of these programs used (and continue to use) underhanded and often illegal methods to accomplish their goals which range from controlling the mainstream media to covertly trying to smear, intimidate, blackmail, or even assassinate people who pose a threat to the establishment.

Often Orwellian goals are defended by the government claiming that such measures are needed to keep people safe from criminals or terrorists, but it is often the very people working for these programs who are the criminals. Immediately after the September 11th attacks of 2001, the government fear-mongering began and was used as a justification for subverting the Constitution of the United States and implementing the long-awaited Orwellian dreams of the establishment. Any resistance to the new tyrannical, invasive, and unconstitutional measures was attacked as being unpatriotic. Officials would continuously say that we needed to give up some of our freedoms in order to keep people safe from terrorists, who were said to lurk around every corner.

Thomas Jefferson famously stated, “Those who would give up essential liberty to purchase a little temporary safety deserve neither liberty nor safety.” Jefferson obviously knew the strategy of tyrannical leaders and how they use fear-mongering as a justification to increase their power and trample over their population.

Operation Mockingbird

A major system that Big Brother uses to control the population is the mainstream media. This amazing propaganda machine has the ability to shape the culture and the mindset of a nation by the information the owners choose to broadcast on a daily basis. The character Howard Beal famously ranted about the power of television in the 1976 film *Network*, telling his audience, "This tube can make or break presidents, popes, prime ministers...This tube is the most awesome God-damned force in the whole godless world, and woe is us if it ever falls into the hands of the wrong people."

Intelligent people have varying degrees of awareness that the US government is in bed with the mainstream media, and anyone who monitors the news media with discerning eyes can often easily identify specific stories and strategies that are being used to persuade and intimidate the population. As enlightened people know, the mainstream media operates both as a propaganda arm for the establishment, as well as a gate-keeper that prevents certain information from being disseminated to the masses.

The evidence for these charges is massive and irrefutable. The most damning of which comes from the findings of a Senate Select Committee in 1975 that investigated the American government's covert influence over the mainstream media, including broadcast news, newspapers, and magazines. The committee, called the Church Committee, published its findings in 1976 and uncovered what was called Operation Mockingbird, which involved the CIA secretly paying editors of major media institutions and popular journalists to act as gate-keepers and propagandists for the establishment.

“The invention of print, however, made it easier to manipulate public opinion, and the film and radio carried the process further.”[231] —*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

In 1948 an espionage and counter-intelligence branch within the CIA was created for the purpose of “propaganda, economic warfare; preventive direct action, including sabotage, anti-sabotage, demolition and evacuation measures; subversion against hostile states, including assistance to underground resistance groups, and support of indigenous anti-Communist elements in threatened countries of the free world.”[232]

Later that year Operation Mockingbird was established to influence the domestic and foreign media. Philip Graham, the owner of *The Washington Post*, was recruited to help run the project within the industry and develop a network of assets who would go along with the program. After 1953, the network had influence over twenty-five different newspapers and wire agencies. The Mockingbird program also involved all major television stations.

Thomas Braden, who was the head of the International Organizations Division of the CIA, played a substantial role in Operation Mockingbird and later revealed, “If the director of the CIA wanted to extend a present, say, to someone in Europe—a Labour leader—suppose he just thought, this man can use fifty thousand dollars, he’s working well and doing a good job—he could hand it to him and never have to account to anybody... There was simply no limit to the money it could spend and no limit to the people it could hire and no limit to the activities it could decide were necessary to conduct the war—the secret war...It was multinational.”[233]

According to the Church Committee’s report, which was published in 1976, “The CIA currently maintains a network of several hundred individuals around the world who provide intelligence for the CIA and at times attempt to influence opinion through the use of covert propaganda. These individuals provide the CIA with direct access to a large number of newspapers and periodicals, scores of press services and news agencies,

radio and television stations, commercial book publishers, and other foreign media outlets."[234]

The committee also concluded that the cost of the program was approximately $265 million a year, which when adjusted for inflation as of 2010 means that in today's dollars the program was spending an astounding one billion dollars a year.

One year after the Church Committee released its findings, *Rolling Stone* magazine published an article on Operation Mockingbird and named various prominent journalists who were alleged to be involved with it. Some of these included Ben Bradlee, who wrote for *Newsweek*, Stewart Alsop who wrote for the *New York Herald Tribune*, James Reston (*New York Times*), Charles Douglas Jackson (*Time Magazine*), Walter Pincus (*Washington Post*), William C. Baggs (*The Miami News*), and others.

In 2007, a large amount of CIA documents called the "Family Jewels" were declassified and released by the National Security Archive, which revealed that the CIA had routinely wiretapped Washington-based news reporters and committed other shady and illegal practices. The targets of these wiretaps were most likely seen as threats to the establishment and were not playing along with the propaganda and gate-keeping efforts within the media establishment, so the CIA wanted to keep a close eye on them and gather information on their sources and future stories.

As with nearly every other case of rampant institutional corruption in government agencies, the CIA claims to have ended Operation Mockingbird and their influence over the media—another claim that is laughable. The power of the mass media to control society is too great for the establishment not to do everything they can to harness it for their own benefit.

The man credited with being the father of public relations is named Edward Bernays, who was a master of social engineering, propaganda, and shaping public opinion early in the twentieth century. He was also the nephew of the famous psychologist Sigmund Freud. In 1928 Bernays

published a book titled *Propaganda* that described his methods for shaping public opinion and people's attitudes and behaviors. A quick glance over several of the excerpts from *Propaganda* reveals just how powerful the control of information is to a government.

Bernays wrote, "Those who manipulate the unseen mechanism of society constitute an invisible government which is the true ruling power of our country. We are governed, our minds are molded, our tastes formed, our ideas suggested, largely by men we have never heard of. This is a logical result of the way in which our democratic society is organized. Vast numbers of human beings must cooperate in this manner if they are to live together as a smoothly functioning society. In almost every act of our lives whether in the sphere of politics or business in our social conduct or our ethical thinking, we are dominated by the relatively small number of persons who understand the mental processes and social patterns of the masses. It is they who pull the wires that control the public mind."[235]

This is strikingly parallel to what George Orwell wrote in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* when he said, "All the beliefs, habits, tastes, emotions, mental attitudes that characterize our time are really designed to sustain the mystique of the Party and prevent the true nature of present-day society from being perceived."[236]

Bernays can be largely credited with making cigarette smoking socially acceptable, and appear to be cool. In 1929 he was hired by the American Tobacco Company, which was one of the original 12 companies comprising the Dow Jones Industrial Average, in order to help promote smoking. The way he did this was by hiring a group of attractive female models to march in the New York City parade and planned to have them light up cigarettes to shatter the taboo of women smoking in public. Bernays also contacted the press saying that the women would light up "Torches of Freedom" in support of women's rights. The next day, the *New York Times* ran an article headlined, "Group of Girls Puff at Cigarettes as a Gesture of Freedom."[237]

Bernays was also the man responsible for diamond rings being synonymous with marriage and love. The De Beers diamond company hired him to shape the public’s mind into associating a diamond ring with love. Before this, women’s wedding rings were primarily a simple gold band, but Bernays was able to use propaganda to convince both men and women that if a man is to propose to a woman, he needs to do so with a large diamond ring.

Bernays sat on the board of the U.S. Committee on Public Information (CPI), which was a government agency set up specifically to influence public opinion in support of America’s role in World War I and to help sell the war to the public.

Only a complete moron would think that government agencies don’t continue to massively influence the mainstream media today. Even those who expect such manipulation are often surprised to learn the extent of it and its power.

COINTELPRO

A truly Orwellian scheme conducted by the FBI admittedly between 1956 and 1971 is COINTELPRO (an acronym for Counter Intelligence Program) which illegally investigated and disrupted political organizations, religious organizations, civil liberty groups, anti-war groups and others that were deemed problematic by the establishment. COINTELPRO and the illegal and sinister activities carried out by the program are fully admitted by the FBI, although after its discovery they claimed that they stopped using such tactics. Common sense says otherwise.

The original program targeted people and groups seen as “subversive” or that threatened the establishment’s hold on power. Martin Luther King Jr. and other leaders in the civil rights movement and those associated with the NAACP (the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People), and the Southern Poverty Law Center were targeted, as well as groups protesting the Vietnam War, including many college students. J. Edgar Hoover, who was the head of the FBI at the time, had ordered agents to “expose, disrupt, misdirect, discredit, or otherwise neutralize” the leaders and activities of such groups.[238] It’s important to understand that most of the groups and the targets of COINTELPRO were not doing anything threatening, criminal, or dangerous, and were only trying to change society for the better by encouraging civil rights or protesting the Vietnam War. But this is not what the establishment wanted.

Agents involved in the program did a lot of illegal, underhanded, and dirty tricks to disrupt their targets; including mailing fraudulent letters to leaders of organizations claiming to be from someone else with accusations that someone’s wife was cheating on them. Illegal wire taps, spreading false and slanderous rumors about people, frame-ups, vandalism, and worse were all common and are still methods used today by elite law enforcement and intelligence agents to disrupt, discourage or discredit their targets.

The PATRIOT ACT

“The consciousness of being at war, and therefore in danger, makes the handing-over of all power to a small caste seem the natural, unavoidable condition of survival.”[239] —*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

In response to the September 11th 2001 terrorist attacks on America, Congress quickly passed the PATRIOT ACT on October 26, 2001, which granted the government a wide range of unconstitutional powers so officials could allegedly prevent further terrorist attacks. Any resistance to the bill was countered with claims that those people were un-American or wanted to help the terrorists. The very name for the bill, the “Patriot Act” was chosen to give the impression that if you were a patriotic American who loved his country, then you should support the bill. (Full title: *The Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001*, which was designed to spell, “USA PATRIOT Act”)

The bill passed 98-1 in the Senate, and 356-66 in the House of Representatives. Senator Russ Feingold of Wisconsin was the only United States Senator to vote against the bill because he saw some of the provisions stripped civil liberties guaranteed by the Constitution.

Feingold said, “Of course, there is no doubt that if we lived in a police state, it would be easier to catch terrorists. If we lived in a country that allowed the police to search your home at any time for any reason; if we lived in a country that allowed the government to open your mail, eavesdrop on your phone conversations, or intercept your e-mail communications; if we lived in a country that allowed the government to

hold people in jail indefinitely based on what they write or think, or based on mere suspicion that they are up to no good, then the government would no doubt discover and arrest more terrorists. But that probably would not be a country in which we would want to live."[240]

The bill is 342 pages long with 1,016 sections and amended over 15 federal statutes, and contains numerous Executive Orders, regulations, and new policies aimed at "fighting terrorism." Many of these new powers allowed the government to engage in secret surveillance, and even commit "sneak and peeks" which means that a person's house can be searched without his knowledge, while that person is not even served with a search warrant (or aware the search took place) until months later. If a neighbor happens to see a sneak and peak going on and starts asking questions, then that person can be placed under a gag order and legally cannot mention anything to anybody about what they saw.

The Patriot Act even allowed for people to be detained for months without even being charged with a crime, a clear violation of the Sixth Amendment. In the first year after it was signed into law, more than 1,000 non-citizens were secretly detained without being charged and their identities were not released. Thousands more were placed under surveillance.

"In the vast majority of cases there was no trial, no report of the arrest. People simply disappeared."[241]

—*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

In a speech to a Senate Judiciary Committee on December 6, 2001, John Ashcroft (the Attorney General at the time), tried to demonize people who voiced opposition or disagreement with the powers granted by the Patriot Act saying, "to those who scare peace-loving people with phantoms of lost liberty; my message is this: Your tactics only aid terrorists—for they erode our national unity and diminish our resolve. They give ammunition to

America’s enemies, and pause to America’s friends. They encourage people of good will to remain silent in the face of evil.”

Ashcroft’s claim is in stark contrast to what Thomas Jefferson said about liberty, when he said that people who give up freedom in order to gain security will have neither freedom nor security.

In section 802 of the Patriot Act under the *Definition of Domestic Terrorism*, the language defines the new meaning of the term “domestic terrorist.” It reads:

`(5) the term `domestic terrorism' means activities that–

`(A) involve acts dangerous to human life that are a violation of the criminal laws of the United States or of any State;

`(B) appear to be intended–

`(i) to intimidate or coerce a civilian population;

`(ii) to influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion; or

`(iii) to affect the conduct of a government by mass destruction, assassination, or kidnapping;

While everyone would agree that kidnapping, assassination or mass destruction would certainly be terrorism, “intimidating” the civilian population or attempting to influence policy of the government by

“coercion or intimidation” could be applied to ordinary political rhetoric. It has been said by critics of the Patriot Act that the Bush administration was guilty of intimidating the population by fabricating and exaggerating threats that led to the Iraq War. Others argue the Patriot Act was a power grab by the government and there were already provisions in place to investigate and prevent terrorist attacks, and capture the perpetrators.

Constitutional Protections Eliminated by the Patriot Act

First Amendment Freedom of religion, speech, assembly, and the press.

Fourth Amendment

Freedom from unreasonable searches and seizures.

Fifth Amendment

No person to be deprived of life, liberty or property without due process of law.

Sixth Amendment

Right to a speedy public trial by an impartial jury, right to be informed of the facts of the accusation, right to confront witnesses and have the assistance of counsel.

Eighth Amendment

No excessive bail or cruel and unusual punishment shall be imposed.

Fourteenth Amendment All persons (citizens and noncitizens) within the US are entitled to due process and the equal protection of the laws.

Information Awareness Office

The Information Awareness Office (IAO) was an intelligence-based office within the United States government that was created in January 2002, by the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) to work on surveillance and information technology to discover and track "terrorists." It was started under the direction of John Poindexter, who was the former National Security Advisor for President Reagan.

Poindexter wanted the system to analyze people's travel patterns, money transactions, and even unusual medical activities such as treatment for anthrax sores, which could mean that someone was cooking up the poison themselves. Poindexter himself has a shady past, and during the Iran-Contra hearings he responded to questions 184 times saying he didn't remember the details.

The logo for the IAO cannot get any more Orwellian, and consists of a pyramid with an all-seeing eye on the top, similar to the one on the back of the one dollar bill, with a beam of light shining out of it and covering the entire globe which is shown in the foreground. The office originally used the term Total Information Awareness as its goal, but was later changed to Terrorism Information Awareness to sound less Orwellian.

When news was first uncovered about the Information Awareness Office and its goals of creating huge databases from personal information of every person in the United States, including e-mails, phone records, and medical records, all without a search warrant, civil libertarians expressed concern.[242]

The office also called for a massive biometric program including facial recognition systems and cameras that can identify people by the way they

walk. A special data mining system was also implemented for the IAO which they called Evidence Extraction and Link Discovery that can find relationships “among people, organizations, places, and things.” The CIA created a data-mining program called Quantum Leap, which one official told *Fortune* magazine was, “so powerful it’s scary.”[243]

New York Times columnist William Safire wrote, “This is not some far-out Orwellian scenario. It is what will happen to your personal freedom in the next few weeks if John Poindexter gets the unprecedented power he seeks. This ring-knocking master of deceit is back again with a plan even more scandalous than Iran-Contra.”[244]

In 2003, after much public criticism, the office had its funding cut and it was supposedly shut down, although its objectives and operations have continued under other names and in other departments.[245] [246]

As common sense suggests, data mines and surveillance technologies have a high potential for abuse. For example, police officers are known to do background checks on attractive girls they meet in order to learn things about them. In the field, such a practice is called running plates for dates. Police have also routinely sold information illegally for cash to private investigators and have used confidential records to undermine political opponents.

In 2002, a DEA agent named Emilio Calatayud was sentenced to over two years in prison for selling information to private investigators.[247] In the year 2000 a lieutenant in the Charles County, Maryland sheriff’s department used private information from the department’s databases to influence local elections by releasing information about candidates he didn’t like. The lieutenant even deleted a disorderly conduct arrest from the record of the candidate he wanted to become the next sheriff.[248]

In the History Channel’s show *Gangland*, which chronicles the histories and activities of different gangs, it was revealed that members of the Detroit gang, the “Best Friends,” would pay corrupt cops to find out where rival gang members or drug dealers lived by giving the cops people's license plate numbers or phone numbers. The corrupt cops would then run a background check on them using their internal computers, and give the addresses to the gang. The Best Friends would then assassinate these people.

Stephen Nash started a police accountability group called CopWatch in Denver, Colorado to help prevent police misconduct by monitoring police activity and videotaping police when they were encountering suspects. Because of this, Nash was secretly targeted by police in their database and labeled a "criminal extremist." He only found this out after an unidentified informant in the police department printed out his secret files and sent him a copy. A copy was also sent to a lawyer at the ACLU. Even Nash's wife was labeled a "criminal extremist."

The ACLU contended that the Denver Police Department has inappropriately smeared the reputations of multiple peaceful advocates of nonviolent social change by falsely labeling them or their organizations as "criminal extremist" in their internal databases.[249]

"The few pages of documents we have obtained so far provide an alarming glimpse of the kinds of information the Denver Police Department is recording and the kinds of peaceful protest activity it is monitoring inappropriately," said Mark Silverstein, an ACLU Legal Director.[250]

Echelon

The world's most sophisticated electronic spy system is called Echelon and refers to an advanced system that analyzes nearly every kind of electronic communication in the world, from telephone calls, to even faxes and text messages. A similar system called Carnivore is used for monitoring the Internet, and is likely used in conjunction with Echelon to monitor web traffic, e-mail messages, and websites.

Echelon basically uses systems to intercept most of the world's communication signals by connecting to commercial satellites or trunk communication lines. There had been rumors of the system and its capabilities in the 1980s, and in 1983 James Bamford discussed such technology in his book *The Puzzle Palace* which focused on the National Security Agency. In 1998, the European Parliament published a report titled *An Appraisal of Technologies of Political Control,* that showed the existence of the massive spy system which would later be known as Echelon.[251]

This system is so powerful, for decades, and even today, some people don't believe it is capable of doing what it does. By using Echelon it is extremely simple for the FBI, CIA, NSA, or any number of other agencies to tap into anyone's phone and automatically record conversations between parties. Of course there is supposed to be a warrant for such activities, but routinely this requirement is ignored under the guise of "national security." But Echelon is much more than a simple wire tapping device.

Echelon monitors millions of phone calls in multiple languages at the same time and can actually pick out specific people's voices from among the millions of calls. This is called a voiceprint, and if a specific individual is targeted for whatever reason, if they talk on a telephone, whether it's a payphone on the side of the street, or a complete stranger’s cell phone, within seconds their voiceprint will be detected and the system will identify their location and begin recording their conversation.

Equally amazing is Echelon’s ability to detect strings of specific keywords from the millions of conversations occurring, and can then record those conversations and identify the parties and their location. For example, if two people are having a conversation and they use several words in succession, such as assassinate, president, rifle, and secret service, then in all likelihood that conversation will be detected by the Echelon system and will be flagged for further analysis to determine whether the people were talking about a recent news event, or if they are potentially dangerous individuals who are planning to assassinate the president.

If this seems too complicated, then think again. Google can find a specific set of keywords out of the billions and billions of web pages in a fraction of a second after you search for them. Also, an app for the iPhone called Shazam was released in 2009 that allows people to use their iPhone to pull up the name of practically any song they hear, whether it’s on the radio, or playing on a TV commercial. It doesn’t matter if there is background noise, or people talking while it is detecting the song, the app still works, and this is all from one tiny iPhone. Just from hearing a few seconds of almost any song, the app identifies it out of the millions of songs available, and then lists the song’s title, artist’s name, and the album it’s found on.

The History Channel aired a show called *Echelon: The Most Secret Spy System* in 2003 that included interviews with intelligence expert James Bamford, and even Mike Hayden, the National Security Agency Director, and in the show it was discussed how Echelon flagged an innocent conversation someone was having because it happened to include several keywords the system was programmed to flag. When a mother was talking about how her son bombed at the school play, meaning he messed up his lines and gave a horrible performance, Echelon detected the keywords “bomb” and “school” and so her conversation was flagged for further analysis to determine if it was a threat.

In the 1998 thriller *Enemy of the State*, Gene Hackman's character makes a comment about this technology saying, "Fort Meade has 18 acres of mainframe computers underground. You're talking to your wife on the phone and you use the word 'bomb,' 'president,' 'Allah,' any of a hundred keywords, the computer recognizes it, automatically records it, red-flags it for analysis. And that was twenty years ago." Most of the viewers thought this was just a Hollywood fantasy, but David Marconi, the screenwriter was obviously aware of Echelon, and a lot of the technology in *Enemy of the State* was based on actual systems.

A respected newspaper in Germany called the *Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung* (FAZ) reported that Echelon had collected information at least three months before the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001 about how Middle Eastern terrorists were planning to hijack aircraft and use them as weapons against symbols of American culture.[252]

Many critics believe Echelon has also been used for political spying, commercial espionage, and blackmail. The *Baltimore Sun* published an article in 1995 talking about how the aerospace company Airbus lost a $6 billion dollar contract with Saudi Arabia in 1994 as a result of the NSA using Echelon to learn that Airbus executives had bribed Saudi officials in attempts to secure the contract.[253] A British journalist named Duncan Campbell along with a New Zealand journalist named Nicky Hager investigated Echelon's use for industrial espionage in the 1990s and uncovered that Americans used the system to illegally spy on a German company called Enercon in order to learn what advanced technology the company was developing for wind turbines.[254] They also say a Belgian company called Lernout & Hauspie had trade secrets stolen from them regarding speech recognition technology because executives were being illegally monitored by Echelon.

In 2001, a European Parliament committee suggested that politicians use cryptography in their communication with each other to protect their privacy from eavesdroppers using Echelon.[255]

Imagine how this system can be, and most likely has been, abused. The president could order the CIA or NSA to look for keywords spoken from specific people to determine if they were aware of a sensitive issue, scandal, or crime. For example, the system could easily implement a search for the keywords “Bilderberg group” or “Bohemian Grove” and cross-reference them with the voiceprints of every senator and congressman, so that if any of them were to mention these words during a telephone conversation, then that conversation could be recorded and later listened to. Echelon technicians could know exactly what those people were saying about these very powerful and secretive groups that shape the political and social landscape from behind the scenes.

“Every citizen, or at least every citizen important enough to be worth watching, could be kept for twenty-four hours a day under the eyes of the police.”[256]

—*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

Is a certain senator planning on raising the issue of the Bilderberg group on the floor of the Senate, blowing their decades of cover? If so, then a blackmail, intimidation, or coercion scheme would likely be put in place to prevent this security breach and save the Bilderberg group from the unwanted attention that such public comments would bring them. (If you are not familiar with the Bilderberg group then I advise you to research it on your own or read my previous book, *The Resistance Manifesto*.)

Other Snooping Technology

In an episode of *Conspiracy Theory*, a television show hosted by Jesse Ventura, a man named Elwood Norris discussed technology he designs for spy agencies and revealed some of his devices' incredible capabilities. Norris first shows Ventura what looks like a small rock and explains, "I can drive by your house…toss that in your front yard…it picks up your security code from your alarm, your cell phone number, and the code to your garage door opener." When Ventura asked who uses such a device, Norris said that the "alphabet agencies" use it, meaning the FBI, CIA, NSA, and other security agencies. The information picked up and stored in the fake rock can then allow investigators (or stalkers or rogue agents) to access a person's home and disable their alarm system, all without being noticed.

National DNA Database

It may become the law one day that every person in America (and perhaps the world) will be required to give a DNA sample that will be stored in a database similar to fingerprint databases. Police officers in numerous states in America have been taking DNA samples of everyone arrested, arguing that it’s no different than fingerprints, but others are worried by the practice and see it as a major privacy invasion.

President Obama has publicly stated that he supports forced DNA sampling of those arrested for any reason, saying “It’s the right thing to do. This is where the national registry becomes so important, because what you have is individual states—they may have a database, but if they’re not sharing it with the state next door, you’ve got a guy from Illinois driving over into Indiana, and they’re not talking to each other.”[257]

We know that secretive government agencies often abuse their power, so many wonder what kind of abuses a national DNA database would lead to. With everyone’s DNA on file, could certain government agencies then secretly do tests on the DNA or even create human clones from the samples without anyone knowing about it? Could people’s DNA be used to see if they have any diseases or are prone to aggressive activities? Could people be unfairly profiled or labeled because of their DNA analysis?

Tax Amnesty Ad

In May 2010, a television ad began airing in Pennsylvania attempting to scare people who haven't paid their taxes into finally paying them. The ad begins with a shot of the earth which then has a crosshair appear over the United States and begins to zoom in as a computerized voice says, "Your name is Tom. You live just off of Fifth Street. Nice car Tom. Nice house." It then goes on to say that if Tom pays his back taxes of over $4000 that he owes to the state of Pennsylvania in the next month, that they will waive the late penalty. The whole time the computerized voice is explaining this in the 30 second ad, the cross hair continues to zoom in from a picture of the whole earth, to the state of Pennsylvania, and then continues onto a single house at which point the words "Subject Located" flash on the screen, and the computerized voice says, "because we do know who you are."[258]

Insider Revelations

Occasionally a high-level insider in government will make a startling and revealing statement about the way government actually functions. One of the most historic revelations was made by President Dwight D. Eisenhower during his departure address in 1961 where he coined the term “military industrial complex.”

Eisenhower warned, “In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist.”

The core of Eisenhower’s warning was when he said, “We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our liberties or democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted. Only an alert and knowledgeable citizenry can compel the proper meshing of the huge industrial and military machinery of defense with our peaceful methods and goals, so that security and liberty may prosper together.”

President John F. Kennedy also made a profound and even more chilling statement about the behind-the-scenes power structure when speaking to the American Newspaper Publishers Association. Audio of this statement is available on the Internet if you search for “JFK on secret societies.” While we have all heard several historic JFK sound bites, few in comparison have heard this amazing and candid admission where he said, “The very word ‘secrecy’ is repugnant in a free and open society; and we are as a people inherently and historically opposed to secret societies, to secret oaths, and to secret proceedings. We decided long ago that the dangers of excessive and unwarranted concealment of pertinent facts far outweighed the dangers which are cited to justify it…For we are opposed around the world by a monolithic and ruthless conspiracy that relies primarily on covered means for expanding its sphere of influence, on infiltration instead of invasion, on subversion instead of elections, on intimidation instead of free choice, on guerillas by night instead of armies by day.”

He continued, “It is a system which has conscripted vast human and material resources into the building of a tightly knit, highly efficient machine that combines military, diplomatic, intelligence, economic, scientific and political operations; its preparations concealed, not published, its mistakes are buried not headlined, its dissenters are silenced not praised, no expenditure is questioned, no rumor is printed, no secret is revealed…I am not asking for your newspapers to support an administration. But I am asking your help in the tremendous task of informing and alerting the American people.”[259]

President Kennedy’s comments echoed what President Woodrow Wilson had said decades earlier in his 1913 book, *The New Freedom: A Call For the Emancipation of the Generous Energies of a People*. The most widely quoted passage from this book is where Wilson wrote, “Since I entered politics, I have chiefly had men’s views confided to me privately. Some of the biggest men in the United States, in the field of commerce and manufacturing, are afraid of something. They know that there is a power somewhere so organized, so subtle, so watchful, so interlocked, so complete, so pervasive, that they better not speak above their breath when they speak in condemnation of it.”

There are a handful of other revealing and unsettling quotes made by high-powered politicians around the world who will occasionally, and perhaps very subtly, betray the establishment’s power structure and give people a glimpse of what kind of a system we are really dealing with. Many believe that JFK, Woodrow Wilson and others were referring to the infamous Illuminati secret society, and think that a modern version of the group continues to exist today in the form of secretive good ol’ boy networks focused on preserving their wealth and power at any cost. (Read

my book, *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction* for more information on this fascinating subject.)

The Nanny State

The term “nanny state” refers to government regulations and laws that are widely perceived to be overbearing and restrictive in terms of their attempts to regulate economic or social activities that are better off left alone without the government sticking their nose in them. The term comes from the idea that the government is acting as a nanny, trying to protect citizens from themselves, as a nanny does for a small child.

Big Brother technology has allowed the implementation of numerous nanny state policies that impose extra taxes and fines on people for violating laws such as speed limits, driving in bus lanes, or having expired parking meters. There are also Big Brother policies that keep track of the amount of ammunition gun owners purchase, and laws have been proposed to govern the kinds of ingredients in food with the hopes of making people healthier.

Of course, there need to be laws regulating and prohibiting harmful practices from being used by private industries, but as you will see in the following pages, many of these nanny state measures aren’t necessarily designed to keep people safe; they are designed to make the government more money.

Red Light Cameras

Everyone is familiar with the dreaded “red light cameras” that automatically issue tickets to people if they drive through an intersection equipped with the system. As of mid 2010, there were more than 441 communities in the United States using the Big Brother ticket machines, including Atlanta, Chicago, Denver, Houston, Los Angeles, New Orleans, New York City, Philadelphia, Phoenix, San Diego, San Francisco, Seattle, and Washington, DC.[260]

Often the tickets for an infraction are $400 or $500 dollars and come to you in the mail, along with several photos of your vehicle from different angles showing you in the intersection while the light is red. There have been many accusations that the intersections equipped with these cameras have the timing of the yellow light reduced in order to catch more people accidentally blowing the red light, thus generating more money for the city.

Some states have prohibited the cameras including Nevada, New Hampshire, West Virginia, and Wisconsin.[261] Many other countries around the world also use the red light camera technology, including the United Kingdom, Germany, Taiwan, India, and Israel.

The red light cameras were just the beginning of the Big Brother systems that would later be implemented to automatically issue large fines to motorists.

Bus Lane Enforcement

Some cities are using license plate reading devices to issue tickets to motorists automatically if they stop in a bus lane or other prohibited areas. For example, New York City began testing a system to detect whether taxis stopped in bus lanes to pick up passengers. Taxis frequently use bus lanes, which they’re not supposed to do, but now they will automatically be fined $150 for each infraction.[262] These systems cross reference every license plate that enters the restricted zone with a list of approved vehicles, and if the vehicle isn’t a bus, police car, or emergency vehicle, the driver will be automatically issued a fine.

Hundreds of buses in London, England are equipped with cameras that capture the license plates of vehicles that stop in no-stopping zones, and those drivers are also automatically issued tickets.[263]

Catching Speeders

Motorists are sadly familiar with speed traps, and even the rare incident of airplanes being used to bust speeders on freeways, but until recently most people never envisioned systems that would automatically ticket drivers using license plate reading cameras.

An area in London began testing the “SpeedSpike” system in two different stretches of roads which calculates the average speed between two designated points and can then automatically issue speeding tickets to motorists. The system was created by an American company called PIPS Technology Ltd.[264]

The system uses license plate reader technology to log each vehicle’s license plate when it passes the first camera, and then captures it again when it passes the second camera at a different point in the road. It then mathematically figures out each vehicle’s average speed depending on the amount of time it took to get between the two cameras, and if the average speed is deemed too fast, then the system knows the vehicle was traveling above the speed limit, and issues a ticket to the owner.

Officials plan on using the system to enforce speed limits on main roads, as well as school zones. When it was first tested, officials said they couldn’t publicly comment on it because of “commercial confidentiality.” The British Automobile Association said it was, “a natural evolution of the technology that is out there” and didn’t think it was Orwellian or sinister.

These systems will probably become as common as red light cameras in the future, striking fear into the hearts (and wallets) of motorists everywhere. Police officers at the Dallas Police Department in Dallas, Texas, were the first to begin using E-ticket machines, rather than the usual

ticket pad that required tickets to be filled out by hand that most people are all used to. The E-ticket machines allow officers to write tickets faster and simplify the process of entering them into computer databases, which means—the faster the government can get your money.[265]

There will probably come a time in the not-so-distant future where tickets are automatically debited from your checking account, or if you don't have any money in the bank, then the fine could be levied against one of your credit cards, and if this happens then you'll have to pay interest on the ticket as well.

Automatic Parking Tickets

At some point in the Orwellian New World Order we will see parking meters that automatically ticket vehicles the second the meter expires. This is extremely simple since the meters will be equipped with cameras that capture the license plate number of the vehicle that is parked in the spot at the time the meter expires. As people know, if a parking meter expires and your vehicle is still parked in the spot, you will only get a ticket if a “meter maid” spots the expired meter. Your vehicle could sit in front of the expired meter for thirty minutes or even several hours before the meter maid does their rounds and sees it, but the Orwellian parking meters will fine you the moment your time runs out and will likely issue new fines every few minutes, or every hour, depending on how long the vehicle remains in the parking spot after the meter has expired.

Black Boxes in Automobiles

After the highly publicized problem of accelerators sticking in certain Toyota vehicles in 2010 causing several accidents and deaths since 2007, the Highway Traffic Safety Administration chief David Strickland mentioned that the government was considering making “black boxes” mandatory for all new vehicles which will record data such as a vehicle’s speed and breaking effort in order to reconstruct what happened immediately preceding an accident if one were to occur.[266] Toyota recalled more than 8 million vehicles to eliminate the risk of sticking accelerating pedals and the problem was a major story for months.

Black boxes on vehicles could do more than just record information in the event of an accident. GPS systems installed on vehicles can detect what speed the vehicle is traveling at, and could be used to issue automatic speeding tickets. The GPS systems could easily detect the speed limit for just about any street the vehicle is on, and could automatically issue tickets if the car exceeds the limit. If a car has unpaid parking tickets or an expired registration, then GPS black boxes could also disable the vehicle until these payments were made.

The Virginia Court of Appeals ruled in September 2010 that police did not need a warrant to secretly attach a GPS tracking device on a suspect’s vehicle in order to monitor its every move. The Fourth Amendment of the Constitution clearly bans unreasonable searches and seizures, but the Virginia court ruled that because there is no expectation of privacy on a public street, a suspect has no protection against the hi-tech monitoring of their whereabouts. Judge Randolph A. Beales wrote in the opinion that “police used the GPS device to crack this case by tracking the appellant on the public roadways—which they could, of course, do in person any day of the week at any hour without obtaining a warrant.”[267]

The Ninth Circuit Court in California has also ruled that secretly placing a GPS device on a vehicle wasn't a Fourth Amendment violation, but the Washington, D.C. Circuit Court held that it was, so this issue could head to the Supreme Court. Since the Virginia and California courts ruled that secretly placing a GPS device on a suspect's vehicle without a warrant is within the law, then one must wonder whether a similar policy will go into effect concerning the use of GPS systems built into people's cell phones. Currently law enforcement officials are legally required to obtain a warrant to track someone's cell phone, but in the New World Order the courts may rule there is no reasonable expectation of privacy considering a person's whereabouts if they are carrying a cell phone since they know it contains a GPS tracking device. Where is the line going to be drawn?

Since there is no reasonable expectation of privacy when someone is standing on a public street, it is legal to videotape and record a person's conversation without their consent. One must wonder whether it will also become fully legal for law enforcement and other government agencies to secretly eavesdrop on people without a warrant by activating the microphone in their cell phone as a bug, which is a tactic used by the FBI and other agencies after a warrant has been granted.

Is the government going to say that you have no reasonable expectation of privacy if you are carrying a cell phone because there is a microphone built into it? Perhaps the government will change the definition of "reasonable expectation of privacy" and will claim that in today's high-tech society, there is no longer a reasonable expectation of privacy anywhere.

Watching Your Garbage

In the United Kingdom more than 2.5 million trash bins have built-in microchips that weigh the bin's contents as part of a "pay-as-you-throw" program which taxes people based on the amount of garbage they throw away.

In March 2010, an investigation involving Freedom of Information Requests showed that one in five counties in the UK had implemented the Big Brother bins that weigh the garbage and tax the residents accordingly.[268] In 2008, Gordon Brown, the prime minister, had promised to eliminate bin taxes because polls showed it was extremely unpopular among voters, but the practice has quietly increased.

Alex Deane of *Big Brother Watch*, said, "The number of local councils placing microchips in bins is increasing, despite the fact that only one of them has volunteered to trial the Government's pay-as-you-throw scheme. Councils are waiting until the public isn't watching to begin surveillance on our waste habits, intruding into people's private lives and introducing punitive taxes on what we throw away. The British public doesn't want this technology, these fines, or this intrusion. If local authorities have no intention to monitor our waste then they should end the surreptitious installation of these bin microchips."[269]

The "pay-as-you-throw" program also allows city councils to examine people's trash and sell the information to corporations. People are also concerned that data from the chipped bins could show when they were away on vacation, possibly allowing criminals to know when homes were unoccupied, making them easy targets for burglars.

Authorities said the microchips were implemented to help the elderly. A spokesman for the Local Government Association said, “putting microchips in people’s bins can allow councils to provide people with a better service that costs less. If an elderly resident needs help getting their bin collected and returned, a microchip quickly flags it up to the refuse collector, saving time and money.”[270]

In 2008, approximately 100 different city councils in the UK investigated the contents of their residents’ bins, in order to check to see what kind of garbage was being thrown out by people, and in some cases tried to obtain information on their incomes and lifestyles.

Another possible scenario involving people’s garbage may arise after RFID tags are attached to every piece of merchandise replacing the traditional UPCs. Will someone be fined for putting glass bottles in the wrong recycling bin, or if someone accidentally discards cans in the paper bin? RFID tags and sensors installed on recycling bins could not only detect when the wrong materials were placed in the wrong bin, but the tags could also identify who purchased the items, and could issue them a fine for not disposing of them properly.

In Cleveland, Ohio the city began installing RFID tags in recycling bins in order to keep track of how often residents roll their bins out to the curb for collection to make sure they are recycling, and fines them $100 if they are not.[271] A computer on the garbage truck contains an RFID reader that detects the RFID tags attached to the residents’ recycle bins, and keeps track of which bins are emptied each week and which ones are not.

If a home’s recycle bin has not been placed out by the curb for collection in several weeks, then a trash supervisor will physically go through the person’s trash cans to see if that resident is throwing away recyclables in the trash cans, instead of sorting them in the recycle bins. These recyclables include glass, metal cans, plastic bottles, paper and cardboard. If a trash supervisor finds more than 10 percent recyclable

material in the person’s trash bin, then that resident is fined $100 for not properly sorting their recyclables.

Cleveland’s City Council approved spending $2.5 million dollars on the Big Brother bins in 2010, which were implemented in approximately 25,000 different households at first, and the program is designed to expand to an additional 25,000 households per year until the city’s 150,000 residents all use them. A suburb in Washington, DC also announced plans to implement a similar program,[272] and other cities around America are poised to follow.

Ammunition Purchases

Big Brother is scared of people with guns, as all tyrannical and oppressive regimes have been in the past, because an armed population can resist a government aimed at destroying civil liberties or rounding up citizens and sending them to detention centers or death camps. By disarming ordinary law-abiding citizens, it also allows a government to grow in size and power because people will need to rely on the police to protect them from dangerous criminals, instead of protecting themselves using their own guns. This allows the police force to grow larger and have more funding. Gun control laws made it illegal for citizens to own guns that aren’t registered to them, something that can easily allow officials to do door-to-door weapon confiscations like they did in the aftermath of Hurricane Katrina in 2005.[273] Police can pull up a person’s name and instantly see which guns they own, and demand they all get turned in.

While New World Order kingpins continuously attempt to destroy the Second Amendment to the Constitution, there are other Orwellian policies being put into place in attempts to monitor who has what guns, and even how many bullets they own.

As governor of California, Arnold Schwarzenegger signed a bill into law which required stores that sell ammunition to thumbprint customers and log their driver’s license for each purchase. Everyone who now buys bullets in California must submit to this procedure, as well as sign for their purchase which is then entered into a federal database that keeps track of how much ammo that person has bought. The database is used to flag people who buy what the government considers large amounts of ammunition, which may then be considered probable cause to investigate the individual further or place them under surveillance.

Schwarzenegger claimed to be against such a policy in the past but later changed his mind saying, “Although I have previously vetoed legislation similar to this measure, local governments have demonstrated that requiring ammunition vendors to keep records on ammunition sales improves public safety.”[274]

Sam Paredes, the executive director of Gun Owners of California, said the law treats gun owners like registered sex offenders.

Dr. Big Brother

With the passing of Obamacare into law in March 2010, the American government was facing enormous health care costs, and many were pressed to come up with ways to keep these costs down. The Senate Committee on Aging disclosed innovations they were planning as part of the government's new role in the health care industry, and some ideas included video chats with doctors and putting RFIDs on pills so computers could keep track of whether patients are taking their medication or not. The new methods have been called e-Health, e-Care, or telehealth.

"What we're talking about, folks, is using a device like this one," Senator Ron Wyden (D-Oregon) said, as he displayed the small device. "It attaches to the patient's skin and is loaded with drugs that are administered in the exact way that the doctor prescribes—wirelessly."[275]

"That means that a doctor can vary the doses based on the information the doctor is receiving [from the monitor]. The patient doesn't have to go in to the doctor and then the pharmacy to change his or her prescription," he said.[276]

Other devices proposed by the committee were systems that would be attached to patients and monitor things like blood pressure and glucose levels which would then wirelessly report that information over the Internet to their physician. Officials also hope to implement devices that can monitor a person's nutritional intake and ones that could detect whether an elderly person has taken a fall so emergency workers could be alerted.

"Continuous monitoring of vibrations in the floor can detect falls and classify them according to the best choice of first responders—either a 911

call or a visit from a caregiver," proposed Robin Felder of the University of Virginia.[277]

"Emerging technologies allow pills to be electronically outfitted with transmitters to communicate with the user's wristwatch that shows that the pill has been consumed," Felder continued. "Broadband connectivity of these devices would allow the electronic medical record to be updated with regard to medication compliance and efficacy."[278]

Dr. Mohit Kaushal, who is the health care director at the Federal Communications Commission, testified at the Senate Committee on Aging using a video phone in an attempt to promote video chats between patients and doctors as an alternative to office visits.

Eric Dishman, global director of health innovation and policy at Intel, said "Just as e-mail became a new way of interacting with other people that didn't replace all other forms of communication such as phone calls and letters, e-Care uses new technologies to create a new way of providing care that complements—but doesn't replace—all clinic visits."

Dictating Your Diet

Another side effect to the passing of Obamacare are more laws governing the ingredients in food that are considered to be unhealthy. Since the taxpayers were now on the hook for everyone's health insurance, lawmakers were looking for ways to keep people healthier in order to keep down the costs.

A bill introduced in New York tried to ban the use of any salt in restaurant cooking. The bill, A. 10129, states in part, "No owner or operator of a restaurant in this state shall use salt in any form in the preparation of any food for consumption by customers of such restaurant, including food prepared to be consumed on the premises of such restaurant or off of such premises."

The bill was introduced by Assemblyman Felix Ortiz (D-Brooklyn), and included fines of $1000 for each violation.[279] A coalition of chefs, restaurant owners, and consumers, called the proposed law "absurd" in a press release.

In 2006, the Board of Health in New York City voted to ban restaurants from using trans fats in their food, a law that took effect in July 2008. Trans fats are unhealthy because they raise bad cholesterol and lower good cholesterol, making them worse than saturated fat.

"We don't think that a municipal health agency has any business banning a product the Food and Drug Administration has already approved," said Dan Fleshler, a spokesman for the National Restaurant Association.[280]

Other cities and states are passing laws that require restaurants to list the calorie content on the menus next to each food item.

In New York City, a school actually sent letters to parents of children that were considered fat. “My son, who is very tall for his age and is a little husky, but fit, brought home a piece of paper from his school listing his BMI and stating that he was obese,” said Amy Oztan, a mother of two, who received one of the letters.[281] BMI stands for Body Mass Index and comes from a formula based on a person’s height and weight.

Michelle Obama had started a campaign called Let’s Move that involves regular screening of all children’s BMI. One major criticism for screening people’s BMI is that it doesn’t take into account someone’s body type such as if they are big-boned or more muscular than an average person.

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, every citizen is required to exercise daily in front of the telescreen so they could keep up their strength in order to better serve Big Brother. During one of the sessions, Winston Smith is yelled at by the instructor for not stretching far enough during a toe-touching exercise because the telescreens watched everyone’s effort.

While at an elementary school in Washington DC, Michelle Obama told the students that military leaders had informed her that more than one in four children are unqualified for military service because they’re too fat and that “childhood obesity isn’t just a public health threat, it’s not just an economic threat, it’s a national security threat as well.”[282]

She went on to list all the evils that fat people cost the economy and the health care system and concluded that, “We can’t just leave this up to the parents.”[283]

It was right around this time that governments approved a ban on soda machines in school cafeterias across the country, and even placed restrictions on school bake sales, in the name of public health.[284] San

Francisco even banned toys from most McDonald’s Happy Meals because officials claimed the toys were enticing children to eat poor quality food.[285]

“Smart” Thermostats

An Orwellian idea that hatched in California and may one day spread around the country, or even the world, involves the government being able to remotely control the thermostat in people’s homes in order to turn off the air-conditioning if they feel too much electricity is being used at a particular time and causing strain on the electrical grid.

All new homes built in California have to be equipped with the Big Brother thermostats, and many existing homes as well. The 2008 Building Efficiency Standards (Page 64), known as Title 24, specifically states, “The PCT shall not allow customer changes to thermostat settings during emergency events.”

Some government officials also hope to require non-removable FM receivers that connect to other electronic appliances such as water heaters, refrigerators, lights and computers, so these devices could be remotely shut off at will. Michael Shames, executive director of California’s Utility Consumers’ Action Network said, “The implications of this language are far-reaching and Orwellian. For the government and utility company to say, ‘We’re going to control the devices in your house, and you have no choice in that matter,’ that’s where the line is drawn.”[286]

Proponents of the “smart” thermostats have failed to realize that many people can install window air-conditioning units that aren’t connected to the home’s central thermostat, and will not be able to be controlled by the system. Some homeowners will also find a way to bypass the system without detection.

Fingerprint Scanners

When you think of getting your fingerprints taken, the image of being in handcuffs at the police station is often the first to come to mind, but fingerprint scanners are becoming common ways to check someone's identity, not just to enter a secure area at a government installation, but to pay for lunch at the local school, to enter your local gym, and even to get into Disney World.

For years, Walt Disney's theme parks have used fingerprint scanners to identify ticket holders to make sure that people don't use someone else's ticket.[287] Disney will confiscate any pass that someone attempts to use if it is not theirs.

"The lack of transparency has always been a problem," said Lillie Coney, associate director of the Electronic Privacy Information Center, who believes that the fingerprint scanners are too invasive. "What they're doing is taking a technology that was used to control access to high-level security venues and they're applying it to controlling access to a theme park."[288]

George Crossley, president of the Central Florida ACLU, said, "It's impossible for them to convince me that all they are getting is the fact that that person is the ticket-holder."[289]

It seems comical, but the federal government looked to Disney after the September 11th 2001 terror attacks to learn about security measures including biometrics because their theme parks had been the largest commercial user of biometric scanners. "The government was very aware of what Disney was doing," said Jim Wayman, director of the National Biometric Test Center at San Jose State University.

The company providing the scanners to Disney is believed to be Lumidigm Incorporated which is funded by the CIA, NSA, and the Department of Defense. Lumidigm's CEO Bob Harbour would not admit his company's products were used at Disney, but did say they have a contract with a "major theme park."[290]

Oftentimes companies that use these systems will say that they don't capture the person's actual fingerprint, but instead just look for various points on it and match those up to the points stored in its system, but Raul Diaz, Lumidigm's vice president of sales and marketing, said that such systems can be activated to store the entire image.

In 2004, Sea World in San Antonio, Texas installed fingerprint scanners for people with season passes. It's not just Sea World and the "happiest place on earth" that are using fingerprint scanners to gain entry. 24 Hour Fitness gyms have been using the scanners since at least 2007,[291] and several schools around America have implemented finger scanners as a way for students to pay for their lunches.[292] It's likely that banks will issue scanners that will either replace or supplement debit card readers at most retailers.

Despite what most people think, fingerprint scanners are not 100% accurate. A Japanese cryptographer and university professor named Tsutomu Matsumoto, tested fingerprint scanners and found that by using gelatin and molding plastic, he could copy someone's fingerprint and beat every major fingerprint reader eight out of ten times.[293] An episode of *Myth Busters* showed the crew was able to fool finger scanners as well.

In 2004, a man named Brandon Mayfield was detained and his home searched immediately after the March 11, 2004 bombing in Madrid, Spain that killed 191 people. The FBI had used their Automated Fingerprint Identification System to link him to the crime, but it turns out that because of a "substandard" fingerprint taken from a bag that contained one of the explosives, their system incorrectly identified him and he was completely innocent.

Orwellian Weapons

Over the course of civilization we have seen weapons advance from basic sticks and stones in prehistoric times, to swords and knives after the discovery of iron and steel, and later advancing to guns and missiles, often attached to aircraft or boats that can destroy a target hundreds of miles away. Science fiction literature and films have been filled with stories of lasers and armed humanoid robots that are indestructible killing-machines, but as some people already know, many of these fanciful depictions from the past are now becoming a reality.

While at one time, so-called smart bombs amazed people with their ability to strike strategic targets from long distances; these kinds of weapons are now common knowledge. What is not common knowledge (at least at the time I'm writing this in 2010) are a wide variety of futuristic Orwellian weapons that are already built, or are on the drawing board.

Some of these weapons involve fully autonomous robots that can relentlessly hunt down targets, and even implantable RFID chips that can kill a person when activated, and shock bracelets designed for airline passengers that can electrocute them if they are suspected of posing a threat. These and other weapons, if directed by a tyrannical leader, could squash any kind of resistance and keep every citizen in the world, not only under the watchful eyes of Big Brother, but in his crosshairs as well.

As you will learn in this chapter and the one on artificial intelligence, warnings of a massive robotic massacre, or artificial intelligence systems turning on humans is not only something found in the plots of science fiction movies or the paranoid imaginations of technophobes. It is a very real concern addressed by numerous experts in multiple fields. Big Brother is not just watching us; he is now armed and dangerous.

An Implantable Computer Chip That Can Kill

In 2009, Germany’s patent office rejected a patent for an invention dubbed the “Killer Chip,” which is basically an implantable RFID similar to the VeriChip said to track visitors from other countries using GPS, and could release a poison into a person’s body to “eliminate” them if they become a “security risk.” That was at least the Orwellian goal of the Saudi inventor who applied for the patent.

“I apply for these reasons and for reasons of state security and the security of citizens,” his application read. German law allows foreigners to apply for patents in the country through a local representative. “Most people apply for a patent in several countries, and this inventor probably did too,” Stephanie Krüger of the Patent Office said.[294]

A German Patent and Trademark Office spokeswoman told *Deutsche Presse Agentur* that the inventor’s application was submitted in October 2007 and published 18 months later, as required by law, but in Germany, inventions that are unethical or a danger to the public are not approved.

Electric Shock Bracelets for Airline Passengers

A sadistic idea that seems like it would only be implemented for transporting dangerous prisoners was actually proposed for ordinary citizens flying on commercial jets that involved making all passengers on airliners wear a tamper-proof shock bracelet that could then be activated to electrocute anyone that the crew thought was potentially dangerous. The Department of Homeland Security has expressed great interest in the so-called EMD (Electo-Muscular Disruption) safety bracelet which was designed by Lampered Less Lethal Incorporated.

A promotional video posted on the company's website shows the device being worn by all passengers on an airline and explained how the company felt it would help keep people safe.[295]

The video starts off by showing footage of the aftermath of the September 11th attacks and goes on to say that facial recognition systems take too much time and would increase the number of flight delays and cancellations. It also says bomb detecting devices aren't effective enough, and that the shock bracelets could stop terrorists once they were on board an aircraft.

It goes on to say that the shock bracelets would make flying more convenient for travelers since they could also be used as their ticket. The video concludes by saying, "We feel if given the choice between taking a flight implementing the added security of the EMD security safety bracelet system, and taking a flight without the additional security, many, if not most passengers, would happily opt for the extra security of the EMD safety bracelet."

I know that this seems like a hoax or a satire to bring attention to Orwellian security measures, but it’s not. A search of U.S. patents reveals that a patent was filed for the device in 2002. The application number is 6,933,851, and the description reads, “A method of providing air travel security for passengers traveling via an aircraft comprises situating a remotely activatable electric shock device on each of the passengers in position to deliver a disabling electrical shock when activated; and arming the electric shock devices for subsequent selective activation by a selectively operable remote control disposed within the aircraft. The remotely activatable electric shock devices each have activation circuitry responsive to the activating signal transmitted from the selectively operable remote control means. The activated electric shock device is operable to deliver the disabling electrical shock to that passenger.”

A letter from a Department of Homeland Security official named Paul S. Ruwaldt was sent to the inventor saying, “To make it clear, we [the federal government] are interested in…the immobilizing security bracelet, and look forward to receiving a written proposal.”[296]

The letterhead was from a US Department of Homeland Security office at the William J. Hughes Technical Center at the Atlantic City International Airport (the Federal Aviation Administration headquarters). It was also reported that Ruwaldt had previously met with a rep for the bracelet’s manufacturer.[297]

Taser-Firing Flying Robot

In 2007, it was reported that a French entrepreneur was developing a “flying saucer” that could shoot Taser rounds which would electrocute anyone hit by them. He plans for the device to be used to hunt criminal suspects or zap people in unruly crowds.[298] His invention is basically an Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) that can hover around like a small radio controlled helicopter that is equipped with Taser rounds.

The controversial Taser gun temporarily paralyzes people by shooting two darts into the body which send electric shocks into the person, and are often abused by police as they electrocute unarmed and often non-threatening people for not complying with an order immediately.

The Taser-firing UAV’s creator, Antoine di Zazzo, says that he has been shocked by a Taser more than 50 times during his experiments and claims no side effects. A Taser is different than a stun gun, in that a Taser shoots tiny darts into a person’s skin which then carry the electrical current, whereas a stun gun is just a device with two metal prongs on it that are pressed against someone to shock them. Hovering UAVs like Zazzo’s design could also easily be armed with pepper spray, knockout gas, or even guns.

Some may think that this technology is still many decades away, but it’s not. Police in London deployed a UAV in February 2010 after a suspected car thief was able to evade officers on foot in thick fog. The thermal-imaging cameras built in to the UAV were able to spot the suspect’s heat signature, allowing police to track him down and make an arrest.

Several companies are building drones for sale to the general public which may be operated from a laptop computer or even a cell phone. “If the

Israelis can use them to find terrorists, certainly a husband is going to be able to track a wife who goes out at 11 o’clock at night and follow her,” said divorce lawyer Raoul Felder.[299]

An MIT professor named Ms. Cummings, who is developing personal UAVs, commented that she could use a drone to watch her child by planting a transmitter in her lunchbox. “It would bring a whole new meaning to the term hover parent,” she said.

She also remarked that, “If everybody had enough money to buy one of these things, we could all be wandering around with little networks of vehicles flying over our heads spying on us…It really opens up a whole new Pandora's Box of: What does it mean to have privacy?”

Frozen Poison Gun

A secret and sinister weapon developed by the CIA, and probably used in multiple assassinations and kidnappings, involves a CO2 powered gun that shoots a small frozen piece of poison or tranquilizing agent into the target, which leaves no evidence behind of any foul play. This device was actually shown during a congressional hearing when Senator Frank Church questioned then CIA director, William Colby about it.

Transcript:

Senator Frank Church: Does this pistol fire the dart? [Holding up the gun]

CIA Director William Colby: Yes, it does, Mr. Chairman, and a special one was developed which potentially would be able to enter the target without perception**.**

Senator Frank Church: But also the toxin itself would not appear in the autopsy?

CIA Director William Colby: Yes, so that there was no way of perceiving that the target was hit.

End of Transcript

In a 1998 documentary titled *Secrets of the CIA*, a former CIA agent named Mary Embree explains how it was her job to research poisons that could be used on people which would kill them and make it seem as if they died of a heart attack. She also talks about the frozen poison dart gun,

saying, “The poison was frozen into some sort of dart, and then it was shot at very high speed into the person. So when it reached the person, it would melt inside them, and the only thing would be like one little, tiny red dot on their body, which was hard to detect. There wouldn’t be a needle left or anything like that in the person.”[300]

Hunter-Killer Robots

In the first decade of the twenty-first century, the Pentagon was looking for contractors to build what they called a “Multi-Robot Pursuit System” that will involve packs of robots which “search for and detect a non-cooperative human.”[301] In 2005, the Pentagon launched a $127 billion dollar project called Future Combat Systems to develop robotic soldiers and was the largest military contract in US history.[302] It seems that real “Terminators” like the ones in the popular Arnold Schwarzenegger films are crossing over from science fiction into science fact.

Several different companies, including iRobot and Foster-Miller, manufacture different radio controlled tank-like robots that are armed with Taser guns, machine guns, and even rocket launchers. The Pentagon and others hope to one day create fully autonomous robots that are so advanced they can basically function on their own without any human intervention, even hunting down and killing people who are programmed as targets to be eliminated. Such systems will be equipped with facial recognition cameras, and likely DNA sniffers that operate like the nose of a tracking dog that can literally smell a suspect and identify him or her out of a large crowd of people and can even track their every footstep in order to hunt them down and either kill them or incapacitate them, depending on the programmed orders.

“If you build a new shopping mall, you could have sniffers all over the place,” predicts George Dodd, the father of the “electronic nose” and a researcher with the Highlands Scientific Research Group at the Craig Dunain Hospital in Inverness, UK.[303] Dodd envisions these sniffers as part of security systems in people’s homes and offices that will be able to identify intruders.

Police departments in Germany, Holland, and Hungary have been collecting swabs of human scents from crime scenes and putting them into databases, and George Dodd predicts that in the future every person's individual scent will be stored on a computer similar to fingerprints and DNA. These are some of the capabilities that will be built into robotic terminators.

In 2008, Steve Wright, an expert in police and military technology at Leeds Metropolitan University, predicted that autonomous human hunting robots would soon be fully operational. After news was made of the Pentagon's goals of creating a Multi Robot Pursuit System, Wright said, "What we have here are the beginnings of something designed to enable robots to hunt down humans like a pack of dogs. Once the software is perfected we can reasonably anticipate that they will become autonomous and become armed. We can also expect such systems to be equipped with human detection and tracking devices including sensors which detect human breath and the radio waves associated with a human heart beat. These are technologies already developed."[304]

The US Air Force's *Unmanned Aircraft Systems Flight Plan 2009-2047* report explains how unmanned drones could fly over targets and attack, all without human involvement. The report says that humans will monitor situations rather than being deciders or participants, and that "advances in AI [artificial intelligence] will enable systems to make combat decisions and act within legal and policy constraints without necessarily requiring human input."[305] The Air Force plans to have such devices fully operational by the year 2047. Several pages of the report were classified.

P.W. Singer, a senior fellow at the Brookings Institution think tank and the author of *Wired for War: The Robotics Revolution and Conflict in the 21st Century* said, "Every mission [that] soldiers go out on in Iraq, there's something (automated) flying over them, maybe an unmanned vehicle scouting ahead of them…When they shoot, the key is what they put their laser on for a drone to fire at….The story of the surge is not the additional troops, it's the air strikes (by machines like Predator drones) going up by a huge amount."[306]

When the Iraq war began in 2003, there were only a handful of ground-based robots in the field, such as radio controlled devices with mechanical arms used to defuse bombs, but a few years into the war there were over 12,000 robots, including Unmanned Arial Vehicles (UAVs) and other ground-based devices being used on a regular basis.[307]

The United States is not the only country with a rapidly increasing number of robotic soldiers. Dozens of other countries have been building a robotic army. In 2009, an Iranian drone was shot down in Iraq, and the Palestinian-based Hezbollah group has used drones to attack Israel on several occasions.

Many fear that lone nuts or small terrorist organizations will obtain robotic soldiers and commit attacks with them on innocent civilians. "I talked to a researcher who told me that for $50,000 worth of robots he could shut down New York for a day. It was pretty convincing. Warfare will go open source," said Singer.[308]

The chair of the Department of Computer Science at the University of Sheffield in England, who is considered a computer and artificial intelligence expert, has also warned about the dangers of advancing robots. In 2007, Noel Sharkey wrote an article for the *London Guardian* detailing his warnings, where he said, "The deployment of the first armed battlefield robots in Iraq is the latest step on a dangerous path—we are sleepwalking into a brave new world where robots decide who, where and when to kill."[309]

He pointed out the Pentagon's $100 billion dollar Future Combat Systems project working to build killer robots and Unmanned Arial Vehicles (UAVs), saying, "This is dangerous new territory for warfare, yet there are no new ethical codes or guidelines in place. I have worked in artificial intelligence for decades, and the idea of a robot making decisions about human termination is terrifying."[310]

Sharkey warns that, “With prices falling and technology becoming easier, we may soon see a robot arms race that will be difficult to stop,”[311] and urged that legislation be drawn up that would outline a code of ethics for autonomous robots before it’s too late. Some experts and military officials worry about robots’ ability to determine friendly people from legitimate targets. Robots could be programmed to identify soldiers who are wearing the enemy country’s uniforms, or the facial recognition system could be inputted with the faces of the entire enemy’s army after a hacker steals that information from them. Every faceprint of American soldiers could be input, and the robots instructed to kill everyone except those people in a specified area, but facial recognition is not 100% accurate. Friendly soldiers may also be equipped with RFID tags that would tell the robots they were friendly, and the machines could be programmed to kill any person who is not wearing a tag within the battle zone.

The increasing use of robotic soldiers will change the face of war in many ways. The loss of American soldiers’ lives was always a reason for the public to resist entering into a conflict, but perhaps at some point in the future, there will be hardly any risk for human life (for the country with the advanced robotic army, that is), so the public may not protest an ensuing war as much as they have in the past.

Going to war in the past meant that young soldiers would be killed and maimed in battle, but if a country (like America, for example) could send a fleet of robots instead of humans, would-be protesters will likely not resist the decision to go to war. Many people may, in fact, encourage such acts who would have felt indifferent, or even against such action in the past because of the risk to American soldiers’ lives.

Robotic Snakes

People have become familiar with the tank-like robots that frequently defuse bombs, and the flying drones that are like large radio controlled airplanes, but an interesting and unexpected design comes in the form of a robotic snake that literally slithers on the ground imitating an actual snake.

The first robot snake was built by Israeli Defense Forces (IDF) and is about 6 feet long and is also equipped with cameras, microphones, and speakers. It is operated by laptop computer.[312] Some envision the snake slithering through rubble of collapsed buildings in hopes of finding survivors, but the creators also say it could be used to carry bombs, as perhaps a suicide snake bomber, slithering near a target and blowing itself up.

Other robots based on animals are also reportedly in the works, including agile robots modeled after cats and dogs. While the robotic snake built by IDF is designed to operate on land, a Japanese company built a snake robot in 2005 that swims under water like a sea serpent. It’s called the ACM-R5 and can be seen operating on videos posted on the Internet.

Big Dog Four-Legged Robot

While most early robots being used by the Department of Defense were not much more than sophisticated miniature radio controlled tanks that rolled around on two treads, designing robots that walk has proved to be a much more difficult task. Creating pilot-less drones that fly like radio controlled airplanes or the bomb disposing tread robots like the TALON robots used in the Iraq War are much simpler than designing a system that can balance on two or four legs.

A company called Boston Dynamics was one of the first to create a functioning walking robot they call the Big Dog that walks on four legs using a hydraulic actuation system. The robot is the size of an extremely large dog, standing two and a half feet tall, and is three feet long. Video footage of the Big Dog shows it walking around and being kicked by people as they attempt to throw it off balance and knock it over, but it doesn't appear to lose its footing, and quickly recovers and keeps on walking. The robot is said to be able to carry more than 300 pounds of equipment over 10 miles before refueling, and can walk on rough terrain and up inclines of 35 degrees. Boston Dynamics is funded by the Tactical Technology Office at DARPA.[313]

The designers' goal is to enhance the Big Dog to the point where it can carry supplies for soldiers and follow them practically anywhere on the battlefield, on any terrain. It is highly probably that future versions will also be armed and walk on two legs instead of four.

Killer Wasp Robots

When most people think of a killer robot, they think of a large tank-like machine, or a humanoid-looking robot the size of a person similar to the ones in films like *The Terminator* (1984), *Short Circuit* (1986), or *iRobot* (2004); but in 2008, the Air Force Research Laboratory decided to build tiny radio controlled drones the size of large insects that could actually kill what they called, "high-value targets." The program is called Project Anubis, named after the jackal-headed god of the dead in Egyptian mythology, and is classified, but budget documents reveal that Air Force engineers were successful in developing a "Micro-Air Vehicle (MAV) with innovative seeker/tracking sensor algorithms that can engage maneuvering high-value targets."[314]

These devices are miniature versions of what are called Unmanned Arial Vehicles (UAVs) which refers to aircraft like the popular Predator drones that everyone has heard about in the news. The Predator drones are armed and can launch missiles, and the new Anubis micro drones are also deadly even though they are the size of a large bug. Special Forces have already been using a larger type of wasp drone made by AeroVironment that weighs less than a pound and can fly three miles away from its operator.

The Air Force's 2008 budget described Project Anubis as "a small UAV [Unmanned Aerial Vehicle] that carries sensors, data links, and a munitions payload to engage time-sensitive fleeting targets in complex environments."[315] The total cost was expected to be $500,000. This was apparently before the devices had been built because a newer budget mentioned Project Anubis as having already been completed, costing $1.75 million dollars.

The tiny drones are believed to be equipped with video cameras and microphones and even small explosives weighing a fraction of a pound, and either drop the explosive device, or the drone itself explodes once it reaches its intended target. Such a tiny drone can easily fly into a building through open doorways or windows and then be detonated once inside.

In the “Big Brother” episode of *Conspiracy Theory* with Jesse Ventura that aired on the TruTV network beginning in December 2009, Ventura interviewed an engineer named Elwood Norris who builds spy systems for the government and explained that they can fly miniature GPS tracking devices, designed to look like a fly with microphones on them, into a person’s vehicle (or house) so they can then be monitored without their knowledge.

These tiny bugs give the saying “to be a fly on the wall” a whole new literal meaning, since the “fly” on the wall really may be listening. To give you an idea of how this technology is abused, and how it will be abused even more in the future, all we need to do is turn to the news. At a town hall in Charlotte, Vermont, workers renovating the building discovered two electronic bugs that had been planted in the clerk’s office, allowing whoever put them there to listen in on meetings and clerk business.[316] The devices were discovered in October 2010, but their batteries had long been dead and were about 10 years old, meaning they were hidden in the town hall building around the year 2000. They were battery powered wireless transmitters that police said could have transmitted to the immediate surrounding area to wherever the person with the receiver was hanging out listening in. The local police said it was a cold case and couldn’t even guess who would have planted the bugs or what their motive was.[317]

If someone went through this much trouble to listen in on what was being discussed in some small town hall in Charlotte, Vermont—imagine what kinds of measures are taken to spy on members of Congress, or political activists deemed a threat to the establishment. In the Orwellian nightmare, you can rarely be certain that what comes out of your mouth isn’t being overheard and analyzed by Big Brother.

Robots that Feed on Human Flesh

When we think of the power source for a robot, we most often think of them as being battery powered, or even solar powered, but the Pentagon has reportedly been working on one that would run off biomass. The robot is called EATR (pronounced “eater”), which stands for Energetically Autonomous Tactical Robot, and was designed by Robotic Technology Incorporated which says on its website that their robot, “can find, ingest, and extract energy from biomass in the environment (and other organically-based energy sources), as well as use conventional and alternative fuels (such as gasoline, heavy fuel, kerosene, diesel, propane, coal, cooking oil, and solar) when suitable.”[318]

Original reports, including one on FoxNews.com, said that the EATR robot would eat animals and even human remains in the battlefield. Dr. Bob Finkelstein, president of Robotic Technology Incorporated (RTI) then released a statement saying that the robot would only be programmed to eat specific kinds of fuel sources. “If it’s not on the menu, it’s not going to eat it,” Finkelstein said. “There are certain signatures from different kinds of materials that would distinguish vegetative biomass from other material.”[319]

The company continued to do damage control concerning the initial reports and sent out a press release saying, “Despite the far-reaching reports that this includes human bodies, the public can be assured that the engine Cyclone (Cyclone Power Technologies Inc.) has developed to power the EATR runs on fuel no scarier than twigs, grass clippings and wood chips—small, plant-based items for which RTI’s robotic technology is designed to forage.”

Cyclone Power Technologies, located in Pompano Beach, Florida created what they call the Waste Heat Engine, which powers the EATR

robots by burning biomass in an external combustion chamber which then generates electricity from heating up water in a closed loop. The designers say that because it would never need to be plugged in somewhere to recharge, the robots could roam on their own for months or years without having to be recharged.

As far as the claims that the EATR robot would not run on dead bodies, the manufacturer didn’t deny that this was possible; they just denied this would happen because the robots wouldn’t be programmed to do so. Of course in extreme circumstances, such as a major war, this programming could easily be changed.

Electro Magnetic Pulse (EMP)

One possible catastrophic danger of our reliance on modern technology comes from an Electro Magnetic Pulse bomb, or an EMP. This type of weapon sends out a wave of electromagnetic energy that literally destroys every electronic circuit in its path, which can be a few city blocks, a radius of several miles, or even several states.

A nuclear bomb sends out an EMP, and if detonated in the air high above the United States, one could destroy electric devices in a large part of the country, but there are also non-nuclear EMP weapons, and some are small enough to be carried around in a briefcase or back pack. If a non-nuclear EMP was set off in the heart of a major city, for example, everyone’s cell phones, laptops, and vehicles will all immediately stop working and be permanently disabled. Street lights, traffic controllers at the airport, police radios, medical equipment at hospitals, and more, would all be completely destroyed without any visible signs of damage. The EMP would basically disable or destroy countless electrical components that we have taken for granted for decades and would practically knock us back to the stone age.

Non-nuclear EMPs are not a theoretical weapon; they have been built, and although not widely reported in the news, have been used. *CBS News* reported that an EMP bomb was used to disable TV stations in Iraq at the start of the invasion in 2003 and to disable a major power plant in Baghdad.[320] Some reports also say the US used EMPs in the 1991 Gulf War as well.[321] [322]

EMP bombs are not something that only an advanced military can create. An article published in 1996 by a defense analyst named Carlo Kopp, explained that materials to build a non-nuclear electromagnetic

weapon are commonly available and concluded, “The threat of electromagnetic bomb proliferation is very real.”[323] In 2009, a director at the International Institute for Counter-Terrorism admitted that homemade electromagnetic bombs could become a significant threat.[324]

In the future, small EMP guns will likely be carried by law enforcement and the military which will use them to disable vehicles being used by suspects they are pursuing.

LRAD Sound Weapons

A non-lethal weapon that has become popular at protests and demonstrations is the LRAD sound cannon that focuses an ear-piercing high pitched sound at targets in order to cause them such discomfort that they disperse. LRAD stands for Long Range Acoustic Device and was developed by a San Diego company called American Technology Corporation.

The small device is often mounted on police or military vehicles and can emit sounds capable of dispersing crowds from up to 300 yards away. The volume control is variable and can range from mildly annoying, to beyond a person’s threshold for pain (120-140 dB) which can cause permanent hearing damage at close range.

Smaller, handheld devices will be on the market in the coming years that will be the size of a large flashlight and may be standard equipment carried by police officers or built into Unmanned Aerial Vehicles or other robots.

MEDUSA

Unlike the LRAD acoustical weapon that focuses high volume sound waves at people to cause pain in their ears, a more advanced device called MEDUSA (Mob Excess Deterrent Using Silent Audio) uses microwave pulses that bypass the ears and eardrum and cause noise and pain inside a person's skull.[325] It's interesting that the device's name is *Medusa*, the same as the Greek mythology character that has snakes for hair and turns people to stone if they look at her. The MEDUSA microwave device was created by the Sierra Nevada Corporation for crowd control.

Some people worry that devices like the MEDUSA and others can be used to torture people without leaving external and noticeable evidence of the torture, or that they will be abused by police and military on peaceful protesters.

Active Denial System

A real life “pain ray” called the Active Denial System literally shoots a microwave beam at people, causing them to feel like their skin is burning.[326] Some believe the device can also disrupt a person’s bowels and cause them to literally crap their pants, although this is disputed. The first versions of the Active Denial System were fairly large and had to be mounted on vehicles, but the manufacturer, Raytheon, is working on small portable units that can be easily carried around or mounted on rifles. Raytheon is one of the largest defense contractors that builds weapons for the military, and is the world’s biggest producer of guided missile systems.

The Active Denial Systems use a gyrotron to generate powerful magnetic fields called millimeter waves, which are focused at the target and can cause second or third degree burns. Some of the systems were shipped to Afghanistan in 2010, but the military claimed they weren’t being used, and were only there “for testing.” Of course, shipping a huge unit like that half way around the world only to “test” it doesn’t make any sense, since this has been done since at least 2004.[327] Due to the controversy surrounding the weapons it’s not surprising the military denies they have been used in battle yet.

“Death Rays”

A retired Colonel from Taiwan’s National Defense Department named Alan Yu learned of deadly Orwellian weapons from working on Taiwan’s military budget and having access to classified documents. In a 1997 article he wrote titled, *Millimeter Waves and Mind Control,* he discussed how portable handheld devices were being made that could kill people by using radio waves and leave no evidence.

He wrote, “corrupted undercover career operators can murder anyone as if by natural death (such as induce heart attack, heart failure, or kidney failure, etc.) with the invisible wave weapon. These undercover career operators have been trained professionally in manipulating people’s lives and health with their invisible wave weapon. Some recruited young undercover operators will be trained with the murder skill from the senior undercover operators.”[328]

His article continues, “For example, in 1995, a former head of Taiwan’s National Security Institute died of a ‘heart-attack’ in a public bath pool in Taipei. This death occurred two days after he announced that he would write a memoir. His widow claimed that her husband has never had any heart problems in his life (supported by his health record history) and requested an autopsy to be performed in order to determine the true cause of his death.”[329]

Colonel Yo believes the man was killed to keep him from discussing state secrets. All that is needed to create a “death ray” is to turn up the power on the Active Denial System, which could easily cause a heart attack, brain aneurism, or organ failure. The HPEM Active Denial System, for example, is used to disable vehicles by destroying all unshielded

electronics, and microwave guns have sent several people to the hospital for injuries during testing.[330]

Artificial Intelligence

Instead of humans being the eyes, ears, and brains behind Big Brother, what if Big Brother became an intelligent being itself? For decades some people have looked forward to (or feared) the day when scientists could create a computer system that would be considered artificially intelligent and would be as intelligent as a human, or even more so. While many scientists have been making tremendous advances towards such a system, others still scoff at the idea saying such a system would be too complex and require too much computing power. Others still cite the free will of human beings, and say that no computer could come close to the intelligence of a human because we have free will, and machines only carry out a specified program.

While this may be true, many of these AI skeptics overlook the idea that animals are intelligent, but are often denied to have a free will in the same manner that humans do. If animals do not have free will, then no matter how intelligent they seem to be, they are simply a biological computer following a program that is hardwired into their brains. Yet, as pet owners can attest, animals of an array of species convey a variety of emotions, from love and fear to anger and loneliness. So is a dog simply following a mental program that it is designed to follow that dictates its behavior, or is it intelligent? Most would agree that dogs are intelligent (to some extent, at least). If animals are intelligent, and they are just following a program hardwired into their brains, then wouldn’t it be possible to design a computer system that can simulate (and surpass) this intelligence?

If you were born before 1980, then you remember a time before telephone systems had voice recognition capabilities and you had to either wait to speak to an operator for them to transfer your call to the appropriate department, or use the automated feature by pressing the assigned number to reach your desired party. Slowly these systems were replaced with more

advanced technology that understands your voice commands, and the recording simply asks you what department you need, and the system understands what you say and automatically transfers your call. While this is certainly an incredible task, can this system be considered intelligent?

Is the system that Google and other search engines use to determine what kinds of advertisements to display to you based on your search history an “intelligent” system? Are the characters you fight in a videogame considered intelligent? How exactly does one define an artificially intelligent system, and what are the social, scientific, and legal ramifications if and when a computer system is considered artificially intelligent, or even a conscious being? The most popular method used to test whether or not a computer program is artificially intelligent is called the Turing Test.

The Turing Test

The Turing test was created in 1950 by Alan Turing, a British computer scientist, in order to challenge a human judge to decide whether they were communicating with a computer, or with another human. The test consists of a person (the judge) engaging in a dialog through typing, with a computer program (or at least what may be a computer program). The judge is not told whether they are typing to a computer program or an actual person. If the judge can't determine whether they are having a dialog with a computer program or another person, then the system is said to have a human-level intelligence.

In his 2005 book, *The Singularity is Near*, the respected futurist Ray Kurzweil wrote that he expected computers to have intelligence levels indistinguishable from humans by the end of the 2020s. Kurzweil insists that, "The machines will convince us that they are conscious, that they have their own agenda worthy of our respect. We will come to believe that they are conscious much as we believe that of each other."[331]

Obviously technology has advanced at unthinkable levels since the Turning Test was invented back in 1950, and researchers have been monitoring this rapid advancement each year and anticipating (or fearing) artificial intelligence.

Moore’s Law

Moore’s Law is a term that describes the growth patterns in computing power as processors get faster and memory capacity increases. The law is credited to Gordon E. Moore, the co-founder of Intel, who in 1965 published a paper observing that the number of transistors able to fit on an integrated circuit was doubling approximately every two years. This trend has continued for over forty-five years, and some experts do not expect it to stop until around 2020 or later.

Moore’s Law seems to accurately describe the increasing processing speed of computers each year, as well as their memory capacity, and even the number and size of pixels in digital cameras, which are all increasing near exponential rates. These incredible advances have enabled the communication age and a technological revolution after computers transformed from large units that filled entire rooms, into hand-held cell phones that contain more computing power than the first space shuttle that reached the moon in 1969.

The amazing advances seem to be rapidly increasing in accordance with Moore’s Law, which leads many computer scientists to forecast that at some point in the coming decades we will see artificially intelligent systems arrive that are much smarter than humans. These anticipated advances have alarmed some experts, causing them to worry that such systems may actually pose a threat to the human race.

Isaac Asimov’s Three Laws of Robotics

A popular science fiction writer from the 1940s named Isaac Asimov wrote about advanced intelligent robots in his stories and came up with what he called the three laws of robotics, which he envisioned were necessary to prevent advanced robots from turning against their makers. When Asimov came up with these “laws” they were purely science fiction, but today some scientists are seriously looking at his ideas and are using the three laws as a blueprint, hoping to prevent intelligent robots from posing a danger to humans. The three laws follow:

1. A robot may not injure a human being or, through inaction, allow a human being to come to harm.

2. A robot must obey orders given it by human beings except where such orders would conflict with the First Law.

3. A robot must protect its own existence as long as such protection does not conflict with the First or Second Law.

In 2007, computer and robotic experts in South Korea and Japan started drawing up plans for programming moral codes in artificially intelligent robots. An engineer at the South Korean Industry Ministry said,

“Robots are becoming more and more intelligent every year to the point where they are virtually thinking for themselves. For this reason we need a code of ethics which all robot manufacturers must build into their machines. The starting point for these ethics should be Isaac Asimov’s three laws.”[332]

As robots become more intelligent and autonomous, some experts fear that it will become harder to decide who is responsible if and when they injure or kill someone. They ponder whether the designer will be to blame, the user, or even the robot itself. Experts have even discussed whether robots would one day be granted certain civil rights.

A 2007 report from the *BBC* discussed whether robots would one day actually be allowed to own property and foresaw that in the future, legislation would need to be introduced to prevent people from abusing robots. “These questions might sound far-fetched, but debates over animal rights would have seemed equally far-fetched to many people just a few decades ago. Now, however, such questions are part of mainstream public debate,” said the article.[333]

Machines Getting Smarter Every Day

Not too long ago in the past, it was considered science fiction to speculate that machines would one day become more intelligent than humans, but as computing power continued to multiply exponentially in the twenty-first century, such claims were starting to come from very well respected scientists and engineers. One of the most popular of these futurists is Ray Kurzweil, who says, “I’ve made the case that we will have both the hardware and the software to achieve human level artificial intelligence with the broad suppleness of human intelligence including our emotional intelligence by 2029.”[334]

Kurzweil is also a transhumanist, and in a 2008 interview with the *BBC*, he said that soon, “We’ll have intelligent nanobots go into our brains through the capillaries and interact directly with our biological neurons.” These nanobots would, “make us smarter, remember things better and automatically go into full emergent virtual reality environments through the nervous system.”[335]

Kurzweil was interviewed at the American Association for the Advancement of Science in Boston, Massachusetts where he and 18 other influential thinkers were chosen to identify the greatest technological challenges facing humanity in the 21st century. Other attendees were Larry Page, founder of Google, and Dr. Craig Venter from the human genome project. Several of the goals the group came up with were to: reverse engineer the brain, secure cyberspace, enhance virtual reality, advance health information, engineer better medicines, and advance personalized learning.

While in the twenty-first century it may be easy to see what lies ahead regarding intelligent systems and robotics, it’s interesting to note that in a

1968 *Playboy* magazine article, Arthur C. Clarke wrote, “In a very few generations—computer generations—which by this time may last only a few months—there will be a mental explosion; the merely intelligent machine will swiftly give away to the ultra-intelligence machine.”

Arthur C. Clarke is most well-known for writing *2001 A Space Odyssey*, where HAL, an artificially intelligent system, begins killing humans on board a space ship in order to prevent them from interfering with its programmed objectives.

It seems that artificial intelligence technology is actually catching up with the science fiction imaginations of the past.

Computer Wins ‘Jeopardy!’

IBM designed a computer program to compete against human *Jeopardy!* contestants with hopes of advancing artificial intelligence technology.[336] As many know, IBM had previously developed a program capable of playing chess called Deep Blue which then beat the world champion Garry Kasparov in 1997.

The ability of Deep Blue to play chess is seen as simple compared to designing a program to play a complicated game like *Jeopardy!* because of the wide variety of questions that could be asked. Of course, if the system, called “Watson” after the founder of IBM, Thomas Watson, was connected to the Internet, it would easily win since it could scour the Internet for the answers, but for this challenge it did not have access to the web.

For the project, IBM developed a new kind of software that can understand human questions and then answer them correctly. “The big goal is to get computers to be able to converse in human terms,” said the team leader, David A. Ferrucci, an IBM artificial intelligence researcher.

The Watson program answered questions with a synthesized voice and was run on a Blue Gene supercomputer which IBM moved to Los Angeles where the game show is located. The show’s producers brought back Ken Jennings, a contestant who won a record 74 days in a row and 2.5 million dollars in 2004 to play against Watson. In February 2011 the historic challenge took place and Watson was victorious over the human contenders. At the end of the three day game, Watson finished with $77,147 while Ken Jennings won $24,000 and the third place contestant, Brad Rutter earned $21,600.[337]

Artificial Brains

In 2009, scientists in Switzerland claimed that they would be able to create a fully-functioning replica of a human brain by the year 2020. They call it the Blue Brain project, and is headed up by Henry Markram who is the director of the Swiss based Center for Neuroscience & Technology and the Brain Mind Institute. Markram had been working to reverse engineer the human brain for years and claimed that he would be able to accomplish this around the year 2020.[338]

There are other teams working on building electronic brains using large computer mainframes. For example, a team at IBM's Almaden Research Lab at Nevada University used a BlueGene/L Supercomputer to model a mouse brain which consists of about eight million neurons. The first version of the BlueGene computer runs about one tenth as fast as an actual mouse's brain, a rate that will undoubtedly rapidly increase with advancing technology.

In a talk in 2008 titled "Crossing the Chasm Between Humans and Machines: the Next 40 Years," Justin Rattner, Intel's chief technology officer, spoke seriously on the subject of machines becoming as smart as people. "The industry has taken much greater strides than anyone ever imagined 40 years ago," he said, and admitted that, "machines could even overtake humans in their ability to reason in the not-so-distant future."[339]

Rodney Brooks, a robot designer at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) confirmed, "One day we will create a human-level artificial intelligence." Paul Saffo, a technology forecaster at Stanford University said, "Eventually, we're going to reach the point where everybody's going to say, 'Of course machines are smarter than we are.'"

Saffo also made comments showing the dark danger of creating such things. “The truly interesting question is what happens after if we have truly intelligent robots. If we’re very lucky, they’ll treat us as pets. If not, they’ll treat us as food.”

While Ray Kurzweil believes, (and hopes) that computers will match and surpass human level intelligence by the year 2029, Intel’s Justin Rattner thinks it won’t be until at least 2050, and of course others say it will be even longer.

As incredible advances in computers continue, some scientists are understandably getting worried about the implications of computers surpassing human-level intelligence. Some are debating whether there should be restrictions placed on the kinds of research that could lead to a loss of control once intelligent systems are created.

Scientists who met at the Asilomar Conference Grounds on Monterey Bay in California in 2009 largely downplayed the possibility of computers becoming smarter than man or an artificial intelligence system developing from the Internet, but did acknowledge some of the dangers advancing technology had.

The meeting was organized by Dr. Eric Horvitz, the president of the Association for the Advancement of Artificial Intelligence, who also works for Microsoft. The location of the conference was purposefully chosen in an attempt to parallel a meeting in 1975 at the same location where leading biologists met to discuss mixing DNA and other genetic material between different organisms and species. Such technology raised serious ethical questions and the 1975 conference helped to set guidelines for DNA research and experiments.

Dr. Horvitz said, “My sense was that sooner or later we would have to make some sort of statement or assessment, given the rising voice of the technorati and people very concerned about the rise of intelligent machines.”

The Association for the Advancement of Artificial Intelligence (A.A.A.I.) decided to draft a report that would assess the possibility of “the loss of human control of computer-based intelligences,” as well as the ethical, legal, and socioeconomic issues that are connected to such intelligences arising. Dr. Horvitz said sensitive or potentially dangerous technology and research should be contained in highly secure laboratories as a precaution.

Some scientists, however, were only made more uncomfortable by the meeting after learning about the emerging artificial intelligent systems and their likely implications on the world. Tom Mitchell, a professor of artificial intelligence at Carnegie Mellon University, said, “I went in very optimistic about the future of A.I. and thinking that Bill Joy and Ray Kurzweil were far off in their predictions,” but that, “The meeting made me want to be more outspoken about these issues and in particular be outspoken about the vast amounts of data collected about our personal lives.”

Technological Singularity

The “technological singularity,” sometimes simply called “the singularity” refers to a theoretical time in the future when an artificial intelligence is created that is able to learn and advance technology at a faster pace than humans are able to comprehend. According to this idea, once machines exceed human intelligence, they will improve their own designs and functions in complex ways that are too difficult for humans to understand.

The term, “the singularity” is credited to Vernor Vinge who is a retired mathematics professor at San Diego State University and a science fiction writer, who in 1993 wrote about such an event possibly happening in the future, and coined the term. In his paper titled, *The Coming Technological Singularity*, he wrote, “Within thirty years, we will have the technological means to create superhuman intelligence. Shortly after, the human era will be ended.”

The idea of an “intelligence explosion” by intelligent machines that would design even more intelligent machines was also proposed by a mathematician in 1965 named I. J. Good. In more recent times, many other prominent professionals and experts have spoken about such events.

Bill Joy, the founder of Sun Microsystems, a popular computer chip manufacturer, warned of such an event in an article published in a 2000 edition of *Wired Magazine* titled “Why the Future Doesn’t Need Us.”

He wrote, “From the moment I became involved in the creation of new technologies, their ethical dimensions have concerned me, but it was only in the autumn of 1998 that I became anxiously aware of how great are the dangers facing us in the 21st century.”[340]

He continues, “I was also reminded of the Borg of *Star Trek*, a hive of partly biological, partly robotic creatures with a strong destructive streak. Borg-like disasters are a staple of science fiction, so why hadn’t I been more concerned about such robotic dystopias earlier? Why weren’t other people more concerned about these nightmarish scenarios?”

“By 2030, we are likely to be able to build machines, in quantity, a million times as powerful as the personal computers of today—sufficient to implement the dreams of Kurzweil and Moravec.”

“Given the incredible power of these new technologies, shouldn’t we be asking how we can best coexist with them? And if our own extinction is a likely, or even possible, outcome of our technological development, shouldn’t we proceed with great caution?”

“How soon could such an intelligent robot be built? The coming advances in computing power seem to make it possible by 2030. And once an intelligent robot exists, it is only a small step to a robot species—to an intelligent robot that can make evolved copies of itself.”

He goes on to say that we are rapidly approaching the point of no return with no plan, no control, and no breaks; and ponders, “Have we already gone too far down the path to alter course?”

He also discusses his fears that self-replicating robots and nanotechnology could soon surprise us the way news of the first cloned animal did. He concludes by saying, “This crystallized for me my problem with Kurzweil’s dream. A technological approach to Eternity—near immortality through robotics—may not be the most desirable utopia, and its pursuit brings clear dangers. Maybe we should rethink our utopian choices.”

In 2008, an organization called Singularity University in Silicon Valley began offering courses to prepare a “cadre” to shape advancing technology

and help society cope with the ramifications of what they see as the coming singularity.

Techno-Utopianism

Technological utopianism refers to the belief that scientific and technological advances will one day bring about a utopia where humans can live in luxury and enjoy an abundance of goods and services that are all built and maintained by robots and/or artificially intelligent systems.

Such an idea has been portrayed in science fiction books and films, as well as cartoons like the *Jetsons*. Proponents envision that in the future, things like cooking, cleaning, and manual labor will be done by robots, allowing people to have an abundance of free time to enjoy themselves with 3D entertainment, interactive video games, or other leisure activities or hobbies. It’s difficult to reconcile these ideas because often people’s jobs have been replaced by new technology, leaving them unemployed and with job skills that aren’t needed anymore. Such displacements don’t allow the individual to then live a comfortable life of luxury, but instead place tremendous stress on them as they scramble to find a new place in the job market to provide for their family and pay their bills. Techno-utopian dreamers somehow often overlook practical scenarios involving advancing technology.

If we look back in history to the industrial revolution, we can see that many people thought this would bring about a techno-utopia since manual labor could be reduced by advanced machinery, but instead, people were needed to design, build, operate, and maintain the new machines, and such developments didn’t ease American’s work load at all. Quite contrary, Americans are working longer hours now than in years past, and in the last few generations we have seen the need for both husband and wife to work in order to make ends meet.

In the 1990s when the Internet became widely popular and the dot-com craze started, techno-utopian dreams were revived once again. Many of the key players in the computer revolution were counter-culture figures such as Steve Jobs, founder of Apple Inc., who was a hippie who smoked pot and used LSD, but later grew into a suit-wearing businessman.

While computers and the Internet have changed the world and our culture in vast ways, are people working less and retiring earlier? No. Sure, there are exceptions such as people who created a business model and developed it into a successful money making operation and became wealthy in a short period of time, but these are the rare exceptions. It seems that jobs and careers are similar to energy, in that they simply change form and cause people to scramble to learn new skills as their positions are eliminated.

As you know, the dot-com bubble burst after the rampant speculation of permanent prosperity and instant millionaires came crashing down to reality. The belief in techno-utopianism may at times gain a tremendous following of people who can cite all kinds of reasons and evidence for why it will soon occur, but they will inevitably be disappointed when reality sets in.

Techno-utopian dreamers believe that technological growth will lead to the end of economic scarcity, and that this will then eliminate every major social evil such as crime. What they overlook is the fact that some people steal for the thrill of it, and some people kill out of rage, and some people like to gain and abuse power just for the sake of power.

Zeitgeist the Movie

A popular set of films on the Internet is *Zeitgeist the Movie,* and its sequel *Zeitgeist: Addendum* which were produced by a man using a possible pseudonym of "Peter Joseph." The films attempt to expose the New World Order, the 9/11 attacks, and the Federal Reserve banking system, while simultaneously attacking Christianity and claiming that Jesus never existed. For the sake of this analysis, we will focus primarily on the techno-utopia described in the sequel, *Zeitgeist: Addendum.* A thorough analysis of the other aspects of the films can be found in my book, *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction.*

In October of 2008, *Zeitgeist* part 2, or the *Addendum,* was released as an Internet film and began with a discussion about the private Federal Reserve banking system and its implications on the economy and society, but then took a turn into the bizarre. A large part of *Zeitgeist Addendum* promotes the idea that civilization will not need money anymore after we design and build sophisticated robots and mechanical systems to perform most of the tasks that humans now have to accomplish. The producer, "Peter Joseph," and the proponents of what is called the Venus Project, envision a techno-utopian society where machines will do all the work for us, and people will then be able to spend their time enjoying themselves and living in luxury. The film pushes the idea that these advanced machines will be able to create an abundance of everything we need, and can cook and clean and do all kinds of manual labor, so that people can then live like they're on a permanent vacation and explore their creative side.

Of course it seems as if the producer was high on marijuana when he wrote the script, and to any educated person the film seems like a pipe dream, but a lot of younger viewers fully support the techno-utopian ideas and believe the picture of the future painted in the film will soon be a reality.

Who wouldn’t like a world where you wouldn’t have to work? Seems like a great idea on the surface, until you actually look at the logistics of such an idea. Unfortunately the supporters of this film cannot grasp the reality of a medium of exchange, nor the value of rare artifacts or the need for human labor, and that even if sophisticated machines or robots are able to replace a fair amount of human labor, there will always be countless jobs that they will not be able to do: from teaching children, to various service oriented jobs or research and development. Such a techno-utopia has been the dream of many who envisioned microwave ovens, cell phones, and laptop computers as the tools which would free mankind from the burdens of work, but such inventions have only complicated the issue.

Since the *Zeitgeist* series is blatantly anti-religion, particularly anti-Christianity, many of the Zeitgeist supporters attack anyone who addresses the fallacies in the film often saying critics must be brainwashed from religion and too old-fashioned to change with the times.

Aside from his attacks on Christianity in his first film, “Peter Joseph” is also anti-Second Amendment and said that in his vision of the future, people wouldn’t need to own guns anymore since there would be no crime. In an interview, when he was asked about people who didn’t want to go along and participate in his supposed utopian New World Order, he basically said the people would need to be re-educated.[341]

Peter Joseph seems to have attempted to establish himself as some sort of cult leader by promoting what he calls the Zeitgeist Movement, which is seen as a group of activists who desire to change society into the kind envisioned in his films. In June 2010, the movement claimed to have over 400,000 members,[342] which consist of people who have signed up for an e-mail list.

Supporters of the so-called Zeitgeist Movement dream of a society with no money, no private property, mass automation of manual labor and tedious tasks, and artificial intelligent systems to make ethical judgments,

perhaps replacing human judges and juries, which they claim are biased and not objective. While these ideas seem to be taken right out of a science fiction novel, or someone who lacks critical thinking skills, Peter Joseph seems to actually believe in them and has a fair number of supporters who agree with him. It is unclear exactly how these people will usher in their techno-utopia, but somehow they feel they deserve it.

On October 8, 2008, some supporters of the Zeitgeist Movement smashed several windows in a building at Oklahoma State University and spray painted “Zeitgeist Movement” on the pavement in some sort of attempt to “fight the system.” It’s extremely unlikely that the “Zeitgeist Movement” will formulate into an actual social movement or affect any kind of social changes whatsoever, but the *Zeitgeist* films show how appealing fanciful dreams of a techno-utopia are for people.

An Analysis of Ray Kurzweil's Predictions

I thought it would be beneficial to analyze the predictions of the respected futurist Ray Kurzweil, especially since one of his books, *The Age of Spiritual Machines*, was published in 1999, and contains his technological forecasts for the decades to come. At the time I'm writing this analysis, it is the year 2010, so we can look back at Kurzweil's predictions for the year 2009 that he made ten years earlier in order to see how they pan out. We will also look at his predictions for the future and discuss the likelihood of them being accurate. His book contains chapters on his vision of the future and what technology we will have in the years 2009, 2019, 2029, and 2099.

Kurzweil's Predictions For 2009

In 1999, Kurzweil looked ahead ten years and predicted that by 2009, "Personal computers are available in a wide range of sizes and shapes, and are commonly embedded in clothing and jewelry such as wristwatches, rings, earrings, and other body ornaments. Computers with high-resolution visual interfaces range from rings and pins and credit cards up to the size of a thin book."[343] Well, with the release of smart phones such as the Black Berry and the iPhone, one could argue that computers do come in all shapes and sizes, but as far as his prediction of them being "commonly" embedded in clothing and jewelry, this didn't happen.

He was more accurate, though, when he stated, "Computer displays have all the display quality of paper—high resolution, high contrast, large viewing angle, and no flicker. Books, magazines, and newspapers are now routinely read on displays that are the size of, well, small books."[344]

Amazon.com released their e-book reader, *Kindle*, in 2007, which was later followed by Barnes and Noble's *Nook*, and e-books could be read on iPhones and other smart phones as well. In April 2010, Apple Inc. released the iPad, which they advertised as an e-book reader among other things.

The iPad also sounds a lot like what he described here, where he said, "Students of all ages typically have a computer of their own, which is a thin table-like device weighing under a pound with a very high resolution display suitable for reading."[345] Most students in 2009 had laptop computers, and while they weighed more than a pound, they were certainly amazing creations that had wireless Internet access and could be used to watch videos or read e-books.

Back in 1999, Kurzweil also stated that in 2009, “Telephone communication is primarily wireless, and routinely includes high-resolution moving images,”[346] which, thanks to smart phones with video cameras and color screens, this is what we have. Many people now don’t even have a “home phone” and only have their cell phones. He also predicted, “Computers routinely include moving picture image cameras and are able to reliably identify their owners from their faces.”[347] Well, he was right again, because all laptops come standard with a tiny camera and microphone built into them, and any laptop can be installed with facial recognition software used as a security measure to only allow the owner to use it. Tiny video cameras were also common in cell phones in 2009.

While we now take iTunes and downloadable mp3s for granted, in 1999 the music industry was running scared of people downloading their music on peer-to-peer networks like Napster. Kurzweil predicted by 2009 that, “Most purchases of books, musical ‘albums,’ video games, and other forms of software do not involve any physical object, so new business models for distributing these forms of information have emerged.”[348]

While he may have been wrong by using the word “most,” he was certainly correct that an extremely large number of people purchase software, videogames, and music from websites and instantly download them, instead of having to physically go to a store and buy them on a disk. Kurzweil also saw the future of On-Demand movies and services like Netflix, YouTube, and podcasts of popular radio shows, saying, “Users can instantly download books, magazines, newspapers, television, radio, movies, and other forms of software to their highly portable personal communication devices.” [349]

Not surprisingly, Kurzweil also mentioned that privacy would become a major concern for people, and as you know, identity theft became a popular fear as we relied more and more on technology. “Privacy has emerged as a primary political issue. The virtually constant use of electronic communication technologies is leaving a highly detailed trail of every person’s every move,” he said.[350]

It’s also interesting to read that Kurzweil foresaw a large portion of the population would become politically neutralized, saying, “Although not politically popular, the underclass is politically neutralized through public assistance and the generally high level of affluence.”[351]

Not all of his predictions for 2009 came true, however. One such prediction was concerning the economy, which he was embarrassingly wrong about when he said, “Despite occasional corrections, the ten years leading up to 2009 have seen continuous economic expansion and prosperity due to the dominance of the knowledge content of products and services. The greatest gains continue to be in the value of the stock market.”[352] Now it is understandable that he is a technology expert, not an economist, so his failed economic forecasting shouldn’t detract from his insight into technological advances.

Also, while he did foresee the use of unmanned flying drones to be used in wars, he believed that humans would be mostly far removed from the scene of battle, sadly, a prediction that was far from accurate with the fatalities and injuries to soldiers and innocent civilians in the wars in Iraq and Afghanistan. He did, however, envision small UAVs (Unmanned Arial Vehicles) the size of birds or smaller,[353] which did come true in 2009 and 2010, although such devices were still in their infancy.

Kurzweil’s Predictions for 2019

Looking further ahead, he says by the year 2019 computers will be so small that they’ll practically be invisible and that we will have displays built into our eye glasses and contact lenses which will replace old fashioned LCD monitors.

He insists that reverse engineering of the human brain will have inspired the architecture of machine-based neural networks and says a $4000 computer will have the same computing power as a human brain (20 million- billion calculations per second).

“Keyboards are rare, although they still exist. Most interactions with computing is through gestures using hands, fingers, and facial expressions and through two-way natural-language spoken communication. People communicate with computers the same way they would communicate with a human assistant, both verbally and through visual expression,” he says.[354]

“Paper books and documents are rarely used or accessed….Most learning is accomplished using intelligent software-based simulated teachers. To the extent that teaching is done by human teachers, the human teachers are often not in the local vicinity of the student.”[355]

He also says that people will be hooked up to virtual reality systems that can simulate pressure, temperature, textures, and moistness, and says that “sexual interactions with other human partners or simulated partners” will be the “preferred mode of interaction, even when a human partner is nearby.”[356]

He goes on to say that people will begin having relationships with automated personalities, including automated lovers, and writes that

"automated personalities are superior to humans in some ways, such as having very reliable memories, and if desired, predictable (and programmable) personalities."[357]

He forecasts that the military will widely use very small flying weapons, some the size of insects, a concept that the military has already budgeted for, and is working towards. **(*See Orwellian Weapons*)** By 2019, Kurzweil believes that some reports will claim that computers have passed the Turing Test, but he insists that these systems will not meet all the criteria of an artificially intelligent system for a few more years.

"Public and private spaces are routinely monitored by machine intelligence to prevent interpersonal violence," he says, and "privacy continues to be a major political and social issue with each individual's practically every move stored in a database somewhere."[358] It's interesting to read his forecast of "machine intelligence" that he says will prevent violence, because as you may recall from the chapter on surveillance cameras, in 2010 these systems were already in their early stages with pre-crime cameras that detect "hostile" speech based on the volume, speed, and pitch of conversations the microphones pick up.

He also writes that in this period of time the "human underclass" will continue to be an issue and that the difference between those "productively engaged" in the economy and those who aren't, will be complicated.

Kurzweil’s Predictions for 2029

This is where his predictions start to get scary. Much of them sound like science fiction or fantasies coming from an over-active imagination, but Kurzweil is supposedly an expert, and was able to fairly accurately predict the kinds of technology that would be used in the year 2009 when he wrote his book ten years earlier. While some of these predictions for 2029 may seem fanciful, some of them are certainly extremely likely to occur.

Instead of people wearing a blue tooth piece on their ear to talk on their phone, Kurzweil believes that, “Cochlear implants, originally used just for the hearing impaired, are now ubiquitous. These implants provide auditory communication in both directions between the human user and the world wide computing network.”[359] This is certainly believable, but what is even more disturbing is that he says similar devices will be implanted in our eyes.

“Displays are now implanted in the eyes, with a choice of permanent implants or removable implants (similar to contact lenses). Images are projected directly onto the retina providing the usual high-resolution three-dimensional overlay on the physical world.”[360]

He also envisions neural interfaces will be as common as cell phones were in the beginning of the twenty-first century, saying, “neural implants based on machine intelligence are providing enhanced perceptual and cognitive functioning to humans. Defining what constitutes a human being is emerging as a significant legal and political issue. The rapidly growing capability of machines is controversial, but there is no effective resistance to it.”[361]

If this isn’t unsettling enough, he also alludes to the fact that the majority of humans on earth will not even be needed anymore, and will be completely replaced by machines. “There is almost no human employment in production, agriculture, and transportation,” he says.[362]

If there is no human employment in production, agriculture, or transportation, as Kurzweil predicts, then what kinds of jobs are those people going to have? What he doesn’t mention is that elite politicians, environmentalists, and businessmen have a strong desire to massively reduce the world’s population in order to (as they believe) preserve the earth’s natural resources. Wealthy elitists like Ted Turner and Prince Philip have publicly stated their desire to reduce the population by several billion people. The elite’s ideologies behind population reduction are discussed at length in my book, *The New World Order: Facts & Fiction*.

Kurzweil's Predictions for 2099

If you thought his predictions for the year 2029 were far-fetched, or just plain disturbing, what Kurzweil believes life will be like in 2099 is truly bizarre. "A software-based intelligence is able to manifest bodies at will: one or more virtual bodies at different levels of virtual reality and nanoengineered physical bodies using instantly reconfigurable nanobot swarms."[363] What he is saying, basically, is that billions of tiny nanorobots that all communicate with each other, will be able to work together to assemble themselves in the shape of whatever they want, similar to the T-1000 Terminator robot from the Arnold Schwarzenegger movie *Terminator 2*.

He also says that computer systems will be completely artificially intelligent, and will even be smarter than the entire human race's intelligence combined.[364]

Humans, he says, will almost all have computers implanted in their brains and will all be cyborgs. "Even among those human intelligences still using carbon-based neurons, there is ubiquitous use of neural implant technology, which provides enormous augmentation of human perceptual and cognitive abilities. Humans who do not utilize such implants are unable to meaningfully participate in dialogues with those who do."[365]

Only time will tell just how accurate these predictions are. While his visions of the year 2009 were very accurate, this could be in part because much of the technology that became popular around that time was already in the works when he wrote his book in 1999. It's not that difficult to see how emerging technology will become commonplace in the near future, but extrapolating accurate predictions thirty years and one hundred years into the future are likely much more difficult. Depending on what year you are

reading this book, you will be able to make a more accurate assessment of the timeline Kurzweil outlines in his writings.

Even if Kurzweil is dramatically wrong in his visions of future technology, the kinds of invasive and dehumanizing systems that will undoubtedly be created in the coming decades should be a cause for alarm, and precautions should be made today to ensure that we do not become a mindless species of cyborgs, or the slaves of artificially intelligent robots.

Cybernetic Organisms

A cybernetic organism is a living creature that consists of both biological systems, as well as artificial systems, and is often seen as being a person or other organism that has enhanced abilities due to advanced technology. The term *cyborg* is often used as a shortened version of *cybernetic organism* and is a popular term used in science fiction to describe a creature that is part human, part machine. The term cyborg was coined in 1960 by Manfred Clynes and Nathan Kline in a paper where they outlined how cybernetic systems could be used to allow humans to “meet the requirements of extraterrestrial environments,” as they traveled in space to other planets.[366]

Characters such as the Borg from *Star Trek*, and the *Six million Dollar Man* from the 1970s TV series are examples of popular cyborgs from science fiction, which is where most people believe is the only place that cyborgs are found. Quite surprising is the fact that cybernetic organisms are actually real, although they are not nearly advanced as the ones in the movies…yet.

As far back as 2004, a cybernetic brain was able to fly a flight simulator for an F-22 fighter jet.[367] This cyborg brain was built from 25,000 neurons extracted from a rat’s brain which sits in a petri dish. The brain is still alive. Dr. Thomas DeMarse, professor of biomedical engineering at the University of Florida said, “It’s essentially a dish with 60 electrodes arranged in a dish at the bottom, over that we put the living cortical neurons from rats, which rapidly begin to reconnect themselves, forming a living neural network—a brain.”

An article on CNN.com in 2004 discussing the system mentioned that “living networks” could be used to fly actual unmanned aircraft in the future, and not just a flight simulator. This cyborg rat brain was reported to have “learned” to control the flight simulator. With the partial rat brain consisting of only 25,000 neurons, one can only imagine what could happen if and when complete brains, or the brains of larger animals are used. A dog’s brain has 160 million neurons, for example, and a chimpanzee’s has more than six billion.

A similar cyborg brain was created at the Georgia Institute of Technology which operates a small mechanical body instead of a flight simulator. The designers call it the Hybrot, meaning hybrid-robot, which also uses a portion of a rat’s brain. The researchers are hoping that their creation will start to actually learn.

“Learning is often defined as a lasting change in behaviors, resulting from experience,” said Steve Potter, the bio-medical engineer on the project. “In order for a cultured network to learn, it must be able to behave. By using multi-electrode arrays as a two-way interface to cultured mammalian cortical networks, we have given these networks an artificial body with which to behave,” he said.[368]

In 2007 Charles Higgins, an associate professor at the University of Arizona, built a small robot that is controlled partially by the brain of a moth. Higgens attached electrodes to a part of the moth’s brain that deals with sight, which then causes the robot to respond depending on what the moth is seeing.

Higgens said in the future, “Most computers will have some kind of living component to them. In time, our knowledge of biology will get to a point where if your heart is failing, we won’t wait for a donor. We’ll just grow you one. We’ll be able to do that with brains, too. If I could grow brains, I could really make computing efficient.”[369]

Higgens insists that he would draw the line at using monkey or human brains for cybernetic creations, but mentioned that someday these new hybrid computers could become artificially intelligent. “Computers now are good at chess and Word and Excel, but they’re not good at being flexible or

interacting with other users. There may be some way to use biological computing to actually make our computers seem more intelligent," he said.

Monkey Equipped with Mechanical Arm

In 2003 scientists at Duke University's Medical Center in Durham, North Carolina attached a neural interface to a monkey's brain that allowed it to move a mechanical arm by using its thoughts. The monkey would just think about using its own arm, and its brain signals were intercepted by the neural interface and caused the mechanical arm to move the same way its own arm would have. The monkey was able to grab things and feed itself with the cybernetic arm.[370]

"It's quite plausible that the perception is you're extended into the robot arm, or the arm is an extension of you," said the University of Washington's Eberhard E. Fetz, a pioneer in the field of brain-machine interfaces.

"It moves much like your own arm would move," said Dr Andrew Schwartz of Pittsburgh University. The scientists said they would soon upgrade the system so that the users could transmit their mental commands to machines wirelessly instead of having them physically wired into the brain.[371]

The monkeys used in the experiment had bundles of wires protruding from their head after they had holes drilled through their skulls to implant the interfaces into their brains. Miguel Nicolelis, the scientist in charge of the experiments, insisted the monkeys liked the experiment. "If anything, they're enjoying themselves playing these games. It enriches their lives," he said. "You don't have to do anything to get these guys into their chair. They go right there. That's play time."[372]

Man Tests Mechanical Hand

In Italy a man who lost his forearm in a car accident was equipped with a cybernetic arm in 2003, similar to the one that was tested on monkeys several years earlier. In this instance, the mechanical hand was just part of a test and was not a permanent thing.

Scientists implanted electrodes into the nerves at the end of the man’s severed hand and connected them to the mechanical hand and he was able to wiggle the fingers and grab things. The project was called LifeHand. You may recall in one of the *Star Wars* films, the lead character, Luke Skywalker, had his hand cut off which was then replaced by a mechanical hand that he used throughout the rest of the trilogy.

After the surgery which implanted the electrodes in the patient’s arm, he only took a few days to master the robotic hand. Scientists said the device was able to receive and obey 95% of the commands from the man’s nervous system. “It felt almost the same as a real hand,” said the patient.[373]

Paolo Maria Rossini, a neurologist who lead the procedure, said the patient “didn’t have to learn to use muscles that do a different job to move a prosthesis, he just had to concentrate and send to the robotic hand the same messages he used to send to his own hand.”[374]

Transhumanism

Transhumanism is a fringe belief system, some call it a movement, of people who are hoping or attempting to use technology to improve the mental and physical characteristics and abilities of human beings. Such technologies will lead to what supporters call "human enhancement." Some of the ideas brought forth by transhumanists are noble, such as helping the handicapped or curing disease, but many also dream of one day eliminating aging and even death and transforming ordinary humans into cyborgs that live forever. Most transhumanists are atheists.

The term *transhumanism* is symbolized by H+ and comes from the idea that humans can transform themselves into beings with dramatically improved abilities compared to what a natural born human has in regards to strength, mental capabilities, and communication. Much of the "enhancements" come from cybernetic devices like neural interfaces that will turn an ordinary person into a cyborg. The emergence of nanotechnology is looked at as a major primer that will jumpstart the transhumanist revolution. Nanotechnology refers to the manipulation or assembly of matter on an atomic scale, or structures between 1 and 100 nanometers in size. One nanometer is one billionth of a meter. Nanotechnology has a wide range of applications, mainly in electronics and medicine.

In 1986 a man named Eric Drexler published a book titled *Engines of Creation*: *The Coming Era of Nanotechnology,* which was one of the first to discuss the future possibilities of nanotechnology to dramatically extend the human lifespan and use nanorobots for various science fiction-like tasks.[375]

Ray Kurzweil believes that, "Nanobots launched into our bloodstreams could supplement our natural immune system and seek out and destroy pathogens, cancer cells, arterial plaque, and other agents….We will be able to reconstruct any or all of our bodily organs and systems, and do so at the cellular level."[376]

In her 1992 book *Science as Salvation*, Mary Midgley discussed transhumanist goals of achieving immortality and called their ideas quasi-scientific dreams and self-indulgent, uncontrolled power-fantasies driven by pseudoscientific speculation and the fear of death.[377]

A Closer Look at Nineteen Eighty-Four

Let’s now take a closer look at the story elements of *Nineteen Eighty-Four* and see how the novel reflects our current society in many ways, not just in terms of privacy-invading technology and the watchful eyes of Big Brother. The story of Winston Smith, the lead character, and the world in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* also involves very insightful elements describing the socioeconomic structure and the drastic differences in lifestyles between different segments of society. Orwell also highlighted a perpetual state of war and the propaganda that kept society supporting it. As you read through the novel, it is impossible not to notice numerous other parallels between the storyline and our actual reality. The book is one of the scariest instances of life imitating art, and critics of Big Brother will sometimes say that *Nineteen Eighty-Four* was not meant to be used as an instruction manual.

Social Structure

In the novel, the government consists of “the Party” which itself is made up of Inner members and Outer members, each with dramatically different privileges. The Inner members have access to luxuries such as real food and refreshments, and live in spacious and well-furnished homes, while the Outer members are given small food rations and live in dilapidated housing projects. A step below the Outer members on the socioeconomic scale are the Proles (or proletariats) who live in deplorable conditions like a third world country and are seen as immoral and out of control animals who are not given any of the “luxuries” of Party members.

Orwell explains, “Heavy physical work, the care of home and children, petty quarrels with neighbors, films, football, beer, and above all, gambling filled up the horizon of their minds. To keep them in control was not difficult…All that was required of them was a primitive patriotism which could be appealed to whenever it was necessary to make them accept longer working hours or shorter rations. And when they become discontented, as they sometimes did, their discontentment led nowhere, because being without general ideas, they could only focus it on petty specific grievances.”[378]

A steady supply of “Victory Gin” provided by the government kept people mildly intoxicated, and contributed to their apathetic attitude. In the story, the political ideology is described as *Ingsoc*, which stands for English Socialism, and is the justification for the severe government control and regulation of goods and services. Even having children is regulated by the government and a couple must be approved before they start a family.

Life wasn’t always so controlled and joyless. After what is called the Revolution, the Party gained power and created a society where each

individual is reduced to nothing more than a worker, working for the sake of the Party, and under the constant supervision of Big Brother.

The population of the Proles was massive compared to Party members, and Orwell notes that if they would only realize the strength that they had in numbers, they could rise up and overthrow the Party and Big Brother in an instant.

“Why was it that they could never shout like that about anything that mattered?” Winston lamented after hearing a group of people yelling in the streets over a petty quarrel. The reason for their poor living condition was their lack of education and their own ignorance. The Party did everything they could to prevent them from becoming enlightened.

“For if leisure and security were enjoyed by all alike, the great mass of human beings who are normally stupefied by poverty would become literate and would learn to think for themselves; and when once they had done this, they would sooner or later realize that the privileged minority had no function, and they would sweep it away. In the long run, a hierarchical society was only possible on a basis of poverty and ignorance.”[379]

The Control of Information

George Orwell knew the power of propaganda, thus the Party controlled all information such as the newsreels shown on the telescreens, and the publishing of all newspapers and books. They even wrote the songs people would sing, created the games children played, and produced the entertainment people enjoyed.

“They [the citizens] could be made to accept the most flagrant violations of reality, because they never fully grasped the enormity of what was demanded of them, and were not sufficiently interested in public events to notice what was happening.”[380]

In our society we have Operation Mockingbird which has manipulated the mainstream media since the 1950s and functions as a propaganda arm of the establishment, and a gate-keeper to contain important information, preventing it from reaching the public. Most people are also distracted by entertainment news such as celebrity gossip and sports, which divert people’s attention away from important issues and allows government corruption to run rampant.

A *memory hole* is another term coined by Orwell, and means the alteration or disappearance of inconvenient or embarrassing documents, photographs, transcripts, or other records, in a way that attempts to make it seem as though something never happened and the information never even existed. For example, if an embarrassing story is posted online after slipping past the editors but is later brought to their attention, sometimes they may change a headline, remove parts of the story, or just delete the entire story altogether in an attempt to contain certain information and prevent it from being known or spread around. When this happens, the information is said to have disappeared down the memory hole.

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four* there is a scene where Winston Smith had to edit newspapers from the past (which was part of his job) and change the amount of chocolate rations that were allowed to each person per week. In reality, the amount decreased from 30 grams to 20 grams, but Smith had to make it seem like the ration had actually increased from 15 to 20. A visibly happy friend of Winston later passes him in a hallway and cheerfully says, “Did you hear they’re going to increase the chocolate rations from 15 grams to 20 grams per week,” and is so brainwashed by Big Brother that he doesn’t realize the number had actually been reduced and not increased. All past documentation showing anything different had been removed from existence.

All information about a person who betrays Big Brother or the Party is also completely removed from all records, and that person becomes an “unperson” and is executed. It is made to seem as if they never even existed. Near the end of the novel, the main antagonist, O’Brien, tells Winston, “Who controls the past controls the future. Who controls the present controls the past.” Any information the Party didn’t want people to have access to anymore simply disappeared into a memory hole (meaning it was destroyed) and was quickly forgotten about by everyone. With no physical evidence or record of a piece of information, there was no longer any way to verify whether a fact was true or not. The truth was what the Party said it was.

In a very ironic situation in 2009, Amazon.com deleted a large number of copies of *Nineteen Eighty-Four* from their Kindle electronic book readers. Customers had purchased e-book copies of *Nineteen Eighty-Four* which were then sent wirelessly to their Kindle reader, but after it was discovered that the publisher who listed that particular Kindle version for sale did not actually have the rights to the novel, the copies were deleted by Amazon from customer’s own Kindle e-book readers, and disappeared into a memory hole.[381] Customers were not told what had happened, and the copy of the book simply vanished from their e-book reader because they are all wirelessly connected to Amazon.com and the company controls which files are stored on the Kindle unit.

Another one of countless incidences where important information disappears down a *memory hole* as a result of government intervention was with the case of the pulling of an episode of Jesse Ventura's television show, *Conspiracy Theory*. After the "Police State" episode first aired on Friday November 26th 2010, it was scheduled to be replayed the following week as a lead-in for the new episode, but it mysteriously never aired again. The episode's description was also pulled from TruTV's website, the cable channel airing program. It covered secretive FEMA prison camps and terrorist fusion centers which collect and data mine information to look for terrorists or anyone who may be a threat to the government's tyranny. The episode was pretty disturbing.

After websites and blogs started to buzz with speculation, it was then revealed by the show's producers that the U.S. government put pressure on the network to kill the episode from airing again, so they did.[382] The information in episodes of *Conspiracy Theory* is so powerful that the government doesn't want people watching it so they put pressure on the network to make one of the most damaging episodes disappear. People who recorded that episode on their DVRs at home then started reporting that the episode was missing from their DVR unit.[383] Apparently the cable company had even removed the recorded episodes in an attempt to dump them down a memory hole.

Perpetual State of War

Society is stuck in a lengthy war with another superpower and the ongoing battle is used as an explanation for various food and supply shortages that people must endure. The telescreens announce victories on the battlefield that always bring the war "within measurable distance of its end," but it continues on, and on and society continues to support it.

While this war continues, the enemy superpower they are supposedly fighting keeps changing, and nobody seems to notice. First they are fighting Eastasia (and allies with Eurasia), but later they are said to be battling Eurasia, and allies with Eastasia, but nobody notices. It's kind of like the switch from fighting the "War on Terror" in Afghanistan starting in 2001, shortly after the 9/11 attacks, and later shifting to the War in Iraq in 2003 which then continued for many years.

Winston finds a girlfriend named Julia who feels the same way he does about the Party, society, and Big Brother, and the two discuss finding the Brotherhood, an underground and secret Resistance movement that is plotting to overthrow the Party and restore freedom. As they discuss finding the Brotherhood (called *The Resistance* in the film version) they begin unraveling the extent of the lies coming from the Party. When discussing the perpetual war, Julia remarks, "The rocket bombs which fell daily on London were probably fired by the government itself, just to keep people frightened."[384] It's stunning that Orwell included this reference to false flag terrorism in the storyline, a very real and ruthless strategy used by governments around the world throughout history. A false flag attack means a country (or group) attacks themselves and blames it on some other country or group in order to justify a massive military response that is seen as a retaliation for the (fraudulent) attack against them.

In the novel, Orwell also explains that the war Oceania is fighting isn't a real war, but that it is a fabrication that the ruling Party needs to continuously go on in order to destroy the fruits of society's labor, thus ensuring a continuous shortage of goods which maintains the social structure that the ruling elite has constructed. The Party would print up "atrocity pamphlets" outlining the crimes allegedly committed by the enemy, and distribute them to the citizens of Oceania so they could see how evil the enemy was that they were fighting and the horrors of war were constantly in their minds to reinforce the reason they had to work so hard for so little.

Winston comes to discover, "The essential act of war is destruction, not necessarily of human lives, but of the products of human labor. War is a way of shattering to pieces, or pouring into the stratosphere or sinking in the depths of the sea, materials which might otherwise be used to make the masses too comfortable, and hence, in the long run, too intelligent."[385]

"In the past, the ruling groups of all countries, although they might recognize their common interest and therefore limit the destructiveness of war, did fight against one another, and the victor always plundered the vanquished. In our own day they are not fighting against one another at all. The war is waged by each ruling group against its own subjects, and the object of the war is not to make or prevent conquests of territory, but to keep the structure of society intact."[386]

According to the novel, if society was not at war, and the goods they manufactured were put to use to improve the living conditions of everyone, then the ruling elite would lose their power because the wealth would be more evenly distributed. It is for this reason that the Inner Party continues their manufactured and fraudulent war, which then keeps them in control of the infrastructure and assets, and prevents everyone else from rising out of poverty.

The Personification of the Party

A man named Big Brother is supposedly the head of the Party, and his picture is plastered on walls in every building and on every street to constantly remind everyone that “Big Brother is watching you.” There is actually no one named Big Brother, or at least not anymore, but the people didn’t know this, or even consider it. He is a face attached to personify the Party and give it the appearance and feeling of being human. Orwell explains, “Big Brother is the guise in which the Party chooses to exhibit itself to the world. His function is to act as a focusing point for love, fear, and reverence, emotions which are more easily felt toward an individual than toward an organization.”[387]

In reality, a similar method is used with the President of the United States (and the leaders of other countries as well). The president is believed by many to be the man in charge, and the most powerful man in the world, but he is simply a spokesman and puppet for the ones who are really running the show. When people are mad at the policies they must obey or conditions they find themselves and their country in, they point to the president and blame him, believing it’s all his fault. This makes them feel better by having an individual to blame and focus their anger on. The president is a personification of the party, and even the entire country.

A similar personification was used with Osama bin Laden in the War on Terror. For nearly a decade the American government blamed this one man for all of the problems in the world, even though bin Laden had barely been heard from after 9/11, leading many to believe that he had died shortly after of natural causes. The American establishment purposefully perpetuated a mythological Bin Laden and an occasional video tape or audio message was released to the public, supposedly of the man, but such video taped messages were always from old videos and contained typical

“death to America” and “death to Israel” messages, and nothing new was ever discovered.

For years experts highly doubted that “new” audio messages claimed to be from bin Laden were actually even him. In 2006, Bruce Lawrence, a professor at Duke University and an expert on Osama bin Laden, said he believed bin Laden was dead and that audio messages purported to be from him were in fact not, but for political reasons were claimed otherwise.[388]

The myth that an all-powerful Osama bin Laden remained alive and was directing his global terrorist organization, Al Qaeda, was a monumental lie that was continuously spread to the public to keep them in a state of fear, and was used as the reason for the War on Terror to continue. The raid by U.S. Navy Seals on his purported compound in Abbottabad, Pakistan on May 1st 2011 where it was reported that he had been living for five years only raised more questions about his actual power and influence on Al Qaeda.

Most of the ignorant public had been led to believe that this one man was responsible for every terrorist attack in the world, as if he was some untouchable mafia kingpin out of a comic book who personally ordered every incident. For over a decade he was the boogie man and the face of terrorism that had been wildly exaggerated to justify the ongoing “War on Terror.” He should have been called Osama Bin Elvis because of the countless reports of sightings over the years. Many questions remain surrounding his purported death on May 1st 2011. Many wonder if he was alive for nearly a decade following the 9/11 attacks, and if he was living in the compound in Pakistan for five years, then why hadn’t we heard from him for so long? He was allegedly still leading Al Qaeda from his residence, yet he hadn’t released any new video tapes or audio messages for at least five years.

If you find my claims about the wildly exaggerated power of Osama bin Laden and the fraudulent War on Terror absurd, then you have a long way to go in your awakening process to undo the years of brainwashing and

social conditioning you have been a victim of. As Orwell said, “It might very well be that literally ever word in the history books, even the things that one accepted without question, was pure fantasy.”[389]

For over a decade Osama bin Laden was used to fulfill the same role that Emmanuel Goldstein plays in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*. Goldstein is the bad guy, and the ultimate evil. “All subsequent crimes against the Party, all treacheries, acts of sabotage, heresies, deviations, sprang directly out of his teaching. Somewhere or other he was still alive and hatching his conspiracies,” Orwell wrote.[390]

Winston starts to see through the myth of Goldstein and at one point when a “new message” from Goldstein was aired on the telescreens attacking Big Brother and the Party, Smith called it, “an attack so exaggerated and perverse that a child should have been able to see through it.”[391]

Julia also saw through the propaganda, saying, “The tales about Goldstein and his underground army, were simply a lot of rubbish which the Party had invented for its own purposes.”[392]

Telescreens

A major component of Big Brother in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* are telescreens, which are television screens that can also see and hear what is in their immediate surroundings and are monitored by the Thought Police who make sure no one is saying anything bad about Big Brother or the Party. Telescreens are mounted in every home and also continuously communicate Party propaganda to society and cannot be turned off (except by Inner Party members, for a brief period of time). These telescreens watched and listened to every member of the Party, and nobody dares question their authority. Such an act would amount to Thought Crime and would cause one to be imprisoned and killed. The telescreens and microphones are continuously monitored and even facial expressions and body language can be understood by the Big Brother system. No one dares even whisper a word of disagreement or doubt about the Party or Big Brother.

“It was terribly dangerous to let your thoughts wander when you were in any public place or within range of a telescreen. The smallest thing could give you away. A nervous tic, an unconscious look of anxiety, a habit of muttering to yourself—anything that carried with it the suggestion of abnormality, of having something to hide.”[393]

As you’ve learned in *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True*, real life telescreens now exist, along with pre-crime cameras, facial recognition systems, store cameras that alert customer service if you loiter in an isle too long; cameras that allow bosses to watch, listen, and talk to their employees, and more. It’s getting to the point that no matter where you are (even in a school bathroom) you may be within reach of the watchful eyes and ears of Big Brother.

Orwell wrote, “the telescreen received and transmitted simultaneously. Any sound that Winston made, above the level of a very low whisper, would be picked up by it, moreover, so long as he remained within the field of vision which the metal plaque commanded, he could be seen as well as heard…You had to live—did live, from habit that became instinct—in the assumption that every sound you made was overheard, and, except in darkness, every movement scrutinized.”[394]

When George Orwell wrote his book, computer technology was nonexistent. Color TV had not been invented yet, there were no microwave ovens, answering machines, VCRs, cassette players, or even eight-track players. In 1949, the most advanced technology was black and white television. Systems like Echelon, Carnivore, facial recognition cameras and other Big Brother technology are becoming common knowledge in the twenty-first century, but at the time *Nineteen Eighty-Four* was first published, this technology was limited to the creative imaginations of science fiction writers, or dismissed as insanity.

Modern surveillance systems are even much more powerful than what Orwell imagined. As the cliché goes, the truth *is* stranger than fiction. In a move that would have caused a national outcry just a decade earlier when people weren’t so desensitized to Orwellian measures, in December 2010, the retail giant Wal-Mart began using video screens at the checkout stands at around 600 hundred different locations in the United States to repeatedly play a brief message from the head of the Department of Homeland Security, Janet Napolitano, informing shoppers that the Department of Homeland Security has “teamed up” with Wal-Mart in order to help keep your community safe from terrorists.

It is very odd and disturbing to have one of the world’s largest corporations teaming up with a federal police force to encourage shoppers to be informants and to spy on their family, friends, and neighbors; because they want you to believe that people everywhere may be plotting a terrorist attack against the government. Everyone already knows they can dial 911 to reach the police for any reason, and people frequently abuse it and call to

report that a cashier at McDonald’s wouldn’t refund their money, or for a variety of other stupid reasons.[395]

With 911 operators already overloaded with unimportant calls, and police resources being wasted when they could actually be legitimately used to stop or solve crime, just imagine the mess after the population tips off authorities over every little suspicion as a result of their minds being filled with paranoia from the mainstream media for years, telling everyone that there’s a boogey man around every corner who may be secretly plotting some kind of terrorist attack in your neighborhood.

A Snitch Culture

The few people living in the dystopian world described in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* who were still able to think critically and independently were afraid to speak their mind out of fear that others would report them as traitors to the Party and enemies of Big Brother. The Thought Police are a secret police force that use telescreens, snitches, and entrapment in order to intimidate the population in attempts to prevent Thought Crime, and to also discover Thought Criminals, and arrest and punish them. A Thought Criminal is anyone who dares think anything bad about Big Brother or the Party.

People, and particularly children, have all been turned into spies and are encouraged to report Thought Crime to the authorities. “Nearly all children nowadays were horrible,” Orwell wrote. “They adored the Party and everything connected with it. The songs, the processions, the banners, the hiking, the drilling with dummy rifles, the yelling of slogans, the worship of Big Brother—it was all a sort of glorious game to them.”[396] That was in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, but unfortunately we also find parallels within our own society.

The Department of Homeland Security launched a program where they decided to “partner” with the Boy Scouts to “prepare youths for more traditional jobs as police officers and firefighters.”[397] *The New York Times* ran an article in 2009 discussing a drill the children were involved in where they used fake rifles and had to confront a “disgruntled Iraq War veteran” who became a domestic terrorist. The article showed a photo of some kids holding fake rifles and dressed up in SWAT gear.[398]

A British website called ClimateCops.com designed for children ages 7 to 11 features cartoons and downloadable materials urging children to

become “climate cops” who keep a watchful eye on their parents to see if they are wasting electricity. Children download a “Climate Crime Case File” to write up “tickets” for their parents to make sure they “don’t commit those crimes again (or else)!” The site also tells children that they “need to keep a watchful eye” on their parents to prevent future energy violations.

In the nightmarish world of *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, children were, “systematically turned against their parents and taught to spy on them and report their deviations. The family had become in effect an extension of the Though Police. It was a device by means of which everyone could be surrounded night and day by informers who knew him intimately.”[399]

In an interview with *ABC News*, President Obama’s top legal advisor, Attorney General Eric Holder, announced that the most dangerous terrorist threat to America wasn’t radical Islamic terrorists from the Middle East who travel to the United States with the sole intention of blowing something up. No. He said the new #1 threat to America is American citizens who have been born and raised in the United States, but for whatever reason, have come to identify with Osama Bin Elvis (Laden), the immortal boogey man. This announcement came close to ten years after the September 11th 2001 terrorist attacks when the world was getting tired of the prolonged wars in the Middle East so the establishment needed to ensure Americans’ minds were still continuously filled with fear.

“What I am trying to do in this interview is to make people aware of the fact that the threat is real, the threat is different, the threat is constant,” Holder said. “It is one of the things that keeps me up at night. You didn’t worry about this even two years ago—about individuals, about Americans, to the extent that we now do. And—that is of—of great concern.”[400]

He continued, “The threat has changed from simply worrying about foreigners coming here, to worrying about people in the United States, American citizens—raised here, born here, and who for whatever reason, have decided that they are going to become radicalized and take up arms against the nation in which they were born.”

Holder wasn’t even talking about radical Islamic terrorists like the kind that had been presented as the boogey men we should all fear for the last few decades. Holder’s statement was an attempt to paint practically anyone of any race, religion, age, political affiliation, etc., as a potential “domestic extremist” who authorities want you to believe may attack the government or innocent civilians for any number of reasons at any time.

Several years earlier the federal government had secretly distributed literature to law enforcement agencies that listed what police should look for concerning possible “domestic terrorist activity.” The eight-page MIAC Report, leaked in March 2009 listed bumper stickers showing support for Congressman Ron Paul, owning gold coins, and having possession of certain documentary films as things authorities should look for.[401]

A similar Department of Homeland Security report titled *Right-wing Extremism: Current Economic and Political Climate Fueling Resurgence in Radicalization and Recruitment*, warned officials that returning Iraq War veterans may turn on the American government and that “rightwing extremists” are recruiting supporters who are concerned about illegal immigration, restrictions on firearms, and the loss of US sovereignty.[402]

As the Orwellian nightmare was rapidly coming true, Big Brother saw the resistance building and worried about a revolution.

Many people believe that Nazi Germany’s secret police (the Gestapo) terrorized ordinary German citizens under orders from Nazi leaders, but history shows that the majority of investigations into citizens were launched because someone tipped off authorities.

One of the world’s most respected historians specializing in World War II Europe, Professor Robert Gellately of Florida State University, explains, “There were relatively few secret police, and most were just processing the information coming in. I had found a shocking fact. It wasn’t the secret

police who were doing this wide-scale surveillance and hiding on every street corner. It was the ordinary German people who were informing on their neighbors."[403]

In his writings Gellately explains that most Germans who turned in others didn't do so because they were doing anything suspicious or talking negatively about the Nazi party. Most people were turned in because of greed, jealousy, and petty differences, rather than because of a legitimate threat or suspicion that a person may be an actual enemy of the state.

There were many instances of people turning in their business partners so they could gain full control of the businesses they shared together. Jealous lovers turned in rival suitors in order to keep them away from their boyfriend or girlfriend, and people turned others in because they lived in an apartment that was in high demand. Others who became informants did so because it was the first time an authority figure valued them and they felt important through this process.

Gellately also emphasizes that German citizens who tipped off Nazi authorities about someone knew what horrific fate they would find, but didn't care because of the financial or social rewards that person would receive in return. While such despicable behavior was once restricted to tyrannical regimes like Nazi Germany, Stalinist Russia, or Mao Tse-tung's China, it is heart-breaking that the once great United States of America has succumbed to this same kind of erosion from within, as a result of corruption at the top.

An iPhone app with the Orwellian name of the *PatriotApp* functions as a way for people to send seemingly anonymous tips in the form of text messages to various government agencies including the FBI, EPA (Environmental Protection Agency), CDC (Center for Disease Control), and more, to report anything suspicious or illegal. On the surface this may seem like a reasonable function, but just like the post-911 legislation bill, *The Patriot Act*, the Patriot App is anything but patriotic.

The App was created by a company called Citizen Concepts which was formed by people with strong ties with DHS and DoD, according the company's website, PatriotApps.com[404] The description in the Apple App Store says that the PatriotApp is, "the world's first iPhone application that empowers citizens to assist government agencies in creating safer, cleaner, and more efficient communities via social networking and mobile technology."[405]

The description also says the App, "Deputizes your iPhone," giving people the impression that they are a member of the secret police now that they have been "deputized" like something out of an old western film. Such an impersonal form of communication also reduces the discernment that people will use when thinking about reporting someone or something. A phone call to 911 or the police would be fairly personal and the tipster would be invested in the process, but by simply clicking a few boxes and typing a short text message, this reduces the humanity in the overall process of informing authorities that something may be wrong. Such an impersonal act practically eliminates an informant's analysis of the situation, preventing them from giving it a second thought, thus dramatically reducing the quality of the tip.

During the 2008 presidential campaign in America, then candidate Barrack Obama made a startling statement revealing his desire to implement a program involving ordinary citizens like you and me as spies who feel like they're empowered and part of the Department of Homeland Security, the FBI, or other law enforcement agencies. Obama openly stated, "We cannot continue to rely only on our military in order to achieve the national security objectives that we've set. We've got to have a civilian national security force that's just as powerful, just as strong, just as well-funded."[406]

Then, immediately after becoming president, the Obama administration began implementing one Orwellian policy after the next. We saw the telescreens go up in Wal-Mart, the 'if you see something…say something' snitch campaign. The MIAC report and more. The "civilian national security force" he was talking about was every American being

turned into a paranoid rat. This will undoubtedly lead to a rash of invalid "tips" and complaints, and a larger bureaucracy (and police force) will be needed to address these floods of tips.

Relationships

Friendships, romantic relationships, and families are all shunned by the Party in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* to “prevent men and women from forming loyalties which it might not be able to control…the only recognized purpose of marriage was to beget children for the service of the Party.”[407] Families are almost nonexistent, since each individual must give his or her full allegiance and love to Big Brother and the Party.

Those children that were born were all brought up in government institutions and indoctrinated from the time of birth. The government realized that if people had personal friendships and strong family ties, they would join together and overthrow Big Brother. Again, we find a reflection of our own society in Orwell’s words. While in America sexuality is not repressed like in the novel, the effects of hyper-sexuality and broken families serves the same purpose and severely limits the ability of people to join together and stand up for their rights against a New World Order.

With rampant family dysfunction, divorces, out of wedlock births, and children who don’t even know who their father is, society is in such chaos in regards to interpersonal problems, that many people aren’t concerned with larger social issues because their own life is such a mess and they are constantly engaged in domestic disputes, money problems, and other obligations. Most people just don’t care about what is going on with the government because they have their own personal problems to deal with.

A Heartless Society

People in society were so inhumane in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* that they regularly enjoyed watching video clips of war footage that were shown on the telescreens to see the destruction of their enemy's soldiers. Winston remarked once that the audience was amused and laughed hysterically when a helicopter began shooting a fat man and riddled his body with bullets as he tried to swim away from his capsized ship. It was the highlight of the broadcast.

He describes how the audience was easily stirred into an angry mob and that, "a desire to kill, to torture, to smash faces in with a sledge hammer, seemed to flow through the whole group of people like an electric current."[408] Since Big Brother was basically God, there was no room for religion either. One character who worked in the Ministry of Truth was arrested and killed for allowing the word "God" to remain in a poem he was supposed to censor.

The Big Brother system has stamped out most feelings of empathy. O'Brien says, "never again will you be capable of ordinary human feeling. Everything will be dead inside you. Never again will you be capable of love, or friendship, or joy of living, or laughter, or curiosity, or courage, or integrity. You will be hollow. We shall squeeze you empty, and then we shall fill you with ourselves."[409]

A massive thirty year analysis published in May of 2010 showed that college students are dramatically less empathetic today than students in the past. "College kids today are about 40 percent lower in empathy than their counterparts of 20 or 30 years ago, as measured by standard tests of this personality trait," said Sara Konrath, a researcher at the University of Michigan Institute for Social Research.[410]

“The increase in exposure to media during this time period could be one factor,” she said. “Compared to 30 years ago, the average American now is exposed to three times as much nonwork-related information. In terms of media content, this generation of college students grew up with video games. And a growing body of research, including work done by my colleagues at Michigan, is establishing that exposure to violent media numbs people to the pain of others,” said Konrath.

The study also showed that the students were less likely to feel concerned about the less fortunate, and even their own friends. Today’s students were said to be the most self-centered and narcissistic individuals in recent history.

Another reason believed to cause the increase in narcissism and lack of empathy, aside from massive exposure to violent media, was the emergence of social networking sites which give people the ability to “tune out” and not respond to interactions online, and this could be translating into a learned behavior that manifests itself during face-to-face interactions.

Foreign Countries Painted as Enemies

When one country is having tensions with another, or if two countries are approaching an armed conflict, the entire "enemy" country and all of its occupants are usually portrayed as "hating freedom" or being ruthless savages who want to kill the citizens of the other country. This is rarely ever true, of course, and most often it is one corrupt leader butting heads with another corrupt leader, or one country fabricating complete lies in order to spark a war for economic reasons. The vast majority of citizens of both countries want the same things out of life. They don't want any problems. They just want to be safe and have a stable economy, and be able to enjoy a few of life's pleasures and spend time with family and friends. Most informed citizens in the "enemy" country are just as upset about their corrupt leader as citizens of the opposing country.

Other people, perhaps the majority, unfortunately, believe the propaganda produced from their own country and literally hate everyone from the "enemy" country. You could see this during the War in Iraq, with many moronic Americans wanting to kill all Arabs, or Muslims, or nuke the entire Middle East and "turn it into a glass parking lot." Such ignorance is the fuel that the establishment needs to continue its operations. Orwell interestingly noted, "If he [people in general] were allowed contact with foreigners he would discover that they are creatures similar to himself and that most of what he has been told about them is lies."[411]

"The citizen of Oceania is not allowed to know anything of the tenets of the other two [enemies] philosophies, but he is taught to execrate [denounce] them as barbarous outrages upon morality and common sense."[412]

In an insightful documentary that aired on PBS in the spring and summer of 2010 called *Rick Steves' Iran*, the host traveled to Iran and spoke with people about their country and the growing tensions with the US. Multiple Iranians said that they have no problem with America or the American people. One woman clearly stated that the governments have problems with each other, but the people should be friends. The woman went on to say that it was unfortunate that Iran had a theocracy where the religious leaders ran the government and she called it Iran's main problem.[413]

This is quite the opposite of what the American establishment would like people to believe. The Iranians, we are told, all hate Americans, and want us dead. This false belief aids the establishment's military industrial complex and supports the everlasting "War on Terror."

Power Hungry Officials

Just as the “enemies” of a country are always cast in the darkest light, the leader of the homeland is almost always painted as a heroic and virtuous man who must protect the poor citizens of his land from the evildoers. “Everywhere is the same pyramidal structure, the same worship of a semi-divine leader,” notes Orwell.[414]

We see billboards and t-shirts in America with the image of the president featured on them like they are rock stars; and no matter who the president is, their supporters will always lash out and attack anyone who questions their authority. If someone disagreed with President George W. Bush, then they were called un-American and said to support the terrorists. People who resisted President Obama were simply called racists. The strategy is the same no matter which party is in power. Most people are ideologically blind, and don’t even notice the major shortcomings of their own party or leader.

At one point in Orwell’s story, Winston muses that he now understands the how, but he had yet to understand the why. He knew how the Party and Big Brother were able to operate in total power, but he had yet to understand why they did this. He later realized it was for the power itself.

O’Brien tells him, “The Party seeks power entirely for its own sake. We are not interested in the good of others; we are interested solely in power. Not wealth or luxury or long life or happiness; only power, pure power.”[415] O’Brien concludes, “Power is power over human beings. Over the body—but above all, over the mind.”[416]

The infamous political player, Henry Kissinger, famously stated that “power is the ultimate aphrodisiac” and many have heard of Lord Acton’s

dictum, which states that power tends to corrupt, and absolute power corrupts absolutely. Power is what dirt-poor street gang members are after because its feeling is better than any drug. Power is what organized mob bosses are after more than the money they pull in, and power is what politicians desire, more than “serving” their country. And just like drug addicts will do all kinds of illegal and immoral things just to get a fix, the same is true of those addicted to power.

An Erosion of the Language

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, the language that people spoke was being reduced down to basic nouns and verbs in a purposeful attempt to dumb people down. The language was called Newspeak and each year a new dictionary would come out with the approved words for society, and each year it got smaller and smaller. The goal was to eliminate most of the words, and thus eliminate people's thoughts and ways to express themselves to keep them mentally enslaved.

In one scene a co-worker of Winston's was bragging that in a few more generations people "wouldn't be able to have a conversation like this" because the language will be so eroded.

Just as the residents of Oceania were losing the ability to express themselves verbally due to the eroding language, we can see a similar phenomenon in our culture with the decline of reading and education. People's foul mouths and the reliance on text messaging also shows their inability to articulate ideas. People's vocabulary seems to be shrinking, along with their IQs.

Double Think

The concept of *Double Think* means to "know and not to know, to be conscious of complete truthfulness while telling carefully constructed lies, to hold simultaneously two opinions which cancelled out, knowing them to be contradictory and believing in both of them."[417] Orwell used the slogan "War is Peace, Freedom is Slavery, Ignorance is Strength" to illustrate Double Think. It was the slogan of the Party and captured the depths of the backwards and illogical beliefs of society. Unfortunately we find equally backward beliefs in our own society and Double Think is not just a concept found in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

Everyone is familiar with the Patriot Act legislation that was passed after the 9/11 attacks in 2001, eliminating various Constitutional liberties, and is anything but patriotic. The name "Patriot" Act was carefully chosen to imply the new laws were patriotic and is a perfect example of Double Think since it is completely the opposite of anything patriotic or American.

In a segment of Alex Jones' documentary *Terrorstorm: A History of Government Sponsored Terrorism,* the camera crew interviews random people on the streets of London to discuss the increasing surveillance, and one woman proclaims, "I think we should give up liberty for freedom," clearly not realizing the illogical and blatant contradiction of her own words.

The concept of Double Think often applies to war. "Peace keeping" troops are often there to kill the enemy, and it is often said that we must "fight for peace." Comedian George Carlin saw the irony in the terms and once said, "fighting for peace is like screwing for virginity." In America, the Department of Defense used to be called the Department of War until 1947 when the name was changed to improve its image. It should really be called

the Department of *Offense*, not Defense, but in true Orwellian style, its name reflects the opposite of what it is.

When the commercial for the Little Buddy GPS tracking device said parents can “build trust” by forcing their children to wear a GPS tracker—this is another example of Double Think—since using the product is an obvious sign of not trusting your child.

Double Think is essentially a blatant lie that can easily be identified by an enlightened person, but is fully believed by the ignorant masses. It’s like when a store advertises that people should “spend more to save more” and customers actually believe they’re saving money by spending it.

Double Think uses misnomers and false terms to purposefully label things incorrectly, and such names are often the exact opposite of what the thing really is or does. People with minimum critical thinking skills often accept the word or phrase on face value, and don’t realize it masks something else.

The Ministry of Love

The Ministry of Love is basically the police force and prison system in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* and is anything but loving. They look out for, and arrest people who betray Big Brother and the Party. Violators are taken to the much-feared Room 101 where they are tortured and brainwashed to love Big Brother.

The Ministry of Plenty

The Ministry of Plenty is in control of the food rations and the manufacture and supply of goods and services. Periodically the Ministry of Plenty publishes reports that claim the standard of living has increased, along with the amount of food rations people are entitled to, but in reality, the standard of living has continuously declined. As with the other departments of government in the novel, its name reflects exactly the opposite of what it says, and the Ministry of Plenty is really the reason for scarcity.

The Ministry of Peace

The Ministry of Peace is responsible for the perpetual war that plagues society and uses up or destroys the fruits of people's labor to prevent an increase in the standard of living for the lower levels of society.

In America, we have the Department of Defense, which is really the Department of War, and actually used to be called that, until the name was changed in 1947 to give it a better image. In true Orwellian fashion, the department's name is meant to hide the fact that it is really a Ministry of War.

The Ministry of Truth

The Ministry of Truth, found in the novel, is a misnomer and in reality serves as exactly the opposite of what its name implies. It is responsible for the falsification of historical events, and determines what the “truth” is and then disseminates it in the media and historical records. The massive building is described as being in the shape of a pyramid.

The Ministry of Truth also provides the citizens of Oceana with all of their newspapers, films, textbooks, plays, and novels. They have a special department for proletarian literature that “produced rubbishy newspapers, containing almost nothing except sport, crime, and astrology, sensational five-cent novelettes, films oozing with sex, and sentimental songs.”[418]

It is basically the heart of the massive propaganda machine that is entirely under the direction of the Party.

Conclusion

As a reader approaches the end of Orwell's novel, one begins to hope that *The Resistance* will jump into action and members of the Inner Party would turn on the Big Brother system, or that the Proles or Outer Party members would rise up and start a revolution to restore freedom, but unfortunately this doesn't happen.

Winston and his girlfriend Julia are both captured by the Thought Police and taken to Room 101 to be "re-educated." Winston then realizes that O'Brien, who he thought was his friend and working with *The Resistance*, actually only pretended to, in order to entrap Winston. O'Brien, then, as it turns out, is also in charge of punishing Winston for Thought Crimes and his disloyalty to Big Brother. As he is torturing Winston, he tells him what the future will be like once Big Brother has wiped out all resistance. He explains, "There will be no curiosity, no enjoyment of the process of life. All competing pleasures will be destroyed. But always—do not forget this, Winston—always there will be the intoxication of power, constantly increasing and constantly growing subtler. Always, at every moment, there will be the thrill of victory, the sensation of trampling on an enemy who is helpless. If you want a picture of the future, imagine a boot stamping on a human face—forever."[419]

After unbearable torture and lecturing from O'Brien, Winston eventually abandons all thoughts of resistance and actually comes to love Big Brother. "You must love Big Brother. It is not enough to obey him; you must love him," O'Brien says.

One must seriously consider whether people who resist the real Big Brother system and the New World Order will find the same fate that Winston Smith did. Is it too late to stop the Orwellian system described in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* from actually being built? One must hold onto the

hope that no matter how far along the Big Brother system is, that there are a large number of educated people who are ready to resist it and stand up against it.

Orwell explained, “If there was hope, it must lie in the proles, because only there, in those swarming disregarded masses, eighty-five percent of the population of Oceania, could the force to destroy the Party ever be generated…But the proles, if only they could somehow become conscious of their own strength, would have no need to conspire…If they chose they could blow the Party to pieces tomorrow morning.”[420]

We are the proles. The hope lies with us. We must create safeguards and checks and balances to minimize abuse by government and private industry. We must actively counter propaganda and lies, and hold corrupt government officials accountable for their crimes. Only an educated and alert public can counter the invisible empire and their Orwellian dreams. We must use the tools of advanced technology to enhance and simplify the human experience, not to stifle it or destroy it. We must stay strong in the face of immense opposition and remember what Martin Luther King Jr. said when he proclaimed, “He who passively accepts evil is as much involved in it as he who helps to perpetrate it. He who accepts evil without protesting against it is really cooperating with it.”

We outnumber the elite Illuminati thousands to one, and if we can awaken our fellow man to see the system that we are all victims of, and if we can lift the veil of ignorance and apathy then we can unite and restore our communities, our country, and the world with the inalienable rights that we have been endowed by our Creator. We know that Big Brother is watching us, so let’s show him what we’re capable of.

Down with Big Brother!

Further Reading

The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction

Secret societies have both fascinated and frightened people for hundreds of years. Often the infamous Illuminati is mentioned as the core of conspiracies which span the globe. The Illuminati is actually a historical secret society which had goals of revolutions and world domination dating back to the 1770s.

Since then, rumors and conspiracy theories involving the Illuminati continue to spread, sometimes finding their way into popular novels like Dan Brown's *Angels & Demons* and Hollywood movies like *Lara Croft: Tomb Raider*. Some men have even come forward claiming to be former members, offering details of what they allege are the inner workings of the organization. When you sift through all of the information available on the subject, you may be surprised that the truth is stranger than fiction.

In *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, conspiracy and occult expert Mark Dice separates history from Hollywood and shows why tales of the secret society won't die.

The New World Order: Facts & Fiction

What is the New World Order? Proponents say that it's an anticipated new era of global cooperation between diverse nations and cultures aimed at ushering in a utopia providing all the earth's citizens with everything they need.

Detractors claim it's the systematic take-over by secret societies, quasi-government entities and corporations who are covertly organizing a global socialist all-powerful government which aims to regulate every aspect of citizens lives, rendering them a perpetual working-class while the elite leadership lives in luxury.

Conspiracy theory expert Mark Dice looks at the evidence, claims, and conspiracy theories as he takes you down the rabbit hole to *The New World Order*.

Illuminati in the Music Industry

Famous pop stars and rappers from Jay-Z and Rick Ross to Rihanna and Christina Aguilera are believed by many to be a part of the infamous Illuminati secret society. These stars allegedly use Illuminati and satanic symbolism in their music videos and on their clothes that goes unnoticed by those not “in the know.”

Since these stars appear in our livings rooms on family friendly mainstream shows like Good Morning America, Ellen, and dozens of others—and are loved by virtually all the kids—they couldn’t possibly have anything to do with the infamous Illuminati or anything “satanic,” could they? Some famous musicians have even publicly denounced the Illuminati in interviews or songs.

Illuminati in the Music Industry takes a close look at some of today’s hottest stars and decodes the secret symbols, song lyrics, and separates the facts from the fiction in this fascinating topic. You may never see your favorite musicians the same way ever again.

The Resistance Manifesto

The Resistance Manifesto by Mark Dice contains 450 pages of extensively researched and documented information drawing from declassified documents, mainstream news articles, religious texts, and personal interviews. A dark web of evil is exposed like never before, making Bible Prophecy and the New World Order crystal clear.

Learn the most powerful information about the Illuminati, plans for the rise of the Antichrist, the institutions, people, and powers involved, and how you can fight them.

Inside the Illuminati

When looking into the existence and alleged activities of the infamous Illuminati secret society, one finds an overwhelming amount of conspiracy theories, hidden history, half-truths and hoaxes.

But how much truth is there to some of these claims? What is the real history of the mysterious group? Do they continue to exist today? What is the evidence?

After a decade of research sifting through the facts and the fiction, secret society expert Mark Dice will help you navigate through the complex maze from the original documents to rare revelations from elite politicians, bankers and businessmen, as he takes you *Inside the Illuminati*.

About the Author

Mark Dice is a media analyst, author, and political activist who, in an entertaining and educational way, gets people to question our celebrity obsessed culture and the role the mainstream media and elite secret societies play in shaping our lives.

Mark's YouTube channel has received over 85 million views and his viral videos have been mentioned on ABC's *The View*, the Fox News Channel, CNN, the *Drudge Report*, *TMZ*, the *New York Daily News*, the *New York Post*, and other media outlets around the world.

He has been featured on various television shows including the History Channel's *Decoded* and *America's Book of Secrets*, *Conspiracy Theory with Jesse Ventura*, *Secret Societies of Hollywood* on E! Channel, *America Declassified* on the Travel Channel, and is a frequent guest on *Coast to Coast AM*, *The Alex Jones Show*, and more.

Mark Dice is the author of several popular books on secret societies and conspiracies, including *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True*, *The New World Order, Facts & Fiction*, *The Resistance Manifesto*, *Illuminati in the Music Industry*, and *Inside the Illuminati*, which are all available in paperback on Amazon.com or e-book on Kindle, iBooks, Nook or Google Play.

While much of Mark's work confirms the existence and continued operation of the Illuminati today, he is also dedicated to debunking conspiracy theories and hoaxes and separating the facts from the fiction; hence the "Facts & Fiction" subtitle for several of his books.

While having respect for all authentic religions and belief systems, Mark Dice is a Christian and holds a bachelors degree in communication from California State University. He lives in San Diego, California.

He enjoys causing trouble for the New World Order, exposing corrupt scumbag politicians, and pointing out Big Brother’s prying eyes. The term “fighting the New World Order” is used by Mark to describe some of his activities, and refers to his and others’ resistance and opposition (*The Resistance*) to the overall system of political corruption, illegal wars, elite secret societies, mainstream media, Big Brother and privacy issues; as well as various economic and social issues. This Resistance involves self-improvement, self-sufficiency, personal responsibility and spiritual growth.

Connect with Mark on:

Facebook.com/MarkDice
Twitter.com/MarkDice.com
YouTube.com/MarkDice
MarkDice.com

Copyright

Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True © 2011 by Mark Dice All Rights Reserved Published by The Resistance San Diego, CA

No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the author.

All George Orwell quotes used for review purposes in accordance with fair use laws taken from *Nineteen Eighty-Four* originally copyright 1949 by George Orwell (Eric Blair) and republished in 1983 by the Penguin Group in the 60th Anniversary Edition (Plume).

Print edition published in March 2011

Visit www.MarkDice.com

ISBN for E-Book: 9673466-2-2

[1] Orwell, George—*Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 2

[2] *Associated Press* “Cameras Make Chicago Most Closely Watched US City” By Don Babwin April 6, 2010

[3] *CBS News* “Chicago Most Closely Watched U.S. City” (April 6, 2010)

[4] Ibid

[5] *AFP* “Police Cameras to Flood Manhattan to Prevent Attacks” By Sebastian Smith (May 3, 2010)

[6] *Wired.com* “Britain To Put CCTV Cameras Inside Private Homes” (August 3, 2009) by Charlie Sorrel

[7] *Associated Press* “Houston Eyes Cameras at Apartment Complexes” (February 16, 2006)

[8] *Philadelphia Inquirer* “Lawyer: Laptops Took Thousands of Images” By John P. Martin (April 15, 2010)

[9] *Philadelphia Inquirer* “Lower Merion district's laptop saga ends with $610,000 settlement” by John P. Martin (October 12, 2010)

[10] Channel 13, WMAZ Macon, GA

[11] Channel 13, WMAZ Macon, GA

[12] *The Columbus Dispatch* “Secret Camera Removed From High School Bathroom” by Julie R. Bailey (October 14, 1999)

[13] Ibid

[14] *Times Herald Record* “Some Things Make No Sense” (April 17, 2003)

[15] *Sky News Online* “Parents Angry Over CCTV In School Toilets” by Roddy Mansfield (March 09, 2010)

[16] Ibid

[17] Ibid

[18] *The London Telegraph* “Oi! Talking CCTV cameras will shame offenders” by Philip Johnston (April 5, 2007)

[19] Ibid

[20] *The London Times* “Word on the Street ... They’re Listening” (November 26, 2006)

[21] Ibid

[22] *Times Online* “Airlines may be forced to fit anti-terror cameras in seats” (June 8, 2008) By Nicola Smith and Richard Woods

[23] Ibid

[24] Ibid

[25] *Federal Computer Week* “Can a picture catch a thousand criminals?” by Dibya Sarkar (August 6, 2001)

[26] *LogicaCMG* “Regular Offenders can be identified by facial recognition technology” (January 2005)

[27] *The Herald* “Biometrics Helps Spot Banned Gamblers” by Tom Wilemon (May 5, 2005)

[28] *London Independent* “Surveillance UK: why this revolution is only the start” by Steve Connor (December 22 2005)

[29]*Video Surveillance Guide* “The history of video surveillance -- from VCR’s to eyes in the sky” (March 23, 2005) by Lucy P. Roberts

[30] *Newsinitiative.org* “Walt Disney World: The Government's Tomorrowland?” by Karen Harmel (September 1, 2006)

[31] Ibid

[32] *PR Newswire* “Federal Government Adopting Face Recognition” July 7,1997

[33] Sykes, Charles J. – *The End of Privacy: Personal Rights in the Surveillance Society* page 162 (St. Martin's Press 1999)

[34] *CNN Talkback Live* Transcript (February 1, 2001) “Should People who are Criminals Be Under Surveillance?”

[35] *CNBC* “Big Brother, Big Business” (Air Date: November 9th 2006)

[36] O’Harrow, Robert Jr. – *No Place to Hide* page 296 (Free Press 2006)

[37] *The London Telegraph* “‘Minority Report’ digital billboard ‘watches consumers shop’” by Andrew Hough (March 10, 2010)

[38] *Daily News* “They’re watching ... Japanese electronics company NEC develops ‘Minority Report’ style billboard” by Caitlin O’Connell (May 10, 2010)

[39] *The Sun* “Stalker Fear over Facial Recognition Phone Ap” (March 1, 2010) by Richard Moriarty

[40] *CNN.com* “Future iPhone app may identify trees from photos” (May 4, 2009)

[41] *Mail Online* “The facial recognition software that will put a name to every photograph in the internet” (August 23rd 2010)

[42] Ibid

[43] *Tecca.com* “Facebook adds facial recognition to identify friends in your photos” by Barb Dybwad (December 15, 2010)

[44] *The Daily Mail* “Internet game that awards points for people spotting real crimes on CCTV is branded ‘snooper’s paradise’” (October 5th 2009)

[45] As of January 1, 2011 Currency exchange rates flucate daily

[46] *The Daily Mail* “The CCTV vigilantes: Snoopers paid to sit at home watching store security cameras” by Jack Doyle (October 5th 2010)

[47] Ibid

[48] *Telegraph* “Artificially Intelligent CCTV could prevent crimes before they happen” (September 23, 2009) by Richard Alleyne

[49] *BBC* “Could X-ray scanners work on the street?” (Monday, 29 January 2007)

[50] Ibid

[51] *News Post* “Millimeter Waves and Mind Control” by Alan Yu (March 1997)

[52] *The London Independent* “White rage: The rednecks out to kill Obama” by Andrew Gumbel (November 16, 2008)

[53] *NBC Miami* “Suspicious Package: TSA Worker Jailed After Junk Joke” by Willard Shepard and Brian Hamacher (May 7, 2010)

[54] *Starpulse* “Donna D'Errico ‘Outraged’ Over Airport Body Scan” (December 8th, 2010)

[55] Ibid.

[56] *Lopez Tonight* “Khloé Kardashian Describes TSA Pat Downs as ‘Raping You in Public’” (Aired December 6th 2010)

[57] Ibid.

[58] *Wired.com* “Hacker Disables More Than 100 Cars Remotely” by Kevin Poulsen (March 17, 2010)

[59] *KETK NBC* “San Jose police test head-mounted cameras” (December 22, 2009)

[60] *Union Tribune* “Cameras change focus on crime watch” by Kristina Davis (February 24, 2010)

[61] *Daily Mail* “Tube CCTV: Was there a cover-up?” (August, 23 2005)

[62] *TechDirt.com* “Police And Courts Regularly Abusing Wiretapping Laws To Arrest People For Filming Cops Misbehaving In Public Places” (June 4th 2010) by Mike Masnick

[63] *The Baltimore Sun* “State police charge motorcyclist for recording stop” (May 9, 2010)

[64] One of these systems is eTrax by Mink Incorporated

[65] *World Net Daily* “Digital Angel unveiled” (November 01, 2000)

[66] *World Net Daily* “Big Brother Gets Under Your Skin” by Julie Foster (March 20, 2000)

[67] *Bestbuy.com* Insignia - Little Buddy Child Tracker (Blue) Model: NS-KDTR2 SKU: 9540703

[68] https://www.amberalertgps.com/

[69] Paramount Press Release/June 24, 2004 PARAMOUNT’S GREAT AMERICA OFFERS *NEW* ELECTRONIC GUEST AMENITY AND LOCATOR SYSTEM

[70] *Silicon.com* “RFID chips on kids makes Legoland safer” (June 25, 2004)

[71] Ibid

[72] *De Twentsche Courant Tubantia* “Mobile alarm device for threatened” (March 9, 2010)

[73] http://patft.uspto.gov/

[74] Crosscut.com “Oregon will move to tax cars by the mile” By Knute Berger (December 30, 2008)

[75] *Chron.com* “Should drivers be taxed by the mile?” By Peggy Fikac (January 3, 2010)

[76] *CNET News* “Rental-car firm exceeding the privacy limit?” by Robert Lemos (June 20, 2001)

[77] *KBTX.com* “New Program in Bryan Makes Truant Students Carry a GPS Device” (January 18, 2010) by Meredith Stanick

[78] Ibid

[79] *CNET.com* “Feds push for tracking cell phones” by Declan McCullagh (February 11, 2010)

[80] Ibid

[81] *American Daily Review* “Big Brother GPS Doorway Census” (April 27, 2009)

[82] Ibid

[83] *Canada Free Press* “Obama and ACORN GPS Marking EVERY Front Door in America?” by JB Williams (April 29, 2009)

[84] Ibid

[85] US Census 2010 Overview

[86] *Wired.com* “Hacker Disables More Than 100 Cars Remotely” by Kevin Poulsen (March 17, 2010)

[87] Ibid

[88] U.S. patent application # 20020116274 filed by IBM

[89] Albrecht, Katherine – *Spychips* page 79

[90] Accenture brochure “Technology Comes Home” page 7

[91] Albrecht, Katherine – *Spychips* page 59

[92] *Wired.com* "Errant E-Mail Shames RFID Backer" (January 12, 2004) by Mark Baard

[93] *Associate Press* "Parents Protest Student Computer ID Tags" (February 10, 2005) by Lisa Leff

[94] Ibid

[95] *Brenham Banner-Press* "Kolkhorst's amendment bans schools from electronically tracking students" by Arhur Hahn (March 14, 2005)

[96] *The Associated Press* "California students get tracking devices" (August 18, 2010)

[97] *Associated Press* "FDA approves computer chip for humans" (October 13, 2004)

[98] *BBC* "US family gets health implants" (May 11, 2002)

[99] *Associated Press* "Mexican Attorney General personally goes high-tech for security" by Will Weissert (July 14, 2005)

[100] *All Business* "Bergen County Chief Of Police Jack Schmidig Leads Regional Roll-Out of VeriChip by Receiving a VeriChip" (April 22, 2005)

[101] *World Net Daily* "Employees get microchip implants" (Feb 10, 2006)

[102] *Associated Press* "Bill forbids mandatory microchip implant" by Ryan J. Foley (April 25, 2006)

[103] *YouTube* "RFID started and unlocked car"

[104] *LiveScience.com* “Proposal to Implant Tracking Chips in Immigrants” by Bill Christensen (May 31, 2006)

[105] *Bnet.com* “VeriChip Buys Steel Vault, Creating Micro-Implant Health Record/Credit Score Empire” by Jim Edwards (November 11, 2009)

[106] *The Bible*: Revelation 13:16-18

[107] *Technology Review* “Monitoring Pill Popping A magnetic sensor system could increase drug compliance” By Anna Davison (March 12, 2008)

[108] *Reuters* “Look out, your medicine is watching you” by Ben Hirschler (November 8, 2010)

[109] Ibid.

[110] Electronic Toll and Electronic Vehicle Registration brochure from TransCore.

[111] *Associated Press* “Mind Reading Systems Could Change Air Security” (January 8, 2010) by Michael Tarm

[112] Ibid

[113] Ibid

[114] *London Telegraph* “New airport screening ‘could read minds’” by Catherine Elsworth (September 23, 2008)

[115] Ibid

[116] *Wired Magazine* “The Weird Russian Mind-Control Research Behind a DHS Contract” By Sharon Weinberger (September 20, 2007)

[117] http://noliemri.com/index.htm

[118] *Digital Journal* “Scientists: Brain scans can effectively read your mind” (March 12, 2010) by Elliot Meszaros

[119] *New York Times* “India’s Novel Use of Brain Scans in Courts Is Debated” By Anand Giridharadas (September 14, 2008)

[120] Ibid

[121] Ibid

[122] Ibid

[123] *Wired Magazine* “Pentagon Preps Soldier Telepathy Push” Katie Drummond (May 14, 2009)

[124] Ibid

[125] Orwell, George –*Nineteen Eighty Four* page 148

[126] *Business Week* “From Honda, a Mind-Reading Robot” (March 31, 2009) by Ian Rowley

[127] *Physorg.com* “Japan eyes ‘mind-reading’ devices, robots by 2020” (April 22, 2010)

[128] *Associated Press* “‘Mind-Reading’ Device Could Revolutionize Video Games” (April 30, 2007)

[129] *BBC Two* “God on the Brain” (April 17, 2005)

[130] *YouTube* “Mind Control - Bull & Cat Tests in the 60’s”

[131] Delgado, Jose – *Physical Control of the Mind* page 95 - 96

[132] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Intelligent Machines* page 146-147

[133] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Intelligent Machines* page 234

[134] *CNN.com* “Brain Chip Heralds Chip neuro tech dawn” (July 17, 2006)

[135] *Human Performance* Pentagon report on brain–computer interfaces (March 2008) page 77

[136] *Information Operations: A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of *Air Force 2025*) page 35

[137] *Information Operations A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of *Air Force 2025*) page 35

[138] *Information Operations A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of *Air Force 2025*) page 36

[139] *Information Operations A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of *Air Force 2025*) page 25

[140] *Human Performance* Pentagon report on brain–computer interfaces (March 2008) page 70

[141] *Computerworld* “Intel: Chips in brains will control computers by 2020” by Sharon Gaudin (November 19, 2009)

[142] *Daily Mail* “All in the mind: The ‘telepathy’ chip that lets you turn on the TV using the power of thought” by David Derbyshire (September 3, 2009)

[143] *Reuters* “US OKs Cyberonics depression implant-shares soar” (February 3, 2005)

[144] http://us.cyberonics.com/en

[145] Shown in *9/11 The Road To Tyranny* by Alex Jones (2001)

[146] Aquino, Michael – *From PSYOP to MindWar* p. 10

[147] *Washington Post* “Mind Games” by Sharon Weinberger (January 14, 2007)

[148] http://patft.uspto.gov/ patent number 6,470,214

[149] *Wired.com* “Secret Directed-Energy Tech Protecting the President?” (November 14, 2008) by David Hambling

[150] *Wired.com* “Telepathic Ray Guns’ and Vaporized Shoes” (March 24, 2008) by David Hambling

[151] *Anomaly Magazine* “Guided by Voices” (February 1, 2008)

[152] *Military Review* “The New Mental Battlefield” (December 1980 issue) by Colonel John B. Alexander

[153] *Defense News* “U.S. Explores Russian Mind-Control Technology” by Barbara Opall (January 11-17, 1993)

[154] *Time Magazine* “Secret Voices: Messages that Manipulate” (September 10, 1979)

[155] *Wall Street Journal* “Words Whispered to Subconscious Supposedly Deter Thefts, Fainting” by Neil Maxwell (November 25, 1980)

[156] Subliminal Communication Technology, Hearing before the Committee on Science and Technology, U.S. House of Representatives, Ninety-eighth Congress, Second Session, No. 105, August 6, 1984

[157] *KAKA.com* "BTK Back: A subliminal message was sent to BTK in 1978" (February 10, 2005)

[158] *PC World Magazine* "Slot-Machine Maker Asked to Halt Subliminal Messages" by Marc L. Songini (March 2, 2007)

[159] *Washington Post* "When Seeing and Hearing Isn't Believing" by William M. Arkin (February 1, 1999)

[160] "Alleged Assassination Plots Involving Foreign Leaders," An Interim Report of the Select Committee to Study Governmental Operations with respect to Intelligence Activities, United States Senate, November 20, 1975.

[161] Speech at the Forty-Second UN General Assembly of the United Nations (September 21, 1987)

[162] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 235

[163] http://www.shomer-tec.com/product/sonic-nausea-266.cfm

[164] *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* page 20 by James Kinniburgh and Dororthy Denning

[165] *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* page 21 by James Kinniburgh and Dororthy Denning

[166] Sunstein, Cass R. “Conspiracy Theories” Harvard University - Harvard Law School (January 15, 2008) page 14

[167] Sunstein, Cass R. & Vermeule, Adrian “Conspiracy Theories: Causes and Cures,” 17 *Journal of Political Philosophy* 202 (2008) page 15

[168] Sunstein, Cass R. & Vermeule, Adrian “Conspiracy Theories: Causes and Cures,” 17 *Journal of Political Philosophy* 202 (2008) page 20

[169] Sunstein, Cass R. & Vermeule, Adrian “Conspiracy Theories: Causes and Cures,” 17 *Journal of Political Philosophy* 202 (2008) page 22

[170] *YouTube* “Cass Sunstein Predicts Repealing Right To Bear Arms”

[171] *The Raw Story* “Raw obtains CENTCOM e-mail to bloggers” (October 16, 2006)

[172] *USA Today* “Pentagon launches foreign news websites” (April 30, 2008) by Peter Eisler

[173] *HAARETZ* “Israel recruits ‘army of bloggers’ to combat anti-Zionist Web sites” (June 19, 2009) by Cnaan Liphshiz

[174] *Politico.com* “Air Force Releases ‘Counter-Blog’ Marching Orders” By Noah Shachtman (January 6, 2009)

[175] *The Independent* “Secret services ‘must be made more transparent’” By Rachel Shields (August 29, 2010)

[176] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 97

[177] Robert Corn-Revere “Testimony on Carnivore and the Fourth Amendment” Federal Document Clearing House Congressional Testimony (July 24, 2000)

[178] *Buffalo News* “Technology identifies troubled individuals” by Lou Michel (September 26, 2010)

[179] Ibid.

[180] Ibid.

[181] *Cnet News* “Senate endorses retroactive FISA immunity for warrantless wiretapping” (July 9, 2008) by Declan McCullagh

[182] *The New York Times* “Obama Voters Protest His Switch on Telecom Immunity” by James Risen (July 2, 2008)

[183] *Wired.com* “Yahoo, Feds Battle Over E-Mail Privacy” by David Kravets (April 14, 2010)

[184] *Wall Street Journal* “Details of ‘Einstein’ Cyber Shield Disclosed by White House” By Siobhan Gorman (March 2, 2010)

[185] *Jerusalem Post* “Stuxnet virus set back Iran’s nuclear program by 2 years” by Yaakov Katz (December 15th 2010)

[186] *The Telegraph* “Typing technique could trap pedophiles” (March 27, 2010)

[187] *The Register* “Google developing eavesdropping software: Audio ‘fingerprint’ for content-relevant ads” (September 3, 2006)

[188] Ibid

[189] *YouTube.com/TheOnion* “New Google Phone Service Whispers Targeted Ads Directly Into Users’ Ears”

[190] *PC World* “Google Wi-Fi Data Capture Unethical, But Not Illegal” (June 12, 2010) by Tony Bradley

[191] *The Times* “The Facebook tool which turns your mobile into a snoop” (April 1, 2008) by Adam Sherwin

[192] *Metro* “Twitter is watching you... New technology tells the world where you’re tweeting from” (March 12, 2010) by Joanne McCabe

[193] *News Channel 8* Arlington, VA “Facebook Status Updates Linked to Burglaries” (March 25, 2010) producer: Markham Evans

[194] *London Guardian* “Bling ring on trial for Hollywood celebrity burglaries” (January 17, 2010) by Paul Harris

[195] http://www.myspace.com/index.cfm?fuseaction=misc.terms

[196] *La Crosse Tribune* “Facebook friend turns into Big Brother” (November 19, 2009) by KJ Lang

[197] Ibid

[198] *WLS-TV Chicago ABC 7* “Authorities make string of underage drinking arrests from Facebook photos” (January 14, 2008)

[199] *Rocky Mountain News* “Boy who posed with guns convicted” (April 5, 2006) by Sue Lindsay

[200] *The Miami Student* “Student arrested for inducing panic with Facebook picture” (February 9, 2006) by Graham Wolfe

[201] *Daily Ilini.com* “Student arrested after police Facebook him” (August 1, 2006) Kiyoshi Martinez

[202] *CBC News* “11 Ontario students suspended for cyber-bullying” (February 12, 2007)

[203] *NBC Bay Area* “Fired Over Facebook Status” (March 6, 2009) by P.K. LO

[204] *Fox 5 DC* “Facebook to Share Your Info for Money” (April, 27 2010)

[205] *The Register* “Facebook founder called trusting users dumb f*cks” (May 14, 2010) by Andrew Orlowski

[206] *Wired.com* “Library of Congress Archives Twitter History, While Google Searches It” (April 14, 2010) by Ryan Singel

[207] Ibid

[208] *CNET.com* “FBI taps cell phone mic as eavesdropping tool” by Declan McCullagh and Anne Broache (December 1, 2006)

[209] *WAVY-TV NBC*

[210] *Security Focus* “Hacker penetrates T-Mobile systems” by Kevin Poulsen (January 11, 2005)

[211] *The Washington Post* “When Seeing and Hearing Isn’t Believing” (February 1, 1999) by William M. Arkin

[212] *Associated Press* “Spoof services undermine Caller ID” (March 13, 2006)

[213] *NBCBayArea.com* “George Lucas Wants to Resuscitate Dead Actors Using Computers” (December 7, 2010)

[214] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 37

[215] *Associated Press* “CDC uses shopper-card data to trace salmonella” (May 10, 2010)

[216] http://epic.org/privacy/choicepoint/

[217] *The Washington Post* “CVS Also Cuts Ties to Marketing Service” (February 19, 1998)

[218] *The Washington Post* “Unlisted Numbers not Protected from Marketers” (December 19,1999) by Robert O’Harrow, Jr.

[219] *The Washington Post* “Posing a Privacy Problem? Driver’s-License Photos used in Anti-Fraud Database” (January 22, 1999) Robert O’Harrow, Jr.

[220] *The Washington Post* “U.S. Helped Fund Photo Database of Driver Ids” (Feb 18,1999) Robert O’Harrow, Jr

[221] *Newser.com* “Your Credit Card is Spying on You” (April 7, 2010) by Kevin Spak

[222] *Economizer* “Returnaholics cost retailers billions of dollars a year” (May 18, 2010) by Mitch Lipka

[223] *CNET News* “Word documents susceptible to ‘Web bug’ infestation” (August 30, 2000) by Paul Festa and Cecily Barnes

[224] *PCWorld* “Microsoft's Spy Guide: What You Need to Know” By Brennon Slattery (Feb 25, 2010)

[225] *PlayFeed* (GearLive.com) “Xbox Live Helps Recover Stolen Xbox 360” (September 18, 2006)

[226] *PC World* “Government Uses Color Laser Printer Technology to Track Documents” (November 22, 2004) by Jason Tuohey

[227] Ibid

[228] Kuhn, M.G. “Electromagnetic Eavesdropping Risks of Flat-Panel Displays” *4th Workshop on Privacy Enhancing Technologies*: 23–25 (2004)

[229] *Tech Dirt* “Brazil E-Voting Machines Not Hacked... But Van Eck Phreaking Allowed Hacker To Record Votes” (November 23, 2009)

[230] http://www.expressen.se/1.153215

[231] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 181-182

[232] Wise, David and Ross, Thomas - *Invisible Government* (Random House 1964)

[233] Thomas Braden, interview included in the Granada Television program, *World in Action: The Rise and Fall of the CIA* (1975)

[234] *Final Report of the Select Committee to Study Government Operations With Respect to Intelligence Activities* (April 1976)

[235] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* page 9

[236] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 187

[237] *New York Times* “Group of Girls Puff at Cigarettes as a Gesture of Freedom” (April 1, 1929)

[238] http://www.pbs.org/hueypnewton/actions/actions_cointelpro.html

[239]Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 170

[240] http://www.quotesstar.com/quotes/f/feingold-showed-that-a-politician-206442.html

[241] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 17

[242] *New York Times* “Pentagon Plans a Computer System That Would Peek at Personal Data of Americans” (November 22, 2002) by John Markoff

[243] *Fortune* “How George tenet Brought the CIA Back from the Dead” (October 13, 2003) by Bill Powell

[244] *New York Times* “You are a suspect” (November 14, 2002) by William Safire

[245] *Electronic Frontier Foundation* “Total/Terrorism Information Awareness (TIA): Is It Truly Dead?”

[246] *National Journal* (Feb. 23, 2006) “TIA Lives On” by Shane Harris

[247] *Los Angeles Times* “Former DEA Agent Sentenced for Bribery” (December 19, 2002)

[248] *Washington Post* “Board Recommends Firing Officer in Misconduct Case” (October 15, 2000) by Annie Gowen

[249] http://www.aclu.org/free-speech/aclu-seeks-close-secret-files-peaceful-protests-kept-denver-police

[250] Ibid

[251] *Los Angeles Times* “U.S.-British Cyber-Spy System Puts European Countries on Edge” (August 16, 1999) by Gary Chapman

[252] *Biz Report* “Echelon Gave Authorities Warning Of Attacks” (September 13, 2001)

[253] *BBC News* “Echelon: Big brother without a cause?” (July 6, 2000) by Martin Asser

[254] Enercon vs. International Trade Commission and Zond Energy Systems

[255] Report A5-0264/2001 of the European Parliament

[256] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 183

[257] *America’s Most Wanted* Transcript (March 2010)

[258] *YouTube* “PA Tax Amnesty Ad ‘We Know Who You Are’”

[259] President John F. Kennedy Address before the American Newspaper Publishers Association Waldorf-Astoria Hotel New York City (April 27, 1961)

[260] Insurance Institute for Highway Safety “Communities using red light and/or speed cameras as of June 2010”

[261] *WWLTV.com* “Bill Would Ban Red Light Cameras” (April 27, 2009)

[262] *DOT Press Release* “New York City Department of Transportation: Commissioner Sadik-Khan, MTA Executive Director Sander, Chairman Daus announce camera enforcement of bus lanes to speed transit” (February 23, 2009)

[263] http://www.jai.com/EN/Traffic/Applications/Pages/Buslaneenforcement.aspx

[264] *Telegraph* “New speed cameras trap motorists from space” by Richard Savill (April 20, 2010)

[265] *NBC Dallas Fort Worth* “Traffic Tickets Going High-Tech: E-ticket devices to be tested by 50 motorcycle officers” (December 9th 2010) by Bruce Felps

[266] *Reuters* “Toyota discounts boost sales, US mulls ‘black box’” (March 11, 2010) by Kevin Krolicki and John Crawley

[267] *Examiner* “Va. appeals court upholds tracking suspects with GPS” By Emily Babay (September 8, 2010)

[268] *Daily Mail* “Spy chips hidden in 2.5 MILLION dustbins: 60pc rise in electronic bugs as council snoopers plan pay-as-you-throw tax” by Steve Doughty (March 5, 2010)

[269] Ibid

[270] Ibid

[271] *Cleveland.com* “High-tech carts will tell on Cleveland residents who don't recycle...and they face $100 fine” (August 20, 2010) by Mark Gillispie

[272] *The Washington Examiner* “New recycling bins with tracking chips coming to Alexandria” By Markham Heid (May 6, 2010)

[273] *YouTube* “NRA: The Untold Story of Gun Confiscation After Katrina”

[274] *USA Today* “New California law tracks ammunition sales” (October 12, 2009)

[275] *CNSNews.com* “Senate Panel Previews Electronic Health Technology” (April 26, 2010) by Matt Cover

[276] Ibid

[277] Ibid

[278] Ibid

[279] *FoxNews.com* “Chefs Call Proposed New York Salt Ban Absurd” (March 11, 2010)

[280] *MSNBC* “New York City passes trans fat ban” (December 5, 2006)

[281] *ABC News* “Obesity Police Want to Track Your Kid’s BMI” (March 4, 2010) by Susan Donaldson James

[282] *Politico.com* “Michelle Obama has new warning on obesity” by Mike Allan (December 13th 2010)

[283] Ibid.

[284] *The Minneapolis Star Tribune* – “In St. Paul schools, the not-so-sweet life” by DAAREL BURNETTE II (December 22, 2010)

[285] *Los Angeles Times* “San Francisco bans Happy Meals” (November 02, 2010) By Sharon Bernstein

[286] *WorldNetDaily.com* “Big Brother to control thermostats in homes?” (January 11, 2008) by Chelsea Schilling

[287] *Eagle Tribune* “Magic Kingdom: Walt Disney World starting to scan fingerprints” (September 3, 2006)

[288] *Newsinitiative.org* “Walt Disney World: The Government’s Tomorrowland?” by Karen Harmel (September 1, 2006)

[289] Ibid

[290] Ibid

[291] *10News.com* “New 24 Hour Fitness System Gives Fingers Workout” by Michelle Krish (January 25, 2007)

[292] *USA Today* “Finger scans let kids touch and go” by Karen Thomas (February 2, 2006*)*

[293] *Crypto-Gram Newsletter* “Fun with Fingerprint Readers” (May 15, 2002) by Bruce Schneier

[294] *World Net Daily* “‘Killer Chip’ tracks humans, releases poison” (May 16, 2009) by Jay Baggett

[295] http://www.lamperdlesslethal.com/video_gallery.asp?video=http

[296] *The Washington Times* “Want some torture with your peanuts?” (July 1, 2008) by P. Jeffrey Black and Jeffrey Denning

[297] Ibid

[298] *TGDaily.com* “Death from above - French developing flying TASER-firing saucer” (November 28, 2007) by Humphrey Cheung

[299] *Daily Mail* “Celebs beware! New Pandora's box of 'personal' drones that could stalk anyone from Brangelina to your own child” (November 8th 2010)

[300] *Secrets of the CIA* (Turner Home Entertainment 1998)

[301] *New Scientist* “Packs of robots will hunt down uncooperative humans” by Paul Marks (October 22, 2008)

[302] *New York Times* “Pentagon has sights on robot soldiers” by Tim Weiner (February 16, 2005)

[303] “Millimeter Waves and Mind Control” (March 22, 1997) Alan Yu

[304] *New Scientist* “Packs of robots will hunt down uncooperative humans” (October 22, 2008) by Paul Marks

[305] Ibid

[306] *Forbes* “Robots That Kill For America” by Quentin Hardy (May 14, 2009)

[307] Ibid

[308] Ibid

[309] *The Guardian* “Robot wars are a reality” by Noel Sharkey (August 18, 2007)

[310] Ibid

[311] Ibid

[312] *The Weekly Standard* “IDF developing battlefield robot snake” by Mary Katharine Ham (June 9, 2009)

[313] http://www.bostondynamics.com/robot_bigdog.html

[314] *Wired.com* “Air Force Completes Killer Micro-Drone Project” by David Hambling (January 5, 2010)

[315] Ibid

[316] *Burlington Free Press* “Who would want to bug Charlotte’s Town Offices?” by Joel Banner Baird (December 22, 2010)

[317] Ibid.

[318] http://www.RoboticTechnologyInc.com

[319] *FoxNews.com* “Biomass-Eating Military Robot Is a Vegetarian, Company Says” (July 16, 2009)

[320] DefenseTech.org “E-Bomb Explained”

[321] *CBS News* “U.S. Drops ‘E-Bomb’ On Iraqi TV, First Known Use Of Experimental Weapon” Joel Roberts (March 25, 2003)

[322] *GlobalSecurity.org* “High-power microwave (HPM) / E-Bomb” by John Pike (April 27, 2005)

[323] Department of Computer Science - Monash University “The Electromagnetic Bomb - a Weapon of Electrical Mass Destruction” by Carlo Kopp

[324] *New Scientist* “Aircraft could be brought down by DIY ‘E-bombs’” by Paul Marks (April 1, 2009) pp. 16-17

[325] *Gizmag.com* “MEDUSA: Microwave crowd-control raygun” (July 18, 2008) by Loz Blain

[326] *Wired.com* “U.S. Testing Pain Ray in Afghanistan” (June 19, 2010) by Noah Shachtman

[327] *Boston Globe* “Ray gun, sci-fi staple, meets reality” (September 24, 2004) by Ross Kerber

[328] *News Post* “Millimeter Waves and Mind Control” by Alan Yu (March 1997)

[329] Ibid

[330] *Wired.com* “Pain Ray Injures Airman” (April 6, 2007) By Noah Shachtman

[331] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 63

[332] *Daily Mail* “Robots to be programmed with ‘code of morals’ so they won’t attack humans” (March 7, 2007)

[333] *BBC News* “The ethical dilemmas of robotics” (March 9, 2007)

[334] *BBC News* “Machines ‘to match man by 2029’” (February 16, 2008) by Helen Briggs

[335] Ibid

[336] *New York Times* “Computer Program to Take On ‘Jeopardy!’” (April 26, 2009) by John Markoff

[337] *PCWorld* “IBM Watson Wins Jeopardy, Humans Rally Back (Feb 17, 2011) by Ian Paul

[338] *BBC News* “Artificial brain ‘10 years away’” (July 22, 2009) by Jonathan Fildes

[339] *McClatchy Newspapers* “Robots are gaining on us humans” (April 20, 2009) by Robert S. Boyd

[340] *Wired Magazine* “Why The Future Doesn’t Need Us” (August 4, 2000) by Bill Joy

[341] *The Alex Jones Show* (October 15, 2008) Interview with Peter Joseph

[342] http://www.thezeitgeistmovement.com/joomla/index.php?Itemid=50

[343] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 189

[344] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 190

[345] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 191

[346] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 193

[347] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 190

[348] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 195

[349] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 193

[350] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 195

[351] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 196

[352] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 194

[353] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 197

[354] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 203

[355] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 204

[356] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 206

[357] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 206

[358] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 206-207

[359] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 221

[360] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 220

[361] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 222-223

[362] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 222

[363] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 234

[364] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 105

[365] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 234

[366] “Cyborgs and Space” in *Astronautics* (September 1960) by Manfred E. Clynes and Nathan S. Kline

[367] *CNN.com* “Brain in dish flies flight simulator” (November 4, 2004)

[368] *Science Daily* “Georgia Tech Researchers Use Lab Cultures To Control Robotic Device” (Apr. 28, 2003)

[369] *Computer World* “Scientist: ‘Hybrid’ computers will meld living brains with technology” (December 3, 2007) by Sharon Gaudin

[370] *Washington Post* “Monkeys Control Robotic Arm With Brain Implants” (October 13, 2003) by Rick Weiss

[371] *BBC News* “Brain-controlled ‘robo-arm’ hope” (February 18, 2005) by Michelle Roberts

[372] *Washington Post* “Monkeys Control Robotic Arm With Brain Implants” (October 13, 2003) by R. Weiss

[373] *Associated Press* “Experts: Man controlled robotic hand with thoughts” (December, 2 2003) by Ariel David

[374] Ibid

[375] Drexler, Eric - *Engines of Creation*: *The Coming Era of Nanotechnology* (Bantam Doubleday Dell; 1st edition June 1986)

[376] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 140

[377] Midgley, Mary – *Science as Salvation: A Modern Myth and its Meaning* (Gifford Lectures) (Routledge 1992)

[378] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 63

[379] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 168-169

[380] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 138

[381] *New York Times* “Some E-Books Are More Equal Than Others” (July 17, 2009) by David Pogue

[382] *Infowars.com* “Police State episode of hit Ventura show covering FEMA camps pulled from air” (December 3, 2010)

[383] *Infowars.com* “Confirmed: Ventura’s Conspiracy Theory Episodes Disappearing from DVRs” (January 5, 2011) by Kurt Nimmo

[384] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 156

[385] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 169

[386] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 177

[387] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 213

[388] *WTVD-TV ABC 11* “Duke Professor Skeptical of bin Laden Tape” (January 19, 2006) by Amber Rupinta

[389] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 66

[390] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 10

[391] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 11

[392] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 135

[393] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 55

[394] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 2

[395] *TheSmokingGun.com* “A McNuggets ‘Emergency’ Floridian called 911 three times over McDonald's chicken shortage” (March 3, 2009)

[396] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 21

[397] *The New York Times* “Scouts Train to Fight Terrorists, and More” by Jennifer Steinhauer (May 13, 2009)

[398] Ibid

[399] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 118

[400] *ABCNews.com* “Attorney General’s Blunt Warning on Terror Attacks” by Jack Cloherty and Pierre Thomas (December 21, 2010)

[401] *The MIAC Report: The Modern Militia Movement*

[402] World Net Daily *Homeland Security on guard for 'right-wing extremists'* April 12, 2009

[403] http://www.fsu.edu/profiles/gellately/

[404] http://www.patriotapps.com/Team.html Gives the background info on several team members who designed the Patriot App.

[405] Apple Inc.’s app store description for the Patriot App

[406] *YouTube* - Barack Obama speech during his 2008 Presidential Campaign Calls for Civilian National Security Force.

[407] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 58

[408] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 12

[409] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 228-229

[410] *HealthDay News* “Today’s College Students More Likely to Lack Empathy” (May 28, 2010)

[411] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 174

[412] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 175

[413] *Rick Steve’s Iran* Avalon Travel Publishing; DVD edition (2010)

[414] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 175

[415] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 234

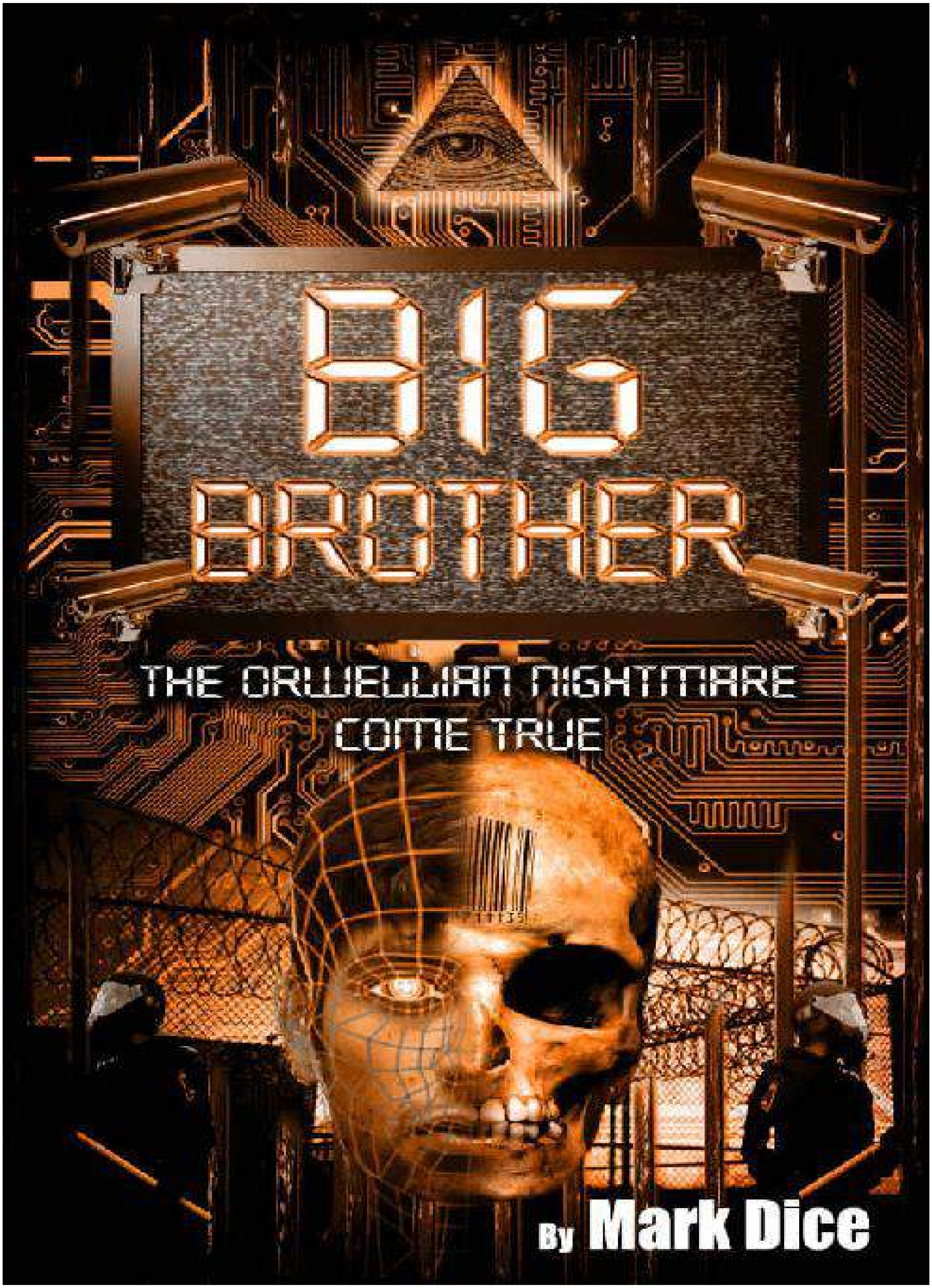
[416] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 236

[417] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 31

[418] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 38

[419] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 238-239

[420] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 61


BIG
BROTHER
THE ORWELLIAN NIGHTMARE
COME TRUE
By Mark Dice

Introduction

When George Orwell (pen name of Eric Blair) first published his famous novel, *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, it was the year 1949, and it told a dark story of what he envisioned life may be like in the future—in the year 1984. His book, as well as his name, have become synonymous with privacy concerns involving technology and also an all-powerful, oppressive ruling elite that strictly governs the activities of the population with an iron fist.

Orwell's book is where we get the term *Big Brother* from, such as when people say "Big Brother is watching you." When people say this, they're referring to the omniscient surveillance system described in the novel that continuously watched and listened to people—even in their own homes. When we call something *Orwellian* to describe the invasiveness of certain technology or government policies, we are also referring to George Orwell's nightmarish vision he described in his novel. There are several other terms that Orwell himself coined in *Nineteen Eighty-Four,* such as *doublethink*, *thoughtcrime,* and *memory hole*, which have also become part of our vernacular.

Even if you have not read the book or seen the film, you are still undoubtedly familiar with the issues that make up the storyline, such as the high-tech surveillance system watching and listening to everyone in order to keep them in line with the government (called the Party in the novel). You are probably also familiar with the concept of a small elite ruling class (what Orwell calls the Inner Party) living in luxury and wielding unimaginable power over lower level citizens. In the novel, people have lost their freedom, their critical thinking skills, and even the ability to love due to the cultural depths society has sunk to as a result of Big Brother's control. The reason *Nineteen Eighty-Four* remains so popular, and the reason society has adopted vocabulary from the book, is because it serves as more than merely a fictional novel for the reader's entertainment. The novel

served (and continues to serve) as a stark warning of what the future may hold if we don’t resist invasive technology and oppressive government policies, or if the population at large becomes so lost in a world of pop culture, sports entertainment, or our own selfish desires, that we simply don’t care.

Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True looks at technology that now exists or is under development and will exist in the near future, that threatens to make our world just as horrific or even worse than the world George Orwell described. This book will provide information from mainstream news sources, industry experts, and even patent numbers of the most invasive and sinister Orwellian devices anyone could dream of. We will also look at actual government programs and policies that seem as if they came right out of Orwell’s dark imagination, such as the government secretly paying mainstream media reporters to act as gate-keepers and propagandists for the establishment, and the FBI illegally spying on and smearing peaceful political activists who were seen as problematic.

This book is certainly not anti-technology. Technology is a fantastic tool which can benefit those who use it, or harm them, depending on the intentions of the person designing it or using it. Technology has brought us amazing inventions that would seem supernatural to civilizations that lived just a few hundred years ago. Arthur C. Clarke, the author of *2001 a Space Odyssey*, was correct when he said, “Any sufficiently advanced technology is indistinguishable from magic.”

While this magical technology has brought us the convenience of calling our friends or family on our cell phones, allowing us to talk with them from virtually anywhere in the world, and given us the ability to watch events on the other side of the earth unfold live on television, and other wonders such as the Internet, DVR recorders, YouTube, Excel spread sheets, word processors, e-mail, Facebook, and more; it has also brought us identity theft, illegal wiretaps, Peeping Toms using hidden video cameras, cyber stalkers, and worse. If you have ever left your cell phone at home when you’ve left the house for the day, you’ve realized how much we depend on technology for what have become common and necessary

activities. If you’ve ever been at home when the electricity unexpectedly goes out, you have also realized how much we take for granted in our modern world.

Unfortunately, with tremendous advances in technology often come unforeseen consequences. Nobody could have envisioned young teenage girls taking nude photos of themselves with their cell phone cameras and sending them to their boyfriends, and then having the boyfriends forward them to others, eventually ending up on the cell phone of someone over the age of eighteen, resulting in what is essentially child pornography in their possession. The music and film industries certainly didn’t anticipate millions of Internet users downloading music and movies for free, sometimes before the products are even officially released. And when Albert Einstein was searching for the laws of physics to learn how our Universe functioned, he could have never imagined that his work would be used to design weapons capable of destroying the entire earth. It seems that the dark minds of men in power always strive to build sinister devices designed to enable them to hold onto their power, no matter how disastrous the consequences.

In the following pages we will look at some of the sinister inventions currently in operation, as well as the ones on the drawing boards, and the ones mad scientists are hoping to one day create. Facial recognition video cameras that can pick you out of a crowd of tens of thousands of people in a split second, machines that can read your mind, high-tech killer-robots, psychotronic weapons that can literally put voices in people’s heads, and more. You will see beyond a doubt that George Orwell’s description of Big Brother was chillingly accurate, and perhaps not as horrific as the reality we may one day face. Like a Pandora’s Box, once much of this technology is created, there will be little hope of stopping it or even regulating it.

While some of the technology discussed in this book is known to exist in small and specialized industries (and to a growing extent the mainstream public), one must wonder about the technology that is classified as top secret and the experiments that go on in the hidden laboratories funded by the deep pockets of government. Knowing just a small fraction of the past

abuses by the United States government (and others around the world) regarding human test subjects and goals, we should all be concerned about the continued illegal and immoral research and experiments that are undoubtedly continuing to occur in secret.

If one reads old *Popular Mechanics* magazines from the 1950's, one can realize how wrong, and even silly, the techno-utopian dreamers were in the past. Many were led to believe that by the twenty-first century we would all be living lives of luxury like the *Jetsons*, with large blocks of free time to enjoy ourselves as we had most manual labor and menial tasks taken care of by robots and computers. Yet more than a decade into the twenty-first century, we still need to spend time cooking and cleaning, and commuting to work and raising the kids, and fixing up the house and countless other tasks and obligations that are required of us in our daily lives.

Our cars must still continuously be maintained, the oil needs to be changed, the engine serviced, the tires rotated and replaced, and the average vehicle now costs as much as a house did for people just two generations ago. The grass still needs to be cut, the bushes need to be trimmed, and things around the house continue to break and need to be fixed or replaced. People are working longer hours, having less time with their families, having to retire later in life, and are having less savings than past generations. Where is this techno-utopia that so many had promised would come in the near future?

Instead of living lives of luxury and leisure, now many people can't escape their job even after they leave the office. Where once we left work and were outside of the reach of our boss, now he or she can call us on our cell phone at anytime day or night and expects a promptly returned phone call or e-mail.

People are being turned into numbers and statistics, and mathematical formulas are used by employers to determine whether an employee is being efficient enough. It's difficult to get a person on the phone when calling a company's customer service department, and social networking sites such

as Facebook and Myspace have turned everyone into their own favorite celebrity and supplement actual friendships and interactions. People don’t need to get together for a dinner party to catch up on each other’s lives anymore; we just monitor their newsfeed on Facebook from the comfort of our own home while sitting in our favorite chair getting fatter from lack of exercise and a poor diet.

Where we once discussed politics and religion with our friends and neighbors, such topics have become taboo and are replaced with the enticing entertainment of celebrity news as most people feel that it is more important to know about who our favorite celebrities are dating than it is to know what bills are being introduced and voted on in the halls of Congress or our own city council. It’s interesting that while people seem to be getting dumber, computers are getting smarter.

We are becoming a nation of morons who can’t think for themselves, and are being dehumanized into nothing more than a mentally enslaved workforce who are constantly being monitored, databased, and kept in line by the fear of the omniscient Big Brother technology that has gotten so advanced and so cheap, that the watchful eyes of surveillance cameras are mass produced, almost as if they were disposable.

At a presentation at the 2010 DICE Summit (Design, Innovate, Communicate, Entertain), an annual meeting of videogame executives, Jesse Schell, the former Creative Director of the Disney Imagineering Virtual Reality Studio, gave a speech on the future of gaming and talked about how in the future, “Before too long we’re going to get to the point where every soda can, [and] every cereal box is going to be able to have a CPU, a screen, and a camera on board it, and a Wi-Fi connecter so that it can be connected to the Internet.”

He concluded his speech by saying that our children and grandchildren will be able to know exactly what books we’ve read, what foods we ate, and practically everything we’ve done in our entire lives. He gave this speech

not to warn people about these Orwellian technologies, but he was extremely excited about them, and looked forward to them.

“You have no idea what books your grandparents read, or where they went on a daily basis, but these sensors that we’re going to have on us and all around us everywhere are going to be tracking and watching what we’re doing forever,” Schell said. He concludes by saying that because we will all be constantly watched and our actions and interests databased forever, that we’ll possibly be better people and be nicer and make better decisions because of the fear of judgment from others. Is this the kind of world you want to live in? Well, it’s the kind of world that’s rapidly approaching.

This book is meant to serve as a warning for what is already here, and what is soon to come. It is to encourage people to think about how to possibly prevent or minimize dramatic hazards to our lives by the very technology we have created. It is my goal to give you an accurate forecast of the coming storm so that you as an individual, and we as a society and species, may be better equipped to handle it when it hits. It is my hope that we do not lose our privacy, freedom, or our humanity in this 1984-style New World Order.

Surveillance Cameras

Surveillance cameras have been common in banks, department stores, gas stations, and government buildings for decades in order to prevent shoplifting and robberies, or to identify those who commit crimes after the fact. Society has largely ignored these cameras and barely notices they are watching us and we have come to accept them as commonplace. Even the most adamant privacy advocate would have to admit that such systems help to prevent shoplifting and catch bank robbers, but as technology advanced, these basic video cameras have been evolving into a high-tech surveillance grid almost identical to the Big Brother system described in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

Early in the twenty-first century, Britain became the most surveilled country on the planet with an estimated 4.2 million CCTV (Closed Circuit Television) cameras watching in government buildings, private businesses, and on street corners. What concerns privacy advocates, and frequently average citizens, is not necessarily the existence of ordinary security cameras, but the new and invasive ways that they are being used. As you will read in this chapter, security cameras have been installed in school bathrooms, private homes, and the built-in cameras on laptop computers have even been used by school officials to watch students when they were home without them even knowing it.

Facial recognition cameras are now becoming popular, and will soon be a standard feature in surveillance systems. You will also see surveillance systems on public streets that listen to you and detect “hostile” speech and will automatically dispatch the police to investigate. Big Brother *is* watching you, and you might be startled to find out exactly what he sees and hears.

"The telescreen received and transmitted simultaneously. Any sound that Winston made, above the level of a very low whisper, would be picked up by it, moreover, so long as he remained within the field of vision which the metal plaque commanded, he could be seen as well as heard…You had to live—did live, from habit that became instinct—in the assumption that every sound you made was overheard, and, except in darkness, every movement scrutinized."[1] —*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

While Britain has been known for its millions of surveillance cameras that watch over nearly every street and alley in major cities, the United States of America had lagged behind in terms of the size and scope of a Big Brother system. Such cameras were, for a long time, relegated to parking lots and inside businesses such as banks and department stores, but Chicago had pioneered a Big Brother system in America which became a model for other cities.

After 9/11, the city began installing a massive surveillance system on city streets, in schools, around skyscrapers, and even on busses and in train tunnels. The system is so advanced that police officers can tap into practically any security camera from their squad car and watch the feed from a monitor on their dashboard.

"I don't think there is another city in the U.S. that has as an extensive and integrated camera network as Chicago has," said Michael Chertoff, the former head of the Department of Homeland Security.[2]

The Chicago Big Brother system even links private security cameras into their grid, something unique compared to London and other cities. If someone calls 911 to report a crime, accident, or fire, police and 911 dispatchers can instantly tap into the nearest video cameras and monitor the scene in real time to assess the situation.

In 2010, the city had an estimated 10,000 cameras feeding into their central system, most of which are clearly visible security cameras, but the city also hopes to install numerous hidden cameras as well, according to

Police Superintendent Jody Weis. Mayor Richard Daley said he could put 10,000 more cameras up and "nobody would say anything."[3]

Not everyone thinks the cameras are a good idea. Edwin Yohnka, a spokesman for the ACLU wondered, "What protections are in place to stop a rogue officer from taking a highly powerful camera and aim it in a way to find or track someone who is perhaps a former love interest or something like that?"[4]

On May 1, 2010 an SUV filled with explosives was discovered in Times Square in New York City and luckily failed to detonate, causing officials to immediately call for a massive high-tech surveillance system to be put in place all over the city. Mayor Michael Bloomberg said the system "will greatly enhance our ability and the ability of the police to detect suspicious activity in real time, and disrupt possible attacks."[5]

At the time of the incident on May 1, 2010, dubbed the "attempted Times Square bombing," there were already 82 different devices installed around Times Square that watch and catalog footage and can identify license plate numbers from any targeted vehicles. A program called Operation Sentinel scans and logs every license plate from every vehicle entering Manhattan Island in order to spot targeted vehicles. The program also has hidden radiation detectors designed to identify if any nuclear weapons are smuggled into the city.

New York Police Chief Raymond Kelly wanted more federal funding for such operations and said they were looking to implement "analytic software" that would analyze information in real time in order to identify possible threats. For example, cameras that can detect if there is an unattended bag left on the ground, or if a car circles the block too many times. The new system was estimated to have cost more than $100 million dollars.

At some point in the future, ordinary security cameras will be completely outdated and seem like primitive ancient devices compared to

pre-crime cameras, facial recognition systems, and other behavior analyzers that are being implemented.

UK Government Installs Surveillance Cameras in Private Homes

The UK government actually spent $700 million dollars to install surveillance cameras inside the homes of citizens to monitor whether their children attend school, eat proper meals, and go to bed on time.[6] It's part of a government program called "Family Intervention Projects," which also includes social workers making regular visits to see if parents are raising their children properly.

Approximately 2,000 families were initially targeted by the program when it launched in 2009 and British authorities planned to expand the number to 20,000 within the following two years, with all expenses being paid by taxpayers. Parents and children subjected to this Orwellian program are also forced to sign a "behavior contract" called the Home School Agreement, which outlines what the government expects of them.

Britain was invaded by millions of CCTV cameras decades ago on the streets of London and elsewhere which have become hardly noticed and a part of everyone's daily life, but this move to put them inside the private homes of citizens shocked and disturbed people andrew is not something that is only happening in England.

Back in February 2006, the Chief of Police in Houston, Texas wanted to install video cameras inside apartments and homes in order to "fight crime" because he said there was a shortage of police officers. Chief Harold Hurtt told reporters, "I know a lot of people are concerned about Big Brother, but my response to that is, if you are not doing anything wrong, why should you worry about it?"[7]

A spokesperson at the Houston Apartment Association supported the idea, saying many people would, “appreciate the thought of extra eyes looking out for them.”

School Spied on Students with Video Cameras in Laptops

In February 2010, a news story spread around the country about a school in Philadelphia that was spying on students by secretly activating the video cameras in their laptops. These laptops were given to the students by the district and were taken home as if they were their own computers. Almost every laptop computer, as you probably know, has a tiny video camera located on the top, as well as a microphone, which are used for video chats or to record video blogs. Few people know that they can also be remotely activated and used to watch and listen to anyone in their range.

The parents of one student filed a class-action lawsuit against the school on behalf of 1,800 students who were issued the laptops and were not told that school administrators had the ability to secretly activate the laptop webcams remotely, no matter where the laptop was located as long as the computer was online. The lawsuit seeks damages for invasion of privacy, theft of private information, and unlawful interception and access of electronic information.

The parents of Blake Robbins, who are responsible for the lawsuit, found out that school officials were using the computers to spy on students when an assistant principal confronted their son about “improper behavior in his home” and showed him a picture taken from his school-issued laptop’s webcam.

Most people only close their laptop when packing it up and transporting it, and a lot of people have their laptops sitting on desks in their bedroom, with their bed or bathroom often in clear view of the video camera, never suspecting that anyone could be watching from the webcam. School officials could have been watching the students undress in their own

bedrooms, or even watched them as they sat in front of their laptops masturbating to porn on the Internet. If school officials had seen a student doing such a thing, which is a common occurrence for many teenagers and adults, it would constitute watching child pornography.

School officials tried to say that they would only use the remote activation feature if a laptop was lost or stolen, but shortly after the lawsuit was filed and news about this story made it around the world, the lawyer for the Robbins family alleged that school officials had taken thousands of pictures of students while in their homes using the remote activation feature of the built-in camera, and also had lists of the websites they visited and transcripts of their online chats.

The case, Blake J. Robbins vs. Lower Merion School District, was filed in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania on Tuesday, February 16, 2010. The lawsuit also says that the camera on Blake Robbins' laptop took photos of the boy partially undressed and as he slept in his bed and says the camera was set up to take a new picture every 15 minutes, along with a screen shot.

One school employee allegedly sent an e-mail to Carol Cafiero, the administrator in charge of the spy program, saying the software was like, "a little LMSD [Lower Merion School District] soap opera," to which Cafiero is quoted as replying, "I know, I love it."[8]

It is alleged that Cafiero copied some images from the spy system onto her home computer, a claim she denies. Eight months later the lawsuit was settled and the school district agreed to pay $610,000 in damages, including $185,000 to two students it was proven were secretly spied on by the school using the webcams.

Blake Robbins, whose family brought the first lawsuit, was reported to have had $175,000 of the teen's settlement put in trust for him, presumably for college.[9] The school district also had to pay $425,000 in legal fees to the plaintiff's attorney.

The school board decided to settle the case after their insurance company agreed to pay the $1.2 million dollars in fees, a settlement they had initially refused to pay. As a result of the case, the school disabled the spying software, apologized to students and parents, and suspended two employees. The school district even tried to demonize the Robbins family, who first filed the lawsuit against the school, attacking them by saying that if they were so worried about their son's privacy then they shouldn't have released photos of him to the media.

While this case was a major victory against Big Brother and helped raise awareness for what technology was now capable of, this is just the tip of the Orwellian iceberg.

Schools Installing Video Cameras in Bathrooms

While it is common for surveillance cameras to watch over businesses and even city streets and sidewalks, most people would never imagine that video cameras would be installed in bathrooms, especially at a school, but that is exactly what has happened in numerous schools around America. Channel 13, WMAZ in Central Georgia, reported that an 8th grader found a video camera installed in the school bathroom at a Jasper County school in 2005. The boy and his friends took the camera down and brought it home to show his parents. He was later suspended for stealing school property.

“It felt like the right thing to do...because it felt like we were being violated in every way in the bathroom,” said the 13 year old Mac Bedor, one of the boys who helped remove the camera.[10]

When the boy’s mother contacted the school, she was told that the principle, Howard Fore, had authorized cameras to be installed in the bathrooms, allegedly to stop vandalism. What’s especially creepy about this, is that only Howard Fore (the principle) knew about the camera being installed, and none of the other administrators were informed. It makes you wonder whether he installed the camera for his own personal perverse enjoyment, or to sell the footage to online pedophiles or to websites that market what they call voyeuristic video feeds which are taken from secretly placed cameras where people would never expect them to be, such as bathrooms, locker rooms, showers, or dorms.

The mother of one of the boys who helped remove the camera was interviewed by the local news station and said, “I had told the high school principal, Mr. Fore, that he needed to come up with another solution. That this wasn’t appropriate. His response to me was he was going to continue to film.”[11]

She was proud of what her son did because it was the right thing to do, and described the camera as a cheap one, not a professional one, and said it looked like a spy camera that people can buy on the Internet. The Bibb County District Attorney, Howard Simms, said that cameras in public school bathrooms are perfectly legal.

At another school, Reynoldsburg High School in Ohio, police installed a video camera in a bathroom saying it was to catch a person who wrote graffiti on a wall. The school's superintendent Richard Ross said the graffiti was "cryptic" and believed it was referring to a bomb threat.[12] The school's janitor removed the camera as soon as he discovered it. The Reynoldsburg Police Chief, Jeanne Miller, defended the camera, saying it was positioned to only videotape people from the chest up.

"I don't agree with the method because I believe it was an invasion of privacy," said Linda Rico, whose daughter attends the school. "My daughter was extremely upset about it, and I took her side. I'm glad to hear the camera is gone."[13]

A school superintendent in Texas named Dan Doyen was sentenced to five years felony probation and had to register as a sex offender after he installed a hidden camera in a women's bathroom at his school's administration office. The camera was disguised to look like an air freshener and was purchased with a school district credit card.

A school in Pine Bush, New York installed a fake video camera in a bathroom once in an attempt to fool boys into believing they were being videotaped, in order to discourage them from messing up the bathroom.[14]

These cases are not only isolated to schools in America. The Grace Academy in Britain, along with other schools, installed cameras in bathrooms as well. One mother told the *Sunday Mercury* newspaper, "She [her daughter] came home from school and told me security cameras had

been installed in the girl’s toilets but we didn’t know anything about it. You would expect the school to have consulted parents first, yet we received no information and no letters have been sent home explaining this decision.”[15]

The school’s principal, Terry Wales, told *Sky News*, “It’s to safeguard our youngsters, many schools are using cameras now. We had a parents’ forum last night, we explained the arrangements and the parents were satisfied. We’ve found that when it comes to health and safety, children want to feel secure.”[16] The school already had 26 CCTV cameras watching other parts of the building.

Police were called to a school in Salford, England after parents learned that cameras had been installed in a locker room. Police seized the system.[17] The practice of installing video cameras in children’s bathrooms would seem like the last thing that someone who is normal would do, yet we have seen this done on multiple occasions in the name of security, and people think it’s OK. It is possible that at some point in the future, this Orwellian invasion of privacy may be considered perfectly normal, and many people may actually encourage it.

Talking Cameras

Some surveillance cameras in the United Kingdom are equipped with loudspeakers that can be used to shout at people on the streets by the officials who are monitoring the camera feeds if they see someone litter or if people are deemed to be loitering. Some of these loudspeakers are designed to sound like a child's voice in an attempt to make it more difficult for people to resist the commands by making them feel bad if they shout back at the loudspeakers because they will feel like they are yelling at a child.[18]

The system enables workers at a control center to monitor different cameras that can all communicate with people on the street through the speakers. Secretary of State for the Home Department, John Reid, actually said that people liked the Orwellian system. "This is a hugely popular scheme in Middlesbrough and the vast majority of the people here are right behind it," he said.[19]

It was even reported that children from local schools were taken to the facilities and shown around as part of a field trip after the system was installed, thus indoctrinating them that such a Big Brother system is normal, and part of everyday life.

The telescreens in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* both watched and listened to everyone on the streets, and even in their own homes, and barked orders at people when they were slacking in their obedience to Big Brother.

Cameras with Microphones

Since surveillance cameras can watch you, and the human monitors can talk to you or shout at you through speakers built into the cameras, it shouldn't come as a surprise that these cameras are increasingly being equipped with microphones so they can listen to people too.

In 2006, it was reported that over 300 CCTV surveillance cameras in Holland were being equipped with high powered microphones that can detect and record conversations from 100 yards away.[20] The creepiest part of this system is that it can automatically record conversations that it deems potentially aggressive based on 12 factors, including the volume level and the pitch and speed of people talking. The software does this all automatically and if the system detects what it considers to be hostility, then the police are dispatched to investigate.

Derek van der Vorst, who is the director of Sound Intelligence, the company that created the system, said "The cameras work on the principle that in an aggressive situation the pitch goes up and the words are spoken faster. The voice is not the normal flat tone, but vibrates. It is these subtle changes that our audio cameras can pick up on."[21]

The privacy laws in Holland allow this system to operate, although in other countries recording conversations without people's knowledge or consent would be the topic of much debate.

"It is technically capable of being live 24 hours a day and recording 24 hours a day," Van der Vorste said. "It really depends on the privacy laws in a particular country."

During a testing period the cameras were said to have detected 70 genuine alarms and led to four arrests. Harry Hoetjer, the head of surveillance at the Groningen police department said, for example, the system identified a gang of four men who were about to attack someone, and insisted the system stopped it.

In the buildup to the 2012 Olympics, a company called VCS Observation that markets the technology, gave a presentation to London police officials hoping to convince the city to install the system there. Martin Nanninga of VSC Observation said, "There was a lot of interest in our system, especially with security concerns about the Olympic Games in 2012. We told them about both our intelligent control room and the aggression detection system."

British officials claimed that audio recordings from such a system would be treated the same as CCTV video footage under British law, saying that audio can be recorded for the purpose of the detection and prevention of crime and the apprehension and prosecution of criminals.

In Sylvester Stalone's 1993 film *Demolition Man*, the futuristic society is constantly monitored by audio surveillance equipment with voice and keyword recognition that automatically fines people if they swear or use inappropriate language. The film has several references to Aldous Huxley's novel *Brave New World*, including the naming of Sandra Bullock's character, "Lenina Huxley," which is a reference to Lenina Crown, a character in the *Brave New World* novel. At one point in the film, Wesley Snipes' character says, "It's a brave new world," as he picks up a futuristic ray gun.

I was surprised to find that in 2009 a local Subway sandwich shop had a microphone standing by the cash register, and when I asked the employees about it they informed me that the owner had installed it and can listen in on them from his laptop or cell phone at anytime, and says he does so to make sure that the employees are behaving themselves and treating customers the way he wants them to be treated.

Similar audio monitoring devices that include radio controlled cameras, and even speakers, are now frequently installed in businesses by the owners to intimidate employees into working harder and deter them from stealing or fooling around on the job.

The European Union has looked into Big Brother systems that involve installing cameras and microphones on the backs of seats on airplanes that would monitor the facial expressions of each passenger and even listen to their conversations to identify any suspicious behaviors or conversations taking place, in an attempt to thwart terrorism.

The EU has funded the technology and is working with several companies and universities to develop it. A European Commission spokesman confirmed that the European parliament had begun talks to actually form legislation "in order for these [security] measures to be applied across [all] airlines."[22]

The program is called Security of Aircraft in the Future European Environment (SAFEE) and would trigger an alert to airline personnel if the system detected specified combinations of facial expressions and other behavior that can allegedly indicate if a person may be a terrorist. "The system will not be triggered by nervous flyers," said James Ferryman, one of the researchers. "It is only triggered by well-specified combinations."[23] Ferryman also claimed that it was impossible to fool the technology. Critics have dubbed it the "spy in the cabin."

Designers hope the system will be available and fully operational in airlines before the year 2020. The microphones would presumably listen for keywords in passengers' conversations, much like the Echelon spy system does during telephone conversations, and is probably more functional as an intimidation tactic aimed at preventing terrorism than it is at actually identifying someone who is about to hijack an airplane or disrupt a flight.

A spokesman for British Airways said, “While we always welcome new research and development that advances aviation security, we believe the emphasis of any new security initiatives would be better placed on preventing potential terrorists from boarding aircraft in the first place.”[24]

This entire system seems like complete quackery. What if a passenger is having a bad day or if they’re on their way to a funeral or a business trip they were forced to go on by their boss? What if they just hate their life but have no intention of doing any harm to anyone? Is this system going to flag them as a potential terrorist? Are we going to live in a world where we allow a computer program to supposedly determine what someone is thinking and flag them as dangerous based on their facial expressions?

This kind of system and others like it are really designed to intimidate people into conforming with the social norm and to get them to accept the idea that Big Brother is always watching them, no matter where they are, to make sure they don’t misbehave. The microphones used by this system that allegedly listen for keywords spoken by terrorists is a complete joke. Are two terrorists going to say out loud to each other “OK, in five minutes let’s hijack this plane?” Of course not. It is incredible that this kind of a system is even being considered and is taken seriously.

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, the term *facecrime* is used to describe an improper facial expression. For example, if an announcement was made that Big Brother had increased food rations, if one did not show outwardly visible signs of excitement, then this was suspicious and could be a sign of resentment towards Big Brother.

Facial Recognition Cameras

Video cameras that are able to detect the identity of specifically which individuals are in their field of view have been discussed since the early 1990s, but the first systems of this kind weren't very accurate and were very expensive. As technology advanced, facial recognition systems became a reality and were installed in places like Fort Knox, casinos, shopping malls, and sporting events. Little did anyone know, but at the 2001 Super Bowl in Tampa, Florida, facial recognition cameras were used to scan for individuals seated in the crowd to locate people who had warrants out for their arrest.[25]

The system was created by Viisage who used their FaceTrac software that was developed at MIT. They input photos of criminals into the system that they obtained from local authorities and were able to find nineteen people who had been listed as targets.

ATMs are expected to possibly apply the technology to verify users, and numerous other applications will likely incorporate the technology as well. Laptop computers, for example, can be installed with software that is used to verify the user by scanning their face with the built in video camera before enabling the computer to function.

In 2005, a large shopping mall in the Netherlands installed facial recognition systems to spot suspected shoplifters.[26] One of the first trials showed that 90% of those targeted as offenders could be spotted using the system. Feeds taken from existing security cameras were transmitted to a facial recognition database containing photographs of volunteers acting as known or suspected shoplifters. When they entered the mall and came in view of the security cameras, the system alerted security.

This same system has been used in casinos since at least 2005 to spot players banned from the establishment for counting cards or cheating.[27] (These banned players' names are added to the Black Book or the Griffin book as it is called.) In the past, security guards would flip through books containing photos of people who were banned from casinos, in order to keep those people's faces fresh in their memory so they could spot them if they came back, but now with facial recognition systems, as soon as the person walks into the door, the system will identify them and security guards will be dispatched.

Of course, you may think that by putting on a hat, glasses or a fake beard, you could fool the system, but a show on the History Channel titled *Fort Knox: Secrets Revealed* (2007) detailed some of the security measures in place to protect the gold held there, and when explaining the facial recognition systems, the security expert said that even if a person were to get facial reconstructive surgery, their system would still be able to identify them immediately.

Back as far as 1999, London, England was installing facial recognition systems to scan people as they walk on the street.[28] London already has millions of CCTV cameras watching the streets, and they will likely all be upgraded with facial recognition software at some point in the near future. An area in London named Newham was the first neighborhood to install facial recognition cameras and used the FaceIt system developed by Visionics. The system used only 13 cameras and only 60 criminals were entered in as targets, none of which were spotted for three years, but it was just a test of the technology in its early phases in 1999.

In August of 2003, two years after the test of the system at the Super Bowl, police in Ybor City, Florida connected three dozen cameras on the streets to the FaceTrac system and entered in over 1000 photos of felons and runaways as targets. This system can also follow a target and watch them on whatever camera they come into view from, so a live person can watch their every move in real time once someone is identified.

In December 2003, the Royal Palm Middle School in Phoenix, Arizona, installed a facial recognition system on school property in an attempt to spot child molesters and other criminals.[29] It has been rumored in early 2010, Disney began quietly looking into possibly installing facial recognition cameras in their theme parks as well.

Minnesota-based Identix Incorporated, which has contracts with the Department of Homeland Security, has been in contact with Disney regarding facial recognition systems[30] and another company called A4Vision, based in California, confirmed they had met with Disney executives to give a presentation of their facial recognition system. “They were interested,” said A4Vision spokeswoman Suzanne Mattick.[31]

It’s rumored that Identix has a system that can identify people using a skin print that allegedly can identify a person using only a small digital picture of their skin. It’s said to be as accurate as a fingerprint scanner and can tell twins apart from each other.

Most facial recognition systems work using what is called Local Feature Analysis (LFA) which is a mathematical algorithm used to encode faces into a “face print,” which is the numeric code for each person’s face that is stored as a small computer file.

A leading facial recognition company, Visionics, uses what they call nodal points, which are approximately 80 different distinguishable features on the human face that are measured and written into a numerical code which represents that person’s face print in the database. Visionics says that only 14 to 22 nodal points are needed for their FaceIt software to identify someone. Back in the year 2000, the system was capable of matching face prints by searching through 60 million per minute. Today these systems can probably scan through a database containing the entire population of the United States in just a few seconds.

Visionics was founded by Joseph Atick, who in 1991 was recruited by Rockefeller University in New York to create the Computational

Neuroscience Laboratory where he developed his facial recognition systems. To do this, he was also given $4 million dollars in grants by the Department of Defense, particularly from DARPA, for what they called Human Identification at a Distance (or HumanID), which would become a part of the Information Awareness Office. The National Security Agency paid another $4 million dollars to develop the FaceIt program.[32]

Since police often photograph and videotape protests and demonstrations as possible evidence in the event that people commit assaults or vandalism, there are now new privacy concerns for even attending public rallies because police have the ability to run video footage and photos through facial recognition software in order to identify every single person in the crowd. People may be secretly listed in police databases as “extremists” simply for attending peaceful and legitimate demonstrations. As facial recognition systems become more common, they will instantly be able to identify the names of each person in attendance of any such march or demonstration.

Operation Noble Shield

The Rockefeller funded Joseph Atick, the founder and CEO of Visionics, the pioneer and leading company in facial recognition systems, proposed that a nationwide facial recognition system be installed in every airport in America that will look for suspected terrorists who are trying to board planes. He called it Operation Noble Shield, and immediately following the September 11, 2001 attacks, Atick was contacting the media trying to promote his company in the fight against terrorism. A week and a half after the attacks, Atick testified at a special committee formed by the Secretary of Transportation, Norman Mineta, where he proposed Operation Noble Shield.

In America, at least we still have some protections outlined in the Bill of Rights that haven't been circumvented by fears of terrorism, and some watchdog groups do their best to resist certain Orwellian measures the government or private industry tries to impose on people. One must wonder (and fear) what will happen when oppressive dictatorships obtain this kind of technology and begin installing it on their public streets, or in private buildings to squash dissent and keep their citizens under the watchful eyes of Big Brother.

While privacy issues and Big Brother tend to be somewhat common issues in the twenty-first century, it's interesting to note that Senator Sam Ervin in the 1970s, said, "When people fear surveillance, whether it exists or not, when they grow afraid to speak their minds and hearts freely to their government or to anyone else, then we shall cease to live in a free society."[33]

Barry Steinhardt, the director of the ACLU's Technology and Liberty Program, is concerned about the large-scale implications of facial

recognition systems and said, “What it tells us is that we are really on the cusp of a surveillance society where you are not going to be able to go anywhere without being subject to both surveillance and identification…I find it chilling.”[34]

Verint Systems

A surveillance company called Verint systems [verifiable intelligence] has created a service that watches people shop in retail stores and monitors how long they spend in an aisle and can detect whether or not they pick anything up off the shelf. If someone spends too much time in an aisle, the system alerts customer service and a store employee will be dispatched to that isle to ask the person if they need any help.

The system also monitors how many people come into a store, how long they spend in a store, and can calculate the ratio of customers to sales. This is not just a prototype, the Verint system has been used in stores like Home Depot and Target since at least 2006.[35]

Verint also created a service called ULTRA Customer Intelligence Analytics that data mines phone recordings for keywords. Verint says it, “Detects subtle, often counter-intuitive patterns and cause/effect relationships from recorded interactions to generate revenue opportunities.”[36]

David Worthley, president of Verint Systems use to work as the chief of the FBI’s telecommunications industry liaison unit which handled wire tapping. Kenneth A Minihan, the director of Verint Systems, was a director of the National Security Agency. Another big wig named Howard Safir was the former police commissioner for New York City and an executive in the DEA. Verint also receives a large amount of funding from grants given by Israel.

Aside from retail stores like Target and Home Depot using Verint systems, their equipment is also used at Dulles Airport outside of

Washington, DC, and inside the US Capitol building. In August of 2002 Verint’s stock was $6 per share, and by 2010, rose to more than $25.

Facial Recognition Billboards

In areas of Japan, an advertising agency installed billboards that have facial recognition cameras that can identify the sex and approximate age of people who walk by and then use that information to display what they consider to be relevant products on the billboards which consist of LCD screens.[37] In Steven Spielberg's 2002 film *Minority Report*, there is a scene showing billboards using retina scanners that identify people as they walk by and not only display ads that computers have determined would be suitable for that person, but the ads talk to the people using their name, as well. "John Anderton! You could use a Guinness [beer] right about now," one says, as Tom Cruise's character walks by. In another scene he walks into a Gap clothing store and is greeted by a hologram of a woman welcoming him back and asks him, "how did those assorted tank tops work out for you?" referring to his last purchase, which was obviously in the database.

NEC, the Japanese company that designed the real life facial recognition billboards, claim that they don't store the images of people who walk by and say they are deleted after the person passes the view of the camera.[38] The company tried to downplay the Orwellian aspects of the system by comparing it to cookies that are stored on people's computers that track what items people looked at on retailer's websites in order to post recommended items for that user.

Facial Recognition App on Cell Phones

Facial recognition cameras and software isn't just restricted to large and bulky mainframe computers with extensive databases. In February 2010, a Swedish company called the Astonishing Tribe released an application (an app) for cell phones that allows people to take someone's picture and then using facial recognition and face printing software, the application finds that person's Facebook or MySpace page.

The application is called the Recognizr and shortly after it was released privacy advocates were understandably spooked. Tom Gaffney, a software security expert with F-Secure, said, "This app looks like it could be a stalker's dream," and Simon Davies of Privacy International called the application an atrocious invasion of privacy and said it infinitely increased the dangers of stalking and privacy issues that already exist.[39]

Using this application, a guy can now simply take a picture of a girl that he's attracted to, whether she's in a bar, in the grocery store, or anywhere, and then within seconds pull up her Facebook page and know her name, where she lives, read all her wall posts, see all her pictures, find out who her friends are, and more. The horrific things that could be done by stalkers, criminals, blackmailers, perverts and psycho's are virtually limitless.

This is certainly not the only app of this kind. An app for the iPhone called Face Match accomplishes something similar by identifying specific individuals in photos you have uploaded to your Facebook page. The market for mobile facial recognition systems is just beginning to develop, and as the twenty-first century moves forward, this technology will be rapidly enhanced and could one day identify people just as easy as a human can recognize a friend in a split second after seeing them.

It’s not just people that these systems can identify. Google and other companies have built programs that allow users to take a photo of something with their cell phone, and the software identifies exactly what it is, and where it is geographically located. Google’s application is called Google Goggles, and they are just one of several companies working on enhancing such technology.

For example, you could take a picture of a building in the middle of downtown in a major city, and the app will be able to identify it and immediately display a fact sheet on that building. Landmarks, landscapes, automobiles, practically anything could have its picture snapped, and the system will identify what it is. It’s called visual search technology, and the possibilities are extremely vast. In 2009 scientists at the Smithsonian, the University of Maryland, and Columbia University were developing an app for the iPhone that could identify plant species just from taking a picture of one.[40]

Facial Recognition Software on the Internet

The facial recognition software company Face.com has developed a system that can search virtually the entire Internet in order to find photographs of a targeted individual. Once someone’s picture is entered into the system, it searches through photos on social networking sites and online photo galleries finding faces that match. It functions like a typical facial recognition system by translating photos into algorithms formulated by various facial features and measurements (called nodal points), and then searches the Internet for all photos which match that algorithm. Face.com says the software is 90 percent accurate.

When this system was first developed, Face.com limited its availability but later released a software package called Photo Finder that allows anyone to search for matches over the entire Internet, including websites, online newspapers, blogs, and social networking sites.

While your Facebook photos may be set to “friends only” or “private,” photos that you are tagged in which have been posted online by your friends, may not be set to private, and can easily be found by this kind of system. Are there funny but embarrassing photos of you posted somewhere on Facebook that you’d prefer your boss, parents, or children not see? Were you at a protest and possibly appear in a photo of the crowd that was posted online? Do you want your boss, neighbors, or the government knowing about what political or social movements you privately support and what events you attend? Anonymity may be a thing of the past.

Gil Hirsch, chief executive of Face.com, told *The Sunday Times*, “We have launched a service that allows developers to take our facial recognition technology and apply it immediately to their own applications.”[41] What that means is practically any software company can now incorporate this Big

Brother technology into cell phone apps or whatever kind of creepy and invasive programs their dark imaginations can dream up. As of September 2010 the company claimed its technology was already being used by 5,000 different developers. The genie is now out of the bottle. The company is also working on a system that will search through YouTube videos in order to identify people using the same facial recognition technology.[42]

In December 2010 Facebook added facial recognition software to their website to identify people in photos after they've been uploaded.[43] Before this, people would have to physically "tag" (identify a person in a photo by linking the photo to their Facebook page). Now the system suggests who is in the photos. The beta version of this system actually worked fairly well and as the technology is refined it will be nearly impossible to remain anonymous on Facebook.

Google has an application called Picasa that in 2008 was updated to enable people to upload photos and the system automatically identifies who is in them if the person's face has already been tagged in the program. With Google's dominance in information technology and their history of Big Brother-type of applications, it shouldn't be surprising if Google develops a picture search tool that utilizes facial recognition technology. Just as the search engine can comb through millions of web pages in seconds and find an exact sentence or phrase someone posted somewhere, Google (and others) will likely develop systems that can match photos just as fast, no matter where they are posted on the Internet.

Cash Prizes Given to People Who Watch Surveillance Monitors

A company called Internet Eyes, located in Britain, actually offers cash prizes to ordinary citizens who are given access to CCTV camera feeds if they see a crime being committed and are able to report it to authorities.

A businessman named Tony Morgan created the company after he learned that a large portion of security cameras watching the streets of London weren't being monitored by anyone.[44] The company initially offered a monthly prize of 1,000 pounds (approximately $1,550 US dollars)[45] for the best crime spotter of the month and then organized other payment terms for the spotters. At the time the program launched in October 2010, more than 13,000 people had signed up to watch the feeds and participate.

Charles Farrier, from the watchdog group *No CCTV*, said that the creation of Internet Eyes was a very worrying development and the government, "has put private profit above personal privacy in allowing a private company to launch its Stasi-style citizen spy game rather than defending the rights of British citizens."[46]

The system is marketed to businesses that don't have the budget for security guards to watch their security cameras 24 hours a day. Businesses pay a small fee to use the system and if someone sees what they think is a shoplifter, for example, that viewer can contact the store owner through the system which can send the owner a text message informing them of the event.

Daniel Hamilton of *Big Brother Watch* (a British watchdog organization) said, "It's astonishing to think that innocent people doing their

shopping could soon be spied on by an army of busybodies with an Internet connection. CCTV should be used sparingly to help solve real crimes, not to encourage this type of tawdry voyeurism."[47]

The program, which started in October of 2010, was approved by the Information Commissioner's Office.

Pre-Crime Cameras

A strange new surveillance program in the United Kingdom was implemented in 2009 that is designed to automatically identify suspicious people and prevent crime before it occurs. The program is called ISIS (Integrated Sensor Information System), which interestingly spells out *Isis*, the Egyptian goddess and mother of the sun god Horus. The London *Telegraph* explained, “When a crime looks like it is going to occur, the system will verbally warn the perpetrator and then if necessary alert the nearest police officer.”[48]

The ISIS system uses what is called “computer vision technology” that analyzes security camera feeds to look for what authorities consider to be behavior that is anti-social or suspicious. The criteria for this “suspicious” behavior is said to be people wearing hooded sweatshirts, people who make sudden movements, and even “verbal aggression” that is detected by microphones placed in public places and on public transportation.

X-Ray Cameras

As if being watched, listened to, and having your movements monitored by artificially intelligent systems designed to supposedly determine whether you are acting hostile or not aren't Orwellian enough, leaked documents in London show that the government was looking into installing x-ray systems on lamp posts on public streets in order to see if people were concealing any weapons or explosives under their clothes.[49] There are several types of devices that can accomplish this task, such as millimeter wave machines or terahertz radiation which penetrates clothing.

In 2007 a train station in London conducted a month long test using millimeter wave scanners to look at people as they boarded trains to determine if they were concealing any weapons. A similar device was used at several other Underground (subway) stations as well. These are similar devices to the so-called naked body scanners employed at airports around the world, but they scan the entire crowd and without their knowledge.

"The real question is not whether the technology can see something under the clothing. It's how you respond to it when the technology says there's something unusual," said security expert Bob Ayers. "Do you have police strolling down each street, ready to ask people what they have under their jacket?" he wondered.[50] There is also a concern for the health risks from repeated exposure to such systems.

You may think that these "x-ray" cameras are the result of advanced twenty-first century technology, but you are wrong. A retired colonel from Taiwan's National Defense Department named Alan Yu was exposing this technology back in 1997. An article he wrote titled *Millimeter Waves and Mind Control* explained, "If you want to see the future of surveillance, take

a trip into the world of millimetre waves and the video cameras that are sensitive to them."[51]

He also said that in that same year, 1997, a company called Millitech expected to have millimetre-wave cameras available for around $10,000 and portable versions for $80,000. He even said that similar devices are able to see inside the human body and can detect anything that has been inserted in any orifice, such as the anal cavity, which is a common method for smuggling drugs and weapons into prisons.

Devices called T-ray scanners, or Terahertz scanners are used by the Secret Service to scan crowds when the president is making a public appearance to spot anyone who would be carrying a gun or other weapon concealed under their clothes.[52]

Some may argue that these kinds of devices will help to make people safer if they are installed on public streets, since there may be people who are carrying concealed weapons, but are we going to allow police officers to approach and detain and search anyone whenever the systems detects what it considers to be a weapon? What if a person has a concealed carry permit and is legally allowed to wear a concealed hand gun? Are they going to be tackled to the ground and beaten and tazed because the system shows they are walking down the street with a gun under their jacket even though they are allowed to?

Are people who carry a Swiss Army Knife for its convenience and functionality going to be surrounded by police and searched every time an x-ray camera sees they have a pocket knife? In most states in America, a person is legally allowed to carry a knife as long as the blade is shorter than three inches; so what is going to happen to these ordinary law abiding citizens when they are spotted carrying a perfectly legal knife in their pocket? Are they going to be treated as criminals or terrorists? Perhaps the laws will be changed to make it illegal for people to carry an innocent pocket knife in public.

Body Scanners at Airports

After the failed Christmas Day “underwear bomber” tried to blow up a plane as it approached Detroit, Michigan on Christmas Day of 2009, Homeland Security officials immediately began clamoring for newer high-tech security measures to be implemented at airports around the country. The device touted as being able to prevent future attacks of this nature was the so-called naked body scanner that allows TSA workers to see a virtual naked image of passengers’ bodies as they are being scanned by the device.

When sample photos were released showing just how detailed the images were that these machines take, many people were uneasy about what the machines revealed. In May 2010, a TSA worker in Miami, Florida was arrested for aggravated battery after he allegedly attacked one of his coworkers who was making fun of him for having a small penis after he passed through the new body scanner.[53]

Adding to the controversy over the use of these revealing scanners, the TSA had claimed that the machines could not store the naked images of people, but the Electronic Privacy Information Center uncovered documents showing that the machines do in fact have image storing capabilities, and can even send images.

EPIC obtained the technical specifications and vendor contracts through a Freedom of Information Act lawsuit, which directly contradicts the TSA’s claim that the machines couldn’t store the images.

In the beginning of 2010, there were about 40 machines in use at 19 different airports, and the TSA planned to install 150 more by the end of the year, and another 300 in 2011. As Thanksgiving weekend of 2010 approached, news stories started circulating about the busy travel patterns

and the added security measures of the new naked body scanners now that they were installed and fully operational in airports across the country. People also began talking about how they didn't want to be subjected to the radiation believed to be given off by the scanners, not to mention the humiliation of the naked body scan, or the groping pat downs if one dared to "opt out" of the scan.

At this point in time, not every traveler had to go through the scan—only supposedly people who were chosen at random. Several attractive female celebrities made headlines for speaking about their experiences at the airports getting scanned by the new naked body scanners (called *rape scanners* by some detractors), and the publicity was not good. Former *Baywatch* babe Donna D'Errico felt that she was selected for the scan because she was hot and didn't think she was chosen at random.

She told *AOL News*, "It is my personal belief that they pulled me aside because they thought I was attractive…My boyfriend sailed through with no problems, which is rather ironic in that he fits the stereotypical 'look' of a terrorist when his beard has grown a bit. After the search, I noticed that the male agent who had pulled me out of line was smiling and whispering with two other agents and glancing at me. I was outraged."[54]

"This could, and I'm sure does, happen to other women. It isn't right to hide behind the veil of security and safety in order to take advantage of women, or even men for that matter, so that you can see them naked. It's a misuse of power and authority, and as much a personal violation as a Peeping Tom. The difference is that Peeping Toms can have charges pressed against them," D'Errico concluded.[55] The airport denied any inappropriate behavior from the TSA agents on the scene.

Reality TV star Khloé Kardashian, the younger sister of Kim Kardashian, appeared on *Lopez Tonight* during this same holiday season and happened to mention her experience with airport security as well, saying, "They basically are just raping you in public. I got asked the other day, do

you want to go for a screening or get patted down. I don’t want that X-Ray to see everything, honey.”[56]

She continued to say “[T]he people are so aggressive, It’s like, ‘Chill out, you didn’t find anything on me yet, calm down…’ They say, ‘OK, I’m going to be patting you down and I’m going to be touching the crease of your ass.”[57] Khloé was visibly upset.

Videos then started getting posted on YouTube showing TSA agents feeling up men, women, and children as a “precaution” before letting them pass through airport security. Some people protested and stripped down into Speedos or bikinis right before going through the security checkpoint to highlight how invasive and ridiculous they were. Homeland Security Secretary Janet Napolitano had been labeled *Big Sis*, as in *Big Sister*, a play on the Orwellian *Big Brother*, as a result of all the negative publicity her invasive programs were getting.

License Plate Readers

At some point in the New World Order, all vehicles will most likely be required to have a GPS tracking system installed on them in order to be authorized to drive on the roads so authorities can determine exactly where a specific vehicle is located at any given time. Until this occurs, there are other ways that Big Brother is watching your car. Since facial recognition systems can detect a specific person's face out of a crowd of tens of thousands in a split second, it should be no surprise that systems can also read the license plates on vehicles from any number of the traffic cameras or red light cameras positioned around cities.

More and more cameras are being equipped with Optical Character Recognition systems (OCR) that can read the hundreds of license plates that go whizzing by the cameras every minute. A new technology called LPR uses what is called License Plate Reader or License Plate Recognition that can read practically any license plate from any state, even with the large variations of designs and colors.

Numerous states are currently using LPR systems to spot drivers whose licenses have been suspended or revoked, or to find stolen vehicles. Other ideas for the system involves finding people who have unpaid parking tickets, back taxes, or warrants out for their arrest. Authorities also plan to have the system keep a log on which cars pass through specific cameras and at what time. This stored information can then be used to determine if a suspect of a crime was in the area at the time it was committed.

When license plate reading systems become common place, if a person whose license is suspended for unpaid parking tickets is spotted by an LPR camera, a police officer will be immediately dispatched to pull them over

and arrest them. That is, unless the government implements mandatory GPS black boxes on automobiles which would then disable a person’s vehicle until the tickets were paid. These systems are already used by car dealers if people miss several payments.[58]

Police Wear Head Mounted Cameras

At the end of 2009, a police department in San Jose, California, began equipping officers with head-mounted video cameras to record their interactions with the public.[59] The officers, in this case, control when the cameras are on or off, and are supposed to turn them on every time they talk with anyone.

The devices were made by Taser International, the company that makes the infamous Taser guns often abused by police. The company paid for the first 18 units as an attempt to get the department to expand their use to all 1400 officers. The devices cost approximately $1700 each and have a $100 monthly fee per officer, which would bring the cost to $4 million dollars if the San Jose police department would implement them for all their officers.

In February 2010, nine officers in San Diego's police force began using Taser's cameras as part of another field test. "It gives real-time information on exactly what occurred at the scene. Anything that helps put the case into perspective," said San Diego Assistant Police Chief Bob Kanaski. "No more 'he said, she said.' Now it's in color."[60]

It must be noted that during numerous instances of police misconduct, civilians happen to be videotaping with a camcorder or their cell phone, and officers often order them to stop filming or even confiscate or smash their cameras to prevent any evidence from getting out and showing the officer's crimes.

Of course, the video footage and audio taken by the head mounted cameras will often only be used to support the police officer's claims of what a suspect has done or said, and it shouldn't be surprising if hard drives

are sometimes “damaged” and can’t have their contents retrieved when the footage would show severe officer misconduct.

In London in 2005, police shot and killed Jean Charles de Menezes who they suspected was carrying a bomb on the subway, but he was completely innocent. This was immediately following the 2005 transit bombings where three different trains and one bus were blown up, killing 52 people and injuring 700. Officers initially said that Menezes was running from police and struggled with them when they approached, and claimed that’s why they killed him. Several video cameras that were in clear view of the incident were said to mysteriously have their hard drives missing, although inside sources with the security company that maintained the cameras said they were in full working order.[61]

While the police officers often record interactions with suspects, there has been a disturbing trend in police arresting citizens and charging them with felony illegal wiretapping for simply doing the same thing.[62]

If suspects or bystanders videotape interactions with police, then some police are now claiming these people are recording the interaction without two party consent—meaning the police officers don’t agree to the recording—thus they claim the citizens are committing a felony illegal wire tap.[63] In most states in order for private conversations to be recorded legally, both parties must consent or it is considered an illegal wire tap. This law was designed to prevent phone conversations from being secretly recorded, and was not meant to apply to the public videotaping of an event (which happens to capture the audio too), but we have seen numerous instances where police officers charge people under this statute even though it does not apply to conversations where there is not a “reasonable expectation of privacy,” such as on a public street. This has not stopped police officers around the country from unfairly charging people with “illegal wire tapping” for simply videotaping a public interaction where there was no reasonable expectation of privacy.

Police departments, and many courts, have decided that it is OK for police to record us, but we cannot record them. This hypocritical double standard only serves to protect the Big Brother system, and restricts the rights and freedoms of honest and ordinary people. The police simply do not want people to videotape them because those videos will sometimes capture clear evidence of officer misconduct that they will not be able to deny.

Other Uses for Cameras

One use of video cameras that most of the public is unaware of is in the retail sales industry, which sometimes uses a surveillance system to photograph each costumer who comes into a store or walks onto a sales lot—and then the salesmen have to log certain information about that person—all without the customer knowing about it.[64] This system is used more to monitor the salespeople than it is to monitor the customers. The system keeps track of how many people step foot into a store, and a formula is used to determine how well the sales force is doing by cross-referencing the number of sales and the dollar amount of the invoices, with the number of people who step foot in the door.

This system is used mainly in low-traffic, high-end stores that sell items like furniture or jewelry that only get a hand full of customers who walk thought their doors each day. If the system shows that one particular salesperson has ten people walk through the door on average, and makes five sales, but another salesperson who gets ten people walking in only makes two sales, then management is going to see that his closing ratio isn't very good and will likely fire him. When commission salesmen have a bad day or a bad month they'll often say, "I didn't have any customers walk through the door," but this system can prove otherwise. Salesmen that this author has personally spoken with who have had to use this system at work have told me that they often have to write a brief description of what merchandise the customer was looking at, and it is then saved in a file along with that person's photograph which was taken when they tripped the sensor as they walked in the door.

If, for example, the person who walks through the door is somebody who is lost and asks for directions, then the salesman must log that entry, which is linked to that person's picture. This system also keeps track of how long each person is in the store. If a person comes in for one minute asking

for directions, the system will show this and the boss won’t think that their salesman couldn’t close a sale. This system is also used to figure out a salesperson’s average sale in dollars per walk-in.

Another Orwellian system that is used in the world of sales is a hidden camera and microphone worn by secret shoppers who companies hire to pretend to be customers who go into stores and videotape how the salesperson does with his or her presentation and closing attempts. I have personally spoken to salesmen who have been subjected to this kind of secret shopper. Since legal issues may arise from people being secretly videotaped along with an audio recording, many companies will coerce their employees into signing legal wavers that say they consent to the secret video shopper procedure which then may occur at any time.

While secret shoppers are not new and are used by a variety of industries, they were usually just people that went in and asked specific questions of salespeople and immediately upon leaving would write up a brief report on the person and answer several questions about their attitude toward the pretend customer, their product knowledge, and perhaps their personal appearance, such as what they were wearing and how clean they were. But with video cameras becoming incredibly small, these secret shopper services now have the ability to let management or a business owner view a video of the entire process himself to see and hear how the salespeople perform.

Global Positioning Systems

In the 1990s, people began hearing about GPS (Global Positioning Systems) and in the 21st century we saw the technology rapidly expand into the mainstream and become part of commonly used items such as GPS systems for navigation in vehicles, in cell phones, and even on shipments of merchandise to track their exact location as they are en route.

While many people were surprised to learn that OJ Simpson’s cell phone was triangulated to discover his location as he drove in his white Bronco down the Los Angeles freeway in 1994, evading police when he was wanted for murder, today such capabilities are expected and seen as commonplace. While most of us rely on our GPS navigation systems in vehicles to guide us to our destinations and can’t imagine life without them, GPS has a dark side that is exploited by Big Brother and is being used in ways that can only be described as Orwellian.

Many businesses are putting GPS systems on company vehicles, something that doesn’t sit well with many of the vehicles’ drivers. Are they taking too long on their lunch breaks? Did the car travel back to the employee’s house before 5 o’clock? Has the vehicle traveled over 75 miles per hour? All of this and more is available to supervisors and owners who have installed GPS systems on their company’s vehicles.

The wrestling superstar Hulk Hogan had a reality show called *Hogan Knows Best* that aired on VH1 from 2005 to 2007 and gave an inside look at his family and their activities. His daughter Brook was seventeen when the show first aired, and in one episode Hulk let her go on a date with some guy, but before she did, he installed a GPS tracker on her car (without her knowledge) and during the episode it showed him watching where the car was driving, making sure that she was going where she said she was. Such

devices are now so small that they can be placed on people, and not just in the trunk of a car.

Placing small GPS devices on children is now becoming common, as well as friends and family locator applications for cell phones that show the exact location of your friends and family on a map by using the built in GPS transmitters in all cell phones. Some people also envision future GPS systems so small that they can be implanted inside a person’s body. We may soon live in a world where it is seen as completely normal for practically anyone to see exactly where you are, anywhere in the world, at every moment of the day.

Digital Angel

The first commercially available personal GPS tracker was called the Digital Angel, and was designed by Applied Digital, the creator of the VeriChip implantable RFID chip. The Digital Angel was designed to be worn by a person like a wrist watch and was marketed for children and the elderly. Upon its release in 2000, Richard J. Sullivan, chairman of Applied Digital, boasted that his device could tap a market worth more than $70 billion dollars.[65]

The chief scientist behind the device's creation, Dr. Peter Zhou, told *World Net Daily* he believed the company's future products would be implanted into people and will be "a connection from yourself to the electronic world. It will be your guardian, protector. It will bring good things to you," and that, "We will be a hybrid of electronic intelligence and our own soul."[66]

Although the Digital Angel (called the digital beast by detractors) came out in the year 2000, it wasn't until a decade later that personal locating devices would become very well known or used.

Family Locator Apps

Most new cell phones have what they call *family locator apps* that use a cell phone's built in GPS to show exactly where other members of your family are geographically located—at all times. Verizon's website explains, "From your PC or phone, enjoy the comfort of locating family members anytime, anywhere." The app is more than just a real-time GPS locator, it allows you to receive "arrival & departure updates" for each family member and lets you schedule location updates for each family member that will alert you as to their location at any specific time you set. For example, if you wanted to know where your kids were every night at 10pm, it will alert you in case you've lost track of time and forgot to check.

An app for Sprint phones allows users to review the past locations of their children (or husbands, wives, girlfriends, or boyfriends) for the last seven days and can also be set to send you automatic notifications of a child's location at specific times on specific days. The website boasts, "You don't need to install anything on the phones you wish to locate. Sprint Family Locator uses the GPS technology already built-in to every Sprint phone, so it is compatible with every Sprint phone." The cost of the Sprint Family Locator is $5 dollars per month which includes tracking on up to four different phones.

‘Little Buddy’ Tracking Device for Children

In October 2009, a rather bulky tracking device was put on the market called the Little Buddy, which was advertised as a GPS system that parents can place in their child’s backpack or lunch box so their location can be monitored on the parent’s cell phone or computer. This device (and others like it) are designed for children who are too young to have cell phones which can be tracked by family locator apps.

The software for the Little Buddy allows parents to set up geographic boundaries that activate and deactivate at specific times, and if the device travels outside of those boundaries, then the parent will receive a text message or an e-mail alerting them of this. For example, a boundary around the school could be set up between 8am and 3pm and if the device (which is located in the student’s back pack) leaves the school grounds before 3pm then the parent would be alerted.

The first version of the Little Buddy was rather large and bulky, and could not be placed in a child’s backpack without them noticing, but as the years progress, similar devices will be extremely small and could be stashed inside a student’s backpack, or even on their clothes without them even knowing.

One newscaster on the Fox News Channel joked about placing the device in her boyfriend’s car so she could keep tabs on exactly where he went and when. Most people would obviously be unaware such a device was placed in their vehicle.

A commercial for the Little Buddy tracking device said, “Get peace of mind. Build trust. And be confident that your child is OK when you can’t be with them.” Their claim of “building trust” is obviously doublethink, since

using such a thing is a clear sign of an overbearing, controlling, or paranoid parent. The device costs less than one hundred dollars.[67]

Amber Alert GPS

Another personal GPS locator on the market that is extremely more advanced than the Little Buddy GPS tracker is called the Amber Alert GPS. It's fairly small in size, measuring 1.77" x 1.68" x .78" and is advertised as, "The world's smallest, most powerful GPS tracking device." It is marketed to parents who want to keep track of their children and can be put in their pocket or clipped onto their belt. The parents can then keep an eye on the device's location on their cell phone or computer, but this device is so much more than a GPS locator.

It costs $129.99 and the parents must pay a monthly fee ranging from ten dollars a month to forty dollars a month depending on what features they want. Some of these features include a "speed alert" that will notify parents when the GPS device exceeds a certain speed so a parent can tell if their child has gotten into a vehicle. The website even brags, "This feature is great for speeding teenagers!"[68] Do you want to know if your teenager ever drives faster than 80 miles per hour? You can easily set the device to alert you of this. You could, of course, then see exactly what street they're on.

It also has a temperature alert that will notify parents when the temperate surpasses or drops below the thresholds they designate. A feature they call "Breadcrumbing" allows a person to have the unit send them text messages at specific times of the day to notify them where the unit is located. You can also be notified when the device enters or leaves a specific location. The website reads, "Do you want to be notified when your child arrives at school, soccer practice, or the mall? You can with our latest feature: Destination Alert. Destination Alert allows the parent to define an area on a map, and receive notification by text and/or e-mail when the child arrives. It's easy and it gives you one more tool to keep your child safe!"

The device even has a “Voice Monitoring” feature that allows the parent to activate a microphone in the unit so they can listen in on what their child is doing. The website brags, “Even during use the child never knows that you are listening in.”

The Amber Alert GPS system is named after the AMBER alert child abduction notification system that alerts local TV and radio stations if a child is believed to have been abducted. The AMBER alert system was named after a 9-year old child named Amber Hagerman who was abducted and murdered in Arlington, Texas in 1996.

Tracking the President, White House Staff, and Family Members

On CBS's *60 Minutes* in March 2010, Rahm Emanuel (President Obama's chief of staff) showed Katie Couric a security system he had in his White House office that tracked major White House players using a GPS system that showed their current location in real-time. The system keeps tabs on the President, Vice President, First Lady, family members, and others he said. The segment was brief, but it is clear that by "family members," this means Barack Obama's two kids have to wear GPS tracking bracelets probably twenty-four hours a day.

GPS Trackers at Amusement Parks

A company called SAMSys Technologies created a GPS tracking system that became available at multiple amusement parks as a way for parents to keep track of their kids. They call their device the SafeTzone System which is a GPS locator similar to a large wrist watch that can be used to keep track of the children and also enables them to buy things at the park like food and souvenirs, because it acts like an RFID debit card.

SafeTZone's website called it a "cashless spending module" and said it "eliminates the need for cash anywhere in the venue by turning each Locator into an electronic wallet. The elimination of cash will provide patrons with the freedom to utilize the venue services and make purchases at restaurants, games, attractions, and shops throughout the venue."

A press release sent out by Paramount's Great America theme park in 2004 brags that one of their parks in Santa Clara, California, began issuing the SafeTZone GPS trackers to guests so they could locate each other. The device is called the Star Watch which is a waterproof GPS system that is strapped onto people's wrists. Guests can then go to any number of "Location Stations" which show the location of others in their group. The Star Watch also allows people to send messages to other members in their group, and locate rides and restaurants in the park. The press release also noted that people would, "Receive information about Paramount's Great America's special promotions, show times and park events."

Rod Rankin, Paramount's Great America's senior vice president and general manager is quoted in the press release saying, "It's a convenient and affordable guest amenity that provides visitors the opportunity to track everyone in their group or simply find the easiest route to a favorite ride or restaurant."[69]

Paramount's Great America is owned and operated by Paramount Parks, a division of Viacom Inc, the entertainment giant that owns CBS, MTV, Nickelodeon, VH1, BET, Paramount Pictures, UPN, Spike TV, TV Land, CMT, Comedy Central, Showtime, Blockbuster, Simon & Schuster, and other media companies.

In 2004, Legoland in Denmark implemented RFID tracking of guests with devices called the "Kidspotter" which were advertised as a way to prevent children from getting lost. Leo Steiner, vice president for on-demand sales at IBM, who works with RFID, said, "Legoland will now know exactly where each customer is, how long they are spending in each area and which products are proving to be most popular."[70] Steiner sees the device as a market research tool more than a safety device.

Debbie Allen, a mother of two, told Silicon.com, "When you go to these theme parks, you tend to spend so much time trying to keep your children by your side that they get resentful and a little frustrated. If I were given the chance to feel a little more relaxed, I would jump at the opportunity; if they then used the information they had for marketing, then I really don't see the harm."[71]

Mobile Alarm for the Threatened

There have even been proposals for people to be forced to wear GPS monitors if they are the subject of harassment or if their life could be threatened by a dangerous ex-lover or spouse. Fifteen different districts in Holland have implemented this strategy and force people to carry such devices which can notify police with the push of a button as to the person’s location so police can be dispatched to investigate.[72]

Those people are not criminals, they are the victims, and they are forced to wear GPS monitors similar to ankle bracelets worn by people on parole or house arrest.

Implantable GPS System

A patent application submitted in 2003 from a California company called Persephone, Inc., (Number 20040174258) describes their invention as a GPS device that is forcefully implanted into people and can’t be removed. The title of their application is *Method and apparatus for locating and tracking persons*, which explains, “Removal of the implanted device by a runaway juvenile would likely be impossible. Even if possible, such removal would likely place the runaway at significant medical risk, which is counter to the runaway’s goal of a safe escape and survival from parents or guardians.”[73]

The patent application actually says that the tracking device could be implanted up a person’s butt, in their rectum. The application describes the location of the device as being “Submuscular: for example, deep to a large muscle. Such a location is currently used for implantation of commercially available artificial urethral and anal sphincter reservoirs, which are positioned deep to the rectus abdominus muscles, within the pre-peritoneal Space of Retzius.”

It gets worse. The patent application goes on to read, “Because the device is implanted in the person, it can also provide a shock, vibration, or other warning…[that] may be progressive, such that a person is subjected to a shock of increasing magnitude as he leaves a zone of confinement or enters a forbidden zone.”

“The device may…include a microphone or similar device for monitoring acoustic information, thereby permitting the person to talk to a remote location.”

If this isn’t Orwellian enough, let me point out that the name of the company that filed this patent is called Persephone Inc, a company obviously named after Persephone, the Greek goddess that governs the underworld, or Hades (Hell).

A Mileage Tax

As cars have become more fuel efficient and hybrid and fully electronic cars have become quite popular, the number of gallons of gas that people use up in a given week has dramatically dropped, and so has the tax dollars the government rakes in from gasoline taxes. In order to compensate for this loss, some lawmakers are pushing for a new mileage tax that will tax cars based on the number of miles they drive.

The Governor of Oregon, Ted Kulongoski, was one of the first government officials to recommend a mileage tax to replace the traditional gas tax because of the loss of revenues due to more fuel efficient vehicles.[74] In 2009, he included his plans for this new tax in a transportation bill.

The governor's website outlined his reasons, saying, "As Oregonians drive less and demand more fuel-efficient vehicles, it is increasingly important that the state find a new way, other than the gas tax, to finance our transportation system."

He planned for a task force to "partner with auto manufacturers to refine technology that would enable Oregonians to pay for the transportation system based on how many miles they drive." This method would involve equipping all vehicles with GPS units that would monitor how many miles a person drove and tax them accordingly.

Oregon is certainly not the only state to consider such a proposal. The Texas Transportation Institute held a meeting in April 2009 to discuss "mileage-based user fees" and other ways to replace diminishing revenues from the gas tax. "We need to think differently about how we fund transportation," said the Texas Transportation Commission Chairwoman Deirdre Delisi.[75]

Some proposals for how the tax would be collected include a mileage check when the car has its registration renewed each year, or installing GPS systems on vehicles that would be programmed to tax people differently according to what road they were on, or if they traveled out of their state. Certain high-traffic roads, for example, would tax drivers at a higher rate, and GPS systems could enable the government to vary the tax rate depending on what county or city the vehicle was traveling in.

Rental Car Company Fines Customers for Speeding

While it may not be that surprising to people that the government would install a Big Brother system to automatically fine drivers who were going over the speed limit, it was surprising to learn that in 2001 a rental car agency was fining their own customers for speeding in their rental cars. This came to light after a man named James Turner was fined $450 by the Acme-Rent-A-Car agency after the AirIQ GPS system installed on their rental cars calculated that he was speeding in their car.[76] The fine was charged directly to his credit card because the company had included language in the rental agreement explaining that the customer would consent to this, but of course, who reads the fine print on these agreements.

James Turner filed a lawsuit against the company in small claims court and also filed a complaint with the Connecticut Department of Consumer Protection.

Students Forced to Wear GPS Tracking Devices

Twenty-two students at a high school in Texas were ordered by a judge in January 2010 to carry GPS tracking devices on them in order to prevent truancy. “Bryan High students who skip school will soon be tracked 24 hours a day, seven days a week,” reported KBTX, a local TV station.[77] The Orwellian program is called the Attendance Improvement Management Program or AIM, and according to reports it is being used in schools, not only in Texas, but around the country.

Students who skip class are forced to appear at truancy court and then some are forced by the judge to carry the tracking devices, similar to ankle bracelets that people on parole or house arrest must wear. “Students on the program are tracked with a hand-held GPS device between the time they leave for school in the morning and the time they check in for curfew at night,” reported the local news station.[78]

An official in Holland for the People’s Party for Freedom and Democracy (VVD) proposed that “troublesome youth” be forced to wear GPS bracelets as well.

Tracking Cell Phone Locations

The Obama administration has argued that tracking the location of people's cell phones without a warrant is legal and should be permitted because, they say, Americans don't have a reasonable expectation of privacy concerning the whereabouts of their cell phone. U.S. Department of Justice lawyers say that "a customer's Fourth Amendment rights are not violated when the phone company reveals to the government its own records."[79]

In *Enemy of the State* (1998) Will Smith's character was tracked by a rogue group of government officials using all kinds of methods that seemed like science fiction at the time, but are actually possible. In the film, Gene Hackman made a statement that the National Security Agency has "been in bed with the entire telecommunications industry since the '40s," and he was right.

Not only can authorities track the real-time location of any cell phone, even when it's turned off, but they can go back and look at the records to show the location of any particular phone at anytime a phone call was made. A 2008 court order to T-Mobile in a criminal investigation says, "T-Mobile shall disclose at such intervals and times as directed by (the Department of Homeland Security), latitude and longitude data that establishes the approximate positions of the Subject Wireless Telephone, by unobtrusively initiating a signal on its network that will enable it to determine the locations of the Subject Wireless Telephone."

Kevin Bankston, an attorney for the Electronic Frontier Foundation said, "This is a critical question for privacy in the 21st century. If the courts do side with the government, that means that everywhere we go, in the real

world and online, will be an open book to the government unprotected by the Fourth Amendment.”[80]

Verizon Wireless keeps records of cell phone locations for 12 months according to Verizon’s Vice President Drew Arena. They keep detailed phone records, excluding phone locations, for seven years.

The ACLU, the Electronic Frontier Foundation (EFF), the Center for Democracy and Technology, and other privacy advocates argue that Americans do not surrender their Fourth Amendment right when they turn on their cell phones.

Numerous attorneys have said that if such a practice is deemed illegal by a court, that the case would definitely be appealed and government lawyers will fight until the practice becomes fully legal anyway.

The GPS Coordinates to Your Front Door

The census is done every ten years in America to determine how many people are living in the country and in what communities so that the appropriate number of funds and resources can be allocated to those areas. People have become familiar with the questionnaire mailed to them every ten years, asking who lives in your residence, what race they are, and several other personal questions, but as the 2010 census approached, stories began circulating that census workers were traveling door-to-door and linking the front door of each address with its GPS coordinates. Such reports turned out to be accurate.

In 2009, 140,000 people were hired as part of a $700 million dollar program to collect the GPS coordinates of every front door in America. People were obviously uncomfortable with this, especially since President Obama put his Chief of Staff, Rahm Emanuel, in charge of overseeing the census which is used to draw congressional districts. There appeared no legitimate or logical reason for such an enormous task. Why would the government need the exact GPS coordinates of every single front door in America? And why would they spend hundreds of millions of dollars doing this?

Blogger Douglas Gibbs of the *American Daily Review* wrote, “Imagine, if you will, that there are a number of people in a neighborhood that could not find the addresses they are tasked with finding. They are not locals, maybe are unable to read a map, or perhaps do not have the time to pull out a map, and they need to find you with specific GPS coordinates. Their devices would lead them to your front door with these coordinates. Imagine a crisis is afoot, and martial law is put into place. U.S. troops need to round up particular folks.”[81]

He concluded, “Let’s take this a step further. After all, with Barack Obama desiring to decrease the number of folks in the military, and with forces committed worldwide, we may not have sufficient military forces at home to deal with a rising national emergency. If the government decided to rely on foreign troops, perhaps United Nations personnel, most of which may not understand the street signs, much less know the lay of the land, they could use GPS devices to direct them to your front door.”[82]

J.B. Williams of the *Canada Free Press*, wrote, “I can’t resist the urge to question the authority and purpose behind such a BIG BROTHER initiative, when the official census itself is not due to be taken until 2010… No imagination is required to think up a whole laundry list of evil that could be done with a nationwide GPS grid of coordinate’s markers painted on every private home across the country. But I was having trouble thinking up one good reason for it, even one legitimate use that would justify what must be a very expensive undertaking.”[83]

Williams continued, “Why does the Obama administration need or want the latitude and longitude coordinates for every home in America? Why the rush to GPS paint every home in the next 90 days? Why must the marker be within 40 feet of every front door? For what possible purpose does the Fed need GPS coordinates for every home, and under what authority do they have the right? Census workers, whom I asked, had the same holy-crap look on their faces that I had by then.”[84]

Some bloggers even pondered whether one day the GPS coordinates could be used by Unmanned Arial Vehicles to spy on homeowners, or even blow them up with missiles if they were deemed subversive or a threat to the New World Order. The Census Bureau claimed that the GPS coordinates were needed to “ensure that all residents are counted in the right location.”[85]

Remotely Disabling Automobiles

While it may seem like something out of a James Bond film, some car dealerships have been installing a device on new vehicles that allow them to remotely deactivate cars which will then prevent them from starting if people have missed their payments.

One such device was created by an Ohio company called Pay Technologies and is marketed to auto dealers as a way to disable vehicles of people who have missed their car payments. The device can also cause the car horn to honk repeatedly, and has a GPS tracker built in as well, so the location of a vehicle can be known at all times, in case they want to send a repo man to repossess the vehicle. Disabling a person's vehicle could leave a motorist stranded in a dangerous situation, or in the middle of nowhere; hazards that are apparently overlooked by the device's manufacturer.

In February of 2010, more than 100 vehicles in Austin, Texas were disabled and some had their horns honking repeatedly after a disgruntled employee of a dealership disabled the vehicles using the system in order to get revenge on an auto dealer for firing him.[86]

"We initially dismissed it as mechanical failure," said Texas Auto Center manager Martin Garcia. "We started having a rash of up to a hundred customers at one time complaining. Some customers complained of the horns going off in the middle of the night. The only option they had was to remove the battery."[87]

After complaints started flooding in from the vehicles' owners, the Texas Auto Center reset the Webtech Plus passwords for all of their employees and then gave police login entries and they traced an IP address to the suspect's Internet service provider. Police say he used a password

from a fellow employee, and that his had been disabled as soon as he was fired. Austin police filed computer intrusion charges against the man.

Radio Frequency Identification Devices (RFID)

RFID, as many people know, stands for Radio Frequency Identification Device, and refers to a technology that encodes a unique ID number onto a tiny computer chip that can then be activated from a distance using an RFID reader which then identifies the number on the chip. It's sort of like an electronic serial number that is encoded in the RFID tag, which doesn't require any batteries, and can be extremely small and inexpensive to produce.

As with most technology, there certainly are advantages to RFIDs, such as increasing efficiency in business by minimizing errors along a supply chain. One interesting use of RFID that we may see in the future comes from Microsoft's vision of the "Home of the Future" where microwave ovens detect RFIDs in food's packaging and are automatically programmed to the correct power and time settings to cook the food properly. This home of the future would also have a refrigerator that keeps track of its contents, and when an item is not replaced in the fridge, it would automatically add it to your shopping list to order in a replacement.

Surely when RFID tags replace the standard UPC barcode, we will not have to wait in the checkout line at the grocery store for fifteen minutes and unload our groceries onto the conveyor belt, because we can just walk through a scanner with our groceries still in the cart, and they will all be scanned instantly from the RFID UPCs on each item. But not all uses for RFIDs will be so helpful to humanity.

There have been several applications filed for patents that outline exactly what RFID tags are capable of, and it is extremely unsettling. Many devices designed and created will be promoted publicly for certain

applications or benefits, but if you read the language written in their patent applications, their real Big Brother use and capabilities are discovered.

The implications of RFID tags are truly Orwellian, and their use far exceeds simply replacing UPCs on merchandise we buy at the store to make the checkout procedure faster. RFID tags operate as little tracking devices similar to, but not as powerful as, GPS systems, and have not only been forced on students at school, but have been implanted in people's hands and used for identifying them at businesses and government agencies, allowing them to enter secure areas, and even pay for drinks at fancy bars.

One patent application filed by IBM admits, "[T]he widespread use of RFID tags on merchandise such as clothing would make it possible for the locations of people, animals, and objects to be tracked on a global scale—a privacy invasion of Orwellian proportions."[88]

Documents from a company called NCR reveal they came up with the idea that RFID tags could be used for what they call "dynamic pricing" where, "RFID can be used in conjunction with electronic shelf labels to automate pricing based on the number of items on the shelf…For example…when certain popular items were in short supply (e.g., at Christmas time), the price can be automatically raised."[89]

A company called Accenture is the world's largest technology consultant firm with revenues over 20 billion dollars a year and large contracts with governments, and in one of their brochures they proposed that RFID tags could be used by the government to help monitor families who had caseworkers assigned to them. The brochure reads, "[G]overnment agencies will also be looking for new ways to ensure the well-being of the people they serve. Activity-monitoring tools could give [government] caseworkers a powerful complement to home visits, while enabling them to be more vigilant about their clients' current state and potential needs."[90]

Author and consumer privacy advocate, Katherine Albrecht, writes extensively about the dangers of RFID in her 2006 book *Spychips: How*

Major Corporations and Government Plan to Track Your Every Purchase and Watch Your Every Move, where she explains, “theoretically, the whereabouts of everything and everyone will be known at all times and accessible to anyone with access to the databases, authorized or otherwise. Imagine the power of being able to log onto a Google-like Internet search engine and find out all the items associated with a particular person, organization, or government entity. Then, imagine being able to find out where all those items are in real time, where they have been, and their historical relationship with other items, people, and events.”[91]

In 2004, Albrecht received an e-mail from an RFID company asking her details about her biographical information, saying they were interested for “research purposes.” Albrecht explains that she responded inquiring what kind of research they were conducting, and wondered why a company promoting RFID would be interested in what she, a major opponent, had to say about them. She then received another e-mail that wasn’t meant for her eyes, because the person accidentally clicked the “reply to all” button.

In the e-mail, which was meant only to be seen by people other than Albrecht, the person wrote, “I don’t know what to tell this woman! ‘Well, actually we’re trying to see if you have a juicy past that we could use against you.’”[92] The company was obviously upset that Albrecht was raising awareness about RFID issues and they were looking to smear her and probably label her a “conspiracy theorist.”

Students Forced to Wear RFID Tags

The first reports of schools forcing their students to wear RFID tags came from Japan, but not long after this, in 2005 the Brittan Elementary school in Sutter County, California implemented a system which forced students to wear ID badges embedded with RFID tracking tags. Every time the students entered or left a classroom, a sensor installed at the door way would log this, and would determine whether a student had skipped class. The school soon made headlines around the country and an immediate backlash caused them to abandon the system.

The RFID system was put in place without any parental knowledge, and the reason for it was said that it helped keep the students “safe” and simplified attendance-taking.

One concerned parent asked, “Are we trying to bring them up with respect and trust, or tell them that you can’t trust anyone, you are always going to be monitored and someone is always going to be watching you?”[93] The Electronic Frontier Foundation and the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) also stood up for the students and denounced the system.

The company behind the technology, InCom, agreed to pay the school royalties from future sales if their product was implemented in other schools.[94]

Soon afterward, State Representative Lois Kolkhorst (R-Brenham) of Texas introduced an amendment that would not allow schools to track students using RFID without parental approval. “I will not allow that to happen in school districts unless parents approve it,” she said. “I will not have our children treated like parolees from the Texas prison system.”[95]

A preschool in Richmond, California, implemented a system in 2010, where young students now wear jerseys that contain RFID tags which identify them and are used for taking attendance and tracking the whereabouts of the children throughout the school. The program cost $50,000 and was paid for by a federal grant.[96] In the coming years, the use of RFID trackers on students may become a standard fixture, and despite some resistance, the practice is spreading.

VeriChip / Positive ID

The VeriChip is the “world’s first implantable RFID tag,” as the manufacturer so proudly brags as they promote what may be one of the world’s most controversial products. In 2004, the chip’s manufacturer, Applied Digital, received approval from the FDA [Food and Drug Administration] to market the device in America for the purposes they had outlined regarding a personal identification tag that is implanted under the skin.[97] Similar devices had been implanted into pets and livestock in the previous years in order to identify them, but the FDA’s ruling opened the door for implanting humans on a wide scale.

At first, Applied Digital tried to market the VeriChip only as a way for hospitals and emergency workers to access people’s medical records in case they were discovered unconscious, so they could identify the person and view their medical history to learn what may have happened so they would know how to treat the person, but secretly the company was hoping and planning for their device to replace traditional ID and credit cards. Some reports had stated that the company was in talks with MasterCard shortly after the FDA approved the device for human implantation, and many people started seeing what was likely in the works for the implantable device.

In May of 2002, an entire family concerned with terrorism became the “first family ever to be implanted with microchips” as a cleverly packaged publicity stunt promoting the so-called safety benefits of implantable RFIDs.[98] One news report which featured interviews with the family quoted one of them saying, “the VeriChip could be a lifesaver.”

In April 2004, a nightclub in Spain began offering chip implants to their customers which were linked to their credit cards and drivers license

so they could enter the club without their wallet or purse. Other night clubs followed, including Bar Soba in Glasgow, Scotland. Harvard Medical School’s chief information officer, Dr. John Halamka, had the chip implanted in himself in December 2004, and the trend continued.

In 2005, 160 security officials in Mexico, including the Mexican Attorney General, had received the chips as a security measure for accessing certain buildings and rooms.[99] In April 2005, the Chief of Police in Bergen County, New Jersey, Jack Schmidig, received the VeriChip, marking the first time in history a U.S. official received the implant.[100]

In 2005, a video surveillance company responsible for installing video cameras on public streets in Cincinnati, Ohio, had several of their employees get implanted with the VeriChip in order to access secure areas.[101] In June 2006, the Governor of Wisconsin, Jim Doyle, signed a bill into law making it illegal for companies to require people to be implanted with the VeriChip or similar RFID device.[102]

A company called Ben’s Car Audio posted a promotional video on the Internet showing a prototype of a device they installed on a car that used an RFID implanted in the owner’s hand (Benjamin Thompson) to unlock his car door and start the car without needing any keys. Ben went on to admit that the implantable chips were, “a little out of the ordinary, so there probably aren’t going to be very many people that want to do that,” so his company offers key chains with RFID tags on them for people who don’t want one implanted in their hand.[103]

In 2008, SEGA videogame developer Yu Suzuki even said that he may incorporate implantable RFID tags into videogames one day, saying it would be cool, “like the Matrix.” It has also been proposed that all immigrants entering the country on Visas be implanted with the chips.[104]

In November 2009, the VeriChip Corporation acquired a credit monitoring and anti-identity theft company named Steel Vault. The merged company is called PositiveID, and this acquisition confirmed what a lot of

people had anticipated for years—in that the VeriChip company would move to enable its implantable RFID technology to be used as an electronic form of ID and purchasing method—not just a way to transmit medical records as they had been previously claiming.

PositiveID CEO Scott Silverman said, “PositiveID will be the first company of its kind to combine a successful identity security business with one of the world’s first personal health records through our Health Link business. PositiveID will address some of the most important issues affecting our society today with our identification tools and technologies for consumers and businesses.”[105]

Religious Implications

Most people have heard of the mark of the beast, which is what Christians believe will be some kind of device forced onto society by a world dictator called the Antichrist who claims to be God and the Messiah. It is often thought of as some kind of an electronic currency that may take the form of an implantable RFID microchip or tattoo on the hand which will replace cash, checks, and debit cards, and can then track and trace every purchase every person makes anywhere in the world. The last book in the Bible, titled the *Book of Revelation*, which was written approximately around 68 AD to 95 AD, makes a chilling reference to such a device. The Bible reads, “And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads, and that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.”[106]

While *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True* is not a religious book, it certainly can’t be overlooked that RFID or similar technology has religious implications for a large percentage of Christians who see the development of such devices as Bible prophecy unfolding. Even for those who do not believe in the religious implications of this technology, it is obvious that many are still concerned with RFID tags replacing paper currency and debit or credit cards as the primary method of economic transactions.

See this author’s previous book, *The Resistance Manifesto,* for detailed information regarding the theological implications and interpretations of the mark of the beast and Big Brother technology.

More Privacy Issues with RFID

There are many more privacy concerns with RFID tags other than replacing paper currency or debit cards as the primary method of payment for purchases. With more and more companies basically forcing their employees to wear ID badges with RFID chips in them, the Big Brother potential is virtually limitless. With each employee’s every move monitored and databased, algorithms could be set up to determine whether an employee is spending too much time in the break room, or even the bathroom, since sensors will detect and monitor when they enter and leave any room in the office. Did the employees use their RFID tags to activate the soap dispenser in the bathroom before they exited? The system could easily monitor this. The tags could also easily monitor how much time each employee spends in proximity with other employees.

Companies may set time limits for how long a person may interact with someone in a different department. They may calculate that someone from accounting only needs to talk with someone in the sales department for ten minutes per day, and if the system detects that these two people from the two different departments are in proximity for 30 minutes per day, then the superiors will determine that they are wasting company time gossiping, instead of quickly handling work issues. Is an employee not spending enough time at their own desk? The system can monitor this, and efficiency reports will be drafted to determine the average amount of time an employee is expected to spend at their desk, in the break room, in other cubicles or offices, and in the bathroom.

It’s highly likely that RFIDs and EPCs (Electronic Product Codes) will completely replace the traditional UPC barcode we are all familiar with that is found on the package of virtually every item we buy. So it’s also highly likely that RFID tags will be on everything sold, and perhaps not only on the packaging, but built into the product itself. This way a simple scanner

could determine exactly what a person is carrying on them, including what their waistline or bra size is. Someone’s trash could be scanned to see exactly what items or packaging is being thrown away without even having to touch the trash itself.

There has been talk of a so-called *Internet of Things* which is a plan for a unique number to be given to every single thing, similar to a serial number, allowing each specific item to be tracked with regards to exactly where it has been, who has been in possession of it, for how long, etc. An RFID tag that can simply hold a measly 128 bits can hold a number large enough so that a different number could be assigned to every single item in the world. (For example: 128 bits can store a number with 38 zeros after it, i.e., 100,000,000,000,000,000, 000,000,000,000,000,000,000.)

If and when this *Internet of Things* database is created and all purchases are done electronically and without cash, will parents of children under eighteen have access to their child’s purchase history? Of course they will, and the parent would be able to see if they bought condoms, or spent too much money at the arcade. Parents could also see exactly what clothes their daughter buys to see if they’re dressing too slutty.

Of course, people will say that the technology has its benefits, such as if an adult buys a case of beer for someone under twenty one, and then that kid gets caught, then a quick scan of the beer can will show who purchased it and when. Kids will, of course, create technology that instantly destroys or erases the RFID tags on products for this very reason, but the cops could also do a check on the kid’s parents, or older siblings to see what their purchasing history was, and if they purchased a case of beer earlier that night, then they would obviously be implicated anyway.

If cash becomes difficult or impossible to use, and is replaced by RFID tags like the VeriChip, and all purchases are done electronically and linked to the individual purchasing them, then it’s possible that certain groups of people will be forbidden to even purchase certain products. For example, someone collecting welfare may not be allowed to buy certain “luxury”

items like chocolate candy or brand name soda, because the system has determined that these items cost too much and since the government is paying for them, they may simply not allow them to be bought.

When RFIDs become standard in drivers licenses, will it be possible for authorities to scan crowds of people at certain protests to determine exactly who is in the crowd? Even if it's not, then facial recognition systems would be able to determine who attends such events by identifying every single person in attendance.

If practically everyone is using RFID tags for financial transactions, and someone has a warrant out for their arrest, then their chip will be flagged, and possibly deactivated, so they couldn't even use it. There will also be unforeseen computer glitches and even power outages that will cripple people's ability to buy anything and make them wish they hadn't abandoned the use of cash.

RFIDs on Medication

Attaching RFID tags to all kinds of products, and even people, is certainly cause for concern, but we may one day find tiny RFID tags attached to individual pills that can be swallowed, which are designed to determine whether or not someone has taken their medication.

A necklace called the MagneTrace was built by the Georgia Institute of Technology and monitors which pills people swallow and transmits the information to a smart phone or a computer. It was said that the device can remind patients if they forget to take their medication, and can tell doctors, caregivers, or family members, what pills a person has been taking and when.

Maysam Ghovanloo, an engineer working on the device says that it can't be tricked by someone holding a pill close to the necklace attempting to trigger its sensor because the algorithms it uses can detect whether or not the pills pass through the esophagus, as opposed to being placed near the necklace. "We wanted it to be very difficult to cheat," says Ghovanloo.[107]

Multiple other companies are working on similar technology that embeds microchips inside pills, making them "smart-pills," as they say. One company, Novartis AG, is planning to have the technology approved and available sometime around 2013.[108]

These kinds of "smart-chips" are activated by the stomach acid after they've been swallowed and then transmit their data to a Smartphone or over the Internet to a nurse or doctor so people's dosage can be monitored, along with the exact time the pills were taken. The computer chips can be added to existing pills and use Bluetooth technology.

Trever Mundel, who is in charge of developing the technology, admitted this would create massive privacy issues, saying “The regulators all like the concept and have been very encouraging. But...they want to understand how we are going to solve the data privacy issues.”[109]

Using these kinds of pills, there is no need for a person to have to wear any kind of RFID reader around their neck or chest like the model developed by MagneTrace.

Will certain children be forced to take medication because they have a lot of energy and are said to have Attention Deficit Disorder or Attention Deficit Hyper Active Disorder? Or will some adults be forced to take certain prescriptions because they are deemed “paranoid,” because they believe in certain “conspiracy theories” about the government or Big Brother?

RFID Vehicle Registration Tags

A company called TransCore has created a system using RFID tags that stick on windshields that would allow the government to detect whether people have proper insurance, registration, or unpaid parking tickets. The system is called EVR, short for Electronic Vehicle Registration, and the company hopes to make the system a standard feature on cars.

A brochure from TansCore reads, “eGo makes possible the introduction of electronic vehicle registration applications, which enable public agencies to automatically detect and screen, via RFID, motor vehicles for compliance with federal and state registration regulations and to correspondingly automate enforcement actions and violation processing for non-compliant vehicles.”[110] This plan involves installing RFID readers at various points on roads throughout cities to detect tags attached to vehicles. These devices will probably be made obsolete by more advanced government mandated GPS black boxes.

Mind-Reading Machines

Tom Cruise starred in *Minority Report* which was released in 2002, where he played a police officer who would arrest people for what was called “pre-crime” which meant crimes that they were going to commit in the future. Pre-crime was detected by a small group of people (called Precogs) who have the ability to see into the future. Of course, this is only science fiction, but the idea of punishing someone for a crime they may commit in the future is something that society may soon have to deal with. This actual “pre-crime” isn’t detected by psychic human beings who see visions of the future, but instead is the result of high-tech equipment that is said to be able to detect whether or not an individual is thinking about committing a crime or has any dangerous intent.

These systems were originally designed to screen airport passengers in order to supposedly prevent terrorists from getting on board a plane by literally reading their minds to determine whether or not ticket holders are thinking any evil thoughts. An article in the *Associated Press*, published in January 2010 explains, “As far-fetched as that sounds, systems that aim to get inside an evildoer’s head are among the proposals floated by security experts thinking beyond the X-ray machines and metal detectors used on millions of passengers and bags each year.”[111]

The interest in such systems gained momentum immediately after the so-called “underwear bomber” was caught on a plane headed for Detroit, Michigan on Christmas Day in 2009. This man had packed explosives in his underwear and they were not detected by any security measures, and after he boarded the plane, he attempted to ignite the device, but failed.

Immediately after the failed “underwear” attack, President Barack Obama urged Homeland Security to develop better screening technology,

saying “In the never-ending race to protect our country, we have to stay one step ahead of a nimble adversary.”[112]

Others jumped on the bandwagon saying that new technology and security measures must be implemented. Philip Baum, editor of the magazine *Aviation Security International*, said, “Regulators need to accept that the current approach is outdated…It may have responded to the threats of the 1960s, but it doesn’t respond to the threats of the 21st century.”[113]

One type of device is the WeCU system which is used at airports in Israel. (WeCU means “We See You,” as in Big Brother sees you.) This system involves showing passengers different images on a screen that are associated with certain terrorist groups and then measures several signs on the person, such as their eye movements, increased heart rate or breathing, or any nervous twitches. The system’s creators claim to have developed ways to measure people’s reactions to determine whether they are affiliated with any of the symbols that are shown to them on the screen. “One by one, you can screen out from the flow of people those with specific malicious intent,” said Ehud Givon, CEO of WeCU Technologies.

Another system looked at by the Department of Homeland Security is called the Future Attribute Screening Technology, or FAST, and works like a polygraph that scans people’s pupil dilation, facial movements, and other measurements to detect deception. The system also detects a person’s fidgeting or nervous ticks.

Robert Burns, a project manager for FAST, insists the system can detect the difference between people who are simply stressed out or upset because they may be late for a flight, and those people who are harboring ill will. The Department of Homeland Security says the system uses a range of “innovative physiological and behavioral technologies” to pick up “indications of malintent [malicious intentions] or the intent or desire to cause harm.”[114]

“We are running at about 78 percent accuracy on mal-intent detection, and 80 percent on deception,” said John Verrico, a Department of Homeland Security spokesman.[115] In a Homeland Security video showing the system in action, targeted subjects are asked questions such as “are you attempting to smuggle an explosive device” or “are you from the local area?”

Another system called MALINTENT [Malicious Intentions] is also being tested by the Department of Homeland Security and is designed to detect whether a person might be harboring criminal intent based on their minute facial muscle movements which the system uses allegedly as evidence of emotional state, mood, and intention.

Unlike traditional lie detectors, these new systems don’t require people to be hooked up to anything and take all of their measurements and operate without any physical contact with the person. These devices and others are planned to be used at airports, border check points, and at special events that have heightened security. Designers plan to create a system that can scan people as they stand in line or walk through the airport.

The Russian based Psychotechnology Research Institute has developed a program they call Mindreader 2.0 that they say can determine how a person’s subconscious mind feels about certain photos, and can detect whether people have a positive feeling or a negative feeling about them. The system uses what is called Semantic Stimuli Response Measurements Technology, or SSRM Tek, that supposedly detects a person’s involuntary response to subliminal messages.

It has been reported that the Department of Homeland Security has visited the Institute to learn more about the technology to determine whether it may be of use for screening passengers before they board an airline. The Psychotechnology Research Institute began working with the US defense contractor SRS Technologies and in May 2009, the Department of Homeland Security paid for testing of the Mindreader 2.0 system.[116]

The Mindreader 2.0 system flashes a quick image on a screen so fast that a person doesn't consciously recognize it, and then they are asked to press a button rating their feeling either favorably or unfavorably. If the image is of Osama bin Laden, for example, and they press the favorable button, then they are flagged as a potential terrorist.

The head of the Institute, Elena Rusalkina, is the widow of Igor Smirnov, who is considered the father of psychotronic weapons in Russia. The Soviet military used some of Smirnov's subliminal mind control methods during the Soviet Union's war in Afghanistan in the 1980s by using subliminal sounds to affect the Mujahideen. Smirnov also consulted with the FBI during the 1993 standoff at the Branch Davidian compound in Waco, Texas, and it is rumored that he and the FBI planned, or did use, some kind of subliminal device on David Koresh and his followers. If you think that these devices are Orwellian, they actually get much, much worse.

In January 2009, the TV newsmagazine *60 Minutes* aired a segment titled "Mind Reading" that showed new technology being developed at Carnegie Mellon University that can literally read your mind. The segment featured neuro scientist Marcel Just and his colleague Tom Mitchell who had developed one of these systems. Marcel Just didn't want to call it mind reading, and insisted it was "thought identification" instead.

One of the *60 Minutes* producers sat in the machine and was shown ten different objects to think about, such as a hammer, screw driver, and apartment, and the computer scanned her brain and was able to determine exactly which objects she was thinking about, and in what order. The device is called a Functional MRI machine, or fMRI. After the demonstration, Lesley Stahl, the anchor for the segment, was visibly disturbed. This same scanner can detect whether a person is feeling kindness, hypocrisy, or even love.

The segment continued to show scientists in Berlin, Germany, at the Bernstein Center, who were conducting tests where they would scan people's brains as they were choosing whether to add or subtract two

numbers they were given, and the computer was able to identify what they decided.

“I always tell my students that there is no more science fiction anymore. All the science fiction I read in high school, we’re doing,” said Paul Root Wolpe, director of the Center for Ethics at Emery University in Atlanta. He goes on to say, “Throughout history, we could never actually coerce someone to reveal information. Torture doesn’t work that well, persuasion doesn’t work that well…the right to keep one’s thoughts locked up in their brain is among the most fundamental rights to being human.” He then raised issues about who would be legally allowed to use this technology, whether the government could soon force people to use it, or even if parents could subject their children to it when they suspect they are lying about something.

This technology is not just in its testing phase in laboratories at Universities. A company called No Lie MRI advertises their services using fMRI which they say “provides unbiased methods for the detection of deception and other information stored in the brain.”[117]

There is also talk of a device that can potentially shine a beam of light or radio waves onto a person’s head and can then detect their internal brainwaves as a result. Such a device could obviously be used without a person’s knowledge or consent, unlike the fMRI machines that require people to lie down and sit still in order to be scanned.

John Dylan-Haynes, of the Bernstein Center for Computational Neuroscience in Berlin, Germany, is testing a program that can detect in your mind where you’ve physically been. This device is not theoretical, and has already been built. He demonstrates the system by showing scenes from inside different houses, and then says, “Now I would put you in a scanner and I would show you some of these scenes that you’ve seen, and some of them you haven’t seen…and right at this moment, we would be able to tell from your brain activity that you’ve already seen this environment before.” Haynes explains that this technology could soon be used to determine if

someone was a burglar in a house or had attended an Al-Qaeda training camp before.

When Paul Root Wolpe, the ethics professor from Emery University, was asked if this device would violate the Fifth Amendment which says you don't have to incriminate yourself, he explained that the Fifth Amendment says you don't have to testify in court about what you did or didn't do, but it doesn't protect you from blood samples or DNA samples that may be taken from you and incriminate you, and so in the same way these brain scans may be allowed by courts and ruled that they do not to violate your Fifth Amendment rights.

This kind of research is not only isolated to a single lab or university. In March 2010, a story hit the news wires telling how British scientists from University College London discovered that they could identify brain activity linked to different memories using fMRI technology, and could identify thought patterns and literally read people's minds and determine whether they had seen a particular film or not, just by looking at their brain scan.[118]

In one study, scientists showed ten people three different short films and when later scanned, the scientists were able to determine which film each person had seen by identifying patterns in the brain associated with each film. These patterns are called episodic memories, which mean they are memories of autobiographical events, such as things you've personally seen or heard, as opposed to memories formed based on being told something, for example.

If all of this sounds like it is still decades away from being used in criminal court cases, you are wrong. A woman in India was convicted of murder in 2008 because of a brain scan. An article in the *New York Times* explained, "India has become the first country to convict someone of a crime relying on evidence from this controversial machine: a brain scanner that produces images of the human mind in action and is said to reveal signs that a suspect remembers details of the crime in question."[119]

In June of 2008, a judge in India allowed a brain scan to be used as evidence that the suspect had “experiential knowledge” about the crime that only the killer would know. The suspect was sentenced to life in prison.

“I find this both interesting and disturbing,” said Henry T. Greely, a bioethicist at Stanford Law School. “We keep looking for a magic, technological solution to lie detection. Maybe we’ll have it someday, but we need to demand the highest standards of proof before we ruin people’s lives based on its application.”[120]

The specific brain scan that was used in this case involves hooking people up to electrodes and then they are read specific details of the crime scene, and according to the research, certain parts of the brain light up when a memory is stimulated, leading authorities to believe that whatever caused the jump in brain activity was the result of the person having actually personally witnessed what was read to them first hand. This technology obviously has its critics since it is very new and hasn’t undergone extensive testing.

Even one of the first developers of this electroencephalogram-based (EEG) lie detection technology was shocked that a court in India had used the program as evidence when the technology was so new. “Technologies which are neither seriously peer-reviewed nor independently replicated are not, in my opinion, credible,” said Dr. Rosenfeld, a neuroscientist at Northwestern University. “The fact that an advanced and sophisticated democratic society such as India would actually convict persons based on an unproven technology is even more incredible,” he concluded.[121]

Other scientists hail the technology as a revolutionary evidence gathering procedure paralleling, or perhaps, being more important than DNA. Keith Ashcroft, who is considered an expert witness in Britain, said, “According to the cases that have been presented to me, BEOS [Brain Electrical Oscillations Signature] has clearly demonstrated its utility in

providing admissible evidence that has been used to assist in the conviction of defendants in court."[122]

Henry T. Greely, from Stanford admitted that if and when this technology becomes commonplace, that there will be serious implications on personal privacy, as well as the First, Fourth, Fifth, Sixth, Seventh and 14th Amendments to the U.S. Constitution, but said, "the potential benefits to society of such a technology, if used well, could be at least equally large."

Will these devices or others like them become common in courtrooms, schools, or businesses? Will we one day live in a society where everything people say will be subjected to be verified by a mind-reading machine? We will soon find out.

The Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), which develops new technology for the US military, included $4 million dollars in their 2009-2010 budget for a program named *Silent Talk*, which aims to "allow user-to-user communication on the battlefield without the use of vocalized speech through analysis of neural signals."[123]

Another $4 million dollars was given to the University of California to investigate "synthetic telepathy" which entails creating a device that can detect brain waves that have speech encoded into them in order to literally read the mind of the person using it to determine exactly what they are thinking.[124]

Not even in the dystopian world found in Orwell's book did Big Brother have the ability to read people's minds. "With all their cleverness they had never mastered the secret of finding out what another human being was thinking."[125] —*Nineteen Eighty Four*

Artificial Nose to Smell Terrorists' Fear

Aside from advanced systems that read facial expressions, iris dilation, heart rate, breathing patterns and body language, authorities are also attempting to construct devices that can literally smell a person's fear in their quest to perfect mind-reading machines. The Department of Homeland Security advertised that they were looking for specialists who could design systems that would smell "deceptive individuals." The technology is based on the idea that a person's body odors change according to their mood.

Researchers at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) are trying to create an artificial nose that can smell adrenaline, which researchers believe is given off in higher amounts from someone who has a guilty conscience.

Homeland Security is also working on collecting a "smell bank" that holds scents collected from crime scenes which they believe will be able to identify specific individuals the same way as DNA.

Professor Kenneth Furton at Florida International University in Miami, is working on technology he says could soon identify criminals by matching scent molecules taken from crime scenes to a "smell bank," that contains the scents of people, much like a fingerprint database. He pointed out that scientists can already determine a person's race, age, and environment based on their scent, and in some cases, what they had for their last meal. Scientists are also looking to identify odors that signify if a person is depressed, or has a disease.

Honda’s Mind Reader

The car manufacturer, Honda Motor Corporation, has designed a device that reads a person’s brain waves and can control a robot from the user’s thoughts. At a press conference in Japan in 2009, the company unveiled an updated version of a robot they called Asimo, which walks on two legs and is controlled by a person wearing their strange mind-reading head gear. The device is considered a brain-machine interface which was developed by a joint venture between Honda and the Advanced Telecommunications Research Institute International and the Shimadzu corporation.

The device looks like a bicycle helmet covered with electrical components and uses what is called electroencephalography (EEG) and near-infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) to measure brain activity. One may wonder why Honda would be interested in such technology, since it wouldn’t seem to have any benefit to the automobile industry. It seems Honda is looking to expand their business and one day build robots that help around the home. They also think it would be cool to use such technology to allow people to open their car trunk or change the air-conditioning setting just by thinking about it, because apparently, they think that pushing a button is just too difficult.

“When your hands are full doing the dishes, you could have a robot give you a hand watering the plants [just by thinking],” said Tatsuya Okabe, a scientist at the Honda Research Institute.[126]

The 2009 version of the Asimo robot and this mind-reading system was actually quite pathetic. A video clip on the Internet shows a person wearing the helmet and moving the robot around, but at the time, it was

very primitive. Of course, researchers are hoping to make dramatic advances in the coming years.

When asked if the device could one day be used to drive a car, Yasuhisa Arai, the director of Honda’s R&D department responded, “I don’t want to deny the possibility, but there are many challenges. Practical uses are still way into the future.”

Another Japanese company that makes robotic toys, Rolling Robots, is also planning on creating toys and other gadgets with mind-reading sensors by the year 2020 that they hope can be used to send text messages and operate other electronics.[127]

Video Game Interfaces

Videogame manufacturers are hoping to one day replace the joystick or gamepad with mind-reading devices that players wear on their heads which will control the video game character by the person’s thoughts. One manufacturer, NeuroSky, has designed a primitive device called the Darth Vader game, but say other more sophisticated games are in the works.

Some people strangely say these devices could increase mental focus and actually help kids with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, autism or mood disorders. Of course, playing more video games is the last thing that these kids need, but this is a good marketing strategy for videogame companies.

“It fulfills the fantasy of telekinesis,” said Tan Le, co-founder and president of San Francisco-based Emotiv, another designer producing similar devices they hope will be used on the Nintendo Wii, Sony PlayStation and Microsoft Xbox.

Another company called CyberLearning has been selling what they call SmartBrain Technologies systems for the PlayStation and Xbox. The device uses EEG and EMG-based biofeedback and costs about $600. The company has sold more than 1,500 systems between 2005 and 2009, and also plans on marketing their products to children with behavior disorders.

“Our biggest struggle is to find the target market,” said co-founder Lindsay Greco. “We’re finding that parents are using this to improve their own recall and focus. We have executives who use it to improve their memory, even their golf.”[128]

The God Helmet

Orwellian devices aren’t only being built that can read people’s minds, but similar devices may be used to manipulate people’s brainwaves to give them intoxicating feelings like they get from drugs, alcohol, or adrenaline rushes like skydiving.

A strange invention dubbed the “God helmet,” which is a modified snowmobile helmet, stimulates the brain with magnetic fields in order to give the person wearing it a “spiritual experience.” The “God helmet” was created by Michael Persinger who designed it to be used in research for what is called neurotheology, which is the study of neurology’s connections to spirituality. People who use the device have reported feeling as if there was another being in the room with them, and even sensed what they say is the presence of God.[129]

It’s likely that such devices will one day be commercially available for personal use and could become a substitute for people doing drugs who are looking for a high. Of course, these devices open the door to all kinds of dangers, such as brain damage from long term exposure, or even psychological addiction to the device. They will likely become extremely small in the future and could be placed on the head and covered up by a person’s hair and not be noticed by others so they could be worn anywhere. Some people may get such a high from these devices that it could be similar to heroin or cocaine, and abuse of the technology could severely disrupt individual’s lives.

One also wonders if this technology will be able to permanently alter areas of the brain, and if it could be mandated as part of a rehabilitation program for prisoners in order to alter their thought patterns or attitudes.

Neural Interfaces

While it's interesting that devices can be worn on a person's head that measure brain waves and can be used to control robots, videogames, or read a person's mind and detect memories, a much more invasive method of using a person's thoughts to control external machines or computers is found in what are called neural interfaces, which are devices that are connected directly to the human brain. Neural interfaces, sometimes called brain implants, or a brain machine interface (BMI) are electronic systems that are literally, physically wired into the human brain through surgery.

In July 2001, someone with access to the Department of Neurobiology at Hebrew University in Jerusalem, Israel, used a hidden camera to videotape bizarre and cruel tests that were being done on monkeys to implant them with neural interfaces. The footage shows several monkeys secured in restraining devices with their skull caps removed, and you can clearly see their brains protruding out of the top of their heads with neural interfaces attached. The video is extremely horrific to watch. It's in color and can be found on YouTube if you search for "hidden camera monkey brain experiments." The person narrating the video mentions a Dr. Zohari, who they identify as the project manager of the experiments.

A strange neurophysiologist at Yale University, named Dr. Jose Delgado, carried out similar experiments in the 1960s that involved implanting electrodes in the brains of animals and he was able to remotely induce a wide range of emotions and physical movements in them. Videos are available on YouTube that show Delgado's team demonstrating a cat equipped with a neural interface that enabled them to cause the animal to get angry and start hissing with the push of a button. Another video shows a bull with a neural interface implanted in its brain that's charging straight at a man and when the researcher sends a signal to the receiver, the animal stops immediately.[130]

In his book *Physical Control of the Mind,* published in 1971, Dr. Delgado wrote, “The technology for nonsensory communication between brains and computers through the intact skin is already at our fingertips, and its consequences are difficult to predict. In the past the progress of civilization has tremendously magnified the power of our senses, muscles, and skills. Now we are adding a new dimension: the direct interface between brains and machines.”

He said that it was, “already possible to induce a large variety of responses, from motor effects to emotional reactions and intellectual manifestations, by direct electrical stimulation of the brain.”

“Also, several investigators have learned to identify patterns of electrical activity (which a computer could also recognize) localized in specific areas of the brain and related to determined phenomena such as perception of smells or visual perception of edges and movements. We are advancing rapidly in the pattern recognition of electrical correlates of behavior and in the methodology for two-way radio communication between brain and computers.”[131]

In his writings, Delgado acknowledged people expressed fears that this new technology was a threat to possible unwanted and unethical remote control of the thoughts of people by others, but wrote that he believed the dangers are outweighed by the expected clinical and scientific benefits.

Ray Kurzweil, who is seen as a prominent futurist believed to be able to accurately forecast approaching technological developments in the coming decades wrote, “Improving our lives through neural implants on the mental level, and nanotechnology-enhanced bodies on the physical level, will be popular and compelling.”[132] Kurzweil believes that around the year 2099, neural interfaces will be implanted into almost everyone, and that, “humans who do not utilize such implants [will be] unable to meaningfully participate in dialogues with those who do.”[133]

What he means is that humans will have their brains wired into the Internet and will become a species of cyborgs who have merged with computers.

Brain Gate

A neural interface called Brain Gate was one of the first devices used on humans and was developed in 2003, by a company called Cyberkinetics along with the Department of Neuroscience at Brown University in Providence, Rhode Island. The device was designed to allow people paralyzed from spinal cord injuries to use the neural interface to operate computers or electronic wheelchairs with their thoughts.

The first version of the device used 96 different electrodes to sense different neurons firing in specific areas of the brain and transferred those signals to a computer. In 2010, the company's website said that three different people have had the device installed, the first of which was a 25-year-old paralyzed man named Matt Nagle who can be seen in videos on the Internet using Brain Gate to move a mouse around a computer screen.

An article on CNN's website mentioned the possibilities of such devices turning the population into cyborgs, saying, "Beyond alleviating the effects of severe disabilities, normal functioning humans could also benefit from 'upgrades' to improve intelligence, sensory awareness or simply to counter the effects of aging."[134] The article also quoted Microsoft founder Bill Gates as saying that one of his Microsoft colleagues is anticipating cybernetic enhancements, and that he's ready to be "plugged in." Gates said that he personally would not want to be implanted with such things.

Military Applications

The US military has shown interest in neural interfaces and various documents and budgets explain some of their proposed Orwellian uses. One report commissioned by the Office of Defense Research and Engineering titled *Human Performance* explained, “The most successful implementation of invasive interfaces has occurred in medical applications in which nerve signals are used as the mechanism for information transfer. Adversarial actions using this approach to implement enhanced, specialized sensory functions could be possible in limited form now, and with developing capability in the future.”[135]

Documents dating back to 1996 from the Department of Defense show that plans were being drawn up to use neural interfaces on soldiers and the civilian population as well. One document discussing technology the military hoped to have in place by the year 2025, titled *Information Operations: A New War-Fighting Capability* reads, “The implanted microscopic brain chip performs two functions. First, it links the individual to the IIC [Information Integration Center] creating a seamless interface between the user and the information resources. In essence, the chip relays the processed information from the IIC [Information Integration Center] to the user, second the chip creates a computer generated mental visualization based upon the user’s request.”[136]

The documents claim the devices would help increase security, saying, “An implanted microscopic chip does not require security measures to verify whether the right person is connected to the IIC [Information Integration Center], whereas a room, helmet, or sunglasses requires additional time-consuming access control mechanisms to verify an individual’s identity and level of control within the Cyber Situation.”[137]

The document foresaw resistance to such ideas, saying, “Implanting ‘things’ in people raises ethical and public relations issues. While these concerns may be founded on today’s thinking, in 2025 they may not be as alarming” and goes on to say, “The civilian populace will likely accept any implanted microscopic chips that allow military members to defend vital national interests.”[138]

Aside from military applications, the documents say that neural interfaces could be used to upload information into people’s minds and make them feel like they are playing a virtual reality video game. It reads, “This capability will have extraordinary commercial applications from medical advances. These advances will help restore patients with damaged neural, audio, and visual systems as well as enable them to achieve the ultimate virtual reality trip.”[139]

The *Human Performance* document produced for the Pentagon in 2008, acknowledges the “evils” of using these devices and admits, “one can consider the potential that an adversary might use invasive interfaces in military applications. An extreme example would be remote guidance or control of a human being.” It continues to list examples of experiments that were able to remotely control animals as if they were remote controlled toys, saying, “There has been non-medical research into remote monitoring or control of animals (rats, sharks, pigeons, etc.) [53, 54, 55] with applications in research or law enforcement, with related strong interest in the popular press.”[140]

Intel Planning Neural Interfaces to Surf Internet

An article in *Computerworld* magazine published in 2009, discussed how computer giant Intel thinks that by the year 2020 we won't need to use a keyboard or a mouse to control computers, cell phones, or televisions anymore, and will instead use neural interfaces. The article stated, "Big Brother won't be planting chips in your brain against your will. Researchers expect that consumers will want the freedom they will gain by using the implant."[141]

Andrew Chien, the vice president of research and director of future technologies at Intel Labs said, "There are a lot of things that have to be done first but I think [implanting chips into human brains] is well within the scope of possibility."

Another Intel research scientist named Dean Pomerleau told *Computerworld* that "We're trying to prove you can do interesting things with brain waves. Eventually people may be willing to be more committed...to brain implants. Imagine being able to surf the Web with the power of your thoughts."

They are using fMRI technology at Carnegie Mellon University and the University of Pittsburgh to map thought patterns and have found that different people's brain patterns are similar when they think similar thoughts, allowing scientists to develop ways to detect the thoughts of different people using the same method.

Intel's Dean Pomerleau said they will soon be able to build a brainwave sensor that people can wear on their head and will be connected to a computer. The next step, he said, is to implant neural interfaces into people's brains.

Wireless Neural Interface

Most neural interfaces consist of devices implanted into the human brain and have wires protruding out of the person’s (or animal’s) skull which lead to a computer, but one British scientist is developing a wireless chip that can be injected into the skull with a large hypodermic needle, and can then communicate wirelessly to a computer.

The chip is being developed by Dr. Jon Spratley who designed a prototype while earning his PhD at Birmingham University. “We are just trying to help people with severe communication problems or motor neurone disease—like Dr Stephen Hawking or Christopher Reeve,” he said.[142]

“It’s an area that is being heavily researched in America but so far all the tests have involved wired sensors. This prototype uses wireless technology to remove the risk of infection and that’s the real drive of our work.”

Dr. Spratley hopes the device can be used by quadriplegic people, enabling them to operate computers, electric wheel chairs, or even bionic arms or legs. “If they can imagine using a limb, even if they can’t move it, you can tap into that signal. Then you just have to imagine moving the muscle and the leg will move, the brain will train itself,” he said.

Dr. Spratley is looking for funding to start human trials.

Depression Implant

If you think it’s strange that companies have developed technology that can wire a human brain into a computer in order to detect brain waves, the technology gets even more sinister. In 2005, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved a neural interface system to treat depression.[143] The device is wired into the brain and stimulates the Vagus Nerve in order to make people feel happier.

The manufacturer of this horrific device is a company called Cyberonics which has sold a similar brain implant that reduces seizures in people with epilepsy. The depression implant costs about $20,000, including surgical and hospital expenses, according to Cyberonics chief executive, Skip Cummins. The company has also been conducting various studies hoping the device will be approved to treat anxiety, bulimia, and other chronic disorders.[144]

Dangers of Neural Interfaces

Hidden beneath the lofty goals of helping paralyzed people gain more mobility and independence lies a dark underbelly of disastrous consequences arising from the widespread use of neural interfaces. Detecting and reading brainwaves is one thing, but neural interfaces have already shown that they can also do the opposite, and actually manipulate brainwaves as well. Futurists like Ray Kurzweil anxiously anticipate a world where these devices are as common as cell phones, and envision enhancing human perception, memory, and cognitive abilities. But this technology, perhaps more than any other, contains disastrous consequences that are often overlooked by transhumanist dreamers.

It’s not an unfounded fear to wonder if a neural interface that physically jacks people’s minds into a centralized computer system could then possibly literally control people’s thoughts once they are plugged in. While this may seem far-fetched, as I have already uncovered, the military has proposed that such devices could take people on the “ultimate virtual reality trip” and implants that make people “feel better” have already been created. These devices may lead to mass mind control, quite literally.

In 1993, Sylvester Stallone and Sandra Bullock starred in a science fiction film taking place in the future called *Demolition Man*, which included a scene where prisoners were connected to neural interfaces that reprogrammed their minds in order to rehabilitate them and change their attitudes and behaviors.

The *CBS Evening News* once aired a segment discussing high-tech methods for keeping tabs on prisoners and included an interview with a specialist who said, “one thing we could implant could be a subliminal implant. In other words, basically messages being piped into the

subconscious constantly. ‘Do the right thing. Do what’s required of you. Be a good citizen. Don’t disobey the law.’”[145]

The infamous mark of the beast spoken about in the Bible, which predicts that a global dictator will force the entire earth’s population to take a “mark” on their hand or forehead or else they won’t be able to buy or sell anything, is often believed to be a Radio Frequency Identification Device (RFID) or some kind of device that replaces cash and checks as methods of doing financial transactions. But some speculate that the “mark of the beast” is actually a neural interface they believe will cause everyone who has one to literally lose control of their own mind, and then be completely controlled by an artificial intelligence system or whoever is in charge of the neural interface mainframe.

The topic of the mark of the beast is beyond the scope of this book, but the possibility of neural interfaces literally controlling people’s minds is a very real and dangerous scenario that we seem to be rapidly approaching.

Psychotronic Weapons

Paranoid people have often feared that the government was able to read their minds with some kind of advanced technology, which is now actually real (**See *Mind-Reading Machines***), but what is perhaps even more insidious, is technology that is able to project thoughts into people's heads simply through radio waves. While neural interfaces need to be wired directly into the brain of a person and involve extensive and invasive surgery, technology that can beam thoughts and voices into people's heads doesn't require any physical contact with the person, and can easily be done without their knowledge. While this may seem far-fetched, as you read further, you will find that the US Air Force has actually patented such technology.

The term *psychotronic weapons* refers to weapons that affect the mind, mainly through radio waves, and aside from beaming voices or subliminal messages into people's heads, psychotronic weapons can affect people's moods and concentration, and can even cause sudden sickness or death.

In 1980, a Lieutenant Colonel in the US Army named Michael Aquino co-authored a paper titled *From PSYOP to MindWar* that suggested using psychotronic weapons against American citizens to alter the brainwaves of the public on a mass scale, thus altering their mood.

Aquino wrote, "Infrasound vibration (up to 20Hz) can subliminally influence brain activity to align itself to delta, theta, alpha, or beta wave patterns, inclining an audience toward everything from alertness to passivity. Infrasound could be used tactically, as ELF-waves endure for great distances; and it could be used in conjunction with media broadcasts as well."[146]

So basically what Lieutenant Colonel Aquino wrote was that the government should target American citizens with radio waves to either cause them to get anxious or lethargic, depending on the goals of the government at the time. So, if, for example, there was a massive protest planned for a specific city or even across the country, the government could use the MindWar strategy of transmitting infrasound to cause people to feel lazy and lethargic, thus massively declining the number of protesters because many people simply wouldn't feel like going. They could also use other frequencies of radio waves to give the target audience an overwhelming feeling of anxiety, if they choose, and perhaps cause massive rioting.

Many researchers point to HAARP (High Frequency Active Auroral Research Program) as being capable of broadcasting such ELF waves and infrasound on a mass scale, and being capable of focusing it on a specific location. While it is denied that HAARP can be used as a weapon, what is not disputed are Aquino's own words in his publicly available report *From PSYOP to MindWar*, where he openly advocated using psychotronic weapons on an unsuspecting population.

Radio Frequency Hearing Effect

An article published in the *Washington Post* in 2007 discusses the existence of technology that can beam voices into people's heads, and begins by saying there is, "a community of people who believe the government is beaming voices into their minds. They may be crazy, but the Pentagon has pursued a weapon that can do just that."[147]

The article continues to discuss people on the Internet who think that they have been targeted by the government and used as test subjects or harassed using what is called the Radio Frequency Hearing Effect, which is very real. So real, in fact, that on October 22, 2002 patent number 6,470,214 was awarded to the technology which is designed to, "induce a thermal-acoustic signal in the bone/tissue material of the head that replicates the input audio signal and is conducted by the bone/tissue structure of the head to the inner ear where it is demodulated by the normal processes of the cochlea and converted to nerve signals which are sent to the brain, thereby enabling intelligible speech to be perceived by the brain." The patent was awarded to the United States Air Force who first filed for it in 1996.[148]

A man named Donald Friedman, who believes he is a victim of this technology (called a targeted individual, or a TI), has dedicated his time and energy to exposing the government's misuse of psychotronic weapons and has filed multiple Freedom of Information Requests to obtain documents proving it. One such document was released in 1998 by the US Army titled *Bioeffects of Selected Nonlethal Weapons* which discusses weapons that can beam voices into people's heads, give them fevers, and even cause epileptic seizures.

One of Friedman's requests was responded to with a motion for an enlargement of time, which is a legal request to delay the release of a document. The request to delay the document's release was made by the Secret Service which read, *"Plaintiff's FOIA request is for document [sic] concerning directed energy technology that is very sensitive. Some of this documents [sic] pertain to research conducted by divisions within defendant agency that is used to carry out its mandate to protect very high government officials. In fact, in one case, the documents… could not be mailed but had to be hand carried interstate."*[149]

An article in *Wired* magazine discussed Friedman and his claims, and admitted, "It's very easy to poke fun at people like Friedman. On the other hand, it does show that if a non-lethal device ever was developed which could cause symptoms associated with madness, it would be completely deniable. The device would completely destroy the target's credibility, neatly ensuring it remained covert. The military utility would be low, but it might be very handy for some three-letter agencies," (meaning the CIA, FBI, NSA, etc.)[150]

Dr. Robert O. Becker, who has been nominated for the Noble prize for his work in bio-electromagnetism, wrote that such devices have an, "obvious application in covert operations designed to drive a target crazy with voices."[151]

Aside from the patent awarded in 2002 to the US government for the Radio Frequency Hearing Effect, another patent (#4,877,027) was filed over a decade earlier in 1988 for an invention known as a "microwave voice device." The abstract for this patent reads:

Sound is induced in the head of a person by radiating the head with microwaves in the range of 100 megahertz to 10,000 megahertz that are modulated with a particular waveform. The waveform consists of frequency modulated bursts. Each burst is made up of ten to twenty uniformly spaced pulses grouped tightly together. The burst width is between 500

nanoseconds and 100 microseconds. The pulse width is in the range of 10 nanoseconds to 1 microsecond. The bursts are frequency modulated by the audio input to create the sensation of hearing in the person whose head is irradiated.

An article published in the December 1980 issue of *Military Review* titled “The New Mental Battlefield,” explained that the Soviet Union had built and used these kinds of weapons against political dissenters to cause illness or death with no evidence of foul play.[152] The author of the article, Colonel John B. Alexander, is considered the “founding father” of such weapons in America. A 1993 issue of *Defense News* reported that U.S. military officials were obtaining some of this Soviet “mind-control technology.”[153]

The US Army has fully functioning devices that utilize this technology and call it a Voice to Skull (V2K) device and is classified as a non-lethal weapon. Some people suspect that these kinds of weapons were used in the assassinations of John F. Kennedy, Robert F. Kennedy, John Lennon, and others, meaning they believe Lee Harvey Oswald, Sirhan Sirhan, and Mark Chapman, (the shooters) had psychotronic weapons used on them to brainwash them and urge them to kill.

It’s a fact that the MK-ULTRA program which began in the 1950s experimented heavily with mind control and brainwashing techniques, and such activities were considered conspiracy theories until the early 1970s when documents were released under the Freedom of Information Act and the extent of the horrors of this program were seen. One of the main goals of the MK-ULTRA experiments was to create technology and methods to turn an ordinary person into a mind-controlled assassin who would carry out any order given to them regardless of the consequences or danger.

Silent Subliminal Presentation System

When most people think of subliminal messages, they think of messages recorded backwards on rock albums from the 1970s, a method called backmasking, or messages mixed in with music so you can’t noticeably hear them, but are believed to be noticed by the subconscious mind. While backmasking (using backwards messages) is really just a publicity stunt used by numerous musicians and not an actual subliminal message, the existence and use of subliminal messages is a very real scientific practice.

Below is information about another Orwellian patent awarded for a device that generates subliminal messages that don’t need to be masked with music.

Inventor: Lowery; Oliver M. (Norcross, GA)

Patent # 5,159,703 awarded on October 27, 1992

The Abstract:

A silent communications system in which nonaural carriers, in the very low or very high audio frequency range or in the adjacent ultrasonic frequency spectrum, are amplitude or frequency modulated with the desired intelligence and propagated acoustically or vibrationally, for inducement into the brain, typically through the use of loudspeakers, earphones or piezoelectric transducers. The modulated carriers may be transmitted directly in real time or may be conveniently recorded and stored on mechanical, magnetic or optical media for delayed or repeated transmission to the listener.

The patent makes it clear that, “The ‘silent’ recordings are inaudible to the user or by others present and are therefore very effective for use during periods of sleep or when in the presence of others. Additionally, the basic requirements of subliminal stimulation are met. That is, the affirmations are efficiently transmitted to the ear and, while undetected by the conscious mind, are perceived by and efficiently decoded by the subconscious mind.”

The patent goes on to read:

OBJECTS OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, several objects and advantages of my invention are:

(a) to provide a technique for producing a subliminal presentation which is inaudible to the listeners(s), yet is perceived and demodulated (decoded) by the ear for use by the subconscious mind.

(b) to provide a technique for transmitting inaudible subliminal information to the listener(s) at a constant, high level of signal strength and on a clear band of frequencies.

(c) to provide a technique for producing inaudible subliminal presentations to which music or other “foreground” programming may be added, if desired.

Other Subliminal Messages

An article titled *Secret Voices* published in a 1979 edition of *TIME* magazine reported that approximately 50 different department stores in the US and Canada were playing subliminal messages with the music systems hoping to reduce shoplifting from customers and theft from employees. One undisclosed East Coast chain claimed that their theft had dropped by 37% after using the system.[154]

The following year, in 1980, the *Wall Street Journal* published an article investigating systems that broadcast subliminal messages in stores that say things like, “I am honest. I will not steal.” The article reported that after a New Orleans supermarket started using subliminal messages, their loss dropped to the lowest on record.[155] They also reported that shortages from cashiers dramatically dropped as well.

In 1984, a hearing in the US House of Representatives titled *Subliminal Communication Technology* investigated the use of subliminal messages and subliminal advertising in public places.[156]

In 1978 when a serial killer calling himself BTK (Bind, Torture, Kill) came to the attention of police in Wichita, Kansas, a local TV station (under the direction of the police) broadcast a subliminal message hoping to influence the killer, urging him to turn himself in. In a broadcast about the murders, the station included a message saying, “Now call the chief,” although the attempt was unsuccessful.[157]

In 2004 dozens of electronic slot machines in Canada were found to display subliminal messages that some felt encouraged people to gamble more.[158] The machines would flash a quick picture of a winning hand on the

screen, although the company, Konami, said the images were caused from an error in the software. The machines were ordered to be fixed.

It’s interesting how the power of suggestion works. Subliminal messages are not necessarily “brain washing” techniques, but rather function as the name entails, by “suggesting” something, thus causing a thought to arise in a person’s mind. Everyone is familiar with pulling up to a fast food restaurant’s drive through menu and after you’re done placing your order, you are often asked if you want two apple pies or chocolate cookies for $1.99. They know that just by suggesting this, they will spark a desire in a measurable percentage of customers and dramatically increase their sales.

Project Blue Beam

While governments have perpetuated countless hoaxes, disinformation campaigns, and false flag terrorist attacks in order to manipulate large populations of people—no plan is perhaps more grandiose than the idea of faking an appearance by God himself. There have been several times in recent history that the American government has proposed the idea of staging the appearance of God, who would then appear to speak to people and urge them to participate in an insurgency. This “supernatural” event can be done through a combination of holographic projections and sophisticated sound systems.

In February of 1999, the *Washington Post* reported on one of these plans, explaining that during the first Gulf War, the United States had actually considered projecting a huge holographic image of God in the sky over Baghdad.[159] This plan included the use of a 5-15 KHz acoustic beam that would make it seem like God was talking to the Iraqi people and would urge them to turn on their leader Saddam Hussein, sparking a revolution.

A similar plan was considered under Project Mongoose, a series of CIA operations against Cuba designed to overthrow Fidel Castro. Officials discussed having a submarine surface in the Havana harbor and project a huge Jesus-like figure onto the clouds that would then appear to speak and tell the Cuban people to overthrow “Godless Communism.”[160]

This technology has been called Project Blue Beam, and could be used to either stage a “supernatural” visitation from “God,” or even one from aliens arriving from outer space. In 1987, President Ronald Reagan made a very clear reference to aliens from outer space invading earth and causing all the nations of the world to unite and stop fighting each other. He actually said this at a United Nations meeting and video of the statement can be

found online. “In our obsession with antagonism of the moment, we often forget how much unites all the members of humanity. Perhaps we need some outside, universal threat to make us recognize this common bond. I occasionally think how quickly our differences worldwide would vanish if we were facing an alien threat from outside this world.”[161]

Some wonder whether this comment was said as a primer for a possible use of Project Blue Beam during the Cold War in order to frighten the Russians.

Leaders throughout history, dating back to ancient times, have claimed to have the power of God, or to speak on behalf of God in order to control their people and maintain their power and authority. Therefore, it should come as no surprise that government officials involved in covert operations would try to use Big Brother technology to take on the appearance of God himself.

“God is power [and] we are the priests of power.”[162] —Emmanuel Goldstein, the ‘bad guy’ in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*

Sonic Nausea Systems

While using the radio frequency hearing effect and other psychotronic weapons may be limited to those with expensive and complicated technology, a widely available and inexpensive device that uses ultrasonic waves to induce headaches and nausea can be purchased on the Internet or in catalogs selling law enforcement products. The *Shomer-Tech* catalog sells such a device called the Sonic Nausea System for only $29.99. The online catalog reads, “Hiding this device in your inconsiderate neighbor’s house might put an end to their late-night parties. The abusive bureaucrat’s office, the executive lunchroom... the possibilities are endless for that small portion of inventive payback.”[163]

Another more advanced version is also sold, called the Super Sonic Nausea system which is advertised to, “disrupt speeches, demonstrations, crowd dynamics, etc. This device has been used to ‘influence’ more of these than you might expect. Deployed near the podium, you might just have a case of an increasingly un-impressive speaker with diminished sharpness and lacking concentration, or perhaps is even unable to complete his presentation. Or, loitering youths on your property might be enticed to move along with no confrontations necessary.”

This “Super Sonic Nausea system” is said to be a “rarely-available government model” and is produced by a company called DSG Laboratories. This version sells for only $99.99. Just imagine for a minute what kind of similar devices are in existence but are not made commercially available. Such devices are extremely small and portable, and could easily be covertly used to inflict discomfort on any number of people, in any number of situations, without anyone even having a clue.

Information Technology

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four* the main character, Winston Smith, works at the Ministry of Truth, (a propaganda department) and his job is to go through old books and newspapers and delete information that the government doesn’t want people to have access to anymore. Winston also changes “facts” in books and newspapers and reprints them to reflect the changes as if they were still in their original form. Big Brother has complete control over all information available to the people, both in the present, and from the past.

As you likely know, the mainstream media in our society has been tightly controlled for decades in order to shape the majority of information that reaches the population to keep people focused on what the establishment desires, and also at the same time, to prevent people from discovering issues that the establishment desires to keep private. Such a practice was fairly easy until the Internet became an environment where independent journalists and countless “alternative” news sites and bloggers were able to gain large followings of people and operate with practically zero budget, yet reach millions of people just like the mainstream news does.

This has created a fairly large amount of competition for the mainstream establishment media, and has damaged their long held monopoly of information. Of course, they are not going to sit idly by and lose their grip on the flow of information, so they were forced to come up with new strategies in order to minimize the effect that independent blogs and news sites have on the population.

In 2006, a report from the Joint Special Operations University titled *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* outlined a plan that would allow the government to underhandedly combat the popularity of independent

bloggers and journalists. “Hiring a block of bloggers to verbally attack a specific person or promote a specific message may be worth considering,” read the report.[164]

It also suggested the government hack the blogs of journalists whose writings threaten the world view that the establishment is trying to promote and then change articles to make them say ridiculous things to ruin the credibility of those journalists.

It reads, “[T]he enemy blog might be used covertly as a vehicle for friendly information operations. Hacking the site and subtly changing the messages and data—merely a few words or phrases—may be sufficient to begin destroying the blogger’s credibility with the audience. Better yet, if the blogger happens to be passing enemy communications and logistics data, the information content could be corrupted.”[165]

A Harvard law professor named Cass Sunstein was appointed by President Obama to head the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, and just like most high level kingpins in any president’s administration; his Orwellian goals seem too strange to be true. Sunstein published a white paper in January 2008 titled *Conspiracy Theories* where he proposed that the government “might ban conspiracy theorizing” and could “impose some kind of tax, financial or otherwise, on those who disseminate such theories.”[166] The “conspiracy theories” Sunstein is looking to attack aren’t conspiracy theories at all, but rather evidence and editorials that expose information that is damaging to the establishment, such as information about the true nature of the 9/11 attacks, the War in Iraq, and any number of other issues ranging from the Bilderberg group, Bohemian Grove, Skull and Bones, and other secretive establishment organizations.

In an article Sunstein wrote for the *Journal of Political Philosophy*, he also outlined a plan for the government to infiltrate “conspiracy” websites in order to undermine them by posting absurd comments on articles and social networks. He also suggested that government operatives infiltrate

meetings held by “conspiracy theorists” in order to “(break) up the hard core of extremists who supply conspiracy theories.”[167]

Sunstein said the government needed to, “Enlist nongovernmental officials in the effort to rebut the [conspiracy] theories. It might ensure that credible independent experts offer the rebuttal, rather than government officials themselves. There is a tradeoff between credibility and control, however. The price of credibility is that government cannot be seen to control the independent experts.”[168]

It was also suggested that “government agents (and their allies) might enter chat rooms, online social networks, or even real-space groups and attempt to undermine percolating conspiracy theories by raising doubts about their factual premises, causal logic or implications for political action.”[169] By “real-space groups” he means that agents should attend political protests and meetings in order to cause trouble, attempting to discredit the group while pretending to support their cause.

Sunstein has also called for making websites liable for comments posted in response to articles which would basically shut down any website that the government targeted with their online trolls. (A troll is a term used to identify someone online who posts comments on articles, blogs, or videos to derail the focus and to cause trouble rather than engage in a discussion about the topic at hand.) Sunstein’s book, *On Rumors: How Falsehoods Spread, Why We Believe Them, What Can Be Done* was criticized by some as a blueprint for online censorship.

It’s important to highlight that these ideas are not just the dreams of an obscure intellectual college professor. Cass Sunstein was appointed to a high level position in the Obama administration (the administrator of the head the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs).

Sunstein is also vehemently against the right for people to own guns. In a lecture he gave at the University of Chicago Law School on October 27, 2007 he said, “The Supreme Court has never suggested that the Second

Amendment protects an individual right to have guns."[170] Such a statement is completely false and a lie, and is another example of doublethink by an establishment insider. He continued his lecture predicting that the Second Amendment would be repealed, and the right to own guns will be a thing of the past. Sunstein is certainly not alone with his Orwellian dreams of trying to prevent alternative political views from becoming a consensus. His goals of censorship and disrupting alternative media are shared by many in the establishment, both on the left, and on the right.

In 2006, the United States Central Command, (CENTCOM, a division of the Department of Defense) hired people to engage "bloggers who are posting inaccurate or untrue information, as well as bloggers who are posting incomplete information," about the so-called war on terror.[171]

As part of government's Information Operations, the Pentagon had people set up websites designed to look like foreign news websites, whose only purpose was to publish military propaganda and make it seem like it was news.[172] Israel also has teams of people who work to flood websites with messages to support Zionists' crimes and try to deflect blame onto others.[173]

In January 2009, the US Air Force announced a "counter-blog" response plan aimed at finding and reacting to material from bloggers who have "negative opinions about the US government and the Air Force."[174]

The plan outlines a twelve-point "counter blogging" flow-chart that describes how they can handle "misguided" online writers by posting comments designed to derail the discussion causing it to drift off topic.

A leading think tank in the UK called Demos published a report in August 2010 titled *The Power of Unreason* that suggested government agents should infiltrate websites in an attempt to discredit ideas that the 9/11 attacks in America and the 7/7 bombings in London were "inside jobs." The report explained that these online agents needed to increase trust

in government and that the government needed to “fight back by infiltrating Internet sites to dispute these theories.”[175]

Jamie Bartlett, the author of the report, essentially called people who discuss “conspiracy theories” and false flag terrorism “extremists” who make stories up. The Demos think tank logo incorporates an obvious all-seeing eye as the letter “o” in their name which can be seen on their official website http://www.demos.co.uk.

Demos was co-founded in 1993 by Communist Martin Jacques, who was the editor of *Marxism Today*, the journal of The Communist Party of Great Britain. The other co-founder was Geoff Mulgan who was closely affiliated with Prime Minister Tony Blair.

Carnivore

Anyone with average intelligence knows that Internet service providers (and the government) keep databases on practically every website each individual user visits, what files you download, what links you click, and can access every e-mail you've ever sent. Some may be surprised at just how simple this is, and how long this has been possible. The all-encompassing system designed for this task was originally called Carnivore and was created by the FBI during the Clinton administration as the Internet became widely used by the public.

The public inevitably found out about Carnivore and its capabilities so the FBI later changed its name to DCS1000, which stands for Digital Collection System. This system can easily monitor a specific individual's Internet usage in real time, as well as go back and see the exact history of all Internet searches and websites they've visited, what comments they've posted on articles or social networking sites, and what files they've downloaded. It is reasonable to assume that this same system can secretly access any computer's hard drive if the computer is connected to the Internet, and the contents of that person's hard drive can be copied and analyzed, all without having physical access to the computer. The built-in webcams and microphones in laptops can also be remotely activated by authorities as well, and can be used to watch and listen to you without your knowledge. Of course, these activities are illegal without a warrant, but that is why they are highly classified. Anyone who denies that such tasks are easily carried out is simply in denial, or has no clue about what modern technology is capable of.

"As for sending a letter through the mail, it was out of the question. By a routine that was not even secret, all letters were opened in transit."[176] —*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

Have you downloaded music or movies illegally on torrents or file sharing networks? It's usually just the large downloaders that get busted, but if Big Brother is watching you for some other reason, then you may just "coincidentally" find yourself getting arrested or sued for pirating intellectual property.

Internet service provider Earthlink has resisted the government's attempts to monitor Internet traffic through their systems, and admitted that the FBI has forced the company to allow them to tap into their system. Robert Corn-Revere, a lawyer for Earthlink said at a hearing, "We believed it would enable the government to acquire more information than the law permits, not just about the person who was the target of the investigation, but potentially about a large number of other subscribers who had nothing at all to do with the investigation…Over time, the cumulative effect of widespread surveillance for law enforcement, intelligence, and other investigatory purposes could change the climate and fabric of society in fundamental ways."[177]

In a world where George Orwell's 1984 nightmare has come true, we would expect that practically all of our communications are intercepted, monitored, analyzed, and stored indefinitely by Big Brother. Echelon and Carnivore are the two most well-known mechanisms for conducting this kind of surveillance, but for decades most of the information concerning these systems has been kept highly secret. If and when the details and capabilities of these systems are made public, it would be chilling to learn just how far-reaching they are.

In the post-9/11 world when security has become big business, many private companies are developing Big Brother technology that may rival similar government systems in hopes of identifying "troubled" people before they may "do something crazy."

At a military tech conference at the International First Responder-Military Symposium in the Town of Hamburg, New York in September

2010, one company showed off a system that’s capable of listening to phone calls, reading emails, as well as people’s posts on social networking sites and other areas of the Internet for what was described as “resentment towards the government.”[178]

Professor Mathieu Guidere of the University of Geneva, Switzerland, explained that, “The computer system detects resentment in conversations through measurements in decibels and other voice biometrics. It detects obsessiveness with the individual going back to the same topic over and over, measuring crescendos.”[179]

A similar data mining system is used on emails to detect what are allegedly patterns of fixation on specified subjects and any data that involves radicalization or ideological arguments. When demonstrating the system, Guidere invoked the memory of the September 11, 2001 attacks, saying that it can detect signs “pointing to a potential terrorist.”

The system demonstrated at the conference could review about 10,000 voice or other electronic transmissions in an hour, a capacity that would soon increase to 100,000 per hour and beyond, touted the designers.

The system was even promoted as some kind of emotional stability tester that could be used to screen potential employees, war veterans, law enforcement officials, and practically anyone else unfortunate enough to be subjected to the device. “By recording the voice of the patient, the program can rate negativity and positivity with depression and other emotional disorders,” said Guidere, who is working with Dr. Newton Howard, the director of MIT’s Mind Machine Project, a program dedicated to building artificially intelligent machines.[180] **(*See Artificial Intelligence*)**

Telcom Immunity

It was revealed that major telecommunication companies secretly cooperated with the Bush administration to illegally wiretap phone calls of American citizens allegedly to help fight the war on terror. It turns out that the National Security Agency had entire rooms built within the major telecommunication companies in order to tap into their networks and communication hubs. The problem was, this was against the law, and while it was initially denied by the Bush administration and telecommunication executives, the large-scale wire tapping was later fully revealed.

Citizens clamored for legal action to be taken, but the Bush administration passed a law giving retroactive immunity to all of the telecom companies involved in the illegal wiretapping.[181] The message the government sent to private industries was basically that they could break the law and not worry about any legal ramifications because the government would just grant them immunity if they were ever busted.

During his presidential campaign, Barack Obama denounced the legislation granting them immunity, but when the time came to vote for the immunity, he voted to support it.[182]

Reading Your E-mails Without a Warrant

Internet giant Yahoo has battled with the government over whether or not e-mails were protected by the Constitution's requirement that a search warrant be required in order for the government to read them. To many people's surprise, it is perfectly legal for the government to read your e-mails without a warrant after they are 180 days old, but the government began pushing to read e-mails without a warrant that were not that old if the e-mails had already been read by the person receiving them. For some reason, the government insisted then, that the Fourth Amendment to the Constitution didn't apply because the e-mail had already been read.

Yahoo disagreed and refused to turn over customer e-mails to the feds that were less than 180 days old, saying it required a warrant. Google, the Electronic Frontier Foundation, the Center for Democracy & Technology and other groups also told a federal judge presiding over the case that accessing e-mail less than 180 days old requires a valid warrant under the Fourth Amendment, regardless of whether it has been read.

"The government says the Fourth Amendment does not protect these e-mails," explains Kevin Bankston, an Electronic Frontier Foundation lawyer. "What we're talking about is archives of our personal correspondence that they would need a warrant to get from your computer but not from the server."[183]

The 1986 Stored Communications Act defines electronic storage as "(A) any temporary, intermediate storage of a wire or electronic communication incidental to the electronic transmission thereof; and (B) any storage of such communication by an electronic communication service for purposes of backup protection of such communication."

The government insists that the storage of previously opened e-mails does not qualify for protection, because the e-mails are not in “electronic storage” which they say enables them to read the e-mails without a warrant.

The Cybersecurity Act

The Cybersecurity Act is a bill that if passed would give the President of the United States the power to declare a “cybersecurity emergency” and shut down or limit Internet traffic in any “critical” information network “in the interest of national security.”

If the president wanted to, he could basically force major websites to be shut down for a duration of time in the immediate aftermath of a major terrorist attack or a pandemic, and even cause the visitors of those websites to be forwarded to a specific government page which would then display government propaganda with one-sided information about what had just occurred, and what actions should be taken, such as coerced evacuations or inoculations. This ability is similar to the Emergency Broadcast System installed on television networks that enables local, state, and national authorities to take over all major broadcast networks and cable channels to then broadcast a message to all viewers simultaneously on all channels.

This bill was introduced by Senator Jay Rockefeller, the great-grandson of John D. Rockefeller, nephew of banker David Rockefeller, a family that has long been a part of the secret establishment. When discussing how “dangerous” the Internet was to national security and why he felt the Cybersecurity Act was important, Jay Rockefeller stated, “It really almost makes you ask the question, would it have been better if we had never invented the Internet.”

The so-called Einstein Security Shield is reported to use NSA technology and according to the declassified summary is designed to look for indicators of cyber attacks by digging into all Internet communications, including the contents of e-mails.[184]

Hackers sent a virus to attack Iran’s new nuclear power plant in 2010; doing so much damage that it set their nuclear program back allegedly by two years.[185] In all likelihood it was an attack orchestrated by Israel to delay Iran’s nuclear program for their own self-interest. Many see cyber-security programs as power grabs by governments to more easily regulate and monitor global Internet traffic.

Some believe that Julian Assange, the famed editor of the WikiLeaks whistleblower website, was an unknowing patsy of billionaire George Soros, who people believe was funding WikiLeaks in order to create a compelling reason to pass the Cyber Security Act in order to further secure the Internet. While there is rampant speculation surrounding Julian Assange and WikiLeaks regarding their funding and the goals, Julian Assange is most likely a true activist-hacker and info-warrior who believes that he is just bringing the world the secret information the military doesn’t want people to know about concerning the true nature of the war in Iraq and the global war on terrorism.

As a result of the famous publishing of 250,000 cables (documents) in 2010, Julian Assange and the WikiLeaks supporters found themselves in a difficult dilemma, as well as the target of various conspiracy theories. They stole and leaked classified information to the public, but once that was done, then obviously the security was strengthened, making it impossible to do the same thing in the future. But some short-sighted conspiracy theorists claim WikiLeaks *only* released the 250,000 cables so the government could clamp down on cyber security, following in line with the Hegelian Dialectic of problem-reaction-solution. While this was undoubtedly a side-effect of the leaking of the classified info, it certainly was not the intention of Assange.

Cyber security measures implemented by the government will always serve as a cover to gain a more intimate look at the personal communications of everyone.

CNN’s Fake Cyber Attack Broadcast

In February of 2010, CNN aired a one hour simulation of the aftermath of a cyber attack on America. The broadcast consisted of a boardroom of high-level officials, including (former) Secretary of Homeland Security Michael Chertoff, Director of National Intelligence John Negroponte, former Director of the CIA John McLaughlin, Bill Clinton’s former press secretary Joe Lockhart, and other high-powered and well-known government officials. The group sat around and pretended to have a real discussion about how the government would deal with a cyber attack that had just shut down the Internet and electrical grids across the country.

The opening screen of the broadcast explained, “Cyber ShockWave will provide an unprecedented look at how the government would develop a real-time response to a large-scale cyber crisis affecting much of the nation.” The event took place at the Mandarin Oriental Hotel in Washington, D.C. on February 16, 2010. When breaking to, and coming back from commercials, CNN showed a screen saying, “we were warned,” which is what they titled their broadcast.

CNN’s Wolf Blitzer hosted the event and began by saying, “What you’re about to see is not real, but the threat is very real, indeed. You’re about to get an unprecedented look at how the US government would deal with a massive cyber shockwave.” He went on to describe the program as a cyber war game scenario.

Clips of this war game can likely be found on YouTube and show the panelists pretending to react to an actual cyber attack that just hit America. What’s fascinating about this broadcast is the seriousness and the seeming authenticity of the panelists. If you had not noticed the word “simulation”

posted in the corner of the screen, or had just listened to the broadcast, you would swear they were responding to an actual attack that just occurred.

It's fascinating that these high-powered government officials were simply playing make-believe but all of them seemed like they could be nominated for an Academy Award for their performances. They appeared scared and were coming up with scenarios off the top of their head about what needed to be done to respond to the "attack." What their fake concern shows is just how good of actors these people are. They looked, and sounded, no different during this session of make-believe, than they did during press conferences or during regular interviews. These powerful panelists on this war game were some of the best liars that have ever lived, and their simulation shows how easily they can look the American people in the eye and seem extremely concerned about an event, simply by acting. It was surely no coincidence that this fear-mongering simulation was broadcast at the same time the Obama administration was trying to get support for the Cybersecurity Act which grants sweeping powers to the government over the Internet.

The Way You Type Can Identify You

Some computer scientists believe that they can actually identify a person’s age, sex, and culture just from analyzing the way they type depending on their speed and rhythm. This seems like pseudoscience of course, but Professor Roy Maxion, associate professor at Newcastle University, has been researching these claims and a former Police detective Phil Butler, head of Newcastle University’s Cybercrime and Computer Security department, believes the system could be used to track online criminals and pedophiles.

“Roy’s research has the potential to be a fantastic tool to aid intelligence gathering for crime fighting agencies, in particular serious and organized crime and for those tracking down pedophiles,” Butler said.[186]

“If children are talking to each other on Windows Live or MSN Messenger, we are looking at ways of providing the chat room moderators with the technology to be able to see whether an adult is on there by the way they type,” he explained.

The basis of this technology is that each individual has identifying patterns to the way they type, and once that pattern is identified, then a program could be installed to look for that pattern to see if it shows up in a chat room.

Your Laptop is Listening to You

In 2006 it was reported that Google had discussed using the microphone that is built into all laptop computers to listen to the user and their environment and analyze the audio for keywords which would then be used to place specific advertisements on web pages that reflected conversations the microphone was picking up.[187] The lengthy user agreement that people agree to through implied consent when they log on to Google.com would include legal language that would allow this.

If this system were in place, for example, if you were talking a lot about working out or hiking when you're around your computer, the system would identify these keywords as being frequently discussed topics and would then choose specific advertisements to display as a result. It was also discussed that this system would choose advertisements based on what television or radio shows were detected playing in the background.[188] If the system detected cooking shows, your ads would be for food and kitchen related items. If you were watching football, then it would detect this and tailor the advertising accordingly.

The Onion, a popular parody and satire news site, produced a video that looked like a news segment about what they described as new software for Google's cell phone that would use voice recognition software to listen to people's conversations, and then play relevant advertisements during that conversation.[189] The writers of this sketch obviously had read the reports of Google's discussion about using the built-in microphones to listen to people and chose to satirize the idea.

Google Street View

Another Orwellian feature implemented by the Internet giant Google is their Street View feature that was launched in May 2007 and provides panoramic views from nearly every street in America and other countries around the world. Online travel map programs, such as Yahoo Maps and Google Maps, have been a favorite of many people since search engines began, but Google's Street View function allows users to choose any address in the country, and then shows them a 360 degree view of that area as it looks from the street.

For example, you can type in your address on the Google Maps page (or using your cell phone) and then select the "Street View" function, and you can then view your own house as if you are standing on the street right in front of it. You can then change the direction and position of the camera, and simulate traveling down your street as if you are in a virtual reality game. Users can even zoom in.

This Street View map was created from a fleet of cars that had special 360 degree cameras placed on the top, and then they drove down practically every street in America as the cameras captured photos of the entire journey. Later, Google used smaller vehicles and even snowmobiles to capture images of pedestrian areas, alleys, and narrow streets, and then added them to the Street View.

This feature caused some resistance by people who were upset about this invasion of their privacy, and the Department of Homeland Security even delayed the publication of certain street views in Washington, DC because they were worried that images may have been taken of some security-sensitive areas. The Department of Defense wouldn't let Google

capture images of US Military bases and had them remove certain locations from the database.

There are entire websites that contain funny and embarrassing photos that the Google Street View cameras have picked up, such as people coming out of strip clubs, passed out drunk in their yard, and women sunbathing. While some of these photos are amusing, they also illustrate just how far-reaching the eyes of Big Brother are.

Years after the Street View feature was available, it was revealed that the same cars which drove around taking the photos had also intercepted information from unsecured Wi-Fi hotspots from businesses and people's homes. *PC World* explained, "It simply intercepted the unencrypted data that businesses and individuals beamed through the air willy-nilly. The data was left in the middle of the street so to speak, and Google gathered it as it drove through collecting photographs."[190] Google said it was an accident and they did not plan on using the information gathered.

Social Networking Sites

Social media, or social networking sites, quickly changed the landscape of society as Facebook and Twitter rapidly gained popularity shortly after their creation. MySpace and Facebook allowed people to quickly set up their own webpage for free, and exchange photos, status updates, and messages with their friends and family, but such social media also has its downfalls. Facebook and MySpace allowed people for the first time to easily open up their entire life to the Internet, and practically anyone with a computer. Their name, birthdates, interests, friends, family members, school, place of employment, photos, and more are often published openly for the world to see.

Such media has caused many people to become extremely self-absorbed and have turned themselves into their own idol, along with their fan base of “friends” that regularly comment on their status updates or photos. Many people love the attention they get from posting a status update on any dumb thought they had that they feel is clever, and oftentimes there is no shortage of “friends” to post their comments, which are equally worthless.

Girls often like to post pretty (and slutty) photos of themselves and bathe in the attention from people’s comments as countless guys who are on their friends list tell them how beautiful they are. What is even more bizarre, is that many, if not most of the “friends” on their page, aren’t really friends at all, but just acquaintances, and many are people they’ve just met once or twice and don’t really associate with in real life. Facebook has become a cyber stalker’s dream come true. Before MySpace and Facebook, if a guy was interested in a girl he met at a party or through friends, he would have to ask for her phone number face to face in order to communicate with her again in the future, but now it is commonplace for people to look others up on Facebook, and then send them a “friend request” which allows them to access that person’s personal information, photos, status updates, and friends list.

You don’t even need to know a person’s full name to find them online. For example, if a guy meets a girl at a party and is interested in her (or interested in stalking her) all he does is go to the page of a person he’s already friends with that he knows is friends with the girl he is interested in, and then scrolls through that person’s friends list until he finds the girl he’s stalking. This is easy since people are listed with their picture, as well as their first and last name. This is not looked at as creepy at all by most girls, but instead has become a normal part of our culture.

These social networking sites also have broad implications on personal relationships, as well. In the past, if two people were in a relationship or were married, then communication with ex-boyfriends, ex-girlfriends, or others who harbored a secret crush on an individual, was largely limited. But now, since practically everyone has a Facebook page, if an old high school friend who secretly had a crush on someone for years, perhaps decades, that person can now look up their crush on Facebook and establish communication with them, all without that person’s significant other or spouse being aware of it. (Not to mention that person will also have instant access to information such as where their crush lives, where they work, names, photos, and ages of their kids, as well as a link to their love interest’s spouse’s page where they can then peer into their life as well.)

Also, in the past, when showing our family and friends photos of our life or things we’ve done, they had to all sit down around a table and everyone would look through the photos and talk about them, but now most photos are posted on Facebook and are widely available to the entire world. Photos of people’s kids, homes, friends, and more are all just a click away. Even photos taken by other people are shown once you are tagged in them.

As you are probably familiar with, people even link up their current dating partner or spouse on their Facebook page, and then anyone can click on the link and see who that person is in a relationship with, and then view

all of their photos and learn all about them from the details of their life that are posted on their page. There is even a Facebook app for cell phones that allows people to see the physical location of their friends based on the GPS systems in their phones.[191] A feature on Twitter called Twitter Tracker also allows users to identify their location when they post their Tweets (messages).[192]

There have been numerous instances of people's homes being burglarized while they were out of town because they posted a status update telling the world that they were going on vacation, and how long they would be gone. These were not complete strangers who burglarized people's homes, it was people on their "friends" list who saw their status updates and knew they would be gone.[193] As you probably know, most people will accept a "friend request" from just about anybody, no matter how little they know them. Just look at the number of "friends" that some people have on Facebook, especially attractive girls. Beautiful girls often have four or five hundred, sometimes close to a thousand "friends" on Facebook or MySpace because most guys will track them down and find their page after meeting them only once and send them a friend request so they can voyeuristically peer into their life. Most girls feel bad about declining a friend request, so most people accept them all, no matter how little they know the person.

In 2009 a group of young teenagers were arrested in Los Angeles, California for burglarizing various celebrities' homes, including Paris Hilton's, Lindsay Lohan's, and others. The group was called the Bling Ring by the media, and was said to have watched their celebrity targets on Facebook and Twitter to determine when they were going to be out of town, so they could then break into their houses.[194] When the celebrities posted a status update or a Tweet saying they were traveling somewhere for an event or a vacation, the Bling Ring knew their home would most likely be unoccupied. The group stole several million dollars worth of jewelry and clothes from the celebrity homes before getting caught.

Facebook and MySpace Own the Photos You Post

The media frenzy surrounding Eliot Spitzer’s high class hooker scandal in 2008 brought something else to light other than the governor’s scandalous sex life. What you post on social networking sites is available for the world to see. Photographs of Ashey Dupre (his alleged high-class call girl) were immediately published around the world, including pictures of her family members, all of which were taken from her MySpace page. Her lawyer threatened to sue media outlets for publishing the photos, claiming she owns the copyright to them, but let’s take a closer look at what you sign away when you use MySpace or Facebook.

By simply using these websites, you agree to their Terms of Service, but who really reads that boring stuff anyway? Maybe you should. Let’s look at Myspace.com first. When you post your personal and family photos on your page, you are automatically entering into a licensing agreement with MySpace and its affiliates to use your photos in any way they like. Not only can they use them, but they can edit or modify them, as well. Keep in mind that MySpace is owned by News Corporation, so people are basically giving Rupert Murdoch and his media empire, including Fox News, the New York Post, and dozens of other media outlets, permission to do whatever they want with their photos.

The Terms of Service that you agree to by using the website reads, “By displaying or publishing (“posting”) any Content on or through the MySpace Services, you hereby grant to MySpace a limited license to use, modify, delete from, add to, publicly perform, publicly display, reproduce, and distribute such Content solely on or through the MySpace Services, including without limitation distributing part or all of the MySpace Website in any media formats and through any media channels.”[195]

Section 6.2 of the agreement says, “MySpace is not required to pay you for the use on the MySpace Services of the Content that you post,” and that the content which they now control is, “sublicensable (so that MySpace is able to use its affiliates, subcontractors and other partners such as Internet content delivery networks and wireless carriers to provide the MySpace Services), and worldwide (because the Internet and the MySpace Services are global in reach).”

Did you understand that? You are granting them and their “affiliates, subcontractors and other partners” use of your material, all without paying you. And you thought they were *your* photos. If you have a problem with this, and post a blog about it on your MySpace page, or send out a bulletin to all your friends warning them, then MySpace can remove your bulletin or blog, and delete your account. The Terms of Service state, “MySpace reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to reject, refuse to post or remove any posting (including private messages) by you, or to deny, restrict, suspend, or terminate your access to all or any part of the MySpace Services at any time, for any or no reason, with or without prior notice or explanation, and without liability.”

Facebook is no different. At one time, when you would delete your account, any rights that they claimed to your content would expire, but they later updated their Terms of Service so you automatically grant them the rights (without any compensation) to any photo or anything else you post on Facebook, forever.

It reads, “You hereby grant Facebook an irrevocable, perpetual, non-exclusive, transferable, fully paid, worldwide license (with the right to sublicense) to (a) use, copy, publish, stream, store, retain, publicly perform or display, transmit, scan, reformat, modify, edit, frame, translate, excerpt, adapt, create derivative works and distribute (through multiple tiers), any User Content you (i) Post on or in connection with the Facebook Service or the promotion thereof subject only to your privacy settings or (ii) enable a user to Post, including by offering a Share Link on your website and (b) to use your name, likeness and image for any purpose, including commercial

or advertising, each of (a) and (b) on or in connection with the Facebook Service or the promotion thereof."

So if you or any of your friends or family members are ever swept up in any kind of scandal, then don't be surprised if within hours, personal photos of you or your friends or family find their way onto the cover of the *New York Post*, and are plastered all over celebrity news shows and mainstream media networks. Since you are also giving them a free license to "use your name, likeness, and image for any purpose" they could also sell your photos which could find their way onto a billboard advertising a product you'd rather not have any affiliation with.

Police on Facebook

Police in multiple cities around the country have been setting up fake accounts on Facebook using photos of attractive girls as the supposed user and then sending friend requests to students to look at their photos to see if there are any pictures of people under the age of twenty-one who can be seen holding alcoholic drinks.

One such instance that made news happened in Wisconsin in 2009 when 19-year-old Adam Bauer, a student at the University of Wisconsin-La Crosse, received a friend request from police posing as an attractive girl that resulted in him being charged with underage drinking. “She was a good-looking girl. I usually don’t accept friends I don’t know, but I randomly accepted this one for some reason,” he said.[196]

Shortly after he accepted the friend request from the unknown attractive girl, Bauer was confronted by police who had a photo of him from Facebook showing him holding a beer. He was then ticketed for underage drinking. At least eight students at UW Lacrosse were targeted in the same manner including one of Bauer’s friends. “I just can’t believe it. I feel like I’m in a science fiction movie, like they are always watching. When does it end?” Bauer said after his court appearance.[197]

The students said that they were being safe and partying at home and insisted that nobody was driving afterwards. La Crosse police officer Al Iverson said, “Law enforcement has to evolve with technology. It has to happen. It is a necessity—not just for underage drinking.”

This is certainly not an isolated incident of Big Brother watching Facebook. In January 2008, several teenagers were arrested in Illinois for

underage drinking after a sheriff's deputy found photos of them partying that were posted on Facebook.[198]

In February 2006, a 16-year-old boy in Colorado was arrested for juvenile possession of a firearm after police saw pictures that he had posted of himself posing with guns on MySpace.[199]

One student in Miami, Florida was arrested and charged with inciting panic after he posted a police sketch of a rape suspect as his profile picture on Facebook.[200] While certainly this was a distasteful and juvenile attempt at a joke, it certainly didn't incite a panic.

In August 2006, a student at the University of Illinois was arrested for urinating in public while another student was able to escape. The student that was originally arrested said he didn't know the name of the one who ran away, but police were able to get his name from other witnesses (who were not urinating) but were in the same group. The arresting officer then used Facebook to discover that the two students were friends, and then came back and charged the first student who was originally arrested for urinating in public with obstruction of justice because he had lied to police and said he didn't know the other student.[201]

In February 2007, eleven high school students at a Catholic school in Canada were suspended for posting negative comments about their principal on Facebook.[202] There also have been numerous reports of people being fired from their jobs after complaining about their boss or their employer in their status updates.[203]

Facebook Sells Your Personal Information

Social networking sites are a gold mine of information for advertisers and marketers. People list their favorite music, movies, TV shows, and activities on their page, and most people think this is just to inform their “friends” of what they like, but Facebook shares people’s information with “third parties,” which means advertisers and marketers.[204]

Aside from getting information listed in everyone’s profile, Facebook can also data mine status updates and search for keywords that are frequently used in people’s postings. Does the word *party* come up a lot of times in someone’s status update? Or the word *dog*, or *jogging*? Advertisers love access to this information since they can see into your life and learn what’s important to you.

Facebook has been around in its present form since 2006, and has stored practically every piece of information users have typed onto their profiles, including years worth of status updates, all of which can be sold to whoever Facebook wants. Facebook founder Mark Zuckerberg became a billionaire from Facebook, which is free for its millions of users, so how do you think the website generates so much money? In a transcript released in May 2010 of Zuckerberg chatting with a friend about the personal information people were posting on Facebook, Zuckerberg called the people “dumb fucks.”[205]

Twitter

The “tweets” (messages) posted on Twitter have been compared to graffiti scribbled in bathroom stalls, meaning it’s utterly worthless, but somehow Twitter became a social phenomena in 2009 after word spread that Ashton Kutcher and Oprah were having a contest to see who could reach one million followers first. This caused word of Twitter to enter the mainstream media, and immediately every news station and television show included Twitter on its list of things you should connect with them on. (Twitter.com/MarkDice for example) The only real reason for someone to have a Twitter account is if they are a celebrity or a public figure who has a fan base that want to keep up to date with what they’re doing, something that can more easily be done on Facebook since people can see others’ photos and videos as well, but somehow Twitter caught on and became very trendy in 2009. If you look at the tweets (twitter’s terminology for a message posted), one can see how useless Twitter really is, with most tweets consisting of worthless messages describing how someone’s lunch was or saying that it’s a beautiful day, but for some reason the Library of Congress decided to create an archive of every Twitter message ever posted.

The Library of Congress’s blogger Matt Raymond thought this was a great idea, saying, “I’m no Ph.D. but it boggles my mind to think what we might be able to learn about ourselves and the world around us from this wealth of data. And I’m certain we’ll learn things that none of us now can even possibly conceive.”[206] Twitter said that they would soon post every single Tweet dating back to the first one on March 21, 2006.

Twitter gives an interesting look into the minds of its users by listing what it calls “trending topics,” which are the top keywords or phrases that people post in their messages. “Tweets and other short-form updates create a history of commentary that can provide valuable insights into what’s happened and how people have reacted,” wrote Dylan Casey, Google’s

product manager for real-time search. “Want to know how the news broke about health care legislation in Congress, what people were saying about Justice Paul Stevens’ retirement or what people were tweeting during your own marathon run? These are the kinds of things you can explore with the new updates mode.”[207]

Cell Phones are Bugs

While it has been fairly well known that Echelon can detect and record practically anyone's phone conversation and has archives of countless hours of phone calls, it was surprising to learn in 2006 that law enforcement and intelligence agencies can activate the microphone on someone's cell phone and use it as a directional bug, *even when the phone is turned off*, and can then listen to conversations in the surrounding areas.[208]

The power can be off, but then with the push of a button, someone can secretly activate the microphone, and the phone will still appear to be off. This can easily be done without probable cause, and without a warrant. The only way to prevent this is to take the battery out of your phone. The microphone and webcam on your computer can be used the same way and activated remotely without your knowledge.

One might think that this technology is only something that is available to intelligence agencies such as the NSA, CIA, or the FBI, but what is even more chilling is that there are numerous websites offering such services to anyone for a small fee. Such services also allow a person to receive files of all the targeted individual's recorded phone calls, and the person doing the spying can even get a call on their own phone every time the target uses their phone so they can listen in to their conversations in real time.

This is highly illegal, but these companies are offshore, or simply offer software that allows you to do it yourself.[209] They use a disclaimer saying it's illegal to do it to anyone's phone without their knowledge or consent, but we all know they are just covering themselves legally, and are fully aware that their systems are used without the victims' knowledge.

These commercially available illegal snooping systems have practically the same capability as the FBI does, and can activate the microphone in your cell phone when it’s turned off to listen to anything in the surrounding area. The person using these illegal snooping services can also intercept all text messages, voice mails, and can listen to your phone calls in real time because they get an alert anytime your phone has a call connected.

Cell Phone Photos

As cell phones have become miniature personal computers, complete with Internet access and digital cameras, many people obviously use their phone to take photos which they later post online to Facebook or other websites. What most people are not familiar with is that every photo you take with your phone can actually be viewed and downloaded by your cell phone carrier or anyone who has access to their system.

This became clear in 2005 when a hacker was able to obtain photos taken on cell phone cameras by numerous celebrities, including Demi Moore, Ashton Kutcher, Nicole Richie, and Paris Hilton.[210] This hacker did not have access to these celebrities' phones themselves, but was able to download the photos through the Internet.

So unlike photos taken from traditional digital cameras, the ones taken by your cell phone camera are available for anyone to see who has the ability or the authority to snatch them wirelessly.

Voice Synthesizers

Another scary aspect of advancing technology are voice synthesizers that can take samples of someone's voice, and then allow someone else to speak into a microphone, and then the computer will output exactly what that person said, with the same voice inflections, but in the person's voice who has been chosen to be synthesized. They can basically fake anyone's voice and make it seem like it's someone else talking. Back in the 1990s, the Department of Defense had a system that could accomplish this. In a demonstration in 1999, the voice of General Carl W. Steiner of the U.S. Special Operations Command was made to say, "Gentlemen! We have called you together to inform you that we are going to overthrow the United States government."[211]

The implications of voice synthesizers are enormous. Imagine if someone took voice samples of you and then using the system, called your boss and told him the most offensive, crazy things, in order to get you fired. Your boss isn't going to suspect that it's a computer voice synthesizer. He's going to just think you lost your mind, or decided to tell him what you really think. What if someone synthesized your boss's voice and called you asking for important company information such as passwords or sales figures; information you would never give out to anyone except your boss, of course. What if a competitor or a thief used this system to impersonate your boss in order to get this valuable information?

Such crimes will undoubtedly become a reality and will have to be dealt with when this technology becomes widely available. You may think that caller ID would prevent this from occurring on some phones, but I'm sorry to inform you that simple systems known as caller ID spoofers can cause any name and phone number to show up on the person's phone who is receiving a call to make it look like someone else is calling.[212] It doesn't take an electrical engineer to build a home-made caller ID spoofer, because

there are simple apps for popular smart phones like the Droid and the iPhone that can be used on phones that have been jailbroken which means the limitations placed by the phone's manufacturer or cell carrier are eliminated, allowing the phone to run unapproved apps and do other things that most phones can't do. This voids your phone's warranty and can cause problems for your phone, but some people like the freedom of having jailbroken phones.

I have personally had someone demonstrate his "jailbroken" Droid phone's caller ID spoofer to me by calling my phone and making a different number appear on my caller ID. He went on to tell me how he used the app to call two different friends of his and left obnoxious voicemails on each of their phones, making it look like the people had called each other, both leaving the insulting voicemails for each other. Naturally, both of them thought the other person called them since their phone number showed up on the caller ID for the obnoxious voicemail. Most cell phones won't allow these kinds of apps in their app store for obvious reasons because you can imagine the kind of havoc that they can cause.

It's only a matter of time before visual synthesizers are able to easily create fake video footage as well, possibly in real-time. Many people were surprised when the 1994 film *Forest Gump* made it look like Tom Hanks' character was shaking the hand of President John F. Kennedy, when he'd been dead for decades by the time *Forest Gump* was filmed. In the following years this same technology was used to produce new commercials selling various products with celebrity pitchmen who had been dead for years. People seemed to be disturbed by these commercials and this practice rapidly diminished, but the technology continued to advance.

Technology had advanced so much from the making of *Forest Gump* in 1994, when the sequel of *Tron* was released in 2010, audiences learned that the lead actor Jeff Bridges had his face digitally morphed to make him look like he was 35 years old again, just like he was at the time the original film was released in 1982, even though now he was in his 60's. Not only that, but the studio also digitally placed his new younger face on a completely different actor's body for the entire film!

It was also around this same time that a news story surfaced explaining that George Lucas (writer and producer of the *Star Wars* franchise) was buying the rights to dead actors so he can use their likeness in future films by digitally bringing them back from the dead.[213]

This news prompted actors to begin outlining their wishes regarding their likeness in any future films they may appear in after they are dead. It is now common for actors to list restrictions in their wills regarding this kind of resurrection technology in order to prevent their estate, family members, or any film studios from using their likeness in a future film they wouldn't agree with.

"There were huge printing shops with their sub-editors, their typography experts, and their elaborately equipped studios for the faking of photographs. There was the teleprograms sections with its engineers, its producers, and its teams of actors especially chosen for their skill in imitating voices."[214] —*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

Supermarket Club Cards

You probably have one, or several, supermarket “club” cards or “membership cards” that many grocery stores give out to their customers for free that allow you discounts on many different items. As you know, these cards aren’t typical membership cards like a Costco card that you have to pay for, but are instead offered to every customer for free, and are scanned at the register when you pay, often saving you a few dollars. When you filled out the application to get your card, most of them asked for your full name, address, birth date, and phone number.

Most people forget they gave that information to the store and don’t realize the store is creating a huge database of your purchasing history, even if you pay with cash. This information is sold to telemarketers or advertising agencies that can then have an intimate look at what kinds of products you’re interested in. People even fear that this information is, or one day will be, sold to health insurance companies and can be used to justify premium increases based on what kinds of food a person consistently buys and how often they buy it. Such fears are not completely unwarranted.

There is a way around this (at least for now there is) by simply filling out a fake name, address and telephone number on the applications for these club cards. It’s been my personal experience that they don’t check your driver’s license to see if the name and address match with the application, so you can do this if it makes you feel more comfortable. You would of course have to make all your purchases in cash because if you use your debit card, credit card, or even an old fashioned check, then your name will be linked to the items and the bank can sell this information to health providers or anyone else. Cash, of course, will most likely be phased out and replaced entirely by an electronic currency in the future, or cash purchases may require you to swipe your driver’s license or government

issued ID card, so even if you pay with cash, everything you purchase will still be linked to you.

If you are naive and think your friendly local supermarket isn’t keeping tabs on everything you buy, you are wrong. In March 2010, the purchasing history from a grocery store was used to track down people who purchased salami that was feared to be contaminated with salmonella.[215] In this case, the database of customers could have saved people the aggravation of possibly getting sick from salmonella, but it also illustrates the reach of Big Brother in the most unexpected places. Big Brother is watching what you eat.

Data Mining

Data mining is the process of searching for patterns in massive amounts of data. There are several major companies that compile enormous amounts of data on people and sell this information to advertisers and marketers. It is truly staggering to learn the amount of data these companies have on people, and what that data is used for. Many of these databases have records of people's marital status, ages of their children, income, value of their home and cars, as well as their occupation, religion, ethnicity, and even social security numbers and medical information. These lists have been sold to marketers and advertisers for decades so they can target specific types of people for their products, but after the 9/11 terrorist attacks, the government began using commercial databases like ChoicePoint, LexusNexus, Acxiom, and others to search for links between suspected terrorists.

To give you an idea of just how large these data mining companies are, in February 2008, ChoicePoint was purchased by Reed Elsevier in a cash deal for $3.6 billion dollars. ChoicePoint has more than 17 billion records of individuals and businesses, which it sells to an estimated 100,000 different clients, including 7,000 federal, state and local law enforcement agencies.[216] When one learns that these companies do more than simply maintain a database of details about people, it can be truly worrisome what their systems are capable of doing.

ChoicePoint has a system they call NORA (Non-Obvious Relationship Awareness) that can find relationships between people in ways you couldn't imagine. In 1994 the MGM casino in Las Vegas started using the NORA system to find out whether or not any high-rollers had ties to the dealers or employees that could be used in cheating or otherwise scamming the casino. The system could also detect whether people kicked out of the casino for

card counting or cheating had any personal ties to employees who may have been in on the scam.

The NORA system can display a chart or list of people’s relationships to others that are not noticeable on the surface. For example, if a dealer at the casino had a brother who was roommates with someone who won big at that dealer’s table, the system would know and the dealer would be suspected of helping that person win and be in on the scam. The system can determine whether people frequently go to the same restaurant, attend the same church, have mutual friends, etc.

The Direct Marketing List Source is a document consisting of 1600 pages that contains information such as people’s names, ages, addresses, what books they buy, magazines they subscribe to, what they buy online, etc. It also has a list called the Gay America Megafile with almost 700,000 names of people that the database has identified as being homosexual. The list is considered the Bible of mailing lists.

Data mines can calculate how much a bachelor usually spends on a weekend out, and where, and can determine whether or not he enters into a relationship or if he has gotten married. Marketers then know what other products they can market to him due to his changing lifestyle.

A company called Elensys obtained prescription records from pharmacies and then sent out material to those customers targeting them depending on what ailments they had or what medication they were taking. After this was made public, CVS pharmacy purchased full page ads in major newspapers apologizing for selling their customer’s private information.[217]

Another major company in this field, Axciom, has a service they call InfoBase TeleSource, which is a system that companies with toll free telephone numbers use to identify the names and other information about people who call in. Even people who block their caller ID or people who have unlisted numbers are still identified by this system.[218] If someone calls

in to an 800 number asking about a particular product, the person answering the phone has information pop up on their screen such as the person's name, address, and even what kind of home they live in, the cars the person owns, and whether they are a member of a health club or a gym.

A special airing originally in 2006 on CNBC called *Big Brother, Big Business* showed a fancy restaurant in New York using a similar system to identify people when they called in to make reservations, and allows the staff to create profiles for customers that include information such as when their birthday is, or if they were a "difficult" customer in the past.

In 1998, a company called Image Data began purchasing drivers license pictures from the DMV and using them in the private sector. They designed a system for retail stores that would display people's pictures on a screen when they swiped their credit card so the clerk could confirm that it was the person, and not someone else using the card.[219] Image Data had received $1.5 million dollars from the Secret Service to develop the project.[220] When it was discovered that the DMV offices were selling people's pictures and personal information to a private company, some DMVs were pressured to stop this practice.

Shortly after the 9/11 attacks, the government started its own data mining operation they called the MATRIX, [Multistate Anti-Terrorism Information Exchange Program] that used a variety of commercial and government databases to search for links between suspects or to identify any unusual behavior such as strange purchases or money transfers. The MATRIX system could do a search for all the people who have blond hair, are six feet tall, drive a black convertible, who work as an accountant, and who live in a particular zip code. The MATRIX program was shut down in June 2005 after funding was cut, largely as a result of concerns over privacy, but it is likely the technology was absorbed into other government agencies.

Another element used by casinos to maximize their profits is a system called a "Total Rewards" card used by Harrah's casinos that track players'

winnings and losses. The casino has calculated a “pain point” that they determine is the maximum amount a person is willing to lose which may leave them with a negative feeling about the casino causing them never to return. If a player’s pain point is approaching because their losses are mounting, then that person will be approached by a staff member and offered a free dinner to make them feel better about their experience at the casino, causing them to likely return and not leave feeling like they had wasted all of their money. The people offered the free dinner have no idea they are specifically chosen for this reason, and just think the casino gives away random dinners to anyone.

Through data mining, the Canadian Tire company has determined that people who purchase carbon-monoxide detectors, birdseed, and pads for the bottom of chair legs rarely miss a payment on a credit card. “If you show us what you buy, we can tell you who you are, maybe even better than you know yourself,” said a former Canadian Tire executive.[221] Cable and satellite TV companies know what shows are watched in your home, and digital recording services like Ti-Vo and AT&T’s U-verse know what shows you record. If your name is on the cable bill, then you are linked in a database to the shows that are watched and recorded. What you watch on television on a regular basis says a lot about you, and marketing companies like to know these things.

If you choose to use mainly cash for your day to day purchases of food, clothes, gas, etc, are these artificially intelligent systems and complex algorithms going to flag you for being suspicious? The government doesn’t like people who pay cash, since they are more difficult to monitor, so this alone could flag you for closer analysis.

The system will know you use cash for most purchases, because it will see a lack of purchases using a debit card or credit card. It may not know *what* you spend that cash on, but it surely notices if you cash your paychecks or withdraw large amounts of cash from your account on a regular basis, and this is seen as suspicious.

If a person is a political activist or a journalist who is causing trouble for the establishment or a particular president, could that person then be flagged for an audit in attempts to disrupt or discourage his activity? Could he be listed as a trouble maker so the next time he is pulled over for going five miles an hour over the speed limit, the officer will see that he is a “troublemaker” and give him the ticket instead of let him off with a warning?

Could these systems falsely list you as dangerous because of your political affiliations so when a future potential employer does a background check on you, the report lists you as a subversive person or an “extremist?” What if the employer disagrees with your political views or activism that shows up listed in your background check and chooses not to hire you because of this? You would have no way of knowing why they actually decided to hire someone else. If you return too many items to stores in order to get a refund, you may be identified as a “returnaholic,” and may be flagged as someone who buys a product to use it for a while and then returns it.[222]

Did you purchase a blow up doll as a joke for a friend’s bachelor party? Your name might then be added to certain mailing lists and you could now start receiving junk mail from sex shops or escort services.

There are numerous publicly available websites that disclose all kinds of information about people, sometimes for free, and others for only a small fee. These services offer people’s address, phone numbers, birthdates, criminal history, and much more. One service has a slogan saying they are “not your grandma’s phone book.” Some available features include an e-mail lookup which allows you to enter in someone’s e-mail address and then the website searches through a massive list of websites to see if any accounts were opened from that e-mail, and then lists them. A person’s Facebook page, and even Amazon.com and other online retailers such as Target.com can show up as having accounts linked to a person’s e-mail address.

If you pay a small monthly fee on some of these services you can get photos of the people as well and see what they've been posting online and get other information such as their income and credit score. Most of these services also offer what is called a reverse telephone directory, which allows you to enter in a person's phone number and it will then reveal the name and address of the person who has that number.

A Michigan University academic named Arthur R. Miller published a book back in 1971 titled *The Assault on Privacy* where he wrote, "The new information technologies seem to have given birth to a new social virus—'data-mania.' We must begin to realize what it means to live in a society that treats information as an economically desirable commodity and a source of power."

During a special interview on *CNBC* titled "Inside the Mind of Google," the company's CEO Eric Schmidt was asked about privacy concerns involving the information age and Google's domination of the Internet, to which he answered, "If you have something that you don't want anyone to know, maybe you shouldn't be doing it in the first place."

Web Bugs in Microsoft Word Documents

It was discovered that Microsoft Word documents, as well as Excel spreadsheets and PowerPoint slide show files, can be embedded with tracking tags called Web Bugs that gather information about who opens the documents and when.

The Web Bugs were discovered by Richard Smith, the chief technology officer at the Privacy Foundation. "What this means basically is that if an author of a document for whatever reason cares about who is reading it, he can bug it and then monitor it," Smith said. "They can find out the IP address and host name of whoever is reading the document."[223]

There are numerous ways that this tracking method can be used, such as embedding the bugs into company documents so they can be tracked to see who is reading them and can trace back the electronic trail if a document was leaked to the press, for example. The person who embedded the Web Bug can also track how often a particular file is opened. If someone cuts a portion of text from a document that is being tracked, and pastes it into a new document, then unbeknownst to them, the Web Bug is also transferred and continues its tracking capabilities. There is also talk of similar tracking bugs being placed in other file formats as well, such as MP3 files or video files.

Once a Web Bug is placed in a document (or other file), it transmits information over the Internet to the person who planted it so they can monitor the file. Since practically every computer is almost always online, this is extremely simple.

Cryptome.com, a hacker and whistleblower site created by John Young and Deborah Natsios in 1996, was taken off the web briefly in February

2010 as a punishment after they posted a secret handbook written by Microsoft that was meant only for law enforcement that educated them about certain Big Brother capabilities the software giant built into their products.[224]

The document, titled *Microsoft Online Services Global Criminal Compliance Handbook*, is only 22 pages long and was described by PC World magazine as a “data-hunting guide for dummies” that shows law enforcement how to access the vast information Microsoft stores about people when they use products like Hotmail, Windows Live Messenger, MSN, Microsoft Office Live, Xbox Live, and others.

Someone who knows how to maneuver through these systems can access all kinds of personal information such as user names and passwords, along with web browsing history, etc. Xbox Live, an online gaming platform for the Xbox 360 game console, stores a user’s full name, credit card information, phone number, email address, and more. There have actually been several Xbox video game systems recovered by police after they were able to track down the stolen Xbox when the thief logged on to Xbox Live, the online gaming community. In one instance police tracked the thief’s IP address and then were able to trace back which store their Live unit was purchased at. The person’s name was then found in the store’s computer linked to that item, and police went to the address and discovered the stolen Xbox 360.[225]

Tracking Documents You Print

While it should be common knowledge that the government and computer savvy hackers can track a person’s Internet usage and search through the contents of a person’s hard drive, most people would never imagine that a simple document printed from their computer could be traced back to them, especially if it were something like a page of text that had no personal information on it.

Laser printers are no longer expensive units only used by large companies for high page count documents and rapid printing. Laser printers have become common in households due to their quality and dramatically lower prices than in the past. But what nobody really knows is that most manufactures secretly designed a feature into laser printers and photocopiers that encode the printer’s serial number onto each page that is printed by using a series of tiny dots that most people can’t even see with the naked eye. Of course, consumers are not told of this process, and printer manufacturers like to keep quiet about it.

Peter Crean, a senior researcher at Xerox, admitted his company’s laser printers, copiers, and multifunction workstations, all secretly put the serial number of each machine coded in little yellow dots on every printout that can’t be seen by the naked eye. “It’s a trail back to you, like a license plate,” Crean said.[226]

The reason for the secret encoding is said to assist in fighting counterfeit money and fraudulent documents, and is a method that has been used since the 1980s. “The industry absolutely has been extraordinarily helpful [to law enforcement],” says Lorelei Pagano, a counterfeiting specialist with the US Secret Service, the agency in charge of tracking counterfeiters.[227]

Peter Crean of Xerox said the government worked with the company to develop the technology in the 1980s because of fears that their advanced copiers could easily be used to print counterfeit money.

It’s likely that the Secret Service or other government agencies can use the Carnivore system to send out pings searching for a specific printer serial number that can be detected if the printer is installed on a computer that is connected to the Internet. Of course, when a printer is purchased, the serial number is linked to the person’s credit card or checking account who bought it. While it may be tough to argue that this technology isn’t good for catching counterfeiters, what else could it be used for?

What if a government whistle blower prints out sensitive and damaging documents and anonymously (or so he thinks) sends them to the media? He could then, without even suspecting it, be linked to the documents. Did you design and print out some inflammatory leaflets about a powerful senator or congressperson and put them on people’s doors in your community? These flyers could be traced back to you.

Radiation Intelligence

People may think that if a computer isn't connected to the Internet that their data is secure, but they are wrong again. Computer monitors, including LCD screens, give off a measurable amount of radiation that can be detected using what is called radiation intelligence (RINT) or Van Eck phreaking.

A Dutch computer scientist named Wim van Eck discovered this in 1985 and published the first paper on the subject, hence the term Van Eck phreaking. In computer hacking, the term "phreaking" is a slang term referring to hacking or experimenting with telecommunication systems, often in underhanded ways.

Some people thought that Van Eck phreaking could only be used on older tube monitors, and not newer LCD flat screens, but in April 2004, a research team at the University of Cambridge in the United Kingdom showed that LCD monitors were also vulnerable to electromagnetic eavesdropping. The team built equipment capable of doing this at the university lab for less than $2000.[228]

Van Eck phreaking was used to test the security of electronic voting systems in Brazil in 2009 and was found to be able to monitor the voting machines, thus compromising the secrecy of the voting process.[229]

Keyboard Loggers and Backdoors

Commercially available software programs called keyboard loggers can easily be installed on someone’s computer which then can capture and record everything the person does, including what they type in a word processor, their e-mails, and even bank passwords and login information for other sensitive accounts. Such programs are often used by suspicious spouses who want to find evidence of their significant other cheating, but more sinister motives such as stealing people’s passwords or business data are also reasons people install the software on others’ computers.

Such software also often creates a secret backdoor allowing people to access a person’s computer, and their files without them knowing. In 1999, NetBus software was used to plant child pornography on the computer of a professor at Lund University in Sweden. Thousands of images were found by the system administrators, and of course, they assumed that the professor had downloaded them himself. The professor was fired and charged with possession of child pornography but later acquitted after authorities had learned that NetBus had been installed on his computer allowing someone to control it without his knowledge or consent.[230] The man was reported to have suffered severe psychological damage from the incident, which is completely understandable. After all, if such disgusting material was discovered on your computer and you were charged with possession of child pornography but knew you didn’t have anything to do with it, you would certainly have a difficult time defending yourself and clearing your name from being attached to such a deplorable act.

In Neil Strauss’s 2005 bestselling book, *The Game*, which is a memoir of his time hanging out with pickup artists and guys who were teaching seminars on how to meet girls, he said that he discovered someone had put a keyboard logger on his computer and suspected it was one of his roommates who had started his own rival seminar company. Such businesses can be fairly lucrative and Strauss’s roommate wanted to corner the market and learn what his competition was doing.

Photocopier Hard Drives

A story airing on *CBS News* in April 2010 showed a warehouse in New Jersey that was described as having 6,000 used photocopiers that were for sale, and almost every one of them had a hard drive that recorded every single document that was photocopied on each machine during its existence. Apparently all digital copiers built since 2002 contain hard drives which can store tens of thousands of images.

Think of the kinds of documents that people copy. Bank statements, credit card statements, income tax forms, birth certificates, and more. All of which are stored on the machine's hard drive without your knowledge or consent.

The *CBS News* segment equipped a man with a hidden camera and sent him off shopping to buy a used copier from one of dozens of large warehouses that are in the used copier business. He bought three different copiers for around $300 each. After all the contents of the hard drives were examined, it was revealed that one machine came from the sex crimes division from the police department in Buffalo, New York. Some documents on the hard drive were copies of domestic violence disputes and lists of sex offenders. Other documents were lists of targets in a drug investigation. On another machine they found 95 pages of pay stubs complete with people's names, addresses, and social security numbers.

The third machine, they discovered, came from a health insurance company, and they were able to print out hundreds of pages of confidential medical records including people's prescriptions, blood test results, and a cancer diagnosis.

Ordering a Pizza in the Future

A funny, yet disturbing, video can be found on YouTube if you search for “ordering a pizza in the future” that depicts someone calling a fictitious pizza place to order a pizza and discovers just how all-knowing Big Brother is. When a man calls into the restaurant, the person on the other end of the phone picks up and already knows who he is, where he lives, and the last time he called. When the customer orders two double meat pizzas he is informed that there will be an additional $20 charge on his bill because the computer system has access to his health records and shows that he has high blood pressure and high cholesterol. The screen then shows the man’s bill includes the $20 “health surcharge” because his health insurance provider now knows he’s ordering a fatty pizza.

The man is also informed of an added $15 “delivery surcharge” to cover the added risk to their delivery driver for delivering to an orange zone which signified a high crime neighborhood. When the customer surprisingly asks to clarify that he lives in an orange zone, the order-taker acknowledges a recent change in status due to a robbery near his home that the computer database shows.

When the customer starts complaining about his $67 bill for two pizzas, the woman on the line pulls up his recent purchase of two tickets to Hawaii and hassles him about it, saying he shouldn’t complain about spending that much money on two pizzas because he just spent $800 on plane tickets for a vacation.

He then changes his order to a vegetarian pizza to save money since he won’t have to pay the extra $20 health surcharge, and the order taker says it’s a good choice and will be good for his waist line as she pulls up a screen

of “recent purchases” and shows that the man just bought a new pair of jeans with a 42 inch waistline.

The video is great satire showing just how invasive Big Brother can be, and how with everything we do being stored in databases, the information can easily be sold to practically anyone and used in ways we would prefer it not be. There have been reports years ago that certain pizza delivery restaurants were checking people’s names who ordered pizzas to see if they had any warrants out for their arrest when they paid with a credit card over the phone. If a warrant was listed, instead of having a pizza delivery driver show up to the house, the police would arrive to arrest the person.

Orwellian Government Programs

While the “alphabet agencies” (CIA, NSA, FBI, ATF, etc.) have access to incredible Big Brother technology and countless commercial and government databases, there are also creepy Orwellian projects that have been secretly created and funded by elements within the government for the purpose of maintaining the power of the ruling elite.

Many of these programs used (and continue to use) underhanded and often illegal methods to accomplish their goals which range from controlling the mainstream media to covertly trying to smear, intimidate, blackmail, or even assassinate people who pose a threat to the establishment.

Often Orwellian goals are defended by the government claiming that such measures are needed to keep people safe from criminals or terrorists, but it is often the very people working for these programs who are the criminals. Immediately after the September 11th attacks of 2001, the government fear-mongering began and was used as a justification for subverting the Constitution of the United States and implementing the long-awaited Orwellian dreams of the establishment. Any resistance to the new tyrannical, invasive, and unconstitutional measures was attacked as being unpatriotic. Officials would continuously say that we needed to give up some of our freedoms in order to keep people safe from terrorists, who were said to lurk around every corner.

Thomas Jefferson famously stated, “Those who would give up essential liberty to purchase a little temporary safety deserve neither liberty nor safety.” Jefferson obviously knew the strategy of tyrannical leaders and how they use fear-mongering as a justification to increase their power and trample over their population.

Operation Mockingbird

A major system that Big Brother uses to control the population is the mainstream media. This amazing propaganda machine has the ability to shape the culture and the mindset of a nation by the information the owners choose to broadcast on a daily basis. The character Howard Beal famously ranted about the power of television in the 1976 film *Network*, telling his audience, “This tube can make or break presidents, popes, prime ministers...This tube is the most awesome God-damned force in the whole godless world, and woe is us if it ever falls into the hands of the wrong people.”

Intelligent people have varying degrees of awareness that the US government is in bed with the mainstream media, and anyone who monitors the news media with discerning eyes can often easily identify specific stories and strategies that are being used to persuade and intimidate the population. As enlightened people know, the mainstream media operates both as a propaganda arm for the establishment, as well as a gate-keeper that prevents certain information from being disseminated to the masses.

The evidence for these charges is massive and irrefutable. The most damning of which comes from the findings of a Senate Select Committee in 1975 that investigated the American government’s covert influence over the mainstream media, including broadcast news, newspapers, and magazines. The committee, called the Church Committee, published its findings in 1976 and uncovered what was called Operation Mockingbird, which involved the CIA secretly paying editors of major media institutions and popular journalists to act as gate-keepers and propagandists for the establishment.

“The invention of print, however, made it easier to manipulate public opinion, and the film and radio carried the process further.”[231] —*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

In 1948 an espionage and counter-intelligence branch within the CIA was created for the purpose of “propaganda, economic warfare; preventive direct action, including sabotage, anti-sabotage, demolition and evacuation measures; subversion against hostile states, including assistance to underground resistance groups, and support of indigenous anti-Communist elements in threatened countries of the free world.”[232]

Later that year Operation Mockingbird was established to influence the domestic and foreign media. Philip Graham, the owner of *The Washington Post*, was recruited to help run the project within the industry and develop a network of assets who would go along with the program. After 1953, the network had influence over twenty-five different newspapers and wire agencies. The Mockingbird program also involved all major television stations.

Thomas Braden, who was the head of the International Organizations Division of the CIA, played a substantial role in Operation Mockingbird and later revealed, “If the director of the CIA wanted to extend a present, say, to someone in Europe—a Labour leader—suppose he just thought, this man can use fifty thousand dollars, he’s working well and doing a good job—he could hand it to him and never have to account to anybody... There was simply no limit to the money it could spend and no limit to the people it could hire and no limit to the activities it could decide were necessary to conduct the war—the secret war...It was multinational.”[233]

According to the Church Committee’s report, which was published in 1976, “The CIA currently maintains a network of several hundred individuals around the world who provide intelligence for the CIA and at times attempt to influence opinion through the use of covert propaganda. These individuals provide the CIA with direct access to a large number of newspapers and periodicals, scores of press services and news agencies,

radio and television stations, commercial book publishers, and other foreign media outlets."[234]

The committee also concluded that the cost of the program was approximately $265 million a year, which when adjusted for inflation as of 2010 means that in today's dollars the program was spending an astounding one billion dollars a year.

One year after the Church Committee released its findings, *Rolling Stone* magazine published an article on Operation Mockingbird and named various prominent journalists who were alleged to be involved with it. Some of these included Ben Bradlee, who wrote for *Newsweek*, Stewart Alsop who wrote for the *New York Herald Tribune*, James Reston (*New York Times*), Charles Douglas Jackson (*Time Magazine*), Walter Pincus (*Washington Post*), William C. Baggs (*The Miami News*), and others.

In 2007, a large amount of CIA documents called the "Family Jewels" were declassified and released by the National Security Archive, which revealed that the CIA had routinely wiretapped Washington-based news reporters and committed other shady and illegal practices. The targets of these wiretaps were most likely seen as threats to the establishment and were not playing along with the propaganda and gate-keeping efforts within the media establishment, so the CIA wanted to keep a close eye on them and gather information on their sources and future stories.

As with nearly every other case of rampant institutional corruption in government agencies, the CIA claims to have ended Operation Mockingbird and their influence over the media—another claim that is laughable. The power of the mass media to control society is too great for the establishment not to do everything they can to harness it for their own benefit.

The man credited with being the father of public relations is named Edward Bernays, who was a master of social engineering, propaganda, and shaping public opinion early in the twentieth century. He was also the nephew of the famous psychologist Sigmund Freud. In 1928 Bernays

published a book titled *Propaganda* that described his methods for shaping public opinion and people's attitudes and behaviors. A quick glance over several of the excerpts from *Propaganda* reveals just how powerful the control of information is to a government.

Bernays wrote, "Those who manipulate the unseen mechanism of society constitute an invisible government which is the true ruling power of our country. We are governed, our minds are molded, our tastes formed, our ideas suggested, largely by men we have never heard of. This is a logical result of the way in which our democratic society is organized. Vast numbers of human beings must cooperate in this manner if they are to live together as a smoothly functioning society. In almost every act of our lives whether in the sphere of politics or business in our social conduct or our ethical thinking, we are dominated by the relatively small number of persons who understand the mental processes and social patterns of the masses. It is they who pull the wires that control the public mind."[235]

This is strikingly parallel to what George Orwell wrote in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* when he said, "All the beliefs, habits, tastes, emotions, mental attitudes that characterize our time are really designed to sustain the mystique of the Party and prevent the true nature of present-day society from being perceived."[236]

Bernays can be largely credited with making cigarette smoking socially acceptable, and appear to be cool. In 1929 he was hired by the American Tobacco Company, which was one of the original 12 companies comprising the Dow Jones Industrial Average, in order to help promote smoking. The way he did this was by hiring a group of attractive female models to march in the New York City parade and planned to have them light up cigarettes to shatter the taboo of women smoking in public. Bernays also contacted the press saying that the women would light up "Torches of Freedom" in support of women's rights. The next day, the *New York Times* ran an article headlined, "Group of Girls Puff at Cigarettes as a Gesture of Freedom."[237]

Bernays was also the man responsible for diamond rings being synonymous with marriage and love. The De Beers diamond company hired him to shape the public's mind into associating a diamond ring with love. Before this, women's wedding rings were primarily a simple gold band, but Bernays was able to use propaganda to convince both men and women that if a man is to propose to a woman, he needs to do so with a large diamond ring.

Bernays sat on the board of the U.S. Committee on Public Information (CPI), which was a government agency set up specifically to influence public opinion in support of America's role in World War I and to help sell the war to the public.

Only a complete moron would think that government agencies don't continue to massively influence the mainstream media today. Even those who expect such manipulation are often surprised to learn the extent of it and its power.

COINTELPRO

A truly Orwellian scheme conducted by the FBI admittedly between 1956 and 1971 is COINTELPRO (an acronym for Counter Intelligence Program) which illegally investigated and disrupted political organizations, religious organizations, civil liberty groups, anti-war groups and others that were deemed problematic by the establishment. COINTELPRO and the illegal and sinister activities carried out by the program are fully admitted by the FBI, although after its discovery they claimed that they stopped using such tactics. Common sense says otherwise.

The original program targeted people and groups seen as “subversive” or that threatened the establishment’s hold on power. Martin Luther King Jr. and other leaders in the civil rights movement and those associated with the NAACP (the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People), and the Southern Poverty Law Center were targeted, as well as groups protesting the Vietnam War, including many college students. J. Edgar Hoover, who was the head of the FBI at the time, had ordered agents to “expose, disrupt, misdirect, discredit, or otherwise neutralize” the leaders and activities of such groups.[238] It’s important to understand that most of the groups and the targets of COINTELPRO were not doing anything threatening, criminal, or dangerous, and were only trying to change society for the better by encouraging civil rights or protesting the Vietnam War. But this is not what the establishment wanted.

Agents involved in the program did a lot of illegal, underhanded, and dirty tricks to disrupt their targets; including mailing fraudulent letters to leaders of organizations claiming to be from someone else with accusations that someone’s wife was cheating on them. Illegal wire taps, spreading false and slanderous rumors about people, frame-ups, vandalism, and worse were all common and are still methods used today by elite law enforcement and intelligence agents to disrupt, discourage or discredit their targets.

The PATRIOT ACT

“The consciousness of being at war, and therefore in danger, makes the handing-over of all power to a small caste seem the natural, unavoidable condition of survival.”[239] —*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

In response to the September 11th 2001 terrorist attacks on America, Congress quickly passed the PATRIOT ACT on October 26, 2001, which granted the government a wide range of unconstitutional powers so officials could allegedly prevent further terrorist attacks. Any resistance to the bill was countered with claims that those people were un-American or wanted to help the terrorists. The very name for the bill, the “Patriot Act” was chosen to give the impression that if you were a patriotic American who loved his country, then you should support the bill. (Full title: *The Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001*, which was designed to spell, “USA PATRIOT Act”)

The bill passed 98-1 in the Senate, and 356-66 in the House of Representatives. Senator Russ Feingold of Wisconsin was the only United States Senator to vote against the bill because he saw some of the provisions stripped civil liberties guaranteed by the Constitution.

Feingold said, “Of course, there is no doubt that if we lived in a police state, it would be easier to catch terrorists. If we lived in a country that allowed the police to search your home at any time for any reason; if we lived in a country that allowed the government to open your mail, eavesdrop on your phone conversations, or intercept your e-mail communications; if we lived in a country that allowed the government to

hold people in jail indefinitely based on what they write or think, or based on mere suspicion that they are up to no good, then the government would no doubt discover and arrest more terrorists. But that probably would not be a country in which we would want to live."[240]

The bill is 342 pages long with 1,016 sections and amended over 15 federal statutes, and contains numerous Executive Orders, regulations, and new policies aimed at "fighting terrorism." Many of these new powers allowed the government to engage in secret surveillance, and even commit "sneak and peeks" which means that a person's house can be searched without his knowledge, while that person is not even served with a search warrant (or aware the search took place) until months later. If a neighbor happens to see a sneak and peak going on and starts asking questions, then that person can be placed under a gag order and legally cannot mention anything to anybody about what they saw.

The Patriot Act even allowed for people to be detained for months without even being charged with a crime, a clear violation of the Sixth Amendment. In the first year after it was signed into law, more than 1,000 non-citizens were secretly detained without being charged and their identities were not released. Thousands more were placed under surveillance.

"In the vast majority of cases there was no trial, no report of the arrest. People simply disappeared."[241]

—*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

In a speech to a Senate Judiciary Committee on December 6, 2001, John Ashcroft (the Attorney General at the time), tried to demonize people who voiced opposition or disagreement with the powers granted by the Patriot Act saying, "to those who scare peace-loving people with phantoms of lost liberty; my message is this: Your tactics only aid terrorists—for they erode our national unity and diminish our resolve. They give ammunition to

America’s enemies, and pause to America’s friends. They encourage people of good will to remain silent in the face of evil.”

Ashcroft’s claim is in stark contrast to what Thomas Jefferson said about liberty, when he said that people who give up freedom in order to gain security will have neither freedom nor security.

In section 802 of the Patriot Act under the *Definition of Domestic Terrorism*, the language defines the new meaning of the term “domestic terrorist.” It reads:

`(5) the term `domestic terrorism' means activities that–

`(A) involve acts dangerous to human life that are a violation of the criminal laws of the United States or of any State;

`(B) appear to be intended–

`(i) to intimidate or coerce a civilian population;

`(ii) to influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion; or

`(iii) to affect the conduct of a government by mass destruction, assassination, or kidnapping;

While everyone would agree that kidnapping, assassination or mass destruction would certainly be terrorism, “intimidating” the civilian population or attempting to influence policy of the government by

“coercion or intimidation” could be applied to ordinary political rhetoric. It has been said by critics of the Patriot Act that the Bush administration was guilty of intimidating the population by fabricating and exaggerating threats that led to the Iraq War. Others argue the Patriot Act was a power grab by the government and there were already provisions in place to investigate and prevent terrorist attacks, and capture the perpetrators.

Constitutional Protections Eliminated by the Patriot Act

First Amendment Freedom of religion, speech, assembly, and the press.

Fourth Amendment

Freedom from unreasonable searches and seizures.

Fifth Amendment

No person to be deprived of life, liberty or property without due process of law.

Sixth Amendment

Right to a speedy public trial by an impartial jury, right to be informed of the facts of the accusation, right to confront witnesses and have the assistance of counsel.

Eighth Amendment

No excessive bail or cruel and unusual punishment shall be imposed.

Fourteenth Amendment All persons (citizens and noncitizens) within the US are entitled to due process and the equal protection of the laws.

Information Awareness Office

The Information Awareness Office (IAO) was an intelligence-based office within the United States government that was created in January 2002, by the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) to work on surveillance and information technology to discover and track “terrorists.” It was started under the direction of John Poindexter, who was the former National Security Advisor for President Reagan.

Poindexter wanted the system to analyze people’s travel patterns, money transactions, and even unusual medical activities such as treatment for anthrax sores, which could mean that someone was cooking up the poison themselves. Poindexter himself has a shady past, and during the Iran-Contra hearings he responded to questions 184 times saying he didn’t remember the details.

The logo for the IAO cannot get any more Orwellian, and consists of a pyramid with an all-seeing eye on the top, similar to the one on the back of the one dollar bill, with a beam of light shining out of it and covering the entire globe which is shown in the foreground. The office originally used the term Total Information Awareness as its goal, but was later changed to Terrorism Information Awareness to sound less Orwellian.

When news was first uncovered about the Information Awareness Office and its goals of creating huge databases from personal information of every person in the United States, including e-mails, phone records, and medical records, all without a search warrant, civil libertarians expressed concern.[242]

The office also called for a massive biometric program including facial recognition systems and cameras that can identify people by the way they

walk. A special data mining system was also implemented for the IAO which they called Evidence Extraction and Link Discovery that can find relationships "among people, organizations, places, and things." The CIA created a data-mining program called Quantum Leap, which one official told *Fortune* magazine was, "so powerful it's scary."[243]

New York Times columnist William Safire wrote, "This is not some far-out Orwellian scenario. It is what will happen to your personal freedom in the next few weeks if John Poindexter gets the unprecedented power he seeks. This ring-knocking master of deceit is back again with a plan even more scandalous than Iran-Contra."[244]

In 2003, after much public criticism, the office had its funding cut and it was supposedly shut down, although its objectives and operations have continued under other names and in other departments.[245] [246]

As common sense suggests, data mines and surveillance technologies have a high potential for abuse. For example, police officers are known to do background checks on attractive girls they meet in order to learn things about them. In the field, such a practice is called running plates for dates. Police have also routinely sold information illegally for cash to private investigators and have used confidential records to undermine political opponents.

In 2002, a DEA agent named Emilio Calatayud was sentenced to over two years in prison for selling information to private investigators.[247] In the year 2000 a lieutenant in the Charles County, Maryland sheriff's department used private information from the department's databases to influence local elections by releasing information about candidates he didn't like. The lieutenant even deleted a disorderly conduct arrest from the record of the candidate he wanted to become the next sheriff.[248]

In the History Channel's show *Gangland*, which chronicles the histories and activities of different gangs, it was revealed that members of the Detroit gang, the "Best Friends," would pay corrupt cops to find out where rival gang members or drug dealers lived by giving the cops people’s license plate numbers or phone numbers. The corrupt cops would then run a background check on them using their internal computers, and give the addresses to the gang. The Best Friends would then assassinate these people.

Stephen Nash started a police accountability group called CopWatch in Denver, Colorado to help prevent police misconduct by monitoring police activity and videotaping police when they were encountering suspects. Because of this, Nash was secretly targeted by police in their database and labeled a “criminal extremist.” He only found this out after an unidentified informant in the police department printed out his secret files and sent him a copy. A copy was also sent to a lawyer at the ACLU. Even Nash’s wife was labeled a “criminal extremist.”

The ACLU contended that the Denver Police Department has inappropriately smeared the reputations of multiple peaceful advocates of nonviolent social change by falsely labeling them or their organizations as “criminal extremist” in their internal databases.[249]

“The few pages of documents we have obtained so far provide an alarming glimpse of the kinds of information the Denver Police Department is recording and the kinds of peaceful protest activity it is monitoring inappropriately,” said Mark Silverstein, an ACLU Legal Director.[250]

Echelon

The world's most sophisticated electronic spy system is called Echelon and refers to an advanced system that analyzes nearly every kind of electronic communication in the world, from telephone calls, to even faxes and text messages. A similar system called Carnivore is used for monitoring the Internet, and is likely used in conjunction with Echelon to monitor web traffic, e-mail messages, and websites.

Echelon basically uses systems to intercept most of the world's communication signals by connecting to commercial satellites or trunk communication lines. There had been rumors of the system and its capabilities in the 1980s, and in 1983 James Bamford discussed such technology in his book *The Puzzle Palace* which focused on the National Security Agency. In 1998, the European Parliament published a report titled *An Appraisal of Technologies of Political Control,* that showed the existence of the massive spy system which would later be known as Echelon.[251]

This system is so powerful, for decades, and even today, some people don't believe it is capable of doing what it does. By using Echelon it is extremely simple for the FBI, CIA, NSA, or any number of other agencies to tap into anyone's phone and automatically record conversations between parties. Of course there is supposed to be a warrant for such activities, but routinely this requirement is ignored under the guise of "national security." But Echelon is much more than a simple wire tapping device.

Echelon monitors millions of phone calls in multiple languages at the same time and can actually pick out specific people's voices from among the millions of calls. This is called a voiceprint, and if a specific individual is targeted for whatever reason, if they talk on a telephone, whether it's a payphone on the side of the street, or a complete stranger's cell phone, within seconds their voiceprint will be detected and the system will identify their location and begin recording their conversation.

Equally amazing is Echelon's ability to detect strings of specific keywords from the millions of conversations occurring, and can then record those conversations and identify the parties and their location. For example, if two people are having a conversation and they use several words in succession, such as assassinate, president, rifle, and secret service, then in all likelihood that conversation will be detected by the Echelon system and will be flagged for further analysis to determine whether the people were talking about a recent news event, or if they are potentially dangerous individuals who are planning to assassinate the president.

If this seems too complicated, then think again. Google can find a specific set of keywords out of the billions and billions of web pages in a fraction of a second after you search for them. Also, an app for the iPhone called Shazam was released in 2009 that allows people to use their iPhone to pull up the name of practically any song they hear, whether it's on the radio, or playing on a TV commercial. It doesn't matter if there is background noise, or people talking while it is detecting the song, the app still works, and this is all from one tiny iPhone. Just from hearing a few seconds of almost any song, the app identifies it out of the millions of songs available, and then lists the song's title, artist's name, and the album it's found on.

The History Channel aired a show called *Echelon: The Most Secret Spy System* in 2003 that included interviews with intelligence expert James Bamford, and even Mike Hayden, the National Security Agency Director, and in the show it was discussed how Echelon flagged an innocent conversation someone was having because it happened to include several keywords the system was programmed to flag. When a mother was talking about how her son bombed at the school play, meaning he messed up his lines and gave a horrible performance, Echelon detected the keywords "bomb" and "school" and so her conversation was flagged for further analysis to determine if it was a threat.

In the 1998 thriller *Enemy of the State*, Gene Hackman's character makes a comment about this technology saying, "Fort Meade has 18 acres of mainframe computers underground. You're talking to your wife on the phone and you use the word 'bomb,' 'president,' 'Allah,' any of a hundred keywords, the computer recognizes it, automatically records it, red-flags it for analysis. And that was twenty years ago." Most of the viewers thought this was just a Hollywood fantasy, but David Marconi, the screenwriter was obviously aware of Echelon, and a lot of the technology in *Enemy of the State* was based on actual systems.

A respected newspaper in Germany called the *Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung* (FAZ) reported that Echelon had collected information at least three months before the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001 about how Middle Eastern terrorists were planning to hijack aircraft and use them as weapons against symbols of American culture.[252]

Many critics believe Echelon has also been used for political spying, commercial espionage, and blackmail. The *Baltimore Sun* published an article in 1995 talking about how the aerospace company Airbus lost a $6 billion dollar contract with Saudi Arabia in 1994 as a result of the NSA using Echelon to learn that Airbus executives had bribed Saudi officials in attempts to secure the contract.[253] A British journalist named Duncan Campbell along with a New Zealand journalist named Nicky Hager investigated Echelon's use for industrial espionage in the 1990s and uncovered that Americans used the system to illegally spy on a German company called Enercon in order to learn what advanced technology the company was developing for wind turbines.[254] They also say a Belgian company called Lernout & Hauspie had trade secrets stolen from them regarding speech recognition technology because executives were being illegally monitored by Echelon.

In 2001, a European Parliament committee suggested that politicians use cryptography in their communication with each other to protect their privacy from eavesdroppers using Echelon.[255]

Imagine how this system can be, and most likely has been, abused. The president could order the CIA or NSA to look for keywords spoken from specific people to determine if they were aware of a sensitive issue, scandal, or crime. For example, the system could easily implement a search for the keywords “Bilderberg group” or “Bohemian Grove” and cross-reference them with the voiceprints of every senator and congressman, so that if any of them were to mention these words during a telephone conversation, then that conversation could be recorded and later listened to. Echelon technicians could know exactly what those people were saying about these very powerful and secretive groups that shape the political and social landscape from behind the scenes.

“Every citizen, or at least every citizen important enough to be worth watching, could be kept for twenty-four hours a day under the eyes of the police.”[256]

—*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

Is a certain senator planning on raising the issue of the Bilderberg group on the floor of the Senate, blowing their decades of cover? If so, then a blackmail, intimidation, or coercion scheme would likely be put in place to prevent this security breach and save the Bilderberg group from the unwanted attention that such public comments would bring them. (If you are not familiar with the Bilderberg group then I advise you to research it on your own or read my previous book, *The Resistance Manifesto*.)

Other Snooping Technology

In an episode of *Conspiracy Theory*, a television show hosted by Jesse Ventura, a man named Elwood Norris discussed technology he designs for spy agencies and revealed some of his devices' incredible capabilities. Norris first shows Ventura what looks like a small rock and explains, "I can drive by your house…toss that in your front yard…it picks up your security code from your alarm, your cell phone number, and the code to your garage door opener." When Ventura asked who uses such a device, Norris said that the "alphabet agencies" use it, meaning the FBI, CIA, NSA, and other security agencies. The information picked up and stored in the fake rock can then allow investigators (or stalkers or rogue agents) to access a person's home and disable their alarm system, all without being noticed.

National DNA Database

It may become the law one day that every person in America (and perhaps the world) will be required to give a DNA sample that will be stored in a database similar to fingerprint databases. Police officers in numerous states in America have been taking DNA samples of everyone arrested, arguing that it's no different than fingerprints, but others are worried by the practice and see it as a major privacy invasion.

President Obama has publicly stated that he supports forced DNA sampling of those arrested for any reason, saying "It's the right thing to do. This is where the national registry becomes so important, because what you have is individual states—they may have a database, but if they're not sharing it with the state next door, you've got a guy from Illinois driving over into Indiana, and they're not talking to each other."[257]

We know that secretive government agencies often abuse their power, so many wonder what kind of abuses a national DNA database would lead to. With everyone's DNA on file, could certain government agencies then secretly do tests on the DNA or even create human clones from the samples without anyone knowing about it? Could people's DNA be used to see if they have any diseases or are prone to aggressive activities? Could people be unfairly profiled or labeled because of their DNA analysis?

Tax Amnesty Ad

In May 2010, a television ad began airing in Pennsylvania attempting to scare people who haven’t paid their taxes into finally paying them. The ad begins with a shot of the earth which then has a crosshair appear over the United States and begins to zoom in as a computerized voice says, “Your name is Tom. You live just off of Fifth Street. Nice car Tom. Nice house.” It then goes on to say that if Tom pays his back taxes of over $4000 that he owes to the state of Pennsylvania in the next month, that they will waive the late penalty. The whole time the computerized voice is explaining this in the 30 second ad, the cross hair continues to zoom in from a picture of the whole earth, to the state of Pennsylvania, and then continues onto a single house at which point the words “Subject Located” flash on the screen, and the computerized voice says, “because we do know who you are.”[258]

Insider Revelations

Occasionally a high-level insider in government will make a startling and revealing statement about the way government actually functions. One of the most historic revelations was made by President Dwight D. Eisenhower during his departure address in 1961 where he coined the term “military industrial complex.”

Eisenhower warned, “In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist.”

The core of Eisenhower’s warning was when he said, “We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our liberties or democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted. Only an alert and knowledgeable citizenry can compel the proper meshing of the huge industrial and military machinery of defense with our peaceful methods and goals, so that security and liberty may prosper together.”

President John F. Kennedy also made a profound and even more chilling statement about the behind-the-scenes power structure when speaking to the American Newspaper Publishers Association. Audio of this statement is available on the Internet if you search for “JFK on secret societies.” While we have all heard several historic JFK sound bites, few in comparison have heard this amazing and candid admission where he said, “The very word ‘secrecy’ is repugnant in a free and open society; and we are as a people inherently and historically opposed to secret societies, to secret oaths, and to secret proceedings. We decided long ago that the dangers of excessive and unwarranted concealment of pertinent facts far outweighed the dangers which are cited to justify it…For we are opposed around the world by a monolithic and ruthless conspiracy that relies primarily on covered means for expanding its sphere of influence, on infiltration instead of invasion, on subversion instead of elections, on intimidation instead of free choice, on guerillas by night instead of armies by day.”

He continued, “It is a system which has conscripted vast human and material resources into the building of a tightly knit, highly efficient machine that combines military, diplomatic, intelligence, economic, scientific and political operations; its preparations concealed, not published, its mistakes are buried not headlined, its dissenters are silenced not praised, no expenditure is questioned, no rumor is printed, no secret is revealed…I am not asking for your newspapers to support an administration. But I am asking your help in the tremendous task of informing and alerting the American people.”[259]

President Kennedy’s comments echoed what President Woodrow Wilson had said decades earlier in his 1913 book, *The New Freedom: A Call For the Emancipation of the Generous Energies of a People*. The most widely quoted passage from this book is where Wilson wrote, “Since I entered politics, I have chiefly had men’s views confided to me privately. Some of the biggest men in the United States, in the field of commerce and manufacturing, are afraid of something. They know that there is a power somewhere so organized, so subtle, so watchful, so interlocked, so complete, so pervasive, that they better not speak above their breath when they speak in condemnation of it.”

There are a handful of other revealing and unsettling quotes made by high-powered politicians around the world who will occasionally, and perhaps very subtly, betray the establishment’s power structure and give people a glimpse of what kind of a system we are really dealing with. Many believe that JFK, Woodrow Wilson and others were referring to the infamous Illuminati secret society, and think that a modern version of the group continues to exist today in the form of secretive good ol’ boy networks focused on preserving their wealth and power at any cost. (Read

my book, *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction* for more information on this fascinating subject.)

The Nanny State

The term “nanny state” refers to government regulations and laws that are widely perceived to be overbearing and restrictive in terms of their attempts to regulate economic or social activities that are better off left alone without the government sticking their nose in them. The term comes from the idea that the government is acting as a nanny, trying to protect citizens from themselves, as a nanny does for a small child.

Big Brother technology has allowed the implementation of numerous nanny state policies that impose extra taxes and fines on people for violating laws such as speed limits, driving in bus lanes, or having expired parking meters. There are also Big Brother policies that keep track of the amount of ammunition gun owners purchase, and laws have been proposed to govern the kinds of ingredients in food with the hopes of making people healthier.

Of course, there need to be laws regulating and prohibiting harmful practices from being used by private industries, but as you will see in the following pages, many of these nanny state measures aren’t necessarily designed to keep people safe; they are designed to make the government more money.

Red Light Cameras

Everyone is familiar with the dreaded “red light cameras” that automatically issue tickets to people if they drive through an intersection equipped with the system. As of mid 2010, there were more than 441 communities in the United States using the Big Brother ticket machines, including Atlanta, Chicago, Denver, Houston, Los Angeles, New Orleans, New York City, Philadelphia, Phoenix, San Diego, San Francisco, Seattle, and Washington, DC.[260]

Often the tickets for an infraction are $400 or $500 dollars and come to you in the mail, along with several photos of your vehicle from different angles showing you in the intersection while the light is red. There have been many accusations that the intersections equipped with these cameras have the timing of the yellow light reduced in order to catch more people accidentally blowing the red light, thus generating more money for the city.

Some states have prohibited the cameras including Nevada, New Hampshire, West Virginia, and Wisconsin.[261] Many other countries around the world also use the red light camera technology, including the United Kingdom, Germany, Taiwan, India, and Israel.

The red light cameras were just the beginning of the Big Brother systems that would later be implemented to automatically issue large fines to motorists.

Bus Lane Enforcement

Some cities are using license plate reading devices to issue tickets to motorists automatically if they stop in a bus lane or other prohibited areas. For example, New York City began testing a system to detect whether taxis stopped in bus lanes to pick up passengers. Taxis frequently use bus lanes, which they're not supposed to do, but now they will automatically be fined $150 for each infraction.[262] These systems cross reference every license plate that enters the restricted zone with a list of approved vehicles, and if the vehicle isn't a bus, police car, or emergency vehicle, the driver will be automatically issued a fine.

Hundreds of buses in London, England are equipped with cameras that capture the license plates of vehicles that stop in no-stopping zones, and those drivers are also automatically issued tickets.[263]

Catching Speeders

Motorists are sadly familiar with speed traps, and even the rare incident of airplanes being used to bust speeders on freeways, but until recently most people never envisioned systems that would automatically ticket drivers using license plate reading cameras.

An area in London began testing the “SpeedSpike” system in two different stretches of roads which calculates the average speed between two designated points and can then automatically issue speeding tickets to motorists. The system was created by an American company called PIPS Technology Ltd.[264]

The system uses license plate reader technology to log each vehicle’s license plate when it passes the first camera, and then captures it again when it passes the second camera at a different point in the road. It then mathematically figures out each vehicle’s average speed depending on the amount of time it took to get between the two cameras, and if the average speed is deemed too fast, then the system knows the vehicle was traveling above the speed limit, and issues a ticket to the owner.

Officials plan on using the system to enforce speed limits on main roads, as well as school zones. When it was first tested, officials said they couldn’t publicly comment on it because of “commercial confidentiality.” The British Automobile Association said it was, “a natural evolution of the technology that is out there” and didn’t think it was Orwellian or sinister.

These systems will probably become as common as red light cameras in the future, striking fear into the hearts (and wallets) of motorists everywhere. Police officers at the Dallas Police Department in Dallas, Texas, were the first to begin using E-ticket machines, rather than the usual

ticket pad that required tickets to be filled out by hand that most people are all used to. The E-ticket machines allow officers to write tickets faster and simplify the process of entering them into computer databases, which means—the faster the government can get your money.[265]

There will probably come a time in the not-so-distant future where tickets are automatically debited from your checking account, or if you don’t have any money in the bank, then the fine could be levied against one of your credit cards, and if this happens then you’ll have to pay interest on the ticket as well.

Automatic Parking Tickets

At some point in the Orwellian New World Order we will see parking meters that automatically ticket vehicles the second the meter expires. This is extremely simple since the meters will be equipped with cameras that capture the license plate number of the vehicle that is parked in the spot at the time the meter expires. As people know, if a parking meter expires and your vehicle is still parked in the spot, you will only get a ticket if a “meter maid” spots the expired meter. Your vehicle could sit in front of the expired meter for thirty minutes or even several hours before the meter maid does their rounds and sees it, but the Orwellian parking meters will fine you the moment your time runs out and will likely issue new fines every few minutes, or every hour, depending on how long the vehicle remains in the parking spot after the meter has expired.

Black Boxes in Automobiles

After the highly publicized problem of accelerators sticking in certain Toyota vehicles in 2010 causing several accidents and deaths since 2007, the Highway Traffic Safety Administration chief David Strickland mentioned that the government was considering making “black boxes” mandatory for all new vehicles which will record data such as a vehicle’s speed and breaking effort in order to reconstruct what happened immediately preceding an accident if one were to occur.[266] Toyota recalled more than 8 million vehicles to eliminate the risk of sticking accelerating pedals and the problem was a major story for months.

Black boxes on vehicles could do more than just record information in the event of an accident. GPS systems installed on vehicles can detect what speed the vehicle is traveling at, and could be used to issue automatic speeding tickets. The GPS systems could easily detect the speed limit for just about any street the vehicle is on, and could automatically issue tickets if the car exceeds the limit. If a car has unpaid parking tickets or an expired registration, then GPS black boxes could also disable the vehicle until these payments were made.

The Virginia Court of Appeals ruled in September 2010 that police did not need a warrant to secretly attach a GPS tracking device on a suspect’s vehicle in order to monitor its every move. The Fourth Amendment of the Constitution clearly bans unreasonable searches and seizures, but the Virginia court ruled that because there is no expectation of privacy on a public street, a suspect has no protection against the hi-tech monitoring of their whereabouts. Judge Randolph A. Beales wrote in the opinion that “police used the GPS device to crack this case by tracking the appellant on the public roadways—which they could, of course, do in person any day of the week at any hour without obtaining a warrant.”[267]

The Ninth Circuit Court in California has also ruled that secretly placing a GPS device on a vehicle wasn't a Fourth Amendment violation, but the Washington, D.C. Circuit Court held that it was, so this issue could head to the Supreme Court. Since the Virginia and California courts ruled that secretly placing a GPS device on a suspect's vehicle without a warrant is within the law, then one must wonder whether a similar policy will go into effect concerning the use of GPS systems built into people's cell phones. Currently law enforcement officials are legally required to obtain a warrant to track someone's cell phone, but in the New World Order the courts may rule there is no reasonable expectation of privacy considering a person's whereabouts if they are carrying a cell phone since they know it contains a GPS tracking device. Where is the line going to be drawn?

Since there is no reasonable expectation of privacy when someone is standing on a public street, it is legal to videotape and record a person's conversation without their consent. One must wonder whether it will also become fully legal for law enforcement and other government agencies to secretly eavesdrop on people without a warrant by activating the microphone in their cell phone as a bug, which is a tactic used by the FBI and other agencies after a warrant has been granted.

Is the government going to say that you have no reasonable expectation of privacy if you are carrying a cell phone because there is a microphone built into it? Perhaps the government will change the definition of "reasonable expectation of privacy" and will claim that in today's high-tech society, there is no longer a reasonable expectation of privacy anywhere.

Watching Your Garbage

In the United Kingdom more than 2.5 million trash bins have built-in microchips that weigh the bin’s contents as part of a “pay-as-you-throw” program which taxes people based on the amount of garbage they throw away.

In March 2010, an investigation involving Freedom of Information Requests showed that one in five counties in the UK had implemented the Big Brother bins that weigh the garbage and tax the residents accordingly.[268] In 2008, Gordon Brown, the prime minister, had promised to eliminate bin taxes because polls showed it was extremely unpopular among voters, but the practice has quietly increased.

Alex Deane of *Big Brother Watch*, said, “The number of local councils placing microchips in bins is increasing, despite the fact that only one of them has volunteered to trial the Government’s pay-as-you-throw scheme. Councils are waiting until the public isn’t watching to begin surveillance on our waste habits, intruding into people’s private lives and introducing punitive taxes on what we throw away. The British public doesn’t want this technology, these fines, or this intrusion. If local authorities have no intention to monitor our waste then they should end the surreptitious installation of these bin microchips.”[269]

The “pay-as-you-throw” program also allows city councils to examine people’s trash and sell the information to corporations. People are also concerned that data from the chipped bins could show when they were away on vacation, possibly allowing criminals to know when homes were unoccupied, making them easy targets for burglars.

Authorities said the microchips were implemented to help the elderly. A spokesman for the Local Government Association said, “putting microchips in people’s bins can allow councils to provide people with a better service that costs less. If an elderly resident needs help getting their bin collected and returned, a microchip quickly flags it up to the refuse collector, saving time and money.”[270]

In 2008, approximately 100 different city councils in the UK investigated the contents of their residents’ bins, in order to check to see what kind of garbage was being thrown out by people, and in some cases tried to obtain information on their incomes and lifestyles.

Another possible scenario involving people’s garbage may arise after RFID tags are attached to every piece of merchandise replacing the traditional UPCs. Will someone be fined for putting glass bottles in the wrong recycling bin, or if someone accidentally discards cans in the paper bin? RFID tags and sensors installed on recycling bins could not only detect when the wrong materials were placed in the wrong bin, but the tags could also identify who purchased the items, and could issue them a fine for not disposing of them properly.

In Cleveland, Ohio the city began installing RFID tags in recycling bins in order to keep track of how often residents roll their bins out to the curb for collection to make sure they are recycling, and fines them $100 if they are not.[271] A computer on the garbage truck contains an RFID reader that detects the RFID tags attached to the residents’ recycle bins, and keeps track of which bins are emptied each week and which ones are not.

If a home’s recycle bin has not been placed out by the curb for collection in several weeks, then a trash supervisor will physically go through the person’s trash cans to see if that resident is throwing away recyclables in the trash cans, instead of sorting them in the recycle bins. These recyclables include glass, metal cans, plastic bottles, paper and cardboard. If a trash supervisor finds more than 10 percent recyclable

material in the person’s trash bin, then that resident is fined $100 for not properly sorting their recyclables.

Cleveland’s City Council approved spending $2.5 million dollars on the Big Brother bins in 2010, which were implemented in approximately 25,000 different households at first, and the program is designed to expand to an additional 25,000 households per year until the city’s 150,000 residents all use them. A suburb in Washington, DC also announced plans to implement a similar program,[272] and other cities around America are poised to follow.

Ammunition Purchases

Big Brother is scared of people with guns, as all tyrannical and oppressive regimes have been in the past, because an armed population can resist a government aimed at destroying civil liberties or rounding up citizens and sending them to detention centers or death camps. By disarming ordinary law-abiding citizens, it also allows a government to grow in size and power because people will need to rely on the police to protect them from dangerous criminals, instead of protecting themselves using their own guns. This allows the police force to grow larger and have more funding. Gun control laws made it illegal for citizens to own guns that aren't registered to them, something that can easily allow officials to do door-to-door weapon confiscations like they did in the aftermath of Hurricane Katrina in 2005.[273] Police can pull up a person's name and instantly see which guns they own, and demand they all get turned in.

While New World Order kingpins continuously attempt to destroy the Second Amendment to the Constitution, there are other Orwellian policies being put into place in attempts to monitor who has what guns, and even how many bullets they own.

As governor of California, Arnold Schwarzenegger signed a bill into law which required stores that sell ammunition to thumbprint customers and log their driver's license for each purchase. Everyone who now buys bullets in California must submit to this procedure, as well as sign for their purchase which is then entered into a federal database that keeps track of how much ammo that person has bought. The database is used to flag people who buy what the government considers large amounts of ammunition, which may then be considered probable cause to investigate the individual further or place them under surveillance.

Schwarzenegger claimed to be against such a policy in the past but later changed his mind saying, “Although I have previously vetoed legislation similar to this measure, local governments have demonstrated that requiring ammunition vendors to keep records on ammunition sales improves public safety.”[274]

Sam Paredes, the executive director of Gun Owners of California, said the law treats gun owners like registered sex offenders.

Dr. Big Brother

With the passing of Obamacare into law in March 2010, the American government was facing enormous health care costs, and many were pressed to come up with ways to keep these costs down. The Senate Committee on Aging disclosed innovations they were planning as part of the government's new role in the health care industry, and some ideas included video chats with doctors and putting RFIDs on pills so computers could keep track of whether patients are taking their medication or not. The new methods have been called e-Health, e-Care, or telehealth.

"What we're talking about, folks, is using a device like this one," Senator Ron Wyden (D-Oregon) said, as he displayed the small device. "It attaches to the patient's skin and is loaded with drugs that are administered in the exact way that the doctor prescribes—wirelessly."[275]

"That means that a doctor can vary the doses based on the information the doctor is receiving [from the monitor]. The patient doesn't have to go in to the doctor and then the pharmacy to change his or her prescription," he said.[276]

Other devices proposed by the committee were systems that would be attached to patients and monitor things like blood pressure and glucose levels which would then wirelessly report that information over the Internet to their physician. Officials also hope to implement devices that can monitor a person's nutritional intake and ones that could detect whether an elderly person has taken a fall so emergency workers could be alerted.

"Continuous monitoring of vibrations in the floor can detect falls and classify them according to the best choice of first responders—either a 911

call or a visit from a caregiver," proposed Robin Felder of the University of Virginia.[277]

"Emerging technologies allow pills to be electronically outfitted with transmitters to communicate with the user's wristwatch that shows that the pill has been consumed," Felder continued. "Broadband connectivity of these devices would allow the electronic medical record to be updated with regard to medication compliance and efficacy."[278]

Dr. Mohit Kaushal, who is the health care director at the Federal Communications Commission, testified at the Senate Committee on Aging using a video phone in an attempt to promote video chats between patients and doctors as an alternative to office visits.

Eric Dishman, global director of health innovation and policy at Intel, said "Just as e-mail became a new way of interacting with other people that didn't replace all other forms of communication such as phone calls and letters, e-Care uses new technologies to create a new way of providing care that complements—but doesn't replace—all clinic visits."

Dictating Your Diet

Another side effect to the passing of Obamacare are more laws governing the ingredients in food that are considered to be unhealthy. Since the taxpayers were now on the hook for everyone’s health insurance, lawmakers were looking for ways to keep people healthier in order to keep down the costs.

A bill introduced in New York tried to ban the use of any salt in restaurant cooking. The bill, A. 10129, states in part, “No owner or operator of a restaurant in this state shall use salt in any form in the preparation of any food for consumption by customers of such restaurant, including food prepared to be consumed on the premises of such restaurant or off of such premises.”

The bill was introduced by Assemblyman Felix Ortiz (D-Brooklyn), and included fines of $1000 for each violation.[279] A coalition of chefs, restaurant owners, and consumers, called the proposed law “absurd” in a press release.

In 2006, the Board of Health in New York City voted to ban restaurants from using trans fats in their food, a law that took effect in July 2008. Trans fats are unhealthy because they raise bad cholesterol and lower good cholesterol, making them worse than saturated fat.

“We don’t think that a municipal health agency has any business banning a product the Food and Drug Administration has already approved,” said Dan Fleshler, a spokesman for the National Restaurant Association.[280]

Other cities and states are passing laws that require restaurants to list the calorie content on the menus next to each food item.

In New York City, a school actually sent letters to parents of children that were considered fat. “My son, who is very tall for his age and is a little husky, but fit, brought home a piece of paper from his school listing his BMI and stating that he was obese,” said Amy Oztan, a mother of two, who received one of the letters.[281] BMI stands for Body Mass Index and comes from a formula based on a person’s height and weight.

Michelle Obama had started a campaign called Let’s Move that involves regular screening of all children’s BMI. One major criticism for screening people’s BMI is that it doesn’t take into account someone’s body type such as if they are big-boned or more muscular than an average person.

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, every citizen is required to exercise daily in front of the telescreen so they could keep up their strength in order to better serve Big Brother. During one of the sessions, Winston Smith is yelled at by the instructor for not stretching far enough during a toe-touching exercise because the telescreens watched everyone’s effort.

While at an elementary school in Washington DC, Michelle Obama told the students that military leaders had informed her that more than one in four children are unqualified for military service because they’re too fat and that “childhood obesity isn’t just a public health threat, it’s not just an economic threat, it’s a national security threat as well.”[282]

She went on to list all the evils that fat people cost the economy and the health care system and concluded that, “We can’t just leave this up to the parents.”[283]

It was right around this time that governments approved a ban on soda machines in school cafeterias across the country, and even placed restrictions on school bake sales, in the name of public health.[284] San

Francisco even banned toys from most McDonald’s Happy Meals because officials claimed the toys were enticing children to eat poor quality food.[285]

“Smart” Thermostats

An Orwellian idea that hatched in California and may one day spread around the country, or even the world, involves the government being able to remotely control the thermostat in people’s homes in order to turn off the air-conditioning if they feel too much electricity is being used at a particular time and causing strain on the electrical grid.

All new homes built in California have to be equipped with the Big Brother thermostats, and many existing homes as well. The 2008 Building Efficiency Standards (Page 64), known as Title 24, specifically states, “The PCT shall not allow customer changes to thermostat settings during emergency events.”

Some government officials also hope to require non-removable FM receivers that connect to other electronic appliances such as water heaters, refrigerators, lights and computers, so these devices could be remotely shut off at will. Michael Shames, executive director of California’s Utility Consumers’ Action Network said, “The implications of this language are far-reaching and Orwellian. For the government and utility company to say, ‘We’re going to control the devices in your house, and you have no choice in that matter,’ that’s where the line is drawn.”[286]

Proponents of the “smart” thermostats have failed to realize that many people can install window air-conditioning units that aren’t connected to the home’s central thermostat, and will not be able to be controlled by the system. Some homeowners will also find a way to bypass the system without detection.

Fingerprint Scanners

When you think of getting your fingerprints taken, the image of being in handcuffs at the police station is often the first to come to mind, but fingerprint scanners are becoming common ways to check someone's identity, not just to enter a secure area at a government installation, but to pay for lunch at the local school, to enter your local gym, and even to get into Disney World.

For years, Walt Disney's theme parks have used fingerprint scanners to identify ticket holders to make sure that people don't use someone else's ticket.[287] Disney will confiscate any pass that someone attempts to use if it is not theirs.

"The lack of transparency has always been a problem," said Lillie Coney, associate director of the Electronic Privacy Information Center, who believes that the fingerprint scanners are too invasive. "What they're doing is taking a technology that was used to control access to high-level security venues and they're applying it to controlling access to a theme park."[288]

George Crossley, president of the Central Florida ACLU, said, "It's impossible for them to convince me that all they are getting is the fact that that person is the ticket-holder."[289]

It seems comical, but the federal government looked to Disney after the September 11th 2001 terror attacks to learn about security measures including biometrics because their theme parks had been the largest commercial user of biometric scanners. "The government was very aware of what Disney was doing," said Jim Wayman, director of the National Biometric Test Center at San Jose State University.

The company providing the scanners to Disney is believed to be Lumidigm Incorporated which is funded by the CIA, NSA, and the Department of Defense. Lumidigm's CEO Bob Harbour would not admit his company's products were used at Disney, but did say they have a contract with a "major theme park."[290]

Oftentimes companies that use these systems will say that they don't capture the person's actual fingerprint, but instead just look for various points on it and match those up to the points stored in its system, but Raul Diaz, Lumidigm's vice president of sales and marketing, said that such systems can be activated to store the entire image.

In 2004, Sea World in San Antonio, Texas installed fingerprint scanners for people with season passes. It's not just Sea World and the "happiest place on earth" that are using fingerprint scanners to gain entry. 24 Hour Fitness gyms have been using the scanners since at least 2007,[291] and several schools around America have implemented finger scanners as a way for students to pay for their lunches.[292] It's likely that banks will issue scanners that will either replace or supplement debit card readers at most retailers.

Despite what most people think, fingerprint scanners are not 100% accurate. A Japanese cryptographer and university professor named Tsutomu Matsumoto, tested fingerprint scanners and found that by using gelatin and molding plastic, he could copy someone's fingerprint and beat every major fingerprint reader eight out of ten times.[293] An episode of *Myth Busters* showed the crew was able to fool finger scanners as well.

In 2004, a man named Brandon Mayfield was detained and his home searched immediately after the March 11, 2004 bombing in Madrid, Spain that killed 191 people. The FBI had used their Automated Fingerprint Identification System to link him to the crime, but it turns out that because of a "substandard" fingerprint taken from a bag that contained one of the explosives, their system incorrectly identified him and he was completely innocent.

Orwellian Weapons

Over the course of civilization we have seen weapons advance from basic sticks and stones in prehistoric times, to swords and knives after the discovery of iron and steel, and later advancing to guns and missiles, often attached to aircraft or boats that can destroy a target hundreds of miles away. Science fiction literature and films have been filled with stories of lasers and armed humanoid robots that are indestructible killing-machines, but as some people already know, many of these fanciful depictions from the past are now becoming a reality.

While at one time, so-called smart bombs amazed people with their ability to strike strategic targets from long distances; these kinds of weapons are now common knowledge. What is not common knowledge (at least at the time I'm writing this in 2010) are a wide variety of futuristic Orwellian weapons that are already built, or are on the drawing board.

Some of these weapons involve fully autonomous robots that can relentlessly hunt down targets, and even implantable RFID chips that can kill a person when activated, and shock bracelets designed for airline passengers that can electrocute them if they are suspected of posing a threat. These and other weapons, if directed by a tyrannical leader, could squash any kind of resistance and keep every citizen in the world, not only under the watchful eyes of Big Brother, but in his crosshairs as well.

As you will learn in this chapter and the one on artificial intelligence, warnings of a massive robotic massacre, or artificial intelligence systems turning on humans is not only something found in the plots of science fiction movies or the paranoid imaginations of technophobes. It is a very real concern addressed by numerous experts in multiple fields. Big Brother is not just watching us; he is now armed and dangerous.

An Implantable Computer Chip That Can Kill

In 2009, Germany’s patent office rejected a patent for an invention dubbed the “Killer Chip,” which is basically an implantable RFID similar to the VeriChip said to track visitors from other countries using GPS, and could release a poison into a person’s body to “eliminate” them if they become a “security risk.” That was at least the Orwellian goal of the Saudi inventor who applied for the patent.

“I apply for these reasons and for reasons of state security and the security of citizens,” his application read. German law allows foreigners to apply for patents in the country through a local representative. “Most people apply for a patent in several countries, and this inventor probably did too,” Stephanie Krüger of the Patent Office said.[294]

A German Patent and Trademark Office spokeswoman told *Deutsche Presse Agentur* that the inventor’s application was submitted in October 2007 and published 18 months later, as required by law, but in Germany, inventions that are unethical or a danger to the public are not approved.

Electric Shock Bracelets for Airline Passengers

A sadistic idea that seems like it would only be implemented for transporting dangerous prisoners was actually proposed for ordinary citizens flying on commercial jets that involved making all passengers on airliners wear a tamper-proof shock bracelet that could then be activated to electrocute anyone that the crew thought was potentially dangerous. The Department of Homeland Security has expressed great interest in the so-called EMD (Electo-Muscular Disruption) safety bracelet which was designed by Lampered Less Lethal Incorporated.

A promotional video posted on the company's website shows the device being worn by all passengers on an airline and explained how the company felt it would help keep people safe.[295]

The video starts off by showing footage of the aftermath of the September 11th attacks and goes on to say that facial recognition systems take too much time and would increase the number of flight delays and cancellations. It also says bomb detecting devices aren't effective enough, and that the shock bracelets could stop terrorists once they were on board an aircraft.

It goes on to say that the shock bracelets would make flying more convenient for travelers since they could also be used as their ticket. The video concludes by saying, "We feel if given the choice between taking a flight implementing the added security of the EMD security safety bracelet system, and taking a flight without the additional security, many, if not most passengers, would happily opt for the extra security of the EMD safety bracelet."

I know that this seems like a hoax or a satire to bring attention to Orwellian security measures, but it’s not. A search of U.S. patents reveals that a patent was filed for the device in 2002. The application number is 6,933,851, and the description reads, “A method of providing air travel security for passengers traveling via an aircraft comprises situating a remotely activatable electric shock device on each of the passengers in position to deliver a disabling electrical shock when activated; and arming the electric shock devices for subsequent selective activation by a selectively operable remote control disposed within the aircraft. The remotely activatable electric shock devices each have activation circuitry responsive to the activating signal transmitted from the selectively operable remote control means. The activated electric shock device is operable to deliver the disabling electrical shock to that passenger.”

A letter from a Department of Homeland Security official named Paul S. Ruwaldt was sent to the inventor saying, “To make it clear, we [the federal government] are interested in…the immobilizing security bracelet, and look forward to receiving a written proposal.”[296]

The letterhead was from a US Department of Homeland Security office at the William J. Hughes Technical Center at the Atlantic City International Airport (the Federal Aviation Administration headquarters). It was also reported that Ruwaldt had previously met with a rep for the bracelet’s manufacturer.[297]

Taser-Firing Flying Robot

In 2007, it was reported that a French entrepreneur was developing a “flying saucer” that could shoot Taser rounds which would electrocute anyone hit by them. He plans for the device to be used to hunt criminal suspects or zap people in unruly crowds.[298] His invention is basically an Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) that can hover around like a small radio controlled helicopter that is equipped with Taser rounds.

The controversial Taser gun temporarily paralyzes people by shooting two darts into the body which send electric shocks into the person, and are often abused by police as they electrocute unarmed and often non-threatening people for not complying with an order immediately.

The Taser-firing UAV’s creator, Antoine di Zazzo, says that he has been shocked by a Taser more than 50 times during his experiments and claims no side effects. A Taser is different than a stun gun, in that a Taser shoots tiny darts into a person’s skin which then carry the electrical current, whereas a stun gun is just a device with two metal prongs on it that are pressed against someone to shock them. Hovering UAVs like Zazzo’s design could also easily be armed with pepper spray, knockout gas, or even guns.

Some may think that this technology is still many decades away, but it’s not. Police in London deployed a UAV in February 2010 after a suspected car thief was able to evade officers on foot in thick fog. The thermal-imaging cameras built in to the UAV were able to spot the suspect’s heat signature, allowing police to track him down and make an arrest.

Several companies are building drones for sale to the general public which may be operated from a laptop computer or even a cell phone. “If the

Israelis can use them to find terrorists, certainly a husband is going to be able to track a wife who goes out at 11 o’clock at night and follow her,” said divorce lawyer Raoul Felder.[299]

An MIT professor named Ms. Cummings, who is developing personal UAVs, commented that she could use a drone to watch her child by planting a transmitter in her lunchbox. “It would bring a whole new meaning to the term hover parent,” she said.

She also remarked that, “If everybody had enough money to buy one of these things, we could all be wandering around with little networks of vehicles flying over our heads spying on us…It really opens up a whole new Pandora's Box of: What does it mean to have privacy?”

Frozen Poison Gun

A secret and sinister weapon developed by the CIA, and probably used in multiple assassinations and kidnappings, involves a CO2 powered gun that shoots a small frozen piece of poison or tranquilizing agent into the target, which leaves no evidence behind of any foul play. This device was actually shown during a congressional hearing when Senator Frank Church questioned then CIA director, William Colby about it.

Transcript:

Senator Frank Church: Does this pistol fire the dart? [Holding up the gun]

CIA Director William Colby: Yes, it does, Mr. Chairman, and a special one was developed which potentially would be able to enter the target without perception**.**

Senator Frank Church: But also the toxin itself would not appear in the autopsy?

CIA Director William Colby: Yes, so that there was no way of perceiving that the target was hit.

End of Transcript

In a 1998 documentary titled *Secrets of the CIA*, a former CIA agent named Mary Embree explains how it was her job to research poisons that could be used on people which would kill them and make it seem as if they died of a heart attack. She also talks about the frozen poison dart gun,

saying, “The poison was frozen into some sort of dart, and then it was shot at very high speed into the person. So when it reached the person, it would melt inside them, and the only thing would be like one little, tiny red dot on their body, which was hard to detect. There wouldn’t be a needle left or anything like that in the person.”[300]

Hunter-Killer Robots

In the first decade of the twenty-first century, the Pentagon was looking for contractors to build what they called a “Multi-Robot Pursuit System” that will involve packs of robots which “search for and detect a non-cooperative human.”[301] In 2005, the Pentagon launched a $127 billion dollar project called Future Combat Systems to develop robotic soldiers and was the largest military contract in US history.[302] It seems that real “Terminators” like the ones in the popular Arnold Schwarzenegger films are crossing over from science fiction into science fact.

Several different companies, including iRobot and Foster-Miller, manufacture different radio controlled tank-like robots that are armed with Taser guns, machine guns, and even rocket launchers. The Pentagon and others hope to one day create fully autonomous robots that are so advanced they can basically function on their own without any human intervention, even hunting down and killing people who are programmed as targets to be eliminated. Such systems will be equipped with facial recognition cameras, and likely DNA sniffers that operate like the nose of a tracking dog that can literally smell a suspect and identify him or her out of a large crowd of people and can even track their every footstep in order to hunt them down and either kill them or incapacitate them, depending on the programmed orders.

“If you build a new shopping mall, you could have sniffers all over the place,” predicts George Dodd, the father of the “electronic nose” and a researcher with the Highlands Scientific Research Group at the Craig Dunain Hospital in Inverness, UK.[303] Dodd envisions these sniffers as part of security systems in people’s homes and offices that will be able to identify intruders.

Police departments in Germany, Holland, and Hungary have been collecting swabs of human scents from crime scenes and putting them into databases, and George Dodd predicts that in the future every person's individual scent will be stored on a computer similar to fingerprints and DNA. These are some of the capabilities that will be built into robotic terminators.

In 2008, Steve Wright, an expert in police and military technology at Leeds Metropolitan University, predicted that autonomous human hunting robots would soon be fully operational. After news was made of the Pentagon's goals of creating a Multi Robot Pursuit System, Wright said, "What we have here are the beginnings of something designed to enable robots to hunt down humans like a pack of dogs. Once the software is perfected we can reasonably anticipate that they will become autonomous and become armed. We can also expect such systems to be equipped with human detection and tracking devices including sensors which detect human breath and the radio waves associated with a human heart beat. These are technologies already developed."[304]

The US Air Force's *Unmanned Aircraft Systems Flight Plan 2009-2047* report explains how unmanned drones could fly over targets and attack, all without human involvement. The report says that humans will monitor situations rather than being deciders or participants, and that "advances in AI [artificial intelligence] will enable systems to make combat decisions and act within legal and policy constraints without necessarily requiring human input."[305] The Air Force plans to have such devices fully operational by the year 2047. Several pages of the report were classified.

P.W. Singer, a senior fellow at the Brookings Institution think tank and the author of *Wired for War: The Robotics Revolution and Conflict in the 21st Century* said, "Every mission [that] soldiers go out on in Iraq, there's something (automated) flying over them, maybe an unmanned vehicle scouting ahead of them…When they shoot, the key is what they put their laser on for a drone to fire at….The story of the surge is not the additional troops, it's the air strikes (by machines like Predator drones) going up by a huge amount."[306]

When the Iraq war began in 2003, there were only a handful of ground-based robots in the field, such as radio controlled devices with mechanical arms used to defuse bombs, but a few years into the war there were over 12,000 robots, including Unmanned Arial Vehicles (UAVs) and other ground-based devices being used on a regular basis.[307]

The United States is not the only country with a rapidly increasing number of robotic soldiers. Dozens of other countries have been building a robotic army. In 2009, an Iranian drone was shot down in Iraq, and the Palestinian-based Hezbollah group has used drones to attack Israel on several occasions.

Many fear that lone nuts or small terrorist organizations will obtain robotic soldiers and commit attacks with them on innocent civilians. “I talked to a researcher who told me that for $50,000 worth of robots he could shut down New York for a day. It was pretty convincing. Warfare will go open source,” said Singer.[308]

The chair of the Department of Computer Science at the University of Sheffield in England, who is considered a computer and artificial intelligence expert, has also warned about the dangers of advancing robots. In 2007, Noel Sharkey wrote an article for the *London Guardian* detailing his warnings, where he said, “The deployment of the first armed battlefield robots in Iraq is the latest step on a dangerous path—we are sleepwalking into a brave new world where robots decide who, where and when to kill.”[309]

He pointed out the Pentagon’s $100 billion dollar Future Combat Systems project working to build killer robots and Unmanned Arial Vehicles (UAVs), saying, “This is dangerous new territory for warfare, yet there are no new ethical codes or guidelines in place. I have worked in artificial intelligence for decades, and the idea of a robot making decisions about human termination is terrifying.”[310]

Sharkey warns that, “With prices falling and technology becoming easier, we may soon see a robot arms race that will be difficult to stop,”[311] and urged that legislation be drawn up that would outline a code of ethics for autonomous robots before it’s too late. Some experts and military officials worry about robots’ ability to determine friendly people from legitimate targets. Robots could be programmed to identify soldiers who are wearing the enemy country’s uniforms, or the facial recognition system could be inputted with the faces of the entire enemy’s army after a hacker steals that information from them. Every faceprint of American soldiers could be input, and the robots instructed to kill everyone except those people in a specified area, but facial recognition is not 100% accurate. Friendly soldiers may also be equipped with RFID tags that would tell the robots they were friendly, and the machines could be programmed to kill any person who is not wearing a tag within the battle zone.

The increasing use of robotic soldiers will change the face of war in many ways. The loss of American soldiers’ lives was always a reason for the public to resist entering into a conflict, but perhaps at some point in the future, there will be hardly any risk for human life (for the country with the advanced robotic army, that is), so the public may not protest an ensuing war as much as they have in the past.

Going to war in the past meant that young soldiers would be killed and maimed in battle, but if a country (like America, for example) could send a fleet of robots instead of humans, would-be protesters will likely not resist the decision to go to war. Many people may, in fact, encourage such acts who would have felt indifferent, or even against such action in the past because of the risk to American soldiers’ lives.

Robotic Snakes

People have become familiar with the tank-like robots that frequently defuse bombs, and the flying drones that are like large radio controlled airplanes, but an interesting and unexpected design comes in the form of a robotic snake that literally slithers on the ground imitating an actual snake.

The first robot snake was built by Israeli Defense Forces (IDF) and is about 6 feet long and is also equipped with cameras, microphones, and speakers. It is operated by laptop computer.[312] Some envision the snake slithering through rubble of collapsed buildings in hopes of finding survivors, but the creators also say it could be used to carry bombs, as perhaps a suicide snake bomber, slithering near a target and blowing itself up.

Other robots based on animals are also reportedly in the works, including agile robots modeled after cats and dogs. While the robotic snake built by IDF is designed to operate on land, a Japanese company built a snake robot in 2005 that swims under water like a sea serpent. It’s called the ACM-R5 and can be seen operating on videos posted on the Internet.

Big Dog Four-Legged Robot

While most early robots being used by the Department of Defense were not much more than sophisticated miniature radio controlled tanks that rolled around on two treads, designing robots that walk has proved to be a much more difficult task. Creating pilot-less drones that fly like radio controlled airplanes or the bomb disposing tread robots like the TALON robots used in the Iraq War are much simpler than designing a system that can balance on two or four legs.

A company called Boston Dynamics was one of the first to create a functioning walking robot they call the Big Dog that walks on four legs using a hydraulic actuation system. The robot is the size of an extremely large dog, standing two and a half feet tall, and is three feet long. Video footage of the Big Dog shows it walking around and being kicked by people as they attempt to throw it off balance and knock it over, but it doesn't appear to lose its footing, and quickly recovers and keeps on walking. The robot is said to be able to carry more than 300 pounds of equipment over 10 miles before refueling, and can walk on rough terrain and up inclines of 35 degrees. Boston Dynamics is funded by the Tactical Technology Office at DARPA.[313]

The designers' goal is to enhance the Big Dog to the point where it can carry supplies for soldiers and follow them practically anywhere on the battlefield, on any terrain. It is highly probably that future versions will also be armed and walk on two legs instead of four.

Killer Wasp Robots

When most people think of a killer robot, they think of a large tank-like machine, or a humanoid-looking robot the size of a person similar to the ones in films like *The Terminator* (1984), *Short Circuit* (1986), or *iRobot* (2004); but in 2008, the Air Force Research Laboratory decided to build tiny radio controlled drones the size of large insects that could actually kill what they called, “high-value targets.” The program is called Project Anubis, named after the jackal-headed god of the dead in Egyptian mythology, and is classified, but budget documents reveal that Air Force engineers were successful in developing a “Micro-Air Vehicle (MAV) with innovative seeker/tracking sensor algorithms that can engage maneuvering high-value targets.”[314]

These devices are miniature versions of what are called Unmanned Arial Vehicles (UAVs) which refers to aircraft like the popular Predator drones that everyone has heard about in the news. The Predator drones are armed and can launch missiles, and the new Anubis micro drones are also deadly even though they are the size of a large bug. Special Forces have already been using a larger type of wasp drone made by AeroVironment that weighs less than a pound and can fly three miles away from its operator.

The Air Force’s 2008 budget described Project Anubis as “a small UAV [Unmanned Aerial Vehicle] that carries sensors, data links, and a munitions payload to engage time-sensitive fleeting targets in complex environments.”[315] The total cost was expected to be $500,000. This was apparently before the devices had been built because a newer budget mentioned Project Anubis as having already been completed, costing $1.75 million dollars.

The tiny drones are believed to be equipped with video cameras and microphones and even small explosives weighing a fraction of a pound, and either drop the explosive device, or the drone itself explodes once it reaches its intended target. Such a tiny drone can easily fly into a building through open doorways or windows and then be detonated once inside.

In the “Big Brother” episode of *Conspiracy Theory* with Jesse Ventura that aired on the TruTV network beginning in December 2009, Ventura interviewed an engineer named Elwood Norris who builds spy systems for the government and explained that they can fly miniature GPS tracking devices, designed to look like a fly with microphones on them, into a person’s vehicle (or house) so they can then be monitored without their knowledge.

These tiny bugs give the saying “to be a fly on the wall” a whole new literal meaning, since the “fly” on the wall really may be listening. To give you an idea of how this technology is abused, and how it will be abused even more in the future, all we need to do is turn to the news. At a town hall in Charlotte, Vermont, workers renovating the building discovered two electronic bugs that had been planted in the clerk’s office, allowing whoever put them there to listen in on meetings and clerk business.[316] The devices were discovered in October 2010, but their batteries had long been dead and were about 10 years old, meaning they were hidden in the town hall building around the year 2000. They were battery powered wireless transmitters that police said could have transmitted to the immediate surrounding area to wherever the person with the receiver was hanging out listening in. The local police said it was a cold case and couldn’t even guess who would have planted the bugs or what their motive was.[317]

If someone went through this much trouble to listen in on what was being discussed in some small town hall in Charlotte, Vermont—imagine what kinds of measures are taken to spy on members of Congress, or political activists deemed a threat to the establishment. In the Orwellian nightmare, you can rarely be certain that what comes out of your mouth isn’t being overheard and analyzed by Big Brother.

Robots that Feed on Human Flesh

When we think of the power source for a robot, we most often think of them as being battery powered, or even solar powered, but the Pentagon has reportedly been working on one that would run off biomass. The robot is called EATR (pronounced “eater”), which stands for Energetically Autonomous Tactical Robot, and was designed by Robotic Technology Incorporated which says on its website that their robot, “can find, ingest, and extract energy from biomass in the environment (and other organically-based energy sources), as well as use conventional and alternative fuels (such as gasoline, heavy fuel, kerosene, diesel, propane, coal, cooking oil, and solar) when suitable.”[318]

Original reports, including one on FoxNews.com, said that the EATR robot would eat animals and even human remains in the battlefield. Dr. Bob Finkelstein, president of Robotic Technology Incorporated (RTI) then released a statement saying that the robot would only be programmed to eat specific kinds of fuel sources. “If it’s not on the menu, it’s not going to eat it,” Finkelstein said. “There are certain signatures from different kinds of materials that would distinguish vegetative biomass from other material.”[319]

The company continued to do damage control concerning the initial reports and sent out a press release saying, “Despite the far-reaching reports that this includes human bodies, the public can be assured that the engine Cyclone (Cyclone Power Technologies Inc.) has developed to power the EATR runs on fuel no scarier than twigs, grass clippings and wood chips—small, plant-based items for which RTI’s robotic technology is designed to forage.”

Cyclone Power Technologies, located in Pompano Beach, Florida created what they call the Waste Heat Engine, which powers the EATR

robots by burning biomass in an external combustion chamber which then generates electricity from heating up water in a closed loop. The designers say that because it would never need to be plugged in somewhere to recharge, the robots could roam on their own for months or years without having to be recharged.

As far as the claims that the EATR robot would not run on dead bodies, the manufacturer didn’t deny that this was possible; they just denied this would happen because the robots wouldn’t be programmed to do so. Of course in extreme circumstances, such as a major war, this programming could easily be changed.

Electro Magnetic Pulse (EMP)

One possible catastrophic danger of our reliance on modern technology comes from an Electro Magnetic Pulse bomb, or an EMP. This type of weapon sends out a wave of electromagnetic energy that literally destroys every electronic circuit in its path, which can be a few city blocks, a radius of several miles, or even several states.

A nuclear bomb sends out an EMP, and if detonated in the air high above the United States, one could destroy electric devices in a large part of the country, but there are also non-nuclear EMP weapons, and some are small enough to be carried around in a briefcase or back pack. If a non-nuclear EMP was set off in the heart of a major city, for example, everyone’s cell phones, laptops, and vehicles will all immediately stop working and be permanently disabled. Street lights, traffic controllers at the airport, police radios, medical equipment at hospitals, and more, would all be completely destroyed without any visible signs of damage. The EMP would basically disable or destroy countless electrical components that we have taken for granted for decades and would practically knock us back to the stone age.

Non-nuclear EMPs are not a theoretical weapon; they have been built, and although not widely reported in the news, have been used. *CBS News* reported that an EMP bomb was used to disable TV stations in Iraq at the start of the invasion in 2003 and to disable a major power plant in Baghdad.[320] Some reports also say the US used EMPs in the 1991 Gulf War as well.[321] [322]

EMP bombs are not something that only an advanced military can create. An article published in 1996 by a defense analyst named Carlo Kopp, explained that materials to build a non-nuclear electromagnetic

weapon are commonly available and concluded, “The threat of electromagnetic bomb proliferation is very real.”[323] In 2009, a director at the International Institute for Counter-Terrorism admitted that homemade electromagnetic bombs could become a significant threat.[324]

In the future, small EMP guns will likely be carried by law enforcement and the military which will use them to disable vehicles being used by suspects they are pursuing.

LRAD Sound Weapons

A non-lethal weapon that has become popular at protests and demonstrations is the LRAD sound cannon that focuses an ear-piercing high pitched sound at targets in order to cause them such discomfort that they disperse. LRAD stands for Long Range Acoustic Device and was developed by a San Diego company called American Technology Corporation.

The small device is often mounted on police or military vehicles and can emit sounds capable of dispersing crowds from up to 300 yards away. The volume control is variable and can range from mildly annoying, to beyond a person’s threshold for pain (120-140 dB) which can cause permanent hearing damage at close range.

Smaller, handheld devices will be on the market in the coming years that will be the size of a large flashlight and may be standard equipment carried by police officers or built into Unmanned Aerial Vehicles or other robots.

MEDUSA

Unlike the LRAD acoustical weapon that focuses high volume sound waves at people to cause pain in their ears, a more advanced device called MEDUSA (Mob Excess Deterrent Using Silent Audio) uses microwave pulses that bypass the ears and eardrum and cause noise and pain inside a person's skull.[325] It's interesting that the device's name is *Medusa*, the same as the Greek mythology character that has snakes for hair and turns people to stone if they look at her. The MEDUSA microwave device was created by the Sierra Nevada Corporation for crowd control.

Some people worry that devices like the MEDUSA and others can be used to torture people without leaving external and noticeable evidence of the torture, or that they will be abused by police and military on peaceful protesters.

Active Denial System

A real life “pain ray” called the Active Denial System literally shoots a microwave beam at people, causing them to feel like their skin is burning.[326] Some believe the device can also disrupt a person’s bowels and cause them to literally crap their pants, although this is disputed. The first versions of the Active Denial System were fairly large and had to be mounted on vehicles, but the manufacturer, Raytheon, is working on small portable units that can be easily carried around or mounted on rifles. Raytheon is one of the largest defense contractors that builds weapons for the military, and is the world’s biggest producer of guided missile systems.

The Active Denial Systems use a gyrotron to generate powerful magnetic fields called millimeter waves, which are focused at the target and can cause second or third degree burns. Some of the systems were shipped to Afghanistan in 2010, but the military claimed they weren’t being used, and were only there “for testing.” Of course, shipping a huge unit like that half way around the world only to “test” it doesn’t make any sense, since this has been done since at least 2004.[327] Due to the controversy surrounding the weapons it’s not surprising the military denies they have been used in battle yet.

“Death Rays”

A retired Colonel from Taiwan’s National Defense Department named Alan Yu learned of deadly Orwellian weapons from working on Taiwan’s military budget and having access to classified documents. In a 1997 article he wrote titled, *Millimeter Waves and Mind Control,* he discussed how portable handheld devices were being made that could kill people by using radio waves and leave no evidence.

He wrote, “corrupted undercover career operators can murder anyone as if by natural death (such as induce heart attack, heart failure, or kidney failure, etc.) with the invisible wave weapon. These undercover career operators have been trained professionally in manipulating people’s lives and health with their invisible wave weapon. Some recruited young undercover operators will be trained with the murder skill from the senior undercover operators.”[328]

His article continues, “For example, in 1995, a former head of Taiwan’s National Security Institute died of a ‘heart-attack’ in a public bath pool in Taipei. This death occurred two days after he announced that he would write a memoir. His widow claimed that her husband has never had any heart problems in his life (supported by his health record history) and requested an autopsy to be performed in order to determine the true cause of his death.”[329]

Colonel Yo believes the man was killed to keep him from discussing state secrets. All that is needed to create a “death ray” is to turn up the power on the Active Denial System, which could easily cause a heart attack, brain aneurism, or organ failure. The HPEM Active Denial System, for example, is used to disable vehicles by destroying all unshielded

electronics, and microwave guns have sent several people to the hospital for injuries during testing.[330]

Artificial Intelligence

Instead of humans being the eyes, ears, and brains behind Big Brother, what if Big Brother became an intelligent being itself? For decades some people have looked forward to (or feared) the day when scientists could create a computer system that would be considered artificially intelligent and would be as intelligent as a human, or even more so. While many scientists have been making tremendous advances towards such a system, others still scoff at the idea saying such a system would be too complex and require too much computing power. Others still cite the free will of human beings, and say that no computer could come close to the intelligence of a human because we have free will, and machines only carry out a specified program.

While this may be true, many of these AI skeptics overlook the idea that animals are intelligent, but are often denied to have a free will in the same manner that humans do. If animals do not have free will, then no matter how intelligent they seem to be, they are simply a biological computer following a program that is hardwired into their brains. Yet, as pet owners can attest, animals of an array of species convey a variety of emotions, from love and fear to anger and loneliness. So is a dog simply following a mental program that it is designed to follow that dictates its behavior, or is it intelligent? Most would agree that dogs are intelligent (to some extent, at least). If animals are intelligent, and they are just following a program hardwired into their brains, then wouldn’t it be possible to design a computer system that can simulate (and surpass) this intelligence?

If you were born before 1980, then you remember a time before telephone systems had voice recognition capabilities and you had to either wait to speak to an operator for them to transfer your call to the appropriate department, or use the automated feature by pressing the assigned number to reach your desired party. Slowly these systems were replaced with more

advanced technology that understands your voice commands, and the recording simply asks you what department you need, and the system understands what you say and automatically transfers your call. While this is certainly an incredible task, can this system be considered intelligent?

Is the system that Google and other search engines use to determine what kinds of advertisements to display to you based on your search history an “intelligent” system? Are the characters you fight in a videogame considered intelligent? How exactly does one define an artificially intelligent system, and what are the social, scientific, and legal ramifications if and when a computer system is considered artificially intelligent, or even a conscious being? The most popular method used to test whether or not a computer program is artificially intelligent is called the Turing Test.

The Turing Test

The Turing test was created in 1950 by Alan Turing, a British computer scientist, in order to challenge a human judge to decide whether they were communicating with a computer, or with another human. The test consists of a person (the judge) engaging in a dialog through typing, with a computer program (or at least what may be a computer program). The judge is not told whether they are typing to a computer program or an actual person. If the judge can't determine whether they are having a dialog with a computer program or another person, then the system is said to have a human-level intelligence.

In his 2005 book, *The Singularity is Near*, the respected futurist Ray Kurzweil wrote that he expected computers to have intelligence levels indistinguishable from humans by the end of the 2020s. Kurzweil insists that, "The machines will convince us that they are conscious, that they have their own agenda worthy of our respect. We will come to believe that they are conscious much as we believe that of each other."[331]

Obviously technology has advanced at unthinkable levels since the Turning Test was invented back in 1950, and researchers have been monitoring this rapid advancement each year and anticipating (or fearing) artificial intelligence.

Moore’s Law

Moore’s Law is a term that describes the growth patterns in computing power as processors get faster and memory capacity increases. The law is credited to Gordon E. Moore, the co-founder of Intel, who in 1965 published a paper observing that the number of transistors able to fit on an integrated circuit was doubling approximately every two years. This trend has continued for over forty-five years, and some experts do not expect it to stop until around 2020 or later.

Moore’s Law seems to accurately describe the increasing processing speed of computers each year, as well as their memory capacity, and even the number and size of pixels in digital cameras, which are all increasing near exponential rates. These incredible advances have enabled the communication age and a technological revolution after computers transformed from large units that filled entire rooms, into hand-held cell phones that contain more computing power than the first space shuttle that reached the moon in 1969.

The amazing advances seem to be rapidly increasing in accordance with Moore’s Law, which leads many computer scientists to forecast that at some point in the coming decades we will see artificially intelligent systems arrive that are much smarter than humans. These anticipated advances have alarmed some experts, causing them to worry that such systems may actually pose a threat to the human race.

Isaac Asimov’s Three Laws of Robotics

A popular science fiction writer from the 1940s named Isaac Asimov wrote about advanced intelligent robots in his stories and came up with what he called the three laws of robotics, which he envisioned were necessary to prevent advanced robots from turning against their makers. When Asimov came up with these “laws” they were purely science fiction, but today some scientists are seriously looking at his ideas and are using the three laws as a blueprint, hoping to prevent intelligent robots from posing a danger to humans. The three laws follow:

1. A robot may not injure a human being or, through inaction, allow a human being to come to harm.

2. A robot must obey orders given it by human beings except where such orders would conflict with the First Law.

3. A robot must protect its own existence as long as such protection does not conflict with the First or Second Law.

In 2007, computer and robotic experts in South Korea and Japan started drawing up plans for programming moral codes in artificially intelligent robots. An engineer at the South Korean Industry Ministry said,

“Robots are becoming more and more intelligent every year to the point where they are virtually thinking for themselves. For this reason we need a code of ethics which all robot manufacturers must build into their machines. The starting point for these ethics should be Isaac Asimov’s three laws.”[332]

As robots become more intelligent and autonomous, some experts fear that it will become harder to decide who is responsible if and when they injure or kill someone. They ponder whether the designer will be to blame, the user, or even the robot itself. Experts have even discussed whether robots would one day be granted certain civil rights.

A 2007 report from the *BBC* discussed whether robots would one day actually be allowed to own property and foresaw that in the future, legislation would need to be introduced to prevent people from abusing robots. “These questions might sound far-fetched, but debates over animal rights would have seemed equally far-fetched to many people just a few decades ago. Now, however, such questions are part of mainstream public debate,” said the article.[333]

Machines Getting Smarter Every Day

Not too long ago in the past, it was considered science fiction to speculate that machines would one day become more intelligent than humans, but as computing power continued to multiply exponentially in the twenty-first century, such claims were starting to come from very well respected scientists and engineers. One of the most popular of these futurists is Ray Kurzweil, who says, “I’ve made the case that we will have both the hardware and the software to achieve human level artificial intelligence with the broad suppleness of human intelligence including our emotional intelligence by 2029.”[334]

Kurzweil is also a transhumanist, and in a 2008 interview with the *BBC*, he said that soon, “We’ll have intelligent nanobots go into our brains through the capillaries and interact directly with our biological neurons.” These nanobots would, “make us smarter, remember things better and automatically go into full emergent virtual reality environments through the nervous system.”[335]

Kurzweil was interviewed at the American Association for the Advancement of Science in Boston, Massachusetts where he and 18 other influential thinkers were chosen to identify the greatest technological challenges facing humanity in the 21st century. Other attendees were Larry Page, founder of Google, and Dr. Craig Venter from the human genome project. Several of the goals the group came up with were to: reverse engineer the brain, secure cyberspace, enhance virtual reality, advance health information, engineer better medicines, and advance personalized learning.

While in the twenty-first century it may be easy to see what lies ahead regarding intelligent systems and robotics, it’s interesting to note that in a

1968 *Playboy* magazine article, Arthur C. Clarke wrote, “In a very few generations—computer generations—which by this time may last only a few months—there will be a mental explosion; the merely intelligent machine will swiftly give away to the ultra-intelligence machine.”

Arthur C. Clarke is most well-known for writing *2001 A Space Odyssey*, where HAL, an artificially intelligent system, begins killing humans on board a space ship in order to prevent them from interfering with its programmed objectives.

It seems that artificial intelligence technology is actually catching up with the science fiction imaginations of the past.

Computer Wins ‘Jeopardy!’

IBM designed a computer program to compete against human *Jeopardy!* contestants with hopes of advancing artificial intelligence technology.[336] As many know, IBM had previously developed a program capable of playing chess called Deep Blue which then beat the world champion Garry Kasparov in 1997.

The ability of Deep Blue to play chess is seen as simple compared to designing a program to play a complicated game like *Jeopardy!* because of the wide variety of questions that could be asked. Of course, if the system, called “Watson” after the founder of IBM, Thomas Watson, was connected to the Internet, it would easily win since it could scour the Internet for the answers, but for this challenge it did not have access to the web.

For the project, IBM developed a new kind of software that can understand human questions and then answer them correctly. “The big goal is to get computers to be able to converse in human terms,” said the team leader, David A. Ferrucci, an IBM artificial intelligence researcher.

The Watson program answered questions with a synthesized voice and was run on a Blue Gene supercomputer which IBM moved to Los Angeles where the game show is located. The show’s producers brought back Ken Jennings, a contestant who won a record 74 days in a row and 2.5 million dollars in 2004 to play against Watson. In February 2011 the historic challenge took place and Watson was victorious over the human contenders. At the end of the three day game, Watson finished with $77,147 while Ken Jennings won $24,000 and the third place contestant, Brad Rutter earned $21,600.[337]

Artificial Brains

In 2009, scientists in Switzerland claimed that they would be able to create a fully-functioning replica of a human brain by the year 2020. They call it the Blue Brain project, and is headed up by Henry Markram who is the director of the Swiss based Center for Neuroscience & Technology and the Brain Mind Institute. Markram had been working to reverse engineer the human brain for years and claimed that he would be able to accomplish this around the year 2020.[338]

There are other teams working on building electronic brains using large computer mainframes. For example, a team at IBM's Almaden Research Lab at Nevada University used a BlueGene/L Supercomputer to model a mouse brain which consists of about eight million neurons. The first version of the BlueGene computer runs about one tenth as fast as an actual mouse's brain, a rate that will undoubtedly rapidly increase with advancing technology.

In a talk in 2008 titled "Crossing the Chasm Between Humans and Machines: the Next 40 Years," Justin Rattner, Intel's chief technology officer, spoke seriously on the subject of machines becoming as smart as people. "The industry has taken much greater strides than anyone ever imagined 40 years ago," he said, and admitted that, "machines could even overtake humans in their ability to reason in the not-so-distant future."[339]

Rodney Brooks, a robot designer at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) confirmed, "One day we will create a human-level artificial intelligence." Paul Saffo, a technology forecaster at Stanford University said, "Eventually, we're going to reach the point where everybody's going to say, 'Of course machines are smarter than we are.'"

Saffo also made comments showing the dark danger of creating such things. “The truly interesting question is what happens after if we have truly intelligent robots. If we’re very lucky, they’ll treat us as pets. If not, they’ll treat us as food.”

While Ray Kurzweil believes, (and hopes) that computers will match and surpass human level intelligence by the year 2029, Intel’s Justin Rattner thinks it won’t be until at least 2050, and of course others say it will be even longer.

As incredible advances in computers continue, some scientists are understandably getting worried about the implications of computers surpassing human-level intelligence. Some are debating whether there should be restrictions placed on the kinds of research that could lead to a loss of control once intelligent systems are created.

Scientists who met at the Asilomar Conference Grounds on Monterey Bay in California in 2009 largely downplayed the possibility of computers becoming smarter than man or an artificial intelligence system developing from the Internet, but did acknowledge some of the dangers advancing technology had.

The meeting was organized by Dr. Eric Horvitz, the president of the Association for the Advancement of Artificial Intelligence, who also works for Microsoft. The location of the conference was purposefully chosen in an attempt to parallel a meeting in 1975 at the same location where leading biologists met to discuss mixing DNA and other genetic material between different organisms and species. Such technology raised serious ethical questions and the 1975 conference helped to set guidelines for DNA research and experiments.

Dr. Horvitz said, “My sense was that sooner or later we would have to make some sort of statement or assessment, given the rising voice of the technorati and people very concerned about the rise of intelligent machines.”

The Association for the Advancement of Artificial Intelligence (A.A.A.I.) decided to draft a report that would assess the possibility of “the loss of human control of computer-based intelligences,” as well as the ethical, legal, and socioeconomic issues that are connected to such intelligences arising. Dr. Horvitz said sensitive or potentially dangerous technology and research should be contained in highly secure laboratories as a precaution.

Some scientists, however, were only made more uncomfortable by the meeting after learning about the emerging artificial intelligent systems and their likely implications on the world. Tom Mitchell, a professor of artificial intelligence at Carnegie Mellon University, said, “I went in very optimistic about the future of A.I. and thinking that Bill Joy and Ray Kurzweil were far off in their predictions,” but that, “The meeting made me want to be more outspoken about these issues and in particular be outspoken about the vast amounts of data collected about our personal lives.”

Technological Singularity

The “technological singularity,” sometimes simply called “the singularity” refers to a theoretical time in the future when an artificial intelligence is created that is able to learn and advance technology at a faster pace than humans are able to comprehend. According to this idea, once machines exceed human intelligence, they will improve their own designs and functions in complex ways that are too difficult for humans to understand.

The term, “the singularity” is credited to Vernor Vinge who is a retired mathematics professor at San Diego State University and a science fiction writer, who in 1993 wrote about such an event possibly happening in the future, and coined the term. In his paper titled, *The Coming Technological Singularity*, he wrote, “Within thirty years, we will have the technological means to create superhuman intelligence. Shortly after, the human era will be ended.”

The idea of an “intelligence explosion” by intelligent machines that would design even more intelligent machines was also proposed by a mathematician in 1965 named I. J. Good. In more recent times, many other prominent professionals and experts have spoken about such events.

Bill Joy, the founder of Sun Microsystems, a popular computer chip manufacturer, warned of such an event in an article published in a 2000 edition of *Wired Magazine* titled “Why the Future Doesn’t Need Us.”

He wrote, “From the moment I became involved in the creation of new technologies, their ethical dimensions have concerned me, but it was only in the autumn of 1998 that I became anxiously aware of how great are the dangers facing us in the 21st century.”[340]

He continues, “I was also reminded of the Borg of *Star Trek*, a hive of partly biological, partly robotic creatures with a strong destructive streak. Borg-like disasters are a staple of science fiction, so why hadn’t I been more concerned about such robotic dystopias earlier? Why weren’t other people more concerned about these nightmarish scenarios?”

“By 2030, we are likely to be able to build machines, in quantity, a million times as powerful as the personal computers of today—sufficient to implement the dreams of Kurzweil and Moravec.”

“Given the incredible power of these new technologies, shouldn’t we be asking how we can best coexist with them? And if our own extinction is a likely, or even possible, outcome of our technological development, shouldn’t we proceed with great caution?”

“How soon could such an intelligent robot be built? The coming advances in computing power seem to make it possible by 2030. And once an intelligent robot exists, it is only a small step to a robot species—to an intelligent robot that can make evolved copies of itself.”

He goes on to say that we are rapidly approaching the point of no return with no plan, no control, and no breaks; and ponders, “Have we already gone too far down the path to alter course?”

He also discusses his fears that self-replicating robots and nanotechnology could soon surprise us the way news of the first cloned animal did. He concludes by saying, “This crystallized for me my problem with Kurzweil’s dream. A technological approach to Eternity—near immortality through robotics—may not be the most desirable utopia, and its pursuit brings clear dangers. Maybe we should rethink our utopian choices.”

In 2008, an organization called Singularity University in Silicon Valley began offering courses to prepare a “cadre” to shape advancing technology

and help society cope with the ramifications of what they see as the coming singularity.

Techno-Utopianism

Technological utopianism refers to the belief that scientific and technological advances will one day bring about a utopia where humans can live in luxury and enjoy an abundance of goods and services that are all built and maintained by robots and/or artificially intelligent systems.

Such an idea has been portrayed in science fiction books and films, as well as cartoons like the *Jetsons*. Proponents envision that in the future, things like cooking, cleaning, and manual labor will be done by robots, allowing people to have an abundance of free time to enjoy themselves with 3D entertainment, interactive video games, or other leisure activities or hobbies. It's difficult to reconcile these ideas because often people's jobs have been replaced by new technology, leaving them unemployed and with job skills that aren't needed anymore. Such displacements don't allow the individual to then live a comfortable life of luxury, but instead place tremendous stress on them as they scramble to find a new place in the job market to provide for their family and pay their bills. Techno-utopian dreamers somehow often overlook practical scenarios involving advancing technology.

If we look back in history to the industrial revolution, we can see that many people thought this would bring about a techno-utopia since manual labor could be reduced by advanced machinery, but instead, people were needed to design, build, operate, and maintain the new machines, and such developments didn't ease American's work load at all. Quite contrary, Americans are working longer hours now than in years past, and in the last few generations we have seen the need for both husband and wife to work in order to make ends meet.

In the 1990s when the Internet became widely popular and the dot-com craze started, techno-utopian dreams were revived once again. Many of the key players in the computer revolution were counter-culture figures such as Steve Jobs, founder of Apple Inc., who was a hippie who smoked pot and used LSD, but later grew into a suit-wearing businessman.

While computers and the Internet have changed the world and our culture in vast ways, are people working less and retiring earlier? No. Sure, there are exceptions such as people who created a business model and developed it into a successful money making operation and became wealthy in a short period of time, but these are the rare exceptions. It seems that jobs and careers are similar to energy, in that they simply change form and cause people to scramble to learn new skills as their positions are eliminated.

As you know, the dot-com bubble burst after the rampant speculation of permanent prosperity and instant millionaires came crashing down to reality. The belief in techno-utopianism may at times gain a tremendous following of people who can cite all kinds of reasons and evidence for why it will soon occur, but they will inevitably be disappointed when reality sets in.

Techno-utopian dreamers believe that technological growth will lead to the end of economic scarcity, and that this will then eliminate every major social evil such as crime. What they overlook is the fact that some people steal for the thrill of it, and some people kill out of rage, and some people like to gain and abuse power just for the sake of power.

Zeitgeist the Movie

A popular set of films on the Internet is *Zeitgeist the Movie,* and its sequel *Zeitgeist: Addendum* which were produced by a man using a possible pseudonym of “Peter Joseph.” The films attempt to expose the New World Order, the 9/11 attacks, and the Federal Reserve banking system, while simultaneously attacking Christianity and claiming that Jesus never existed. For the sake of this analysis, we will focus primarily on the techno-utopia described in the sequel, *Zeitgeist: Addendum.* A thorough analysis of the other aspects of the films can be found in my book, *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction.*

In October of 2008, *Zeitgeist* part 2, or the *Addendum,* was released as an Internet film and began with a discussion about the private Federal Reserve banking system and its implications on the economy and society, but then took a turn into the bizarre. A large part of *Zeitgeist Addendum* promotes the idea that civilization will not need money anymore after we design and build sophisticated robots and mechanical systems to perform most of the tasks that humans now have to accomplish. The producer, “Peter Joseph,” and the proponents of what is called the Venus Project, envision a techno-utopian society where machines will do all the work for us, and people will then be able to spend their time enjoying themselves and living in luxury. The film pushes the idea that these advanced machines will be able to create an abundance of everything we need, and can cook and clean and do all kinds of manual labor, so that people can then live like they’re on a permanent vacation and explore their creative side.

Of course it seems as if the producer was high on marijuana when he wrote the script, and to any educated person the film seems like a pipe dream, but a lot of younger viewers fully support the techno-utopian ideas and believe the picture of the future painted in the film will soon be a reality.

Who wouldn’t like a world where you wouldn’t have to work? Seems like a great idea on the surface, until you actually look at the logistics of such an idea. Unfortunately the supporters of this film cannot grasp the reality of a medium of exchange, nor the value of rare artifacts or the need for human labor, and that even if sophisticated machines or robots are able to replace a fair amount of human labor, there will always be countless jobs that they will not be able to do: from teaching children, to various service oriented jobs or research and development. Such a techno-utopia has been the dream of many who envisioned microwave ovens, cell phones, and laptop computers as the tools which would free mankind from the burdens of work, but such inventions have only complicated the issue.

Since the *Zeitgeist* series is blatantly anti-religion, particularly anti-Christianity, many of the Zeitgeist supporters attack anyone who addresses the fallacies in the film often saying critics must be brainwashed from religion and too old-fashioned to change with the times.

Aside from his attacks on Christianity in his first film, “Peter Joseph” is also anti-Second Amendment and said that in his vision of the future, people wouldn’t need to own guns anymore since there would be no crime. In an interview, when he was asked about people who didn’t want to go along and participate in his supposed utopian New World Order, he basically said the people would need to be re-educated.[341]

Peter Joseph seems to have attempted to establish himself as some sort of cult leader by promoting what he calls the Zeitgeist Movement, which is seen as a group of activists who desire to change society into the kind envisioned in his films. In June 2010, the movement claimed to have over 400,000 members,[342] which consist of people who have signed up for an e-mail list.

Supporters of the so-called Zeitgeist Movement dream of a society with no money, no private property, mass automation of manual labor and tedious tasks, and artificial intelligent systems to make ethical judgments,

perhaps replacing human judges and juries, which they claim are biased and not objective. While these ideas seem to be taken right out of a science fiction novel, or someone who lacks critical thinking skills, Peter Joseph seems to actually believe in them and has a fair number of supporters who agree with him. It is unclear exactly how these people will usher in their techno-utopia, but somehow they feel they deserve it.

On October 8, 2008, some supporters of the Zeitgeist Movement smashed several windows in a building at Oklahoma State University and spray painted “Zeitgeist Movement” on the pavement in some sort of attempt to “fight the system.” It’s extremely unlikely that the “Zeitgeist Movement” will formulate into an actual social movement or affect any kind of social changes whatsoever, but the *Zeitgeist* films show how appealing fanciful dreams of a techno-utopia are for people.

An Analysis of Ray Kurzweil's Predictions

I thought it would be beneficial to analyze the predictions of the respected futurist Ray Kurzweil, especially since one of his books, *The Age of Spiritual Machines*, was published in 1999, and contains his technological forecasts for the decades to come. At the time I'm writing this analysis, it is the year 2010, so we can look back at Kurzweil's predictions for the year 2009 that he made ten years earlier in order to see how they pan out. We will also look at his predictions for the future and discuss the likelihood of them being accurate. His book contains chapters on his vision of the future and what technology we will have in the years 2009, 2019, 2029, and 2099.

Kurzweil's Predictions For 2009

In 1999, Kurzweil looked ahead ten years and predicted that by 2009, "Personal computers are available in a wide range of sizes and shapes, and are commonly embedded in clothing and jewelry such as wristwatches, rings, earrings, and other body ornaments. Computers with high-resolution visual interfaces range from rings and pins and credit cards up to the size of a thin book."[343] Well, with the release of smart phones such as the Black Berry and the iPhone, one could argue that computers do come in all shapes and sizes, but as far as his prediction of them being "commonly" embedded in clothing and jewelry, this didn't happen.

He was more accurate, though, when he stated, "Computer displays have all the display quality of paper—high resolution, high contrast, large viewing angle, and no flicker. Books, magazines, and newspapers are now routinely read on displays that are the size of, well, small books."[344]

Amazon.com released their e-book reader, *Kindle*, in 2007, which was later followed by Barnes and Noble's *Nook*, and e-books could be read on iPhones and other smart phones as well. In April 2010, Apple Inc. released the iPad, which they advertised as an e-book reader among other things.

The iPad also sounds a lot like what he described here, where he said, "Students of all ages typically have a computer of their own, which is a thin table-like device weighing under a pound with a very high resolution display suitable for reading."[345] Most students in 2009 had laptop computers, and while they weighed more than a pound, they were certainly amazing creations that had wireless Internet access and could be used to watch videos or read e-books.

Back in 1999, Kurzweil also stated that in 2009, “Telephone communication is primarily wireless, and routinely includes high-resolution moving images,”[346] which, thanks to smart phones with video cameras and color screens, this is what we have. Many people now don’t even have a “home phone” and only have their cell phones. He also predicted, “Computers routinely include moving picture image cameras and are able to reliably identify their owners from their faces.”[347] Well, he was right again, because all laptops come standard with a tiny camera and microphone built into them, and any laptop can be installed with facial recognition software used as a security measure to only allow the owner to use it. Tiny video cameras were also common in cell phones in 2009.

While we now take iTunes and downloadable mp3s for granted, in 1999 the music industry was running scared of people downloading their music on peer-to-peer networks like Napster. Kurzweil predicted by 2009 that, “Most purchases of books, musical ‘albums,’ video games, and other forms of software do not involve any physical object, so new business models for distributing these forms of information have emerged.”[348]

While he may have been wrong by using the word “most,” he was certainly correct that an extremely large number of people purchase software, videogames, and music from websites and instantly download them, instead of having to physically go to a store and buy them on a disk. Kurzweil also saw the future of On-Demand movies and services like Netflix, YouTube, and podcasts of popular radio shows, saying, “Users can instantly download books, magazines, newspapers, television, radio, movies, and other forms of software to their highly portable personal communication devices.” [349]

Not surprisingly, Kurzweil also mentioned that privacy would become a major concern for people, and as you know, identity theft became a popular fear as we relied more and more on technology. “Privacy has emerged as a primary political issue. The virtually constant use of electronic communication technologies is leaving a highly detailed trail of every person’s every move,” he said.[350]

It’s also interesting to read that Kurzweil foresaw a large portion of the population would become politically neutralized, saying, “Although not politically popular, the underclass is politically neutralized through public assistance and the generally high level of affluence.”[351]

Not all of his predictions for 2009 came true, however. One such prediction was concerning the economy, which he was embarrassingly wrong about when he said, “Despite occasional corrections, the ten years leading up to 2009 have seen continuous economic expansion and prosperity due to the dominance of the knowledge content of products and services. The greatest gains continue to be in the value of the stock market.”[352] Now it is understandable that he is a technology expert, not an economist, so his failed economic forecasting shouldn’t detract from his insight into technological advances.

Also, while he did foresee the use of unmanned flying drones to be used in wars, he believed that humans would be mostly far removed from the scene of battle, sadly, a prediction that was far from accurate with the fatalities and injuries to soldiers and innocent civilians in the wars in Iraq and Afghanistan. He did, however, envision small UAVs (Unmanned Arial Vehicles) the size of birds or smaller,[353] which did come true in 2009 and 2010, although such devices were still in their infancy.

Kurzweil’s Predictions for 2019

Looking further ahead, he says by the year 2019 computers will be so small that they’ll practically be invisible and that we will have displays built into our eye glasses and contact lenses which will replace old fashioned LCD monitors.

He insists that reverse engineering of the human brain will have inspired the architecture of machine-based neural networks and says a $4000 computer will have the same computing power as a human brain (20 million- billion calculations per second).

“Keyboards are rare, although they still exist. Most interactions with computing is through gestures using hands, fingers, and facial expressions and through two-way natural-language spoken communication. People communicate with computers the same way they would communicate with a human assistant, both verbally and through visual expression,” he says.[354]

“Paper books and documents are rarely used or accessed….Most learning is accomplished using intelligent software-based simulated teachers. To the extent that teaching is done by human teachers, the human teachers are often not in the local vicinity of the student.”[355]

He also says that people will be hooked up to virtual reality systems that can simulate pressure, temperature, textures, and moistness, and says that “sexual interactions with other human partners or simulated partners” will be the “preferred mode of interaction, even when a human partner is nearby.”[356]

He goes on to say that people will begin having relationships with automated personalities, including automated lovers, and writes that

“automated personalities are superior to humans in some ways, such as having very reliable memories, and if desired, predictable (and programmable) personalities.”[357]

He forecasts that the military will widely use very small flying weapons, some the size of insects, a concept that the military has already budgeted for, and is working towards. **(*See Orwellian Weapons*)** By 2019, Kurzweil believes that some reports will claim that computers have passed the Turing Test, but he insists that these systems will not meet all the criteria of an artificially intelligent system for a few more years.

“Public and private spaces are routinely monitored by machine intelligence to prevent interpersonal violence,” he says, and “privacy continues to be a major political and social issue with each individual’s practically every move stored in a database somewhere.”[358] It’s interesting to read his forecast of “machine intelligence” that he says will prevent violence, because as you may recall from the chapter on surveillance cameras, in 2010 these systems were already in their early stages with pre-crime cameras that detect “hostile” speech based on the volume, speed, and pitch of conversations the microphones pick up.

He also writes that in this period of time the “human underclass” will continue to be an issue and that the difference between those “productively engaged” in the economy and those who aren’t, will be complicated.

Kurzweil’s Predictions for 2029

This is where his predictions start to get scary. Much of them sound like science fiction or fantasies coming from an over-active imagination, but Kurzweil is supposedly an expert, and was able to fairly accurately predict the kinds of technology that would be used in the year 2009 when he wrote his book ten years earlier. While some of these predictions for 2029 may seem fanciful, some of them are certainly extremely likely to occur.

Instead of people wearing a blue tooth piece on their ear to talk on their phone, Kurzweil believes that, “Cochlear implants, originally used just for the hearing impaired, are now ubiquitous. These implants provide auditory communication in both directions between the human user and the world wide computing network.”[359] This is certainly believable, but what is even more disturbing is that he says similar devices will be implanted in our eyes.

“Displays are now implanted in the eyes, with a choice of permanent implants or removable implants (similar to contact lenses). Images are projected directly onto the retina providing the usual high-resolution three-dimensional overlay on the physical world.”[360]

He also envisions neural interfaces will be as common as cell phones were in the beginning of the twenty-first century, saying, “neural implants based on machine intelligence are providing enhanced perceptual and cognitive functioning to humans. Defining what constitutes a human being is emerging as a significant legal and political issue. The rapidly growing capability of machines is controversial, but there is no effective resistance to it.”[361]

If this isn’t unsettling enough, he also alludes to the fact that the majority of humans on earth will not even be needed anymore, and will be completely replaced by machines. “There is almost no human employment in production, agriculture, and transportation,” he says.[362]

If there is no human employment in production, agriculture, or transportation, as Kurzweil predicts, then what kinds of jobs are those people going to have? What he doesn’t mention is that elite politicians, environmentalists, and businessmen have a strong desire to massively reduce the world’s population in order to (as they believe) preserve the earth’s natural resources. Wealthy elitists like Ted Turner and Prince Philip have publicly stated their desire to reduce the population by several billion people. The elite’s ideologies behind population reduction are discussed at length in my book, *The New World Order: Facts & Fiction*.

Kurzweil's Predictions for 2099

If you thought his predictions for the year 2029 were far-fetched, or just plain disturbing, what Kurzweil believes life will be like in 2099 is truly bizarre. "A software-based intelligence is able to manifest bodies at will: one or more virtual bodies at different levels of virtual reality and nanoengineered physical bodies using instantly reconfigurable nanobot swarms."[363] What he is saying, basically, is that billions of tiny nanorobots that all communicate with each other, will be able to work together to assemble themselves in the shape of whatever they want, similar to the T-1000 Terminator robot from the Arnold Schwarzenegger movie *Terminator 2*.

He also says that computer systems will be completely artificially intelligent, and will even be smarter than the entire human race's intelligence combined.[364]

Humans, he says, will almost all have computers implanted in their brains and will all be cyborgs. "Even among those human intelligences still using carbon-based neurons, there is ubiquitous use of neural implant technology, which provides enormous augmentation of human perceptual and cognitive abilities. Humans who do not utilize such implants are unable to meaningfully participate in dialogues with those who do."[365]

Only time will tell just how accurate these predictions are. While his visions of the year 2009 were very accurate, this could be in part because much of the technology that became popular around that time was already in the works when he wrote his book in 1999. It's not that difficult to see how emerging technology will become commonplace in the near future, but extrapolating accurate predictions thirty years and one hundred years into the future are likely much more difficult. Depending on what year you are

reading this book, you will be able to make a more accurate assessment of the timeline Kurzweil outlines in his writings.

Even if Kurzweil is dramatically wrong in his visions of future technology, the kinds of invasive and dehumanizing systems that will undoubtedly be created in the coming decades should be a cause for alarm, and precautions should be made today to ensure that we do not become a mindless species of cyborgs, or the slaves of artificially intelligent robots.

Cybernetic Organisms

A cybernetic organism is a living creature that consists of both biological systems, as well as artificial systems, and is often seen as being a person or other organism that has enhanced abilities due to advanced technology. The term *cyborg* is often used as a shortened version of *cybernetic organism* and is a popular term used in science fiction to describe a creature that is part human, part machine. The term cyborg was coined in 1960 by Manfred Clynes and Nathan Kline in a paper where they outlined how cybernetic systems could be used to allow humans to "meet the requirements of extraterrestrial environments," as they traveled in space to other planets.[366]

Characters such as the Borg from *Star Trek*, and the *Six million Dollar Man* from the 1970s TV series are examples of popular cyborgs from science fiction, which is where most people believe is the only place that cyborgs are found. Quite surprising is the fact that cybernetic organisms are actually real, although they are not nearly advanced as the ones in the movies…yet.

As far back as 2004, a cybernetic brain was able to fly a flight simulator for an F-22 fighter jet.[367] This cyborg brain was built from 25,000 neurons extracted from a rat's brain which sits in a petri dish. The brain is still alive. Dr. Thomas DeMarse, professor of biomedical engineering at the University of Florida said, "It's essentially a dish with 60 electrodes arranged in a dish at the bottom, over that we put the living cortical neurons from rats, which rapidly begin to reconnect themselves, forming a living neural network—a brain."

An article on CNN.com in 2004 discussing the system mentioned that "living networks" could be used to fly actual unmanned aircraft in the future, and not just a flight simulator. This cyborg rat brain was reported to have "learned" to control the flight simulator. With the partial rat brain consisting of only 25,000 neurons, one can only imagine what could happen if and when complete brains, or the brains of larger animals are used. A dog's brain has 160 million neurons, for example, and a chimpanzee's has more than six billion.

A similar cyborg brain was created at the Georgia Institute of Technology which operates a small mechanical body instead of a flight simulator. The designers call it the Hybrot, meaning hybrid-robot, which also uses a portion of a rat's brain. The researchers are hoping that their creation will start to actually learn.

"Learning is often defined as a lasting change in behaviors, resulting from experience," said Steve Potter, the bio-medical engineer on the project. "In order for a cultured network to learn, it must be able to behave. By using multi-electrode arrays as a two-way interface to cultured mammalian cortical networks, we have given these networks an artificial body with which to behave," he said.[368]

In 2007 Charles Higgins, an associate professor at the University of Arizona, built a small robot that is controlled partially by the brain of a moth. Higgens attached electrodes to a part of the moth's brain that deals with sight, which then causes the robot to respond depending on what the moth is seeing.

Higgens said in the future, "Most computers will have some kind of living component to them. In time, our knowledge of biology will get to a point where if your heart is failing, we won't wait for a donor. We'll just grow you one. We'll be able to do that with brains, too. If I could grow brains, I could really make computing efficient."[369]

Higgens insists that he would draw the line at using monkey or human brains for cybernetic creations, but mentioned that someday these new hybrid computers could become artificially intelligent. "Computers now are good at chess and Word and Excel, but they're not good at being flexible or

interacting with other users. There may be some way to use biological computing to actually make our computers seem more intelligent," he said.

Monkey Equipped with Mechanical Arm

In 2003 scientists at Duke University's Medical Center in Durham, North Carolina attached a neural interface to a monkey's brain that allowed it to move a mechanical arm by using its thoughts. The monkey would just think about using its own arm, and its brain signals were intercepted by the neural interface and caused the mechanical arm to move the same way its own arm would have. The monkey was able to grab things and feed itself with the cybernetic arm.[370]

"It's quite plausible that the perception is you're extended into the robot arm, or the arm is an extension of you," said the University of Washington's Eberhard E. Fetz, a pioneer in the field of brain-machine interfaces.

"It moves much like your own arm would move," said Dr Andrew Schwartz of Pittsburgh University. The scientists said they would soon upgrade the system so that the users could transmit their mental commands to machines wirelessly instead of having them physically wired into the brain.[371]

The monkeys used in the experiment had bundles of wires protruding from their head after they had holes drilled through their skulls to implant the interfaces into their brains. Miguel Nicolelis, the scientist in charge of the experiments, insisted the monkeys liked the experiment. "If anything, they're enjoying themselves playing these games. It enriches their lives," he said. "You don't have to do anything to get these guys into their chair. They go right there. That's play time."[372]

Man Tests Mechanical Hand

In Italy a man who lost his forearm in a car accident was equipped with a cybernetic arm in 2003, similar to the one that was tested on monkeys several years earlier. In this instance, the mechanical hand was just part of a test and was not a permanent thing.

Scientists implanted electrodes into the nerves at the end of the man's severed hand and connected them to the mechanical hand and he was able to wiggle the fingers and grab things. The project was called LifeHand. You may recall in one of the *Star Wars* films, the lead character, Luke Skywalker, had his hand cut off which was then replaced by a mechanical hand that he used throughout the rest of the trilogy.

After the surgery which implanted the electrodes in the patient's arm, he only took a few days to master the robotic hand. Scientists said the device was able to receive and obey 95% of the commands from the man's nervous system. "It felt almost the same as a real hand," said the patient.[373]

Paolo Maria Rossini, a neurologist who lead the procedure, said the patient "didn't have to learn to use muscles that do a different job to move a prosthesis, he just had to concentrate and send to the robotic hand the same messages he used to send to his own hand."[374]

Transhumanism

Transhumanism is a fringe belief system, some call it a movement, of people who are hoping or attempting to use technology to improve the mental and physical characteristics and abilities of human beings. Such technologies will lead to what supporters call “human enhancement.” Some of the ideas brought forth by transhumanists are noble, such as helping the handicapped or curing disease, but many also dream of one day eliminating aging and even death and transforming ordinary humans into cyborgs that live forever. Most transhumanists are atheists.

The term *transhumanism* is symbolized by H+ and comes from the idea that humans can transform themselves into beings with dramatically improved abilities compared to what a natural born human has in regards to strength, mental capabilities, and communication. Much of the “enhancements” come from cybernetic devices like neural interfaces that will turn an ordinary person into a cyborg. The emergence of nanotechnology is looked at as a major primer that will jumpstart the transhumanist revolution. Nanotechnology refers to the manipulation or assembly of matter on an atomic scale, or structures between 1 and 100 nanometers in size. One nanometer is one billionth of a meter. Nanotechnology has a wide range of applications, mainly in electronics and medicine.

In 1986 a man named Eric Drexler published a book titled *Engines of Creation*: *The Coming Era of Nanotechnology,* which was one of the first to discuss the future possibilities of nanotechnology to dramatically extend the human lifespan and use nanorobots for various science fiction-like tasks.[375]

Ray Kurzweil believes that, “Nanobots launched into our bloodstreams could supplement our natural immune system and seek out and destroy pathogens, cancer cells, arterial plaque, and other agents….We will be able to reconstruct any or all of our bodily organs and systems, and do so at the cellular level.”[376]

In her 1992 book *Science as Salvation*, Mary Midgley discussed transhumanist goals of achieving immortality and called their ideas quasi-scientific dreams and self-indulgent, uncontrolled power-fantasies driven by pseudoscientific speculation and the fear of death.[377]

A Closer Look at Nineteen Eighty-Four

Let’s now take a closer look at the story elements of *Nineteen Eighty-Four* and see how the novel reflects our current society in many ways, not just in terms of privacy-invading technology and the watchful eyes of Big Brother. The story of Winston Smith, the lead character, and the world in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* also involves very insightful elements describing the socioeconomic structure and the drastic differences in lifestyles between different segments of society. Orwell also highlighted a perpetual state of war and the propaganda that kept society supporting it. As you read through the novel, it is impossible not to notice numerous other parallels between the storyline and our actual reality. The book is one of the scariest instances of life imitating art, and critics of Big Brother will sometimes say that *Nineteen Eighty-Four* was not meant to be used as an instruction manual.

Social Structure

In the novel, the government consists of “the Party” which itself is made up of Inner members and Outer members, each with dramatically different privileges. The Inner members have access to luxuries such as real food and refreshments, and live in spacious and well-furnished homes, while the Outer members are given small food rations and live in dilapidated housing projects. A step below the Outer members on the socioeconomic scale are the Proles (or proletariats) who live in deplorable conditions like a third world country and are seen as immoral and out of control animals who are not given any of the “luxuries” of Party members.

Orwell explains, “Heavy physical work, the care of home and children, petty quarrels with neighbors, films, football, beer, and above all, gambling filled up the horizon of their minds. To keep them in control was not difficult…All that was required of them was a primitive patriotism which could be appealed to whenever it was necessary to make them accept longer working hours or shorter rations. And when they become discontented, as they sometimes did, their discontentment led nowhere, because being without general ideas, they could only focus it on petty specific grievances.”[378]

A steady supply of “Victory Gin” provided by the government kept people mildly intoxicated, and contributed to their apathetic attitude. In the story, the political ideology is described as *Ingsoc*, which stands for English Socialism, and is the justification for the severe government control and regulation of goods and services. Even having children is regulated by the government and a couple must be approved before they start a family.

Life wasn’t always so controlled and joyless. After what is called the Revolution, the Party gained power and created a society where each

individual is reduced to nothing more than a worker, working for the sake of the Party, and under the constant supervision of Big Brother.

The population of the Proles was massive compared to Party members, and Orwell notes that if they would only realize the strength that they had in numbers, they could rise up and overthrow the Party and Big Brother in an instant.

“Why was it that they could never shout like that about anything that mattered?” Winston lamented after hearing a group of people yelling in the streets over a petty quarrel. The reason for their poor living condition was their lack of education and their own ignorance. The Party did everything they could to prevent them from becoming enlightened.

“For if leisure and security were enjoyed by all alike, the great mass of human beings who are normally stupefied by poverty would become literate and would learn to think for themselves; and when once they had done this, they would sooner or later realize that the privileged minority had no function, and they would sweep it away. In the long run, a hierarchical society was only possible on a basis of poverty and ignorance.”[379]

The Control of Information

George Orwell knew the power of propaganda, thus the Party controlled all information such as the newsreels shown on the telescreens, and the publishing of all newspapers and books. They even wrote the songs people would sing, created the games children played, and produced the entertainment people enjoyed.

“They [the citizens] could be made to accept the most flagrant violations of reality, because they never fully grasped the enormity of what was demanded of them, and were not sufficiently interested in public events to notice what was happening.”[380]

In our society we have Operation Mockingbird which has manipulated the mainstream media since the 1950s and functions as a propaganda arm of the establishment, and a gate-keeper to contain important information, preventing it from reaching the public. Most people are also distracted by entertainment news such as celebrity gossip and sports, which divert people’s attention away from important issues and allows government corruption to run rampant.

A *memory hole* is another term coined by Orwell, and means the alteration or disappearance of inconvenient or embarrassing documents, photographs, transcripts, or other records, in a way that attempts to make it seem as though something never happened and the information never even existed. For example, if an embarrassing story is posted online after slipping past the editors but is later brought to their attention, sometimes they may change a headline, remove parts of the story, or just delete the entire story altogether in an attempt to contain certain information and prevent it from being known or spread around. When this happens, the information is said to have disappeared down the memory hole.

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four* there is a scene where Winston Smith had to edit newspapers from the past (which was part of his job) and change the amount of chocolate rations that were allowed to each person per week. In reality, the amount decreased from 30 grams to 20 grams, but Smith had to make it seem like the ration had actually increased from 15 to 20. A visibly happy friend of Winston later passes him in a hallway and cheerfully says, “Did you hear they’re going to increase the chocolate rations from 15 grams to 20 grams per week,” and is so brainwashed by Big Brother that he doesn’t realize the number had actually been reduced and not increased. All past documentation showing anything different had been removed from existence.

All information about a person who betrays Big Brother or the Party is also completely removed from all records, and that person becomes an “unperson” and is executed. It is made to seem as if they never even existed. Near the end of the novel, the main antagonist, O’Brien, tells Winston, “Who controls the past controls the future. Who controls the present controls the past.” Any information the Party didn’t want people to have access to anymore simply disappeared into a memory hole (meaning it was destroyed) and was quickly forgotten about by everyone. With no physical evidence or record of a piece of information, there was no longer any way to verify whether a fact was true or not. The truth was what the Party said it was.

In a very ironic situation in 2009, Amazon.com deleted a large number of copies of *Nineteen Eighty-Four* from their Kindle electronic book readers. Customers had purchased e-book copies of *Nineteen Eighty-Four* which were then sent wirelessly to their Kindle reader, but after it was discovered that the publisher who listed that particular Kindle version for sale did not actually have the rights to the novel, the copies were deleted by Amazon from customer’s own Kindle e-book readers, and disappeared into a memory hole.[381] Customers were not told what had happened, and the copy of the book simply vanished from their e-book reader because they are all wirelessly connected to Amazon.com and the company controls which files are stored on the Kindle unit.

Another one of countless incidences where important information disappears down a *memory hole* as a result of government intervention was with the case of the pulling of an episode of Jesse Ventura's television show, *Conspiracy Theory*. After the "Police State" episode first aired on Friday November 26th 2010, it was scheduled to be replayed the following week as a lead-in for the new episode, but it mysteriously never aired again. The episode's description was also pulled from TruTV's website, the cable channel airing program. It covered secretive FEMA prison camps and terrorist fusion centers which collect and data mine information to look for terrorists or anyone who may be a threat to the government's tyranny. The episode was pretty disturbing.

After websites and blogs started to buzz with speculation, it was then revealed by the show's producers that the U.S. government put pressure on the network to kill the episode from airing again, so they did.[382] The information in episodes of *Conspiracy Theory* is so powerful that the government doesn't want people watching it so they put pressure on the network to make one of the most damaging episodes disappear. People who recorded that episode on their DVRs at home then started reporting that the episode was missing from their DVR unit.[383] Apparently the cable company had even removed the recorded episodes in an attempt to dump them down a memory hole.

Perpetual State of War

Society is stuck in a lengthy war with another superpower and the ongoing battle is used as an explanation for various food and supply shortages that people must endure. The telescreens announce victories on the battlefield that always bring the war “within measurable distance of its end,” but it continues on, and on and society continues to support it.

While this war continues, the enemy superpower they are supposedly fighting keeps changing, and nobody seems to notice. First they are fighting Eastasia (and allies with Eurasia), but later they are said to be battling Eurasia, and allies with Eastasia, but nobody notices. It’s kind of like the switch from fighting the “War on Terror” in Afghanistan starting in 2001, shortly after the 9/11 attacks, and later shifting to the War in Iraq in 2003 which then continued for many years.

Winston finds a girlfriend named Julia who feels the same way he does about the Party, society, and Big Brother, and the two discuss finding the Brotherhood, an underground and secret Resistance movement that is plotting to overthrow the Party and restore freedom. As they discuss finding the Brotherhood (called *The Resistance* in the film version) they begin unraveling the extent of the lies coming from the Party. When discussing the perpetual war, Julia remarks, “The rocket bombs which fell daily on London were probably fired by the government itself, just to keep people frightened.”[384] It’s stunning that Orwell included this reference to false flag terrorism in the storyline, a very real and ruthless strategy used by governments around the world throughout history. A false flag attack means a country (or group) attacks themselves and blames it on some other country or group in order to justify a massive military response that is seen as a retaliation for the (fraudulent) attack against them.

In the novel, Orwell also explains that the war Oceania is fighting isn't a real war, but that it is a fabrication that the ruling Party needs to continuously go on in order to destroy the fruits of society's labor, thus ensuring a continuous shortage of goods which maintains the social structure that the ruling elite has constructed. The Party would print up "atrocity pamphlets" outlining the crimes allegedly committed by the enemy, and distribute them to the citizens of Oceania so they could see how evil the enemy was that they were fighting and the horrors of war were constantly in their minds to reinforce the reason they had to work so hard for so little.

Winston comes to discover, "The essential act of war is destruction, not necessarily of human lives, but of the products of human labor. War is a way of shattering to pieces, or pouring into the stratosphere or sinking in the depths of the sea, materials which might otherwise be used to make the masses too comfortable, and hence, in the long run, too intelligent."[385]

"In the past, the ruling groups of all countries, although they might recognize their common interest and therefore limit the destructiveness of war, did fight against one another, and the victor always plundered the vanquished. In our own day they are not fighting against one another at all. The war is waged by each ruling group against its own subjects, and the object of the war is not to make or prevent conquests of territory, but to keep the structure of society intact."[386]

According to the novel, if society was not at war, and the goods they manufactured were put to use to improve the living conditions of everyone, then the ruling elite would lose their power because the wealth would be more evenly distributed. It is for this reason that the Inner Party continues their manufactured and fraudulent war, which then keeps them in control of the infrastructure and assets, and prevents everyone else from rising out of poverty.

The Personification of the Party

A man named Big Brother is supposedly the head of the Party, and his picture is plastered on walls in every building and on every street to constantly remind everyone that "Big Brother is watching you." There is actually no one named Big Brother, or at least not anymore, but the people didn't know this, or even consider it. He is a face attached to personify the Party and give it the appearance and feeling of being human. Orwell explains, "Big Brother is the guise in which the Party chooses to exhibit itself to the world. His function is to act as a focusing point for love, fear, and reverence, emotions which are more easily felt toward an individual than toward an organization."[387]

In reality, a similar method is used with the President of the United States (and the leaders of other countries as well). The president is believed by many to be the man in charge, and the most powerful man in the world, but he is simply a spokesman and puppet for the ones who are really running the show. When people are mad at the policies they must obey or conditions they find themselves and their country in, they point to the president and blame him, believing it's all his fault. This makes them feel better by having an individual to blame and focus their anger on. The president is a personification of the party, and even the entire country.

A similar personification was used with Osama bin Laden in the War on Terror. For nearly a decade the American government blamed this one man for all of the problems in the world, even though bin Laden had barely been heard from after 9/11, leading many to believe that he had died shortly after of natural causes. The American establishment purposefully perpetuated a mythological Bin Laden and an occasional video tape or audio message was released to the public, supposedly of the man, but such video taped messages were always from old videos and contained typical

“death to America” and “death to Israel” messages, and nothing new was ever discovered.

For years experts highly doubted that “new” audio messages claimed to be from bin Laden were actually even him. In 2006, Bruce Lawrence, a professor at Duke University and an expert on Osama bin Laden, said he believed bin Laden was dead and that audio messages purported to be from him were in fact not, but for political reasons were claimed otherwise.[388]

The myth that an all-powerful Osama bin Laden remained alive and was directing his global terrorist organization, Al Qaeda, was a monumental lie that was continuously spread to the public to keep them in a state of fear, and was used as the reason for the War on Terror to continue. The raid by U.S. Navy Seals on his purported compound in Abbottabad, Pakistan on May 1st 2011 where it was reported that he had been living for five years only raised more questions about his actual power and influence on Al Qaeda.

Most of the ignorant public had been led to believe that this one man was responsible for every terrorist attack in the world, as if he was some untouchable mafia kingpin out of a comic book who personally ordered every incident. For over a decade he was the boogie man and the face of terrorism that had been wildly exaggerated to justify the ongoing “War on Terror.” He should have been called Osama Bin Elvis because of the countless reports of sightings over the years. Many questions remain surrounding his purported death on May 1st 2011. Many wonder if he was alive for nearly a decade following the 9/11 attacks, and if he was living in the compound in Pakistan for five years, then why hadn’t we heard from him for so long? He was allegedly still leading Al Qaeda from his residence, yet he hadn’t released any new video tapes or audio messages for at least five years.

If you find my claims about the wildly exaggerated power of Osama bin Laden and the fraudulent War on Terror absurd, then you have a long way to go in your awakening process to undo the years of brainwashing and

social conditioning you have been a victim of. As Orwell said, “It might very well be that literally ever word in the history books, even the things that one accepted without question, was pure fantasy.”[389]

For over a decade Osama bin Laden was used to fulfill the same role that Emmanuel Goldstein plays in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*. Goldstein is the bad guy, and the ultimate evil. “All subsequent crimes against the Party, all treacheries, acts of sabotage, heresies, deviations, sprang directly out of his teaching. Somewhere or other he was still alive and hatching his conspiracies,” Orwell wrote.[390]

Winston starts to see through the myth of Goldstein and at one point when a “new message” from Goldstein was aired on the telescreens attacking Big Brother and the Party, Smith called it, “an attack so exaggerated and perverse that a child should have been able to see through it.”[391]

Julia also saw through the propaganda, saying, “The tales about Goldstein and his underground army, were simply a lot of rubbish which the Party had invented for its own purposes.”[392]

Telescreens

A major component of Big Brother in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* are telescreens, which are television screens that can also see and hear what is in their immediate surroundings and are monitored by the Thought Police who make sure no one is saying anything bad about Big Brother or the Party. Telescreens are mounted in every home and also continuously communicate Party propaganda to society and cannot be turned off (except by Inner Party members, for a brief period of time). These telescreens watched and listened to every member of the Party, and nobody dares question their authority. Such an act would amount to Thought Crime and would cause one to be imprisoned and killed. The telescreens and microphones are continuously monitored and even facial expressions and body language can be understood by the Big Brother system. No one dares even whisper a word of disagreement or doubt about the Party or Big Brother.

“It was terribly dangerous to let your thoughts wander when you were in any public place or within range of a telescreen. The smallest thing could give you away. A nervous tic, an unconscious look of anxiety, a habit of muttering to yourself—anything that carried with it the suggestion of abnormality, of having something to hide.”[393]

As you’ve learned in *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True*, real life telescreens now exist, along with pre-crime cameras, facial recognition systems, store cameras that alert customer service if you loiter in an isle too long; cameras that allow bosses to watch, listen, and talk to their employees, and more. It’s getting to the point that no matter where you are (even in a school bathroom) you may be within reach of the watchful eyes and ears of Big Brother.

Orwell wrote, “the telescreen received and transmitted simultaneously. Any sound that Winston made, above the level of a very low whisper, would be picked up by it, moreover, so long as he remained within the field of vision which the metal plaque commanded, he could be seen as well as heard…You had to live—did live, from habit that became instinct—in the assumption that every sound you made was overheard, and, except in darkness, every movement scrutinized.”[394]

When George Orwell wrote his book, computer technology was nonexistent. Color TV had not been invented yet, there were no microwave ovens, answering machines, VCRs, cassette players, or even eight-track players. In 1949, the most advanced technology was black and white television. Systems like Echelon, Carnivore, facial recognition cameras and other Big Brother technology are becoming common knowledge in the twenty-first century, but at the time *Nineteen Eighty-Four* was first published, this technology was limited to the creative imaginations of science fiction writers, or dismissed as insanity.

Modern surveillance systems are even much more powerful than what Orwell imagined. As the cliché goes, the truth *is* stranger than fiction. In a move that would have caused a national outcry just a decade earlier when people weren’t so desensitized to Orwellian measures, in December 2010, the retail giant Wal-Mart began using video screens at the checkout stands at around 600 hundred different locations in the United States to repeatedly play a brief message from the head of the Department of Homeland Security, Janet Napolitano, informing shoppers that the Department of Homeland Security has “teamed up” with Wal-Mart in order to help keep your community safe from terrorists.

It is very odd and disturbing to have one of the world’s largest corporations teaming up with a federal police force to encourage shoppers to be informants and to spy on their family, friends, and neighbors; because they want you to believe that people everywhere may be plotting a terrorist attack against the government. Everyone already knows they can dial 911 to reach the police for any reason, and people frequently abuse it and call to

report that a cashier at McDonald’s wouldn’t refund their money, or for a variety of other stupid reasons.[395]

With 911 operators already overloaded with unimportant calls, and police resources being wasted when they could actually be legitimately used to stop or solve crime, just imagine the mess after the population tips off authorities over every little suspicion as a result of their minds being filled with paranoia from the mainstream media for years, telling everyone that there’s a boogey man around every corner who may be secretly plotting some kind of terrorist attack in your neighborhood.

A Snitch Culture

The few people living in the dystopian world described in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* who were still able to think critically and independently were afraid to speak their mind out of fear that others would report them as traitors to the Party and enemies of Big Brother. The Thought Police are a secret police force that use telescreens, snitches, and entrapment in order to intimidate the population in attempts to prevent Thought Crime, and to also discover Thought Criminals, and arrest and punish them. A Thought Criminal is anyone who dares think anything bad about Big Brother or the Party.

People, and particularly children, have all been turned into spies and are encouraged to report Thought Crime to the authorities. “Nearly all children nowadays were horrible,” Orwell wrote. “They adored the Party and everything connected with it. The songs, the processions, the banners, the hiking, the drilling with dummy rifles, the yelling of slogans, the worship of Big Brother—it was all a sort of glorious game to them.”[396] That was in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, but unfortunately we also find parallels within our own society.

The Department of Homeland Security launched a program where they decided to “partner” with the Boy Scouts to “prepare youths for more traditional jobs as police officers and firefighters.”[397] *The New York Times* ran an article in 2009 discussing a drill the children were involved in where they used fake rifles and had to confront a “disgruntled Iraq War veteran” who became a domestic terrorist. The article showed a photo of some kids holding fake rifles and dressed up in SWAT gear.[398]

A British website called ClimateCops.com designed for children ages 7 to 11 features cartoons and downloadable materials urging children to

become “climate cops” who keep a watchful eye on their parents to see if they are wasting electricity. Children download a “Climate Crime Case File” to write up “tickets” for their parents to make sure they “don’t commit those crimes again (or else)!” The site also tells children that they “need to keep a watchful eye” on their parents to prevent future energy violations.

In the nightmarish world of *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, children were, “systematically turned against their parents and taught to spy on them and report their deviations. The family had become in effect an extension of the Though Police. It was a device by means of which everyone could be surrounded night and day by informers who knew him intimately.”[399]

In an interview with *ABC News*, President Obama’s top legal advisor, Attorney General Eric Holder, announced that the most dangerous terrorist threat to America wasn’t radical Islamic terrorists from the Middle East who travel to the United States with the sole intention of blowing something up. No. He said the new #1 threat to America is American citizens who have been born and raised in the United States, but for whatever reason, have come to identify with Osama Bin Elvis (Laden), the immortal boogey man. This announcement came close to ten years after the September 11th 2001 terrorist attacks when the world was getting tired of the prolonged wars in the Middle East so the establishment needed to ensure Americans’ minds were still continuously filled with fear.

“What I am trying to do in this interview is to make people aware of the fact that the threat is real, the threat is different, the threat is constant,” Holder said. “It is one of the things that keeps me up at night. You didn’t worry about this even two years ago—about individuals, about Americans, to the extent that we now do. And—that is of—of great concern.”[400]

He continued, “The threat has changed from simply worrying about foreigners coming here, to worrying about people in the United States, American citizens—raised here, born here, and who for whatever reason, have decided that they are going to become radicalized and take up arms against the nation in which they were born.”

Holder wasn't even talking about radical Islamic terrorists like the kind that had been presented as the boogey men we should all fear for the last few decades. Holder's statement was an attempt to paint practically anyone of any race, religion, age, political affiliation, etc., as a potential "domestic extremist" who authorities want you to believe may attack the government or innocent civilians for any number of reasons at any time.

Several years earlier the federal government had secretly distributed literature to law enforcement agencies that listed what police should look for concerning possible "domestic terrorist activity." The eight-page MIAC Report, leaked in March 2009 listed bumper stickers showing support for Congressman Ron Paul, owning gold coins, and having possession of certain documentary films as things authorities should look for.[401]

A similar Department of Homeland Security report titled *Right-wing Extremism: Current Economic and Political Climate Fueling Resurgence in Radicalization and Recruitment*, warned officials that returning Iraq War veterans may turn on the American government and that "rightwing extremists" are recruiting supporters who are concerned about illegal immigration, restrictions on firearms, and the loss of US sovereignty.[402]

As the Orwellian nightmare was rapidly coming true, Big Brother saw the resistance building and worried about a revolution.

Many people believe that Nazi Germany's secret police (the Gestapo) terrorized ordinary German citizens under orders from Nazi leaders, but history shows that the majority of investigations into citizens were launched because someone tipped off authorities.

One of the world's most respected historians specializing in World War II Europe, Professor Robert Gellately of Florida State University, explains, "There were relatively few secret police, and most were just processing the information coming in. I had found a shocking fact. It wasn't the secret

police who were doing this wide-scale surveillance and hiding on every street corner. It was the ordinary German people who were informing on their neighbors."[403]

In his writings Gellately explains that most Germans who turned in others didn't do so because they were doing anything suspicious or talking negatively about the Nazi party. Most people were turned in because of greed, jealousy, and petty differences, rather than because of a legitimate threat or suspicion that a person may be an actual enemy of the state.

There were many instances of people turning in their business partners so they could gain full control of the businesses they shared together. Jealous lovers turned in rival suitors in order to keep them away from their boyfriend or girlfriend, and people turned others in because they lived in an apartment that was in high demand. Others who became informants did so because it was the first time an authority figure valued them and they felt important through this process.

Gellately also emphasizes that German citizens who tipped off Nazi authorities about someone knew what horrific fate they would find, but didn't care because of the financial or social rewards that person would receive in return. While such despicable behavior was once restricted to tyrannical regimes like Nazi Germany, Stalinist Russia, or Mao Tse-tung's China, it is heart-breaking that the once great United States of America has succumbed to this same kind of erosion from within, as a result of corruption at the top.

An iPhone app with the Orwellian name of the *PatriotApp* functions as a way for people to send seemingly anonymous tips in the form of text messages to various government agencies including the FBI, EPA (Environmental Protection Agency), CDC (Center for Disease Control), and more, to report anything suspicious or illegal. On the surface this may seem like a reasonable function, but just like the post-911 legislation bill, *The Patriot Act*, the Patriot App is anything but patriotic.

The App was created by a company called Citizen Concepts which was formed by people with strong ties with DHS and DoD, according the company's website, PatriotApps.com[404] The description in the Apple App Store says that the PatriotApp is, "the world's first iPhone application that empowers citizens to assist government agencies in creating safer, cleaner, and more efficient communities via social networking and mobile technology."[405]

The description also says the App, "Deputizes your iPhone," giving people the impression that they are a member of the secret police now that they have been "deputized" like something out of an old western film. Such an impersonal form of communication also reduces the discernment that people will use when thinking about reporting someone or something. A phone call to 911 or the police would be fairly personal and the tipster would be invested in the process, but by simply clicking a few boxes and typing a short text message, this reduces the humanity in the overall process of informing authorities that something may be wrong. Such an impersonal act practically eliminates an informant's analysis of the situation, preventing them from giving it a second thought, thus dramatically reducing the quality of the tip.

During the 2008 presidential campaign in America, then candidate Barrack Obama made a startling statement revealing his desire to implement a program involving ordinary citizens like you and me as spies who feel like they're empowered and part of the Department of Homeland Security, the FBI, or other law enforcement agencies. Obama openly stated, "We cannot continue to rely only on our military in order to achieve the national security objectives that we've set. We've got to have a civilian national security force that's just as powerful, just as strong, just as well-funded."[406]

Then, immediately after becoming president, the Obama administration began implementing one Orwellian policy after the next. We saw the telescreens go up in Wal-Mart, the 'if you see something…say something' snitch campaign. The MIAC report and more. The "civilian national security force" he was talking about was every American being

turned into a paranoid rat. This will undoubtedly lead to a rash of invalid "tips" and complaints, and a larger bureaucracy (and police force) will be needed to address these floods of tips.

Relationships

Friendships, romantic relationships, and families are all shunned by the Party in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* to "prevent men and women from forming loyalties which it might not be able to control…the only recognized purpose of marriage was to beget children for the service of the Party."[407] Families are almost nonexistent, since each individual must give his or her full allegiance and love to Big Brother and the Party.

Those children that were born were all brought up in government institutions and indoctrinated from the time of birth. The government realized that if people had personal friendships and strong family ties, they would join together and overthrow Big Brother. Again, we find a reflection of our own society in Orwell's words. While in America sexuality is not repressed like in the novel, the effects of hyper-sexuality and broken families serves the same purpose and severely limits the ability of people to join together and stand up for their rights against a New World Order.

With rampant family dysfunction, divorces, out of wedlock births, and children who don't even know who their father is, society is in such chaos in regards to interpersonal problems, that many people aren't concerned with larger social issues because their own life is such a mess and they are constantly engaged in domestic disputes, money problems, and other obligations. Most people just don't care about what is going on with the government because they have their own personal problems to deal with.

A Heartless Society

People in society were so inhumane in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* that they regularly enjoyed watching video clips of war footage that were shown on the telescreens to see the destruction of their enemy's soldiers. Winston remarked once that the audience was amused and laughed hysterically when a helicopter began shooting a fat man and riddled his body with bullets as he tried to swim away from his capsized ship. It was the highlight of the broadcast.

He describes how the audience was easily stirred into an angry mob and that, "a desire to kill, to torture, to smash faces in with a sledge hammer, seemed to flow through the whole group of people like an electric current."[408] Since Big Brother was basically God, there was no room for religion either. One character who worked in the Ministry of Truth was arrested and killed for allowing the word "God" to remain in a poem he was supposed to censor.

The Big Brother system has stamped out most feelings of empathy. O'Brien says, "never again will you be capable of ordinary human feeling. Everything will be dead inside you. Never again will you be capable of love, or friendship, or joy of living, or laughter, or curiosity, or courage, or integrity. You will be hollow. We shall squeeze you empty, and then we shall fill you with ourselves."[409]

A massive thirty year analysis published in May of 2010 showed that college students are dramatically less empathetic today than students in the past. "College kids today are about 40 percent lower in empathy than their counterparts of 20 or 30 years ago, as measured by standard tests of this personality trait," said Sara Konrath, a researcher at the University of Michigan Institute for Social Research.[410]

“The increase in exposure to media during this time period could be one factor,” she said. “Compared to 30 years ago, the average American now is exposed to three times as much nonwork-related information. In terms of media content, this generation of college students grew up with video games. And a growing body of research, including work done by my colleagues at Michigan, is establishing that exposure to violent media numbs people to the pain of others,” said Konrath.

The study also showed that the students were less likely to feel concerned about the less fortunate, and even their own friends. Today’s students were said to be the most self-centered and narcissistic individuals in recent history.

Another reason believed to cause the increase in narcissism and lack of empathy, aside from massive exposure to violent media, was the emergence of social networking sites which give people the ability to “tune out” and not respond to interactions online, and this could be translating into a learned behavior that manifests itself during face-to-face interactions.

Foreign Countries Painted as Enemies

When one country is having tensions with another, or if two countries are approaching an armed conflict, the entire “enemy” country and all of its occupants are usually portrayed as “hating freedom” or being ruthless savages who want to kill the citizens of the other country. This is rarely ever true, of course, and most often it is one corrupt leader butting heads with another corrupt leader, or one country fabricating complete lies in order to spark a war for economic reasons. The vast majority of citizens of both countries want the same things out of life. They don’t want any problems. They just want to be safe and have a stable economy, and be able to enjoy a few of life’s pleasures and spend time with family and friends. Most informed citizens in the “enemy” country are just as upset about their corrupt leader as citizens of the opposing country.

Other people, perhaps the majority, unfortunately, believe the propaganda produced from their own country and literally hate everyone from the “enemy” country. You could see this during the War in Iraq, with many moronic Americans wanting to kill all Arabs, or Muslims, or nuke the entire Middle East and “turn it into a glass parking lot.” Such ignorance is the fuel that the establishment needs to continue its operations. Orwell interestingly noted, “If he [people in general] were allowed contact with foreigners he would discover that they are creatures similar to himself and that most of what he has been told about them is lies.”[411]

“The citizen of Oceania is not allowed to know anything of the tenets of the other two [enemies] philosophies, but he is taught to execrate [denounce] them as barbarous outrages upon morality and common sense.”[412]

In an insightful documentary that aired on PBS in the spring and summer of 2010 called *Rick Steves' Iran*, the host traveled to Iran and spoke with people about their country and the growing tensions with the US. Multiple Iranians said that they have no problem with America or the American people. One woman clearly stated that the governments have problems with each other, but the people should be friends. The woman went on to say that it was unfortunate that Iran had a theocracy where the religious leaders ran the government and she called it Iran's main problem.[413]

This is quite the opposite of what the American establishment would like people to believe. The Iranians, we are told, all hate Americans, and want us dead. This false belief aids the establishment's military industrial complex and supports the everlasting "War on Terror."

Power Hungry Officials

Just as the “enemies” of a country are always cast in the darkest light, the leader of the homeland is almost always painted as a heroic and virtuous man who must protect the poor citizens of his land from the evildoers. “Everywhere is the same pyramidal structure, the same worship of a semi-divine leader,” notes Orwell.[414]

We see billboards and t-shirts in America with the image of the president featured on them like they are rock stars; and no matter who the president is, their supporters will always lash out and attack anyone who questions their authority. If someone disagreed with President George W. Bush, then they were called un-American and said to support the terrorists. People who resisted President Obama were simply called racists. The strategy is the same no matter which party is in power. Most people are ideologically blind, and don’t even notice the major shortcomings of their own party or leader.

At one point in Orwell’s story, Winston muses that he now understands the how, but he had yet to understand the why. He knew how the Party and Big Brother were able to operate in total power, but he had yet to understand why they did this. He later realized it was for the power itself.

O’Brien tells him, “The Party seeks power entirely for its own sake. We are not interested in the good of others; we are interested solely in power. Not wealth or luxury or long life or happiness; only power, pure power.”[415] O’Brien concludes, “Power is power over human beings. Over the body—but above all, over the mind.”[416]

The infamous political player, Henry Kissinger, famously stated that “power is the ultimate aphrodisiac” and many have heard of Lord Acton’s

dictum, which states that power tends to corrupt, and absolute power corrupts absolutely. Power is what dirt-poor street gang members are after because its feeling is better than any drug. Power is what organized mob bosses are after more than the money they pull in, and power is what politicians desire, more than “serving” their country. And just like drug addicts will do all kinds of illegal and immoral things just to get a fix, the same is true of those addicted to power.

An Erosion of the Language

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, the language that people spoke was being reduced down to basic nouns and verbs in a purposeful attempt to dumb people down. The language was called Newspeak and each year a new dictionary would come out with the approved words for society, and each year it got smaller and smaller. The goal was to eliminate most of the words, and thus eliminate people's thoughts and ways to express themselves to keep them mentally enslaved.

In one scene a co-worker of Winston's was bragging that in a few more generations people "wouldn't be able to have a conversation like this" because the language will be so eroded.

Just as the residents of Oceania were losing the ability to express themselves verbally due to the eroding language, we can see a similar phenomenon in our culture with the decline of reading and education. People's foul mouths and the reliance on text messaging also shows their inability to articulate ideas. People's vocabulary seems to be shrinking, along with their IQs.

Double Think

The concept of *Double Think* means to “know and not to know, to be conscious of complete truthfulness while telling carefully constructed lies, to hold simultaneously two opinions which cancelled out, knowing them to be contradictory and believing in both of them.”[417] Orwell used the slogan “War is Peace, Freedom is Slavery, Ignorance is Strength” to illustrate Double Think. It was the slogan of the Party and captured the depths of the backwards and illogical beliefs of society. Unfortunately we find equally backward beliefs in our own society and Double Think is not just a concept found in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

Everyone is familiar with the Patriot Act legislation that was passed after the 9/11 attacks in 2001, eliminating various Constitutional liberties, and is anything but patriotic. The name “Patriot” Act was carefully chosen to imply the new laws were patriotic and is a perfect example of Double Think since it is completely the opposite of anything patriotic or American.

In a segment of Alex Jones’ documentary *Terrorstorm: A History of Government Sponsored Terrorism,* the camera crew interviews random people on the streets of London to discuss the increasing surveillance, and one woman proclaims, “I think we should give up liberty for freedom,” clearly not realizing the illogical and blatant contradiction of her own words.

The concept of Double Think often applies to war. “Peace keeping” troops are often there to kill the enemy, and it is often said that we must “fight for peace.” Comedian George Carlin saw the irony in the terms and once said, “fighting for peace is like screwing for virginity.” In America, the Department of Defense used to be called the Department of War until 1947 when the name was changed to improve its image. It should really be called

the Department of *Offense*, not Defense, but in true Orwellian style, its name reflects the opposite of what it is.

When the commercial for the Little Buddy GPS tracking device said parents can “build trust” by forcing their children to wear a GPS tracker—this is another example of Double Think—since using the product is an obvious sign of not trusting your child.

Double Think is essentially a blatant lie that can easily be identified by an enlightened person, but is fully believed by the ignorant masses. It’s like when a store advertises that people should “spend more to save more” and customers actually believe they’re saving money by spending it.

Double Think uses misnomers and false terms to purposefully label things incorrectly, and such names are often the exact opposite of what the thing really is or does. People with minimum critical thinking skills often accept the word or phrase on face value, and don’t realize it masks something else.

The Ministry of Love

The Ministry of Love is basically the police force and prison system in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* and is anything but loving. They look out for, and arrest people who betray Big Brother and the Party. Violators are taken to the much-feared Room 101 where they are tortured and brainwashed to love Big Brother.

The Ministry of Plenty

The Ministry of Plenty is in control of the food rations and the manufacture and supply of goods and services. Periodically the Ministry of Plenty publishes reports that claim the standard of living has increased, along with the amount of food rations people are entitled to, but in reality, the standard of living has continuously declined. As with the other departments of government in the novel, its name reflects exactly the opposite of what it says, and the Ministry of Plenty is really the reason for scarcity.

The Ministry of Peace

The Ministry of Peace is responsible for the perpetual war that plagues society and uses up or destroys the fruits of people’s labor to prevent an increase in the standard of living for the lower levels of society.

In America, we have the Department of Defense, which is really the Department of War, and actually used to be called that, until the name was changed in 1947 to give it a better image. In true Orwellian fashion, the department’s name is meant to hide the fact that it is really a Ministry of War.

The Ministry of Truth

The Ministry of Truth, found in the novel, is a misnomer and in reality serves as exactly the opposite of what its name implies. It is responsible for the falsification of historical events, and determines what the “truth” is and then disseminates it in the media and historical records. The massive building is described as being in the shape of a pyramid.

The Ministry of Truth also provides the citizens of Oceana with all of their newspapers, films, textbooks, plays, and novels. They have a special department for proletarian literature that “produced rubbishy newspapers, containing almost nothing except sport, crime, and astrology, sensational five-cent novelettes, films oozing with sex, and sentimental songs.”[418]

It is basically the heart of the massive propaganda machine that is entirely under the direction of the Party.

Conclusion

As a reader approaches the end of Orwell's novel, one begins to hope that *The Resistance* will jump into action and members of the Inner Party would turn on the Big Brother system, or that the Proles or Outer Party members would rise up and start a revolution to restore freedom, but unfortunately this doesn't happen.

Winston and his girlfriend Julia are both captured by the Thought Police and taken to Room 101 to be "re-educated." Winston then realizes that O'Brien, who he thought was his friend and working with *The Resistance*, actually only pretended to, in order to entrap Winston. O'Brien, then, as it turns out, is also in charge of punishing Winston for Thought Crimes and his disloyalty to Big Brother. As he is torturing Winston, he tells him what the future will be like once Big Brother has wiped out all resistance. He explains, "There will be no curiosity, no enjoyment of the process of life. All competing pleasures will be destroyed. But always—do not forget this, Winston—always there will be the intoxication of power, constantly increasing and constantly growing subtler. Always, at every moment, there will be the thrill of victory, the sensation of trampling on an enemy who is helpless. If you want a picture of the future, imagine a boot stamping on a human face—forever."[419]

After unbearable torture and lecturing from O'Brien, Winston eventually abandons all thoughts of resistance and actually comes to love Big Brother. "You must love Big Brother. It is not enough to obey him; you must love him," O'Brien says.

One must seriously consider whether people who resist the real Big Brother system and the New World Order will find the same fate that Winston Smith did. Is it too late to stop the Orwellian system described in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* from actually being built? One must hold onto the

hope that no matter how far along the Big Brother system is, that there are a large number of educated people who are ready to resist it and stand up against it.

Orwell explained, “If there was hope, it must lie in the proles, because only there, in those swarming disregarded masses, eighty-five percent of the population of Oceania, could the force to destroy the Party ever be generated…But the proles, if only they could somehow become conscious of their own strength, would have no need to conspire…If they chose they could blow the Party to pieces tomorrow morning.”[420]

We are the proles. The hope lies with us. We must create safeguards and checks and balances to minimize abuse by government and private industry. We must actively counter propaganda and lies, and hold corrupt government officials accountable for their crimes. Only an educated and alert public can counter the invisible empire and their Orwellian dreams. We must use the tools of advanced technology to enhance and simplify the human experience, not to stifle it or destroy it. We must stay strong in the face of immense opposition and remember what Martin Luther King Jr. said when he proclaimed, “He who passively accepts evil is as much involved in it as he who helps to perpetrate it. He who accepts evil without protesting against it is really cooperating with it.”

We outnumber the elite Illuminati thousands to one, and if we can awaken our fellow man to see the system that we are all victims of, and if we can lift the veil of ignorance and apathy then we can unite and restore our communities, our country, and the world with the inalienable rights that we have been endowed by our Creator. We know that Big Brother is watching us, so let’s show him what we’re capable of.

Down with Big Brother!

Further Reading

The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction

Secret societies have both fascinated and frightened people for hundreds of years. Often the infamous Illuminati is mentioned as the core of conspiracies which span the globe. The Illuminati is actually a historical secret society which had goals of revolutions and world domination dating back to the 1770s.

Since then, rumors and conspiracy theories involving the Illuminati continue to spread, sometimes finding their way into popular novels like Dan Brown's *Angels & Demons* and Hollywood movies like *Lara Croft: Tomb Raider*. Some men have even come forward claiming to be former members, offering details of what they allege are the inner workings of the organization. When you sift through all of the information available on the subject, you may be surprised that the truth is stranger than fiction.

In *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, conspiracy and occult expert Mark Dice separates history from Hollywood and shows why tales of the secret society won't die.

The New World Order: Facts & Fiction

What is the New World Order? Proponents say that it's an anticipated new era of global cooperation between diverse nations and cultures aimed at ushering in a utopia providing all the earth's citizens with everything they need.

Detractors claim it's the systematic take-over by secret societies, quasi-government entities and corporations who are covertly organizing a global socialist all-powerful government which aims to regulate every aspect of citizens lives, rendering them a perpetual working-class while the elite leadership lives in luxury.

Conspiracy theory expert Mark Dice looks at the evidence, claims, and conspiracy theories as he takes you down the rabbit hole to *The New World Order*.

Illuminati in the Music Industry

Famous pop stars and rappers from Jay-Z and Rick Ross to Rihanna and Christina Aguilera are believed by many to be a part of the infamous Illuminati secret society. These stars allegedly use Illuminati and satanic symbolism in their music videos and on their clothes that goes unnoticed by those not “in the know.”

Since these stars appear in our livings rooms on family friendly mainstream shows like Good Morning America, Ellen, and dozens of others—and are loved by virtually all the kids—they couldn’t possibly have anything to do with the infamous Illuminati or anything “satanic,” could they? Some famous musicians have even publicly denounced the Illuminati in interviews or songs.

Illuminati in the Music Industry takes a close look at some of today’s hottest stars and decodes the secret symbols, song lyrics, and separates the facts from the fiction in this fascinating topic. You may never see your favorite musicians the same way ever again.

The Resistance Manifesto

The Resistance Manifesto by Mark Dice contains 450 pages of extensively researched and documented information drawing from declassified documents, mainstream news articles, religious texts, and personal interviews. A dark web of evil is exposed like never before, making Bible Prophecy and the New World Order crystal clear.

Learn the most powerful information about the Illuminati, plans for the rise of the Antichrist, the institutions, people, and powers involved, and how you can fight them.

Inside the Illuminati

When looking into the existence and alleged activities of the infamous Illuminati secret society, one finds an overwhelming amount of conspiracy theories, hidden history, half-truths and hoaxes.

But how much truth is there to some of these claims? What is the real history of the mysterious group? Do they continue to exist today? What is the evidence?

After a decade of research sifting through the facts and the fiction, secret society expert Mark Dice will help you navigate through the complex maze from the original documents to rare revelations from elite politicians, bankers and businessmen, as he takes you *Inside the Illuminati*.

About the Author

Mark Dice is a media analyst, author, and political activist who, in an entertaining and educational way, gets people to question our celebrity obsessed culture and the role the mainstream media and elite secret societies play in shaping our lives.

Mark's YouTube channel has received over 85 million views and his viral videos have been mentioned on ABC's *The View*, the Fox News Channel, CNN, the *Drudge Report*, *TMZ*, the *New York Daily News*, the *New York Post*, and other media outlets around the world.

He has been featured on various television shows including the History Channel's *Decoded* and *America's Book of Secrets*, *Conspiracy Theory with Jesse Ventura*, *Secret Societies of Hollywood* on E! Channel, *America Declassified* on the Travel Channel, and is a frequent guest on *Coast to Coast AM*, *The Alex Jones Show*, and more.

Mark Dice is the author of several popular books on secret societies and conspiracies, including *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True*, *The New World Order, Facts & Fiction*, *The Resistance Manifesto*, *Illuminati in the Music Industry*, and *Inside the Illuminati*, which are all available in paperback on Amazon.com or e-book on Kindle, iBooks, Nook or Google Play.

While much of Mark's work confirms the existence and continued operation of the Illuminati today, he is also dedicated to debunking conspiracy theories and hoaxes and separating the facts from the fiction; hence the "Facts & Fiction" subtitle for several of his books.

While having respect for all authentic religions and belief systems, Mark Dice is a Christian and holds a bachelors degree in communication from California State University. He lives in San Diego, California.

He enjoys causing trouble for the New World Order, exposing corrupt scumbag politicians, and pointing out Big Brother’s prying eyes. The term “fighting the New World Order” is used by Mark to describe some of his activities, and refers to his and others’ resistance and opposition (*The Resistance*) to the overall system of political corruption, illegal wars, elite secret societies, mainstream media, Big Brother and privacy issues; as well as various economic and social issues. This Resistance involves self-improvement, self-sufficiency, personal responsibility and spiritual growth.

Connect with Mark on:

Facebook.com/MarkDice
Twitter.com/MarkDice.com
YouTube.com/MarkDice
MarkDice.com

Copyright

Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True © 2011 by Mark Dice All Rights Reserved Published by The Resistance San Diego, CA

No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the author.

All George Orwell quotes used for review purposes in accordance with fair use laws taken from *Nineteen Eighty-Four* originally copyright 1949 by George Orwell (Eric Blair) and republished in 1983 by the Penguin Group in the 60th Anniversary Edition (Plume).

Print edition published in March 2011

Visit www.MarkDice.com

ISBN for E-Book: 9673466-2-2

[1] Orwell, George—*Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 2

[2] *Associated Press* “Cameras Make Chicago Most Closely Watched US City” By Don Babwin April 6, 2010

[3] *CBS News* “Chicago Most Closely Watched U.S. City” (April 6, 2010)

[4] Ibid

[5] *AFP* “Police Cameras to Flood Manhattan to Prevent Attacks” By Sebastian Smith (May 3, 2010)

[6] *Wired.com* “Britain To Put CCTV Cameras Inside Private Homes” (August 3, 2009) by Charlie Sorrel

[7] *Associated Press* “Houston Eyes Cameras at Apartment Complexes” (February 16, 2006)

[8] *Philadelphia Inquirer* “Lawyer: Laptops Took Thousands of Images” By John P. Martin (April 15, 2010)

[9] *Philadelphia Inquirer* “Lower Merion district's laptop saga ends with $610,000 settlement” by John P. Martin (October 12, 2010)

[10] Channel 13, WMAZ Macon, GA

[11] Channel 13, WMAZ Macon, GA

[12] *The Columbus Dispatch* “Secret Camera Removed From High School Bathroom” by Julie R. Bailey (October 14, 1999)

[13] Ibid

[14] *Times Herald Record* “Some Things Make No Sense” (April 17, 2003)

[15] *Sky News Online* “Parents Angry Over CCTV In School Toilets” by Roddy Mansfield (March 09, 2010)

[16] Ibid

[17] Ibid

[18] *The London Telegraph* “Oi! Talking CCTV cameras will shame offenders” by Philip Johnston (April 5, 2007)

[19] Ibid

[20] *The London Times* “Word on the Street ... They’re Listening” (November 26, 2006)

[21] Ibid

[22] *Times Online* “Airlines may be forced to fit anti-terror cameras in seats” (June 8, 2008) By Nicola Smith and Richard Woods

[23] Ibid

[24] Ibid

[25] *Federal Computer Week* “Can a picture catch a thousand criminals?” by Dibya Sarkar (August 6, 2001)

[26] *LogicaCMG* “Regular Offenders can be identified by facial recognition technology” (January 2005)

[27] *The Herald* “Biometrics Helps Spot Banned Gamblers” by Tom Wilemon (May 5, 2005)

[28] *London Independent* “Surveillance UK: why this revolution is only the start” by Steve Connor (December 22 2005)

[29] *Video Surveillance Guide* “The history of video surveillance -- from VCR’s to eyes in the sky” (March 23, 2005) by Lucy P. Roberts

[30] *Newsinitiative.org* “Walt Disney World: The Government's Tomorrowland?” by Karen Harmel (September 1, 2006)

[31] Ibid

[32] *PR Newswire* “Federal Government Adopting Face Recognition” July 7,1997

[33] Sykes, Charles J. – *The End of Privacy: Personal Rights in the Surveillance Society* page 162 (St. Martin's Press 1999)

[34] *CNN Talkback Live* Transcript (February 1, 2001) “Should People who are Criminals Be Under Surveillance?”

[35] *CNBC* “Big Brother, Big Business” (Air Date: November 9th 2006)

[36] O’Harrow, Robert Jr. – *No Place to Hide* page 296 (Free Press 2006)

[37] *The London Telegraph* “‘Minority Report’ digital billboard ‘watches consumers shop’” by Andrew Hough (March 10, 2010)

[38] *Daily News* “They’re watching ... Japanese electronics company NEC develops ‘Minority Report’ style billboard” by Caitlin O’Connell (May 10, 2010)

[39] *The Sun* “Stalker Fear over Facial Recognition Phone Ap” (March 1, 2010) by Richard Moriarty

[40] *CNN.com* “Future iPhone app may identify trees from photos” (May 4, 2009)

[41] *Mail Online* “The facial recognition software that will put a name to every photograph in the internet” (August 23rd 2010)

[42] Ibid

[43] *Tecca.com* “Facebook adds facial recognition to identify friends in your photos” by Barb Dybwad (December 15, 2010)

[44] *The Daily Mail* “Internet game that awards points for people spotting real crimes on CCTV is branded ‘snooper’s paradise’” (October 5th 2009)

[45] As of January 1, 2011 Currency exchange rates flucate daily

[46] *The Daily Mail* “The CCTV vigilantes: Snoopers paid to sit at home watching store security cameras” by Jack Doyle (October 5th 2010)

[47] Ibid

[48] *Telegraph* “Artificially Intelligent CCTV could prevent crimes before they happen” (September 23, 2009) by Richard Alleyne

[49] *BBC* “Could X-ray scanners work on the street?” (Monday, 29 January 2007)

[50] Ibid

[51] *News Post* “Millimeter Waves and Mind Control” by Alan Yu (March 1997)

[52] *The London Independent* “White rage: The rednecks out to kill Obama” by Andrew Gumbel (November 16, 2008)

[53] *NBC Miami* “Suspicious Package: TSA Worker Jailed After Junk Joke” by Willard Shepard and Brian Hamacher (May 7, 2010)

[54] *Starpulse* “Donna D'Errico ‘Outraged’ Over Airport Body Scan” (December 8th, 2010)

[55] Ibid.

[56] *Lopez Tonight* “Khloé Kardashian Describes TSA Pat Downs as ‘Raping You in Public’” (Aired December 6th 2010)

[57] Ibid.

[58] *Wired.com* “Hacker Disables More Than 100 Cars Remotely” by Kevin Poulsen (March 17, 2010)

[59] *KETK NBC* “San Jose police test head-mounted cameras” (December 22, 2009)

[60] *Union Tribune* “Cameras change focus on crime watch” by Kristina Davis (February 24, 2010)

[61] *Daily Mail* “Tube CCTV: Was there a cover-up?” (August, 23 2005)

[62] *TechDirt.com* “Police And Courts Regularly Abusing Wiretapping Laws To Arrest People For Filming Cops Misbehaving In Public Places” (June 4th 2010) by Mike Masnick

[63] *The Baltimore Sun* “State police charge motorcyclist for recording stop” (May 9, 2010)

[64] One of these systems is eTrax by Mink Incorporated

[65] *World Net Daily* “Digital Angel unveiled” (November 01, 2000)

[66] *World Net Daily* “Big Brother Gets Under Your Skin” by Julie Foster (March 20, 2000)

[67] *Bestbuy.com* Insignia - Little Buddy Child Tracker (Blue) Model: NS-KDTR2 SKU: 9540703

[68] https://www.amberalertgps.com/

[69] Paramount Press Release/June 24, 2004 PARAMOUNT’S GREAT AMERICA OFFERS *NEW* ELECTRONIC GUEST AMENITY AND LOCATOR SYSTEM

[70] *Silicon.com* “RFID chips on kids makes Legoland safer” (June 25, 2004)

[71] Ibid

[72] *De Twentsche Courant Tubantia* “Mobile alarm device for threatened” (March 9, 2010)

[73] http://patft.uspto.gov/

[74] Crosscut.com “Oregon will move to tax cars by the mile” By Knute Berger (December 30, 2008)

[75] *Chron.com* “Should drivers be taxed by the mile?” By Peggy Fikac (January 3, 2010)

[76] *CNET News* “Rental-car firm exceeding the privacy limit?” by Robert Lemos (June 20, 2001)

[77] *KBTX.com* “New Program in Bryan Makes Truant Students Carry a GPS Device” (January 18, 2010) by Meredith Stanick

[78] Ibid

[79] *CNET.com* “Feds push for tracking cell phones” by Declan McCullagh (February 11, 2010)

[80] Ibid

[81] *American Daily Review* “Big Brother GPS Doorway Census” (April 27, 2009)

[82] Ibid

[83] *Canada Free Press* “Obama and ACORN GPS Marking EVERY Front Door in America?” by JB Williams (April 29, 2009)

[84] Ibid

[85] US Census 2010 Overview

[86] *Wired.com* “Hacker Disables More Than 100 Cars Remotely” by Kevin Poulsen (March 17, 2010)

[87] Ibid

[88] U.S. patent application # 20020116274 filed by IBM

[89] Albrecht, Katherine – *Spychips* page 79

[90] Accenture brochure “Technology Comes Home” page 7

[91] Albrecht, Katherine – *Spychips* page 59

[92] *Wired.com* “Errant E-Mail Shames RFID Backer” (January 12, 2004) by Mark Baard

[93] *Associate Press* “Parents Protest Student Computer ID Tags” (February 10, 2005) by Lisa Leff

[94] Ibid

[95] *Brenham Banner-Press* “Kolkhorst’s amendment bans schools from electronically tracking students” by Arhur Hahn (March 14, 2005)

[96] *The Associated Press* “California students get tracking devices” (August 18, 2010)

[97] *Associated Press* “FDA approves computer chip for humans” (October 13, 2004)

[98] *BBC* “US family gets health implants” (May 11, 2002)

[99] *Associated Press* “Mexican Attorney General personally goes high-tech for security” by Will Weissert (July 14, 2005)

[100] *All Business* “Bergen County Chief Of Police Jack Schmidig Leads Regional Roll-Out of VeriChip by Receiving a VeriChip” (April 22, 2005)

[101] *World Net Daily* “Employees get microchip implants” (Feb 10, 2006)

[102] *Associated Press* “Bill forbids mandatory microchip implant” by Ryan J. Foley (April 25, 2006)

[103] *YouTube* “RFID started and unlocked car”

[104] *LiveScience.com* “Proposal to Implant Tracking Chips in Immigrants” by Bill Christensen (May 31, 2006)

[105] *Bnet.com* “VeriChip Buys Steel Vault, Creating Micro-Implant Health Record/Credit Score Empire” by Jim Edwards (November 11, 2009)

[106] *The Bible*: Revelation 13:16-18

[107] *Technology Review* “Monitoring Pill Popping A magnetic sensor system could increase drug compliance” By Anna Davison (March 12, 2008)

[108] *Reuters* “Look out, your medicine is watching you” by Ben Hirschler (November 8, 2010)

[109] Ibid.

[110] Electronic Toll and Electronic Vehicle Registration brochure from TransCore.

[111] *Associated Press* “Mind Reading Systems Could Change Air Security” (January 8, 2010) by Michael Tarm

[112] Ibid

[113] Ibid

[114] *London Telegraph* “New airport screening ‘could read minds’” by Catherine Elsworth (September 23, 2008)

[115] Ibid

[116] *Wired Magazine* “The Weird Russian Mind-Control Research Behind a DHS Contract” By Sharon Weinberger (September 20, 2007)

[117] http://noliemri.com/index.htm

[118] *Digital Journal* “Scientists: Brain scans can effectively read your mind” (March 12, 2010) by Elliot Meszaros

[119] *New York Times* “India’s Novel Use of Brain Scans in Courts Is Debated” By Anand Giridharadas (September 14, 2008)

[120] Ibid

[121] Ibid

[122] Ibid

[123] *Wired Magazine* “Pentagon Preps Soldier Telepathy Push” Katie Drummond (May 14, 2009)

[124] Ibid

[125] Orwell, George –*Nineteen Eighty Four* page 148

[126] *Business Week* “From Honda, a Mind-Reading Robot” (March 31, 2009) by Ian Rowley

[127] *Physorg.com* “Japan eyes ‘mind-reading’ devices, robots by 2020” (April 22, 2010)

[128] *Associated Press* “‘Mind-Reading’ Device Could Revolutionize Video Games” (April 30, 2007)

[129] *BBC Two* “God on the Brain” (April 17, 2005)

[130] *YouTube* "Mind Control - Bull & Cat Tests in the 60's"

[131] Delgado, Jose – *Physical Control of the Mind* page 95 - 96

[132] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Intelligent Machines* page 146-147

[133] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Intelligent Machines* page 234

[134] *CNN.com* "Brain Chip Heralds Chip neuro tech dawn" (July 17, 2006)

[135] *Human Performance* Pentagon report on brain–computer interfaces (March 2008) page 77

[136] *Information Operations: A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of *Air Force 2025*) page 35

[137] *Information Operations A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of *Air Force 2025*) page 35

[138] *Information Operations A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of *Air Force 2025*) page 36

[139] *Information Operations A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of *Air Force 2025*) page 25

[140] *Human Performance* Pentagon report on brain–computer interfaces (March 2008) page 70

[141] *Computerworld* "Intel: Chips in brains will control computers by 2020" by Sharon Gaudin (November 19, 2009)

[142] *Daily Mail* "All in the mind: The 'telepathy' chip that lets you turn on the TV using the power of thought" by David Derbyshire (September 3, 2009)

[143] *Reuters* “US OKs Cyberonics depression implant-shares soar” (February 3, 2005)

[144] http://us.cyberonics.com/en

[145] Shown in *9/11 The Road To Tyranny* by Alex Jones (2001)

[146] Aquino, Michael – *From PSYOP to MindWar* p. 10

[147] *Washington Post* “Mind Games” by Sharon Weinberger (January 14, 2007)

[148] http://patft.uspto.gov/ patent number 6,470,214

[149] *Wired.com* “Secret Directed-Energy Tech Protecting the President?” (November 14, 2008) by David Hambling

[150] *Wired.com* “Telepathic Ray Guns’ and Vaporized Shoes” (March 24, 2008) by David Hambling

[151] *Anomaly Magazine* “Guided by Voices” (February 1, 2008)

[152] *Military Review* “The New Mental Battlefield” (December 1980 issue) by Colonel John B. Alexander

[153] *Defense News* “U.S. Explores Russian Mind-Control Technology” by Barbara Opall (January 11-17, 1993)

[154] *Time Magazine* “Secret Voices: Messages that Manipulate” (September 10, 1979)

[155] *Wall Street Journal* “Words Whispered to Subconscious Supposedly Deter Thefts, Fainting” by Neil Maxwell (November 25, 1980)

[156] Subliminal Communication Technology, Hearing before the Committee on Science and Technology, U.S. House of Representatives, Ninety-eighth Congress, Second Session, No. 105, August 6, 1984

[157] *KAKA.com* “BTK Back: A subliminal message was sent to BTK in 1978” (February 10, 2005)

[158] *PC World Magazine* “Slot-Machine Maker Asked to Halt Subliminal Messages” by Marc L. Songini (March 2, 2007)

[159] *Washington Post* “When Seeing and Hearing Isn’t Believing” by William M. Arkin (February 1, 1999)

[160] “Alleged Assassination Plots Involving Foreign Leaders,” An Interim Report of the Select Committee to Study Governmental Operations with respect to Intelligence Activities, United States Senate, November 20, 1975.

[161] Speech at the Forty-Second UN General Assembly of the United Nations (September 21, 1987)

[162] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 235

[163] http://www.shomer-tec.com/product/sonic-nausea-266.cfm

[164] *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* page 20 by James Kinniburgh and Dororthy Denning

[165] *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* page 21 by James Kinniburgh and Dororthy Denning

[166] Sunstein, Cass R. “Conspiracy Theories” Harvard University - Harvard Law School (January 15, 2008) page 14

[167] Sunstein, Cass R. & Vermeule, Adrian “Conspiracy Theories: Causes and Cures,” 17 *Journal of Political Philosophy* 202 (2008) page 15

[168] Sunstein, Cass R. & Vermeule, Adrian “Conspiracy Theories: Causes and Cures,” 17 *Journal of Political Philosophy* 202 (2008) page 20

[169] Sunstein, Cass R. & Vermeule, Adrian “Conspiracy Theories: Causes and Cures,” 17 *Journal of Political Philosophy* 202 (2008) page 22

[170] *YouTube* “Cass Sunstein Predicts Repealing Right To Bear Arms”

[171] *The Raw Story* “Raw obtains CENTCOM e-mail to bloggers” (October 16, 2006)

[172] *USA Today* “Pentagon launches foreign news websites” (April 30, 2008) by Peter Eisler

[173] *HAARETZ* “Israel recruits ‘army of bloggers’ to combat anti-Zionist Web sites” (June 19, 2009) by Cnaan Liphshiz

[174] *Politico.com* “Air Force Releases ‘Counter-Blog’ Marching Orders” By Noah Shachtman (January 6, 2009)

[175] *The Independent* “Secret services ‘must be made more transparent’” By Rachel Shields (August 29, 2010)

[176] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 97

[177] Robert Corn-Revere “Testimony on Carnivore and the Fourth Amendment” Federal Document Clearing House Congressional Testimony (July 24, 2000)

[178] *Buffalo News* “Technology identifies troubled individuals” by Lou Michel (September 26, 2010)

[179] Ibid.

[180] Ibid.

[181] *Cnet News* “Senate endorses retroactive FISA immunity for warrantless wiretapping” (July 9, 2008) by Declan McCullagh

[182] *The New York Times* “Obama Voters Protest His Switch on Telecom Immunity” by James Risen (July 2, 2008)

[183] *Wired.com* “Yahoo, Feds Battle Over E-Mail Privacy” by David Kravets (April 14, 2010)

[184] *Wall Street Journal* “Details of ‘Einstein’ Cyber Shield Disclosed by White House” By Siobhan Gorman (March 2, 2010)

[185] *Jerusalem Post* “Stuxnet virus set back Iran’s nuclear program by 2 years” by Yaakov Katz (December 15th 2010)

[186] *The Telegraph* “Typing technique could trap pedophiles” (March 27, 2010)

[187] *The Register* “Google developing eavesdropping software: Audio ‘fingerprint’ for content-relevant ads” (September 3, 2006)

[188] Ibid

[189] *YouTube.com/TheOnion* “New Google Phone Service Whispers Targeted Ads Directly Into Users’ Ears”

[190] *PC World* “Google Wi-Fi Data Capture Unethical, But Not Illegal” (June 12, 2010) by Tony Bradley

[191] *The Times* “The Facebook tool which turns your mobile into a snoop” (April 1, 2008) by Adam Sherwin

[192] *Metro* “Twitter is watching you... New technology tells the world where you’re tweeting from” (March 12, 2010) by Joanne McCabe

[193] *News Channel 8* Arlington, VA “Facebook Status Updates Linked to Burglaries” (March 25, 2010) producer: Markham Evans

[194] *London Guardian* “Bling ring on trial for Hollywood celebrity burglaries” (January 17, 2010) by Paul Harris

[195] http://www.myspace.com/index.cfm?fuseaction=misc.terms

[196] *La Crosse Tribune* “Facebook friend turns into Big Brother” (November 19, 2009) by KJ Lang

[197] Ibid

[198] *WLS-TV Chicago ABC 7* “Authorities make string of underage drinking arrests from Facebook photos” (January 14, 2008)

[199] *Rocky Mountain News* “Boy who posed with guns convicted” (April 5, 2006) by Sue Lindsay

[200] *The Miami Student* “Student arrested for inducing panic with Facebook picture” (February 9, 2006) by Graham Wolfe

[201] *Daily Ilini.com* “Student arrested after police Facebook him” (August 1, 2006) Kiyoshi Martinez

[202] *CBC News* “11 Ontario students suspended for cyber-bullying” (February 12, 2007)

[203] *NBC Bay Area* “Fired Over Facebook Status” (March 6, 2009) by P.K. LO

[204] *Fox 5 DC* “Facebook to Share Your Info for Money” (April, 27 2010)

[205] *The Register* “Facebook founder called trusting users dumb f*cks” (May 14, 2010) by Andrew Orlowski

[206] *Wired.com* “Library of Congress Archives Twitter History, While Google Searches It” (April 14, 2010) by Ryan Singel

[207] Ibid

[208] *CNET.com* “FBI taps cell phone mic as eavesdropping tool” by Declan McCullagh and Anne Broache (December 1, 2006)

[209] *WAVY-TV NBC*

[210] *Security Focus* “Hacker penetrates T-Mobile systems” by Kevin Poulsen (January 11, 2005)

[211] *The Washington Post* “When Seeing and Hearing Isn’t Believing” (February 1, 1999) by William M. Arkin

[212] *Associated Press* “Spoof services undermine Caller ID” (March 13, 2006)

[213] *NBCBayArea.com* “George Lucas Wants to Resuscitate Dead Actors Using Computers” (December 7, 2010)

[214] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 37

[215] *Associated Press* “CDC uses shopper-card data to trace salmonella” (May 10, 2010)

[216] http://epic.org/privacy/choicepoint/

[217] *The Washington Post* “CVS Also Cuts Ties to Marketing Service” (February 19, 1998)

[218] *The Washington Post* “Unlisted Numbers not Protected from Marketers” (December 19,1999) by Robert O’Harrow, Jr.

[219] *The Washington Post* “Posing a Privacy Problem? Driver’s-License Photos used in Anti-Fraud Database” (January 22, 1999) Robert O’Harrow, Jr.

[220] *The Washington Post* “U.S. Helped Fund Photo Database of Driver Ids” (Feb 18,1999) Robert O’Harrow, Jr

[221] *Newser.com* “Your Credit Card is Spying on You” (April 7, 2010) by Kevin Spak

[222] *Economizer* “Returnaholics cost retailers billions of dollars a year” (May 18, 2010) by Mitch Lipka

[223] *CNET News* “Word documents susceptible to ‘Web bug’ infestation” (August 30, 2000) by Paul Festa and Cecily Barnes

[224] *PCWorld* “Microsoft's Spy Guide: What You Need to Know” By Brennon Slattery (Feb 25, 2010)

[225] *PlayFeed* (GearLive.com) “Xbox Live Helps Recover Stolen Xbox 360” (September 18, 2006)

[226] *PC World* “Government Uses Color Laser Printer Technology to Track Documents” (November 22, 2004) by Jason Tuohey

[227] Ibid

[228] Kuhn, M.G. “Electromagnetic Eavesdropping Risks of Flat-Panel Displays” *4th Workshop on Privacy Enhancing Technologies*: 23–25 (2004)

[229] *Tech Dirt* “Brazil E-Voting Machines Not Hacked... But Van Eck Phreaking Allowed Hacker To Record Votes” (November 23, 2009)

[230] http://www.expressen.se/1.153215

[231] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 181-182

[232] Wise, David and Ross, Thomas - *Invisible Government* (Random House 1964)

[233] Thomas Braden, interview included in the Granada Television program, *World in Action: The Rise and Fall of the CIA* (1975)

[234] *Final Report of the Select Committee to Study Government Operations With Respect to Intelligence Activities* (April 1976)

[235] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* page 9

[236] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 187

[237] *New York Times* “Group of Girls Puff at Cigarettes as a Gesture of Freedom” (April 1, 1929)

[238] http://www.pbs.org/hueypnewton/actions/actions_cointelpro.html

[239]Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 170

[240] http://www.quotesstar.com/quotes/f/feingold-showed-that-a-politician-206442.html

[241] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 17

[242] *New York Times* “Pentagon Plans a Computer System That Would Peek at Personal Data of Americans” (November 22, 2002) by John Markoff

[243] *Fortune* “How George tenet Brought the CIA Back from the Dead” (October 13, 2003) by Bill Powell

[244] *New York Times* “You are a suspect” (November 14, 2002) by William Safire

[245] *Electronic Frontier Foundation* “Total/Terrorism Information Awareness (TIA): Is It Truly Dead?”

[246] *National Journal* (Feb. 23, 2006) “TIA Lives On” by Shane Harris

[247] *Los Angeles Times* “Former DEA Agent Sentenced for Bribery” (December 19, 2002)

[248] *Washington Post* “Board Recommends Firing Officer in Misconduct Case” (October 15, 2000) by Annie Gowen

[249] http://www.aclu.org/free-speech/aclu-seeks-close-secret-files-peaceful-protests-kept-denver-police

[250] Ibid

[251] *Los Angeles Times* “U.S.-British Cyber-Spy System Puts European Countries on Edge” (August 16, 1999) by Gary Chapman

[252] *Biz Report* “Echelon Gave Authorities Warning Of Attacks” (September 13, 2001)

[253] *BBC News* “Echelon: Big brother without a cause?” (July 6, 2000) by Martin Asser

[254] Enercon vs. International Trade Commission and Zond Energy Systems

[255] Report A5-0264/2001 of the European Parliament

[256] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 183

[257] *America’s Most Wanted* Transcript (March 2010)

[258] *YouTube* “PA Tax Amnesty Ad ‘We Know Who You Are’”

[259] President John F. Kennedy Address before the American Newspaper Publishers Association Waldorf-Astoria Hotel New York City (April 27, 1961)

[260] Insurance Institute for Highway Safety “Communities using red light and/or speed cameras as of June 2010”

[261] *WWLTV.com* “Bill Would Ban Red Light Cameras” (April 27, 2009)

[262] *DOT Press Release* “New York City Department of Transportation: Commissioner Sadik-Khan, MTA Executive Director Sander, Chairman Daus announce camera enforcement of bus lanes to speed transit” (February 23, 2009)

[263] http://www.jai.com/EN/Traffic/Applications/Pages/Buslaneenforcement.aspx

[264] *Telegraph* “New speed cameras trap motorists from space” by Richard Savill (April 20, 2010)

[265] *NBC Dallas Fort Worth* “Traffic Tickets Going High-Tech: E-ticket devices to be tested by 50 motorcycle officers” (December 9th 2010) by Bruce Felps

[266] *Reuters* “Toyota discounts boost sales, US mulls ‘black box’” (March 11, 2010) by Kevin Krolicki and John Crawley

[267] *Examiner* “Va. appeals court upholds tracking suspects with GPS” By Emily Babay (September 8, 2010)

[268] *Daily Mail* “Spy chips hidden in 2.5 MILLION dustbins: 60pc rise in electronic bugs as council snoopers plan pay-as-you-throw tax” by Steve Doughty (March 5, 2010)

[269] Ibid

[270] Ibid

[271] *Cleveland.com* “High-tech carts will tell on Cleveland residents who don't recycle...and they face $100 fine” (August 20, 2010) by Mark Gillispie

[272] *The Washington Examiner* “New recycling bins with tracking chips coming to Alexandria” By Markham Heid (May 6, 2010)

[273] *YouTube* “NRA: The Untold Story of Gun Confiscation After Katrina”

[274] *USA Today* “New California law tracks ammunition sales” (October 12, 2009)

[275] *CNSNews.com* “Senate Panel Previews Electronic Health Technology” (April 26, 2010) by Matt Cover

[276] Ibid

[277] Ibid

[278] Ibid

[279] *FoxNews.com* “Chefs Call Proposed New York Salt Ban Absurd” (March 11, 2010)

[280] *MSNBC* “New York City passes trans fat ban” (December 5, 2006)

[281] *ABC News* “Obesity Police Want to Track Your Kid’s BMI” (March 4, 2010) by Susan Donaldson James

[282] *Politico.com* “Michelle Obama has new warning on obesity” by Mike Allan (December 13th 2010)

[283] Ibid.

[284] *The Minneapolis Star Tribune* – “In St. Paul schools, the not-so-sweet life” by DAAREL BURNETTE II (December 22, 2010)

[285] *Los Angeles Times* “San Francisco bans Happy Meals” (November 02, 2010) By Sharon Bernstein

[286] *WorldNetDaily.com* “Big Brother to control thermostats in homes?” (January 11, 2008) by Chelsea Schilling

[287] *Eagle Tribune* “Magic Kingdom: Walt Disney World starting to scan fingerprints” (September 3, 2006)

[288] *Newsinitiative.org* “Walt Disney World: The Government’s Tomorrowland?” by Karen Harmel (September 1, 2006)

[289] Ibid

[290] Ibid

[291] *10News.com* “New 24 Hour Fitness System Gives Fingers Workout” by Michelle Krish (January 25, 2007)

[292] *USA Today* “Finger scans let kids touch and go” by Karen Thomas (February 2, 2006)

[293] *Crypto-Gram Newsletter* “Fun with Fingerprint Readers” (May 15, 2002) by Bruce Schneier

[294] *World Net Daily* “‘Killer Chip’ tracks humans, releases poison” (May 16, 2009) by Jay Baggett

[295] http://www.lamperdlesslethal.com/video_gallery.asp?video=http

[296] *The Washington Times* “Want some torture with your peanuts?” (July 1, 2008) by P. Jeffrey Black and Jeffrey Denning

[297] Ibid

[298] *TGDaily.com* “Death from above - French developing flying TASER-firing saucer” (November 28, 2007) by Humphrey Cheung

[299] *Daily Mail* “Celebs beware! New Pandora's box of 'personal' drones that could stalk anyone from Brangelina to your own child” (November 8th 2010)

[300] *Secrets of the CIA* (Turner Home Entertainment 1998)

[301] *New Scientist* “Packs of robots will hunt down uncooperative humans” by Paul Marks (October 22, 2008)

[302] *New York Times* “Pentagon has sights on robot soldiers” by Tim Weiner (February 16, 2005)

[303] “Millimeter Waves and Mind Control” (March 22, 1997) Alan Yu

[304] *New Scientist* “Packs of robots will hunt down uncooperative humans” (October 22, 2008) by Paul Marks

[305] Ibid

[306] *Forbes* “Robots That Kill For America” by Quentin Hardy (May 14, 2009)

[307] Ibid

[308] Ibid

[309] *The Guardian* “Robot wars are a reality” by Noel Sharkey (August 18, 2007)

[310] Ibid

[311] Ibid

[312] *The Weekly Standard* “IDF developing battlefield robot snake” by Mary Katharine Ham (June 9, 2009)

[313] http://www.bostondynamics.com/robot_bigdog.html

[314] *Wired.com* “Air Force Completes Killer Micro-Drone Project” by David Hambling (January 5, 2010)

[315] Ibid

[316] *Burlington Free Press* “Who would want to bug Charlotte’s Town Offices?” by Joel Banner Baird (December 22, 2010)

[317] Ibid.

[318] http://www.RoboticTechnologyInc.com

[319] *FoxNews.com* “Biomass-Eating Military Robot Is a Vegetarian, Company Says” (July 16, 2009)

[320] DefenseTech.org “E-Bomb Explained”

[321] *CBS News* “U.S. Drops ‘E-Bomb’ On Iraqi TV, First Known Use Of Experimental Weapon” Joel Roberts (March 25, 2003)

[322] *GlobalSecurity.org* “High-power microwave (HPM) / E-Bomb” by John Pike (April 27, 2005)

[323] Department of Computer Science - Monash University “The Electromagnetic Bomb - a Weapon of Electrical Mass Destruction” by Carlo Kopp

[324] *New Scientist* “Aircraft could be brought down by DIY ‘E-bombs’” by Paul Marks (April 1, 2009) pp. 16-17

[325] *Gizmag.com* “MEDUSA: Microwave crowd-control raygun” (July 18, 2008) by Loz Blain

[326] *Wired.com* “U.S. Testing Pain Ray in Afghanistan” (June 19, 2010) by Noah Shachtman

[327] *Boston Globe* “Ray gun, sci-fi staple, meets reality” (September 24, 2004) by Ross Kerber

[328] *News Post* “Millimeter Waves and Mind Control” by Alan Yu (March 1997)

[329] Ibid

[330] *Wired.com* “Pain Ray Injures Airman” (April 6, 2007) By Noah Shachtman

[331] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 63

[332] *Daily Mail* “Robots to be programmed with ‘code of morals’ so they won’t attack humans” (March 7, 2007)

[333] *BBC News* “The ethical dilemmas of robotics” (March 9, 2007)

[334] *BBC News* “Machines ‘to match man by 2029’” (February 16, 2008) by Helen Briggs

[335] Ibid

[336] *New York Times* “Computer Program to Take On ‘Jeopardy!’” (April 26, 2009) by John Markoff

[337] *PCWorld* “IBM Watson Wins Jeopardy, Humans Rally Back (Feb 17, 2011) by Ian Paul

[338] *BBC News* “Artificial brain ‘10 years away’” (July 22, 2009) by Jonathan Fildes

[339] *McClatchy Newspapers* “Robots are gaining on us humans” (April 20, 2009) by Robert S. Boyd

[340] *Wired Magazine* “Why The Future Doesn’t Need Us” (August 4, 2000) by Bill Joy

[341] *The Alex Jones Show* (October 15, 2008) Interview with Peter Joseph

[342] http://www.thezeitgeistmovement.com/joomla/index.php?Itemid=50

[343] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 189

[344] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 190

[345] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 191

[346] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 193

[347] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 190

[348] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 195

[349] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 193

[350] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 195

[351] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 196

[352] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 194

[353] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 197

[354] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 203

[355] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 204

[356] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 206

[357] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 206

[358] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 206-207

[359] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 221

[360] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 220

[361] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 222-223

[362] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 222

[363] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 234

[364] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 105

[365] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 234

[366] “Cyborgs and Space” in *Astronautics* (September 1960) by Manfred E. Clynes and Nathan S. Kline

[367] *CNN.com* “Brain in dish flies flight simulator” (November 4, 2004)

[368] *Science Daily* “Georgia Tech Researchers Use Lab Cultures To Control Robotic Device” (Apr. 28, 2003)

[369] *Computer World* “Scientist: ‘Hybrid’ computers will meld living brains with technology” (December 3, 2007) by Sharon Gaudin

[370] *Washington Post* “Monkeys Control Robotic Arm With Brain Implants” (October 13, 2003) by Rick Weiss

[371] *BBC News* “Brain-controlled ‘robo-arm’ hope” (February 18, 2005) by Michelle Roberts

[372] *Washington Post* “Monkeys Control Robotic Arm With Brain Implants” (October 13, 2003) by R. Weiss

[373] *Associated Press* “Experts: Man controlled robotic hand with thoughts” (December, 2 2003) by Ariel David

[374] Ibid

[375] Drexler, Eric - *Engines of Creation*: *The Coming Era of Nanotechnology* (Bantam Doubleday Dell; 1st edition June 1986)

[376] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 140

[377] Midgley, Mary – *Science as Salvation: A Modern Myth and its Meaning* (Gifford Lectures) (Routledge 1992)

[378] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 63

[379] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 168-169

[380] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 138

[381] *New York Times* “Some E-Books Are More Equal Than Others” (July 17, 2009) by David Pogue

[382] *Infowars.com* “Police State episode of hit Ventura show covering FEMA camps pulled from air” (December 3, 2010)

[383] *Infowars.com* “Confirmed: Ventura’s Conspiracy Theory Episodes Disappearing from DVRs” (January 5, 2011) by Kurt Nimmo

[384] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 156

[385] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 169

[386] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 177

[387] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 213

[388] *WTVD-TV ABC 11* “Duke Professor Skeptical of bin Laden Tape” (January 19, 2006) by Amber Rupinta

[389] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 66

[390] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 10

[391] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 11

[392] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 135

[393] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 55

[394] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 2

[395] *TheSmokingGun.com* “A McNuggets ‘Emergency’ Floridian called 911 three times over McDonald's chicken shortage” (March 3, 2009)

[396] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 21

[397] *The New York Times* “Scouts Train to Fight Terrorists, and More” by Jennifer Steinhauer (May 13, 2009)

[398] Ibid

[399] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 118

[400] *ABCNews.com* “Attorney General’s Blunt Warning on Terror Attacks” by Jack Cloherty and Pierre Thomas (December 21, 2010)

[401] *The MIAC Report: The Modern Militia Movement*

[402] World Net Daily *Homeland Security on guard for 'right-wing extremists'* April 12, 2009

[403] http://www.fsu.edu/profiles/gellately/

[404] http://www.patriotapps.com/Team.html Gives the background info on several team members who designed the Patriot App.

[405] Apple Inc.’s app store description for the Patriot App

[406] *YouTube* - Barack Obama speech during his 2008 Presidential Campaign Calls for Civilian National Security Force.

[407] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 58

[408] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 12

[409] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 228-229

[410] *HealthDay News* “Today’s College Students More Likely to Lack Empathy” (May 28, 2010)

[411] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 174

[412] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 175

[413] *Rick Steve’s Iran* Avalon Travel Publishing; DVD edition (2010)

[414] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 175

[415] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 234

[416] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 236

[417] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 31

[418] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 38

[419] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 238-239

[420] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 61

The TRUE STORY OF FAKE NEWS

How Mainstream Media Manipulates Millions

By Mark Dice

Introduction

Just one week after the 2016 presidential election, when tens of millions of Hillary supporters were still in absolute shock that Donald Trump actually beat her — and while many Trump supporters were in a similar state of surprise since he was the long-awaited anti-establishment underdog — the term "fake news" became the talk of the town and quickly turned into one of the most loaded and controversial labels in America. It wasn't just a topic that circulated in a week-long news cycle. It was an issue that got more polarizing and more complex as the weeks and months went on; and with seemingly every day that passed the 'fake news' conspiracy got deeper and darker.

Fake news stories have been around for centuries, although they had usually just been called disinformation, propaganda, yellow journalism, conspiracy theories, or hoaxes; but this modern incarnation was different. All of a sudden it was supposedly everywhere, and just cost Hillary Clinton the election.

Democrats were so shocked at Hillary's defeat that they couldn't come to grips with the fact that despite all the polls and media coverage painting a picture that Trump would surely lose — he didn't. With headlines like "Think Trump has a chance to snag GOP nomination? Analysis gives him just 1%,"[1] and "Our pollster polls model gives Hillary Clinton a 98.1% chance of winning the presidency,"[2] Hillary supporters thought her victory would be a sure thing. In a now-famous clip, Bill Maher's audience burst out in laughter at Ann Coulter on his HBO show when she predicted Donald Trump had the best chance of winning early on in the race.

Instead of accepting the fact that voters wanted a non-politician in the White House for a change, and that they wanted the illegal immigration problem fixed, Obamacare overhauled, and a conservative Supreme Court Justice to replace Antonin Scalia who had recently died — Democrats started playing the blame game, and their reasons for Hillary's defeat kept getting longer and more bizarre by the day.

First, they pointed the finger at FBI director James Comey for amending his testimony about the investigation into Hillary Clinton's email scandal when classified material sent from her was later found on Anthony Weiner's computer (then-husband of Huma Abedin, her campaign's vice chairman).[3] Then they blamed white supremacists and the KKK, or the "whitelash" against a black president as CNN's Van Jones famously cried about on election night.[4] They went on to blame Islamophobia, xenophobia, and sexism, saying that people just didn't want a "woman president." But then they came up with their most creative excuse ever. An excuse that would serve as a massive umbrella under which all other excuses could be tied together into one grand unified excuse: "Fake News."

People must have been duped into not trusting or disliking Hillary Clinton because they read lies about her on Facebook, they concluded. The culprit? Not ordinary right-wing news sites highlighting the reasons why Hillary was wrong for the job, or documenting her history of corruption and scandals. No. It was supposed "fake news" articles that were posted on little-known websites and then spread virally through Facebook by people sharing them.

The Washington Post led the charge and sounded the alarm with a headline reading, "Facebook fake-news writer: 'I think Donald Trump is in the White House because of me.'"[5] An avalanche of accusations followed, causing a moral panic in the mainstream media as they tried to warn the world about this newly discovered 'danger.' *Rolling Stone* magazine immediately echoed this new battle cry with the headline, "How a Fake Newsman Accidentally Helped Trump Win the White House."[6] CBS's *60 Minutes* declared, "In this last election the nation was assaulted by imposters masquerading as reporters. They poisoned the conversation with lies [and] many did it to influence the outcome."[7]

The Washington Post pointed out a few of the most popular (actual) fake news articles, and named the man behind them — Paul Horner, a 38-year-old Internet entrepreneur who ran CNN.com.de, CBSnews.com.co, NBC.com.co, ABCnews.com.co, and other fake news websites which were designed to look like actual news sites and used similar URLs. Stories posted on these sites were really satire, not technically fake news. But an article about anti-Trump protesters being paid duped Eric Trump and Trump campaign manager Corey Lewandowski, who both tweeted about it thinking it was proof of another George Soros plot, since he had been giving tens of millions to Black Lives Matter front groups so they could fan the flames of civil unrest.[8]

Paul Horner and his fake CNN, ABC, and NBC websites weren't part of a plot to hurt Hillary Clinton, or help Donald Trump in the 2016 election — they were just satire, which should be obvious to anyone who read past the first two or three sentences of the stories. And Horner's motivation wasn't political; it was financial.

Most fake news and satire websites simply want to make money from the web traffic their articles bring to the sites. The way most website advertising works is that Google Ad Sense (or other ad companies) pay them per page visit, so if the site can create sensational headlines and get lots of people to post links to their articles on Facebook it will drive a lot of traffic to their site and they get paid. While a few fake news websites did produce some viral stories during the 2016 election, as you will see, these stories had no measurable effect on voters.[9]

The liberal media, however, seized on 'fake news' publisher Paul Horner's admissions and his viral success, and used his stories as if they were the smoking gun in a huge conspiracy to spread disinformation about Hillary Clinton hoping to prevent people from voting for her, despite his stories being satire and designed to actually make fun of Trump supporters.

A few of the most viral fake news stories about the election were that "Pope Francis Shocks World, Endorses Donald Trump for President," "The Amish in America Commit Their Vote to Donald Trump; Mathematically Guaranteeing Him a Presidential Victory," "FBI Agent Suspected in Hillary Email Leaks Found Dead in Apartment Murder-Suicide," and "Donald Trump Sent His Own Plane to Transport 200 Stranded Marines."[10]

While these stories were designed to bolster Donald Trump and demonize Hillary, fake news is a two way street. The mainstream media was framing the issue as if all fake news articles were written to smear Hillary Clinton, but there were plenty of viral fake stories and memes with fake quotes attributed to Donald Trump that were made to smear him as well.

For example, one of the most popular memes of the entire election was one with a fake quote of Donald Trump that cited a non-existent interview with *People* magazine which claimed he said, “If I were to run, I’d run as a Republican. They’re the dumbest group of voters in the country. They believe anything on Fox News. I could lie and they’d still eat it up. I bet my numbers would be terrific.”[11] It started circulating in October of 2015 shortly after Trump announced his run for president and despite being easily debunked, people kept spreading it around for over a year and it would regularly show up on Facebook and Twitter from liberals who kept posting it, thinking it was real.

Some of the fake news trying to smear Trump was far more sophisticated than a fabricated quote made into a meme, and far more dirty. BuzzFeed published details about a ‘Russian dossier’ which claimed that Donald Trump had been caught on video getting golden showers (being peed on) by Russian hookers.[12] A lot of idiots on the Internet believed the story even though it was just part of a disinformation campaign designed to smear Donald Trump, and publishing the story ultimately led to BuzzFeed getting sued for defamation.[13]

In another carefully orchestrated smear campaign a fraudulent lawsuit was actually filed against Donald Trump claiming he raped a 13-year-old girl.[14] Most Trump-hating liberal mainstream media outlets wouldn’t even report on the frivolous lawsuit because they knew it was a vicious hoax to defame him, but a few did, including *The New York Daily News* and *People* magazine. Word of the lawsuit circulated on Twitter and Facebook when unscrupulous websites published the allegations, knowing such an inflammatory headline would get them some web traffic.[15] Rosie O’Donnell even tweeted about it to her one million Twitter followers multiple times, along with the hashtag #TrumpRape, either believing it to be true, or just trying to spread the story around hoping to hurt him.[16]

The person behind the lawsuit was later identified by the London *Guardian* as a former producer for the *Jerry Springer* show, who has a history of being accused of making sensational and false claims about celebrities in order to get media attention.[17] But despite carefully crafted fake news stories designed to smear Donald Trump, like the 13-year-old girl rape hoax and the Russian hookers golden showers dossier, the liberal media kept claiming that ‘fake news’ about Hillary Clinton spread through social media had ruined the 2016 presidential election, in effect, ‘stealing’ it from her.

It wasn’t just people who were writing satirical articles that some gullible people may have thought were true, or completely fake stories on obscure websites which hoped to hurt Hillary Clinton that were the culprits. Instead, a new scandal erupted claiming the Russians were behind the new fake news phenomenon as part of a plot to install Trump as their “puppet president.” One of the biggest liberal newspapers in the country, *The Washington Post*, which was dedicated to stopping Donald Trump from becoming president, came out with an article two weeks after the election titled, “Russian Propaganda Effort Helped Spread ‘Fake News’ During Election, Experts Say,” which claimed that the fake news stories about Hillary Clinton were part of a disinformation operation launched by the Russians in order to help Donald Trump win.[18]

Their article started off saying, “The flood of ‘fake news’ this election season got support from a sophisticated Russian propaganda campaign that created and spread misleading articles online with the goal of punishing Democrat Hillary Clinton, helping Republican Donald Trump and undermining faith in American democracy, say independent researchers who tracked the operation."[19]

President Obama's advisor Dan Pfeiffer tweeted a link to the article and asked, "Why isn't this the biggest story in the world right now?"[20] This new angle on the 'fake news conspiracy' now focusing on "the Russians" quickly ballooned out of control, going beyond the McCarthyism panic of the 1940s and 50s when Senator Joseph McCarthy thought there were secret Communists in Congress around every corner working to undermine the United States. A new war against fake news was just beginning that would raise important concerns about censorship and the secret agendas of mainstream media corporations, social media giants, and Internet search engines.

Why all this concern about fake news, and why immediately after the election? As you will see in this book, the Liberal Establishment was creating a smokescreen to implement dramatic new censorship policies for social media and the Internet as a whole. They concluded that if they could control the information people see and hear on social media, they could possibly prevent the kind of upset that occurred when Hillary lost the election from happening again.

As Jim Morrison, singer of the 60s rock band *The Doors*, proclaimed, "Whoever controls the media, controls the mind,"[21] and with mainstream media losing its power in recent years from countless new websites, blogs, YouTube channels and Facebook pages functioning as news outlets — the monopoly that major media companies had on the control of information for decades was collapsing. Today, anyone with a Facebook page can post an article, a picture, or a video, and in a matter of minutes it can be seen by just as many people as something broadcast on the national news by a major television network.

The media oligarchy could no longer control what information the public was consistently fed, or what information was purposefully ignored. Many people started to see this new 'fake news' scare as a veiled attempt at censorship and a bold move to try and take back control of the distribution of media, which is why I wrote this book.

The New York Post ran an article titled, "The War on 'Fake News' Is All About Censoring Real News," which said, "Scrambling for an explanation for Donald Trump's victory, many in the media and on the left have settled on the idea that his supporters were consumers of 'fake news' — gullible rubes living in an alternate reality made Trump president,"[22] and noted that this new 'fake news' scare itself was fake news, and there was a growing backlash from conservatives who saw this witch hunt for what it was.

Just a few weeks later *The New York Times* admitted, "'Fake news' as shorthand will almost surely be returned upon the media tenfold,"[23] as conservatives began to throw the term back in the face of the mainstream media. One outlet published an article cautioning against the growing fake news panic titled, "Stop Calling Everything 'Fake News'" and pointed out, "Two months ago, almost no one was talking about fake news. A Google Trends search for the term shows that it barely registered before October. Now you can hardly turn on the real news without hearing it."[24] The backlash was getting so bad that even President-Elect Donald Trump, in a now-famous outburst, called CNN "fake news" at his first press conference of 2017.[25] Some people in the audience could be heard applauding him and "You are fake news" became an instant meme.

Like never before, the mainstream media kept making mountains out of molehills and using their platforms to influence public opinion by framing everything Donald Trump did and said in a negative light. Their constant criticism and nitpicking was soon difficult to distinguish from satire or parody because much of it was so absurd, but unfortunately millions of Americans couldn't help but get swept up in their manufactured controversies. Anti-Trump hatred would soon grow to extremes few could have imagined as the constant disinformation was whipping people into a frenzy.

Conservatives fought back and started fact checking the liberal media like hawks, and every time CNN or another major 'news' organization would report a false or absurdly biased story, Trump supporters would shout from the rooftops about it and use each instance to mock the diminishing credibility of mainstream media.

Liberals pushed back even harder and began labeling conservative websites, YouTube channels, and social media personalities not just as "fake news," but as "extremists" and "racists" who post "hate speech." Facebook began implementing "fact checkers" and issuing warnings when people would post links to certain stories or websites, as well as outright banning links to some or labeling them "spam" when someone tried to share them. The major social media platforms also implemented stricter terms of service and vowed to crack down on people posting "hateful content," which in reality is often just mild criticism of certain liberal policies or ideologies.

YouTube began demonetizing (removing advertisements from) videos covering certain topics they deemed "not advertiser-friendly," thus preventing 'YouTubers' like myself from making money off them, which for many people is a part-time or full-time job and how we pay our bills. This was just the beginning of a censorship tsunami that was heading our way. Liberals would begin going after the advertisers on conservative websites and TV shows to pressure them to pull their sponsorships.[26] Google began scrutinizing websites and YouTube channels which use their Ad Sense system to generate revenue. Anti-feminist videos, videos criticizing radical LGBT activists, or ones calling to stop illegal immigration or the massive influx of Muslim refugees were now being stripped of advertisers in droves.[27]

YouTube wasn't just for posting funny cat videos or online tutorials anymore. It had become a powerful platform for distributing news and commentary. The 'YouTube stars' weren't just entertainers, beauty vloggers and gamers anymore, but news commentators and anti-social justice warrior activists.

Many found that social media platforms weren't just useful for communicating with friends and family, but the technology could also easily be used as a massive publishing outlet allowing literally anyone to be able to have their content seen and heard by just as many people as a major newspaper or television network, and with little or no cost at all. The news and tech conglomerates figured if they could remove the financial incentives for this rapidly growing industry of alternative media platforms and personalities, they could dramatically discourage people from putting out content and commentary, and thus reduce the growing number of conservative voices online whose audience kept growing by the day as more people abandoned mainstream media and were turning to new independent outlets and online personalities for their news and commentary.

In this book we'll look not just at the recent phenomena of fake news and how trying to weaponize the term dramatically backfired on liberals, but we'll also look at the power and influence of the media in general. Media today now means more than just television, newspapers, and radio. It includes social media. Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, YouTube and Snapchat, which have become major media companies that host and distribute content in quantities previously unimagined.

We’ll look at how these companies manipulate and censor the content that users post, how the trending lists function to restrict certain stories from going viral and artificially aid others to do just the opposite. We’ll look at how powerful multibillion dollar networks can influence the public conversation through their agenda-setting power, and at the same time sweep important stories and issues under the rug through lying by omission. You’ll see the real power mainstream media has to shape our culture, our fears, and our tastes; and how it keeps most people mesmerized by an endless stream of meaningless and mindless entertainment.

Because media has changed so dramatically with the creation of the Internet, smartphones, and social media; people don’t just get their news from TV, radio, and newspapers anymore as you know. There are now countless blogs, YouTube channels, Twitter accounts, and Facebook pages dedicated to posting news and analysis — many of which rival or eclipse the reach of traditional media outlets. The distribution of content posted on these platforms has complex implications regarding how it spreads online, what role these companies have in distributing (and suppressing) user generated content, and how information flowing through these platforms influences their audience.

We’ll also look at the role Google has as a search engine in filtering out certain information or websites and prioritizing others, as well as Wikipedia’s role as an ‘encyclopedia’ that so many rely upon as a source of knowledge, and how it too is another cog in an Orwellian machine of censorship and media manipulation.

You may be surprised to hear the evidence and admissions that the CIA actually created a powerful program in the 1970s to place CIA agents and assets in high-level positions within major news organizations so they could kill stories and perpetuate government propaganda by facilitating its publication at the media outlets they controlled. It may sound like the plot of a Communist conspiracy or a science fiction film, but you’ll see it’s a very real covert operation that happened right here in the United States of America.

Now, let’s enter the fascinating maze of media manipulation and get a closer look at the forces behind what can only be called an information war. This is a war of facts vs. fiction, of perception vs. reality, of average well-meaning and hard working people vs. shady multibillion dollar international corporations that want to control what you see, hear, and think. This is *The True Story of Fake News*.

Real Fake News

Grocery store tabloids have been a standard feature at the checkout stands for decades, and I'm not just talking about the clearly fake and satirical papers about finding "Bat Boy" or the "Redneck Vampire." Usually these rags cover celebrity gossip and just fabricate claims about cheating and breakups, but tabloids like *The National Enquirer* cover politics as well, and despite breaking a few legitimate stories like Senator John Edwards' affair and love child, they're usually just fake news that nobody ever takes seriously.

But with the development of the Internet, we've seen some shady websites pop up which are designed to look like actual news sites or have names sounding like a newspaper from a major city, and they post fake news stories in hopes of having them go viral trying to bring traffic to their site so they can earn some ad revenue or get some laughs from the joy of pranking people. These fake stories trick a small number of people, but most are smart enough not to fall for a "breaking" story coming from a "news" outlet they've never heard of. While people may succumb to their clickbait titles out of curiosity, most people can spot that the website is bogus or is just a satire site.

Many of the supposed "fake news" articles that went viral during the 2016 election weren't really 'fakes' but were just satire that some people thought were real after only reading the headline or the first few sentences of the stories. Before "the Russians" got blamed for fake news being shared on social media, it was teenagers in Macedonia, a country in Southeastern Europe once part of Communist Yugoslavia.[28] Mainstream media began writing stores about the "Macedonian teenagers" who were allegedly making thousands of dollars a month from writing fake news about Hillary Clinton in the run up to the election.[29] Macedonia was said to have been the home of various pro-Trump websites which were allegedly "cashing in" on writing fake news about things like Hillary Clinton's "imminent criminal indictment."[30]

While a small group of friends with a misguided entrepreneurial spirit in Macedonia may have registered a bunch of domain names, wrote some fake news stories that got shared on Facebook and made them some money from Google Ad Sense, no credible expert claimed that this amounted to anything more than one of a million Internet scams run by people trying to make a quick buck.

A few fake news websites the media focused on after the election were *National Report.net* and *The Denver Guardian*, both run by the same guy who calls himself Jestin Coler, who found a niche on the Internet by writing fake news stories which relied on people sharing them through social media.[31] Some of his articles include: "RFID Chip Now Being Issued in Hanna, Wyoming As Part of New Obamacare Plan," "Trump to Nominate Chris Christie to Supreme Food Court," "Man Shouts 'Allahu Akbar' Before Blowing Up Friend's Inbox," and "Atlanta Falcons Win Popular Vote, Still Lose Super Bowl." Most of them are clearly just jokes, and not 'fake news' in the true sense of the word, but a few of them were, like the one titled, “FBI Agent Suspected In Hillary Email Leaks Found Dead In Apparent Murder-Suicide,” which was posted a few days before the election.[32]

When *CBS's 60 Minutes* aired a segment on their investigation into fake news, one of the examples they used was from a site called *NTMY News* which had the headline, “After Colonoscopy Reveals Brain Tumor, Donald Trump Drops from Race.” It’s obviously a joke about Trump having his head up his ass — get it? How could CBS possibly consider this ‘fake news?’ *This* was their evidence that social media had a fake news problem?

Another example they showed was from Celebtricity.com, which published a story titled, “Donald Trump Caught Snorting Cocaine by Hotel Staff,” which was an absurd article with no author’s name mentioned, and not even a date it was published. After about three seconds of reading the article pretty much everyone would have known that it was satire, not fake news. It began, “The Internet is buzzing today after white supremacist presidential candidate Donald Trump was caught by hotel staff snorting cocaine.” It continued, “Maria Gonzalez, an employee at the Folks INN & Suites Hotel in Phoenix, brought room service to his room witnessed it all.”[33]

It then attributes an absolutely insane quote to her, that you can’t help but laugh at, which says, “When I walked in I saw 3 naked prostitutes and maybe $100,000 in hundred dollars bills and a mountain of white powder on the table, I thought there was a dog on the floor asleep but it was his hair piece, he was bald and sweating like crazy. I asked him where to put the food and he asked me ‘did I wanna take a hit’ (snort some coke). I told him no, but I’ll take some of that money, [and] he called me a free loader, told me to get the fuck out his room and go back to my country.”[34] The article was poorly written with awful grammar and was a complete joke, but *60 Minutes* used it as another example of ‘fake news.’

Just because people click on a sensational headline from a fake news story, doesn’t mean they actually believe it! While people posting links to these stories on Facebook may have generated traffic from curious readers who clicked on them, few people doing so were actually duped by them, and most just got a good laugh. As you will see, studies were conducted into fake news about the election, and yes some of it fooled people and went viral, but it actually had no effect on how people voted.[35]

What’s far more sinister than some random fake news site or even trying to spoof a real one like the ABCNews.com.co or the CNN.com.de sites, are major mainstream media outlets that millions of people trust, actually reporting fake news, because their stories get spread far and wide across social media since they come from brand name ‘news sites’ like CNN or *The Washington Post*.

Former London mayor Ken Livingstone once stated, “The world is run by monsters and you have to deal with them. Some of them run countries, some of them run banks, some of them run news corporations.”[36] And as you will see, those are often the real monsters we need to be concerned about.

Because the liberal media perpetuated the myth that Hillary Clinton would surely become the next president, they received a devastating blow to their credibility on election night. *The Hill* ran a headline reading, “The biggest loser in 2016? The mainstream media and journalism,” and in the article stated, “There are many losers in the wake of Donald Trump’s victory. They include

Hollywood, pollsters, the Bush family and the GOP's donor class, and neocons. But the biggest losers are the mainstream media (MSM) and journalism itself."[37]

The New York Times had a headline asking "Can The Media Recover from This Election?"[38] *Fortune* magazine asked, "How Much Will Cable News' Record Ratings Drop Post-Election?"[39] Then a survey conducted by CBS and *Vanity Fair* magazine found that Americans now saw mainstream media as the most unethical business, more so than the pharmaceutical companies, and the banking industry.[40] Another survey from Monmouth University in New Jersey found that 6 out of 10 Americans believe that the mainstream media regularly reports fake news.[41]

Why weren't half of the hosts and contributors fired from CNN, MSNBC, ABC, CBS, and NBC after the election? How could these networks keep such incompetent and out of touch people on the payroll after everything they had been reporting for so long was so wrong? What's more disturbing is instead of 'cleaning up their act' after their embarrassing election coverage, the networks started getting more extreme and more biased by the day.

The anti-Trump mania exploded on cable news, the Big Three broadcast networks, late night comedy shows, and even on tech and sports websites like CNET, Gizmodo, and Deadspin when the stories had nothing to do with tech or sports at all. The liberal media was now in an existential crisis and had to try to explain to their viewers how their reporting had been so inaccurate. Instead of admitting their failures, they immediately started inventing excuses — first placing blame on 'racist white people,' and then on fake news spreading 'lies' about Hillary Clinton, and then they finally settled on one grandiose unifying conspiracy theory — that the Russians were behind it all.

One of the first things mainstream media began doing was labeling rising conservative social media stars as white nationalists or white supremacists. *The Hollywood Reporter*, *The Guardian*, *Wired* magazine, and even celebrity blogger Perez Hilton all mentioned me by name, trying to tie me to David Duke, Richard Spencer, and the white nationalist movement, even though I never said I was a supporter of the Alt-Right, and to the contrary have stated on numerous occasions that I'm not.

The Guardian's headline read, "Former Ku Klux Klan Leader and US Alt-Right Hail Election Result."[42] The article claimed, "Members of America's alt-right reacted with glee to the news of Trump's victory. The provocative conservative movement, largely active online, has been closely associated with Trump's campaign." It then quoted tweets from Alex Jones, Michael Savage, David Duke, and me! I immediately sent them a cease and desist and threatened to sue them for defamation so they removed me from the article and added a note on the bottom stating, "This article was amended on 16 November 2016 to remove a quoted individual who was mistakenly included."[43]

Another outlet also issued a retraction after I threatened legal action, saying, "An earlier version of this story incorrectly referred to Mark Dice as an 'alt-right' commentator. He is not and news.com.au sincerely apologizes for this error."[44]

The Establishment media were so furious that a whole group of social media savvy conservatives like myself were amassing huge followings that they tried to take us down using one of the oldest tricks in the liberal playbook — smearing us as racists.

One independent journalist decided to sue a reporter at Fusion, a social justice warrior cable channel, after she was accused of making a "white supremacist" hand sign, which was in reality just the "okay" hand sign which President Trump regularly uses.[45] *The Independent* in London also ran a story making the same absurd claim about the woman's 'okay' gesture being a "white supremacist hand sign."[46] The 'hand sign' story was laughed at online by Trump supporters who couldn't believe how crazy it was, and some commented that it signaled the "death of journalism."

Washington Post's Story on Fake News was Fake News

After first blaming teenagers in Macedonia for the 'fake news' problem, and then 'racist' alt-right Trump supporters on the Internet for spreading 'hate' about Hillary, then came the Russian conspiracy theories about "collusion" and the Kremlin being behind all the fake news in order to supposedly help Donald Trump. It's important to point out that *The Washington Post* first tried to link Russia to fake news articles that had circulated online. Their "evidence" for this was a new group of "experts" called PropOrNot (Propaganda or Not) who nobody had ever heard of before, and whose "members" were anonymous.[47]

The Washington Post didn't even mention what these "expert's" credentials were, they just claimed this unknown "group" were the "experts" who "discovered" a Russian propaganda campaign was being amplified by a list of websites and YouTube channels they had compiled. This story, with the headline "Russian propaganda effort helped spread 'fake news' during election, experts say" dumped gallons of gasoline on a small little fire, which then exploded into the "fake news" phenomena.

Other news outlets quickly denounced *The Post's* story and their newfound supposed "experts" PropOrNot as McCarthyism.[48] Even *Rolling Stone*, which had previously hyped up concerns about fake news, called their story "shameful and disgusting."[49]

After the backlash kept growing, *The Washington Post* issued a retraction and posted an editor's note on the original story, reading: "*The Washington Post* on Nov. 24 published a story on the work of four sets of researchers who have examined what they say are Russian propaganda efforts to undermine American democracy and interests. One of them was PropOrNot, a group that insists on public anonymity, which issued a report identifying more than 200 websites that, in its view, wittingly or unwittingly published or echoed Russian propaganda. A number of those sites have objected to being included on PropOrNot's list, and some of the sites, as well as others not on the list, have publicly challenged the group's methodology and conclusions. *The Post*, which did not name any of the sites, does not itself vouch for the validity of PropOrNot's findings regarding any individual media outlet, nor did the article purport to do so. Since publication of *The Post's* story, PropOrNot has removed some sites from its list."[50]

One site listed as a publisher of 'Russian propaganda' was Naked Capitalism, a finance and economic blog started in 2006, which threatened to sue *The Washington Post* for defamation if they didn't issue a retraction and an apology. Their lawyer sent a letter to the paper, which said in part, "You did not provide even a single example of 'fake news' allegedly distributed or promoted by Naked Capitalism or indeed any of the 200 sites on the PropOrNot blacklist. You provided no discussion or assessment of the credentials or backgrounds of these so-called 'researchers' (Clint

Watts, Andrew Weisburd, and J.M. Berger and the 'team' at PropOrNot), and no discussion or analysis of the methodology, protocol or algorithms such 'researchers' may or may not have followed."[51]

The Washington Post's article even listed my friend Gary Franchi's YouTube channel, The Next News Network, as one of the outlets "spreading Russian propaganda." It turns out someone from PropOrNot sent an email to *The New Yorker* hoping to have them report on their allegations before *The Washington Post* did. Adrian Chen at *The New Yorker* would later write, "Reporting on Internet phenomena, one learns to be wary of anonymous collectives freely offering the fruits of their research. I told PropOrNot that I was probably too busy to write a story, but I asked to see the report. In reply, PropOrNot asked me to put the group in touch with 'folks at the NY Times, WaPo, WSJ, and anyone else who you think would be interested.' Deep in the middle of another project, I never followed up."[52]

He said PropOrNot's report on which sites were "Russian Propaganda" was "a mess." Chen later interviewed Eliot Higgens, a researcher who has investigated Russian fake news stories for years, who told him, "To be honest, it looks like a pretty amateur attempt. I think it should have never been an article on any news site of any note."[53] Chen went on to say that, "To PropOrNot, simply exhibiting a pattern of beliefs outside the political mainstream is enough to risk being labeled a Russian propagandist."

The Intercept, an online outlet run by Glenn Greenwald who broke the story about Edward Snowden a few years earlier, slammed PropOrNot, saying, "the individuals behind this newly created group are publicly branding journalists and news outlets as tools of Russian propaganda — even calling on the FBI to investigate them for espionage — while cowardly hiding their own identities. The group promoted by the Post thus embodies the toxic essence of Joseph McCarthy, but without the courage to attach individual names to the blacklist."[54]

Studies of Fake News Effects on Election

With this sudden concern about fake news 'affecting our election,' studies were conducted which actually proved fake news didn't swing the election or have any measurable effect on how people voted. New York University and Stanford reported that only eight percent of people were actually duped by fake news.[55] Of those eight percent who supposedly believed some fake news articles were real, it's highly unlikely those stories actually swayed their opinions at all about a candidate, and instead only reflected what they already believed. Columbia Journal Review conducted a study and found, "The fake news audience is real, but it's also really small."[56]

They also pointed out that, "the fake news audience does not exist in a filter bubble. Visitors to fake news sites visited real news sites just as often as visitors to real news sites visited other real news sites. In fact, sometimes fake news audiences visited real news sites *more* often."[57] They even asked, "Is fake news a fake problem?" and concluded their report saying that their findings, "call into question the scope of the fake news problem."[58]

Most voters got their news from TV and actual news websites, not from random stories posted on unknown websites. “Our data suggest that social media were not the most important source of election news and even the most widely circulated news stories were seen by only a small fraction of Americans,” the researchers said.[59]

Even Facebook CEO Mark Zuckerberg admitted, “To think it influenced the election in any way is a pretty crazy idea.”[60] He surprisingly confirmed what rational people understood — that Hillary supporters underestimated the amount of support for Donald Trump. “I do think there is a certain profound lack of empathy in asserting that the only reason someone could have voted the way they did is they saw some fake news. If you believe that, then I don’t think you have internalized the message the Trump supporters are trying to send in this election,” Zuckerberg said.[61]

Facebook’s chief operating officer Sheryl Sandberg agreed. When she was asked if ‘fake news’ played a big role in the election, she answered, “Well, there have been claims that it swayed the election, and we don’t think it swayed the election, but we take those claims seriously.”[62]

Even MSNBC’s Joe Scarborough, a RINO Republican who hates Donald Trump, admitted, “When you look at this ‘fake news,’ and you see what happened up at Harvard and you hear everybody writing articles saying millennials cost Hillary Clinton the election, and dogs with three legs cost Hillary Clinton the election, and comets passing in the night — Hillary Clinton cost Hillary Clinton the election. Hillary Clinton’s campaign staff cost Hillary Clinton the election.”[63]

He continued, “Listen, if you care about Democrats digging out of the hole that they have put themselves in now, you’ve got to ask yourself — what have Democrats done to so offend Americans that they only have 11 governorships, they’ve lost control of the Senate, they’ve lost control of the House, they lost 900 legislative seats over the past six years.” He concluded, “It wasn’t fake news. It was something much, much bigger.”[64]

His cohost Mika Brzezinski responded, “Ugh, I don’t think people are ready to hear that, Joe,” and of course, they weren’t. Liberals were sinking deeper into a depression, unable to handle the reality that Donald Trump beat Hillary Clinton on election night 2016, and would soon be sworn in as our next president.

The Media Circus

While there is a significant portion of people who strive to stay informed on current events, aware of our history, and who regularly read multiple news sources or listen to talk radio to get a complete understanding of the pressing issues of our time; unfortunately we are up against a well-funded, ruthless, and massive media machine which, like an alien parasite in a science fiction film, is dead set on taking over the minds of as many people as possible.

As you most likely know because you chose to pick up and read this book, much of the general public have been so dumbed down that they're entertained by almost anything that allows them to turn off their brain and mindlessly sit and stare at the magical moving pictures on their TV, tablet, or smartphone. Millions binge daily on what is the equivalent of junk food for the mind.

The fact that Maury Povich has done virtually the same show conducting DNA tests to find out who the father is of some trailer trash tramp's baby five days a week for 20 years shows the low level of standards the average TV viewer has. You'd think shows like Maury Povich and Jerry Springer would be a novelty for a season or two, but they have both been on the air for over 20 years!

We have become a society filled with mindless mass media-consuming morons who can't distinguish between fantasy and reality anymore. Famed media analyst Neil Postman explains in his historic work *Amusing Ourselves To Death* that a drastic shift took place when Americans began getting their news from television instead of from newspapers, magazines and books. He noted, "under the governance of the printing press, discourse in America was different from what it is now — generally coherent, serious and rational…[but] under the governance of television, it has become shriveled and absurd."[65] Part of the reason for this is that the very nature of the television business is to get people to watch by any means necessary.

Postman points out that, "we are urged by newscasters to 'join them tomorrow.' What for? One would think that several minutes of murder and mayhem would suffice as material for a month of sleepless nights. We accept the newscaster's invitation because we know that the 'news' is not to be taken seriously, that it is all in fun, so to say. Everything about a news show tells us this — the good looks and amiability of the cast, their pleasant banter, the exciting music that opens and closes the show, the vivid film footage, the attractive commercials — all these and more suggest that what we have just seen is no cause for weeping."[66]

Even most supposed "hard news" networks today are primarily just entertainment outlets pretending to report on actual news. This becomes obvious every time a celebrity dies or an NFL player gets involved in a scandal since it's always the lead story on the evening news at all the major networks. When pop star Justin Bieber was arrested for a DUI, MSNBC interrupted a live interview with a congresswoman who was talking about the National Security Agency illegally spying on Americans to cover the "breaking news" about Bieber's arrest.[67] This is far from an isolated incident, and is instead, sadly the norm. The same media frenzy occurred when Paris Hilton was arrested for a DUI. CNN and other news networks aired live footage being shot from helicopters which followed her car down the freeway as she drove to the courthouse.[68]

The "news" is now mainly infotainment — entertainment made to look like information. The Learning Channel (now called TLC) went from airing educational programming in the 1980s and 90s to now just showing trashy reality shows like *Here Comes Honey Boo Boo* and *19 Kids and Counting*. The History Channel, which once consisted solely of documentaries about — well — *history*, slowly changed into a personality driven "reality show" network as well.[69]

But television is more than just infotainment. It's not really hyperbole to say that television to a large extent controls the world. Television introduces new words, dances, styles of dress, behaviors, attitudes, and cultural norms which are instantly absorbed and mimicked by millions. For example, shows like *Will and Grace* and *Modern Family* have been heralded by the gay community for shifting cultural attitudes towards gay people.[70] And in the 1980s *The Cosby Show* and *Diff'rent Strokes* changed the way millions of Americans viewed black people and interracial families.[71]

In the 1990s *Seinfeld* brought a few different terms into the lexicon such as, "Yada yada yada," "re-gifting," and "shrinkage;" ESPN announcer Stuart Scott's famous "boo-yah" is used by countless people as a celebratory cheer; and when Donald Trump's *Apprentice* first hit the airwaves everyone began telling others "you're fired!" The list goes on and on. The effects of television on our culture is immeasurable and since television is a tool, it can be used for either good or bad, and the more powerful a tool (or weapon) is — the greater potential for abuse, and the more devastating the effects can be if placed in the wrong hands.

A classic example of how easily large numbers of people can be manipulated by the power of the media is when H.G. Wells broadcast *War of the Worlds* on his *Mystery Theater* radio show in 1938, causing many who were listening to panic, thinking it was a news broadcast about an actual alien invasion.[72] The incident is a common case study in mass media classes at universities used to demonstrate the amazing power of this seemingly magical medium. While many may think society has evolved from such ignorance in the information age, assuming people would no longer be tricked into believing that a science fiction show was a news broadcast, the fact is, many people are just as gullible, if not more so today.

After the Discovery Channel aired a fictional show in 2012 titled *Mermaids: The Body Found* which appeared to be a "documentary" about scientists discovering a mermaid body, social media exploded with tweets and posts about how "mermaids are real" from people who thought one was actually discovered.[73] Despite a disclaimer at the beginning of the show saying it was fiction, and the cheesy 'scientists' clearly being actors along with poor quality computer generated graphics of the "mermaid," countless people actually believed that a mermaid body had been found.[74]

Other supposed "documentaries" about wildlife on Animal Planet and the Discovery Channel have also been faked or staged scenes using animals in zoos which are presented as if they've been captured on video in the wild.[75]

Some may argue that these shows are just entertainment, but the deception on supposed 'news' networks is even worse. Often the same stories are featured on the Big Three nightly news broadcasts (NBC, CBS and ABC) when they have no major importance to the country or any national significance. If a certain incident occurred or story broke that would obviously be the talk of the town, then we would expect the different networks to all lead with the same story or cover it in some fashion, but the Big Three networks regularly cover the exact same stories which aren't of national significance or interest at all. This always happens when the stories serve to reinforce or promote whatever agenda they are trying to push at the time. Out of the thousands of possible (and important) stories they could each cover every night, the pattern of the Big Three networks working in concert with each other is just too obvious to deny.

Mainstream media talking heads are just actors and actresses reading teleprompter scripts drafted by teams of writers, editors, and lawyers. Not only do the hosts and anchors have little to no control over what they say on air, but they also have little say in how they look. There are always clauses in their contracts which dictate what they wear and how they do their hair and makeup. After Megyn Kelly was given her own show on Fox News in primetime (*The Kelly File*), she underwent a series of dramatic hairstyle changed as producers were playing with her look trying to find one that audiences liked best. At one point it appears they even made her wear hair extensions to give her the appearance of having long flowing hair, only to quickly abandon the look for a short style.[76] During one of the presidential debates in 2016, her abnormally long fake eyelashes caught the attention of viewers who widely ridiculed her online, causing the topic to trend on Twitter.[77]

One reason the media circus has spiraled out of control in recent years is the constant pressure to get people's attention. With countless media outlets and social media accounts competing for clicks and retweets, most 'journalists' put being first ahead of being accurate. Carl Bernstein, one of the reporters who broke the Watergate scandal which brought down Richard Nixon, remarked, "The greatest felony in the news business today is to be behind, or to miss a big story. So speed and quantity substitute for thoroughness and quality, for accuracy and context."[78]

Prime Minister of Australia Malcolm Turnbull echoed these sentiments when he said, "It's not a 24-hour news cycle, it's a 60-second news cycle now, it's instantaneous. It has never been easier to get away with telling lies."[79]

In competing with millions of other voices all screaming for our attention, many news outlets repeatedly try to one-up each other with more and more sensational clickbait claims, hoping to get noticed. And in their desperation for attention they have all but destroyed their journalistic integrity. Back in 1985, long before reality TV and Facebook or Instagram — media analyst Neil Postman ominously warned, "When a population becomes distracted by trivia, when cultural life is redefined as a perpetual round of entertainments, when serious public conversation becomes a form of baby talk, when, in short, a people become an audience and their public business a vaudeville act, then a nation finds itself at risk; [and] culture-death is a clear possibility."[80]

The millions who regularly get caught up in the latest "Internet challenge" or idiotic social media fad show that this 'cultural death' is more of an inevitability than a possibility, and that is it's not only here, but it is rapidly spreading every day.

For these reasons and many more, it is critically important that we choose to resist the temptation of getting swept away in the sea of meaningless entertainment that's at our fingertips, and instead create and maintain a regular habit of staying educated and informed. While perhaps occasionally snacking on this pop culture, we must avoid, at all costs, consuming it as our main course, or we will face the same fate as if we ate a steady diet of junk food — and we will not just be watching the media circus, but we will become a part of it ourselves.

The Power of Propaganda

The media and the mechanisms for distributing information today are tools, and like most tools, if placed in the wrong hands they can be used as weapons. One of these weapons is propaganda, so we should take a close look at just how powerful it can be, and how hard it is at times to detect with an untrained eye.

In 1928 a man named Edward Bernays, who is considered the "father of public relations," published a book revealing his ingenious methods for shaping public opinion using the available media at the time (newspapers, magazines, black & white films, and radio). Television was just something that was being experimented with, and wouldn't become a major medium until over 20 years later, in the 1950s.[81]

Bernays was the nephew of Sigmund Freud, the famous psychologist, which may explain how he himself became such an expert in psychology. His knowledge of how to influence large numbers of people using the media was so far ahead of his time that still today, almost 100 years later, Bernays' methods are used as the standard operating procedure for advertisers, activists, and governments.

The American Tobacco Company (manufacturer of the Lucky Strike brand) hired him in 1929 to help promote cigarettes, and as a result of his marketing campaign he is largely credited with making smoking seem "cool." What he did was hire a group of beautiful women to light up cigarettes while they were marching in New York City's Easter Sunday Parade since women smoking at the time was taboo. He then sent out a press release claiming they lit up "Torches of Freedom" to support women's rights. *The New York Times* published an article the next day with the headline, "Group of Girls Puff at Cigarettes as a Gesture of Freedom."[82] He had created a self-fulfilling prophecy by duping newspapers into portraying women smoking as part of the growing women's rights movement, when in reality it was just a marketing ploy by a tobacco company.

Bernays is also the man responsible for the tradition of men buying women diamonds as a symbol of love and marriage. As you know, at least in the United States of America, the tradition of proposing marriage to a woman "must" be done with a diamond ring, and every Christmas, Valentine's Day, and Mother's Day we are bombarded by advertisements about buying diamonds for the women in our lives. This cultural norm, however, was artificially created by Edward Bernays after the De Beers diamond company (in reality a monopoly) hired him to promote diamonds as the standard symbol of love.

Before Bernays scheme was launched, engagement and wedding rings were just a gold band, but using his techniques of social conditioning he was able to brainwash men and women into believing that a large diamond ring was needed in order to propose marriage or to show a woman that a man loves her.[83]

When we look into Bernays' methods it becomes stunningly clear just how powerful they are, and how candid he was about this power in his book. He wrote, "Those who manipulate the unseen mechanism of society constitute an invisible government which is the true ruling power of our country. We are governed, our minds are molded, our tastes formed, our ideas suggested, largely by men we have never heard of...in almost every act of our lives whether in the sphere of politics or business in our social conduct or our ethical thinking, we are dominated by the relatively small number of persons who understand the mental processes and social patterns of the masses. It is they who pull the wires that control the public mind, who harness old social forces and contrive new ways to bind and guide the world."[84]

He also admitted, "Whatever of social importance is done today, whether in politics, finance, manufacture, agriculture, charity, education, or other fields, must be done with the help of propaganda. Propaganda is the executive arm of the invisible government."[85] This "invisible government," he says, "tends to be concentrated in the hands of the few because of the expense of manipulating the social machinery which controls the opinions and habits of the masses."[86]

The expensive "machinery" he was referring to are the printing presses and film studios, as well as the large costs associated with producing and distributing newspapers and radio broadcasts at the time which was so expensive that only a handful of companies could afford to be in these businesses. It wasn't until fairly recently with the creation of computers, the Internet, smartphones, and social media that this monopoly has changed; although the multi-billion dollar mainstream media conglomerates still have enormous influence and control over the creation of content and its distribution, and are constantly trying to adapt to hold on to what was once an iron clad grip on the industry.

As Ben Bagdikian, the former dean of the University of California, Berkeley Graduate School of Journalism points out in *The New Media Monopoly*, "The possibilities for mutual promotion among all their various media is the basic reason the Big Five [now six: Comcast, News Corporation, Time Warner, Disney, Viacom, and CBS] have become major owners of all kinds of media. For example, actors and actresses in a conglomerate's wholly owned movie studio can appear on the same company's television and cable networks, photographs of the newly minted celebrities can dominate the covers of the firm's wholly owned magazines, and those celebrities can be interviewed on the firm's wholly owned radio and television talk shows. The conglomerate can commission an author from its wholly owned book publishing firm to write a biography or purported autobiography of the new stars, which in turn is promoted on the firm's other media."[87]

Bagdikian points out that these multi-platform conglomerates, "have power that media in past history did not, power created by new technology and the near uniformity of their political goals"[88] and that, "Technically, the dominant media firms are an oligopoly, the rule of a few in which one of those few, acting alone, can alter market conditions."[89] He continues, "The major media socialize every generation of Americans. Whether the viewers and listeners are conscious of it or not, they are being 'educated' in role models, in social behavior, in their early assumptions about the world into which they will venture, and in what to assume about their unseen millions of fellow citizens."[90]

George Orwell warned of this same propaganda power in his classic novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* when he said, “All the beliefs, habits, tastes, emotions, mental attitudes that characterize our time are really designed to sustain the mystique of the Party and prevent the true nature of present-day society from being perceived.”[91]

The editors of a college textbook titled *Questioning The Media*, which I still have from my days as a student earning my bachelor’s degree in communication, point out that the major media conglomerates, “serve to define what is of political concern, of economic importance, of cultural interest to us. In short, we live in what is often described as a media culture.”[92] Even though this book is over 20 years old, it still rings true to this day.

The 1960 Presidential Debate

Television is such a powerful form of media that it is credited with being the reason John F. Kennedy became president. When he was running against Richard Nixon in 1960, television had just become a household medium and for the first time in history the presidential debates were televised. Before this they had been aired on the radio, but now Americans could *see* the debates, and that changed everything.

Marking the 50th anniversary of this historic event, *Time* magazine said, “It’s now common knowledge that without the nation’s first televised debate — fifty years ago Sunday — Kennedy would never have been president.”[93] Why, you wonder? Well, people who listened to the debate on the radio (which many did because not everyone had a television back then) thought that Nixon won, but the people who saw it on TV had a completely different conclusion. The reason was that because of the hot lights on the stage, which were needed to properly light the candidates, and because Nixon refused to put on makeup to take the shine off his face, which today everyone on TV knows is a standard practice — he looked pale, sweaty and shiny; while Kennedy had a tan from campaigning outdoors in the days leading up to the debate, and took the advice of producers and wore makeup, so he looked to be “radiating health” and confidence to the viewers watching on TV, whereas Nixon looked kind of sickly and weak.[94]

War

Over 2500 years ago the Chinese military strategist and philosopher Sun Tzu wrote *The Art of War,* which isn’t just a manual of strategies for physical battle, but also psychological operations as well. He formulated tactics to both intimidate the enemy, and to encourage people to support a conflict. Since then, war propaganda has advanced in step with technology, and now instead of a group’s leader giving an impassioned speech to their citizens in the town square about the ‘need’ to go to war, now they do it through newspapers, radio and television.

William Randolph Hurst and Joseph Pulitzer were partially, if not largely, responsible for the Spanish-American War in 1898 because their newspapers sensationalized and misreported an incident after a U.S. ship, the USS Maine, blew up in Havana harbor in Cuba.[95] The explosion was just an accident, but America's two most popular papers at the time, *The New York Journal* (owned by Hearst) and *New York World* (owned by Pulitzer) whipped the American people into a frenzy by publicizing misinformation about the explosion and blamed the Spanish for allegedly bombing the ship.[96] Both Hearst and Pulitzer used their papers to call for war, and historians often use their sensational stories about the incident as examples of yellow journalism and propaganda, but unfortunately this would become just one of many examples of disinformation being used to convince Americans to support going to war.

Both liberal and conservative mainstream media in America endlessly repeated the fear mongering false claims of the Bush administration about the (nonexistent) weapons of mass destruction Saddam Hussein supposedly had, and hyped up the looming War in Iraq as if it were an exciting plot in a Hollywood thriller. [97] A few years after the war started many people began doubting the reasons for it, and people's skepticism fueled a closer look at why we were really there.

One of the key "reasons" for going into Iraq was that Saddam Hussein was supposedly somehow involved in the 9/11 attacks, which we now know is completely false.[98] That, and he had allegedly acquired, or was manufacturing, weapons of mass destruction — WMDs. The documents that purported to show that Saddam had attempted to purchase yellowcake uranium, which is used to build nuclear weapons turned out to be forged.[99] If the documents were real, it would have been proof that Iraq had been in violation of United Nations sanctions, but for at least a year after the Bush Administration knew they were fake, they kept using them to build support for their invasion.[100] Unfortunately, every mainstream television network including liberal MSNBC seemed to support the looming war. It wasn't just the forged documents that led us to war — they were just one part of an international propaganda campaign trying to make it happen.

The CIA's British counterpart, MI6, was found to have planted propaganda pieces in the media in the UK and other parts of the world claiming Iraq had weapons of mass destruction in order to drum up support for the war in what was dubbed Operation Mass Appeal.[101] Former UN arms inspector Scott Ritter said, "Mass Appeal served as a focal point for passing MI6 intelligence on Iraq to the media, both in the UK and around the world. The goal was to help shape public opinion about Iraq and the threat posed by WMDs."[102]

The Sunday Times of London later published a story titled "How MI6 Sold the Iraq War," and said, "The Secret Intelligence Service has run an operation to gain public support for sanctions and the use of military force in Iraq. The government yesterday confirmed that MI6 had organized Operation Mass Appeal, a campaign to plant stories in the media about Saddam Hussein's weapons of mass destruction."[103]

At the onset of the Iraq War in 2003, the Department of Defense paid Iraqi newspapers to publish stories supporting the U.S. invasion which were written by Americans but appeared as if they were from Iraqis.[104] A year before the 9/11 attacks it was also discovered that soldiers from the U.S. Army's Psychological Operations Group had been working undercover at CNN and NPR (National Public Radio).[105] Once this was reported in the European press they were fired.[106]

Phil Donahue was fired by MSNBC in February 2003, less than a month before the invasion of Iraq, which he was very much against. The network claimed they canceled his show because of low ratings, but it was actually the highest rated show on MSNBC at the time.[107] A leaked internal memo said he was a "difficult public face for NBC in a time of war,"[108] thus confirming he was fired for opposing the planned invasion of Iraq.

Years later he would reveal, "This was not an assistant program director who decided to separate me from MSNBC. They were terrified of the antiwar voice. And that is not an overstatement. Antiwar voices were not popular. And if you're General Electric, you certainly don't want an antiwar voice on a cable channel that you own; Donald Rumsfeld is your biggest customer."[109] [General Electric was the co-owner of MSNBC at the time, and GE has been a major manufacturer of military products].[110]

Several years after the invasion, public opinion on the War in Iraq dramatically changed as the reasons for getting involved in it kept falling apart, but people have short memories and as the years passed, after George W. Bush's presidency ended and was replaced with Obama, the anger about the deceptions that lead to the war quietly faded. Well over four thousand U.S. soldiers have been killed in Iraq alone, not to mention the countless who have been injured, with many missing limbs and permanently disabled, all with nobody in the government or the media held accountable for the lies which caused it all.

Late Night Talk Shows

Propaganda isn't just something that's used by the news industry — it's used in comedy as well. Less than two months into Donald Trump's presidency, Jimmy Fallon was reportedly under pressure to make his show "more political" because "he's too weak on Trump."[111] He also apologized for having Donald Trump on his show shortly before the election and regretted 'humanizing' him after viewers (and the media) were outraged that Fallon was "too nice" to him.[112]

Fallon, while making regular use of Trump as a punchline, tends to shy away from politics and focuses his humor on other things like skits and games with celebrities, but since network executives felt the anti-Trump theme is what viewers want, or perhaps, that's what they themselves wanted in order to use the show as their own political weapon, Fallon was forced to turn up the heat on President Trump. Some even speculated that *The Tonight Show* was shut out of the Emmys in 2017 because Jimmy Fallon wasn't attacking Trump enough.[113]

After NBC fired Jay Leno as *The Tonight Show* host and replaced him with Jimmy Fallon in 2014, rumors were rampant in the industry that Leno was forced out because he was going too hard on President Obama. He was number one in the ratings for 20 years and still number one when he was forced out, so many people wondered why NBC would get rid of him since he was still on top.[114] Leno was the first late night comedian to take the gloves off and really start bashing President Obama. For years, most comedians treated him with kid gloves and very few of their jokes really took him to task, but after the "hope and change" wore off and was replaced by regret and despair for many Americans, Jay Leno started bashing Obama like nobody else in the business.[115]

Right after Leno's final episode, Johnny Carson's head writer Raymond Miller wrote an Op-Ed saying that most late night hosts protected Obama, and that Leno broke the mold by taking Obama to task, while "Leno's competitors haven't exactly hammered President Barack Obama, hardly a smidgen."[116] Sure, they joked about him, but it was all light-hearted humor, and nothing like the way comedians had treated previous presidents. A lot of people feel NBC got rid of Leno because he was helping turn too many people away from Barack Obama. It's interesting that immediately after Jimmy Fallon replaced Jay Leno as *The Tonight Show* host, one of his first guests was Michelle Obama who came on to promote Obamacare.[117]

Unlike Jimmy Fallon, Stephen Colbert, who took over *The Late Show* from David Letterman in 2015, made Trump-bashing a staple of his show to the point where it is an obsession.[118] President Trump is his number one enemy, and after the election he made no secret of the fact that he uses his show, not just to get laughs at Trump's expense, but to paint him in as negative a light as possible.[119] Many nights his entire monologue is about Donald Trump, and it serves as more of a nightly anti-Trump editorial than stand-up comedy. The liberal media regularly boasts of Colbert's anti-Trump rants, writing stories about them in order to bring them to the attention of those who don't watch his show.[120]

Colbert's constant pushing of the liberal agenda resulted in *The New York Post* running a story with the headline, "Colbert's 'Late Show' has become propaganda for Democrats."[121] And that's not even a secret at this point. In fact, one of the emails Wikileaks released of Hillary's campaign manager John Podesta shows that a Clinton insider was able to get Colbert to do two different segments to promote the Clinton Foundation.[122] *The Hollywood Reporter* conducted a survey and found that many conservatives quit watching his show because of the blatant liberal bias, and that he was most popular amongst Democrats and atheists.[123]

Jimmy Kimmel also uses his show as part of the anti-Trump entertainment complex, but not with the level of distain and hatred of Colbert. Kimmel also uses his show to regularly promote liberal political agendas. After his newborn son was found to have a heart defect and had emergency surgery, Kimmel gave a tearful monologue telling his viewers what happened, thanking the doctors and the nurses, but then turned his emotional story into an anti-Trump rant, blasting the President for his plan to fix Obamacare.[124] The next day *New York Magazine* said Kimmel might have "struck the final blow against the GOP health-care plan."[125]

Other late night hosts like Samantha Bee on TBS, Trevor Noah on Comedy Central, Seth Meyers on NBC, John Oliver on HBO, and Chelsea Handler on Netflix, all use their platforms to constantly push the liberal agenda and attack conservatives. There is really no debating that they're doing this, and I only mention this to encourage you to not watch them or give them one more follower on social media. But if you still have any doubt that comedy can be a vehicle for political propaganda, just keep reading.

In an interview with CNN in 2008, Chevy Chase openly admitted that he used his position on *Saturday Night Live* back in the 1970s for propaganda purposes. One of his skits was playing then-President Ford, who was facing off against Jimmy Carter in the 1976 election, and Chase admitted, "I just went after him. And I certainly, obviously my leanings were Democratic and I wanted Carter in and I wanted [Ford] out, and I figured look, we're reaching millions of people every weekend, why not do it."

Alina Cho, the CNN reporter interviewing him, responds, “Wait a minute, you mean to tell me in the back of your mind you were thinking, ‘Hey I want Carter?’”

Chase responds: “Oh, yeah.”

Cho: “And I’m going to make him [Ford] look bad?”

Chase continues, “Oh yeah. What do you think they’re doing now, you think they’re just doing this [mocking Sarah Palin] because Sarah’s funny?,” talking about *SNL* skewering her when she was John McCain’s running mate that year. He continued, “I think that the show is very much more Democratic and liberal-oriented, [and] that they are obviously more for Barack Obama.”[126] Many people actually credit Tina Fey’s depiction of Sarah Palin on *Saturday Night Live* with being largely responsible for people seeing her in a negative light.[127]

Since John Oliver uses his HBO show *Last Week Tonight* as more of a political soapbox than a place for comedy, some people are actually crediting him with influencing U.S. legislation, court rulings, and American culture. The media has actually dubbed it, ‘The John Oliver Effect.’ *Time* magazine actually ran a story titled, “How the ‘John Oliver Effect’ is Having a Real-Life Impact,” and detailed some of his political activism and its real world consequences.[128] *Fortune* magazine says the comedian’s impact is no joke and that his show “could very well be the envy of most newsrooms around the country.”[129]

Agenda-Setting

The mainstream media often steers the public conversation by giving constant coverage to certain stories which reinforce the ideologies they are trying to promote. They’ll often choose an isolated incident that’s making news in the local community where it happened, and while it has no real national significance, the major networks will ‘coincidentally’ determine it should be one of the top stories in the country and then sensationalize it so the incident then becomes a widely talked about topic.

These stories often include rare police brutality incidents involving a white police officer and a black suspect. But when it’s a white officer and a white victim, or a black officer and a white victim, the incidents remain local stories and don’t get national attention. Similarly, if a celebrity happens to call a gay or transgender person a derogatory name, then the big networks all have panels of pundits complain about it for hours, days, or even weeks on end to emphasize how ‘hateful’ and ‘dangerous’ such language is.

When these mountains out of molehills are turned into the top stories on the evening news of the Big Three broadcast networks (ABC, NBC, CBS) it doesn’t take a professional media analyst to see a pattern and realize there is coordination among these companies behind the scenes to decide which topics will be the “top stories.” It’s statistically impossible that the Big Three would regularly choose the same little-known local stories from the newswires to all report on nationally. Many events of the day warrant being the top stories on all networks, but most do not and shouldn't make it any further than their local news channels, yet they regularly get the national spotlight, and always when they fit the current agenda of the time.

The technical term for what they're doing is called agenda-setting. They magnify selected stories and topics through their constant coverage and endless panel discussions about every little detail. Talking for hours on end about the stories creates a self-fulfilling prophecy by building certain instances into major issues, and by treating them as if they *are* major issues when they are not, and getting people to talk and think about them so much, they then *become* major issues.

As television became part of everyone's lives, a study was conducted during the 1968 presidential election called the Chapel Hill Study, which showed the strong correlation between what people thought were the most important election issues and what the national news media repeatedly reported were the most important issues.[130] It basically showed that instead of just reporting on the news, the networks were actually influencing what people thought *was* news. Since then, hundreds of studies into the agenda-setting power of the mainstream media have been conducted which consistently show the immense power the industry has to shape public opinion and not only influence what people think about, but *how* they think about it.[131]

Aside from agenda-setting, the major networks also frame topics in a certain light trying to influence how they are perceived. Through their carefully selected panelists and pointed questions, they can easily paint a person or issue in a positive light or a negative one.

For example, during the height of the Black Lives Matter protests in 2016, the liberal media always portrayed the protests (and riots) as a civil rights movement on par with Martin Luther King's of the 1950s and 60s, consisting of people who were fighting against an 'epidemic' of white police officers shooting 'innocent' black men. In reality, the vast majority of black men shot and killed by police are armed and dangerous thugs with criminal histories, but those facts are ignored and the incidents are always framed as another 'innocent' black man who has been 'murdered' by police because 'they're all racists.'

The media likes to take rare and isolated instances of officer involved shootings and magnify them to give the appearance that there is a nation-wide epidemic of 'racist' police officers who are gunning down innocent young black men, thus adding fuel to the fire of black power groups and further straining race relations in America. People like Travyon Martin and Michael Brown are turned into celebrities from the nonstop coverage. Their names even trend on Twitter on their birthdays and the anniversaries of their deaths.[132] Leftist organizations had signs and T-shirts printed with their faces on them which people wore to protests and they are revered as if they're Martin Luther King or Tupac Shakur.

CNN and MSNBC love to give airtime to any Republican who expresses sympathy for a liberal cause. Congressmen who are completely unknown outside of their own small districts are held up as examples of a "growing trend" of "resistance" against conservatives when they speak out against members of their own party, when in reality, most of the time they're just an eccentric member of the House of Representatives with no national influence at all.

Normalizing Insanity

Radio talk show host Michael Savage released a book in 2006 titled *Liberalism is a Mental Disorder*, and it's unclear if he coined the phrase or if he just used it for the title of his book because it was being used regularly by conservatives. But whoever came up with it, it's more than just a joke, it is an empirical fact, and unfortunately that mental disorder is getting progressively worse as those affected by it are embracing and promoting behavior and policies so bizarre, it seems like their agenda is a plot out of a science fiction horror film. What's worse is the mainstream media is trying to normalize insanity, and at the same time demonize anyone who doesn't accept it.

One of these agendas is trying to destroy any distinction between men and women, and implement a new "genderless society." Transgender activists like Riley J. Dennis and Zinnia Jones are promoting the idea that 'some women have penises' and 'men can menstruate.'[133] *The Charlotte Observer* published an editorial saying that women and girls need to get used to sharing bathrooms and locker rooms with people who have "different genitalia" than them and concluded that, "Yes, the thought of male genitalia in girls' locker rooms — and vice versa — might be distressing to some. But the battle for equality has always been in part about overcoming discomfort — with blacks sharing facilities, with gays sharing marriage — then realizing that it was not nearly so awful as some people imagined."[134]

Transgenderism is now being celebrated as if it's cool and special. At the 2015 Golden Globe Awards, Amazon.com's original series *Transparent* was given two awards, one for best TV series, and another for best actor. In the show, Jeffrey Tambor plays a retired college professor who, in his late 50s, decided he wanted to live as a woman. Critics hailed the show saying it was "making history."[135] That same year ESPN gave Caitlyn Jenner the "courage" award at the ESPYs, an award show that's supposed to be about sports.[136]

The December 2016 edition of *National Geographic* put a transgender 9-year-old 'girl' on the cover, who is actually a biological male.[137] And various Hollywood celebrities appear to be raising their kids transgender or are defying the social norms of boys and girls. Charlize Theron has been photographed with her son wearing dresses and other girl clothes on numerous occasions.[138] Brad Pitt and Angelina Jolie have been dressing their daughter Shiloh in boy's clothes, making many wonder if they're raising her as a boy.[139] And Will Smith's teenage son Jaden regularly wears women's clothes to 'challenge' gender norms.[140]

It's not just people who want to switch genders who are being held up as heroes — they are only one part of what's being called the "gender revolution." The state of New York now recognizes 31 different genders, *thirty-one!* Not just male and female, but a whole list, including gender fluid (meaning sometimes male and sometimes female), androgynous and gender-nonconforming (which means neither male nor female), and a whole bunch more like 'pangender,' 'two spirit,' and 'gender gifted,' whatever the Hell those are.[141]

Instead of referring to these people as 'he' or 'she,' there are now new pronouns including 'ze,' 'xe,' 've,' 'tey,' 'hir' that they demand to be called. Not only are these legally recognized genders in New York (and probably California soon as well), but if employers or landlords don't call these people by their "preferred pronouns" they can be fined for discrimination! The city of New

York warns, “refusal to use a transgender employee’s preferred name, pronoun, or title may constitute unlawful gender-based harassment.”[142] Civil penalties up to $250,000 may be issued for “violations” of willfully “mispronouning” someone.[143]

California governor Jerry Brown signed a similar bill into law in October 2017, which made it a crime for healthcare workers to “willfully and repeatedly” decline to use a patient’s “preferred name or pronouns.”[144] Violations can result in a $1000 fine or up to a year in jail.[145] How much longer until similar laws are put in place for teachers, business owners, or everyone?

In 2014 Facebook increased the gender options from just male and female to include 58 (yes *fifty-eight*) different choices, and then felt they didn’t include enough so they changed the entry field from the list of fifty-eight options to a blank box so users can just make up their own.[146] The cover of *Time* magazine in March 2017 featured an “agender” person (someone who claims to be neither male, nor female, even though this person is a biological female with a uterus and two x chromosomes). The caption read “Beyond ‘He’ or ‘She.’ How a new generation is redefining the meaning of gender.”[147] This insanity isn’t just being promoted on some little-known fetish website, this is *Time* magazine.

Of course gay and bisexual people are hailed as heroes today, and every time an actor or musician “comes out” it’s major news as the media celebrates their sexuality as if it’s some kind of special achievement. Fortune 500 companies are increasingly including gay themes in their commercials for products like Campbell Soup, Coca-Cola, Starbucks, General Mills, Tylenol, and many others, hoping to normalize the behavior by repeatedly exposing people to it.[148]

Even Disney has been introducing gay characters in their shows beginning in 2014 with *Good Luck Charlie*, which was the Disney Channel’s most popular show at the time.[149] Soon after that, the Disney-Owned ABC Family Channel (now called Freeform) included a same-sex kiss between two thirteen-year-old boys on *The Fosters*.[150] The show’s creator and executive producer Peter Paige (who is a homosexual) bragged that it was the youngest gay kiss on television in U.S. history.[151] Disney’s live-action version of *Beauty and Beast* (2017) also included a gay couple.[152] And there is increasing pressure by liberals to have Disney cartoons star gay characters.[153]

Not even *Star Wars* is safe from the gay agenda. At the end of 2015 when *Star Wars: The Force Awakens* was released it brought the film franchise back into the spotlight, and Mark Hamill, who plays Luke Skywalker, decided to come out and say that Luke might be gay.[154] The producer JJ Abrams said he would like to include a gay character in a future episode.[155] Of course, all of this is reported in the mainstream media as if it’s a good thing as newscasters celebrate such “achievements.”

The liberal media industrial complex wants to make Sodom and Gomorrah seem like it was populated with Puritans. If you’re not going to be bisexual or a gender bender then they at least want you to be a sexual deviant. Foul-mouthed skanks are always promoted as role models for young girls to emulate. Beyoncé, Kim Kardashian, Katy Perry and Lady Gaga all promote rampant sexual promiscuity, materialism, and reckless lifestyles, and are unfortunately idolized by millions of impressionable teenage girls. Holding onto one’s virginity and having committed and monogamous relationships are frowned upon and seen as old-fashioned and boring.

Recently the media has even been glorifying “Eyes Wide Shut” sex parties that are now regularly held at a growing number of sex clubs across the country where strangers wearing Venetian masks gather to have sex with each other.[156] While sex before marriage went from being taboo to now the social norm (as is having sex partners numbering in the dozens) — in the not-so-distant future we may likely see the taboo of sex clubs, swinging, and orgies broken as well, and such activities may actually be considered just as normal as one night stands by future generations.[157]

None of these cultural shifts would be taking place without the media constantly exposing people to such behaviors because through psychological desensitization, as people are repeatedly exposed to something, no matter how offensive, they gradually begin to accept it as a normal part of life — that’s the power of propaganda.

Lying by Omission

Aside from making mountains out of molehills to promote certain agendas, the mainstream media regularly lies by omission, purposefully ignoring important stories they don't want people to know about. So, while at the same time they're having endless panel discussions and rehashing the same story every night for a week or sometimes months, absent from that airtime are important topics that should actually be discussed at length and reported on in detail with the network's resources to ensure a large number of people hear about them; but covering those stories would be counterproductive to their agenda.

Pulitzer Prize wining writer Nicholas Kristof made a profound statement that illustrates the power and the danger of ignoring important stories when he was talking about the War in Darfur, Africa, where an estimated 300,000 people died from ongoing fighting between different tribes in the Sudan. "The news media's silence," he said, "particularly television news, is reprehensible. If we knew as much about Darfur as we do about Michael Jackson, we might be able to stop these things from continuing."[158]

The New York Times lied to millions of Americans for over a year by withholding all stories about the NSA's mass-surveillance of Americans after the editor-in-chief had a meeting at the White House where the Bush administration asked him to keep quiet about it.[159] *The New York Times* couldn't stop their own reporter James Risen from releasing his book, *State of War: The Secret History of the CIA and the Bush Administration*, which contained detailed revelations of the domestic spying operation, and because *The Times* didn't want to be scooped by their own reporter's book, they reluctantly published a story on the massive illegal eavesdropping program being conducted by the NSA and even admitted they sat on it for a year.[160]

The decades of blackouts regarding the Bilderberg Group's annual meeting and the weird activities that go on inside the Bohemian Grove every summer can only be explained by an overt effort to keep these topics out of the national news in the United States.[161] Certainly they're newsworthy and interesting topics that you would expect to be making headlines and included in the nightly news on the big television networks, but it's as if they don't exist.[162]

When every June, one hundred or so of the world's most powerful people gather in a fancy hotel surrounded by armed guards for three days to discuss geopolitics and the global economy, certainly it's something significant that should be reported on. But only in recent years with word of the Bilderberg Group spreading through social media have some national outlets begun to mention it, with usually nothing more than a fifteen second segment or one lonely news article online that's buried at the bottom of the page.[163]

A British newspaper tycoon named Lord Northcliffe, who founded *The Daily Mail* and *Daily Mirror*, is often credited with having said, “News is what somebody somewhere wants to suppress; all the rest is advertising.”[164]

Censoring Leftist Violence

During the 2016 presidential campaign when peaceful Trump supporters kept being assaulted as they were leaving Trump rallies or targeted on the street for wearing their red “Make America Great Again” hats, most incidents were only briefly covered in local papers or by online conservative outlets.[165] These politically motivated attacks weren’t just rare or isolated incidences, they were part of a disturbing pattern that was ignored by the liberal media, despite videos and photos of the attacks going viral online.[166]

The mainstream media is also always reluctant to call politically motivated riots what they are when leftists instigate them, and instead usually just call them ‘protests’ when they’re perpetrated by Black Lives Matter supporters, college students trying to prevent conservative speakers from holding their events, and even in the case of leftist anarchists rioting after Trump’s inauguration.

In Ferguson, Missouri, the birthplace of Black Lives Matter, Michael Brown’s stepfather urged an angry crowd to “burn this bitch down” after a grand jury decided not to indict officer Darren Wilson for shooting and killing Brown, the 6-foot-4, three hundred pound thug who attacked him after being confronted shortly after robbing a convenience store.[167] As I’m sure you recall, the lawless thugs rioted and looted liquor stores, broke into hair salons to steal weaves which are popular in the black community, and set local businesses on fire.[168] CNN host Jason Carroll admitted that the network chose to censor footage of people rioting in Ferguson, because it didn’t fit with how they were trying to frame their coverage.[169]

Anti-police hatred boiled over in July 2016 when a black supremacist opened fire on police officers in Dallas, Texas during a Black Lives Matter march, killing five officers and wounding nine others. The perpetrator was a 25-year-old black man who was incited to violence from the mainstream media continuing to paint police as racists who regularly kill African Americans and get away with it. This horrible tragedy was in the news for just a few days, and then it was quickly forgotten. Many people started comparing the Black Lives Matter movement to “the black KKK” and began labeling them a hate group, but the liberal media continued to frame them as if they were a modern day civil rights group, despite regular violence at their events, chanting about killing cops when they marched, and now a Black Lives Matter-inspired terrorist attack on police officers.

When Milo Yiannopoulos was scheduled to speak at U.C. Berkeley, leftists wearing black ski masks began rioting, smashing windows in school buildings and setting things on fire, which led to Milo’s speech being canceled for safety reasons. One commentator on CNN actually said he thought that Breitbart News and Milo secretly organized the riots themselves as a false flag in order to get him more publicity.[170] He just couldn’t bring himself to admit that liberals were regularly using violence to silence and intimidate conservatives.

When we began seeing the rise of Antifa, which are leftist anarchists who wear all black (including ski masks) and see themselves as “freedom fighters” who embrace violence and assault Trump supporters and anyone who supports Conservatism (or as they call them “Nazis”), the liberal media compared them to American patriots who stormed the beaches of Normandy on D-Day.[171] Many in the liberal media framed conservative ideas as ‘violent’ and claimed that Antifa’s violence was ‘ethical’ because they aimed to stop ‘hate speech.’[172] Antifa literally look like ISIS terrorists and should be declared a terrorist organization, but for months the mainstream media kept ignoring them and the only place you would even hear of Antifa was on social media by people who were posting videos and photos of their increasingly violent acts.[173]

Ignoring Illegal Immigrant Crimes

While the majority of illegal immigrants who snuck into the United States did so to seek a better life for themselves and their families, unfortunately an extraordinarily high number of them have ties to Latin American gangs or bring the lawless mentality of their own countries to ours. The fact is, each year illegal aliens commit countless serious crimes — from human trafficking, to violent assaults, rape and murder; and most of these crimes are only reported on the local news in a 15 or 30 second segment.

Department of Justice statistics reveal that one out of every four federal prison inmates are actually foreign-born.[174] But a source within Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) revealed that before the Trump administration the federal government did not keep statistics on illegal immigrant crime.[175]

To make things worse, in 2015 President Obama’s Justice Department released 20,000 convicted criminal illegal aliens back onto the streets of the United States, instead of deporting them.[176] These weren’t just undocumented immigrants, but people who were charged *and convicted* of serious crimes, including 12,307 for drunk driving, 1,728 for assault, 216 for kidnaping, and over 200 for homicide or manslaughter, according to U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE).[177] Such an egregious miscarriage of justice should have led to congressional hearings and indictments of government officials for putting American citizens’ lives at risk, but their release received little attention so hardly anyone even knows about it.

The House Committee on Oversight and Government Reform Chairman Jason Chaffetz said, “These are not just numbers. These are individuals in this country illegally who were arrested, prosecuted and convicted. But instead of removing these criminals, ICE put them back on American streets.”[178] How could this not create a national outrage? How could this not be the top story in the country for weeks? 200 convicted killers, who aren’t even citizens of our country, were set free from prison and allowed to walk among us again! We regularly hear the media warning about “climate change” or saying we need more “equality” or “diversity,” but why isn’t the fact that hundreds of convicted killers have been released back onto our streets a major story, especially when they’re here illegally?

The media doesn't just systematically ignore the crimes of illegal aliens, they also ignore the massive burden they put on the criminal justice system, the healthcare system, and our public schools. The city of Los Angeles, for example, paid over 1.3 billion dollars in welfare to illegal aliens between 2015 and 2016 alone.[179] There are also concerns that non-citizens may be voting in elections.[180] An investigation in Ohio found 385 non-US citizens registered to vote, and 82 of those people actually did vote.[181]

Thankfully the Trump administration is finally taking the dangers of illegal aliens seriously, but the mainstream media continues to ignore the serious and costly problems of our broken immigration system and actually demonize anyone who wants to enforce laws that have been on the books for decades.

Anti-White Racism

While giving nonstop coverage to incidents of alleged racism committed by random white people, police officers, or businesses, the major news networks do their best to never report on racist black people who commit hate crimes against whites. They want people to believe that racism is a one-way street and that only white people can be racist, when in fact many in the black community harbor hatred for whites and frequently commit hate crimes against them.[182]

For example when a Nation of Islam member gunned down three white people in Fresno, California because he hated whites, the story barely made a blip on the mainstream media's radar.[183] At San Francisco State University, a black student was caught on video assaulting a white student simply because he had dreadlocks. The black person was upset that a white person had a 'black hairstyle' and claimed it was "cultural appropriation."[184] Mainstream media ignored the story, but if a white student attacked a black student because they didn't like their hair, it would have been the story of the week all across the country.

In New York City, a black man was arrested for trying to shove a random white person onto the tracks of the subway train because he "hated white people."[185] A group of black thugs were caught on video beating up a white man at an intersection in Chicago yelling, "You voted Trump," and then stole his car.[186] In Kansas City, Missouri, a group of black teens asked a random white man waiting at a bus stop who he voted for, assuming he was a Trump supporter because he was white, and then proceeded to start punching him.[187] These are not just rare isolated incidents of violence, but are part of a disturbing pattern of racist hate crimes against white people.[188]

After a black man shot up a white church in Tennessee during their Sunday service to get 'revenge' for white supremacist Dylann Roof's massacre at a black church two years earlier in South Carolina, it was barely mentioned in the media. *Newsweek* actually said that racist 'alt-right conspiracy theories' claimed the attack was under-reported because the shooter was black and targeted white people.[189] *The New York Times* buried the story on page 14 and didn't even mention the shooter's motive.[190] Most Americans are completely unaware of the incident, but painfully remember the months of coverage after the Confederate flag-loving Dylann Roof opened fire inside an African American church, which sparked the beginning of the Confederate flag being banned and even *Dukes* *of Hazzard* reruns being pulled from TV because the Duke boys' car, the General Lee, has the flag painted on it.[191]

In late 2013 a disturbing trend surfaced when random and unsuspecting white people were being sucker-punched in the face by black kids hoping to knock them out.[192] It was dubbed the "knockout game" or "polar bear hunting" (polar bear being a slang term for white people), and the victims were of all ages, including senior citizens, chosen at random, when they were just walking down sidewalks of city streets, simply because they were white. Some of the incidents were captured on video by nearby security cameras, and some of the perpetrators' friends videotaped the attacks themselves and posted the footage on social media or World Star Hip Hop, a website that caters to black fight videos.[193]

Most of these attacks were only reported on the local news where they occurred, and they usually left the racial elements out of their stories. It wasn't until word of these incidents began spreading through social media that the 'knockout game' phenomenon, and its anti-white racist patterns became clear.[194]

A black serial killer in Kansas City murdered five random white men, four of them on biking and hiking trails over the course of a few months in 2014, by walking up to them and shooting them in the back of the head.[195] There was no motive for the attacks other than he wanted to "kill all white people," as he had admitted to police while in custody during a previous incident involving harassment charges. Have you heard about this story? Probably not.

After four black thugs were arrested in Chicago for torturing a mentally handicapped white man while broadcasting it on Facebook Live, the disturbing video went viral on social media and then mainstream media reluctantly covered the incident briefly, once, and then never made any mention of it again.[196]

If it had been white perpetrators torturing a black man while broadcasting it on Facebook, it would have stayed in the news cycle for weeks, perhaps months. The networks would have devoted prime time specials to their "exclusive" interview with the victim, and he would have become the left's poster boy and rallying cry against racism and hatred perpetrated from white people. We would have heard his name as often as Trayvon Martin or Michael Brown, but instead this incident, and the victim, was immediately forgotten.

Shepard Smith, a liberal host at Fox News, cut off a reporter mid-sentence when he was reporting on this crime after he brought up the fact that many were concerned that the Black Lives Matter movement were fanning the flames of anti-white racism and might have helped create an environment which incited the perpetrators.[197] "Wait, wait, wait, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt. The police chief made clear what this was…let's leave the politics of this alone," Smith interjected.[198]

Shepard Smith also cut off Louisiana governor Bobby Jindal while he was live on the air commenting on a black perpetrator who ambushed three police officers in Baton Rouge, Louisiana, killing them for Black Lives Matter.[199] Jindal was saying, "It is time for folks across party lines, across ideological lines, to condemn this violence, to condemn this insanity, we've got to come together, we've got to say that all lives matter. It doesn't matter what color you are, black, white, brown, red, it doesn't matter, all lives matter. We've got to protect and value our police."[200]

Smith interrupts him, saying, “Governor you know that that phrase you just used is one that’s seen by many as derogatory, right? (referring to ‘All Lives Matter’) I just wonder why it is that you used that phrase when there’s a certain segment of the population that believes it’s a real dig on ’em?”

Jindal responded, “Well, Shepard, it’s not meant to be. The point is we’ve got to move beyond race. Look, these police officers, these are the men and women that run towards danger, not away from it, so that we can be safe. It is time for us to be unified as, as a country. We’ve got to look beyond race. I think that’s one of the dumbest ways for us to divide people. It’s one of the dumbest ways to for us to classify people, or categorize people. We shouldn’t be divided, we do need to be united. These are police officers — they don’t care whether you’re black or white, they will run towards danger to protect you. That’s what they swear, that’s their duty, that’s what they do first. These are heroes.”[201]

While most major media cover-up anti-white racism, others regularly try to paint all white people as being racist. *The New York Daily News* hired Shaun King in 2015 as their “senior justice writer,” a man who for all intensive purposes looks white, but identifies as black and has dedicated his life to exposing the “evils” of white police officers and “white privilege” in America. His columns primarily consist of him putting out slanted stories filled with half-truths and innuendo about how white people are constantly causing countless problems for black people in America today. He even called the Boy Scouts Jamboree a “white supremacist rally.”[202]

Censoring “Radical Islamic Terrorism”

Because of Barack Obama’s Muslim roots and his desire to craft the narrative of his legacy to give the impression that he was the president who ‘helped bring peace’ to the world, he did everything he could to downplay the dangers of radical Islam, and of course the liberal media had his back and followed his lead.[203] For example, the attack at Fort Hood, Texas in 2009 by a Muslim U.S. Army major who shot and killed 13 people and injured more than 30 others was labeled “workplace violence” despite the fact that the gunman had been exchanging emails with al-Qaeda leader Anwar Al-Awlaki.[204]

Networks also largely ignored the fact that one of the biggest mass shootings in American history at the Pulse nightclub in Orlando, Florida in 2016 was carried out by a radical Islamic terrorist who told a 911 operator he was doing it for the Islamic State.[205] The gunman killed 49 people for ISIS, but the Big Three TV news networks just referred to the shooter as a “lone gunman,” ignoring his true motivation for the attack which wasn’t just a hatred of gays, but was actually fueled by his extremist Islamic beliefs.[206]

When the FBI released transcripts of his call to 911 they redacted all references he made to Islam, ISIS, and Allah.[207] Only after outrage from members of Congress over the censorship did the FBI release the actual transcript.[208] Speaker Paul Ryan denounced the FBI’s cover-up saying, “We know the shooter was a radical Islamist extremist inspired by ISIS. We also know he intentionally targeted the LGBT community. The administration should release the full, unredacted transcript so the public is clear-eyed about who did this, and why."[209]

A former senior intelligence official also revealed that President Obama repeatedly ignored warnings in 2011 and 2012 about the growing threat of what would become ISIS in order to perpetuate his re-election narrative that he was helping bring an end to the War on Terrorism.[210] He even infamously called ISIS the "JV Team" (Junior Varsity) downplaying the danger they pose, which he said was "contained."[211] Obama wanted his legacy to be that of the president who ended the wars in the Middle East, so he not only kept downplaying radical Islamic terrorist activity in the United States and around the world, but kicked the can down the road so he could pass the problem off onto the next administration.[212]

When President Trump said that there are terrorist attacks that happen but people don't know about them because the media won't report them, he obviously meant they won't report on them for more than a 15 second blurb or that they might cover the story one time and then forget all about it. However, the media pretended to take him literally,[213] when obviously he meant that several instances were *under-reported* and that relatively few people sensed the devastation and danger due to such little coverage.

When radical Islamic terror attacks occur in Europe and the United States and are only briefly covered before the media reverts back to their constant complaining about Trump, most people quickly forget about them or may not even hear about them at all.

George Orwell's Memory Hole

In George Orwell's classic novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* he coined a variety of phrases which describe different aspects of life under the totalitarian "Big Brother" regime. One such term, a *memory hole*, refers to quietly deleting or altering news stories in order to make it seem as if they were never changed, or never even existed in the first place.

One scene in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* depicts the lead character Winston Smith editing newspaper articles that had already been published (which was part of his job at the "Ministry of Truth") to change what they said, and then new ones were printed to replace the originals, which were all confiscated and destroyed, leaving no evidence of what they actually said. The information was said to have disappeared down a "memory hole" because as the main antagonist O'Brien later reveals to Winston, 'he who controls the past controls the future, and he who controls the present controls the past.'

Any information the government (called the Party in the book) didn't want people to have access to anymore disappeared into a memory hole, and with no physical evidence of an original newspaper which had later been altered, there was no possible way for someone to verify whether or not a certain story was actually true. The truth was what the government (the Party) said it was.

Unfortunately, memory holes aren't just something from Orwell's imagination, they actually exist in our modern media age where it is much easier to delete something or change it once it's been posted online since actual newspapers are being replaced by digital versions on tablets and smartphones. Unless retrieved from Google cache, or someone taking a screenshot, then an original version of something posted on a news website and later altered is almost impossible to discover. We see these alterations all the time on articles from mainstream outlets when part of a story is changed or deleted, and oftentimes the entire headline rewritten.[214]

Some outlets may add a small note on the bottom of an article saying something to the effect that it had been changed to 'fix a mistake,' but usually doesn't mention what that mistake was. Sometimes a misleading and inflammatory headline will send shockwaves across social media, and once word of the story has gone viral, the headline will be quietly changed, or parts of the story altered or removed in attempts to avoid a defamation lawsuit, but the damage is often done with the false allegations continuing to spread and taking on a life of their own.[215]

The same things happen when news agencies or celebrities tweet out something completely false (or criminal, when celebrities help incite violence to support their causes). Oftentimes someone will take a screenshot to preserve evidence and post it after the tweet has been deleted, but unless they have the URL of the original tweet which can be retrieved from the archive, a screenshot's authenticity is called into question. Was it actually a screenshot, or did someone fake the screenshot using Photoshop or one of the fake tweet generating websites?

An MSNBC terrorism analyst once appeared to encourage ISIS to bomb Trump Tower in Turkey in a tweet that was later deleted.[216] Actor Patton Oswald once tweeted encouragement for terrorists to bomb one of Trump's properties and later deleted it.[217] *New York Times* columnist Ross Douthat actually tweeted his hopes for a Trump assassination,[218] as did London *Guardian* reporter Monisha Rajesh,[219] with both later deleting the tweets after the backlash. Oftentimes once someone deletes such inciting tweets they and their fans insinuate that screenshots are fake, casting doubt on whether or not they had actually posted such statements at all. It's as if the truth has vanished down a memory hole.

An eerie 'memory hole' situation occurred in 2010 when an episode of Jesse Ventura's *Conspiracy Theory* television show was remotely deleted from people's DVRs after they had recorded it. The show ran for three seasons on TruTV and followed Jesse Ventura around the country investigating various conspiracy theories, and one of those episodes was about 'FEMA camps,' the secretive detention centers that have been set up in major cities across America in order to detain large numbers of people in the event of massive civil unrest which may be sparked from any number of reasons.

After the *Police State* episode first aired, it was scheduled to be replayed the following week as a lead-in for the new episode, but it didn't air. All the information about the episode was also deleted from TruTV's website, and even more strange, the people who had recorded it on their DVRs found the episode had been deleted from there as well.[220] The show's producers later revealed that the government put pressure on the network to pull the episode from airing again, and also had cable companies remotely delete copies from people's DVRs at home since they are linked directly to the cable providers.[221]

And so, just like the cable companies remotely change the clocks on customer’s boxes every fall and spring to adjust them for Daylight Savings Time, they also deleted an episode of Jesse Ventura’s Conspiracy Theory. It couldn’t get more ironic! A government conspiracy behind censoring a TV show about conspiracies! In all seriousness this instance illustrates the vulnerabilities of using streaming technology over the old fashioned VHS or DVD recorders because once something was recorded on those systems, the only way for a media company to get rid of it would be to physically come to your house and take it, but now they can just make things disappear down a memory hole from miles away with just the push of a button.

[Author's Note: Please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com or wherever you purchased it from to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them. Almost all of the one-star reviews on my books are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent, hence me adding this note. These fraudulent ratings and reviews could also be part of a larger campaign trying to stop my message from spreading by attempting to tarnish my research through fake and defamatory reviews, so I really need your help to combat this as soon as possible. Thank you!]

Fake Hate Crimes

While it's undeniable that hate crimes unfortunately happen and are committed by members of all races against one another, the mainstream media frames the issue as if white people are always the perpetrators, and that black people or other minorities like Muslims or gays are always the victims. There is another interesting phenomenon involving hate crimes that is usually ignored, and that is the practice of people faking them.

The mainstream media has repeatedly hyped-up hate crime hoaxes started by fraudsters and mentally disturbed individuals who know what kind of sensational bait the media is looking for to push their leftist agenda.[222] Oftentimes these perpetrators are soon exposed as frauds after investigators discover their stories are fabricated, with many of them ultimately confessing, but by that time the damage has already been done. Their fake stories have spread across social media and gotten picked up by news outlets across the country and social justice warriors have added the incidents to their mental list of reasons to believe that white people or Christians are all out to get them.

The 'hate crimes' getting debunked barely garner any media attention at all, while the initial sensational claims spread across the country and galvanize the social groups with the same identity as the phony victims who use the fake stories to prop up their beliefs that 'their people' are being systematically targeted and attacked.

Immediately after the 2016 presidential election, we saw a series of hate crime hoaxes that were designed to paint Donald Trump and his supporters in a false light, hoping to dupe people into believing that they were all dangerous right-wing extremists on a rampage against minorities. Just two days after the election a Muslim woman in Louisiana falsely claimed that two Trump supporters yelled racial slurs at her, attacked her, and then stole her hijab. She later admitted to police that she made up the whole story.[223]

In Indiana, a man spray-painted a swastika and "Heil Trump" on the side of a church, even though he hated Donald Trump, and after he was caught admitted that he wanted to "mobilize a movement" against him.[224] A small African American church in Mississippi was burned down and had "Vote Trump" spray-painted on the side, causing initial reports to claim it was done by white supremacist Donald Trump supporters. Soon after, however, a black man was arrested for the crime and police said he painted the 'Trump' message on the building to throw off investigators about his true motive which was some personal grievance he had with the church.[225]

In Philadelphia a black man was caught spray painting racist, anti-black and pro-Trump graffiti on cars and businesses after he tried to make it look like a white supremacist had done it.[226] In

Charlotte, North Carolina a small local market owned by an Indian had a rock thrown through its window and the front door set on fire. A note was left at the scene which praised President Trump and said, “We need to get rid of Muslims, Indians and all immigrants,” and was signed, “White America.” A surveillance camera caught the perpetrator on video and he was identified and arrested a few days later. He was black.[227]

Others posted on social media about non-existent ‘crimes’ right after the 2016 election that were made up, claiming they or someone they knew were ‘victims’ of Trump supporters who were randomly attacking Muslims or blacks. [228] The saturation of fake ‘white supremacist incidents’ spread through social media has caused paranoia and panic in many minorities. Lab equipment covered by white plastic tarps at one college was confused for a KKK meeting by a paranoid student who contacted the dean to complain about it after she spotted the ‘KKK hoods’ through a window when walking by.[229] At another university some students got scared and “no longer felt safe on campus” after seeing that other students wrote “Trump 2016” in chalk on some sidewalks and stairs.[230] The Millennial generation has been so brainwashed that they believe when a white person wears dreadlocks or dresses up as Bruce Lee for Halloween that it’s “cultural appropriation” and hence ‘racist’ and ‘offensive.’[231]

Members of the LGBT community have been caught hoaxing hate crimes on a regular basis in order to gain sympathy for their cause or to defame their neighbors who they’re having a squabble with. A lesbian waitress in New Jersey collected thousands of dollars in donations after she claimed a couple wrote on their receipt that they stiffed her out of a tip because she was gay.[232] Her story immediately unraveled and she was fired from the restaurant for lying and had to refund the donations.[233] A lesbian couple in Colorado were charged with criminal mischief and filing a false police report after they spray painted “Kill the Gay” on their own garage door and said they suspected their neighbors had done it.[234] Another gay couple spray painted “Queer” on their own house, and then burned it down to collect the insurance money while also blaming their neighbor.[235]

One lesbian in St. Louis even carved anti-gay slurs into her own skin and then said she was attacked by some ‘homophobic’ bigots.[236] At Connecticut State University a lesbian wrote some anti-gay notes and slid them under her dorm room door which then resulted in students holding a “solidarity rally” to show that they’re “not intimidated by hate.” A surveillance camera caught the lesbian on video planting the notes herself, and she was charged with filing a false police report.[237] With the rise of social justice warriors plaguing American universities in recent years, such incidents seem to now be commonplace. Laird Wilcox, author of *Crying Wolf: Hate Crime Hoaxes in America*, estimates that 80% of alleged hate crimes on college campuses are hoaxes or just harmless pranks.[238]

A gay man in Montana who claimed he was beaten up outside of a club because of his sexuality was charged with filing a false police report after surveillance footage showed he actually hurt himself attempting a backflip on the sidewalk outside, and nobody had attacked him at all.[239] A gay YouTuber who made videos promoting “gay rights” was also arrested for faking a hate crime against himself for publicity.[240] Someone even claimed that a baker at Whole Foods wrote “fag” in frosting on a cake he ordered and then sued the store, but once again surveillance footage showed the truth and proved that when he left with the cake there was no such thing on it, and he too admitted he wrote “fag” on the cake himself after he bought it.[241] There are so many more of these LGBT hoaxes that they could fill an entire book.

Of course the same kinds of hate crime hoaxes are perpetuated by other minorities like black people and Jews who are looking to smear a neighbor they don’t like or trying to “raise awareness” about racism.[242] A black student at Kean University in New Jersey was arrested for tweeting death threats to her fellow students who were attending an anti-racist rally on campus after she was caught using a fake twitter account trying to make the threats appear as if they were coming from a white person.[243]

After a wave of threats to Jewish Community Centers across the United States raised concerns that neo-Nazism was on the rise, a Jew was arrested for making them.[244] Other Jews have been caught painting swastikas on their own homes in order to fake hate crimes.[245] Swastikas have even been spray painted on synagogues by Jews for the same reason.[246] These kinds of hoaxes seem as if they're a plot out of a cheesy 1980s TV crime drama, but they have been thoroughly documented by police for years. One has to wonder how many more hate crime hoaxes don't get exposed because of undiscovered evidence which would prove they too are fake.

The 'victimhood is virtue' mindset of liberals has created an Oppression Olympics of sorts, where people find value in being a member of a group that is supposedly under attack or marginalized due to their race, sexual orientation, or gender identity. Organizations like the Southern Poverty Law Center and the Anti-Defamation League are often seen as money making schemes that exaggerate the kinds of 'threats' they claim to monitor in order to justify their ongoing fundraising efforts. One ADL operative named James Rosenberg was actually caught posing as a right-wing extremist who worked as an agent provocateur, attending white supremacist rallies in order to presumably rile up the attendees to make them look violent.[247]

The Southern Poverty Law Center is the organization that routinely labels conservatives "racists," "sexists," "homophobic," "bigots," "anti-government," and claims they're members of "hate groups." Radical Islamic groups are never included on their "hate watch" articles, only 'anti-Muslim' ones, and 'right-wing extremists.'[248] They also ignore and have even censored reports of anti-white racism and hate crimes against white people.[249]

Many see the SPLC as just a way for its founder, Morris Dees, to make easy money through tax-exempt donations. He pays himself a six-figure salary from the organization which helped him build a luxury 200-acre estate, complete with tennis courts, a swimming pool and horse stables.[250] The president of another civil rights organization, the Southern Center for Human Rights, has called Morris Dees "a con man and a fraud" who "has taken advantage of naive, well-meaning people — some of moderate or low incomes — who believe his pitches and give to his $175-million operation."[251]

Well, that is a $175 million operation back in 2007. Since then, the Southern Poverty Law Center's wealth has skyrocketed. In 2015 alone they raised more than $50 million dollars and their IRS filing shows they have accumulated more than $328 million dollars in assets.[252] They have even transferred millions of dollars to offshore accounts in the Cayman Islands.[253]

It's ironic that an organization with the word 'poverty' in their name is stashing millions of dollars in offshore accounts, which may be why the SPLC's hometown newspaper, *The Montgomery Advertiser*, even said they exaggerate the threats of hate groups in order to rake in millions of dollars in donations.[254]

Operation Mockingbird

No discussion about fake news would be complete without a thorough examination of the CIA's Operation Mockingbird, which at first may sound like a conspiracy theory or the plot of a Hollywood thriller, but it is a very real and well-documented program that was exposed during a 1975 Congressional hearing called the Church Committee.[255] In the early 1970s there were widespread allegations that the CIA was involved in a variety of corrupt activities, including spying on American citizens, and even assassinating foreign leaders. The Church Committee was set up to investigate these reports and one of the surprising things they uncovered was that the CIA had been covertly spending millions of dollars a year to pay key figures at major news outlets to work as government propagandists and gatekeepers.[256]

The scope of Operation Mockingbird is staggering. Thomas Braden who helped lead the program, admitted, "If the director of the CIA wanted to extend a 'present,' say, to someone… suppose he just thought, this man can use fifty thousand dollars ($250,000 adjusted for inflation today), he's working well and doing a good job — he could hand it to him and never have to account to anybody... There was simply no limit to the money it could spend and no limit to the people it could hire and no limit to the activities it could decide were necessary."[257]

Such reporters could be considered to be members of the Deep State, using their position of influence to serve intelligence agencies rather than their news agency or their readers. These were people who would also be given classified information to leak to the public, a practice that still goes on today which we saw in the case of transcripts of President Trump's phone calls and those of his advisors being given to the press after they were intercepted, which is obviously a serious felony. [258]

During the initial investigation into Operation Mockingbird, a congressman asked William Colby, who was then the head of the CIA, "Do you have any people paid by the CIA who are working for television networks?" Colby responded, "This, I think, gets into the kind of details, Mr. Chairman, that I'd like to get into in executive session."[259] Executive session, meaning a closed session with only a handful of senators who were authorized to have access to classified information.

Despite the CIA's attempts to contain the details and scope of the program, a lot of information was revealed, but many investigators believe that the full extent of Operation Mockingbird was never made public, and insist that the Church Committee's hearings were just a "limited hangout," meaning despite *some* damaging revelations, the true nature and scope of the program remained classified. Former Special Assistant to the Deputy Director of the CIA, Victor Marchetti, said that limited hangouts are used by the CIA, "When their veil of secrecy is shredded and they can no longer rely on a phony cover story to misinform the public," so "they resort to admitting — sometimes even volunteering — some of the truth while still managing to withhold the key and damaging facts in the case. The public, however, is usually so intrigued by the new information that it never thinks to pursue the matter further."[260]

Frank Wisner, who led the Office of Strategic Services which would later become the CIA, called Operation Mockingbird the "Mighty Wurlitzer" after the Wurlitzer jukebox because he and his operatives could get the media to "play any tune" they wanted.[261] The Church Committee also uncovered assassination plots, a frozen poison dart gun built by the CIA for such operations, poison pen letters, and other shocking activities which was actually their primary objective. Discovering the CIA's media manipulation was an unexpected side effect.

Covert Relationships With the United States Media

The Church Committee's final report on the investigation admits, "the Central Intelligence Agency has used the U.S. media for both the collection of intelligence and for cover,"[262] and that, "The CIA maintained covert relationships with about 50 American journalists or employees of U.S. media organizations. They are part of a network of several hundred foreign individuals around the world who provide intelligence for the CIA and at times attempt to influence opinion through the use of covert propaganda. These individuals provide the CIA with direct access to a large number of foreign newspapers and periodicals, scores of press services and news agencies, radio and television stations, commercial book publishers, and other foreign media outlets."[263] Notice they stressed 'foreign' outlets, which was just a diversion. The program was very much a domestic operation as well.

Shortly after Operation Mockingbird was exposed George Bush senior, then director of the CIA, issued a statement saying that, "The CIA will not enter into any paid or contractual relationship with any full-time or part-time news correspondent accredited by any United States news service, newspaper, periodical, radio or television network or station [anymore]."[264]

The CIA also claimed, "As soon as feasible, the Agency will bring existing relationships with individuals in these groups into conformity with this new policy. CIA recognizes that members of these groups (U.S. media and religious personnel) may wish to provide information to the CIA on matters of foreign intelligence of interest to the U.S. Government. The CIA will continue to welcome information volunteered by such individuals."[265]

The Church Committee report noted that, "Of the approximately 50 U.S. journalists or personnel of U.S. media organizations who were employed by the CIA or maintained some other covert relationship with the CIA at the time of the announcement, fewer than one-half will be terminated under the new CIA guidelines."[266]

It goes on to say, "About half of the some 50 CIA relationships with the U.S. media were paid relationships, ranging from salaried operatives working under journalistic cover, to U.S. journalists serving as 'independent contractors' for the CIA and being paid regularly for their services, to those who receive only occasional gifts and reimbursements from the CIA…More than a dozen United

States news organizations and commercial publishing houses formerly provided cover for CIA agents abroad. A few of these organizations were unaware that they provided this cover."[267]

The report also admits, "While the CIA did not provide the names of its media agents or the names of the media organizations with which they are connected, the Committee reviewed summaries of their relationships and work with the CIA."[268]

During the Church Hearings, the CIA claimed they never tried to engage in any "clandestine use of staff employees of U.S. publications which have a substantial impact or influence on public opinion,"[269] but this is an obvious lie and the report whitewashed such actions as "fallout" which they described as unintended and incidental 'side effects' of their propaganda, which they admitted was spread through the U.S. media, not just the foreign press.

They said this "fallout" in the United States was, "inevitable and consequently permissible" and that "there is no way to shield the American public from such 'fallout.'"[270] As a former senior official of the Agency said in his testimony, "If you plant an article in some paper overseas, and it is a hard-hitting article, or a revelation, there is no way of guaranteeing that it is not going to be picked up and published by the Associated Press in this country."[271]

The report also admitted, "The domestic fallout of covert propaganda comes from many sources; books intended primarily for an English-speaking foreign audience, press placements that are picked up by international wire services, press services controlled by the CIA, and direct funding of foreign institutions that attempt to propagandize the United States public and Congress."[272]

Even if they aren't officially paying reporters anymore (which is most likely a complete lie), the fact is that they openly invited reporters and executives to work with the CIA "voluntarily," and the report admits that this relationship would be of a great benefit to the careers of journalists who take them up on that offer.[273] The report also admitted that CIA propaganda "contaminating" U.S. media ('fall-out' as they called it), "occurs in virtually any instance of propaganda use," and that "it is truly impossible to insulate the United States from propaganda fallout."[274]

It goes on to say, "The fallout problem is probably most serious when the U.S. public is dependent on the 'polluted' media channel for its information on a particular subject…Another situation in which the effects of 'fallout' in the United States may be significant is that in which specialized audiences in the United States — area study specialists, for example — may unknowingly rely heavily on materials produced by, or subsidized by, the CIA."[275]

They even admitted that, "the propaganda effort had an impact on the American public and congressional opinion."[276] One example was the CIA paying $170,000 to create pro-Vietnam War propaganda magazines in the 1970s which were then distributed to American readers including the offices of all United States Congressmen and Senators."[277] The CIA funded magazine (which wasn't named) even sponsored American Congressmen to travel to Vietnam. The Church report admits that, "Through this institution the CIA engaged in propagandizing the American public, including its Congress, on the controversial issue of U.S. involvement in Vietnam."[278]

The report even noted, "The CIA recognizes that it risks seriously misleading U.S. policymakers,"[279] and that their propaganda, "might influence the thinking of senior U.S. officials or affect U.S. intelligence estimates," and "No mechanism exists to protect the U.S. public and the Congress from fallout from black propaganda or any other propaganda."[280]

The CIA also secretly ran various newspapers in foreign countries to take their propaganda to a whole new level and provide cover for CIA operatives. One paper was *The Daily American* in Rome which was used by the Agency to help influence Italy's electorate.[281] Operation Mockingbird also funded the publishing of various books, although they refused to mention which ones.

Former CBS president Sig Mickelson was later asked if he thought despite these revelations the CIA was still covertly working with reporters, and he answered, "Yeah, I would think probably, for a reporter it would probably continue today, but because of all the revelations of the period of the 1970s, it seems to me a reporter has to be a lot more circumspect when doing it now or he runs the risk of at least being looked at with considerable disfavor by the public. I think you've got to be much more careful about it."[282]

It's interesting to point out that CNN's Anderson Cooper interned for the CIA during the summer after his sophomore year of college, and again the following summer while he was attending Yale University, a hotbed of the CIA.[283] Radar Online reported in 2006 that, "Anderson Cooper has long traded on his biography, carving a niche for himself as the most human of news anchors. But there's one aspect of his past that the silver-haired CNN star has never made public: the months he spent training for a career with the Central Intelligence Agency."[284]

Cooper then confirmed his connections with the CIA in a blog post on CNN's website and said he decided not to talk about it publicly until Radar contacted CNN telling them they were going to publish their story and were looking for a comment.[285]

More Operation Mockingbird Revelations

Carl Bernstein, who worked for *The Washington Post* when he blew the lid off the Watergate scandal which led to the resignation of President Nixon in 1974, became an instant icon in the news business and gained a reputation for his continued investigations into government corruption and abuse of power. A few years after his Watergate bombshell he left *The Washington Post*, and for six months investigated the CIA's relationship with the press, leading to a cover story in *Rolling Stone*.[286]

While the Church Committee was reluctant to name names and news agencies, he certainly wasn't. He named some of the papers and reporters who had cooperated with Operation Mockingbird, including people at *The New York Times, Newsweek, Time, The New York Herald Tribune, The Associated Press,* and even his former employer, *The Washington Post;* although he did defend the paper saying that the publisher (Katherine Graham at the time) and the managing editors were unaware of the operation and claimed only "stringers" were involved. Was he protecting his former employer, or treating his investigation into them with kid gloves? While that is likely the case, it's also possible he was just in denial about their involvement, but his *Rolling Stone* story was still packed with information not mentioned at all during the Church Hearing.

Bernstein wrote, “Journalists provided a full range of clandestine services — from simple intelligence gathering to serving as go-betweens with spies in Communist countries. Reporters shared their notebooks with the CIA. Editors shared their staffs…CIA documents show journalists were engaged to perform tasks for the CIA with the consent of the managements of America’s leading news organizations.”[287]

He pointed out that part of the operation included using journalists to “aid in the recruitment and ‘handling’ of foreign nationals who are channels of secret information reaching American intelligence.”[288] He continued, “Many journalists were used by the CIA to assist in this process and they had the reputation of being among the best in the business. The peculiar nature of the job of the foreign correspondent is ideal for such work: he is accorded unusual access by his host country, permitted to travel in areas often off-limits to other Americans, spends much of his time cultivating sources in governments, academic institutions, the military establishment and the scientific communities. He has the opportunity to form long-term personal relationships with sources and — perhaps more than any other category of American operative — is in a position to make correct judgments about the susceptibility and availability of foreign nationals for recruitment as spies.”[289]

He goes on, “The tasks they performed sometimes consisted of little more than serving as ‘eyes and ears’ for the CIA; reporting on what they had seen or overheard in an Eastern European factory…On other occasions, their assignments were more complex: planting subtly concocted pieces of misinformation; hosting parties or receptions designed to bring together American agents and foreign spies; serving up ‘black’ propaganda to leading foreign journalists at lunch or dinner; providing their hotel rooms or bureau offices as ‘drops’ for highly sensitive information moving to and from foreign agents; conveying instructions and dollars to CIA controlled members of foreign governments.”[290]

Bernstein even explained how unsuspecting journalists were recruited for the program. “Often the CIA’s relationship with a journalist might begin informally with a lunch, a drink, a casual exchange of information. An Agency official might then offer a favor — for example, a trip to a country difficult to reach; in return, he would seek nothing more than the opportunity to debrief the reporter afterward. A few more lunches, a few more favors, and only then might there be a mention of a formal arrangement — ‘That came later,’ said a CIA official, ‘after you had the journalist on a string.’”[291]

Could this explain how *The Washington Post* and *The New York Times* keep getting classified information leaked to them in order to damage the Trump administration? Are they willing servants of the Deep State trying to bring down the president by any means necessary? Senator Chuck Schumer once gave an ominous warning to President Trump when he said that the intelligence agencies have “six ways from Sunday to get back at you,” if they don’t like what he’s doing.[292]

Bernstein quotes one CIA official as admitting, “In return for our giving them information, we’d ask them to do things that fit their roles as journalists but that they wouldn’t have thought of unless we put it in their minds.”[293] This was all informal and unofficial. The “formal recruitment” of reporters, Bernstein says, only occurred after they had been vetted with background checks to ensure they could be trusted as “agents of the government.” Journalists being considered had to sign non disclosure agreements before the offer was even made, and Bernstein quotes an unnamed former assistant to the CIA Director as saying, “The secrecy agreement was the sort of ritual that got you into the tabernacle." David Atlee Phillips, a former CIA chief operations officer himself, admitted that more than 200 journalists had signed non disclosure agreements with the CIA, which Bernstein described as making up a "good old boy" network that "constituted something of an establishment elite in the media, politics and academia," who wrote "propaganda for CIA proprietary publications."[294]

Once uncovered during by the Church Committee the CIA tried to paint Operation Mockingbird as something that only functioned to influence foreign press, but Carl Bernstein admits, "The CIA's use of the American news media has been much more extensive than Agency officials have acknowledged publicly or in closed sessions with members of Congress." He goes so far as to say, "The use of journalists has been among the most productive means of intelligence-gathering employed by the CIA."

CIA director William Colby admitted during the Church Hearing that "people in management" were involved, not just reporters, and that they helped the CIA with the program. And while Colby wouldn't name names, Carl Bernstein pointed to William Paley, who was President of CBS; Henry Luce, the founder of *Time* magazine; and Arthur Hays Sulzberger, the publisher of *The New York Times*, who actually admitted the CIA had him sign a non disclosure agreement.

At least ten employees at *The New York Times* were working as CIA assets or were actual CIA agents who the paper was providing a cover for, often in their foreign bureau. The CIA even had a training program in the 1950s which taught agents how to pretend to be journalists and were sometimes "placed in major news organizations with help from management."

It wasn't just newspapers of course, the Big Three television networks (NBC, CBS, and ABC) were involved as well. CBS provided "journalistic cover" for CIA employees and allowed their newsrooms to be monitored by the CIA. Bernstein says that in the 1950s and 60s CBS officials even met for an annual dinner with the CIA.

Sid Mickelson later admitted that when he became president of CBS, "I was told by Paley [CIA director] that there was an ongoing relationship with the CIA…He introduced me to two agents who he said would keep in touch. We all discussed the Goodrich situation [one of the undercover agents] and film arrangements. I assumed this was a normal relationship at the time. This was at the height of the Cold War and I assumed the communications media were cooperating—though the Goodrich matter was compromising."[295]

High-level CIA officials worked with "top management" of the news agencies to give agents working undercover as journalists assignments in foreign countries, according to Bernstein, and the CIA had, "some of the best-known correspondents in the business" as operatives using TV networks for "journalistic cover." He also noted that a reporter is the perfect cover for a CIA operative because it's a reporter's job to ask questions, investigate things, and travel around the world to do so.

Colby admitted that the agency had "some three dozen" American reporters, editors, or executives, "on the CIA payroll," including five who worked for "general-circulation news organizations."[296] William Bader, who supervised the Senate committee's investigation, admitted that there were CIA officers at management levels in major media companies.[297] Malcolm Muir, *Newsweek's* former editor said, "Whenever I heard something that I thought might be of interest to

Allen Dulles, I’d call him up.... At one point he appointed one of his CIA men to keep in regular contact with our reporters.”

The Church Hearing Was a Cover-Up

During the Church Hearings, then-CIA director William Colby tried to claim they weren’t doing any of this anymore and downplayed the program saying it didn’t work as well as they had hoped, but he was just whitewashing its effectiveness and many have said that even the Church Hearing itself was part of the cover-up.

For example, they didn’t even question any of the journalists or executives who were working for the CIA. Why wouldn’t they want to get major media executives and reporters on the witness stand to testify under oath about what they were doing? This should have been a key part of the investigation, but it wasn’t. Why? Because they didn’t want to dig that deep. They didn’t want the extent of the program, and who was involved, to be known. The committee was compromised and limited their investigation to prevent the magnitude of what was happening from being made public.

Carl Bernstein wrote that the CIA “were able to convince key members of the committee that full inquiry or even limited public disclosure of the dimensions of the activities would do irreparable damage to the nation’s intelligence-gathering apparatus, as well as to the reputations of hundreds of individuals.”[298]

At the time of the Senate investigation George Bush senior was the director of the CIA and pressured members of the committee, and successfully persuaded them to essentially whitewash the investigation. The CIA refused to turn over documents about which journalists were working for them, and only gave the Committee rewritten summaries of documents, all of which had the names of journalists and media executives removed. Most of the documents they did turn over were about foreign journalists on foreign soil, giving the false impression that such thing wasn’t happening in America.

Speaking of the Church Committee’s final report, Senator Gary Hart said, “It hardly reflects what we found. There was a prolonged and elaborate negotiation [with the CIA] over what would be said.”[299] In other words, it was a whitewash — just another limited hangout with *some* damning information, but as usual, the full truth would remain hidden. Most people are completely unaware of the Church Committee today, and if they were told about Operation Mockingbird, would just think it’s a conspiracy theory, but as one unnamed Senator quoted in Carl Bernstein’s *Rolling Stone* story says, “From the CIA point of view this was the highest, most sensitive covert program of all…. It was a much larger part of the operational system than has been indicated.”

White House Correspondents' Dinner

The same reporters who are supposed to function as watchdogs over the White House are wined and dined every spring at the luxurious red carpet White House Press Correspondents' Dinner where they rub elbows and share some laughs with the very people they're supposed to be holding accountable for their actions. The name of the event implies that it would consist of reporters and media executives, but each year A-list Hollywood celebrities are among the most popular guests. Why would movie stars and sitcom actors be key fixtures at a dinner that's supposed to be for serious journalists covering the White House?

The event includes a professional comedian who cracks jokes about the current administration and the media's coverage of them, and also involves a scripted stand up routine by the current president who makes jabs at the press, and himself, as those in attendance appear to laugh at the fact that most politicians are liars and fail to deliver on the promises they made during their campaigns.

In 2004, just one year after the War in Iraq started, George W. Bush made some tasteless jokes about not finding the weapons of mass destruction that he and his administration had falsely claimed were there. While at the podium, a slide show of photos were put up on screen showing him bending over and looking under his desk in the oval office to which he then commented, "Those weapons of mass destruction have got to be here somewhere," earning him laughter and applause from the audience. "Nope, no weapons over there." Another photo was put up on the screen of him strangely looking at another part of his office as he said, "Maybe under here."[300] The audience loved it, laughing and applauding which is so bizarre because he was literally joking about the lies that led us to war. What happened to journalists being watchdogs and keeping those in power in check?

Senator John Kerry, who ran against Bush in the 2004 election, commented, "If George Bush thinks his deceptive rationale for going to war is a laughing matter, then he's even more out of touch than we thought. Unfortunately for the president, this is not a joke. 585 American soldiers have been killed in Iraq in the last year, 3,354 have been wounded and there's no end in sight. George Bush sold us on going to war with Iraq based on the threat of weapons of mass destruction. But we still haven't found them, and now he thinks that's funny?"[301]

At the 2010 dinner Barack Obama joked about killing people with drones which had become a controversial new topic since the technology was now being used to kill people with the remote control aircraft.[302] While much of the audience laughed, others who are not part of the elite White House press corps didn't think it was so funny. Alex Pareene at Salon wrote, "It's funny, because Predator drone strikes in Pakistan have killed literally hundreds of completely innocent civilians, and now the president is evincing a casual disregard for those lives he is responsible for ending by making a lighthearted joke."[303]

After the 2007 dinner, *New York Times* columnist Frank Rich claimed that the paper would stop attending the event, saying it is, "a crystallization of the press's failures in the post-9/11 era," and that it "illustrates how easily a propaganda-driven White House can enlist the Washington news media in its shows."[304]

The New York Times Washington bureau chief Dean Baquet later confirmed they would stop going, saying, "We came to the conclusion that it had evolved into a very odd, celebrity-driven event that made it look like the press and government all shuck their adversarial roles for one night of the year, sing together (literally, by the way) and have a grand old time cracking jokes. It just feels like it sends the wrong signal to our readers and viewers, like we are all in it together and it is all a game. It feels uncomfortable."[305]

While working for *Rolling Stone* magazine, Michael Hastings revealed that many journalists write "puff pieces" in order to cozy up with government officials hoping to gain or maintain access to them.[306] A column in *The Guardian* denouncing the White House Correspondents Dinner stated that "Journalism's job is to speak truth to power — not refill its glass and laugh at its jokes," and highlighted that in their view, "The celebrities sitting at almost every table of the Washington Hilton gave the distinct impression that both journalism and politics are now wholly beholden to the whims of the entertainment-industrial complex."[307]

In 2013 *New York Times Magazine's* Chief National Correspondent Mark Leibovich said that journalists in Washington D.C. have become a "celebrity class."[308] When asked why his paper doesn't have reporters attend the dinner, he said, "There's a level of self-congratulation and self-celebration and so forth that can be very, you know, somewhat at odds with the mood of the country and how people view the media. It did not feel like the right message to be sending to our readers to really be, you know, in such a chummy in sort of festive setting with the people we're covering."[309]

BuzzFeed, the clickbait bottom feeders of the Internet, whose articles mostly consist of a few lines of text accompanied by animated Gifs, were granted press credentials and a table at the White House Correspondents' Dinner, to give you an idea of how low the standards are for who they consider to be 'journalists.' The Huffington Post is also a member of the White House Press Corps and are granted access to the presidential daily briefings where they are allowed to ask the president or his press secretary direct questions.

It certainly is odd that the people who are supposed to function as watchdogs and keep administrations accountable are wining and dining with them. The inside jokes and the overall atmosphere of the dinner reeks of elitism and hypocrisy and is just one more example of the collusion between the top mainstream media outlets and the people they're supposed to hold accountable.

University of Texas Radio-Television and Film professor América Rodriguez points out, "The ownership of the national media system is centralized in very few hands. These owners, and the journalists they employ, in turn have close personal and professional relationships with the political elites of their respective nations. The interaction of these two factors — ownership concentration and the tight web of relations within the political elite — has created national news production processes intent on safeguarding privilege and status."[310]

The government is actually the most frequent source of news, so a cozy relationship between politicians and journalists further tarnishes the credibility of their reporting. One study showed 46% of stories from *The Washington Post* and *The New York Times* originated from the government.[311] Another primary source of 'news' is from what's been dubbed 'churnalism,' which is when news outlets use press releases sent by government agencies or corporations as the basis for stories and often report the information contained in them virtually verbatim.[312] The term refers to journalists quickly "churning out" stories from the information they mostly just take from press releases or news wires, often without even fact checking it or doing any original research.

Part of the churnalism problem comes from the constant pressure to continuously keep posting new content in our never-ending 24-7 news cycle. This leaves reporters little time to do original research or fact-check, because there is an urgency to "be first" to post a story in hopes of having it go viral so it drives a bunch of traffic to their website. A study by British journalist Nick Davies found that 80% of the stories in British newspapers were just rewritten wire copy and press releases.[313]

White House Press Corps Shakeup

The tone of the White House Correspondents' Dinner dramatically changed when Donald Trump became president. As the first dinner of the Trump administration approached, *Vanity Fair* and *The New Yorker* announced that they would not be attending "in protest" because of the way Trump was treating the media.[314] Then sources within CNN and MSNBC revealed that those networks were considering boycotting the 2017 dinner as well.[315]

Then President Trump trumped the media again, and announced that *he* wasn't going to go, breaking a long-held tradition of presidents attending, and instead held a rally to celebrate his first 100 days in office. "I'm treated very unfairly and very dishonestly by the press and I thought it was inappropriate to go this year. If I were treated even slightly fairly by the press I would have gone," Trump said. "I thought it would be very disingenuous if I went. I thought it would be actually, in a certain way, dishonest if I went."[316]

There were other changes regarding White House press correspondents now that Trump was in office. The Trump administration had considered moving the White House press briefing to another location so they could include more reporters since the briefing room is rather small. One location considered was the White House Conference Center, which is across the street from the White House, and another was the Old Executive Office Building which is right next door. The Establishment media cried about a 'lack of transparency,' even though this move would have expanded the number of reporters who had access to the president and the press secretary.

Then-Chief of Staff Reince Priebus said, "I know some of the folks in the press are uptight about this and I understand. The only thing that's been discussed is whether or not the initial press conferences are going to be in that small press room. For the people listening to this that don't know this, the press room that people see on TV is very, very tiny — 49 people fit in that press room."[317]

He continued, “We had like 500 or 600 folks at the press conference last week so we started thinking, ‘if we can have more people involved [rather] than less people involved, that would be a good thing’ — that’s what this is about.”[318] They decided not to move locations, but came up with a way to include more reporters by allowing them to call in on Skype, the video conferencing service from anywhere in the country.[319]

After the very first press briefing of the Trump administration the liberal media were complaining that the first outlets called on to ask questions weren’t CNN, or *The Washington Post*, but instead the *New York Post*, and then the second question went to the Christian Broadcasting Network (CBN), and the third went to Univision, the Spanish-language network.

CNN’s Jim Acosta even went on air and complained about the seating arrangement at one of the president’s press conferences since he was placed in one of the back rows, saying it was the equivalent of being sent to Siberia.[320]

“If you’re legacy media and have been trading on that access for decades, when the new guy comes in and gets your access, it’s enraging,” said Sean Davis, a co-founder of The Federalist. “This is legacy outlets acting like an entitled monopoly or a cartel when someone new comes in and does the job better than they do.”[321]

The liberal media kept crying about Trump not calling on them enough during his press conferences. Politico complained, “President Donald Trump on Wednesday continued his streak of calling only on conservative-leaning outlets at his bilateral press conferences with foreign leaders,” saying, “During his press conference with Israeli Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu Wednesday afternoon, Trump called on David Brody of the Christian Broadcasting Network and Katie Pavlich, the editor of TownHall.com.”[322]

As I’m sure you recall, CNN’s Jim Acosta was acting more like a protester than a reporter during one press conference, literally yelling at the president and interrupting him, causing Trump to point at him and declare, “You are fake news!” Maybe someone should tell CNN that the First Amendment’s protection of the Freedom of the Press means that the government won’t shut down media outlets by forcing them out of business, it doesn’t guarantee that the president or his press secretary has to invite them to the White House or answer their questions.

Liberal Bias Confirmed

It seems only the liberal media denies that there is a liberal bias problem in the media, but decades of studies and polls (not to mention common sense) have proven an overwhelming bias in their coverage of just about everything. A Harvard study analyzing the media coverage of President Trump's first 100 days in office found that 80% of it was negative.[323] Of course that was obvious to anyone old enough to pay attention during the election, but it was surprising that Harvard, a very liberal university, would actually investigate the matter.

The study analyzed reports from *The New York Times*, *The Washington Post*, and *The Wall Street Journal;* as well as CNN, CBS, NBC, ABC, Fox News, and even the BBC, and found the average coverage was 80% negative. Also not surprising was that CNN's coverage was 93% negative. Fox News, on the other hand, was shown to be 52% negative and 48 percent positive, which fits in almost perfectly with their trademarked slogan "Fair & Balanced." Professor Thomas E. Peterson, who conducted the study, said, "The nation's watchdog has lost much of its bite and won't regain it until the public perceives it as an impartial broker, applying the same reporting standards to both parties."[324]

This kind of slanted coverage is certainly nothing new. A famous study of liberal bias in the American media was conducted in 1986 and found that most journalists working for the major national news outlets were Democrats with liberal views on issues like gay rights, abortion, affirmative action, and welfare programs.[325] The study, later published in a book called *The Media Elite*, gathered its data by conducting surveys of journalists at the Big Three broadcast news networks (ABC, CBS, NBC), along with print outlets including *The New York Times*, *The Washington Post*, *The Wall Street Journal*, *Time,* and *Newsweek.*

It concluded that because liberals dominated most news organizations, their coverage reflected their political attitudes both consciously and unconsciously; even if they didn't think they were being biased because they unconsciously believed that their views were 'correct,' so in their minds they didn't see their coverage as biased at all.

A decade later in 1997, another major study of journalists was conducted by the American Society of Newspaper Editors and that found that 61% of reporters leaned Democrat, but only 15% leaned Republican.[326] 24% of those surveyed appeared to be independent.[327]

In 2002 a professor at Dartmouth College published his research on media bias in his book *Press Bias and Politics: How the Media Frame Controversial Issues*, which also showed that most mainstream media in America present liberal views in a more favorable light.[328]

Another study in 2005 by researchers at UCLA found a “strong liberal bias” at most mainstream media outlets with the exception of Fox News and *The Washington Times*.[329] A 2007 study at Harvard University also confirmed a liberal bias in television news.[330] They noted that as soon as the 2008 presidential campaign kicked off that, “Democrat Barack Obama, the junior Senator from Illinois, enjoyed by far the most positive treatment of the major candidates during the first five months of the year,” and that, “the press overall has been more positive about Democratic candidates and more negative about Republicans.” They calculated that in the first five months of the year just 12% of the coverage of John McCain, the Republican frontrunner, was positive.

In 2008 a study looked into political donations made by employees at NBC, ABC, and CBS and found that over one million dollars was given to the Democrat Party from 1,160 different people at those networks.[331] It also found that the Republican Party only received $142,863 from just 193 employees.[332] If you do the math, the Democrat Party got seven times as much money from people who worked at the Big Three networks, and six times as many employees donated to the Democrats vs. the Republicans.

After the study was published, NBC News surprisingly admitted, “Whether you sample your news feed from ABC or CBS (or, yes, even NBC and MSNBC), whether you prefer Fox News Channel or National Public Radio, *The Wall Street Journal* or *The New Yorker*, some of the journalists feeding you are also feeding cash to politicians, parties or political action committees.”[333]

A 2016 poll of the White House Press Corps revealed that of the 72 members, there were zero registered Republicans.[334] In 2017 the same poll found that there were only three.[335]

Wikileaks Reveals Reporters Working with Hillary Clinton

After Hillary’s campaign manager John Podesta got his emails hacked and they were published by Wikileaks, some of them showed various journalists actually coordinating with Hillary’s campaign. *New York Times* writer and CNBC anchor John Harwood gave Hillary Clinton “veto” power over what not to include in an interview with her.[336] Politico’s Glenn Thrush even called himself a “hack” and let John Podesta review parts of his story before it was published. “No worries. Because I have become a hack I will send you the whole section that pertains to you. Please don’t share or tell anyone I did this,” he said.[337]

Another reporter for *The New York Times* named Mark Leibovich also emailed the campaign parts of his interview with Hillary and asked if it was okay if he included them in his article.[338] In one of the emails the Clinton campaign named *New York Times* writer Maggie Haberman as someone who they said had “teed up stories” for them in the past and “never disappointed” them.[339]

Hacked emails from the DNC showed that CNN’s Donna Brazil gave Hillary Clinton debate questions in advance.[340] She initially denied doing such thing, but later apologized, saying, “sending those emails was a mistake I will forever regret.”[341]

The Wikileaks email dump also showed that Marjorie Pritchard of *The Boston Globe* coordinated with the Clinton campaign to determine when to publish an article for the maximum amount of positive exposure. “It would be good to get it in on Tuesday, when she is in New Hampshire,” Pritchard wrote. “That would give her a big presence on Tuesday with the piece and on Wednesday with the news story. Please let me know.”[342]

Another of the leaked emails from the DNC showed then-DNC Chair Debbie Wasserman Schultz emailed NBC’s Chuck Todd telling him that the negative coverage of Hillary Clinton “must stop” and asked to schedule a phone call to discuss the matter with him. He replied, agreeing to schedule a call.[343]

The Clinton campaign didn’t deny any of these emails were real, instead they just tried to deflect from the controversy by claiming ‘the Russians’ had hacked them in order to help Donald Trump.

When talking about Hillary Clinton, CNN’s Chris Cuomo admitted on air that, “We could not help her any more than we have... she’s got just a free ride so far with the media, we’re the biggest ones promoting her campaign,”[344] and Wolf Blitzer was seen for a brief moment dancing and drinking wine at the Democratic National Convention of 2016 after Hillary gave her big speech and was formally nominated as the Democrat Party’s candidate.[345]

So we know that the overwhelming number of news networks and their employees are liberal, but why? One theory is that the media industry was started by privileged elitists due to the high costs associated with the equipment needed to manufacture and distribute media. Television studios, cameras, editing bays, satellite uplinks, and broadcasting antennas have traditionally been very expensive. Not to mention the costs of printing presses and the infrastructure needed to deliver hundreds of thousands of newspapers per day.

Political commentator Noam Chomsky points out, “those who occupy managerial positions in the media, or gain status within them as commentators, belong to the same privileged elites, and might be expected to share the perceptions, aspirations, and attitudes of their associates, reflecting their own class interests as well. Journalists entering the system are unlikely to make their way unless they conform to these ideological pressures, generally by internalizing the values; it is not easy to say one thing and believe another, and those who fail to conform will tend to be weeded out by familiar mechanisms.”[346]

The Sun Valley Conference

Every time people talk about the mainstream media conglomerates secretly collaborating with each other, visions of smoke filled rooms and shadowy figures wearing expensive suits sitting around a table come to mind. While this may be an exaggerated expectation of a behind the scenes look at the issue, it isn't all that far from the truth.

Every July since 1983 a small group of media moguls, tech titans, investors, politicians, and intelligence agency insiders, all gather in the small town of Sun Valley, Idaho for a week of meetings to develop a consensus regarding policies for mainstream media, social media, and emerging communications technology. It is basically like the Bilderberg Group meeting for media, and since tech companies like Facebook, Twitter, Apple, and Google have become major players in the media industry, they all come together each year in Sun Valley trying to make sure no emerging platforms can threaten their power.

This is where industry leaders meet to buy up any small startups that have the potential to siphon off some of the market share from the dominant handful who are in control. It's also the place where they develop and agree upon new Orwellian terms of service, gate-keeping strategies, and censorship tactics for the major social media platforms to make sure certain voices and messages don't get too loud.

The conference is hosted by a mysterious investment bank headquartered on Fifth Avenue in New York City called Allen & Company which deliberately tries to avoid publicity, and for many years didn't even have a website. They were one of the underwriters for Google's initial public offering (IPO) in 2004 and did the same thing for Twitter when they went public in 2013. Allen & Company have a long history of brokering major media deals we all hear about, while keeping themselves largely out of the spotlight.

Fortune magazine once said, "To say the firm is unusual would be an understatement."[347] It's a privately held company so their financial records are not public like they would be if they were traded on the New York Stock Exchange like other major financial institutions. Who attends the Sun Valley Conference and what is discussed there is also confidential, but it is impossible for some of the high-profile attendees to stay under the radar.

"All the signs are well recognized," reports *The Idaho Mountain Express*, Sun Valley's local paper, which says it's obvious to the residents of the small town when the conference occurs: "The sudden parking of 50 sleek corporate jets at Friedman Memorial Airport in Hailey, the hiring of dozens of local escorts and baby-sitters for VIP families, the presence of celebrities such as TV's

Oprah Winfrey, Disney's Michael Eisner and Microsoft's Bill Gates, and the recent post-9/11 heavy security with Allen-imported guards."[348]

This is the place where Comcast agreed to acquire NBC Universal in 2009 — the parent company of NBC Broadcasting, Universal Pictures, DreamWorks, Syfy, E!, USA Network, Bravo, The Weather Channel, Telemundo, and many more. It's also where the America Online and Time Warner merger was negotiated, creating AOL Time Warner;[349] where Microsoft's merger with NBC was settled, forming MSNBC the 24-hour cable news channel; where Instagram and WhatsApp were bought by Facebook; where Microsoft bought LinkedIn; and where BET (Black Entertainment Television) was sold to Viacom, making the channel's founder Robert Johnson the first black billionaire in America.[350]

Viacom (which also owns MTV, Nickelodeon, Spike, VH1, Comedy Central, Paramount Pictures, and many more media assets) is responsible for turning BET from what was supposed to be a network about African American issues, into a ghetto-culture channel that airs rap videos and TV shows encouraging the very worst aspects of the black community. Co-founder Sheila Johnson later admitted that she was ashamed of what happened to BET after she and her husband Robert sold it to Viacom at the Sun Valley Conference.[351]

This is the place where new and promising media and tech companies (which are often one in the same now) are bought up by major media conglomerates like Viacom, Time Warner, CBS, Disney, News Corporation, and Comcast (also known as the Big Six media monopolies) which work together to buy any new emerging tech companies, social media platforms, news websites or apps which they feel could grow into threats to their oligarchy.

While the meeting receives little press coverage, *The New York Times* once admitted, "Yes, high-net-worth individuals, many of whom have their hands on the levers of the media and entertainment economy, gather in one place, and business is undoubtedly being conducted. But anything noteworthy takes place out of view. In fact, much is out of view."[352]

Facebook founder Mark Zuckerberg, Microsoft founder Bill Gates, Apple's CEO Tim Cook, the founders and CEOs of Google, YouTube, Yahoo, Twitter, Instagram, WhatsApp, and most of the top names in tech and social media startups, are all there.[353] While it may not seem all that strange to have an annual gathering of the top names in media and tech, what is strange is the fact the heads of U.S. intelligence agencies are also in attendance. When he was director of the CIA, George Tenet was the Sun Valley keynote speaker in 2003 and again in 2005.[354] And after he retired from the Agency, he still regularly attends.[355] When General David Petraeus was the director of the CIA, he too attended, as is customary for the head of the Agency each year.[356]

Why would the head of the CIA be meeting with the CEOs of all the top tech and media companies? In her book *The CIA in Hollywood*, media analyst Tricia Jenkins notes, "The purpose of the meeting is to discuss collective media strategy for the coming year."[357] This likely involves lobbying the tech giants to include back doors in their software to enable the U.S. intelligence agencies to spy on users, and to censor some information being distributed through the platforms which is deemed to have 'national security' implications, and so the government can covertly monitor (and manipulate) the data these megalithic corporations control.[358]

Considering the history of the CIA covertly influencing and censoring major news media through Operation Mockingbird (and their Entertainment Liaison Office overseeing the production of major blockbuster movies and television shows with the purpose of using them as covert containers for propaganda) combined with their mass-surveillance of American citizens; their involvement with the Sun Valley Conference should be of great concern to everyone.

[Author’s Note: Please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com or wherever you purchased it from to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them. Almost all of the one-star reviews on my books are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent, hence me adding this note. These fraudulent ratings and reviews could also be part of a larger campaign trying to stop my message from spreading by attempting to tarnish my research through fake and defamatory reviews, so I really need your help to combat this as soon as possible. Thank you!]

The New Media

There was a time not long ago when posting comments on Internet forums or chat rooms was seen as something that only computer geeks or people living in their mothers' basements did, but beginning around 2005 with the creation of MySpace, this kind of activity started becoming mainstream and would soon virtually takeover most aspects of our lives. MySpace became a thing of the past as people moved over to Facebook, and then Instagram, Twitter, and Snapchat came on the scene. Today most people feel they need to have social media accounts, not just to communicate with their friends, but to share their views and opinions with the world hoping to get some 'likes' 'retweets' and new followers.

In 2005 YouTube gave anyone the equivalency of having their own cable TV channel for free, and would soon begin paying people for posting videos by putting advertisements on them. Soon many channels grew to sizes not only rivaling major television networks, but completely eclipsing them, and a new form of celebrity emerged known as YouTubers.[359]

Once these new social media/tech companies included trending lists and hashtags, countless people began feeding the monster constantly, hoping to get noticed for a witty joke or a controversial comment on what's going on. The trending boxes would start compiling lists of the most talked about topics, giving people an insight into what were supposedly the things being posted about the most.

Many people stopped going to websites directly which were often "bookmarked" in their browser as a sort of "favorites" list, and instead started following the accounts of people, businesses, television shows, etc., on social media. This made companies like Facebook and Twitter a "middleman" which now stands in between people and the websites they used to visit directly by typing in the URLs. Because of the simplicity of aggregating so many different websites, these social media companies have left people vulnerable to an array of censorship and manipulation by these powerful new middlemen. In the next few chapters we'll take a look specifically at Facebook and Twitter and see how they can, *and do,* manipulate and censor information for political reasons and to subtly shift the opinions of users; and we'll discuss the near limitless ramifications and dystopian possibilities this kind of manipulation has.

Most people don't consider the complexities and dangerous precedents that have been set by relying on a handful of mega corporations for the distribution of information, or the risks of allowing themselves to become vulnerable to their ambiguous and agenda-driven terms of service which dictate what is supposedly 'hate speech' or 'harassment.'

Studies show that the majority of people engage in self-censorship when posting online because they don't want their accounts to get shut down or have someone contact their employer about what they have said if it is deemed ‘politically incorrect’ which could put their job or entire career at risk.[360]

Tech companies are changing so rapidly that in just a few years Twitter went from a website where people posted tweets (brief 140 character-max statements), to a place to watch live football games and news. In 2016 Twitter signed a deal with the NFL to live stream games, and over 2 million people began watching that way.[361] Twitter is also developing a 24-hour live news network by partnering with Bloomberg News and signed deals with BuzzFeed for a morning show, The Verge, for a weekly tech show, and Cheddar for a daily financial show.[362]

Snapchat, which started out as an app for ‘sexting’ since the messages are ‘deleted’ after being viewed, has morphed into a multi-billion dollar media company as well, partnering with CNN, ESPN, BuzzFeed and dozens of other networks which produce original content for the app.[363] Snapchat is basically just like Facebook, Twitter, and Instagram, except the posts are automatically deleted after someone reads them once, or “expire” after a short period of time once they’re posted. This is why on the campaign trail Hillary Clinton joked about having just opened an account, saying, “I love it. Those messages disappear all by themselves,” referring to her trying to wipe her illegal personal e-mail server clean before handing it over to the FBI during their investigation into her using it to send and receive classified material.

Even Amazon.com, once only a bookstore, is now producing original television series and films through Amazon Studios. CEO Jeff Bezos is now attending the Golden Globes and the Oscars for producing films and television shows like *Manchester by the Sea*, *Transparent*, and *The Salesman*.[364] Netflix also evolved from just a streaming service to producing original content; YouTube is producing original shows now, and both Facebook and Apple have jumped into the content producing business as well.[365]

Because of this, a record number of people are canceling their cable subscriptions. There were 1.4 million fewer people subscribing to cable TV in the first quarter of 2017 compared to the previous year.[366] These people have been called “cord cutters,” and with Netflix and Hulu offering On Demand streams of shows from major networks, and HBO now having their own app, more people are abandoning traditional cable TV.

Even with all these new technologies and methods people are using to get their information, those who control them aren’t without their biases. *New York Observer* writer Liz Crokin decided to investigate Apple’s liberal bias, so she set up an Apple News account on her iPhone and immediately noticed that her news feed was predominately liberal and anti-Trump. “Of all the channels listed in the Apple News politics section, only two of the 16 arguably lean right — the rest are reliably left-wing,” she wrote.[367]

Of course, Apple CEO Tim Cook openly supported Hillary Clinton’s campaign and held fundraisers for her, including a $50,000 a plate dinner, and is a big promoter of the liberal agenda.[368] More liberal bias can be seen on iTunes. For example, the pro-Trump podcast, *MAGAPod* was labeled with an “explicit” warning, simply because the show is pro-Trump. It was only after this bias began making headlines that iTunes removed the explicit warning from the podcast.[369]

Even Apple’s App Store is problematic. They refused to publish a satirical Hillary Clinton e-mailgate game called *Capitol HillAwry* claiming it was “offensive” and “mean spirited,” but had approved dozens of games targeting Donald Trump. One such game is called *Dump Trump*, which depicts him as a giant turd; and even *Punch Trump* and *Slap Trump* games where players assault Donald Trump for points were approved.[370] Breitbart published an article exposing this bias, and a few days later Apple decided to finally allow the Hillary Clinton game to be included in the App Store.[371] Apple (and Google) have rejected the Twitter alternative Gab app several times, claiming that people use it to post, "content that could be considered defamatory or mean-spirited."[372] The real reason is that Gab isn't following in line with Silicon Valley's social justice warrior agenda. Apple has also banned apps that use the image of Pepe the Frog, a cartoon character often used in pro-Trump memes.[373]

Instagram has been shown to selectively ban certain topics and accounts as well.[374] They have even deleted several of my posts claiming they were violations of their terms of service. One in which I called singer Lana Del Rey a "skank," and another which consisted of a meme showing a nice white family with the caption, "White People: The only race you can legally discriminate against." After singer Rihanna posted fully topless photos of herself, her Instagram account was temporarily shut down for violating their nudity policy, but because she's a celebrity, they reinstated it.[375] The company even apologized for taking it down. Rappers like 50 Cent, Soulja Boy, and others have posted death threats on their Instagram accounts and the company doesn't suspend them.[376] But the account of a graffiti artist named Lushsux was banned after he posted photos of an anti-Hillary Clinton mural he painted which just consisted of her in a bikini.

"I don't want to sound like a conspiracy theorist with a tin foil hat, but the timing of the Hillary Clinton mural posting and the deletion that ensued can't just be a coincidence," he said.[377] The artist had previously posted photos depicting Donald Trump naked and Melania Trump topless, but those photos weren't censored by Instagram — only his anti-Hillary painting.

Facebook also regularly censors what people post and manipulates which of your friends' posts actually show up on your news feed.[378] If someone posts something that contains certain keywords that Facebook has determined they do not want to go viral for whatever reason, their algorithms filter it out and prevent the post from showing up.[379]

The social media giant openly admits they manipulate which posts are shown on our friends' news feeds, and even conduct experiments to determine how they can affect people's moods and behavior.[380] Twitter, as you will see in a following chapter, also censors certain hashtags, tweets, and trending topics. The censorship is sometimes subtle, but once you know how it works, it becomes as clear as day.

Twitter founder and CEO Jack Dorsey, and most of Twitter's top executives, are liberals and have repeatedly ignored calls for violence by anti-Trump accounts and Black Lives Matter supporters despite clearly violating the site's terms of service (not to mention the law).[381] There is also increasing evidence that Twitter is limiting the reach of popular controversial conservative accounts.[382] The site has also awarded verified accounts (the often-coveted blue checkmark) to many liberal trolls like racist and anti-police Black Lives Matter activists as well as LGBT and gender bending advocates.[383]

YouTube, as we will discuss in detail in a later chapter, isn't just a place where people upload their own videos, but is a huge media giant with an agenda other than being a place where independent content creators can share their work. YouTube chooses which videos will show up on their home page, on the "trending" box, and in the "recommended" section, which result in a flood of new views; and the company admits that they suppress and censor videos which they deem to contain "controversial" messages.[384]

A video that few people had noticed with hardly any views can quickly go viral by a moderator adding it to the trending tab. YouTube has also been accused of censoring certain channels by preventing notifications from showing up when a new video is uploaded and keeping certain channels' videos from appearing in the trending section at all.

YouTube regularly includes little rainbow graphics to promote LGBT events and features LGBT pride videos,[385] and even once secretly flew dozens of little-known black YouTubers to their headquarters in California for private mentoring and seminars to help them grow their channels.[386] Black Lives Matter 'leader' Deray McKesson was there to give the keynote address, and other speakers included Russell Simmons and comedian Wanda Sykes. The event was dubbed "YouTube BLACK."

Barack Obama appeared on the national stage at the same time social media was rapidly integrating into people's lives, and having a Facebook page was becoming almost as standard as having a telephone. His inner circle of political operatives could see the communication landscape was changing, and they jumped on it immediately. Obama was seen as the first "social media president" and was the first president to have a Facebook page and a Twitter account.[387] The White House would later get its own YouTube channel.[388]

Since people are no longer limited to getting their information from the major news networks, and as our society rapidly moved away from newspapers and magazines to online websites, blogs, and social media pages — not only did these new media monopolies begin manipulating the flow of information that users were posting and viewing, but cunning individuals within the government looked for opportunities to manipulate users of this new technology as well.

An executive in the Obama administration recommended that the government pay online trolls to flood the comment sections on websites and videos in attempts to discredit certain posts deemed "conspiracy theories" or "extremist." Cass Sunstein, who headed up the White House Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs for Obama, wrote that such a plan "will undermine the crippled epistemology of believers by planting doubts about the theories and stylized facts that circulate within such groups, thereby introducing beneficial cognitive diversity."[389]

A few years earlier a military intelligence officer and a defense analyst drew up a white paper discussing the growing popularity of blogs and independent news websites and explored, "the possibility of incorporating blogs and blogging into military information strategy, primarily as a tool for influence."[390] The paper, *Blogs and Military Information Strategy*, also floated the idea of hiring bloggers to attack people and promote certain causes.[391] It also suggested the government hack popular blogs and make subtle changes in articles, not to just spread propaganda, but to discredit the writers.

"Hacking the site and subtly changing the messages and data — merely a few words or phrases — may be sufficient to begin destroying the blogger's credibility with the audience," it says.[392]

These tactics were proposed before the social media era, which took the information age to a whole new level of user interactions through Internet comments as people began to rely on these apps and websites to communicate with their friends, family, and total strangers. It's now how most people interact with the outside world, slipping further away from actual interpersonal interactions and embracing parasocial relationships with YouTubers who are their virtual friends, playing hashtag games and spending hours on end scrolling through Instagram or Snapchat posts reading comments and posting replies in what amounts to a historic waste of time.

Social media is filled with fraud, posers, D-list celebrities with fake followers, and people who get paid to post about how much they supposedly like certain products in what's called "influence marketing." Kim Kardashian can get paid tens of thousands of dollars just to tweet something about a product or post a picture of something on Instagram.[393] The Federal Trade Commission has started to crack down on these influence marketers because it is illegal to not disclose that a tweet, Instagram post, or a product endorsement in a YouTube video is a paid promotion.[394] In a TV commercial, viewers know the celebrity is getting paid to talk about a product, but if someone on Twitter, Instagram, or YouTube posts about how 'great' a product is, nobody knows if they just want to tell their followers about something they think is cool, or if it's a commercial.

An investigation into the official Obamacare Facebook page in 2014 found that the majority of the over 226,838 comments were from just a small handful of users who were most likely paid shills to give the false impression that everyone loved the new law.[395] Barack Obama's "nonprofit" Organizing for Action declined to comment if they were paying people to post, but it's clear from the extraordinary number of posts from the same few accounts that this was an organized online campaign.[396]

The government actually paid WebMD, the popular health and medical website, $14 million dollars to promote Obamacare.[397] Those payments weren't even kept secret and were listed in the budget of the Department of Health and Human Services. A private foundation called the California Endowment even paid $500,000 to television networks to incorporate pro-Obamacare plot lines into TV sitcoms and other shows.[398]

All of this makes for a fascinating and complex media landscape which is difficult to navigate without getting lost in an endless maze of hyperlinks, and millions of people and countless companies and organizations all simultaneously hoping to be seen, heard, followed, and believed.

In a rare interview Drudge Report founder Matt Drudge gave to Alex Jones in 2015, he warned people not to rely on Facebook and other social media companies to communicate with their friends, get your news from, or to build a business with because, "You're a pawn in their scheme."[399] To see what he is talking about let's take a closer and more specific look at several of the current top social media sites (Facebook and Twitter) to see how they can, and do, manipulate and censor what people post and what users see. And then we'll look at YouTube, Google, and Wikipedia to see how and why they do the same thing.

Facebook

Facebook slowly morphed from a website people could use to look up old friends from high school or college and share photos with family members, to a place where most people now get much of their news and keep up with current events. At one time Facebook only showed users what their ‘friends’ were posting, but that changed when they added the trending module — and with this simple little box they harnessed the power to introduce their one billion users to news stories that their friends hadn’t posted — stories the company feels users *should know* about, and overnight Facebook transformed from just a social networking site to a news company.

With this change, combined with the algorithms which filter out certain content people post by limiting its distribution, Facebook has become a powerful gatekeeper that can decide which stories will go viral, and which ones will remain virtually unknown. Facebook also poses a danger to free speech by policing and censoring what people post, and if something is deemed ‘too politically incorrect,’ then posts are automatically deleted and users may have their accounts completely shut down.

Most news websites now rely on Facebook for the majority of their traffic from users posting links to their articles. An Internet analytics firm showed that Facebook was responsible for driving 43% of web traffic to over 400 major sites in 2016.[400]

According to their study, in 2014 Facebook was responsible for 20% of all traffic to news sites, and in just two years that figure more than doubled as people became accustomed to scrolling through their Facebook feeds to see what articles their friends had posted and because they were now ‘following’ news websites on Facebook instead of bookmarking the websites in their Internet browser and visiting them directly.[401]

CEO Mark Zuckerberg has said one of his goals is, “To build the perfect personalized newspaper for every person in the world.”[402] Facebook even began hosting articles from major publishers so users who clicked on a link wouldn’t leave the Facebook ecosystem and could now view the content within Facebook’s app.[403]

The company wants to be the primary hub of the Internet, bypassing search engines and web browsers altogether.[404] For those who were using the Internet in the late 1990s and early 2000s, we recall most companies encouraging people to visit their websites at the end of their commercials, but those calls to action have been replaced by now encouraging people to follow them on Facebook instead, making Mark Zuckerberg one of the most powerful (and unnecessary) middlemen in the history of the Internet.

As the 2016 election approached, many media analysts and tech bloggers began to realize that with so many people relying on Facebook as their primary news aggregator, that the site could leverage their power hoping to influence the election. *New York Magazine* published an article which asked, "Could Facebook help prevent President Trump?" and went on to say, "Not through lobbying or donations or political action committees, but simply by exploiting the enormous reach and power of its core products? Could Facebook, a private corporation with over a billion active users, swing an election just by adjusting its News Feed?"[405]

Paul Brewer, a communications professor at the University of Delaware, said, "Facebook would, like any campaign, want to encourage turnout among the supporters of its preferred candidate, persuade the small number of genuinely uncommitted likely voters, and target apathetic voters who could be convinced to get out to the polls."[406]

Josh Wright, the executive director of a behavioral science lab, also admitted, "There's lots of opportunity, I think, to manipulate based on what they know about people."[407] Wright pointed out how the site could fill people's news feeds with photos or stories showing a particular candidate engaged in activities that Facebook knows they like in order to use "in-group psychology" to get people to identify with a candidate who shares some of their interests.

We tend to judge someone by what other people we like are saying about them, and so Facebook could highlight statements made by celebrities that people follow, or even our own friends, about a candidate in order to influence our opinion of that person. If you think Facebook wouldn't engage in this kind of personalized high-tech manipulation, you would be wrong, because they already have.

A secret study Facebook conducted during the 2010 midterm elections, with help from researchers at the University of California, San Diego, investigated what's called social contagion which is how behavior or emotions are copied by others. Facebook included over 60 million of their users in the experiment and found that they could influence people to actually get out and vote by showing people that their friends had voted, which then influenced others to go vote as well. "Our study suggests that social influence may be the best way to increase voter turnout," said James Fowler, a UCSD political science professor who conducted the study. "Just as importantly, we show that what happens online matters a lot for the 'real world.'"[408] Their experiment increased voter turnout by 340,000 people.[409]

Facebook obviously has a political agenda. They've hosted a Q & A for Barack Obama,[410] they hung a huge Black Lives Matter banner at their headquarters,[411] and Mark Zuckerberg has been very outspoken about his support of illegal immigration,[412] gay marriage,[413] and other liberal causes. The company conducts internal polls of employees where they submit questions and vote on them in hopes of getting Zuckerberg to answer, and one poll in March of 2016 showed that a bunch of employees asked if the company should be used to help prevent Donald Trump from winning the election.[414]

UCLA law professor Eugene Volokh told Gizmodo, "Facebook can promote or block any material that it wants. Facebook has the same First Amendment right as the New York Times. They can completely block Trump if they want. They can block him or promote him."[415] Technically the First Amendment only prevents the U.S. government from suppressing someone's speech, not a corporation.

Gizmodo's report on the political bias of Facebook pointed out, "Most people don't see Facebook as a media company — an outlet designed to inform us. It doesn't look like a newspaper, magazine, or news website. But if Facebook decides to tamper with its algorithm — altering what we see — it's akin to an editor deciding what to run big with on the front page, or what to take a stand on."[416] Whether they are legally allowed to do such a thing is one issue, whether such favoritism and censorship is deceptive and immoral is another.

"If Facebook decided to," professor Volokh says, "it could gradually remove any pro-Trump stories or media off its site — devastating for a campaign that runs on memes and publicity. Facebook wouldn't have to disclose it was doing this, and would be protected by the First Amendment."[417]

"If Facebook was actively coordinating with the Sanders or Clinton campaign, and suppressing Donald Trump news, it would turn an independent expenditure (protected by the First Amendment) into a campaign contribution because it would be coordinated — and that could be restricted," he said. "But if they're just saying, 'We don't want Trump material on our site,' they have every right to do that. It's protected by the First Amendment."[418]

Censorship of Trending Topics

In May of 2016, tech blog Gizmodo confirmed what many had suspected and what was obvious to those with common sense — that Facebook was systematically suppressing news stories from conservative outlets and those which presented a positive conservative message.[419] "Facebook workers routinely suppressed news stories of interest to conservative readers from the social network's influential 'trending' news section, according to a former journalist who worked on the project," reported Gizmodo.[420]

The whistleblower revealed that the company suppressed stories about CPAC (the Conservative Political Action Committee conference), Mitt Romney, Rand Paul, and other topics from showing up on the trending module, even though they would have appeared there organically from so many people posting about them.

It wasn't just one whistleblower, but several, and they also revealed that employees would manually insert topics into the trending list that they wanted to get more attention. One former employee said that positive stories about Black Lives Matter were often inserted into the trending box to help them go viral when they didn't organically trend from people posting about them.[421]

"In other words," Gizmodo reported, "Facebook's news section operates like a traditional newsroom, reflecting the biases of its workers and the institutional imperatives of the corporation. Imposing human editorial values onto the lists of topics an algorithm spits out is by no means a bad thing — but it is in stark contrast to the company's claims that the trending module simply lists 'topics that have recently become popular on Facebook.'"[422]

They also called the news section “some of the most powerful real estate on the Internet” that helps dictate what hundreds of millions of people are reading. One of the news curators said they used a notebook to document stories that were censored which included ones about Lois Lerner, the IRS official who targeted conservatives for audits; stories about the Drudge Report, Ted Cruz, Steven Crowder, and more.

A second curator said, “It was absolutely bias. We were doing it subjectively. It just depends on who the curator is and what time of day it is. Every once in a while a Red State or conservative news source would have a story. But we would have to go and find the same story from a more neutral outlet that wasn’t as biased.”[423]

If a story was on Breitbart, *The Washington Examiner*, Newsmax or other conservative sites and was going viral and qualified to be included in the trending module, curators would wait until an outlet like CNN or *The New York Times* covered the story before it would be allowed to show up as a trend. One insider revealed that Facebook injected the latest Black Lives Matter protests into the trending module, giving them special preference to further their cause. The editors also prevented negative stories about Facebook itself from showing up in the trending section.

The very next day after the story broke about Facebook manipulating the trending topics list, the US Senate Commerce Committee, which oversees interstate commerce and communications, sent a letter to Mark Zuckerberg with a list of detailed questions demanding answers about who determines which stories are included in the Trending Topics section. They also wanted to know details about the process of selection, oversight, and wanting answers to the allegations of politically motivated manipulation.[424]

Mark Zuckerberg then invited several conservative media figures including Glenn Beck, Fox News host Dana Perino, Tucker Carlson, and others to Facebook’s headquarters to try and save face, prevent conservatives from abandoning Facebook, and to ‘talk about their concerns.’ But since our world moves so fast most people quickly forgot all about the scandal and continue to blindly believe that what they see trending is what people are talking about most, not even giving a second thought about the legitimacy what they are seeing.

“Boosting” Posts

Most people think that what they and their friends post (and what news sites they follow post), shows up in their feed unless they choose to hide posts from a user they are still following, but Facebook openly admits limiting the distribution of posts unless users pay them (in most cases hundreds of dollars for each post). It’s called “boosting” a post, and is mostly for people like me who have a “fan page” which is what all public figures, TV shows, news outlets, and bands use. It has a few more features than standard Facebook pages, such as not having to approve friend requests every time someone follows the page.

My page, at the time I'm writing this has about 500,000 followers. But each status update I post only shows up on a few thousand people's news feeds. This isn't some conspiracy, it's just a method Facebook uses to generate money by encouraging administrators of fan pages to "boost" their posts, or pay to have them actually show up in the feeds of people who are following the page. For administrators of "fan pages," when we post something, we are alerted with a button that says "boost this post" which takes us to a checkout page showing various prices and the corresponding number of people Facebook will then allow to see the post.

For example to boost a post so that it will reach at least 100,000 of the 500,000 people following my page, the cost is $4,000.[425] That's for *one* status update. I mention this because a lot of people wonder why they miss posts from pages they follow, and this is the reason. You may only be seeing one out of every four posts because of the limitation Facebook puts on the posts that aren't being "boosted."

Experimenting on Users

Aside from the previously mentioned secret study into Facebook's effectiveness of getting out the vote in the 2010 midterm elections by using 60 million users as unknowing guinea pigs,[426] Facebook has conducted other experiments on its users as well. In 2012 they manipulated the news feeds of 700,000 people by both limiting and boosting the number of positive and negative posts showing up in some people's feeds to determine whether they could alter their moods. They then monitored what those users posted to see if they were either more negative or positive as a result of what they were regularly seeing in their own feeds.[427] All Facebook users actually consent to this kind of manipulation by agreeing to the terms of service when they sign up.[428]

Leaked documents also revealed that Facebook experimented on what they considered to be emotionally vulnerable teenagers who felt "useless."[429] The documents show that the company's algorithms can determine which users are feeling "worthless," "insecure," "useless," "overwhelmed," and other depressed feelings, and then they use this assessment to allow advertisers to target those people with ads for products they think they will be able to get them to buy.[430]

Because of the continued instances of people committing horrific crimes while broadcasting them using Facebook's 'Live' feature, the company is developing an artificial intelligence system to watch live streams in real time, and monitor people's posts in order to remove any 'offensive' or violent content.[431] If their A.I. is able to monitor all posts and live streams in near real time, it opens the door for Orwellian censorship straight out of a science fiction film, because those who control the parameters for having content removed could choose to use the system to prevent the spread of certain political views, as we have already seen with the Trending Topics scandal.

In May of 2017, Facebook hired another 3000 people to monitor live streams, and other posts that are flagged for potentially violent or 'hateful' content in attempts to have such posts removed more quickly.[432] So there is now a virtual army of moderators ready to not just delete posts or videos, but to shut down livestreams if someone is talking about an issue in a way Facebook deems 'sexist,' 'racist,' 'homophobic,' or any number of buzzwords that indicate 'Thought Crime.'

A Threat to Free Speech

Relying on Facebook to communicate with friends and family has become a threat to free speech around the world as fewer people actually talk on the phone (let alone meet face to face). People are now being arrested for ‘hate speech’ for posting criticism about their government’s policies on Facebook.[433] This isn’t just happening in Third World countries or Orwellian dictatorships like Communist China or North Korea; it’s happening in England,[434] Scotland,[435] Germany,[436] Canada,[437] and other supposedly ‘free’ countries. Facebook also frequently deletes users’ posts and locks people out of their accounts (or deletes their accounts entirely) for posting statements critical of illegal immigration, the LGBT agenda, and other policies Leftists are pushing.

These alleged ‘terms of service’ violations aren’t for posting threats, they’re for simply criticizing the liberal agenda, or for using certain words that social justice warriors deem ‘hateful.’ This kind of Orwellian censorship is the equivalent of your phone company listening to every conversation you have, and then turning off your phone if they didn’t like what you were saying.

Facebook has deleted several of my posts and locked me out of my account for three days for such ‘violations’ after I criticized anti-white racism and a bizarre pro-transgender soap commercial. I expect that any day they may just delete my account altogether for what they will claim is a ‘serious violation’ of their terms of service.

When logging on one morning I was told, “We removed the post because it doesn’t follow the Facebook Community Standards,” and I found that Facebook had deleted a post I made that was critical of a Dove soap commercial featuring ‘Real Moms’ which included a transgender ‘woman’ holding ‘her’ new little baby, and the person ‘identified’ as the child’s ‘mother’ even though he was the biological father. All I did was post a link to a story about the commercial, along with the comment, “Excuse me now while I go grab some Irish Spring to clean up my puke,” a sarcastic joke, referencing Irish Spring, a competitor’s soap.[438]

People often call this being put in “Facebook Jail” which means you can’t log in or post anything for up to 30 days, depending on how many times you’ve been suspended for ‘violating’ their terms of service. Facebook has suspended people for simply posting Bible verses that are critical of homosexuality.[439] Other posts critical of illegal immigration, black crime, LGBT extremists, or radical Muslims are regularly deleted as well.[440]

Facebook employees have actually pressured Mark Zuckerberg to delete some of Donald Trump’s posts for violating their ‘hate speech’ rules for his stance on immigration.[441] Again, imagine the phone company canceling your service because they didn’t like what you and your friends talked about. That’s basically what Facebook and the other social media giants are doing by policing what people post and then shutting down their pages if they feel something is too ‘offensive’ or violates their terms of service.

Facebook quietly admits censoring content for the Chinese government.[442] The website was banned in China in 2009, so Facebook developed new censorship tools to appease the Communist government there, and so they allowed the website back.[443] The day before Prince William and Kate Middleton’s wedding in the UK, Facebook suspended a bunch of pages of people and groups they suspected were going to ‘cause trouble’ during the event.[444] And Mark Zuckerberg has admitted working with various European countries in order to censor criticism of the mass influx of Muslims into Britain, France, Germany, and Sweden.[445]

Some are calling for Facebook (and other social media services, including search engines like Google) to be treated as public utilities.[446] One of the arguments is that using them in today’s society is as necessary as having access to traditional utilities like the telephone, water, electricity, and natural gas.[447]

After the historic flooding in Houston after Hurricane Harvey in 2017, many victims took to social media begging to be rescued, posting their address and pictures of the rising floodwater, and many were rescued by local volunteers this way. One may argue that banning people from such sites could put lives at risk, and is one more reason Facebook, Twitter, and other social media services should be considered utilities that can’t be shut off just because someone is posting things the companies don't agree with.

The Future of Facebook

Not only does Facebook want to be the middleman of all Internet traffic, but they're getting into commerce by enabling financial transactions, original content creation like Amazon and Netflix, and they hope to lead the virtual reality revolution. Mark Zuckerberg has even created flying solar-powered Wi-Fi routers to bring the Internet to remote parts of Africa,[448] and envisions a world where instead of physically going to a friend's house to watch a football game, everyone will stay at their own homes and put on their VR headsets to watch television 'together' while communicating with each other through avatars. They're calling it Facebook Spaces.[449]

If you're starting to think Facebook's vision of the future looks like something right out of *The Matrix*, you wouldn't be wrong. Zuckerberg himself says that in 50 years we'll all be "plugged into the Matrix" through his mind-reading machines and using virtual reality headsets as part of our daily lives. He said, "I think you're going to be able to capture a thought [and take] what you're thinking or feeling, in its kind of ideal and perfect form in your head, and share that with the world."[450]

Such themes have been explored in science fiction films like *Surrogates* (2009), *eXistenZ* (1999), and *The Thirteenth Floor* (1999), all of which warn about the dangers of this kind of society, but Zuckerberg is determined to make such thing a reality.

Twitter

Twitter is often the Internet’s equivalent of a wall in a gas station’s bathroom stall. Anonymous idiots write all kinds of garbage for the sole purpose of entertaining themselves for a few seconds by trying to shock those who read it. It’s also a place for people to engage in hate-filled arguments with random people over the latest political or pop culture story that’s trending. Twitter is also a way for people to try to get the attention of their favorite (or most hated) celebrities since many of them do engage with their fans there.

Unlike Facebook, (at least at the time I’m writing this) Twitter doesn’t have a real name policy and thrives on users being able to remain anonymous so what they say can’t be tied to them, where they live, where they work, or their picture. This anonymity encourages people to tweet the most vile, hateful, and threatening things they can imagine while hiding behind their computer (or phone).

Tweets consist of short statements that can’t exceed 140 characters and thus Twitter is called a ‘micro blogging’ site. While people can post lengthy essays on Facebook, Twitter is mostly for very short, often very blunt statements, and is a very fast-paced social networking site with the flow of new tweets never ending.

Despite the mudslinging and constant trolling, somehow (at least at the moment) Twitter does have a measurable influence on our society. It is perhaps best known for what’s trending on the site and was the first major social media platform to include a trending topics list. The trending box allegedly shows the list of the top 10 topics that people are tweeting about, and a look at it on any given day reveals what is most important to the people using Twitter. This is usually celebrity gossip, sports entertainment news, or tweets about the latest liberal causes or complaints. Often what’s trending on Twitter then gets picked up by mainstream media as a topic they see of interest to report on.

Twitter has become a place where celebrities release public statements on whatever scandal they may be involved in, and random things they say are often turned into meaningless little stories on celebrity gossip sites. As you know, President Trump likes to tweet and often goes on ‘Twitter rants’ about the media, the Democrats, and Deep State operatives within the government trying to sabotage his administration.

The Trending Topics

As I covered in the previous chapter, Facebook was exposed for manipulating the trending topics box by not only censoring certain stories and topics from being included on the list, but also artificially inserting topics into the module that they wanted to promote.[451] And knowing what we know about technology and these major social media companies, it would be foolish to think that Twitter doesn't do exactly the same thing. In fact, in a now deleted tweet, a Clinton insider named Peter Daou tweeted to CEO Jack Dorsey asking him to remove "Words That Don't Describe Hillary" from trending, saying that Twitter was, "providing a platform for pure misogyny" by allowing it to stay on the trending list.[452]

When President Obama did a live Q & A with Twitter in 2015 using the hashtag #AskPOTUS [POTUS is short for President of the United States], the CEO asked his team to implement an algorithm to filter out "abusive" tweets that contained the hashtag.[453] A few years later they would roll out this feature for everyone, allowing people to manually input any words, phrases, usernames, and even emojis they want automatically filtered out from their feed.[454] The muting is even case sensitive. For example, you can now literally put the words "President Trump" in your filter, and if someone tweets at you a message that contains those words, you won't even see it.[455]

In June of 2015, when the Supreme Court ruled that gay marriage had to be accepted as legal in all 50 states, the hashtag #LoveWins was instantly trending and included a rainbow heart emoji.[456] Twitter automatically includes a custom emoji when certain hashtags are tweeted if the hashtag is sponsored by a company or an organization.[457] It appears that President Obama was one of the first people to start using the hashtag, showing that it (along with the custom 'gay' emoji) was preplanned.[458] Twitter even introduced a special Black Lives Matter emoji consisting of the "black power" fist the day after a Black Lives Matter activist shot twelve police officers, killing five of them in an ambush during one of the movement's marches.[459]

It's not just the top trending topics that are manipulated, but also their associated results. When you click on one of the top 10 topics, you are brought to a page that shows what people are led to believe are the top tweets or photos using those hashtags or words in a tweet. In theory, if a tweet has 5,000 likes, then it is one of the first tweets shown in the results for the topic, but this isn't actually the case. It has been documented that what Twitter features as the top results for various trending topics appear to be manipulated at times to cast them in a certain light.

For example when a secret service agent tackled a *Time* magazine photographer at a Trump campaign rally, a photo showing the photographer with his hand grabbing the throat of the agent was the top result connected to the trending topic "Secret Service," but that photo was later replaced by another one showing the photographer lying on the ground after having been tackled by the agent.[460]

A Trump rally in Chicago had to be canceled in March of 2016 because an angry mob of violent protesters were getting more out of control by the minute and local police advised the campaign to call off the event. That night "Trump Rally" was the top trend on Twitter, and when it first began trending, all of the top tweets included photos of a bloody police officer who had been smashed in the head with a bottle along with pictures of protesters blocking traffic, but those top results were soon replaced with pictures of KKK rallies and links to news articles attacking Trump.[461] Many people started tweeting the hashtags #TwitterCensorship or #TwitterCensoring as a result.

While Twitter remains silent on the issue, Instagram openly admits that they delete hashtags and censor certain search results in order to, as they claim, "hide inappropriate content."[462] Sometimes they just temporarily censor hashtags when a certain topic they feel is "inappropriate" becomes associated with a benign hashtag. It's not just NSFW (not safe for work) hashtags like #RussianMilf or #Cumfession, that they censor, it has also been hashtags like #Kansas, #AmericanGirl, and even #Brain.[463]

Hillary Clinton's campaign was accused of paying Twitter to inject the hashtag #BernieLostMe into the top trend hoping to erode support for Bernie Sanders during the primaries. The #BernieLostMe hashtag was number one despite having just a few thousand people tweeting it, while other topics that were ranked lower on the list had more than ten times as many people tweeting about them.[464] 'Influencers' are often chosen to simultaneously start tweeting hashtags as part of political propaganda campaigns because their fans will mindlessly follow their lead and can quickly cause certain topics to trend.

Twitter has also allowed disgusting topics to trend like, "Rape Melania,"[465] and #GoldenShowers.[466] The day President Trump was inaugurated, over 12,000 tweets called for his assassination and "Assassinate Trump" trended.[467] The same threats flooded Twitter the day after the election when unhinged liberals couldn't contain their violent hatred for the new president.[468]

President Trump on Twitter

President Trump's use of Twitter has been called the modern day equivalent of President Franklin D. Roosevelt's fireside chats, when he used the new media of his time — radio — to speak directly to the American people. We really take for granted how amazing most of our technology is today, and before FDR's fireside chats if someone wanted to listen to a president's speech, they had to actually be at an event in person. Instead of Donald Trump going to a radio station, or holding a press conference in the Rose Garden in front of all the different television cameras, he can just pick up his phone and type a message directly to his 30 million Twitter followers.

"Trump's tweets" have become legendary for their bluntness and controversial nature, but the power of him being able to get his message directly to people through Twitter instead of relying on television networks, radio stations, or newspapers to relay it, is truly remarkable. In an interview with *The Financial Times*, he said, "Without the tweets, I wouldn't be here…I have over 100 million followers between Facebook, Twitter [and] Instagram. Over 100 million. I don't have to go to the fake media."[469]

Twitter co-founder Evan Williams actually apologized for Twitter's role in getting out his message, and when asked about Trump crediting Twitter with helping him win the election, Williams responded, "It's a very bad thing, Twitter's role in that. If it's true that he wouldn't be president if it weren't for Twitter, then yeah, I'm sorry."[470]

Banning and Censoring Users

The most popular case of someone being banned from Twitter is when Breitbart's Milo Yiannopoulos was permanently banned after teasing *Saturday Night Live* cast member Leslie Jones about the new all-female remake of *Ghostbusters* which was derided by critics for its gratuitous pro-feminist agenda.[471] Milo tweeted Leslie a link to his review which was published on Breitbart, and the two went back and forth insulting each other.[472] Leslie Jones had her feelings hurt by Milo's 'trolling' which his followers joined in on, and tweeted, "I leave Twitter tonight with tears and a very sad heart. All this cause [sic] I did a movie. You can hate the movie but the shit I got today…wrong."[473]

Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey responded to her saying "Hi Leslie, following, please DM me when you have a moment,"[474] trying to head off the bad PR of having another celebrity quit Twitter after getting tired of being trolled. Then, even though Milo hadn't threatened her, or used any language that's not commonplace on Twitter, his account was banned. Many were stunned by this because Twitter is mostly known for being a place to trash-talk others. Many saw the ban being politically motivated because Milo had become a vocal critic of social justice warriors and was becoming quite an Internet celebrity.

Even Wikileaks tweeted to CEO Jack Dorsey seeking some answers. First they called him out saying, "Cyber feudalism. @Twitter founder Jack banned conservative gay libertarian @Nero for speaking the 'wrong' way to actress @Lesdoggg."[475]

Jack responded, "@Wikileaks we don't ban people for expressing their thoughts. Targeted abuse & inciting abuse against people however, that's not allowed."[476]

Wikileaks responded, "@Jack Like this?" and included a link to an archive of tweets from Leslie Jones doing just that. She had also said on *Late Night with Seth Meyers* that she uses her fans to go after people on Twitter who say things to her she doesn't like. "And I'll blow you up too, so if you tweet me thinking I'm the only one who's gonna get it, I retweet it so all my followers can see it, and get on your punk [ass]."[477]

Wikileaks continued to press Jack, asking "@Jack Who has access to justice? Many have had vastly worse. What's the appeal mechanism? What's the transparency of the process?"[478]

They went on, "@Jack Because it appears that a politically aligned famous American actress has access to ban-power that everyone else does not."[479]

They continued, "@Jack It is time @Twitter got out of the censorship/justice game. Let users create communal filter lists if need be."[480]

"@Jack a punitive mechanism leads to a flood of manipulative score settling & eventual defensive pre-emption just like #TurkeyPurge & 1937."[481]

"@Jack We will start a rival service if this keeps up because @Wikileaks & our supporters are threatened by a space of feudal justice."[482]

Jack Dorsey finally responded, “@Wikileaks all fair points. We are working to get here.”[483]

Before they had actually banned Milo, Twitter “unverified” his account,[484] removing the coveted blue checkmark found on celebrities’ social media accounts which confirm that it is in fact them and not a fan account or someone impersonating them. Having a verified social media account has some prestige to it because the person is seen as popular enough or “important” enough to warrant having such special treatment.[485] So unverifying Milo was a step trying to take away from his status and growing popularity.

Meanwhile, countless Black Lives Matter supporters call for killing cops, and crazy liberals repeatedly called for mass shootings at Donald Trump campaign events and for killing white people; and even to assassinate President Trump.[486] Throughout 2016 I documented repeated instances like this on my YouTube channel.[487]

Twitter was sued by an American woman whose husband was killed by an ISIS attack in Jordan where he was working as a contractor for what she alleged was providing material support to terrorists because so many radical Muslims were posting ISIS propaganda. The lawsuit claimed, “Without Twitter, the explosive growth of ISIS over the last few years into the most feared terrorist group in the world would not have been possible.”[488] Twitter even verified the account of the Muslim Brotherhood which has been designated a terrorist organization in several countries, and allows an account dedicated to Hamas, the radical Palestinian Sunni-Islamic organization which has almost 50,000 followers.[489]

When rapper Azealia Banks threatened to have Sarah Palin gang raped by a bunch of black men, Twitter didn’t penalize her account.[490] Banks had also bullied and harassed a child actor from the Disney Channel, but again there was no action taken to even temporarily suspend her account.[491] It was only after she called One Direction singer Zayn Malik a “faggot” that her account was suspended.[492]

Meanwhile, after I posted a meme saying there were only two genders, I was sent an email from Twitter’s Support department encouraging me to delete the tweet and saying my account was under review to see if I violated their no “hateful conduct” policy.

James O’Keefe had his account temporarily suspended shortly after he announced he would release a new undercover investigation into a democrat candidate for the U.S. Senate.[493] O’Keefe’s Project Veritas organization would later release damning footage of democrat operatives discussing voter fraud and planning to use stink bombs at an inaugural ball which led to several arrests.[494] The Drudge Report’s tweets have been censored using the “sensitive content” filter,[495] and at least 32 of Donald Trump’s tweets encouraging people to get out the vote in key battleground states like Florida and Wisconsin vanished shortly after he posted them and couldn’t be seen unless you had their exact URLs.[496]

Twitter suspended World Net Daily’s account for 12 hours because of a tweet including a link to a story they wrote about former DNC chair Donna Brazile allegedly being upset that a private investigator had been hired to look into the murder of Seth Rich. He was a DNC staffer who many suspect may have been the person who leaked DNC insider emails to Wikileaks shortly before the election.[497]

Twitter even suspended the account of a Christian mother for posting ‘homophobic’ remarks for denouncing an article in *Teen Vogue* instructing kids on how to have anal sex with each other.[498]

Since banning Milo Yiannopoulos caused #FreeMilo to become the number one trend from all his supporters tweeting their criticism of his ban, Twitter began “shadow banning” popular conservative accounts which covertly limits the visibility of their tweets to others.[499] It’s a more subtle way of censoring someone since their account isn’t getting shut down and specific tweets aren’t causing their account to get suspended, so the tactic of shadow banning quietly restricts the reach that the user has. This seems to be the new preferred method of cracking down on conservatives because this “soft censorship” doesn’t raise as many alarms because as you can imagine when a popular user gets suspended, people notice and then start aggressively spreading the word on Twitter about the latest victim of censorship.

Twitter also experimented with locking accounts temporarily if people tweeted profanity to celebrities.[500] They appear to have abandoned this method in favor of enabling mute lists and automatic profanity filters that users can activate which will prevent any tweet with profanity or custom words or phrases of their choice from showing up in their feed.

They also enabled block lists, which have been compiled by different groups, and once added to a person’s account automatically block hundreds, or even thousands of users, based on any number of criteria.[501] If someone blocks you, then they won’t get any notifications when you tweet to them, and you can’t access their feed to see their tweets. Some people I’m blocked by include Rosie O’Donnell, CNN’s Jim Acosta, actress Leslie Jones, singer John Legend, model Chrissy Teigen, *Tonight Show* band leader Questlove, the DJ Moby, rapper Ice T, Andrew Dice Clay, Amy Schumer, and many more.

Bots

Twitter admitted to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission that they estimated over 23 million of their active user accounts were “bots,” or fake accounts run by automated computer programs which then post spam or are used by people who buy followers so they can look more popular than they are.[502] A later study put the number at almost 48 million bots, or between 10% to 15% of the active accounts on the platform.[503]

A lot of bots have an attractive and scantly clad girl as the profile picture and do nothing other than respond to tweets which use certain keywords by posting a scripted message along with a link to a porn site, or have the porn site linked up on the account’s bio hoping to dupe people into visiting it after getting their attention from the bot responding to their tweets. Of course Twitter attempts to detect and shut down these porn bot accounts, but it is an ongoing battle.

After Bruce Jenner announced ‘her’ new name, someone set up the @She_Not_He bot on Twitter which would tweet a response to anyone who referred to Caitlyn Jenner as a he, to “politely correct" them.[504] About 10,000 tweets were sent from the account before it was shut down.[505] This bot was obviously created by a social justice warrior who wanted to defend 'Caitlyn' Jenner and shows how they can be used for propaganda purposes.

Bots are also used by services that sell 'likes' and 'retweets' that some people buy hoping to appear as if they have more 'fans' than they actually do.[506] In the social media world, how many 'likes' a post has is often seen as a measuring stick of how 'popular' someone is, and people looking to build up their personal "brand" sometimes resort to these deceptive practices by using bots or 'click farms' located in poor countries which literally just pay people to like and retweet things.[507] The more "engagement" a tweet has, the more likely Twitter's algorithm is to place it at the top of search results for certain keywords or when someone clicks on a link to one of the top ten trending topics. Unlike bots, click farms use actual humans to do the 'liking' and retweeting, but the effect is the same. They give the false impression that posts are more popular than they actually are.

The more bots that tweet out a certain keyword or hashtag, the more likely those topics will start trending. So if a person, a political activist group, or a marketing agency wanted a certain topic to show up on the top ten trending list, then using bots could likely help make that happen. Then the issue, topic, or wannabe celebrity's name would be brought before the eyes of everyone who happens to look at the trending module.

Brad Hayes, a computer scientist at MIT, explained, "A bot army can be utilized for a number of dishonest purposes, chief amongst them, misrepresenting public sentiment about whichever topics the controller has interest in. If 3 million people started tweeting in favor of or against a particular topic, would it shift public perception? What if those same 3 million people targeted every source you use for information? It's fair to say that this kind of written 'show of force' can certainly alter perceptions."[508]

A Latin American political operative named Andrés Sepúlveda admits he has used bots to influence people in the build-up to major elections in Mexico, Colombia, and Nicaragua. In 2014 he was sentenced to ten years in prison for espionage, using malicious software, and conspiracy, but from his prison cell he gave an interview to Bloomberg News where he said, "When I realized that people believed what the Internet says more than reality, I discovered that I had the power to make people believe almost anything."[509] He concluded, "I worked with presidents, public figures with great power, and did many things with absolutely no regrets because I did it with full conviction and under a clear objective, to end dictatorship and socialist governments in Latin America."[510]

A study at Oxford University in England looked at bots tweeting just before the UK-EU Referendum which resulted in Britain voting to leave the European Union and found that of 300,000 Twitter accounts they included in their study, one percent of them were responsible for one third of all the tweets about the Brexit debate.[511] Such a high level of activity from such a small sample led the researchers to believe that the accounts were run by bots. They said there were some bots tweeting support for Remain, and other bots tweeting support for Brexit.[512]

It's pretty much expected in today's social media world that some marketing firms may use Twitter bots to generate the appearance of "buzz" about the little-known singers or albums they are hired to promote. Bots are most likely used by marketing agencies to promote the albums of some well-known singers and television shows on major networks. One blogger posted screen shots of dozens of Twitter accounts tweeting exactly the same thing at exactly the same time, all promoting Rachel Maddow's show on MSNBC along with the hashtag #Maddow.[513]

To 'trend' on Twitter is seen as a sign of success in the entertainment and news business, and most people would probably do anything to make it happen. Of course Twitter is trying to eliminate the use of bots, but it is unknown how effective they are at filtering them out.

Correct The Record

A Super PAC supporting Hillary Clinton called Correct the Record, founded by David Brock, who also started the left-wing Media Matters 'watchdog group,' released an army of paid trolls onto the Internet during the 2016 election to tweet and comment on Facebook (and in the comment sections of news websites) about how great Hillary Clinton was, and to respond directly to people criticizing her.

The Los Angeles Times noted, "In effect, the effort aims to spend a large sum of money to increase the amount of trolling that already exists online."[514] During the election Trump's support online was tremendous, and his use of Twitter has become a part of the daily news cycles. Bernie Sanders had legions of social media savvy millennials who constantly defended and promoted him online, but Hillary's supporters were much older and didn't use social media or the comment sections of websites, so the Super PAC decided to artificially create the online support for her.

"It is meant to appear to be coming organically from people and their social media networks in a groundswell of activism, when in fact it is highly paid and highly tactical," said Brian Donahue, CEO of Craft Media/Digital, a political consulting company.[515] "That is what the Clinton campaign has always been about," he said. "It runs the risk of being exactly what their opponents accuse them of being: a campaign that appears to be populist but is a smokescreen that is paid and brought to you by lifetime political operatives and high-level consultants."[516]

David Brock, the man behind the trolling program, is known for his political dirty tricks, and so this plan was right up his alley. On a side note, Super PACs are prohibited by law from working directly with campaigns and are supposed to be completely independent entities, but Wikileaks emails revealed that Hillary's campaign was working with David Brock's Correct The Record in an apparent violation of federal law.[517]

Actor Tim Robbins, who supported Bernie Sanders, once tweeted, "Dear @CorrectRecord operatives, Thank you for following today's talking points. Your check is in the mail. Signed, @davidbrockdc," in a response to what he thought were replies to his tweets by the paid trolls.[518] He later deleted the tweet. David Karpf, a professor of media and public affairs at George Washington University, appeared to defend the paid trolling effort, saying the Super PAC was, "using the tools they have at their disposal" and that, "In this day and age of campaigning, they absolutely have to do it."[519]

Unfortunately, that’s the society we’re living in now, where paid trolls and bots are being used to promote or defend certain causes or political candidates online in order to artificially screw the appearance of what people are thinking and saying on social media. It’s truly a Brave New World.

YouTube

YouTube is the second most popular website in the world according to Alexa, the industry standard in web traffic analytics,[520] and it is so large that every minute over 400 hours of video is uploaded there.[521] It was launched in 2005 and for years most people just saw YouTube as a place to post funny cat videos, or “fail” videos of people slipping and falling or getting injured when attempting stupid stunts; but others saw it as a powerful platform to share news and commentary.

Google bought YouTube in 2006 for $1.6 billion dollars,[522] and it quickly became the most popular video sharing site in the world. For years it functioned primarily as a user-generated platform, meaning it hosted amateur videos posted by average every day people. Independent content creators, often called “YouTubers” would soon build huge grass roots followings with very little cost by making videos ranging from vlogs telling stupid stories, product reviews, do it yourself home improvement, and news and commentary. The videos are monetized through Google’s AdSense, which places small banner ads on them or short “pre-roll” ads that play before the videos. For each ad that’s shown, the creator gets a fraction of a penny. While it’s difficult to make enough money to pay your bills doing this, a few of the top creators earn millions of dollars a year.[523]

As of April 2016 there were over 2000 YouTube channels with at least a million subscribers,[524] and channels like PewDiePie (57 million), Watchmojo (15 million), Ryan’s Toys Review (9 million), Philip DeFranco (5 million) and others get more viewers per video than many major television shows.

My channel now has over a million subscribers and other conservative channels have recently been thriving like Next News Network, Infowars, Steven Crowder, Rebel Media, and Paul Joseph Watson. Many young female conservatives have gained large followings as well, like Lauren Southern, Roaming Millennial, and Brittany Pettibone.

The New York Times lamented, “For the New Far Right, YouTube Has Become the New Talk Radio,” saying, “They deplore ‘social justice warriors,’ whom they credit with ruining popular culture, conspiring against the populace and helping to undermine ‘the West.’ They are fixated on the subjects of immigration, Islam and political correctness. They seem at times more animated by President Trump’s opponents than by the man himself, with whom they share many priorities, if not a style.”[525]

YouTube has changed the world. Sociologist Philip N. Howard quoted an Arab Spring activist on the power of YouTube back in 2010 as saying activists used, “Facebook to schedule the protests, Twitter to coordinate, and YouTube to tell the world.”[526] This was before Facebook (and Twitter) enabled users to upload and share videos directly there as well, and while we may now take for granted the ability to upload videos online and share them with the world, YouTube first put this power in the hands of ordinary people, and it was truly revolutionary.

The mega-viral *Kony 2012* video, which received over 100 million views, was credited with encouraging the U.S. Senate to introduce a resolution against African warlord Joseph Kony, which they did just two weeks after the video was posted.[527]

A YouTube video is even said to have cost Mitt Romney the 2012 election after his comments at a $50,000 per plate dinner were secretly recorded by a bartender at the event, where Romney complained that 47% percent of Americans would never vote for him because they're dependent on the government for handouts.[528] That video was posted on YouTube just a month and a half before the election and immediately went viral, changing the entire tone.

While it started as primarily a user-generated content platform, once major corporations realized the power of YouTube, they started focusing on getting in on the action. It took a while for major media companies to see the potential and significance of it, but eventually the major news and entertainment networks began using the platform and were given favoritism and special features by YouTube, like anti-piracy monitoring (Content ID), and the ability to edit videos after they were already posted.[529] The home page now mostly consists of corporate sponsored videos, and what was once a community of small and independent video producers has been completely hijacked by the big media corporations.

As with Facebook and Twitter, YouTube has a Trending tab which features the *supposedly* most watched videos of the day, but just a quick look at the ranking of the videos and the amount of views they have can tell you that their Trending section is censored and manipulated too, or as a YouTube spokesman calls it, "a little human curation."[530] A brief look at the tab on most days shows many videos which hardly have any views but are manually placed on the list, hoping to artificially cause them to go viral because they promote political or social agendas that YouTube wants to further.

YouTube has also admitted that they manipulate the search results for certain topics to favor news reports from mainstream media channels over regular, independent ones.[531] They did this to put "more reliable and trustworthy" videos at the top of the page after "conspiracy" videos populated the top spots for certain searches.[532] Previously, the most-watched videos, or videos with the most engagement (comments and likes) were the top search results, no matter what channel they were from, but that is no longer the case. YouTube is now playing favorites with the major media companies, even if their videos barely have any views.

Not Just Entertainment Anymore

While most people just saw YouTube as a place to upload funny videos of their pets or their kids (remember *Charlie Bit My Finger*?), others saw the amazing power in being able to upload news segments so they could email the links to their friends — and when social media would come on the scene, share them there as well. There were also people like myself who started making our own videos giving our analysis of current events and uploading them to share our thoughts with anyone who would watch.

When I first got started making YouTube videos in 2006, smartphones didn't have video cameras in them, so the only people making YouTube videos were those who had camcorders, and to make the videos look and sound like they weren't shot in your basement, you had to have lighting kits, external microphones, and editing software; all of which cost money. Today a single smartphone has a high enough quality camera and microphone for anyone to record a vlog or an interview, and it looks and sounds pretty good, but in the early days of YouTube it took some equipment, money, and know-how to be able to make videos.

Now anyone with a cellphone can record a high quality video of anything — from a protest, or an interview with someone, to just a simple commentary on a current event, and it can be seen by just as many people as something that airs on the major television networks. What once took millions of dollars of equipment and infrastructure, not to mention a staff of skilled people, can now be accomplished by one person using a device that fits in the palm of their hand.

As YouTube "stars" got larger followings than many actors on network television, the sharks smelled blood in the water, and began circling. The Hillary Clinton campaign began recruiting YouTubers to encourage their audience to support her in the 2016 election since they had so much influence over their fans. *Vanity Fair* wrote, "The Clinton Campaign Deploys Its Secret Weapon: YouTubers," and pointed out that they recruited three popular YouTubers to help her appeal to voters in swing states just a week and a half before the election.[533]

The Clinton campaign got YouTubers to make endorsement videos for her in Pennsylvania, Ohio, and Florida. One of the videos, shot by Todrick Hall, who has two and a half million subscribers, consisted of him "surprising" a fan of his who said she wasn't sure if she was voting, so he decided to visit her and encourage her to vote for Hillary Clinton. "I'm partnering with Hillary Clinton for America, because I want everybody to come out and vote, and I want everyone to make the right vote, and I believe the right vote is Hillary Clinton," he said.[534]

Another YouTuber, GloZell Green, who has 4.5 million subscribers but can barely get 20,000 views on a video because her novelty skits of eating gross foods quickly wore off, also posted a video which consisted of her meeting a "super fan" to talk to her about why she should vote for Hillary Clinton.[535] Barack Obama also met with YouTubers hoping to help Hillary. He sat down for live interviews with several poplar YouTubers, one of which was also GloZell Green, who is best known for taking a bath in a tub full of milk and cereal.[536] While many YouTubers aren't household names, their fans can be very dedicated and easily influenced, which is why both Hillary and Obama tried to tap into their audiences.

As independent content creators began dominating the platform and amassing huge followings of millions of people, all while working from their basement or bedroom; the "powers that be" got so concerned that their information monopoly was collapsing, they had to do something to stop it. When channels like mine and Alex Jones, and Next News Network are getting more viewers than CNN, MSNBC, and other major 'news' networks, you know that industry insiders are panicking, not only because they're losing millions of viewers, but because they're losing the ability to control the narrative surrounding major issues.

Censorship is a problem that slowly kept creeping up on YouTube in the form of giving channels “Community Guidelines strikes” and deleting videos their moderators thought constituted ‘hate speech’ or ‘bullying,’ but as channels like mine began getting millions of views a week, YouTube began to regret the ‘monsters’ that they helped to create, and new Orwellian censorship tactics were implemented.

YouTube is Over Party

Philip DeFranco, a popular YouTuber with over five million subscribers, posted a video titled “YouTube is Shutting Down My Channel and I’m Not Sure What to Do About It” on August 31st 2016 which started the “YouTube is Over Party” sarcastic hashtag to trend on social media from people talking about the new restrictions on content being rolled out. YouTubers like myself had noticed our videos were getting regularly demonetized — meaning no advertisements were allowed to run on them if they included certain keywords in the title or description. Words like ‘war,’ ‘9/11,’ ‘police shooting,’ ‘ISIS,’ ‘terrorism,’ ‘sex,’ ’drugs,’ etc. It didn’t matter the context, they automatically got demonetized, but you wouldn’t notice unless you looked closely at the analytics since there was no notification about it.

What brought this to Philip DeFranco’s attention was that YouTube finally started emailing people when their videos were demonetized instead of just doing it without notice. One’s first thought to get around this would be to just avoid using certain keywords in the titles, descriptions and tags of videos, and that solved the problem — at least for a little while — but YouTube’s system kept getting more sophisticated by the day and now appears to analyze the transcripts of all videos uploaded. In 2009 YouTube began using voice recognition software and creating automatic transcripts for videos, and while not being 100% accurate, it is eerie to see that YouTube knows what the people in a video are saying because their servers are now “listening” to every word that is said in every video.[537]

PewDiePie Under Attack

A few months after the ‘YouTube is Over’ demonetization scare, the *Wall Street Journal* would target YouTube’s biggest channel, PewDiePie, which has over 57 million subscribers, and claim he’s making money by posting ‘racist’ and ‘anti-Semitic’ videos. PewDiePie, whose real name is Felix Kjellberg, is a 27-year-old guy from Sweden who started off as a “gamer” (a person who literally plays video games while other people watch) and later branched out into comedy skits and social commentary, and is a huge star rivaling many Hollywood A-listers in terms of popularity.

“Disney Severs Ties With YouTube Star PewDiePie After Anti-Semitic Posts,” was the *Wall Street Journal’s* headline where they boasted that they asked Disney about videos of his which they claimed included “Anti-Semitic jokes or Nazi imagery”[538] Their story cast him in a false light and gave the impression that he might be racist or anti-Semitic because of some jokes he made in his videos. *The Wall Street Journal* even put out a video of their own to accompany their story which showed PewDiePie dressed as a soldier sitting in front of his computer watching an Adolf Hitler speech while smiling and nodding in agreement. What they failed to mention was this scene was from a skit he shot in response to previous false claims by the mainstream media which accused him of being racist, so he made the Hitler video as a joke making fun of their ridiculous claims.

This *Wall Street Journal* article on PewDiePie poured gasoline on what were just smoldering embers, and it blew up into a huge forest fire that would be used as a token example that advertisements for major brands were being shown on YouTube videos that were 'racist,' 'inappropriate' or 'offensive.' *Wired* magazine then ran the headline, "PewDiePie Was Always Kinda Racist, But Now He's a Hero to Nazis,"[539] and when they tweeted out the link they added the comment, "White supremacists have a new hero, and his name is PewDiePie."[540] After facing major backlash from their defamatory title, they later changed it to "PewDiePie's fall shows the limits of 'LOL JK.'[541]

His original series *Scare PewDiePie* on YouTube Red (a subscription service similar to Netflix) was immediately canceled, and YouTube pulled his channel from their premium advertiser program costing him a massive drop in income.[542] Major YouTubers rallied behind him showing support, including Jewish ones,[543] but the war against YouTubers was just beginning.

News Channels Targeted

BuzzFeed, the infamous clickbait bottom feeders of the Internet, published an article titled, "How YouTube Serves As The Content Engine Of The Internet's Dark Side," pressuring YouTube to start demonetizing videos about 'conspiracy theories.'[544] The story began, "Everyone knows that Twitter and Facebook spread bad information and hate speech. But YouTube, which pays for conspiracy theories seen by millions, may be even worse."[545]

They named one particular conspiracy channel with 150,000 subscribers and said that, "His videos, usually preceded by pre-roll ads for major brands like Quaker Oats and Uber, have been watched almost 18 million times, which is roughly the number of people who tuned in to last year's season finale of NCIS, the most popular show on television."[546]

BuzzFeed continued, "In the aftermath of the 2016 presidential election, the major social platforms, most notably Twitter, Facebook, and Reddit, have been forced to undergo painful, often public reckonings with the role they play in spreading bad information…And yet there is a mammoth social platform, a cornerstone of the modern Internet with more than a billion active users every month, which hosts and even pays for a fathomless stock of bad information, including viral fake news, conspiracy theories, and hate speech of every kind — and it's been held up to virtually no scrutiny: YouTube."[547]

The article goes on to complain about what they called the "conspiracy-industrial complex" on the Internet, "which has become a defining feature of media and politics in the Trump era," and says it “would be a very small fraction of itself without YouTube.”[548]

They said the Internet’s biggest “conspiracy-news stars” live on YouTube and named a few channels like Alex Jones, Paul Joseph Watson, and Sargon of Akkad. The writer then reminisces about the good old days of YouTube, but says, “Today, it fills the enormous trough of right-leaning conspiracy and revisionist historical content into which the vast, ravening right-wing social Internet lowers its jaws to drink.”[549]

“Frequently, the videos consist of little more than screenshots of a Reddit ‘investigation’ laid out chronologically, set to ominous music,” he says. “Other times, they’re very simple, featuring a man in a sparse room speaking directly into his webcam, or a very fast monotone narration over a series of photographs with effects straight out of iMovie.”[550]

The articles goes on to lament, “Sometimes, these videos go hugely viral,” and mentions a few including one that is critical of the mass immigration of Muslims into Europe which had been viewed over 4 million times. “That’s roughly as many people as watched the *Game of Thrones* Season 3 premiere,” it says.[551] “So what responsibility, if any, does YouTube bear for the universe of often conspiratorial, sometimes bigoted, frequently incorrect information that it pays its creators to host, and that is now being filtered up to the most powerful person in the world?”[552]

It concludes by asking, “But morally and ethically, shouldn’t YouTube be asking itself the same hard questions as Facebook and Twitter about the role it plays in a representative democracy? How do those questions change because YouTube is literally paying people to upload bad information?”[553]

Alex Jones’ channel, which has over 2 million subscribers, was then targeted by Media Matters hoping to get all advertisements removed. They wrote up an entire article titled, “Google Is Funding Alex Jones’ Harassment And Hate On YouTube” where they claimed his videos, “often violate YouTube’s policies for its advertising partners,” and “frequently appear with ads for brands such as Trivago, PlayStation, and a corporation that is contracted by the state of Hawaii to promote tourism.”[554]

They went on to say, “Jones has also made numerous disparaging comments about LGBTQ people,” and that, “He has also said that Chelsea Clinton looks like Mister Ed the Horse and made numerous other sexist comments about women and their looks.”[555] They concluded, “It would appear to be consistent with YouTube’s existing policies to pull advertising from Jones’ videos. If YouTube fails to take action, advertisers can request to have their ads removed from videos appearing on Jones’ channel.”[556]

Advertisers Boycott “Offensive Content”

After *The Wall Street Journal* was done investigating PewDiePie and falsely claimed he was posting ‘racist and ‘anti-Semitic’ videos, they continued searching for ‘offensive’ content that had advertisements on it. They found two racist videos from unknown random channels which were monetized and had Coca-Cola ads running before they played, and instead of just doing a story about this, they contacted Coca-Cola to get a statement from them, or as many believe, to bully the company into pulling their advertising from YouTube.

Jack Nicas, who wrote the story, appeared to brag on Twitter, saying, “Google has lost $26B in market value over this ad controversy in the past week.”[557] And later tweeted, “Update: Coca-Cola is pulling all non-search ads with Google in response to our story. Two separate Coke ads played before this racist video.”[558]

The Daily Mail opined that, “Netflix, Guess, Trivago, Opodo, Asus and SunLife insurance have adverts alongside videos published by conspiracy theorists on Google’s YouTube platform.”[559] *The Guardian* then reported, “PepsiCo, Walmart Stores and Starbucks on Friday confirmed that they have also suspended their advertising on YouTube after the *Wall Street Journal* found Google’s automated programs placed their brands on five videos containing racist content. AT&T, Verizon, Johnson & Johnson, Volkswagen and several other companies pulled ads earlier this week.”[560]

Walmart released a statement saying, “The content with which we are being associated is appalling and completely against our company values.”[561] AT&T said, “We are deeply concerned that our ads may have appeared alongside YouTube content promoting terrorism and hate. Until Google can ensure this won’t happen again, we are removing our ads from Google’s non-search platforms.”[562]

Of course, these same brands don’t have a problem advertising on network television or cable shows that glorify crime, sex, and drugs. When CNN goes to a commercial after breaking news about the latest mass shooting or terrorist attack, these brands don’t have a problem being associated with that. Local news stations across the country report on horrific crimes like rape, child abuse, and murder every single night, and then casually cut to a commercial paid for by these same mega corporations.

Since cable news channels have many of the same advertisers which are used as pre-roll ads before YouTube videos, why are companies okay with running their ads on graphic and disturbing stories on cable news and adult dramas, but not on smaller independent YouTube channels? Another “investigation” into the matter by *The Australian Financial Review* reported, “a number of local companies — including Holden, Kia, Wesfarmers-owned hardware retailer Bunnings and electronics chain JB Hi-Fi — had video advertisements playing in front of men’s rights and anti-feminist content on YouTube.”[563] It appears they contacted Kia to tattle, and the company’s spokesman said, “As of now, programmatic advertising has been suspended until such time as we can meet with Google to further clarify the application of this advertising.”[564]

The Financial Review’s report said, “The series of videos by one YouTube user centered around a men’s rights movement known as MGTOW (Men Going Their Own Way) — a group of straight men who will not date women and believe feminism has ruined society…One included an edited segment from Ten Network’s Studio 10 that showed an interview with controversial author Peter Lloyd, who wrote the book *Stand by Your Manhood*. The video insults the Ten hosts, including calling former Australian of the Year Ita Buttrose a ‘hag.’”[565]

It's completely understandable that companies wouldn't want their ads to run on ISIS propaganda videos, or porn, but these isolated instances of 'racist' videos being monetized that were dug up by the papers caused the entire Ad Sense program to be put under a microscope. For over a decade since the monetization program had been put in place YouTube was like the wild west, where (within reason) just about any video could be monetized and advertisers didn't care about the content, but almost overnight all that changed.

New Advertising Policies

Google's chief business officer Philipp Schindler explained that, "It has always been a small problem" with a "very very very" few number of ads being shown on videos that aren't "brand-safe" but "over the last few weeks, someone has decided to put a bit more of a spotlight on the problem."[566]

A Google spokesperson said that the error rate was less than 1/1000th of a percent, meaning that their algorithms automatically identified most racist or 'objectionable' content and wouldn't place advertisements on it.[567] But YouTube immediately announced that changes were coming to the platform and they would begin removing advertisements on all 'non advertiser- friendly' content (like mine). They posted a letter for their advertisers saying, "Recently, we had a number of cases where brands' ads appeared on content that was not aligned with their values. For this, we deeply apologize. We know that this is unacceptable to the advertisers and agencies who put their trust in us. That's why we've been conducting an extensive review of our advertising policies and tools, and why we made a public commitment last week to put in place changes that would give brands more control over where their ads appear."[568]

"We know advertisers don't want their ads next to content that doesn't align with their values. So starting today, we're taking a tougher stance on hateful, offensive and derogatory content. "This includes removing ads more effectively from content that is attacking or harassing people based on their race, religion, gender or similar categories. This change will enable us to take action, where appropriate, on a larger set of ads and sites."

It concluded saying, "The YouTube team is taking a hard look at our existing community guidelines to determine what content is allowed on the platform — not just what content can be monetized."[569]

And then the mass demonetization began. On March 29th 2017, Ethan Klein of H3H3 Productions, a channel with over 3 million subscribers, tweeted that, "YouTube has demonetized everything from 'Vape Nation' to 'Thank You for 3 million' with no notification and no option to appeal."[570] Jenna Marbles, who has over 17 million subscribers, responded "I've also had a bizarre selection of videos demonetized with no notification or option to appeal."[571]

YouTubers large and small began posting screen shots showing their videos had been demonetized in bulk, along with screen shots of emails from YouTube rejecting their appeals. Internet sensation Diamond and Silk, the duo of African American sisters who post videos supporting Donald Trump, reported that 95% of their videos were demonetized.[572]

My revenue dropped 90% and at the time I had just under one million subscribers, so you can imagine how much the smaller channels were hurt by this. The mass-demonetization just kept coming as YouTube implemented new algorithms to search through older videos and demonetizing them. As Patreon co-founder and CEO Jack Conte said, “It sucks that it’s 2017 and you’ve got creators with millions of fans getting paid a few hundred bucks a month. That sucks.”[573]

Patreon is a new website where viewers can support their favorite YouTubers by chipping in a dollar a month or whatever they want in order to supplement the loss of revenue from the issues with demonetization, so if you enjoy watching my videos, I hope you’ll look me up there or visit my page at Patreon.com/MarkDice.

Videos that talk about certain subjects are now automatically demonetized the moment they’re uploaded since the autogenerated transcripts allow YouTube to know exactly what is being said in the videos themselves, so if people avoid certain titles, descriptions, or tags hoping to slip past their system, that will no longer work.

And while I’ve had tons of videos demonetized for “not being advertiser friendly,” videos on big liberal channels like The Young Turks or CNN and MSNBC which cover the same story are often still allowed to be monetized. Not to mention trash channels BuzzFeed and Feminist Frequency.

YouTube Removing Videos

Aside from just demonetizing videos and not letting them earn any revenue for the person who posts them, YouTube often just removes videos completely, claiming they violate their terms of service or places them in a “limited state” so you can only watch them if you have the exact URL because they don’t show up in searches.[574]

The Colin Flaherty channel has had multiple videos removed which show anti-white hate crimes being committed by blacks.[575] Another channel had a video removed which showed a compilation of women violently assaulting men to show that domestic violence isn’t just a one way street and that women do in fact attack men.[576] A University of Toronto professor, Jordan Peterson, who refuses to acknowledge transgender people by their “preferred pronouns” had his entire channel removed without explanation.[577] Prager University’s videos were age restricted, meaning only people 18 or older could watch them, even though they just talk about politics, economics, and science from a conservative perspective.[578]

YouTube locked one of my videos on private so nobody could watch it, saying that it was “deceptive.” The video was actually me exposing how deceptive CNN is, so the censorship couldn’t be more ironic.”[579] I’ve also had videos placed on age-restricted status, and the channel is under a constant threat of receiving “community guideline” strikes and being shut down (again) completely. My entire channel and all of my videos were deleted in 2014.[580] At the time I had 265,000 subscribers, and only after a wave of public pressure and me luckily being able to reach one of the heads of their news division did they restore everything.

Videos showing black teens attacking random white people, a viral trend known as ‘polar-bear hunting’ to the thugs, are often removed for what the site claims are violations of their policy against posting violent content. Author Colin Flaherty has documented black on white violence for years to raise awareness of the problem and YouTube regularly removes his videos despite them being posted not to glorify violence, but to show people one of the problems plaguing many communities. If people aren’t able to see what kind of anti-white hate crimes are happening on the streets in cities like Baltimore, St. Louis, Milwaukee, and others, how will people know to take precautions?

YouTube even deleted a video of mine about an anti-white hate crime, in which a black man shot up a predominantly white church in Tennessee to get ‘revenge’ for when white supremacist Dylann Roof did the same thing to a black church two years earlier in Charleston, South Carolina.[581] Not only was mainstream media ignoring the story, but then my video on it (which got over 300,000 views in 48 hours) was censored and a penalty placed on my channel in the form of a Community Guidelines strike. I appealed the removal, and after it was further reviewed, the video was restored, but the fact that the moderators took it down in the first place shows how vulnerable YouTube videos are to political censorship. YouTube has also deleted viral videos from black conservatives who criticized the Black Lives Matter movement, claiming they violate their terms of service.[582]

Many videos are also automatically deleted without issuing the channels which post them a “community guidelines violation” by identifying them through the Content ID system, which scours through all videos to find specific clips using visual and audio printing technology and removes them without warning and with no recourse to have them restored. Hollywood studios use the Content ID feature to have clips of TV shows and movies automatically blocked, sometimes even if they’re used in accordance with fair use laws.[583]

Liberals love to claim YouTube is a “private business” and say they can decide what to allow on their site and what not to, but when a Christian bakery refuses to use their artistic talent to make a special gay wedding cake with two men painted in frosting or saying “Congratulations Adam and Steve,” then liberals want that business sued and shut down for ‘discrimination.’[584]

Gays cried ‘censorship’ after they noticed many LGBT videos didn’t show up on restricted mode which is meant to filter out adult content for parents, schools, and public libraries.[585] They posted videos about strange gay sex practices and then complained when YouTube didn’t allow them to be seen by children, and so YouTube apologized and ‘fixed’ their algorithm so that the adult content filter would ignore most LGBT videos so kids can now watch them.[586]

Transgender activist Riley Dennis, who argues that women can have penises and says people are ‘transphobic’ if they don’t want to have sex with trannies,[587] made a Facebook post on March 5th 2017 saying ‘she’ “Spent the entire day watching videos of people calling me a stupid regressive snowflake tranny faggot retarded SJW, so that I could compile a list of channels that harass me, so I can make the argument to YouTube that we have to do something about it.”[588]

‘She’ then proceeded to report the videos to YouTube alleging they were ‘bullying her’ and there were reports that the videos were then removed.[589] So just criticizing a radical transgender activist on YouTube is now considered to be ‘hate speech’ or ‘bullying.’ Of course, liberals can post videos saying the most hateful things one can imagine about Christians, and that's celebrated as 'free speech' (which it is), but that same protection does not exist the other way around.

In 2015, a Christian singer named Joyce Bartholomew sued YouTube after they removed one of her music videos of her singing a song with a pro-life theme. The video, titled *What Was Your Name*, was uploaded to YouTube in April of 2014 and quickly gained over 50,000 views but then YouTube removed it claiming it violated their terms of service. She sued them for defamation, arguing that by YouTube saying she violated their terms of service when she did not, they had damaged her reputation by making false statements about her.[590] The video was later re-uploaded, and at the time I'm writing this, has over 500,000 views.[591]

Singer Elton John and his 'husband' were involved in a sex scandal in the UK when it came to light that their 'marriage' was really just a sham and that they had engaged in threesomes with other men.[592] And after news of this broke in the British tabloids, Elton John got a court order to block every news outlet in England from reporting on the story.[593]

After I posted a YouTube video about the legal threats I received after tweeting about the censorship, the video was soon blocked in the UK as well. Fans from England sent me screenshots showing my video was blocked in their region after they clicked on the link I posted on my Facebook page. Anyone living in the UK who went directly to my YouTube channel (YouTube.com/MarkDice) just simply didn't see the video at all. It's an ongoing battle for many of us YouTubers to keep our videos (and our entire channels) from being deleted. I wasn't given any warning for this, but since I was aware that Elton John was silencing the media in the UK, and having Twitter send out legal threats to people tweeting about it, it was pretty clear what was happening.[594]

People and companies often abuse YouTube's copyright policy and file DMCA [Digital Millennium Copyright Act] takedown notices on peoples' videos when they include clips of their content for purposes of criticism, which is fully allowed under fair use laws, but sometimes people file these false copyright claims in attempts to have the criticism removed.[595] Various social justice warriors have been accused of filing false DMCA claims against their critics, and even some videogame developers have been accused of abusing DMCA takedowns to have negative reviews of their games deleted.[596]

The Future of YouTube

It is possible that the constant pushback against the politically correct 'Thought Police' may eventually cause advertisers and YouTube to loosen their restrictions on 'offensive' or 'controversial' content, but it's an uphill battle and one that at this point we are losing by a landslide. The days of most smaller conservative YouTubers being able to make a living using the website is probably a thing of the past.[597] And even for larger channels like mine, it's a constant struggle.

You may be wondering, 'doesn't YouTube need to make money from advertisers?' 'Wouldn't demonetizing so many videos cost them money as well?' At this point there may be so many 'brand friendly' videos that it won't matter to YouTube if they don't run ads on channels like mine, because there are so many others available that they see as being ‘safe.’ It also appears that YouTube has changed its revenue model, so they no longer need content creators to make videos to place ads on like they once did.

Shortly after the “Ad-pocalypse” (the advertiser apocalypse as we call it), YouTube announced YouTube TV and started going after cable TV providers like Cox, Time Warner, and Dish Network, by offering people the same basic cable service through the YouTube TV app on their smart TVs, tablets, and phones.[598] Like a parasite that sucked the blood out of its host until it died, YouTube has simply moved on to other ways to generate money, and left thousands of full-time content creators in the dust — people like me who had largely relied upon revenue from making YouTube videos to pay our bills.

YouTubers franticly scrambled to try and stay afloat and many went to a fan-funded model though Patreon or started making money from livestreaming through Super Chat donations, where users pay to ask them questions. Many started asking for direct donations through PayPal, Bitcoin, and other crowdsourcing methods. Others started selling merchandise like T-shirts and coffee mugs or began getting their own sponsors through MCNs (Multi Channel Networks) or 3rd party ad agencies.

In previous generations most kids wanted to grow up to be a professional athlete, a rock star, or an actor; but the millennial generation and generation Z all wanted to be YouTubers because it seemed like a life of freedom, fun, and easy money; but the heyday of truly independent YouTubers who do and say whatever they want is over. With the wheels having fallen off the gravy train for many, what was once a dream job has become more of just a job, or even a hobby now that many have had to get ‘real jobs’ to pay their bills since YouTube’s monetization program has collapsed. As bad as all this is, unfortunately YouTube continues to tighten the restrictions on what people are allowed to post even if it’s not monetized.

YouTube announced they were going to further censor ‘controversial’ content and teamed up with the ADL [Anti-Defamation League] a ‘civil rights’ agency which has the sole purpose of ‘fighting bigotry’ — an organization whose standards for what is ‘extremist’ content is so low that they labeled Pepe the Frog, a cartoon character used in pro-Trump memes, a ‘hate symbol.’[599]

In a blog post YouTube admitted, “We’ve started rolling out features from Jigsaw’s Redirect Method to YouTube. When people search for sensitive keywords on YouTube, they will be redirected towards a playlist of curated YouTube videos that directly confront and debunk violent extremist messages. We also continue to amplify YouTube voices speaking out against hate and radicalization through our YouTube Creators for Change program.”[600]

Of course, to YouTube it is considered ‘extremist propaganda’ if someone says that there are only two genders, or if they say it’s disgusting to allow a man who thinks he’s a woman to shower in the girl’s locker room, or if someone doesn’t support gay marriage, or if they want to secure the U.S./Mexico border and deport criminal illegal aliens from the United States.

In an interview with CNN, YouTube’s CEO Susan Wojcicki was asked if she had experienced any “sexism” in the tech industry since it is dominated by men, and after thinking silently for a moment — not wanting to disappoint the interviewer with a “no,” she responded that she has experienced sexist “microaggressons” such as when men “interrupt” her while she’s talking, or when men say something that “annoys” her.[601] Those were literally her examples of “sexism” in Silicon Valley, so you can see why the company considers videos criticizing feminists and other aspects of the Leftists’ agenda as “hate speech.”

Many viewers who have seen her interviews wonder how she could possibly be the CEO of any company, let alone YouTube, because she seems like a complete idiot. Many suspect nepotism is the reason she got the job because her sister married Google’s co-founder Sergey Brin.[602] (Google is the parent company of YouTube — or was — now it’s Alphabet Inc., which is the new parent company due to corporate restructuring.) In July of 2017, just as the crackdown on conservative channels was ramping up, she tweeted out a photo of herself meeting with The Young Turks host Cenk Uyger, the biggest liberal ‘news’ channel on the platform, thanking him for stopping by YouTube’s headquarters.[603] So it’s clear that she’s playing favorites, and you can see which team she is on, and that the liberal rot at YouTube is coming directly from the head.

Some people are turning to other platforms, including decentralized peer-to-peer file sharing networks and even blockchain technology to avoid YouTube censorship. So if my channel ever gets deleted, check out my Facebook page or Twitter feed (if they’re still up) so you can find links to my videos (wherever they’re being hosted) and see where I’ve moved to, if it comes to that. But in the meantime, I hope you’ll subscribe to me at YouTube.com/MarkDice and visit the channel regularly for new videos.

Google

Google is more than just a search engine. It is the closest thing to an all-powerful information monopoly the planet has ever seen. Not only does it account for 90% of Internet searches in most countries,[604] and run the Android operating system on 80% of the world's smartphones and tablets,[605] and own YouTube — the largest video sharing site in the world; but the company is also trying to give birth to the world's first artificial intelligence. They're even hoping to make humans immortal.[606] In 2015 Alphabet Inc. was created as part of a corporate restructuring and is now the parent company of Google and its many subsidiaries.

As you know, Google has become a verb and is a synonym for "looking something up" online, but when so much of the world relies on a single source for accessing their information, there are inherent dangers of censorship and political favoritism regarding the massive amount of content they control. Beneath the surface of being "just a search engine," Google has a very deep and far-reaching political agenda and their control over so much of the Internet and their ability to manipulate how billions of people see the world has dramatic implications.

Most people treat Google like a magic eight ball which answers any question they ask since it is literally as convenient as clicking a few keys (or today, using Okay Google or Siri voice recognition search systems) which most people blindly trust "tells the truth." Because Google's algorithms are considered trade secrets it's difficult for most people to understand how they work or see how they favor certain people, issues, websites, and political viewpoints over others. But while it's difficult, it's not impossible. In this chapter we'll take a look at some of the examples that researchers have discovered and the concerns they raise.

It's also important to point out that people's long-term memories are actually becoming atrophied and aren't retaining information like they used to in the recent past since their brains don't make it a priority to store a lot of information anymore because people can just "Google it."[607] It's a cliché but true, that as computers got smarter, most people got dumber.

As the war against 'fake news' and 'offensive' content heated up after the 2016 presidential election, of course Google jumped on the bandwagon and used the moral panic as an excuse to expand their censorship under the disguise of this new moral crusade.

CEO Eric Schmidt said, "We're very good at detecting what's the most relevant and what's the least relevant. It should be possible for computers to detect malicious, misleading and incorrect information and essentially have you not see it. We're not arguing for censorship, we're arguing just take it off the page, put it somewhere else...make it harder to find."[608]

If you're wondering where Schmidt's political allegiance lies, he was with Barack Obama on election night in 2012,[609] and "helped recruit talent, choose technology and coach the campaign manager," Obama operative David Plouff admitted.[610] And where was he on election night in 2016? He was at Hillary Clinton's party, where he was photographed wearing a "staff" badge.[611]

The visitor logs during the Obama administration show that Google's lobbyist had visited the White House 128 times between January of 2009 and October of 2015.[612] That was more visits than lobbyists for Comcast, Verizon, Facebook, and Amazon combined.[613] That same year Google spend $16 million dollars on lobbying, the most out of any tech company.[614] Why would a search engine need to work so closely with the Obama administration?

Manipulating Top Search Results

Google's secret algorithms determine which webpages will show up and in what order when someone looks something up. While you will get thousands, perhaps hundreds of thousands of results for any given topic, SEO (search engine optimization) experts have conducted studies which show that over 90% of people click on something that's on the first page of those search results.[615]

If you sell things online, like every major retailer does — from Best Buy to Advance Auto Parts, or run a news site, you want your website to show up as one of the first results when someone searches for something relevant to your work. Having a first-page result is what makes or breaks many online businesses, and it's entirely up to Google which pages will show up, in what order, or even if they'll show up at all, no matter how relevant they are to your search.

"Google, Inc., isn't just the world's biggest purveyor of information; it is also the world's biggest censor," declared *US News and World Report* after a 2016 investigation.[616] Their report highlights the little-known fact that Google has nine different blacklists (that we know of), and have created censorship tools for various repressive governments around the world to keep information hidden from their people no matter how detailed their searches are.[617]

Their report pointed out, "When Google's employees or algorithms decide to block our access to information about a news item, political candidate or business, opinions and votes can shift, reputations can be ruined and businesses can crash and burn. Because online censorship is entirely unregulated at the moment, victims have little or no recourse when they have been harmed. Eventually, authorities will almost certainly have to step in, just as they did when credit bureaus were regulated in 1970."[618]

Their report concludes that, "Google has rapidly become an essential in people's lives — nearly as essential as air or water. We don't let public utilities make arbitrary and secretive decisions about denying people services; we shouldn't let Google do so either."[619]

When you Google a person, on the right hand side of the page there are several boxes which usually include a photograph of them, along with a few sentences describing them using information taken from Wikipedia. If you lookup a product, it may give you the supposed satisfaction ratings along with some other information about it like the price. These “Knowledge Panels” were introduced in 2012, and as one writer pointed out, “materialize at random, as unsourced and absolute as if handed down by God.”[620] They show results for almost anything you look up, from what the capital of a city is, to the best restaurant in town.

A researcher from the University of Technology in Austria pointed out that, “Google has become the main interface for our whole reality. To be precise: with the Google interface the user gets the impression that the search results imply a kind of totality. In fact, one only sees a small part of what one could see if one also integrates other research tools.”[621]

Redirecting Search Results

Google doesn’t just play favorites with the top search results; their control goes much deeper than that. An interesting example of Google admitting they are manipulating the search results can be found in what they call their Redirect Method, which they admit was implemented in 2016 when they created an algorithm to show search results of imams [Muslim religious leaders] denouncing ISIS along with videos of former extremists denouncing their past beliefs whenever someone was searching for ISIS related material.

“This came out of an observation that there’s a lot of online demand for ISIS material, but there are also a lot of credible organic voices online debunking their narratives,” said Yasmin Green, Google’s head of research and development. He went on to admit, “The Redirect Method is at its heart a targeted advertising campaign: Let’s take these individuals who are vulnerable to ISIS’ recruitment messaging and instead show them information that refutes it.”[622]

One specific example of this is a video showing long breadlines in Raqqa, the ISIS capital, which was chosen to come up as one of the top results when people search for certain travel routes to Syria. The idea is Google hopes to show potential ISIS fighters that the Islamic State isn’t the paradise they thought it might be, and are trying to put their curiosities to rest. The Redirect Method proves that Google is actively manipulating the search results in hopes of influencing the way people think and the actions they do or do not take as a result of their Google searches.

What other topics are they specifically redirecting search results for? The Pandora’s Box of possibilities is limitless. And while it may be a noble cause to redirect search results to paint the Islamic State in a negative light, what other issues are they trying to carefully frame in a certain way? The Second Amendment? Abortion? Immigration? Taxes? Socialized healthcare? Climate change? It would be extremely naive to think they were only using their Redirect Method to skew the search results for only one issue. Google has already been accused of suppressing websites and articles which refute climate change alarmists’ allegations.[623]

In April 2017, Google rolled out a new “fact checking tool” which includes a tag next to some search results that declares whether they are ‘true’ or ‘false,’ using sources like Snopes.com, PolitiFact.org, FactCheck.org, *The Washington Post*, and *The New York Times* as the ‘fact checkers.'[624] Google's blog explained, "Even though differing conclusions may be presented, we think it's still helpful for people to understand the degree of consensus around a particular claim and have clear information on which sources agree."[625]

For example, a search for "Obama born in Kenya" brings up results including the "fact checking snippet" saying "Fact Check by Snopes: False." Searching for "15 million undocumented immigrants" brings up the result "Three Pinochios" by *The Washington Post*, and "Pants on Fire" by PolitiFact, even though the number was said to be 11.4 million back in 2012 according to the government's own statistics.[626]

Manipulating Elections

Researchers at the American Institute for Behavioral Research and Technology published a study showing that Google could influence how people thought about different candidates in an election by serving up mostly positive or negative articles about them when people searched for certain topics. "We estimate, based on win margins in national elections around the world, that Google could determine the outcome of upwards of 25 percent of all national elections," said Robert Epstein, who helped conduct the study. [627]

The amount of influence doesn't even have to be all that great, because when you consider that most elections have fairly close margins, if Google can increase or decrease the positive or negative feelings about a particular candidate or issue by just a small percentage, it could be enough to change the outcome of a race.

During the 2016 election, a *New York Times* tech writer named Farhad Manjoo actually suggested that Google should filter out search results to videos and articles which raised questions about Hillary Clinton's health problems. "Google should fix this," he said in response to Rudy Giuliani encouraging people to look up "Hillary Clinton illness." He added, "It shouldn't give quarter to conspiracy theorists."[628] Just three weeks later Hillary would be caught on video collapsing as she was leaving the 9/11 memorial at Ground Zero where she had to be carried away by her staff, confirming what many had been suspecting — that she was not well.[629]

Just a month after the election *The Guardian* actually claimed that search results were, "being manipulated and controlled by rightwing propagandists," because a journalist didn't like some of the results that came up when searching for 'Muslims,' 'Jews,' and 'women.'[630] "[Google] simply can't go on pretending that it has no editorial responsibilities when it is delivering these kinds of results," the article says. "It [Google] is simply not defensible for it go on claiming 'plausible deniability.' It has clearly become a conduit for rightwing hate sites and it must urgently take action."[631]

Shortly after Donald Trump's book *Crippled America* came out, a Google search for the title brought up pictures of Adolf Hitler's book cover *Mein Kampf*.[632] And for some period of time a search for "When Hitler was born" resulted in photos of Hitler, but also of Trump. After these and other strange search results began making headlines, Google quietly fixed the issue.

If you go to the Google News page you'll find a series of articles they have aggregated from various sources, and of course their editors have chosen which ones to feature as the "Top Stories" and what news outlets they come from. The page consists simply of links to articles from news outlets like the *Washington Post*, the *New York Times*, and other mostly liberal papers. The stories chosen to be featured there are obviously going to reflect the political leanings of Google, and from my own experience the top stories are almost always anti-Trump and frame conservative issues in a negative light.

Autocomplete

It's not just the search results that are manipulated (or completely hidden), Google also manipulates search *suggestions* as well. As you have likely noticed when you begin typing something into Google it will give you a list of what it thinks you are searching for (or what it *wants* you to search for).

For example if you just type in "When is," it will suggest four different options depending on what time of year it is, or what other users tend to put after those words. When I just typed "when is" into Google, it came up with "When is Mother's Day" as one, "When is Mother's Day This Year 2017" as the second, "When is Easter" as the third, and "When is the Kentucky Derby" as the fourth autosuggestion. Mother's Day is just a week away as I'm writing this, and the Kentucky Derby was just yesterday.

But after a close look at this autocomplete or "suggested search" feature, it becomes clear that certain autosuggestions are regularly censored so they don't show up. Google has admitted they filter out certain phrases from the autocomplete suggestions if they are "potentially inappropriate."[633] Currently, typing in "Islam is" brings up "a religion of peace" as the top autosuggestion. "Islam is Peace" is the second, and "Islam is not a race" is the third. Meanwhile one of the autosuggestions for Christianity is "Christianity is dying."

Currently, when "Hillary Clinton cri" is typed in, Google suggests "Hillary Clinton credentials," "Hillary Clinton creme brulee," and "Hillary Clinton crazy laugh," but the same search on Yahoo brings up "Hillary Clinton crying," "Hillary Clinton crimes," "Hillary Clinton criminal," and "Hillary Clinton crimes list." Microsoft's Bing brings up "Hillary Clinton crying," "Hillary Clinton criminal," "Hillary Clinton crooked," and "Hillary Clinton crazy."

A search for "Hillary Clinton ind" on Google brings up "Hillary Clinton India," "Hillary Clinton Indiana," and "Hillary Clinton individual donors." On Microsoft's Bing the recommendations are: "Hillary Clinton indictment," "Hillary Clinton indicted," and "Hillary Clinton indictment update."

On Yahoo they are: "Hillary Clinton indictment," Hillary Clinton indictment coming," and "Hillary Clinton indictment coming NY Times."

Autosuggestions involving Hillary's health were also censored when I tested this. Google's autosuggestions for "Hillary Clinton's health" are "Hillary's Clinton's health plan," "Hillary Clinton's healthcare plan," and "Hillary Clinton's healthcare plan 1993."

On Bing, a search for "Hillary Clinton's health" brings up "Hillary Clinton's health issues," "Hillary Clinton's health problems," and then third is "Hillary Clinton's health care plan."

These autosuggestions may have changed by the time you are reading this book, but others and myself have documented the clear protection of Hillary Clinton's autosuggestions by Google during the time period surrounding the 2016 election.[634] If Google manipulated the autosuggestions to protect Hillary Clinton during the election, which all evidence indicates they did, they are most likely doing it for other people, issues, and topics as well.

Un-Googleable

They don't just manipulate the top search results for various topics for their own financial interest or political reasons — sometimes Google outright hides what would be results for certain topics so nothing shows up at all. Sometimes these censored pages are the result of DMCA takedown complaints; sometimes they're the result of a court order which is fairly common in England with their "right to be forgotten laws" that mandate Google hide certain pages from their index; and sometimes it's just because Google feels it's the 'right thing to do.' These topics are considered to be "un-Googleable."

Due to laws in the U.K., Google must remove certain search results when someone obtains a court order to enforce their "right to be forgotten law" which prevents not only the media from reporting on certain facts, but also prevents Google from including them in the search results in all countries that are part of the European Union as well.[635]

As I discussed previously, singer Elton John was able to obtain a court order to silence the British media about him and his 'husband's' fake marriage and deviant lifestyle, as well as remove tweets on Twitter (and videos on YouTube) that mentioned their names in connection with their sex scandal, and that censorship was also implemented on Google as well. Any article mentioning the keywords "celebrity threesome sex scandal" and Elton John's name were dumped down a memory hole and don't show up for people in Europe.[636] Google has different filters in different countries, so in the United States pages will still show up, but in Europe Google has to follow the law and censor such results.[637]

Sky News found that one of their articles about Kelly Osbourne getting sick on the set of her show *The Fashion Police* was removed from Google in Britain (Google.co.uk).[638] This was just two months after the "right to be forgotten" law had passed, enabling people to request the removal of search results they claim are "outdated or damaging" to their character.

The Guardian found that stories about a former Scottish soccer referee who admitted lying about the reason for rescinding a penalty issued to a team had been removed.[639] *The Telegraph* had stories of theirs hidden about the former president of the British Law Society who made fake complains about a colleague of his hoping to get him fired.[640] The BBC (British Broadcasting Corporation) reported that shortly after the law was put in place Google had censored at least a dozen links to some of their stories as well.[641]

In 2013 when sexually explicit selfies of dozens of A-list celebrities were hacked from their iCloud accounts and posted online, Google made most of the direct links to the photos un-Googleable, and removed the pictures from their Google Image search.[642]

The Church of Scientology has used a number of DMCA (Digital Millennium Copyright Act) takedown notices to have information about their 'scriptures' removed which reveal the strange beliefs of high-level Scientologists about the "Lord Xenu" and the creation myth founder L. Ron Hubbard (a former science fiction writer) concocted for his cult.[643] Scientology has also had search results blocked in the EU by using the right to be forgotten statutes.[644]

Google has admitted censoring results for the Chinese government and other oppressive regimes around the world. For example, until 2010 Google had filtered out all websites supporting the independence of Tibet and Taiwan, and even any search results about the infamous Tiananmen Square protests in 1989 where hundreds, possibly thousands, of student protesters were killed by the Chinese government during a pro-democracy demonstration.[645]

Websites and articles in Australia, Israel, Canada, France, Germany, India, and others have also been censored — either due to court orders, or to comply with those countries 'hate speech' laws.[646] And of course Google Earth and Google Street view have removed images that governments consider matters of national security.

FTC Investigation

People within the Federal Trade Commission have actually recommended filing a lawsuit against Google for their search manipulation.[647] In 2012 the FTC ended a two year investigation into Google after repeated complaints that their dominance gives them an unfair advantage over other companies because they aren't just in the search engine business, they're in the cell phone business (Android), and also sell books, music, and movies through their Google Play store.

Google even has their own product and restaurant reviews that are in direct competition with Yelp, which they have threatened to remove from their search results altogether.[648] The Federal Trade Commission investigation revealed that Google had placed restrictions on search results for content from their competitors, but despite high level staff members at the FTC wanting to file an antitrust suit against them because they were using their monopoly to cause "real harm to consumers and to innovation" through anticompetitive tactics, the commission surprisingly did nothing.[649] Google did however agree to make some voluntary changes in the way they run the algorithms, trying to appease the FTC.

FTC senior advisor Tim Wu admitted Google is “reducing consumer welfare.”[650] And during the antitrust hearing Senator Richard Blumenthal (D-Conn.) said that, “While the company is a great American success story, their position in the marketplace has led to legitimate questions about whether they have used their market power to disadvantage competitors unfairly and ultimately limit consumer choice.”[651]

A few years later the European Union charged Google with antitrust violations for unfair business practices and fined the company $2.7 billion dollars.[652] One of the officials involved in the decision said, “Google has given its own comparison shopping service an illegal advantage by abusing its dominance in general Internet search. It has promoted its own service, and demoted rival services. It has harmed competition and consumers. That’s illegal under EU antitrust rules…Google has come up with many innovative products and services that have made a difference to our lives. That’s a good thing. But Google’s strategy for its comparison shopping service wasn’t just about attracting customers by making its product better than those of its rivals. Instead, Google abused its market dominance as a search engine by promoting its own comparison shopping service in its search results, and demoting those of competitors.”[653]

Privacy Concerns

Aside from manipulating and censoring search results, Google is engaged in more disturbing and dangerous activities — putting people’s personal information, their homes, and even their lives at risk.

Google keeps a log of everything that everyone searches for and puts tracking cookies (small files) on your computer. Such information is sold to advertisers. This means Google (and anyone they sell that information to) knows about people’s possible health problems from them looking up their symptoms, as well as any personal interests that may be embarrassing if made public. They even know people’s political leanings, which could be used to discriminate against them by a current or potential employer.

Google’s terms of service have changed over the years, at one time the tracking cookies ‘expired’ after 31 years,[654] but more recently they claim the cookies will now expire after two years.[655] The advocacy group Privacy International said Google was “hostile to privacy” and gave them their lowest ranking of any company in their assessment. Even browsing in ‘incognito’ mode on Google Chrome is not private as most people are led to believe.[656] Google knows what you’ve been looking up, and so do countless advertising agencies, political organizations, law enforcement, and anyone else Google wants to give that information to.

For years Gmail users had the content of their emails scanned and read by Google in order to use them to show people advertisements based on what they were writing about.[657] Users consented to this when they agreed to the terms of service which hardly anyone even reads or thinks twice about. After word of this creepy tactic started making headlines, Google announced that they would stop doing so.

In response to critics about their privacy concerns CEO Eric Schmidt, declared, “If you have something that you don’t want anyone to know, maybe you shouldn’t be doing it in the first place.”[658] An interesting statement from a man who allegedly has an open marriage and had his $15 million dollar Manhattan penthouse soundproofed, which *New York Magazine* called a “depraved sex palace” for him and his presumed mistresses.[659]

Google Street view allows anyone to get photos of your home, which is just as easy as looking up pictures of just about anything else. When gathering the 360 degree images of every street in America for the Street View feature Google also collected names, addresses, passwords, emails, text messages, hardware IDs, and browsing histories through people’s home WiFi routers if they weren’t password protected.[660]

Burglars often use Google Street View to conduct reconnaissance on homes and garages before breaking into them.[661] One survey showed that 80% of burglars use social media and Google Street View to case houses they’re planning on burglarizing.[662] Police in Chicago say that a burglar suspected of breaking into at least eight different homes used Google Maps to find expensive houses located on a highway (for an easy escape) and then further cased the homes using Google’s Satellite View of those properties.[663]

As Google grows more powerful and as their products and services become more ingrained in society, the dangers will likely grow in step. Many have voiced concerns about Google Home, which can enable hackers to listen in on people in their living rooms or bedrooms, and similar ‘smart home’ devices allow hackers to remotely open people’s doors making them easy targets for burglars.[664]

Is Google Becoming a God?

Alphabet Inc. (Google’s parent company) CEO Eric Schmidt admitted the plan is to have Google think *for* people, saying, “The goal is to enable Google users to be able to ask the question such as ‘What shall I do tomorrow?’ and ‘What job shall I take?’”[665] Three years later he doubled down on his assertion that Google would think *for* people, telling *The Wall Street Journal*, “I actually think most people don’t want Google to answer their questions, they want Google to tell them what they should be doing next.”[666] Tell us what we *should* be doing? As strange as this sounds their goals are far more disturbing than that.

Google’s executives want the company to be more than just a search engine and smartphone operating system; more than an ebook store and a place to stream music and movies; more than something that runs smart home gadgets and medical devices; they want it to become an artificially intelligent, all-knowing ‘God.’ Then they want to wire it directly into the brains of humans through what’s called a neural interface or BMI (brain machine interface) to merge man with machine, creating a new hybrid species of cyborgs.[667] Their final plan is to then upload the totality of one’s mind into the Cloud or a silicon-based hard drive that’s attached to a robotic body, believing this is the key to ‘immortality’ and ‘transcendence.’[668]

Google's director of engineering Ray Kurzweil actually said, "So, does God exist? Well, I would say, not yet."[669] He was hired by Google in 2012 to work full-time on artificial intelligence and is one of the most well-known proponents of transhumanism, which is the idea of merging man with machine to create superhumans. Kurzweil believes that by the year 2099, neural interfaces or BMIs (brain machine interfaces) will be surgically implanted into almost everyone, and that, "humans who do not utilize such implants [will be] unable to meaningfully participate in dialogues with those who do."[670] He and other transhumanists believe they will elevate humans to the level of gods in what they see as the final phase of humanity's physical and spiritual evolution as we merge into a cybernetic 'Borg.'

In a strange and creepy side note, Google reportedly owns P.O. Box 666 on the Caribbean island of Bermuda, which has a zero corporate tax rate, in an apparent effort to prevent paying taxes on about ten billon dollars in annual revenue.[671]

[Author's Note: Please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com or wherever you purchased it from to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them. Almost all of the one-star reviews on my books are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent, hence me adding this note. These fraudulent ratings and reviews could also be part of a larger campaign trying to stop my message from spreading by attempting to tarnish my research through fake and defamatory reviews, so I really need your help to combat this as soon as possible. Thank you!]

Wikipedia

Wikipedia was launched in 2001 as an online encyclopedia that "crowdsourced" its articles by allowing anyone to write and edit them, a strange business model which has surprisingly led to them becoming the fifth most popular website in the world.[672] Its name derives from the words 'Wiki,' which is a website format that allows collaborative modifications, and 'encyclopedia.' It currently has over five million articles and is usually one of the top Google search results for most subjects entered into the search engine.

Unlike traditional encyclopedias, which are written and edited by experts in their field, pretty much anyone can add almost anything to Wikipedia articles, which are then read and believed by countless people. Since Wikipedia has become the most popular online "encyclopedia" and one of the most visited websites online, we must take a serious look at articles published on the site and how they are fact checked, edited, and censored.

Editors at most newspapers and traditional encyclopedia companies have names and titles, not to mention bosses and company policies they must abide by, but much of what happens on Wikipedia is a mystery, and most of the editors and writers are anonymous or only referred to by their online handles which rarely reveal any information about who they actually are or what credentials they have.

Since Wikipedia is free and there are no advertisements on the site, this leads to the question of who funds them? And how did an online 'encyclopedia' that was written by random anonymous people on the Internet come to be a trusted source of information by so many people? Their parent company, the Wikimedia Foundation, employs over 280 people and in 2016 they took in over $80 million dollars in revenue and now have over $91 million dollars in assets.[673] Where does all this money come from, and what are they doing with it since the articles are written and edited by random volunteers on the Internet who have too much time on their hands?

Apparently people just give them money, I'm not sure why, but they do — and a lot. In 2008 they got their largest donation to date, which was $3 million dollars from the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation, a philanthropic nonprofit organization founded by the former CEO of General Motors.[674] They would later give them millions more. Google has also given millions of dollars to them as well, so its no wonder that Wikipedia articles are usually one of the top search results for just about anything.

Google's co-founder Sergey Brin and his wife have given them hundreds of thousands of dollars of their own personal money, on top of the money Google gave them as a corporation.[675] All donations are tax deductible because the Wikimedia Foundation is registered as a nonprofit organization.

Wikipedia has been involved in several lawsuits over defamation, and a substantial amount of their money has been spent defending them. One of their attorneys, Matt Zimmerman, admitted, “Without strong liability protection, it would be difficult for Wikipedia to continue to provide a platform for user-created encyclopedia content.”[676]

Comedian Stephen Colbert once sarcastically praised Wikipedia for their ‘quality’ by pointing out that the article on Lightsabers (the handheld weapon from *Star Wars*) was longer than the article about the printing press.[677] Since its editorial policies and oversight are so flawed, the site has been called “the abomination that causes misinformation.”[678]

Articles about controversial subjects like global warming, illegal immigration, and abortion all have massive liberal bias, and entries about living people, particularly conservative authors, journalists, and activists, are the most biased on the entire website.

Because Wikipedia has become the go-to place for most people when they want to look something up, major corporations use sock puppet accounts to edit pages about their companies and products trying to paint them in a favorable light and scrub criticism. Such edits have been traced back to people at companies like PepsiCo, Sea World, Walmart, Exxon Mobil, and others, since no company wants negative information about them or their products on an ‘encyclopedia’ article about them.[679]

In 2012 it was discovered that two employees of Wikipedia’s parent company (the Wikimedia Foundation) also ran a public relations business which included editing and monitoring the Wikipedia pages of their clients.[680] In 2015 it was revealed that some Wikipedia editors had been running a coordinated blackmail and extortion racket by using their editorial powers to allow the defamation of public figures and businesses if they didn’t pay them protection money.[681]

These editors would contact businesses and lesser-known ‘celebrities’ whose pages had been rejected due to lacking notoriety or for “excessive promotional content.” As *The Independent* reported, “According to a Wikipedia insider, at this stage the scammers would demand a payment of up to several hundred pounds to successfully ‘re-post or re-surface’ the article, and in some cases demanded an on-going monthly payment to ‘protect’ the articles.”[682]

Before we look at the examples of censorship and liberal bias on Wikipedia as a whole, let’s use my own page as an example. Since I’m a ‘newsworthy’ public figure there is an article about me, which (at the time that I’m writing this book) says that I’m an author and “conspiracy theorist,” best known for my “conspiracy theories” about secret societies like the Bilderberg Group and Bohemian Grove.

At one point in early 2017, the entry was updated to say that I’m an author and media analyst, and cited reports in *The Washington Times* and on Fox News, both calling me that. There was an editor war, and some people kept deleting the reference to me being a media analyst, and then others would change it back, and this continued until an editor locked the page which prevented anyone except approved Wikipedia editors from changing it. I then called out the founder of Wikipedia, Jimmy Wales, on Twitter for the censorship and the two of us exchanged messages privately though DMs and emails about the issue.

He surprisingly and graciously updated the article himself,[683] and used citations to reports from Fox News,[684] *The Washington Times*,[685] and *The Daily Caller* as the sources, all of which identified me as a media analyst.[686] Soon afterward some editors overruled him and deleted any reference to me being a media analyst, claiming the reason was that the citations were to "unreliable sources."[687]

Editors also deleted part of the article which said, "Dice runs a YouTube channel which has over 980,000 subscribers, and more than 300 million views," which is very strange because my YouTube channel is a large part of my career, and as you may know, I had become the most popular conservative YouTuber at the time.[688] The fact that Wikipedia wouldn't allow a reference to my YouTube channel or it's statistics is because they're trying to downplay my popularity and paint me as just some little known 'conspiracy theorist,' not wanting readers to know that I have a huge audience with millions of viewers a week.[689]

They also deleted a reference to a show on the Travel Channel that I had been featured on called *America Declassified*, even though I'm listed on the credits at IMDB, the Internet Movie Database, which is the industry standard for film credits.[690] The false categorizing of my work, and the deletion of prominent facts about my career and popularity are just the tip of the iceberg in terms of Wikipedia's manipulation of information and participation in spreading fake news.

Pages of popular conservatives often have large "Controversies" sections which contain long lists of every little thing they've said that liberals find objectionable or want to amplify. Pages for Ann Coulter, Sean Hannity, Rush Limbaugh, and Michael Savage all have the "Controversy" section or equivalent which nitpick things they've said or done. Wikipedia has even been known to use unflattering photos of conservatives in their profiles.

Conversely, there are relatively few liberal journalists or talk show hosts who have a 'Controversy' section in their articles, or have much negative information about them even mentioned at all. For example, there is no mention on MSNBC's Lawrence O'Donnell's page about his conspiracy theories about President Trump, which got so outrageous that he even claimed Vladimir Putin orchestrated a false flag attack in Syria using chemical weapons to help President Trump's approval ratings.[691] There's not a single mention on Michael Moore's page, or Congresswoman Maxine Waters' page about their endless Russian conspiracy theories either. Maxine Waters even claims, among other strange things, that Russia coined the term "Crooked Hillary" for Donald Trump.[692]

Transgender TV star 'Laverne Cox' was born Roderick Cox, a man, but Wikipedia editors refuse to allow his birth name to be mentioned anywhere on his page.[693] Roderick was the first transgender person to appear on the cover of *Time* magazine and 'she' is hailed as a hero in the liberal media, but unlike every single other actor or actress on the planet who uses a stage name (or legally changes their name), Wikipedia will not allow any mention of the fact that 'Laverne Cox' was born Roderick Cox.[694]

Many of Hollywood's biggest stars use stage names and while never mentioned in the traditional media, their real names are always included on their Wikipedia page, except for 'Laverne's.' Tom Cruise (real name: Tom Mapother), Nicholas Cage (real name: Nicolas Coppola), Katy Perry (real name: Katy Hudson), Demi Moore (real name: Demetria Guynes), Tina Fey (real name Elizabeth Fey), and every other ‘cis gender’ celebrity have their real names included on Wikipedia, but the site gives special treatment to ‘Laverne Cox’ (and probably other transgender people).

Liberal political figures also appear to get special treatment on Wikipedia by editors who carefully guard their pages, trying to keep them portrayed in a positive light. One investigation revealed that a single Wikipedia editor made 2,269 changes to Hillary Clinton’s page over a ten year period from 2006 up until the time she announced she was running for president in 2016 in order to keep as much criticism off it as possible.[695] Wikipedia founder Jimmy Wales actually contacted Hillary Clinton’s office to ask how she prefers to be named on the page, either “Hillary Rodham Clinton” or just “Hillary Clinton.”[696]

Jimmy Wales’ own page is heavily protected by the “edit protection mafia” as some people call them, who guard it against criticism. Wales himself has even edited his own page, which is highly frowned upon according to Wikipedia policy, since all edits are supposed to be made only by “disinterested” 3rd parties to avoid conflicts of interest.[697]

He also used his administrative authority to scrub references to his connection to online porn.[698] In the 1990s he cofounded a website called Bomis, which started as a general interest informational site, but then became mostly about porn.[699] Several times he removed any references to pornography, and changed them to call the porn site the “Bomis Babes Blog” instead.[700]

He also made edits to remove any mention of Wikipedia’s co-founder, Larry Sanger, after the two had a falling out.[701] After other editors reverted the changes, Wales again tried to remove the credit to his co-founder. When a technology writer caught the edits and contacted Sanger, he responded, “I must say I am amused. Having seen edits like this, it does seem that Jimmy is attempting to rewrite history. But this is a futile process because in our brave new world of transparent activity and maximum communication, the truth will [come] out.”[702]

Allegations made by the site’s co-founder Larry Sanger are so disturbing, I don’t even want to discuss them. Just to give you an idea, he contacted the FBI in 2010 after he left the company to report certain kinds of images being published in the media section of the website he said Wikipedia was knowingly distributing.[703] After leaving Wikipedia, Sanger started a similar site called Citizendium, where writers have to reveal their real names to avoid many of the problems found on Wikipedia due to anonymous editors and anyone being able to write whatever they want.

For example, the Wikipedia page for *USA Today’s* founding editor John Siegenthaler Sr. had once claimed he was directly involved in the assassination of John F. Kennedy and his brother Bobby.[704] The edit was made as joke by someone, but it stayed up, and when Siegenthaler learned of it he contacted Jimmy Wales, but at first the only thing Wikipedia did is correct the misspelling of a word in the entry. The false claim stayed on the website for four months before it was finally removed, but not before the claims had been repeated on other sites.[705]

A Turkish academic who traveled to Canada was reportedly detained for several hours by immigration officials because of a false claim someone added to his Wikipedia page.[706] Pro golfer Fuzzy Zoeller, who once won the U.S. Open and the Masters Tournament, sued Wikipedia after someone edited his page to say that he beat his wife and abused drugs, allegations which were then picked up by other websites.[707]

Just a few days before a Congressional mid-term election, someone changed the page of House of Representatives Majority Leader Tom DeLay to say that he was a “Grand Dragon” of the Republican Party, a reference to the title of the leader of the KKK. The IP address of the person who changed it was traced back to someone who reportedly worked for *The New York Times*.[708]

Because of the wild west nature of Wikipedia, people often change pages as a joke especially after a politician or a celebrity says something controversial. For example, after senator Ted Cruz got into an exchange on Twitter with the sports website Deadspin and hilariously ‘owned’ them with his response, someone changed the Wikipedia page for Deadspin, which usually reads that it’s owned by parent company Gawker Media, to say it was owned by Ted Cruz.[709] While sometimes these kinds of edits are just harmless and funny pranks, they show the vulnerability of Wikipedia and the dangers of allowing anyone to make changes to articles without proper oversight.

People have changed the pages of celebrities to indicate that they have died, which has sometimes caused the fake news to spread far and wide across the Internet. A sociology student actually added a fake quote to the Wikipedia page of French composer Maurice Jarre immediately after his death as an experiment to see if media outlets would pick it up in their obituaries and many did, including *The Guardian*.[710]

One study that measured how many people viewed pages that were “vandalized” with false information found that 42% of the “damage” was repaired almost immediately, but the majority of the edits which were not quickly corrected were viewed hundreds of millions of times before the articles had been fixed.”[711]

Sometimes Wikipedia editors will even create an entire article about a topic or an issue hoping to shine a spotlight on it to further promote their political leanings. For example, there was a lengthy article titled “Criticism of George W. Bush,” but the “Criticism of Barack Obama” page had been deleted four different times by Wikipedia editors who kept claiming the article “has no meaningful, substantive content,” and called it an, “Attack page” that was “unsourced.”[712]

After the edit wars continued, the site finally allowed the “Criticism of Barack Obama” page to stay, but renamed it to “The Public Image of…” and of course Obama’s main page is mostly praise. The edit summary for the decision to rename and redirect the ‘Criticism’ section of Obama’s page reads, “so the conservatards [conservative retards] won’t get their knickers in a twist.”[713]

The article about the United States Presidential Election of 2016 highlights liberals’ conspiracy theories about Russian interference, and on Donald Trump’s page in the section about his campaign for president it points out, “The alt-right movement coalesced around Trump’s candidacy,” and claims, “During the campaign, Trump was accused of pandering to white nationalists,” and “Fact-checking organizations have denounced Trump for making a record number of false statements compared to other candidates.”[714]

Editors have also been known to delete pages of conservatives who they don’t feel warrant being mentioned on the site because when someone has a Wikipedia page, even if it is in a completely negative light, it gives the impression that the person is noteworthy or famous, and sometimes editors don't want to validate the person's success by dedicating a page to them. For example shortly after radio talk show host Wayne Dupree was named one of the Top 50 Influential Black Republicans for 2017, someone decided to create a Wikipedia page for him, but editors soon deleted it.[715] The gatekeepers don't want to let people know about black conservatives because liberals are trying to control the narrative by continuing to perpetuate the myth that all black people are Democrats.

White, heterosexual, Christian men are usually demonized as the cause of every evil in the world by the liberal media today.[716] White people are held in such disdain by the liberal media that they are often told they should be ashamed of being white, and if they have any measure of success in life it's because they have "white privilege" which is said to be the primary reason for it, meaning they benefit from what liberals call an inherent white supremacist ideology incorporated into American society and its institutions.[717]

White people are being cast in such a negative light in the media and on college campuses today that they are encouraged to be ashamed of being white, and if any white person happens to be proud of their culture then they are painted as a racist and white supremacist. Every other race can be happy about who they are, except white people. A comparison between articles about White Pride, Black Pride, and Asian Pride on Wikipedia illustrates this double standard. For example, the White Pride article states, "White pride is a motto primarily used by white separatist, white nationalist, neo-Nazi and white supremacist organizations in order to signal racist or racialist viewpoints."[718]

Compare this to the article on Black Pride, which reads, "Black pride is a movement in response to dominant white cultures and ideologies that encourages black people to celebrate black culture and embrace their African heritage."[719]

The entry for Asian Pride reads that in the United States, "Asian Pride (also spelled AZN pride) is a positive stance to being Asian American."[720] The anti-white bias in the 'pride' articles is Cultural Marxism, which ironically Wikipedia calls a conspiracy theory.[721] Cultural Marxism is the use of the media to perpetuate Leftist ideologies such as political correctness, gender bending, and other sexual perversions as if they are normal and cool. Cultural Marxism uses pop culture and celebrity icons to promote regressive Leftist policies and behaviors to the masses so people will mimic these influencers by thinking their attitudes and actions are "cool." While Wikipedia calls Cultural Marxism a conspiracy theory, the Southern Poverty Law Center calls it a conspiracy theory with an "anti-Semitic twist."[722]

Wikipedia also uses their home page to highlight featured articles and have an "On This Day in History" section and other trivia boxes which all promote liberal causes, and progressive historical figures and activists. *Frontpage* magazine did an investigation into Wikipedia's liberal bias and published their results in a two part series titled "How the Left Conquered Wikipedia." It starts off saying, "Finding examples of Wikipedia's bias is not difficult. One need only compare the entries of figures who do the same thing but from opposite sides of the political spectrum."[723]

They compared the pages of several prominent conservative political commentators like Ann Coulter to popular liberals like Michael Moore and found that the negative bias was overwhelming. At the time of their investigation the "Controversies and Criticism" section of Ann Coulter's page was over 35% of the article, where Michael Moore's was under 5% in terms of the word count.[724] The Criticism section on Keith Olbermann's page was also just 5% of the article.

Che Guevara’s page had less than 2% dedicated to criticism. He’s the Leftist communist revolutionary who is adored by liberals even though he oversaw the executions of at least one hundred political prisoners in Cuba.[725] Editors also guard the Southern Poverty Law Center’s page, along with its founder Morris Dees. For example information about Morris Dees’ alleged abuse of his ex-wife and his supposed affairs keep getting censored from his page.[726] The SPLC is the organization dedicated to painting conservatives as racists, homophobic, xenophobic, and anti-government extremists.

After Google put ‘human rights activist’ Yuri Kochiyama on their homepage in May of 2016 as a “Google Doodle,” some media outlets pointed out that she openly admired Osama Bin Laden and other violent revolutionaries like Che Guevara and Fidel Castro.[727] Wikipedia editors quickly removed such information from her page and tried to hide the fact that she was a black supremacist. An edit war ensued and editors settled on having her page admit she supported black “separatism.”

Breitbart News pointed out that the edit log showed the page had been edited more times in the 24 hours after she was featured on Google’s home page than it had been edited in the last two years combined, and conclude that, “The Wikipedia edit log is a stark example of the lengths to which the left will go to rewrite history.”[728]

A study of the demographics of Wikipedia editors found that over 85% of them were men with an average age of 27, most of whom do not have a girlfriend or any kids.[729] It appears many of them are loners trying to gain a sense of power by controlling how the world sees the people or issues they write about.

WikiTribune

Wikipedia founder Jimmy Wales says that the day after the election of Donald Trump he came up with an idea for a news website to “combat fake news.” A few months later, the *WikiTribune* was announced. “That was when I really decided to move forward,” he told *The Guardian*, speaking of Trump’s victory.[730]

Wales said, “The news is broken and we can fix it. We’re bringing genuine community control to our news with unrestricted access for all. We’re developing a living, breathing tool that’ll present accurate information with real evidence, so that you can confidently make up your own mind.”[731]

It’s paid for by crowdfunding and started with an initial staff of ten journalists.[732] *The Guardian* pointed out, “Those who donate will become supporters, who in turn will have a say in which subjects and story threads the site focuses on. And Wales intends that the community of readers will fact-check and subedit published articles.”[733] So it sounds like the WikiTribune will have some of the same flaws as Wikipedia.

While it may have been a noble idea in theory that having a community of users who watch pages and are able to add to them or correct errors, as *Frontpage* points out, “Wikipedia in practice has strayed from these utopian ideas because of the ease with which political and social bias trumps altruism.”[734]

The fact that Wikipedia is the default online encyclopedia is horrifying considering I’ve only mentioned a handful of the problems the site has. And with the ability to misinform so many people with bias or malicious information, it should not be considered a reliable source of information and should just be avoided altogether.

CNN

CNN started out as the first cable news network, which is what CNN actually stands for, when it was launched in 1980 by entrepreneur Ted Turner. Back then it was revolutionary and changed the entire news industry by rapidly deploying correspondents anywhere around the world and covering breaking news as it happened, but today CNN is just a shell of its former self. As comedian Larry Wilmore once said, “I’ve been watching CNN a long time. Yep. I used to watch it back when it was a news network.”[735]

As the 2016 election approached, CNN’s coverage got more biased and absurd by the day, and after Trump won, they completely fell off the rails and lost any resemblance to a news network whatsoever. At first their pundits blamed Trump’s victory on a “white lash” and “white supremacists,” and then they veered off into the Twilight Zone, attacking President Trump for eating two scoops of ice cream and speculated that he may be “afraid of stairs” because he held onto the handrail when exiting Air Force One.

President Trump famously pushed back against their odd and obsessive attacks telling their White House correspondent Jim Acosta that CNN was “fake news” which caused the network to have even more animosity towards the new president.

Just two months after the election, with their reputation in shambles, CNN’s president Jeff Zucker said he felt like his network’s credibility “is higher than ever.”[736] Let’s not forget this is the network where host Fareed Zakaria boldly declared just before the election, “Trump will lose, and he will then destroy the Republican Party,”[737] and the tone of their coverage as the election approached gave the impression that Hillary’s victory was inevitable.

CNN’s reputation has been so damaged in recent years that host Jake Tapper was singled out by President Obama during the 2016 White House Correspondents Dinner when Obama joked that Tapper left journalism to join CNN.[738] Poor Jake even admitted that his own seven-year-old son now calls him ‘fake news’ to taunt him.[739]

For decades, CNN has been selling their anchors’ likeness and their trademarked logo to be used in fake news segments in Hollywood films.[740] CNN’s now defunct show *Crossfire* recorded a fake segment for Jody Foster’s film *Contact* (1997); Larry King, once the face of the network, has played himself in various films where he staged discussions to make them look like they were part of his CNN show; Bernard Shaw, the network’s lead news presenter for twenty years, recorded a fake news segment for *Jurassic Park: The Lost World* (1997); and Anderson Cooper recorded a fake news segment for *Batman vs. Superman* in 2016.[741] So at this point it would be inaccurate to say that CNN *wasn't* producing fake news, but their unethical and deceptive actions go far beyond scripting fictional news segments for movies.

Like the time they conducted what looked like a live interview via satellite between Ashleigh Banfield and Nancy Grace using the standard split screen display with each of them appearing to be in different parts of the country, but some viewers at home happened to notice that the same cars, trucks, and even a giant bus were seen driving by in the background behind each of them, passing by one person then just a second or two later, the same vehicles would drive right past the other because they were standing right next to one another in the same parking lot.[742]

After a heroic firefighter saved an infant who had been abandoned in a hot car in a parking lot, he did a live interview with CNN's sister station HLN while wearing a "Trump" shirt and when the segment was replayed later in the day, which is common for cable news networks, they blurred out his T-shirt![743]

CNN was actually sued for reporting what the plaintiff claims was fake news about a hospital he ran as CEO after they aired a story depicting it as having an infant mortality rate of three times the national average, saying they intentionally manipulated statistics.[744] Exposing the fake news from CNN could fill an entire book itself, so in this chapter I'll just cover a few examples and some of the insane things their contributors regularly say. We'll also look at the claims that CNN has cozied up to dictatorships in hopes of getting interviews or to further CNN's business interests in certain countries.

CNN's 2016 Election Aftermath

Just a few weeks before the election, when Trump was warning about possible hacking of electronic voting machines, CNN ran a story titled, "No, the presidential election can't be hacked,"[745] and dismissed Trump's concerns, but right after Hillary's devastating loss they published a story with the headline, "Where's the outrage over Russia's hack of the US election?"[746]

During one of their endless discussions on conspiracy theories about the Trump campaign 'colluding' with Russians to 'steal' the election from Hillary, they even used B-roll from a video game called Fallout 4 in a segment about "Russian Hackers."[747] B-roll, for those who don't know, is the stock footage that is played during a news story while the reporter or anchor is talking about it. They literally used a clip from a video game during a 'news' story about their 'Russian collusion' speculation!

CNN contributor Bob Baer actually wanted an election "do over." When he mentioned this on air a surprised host asked, "Bob, if I'm hearing you correctly, you're saying we should have another election?"

Baer responds, "When a foreign country interferes in your election and the outcome is in doubt, the legitimacy of the government, I don't know how it works constitutionally, I'm not a lawyer, constitutional lawyer, but I'm deeply disturbed by the fact that the Russians interfered…I don't see any other way than to vote again."[748]

After Trump was elected, CNN's senior media analyst Brian Stelter asked, "Is this something of a national emergency?" and wondered if journalists were just "afraid to say so."[749] He also asked, "Do citizens in dictatorships recognize what's happening right here right now?" and wondered "Are they looking at the first two days of the Trump administration and saying, 'Oh, that's what my leader does?'"[750] Yes, he actually equated President Trump's inauguration with a dictator taking over.

Then later that day when it was learned that President Trump picked Frank Sinatra's *My Way* for the first dance at the Presidential Inaugural Ball, CNN reported that Sinatra's daughter Nancy was upset that Trump was using her father's song. The original headline to the story was, "Nancy Sinatra Not Happy Trump Using Father's Song at Inauguration."[751] She then responded on Twitter saying, "That's not true. I never said that. Why do you lie, CNN?"[752]

They then changed the headline and made major changes to the article and added an editor's note claiming they just "updated" it.[753] How could they make such a huge mistake, causing Nancy Sinatra to not only say she never said such a thing, but to call CNN liars? Most likely some editor probably voiced their opinion that they thought she would be upset about Trump's song choice, or said that they had 'heard' she was upset (which was just them hearing someone else's opinion that she might be) which they then decided to actually publish as if it were a real story.

Hands Up Don't Shoot

CNN's fake news problem dates back at least several years, and one of the prime examples is them perpetuating the 'hands up don't shoot' hoax which largely gave rise to Black Lives Matter. The saying was falsely attributed to Michael Brown, the six-foot-four three hundred pound thug who robbed a convenience store before attacking a police officer in Ferguson, Missouri in 2014 resulting in him being shot and killed. After covering the protests one night, host Sally Kohn concluded her show saying "We want you to know, that our hearts are out there marching with them," and then she and her three other panelists all held up their hands in solidarity with the protesters who had adopted the gesture as a symbol of their cause.[754]

After the investigation into the shooting of Michael Brown was complete, even the most liberal of news outlets admitted the claim that he had his hands up when he was shot was a lie, and that narrative was ranked one of the biggest lies of the year, even by the far left *Washington Post*.[755] The damage had long been done though. 'Hands up don't shoot' had become the rallying cry of Black Lives Matter, and the slogan was printed on signs at protests and on people's t-shirts; and the lie that Michael Brown was an innocent victim, murdered by a racist police force had taken root.[756] Milwaukee Sheriff David Clarke would later say that fake news was born in Ferguson when the liberal media propagated the 'hands up, don't shoot' lie."[757]

“Black People Can’t Be Racist”

CNN’s descent into the fake news swamp coincided with their alignment with identity politics and social justice warriors who see straight white men as being the source of all of society’s problems. Many of their black contributors seem to harbor a deep resentment for white people and regularly make bizarre statements about race. CNN contributor Marc Lamont Hill actually denies that black people can be racist at all.

In one segment talking about Black Lives Matter he said, “To say that the Black Lives Matter movement is racist is bizarre to me,” and continued, “not just because black people don’t have the institutional power to be racist or to deploy racism, but because the movement has called for justice, it’s called for demilitarization, it’s called for nonviolence.”[758] Such a claim is laughable considering they’ve chanted that they want more dead cops. Violence, looting, and rioting are often a regular feature at Black Lives Matter gatherings.[759]

This same contributor called black community leaders who met with President Trump shortly after the election to discuss how to help their communities, “mediocre negros.”[760] This was just one day after Martin Luther King the 3rd met with Trump,[761] and shortly after Steve Harvey, Pastor Darrell Scott, and Kanye West met with him too.[762] MLK’s niece had publicly revealed that she herself had voted for Trump,[763] but the narrative CNN pushes is that only racist white people support President Trump and that black people should despise and fear him.

When one contributor mentioned that neither Hillary Clinton or Barack Obama had denounced the repeated incidents of violence at the hands of the anti-Trump protesters, calling the attacks politically motivated hate crimes, black CNN contributor Symone Sanders responded, “I’m sorry, hate crimes and protesting are not the same things. A hate crime is a crime that is committed against somebody because of their religion, because of what they look like, because of their sexual orientation. That’s not the same thing as protesting.”[764]

Panelist Carl Higbie answered, “What do you say to the people who dragged a poor white guy out of a car and beat him?”

She responded, “Oh my goodness, poor white people! Please!” she responded. “Oh my. Stop. Stop, Carl.”

The puzzled-looking panelist responded, “That’s not protesting! Dragging someone out of their car and beating them is not protesting.”[765]

CNN’s anti-white racial bias has become the norm at the network. After the Grammys in 2016 CNN asked, “Is racism why Adele beat Beyoncé at the Grammys?” and said, “Certainly for her diehard fan base known as the Beyhive — and for many music critics — Beyoncé’s *Lemonade* was a creative masterpiece. But with its racial themes and imagery, some are questioning if the project was ‘just too black’ for Grammy voters.”[766]

The Daily Beast (a website started by *Newsweek*) echoed this insanity and said Beyoncé was a "victim of racism," and that, "Once again, the Grammy Awards got caught with their pants around their ankles."[767]

CNN deceptively edited the statements of a black woman who encouraged angry protesters to go burn down homes and businesses in white suburbs to give the appearance that she had actually called for peace![768] After an armed thug named Sylville Smith was shot and killed by police in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, riots broke out with businesses looted and set on fire, and white people were targeted for assault by the angry mob of black thugs.[769] The next day the perpetrator's sister Sherelle Smith gave a statement to the media where she encouraged the mob to move from the black neighborhood into the white suburbs, saying, "Don't bring that violence here. Burnin' down shit ain't going to help nothin! Y'all burnin' down shit we need in our community. Take that shit to the suburbs. Burn that shit down! We need our shit!"[770]

CNN showed a brief segment of her statement and then muted her while the reporter did a voice over saying she called for peace. After the unedited video went viral online CNN issued an on-air apology the next day for their deceptive editing.[771]

CNN on Wikileaks

After Wikileaks published Hillary's campaign manager John Podesta's emails, morning host Chris Cuomo discouraged people from visiting Wikileaks' website to read them, and claimed, "it's illegal to possess the stolen documents," but "it's different for the media. So everything you're learning about this, you're learning from us."[772]

In other words, don't read them yourself, just trust CNN to tell you what they say and what their significance is. While it is illegal to hack in and steal someone's emails, it's not illegal to read those stolen emails if the hacker gives them to you or even post them online as long as the person posting them wasn't conspiring with the hacker to get them. It's interesting to note that Chris Cuomo has over one million Twitter followers, but can barely get a dozen likes or retweets on most things he posts, and such low engagement is usually only found on accounts that have bought fake followers in order to give people the appearance of being more popular than they are.

This is the same host who said on several occasions that being called 'fake news' is the equivalent of being called the N-word,[773] and wants to teach young girls 'tolerance' so they don't get uncomfortable seeing naked men in women's locker rooms when biological males who 'identify' as women use the facilities.[774]

Censoring Atrocities

CNN's chief war correspondent Christiane Amanpour admitted that reporters were self-censoring themselves in their coverage of the buildup to — and during — the Iraq War, and looking back on the events says that they weren't rigorous enough, didn't ask the right questions, and later characterized the Bush administration's reasons for going to war as "disinformation at the highest levels."[775]

Eason Jordan, their former chief news executive, admits censoring stories about the atrocities Saddam Hussein and his sons had committed in Iraq because the network didn't want their Iraqi CNN affiliates to face repercussions by the regime.[776] Just after the Iraq War started in 2003, he wrote an op-ed for *The New York Times* titled, "The News We Kept To Ourselves," and tried to justify keeping various atrocities he knew of a secret because revealing them would have "jeopardized the lives of Iraqis, particularly those on our Baghdad staff."[777] He said that some of the events he knew about still haunt him.

The Media Research Center, a conservative media watchdog group, asked, "If accurate reporting from Iraq was impossible, why was access to this dictatorship so important in the first place? And what truths about the thugs who run other totalitarian states — like North Korea, Cuba and Syria — are fearful and/or access-hungry reporters hiding from the American public?"[778]

Former CNN reporter Peter Collins, who was in Baghdad during the buildup to the first Gulf War, said that he was with Eason Jordan and CNN's president Tom Johnson during meetings with Iraqi officials where they were hoping to get an interview with Saddam Hussein. Collins later revealed, "I was astonished. From both the tone and the content of these conversations, it seemed to me that CNN was virtually groveling for the interview."[779]

A few months later he wrote an op-ed for *The Washington Times* about his experience titled "Corruption at CNN" where he said he felt CNN was broadcasting Saddam Hussein's propaganda for him in hopes of getting an exclusive interview with him (which they got scooped by CBS). "I thought long and hard; could I be comfortable with a news organization that played those kinds of games? I decided, no, I could not, and resigned."[780]

These aren't the only startling allegations of this kind. In 2012, former CNN journalist Amber Lyon went public with her experience of working for the network, giving details of what she said were more clear examples of them catering to dictatorships.[781]

"What CNN is doing is they are essentially creating what some people have termed 'infomercials for dictators.' And that's the sponsored content that they are airing on CNN International that is actually being paid for by regimes and governments," she said. "And this violates every principle of journalistic ethics, because we're supposed to be watchdogs on these governments. We are not supposed to allow them to be a paying customer as journalists. And that's the issue here — that CNN is feeding, then, this propaganda to the public and not fairly disclosing to the public that this is sponsored content."[782]

CNN Host Ate Human Brains

In March of 2017, CNN aired an episode of a reality show / documentary series titled *Believer* with host Reza Aslan, a former Christian turned Muslim, who traveled around the world exploring all sorts of bizarre religious practices. One of the groups he interviewed was a cannibalistic sect of Hindus in India called the Aghoris, who literally cook members of their tribe when they die and eat them. He didn't just interview them, he actually joined them around a bonfire where they cooked their friends' dead body and his brain.[783] When word began spreading online about this after the episode aired, many people (myself included) thought maybe he just sat there and observed their cannibal barbecue, but the host actually ate human brains too, and CNN really did air it.[784]

Just before the episode aired he posted on his Facebook page, "Want to know what a dead guy's brain tastes like? Charcoal. It was burnt to a crisp!"[785] Yes, the self-proclaimed "most trusted name in news" resorted to having one of their hosts eat dinner at a cannibal barbecue hoping to get people to tune in and watch. Reza Aslan was later fired for posting profanity-filled rants on Twitter aimed at the president and his children.[786]

Employees 'Resign' Over False Stories

CNN's Trump/Russia conspiracy theories got so out of control that at one point a group of staffers 'resigned' after one of the stories put CNN at risk of being sued for defamation by one of Trump's associates who the report focused on.[787] He threatened to sue, and the story was not only retracted, but completely removed from CNN's website. In its place was a retraction, reading, "CNN.com published a story connecting Anthony Scaramucci with investigations into the Russian Direct Investment Fund. That story did not meet CNN's editorial standards and has been retracted. Links to the story have been disabled. CNN apologizes to Mr. Scaramucci."[788]

An executive editor then sent an internal memo to staff at CNN, which someone leaked, reading in part, "No one should publish any content involving Russia without coming to me and Jason first. This applies to social, video, editorial, and MoneyStream. No exceptions."[789] Their reckless editorial policy was coming back to bite them.

CNN's 'sources' became so bad that they reported former FBI Director James Comey would testify that he did *not* tell President Trump that he wasn't under a criminal investigation regarding the allegations of Russian interference in the election, but just a few hours later Comey's testimony proved CNN laughably wrong again.[790] Wolf Blitzer would later reprimand reporter Gloria Borger on air her for bad sources, saying that, "either they don't know what they're talking about or they're lying."[791]

The very next day after the group of staffers resigned when another conspiracy theory was debunked, CNN was hit by another devastating blow to their credibility when hidden camera footage was released showing a long-time producer making some stunning revelations that further called into question the network's integrity.

Project Veritas

An undercover video of a CNN producer who worked at the network for almost fifteen years was published by the political activist organization Project Veritas showing him admitting that CNN's constant coverage of the Trump/Russia conspiracy theories was "mostly bullshit," just "for the ratings," and that he thought President Trump was right to call it a "witch hunt."[792] The producer also laughed about the 'ethics' of the news business today.

Another video was released by Project Veritas the following day showing CNN host Van Jones calling the Trump/Russia 'investigation' a "big nothing burger."[793] A second producer was also caught on tape saying that 90% of the staff at CNN were anti-Trump, and that he thought the American people are "stupid as shit" for voting for him.[794]

The Washington Post published a story downplaying the significance of the footage and made an obviously false statement about it, which then led to the *Post* issuing a retraction about their own story trying to call into question the validity of the Project Veritas videos, making the whole thing look even worse for CNN.[795]

It's unclear if CNN can ever repair the damage to their brand, and based off their editorial polices in recent years they appear to have completely abandoned any desire to be an actual news network. While many wonder if CNN will eventually go bankrupt due to destroying their once great reputation, they will likely stay in business and continue to function as a Leftist propaganda channel, although with a much smaller audience than they once enjoyed during their prime.

NBC News

One of the most shocking examples of fake news was when NBC aired a story about General Motors' trucks having faulty gas tanks that could rupture if they got into an accident and possibly explode. While this was a real concern, NBC actually staged a scene where they crashed a car into the side of a GM truck and blew it up. It turns out that NBC producers not only put the wrong gas cap on the truck so it would pop off causing fuel to squirt out, but they also attached lit flares underneath the car that crashed into the truck so when the fuel spilled out of the tank, it caught on fire and blew up.[796]

The scene was dramatic, with a huge fireball engulfing the two vehicles, and news of the exploding gas tanks was now everywhere. But General Motors was suspicious and obtained the vehicles from the junkyard and had them forensically analyzed.

GM sued NBC after the analysis revealed what actually happened and NBC later admitted they staged the whole thing. "We apologize to our viewers and to General Motors. We have also concluded that unscientific demonstrations should have no place in hard news stories at NBC. That's our new policy," they said in a statement.[797]

Another embarrassing and unethical blunder was accidentally exposed live on air when a reporter was shown in a canoe rowing down the middle of flooded streets in New Jersey after heavy rain. As soon as she began her segment the live shot looked like she was in six feet of water in the middle of a suburb, but then two men came walking by directly in front of her, showing the water was only ankle deep.[798]

Looking bewildered, anchor Matt Lauer asked what just happened, and the staff in the New York studio could be heard laughing off camera. "Are these holy men, perhaps walking on top of the water?" he joked, not sure what else to say. Years later Jimmy Fallon asked Matt Lauer about the incident when he was a guest on *The Tonight Show*, but he didn't want to talk about it and sarcastically said, "Thank you for bringing that up, James. I can't wait to check my email when I get done with this show."[799]

NBC has a history of deceptively editing people's comments which causes them to be misrepresented to the audience. One of the most well-known examples of this is when they edited George Zimmerman's call to 911 just before he got into an altercation with Trayvon Martin and ended up fatally shooting him. NBC's version of the call had Zimmerman on the phone with the operator saying, "This guy looks like he's up to no good. He looks black," but the actual conversation was Zimmerman saying, "This guy looks like he's up to no good. Or he's on drugs or something. It's raining and he's just walking around, looking about."[800]

The dispatcher then replies: “OK, and this guy — is he black, white or Hispanic?”

Zimmerman then responds, “He looks black.”

Even *The Washington Post*, a far left newspaper, admitted, “No matter how you feel about Zimmerman, that bit of tape editing was unfair to the truth and to Zimmerman’s reputation.”[801] Zimmerman sued the network for defamation with the lawsuit saying, “NBC saw the death of Trayvon Martin not as a tragedy but as an opportunity to increase ratings, and so set about to create the myth that George Zimmerman was a racist and predatory villain.”[802]

After Rudolf Guiliani gave an interview on Fox News about President Trump’s proposed travel restriction which would temporarily prevent immigrants from several countries plagued by terrorism from coming to the U.S., NBC aired a segment using an edited sound bite taken out of context in attempts to frame Guiliani’s statements as if this was a ‘Muslim ban’ when he specifically said it was not.[803]

NBC also deceptively edited comments by Reince Priebus on the same issue, again giving the false impression that Trump was proposing to ban all Muslims from entering the U.S. when Priebus too said exactly the opposite. NBC’s story was titled “Reince Priebus on Muslim Registry: ‘Not Going to Rule Out Anything,’”[804] based on an interview he had with *Meet The Press* host Chuck Todd. NBC also tweeted that when Reince was asked by Todd, “Can you rule out a registry for Muslims?” he answered, “I’m not going to rule out anything.” They actually cut his statement short to give readers the wrong impression, because he actually said, “I’m not gonna rule out anything, but we’re not going to have a registry based on a religion.”[805]

Surprisingly *New York Times* political correspondent Maggie Habernman called out NBC for the deceptive edit, saying that Reince’s actual quote indicates the opposite of what NBC framed it.[806] Even BuzzFeed’s senior technology writer Charlie Warzel said it was an “irresponsible half-quote [without] even a link for context.”[807]

Perhaps Katie Couric, who worked as an anchor for NBC, learned the art of deceptively editing video clips in order to cast people in a false light there, because she was sued for twelve million dollars in 2016 by several people who claimed just that after they appeared in her anti-gun documentary *Under the Gun*.[808]

Trump once tweeted that NBC is the same fake news media that said there is ‘no path to victory’ for him during the election, and ridiculed them for pushing the phony Russian collusion stories.[809] NBC got so defensive over people calling them ‘fake news’ due to their obsession with conspiracy theories about Russia ‘colluding’ with the Trump administration that *Meet The Press* host Chuck Todd and others put together an article titled “Four Reasons Why the Russia Story Isn’t Fake News.”[810]

Just one month after Donald Trump took the oath of office, NBC News produced a segment called “Dear Mr. President: Kids Talk Donald Trump” which showed a bunch of young kids voicing their fears about the new president.[811] Instead of being just a cute segment of innocent kids asking questions about the presidency, it looked like a propaganda piece that North Korea would produce.

Some of the statements the children made were: “Most of my family is black. I’m afraid that you’re gonna hurt some of us blacks.” “You are here, attempting to white-wash America.” “I don’t like your definition of American, because I don’t seem to fit within it,” and, “Some of my friends are really scared about you building a wall and the travel ban, because a lot of their families live in different places.”

It was clear the kids had no idea what they were talking about and their parents, who had to approve of their appearance, were behind the camera coaching them on what to say. The segment was widely denounced online for using children in an anti-Trump propaganda piece portrayed as ‘news’ by a major network.[812]

NBC actually had people dress up as Muslims and attend a NASCAR race in Virginia in order to attempt to spark negative reactions from the other attendees. NASCAR fans, as you probably are well aware of, are often stereotyped as racist rednecks, and so NBC thought they could easily find a few drunk hicks who would give dirty looks to the Muslims.[813] When their stunt was discovered many people denounced NBC for violating journalistic ethics. “It is outrageous that a news organization of NBC’s stature would stoop to the level of going out to create news instead of reporting news,” said NASCAR spokesman Ramsey Poston.[814] The segment never aired, likely because they didn’t get the negative reactions they had hoped for.

This is the same network that still employs Brian Williams, even after his admittedly false claims about being under enemy fire while covering the Iraq War.[815] Perhaps they appreciate his ability to keep a straight face while mischaracterizing things and framing stories in a false light. President Trump can do nothing right in the eyes of NBC. After his first press conference Brian Williams categorized it as, “a live special television event brought to you by narcissism, thin skin, chaos and deeply personal grievances.”[816]

Other NBC anchors just seem to complain about Trump instead of actually reporting on what he’s doing. When Andrea Mitchell was the guest host of *Meet The Press* she mentioned that Trump’s plan to fix Obamacare was just a bunch of white men who wanted to cut off healthcare for women.[817]

When their *Nightly News* anchor Lester Holt interviewed President Trump for the first time, he interrupted him nine times in just two and a half minutes, barely letting him finish a sentence before he would cut him off to challenge what he was saying, or ask him something else as if he didn’t want him to finish his point.[818]

Every night on NBC News their disdain for President Trump is clear in how they frame their opening segment and cast their coverage of him in the most negative light possible. They too have long given up on objectivity in exchange for being another weapon in the arsenal of the Liberal Establishment.

CBS News

Shortly after the ‘fake news’ phenomenon swept the country, CBS actually changed their slogan to “Real News” in what many thought was a pathetic try-hard attempt hoping to somehow convince people they were a ‘trustworthy’ network. Many people joked that if a news station has to claim they’re “real news” then there’s a real problem. In this chapter you’ll see just a sample of some of the fake news coming from CBS and why they’re so defensive about being a ‘real’ news network.

One of the first of what would unfortunately become many instances of disturbing crimes being broadcast on Facebook Live was when four black thugs in Chicago broadcast themselves torturing a white mentally handicapped man.[819] He was bound, gagged, and had his clothes and hair slashed with a knife. National news outlets were hesitant to report on it at first, and it wasn’t until the horrifying video went viral on social media that the major networks finally mentioned it. But a report that CBS aired about the incident is one of the most misleading segments produced by a national news outlet.

The report aired on CBS radio stations as part of the top of the hour newsbreak and began with the announcer saying, “The viral video of a beating and knife attack in Chicago suggests the assault had racial overtones. CBS’s Dean Reynolds tells us the victim is described as a mentally-challenged teenager. In the video he is choked and repeatedly called the n-word. His clothes are slashed and he is terrorized with a knife. His alleged captors repeatedly reference Donald Trump. Police are holding four people in connection with the attack.”[820]

While “technically” correct, there couldn’t be a better example of a misleading report. In reality, the victim was white and the perpetrators were black, and while the attackers were “referencing Donald Trump” they were saying “Fuck Donald Trump, and fuck white people.”[821] The victim was called a “nigga” because that term, as you likely know, is often used as both an insult and a term of endearment, and yes, black people call white people “nigga” as an insult and to intimidate them.

CBS never apologized for the misleading report after it was denounced online, they just ignored the criticism and pretended like nothing happened. Their report was so backwards that it couldn’t have just been from a producer getting the basic facts wrong — it must have taken some serious mental gymnastics for them to twist the story around 180 degrees from what actually happened to give the listeners the impression that a group of racist Donald Trump supporters attacked a black man. The black perpetrators were charged with multiple felonies, including hate crimes for the attack.[822]

This is far from an isolated incident of CBS presenting stories in a false light to either protect liberals or smear conservatives. For example, CBS doctored an interview with Bill Clinton when he was asked about Hillary's infamous fainting incident in order to omit Bill's embarrassing gaffe that such a thing happened "frequently." On PBS, Charlie Rose asked him if it was something more serious than people thought, and Bill answered, "If it is, it's a mystery to me and all of her doctors, because frequently, not frequently — rarely — but on more than one occasion over the last many, many years, the same sort of thing has happened to her where she got severely dehydrated."[823]

When the same interview aired later that day on CBS, they deceptively edited out the part where Bill said "frequently." Because it would have been an obvious jump cut, they actually inserted a brief clip of Charlie Rose over the edit as a reaction shot so viewers wouldn't notice the quick edit.[824]

CBS News' Investigative Correspondent Sharyl Attkisson, who worked for the network for twenty years, resigned in 2014 citing the network's liberal bias.[825] She said that it was a "struggle" to get her reports on the air (i.e., to avoid the censorship of her stories by CBS) and later published a book titled *Stonewalled: One Reporter's Fight for Truth in Obama's Washington*.

In the later part of her career she had investigated the Benghazi attack as well as Operation Fast and Furious, a covert gun-running scheme which transferred weapons to Mexican drug cartels in what many believe was a false flag operation to then blame American gun stores for firearms ending up in the hands of narco groups.[826] So, Sharyl wasn't just a reporter, she was investigating some very serious scandals the Obama administration didn't want people to know about. A year before her resignation she had learned, and CBS News confirmed, that her computer had been hacked into by a sophisticated hacker on multiple occasions when she was investigating the Benghazi cover-up.[827]

CBS confirmed, "Evidence suggests this party performed all access remotely using Attkisson's accounts. While no malicious code was found, forensic analysis revealed an intruder had executed commands that appeared to involve search and exfiltration of data. This party also used sophisticated methods to remove all possible indications of unauthorized activity, and alter system times to cause further confusion. CBS News is taking steps to identify the responsible party and their method of access."[828]

Just a month earlier it was revealed that Obama's Justice Department had secretly obtained the emails and phone records of Fox News' White House correspondent James Rosen trying to find out who his sources were. So it's likely that some Deep State operatives in the NSA or CIA were snooping around in Sharyl Attkisson's computer to see what she was working on and who she was talking to.[829] The CIA admits they hacked into the computers of members of the Senate Intelligence Committee when they were investigating the CIA's detention and interrogations programs under the Bush administration.[830] Again, they wanted to know who their sources were and how much they knew.

So if the CIA would illegally hack into computers of the very Congressmen who are tasked with overseeing their activities, why wouldn't they hack into the computers of reporters who are also investigating their unethical and illegal actions? The fact that these crimes are all but ignored by mainstream news networks shows that they are complicit in the cover-up.

Just two months before the 2004 Presidential Election, CBS's show *60 Minutes* aired a fake news story about George W. Bush's military service record based on forged documents. The fake documents cast doubt on the quality of Bush's service in the Air National Guard and indicated he was given preferential treatment. Various bloggers immediately began scrutinizing them and found inconsistencies in the jargon as well as the typography between the fonts used in the documents versus the fonts that actual documents of that kind had.

If real, they would have been typed in the 1970s, but appeared to have been created using Microsoft Word. For two weeks CBS anchor Dan Rather stuck by his story but skepticism from those on the Internet kept growing, causing other news outlets to cover the controversy, and so CBS reluctantly had to finally address it.

CBS News President Andrew Heyward said, "Based on what we now know, CBS News cannot prove that the documents are authentic, which is the only acceptable journalistic standard to justify using them in the report. We should not have used them. That was a mistake, which we deeply regret."[831]

Dan Rather would later say, "If I knew then what I know now — I would not have gone ahead with the story as it was aired, and I certainly would not have used the documents in question."[832] The documents, it turns out, were a dirty political trick that CBS either willfully or negligently fell for.

As I mentioned in the introduction of this book, when CBS's flagship show *60 Minutes* did an 'investigation' into fake news they featured several websites as examples which were actually parody and satire sites, not actual fake news sites. Who could possibly not get the humor in a headline like, "After Colonoscopy Reveals Brain Tumor, Donald Trump Drops from Race" or reading the first two sentences in the article about "Donald Trump Caught Snorting Cocaine by Hotel Staff" where the 'eyewitness' says she mistook a dog lying on the floor for Donald Trump's hair!? To call parody and humor sites 'fake news' sites is not only disingenuous but it waters down the entire argument of those who are supposedly trying to prevent fake news from spreading.

After a left wing lunatic tried to assassinate Republican members of Congress while they were practicing for a charity baseball game during the summer of 2017, CBS News anchor Scott Pelley opened the broadcast that night saying the attack may have been "self-inflicted."[833] Congressman Tom Reed of New York denounced Pelley's comments as "beyond the pale" and said they "further proved that the Mainstream Media has completely lost any moral compass to guide its journalistic endeavors." Reed added, "Mr. Pelley should be ashamed of himself for doing the despicable deed of blaming the victim. He should never be employed in the media again by any forum or entity."[834]

The story of the ambush of Republican Congressmen on the baseball field was quickly dropped, because the liberal media didn't want people to keep using it as an example that their constant bombardment of fake news painting Donald Trump and his supporters as the resurgence of Hitler's Third Reich had incited a mentally unstable liberal to attempt to assassinate a group of Congressmen.

It might be interesting for people to know that the major shareholder of CBS's parent company Viacom is Sumner Redstone, who was once caught on tape trying to convince a reporter to reveal their source about an embarrassing leak within MTV (one of his networks). On the tape he can be heard saying, "We're not going to kill him. We just want to talk to him."[835] Redstone, who was 87-

years-old at the time, also told the reporter he will be “well-rewarded and well-protected” if he gave up his source.[836] That’s the kind of man who has been in control of CBS for decades — a man who bribes reporters in order to reveal their sources when they publish a report damaging to the network or their affiliates.

ABC News

Almost every single night, ABC News puts a liberal spin on their stories and carefully chooses topics that will further their cause, but ABC has also staged crime scenes, deceptively edited clips to give the opposite impression of what people said, and have been sued for almost two billion dollars by a company claiming their false stories destroyed their business.[837]

One shocking example of fake news on ABC was when a reporter set up her own “police line” for a live shot to make it look like she was reporting right in front of the crime scene with the yellow police tape swaying in the wind right behind her. They would have gotten away with it if it weren’t for some locals who came out to witness the report and posted pictures online showing that the producers had put up their own police tape by tying it onto two different tripods that were off camera and out of the frame.[838]

After Dr. Drew expressed he was quite concerned about Hillary Clinton’s health problems as the 2016 election approached, KABC Radio (a division of ABC Broadcasting) deleted the webpage about his interview in an apparent attempt to protect Hillary from the negative publicity it was generating. “Based on the information that she has provided and her doctors have provided, we were gravely concerned not just about her health, but her health care,” Dr. Drew said, giving more ammunition to those who were raising concerns about her diminishing health.[839]

The following week his show on CNN’s sister station HLN, which had been on the air for five years, was canceled. Even the liberal *Washington Post* couldn’t help but see the connection and published a story with the headline, “‘Dr. Drew’ show canceled days after host’s negative speculation about Hillary Clinton’s health.”[840] He was also called a “conspiracy theorist” for thinking her health was failing and was labeled a “Hillary Clinton Health Truther.”[841] Just two weeks later she completely collapsed and had to be carried away by her staff, confirming what many had been concerned about for some time.

ABC anchor and chief political correspondent George Stephanopoulos used to work as Bill Clinton’s former communications director so he can’t pretend to be an objective journalist when he was literally on the payroll of the Clintons and even donated $75,000 dollars to them through their sham charity. When his donation was discovered he apologized for not disclosing it to ABC News and its viewers.[842] He was then forced to drop out from moderating one of the Republican presidential primary debates. Despite the obvious conflict of interest caused by him donating tens of thousands of dollars to the Clintons, ABC News called it “an honest mistake.”[843]

After President Trump’s controversial travel ban was blocked by an injunction from an activist judge appointed by President Obama, an Iraqi immigrant named Hameed Darweesh, who had just arrived to JFK airport in New York, was interviewed by the media. He was very gracious and said America is the greatest nation in the world and that he was happy to be here, but that's where ABC cut the clip they posted online. What they didn't show was that immediately after that, someone asked him, "What do you want to say to Donald Trump?" trying to tee him up to denounce the president's new travel screening.

Instead of criticizing the president, he responded that he likes Trump and was very understanding of the extensive screening he had to go through before being allowed into the United States.[844] If ABC showed him saying that he didn't have a problem with the increased travel restrictions, that would have contradicted the narrative the media was pushing at the time which was that it was 'anti-Muslim bigotry' and 'government-sanctioned discrimination.'[845]

ABC issued an apology for deceptively editing former White House Press Secretary Ari Fleisher's comments about Trump's first few days in office after they cut him off mid-sentence in order to cast him in a false light. In a segment where ABC was complaining about the newly inaugurated president, Ari was shown saying, "It looks to me if the ball was dropped on Saturday," talking about the way Sean Spicer handled criticism about the size of the crowd at Trump's inauguration.[846] The newscast continued to nitpick Trump's first week as president but after the segment aired, Fleisher tweeted, "*Nightline* proves Spicer right about MSM's [mainstream media's] dedication to negativity," adding, "If this is how the press reports, Trump is right to go after them." He concluded, "When the press distorts someone's quote and twists their words, we all have a problem."[847]

He said they twisted his words because they left out the rest of his sentence when he said, "Sean recovered it and ran for a 1st down on Monday." After being called out by Fleisher on the deception, ABC issue an on-air apology, saying, "*Nightline* aired a segment Monday night about the first three days of the new administration including Sean Spicer's statement to the press on Saturday. As part of the report, we interviewed former White House press secretary Ari Fleischer. In editing the piece for air, his quote was shortened and as a result his opinions mischaracterized. We are fixing the piece online to include his full quote and context. We apologize and regret the error."[848]

ABC News was sued for $1.9 billion dollars by a South Dakota meat processing company for a series of reports calling their ground beef product 'pink slime.'[849] The company alleged that their revenue dropped 80% after the reports aired, causing word of the 'pink slime' to go viral online. ABC later settled the lawsuit for a reported $177 million dollars, which is close to an entire year's profit for the network.[850]

Stories showing behind the scenes activities of meat processing plants tend to be sensational and shocking, but it appears ABC went too far trying to scare up some viewers for their 'pink slime' exposé and it came back to bite them.

MSNBC

Before the 2016 election season began, MSNBC's viewership was at historic lows with their prime time shows only getting between 25,000 to 103,000 viewers in their demo audience.[851] The "demo" audience is the key demographic advertisers are marketing to. The first quarter of 2015 MSNBC averaged only 316,000 total viewers during the day,[852] and by the fourth quarter they barely had 500,000 total viewers during prime time.[853]

With Trump's election victory and liberals getting whipped up into a frenzy hoping to find some dirt on him that would get him immediately impeached, MSNBC's viewership dramatically increased as the network became increasingly more radical with their anti-Trump agenda. The primary face of MSNBC is the butch lesbian Rachel Maddow, whose convoluted ramblings appear to be unprepared streams of consciousness she just comes up with off the top of her head once she's seated at her desk, but somehow her viewers are entertained by her scatterbrained diatribes.

Like CNN, MSNBC often grasps at straws trying to create artificial outrage over minor things — a business model that often just leaves them looking ridiculous. Since Donald Trump wouldn't release his tax returns during the presidential campaign, which is somewhat customary for candidates, the Democrats fixated on them thinking they must contain connections to Russia or that he somehow weaseled out of paying any taxes at all. Then, two months into the Trump administration, Rachel Maddow tweeted she was about to reveal a "bombshell" on her show.

She claimed to have obtained a copy of his tax returns and a countdown clock was put up on screen ticking down to the big moment he would be 'exposed.' When her show went to air she began rambling on, and on, for eighteen minutes without actually showing them, or even saying what was in them. The network then went to a commercial break and when the show returned, she revealed two pages of his 2005 returns which showed that he paid $38 million in taxes that year.

That's it. No bombshell. No controversial revelations. No nothing. In fact they actually debunked the rumors that he hadn't paid taxes for 'nearly two decades' as had been previously reported.[854] There hadn't been such an overhyped television event since Geraldo Rivera opened Al Capone's vault on live TV back in 1986 to find absolutely nothing, and Rachel Maddow became the laughing stock of the Internet and late night talk shows.[855]

One *Washington Post* reporter published an op-ed titled, "Rachel Maddow takes conspiracy theorizing mainstream with Trump tax 'scoop,'" and said that after she rambled on for 20 minutes, "I realized that we weren't watching a news broadcast so much as a modern recreation of X's monologue from Oliver Stone's 'JFK.'"[856]

It's not just Rachel Maddow; other hosts on MSNBC comprise what is basically a conspiracy carnival on cable. After President Trump launched a few Tomahawk missiles and destroyed a Syrian airfield in response to Bashar al-Assad killing rebels with chemical weapons, MSNBC's Lawrence O'Donnell dedicated his opening monologue to his conspiracy theory that Vladimir Putin may have ordered Assad to launch the chemical attack to provoke President Trump into a military response to distract the media and "change the subject from Russian influence" on the election.[857]

It appears that nothing is too crazy for MSNBC. One of their contributors appeared to encourage the bombing of Trump Tower in Turkey.[858] Malcolm Nance, who is the channel's 'terrorism analyst,' tweeted, and then later deleted, a photo of Trump Tower in Turkey and added, "This is my nominee for the first ISIS suicide bombing of a Trump property"[859] He had previously called Trump the "ISIS candidate" and said that the president is inciting Islamophobia.[860]

This is the same MSNBC contributor who insinuated that Donald Trump is a Russian KGB agent who was at some point "co-opted by Vladimir Putin," which caused him to "buy into" and "embrace" a "dictatorial ideology that was done by a spymaster of the KGB." He then said, "Ten years ago, twenty years ago, there would be treason trials at this point."[861]

One of their regular panelists, Donny Deutsch, actually issued a serious fight challenge to the president during one segment, saying, "Donald, if you're watching, we're from Queens. I'll meet you in the schoolyard, brother. You need to be schooled. No, I'm serious. This is where this needs to go. He's a coward! A coward!"[862] He wasn't fired, or even suspended; giving the impression that MSNBC endorses threats of violence against President Trump.

Host Mika Brzezinski once decried Trump's influence on Twitter, saying, "He is trying to undermine the media and trying to make up his own facts," and that "he can actually control exactly what people think. And that, that is our job."[863]

Another host apologized for fake news after she falsely claimed that Fox News was having their Christmas party at Donald Trump's new hotel in Washington D.C. which had recently just opened. "I mean, think about the hotel in Washington right now. The RNC is having their Christmas party there. Fox News had their Christmas party there. That doesn't feel a little hanky?"[864]

At the end of the show the host surprisingly apologized, saying, "This is some serious business that I need to share. I need to apologize to the audience. Earlier today in a segment I stated that the Fox network held their holiday party at Trump's D.C. hotel. I was wrong. We've since learned that neither Fox network nor an affiliate held any party at Trump's Washington hotel. I stand corrected. I apologize for the error. I am truly, truly sorry. The mistake entirely my fault. And of course, I wish all my friends over at Fox a very happy holiday no matter where you have your party."[865]

Of course she didn't say "Merry Christmas" because that might have offended some people, so instead she used the more "inclusive" phrase "happy holiday."

Host Chris Matthews said that President Trump's inauguration was "Hitlerian," meaning it reminded him of an Adolf Hitler rally, and aside from being obsessed with "possible Russian connections" for a year after the election, he has also compared Ivanka Trump and her husband Jared Kushner to Saddam Hussein's murderous sons, Uday and Qusay.[866] Chris Matthews is the same guy who said he got a thrill up his leg from hearing Barack Obama speak.[867]

After a terrorist ran down pedestrians using a van on the London Bridge in England, killing eight people and injuring 48, MSNBC host Thomas Roberts suggested that President Trump was “trying to provoke a domestic terrorist attack” of a similar nature in the U.S. “to prove himself right” about the dangers of radical Islamic terrorism.[868] Such an egregious allegation should put an end to someone’s career in the television news business, but these kinds of unhinged statements are a common occurrence on the network.

In the immediate aftermath of the bombing at an Ariana Grande concert in Manchester, England which killed twenty-two people, MSNBC briefly mentioned the attack but quickly cut away from the breaking news to continue covering what they said was “shocking news in Washington tonight” and went on as usual with their nauseating obsession with conspiracy theories about Russia and the 2016 election.[869] A bunch of children were blown up at a major pop star’s concert by an ISIS terrorist, but MSNBC thought talking about six-month-old conspiracy theories was more important.

Anchor Katy Tur appeared to insinuate that she was concerned Trump may have journalists he doesn’t like assassinated, drawing parallels between Vladimir Putin, who is accused of having some of his most vocal critics killed. During an interview with Nebraska Senator Deb Fischer, Tur asked, “As we know, there’s, since 2000, been a couple dozen suspicious deaths of journalists in Russia who came out against the government there. Donald Trump has made no secret about going after journalists and his distaste for any news that doesn’t agree with him here. Do you find that this is a dangerous path he is heading down?”[870]

The fact that Katy Tur is put on air is a prime example of MSNBC’s low standards and poor quality talent pool they have to work with. During an interview with Republican Congressman Francis Rooney of Florida, when Tur again was grasping at straws to keep the Trump-Russia conspiracy theories circulating, Rooney pointed out that it was President Obama who got caught on a hot mic telling the Russian president he’d have “more flexibility” after his election.[871]

Tur responded, “I’m sorry, I don’t know what you’re referring to, Congressman.”

Rooney replies, “Remember when he leaned over at a panel discussion or in a meeting and he said, I’ll have more flexibility after the election? No one really ever pushed the president on what he meant by that, but I can only assume for a thug like Putin it would embolden him.”

Tur then immediately ended the interview.[872] Any journalist should have known what he was talking about since it was a pretty stunning exchange to have been caught on tape, and what Obama meant was that he didn’t want to lose votes in his bid for re-election, so he had to wait until after the election to do what he really wanted with Russia. In response to online criticism of her ignorance she tweeted, “To be fair, I didn’t touch politics in 2012. I almost exclusively covered fires and shootings in NYC area.”[873]

This is the same ‘journalist’ who says that Trump has “weaponized” the term “fake news” and claimed that Trump had never denounced white supremacists during the 2016 campaign despite video compilations circulating on YouTube and Facebook showing him doing such things over and over again, as far back as the year 2000 when he denounced David Duke as a racist and a bigot.[874] Tur’s father — it’s interesting to note — is also a reporter who now identifies as a woman, and once threatened to ‘curb stomp’ conservative pundit Ben Shapiro for using the wrong pronoun during a panel discussion Mr. Tur was involved in when he was called ‘sir.’[875]

MSNBC hasn’t gotten as much heat as CNN since the ‘fake news’ backlash began because it is a liberal network, whereas CNN was supposed to be impartial, and has recently changed its format from covering breaking news around the world to being an extension of the Democrat Party and a mouthpiece for George Soros.

Conclusion

The search for truth and investigating and verifying what a bona fide fact is, and what makes it different from a belief or an opinion has been an age-old philosophical quest known as Epistemology. What is knowledge? What is truth? How do we "know" something? While Socrates and Plato were searching for answers to these important questions over two thousand years ago, it's a strange situation we find ourselves in when the 'information age' has helped to cause millions of people to drown in misinformation. It's a paradox. Misinformation has become so pervasive in the information age that some say we're living in a 'post-truth' world.

The Oxford Dictionary defines post-truth as "Relating to or denoting circumstances in which objective facts are less influential in shaping public opinion than appeals to emotion and personal belief," and the constant flow of media that is carefully crafted from multibillion-dollar corporate conglomerates has gotten constructing a post-truth world down to a science. Millions of people are mesmerized by an endless amount of information that bombards us constantly; wanting our attention, wanting us to believe something, wanting us to buy something, and wanting us to be something. It's hard to tune it out and think for ourselves sometimes, and it seems that fewer people are even thinking at all.

Thankfully, however, many are waking up to this mass manipulation and have seen the new systems of media production and distribution as they were constructed, and remember what society was like before this information overload engulfed our world.

While some of the information I covered in this book may seem like common sense to those who have lived long enough to observe patterns over years or decades, it is important to clearly document what has happened so we can teach the younger generations about the details and the sophistication of information manipulation mechanisms and help them become media literate.

Even if you've suspected this kind of deception occurs, I'm confident that this book has provided you with countless pieces of evidence to prove beyond a shadow of a doubt that we are in an information war, and as technology advances, the tactics to abuse it will likely also continue to advance. Soon it may be difficult for even experts to prove that something is or is not true.[876] James Madison once said, "A people who mean to be their own governors must arm themselves with the power which knowledge gives. A popular government without popular information, or the means of acquiring it, is but a prologue to a farce or a tragedy, or perhaps both."[877]

Unfortunately people have always, and will most likely continue, to believe that some hoaxes are real, and that some real events are hoaxes. Millions of Americans believe President Trump is a white supremacist and that police departments across the country are dominated by racist white men who enjoy killing black people. A large number of people still believe the moon landing was faked, and Flat Earthers even made a resurgence in early 2016, despite having limitless scientific research at their fingertips, they actually believe the Earth is flat and that NASA is lying to us; so it's clear we have a serious problem with knowledge and information in today's society. Others are more concerned with celebrity gossip than actual issues which directly impact their lives.

One thing we can do is prevent this problem from getting worse by being aware of the dangers of clickbait journalism, and knowing how most 'news' websites make money today. People should know why old subscription models are better — when people paid for monthly or yearly subscriptions to newspapers and magazines they liked and trusted instead of these companies relying on people sharing their articles on social media which encourages websites to generate page views by any means necessary.

The more shocking and sensational the headlines, the more likely people will click the link, bringing traffic to the site and revenue from the advertisers. Social media platforms are now the lifeblood of most 'news' sites which rely on people sharing their articles on Facebook or Twitter in hopes of duping people into clicking on them.

Owners of major media companies see the power their empires hold and often choose to use their outlets to influence people instead of informing them. From activist journalists to senior editors to CEOs, many in the big media companies can't help but impose their personal political ideology on the world by using the infrastructure they have at their disposal. By building mountains out of molehills, through lying by omission, agenda-setting, framing stories and issues in a certain light, and by manipulating what is spread through social media by either limiting its reach or artificially amplifying it, the major media and tech companies try, and they do, influence the way people think and thus how they act.

As people have come to rely more and more on the media to think for them and don't use their own brains to remember things because they can "just Google it," many have continued to dull their own ability to think, reason, and remember. As 19th century Swiss writer Charles-Ferdinand Ramuz noted, "It would not be very difficult to show that the further man advances in the conquest of what we must call his secondary powers, which are of a mechanical nature, the more he regresses in the possession of his primary powers, which are of an intuitive nature, and thus he is constantly being weakened."[878]

The shift from print journalism to websites and Facebook pages doesn't just pose a danger to the distribution and verification of news, but it also puts our historical records at risk as well. Headlines and articles can now be changed without notice and information can vanish down a memory hole with little to no trace of its existence. With digital forgeries getting more sophisticated, how will we be able to verify that a document is actually authentic, especially if there are no physical documents anymore? Most people don't backup their own files locally anymore on external hard drives, and instead rely on cloud services. Many people don't even own software anymore, and instead pay monthly subscription fees for applications like Photoshop, Microsoft Office, and others.

Paperback books and magazines have become less and less popular since the creation of e-books and tablets, opening the door to dangers of remote deletion, alteration, or even device failure if an iPad or Kindle is dropped and breaks. Someone even gave a Ted Talk claiming that paper dictionaries aren't needed anymore since they're too old fashioned, which is a dangerous road to go down.[879] Society is on strange course, making us more vulnerable to fake news, not less, and many question whether there is even a solution at all.

Microsoft's social media researcher Danah Boyd said, "No amount of 'fixing' Facebook or Google will address the underlying factors shaping the culture and information wars in which America is currently enmeshed."[880] She continued, "The short version of it all is that we have a cultural problem, one that is shaped by disconnects in values, relationships, and social fabric. Our media, our tools, and our politics are being leveraged to help breed polarization by countless actors who can leverage these systems for personal, economic, and ideological gain."[881]

The stress of daily life, mixed with the constant bombardment of bad news about the latest death tolls from local crime and national tragedies, makes it appealing for many to completely check out of current events and the political process and get lost in a world of entertainment. Wasting countless hours clicking through social media threads or arguing about pop culture with complete strangers online is way too easy and should be avoided in exchange for meaningful discussions with friends and family and personal study.

We should stay away from the dangers of only getting news from following certain Twitter accounts or Facebook pages because we like what they post. The risk of being stuck in an echo chamber where only news and commentaries that reflect your own opinions, attitudes and interests, could keep you completely in the dark about important events you should be aware of, and can often present only one side of an issue.

When I was a kid, my friends and I had to ride our bikes to the local video store to rent a VHS tape for $3 or $4 dollars which had to be returned by 5pm the next day. Today we can all watch Netflix, Hulu, Amazon Prime, or any number of other streaming services for just a few dollars a month and have access to endless movies and TV shows with the push of a button. So I thank you for taking the time and effort to tune out the millions of distractions clamoring for your attention and ignoring the endless alerts, notifications, likes, comments, and posts on social media for a while to focus on the information I've assembled and analyzed in this book.

I hope you'll write a brief review and rate it on Amazon or whatever e-book store you downloaded it from if that's how you're reading it, and I encourage you to check out some of my other books as well, as this is not the only one I have written. I will conclude with a final quote from one of the best films about mass media which brilliantly conveyed the dangerous power wielded by the corporations which control it. In *Network* (1976), news anchor Howard Beale 'sees the light' about the sinister nature of the very business he's been a part of for decades and decides to blow the lid off it, live on the air. His epic rant, even though over forty years old now, is timeless, and perhaps even more powerful today than when he first made it in 1976 when the film was released.

The character, played by Peter Finch — who won the Academy Award for best actor for the role — begins by telling the audience, "Television is not the truth. Television's a god-damned amusement park. Television is a circus, a carnival, a traveling troupe of acrobats, storytellers, dancers, singers, jugglers, sideshow freaks, lion tamers, and football players. We're in the boredom-killing business. So if you want the Truth, go to God! Go to your gurus. Go to yourselves! Because that's the only place you're ever gonna find any real truth. But, man, you're never gonna get any truth from us."

He continues, getting more passionate with every sentence, “We deal in illusions, man! None of it is true! But you people sit there day after day, night after night, all ages, colors, creeds. We’re all you know. You’re beginning to believe the illusions we’re spinning here. You’re beginning to think that the tube is reality and that your own lives are unreal. You do whatever the tube tells you. You dress like the tube, you eat like the tube, you raise your children like the tube. You even think like the tube. This is mass madness. You maniacs! In God’s name, you people are the real thing! We are the illusion! So turn off your television sets. Turn them off now. Turn them off right now. Turn them off and leave them off! Turn them off right in the middle of this sentence I am speaking to you now! Turn them off!”

Further Reading

The Illuminati in Hollywood

The infamous Illuminati secret society represents the pinnacle of power in politics, banking, and the news media; but what about the entertainment industry? Do Hollywood's elite studios, producers, and celebrities have a secret agenda? Are they part of a covert conspiracy?

Media analyst Mark Dice will show you exactly how Hollywood uses celebrities and entertainment as a powerful propaganda tool to shape our culture, attitudes, behaviors, and to promote corrupt government policies and programs.

You will see how the CIA and the Pentagon work hand in hand with Hollywood to produce blockbuster movies and popular television shows crafted to paint positive portraits of war, Orwellian government surveillance, unconstitutional agendas, and more.

You'll also learn the strange and secret spiritual beliefs of the stars that fuel their egos and appetites for fame and wealth, making them perfect puppets for the corporate controllers behind the scenes. And you will also discover the rare instances of anti-Illuminati celebrities who have dared to bite the hand that feeds them.

Character Howard Beale once warned in the 1976 classic film *Network*, "This tube is the most awesome God-damned force in the whole godless world, and woe is us if it ever falls in to the hands of the wrong people," and unfortunately that is exactly what has happened.

The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction

Secret societies have both fascinated and frightened people for hundreds of years. Often the infamous Illuminati is mentioned as the core of conspiracies which span the globe. The Illuminati is actually a historical secret society which had goals of revolutions and world domination dating back to the 1770s.

Since then, rumors and conspiracy theories involving the Illuminati continue to spread, sometimes finding their way into popular novels like Dan Brown's *Angels & Demons* and Hollywood movies like *Lara Croft: Tomb Raider*. Some men have even come forward claiming to be former members, offering details of what they allege are the inner workings of the organization. When you sift through all of the information available on the subject, you may be surprised that the truth is stranger than fiction.

In *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, conspiracy and occult expert Mark Dice separates history from Hollywood and shows why tales of the secret society won't die.

The New World Order: Facts & Fiction

What is the New World Order? Proponents say that it's an anticipated new era of global cooperation between diverse nations and cultures aimed at ushering in a utopia providing all the earth's citizens with everything they need.

Detractors claim it's the systematic take-over by secret societies, quasi-government entities and corporations who are covertly organizing a global socialist all-powerful government which aims to regulate every aspect of citizens lives, rendering them a perpetual working-class while the elite leadership lives in luxury.

Conspiracy theory expert Mark Dice looks at the evidence, claims, and conspiracy theories as he takes you down the rabbit hole to *The New World Order*.

Illuminati in the Music Industry

Famous pop stars and rappers from Jay-Z and Rick Ross to Rihanna and Christina Aguilera are believed by many to be a part of the infamous Illuminati secret society. These stars allegedly use

Illuminati and satanic symbolism in their music videos and on their clothes that goes unnoticed by those not “in the know.”

Since these stars appear in our livings rooms on family friendly mainstream shows like Good Morning America, Ellen, and dozens of others—and are loved by virtually all the kids—they couldn’t possibly have anything to do with the infamous Illuminati or anything “satanic,” could they? Some famous musicians have even publicly denounced the Illuminati in interviews or songs.

Illuminati in the Music Industry takes a close look at some of today’s hottest stars and decodes the secret symbols, song lyrics, and separates the facts from the fiction in this fascinating topic. You may never see your favorite musicians the same way ever again.

Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True

In *Big Brother*, Mark Dice details actual high-tech spy gadgets, mind-reading machines, government projects, and emerging artificial intelligence systems that seem as if they came right out of George Orwell’s novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

Orwell’s famous book was first published in 1949, and tells the story of a nightmarish future where citizens have lost all privacy and are continuously monitored by the omniscient Big Brother surveillance system which keeps them obedient to a totalitarian government.

The novel is eerily prophetic as many of the fictional systems of surveillance described have now become a reality. Mark Dice shows you the scary documentation that Big Brother is watching you, and is more powerful than you could imagine.

The Resistance Manifesto

The Resistance Manifesto by Mark Dice contains 450 pages of extensively researched and documented information drawing from declassified documents, mainstream news articles, religious texts, and personal interviews. A dark web of evil is exposed like never before, making Bible Prophecy and the New World Order crystal clear.

Learn the most powerful information about the Illuminati, plans for the rise of the Antichrist, the institutions, people, and powers involved, and how you can fight them.

“Powerful and compelling. A must read.”

- Alex Jones from Infowars.com

“Mark takes you beyond 9/11 into a world of secret societies, mystics, and madmen.”

- Jason Bermas, Producer of *Loose Change*

“Mark Dice is not a conspiracy theorist, he is a conspiracy realist. This book tells it like it is. I urge every American to read it and pass it on to your friends and relatives. Wake up America!”

- Ted Gunderson, Senior Special Agent in Charge (retired) FBI Los Angeles

Inside the Illuminati

When looking into the existence and alleged activities of the infamous Illuminati secret society, one finds an overwhelming amount of conspiracy theories, hidden history, half-truths and hoaxes.

But how much truth is there to some of these claims? What is the real history of the mysterious group? Do they continue to exist today? What is the evidence?

After a decade of research sifting through the facts and the fiction, secret society expert Mark Dice will help you navigate through the complex maze from the original documents to rare revelations from elite politicians, bankers and businessmen, as he takes you *Inside the Illuminati*.

- *Insider Revelations*
- *Original Writings*
- *Spiritual Beliefs*
- *Occult Symbolism*
- *Early Evidence*
- *Zodiac Club*
- *“Ex Members”*
- *Communism*
- *Seraphic Society*
- *The Jesuits*
- *The Jasons*
- *And more!*

The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction

Every spring since 1954, a group of approximately one hundred of the world’s most powerful businessmen, politicians, media moguls, and international royalty meet in secret for several days to discuss the course of the world. Called the Bilderberg Group after the Bilderberg Hotel in Oosterbeck, Holland where their first meeting was held, this off the record annual gathering is said to be where the globalist puppet masters plot and scheme.

Does this group of power elite develop new political, economic, and cultural policies that are then covertly implemented by their underlings? Do they choose who our world leaders will be, including the next president of the United States? Is the Bilderberg Group a shadow government? Are they the Illuminati? Why has the mainstream media had a complete blackout regarding their meetings for decades? Who attends? And who pays for it?

Is this "just another conference?" Or, are the "conspiracy theorists" right? What is the evidence? How were they first discovered? What are they doing? And should the public be concerned? Secret society expert Mark Dice will show you the hidden history, financial records, and some of the insider leaks showing how this small group's consensus has staggering effects on the political landscape of the world, global economies, wars, and more, as he uncovers *The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction*.

- *Their History*
- *Bilderberg's Goals*
- *Their Discovery*
- *Recent Meetings*
- *Members and Guests*
- *Actions and Effects*
- *Financial Records*
- *The Oath of Silence*
- *Media Blackouts*
- *Exclusive Photos*
- *And More!*

The Bohemian Grove: Facts & Fiction

The secretive and strange Bohemian Grove is an elite men's club hidden deep within a 2700-acre redwood forest in Northern California, where each July the most powerful men in the world gather for what's called their annual Summer Encampment.

Is this mysterious meeting "just a vacation spot" for the wealthy and well-connected, or is it something more? Does it operate as an off the record consensus building organization for the elite establishment? What major plans or political policies were given birth by the club? Do they really kickoff their gathering each year with a human sacrifice ritual? Is this the infamous Illuminati?

After getting his hands on some rare copies of the club's yearbooks; obtaining an actual official membership list smuggled out by an employee; and having personally been blocked from entering the club by police—secret society expert Mark Dice uncovers *The Bohemian Grove: Facts & Fiction*.

-Their History

-Symbols, Saint, and Motto

-Infiltrations and Leaks

-Cremation of Care

-Different Subcamps

-Allegations of Murder

-Hookers & Homosexuality

-Depictions in TV and Film

-And More!

About the Author

Mark Dice is a media analyst and author who, in an entertaining and educational way, exposes our celebrity-obsessed culture and the role mainstream media and elite secret societies play in shaping our lives.

Mark's YouTube channel has over 1 million subscribers and more 400 million views. His viral videos have been mentioned on the Fox News Channel, CNN, the Drudge Report, TMZ, the *New York Daily News*, the *Washington Times*, and other media outlets around the world.

He has been featured on various television shows including the History Channel's *Decoded* and *America's Book of Secrets*; *Conspiracy Theory with Jesse Ventura*, *Secret Societies of Hollywood* on E! Channel, *America Declassified* on the Travel Channel, and is a frequent guest on Coast to Coast AM, The Alex Jones Show, and more.

Mark Dice is the author of 11 books, including *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True*, *The New World Order: Facts & Fiction*, *Inside the Illuminati*, *The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction*, *The Bohemian Grove: Facts & Fiction*, and more.

While much of Mark's work confirms the existence and continued operation of various powerful secret societies, he is also dedicated to debunking conspiracy theories and hoaxes and separating the facts from the fiction; hence the "Facts & Fiction" subtitle for several of his books.

He has a bachelor's degree in communication from California State University.

Connect with Mark on:

Facebook.com/MarkDice

Twitter.com/MarkDice.com

YouTube.com/MarkDice

MarkDice.com

Copyright Info

The True Story of Fake News © 2017 by Mark Dice

All Rights Reserved

Published by The Resistance Manifesto San Diego, CA

No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the author.

Visit www.MarkDice.com

Cover Design by Jason Bermas E-book ISBN: 978-1-943591-03-9

Cover images licensed from iStockPhoto Cover design by Jason Bermas

[1] CNN “Think Trump has a chance to snag GOP nomination? Analysis gives him just 1%” by Daniella Diaz (July 9th 2015)

[2] https://twitter.com/huffpost/status/795663593689808896?lang=en

[3] New York Times “Hillary Clinton Blames F.B.I. Director for Election Loss” by Amy Chozick (November 12th 2016)

[4] CNN “'This was a whitelash': Van Jones' take on the election results” by Josiah Ryan (November 9th 2016)

[5] Washington Post “Facebook fake-news writer: ‘I think Donald Trump is in the White House because of me” by Caitlin Dewey (November 17th 2016)

[6] Rolling Stone “How a Fake Newsman Accidentally Helped Trump Win the White House” by Erik Hedegaard (November 29th 2016)

[7] CBS 60 Minutes “What's "fake news"? 60 Minutes producers investigate” (March 26th 2016)

[8] Washington Times “George Soros funds Ferguson protests, hopes to spur civil action” by Kelly Riddell (January 14th 2015)

[9] Stanford News “Stanford study examines fake news and the 2016 presidential election” by Krysten Crawford (January 18th 2017)

[10] CNBC “Read all about it: The biggest fake news stories of 2016” by Hannah Ritchie (December 30th 2016)

[11] BuzzFeed “No, Trump Never Told People Magazine That Republicans Are "The Dumbest" Voters” by Ishmael N. Daro (July 21st 2016)

[12] CNN “Vladimir Putin dismisses Donald Trump dossier claims as ‘rubbish’" by Angela Dewan and Milena Veselinivic (January 18th 2017)

[13] New York Times “Russian Executive Sues BuzzFeed Over Unverified Trump Dossier” by Eli Rosenberg (February 4th 2017)

[14] Politico “Woman suing Trump over alleged teen rape drops suit, again” by Josh Gerstein (November 4th 2016)

[15] The Guardian “Woman accusing Trump of raping her at 13 cancels her plan to go public” by Rory Carroll (November 3rd 2016)

[16] https://twitter.com/Rosie/status/793873581314891776
https://twitter.com/Rosie/status/788924850597396480

[17] The Guardian “Rape lawsuits against Donald Trump linked to former TV producer” by John Swaine (July 7th 2016)

[18] Washington Post “Russian propaganda effort helped spread ‘fake news’ during election, experts say” by Craig Timberg (November 24th 2016)

[19] Ibid.

[20] https://twitter.com/danpfeiffer/status/802205196516368384?lang=en

[21] Brainy Quote - “Jim Morrison Quotes”

[22] New York Post “The war on ‘fake news’ is all about censoring real news” by Karol Markowicz (December 4th 2016)

[23] New York Times “Fixation on Fake News Overshadows Waning Trust in Real Reporting” by John Herrman (November 18th 2016)

[24] Slate “Stop Calling Everything ‘Fake News’” by Will Oremus (December 6th 2016)

[25] USA Today “Trump to CNN: ‘You are fake news’” by Donovan Slack (January 11th 2017)

[26] Daily Caller “Media Matters Targets Hannity Advertisers” by Peter Hasson (May 25th 2017)

[27] Advertising Age “As YouTube Tinkers With Ad Formula, Its Stars See Their Videos Lose Money” by Garett Sloane (March 30th 2017)

[28] NBC News “Fake News: How a Partying Macedonian Teen Earns Thousands Publishing Lies” by Alexander Smith and Vladimir Banic (December 9th 2016)

[29] Fox News “Here's a List of Everyone & Everything Hillary Has Blamed for Her Loss” (June 1st 2017)

[30] Wired “Inside the Macedonian Fake-News Complex” by Samantha Subramanian (February 15th 2017J)

[31] NPR “We Tracked Down A Fake-News Creator In The Suburbs. Here's What We Learned” by Laura Sydell (November 23rd 2016)

[32] The Denver Post “There is no such thing as the Denver Guardian, despite that Facebook post you saw” by Eric Lubbers (November 5th 2016)

[33] Celebtricity.com “Donald Trump Caught Snorting Cocaine by Hotel Staff”

[34] Ibid.

[35] Columbia Journalism Review “Is Fake News a Fake Problem?” by Jacob L. Nelson (January 31, 2017)

[36] New Statesman “Preview: Ken Livingstone: ‘The world is run by monsters’” by Alice Gribbin (February 8th 2012)

[37] The Hill “The biggest loser in 2016? The mainstream media and journalism” by Patrick Maines (November 15th 2016)

[38] New York Times “Can the Media Recover from This Election?” by Jim Rutenberg and James Poniewozik (November 8th 2016

[39] Fortune “How Much Will Cable News’ Record Ratings Drop Post-Election?” by Tom Huddleston Jr. (November 12th 2016)

[40] The Washington Times “‘Watch out for the lying media’; Press ranked more unethical than drug, banking, tech industries” by Jennifer Harper (December 1st 2016)

[41] Politico “Poll: 6 in 10 Americans think traditional news outlets report fake news” by Kelsey Sutton (March 29th 2017)

[42] The Guardian “Former Ku Klux Klan leader and US alt-right hail election result” by Esther Addley (November 9th 2016)

[43] Ibid.

[44] News.com.Au “Netflix ‘Dear White People’ trailer sparks backlash” by Frank Chung (February 9th 2017)

[45] The Hill “Pro-Trump journalist sues Fusion reporter for defamation” by Max Greenwood (June 1st 2017)

[46] The Independent “Two members of alt-right accused of making white supremacist hand signs in White House after receiving press passes” by Emily Shugerman (April 30th 2017)

[47] The Intercept “Washington Post Disgracefully Promotes a McCarthyite Blacklist From a New, Hidden, and Very Shady Group” by Ben Norton and Glenn Greenwald (November 26th 2016)

[48] The Nation “ ‘The Washington Post’ Promotes a McCarthyite Blacklist” by James Carden (December 28th 2016)

[49] Rolling Stone “The 'Washington Post' 'Blacklist' Story Is Shameful and Disgusting” by Matt Taibbi (November 28th 2016)

[50] Washington Post “Russian propaganda effort helped spread ‘fake news’ during election, experts say” by Craig Timberg (November 24th 2016)

[51] The Daily Caller “Website Labeled ‘Fake News’ Threatens To Sue WaPo For Defamation” by Rachel Stoltzfoos (December 12th 2016)

[52] The New Yorker “The Propaganda About Russian Propaganda” by Adrian Chen (December 1st 2016)

[53] Ibid.

[54] The Intercept “Washington Post Disgracefully Promotes a McCarthyite Blacklist From a New, Hidden, and Very Shady Group” by Glenn Greenwald and Ben Norton (November 26th 2016)

[55] The Washington Post “Real research suggests we should stop freaking out over fake news” by Christopher Ingraham (January 24th 2017

[56] Columbia Journalism Review “Is Fake News a Fake Problem?” by Jacob L. Nelson (January 31, 2017)

[57] Ibid.

[58] Ibid.

[59] Daily Mail “Fake news did NOT sway the election: Study shows only a 'small fraction' of voters saw bogus pro-Trump stories” by Jennifer Smith (February 2nd 2017)

[60] USA Today “Mark Zuckerberg: Facebook fake news didn't sway election” by Jessica Guynn (November 10th 2016)

[61] Ibid.

[62] Real Clear Politics “Facebook Executive Sheryl Sandberg: ‘Fake News’ Didn’t Sway the Election” by Tim Haines (December 8th 2016)

[63] Yahoo “Joe Scarborough Doesn’t Think Fake News Cost Hillary Clinton the Election” by Brian Flood (December 9th 2016)

[64] Ibid.

[65] Postman, Neil - *Amusing Ourselves To Death* page 16

[66] Postman, Neil - *Amusing Ourselves To Death* page 87

[67] Independent “Justin Bieber arrested: MSNBC interrupts congresswoman during NSA interview for important Bieber news” by Christopher Hooton (January 24th 2014)

[68] ABC News “Hilton Headed Back to Jail for Full Sentence” by Monica Nista (June 8th 2007)

[69] Forbes “High Ratings Aside, Where's the History on History?” by Brad Lockwood (October 17th 2011)

[70] NPR “How TV Brought Gay People Into Our Homes” (May 12, 2012)

[71] Los Angeles Times “'The Cosby Show' Was Profound, Influential--and Indispensable” Los Angeles Times by Bobby Crawford (May 11th 1992)

[72] Time Magazine “Orson Wells’ War of the Worlds” (October 30th 2008 by Gilbert Cruz

[73] Today “Were you fooled by Animal Planet's mermaid special?” by Gael Fashingbauer Cooper (May 30th 2012)

[74] Daily Mail “How HOAX Mermaid 'mockumentary' gave Animal Planet its biggest audience EVER” by Rachel Quigley (May 30th 2013)

[75] RedOrdbit “Animal Planet filmmaker: Wildlife documentaries are often fabricated sensationalism” by John Hopton (March 13th 2015)

[76] Daily Mail “Notice anything different? Megyn Kelly reveals the 'personal surprise' she had been teasing is a new short hairdo... and Twitter erupts” (October 23rd 2015)

[77] Daily Mail “Megyn Kelly mocked by debate viewers for her 'comically large' fake eyelashes” by Erica Dempesta (March 4th 2016)

[78] Carl Bernstein in Forbes Book of Quotations: 10,000 Thoughts on the Business of Life edited by Ted Goodman (2007)

[79] BrainyQuote.com “Malcolm Turnbull Quotes”

[80] Postman, Neil — *Amusing Ourselves to Death* pages 155-156

[81] Diggs-Brown, Barbara - *Strategic Public Relations: Audience Focused Practice* (Wadsworth 2011) page 48

[82] New York Times “Group of Girls Puff at Cigarettes as a Gesture of Freedom” (April 1, 1929)

[83] The Atlantic “How an Ad Campaign Invented the Diamond Engagement Ring” by Uri Friedman (February 13th 2015)

[84] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* pages 37-38

[85] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* pages 47-48

[86] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* page 63

[87] Bagdikian, Ben - *The New Media Monopoly* page 8

[88] Bagdikian, Ben - *The New Media Monopoly* page 11

[89] Bagdikian, Ben - *The New Media Monopoly* page 5

[90] Bagdikian, Ben - *The New Media Monopoly* page 261

[91] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 187

[92] Questioning the Media: A Critical Introduction (Sage Publishing 1995) page xvi

[93] Time “How the Nixon-Kennedy Debate Changed the World” by Kayla Webley (September 23rd 2010)

[94] CNN “The day politics and TV changed forever” by Greg Botelho (March 14th 2016)

[95] Spencer, David R. - *The Yellow Journalism: The Press and America’s Emergence as a World Powe*r. Northwestern University Press 2007

[96] PBS “Crucible of Empire - The Spanish American War: Yellow Journalism”

[97] New York Times “Pentagon Weighs Use of Deception in a Broad Arena” by Thom Shanker and Eric Schmitt (December 13th 2004)

[98] CNN “Cheney: No link between Saddam Hussein, 9/11” (June 1st 2009)

[99] CNN “Fake Iraq documents 'embarrassing' for U.S.” by David Ensor (March 14th 2003)

[100] Time “Bush and Iraq: Follow the Yellow Cake Road” (July 9th 2003)

[101] BBC “MI6 ran 'dubious' Iraq campaign” (November 21st 2003)

[102] Ritter, Scott - *Iraq Confidential: The Untold Story of the Intelligence Conspiracy to Undermine the UN and Overthrow Saddam Hussein* (2005)

[103] The Sunday Times “Revealed: how MI6 sold the Iraq war” by Nicholas Rufford (December 28th 2003)

[104] Los Angeles Times “U.S. Military Covertly Pays to Run Stories in Iraqi Press.” by Borzou Daragahi and Mark Mazzetti (November 30th 2005)

[105] The Guardian “CNN let army staff into newsroom” by Julian Borger (April 11th 2000)

[106] NPR “Army Media Intern Flap” (April 10th 2000)

[107] New York Times “MSNBC Cancels the Phil Donahue Talk Show” by Bill Carter (February 26th 2013)

[108] TruthDig “The Day that TV News Died” by Chris Hedges (March 24th 2013)

[109] Democracy Now “Phil Donahue on His 2003 Firing from MSNBC, When Liberal Network Couldn't Tolerate Antiwar Voices” (March 21st 2013)

[110] The Guardian “Arms sales: Who are the world’s 100 top arms producers?” (March 2nd 2012)

[111] Page Six “Fallon forced to change ‘Tonight Show’ amid Colbert ratings wins” by Carlos Greer (March 7th 2017)

[112] New York Times “Jimmy Fallon Was on Top of the World. Then Came Trump.” by Dave Itzkoff (May 17th 2017)

[113] Los Angeles Times “It'll be hard to ignore Trump-era politics in these Emmy races” by Glenn Whipp (June 15th 2017)

[114] The Hollywood Reporter “Jay Leno on His No. 1 Talk Show and His Biggest 'Tonight Show' Blunder” (January 29, 2014)

[115] Mediaite “Jay Leno Does Not Hold Back On The Obama Jokes… While Obama Waits Backstage” by Matt Wilstein (August 7th 2013)

[116] Breitbart “Johnny Carson’s Head Writer: Late Night Comics Protest Obama (February 14th 2014)

[117] The Wrap “Michelle Obama to Guest on Debut Week of ‘Tonight Show Starring Jimmy Fallon’ by Tony Maglio (January 24, 2014)

[118] BillMoyers.com “What’s the Matter with Stephen Colbert?” by Todd Glitlin (November 14th 2016)

[119] Los Angeles Times “Stephen Colbert under attack by conservatives for joke about Trump and Putin” by Kurtis Lee (May 4th 2017)

[120] Variety “Trump Will Soon Be Target of More Late-Night Jokes Than Any Other President” by Ted Johnson (May 4th 2017)

[121] New York Post “Colbert’s ‘Late Show’ has become propaganda for Democrats” by Kyle Smith (November 21st 2015)

[122] https://wikileaks.org/podesta-emails/emailid/46703#efmABaACc

[123] Hollywood Reporter “The Great Late-Night Poll: Where the Hosts Stand Now” by Matthew Belloni (November 19th 2015)

[124] NBC News “Jimmy Kimmel Reveals Newborn Son Survived Heart Surgery" by Alexander Smith (May 2nd 2017)

[125] New York Magazine “Jimmy Kimmel Might Have Struck the Final Blow Against the GOP Health-Care Plan” by Margaret Hartmann (May 2nd 2017)

[126] CNN “Chevy Chase: I Wanted Carter to Win” (November 3rd 2008)

[127] Boston Globe “How Tina Fey destroyed Sarah Palin” by Kevin Lewis (March 3rd 2012)

[128] Time “How the 'John Oliver Effect' Is Having a Real-Life Impact” by Victor Luckerson (January 20th 2015)

[129] Fortune “The John Oliver Effect: Why the British comedian’s impact is no joke” by Beth Kowitt (September 29th 2015)

[130] Public Opinion Quarterly “The Agenda-Setting Function of Mass Media” by Max McCombs and Donald Shaw (1972)

[131] Journalism Studies “A Look at Agenda-Setting: Past, Present, and Future” by Max McCombs and Donald Shaw (2005)

[132] Bustle “On Michael Brown's 20th Birthday, Activists Are Marking The Moment Everything Changed” by Madhuri Sathish (May 20th 2016)

[133] The Blaze “Transgender ‘feminist’ lays down the law: ‘Some women have penises’” by Dave Urbanski (March 23rd 2017)

[134] Charlotte Observer “Taking the fear out of bathrooms” by The Observer Editorial Board (May 13th 2016)

[135] Variety “Amazon, ‘Transparent’ Make History at Golden Globes” by Jenelle Riley (January 11th 2015)

[136] Los Angeles Times “Is Caitlyn Jenner the wrong honoree for ESPYs’ courage award?” by Greg Braxton (July 15th 2015)

[137] NewsBusters “'Science' Magazine? National Geographic Celebrates 9-Year-Old Trans 'Girl' on the Cover” by Melissa Mullins (December 21st 2016)

[138] BET “Is Charlize Theron’s 5 Year-Old Son Transitioning Into a Female?” (January 20th 2017)

[139] OK Magazine “Shiloh Jolie-Pitt ‘Only Wears Boys’ Clothes’ After Questioning Gender Identity To Brad & Angelina “ (August 4th 2016)

[140] Entertainment Tonight “Jaden Smith Opens Up About Wearing Skirts: 'I Don't See Man Clothes and Woman Clothes’” by Alex Ungerman (March 14th 2016)

[141] Daily Caller “New York City Lets You Choose From 31 Different Gender Identities” by Peter Hasson (May 24th 2016)

[142] The Washington Post “You can be fined for not calling people ‘ze’ or ‘hir,’ if that’s the pronoun they demand that you use” by Eugene Volokh (May 17, 2016)

[143] New York City Gender Identity/Gender Expression: Legal Enforcement Guidance (June 28th 2016)

[144] Fox News “New California law allows jail time for using wrong gender pronoun, sponsor denies that would happen” by Brooke Singman (October 9th 2017)

[145] Ibid.

[146] BC News “Here's a List of 58 Gender Options for Facebook Users” by Russell Goldman (February 13th 2014)

[147] Time “Behind the TIME Cover Story: Beyond 'He' or ‘She’" by Katy Steinmetz (March 15th 2017)

[148] Huffington Post “Gay-Themed Ads Are Becoming More Mainstream” by Leanne Italie (March 6th 2013)

[149] Entertainment Weekly “Disney Channel Introduces Its First Lesbian Couple on *Good Luck Charlie”* by Alyssa Toomey (January 28th 2017)

[150] Breitbart “ABC Family’s ‘The Fosters’ Airs Youngest-Ever Gay Kiss Between Two 13-Year-Old Boys” by Kipp Jones (March 4th 2015)

[151] https://twitter.com/ThePeterPaige/status/572573175336181761

[152] Los Angeles Times “New 'Beauty and the Beast' to feature Disney's first 'exclusively gay moment' in film” by Libby Hill (March 1st 2017)

[153] Time “*Frozen* Fans Lobby Disney to Give Elsa a Girlfriend in Sequel” by Eliana Dockterman (May 3rd 2016)

[154] Time “Mark Hamill Says Luke Skywalker Could Be Gay” by Charlotte Alter (March 4th 2016)

[155] Independent “JJ Abrams says gay characters will appear in Star Wars” by Jack Shepherd (February 28th 2016)

[156] New York Post “A night of erotic freedom’ at NYC’s most exclusive sex party” by Heather Hauswirth and Jane Ridley (April 5th 2017)

[157] Huffington Post “One Night Stands: 8 Reasons To Have Them” by Jill Di Donato (August 28th 2012)

[158] Guernica “Nicholas Kristof: The Crisis of Our Times” Interview with Nicholas Kristof (June 28th 2008)

[159] Washington Post “At the Times, a Scoop Deferred” by Paul Farhi (December 17th 2005)

[160] The New York Times “Bush Lets U.S. Spy on Callers Without Courts” by James Risen and Eric Lichtblau (December 16th 2005)

[161] Tucker, Jim - Jim Tucker’s Bilderberg Diary (2005)

[162] See my previous book *The Bohemian Grove: Facts & Fiction* (2015)

[163] See my book *The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction* (2015)

[164] BrainyQuote.com “Lord Northcliffe Quotes”

[165] Town Hall “Disgusting: Anti-Trump Protesters Smash Police Car, Bloody Trump Supporter” by Guy Benson (April 29th 2016)

[166] Breitbart “10 Violent Actions Against Trump Supporters” by John Hayward (November 17th 2016)

[167] New York Post “Brown family lawyer blasts stepdad’s ‘burn this b—h down’ rant” by Chris Perez (December 3rd 2014)

[168] USA Today “Ferguson burning after grand jury announcement” by Yamiche Alcindor, Greg Toppo, Gary Strauss and John Bacon (November 24th 2014)

[169] Gateway Pundit “CNN Admits Censoring #Ferguson Reports; Media Ignores Armed Attacks on Reporters” by Kristinn Taylor (November 26th 2014)

[170] Newsweek “Robert Reich: Who Sent the Thugs to Berkeley?” by Robert Reich (February 4th 2017)

[171] Daily Caller “Major Figures Work To Mainstream Violent Antifa Protesters” by Alex Pfeiffer (August 16th 2017)

[172] NBC News “Antifa Violence Is Ethical? This Author Explains Why” by Benjy Sarlin (August 26th 2017)

[173] Berkeleyside “Police arrest Eric Clanton after bike lock assaults during Berkeley protests” by Emilie Raguso (May 24th 2017)

[174] The Hill “DOJ releases data on incarceration rates of illegal immigrants” by Lydia Wheeler (May 2nd 2017)

[175] Fox News “Elusive crime wave data shows frightening toll of illegal immigrant criminals” by Malia Zimmerman (September 16th 2015)

[176] CBS News “DHS freed nearly 20,000 convicted criminal immigrants in 2015” (May 11th 2016)

[177] Washington Times “20,000 illegals with criminal convictions released into U.S. communities in 2015” by Stephan Dinan (April 27th 2016)

[178] Ibid.

[179] Fox News “LA made $1.3B in illegal immigrant welfare payouts in just 2 years” by Tori Richards (August 3rd 2017)

[180] Washington Times “Study supports Trump: 5.7 million noncitizens may have cast illegal votes” by Rowan Scarborough (June 19th 2017)

[181] NBC4i WCMH-TV Columbus “Ohio investigation found 385 non-US citizens registered to vote, 82 cast illegal ballots” (February 27th 2017)

[182] Breitbart “Anti-White Racism: The Hate That Dares Not Speak Its Name” by David Horowitz (April 26th 2016)

[183] Daily Caller “AP Changes Fresno Shooter’s Words From ‘Allahu Akbar,’ Removes Islam Reference” by Peter Hasson (April 18th 2017)

[184] The College Fix “Black student who attacked white student for his dreadlocks is under investigation” by Mark Schierbecker (March 29th 2016)

[185] New York Daily News “Queens man cuffed for trying to push straphanger onto Harlem subway tracks; yelled, 'I hate white people’” by Graham Rayman (November 23rd 2016)

[186] CBS Chicago “Group Yelling ‘You Voted Trump’ Beats Man In Intersection, Steals Car” (November 10th 2016)

[187] Fox4KC “Man attacked at Plaza bus stop says teens asked him political question before throwing punches” by Katie Banks (November 29th 2016)

[188] FBI 2015 Hate Crime Statistics (18.7% were victims of anti-white bias) https://ucr.fbi.gov/hate-crime/2015/topic-pages/victims_final

[189] Newsweek “Tennessee Church Shooting Is a ‘Reverse Dylann Roof’ Story, ‘Alt-Right’ Claims” by Michael Edison Hayden (September 28th 2017)

[190] New York Times “Shooting at a Church Near Nashville Leaves One Dead and Seven Wounded” by Christina Caron (September 24th 2017)

[191] ABC News “TV Land Pulls 'Dukes of Hazzard' Reruns” by Luchina Fisher (July 1st 2015)

[192] Frontpage Magazine “Media Blackout of the 'Knockout Game’” by David Paulin (November 21st 2013)

[193] ABC 7 “New Jersey police investigating disturbing 'knockout game' punch posted on Facebook” (February 5th 2016)

[194] Breitbart “CBS, NBC, ABC, CNN, MSNBC Primetime Ignore 'Knockout Game’” by William Bigelow (November 21st 2013)

[195] USA Today “'Kill all white people,' suspected serial killer said in 2014” by William Cummings (August 31st 2017)

[196] Daily Caller “Clay Travis On Chicago Attack: Media Doesn’t Want To Cover Racism From Blacks” by David Hookstead (January 5th 2017)

[197] YouTube “Shepard Smith Cuts Off Reporter For Saying the Truth About Black Lives Matter” (Clip posted January 5th 2017)

[198] Ibid.

[199] Reuters “Black Lives Matter leaders sued over Baton Rouge police shooting” (July 7th 2017)

[200] Breitbart “Fox News’ Shepard Smith Scolds Bobby Jindal, Says ‘All Lives Matter’ is ‘Derogatory’” by Warner Todd Huston (July 17th 2016)

[201] Gateway Pundit “Video: Shepard Smith Attacks, Lectures Bobby Jindal for Saying ‘All Lives Matter’” by Kristinn Taylor (July 17th 2016)

[202] https://twitter.com/ShaunKing/status/889657321852465153

[203] Washington Times “Obama’s scrub of Muslim terms under question; common links in attacks” by Rowan Scarborough (April 25th 2013)

[204] Washington Times “Pentagon will not label Fort Hood shootings as terrorist attack” by Susan Crabtree (October 22nd 2012)

[205] Sunday Express “Omar Mateen swore allegiance to ISIS in 911 call before worst mass shooting in US history” by Vickie Oliphant (June 13th 2016)

[206] The Guardian “Omar Mateen described himself as 'Islamic soldier' in 911 calls to police” by Spencer Ackerman (June 20th 2016)

[207] USA Today “FBI, DOJ issue new transcript of Orlando 911 call amid outrage” by Kevin Johnson and Mary Bowerman (June 20th 2016)

[208] The Hill “Feds reverse course, release full Orlando shooter transcript” by Julian Hattem (June 20th 2016)

[209] NBC News “FBI Releases Full Transcript of 911 Calls from Orlando Massacre” by Corky Siemaszko (June 20th 2016)

[210] The Hill “Ex-spy head: Obama ignored ISIS intelligence to fit reelection ‘narrative’" by Julian Hattem (December 1st 2015)

[211] CNN “Obama: ISIS not growing, but not ‘decapitated’” (November 13th 2015)

[212] National Review “Obama Trades Real Security for Spin to Secure His Legacy” by Matthew Continetti (August 29th 2015)

[213] CBS News “Trump claims media is covering up terror attacks, citing no evidence” by Rebecca Shabad (February 6th 2017)

[214] Daily Caller “CNN Changes Headline After Antifa Complains” by Phillip Stucky (August 20th 2017)

[215] Breitbart “TIME Editor Defends Reporter of False Martin Luther King Bust Story” by Jerome Hudson (January 24th 2017)

[216] Washington Times “MSNBC terrorism analyst nominates Trump property for ‘ISIS suicide bombing’” by Jessica Chasmar (April 19th 2017)

[217] New York Daily News “Patton Oswalt backtracks from tweet suggesting terrorists should attack Trump properties” by Ethan Sacks (November 28th 2016)

[218] New York Post “New York Times columnist tweets joke about killing Trump” by David K. Li (February 25th 2016)

[219] Mediaite “Journalist Deletes Account After Tweeting ‘Time For a Presidential Assassination’” by Alex Griswold (November 10th 2016)

[220] Infowars.com “Confirmed: Ventura’s Conspiracy Theory Episodes Disappearing from DVRs” (January 5, 2011) by Kurt Nimmo

[221] Infowars.com “Police State episode of hit Ventura show covering FEMA camps pulled from air” (December 3, 2010)

[222] New York Post “Pay-up time for Brawley: ‘87 rape-hoaxer finally shells out for slander” by Michael Gartland (August 4th 2013)

[223] 4WWL “Lafayette woman faces criminal charges after falsely claiming Trump supporters robbed her” by Amanda McElfresh (November 11th 2016)

[224] RTV6 ABC “Church organist who reported vandalism was actually the one who did it” by Katie Cox (May 3rd 2017)

[225] New York Post “Black church member charged in ‘Vote Trump’ arson” Associated Press (December 21st 2016)

[226] Philly.com “S. Jersey man arrested in 'Pro-Trump', racist post-election vandalism in South Philly” by Julie Shaw (December 1st 2016)

[227] Fox News “What is fueling fake hate crimes across the U.S.?” by Doug McKelway (April 20th 2017)

[228] Philly Voice “Police: No official report of ugly racial incident at Delaware gas station” by Brian Hickey (November 10th 2016)

[229] Washington Times “College student reports seeing KKK hood in classroom, actually saw lab equipment cover” by Ken Shepherd (January 25th 2017)

[230] Washington Post “Someone wrote ‘Trump 2016’ on Emory’s campus in chalk. Some students said they no longer feel safe.” by Susan Svrluga (March 24th 2016)

[231] MTV News “Decoded” “12 Racist Halloween Costumes for Kids” by Franchesca Ramsey (October 21st 2015)

[232] New York Post “Lesbian waitress in ‘anti-gay’ receipt flap fired” by Kate Briquelet (December 7th 2013)

[233] ABC News “Waitress in Anti-Gay Tipping Scandal No Longer at Restaurant” by Liz Fields and Gillian Mohney (December 8th 2013)

[234] ABC News “Lesbian Couple Charged With Staging Hate Crime” by Alyssa Newcomb via Good Morning America (May 19th 2012)

[235] New York Daily News “Tennessee lesbian couple faked hate crime and destroyed own home with arson for insurance claim, jury rules” by Nicole Hensley (August 5th 2015)

[236] CBS St. Louis “Cops: Lesbian Fakes Attack In Which She Carved Anti-Gay Slurs Into Skin” (August 22nd 2012)

[237] Hartford Courant “CCSU Police Say Student Faked Anti-Gay Notes” by David Owens and Hilda Munoz (July 2nd 2012)

[238] Fox News “What is fueling fake hate crimes across the U.S.?” by Doug McKelway (April 20th 2017)

[239] Missoulian “Gay man pleads guilty to false report of attack in downtown Missoula” by Gwen Florio (August 8th 2012)

[240] Variety “YouTube Star Faked His Own Assault, Police Say” by Maane Khatchatourian (June 29th 2016)

[241] NBC News “Texas Pastor Apologizes, Drops Whole Foods Suit for Fake ‘Anti-Gay’ Cake” by Alex Johnson (May 16th 2016)

[242] FakeHateCrimes.com keeps a current database of hate crime hoaxes with links to local news reports for each instance.

[243] NBC New York “Activist Charged With Making Twitter Threats to Black Students, Staff at Kean University” (December 1st 2015)

[244] New York Times “Jewish Center Bomb Threat Suspect Is Arrested in Israel” by Isabel Kershner, Adam Goldman, Alan Blinder, and Richard Perez-Pena (March 23rd 2017)

[245] Syracuse.com “Jewish man arrested after spray painting swastikas on his own home in Upstate NY” by Ben Axelson (March 21st 2017)

[246] The Times of Israel “Jewish suspects arrested over swastika graffiti on synagogues” by Stuart Winer and Judah Ara Gross (June 11th 2017)

[247] Jeffrey Kaplan, Heléne Lööw, *The Cultic Milieu: Oppositional Subcultures in an Age of Globalization* ISBN 0-7591-0204-X

[248] https://www.splcenter.org/fighting-hate/intelligence-report/2017/active-hate-groups-2016

[249] New York Post “Report buried Trump-related ‘hate crimes’ against white kids” by Paul Sperry (December 5th 2016)

[250] Harpers Magazine “The Church of Morris Dees: How the Southern Poverty Law Center Profits from Intolerance” by Ken Silverstein (November 2000 Issue)

[251] Harper’s Magazine “The Southern Poverty Law Center’s Business Model by Ken Silverstein (November 2nd 2007)

[252] Washington Times “SPLC transferring millions to offshore tax havens: Report” by Valerie Richardson (September 1st 2017)

[253] Ibid.

[254] The New York Times “Conversations/Morris Dees:A Son of Alabama Takes On Americans Who Live to Hate” by Kevin Sack (May 12th 1996)

[255] Formally called the Select Committee to Study Government Operations With Respect to Intelligence Activities

[256] Final Report of the Select Committee to Study Government Operations With Respect to Intelligence Activities. April 1976.

[257] Thomas Braden, interview included in the Granada Television program, *World in Action: The Rise and Fall of the CIA* (1975)

[258] Fox News “Trump transcript leak likely a federal crime, former prosecutors say” (August 3rd 2017)

[259] Church Committee Hearings (1975) testimony by William Colby

[260] 720 F. 2d 631 - Hunt v. Liberty Lobby DC

[261] Wilford, Hugh - *The Mighty Wurlitzer: How the CIA Played America*. Harvard University Press (May 2009)

[262] Church Report page 191

[263] Church Report page 192

[264] Ibid.

[265] Church Report page 197

[266] Church Report page 195

[267] Ibid.

[268] Ibid.

[269] Church Report page 197

[270] Church Report page 198

[271] Ibid.

[272] Ibid.

[273] Church Report page 199

[274] Church Report page 200

[275] Ibid.

[276] Ibid.

[277] Ibid.

[278] Ibid.

[279] Church Report page 200-201

[280] Church Report page 201

[281] New York Times “Worldwide Propaganda Network Built by the C.I.A.” (December 26th 1977)

[282] Sig Mickleson in a clip widely available on YouTube about the CIA and the news

[283] New York Times “Yale - a Great Nursery of Spooks” by Godfrey Hodgson (August 16th 1987)

[284] Radar “Anderson Cooper’s CIA Secret” (September 6th 2006)

[285] CNN.com “My Summer Job…Nearly 20 Years Ago” by Anderson Cooper (September 6th 2006)

[286] Rolling Stone “The CIA and the Media” by Carl Bernstein (October 20, 1977)

[287] Ibid.

[288] Ibid.

[289] Ibid.

[290] Ibid.

[291] Ibid.

[292] Washington Examiner “Schumer warns Trump: Intel officials 'have six ways from Sunday at getting back at you’” by Daniel Chaitin (January 3rd 2017)

[293] Rolling Stone “The CIA and the Media” by Carl Bernstein (October 20, 1977)

[294] Ibid.

[295] Ibid.

[296] Ibid.

[297] Ibid.

[298] Ibid.

[299] Ibid.

[300] USA Today “Bush's joke about WMD draws criticism” (March 26th 2004)

[301] The Guardian “Bush jokes about search for WMD, but it's no laughing matter for critics” by David Teather (March 26th 2004)

[302] The Atlantic “Obama Finds Predator Drones Hilarious” by Max Fisher (May 3rd 2010)

[303] Salon “Obama threatens Jonas Brothers with drone strikes” by Alex Pareene (May 3rd 2010)

[304] New York Times “All the President’s Press” by Frank Rich (April 29th 2007)

[305] Observer “The Situation and the Story: Press Corps Parties While White House Makes History” by Foster Kamer and Kat Stoeffel (May 4th 2011)

[306] Reliable Sources “Rolling Stone Reporter Michael Hastings: Reporters Write Puff Pieces for Access” by Susie Madras (June 28th 2010)

[307] The Guardian “The White House correspondents' dinner: an unseemly schmoozefest” by Atossa Araxia Abrahamian (May 2nd 2011)

[308] Mediaite “NY Times Reporter Savages WH Correspondents Dinner: D.C. Journalists ‘More Of A Celebrity Class’” by Noah Rothman (April 27th 2013)

[309] Ibid.

[310] Questioning the Media “Control Mechanism of National News Making” by América Rodriquez page 145

[311] Sigal, Leon V. - *Reporters and Officials* (Lexington Books, 1973)

[312] The Guardian “Churnalism or news? How PRs have taken over the media” by Paul Lewis (February 23rd 2011)

[313] The Australian “Fearing the Rise of ‘Churnalism’” by Sally Jackson (June 5th 2008)

[314] The New York Times “New Yorker and Vanity Fair Pull Out of Correspondents’ Dinner Parties” by Michael M. Grynbaum and Katei Rogers (February 3rd 2017)

[315] The Hill “CNN might not attend White House correspondents' dinner” by Joe Concha (February 24th 2017)

[316] Reuters - Interview with President Trump (April 27th 2017)

[317] ABC News “Trump Team May Move Press Briefing Room Out of White House: Reince Priebus” by Ali Dukakis (January 15th 2017)

[318] Ibid.

[319] Fox News “'Skype seats' provide awkward, but substantive exchanges at White House briefing” by Cody Derespine (February 1st 2017)

[320] Mediaite “‘Retaliation’? Acosta, Blitzer Criticize White House for CNN’s Distant Seating at Presser” by Josh Feldman (June 9th 2017)

[321] The Hill “Conservative media struggles with new prominence under Trump” by Jonathan Easley (March 27th 2017)

[322] Politico “At Netanyahu presser, Trump continues trend of calling on conservative outlets” by Hadas Gold (February 2nd 2015)

[323] Washington Times “As first 100 days in office approaches, media coverage of Trump is 89% negative: Study” by Jennifer Harper (April 19th 2017)

[324] Ibid.

[325] *The Media Elite* (1986) Robert Lichter, Stanley Rothman, and Linda Lichter

[326] “The Newspaper Journalists of the ‘90s” A Survey Report by the American Society of Newspaper Editors (April 1997).

[327] Ibid.

[328] Kuypers, Jim A. - *Press Bias and Politics: How the Media Frame Controversial Issues* (2002)

[329] Tim Groseclose of UCLA and Jeff Milyo of the University of Missouri at Columbia

[330] Project for Excellence in Journalism “The Invisible Primary- Invisible No Longer” (October 29th 2007)

[331] The Daily Caller “Obama, Democrats got 88 percent of 2008 contributions by TV network execs, writers, reporters” by Tom Sileo (August 28, 2010) Report about study by Center for Responsive Politics

[332] Ibid.

[333] NBCNews.com “Journalists dole out cash to politicians (quietly)” by Bill Dedman (June 6th 2007)

[334] Washington Free Beacon “Poll: Not a Single White House Reporter Is a Republican” by Lachlan Markay (April 29th 2016)

[335] Politico Magazine “What It’s Really Like to Cover Trump” (May/June 2017)

[336] New York Observer “No Consequences From Media Peers for Reporters Caught Colluding With Hillary” by Evan Gahr (October 24th 2016)

[337] Daily Caller “Journalists Exposed By WikiLeaks Will Now Cover Trump White House” by Peter Hasson (January 2nd 2017)

[338] Breitbart “Wikileaks: NY Times’ Mark Leibovich Obeyed Request to Cut Palin Joke from Hillary Interview” by Dustin Stockton (October 11th 2016)

[339] The Intercept “EXCLUSIVE: New Email Leak Reveals Clinton Campaign’s Cozy Press Relationship” by Glenn Greenwald and Lee Fang (October 9th 2016)

[340] Politico “Brazile under siege after giving Clinton debate question” by Hadas Gold (October 31st 2016)

[341] Washington Times “Donna Brazile admits leaking debate questions to Clinton camp: ‘A mistake I will forever regret’” by Douglas Ernst (March 17th 2017)

[342] https://wikileaks.org/podesta-emails/emailid/4180

[343] Mediaite “Leaked Emails Show DNC Chair Told Chuck Todd Negative Coverage ‘Must Stop’” by Sam Reisman (July 22nd 2016)

[344] Real Clear Politics “CNN's Chris Cuomo on Hillary: "We Couldn't Help Her Anymore Than We Have”” by Tim Hains (June 9th 2014)

[345] The American Mirror “VIDEO: CNN Wolf Blitzer drinks wine, dances to celebrate Hillary’s nomination” by Olaf Ekberg (July 29th 2016)

[346] Chomsky, Noam - *Necessary Illusions: Thought Control in Democratic Societies* (1989) Chapter 1: Democracy and the Media

[347] Fortune “Inside the Private World of Allen & Co. Putting a premium on personal ties, this family firm thrives in the land of the giants.” by Carol J. Loomis and Patricia Neering (June 28, 2004)

[348] Idaho Mountain Express “Media moguls alight in valley - Allen & Co. opens 22nd annual conference” by Pat Murphy (July 2nd 2004)

[349] Business Week “Where Vacationing Media Moguls Enjoy More Than Scenery” by Michael Dolgow (July 09, 2012)

[350] Forbes “The Wealthiest Black Americans” by Matthew Miller (May 6th 2009)

[351] The Daily Beast “Sheila Johnson Slams BET” by Lloyd Grove (April 29th 2010)

[352] New York Times “Business Casual” by David Carr (July 13th 2007)

[353] Variety “Sun Valley Conference Guest List Includes Chris Christie, Mark Zuckerberg” by Rachel Abrams (July 2nd 2013)

[354] Variety “Gang talks Turkey at Sun Valley” by Jill Goldsmith (July 10th 2005)

[355] Los Angeles Times “Allen & Co.'s Sun Valley conference to focus on foreign affairs” by Joe Flint (July 10th 2012)

[356] Ibid.

[357] Jenkins, Tricia - *The CIA in Hollywood* page 50

[358] The Wall Street Journal “U.S. Military Plugs Into Social Media for Intelligence Gathering” by Julian E. Barnes (August 6th 2014)

[359] Entertainment Weekly “Five YouTubers bigger than Hollywood celebs — according to teens” by Jackson McHenry (August 6th 2014)

[360] The Atlantic “71% of Facebook Users Engage in ‘Self-Censorship’” by Alexis Madrigal (April 15th 2013)

[361] GeekWire “Twitter says live streaming of NFL games went ‘incredibly well’; no word on deal for next season” by Taylor Soper (January 3rd 2017)

[362] Business Insider “Twitter’s live streaming strategy takes form” by Kevin Gallagher (May 3rd 2017)

[363] CNBC “Media companies are starting to cash in on Snapchat” by Julia Boorstin (February 28th 2017)

[364] Reuters “Amazon, Netflix grab a share of Oscar glory” by Lisa Richwine (February 27th 2017)

[365] Los Angeles Times “Apple's original TV production to begin small: 'We are just starting out’” by Meg James (February 14th 2017)

[366] Time “A Record Number of People Just Cancelled Their Pay TV Subscriptions” by Brad Tuttle (August 31st 2016)

[367] Observer “Tech Companies Apple, Twitter, Google and Instagram Collude to Defeat Trump” by Liz Crokin (August 12, 2016)

[368] Fortune “Apple CEO Tim Cook is Hosting Fundraiser for Hillary Clinton” by Aaron Pressman (August 24th 2016)

[369] Washington Examiner “Report: Apple branded Donald Trump podcast as ‘explicit’" by Rudy Takala (August 12th 2016)

[370] Breitbart “Apple App Store Rejects Satirical Clinton Game Deemed ‘Offensive,’ Despite Dozens Of Anti-Trump Games” by Charlie Nash (July 25th 2016)

[371] Breitbart “Apple Caves to Breitbart News: Satirical Clinton App No Longer Considered ‘Offensive’” by Charlie Nash (July 30th 2016)

[372] Inc. “Rejected Again by Apple, Gab Says It's a Victim of Anti-Trump Bias” by Salvador Rodriquez (January 23rd 2017)

[373] Vice News “Pepe Is Banned From the Apple App Store” by Jason Koebler and Louise Matsakis (June 9th 2017)

[374] Advertising Week “Instagram’s Banned Hashtags Reveal Moderation Challenges” by Kimberlee Morrison (May 19th 2016)

[375] Daily Mail “Rihanna's Instagram account BACK UP after it was suspended for posting racy photo of her naked derriere” by Heidi Parker (May 5th 2014)

[376] XXL “Wisconsin Man Files Police Report Against 50 Cent for Apparent Threat on Instagram” by Ted Simmons (November 23rd 2016)

[377] Daily Mail “Provocative street artist accuses Instagram of 'political censorship' for deleting his account after his murals of a half-naked Hillary Clinton and Melania Trump go viral” by Harry Pearl and Hannah Moore (September 5th 2016)

[378] The Guardian “When algorithms rule our news, should we be worried or relieved?” by Alex Hern (August 28th 2014)

[379] CNN “Facebook censorship under the microscope” by Sarah Ashley O’Brien (February 4th 2016)

[380] New York Times “Facebook Tinkers With Users’ Emotions in News Feed Experiment, Stirring Outcry” by Vindu Goel (June 29th 2014)

[381] Breitbart “Twitter Takes No Action As Calls For Cop-Killing Sweep Platform” by Mike Ma (July 8th 2016)

[382] WND “Twitter accused of censoring conservatives” by Cheryl Chumley (April 29th 2015)

[383] Cowger Nation “Riley J. Dennis: His disturbing control over the Internet” by Hunter Avallone (March 17th 2017)

[384] Gizmodo “YouTube has a New Naughty Corner for Controversial Religious and Supremacist Videos” by Jennings Brown (August 1st 2017)

[385] Forbes “YouTube's #ProudToBe Campaign Struggles With Haters” by Shelby Carpenter (June 27th 2016)

[386] Fusion “Last year I accused YouTube of failing to promote black talent. Here’s what happened next.” by Akilah Hughes (April 7th 2016)

[387] Reuters “Obama gets his own account on Twitter: 'It's Barack. Really!’” by Roberta Rampton (May 18th 2015)

[388] The Telegraph “President Barack Obama's weekly address posted on White House YouTube channel” (January 25th 2009)

[389] Sunstein, Cass R.— “*Conspiracy Theories”* Harvard University - Harvard Law School (January 15, 2008) page 15

[390] *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* page 5 by James Kinniburgh and Dororthy Denning (2006)

[391] *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* page 20 by James Kinniburgh and Dororthy Denning (2006)

[392] Ibid.

[393] Gizmodo “Average Internet Celebrities Make $75,000 Per Instagram Ad and $30,000 Per Paid Tweet” by Matt Novak (August 30th 2016)

[394] Bloomberg “FTC to Crack Down on Paid Celebrity Posts That Aren’t Clear Ads” by Sarah Frier and Matthew Townsend (August 5th 2016)

[395] Washington Times “Obamacare Facebook page comments mostly from small group of supporters” by Kelly Riddell (November 16th 2014)

[396] Washington Examiner “Obamascare: 60% of online Obamacare defenders 'paid to post' hits on critics” by Paul Bedard (February 25th 2017)

[397] The Hill “WebMD received $14M to promote ObamaCare” by Sarah Ferris (September 25th 2014)

[398] New York Post “Is there ObamaCare ‘propaganda’ on our favorite shows?” by Kyle Smith (October 19th 2013)

[399] The Alex Jones Show (October 6th 2015) Matt Drudge Interview

[400] Parse.ly “Facebook Continues to Beat Google in Sending Traffic to Top Publishers” by Allie VanNest (December 4th 2015)

[401] Mashable “Why Facebook now sends more traffic to news sites than Google” by JP Mangalindan (August 19th 2015)

[402] Time “7 Things You Didn't Know About Facebook From Mark Zuckerberg's Q&A” by Jack Linshi (November 6th 2014)

[403] The Wall Street Journal “Facebook Begins Hosting News Articles From Nine Publishers” by Deepa Seetharaman (May 13th 2015)

[404] Vanity Fair “Mark Zuckerberg Wants to Beat Google at Its Own Game” by Maya Kosoff (February 24th 2016)

[405] New York Magazine “Could Facebook Swing the Election?” by Dan Nosowitz (April 27th 2016)

[406] Ibid.

[407] Ibid.

[408] UC San Diego News Center “Facebook Boosts Voter Turnout” by Inga Kiderra (September 12th 2012)

[409] Ibid.

[410] TechTimes “President Obama And Mark Zuckerberg To Talk Tech On Facebook Live” by Horia Ungureanu (June 23rd 2016)

[411] Fusion “Facebook just put up a huge 'Black Lives Matter' sign at its headquarters” by Kristen V. Brown (July 8th 2016)

[412] Newsweek “Mark Zuckerberg Files Brief Supporting Obama's Executive Actions on Undocumented Immigrants” by Seung Lee (March 8th 2016)

[413] Los Angeles Times “Facebook's Mark Zuckerberg joins San Francisco gay pride parade” by Salvador Rodriguez (July 1st 2013)

[414] Gizmodo “Facebook Employees Asked Mark Zuckerberg If They Should Try to Stop a Donald Trump Presidency “ by Michael Nunez (April 15th 2016)

[415] Ibid.

[416] Ibid.

[417] Ibid.

[418] Ibid.

[419] Ibid.

[420] Gizmodo “Former Facebook Workers: We Routinely Suppressed Conservative News” by Michael Nunez (May 9th 2016)

[421] Ibid.

[422] Ibid.

[423] Gizmodo “Want to Know What Facebook Really Thinks of Journalists? Here's What Happened When It Hired Some” by Michael Nunez (May 3rd 2016)

[424] TechCrunch “Senate committee asks Facebook to answer questions about its Trending Topics” by Kate Conger (May 10th 2016)

[425] As of October 9th 2017.

[426] Vox “Facebook’s “I Voted” sticker was a secret experiment on its users” by Dara Lind (November 4th 2014)

[427] The Guardian “Facebook sorry – almost – for secret psychological experiment on users” by Dominic Rushe (October 2nd 2014)

[428] The New York Times “Facebook Tinkers With Users’ Emotions in News Feed Experiment, Stirring Outcry” by Vindu Goel (June 29th 2014)

[429] Ars Technica “Report: Facebook helped advertisers target teens who feel “worthless” by Sam Machkovech (May 1st 2017)

[430] Forbes “Facebook Is Helping Brands Target Teens Who Feel “Worthless”" by Paul Armstrong (May 1st 2017)

[431] Washington Post “AI may soon monitor your live videos on Twitter, Facebook” by Karen Turner (July 27th 2016)

[432] Time “Facebook Is Hiring 3,000 Additional Content Monitors After Live-Streamed Murders” by Associated Press (May 3rd 2017)

[433] The Guardian “Man arrested for Facebook posts about Syrian refugees in Scotland” by Libby Brooks (February 16th 2016)

[434] Associated Press “In UK, Twitter, Facebook rants land some in jail” by Jill Lawless (November 12, 2012)

[435] Breitbart “UK Police Arrest Man For ‘Offensive’ Facebook Post About Migrants” by Liam Deacon (February 16th 2016)

[436] BBC “Facebook, Google and Twitter agree German hate speech deal” (December 15th 2015)

[437] Huffington Post “Think Canada Allows Freedom of Speech? Think Again” by Tom Kott (December 19, 2012)

[438] Breitbart “Facebook Suspends YouTuber for Disliking ‘Transgender Mother’ Commercial” (April 15th 2017)

[439] Christian Post “Facebook Suspends Christian Homeschool Mom's Account Over Posts Citing Bible on Homosexuality” by Samuel Smith (February 21st 2017)

[440] https://twitter.com/lauren_southern/status/902007443143712768?lang=en

[441] The Wall Street Journal “Facebook Employees Pushed to Remove Trump’s Posts as Hate Speech” by Deepa Seetharaman (October 21st 2016)

[442] BBC “Facebook 'made China censorship tool’” by Dave Lee (November 23rd 2016)

[443] New York Times “Facebook Said to Create Censorship Tool to Get Back Into China” by Mike Isaac (November 22nd 2016)

[444] The Guardian “Activists claim purge of Facebook pages” by Shiv Malik (April 29th 2011)

[445] The Guardian “Facebook accused of removing activists' pages” by Shiv Malik (April 29th 2011)

[446] Fast Company “Maybe It’s Time To Treat Facebook Like A Public Utility” by Cale Guthrie Weissman (May 1st 2017)

[447] Fortune “Steve Bannon Wants to Regulate Facebook and Google as Utilities” by David Z. Morris (July 29th 2017)

[448] CNET “Facebook's self-flying, solar-powered, Wi-Fi airplane nails first flight” by Xiomara Blanco (June 21st 2016)

[449] USA Today “Facebook Spaces is where real and virtual worlds collide” by Edward C. Baig (May 1st 2017)

[450] Washington Post “Here are Mark Zuckerberg’s full remarks about how much he’d like to (literally!) read your thoughts” by Caitlin Dewey (June 14th 2016)

[451] Gizmodo “Former Facebook Workers: We Routinely Suppressed Conservative News” by Michael Nuez (May 9th 2016)

[452] Gateway Pundit “Clintonista Complains to Twitter Co-Founder That Hillary-Mocking Hashtag is ‘Pure Misogyny’” by Kristinn Taylor (January 26th 2016)

[453] FrontPage Magazine “Twitter CEO Ordered Censoring Anti-Obama Tweets” by Daniel Greenfield (August 11th 2016)

[454] Ttwitter.com Help Center - Advanced muting options on Twitter

[455] Washington Post “Twitter introduces a mute button for trolls as it struggles to fight online abuse” by Hayley Tsukayama (November 15th 2016)

[456] Observer “If You Tweet Using #LoveWins, Twitter Will Ad a Rainbow Heart” by John Bonazzo (June 26th 2015)

[457] TechCrunch “Twitter’s Custom Emojis Make Their Debut As An Ad Unit With #ShareACoke” by Drew Olanoff (September 17th 20105)

[458] The Hill “Obama hails ruling: ‘#LoveWins’" by Jordan Fabian (June 26th 2015)

[459] Town Hall “24 Hours After the Dallas Shooting, Twitter Creates Black Power Symbol” by Justin Holcomb (July 9th 2016)

[460] YouTube “Twitter Censoring Photographer Assaulting Secret Service Agent (February 29th 2016)

[461] YouTube: “News of Violent Anti-Trump Protesters Being Censored by Twitter to Manipulate Public Opinion” (March 11th 2006)

[462] Gizmodo “10 Normal Hashtags That Instagram Bans for Some Weird Reason” by Casey Chan (August 26th 2013)

[463] Breitbart “The Craziest Hashtags that Instagram Restricts from User Search” by Tom Ciccotta (May 12th 2006)

[464] YouTube.com/MarkDice “Hillary Paid Twitter to Inject Hashtag As Top Trend” (May 18th 2016)

[465] Breitbart “Twitter Allows ‘Rape Melania’ to Trend After Site Explodes with Trump Assassination Threats” by Katie Mchugh (November 16th 2016)

[466] Mediaite “#GoldenShowers Trends on Twitter Following Unverified Trump Intel Dump” by Justin Baragona (January 10th 2017)

[467] Mashable “Over 12,000 tweets are calling for Trump's assassination. Here's how the Secret Service handles it” by Sasha Lekach (February 2nd 2017)

[468] New York Post “Assassination threats against Trump flood Twitter” by Joshua Rhett Miller (November 11th 2016)

[469] Financial Times “Trump on Merkel, Twitter and Republican infighting — FT interview” by Lionel Barber, Demetri Sevastopulo and Gillian Tett (April 2nd 2017)

[470] Fox News “Twitter co-founder apologizes for helping elect Trump” (May 21st 2017)

[471] Adweek “Reactions to the All-Female Ghostbusters Trailer Prove It’ll Be the Most Polarizing Movie of the Year” by David Grinder (March 3rd 2016)

[472] CNN “Twitter permanently removes Milo Yiannopoulos from its platform” by Sara Ashley O’Brien (July 20th 2016)

[473] https://twitter.com/lesdoggg/status/755271004520349698

[474] https://twitter.com/jack/status/755235268056092672

[475] https://twitter.com/wikileaks/status/756206619860561920

[476] https://twitter.com/jack/status/756212232841596928

[477] Late Night with Seth Meyers “How Leslie Jones Handles Her Twitter Haters - Late Night with Seth Meyers “May 12th 2015)

[478] https://twitter.com/wikileaks/status/756215642597056517

[479] https://twitter.com/wikileaks/status/756216881556643840

[480] https://twitter.com/wikileaks/status/756217834947088384

[481] https://twitter.com/wikileaks/status/756229517371281408

[482] https://twitter.com/wikileaks/status/756230470472433664

[483] https://twitter.com/jack/status/756237056280522752

[484] Business Insider “Twitter 'unverified' the right-wing writer Milo Yiannopoulos and nobody is behaving in a reasonable or sober manner about it” by Jim Edwards (January 10th 2016)

[485] CNBC “Does being verified on Twitter really matter?” by Michelle Castilo (May 19th 2015)

[486] New York Post “Assassination threats against Trump flood Twitter” by Rhett Miller (November 11th 2006)

[487] YouTube.com/MarkDice “Death Threats to Donald Trump” Playlist

[488] USA Today “Twitter sued by widow for alleged aid to ISIL” by Jessica Guynn (January 14th 2016)

[489] https://twitter.com/HamasInfoEn

[490] New York Daily News “Rapper Azealia Banks calls for ‘burliest blackest’ men to 'run a train' on Sarah Palin, who threatens suit” by Meg Wagner and Nancy Dillon (April 5th 2016)

[491] Metro “Azealia Banks just made another racist dig at 14-year-old Disney star Skai Jackson” by Ann Lee (March 15th 2016)

[492] Vulture “Azealia Banks Has Finally Been Suspended From Twitter” by Dee Lockett (May 12th 2016)

[493] Newsmax “Twitter Suspends Activist James O'Keefe After Posting Clinton Video” by Joe Crowe (October 14th 2016)

[494] Washington Times “Police: Arrested activist featured in Project Veritas inauguration video” by Andrea Noble (January 20th 2017)

[495] Breitbart “Twitter Temporarily Censored Drudge Report Tweets Behind ‘Sensitive Content’ Filter” by Allum Bokhari (March 27th 2017)

[496] Gateway Pundit “TWITTER Censors 32 of Donald Trump’s GOTO Battleground Tweets! …Deletes Another!” by Mike Garcia (October 7th 2017)

[497] World Net Daily “Twitter suspends WND for Seth Rich report” by Bob Unruh (May 24th 2017)

[498] Breitbart “Twitter Bans Christian Mom for Calling Out Teen Vogue’s Push of Underage Sodomy” by Thomas D. Williams (September 4th 2017)

[499] Breitbart “EXCLUSIVE: Twitter Shadowbanning ‘Real and Happening Every Day’ Says Inside Source” by Milo Yiannopoulos (February 16th 2016)

[500] The Verge “Twitter is locking accounts that swear at famous people” by Russell Brandom and Casey Newton (February 24th 2017)

[501] Slate “Beware the Blocklists” by David Auerbach (August 11th 2015)

[502] Bloombert “Beware of Twitter Robots Telling People How to Vote by Mark Buchanan” by Mark Buchanan (July 18, 2016)

[503] ZDNet “Twitter has a spam bot problem — and it's getting worse” by Zack Whittaker (April 23rd 2017)

[504] Time “This Twitter Bot Corrects You If You Misgender Caitlyn Jenner” by Matt Vella (June 1st 2015)

[505] BBC “Twitter bot corrects Caitlyn Jenner references from ‘he’ to ‘she’” (June 2nd 2015)

[506] CBS 60 Minutes “Bots have big effect on Scott Pelley's Twitter” (March 24th 2017)

[507] Metro “Behind the big business of selling Twitter followers and Facebook likes” by Haden Smith (February 11th 2014)

[508] New York Daily News “Trump Twitter bots, numbering in millions, could be used to blanket internet with weaponized false info” by Adam Edelman (June 3rd 2017)

[509] Bloomberg “How to Hack an Election” By Jordan Robertson, Michael Riley, and Andrew Willis (March 31st 2016)

[510] Ibid.

[511] SSRN “Bots, #Strongerin, and #Brexit: Computational Propaganda During the UK-EU Referendum” by Philip N. Howard and Bence Kollanyi (June 20th 2016)

[512] New Scientist “Beware the Brexit bots: The Twitter spam out to swing your vote” by Chris Baraniuk (June 21st 2016)

[513] NewsBusters “Did Rachel Maddow Use Multiple Fake Twitter Accounts to Boost Her MSNBC Show?” P.J. Gladnick (March 2nd 2013)

[514] Los Angeles Times “Be nice to Hillary Clinton online — or risk a confrontation with her super PAC” by Evan Halper (May 9th 2016)

[515] Ibid.

[516] Ibid.

[517] The Intercept “Hacked Emails Prove Coordination Between Clinton Campaign and Super PACs” by Lee Fang and Andrew Perez (October 18th 2016)

[518] Los Angeles Times “Be nice to Hillary Clinton online — or risk a confrontation with her super PAC” by Evan Halper (May 9th 2016)

[519] Ibid.

[520] http://www.alexa.com/topsites

[521] Tubefilter “YouTube Now Gets Over 400 Hours Of Content Uploaded Every Minute" by Bree Brouwer (July 26th 2015)

[522] New York Times “Google to Acquire YouTube for $1.65 Billion” by Andrew Ross Sorkin and Jeremy W. Peters (October 9th 2006)

[523] Forbes “The Highest-Paid YouTube Stars 2016: PewDiePie Remains No. 1 With $15 Million” by Madeline Berg (December 5th 2016)

[524] TubeFilter “There Are Now 2,000 YouTube Channels With At Least One Million Subscribers” By Sam Gutelle (April 4, 2016)

[525] New York Times “For the New Far Right, YouTube Has Become the new Talk Radio” by John Herrman (August 3rd 2017)

[526] The Guardian “Egypt five years on: was it ever a 'social media revolution'? “ by Maeve Shearlaw (January 25th 2016)

[527] CBS News “Congress pushes to raise reward for Joseph Kony” by Associated Press (April 18th 2012)

[528] Bloomberg “Today, Mitt Romney Lost the Election” by Joshua Barrow (September 17th 2012)

[529] Rolling Stone “Katy Perry Removes Islamic Symbol From 'Dark Horse' Clip After Protest” by Kory Grow (February 27th 2017)

[530] Venture Beat “YouTube’s new trending tab shows you viral videos ‘as they take off’” by Harrison Weber (December 9th 2015)

[531] USA Today “YouTube alters algorithm after searches for Las Vegas shooting turn up conspiracy theories” by Jessica Guynn (October 5th 2017)

[532] The Verge “YouTube changes search algorithms after misinformation during Las Vegas shooting” by Thuy Ong (October 6th 2017)

[533] Vanity Fair “The Clinton Campaign Deploys Its Secret Weapon: YouTubers” by Richard Lawson (October 27th 2016)

[534] TodRickHall “We're #StrongerTogether” (October 27th 2016)

[535] GloZell Green “#StrongerTogether Super Fan Cereal Surprise! - GloZell” (October 27th 2016)

[536] Washington Times “Obama slammed for YouTube talks with GloZell, a woman who ate cereal from tub” by Cheryl Chumley (January 23rd 2015)

[537] Google Blog “Automatic Captions in YouTube (November 19th 2009)

[538] Wall Street Journal “Disney Severs Ties With YouTube Star PewDiePie After Anti-Semitic Posts” by Rolfe Winkler, Jack Nicas, and Ben Fritz (February 14th 2017)

[539] http://archive.is/U9QDe

[540] https://twitter.com/wired/status/832237289795354624?lang=en

[541] https://twitter.com/Sharp_tK/status/832312667771633664

[542] Variety “YouTube Cancels PewDiePie Show, Pulls Channel From Ad Program After His ‘Death to All Jews’ Stunt” by Todd Spangler (January 14th 2017)

[543] Ibid.

[544] BuzzFeed “How YouTube Serves As The Content Engine Of The Internet’s Dark Side” by Joseph Bernstein (February 24th 2017)

[545] Ibid.

[546] Ibid.

[547] Ibid.

[548] Ibid.

[549] Ibid.

[550] Ibid.

[551] Ibid.

[552] Ibid.

[553] Ibid.

[554] Media Matters “Google Is Funding Alex Jones' Harassment And Hate On YouTube” by Brennan Suen and Katie Sullivan (March 27th 2017)

[555] Ibid.

[556] Ibid.

[557] https://twitter.com/jacknicas/status/845405516306116608

[558] https://twitter.com/jacknicas/status/845383192274092032

[559] Daily Mail “Jihadi terror manuals on how to use a car as a 'tool of war' for mass murder can be found in just two minutes on Google and Twitter” by Paul Bently, Glen Keough, and Sam Greenhill (March 23rd 2017)

[560] The Guardian “Starbucks and Walmart join growing list of advertisers boycotting YouTube” (March 25th 2017)

[561] Ibid.

[562] Advertising Age “Now AT&T Halts YouTube Ad Buys Over Brand Safety Concerns” (March 22nd 2017)

[563] Australian Financial Review “Holden and Kia pull ads from YouTube as Google boycott widens” by Max Mason (March 26th 2017)

[564] Ibid.

[565] Ibid.

[566] RedCode “Google says its YouTube ad problem is ‘very very very small’ but it’s getting better at fixing it anyway” by Peter Kafka (April 3rd 2017)

[567] Ibid.

[568] Google Blog “Expanded Safeguards for Advertisers” by Phillip Schindler (March 21st 2017)

[569] Google Blog Post “Expanded Safeguards for Advertisers” by Philipp Schindler - Chief Business Officer. (March 21st 2017)

[570] https://twitter.com/h3h3productions/status/847200160560140288

[571] https://twitter.com/Jenna_Marbles/status/847202902837829632

[572] Washington Times “Diamond and Silk rip YouTube, say 95% of videos demonetized over Trump support” by Douglas Ernst (August 10th 2017)

[573] Interview with The Rubin Report on YouTube (Streamed July 31st 2017) titled “Patreon CEO Jack Conte LIVE: Lauren Southern, IGD, and Free Speech”

[574] Engadget “YouTube will isolate offensive videos that don't violate policies” by Mallory Locklear (August 1st 2017)

[575] World Net Daily “YouTube bans proof of black-on-white violence” (August 15th 2015)

[576] Red Pill Philosophy “CENSORED By YouTube/Facebook: WATCH the Viral “Anti-Feminist Gender Equality” Video” by Chris Delamo (November 24th 2015)

[577] Washington Times “Jordan B. Peterson’s YouTube account locked during biblical lecture series: ‘No explanation’” by Douglas Ernst (August 1st 2017)

[578] Washington Times “YouTube muzzles PragerU’s conservative content, group ‘no option but to go public’” by Douglas Ernst (October 11th 2016)

[579] Infowars “YouTube CENSORS Video For Criticizing CNN” by Paul Joseph Watson (July 19th 2017)

[580] Infowars “YouTube Censors Major Anti-Obama Channel” by Paul Joseph Watson (March 23rd 2014)

[581] New York Times “Suspect in Tennessee Church Shooting Cited Revenge for Charleston Massacre” by Serge F. Kovaleski and Alan Blinder (September 29th 2017)

[582] https://twitter.com/RedPillBlack/status/903027170460803072

[583] Variety “Despite YouTube’s Emmy, Google Still Has a Long Way to Go” by Todd Spanger (October 24th 2013)

[584] The Oregonian “Christian bakers take fight over same-sex wedding cake to Oregon appeals court” by Casey Parks (March 2rd 2017)

[585] USA Today “YouTube under fire for LGBTQ video filtering” by Jefferson Graham (March 20th 2017)

[586] CNET “YouTube apologizes for blocking LGBT videos” by Kate Collins (March 20th 2017)

[587] The Blaze “Transgender ‘feminist’ lays down the law: ‘Some women have penises’” by Dave Urbanski (March 23rd 2017)

[588] Cowger Nation “EXPOSED: Screenshot from Riley’s private Facebook reveals he engages in censorship” by Hunter Avallone (April 1st 2017)

[589] Cowger Nation “Riley J. Dennis: His disturbing control over the Internet.” by Hunter Avallone (March 17th 2017)

[590] LifeSiteNews “Youtube banned this powerful pro-life music video. Then the artist sued” by Pete Baklinski (December 18th 2015)

[591] https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6zQOV3GSWfM

[592] Daily Mail “Injunction farce deepens as German and Spanish media name married celebrity who had threesome in their reports on how he CAN'T be identified over here” (by Keiligh Baker and Martin Robinson (May 19th 2016)

[593] The Telegraph “Celebrity 'threesome' identities revealed across the globe but Supreme Court still considering case - everything you need to know” by Tom Morgan, Nicola Harley, and David Barrett (April 27th 2016)

[594] TechDirt “Why Is Twitter Sending Legal Letters Warning People About Tweeting About The Gagged Topic Of A 'Celebrity Threesome’” by Mike Masnick (May 20th 2016)

[595] Channel Awesome “Where’s The Fair Use? - Nostalgia Critic” (February 16th 2016)

[596] TechDirt “Copyright As Censorship Again: Game Developer Takes Down Scathing YouTube Review” by Mike Masnick (October 21st 2013)

[597] TubeFilter “The #Adpocalypse Is Here To Stay” by Tristan Snell (May 11th 2017)

[598] Fortune “YouTube Is In a Race With Facebook, Netflix, and Amazon Over TV’s Future” by Mathew Ingram (May 5th 2017)

[599] USA Today “Pepe the Frog declared a hate symbol by Anti-Defamation League” by Mary Bowerman (September 28th 2016)

[600] YouTube Official Blog “An Update on Our Comittment to Fight Terror Content Online” (August 1st 2017)

[601] CNN “YouTube CEO Susan Wojcicki: Don't interrupt me” by Sara Ashley O’Brien (May 8th 2017)

[602] New York Times “Silicon Valley Wide-Eyed Over a Bride” by Katie Hafner (May 29th 2007)

[603] https://twitter.com/SusanWojcicki/status/890654400192028672

[604] The Guardian “Google dominates search. But the real problem is its monopoly on data” (April 19th 2015)

[605] The Statistics Portal “Share of Android OS of global smartphone shipments from 1st quarter 2011 to 1st quarter 2017”

[606] CNN “How Google’s Calico aims to fight aging and ‘solve death’” by Arion McNicoll (October 3rd 2013)

[607] New York Post “How Google is making you stupid” by Larry Getlen (July 17th 2016)

[608] CNBC “Alphabet Chairman Eric Schmidt: We 'can't guarantee' ads won't appear next to offensive content" by Anita Balakrishnan (March 23rd 2017)

[609] New York Post “Google controls what we buy, the news we read — and Obama’s policies” by Kyle Smith (March 28th 2015)

[610] Ibid.

[611] FreeBeacon Google’s Eric Schmidt Wore ‘Staff’ Badge at Hillary Clinton Election Night Party” by Joe Schoffstall (November 16th 2016)

[612] Fox News “Visitor logs show Google's unrivaled White House access” by Johnny Kampis (May 17th 2016)

[613] Ibid.

[614] ConsumerWatchdog.org “Google’s 2015 Spending On Lobbying Tops $16 Million For Second Year, Leading 16 Tech And Communications Companies; Facebook, Amazon, Apple Post Records” by John M. Simpson (January 21st 2016)

[615] Search Engine Watch “No. 1 Position in Google Gets 33% of Search Traffic [Study]” by Jessica Lee (June 20th 2013)

[616] US News & World Report “The New Censorship” by Robert Epstein (June 22nd 2016)

[617] CNN “Google: The reluctant censor of the Internet” by David Goldman (January 4th 2015)

[618] US News & World Report “The New Censorship” by Robert Epstein (June 22nd 2016)

[619] Ibid.

[620] Washington Post “You probably haven’t even noticed Google’s sketchy quest to control the world’s knowledge” by Caitlin Dewey (May 11th 2016)

[621] Report on dangers and opportunities posed by large search engines, particularly Google, H. Maurer (Ed), Graz University of Technology, Austria, September 30, 2007, page 187

[622] Wired “Google’s Clever Plan to Stop Aspiring ISIS Recruits” by Angry Greenberg (September 7th 2016)

[623] WUWT “Caught Red-Handed: Google Search Suppresses Climate Realism” by Leo Goldstein (July 22nd 2017)

[624] Bloomberg “Google Brings Fake News Fact-Checking to Search Results” by Mark Bergen (April 7th 2017)

[625] Google Blog “Fact Check now available in Google Search and News around the world” by Justin Kosslyn and Cong Yu (April 7th 2017)

[626] PewResearchCenter “Unauthorized immigrant population stable for half a decade” by Jeffrey S. Passel and D’Vera Cohn (September 21st 2016)

[627] Wired “Google’s Search Algorithm Could Steal the Presidency” by Adam Rogers (August 8th 2015)

[628] Breitbart “New York Times Tech Columnist Calls on Google to Hide Hillary Health Info” by Patrick Howley (August 21st 2016)

[629] WABC-TV “Video shows Hillary Clinton appearing to faint while getting in van” by September 11th 2016)

[630] The Guardian “Google 'must review its search rankings because of rightwing manipulation’” by Carole Cadwalladr (December 5th 2016)

[631] Ibid.

[632] Fox News “Google search connects Trump's book to Hitler's 'Mein Kampf’” (July 28th 2016)

[633] BBC “Is Google autocomplete evil?” by Tom Chatfield (November 6th 2013)

[634] Washington Free Beacon “Here Are 10 More Examples of Google Search Results Favorable to Hillary” by Bret Scher and Elizabeth Harrington (June 10th 2016)

[635] Fortune “Google Blacks Out More Sites Under ‘Right to Be Forgotten’” by Jeff John Roberts (March 7th 2016)

[636] The Telegraph “Celebrity 'threesome' injunction: Google blocks search results” by Patrick Foster (April 14th 2016)

[637] The Guardian “Google to extend 'right to be forgotten' to all its domains accessed in EU” by Samuel Gibbs (February 11th 2016)

[638] Sky News “Google Starts Erasing Disputed Search Results” (July 3rd 2014)

[639] The Telegraph “Max Mosley, a former Scottish referee and the Law Society chief: the Telegraph story links deleted by Google” by Rhiannon Williams (July 3rd 2014)

[640] Ibid.

[641] BBC “List of BBC web pages which have been removed from Google's search results” by Neil McIntosh (June 25th 2015)

[642] ZDNet “After legal threat, Google says it removed 'tens of thousands' of iCloud hack pics” by Liam Tung (October 3rd 2014)

[643] CNET “Google pulls anti-Scientology links” by Evan Hansen (April 22nd 2002)

[644] Reuters “EU judges to tackle 'right to be forgotten' again” by Julia Fioretti (May 16th 2017)

[645] CNN “Google to censor itself in China” (January 26th 2006)

[646] The Guardian “Google can be forced to pull results globally, Canada supreme court rules” via Reuters in Otttawa (June 29th 2017)

[647] Wall Street Journal “Inside the U.S. Antitrust Probe of Google” by Brody Mullins, Rolfe Winkler, and Brent Kendall (March 19th 2015)

[648] Business Insider “Google threatened to remove websites from its search engine unless they let Google use their content” by Matt Rosoff (March 20th 2015)

[649] The Wall Street Journal “Inside the U.S. Antitrust Probe of Google” by Brody Mullins, Rolfe Winkler, and Bret Kendall (March 19th 2015)

[650] Politico “Sources: Feds taking second look at Google search” by Nancy Scola (May 11th 2016)

[651] Ibid.

[652] Tech Crunch “Google fined $2.7BN for EU antitrust violations over shopping searches” by Natasha Lomas (June 27th 2017)

[653] Ibid.

[654] PC World “Privacy Watch: How Much Does Google Know About You?” by Andrew Brandt (February 21st 2006)

[655] ZDNet “Google now expires cookies after 2 years, not 31” by Garett Rogers (July 16th 2007)

[656] VPN Express “Google Chrome Inconito Mode” by Alvin Bryan (August 8th 2013)

[657] Ad Week “Google Plans to Stop Scanning Users’ Emails for Ad Targeting” by Marty Swant (June 23rd 2017)

[658] Computer World “Google CEO: if you want privacy, do you have something to hide?” by Richi Jennings (December 11th 2009)

[659] New York Magazine “Inside Google Chairman Eric Schmidt’s Lavish Sex Palace” by Dan Amira (July 25th 2013)

[660] Wired “An Intentional Mistake: The Anatomy of Google's Wi-Fi Sniffing Debacle” by David Kravets (May 2nd 2012)

[661] The Telegraph “Google Street View 'led burglars to target my garage’” (April 12th 2010)

[662] ZDNet “Infographic: 80% of robbers check Twitter, Facebook, Google Street View” by Boonsri Dickinson (November 1st 2011)

[663] Business Insider “This Is Why You Need To Protect Your Home From A Google Maps Burglar” by Jill Krasny (September 28th 2011)

[664] Newsweek “Hackers Unlock Doors of Samsung ‘Smart’ Home” by Anthony Cuthbertson (May 3rd 2016)

[665] Financial Times “Google’s goal: to organize your daily life” by Caroline Daniel and Maija Palmer (May 22nd 2007)

[666] Wall Street Journal “Google and the Search for the Future” by Holman W. Jenkins Jr. (August 14th 2010)

[667] The Verge “Elon Musk launches Neuralink, a venture to merge the human brain with AI” by Nick Statt (March 27th 2017)

[668] Time “2045: The Year Man Becomes Immortal” by Lev Grossman (February 10th 2011)

[669] Ray Kurzweil in documentary *Transcendent Man* (2009) by James Bedsole

[670] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Intelligent Machines* page 234

[671] Daily Mail “The post box in Bermuda numbered 666 which receives Google profits worth £8BILLION a year” by Tim Sculthorpe (January 31st 2016)

[672] Alexa “The Top 500 Sites on the Web” (as of August 12th 2017)

[673] Wikimedia Foundation, Inc. Financial Statements June, 2016 and 2015

[674] Los Angeles Times “Wikipedia group gets a big boost” by Associated Press (March 26th 2008)

[675] Reuters “Google’s Brin, wife donate $500,000 to keep Wikipedia going” (November 18th 2011)

[676] The Telegraph “Wikipedia Fights Defamation Lawsuit” by Claudine Beaumont (May 11th 2008)

[677] Stephen Colbert. *The Colbert Report* episode 3109 (August 21, 2007)

[678] TektonTickeer “Wikgnosis” by JP Holding (December 23rd 2010)

[679] New York Times “Corporate editing of Wikipedia revealed” by Katie Hafner (August 19th 2007)

[680] Business Insider “I Get Paid To Edit Wikipedia For Leading Companies” by Mike Wood (January 9th 2013)

[681] The Independent “Wikipedia rocked by 'rogue editors' blackmail scam targeting small businesses and celebrities” by Jonathan Owen (September 1st 2015)

[682] Ibid.

[683] Jimmy Wales’ username is Jimbo Wales (edit made on April 5th 2017)

[684] Fox News “WATCH: Hillary Supporters OK With Repealing the Bill of Rights” (August 6th 2015)

[685] Washington Times “Californians sign sham petition supporting ‘Obama’s preemptive nuclear strike’ against Russia” by Jeffrey Scott Shapiro (June 11th 2015)

[686] Daily Caller “CNN’s Chris Cuomo Wants Tolerance Of Naked Men In Women’s Restrooms” by Betsey Rothstein (February 23rd 2017)

[687] https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Talk:Mark_Dice&oldid=794882444

[688] Compared to Stephen Crowder, Next News Network, Paul Joseph Watson, Fox News Channel, and others as ranked on VidStatsX.com and SocialBlade.com in October 2017

[689] https://socialblade.com/youtube/user/markdice

[690] http://www.imdb.com/name/nm4412986/

[691] Washington Times “MSNBC host’s conspiracy theory: What if Putin planned the Syrian chemical attack to help Trump?” by Avi Selek (April 8th 2017)

[692] Real Clear Politics “Rep. Maxine Waters: ‘Crooked Hillary’ and ‘Lock Her Up’ Memes Were ‘Developed’ By Putin” by Tim Hains (May 19th 2017)

[693] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laverne_Cox

[694] http://www.imdb.com/name/nm1209545/bio

[695] Business Insider “Meet the guy who has protected Hillary Clinton's Wikipedia page for almost a decade” by Maxwell Tani (May 15th 2015)

[696] Ibid.

[697] Wired “Wikipedia Founder Edits Own Bio” by Evan Hanson (December 19th 2005)

[698] Ibid.

[699] Heat Street “FLASHBACK: Champion of Truth Jimmy Wales Edited Own Wiki Page to Remove Links to Porn Industry” by Kieran Corcoran (April 27th 2017)

[700] Wired “Wikipedia Founder Edits Own Bio” by Evan Hanson (December 19th 2005)

[701] Ibid.

[702] Ibid.

[703] Fox News “Wikipedia Distributing C**** P***, Co-founder Tells FBI” by Jonathan Winter (April 27th 2010)

[704] USA Today “Author Apologizes for Fake Wikipedia Biography” by Susan Page (December 11th 2005)

[705] USA Today “A False Wikipedia ‘Biography’” by John Seigenthaler (November 29th 2005)

[706] The Volokh Conspiracy (Wikipedia and the Biograhy Problem” by Ira Matetsky (May 13th 2009)

[707] The Smoking Gun “Golfer Sues Over Vandalized Wikipedia Page” (February 22nd 2007)

[708] Ad Week “Fox News, New York Times Vandalizing Rivals’ Wikipedia Entries?” (August 15th 2007)

[709] New York Post “Ted Cruz shows sense of humor, owns Deadspin in Twitter war" by Chris Perez (January 25th 2017)

[710] NBC News “Student Hoaxes World’s Media on Wikipedia” by Shawn Pogatchnick of Associated Press (May 12th 2009)

[711] The Association of Computing Machinery - 2007 International ACM Conference on Supporting Group Work - “Creating, Destroying, and Restoring Value in Wikipedia” by Reid Priedhorsky, Jilin Chen, Shyon (Tony) K. Lam, Katherine Panciera, Loren Terveen, and John Riedl (November 4, 2007)

[712] Conservapedia “Examples of Bias in Wikipedia: Obama”

[713] Wikipedia “Criticism of Barack Obama: Revision history” by User Sceptre (March 16th 2009)

[714] Wikipedia entry on Donald Trump (May 2017)

[715] Newsmax “Newsmax's 50 Most Influential African-American Republicans” by Frances Rice (February 22nd 2017)

[716] Daily Caller “Fancypants College Professor Blames ‘White Heterosexual Male Privilege’ For Trump Victory” by Eric Owens (January 18th 2017)

[717] EveryDayFeminism “10 Examples That Prove White Privilege Protects White People in Every Aspect Imaginable” by Jon Greenberg (November 26th 2015)

[718] Wikipedia entry for ‘White Pride’ (retrieved August 12th 2017)

[719] Wikipedia entry for ‘Black Pride’ (retrieved August 12th 2017)

[720] Wikipedia entry for ‘Asian Pride’ (retrieved August 12th 2017)

[721] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Frankfurt_School#Cultural_Marxism

[722] SPLC “'Cultural Marxism' Catching On” by Bill Berkowitz (August 15, 2003)

[723] Frontpage Magazine “How the Left Conquered Wikipedia Part 1” by David Swindle (August 22nd 2011)

[724] Ibid.

[725] History.com “Che Guevara - Facts & Summary”

[726] Front Page Magazine “How the Left Conquered Wikipedia, Part II: Coddling Progressives” by David Swindle (August 31st 2011)

[727] Vox “Yuri Kochiyama, today’s Google Doodle, fought for civil rights — and praised Osama bin Laden” by Dylan Matthews (May 19th 2016)

[728] Breitbart “Wikipedia Editors Scrub References To Activist’s Bin Laden Praise Following Breitbart Article” by Mike Ma (May 20th 2016)

[729] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:WMFstratplanSurvey1.png

[730] The Guardian “Wikipedia founder to fight fake news with new Wikitribune site” by Alex Hern (April 2nd 2017)

[731] Ibid.

[732] WikiTribune.com “A New Kind of Platform: 2: Free and Ad-Free”

[733] The Guardian “Wikipedia founder to fight fake news with new Wikitribune site” by Alex Hern (April 2nd 2017)

[734] Frontpage Magazine “How the Left Conquered Wikipedia Part 1” by David Swindle (August 22nd 2011)

[735] Larry Wilmore at the White House Correspondents’ Dinner 2016

[736] New York Magazine “CNN’s Jeff Zucker on Covering Donald Trump — Past, Present, and Future” by Gabriel Sherman (January 18th 2017)

[737] Newsmax “Trump Will Lose and Take GOP Down” by Fareed Zakaria (October 14th 2016)

[738] Newsmax “CNN Irked at Obama's Jake Tapper Joke at Correspondents' Dinner” by Jason Devaney (May 2nd 2016)

[739] The Hill “Tapper: My son uses ‘fake news’ quip” by Mark Hensch (March 10th 2017)

[740] Entertainment Weekly “CNN in the Movies” by David Hochman and Carrie Bell (July 18th 1997)

[741] The Wrap “Batman v Superman': 8 Real Media Stars Who Reported From Gotham and Metropolis” by Matt Donnelly (March 26th 2016)

[742] Daily Mail “Bizarre moment CNN anchors unsuccessfully try to pretend they are not in the same parking lot” (May 9th 2013)

[743] The Hill “HLN blurs out Trump T-shirt” by Joe Concha (September 1st 2016)

[744] Law Newz “Hospital CEO Wins Major Court Victory After Accusing CNN of False Reporting” by Rachel Stockman (February 15th 2017)

[745] CNN “No, the presidential election can't be hacked” by Tal Kopan (October 19th 2016)

[746] CNN “Where’s the outrage over Russia's hack of the US election?” by Paul Waldman (December 10th 2016)

[747] CNET “CNN uses Fallout 4 screenshot in report on Russian hacking” by Alfred Ng (January 3rd 2017)

[748] NewsBusters “CNN's Robert Baer: We Should Have Another Election” by Tom Blumer (December 11th 2016)

[749] NewsBusters “CNN's Stelter Frets 'National Emergency' of Trump Election, Ties to Russia” by Brad Wilmouth (December 11th 2016)

[750] CNN Transcripts Reliable Sources (January 22nd 2017)

[751] Mediaite “‘I Never Said That’: Nancy Sinatra Calls Out CNN For Saying She’s Unhappy With Trump Using ‘My Way’” by Justin Baragona (January 20th 2017)

[752] Fox News “Nancy Sinatra slams CNN for anti-Trump spin on story about her humorous tweet” (January 20th 2017)

[753] Mediaite “‘I Never Said That’: Nancy Sinatra Calls Out CNN For Saying She’s Unhappy With Trump Using ‘My Way’” by Justin Baragona (January 20th 2017)

[754] Washington Post “‘Hands up, don’t shoot’ did not happen in Ferguson” by Michelle Ye Hee Lee (March 19th 2015)

[755] The Washington Post “The biggest Pinocchios of 2015” by Glenn Kessler (December 14th 2015)

[756] CNN “Why 'hands up, don't shoot' resonates regardless of evidence” by Emanuella Grinberg (January 11th 2015)

[757] Twitter: David A. Clarke, Jr. (@SheriffClarke) December 6, 2016
https://twitter.com/SheriffClarke/status/806075069961150465

[758] Washington Times “Marc Lamont Hill, CNN commentator: Black people can’t be racist” by Bradford Richardson (July 11th 2016)

[759] NPR “Riots Follow Fatal Police Shooting In Milwaukee” (August 14th 2016)

[760] Washington Times “CNN’s Marc Lamont Hill: ‘Bunch of mediocre Negroes’ meeting with Trump” by Jessica Chasmar (January 17th 2017)

[761] USA Today “On King day, Trump meets with Martin Luther King III” by David Jackson (January 16th 2017)

[762] Ibid.

[763] Washington Times “Alveda King, MLK’s niece: ‘I voted for Mr. Trump’” by Jessica Chasmar (January 16th 2017)

[764] Mediaite “Dem Strategist Mocks Trump Supporter Beat Up By Mob: ‘Oh My Goodness, Poor White People!’” by Alex Griswold (November 14th 2016)

[765] Ibid.

[766] CNN “ Is racism why Adele beat Beyoncé at the Grammys?“ by Lisa Respers (February 13th 2017)

[767] Daily Beast “Beyoncé Falls Victim to the Grammy Awards’ Racism” by Kevin Fallon (February 12th 2017)

[768] Washington Times “CNN edits out Milwaukee victim’s sister calling for violence in ‘the suburbs’” by Bardford Richardson (August 16th 2016)

[769] Daily Caller “Milwaukee Rioters Hunt Down, Attack Whites” by Blake Neff (August 14th 2016)

[770] Washington Times “CNN edits out Milwaukee victim’s sister calling for violence in ‘the suburbs’” by Bardford Richardson (August 16th 2016)

[771] BET “Update: CNN Apologizes for Not Airing Sherelle Smith's Full "To The Suburbs" Statement” (August 16th 2016)

[772] Washington Post “‘Remember, it’s illegal to possess’ WikiLeaks Clinton emails, but ‘it’s different for the media,’ says CNN’s Chris Cuomo” by Eugene Volokh (October 17th 2016)

[773] The Hill “CNN's Chris Cuomo: 'Fake news' label 'the equivalent of the N-word for journalists’” by Mark Hensch (February 9th 2017)

[774] Daily Caller “CNN’s Chris Cuomo Wants Tolerance Of Naked Men In Women’s Restrooms” by Betsy Rothstein (February 23rd 2017)

[775] USA Today “Amanpour: CNN practiced self-censorship” by Peter Johnson (September 14th 2003)

[776] The New York Times “The News We Kept To Ourselves” by Eason Jordan (April 11th 2003)

[777] Ibid.

[778] Media Research Center “CNN Admits Honest Reporting Was Impossible, So Why Go To Baghdad?” by Katie Wright (April 11th 2003)

[779] Washington Times “Corruption at CNN” by Peter Collins (April 15th 2003)

[780] Ibid.

[781] The Guardian “Why didn't CNN's international arm air its own documentary on Bahrain's Arab Spring repression?” by Glenn Greenwald (September 4th 2012)

[782] Interview with Amber Lyon on RT “‘Bahrain buys favorable CNN content’” (October 3rd 2012)

[783] Fox News “Reza Aslan eats human brain on new CNN show ‘Believer’" (March 10th 2017)

[784] New York Post “CNN Host Eats Human Brains, Sparking Outrage” (March 9th 2017)

[785] https://www.facebook.com/rezaaslanofficial/posts/1867367783509592

[786] Breitbart “CNN Host Reza Aslan Calls Trump ‘Piece of Sh*t’ for Correctly Identifying London Terror Attack” by Lucas Nolan (June 3rd 2017)

[787] Politico “3 CNN staffers resign over retracted Scaramucci-Russia story” by Hadas Gold (June 26th 2017)

[788] CNN.com “Editor’s Note (June 23rd 2017)

[789] Breitbart “Leaked CNN Memo: Top Execs to Review All Russia Stories After Very Fake News Retraction” by Lucas Nolan (June 25th 2017)

[790] The Hill “CNN issues correction after Comey statement contradicts reporting” by Joe Concha (June 7th 2017)

[791] Daily Caller “Wolf Blitzer Humiliates Colleague Over Quality Of Her White House Sources [VIDEO]” by Chuck Ross (July 29th 2017)

[792] Real Clear Politics “American Pravda: 'Project Veritas' Catches CNN Producer Admitting Russia Story Is "Mostly Bullshit," "About Ratings” by Tim Hains (June 27th 2017)

[793] Newsweek “CNN’s Van Jones Calls Trump-Russia Story ‘Nothing Burger,’ Newest Project Veritas Video Shows” by Greg Price (June 28th 2017)

[794] Project Veritas “CNN Producer: Voters “Stupid as Sh*t”– American Pravda: CNN Part 3” (June 30th 2017)

[795] Washington Times “Project Veritas’s James O’Keefe frames Washington Post retraction in latest video” by Valerie Richardson (July 7th 2017)

[796] New York Times “NBC Settles Truck Crash Lawsuit, Saying Test Was ‘Inappropriate’” by Elizabeth Kolbert (February 10th 1993)

[797] Los Angeles Times “NBC Admits It Rigged Crash, Settles GM Suit” by Michael Parrish and Donald W. Nauss (February 10th 1993)

[798] AdWeek “Kosinki’s Canoe Was A ‘Today’ Stunt” (October 15th 2005)

[799] Tonight Show with Jimmy Fallon “Matt Lauer Can't Deal with Fake Floods or New Zealand Outhouses” (April 28th 2016)

[800] Mediaite “NBC News Admits ‘Error’ In Editing George Zimmerman’s 911 Call, Apologizes” by Meenal Vamburkar (April 3rd 2012)

[801] Washington Times “NBC issues apology on Zimmerman tape screw-up” by Erik Wemple (April 3rd 2012)

[802] CNN “George Zimmerman sues NBC Universal over edited 911 call” by Michael Martinez (December 7th 2012)

[803] NewsBusters “Fake News: NBC Deceptively Edits Giuliani Comments on Immigration Order” by Kyle Drennen (January 30th 2017)

[804] NBC News “Reince Priebus on Muslim Registry: ‘Not Going to Rule Out Anything’” by Christina Coleburn (November 20th 2016)

[805] https://twitter.com/cwarzel/status/800374196295573504

[806] https://twitter.com/maggieNYT/status/800352195359207426

[807] Business Insider “NBC News under fire for misleading tweets about Trump chief of staff's answer on Muslim registry” by Oliver Darcy (November 20th 2016)

[808] Washington Times “Katie Couric, Stephanie Soechtig sued for $12M for deceptive edits in anti-gun documentary” by Jessica Chasmar (September 13th 2016)

[809] https://twitter.com/realDonaldTrump/status/848158641056362496

[810] NBC News “Four Reasons Why the Russia Story Isn’t Fake News” by Chuck Todd, Mark Murray, and Carrie Dann (May 9th 2017)

[811] NBC News “Mr. President: Kids Talk Donald Trump” posted to the NBC News YouTube channel (February 20th 2017)

[812] Fox News “NBC News video featuring kids terrified about Trump comes under fire” (February 23rd 2017)

[813] Washington Times “NASCAR riled by show seeking anti-Muslim bias” by Jerry Seper (April 6th 2006)

[814] ESPN “NASCAR outraged by 'Dateline' racial story approach” via Associated Press (April 5th 2006)

[815] New York Times “Brian Williams Admits He Wasn’t on Copter Shot Down in Iraq” by Ravi Somaiya (February 4th 2015)

[816] NewsBusters “Hypocrite: Brian Williams Bemoans ‘Thin-Skinned’ Trump’s ‘Narcissism’ Living ‘Through…Television’” by Curtis Houck (February 17th 2017)

[817] NBC Meet the Press with Guest Host Andrea Mitchell Interview with Tom Price, Health and Human Services Secretary (May 7th 2017)

[818] NBC News -Lester Holt Interview with President Trump About James Comey Firing (May 11th 2017)

[819] Chicago Tribune “Brutal Facebook Live attack brings hate-crime charges, condemnation from White House” by Jason Meisner, William Lee, and Steve Schmadke (January 6th 2017)

[820] Mediaite “CBS Radio Deceptively Implies Chicago Torturers Were White Trump Supporters, Victim Was Black” by Alex Greenwold (January 7th 2017)

[821] New York Magazine “4 People Charged With Hate Crime in Torture of Disabled Teen on ‘Sickening’ Facebook Live Video” by Jen Kirby (January 5th 2017)

[822] NBC News “Four Arrested in Facebook Live Torture Video Now Charged With Hate Crimes” by Erik Ortiz (January 5th 2017)

[823] Washington Times “CBS News omits Bill Clinton gaffe that Hillary ‘frequently’ becomes faint” by Jessica Chasmar (September 13th 2016)

[824] The Hill “CBS News edits transcript, video clip of Bill Clinton discussing Hillary's health” by Joe Concha (September 13th 2016)

[825] Politico “Sharyl Attkisson resigns from CBS News” by Dylan Byers (March 10th 2014)

[826] World Net Daily “'Fast and Furious' called false flag against gun dealers” by Taylor Rose (April 3rd 2013)

[827] CBS News “CBS News confirms Sharyl Attkisson's computer hacked” (August 7th 2013)

[828] Ibid.

[829] Fox News “Obama administration spying included press, allies, Americans” (April 4th 2017)

[830] New York Times “Inquiry by C.I.A. Affirms It Spied on Senate Panel” by Mark Mazzetti and Carl Hulse (July 31st 2014)

[831] CBS News “CBS Statement On Bush Memos” by Jerrett Murphy (September 20th 2004)

[832] CBS News “Dan Rather Statement On Memos” by Jerrett Murphy (September 20th 2014)

[833] Washington Times “CBS News anchor Scott Pelley asks if GOP shooting was ‘self-inflicted’” by Jessica Chasmar (June 19th 2017)

[834] Washington Examiner “Rep. Tom Reed: Scott Pelley should 'never be employed in the media again' after Scalise comments” by Sean Langille (June 19th 2017)

[835] Daily Beast “Sumner Redstone Offers Reward to Get the Electric Barbarellas Leak” by Peter Lauria (July 20th 2010)

[836] Adweek “Viacom CEO Tells Reporter To Give Up Source: ‘You Will Be Well-Rewarded and Well-Protected’” by Joe Ciarallo (July 20th 2010)

[837] Associated Press “ABC, meat company settle $1.9 billion ‘pink slime’ suit” (June 28th 2017)

[838] CNN “ABC News staged crime-scene shot, photograph shows” by Dylan Byers (November 4th 2016)

[839] Washington Times “Dr. Drew ‘gravely concerned’ about Hillary Clinton’s ‘1950-level’ health care” by Jessica Chasmar (August 18th 2016)

[840] Washington Post “‘Dr. Drew’ show canceled days after host’s negative speculation about Hillary Clinton’s health” by Fred Barbash (August 26th 2016)

[841] Daily Beast “Dr. Drew Leads the Hillary Clinton Health Truthers” by Samatha Allen (August 18th 2016)

[842] The New York Times “George Stephanopoulos Apologizes to Viewers on Clinton Donations” by John Koblin (May 15th 2015)

[843] New York Times “George Stephanopoulos Acknowledges Giving Money to Clinton Foundation” by Gerry Mullany and Steve Eder (May 14th 2015)

[844] Information Liberation “ABC Cuts Footage Of Iraqi Detained At Airport Saying He Likes Trump” by Chris Menahan (January 29th 2017)

[845] Newsweek “Trump’s Travel Ban, SCOTUS Decision Are ‘Government-Sanctioned Discrimination,’ Muslim-American Leaders and Allies Say” by Stav Ziv (June 27th 2017)

[846] Washington Times “ABC issues apology for misleading quote about Sean Spicer: ‘We are fixing the piece’” by Douglas Earns (January 25th 2017)

[847] Ibid.

[848] ABC News “Nightline Correction” (January 24th 2017)

[849] Associated Press “ABC, meat company settle in $1.9 billion ‘pink slime’ libel suit” by James Nord (June 28th 2017)

[850] CBS News “Disney ‘pink slime’ lawsuit settled for whopping $177 million” by Jonathan Berr (August 10th 2017)

[851] Mediaite “Thursday Cable Ratings: Ed Schultz Hits New Low of 25K in Demo” (May 15th 2015)

[852] Deadline “MSNBC Ratings Crater To All-Time Lows, Fox News Tops Q1 Results, CNN Up” by Dominic Patten (March 31st 2015)

[853] Ad Week “2015 Ratings: MSNBC Has Double Digit Declines in Demo” by Mark Joyella (December 30th 2015)

[854] NBC News “Trump Tax Return Shows He Could Have Avoided Taxes for 18 Years: NYT” by Phil Helsel (October 2nd 2016)

[855] Hollywood Reporter “Stephen Colbert Brutally Mocks Rachel Maddow's Lengthy Trump Tax Form Tease” by Patrick Shanley and Jackie Strause (March 15th 2017)

[856] Washington Post “Rachel Maddow takes conspiracy theorizing mainstream with Trump tax ‘scoop’” by Sonny Bunch (March 15th 2017)

[857] Mediaite “Lawrence O’Donnell Wonders: What If ‘Vladimir Putin Masterminded the Last Week in Syria’?” by Josh Feldman (April 7th 2017)

[858] Washington Times “MSNBC terrorism analyst nominates Trump property for ‘ISIS suicide bombing’” by Jessica Chasmar (April 19th 2017)

[859] Ibid.

[860] Ibid.

[861] https://twitter.com/richardhine/status/810165860488908800.

[862] Washington Times “Donny Deutsch issues Trump ‘serious’ fight challenge: ‘I’ll meet you in the schoolyard, brother’” by Douglas Ernst (June 30th 2017)

[863] Real Clear Politics “MSNBC's Brzezinski: Trump Thinks He Can "Control Exactly What People Think," But That's "Our Job"” by Tim Hains (February 22, 2017)

[864] Free Beacon “MSNBC Anchor Falsely Claims Fox News Had Christmas Party at Trump’s D.C. Hotel” by Cameron Cawthorn (December 9th 2016)

[865] Ibid.

[866] Washington Times “Chris Matthews compares Jared Kushner, Ivanka Trump to Uday and Qusay Hussein” by Jessica Chasmar (March 28th 2017)

[867] Huffington Post “Chris Matthews: “I Felt This Thrill Going Up My Leg” As Obama Spoke” by Danny Shea (May 25th 2011)

[868] Washington Times “MSNBC’s Thomas Roberts suggests Trump trying to ‘provoke’ terrorist attack for political gain” by Jessica Chasmar (June 5th 2017)

[869] Daily Caller “MSNBC Ruthlessly Cuts To Trump Coverage As Manchester Victims Scream In Background [VIDEO]” by Rachel Stoltzfoos (May 22nd 2017)

[870] Washington Examiner “Did an MSNBC reporter just suggest Trump would have reporters assassinated?” by Becket Adams (February 6th 2017)

[871] Real Clear Politics MSNBC Host Can't Remember When Obama Promised Russians "More Flexibility" Atfer 2012 Election” by Tim Hains (February 20th 2017)

[872] NewsBusters “Katy Tur Doesn’t Remember Obama Telling Russians He’d Have ‘More Flexibility’ After His Reelection” (February 20th 2017)

[873] https://twitter.com/KatyTurNBC/status/833814870646784000

[874] YouTube Video: “Trump Disavows Racists Over and Over Again - While Media Says Exactly the Opposite” (August 15th 2017)

[875] Fox News “WATCH: Transgender Reporter Threatens Breitbart's Shapiro” (July 23rd 2015)

[876] The Belfer Center for Science and International Affairs — *Artificial Intelligence and National Security* “The existence of widespread AI forgery capabilities will erode social trust, as previously reliable evidence becomes highly uncertain” by Greg Allen and Taniel Chan (July 2017) page 30

[877] U.S. Department of Justice “Celebrating James Madison and the Freedom of Information Act (March 13th 2008)

[878] Quoted in *The Powers of Hypnosis* preface by Jean Dauven (Stein and Day 1971)

[879] Ted-Ed “Redefining the dictionary” speech by Erin McKean (December 28th 2012)

[880] BackChannel.com “Google and Facebook Can’t Just Make Fake News Disappear” by Danah Boyd (March 27th 2017)

[881] Ibid.

The Liberal Media Industrial Complex

By Mark Dice

You Tube
Google
Washington Post
CNN

Introduction
Censorship
The Memory Hole
The War on Trump
The War on Trump Supporters
The War on Families
TV “News”
Internet “News” Sites
Wikipedia
Google
Rise of Social Media
Facebook
Twitter
YouTube
The Future of Fake News
Conclusion
Copyright Info

Introduction

Today, “media” doesn’t just mean television, radio, newspapers, and magazines; since all of those industries have been swallowed up by the Internet (*convergence* as it’s technically called). As you know, people now get most of their news and entertainment online where there is an endless supply of things to click on, scroll through, and stream. People carry TVs in their pockets and wear them on their wrists like the old science fiction films predicted. With the push of a button anyone can watch almost any show, access any newspaper or magazine article, and even send instant feedback about what they think. Everywhere you go people are constantly glued to their device, consuming an endless stream of “media.” It’s like a madhouse that’s almost impossible to escape.

In our current mobile age, trying to keep up with the news is like running on a treadmill that’s getting faster and faster. The longer you’re on it, the more exhausting it gets, leading many to become so fatigued they decide to jump off and quit paying attention altogether. Many have become so stressed out, disgusted, and tired of the “news,” that they basically boycott it and only follow sports or other forms of entertainment, but even there they can’t escape being bombarded by political messages and cries for “social justice.”

Those who wish to push political agendas know that movies, music, and TV shows are convenient vehicles to deliver their propaganda to millions under the cloak of “entertainment.” Even some sports coverage on ESPN has become political in recent years, amplifying the messages of athletes involved in fringe causes or ones based on half-truths and out-right lies. [1]

Music, movies, and television shows are not just “entertainment.” They shape and influence the culture by manufacturing iconic characters whose beliefs and behaviors are mimicked by millions. While art imitates life, life also imitates art, as President Obama admitted during an appearance via video at the 2015 Grammies where he told the audience, “Tonight, we celebrate artists whose music and message helps shape our culture…Artists have a unique power to change minds and attitudes and get us thinking and talking about what matters.” [2] Celebrities have largely taken over the role that families, the Church, and national traditions used to play in molding and monitoring a society’s attitudes and actions.

As Andrew Breitbart pointed out in his book *Righteous Indignation* , “Hollywood is more important than Washington. It can’t be overstated how important this message is: pop culture matters. What happens in front of the cameras on a soundstage at the Warner Bros. lot often makes more difference to the fate of America than what happens in the back rooms of the Rayburn House Office Building on Capitol Hill.” [3]

He continues, “As it stands, the Frankfurt School-taught Left is fighting the political battle on both the political and the cultural battlefields. Conservatives are fighting it only on the political battlefield. That means that art, humor, song, theater, television, film, dance, are all devices used every day in order to influence the hearts and minds of the American people.” [4]

He’s talking about Cultural Marxism, which is the practice of waging a psychological war against America and all of Western civilization by relentlessly attacking every aspect of our culture, symbols, and institutions; hoping to gradually weaken society by subverting its foundations to the point where it becomes so dysfunctional it can be overthrown and replaced by a Marxist State.

To accomplish this, the supposed “news” media regularly engages in what’s called Agenda Setting by hyping up certain stories and covering them ad nauseam to create the false impression that those stories are actually important because they’re “what people are talking about.” This provides a false justification for the extensive coverage, creating an artificial feedback loop where they hype up a story as if it’s the talk of the town, and *then* everyone starts talking about it because they’re inundated by reports about it, so the media keeps reporting on it, claiming that it’s a relevant story *because* so many people are talking about it.

They carefully choose stories, oftentimes of rare and isolated incidences, and then amplify them hoping to give the impression that there’s an epidemic and use the cherry-picked examples to promote or reinforce liberal ideologies. At the same time they act as gatekeepers, purposefully omitting other (actually important) stories and events which show a side of an issue they’re hoping people don’t hear about, or are trying to downplay the significance of.

The *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* uses their technology to influence rather than inform; to attack instead of educate; to promote certain events while pretending others don’t exist. They always amplify salacious allegations that feed into the one-sided narratives they’re pushing, and then completely ignore the facts when they later come out if they prove the initial reports to be false. They just carry on as if nothing happened and keep repeating the same pattern like clockwork — amplifying the allegation, and then ignoring the outcome.

The election of President Trump has resulted in the American mainstream media throwing all objectivity out the window and dedicating their existence to painting him as a mentally deranged dictator who needs to be impeached and imprisoned. They’ve gotten so bold in their attempts to overthrow our Republic that they now regularly engage in gaslighting and continue to repeat easily debunked falsehoods as if they are true, hoping to get people to start doubting their own memory, reasoning, and perception about what is actually going on. This is what gaslighting is.

By repeatedly lying with confidence, using misdirection and discounting contrary information, the media causes some people to begin questioning their own version of reality. The term *gaslighting* originates from an old 1938 play (later made into a movie in 1944) where a central theme of the plot involves a woman's husband who subjects her to all kinds of mind games trying to drive her insane, including dimming the gas lamps in their home while convincing her that she's just imagining it's getting darker.

The media insists that the name George Soros is a code word for anti-Semitism, as are "globalists" and "Hollywood liberals." [5] The constant assertions that anyone who supports building a wall at the US-Mexico border is racist, and anyone who supports President Trump is a white supremacist are ridiculous, but are believed by gullible people who are susceptible to propaganda. Television "news" anchors lie with such assurance and being accompanied by symbols of authority like their fancy studios and graphics, on the surface it appears as if they're legitimate news broadcasts.

The 2016 presidential election proved that the balance of power had shifted from the tight-knit group of mainstream media companies into the hands of everyday Americans who used Facebook, Twitter, and YouTube to spread their messages to others, whether it was a few hundred of their Facebook friends, or an audience of millions if their posts went viral.

So in order to regain control of the flow of information, the legacy media conglomerates began working closely with the Silicon Valley titans to rewrite the algorithms so these popular platforms would favor *their* content above that posted by ordinary people or popular social media personalities. It's an understatement to say that what's happening is a conspiracy between various sectors of the media industry which are working together to give traditional outlets the loudest voices online.

Mix in Google and YouTube manipulating search results, Wikipedia being the number one source of "encyclopedia" articles, and social media companies systematically censoring prominent conservative accounts under the disguise of combating "hate speech," and you have a recipe for total information control. There is a reason that dictators throughout history have aimed to seize their country's media as one of their top priorities so they can use it to not only further their own aims, but prevent their opposition from using it for theirs.

Just two weeks after the shocking loss of Hillary Clinton to Donald Trump in the 2016 election, the war on "fake news" was launched as a smokescreen to suppress the reach of regular users' social media posts and artificially boost messages from the mainstream media. The Democrats became frantic about supposed "fake news" being shared on Facebook that they claimed had cast Hillary in a false light, and *that* was the reason they said, why so many people didn't trust her; and hence, didn't vote for her. [6]

While there were a few viral fake news stories smearing her, all the studies show they had no influence on people's votes and just reinforced beliefs they already held about her. [7] There were also fake stories about Donald Trump that went viral during the heat of the campaign, but that fact is ignored and the "fake news" problem was framed as an issue that's only one-sided.

In reality, the fake news scare was just an elaborate ruse to drastically alter the way social media functions by pressuring Big Tech companies to emphasize mainstream media outlets in people's feeds instead of showing organically what should be there based on who they were following and what was being posted. [8]

Barack Obama was the first "social media president," getting elected in 2008 when Facebook was first becoming a central hub in people's lives. He was the first president to have a Facebook page and a Twitter account, and his senior advisor David Axelrod admitted, "If not for social media, Barack Obama would never have been elected president [because] it gave us the ability to connect to a new generation of voters." [9]

At the time, social media was still kind of a novelty, but a few years later it would permeate most people's lives when everyone had to have an iPhone and the social media companies released mobile apps so people could "stay connected" wherever they were instead of having to wait until they got home from work or school to open up their laptop to see what's happening online.

But today, getting news online isn't just a novelty, it's the norm. A report from the Pew Research Center in 2018 showed that more Americans get their news from posts on social media than from newspapers. [10] Social media now starts revolutions, and overnight a single video clip can turn most of the world against a nation's leader, or galvanize members of an entire political party to rally behind a cause.

Since the barriers to entry are now so low today with anyone being able to start a YouTube channel or create a Facebook page, we are seeing the legacy media frantically trying to stop their industry (and their influence) from slipping through their fingers. Liberals' favorite tactic today is silencing their opposition under the disguise of combating "hate speech" or stopping "right-wing extremists," and the ability to censor and manipulate information online rests in the hands of just a few gigantic corporations whose values are completely opposed to middle America and traditional family values.

Because of the emergence of social media, billions of people around the world communicate through Facebook, Twitter, and other online platforms which have largely taken the place of sending emails and talking on the phone. As you know, these social media apps can allow anyone's message to be spread just as far as something broadcast on the national news, or printed on the front page of the *New York Times* , but because of this massive redistribution of power, the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* is scrambling to put the genie back in the bottle.

One doesn't even have to be a "social media star" to be a victim of the Left's censorship because average users have their Facebook posts, tweets, Instagram pics, and YouTube videos removed all the time for "violating community standards."

Big Tech's increasingly sophisticated artificial intelligence systems automatically scan every post for key words they have identified as sexist, racist, homophobic, transphobic, Islamophobic, anti-Semitic, or just generically "hateful" or "offensive;" and has them removed once discovered. Just a handful of these "violations" and your entire account is shut down for good and everything you've ever posted there deleted. Nothing is out of the reach of their AI, and anything can be deleted at any moment by the nameless and faceless moderators, leaving the victims with no recourse or appeal.

Total control of information is what they want, and they have hijacked the technology we all use to communicate in our modern age, but thankfully you were able to get this powerful tool into your hands before they could stop it — an old fashioned book! I commend you for picking one up and tuning out the noise relentlessly trying to make its way to your ears, and turning away from the millions of tweets, Facebook posts, and video clips all competing for your attention.

In the coming pages we'll do a deep dive into each of the major social media platforms and I'll detail their algorithm manipulation, double standards, liberal bias, and censorship. We'll also dissect the media's war on President Trump, their mission to destroy our culture by undermining traditional family values, and we'll look at the future of fake news.

While scrolling through tweets and Facebook posts is often like junk food for the brain, reading a book is a healthy and nourishing four-course meal in comparison. Sure, junk food is fine in moderation, but if it's all you eat then you're going to be very unhealthy. And the difference between reading through social media feeds (or watching the news) and reading a book is about the same as the difference between a good steak and eating a burger at McDonalds. One is quick, cheap, and poor quality; while the other is expensive, time consuming to make, and healthy to eat. And since we're dealing with a *very* important subject, it's best to do this right. So let's begin by taking a look behind the curtain of the monolithic *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* and start dismantling it piece by piece.

Censorship

There are several classic books that highlight the dangers of censorship and depict tyrannical governments that use their endless power to snuff out any opposition in hopes of maintaining their control over society. George Orwell's *Nineteen Eighty-Four* , which was first published in 1949, and *Fahrenheit 451* , published in 1953, are two of the most popular examples and weren't just written for entertainment. They were meant to serve as a warning of what giant bureaucracies could do if their growing power goes unchecked.

But today in America, it's not the government censoring what newspapers print or what airs on the evening news. It's the Silicon Valley titans — it's Mark Zuckerberg, Jack Dorsey, and Susan Wojcicki. In the marketplace of ideas they are losing, and so these industry leaders are silencing influential opponents who speak out against the Left's attempted revolution.

They're also trying to create a chilling effect by scaring people into not speaking out about certain issues or make us think twice before sharing certain information on social media out of fear we will be socially ostracized, or even fired from our job; so many people are self-censoring themselves in what's been called the "Spiral of Silence." [11] The fewer people who speak out about an issue due to fear of repercussions causes others who feel they should say something to be more apprehensive about doing so because nobody else seems to be doing it, which in turn causes even more people to stay silent, causing the false impression that no one seems to be opposed to what's happening.

Thankfully, in the United States (at least today) the First Amendment is still intact, but in places like Canada, [12] Germany, [13] England, [14] Scotland, [15] and other supposedly "free" countries, people are being arrested and charged with "hate speech" crimes for posting things on their social media accounts that are critical of the "Islamization of Europe" from the mass influx of Muslim refugees and for voicing opposition to the LGBT agenda. [16]

But while Americans are still technically free to say these things without getting arrested, there are other serious consequences since we're living in an online world where most people rely on a handful of apps to communicate with others. Back in 1997, Harvard Law professor Larry Lessig wrote an article for *Wired* magazine titled "Tyranny in the Infrastructure" warning that, "Laws affect the pace of technological change, but the structures of software can do even more to curtail freedom. In the long run the shackles built by programmers could well constrain us more." [17]

In his book *Cyber Ethics: Morality and Law in Cyberspace* , Richard A. Spinello expanded on this concern saying, "This notion that private code can be a more potent constraining force than public law has significant implications. The use of code as a surrogate for law may mean that certain public goods or moral values once protected by law will now be ignored or compromised by those who develop or utilize this code." [18]

We're seeing the very principle of free speech under attack like never before, with the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* even claiming that freedom of speech is "dangerous" and saying that conservatives have "weaponized" the First Amendment. [19] There have always been restrictions on the First Amendment, for example you can't yell fire in a crowded theater, and you can't threaten to murder someone or encourage acts of terrorism; but today just insulting a person who believes there are 58 different gender identities or pointing out certain facts and statistics is considered “hateful” and “dangerous.”

Democrat Congressman Ted Lieu from California says he’s frustrated by the fact that the First Amendment is preventing him from silencing conservatives for Thought Crimes, so he’s calling on the Big Tech companies to do it on the government’s behalf. [20] Meanwhile Jerry Nadler, a Democrat Congressman from New York, says it’s just a “conspiracy theory” that the Big Tech companies have a liberal bias and, “The notion that social media companies are filtering out conservative voices is a hoax, a tired narrative of imagined victimhood.” [21] Other Democrat members of Congress, like Jamie Raskin from Maryland, insist that it is an “entirely imaginary narrative that social media companies are biased against conservatives.” [22]

Of course CNN repeatedly denies conservatives are being censored and claims that pushback from President Trump is, “exacerbating a longstanding paranoia from conservatives who have for years erroneously accused social media companies of bias and censorship.” [23] It’s just paranoia that conservatives are being censored, guys! Nothing to worry about!

CNN claims, “For years, the conservative media machine has pushed the flimsy narrative that conservatives are unfairly treated by social media companies, which they accuse of bias and censorship. When the claims often fall apart under a light touch of scrutiny, right-wing media outlets continue to advance the narrative, irrespective of the facts.” [24]

After years of mounting evidence, Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey finally admitted that even conservatives who work at Twitter, “don’t feel safe to express their opinions at the company” and that “They do feel silenced by just the general swirl of what they perceive to be the broader percentage of leanings within the company.” [25]

With each new purge of conservative voices from the social media platforms, more and more people are seeing just how big of a threat these tech giants are to the principles of free speech and the massive implications of their monopoly on communication tools.

Donald Trump Jr., who obviously has the president’s ear, has also been very vocal about the increasing censorship on social media, even writing an op-ed about it in *The Hill* , saying, “Our right to freely engage in public discourse through speech is under sustained attack, necessitating a vigorous defense against the major social media and internet platforms.” [26]

In May 2019, the White House set up a new tool on WhiteHouse.gov for people to report instances of social media bias and censorship so the Trump administration could put together more thorough reports of what conservatives are facing online. [27] The page includes a form for users to submit details about which post was taken down, what it said, and which platform removed it. “Social media platforms should advance freedom of speech. Yet too many Americans have seen their accounts suspended, banned, or fraudulently reported for unclear ‘violations’ of user policies,” the website reads. [28]

In subsequent chapters I’ll detail what’s been happening on each of the major social media platforms, but rampant censorship isn’t limited to just Facebook, Twitter, and YouTube.

Music Streaming Services

While politicians and news commentators have always had to watch what they say about certain subjects so they don’t get fired, artists have always been seen as the bastions of free speech, and censoring art—no matter how provocative or offensive it is to some people—was always seen as something only a tyrannical government would do. Major music labels and movie studios always stood by their artists and vigorously resisted calls for censorship, championing the freedom of expression whether it was NWA's "Fuck the Police" or blasphemous anti-Christian films like *The Da Vinci Code* or Martin Scorsese's *The Last Temptation of Christ.*

But in August 2017 Spotify, the popular music streaming service, announced they would start censoring songs from "hate bands" including songs they claim "incite violence against race, religion, [or] sexuality." [29] How will they determine which bands and songs to censor? Whatever the Southern Poverty Law Center tells them to. [30] Not surprising, the SPLC got their tentacles wrapped around Spotify and other streaming services to "help" them keep a lookout for "hateful" content. [31]

Other streaming services like Apple and Pandora followed suit, banning supposed "white power" music, while allowing rap music that blatantly calls for the murder of police officers from people like Ice-T, NWA, and Snoop Dogg, who recently depicted himself murdering President Trump in one of his music videos. [32] As you know, it's common for rappers to diss "crackers" and "white boys" in their music, but that's just fine. Hating white people isn't considered to be racist to the Left. And Jay Z's albums are okay, despite calling women "bitches" in (literally) 50% of his songs. [33]

About a year later Spotify announced another new policy, saying they were going to start banning songs from artists who have engaged in "harmful or hateful conduct" in their personal lives, like domestic violence or sexual abuse. That put songs by R. Kelly and Michael Jackson at risk of not being available anymore. But then just three weeks later they reversed their decision and apologized, saying they don't want to be the "moral police,” but affirmed that they were still going to be censoring “hate speech.” [34]

Guns ‘N Roses song “One in a Million,” which was released on their 1988 album *G N’ R Lies*, includes a line about “immigrants and faggots” but when the studio released the Guns ’N Roses box set in 2018 they didn’t include that song on the album because it’s been deemed “racist” and “homophobic.” [35]

It’s probably only a matter of time before other songs like Aerosmith’s “Dude Looks Like a Lady” will be banned for being “transphobic” as well. Once you give liberals an inch, they demand a mile, and since they smell blood in the water they will continue their quest to eliminate everything they find offensive.

Netflix and Prime Video

Even movie streaming services like Netflix and Amazon’s Prime Video are showing signs of liberal bias and censoring “controversial content” that had once been available on the platforms for years. Netflix won’t allow *The Red Pill* , a popular documentary about the Men’s Rights Movement produced by Cassie Jaye, to be streamed. Through the course of producing the film she found that claims about the “patriarchy” and supposed “male power” were extremely warped and that many of the burdens men typically bear in society are overlooked and often discounted by feminists. [36]

Cassie Jaye herself was a feminist when she started making the film and expected to find the Men’s Rights Movement would be full of misogynists and losers who had no luck with women, but learned they have very legitimate points about gender roles and unfair treatment in child custody cases, and by the end of the film she admitted they weren’t a bunch of women-haters as she had previously thought, and decided that she could no longer call herself a feminist because “feminism is not the road to gender equality.” [37]

When the trailer was released on YouTube it reached over a million views in 24 hours and was the number one purchased movie on YouTube (which streams movies on-demand for 4 or 5 dollars) beating *Guardians of the Galaxy* and *Rogue One: A Star Wars Story.* [38] But Netflix wouldn’t allow the film to be streamed on their platform because when it was released in selected theaters it had generated some negative publicity from feminists protesting it, calling it “misogynistic propaganda.” [39]

In March 2019 Democrat Congressman Adam Schiff sent a letter to Amazon CEO Jeff Bezos pressuring him to censor “anti-vaccination” documentaries from Amazon Prime after seeing a report on CNN claiming that “Anti-vaccination conspiracy theories thrive on Amazon.” [40] Within hours of Schiff sending his letter, the streaming service pulled at least five documentaries including the popular *Vaxxed: From Cover-Up to Catastrophe* , [41] which had been promoted by Robert De Niro when it first came out because one of his children is autistic which he suspects may have been caused by the MMR vaccines. [42]

Others included: *We Don’t Vaccinate!;” Shoot ‘Em Up: The Truth About Vaccines* , *The Greater Good* ; and *Man Made Epidemic* , which investigated the alleged connections between the autism epidemic and the preservative Thimerosal used in vaccines. Many have long suspected a link between Thimerosal and autism, including Robert F. Kennedy Jr., who has tried to bring awareness to the dangers of vaccines for years. [43]

CNN then celebrated the censorship with a follow-up story touting, “Anti-vaccine movies disappear from Amazon after CNN Business report.” [44] During a segment on CNN in 2009 Dr. Oz was talking with host Campbell Brown about the H1N1 (swine flu) vaccines, encouraging people to get them, but was put on the spot by the host about her concerns that they may not be safe. He responded, “I’m going to get it, if that helps at all, but I’ll tell you my wife is not going to immunize our kids. Cuz I’ve got four of them and when I go home I’m not Dr. Oz, I’m Mr. Oz.” [45]

So he went on television encouraging people to take the vaccine and give it to *their* children, but admitted that he’s not going to give it to his own children because his wife didn’t think it was safe; and despite him being a famous doctor, he couldn’t convince her otherwise and allowed his children to go unvaccinated.

Netflix also censored an episode of comedian Hasan Minhaj’s show, blocking it for customers in Saudi Arabia at the request of the government there because in it he talked about Saudi Arabia’s role in the 9/11 attacks and the murder of *Washington Post* columnist Jamal Khashoggi at the hands of Saudis. [46]

Netflix will not stream the 1980s classic *Dukes of Hazzard* because that’s too “racist” today. Reruns of the show were pulled from TV Land and other cable networks in 2015 after growing sentiment that the Confederate Flag is a “white supremacist” symbol, and since the Duke boys’ car (The General Lee) has one painted on the roof, networks now deem the TV show too offensive to air. [47] Other classic TV shows and movies will likely slowly and quietly disappear from the streaming services and cable TV because they’re deemed too “insensitive” for our modern age. Owning DVDs may be the only way to ever see them again.

A growing number of activists are upset about *Ace Ventura: Pet Detective* for what they call its “contempt” for LGBT people because the main suspect in the movie later started living as a woman and after catching him and realizing this, Jim Carrey goes into convulsions vomiting while having flashbacks to when “she” had kissed him earlier in the film. Or other comedies like *Mrs. Doubtfire* or Tyler Perry's "Medea" character may be banned for being "transphobic" as well. Or films like *Idiocracy* , *The Breakfast Club* , or *Bill and Ted's Excellent Adventure* because characters call people fags. Or maybe even *The Sand Lot* since one boy tells another that he plays baseball like a girl. That's sexist!

In 2018, Barack and Michelle Obama signed a deal with Netflix to produce several documentaries, scripted series, and full-length feature films through a production company they started called Higher Ground. [48] "Touching on issues of race and class, democracy and civil rights, and much more, we believe each of these productions won't just entertain, but will educate, connect and inspire us all," said Barack. [49]

The couple's debut documentary *American Factory* was hailed as their "first big anti-Trump statement of 2020" by Politico, although it didn't mention him by name "it's message is clear." [50] Others called it "lefty propaganda" and an attack on Trump. [51]

Netflix has also produced various liberal "comedy" shows called Netflix Originals which have included hosts like skank Chelsea Handler, Michelle Wolf, and other insufferable and non-funny Leftists. Similarly, Hulu produced a show hosted by Sarah Silverman called "I Love You America" which got canceled after two seasons, calling into question the streaming services ability to tap into the late-night talk show genre. [52] They also produced a documentary following the Congressional campaign of Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez.

After Georgia's controversial "heartbeat" abortion bill was signed by the governor in May 2019 which bans abortions after six weeks into the pregnancy, Netflix announced they may quit using the state as a production location because several of their shows like "Stranger Things" and "Ozark" are shot there. They even vowed to help fight the bill in court. [53] It certainly is strange for a major corporation to take a stance on abortion, but that's where we're at.

Amazon Banning Books

Banning books was once seen as the ultimate sin, and something only the Nazis would do, but today we're seeing a growing number of books disappearing down the memory hole in the name of political correctness and stopping "hate speech." 65% of all books are sold through Amazon and they have a virtual monopoly over the entire industry. [54] They are the reason Borders, Walden Books, and B. Dalton went out of business. Amazon advertises themselves as the world's largest bookstore where you can find practically any book, new or used, since if they don't stock it, they (supposedly) allow anyone to list used copies for sale themselves.

For over twenty years since Amazon was launched in 1995 they would sell any book new or used, but recently that all changed. In July 2018 a children's book titled *No Dress for Timmy* was banned for being "transphobic." It was written by Shefflorn Ballantyne and is described as, "A story of a little boy who found himself in a perplexing situation where he was forced to choose between speaking the truth and cheering on a friend who thinks of himself as a girl." [55] The young protagonist basically wouldn't support a transgender classmate.

After an LGBT advocacy organization called Family Rhetoric discovered it when searching for LGBT-themed children books, they launched a campaign to pressure Amazon to ban the book, which they did. The group later celebrated on their Facebook page saying, "We did it. You did it friends! The link to *No Dress for Timmy* is not working. Amazon took down the book. It's gone!" [56] And indeed it is.

Amazon banned almost all of pickup artist Roosh V's books just days after his latest one was released, titled *Game: How to Meet, Attract, and Date Attractive Women.* [57] They wouldn't even give him a reason, just that they "violated" their policy and "can't offer any additional insight or action on this matter." [58] Roosh had come to the attention of various radical feminist groups who see him as a huge "misogynist" for his views on women and feminism, and they most likely lobbied Amazon to pull his books.

Juanita Broaddrick's book about Bill Clinton allegedly raping her was removed in June 2018, and then later restored. [59] It appears that Amazon keeps testing how far they can push the envelope by gauging the backlash, but not everyone is so lucky to have their books re-listed after media reports denounce the censorship.

In August 2018 Amazon banned a book that contained plans to build a 3D printed gun called *The Liberator Code Book: An Exercise in Freedom of Speech* , which had been listed by the publisher just a few weeks earlier. An Amazon spokesperson said it violated their guidelines. [60] Yet they sell the *Anarchist's Cookbook* and other bomb-making manuals (at least at the time this book was first published in November 2019). *The Anarchist's Cookbook* author William Powell later denounced his terrorist manual which he wrote in 1971 when he was just nineteen-years-old. [61] But he does not own the rights to the book; the publisher does (now Ozark Press), which keeps it in print, and which Amazon still sells. [62]

The Columbine school shooters, who planted bombs in the school aside from shooting and killing twelve students and one teacher, owned a copy of the *Anarchist's Cookbook* and used it to manufacture their bombs. [63] When members of the Black Liberation Army were arrested in the 1970s for murdering several police officers, they had a copy in their possession and are believed to have planted a bomb in a San Francisco church during the funeral of a police officer who died in the line of duty. [64]

Thomas Eugene Spinks, who bombed ten abortion clinics in the 1980s, used the *Anarchist Cookbook* to build his bombs. [65] Many others have used it as well, including Timothy McVeigh, who carried out the 1995 Oklahoma City bombing, and the radical Islamic terrorists who committed the July 2005 bombings on the London public transportation system used the book as their instruction manual too. So *No Dress for Timmy* is too "transphobic" to be sold, but a literal bomb-making manual used by terrorists in numerous high-profile bombings is okay.

Jared Taylor, a leader in the white identitarian [pro-white] community, had several of his books censored from Amazon in February 2019, including *White Identity* , despite having been sold on the site since 2011. [66] The following month Tommy Robinson's book *Mohammed's Koran* was banned from Amazon just days after Facebook and Instagram banned him (in response to Tommy posting a documentary critical of the BBC on his YouTube channel). [67] His book was deemed "Islamophobic." [68]

Then in March 2019 they banned David Duke's autobiography *My Awakening* and another one of his books titled *Jewish Supremacism* where he details what he believes is a Jewish supremacist belief system within Judaism. [69] The books had been available on Amazon since they first came out, one in 1998, and the other in 2004, but were removed shortly after a no-name freelance writer "inquired" about why Amazon was selling books written by a "white supremacist." [70] They're not just shown as out of stock or unavailable; the entire listings for the books have been deleted, and it appears Amazon is also prohibiting any 3rd party sellers from listing used copies as well.

They also banned several books published by the Nation of Islam which were critical of Jews, [71] as well as a few written by Christian pastor Texe Marrs, including *Holy Serpent of the Jews* , for being “anti-semitic.” [72] This is especially interesting because Amazon still sells Adolf Hitler’s *Mein Kampf* (for now). [73]

After CNN successfully pressured Amazon to censor various popular documentary films from their Prime Video streaming service in March 2019 that question the safety of some vaccines, they went on to lament that Amazon still sold “anti-vaccine” books, saying, “while some anti-vaccine videos are gone from the Prime streaming service, a number of anti-vaccine books were still available for purchase on Amazon.com when CNN Business reviewed search results on Friday afternoon, and some were still being offered for free to Kindle Unlimited subscribers.” [74] Amazon soon banned several “anti-vax” books for promoting what they called “vaccine misinformation.” [75]

In July 2019 they banned books by Dr. Joseph Nicolosi, who is best known for advocating conversion therapy for homosexuals. Two of his most popular books on the subject, *Healing Homosexuality* and *A Parent’s Guide to Preventing Homosexuality* were taken down after sustained pressure from LGBT activists. [76] Perhaps Amazon will ban some of Sigmund Freud’s books next because he believed that homosexuality was caused by a disruption in a child’s development due to a dysfunctional relationship with their parents in terms of the role those parents fill in their lives. [77]

For several years now Amazon has banned sales of all Confederate flags because they’re considered to be symbols of “white supremacy” these days. [78] They have also banned the sale of various Halloween costumes liberals consider to be offensive, like the “Tranny Granny” costume that’s “transphobic,” [79] a Chinese dress for being “cultural appropriation,” and a "sexy burka" costume for being disrespectful to Islam. In January 2019 Amazon removed dozens of other products that were said to be offensive to Muslims as well. [80]

Meanwhile, an album by a band called Marduk titled "Fuck Me Jesus" is allowed, which shows a naked woman using a crucifix as a dildo on the cover. [81] Amazon also sells a song titled "Fuck White People" which has a noose on the album cover. [82] They also stock various black supremacist books that promote hate groups like the Black Hebrew Israelites.

Twitch.TV

Twitch.TV (which is owned by Amazon) is a website where people livestream themselves playing video games (I know this seems strange to anyone over 40) and they can have a large number of viewers who enjoy watching them play. Like YouTube livestreams, there is a chat box on Twitch where viewers can post comments and even tip the player.

While it's mostly for video games, sometimes the gamers will talk politics during their streams, and the Thought Police are watching in case they say something "racist," "sexist," "homophobic," etc., etc. One gamer was recently banned from Twitch for simply saying there are only two genders. [83] The email informing her of the ban read, "Your recent behavior has proven your lack of understanding of what hateful speech is and how it may affect your community on your channel…Several of your statements have been found offensive towards the transgender community, and we don't tolerate this kind of behavior." [84]

In a YouTube video discussing the ban she said, "I specifically said, it's okay if a man wants to be a woman, and a woman wants to be a man, you cannot be anything in between," referring to the odd "gender fluid," "pan gender," and the dozens of other "genders" liberals have invented.

A popular DJ named Deadmouse (stylized Deadmau5), who also streamed on Twitch for fun was banned for "hate speech" after he called another streamer a dreaded "homophobic slur." He issued a statement saying, "It was intended to insult a fuckin asshat who was being a fucking asshat…it wasn't 'directed at an entire group of people who have a sexual orientation that differs from my own.' Fuck off with that shit. I know who I am, and I don't have to fucking sit here and cry and defend my fucking self with the obligatory 'I'M NOT THAT PERSON, I AM SORRY" reflex… The sane people who knew what it was in the heat of the moment knew the purpose of the statement, and the people that think otherwise, I'm better off not even fucking knowing and they can just keep the fuck clear of me." [85]

It was great to see someone of his celebrity push back against this PC nonsense, but he soon backtracked and issued an apology, along with apologizing for his previous "non-apology" in response to the ban, saying, "I know what I said was wrong, and my hastily composed non-apology was an insult to injury." [86]

Many other Twitch streamers have had their accounts suspended and banned for just uttering what moderators *thought* were "slurs" out loud in a fit of anger when something went wrong on the game they're playing when they actually said something that just sounded similar to one. [87] So even while players are virtually "mass murdering" people in a video game, the Thought Police are carefully monitoring them to make sure their off-the-cuff commentary doesn't happen to offend someone in the LGBTQ community or other "protected group." One streamer was even given a 30-day suspension for calling another player a "mongoloid," because Twitch considers that "hate speech" too. [88]

Like YouTube and Facebook Live, Twitch uses real-time voice recognition systems to analyze what people are saying in order to lookout for any words that are flagged as being inappropriate. Monitoring livestreams using AI is one of the top priorities of the tech companies due to the bad press they get when someone livestreams something completely ridiculous (or criminal) so they are putting enormous resources into being able to detect what is being said in real-time, and even what is being shown so they can take down a stream if their algorithm deems the broadcast includes anything “inappropriate.” Twitch, however, like all the other major platforms turns a blind eye when liberals flagrantly violate their rules.

A popular streamer who goes by “Destiny” (real name Steven Kenneth Bonnell II) has explicitly called for violence against conservatives on at least one occasion. When he was asked during a stream, “You genuinely do hate conservatives, don’t you?” he answered, “Very much so. I’ve moved full-on to the political violence level or the real violence level when it comes to conservative people. I feel like they need to be fucking excised from my fucking country. I think they’re demonstrably evil people.” [89] He remains on the platform and his channel is still monetized.

Alex Jones “Unpersoned”

One of the scariest aspects of censorship isn’t a few songs, movies, or books disappearing from the Internet, but a person being deleted. An “Unperson” is a term from George Orwell’s *Nineteen Eighty-Four* that describes someone whose very existence has been erased from society, and this basically happened to radio talk show host Alex Jones in August 2018.

Within the course of just a few days he was banned from YouTube, Facebook, iTunes, the TuneIn radio app, Spotify, Stitcher, Pinterest, and even LinkedIn! Years of archived shows and interviews just disappeared. PayPal also closed his account, preventing his website Infowars.com from accepting payments through the service, [90] and numerous credit card processors also refused to allow him to have an account, making it difficult to accept debit and credit cards for the products he sells.

Liberals were thrilled with the actions, including Democrat Senator Chris Murphy from Connecticut who said, “Infowars is the tip of a giant iceberg of hate and lies that uses sites like Facebook and YouTube to tear our nation apart. These companies must do more than take down one website. The survival of our democracy depends on it.” [91]

Many conservatives, even those who think Alex Jones is a raving lunatic, were quite concerned about his sudden “disappearance” from the Internet. Even Senator Ted Cruz defended Alex, tweeting, “Am no fan of Jones — among other things he has a habit of repeatedly slandering my Dad by falsely and absurdly accusing him of killing JFK — but who the hell made Facebook the arbiter of political speech? Free speech includes views you disagree with.” [92]

Others came to his defense as well, including Bill Maher who said despite Jones telling “lies” about him, “if you’re a liberal, you’re supposed to be for free speech. That’s free speech for the speech you hate. That’s what free speech means. We’re losing the thread of the concepts that are important to this country. You care about the real American shit or you don’t. And if you do, it goes for every side. I don’t like Alex Jones, but Alex Jones gets to speak. Everybody gets to speak.” [93]

The ACLU [American Civil Liberties Union] even warned his ban could set a dangerous precedent and expressed concerns that the pendulum could swing the other way some day, and groups like Black Lives Matter could be shut down under the same pretense. [94]

President Trump appeared to reference the unpersoning of Alex Jones which had made national headlines, saying, “I won’t mention any names but when they take certain people off of Twitter or Facebook and they’re making that decision, that is really a dangerous thing because that could be you tomorrow.” [95]

Alex Jones Was Just the Beginning

Many people who were quite concerned about Alex Jones getting unpersoned overnight were afraid to speak out against it because they didn’t want to appear as if they supported Jones because of some of the outlandish things he has said over the years, but Big Tech coordinating with each other to ban him was just a test case and the beginning of what was to come.

The editor in chief of *The Verge* , one of Vox Media’s online properties, started calling for Fox News to be taken off the air next, saying, “I feel like we should be just as comfortable asking Comcast and Verizon and Charter why they continue to offer Fox News on their networks as we are about Facebook and Alex Jones.” [96]

Immediately after Jones was universally deplatformed PBS did a report about it and in that report complained that he had inspired countless “imitators” who “sell merchandise” and then showed a clip of me from one of my YouTube videos promoting my popular t-shirts.

Apple CEO Tim Cook then said it’s a “sin” for social media platforms not to ban people the Left deems “hateful” and “divisive.” He was given the first “Courage Against Hate Award” from the Jewish ADL, and during his acceptance speech said, “We only have one message for those who seek to push hate, division, and violence: You have no place on our platforms. You have no home here.” [97] He went on to say, “and as we showed this year, we won’t give a platform to violent conspiracy theorists on the app store,” referring to banning Alex Jones. “Why? Because it’s the right thing to do,” Cook concluded. [98]

Even conservative darling Ben Shapiro is technically in violation of their terms of service for "hate speech" by saying transgenderism is a mental illness. [99] They could drop the hammer on anyone at anytime for things they've said years ago, and even "off platform," meaning things said in interviews or speeches that didn't even directly involve social media.

Just voting for Donald Trump is considered "hate speech" by the Silicon Valley titans, and it won't be long now before they include negative tone of voice, contorted facial expressions or even supposed "code words" and "dog whistles" into their terms of service as things that are not allowed.

For example, if someone is reporting on a new television commercial featuring two gay men who are raising a child they adopted and react with a disgusted look on their face, or a sarcastic, "I'm sure the child will grow up to be totally normal." That will likely be a violation of their policies. George Orwell even warned about such things in his classic novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* , saying, "to wear an improper expression on your face (to look incredulous when a victory was announced, for example) was itself a punishable offense. There was even a word for it in Newspeak: facecrime, it was called." [100]

They'll start claiming that certain words or phrases are "code words" for something else just like they've done with the "okay" hand sign, and soon nobody will be safe from being smeared as a "white supremacist," "Islamophobe," "homophobe," "xenophobe," etc.

The Left are now engaged in a Maoist-style attempted overthrow of our culture and our country, and are systematically purging influential dissenting voices from social media. Get ready, because this is just the beginning. They don't just want prominent vocal opponents of the liberal agenda silenced; they want our lives destroyed.

Some people believe censorship amplifies extremism by forcing people to descend into the dark corners of the Internet where their ideas aren't challenged or debunked by onlookers who disagree with them, and so they fester in an echo chamber that fuels and radicalizes them. Censoring someone who's not calling for violence can also be seen as confirmation that they are being persecuted and cultivate a sense that they feel justified fighting back in a more extreme way. By having their voice taken away for what was perfectly legal speech, they may be compelled to act out in other ways in order to "be heard."

The liberal Establishment is working tirelessly to take down any independent social media personalities who organically gain sizable followings, and if they're truly independent, meaning not working for a major media outlet then they are extremely vulnerable because they don't have a legal department behind them that can push back on their behalf. They have developed a formula to take us down. First, a few unscrupulous liberal online outlets like the Huffington Post, BuzzFeed, and Vox label certain conservatives "Alt-Right" or "right-wing extremists" and then the editors at Wikipedia update those people's pages to claim they are a white nationalists or neo-Nazis and use those dubious reports as "sources" to solidify the smear.

And since Wikipedia is the go-to place for information for most people and one of the top search results on Google, anyone looking those people up from that point on will be presented with information claiming they're a racist or far-right extremist. Then, even more outlets repeat the false claims, thus generating even more news articles from mainstream sources parroting the smear which are then used to add even more citations to the Wikipedia articles to reinforce their false narrative.

These liberal outlets know that most people don’t have the vast resources necessary to sue for defamation, and so they are forever branded a “racist.” Then the self-referencing Wikipedia page is used as the justification to demonetize their YouTube channels and suspend their PayPal accounts to cutoff their revenue streams in order to crush them into silence. In our current political climate, especially as the 2020 election is approaching, I wake up every morning wondering if today will be the day that it happens to me.

What’s Next?

How far will this fascism go? Will Visa, MasterCard, or American Express deactivate certain accounts because the banks don’t like what some people say or believe? Will Bank of America and Wells Fargo start closing people’s checking accounts because they don’t like their politics? Some banks are already doing just that. Chase Bank issued a letter to Proud Boys (a pro-Trump men’s fraternity) leader Enrique Tarrio that they would be closing his account and he had until the end of the month to move all his money somewhere else. [101] Then Joe Biggs, a former reporter for Infowars who banks at Chase, got the same notification. Others did as well, including Martina Markota who works for the conservative news site Rebel Media. [102]

After word spread of the shocking move, outraging many veterans groups because Joe Biggs is an Iraq vet, Chase re-activated his account, but wouldn’t give him a reason as to why they had initially banned him. [103] PayPal has already banned Alex Jones, Laura Loomer, Milo Yiannopoulous, Lauren Southern, Tommy Robinson, Gavin McInnes, Roosh V, Faith Goldy, as well as Twitter alternative Gab, and YouTube alternative BitChute because they support free speech and won't ban users for posting things that hurt others feelings. [104]

A senior software engineer at Google recommended the company delete Donald Trump's G-mail account, and that of everyone working in his administration. He even suggested they "brick" Donald Trump's cell phone. [105] A "bricked" phone, if you're not familiar with the term, means one that is completely deactivated and won't even turn on. So the engineer was literally recommending Google remotely disable Donald Trump's phone, since they are the owners of the Android operating system which it uses.

We only know about this because the proposal was included in a series of documents obtained as part of a lawsuit filed by former Google employee James Damore who was fired after circulating a memo explaining how the company's obsession with "diversity" is misguided.

While the company didn't authorize those radical actions, who's to say in the future they (or Apple) won't ban certain people from using their phones? When you activate a smartphone you "agree" to the terms and conditions, even though hardly anyone actually reads them. Those terms also say the manufacturer can change the terms at any time, so what's to stop them from adding a clause that says they reserve the right to brick your phone (or computer) if they feel you're engaging in certain kinds of behavior or speech that they find objectionable? Perhaps Google didn't want the publicity and the backlash of sabotaging the President of the United States' cellphone, but what's to stop them from doing it to people who aren't as powerful or well known?

How far will the Silicon Valley titans go to stamp out vocal critics of the radical Leftists' agenda? Will video editing software companies deactivate their software on people's computers if they don't like the content people are creating? Will Photoshop not sell their software to artists who are making the “wrong” kind of memes? Or will Microsoft and Apple refuse to license their operating systems on the computers (or smartphones) of political activists, social media personalities, or authors they consider racist, sexist, homophobic, transphobic, Islamophobic, etc.?

Or maybe their local ISP [Internet Service Provider] won’t even allow them to have an Internet connection or will start blocking certain websites.[106] What if Priceline or Orbitz decides not to sell you a plane ticket because they refuse to do business with “hateful” people? Or if Enterprise decides they won’t rent you a car. Or a popular gas station chain won’t sell you gas? What if a major grocery store chain decides they won’t sell you any food? If Visa or Mastercard blacklist you, then you won’t even be able to have a debit card. If no banks will allow you to have an account, how can you cash your paycheck?

In the Bible, a prophecy in the Book of Revelation says that one day “no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name,” warning that people who don’t worship the counterfeit Christ will be completely cut off economically from the modern world. It appears we are beginning to see the justifications for such widespread bans by those who control the backbone of the financial system.

Section 230 of the CDA

Technically, private companies can ban people from their platforms as long as it’s not because of their race, sex, sexual orientation, age, disability, country of origin, or other legally “protected” class. But political affiliation is not a protected class, and companies could legally ban all Republicans if they wanted to. Laws and regulations are always many years behind innovation, and the framers of the legislation governing our communication infrastructure could have never imagined the emergence of social media, let alone how instrumental of a role it would come to play in our lives.

The Telecommunications Act of 1996 was passed by Congress and signed into law by President Clinton in order to overhaul the rules and regulations governing communication systems in response to the development of the Internet. Within the Act was a subsection called the Communications Decency Act, and Section 230 of the law granted immunity to Internet Service Providers, Domain Registrars, and website hosting services so if customers use these services in ways that violate copyright laws (or criminal statutes), the companies themselves are not liable for the legal consequences because they are not deemed publishers, but platforms, and are not responsible what their customers are posting.

In other words, if someone posts an episode of *The Big Bang Theory* television show on their YouTube channel, YouTube is not responsible for that person violating CBS’s copyright (as long as YouTube would promptly remove the infringing video if notified by CBS.) Because YouTube provides a service (i.e. the “platform”) to the public, they can’t necessarily prevent people from using that service to post copyrighted material, so they are given “safe harbor” and are immune from any civil or criminal penalties when their users break the law.

Section 230 of the CDA also granted immunity to Internet Service Providers and interactive websites if third party users post defamatory information about someone, [107] death threats, [108] or even if they sell fake merchandise on eBay, meaning eBay is not responsible, only the person posting the fake listing is.

Today, many Big Tech companies are abusing their immunity granted to them by Section 230 of the Communications Decency Act by censoring certain users and posts and deciding themselves what to delete from their platforms, when that content is not violating any laws. They are now acting as publishers, not platforms, because they are making editorial decisions about what will and will not be allowed. If a person posts something that doesn't violate any laws, then why should the social media companies have the right to take it down if they are in the business of offering a platform for (supposedly) anyone to use?

Currently there is a loophole in section 230 that allows for what it calls "Good Samaritan" blocking and screening of "obscene, lewd, lascivious, filthy, excessively violent, harassing, or otherwise objectionable content." [109] So they interpret "objectionable" content as being facts or opinions that hurt people's feelings or undermine the liberal agenda.

Further evidence that section 230 of the CDA is outdated and unfair can be seen by the fact that a court ruled that President Trump can't block people on Twitter after several trolls who he had blocked found a law firm that sued the President on their behalf. [110] The court ruled that Trump can't block people on social media because it "deprives them of access to official Presidential statements," and his feeds are considered a "public square." This begs the question, why is Facebook, Twitter and YouTube allowed to deprive citizens access to that same public square?

If the President of the United States can't "deprive" someone of access to his statements on social media, why should the tech companies be allowed to do that to ordinary citizens? Facebook and Twitter are basically the modern day equivalent of a telephone, or post office. They've become an intimate and crucial part of billions of people's lives. It's how friends and families communicate with each other, and share photos and videos. It's where they send out party invitations and look up old childhood friends or family members they've lost touch with. It's how they get their news and see what the President is saying.

Imagine the phone company canceling your service because they didn't like what you and your friends talked about. That's essentially what Facebook and other social media platforms are doing today when they suspend people, delete their posts, or ban them completely because of what they say when their statements are not crimes, but just a "controversial," "divisive," or "hateful" point of view.

The power these mega corporations have over how billions of people on the planet communicate with each other is staggering. And the fact that they are working in concert together to enforce their arbitrary and bias "terms of service" to silence certain people and points of view is beyond horrifying. As George Washington said, "If the freedom of speech is taken away then dumb and silent we may be led, like sheep to the slaughter." [111]

Author's Note: Please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com, or wherever you purchased it from if you're reading the e-book, to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them.

Almost all of the one-star reviews on Amazon for my last two books "The True Story of Fake News" and "Liberalism: Find a Cure" are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent hence me adding this note.

It's just more proof that liberals are losers and can't play fair, so if you could help me combat them as soon as possible since you actually bought this book, that would be great!

Thank you!

The Memory Hole

Censorship encompasses much more than people getting their posts and accounts deleted from social media platforms. It involves the mainstream media self-censoring stories and certain issues as well. They lie by omission and purposefully ignore events and individuals they don't want to give publicity to, even when what's happening fully warrants extensive coverage.

They spent years chasing after "Russian agents" who are supposedly around every corner trying to infiltrate every aspect of America, while ignoring that the National Security Agency actually considers Israel to be the top espionage threat against the United States. [112] While regularly portraying Muslims and Jews as poor minorities who are constantly persecuted by Islamophobes and anti-Semites, the American media never reports that Christians are actually the most persecuted religion in the world, and are being murdered at such a rate in the Middle East that it is considered to be "near genocide levels" according to human rights groups. [113]

When a reporter for Reuters learned that Beto O'Rourke was a member of the infamous Cult of the Dead Cow hacking group when he was a teenager, he promised Beto he wouldn't reveal that information until after the 2018 midterm election when Beto was running against Ted Cruz for his Senate seat. [114] During the campaign Beto was already being haunted by his past for leaving the scene of an accident he caused while driving drunk, and if word got out that he was also committing computer crimes as well, it certainly wouldn't have looked good.

PBS edited out a part of *Finding Your Roots* , a documentary series that traces celebrities' ancestry, after Ben Affleck discovered that his ancestors owned slaves and then pressured the network to cut that part out of the episode, which they did, so it wouldn't hurt his image. [115] We only know about the censorship because hacked emails from Sony were posted on Wikileaks, including one between *Finding Your Roots* host Henry Louis Gates Jr. and the CEO of Sony Entertainment discussing Affleck's request. [116]

In our digital world, news outlets can alter an article or a headline after something is published without most people even noticing, covering up falsehoods and mistakes, or even changing the overall message of the story. This often results in an inflammatory article going viral and whipping people into a frenzy, only to later have key points quietly changed in response to the backlash. Sometimes outlets have other reasons for dumping things down the memory hole.

For example, the popular New Zealand news website Stuff.co.nz quietly deleted an article about how a local resident had allegedly been "introduced to radical Islam at the Al-Noor mosque in Christchurch," immediately after a white supremacist walked into the same mosque and livestreamed his mass-murder of 50 Muslims inside. [117] It appears the website was trying to prevent word from getting out that the attacker appeared to have targeted that particular mosque because it had allegedly been linked to Muslim extremists.

Project Censored

Have you heard of Project Censored? Most people have not, which is the ultimate irony because it's an organization that highlights important under-reported or censored stories that mainstream media buries. Each year they publish a list of the top 25 censored or under-reported stories in America hoping to give them the attention they deserve. “Under-reported” meaning that they may have been mentioned in some mainstream outlets, but weren’t front page stories or didn’t dominate the news cycle for a week as they should have due to their importance.

In our fast paced world, if a story isn’t one that happens to get circulated in the news cycle non-stop for a week, it is almost immediately forgotten by most people who are swept up in the next wave of reporting about mass shootings, fires, floods, celebrity gossip, health scares, and political scandals.

Project Censored was founded in 1976 at Sonoma State University by a professor who wanted to expose censorship and propaganda in mainstream media. It has been praised by many media analysts around the world. Whistleblower Daniel Ellsberg, who leaked the Pentagon Papers which showed that the Johnson administration lied to the American people and Congress about the reasons for getting involved in the Vietnam War, said Project Censored, “shines light in the dark places of our government that most need exposure.” [118]

Even Walter Cronkite, who anchored the *CBS Evening News* for almost twenty years and who was considered to be “the most trusted man in America” said, “Project Censored is one of the organizations that we should listen to, to be assured that our newspapers and our broadcasting outlets are practicing thorough and ethical journalism.” [119]

The Los Angeles Times once admitted that Project Censored, “offers devastating evidence of the dumbing-down of mainstream news in America” and said their annual book of the top 25 most censored and under-reported stories was, “Required reading for broadcasters, journalists, and well-informed citizens.” [120]

New York Times Best Seller List

When the *New York Times* learned the NSA was illegally spying on tens of millions of Americans they sat on the story for over a year and only published it after the reporter who got his story killed by the editors decided to write a book about the spying since the paper couldn't stop him from publishing that. [121] But that's not the only censorship the *New York Times* has engaged in. They even censor books from their prestigious "best seller" list.

Ted Cruz's book *A Time for Truth* was excluded from their list in 2015 when it qualified to be number three on the list. [122] They claimed it was because most of the sales were from bulk orders, which they say was evidence that an author is ordering their own book to artificially inflate the numbers, but the publisher HarperCollins issued a statement saying they investigated the sales patterns and found no evidence of any such bulk orders. [123]

Cruz's campaign tweeted "The New York Times is lying — they should release their evidence or issue a formal apology." [124] A few days later, the book was then finally included on the best seller list. [125]

Bill O'Reilly's book *Legends & Lies: The Patriots* was included on *The New York Times* best sellers list when it came out in 2016, but was only ranked number six despite being number one on the *Wall Street Journal's* best seller list, as well as number one on the *Publisher's Weekly* list. At the time the Nielsen organization reported Bill O'Reilly's book sold 24,348 copies that week, while the number one book on *The New York Times* best seller list, *The Gene* , sold only 9,781 copies. [126]

The New York Times also omitted a bestselling book about the Philadelphia abortionist Dr. Kermit Gosnell who killed babies that were born alive during his attempted abortions and was found to have kept baby body parts in jars around his office. He was later convicted of three counts of murder and one count of involuntary manslaughter but the liberal media paid little attention to the trial because it cast abortion in such a horrific light. [127]

The book's co-author Ann McElhinney said it is "shocking that the cover-up of the Gosnell story is continuing…It's clear that this is a blatant fake list in a fake news newspaper…It's not only an insult to the people who have bought this book, but an insult to the readers of *The New York Times* who buy the newspaper and think they are getting the truth about book sales across America but instead get false facts disguised as a neutral list." [128]

In October 2018 when Stormy Daniels' book came out detailing her alleged affair with Donald Trump, the *New York Times* included it on their top 10 best seller list but not Fox News' Jeanine Pirro's book *Liars, Leakers, and Liberals* , or David Limbaugh's *Jesus is Risen* , both of which had actually sold more copies than Stormy's. [129]

In June 2019, CNN's Jim Acosta released a book about President Trump titled *The Enemy of the People: A Dangerous Time to Tell the Truth In America* that didn't even make it into the top 50 on Amazon's best seller list and completely dropped off the top 100 list after just two days. But the *New York Times* placed Acosta's book at number ten on their "best seller" list, proving once again it's not an accurate ranking of the week's best-selling books, but really just a favorites list of the editors.

Books are so powerful that today liberals even protest companies which decide to publish certain authors. Simon & Schuster came under tremendous fire when it was revealed they had signed a deal with right-wing provocateur Milo Yiannopolous, causing the publisher to become one of the top trends on Twitter from triggered liberals calling for people to boycott not just Milo's book (which they weren't going to read anyway), but every book Simon and Schuster publishes! [130]

Hollywood producer Judd Apatow tweeted support of the boycott, saying, "I am in! In these times we can not let hatemongers get rich off of their cruelty. Shame on Simon (and) Schuster." [131] Former Governor of Vermont Howard Dean tweeted, "This is an embarrassment for [Simon & Schuster] and their owner CBS which is already on record putting their company ahead of the USA." [132] The publisher eventually canceled their contract with Milo and he later had to self-publish it.

Illegal Immigration

The facts about illegal immigration are rarely allowed into the news cycle because the American people would learn just how big of a crisis it is, and the damage illegal aliens are doing to our country. In 2015 over 50% of *legal* immigrant households received some form of government welfare—including food stamps, housing assistance, school lunch programs, or Medicaid. [133] A 2018 report by the Center for Immigration Studies found that 63% of non-citizens use at least one form of welfare. [134] While the liberal media loves to report that they're just coming here to work, the fact is millions of them are sucking off our tax dollars.

Many illegal immigrants come infected with diseases as well, including ones that had been previously eradicated from the United States, like measles—resulting in new "mysterious" outbreaks (at places like Disneyland) because the diseases are imported by illegal aliens and those claiming to seek asylum. [135]

Just in the last few years there have been thousands of murders committed by illegal aliens. [136] Lives stolen and families shattered by people who should have never been in our country in the first place. Every day there are headlines in local papers about violent illegal aliens ("undocumented workers," as liberals call them) being arrested, and the stories may get a 15-second sound bite on the local news, but that's it. The number of drunk driving arrests, thefts, burglaries, rapes, and other crimes they commit on a daily basis is staggering. One study shows that illegal aliens commit crimes at double the rate of native-born citizens. [137]

In June 2018 when President Trump met with Angel Families at the White House (people whose family members have been killed by illegal aliens), both MSNBC and CNN abruptly cut their live feed and began talking about how the Trump administration isn't treating illegal immigrant families who sneak into our country good enough. Ironically, during the meeting a woman who lost her son to an illegal alien drunk driver began telling the president, "The mainstream media does not let you know what is really happening." [138]

Democrats say the flood of illegals entering our country isn't a national emergency, as President Trump declared, meanwhile in a recent four-month period Border Patrol agents apprehended 136,000 people crossing from Mexico into the U.S. illegally. [139] In February 2019 alone over 66,400 people were arrested trying to cross the border, the most detained in a single month in over ten years. [140]

During one live feed on MSNBC when their reporter was down at the border talking about the prototypes for Trump's proposed new wall, in the background a group of illegal aliens climbed over the current short and inadequate fence that's only a few feet high, right in the middle of his report. [141]

The Left go so far when denying and defending the crimes of illegal aliens that when Donald Trump called MS-13 gang members "animals" the

Democrats and their mouthpieces in the media began claiming that he was referring to immigrants in general! “Trump calls immigrants animals” was their new talking point which was repeated for years as a deceptively edited video of his statement continues to circulate as the “proof.” [142] MS-13 is widely considered to be the most sadistic and vicious street gang in the world by law enforcement agencies. [143] Their motto is “rape, control, kill” and they are known for torturing and dismembering people. [144]

Democrats all used to support expanding the border wall and were tough on illegal immigration, until Donald Trump became president. [145] You’ve probably seen the video compilations of Chuck Schumer, Hillary Clinton, Barack Obama, and other top Democrats all previously supporting the wall and saying we need to stop the influx of illegals crossing the border—but that has changed.

It appears the Democrats don’t support the blue collar working class any more. President Trump has won most of them over to his side, so now the Democrats are hoping to build a new base of future voters consisting of Americans who are too lazy to work and want free handouts from a Socialist government, and 20 million illegal aliens who they are hoping to grant citizenship to.

Transgender Crimes

Transgender people have an extremely high rate of mental illness, [146] so it should be expected that they also have a high rate of crime. But because they’re part of a legally “protected class” and liberals see them as having achieved the next phase in human evolution, the media always ignores the dangers they pose to society. While their crimes may be reported briefly in local outlets where they occurred, the national conversation regarding transgender people is always framed as if they are amazing and special people who are being treated unfairly by society because they are different.

A 30-year-old transgender “woman” in Wyoming was convicted of raping a ten-year-old girl in a bathroom in 2017 but nobody really heard about this story except for maybe some locals. [147] Another transgender “woman” sexually assaulted a ten-year-old girl in a grocery store bathroom in Scotland but avoided jail and was just given community service. [148]

A 52-year-old transgender “woman” was arrested for raping (an actual) woman in 2016 and then once placed in a female jail “she” sexually assaulted four female prisoners within the first few days. [149] This story spread through social media because people found it so disturbing, but some were in denial and thought it was a hoax, causing Snopes to post an article asking “Did a Male Rapist Who Identifies as Female Transfer to a Women’s Jail and Assault Female Inmates?” and rated the claim “True.” [150]

In March 2019 a black transgender “woman” in New York was arrested for hate crimes after targeting random white women walking along the sidewalk near subway stations in Harlem and the Upper West Side and spraying them in the face with pepper spray. Police believe 37-year-old Thomas Herd, a black man who identifies as a woman, was behind almost a dozen other similar attacks in the area. [151]

A transgender “woman” in Sydney, Australia was captured on surveillance cameras inside a 7-Eleven walking into the convenience store in January 2019 with an ax, and then randomly smashing two customers in the face after getting upset about a bad Tinder date. [152]

In 2015, a 30-year-old man dressed as a woman was arrested for secretly videotaping women in a mall’s bathroom in Virginia. [153] A 37-year-old man in Toronto was arrested after he claimed to be a transgender "woman" and was allowed inside a women's shelter, where he then assaulted four women. [154] These are just a few of many examples.

Aside from ignoring the transgender Peeping Toms, rapes, and hate crimes that transgender "women" commit, the liberal media also ignores the rapes that gay men commit, and try to portray rape as something that only a man does to a woman, but the reality is that gay men raping other men occurs far more frequently than people know, particularly in the U.S. military since Barack Obama lifted the ban on gays being allowed in. [155]

Black Crime

The liberal media always portrays black people as being "racially profiled" by police and cite figures about black people being arrested at exponentially higher rates than whites as some kind of "proof" that the police are racist, but the reality is that black people per capita commit significantly more violent crimes than whites, so it only makes sense that they would get arrested more!

Since liberals don't know anything about math, when you mention that black men commit murder at approximately ten times the average of whites, they may lookup the statistics and claim that's not true, but they are only comparing the *total* number of murders committed by whites to the *total* number committed by blacks, and don't factor in that blacks are only about 14% of the U.S. population. [156]

The figures are *per capita* , meaning the average per person, and since less than 20% of murders in Chicago are actually solved, [157] the number of murders committed by black people is likely much higher than the FBI and Department of Justice records show, which again, reveal that black people commit murder at close to ten times the average of whites. Not twice as many per capita, or three times as many—*ten times* , or 1000% more murders per capita!

Unfortunately many black Americans have embraced the identity of a thug, and see gangster rappers as role models, and view going to jail as a badge of honor. Local TV news in Chicago, Detroit, Milwaukee, and Baltimore cover the day's murders, stabbings, and robberies for a few minutes each night, and it's almost the same story the next night, and the night after that, but the black crime problem in America is never addressed as part of our national discussion.

Memorial Day weekend of 2016 in Chicago ended with 69 people shot, every one of them from black on black crime. [158] And while the story may have gotten a fifteen second segment on some of the national broadcast news networks, the horrifying weekend was forgotten by the next day. There was no CNN Town Hall special to discuss the violence problem there. No endless panelists brought on air to discuss it with Anderson Cooper or Don Lemon. It's like it never even happened.

The following year 52 people were shot in Chicago over the same holiday weekend. [159] 36 people were shot the year after that over Memorial Day weekend. [160] All black victims and black perpetrators. Over the Fourth of July holiday and Labor Day weekends the same thing happens every year. It's total carnage in the black communities in Chicago.

It's especially sad that the emergence of the Black Lives Matter movement was built upon a foundation of lies. The list of armed and dangerous perpetrators justly shot and killed by police and then labeled "victims" of "police brutality" is long. In fact, convicted cop killer Assata Shakur, who fled to Cuba which granted her "political asylum," is considered to be an inspiration for starting the Black Lives Matter movement. [161] She was a member of the domestic terrorist organization the

Black Liberation Army which stated their goal was to wage war against the United States government, and they carried out a series of bombings and assassinations of police officers in the 1970s. [162]

Many Black Lives Matter supporters carried on the philosophy of the Black Liberation Army and see themselves in a war against police. During their marches they would sometimes chant "What do we want? Dead cops! When do we want them? Now!" [163] In June 2015 two black men were arrested for plotting to blow up a police station in Ferguson, Missouri to get revenge for an officer shooting Michael Brown (after Brown attacked him and tried to take his gun). [164] In July 2016 a black man ambushed a group of police officers during a Black Lives Matter march in Dallas, Texas, killing five of them and injuring nine others. [165]

In 2017 when groups of black youth were robbing people of their cellphones at a train station in San Francisco, police refused to release security footage of the crimes "to avoid racial stereotypes." [166] Debora Allen, who works for the Department of Transportation, gave an interview with the local news and explained the police told her that, "To release these videos would create a high level of racially insensitive commentary toward the district. And in addition it would create a racial bias in the riders against minorities on the trains." [167] Police wouldn't release video footage of the perpetrators because they were concerned it would make black people look bad!

The media regularly tries to ignore or downplay most instances of anti-white hate crimes committed by black people. For example, after a black man walked into a predominately white church in Nashville, Tennessee in 2017 and opened fired, killing one woman and wounding seven others, a judge sealed most of the evidence for almost two years, and then during the trial it was revealed, as many had suspected, that he specifically went there to kill white people. [168]

Meanwhile, if you're concerned about white farmers being murdered in South Africa by the racist mobs of blacks who believe it's their rightful land, you are called a racist conspiracy theorist for promoting what the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* calls the "white genocide conspiracy theory." [169]

In recent years, white farmers in South Africa (called the Boers) have been facing persecution by vicious black gangs who raid their homes and slaughter them to get "revenge" against the "imperialists" who benefited from the Apartheid. [170] And God forbid you point out the anti-white hate crimes that occur in the United States at the hands of disgruntled blacks who blame white people for all of their personal and cultural failures. That's a guaranteed way to get labeled a "white supremacist."

Fake Hate Crimes

Since a large part of our culture has come to celebrate victimhood instead of personal achievement, we have seen a staggering increase in the number of hate crime hoaxes where mostly black people, gays, Muslims, and Jews report fake hate crimes to the police after vandalizing their own property with racial slurs, or claim they were physically attacked by some evil white people. The initial reports air on local and national news and go viral on social media, sparking outrage at the "racist" white people and "Trump supporters" who allegedly keep carrying out these attacks.

But oftentimes when police get involved and interview the "victim" and gather evidence, the supposed "hate crime" turns out to be a hoax and it's quietly forgotten about. Just after the 2016 election an 18-year-old Muslim woman in New York claimed that Trump supporters harassed her on the subway, chanting “Trump!” while trying to steal her hijab, but after police launched their investigation *she* was arrested for making the whole story up in an attempt to distract her father from the fact that she had been out getting drunk with her friends that night. [171]

A Muslim student at the University of Texas-Arlington said she was threatened at gunpoint by a group of white men in a pickup truck only to later admit she fabricated the whole story too. [172]

Hate crime hoaxes are a specialty in LGBT communities and have been used to further their cause and gain sympathy for years, and in some cases defame a neighbor they’re feuding with. [173] Since LGBT people are treated like an endangered species by the liberal media, every time a claim is made that one of them has been harassed, assaulted, or had their property vandalized with anti-gay “slurs,” the activist media is more than happy to amplify their claims. But when the police discover, as they often do, that the “victim” made the whole thing up, the story is dropped like a hot potato and the media just moves on to cover something else.

For example, after a transgender “man” who was a prominent LGBT “rights” activist in Michigan had “his” home burned down, killing five pets, the FBI investigated it as a hate crime and the incident was used as leverage by the “man” to help pass a local ordinance that prohibited the discrimination of gays, but authorities later arrested “him” for the crime and said the motive was to create publicity to help pass more gay “rights” legislation. [174]

It seems every “protected” group engages in these kinds of false flags. A Jewish freshman at George Washington University reported someone had drawn swastikas on her dorm room door, but a security camera actually captured her doing it. [175] At the same school another student posted a swastika on a community bulletin board that belonged to a Jewish fraternity and it was later discovered that the perpetrator, a Jew, was a member of that same fraternity. [176]

An African American community center in Seattle was vandalized with racist graffiti including “Nigger Babies” and “Vote Trump,” and as you can guess, an African American was arrested for the crime. [177]

A 44-year-old black man in Colorado was arrested after it was discovered he was the one who hung racist flyers outside of a predominantly black church that caused the local community to be understandably outraged. [178]

A black man reported that while his car was parked near Kansas State University it had been vandalized by someone painting “Go home nigger boy” on it. A photo of the damage went viral on social media only to later be exposed as another false flag and the man admitted that he defaced his own car and filed a false police report. [179] The FBI was even brought in to help investigate the case, which turned out to be another hoax.

The following year a black student at the same school posted a photo of a note on his Twitter account that he claimed had been put on the door of his apartment, reading “Beware Niggers Live Here!!!” But when the police got involved he admitted that he made the note and put it there himself. [180]

And of course the most popular hate crime hoax in decades involves actor Jussie Smollett, who claimed that two men wearing MAGA hats attacked him in the streets of Chicago in subzero weather and tied a noose around his neck, poured bleach on him, and yelled “This is MAGA country, nigger.” His story was so absurd that many were skeptical from the start, and as the investigation went on, police discovered he staged the whole thing hoping to become a social justice hero. [181]

Aside from a lot of fake hate crimes being fabricated by black people, they also hallucinate that there are hate crimes committed against them. The black mayor of a small South Carolina town called police thinking she was the victim of a hate crime after she found a "yellow, sticky substance" covering her car in March 2019 which was parked in the driveway of her home. She assumed someone had spray-painted it, but police investigated and discovered it was just pollen. [182]

Black college students at the University of Mississippi freaked out when someone saw a banana peel hanging over a tree branch outside a cabin at a fraternity's weekend retreat. It caused such a concern that the retreat was canceled because some black students were afraid it was meant as a warning or to harass them, but it turns out a student who had finished eating the banana hung it on the tree because there were no garbage cans nearby and he didn't want to just throw it on the ground where someone may end up stepping (or slipping) on it. [183]

The list of recent hate crime hoaxes from "protected groups" like gays, lesbians, and black people could fill an entire book. [184] If you want to learn more about the issue there's a whole chapter in my previous book, *The True Story of Fake News* which details these kinds of incidents.

Good News Ignored

Aside from burying bad news that will cause audiences to question the liberal narrative of how the world works, the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* also ignores good news that undermines the agenda they're trying to push. If it's not completely ignored, it might be mentioned for 15 or 30 seconds on the broadcast news or published in newspapers or online articles but won't be included in the lengthy discussions on cable news or the weekend talk shows like *Meet the Press* (NBC), *Face the Nation* (CBS), or *This Week* (ABC).

Good news about President Trump is just a tiny blip on the radar, and then drowned out by the endless whining and moaning about minor issues and pundits' latest paranoid delusions about what Trump "may do." Despite reporting that if Donald Trump won the 2016 election the stock market would tank, it has skyrocketed largely in part due to him repealing countless burdensome business regulations and scrapping various awful trade deals previous administrations had gotten us into such as the Trans Pacific Partnership and NAFTA. In the first two years of his presidency the S&P 500 rose 28% [185] The Dow Jones Industrial Average later reached a record high, closing above 27,000 for the first time ever. [186]

Black unemployment hit an all-time record low in May 2018 of just 5.9 percent. [187] In Trump's first two years as president he was able to do more for African American communities than Barack Obama did in eight. Hispanic unemployment has fallen to its lowest level on record, down to 4.8%. [188] The unemployment rate for veterans also fell to an all-time low as well. [189] The average unemployment rate for the country dropped to 3.7% in October 2018, the lowest in almost 50 years. [190] The average American's salary is also increasing at record rates. [191]

President Trump signed the Veterans Affairs Choice program to dramatically speed up the amount of time that it takes U.S. veterans to get their healthcare claims processed by enabling them to use private doctors and health care facilities instead of just the government-run VA hospitals. [192] The VA, like the DMV, the Post Office, and almost every other government-run program, was a disaster and it had taken months for veterans to see doctors and get the treatment they need. Trump's reforms were a much-needed and long-overdue upgrade to how our veterans are taken care of.

When Trump first took office ISIS controlled about 20,000 square miles of territory in Iraq and Syria, which contained a population of several million people. [193] However a year later they were driven out of their last outpost in Syria, crippling their organization and expelling them from their "Islamic State." [194] While there are many Muslims in the Middle East who still adhere to the radical Islamic ideology of ISIS, they lost their territory and precious caliphate under President Trump.

The *ABC Nightly News* spent literally 18 seconds on the story the day the Department of Defense announced the news that ISIS' once planned Islamic State had fallen. [195] The *CBS Evening New* s spent one minute and twenty three seconds on the event. [196] Admitting that, despite his abrasive style and personality flaws, President Trump's policies have been great for America is the last thing the Establishment will do. Instead they are trying to misdirect people's attention and occupy their minds with issues of little significance and artificial controversies they drum up to smear him.

The War on Trump

Because politicians on the Left and the Right have been screwing us over for years and using the mechanisms of government to fulfill their own selfish desires for power and wealth, the election of Donald Trump shook the very foundation of the Washington D.C. Establishment. The lifelong bureaucrats knew the gravy train was going to come to a halt. For decades millions of Americans had felt a businessman, not a politician, would be the only one who could begin to fix the broken system—and the opportunity had finally come.

Trump's arrival to Washington was like parents who came home early from a long vacation, and now the kids (who were running around unsupervised breaking the rules) have to end the party and be held accountable for their actions. In 1988 on Oprah Winfrey's show he was asked if he would ever run for president and he responded probably not, but added that he wouldn't rule it out in the future because he was tired of seeing what's happening in America. [197] And that's why he thought about running in 2012, but felt his sons needed a few more years of experience before they were ready to take over the family business.

In 2016 he felt it was the right time, and the rest is history, but the Establishment immediately struck back because they needed to destroy him before he started cleaning up the mess that decades of corruption had created. He was the ultimate roadblock to their globalist agenda, and long-awaited New World Order. They were so upset about Trump's victory they counterattacked by kicking off the "fake news" scare hoping to regain control of the flow of information.

The Big Tech companies then started changing their algorithms and suppressing posts about certain topics and artificially favoring content from “authoritative” [liberal] mainstream sources. Even Tim Berners-Lee, the “founder of the World Wide Web” and the man who basically created HTML, said, “[People] are all stepping back, suddenly horrified after the Trump and Brexit elections, realizing that this web thing that they thought was that cool is actually not necessarily serving humanity very well.” [198]

Nonstop Negative Coverage

They began fabricating fake stories like the supermarket tabloids that invent scandals based on their own imaginations to smear President Trump and keep him constantly on the defense. “Our source says” and “if true” are littered throughout reports that endlessly speculate about Trump being engaged in a massive conspiracy to steal the election and work as a Russian “Manchurian candidate.” Nothing President Trump does is good in the eyes of the mainstream media.

Everything he says is twisted and taken out of context in order to paint him as an incompetent racist who is destroying America. Journalist critic Anthony Brandt once said, “Members of the press sometimes print gossip as truth, disregard the impact they have on people’s lives, and are ready to believe the worst about people because the worst sells…We in the media have much to answer for.” [199]

The week President Trump was inaugurated, Democrat operative David Brock, founder of Media Matters, a Leftist “media watchdog group,” launched a new plan to “kick Donald Trump’s ass” which included handing out a 50-page document marked “private and confidential” that outlined how they were going to use their resources to push for impeachment, bog down his administration by continuously filing lawsuits, and use their new proxy “media outlet” Shareblue to attack conservative media personalities and harass their advertisers to pull out. [200]

The city of West Hollywood even voted to remove Donald Trump’s star from the Walk of Fame. “Earning a star on the Hollywood Walk of Fame is an honor,” the mayor said. “When one belittles and attacks minorities, immigrants, Muslims, people with disabilities or women — the honor no longer exists.” [201] The city has no problem with accused underage sexual predator Kevin Spacey having a star, or convicted rapist Bill Cosby, or accused pedophile Michael Jackson. But they were determined to have Trump’s removed. So far, the star remains, since the Walk of Fame is considered a historic landmark and run by the Hollywood Chamber of Commerce which said “as of now” they have no plans to remove it. [202]

A Pew Research study found that the media’s coverage of President Trump’s first 60 days in office was three times more negative than that of President Obama. [203] Even NPR admitted, “Compared to other recent presidents, news reports about President Trump have been more focused on his personality than his policy, and are more likely to carry negative assessments of his actions.” [204]

Another study from the Media Research Center showed that 89% of the broadcast news reports from President Trump’s first 100 days in office were negative. [205] Newsbusters, a website run by the Media Research Group, declared 2017 “The year the news media went to war against a president.” [206]

A poll by Politico showed that 46% of Americans believe the media just makes up fake stories about President Trump. [207] And ethics scholar John Hulteng previously warned, “It may be well that if journalism loses touch with ethical values, it will then cease to be of use to society, and cease to have any real reason for being." [208] But unfortunately that ship sailed a long time ago.

"He'll Crash the Economy"

Just a few weeks before the 2016 election, CNN reported that, "A Trump win would sink stocks." [209] Politico said that, "Wall Street is set up for a major crash if Donald Trump shocks the world on Election Day and wins the White House." [210] CNBC warned that, "it probably won't be a pretty picture for stocks if he does." [211] *New York Times* economist Paul Krugman wrote a column the day after the 2016 election saying, "So we are very probably looking at a global recession, with no end in sight," adding that, "a terrible thing has just happened." [212]

Instead, the stock market kept reaching all-time highs, [213] black unemployment soon reached the lowest in history, [214] and countless Americans were getting bonuses and taking more money home each week in their paychecks because of his new tax reforms, [215] but still the liberal media kept nitpicking every little thing he did or said, trying to spin it as if it was the end of the world.

People's tax refunds were technically "lower" under Trump's new tax code because less money was being taken out of their paychecks; money that would have been returned to them once they filed their taxes at the end of the year. Headlines from *NBC News* read, "Under new Trump tax code, average refund is 8.4 percent smaller," and they reported, "Frustrated taxpayers are using the hashtag #GOPTaxScam to vent about their smaller than expected tax refunds." [216] All the major news outlets piled on with similar reports, but this was only half of the story. The other half would put things into perspective.

An executive at the Tax Foundation, a think tank that studies U.S. tax policies, told a New Jersey PBS station, “What the Treasury Department did is they adjusted the amount of taxes that were withheld from your paycheck every time you got paid, say every two or three weeks. And so you actually saw a little bit more in every paycheck in terms of less taxes withheld, but that means your refund at the end of the year might be a bit smaller than you actually expected.” [217]

Why would you want to give the government more money than is required each paycheck and then wait until the end of the year to get it back? Taking less money from each paycheck is much more efficient, but since many people are too dumb to grasp this simple concept the media spun the news about lower refunds as if people were somehow having to pay more taxes to the government, when the complete opposite is true!

“Trump is Hitler”

We’ve never seen the American media be so slanderous, vicious, and dangerous when reporting on a president. They sound worse than a raving lunatic you would find standing in the streets ranting about the end of the world. CNN and MSNBC hosts regularly say that President Trump is acting like a dictator and often compare him to Adolf Hitler. Not even in the months and years after the weapons of mass destruction hoax fell apart did the liberal media stoop so low when criticizing President George W. Bush for the disaster that the Iraq War had become.

Just two days after Donald Trump was inaugurated, CNN’s Brian Stelter gave the impression that the country had just been hijacked by a dictator. “These are uncomfortable questions, especially these last ones, but it’s time to ask them,” he began. “Do citizens in dictatorships recognize what’s happening right here, right now? Are they looking at the first two days of the Trump administration and saying, ‘that’s what my leader does.’ What should we learn from them today?” [218]

Don Lemon opened his broadcast one night by declaring “This is CNN Tonight. I’m Don Lemon. The President of the United States is racist,” [219] and often insinuates the President supports neo-Nazis and could become the next Hitler. [220]

In response to Trump’s speech at CPAC 2019 where he highlighted his America First agenda, CNN analyst Sam Vinograd said she felt “sick” after hearing it, because Trump talking about “preserving our heritage” to her, “sounds a lot like a certain leader that killed members of my family, and about six million other Jews in the 1940s.” [221] Another CNN panelist said that President Trump has radicalized more people than ISIS ever did. [222]

The *New York Daily News* ran a headline reading, “Trump, Not ISIS is America’s Greatest Existential Threat,” and went on to say “This is not some bit of clickbait,” and claimed, “Trump can wreak far more havoc on America, its vaunted institutions and its people than a terror group on the other side of the world.” [223] Keith Olbermann later said that Donald Trump and his family have done more damage to America than Osama Bin Laden and ISIS combined. [224]

MSNBC’s Donny Deutsch has said Trump is a dictator on several occasions and people need to hit the streets and start a “revolution” to overthrow him. [225] Fellow MSNBC host Christ Matthews even compares Ivanka Trump and her husband Jered Kushner to Saddam Hussein’s two murderous sons, Uday and Qusay. [226] In his commentary about President Trump’s inauguration speech Matthews said it sounded “Hitlerian.” [227]

Just before the 2018 midterms an MSNBC legal analyst hoping the Democrats would take back control of the House and the Senate said, “We’re going to see if this reign—that [Republicans] now have control over all three branches of government—we're going to see if this reign lasts for 30 days or two years, or a thousand-year Reich."[228] The "thousand-year-Reich" was the Nazi's name for their planned global empire.

In the past, if an unhinged guest on cable news would make such outrageous statements they would never be invited back and the host would apologize for their behavior, but it is a common occurrence in the Trump era to compare him to Hitler, and it's not just guests who aren't affiliated with the networks, it's people on the payroll, from regular contributors, to the hosts themselves!

Calls to Assassinate Trump

The endless streams of fake news painting President Trump as a Russian agent or the reincarnation of Hitler have incited countless unhinged whack jobs to publicly make assassination threats against him on social media.[229] There have also been numerous arrests of individuals who have made such threats (and taken specific action towards their goal), but the vast majority of them go unpunished.

Just a few weeks before he was elected, a Secret Service agent said she wouldn't protect Donald Trump if someone tried to assassinate him.[230] After word spread of her treasonous statements she was forced to retire. *The New York Times* even published several fictional stories by various novelists imagining how the Mueller investigation may end, and one of them depicted President Trump getting assassinated with the help of a Secret Service agent.[231]

The anti-Trump mania has even resulted in numerous high-profile celebrities uttering threats of violence or wishing violence against him. Madonna famously declared she "thought an awful lot about blowing up the White House," but that was just the beginning. Johnny Depp asked an audience, “When was the last time an actor assassinated a president?” answering, “it’s been awhile and maybe it’s time,” referring to John Wilkes Booth (who was an actor) killing Abraham Lincoln. [232]

Jim Carrey said he had a dream about killing President Trump with a golf club. [233] Mickey Rourke said he wanted to beat him with a baseball bat. [234] And Robert Di Niro said he wants to “punch him in the face.” [235]

Rapper Big Sean did a free style on a popular radio show about how he wanted to “murder Trump.” [236] Snoop Dogg released a rap video depicting himself shooting Donald Trump in the head. [237] Marilyn Manson made a video titled “Say 10” (a play on words to sound like “Satan”) which depicted him decapitating Donald Trump with a large knife. [238] Green Day singer Billie Joe Armstrong shouted “Kill Donald Trump!” at one point when performing the song “American Idiot” at a concert in Oakland, California. [239] And of course Kathy Griffin posted that infamous photo of herself holding Trump’s bloody decapitated head. [240]

Never before have there been so many threats to assassinate a president of the United States, and it’s utterly shocking to see that there have been little to no repercussions for the high profile celebrities who have done so. Previously such reckless and dangerous statements would completely end someone’s career and gotten their movies and music pulled from store shelves and streaming services, but today these celebrities have been mostly immune from any consequences.

The Red Scare

The Democrat conspiracy theory that Donald Trump “colluded” with Russians to “steal” the 2016 election caused the greatest case of mass hysteria in America since the Salem witch trials. As you know it completely consumed the news cycle for over two years, and every night the speculation and imagination about “what really happened” got more and more out of control. “Donald Trump now sits at the threshold of impeachment,” MSNBC’s Lawrence O’Donnell once declared with glee. [241] “The worst case scenario that the president is a foreign agent suddenly feels very palpable,” Rachel Maddow concluded one night. [242]

He was certainly going to not only be impeached, but led out of the White House in handcuffs for committing “treason” and “undermining our Democracy,” they thought. Those who hadn’t succumbed to the madness were skeptical of these wild allegations from the start, and when the “bombshell” reports kept turning out to be completely false, the mainstream media became increasingly discredited and desperate.

Alan Dershowitz, a rare liberal who still maintained his sanity though all of this, summed it up pretty well when he said that “hope over reality” fueled their delusions. [243] When the Robert Mueller investigation finally cleared Trump and everyone connected to him of conspiring with the Russians in any way, the Democrats and their mouth pieces in the media still couldn’t admit they were wrong (and completely insane), and instead kept concocting new conspiracy theories about a “cover-up.” Since they took control of the House of Representatives in the 2018 midterm election, they kept “investigating” Trump’s business records trying to find “something.”

As President Trump once noted, “If it was the goal of Russia to create discord, disruption and chaos within the U.S. then, with all of the Committee Hearings, investigations and party hatred, they have succeeded beyond their wildest dreams. They are laughing their asses off in Moscow.” [244]

LGBT “Rights”

President Trump supports gay "marriage" unlike every previous Republican president (and all Democrat presidents too, except for Obama when he flip-flopped during his second term). But the media still portrays Trump as anti-gay. At a campaign event before he was elected, Donald Trump held up a big gay pride rainbow flag and waved it around stage after seeing someone in the audience holding it. [245] He even said Caitlyn Jenner can use whatever bathroom "she" wants to in Trump Tower. [246] But the radical LGBT activists are still convinced that he "hates" gay people because the mainstream media ignores his pro-LGBT positions.

After President Trump announced a plan to work with the United Nations to prevent countries from enforcing laws banning homosexuality, *Out Magazine* , a popular American gay publication, attacked him, publishing a story titled, "Trump's Plan to Decriminalize Homosexuality Is an Old Racist Tactic," and claimed, "The Trump administration is set to launch a global campaign to decriminalize homosexuality in dozens of nations where anti-gay laws are still on the books," which you would think they would be happy about, but they denounced the move, saying, "Rather than actually being about helping queer people around the world, the campaign looks more like another instance of the right using queer people as a pawn to amass power and enact its own agenda." [247] You can't make these lunatics happy!

They Sided with North Korea

The liberal media hates Trump so bad, they basically sided with North Korea out of spite when President Trump was trying to help broker peace between the North and the South. When he was trying to incentivize Kim Jong Un to dismantle his nuclear program, NBC News complained about it, reporting that, "Trump's North Korea policy could trigger famine," because of new sanctions he threatened to put in place if they didn't comply with the U.S. demands. [248] How else was he supposed to apply pressure to them without launching a full-out war? Applying sanctions to cutoff imports is a basic tactic when dealing with rogue regimes!

Comedian Michelle Wolf (who had recently bombed at the White House Correspondents Dinner) polled her Netflix audience, asking them, "Are you sort of hoping we don't get peace with North Korea so you wouldn't have to give Trump credit?" and 71% agreed that they didn't want peace in North Korea because it would make President Trump look good. [249]

When Michael Moore was talking with MSNBC's Chris Hayes, the cable news host admitted that he was "genuinely rooting for him to handle the Korean situation well," at which point Michael Moore cut him off and replied, "I don't know if I agree with that." A stunned Hayes responded, "You're not rooting for him to deal with North Korea well?!" Michael Moore continued his explanation with a ridiculous analogy trying to justify his hope that President Trump fails at helping negotiate a peaceful resolution between North and South Korea. [250]

The two countries joined together during the 2018 Winter Olympics to form a unified Korean hockey team which was an incredible sign that relations were improving. Kim Jong Un later crossed over the DMZ (demilitarized zone—the border between the North and South) to meet personally with the leader of South Korea, marking the first time leaders of the two countries had met since Korea split apart after World War II. [251]

Families have been allowed to reunite with each other for the first time since the separation, and President Trump himself was invited to step over the DMZ where he was greeted by Kim Jong Un in a historic moment giving more hope for peace in the region, but Trump doesn't get any credit for that, and the media kept claiming his tactics were going to start World War Three.

Trump Derangement Syndrome

Conservatives began joking about liberals being afflicted with Trump Derangement Syndrome when it became obvious that they weren't able to cope with the fact that he is the president, but as time went on many psychologists said they were actually treating patients for what they called Trump Anxiety Disorder. [252] A therapist at the Washington D.C. Counseling and Psychotherapy Center admitted that they were getting a lot of patients who had anxiety, fear, and hopelessness about the Trump administration. [253]

The shock on election night 2016 when Hillary Clinton lost was like nothing the country had ever seen. Reporters couldn't hold back their horror and Democrats across the country were in tears, but after a week the shock still hadn't worn off. And then a month went by and they were still in denial that Trump was going to be our next president and were getting increasingly distraught. But the months dragged on, and then it was a year, and then two years since he won the election, and instead of gaining their composure and getting back to business, they continued to get more unhinged with every passing week.

When a *New York Times* reporter was asked about why Hillary Clinton wrote her *What Happened* book, she responded, "I think that the intention of the book was two things. One, it was to really, I think, just to vent and get it out there because there are so many people like Hillary Clinton who are still writing about this, who are still thinking about this, who are still in therapy frankly, sources that I know who are still really upset about the election." [254] In therapy!

On the one-year anniversary of the 2016 election, anti-Trump protesters gathered in Boston to "scream helplessly at the sky." [255] Over 4000 people RSVP'd to the event on Facebook which was literally titled, "Scream helplessly at the sky on the anniversary of the election," and hundreds of them actually showed up and did just that! [256]

Rosie O'Donnell later admitted that she had been seeing a therapist and it took her a year to be able to compose herself enough to go out into public again. [257] Chelsea Handler also opened up a few years after the election and admitted she too had been seeing a psychiatrist because she had a "mid-life identity crisis once Trump won the election." [258] Model Chrissy Teigen, who's married to singer John Legend, admitted that she asked her doctor to up her medication because Trump was causing her "crippling anxiety" and had to get a Botox injection in her jaw to relieve tension because she kept grinding her teeth, which she blames Trump for. [259]

Since Democrats always project, meaning they imagine others doing what they themselves are doing, they started saying that President Trump was "mentally unfit" for office, and kept floating around the idea that the 25th Amendment could soon be enacted to remove him. But to actually invoke the 25th Amendment and get him removed it would take the vice president, his entire cabinet, and two-thirds of both the House and the Senate to achieve it. Democrats are so delusional that they are regularly accusing the president of being crazy, while being completely unaware of the irony of their own activities.

One MSNBC guest even said that President Trump's strong warnings to North Korea were the result of him having, "profound sexual and masculine insecurities" that "are literally threatening to annihilate the planet." [260] Shortly before he died, Stephen Hawking warned that since President Trump is not very concerned about man-made global warming he may, “push the Earth over the brink, to become like Venus, with a temperature of 250 degrees, and raining sulfuric acid.” [261]

One way liberals regularly vent their hatred of President Trump is by obsessively replying to his tweets, and it’s become a game for them to see who can reply first and whose reply can get the most “likes.” Some Twitter activists, like the odd Krassenstein brothers whose obsession with trolling President Trump’s tweets have become “Twitter famous.” (They were later banned for allegedly using fake accounts to artificially amplify their tweets). [262]

As one writer in the London *Guardian* pointed out, it appears that liberals “worst nightmare” is actually a successful Donald Trump presidency. [263] The mainstream media would have to admit that they were wrong about everything and had been stringing along their audience for years under the false pretense that they were reporting news, when in reality they were just throwing an endless temper tantrum and lost every ounce of their integrity.

The War on Trump Supporters

The oldest trick in the Democrats' playbook is to call Republicans racist. When the Tea Party movement emerged in 2009 as a response to Barack Obama's massive government expansion and increasing taxes, supporters were smeared as a bunch of old racist white people. The same tactic has been deployed against popular social media personalities today who have built up large followings in recent years and are often smeared as members of the alt-right in attempts to derail their careers and get their accounts shut down.

Online media outlets and self-proclaimed journalists on Twitter often call conservatives Nazis and alt-right even if they're Jewish! Laura Loomer (who is Jewish) has been smeared as a member of the white nationalist "alt-right" [264] As has Trump advisor Stephen Miller, who is also Jewish. [265] And even Ben Shapiro, a devout Orthodox Jew who wears a yarmulke in every one of his public appearances, is considered to be a member of the alt-right by these morons. [266] Instead of defending conservative Jews smeared by the liberal media, Jonathan Greenblatt, the head of the Jewish ADL [Anti-Defamation League], adds fuel to the fire by saying that the words "caravan," and "open borders" are "literally white supremacist phrases." [267]

Alex Jones has been called an "alt-right" radio host by *Forbes* magazine, which you would think would be a credible publication. [268] YouTuber Steven Crowder was smeared by *Newsweek* as becoming popular by "touting an alt-right ideology." [269] And immediately after Trump won the 2016 election various outlets defamed me with the same smear, even though I had never expressed any support whatsoever for white nationalism and am just an ordinary Constitutional Conservative. Several publications issued retractions or removed my name from such articles after I sent them cease and desist notices. [270]

Psychology Today published an article titled, “An Analysis of Trump Supporters Has Identified 5 Key Traits,” and said we have “Authoritarian Personality Syndrome, social dominance orientation, prejudice, lack of intergroup contact (contact with minorities), and relative deprivation.” [271]

Actor Rob Reiner (who played “Meathead” in the 1970s show *All in the Family*) told MSNBC that “20 to 30 percent” of Trump supporters “are hardcore racists.” [272] And guests on MSNBC and CNN often declare that a huge number of Donald Trump supporters are white nationalists and only support building the wall to “keep the brown people out.” [273]

Don’t forget the mainstream media’s vicious smears against Nick Sandmann, the high school student from Covington Catholic who was pestered by an old Native American man who beat a drum in the kid’s face when he and his classmates were visiting Washington D.C. on a school trip. CNN then declared that MAGA hats “have become a potent symbol of racism.” [274] Sandmann then filed lawsuits against the *Washington Post*, CNN, and NBC for $250 million dollars each for defamation. [275]

A reporter that CNN gave their “Journalist of the Year” award to was later fired in disgrace after it was discovered he had fabricated numerous stories including claiming he saw a “Mexicans Keep Out” sign at the city limit of a small Minnesota town when he was reporting “from Trump country.” [276]

The *Daily Beast* published an article just before the 2019 Super Bowl titled, “Tom Brady’s New England Patriots Are Team MAGA, Whether They Like It or Not,” and declared, “Their star quarterback, coach, and owner all supported Trump,” and then called them “the preferred team of white nationalists.” [277] It went on to attack quarterback Tom Brady because he was pictured previously with a MAGA hat in his locker which the *Daily Beast* says is, “a symbol of white nationalism in America.” [278]

The article concluded that the Patriots “are the official team of American White Nationalism” and “When you root for the Patriots, you are associating yourself with a virulent and revolting strain of politics that seeks to Make America Great Again—which is to say, white, European, English-speaking.” [279] It also said the Covington Catholic kids are “entitled little shits being racist.”

CNN is so despicable they even sent a reporter to an elderly woman’s home to confront her about sharing something on Facebook that had allegedly been originally posted by a Russian troll farm. [280] She was ambushed while doing yard work in the front of her home and had a microphone stuck in her face and was accused of being a pawn of the Russians. The woman, who is 76-years-old, said after CNN aired the segment confronting her she was relentlessly harassed online and her phone rang off the hook from strangers calling her. [281]

Denial of Basic Services

An increasing number of reports keep circulating about instances where people wearing red MAGA hats have been kicked out of bars and restaurants for just wearing the hats. After attending a Trump rally in Richmond, Virginia during the summer of 2016 a family stopped into a local Cook Out burger joint for lunch but were turned away by staff because they were wearing Trump t-shirts and hats. [282] After a man wearing his MAGA hat was kicked out of a bar in New York City, he sued the owner for discrimination, but a judge threw out the lawsuit. [283]

A 9-year-old boy in California who is a big fan of the President wanted a Trump birthday cake, but his mother said she couldn’t find a bakery that would make one for him. [284] Gays want bakeries sued into bankruptcy if they refuse to bake a special cake for a gay “wedding” but think it’s okay for them to deny service to Trump supporters.

White House Press Secretary Sarah Huckabee and her family were kicked out of a restaurant in Lexington, Virginia after the owner recognized her and made them leave. When word of the incident spread, liberals celebrated it. *The Washington Post* even ran a headline saying, “Chasing White House officials out of restaurants is the right thing to do.” [285]

Congresswoman Maxine Waters then encouraged more harassment, saying, “If you see anybody from that cabinet in a restaurant, in a department store, at a gasoline station, you get out and you create a crowd, and you push back on them, and you tell them they’re not welcome anymore, anywhere.” [286] Soon after this, activist Laura Loomer confronted Maxine Waters in the halls of the Capitol on camera, asking her, “Where can a conservative eat at a restaurant in D.C.? Do you think it’s civil to call for the harassment? Are we supposed to sit at the back of the bus?” [287] Maxine scurried away to a “members only” elevator in shock from getting a taste of her own medicine.

The *Boston Globe* published an op-ed that began describing how one of the writer’s “biggest regrets” of his life was not pissing in political commentator Bill Kristol’s food when he ate at a restaurant the writer worked at. He went on to urge people to tamper with Trump supporters’ food by doing what he was afraid to do, saying members of the Trump administration “have to eat,” and while the person may lose their job, (tampering with someone’s food is actually a crime) “you’d be serving America,” he said. “And you won’t have any regrets years later.” [288]

The *Boston Globe* actually published this filth, but after a growing backlash changed parts of the op-ed and added a note saying, “A version of this column as originally published did not meet Globe standards and has been changed. The *Globe* regrets the previous tone of the piece.” [289] Even with the alterations, the title was, “Keep Kirstjen Nielsen unemployed and eating Grubhub over her kitchen sink,” and the overall message of the piece was still that people should run members of the Trump administration out of any restaurant they’re seen in. After growing shock and outrage that a major paper would publish such garbage, the *Globe* later deleted the article. [290]

The Left Encouraging Violence

In the Trump era political rhetoric from the Left has sunk to levels never before seen in modern American history. Not only are they insistent on smearing all Trump supporters as racists, but they are encouraging people to physically attack anyone seen wearing a MAGA hat in public.

During the 2016 election season many peaceful Trump supporters were assaulted as they were leaving events by rabid protesters who had gathered outside. At a San Jose rally one woman was pelted with eggs and water balloons by an angry mob and others were punched and hit with bottles as they left. [291]

After a 16-year-old Trump supporter was assaulted in a Whataburger fast food joint by having a drink thrown on him and had his MAGA stolen, CNN’s Marc Lamont Hill said, “I actually don’t advocate throwing drinks on people. Not at all. But yes, I think MAGA hats (deliberately) reflect a movement that conjures racism, homophobia, xenophobia, etc. So yes, it’s a little harder to feel sympathy when someone gets Coca Cola thrown on him.” [292] Vox’s Carlos Maza encouraged assaulting right-wing figures as well, and hopes to make them “dread” being in public. [293]

Breitbart News compiled a list of violent acts against Trump supporters and detailed mainstream media reporters and pundits who approved of them and counted 639 incidents between September 2015 and November 2018. [294]

Just wearing a red MAGA hat in public can put you in danger of getting assaulted by some random lunatic who happens to see it. An MSNBC host even said wearing one is "an invitation for confrontation" and considers them "the modern day version of the Confederate battle flag." [295] The *Huffington Post* reported that, "Searching for MAGA symbolism is one of the easiest ways to notice online extremists and members of hate groups." [296] CNN's Angela Rye said that MAGA hats are "just as maddening and frustrating and triggering for me to look at as a KKK hood." [297]

An 81-year-old man in New Jersey was attacked inside a grocery store by a 19-year-old teen because the old man was wearing a Make America Great Again Hat. [298] A couple shopping at a Sam's Club in Kentucky had a gun pulled on them by a man who got triggered after seeing their MAGA hats. [299] A man eating at a restaurant in Massachusetts was assaulted by a woman who spotted him wearing the hat. She was arrested for assault and it turns out was an illegal alien, so a few days after her initial arrest, she was arrested again by ICE. [300] A legal immigrant from Africa living in Maryland was beat down by two other black men because he was spotted walking down the street wearing a MAGA hat. [301]

A group of five Asians walking down the street in Washington D.C., all wearing MAGA hats, were harassed by two black men who videotaped themselves stealing two of the hats and posted the video on Twitter to brag about what they had done. The group happened to be North Korean defectors who had escaped the country and proudly wore their MAGA hats because President Trump was making progress facilitating peace between the North and the South. [302]

A young woman wearing a red hat reading “Make Bitcoin Great Again” in the style of the MAGA hat was pepper sprayed right in the face by a member of Antifa while she was in the middle of doing a television interview on the campus of UC Berkeley during an event at the school. [303]

A man in the back of a pickup truck leaving a Trump rally in Arizona was sucker punched in the head by a protester as the truck pulled away. [304] A customer eating at a Cheesecake Factory in Miami was harassed and threatened by several employees of the restaurant because he was wearing a MAGA hat. [305]

When Hillary Clinton was asked about civility returning to America, she endorsed the growing angry mobs saying, “You cannot be civil with a political party that wants to destroy what you stand for, what you care about. That’s why I believe, if we are fortunate enough to win back the House and or the Senate [in the 2018 midterms], that’s when civility can start again.” [306]

Barack Obama’s former attorney general Eric Holder went even further saying, “Michelle [Obama] always says, you know, ‘When they go low, we go high.’ No. When they go low, we kick them! That’s what this new Democratic Party is about.” [307]

Two days after the 2018 midterm election a fascist mob gathered right outside the home of Fox News host Tucker Carlson and with a bullhorn shouted, “Tonight you are reminded that the people have a voice. Tonight, we remind you that you are not safe,” adding, “We know where you sleep at night.” [308] Facebook didn’t even suspend the Antifa page that organized the event. [309]

The *Huffington Post* published an op-ed calling for violent resistance against Trump and denounced those on the Left who were saying violence isn’t the answer. It’s titled “Sorry Liberals, A Violent Response To Trump Is

As Logical As Any," and starts off saying "there's an inherent value in forestalling Trump's normalization. Violent resistance accomplishes this." [310]

It went on to say, "Assuming anti-Trump protests should be strictly focused on electoral politics and not these broader goals would be a detrimental oversight. Understanding European anti-fascists' use of violent tactics to shut down large rallies from White Supremacists can be illustrative here. Because while Trump isn't leading full bore White Supremacist rallies, there is value in making it clear that even his fascism-lite has no place in civilized society." [311]

The liberal media has been engaging in what's called stochastic terrorism, which is when the widespread demonization of an individual or a group incites lone wolf political extremists or members of an extremist group to attack them in what appears to be a random act of violence but was actually inspired by inflammatory rhetoric being aimed at that individual or the group they belong to.

In April 2019 the CBS show *The Good Fight* posted a teaser video on their official Twitter account showing one of the main characters engaging in a diatribe about how "some speech" deserves "enforcement" and that "It's time" to physically attack American citizens "unprovoked" who are engaging in speech that social justice warriors perceive as "racist." [312]

Anti-White Racism

Part of the war on Trump supporters involves painting a large percentage of white people as racists in hopes of preventing more blacks and latinos from joining the Trump train. The *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* now regularly paints white people as the enemy, blaming "systemic racism" for the problems in black communities, and depicts anyone who wants to stop the flood of illegal aliens into America as members of the KKK.

While Martin Luther King wanted everyone to judge their fellow man by the content of their character—not the color of their skin, the Liberal Establishment uses identity politics to pit the different races against each other and are trying to create a culture where white people should be ashamed of being white and atone for their "white privilege" by paying reparations to black people and giving blacks special perks in America just because of their race.

Online outlets like Salon.com and BuzzFeed are notorious for their anti-white articles. Salon has posted articles titled, "White men must be stopped; The very future of mankind depends on it," [313] "10 ways white people are more racist than they realize," [314] and "White guys are killing us: Toxic, cowardly masculinity, our unhealable national illness," [315] just to name a few.

One of BuzzFeed's racist articles links to various Power Point presentations with titles like "White People Are a Plague to the Planet," and "White People are Crazy." [316] They've also published articles titled "17 Foods That White People Have Ruined," "17 Deplorable Examples of White Privilege," and "22 Reasons Why Straight White Boys Are Actually The Worst."

Vice News calls whiteness "toxic" [317] and black publications like *The Root* regularly attack white people as "useless." [318] MTV did a whole documentary titled "White People" that depicts the entire race as a group whose very existence is based on oppressing black people and other "people of color." [319]

Hollywood constantly complains about white people with campaigns like the "Oscars are too white" and always cries about how there isn't enough “diversity” in leading roles. When hosting *Saturday Night Live* to promote his new movie *Django Unchained* , actor Jamie Foxx bragged, “I kill all the white people in the movie! How great is that!?” [320]

Rapper Jay-Z has been photographed at an NBA game wearing a medallion from the 5% Nation, a black power group that believes white people are the Devil. [321] Many rappers admire Nation of Islam leader Louis Farrakhan who has taught that white people are “the Devil” and “deserve to die.” [322]

CNN’s Don Lemon says the biggest terrorist threat in America are white men. [323] The network also claims that, “The Internet is radicalizing white men” and urges Big Tech to censor YouTube videos and change the algorithms even more to hide certain ideas on the Internet. [324] CNN contributors and other cable news pundits go so far as to say blacks can’t be racist and justify their racism against white people as “payback” for slavery in the 1800s. Just pointing out anti-white racism is enough for the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* to label you a “white supremacist,” so most people are afraid to talk about it.

Demonizing Black Conservatives

While it appears that black people can do no wrong in the eyes of liberals and that all their shortcomings, bad decisions, and crimes are the fault of white people; there is one thing that black people aren’t allowed to do in America today without severe criticism and backlash—and that’s be conservative.

Black conservatives like Larry Elder, David Webb, Sheriff David Clark, Pastor Daryl Scott, Ben Carson, and others are constantly smeared by the media as “traitors” to their race, or “uncle Toms” and “house niggers” who have sold out to white people.

After Diamond and Silk appeared at CPAC 2019, CNN's Oliver Darcey insinuated they were "grifters," meaning con artists. [325] Rolling Stone magazine called Candace Owens an "Alt-Right Provocateur" once she became a star. [326] After posting a few YouTube videos about being a black conservative she was thrust into the spotlight when Kanye West tweeted about her, jumpstarting her career and turning her into one of the most popular young black conservative women in the country.

When Candace spoke at a college in Utah, protesters gathered outside, which is common at her events, but this time they had a huge banner that read "End White Supremacy." [327] When visiting Philadelphia in August 2018 a group of protesters surrounded the cafe she was eating breakfast at and shouted with a megaphone "fuck white supremacy." [328]

Georgetown University professor and regular MSNBC guest Michael Eric Dyson attacked Kanye West after he met with President Trump in the Oval Office (while wearing his MAGA hat), saying, "This is white supremacy by ventriloquism. A black mouth is moving, but white racist ideals are flowing from Kanye West's mouth." [329] He went on to say "Kanye West is engaging in one of the most nefarious practices yet. A black body and brain are the warehouse for the articulation and expression of anti-black sentiment." [330]

The Southern Poverty Law Center actually included the mild-mannered and meek Ben Carson on their "Extremist Watch List," citing a line in his book *America the Beautiful* where he affirmed that marriage is between a man and a woman and said Leftists are pushing the United States down the same path that led to the fall of the Roman Empire. [331] They labeled *Ben Carson* an extremist!

Hollywood actress and singer Bette Midler claimed that President Trump was paying black people to come to his rallies after she kept noticing them in attendance. She said they were just props for the background. [332] Liberals don't want diversity of thought, they want everyone to be lockstep in line with the core tenants of the radical liberal agenda and many of their supporters are so dumb that they believe there are *black* white supremacists in America today, and have no clue how insane they sound.

They are afraid that if 20% of black voters leave the Democrat Party and become Republicans, that would be enough to tip the scales in favor of Republicans in elections for years to come and the Democrat Party's political power would be gravely diminished. [333]

The War on Families

Families instill moral values, carry on important cultural traditions, and provide a support network when someone goes through an emotionally or financially difficult time. And when someone is engaging in self-destructive or unscrupulous behaviors, those close to them can often see the warning signs and intervene to help get them back on track. But the Left doesn't want families to raise, teach, or protect children. They want the government to do it, along with help from the high priests of Hollywood who are held up as the moral leaders of America.

Joshua Meyrowitz, Professor of Media Studies at the University of New Hampshire, points out, "Television dilutes the innocence of childhood and the authority of adults by undermining the system of information control that supported them. Television bypasses the year-by-year slices of knowledge given to children. It presents the same general experiences to adults and to children of all ages. Children may not understand everything that they see on television, but they are exposed to many aspects of adult life from which their parents (and traditional children's books) would have once shielded them." [334]

He continues, "Television and its visitors take children across the globe before parents even give them permission to cross the street." [335] He said that back in 1995, when the Internet was just in its infancy, and more than a decade before social media would gain a stranglehold on an entire generation of children who access an abyss of adult content, completely unsupervised, through their own smartphones while alone in their bedrooms.

The Left's war on families is targeting the most vulnerable of our society — children. They are determined to raise the next generation to be as perverted as possible—worse than ancient Rome where it was socially acceptable for adult men to engage in sexual activity with young boys. [336] In fact we're seeing child drag queens like "Desmond is Amazing" and "Lactacia" being celebrated and featured on major television shows as if they're heroes.

NBC's *Today Show* promoted "Desmond is Amazing," the "drag kid" when he was just 10-years-old, calling him "inspiring." [337] His parents dress him up in drag and have him perform at drag queen festivals across the country. [338] He also does simulated strip teases on stage (including at gay bars) where grown men throw dollar bills at him. [339]

ABC's *Good Morning America* also promotes child drag queens, and host Michael Strahan introduced a segment saying, "Get ready for this trailblazing 11-year-old drag kid who RuPaul is calling the future, and his bravery is inspiring so many." The kid (Desmond is Amazing) then came out on stage dancing like a stripper to hoots and hollers from the audience. [340]

Good Morning America glowingly promoted Kate Hudson when reports circulated she was allegedly raising her child "genderless." Anchor George Stephanopoulos began the segment saying, "Kate Hudson is opening up about how she's trying to raise her new baby as 'genderless,' apparently that's an approach more and more Americans are trying." [341] Co-host Paula Faris went on to say the actress will be raising her 3-month-old daughter "without labels or restrictions" because "she doesn't want to assume how she'll identify herself as she's growing up." [342]

Another co-host, Lara Spencer, chimed in, saying, "That's a great conversation. It's just a great conversation," and then (lesbian) Robin

Roberts concluded, “No judgment, no judgment. Whatever you feel is best for your child.” [343]

Kate Hudson then released a statement on her Instagram saying, “Dear all my friends, fans and others who read this, recently someone asked me something along the lines of, if having and raising a girl is different from boys. My response was simple. Not really. This whole clickbait tactic of saying I’m raising my daughter to be ‘genderless’ is silly and frankly doesn’t even make sense.” [344]

Fringe lunatics had been promoting the idea of raising children “genderless” for some time, and so the media saw an opportunity to give the bizarre practice a boost by attaching a celebrity’s name to it by twisting around what Kate Hudson meant. But there will come a day when major celebrities embrace the “gender neutral” agenda, and they will be hailed as heroes and held up as models for what other parents should do.

The media is increasingly glorifying “theybies,” meaning children whose parents are raising them as gender neutral. [345] These child abusers call their kids “theybies” instead of babies, because they use the gender neutral pronoun “they” to refer to their kids instead of “he” or “she.” *NBC News* recently recommended, “One way of shielding children from gender stereotypes: Keep their biological sex secret.” [346]

The radical Leftists don’t want boys raised as boys, or girls as girls. They want all children to be raised as if there’s no biological difference between males and females at all. They want to completely deconstruct the traditional gender roles and deny the inherent differences between the sexes. They want to invert and pervert everything that’s normal including the most fundamental aspects of being human.

Every facet of the family and interpersonal relationships is under attack. CNN has even urged people to “rethink” monogamous relationships and become swingers. “Could opening your relationship to others benefit you and your partner?” they asked. [347] According to CNN, a man’s wife banging other dudes “can be a healthy option for some couples and, executed thoughtfully, can inject relationships with some much-needed novelty and excitement.”

The report quotes several “sex therapists” who recommend the practice, saying it “can bring back some of the initial novelty and excitement you felt at the beginning of your relationship.” [348] CNN is disappointed that “non-monogamy still carries a stigma in many circles, so think about how you and your partner will address that concern.” [349]

Eradicating families is a Communist tactic and as soon as they seized power in Russia in 1917 the new government started shunning families and promoting “free unions” because families raising children were said to be extensions of the old system. [350] The Left wants everyone to be loyal first and foremost to the Party, not to their family. So they’re doing everything they can to rip them apart.

In January 2018, CNN published a story advocating cuckolding as a way to “help” couple’s relationships. For those who aren’t familiar with “cuckolding,” it’s a term that originally referred to a man whose partner had been unfaithful, but has morphed into a kink fantasy that some strange couples carry out where the man watches another guy have sex with his wife or girlfriend. CNN cited a “study” by anti-Christian gay extremist Dan Savage and several others which claims that, “acting on cuckolding fantasies can be a largely positive experience for many couples.” [351]

To be clear, this isn’t about swinging, an open relationship, or threesomes; it’s about men watching their wives have sex with another man, and CNN portrays the practice in glowing terms, and says, “Acting on adulterous fantasies may strengthen a relationship, as counterintuitive as it may sound.”[352]

People are becoming so inept at how to engage in normal and healthy relationships with others that loneliness is plaguing the younger generations who rely on hook-up apps like Tinder to meet people instead of the “old fashioned way” like at school, parties, through mutual friends, or while engaging in their hobbies.[353] Their communication skills are often so poor that many don’t even have the guts to break up with someone when they feel they’re not compatible, so instead they engage in “ghosting” which means they just abruptly stop returning their calls or texts.[354] More than half of adults aged 18 to 34 don’t have a steady romantic partner.[355]

And recently birthrates in the United States have fallen to a 32-year low.[356] For teenagers today it is now considered “normal” to be in a virtual “relationship” with someone online for months and even years and never even meet them face to face![357] Many Millennials don’t even have a best friend or anyone they feel they can confide in.[358]

To fill the void created from lack of intimacy in people’s lives, some are turning to unthinkably bizarre alternatives. The disturbing rise in popularity and acceptance of sex bots, which are just high tech blow up dolls that people are having sex with, seems like something out of a horror movie, but it’s actually happening.[359] While blow up dolls are a common gag gift brought along to bachelor parties, no normal person has ever considered actually having sex with one, but recently expensive “life-like” sex bots are being manufactured and sold to lonely losers who resort to having sex with them since their lives are so dysfunctional they can’t get a date with an actual woman.[360]

The sex bot business is already a multi-million dollar a year industry and growing. Companies are even working to build models that incorporate artificial intelligence so they can have conversations with people. [361]

Google Upset About Families

In leaked documents detailing internal discussions of Google employees, one thread shows the use of the word “family” upset a bunch of them who felt it was homophobic and not inclusive enough because of its connotation as referring to a heterosexual couple with children. After one employee walked out of a company presentation over the use of the word “family,” they posted on an internal message board venting their frustration. [362]

“This is a diminishing and disrespectful way to speak. If you mean ‘children,’ say ‘children’; we have a perfectly good word for it. ‘Family friendly’ used as a synonym for ‘kid friendly’ means, to me, ‘you and yours don’t count as a family unless you have children.’ And while kids may often be less aware of it, there are kids without families too, you know.” [363]

The complaint went on, “The use of ‘family’ as a synonym for ‘with children’ has a long-standing association with deeply homophobic organizations. This does not mean we should not use the word ‘family’ to refer to families, but it mean we must doggedly insist that family does not imply children…Use the word ‘family’ to mean a loving assemblage of people who may or may not live together and may or may not include people of any particular age. STOP using it to mean ‘children.’ It’s offensive, inappropriate, homophobic, and wrong.” [364]

It wasn’t just one lone nut who got triggered because the presentation mentioned Google is trying to make “family friendly” apps and services. The documents show that about 100 other Google employees thumbed up the post, and many responses echoed the same psychotic sentiment.

"Thanks for writing this. So much yes," replied one. "Using the word 'family' in this sense bothers me too," said another. Adding, "It smacks of the 'family values' agenda by the right wing, which is absolutely homophobic by its very definition," and continued, "it's important that we fix our charged language when we become aware of how exclusionary it actually is. As a straight person in a relationship, I find the term 'family' offensive because it excludes me and my boyfriend, having no children of our own." [365]

The replies go on and on, all chastising Google for using the word "family." Another says, "My family consists of me and several other trans feminine folks, some of whom I'm dating. We're all supportive of each other and eventually aspire to live together. Just because we aren't a heterosexual couple with 2.5 kids, a white picket fence, and a dog doesn't mean we're not a family." [366]

Google's Vice President, Pavni Diwanji, then responded saying, "Hi everyone, I realize what we said at TGIF [the name of the event] might have caused concerns in the way we talked about families. There are families without kids too, and also we needed to be more conscientious about the fact that there is a diverse makeup of parents and families." [367]

He continued, "Please help us get to a better state. Teach us how to talk about it in inclusive way, if you feel like we are not doing it well. As a team we have very inclusive culture, and want to do right in this area. I am adding my team here so we can have open conversation." [368]

Celebrating Unwed Mothers

When the number of unwed mothers in America reached more than 50% in 2012, the feminist blog Jezebel celebrated the "milestone" with a headline reading, "The Increase in Single Moms Is Actually a Good Thing," because the increase in single mothers means fewer women are "relying" on men economically, and feminists view more single moms as a sign of female empowerment.

The writer was upset that experts (and ordinary people) were concerned about the growing trend since children born out of wedlock "face greater social and economic obstacles than their peers born into traditional nuclear families." [369] Liberals never want to hear about the effects of their disastrous decisions, but there's one thing they like more than single mothers, and that's women who never become mothers at all.

A report from CNBC declared, "Your friends may tell you having kids has made them happier. They're probably lying." It went on to say, "Research shows that parenthood leads to a happiness gap. Maybe that's because the pleasures of parenthood are outweighed by all the extra responsibilities, housework and, of course, the costs." [370]

The article then broke down the average costs per month of having a child and calculated how much it adds up to by the time the kid is eighteen-years-old in attempts to dissuade people from having children.

On her short-lived Netflix show, comedian Michelle Wolf (the woman who looks like Carrot Top that performed at the White House Correspondents Dinner in 2018) did a segment titled "Salute to Abortions" which included a marching band coming out on stage where she then began to chant, "It doesn't have to be a big deal, it's actually a great deal! It's about $300 dollars. That's like six movie tickets." She ended her speech saying "God bless abortions, and God bless America!" [371]

In the Hulu series *Shrill* , the lead character (Aidy Bryant) got pregnant and decided to have an abortion "before it becomes illegal," and after killing the baby she tells her roommate she's glad she "got out of a huge fucking mess" and now, "I feel very fucking powerful right now. And I just feel like I need to go out [and party]." [372]

A YouTube channel called "HiHo Kids" which features videos of young children meeting drag queens, transgender people, a gynecologist, and other individuals no child should be subjected to, even produced a video titled "Kids Meet Someone Who's Had an Abortion" where the woman tells the children about how happy she was to do it, and that it was "part of God's plan." [373]

Alabama State Representative John Rogers made a startling declaration during a debate about a proposed state law that would ban most abortions unless the fetus had a "lethal anomaly" or if the pregnancy would put the mother's life at risk, saying, "Some kids are unwanted, so you kill them now or you kill them later. You bring them in the world unwanted, unloved, [and then] you send them to the electric chair. So, you kill them now or you kill them later." [374] He wasn't being sarcastic, he supports abortion and was arguing against the bill. [375]

"Kids Cause Global Warming"

Perhaps one reason liberals are big supporters of abortion is because children are increasingly being blamed for causing global warming. The London *Guardian* declared, "The greatest impact individuals can have in fighting climate change is to have one fewer child, according to a new study that identifies the most effective ways people can cut their carbon emissions." [376]

One of the researchers on the project said, "I don't have children, but it is a choice I am considering and discussing with my fiancé. Because we care so much about climate change that will certainly be one factor we consider in the decision, but it won't be the only one." [377]

Other lunatics are so concerned that planet earth is doomed they're afraid to have children because they don't want to bring them into the world if it's going to soon plunge into chaos like a science fiction movie. The *New York Times* interviewed a 32-year-old woman in a story about this madness who said, "I don't want to give birth to a kid wondering if it's going to live in some kind of 'Mad Max' dystopia." [378]

"Animals are disappearing. The oceans are full of plastic. The human population is so numerous, the planet may not be able to support it indefinitely. This doesn't paint a very pretty picture for people bringing home a brand-new baby from the hospital," said another. [379]

Others see it as a "sacrifice" they have to make to save the planet. One woman who wanted to have kids but decided not to, said "it's hard for me to justify my wants over what matters and what's important for everyone." [380] Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez even said that it's a "legitimate question" for Millennials and those in Generation Z to ask, "Is it OK to still have children?" because global warming is supposedly going to make their lives miserable. [381]

The LGBT Mafia

Every time a social media personality, actor, singer, or sports figure "comes out" as gay, liberal media outlets across the Internet all celebrate them as if they've accomplished some incredible achievement. President Obama made a habit of calling and "congratulating" professional athletes who decided to come out as gay. [382] When the Supreme Court ruled that gay "marriage" was legal in all fifty states, Obama had the White House lit up in rainbow colors that night to celebrate. [383]

The media is also on a mission to ruin the careers of any celebrity who dares voice opposition to gay "marriage" or gay adoption. [384] HGTV famously canceled a television show of the Benham Brothers (not to be confused with the "Property Brothers," who have a show on the network) after news reports started surfacing that the Benhams were Christians and didn't support gay "marriage." [385]

Comedian Kevin Hart was scheduled to host the 2019 Oscars until LGBT activists started spreading around one of his old bits about him not wanting his son to grow up to be gay. [386] In 2014 Mozilla CEO Brendan Eich, the creator of the popular Firefox web browser, was forced to resign after LGBT activists discovered that he had donated $1000 of his own money to support Proposition 8 in California which amended the state's constitution to define marriage as specifically between a man and a woman. [387] A gay man once filed a $70 million dollar lawsuit against a popular Bible publisher claiming that the anti-gay verses caused him "emotional distress." [388]

Kids in California, Colorado, New Jersey, and Illinois schools are now being forced to learn about "LGBT History Month" and are being taught about the "amazing contributions" LGBT people have made to the country. [389] In the UK, school children are being taught that "all genders" can have periods, not just women, and schools started adding tampon dispensers in the boys bathrooms. [390]

Since "Drag Queen Story Hour" is being held at an increasing number of public libraries across the country (where insane parents bring their small children to have drag queens read stories to them about being gay or transgender) the city council in Lafayette City-Parish, Louisiana held a meeting after many (normal) parents were outraged the event was being held in their community.

During the meeting a gay man took to the podium to support the event, saying, "I'm here to let you know that this event is something that's going to be very beautiful and for the children and the people that support it are going to realize that this is going to be the grooming of the next generation."[391] Others in the meeting gasped since the term "grooming children" refers to a sexual predator attempting to persuade a child into a sexual relationship over time.[392]

One drag queen who read to children at the Houston Public Library's "Drag Queen Storytime" is a registered sex offender who had previously been convicted of aggravated sexual assault against an 8-year-old child.[393] The library failed to do background checks on the drag queens who were given access to the children and the sex offender had only been exposed after a conservative activist organization MassResistance took it upon themselves to investigate the drag queens who were reading to the kids at the events.[394] Another drag queen reading to children at a library actually taught children how to twerk (jiggle their butts in a sexual way, as popularized by skank Miley Cyrus.)[395]

Liberals began complaining that Victoria's Secret "discriminates" against fat women and transgenders because only beautiful (and actual) women walk the runway in their fashion shows. Online outlet "Mic" complained that they "normalized discrimination" and that, "It doesn't take a fashion insider to recognize that when it comes to plus-size and transgender women, as well as gender nonconforming people, Victoria's Secret would rather maintain a closed door policy. Since the brand's first runway show at the Plaza Hotel in New York City in August 1995, not a single plus-size or out transgender or gender nonconforming person has walked in the show's 23-year history."[396]

Activists then called it "hateful" when the chief marketing officer dismissed criticism, but Victoria's Secret official Twitter account soon apologized and released a statement saying, "we absolutely would love to cast a transgender model for the show." [397] Nine months later they hired their first transgender model. [398]

Just like conservative blacks are shunned and smeared by the media, so are conservative gays. *Deadspin* , a sports blog owned by Univision, published an article titled "Conservative Gays Need to Shut The Fuck Up." [399] And when Caitlyn Jenner "came out" as a Republican, liberals went nuts and completely denounced "her" as a traitor to the LGBT community despite recently having been celebrated as the most famous transgender person in the world upon announcing "her" transition.

"She" received infinitely more hate on social media for being a Republican than "she" did for deciding to identify as a "woman," and actually said it was harder to come out as Republican than it was transgender. [400]

TV “News”

Television news is very different from newspapers and magazines which tend to cover stories in much greater detail and context than a fifteen-second sound bite, and require a reader’s active attention and willingness to follow a story. Television, on the other hand, is a passive medium and relies on a quick pace, flashy graphics, and dramatic music in hopes of gaining an audience’s attention and holding it long enough for the commercial break so they can get paid.

TV news only skims along the surface of issues, mentioning a few basic points, and is often just infotainment with no real substance. What the audience sees is a carefully crafted version of a story that the producers and editors want people to see, while leaving out the parts they don’t want.

Famed media analyst Neil Postman noted, “Television always recreates the world to some extent in its own image by selecting parts of that world and editing those parts. So a television news show is a kind of symbolic creation and construction made by news directors and camera crews…and stranger still is the fact that commercials may appear anywhere in a news story, before, or after, or in the middle, so that all events are rendered essentially trivial; that is to say all events are treated as a source of public entertainment.” [401]

The reason intelligent people listen to talk radio is because radio shows provide long-form interviews and in-depth discussions which explore subjects in detail during a 15 or 20 minute segment, and may even continue the discussion after the commercial break for even longer. In comparison, the average television news segment on a national evening news broadcast is just 2 minutes and 23 seconds. [402] For local TV news it’s just 41 seconds.

[403] Television news is the equivalent of reading the headline of a newspaper article and the first paragraph or two.

Aside from the limitations of the television format, the days of Walter Cronkite, “the most trusted man in America” who anchored the *CBS Evening News* for 19 years, are long gone. After his era was over we got people like Dan Rather who used fake documents in a report about George W. Bush’s service record from when he was in the National Guard. [404] And Brian Williams who fabricated a story about his plane being shot down in Iraq when he was covering the war. [405]

Most television “reporters” today aren’t reporters, but are just actors. Everyone knows Hollywood celebrities make millions of dollars a year, but most people don’t think about how much money celebrity “journalists” make. They too are performance artists not much different from a Hollywood actor reading their lines. They know when to sound somber, and when to turn up the energy and display faux outrage to the audience when the teleprompter tells them. Many of them don’t believe half the things they say, they’re just playing a part, and for that they get paid very well.

For example, before he was fired from the *NBC Nightly News* , anchor Brian Williams was making $10 million a year. [406] Dan Rather was making $6 million a year at CBS News. [407] At CNN Anderson Cooper makes $12 million dollars a year and has a net worth of over $100 million. [408] MSNBC morning host Joe Scarborough’s divorce documents show that in 2013 he was making just under $100,000 per week! [409] Matt Lauer was making $25 million a year before he was fired from NBC’s *Today Show* for sexual misconduct. [410] And when Megyn Kelly was fired from NBC’s morning lineup she left with a $69 million windfall, the remainder of her contract. [411]

To put these figures in perspective, Anderson Cooper's $12 million a year divided by 52 (weeks in a year) is over $230,000 a week, or over $46,000 *per show* . He makes more money *in one day* than many Americans make in *an entire year!* And for that kind of money, these television personalities will say and do almost anything.

Being a cable news contributor is also very lucrative, earning pundits an easy six-figure salary to sit around a table for an hour to give their "analysis" on various issues a few nights a week. They know what the host, producers, and network want, and that's what they deliver. They're very careful not to bite the hand that feeds them by daring to point out facts that go against the narrative the show is trying to promote.

All of the Big Three broadcast networks (NBC, ABC, and CBS) try to separate themselves from the "cable" shows, but promoting the liberal agenda remains at the core of their existence. That's not to say they don't have *some* value. The major networks are useful to learn about dangerous weather events, product recalls, health scares, etc., and they do cover some events that can't have political spin put on them and which the general public should be aware of. And it can be important to watch what they are reporting just to be aware of the latest issues they are promoting and see what their current agenda is.

They also aren't without their own major scandals that should cause viewers to remain skeptical about their integrity as "news" networks. CBS once killed a story about the tobacco industry covering up how addictive cigarettes are out of concerns that if they were sued by the tobacco companies for their report it would interfere with the pending sale of the network to Westinghouse. [412] The incident was later made into a movie called *The Insider* (1999) staring Al Pacino and Russell Crowe. [413]

After allegedly burying a story about Nike using sweatshops to manufacture their clothes out of fears they would lose the company as a sponsor for the 1998 Winter Olympics, CBS reporters wore Nike jackets during their coverage as part of the sponsorship deal in what was widely criticized as a breach of journalistic ethics. [414]

CBS News has even digitally inserted advertisements for their own network onto fake billboards during live shots using the same technology sports broadcasts use to display banners behind home plate at baseball games. CBS inserted them onto buildings, water fountains, and even on the back of a horse-drawn carriage during “news” reports. [415]

After *ABC News* interrupted the network’s broadcast for some “breaking news” about the “Russia investigation,” Brian Ross falsely claimed that Michael Flynn had implicated Donald Trump in the “conspiracy,” resulting in the stock market immediately dropping 350 points out of concerns that the President would now be impeached or arrested. [416] General Flynn had made no such allegations and the story was completely false.

A few years earlier during their breaking news coverage of the shooting in an Aurora, Colorado movie theater by lunatic James Holmes, anchor George Stephanopoulos said that Brian Ross found something that “might be significant.” He then went on to incorrectly report that the shooter may be a member of the Tea Party because ABC found someone on Facebook with the same name who had the Tea Party listed as one of his interests. [417] It was, of course, the wrong James Holmes.

ABC News claimed that then-Attorney General Jeff Sessions delivered a speech to a “hate group” after meeting with the Christian non-profit organization Alliance Defending Freedom, one of the most powerful Christian rights legal organizations in the country. [418] Basically all Christian groups are seen as “hate groups” to the liberal Establishment, which always cites the Southern Poverty Law Center as the ultimate authority of such things.

After Oprah Winfrey accepted an award at the 2018 Golden Globes and gave an “inspiring” speech that caused many to hope she would be running for president, the official NBC Twitter account tweeted out a picture of her with the caption “OUR future president.” [419]

In 2015, *NBC News* launched “*NBC BLK”* (NBC Black), a new website for “black-oriented issues.” [420] Apparently it just wasn’t enough to cover that kind of news on their main platform, they had to dedicate an entire division to “black news.” The following year they launched “NBC Out,” a website featuring LGBT news, “Out” meaning “out of the closet.” The site has it’s own Twitter account and other social media pages dedicated to using the NBC brand to promote the LGBT agenda 24/7.

Cable News

As bad as the Big Three broadcast networks have become in recent years, cable news channels like CNN and MSNBC are much worse. They’ll talk endlessly about the same story on every show, every hour, all day, to ensure maximum saturation hoping their propaganda will reach as many viewers as possible since most people just tune in for an hour or two a day.

Fox News, while still following the basic sound bite format of television news, actually does a very good job of presenting a variety of stories and perspectives, whereas CNN and MSNBC mostly have endless panel discussions with each pundit throwing in their two cents when their “research” consists of glancing over a few headlines before the show or reading the producer’s notes about what the topic is for the day. Barack Obama once said that Fox viewers are living on a different planet than those who watch CNN and MSNBC. [421] Maybe he's right. Fox viewers are the ones living on planet Earth!

The Left is so fearful of Fox News that the Democratic National Committee barred them from hosting any of the twelve Democrat presidential primary debates for the 2020 election, claiming they're "state run TV" controlled by the Trump White House. [422] God forbid any of the moderators ask the candidates some real questions!

MSNBC was started in 1996 and functioned as the liberal counterpart to Fox, whereas CNN was supposedly the middle ground. CNN stands for Cable News Network and they were the first 24-hour news network in the world, started in 1980 by Ted Turner. For over 30 years they would cover news from around the globe and were once—as their trademarked slogan still (falsely) claims—one of the most trusted names in news. When something interesting was happening somewhere in the world, it was live on CNN, but in the Trump era all that changed. They rarely report on news anymore. Instead, all they do is talk about how terrible of a person Donald Trump is.

It's improv theater. The producer gives the panel a topic each night, or each segment, and like a group of actors at an improv show, the panelists pretend to be experts on the issue and put forth their opinions as if they actually know what they're talking about when in most cases they're just making it up as they go along. CNN doesn't air newscasts anymore, they air talk shows filled with endless speculation and theorizing about things they have no idea about. It's a gossip network.

CNN now covers one story—Trump. It's Trump 24/7 and virtually every minute of airtime is dedicated to complaining about him. What would once be contained in the grocery store tabloids or frivolous websites with zero editorial ethics now regularly airs on CNN. Gossip about Stormy

Daniels and the “pee tape” and endless allegations from anonymous sources about how “corrupt,” “incompetent,” “racist,” fascist,” etc., Trump is, is the only thing they talk about.

The network is desperate to prevent blue collar Democrats from supporting Trump and abandoning the Democrat Party, so after a grassroots movement called #WalkAway was started by a gay liberal named Brandon Straka encouraging people to stop voting for Democrats because the party has become insane, CNN branded the movement part of a Russian plot! They reported that despite the #WalkAway campaign being “presented as a grassroots effort by former Democrats who are critical of the party’s alleged intimidation, confrontation and lack of civility and want people to walk away from the party,” they said it has, “been connected to Kremlin-linked Russian bots.” [423]

The #WalkAway campaign’s YouTube channel and Facebook page are filled with video testimonials of average Americans from all different backgrounds who give their reasons for why they no longer support the Democrat Party and are encouraging others to “walk away” as well. [424]

CNN’s poisonous anti-Trump obsession may have incited several terrorist attacks such as the man who shot up Republicans’ softball practice in June 2017, severely injuring Congressman Steve Scalese, or the person who mailed white powder to Donald Trump Jr.’s apartment, causing an anthrax scare and landing his then-wife in the hospital for testing. CNN’s reckless rhetoric could be the catalyst that helped push any number of mentally unstable viewers over the edge, convincing them that the Trump administration is the reincarnation of the Third Reich.

Meanwhile CNN’s senior “media analyst” Brian Stelter says that Trump’s base is a “hate movement” against the press. “I think what we are increasingly seeing from the president and his aides and his allies is a hate movement against the American press," Stelter whined. "When you look at the behavior around Jim Acosta and some of the other reporter at these rallies, you really do see a hate movement." [425]

Shortly after the election Stelter declared that Donald Trump becoming president was "a national emergency" and painted him as a dictator who just seized power. [426] In an interview with *New York Magazine* CNN's president Jeff Zucker admitted, "The perception of Donald Trump in capitals around the world is shaped, in many ways, by CNN," warning Trump that, "Continuing to have an adversarial relationship with that network is a mistake." [427] Even the *Washington Post* admitted that, "it is hard to escape the perception that Zucker issued a kind of threat." [428]

CNN was instrumental in getting Alex Jones banned from all major social media platforms after they literally lobbied the tech giants to have him removed. Before he was "unpersoned," when his YouTube channel had just one strike they gleefully reported, "InfoWars' Main YouTube Channel is Two Strikes Away From Being Banned" [429] A few days later his channel got a second strike, and outlets like *Newsweek* gloated, "InfoWars is perilously close to a permanent YouTube ban after peddling yet another debunked conspiracy theory." [430] Dozens of other outlets picked up the story about the second strike, salivating that Infowars was one strike away from permanently being banned. [431]

Even before Alex Jones' YouTube channel was deleted, CNN was organizing an advertiser boycott against all the companies whose ads were appearing before his videos played. CNN reported, "Some of the biggest brands in the U.S. had ads running on the YouTube channels for far-right website InfoWars and its founder, notorious conspiracy theorist Alex Jones, and they say they had no idea YouTube was allowing their advertising to appear there." [432]

Well, how did they learn their ads were running on Alex's channel? Because CNN made of list of which ads were running, and then contacted the advertisers to pressure the companies into pulling them! Their story goes on, "CNN has discovered ads on InfoWars' channels from companies and organizations such as Nike, Acer, 20th Century Fox, Paramount Network, the Mormon Church, Moen, Expedia, Alibaba, HomeAway, the NRA, Honey, Wix and ClassPass." At the end of their story they admitted, "Many of the brands — including Nike, Moen, Expedia, Acer, ClassPass, Honey, Alibaba and OneFamily — have suspended ads on InfoWars' channels after being contacted by CNN for comment." [433]

MSNBC is usually not quite as insane as CNN but it's still almost always off the rails. Donny Deutsch, who is a regular contributor on the *Morning Joe* show, has challenged President Trump to a fight on air, [434] and their other regular panelists say things like Trump's name is the "modern day swastika." [435] They also regularly compared him to a dictator and call him a white supremacist. [436] When President Trump announced that he would be meeting face to face with Kim Jong Un, MSNBC claimed it was to "distract" the media from talking about his alleged affair with Stormy Daniels. [437]

The network's darling is lesbian Rachel Maddow whose monologues are convoluted streams of consciousness rattling off all kinds of social justice warrior buzzwords without ever really making a point. Her show is so fanatical and hyper-partisan that the *New York Times* banned their reporters from even appearing on it out of concern it will tarnish their credibility. [438]

The Intercept's Glenn Greenwald admitted, "I used to be really good friends with Rachel Maddow [but] I've seen her devolution from this really interesting, really smart, independent thinker into this utterly scripted, intellectually dishonest, partisan hack.” [439]

MSNBC’s research department is so awful they took seriously a parody Twitter account that listed its location as a city in Russia and tweeted satire about a variety of issues (calling itself Boston Antifa). MSNBC reported that it was more “evidence” that Russian bots were active on Twitter. [440] They also fell for a tweet posted by the popular parody account for North Korea, the “DPRK News Service” which MSNBC cited in a report attacking President Trump. [441]

Immediately after Robert Mueller wrapped up his two-year long investigation into the Trump campaign’s alleged “collusion” with the Russians and found none, CNN and MSNBC’s ratings dropped like a stone over night. After stringing along their viewers for two years giving the impression that any day now Mueller would announce he found “proof” Trump was a Russian agent and that his impeachment and imprisonment was imminent, hundreds of thousands of disappointed viewers finally quit tuning in.

Following the Mueller nothing burger, Rachel Maddow’s viewership dropped by almost 20%. [442] Anderson Cooper’s prime time show on CNN got only 835,000 viewers, and for weeks couldn’t break a million. [443] Meanwhile Fox News continued to dominate, getting more viewers than MSNBC and CNN combined. [444]

Even *Newsweek* magazine, which is part of the anti-Trump smear machine, reported, “MSNBC’s Rachel Maddow Found Huge Ratings Success Covering Trump and Russia — So What Now?” [445] Election years are always huge ratings boosters for cable news, and the regular viewers who suffered through two years of endless speculation and listened to countless conspiracy theories about Trump and the Russians obviously aren’t the sharpest tools in the shed. Most have already forgotten all about the massive deception they were victims of and due to their short attention spans and lack of intellectual capacity, these cable news companies will continue on as if they did nothing wrong, and hundreds of thousands of people will still tune in.

Normal Americans wonder how anyone could watch them again after the massive fraud the “news” networks had engaged in, but it’s easy to underestimate how many stupid people there are out there. After all, the *Jerry Springer Show* aired for 27 years and was able to keep audiences coming back every day to watch another group of trailer trash fight with each other about who cheated on who and who the father is of some poor child; and despite how mindless and repetitive the show was, enough people kept tuning in every day for it to stay on air for almost three decades.

Internet “News” Sites

Just like the Internet sparked the creation of countless different kinds of businesses selling everything from books to airline tickets, it also gave birth to new “news” companies as well. While the brand name newspapers and television networks eventually began migrating their content online, unknown entrepreneurs threw their hat in the news business as well, creating digital-only magazines and “news” sites like the Huffington Post, BuzzFeed, the Daily Beast, Politico, Axios, Vox, Slate, Vice News, and many others.

Since the barriers to entry are so low, and these companies didn’t need to invest in gigantic printing presses or develop supply chains to deliver their product to readers’ homes every morning, many of them saw the incredible opportunities the Internet opened up. But while most newspapers and magazines require people to buy them, the vast majority of Internet news sites are free to read.

All they had to do was get people to click on their articles and the advertisements on the website would fund their operation, so instead of focusing on producing quality content that people would be willing to pay for, they began flooding the Internet with sensational clickbait, throwing all journalistic standards out the window with one goal in mind—drive traffic to the articles, no matter what.

The *Huffington Post* was one of the first “successful” online “news” outlets. It was started in 2005 specializing in clickbait trash and other pop culture nonsense, but due to spamming the Internet with countless articles on anything and everything, they generated a lot of traffic and made a name for themselves as one of the most viewed online “news” outlets. [446] In 2011 they were purchased by AOL for $315 million. [447]

When Conan O’Brien was the comedian at the 2013 White House Correspondents Dinner he mocked the Huffington Post for being invited, saying, “All the Washington news media here tonight including the stars of online journalism. I see the Huffington Post has a table, which has me wondering if you’re here, who’s covering Miley Cyrus’s latest nip slip? Who’s assembling today’s top 25 yogurt related tweets? [Or] 7 mistakes you’re making with bacon? That’s a real one, and you should be ashamed of yourselves!” [448]

The Huffington Post (later rebranded as HuffPost) being welcomed as part of the Washington press corps marked the beginning of the end of journalism.

BuzzFeed

BuzzFeed is another online abomination which took advantage of the new clickbait business model. The site was created in 2006, and began churning out ridiculously dumb quizzes about pop culture and recycling the same handful of topics over and over again to litter Google’s search results with their spam, often in the form of listicles like: “37 Things White People Need to Stop Ruining in 2018;” “21 Things That Almost All White People Are Guilty Of Saying;” and “33 Things That Almost All White People Are Guilty Of Doing.”

They seem to hate white people so much that after the White House announced the National Day for the Victims of Communism a BuzzFeed reporter declared that the phrase “victims of Communism” was a “white nationalist talking point.” [449] Aside from their distain for white people, BuzzFeed also can’t stand heterosexual people (known as normal people to those not infected with the liberal pathogen.) When *Star Wars: The Last Jedi* was released, despite Disney turning the movie into a feminist propaganda piece, BuzzFeed still wasn't happy because there were no LGBT characters and suggested that Finn (John Boyega) and Poe Dameron (Oscar Issac) should have had a "romance" as part of the plot. [450]

BuzzFeed is perhaps the worst clickbait bottom feeder online and makes the *National Enquirer* look like a Pulitzer Prize winning publication. Outside of the community of morons who actively visit their website, BuzzFeed is best-known for publishing the fake news story about Donald Trump allegedly being caught on tape with hookers peeing on him in a Russian hotel.

The story about the now-infamous "dossier" had been circling internally at most of the major news outlets but nobody had reported on it because it was so ridiculous and there wasn't a shred of evidence to back it up, but BuzzFeed decided they would get the "scoop" and ran with it.

Then the allegations were all over social media and "Golden Showers" was trending on Twitter which provided cover for other "news" outlets to repeat the story. BuzzFeed often does the dirty work for Democrats by publishing salacious allegations and hyping them up enough to then get amplified by mainstream outlets which hide under the cover of qualifiers like "BuzzFeed reports" and "according to BuzzFeed." This way, they can give the impression that *they're* not making the claims, it's someone else and they're just passing it along because "if true" it would be a big story.

Vice News

Vice News is another popular online outlet which regularly celebrates the most bizarre sexual perversions and promotes degenerates as modern day heroes. Some of their headlines are literally: "We Interviewed the

Zoophilia Advocate Who Had Sex with a Dolphin;" "Ever Fantasized About Ingesting an Animal Through Your Anus?" "How to Make Breakfast With Your Vagina;" "Why Can't I Consent to Sex with My Brother?" "Dear Straight Guys, It's Time to Start Putting Things In Your Butt;" "Was Jesus Gay?" "Getting Cocaine Blown Up Your Butt;" and "Should Every Man Be Penetrated At Least Once In His Life?" It should be no surprise that Vice News is also on the forefront of celebrating child drag queens and sexualizing children. [451]

Vice's founder Shane Smith became a billionaire from peddling this kind of cancer. [452] In the early 2010s they regularly made viral videos on interesting topics that other news outlets wouldn't cover, like traveling to Columbia to investigate scopolamine (also known as the Devil's Breath) which allegedly puts people into a chemically induced hypnotic trance where they will do anything they're told, [453] and visiting Kim Dotcom's estate in New Zealand and letting him give his side of the story regarding the massive copyright infringement case he's facing for running the file-sharing site Megaupload. [454] But Vice quickly devolved into the most perverted of online outlets.

Like all the other large Leftist web-based media outlets, Vice seems to be obsessed with criticizing white people and sees "white supremacists" around every corner. They literally reported that, "Racist and white supremacist ideas have become more visible among the Chinese Canadian right." [455] So Chinese people living in Canada are white supremacists now? There's no point in trying to make sense of their insanity. It's best to just stay away from them so their poisonous propaganda doesn't enter your view because it will only make you upset.

In 2015, Disney invested over $400 million into Vice, but four years later had lost all of their money and wrote it off on their taxes. [456] George

Soros came to the rescue in mid-2019 and "invested" another $250 million dollars into the failing media company so they could continue to operate. [457] The "investment" from Soros was really just a donation to help them cover their operating expenses for the next few years so they could keep pumping out their liberal propaganda regardless of how much money it cost them to produce or whether they earned any revenue from it.

Vox

Vox is another well-funded online outlet that sees white supremacist boogeymen around every corner, and paints anyone to the right of Karl Marx as an alt-right Nazi. Vox largely functions as an activist organization working to destroy the careers of conservatives by painting targets on their back and smearing them with labels that are difficult to shake. In 2015 they were given $200 million dollars by NBC to do their dirty work without tarnishing the NBC name. [458]

For years Vox has been obsessed with PewDiePie, who held the title of YouTube's most subscribed channel for six years, and thinks that he is putting out secret white supremacist messages to his viewers. [459] Of course they labeled me one of YouTube's "most extreme" creators in a video they produced crying about how conservatives were making viral anti-feminist and anti-illegal immigration videos on YouTube. [460]

Vox came to most people's attention in June 2019 when one of their activists (who calls himself a "journalist") named Carlos Maza tried to get Steven Crowder completely banned from YouTube for calling him a "lispy queer" and an "anchor baby." Just as gay pride month kicked off, Carlos Maza rallied his fans to pressure YouTube to ban Crowder for "bullying" him and for using "hate speech," despite Maza often referring to himself as a "queer" and the Q in LGBTQ stands for just that.

The little sissy spent an entire weekend ranting on Twitter about how miserable his life was and kept harassing YouTube to ban Crowder for his “homophobic attacks.” YouTube then demonetized Crowder’s entire channel, along with many others the company claimed were posting “offensive” content. More on that in the chapter on YouTube.

In case there is any doubt as to whether or not Vox hates the First Amendment, for the 4th of July they published an op-ed titled “3 Reasons the American Revolution Was a Mistake,” which starts off saying, “This July 4, let’s not mince words: American independence in 1776 was a monumental mistake. We should be mourning the fact that we left the United Kingdom, not cheering it.” [461]

It goes on to wish we would have remained a British colony because slavery would have supposedly been abolished sooner, fewer Native Americans would have been oppressed, and we would have a parliamentary system of government instead of a separation of powers (the three-branch system, which we currently have).

The writer also added his belief that we would have passed a carbon tax, since that’s what happened in Britain, whereas such a proposal has (thankfully) so far failed to get enough support in the United States. The article concluded that, “The main benefit of the revolution to colonists was that it gave more political power to America’s white male minority.” [462] Of course! It’s always the white man’s fault!

The Daily Beast

The *Daily Beast* is another unscrupulous online outlet that often functions as a political activist organization instead of a “news” website and regularly depicts Trump supporters as a bunch of bigots. They like to publish stories that smear rising conservative social media personalities as "far-right" to brand them as "extremists" in attempts to derail their careers before a major network hires them as contributors. It's their way of trying to kill off the next generation of conservative voices before they become household names.

The "far-right" label is often associated with neo-Nazism and by muddying up the search results for peoples' names with a bunch of salacious articles about them it can cause real damage for current and future employment. Headlines like "Meet Candace Owens, Kanye West's Toxic Far-Right Consigliere," [463] and "Mike Cernovich and Jack Posobiec, the Far Right's Twin Trolls, Taste Their Own Bitter Medicine," [464] and "Pro-Gun Parkland Teen Kyle Kashuv Apologizes for 'Inflammatory' Racial Comments" are commonly deployed to digitally tar and feather conservatives. [465]

The *Daily Beast* calls YouTube a "radicalization factory" for the "far-right" and says that it's "pulling YouTubers down the rabbit hole of extremism." [466] Like others of their ilk, they often push for more censorship of right-wing content under the smokescreen of fighting "racism" and "extremism." Defame, demonetize, and deplatform is their M.O.

After a joke video depicting Nancy Pelosi as drunk and slurring her words went viral on Facebook, the *Daily Beast* doxed the person who allegedly made it, revealing his name, the city he lives in, and what he does for a living. The "reporter" (activist) who cyber-stalked the meme maker had apparently messaged his Facebook friends, including his ex-girlfriend, fishing for information about him. [467]

Don't Fall for Their Tricks

If you use social media, the best thing you can do is block these Leftist clickbait accounts, and don't share their links no matter how outrageous their articles are because these sites often rely on hate-clicks, which means they know people will share the links on their social media accounts with the intention of showing their friends how insane the articles are. Unfortunately trying to “expose” them this way just drives more traffic to their website which is what they want. They don’t care if the people clicking the articles like them or hate them, as long as they get the traffic and thus the ad revenue from it.

Oftentimes articles are purposefully inflammatory and designed to get attention because of how outlandish they are, even though the people writing them may not even believe a word of it, but are simply publishing outrageous things in hopes that people will spread them around so they can get a bunch of hate-clicks from it.

So instead of posting links to these outlets, take a screenshot of their headline and post that, along with a summary of the article and your commentary so you’re not driving any more traffic to their websites. Starve them of traffic! Or post an article from a conservative website that is covering what the Leftist sites are reporting instead of giving them any more page views directly. It may be best to just ignore them altogether sometimes and not even mention them so that you don’t inadvertently inspire anyone to visit them out of curiosity.

And be sure to bookmark and follow conservative sites like Fox News, Breitbart, the Drudge Report, Daily Caller, the Washington Times, Townhall, The Federalist, Washington Examiner, Newsbusters, PJ Media, Red State, One America News, WorldNetDaily, and National Review.

The End of Print Journalism?

In early 2018 the *New York Times* CEO predicted their print edition may only last another ten years before it becomes economically unsustainable to keep it going. [468] Newspaper circulation has been on a steady decline since the Internet revolution, and many magazines are struggling as well. *PC Magazine* ceased printing a physical edition in 2009 and is now just a website. *Computerworld* followed suit in 2014. *Teen Vogue* magazine and *Self* did the same thing in 2017.

Newsweek , once considered to be one of the staples of the news magazine industry ever since its creation in 1933, even quit issuing a print edition at the end of 2012 due to financial problems. [469] About a year later after it had been bought by another media organization (IBT Media) they re-launched the print edition, but continue to struggle.

Despite having over 3 million Twitter followers, most of *Newsweek's* tweets barely get a dozen interactions, leading many people to think they bought millions of fake followers in order to appear popular. [470] In 2018 *Newsweek* was accused of fraudulently inflating the traffic to their website in order to present advertisers with false numbers, causing numerous online ad vendors to pull their ads. [471] So buying fake Twitter followers surely seems right up their alley.

CNN's president Jeff Zucker complained at an industry conference that his network was having a difficult time monetizing their content online since so many videos are spread through social media with CNN clips being posted to YouTube, Twitter, and Facebook. "In a Google and Facebook world, monetization of digital and mobile continues to be more difficult than we would have expected or liked," he said. [472]

What he means is, there is just too much competition from other websites and YouTube channels, and since there are so many different links being shared on social media, CNN's web traffic has dramatically dropped and with fewer people actually watching them on cable they're not getting the revenue from the long blocks of commercials.

Because a lot of people use ad blocker plug-ins on their browsers which automatically hide banner ads from websites, the *Washington Post* recently began blocking people from being able to see their articles if their browser is using an ad blocker, requiring people to turn it off or white list (allow ads on) their site in order to even see what's on the website at all. [473]

The New York Times began limiting people's ability to read free articles on their website to ten per month by either tracking their IP address or placing cookies on their computer, and later reduced it to just five articles a month. [474] When that number is exceeded, the articles are blacked out and a notice pops up saying you have exceeded the allowed free articles limit and it encourages you to become a digital subscriber for $4 per month (for the first year) which then automatically changes to $15 a month from then on. The business model of displaying digital ads next to articles on their website just isn't working anymore because there is too much competition now with countless websites all using the same ad servers.

Mainstream Asking for Donations

Things are getting so dire for the major online "news" businesses that some are now asking for donations. At the bottom of every *Guardian* article now there is a notice that reads, "Since you're here…we have a small favor to ask. More people are reading the *Guardian* than ever but advertising revenues across the media are failing fast. And unlike many news organizations, we haven't put up a paywall — we want to keep our journalism as open as we can. So you can see why we need to ask for your help. The *Guardian's* independent, investigative journalism takes a lot of time, money, and hard work to produce. But we do it because we believe our perspective matters — because it might well be your perspective too. If everyone who reads our reporting, who likes it, helps fund it, our future would be much more secure. For as little as $1, you can support the *Guardian* – and it only takes a minute. Thank you.” [475]

In August 2017, BuzzFeed “News” started asking for donations at the bottom of all their articles too. There’s a banner that reads “Play a bigger role in our journalism” encouraging people to donate $5 dollars a month to them which readers get zero benefits for other than being added to a BuzzFeed email list. People who donate $100 get an “exclusive BuzzFeed News tote bag.” [476] Soon we may see major media outlets join Patreon!

Wikipedia

Encyclopedia Britannica is the world's oldest encyclopedia, first published in the late 1700s. For many generations they were the standard in school libraries and some homes if parents decided to spend the $1000 plus dollars for the 32-volume set. But in 2012 the company announced they were no longer going to print the books (after 244 years), and instead Encyclopedia Britannica became an online only edition available for a small yearly subscription fee. [477] Unfortunately in the Internet age where everyone wants everything for free, Encyclopedia Britannica has been largely forgotten and Wikipedia has become the new standard "encyclopedia," which is both sad and disturbing.

Wikipedia is one of the top search results, if not *the* top search result, for almost anything you Google, and gets 33 *billion* page views a month. [478] And you probably know that literally anyone can edit almost any article on the site, anonymously, without even registering as an editor. In theory, other editors will watch over new updates and remove or correct them if someone posts incorrect information, but this often results in "edit wars" where people go back and forth posting something and then others change it, and then others change it back, and on and on. So depending on when you read an article on Wikipedia, information could be completely different or even missing entirely.

For benign pages about things like plants and animals there may be little controversy about what is said about them, but for pages that are biographies of people, particularly political figures (and even for some products and corporations which have entries on the site) they are usually a battleground between different editors fighting to have the final word in terms of what is (and is not) said about the topic.

Wikipedia is a major part of the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* smear machine because it solidifies the liberal consensus about individuals by using careless and defamatory online articles as the “sources” for labeling someone a racist, sexist, homophobe, etc. Once outlets like the HuffPost, Daily Beast, Vox, etc., publish an article making baseless claims about a person, then the Wikipedia editors update that person’s page to paint them in a false light and cite the salacious hit pieces as the source in the footnotes, cementing the allegations in the target’s Wikipedia page.

Because public figures have to prove “actual malice” in a defamation case, unlike private citizens, its difficult to win a judgment against “news” outlets for libel because they can easily claim they “thought” what they were writing was accurate, or it’s their opinion that someone is “far-right,” “racist,” “Islamophobic,” etc. Often they’ll sneakily add a weak qualifier about someone they’re smearing by saying they are an individual “who some people call far-right.” *Who* calls them that? A few random trolls on Twitter, so technically “some people” have called them that and it’s a devious way many of these outlets try to get labels to stick.

They also know that suing them can easily cost a plaintiff a million dollars in legal fees, and even if they win a judgment for the defamation, that person will still be on the hook for their own legal costs, which may be much more than the actual judgement awarded to them for the defamation in the first place.

For months Wikipedia had a section on Tomi Lahren’s page saying she was considered “White Power Barbie,” because an article in the London *Guardian* labeled her that simply because she’s a beautiful blonde woman who has had a few viral videos criticizing Black Lives Matter. [479]

Wikipedia is such a pit of disinformation and slander that Ron Paul was included on their white supremacist list for three weeks before editors finally fixed it. [480] Wikipedia even listed the California Republican Party's ideology as "Nazism" for a period of time. [481]

There is even an entire Wikipedia page titled "Racial Views of Donald Trump" which paints him as a huge racist, detailing how he is a "birther" for questioning Barack Obama's heritage; taking his comments about "fine people" on "both sides" of the Confederate statue controversy out of context, and including a whole long list of supposed "evidence" that he's a racist because he referred to El Salvador, Haiti and parts of Africa as "shit hole countries" and makes fun of Elizabeth Warren, calling her Pocahontas.

In September 2018 a Democrat congressional staffer doxed several Republican Senators including Lindsey Graham by posting their home addresses and phone numbers right on their Wikipedia pages. [482] The perpetrator was later arrested and sentenced to 4 years in prison for computer fraud and sharing restricted private information, showing the seriousness of his crime and that the lack of oversight and editorial control makes Wikipedia the Internet's equivalent of a wall in a gas station bathroom.

Wikipedia editors fiercely protect the Antifa page, and (at the time of this writing) have successfully prevented any references to their violent and terrorist activities. The subsections of the article are "History," "Ideology and Activities," and "Notable Activism;" but nothing about their violence at all. [483] These are the scum who wear black masks and look like members of ISIS that show up at events to harass, intimidate, and assault Trump supporters with sticks, bricks, and mace. This is the same group that went to Tucker Carlson's house, banged on his door, and shouted threats through a megaphone. [484]

After Antifa members assaulted Quillette journalist Andy Ngo at an event in Portland, Oregon in June 2019, punching him in the face and throwing milkshakes on him (causing him to be hospitalized for a brain hemorrhage) word of the incident made national news. [485] President Trump even mentioned the attack but Wikipedia editors decided that it wasn't "significant" enough to warrant being included on the Antifa page. [486]

Wikipedia is also preventing any mention of the terrorist attack on an Immigrations and Customs Enforcement [ICE] facility in Tacoma, Washington, where an Antifa member approached the property armed with a rifle and firebombed the building, resulting in him being shot and killed by police. He had also posted a manifesto online before his attack using language from Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez, claiming the United States was keeping illegal immigrants in "concentration camps." His manifesto began declaring "I am Antifa." [487]

Congresswomen Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez and Ilhan Omar refused to condemn the attack when specifically asked about it. [488] Others, like Black Lives Matter activist Shaun King, appeared to celebrate it and encouraged people to "liberate" the "concentration camps" by any means necessary because illegal aliens are being "tortured" inside. [489]

The FBI reported that Antifa has been engaging in terrorist activities, and members of the Senate, including Ted Cruz of Texas and Bill Cassidy of Louisiana introduced an official resolution deeming them a terrorist organization. [490] But not a word of any of this is included on the Wikipedia page about Antifa. [491]

Meanwhile the Wikipedia page for disgraced former FBI agent Peter Strzok says the text messages he and his mistress Lisa Page exchanged speaking of having an "insurance policy" to derail the Trump administration is just a "conspiracy theory" saying, "The revelation of the text messages led Republican congressmen and right wing media to start pushing conspiracy theories to the effect that Strzok was involved in a secret plot to undermine the Trump presidency." [492]

There have been controversies surrounding certain Wikipedia editors being paid to protect pages of political figures as well as big names in tech and the media. [493] Others, like myself, have no hope of ever having a fair or accurate representation on Wikipedia. Right now my page says that I'm best known for being a "conspiracy theorist" because I wrote a few books about the Illuminati when I was younger with the subtitle of "Facts & Fiction" separating the facts from the fiction, because they *are* a historical group that became a pop culture phenomena in the early 2010s. It's an interesting subject I was fascinated with for a period of time, but the Wikipedia editors forever want me branded as "conspiracy theorist" for daring to look into the topic.

And while I have had a sizable YouTube audience steadily growing ever since 2006, at the end of the 2016 presidential election my channel exploded. But for years after that (and currently at the time I'm writing this) the editor overlords at Wikipedia won't allow ANY mention of my YouTube stats on my page, which is standard for professional YouTubers.

Several liberal YouTubers whose channels that are much smaller than mine, like that of Kyle Kulinski who runs the Secular Talk channel, and David Pakman have their Wikipedia pages loaded with details about their subscriber counts and viewership and all the news sites which have mentioned them; but not mine. My YouTube subscriber count isn't allowed to be mentioned at all. [494] Wikipedia gives the impression that my career ended in 2015, when in reality it took off in 2016, and I was the first conservative YouTube channel to reach 1 million subscribers. [495]

Despite my 2017 book, *The True Story of Fake News*, reaching the #15 best seller spot (of all books) on Amazon (and #1 in its category for weeks) the Wikipedia editors say it's not "significant" enough to mention on my page! My book which came out the following year, *Liberalism: Find a Cure* , also hit #15 on Amazon best seller's list (of all books, not just a certain category) but they still refuse to even mention it! One of the editors who fiercely guards my page wrote on the Talk Page discussion about the edits that, "The books were removed via consensus at some point because there were no reliable sources that mentioned them as being significant." [496]

Another editor writing about why my YouTube subscriber count is not allowed on the page says, "I think there is enough evidence that subscriber counts have been manipulated in the recent past that we should not be including this information in this article." [497]

They also removed (and are preventing any mention of) all the television shows I've appeared in, including *Secret Societies of Hollywood* on the E! channel, *America Declassified* on the Travel Channel, *America's Book of Secrets* on the History Channel, *Conspiracy Theory with Jesse Ventura* on TruTV, as well as shows on the Sundance Channel and interviews on Fox News. These appearances are all listed on IMDB and other media outlets, but the Wikipedia editors have decided that mentioning them would make me look too popular, so they dumped them down the memory hole and are preventing anyone from adding them back to the page.

Larry Sanger, the co-founder of Wikipedia (who is no longer with the organization), chimed in on Twitter when I was complaining about this, saying, "If these idiots don't like you, then they will ignore their own f'n rules. You're far from being the first this has happened to. It pisses me off. Arrogant little SOBs." [498]

He now calls Wikipedia “a broken system” and says “Wikipedia has long since decided to turn the other cheek when influential editors make articles speak with one point of view, when they dismiss unpopular views, or when they utterly fail to do justice to alternative approaches to a topic.” 499

The *Washington Times* did an article about my “battle” with Wikipedia after I made a YouTube video about it, but instead of fixing the page the editors scrubbed any mention of my education credentials, deleting the fact that I have a bachelor’s degree in Communication. They then added a few lines that I once made “numerous homophobic statements” about a Korean boy band after they played at the American Music Awards. I had simply tweeted a picture of them with the caption, “Meet the Korean lesbian pop group BTS featured at the American Music Awards #AMAs last night.”

It was clearly a joke because the band members looked very feminine and had blue hair like a stereotypical lesbian. *Teen Vogue* magazine wrote an article about my tweet because the group’s teeny bopper fans got upset and started a petition on Change.org urging the band to sue me, and *that* is the “reliable” source Wikipedia used to add a section to my page branding me “homophobic.”

They also added a line about how I had been temporarily suspended from Twitter for making “transphobic” comments (in reality saying there are only two genders.) They’re trying to paint me in the most negative light possible, citing random articles from little-known or garbage websites that happened to mention jokes I’ve made on Twitter, while at the same time preventing any real information about my career, my credentials, and my success from being mentioned at all.

Wikipedia founder Jimmy Wales (who now lives in England) got so triggered when President Trump visited the UK in June 2019, he tweeted that he was leaving the country until Trump returned to the United States.[500] He was widely mocked in the replies, including by me, causing him to block me. (He later unblocked me after people continued to ridicule him over the block.)

Google has donated millions of dollars to Wikipedia to help cover their operating expenses,[501] and guess who else has given them millions as well—George Soros.[502] You'd think with all their money they could have just funded the Encyclopedia Britannica and made *that* free to the world instead of giving it to such a garbage website filled with inaccuracies and biased information, but then the Left's army of online trolls wouldn't be able to edit entries about people and political policies they want to control the perception of.

Author's Note: If you haven't already, please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com, Kindle, Google Play, iBooks, or wherever you bought it from, to let other potential readers know how valuable this information is.

Almost all of the one-star reviews on Amazon for my last two books "The True Story of Fake News" and "Liberalism: Find a Cure" are from NON-verified purchases which shows the "reviewers" probably didn't even read them and just hate me.

So if you could help me offset their fake one-star reviews by leaving a real one yourself since you actually read the book, that would help a lot!

Thank you!

Google

Google is the most-visited website in the world, and is so popular that "Google" has become a verb meaning to look something up. They dominate not just the search engine industry, but others as well, since a large number of the most popular mobile apps are also owned by Google (like G-mail, Google Maps, Chrome, Google Play, Google Drive, Google News, etc.).

Most people assume Google knows the answers to everything, and think the top search results for what they're looking for is the correct answer. Studies have shown that over 90% of the time people click on what is served up on page one and rarely even look at page two or beyond. [503] The ranking of search results gives Google an enormous amount of power since each page shows just ten different results out of hundreds of thousands, or millions of possible webpages. They can easily prevent people from finding articles or websites by just dropping them down to page two or three in the results.

Google's ability to surface certain information they want to promote while suppressing what they don't like by manipulating their algorithm gives them enormous power to artificially boost certain companies, products, or political candidates and causes over others.

Speaking of the 2016 election, one Google engineer wrote in internal emails, "This was an election of false equivalencies, and Google, sadly, had a hand in it." [504] They then suggested manipulating the search results to bury articles from Breitbart and the Daily Caller, saying, "How many times did you see the Election now card with items from opinion blogs (Breitbart, Daily Caller) elevated next to legitimate news organizations? That's something that can and should be fixed." [505]

"I think we have a responsibility to expose the quality and truthfulness of sources—because not doing so hides real information under loud noises…Beyond that, let's concentrate on teaching critical thinking. A little bit of that would go a long way. Let's make sure that we reverse things in four years—demographics will be on our side." [506]

Google insiders also discussed manipulating the search results to counter President Trump's proposed "Travel Ban" in January 2017 which would have prevented people living in countries with high rates of terrorist activity from entering the United States for a period of time. *The Wall Street Journal* reported, "Google Workers Discussed Tweaking Search Function to Counter Travel Ban," [507] and detailed, "Days after the Trump administration instituted a controversial travel ban in January 2017, Google employees discussed ways they might be able to tweak the company's search-related functions to show users how to contribute to pro-immigration organizations and contact lawmakers and government agencies, according to internal company emails." [508]

Those emails showed that, "employees proposed ways to 'leverage' search functions and take steps to counter what they considered to be 'Islamophobia.'" [509] After they were leaked, Google issued a statement denying that they had actually done it, and said the plan was just a "brainstorm of ideas." [510]

A Google employee who has been leaking information to Breitbart told them, "I know there are efforts to demote anything non-PC, anti-Communist and anti-Islamic terror from search results. To what extent that has been successful, I don't know." [511] PJ Media did an examination of the search results for the word "Trump" in the Google News tab and calculated that 96% of the results were from liberal media outlets. [512] Similar informal tests have been done by searching for various other topics, such as when

Fox News founder Roger Ailes died people noticed that most search results painted him as a monster, with articles from Rolling Stone declaring he was "one of the worst Americans ever" surfacing at the top, along with others like one from NBC News claiming he "built a kingdom on exploited bias," and the London *Guardian* saying he helped "create this nightmare world." [513] A study at Northwestern University's Computational Journalism Lab also found that the majority of search results on Google News were from left-leaning outlets. [514]

If you search for the same key words on Google and Bing, or Duck Duck Go, you'll often notice dramatically different results. On numerous occasions when doing research for this book I have Googled various topics trying to find articles that I had seen in the past so I could use them as the citations and had a difficult time finding many of them on Google, but when I looked on other search engines they were in the top results. Sometimes when I was even searching for an article's exact title after having copied and pasted it into my notes when I first saw it posted on social media, it wouldn't show up on the first page of search results on Google.

Google even rolled out a new "fact check" widget as part of their supposed fight against "fake news" but after a report from the *Daily Caller* showed the feature was targeting mostly conservative news sites in attempts to paint their overall reporting as inaccurate or misleading, (while ignoring false stories published by BuzzFeed, the Huffington Post, Vox, Salon, and others) Google shut down the feature saying they "encountered challenges" and admitted they were "unable to deliver the quality" they hoped to provide their users. [515]

Google deleted Dr. Patrick Moore from the list of Greenpeace founders after he made headlines for insulting Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez over her ridiculous Green New Deal and praised President Trump. [516] Google often displays what are called “knowledge panels” as the top search results for certain topics, which are small boxes highlighting a few main points about the subject. And prior to his headline-making comments about the moronic Congresswoman, Dr. Patrick Moore was included in the knowledge panel when someone searched for “Greenpeace founders,” but immediately after insulting her royal highness, Google mysteriously scrubbed him from it. [517]

The knowledge panel for the popular pro-life movie *Unplanned* (2019) listed the genre as “propaganda” when it first came out, instead of “drama,” “action,” or “science fiction” like all other movies are labeled. As usual, after word went viral on social media of this “mistake” Google fixed it. [518]

A group at the American Institute for Behavioral Research and Technology concluded a study in April 2018 after looking into how much Google’s search results could influence undecided voters by surfacing negative or positive results about certain issues and candidates and reported that such manipulation could shift the preference of those voters between 20 and 80 percent. [519] The same research team led by search engine expert Dr. Robert Epstein concluded that during the 2018 midterm election, Google had been able to flip three key congressional seats from Republican to Democrat due to the prevalence of pro-Democrat bias in the search results. [520]

A former Google employee who worked as a “design ethicist” where he studied the ethics of using technology to persuade people, later warned in a TED talk, “A handful of people, working at a handful of technology companies, through their choices will steer what a billion people are thinking today.” [521]

Even Google News has recently changed to prevent people from finding exactly what they are looking for. The “News” tab is used to retrieve only search results from mainstream and brand name news sources, not just any random website like the main Google search page. You used to be able to select specific topics you're interested in and Google News would show recent stories about those topics all on one page, but in 2017 they changed the layout making it much more difficult to customize your Google News feed, and now you have to click on each individual topic you're interested in, making it tedious and cumbersome, thus encouraging users to rely on the Google News home page which contains stories curated by their editors instead of creating a custom feed to see only the topics *you* want to read about.

Then in March 2018 Google announced their "News Initiative" plan promising to give $300 million dollars to various "news" organizations over the next three years, as well as offer them various tools and services in order to help them expand their online presence. [522] They have so much money they're just giving it away, probably to garbage websites like Vox, the Daily Beast, and HuffPost.

The Internet created an even playing field allowing someone on a laptop in their kitchen to create a website (or YouTube channel) which gave them access to the same number of potential readers (or viewers) as brand name newspapers and TV networks, and completely changed the power dynamics in media, since ordinary people could bypass the traditional gatekeepers of editors and producers who decide what gets published on their platforms.

But this power shift has caused a massive backlash and we're seeing the very tech companies which created the infrastructure that empowered the individual now quietly working to tip the scale back in favor of the massive corporations their technology once disrupted.

Champions of "Diversity"

Google's corporate culture is liberal to the core, and one brave conservative employee leaked a video of an internal meeting held just after the 2016 election showing all the senior executives sitting around talking about how disgusted they were with Donald Trump's victory and that they're "sure" most people in the company agree. [523]

Google is such a "champion" for "diversity" and "social justice" that there are reportedly tampon dispensers in men's bathrooms because "some men menstruate." [524] In August 2017 Google fired engineer James Damore after he wrote and circulated a memo internally titled "Google's Ideological Echo Chamber" which was critical of the company's corporate culture and their diversity policies which were aiming to hire more women.

Damore pointed out that because of the biological differences between men and women, most women tend to be more interested in social activities than engineering (people rather than things). Google soon fired him for "sexism" for daring to point out well-established facts about the differences between men and women. Various psychologists including Geoffrey Miller, a professor at the University of New Mexico; Jordan Peterson, professor of Psychology at the University of Toronto; Lee Jussim, social psychology professor at Rutgers University; and others publicly defended Damore's memo as being scientifically sound.

Damore then filed a class action lawsuit against Google and is suing them for discrimination against conservatives and white men since their diversity policies are inherently discriminatory because they openly favor women and people of color in the hiring process instead of choosing applicants who are best qualified for the job, regardless of their race or gender. [525]

Has Google Committed Treason?

Billionaire tech investor and PayPal co-founder Peter Thiel says the FBI and CIA should investigate Google for possibly committing treason because of their “decision to work with the Chinese military and not with the US military.” [526] Google had been secretly working on a special search engine for China that was compatible with their strict censorship rules and would have linked people’s phone numbers to their searches so the Communist government could monitor what everyone was looking up. [527]

The project was only revealed after someone leaked documents to *The Intercept* in August 2018. Google had already been working with the Communist Chinese government since 2006 on their “Google.cn” (Google China) which allowed officials to blacklist certain search terms, but Dragonfly, the codename of the newer system they were working on, was going to be fully compatible with China’s “social credit score” system which tracks and rates citizens based on their personal activities. [528]

Senator Josh Hawley called Google “the most dishonest company to appear before Congress” after one of their executives testified before a Senate Intelligence Committee and was evasive in many of his answers. [529]

Creepy Google

There are also serious privacy issues with Google for those who use it in the U.S. and other countries around the world. Most people don’t think about it too often, but they’re telling Google more than they tell their spouse or their best friend since people sometimes search for answers about relationship or health problems they are keeping to themselves.

Google knows exactly who you are and keeps a log of everything you’ve searched for and what links you’ve clicked on. All of this information is then analyzed and sorted to create detailed profiles of people, their personalities, interests, income, and other data points about them.

When asked about the privacy concerns surrounding Google, then-CEO Eric Schmidt responded, “There is what I call the creepy line. The Google policy on a lot of things is to get right up to the creepy line and not cross it.” [530] They are, however, so creepy, that in the future they want to wire the Internet directly into people’s brains. [531]

Google engineer Ray Kurzweil is one of the leading proponents of Transhumanism and hopes to one day upload his brain into the Internet so he can become a god-like “immortal” being. [532] Such megalomaniacal goals seem like science fiction and have been the plot of various films like *The Lawnmower Man* (1992) and *Transcendence* (2014), but Kurzweil is serious and has the backing of one of the world’s wealthiest tech companies.

Google is also a lead developer of artificial intelligence which an increasing number of tech leaders and scientists worry may quickly get out of control and end up exterminating or enslaving the human race. [533] Other companies, including Elon Musk’s Neuralink, are developing brain-computer interfaces in hopes of enabling humans to merge with AI by turning us all into cyborgs. [534] But these are topics for a whole other book.

Google’s former motto was “Don’t be evil,” a phrase that was also included in their official code of conduct, but in April 2018 they quietly removed all references of it, and sadly it seems more every day that is exactly what they are becoming.

Rise of Social Media

From the creation of the printing press in 1439 to the telegraph in 1837, to radio in 1895 and television in 1927, each new form of media revolutionized society, but the development of the Internet far surpassed all previous communication technologies, especially since it's now fully mobile and in our pocket wherever we go. It's changed almost everything from how we interact with our friends to how we get our news and entertainment, and people gauge what topics and events are the "most popular" because they're "trending" on social media.

As futurist George Gilder noted, "Computer networks give every hacker the creative potential of a factory tycoon of the industrial era and the communications power of a TV magnate of the broadcasting era." [535] That's the capability of what's been dubbed Internet 2.0, or the two-way communication networks the Internet now enables, instead of just static websites.

Comedian Dane Cook was one of the first comics to use social media to promote himself in the early 2000s through MySpace, and many of his early critics called him a better marketer than a comic because they didn't see his humor as all that funny but couldn't deny his popularity. "I remember getting ready to play Madison Square Garden," he recalled to the *Hollywood Reporter* . "I posted once on MySpace and without spending a dime on any promotion or advertising, we sold out." [536]

Similarly, Tila Tequila became the most popular person on MySpace in 2006 from posting racy photos of herself, taking advantage of the new medium and getting floods of friend requests from lonely losers online who hoped to connect with her. [537] Her popularity on My Space opened the door for her (bisexual) dating show *A Shot at Love with Tila Tequila* on MTV in 2007, which began her 15 minutes of fame.

In the early years of social media most people just saw the technology as something to use for fun, and a way to entertain themselves or reconnect with old friends, but as time went on the true power and ability to influence large numbers of people through it became apparent.

One member of the Obama administration called journalists on social media "force multipliers" (a fancy term for propagandists) and admitted, "We have our compadres, I [would] reach out to a couple people, and you know I wouldn't want to name them." These people were "prominent Washington reporters and columnists who [would] often tweet in sync with [Obama's] messaging." [538]

Obama's former campaign "mastermind" David Axelrod admitted, "over the last couple of years, there's been an investment in alternative means of communication: using digital more effectively, going to nontraditional sources, understanding where on each issue your constituencies are going to be found. I think they've approached these major foreign-policy challenges as campaign challenges, and they've run [social media] campaigns, and those campaigns have been very sophisticated." [539]

Amateur video caught Hillary Clinton collapsing at the 9/11 memorial after her campaign and the mainstream media kept dismissing growing concerns that there was something wrong with her health in the final stretch of the 2016 presidential election. [540] The video first went viral through social media before finally getting covered in the mainstream press because so many people were talking about it. The Washington Post, which had been calling questions about her health "conspiracy theories," then finally admitted, “Hillary Clinton’s health just became a real issue in the presidential campaign.” [541]

A bartender working at a fundraiser held by Mitt Romney in 2012 captured the then-presidential candidate on video talking about how 47% of the country wouldn’t vote for him because they’ll support Obama no matter what since they want free hand outs so he wasn’t going to pay much attention to them. [542] Liberals pretended to be outraged and accused Mitt of not caring about half of the country, particularly lower income folks, and the video proved to be quit damaging to his campaign.

Bloggers were the ones who first debunked the fake documents *CBS News* anchor Dan Rather claimed were the service records of George W. Bush from his time in the National Guard. [543] Matt Drudge’s *Drudge Report* website first broke the Monica Lewinsky scandal when other outlets were sitting on the story and refused to cover it. [544] Facebook and Google now account for 25% of all advertising spending, both online and off. [545] Social media has swallowed up the news business, and the power-shift has been revolutionary.

Getting “News” on Social Media

We all know kids love their devices, and virtually live their lives on them. An entire generation of children have been raised on them, and get babysat by smartphones since parents use them to keep kids occupied while seated in the shopping cart at the grocery store and even at the dinner table. It’s how they communicate with their friends, listen to music, watch movies, and so it only makes sense that’s where they get their news.

A study conducted by Internet security company Anchor Free for the Jack Meyers Knowledge Exchange reported, “When asked to identify their two primary sources of news, the majority of this cohort name Instagram

(29 percent), You Tube (22 percent), and Facebook (15 percent) as the media where they are most likely to read/see the news. Fewer than a quarter of young people depend on newspaper or television news, with 8 percent reading national newspapers such as the New York Times, Washington Post, and USA Today, 10 percent watching broadcast and cable network news, and 6 percent exposed regularly to local television news or newspapers…By comparison, a stunning 82 percent of Gen Z and younger millennials include among their primary news sources Reddit, Twitter, Facebook, YouTube, BuzzFeed, Instagram, Snapchat and their desktop newsfeed." [546]

Media advisor Jack Myers warned, "Without the traditional filters of trusted news organizations and journalists, this new generation of potential voters may be highly susceptible to fake and biased news and may find it difficult to discern fact from fiction. Compounding this reality, Instagram — the #1 source of news for young people — is dependent almost exclusively on visual images, and none of the major social media channels invest meaningfully in original news reporting, nor do they provide user-tools for deeper investigative analysis of their content." [547]

Of course it's not just kids who are increasingly relying on social media for their news, it's everyone.

Homeland Security Studying Influencers

Because so many people are now getting their news from social media and there are millions of ways stories can be planted online and go viral governments around the world are very interested in tracking and studying the flow of information through these new channels of distribution. In 2018 the Department of Homeland Security revealed they were developing systems to monitor the social media feeds of various journalists, bloggers, and social media influencers in order to "identify any and all media coverage related to the Department of Homeland Security or a particular event." [548]

In other words there are very serious national security concerns, as well as issues and events local law enforcement need to monitor on social media because they can easily cause real-world consequences.

A report in the *Chicago Sun Times* notes, they were building a database "to monitor the public activities of media members and influencers" so the government would have the ability "to create unlimited data tracking, statistical breakdown, and graphical analyses on ad-hoc basis." [549] They reportedly are tracking 300,000 different accounts to create a realtime information matrix of topics that are being talked about and how they spread.

Shortly after the 2016 election I myself was contacted by the United States Special Operations Command which integrates various branches of the U.S. Armed Forces because they wanted to interview me and even send a team of researchers to observe me working so they could learn how my YouTube channel had become so popular in the final stretch of the 2016 election. I declined their request.

Operation Earnest Voice

Around 2011 the U.S. government launched a program called Operation Earnest Voice which uses specialized software that allows military personnel to create and manage fake social media profiles of various "people" in order to use them for propaganda purposes. [550]

The government claims they're only doing this on websites outside the United States because technically (until President Obama amended it in 2012) it was a violation of the Smith-Mundt Modernization Act for the military to target our own citizens with propaganda, but it's hard to believe that such technology isn't being used by U.S. government agencies in black ops on the major social media platforms to influence the American people.

Obviously all countries engage in cyber warfare, and in the 21st century that means flooding social media with bots and trolls to push certain agendas or to disrupt various discussions. The London *Guardian* surprisingly admitted in 2015 that, "Israel Defense Forces have pioneered state military engagement with social media, with dedicated teams operating since Operation Cast Lead, its war in Gaza in 2008-9. The IDF is active on 30 platforms – including Twitter, Facebook, YouTube and Instagram – in six languages." [551]

The Chinese government was caught using Twitter trolls and posting propaganda videos on YouTube designed to demonize protesters in Hong Kong in the Summer of 2019 when pro-democracy demonstrations broke out. [552]

And everyone knows Russia used social media to cause disruption during the 2016 election by promoting both pro-Trump and anti-Trump content, however its effect has been greatly exaggerated by Democrats, causing a modern day moral panic. It's rarely reported that the biggest Black Lives Matter page on Facebook, which had over 700,000 followers, was found to be run by a white guy in Australia who was using it to scam people into donating money to him. [553]

Another huge Black Lives Matter Facebook page called "Blactivist" (meaning black activist) which had over 360,000 followers was found to be part of Russia's disinformation campaign against the United States and used the page to incite division and fan the flames of racism. [554]

Michael Moore even promoted and attended a protest outside of Trump Tower in New York City that had been organized by the Russians. [555] So to say that Russian meddling in American social media circles was just to support Donald Trump over Hillary Clinton is just plain false.

Social Media Causing Mental Health Problems

While social media is a powerful tool, it is hard to control. And it seems with every benefit it brings comes the equivalent of an equal sized detriment. The younger generations are getting lost in a world of isolation and have few real-world friendships or interactions. Social media is being increasingly linked to mental disorders amongst teens since it has become a fixture in their lives. [556] Feeling the need to share how "great" and "perfect" one's life is through carefully choreographed Instagram photos or Facebook posts appears to be increasing people's anxiety and depression. [557]

Many people have become literally addicted to their phones, not to mention that social media blew the door wide open for kids to be cyber-bullied 24-hours-a-day by their fellow classmates who are now able to harass them when they're not even at school, and can reach them when they're supposedly in the safety of their own homes. Teen suicide rates have skyrocketed due to cyber bullying because now kids can never get away from their bullies no matter where they go. [558] One study even found that close to 6% of kids aged 12 through 17 have set up fake social media accounts and cyber bullied *themselves* so they could get attention for being a "victim." [559]

Many people are also developing "mean world syndrome," which is a term coined by professor George Gerbner who was the dean of the communication department at the University of Pennsylvania. He was a leading researcher in the effects of mass media and concluded that the more time someone spends consuming mass media, the more distorted their view of how the world actually gets, ultimately leading them to think society is a much more dangerous and “mean” place than it actually is since their perceptions are shaped through the warped representations of the world by the media, which amplifies atrocities, arguments, and divisions.

Gerbner’s “mean world syndrome” phenomenon was coined in the age of television, and now that most people are glued to their phones and are consuming an almost nonstop diet of media, one can see how the syndrome has only gotten worse. Spending too much time on social media and being bombarded by the never-ending political conflicts and fear-mongering about things like global warming, mass shootings, and racism is wreaking havoc on the mental health of millions.

Many people are getting so depraved that when they witness a tragedy like a car accident or an assault, instead of helping the victims or calling for help, their first thought is to take pictures so they can post them on social media. [560]

No Customer Service

Despite the Big Tech companies being an integral part of most people’s lives; unlike almost every other company that offers products or services to the public, there are no customer service phone numbers at Facebook, Twitter, YouTube, or Google. You can’t get anyone on the phone there to talk with them about problems you’ve experienced or the grievances you have with their companies. Despite names like Mark Zuckerberg and Jack Dorsey attached to them, they remain faceless corporations you can’t get in touch with.

There’s no local branch you can visit where you can ask to speak with a manager, and instead users are relegated to sending tweets or submitting a “help ticket” from within the apps’ dashboard, and those attempts to get answers often only result in automated responses thanking you for contacting them and saying they’ll try to look into it. The social media giants are actually strangely anti-social.

For those of you who read my previous book, *The True Story of Fake News: How Mainstream Media Manipulates Millions* , you know I dedicated different chapters to Facebook, Twitter, Google, and YouTube, where I detailed their Orwellian manipulation and censorship, but since their underhanded activities have only continued, it is necessary to dedicate chapters to each of them again in this book to discuss their more recent activities.

I’ll keep the overlapping information to a minimum and mostly cover what they’ve been doing since the publication of my previous book because you need to know how far they’re going to regain control of the genie they let out of the bottle.

Facebook

For countless millions of people Facebook became the family photo album, their contact list, and even their diary of sorts. First started in 2004 as a social network for college kids, it quickly expanded to become the most popular one in the world used by 2.2 *billion* monthly active users. [561] Its dominance made founder Mark Zuckerberg the youngest billionaire in history at the age of twenty-three. [562]

For those naive enough to fill in all the entry boxes when they first signed up for Facebook, the company knows not only who you're friends with, who you're dating or married to (as well as when you break up or get a divorce), but also which TV shows, movies, and music you like, which restaurants and businesses you visit, what cities you travel to, where you work, your birthdate, your personal interests, hobbies, and more.

It's free because *you* are the product and your personal data is what you are trading in exchange for using Facebook. NSA whistleblower Edward Snowden noted, "Businesses that make money by collecting and selling detailed records of private lives were once plainly described as 'surveillance companies.' Their rebranding as 'social media' is the most successful deception since the Department of War became the Department of Defense." [563]

Many millennials and Generation Z kids either quit Facebook or never signed up, and prefer Instagram (which is owned by Facebook) and SnapChat because they don't want be on the same social network as their parents. Despite the endless scandals about abusing users' personal information, Facebook hasn't gone the way of MySpace (at least not yet) and remains one of the world's top social networks.

While people use Facebook for various reasons—like keeping in touch with friends and family, many use it to share news stories and videos about political issues, but it wasn't until after the 2016 presidential election that Facebook saw this as a problem. As you know, the Democrats largely blamed Facebook for Hillary's loss, citing the spread of supposed "fake news" about her they claimed had caused people to see her in a negative light and not vote for her.

Hillary was supposed to pound the final nails in the coffin of the United States of America, and usher in the New World Order for her globalist puppet masters, but Donald Trump canceled those plans. The war mongering neocons in the Bush administration, followed by the charismatic socialist Barack Obama had set the stage, knocking out most of the legs from under our once-great Republic.

But the election of Donald Trump changed everything, and he began to right the ship. The scheming globalists were furious. The very tools that Facebook had proudly created so people could share information with others were now seen as a problem because they disrupted the traditional channels of distribution that were controlled by major media companies. If anyone posted a message, link, photo, or video, that post could be seen by as many people who read the *New York Times* or watch the *NBC Nightly News* from other Facebook users simply clicking the "share" button. But all that had to change because the "Russians" had posted "fake news" about Hillary Clinton.

Rob Goldman, Vice President of Ads at Facebook, admitted, "The majority of the Russian ad spend happened AFTER the election. We shared that fact, but very few outlets have covered it because it doesn't align with the main media narrative of Trump and the election." [564] He was reprimanded for revealing the truth, but Facebook would go on to completely change the way their platform functioned under the guise of stopping “fake news.”

Before Facebook, people used to “bookmark” their favorite websites on their Internet browser, and would use that list to navigate to their news sources, but Facebook (and Twitter) have largely replaced browser bookmarks, and by weaseling their way in between news websites sites and their potential audience, it is Facebook, not the users, who are now in control of what articles people see.

Manipulating Users’ Feeds

Most people used to assume—and many probably still do—that if they follow certain accounts on Facebook they’re going to get posts from those pages in their news feeds, but the algorithms detect keywords in posts and identify the source of links and Facebook’s proprietary technology throttles the reach of content they don’t want people to see and often limits the reach so posts only show up in a few people’s news feeds.

For example, when Wikileaks first released a batch of hacked DNC emails, Facebook blocked links to them claiming they were “malicious” or “spam.” Only after Wikileaks tweeted about their links being blocked and people began clamoring about it did Facebook fix it. [565]

There were even reports that when people tried to share certain links to articles exposing Jussie Smollett’s hate crime hoax they were blocked from posting and a pop-up notified them that, “This post goes against our Community Standards, so no one else can see it.” [566]

Facebook even patented technology to shadow ban people so they could prevent certain posts from being seen by others without giving any indication to the person who posted it that such censorship was occurring. The Abstract on their patent explains the process, “[T]he social networking system may receive a list of proscribed content and block comments containing the proscribed content by reducing the distribution of those comments to other viewing users. However, the social networking system may display the blocked content to the commenting user such that the commenting user is not made aware that his or her comment was blocked, thereby providing fewer incentives to the commenting user to spam the page or attempt to circumvent the social networking system filters." [567]

Facebook has admitted conducting several experiments on users to test how well they could manipulate people by making changes to what they see in their news feeds. [568] In 2010 they toyed with 60 million people's newsfeeds to see if they could increase voter turnout in the midterm election that year and concluded they were able to get an extra 340,000 people to the polls. [569]

On their own website they bragged about a case study which found that, "Facebook as a market research tool and as a platform for ad saturation can be used to change public opinion in any political campaign." [570] They cited the study as an attempt to court advertisers and to show just how powerful their platform is, hoping to get them to run targeted ads.

Hopefully it's common knowledge now that Facebook was caught suppressing conservative news from appearing in the trending section in 2016 and artificially injecting other topics into the list to give the false impression that certain stories were organically viral from so many people talking about them. [571]

After Facebook announced they were changing the algorithm to favor posts from people's friends over the businesses, brands, and media pages they were following, Donald Trump's engagement dropped 45%. [572] The Western Journal did a survey and analyzed the engagement of 50 different news pages ranging from the Washington Post to the Daily Caller and found that after these algorithm changes, conservative outlets averaged a 14% drop in traffic, while liberal media accounts increased by 2%. [573]

In June 2019, Tomi Lahren had the “Boosting” feature disabled on her account, which is a way for public figures and brand pages to get their posts to actually show up in the news feeds of the people who follow them by paying Facebook different dollar amounts to allow what they post to be seen by people following the page. [574]

For anyone running a professional Facebook page (like mine), whatever we post is severely suppressed and only a small fraction of the people who follow the page will see it unless we “Boost” the post, which is a huge revenue generator for Facebook. Tomi Lahren became famous because her videos went viral on Facebook, but once the Boost feature was disabled she couldn’t even pay Facebook to distribute them in the news feeds of people following her page. [575]

A slide from a presentation given to Facebook moderators to teach them what kind of content is inappropriate details what the company says is “destructive behavior” by “trolls” and lists doxing and harassment alongside “toxic meme creation,” and “red-pilling normies to convert them to their worldview,” and also includes an “example video” of Lauren Chen (formerly known as Roaming Millennial), a moderate conservative YouTuber who now works for The Blaze. [576]

A “normie” is a slang term meaning a normal person, or in the context of certain Internet subcultures means someone who is not part of the group in question. But Facebook considers that word to be an indicator that the person posting it might be a right-wing “troll.”

Things have changed so much since the early days of Facebook that it’s a completely different platform than it was when it first rose to popularity in the late 2000s. They have been getting increasingly less tolerant of different views and their algorithms can easily hide people's posts or automatically suspend accounts for posting what they deem to be "hate speech," which you know is just a code word for something that hurts liberals' feelings or facts they won't want people to know about.

In August of 2018, a senior manager at Facebook posted on their internal message board a thread titled "We Have a Problem With Political Diversity" that explained, "We are a political monoculture that's intolerant of different views." It went on to say, "We claim to welcome all perspectives, but are quick to attack — often in mobs — anyone who presents a view that appears to be in opposition to left-leaning ideology." [577] That person has probably been fired by now but they were brave enough to point out what is obviously wrong with the corporate culture there.

PayPal co-founder and Facebook board member Peter Thiel left Silicon Valley and moved to Los Angeles because he was sick of the Leftist culture that permeates the tech industry in Northern California. [578] Thiel reportedly considered resigning from Facebook's board over disagreements with Mark Zuckerberg and sold three-quarters of his Facebook stock before leaving Silicon Valley. [579]

Helping Mainstream News

In July 2018 Facebook announced they were partnering with CNN, ABC, Univision, and other mainstream networks and began paying them to do special livestreams Monday through Friday. [580] Their goal was to, "create a curated news hub of content that would be seen as more credible than many of the random posts cycling through the News Feed." [581] Anderson Cooper's Facebook show, called "Full Circle" usually averaged around 1,500 live viewers and lasted a year. [582] CNN now claims they're going to try streaming the show on their app, CNNgo, instead of Facebook.

Six months after launching the new livestreams Facebook announced they would soon be investing $300 million into various news organizations to help them “boost” their online presence. [583] People like me have to pay Facebook to “Boost” our posts so they actually show up in the news feeds of fans following our pages, while at the same time Facebook is paying hundreds of millions of dollars to mainstream media channels to help them get out their messages!

The liberal bias is obvious but goes deeper than most people think. Sheryl Sandberg, Facebook’s Chief Operating Officer, wrote to Hillary Clinton’s campaign manager on June 6th 2015, saying “I still want HRC to win badly. I am still here to help as I can.” [584] Facebook openly plays favorites, for example they have a real name policy, except for transgender people, who can open an account in any name they want. [585] The company even put up a huge Black Lives Matter banner on their campus. [586] They also give out employee bonuses based on how much they’re doing for “social justice.” [587]

Facebook Censoring People

In October 2018, Facebook deleted over 800 accounts for publishing what they called "political spam" and "sensational political content." [588] One of the pages belonged to Brian Kolfage, a disabled veteran who lost both his legs and one arm in the Iraq War. After retiring from the military due to his injuries he took over management of a Facebook page called "Right Wing News" and helped it build up a following of over three million people. [589] But Facebook banned the page, destroying Brian Kolfage's thriving online business, while leaving content farms like BuzzFeed and Vox to continue littering Facebook with their political spam.

The day after British activist Tommy Robinson released a documentary on YouTube showing his undercover investigation into the BBC as they were planning to air a hit piece on him, he was banned from Facebook and Instagram (which is owned by Facebook). [590] Because he's been a vocal opponent of the Islamization of England, he has been branded an "Islamophobe." After Facebook banned him, activists and "journalists" smelled blood and started pressuring YouTube to ban him too.

"His YouTube channel has hundreds of thousands of followers and includes films viewed by millions of people," complained Damian Collins, a Member of Parliament. [591] He continued, "Far-right groups are exploiting social media to spread their messages of hate, and the YouTube [Up Next] feature helps them by directing viewers to even more of this content once they start to engage with it." He concluded, "I believe YouTube should also ban Tommy Robinson from their platform." [592] More on this in the chapter on YouTube.

The official Facebook page for Britain First, an anti-immigration organization working to stop the flood of Muslims from the Middle East into the UK was also banned for “Islamophobia.” Their page had over 2 million followers, showing it isn’t just a fringe group, but they have a large number of supporters in the UK. [593]

In April 2019 Facebook (and Instagram) banned Faith Goldy, a conservative Canadian journalist who has been smeared as a white supremacist because she too is critical of the massive influx of non-assimilating Muslims into Europe. [594] The *Huffington Post* gleefully took credit for persuading Facebook to ban her, posting a story titled, “Facebook Bans Faith Goldy After HuffPost Report On White Nationalism Content.” [595] Facebook said, “Individuals and organizations who spread hate, attack, or call for the exclusion of others on the basis of who they are have no place on our services.” [596]

After Comedy Central’s Jim Jeffries recorded an interview with a Jewish political commentator from Australia named Avi Yemini, who is critical of Muslim immigration into Western countries, he was permanently banned from Facebook for “hate speech.” [597] The ban came not necessarily because of his interview on Comedy Central, but because he had secretly recorded the interview himself, and exposed how deceptively edited it was when they aired it. [598] The truth of what Comedy Central had done to him couldn’t be seen, so they banned him.

Facebook’s moderators despise any criticism of mass immigration and the effects non-assimilating newcomers have on the countries they come to occupy. After a German historian posted a short essay about Islam’s historic impact on Germany, he was banned for 30 days for “hate speech.” [599] Facebook even deletes accounts of Palestinians at the direction of the Israeli government if they deem the people to be engaging in “incitement” due to their complaints about how the Palestinian people are treated. [600]

Facebook took down an event page for an anti-caravan protest that was scheduled to happen when hundreds of migrants from Central America were to make it to the U.S.-Mexico border. [601] It may not be much longer before they consider the term “illegal alien” to be a “racist slur” and a violation of their terms of service in the same way posting the n-word is (if you’re white).

Like all the other major social networks, conservatives are at risk of having their pages shut down for “hate speech” for being “non-inclusive.” But it’s not just supposed “extremists” like Tommy Robinson and Faith Goldy. In December 2018, Franklin Graham, son of evangelist Billy Graham, was suspended by Facebook for a post he made almost two years earlier criticizing singer Bruce Springsteen for canceling a concert in North Carolina to protest a proposed bill that would have required people to use the bathroom that corresponds to their biological sex.

Graham’s post said in part, “Mr. Springsteen, a nation embracing sin and bowing at the feet of godless secularism and political correctness is not progress,” and urged the state’s legislators to “put the safety of our women and children first!” But a Facebook moderator decided that calling liberals “godless” was a violation of their policy forbidding “dehumanizing language,” so they suspended him. [602]

After the incident started making headlines Facebook lifted the ban and said the moderator had made a “mistake” in their decision. Facebook even censored the Declaration of Independence after it was posted by a small newspaper’s page (*The Vindicator*), claiming it was “hate speech” because it includes the phrase “merciless Indian Savages.” [603] The paper had posted it a few days before the Fourth of July to celebrate Independence Day.

I was suspended in April 2017 for criticizing a Dove Soap commercial that featured “real moms” and their babies because it included a transgender "woman" who is the biological father of "her" child but identifies as the baby's "mom." [604] Facebook considers it "hate speech" to denounce such insanity. Then in January 2019, I was suspended for one week after making a comment about there being a lot of crime in black communities. I appealed it, and it was denied.

Residents know the local news begins every night in Chicago, Milwaukee, Detroit, Baltimore, etc, with shootings, stabbings, and robberies which occurred in black ghettos, but those stories are just fifteen-second sound bites on the local news and are then forgotten about by everyone except those directly affected—like the victims' family and friends.

But when a black person is killed by a white man, or the suspect is a white man, then the keyboard warriors amplify the story to the national level as if there's an epidemic of white men assassinating random black people in America. They denounce "evil" "racist" white people and make ridiculous and hateful generalizations about the entire white race, but that's allowed on Facebook. You just can't post certain facts and statistics about black crime in America.

The truth is, black men make up only about 7% of the U.S. population, but are responsible for 50% of the total murders. [605] It's a distressing statistic no one in the mainstream media dares to point out, and if you simply mention this on Facebook, your post may likely be removed and you'll get issued a suspension for "hate speech."

Black conservative commentator Candace Owens was suspended because of a post saying liberalism is a greater threat to black people in America than white supremacy, and for including some statistics about fatherless homes in the black community. [606] It's "hate speech" even when black people mention certain uncomfortable facts about their communities.

Leaked documents later revealed that Facebook had labeled her a "hate agent" and was offering employees "extra credit" if they could dig up dirt on her and find any previous statements she's made or groups she has endorsed that they consider to be objectionable. [607]

Facebook sensations Diamond and Silk, two black sisters who support Donald Trump by doing a hilarious routine where one of them rants while the other acts as a "hype girl" by adding cleverly timed one or two word comments to emphasize what the other is saying, have also been censored by Facebook. Their videos became so popular that they were invited to Trump rallies during his 2016 campaign and then later to the White House once he won.

Their content is 100% family friendly but Facebook deemed them "unsafe" and suppressed the reach of their page, which at the time had 1.2 million followers. [608] As usual, after the issue started making headlines, Facebook lifted the restrictions on their page and said it was just another "enforcement error." [609]

Facebook also reportedly removed posts and memes by people who were (correctly) referring to the man who shot and killed a police officer in California as an "illegal alien" and a "murderer." [610] Criticizing illegal aliens, even if they're murderers, is "hate speech."

A writer for the *Gateway Pundit* named Lucian Wintrich, who is a gay, referred to himself as a "fag" in a post, and seven months later their AI system detected it and banned him for 30-days for "hate speech" just for using the word. [611]

Facebook even blocked President Trump's social media director Dan Scavino from replying to people in the comments, claiming his posts were "spam." Shortly after the President tweeted about the restriction, Facebook "fixed" it and said it was just another "error." [612]

Banning “Dangerous Individuals”

In May 2019, Facebook (and Instagram) permanently banned Paul Joseph Watson, Milo Yiannopoulos, Laura Loomer, and Nation of Islam leader Louis Farrakhan; labeling them all “dangerous individuals” and “extremists.” [613] What’s especially interesting is that news reports were published about their ban a full hour before they were actually banned, because Facebook had been secretly coordinating with CNN and other outlets but botched the timing of the big announcement. [614]

Loomer, Milo, and Watson were banned because they are critical of the Islamization of Europe, so they have all been branded “Islamophobes,” and Facebook decided to throw Louis Farrakhan in the mix as a cover to give the appearance that they weren’t just removing vocal opponents of Islam.

The Atlantic initially reported, “Any account that shares Infowars content will see it removed, unless the post is explicitly condemning Infowars [or Alex Jones]. Facebook and Instagram will remove any content containing Infowars videos, radio segments, or articles (again, unless the post is explicitly condemning the content) and Facebook will also remove any groups set up to share Infowars content and events promoting any of the banned extremist figures, according to a company spokesperson.” [615] They later “updated” their article and removed the part about people having to explicitly condemn Alex Jones if they are to post anything about him.

At this rate it won’t be long before Facebook bans people who say abortion is murder, citing their policy against “hate speech.” Or if you dare say you don’t believe in gay “marriage,” or call it “marriage” in quotes (because a marriage is between a man and a woman.) That’s “hateful.”

If Facebook was around in the 1960s, they would have banned Martin Luther King because what he was saying was “dangerous” to the social order. The FBI at the time, led by J. Edgar Hoover, considered King to be an enemy of the State and the bureau engaged in all kinds of nefarious activities trying to derail his message. [616]

Meanwhile the Palestinian terrorist organization Hamas has an official Facebook page (and Twitter account). [617] So does the Muslim Brotherhood, which is listed as a terrorist organization in multiple countries. [618] They can have Facebook pages, but Alex Jones, Paul Joseph Watson, Tommy Robinson, Milo Yiannopoulos, and Laura Loomer can't.

Instagram

Unlike Facebook and Twitter, Instagram (which is owned by Facebook) is more about photography than news, but people do share political memes and news-related posts there, and in recent years they have enabled users to upload videos, so it too has become a place for vlogs.

For years just about the only thing that would get removed by Instagram's moderators for violations of their terms of service were pictures that included nudity or gory and gratuitous violence, but once the Orwellian era began and the Thought Police are now cracking down on free speech online, censorship on Instagram became common.

They have censored a few different memes that I had posted, one of them showed a picture of actor Tobey Maguire from a scene in *Spiderman* looking at a picture of President Trump giving a speech to the Boy Scouts Jamboree, and then below it showed Tobey wearing "CNN glasses" which caused him to see Adolf Hitler talking with a group of Hitler Youth. The message is clear—anything President Trump does when seen through the lens of CNN is sinister, but that meme violated Instagram's terms of service.

They also censored a meme I had posted showing a happy white couple with two young children that was captioned, “White people — the only race you can legally discriminate against.” As you know, there is a war on white people being waged by the Left in America today and whites are being blamed for everyone else’s problems, but just pointing out the Left’s open discrimination (and hatred) of white people is a violation of Instagram’s terms of service.

As the Jussie Smollett hate crime hoax was unraveling, Instagram took down a Scooby-Doo meme from my account which showed the characters surrounding a “ghost” they had captured after unmasking it to reveal who it really was, and the “ghost” had Jussie’s face photoshopped onto it. Instagram said that was “harassment” and “bullying.” They also took down one of Donald Trump Jr.’s posts about Jussie Smollett’s hoax as well. [619]

After conservative commentator Kayleigh McEnany posted a picture on her Instagram of Elizabeth Warren’s newly discovered Texas Bar Registration card showing she listed “American Indian” as her race, that post was removed and Kayleigh was given a notification she had violated Instagram’s terms of service by “bullying” Warren. [620]

Instagram has also begun testing new technology to fact-check memes by adding pop-ups that appear next to certain posts they deem “false” and even hiding them so they don’t show up when people are searching for particular hashtags. [621]

The Thought Police don’t just patrol social media for what people post, they also keep a lookout for things that people “like.” During the 2018 season of *The Bachelorette* , one of the frontrunners (who got the “first impression rose”) made headlines after people were combing through his social media accounts and found that he had “liked” several “inflammatory” memes that made fun of illegal aliens, transgender people, and radical feminists. [622] He literally just clicked the “like” button on a few funny memes making fun of social justice warriors and he was smeared in the press as a xenophobic, transphobic, sexist, and forced to apologize.

What It’s Doing To Our Brains

Steve Jobs wouldn’t allow his kids to even use an iPad when they were little, admitting in 2012 (two years after it was released), “Actually we don’t allow the iPad in the home,” in response to an interviewer saying his kids must love it. [623] He knew how addictive they could be and how people, especially children, were vulnerable to being completely consumed by them. Apple CEO Tim Cook doesn’t have kids but says he has placed restrictions on what his nephew can do with technology, and he doesn’t want him using social media. [624]

Bill Gates also limited the amount of screen time he allowed his kids to engage in and wouldn’t let them have cellphones until they were 14-years-old, despite them complaining that other kids in their class were able to have one. [625] But using tablets or smartphones to surf the web or watch videos is one thing. Social media apps opened up a whole new world to waste people’s time and warp their minds.

The former president of Facebook, Sean Parker, later admitted the site creates an artificial social-validation feedback loop that is, “exploiting a vulnerability in human psychology” and “literally changes your relationship with society, [and] each other. It probably interferes with productivity in weird ways. God only knows what it’s doing to our children’s brains.” [626]

Former Facebook executive Chamath Palihapitiya warned, “The short-term, dopamine-driven feedback loops we’ve created are destroying how society works,” referring to the validation people get from likes, hearts, and thumbs up on their posts. [627] He also pointed out how “social media” is making people anti-social, saying it's harming civil discourse and spreading misinformation and hoaxes that have real world consequences.

He mentioned how a hoax about a kidnaping spread through WhatsApp (which is owned by Facebook) in India and led to the lynching of seven innocent men who were killed by a local mob. "That's what we're dealing with. And imagine taking that to the extreme, where bad actors can now manipulate large swathes of people to do anything you want. It's just a really, really bad state of affairs." He also said his children "aren't allowed to use that shit." [628]

A Google engineer posted a lengthy thread on his Twitter account about the dangers of Facebook, starting off saying, "The problem with Facebook is not *just* the loss of your privacy and the fact that it can be used as a totalitarian panopticon. The more worrying issue, in my opinion, is its use of digital information consumption as a psychological control vector." [629]

He went on to tweet, "The world is being shaped in large part by two long-time trends: first, our lives are increasingly dematerialized, consisting of consuming and generating information online, both at work and at home. Second, AI is getting ever smarter." [630]

"These two trends overlap at the level of the algorithms that shape our digital content consumption. Opaque social media algorithms get to decide, to an ever-increasing extent, which articles we read, who we keep in touch with, whose opinions we read, whose feedback we get." [631]

"If Facebook gets to decide, over the span of many years, which news you will see (real or fake), whose political status updates you'll see, and who will see yours, then Facebook is in effect in control of your political beliefs and your worldview." [632]

“This is not quite news, as Facebook has been known to run since at least 2013 a series of experiments in which they were able to successfully control the moods and decisions of unwitting users by tuning their newsfeeds’ contents, as well as prediction user’s future decisions.” [633]

“In short, Facebook can simultaneously measure everything about us, and control the information we consume. When you have access to both perception and action, you’re looking at an AI problem. You can start establishing an optimization loop for human behavior. A RL loop.” [634]

“A loop in which you observe the current state of your targets and keep tuning what information you feed them, until you start observing the opinions and behaviors you wanted to see.” [635]

“The human mind is a static, vulnerable system that will come increasingly under attack from ever-smarter AI algorithms that will simultaneously have a complete view of everything we do and believe, and complete control of the information we consume.” [636]

“Importantly, mass population control — in particular political control — arising from placing AI algorithms in charge of our information diet does not necessarily require very advanced AI. You don’t need self-aware, super-intelligent AI for this to be a dire threat.” [637]

“We’re looking at a powerful entity that builds fine-grained psychological profiles of over two billion humans, that runs large-scale behavior manipulation experiments, and that aims at developing the best AI technology the world has ever seen. Personally, it really scares me,” he concludes. [638]

Even one of Facebook’s co-founders says the company is now “un-American” and is calling on the government to break it up. “The most problematic aspect of Facebook’s power is Mark [Zuckerberg’s] unilateral control over speech,” he said in a New York Times op-ed. “There is no precedent for his ability to monitor, organize and even censor the conversations of two billion people.”[639]

Twitter

Fake news and idiotic ideas spread faster on Twitter than perhaps any other social media platform. [640] Unlike Facebook status updates which can be rather lengthy, Twitter is designed for short and quick messages (limited to 280 characters) and with the click of the retweet button, a tweet posted from anyone can soon be in front of the eyes of millions of people.

It's a place where people share first and think later, and it's often a sea of angry people arguing with each other and jumping to conclusions based on out of context statements, photos, or video clips; and quickly spread the falsehoods even further without a second thought. [641] By the time the facts come out, the misinformation has already gone viral and shown up on the trending list—poisoning the opinions of countless others.

Few people delete their tweets which fueled fake news fires, and fewer still issue retractions when learning of their mistake. Even in those rare occasions the retractions receive little attention compared to the initial tweets, since they aren't retweeted thousands of times, not to mention most of the damage has already been done.

When there's a tragic event like a mass shooting, the wannabe sleuths online often end up naming and doxing the wrong suspect, and take someone's photo from a social media account with the same name as the suspect and spread it around claiming they're the killer. [642]

Who knows what will happen when deepfake videos become more popular and carefully crafted hoax clips are spread through Twitter. The effects could be devastating beyond measure and it's something I'll cover in detail later in the chapter titled "The Future of Fake News."

Spreading misinformation through Twitter isn't just something that random idiots do online. Many mainstream media journalists regularly engage in the practice, or amplify fake news through retweets. Dave Weigel of the *Washington Post* tweeted a photo of the audience at a Trump event in Florida that went viral, claiming the event had a ton of empty seats, disputing the President's statement that people had to be turned away because the stadium was over capacity. People starting calling the President a liar because the "prestigious" Washington Post said otherwise, but Weigel's photo was taken hours before the event had actually started which is why there were rows of empty seats. [643]

Just hours after President Trump was inaugurated, a *Time* magazine reporter claimed that he removed the bust of Martin Luther King Jr. from the Oval Office, posting a photo of the table where it sat, claiming it was gone, insinuating Trump is such a racist he couldn't stand to see the face of MLK in his new office and got rid of it on his first day as president. It turns out that someone was just standing in front of it, blocking it from view, and the bust was still there. [644] But countless liberals tweeted their disgust after being duped by an "authoritative" *Time* magazine reporter who made the claim.

There are countless vipers who live online, glued to their phones, and derive a sense of power from the amount of likes and retweets they get. And many function as a volunteer army, ready to attack any target on demand. It's where liberals harass companies that advertise on Fox News, and where they flood the mentions of anyone who dares speak out against garbage like corporations pandering to gays and transgenders during "Pride" month.

Twitter can suck you in, wasting hours of your time while you argue with idiots about anything and everything since your mentions can easily turn into an endless flow of responses from more and more people as those triggered by your tweets keep sharing them with their followers, rallying others to join in on the dogpile.

Twitter is often a dangerous and mind-bending place. As a *New York Times* columnist wrote after the Covington Catholic debacle, it is, “the epicenter of a nonstop information war, an almost comically undermanaged gladiatorial arena where activists and disinformation artists and politicians and marketers gather to target and influence the wider media world.” [645]

An article in *The Week* went even further, warning that Twitter actually poses a threat to our democracy, saying, “Extreme partisan polarization is combining with the technology of social media, and especially Twitter, to provoke a form of recurrent political madness among members of the country’s cultural and intellectual elite.” [646]

It continued, “But too little attention has been paid to what may be the most potent facet of the social media platform: its ability to feed the vanity of its users. There’s always an element of egoism to intellectual and political debate. But Twitter puts every tweeter on a massive stage, with the nastiest put-downs, insults, and provocations often receiving the most applause. That’s a huge psychological incentive to escalate the denunciation of political enemies. The more one expresses outrage at the evils of others, the more one gets to enjoy the adulation of the virtual mob.” [647]

The piece concluded (accurately) that, “more and more the venom has been bleeding into the real world, with boycotts, doxings, firings, death threats, and groveling apologies offered to placate mobs wielding digital pitchforks. It increasingly feels like it’s just a matter of time before real-world violence breaks out in response to an online conflagration.” [648]

After a Black Lives Matter supporter ambushed a group of police officers during one of the movement’s marches in Dallas, Texas in 2016, a surviving officer sued Twitter and Facebook for allowing the social media networks to radicalize the gunman, saying they were used “as a tool for spreading extremist propaganda.” [649]

The shooter’s Facebook profile pic was him making a black power salute and he followed various black supremacist pages. [650] While the tech companies are determined to ban anyone posting support for “white supremacy,” they turn a blind eye to radical black power groups and those who promote their extremist ideologies and anti-white hatred. Twitter is a known safe haven for Antifa, with countless Antifa accounts active, many of which regularly promote violence against conservatives. [651]

The launch of Twitter was a carefully crafted campaign involving various celebrities like Oprah Winfrey, Ashton Kutcher, and even CNN, which promoted Twitter’s “Million Followers Contest” in 2009 when the site first appeared on the public’s radar. Now practically every television show and political cause has a hashtag and everyone wants you to “follow” them on Twitter.

It’s interesting to note that the CIA actually created “Cuban Twitter” so they could monitor everyone’s online activity in the country and manage the spread of information in order to undermine the government there. [652] It’s not unreasonable to think that the CIA has the same interest and control over Twitter in America (and all other major social media sites) as well.

It certainly is odd that Twitter awarded the coveted blue verified checkmark to a supposed eight-year-old Syrian refugee, despite the minimum age to be allowed on Twitter is thirteen. Starting in 2016 “Bana al-Abed” began posting photos of the civil war-torn country, urging people around the world (in English) to help. Her tweets soon began making headlines, gaining her over 322,000 followers, and she was even invited to the 2018 Academy Awards and brought on stage for a performance by Andra Day and Common for their song “Stand Up for Something.” [653]

President Trump had wanted to stop intervening in foreign affairs that didn't directly affect the United States, and what better way to undermine his efforts than showcase an eight-year-old Syrian girl using social media to beg for help?

You should never believe what you see on Twitter. In 2013 the Associated Press account was hacked and tweeted that the White House had been bombed and President Obama was injured. The tweet was also said to have caused the stock market to fall until it was discovered that it was a hoax. [654] A rogue employee even took it upon himself to delete President Trump's entire account in November 2017. If one low level employee has the administrative control to delete the President's account, what would stop someone from hijacking the account and posting tweets as the President himself? Even if the false tweets were deleted and exposed within a few minutes, the damage they would inflict on international relations or the economy could be enormous.

While Democrats cry about "Russian bots and trolls" manipulating Twitter by tweeting out certain hashtags hoping to boost them into the trending module or mass-"liking" certain tweets to give the appearance that the message is resonating with more people than it actually is; the effect they have is often minimal. One of Twitter's executives, Nick Pickles, testified at a Congressional hearing that just 49 Russian Twitter accounts were involved in trying to artificially boost support for Brexit [the proposal for England to leave the European Union] and those collective tweets had only been liked 637 times and retweeted just 461 times. [655]

While troll farms run by foreign governments or domestic political activist organizations should be a concern, Twitter and the other major tech companies have safeguards in place to detect and prevent most of this inauthentic activity from disrupting the platforms. The biggest threat in this modern information war comes from the tech companies themselves, since they hold the power over what billions of people see and hear, and with small changes to their algorithms can hide or amplify certain issues or events in order to further their own political agendas.

Massive Liberal Bias

After years of avoiding the issue, Twitter's CEO finally admitted "It's no secret that we are largely left leaning, and we all have biases. That includes me, our board, and our company." [656] They are so liberal in fact, that Jack Dorsey actually apologized for eating at Chick-Fil-A after he tweeted that he just used Square's Cash App to buy lunch there, which triggered a flood of angry responses from many of his followers because Chick-Fil-A's CEO doesn't support gay "marriage." [657]

Jack Dorsey has been photographed hanging out with Black Lives Matter activist Deray McKesson and the two even did a joint interview together in 2016 at the popular Recode Code Conference. [658] Twitter also hired a woman named Dr. Patricia Rossini to examine "civil discourse" on the platform because everyone knows Twitter has become a nasty place, but an examination of Dr. Rossini's past tweets reveal that she believes the basic tenets of the Republican Party are hate, racism, and homophobia. [659]

The leader of Twitter's new "task force" on "uncivil discourse," Rebekah Tromble, thinks that President Trump is a Nazi and has "quintupled down on his commitment to white nationalists." [660] Democrat Congressman Ted Lieu from California tweeted out a photo of himself and the party's new social media star Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez at what he described as a "training session" on Twitter, noting representatives from the company were in attendance helping Democrats learn to be more social media savvy. [661]

Twitter also allows people to post pornography, and is an easy place for children to access it. [662] Most porn stars have Twitter accounts which contain a steady stream of hard core pornographic videos and pictures with no effective safeguards to prevent kids from following such accounts and seeing their explicit posts.

What’s Trending

Twitter’s “Trending” list is supposed to be the top ten list of the most tweeted about topics or hashtags of the moment, but most users are unaware of the manual curation that is often involved. Topics are regularly artificially boosted to give the appearance that they are “popular” while others are suppressed to prevent people from looking into them further.

Oftentimes if something trends on Twitter, it then starts making national headlines. Whether it’s a local issue in a small town that, for whatever reason, goes viral and starts trending, or something stupid that a celebrity said or did—if it trends, it then makes headlines.

For over six consecutive months starting in the Spring of 2019 every single Sunday pro-LGBT hashtags like #LGBTangels, #LGBTQsquad, #unitedLGBT, #rainbowLGBT, LGBTQoftwitter, etc. would be on the top ten trending list. [663] The hashtag campaigns are organized by liberal groups likely in coordination with Twitter which then inserts them into the trending list to regularly expose people to selfies of teenagers “coming out” online, in attempt to normalize homosexuality and gender bending.

In his testimony to the Senate Subcommittee on Crime and Terrorism, Twitter’s lawyer admitted the company had censored almost half of all tweets using the hashtag #DNCLeak when Wikileaks first published the hacked emails from the Democratic National Committee, despite their systems only linking 2% of the tweets to supposed Russian troll farms. [664]

When you click on the Search tab (the magnifying glass icon) on a mobile device, which you need to do in order to get see the Trending list, first you are taken to a page that contains a featured story (they call a “Moment”) which is always chosen by Twitter that supposedly has something to do with what’s trending, but always attempts to frame the issue in a certain light. In an interview with *Rolling Stone*, Jack Dorsey admitted, “We can amplify the counter-narrative [to what Trump is saying]. We do have a curation team that looks to find balance. A lot of times when our president tweets, a “Moment” occurs, and we show completely different perspectives.” [665]

Shadow Banning

In July 2018 conservative Twitter users started noticing that when they looked up top Republican members of Congress in the Twitter Search bar that many of their names were mysteriously missing. Devin Nunes, Matt Gaetz, Jim Jordan, Mark Meadows, John Ratcliffe, Republican Party chair Ronna McDaniel, and many others (including myself) were all shadow banned from the Search box to make it more difficult for people looking us up to find our accounts.

Surprisingly the very liberal Vice News did an investigation into the shadow banning “allegations” and admitted, “Twitter is limiting the visibility of prominent Republicans in search results — a technique known as ‘shadow banning’ — in what it says is a side effect of its attempts to improve the quality of discourse on the platform.” [666]

The article went on to detail that prominent Republican members of Congress “no longer appear in the auto-populated drop-down search box on Twitter” and that, “It’s a shift that diminishes their reach on the platform —

and it’s the same one being deployed against prominent racists to limit their visibility.” [667]

Vice also pointed out that the shadow banning was not implemented on any Democrats they looked up, noting “Democrats are not being ‘shadow banned’ in the same way, according to a VICE News review. [Ronna] McDaniel’s counterpart, Democratic Party chair Tom Perez, and liberal members of Congress — including Reps. Maxine Waters, Joe Kennedy III, Keith Ellison, and Mark Pocan — all continue to appear in drop-down search results. Not a single member of the 78-person Progressive Caucus faces the same situation in Twitter’s search.” [668]

Many conservatives began noticing this anomaly but it wasn’t until Florida Congressman Matt Gaetz called out the shadow banning that it began making headlines. [669] Then President Trump tweeted about it and the issue couldn’t be ignored. [670] A reporter for Axios then tweeted that he, “Must admit that when some [Republican] sources have complained about this to me I mocked them to their face as conspiracy theorists. This Vice article makes me rethink that, and response from Twitter is inadequate.” [671]

Twitter then released a statement, saying, “We do not shadow ban,” but then in the very next sentence admitted, “You are always able to see the tweets from accounts you follow (although you may have to do more work to find them, like go directly to their profile).” [672] They played with the definition of shadow banning too, defining it as, “deliberately making someone’s content undiscoverable to everyone except the person who posted it.” That’s why it’s more appropriate to label it shadow *suppressing* or *throttling* than to call it a “ban.”

Earlier that year an undercover journalist at Project Veritas had spoken with various former and current employees of Twitter including a Content Review Agent who admitted that there were a lot of “unwritten rules” about shadow banning and that “It was never written, it was more said.” [673] A Policy Manager for Twitter’s Trust and Safety council named Olinda Hassan said the company was working on down-ranking “shitty people” so their tweets don’t show up. [674]

A former software engineer at Twitter told the undercover journalist, “One strategy is to shadow ban so you have ultimate control. The idea of a shadow ban is that you ban someone but they don’t know they’ve been banned, because they keep posting and no one sees their content. So they just think that no one is engaging with their content, when in reality, no one is seeing it.” [675]

Twitter most likely uses shadow *throttling* (instead of a full shadow ban) to limit the reach of certain users, so some people are able to see and interact with their tweets, but far less than if no such filter was activated on the accounts. Facebook admits they limit the distribution of posts unless users pay to “Boost” the post, so it’s foolish to think Twitter isn’t shadow throttling accounts as well using a filter to limit the reach of people the company has deemed politically problematic.

When Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey sat down for a rare interview with CNN in August 2018 he said that the company is considering removing the “like” button from all tweets, and hiding people’s follower counts. [676] A few months later he repeated the same thing, indicating they may get rid of the “like” button “soon.” [677]

Hiding the number of “likes” and retweets people’s posts get would make shadow banning certain individuals or tweets about specific topics almost impossible to detect, because without being able to see how many people are clicking “like” on a post, users wouldn’t know if their followers were actually seeing the post at all.

People who use Twitter get a feel for how many "likes" an average tweet gets, and if all of a sudden their engagement dropped 95% and went from getting twenty likes per tweet to only one or two, they would notice something was wrong and suspect that people weren't seeing their tweets. Some have pointed out that certain tweets they have posted appear to them when they're logged in, but when looking at their feed from a different browser (not logged in) they don't show up, adding to the concerns that Twitter is shadow banning certain tweets. [678]

Censoring Accounts by Suspending Users

Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey once said his goal was to have Twitter function as a basic utility, like water. [679] And in their early years, Twitter executives used to call their company the "free speech wing of the free speech party," but as the culture changed, and the social justice warriors clamored for more censorship, Jack Dorsey said their once unofficial motto about being the free speech wing of the free speech party was actually just "a joke." [680]

While he may have been idealistic when starting the company, he later succumbed to pressure to "reign in" the wild, wild west nature of Twitter and rolled out increasingly strict policies resulting in a number of high profile people being permanently banned for saying things that are commonplace on Twitter.

Milo Yiannopoulos got banned permanently in July 2016 for trolling "comedian" and actress Leslie Jones about how horrible the all-female *Ghostbusters* remake was. [681] Political operative and unofficial Trump advisor Roger Stone got banned in October 2017 after going off about several CNN hosts including Don Lemon, Jake Tapper, and Ana Navarro for “using an expletive” to describe them and saying they should be “mocked” and “punished” for constantly lying about the President. [682]

Tommy Robinson was permanently banned from Twitter for posting facts about crimes committed by Muslims in the UK. [683] Twitter has suspended other people’s accounts for posting facts about black crime statistics in America as well. [684]

Jayda Fransen, another vocal critic of Muslim immigration to the UK and founder of “Britain First,” was banned less than one month after President Trump retweeted a few of her videos showing violent Muslim mobs attacking people, which put her on the radar of activist groups who wanted to take her down for spreading “Islamophobia.” [685]

Blogger Chuck Johnson was banned for saying he was going to “take out” Black Lives Matter troll DeRay McKesson, meaning expose him and take him out of the game, but Twitter claimed it was a threat of violence. [686] Johnson responded on his blog saying “Twitter doesn’t seem to have a problem with people using their service to coordinate riots [referring to the recent spree of Black Lives Matter riots that had been occurring]. But they do have a problem with the kind of journalism I do.” [687]

Supposed “white supremacist” Jared Taylor was also banned, along with the account for his American Renaissance organization as a part of a crack down on “abusive content,” but Taylor doesn’t use slurs or heated rhetoric and seems like a mild-mannered senior citizen who is just pushing back against anti-white racism, and celebrating European culture and achievements. Despite being called a “white supremacist” he actually says that Jews and Asians on average have higher IQs than white Europeans. [688]

Gavin McInnes, founder of the Proud Boys [conservative men’s fraternity], was banned after he was falsely labeled the leader of a “hate group.” He then sued the Southern Poverty Law Center for defamation. [689]

Comedian Owen Benjamin was banned after going on a rant about anti-gun activist David Hogg where he said "Don't you think it's weird that you are telling grown men how to live when you barely have pubes?" [690]

Comedian Anthony Cumia, who was once co-host of the Opie and Anthony show, was banned in June 2017 for "harassing" a writer for The A.V. Club after he called her a "fat old trans looking twat." [691] YouTuber Sargon of Akkad was banned in August 2017 for posting sarcastic comments that included "racial slurs." [692]

Free speech activist Lindsay Shepherd was banned in July 2019 for "misgendering" a transgender "woman" who sexually harassed her. The "woman" attacked Shepherd, who had just had a baby, saying "At least my pussy is tight and not loose after pushing out a 10 pound baby." [693] This same "woman," who goes by the name Jessica Yaniv, has been filing discrimination claims against waxing salons for refusing to do a Brazilian wax on "her" penis. [694]

Lindsay Shepherd responded, "This is how men who don't have functional romantic relationships speak. But…I guess that's kinda what you are!" At least I have a uterus, you fat ugly man." [695] Twitter then banned Lindsay Shepherd for calling "Jessica" a man, and not the transgender "woman" who clearly violated Twitter's policy against sexual harassment.

Street artist Sabo, who is like an American version of Banksy, was banned in April 2018 for the generic reason of "abusive behavior." [696] It's likely they considered him posting pictures of his street art, which is technically vandalism, to be a violation of the rules. Many other lesser known conservatives have also been banned but don't get any media attention because they aren't public figures with an active fanbase who can alert others about what happened.

CNN's Brian Stelter once tattled to Twitter asking them if President Trump violated their terms of service by "threatening North Korea" in a tweet saying he has a "nuclear button" that is much bigger and more powerful than Jim Jong-Un's when the two were having a heated war of words about North Korea testing missiles and threatening Japan. [697]

The @MAGAphobia account, which documented acts of violence and harassment against Trump supporters, was banned in May 2019 for a reason that was never given. [698] Perhaps it was for "showing graphic violence" since the account posted pictures of victims and videos of them being assaulted. Only mainstream media accounts are allowed to post graphic content so they can carefully choose how to frame certain issues, while ignoring others. Even a parody account called the "Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez Press" was banned, even though it was clearly a parody, and labeled a parody in the account's bio in accordance with Twitter's terms of service. [699]

Meanwhile, Twitter refused to shut down an account that organized a harassment campaign against senator Jeff Flake after he voted in favor of confirming Brett Kavanaugh to the Supreme Court. The person said, "I am starting a National @DemSocialists working group to follow Jeff Flake around to every restaurant, cafe, store, etc he goes to for the rest of his life and yell at him." [700] Inciting harassment is supposed to be against Twitter's terms of service, but moderators usually look the other way when liberals do it.

Comedian Kathy Griffin's account wasn't penalized after she called for the doxing of the Covington Catholic kids who went viral for wearing MAGA hats during their trip to the nation's Capital. [701] When the account @HouseShoes, the verified account of a DJ and hip hop producer tweeted out to his supporters that "I want you to fire on any of these red hat bitches when you see them. On sight,” and “IF WE COULD WIPE THESE FAMILIES OUT WE WOULD BE IN A MUCH BETTER PLACE,” and his account wasn’t suspended. [702] Actor Peter Fonda tweeted rape threats to President Trump’s young son Barron and Twitter let him keep his account. [703]

An investigation by Breitbart found dozens of pedophiles using Twitter to openly promote pedophilia. Some of them refer to themselves as MAPs (Minor-Attracted Persons) and others call themselves “anti-contact pedophiles” meaning they’re attracted to children but claim to not act on their desires. [704] One of them tweeted, “MAPs have every right to talk (including, yes, on public blogs) about their fantasies, sexual and romantic, as long as sexually explicit material is hidden from children. It’s not bad or disrespectful to talk about people you think are cute.” [705]

Other news outlets have covered the issue of admitted pedophiles being allowed on Twitter as well, and Members of Parliament in England have denounced Twitter for allowing the accounts to remain active, some of them having been operating for years. [706]

While Twitter doesn’t seem to have much of a problem with pedophiles openly fantasizing about molesting children, Laura Loomer got permanently banned for criticizing Ilhan Omar, the Muslim congresswoman from Minnesota, after Loomer said she was anti-Semitic and is a member of a religion in which “homosexuals are oppressed” and “women are abused.” [707]

Not long after Laura Loomer was banned, the Congresswoman made headlines and was denounced by members of her own party, including Nancy Pelosi, for comments she made about AIPAC [The American Israel Public Affairs Committee], the largest Israeli lobbying organization, after many deemed her criticism anti-Semitic. [708] So Loomer was right about

Ilhan Omar, but got banned for being “Islamophobic” and posting “hate speech” about Muslims. Later a video clip surfaced of Ilhan Omar appearing to mock Americans who were fearful of Al-Qaeda in the aftermath of the 9/11 terrorist attacks. [709]

A writer named Meghan Murphy, who refuses to accept transgender “women” as real women, was banned for simply referring to a transgender “woman” as a “he” (a violation called “misgendering” someone). [710] A world-renowned expert in gender dysphoria, Dr. Ray Blanchard, was suspended for tweeting that transgenderism was a mental disorder. [711] He didn’t say it to be mean, he said it as part of a thread about the condition, (which up until May 2019 was classified as a mental disorder by the World Health Organization — and still is by many psychiatrists around the world, including the American Psychiatric Association’s DSM-5) but some facts are considered hate speech now. [712]

After I tweeted that there are only two genders and insinuated the rest of the 50+ “gender identities” liberals have come up with were mental disorders, I was suspended for that too. My account was also disabled from uploading videos longer than 2 minutes and 20 seconds because they said I had posted “Inappropriate Content,” and I have been banned from running ads on Twitter too.

I have also been suspended for calling Kevin Spacey a “Satanic scumbag” and telling him to “burn in Hell” after an actor came forward and claimed Spacey made aggressive sexual advances on him when he was just 14-years-old. [713] My tweet was considered to be “hateful” because he’s a gay man who is above reproach.

Actor James Woods’ account was suspended for posting a satirical meme making fun of Democrats, showing three soy boys with the caption, “We’re making a woman’s vote worth more by staying home,” and included the hashtag #LetWomenDecide and #NoMenMidterm. Twitter claimed it was in violation of their policy forbidding posting content that "has the potential to be misleading in a way that could impact an election." [714]

Twitter suspended the account of Austin Petersen who was running for Senate in Missouri in 2018 just one week before the primary. [715] Twitter even banned Republican Senate candidate Marsha Blackburn from running pro-life ads during her campaign because they were deemed "inflammatory" [716] The official account for the anti-abortion movie *UnPlanned* was briefly suspended by Twitter during the film's opening weekend in March 2019. [717] As usual, the suspension caused a wave a backlash and Twitter later restored it saying it was another "mistake."

Twitter also suspended a user for calling Maxine Waters a "crazy old lying lunatic in a bad wig." [718] A recent change to Twitter's terms of service says they will ban anyone who is "amplifying hate groups" by posting articles about them, or even retweeting other tweets about them. (That only applies to right-wing "hate groups" though. Supporting Antifa, black power groups, and other far-left movements is fine).

After a bunch of *Huffington Post* and BuzzFeed employees got laid off in February 2019, a lot of people mocked them by responding with "Learn to Code" after they posted Dear Diary-style tweets crying about being let go, and so Twitter began suspending accounts for using that phrase or hashtag, claiming it was "abusive behavior." [719]

The saying "Learn to Code" is a reference to news outlets publishing stories encouraging coal miners who are getting laid off as clean energy companies replace their jobs to do just that. Expecting a fifty-year-old coal miner to become a software engineer is insane and shows how out of touch the journalists were who recommended they do just that, so people threw "Learn to Code" back in their faces, but that's "harassment."

When CEO Jack Dorsey appeared on Joe Rogan's podcast in February 2019, Joe brought up Alex Jones being banned and pointed out that Twitter was the last major platform to do so after (briefly) allowing him to keep his account in the wake of YouTube, Facebook, iTunes, etc, banning him. When Joe asked, "What did he do on your platform, that you all were in agreement that this is enough?" Jack responded, "Ah, I'm not — I'm not sure what the, what the actual like, ya know, violations were." [720] (That's an exact quote.)

Alex was banned for telling off CNN's Oliver Darcy outside of the Jack Dorsey congressional hearing in September 2018, where Jones denounced Oliver for pressuring all the social media companies to get him banned. The confrontation was broadcast live on Twitter via Periscope and so Twitter quickly banned Jones for "harassing" a supposed "journalist." [721]

It's important to point out that Oliver Darcy was working in the capacity of a journalist at the time, on public property, while he was covering an event about social media; thus confirming everything Alex Jones was saying about the censorship of conservatives. Oliver Darcy later admitted that CNN had "presented Twitter with examples of [violations of Twitter's terms of service] available on both the InfoWars and Jones account." [722]

In August 2019 a group of Leftists gathered outside Senator Mitch McConnell's house after sunset to harass him and some of them made threatening statements saying he should be killed, and when he posted a short video on his Twitter account showing the angry mob and what they were saying, *he* was suspended and the video removed for allegedly violating their terms of service prohibiting making threats, even though he had just posted evidence of what people were doing to him! [723] His staff appealed the suspension but the appeal was denied. [724]

Only after growing outrage and media coverage did Twitter lift his suspension and restore the video. [725] Mitch McConnell is the Senate Majority Leader, the most powerful Senator in the country, yet was censored when he tried to show his fellow Americans that Leftists had surrounded his home to intimidate and threaten him.

Twitter Verification

The "verified" checkmark on someone's social media account is a confirmation that the account actually belongs to that person, and isn't being run by someone else pretending to be them. Public figures like celebrities and journalists usually get them to prevent imposter accounts from impersonating them, and having a verified account is often seen as a sign that someone is "important" and so every wannabe rapper and blogger wishes to get one, but you have to apply, and Twitter won't just verify anyone's account.

They have, however, verified numerous Black Lives Matter activists' accounts whose credentials are basically that they're anti-police trolls who spend their entire lives on Twitter spewing hatred of police and white people. Virulent racist troll Tariq Nasheed, who accuses almost every white person in America of being a "suspected white supremacist," has been verified. Other Black Lives Matter trolls like Shaun King and Deray McKesson have also been rewarded with verified accounts.

Twitter also verified Sarah Jeong, a new editorial board member at the *New York Times* , despite a series of racist tweets about "dumbass fucking white people" and saying she gets "joy" out of being "cruel to old white men." [726] Twitter also verified loads of fringe LGBT social media personalities, and plenty of pro-feminist and pro-abortion trolls in order to give them more clout online.

Meanwhile, popular conservatives like James O’Keefe, Carpe Donktum, Gary Franchi, David Harris Jr., Brandon Tatum, David Horowitz, and others have been denied verification for years. [727] Before they were permanently banned, Tommy Robinson, Laura Loomer, and Milo Yiannopoulos had been *unverified* .

Twitter released a statement saying “Reasons for removal [of verification checkmark] may reflect behaviors on and off Twitter that include: Promoting hate and/or violence against, or directly attacking or threatening other people on the basis of race, ethnicity, national origin, sexual orientation, gender, gender identity, religious affiliation, age, disability, or disease” and even, “Supporting organizations or individuals that promote the above.” [728]

Twitter verified the “Parkland kids,” a small group of anti-gun activists who became social media stars over night after a lunatic shot up their high school on Valentine’s Day 2018 in Parkland, Florida. One of them, David Hogg, went on to sic his nearly 500,000 followers onto the advertisers of various Fox News shows, harassing them to pull their ads from the network. [729] Twitter even hosted the Parkland kids for a live Q&A to help them promote their “March For Our Lives” event where they demanded more gun control laws. [730]

Never Tweet

There’s a meme that looks like the sign-up page for Twitter but reads “Get fired from your job in ten years” just above the link to open an account, and it’s not that far from the truth. What you say in a tweet can be perfectly fine if it was just said amongst a group of friends, but often our enemies are lurking quietly on Twitter, watching and waiting for one little slip up, and even complete strangers who happen to come across your tweet may feel compelled to enact “revenge” because you said something on the Internet that offended them.

People often like to go digging through old tweets of their enemies, hoping to find years or decade-old tweets saying “racist,” “homophobic,” or “sexist” things so they can derail their career. Twitter’s search function allows people to search anyone’s Twitter feed for any keyword or phrase, making this tactic extremely simple. (I advise, if you use Twitter, to consider a “tweet delete” app which allows you to easily search for and delete old tweets which contain certain words or phrases. Or regularly delete your tweets that are older than six months in order to avoid past tweets posted years ago from coming back to haunt you.)

Oftentimes when someone becomes famous, people will go nosing around their old tweets typing in keywords like “nigger” and “faggot” into the search to see if they’ve ever tweeted anything with those words in the past so they can retweet them, trying to get the person in trouble. This is exactly what happened right after Kyler Murray won the 2018 Heisman Trophy. A reporter for *USA Today* took it upon himself to search through his past tweets and found some “homophobic” ones from when he was fifteen-years-old. [731]

When Milwaukee Brewers pitcher Josh Hader was chosen to pitch in the 2018 All-Star Game, people dug up some of his old tweets from when he was in high school and it made headlines because he used the “n-word” in a few tweets. [732] He then apologized and deleted his entire account. The same thing has happened to “Mr. Beast,” a popular YouTuber, and singer Shawn Mendes. [733]

The best example of what can happen when you tweet is the disaster that occurred to a woman named Justine Sacco in 2013 who had just 170 followers. When boarding a flight to South Africa she tweeted, “Going to

Africa. Hope I don't get AIDS. Just kidding. I'm white!" and then got on the plane without thinking anything of it. She didn't say it as a racist insult about the AIDS epidemic there, but meant it as a sarcastic jab at Americans who she said lived in "a bit of a bubble when it comes to what's going on in the third world," since she herself was born in South Africa and returning there to visit family. [734]

But somebody following her got offended and retweeted it, and then their followers saw it and got triggered and retweeted it, and then she soon began trending from so many people being upset about her tweet even though she was just some random person on Twitter. She and her tweet then became a national news story and she ultimately ended up getting fired from her job. [735]

Twitter is often fueled by anger with people venting their political frustrations through tweets like irate sports fans yelling at the TV. For others it's a narcissistic circus where they derive their self-worth by getting likes and retweets since the immediate engagement can become addicting because their notifications release dopamine similar to getting a small payout from a slot machine at the casino.

The instant gratification of getting feedback becomes a deeply engrained habit that's hard for people to break. Perhaps the only good thing about Twitter is President Trump's tweets. Previously, to hear what a President had to say, he would have to hold a press conference or give an interview, but now with Twitter he can fire off his thoughts on anything at any time, day or night, and then the media reports on it—often over-reacting to the point of having a meltdown.

There have been calls to ban him, and groups have even started petitions and presented them to Twitter with the foolish hope they would shut down his account, but he's still there. Twitter's co-founder Evan

Williams even said he was sorry for his creation helping Donald Trump get out his message during his campaign in 2016 after Trump told the *Financial Times* that without it, he didn't think he would have won. [736] "If it's true that he wouldn't be president if it weren't for Twitter, then yeah, I'm sorry," Williams said. [737]

Trump knows and loves the power of Twitter, but the big question is—will he still tweet after he's left office? Barack Obama broke the unwritten rule of not criticizing his successor, and it's been the tradition of former presidents to not inject themselves into matters involving the next administration, but both Barack Obama and George W. Bush have been openly criticizing the Trump administration, so after he leaves office he may not sit by silently, and could regularly criticize the next administration as well, and it will be hard for people to ignore what he's saying since his Twitter feed has become such a newsmaker.

There may be only one way for the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* to silence Donald Trump, which is why they are constantly painting him as the reincarnation of Adolf Hitler, and incessantly calling him a fascist dictator, because they are hoping to incite some unhinged lunatic who believes what they say to assassinate him.

YouTube

Most people don't realize this but YouTube is the second largest search engine in the world, after Google of course, and it's also part of the same conglomerate since Google bought YouTube in 2006 for 1.6 billion dollars. Later corporate restructuring put both of them under the new umbrella company Alphabet Inc. When referring to YouTube many people consider it a part of Google, but it should be considered its own separate entity, which it technically is, with its own CEO — Susan Wojcicki.

For the better part of a decade after YouTube was launched, it was largely seen as just a website for user generated entertainment. It was the place for people to upload funny cat videos and show themselves doing stupid "Internet challenges," but a small group of people (myself included) knew from YouTube's beginning that it was a powerful tool that could be used to share news and analysis about current events and other important issues that weren't being properly addressed by mainstream outlets. It was like having our own public access cable channel where we could do anything we wanted with the potential to reach an audience of millions, and for some of us, that started happening on a regular basis.

For over a year after the 2016 election, the mainstream media's war on "fake news" (in reality a war on independent news and ordinary people using social media to get out their message) focused almost exclusively on Facebook and Twitter since the news giants saw them as being responsible for completely losing their power to control the national narrative surrounding major issues and events.

The mainstream media could no longer prevent certain information from becoming widely known and millions of people were spending their time scrolling through Facebook, and Twitter, and watching YouTube videos instead of engaging with the traditional news outlets that had dominated the industry for decades since their creation.

But Donald Trump beating Hillary Clinton was a wakeup call for the *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* , so they launched a bold new effort under the disguise of fighting "fake news" to completely reshape social media. While they first focused on Facebook and Twitter, eventually they stumbled upon a huge secret that was right in front of their nose for years. People like me were creating YouTube videos on a regular basis covering news and politics and we were getting enormous audiences rivaling or beating cable news. In the run-up to the 2016 election my YouTube channel was averaging around 700,000 viewers a day, about half of what CNN's primetime shows like Anderson Cooper and Don Lemon get on their best nights. [738]

But now the Establishment discovered the "fake news" problem was flourishing on YouTube, they said, and it had to be stopped by changing the algorithm to artificially favor mainstream media channels over videos posted by ordinary YouTubers. In October of 2017, sociologist and technology critic Zeynep Tufekci said, "YouTube is the most overlooked story of 2016," after realizing there was much more to YouTube than cat videos and pranksters. [739] Traditional media outlets discovered the world of underground news and they were shocked at just how popular we were.

Slate pointed out that Twitter and Facebook had been receiving the brunt of criticism about spreading "fake news" but, "Now a series of controversies is forcing YouTube to address its responsibilities more directly and candidly than it has in the past." [740]

Soon YouTube would completely change the way the website had functioned for the previous ten years, and turned it from what was meant to be a place where anyone with an important message could post videos and build an audience, to mostly just another mainstream media site filled with brand name news channels and videos of familiar celebrities.

By mid-2018, as *Wired* magazine points out, YouTube was "ditching vloggers" in favor of Hollywood celebrities. "YouTube used to be all about young digital influencers who managed to threaten TV with their video blogs. Not anymore. It seems that YouTube is opting for traditional celebrities instead." [741]

Another blogger noticed the changes and ran with the headline, "YouTube is turning away from its creators to become a new MTV," and noted, "YouTube can't promise brand safety with volatile creators on the platform — advertisers don't want to be caught in a firestorm. The only move is to pivot, and YouTube is ready. Hollywood names like Will Smith and Demi Lovato are safe bets. Same with music videos already vetted by major record labels." [742]

YouTube, which for over a decade was a place for independent content creators to upload their videos, even began producing shows themselves. [743] For the better part of ten years since its launch in 2006, Hollywood studios and mainstream celebrities didn't pay much attention to YouTube. They either were afraid of it because it threatened their monopoly on content distribution, or they were too blind to see how the new technology was revolutionizing media and helping to create new kinds of stars.

Right-Wing Channels Dominating

In March of 2018 *Vanity Fair* warned that right-wing "Dark-Web Trolls" were "taking over YouTube" because so many anti-social justice warrior channels were getting popular. [744] The *New York Times* then said YouTube was "radicalizing" people to the right, and claimed that if people started watching videos of Donald Trump speeches then YouTube will begin recommending videos of “white supremacist rants” and “Holocaust denials.” [745]

The article declared that, “Given its billion or so users, YouTube may be one of the most powerful radicalizing instruments of the 21st century,” and that, “Its algorithm seems to have concluded that people are drawn to content that is more extreme than what they started with — or to incendiary content in general.” [746]

The New York Times had previously complained that, “For the New Far Right, YouTube Has Become the New Talk Radio,” saying, “They deplore ‘social justice warriors,’ whom they credit with ruining popular culture, conspiring against the populace and helping to undermine ‘the West.’ They are fixated on the subjects of immigration, Islam and political correctness. They seem at times more animated by President Trump’s opponents than by the man himself, with whom they share many priorities, if not a style.” [747] The Left became determined to paint the Right’s rising stars as radicals, Islamophobes, and far-right extremists hoping to derail the spread of our videos.

One Leftist blog called “Right Wing Watch” founded by Jared Holt declared that, “White Supremacy Figured Out How To Become YouTube Famous,” and whined that, “YouTube has served as an alternative media ecosystem apart from the mainstream where any person can contribute to national conversation and reach thousands of people overnight. But the Right’s overt domination of the platform, in addition to political forums on Reddit and 4chan, has created an environment where white nationalists and right-wing extremists can easily inject hateful rhetoric and conspiracy theories into national political discourse.” [748]

When BuzzFeed or CNN reported “breaking news” about the Trump administration or when something started trending on Twitter, us YouTubers could quickly publish videos giving another perspective and point out things the mainstream media was ignoring or lying about. Our subscribers would see the videos, but perhaps more importantly, people searching for information on YouTube about those issues could find our videos, and if they were popular with favorable ratings, those videos would be discovered by people seeking out information on the subject matter. But all that has changed.

“Authoritative Channels” Boosted to the Top

For over a decade the top search results on YouTube were the most popular videos associated with the search terms you entered in, regardless of whether the videos were posted by someone who had just opened a YouTube account, a full time YouTuber, or a mainstream media outlet. The algorithm that was originally in place worked very well, because instead of showing the most-viewed videos (which could have generated a large number of views by using misleading titles and thumbnails) YouTube surfaced videos with the most “watch time” up at the top.

This means that if people clicked on a video and found that the title and thumbnail were misleading or it wasn’t a quality video, and then decided not to watch it by clicking away rather soon once it began playing, the algorithm would know that it wasn’t what people were searching for because the average amount of time people spent watching the video would be low. But if the video had a high watch time average, the site (accurately) figured that people had found what they were looking for because they kept watching it, and those were the videos that ranked the highest in the search results.

All that mattered was that the video was uploaded to YouTube by someone—anyone. If it was good, and people watched it instead of clicking away after a few seconds, it would show up in the top of the search results. But all that changed in October 2017 when YouTube reconfigured the algorithm to favor videos from mainstream media outlets. [749]

They added internal tags on certain channels deeming them "authoritative sources," and overnight the top search results for most things were now videos from channels like CNN, NBC, Entertainment Tonight, etc. Most of these videos have only a tiny fraction of the views (and watch time) compared to countless other videos about the subject being searched for, but those videos are now buried under pages of content from channels that YouTube has deemed "authoritative" sources. [750]

They had manually intervened in the search results previously, but only for certain topics they deemed "extremist" material, like videos supporting ISIS. YouTube had been redirecting search results for these topics to curated videos and playlists they had specifically chosen in order to "confront and debunk violent extremist messages." [751] But now "the Jigsaw Method" as they call it, was rolled out on a massive scale and incorporated news, current events, and many other topics people regularly search for.

"We're continuing to invest in new features and changes to YouTube search that provide authoritative results when people come to YouTube looking for news," a YouTube spokesperson said in a statement. [752] "So far this year we have introduced new features that promote verified news sources when a major news event happens. These sources are presented on the YouTube homepage, under 'Breaking News,' and featured in search results, with the label 'Top News.' Additionally, we've been rolling out algorithmic changes to YouTube search during breaking news events. There is still more work to do, but we're making progress." [753] Soon it wasn't just videos from mainstream media channels boosted to the top during "breaking news" events, but almost anything having to do with news at all.

MSNBC's Chris Hayes rang the alarm about YouTube's algorithm because he didn't like the search results for videos about the Federal Reserve. [754] *Mother Jones* magazine joined in on the criticism, reporting, "If you search for 'Federal Reserve' on YouTube, one of the first videos to surface is titled 'Century of Enslavement.' Using archival footage and the kind of authoritative male voice heard in countless historical documentaries, the 90-minute video espouses the idea the Federal Reserve was formed in secret by powerful, often Jewish, banking families in the early 20th century, causing America to spiral into debt." [755]

It continued, "The incendiary Federal Reserve video, flagged by MSNBC host Chris Hayes earlier this month, is just one of many examples of how political extremists have mastered YouTube's algorithms and monetization structure to spread toxic ideas ranging from conspiracy theories to white supremacy. The video 'Why Social Justice is CANCER,' for instance, appears after searching for 'social justice.' [756] That video was from Lauren Chen (formerly known as Roaming Millennial.) [757]

Soon the search results for "Federal Reserve" featured only videos from mainstream media channels, and the documentary Chris Hayes called out (*Century of Enslavement: The History of the Federal Reserve*— which was the top search result) was nowhere to be seen. I looked all the way through page 25 of the search results and it still didn't show up. [758] Other videos critical of the Federal Reserve, including one titled "Exposing the Federal Reserve," which is a high-quality 30-minute cartoon, [759] and "The Federal Reserve Explained in 3 Minutes" also vanished.

A whistleblower later revealed to Breitbart that "Federal Reserve" had been added to the secret "Controversial Query Blacklist" file which causes "authoritative content" (i.e. mainstream media channels) to artificially rise to the top of the search results over other videos that actually qualify organically for those positions. [760]

My most-viewed video "Donald Trump's Funniest Insults and Comebacks," which has over 11 million views, is now buried on page three of the search results when looking for the exact title. All the top results for "Donald Trump's Funniest Insults and Comebacks" are videos from CNN, NBC News, ABC News, the Washington Post, HuffPost, etc, most of which are critical of President Trump and have far less views and watch time.

My channel had reached one million subscribers in May of 2017, and at the time had more subscribers than MSNBC's channel, NBC News, CBS News, and even Fox News. [761] And many of my videos far eclipsed theirs in the number of views, but since the algorithm changes my channel virtually stalled in growth while theirs all grew exponentially.

In the spring of 2019, YouTube changed the algorithm so when people searched for my own name, the top search results were *other people's videos* about me, with mine buried at the bottom of the page. When searching for almost any other YouTuber, however, their most recent videos were featured at the top of the page with a notification highlighting their latest uploads.

I had been calling YouTube out about this since I first learned of it in May 2019, thanks to people leaving comments on my videos giving me a heads up, but YouTube wouldn't respond to me. It was only after an uproar four months later when Steven Crowder became aware that none of his videos were coming up in the search results for his name either, and directed his lawyer to contact them about it while his fans bombarded YouTube with a flood of tweets denouncing them for what they had done.

They quickly made some adjustments, partially fixing the problem near the end of September 2019, but didn't publicly acknowledge the complaints or that they had reverted the algorithm back to the way it was. But at least my two most recent videos started showing up again at the top of the search results along with those of the other popular conservative channels that had been censored (Steven Crowder, Paul Joseph Watson, The Next News Network, Lauren Chen, and Breitbart News).

Shortly after a feminist writer for Slate.com, an online magazine, complained about many of the top search results for "abortion" being pro-life videos (including one that showed what a baby looks like in the first trimester—complete with arms, legs, fingers and toes), YouTube quickly changed the algorithm to feature various pro-abortion videos at the top. "I emailed YouTube Friday afternoon asking why anti-abortion videos saturated the search results for 'abortion,'" she wrote, adding, "By Monday morning…the search results had changed to include a number of news outlets among the top results." [762]

National Review pointed out that YouTube was happy to "airbrush away the reality of abortion," by artificially boosting pro-abortion videos after her complaint. [763] Now a search for "abortion" brings up videos from Vice News, the BBC, and BuzzFeed. In a leaked document given to Breitbart, one engineer admitted "We have tons of white and blacklists that humans manually curate." [764]

The document also first revealed the existence of the "Controversial Query Blacklist" file that contains a list of search terms that will bring up manually curated videos in the results or ensure the top results are videos from mainstream media channels. [765] The list includes "abortion," "Federal Reserve," and even people like anti-gun activist David Hogg, and Congresswoman Maxine Waters.

When *Captain Marvel* was released in March 2019 YouTube changed their algorithm in order to bury videos of people who were giving the movie negative reviews which were appearing as the top search results. [766] The film's star Brie Larson had been insulting white men and promoting intersectional feminism on her publicity tour, angering many Marvel fans who took to YouTube to express their thoughts. Those videos, being very popular, surfaced at the top of the search results for "Brie Larson," but that soon changed.

A writer for *The Verge* posted two side by side screenshots showing the before and after top search results and noted, "This is kind of a fascinating discovery: YouTube seems to have changed the immediate 'Brie Larson' search results to News. That pushes up authoritative sources and, in turn, pushes troll or MRA-style [Men's Rights Activists] video rants pretty far down the page." [767]

She went on to report that, "YouTube recategorized 'Brie Larson' as a news-worthy search term. That does one very important job: it makes the search algorithm surface videos from authoritative sources on a subject. Instead of videos from individual creators, YouTube responds with videos from *Entertainment Tonight*, ABC, CBS, CNN, and other news outlets first." [768]

YouTube has even experimented with disabling some of the search filters to make it impossible to do a more focused search when looking for something specific. In March 2019 they temporarily disabled the ability to filter search results by dates, in order to prevent people from finding recent uploads of the New Zealand mosque massacre which was live-streamed by the shooter and was being uploaded to YouTube by various people who had gotten the footage from the perpetrator's Facebook page before moderators removed it. [769]

This way you couldn't narrow the search perimeters by the date something was posted which is often the only way to find certain clips now because they're buried under countless other videos that are artificially pushed to the top even though they're not necessarily relevant to the search terms. Luckily this time, disabling the search filters was only temporarily, but who knows what the future holds.

Recommended Videos

Playing favorites with mainstream channels and serving their videos up as the top search results no matter how few views or little engagement they have wasn't good enough though. The *Wall Street Journal* complained, "YouTube's algorithm tweaks don't appear to have changed how YouTube recommends videos on its home page. On the home page, the algorithm provides a personalized feed for each logged-in user largely based on what the user has watched…Repeated tests by the Journal as recently as this week showed the home page often fed far-right or far-left videos to users who watched relatively mainstream news sources, such as Fox News and MSNBC." [770]

Their report continued, "After searching for '9/11' last month, then clicking on a single CNN clip about the attacks, and then returning to the home page, the fifth and sixth recommended videos were about claims the U.S. government carried out the attacks. One, titled 'Footage Shows Military Plane hitting WTC Tower on 9/11—13 Witnesses React'—had 5.3 million views." [771]

Others had been complaining about "conspiracy videos" too. As you can imagine, CNN piled on the criticism as well, reporting, "YouTube has long faced criticism for allowing misinformation, conspiracy theories and extremist views to spread on its platform, and for recommending such content to users. People who came to the site to watch videos on innocuous subjects, or to see mainstream news, have been pushed toward increasingly fringe and conspiracist content.” [772]

NBC News also complained that, “YouTube search results for A-list celebrities [have been] hijacked by conspiracy theorists” and noted, “YouTube did not respond to a request for comment,” [but] “Some conspiracy videos’ rankings dropped after NBC News reached out for comment.” [773]

In January 2019 YouTube issued a public statement saying that they will continue, “taking a closer look at how we can reduce the spread of content that comes close to—but doesn’t quite cross the line of—violating our Community Guidelines. To that end, we’ll begin reducing recommendations of borderline content and content that could misinform users in harmful ways—such as videos promoting a phony miracle cure for a serious illness, claiming the earth is flat, or making blatantly false claims about historic events like 9/11.” [774]

It went on to say, “This change relies on a combination of machine learning and real people. We work with human evaluators and experts from all over the United States to help train the machine learning systems that generate recommendations.” [775]

YouTube now deciding what is and is not a conspiracy theory has dramatic implications. For example, mainstream media outlets claimed that people who thought “Empire” actor Jussie Smollett faked his “racist and homophobic attack” at the hands of Trump supporters were spreading a “conspiracy theory.” [776] And since such “conspiracy theory” videos are now admittedly buried in the search results and kept out of the Recommended and Up Next sections, YouTube was actively hiding the truth about what actually happened, which later came out. [777]

A recent addition to YouTube's terms of service specifically bans, "Content claiming that specific victims of public violent incidents or their next of kin are actors, or that their experiences are false," which means that anyone who posted a video or did a livestream saying they thought Jussie Smollett faked the "attack" was in violation of their rules and at risk of having their videos taken down and issued a Community Guidelines strike or even having their entire channel banned if they had previous infractions. 778

For many years about one-third of my total views were from "Suggested" videos, but then in April 2019 I and many other YouTubers noticed a quick and dramatic drop, which is detailed in our Channel Analytics. From that point on my total views from "Suggested" videos dropped to around five percent, a significant drop, most likely because my channel was identified as "borderline" and so my videos don't show up on people's homepages anymore or next to similar content.

The "Alternative Influence Network"

It wasn't enough to bury independent content creators' videos under piles of mainstream media channels when searching for various topics, or preventing our videos from showing up in the "Recommended" section or the "Up Next" sidebar. The *Liberal Media Industrial Complex* got upset that a bunch of YouTubers were collaborating with each other, and doing interviews with one another. In September 2018 a report from a "research institute" called Data & Society claimed to have identified what they called a network of "far-right" YouTubers who indoctrinate people through their videos by promoting right-wing "extremist" ideologies.

"Although YouTube's recommendation algorithms are partly to blame, the problem is fundamentally linked to the social network of political influencers on the platform and how, like other YouTube influencers, they invite one another on to their shows," the report reads. [779]

It includes an illustration looking like a collage on the wall of a detective's office linking together all the connections of an organized crime family and notes, "The graph is a partial representation of collaborative connections within the Alternative Influence Network (AIN)–a network of controversial academics, media pundits, and internet celebrities who use YouTube to promote a range of political positions from mainstream versions of libertarianism and conservatism to overt white nationalism. While collaborations can sometimes consist of debates and disagreements, they more frequently indicate social ties, endorsements, and advertisements for other influencers." [780]

The report basically recommends that YouTube forbid people from interviewing individuals who liberals deem unsavory or who talk about things they consider "offensive" or "hateful" which as you know includes almost everything from illegal immigration to the American flag. "The platform should not only assess what channels say in their content, but also who they host and what their guests say. In a media environment consisting of networked influencers, YouTube must respond with policies that account for influence and amplification." [781]

In an interview about the report, lead researcher Rebecca Lewis explained how most of the focus on "extremism" and "fake news" has been on Facebook and Twitter, but, "We don't have as clear a picture of what's happening on YouTube and Google. It is important to bring to the fore some illustrations of the problems that do exist on these platforms. I'm trying to show there are fundamental issues we need to be addressing [regarding the algorithms of] YouTube in the same way we have recognized fundamental issues with Facebook and Twitter." [782]

She went on to say, “I absolutely think reassessing the algorithms is one step that needs to be taken. Assessing what government regulation options are available is absolutely worthwhile, and then thinking about how YouTube monetization structures incentivize certain behaviors is something that needs to be done. It needs to be a multi-pronged solution.” [783]

Five months after the Alternative Influence Network report was published a group of “researchers” calling themselves Digital Social Contract did a test to see how YouTube’s “Recommended” videos section changed, and looked at over 80 different channels listed in the report and noted, “For the first two weeks of February [2019], YouTube was recommending videos from at least one of these major alt-right channels on more than one in every thirteen randomly selected videos (7.8%). From February 15th, this number has dropped to less than one in two hundred and fifty (0.4%).” [784]

The Digital Social Contract report also highlighted that a video of actress Emma Watson promoting feminism had another video titled “How Feminism Ruined Marriage” queued in the “Up Next” autoplay section right beside it, which they claimed was “an anti-feminist video from an alt-right channel.” [785] That “alt-right” channel was Ben Shapiro’s, who is a Jew, not an alt-right white nationalist, but instead is often a target of alt-right figures who hate him because he’s Jewish. [786]

Censoring Videos

YouTube has always had a policy forbidding certain kinds of content from being uploaded like pornography, graphic violence, animal abuse, or blatant invasions of someone’s privacy; which are very reasonable rules, but after the 2016 election they began removing videos critical of the radical

Leftist agenda, including videos denouncing child drag queens, feminists, and for even reporting on anti-white hate crimes.

Those kinds of videos can now easily violate YouTube’s “Community Standards” and result in getting channels issued a strike (and the video taken down), and if a channel gets three strikes within a three month period, the entire channel and all its videos are completely deleted.

YouTube’s senior leadership (and overall corporate culture) believes there are 58 different genders, and Christians are just old-fashioned superstitious bigots; so we’re talking about godless liberal Silicon Valley standards, not Midwestern community standards. YouTube also teamed up with the Southern Poverty Law Center, who began searching for videos they recommend be taken down. Soon all kinds of them were being removed under the banner of stopping “hate speech.” [787]

I got a strike on a video I uploaded about a black man who opened fire inside a Tennessee church hoping to kill as many white people as possible. [788] The video was appropriately titled “Black Man Shoots Up White Church - Media Ignores Anti-White Hate Crime” and didn’t show any graphic images, but as you probably know by now, reporting on anti-white hate crimes is deemed “racist” by the Left. The liberal media wants people to believe hate crimes are only committed by white people against blacks and don’t want anyone talking about how such attacks are actually a two way street.

Black conservative Candace Owens even had a video removed from her channel that was critical of Black Lives Matter because it was deemed “hateful” against black people. [789] A channel called High Impact Vlogs had a video removed and got a Community Guidelines strike for criticizing the parents of Desmond is Amazing, the 11-year-old “drag kid,” after the boy was featured on *Good Morning America* . [790]

YouTube pulled a funny 2018 midterm election ad by a Republican running for governor of Florida in which he showed off his "Deportation Bus," which he used to promote his campaign, claiming his ad was "hate speech." [791] They later restored the video after their censorship began making headlines.

Tommy Robinson's entire channel has been "quarantined" with special restrictions that prevent any of his videos from ever showing up in the search results at all. This designation also causes all comments to be disabled on every video, and the view counts censored as well, so people can't gauge how popular they are in another attempt to suppress his message by hiding the number of people watching his videos. [792]

Hunter Avallone, a conservative millennial who makes fun of feminists and other SJWs, had his entire channel deleted in April 2019 for "hate speech" despite not having any current strikes. After a growing outrage about the censorship, YouTube restored his channel and once again claimed it was just a "mistake." [793]

The Prager University channel (stylized PragerU) sued YouTube after they discovered that almost all of their videos were hidden when YouTube was in Restricted Mode, which most schools and public libraries have it set on by default in order to filter out "sensitive content." [794] Many of my videos are also completely hidden to people who are browsing in Restricted Mode as well, even though my content is family friendly.

In December of 2017 YouTube hired 10,000 new human moderators to supposedly remove "extremist" content and videos containing "hate speech," and soon after they began taking down popular videos and entire channels that hadn't come anywhere close to actually violating the terms of service. As a result of the new moderators a major purge occurred a few months later in February of 2018. Jerome Corsi's entire channel was taken down, Mike Adams' "Natural News" channel was also removed, and many others.

YouTube even began issuing community guideline strikes and removing videos that criticized CNN's Town Hall on gun control following the Parkland school shooting in Florida. [795] Tim Pool had produced a video where he debunked the conspiracy theories about the shooting, but his video was removed as well. [796]

After some channels and videos were restored due to a major outcry about this latest wave of censorship, Gizmodo reported that, "the usual whackos like far-right personality Mark Dice are going wild on Twitter claiming the admission of any mistake at all constitutes victory. Hopefully they're wrong and YouTube isn't walking back punishments on people like [Jerome] Corsi, whose prior best hits include a steadfast belief Barack Obama is secretly gay and also some kind of Muslim, though InfoWars claimed yesterday that it got YouTube to revoke one of the two strikes against it." [797]

"YouTube's New Moderators Mistakenly Pull Right-Wing Channels" was the headline at Bloomberg News. [798] It was just another "mistake," they said. YouTube deleted the entire channel of a gamer for posting a clip of him playing "Red Dead Redemption 2" which showed him "killing" a feminist NPC (non playable character) by lassoing her and then feeding her to an alligator. [799]

The game is a western and takes place in the late 1890s, and the character was just one of the townspeople who was hanging out in the street and happened to be promoting women's suffrage (right to vote) so he thought it would be funny to feed her to the alligator, which the game allows players to do to any of the "townsfolk."

Professional gaming is a huge industry where people stream themselves playing various video games, which as you know, often include the main character "killing" a number of other characters in the game, but the YouTube moderators deemed feeding the feminist to the alligator "graphic content that appears to be posted in a shocking, sensational, or disrespectful manner." After others in the gaming community expressed outrage over YouTube censoring a clip of someone playing a popular game, they restored his channel. [800]

After the Covington Catholic incident involving the high school kid in the MAGA hat and the Native American man beating a drum in his face at the National Mall in Washington D.C., a retired Navy SEAL named Don Shipley posted a video about Nathan Phillips, the "Vietnam Veteran" Native American, calling him a fraud because Army records show he was never actually in Vietnam. YouTube soon terminated the Navy SEAL's channel, claiming he was "harassing" the old man. [801]

Infowars host Alex Jones was banned from YouTube in August 2018 in part for his criticism of a drag queen festival where adult drag queens performed simulated strip teases for an "all ages" show which included children in the audience brought there by their degenerate parents. He called it an "abomination" and a "freak show" and so his video was deemed "hate speech" and "transphobic," resulting in YouTube removing the video and issuing him a community guidelines strike. [802]

The deleted video (titled "Shocking 'Drag Tots' Cartoon Sparks Outrage") can be seen on BitChute.com [803] and Infowars.com. [804] YouTube also cited another video of Jones as being "Islamophobic" because he was ranting about the increased crime in Europe due to the influx of Muslim refugees in recent years. [805]

He was given his second strike for that video, titled “Learn How Islam Has Already Conquered Europe,” [806] and soon a third (and final) strike for “circumvention” of YouTube’s “enforcement measures” because he had promoted another YouTube channel that had taken the feed of his show from his website and was streaming it on their channel since Jones was under a 90-day live-streaming suspension from the previous strikes. [807]

The H3H3 Podcast channel then had their livestream taken down and were issued a community guidelines strike simply for talking about Alex Jones being banned. [808] They are a popular husband and wife duo with over a million subscribers (on their podcast channel) who were actually defending YouTube’s decision to ban Alex Jones, and were repeating some of the crazy things he has said over the years which may have been flagged by the AI voice recognition systems that monitor livestreams. H3H3 co-host Ethan Klein later said, “How can I even sit here now and call Alex Jones a conspiracy theorist when our channel just got [a strike] for even fucking talking about him? I was criticizing him!” [809]

After BuzzFeed stumbled across a 14-year-old girl’s channel who does comedy sketches mocking social justice warriors and deriding political correctness, they did what they always do and wrote a hit piece urging people to pressure YouTube to ban her for “hate speech.” [810] The writer of the article (Joseph Bernstein) even labeled her an “extremist.” [811]

Before the article came out, “Soph” as she goes by, had over 800,000 subscribers which terrified BuzzFeed that such a young, talented, and popular girl was pushing back against the liberal agenda, but shortly after it was published she got two strikes on her channel for previous videos which had been up for weeks with no problems. [812]

The following week her entire channel was completely demonetized, dealing a crushing blow to her chances of turning YouTube into a career. [813]

A month and a half later she received her third and final strike for “hate speech” after she posted a video critical of homosexuals, and her entire channel was completely deleted. [814]

In June 2019 Project Veritas released a 25-minute report which included an undercover investigation into Google which showed that the head of the Innovation Department said they were doing everything they could to prevent another “Trump situation in 2020” and was bragging about how Google had come up with a new definition of “fairness.”

The Project Veritas report also included an interview with a current YouTube employee which was done in a silhouette to protect his identity. He explained how YouTube was actually preventing certain conservative and libertarian channels from having their videos show up in the “Recommended” section, confirming what most of us had already basically known since it was obvious. He also provided Project Veritas with leaked documents detailing their algorithm manipulation. [815]

Within hours YouTube deleted the video from Project Veritas’ account, claiming it violated the head of Innovation’s privacy even though it only showed her talking at a restaurant and mentioned who she was. Most privacy violations are for publishing someone’s home address or cell phone number. On CNN’s official YouTube channel they posted the video of their reporter stalking and harassing the old woman in her front yard because she shared someone on Facebook that originated with the Russians. During part of the altercation her full street address, which is posted on the front of her house, was completely visible. [816] How is *that* not a violation of *her* privacy and YouTube’s terms of service?

In October 2019, the channel Red Ice TV was completely deleted, despite having no current strikes against it. No specific reason was given, just that it had supposedly violated YouTube’s policy prohibiting “hate speech.” It had over 330,000 subscribers, and for over ten years was run by a husband and wife duo out of Sweden who focus on preserving European culture and exposing anti-white racism, so of course they’ve been smeared by the media as “white supremacists.” They were the most popular Identitarian channel on YouTube. [817] Leftist groups like Media Matters, the Southern Poverty Law Center, and the ADL had been pressuring YouTube to ban the channel for years. [818]

No Conservative is Safe

Kara Swisher, the co-founder of Recode Media which hosted the historic joint interview with Steve Jobs and Bill Gates, said she wanted to “kill” YouTube CEO Susan Wojcicki after discovering that her 13-year-old son was watching Ben Shapiro’s videos, and claims he is the “gateway drug” to “neo-nazi stuff.” [819] She made the comments while interviewing Susan Wojcicki at the “Lesbians Who Tech” conference in March 2019 (Kara Swisher is a lesbian who must have adopted her poor kid or used a sperm bank).

She added that her son is “lost” (meaning he’s not infected with the liberal pathogen) and insinuated that YouTube was responsible. Susan Wojcicki responded, “I have a son too and I get some of these discussions also at the dinner table. I think what you’re describing is — and the way we think about it too — look, there’s a set of content that has to meet the community guidelines. Ben Shapiro is going to meet the community guidelines. I don’t think you’re suggesting that we remove him from the platform. Are you?”

Kara Swisher responded, “I would,” and continued, whining “You know, last time I saw you, I was like, ‘Get Alex Jones off that platform,’ and you’re like, ‘Well the community guidelines,’ and then [later] you got him off.”[820] She then changed the subject and went on to ask Susan if there was enough “diversity” in the company, particularly in management. “Diversity” is a code word for “less straight white men,” because Big Tech is concerned that there are too many of those kinds of people working in Silicon Valley.

Ben Shapiro is a huge nerd, he’s not a right-wing extremist or a hateful bigot, and is about as mainstream of a political commentator as you can get, yet Kara Swisher, who holds tremendous power in Silicon Valley and has direct access to all of the major CEOs, is demanding that he be banned from YouTube because she thinks he’s a right-wing extremist, proving that no conservative, no matter how moderate, is safe.

YouTube Gives Millions to Mainstream Media

Demonetizing us, censoring our videos, down-ranking them in the search results, and hiding them from the “Recommended” section while boosting mainstream media channels still wasn’t silencing us enough, so YouTube decided to just give $25 million dollars to brand name news channels and provide them with special consulting to help them create more engaging videos and grow their audience on the platform.[821]

“We will provide funding across approximately 20 global markets to support news organizations in building sustainable video operations,” they announced in July 2018. “Provided on an application basis to news organizations of all types, these grants will enable our partners to build key capabilities, train staff on video best practices, enhance production facilities and develop formats optimized for online video.”[822]

So people like me were able to figure out how to produce quality and engaging videos and built an audience all on our own, but since ordinary YouTubers came to dominate mainstream media, YouTube decided to just give them everything they need to emulate what we had come to learn through years of innovation and practice.

The largest "YouTube news channel" is the Young Turks, which was started by progressive Democrat Cenk Uygur in 2005, and over the years has gotten help from some very wealthy benefactors. In 2014 they got $4 million dollars from an investment firm, [823] and then later got another $20 million in 2017 from former Walt Disney Studios chairman Jeffrey Katzenberg. [824] That's *not* a typo—*twenty million dollars!*

It's interesting that their channel bears the same name as the insurgent group of Muslims who committed genocide against the Armenian people (who were Christians), killing 1.5 million of them between 1914 and 1923 in one of the first modern day genocides. [825] For years Cenk Uygur actually denied the Armenian Genocide until growing pressure caused him to change his position, saying he will refrain from commenting on it because he doesn't know enough about it. [826]

Making things even more bizarre is that the Young Turks cohost Anna Kasperian is Armenian, and works for a "news" organization which appears to be named after the very group which committed genocide against members of her own family. [827] She's the daughter of Armenian immigrants and actually grew up speaking Armenian as her first language. [828]

While YouTube has a policy against allowing "extremist groups" on the platform, they have no problem with a channel that some interpret as paying homage to a group that murdered more than a million Christians. [829] Instead, YouTube CEO Susan Wojcicki enjoys hanging out with them and tweeted a photo of herself sitting down talking with Cenk Uygur at YouTube's headquarters, thanking him for his time. [830]

Young Turks host Hasan Piker even declared that "America deserved 9/11" in response to Congressman Dan Crenshaw doing an interview with

Joe Rogan where he said that Osama Bin Laden attacked the U.S. because of our western values. [831] Piker also appeared to praise Al Qaeda for blinding Crenshaw (a retired Navy SEAL) who lost an eye while serving in Afghanistan in 2012. [832] He then mocked the disabled veteran for having one eye. Hasan Piker is allowed to host a show on the platform, but Alex Jones isn't. Piker has his own personal YouTube channel as well, that hasn't been demonetized.

In 2016 YouTube launched their "Creators for Change" program where they began funding and coaching various YouTubers to make videos denouncing "hate speech," "xenophobia," and "extremism." [833] These handpicked social justice warriors produce propaganda for the platform and some of them promote the latest degeneracy the Left is trying to convince people is normal.

At the end of every year YouTube produces a mashup of what they consider to be the year's top stars and it's always a bunch of SJWs and LGBT activists. Their 2018 "Rewind" video, as it's called, featured drag queens and highlighted Hollywood celebrities like Will Smith and John Oliver over ordinary YouTubers. It got so many thumbs down that overnight it became the most disliked video on YouTube *ever* . [834] Shortly after that, YouTube announced that they were trying to figure out how to prevent what they called "dislike mobs" from "weaponizing the dislike button" and considered removing it altogether. [835]

The Adpocalypse

Since I'm an old school YouTuber, I was posting videos for six years before my channel was monetized (at the end of 2012) opening the door for me to become a professional YouTuber. While it has always been difficult to make a living on YouTube because monetized videos only pay a small fraction of a penny per view, a few years after I started doing it full time, it became almost impossible, especially for smaller channels that aren't getting five to ten million views a month.

In April 2017 after the *Wall Street Journal* published a report about finding advertisements for major brands appearing on "racist" and "offensive" videos, all hell broke loose. Tons of companies pulled their advertisements from the platform entirely, kicking off what us YouTubers call the "Adpocalypse" (advertising apocalypse). YouTube immediately rolled out some new tools they had been testing to comb through the titles, tags, and descriptions of videos and automatically demonetize (strip advertisements from) ones that were about (*or even mentioned*) certain topics.

Every video uploaded is now immediately scanned by YouTube's voice recognition software which creates a transcript of everything that's said in the video. That transcript is then scanned for keywords that may indicate a video is about a "sensitive" or "controversial" topic and then demonetizes it if certain words or phrases are found. As a result of the Adpocalypse, almost half of all of my videos were demonetized, and from that point on making a living on YouTube became uncertain.

News channels like mine were hit the hardest, because news and politics are filled with "divisiveness" and controversial issues that YouTube wanted to shield advertisers from. For people who make cooking videos, or how-to videos about fixing cars, or doing home improvement projects, those kinds of videos aren't about anything that's particularly "non-advertiser friendly" like ones that talk about illegal immigration, climate change, political cover-ups, or exposing fake news.

Bloomberg News later reported, "In fact, 96.5% of all of those trying to become YouTubers won't make enough money off of advertising to crack the U.S. poverty line.” [836] Their report continued bearing bad news, pointing out that, “Breaking into the top 3% of most-viewed channels could bring in advertising revenue of about $16,800 a year…That’s a bit more than the U.S. federal poverty line of $12,140 for a single person. (The guideline for a two-person household is $16,460.) The top 3% of video creators of all time in [the research group’s] sample attracted more than 1.4 million views per month.” [837]

But even for those who never expected to be full-time YouTubers, it was still nice to make a few dollars every month for the time and effort put into creating videos about things they’re passionate about. Despite the loss of income caused by the increased scrutiny, a lot of the more popular YouTuber news channels were still able to get by, or at least kept making videos because it’s about the message not the money, but we all have to pay the bills, so YouTube decided to make people’s lives even harder by demonetizing entire channels instead of just certain videos.

In January 2019 Tommy Robinson’s entire channel was demonetized. [838] A few months later in May 2019 Count Dankula was fully demonetized. What’s particularly interesting is that he learned about it from an email from BuzzFeed asking for a statement about it. It appears they had lobbied YouTube to get him demonetized and then reached out to him for a comment immediately after their YouTube source confirmed they had done it. [839]

BuzzFeed learned about it before him, which speaks volumes about what’s happening. Sargon of Akkad’s channel was also completely demonetized because of a rape joke he had made three years earlier on Twitter, and—what a “coincidence”—BuzzFeed was the first to break that story as well. [840]

Another round of mass demonetization and channel bans occurred in June 2019 (dubbed the Vox Adpocalypse) occurred after a gay activist named Carlos Maza, who works at Vox, ranted nonstop on Twitter for an entire week about conservative comedian Steven Crowder making fun of him. Maza's rant, which was conveniently timed to coincide with the kickoff of gay pride month for extra leverage, was a rallying call for liberals to pressure YouTube to completely ban Crowder (the most-subscribed conservative channel on YouTube) for "hate speech" because he called Maza a "lispy queer" since he talks with a lisp, and he's a queer.

What do you think the "Q" stands for in LGBTQ? They call themselves queers, but normal people can't use the word now apparently because the Left is trying to claim that only gay people can say *queer* , similarly to the double standard most black people have about the n-word.

While YouTube didn't ban Steven Crowder from YouTube, or give him any community guideline strikes to take down any of his videos; they did demonetize his *entire* channel, not just the "offensive" videos in question, which were probably never even monetized to begin with, thus, preventing him from ever making another dollar from the pre-roll ads you often see before videos start playing. [841]

It wasn't just Steven Crowder's channel though. Dozens, perhaps hundreds, of others were hit at the same time, some of which were very popular with hundreds of thousands of subscribers. [842] YouTube said this was just the beginning of their latest crackdown, and vowed to purge more "hateful" right-wing channels.

The very next week the *New York Times* ran a front page story titled "The Making of a YouTube Radical" which included a collage of various (mostly) conservative YouTubers who have sizable followings, and told the story about how a lonely loser named Caleb Cain "fell down the YouTube rabbit hole" and it turned him into a "radical." How radical? The *Times* explained that, "He began referring to himself as a 'tradcon' — a traditional conservative," supported "old-fashioned gender norms," started dating a Christian girl, and "fought with his liberal friends." [843]

"Fought" meaning discussed politics and disagreed with the nonsense they were indoctrinated to believe. The man admits he never thought about doing anything violent and wasn't even a hateful person, but he was the new poster boy denouncing right-wing YouTubers and the "algorithm."

Other outlets immediately added more fuel to the fire and he was interviewed on CNN where he once again blamed "the algorithm" for "radicalizing" him. [844] He said the conservative YouTubers he used to watch warned of Cultural Marxists who "were trying to destroy Western civilization and install some sort of socialist regime." [845] That's exactly what they're doing of course, but now if you just mention that, you're considered a right-wing extremist and at risk of having your entire channel demonetized or even deleted.

When the White House announced the Social Media Summit and invited dozens of the top conservative social media personalities to meet with President Trump to discuss the issues of censorship and liberal bias, the media freaked out saying that the attendees (which included me, as you probably know) were "trolls," "conspiracy theorists," and "extremists." [846]

President Trump addressed us by saying, "So this is a historic day. Never before have so many online journalists and influencers, and that is exactly what you are, you are journalists and you are influencers, come together in this building to discuss the future of social media…Each of you is fulfilling a vital role in our nation. You are challenging the media gatekeepers and the corporate censors to bring the facts straight to the

American people…Together you reach more people than any television broadcast network by far.” [847]

I knew once word got out that I was invited to the White House I would have a huge target on my back and just a few days later over 200 of my YouTube videos were demonetized, with about 100 of them manually reviewed by the moderators and deemed “non-advertiser friendly” despite not just being fully monetized for days, months, (and some for years) but many of them had been manually reviewed previously and *approved* for monetization.

YouTube moved the goal post again, and may be looking for a reason to demonetize my whole channel by deeming a “significant portion” of my content “non-advertiser friendly” like they had done to dozens of other channels a month earlier. Many of the videos were of me making fun of CNN hosts, Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez, Beto O’Rourke, and other members of Congress. Apparently it’s okay for Stephen Colbert to do political comedy, but not a conservative YouTuber.

In January 2017 YouTube introduced what they call Super Chats, which is a creative way for a viewer to get their question answered by their favorite YouTuber while they’re doing a livestream by tipping them a few bucks. Basically, viewers can choose a dollar amount anywhere from $5 to $500, and their question or comment will be highlighted in color and pinned up at the top of the chat box in order to catch the streamer’s attention since comments in the chat can scroll by the screen so fast they’re impossible to read.

In May 2018 BuzzFeed targeted Super Chats, claiming they were fueling racism and began pushing for them to be disabled because someone spent $100 on a Super Chat to post a message that said “WHITE PRIDE WORLD WIDE!” during someone’s livestream. [848] A few months later the

Wall Street Journal (which is responsible for setting off the first Adpocalypse in April 2017) also started complaining about people making money from Super Chats in a report titled, “Hate Speech on Live ‘Super Chats’ Tests YouTube.” [849]

Just a few days later, KillStream, which was a free speech variety show that included debates about various issues, was completely banned from YouTube since the *Wall Street Journal* pointed out some of the viewers had been posting racist messages in their Super Chats. [850] A channel has no control over what viewers put in the comments or Super Chats, but now the media was blaming YouTubers themselves for what their fans (or trolls) were saying.

The Liberal Media Industrial Complex is targeting Super Chats because even fairly small channels can earn a significant amount of revenue from them, since fans tossing in $5 and $10 can add up pretty fast, whereas in order to earn the same amount of money from video views alone as they can make in a livestream could take hundreds of thousands or millions of views.

Because of the growing demonetization issues those of us on the politics and news side of YouTube have had to move to a more fan-funded business model instead of relying on monetized views. I now rely heavily on fans buying my books, shirts, and supporting me through Patreon and PayPal. By removing the financial incentives for people to make quality videos it was just another way for YouTube to discourage us from spending our time and energy producing news commentary and covering current events and has killed the dreams of one day becoming a full-time YouTuber for many.

BuzzFeed reported, “The result of the YouTube crackdown is that prominent right-wing YouTubers are scrambling to find alternatives, setting up shop on YouTube wannabes, or even building their own video apps. It’s all in preparation for what they see as the inevitable day when YouTube gives them the boot or forbids them from making money on the platform by demonetizing all of their videos.” [851]

MCNs Dropping Channels

Many YouTubers join what are called Multi-Channel Networks, or MCNs, which are companies that take a percentage of their revenue in exchange for offering consultations on how to improve the performance of videos, grow their audience, and even give them access to “brand deals” or sponsorships like talk radio shows have when the hosts plug various products and services.

So even if YouTube’s automated system demonetizes a lot of videos, MCNs can get the channel some sponsors who are okay with their product being promoted there, and that way the YouTuber can still earn a living. But since being a member of an MCN can be a way around demonetization, YouTube decided to order MCNs to drop certain channels, and they had to, because they’re under contract with YouTube, and if they didn’t then YouTube wouldn’t do business with the MCN at all. [852]

So first it was just certain videos getting demonetized, then entire channels (including the loss of Super Chats), and then YouTube went even further forcing MCNs to drop certain people so they couldn’t acquire sponsorships for their videos.

One person who got kicked out of his network got an email reading, “The team here at Fullscreen is reaching out to let you know that your agreement with Fullscreen, Inc. has been terminated. Due to the nature of your uploads and because your uploads may potentially infringe on the rights of others or potentially violates applicable laws or regulations, including without limitation YouTube's Terms of Service and/or YouTube's Community Guidelines, we feel it is best that we part ways. Thank you for your understanding, and good luck with your YouTube channel." [853]

A friend of mine, Luke Rudkowski, who runs the "We Are Change" YouTube channel was kicked out of his MCN, and when applying to others he was told that he would have to delete several of his videos they deemed inappropriate before they would accept him. The videos in question had been automatically demonetized, but didn't violate YouTube's terms of service so they were not deleted. Various MCNs thought they were problematic, however, and could get them in trouble with YouTube for including Luke's channel in their network because he had posted certain content about various wars, military actions, and social unrest in parts of the world.

When a channel reaches 100,000 subscribers YouTube sends them a framed "Silver Play Button" plaque to celebrate their success, and if they reach a million subscribers, they get a gold plated one, but YouTube got upset that so many anti-social justice warrior, pro-free speech, conservative channels were reaching 100,000 subscribers, they started refusing to send out the plaques to certain channels once they reached the milestone because YouTube didn't want to appear as if they were endorsing their views. [854]

Patreon

Patreon is a service that allows artists to fund their work by having fans sponsor them with varying amounts of monthly support. While the site was created in 2013, it really took off in April 2017 after the "Adpocalypse" when YouTube rolled out their new guidelines and screening mechanisms to demonetize videos they deem "non-advertiser friendly."

Most YouTubers joined Patreon as a way to supplement the revenue they were losing from so many videos getting demonetized, and for most of them, especially small to moderate sized ones, Patreon is pretty much a standard part of being a YouTuber since earning money from ads has never been the same in the wake of the Adpocalypse.

But since many of them came to rely so heavily on Patreon for their revenue, this became a danger for conservatives who are now at risk of having their Patreon accounts shut down at any time for being "intolerant" of the liberal agenda by not supporting gay "marriage," or pointing out facts about illegal immigration and crime.

The first person to be banned from Patreon that made headlines because it was seen as a political decision was Lauren Southern (banned in July 2017), a Canadian YouTuber who became known for her criticism of multiculturalism and the mass immigration of people from the Middle East into Europe. She once even documented her visit to a doctor where she said she wanted to identify as a man and was given a doctor's note which she then took to Canada's "DMV" and got a driver's license legally declaring she was a "man" just to see how easy it was to get her gender legally changed. [855]

Lauren Southern's ban caused quite a stir online and Patreon's CEO Jack Conte appeared on Dave Rubin's "Rubin Report" YouTube channel to respond to the criticism. He said that Lauren wasn't banned because of what she had been saying about the "Islamization" of Europe, but that she had "put lives at risk" during a stunt she recorded involving refugee boats illegally bringing people across the Mediterranean Sea into Europe.

The CEO claimed they have a policy about what he called "manifest observable behavior," and if a creator does certain things, like commits crimes, then they will be banned, but, "The decision to remove a creator page has absolutely nothing to do with politics and ideology."[856] He also claimed that Patreon's policies about speech (not actions) only focused on what people said *on their Patreon page* , not on Twitter or anywhere else, and emphasized that Lauren Southern was banned for *actions* not words, but soon this would be proven to be another lie.[857]

December 2018, Sargon of Akkod (who had over 800,000 subscribers at the time) was banned for using a "racial slur" that someone at Patreon discovered he said in an interview months earlier. The context in which it was said was actually while he was denouncing the alt-right, saying they were acting like a bunch of "white niggers," (trying to use their own insults against them) and so his entire Patreon account was disabled, causing him to lose thousands of dollars a month in income with no recourse.[858]

About a year after Lauren Southern was banned from Patreon, her friend and sometimes collaborator Brittany Pettibone was also banned for her support of Generation Identity, a right-wing identitarian movement in Europe working to preserve European culture from Islamization.[859] The two girls have been smeared as "white supremacists" by the liberal media because they celebrate Western European culture and oppose mass migration of Muslim refugees into Europe. Soph's Patreon was shut down one day after YouTube deleted her channel for the same enigmatic excuse of "hate speech" against homosexuals.[860]

Patreon now has a policy against even making "negative generalizations of people based on race [and] sexual orientation," so if you point out well-documented facts about crime in black communities or the HIV rate among gay men, that would be a violation of their terms of service because it's seen as casting them in a negative light.

Imagine a bank not letting someone cash a check that was written to them because the bank didn't like what the person was going to do with the money, or didn't like the kind of language the person uses when talking with their friends. That's exactly what Patreon has done here, and it's beyond Orwellian and is a dangerous precedent that's likely only going to follow with much worse actions in the near future.

Meanwhile, far-left individuals and groups are allowed on Patreon, including "Revolutionary Left Radio," a communist podcast which is run by an admitted "militant revolutionary Communist who wants to put every fascist in the world against the wall and violently expropriate the wealth and property of the owning class." [861] Before a Breitbart article was published highlighting violent Leftists using Patreon, the group's banner on their Twitter account featured masked militants holding guns. [862]

Another Communist account called the "Guillotine Podcast" had over 350 patrons (sponsors) donating monthly. The Patreon page itself said they are working to "inspire insurrection" and notes that they want to fire "massive .44 rounds at the heads of politicians and capitalists." [863]

Milo Yiannopoulos was banned by Patreon one day after he joined in December 2018. They released a statement saying, "Milo Yiannopoulos was removed from Patreon as we don't allow association with or supporting hate groups on Patreon." [864] He joined Patreon just days after widely circulated reports said he was $2 million dollars in debt from legal fees, employee salaries he hadn't been paying, and other expenses he racked up in his ascent to Internet infamy. So in a desperate attempt to try and raise money he joined Patreon, but was immediately denied access.

In some cases it's not necessarily Patreon that wants to ban someone, but Visa or MasterCard, who demands Patreon shut down people's accounts, or threatens to stop processing payments for Patreon all together which would completely put them out of business overnight. [865]

The Future of YouTube

For the first ten years of YouTube’s existence it was an even playing field where anyone could upload videos and if people watched them and shared them, their message could be seen by millions of people. The search results were fair, and if you were looking something up the videos you would find were relevant to what you had hoped to find. The only videos that would be deleted were things any reasonable person could agree on, like pornography, animal abuse, calls to violence, etc.

People found themselves having great careers when their passion unexpectedly opened the door to huge audiences who shared their views. But the corporate conglomerates didn’t realize how many people would use YouTube to counteract the mainstream media and nobody expected how popular conservative channels would become. So YouTube is scrambling to put the genie back in the bottle, and don’t really care how obvious their liberal bias is, or even how much money they lose doing it. Conservative content must be reigned in or stamped out at any cost.

In the early years of YouTube only a few carefully chosen channels were monetized, but in 2012 they opened up the “Partner Program” as it’s called, to anyone, allowing them to monetize their videos no matter how many (or few) subscribers or total views they had. You could start a channel, and immediately begin earning ad revenue from your videos if people watched them, but that has all changed.

Now they manually review every channel before it’s allowed in the Partner Program, so their moderators look through the videos and see what kind of content someone is producing, and if they don’t like it, none of the videos on the channel will ever be monetized no matter how popular they are.

Some wonder if YouTube is harming themselves financially with all these new restrictions and the mass demonetization crusade they've engaged in, but the fact is there are plenty of other "brand friendly" or pro-liberal agenda channels that they can get revenue from. After all, being a YouTuber is the number one dream job for most kids today. It's not being an astronaut, football player, or a movie star; it's literally being a YouTuber. [866]

They've also been moving away from the monetized view business model entirely. In 2017 they began offering television packages similar to a cable provider but through an Internet connection, calling it YouTubeTV. It started off in just five U.S. markets, but then in January 2019 they massively expanded to 195 markets, making their service available to 98 percent of U.S. households. [867]

They have also been slowly morphing into another Netflix by producing original content like the popular *Cobra Kai* series which is a spinoff from the 1980s *Karate Kid* movies and stars Daniel LaRusso (Ralph Macchio) and Johnny Lawrence (William Zabka). They rent a large library of popular movies and TV shows on-demand too, for just a few dollars per stream.

As one online media outlet put it, "The golden age of YouTube is over," and it will never be the same. [868] "The platform was built on the backs of independent creators, but now YouTube is abandoning them for more traditional content." [869] Countless videos once regularly discovered by curious minds are now lost in limbo. Voices opposing certain aspects of the liberal agenda have been systematically silenced. And Leftist propaganda has been artificially amplified to give the impression that their view is the correct one.

For those of us who have seen the changes made in recent years, as we look back on what YouTube once was, it's like returning to the location of your favorite dive bar to find that it's been bulldozed and replaced by a strip mall filled with a bunch of trendy stores you would never step foot in.

Author's Note: Once you finish this book, please take a moment to rate and review it on Amazon.com, or wherever you purchased it from if you're reading the e-book, to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them.

Almost all of the one-star reviews on Amazon for my last two books "The True Story of Fake News" and "Liberalism: Find a Cure" are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent hence me adding this note.

It's just more proof that liberals are losers and can't play fair, so if you could help me combat them once you're finished with this book since you actually bought and read it, I would appreciate it very much!

Thank you!

The Future of Fake News

Once “fake news” consisted primarily of made-up stories posted on cheap websites nobody had ever heard of, or websites with similar URLs to brand name outlets publishing completely fake articles hoping they’ll go viral through social media and generate a bunch of ad revenue from all the clicks. I’m sure you’re familiar with people making fake screenshots on Photoshop and posting them on social media claiming they came from news articles, text messages, DMs, or someone’s “deleted” tweet, but we’re far beyond those primitive forms of fake news and are approaching something that was once only found in science fiction films.

In Arnold Schwarzenegger’s 1987 film *The Running Man* , he was an innocent police helicopter pilot who was framed for the massacre of civilians looting a grocery store after an economic collapse, and with the help of some doctored video that aired on national television, the general public thought that he had been caught red handed murdering the people, when in fact he had refused orders to open fire on them. His face was also digitally placed onto the body of someone else at another point in the film to further sell the lie to the public.

While deceptively edited video has been a problem and can cast people in a false light and twist their statements or place them out of context, the video tricks we’re now facing are far more sophisticated. They can make almost anyone appear to do or say almost anything—just like what happened to Arnold Schwarzenegger in *The Running Man.*

These fake videos are called “deepfakes” named after the deep learning of artificial intelligence algorithms that are used to create them. This same technology had been used dating back to the 1990s in order to make it appear that Forrest Gump shook hands with President John F. Kennedy, and made John Wayne look like he was handing off a six pack of Coors Light to someone in a commercial even though he had been dead for over ten years. [870]

More recently it was used to digitally impose Paul Walker's face onto another actor's body to finish *Fast and the Furious* part 7 after he died in a car accident before the film was done being shot. [871] But unfortunately this technology isn't just being used for entertainment anymore, and people are starting to realize that in the wrong hands it can pose a tremendous danger.

In April 2018 comedian Jordan Peele released a video showing Barack Obama appearing to warn that, "We're entering an era in which our enemies can make it look like anyone is saying anything at any point at time — even if they would never say those things." Obama went on to say, "So, for instance, they could have me say things like…President Trump is a total and complete dip shit." [872]

The video then cut to a split screen showing Obama on one side and Jordan Peele on the other, revealing that he was doing the voice for Obama since he does a pretty good impression, and he was also using real-time face mimicking software in order to match his lips and facial expressions onto a digitally recreated version of Obama. It was a clever PSA to bring this kind of technology to people's attention, since at the time most people hadn't heard of deepfakes.

Two years earlier, in 2016, researchers at Stanford University posted a video demonstrating their "Face2Face Real-time Face Capture" technology, showing how by using their software and an ordinary webcam they could map a person's facial expressions onto George W. Bush, Barack Obama, and Donald Trump. [873] This may have been the same software Jordan Peele used for his video.

The following year a different group of researchers from the University of Washington created another fake Obama video showing him saying things that he has actually said in the past, but the video was completely synthetic and showed him in a different setting while making the statements. They released a paper explaining how they were able to do it.[874] Deepfakes like this could easily change someone's reaction to seeing or hearing something, giving a false impression as to how they feel about a certain event or issue; but this is just the tip of the iceberg.

Technology to manipulate video in such ways was once extremely expensive and required teams of people to produce, but today deepfakes can be made by amateurs on their home computers. SnapChat filters and Facebook messenger filters can now overlay different cartoon faces and other effects on someone's face in real time.

In January of 2018 someone took a video of actress Amy Adams singing "I Will Survive" and swapped her face for that of Nicholas Cage's.[875] Then in January 2019 someone made one by taking a segment of Jennifer Lawrence speaking with reporters backstage after the Golden Globe awards and put Steve Buscemi's face in place of hers. The video was so bizarre and realistic looking that it became the most viral deepfake video since Jordan Peele's Obama video, and introduced the term "deepfake" to a much wider audience. [876] A few days later Stephen Colbert had Steve Buscemi on as a guest and asked him if he'd seen the video. He joked that he had "never looked better," but underneath the laughs appeared to be a concern about what this technology was now capable of. [877]

In June 2019 a deepfake of Mark Zuckerberg was posted online showing him giving what looks to be an interview with CBS News, where he says, "Imagine this for a second: One man, with total control of billions of people's stolen data, all their secrets, their lives, their futures. I owe it all to Spectre. Spectre showed me that whoever controls the data, controls the future." [878]

It was a publicity stunt for a futuristic art and technology exhibit in the UK, but also was meant to serve as a warning for what problems technology may cause in the near future. CBS tried to get the video removed from Facebook because the deepfake was made from an interview Zuckerberg gave to CBS News and "violated their trademark." [879] Facebook wrestled with whether or not to remove the deepfake videos, but chose not to take any action, but their existence sparked a difficult conversation, which is what the makers intended.

The "Spectre" exhibit also commissioned the creation of a deepfake of Kim Kardashian which looked and sounded extremely realistic, unlike the Zuckerberg one which was an obvious fake. This one looked and sounded just like Kim Kardashian bragging about the power social media companies have over their users' data, and concluded, "I feel really blessed because I genuinely love the process of manipulating people online for money." [880]

Needless to say, she was not happy about it, and tried to have the video removed by filing copyright complaints against social media accounts that posted it. [881] But these kind of satire videos are the least of celebrities' concerns.

Deepfake Porn

Just like many early Internet entrepreneurs were quick to use the emerging new technology to share porn— allowing people to access it from their home computer instead of having to go out and buy magazines or VHS tapes from some seedy adult video store—one of the early uses of deepfake technology was to make fake porn videos depicting famous celebrities like

Gal Gadot (*Wonder Woman*), Daisy Ridley (*Star Wars*), and Scarlett Johansson (*The Horse Whisperer*).

Celebrity deepfake porn videos were soon banned by PornHub [882] and Reddit where users were posting clips they had made of their favorite actresses. [883] While most of the videos weren't being passed off as actual sex tapes, their creation obviously caused concern for those actresses whose likeness is now appearing in realistic-looking porn videos. [884]

Another concern is that since the software to create such fakes is widely available online, people could make fake sex tapes of someone in attempts to extort money from them, threatening to post the fakes online if they don't pay up. Or scorned ex-lovers or those rejected by women could create deepfakes and post them online in order to "get back" at them. [885]

Information Warfare

When the Bush administration was planning for the invasion of Iraq in 2003, the CIA reportedly came up with the idea to create a fake video appearing to be Saddam Hussein having sex with a teenage boy. "It would look like it was taken by a hidden camera. Very grainy, like it was a secret videotaping of a sex session," a CIA official later admitted to the *Washington Post* . [886]

The CIA also reportedly discussed making a fake video appearing as if Osama bin Laden and his lieutenants were sitting around a campfire drinking alcohol and talking about their "conquests with boys" as well, but another former CIA official with knowledge of the plan said, "Saddam playing with boys would have no resonance in the Middle East — nobody cares. Trying to mount such a campaign would show a total misunderstanding of the target. We always mistake our own taboos as universal when, in fact, they are just our taboos." [887]

He was referring to the practice of “bacha bazi” which is an Afghani term meaning “boy play” that refers to sexual relationships between older men and young boys who are from very poor families or orphans and used as sex slaves by wealthy and powerful Afghanis. [888] U.S. soldiers were reportedly told to ignore such abuse because it is part of the culture in regions of the Middle East. [889] This abomination is a whole other issue, but the point is the CIA actually proposed making a deepfake of Saddam Hussein as a pedophile thinking it would incite people to rise up and overthrow him, because if such a video were real, people in a civilized culture would do just that.

Fake Photos

Nvidia, a video graphics card company, has created an AI so powerful that it can automatically change the weather in video footage, making a clip of a car driving down a road on a sunny day appear as if it was actually shot in the middle of winter with a few inches of snow on the ground and the leaves missing from the trees. [890] The same technology can take photos of cats or dogs and change them to make them look like a different breed, and can change people’s facial expressions from happy to sad, or anything in between. [891]

Nvidia’s AI can even generate realistic pictures of people who don’t actually exist by taking features from actual photos and combining elements of them together into a composite that is almost impossible to tell that it’s fake. [892] The website ThisPersonDoesNotExist.com uses this technology to display a different fake photo every time you visit it, most of them looking like HD photos of ordinary people.

AI can now create 3D models of people just from a few photographs, and while it may be fun to input a character in your favorite video game that looks just like you, the capacity for nefarious abuses of this technology are vast.

Fake Audio

In November 2016, Adobe (the creator of Photoshop) demonstrated what they called Adobe Voco, or Photoshop-for-voices, which can generate realistic sounding audio, making it sound like someone is saying something that they never actually said. The software works by inputing samples of someone's voice, and then can create fake audio files in that same voice saying whatever is typed onto the screen. [893]

Dr. Eddy Borges Rey, a professor at the University of Stirling, said, "It seems that Adobe's programmers were swept along with the excitement of creating something as innovative as a voice manipulator, and ignored the ethical dilemmas brought up by its potential misuse." [894]

He continues, "Inadvertently, in its quest to create software to manipulate digital media, Adobe has [already] drastically changed the way we engage with evidential material such as photographs. This makes it hard for lawyers, journalists, and other professionals who use digital media as evidence." [895] Google has created similar software called WaveNet that generates realistic sounding human speech by modeling samples of people actually talking. [896]

In May 2019 a group of Machine Learning Engineers released an audio clip they created using their RealTalk technology which sounded like podcaster Joe Rogan talking about investing in a new hockey team made up of chimpanzees. [897] It wasn't perfect, but if you didn't know that it was fake before you heard it, you may be fooled into thinking that it's real. The researchers admitted, "the societal implications for technologies like speech synthesis are massive. And the implications will affect everyone." [898]

"Right now, technical expertise, ingenuity, computing power and data are required to make models like RealTalk perform well. So not just anyone can go out and do it. But in the next few years (or even sooner), we'll see the technology advance to the point where only a few seconds of audio are needed to create a life-like replica of anyone's voice on the planet. It's pretty f*cking scary," the creators wrote on their blog. [899]

They went on to list some of the possible abuses this technology may be used for, "if the technology got into the wrong hands." These include, "Spam callers impersonating your mother or spouse to obtain personal information. Impersonating someone for the purposes of bullying or harassment. Gaining entrance to high security clearance areas by impersonating a government official," and "An 'audio deepfake' of a politician being used to manipulate election results or cause a social uprising." [900]

They raise some great points. What's to stop people from creating deepfakes of politicians, CEOs of major corporations, or popular YouTubers, and making them appear as if they're saying racist, hateful, or violent things, and claiming they got it from a coworker or a "friend" who secretly recorded it, or that the clip was from an old YouTube video once uploaded to someone's channel that they later deleted?

National Security Concerns

In July 2017 researchers at Harvard, who were backed by the U.S. Intelligence Advanced Research Projects Activity (IARPA), published a report titled *Artificial Intelligence and National Security* where they detailed the growing risk of deepfake forgeries, saying, "The existence of widespread AI forgery capabilities will erode social trust, as previously reliable evidence becomes highly uncertain,” and details some of the horrific possibilities that are right around the corner. [901]

The report then quotes part of an article one of the researchers wrote for *Wired* magazine about these dangers, saying, “Today, when people see a video of a politician taking a bribe, a soldier perpetrating a war crime, or a celebrity starring in a sex tape, viewers can safely assume that the depicted events have actually occurred, provided, of course, that the video is of a certain quality and not obviously edited. But that world of truth—where seeing is believing—is about to be upended by artificial intelligence technologies.” [902]

The article continues, “When tools for producing fake video perform at higher quality than today’s CGI and are simultaneously available to untrained amateurs, these forgeries might comprise a large part of the information ecosystem.” [903]

The *Artificial Intelligence and National Security* report goes on to warn that, “A future where fakes are cheap, widely available, and indistinguishable from reality would reshape the relationship of individuals to truth and evidence. This will have profound implications for domains across journalism, government communications, testimony in criminal justice, and of course national security…In the future, people will be constantly confronted with realistic-looking fakes.” [904]

It concludes that, “We will struggle to know what to trust. Using cryptography and secure communication channels, it may still be possible to, in some circumstances, prove the authenticity of evidence. But, the ‘seeing is believing’ aspect of evidence that dominates today—one where the human eye or ear is almost always good enough—will be compromised.” [905]

Elon Musk is funding a non-profit organization called OpenAI which is trying to ensure that the creation of artificial intelligence will be "safe," but they created an AI tool so powerful they won't release it to the public out of concern that it could create such realistic forgeries and fake news articles that they would be difficult to distinguish from real ones. "Due to our concerns about malicious applications of the technology, we are not releasing the trained model," the organization wrote on their blog. [906]

Others are equally concerned. Sean Gourley, who is the founder and CEO of a company called Primer, which data mines social media posts for U.S. intelligence agencies to track issues of concern and possible threats, warns, "The automation of the generation of fake news is going to make it very effective." [907]

Nothing may be safe from the weaponization of artificial intelligence. A group of researchers at the University of Chicago developed an AI system in 2017 that could write fake Yelp reviews and even though sites like Yelp and Amazon have machine learning algorithms designed to detect fake reviews written by trolls or bots, when they unleashed their Yelp review writer on the site their safeguards had a hard time detecting the fake reviews. [908]

Ben Zhoa, one of researchers who worked on the project, said, "We have validated the danger of someone using AI to create fake accounts that are good enough to fool current countermeasures," and warned, "more powerful hardware and larger data for training means that future AI models will be able to capture all these properties and be truly indistinguishable from human-authored content." [909]

This makes the forged documents purported to be George W. Bush's service record in the National Guard or the infamous "Steele Trump-Russia Dossier" created by Fusion GPS seem like child's play. *The New York*

Observer reported that there are already multiple fake "Trump sex tapes" circulating among those working in intelligence agencies and suggested that they were created in order to "muddy the waters" in the event that a "real" Trump sex tape surfaces, which some believe was made by the Kremlin when Trump visited Russia in 2013 for the Miss Universe Pageant, for what the KGB calls "kompromat" or compromising material. [910]

Trump has insisted that even before his trip to Russia he was well aware of hidden cameras in hotel rooms there and the government's attempt to gain blackmail material on high profile individuals like himself, and made sure not to get ensnared in their trap. [911] His bodyguard testified that prior to the trip he and Trump had discussed that the Russians used such tactics and knew not to take the bait. [912]

So it's highly unlikely that a real Trump sex tape exists, but it is likely that Deep State operatives within our own CIA may have manufactured such fakes for the same reason they floated the idea of doing such a thing to Saddam Hussein and Osama bin Laden — to discredit Trump and use it as propaganda to fan the flames of an insurgency hoping to bring him down.

As Winston Churchill said, "A lie gets halfway around the world before the truth has a chance to get its pants on." [913] Nobody is safe from being smeared by deepfakes, whether they're an ordinary person who has been targeted by a jealous ex-lover, a disgruntled coworker or classmate, or whether they are the President of the United States whose political opponents or a foreign adversary want to bring down.

The other side of the coin is that if and when actual damning footage is shot of someone doing or saying something illegal or morally reprehensible, they could easily just claim the footage is fake. Perhaps half of the people would believe them, having reasonable doubt since the technology exists to actually fake it and people may have a motive to do it. We're clearly not in

Kansas anymore and only time will tell just how pervasive and damaging deepfakes will become.

Conclusion

We're in the middle of a war — an information war. It's being waged by tyrannical billion dollar tech companies against those of us who use their products and services in ways they hadn't intended or imagined. They sold us tools thinking they were toys, but we saw the potential this new technology had to enable us to defend the Republic and spread our message across the country with a few clicks of a keyboard or taps on a touchscreen. In the marketplace of ideas, we were winning; so our opponents started cheating, and despite the metaphors this is not a game, this is our life.

They don't want to just silence us online, they want to repeal the First Amendment and arrest us for "hate speech" for disagreeing with them as they aim to overthrow the United States government and replace it with a Communist technocratic super-state that's a crossbreed between the regimes in George Orwell's *Nineteen Eighty-Four* and Aldous Huxley's *Brave New World* .

Syndicated columnist Joseph Sobran Jr. once stated, "Liberalism is really piecemeal socialism, and socialism always attacks three basic social institutions: religion, the family, and private property. Religion, because it offers a rival authority to the state; the family, because it means a rival loyalty to the state; and property, because it means material independence of the state." [914]

They want to turn Boy Scouts into child drag queens, and are encouraging people to buy sex bots instead of engagement rings. They want people to denounce God and view Christians as the enemy, while the hordes of lazy and entitled degenerates live off the labor of those who get up and go to work every morning. Most people are too distracted to see what's actually happening and are slowly becoming part of the problem.

They know more about the history of their favorite football team than they do of their own country. They're more familiar with the names and statistics of the players than they are of the people who are in charge of running the government. Sports entertainment and the latest talent shows on TV are mostly modern day bread and circus events that distract attention and divert energy from things that really matter. Our culture, our economy, and our country is at stake.

If America falls, it will never be restored. It will be relegated to the history books like the Roman Empire and other great civilizations that have collapsed. To prevent our planned destruction it's going to take hard work, vigorous study, and unwavering dedication. You don't get physically fit by going to the gym once a year. Or once a month, or even once a week! You have to go on a regular basis, and keep going! Isn't the health of our society just as important as our own physical health?

Pay close attention to what you do with your time, your talent, and your money. Get involved in your local community. Get on the school board, or city council, or at least show up once in a while to give them a piece of your mind. Maintain regular face-to-face interactions with your friends and family so you don't get trapped in the downward spiral of living your life through a screen.

Do a regular digital detox on the weekends and holidays, and give yourself time for introspection by stepping away from the endless news cycle and social media feeds to get a bigger perspective of what's going on and what's important. Maybe we have been asleep at the wheel. Maybe we took the freedoms and prosperity of living in America for granted while the enemy quietly schemed behind our backs. Well not any more!

It’s time to wake up. It’s time to get focused on the long-term goals of what we need to do in order to preserve the freedom of speech, family values, Christian traditions, and our economic security. I hope this book has helped you become more media literate so you can see how the mechanisms of information distribution function in our modern age and what their effects are.

If you found this book valuable in your journey please rate it and write a brief review on Amazon or whatever ebook store you downloaded it from, if that’s where you bought it, and tell your friends and family to checkout this book since I don’t have a major publisher backing me (I self-published this) or their marketing team to promote it. I only have my social media accounts, and you. But that’s all I need. And that’s is exactly why they are so scared of us!

Also by Mark Dice:

-The True Story of Fake News
-Liberalism: Find a Cure
-The Illuminati in Hollywood
-Inside the Illuminati
-The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction
-The New World Order: Facts & Fiction
-The Resistance Manifesto
-Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare
-The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction
-Bohemian Grove: Facts & Fiction

Connect with Mark on:

Facebook.com/MarkDice
Twitter.com/MarkDice
Instagram.com/MarkDice
YouTube.com/MarkDice
MarkDice.com

Copyright Info

The Liberal Media Industrial Complex
© 2019 by Mark Dice
All Rights Reserved
Published by The Resistance Manifesto
San Diego, CA
No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the author.
Visit www.MarkDice.com
Cover Design by Jason Bermas
E-book ISBN: 978-1-943591-08-4
Cover images licensed from iStockPhoto
Logos for Google, Twitter, YouTube, Facebook, CNN, NBC, and the Washington Post are registered trademarks of their respective companies and are used in accordance with fair use statutes and case law.

[1] Washington Post "'Hands up, don't shoot' was built on a lie" by Jonathan Capehart (March 16th 2015)

[2] NBC News "Obama Promotes #ItsOnUs Campaign At 2015 Grammy Awards (February 8th 2015)

[3] *Righteous Indignation: Excuse Me While I Save the World!* by Andrew Breitbart page 97

[4] *Righteous Indignation: Excuse Me While I Save the World!* by Andrew Breitbart page 132

[5] Washington Post "Conspiracy theories about Soros aren't just false. They're anti-Semitic" by Talia Lavin (October 24th 2018)

[6] CNBC "Read all about it: The biggest fake news stories of 2016" by Hannah Ritchie (December 30th 2016)

[7] The Washington Post "Real research suggests we should stop freaking out over fake news" by Christopher Ingraham (January 24th 2017)

[8] Wired "YouTube Debuts Plan to Promote and Fund 'Authoritative' News" by Issie Lapowsky (July 9th 2018)

[9] David Axelrod interview in CNN's *The 2000s*

[10] TechCrunch "Pew: Social media for the first time tops newspapers as a news source for US adults" (December 11th 2018)

[11] http://www.pewinternet.org/2014/08/26/social-media-and-the-spiral-of-silence/

[12] Huffington Post “Think Canada Allows Freedom of Speech? Think Again” by Tom Kott (December 19, 2012)

[13] BBC “Facebook, Google and Twitter agree German hate speech deal” (December 15th 2015)

[14] Associated Press “In UK, Twitter, Facebook rants land some in jail” by Jill Lawless (November 12, 2012)

[15] Breitbart “UK Police Arrest Man For ‘Offensive’ Facebook Post About Migrants” by Liam Deacon (February 16th 2016)

[16] Daily Caller “Mother Arrested, Spends Seven Hours In Jail For Calling Transgender A Man” by David Krayden (February 10th 2019)

[17] Wired “Tyranny in the Infrastructure” by Larry Lessig (June 7th 1997 edition page 96)

[18] *Cyber Ethics: Morality and Law in Cyberspace* Second Edition by Richard A. Spinello page 5

[19] New York Times “How conservatives have weaponized the first Amendment” by Adam Liptak (June 30th 2018)

[20] Washington Free Beacon “Lieu: ‘I Would Love to Be Able to Regulate the Content of Speech’ but First Amendment Stops Me” by David Rutz (December 12th 2018)

[21] Reuters “U.S. Congress spars over social media filtering; companies skip hearing” by David Shepardson (April 26th 2018)

[22] Jamie Raskin’s opening statement at House Judiciary Committee hearing on Social Media Filtering the (July 17th 2018)

[23] CNN “Trump props up false claim that big tech is out to silence conservatives” by Oliver Darcy (August 24th 2018)

[24] Ibid.

[25] Recode “Twitter is so liberal that its conservative employees ‘don’t feel safe to express their opinions,’ says CEO Jack Dorsey” (September 14th 2018)

[26] The Hill “Conservatives face a tough fight as Big Tech's censorship expands” by Donald Trump Jr. (March 17th 2019)

[27] The Hill “White House launches tool for reporting social media ‘bias’" by Emily Birnbaum (May 15th 2019)

[28] https://whitehouse.typeform.com/to/Jti9QH

[29] The Independent “Spotify removes white supremacist bands from streaming service” by Roisin O’Connor (August 17th 2017)

[30] Reason.com “Spotify Partners with the Southern Poverty Law Center to Purge ‘Hate Content’ from Its Music” by Christian Britschgi (May 14th 2018)

[31] Breitbart “Spotify Announces Partnership with Far-Left Groups Including SPLC to Police Platform” by Charlie Nash (May 22nd 2018)

[32] Rolling Stone “Watch Snoop Dogg Aim Gun at Clown-Trump in ‘Lavender’ Video” by Ryan Reed (March 13th 2017)

[33] Time “How Many of Jay-Z’s Songs Contain the Word ‘Bitch’?” by Claire Suddath (January 18th 2012)

[34] Rolling Stone “Spotify Admits Its R. Kelly Ban Was ‘Rolled Out Wrong’” by Amy X. Wong (May 31st 2018)

[35] The Guardian “Guns N' Roses remove song with homophobic and racist language from reissued album” by Ben Beaumont-Thomas (May 8th 2018)

[36] Breitbart “Netflix Declines Streaming Hit Documentary ‘The Red Pill’” by Lucas Nolan (May 8th 2017)

[37] Evening Standard “Feminist filmmaker Cassie Jaye: women’s rights have gone too far are now silencing men” by Chloe Chaplain (December 1st 2016)

[38] Ibid.

[39] The Sydney Morning Herald “Melbourne’s Palace Cinemas cancel screenings of MRA documentary ‘The Red Pill’ after petition” by Jenny Noyes (October 25th 2016)

[40] CNN “Anti-vaccination conspiracy theories thrive on Amazon” by Jon Sarlin (February 27th 2019)

[41] Variety “Amazon Pulls Anti-Vaccination Documentaries From Prime Video After Congressman’s Inquiry to Jeff Bezos” by Todd Spangler (March 1st 2019)

[42] Sky News “De Niro offers $100k reward to media for ‘truth’ about controversial children's vaccine” by Duarte Garrido (February 17th 2017)

[43] Rolling Stone “Deadly Immunity” by Robert F. Kennedy Jr. (July 14th 2005)

[44] CNN “Anti-vaccine movies disappear from Amazon after CNN Business report” by Jon Sarlin (March 1st 2019)

[45] The New Yorker “The Operator: Is the most trusted doctor in America doing more harm than good?” by Michael Specter (January 27th 2013)

[46] NBC News “Netflix pulls episode of ‘Patriot Act with Hasan Minhaj’ after Saudi complaint” by Saphora Smith (January 2nd 2019)

[47] Vanity Fair “*The Dukes of Hazzard* Pulled Off TV Following Confederate-Flag Controversy” by Julie Miller (July 1st 2015)

[48] The New York Times “The Obamas and Netflix Just Revealed the Shows and Films They’re Working On” by John Koblin (April 30th 2019)

[49] Rolling Stone “Barack, Michelle Obama Unveil Initial Slate of Netflix Projects” by Althea Legaspi (April 30th 2019)

[50] Politico “The Obamas’ First Big Anti-Trump Statement of 2020” by Ted Johnson (August 20th 2019)

[51] Fox News “Obamas’ debut Netflix documentary slammed as ‘lefty propaganda,’ an attack on Trump” by Brian Flood (August 20th 2019)

[52] The Hollywood Reporter “Hulu Cancels ‘I Love You, America With Sarah Silverman’” by Lacey Rose (January 9th 2019)

[53] Bloomberg “Netflix Threatens to Leave Georgia If Abortion Law Stands” by Nick Turner (May 28th 2019)

[54] TheAtlantic “Amazon Has Basically No Competition Among Online Booksellers” by Polly Mosendez (May 30th 2014)

[55] ShefflornBallantyne.com (the author’s website) So far no major media outlets have reported on Amazon banning the book.

[56] Family Rhetoric by Amer Leventry on Facebook (July 10th, 2018)

[57] RooshV.com “Amazon Has Banned 9 Of My Books Without Explanation (UPDATE)” by Roosh (September 10th 2018)

[58] Ibid.

[59] PJ Media “Juanita Broaddrick’s Book about Alleged Clinton Rape Disappears from Amazon” by Jeff Reynolds (June 12th 2018)

[60] FreeBeacon “Amazon Bans Gun Book” by Stephen Gutowski (August 23rd 2018)

[61] The Guardian “I wrote the Anarchist Cookbook in 1969. Now I see its premise as flawed” by William Powell (December 19th 2013)

[62] As of November 2019 when this book was first published.

[63] NBC News “After latest shooting, murder manual author calls for book to be taken ‘immediately’ out of print” by Tony Dokoupil (December 17th 2013)

[64] Wired “THE ANARCHIST COOKBOOKTURNS 40” by Matthew Honan (January 31st 2011)

[65] Newsweek “Sorry About All The Bombs” by Tony Dokoupil (February 20th 2011)

[66] American Renaissance Press Release “Amazon Now Banning Books Based on Political Content” (February 27th 2019)

[67] The Sun “Amazon stops selling Tommy Robinson’s book on Islam the day after he was booted off Facebook and Instagram – but he can still broadcast on YouTube” by Annabel Murphy (February 27th 2019)

[68] Independent “Amazon bans book co-written by Tommy Robinson from their website” (March 7th 2019)

[69] The Script “Amazon Removes David Duke's Books After Inquiry By The Script [UPDATED with Amazon response]” (March 18th 2019)

[70] https://twitter.com/JerylBier/status/1107675822377316352

[71] Nation of Islam Research Group “Amazon Bans the Secret Relationship Between Blacks & Jews” (March 16th 2019)

[72] TexeMarrs.com “Amazon Bans Texe Marr’s Book for ‘Content.’”

[73] As of November 2019 when this book was first published.

[74] CNN “Anti-vaccine movies disappear from Amazon after CNN Business report” by Jon Sarlin (March 1st 2019)

[75] NBC News “Amazon removes books promoting autism cures and vaccine misinformation” by Brandy Zadrozny (March 12th 2019)

[76] NBC News “Amazon removes controversial books by ‘father of conversion therapy’’’ by Gwen Aviles (July 3rd 2019)

[77] *Basic Freud: Psychoanalytic Thought for the 21st Century* by Michael Kahn, Ph.D pages 78-79

[78] USA Today “Amazon, eBay join other retailers to pull Confederate flag” by Gregg Zoroya and Hadley Malcolm (June 23rd 2015)

[79] Fortune “Walmart and Amazon Pull ‘Tranny Granny’ Halloween Costume From Their Sites” by Michelle Toh (October 7th 2016)

[80] CNN: Complaints prompt Amazon to remove products that are offensive to Muslims” by Alaa Essar (January 8th 2019)

[81] Newsbusters “Amazon Removes ‘Islamophobic’ Products But Sells ‘F**k Me Jesus’” by Corinne Weaver (January 8th 2019)

[82] https://www.amazon.com/Fuck-White-People-Explicit/dp/B07HXDG3JL/ref=sr_1_2?ie=UTF8&qid=1543984803&sr=8-2&keywords=fuck+white+people

[83] Newsweek “Streamer HelenaLive Speaks Out After Being Banned From Twitch For Saying ‘There Are Only Two Genders’” by Steven Asarch (February 12th 2019)

[84] News.com.au “Gamer reportedly banned from Twitch for claiming there are only two genders” by Nick Whigham (February 7th 2019)

[85] Business Insider “deadmau5 accuses Twitch of censorship after being suspended for using homophobic language during a live stream” by Kevin Webb (February 13th 2019)

[86] Newsweek “DeadMau5 Apologizes For Homophobic Slur After Twitch Ban” by Steven Asarch (February 14th 2019)

[87] The Verge “League of Legends streamer banned from Twitch for slur says he was misheard” by Julia Lee (April 24th 2019)

[88] Dexerto.com “Twitch streamer banned for 30 days for using word he didn't know was offensive” by David Purcell (March 19th 2019)

[89] Newsbusters “Still on YouTube: Lefty Who Calls for Violence, Purge of Conservatives” by Alexander Hall (May 31st 2019)

[90] Bloomberg “PayPal Is Latest Tech Company to Ban Alex Jones and InfoWars” by Julie Verhag (September 21st 2018)

[91] https://twitter.com/ChrisMurphyCT/status/1026580187784404994

[92] https://twitter.com/tedcruz/status/1023207746454384642

[93] The Hill “Bill Maher criticizes social media bans: ‘Alex Jones gets to speak’” by Jacqueline Thomsen (August 18th 2018)

[94] The Hill "ACLU: Alex Jones ban could set dangerous social media precedent" by Megan Keller (August 21st 2018)

[95] Reuters "Exclusive: Trump says it is 'dangerous' for Twitter, Facebook to ban accounts" by Steve Holland and Jeff Mason (August 20th 2018)

[96] http://archive.fo/xb693

[97] Washington Times "Apple CEO Tim Cook: Hateful views have 'no place on our platforms'" by Jessica Chasmar (December 4th 2018)

[98] Ibid.

[99] https://twitter.com/benshapiro/status/890824543522226178

[100] George Orwell in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*

[101] BigLeaguePolitics "Chase Bank Shuts Down Proud Boys Leader's Personal Bank Account" by Waldo Crane (February 8th 2019)

[102] Breitbart "Financial blacklisting: Chase bank withdraws service from independent and conservative figures" by Allum Bokhari (February 27th 2019)

[103] One America News "Chase Bank suspends account of pro-Trump Iraq vet" (February 20th 2019)

[104] Breitbart “PayPal Blacklists Free Speech YouTube Alternative ‘BitChute’” by Charlie Nash (November 14th 2018)

[105] Breitbart “Google Lawsuit: Senior Engineer Alon Altman Wanted to Sabotage Trump’s Android Phone, Ban His Gmail Account” by Allum Bokhari (April 19th 2018)

[106] Major Internet Service Providers in Australia and New Zealand completely blocked the video sharing site BitChute in March 2019 for supposedly not promptly removing re-uploads of the Christchurch mosque shooting which was originally livestreamed on Facebook.

[107] Green v. AOL and Blumenthal v. Drudge and Zeran v. AOL

[108] Delfino v. Agilent Technologies Inc.

[109] CDA Section 230(c)(2)(A) Protection for Screening.

[110] New York Times “White House Unblocks Twitter Users Who Sued Trump, but Appeals Ruling” by Charlie Savage (June 5th 2018)

[111] BrainyQuote.com “George Washington Quotes”

[112] Newsweek “Israel Flagged as Top Spy Threat to U.S. in New Snowden/NSA Document” by Jeff Stein (August 4th 2014)

[113] BBC “Christian persecution ‘at near genocide levels’” (May 3rd 2019)

[114] Reuters “Backstory: How Reuters uncovered Beto O'Rourke's teenage hacking days” by Jame Lee (March 15th 2019)

[115] New York Times “Citing Ben Affleck’s ‘Improper Influence,’ PBS Suspends ‘Finding Your Roots’” by John Koblin (June 24th 2015)

[116] CBS 5 KPIX “WikiLeaked Sony Emails Reveal Ben Affleck Told Producers Not To Reveal His Slave-Owning Ancestor On PBS ‘Roots’ Show” (April 19th 2015)

[117] http://archive.is/phtxU

[118] ProjectCensored.org “What Some People Been Saying About Project Censored Over The Past Decades”

[119] Ibid.

[120] Ibid.

[121] The Washington Post “At the Times, a Scoop Deferred” by Paul Farhi (December 17th 2005)

[122] The Daily Signal “The New York Times Leaves Ted Cruz’s Book Off Bestseller List” by Kate Scanlon (July 13th 2015)

[123] BuzzFeed “HarperCollins Refutes New York Times Claim That Ted Cruz Tried To Game Bestseller List” by McKay Coppins (July 10th 2015)

[124] https://twitter.com/TeamTedCruz/status/619585464144519168

[125] Mediaite “New York Times Finally Adds Ted Cruz Book to Bestsellers List” by Alex Griswold (July 16th 2015)

[126] Fox News “The O’Reilly Factor” (June 8th 2016)

[127] Washington Times “Kermit Gosnell’s abortion trial draws little media coverage, much outrage on Twitter” by Douglas Ernst (April 12th 2013)

[128] Washington Examiner “NYT snubs top-selling book on abortionist Gosnell” by Paul Bedard (February 2nd 2017)

[129] Washington Examiner “NYT bestseller list ignores ‘Jesus’ for porn star Stormy Daniels” by Paul Bedard (October 12th 2018)

[130] Huffington Post “Critics Threaten Boycotts Of Simon & Schuster Over Milo Yiannopoulos Book Deal” by Claire Fallon (December 30th 2016)

[131] https://twitter.com/JuddApatow/status/814658578174935040

[132] https://twitter.com/GovHowardDean/status/814969506615455749

[133] CNBC “Report: More than half of immigrants on welfare” by Alan Gomez (September 2015)

[134] Center for Immigration Studies “63% of Non-Citizen Households Access Welfare Programs” by Steven A. Camarota and Karen Zeigler

(December 2nd 2018)

[135] Breitbart “Six Diseases Return To US as Migration Advocates Celebrate ‘World Refugee Day’” by Michael Patrick Leahy (June 19th 2016)

[136] Breitbart “Fact Check: Yes, Thousands of Americans Have Been Killed by Illegal Aliens” by John Binder (January 8th 2019)

[137] Washington Times “Illegals commit crimes at double the rate of native-born: Study” by Stephen Dinan (January 26th 2018)

[138] Washington Times “CNN, MSNBC cut away from Trump event with ‘Angel Families’ by S.A. Miller and Stephen Dinan (June 22nd 2018)

[139] The Wall Street Journal “Record Immigration Surge at the Border” by Alicia A. Caldwell and Louise Radnofsky (March 5th 2019)

[140] Ibid.

[141] Town Hall “Ha: Illegal Immigrants Jump Border Fence During MSNBC Report on Trump's Wall” by Leh Barkoukis (October 24th 2017)

[142] Politifact “In Context: Donald Trump's comments about immigrants, ‘animals’” by Miriam Valverde (May 17th 2018)

[143] Newsweek “MS-13: How an FBI Informant Risked Death to Bring America’s Most Brutal Gang to Justice” by Michele McPhee (June 14th 2018)

[144] Fox News “What is MS-13, the violent gang Trump vowed to target?” by Kaitlyn Schallhorn (May 23rd 2018)

[145] Washington Post “Trump says Democrats used to be for new border barriers. He’s right” by JM Rieger (January 19th 2019)

[146] Medical News Today “Mental health risk higher for transgender youth” by Honor Whiteman (April 16th 2018)

[147] Christian Post “Transgender Woman Convicted of Raping 10-Y-O Girl in Bathroom, Faces Up to 70 Years in Prison” by Leonardo Blair (October 20th 2017)

[148] The Sun “Transgender woman, 18, sexually assaulted girl, 10, in female toilets in Morrisons” by Gemma Mullin (March 15th 2019)

[149] The Telegraph “Transgender person accused of rape is remanded into female prison and sexually assaults inmates within days” by Martin Evans, Kate McCann, and Olivia Rugard (September 6th 2018)

[150] Snopes “Did a Male Rapist Who Identifies as Female Transfer to a Women’s Jail and Assault Female Inmates?”

[151] CBS New York “Police Arrest Transgender Woman In Bronx Pepper Spray Attack, Links To More Hate Crimes Being Investigated” (March 9th 2019)

[152] BBC “Sydney axe attacks: Woman jailed for wounding 7-Eleven customers” (January 18th 2019)

[153] NBC Washington “Man Dressed as Woman Arrested for Spying Into Mall Bathroom Stall, Police Say” (November 17th 2015)

[154] Toronto Sun “Predator who claimed to be transgender declared dangerous offender” by Sam Pazzano (February 26th 2014)

[155] Washington Times “Victims of sex assaults in military are mostly men” by Rowan Scarborough (May 20th 2013)

[156] U.S. Department of Justice “Homicide Trends in the United States, 1980-2008” by Alexia Cooper and Erica L. Smith (November 2011)

[157] USA Today “Chicago police solved fewer than one in six homicides in the first half of 2018” by Aamer Madhani (September 21st 2018)

[158] Chicago Tribune “Memorial Day weekend closes with 69 shot in Chicago, many of them on West Side” by Peter Nickeas, Grace Wong, Alexandra Chachkevitch and Joe Mahr (May 31st 2016)

[159] Chicago Tribune “52 shot in Chicago over Memorial Day weekend, nearly half on final day” by Peter Nicheas and Elvia Malagon (May 30th 2017)

[160] USA Today “36 people shot in Chicago over Memorial Day weekend, marking a reduction in gun violence” by Aamer Madhani (May 29th 2018)

[161] Town Hall “Exposing The Black Lives Matter Movement For What It Is: Promotion of Cop Killing” by Katie Pavlich (September 2nd 205)

[162] Politico “The Untold Story Behind New York’s Most Brutal Cop Killings” by Bryan Burrough (April 21st 2015)

[163] Real Clear Politics “Last Week: NYC Protesters Chant ‘What Do We Want? Dead Cops! When Do We Want It? Now!’” by Tim Hains (December 22nd 2014)

[164] St. Louis Post-Dispatch “Two admit plot to blow up police station, St. Louis County prosecutor and Ferguson police chief” by Robert Patrick (June 2nd 2015)

[165] NBC News “Dallas Police ‘Ambush’:12 Officers Shot, 5 Killed During Protest” by F. Brinley Bruton, Alexander Smith, Elizabeth Chuck and Phil Helsel (July 7th 2016)

[166] KPIX CBS SF Bay Area “BART Withholding Surveillance Videos Of Crime To Avoid ‘Stereotypes’” by Melissa Caen (June 9th 2017)

[167] Ibid.

[168] Associated Press “State: Man in church shooting aimed to kill 10 white people” by Jonathan Mattise (May 20th 2019)

[169] Newsweek “Organization Candace Owens Represents Shares, Then Deletes, Photo Promoting White Genocide Conspiracy Days After Her Testimony” by Daniel Moritz-Rabson (Aril 12th 2019)

[170] Newsweek “A White Farmer is Killed Every Five Days in South Africa and Authorities Do Nothing About it, Activists Say” by Brendan Cole (March 19th 2018)

[171] USA Today “NYPD arrest Muslim woman who claimed attack by Trump supporters” by Melanie Eversley (December 14th 2016)

[172] Dallas News “UT-Arlington student admits making up claim that gunman followed her to campus, threatened her” by Matt Peterson (February 13th 2015)

[173] ABC News “Lesbian Couple Charged With Staging Hate Crime” by Alyssa Newcomb via Good Morning America (May 19th 2012)

[174] Detroit News “Jackson gay rights leader accused of burning down own home” by Francis X. Donnely (February 25th 2019)

[175] National Review “George Washington University’s Swastika Problem” by Kevin D. Williamson (April 26th 2015)

[176] Daily Caller “Jewish Student Admits Swastika Hoax in Jewish Frat Dorm at George Washington U” by Eric Owens (March 19th 2015)

[177] Seattle PD Crime Blotter “Burglary, Bias Crime Investigation at Africatown Center, Arrest Made” by Detective Mark Jamieson (March 26th 2016)

[178] CBS Denver “Black Suspect Arrested After Racist Message Discovered Outside Predominately Black Church” (June 30th 2015)

[179] The Wichita Eagle “Kansas man said he defaced his own car with racist slurs” by Kaitlyn Alanis (November 6th 2017)

[180] The Witchita Eagle “For second time in two years, racist slur at Kansas State was a hoax, police say” by Jason Tidd (November 8th 2018)

[181] Variety “Jussie Smollett Indicted on 16 Counts in Attack Hoax Case” by Gene Maddaus (March 8th 2019)

[182] Newsweek “S.C. Mayor Says ‘Yellow Sticky Substance’ on Her Car Was Sprayed by Vandals, Police Say It’s Just Pollen” by M.L. Nestel (March 1st 2019)

[183] National Review “Frat Retreat Ends Early after Students ‘Frightened’ by a Banana Peel” by Katherine Timpf “August 31st 2017)

[184] Hate Crime Hoax: How the Left is Selling a Fake Race War by Wilfred Reilly (2019)

[185] Reuters “Two years in, Trump holds stock market bragging rights” by Noel Randewich (November 5th 2018)

[186] NBC News “Dow notches record high, closing above 27,000 for first time” by Lucy Bayly (July 11th 2019)

[187] CNBC “Black unemployment rate falls to 5.9%, ties record low hit earlier this year” by Kate Rooney (December 7th 2018)

[188] Bloomberg “Black and Hispanic Unemployment in America Reach Record Lows” by Randy Woods (May 4th 2018)

[189] Fox Business “US veteran unemployment rate hits all-time low in 2018” by Brittany De Lea (January 14th 2019)

[190] NPR “U.S. Unemployment Rate Drops To 3.7 Percent, Lowest In Nearly 50 Years” by Avie Schneider (October 5th 2018)

[191] New York Post “Average US salaries on the rise thanks to booming economy” by John Aidan Byrne (May 18th 2019)

[192] USA Today “Trump signs VA law to provide veterans more private health care choices” by Donovan Slack (June 6th 2018)

[193] Washington Post “Under Trump, gains against ISIS have ‘dramatically accelerated’” by Karen DeYoung (August 4th 2017)

[194] NPR “U.S.-Backed Forces Declare Defeat Of ISIS ‘Caliphate’” by Ruth Sherlock (March 23rd 2019)

[195] Newsbusters “ABC Yawns as ISIS Stripped of All Territory, CBS Declares ‘ISIS Is Done’” by Nicholas Fondacaro (March 20th 2019)

[196] Ibid.

[197] Washington Examiner “Flashback: Trump and Oprah discuss presidential run in 1988 interview” by Melissa Quinn (January 8th 2018)

[198] Newsweek: World Wide Web Inventor on 30th Anniversary: People Horrified by Trump Election Realize Web Is Not ‘Serving Humanity’” by Jason Murdock (March 12th 2019)

[199] Quoted in Media/Impact: An Introduction to Mass Media (12th Edition) by Shirley Biagi page 312

[200] Washington Free Beacon “David Brock’s Shareblue to Be ‘Nucleus’ of Multi-Platform Anti-Trump Media Entity” by Joe Schoffstall (January 24th 2017)

[201] PJ Media “Trump May Lose Star on Walk of Fame, But Kevin Spacey Won’t” by Tom Knighton (August 8th 2018)

[202] The Wrap “Why Trump Won’t Lose His Star on the Hollywood Walk of Fame Anytime Soon” by Itay Hod (August 8th 2018)

[203] Washington Times “As first 100 days in office approaches, media coverage of Trump is 89% negative: Study” by Jennifer Harper (April 19th 2017)

[204] NPR “Study: News Coverage Of Trump More Negative Than For Other Presidents” by Danielle Kurtzleben (October 2nd 2017)

[205] NewsBusters “Honeymoon from Hell: The Liberal Media vs. President Trump” by Rich Notes and Mike Ciandella (April 19th 2017)

[206] Newsbusters.org “2017: The Year the News Media Went to War Against a President” by Rich Noyes and Mike Ciandella (January 16th 2018)

[207] Politico “Poll: 46 percent think media make up stories about Trump” by Steven Shepard (October 18th 2017)

[208] Media/Impact: An Introduction to Mass Media (12th Edition) by Shirley Biagi page 312

[209] CNN “A Trump win would sink stocks. What about Clinton?” by Heather Long (October 24th 2016)

[210] Politico “Economists: A Trump win would tank the markets” by Ben White (October 21st 2016)

[211] CNBC “This is what could happen to the stock market if Donald Trump wins” by Patti Domm (November 2nd 2016)

[212] New York Times “Paul Krugman: The Economic Fallout” by Paul Krugman (November 11th 2016)

[213] CNBC “S&P 500 and Nasdaq close at record highs after strong GDP report” by Fred Imbert (April 26th 2019)

[214] Washington Post “Black unemployment falls to lowest level on record” by Heather Long (January 5th 2018)

[215] Money.com “Check Your Paycheck: You Probably Just Got a Surprise Pay Bump” by Katie Reilly (February 2nd 2018)

[216] NBC News “Under new Trump tax code, average refund is 8.4 percent smaller” by Alyssa Newcomb (February 11th 2019)

[217] NJTV News “Here’s why your tax refund may be disappointing this year” by Raven Santana (February 18th 2019)

[218] CNN’s Brian Stelter (January 22nd 2017)

[219] Washington Post “‘This is CNN Tonight. I’m Don Lemon. The president of the United States is racist.’” by Samantha Schmidt (January 12th 2018)

[220] RealClear Politics “CNN’s Don Lemon Says Trump Could Become Like Hitler: ‘It Starts With Little Lies’” by Tim Hains (June 19th 2019)

[221] Mediaite “CNN Analyst: Trump CPAC Speech Looked Scripted by Putin, ‘Reclaiming Our Heritage’ Talk Sounded Like Hitler” by Josh Feldman (March 2nd 2019)

[222] Real Clear Politics “GQ's Julia Ioffe: ‘This President Has Radicalized So Many More People Than ISIS Ever Did’” by Ian Schwartz (October 29th 2018)

[223] NY Daily News “Trump, Not ISIS is America’s Greatest Existential Threat” by Gersh Kuntzman (February 17th 2017)

[224] Real Clear Politics “Olbermann: Osama Bin Laden Did Less Damage To America Than Donald Trump” by Ian Schwartz (November 4th 2017)

[225] Free Beacon “MSNBC Panel Says Trump Is a ‘Dictator’ Who’s Owned by Putin: ‘We Need a Revolution’” by Paul Crookston (February 2nd 2018)

[226] Fox News “Chris Matthews Compares Ivanka, Jared Kushner to Saddam Hussein's Sons” (March 28th 2017)

[227] Real Clear Politics “Chris Matthews: Trump's Inauguration Speech Had ‘Hitlerian’ Tone To It” by Ian Schwartz (January 20th 2017)

[228] Washington Free Beacon “MSNBC Panelist: Kavanaugh Appointment Supports GOP’s Goal of ‘Thousand-Year Reich’” by Paul Crookston (October 8th 2018)

[229] Breitbart “Twitter Explodes with Donald Trump Assassination Fantasies” by Patrick Howley (November 10th 2016)

[230] Real Clear Politics “Anti-Trump Secret Service Agent Leaving With Pay, Pension” by Susan Crabtree (March 1st 2019)

[231] The Washington Examiner “New York Times publishes fictional story on Trump assassination” by Caitlin Yilek (October 25th 2018)

[232] NBC News “Johnny Depp: ‘When Was the Last Time an Actor Assassinated a President?’” (June 23rd 2017)

[233] World Net Daily “Jim Carrey defends Griffin: I dreamed of beating Trump with golf club” by Chelsea Schilling (June 1st 2017)

[234] Breitbart “Mickey Rourke: Donald Trump ‘Can S*ck My F**king D*ck,’ Threatens to Beat GOP Candidate With Baseball Bat” by Daniel Nussbaum (April 7th 2016)

[235] Associated Press “De Niro: I’d Like to Punch Trump In the Face” (October 8th 2016)

[236] Rolling Stone “Hear Big Sean Threaten Donald Trump in New Freestyle” by Daniel Kreps (February 3rd 2017)

[237] Rolling Stone “Watch Snoop Dogg Aim Gun at Clown-Trump in ‘Lavender’ Video” by Ryan Reed (March 13th 2017)

[238] Independent “Marilyn Manson ‘beheads Donald Trump’ in new music video” by Jack Shepherd (November 8th 2016)

[239] Multiple people recorded video of the incident and posted it on YouTube the next day, although it went unnoticed by major media outlets unlike most

of the other incidents of celebrities making similar threatening statements.

[240] USA Today “Kathy Griffin says she doesn’t regret Trump photo despite backlash, death threats” by Sara M. Moniuszko (March 24th 2019)

[241] Newsbusters “MSNBC’s O’Donnell Claims Trump Will Get Impeached for ‘Ignorance’” by Kristine Marsh (May 17th 2017)

[242] RealClear Politics “Rachel Maddow: “Worst-Case Scenario That The President Is A Foreign Agent Suddenly Feels Very Palpable” by Tim Hains (July 22nd 2018)

[243] Washington Times “Dershowitz: ‘Hope over reality’ delusion fuels obstruction of justice claims against Trump” by Douglas Ernst (December 4th 2017)

[244] https://twitter.com/realDonaldTrump/status/965212168449941505

[245] The Washington Times “Donald Trump holds high the flag for gay equality” by Richard Grenell (November 2nd 2016)

[246] ABC News “Donald Trump OK With Caitlyn Jenner Using Any Bathroom in His Tower” by Candace Smith and Jessica Hopper (April 21st 2016)

[247] Out Magazine “Trump’s Plan to Decriminalize Homosexuality Is an Old Racist Tactic” by Matthew Rodriguez (February 19th 2019)

[248] NBC News “Trump’s North Korea policy could trigger famine, experts warn” by Alexander Smith December 9th 2017)

[249] Herald Sun “Leftists: Rather War with North Korea Than Peace with Trump” by Andrew Bolt (June 17th 2018)

[250] Mediaite “‘I’m Not Rooting for the 6-Year-Old’: Michael Moore Not Sure He Wants Trump to Succeed on North Korea” by Justin Baragona (April 28th 2017)

[251] ABC News “North Korea’s Kim Jong Un crosses DMZ line for historic meeting with South Korea” by Joohe Cho, Hakyung Kate Lee, and Tara Fowler (April 26th 2018)

[252] Newsweek “Therapists Coin New Term: Trump Anxiety Disorder” by Emily Zogbi (July 28th 2018)

[253] CBC “In a divided U.S., therapists treating anxiety are hearing the same name over and over: Donald Trump” by Matt Kwong (July 28th 2018)

[254] Real Clear Politics “New York Times’ Yamiche Alcindor: ‘Sources' ‘Still In Therapy’ Because Clinton Lost” September 14th 2017)

[255] Newsweek “Thousands of Americans Will Scream Helplessly at the Sky on Trump’s Election Anniversary” by Chris Riotta (October 23rd 2017)

[256] Fox News “Anti-Trump protesters ‘scream helplessly at the sky’ to demonstrate on election anniversary” by Caleb Parke (November 9th 2017)

[257] The Daily Caller “Rosie: Trump’s Presidential Victory Made Me ‘Physically Sick,’ Took a Year to Recover” by Benny Johnson (October 19th 2018)

[258] CNS News “Trump Win Sent Chelsea Handler to a Psychiatrist: ‘I Just Wanted to F***king Fight People’” (April 8th 2019)

[259] The Independent “Chrissy Teigen says Donald Trump’s election victory has damaged her mental health” by Maya Oppenheim (May 4th 2017)

[260] Newsbusters “MSNBC Analyst: Trump’s ‘Profound Sexual and Masculine Insecurities’ Threaten to Kill Us All” by Tim Graham (January 3rd 2018)

[261] BBC “Hawking says Trump’s climate stance could damage Earth” by Pallab Ghosh (July 2nd 2017)

[262] Variety “Twitter Permanently Bans Anti-Trump Krassenstein Brothers, Who Deny They Broke Platform’s Rules” by Todd Spangler (May 24th 2019)

[263] The Guardian “Your worst nightmare: a successful Donald Trump presidency” by David Smith (July 3rd 2017)

[264] Vox “Far-right protester interrupts Dorsey hearing. Auctioneer-turned-congressman drones her out.” by Emily Stewart (September 5th 2018)

[265] The Jerusalem Post “Ilhan Omar Defends Calling Stephen Miller a White Nationalist” by Ron Kampeas (April 11th 2019)

[266] The Hill “Shapiro rips Economist after it labels him alt-right” by Joe Concha (March 28th 2019)

[267] Council on Foreign Relations event “The Rise of Global Anti-Semitism (February 26th 2019)

[268] Forbes “Alex Jones: The Preposterous Poster Boy For Bitcoin” by Billy Bambrough (February 28th 2019)

[269] Newsweek “Steven Crowder Incites Homophobic Harassment of Voc Reporter, YouTube Slow to React” by Steven Asarch (May 31st 2019)

[270] The Guardian “Former Ku Klux Klan leader and US alt-right hail election result” by Esther Addley (November 9th 2016)

[271] Psychology Today “An Analysis of Trump Supporters Has Identified 5 Key Traits” by Bobby Azarian Ph.D (December 31st 2017)

[272] Newsbusters “Rob Reiner and Wife Liken ‘Evil’ Trump to Hitler, Supporters Are ‘Hardcore Racists’” by Brad Wilmouth (June 24th 2018)

[273] International Journal Review “MSNBC Guest Claims That ‘Everything’ Trump Says Is Racist, Says POTUS ‘Is a White Nationalist’” by Madison Dibble (April 28th 2019)

[274] CNN “Why Trump's MAGA hats have become a potent symbol of racism” by Issac Bailey (January 21st 2019)

[275] Fox News “Trump supporter, 76, blames ‘fake news’ CNN for threats following reporter ambush” by Brian Flood (February 23rd 2018)

[276] Washington Post “A Reporter’s dispatch from Trump country featured a ‘Mexicans Keep Out’ sign. But he made it all up” by Antonia Noori Farzan (December 21st 2018)

[277] The Daily Beast “Tom Brady’s New England Patriots Are Team MAGA, Whether They Like It or Not” by Corbin Smith (February 1st 2019)

[278] Ibid.

[279] Ibid.

[280] Real Clear Politics “CNN Reporter Confronts Trump Supporter: Your Pro-Trump Group Was Infiltrated By Russians” by Ian Schwartz (February 21st 2018)

[281] Fox News “Trump supporter, 76, blames ‘fake news’ CNN for threats following reporter ambush” by Brian Flood (February 23rd 2018)

[282] Fox News “‘Hell No!’ Cashier refuses to serve Trump backers” by Todd Starnes (June 17th 2016)

[283] The Hill “Judge rules bar was allowed to kick out Trump supporter” by Luis Sanchez (April 25th 2018)

[284] Washington Times “Bakers refused to make pro-Trump birthday cake for 9-year-old boy: Report” by Bradford Richardson (August 7th 2017)

[285] Washington Post “Chasing White House officials out of restaurants is the right thing to do” by Tom Scocca (June 26th 2018)

[286] Time “‘They're Not Welcome Anymore, Anywhere.’ Maxine Waters Tells Supporters to Confront Trump Officials” by Jennifer Calfas (June 25th 2018)

[287] Daily Wire “WATCH: Activist Confronts Waters Publicly. Here’s How Waters Responded.” by Hank Berrien (June 26th 2018)

[288] RedState “Toxic Masculinity: ‘Journalist’ Writes Boston Globe Column Urging Waiters to Pee, Bleed On Kirstjen Nielsen’s Food” by Sister Toldjah (April 10th 2019)

[289] Boston Globe “Keep Kirstjen Nielsen unemployed and eating Grubhub over her kitchen sink” by Luke O’Neil” (April 10th 2019)

[290] The Washington Times “A column suggested waiters could ‘tamper’ with Trump officials’ food. Amid backlash, the Boston Globe pulled it” by Allyson Chiu (April 12th 2019)

[291] NBC News “Protesters Assault Trump Supporters With Eggs, Bottles, Punches After Rally” by Jacob Rascon and Ali Vitali (June 3rd 2016)

[292] https://twitter.com/marclamonthill/status/1014904101988167685

[293] https://twitter.com/gaywonk/status/1130862813713502210

[294] Breitbart “Rap Sheet: ***639*** Acts of Media-Approved Violence and Harassment Against Trump Supporters” by John Nolte (July 5th 2018)

[295] Washington Times “MSNBC host, Princeton professor discuss MAGA hats as an ‘invitation’ to confrontation” by Douglas Ernst (January 23rd 2019)

[296] HuffPost “How Far-Right Extremists Abroad Have Adopted Trump’s Symbols As Their Own” by Nick Robins-Early (April 6th 2019)

[297] Washington Free Beacon “CNN Commentator Angela Rye Compares MAGA Hat to KKK Hood: I’m ‘So Triggered’ by the ‘Hatred’ It Represents” by Nic Rowan (January 22nd 2019)

[298] NBC New York “Teen Arrested for Attack on 81-Year-Old Man Wearing MAGA Hat: Prosecutors” (February 27th 2019)

[299] WTSP “Man accused of pulling gun on couple wearing MAGA hats at Sam's Club” by 10News Staff (February 18th 2019)

[300] CBS Boston “Woman Charged With Attacking Falmouth Man Wearing MAGA Hat Taken Into ICE Custody” (February 26th 2019)

[301] New York Post “Men accused of beating, robbing African immigrant because of MAGA hat” by Max Jaeger (April 17th 2019)

[302] Washington Times “North Korean defectors wearing MAGA hats harassed in D.C.” by Jessica Chasmar (May 6th 2019)

[303] ABC7 News “VIDEO: Trump supporter pepper sprayed at Milo protest” by Wayne Freedman (February 1st 2017)

[304] Mediaite “Black Trump Supporter Punched While Fleeing Arizona Melee” by Aidan McLaughlin (August 23rd 2017)

[305] USA Today “Cheesecake Factory apologizes to black man reportedly harassed for wearing Trump cap” by Eli Blumenthal (May 15th 2018)

[306] USA Today “Hillary Clinton: You ‘cannot be civil’ with Republicans, Democrats need to be ‘tougher’” by William Cummings (October 9th 2018)

[307] Washington Post “Eric Holder: ‘When they go low, we kick them. That’s what this new Democratic Party is about.’” by Aaron Blake (October 10th 2018)

[308] The Hill “Activists converge on home of Fox’s Tucker Carlson: ‘You are not safe’” by Joe Concha (November 8th 2018)

[309] Townhall “Chilling Details: Tucker Carlson's Terrified Wife Hid in the Pantry As Antifa Thugs Damaged Her Home” by Guy Benson (November 8th 2018)

[310] Huffington Post “Sorry Liberals, A Violent Response To Trump Is As Logical As Any” by Jesse Benn (June 6th 2016)

[311] Ibid.

[312] RedState “Is CBS Inciting Violence In The Latest Episode Of ‘The Good Fight’” by Jennifer Van Laar (April 13th 2019)

[313] Salon.com “White men must be stopped: The very future of mankind depends on it” by Frank Joyce (December 22nd 2015)

[314] Salon.com “10 ways white people are more racist than they realize” by Kali Holloway (March 5th 2015)

[315] Salon “White guys are killing us: Toxic, cowardly masculinity, our unhealable national illness” by Chauncey Devega (December 17th 2015)

[316] BuzzFeed “19 School Powerpoint Presentations That Give Zero Fucks” by Hattie Soykan and Rachael Krishna (December 5th 2016)

[317] Vice “Want to Heal Yourself from ‘Toxic Whiteness’? This Class Can Help” by Shahirah Majumdar (October 15th 2016)

[318] The Root “Polite White People Are Useless” by Damon Young (August 29th 2017)

[319] The Independent “MTV’s White People documentary succeeds in making viewers ‘uncomfortable’” by Emily Shackleton (July 23rd 2015)

[320] Ebony “Jamie Foxx Defends ‘I Kill All the White People’ Joke” by The Grio (December 14th 2012)

[321] New York Post “Jay Z’s bling from ‘whites are devils’ group” by Gary Buiso (April 6th 2014)

[322] The Daily Caller “Seven Louis Farrakhan Quotes on Jews, Gays, and White People” by Peter Hasson (January 26th 2018)

[323] The Washington Post “CNN’s Don Lemon doubles down after saying white men are ‘the biggest terror threat in this country’” by LIndsey Bever (November 1st 2018)

[324] CNN “The internet is radicalizing white men. Big tech could be doing more” by Alex Koppelman (March 17th 2019)

[325] https://twitter.com/oliverdarcy/status/1102248695989325825

[326] Rolling Stone “Kanye West Distances Himself From Alt-Right Provocateur” by Brendan Klinkenberg (October 30th 2018)

[327] Breitbart “Utah Valley University Students Protest Candace Owens with ‘End White Supremacy’ Sign” by Alana Mastrangelo (March 7th 2019)

[328] Front Page Magazine “Antifa, The Real Fascists” by Matthew Vadum (August 10th 2018)

[329] Newsbusters “Dyson Slams Kanye West Speech as 'White Supremacy by Ventriloquism’” by Brad Wilmouth (October 11th 2018)

[330] Ibid.

[331] Washington Times “Slippery Slope with a Disastrous Ending, as Witnessed in the Dramatic Fall of the Roman Empire” by Jessica Chasmar (February 8th 2015)

[332] Los Angeles Times “Bette Midler slammed as racist for tweet about black Trump supporters” by Christie D’Zurilla (July 25th 2019)

[333] RealClearPolitics “Could Trump Win 20 Percent of the African-American Vote in 2020?” by Victor Davis Hanson (October 18th 2018)

[334] Questioning the Media -Mediating Communication - What Happens? by Joshua Meyrowitz page 43

[335] Questioning the Media -Mediating Communication - What Happens? by Joshua Meyrowitz page 44

[336] The Independent “A Brief Cultural History of Sex” (September 23rd 2008)

[337] NBC News “Meet the 10-year-old ‘drag kid’ taking over social media with inspiring message” by June 18th 2018)

[338] Newsbusters “Morning Child Abuse. ‘Today’ Features 10-Year-Old Drag Queen” by Rachel Peterson (June 18th 2018)

[339] The Daily Wire “11-Year-Old Boy Dressed In Drag Dances At Gay Bar, Gets Dollar Bills Thrown At Him” by Amanda Prestigiacomo (December 17th 2018)

[340] Good Morning America’s YouTube channel “The 11-year-old trailblazing drag kid ‘Desmond is Amazing’” (November 2nd 2018)

[341] Newsbusters “GMA: ‘Genderless Babies’ Is ‘Healthy,’ Part of ‘Great Conversation’” by Gabriel Hays (January 24th 2019)

[342] Ibid.

[343] Ibid.

[344] https://www.instagram.com/p/BtL8p9FAtZF/

[345] NBC News “‘Boy or girl?’ Parents raising ‘theybies’ let kids decide” by Julie Compton (July 19th 2018)

[346] Ibid.

[347] CNN “Rethinking Monogamy Today” by Ian Kerner (April 12th 2017)

[348] Ibid.

[349] Ibid.

[350] The Epoch Times “The Failed Soviet Experiment With ‘Free Love’” by Petr Svab (October 5th 2018)

[351] CNN “Cuckolding can be positive for some couples, study says” by Ian Kerner (January 25th 2018)

[352] Ibid.

[353] NBC News “Despite social media, Generation Z, Millennials report feeling lonely” by Sharon Jayson and Kaiser Health News (March 8th 2019)

[354] The Independent “Millennial Dating Trends 2019: All You Need to Know, From Ghosting to Bird Boxing” by Oliva Petter and Sarah Young (February 7th 2019)

[355] SFGate “It’s not just you: New data shows more than half of young people in America don’t have a romantic partner” via The Washington Post by Lisa Bronos and Emily Guskin (March 21st 2019)

[356] NPR “U.S. Births Fell To A 32-Year Low In 2018; CDC Says Birthrate Is In Record Slump” by Bill Chappell (May 15th 2019)

[357] Wall Street Journal “For Teens, Romances Where the Couple Never Meets Are Now Normal” by Christopher Mims (May 18th 2019)

[358] New York Daily News “More than 20% of millennials claim to have no friends, poll finds” by Tim Balk (August 3rd 2019)

[359] The Telegraph “Sex robots on way for elderly and lonely...but pleasure-bots have a dark side, warn experts” by Sarah Knapton (July 5th 2017)

[360] Forbes “Goodbye Loneliness, Hello Sexbots! How Can Robots Transform Human Sex?” by Reenita Das (July 17th 2017)

[361] Daily Mail “March of the sexbots: They talk, they make jokes, have ‘customisable’ breasts - the sex robot is no longer a weird fantasy but a troubling reality” by Caroline Graham (October 29th 2017)

[362] Daily Caller “‘Disrespectful’: Google Employees Melt Down Over the Word ‘Family’” by Peter Hasson (January 16th 2019)

[363] Ibid.

[364] Ibid.

[365] Ibid

[366] Ibid

[367] Ibid

[368] Ibid

[369] Jezebel “The Increase in Single Moms Is Actually a Good Thing” by Hugo Schwyzer (February 22nd 2012)

[370] CNBC “You can save half a million dollars if you don’t have kids” by Yoni Blumberg (August 17th 2017)

[371] Netflix “The Break with Michelle Wolf” (June 2018)

[372] Newsbusters “Hulu Character Feels ‘Really, Really Good,’ ‘Very F**king Powerful’ After Abortion” by Rebecca Downs (March 18th 2019)

[373] KTSA “Video: “Kids Meet Someone Who’s Had An Abortion” by Jack Riccardi (January 4th 2019)

[374] Real Clear Politics “Alabama State Dem Rep. Defends Abortion: ‘You Kill Them Now Or You Kill Them Later’” by Ian Schwartz (May 2nd 2019)

[375] CNN “Alabama lawmaker sparks backlash for ‘kill them now or kill them later’ comments over state abortion bill” by Veronica Stracqualursi (May 2nd 2019)

[376] The Guardian “Want to fight climate change? Have fewer children” by Damian Carrington (July 12th 2017)

[377] Ibid.

[378] New York Times “No Children Because of Climate Change? Some People Are Considering It” by Maggie Astor (February 5th 2018)

[379] Ibid.

[380] Ibid.

[381] Fox 5 DC “Rep. Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez: ‘Is it OK to still have children?’” by Fox News (February 26th 2019)

[382] CNN “Obama congratulates Michael Sam, first openly gay player drafted by NFL” by Chelsea J. Carter and Ralph Ellis (May 11th 2014)

[383] CNN “White House shines rainbow colors to hail same-sex marriage ruling” by Allie Malloy and Karl de Vries (June 30th 2015)

[384] CNN “Benham brothers lose HGTV show after ‘anti-gay’ remarks” by Lisa Respers (May 9th 2014)

[385] Hollywood Reporter “Benham Brothers, Dumped by HGTV Over Anti-Gay Remarks, Could Land at ‘Traditional Values’ Network INSP TV” by Paul Bond (May 12th 2014)

[386] The New Yorker “Why Kevin Hart Had to Go as Oscars Host” by Michael Schulman (December 7th 2018)

[387] Washington Examiner “Mozilla CEO Brendan Eich forced to resign for supporting traditional marriage laws” by Joel Gehrke (April 3rd 2017)

[388] Christian Post “Gay Man Files $70M Suit Against Bible Publishers Over ‘Homosexual' Verses” by Elena Garcia (July 10th 2008)

[389] US News and World Report “These States Require Schools to Teach LGBT History” by Casey Leins (August 14th 2019)

[390] Telegraph “Boys can have periods too, children to be taught in latest victory for transgender campaigners” by Helena Horton (December 16th 2018)

[391] Breitbart “Watch: Drag Queen Admits He’s ‘Grooming Next Generation’ in ‘Story Hours’” by Dr. Susan Berry (November 29th 2018)

[392] “Grooming” definition in Cambridge Online Dictionary.

[393] Houston Chronicle “Houston Library apologizes after registered sex offender participated in Drag Queen Storytime” by Jasper Scherer (March 16th 2019)

[394] Newsweek “Sex Offender Busted as Drag Queen Who Read Books To Children in City Library” by Scott McDonald (March 16th 2019)

[395] LifeSiteNews “Drag queen teaches kids to ‘twerk’ at library story hour” by Calvin Freburger (August 7th 2019)

[396] Mic “How Victoria’s Secret normalized discrimination” by Evan Ross Katz (November 12th 2018)

[397] https://twitter.com/VictoriasSecret/status/1061106626583822338

[398] Los Angeles Times “Valentina Sampaio makes history as first transgender Victoria’s Secret model” by Christi Carras (August 5th 2019)

[399] Deadspin “Conservative Gays Need to Shut The Fuck Up” by Lauren Theisen (December 12th 2018)

[400] CNBC “Caitlyn Jenner says it was harder to come out as Republican than transgender” by Ivan Levingston (July 20th 2016)

[401] Mass Communication: Living in a Media World “Can Television Take Anything Seriously” by Ralph E. Hanson (Seventh Edition 2019)

[402] Pew Research Center “Video Length” by Pew Research Center: Journalism and Media Staff (July 16th 2012)

[403] Ibid.

[404] Washington Post “Dan Rather to Step Down at CBS” by Howard Kurtz (November 24th 2004)

[405] Chicago Tribune “NBC removes Brian Williams from ‘Nightly News’” by Tribune Wire (June 18th 2015)

[406] Los Angeles Times “Brian Williams’ $10-million salary should buy some honesty” (February 10th 2015)

[407] CBS News “Court Tosses Dan Rather’s Lawsuit Vs. CBS” (September 29th 2009)

[408] Yahoo Finance “Anderson Cooper Net Worth: His Fortune at Age 51” by Joel Anderson (June 1st 2018)

[409] TMZ “Joe Scarborough Divorce: He Earns $99,000 a Week” (October 11th 2013)

[410] Business Insider “Fired ‘Today’ host Matt Lauer’s contract was reportedly worth $25 million a year — here’s how that compares to other top TV show hosts” by Jason Guerrasio (November 29th 2017)

[411] Vanity Fair “Megyn Kelly Officially Out at NBC, $69 Million Richer” (January 12th 2019)

[412] Los Angeles Times “Tobacco Company Sues Source in Unbroadcast ‘60 Minutes’ Report: Litigation: Brown & Williamson is also seeking to prevent its former employee from testifying” by Jane Hall (November 22nd 1995)

[413] New York Times “Film Drama Shines a Harsh Light on ’60 Minutes’ and CBS” by Peter Applebom (July 13th 1999)

[414] Los Angeles Times “CBS Woes Go Beyond the Ratings to a Swoosh” by Larry Stewart (February 15th 1998)

[415] New York Times “On CBS News, Some of what you see isn’t there” by Alex Kuczynki (January 12th 2000)

[416] Washington Post “ABC News apologizes for ‘serious error’ in Trump report and suspends Brian Ross for four weeks” by Amy B Wang (December 3rd 2017)

[417] Fox News “ABC News, Brian Ross apologize for report suggesting shooting suspect tied to Tea Party” (July 20th 2012)

[418] ABC News “Jeff Sessions addresses ‘anti-LGBT hate group,’ but DOJ won’t release his remarks” by Pete Madden and Erin Galloway (July 12th 2017)

[419] New York Post “NBC slammed for tweet endorsing Oprah as president” by Mark Moore (January 8th 2018)

[420] The Wrap “NBCBLK Editor Defends New Black Site: ‘It Was Destined to Be Controversial’” by Alicia Banks (January 22nd 2015)

[421] The Hill “Obama: Fox viewers ‘living on a different planet’ than NPR listeners” by Julia Manchester (January 13th 2018)

[422] NPR “DNC Bars Fox News From Hosting 2020 Primary Debates” by Jessica Taylor (March 6th 2019)

[423] CNN “Russian bots are using #WalkAway to try to wound Dems in midterms” by David A. Love (July 17th 2018)

[424] https://www.YouTube.com/WalkAwayCampaign

[425] CNN “Trump leading ‘hate movement’ against media” (August 5th 2018)

[426] PJ Media “CNN Anchor Calls Trump’s Election a ‘National Emergency’” by PJ Staff (December 12th 2016)

[427] New York Magazine “CNN’s Jeff Zucker on Covering Donald Trump — Past, Present, and Future” by Gabriel Sherman (January 18th 2017)

[428] Washington Post “CNN’s president has fired a warning shot at Donald Trump” by Callum Borchers (January 19th 2017)

[429] CNN “InfoWars’ main YouTube channel is two strikes away from being banned” by Paul P. Murphy (February 24th 2018)

[430] Newsweek “Florida Shooting Conspiracy Theories and Alex Jones, Infowars In Hot Water with YouTube” by Gillian Edevane (February 27th 2018)

[431] The Hill “Infowars one strike away from YouTube ban” by Julia Manchester (February 27th 2018)

[432] CNN “Advertisers flee InfoWars founder Alex Jones’ YouTube channel” by Paul P. Murphy and Gianluca Mezzofiore (March 3rd 2018)

[433] Ibid.

[434] Washington Times “Donny Deutsch issues Trump ‘serious’ fight challenge: ‘I’ll meet you in the schoolyard, brother’” by Douglas Ernst (June 30th 2017)

[435] Daily Caller “MSNBC Guest: Trump Name Is The ‘Modern Day Swastika’ [VIDEO]” by Amber Athey (August 7th 2017)

[436] Newsbusters “MSNBC: ‘Everyone’ Agrees Trump’s a White Supremacist; Prove You're Not Racist by Voting Democrat” by Kritine Marsh (August 1st 2019)

[437] Business Insider “Joe Scarborough and Mika Brzezinski say Trump’s North Korea surprise is a ‘painfully obvious’ distraction from porn star sex scandal” by Eliza Relman (March 9th 2018)

[438] The Hill “New York Times reinforces policy prohibiting reporters from appearing on cable shows like Maddow” by Joe Concha (May 31st 2019)

[439] The Wrap “Glenn Greenwald Blasts Rachel Maddow: ‘Intellectually Dishonest, Partisan Hack’” by Jon Levine (January 22nd 2018)

[440] Skeptic Review “Boston Antifa Explains Parody: Vladivostok, Russia, Geo-Tagging & More” by Gretchin Mullen (November 17th 2017)

[441] Mediaite “MSNBC Falls for Parody North Korean Twitter Account Attacking Fox News” by Alex Griswold (August 10th 2015)

[442] Associated Press “Maddow, other MSNBC hosts see ratings drop, Fox up” by David Bauder (March 27th 2019)

[443] BigLeaguePolitics “Tucker Gets More Viewers Than All of CNN Combined, Fox Early News Beats MSNBC Prime Time” by Tom Pappert (April 4th 2019)

[444] Fox News “Fox News dominates CNN, MSNBC in Wednesday primetime ratings, topping both networks’ combined viewership” (March 28th 2019)

[445] Newsweek “MSNBC’s Rachel Maddow Found Huge Ratings Success Covering Trump and Russia — So What Now?” by Tim Marcin (March 25th 2019)

[446] eBizMBA “Top 15 Most Popular Political Websites - January 2019”

[447] Reuters “AOL to buy The Huffington Post for $315 million” by Anthony Boadle and Jennifer Saba (February 6th 2011)

[448] Archive.org “CSPAN April 27th 2013 White House Correspondents Dinner”

[449] The Wrap “BuzzFeed Reporter Apologizes for ‘Very Dumb’ Remarks About Communism” by Jon Levine (November 8th 2017)

[450] BuzzFeed “Why LGBT Representation Didn’t Make It Into ‘The Last Jedi’” by Adam B. Vary (December 18th 2017)

[451] Twitchy “What was that about exploitation? Now VICE Canada is celebrating the next generation of drag queens” by Brett T. (June 6th 2019)

[452] Forbes “Vice Media’s Shane Smith Is Now A Billionaire” by Natalie Robehmed (June 20th 2017)

[453] Vice “World’s Scariest Drug (Documentary Exclusive)” on YouTube (May 11th 2012)

[454] Vice “Kim Dotcom: The Man Behind Megaupload” on YouTube (January 5th 2014)

[455] https://twitter.com/vicecanada/status/1042156417577365505

[456] The Hollywood Reporter “Disney Discloses New $353 Million Write-Down on Vice Media Investment” by Natalie Jarvey (May 8th 2019)

[457] Variety “Vice Media Gets $250 Million in Debt Funding From George Soros, Other Investors” by Todd Spangler (May 3rd 2019)

[458] New York Times “NBCUniversal Invests $200 Million in Vox Media” by Emily Steel (August 12th 2015)

[459] Vox “YouTube’s most popular user amplified anti-Semitic rhetoric. Again” by Aja Romano (December 13th 2018)

[460] Vox “YouTube’s messy fight with its most extreme creators” (October 19th 2017)

[461] Vox “3 Reasons the American Revolution Was a Mistake” by Dylan Matthews (July 3rd 2019)

[462] Ibid.

[463] Daily Beast “Meet Candace Owens, Kanye West’s Toxic Far-Right Consigliere” by Amy Zimmerman (May 9th 2018)

[464] Daily Beast “Mike Cernovich and Jack Posobiec, the Far Right’s Twin Trolls, Taste Their Own Bitter Medicine” by Lloyd Grove (July 23rd 2018)

[465] Daily Beast “Pro-Gun Parkland Teen Kyle Kashuv Apologizes for ‘Inflammatory’ Racial Comments” by Will Sommer (May 23rd 2019)

[466] Daily Beast “Inside YouTube’s Far-Right Radicalization Factory” by KellyWeill (September 18th 2018)

[467] Fox News “Daily Beast accused of ‘doxxing’ alleged creator of ‘Drunk Pelosi’ video” by Frank Miles (June 2nd 2019)

[468] CNBC “New York Times CEO: Print journalism has maybe another 10 years” by Kellie Ell (February 12th 2018)

[469] Wall Street Journal “Newsweek Quits Print: After 79 Years, the Title Will Be Digital Only” by Keach Hagey (October 19th 2012)

[470] https://twitter.com/DonaldJTrumpJr/status/1116426290817638400

[471] The Wall Street Journal “Ad-Tech Firms Blacklist Newsweek Sites, Alleging Website-Traffic Manipulation” by Lara O’Reilly and Lukas I. Alpert (March 7th 2018)

[472] New York Post “Jeff Zucker joins fight to monetize mobile journalism” by Richard Morgan (February 26th 2018)

[473] Business Insider “The Washington Post is blocking people with ad blockers from reading its articles” by Max Slater-Robins (September 10th 2015)

[474] The Verge “The New York Times cuts free articles limit from 10 to five per month” by Natt Garun (December 1st 2017)

[475] https://contribute.theguardian.com/components/epic/inline-payment

[476] The Wall Street Journal “BuzzFeed News Asks Readers to Chip In With Donations” by Benjamin Mullin (August 27th 2018)

[477] The Guardian “Encyclopedia Britannica halts print publication after 244 years” by Tom McCarthy (March 13th 2012

[478] Pew Research Center “Wikipedia at 15: Millions of readers in scores of languages” by Monica Anderson, Paul Hitlin, and Michelle Atkinson (January 14th 2016)

[479] The Guardian “The rise of Tomi Lahren, the media star lampooned as ‘white power Barbie’” by Jason Wilson (September 23rd 2016)

[480] Zero Hedge “Wikipedia Listed Ron Paul On ‘White Supremacists’ List For 3 Weeks Before Removing Him” by Tyler Durden (July 26th 2018)

[481] CBS News “Google blames Wikipedia for ‘Nazism’ tag on California GOP” (June 1st 2018)

[482] Washington Post “Former Democratic aide pleads guilty to ‘doxing’ GOP senators, threatening employee” by Spencer S. Hsu (April 6th 2019)

[483] As of the time of this writing in July 2019 although that could change. But since Antifa has been engaged in repeated violent acts for years, that’s something that should have been included on their Wikipedia page long ago.

[484] Mediaite “Mob Gathers Outside Tucker Carlson’s Home: ‘We Know Where You Sleep at Night!’” by Joseph A. Wulfsohn (November 7th 2018)

[485] The Washington Times “Journalist Andy Ngo beaten up by Antifa activists at Portland protest” by Valerie Richardson (June 29th 2019)

[486] Breitbart “Wikipedia Protecting Antifa: Wikipedia Editors Protect Antifa by Censoring Andy Ngo Assault, ICE Attack” by T.D. Adler (July 18th 2019)

[487] Fox News “Washington ICE detention center attacker Willem Van Spronsen wrote ‘I am Antifa’ manifesto before assault” by Travis Fedschun (July 15th 2019)

[488] NewsBusters.org “The ‘Squad’ Won’t Condemn Antifa Terrorism....WHERE Are The Media?” by Tim Graham (July 17th 2019)

[489] https://twitter.com/shaunking/status/1144944444992450560

[490] TownHall “Republicans Craft Resolution Condemning Antifa As A ‘Domestic Terrorist Organization’” by Timothy Meads (July 19th 2019)

[491] As of July 2019. Increased pressure could change this, but the fact remains, for months (or perhaps years) Wikipedia editors have vigorously protected the page, scrubbing any references to Antifa’s violence.

[492] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peter_Strzok (Accessed May 2nd 2019)

[493] Breitbart “Wikipedia Editors Paid to Protect Political, Tech, and Media Figures” by T.D. Adler (March 26th 2019)

[494] As of August 2019, although this could change if I happen to get some favorable media coverage highlighting my subscriber count, but it hasn’t been allowed on my page which has been up since 2007.

[495] SocialBlade.com lists the historical YouTube statistics for all channels. Under “Detailed Statistics” it shows my channel reached 1 million subscribers in May 2017, and Paul Joseph Watson followed in August 2017, then PragerU in September 2017, Stephen Crowder in November 2017, and Ben Shapiro’s Daily Wire in October 2018, and Next News Network in February 2019

[496] TonyBallioni 23:23, 2 February 2019 (UTC)

[497] Barkeep49 17:19, 30 January 2019 (UTC)

[498] https://twitter.com/lsanger/status/1096227555466596352

[499] 150Sec.com “‘Wikipedia is a broken system,’ says co-founder Larry Sanger” by Sophie Foggin (May 22nd 2019)

[500] https://twitter.com/jimmy_wales/status/1135456897899945984

[501] Tech Crunch “Google.org donates $2 million to Wikipedia’s parent org” by Megan Rose Dickey (January 22nd 2019)

[502] Wikimedia Foundation “George Soros, founder of Open Society Foundations, invests in the future of free and open knowledge” by Kaitlin Thaney (October 18th 2018)

[503] Search Engine Watch “No. 1 Position in Google Gets 33% of Search Traffic [Study]” by Jessica Lee (June 20th 2013)

[504] The Daily Caller “Exclusive: Google Employees Debated Burying Conservative Media In Search” by Peter Hasson (November 29th 2018)

[505] Ibid.

[506] Ibid.

[507] The Wall Street Journal “Google Workers Discussed Tweaking Search Function to Counter Travel Ban” by John D. McKinnon and Douglas MacMilan (September 20th 2018)

[508] Ibid.

[509] Ibid.

[510] Fox Business “Google employee discussions on altering search function after travel ban raise bias concerns” by Thomas Barrabi (September 21st 2018)

[511] Breitbart “Former Google Employee: ‘There Are Efforts to Demote Anything Non-PC from Search Results’” by Allum Bokhari (August 8th

2017)

[512] PJ Media “96 Percent of Google Search Results for ‘Trump’ News Are from Liberal Media Outlets” by Paula Bolyard (August 25th 2018)

[513] World Net Daily “Does Google have a liberal bias? Search Results for Roger Ailes Speak Volumes” via Heat Street (May 21st 2017)

[514] Washington Times “Handful of ‘left leaning sources’ dominate Google’s ‘top stories’ study finds” by Gabriella Munoz (May 12th 2019)

[515] The Daily Caller “Google Suspends Fact Check Project, Rediting The DNCF Investigation with Decision” by Eric Lieberman (January 19th 2018)

[516] Daily Caller “Tech Tyranny!’ Greenpeace Co-Founder Claims Google Scrubbed Him From List of Founders” by Virginia Kruta (March 17th 2019)

[517] World Net Daily “Google makes Greenpeace co-founder ‘vanish’” by Art Moore (March 18th 2019)

[518] Daily Caller “Google Backs Down After Labeling Pro-Life Movie ‘Propaganda’” by Mary Margaret Olohan (April 12th 2019)

[519] Breitbart “EXCLUSIVE — Research: Google Search Manipulation Can Swing Nearly 80 Percent of Undecided Voters” by Allum Bokhari (April 24th 2018)

[520] Breitbart “Research: Google Search Bias Flipped Seats for Democrats in Midterms” by Allum Bokhari (March 22nd 2019)

[521] TED “How a handful of tech companies control billions of minds every day” (July 26th 2017)

[522] Fortune “Google Has Announced a $300 Million Initiative to Support News Organizations” by Eli Meixler (March 21st 2018)

[523] CNET “Google’s Sergey Brin calls 2016 election ‘offensive’ in leaked video” by Richard Vieva (September 12th 2018)

[524] Breitbart “Rebels of Google: Tampons Kept in Men’s Restrooms Because ‘Some Men Menstruate’” by Lucas Nolan (August 17th 2017)

[525] Tech Crunch “James Damore just filed a class action lawsuit against Google, saying it discriminates against white male conservatives” by Connie Loizos (January 8th 2018)

[526] CNET “Trump backs billionaire supporter Peter Thiel’s calls for Google investigation” by Dhara Singh and Sean Keane (July 17th 2019)

[527] The Guardian “Google's prototype Chinese search engine links searches to phone numbers” by Noah Smith (September 18th 2018)

[528] Forbes “Project Dragonfly And Google’s Threat To Anti-Democratic Processes” by Julian Vigo (October 18th 2018)

[529] https://twitter.com/HawleyMO/status/1151287368382656519

[530] Washington Post “Eric Schmidt: Google’s Policy Is To ‘Get Right Up To The Creepy Line And Not Cross It’” by Nick Saint (October 1st 2010)

[531] CNET “Google boss predicts Google implant will put the Web in your head by 2020” by Richard Trenhold (November 10th 2010)

[532] PBS News Hour “Inventor Ray Kurzweil sees immortality in our future” (March 24th 2016)

[533] Time “5 Very Smart People Who Think Artificial Intelligence Could Bring the Apocalypse” by Victor Luckerson (December 2nd 2014)

[534] Business Insider “Elon Musk believes AI could turn humans into an endangered species like the mountain gorilla” by Isobel Asher Hamilton (November 26th 2018)

[535] Media/Impact: An Introduction to Mass Media (12th Edition) by Shirley Biagi page 176

[536] Hollywood Reporter “Bring On the Haters: Dane Cook Is Plotting a Comedy Comeback” by Ryan Parker February 13th 2019)

[537] Slate “Tila Tequila for President” by Jonah Weiner (April 11th 2006)

[538] New York Times “The Aspiring Novelist Who Became Obama’s Foreign-Policy Guru” by David Samuels (May 5th 2016)

[539] Ibid.

[540] The Washington Post "Hillary Clinton's health just became a real issue in the presidential campaign" by Chris Cillizza (September 11th 2016)

[541] Ibid.

[542] ABC News "The Lesson of Mitt Romney's 47-Percent Video: Be Nice to the Wait Staff?" by Chris Good (March 14th 2013)

[543] The Los Angeles Times "No Disputing It: Blogs Are Major Players" by Peter Wallsten (September 12th 2004)

[544] Washington Post "Twenty years ago, the Drudge Report broke the Clinton-Lewinsky scandal" by Annys Shin (January 11th 2018)

[545] Business Insider "Google and Facebook dominate digital advertising — and they now account for 25% of all ad sales, online or off" by Caroline Cakebread (December 7th 2017)

[546] The Ripon Forum "How Generation Z Gets their News" by Jack Myers (Volume 52, No1 February 2018)

[547] Ibid.

[548] Chicago Sun Times "Homeland Security to compile database of journalists and 'media influencers'" by Sun-Times Staff (April 7th 2018

[549] Ibid.

[550] The Guardian “Revealed: US spy operation that manipulates social media” by Nick Fielding and Ian Cobain (March 17th 2011)

[551] The Guardian “British army creates team of Facebook warriors” by Ewan MacAskill (January 31st 2015)

[552] Engadget “YouTube pulls hundreds of channels tied to Hong Kong influence campaign” by Richard Lawler (August 23rd 2019)

[553] Washington Post “Facebook’s most popular Black Lives Matter page was a scam run by a white Australian, report says” by Amy B Wang (April 10th 2018)

[554] CNN “Exclusive: Fake black activist accounts linked to Russian government” by Donie O’Sullivan and Dylan Byers (September 28th 2017)

[555] Fox News “Michael Moore participated in anti-Trump rally allegedly organized by Russians” by Gregg Re (February 20th 2018)

[556] NBC “Social media linked to rise in mental health disorders in teens survey finds” by Shamard Charles (March 14th 2019)

[557] Time “Why Instagram Is the Worst Social Media for Mental Health” by Amanda Macmillan (May 25th 2017)

[558] New York Post “Rise in teen suicide connected to social media popularity: study” via Associated Press (November 14th 2017)

[559] USA Today “Cyberbullying’s chilling trend: Teens anonymously target themselves online, study finds” by N’dea Yancey-Bragg (November 8th 2017)

[560] New York Post “Man fatally stabbed on subway while onlookers post on social media” by Tamar Lapin (January 17th 2018)

[561] NBC News “Facebook hits 2.27 billion monthly active users as earnings stabilize” by Jason Abbruzzes (October 30th 2018)

[562] Business Insider “How old 15 self-made billionaires were when they earned their first billion” by Kathleen Elkins (February 17th 2016)

[563] https://twitter.com/Snowden/status/975147858096742405

[564] https://twitter.com/robjective/status/964680123885613056

[565] New York Post “Facebook Admits to blocking Wikileaks links in DNC email hack” by Bruce Golding (July 24th 2016)

[566] PJ Media “Censored: Facebook Bans Conservative Articles on Jussie Smollett Hate Hoax” by Tyler O’Neil (February 18th 2019)

[567] Gizmodo “Facebook Patents Shadow Banning” by Bryan Menegus (July 16th 2019)

[568] The Guardian “Facebook sorry – almost – for secret psychological experiment on users” by Dominic Rushe (October 2nd 2014)

[569] UC San Diego News Center “Facebook Boosts Voter Turnout” by Inga Kiderra (September 12th 2012)

[570] Facebook.com “Case Study: Reaching Voters with Facebook Ads (Vote No on 8)” (August 16th 2011)

[571] Gizmodo “Former Facebook Workers: We Routinely Suppressed Conservative News” by Michael Nunez (May 9th 2016)

[572] Breitbart “EXCLUSIVE: Trump’s Facebook Engagement Declined By 45 Percent Following Algorithm Change” by Allum Bokhari (February 28th 2018)

[573] Western Journal “Confirmed: Facebook’s Recent Algorithm Change Is Crushing Conservative Sites, Boosting Liberals” by George Upper and Shaun Hair (March 13th 2018)

[574] https://twitter.com/TomiLahren/status/1141129134359269376

[575] After filing several complaints with Facebook and publicly calling attention to the feature being disabled, they later restored it and said it was just another “error.”

[576] Project Veritas “Facebook Insider Leaks Docs; Explains ‘Deboosting,’ ‘Troll Report,’ & Political Targeting in Video Interview” (February 27th 2019)

[577] The New York Times “Dozens at Facebook Unite to Challenge Its ‘Intolerant’ Liberal Culture” by Kate Conger and Sheera Frenkel (August 28th 2018)

[578] Fortune “Why Peter Thiel Is Leaving Silicon Valley for L.A.” by Chris Morris (February 15th 2018)

[579] Reuters “Peter Thiel sells most of remaining Facebook stake” (November 22nd 2017)

[580] Variety “Facebook Paying for News Shows From ABC News, CNN, Fox News, Univision, Others” by Todd Spangler (June 6th 2018)

[581] Advertising Age “Facebook Gets CNN to Bring Anderson Cooper To It’s New Media Venture” by Garett Soan (June 6th 2018)

[582] Variety “CNN Is Pulling Anderson Cooper’s Show Off Facebook, Will Launch ‘Go There’ on Social Platform This Summer” by Todd Spangler (June 12th 2019)

[583] NBC News “Facebook investing $300 million in local news initiatives” (January 15th 2019)

[584] Zero Hedge “Facebook COO Sandberg To John Podesta: ‘I Want Hillary To Win Badly’” by Tyler Durden (March 20th 2018)

[585] BBC “Facebook amends ‘real name’ policy after protests” by Dave Lee (December 15th 2015)

[586] Fortune “Facebook’s Employee Bonuses Now Hinge on ‘Social’ Progress” by Michael Lev-Ram (February 6th 2019)

[587] CNET “Facebook ties employee bonuses to progress on social issues” by Steven Musil and Queenie Wong (February 5th 2019)

[588] The Hill “Facebook removes over 800 accounts, pages for political spam” by Ali Breland (October 11th 2018)

[589] Breitbart “Facebook Deletes Disabled Veteran’s Page Without Warning — After Taking $300,000 for Ads” by Lucas Nolan (October 16th 2018)

[590] The Guardian “Tommy Robinson banned from Facebook and Instagram” by Alex Hern and Jim Waterson (February 26th 2019)

[591] The Independent “Tommy Robinson: YouTube under pressure to join Facebook and Instagram in banning far-right activist” by Tim Wyatt (February 27th 2019)

[592] Ibid.

[593] BBC “Facebook bans Britain First pages” by Rory Cellan-Jones

[594] CNET “Facebook, Instagram ban Faith Goldy as they purge white nationalist groups” by Queenie Wong (April 8th 2019)

[595] Huffington Post “Facebook Bans Faith Goldy After HuffPost Report On White Nationalism Content” by Andy Campbell (April 9th 2019)

[596] Ibid.

[597] Breitbart “Facebook Bans Jewish Veteran After Exposé of Jim Jefferies’ Deceptive Editing” by Lucas Nolan (March 26th 2019)

[598] RedState “YouTuber Who Outwitted Comedy Central Drops More Hidden Footage Exposing Their Lies” by Brandon Morse (April 10th 2019)

[599] PJ Media “Facebook Bans German Historian for Saying ‘Islam Is Not Part of German History’” by Tyler O’Neil (April 9th 2018)

[600] The Intercept “Facebook Says It Is Deleting Accounts at the Direction of the U.S. and Israeli Government” by Glenn Greenwald (December 30th 2017)

[601] Breitbart “Facebook Takes Down Event Page for Anti-Caravan Protest” by Allum Bokhari (April 28th 2018)

[602] The Washington Post “Evangelist Franklin Graham claims Facebook ‘is censoring free speech’ after it blocked him” by Michael Brice-Saddle (December 30th 2018)

[603] Washington Post “Facebook censored a post for ‘hate speech.’ It was the Declaration of Independence.” by Eli Rosenberg (July 5th 2018)

[604] Breitbart “Facebook Suspends YouTuber for Disliking ‘Transgender Mother’ Commercial” (April 14th 2017)

[605] U.S. Department of Justice “Homicide Trends in the United States, 1980-2008” by Alexia Cooper and Erica L. Smith (November 2011)

[606] Fox News “Facebook temporarily suspends Candace Owens over post about ‘liberal supremacy’” by Christopher Howard (May 17th 2019)

[607] Breitbart “EXCLUSIVE: Facebook Includes Candace Owens On ‘Hate Agents’ List” by Allum Bokhari (May 17th 2019)

[608] The Hill “Diamond and Silk slam Facebook after company deems their rhetoric ‘unsafe to the community’” by Joe Concha (April 9th 2018)

[609] NPR “Facebook Admits ‘Enforcement Error’ In How It Handled Content From Pro-Trump Duo” by Tim Mak (April 15th 2018)

[610] The Western Journal “Facebook Suspends Account for Calling Alleged Cop Killer an ‘Illegal Immigrant’” by Kara Pendleton (December 30th 2018)

[611] https://twitter.com/lucianwintrich/status/937391808363016192

[612] Fox News “Facebook apologizes to Trump’s social media director for temporarily restricting his account” by Chris Ciaccia (March 19th 2019)

[613] CNN “Facebook bans Louis Farrakhan, Milo Yiannopoulos, InfoWars and others from its platforms as ‘dangerous’” by Oliver Darcy (May 3rd 2019)

[614] Wired “Facebook Bans Alex Jones, Other Extremists—but Not as Planned” by Paris Martineau (May 2nd 2019)

[615] The Atlantic “Instagram and Facebook Ban Far-Right Extremists” by Taylor Lorenz (May 2nd 2019)

[616] New York Times “Ex-Officials Say F.B.I. Harassed Dr. King to Stop His Criticism” by Nicholas M. Horrock (March 9th 1975)

[617] https://twitter.com/HamasInfoEn

[618] https://twitter.com/Ikhwanweb

[619] Daily Caller “Don Trump Jr. Slams Instagram After Smollett Post Deleted: ‘Why Don’t You Want The Truth Out There?’” by Amber Athey and Katie Jerkovich (February 18th 2019)

[620] Washington Times “Instagram deletes Kayleigh McEnany post on Elizabeth Warren, issues ‘bullying’ warning” by Victor Morton (February 6th 2019)

[621] The Verge “Facebook is turning its fact-checking partners loose on Instagram” by Jon Porter (May 7th 2019)

[622] Hollywood Reporter “‘Bachelorette’ Frontrunner Under Fire for Liking Controversial Social Media Posts” by Jackie Strause (May 29th 2018)

[623] Business Insider “Here’s why Steve Jobs never let his kids use an iPad” by Eames Yates (March 4th 2017)

[624] Business Insider “Apple CEO Tim Cook: I don’t want my nephew on a social network” by Rob Price (January 19th 2018)

[625] SF Gate “Bill Gates didn’t allow his kids to have cell phones until age 14” by Amy Graff (April 21st 2017)

[626] The Guardian “Ex-Facebook president Sean Parker: site made to exploit human ‘vulnerability’” by Olivia Solon (November 9th 2017)

[627] The Verge “Former Facebook exec says social media is ripping apart society” by James Vincent (December 11th 2017)

[628] Ibid.

[629] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976563870322999296

[630] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976564096605679616

[631] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976564511858597888

[632] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976565324622344192

[633] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976565553761476608

[634] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976565723597176832

[635] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976567526023872513

[636] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976568469679357952

[637] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976568588378152960

[638] https://twitter.com/fchollet/status/976569442728525824

[639] New York Times “It’s Time to Break Up Facebook” by Chris Hughes (May 9th 2019)

[640] Science Magazine “Fake news spreads faster than true news on Twitter—thanks to people, not bots” by Katie Langin (March 8th 2018)

[641] Engaget “Twitter’s fake news problem is getting worse” by Nicole Lee (February 17th 2018)

[642] New York Magazine “All the Mistakenly Identified ‘Suspects’ in the Boston Bombing Investigation” by Joe Coscarelli (April 19th 2013)

[643] The Hill “Washington Post reporter apologizes for tweet on crowd size at Trump rally” by Julia Manchester (December 9th 2017)

[644] Daily Caller “Trump Calls Out Time Magazine For Fake News Story About Removing MLK Bust From Oval Office” by Saagar Enjeti (January 21st 2017)

[645] New York Times “Never Tweet” by Farhad Manjoo (January 23rd 2019)

[646] The Week “How Twitter could be the death of liberal democracy” by Damon Linker (January 22nd 2019)

[647] Ibid.

[648] Ibid.

[649] CBS DFW “DART Officer Sues Social Media Giants Over 2016 Downtown Police Ambush” by Andrea Lucia (February 14th 2019)

[650] The New York Times “Suspect in Dallas Attack Had Interest in Black Power Groups” by Jonathan Mahler and Julie Turkewitz (July 8th 2016)

[651] NewsBusters.org “Twitter Bans Doxxing, But Why Are Antifa Accounts Still Active?” by Corinne Weaver (October 4th 2018)

[652] Guardian “US secretly created ‘Cuban Twitter’ to stir unrest and undermine government” via Associated Press (April 3rd 2014)

[653] Washington Post “Syrian refugee girl gets star treatment at the Oscars” by Christina Barron (March 5th 2018)

[654] Washington Post “Market quavers after fake AP tweet says Obama was hurt in White House explosions” by Dina ElBoghdady (April 13th 2013)

[655] Engaget “Twitter says 49 Russian accounts tried to sway Brexit voters” by Mallory Locklear (February 8th 2018)

[656] The Washington Post “Inside Facebook and Twitter’s secret meetings with Trump aides and conservative leaders who say tech is biased” by Tony Romm (June 27th 2018)

[657] Business Insider “Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey forced to apologize for eating Chick-fil-A during Pride Month” by Hayley Peterson (June 11th 2018)

[658] Recode “Full video: Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey and #BlackLivesMatter activist DeRay McKesson at Code 2016” by Recode Staff (June 8th 2016)

[659] https://twitter.com/patyrossini/status/756329790907490304

[660] https://twitter.com/RebekahKTromble/status/897792260821090304

[661] https://twitter.com/tedlieu/status/1085901851927687168

[662] The Sun “TWISTED TWITTER: Channel 4 doc shows kids get unlimited access to porn on social media sites” by Rod McPhee (July 2nd

2019)

[663] It started as early as March 3rd 2019, and occurred every Sunday through at least September 1st 2019 when I was finalizing this manuscript to be sent off to the proofreader.

[664] LawAndCrime.com “Twitter’s Lawyer Admits Hiding Tweets With ‘#DNCLeak’ And ‘#PodestaEmails’ Hashtags” by Colin Kalmbacher (November 2nd 2017)

[665] Rolling Stone “Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey: The Rolling Stone Interview” by Brian Hiatt (January 23rd 2019)

[666] Vice News “Twitter appears to have fixed ‘shadow ban’ of prominent Republicans like the RNC chair and Trump Jr.’s spokesman” by Alex Thompson (July 25th 2018)

[667] Ibid.

[668] Ibid.

[669] The Hill “Republican feels ‘victimized’ by Twitter ‘shadow banning’” by Juliegrace Brufke (July 25th 2018)

[670] https://twitter.com/realDonaldTrump/status/1022447980408983552

[671] https://twitter.com/jonathanvswan/status/1022175120373309441

[672] Twitter official blog “Setting the record straight on shadow banning” by Vijaya Gadde and Kayvon Beykpour (July 26th 2018)

[673] Project Veritas “UNDERCOVER VIDEO: Twitter Engineers To ‘Ban a Way of Talking’ Through ‘Shadow Banning,’ Algorithms to Censor Opposing Political Opinions” (January 11th 2018)

[674] Ibid.

[675] RealClear Politics “‘Project Veritas’ Hidden Camera: Twitter And Reddit Use ‘Shadow Ban’ Algorithms to Censor Political Opinions” by Tim Haines (January 12th 2018)

[676] CNN - Interview with Jack Dorsey (August 19th 2018)

[677] The Telegraph “This, he said, is to promote more ‘healthy’ conversations” by Margi Murphy (October 29th 2018)

[678] Daily Caller “Twitter Censors ‘The Federalist’ Co-Founder Over Lisa Page Tweet” by Amber Athey (March 18th 2019)

[679] SearchEnginLand “Twitter as utility, like running water? That’s the goal, says CEO” by Pamela Parker (February 14th 2011)

[680] Breitbart “Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey: Our Free Speech Motto Was a ‘Joke’” by Charlie Nash (October 18th 2018)

[681] The Guardian “Milo Yiannopoulos, rightwing writer, permanently banned from Twitter” by Elle Hunt (July 20th 2016)

[682] New York Times “Roger Stone Suspended From Twitter After Expletive-Laden Tweets” by Jacey Fortin (October 29th 2017)

[683] BBC “Tommy Robinson banned from Twitter” (March 28th 2018)

[684] Breitbart “Twitter Is Banning Conservatives for Posting Facts” by Allum Bokhari (May 9th 2018)

[685] The Wrap “Twitter Drops ‘Britain First’ Leader and Other Alt-Right Accounts” by Sean Burch (December 18th 2017)

[686] Politico “Troll Charles Johnson banned from Twitter” by Dylan Byers (May 26th 2015)

[687] Ibid.

[688] CNN Special “State of Hate” (2019) hosted by Fareed Zakaria which includes an interview with Jared Taylor where he says this.

[689] NBC News “Proud Boys founder Gavin McInnes sues Southern Poverty Law Center over hate group label” via Associated Press (February 4th 2019)

[690] https://twitter.com/kenklippenstein/status/981359404875505669

[691] The Laugh Button “Anthony Cumia’s Twitter account suspended, allegedly following a fight with an A.V. Club writer” (July 12th 2017)

[692] JRE Clips Channel on YouTube “Twitter Exec Reviews Sargon of Akkad's Ban | JRE Twitter Special” Trust and Safety leader Vijaya Gadde talk with Joe Rogan and Tim Pool about Sargon’s ban (March 5th 2019)

[693] Ibid.

[694] The Daily Wire “Woman Forced To Close Business After Refusing To Wax Male Genitals Of Transgender Person” by Amanda Prestigiacomo (July 21st 2019)

[695] Breitbart “Free Speech Activist Lindsay Shepherd Banned from Twitter for ‘Misgendering’” by Alana Mastrangelo (July 17th 2019)

[696] The Wrap “Right-Wing LA Street Artist Sabo Banned From Twitter” by Sean Burch (April 14 2018)

[697] CNS News “CNN: ‘Dangerous’ ‘Fascist’ Trump ‘Threatening’ Our Lives With His WWE Tweet” (July 2nd 2017)

[698] Washington Times “Twitter suspends Jack Posobiec’s @MAGAphobia account for tracking violence against Trump supporters” by Douglas Ernst (May 78th 2019)

[699] Fox News “Twitter permanently suspends AOC parody account for being misleading” by Sam Dorman (May 7th 2019)

[700] https://twitter.com/anastasiakeeley/status/1047930583777779714

[701] Fox News “Kathy Griffin calls for doxing student’s identities after viral video at Native American march: ‘Shame them’” by Tyler McCarthy (January 21st 2019)

[702] Newsbusters “Twitter Deletes Some Covington Threats, Ignores Others” by Alexander Hall (January 22nd 2019)

[703] Politico “White House reports Peter Fonda tweet on Barron Trump to Secret Service” by Christopher Cadelago (June 20th 2018)

[704] Breitbart “Twitter Allows Self-Proclaimed Pedophiles to Spread Their Message on Its Platform” by Charlie Nash (December 4th 2018)

[705] http://archive.is/T9EUe

[706] Daily Mail “Twitter under fire from MPs and child safety campaigners for failing to block accounts used by paedophiles to discuss their sick cravings” by Abe Hawken (December 11th 2017)

[707] NBC News “Laura Loomer banned from Twitter after criticizing Ilhan Omar” by Linda Givetash (November 22nd 2018)

[708] Politico “Ilhan Omar apologizes after Pelosi denounces tweet as anti-Semitic” by Melanie Zanona and Heather Caygle (February 11th 2019)

[709] The Daily Caller “Ilhan Omar Blows Off Al-Qaeda, Mocks Americans For Fearing Them in Recently Surfaced Video” by Virginia Kruta (April 12th 2019)

[710] National Review “Journalist Sues Twitter for Banning Her over ‘Women Aren’t Men’ Tweets” by Mairead Mcardle (February 11th 2019)

[711] Breitbart “Twitter Blacklists Famed Gender Dysphoria Researcher Ray Blanchard” by Neil Munro (May 13th 2019)

[712] Psychiatry.org “What Is Gender Dysphoria?” by the American Psychiatric Association

[713] USA Today “Who is Anthony Rapp, the actor who accused Kevin Spacey of sexual harassment?” by Jayme Deerwester (October 30th 2017)

[714] Associated Press “Actor James Woods bashes Twitter after getting locked out” by Amy Forliti (September 2018)

[715] Daily Caller “Twitter Issued GOP Candidate Temporary Ban Week Before Election” by Kyle Perisic (July 31st 2018)

[716] Politico “Twitter pulls Blackburn Senate ad deemed ‘inflammatory’” by Kevin Robillard (October 9th 2018)

[717] Hollywood Reporter “Anti-Abortion Movie’s Twitter Account Briefly Suspended” by Paul Bond and Katie Kilkenny (March 30th 2019)

[718] The American Mirror “Twitter suspends user for calling Maxine Waters ‘crazy old lying lunatic in a bad wig’” by Kyle Olson (March 3rd 2018)

[719] Daily Caller “Daily Caller editor in chief locked out of account for tweeting ‘learn to code’” by Amber Athey (February 6th 2019)

[720] Joe Rogan Experience #1236 - Jack Dorsey (February 1st 2019)

[721] NPR “Twitter Bans Alex Jones And InfoWars; Cites Abusive Behavior” by Avie Schneider (September 6th 2018)

[722] CNN “Twitter says InfoWars hasn’t ‘violated our rules.’ It looks like that’s not the case” by Oliver Darcy (August 9th 2018)

[723] CNBC “Twitter locks Mitch McConnell’s campaign account for tweet violating threats policy” by Marc Rod (August 8th 2019)

[724] CBS News “Twitter suspends Mitch McConnell’s campaign account after posting video of protesters threatening him” by Christopher Brito (August 8th 2019)

[725] The Wrap “Twitter Reverses Mitch McConnell Suspension, Says Protest Video ‘Will Be Visible’” by Sean Burch and Lindsey Ellefson (August 9th 2019)

[726] Breitbart “Twitter Verifies Sarah Jeong Without Making Her Delete Racist Posts” by Charlie Nash (August 16th 2018)

[727] Project Veritas “Why James O’Keefe Isn’t Verified On Twitter” by Laura Loomer (September 1st 2016)

[728] Twitter.com “Verified account FAQs

[729] SF Gate “Here Are the 27 Advertisers David Hogg Convinced to Dump Laura Ingraham” by Brian Welk (April 13th 2018)

[730] The Blaze “Twitter only invites anti-gun Parkland students to Q&A panel. Pro-gun student has perfect response” by Chris Enloe (March 18th 2018)

[731] USA Today “Kyler Murray apologizes for homophobic tweets that resurfaced after he won Heisman Trophy” by Scott Gleeson (December 9th 2018)

[732] USA Today “Josh Hader apologizes for racist tweets, claims they ‘don’t reflect any of my beliefs now’” by Gabe Lacques (July 18th 2018)

[733] NBC New York “Shawn Mendes Apologizes for Past ‘Racially Insensitive Comments’” by Corinne Heller (August 24th 2019)

[734] New York Times Magazine “How One Stupid Tweet Blew Up Justine Sacco’s Life” by Jon Ronson (February 12th 2015)

[735] ABC News “Justine Sacco, Fired After Tweet on AIDS in Africa, Issues Apology” by Kami Dimitrova, Shahriar Rahmanzadeh and Jane Lipman (December 22nd 2013)

[736] Financial Times “Donald Trump: Without Twitter, I would not be here — FT interview” by Lionel Barber, Demetri Sevastopulo and Gillian Tett (April 2nd 2017)

[737] New York Times “‘The Internet is Broken’ @ev Is Trying to Salvage It” by David Streitfeld (May 20th 2017)

[738] SocialBlade.com - Detailed Statistics for the Mark Dice YouTube channel October 2016

[739] https://twitter.com/zeynep/status/915608049141915648

[740] Slate “YouTube Is Realizing It May Be Bad for All of Us” by Will Oremus (March 14th 2018)

[741] Wired “YouTube’s ditching vloggers, old-school celebs are back again” by Chris Stokel-Walker (May 8th 2018)

[742] Polygon “YouTube is turning away from its creators to become a new MTV” by Julia Alexander (May 7th 2018)

[743] Bloomberg “With 40 New Original Shows, YouTube Targets TV’s Breadbasket” by Lucas Shaw and Mark Bergen (May 4th 2017)

[744] Vanity Fair “Why the Right’s Dark-Web Trolls Are Taking Over YouTube” by Maya Kosoff (March 1st 2018)

[745] The New York Times “YouTube, the Great Radicalizer” by Zeynep Tufekci (March 10th 2018)

[746] Ibid.

[747] New York Times “For the New Far Right, YouTube Has Become the new Talk Radio” by John Herrman (August 3rd 2017)

[748] Right Wing Watch “White Supremacy Figured Out How To Become YouTube Famous” by Jared Holt (October 2017)

[749] USA Today “YouTube alters algorithm after searches for Las Vegas shooting turn up conspiracy theories” by Jessica Guynn (October 5th 2017)

[750] Wall Street Journal “YouTube Tweaks Search Results as Las Vegas Conspiracy Theories Rise to Top” by Jack Nicas (October 5th 2017)

[751] YouTube Official Blog “An update on our commitment to fight terror content online” (August 1, 2017)

[752] Fortune “YouTube Responds to Criticism After Unverified Texas Shooting Reports Top Search Results” by Tom Huddleston Jr. (November 6th 2017)

[753] Ibid.

[754] https://twitter.com/chrislhayes/status/1037831504158646272

[755] Mother Jones “Political Extremists are using YouTube to monetize their toxic ideas” by Tonya Riley (September 18th 2018)

[756] Ibid.

[757] “Why Social Justice is CANCER | Identity Politics, Equality & Marxism” by Lauren Chen (July 24th 2017)

[758] The video, which is an hour and a half long, is titled “Century of Enslavement: The History of the Federal Reserve” posted by the CorbettReport channel on July 6th 2014 and has nearly 2 million views.

[759] While the YouTube video is titled “Exposing the Federal Reserve” the video itself is actually the film “The American Dream” by Tad Lumpkin and Harold Uhl

[760] Breitbart “New Whistleblower Allegation: YouTube Manipulated ‘Federal Reserve’ Search Results In Response to MSNBC Host’s Complaint” by Allum Bokhari (July 30th 2019)

[761] SocialBlade.com Detailed Statistics for MSNBC, NBC News, CBS News, and Fox News’ YouTube channels.

[762] Slate “YouTube’s Search Results for “Abortion” Show Exactly What Anti-Abortion Activists Want Women to See” by April Glaser (December 21st 2018)

[763] National Review “YouTube Changed ‘Abortion’ Search Results after a Slate Writer Complained” by Sanda Desanctis (December 22nd 2018)

[764] Breitbart “THE SMOKING GUN: Google Manipulated YouTube Search Results for Abortion, Maxine Waters, David Hogg” by Allum Bokhari (January 16th 2019)

[765] Ibid.

[766] The Verge “YouTube fought Brie Larson trolls by changing its search algorithm” by Julia Alexander (March 8th 2019)

[767] https://twitter.com/loudmouthjulia/status/1103730622281994240

[768] The Verge “YouTube fought Brie Larson trolls by changing its search algorithm” by Julia Alexander (March 8th 2019)

[769] CNBC “Facebook, YouTube and Twitter go to extraordinary lengths to take down mosque massacre videos” by Lauren Feiner (March 18th 2019)

[770] Wall Street Journal “How YouTube Drives People to the Internet’s Darkest Corners” by Jack Nicas (February 7th 2018)

[771] Ibid.

[772] CNN “YouTube says it will crack down on recommending conspiracy videos” by Kaya Yurieff (January 25th 2019)

[773] NBC “YouTube search results for A-list celebrities hijacked by conspiracy theorists” by Ben Collins (July 30th 2018)

[774] YouTube Official Blog (January 25th 2019)

[775] Ibid.

[776] Mercury News “Is Donald Trump Jr. promoting a Jussie Smollett conspiracy theory?” by Martha Ross (February 1st 2019)

[777] NBC News “YouTube announces it will no longer recommend conspiracy videos” by Kalhan Rosenblatt (February 10th 2019)

[778] YouTube Help “Harassment and cyberbullying policy”

[779] The Guardian “YouTube's ‘alternative influence network’ breeds rightwing radicalisation, report finds” by Olivia Solon (September 18th 2018)

[780] The Alternative Influence Network on YouTube by Rebecca Lewis page 10

[781] The Alternative Influence Network on YouTube by Rebecca Lewis page 44

[782] Mother Jones “Political Extremists Are Using YouTube to Monetize Their Toxic Ideas” by Tonya Riley (September 18th 2018)

[783] Ibid.

[784] Digital Social Contract “YouTube stops recommending alt-right channels” by Nicolas Suzor (February 27th 2019)

[785] Ibid.

[786] The Washingtonian “83 Percent of Anti-Semitic Tweets Against Journalists Targeted Just Ten People” by Benjamin Freed (October 19th 2016)

[787] Daily Caller “EXCLUSIVE: YouTube Secretly Using Southern Poverty Law Center To Police Videos” by Peter Hasson (February 27th 2018)

[788] US News & World Report “State: Man in Church Shooting Aimed to Kill 10 White People” by Associated Press (May 20th 2019)

[789] https://twitter.com/RealCandaceO/status/903027170460803072

[790] YouTube “High Impact Vlogs” channel “The Two Videos YouTube Didn’t Want You To See! (December 1st 2018)
The original video titled “ABC Just Promoted Something SO DISGUSTING & DISTURBING You Won’t Believe It…Or Will You?” can be seen on BitChute here: https://www.bitchute.com/video/_1uEOgN41CU/ (Published November 26th 2018 on the HighImpactFlix BitChute channel.)

[791] Washington Times “Ga. gubernatorial candidate’s ‘Deportation Bus’ ad deemed ‘hate speech,’ removed from YouTube” via Associated Press (May

16th 2018)

[792] The Independent “Tommy Robinson’s YouTube videos restricted after internet giant refuses to delete channel” by Lizzie Dearden (April 2nd 2019)

[793] Hunter Avvalone YouTube Channel “I Got Banned!” (April 10th 2019)

[794] TubeFilter.com “Conservative Organization PragerU Sues YouTube Over Alleged Censorship Of Conservative Voices” by Sam Gutelle (October 24th 2017)

[795] Breitbart “YouTube is Shutting Down Conservative Criticism of CNN over Parkland Shooting” by Allum Nokhari and Charlie Nash (February 28th 2018)

[796] Gateway Pundit “YouTube Deletes Popular Journalist’s Video Criticizing the Media Over Falling for 4Chan Florida Shooter Hoax” by Cassandra Fairbanks (February 17th 2018)

[797] Gizmodo “YouTube’s New Moderation Team Stumbles Out the Gate” by Tom McKay (February 28th 2018)

[798] Bloomberg “YouTube’s New Moderators Mistakenly Pull Right-Wing Channels” by Mark Bergen (February 28th 2018)

[799] Variety “YouTuber Temporarily Suspended For Video of Suffragette Killing in ‘Red Dead 2’” by Stefanie Fogel (November 8th 2018)

[800] The Verge “YouTube reverses ban for streamer who killed Red Dead 2 feminist” by Patricia Hernandez (November 8th 2018)

[801] PJ Media "YouTube Deplatforms Retired Navy SEAL Who Exposed Tribal Elder Nathan Phillips’ Stolen Valor” by Debra Heine (February 26th 2019)

[802] Politifact “Why Infowars’ Alex Jones was banned from Apple, Facebook, Youtube and Spotify” by Manuela Tobias (August 7th 2018)

[803] https://www.bitchute.com/video/WtAHuu0ycCY/

[804] Infowars.com “Watch These Videos YouTube Doesn’t Want You To See” (July 25th 2018)

[805] Tech Crunch “Here are the platforms that have banned Infowars so far” by Sarah Wells (August 8th 2018)

[806] The video is still available to watch on Infowars.com, which hosts it and the other videos that led to the YouTube ban here: https://www.infowars.com/watch-these-videos-youtube-doesnt-want-you-to-see/

[807] Engadget “YouTube removes Alex Jones’ official channel for violating guidelines” by Kris Hold (August 6th 2018)

[808] https://twitter.com/h3h3productions/status/1028047008144080896

[809] H3 Podcast #77 “Alex Jones Stream Shut Down” (August 11th 2018)

[810] BuzzFeed “YouTube’s Newest Far-Right, Foul-Mouthed, Red-Pilling Star Is A 14-Year-Old Girl” by Joseph Bernstein (May 13th 2019)

[811] https://twitter.com/Bernstein/status/1128308490047561728

[812] ReClaimTheNet.org “YouTube censors 14-year-old creator Soph after BuzzFeed hit piece” by Tom Parker (May 14th 2019)

[813] https://twitter.com/sewernugget/status/1131340929720147968

[814] ReclaimTheNet.org “YouTube deletes Soph’s channel after her latest video was removed for ‘hate speech’ by Tom Parker (August 1st 2019) The video which caused the strike is titled “Pride & Prejudice” and can be seen on her BitChute channel here: https://www.bitchute.com/video/FNqiV8kL4cc/

[815] Project Veritas “Insider Blows Whistle & Exec Reveals Google Plan to Prevent ‘Trump situation’ in 2020 on Hidden Cam” by Staff (June 24th 2019)

[816] CNN’s YouTube Channel “Some Americans unwittingly helped Russian trolls” (February 21st 2018)

[817] Identitarianism is a right-wing political ideology whose supporters believe European people are entitled to preserve their own cultures and

territories, instead of becoming “melting pots” due to massive immigration from countries of other races.

[818] Media Matters “YouTube banned Alex Jones, but it’s letting white supremacist content thrive” by Madeline Peltz and Talia Lavin (November 5th 2018)

[819] Recode.net “Full Q&A: YouTube CEO Susan Wojcicki talks about child safety, the Google walkout, and AI on Recode Decode” by Eric Johnson (March 11th 2019)

[820] Ibid.

[821] AdWeek “The Google News Initiative Is Putting $25 Million Toward Fighting Fake News on YouTube” by David Cohen (July 10th 2018)

[822] YouTube official blog “Building a better news experience on YouTube together” (July 9th 2018)

[823] Politico “Buddy Roemer firm invests $4 million in Young Turks Network” by Hadas Gold (April 16th 2014)

[824] Business Insider “Progressive media outlet The Young Turks has raised $20 million in venture-capital funding and plans to double its staff” by Maxwell Tani (August 8th 2017)

[825] Encyclopedia of Human Rights by David Forsythe page 98 Oxford University Press

[826] TYT Network “Rescinding Daily Pennsylvanian Article” by Cenk Uygur (April 22nd 2016)

[827] The Young Turks “Germany Acknowledges The Genocide” By Ana Kasperian on official YouTube channel (June 2, 2016) Around 3:20 timestamp in the video.

[828] The Young Turks “People Don’t Trust Foreign Accents — Study” via The Young Turks YouTube channel (October 28th 2010) at the :20 mark, Ana explains she grew up speaking only Armenian.

[829] Paste “Why Cenk Uygur Is Getting Confronted about the Name ‘The Young Turks,’ and Why It Matters” by Monica Hunter-Hart (January 5th 2017)

[830] https://twitter.com/SusanWojcicki/status/890654400192028672

[831] Washington Times “Young Turks host Hasan Piker mocks Dan Crenshaw’s war injury, says ‘America deserved 9/11’” by Jessica Chasmar (August 22nd 2019)

[832] Ibid.

[833] The Verge “YouTube is investing $5 million in creators who ‘counter hate and promote tolerance’” by Lizzie Plaugic (January 24th 2018)

[834] Vox “YouTube’s 2018 ‘Rewind’ is the site’s most disliked video ever. The implications are huge.” by Aja Romano (December 14th 2018)

[835] The Verge “YouTube wants ‘dislike mobs’ to stop weaponizing the dislike button” by Julia Alexander (February 1st 2019)

[836] Los Angeles Times “Hey, star-struck. Making it on YouTube isn’t easier than making it in on the silver screen” by Chris Stokel-Walker (February 28th 2018)

[837] Bloomberg “Success on YouTube still means a life of poverty. 96% won’t crack the poverty line” by Chris Stokel-Walker (February 26th 2018)

[838] BuzzFeed “YouTube Says Tommy Robinson Will No Longer Be Able To Make Money From His Videos” by Mark Di Stefano (January 17th 2019)

[839] BigLeaguePolitics “Count Dankula Demonetized on YouTube After Buzzfeed Hit Piece” by Tom Pappert (January 18th 2019)

[840] BuzzFeed “YouTube Has Downgraded Carl Benjamin’s Sargon Of Akkad Account After He Talked About Raping A British MP” by Mark Di Stefano (May 10th 2019)

[841] Fox News “YouTube ends monetization of conservative commentator Steven Crowder’s channel, several others after left-wing outrage” by Gregg R (June 5th 2019)

[842] Just a few of them include Jesse Lee Peterson, Press For Truth, Ford Fischer, Mr. Allsop History, SinatraSays, and many others.

[843] New York Times “The Making of a YouTube Radical” by Kevin Roose (June 8th 2019)

[844] CNN “It’s YouTube’s time in the hot seat” by Seth Fiegerman (June 11th 2019)

[845] CNN “Former alt-right follower calls radicalization a health crisis” posted on their YouTube channel (June 12th 2019)

[846] CNN “Trump invites right-wing extremists to White House ‘social media summit’” by Oliver Darcy (July 11th 2019)

[847] White House Official Transcript “Remarks by President Trump at the Presidential Social Media Summit” (July 11th 2019)

[848] BuzzFeed “How YouTube’s ‘Super Chat’ System Is Pushing Video Creators Toward More Extreme Content” by Ishmael N. Daro and Craig Silverman (May 17th 2018)

[849] Wall Street Journal “Hate Speech on Live ‘Super Chats’ Tests YouTube” by Yoree Koh (November 2nd 2018)

[850] WhatsTrending “Killstream is KICKED OFF YouTube For Hate Speech SuperChat” by Alex Firer (November 6th 2018)

[851] BuzzFeed “Right-Wing YouTubers Think It’s Only A Matter Of Time Before They Get Kicked Off The Site” by Ishmael N. Daro (April 18th 2018)

[852] Polygon “YouTube networks drop thousands of creators as YouTube policy shifts” by Julia Alexander (April 24th 2018)

[853] https://twitter.com/ChiefCanuck/status/984921575471251456

[854] TubeFilter “YouTube On ‘Play Button’ Awards: “Not All Creators Who Apply Will Receive Awards” by Geoff Weiss (February 6th 2018)

[855] YouTube “Lauren Southern Becomes a Man” by Rebel Media (October 3rd 2016)

[856] The Rubin Report “Patreon CEO Jack Conte: Lauren Southern, IGD, and Free Speech (Live Interview)” (July 31st 2017)

[857] Ibid.

[858] Business Insider “Crowdfunding platform Patreon defends itself from protests by ‘intellectual dark web,’ publishes slur-filled posts from banned YouTuber” by Benjamin Goggin (December 18th 2018)

[859] Breitbart “Stripe, PayPal, Patreon: The Right Is Being Banned from Online Fundraising” by Allum Bokhari (July 24th 2018)

[860] ReclaimTheNet.org “Patreon suspends Soph’s account one day after YouTube deleted her channel” by Tom Parker (August 2nd 2019)

[861] Breitbart “Patreon tolerates calls for violence from leftists while demonetizing conservatives” by Allum Bokhari (December 15th 2018)

[862] Ibid.

[863] Ibid

[864] https://twitter.com/Patreon/status/1070446085787668480

[865] Breitbart “Mastercard Forces Patreon to Kick Off Jihad Watch’s Robert Spencer” by Charlie Nash (August 15th 2018)

[866] USA Today “Forget astronaut: YouTube is a more intriguing work frontier than space for today’s kids” by Dalvin Brown (July 18th 2019)

[867] CNBC “YouTube’s bet against big cable announces nationwide expansion” by Jillian D’Onfro (January 23rd 2019)

[868] The Verge “The golden age of YouTube is over” by Julia Alexander (April 5th 2019)

[869] Ibid.

[870] Hollywood Reporter “R. Lee Ermey and John Wayne Shared Screen Time Together — Kind of” by Ryan Parker (April 15th 2018)

[871] Hollywood Reporter “How ‘Furious 7’ Brought the Late Paul Walker Back to Life” by Carolyn Giardina (December 11th 2015)

[872] The Hill “‘Obama’ voiced by Jordan Peele in PSA video warning about fake videos” by Morgan Gstalter (April 17th 2018)

[873] Standford.edu “Face2Face: Real-time Face Capture and Reenactment of RGB Videos”

[874] UW News “Lip-syncing Obama: New tools turn audio clips into realistic video” by Jennifer Langston (July 11th 2017)

[875] Washington Post “Here are the tools that could be used to create the fake news of the future” by Philip Bump (February 12th 2018)

[876] Fortune “What Is a Deepfake? Let This Unsettling Video of Jennifer Lawrence With Steve Buscemi’s Face Show You” by Kevin Kelleher (February 1st 2019)

[877] Time “Here’s Steve Buscemi’s Reaction to That Haunting Fake Jennifer Lawrence Mashup Video” by Melissa Locker (February 7th 2019)

[878] CNET “Deepfake video of Facebook CEO Mark Zuckerberg posted on Instagram” by Queenie Wong (June 11th 2019)

[879] CBS News “CBS News asks Facebook to remove ‘deepfake’ video of Mark Zuckerberg with unauthorized CBSN trademark” by Lex Haris (June

12th 2019)

[880] PC Magazine “Facebook Declines to Delete Fake Zuckerberg Video” by Michael Kan (June 11th 2019)

[881] Tech Dirt “Kim Kardashian Deep Fake Video Removed By Copyright Claim” by Timothy Geigner (June 19th 2019)

[882] The Verge “Pornhub is the latest platform to ban AI-generated ‘deepfakes’ porn” by Adi Robertson (February 6th 2018)

[883] CNET “Reddit cracks down on ‘deepfake’ pornography” by Erin Carson (February 7th 2018)

[884] Wired “Yes people can put your face on porn, no the law can’t help you” by Emma Grey Ellis (January 1st 26th 2018)

[885] Engadget “AI-powered face swapping has taken a dystopian turn” by Richard Lawler (January 26th 2018)

[886] The Washington Post “CIA unit’s wacky idea: Depict Saddam as gay” by Jeff Stein (May 25th 2010)

[887] The Telegraph “CIA considered faking Saddam Hussein sex video” by Toby Harnden (May 26th 2010)

[888] BBC “The sexually abused dancing boys of Afghanistan” by Rustam Qobil (September 8th 2010)

[889] The New York Times “U.S. Soldiers Told to Ignore Sexual Abuse of Boys by Afghan Allies” by Joseph Goldstein (September 20th 2015)

[890] The Verge “Nvidia uses AI to make it snow on streets that are always sunny” by James Vincent (December 5th 2017)

[891] Ibid.

[892] CNET “This website uses AI to generate startling fake human faces” by Jackson Ryan (February 14th 2019)

[893] BBC “Adobe Voco ‘Photoshop-for-voice’ causes concern” November 7th 2016)

[894] Ibid.

[895] Ibid.

[896] Medium “RealTalk: This Speech Synthesis Model Our Engineers Built Recreates a Human Voice Perfectly” by Dessa (May 15th 2019)

[897] Ibid.

[898] Ibid.

[899] Ibid.

[900] Ibid.

[901] The Belfer Center for Science and International Affairs - Artificial Intelligence and National Security by Greg Allen and Taniel Chan (July 2017) page 30

[902] Wired “AI Will Make Forging Anything Entirely Too Easy” by Greg Allen (July 1st 2017)

[903] Ibid.

[904] The Belfer Center for Science and International Affairs - Artificial Intelligence and National Security by Greg Allen and Taniel Chan (July 2017) page 31

[905] Ibid.

[906] USA Today “Too scary? Elon Musk’s OpenAI company won’t release tech that can generate fake news” by Edward C. Baig (February 15th 2019)

[907] MIT Technological Review “Fake News 2.0: personalized, optimized, and even harder to stop” by Will Knight (March 27th 2018)

[908] Scientific America “Could AI Be the Future of Fake News and Product Reviews?” by Larry Greenemeier (October 16th 2017)

[909] Ibid.

[910] Observer “Spies Suspect Kremlin Is Pushing Dozens of Fake Trump Sex Tapes” by John R. Schindler (November 9th 2017)

[911] New York Post “Russian offered to send prostitutes to Trump’s hotel room” by Mark Moore (November 9th 2017)

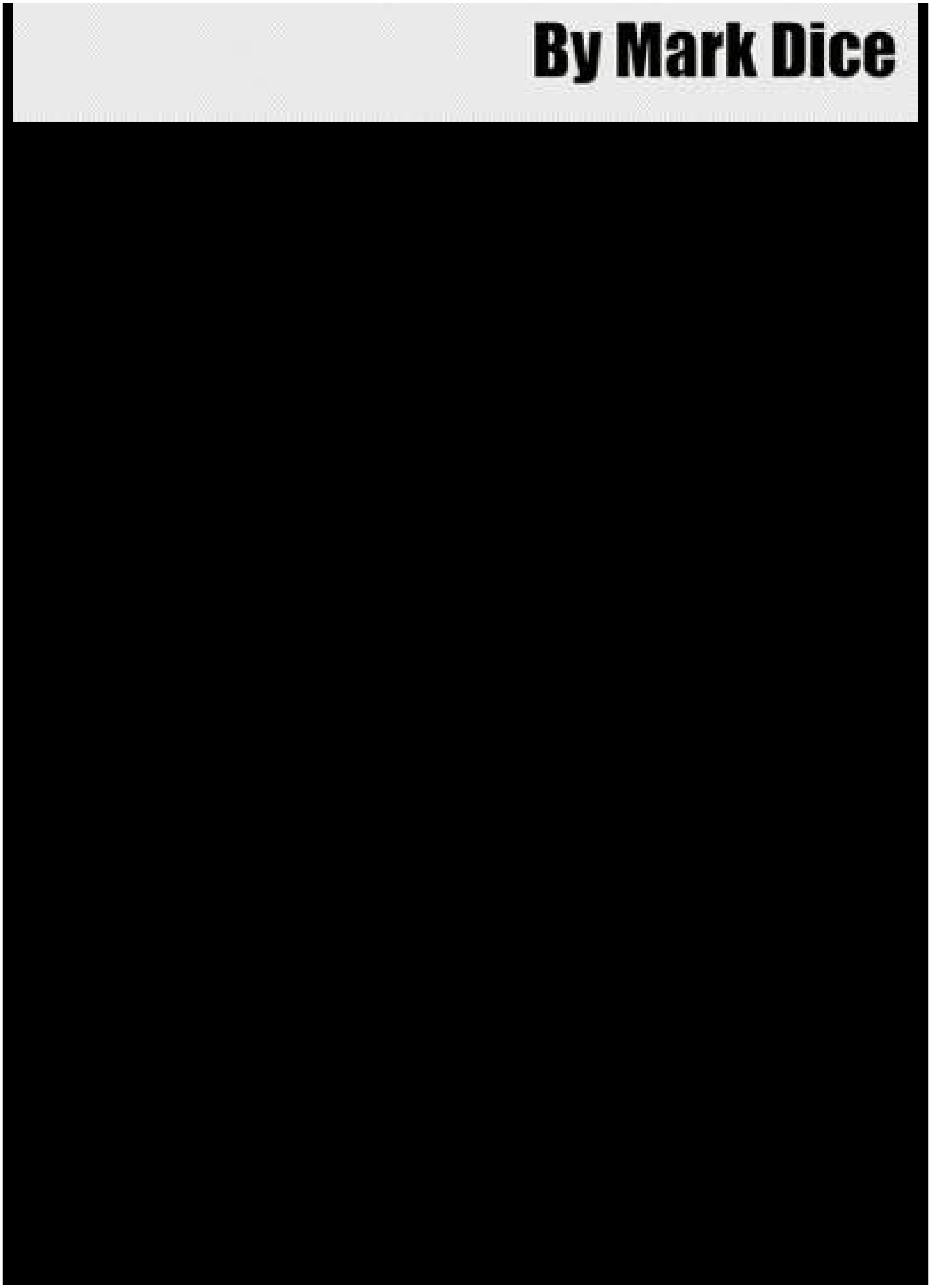
[912] New York Daily News “Ex-Trump bodyguard testifies Russian operative offered to ‘send five women’ to future President’s hotel room” by Leonard Greene (November 9th 2017)

[913] Brainy Quote - Winston Churchill

[914] AZQuotes.com - Joseph Sobran Quotes

The TRUE STORY OF FAKE NEWS

How Mainstream Media Manipulates Millions



By Mark Dice

Introduction

Just one week after the 2016 presidential election, when tens of millions of Hillary supporters were still in absolute shock that Donald Trump actually beat her — and while many Trump supporters were in a similar state of surprise since he was the long-awaited anti-establishment underdog — the term "fake news" became the talk of the town and quickly turned into one of the most loaded and controversial labels in America. It wasn't just a topic that circulated in a week-long news cycle. It was an issue that got more polarizing and more complex as the weeks and months went on; and with seemingly every day that passed the 'fake news' conspiracy got deeper and darker.

Fake news stories have been around for centuries, although they had usually just been called disinformation, propaganda, yellow journalism, conspiracy theories, or hoaxes; but this modern incarnation was different. All of a sudden it was supposedly everywhere, and just cost Hillary Clinton the election.

Democrats were so shocked at Hillary's defeat that they couldn't come to grips with the fact that despite all the polls and media coverage painting a picture that Trump would surely lose — he didn't. With headlines like "Think Trump has a chance to snag GOP nomination? Analysis gives him just 1%,"[1] and "Our pollster polls model gives Hillary Clinton a 98.1% chance of winning the presidency,"[2] Hillary supporters thought her victory would be a sure thing. In a now-famous clip, Bill Maher's audience burst out in laughter at Ann Coulter on his HBO show when she predicted Donald Trump had the best chance of winning early on in the race.

Instead of accepting the fact that voters wanted a non-politician in the White House for a change, and that they wanted the illegal immigration problem fixed, Obamacare overhauled, and a conservative Supreme Court Justice to replace Antonin Scalia who had recently died — Democrats started playing the blame game, and their reasons for Hillary's defeat kept getting longer and more bizarre by the day.

First, they pointed the finger at FBI director James Comey for amending his testimony about the investigation into Hillary Clinton's email scandal when classified material sent from her was later found on Anthony Weiner's computer (then-husband of Huma Abedin, her campaign's vice chairman).[3] Then they blamed white supremacists and the KKK, or the "whitelash" against a black president as CNN's Van Jones famously cried about on election night.[4] They went on to blame Islamophobia, xenophobia, and sexism, saying that people just didn't want a "woman president." But then they came up with their most creative excuse ever. An excuse that would serve as a massive umbrella under which all other excuses could be tied together into one grand unified excuse: "Fake News."

People must have been duped into not trusting or disliking Hillary Clinton because they read lies about her on Facebook, they concluded. The culprit? Not ordinary right-wing news sites highlighting the reasons why Hillary was wrong for the job, or documenting her history of corruption and scandals. No. It was supposed "fake news" articles that were posted on little-known websites and then spread virally through Facebook by people sharing them.

The Washington Post led the charge and sounded the alarm with a headline reading, "Facebook fake-news writer: 'I think Donald Trump is in the White House because of me.'"[5] An avalanche of accusations followed, causing a moral panic in the mainstream media as they tried to warn the world about this newly discovered 'danger.' *Rolling Stone* magazine immediately echoed this new battle cry with the headline, "How a Fake Newsman Accidentally Helped Trump Win the White House."[6] CBS's *60 Minutes* declared, "In this last election the nation was assaulted by imposters masquerading as reporters. They poisoned the conversation with lies [and] many did it to influence the outcome."[7]

The Washington Post pointed out a few of the most popular (actual) fake news articles, and named the man behind them — Paul Horner, a 38-year-old Internet entrepreneur who ran CNN.com.de, CBSnews.com.co, NBC.com.co, ABCnews.com.co, and other fake news websites which were designed to look like actual news sites and used similar URLs. Stories posted on these sites were really satire, not technically fake news. But an article about anti-Trump protesters being paid duped Eric Trump and Trump campaign manager Corey Lewandowski, who both tweeted about it thinking it was proof of another George Soros plot, since he had been giving tens of millions to Black Lives Matter front groups so they could fan the flames of civil unrest.[8]

Paul Horner and his fake CNN, ABC, and NBC websites weren't part of a plot to hurt Hillary Clinton, or help Donald Trump in the 2016 election — they were just satire, which should be obvious to anyone who read past the first two or three sentences of the stories. And Horner's motivation wasn't political; it was financial.

Most fake news and satire websites simply want to make money from the web traffic their articles bring to the sites. The way most website advertising works is that Google Ad Sense (or other ad companies) pay them per page visit, so if the site can create sensational headlines and get lots of people to post links to their articles on Facebook it will drive a lot of traffic to their site and they get paid. While a few fake news websites did produce some viral stories during the 2016 election, as you will see, these stories had no measurable effect on voters.[9]

The liberal media, however, seized on 'fake news' publisher Paul Horner's admissions and his viral success, and used his stories as if they were the smoking gun in a huge conspiracy to spread disinformation about Hillary Clinton hoping to prevent people from voting for her, despite his stories being satire and designed to actually make fun of Trump supporters.

A few of the most viral fake news stories about the election were that "Pope Francis Shocks World, Endorses Donald Trump for President," "The Amish in America Commit Their Vote to Donald Trump; Mathematically Guaranteeing Him a Presidential Victory," "FBI Agent Suspected in Hillary Email Leaks Found Dead in Apartment Murder-Suicide," and "Donald Trump Sent His Own Plane to Transport 200 Stranded Marines."[10]

While these stories were designed to bolster Donald Trump and demonize Hillary, fake news is a two way street. The mainstream media was framing the issue as if all fake news articles were written to smear Hillary Clinton, but there were plenty of viral fake stories and memes with fake quotes attributed to Donald Trump that were made to smear him as well.

For example, one of the most popular memes of the entire election was one with a fake quote of Donald Trump that cited a non-existent interview with *People* magazine which claimed he said, “If I were to run, I’d run as a Republican. They’re the dumbest group of voters in the country. They believe anything on Fox News. I could lie and they’d still eat it up. I bet my numbers would be terrific.”[11] It started circulating in October of 2015 shortly after Trump announced his run for president and despite being easily debunked, people kept spreading it around for over a year and it would regularly show up on Facebook and Twitter from liberals who kept posting it, thinking it was real.

Some of the fake news trying to smear Trump was far more sophisticated than a fabricated quote made into a meme, and far more dirty. BuzzFeed published details about a ‘Russian dossier’ which claimed that Donald Trump had been caught on video getting golden showers (being peed on) by Russian hookers.[12] A lot of idiots on the Internet believed the story even though it was just part of a disinformation campaign designed to smear Donald Trump, and publishing the story ultimately led to BuzzFeed getting sued for defamation.[13]

In another carefully orchestrated smear campaign a fraudulent lawsuit was actually filed against Donald Trump claiming he raped a 13-year-old girl.[14] Most Trump-hating liberal mainstream media outlets wouldn’t even report on the frivolous lawsuit because they knew it was a vicious hoax to defame him, but a few did, including *The New York Daily News* and *People* magazine. Word of the lawsuit circulated on Twitter and Facebook when unscrupulous websites published the allegations, knowing such an inflammatory headline would get them some web traffic.[15] Rosie O’Donnell even tweeted about it to her one million Twitter followers multiple times, along with the hashtag #TrumpRape, either believing it to be true, or just trying to spread the story around hoping to hurt him.[16]

The person behind the lawsuit was later identified by the London *Guardian* as a former producer for the *Jerry Springer* show, who has a history of being accused of making sensational and false claims about celebrities in order to get media attention.[17] But despite carefully crafted fake news stories designed to smear Donald Trump, like the 13-year-old girl rape hoax and the Russian hookers golden showers dossier, the liberal media kept claiming that ‘fake news’ about Hillary Clinton spread through social media had ruined the 2016 presidential election, in effect, ‘stealing’ it from her.

It wasn’t just people who were writing satirical articles that some gullible people may have thought were true, or completely fake stories on obscure websites which hoped to hurt Hillary Clinton that were the culprits. Instead, a new scandal erupted claiming the Russians were behind the new fake news phenomenon as part of a plot to install Trump as their “puppet president.” One of the biggest liberal newspapers in the country, *The Washington Post*, which was dedicated to stopping Donald Trump from becoming president, came out with an article two weeks after the election titled, “Russian Propaganda Effort Helped Spread ‘Fake News’ During Election, Experts Say,” which claimed that the fake news stories about Hillary Clinton were part of a disinformation operation launched by the Russians in order to help Donald Trump win.[18]

Their article started off saying, “The flood of ‘fake news’ this election season got support from a sophisticated Russian propaganda campaign that created and spread misleading articles online with the goal of punishing Democrat Hillary Clinton, helping Republican Donald Trump and undermining faith in American democracy, say independent researchers who tracked the operation."[19]

President Obama's advisor Dan Pfeiffer tweeted a link to the article and asked, "Why isn't this the biggest story in the world right now?"[20] This new angle on the 'fake news conspiracy' now focusing on "the Russians" quickly ballooned out of control, going beyond the McCarthyism panic of the 1940s and 50s when Senator Joseph McCarthy thought there were secret Communists in Congress around every corner working to undermine the United States. A new war against fake news was just beginning that would raise important concerns about censorship and the secret agendas of mainstream media corporations, social media giants, and Internet search engines.

Why all this concern about fake news, and why immediately after the election? As you will see in this book, the Liberal Establishment was creating a smokescreen to implement dramatic new censorship policies for social media and the Internet as a whole. They concluded that if they could control the information people see and hear on social media, they could possibly prevent the kind of upset that occurred when Hillary lost the election from happening again.

As Jim Morrison, singer of the 60s rock band *The Doors,* proclaimed, "Whoever controls the media, controls the mind,"[21] and with mainstream media losing its power in recent years from countless new websites, blogs, YouTube channels and Facebook pages functioning as news outlets — the monopoly that major media companies had on the control of information for decades was collapsing. Today, anyone with a Facebook page can post an article, a picture, or a video, and in a matter of minutes it can be seen by just as many people as something broadcast on the national news by a major television network.

The media oligarchy could no longer control what information the public was consistently fed, or what information was purposefully ignored. Many people started to see this new 'fake news' scare as a veiled attempt at censorship and a bold move to try and take back control of the distribution of media, which is why I wrote this book.

The New York Post ran an article titled, "The War on 'Fake News' Is All About Censoring Real News," which said, "Scrambling for an explanation for Donald Trump's victory, many in the media and on the left have settled on the idea that his supporters were consumers of 'fake news' — gullible rubes living in an alternate reality made Trump president,"[22] and noted that this new 'fake news' scare itself was fake news, and there was a growing backlash from conservatives who saw this witch hunt for what it was.

Just a few weeks later *The New York Times* admitted, "'Fake news' as shorthand will almost surely be returned upon the media tenfold,"[23] as conservatives began to throw the term back in the face of the mainstream media. One outlet published an article cautioning against the growing fake news panic titled, "Stop Calling Everything 'Fake News'" and pointed out, "Two months ago, almost no one was talking about fake news. A Google Trends search for the term shows that it barely registered before October. Now you can hardly turn on the real news without hearing it."[24] The backlash was getting so bad that even President-Elect Donald Trump, in a now-famous outburst, called CNN "fake news" at his first press conference of 2017.[25] Some people in the audience could be heard applauding him and "You are fake news" became an instant meme.

Like never before, the mainstream media kept making mountains out of molehills and using their platforms to influence public opinion by framing everything Donald Trump did and said in a negative light. Their constant criticism and nitpicking was soon difficult to distinguish from satire or parody because much of it was so absurd, but unfortunately millions of Americans couldn't help but get swept up in their manufactured controversies. Anti-Trump hatred would soon grow to extremes few could have imagined as the constant disinformation was whipping people into a frenzy.

Conservatives fought back and started fact checking the liberal media like hawks, and every time CNN or another major 'news' organization would report a false or absurdly biased story, Trump supporters would shout from the rooftops about it and use each instance to mock the diminishing credibility of mainstream media.

Liberals pushed back even harder and began labeling conservative websites, YouTube channels, and social media personalities not just as "fake news," but as "extremists" and "racists" who post "hate speech." Facebook began implementing "fact checkers" and issuing warnings when people would post links to certain stories or websites, as well as outright banning links to some or labeling them "spam" when someone tried to share them. The major social media platforms also implemented stricter terms of service and vowed to crack down on people posting "hateful content," which in reality is often just mild criticism of certain liberal policies or ideologies.

YouTube began demonetizing (removing advertisements from) videos covering certain topics they deemed "not advertiser-friendly," thus preventing 'YouTubers' like myself from making money off them, which for many people is a part-time or full-time job and how we pay our bills. This was just the beginning of a censorship tsunami that was heading our way. Liberals would begin going after the advertisers on conservative websites and TV shows to pressure them to pull their sponsorships.[26] Google began scrutinizing websites and YouTube channels which use their Ad Sense system to generate revenue. Anti-feminist videos, videos criticizing radical LGBT activists, or ones calling to stop illegal immigration or the massive influx of Muslim refugees were now being stripped of advertisers in droves.[27]

YouTube wasn't just for posting funny cat videos or online tutorials anymore. It had become a powerful platform for distributing news and commentary. The 'YouTube stars' weren't just entertainers, beauty vloggers and gamers anymore, but news commentators and anti-social justice warrior activists.

Many found that social media platforms weren't just useful for communicating with friends and family, but the technology could also easily be used as a massive publishing outlet allowing literally anyone to be able to have their content seen and heard by just as many people as a major newspaper or television network, and with little or no cost at all. The news and tech conglomerates figured if they could remove the financial incentives for this rapidly growing industry of alternative media platforms and personalities, they could dramatically discourage people from putting out content and commentary, and thus reduce the growing number of conservative voices online whose audience kept growing by the day as more people abandoned mainstream media and were turning to new independent outlets and online personalities for their news and commentary.

In this book we'll look not just at the recent phenomena of fake news and how trying to weaponize the term dramatically backfired on liberals, but we'll also look at the power and influence of the media in general. Media today now means more than just television, newspapers, and radio. It includes social media. Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, YouTube and Snapchat, which have become major media companies that host and distribute content in quantities previously unimagined.

We'll look at how these companies manipulate and censor the content that users post, how the trending lists function to restrict certain stories from going viral and artificially aid others to do just the opposite. We'll look at how powerful multibillion dollar networks can influence the public conversation through their agenda-setting power, and at the same time sweep important stories and issues under the rug through lying by omission. You'll see the real power mainstream media has to shape our culture, our fears, and our tastes; and how it keeps most people mesmerized by an endless stream of meaningless and mindless entertainment.

Because media has changed so dramatically with the creation of the Internet, smartphones, and social media; people don't just get their news from TV, radio, and newspapers anymore as you know. There are now countless blogs, YouTube channels, Twitter accounts, and Facebook pages dedicated to posting news and analysis — many of which rival or eclipse the reach of traditional media outlets. The distribution of content posted on these platforms has complex implications regarding how it spreads online, what role these companies have in distributing (and suppressing) user generated content, and how information flowing through these platforms influences their audience.

We'll also look at the role Google has as a search engine in filtering out certain information or websites and prioritizing others, as well as Wikipedia's role as an 'encyclopedia' that so many rely upon as a source of knowledge, and how it too is another cog in an Orwellian machine of censorship and media manipulation.

You may be surprised to hear the evidence and admissions that the CIA actually created a powerful program in the 1970s to place CIA agents and assets in high-level positions within major news organizations so they could kill stories and perpetuate government propaganda by facilitating its publication at the media outlets they controlled. It may sound like the plot of a Communist conspiracy or a science fiction film, but you'll see it's a very real covert operation that happened right here in the United States of America.

Now, let's enter the fascinating maze of media manipulation and get a closer look at the forces behind what can only be called an information war. This is a war of facts vs. fiction, of perception vs. reality, of average well-meaning and hard working people vs. shady multibillion dollar international corporations that want to control what you see, hear, and think. This is *The True Story of Fake News*.

Real Fake News

Grocery store tabloids have been a standard feature at the checkout stands for decades, and I'm not just talking about the clearly fake and satirical papers about finding "Bat Boy" or the "Redneck Vampire." Usually these rags cover celebrity gossip and just fabricate claims about cheating and breakups, but tabloids like *The National Enquirer* cover politics as well, and despite breaking a few legitimate stories like Senator John Edwards' affair and love child, they're usually just fake news that nobody ever takes seriously.

But with the development of the Internet, we've seen some shady websites pop up which are designed to look like actual news sites or have names sounding like a newspaper from a major city, and they post fake news stories in hopes of having them go viral trying to bring traffic to their site so they can earn some ad revenue or get some laughs from the joy of pranking people. These fake stories trick a small number of people, but most are smart enough not to fall for a "breaking" story coming from a "news" outlet they've never heard of. While people may succumb to their clickbait titles out of curiosity, most people can spot that the website is bogus or is just a satire site.

Many of the supposed "fake news" articles that went viral during the 2016 election weren't really 'fakes' but were just satire that some people thought were real after only reading the headline or the first few sentences of the stories. Before "the Russians" got blamed for fake news being shared on social media, it was teenagers in Macedonia, a country in Southeastern Europe once part of Communist Yugoslavia.[28] Mainstream media began writing stores about the "Macedonian teenagers" who were allegedly making thousands of dollars a month from writing fake news about Hillary Clinton in the run up to the election.[29] Macedonia was said to have been the home of various pro-Trump websites which were allegedly "cashing in" on writing fake news about things like Hillary Clinton's "imminent criminal indictment."[30]

While a small group of friends with a misguided entrepreneurial spirit in Macedonia may have registered a bunch of domain names, wrote some fake news stories that got shared on Facebook and made them some money from Google Ad Sense, no credible expert claimed that this amounted to anything more than one of a million Internet scams run by people trying to make a quick buck.

A few fake news websites the media focused on after the election were *National Report.net* and *The Denver Guardian*, both run by the same guy who calls himself Jestin Coler, who found a niche on the Internet by writing fake news stories which relied on people sharing them through social media.[31] Some of his articles include: "RFID Chip Now Being Issued in Hanna, Wyoming As Part of New Obamacare Plan," "Trump to Nominate Chris Christie to Supreme Food Court," "Man Shouts 'Allahu Akbar' Before Blowing Up Friend's Inbox," and "Atlanta Falcons Win Popular Vote, Still Lose Super Bowl." Most of them are clearly just jokes, and not 'fake news' in the true sense of the word, but a few of them were, like the one titled, “FBI Agent Suspected In Hillary Email Leaks Found Dead In Apparent Murder-Suicide,” which was posted a few days before the election.[32]

When *CBS’s 60 Minutes* aired a segment on their investigation into fake news, one of the examples they used was from a site called *NTMY News* which had the headline, “After Colonoscopy Reveals Brain Tumor, Donald Trump Drops from Race.” It’s obviously a joke about Trump having his head up his ass — get it? How could CBS possibly consider this ‘fake news?’ *This* was their evidence that social media had a fake news problem?

Another example they showed was from Celebtricity.com, which published a story titled, “Donald Trump Caught Snorting Cocaine by Hotel Staff,” which was an absurd article with no author’s name mentioned, and not even a date it was published. After about three seconds of reading the article pretty much everyone would have known that it was satire, not fake news. It began, “The Internet is buzzing today after white supremacist presidential candidate Donald Trump was caught by hotel staff snorting cocaine.” It continued, “Maria Gonzalez, an employee at the Folks INN & Suites Hotel in Phoenix, brought room service to his room witnessed it all.”[33]

It then attributes an absolutely insane quote to her, that you can’t help but laugh at, which says, “When I walked in I saw 3 naked prostitutes and maybe $100,000 in hundred dollars bills and a mountain of white powder on the table, I thought there was a dog on the floor asleep but it was his hair piece, he was bald and sweating like crazy. I asked him where to put the food and he asked me ‘did I wanna take a hit’ (snort some coke). I told him no, but I’ll take some of that money, [and] he called me a free loader, told me to get the fuck out his room and go back to my country.”[34] The article was poorly written with awful grammar and was a complete joke, but *60 Minutes* used it as another example of ‘fake news.’

Just because people click on a sensational headline from a fake news story, doesn’t mean they actually believe it! While people posting links to these stories on Facebook may have generated traffic from curious readers who clicked on them, few people doing so were actually duped by them, and most just got a good laugh. As you will see, studies were conducted into fake news about the election, and yes some of it fooled people and went viral, but it actually had no effect on how people voted.[35]

What’s far more sinister than some random fake news site or even trying to spoof a real one like the ABCNews.com.co or the CNN.com.de sites, are major mainstream media outlets that millions of people trust, actually reporting fake news, because their stories get spread far and wide across social media since they come from brand name ‘news sites’ like CNN or *The Washington Post*.

Former London mayor Ken Livingstone once stated, “The world is run by monsters and you have to deal with them. Some of them run countries, some of them run banks, some of them run news corporations.”[36] And as you will see, those are often the real monsters we need to be concerned about.

Because the liberal media perpetuated the myth that Hillary Clinton would surely become the next president, they received a devastating blow to their credibility on election night. *The Hill* ran a headline reading, “The biggest loser in 2016? The mainstream media and journalism,” and in the article stated, “There are many losers in the wake of Donald Trump’s victory. They include

Hollywood, pollsters, the Bush family and the GOP's donor class, and neocons. But the biggest losers are the mainstream media (MSM) and journalism itself."[37]

The New York Times had a headline asking "Can The Media Recover from This Election?"[38] *Fortune* magazine asked, "How Much Will Cable News' Record Ratings Drop Post-Election?"[39] Then a survey conducted by CBS and *Vanity Fair* magazine found that Americans now saw mainstream media as the most unethical business, more so than the pharmaceutical companies, and the banking industry.[40] Another survey from Monmouth University in New Jersey found that 6 out of 10 Americans believe that the mainstream media regularly reports fake news.[41]

Why weren't half of the hosts and contributors fired from CNN, MSNBC, ABC, CBS, and NBC after the election? How could these networks keep such incompetent and out of touch people on the payroll after everything they had been reporting for so long was so wrong? What's more disturbing is instead of 'cleaning up their act' after their embarrassing election coverage, the networks started getting more extreme and more biased by the day.

The anti-Trump mania exploded on cable news, the Big Three broadcast networks, late night comedy shows, and even on tech and sports websites like CNET, Gizmodo, and Deadspin when the stories had nothing to do with tech or sports at all. The liberal media was now in an existential crisis and had to try to explain to their viewers how their reporting had been so inaccurate. Instead of admitting their failures, they immediately started inventing excuses — first placing blame on 'racist white people,' and then on fake news spreading 'lies' about Hillary Clinton, and then they finally settled on one grandiose unifying conspiracy theory — that the Russians were behind it all.

One of the first things mainstream media began doing was labeling rising conservative social media stars as white nationalists or white supremacists. *The Hollywood Reporter*, *The Guardian*, *Wired* magazine, and even celebrity blogger Perez Hilton all mentioned me by name, trying to tie me to David Duke, Richard Spencer, and the white nationalist movement, even though I never said I was a supporter of the Alt-Right, and to the contrary have stated on numerous occasions that I'm not.

The Guardian's headline read, "Former Ku Klux Klan Leader and US Alt-Right Hail Election Result."[42] The article claimed, "Members of America's alt-right reacted with glee to the news of Trump's victory. The provocative conservative movement, largely active online, has been closely associated with Trump's campaign." It then quoted tweets from Alex Jones, Michael Savage, David Duke, and me! I immediately sent them a cease and desist and threatened to sue them for defamation so they removed me from the article and added a note on the bottom stating, "This article was amended on 16 November 2016 to remove a quoted individual who was mistakenly included."[43]

Another outlet also issued a retraction after I threatened legal action, saying, "An earlier version of this story incorrectly referred to Mark Dice as an 'alt-right' commentator. He is not and news.com.au sincerely apologizes for this error."[44]

The Establishment media were so furious that a whole group of social media savvy conservatives like myself were amassing huge followings that they tried to take us down using one of the oldest tricks in the liberal playbook — smearing us as racists.

One independent journalist decided to sue a reporter at Fusion, a social justice warrior cable channel, after she was accused of making a "white supremacist" hand sign, which was in reality just the “okay” hand sign which President Trump regularly uses.[45] *The Independent* in London also ran a story making the same absurd claim about the woman’s ‘okay’ gesture being a “white supremacist hand sign.”[46] The ‘hand sign’ story was laughed at online by Trump supporters who couldn’t believe how crazy it was, and some commented that it signaled the “death of journalism.”

Washington Post’s Story on Fake News was Fake News

After first blaming teenagers in Macedonia for the ‘fake news’ problem, and then ‘racist’ alt-right Trump supporters on the Internet for spreading ‘hate’ about Hillary, then came the Russian conspiracy theories about “collusion” and the Kremlin being behind all the fake news in order to supposedly help Donald Trump. It’s important to point out that *The Washington Post* first tried to link Russia to fake news articles that had circulated online. Their “evidence” for this was a new group of “experts” called PropOrNot (Propaganda or Not) who nobody had ever heard of before, and whose “members” were anonymous.[47]

The Washington Post didn’t even mention what these “expert’s” credentials were, they just claimed this unknown “group” were the “experts” who “discovered” a Russian propaganda campaign was being amplified by a list of websites and YouTube channels they had compiled. This story, with the headline “Russian propaganda effort helped spread ‘fake news’ during election, experts say” dumped gallons of gasoline on a small little fire, which then exploded into the “fake news” phenomena.

Other news outlets quickly denounced *The Post’s* story and their newfound supposed “experts” PropOrNot as McCarthyism.[48] Even *Rolling Stone*, which had previously hyped up concerns about fake news, called their story “shameful and disgusting.”[49]

After the backlash kept growing, *The Washington Post* issued a retraction and posted an editor’s note on the original story, reading: “*The Washington Post* on Nov. 24 published a story on the work of four sets of researchers who have examined what they say are Russian propaganda efforts to undermine American democracy and interests. One of them was PropOrNot, a group that insists on public anonymity, which issued a report identifying more than 200 websites that, in its view, wittingly or unwittingly published or echoed Russian propaganda. A number of those sites have objected to being included on PropOrNot’s list, and some of the sites, as well as others not on the list, have publicly challenged the group’s methodology and conclusions. *The Post*, which did not name any of the sites, does not itself vouch for the validity of PropOrNot’s findings regarding any individual media outlet, nor did the article purport to do so. Since publication of *The Post’s* story, PropOrNot has removed some sites from its list.”[50]

One site listed as a publisher of ‘Russian propaganda’ was Naked Capitalism, a finance and economic blog started in 2006, which threatened to sue *The Washington Post* for defamation if they didn’t issue a retraction and an apology. Their lawyer sent a letter to the paper, which said in part, “You did not provide even a single example of ‘fake news’ allegedly distributed or promoted by Naked Capitalism or indeed any of the 200 sites on the PropOrNot blacklist. You provided no discussion or assessment of the credentials or backgrounds of these so-called ‘researchers’ (Clint

Watts, Andrew Weisburd, and J.M. Berger and the 'team' at PropOrNot), and no discussion or analysis of the methodology, protocol or algorithms such 'researchers' may or may not have followed."[51]

The Washington Post's article even listed my friend Gary Franchi's YouTube channel, The Next News Network, as one of the outlets "spreading Russian propaganda." It turns out someone from PropOrNot sent an email to *The New Yorker* hoping to have them report on their allegations before *The Washington Post* did. Adrian Chen at *The New Yorker* would later write, "Reporting on Internet phenomena, one learns to be wary of anonymous collectives freely offering the fruits of their research. I told PropOrNot that I was probably too busy to write a story, but I asked to see the report. In reply, PropOrNot asked me to put the group in touch with 'folks at the NY Times, WaPo, WSJ, and anyone else who you think would be interested.' Deep in the middle of another project, I never followed up."[52]

He said PropOrNot's report on which sites were "Russian Propaganda" was "a mess." Chen later interviewed Eliot Higgens, a researcher who has investigated Russian fake news stories for years, who told him, "To be honest, it looks like a pretty amateur attempt. I think it should have never been an article on any news site of any note."[53] Chen went on to say that, "To PropOrNot, simply exhibiting a pattern of beliefs outside the political mainstream is enough to risk being labeled a Russian propagandist."

The Intercept, an online outlet run by Glenn Greenwald who broke the story about Edward Snowden a few years earlier, slammed PropOrNot, saying, "the individuals behind this newly created group are publicly branding journalists and news outlets as tools of Russian propaganda — even calling on the FBI to investigate them for espionage — while cowardly hiding their own identities. The group promoted by the Post thus embodies the toxic essence of Joseph McCarthy, but without the courage to attach individual names to the blacklist."[54]

Studies of Fake News Effects on Election

With this sudden concern about fake news 'affecting our election,' studies were conducted which actually proved fake news didn't swing the election or have any measurable effect on how people voted. New York University and Stanford reported that only eight percent of people were actually duped by fake news.[55] Of those eight percent who supposedly believed some fake news articles were real, it's highly unlikely those stories actually swayed their opinions at all about a candidate, and instead only reflected what they already believed. Columbia Journal Review conducted a study and found, "The fake news audience is real, but it's also really small."[56]

They also pointed out that, "the fake news audience does not exist in a filter bubble. Visitors to fake news sites visited real news sites just as often as visitors to real news sites visited other real news sites. In fact, sometimes fake news audiences visited real news sites *more* often."[57] They even asked, "Is fake news a fake problem?" and concluded their report saying that their findings, "call into question the scope of the fake news problem."[58]

Most voters got their news from TV and actual news websites, not from random stories posted on unknown websites. “Our data suggest that social media were not the most important source of election news and even the most widely circulated news stories were seen by only a small fraction of Americans,” the researchers said.[59]

Even Facebook CEO Mark Zuckerberg admitted, “To think it influenced the election in any way is a pretty crazy idea.”[60] He surprisingly confirmed what rational people understood — that Hillary supporters underestimated the amount of support for Donald Trump. “I do think there is a certain profound lack of empathy in asserting that the only reason someone could have voted the way they did is they saw some fake news. If you believe that, then I don’t think you have internalized the message the Trump supporters are trying to send in this election,” Zuckerberg said.[61]

Facebook’s chief operating officer Sheryl Sandberg agreed. When she was asked if ‘fake news’ played a big role in the election, she answered, “Well, there have been claims that it swayed the election, and we don’t think it swayed the election, but we take those claims seriously.”[62]

Even MSNBC’s Joe Scarborough, a RINO Republican who hates Donald Trump, admitted, “When you look at this ‘fake news,’ and you see what happened up at Harvard and you hear everybody writing articles saying millennials cost Hillary Clinton the election, and dogs with three legs cost Hillary Clinton the election, and comets passing in the night — Hillary Clinton cost Hillary Clinton the election. Hillary Clinton’s campaign staff cost Hillary Clinton the election.”[63]

He continued, “Listen, if you care about Democrats digging out of the hole that they have put themselves in now, you’ve got to ask yourself — what have Democrats done to so offend Americans that they only have 11 governorships, they’ve lost control of the Senate, they’ve lost control of the House, they lost 900 legislative seats over the past six years.” He concluded, “It wasn’t fake news. It was something much, much bigger.”[64]

His cohost Mika Brzezinski responded, “Ugh, I don’t think people are ready to hear that, Joe,” and of course, they weren’t. Liberals were sinking deeper into a depression, unable to handle the reality that Donald Trump beat Hillary Clinton on election night 2016, and would soon be sworn in as our next president.

The Media Circus

While there is a significant portion of people who strive to stay informed on current events, aware of our history, and who regularly read multiple news sources or listen to talk radio to get a complete understanding of the pressing issues of our time; unfortunately we are up against a well-funded, ruthless, and massive media machine which, like an alien parasite in a science fiction film, is dead set on taking over the minds of as many people as possible.

As you most likely know because you chose to pick up and read this book, much of the general public have been so dumbed down that they're entertained by almost anything that allows them to turn off their brain and mindlessly sit and stare at the magical moving pictures on their TV, tablet, or smartphone. Millions binge daily on what is the equivalent of junk food for the mind.

The fact that Maury Povich has done virtually the same show conducting DNA tests to find out who the father is of some trailer trash tramp's baby five days a week for 20 years shows the low level of standards the average TV viewer has. You'd think shows like Maury Povich and Jerry Springer would be a novelty for a season or two, but they have both been on the air for over 20 years!

We have become a society filled with mindless mass media-consuming morons who can't distinguish between fantasy and reality anymore. Famed media analyst Neil Postman explains in his historic work *Amusing Ourselves To Death* that a drastic shift took place when Americans began getting their news from television instead of from newspapers, magazines and books. He noted, "under the governance of the printing press, discourse in America was different from what it is now — generally coherent, serious and rational…[but] under the governance of television, it has become shriveled and absurd."[65] Part of the reason for this is that the very nature of the television business is to get people to watch by any means necessary.

Postman points out that, "we are urged by newscasters to 'join them tomorrow.' What for? One would think that several minutes of murder and mayhem would suffice as material for a month of sleepless nights. We accept the newscaster's invitation because we know that the 'news' is not to be taken seriously, that it is all in fun, so to say. Everything about a news show tells us this — the good looks and amiability of the cast, their pleasant banter, the exciting music that opens and closes the show, the vivid film footage, the attractive commercials — all these and more suggest that what we have just seen is no cause for weeping."[66]

Even most supposed "hard news" networks today are primarily just entertainment outlets pretending to report on actual news. This becomes obvious every time a celebrity dies or an NFL player gets involved in a scandal since it's always the lead story on the evening news at all the major networks. When pop star Justin Bieber was arrested for a DUI, MSNBC interrupted a live interview with a congresswoman who was talking about the National Security Agency illegally spying on Americans to cover the "breaking news" about Bieber's arrest.[67] This is far from an isolated incident, and is instead, sadly the norm. The same media frenzy occurred when Paris Hilton was arrested for a DUI. CNN and other news networks aired live footage being shot from helicopters which followed her car down the freeway as she drove to the courthouse.[68]

The "news" is now mainly infotainment — entertainment made to look like information. The Learning Channel (now called TLC) went from airing educational programming in the 1980s and 90s to now just showing trashy reality shows like *Here Comes Honey Boo Boo* and *19 Kids and Counting*. The History Channel, which once consisted solely of documentaries about — well — *history*, slowly changed into a personality driven "reality show" network as well.[69]

But television is more than just infotainment. It's not really hyperbole to say that television to a large extent controls the world. Television introduces new words, dances, styles of dress, behaviors, attitudes, and cultural norms which are instantly absorbed and mimicked by millions. For example, shows like *Will and Grace* and *Modern Family* have been heralded by the gay community for shifting cultural attitudes towards gay people.[70] And in the 1980s *The Cosby Show* and *Diff'rent Strokes* changed the way millions of Americans viewed black people and interracial families.[71]

In the 1990s *Seinfeld* brought a few different terms into the lexicon such as, "Yada yada yada," "re-gifting," and "shrinkage;" ESPN announcer Stuart Scott's famous "boo-yah" is used by countless people as a celebratory cheer; and when Donald Trump's *Apprentice* first hit the airwaves everyone began telling others "you're fired!" The list goes on and on. The effects of television on our culture is immeasurable and since television is a tool, it can be used for either good or bad, and the more powerful a tool (or weapon) is — the greater potential for abuse, and the more devastating the effects can be if placed in the wrong hands.

A classic example of how easily large numbers of people can be manipulated by the power of the media is when H.G. Wells broadcast *War of the Worlds* on his *Mystery Theater* radio show in 1938, causing many who were listening to panic, thinking it was a news broadcast about an actual alien invasion.[72] The incident is a common case study in mass media classes at universities used to demonstrate the amazing power of this seemingly magical medium. While many may think society has evolved from such ignorance in the information age, assuming people would no longer be tricked into believing that a science fiction show was a news broadcast, the fact is, many people are just as gullible, if not more so today.

After the Discovery Channel aired a fictional show in 2012 titled *Mermaids: The Body Found* which appeared to be a "documentary" about scientists discovering a mermaid body, social media exploded with tweets and posts about how "mermaids are real" from people who thought one was actually discovered.[73] Despite a disclaimer at the beginning of the show saying it was fiction, and the cheesy 'scientists' clearly being actors along with poor quality computer generated graphics of the "mermaid," countless people actually believed that a mermaid body had been found.[74]

Other supposed "documentaries" about wildlife on Animal Planet and the Discovery Channel have also been faked or staged scenes using animals in zoos which are presented as if they've been captured on video in the wild.[75]

Some may argue that these shows are just entertainment, but the deception on supposed ‘news’ networks is even worse. Often the same stories are featured on the Big Three nightly news broadcasts (NBC, CBS and ABC) when they have no major importance to the country or any national significance. If a certain incident occurred or story broke that would obviously be the talk of the town, then we would expect the different networks to all lead with the same story or cover it in some fashion, but the Big Three networks regularly cover the exact same stories which aren’t of national significance or interest at all. This always happens when the stories serve to reinforce or promote whatever agenda they are trying to push at the time. Out of the thousands of possible (and important) stories they could each cover every night, the pattern of the Big Three networks working in concert with each other is just too obvious to deny.

Mainstream media talking heads are just actors and actresses reading teleprompter scripts drafted by teams of writers, editors, and lawyers. Not only do the hosts and anchors have little to no control over what they say on air, but they also have little say in how they look. There are always clauses in their contracts which dictate what they wear and how they do their hair and makeup. After Megyn Kelly was given her own show on Fox News in primetime (*The Kelly File*), she underwent a series of dramatic hairstyle changed as producers were playing with her look trying to find one that audiences liked best. At one point it appears they even made her wear hair extensions to give her the appearance of having long flowing hair, only to quickly abandon the look for a short style.[76] During one of the presidential debates in 2016, her abnormally long fake eyelashes caught the attention of viewers who widely ridiculed her online, causing the topic to trend on Twitter.[77]

One reason the media circus has spiraled out of control in recent years is the constant pressure to get people’s attention. With countless media outlets and social media accounts competing for clicks and retweets, most ‘journalists’ put being first ahead of being accurate. Carl Bernstein, one of the reporters who broke the Watergate scandal which brought down Richard Nixon, remarked, “The greatest felony in the news business today is to be behind, or to miss a big story. So speed and quantity substitute for thoroughness and quality, for accuracy and context.”[78]

Prime Minister of Australia Malcolm Turnbull echoed these sentiments when he said, “It’s not a 24-hour news cycle, it’s a 60-second news cycle now, it’s instantaneous. It has never been easier to get away with telling lies.”[79]

In competing with millions of other voices all screaming for our attention, many news outlets repeatedly try to one-up each other with more and more sensational clickbait claims, hoping to get noticed. And in their desperation for attention they have all but destroyed their journalistic integrity. Back in 1985, long before reality TV and Facebook or Instagram — media analyst Neil Postman ominously warned, “When a population becomes distracted by trivia, when cultural life is redefined as a perpetual round of entertainments, when serious public conversation becomes a form of baby talk, when, in short, a people become an audience and their public business a vaudeville act, then a nation finds itself at risk; [and] culture-death is a clear possibility.”[80]

The millions who regularly get caught up in the latest “Internet challenge” or idiotic social media fad show that this ‘cultural death’ is more of an inevitability than a possibility, and that is it’s not only here, but it is rapidly spreading every day.

For these reasons and many more, it is critically important that we choose to resist the temptation of getting swept away in the sea of meaningless entertainment that’s at our fingertips, and instead create and maintain a regular habit of staying educated and informed. While perhaps occasionally snacking on this pop culture, we must avoid, at all costs, consuming it as our main course, or we will face the same fate as if we ate a steady diet of junk food — and we will not just be watching the media circus, but we will become a part of it ourselves.

The Power of Propaganda

The media and the mechanisms for distributing information today are tools, and like most tools, if placed in the wrong hands they can be used as weapons. One of these weapons is propaganda, so we should take a close look at just how powerful it can be, and how hard it is at times to detect with an untrained eye.

In 1928 a man named Edward Bernays, who is considered the "father of public relations," published a book revealing his ingenious methods for shaping public opinion using the available media at the time (newspapers, magazines, black & white films, and radio). Television was just something that was being experimented with, and wouldn't become a major medium until over 20 years later, in the 1950s.[81]

Bernays was the nephew of Sigmund Freud, the famous psychologist, which may explain how he himself became such an expert in psychology. His knowledge of how to influence large numbers of people using the media was so far ahead of his time that still today, almost 100 years later, Bernays' methods are used as the standard operating procedure for advertisers, activists, and governments.

The American Tobacco Company (manufacturer of the Lucky Strike brand) hired him in 1929 to help promote cigarettes, and as a result of his marketing campaign he is largely credited with making smoking seem "cool." What he did was hire a group of beautiful women to light up cigarettes while they were marching in New York City's Easter Sunday Parade since women smoking at the time was taboo. He then sent out a press release claiming they lit up "Torches of Freedom" to support women's rights. *The New York Times* published an article the next day with the headline, "Group of Girls Puff at Cigarettes as a Gesture of Freedom."[82] He had created a self-fulfilling prophecy by duping newspapers into portraying women smoking as part of the growing women's rights movement, when in reality it was just a marketing ploy by a tobacco company.

Bernays is also the man responsible for the tradition of men buying women diamonds as a symbol of love and marriage. As you know, at least in the United States of America, the tradition of proposing marriage to a woman "must" be done with a diamond ring, and every Christmas, Valentine's Day, and Mother's Day we are bombarded by advertisements about buying diamonds for the women in our lives. This cultural norm, however, was artificially created by Edward Bernays after the De Beers diamond company (in reality a monopoly) hired him to promote diamonds as the standard symbol of love.

Before Bernays scheme was launched, engagement and wedding rings were just a gold band, but using his techniques of social conditioning he was able to brainwash men and women into believing that a large diamond ring was needed in order to propose marriage or to show a woman that a man loves her.[83]

When we look into Bernays' methods it becomes stunningly clear just how powerful they are, and how candid he was about this power in his book. He wrote, "Those who manipulate the unseen mechanism of society constitute an invisible government which is the true ruling power of our country. We are governed, our minds are molded, our tastes formed, our ideas suggested, largely by men we have never heard of...in almost every act of our lives whether in the sphere of politics or business in our social conduct or our ethical thinking, we are dominated by the relatively small number of persons who understand the mental processes and social patterns of the masses. It is they who pull the wires that control the public mind, who harness old social forces and contrive new ways to bind and guide the world."[84]

He also admitted, "Whatever of social importance is done today, whether in politics, finance, manufacture, agriculture, charity, education, or other fields, must be done with the help of propaganda. Propaganda is the executive arm of the invisible government."[85] This "invisible government," he says, "tends to be concentrated in the hands of the few because of the expense of manipulating the social machinery which controls the opinions and habits of the masses."[86]

The expensive "machinery" he was referring to are the printing presses and film studios, as well as the large costs associated with producing and distributing newspapers and radio broadcasts at the time which was so expensive that only a handful of companies could afford to be in these businesses. It wasn't until fairly recently with the creation of computers, the Internet, smartphones, and social media that this monopoly has changed; although the multi-billion dollar mainstream media conglomerates still have enormous influence and control over the creation of content and its distribution, and are constantly trying to adapt to hold on to what was once an iron clad grip on the industry.

As Ben Bagdikian, the former dean of the University of California, Berkeley Graduate School of Journalism points out in *The New Media Monopoly*, "The possibilities for mutual promotion among all their various media is the basic reason the Big Five [now six: Comcast, News Corporation, Time Warner, Disney, Viacom, and CBS] have become major owners of all kinds of media. For example, actors and actresses in a conglomerate's wholly owned movie studio can appear on the same company's television and cable networks, photographs of the newly minted celebrities can dominate the covers of the firm's wholly owned magazines, and those celebrities can be interviewed on the firm's wholly owned radio and television talk shows. The conglomerate can commission an author from its wholly owned book publishing firm to write a biography or purported autobiography of the new stars, which in turn is promoted on the firm's other media."[87]

Bagdikian points out that these multi-platform conglomerates, "have power that media in past history did not, power created by new technology and the near uniformity of their political goals"[88] and that, "Technically, the dominant media firms are an oligopoly, the rule of a few in which one of those few, acting alone, can alter market conditions."[89] He continues, "The major media socialize every generation of Americans. Whether the viewers and listeners are conscious of it or not, they are being 'educated' in role models, in social behavior, in their early assumptions about the world into which they will venture, and in what to assume about their unseen millions of fellow citizens."[90]

George Orwell warned of this same propaganda power in his classic novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* when he said, “All the beliefs, habits, tastes, emotions, mental attitudes that characterize our time are really designed to sustain the mystique of the Party and prevent the true nature of present-day society from being perceived.”[91]

The editors of a college textbook titled *Questioning The Media*, which I still have from my days as a student earning my bachelor’s degree in communication, point out that the major media conglomerates, “serve to define what is of political concern, of economic importance, of cultural interest to us. In short, we live in what is often described as a media culture.”[92] Even though this book is over 20 years old, it still rings true to this day.

The 1960 Presidential Debate

Television is such a powerful form of media that it is credited with being the reason John F. Kennedy became president. When he was running against Richard Nixon in 1960, television had just become a household medium and for the first time in history the presidential debates were televised. Before this they had been aired on the radio, but now Americans could *see* the debates, and that changed everything.

Marking the 50th anniversary of this historic event, *Time* magazine said, “It’s now common knowledge that without the nation’s first televised debate — fifty years ago Sunday — Kennedy would never have been president.”[93] Why, you wonder? Well, people who listened to the debate on the radio (which many did because not everyone had a television back then) thought that Nixon won, but the people who saw it on TV had a completely different conclusion. The reason was that because of the hot lights on the stage, which were needed to properly light the candidates, and because Nixon refused to put on makeup to take the shine off his face, which today everyone on TV knows is a standard practice — he looked pale, sweaty and shiny; while Kennedy had a tan from campaigning outdoors in the days leading up to the debate, and took the advice of producers and wore makeup, so he looked to be “radiating health” and confidence to the viewers watching on TV, whereas Nixon looked kind of sickly and weak.[94]

War

Over 2500 years ago the Chinese military strategist and philosopher Sun Tzu wrote *The Art of War,* which isn’t just a manual of strategies for physical battle, but also psychological operations as well. He formulated tactics to both intimidate the enemy, and to encourage people to support a conflict. Since then, war propaganda has advanced in step with technology, and now instead of a group’s leader giving an impassioned speech to their citizens in the town square about the ‘need’ to go to war, now they do it through newspapers, radio and television.

William Randolph Hurst and Joseph Pulitzer were partially, if not largely, responsible for the Spanish-American War in 1898 because their newspapers sensationalized and misreported an incident after a U.S. ship, the USS Maine, blew up in Havana harbor in Cuba.[95] The explosion was just an accident, but America's two most popular papers at the time, *The New York Journal* (owned by Hearst) and *New York World* (owned by Pulitzer) whipped the American people into a frenzy by publicizing misinformation about the explosion and blamed the Spanish for allegedly bombing the ship.[96] Both Hearst and Pulitzer used their papers to call for war, and historians often use their sensational stories about the incident as examples of yellow journalism and propaganda, but unfortunately this would become just one of many examples of disinformation being used to convince Americans to support going to war.

Both liberal and conservative mainstream media in America endlessly repeated the fear mongering false claims of the Bush administration about the (nonexistent) weapons of mass destruction Saddam Hussein supposedly had, and hyped up the looming War in Iraq as if it were an exciting plot in a Hollywood thriller. [97] A few years after the war started many people began doubting the reasons for it, and people's skepticism fueled a closer look at why we were really there.

One of the key "reasons" for going into Iraq was that Saddam Hussein was supposedly somehow involved in the 9/11 attacks, which we now know is completely false.[98] That, and he had allegedly acquired, or was manufacturing, weapons of mass destruction — WMDs. The documents that purported to show that Saddam had attempted to purchase yellowcake uranium, which is used to build nuclear weapons turned out to be forged.[99] If the documents were real, it would have been proof that Iraq had been in violation of United Nations sanctions, but for at least a year after the Bush Administration knew they were fake, they kept using them to build support for their invasion.[100] Unfortunately, every mainstream television network including liberal MSNBC seemed to support the looming war. It wasn't just the forged documents that led us to war — they were just one part of an international propaganda campaign trying to make it happen.

The CIA's British counterpart, MI6, was found to have planted propaganda pieces in the media in the UK and other parts of the world claiming Iraq had weapons of mass destruction in order to drum up support for the war in what was dubbed Operation Mass Appeal.[101] Former UN arms inspector Scott Ritter said, "Mass Appeal served as a focal point for passing MI6 intelligence on Iraq to the media, both in the UK and around the world. The goal was to help shape public opinion about Iraq and the threat posed by WMDs."[102]

The Sunday Times of London later published a story titled "How MI6 Sold the Iraq War," and said, "The Secret Intelligence Service has run an operation to gain public support for sanctions and the use of military force in Iraq. The government yesterday confirmed that MI6 had organized Operation Mass Appeal, a campaign to plant stories in the media about Saddam Hussein's weapons of mass destruction."[103]

At the onset of the Iraq War in 2003, the Department of Defense paid Iraqi newspapers to publish stories supporting the U.S. invasion which were written by Americans but appeared as if they were from Iraqis.[104] A year before the 9/11 attacks it was also discovered that soldiers from the U.S. Army's Psychological Operations Group had been working undercover at CNN and NPR (National Public Radio).[105] Once this was reported in the European press they were fired.[106]

Phil Donahue was fired by MSNBC in February 2003, less than a month before the invasion of Iraq, which he was very much against. The network claimed they canceled his show because of low ratings, but it was actually the highest rated show on MSNBC at the time.[107] A leaked internal memo said he was a "difficult public face for NBC in a time of war,"[108] thus confirming he was fired for opposing the planned invasion of Iraq.

Years later he would reveal, "This was not an assistant program director who decided to separate me from MSNBC. They were terrified of the antiwar voice. And that is not an overstatement. Antiwar voices were not popular. And if you're General Electric, you certainly don't want an antiwar voice on a cable channel that you own; Donald Rumsfeld is your biggest customer."[109] [General Electric was the co-owner of MSNBC at the time, and GE has been a major manufacturer of military products].[110]

Several years after the invasion, public opinion on the War in Iraq dramatically changed as the reasons for getting involved in it kept falling apart, but people have short memories and as the years passed, after George W. Bush's presidency ended and was replaced with Obama, the anger about the deceptions that lead to the war quietly faded. Well over four thousand U.S. soldiers have been killed in Iraq alone, not to mention the countless who have been injured, with many missing limbs and permanently disabled, all with nobody in the government or the media held accountable for the lies which caused it all.

Late Night Talk Shows

Propaganda isn't just something that's used by the news industry — it's used in comedy as well. Less than two months into Donald Trump's presidency, Jimmy Fallon was reportedly under pressure to make his show "more political" because "he's too weak on Trump."[111] He also apologized for having Donald Trump on his show shortly before the election and regretted 'humanizing' him after viewers (and the media) were outraged that Fallon was "too nice" to him.[112]

Fallon, while making regular use of Trump as a punchline, tends to shy away from politics and focuses his humor on other things like skits and games with celebrities, but since network executives felt the anti-Trump theme is what viewers want, or perhaps, that's what they themselves wanted in order to use the show as their own political weapon, Fallon was forced to turn up the heat on President Trump. Some even speculated that *The Tonight Show* was shut out of the Emmys in 2017 because Jimmy Fallon wasn't attacking Trump enough.[113]

After NBC fired Jay Leno as *The Tonight Show* host and replaced him with Jimmy Fallon in 2014, rumors were rampant in the industry that Leno was forced out because he was going too hard on President Obama. He was number one in the ratings for 20 years and still number one when he was forced out, so many people wondered why NBC would get rid of him since he was still on top.[114] Leno was the first late night comedian to take the gloves off and really start bashing President Obama. For years, most comedians treated him with kid gloves and very few of their jokes really took him to task, but after the "hope and change" wore off and was replaced by regret and despair for many Americans, Jay Leno started bashing Obama like nobody else in the business.[115]

Right after Leno's final episode, Johnny Carson's head writer Raymond Miller wrote an Op-Ed saying that most late night hosts protected Obama, and that Leno broke the mold by taking Obama to task, while "Leno's competitors haven't exactly hammered President Barack Obama, hardly a smidgen."[116] Sure, they joked about him, but it was all light-hearted humor, and nothing like the way comedians had treated previous presidents. A lot of people feel NBC got rid of Leno because he was helping turn too many people away from Barack Obama. It's interesting that immediately after Jimmy Fallon replaced Jay Leno as *The Tonight Show* host, one of his first guests was Michelle Obama who came on to promote Obamacare.[117]

Unlike Jimmy Fallon, Stephen Colbert, who took over *The Late Show* from David Letterman in 2015, made Trump-bashing a staple of his show to the point where it is an obsession.[118] President Trump is his number one enemy, and after the election he made no secret of the fact that he uses his show, not just to get laughs at Trump's expense, but to paint him in as negative a light as possible.[119] Many nights his entire monologue is about Donald Trump, and it serves as more of a nightly anti-Trump editorial than stand-up comedy. The liberal media regularly boasts of Colbert's anti-Trump rants, writing stories about them in order to bring them to the attention of those who don't watch his show.[120]

Colbert's constant pushing of the liberal agenda resulted in *The New York Post* running a story with the headline, "Colbert's 'Late Show' has become propaganda for Democrats."[121] And that's not even a secret at this point. In fact, one of the emails Wikileaks released of Hillary's campaign manager John Podesta shows that a Clinton insider was able to get Colbert to do two different segments to promote the Clinton Foundation.[122] *The Hollywood Reporter* conducted a survey and found that many conservatives quit watching his show because of the blatant liberal bias, and that he was most popular amongst Democrats and atheists.[123]

Jimmy Kimmel also uses his show as part of the anti-Trump entertainment complex, but not with the level of distain and hatred of Colbert. Kimmel also uses his show to regularly promote liberal political agendas. After his newborn son was found to have a heart defect and had emergency surgery, Kimmel gave a tearful monologue telling his viewers what happened, thanking the doctors and the nurses, but then turned his emotional story into an anti-Trump rant, blasting the President for his plan to fix Obamacare.[124] The next day *New York Magazine* said Kimmel might have "struck the final blow against the GOP health-care plan."[125]

Other late night hosts like Samantha Bee on TBS, Trevor Noah on Comedy Central, Seth Meyers on NBC, John Oliver on HBO, and Chelsea Handler on Netflix, all use their platforms to constantly push the liberal agenda and attack conservatives. There is really no debating that they're doing this, and I only mention this to encourage you to not watch them or give them one more follower on social media. But if you still have any doubt that comedy can be a vehicle for political propaganda, just keep reading.

In an interview with CNN in 2008, Chevy Chase openly admitted that he used his position on *Saturday Night Live* back in the 1970s for propaganda purposes. One of his skits was playing then-President Ford, who was facing off against Jimmy Carter in the 1976 election, and Chase admitted, "I just went after him. And I certainly, obviously my leanings were Democratic and I wanted Carter in and I wanted [Ford] out, and I figured look, we're reaching millions of people every weekend, why not do it."

Alina Cho, the CNN reporter interviewing him, responds, “Wait a minute, you mean to tell me in the back of your mind you were thinking, ‘Hey I want Carter?’”

Chase responds: “Oh, yeah.”

Cho: “And I’m going to make him [Ford] look bad?”

Chase continues, “Oh yeah. What do you think they’re doing now, you think they’re just doing this [mocking Sarah Palin] because Sarah’s funny?,” talking about *SNL* skewering her when she was John McCain’s running mate that year. He continued, “I think that the show is very much more Democratic and liberal-oriented, [and] that they are obviously more for Barack Obama.”[126] Many people actually credit Tina Fey’s depiction of Sarah Palin on *Saturday Night Live* with being largely responsible for people seeing her in a negative light.[127]

Since John Oliver uses his HBO show *Last Week Tonight* as more of a political soapbox than a place for comedy, some people are actually crediting him with influencing U.S. legislation, court rulings, and American culture. The media has actually dubbed it, ‘The John Oliver Effect.’ *Time* magazine actually ran a story titled, “How the ‘John Oliver Effect’ is Having a Real-Life Impact,” and detailed some of his political activism and its real world consequences.[128] *Fortune* magazine says the comedian’s impact is no joke and that his show “could very well be the envy of most newsrooms around the country.”[129]

Agenda-Setting

The mainstream media often steers the public conversation by giving constant coverage to certain stories which reinforce the ideologies they are trying to promote. They’ll often choose an isolated incident that’s making news in the local community where it happened, and while it has no real national significance, the major networks will ‘coincidentally’ determine it should be one of the top stories in the country and then sensationalize it so the incident then becomes a widely talked about topic.

These stories often include rare police brutality incidents involving a white police officer and a black suspect. But when it’s a white officer and a white victim, or a black officer and a white victim, the incidents remain local stories and don’t get national attention. Similarly, if a celebrity happens to call a gay or transgender person a derogatory name, then the big networks all have panels of pundits complain about it for hours, days, or even weeks on end to emphasize how ‘hateful’ and ‘dangerous’ such language is.

When these mountains out of molehills are turned into the top stories on the evening news of the Big Three broadcast networks (ABC, NBC, CBS) it doesn’t take a professional media analyst to see a pattern and realize there is coordination among these companies behind the scenes to decide which topics will be the “top stories.” It’s statistically impossible that the Big Three would regularly choose the same little-known local stories from the newswires to all report on nationally. Many events of the day warrant being the top stories on all networks, but most do not and shouldn't make it any further than their local news channels, yet they regularly get the national spotlight, and always when they fit the current agenda of the time.

The technical term for what they're doing is called agenda-setting. They magnify selected stories and topics through their constant coverage and endless panel discussions about every little detail. Talking for hours on end about the stories creates a self-fulfilling prophecy by building certain instances into major issues, and by treating them as if they *are* major issues when they are not, and getting people to talk and think about them so much, they then *become* major issues.

As television became part of everyone's lives, a study was conducted during the 1968 presidential election called the Chapel Hill Study, which showed the strong correlation between what people thought were the most important election issues and what the national news media repeatedly reported were the most important issues.[130] It basically showed that instead of just reporting on the news, the networks were actually influencing what people thought *was* news. Since then, hundreds of studies into the agenda-setting power of the mainstream media have been conducted which consistently show the immense power the industry has to shape public opinion and not only influence what people think about, but *how* they think about it.[131]

Aside from agenda-setting, the major networks also frame topics in a certain light trying to influence how they are perceived. Through their carefully selected panelists and pointed questions, they can easily paint a person or issue in a positive light or a negative one.

For example, during the height of the Black Lives Matter protests in 2016, the liberal media always portrayed the protests (and riots) as a civil rights movement on par with Martin Luther King's of the 1950s and 60s, consisting of people who were fighting against an 'epidemic' of white police officers shooting 'innocent' black men. In reality, the vast majority of black men shot and killed by police are armed and dangerous thugs with criminal histories, but those facts are ignored and the incidents are always framed as another 'innocent' black man who has been 'murdered' by police because 'they're all racists.'

The media likes to take rare and isolated instances of officer involved shootings and magnify them to give the appearance that there is a nation-wide epidemic of 'racist' police officers who are gunning down innocent young black men, thus adding fuel to the fire of black power groups and further straining race relations in America. People like Travyon Martin and Michael Brown are turned into celebrities from the nonstop coverage. Their names even trend on Twitter on their birthdays and the anniversaries of their deaths.[132] Leftist organizations had signs and T-shirts printed with their faces on them which people wore to protests and they are revered as if they're Martin Luther King or Tupac Shakur.

CNN and MSNBC love to give airtime to any Republican who expresses sympathy for a liberal cause. Congressmen who are completely unknown outside of their own small districts are held up as examples of a "growing trend" of "resistance" against conservatives when they speak out against members of their own party, when in reality, most of the time they're just an eccentric member of the House of Representatives with no national influence at all.

Normalizing Insanity

Radio talk show host Michael Savage released a book in 2006 titled *Liberalism is a Mental Disorder*, and it's unclear if he coined the phrase or if he just used it for the title of his book because it was being used regularly by conservatives. But whoever came up with it, it's more than just a joke, it is an empirical fact, and unfortunately that mental disorder is getting progressively worse as those affected by it are embracing and promoting behavior and policies so bizarre, it seems like their agenda is a plot out of a science fiction horror film. What's worse is the mainstream media is trying to normalize insanity, and at the same time demonize anyone who doesn't accept it.

One of these agendas is trying to destroy any distinction between men and women, and implement a new "genderless society." Transgender activists like Riley J. Dennis and Zinnia Jones are promoting the idea that 'some women have penises' and 'men can menstruate.'[133] *The Charlotte Observer* published an editorial saying that women and girls need to get used to sharing bathrooms and locker rooms with people who have "different genitalia" than them and concluded that, "Yes, the thought of male genitalia in girls' locker rooms — and vice versa — might be distressing to some. But the battle for equality has always been in part about overcoming discomfort — with blacks sharing facilities, with gays sharing marriage — then realizing that it was not nearly so awful as some people imagined."[134]

Transgenderism is now being celebrated as if it's cool and special. At the 2015 Golden Globe Awards, Amazon.com's original series *Transparent* was given two awards, one for best TV series, and another for best actor. In the show, Jeffrey Tambor plays a retired college professor who, in his late 50s, decided he wanted to live as a woman. Critics hailed the show saying it was "making history."[135] That same year ESPN gave Caitlyn Jenner the "courage" award at the ESPYs, an award show that's supposed to be about sports.[136]

The December 2016 edition of *National Geographic* put a transgender 9-year-old 'girl' on the cover, who is actually a biological male.[137] And various Hollywood celebrities appear to be raising their kids transgender or are defying the social norms of boys and girls. Charlize Theron has been photographed with her son wearing dresses and other girl clothes on numerous occasions.[138] Brad Pitt and Angelina Jolie have been dressing their daughter Shiloh in boy's clothes, making many wonder if they're raising her as a boy.[139] And Will Smith's teenage son Jaden regularly wears women's clothes to 'challenge' gender norms.[140]

It's not just people who want to switch genders who are being held up as heroes — they are only one part of what's being called the "gender revolution." The state of New York now recognizes 31 different genders, *thirty-one!* Not just male and female, but a whole list, including gender fluid (meaning sometimes male and sometimes female), androgynous and gender-nonconforming (which means neither male nor female), and a whole bunch more like 'pangender,' 'two spirit,' and 'gender gifted,' whatever the Hell those are.[141]

Instead of referring to these people as 'he' or 'she,' there are now new pronouns including 'ze,' 'xe,' 've,' 'tey,' 'hir' that they demand to be called. Not only are these legally recognized genders in New York (and probably California soon as well), but if employers or landlords don't call these people by their "preferred pronouns" they can be fined for discrimination! The city of New

York warns, “refusal to use a transgender employee’s preferred name, pronoun, or title may constitute unlawful gender-based harassment.”[142] Civil penalties up to $250,000 may be issued for “violations” of willfully “mispronouning” someone.[143]

California governor Jerry Brown signed a similar bill into law in October 2017, which made it a crime for healthcare workers to “willfully and repeatedly” decline to use a patient’s “preferred name or pronouns.”[144] Violations can result in a $1000 fine or up to a year in jail.[145] How much longer until similar laws are put in place for teachers, business owners, or everyone?

In 2014 Facebook increased the gender options from just male and female to include 58 (yes *fifty-eight*) different choices, and then felt they didn’t include enough so they changed the entry field from the list of fifty-eight options to a blank box so users can just make up their own.[146] The cover of *Time* magazine in March 2017 featured an “agender” person (someone who claims to be neither male, nor female, even though this person is a biological female with a uterus and two x chromosomes). The caption read “Beyond ‘He’ or ‘She.’ How a new generation is redefining the meaning of gender.”[147] This insanity isn’t just being promoted on some little-known fetish website, this is *Time* magazine.

Of course gay and bisexual people are hailed as heroes today, and every time an actor or musician “comes out” it’s major news as the media celebrates their sexuality as if it’s some kind of special achievement. Fortune 500 companies are increasingly including gay themes in their commercials for products like Campbell Soup, Coca-Cola, Starbucks, General Mills, Tylenol, and many others, hoping to normalize the behavior by repeatedly exposing people to it.[148]

Even Disney has been introducing gay characters in their shows beginning in 2014 with *Good Luck Charlie*, which was the Disney Channel’s most popular show at the time.[149] Soon after that, the Disney-Owned ABC Family Channel (now called Freeform) included a same-sex kiss between two thirteen-year-old boys on *The Fosters*.[150] The show’s creator and executive producer Peter Paige (who is a homosexual) bragged that it was the youngest gay kiss on television in U.S. history.[151] Disney’s live-action version of *Beauty and Beast* (2017) also included a gay couple.[152] And there is increasing pressure by liberals to have Disney cartoons star gay characters.[153]

Not even *Star Wars* is safe from the gay agenda. At the end of 2015 when *Star Wars: The Force Awakens* was released it brought the film franchise back into the spotlight, and Mark Hamill, who plays Luke Skywalker, decided to come out and say that Luke might be gay.[154] The producer JJ Abrams said he would like to include a gay character in a future episode.[155] Of course, all of this is reported in the mainstream media as if it’s a good thing as newscasters celebrate such “achievements.”

The liberal media industrial complex wants to make Sodom and Gomorrah seem like it was populated with Puritans. If you’re not going to be bisexual or a gender bender then they at least want you to be a sexual deviant. Foul-mouthed skanks are always promoted as role models for young girls to emulate. Beyoncé, Kim Kardashian, Katy Perry and Lady Gaga all promote rampant sexual promiscuity, materialism, and reckless lifestyles, and are unfortunately idolized by millions of impressionable teenage girls. Holding onto one’s virginity and having committed and monogamous relationships are frowned upon and seen as old-fashioned and boring.

Recently the media has even been glorifying “Eyes Wide Shut” sex parties that are now regularly held at a growing number of sex clubs across the country where strangers wearing Venetian masks gather to have sex with each other.[156] While sex before marriage went from being taboo to now the social norm (as is having sex partners numbering in the dozens) — in the not-so-distant future we may likely see the taboo of sex clubs, swinging, and orgies broken as well, and such activities may actually be considered just as normal as one night stands by future generations.[157]

None of these cultural shifts would be taking place without the media constantly exposing people to such behaviors because through psychological desensitization, as people are repeatedly exposed to something, no matter how offensive, they gradually begin to accept it as a normal part of life — that’s the power of propaganda.

Lying by Omission

Aside from making mountains out of molehills to promote certain agendas, the mainstream media regularly lies by omission, purposefully ignoring important stories they don't want people to know about. So, while at the same time they're having endless panel discussions and rehashing the same story every night for a week or sometimes months, absent from that airtime are important topics that should actually be discussed at length and reported on in detail with the network's resources to ensure a large number of people hear about them; but covering those stories would be counterproductive to their agenda.

Pulitzer Prize wining writer Nicholas Kristof made a profound statement that illustrates the power and the danger of ignoring important stories when he was talking about the War in Darfur, Africa, where an estimated 300,000 people died from ongoing fighting between different tribes in the Sudan. "The news media's silence," he said, "particularly television news, is reprehensible. If we knew as much about Darfur as we do about Michael Jackson, we might be able to stop these things from continuing."[158]

The New York Times lied to millions of Americans for over a year by withholding all stories about the NSA's mass-surveillance of Americans after the editor-in-chief had a meeting at the White House where the Bush administration asked him to keep quiet about it.[159] *The New York Times* couldn't stop their own reporter James Risen from releasing his book, *State of War: The Secret History of the CIA and the Bush Administration*, which contained detailed revelations of the domestic spying operation, and because *The Times* didn't want to be scooped by their own reporter's book, they reluctantly published a story on the massive illegal eavesdropping program being conducted by the NSA and even admitted they sat on it for a year.[160]

The decades of blackouts regarding the Bilderberg Group's annual meeting and the weird activities that go on inside the Bohemian Grove every summer can only be explained by an overt effort to keep these topics out of the national news in the United States.[161] Certainly they're newsworthy and interesting topics that you would expect to be making headlines and included in the nightly news on the big television networks, but it's as if they don't exist.[162]

When every June, one hundred or so of the world's most powerful people gather in a fancy hotel surrounded by armed guards for three days to discuss geopolitics and the global economy, certainly it's something significant that should be reported on. But only in recent years with word of the Bilderberg Group spreading through social media have some national outlets begun to mention it, with usually nothing more than a fifteen second segment or one lonely news article online that's buried at the bottom of the page.[163]

A British newspaper tycoon named Lord Northcliffe, who founded *The Daily Mail* and *Daily Mirror*, is often credited with having said, “News is what somebody somewhere wants to suppress; all the rest is advertising.”[164]

Censoring Leftist Violence

During the 2016 presidential campaign when peaceful Trump supporters kept being assaulted as they were leaving Trump rallies or targeted on the street for wearing their red “Make America Great Again” hats, most incidents were only briefly covered in local papers or by online conservative outlets.[165] These politically motivated attacks weren’t just rare or isolated incidences, they were part of a disturbing pattern that was ignored by the liberal media, despite videos and photos of the attacks going viral online.[166]

The mainstream media is also always reluctant to call politically motivated riots what they are when leftists instigate them, and instead usually just call them ‘protests’ when they’re perpetrated by Black Lives Matter supporters, college students trying to prevent conservative speakers from holding their events, and even in the case of leftist anarchists rioting after Trump’s inauguration.

In Ferguson, Missouri, the birthplace of Black Lives Matter, Michael Brown’s stepfather urged an angry crowd to “burn this bitch down” after a grand jury decided not to indict officer Darren Wilson for shooting and killing Brown, the 6-foot-4, three hundred pound thug who attacked him after being confronted shortly after robbing a convenience store.[167] As I’m sure you recall, the lawless thugs rioted and looted liquor stores, broke into hair salons to steal weaves which are popular in the black community, and set local businesses on fire.[168] CNN host Jason Carroll admitted that the network chose to censor footage of people rioting in Ferguson, because it didn’t fit with how they were trying to frame their coverage.[169]

Anti-police hatred boiled over in July 2016 when a black supremacist opened fire on police officers in Dallas, Texas during a Black Lives Matter march, killing five officers and wounding nine others. The perpetrator was a 25-year-old black man who was incited to violence from the mainstream media continuing to paint police as racists who regularly kill African Americans and get away with it. This horrible tragedy was in the news for just a few days, and then it was quickly forgotten. Many people started comparing the Black Lives Matter movement to “the black KKK” and began labeling them a hate group, but the liberal media continued to frame them as if they were a modern day civil rights group, despite regular violence at their events, chanting about killing cops when they marched, and now a Black Lives Matter-inspired terrorist attack on police officers.

When Milo Yiannopoulos was scheduled to speak at U.C. Berkeley, leftists wearing black ski masks began rioting, smashing windows in school buildings and setting things on fire, which led to Milo’s speech being canceled for safety reasons. One commentator on CNN actually said he thought that Breitbart News and Milo secretly organized the riots themselves as a false flag in order to get him more publicity.[170] He just couldn’t bring himself to admit that liberals were regularly using violence to silence and intimidate conservatives.

When we began seeing the rise of Antifa, which are leftist anarchists who wear all black (including ski masks) and see themselves as “freedom fighters” who embrace violence and assault Trump supporters and anyone who supports Conservatism (or as they call them “Nazis”), the liberal media compared them to American patriots who stormed the beaches of Normandy on D-Day.[171] Many in the liberal media framed conservative ideas as ‘violent’ and claimed that Antifa’s violence was ‘ethical’ because they aimed to stop ‘hate speech.’[172] Antifa literally look like ISIS terrorists and should be declared a terrorist organization, but for months the mainstream media kept ignoring them and the only place you would even hear of Antifa was on social media by people who were posting videos and photos of their increasingly violent acts.[173]

Ignoring Illegal Immigrant Crimes

While the majority of illegal immigrants who snuck into the United States did so to seek a better life for themselves and their families, unfortunately an extraordinarily high number of them have ties to Latin American gangs or bring the lawless mentality of their own countries to ours. The fact is, each year illegal aliens commit countless serious crimes — from human trafficking, to violent assaults, rape and murder; and most of these crimes are only reported on the local news in a 15 or 30 second segment.

Department of Justice statistics reveal that one out of every four federal prison inmates are actually foreign-born.[174] But a source within Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) revealed that before the Trump administration the federal government did not keep statistics on illegal immigrant crime.[175]

To make things worse, in 2015 President Obama’s Justice Department released 20,000 convicted criminal illegal aliens back onto the streets of the United States, instead of deporting them.[176] These weren’t just undocumented immigrants, but people who were charged *and convicted* of serious crimes, including 12,307 for drunk driving, 1,728 for assault, 216 for kidnaping, and over 200 for homicide or manslaughter, according to U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE).[177] Such an egregious miscarriage of justice should have led to congressional hearings and indictments of government officials for putting American citizens’ lives at risk, but their release received little attention so hardly anyone even knows about it.

The House Committee on Oversight and Government Reform Chairman Jason Chaffetz said, “These are not just numbers. These are individuals in this country illegally who were arrested, prosecuted and convicted. But instead of removing these criminals, ICE put them back on American streets.”[178] How could this not create a national outrage? How could this not be the top story in the country for weeks? 200 convicted killers, who aren’t even citizens of our country, were set free from prison and allowed to walk among us again! We regularly hear the media warning about “climate change” or saying we need more “equality” or “diversity,” but why isn’t the fact that hundreds of convicted killers have been released back onto our streets a major story, especially when they’re here illegally?

The media doesn’t just systematically ignore the crimes of illegal aliens, they also ignore the massive burden they put on the criminal justice system, the healthcare system, and our public schools. The city of Los Angeles, for example, paid over 1.3 billion dollars in welfare to illegal aliens between 2015 and 2016 alone.[179] There are also concerns that non-citizens may be voting in elections.[180] An investigation in Ohio found 385 non-US citizens registered to vote, and 82 of those people actually did vote.[181]

Thankfully the Trump administration is finally taking the dangers of illegal aliens seriously, but the mainstream media continues to ignore the serious and costly problems of our broken immigration system and actually demonize anyone who wants to enforce laws that have been on the books for decades.

Anti-White Racism

While giving nonstop coverage to incidents of alleged racism committed by random white people, police officers, or businesses, the major news networks do their best to never report on racist black people who commit hate crimes against whites. They want people to believe that racism is a one-way street and that only white people can be racist, when in fact many in the black community harbor hatred for whites and frequently commit hate crimes against them.[182]

For example when a Nation of Islam member gunned down three white people in Fresno, California because he hated whites, the story barely made a blip on the mainstream media’s radar.[183] At San Francisco State University, a black student was caught on video assaulting a white student simply because he had dreadlocks. The black person was upset that a white person had a ‘black hairstyle’ and claimed it was “cultural appropriation.”[184] Mainstream media ignored the story, but if a white student attacked a black student because they didn’t like their hair, it would have been the story of the week all across the country.

In New York City, a black man was arrested for trying to shove a random white person onto the tracks of the subway train because he “hated white people.”[185] A group of black thugs were caught on video beating up a white man at an intersection in Chicago yelling, “You voted Trump,” and then stole his car.[186] In Kansas City, Missouri, a group of black teens asked a random white man waiting at a bus stop who he voted for, assuming he was a Trump supporter because he was white, and then proceeded to start punching him.[187] These are not just rare isolated incidents of violence, but are part of a disturbing pattern of racist hate crimes against white people.[188]

After a black man shot up a white church in Tennessee during their Sunday service to get ‘revenge’ for white supremacist Dylann Roof’s massacre at a black church two years earlier in South Carolina, it was barely mentioned in the media. *Newsweek* actually said that racist ‘alt-right conspiracy theories’ claimed the attack was under-reported because the shooter was black and targeted white people.[189] *The New York Times* buried the story on page 14 and didn’t even mention the shooter’s motive.[190] Most Americans are completely unaware of the incident, but painfully remember the months of coverage after the Confederate flag-loving Dylann Roof opened fire inside an African American church, which sparked the beginning of the Confederate flag being banned and even *Dukes* *of Hazzard* reruns being pulled from TV because the Duke boys' car, the General Lee, has the flag painted on it.[191]

In late 2013 a disturbing trend surfaced when random and unsuspecting white people were being sucker-punched in the face by black kids hoping to knock them out.[192] It was dubbed the "knockout game" or "polar bear hunting" (polar bear being a slang term for white people), and the victims were of all ages, including senior citizens, chosen at random, when they were just walking down sidewalks of city streets, simply because they were white. Some of the incidents were captured on video by nearby security cameras, and some of the perpetrators' friends videotaped the attacks themselves and posted the footage on social media or World Star Hip Hop, a website that caters to black fight videos.[193]

Most of these attacks were only reported on the local news where they occurred, and they usually left the racial elements out of their stories. It wasn't until word of these incidents began spreading through social media that the 'knockout game' phenomenon, and its anti-white racist patterns became clear.[194]

A black serial killer in Kansas City murdered five random white men, four of them on biking and hiking trails over the course of a few months in 2014, by walking up to them and shooting them in the back of the head.[195] There was no motive for the attacks other than he wanted to "kill all white people," as he had admitted to police while in custody during a previous incident involving harassment charges. Have you heard about this story? Probably not.

After four black thugs were arrested in Chicago for torturing a mentally handicapped white man while broadcasting it on Facebook Live, the disturbing video went viral on social media and then mainstream media reluctantly covered the incident briefly, once, and then never made any mention of it again.[196]

If it had been white perpetrators torturing a black man while broadcasting it on Facebook, it would have stayed in the news cycle for weeks, perhaps months. The networks would have devoted prime time specials to their "exclusive" interview with the victim, and he would have become the left's poster boy and rallying cry against racism and hatred perpetrated from white people. We would have heard his name as often as Trayvon Martin or Michael Brown, but instead this incident, and the victim, was immediately forgotten.

Shepard Smith, a liberal host at Fox News, cut off a reporter mid-sentence when he was reporting on this crime after he brought up the fact that many were concerned that the Black Lives Matter movement were fanning the flames of anti-white racism and might have helped create an environment which incited the perpetrators.[197] "Wait, wait, wait, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt, Matt. The police chief made clear what this was…let's leave the politics of this alone," Smith interjected.[198]

Shepard Smith also cut off Louisiana governor Bobby Jindal while he was live on the air commenting on a black perpetrator who ambushed three police officers in Baton Rouge, Louisiana, killing them for Black Lives Matter.[199] Jindal was saying, "It is time for folks across party lines, across ideological lines, to condemn this violence, to condemn this insanity, we've got to come together, we've got to say that all lives matter. It doesn't matter what color you are, black, white, brown, red, it doesn't matter, all lives matter. We've got to protect and value our police."[200]

Smith interrupts him, saying, “Governor you know that that phrase you just used is one that’s seen by many as derogatory, right? (referring to ‘All Lives Matter’) I just wonder why it is that you used that phrase when there’s a certain segment of the population that believes it’s a real dig on ’em?”

Jindal responded, “Well, Shepard, it’s not meant to be. The point is we’ve got to move beyond race. Look, these police officers, these are the men and women that run towards danger, not away from it, so that we can be safe. It is time for us to be unified as, as a country. We’ve got to look beyond race. I think that’s one of the dumbest ways for us to divide people. It’s one of the dumbest ways to for us to classify people, or categorize people. We shouldn’t be divided, we do need to be united. These are police officers — they don’t care whether you’re black or white, they will run towards danger to protect you. That’s what they swear, that’s their duty, that’s what they do first. These are heroes.”[201]

While most major media cover-up anti-white racism, others regularly try to paint all white people as being racist. *The New York Daily News* hired Shaun King in 2015 as their “senior justice writer,” a man who for all intensive purposes looks white, but identifies as black and has dedicated his life to exposing the “evils” of white police officers and “white privilege” in America. His columns primarily consist of him putting out slanted stories filled with half-truths and innuendo about how white people are constantly causing countless problems for black people in America today. He even called the Boy Scouts Jamboree a “white supremacist rally.”[202]

Censoring “Radical Islamic Terrorism”

Because of Barack Obama’s Muslim roots and his desire to craft the narrative of his legacy to give the impression that he was the president who ‘helped bring peace’ to the world, he did everything he could to downplay the dangers of radical Islam, and of course the liberal media had his back and followed his lead.[203] For example, the attack at Fort Hood, Texas in 2009 by a Muslim U.S. Army major who shot and killed 13 people and injured more than 30 others was labeled “workplace violence” despite the fact that the gunman had been exchanging emails with al-Qaeda leader Anwar Al-Awlaki.[204]

Networks also largely ignored the fact that one of the biggest mass shootings in American history at the Pulse nightclub in Orlando, Florida in 2016 was carried out by a radical Islamic terrorist who told a 911 operator he was doing it for the Islamic State.[205] The gunman killed 49 people for ISIS, but the Big Three TV news networks just referred to the shooter as a “lone gunman,” ignoring his true motivation for the attack which wasn’t just a hatred of gays, but was actually fueled by his extremist Islamic beliefs.[206]

When the FBI released transcripts of his call to 911 they redacted all references he made to Islam, ISIS, and Allah.[207] Only after outrage from members of Congress over the censorship did the FBI release the actual transcript.[208] Speaker Paul Ryan denounced the FBI’s cover-up saying, “We know the shooter was a radical Islamist extremist inspired by ISIS. We also know he intentionally targeted the LGBT community. The administration should release the full, unredacted transcript so the public is clear-eyed about who did this, and why."[209]

A former senior intelligence official also revealed that President Obama repeatedly ignored warnings in 2011 and 2012 about the growing threat of what would become ISIS in order to perpetuate his re-election narrative that he was helping bring an end to the War on Terrorism.[210] He even infamously called ISIS the "JV Team" (Junior Varsity) downplaying the danger they pose, which he said was "contained."[211] Obama wanted his legacy to be that of the president who ended the wars in the Middle East, so he not only kept downplaying radical Islamic terrorist activity in the United States and around the world, but kicked the can down the road so he could pass the problem off onto the next administration.[212]

When President Trump said that there are terrorist attacks that happen but people don't know about them because the media won't report them, he obviously meant they won't report on them for more than a 15 second blurb or that they might cover the story one time and then forget all about it. However, the media pretended to take him literally,[213] when obviously he meant that several instances were *under-reported* and that relatively few people sensed the devastation and danger due to such little coverage.

When radical Islamic terror attacks occur in Europe and the United States and are only briefly covered before the media reverts back to their constant complaining about Trump, most people quickly forget about them or may not even hear about them at all.

George Orwell's Memory Hole

In George Orwell's classic novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four* he coined a variety of phrases which describe different aspects of life under the totalitarian "Big Brother" regime. One such term, a *memory hole*, refers to quietly deleting or altering news stories in order to make it seem as if they were never changed, or never even existed in the first place.

One scene in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* depicts the lead character Winston Smith editing newspaper articles that had already been published (which was part of his job at the "Ministry of Truth") to change what they said, and then new ones were printed to replace the originals, which were all confiscated and destroyed, leaving no evidence of what they actually said. The information was said to have disappeared down a "memory hole" because as the main antagonist O'Brien later reveals to Winston, 'he who controls the past controls the future, and he who controls the present controls the past.'

Any information the government (called the Party in the book) didn't want people to have access to anymore disappeared into a memory hole, and with no physical evidence of an original newspaper which had later been altered, there was no possible way for someone to verify whether or not a certain story was actually true. The truth was what the government (the Party) said it was.

Unfortunately, memory holes aren't just something from Orwell's imagination, they actually exist in our modern media age where it is much easier to delete something or change it once it's been posted online since actual newspapers are being replaced by digital versions on tablets and smartphones. Unless retrieved from Google cache, or someone taking a screenshot, then an original version of something posted on a news website and later altered is almost impossible to discover. We see these alterations all the time on articles from mainstream outlets when part of a story is changed or deleted, and oftentimes the entire headline rewritten.[214]

Some outlets may add a small note on the bottom of an article saying something to the effect that it had been changed to 'fix a mistake,' but usually doesn't mention what that mistake was. Sometimes a misleading and inflammatory headline will send shockwaves across social media, and once word of the story has gone viral, the headline will be quietly changed, or parts of the story altered or removed in attempts to avoid a defamation lawsuit, but the damage is often done with the false allegations continuing to spread and taking on a life of their own.[215]

The same things happen when news agencies or celebrities tweet out something completely false (or criminal, when celebrities help incite violence to support their causes). Oftentimes someone will take a screenshot to preserve evidence and post it after the tweet has been deleted, but unless they have the URL of the original tweet which can be retrieved from the archive, a screenshot's authenticity is called into question. Was it actually a screenshot, or did someone fake the screenshot using Photoshop or one of the fake tweet generating websites?

An MSNBC terrorism analyst once appeared to encourage ISIS to bomb Trump Tower in Turkey in a tweet that was later deleted.[216] Actor Patton Oswald once tweeted encouragement for terrorists to bomb one of Trump's properties and later deleted it.[217] *New York Times* columnist Ross Douthat actually tweeted his hopes for a Trump assassination,[218] as did London *Guardian* reporter Monisha Rajesh,[219] with both later deleting the tweets after the backlash. Oftentimes once someone deletes such inciting tweets they and their fans insinuate that screenshots are fake, casting doubt on whether or not they had actually posted such statements at all. It's as if the truth has vanished down a memory hole.

An eerie 'memory hole' situation occurred in 2010 when an episode of Jesse Ventura's *Conspiracy Theory* television show was remotely deleted from people's DVRs after they had recorded it. The show ran for three seasons on TruTV and followed Jesse Ventura around the country investigating various conspiracy theories, and one of those episodes was about 'FEMA camps,' the secretive detention centers that have been set up in major cities across America in order to detain large numbers of people in the event of massive civil unrest which may be sparked from any number of reasons.

After the *Police State* episode first aired, it was scheduled to be replayed the following week as a lead-in for the new episode, but it didn't air. All the information about the episode was also deleted from TruTV's website, and even more strange, the people who had recorded it on their DVRs found the episode had been deleted from there as well.[220] The show's producers later revealed that the government put pressure on the network to pull the episode from airing again, and also had cable companies remotely delete copies from people's DVRs at home since they are linked directly to the cable providers.[221]

And so, just like the cable companies remotely change the clocks on customer’s boxes every fall and spring to adjust them for Daylight Savings Time, they also deleted an episode of Jesse Ventura’s Conspiracy Theory. It couldn’t get more ironic! A government conspiracy behind censoring a TV show about conspiracies! In all seriousness this instance illustrates the vulnerabilities of using streaming technology over the old fashioned VHS or DVD recorders because once something was recorded on those systems, the only way for a media company to get rid of it would be to physically come to your house and take it, but now they can just make things disappear down a memory hole from miles away with just the push of a button.

[Author's Note: Please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com or wherever you purchased it from to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them. Almost all of the one-star reviews on my books are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent, hence me adding this note. These fraudulent ratings and reviews could also be part of a larger campaign trying to stop my message from spreading by attempting to tarnish my research through fake and defamatory reviews, so I really need your help to combat this as soon as possible. Thank you!]

Fake Hate Crimes

While it's undeniable that hate crimes unfortunately happen and are committed by members of all races against one another, the mainstream media frames the issue as if white people are always the perpetrators, and that black people or other minorities like Muslims or gays are always the victims. There is another interesting phenomenon involving hate crimes that is usually ignored, and that is the practice of people faking them.

The mainstream media has repeatedly hyped-up hate crime hoaxes started by fraudsters and mentally disturbed individuals who know what kind of sensational bait the media is looking for to push their leftist agenda.[222] Oftentimes these perpetrators are soon exposed as frauds after investigators discover their stories are fabricated, with many of them ultimately confessing, but by that time the damage has already been done. Their fake stories have spread across social media and gotten picked up by news outlets across the country and social justice warriors have added the incidents to their mental list of reasons to believe that white people or Christians are all out to get them.

The 'hate crimes' getting debunked barely garner any media attention at all, while the initial sensational claims spread across the country and galvanize the social groups with the same identity as the phony victims who use the fake stories to prop up their beliefs that 'their people' are being systematically targeted and attacked.

Immediately after the 2016 presidential election, we saw a series of hate crime hoaxes that were designed to paint Donald Trump and his supporters in a false light, hoping to dupe people into believing that they were all dangerous right-wing extremists on a rampage against minorities. Just two days after the election a Muslim woman in Louisiana falsely claimed that two Trump supporters yelled racial slurs at her, attacked her, and then stole her hijab. She later admitted to police that she made up the whole story.[223]

In Indiana, a man spray-painted a swastika and "Heil Trump" on the side of a church, even though he hated Donald Trump, and after he was caught admitted that he wanted to "mobilize a movement" against him.[224] A small African American church in Mississippi was burned down and had "Vote Trump" spray-painted on the side, causing initial reports to claim it was done by white supremacist Donald Trump supporters. Soon after, however, a black man was arrested for the crime and police said he painted the 'Trump' message on the building to throw off investigators about his true motive which was some personal grievance he had with the church.[225]

In Philadelphia a black man was caught spray painting racist, anti-black and pro-Trump graffiti on cars and businesses after he tried to make it look like a white supremacist had done it.[226] In

Charlotte, North Carolina a small local market owned by an Indian had a rock thrown through its window and the front door set on fire. A note was left at the scene which praised President Trump and said, “We need to get rid of Muslims, Indians and all immigrants,” and was signed, “White America.” A surveillance camera caught the perpetrator on video and he was identified and arrested a few days later. He was black.[227]

Others posted on social media about non-existent ‘crimes’ right after the 2016 election that were made up, claiming they or someone they knew were ‘victims’ of Trump supporters who were randomly attacking Muslims or blacks. [228] The saturation of fake ‘white supremacist incidents’ spread through social media has caused paranoia and panic in many minorities. Lab equipment covered by white plastic tarps at one college was confused for a KKK meeting by a paranoid student who contacted the dean to complain about it after she spotted the ‘KKK hoods’ through a window when walking by.[229] At another university some students got scared and “no longer felt safe on campus” after seeing that other students wrote “Trump 2016” in chalk on some sidewalks and stairs.[230] The Millennial generation has been so brainwashed that they believe when a white person wears dreadlocks or dresses up as Bruce Lee for Halloween that it’s “cultural appropriation” and hence ‘racist’ and ‘offensive.’[231]

Members of the LGBT community have been caught hoaxing hate crimes on a regular basis in order to gain sympathy for their cause or to defame their neighbors who they’re having a squabble with. A lesbian waitress in New Jersey collected thousands of dollars in donations after she claimed a couple wrote on their receipt that they stiffed her out of a tip because she was gay.[232] Her story immediately unraveled and she was fired from the restaurant for lying and had to refund the donations.[233] A lesbian couple in Colorado were charged with criminal mischief and filing a false police report after they spray painted “Kill the Gay” on their own garage door and said they suspected their neighbors had done it.[234] Another gay couple spray painted “Queer” on their own house, and then burned it down to collect the insurance money while also blaming their neighbor.[235]

One lesbian in St. Louis even carved anti-gay slurs into her own skin and then said she was attacked by some ‘homophobic’ bigots.[236] At Connecticut State University a lesbian wrote some anti-gay notes and slid them under her dorm room door which then resulted in students holding a “solidarity rally” to show that they’re “not intimidated by hate.” A surveillance camera caught the lesbian on video planting the notes herself, and she was charged with filing a false police report.[237] With the rise of social justice warriors plaguing American universities in recent years, such incidents seem to now be commonplace. Laird Wilcox, author of *Crying Wolf: Hate Crime Hoaxes in America*, estimates that 80% of alleged hate crimes on college campuses are hoaxes or just harmless pranks.[238]

A gay man in Montana who claimed he was beaten up outside of a club because of his sexuality was charged with filing a false police report after surveillance footage showed he actually hurt himself attempting a backflip on the sidewalk outside, and nobody had attacked him at all.[239] A gay YouTuber who made videos promoting “gay rights” was also arrested for faking a hate crime against himself for publicity.[240] Someone even claimed that a baker at Whole Foods wrote “fag” in frosting on a cake he ordered and then sued the store, but once again surveillance footage showed the truth and proved that when he left with the cake there was no such thing on it, and he too admitted he wrote “fag” on the cake himself after he bought it.[241] There are so many more of these LGBT hoaxes that they could fill an entire book.

Of course the same kinds of hate crime hoaxes are perpetuated by other minorities like black people and Jews who are looking to smear a neighbor they don’t like or trying to “raise awareness” about racism.[242] A black student at Kean University in New Jersey was arrested for tweeting death threats to her fellow students who were attending an anti-racist rally on campus after she was caught using a fake twitter account trying to make the threats appear as if they were coming from a white person.[243]

After a wave of threats to Jewish Community Centers across the United States raised concerns that neo-Nazism was on the rise, a Jew was arrested for making them.[244] Other Jews have been caught painting swastikas on their own homes in order to fake hate crimes.[245] Swastikas have even been spray painted on synagogues by Jews for the same reason.[246] These kinds of hoaxes seem as if they're a plot out of a cheesy 1980s TV crime drama, but they have been thoroughly documented by police for years. One has to wonder how many more hate crime hoaxes don't get exposed because of undiscovered evidence which would prove they too are fake.

The 'victimhood is virtue' mindset of liberals has created an Oppression Olympics of sorts, where people find value in being a member of a group that is supposedly under attack or marginalized due to their race, sexual orientation, or gender identity. Organizations like the Southern Poverty Law Center and the Anti-Defamation League are often seen as money making schemes that exaggerate the kinds of 'threats' they claim to monitor in order to justify their ongoing fundraising efforts. One ADL operative named James Rosenberg was actually caught posing as a right-wing extremist who worked as an agent provocateur, attending white supremacist rallies in order to presumably rile up the attendees to make them look violent.[247]

The Southern Poverty Law Center is the organization that routinely labels conservatives "racists," "sexists," "homophobic," "bigots," "anti-government," and claims they're members of "hate groups." Radical Islamic groups are never included on their "hate watch" articles, only 'anti-Muslim' ones, and 'right-wing extremists.'[248] They also ignore and have even censored reports of anti-white racism and hate crimes against white people.[249]

Many see the SPLC as just a way for its founder, Morris Dees, to make easy money through tax-exempt donations. He pays himself a six-figure salary from the organization which helped him build a luxury 200-acre estate, complete with tennis courts, a swimming pool and horse stables.[250] The president of another civil rights organization, the Southern Center for Human Rights, has called Morris Dees "a con man and a fraud" who "has taken advantage of naive, well-meaning people — some of moderate or low incomes — who believe his pitches and give to his $175-million operation."[251]

Well, that is a $175 million operation back in 2007. Since then, the Southern Poverty Law Center's wealth has skyrocketed. In 2015 alone they raised more than $50 million dollars and their IRS filing shows they have accumulated more than $328 million dollars in assets.[252] They have even transferred millions of dollars to offshore accounts in the Cayman Islands.[253]

It's ironic that an organization with the word 'poverty' in their name is stashing millions of dollars in offshore accounts, which may be why the SPLC's hometown newspaper, *The Montgomery Advertiser*, even said they exaggerate the threats of hate groups in order to rake in millions of dollars in donations.[254]

Operation Mockingbird

No discussion about fake news would be complete without a thorough examination of the CIA's Operation Mockingbird, which at first may sound like a conspiracy theory or the plot of a Hollywood thriller, but it is a very real and well-documented program that was exposed during a 1975 Congressional hearing called the Church Committee.[255] In the early 1970s there were widespread allegations that the CIA was involved in a variety of corrupt activities, including spying on American citizens, and even assassinating foreign leaders. The Church Committee was set up to investigate these reports and one of the surprising things they uncovered was that the CIA had been covertly spending millions of dollars a year to pay key figures at major news outlets to work as government propagandists and gatekeepers.[256]

The scope of Operation Mockingbird is staggering. Thomas Braden who helped lead the program, admitted, "If the director of the CIA wanted to extend a 'present,' say, to someone… suppose he just thought, this man can use fifty thousand dollars ($250,000 adjusted for inflation today), he's working well and doing a good job — he could hand it to him and never have to account to anybody... There was simply no limit to the money it could spend and no limit to the people it could hire and no limit to the activities it could decide were necessary."[257]

Such reporters could be considered to be members of the Deep State, using their position of influence to serve intelligence agencies rather than their news agency or their readers. These were people who would also be given classified information to leak to the public, a practice that still goes on today which we saw in the case of transcripts of President Trump's phone calls and those of his advisors being given to the press after they were intercepted, which is obviously a serious felony. [258]

During the initial investigation into Operation Mockingbird, a congressman asked William Colby, who was then the head of the CIA, "Do you have any people paid by the CIA who are working for television networks?" Colby responded, "This, I think, gets into the kind of details, Mr. Chairman, that I'd like to get into in executive session."[259] Executive session, meaning a closed session with only a handful of senators who were authorized to have access to classified information.

Despite the CIA's attempts to contain the details and scope of the program, a lot of information was revealed, but many investigators believe that the full extent of Operation Mockingbird was never made public, and insist that the Church Committee's hearings were just a "limited hangout," meaning despite *some* damaging revelations, the true nature and scope of the program remained classified. Former Special Assistant to the Deputy Director of the CIA, Victor Marchetti, said that limited hangouts are used by the CIA, "When their veil of secrecy is shredded and they can no longer rely on a phony cover story to misinform the public," so "they resort to admitting — sometimes even volunteering — some of the truth while still managing to withhold the key and damaging facts in the case. The public, however, is usually so intrigued by the new information that it never thinks to pursue the matter further."[260]

Frank Wisner, who led the Office of Strategic Services which would later become the CIA, called Operation Mockingbird the "Mighty Wurlitzer" after the Wurlitzer jukebox because he and his operatives could get the media to "play any tune" they wanted.[261] The Church Committee also uncovered assassination plots, a frozen poison dart gun built by the CIA for such operations, poison pen letters, and other shocking activities which was actually their primary objective. Discovering the CIA's media manipulation was an unexpected side effect.

Covert Relationships With the United States Media

The Church Committee's final report on the investigation admits, "the Central Intelligence Agency has used the U.S. media for both the collection of intelligence and for cover,"[262] and that, "The CIA maintained covert relationships with about 50 American journalists or employees of U.S. media organizations. They are part of a network of several hundred foreign individuals around the world who provide intelligence for the CIA and at times attempt to influence opinion through the use of covert propaganda. These individuals provide the CIA with direct access to a large number of foreign newspapers and periodicals, scores of press services and news agencies, radio and television stations, commercial book publishers, and other foreign media outlets."[263] Notice they stressed 'foreign' outlets, which was just a diversion. The program was very much a domestic operation as well.

Shortly after Operation Mockingbird was exposed George Bush senior, then director of the CIA, issued a statement saying that, "The CIA will not enter into any paid or contractual relationship with any full-time or part-time news correspondent accredited by any United States news service, newspaper, periodical, radio or television network or station [anymore]."[264]

The CIA also claimed, "As soon as feasible, the Agency will bring existing relationships with individuals in these groups into conformity with this new policy. CIA recognizes that members of these groups (U.S. media and religious personnel) may wish to provide information to the CIA on matters of foreign intelligence of interest to the U.S. Government. The CIA will continue to welcome information volunteered by such individuals."[265]

The Church Committee report noted that, "Of the approximately 50 U.S. journalists or personnel of U.S. media organizations who were employed by the CIA or maintained some other covert relationship with the CIA at the time of the announcement, fewer than one-half will be terminated under the new CIA guidelines."[266]

It goes on to say, "About half of the some 50 CIA relationships with the U.S. media were paid relationships, ranging from salaried operatives working under journalistic cover, to U.S. journalists serving as 'independent contractors' for the CIA and being paid regularly for their services, to those who receive only occasional gifts and reimbursements from the CIA…More than a dozen United

States news organizations and commercial publishing houses formerly provided cover for CIA agents abroad. A few of these organizations were unaware that they provided this cover."[267]

The report also admits, "While the CIA did not provide the names of its media agents or the names of the media organizations with which they are connected, the Committee reviewed summaries of their relationships and work with the CIA."[268]

During the Church Hearings, the CIA claimed they never tried to engage in any "clandestine use of staff employees of U.S. publications which have a substantial impact or influence on public opinion,"[269] but this is an obvious lie and the report whitewashed such actions as "fallout" which they described as unintended and incidental 'side effects' of their propaganda, which they admitted was spread through the U.S. media, not just the foreign press.

They said this "fallout" in the United States was, "inevitable and consequently permissible" and that "there is no way to shield the American public from such 'fallout.'"[270] As a former senior official of the Agency said in his testimony, "If you plant an article in some paper overseas, and it is a hard-hitting article, or a revelation, there is no way of guaranteeing that it is not going to be picked up and published by the Associated Press in this country."[271]

The report also admitted, "The domestic fallout of covert propaganda comes from many sources; books intended primarily for an English-speaking foreign audience, press placements that are picked up by international wire services, press services controlled by the CIA, and direct funding of foreign institutions that attempt to propagandize the United States public and Congress."[272]

Even if they aren't officially paying reporters anymore (which is most likely a complete lie), the fact is that they openly invited reporters and executives to work with the CIA "voluntarily," and the report admits that this relationship would be of a great benefit to the careers of journalists who take them up on that offer.[273] The report also admitted that CIA propaganda "contaminating" U.S. media ('fall-out' as they called it), "occurs in virtually any instance of propaganda use," and that "it is truly impossible to insulate the United States from propaganda fallout."[274]

It goes on to say, "The fallout problem is probably most serious when the U.S. public is dependent on the 'polluted' media channel for its information on a particular subject…Another situation in which the effects of 'fallout' in the United States may be significant is that in which specialized audiences in the United States — area study specialists, for example — may unknowingly rely heavily on materials produced by, or subsidized by, the CIA."[275]

They even admitted that, "the propaganda effort had an impact on the American public and congressional opinion."[276] One example was the CIA paying $170,000 to create pro-Vietnam War propaganda magazines in the 1970s which were then distributed to American readers including the offices of all United States Congressmen and Senators."[277] The CIA funded magazine (which wasn't named) even sponsored American Congressmen to travel to Vietnam. The Church report admits that, "Through this institution the CIA engaged in propagandizing the American public, including its Congress, on the controversial issue of U.S. involvement in Vietnam."[278]

The report even noted, "The CIA recognizes that it risks seriously misleading U.S. policymakers,"[279] and that their propaganda, "might influence the thinking of senior U.S. officials or affect U.S. intelligence estimates," and "No mechanism exists to protect the U.S. public and the Congress from fallout from black propaganda or any other propaganda."[280]

The CIA also secretly ran various newspapers in foreign countries to take their propaganda to a whole new level and provide cover for CIA operatives. One paper was *The Daily American* in Rome which was used by the Agency to help influence Italy's electorate.[281] Operation Mockingbird also funded the publishing of various books, although they refused to mention which ones.

Former CBS president Sig Mickelson was later asked if he thought despite these revelations the CIA was still covertly working with reporters, and he answered, "Yeah, I would think probably, for a reporter it would probably continue today, but because of all the revelations of the period of the 1970s, it seems to me a reporter has to be a lot more circumspect when doing it now or he runs the risk of at least being looked at with considerable disfavor by the public. I think you've got to be much more careful about it."[282]

It's interesting to point out that CNN's Anderson Cooper interned for the CIA during the summer after his sophomore year of college, and again the following summer while he was attending Yale University, a hotbed of the CIA.[283] Radar Online reported in 2006 that, "Anderson Cooper has long traded on his biography, carving a niche for himself as the most human of news anchors. But there's one aspect of his past that the silver-haired CNN star has never made public: the months he spent training for a career with the Central Intelligence Agency."[284]

Cooper then confirmed his connections with the CIA in a blog post on CNN's website and said he decided not to talk about it publicly until Radar contacted CNN telling them they were going to publish their story and were looking for a comment.[285]

More Operation Mockingbird Revelations

Carl Bernstein, who worked for *The Washington Post* when he blew the lid off the Watergate scandal which led to the resignation of President Nixon in 1974, became an instant icon in the news business and gained a reputation for his continued investigations into government corruption and abuse of power. A few years after his Watergate bombshell he left *The Washington Post*, and for six months investigated the CIA's relationship with the press, leading to a cover story in *Rolling Stone*.[286]

While the Church Committee was reluctant to name names and news agencies, he certainly wasn't. He named some of the papers and reporters who had cooperated with Operation Mockingbird, including people at *The New York Times, Newsweek, Time, The New York Herald Tribune, The Associated Press,* and even his former employer, *The Washington Post;* although he did defend the paper saying that the publisher (Katherine Graham at the time) and the managing editors were unaware of the operation and claimed only "stringers" were involved. Was he protecting his former employer, or treating his investigation into them with kid gloves? While that is likely the case, it's also possible he was just in denial about their involvement, but his *Rolling Stone* story was still packed with information not mentioned at all during the Church Hearing.

Bernstein wrote, “Journalists provided a full range of clandestine services — from simple intelligence gathering to serving as go-betweens with spies in Communist countries. Reporters shared their notebooks with the CIA. Editors shared their staffs…CIA documents show journalists were engaged to perform tasks for the CIA with the consent of the managements of America’s leading news organizations.”[287]

He pointed out that part of the operation included using journalists to “aid in the recruitment and ‘handling’ of foreign nationals who are channels of secret information reaching American intelligence.”[288] He continued, “Many journalists were used by the CIA to assist in this process and they had the reputation of being among the best in the business. The peculiar nature of the job of the foreign correspondent is ideal for such work: he is accorded unusual access by his host country, permitted to travel in areas often off-limits to other Americans, spends much of his time cultivating sources in governments, academic institutions, the military establishment and the scientific communities. He has the opportunity to form long-term personal relationships with sources and — perhaps more than any other category of American operative — is in a position to make correct judgments about the susceptibility and availability of foreign nationals for recruitment as spies.”[289]

He goes on, “The tasks they performed sometimes consisted of little more than serving as ‘eyes and ears’ for the CIA; reporting on what they had seen or overheard in an Eastern European factory…On other occasions, their assignments were more complex: planting subtly concocted pieces of misinformation; hosting parties or receptions designed to bring together American agents and foreign spies; serving up ‘black’ propaganda to leading foreign journalists at lunch or dinner; providing their hotel rooms or bureau offices as ‘drops’ for highly sensitive information moving to and from foreign agents; conveying instructions and dollars to CIA controlled members of foreign governments.”[290]

Bernstein even explained how unsuspecting journalists were recruited for the program. “Often the CIA’s relationship with a journalist might begin informally with a lunch, a drink, a casual exchange of information. An Agency official might then offer a favor — for example, a trip to a country difficult to reach; in return, he would seek nothing more than the opportunity to debrief the reporter afterward. A few more lunches, a few more favors, and only then might there be a mention of a formal arrangement — ‘That came later,’ said a CIA official, ‘after you had the journalist on a string.’”[291]

Could this explain how *The Washington Post* and *The New York Times* keep getting classified information leaked to them in order to damage the Trump administration? Are they willing servants of the Deep State trying to bring down the president by any means necessary? Senator Chuck Schumer once gave an ominous warning to President Trump when he said that the intelligence agencies have “six ways from Sunday to get back at you,” if they don’t like what he’s doing.[292]

Bernstein quotes one CIA official as admitting, “In return for our giving them information, we’d ask them to do things that fit their roles as journalists but that they wouldn’t have thought of unless we put it in their minds.”[293] This was all informal and unofficial. The “formal recruitment” of reporters, Bernstein says, only occurred after they had been vetted with background checks to ensure they could be trusted as “agents of the government.” Journalists being considered had to sign non disclosure agreements before the offer was even made, and Bernstein quotes an unnamed former assistant to the CIA Director as saying, “The secrecy agreement was the sort of ritual that got you into the tabernacle." David Atlee Phillips, a former CIA chief operations officer himself, admitted that more than 200 journalists had signed non disclosure agreements with the CIA, which Bernstein described as making up a "good old boy" network that "constituted something of an establishment elite in the media, politics and academia," who wrote "propaganda for CIA proprietary publications."[294]

Once uncovered during by the Church Committee the CIA tried to paint Operation Mockingbird as something that only functioned to influence foreign press, but Carl Bernstein admits, "The CIA's use of the American news media has been much more extensive than Agency officials have acknowledged publicly or in closed sessions with members of Congress." He goes so far as to say, "The use of journalists has been among the most productive means of intelligence-gathering employed by the CIA."

CIA director William Colby admitted during the Church Hearing that "people in management" were involved, not just reporters, and that they helped the CIA with the program. And while Colby wouldn't name names, Carl Bernstein pointed to William Paley, who was President of CBS; Henry Luce, the founder of *Time* magazine; and Arthur Hays Sulzberger, the publisher of *The New York Times*, who actually admitted the CIA had him sign a non disclosure agreement.

At least ten employees at *The New York Times* were working as CIA assets or were actual CIA agents who the paper was providing a cover for, often in their foreign bureau. The CIA even had a training program in the 1950s which taught agents how to pretend to be journalists and were sometimes "placed in major news organizations with help from management."

It wasn't just newspapers of course, the Big Three television networks (NBC, CBS, and ABC) were involved as well. CBS provided "journalistic cover" for CIA employees and allowed their newsrooms to be monitored by the CIA. Bernstein says that in the 1950s and 60s CBS officials even met for an annual dinner with the CIA.

Sid Mickelson later admitted that when he became president of CBS, "I was told by Paley [CIA director] that there was an ongoing relationship with the CIA…He introduced me to two agents who he said would keep in touch. We all discussed the Goodrich situation [one of the undercover agents] and film arrangements. I assumed this was a normal relationship at the time. This was at the height of the Cold War and I assumed the communications media were cooperating—though the Goodrich matter was compromising."[295]

High-level CIA officials worked with "top management" of the news agencies to give agents working undercover as journalists assignments in foreign countries, according to Bernstein, and the CIA had, "some of the best-known correspondents in the business" as operatives using TV networks for "journalistic cover." He also noted that a reporter is the perfect cover for a CIA operative because it's a reporter's job to ask questions, investigate things, and travel around the world to do so.

Colby admitted that the agency had "some three dozen" American reporters, editors, or executives, "on the CIA payroll," including five who worked for "general-circulation news organizations."[296] William Bader, who supervised the Senate committee's investigation, admitted that there were CIA officers at management levels in major media companies.[297] Malcolm Muir, *Newsweek's* former editor said, "Whenever I heard something that I thought might be of interest to

Allen Dulles, I'd call him up.... At one point he appointed one of his CIA men to keep in regular contact with our reporters."

The Church Hearing Was a Cover-Up

During the Church Hearings, then-CIA director William Colby tried to claim they weren't doing any of this anymore and downplayed the program saying it didn't work as well as they had hoped, but he was just whitewashing its effectiveness and many have said that even the Church Hearing itself was part of the cover-up.

For example, they didn't even question any of the journalists or executives who were working for the CIA. Why wouldn't they want to get major media executives and reporters on the witness stand to testify under oath about what they were doing? This should have been a key part of the investigation, but it wasn't. Why? Because they didn't want to dig that deep. They didn't want the extent of the program, and who was involved, to be known. The committee was compromised and limited their investigation to prevent the magnitude of what was happening from being made public.

Carl Bernstein wrote that the CIA "were able to convince key members of the committee that full inquiry or even limited public disclosure of the dimensions of the activities would do irreparable damage to the nation's intelligence-gathering apparatus, as well as to the reputations of hundreds of individuals."[298]

At the time of the Senate investigation George Bush senior was the director of the CIA and pressured members of the committee, and successfully persuaded them to essentially whitewash the investigation. The CIA refused to turn over documents about which journalists were working for them, and only gave the Committee rewritten summaries of documents, all of which had the names of journalists and media executives removed. Most of the documents they did turn over were about foreign journalists on foreign soil, giving the false impression that such thing wasn't happening in America.

Speaking of the Church Committee's final report, Senator Gary Hart said, "It hardly reflects what we found. There was a prolonged and elaborate negotiation [with the CIA] over what would be said."[299] In other words, it was a whitewash — just another limited hangout with *some* damning information, but as usual, the full truth would remain hidden. Most people are completely unaware of the Church Committee today, and if they were told about Operation Mockingbird, would just think it's a conspiracy theory, but as one unnamed Senator quoted in Carl Bernstein's *Rolling Stone* story says, "From the CIA point of view this was the highest, most sensitive covert program of all…. It was a much larger part of the operational system than has been indicated."

White House Correspondents' Dinner

The same reporters who are supposed to function as watchdogs over the White House are wined and dined every spring at the luxurious red carpet White House Press Correspondents' Dinner where they rub elbows and share some laughs with the very people they're supposed to be holding accountable for their actions. The name of the event implies that it would consist of reporters and media executives, but each year A-list Hollywood celebrities are among the most popular guests. Why would movie stars and sitcom actors be key fixtures at a dinner that's supposed to be for serious journalists covering the White House?

The event includes a professional comedian who cracks jokes about the current administration and the media's coverage of them, and also involves a scripted stand up routine by the current president who makes jabs at the press, and himself, as those in attendance appear to laugh at the fact that most politicians are liars and fail to deliver on the promises they made during their campaigns.

In 2004, just one year after the War in Iraq started, George W. Bush made some tasteless jokes about not finding the weapons of mass destruction that he and his administration had falsely claimed were there. While at the podium, a slide show of photos were put up on screen showing him bending over and looking under his desk in the oval office to which he then commented, "Those weapons of mass destruction have got to be here somewhere," earning him laughter and applause from the audience. "Nope, no weapons over there." Another photo was put up on the screen of him strangely looking at another part of his office as he said, "Maybe under here."[300] The audience loved it, laughing and applauding which is so bizarre because he was literally joking about the lies that led us to war. What happened to journalists being watchdogs and keeping those in power in check?

Senator John Kerry, who ran against Bush in the 2004 election, commented, "If George Bush thinks his deceptive rationale for going to war is a laughing matter, then he's even more out of touch than we thought. Unfortunately for the president, this is not a joke. 585 American soldiers have been killed in Iraq in the last year, 3,354 have been wounded and there's no end in sight. George Bush sold us on going to war with Iraq based on the threat of weapons of mass destruction. But we still haven't found them, and now he thinks that's funny?"[301]

At the 2010 dinner Barack Obama joked about killing people with drones which had become a controversial new topic since the technology was now being used to kill people with the remote control aircraft.[302] While much of the audience laughed, others who are not part of the elite White House press corps didn't think it was so funny. Alex Pareene at Salon wrote, "It's funny, because Predator drone strikes in Pakistan have killed literally hundreds of completely innocent civilians, and now the president is evincing a casual disregard for those lives he is responsible for ending by making a lighthearted joke."[303]

After the 2007 dinner, *New York Times* columnist Frank Rich claimed that the paper would stop attending the event, saying it is, "a crystallization of the press's failures in the post-9/11 era," and that it "illustrates how easily a propaganda-driven White House can enlist the Washington news media in its shows."[304]

The New York Times Washington bureau chief Dean Baquet later confirmed they would stop going, saying, "We came to the conclusion that it had evolved into a very odd, celebrity-driven event that made it look like the press and government all shuck their adversarial roles for one night of the year, sing together (literally, by the way) and have a grand old time cracking jokes. It just feels like it sends the wrong signal to our readers and viewers, like we are all in it together and it is all a game. It feels uncomfortable."[305]

While working for *Rolling Stone* magazine, Michael Hastings revealed that many journalists write "puff pieces" in order to cozy up with government officials hoping to gain or maintain access to them.[306] A column in *The Guardian* denouncing the White House Correspondents Dinner stated that "Journalism's job is to speak truth to power — not refill its glass and laugh at its jokes," and highlighted that in their view, "The celebrities sitting at almost every table of the Washington Hilton gave the distinct impression that both journalism and politics are now wholly beholden to the whims of the entertainment-industrial complex."[307]

In 2013 *New York Times Magazine's* Chief National Correspondent Mark Leibovich said that journalists in Washington D.C. have become a "celebrity class."[308] When asked why his paper doesn't have reporters attend the dinner, he said, "There's a level of self-congratulation and self-celebration and so forth that can be very, you know, somewhat at odds with the mood of the country and how people view the media. It did not feel like the right message to be sending to our readers to really be, you know, in such a chummy in sort of festive setting with the people we're covering."[309]

BuzzFeed, the clickbait bottom feeders of the Internet, whose articles mostly consist of a few lines of text accompanied by animated Gifs, were granted press credentials and a table at the White House Correspondents' Dinner, to give you an idea of how low the standards are for who they consider to be 'journalists.' The Huffington Post is also a member of the White House Press Corps and are granted access to the presidential daily briefings where they are allowed to ask the president or his press secretary direct questions.

It certainly is odd that the people who are supposed to function as watchdogs and keep administrations accountable are wining and dining with them. The inside jokes and the overall atmosphere of the dinner reeks of elitism and hypocrisy and is just one more example of the collusion between the top mainstream media outlets and the people they're supposed to hold accountable.

University of Texas Radio-Television and Film professor América Rodriguez points out, "The ownership of the national media system is centralized in very few hands. These owners, and the journalists they employ, in turn have close personal and professional relationships with the political elites of their respective nations. The interaction of these two factors — ownership concentration and the tight web of relations within the political elite — has created national news production processes intent on safeguarding privilege and status."[310]

The government is actually the most frequent source of news, so a cozy relationship between politicians and journalists further tarnishes the credibility of their reporting. One study showed 46% of stories from *The Washington Post* and *The New York Times* originated from the government.[311] Another primary source of 'news' is from what's been dubbed 'churnalism,' which is when news outlets use press releases sent by government agencies or corporations as the basis for stories and often report the information contained in them virtually verbatim.[312] The term refers to journalists quickly "churning out" stories from the information they mostly just take from press releases or news wires, often without even fact checking it or doing any original research.

Part of the churnalism problem comes from the constant pressure to continuously keep posting new content in our never-ending 24-7 news cycle. This leaves reporters little time to do original research or fact-check, because there is an urgency to "be first" to post a story in hopes of having it go viral so it drives a bunch of traffic to their website. A study by British journalist Nick Davies found that 80% of the stories in British newspapers were just rewritten wire copy and press releases.[313]

White House Press Corps Shakeup

The tone of the White House Correspondents' Dinner dramatically changed when Donald Trump became president. As the first dinner of the Trump administration approached, *Vanity Fair* and *The New Yorker* announced that they would not be attending "in protest" because of the way Trump was treating the media.[314] Then sources within CNN and MSNBC revealed that those networks were considering boycotting the 2017 dinner as well.[315]

Then President Trump trumped the media again, and announced that *he* wasn't going to go, breaking a long-held tradition of presidents attending, and instead held a rally to celebrate his first 100 days in office. "I'm treated very unfairly and very dishonestly by the press and I thought it was inappropriate to go this year. If I were treated even slightly fairly by the press I would have gone," Trump said. "I thought it would be very disingenuous if I went. I thought it would be actually, in a certain way, dishonest if I went."[316]

There were other changes regarding White House press correspondents now that Trump was in office. The Trump administration had considered moving the White House press briefing to another location so they could include more reporters since the briefing room is rather small. One location considered was the White House Conference Center, which is across the street from the White House, and another was the Old Executive Office Building which is right next door. The Establishment media cried about a 'lack of transparency,' even though this move would have expanded the number of reporters who had access to the president and the press secretary.

Then-Chief of Staff Reince Priebus said, "I know some of the folks in the press are uptight about this and I understand. The only thing that's been discussed is whether or not the initial press conferences are going to be in that small press room. For the people listening to this that don't know this, the press room that people see on TV is very, very tiny — 49 people fit in that press room."[317]

He continued, “We had like 500 or 600 folks at the press conference last week so we started thinking, ‘if we can have more people involved [rather] than less people involved, that would be a good thing’ — that’s what this is about.”[318] They decided not to move locations, but came up with a way to include more reporters by allowing them to call in on Skype, the video conferencing service from anywhere in the country.[319]

After the very first press briefing of the Trump administration the liberal media were complaining that the first outlets called on to ask questions weren’t CNN, or *The Washington Post*, but instead the *New York Post*, and then the second question went to the Christian Broadcasting Network (CBN), and the third went to Univision, the Spanish-language network.

CNN’s Jim Acosta even went on air and complained about the seating arrangement at one of the president’s press conferences since he was placed in one of the back rows, saying it was the equivalent of being sent to Siberia.[320]

“If you’re legacy media and have been trading on that access for decades, when the new guy comes in and gets your access, it’s enraging,” said Sean Davis, a co-founder of The Federalist. “This is legacy outlets acting like an entitled monopoly or a cartel when someone new comes in and does the job better than they do.”[321]

The liberal media kept crying about Trump not calling on them enough during his press conferences. Politico complained, “President Donald Trump on Wednesday continued his streak of calling only on conservative-leaning outlets at his bilateral press conferences with foreign leaders,” saying, “During his press conference with Israeli Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu Wednesday afternoon, Trump called on David Brody of the Christian Broadcasting Network and Katie Pavlich, the editor of TownHall.com.”[322]

As I’m sure you recall, CNN’s Jim Acosta was acting more like a protester than a reporter during one press conference, literally yelling at the president and interrupting him, causing Trump to point at him and declare, “You are fake news!” Maybe someone should tell CNN that the First Amendment’s protection of the Freedom of the Press means that the government won’t shut down media outlets by forcing them out of business, it doesn’t guarantee that the president or his press secretary has to invite them to the White House or answer their questions.

Liberal Bias Confirmed

It seems only the liberal media denies that there is a liberal bias problem in the media, but decades of studies and polls (not to mention common sense) have proven an overwhelming bias in their coverage of just about everything. A Harvard study analyzing the media coverage of President Trump's first 100 days in office found that 80% of it was negative.[323] Of course that was obvious to anyone old enough to pay attention during the election, but it was surprising that Harvard, a very liberal university, would actually investigate the matter.

The study analyzed reports from *The New York Times*, *The Washington Post*, and *The Wall Street Journal;* as well as CNN, CBS, NBC, ABC, Fox News, and even the BBC, and found the average coverage was 80% negative. Also not surprising was that CNN's coverage was 93% negative. Fox News, on the other hand, was shown to be 52% negative and 48 percent positive, which fits in almost perfectly with their trademarked slogan "Fair & Balanced." Professor Thomas E. Peterson, who conducted the study, said, "The nation's watchdog has lost much of its bite and won't regain it until the public perceives it as an impartial broker, applying the same reporting standards to both parties."[324]

This kind of slanted coverage is certainly nothing new. A famous study of liberal bias in the American media was conducted in 1986 and found that most journalists working for the major national news outlets were Democrats with liberal views on issues like gay rights, abortion, affirmative action, and welfare programs.[325] The study, later published in a book called *The Media Elite*, gathered its data by conducting surveys of journalists at the Big Three broadcast news networks (ABC, CBS, NBC), along with print outlets including *The New York Times*, *The Washington Post*, *The Wall Street Journal*, *Time,* and *Newsweek.*

It concluded that because liberals dominated most news organizations, their coverage reflected their political attitudes both consciously and unconsciously; even if they didn't think they were being biased because they unconsciously believed that their views were 'correct,' so in their minds they didn't see their coverage as biased at all.

A decade later in 1997, another major study of journalists was conducted by the American Society of Newspaper Editors and that found that 61% of reporters leaned Democrat, but only 15% leaned Republican.[326] 24% of those surveyed appeared to be independent.[327]

In 2002 a professor at Dartmouth College published his research on media bias in his book *Press Bias and Politics: How the Media Frame Controversial Issues*, which also showed that most mainstream media in America present liberal views in a more favorable light.[328]

Another study in 2005 by researchers at UCLA found a “strong liberal bias” at most mainstream media outlets with the exception of Fox News and *The Washington Times*.[329] A 2007 study at Harvard University also confirmed a liberal bias in television news.[330] They noted that as soon as the 2008 presidential campaign kicked off that, “Democrat Barack Obama, the junior Senator from Illinois, enjoyed by far the most positive treatment of the major candidates during the first five months of the year,” and that, “the press overall has been more positive about Democratic candidates and more negative about Republicans.” They calculated that in the first five months of the year just 12% of the coverage of John McCain, the Republican frontrunner, was positive.

In 2008 a study looked into political donations made by employees at NBC, ABC, and CBS and found that over one million dollars was given to the Democrat Party from 1,160 different people at those networks.[331] It also found that the Republican Party only received $142,863 from just 193 employees.[332] If you do the math, the Democrat Party got seven times as much money from people who worked at the Big Three networks, and six times as many employees donated to the Democrats vs. the Republicans.

After the study was published, NBC News surprisingly admitted, “Whether you sample your news feed from ABC or CBS (or, yes, even NBC and MSNBC), whether you prefer Fox News Channel or National Public Radio, *The Wall Street Journal* or *The New Yorker*, some of the journalists feeding you are also feeding cash to politicians, parties or political action committees.”[333]

A 2016 poll of the White House Press Corps revealed that of the 72 members, there were zero registered Republicans.[334] In 2017 the same poll found that there were only three.[335]

Wikileaks Reveals Reporters Working with Hillary Clinton

After Hillary’s campaign manager John Podesta got his emails hacked and they were published by Wikileaks, some of them showed various journalists actually coordinating with Hillary’s campaign. *New York Times* writer and CNBC anchor John Harwood gave Hillary Clinton “veto” power over what not to include in an interview with her.[336] Politico’s Glenn Thrush even called himself a “hack” and let John Podesta review parts of his story before it was published. “No worries. Because I have become a hack I will send you the whole section that pertains to you. Please don’t share or tell anyone I did this,” he said.[337]

Another reporter for *The New York Times* named Mark Leibovich also emailed the campaign parts of his interview with Hillary and asked if it was okay if he included them in his article.[338] In one of the emails the Clinton campaign named *New York Times* writer Maggie Haberman as someone who they said had “teed up stories” for them in the past and “never disappointed” them.[339]

Hacked emails from the DNC showed that CNN’s Donna Brazil gave Hillary Clinton debate questions in advance.[340] She initially denied doing such thing, but later apologized, saying, “sending those emails was a mistake I will forever regret.”[341]

The Wikileaks email dump also showed that Marjorie Pritchard of *The Boston Globe* coordinated with the Clinton campaign to determine when to publish an article for the maximum amount of positive exposure. “It would be good to get it in on Tuesday, when she is in New Hampshire,” Pritchard wrote. “That would give her a big presence on Tuesday with the piece and on Wednesday with the news story. Please let me know.”[342]

Another of the leaked emails from the DNC showed then-DNC Chair Debbie Wasserman Schultz emailed NBC’s Chuck Todd telling him that the negative coverage of Hillary Clinton “must stop” and asked to schedule a phone call to discuss the matter with him. He replied, agreeing to schedule a call.[343]

The Clinton campaign didn’t deny any of these emails were real, instead they just tried to deflect from the controversy by claiming ‘the Russians’ had hacked them in order to help Donald Trump.

When talking about Hillary Clinton, CNN’s Chris Cuomo admitted on air that, “We could not help her any more than we have... she’s got just a free ride so far with the media, we’re the biggest ones promoting her campaign,”[344] and Wolf Blitzer was seen for a brief moment dancing and drinking wine at the Democratic National Convention of 2016 after Hillary gave her big speech and was formally nominated as the Democrat Party’s candidate.[345]

So we know that the overwhelming number of news networks and their employees are liberal, but why? One theory is that the media industry was started by privileged elitists due to the high costs associated with the equipment needed to manufacture and distribute media. Television studios, cameras, editing bays, satellite uplinks, and broadcasting antennas have traditionally been very expensive. Not to mention the costs of printing presses and the infrastructure needed to deliver hundreds of thousands of newspapers per day.

Political commentator Noam Chomsky points out, “those who occupy managerial positions in the media, or gain status within them as commentators, belong to the same privileged elites, and might be expected to share the perceptions, aspirations, and attitudes of their associates, reflecting their own class interests as well. Journalists entering the system are unlikely to make their way unless they conform to these ideological pressures, generally by internalizing the values; it is not easy to say one thing and believe another, and those who fail to conform will tend to be weeded out by familiar mechanisms.”[346]

The Sun Valley Conference

Every time people talk about the mainstream media conglomerates secretly collaborating with each other, visions of smoke filled rooms and shadowy figures wearing expensive suits sitting around a table come to mind. While this may be an exaggerated expectation of a behind the scenes look at the issue, it isn't all that far from the truth.

Every July since 1983 a small group of media moguls, tech titans, investors, politicians, and intelligence agency insiders, all gather in the small town of Sun Valley, Idaho for a week of meetings to develop a consensus regarding policies for mainstream media, social media, and emerging communications technology. It is basically like the Bilderberg Group meeting for media, and since tech companies like Facebook, Twitter, Apple, and Google have become major players in the media industry, they all come together each year in Sun Valley trying to make sure no emerging platforms can threaten their power.

This is where industry leaders meet to buy up any small startups that have the potential to siphon off some of the market share from the dominant handful who are in control. It's also the place where they develop and agree upon new Orwellian terms of service, gate-keeping strategies, and censorship tactics for the major social media platforms to make sure certain voices and messages don't get too loud.

The conference is hosted by a mysterious investment bank headquartered on Fifth Avenue in New York City called Allen & Company which deliberately tries to avoid publicity, and for many years didn't even have a website. They were one of the underwriters for Google's initial public offering (IPO) in 2004 and did the same thing for Twitter when they went public in 2013. Allen & Company have a long history of brokering major media deals we all hear about, while keeping themselves largely out of the spotlight.

Fortune magazine once said, "To say the firm is unusual would be an understatement."[347] It's a privately held company so their financial records are not public like they would be if they were traded on the New York Stock Exchange like other major financial institutions. Who attends the Sun Valley Conference and what is discussed there is also confidential, but it is impossible for some of the high-profile attendees to stay under the radar.

"All the signs are well recognized," reports *The Idaho Mountain Express*, Sun Valley's local paper, which says it's obvious to the residents of the small town when the conference occurs: "The sudden parking of 50 sleek corporate jets at Friedman Memorial Airport in Hailey, the hiring of dozens of local escorts and baby-sitters for VIP families, the presence of celebrities such as TV's

Oprah Winfrey, Disney's Michael Eisner and Microsoft's Bill Gates, and the recent post-9/11 heavy security with Allen-imported guards."[348]

This is the place where Comcast agreed to acquire NBC Universal in 2009 — the parent company of NBC Broadcasting, Universal Pictures, DreamWorks, Syfy, E!, USA Network, Bravo, The Weather Channel, Telemundo, and many more. It's also where the America Online and Time Warner merger was negotiated, creating AOL Time Warner;[349] where Microsoft's merger with NBC was settled, forming MSNBC the 24-hour cable news channel; where Instagram and WhatsApp were bought by Facebook; where Microsoft bought LinkedIn; and where BET (Black Entertainment Television) was sold to Viacom, making the channel's founder Robert Johnson the first black billionaire in America.[350]

Viacom (which also owns MTV, Nickelodeon, Spike, VH1, Comedy Central, Paramount Pictures, and many more media assets) is responsible for turning BET from what was supposed to be a network about African American issues, into a ghetto-culture channel that airs rap videos and TV shows encouraging the very worst aspects of the black community. Co-founder Sheila Johnson later admitted that she was ashamed of what happened to BET after she and her husband Robert sold it to Viacom at the Sun Valley Conference.[351]

This is the place where new and promising media and tech companies (which are often one in the same now) are bought up by major media conglomerates like Viacom, Time Warner, CBS, Disney, News Corporation, and Comcast (also known as the Big Six media monopolies) which work together to buy any new emerging tech companies, social media platforms, news websites or apps which they feel could grow into threats to their oligarchy.

While the meeting receives little press coverage, *The New York Times* once admitted, "Yes, high-net-worth individuals, many of whom have their hands on the levers of the media and entertainment economy, gather in one place, and business is undoubtedly being conducted. But anything noteworthy takes place out of view. In fact, much is out of view."[352]

Facebook founder Mark Zuckerberg, Microsoft founder Bill Gates, Apple's CEO Tim Cook, the founders and CEOs of Google, YouTube, Yahoo, Twitter, Instagram, WhatsApp, and most of the top names in tech and social media startups, are all there.[353] While it may not seem all that strange to have an annual gathering of the top names in media and tech, what is strange is the fact the heads of U.S. intelligence agencies are also in attendance. When he was director of the CIA, George Tenet was the Sun Valley keynote speaker in 2003 and again in 2005.[354] And after he retired from the Agency, he still regularly attends.[355] When General David Petraeus was the director of the CIA, he too attended, as is customary for the head of the Agency each year.[356]

Why would the head of the CIA be meeting with the CEOs of all the top tech and media companies? In her book *The CIA in Hollywood*, media analyst Tricia Jenkins notes, "The purpose of the meeting is to discuss collective media strategy for the coming year."[357] This likely involves lobbying the tech giants to include back doors in their software to enable the U.S. intelligence agencies to spy on users, and to censor some information being distributed through the platforms which is deemed to have 'national security' implications, and so the government can covertly monitor (and manipulate) the data these megalithic corporations control.[358]

Considering the history of the CIA covertly influencing and censoring major news media through Operation Mockingbird (and their Entertainment Liaison Office overseeing the production of major blockbuster movies and television shows with the purpose of using them as covert containers for propaganda) combined with their mass-surveillance of American citizens; their involvement with the Sun Valley Conference should be of great concern to everyone.

[Author’s Note: Please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com or wherever you purchased it from to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them. Almost all of the one-star reviews on my books are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent, hence me adding this note. These fraudulent ratings and reviews could also be part of a larger campaign trying to stop my message from spreading by attempting to tarnish my research through fake and defamatory reviews, so I really need your help to combat this as soon as possible. Thank you!]

The New Media

There was a time not long ago when posting comments on Internet forums or chat rooms was seen as something that only computer geeks or people living in their mothers' basements did, but beginning around 2005 with the creation of MySpace, this kind of activity started becoming mainstream and would soon virtually takeover most aspects of our lives. MySpace became a thing of the past as people moved over to Facebook, and then Instagram, Twitter, and Snapchat came on the scene. Today most people feel they need to have social media accounts, not just to communicate with their friends, but to share their views and opinions with the world hoping to get some 'likes' 'retweets' and new followers.

In 2005 YouTube gave anyone the equivalency of having their own cable TV channel for free, and would soon begin paying people for posting videos by putting advertisements on them. Soon many channels grew to sizes not only rivaling major television networks, but completely eclipsing them, and a new form of celebrity emerged known as YouTubers.[359]

Once these new social media/tech companies included trending lists and hashtags, countless people began feeding the monster constantly, hoping to get noticed for a witty joke or a controversial comment on what's going on. The trending boxes would start compiling lists of the most talked about topics, giving people an insight into what were supposedly the things being posted about the most.

Many people stopped going to websites directly which were often "bookmarked" in their browser as a sort of "favorites" list, and instead started following the accounts of people, businesses, television shows, etc., on social media. This made companies like Facebook and Twitter a "middleman" which now stands in between people and the websites they used to visit directly by typing in the URLs. Because of the simplicity of aggregating so many different websites, these social media companies have left people vulnerable to an array of censorship and manipulation by these powerful new middlemen. In the next few chapters we'll take a look specifically at Facebook and Twitter and see how they can, *and do,* manipulate and censor information for political reasons and to subtly shift the opinions of users; and we'll discuss the near limitless ramifications and dystopian possibilities this kind of manipulation has.

Most people don't consider the complexities and dangerous precedents that have been set by relying on a handful of mega corporations for the distribution of information, or the risks of allowing themselves to become vulnerable to their ambiguous and agenda-driven terms of service which dictate what is supposedly 'hate speech' or 'harassment.'

Studies show that the majority of people engage in self-censorship when posting online because they don't want their accounts to get shut down or have someone contact their employer about what they have said if it is deemed ‘politically incorrect’ which could put their job or entire career at risk.[360]

Tech companies are changing so rapidly that in just a few years Twitter went from a website where people posted tweets (brief 140 character-max statements), to a place to watch live football games and news. In 2016 Twitter signed a deal with the NFL to live stream games, and over 2 million people began watching that way.[361] Twitter is also developing a 24-hour live news network by partnering with Bloomberg News and signed deals with BuzzFeed for a morning show, The Verge, for a weekly tech show, and Cheddar for a daily financial show.[362]

Snapchat, which started out as an app for ‘sexting’ since the messages are ‘deleted’ after being viewed, has morphed into a multi-billion dollar media company as well, partnering with CNN, ESPN, BuzzFeed and dozens of other networks which produce original content for the app.[363] Snapchat is basically just like Facebook, Twitter, and Instagram, except the posts are automatically deleted after someone reads them once, or “expire” after a short period of time once they’re posted. This is why on the campaign trail Hillary Clinton joked about having just opened an account, saying, “I love it. Those messages disappear all by themselves,” referring to her trying to wipe her illegal personal e-mail server clean before handing it over to the FBI during their investigation into her using it to send and receive classified material.

Even Amazon.com, once only a bookstore, is now producing original television series and films through Amazon Studios. CEO Jeff Bezos is now attending the Golden Globes and the Oscars for producing films and television shows like *Manchester by the Sea*, *Transparent*, and *The Salesman*.[364] Netflix also evolved from just a streaming service to producing original content; YouTube is producing original shows now, and both Facebook and Apple have jumped into the content producing business as well.[365]

Because of this, a record number of people are canceling their cable subscriptions. There were 1.4 million fewer people subscribing to cable TV in the first quarter of 2017 compared to the previous year.[366] These people have been called “cord cutters,” and with Netflix and Hulu offering On Demand streams of shows from major networks, and HBO now having their own app, more people are abandoning traditional cable TV.

Even with all these new technologies and methods people are using to get their information, those who control them aren’t without their biases. *New York Observer* writer Liz Crokin decided to investigate Apple’s liberal bias, so she set up an Apple News account on her iPhone and immediately noticed that her news feed was predominately liberal and anti-Trump. “Of all the channels listed in the Apple News politics section, only two of the 16 arguably lean right — the rest are reliably left-wing,” she wrote.[367]

Of course, Apple CEO Tim Cook openly supported Hillary Clinton’s campaign and held fundraisers for her, including a $50,000 a plate dinner, and is a big promoter of the liberal agenda.[368] More liberal bias can be seen on iTunes. For example, the pro-Trump podcast, *MAGAPod* was labeled with an “explicit” warning, simply because the show is pro-Trump. It was only after this bias began making headlines that iTunes removed the explicit warning from the podcast.[369]

Even Apple’s App Store is problematic. They refused to publish a satirical Hillary Clinton e-mailgate game called *Capitol HillAwry* claiming it was “offensive” and “mean spirited,” but had approved dozens of games targeting Donald Trump. One such game is called *Dump Trump*, which depicts him as a giant turd; and even *Punch Trump* and *Slap Trump* games where players assault Donald Trump for points were approved.[370] Breitbart published an article exposing this bias, and a few days later Apple decided to finally allow the Hillary Clinton game to be included in the App Store.[371] Apple (and Google) have rejected the Twitter alternative Gab app several times, claiming that people use it to post, "content that could be considered defamatory or mean-spirited."[372] The real reason is that Gab isn't following in line with Silicon Valley's social justice warrior agenda. Apple has also banned apps that use the image of Pepe the Frog, a cartoon character often used in pro-Trump memes.[373]

Instagram has been shown to selectively ban certain topics and accounts as well.[374] They have even deleted several of my posts claiming they were violations of their terms of service. One in which I called singer Lana Del Rey a "skank," and another which consisted of a meme showing a nice white family with the caption, "White People: The only race you can legally discriminate against." After singer Rihanna posted fully topless photos of herself, her Instagram account was temporarily shut down for violating their nudity policy, but because she's a celebrity, they reinstated it.[375] The company even apologized for taking it down. Rappers like 50 Cent, Soulja Boy, and others have posted death threats on their Instagram accounts and the company doesn't suspend them.[376] But the account of a graffiti artist named Lushsux was banned after he posted photos of an anti-Hillary Clinton mural he painted which just consisted of her in a bikini.

"I don't want to sound like a conspiracy theorist with a tin foil hat, but the timing of the Hillary Clinton mural posting and the deletion that ensued can't just be a coincidence," he said.[377] The artist had previously posted photos depicting Donald Trump naked and Melania Trump topless, but those photos weren't censored by Instagram — only his anti-Hillary painting.

Facebook also regularly censors what people post and manipulates which of your friends' posts actually show up on your news feed.[378] If someone posts something that contains certain keywords that Facebook has determined they do not want to go viral for whatever reason, their algorithms filter it out and prevent the post from showing up.[379]

The social media giant openly admits they manipulate which posts are shown on our friends' news feeds, and even conduct experiments to determine how they can affect people's moods and behavior.[380] Twitter, as you will see in a following chapter, also censors certain hashtags, tweets, and trending topics. The censorship is sometimes subtle, but once you know how it works, it becomes as clear as day.

Twitter founder and CEO Jack Dorsey, and most of Twitter's top executives, are liberals and have repeatedly ignored calls for violence by anti-Trump accounts and Black Lives Matter supporters despite clearly violating the site's terms of service (not to mention the law).[381] There is also increasing evidence that Twitter is limiting the reach of popular controversial conservative accounts.[382] The site has also awarded verified accounts (the often-coveted blue checkmark) to many liberal trolls like racist and anti-police Black Lives Matter activists as well as LGBT and gender bending advocates.[383]

YouTube, as we will discuss in detail in a later chapter, isn't just a place where people upload their own videos, but is a huge media giant with an agenda other than being a place where independent content creators can share their work. YouTube chooses which videos will show up on their home page, on the “trending” box, and in the “recommended” section, which result in a flood of new views; and the company admits that they suppress and censor videos which they deem to contain “controversial” messages.[384]

A video that few people had noticed with hardly any views can quickly go viral by a moderator adding it to the trending tab. YouTube has also been accused of censoring certain channels by preventing notifications from showing up when a new video is uploaded and keeping certain channels’ videos from appearing in the trending section at all.

YouTube regularly includes little rainbow graphics to promote LGBT events and features LGBT pride videos,[385] and even once secretly flew dozens of little-known black YouTubers to their headquarters in California for private mentoring and seminars to help them grow their channels.[386] Black Lives Matter ‘leader’ Deray McKesson was there to give the keynote address, and other speakers included Russell Simmons and comedian Wanda Sykes. The event was dubbed “YouTube BLACK.”

Barack Obama appeared on the national stage at the same time social media was rapidly integrating into people’s lives, and having a Facebook page was becoming almost as standard as having a telephone. His inner circle of political operatives could see the communication landscape was changing, and they jumped on it immediately. Obama was seen as the first “social media president” and was the first president to have a Facebook page and a Twitter account.[387] The White House would later get its own YouTube channel.[388]

Since people are no longer limited to getting their information from the major news networks, and as our society rapidly moved away from newspapers and magazines to online websites, blogs, and social media pages — not only did these new media monopolies begin manipulating the flow of information that users were posting and viewing, but cunning individuals within the government looked for opportunities to manipulate users of this new technology as well.

An executive in the Obama administration recommended that the government pay online trolls to flood the comment sections on websites and videos in attempts to discredit certain posts deemed “conspiracy theories” or “extremist.” Cass Sunstein, who headed up the White House Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs for Obama, wrote that such a plan “will undermine the crippled epistemology of believers by planting doubts about the theories and stylized facts that circulate within such groups, thereby introducing beneficial cognitive diversity.”[389]

A few years earlier a military intelligence officer and a defense analyst drew up a white paper discussing the growing popularity of blogs and independent news websites and explored, “the possibility of incorporating blogs and blogging into military information strategy, primarily as a tool for influence.”[390] The paper, *Blogs and Military Information Strategy*, also floated the idea of hiring bloggers to attack people and promote certain causes.[391] It also suggested the government hack popular blogs and make subtle changes in articles, not to just spread propaganda, but to discredit the writers.

“Hacking the site and subtly changing the messages and data — merely a few words or phrases — may be sufficient to begin destroying the blogger’s credibility with the audience,” it says.[392]

These tactics were proposed before the social media era, which took the information age to a whole new level of user interactions through Internet comments as people began to rely on these apps and websites to communicate with their friends, family, and total strangers. It's now how most people interact with the outside world, slipping further away from actual interpersonal interactions and embracing parasocial relationships with YouTubers who are their virtual friends, playing hashtag games and spending hours on end scrolling through Instagram or Snapchat posts reading comments and posting replies in what amounts to a historic waste of time.

Social media is filled with fraud, posers, D-list celebrities with fake followers, and people who get paid to post about how much they supposedly like certain products in what's called "influence marketing." Kim Kardashian can get paid tens of thousands of dollars just to tweet something about a product or post a picture of something on Instagram.[393] The Federal Trade Commission has started to crack down on these influence marketers because it is illegal to not disclose that a tweet, Instagram post, or a product endorsement in a YouTube video is a paid promotion.[394] In a TV commercial, viewers know the celebrity is getting paid to talk about a product, but if someone on Twitter, Instagram, or YouTube posts about how 'great' a product is, nobody knows if they just want to tell their followers about something they think is cool, or if it's a commercial.

An investigation into the official Obamacare Facebook page in 2014 found that the majority of the over 226,838 comments were from just a small handful of users who were most likely paid shills to give the false impression that everyone loved the new law.[395] Barack Obama's "nonprofit" Organizing for Action declined to comment if they were paying people to post, but it's clear from the extraordinary number of posts from the same few accounts that this was an organized online campaign.[396]

The government actually paid WebMD, the popular health and medical website, $14 million dollars to promote Obamacare.[397] Those payments weren't even kept secret and were listed in the budget of the Department of Health and Human Services. A private foundation called the California Endowment even paid $500,000 to television networks to incorporate pro-Obamacare plot lines into TV sitcoms and other shows.[398]

All of this makes for a fascinating and complex media landscape which is difficult to navigate without getting lost in an endless maze of hyperlinks, and millions of people and countless companies and organizations all simultaneously hoping to be seen, heard, followed, and believed.

In a rare interview Drudge Report founder Matt Drudge gave to Alex Jones in 2015, he warned people not to rely on Facebook and other social media companies to communicate with their friends, get your news from, or to build a business with because, "You're a pawn in their scheme."[399] To see what he is talking about let's take a closer and more specific look at several of the current top social media sites (Facebook and Twitter) to see how they can, and do, manipulate and censor what people post and what users see. And then we'll look at YouTube, Google, and Wikipedia to see how and why they do the same thing.

Facebook

Facebook slowly morphed from a website people could use to look up old friends from high school or college and share photos with family members, to a place where most people now get much of their news and keep up with current events. At one time Facebook only showed users what their ‘friends’ were posting, but that changed when they added the trending module — and with this simple little box they harnessed the power to introduce their one billion users to news stories that their friends hadn’t posted — stories the company feels users *should know* about, and overnight Facebook transformed from just a social networking site to a news company.

With this change, combined with the algorithms which filter out certain content people post by limiting its distribution, Facebook has become a powerful gatekeeper that can decide which stories will go viral, and which ones will remain virtually unknown. Facebook also poses a danger to free speech by policing and censoring what people post, and if something is deemed ‘too politically incorrect,’ then posts are automatically deleted and users may have their accounts completely shut down.

Most news websites now rely on Facebook for the majority of their traffic from users posting links to their articles. An Internet analytics firm showed that Facebook was responsible for driving 43% of web traffic to over 400 major sites in 2016.[400]

According to their study, in 2014 Facebook was responsible for 20% of all traffic to news sites, and in just two years that figure more than doubled as people became accustomed to scrolling through their Facebook feeds to see what articles their friends had posted and because they were now ‘following’ news websites on Facebook instead of bookmarking the websites in their Internet browser and visiting them directly.[401]

CEO Mark Zuckerberg has said one of his goals is, “To build the perfect personalized newspaper for every person in the world.”[402] Facebook even began hosting articles from major publishers so users who clicked on a link wouldn’t leave the Facebook ecosystem and could now view the content within Facebook’s app.[403]

The company wants to be the primary hub of the Internet, bypassing search engines and web browsers altogether.[404] For those who were using the Internet in the late 1990s and early 2000s, we recall most companies encouraging people to visit their websites at the end of their commercials, but those calls to action have been replaced by now encouraging people to follow them on Facebook instead, making Mark Zuckerberg one of the most powerful (and unnecessary) middlemen in the history of the Internet.

As the 2016 election approached, many media analysts and tech bloggers began to realize that with so many people relying on Facebook as their primary news aggregator, that the site could leverage their power hoping to influence the election. *New York Magazine* published an article which asked, “Could Facebook help prevent President Trump?” and went on to say, “Not through lobbying or donations or political action committees, but simply by exploiting the enormous reach and power of its core products? Could Facebook, a private corporation with over a billion active users, swing an election just by adjusting its News Feed?”[405]

Paul Brewer, a communications professor at the University of Delaware, said, “Facebook would, like any campaign, want to encourage turnout among the supporters of its preferred candidate, persuade the small number of genuinely uncommitted likely voters, and target apathetic voters who could be convinced to get out to the polls.”[406]

Josh Wright, the executive director of a behavioral science lab, also admitted, “There’s lots of opportunity, I think, to manipulate based on what they know about people.”[407] Wright pointed out how the site could fill people’s news feeds with photos or stories showing a particular candidate engaged in activities that Facebook knows they like in order to use “in-group psychology” to get people to identify with a candidate who shares some of their interests.

We tend to judge someone by what other people we like are saying about them, and so Facebook could highlight statements made by celebrities that people follow, or even our own friends, about a candidate in order to influence our opinion of that person. If you think Facebook wouldn’t engage in this kind of personalized high-tech manipulation, you would be wrong, because they already have.

A secret study Facebook conducted during the 2010 midterm elections, with help from researchers at the University of California, San Diego, investigated what’s called social contagion which is how behavior or emotions are copied by others. Facebook included over 60 million of their users in the experiment and found that they could influence people to actually get out and vote by showing people that their friends had voted, which then influenced others to go vote as well. “Our study suggests that social influence may be the best way to increase voter turnout,” said James Fowler, a UCSD political science professor who conducted the study. “Just as importantly, we show that what happens online matters a lot for the ‘real world.’”[408] Their experiment increased voter turnout by 340,000 people.[409]

Facebook obviously has a political agenda. They’ve hosted a Q & A for Barack Obama,[410] they hung a huge Black Lives Matter banner at their headquarters,[411] and Mark Zuckerberg has been very outspoken about his support of illegal immigration,[412] gay marriage,[413] and other liberal causes. The company conducts internal polls of employees where they submit questions and vote on them in hopes of getting Zuckerberg to answer, and one poll in March of 2016 showed that a bunch of employees asked if the company should be used to help prevent Donald Trump from winning the election.[414]

UCLA law professor Eugene Volokh told Gizmodo, “Facebook can promote or block any material that it wants. Facebook has the same First Amendment right as the New York Times. They can completely block Trump if they want. They can block him or promote him.”[415] Technically the First Amendment only prevents the U.S. government from suppressing someone’s speech, not a corporation.

Gizmodo's report on the political bias of Facebook pointed out, "Most people don't see Facebook as a media company — an outlet designed to inform us. It doesn't look like a newspaper, magazine, or news website. But if Facebook decides to tamper with its algorithm — altering what we see — it's akin to an editor deciding what to run big with on the front page, or what to take a stand on."[416] Whether they are legally allowed to do such a thing is one issue, whether such favoritism and censorship is deceptive and immoral is another.

"If Facebook decided to," professor Volokh says, "it could gradually remove any pro-Trump stories or media off its site — devastating for a campaign that runs on memes and publicity. Facebook wouldn't have to disclose it was doing this, and would be protected by the First Amendment."[417]

"If Facebook was actively coordinating with the Sanders or Clinton campaign, and suppressing Donald Trump news, it would turn an independent expenditure (protected by the First Amendment) into a campaign contribution because it would be coordinated — and that could be restricted," he said. "But if they're just saying, 'We don't want Trump material on our site,' they have every right to do that. It's protected by the First Amendment."[418]

Censorship of Trending Topics

In May of 2016, tech blog Gizmodo confirmed what many had suspected and what was obvious to those with common sense — that Facebook was systematically suppressing news stories from conservative outlets and those which presented a positive conservative message.[419] "Facebook workers routinely suppressed news stories of interest to conservative readers from the social network's influential 'trending' news section, according to a former journalist who worked on the project," reported Gizmodo.[420]

The whistleblower revealed that the company suppressed stories about CPAC (the Conservative Political Action Committee conference), Mitt Romney, Rand Paul, and other topics from showing up on the trending module, even though they would have appeared there organically from so many people posting about them.

It wasn't just one whistleblower, but several, and they also revealed that employees would manually insert topics into the trending list that they wanted to get more attention. One former employee said that positive stories about Black Lives Matter were often inserted into the trending box to help them go viral when they didn't organically trend from people posting about them.[421]

"In other words," Gizmodo reported, "Facebook's news section operates like a traditional newsroom, reflecting the biases of its workers and the institutional imperatives of the corporation. Imposing human editorial values onto the lists of topics an algorithm spits out is by no means a bad thing — but it is in stark contrast to the company's claims that the trending module simply lists 'topics that have recently become popular on Facebook.'"[422]

They also called the news section “some of the most powerful real estate on the Internet” that helps dictate what hundreds of millions of people are reading. One of the news curators said they used a notebook to document stories that were censored which included ones about Lois Lerner, the IRS official who targeted conservatives for audits; stories about the Drudge Report, Ted Cruz, Steven Crowder, and more.

A second curator said, “It was absolutely bias. We were doing it subjectively. It just depends on who the curator is and what time of day it is. Every once in a while a Red State or conservative news source would have a story. But we would have to go and find the same story from a more neutral outlet that wasn’t as biased.”[423]

If a story was on Breitbart, *The Washington Examiner*, Newsmax or other conservative sites and was going viral and qualified to be included in the trending module, curators would wait until an outlet like CNN or *The New York Times* covered the story before it would be allowed to show up as a trend. One insider revealed that Facebook injected the latest Black Lives Matter protests into the trending module, giving them special preference to further their cause. The editors also prevented negative stories about Facebook itself from showing up in the trending section.

The very next day after the story broke about Facebook manipulating the trending topics list, the US Senate Commerce Committee, which oversees interstate commerce and communications, sent a letter to Mark Zuckerberg with a list of detailed questions demanding answers about who determines which stories are included in the Trending Topics section. They also wanted to know details about the process of selection, oversight, and wanting answers to the allegations of politically motivated manipulation.[424]

Mark Zuckerberg then invited several conservative media figures including Glenn Beck, Fox News host Dana Perino, Tucker Carlson, and others to Facebook’s headquarters to try and save face, prevent conservatives from abandoning Facebook, and to ‘talk about their concerns.’ But since our world moves so fast most people quickly forgot all about the scandal and continue to blindly believe that what they see trending is what people are talking about most, not even giving a second thought about the legitimacy what they are seeing.

“Boosting” Posts

Most people think that what they and their friends post (and what news sites they follow post), shows up in their feed unless they choose to hide posts from a user they are still following, but Facebook openly admits limiting the distribution of posts unless users pay them (in most cases hundreds of dollars for each post). It’s called “boosting” a post, and is mostly for people like me who have a “fan page” which is what all public figures, TV shows, news outlets, and bands use. It has a few more features than standard Facebook pages, such as not having to approve friend requests every time someone follows the page.

My page, at the time I'm writing this has about 500,000 followers. But each status update I post only shows up on a few thousand people's news feeds. This isn't some conspiracy, it's just a method Facebook uses to generate money by encouraging administrators of fan pages to "boost" their posts, or pay to have them actually show up in the feeds of people who are following the page. For administrators of "fan pages," when we post something, we are alerted with a button that says "boost this post" which takes us to a checkout page showing various prices and the corresponding number of people Facebook will then allow to see the post.

For example to boost a post so that it will reach at least 100,000 of the 500,000 people following my page, the cost is $4,000.[425] That's for *one* status update. I mention this because a lot of people wonder why they miss posts from pages they follow, and this is the reason. You may only be seeing one out of every four posts because of the limitation Facebook puts on the posts that aren't being "boosted."

Experimenting on Users

Aside from the previously mentioned secret study into Facebook's effectiveness of getting out the vote in the 2010 midterm elections by using 60 million users as unknowing guinea pigs,[426] Facebook has conducted other experiments on its users as well. In 2012 they manipulated the news feeds of 700,000 people by both limiting and boosting the number of positive and negative posts showing up in some people's feeds to determine whether they could alter their moods. They then monitored what those users posted to see if they were either more negative or positive as a result of what they were regularly seeing in their own feeds.[427] All Facebook users actually consent to this kind of manipulation by agreeing to the terms of service when they sign up.[428]

Leaked documents also revealed that Facebook experimented on what they considered to be emotionally vulnerable teenagers who felt "useless."[429] The documents show that the company's algorithms can determine which users are feeling "worthless," "insecure," "useless," "overwhelmed," and other depressed feelings, and then they use this assessment to allow advertisers to target those people with ads for products they think they will be able to get them to buy.[430]

Because of the continued instances of people committing horrific crimes while broadcasting them using Facebook's 'Live' feature, the company is developing an artificial intelligence system to watch live streams in real time, and monitor people's posts in order to remove any 'offensive' or violent content.[431] If their A.I. is able to monitor all posts and live streams in near real time, it opens the door for Orwellian censorship straight out of a science fiction film, because those who control the parameters for having content removed could choose to use the system to prevent the spread of certain political views, as we have already seen with the Trending Topics scandal.

In May of 2017, Facebook hired another 3000 people to monitor live streams, and other posts that are flagged for potentially violent or 'hateful' content in attempts to have such posts removed more quickly.[432] So there is now a virtual army of moderators ready to not just delete posts or videos, but to shut down livestreams if someone is talking about an issue in a way Facebook deems 'sexist,' 'racist,' 'homophobic,' or any number of buzzwords that indicate 'Thought Crime.'

A Threat to Free Speech

Relying on Facebook to communicate with friends and family has become a threat to free speech around the world as fewer people actually talk on the phone (let alone meet face to face). People are now being arrested for ‘hate speech’ for posting criticism about their government’s policies on Facebook.[433] This isn’t just happening in Third World countries or Orwellian dictatorships like Communist China or North Korea; it’s happening in England,[434] Scotland,[435] Germany,[436] Canada,[437] and other supposedly ‘free’ countries. Facebook also frequently deletes users’ posts and locks people out of their accounts (or deletes their accounts entirely) for posting statements critical of illegal immigration, the LGBT agenda, and other policies Leftists are pushing.

These alleged ‘terms of service’ violations aren’t for posting threats, they’re for simply criticizing the liberal agenda, or for using certain words that social justice warriors deem ‘hateful.’ This kind of Orwellian censorship is the equivalent of your phone company listening to every conversation you have, and then turning off your phone if they didn’t like what you were saying.

Facebook has deleted several of my posts and locked me out of my account for three days for such ‘violations’ after I criticized anti-white racism and a bizarre pro-transgender soap commercial. I expect that any day they may just delete my account altogether for what they will claim is a ‘serious violation’ of their terms of service.

When logging on one morning I was told, “We removed the post because it doesn’t follow the Facebook Community Standards,” and I found that Facebook had deleted a post I made that was critical of a Dove soap commercial featuring ‘Real Moms’ which included a transgender ‘woman’ holding ‘her’ new little baby, and the person ‘identified’ as the child’s ‘mother’ even though he was the biological father. All I did was post a link to a story about the commercial, along with the comment, “Excuse me now while I go grab some Irish Spring to clean up my puke,” a sarcastic joke, referencing Irish Spring, a competitor’s soap.[438]

People often call this being put in “Facebook Jail” which means you can’t log in or post anything for up to 30 days, depending on how many times you’ve been suspended for ‘violating’ their terms of service. Facebook has suspended people for simply posting Bible verses that are critical of homosexuality.[439] Other posts critical of illegal immigration, black crime, LGBT extremists, or radical Muslims are regularly deleted as well.[440]

Facebook employees have actually pressured Mark Zuckerberg to delete some of Donald Trump’s posts for violating their ‘hate speech’ rules for his stance on immigration.[441] Again, imagine the phone company canceling your service because they didn’t like what you and your friends talked about. That’s basically what Facebook and the other social media giants are doing by policing what people post and then shutting down their pages if they feel something is too ‘offensive’ or violates their terms of service.

Facebook quietly admits censoring content for the Chinese government.[442] The website was banned in China in 2009, so Facebook developed new censorship tools to appease the Communist government there, and so they allowed the website back.[443] The day before Prince William and Kate Middleton’s wedding in the UK, Facebook suspended a bunch of pages of people and groups they suspected were going to ‘cause trouble’ during the event.[444] And Mark Zuckerberg has admitted working with various European countries in order to censor criticism of the mass influx of Muslims into Britain, France, Germany, and Sweden.[445]

Some are calling for Facebook (and other social media services, including search engines like Google) to be treated as public utilities.[446] One of the arguments is that using them in today’s society is as necessary as having access to traditional utilities like the telephone, water, electricity, and natural gas.[447]

After the historic flooding in Houston after Hurricane Harvey in 2017, many victims took to social media begging to be rescued, posting their address and pictures of the rising floodwater, and many were rescued by local volunteers this way. One may argue that banning people from such sites could put lives at risk, and is one more reason Facebook, Twitter, and other social media services should be considered utilities that can’t be shut off just because someone is posting things the companies don't agree with.

The Future of Facebook

Not only does Facebook want to be the middleman of all Internet traffic, but they're getting into commerce by enabling financial transactions, original content creation like Amazon and Netflix, and they hope to lead the virtual reality revolution. Mark Zuckerberg has even created flying solar-powered Wi-Fi routers to bring the Internet to remote parts of Africa,[448] and envisions a world where instead of physically going to a friend's house to watch a football game, everyone will stay at their own homes and put on their VR headsets to watch television 'together' while communicating with each other through avatars. They're calling it Facebook Spaces.[449]

If you're starting to think Facebook's vision of the future looks like something right out of *The Matrix*, you wouldn't be wrong. Zuckerberg himself says that in 50 years we'll all be "plugged into the Matrix" through his mind-reading machines and using virtual reality headsets as part of our daily lives. He said, "I think you're going to be able to capture a thought [and take] what you're thinking or feeling, in its kind of ideal and perfect form in your head, and share that with the world."[450]

Such themes have been explored in science fiction films like *Surrogates* (2009), *eXistenZ* (1999), and *The Thirteenth Floor* (1999), all of which warn about the dangers of this kind of society, but Zuckerberg is determined to make such thing a reality.

Twitter

Twitter is often the Internet's equivalent of a wall in a gas station's bathroom stall. Anonymous idiots write all kinds of garbage for the sole purpose of entertaining themselves for a few seconds by trying to shock those who read it. It's also a place for people to engage in hate-filled arguments with random people over the latest political or pop culture story that's trending. Twitter is also a way for people to try to get the attention of their favorite (or most hated) celebrities since many of them do engage with their fans there.

Unlike Facebook, (at least at the time I'm writing this) Twitter doesn't have a real name policy and thrives on users being able to remain anonymous so what they say can't be tied to them, where they live, where they work, or their picture. This anonymity encourages people to tweet the most vile, hateful, and threatening things they can imagine while hiding behind their computer (or phone).

Tweets consist of short statements that can't exceed 140 characters and thus Twitter is called a 'micro blogging' site. While people can post lengthy essays on Facebook, Twitter is mostly for very short, often very blunt statements, and is a very fast-paced social networking site with the flow of new tweets never ending.

Despite the mudslinging and constant trolling, somehow (at least at the moment) Twitter does have a measurable influence on our society. It is perhaps best known for what's trending on the site and was the first major social media platform to include a trending topics list. The trending box allegedly shows the list of the top 10 topics that people are tweeting about, and a look at it on any given day reveals what is most important to the people using Twitter. This is usually celebrity gossip, sports entertainment news, or tweets about the latest liberal causes or complaints. Often what's trending on Twitter then gets picked up by mainstream media as a topic they see of interest to report on.

Twitter has become a place where celebrities release public statements on whatever scandal they may be involved in, and random things they say are often turned into meaningless little stories on celebrity gossip sites. As you know, President Trump likes to tweet and often goes on 'Twitter rants' about the media, the Democrats, and Deep State operatives within the government trying to sabotage his administration.

The Trending Topics

As I covered in the previous chapter, Facebook was exposed for manipulating the trending topics box by not only censoring certain stories and topics from being included on the list, but also artificially inserting topics into the module that they wanted to promote.[451] And knowing what we know about technology and these major social media companies, it would be foolish to think that Twitter doesn't do exactly the same thing. In fact, in a now deleted tweet, a Clinton insider named Peter Daou tweeted to CEO Jack Dorsey asking him to remove "Words That Don't Describe Hillary" from trending, saying that Twitter was, "providing a platform for pure misogyny" by allowing it to stay on the trending list.[452]

When President Obama did a live Q & A with Twitter in 2015 using the hashtag #AskPOTUS [POTUS is short for President of the United States], the CEO asked his team to implement an algorithm to filter out "abusive" tweets that contained the hashtag.[453] A few years later they would roll out this feature for everyone, allowing people to manually input any words, phrases, usernames, and even emojis they want automatically filtered out from their feed.[454] The muting is even case sensitive. For example, you can now literally put the words "President Trump" in your filter, and if someone tweets at you a message that contains those words, you won't even see it.[455]

In June of 2015, when the Supreme Court ruled that gay marriage had to be accepted as legal in all 50 states, the hashtag #LoveWins was instantly trending and included a rainbow heart emoji.[456] Twitter automatically includes a custom emoji when certain hashtags are tweeted if the hashtag is sponsored by a company or an organization.[457] It appears that President Obama was one of the first people to start using the hashtag, showing that it (along with the custom 'gay' emoji) was preplanned.[458] Twitter even introduced a special Black Lives Matter emoji consisting of the "black power" fist the day after a Black Lives Matter activist shot twelve police officers, killing five of them in an ambush during one of the movement's marches.[459]

It's not just the top trending topics that are manipulated, but also their associated results. When you click on one of the top 10 topics, you are brought to a page that shows what people are led to believe are the top tweets or photos using those hashtags or words in a tweet. In theory, if a tweet has 5,000 likes, then it is one of the first tweets shown in the results for the topic, but this isn't actually the case. It has been documented that what Twitter features as the top results for various trending topics appear to be manipulated at times to cast them in a certain light.

For example when a secret service agent tackled a *Time* magazine photographer at a Trump campaign rally, a photo showing the photographer with his hand grabbing the throat of the agent was the top result connected to the trending topic "Secret Service," but that photo was later replaced by another one showing the photographer lying on the ground after having been tackled by the agent.[460]

A Trump rally in Chicago had to be canceled in March of 2016 because an angry mob of violent protesters were getting more out of control by the minute and local police advised the campaign to call off the event. That night "Trump Rally" was the top trend on Twitter, and when it first began trending, all of the top tweets included photos of a bloody police officer who had been smashed in the head with a bottle along with pictures of protesters blocking traffic, but those top results were soon replaced with pictures of KKK rallies and links to news articles attacking Trump.[461] Many people started tweeting the hashtags #TwitterCensorship or #TwitterCensoring as a result.

While Twitter remains silent on the issue, Instagram openly admits that they delete hashtags and censor certain search results in order to, as they claim, "hide inappropriate content."[462] Sometimes they just temporarily censor hashtags when a certain topic they feel is "inappropriate" becomes associated with a benign hashtag. It's not just NSFW (not safe for work) hashtags like #RussianMilf or #Cumfession, that they censor, it has also been hashtags like #Kansas, #AmericanGirl, and even #Brain.[463]

Hillary Clinton's campaign was accused of paying Twitter to inject the hashtag #BernieLostMe into the top trend hoping to erode support for Bernie Sanders during the primaries. The #BernieLostMe hashtag was number one despite having just a few thousand people tweeting it, while other topics that were ranked lower on the list had more than ten times as many people tweeting about them.[464] 'Influencers' are often chosen to simultaneously start tweeting hashtags as part of political propaganda campaigns because their fans will mindlessly follow their lead and can quickly cause certain topics to trend.

Twitter has also allowed disgusting topics to trend like, "Rape Melania,"[465] and #GoldenShowers.[466] The day President Trump was inaugurated, over 12,000 tweets called for his assassination and "Assassinate Trump" trended.[467] The same threats flooded Twitter the day after the election when unhinged liberals couldn't contain their violent hatred for the new president.[468]

President Trump on Twitter

President Trump's use of Twitter has been called the modern day equivalent of President Franklin D. Roosevelt's fireside chats, when he used the new media of his time — radio — to speak directly to the American people. We really take for granted how amazing most of our technology is today, and before FDR's fireside chats if someone wanted to listen to a president's speech, they had to actually be at an event in person. Instead of Donald Trump going to a radio station, or holding a press conference in the Rose Garden in front of all the different television cameras, he can just pick up his phone and type a message directly to his 30 million Twitter followers.

"Trump's tweets" have become legendary for their bluntness and controversial nature, but the power of him being able to get his message directly to people through Twitter instead of relying on television networks, radio stations, or newspapers to relay it, is truly remarkable. In an interview with *The Financial Times*, he said, "Without the tweets, I wouldn't be here…I have over 100 million followers between Facebook, Twitter [and] Instagram. Over 100 million. I don't have to go to the fake media."[469]

Twitter co-founder Evan Williams actually apologized for Twitter's role in getting out his message, and when asked about Trump crediting Twitter with helping him win the election, Williams responded, "It's a very bad thing, Twitter's role in that. If it's true that he wouldn't be president if it weren't for Twitter, then yeah, I'm sorry."[470]

Banning and Censoring Users

The most popular case of someone being banned from Twitter is when Breitbart's Milo Yiannopoulos was permanently banned after teasing *Saturday Night Live* cast member Leslie Jones about the new all-female remake of *Ghostbusters* which was derided by critics for its gratuitous pro-feminist agenda.[471] Milo tweeted Leslie a link to his review which was published on Breitbart, and the two went back and forth insulting each other.[472] Leslie Jones had her feelings hurt by Milo's 'trolling' which his followers joined in on, and tweeted, "I leave Twitter tonight with tears and a very sad heart. All this cause [sic] I did a movie. You can hate the movie but the shit I got today…wrong."[473]

Twitter CEO Jack Dorsey responded to her saying "Hi Leslie, following, please DM me when you have a moment,"[474] trying to head off the bad PR of having another celebrity quit Twitter after getting tired of being trolled. Then, even though Milo hadn't threatened her, or used any language that's not commonplace on Twitter, his account was banned. Many were stunned by this because Twitter is mostly known for being a place to trash-talk others. Many saw the ban being politically motivated because Milo had become a vocal critic of social justice warriors and was becoming quite an Internet celebrity.

Even Wikileaks tweeted to CEO Jack Dorsey seeking some answers. First they called him out saying, "Cyber feudalism. @Twitter founder Jack banned conservative gay libertarian @Nero for speaking the 'wrong' way to actress @Lesdoggg."[475]

Jack responded, "@Wikileaks we don't ban people for expressing their thoughts. Targeted abuse & inciting abuse against people however, that's not allowed."[476]

Wikileaks responded, "@Jack Like this?" and included a link to an archive of tweets from Leslie Jones doing just that. She had also said on *Late Night with Seth Meyers* that she uses her fans to go after people on Twitter who say things to her she doesn't like. "And I'll blow you up too, so if you tweet me thinking I'm the only one who's gonna get it, I retweet it so all my followers can see it, and get on your punk [ass]."[477]

Wikileaks continued to press Jack, asking "@Jack Who has access to justice? Many have had vastly worse. What's the appeal mechanism? What's the transparency of the process?"[478]

They went on, "@Jack Because it appears that a politically aligned famous American actress has access to ban-power that everyone else does not."[479]

They continued, "@Jack It is time @Twitter got out of the censorship/justice game. Let users create communal filter lists if need be."[480]

"@Jack a punitive mechanism leads to a flood of manipulative score settling & eventual defensive pre-emption just like #TurkeyPurge & 1937."[481]

"@Jack We will start a rival service if this keeps up because @Wikileaks & our supporters are threatened by a space of feudal justice."[482]

Jack Dorsey finally responded, “@Wikileaks all fair points. We are working to get here.”[483]

Before they had actually banned Milo, Twitter “unverified” his account,[484] removing the coveted blue checkmark found on celebrities’ social media accounts which confirm that it is in fact them and not a fan account or someone impersonating them. Having a verified social media account has some prestige to it because the person is seen as popular enough or “important” enough to warrant having such special treatment.[485] So unverifying Milo was a step trying to take away from his status and growing popularity.

Meanwhile, countless Black Lives Matter supporters call for killing cops, and crazy liberals repeatedly called for mass shootings at Donald Trump campaign events and for killing white people; and even to assassinate President Trump.[486] Throughout 2016 I documented repeated instances like this on my YouTube channel.[487]

Twitter was sued by an American woman whose husband was killed by an ISIS attack in Jordan where he was working as a contractor for what she alleged was providing material support to terrorists because so many radical Muslims were posting ISIS propaganda. The lawsuit claimed, “Without Twitter, the explosive growth of ISIS over the last few years into the most feared terrorist group in the world would not have been possible.”[488] Twitter even verified the account of the Muslim Brotherhood which has been designated a terrorist organization in several countries, and allows an account dedicated to Hamas, the radical Palestinian Sunni-Islamic organization which has almost 50,000 followers.[489]

When rapper Azealia Banks threatened to have Sarah Palin gang raped by a bunch of black men, Twitter didn’t penalize her account.[490] Banks had also bullied and harassed a child actor from the Disney Channel, but again there was no action taken to even temporarily suspend her account.[491] It was only after she called One Direction singer Zayn Malik a “faggot” that her account was suspended.[492]

Meanwhile, after I posted a meme saying there were only two genders, I was sent an email from Twitter’s Support department encouraging me to delete the tweet and saying my account was under review to see if I violated their no “hateful conduct” policy.

James O’Keefe had his account temporarily suspended shortly after he announced he would release a new undercover investigation into a democrat candidate for the U.S. Senate.[493] O’Keefe’s Project Veritas organization would later release damning footage of democrat operatives discussing voter fraud and planning to use stink bombs at an inaugural ball which led to several arrests.[494] The Drudge Report’s tweets have been censored using the “sensitive content” filter,[495] and at least 32 of Donald Trump’s tweets encouraging people to get out the vote in key battleground states like Florida and Wisconsin vanished shortly after he posted them and couldn’t be seen unless you had their exact URLs.[496]

Twitter suspended World Net Daily’s account for 12 hours because of a tweet including a link to a story they wrote about former DNC chair Donna Brazile allegedly being upset that a private investigator had been hired to look into the murder of Seth Rich. He was a DNC staffer who many suspect may have been the person who leaked DNC insider emails to Wikileaks shortly before the election.[497]

Twitter even suspended the account of a Christian mother for posting ‘homophobic’ remarks for denouncing an article in *Teen Vogue* instructing kids on how to have anal sex with each other.[498]

Since banning Milo Yiannopoulos caused #FreeMilo to become the number one trend from all his supporters tweeting their criticism of his ban, Twitter began “shadow banning” popular conservative accounts which covertly limits the visibility of their tweets to others.[499] It’s a more subtle way of censoring someone since their account isn’t getting shut down and specific tweets aren’t causing their account to get suspended, so the tactic of shadow banning quietly restricts the reach that the user has. This seems to be the new preferred method of cracking down on conservatives because this “soft censorship” doesn’t raise as many alarms because as you can imagine when a popular user gets suspended, people notice and then start aggressively spreading the word on Twitter about the latest victim of censorship.

Twitter also experimented with locking accounts temporarily if people tweeted profanity to celebrities.[500] They appear to have abandoned this method in favor of enabling mute lists and automatic profanity filters that users can activate which will prevent any tweet with profanity or custom words or phrases of their choice from showing up in their feed.

They also enabled block lists, which have been compiled by different groups, and once added to a person’s account automatically block hundreds, or even thousands of users, based on any number of criteria.[501] If someone blocks you, then they won’t get any notifications when you tweet to them, and you can’t access their feed to see their tweets. Some people I’m blocked by include Rosie O’Donnell, CNN’s Jim Acosta, actress Leslie Jones, singer John Legend, model Chrissy Teigen, *Tonight Show* band leader Questlove, the DJ Moby, rapper Ice T, Andrew Dice Clay, Amy Schumer, and many more.

Bots

Twitter admitted to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission that they estimated over 23 million of their active user accounts were “bots,” or fake accounts run by automated computer programs which then post spam or are used by people who buy followers so they can look more popular than they are.[502] A later study put the number at almost 48 million bots, or between 10% to 15% of the active accounts on the platform.[503]

A lot of bots have an attractive and scantly clad girl as the profile picture and do nothing other than respond to tweets which use certain keywords by posting a scripted message along with a link to a porn site, or have the porn site linked up on the account’s bio hoping to dupe people into visiting it after getting their attention from the bot responding to their tweets. Of course Twitter attempts to detect and shut down these porn bot accounts, but it is an ongoing battle.

After Bruce Jenner announced ‘her’ new name, someone set up the @She_Not_He bot on Twitter which would tweet a response to anyone who referred to Caitlyn Jenner as a he, to “politely correct" them.[504] About 10,000 tweets were sent from the account before it was shut down.[505] This bot was obviously created by a social justice warrior who wanted to defend 'Caitlyn' Jenner and shows how they can be used for propaganda purposes.

Bots are also used by services that sell 'likes' and 'retweets' that some people buy hoping to appear as if they have more 'fans' than they actually do.[506] In the social media world, how many 'likes' a post has is often seen as a measuring stick of how 'popular' someone is, and people looking to build up their personal "brand" sometimes resort to these deceptive practices by using bots or 'click farms' located in poor countries which literally just pay people to like and retweet things.[507] The more "engagement" a tweet has, the more likely Twitter's algorithm is to place it at the top of search results for certain keywords or when someone clicks on a link to one of the top ten trending topics. Unlike bots, click farms use actual humans to do the 'liking' and retweeting, but the effect is the same. They give the false impression that posts are more popular than they actually are.

The more bots that tweet out a certain keyword or hashtag, the more likely those topics will start trending. So if a person, a political activist group, or a marketing agency wanted a certain topic to show up on the top ten trending list, then using bots could likely help make that happen. Then the issue, topic, or wannabe celebrity's name would be brought before the eyes of everyone who happens to look at the trending module.

Brad Hayes, a computer scientist at MIT, explained, "A bot army can be utilized for a number of dishonest purposes, chief amongst them, misrepresenting public sentiment about whichever topics the controller has interest in. If 3 million people started tweeting in favor of or against a particular topic, would it shift public perception? What if those same 3 million people targeted every source you use for information? It's fair to say that this kind of written 'show of force' can certainly alter perceptions."[508]

A Latin American political operative named Andrés Sepúlveda admits he has used bots to influence people in the build-up to major elections in Mexico, Colombia, and Nicaragua. In 2014 he was sentenced to ten years in prison for espionage, using malicious software, and conspiracy, but from his prison cell he gave an interview to Bloomberg News where he said, "When I realized that people believed what the Internet says more than reality, I discovered that I had the power to make people believe almost anything."[509] He concluded, "I worked with presidents, public figures with great power, and did many things with absolutely no regrets because I did it with full conviction and under a clear objective, to end dictatorship and socialist governments in Latin America."[510]

A study at Oxford University in England looked at bots tweeting just before the UK-EU Referendum which resulted in Britain voting to leave the European Union and found that of 300,000 Twitter accounts they included in their study, one percent of them were responsible for one third of all the tweets about the Brexit debate.[511] Such a high level of activity from such a small sample led the researchers to believe that the accounts were run by bots. They said there were some bots tweeting support for Remain, and other bots tweeting support for Brexit.[512]

It's pretty much expected in today's social media world that some marketing firms may use Twitter bots to generate the appearance of "buzz" about the little-known singers or albums they are hired to promote. Bots are most likely used by marketing agencies to promote the albums of some well-known singers and television shows on major networks. One blogger posted screen shots of dozens of Twitter accounts tweeting exactly the same thing at exactly the same time, all promoting Rachel Maddow's show on MSNBC along with the hashtag #Maddow.[513]

To 'trend' on Twitter is seen as a sign of success in the entertainment and news business, and most people would probably do anything to make it happen. Of course Twitter is trying to eliminate the use of bots, but it is unknown how effective they are at filtering them out.

Correct The Record

A Super PAC supporting Hillary Clinton called Correct the Record, founded by David Brock, who also started the left-wing Media Matters 'watchdog group,' released an army of paid trolls onto the Internet during the 2016 election to tweet and comment on Facebook (and in the comment sections of news websites) about how great Hillary Clinton was, and to respond directly to people criticizing her.

The Los Angeles Times noted, "In effect, the effort aims to spend a large sum of money to increase the amount of trolling that already exists online."[514] During the election Trump's support online was tremendous, and his use of Twitter has become a part of the daily news cycles. Bernie Sanders had legions of social media savvy millennials who constantly defended and promoted him online, but Hillary's supporters were much older and didn't use social media or the comment sections of websites, so the Super PAC decided to artificially create the online support for her.

"It is meant to appear to be coming organically from people and their social media networks in a groundswell of activism, when in fact it is highly paid and highly tactical," said Brian Donahue, CEO of Craft Media/Digital, a political consulting company.[515] "That is what the Clinton campaign has always been about," he said. "It runs the risk of being exactly what their opponents accuse them of being: a campaign that appears to be populist but is a smokescreen that is paid and brought to you by lifetime political operatives and high-level consultants."[516]

David Brock, the man behind the trolling program, is known for his political dirty tricks, and so this plan was right up his alley. On a side note, Super PACs are prohibited by law from working directly with campaigns and are supposed to be completely independent entities, but Wikileaks emails revealed that Hillary's campaign was working with David Brock's Correct The Record in an apparent violation of federal law.[517]

Actor Tim Robbins, who supported Bernie Sanders, once tweeted, "Dear @CorrectRecord operatives, Thank you for following today's talking points. Your check is in the mail. Signed, @davidbrockdc," in a response to what he thought were replies to his tweets by the paid trolls.[518] He later deleted the tweet. David Karpf, a professor of media and public affairs at George Washington University, appeared to defend the paid trolling effort, saying the Super PAC was, "using the tools they have at their disposal" and that, "In this day and age of campaigning, they absolutely have to do it."[519]

Unfortunately, that’s the society we’re living in now, where paid trolls and bots are being used to promote or defend certain causes or political candidates online in order to artificially screw the appearance of what people are thinking and saying on social media. It’s truly a Brave New World.

YouTube

YouTube is the second most popular website in the world according to Alexa, the industry standard in web traffic analytics,[520] and it is so large that every minute over 400 hours of video is uploaded there.[521] It was launched in 2005 and for years most people just saw YouTube as a place to post funny cat videos, or “fail” videos of people slipping and falling or getting injured when attempting stupid stunts; but others saw it as a powerful platform to share news and commentary.

Google bought YouTube in 2006 for $1.6 billion dollars,[522] and it quickly became the most popular video sharing site in the world. For years it functioned primarily as a user-generated platform, meaning it hosted amateur videos posted by average every day people. Independent content creators, often called “YouTubers” would soon build huge grass roots followings with very little cost by making videos ranging from vlogs telling stupid stories, product reviews, do it yourself home improvement, and news and commentary. The videos are monetized through Google’s AdSense, which places small banner ads on them or short “pre-roll” ads that play before the videos. For each ad that’s shown, the creator gets a fraction of a penny. While it’s difficult to make enough money to pay your bills doing this, a few of the top creators earn millions of dollars a year.[523]

As of April 2016 there were over 2000 YouTube channels with at least a million subscribers,[524] and channels like PewDiePie (57 million), Watchmojo (15 million), Ryan’s Toys Review (9 million), Philip DeFranco (5 million) and others get more viewers per video than many major television shows.

My channel now has over a million subscribers and other conservative channels have recently been thriving like Next News Network, Infowars, Steven Crowder, Rebel Media, and Paul Joseph Watson. Many young female conservatives have gained large followings as well, like Lauren Southern, Roaming Millennial, and Brittany Pettibone.

The New York Times lamented, “For the New Far Right, YouTube Has Become the New Talk Radio,” saying, “They deplore ‘social justice warriors,’ whom they credit with ruining popular culture, conspiring against the populace and helping to undermine ‘the West.’ They are fixated on the subjects of immigration, Islam and political correctness. They seem at times more animated by President Trump’s opponents than by the man himself, with whom they share many priorities, if not a style.”[525]

YouTube has changed the world. Sociologist Philip N. Howard quoted an Arab Spring activist on the power of YouTube back in 2010 as saying activists used, “Facebook to schedule the protests, Twitter to coordinate, and YouTube to tell the world.”[526] This was before Facebook (and Twitter) enabled users to upload and share videos directly there as well, and while we may now take for granted the ability to upload videos online and share them with the world, YouTube first put this power in the hands of ordinary people, and it was truly revolutionary.

The mega-viral *Kony 2012* video, which received over 100 million views, was credited with encouraging the U.S. Senate to introduce a resolution against African warlord Joseph Kony, which they did just two weeks after the video was posted.[527]

A YouTube video is even said to have cost Mitt Romney the 2012 election after his comments at a $50,000 per plate dinner were secretly recorded by a bartender at the event, where Romney complained that 47% percent of Americans would never vote for him because they're dependent on the government for handouts.[528] That video was posted on YouTube just a month and a half before the election and immediately went viral, changing the entire tone.

While it started as primarily a user-generated content platform, once major corporations realized the power of YouTube, they started focusing on getting in on the action. It took a while for major media companies to see the potential and significance of it, but eventually the major news and entertainment networks began using the platform and were given favoritism and special features by YouTube, like anti-piracy monitoring (Content ID), and the ability to edit videos after they were already posted.[529] The home page now mostly consists of corporate sponsored videos, and what was once a community of small and independent video producers has been completely hijacked by the big media corporations.

As with Facebook and Twitter, YouTube has a Trending tab which features the *supposedly* most watched videos of the day, but just a quick look at the ranking of the videos and the amount of views they have can tell you that their Trending section is censored and manipulated too, or as a YouTube spokesman calls it, "a little human curation."[530] A brief look at the tab on most days shows many videos which hardly have any views but are manually placed on the list, hoping to artificially cause them to go viral because they promote political or social agendas that YouTube wants to further.

YouTube has also admitted that they manipulate the search results for certain topics to favor news reports from mainstream media channels over regular, independent ones.[531] They did this to put "more reliable and trustworthy" videos at the top of the page after "conspiracy" videos populated the top spots for certain searches.[532] Previously, the most-watched videos, or videos with the most engagement (comments and likes) were the top search results, no matter what channel they were from, but that is no longer the case. YouTube is now playing favorites with the major media companies, even if their videos barely have any views.

Not Just Entertainment Anymore

While most people just saw YouTube as a place to upload funny videos of their pets or their kids (remember *Charlie Bit My Finger*?), others saw the amazing power in being able to upload news segments so they could email the links to their friends — and when social media would come on the scene, share them there as well. There were also people like myself who started making our own videos giving our analysis of current events and uploading them to share our thoughts with anyone who would watch.

When I first got started making YouTube videos in 2006, smartphones didn't have video cameras in them, so the only people making YouTube videos were those who had camcorders, and to make the videos look and sound like they weren't shot in your basement, you had to have lighting kits, external microphones, and editing software; all of which cost money. Today a single smartphone has a high enough quality camera and microphone for anyone to record a vlog or an interview, and it looks and sounds pretty good, but in the early days of YouTube it took some equipment, money, and know-how to be able to make videos.

Now anyone with a cellphone can record a high quality video of anything — from a protest, or an interview with someone, to just a simple commentary on a current event, and it can be seen by just as many people as something that airs on the major television networks. What once took millions of dollars of equipment and infrastructure, not to mention a staff of skilled people, can now be accomplished by one person using a device that fits in the palm of their hand.

As YouTube "stars" got larger followings than many actors on network television, the sharks smelled blood in the water, and began circling. The Hillary Clinton campaign began recruiting YouTubers to encourage their audience to support her in the 2016 election since they had so much influence over their fans. *Vanity Fair* wrote, "The Clinton Campaign Deploys Its Secret Weapon: YouTubers," and pointed out that they recruited three popular YouTubers to help her appeal to voters in swing states just a week and a half before the election.[533]

The Clinton campaign got YouTubers to make endorsement videos for her in Pennsylvania, Ohio, and Florida. One of the videos, shot by Todrick Hall, who has two and a half million subscribers, consisted of him "surprising" a fan of his who said she wasn't sure if she was voting, so he decided to visit her and encourage her to vote for Hillary Clinton. "I'm partnering with Hillary Clinton for America, because I want everybody to come out and vote, and I want everyone to make the right vote, and I believe the right vote is Hillary Clinton," he said.[534]

Another YouTuber, GloZell Green, who has 4.5 million subscribers but can barely get 20,000 views on a video because her novelty skits of eating gross foods quickly wore off, also posted a video which consisted of her meeting a "super fan" to talk to her about why she should vote for Hillary Clinton.[535] Barack Obama also met with YouTubers hoping to help Hillary. He sat down for live interviews with several poplar YouTubers, one of which was also GloZell Green, who is best known for taking a bath in a tub full of milk and cereal.[536] While many YouTubers aren't household names, their fans can be very dedicated and easily influenced, which is why both Hillary and Obama tried to tap into their audiences.

As independent content creators began dominating the platform and amassing huge followings of millions of people, all while working from their basement or bedroom; the "powers that be" got so concerned that their information monopoly was collapsing, they had to do something to stop it. When channels like mine and Alex Jones, and Next News Network are getting more viewers than CNN, MSNBC, and other major 'news' networks, you know that industry insiders are panicking, not only because they're losing millions of viewers, but because they're losing the ability to control the narrative surrounding major issues.

Censorship is a problem that slowly kept creeping up on YouTube in the form of giving channels “Community Guidelines strikes” and deleting videos their moderators thought constituted ‘hate speech’ or ‘bullying,’ but as channels like mine began getting millions of views a week, YouTube began to regret the ‘monsters’ that they helped to create, and new Orwellian censorship tactics were implemented.

YouTube is Over Party

Philip DeFranco, a popular YouTuber with over five million subscribers, posted a video titled “YouTube is Shutting Down My Channel and I’m Not Sure What to Do About It” on August 31st 2016 which started the “YouTube is Over Party” sarcastic hashtag to trend on social media from people talking about the new restrictions on content being rolled out. YouTubers like myself had noticed our videos were getting regularly demonetized — meaning no advertisements were allowed to run on them if they included certain keywords in the title or description. Words like ‘war,’ ‘9/11,’ ‘police shooting,’ ‘ISIS,’ ‘terrorism,’ ‘sex,’ ’drugs,’ etc. It didn’t matter the context, they automatically got demonetized, but you wouldn’t notice unless you looked closely at the analytics since there was no notification about it.

What brought this to Philip DeFranco’s attention was that YouTube finally started emailing people when their videos were demonetized instead of just doing it without notice. One’s first thought to get around this would be to just avoid using certain keywords in the titles, descriptions and tags of videos, and that solved the problem — at least for a little while — but YouTube’s system kept getting more sophisticated by the day and now appears to analyze the transcripts of all videos uploaded. In 2009 YouTube began using voice recognition software and creating automatic transcripts for videos, and while not being 100% accurate, it is eerie to see that YouTube knows what the people in a video are saying because their servers are now “listening” to every word that is said in every video.[537]

PewDiePie Under Attack

A few months after the ‘YouTube is Over’ demonetization scare, the *Wall Street Journal* would target YouTube’s biggest channel, PewDiePie, which has over 57 million subscribers, and claim he’s making money by posting ‘racist’ and ‘anti-Semitic’ videos. PewDiePie, whose real name is Felix Kjellberg, is a 27-year-old guy from Sweden who started off as a “gamer” (a person who literally plays video games while other people watch) and later branched out into comedy skits and social commentary, and is a huge star rivaling many Hollywood A-listers in terms of popularity.

“Disney Severs Ties With YouTube Star PewDiePie After Anti-Semitic Posts,” was the *Wall Street Journal’s* headline where they boasted that they asked Disney about videos of his which they claimed included “Anti-Semitic jokes or Nazi imagery”[538] Their story cast him in a false light and gave the impression that he might be racist or anti-Semitic because of some jokes he made in his videos. *The Wall Street Journal* even put out a video of their own to accompany their story which showed PewDiePie dressed as a soldier sitting in front of his computer watching an Adolf Hitler speech while smiling and nodding in agreement. What they failed to mention was this scene was from a skit he shot in response to previous false claims by the mainstream media which accused him of being racist, so he made the Hitler video as a joke making fun of their ridiculous claims.

This *Wall Street Journal* article on PewDiePie poured gasoline on what were just smoldering embers, and it blew up into a huge forest fire that would be used as a token example that advertisements for major brands were being shown on YouTube videos that were 'racist,' 'inappropriate' or 'offensive.' *Wired* magazine then ran the headline, "PewDiePie Was Always Kinda Racist, But Now He's a Hero to Nazis,"[539] and when they tweeted out the link they added the comment, "White supremacists have a new hero, and his name is PewDiePie."[540] After facing major backlash from their defamatory title, they later changed it to "PewDiePie's fall shows the limits of 'LOL JK.'[541]

His original series *Scare PewDiePie* on YouTube Red (a subscription service similar to Netflix) was immediately canceled, and YouTube pulled his channel from their premium advertiser program costing him a massive drop in income.[542] Major YouTubers rallied behind him showing support, including Jewish ones,[543] but the war against YouTubers was just beginning.

News Channels Targeted

BuzzFeed, the infamous clickbait bottom feeders of the Internet, published an article titled, "How YouTube Serves As The Content Engine Of The Internet's Dark Side," pressuring YouTube to start demonetizing videos about 'conspiracy theories.'[544] The story began, "Everyone knows that Twitter and Facebook spread bad information and hate speech. But YouTube, which pays for conspiracy theories seen by millions, may be even worse."[545]

They named one particular conspiracy channel with 150,000 subscribers and said that, "His videos, usually preceded by pre-roll ads for major brands like Quaker Oats and Uber, have been watched almost 18 million times, which is roughly the number of people who tuned in to last year's season finale of NCIS, the most popular show on television."[546]

BuzzFeed continued, "In the aftermath of the 2016 presidential election, the major social platforms, most notably Twitter, Facebook, and Reddit, have been forced to undergo painful, often public reckonings with the role they play in spreading bad information…And yet there is a mammoth social platform, a cornerstone of the modern Internet with more than a billion active users every month, which hosts and even pays for a fathomless stock of bad information, including viral fake news, conspiracy theories, and hate speech of every kind — and it's been held up to virtually no scrutiny: YouTube."[547]

The article goes on to complain about what they called the "conspiracy-industrial complex" on the Internet, "which has become a defining feature of media and politics in the Trump era," and says it “would be a very small fraction of itself without YouTube.”[548]

They said the Internet’s biggest “conspiracy-news stars” live on YouTube and named a few channels like Alex Jones, Paul Joseph Watson, and Sargon of Akkad. The writer then reminisces about the good old days of YouTube, but says, “Today, it fills the enormous trough of right-leaning conspiracy and revisionist historical content into which the vast, ravening right-wing social Internet lowers its jaws to drink.”[549]

“Frequently, the videos consist of little more than screenshots of a Reddit ‘investigation’ laid out chronologically, set to ominous music,” he says. “Other times, they’re very simple, featuring a man in a sparse room speaking directly into his webcam, or a very fast monotone narration over a series of photographs with effects straight out of iMovie.”[550]

The articles goes on to lament, “Sometimes, these videos go hugely viral,” and mentions a few including one that is critical of the mass immigration of Muslims into Europe which had been viewed over 4 million times. “That’s roughly as many people as watched the *Game of Thrones* Season 3 premiere,” it says.[551] “So what responsibility, if any, does YouTube bear for the universe of often conspiratorial, sometimes bigoted, frequently incorrect information that it pays its creators to host, and that is now being filtered up to the most powerful person in the world?”[552]

It concludes by asking, “But morally and ethically, shouldn’t YouTube be asking itself the same hard questions as Facebook and Twitter about the role it plays in a representative democracy? How do those questions change because YouTube is literally paying people to upload bad information?”[553]

Alex Jones’ channel, which has over 2 million subscribers, was then targeted by Media Matters hoping to get all advertisements removed. They wrote up an entire article titled, “Google Is Funding Alex Jones’ Harassment And Hate On YouTube” where they claimed his videos, “often violate YouTube’s policies for its advertising partners,” and “frequently appear with ads for brands such as Trivago, PlayStation, and a corporation that is contracted by the state of Hawaii to promote tourism.”[554]

They went on to say, “Jones has also made numerous disparaging comments about LGBTQ people,” and that, “He has also said that Chelsea Clinton looks like Mister Ed the Horse and made numerous other sexist comments about women and their looks.”[555] They concluded, “It would appear to be consistent with YouTube’s existing policies to pull advertising from Jones’ videos. If YouTube fails to take action, advertisers can request to have their ads removed from videos appearing on Jones’ channel.”[556]

Advertisers Boycott “Offensive Content”

After *The Wall Street Journal* was done investigating PewDiePie and falsely claimed he was posting ‘racist and ‘anti-Semitic’ videos, they continued searching for ‘offensive’ content that had advertisements on it. They found two racist videos from unknown random channels which were monetized and had Coca-Cola ads running before they played, and instead of just doing a story about this, they contacted Coca-Cola to get a statement from them, or as many believe, to bully the company into pulling their advertising from YouTube.

Jack Nicas, who wrote the story, appeared to brag on Twitter, saying, “Google has lost $26B in market value over this ad controversy in the past week.”[557] And later tweeted, “Update: Coca-Cola is pulling all non-search ads with Google in response to our story. Two separate Coke ads played before this racist video.”[558]

The Daily Mail opined that, “Netflix, Guess, Trivago, Opodo, Asus and SunLife insurance have adverts alongside videos published by conspiracy theorists on Google’s YouTube platform.”[559] *The Guardian* then reported, “PepsiCo, Walmart Stores and Starbucks on Friday confirmed that they have also suspended their advertising on YouTube after the *Wall Street Journal* found Google’s automated programs placed their brands on five videos containing racist content. AT&T, Verizon, Johnson & Johnson, Volkswagen and several other companies pulled ads earlier this week.”[560]

Walmart released a statement saying, “The content with which we are being associated is appalling and completely against our company values.”[561] AT&T said, “We are deeply concerned that our ads may have appeared alongside YouTube content promoting terrorism and hate. Until Google can ensure this won’t happen again, we are removing our ads from Google’s non-search platforms.”[562]

Of course, these same brands don’t have a problem advertising on network television or cable shows that glorify crime, sex, and drugs. When CNN goes to a commercial after breaking news about the latest mass shooting or terrorist attack, these brands don’t have a problem being associated with that. Local news stations across the country report on horrific crimes like rape, child abuse, and murder every single night, and then casually cut to a commercial paid for by these same mega corporations.

Since cable news channels have many of the same advertisers which are used as pre-roll ads before YouTube videos, why are companies okay with running their ads on graphic and disturbing stories on cable news and adult dramas, but not on smaller independent YouTube channels? Another “investigation” into the matter by *The Australian Financial Review* reported, “a number of local companies — including Holden, Kia, Wesfarmers-owned hardware retailer Bunnings and electronics chain JB Hi-Fi — had video advertisements playing in front of men’s rights and anti-feminist content on YouTube.”[563] It appears they contacted Kia to tattle, and the company’s spokesman said, “As of now, programmatic advertising has been suspended until such time as we can meet with Google to further clarify the application of this advertising.”[564]

The Financial Review’s report said, “The series of videos by one YouTube user centered around a men’s rights movement known as MGTOW (Men Going Their Own Way) — a group of straight men who will not date women and believe feminism has ruined society…One included an edited segment from Ten Network’s Studio 10 that showed an interview with controversial author Peter Lloyd, who wrote the book *Stand by Your Manhood*. The video insults the Ten hosts, including calling former Australian of the Year Ita Buttrose a ‘hag.’”[565]

It's completely understandable that companies wouldn't want their ads to run on ISIS propaganda videos, or porn, but these isolated instances of 'racist' videos being monetized that were dug up by the papers caused the entire Ad Sense program to be put under a microscope. For over a decade since the monetization program had been put in place YouTube was like the wild west, where (within reason) just about any video could be monetized and advertisers didn't care about the content, but almost overnight all that changed.

New Advertising Policies

Google's chief business officer Philipp Schindler explained that, "It has always been a small problem" with a "very very very" few number of ads being shown on videos that aren't "brand-safe" but "over the last few weeks, someone has decided to put a bit more of a spotlight on the problem."[566]

A Google spokesperson said that the error rate was less than 1/1000th of a percent, meaning that their algorithms automatically identified most racist or 'objectionable' content and wouldn't place advertisements on it.[567] But YouTube immediately announced that changes were coming to the platform and they would begin removing advertisements on all 'non advertiser- friendly' content (like mine). They posted a letter for their advertisers saying, "Recently, we had a number of cases where brands' ads appeared on content that was not aligned with their values. For this, we deeply apologize. We know that this is unacceptable to the advertisers and agencies who put their trust in us. That's why we've been conducting an extensive review of our advertising policies and tools, and why we made a public commitment last week to put in place changes that would give brands more control over where their ads appear."[568]

"We know advertisers don't want their ads next to content that doesn't align with their values. So starting today, we're taking a tougher stance on hateful, offensive and derogatory content. "This includes removing ads more effectively from content that is attacking or harassing people based on their race, religion, gender or similar categories. This change will enable us to take action, where appropriate, on a larger set of ads and sites."

It concluded saying, "The YouTube team is taking a hard look at our existing community guidelines to determine what content is allowed on the platform — not just what content can be monetized."[569]

And then the mass demonetization began. On March 29th 2017, Ethan Klein of H3H3 Productions, a channel with over 3 million subscribers, tweeted that, "YouTube has demonetized everything from 'Vape Nation' to 'Thank You for 3 million' with no notification and no option to appeal."[570] Jenna Marbles, who has over 17 million subscribers, responded "I've also had a bizarre selection of videos demonetized with no notification or option to appeal."[571]

YouTubers large and small began posting screen shots showing their videos had been demonetized in bulk, along with screen shots of emails from YouTube rejecting their appeals. Internet sensation Diamond and Silk, the duo of African American sisters who post videos supporting Donald Trump, reported that 95% of their videos were demonetized.[572]

My revenue dropped 90% and at the time I had just under one million subscribers, so you can imagine how much the smaller channels were hurt by this. The mass-demonetization just kept coming as YouTube implemented new algorithms to search through older videos and demonetizing them. As Patreon co-founder and CEO Jack Conte said, “It sucks that it’s 2017 and you’ve got creators with millions of fans getting paid a few hundred bucks a month. That sucks.”[573]

Patreon is a new website where viewers can support their favorite YouTubers by chipping in a dollar a month or whatever they want in order to supplement the loss of revenue from the issues with demonetization, so if you enjoy watching my videos, I hope you’ll look me up there or visit my page at Patreon.com/MarkDice.

Videos that talk about certain subjects are now automatically demonetized the moment they’re uploaded since the autogenerated transcripts allow YouTube to know exactly what is being said in the videos themselves, so if people avoid certain titles, descriptions, or tags hoping to slip past their system, that will no longer work.

And while I’ve had tons of videos demonetized for “not being advertiser friendly,” videos on big liberal channels like The Young Turks or CNN and MSNBC which cover the same story are often still allowed to be monetized. Not to mention trash channels BuzzFeed and Feminist Frequency.

YouTube Removing Videos

Aside from just demonetizing videos and not letting them earn any revenue for the person who posts them, YouTube often just removes videos completely, claiming they violate their terms of service or places them in a “limited state” so you can only watch them if you have the exact URL because they don’t show up in searches.[574]

The Colin Flaherty channel has had multiple videos removed which show anti-white hate crimes being committed by blacks.[575] Another channel had a video removed which showed a compilation of women violently assaulting men to show that domestic violence isn’t just a one way street and that women do in fact attack men.[576] A University of Toronto professor, Jordan Peterson, who refuses to acknowledge transgender people by their “preferred pronouns” had his entire channel removed without explanation.[577] Prager University’s videos were age restricted, meaning only people 18 or older could watch them, even though they just talk about politics, economics, and science from a conservative perspective.[578]

YouTube locked one of my videos on private so nobody could watch it, saying that it was “deceptive.” The video was actually me exposing how deceptive CNN is, so the censorship couldn’t be more ironic.”[579] I’ve also had videos placed on age-restricted status, and the channel is under a constant threat of receiving “community guideline” strikes and being shut down (again) completely. My entire channel and all of my videos were deleted in 2014.[580] At the time I had 265,000 subscribers, and only after a wave of public pressure and me luckily being able to reach one of the heads of their news division did they restore everything.

Videos showing black teens attacking random white people, a viral trend known as ‘polar-bear hunting’ to the thugs, are often removed for what the site claims are violations of their policy against posting violent content. Author Colin Flaherty has documented black on white violence for years to raise awareness of the problem and YouTube regularly removes his videos despite them being posted not to glorify violence, but to show people one of the problems plaguing many communities. If people aren’t able to see what kind of anti-white hate crimes are happening on the streets in cities like Baltimore, St. Louis, Milwaukee, and others, how will people know to take precautions?

YouTube even deleted a video of mine about an anti-white hate crime, in which a black man shot up a predominantly white church in Tennessee to get ‘revenge’ for when white supremacist Dylann Roof did the same thing to a black church two years earlier in Charleston, South Carolina.[581] Not only was mainstream media ignoring the story, but then my video on it (which got over 300,000 views in 48 hours) was censored and a penalty placed on my channel in the form of a Community Guidelines strike. I appealed the removal, and after it was further reviewed, the video was restored, but the fact that the moderators took it down in the first place shows how vulnerable YouTube videos are to political censorship. YouTube has also deleted viral videos from black conservatives who criticized the Black Lives Matter movement, claiming they violate their terms of service.[582]

Many videos are also automatically deleted without issuing the channels which post them a “community guidelines violation” by identifying them through the Content ID system, which scours through all videos to find specific clips using visual and audio printing technology and removes them without warning and with no recourse to have them restored. Hollywood studios use the Content ID feature to have clips of TV shows and movies automatically blocked, sometimes even if they’re used in accordance with fair use laws.[583]

Liberals love to claim YouTube is a “private business” and say they can decide what to allow on their site and what not to, but when a Christian bakery refuses to use their artistic talent to make a special gay wedding cake with two men painted in frosting or saying “Congratulations Adam and Steve,” then liberals want that business sued and shut down for ‘discrimination.’[584]

Gays cried ‘censorship’ after they noticed many LGBT videos didn’t show up on restricted mode which is meant to filter out adult content for parents, schools, and public libraries.[585] They posted videos about strange gay sex practices and then complained when YouTube didn’t allow them to be seen by children, and so YouTube apologized and ‘fixed’ their algorithm so that the adult content filter would ignore most LGBT videos so kids can now watch them.[586]

Transgender activist Riley Dennis, who argues that women can have penises and says people are ‘transphobic’ if they don’t want to have sex with trannies,[587] made a Facebook post on March 5th 2017 saying ‘she’ “Spent the entire day watching videos of people calling me a stupid regressive snowflake tranny faggot retarded SJW, so that I could compile a list of channels that harass me, so I can make the argument to YouTube that we have to do something about it.”[588]

‘She’ then proceeded to report the videos to YouTube alleging they were ‘bullying her’ and there were reports that the videos were then removed.[589] So just criticizing a radical transgender activist on YouTube is now considered to be ‘hate speech’ or ‘bullying.’ Of course, liberals can post videos saying the most hateful things one can imagine about Christians, and that’s celebrated as ‘free speech’ (which it is), but that same protection does not exist the other way around.

In 2015, a Christian singer named Joyce Bartholomew sued YouTube after they removed one of her music videos of her singing a song with a pro-life theme. The video, titled *What Was Your Name*, was uploaded to YouTube in April of 2014 and quickly gained over 50,000 views but then YouTube removed it claiming it violated their terms of service. She sued them for defamation, arguing that by YouTube saying she violated their terms of service when she did not, they had damaged her reputation by making false statements about her.[590] The video was later re-uploaded, and at the time I’m writing this, has over 500,000 views.[591]

Singer Elton John and his ‘husband’ were involved in a sex scandal in the UK when it came to light that their ‘marriage’ was really just a sham and that they had engaged in threesomes with other men.[592] And after news of this broke in the British tabloids, Elton John got a court order to block every news outlet in England from reporting on the story.[593]

After I posted a YouTube video about the legal threats I received after tweeting about the censorship, the video was soon blocked in the UK as well. Fans from England sent me screenshots showing my video was blocked in their region after they clicked on the link I posted on my Facebook page. Anyone living in the UK who went directly to my YouTube channel (YouTube.com/MarkDice) just simply didn’t see the video at all. It’s an ongoing battle for many of us YouTubers to keep our videos (and our entire channels) from being deleted. I wasn’t given any warning for this, but since I was aware that Elton John was silencing the media in the UK, and having Twitter send out legal threats to people tweeting about it, it was pretty clear what was happening.[594]

People and companies often abuse YouTube’s copyright policy and file DMCA [Digital Millennium Copyright Act] takedown notices on peoples’ videos when they include clips of their content for purposes of criticism, which is fully allowed under fair use laws, but sometimes people file these false copyright claims in attempts to have the criticism removed.[595] Various social justice warriors have been accused of filing false DMCA claims against their critics, and even some videogame developers have been accused of abusing DMCA takedowns to have negative reviews of their games deleted.[596]

The Future of YouTube

It is possible that the constant pushback against the politically correct ‘Thought Police’ may eventually cause advertisers and YouTube to loosen their restrictions on ‘offensive’ or ‘controversial’ content, but it’s an uphill battle and one that at this point we are losing by a landslide. The days of most smaller conservative YouTubers being able to make a living using the website is probably a thing of the past.[597] And even for larger channels like mine, it’s a constant struggle.

You may be wondering, ‘doesn’t YouTube need to make money from advertisers?’ ‘Wouldn’t demonetizing so many videos cost them money as well?’ At this point there may be so many ‘brand friendly’ videos that it won’t matter to YouTube if they don’t run ads on channels like mine, because there are so many others available that they see as being ‘safe.’ It also appears that YouTube has changed its revenue model, so they no longer need content creators to make videos to place ads on like they once did.

Shortly after the “Ad-pocalypse” (the advertiser apocalypse as we call it), YouTube announced YouTube TV and started going after cable TV providers like Cox, Time Warner, and Dish Network, by offering people the same basic cable service through the YouTube TV app on their smart TVs, tablets, and phones.[598] Like a parasite that sucked the blood out of its host until it died, YouTube has simply moved on to other ways to generate money, and left thousands of full-time content creators in the dust — people like me who had largely relied upon revenue from making YouTube videos to pay our bills.

YouTubers franticly scrambled to try and stay afloat and many went to a fan-funded model though Patreon or started making money from livestreaming through Super Chat donations, where users pay to ask them questions. Many started asking for direct donations through PayPal, Bitcoin, and other crowdsourcing methods. Others started selling merchandise like T-shirts and coffee mugs or began getting their own sponsors through MCNs (Multi Channel Networks) or 3rd party ad agencies.

In previous generations most kids wanted to grow up to be a professional athlete, a rock star, or an actor; but the millennial generation and generation Z all wanted to be YouTubers because it seemed like a life of freedom, fun, and easy money; but the heyday of truly independent YouTubers who do and say whatever they want is over. With the wheels having fallen off the gravy train for many, what was once a dream job has become more of just a job, or even a hobby now that many have had to get ‘real jobs’ to pay their bills since YouTube’s monetization program has collapsed. As bad as all this is, unfortunately YouTube continues to tighten the restrictions on what people are allowed to post even if it’s not monetized.

YouTube announced they were going to further censor ‘controversial’ content and teamed up with the ADL [Anti-Defamation League] a ‘civil rights’ agency which has the sole purpose of ‘fighting bigotry’ — an organization whose standards for what is ‘extremist’ content is so low that they labeled Pepe the Frog, a cartoon character used in pro-Trump memes, a ‘hate symbol.’[599]

In a blog post YouTube admitted, “We’ve started rolling out features from Jigsaw’s Redirect Method to YouTube. When people search for sensitive keywords on YouTube, they will be redirected towards a playlist of curated YouTube videos that directly confront and debunk violent extremist messages. We also continue to amplify YouTube voices speaking out against hate and radicalization through our YouTube Creators for Change program.”[600]

Of course, to YouTube it is considered ‘extremist propaganda’ if someone says that there are only two genders, or if they say it’s disgusting to allow a man who thinks he’s a woman to shower in the girl’s locker room, or if someone doesn’t support gay marriage, or if they want to secure the U.S./Mexico border and deport criminal illegal aliens from the United States.

In an interview with CNN, YouTube’s CEO Susan Wojcicki was asked if she had experienced any “sexism” in the tech industry since it is dominated by men, and after thinking silently for a moment — not wanting to disappoint the interviewer with a “no,” she responded that she has experienced sexist “microaggressons” such as when men “interrupt” her while she’s talking, or when men say something that “annoys” her.[601] Those were literally her examples of “sexism” in Silicon Valley, so you can see why the company considers videos criticizing feminists and other aspects of the Leftists’ agenda as “hate speech.”

Many viewers who have seen her interviews wonder how she could possibly be the CEO of any company, let alone YouTube, because she seems like a complete idiot. Many suspect nepotism is the reason she got the job because her sister married Google’s co-founder Sergey Brin.[602] (Google is the parent company of YouTube — or was — now it’s Alphabet Inc., which is the new parent company due to corporate restructuring.) In July of 2017, just as the crackdown on conservative channels was ramping up, she tweeted out a photo of herself meeting with The Young Turks host Cenk Uyger, the biggest liberal ‘news’ channel on the platform, thanking him for stopping by YouTube’s headquarters.[603] So it’s clear that she’s playing favorites, and you can see which team she is on, and that the liberal rot at YouTube is coming directly from the head.

Some people are turning to other platforms, including decentralized peer-to-peer file sharing networks and even blockchain technology to avoid YouTube censorship. So if my channel ever gets deleted, check out my Facebook page or Twitter feed (if they’re still up) so you can find links to my videos (wherever they’re being hosted) and see where I’ve moved to, if it comes to that. But in the meantime, I hope you’ll subscribe to me at YouTube.com/MarkDice and visit the channel regularly for new videos.

Google

Google is more than just a search engine. It is the closest thing to an all-powerful information monopoly the planet has ever seen. Not only does it account for 90% of Internet searches in most countries,[604] and run the Android operating system on 80% of the world's smartphones and tablets,[605] and own YouTube — the largest video sharing site in the world; but the company is also trying to give birth to the world's first artificial intelligence. They're even hoping to make humans immortal.[606] In 2015 Alphabet Inc. was created as part of a corporate restructuring and is now the parent company of Google and its many subsidiaries.

As you know, Google has become a verb and is a synonym for "looking something up" online, but when so much of the world relies on a single source for accessing their information, there are inherent dangers of censorship and political favoritism regarding the massive amount of content they control. Beneath the surface of being "just a search engine," Google has a very deep and far-reaching political agenda and their control over so much of the Internet and their ability to manipulate how billions of people see the world has dramatic implications.

Most people treat Google like a magic eight ball which answers any question they ask since it is literally as convenient as clicking a few keys (or today, using Okay Google or Siri voice recognition search systems) which most people blindly trust "tells the truth." Because Google's algorithms are considered trade secrets it's difficult for most people to understand how they work or see how they favor certain people, issues, websites, and political viewpoints over others. But while it's difficult, it's not impossible. In this chapter we'll take a look at some of the examples that researchers have discovered and the concerns they raise.

It's also important to point out that people's long-term memories are actually becoming atrophied and aren't retaining information like they used to in the recent past since their brains don't make it a priority to store a lot of information anymore because people can just "Google it."[607] It's a cliché but true, that as computers got smarter, most people got dumber.

As the war against 'fake news' and 'offensive' content heated up after the 2016 presidential election, of course Google jumped on the bandwagon and used the moral panic as an excuse to expand their censorship under the disguise of this new moral crusade.

CEO Eric Schmidt said, "We're very good at detecting what's the most relevant and what's the least relevant. It should be possible for computers to detect malicious, misleading and incorrect information and essentially have you not see it. We're not arguing for censorship, we're arguing just take it off the page, put it somewhere else...make it harder to find."[608]

If you're wondering where Schmidt's political allegiance lies, he was with Barack Obama on election night in 2012,[609] and "helped recruit talent, choose technology and coach the campaign manager," Obama operative David Plouff admitted.[610] And where was he on election night in 2016? He was at Hillary Clinton's party, where he was photographed wearing a "staff" badge.[611]

The visitor logs during the Obama administration show that Google's lobbyist had visited the White House 128 times between January of 2009 and October of 2015.[612] That was more visits than lobbyists for Comcast, Verizon, Facebook, and Amazon combined.[613] That same year Google spend $16 million dollars on lobbying, the most out of any tech company.[614] Why would a search engine need to work so closely with the Obama administration?

Manipulating Top Search Results

Google's secret algorithms determine which webpages will show up and in what order when someone looks something up. While you will get thousands, perhaps hundreds of thousands of results for any given topic, SEO (search engine optimization) experts have conducted studies which show that over 90% of people click on something that's on the first page of those search results.[615]

If you sell things online, like every major retailer does — from Best Buy to Advance Auto Parts, or run a news site, you want your website to show up as one of the first results when someone searches for something relevant to your work. Having a first-page result is what makes or breaks many online businesses, and it's entirely up to Google which pages will show up, in what order, or even if they'll show up at all, no matter how relevant they are to your search.

"Google, Inc., isn't just the world's biggest purveyor of information; it is also the world's biggest censor," declared *US News and World Report* after a 2016 investigation.[616] Their report highlights the little-known fact that Google has nine different blacklists (that we know of), and have created censorship tools for various repressive governments around the world to keep information hidden from their people no matter how detailed their searches are.[617]

Their report pointed out, "When Google's employees or algorithms decide to block our access to information about a news item, political candidate or business, opinions and votes can shift, reputations can be ruined and businesses can crash and burn. Because online censorship is entirely unregulated at the moment, victims have little or no recourse when they have been harmed. Eventually, authorities will almost certainly have to step in, just as they did when credit bureaus were regulated in 1970."[618]

Their report concludes that, "Google has rapidly become an essential in people's lives — nearly as essential as air or water. We don't let public utilities make arbitrary and secretive decisions about denying people services; we shouldn't let Google do so either."[619]

When you Google a person, on the right hand side of the page there are several boxes which usually include a photograph of them, along with a few sentences describing them using information taken from Wikipedia. If you lookup a product, it may give you the supposed satisfaction ratings along with some other information about it like the price. These “Knowledge Panels” were introduced in 2012, and as one writer pointed out, “materialize at random, as unsourced and absolute as if handed down by God.”[620] They show results for almost anything you look up, from what the capital of a city is, to the best restaurant in town.

A researcher from the University of Technology in Austria pointed out that, “Google has become the main interface for our whole reality. To be precise: with the Google interface the user gets the impression that the search results imply a kind of totality. In fact, one only sees a small part of what one could see if one also integrates other research tools.”[621]

Redirecting Search Results

Google doesn’t just play favorites with the top search results; their control goes much deeper than that. An interesting example of Google admitting they are manipulating the search results can be found in what they call their Redirect Method, which they admit was implemented in 2016 when they created an algorithm to show search results of imams [Muslim religious leaders] denouncing ISIS along with videos of former extremists denouncing their past beliefs whenever someone was searching for ISIS related material.

“This came out of an observation that there’s a lot of online demand for ISIS material, but there are also a lot of credible organic voices online debunking their narratives,” said Yasmin Green, Google’s head of research and development. He went on to admit, “The Redirect Method is at its heart a targeted advertising campaign: Let’s take these individuals who are vulnerable to ISIS’ recruitment messaging and instead show them information that refutes it.”[622]

One specific example of this is a video showing long breadlines in Raqqa, the ISIS capital, which was chosen to come up as one of the top results when people search for certain travel routes to Syria. The idea is Google hopes to show potential ISIS fighters that the Islamic State isn’t the paradise they thought it might be, and are trying to put their curiosities to rest. The Redirect Method proves that Google is actively manipulating the search results in hopes of influencing the way people think and the actions they do or do not take as a result of their Google searches.

What other topics are they specifically redirecting search results for? The Pandora’s Box of possibilities is limitless. And while it may be a noble cause to redirect search results to paint the Islamic State in a negative light, what other issues are they trying to carefully frame in a certain way? The Second Amendment? Abortion? Immigration? Taxes? Socialized healthcare? Climate change? It would be extremely naive to think they were only using their Redirect Method to skew the search results for only one issue. Google has already been accused of suppressing websites and articles which refute climate change alarmists’ allegations.[623]

In April 2017, Google rolled out a new “fact checking tool” which includes a tag next to some search results that declares whether they are ‘true’ or ‘false,’ using sources like Snopes.com, PolitiFact.org, FactCheck.org, *The Washington Post*, and *The New York Times* as the ‘fact checkers.'[624] Google's blog explained, "Even though differing conclusions may be presented, we think it's still helpful for people to understand the degree of consensus around a particular claim and have clear information on which sources agree."[625]

For example, a search for "Obama born in Kenya" brings up results including the "fact checking snippet" saying "Fact Check by Snopes: False." Searching for "15 million undocumented immigrants" brings up the result "Three Pinochios" by *The Washington Post*, and "Pants on Fire" by PolitiFact, even though the number was said to be 11.4 million back in 2012 according to the government's own statistics.[626]

Manipulating Elections

Researchers at the American Institute for Behavioral Research and Technology published a study showing that Google could influence how people thought about different candidates in an election by serving up mostly positive or negative articles about them when people searched for certain topics. "We estimate, based on win margins in national elections around the world, that Google could determine the outcome of upwards of 25 percent of all national elections," said Robert Epstein, who helped conduct the study. [627]

The amount of influence doesn't even have to be all that great, because when you consider that most elections have fairly close margins, if Google can increase or decrease the positive or negative feelings about a particular candidate or issue by just a small percentage, it could be enough to change the outcome of a race.

During the 2016 election, a *New York Times* tech writer named Farhad Manjoo actually suggested that Google should filter out search results to videos and articles which raised questions about Hillary Clinton's health problems. "Google should fix this," he said in response to Rudy Giuliani encouraging people to look up "Hillary Clinton illness." He added, "It shouldn't give quarter to conspiracy theorists."[628] Just three weeks later Hillary would be caught on video collapsing as she was leaving the 9/11 memorial at Ground Zero where she had to be carried away by her staff, confirming what many had been suspecting — that she was not well.[629]

Just a month after the election *The Guardian* actually claimed that search results were, "being manipulated and controlled by rightwing propagandists," because a journalist didn't like some of the results that came up when searching for 'Muslims,' 'Jews,' and 'women.'[630] "[Google] simply can't go on pretending that it has no editorial responsibilities when it is delivering these kinds of results," the article says. "It [Google] is simply not defensible for it go on claiming 'plausible deniability.' It has clearly become a conduit for rightwing hate sites and it must urgently take action."[631]

Shortly after Donald Trump's book *Crippled America* came out, a Google search for the title brought up pictures of Adolf Hitler's book cover *Mein Kampf*.[632] And for some period of time a search for "When Hitler was born" resulted in photos of Hitler, but also of Trump. After these and other strange search results began making headlines, Google quietly fixed the issue.

If you go to the Google News page you'll find a series of articles they have aggregated from various sources, and of course their editors have chosen which ones to feature as the "Top Stories" and what news outlets they come from. The page consists simply of links to articles from news outlets like the *Washington Post*, the *New York Times*, and other mostly liberal papers. The stories chosen to be featured there are obviously going to reflect the political leanings of Google, and from my own experience the top stories are almost always anti-Trump and frame conservative issues in a negative light.

Autocomplete

It's not just the search results that are manipulated (or completely hidden), Google also manipulates search *suggestions* as well. As you have likely noticed when you begin typing something into Google it will give you a list of what it thinks you are searching for (or what it *wants* you to search for).

For example if you just type in "When is," it will suggest four different options depending on what time of year it is, or what other users tend to put after those words. When I just typed "when is" into Google, it came up with "When is Mother's Day" as one, "When is Mother's Day This Year 2017" as the second, "When is Easter" as the third, and "When is the Kentucky Derby" as the fourth autosuggestion. Mother's Day is just a week away as I'm writing this, and the Kentucky Derby was just yesterday.

But after a close look at this autocomplete or "suggested search" feature, it becomes clear that certain autosuggestions are regularly censored so they don't show up. Google has admitted they filter out certain phrases from the autocomplete suggestions if they are "potentially inappropriate."[633] Currently, typing in "Islam is" brings up "a religion of peace" as the top autosuggestion. "Islam is Peace" is the second, and "Islam is not a race" is the third. Meanwhile one of the autosuggestions for Christianity is "Christianity is dying."

Currently, when "Hillary Clinton cri" is typed in, Google suggests "Hillary Clinton credentials," "Hillary Clinton creme brulee," and "Hillary Clinton crazy laugh," but the same search on Yahoo brings up "Hillary Clinton crying," "Hillary Clinton crimes," "Hillary Clinton criminal," and "Hillary Clinton crimes list." Microsoft's Bing brings up "Hillary Clinton crying," "Hillary Clinton criminal," "Hillary Clinton crooked," and "Hillary Clinton crazy."

A search for "Hillary Clinton ind" on Google brings up "Hillary Clinton India," "Hillary Clinton Indiana," and "Hillary Clinton individual donors." On Microsoft's Bing the recommendations are: "Hillary Clinton indictment," "Hillary Clinton indicted," and "Hillary Clinton indictment update."

On Yahoo they are: "Hillary Clinton indictment," Hillary Clinton indictment coming," and "Hillary Clinton indictment coming NY Times."

Autosuggestions involving Hillary's health were also censored when I tested this. Google's autosuggestions for "Hillary Clinton's health" are "Hillary's Clinton's health plan," "Hillary Clinton's healthcare plan," and "Hillary Clinton's healthcare plan 1993."

On Bing, a search for "Hillary Clinton's health" brings up "Hillary Clinton's health issues," "Hillary Clinton's health problems," and then third is "Hillary Clinton's health care plan."

These autosuggestions may have changed by the time you are reading this book, but others and myself have documented the clear protection of Hillary Clinton's autosuggestions by Google during the time period surrounding the 2016 election.[634] If Google manipulated the autosuggestions to protect Hillary Clinton during the election, which all evidence indicates they did, they are most likely doing it for other people, issues, and topics as well.

Un-Googleable

They don't just manipulate the top search results for various topics for their own financial interest or political reasons — sometimes Google outright hides what would be results for certain topics so nothing shows up at all. Sometimes these censored pages are the result of DMCA takedown complaints; sometimes they're the result of a court order which is fairly common in England with their "right to be forgotten laws" that mandate Google hide certain pages from their index; and sometimes it's just because Google feels it's the 'right thing to do.' These topics are considered to be "un-Googleable."

Due to laws in the U.K., Google must remove certain search results when someone obtains a court order to enforce their "right to be forgotten law" which prevents not only the media from reporting on certain facts, but also prevents Google from including them in the search results in all countries that are part of the European Union as well.[635]

As I discussed previously, singer Elton John was able to obtain a court order to silence the British media about him and his 'husband's' fake marriage and deviant lifestyle, as well as remove tweets on Twitter (and videos on YouTube) that mentioned their names in connection with their sex scandal, and that censorship was also implemented on Google as well. Any article mentioning the keywords "celebrity threesome sex scandal" and Elton John's name were dumped down a memory hole and don't show up for people in Europe.[636] Google has different filters in different countries, so in the United States pages will still show up, but in Europe Google has to follow the law and censor such results.[637]

Sky News found that one of their articles about Kelly Osbourne getting sick on the set of her show *The Fashion Police* was removed from Google in Britain (Google.co.uk).[638] This was just two months after the "right to be forgotten" law had passed, enabling people to request the removal of search results they claim are "outdated or damaging" to their character.

The Guardian found that stories about a former Scottish soccer referee who admitted lying about the reason for rescinding a penalty issued to a team had been removed.[639] *The Telegraph* had stories of theirs hidden about the former president of the British Law Society who made fake complains about a colleague of his hoping to get him fired.[640] The BBC (British Broadcasting Corporation) reported that shortly after the law was put in place Google had censored at least a dozen links to some of their stories as well.[641]

In 2013 when sexually explicit selfies of dozens of A-list celebrities were hacked from their iCloud accounts and posted online, Google made most of the direct links to the photos un-Googleable, and removed the pictures from their Google Image search.[642]

The Church of Scientology has used a number of DMCA (Digital Millennium Copyright Act) takedown notices to have information about their ‘scriptures’ removed which reveal the strange beliefs of high-level Scientologists about the “Lord Xenu” and the creation myth founder L. Ron Hubbard (a former science fiction writer) concocted for his cult.[643] Scientology has also had search results blocked in the EU by using the right to be forgotten statutes.[644]

Google has admitted censoring results for the Chinese government and other oppressive regimes around the world. For example, until 2010 Google had filtered out all websites supporting the independence of Tibet and Taiwan, and even any search results about the infamous Tiananmen Square protests in 1989 where hundreds, possibly thousands, of student protesters were killed by the Chinese government during a pro-democracy demonstration.[645]

Websites and articles in Australia, Israel, Canada, France, Germany, India, and others have also been censored — either due to court orders, or to comply with those countries ‘hate speech’ laws.[646] And of course Google Earth and Google Street view have removed images that governments consider matters of national security.

FTC Investigation

People within the Federal Trade Commission have actually recommended filing a lawsuit against Google for their search manipulation.[647] In 2012 the FTC ended a two year investigation into Google after repeated complaints that their dominance gives them an unfair advantage over other companies because they aren’t just in the search engine business, they’re in the cell phone business (Android), and also sell books, music, and movies through their Google Play store.

Google even has their own product and restaurant reviews that are in direct competition with Yelp, which they have threatened to remove from their search results altogether.[648] The Federal Trade Commission investigation revealed that Google had placed restrictions on search results for content from their competitors, but despite high level staff members at the FTC wanting to file an antitrust suit against them because they were using their monopoly to cause “real harm to consumers and to innovation” through anticompetitive tactics, the commission surprisingly did nothing.[649] Google did however agree to make some voluntary changes in the way they run the algorithms, trying to appease the FTC.

FTC senior advisor Tim Wu admitted Google is “reducing consumer welfare.”[650] And during the antitrust hearing Senator Richard Blumenthal (D-Conn.) said that, “While the company is a great American success story, their position in the marketplace has led to legitimate questions about whether they have used their market power to disadvantage competitors unfairly and ultimately limit consumer choice.”[651]

A few years later the European Union charged Google with antitrust violations for unfair business practices and fined the company $2.7 billion dollars.[652] One of the officials involved in the decision said, “Google has given its own comparison shopping service an illegal advantage by abusing its dominance in general Internet search. It has promoted its own service, and demoted rival services. It has harmed competition and consumers. That’s illegal under EU antitrust rules…Google has come up with many innovative products and services that have made a difference to our lives. That’s a good thing. But Google’s strategy for its comparison shopping service wasn’t just about attracting customers by making its product better than those of its rivals. Instead, Google abused its market dominance as a search engine by promoting its own comparison shopping service in its search results, and demoting those of competitors.”[653]

Privacy Concerns

Aside from manipulating and censoring search results, Google is engaged in more disturbing and dangerous activities — putting people’s personal information, their homes, and even their lives at risk.

Google keeps a log of everything that everyone searches for and puts tracking cookies (small files) on your computer. Such information is sold to advertisers. This means Google (and anyone they sell that information to) knows about people’s possible health problems from them looking up their symptoms, as well as any personal interests that may be embarrassing if made public. They even know people’s political leanings, which could be used to discriminate against them by a current or potential employer.

Google’s terms of service have changed over the years, at one time the tracking cookies ‘expired’ after 31 years,[654] but more recently they claim the cookies will now expire after two years.[655] The advocacy group Privacy International said Google was “hostile to privacy” and gave them their lowest ranking of any company in their assessment. Even browsing in ‘incognito’ mode on Google Chrome is not private as most people are led to believe.[656] Google knows what you’ve been looking up, and so do countless advertising agencies, political organizations, law enforcement, and anyone else Google wants to give that information to.

For years Gmail users had the content of their emails scanned and read by Google in order to use them to show people advertisements based on what they were writing about.[657] Users consented to this when they agreed to the terms of service which hardly anyone even reads or thinks twice about. After word of this creepy tactic started making headlines, Google announced that they would stop doing so.

In response to critics about their privacy concerns CEO Eric Schmidt, declared, “If you have something that you don’t want anyone to know, maybe you shouldn’t be doing it in the first place.”[658] An interesting statement from a man who allegedly has an open marriage and had his $15 million dollar Manhattan penthouse soundproofed, which *New York Magazine* called a “depraved sex palace” for him and his presumed mistresses.[659]

Google Street view allows anyone to get photos of your home, which is just as easy as looking up pictures of just about anything else. When gathering the 360 degree images of every street in America for the Street View feature Google also collected names, addresses, passwords, emails, text messages, hardware IDs, and browsing histories through people’s home WiFi routers if they weren’t password protected.[660]

Burglars often use Google Street View to conduct reconnaissance on homes and garages before breaking into them.[661] One survey showed that 80% of burglars use social media and Google Street View to case houses they’re planning on burglarizing.[662] Police in Chicago say that a burglar suspected of breaking into at least eight different homes used Google Maps to find expensive houses located on a highway (for an easy escape) and then further cased the homes using Google’s Satellite View of those properties.[663]

As Google grows more powerful and as their products and services become more ingrained in society, the dangers will likely grow in step. Many have voiced concerns about Google Home, which can enable hackers to listen in on people in their living rooms or bedrooms, and similar ‘smart home’ devices allow hackers to remotely open people’s doors making them easy targets for burglars.[664]

Is Google Becoming a God?

Alphabet Inc. (Google’s parent company) CEO Eric Schmidt admitted the plan is to have Google think *for* people, saying, “The goal is to enable Google users to be able to ask the question such as ‘What shall I do tomorrow?’ and ‘What job shall I take?’”[665] Three years later he doubled down on his assertion that Google would think *for* people, telling *The Wall Street Journal*, “I actually think most people don’t want Google to answer their questions, they want Google to tell them what they should be doing next.”[666] Tell us what we *should* be doing? As strange as this sounds their goals are far more disturbing than that.

Google’s executives want the company to be more than just a search engine and smartphone operating system; more than an ebook store and a place to stream music and movies; more than something that runs smart home gadgets and medical devices; they want it to become an artificially intelligent, all-knowing ‘God.’ Then they want to wire it directly into the brains of humans through what’s called a neural interface or BMI (brain machine interface) to merge man with machine, creating a new hybrid species of cyborgs.[667] Their final plan is to then upload the totality of one’s mind into the Cloud or a silicon-based hard drive that’s attached to a robotic body, believing this is the key to ‘immortality’ and ‘transcendence.’[668]

Google's director of engineering Ray Kurzweil actually said, "So, does God exist? Well, I would say, not yet."[669] He was hired by Google in 2012 to work full-time on artificial intelligence and is one of the most well-known proponents of transhumanism, which is the idea of merging man with machine to create superhumans. Kurzweil believes that by the year 2099, neural interfaces or BMIs (brain machine interfaces) will be surgically implanted into almost everyone, and that, "humans who do not utilize such implants [will be] unable to meaningfully participate in dialogues with those who do."[670] He and other transhumanists believe they will elevate humans to the level of gods in what they see as the final phase of humanity's physical and spiritual evolution as we merge into a cybernetic 'Borg.'

In a strange and creepy side note, Google reportedly owns P.O. Box 666 on the Caribbean island of Bermuda, which has a zero corporate tax rate, in an apparent effort to prevent paying taxes on about ten billon dollars in annual revenue.[671]

[Author's Note: Please take a moment to rate and review this book on Amazon.com or wherever you purchased it from to let others know what you think. This also helps to offset the trolls who keep giving my books fake one-star reviews when they haven't even read them. Almost all of the one-star reviews on my books are from NON-verified purchases which is a clear indication they are fraudulent, hence me adding this note. These fraudulent ratings and reviews could also be part of a larger campaign trying to stop my message from spreading by attempting to tarnish my research through fake and defamatory reviews, so I really need your help to combat this as soon as possible. Thank you!]

Wikipedia

Wikipedia was launched in 2001 as an online encyclopedia that "crowdsourced" its articles by allowing anyone to write and edit them, a strange business model which has surprisingly led to them becoming the fifth most popular website in the world.[672] Its name derives from the words 'Wiki,' which is a website format that allows collaborative modifications, and 'encyclopedia.' It currently has over five million articles and is usually one of the top Google search results for most subjects entered into the search engine.

Unlike traditional encyclopedias, which are written and edited by experts in their field, pretty much anyone can add almost anything to Wikipedia articles, which are then read and believed by countless people. Since Wikipedia has become the most popular online "encyclopedia" and one of the most visited websites online, we must take a serious look at articles published on the site and how they are fact checked, edited, and censored.

Editors at most newspapers and traditional encyclopedia companies have names and titles, not to mention bosses and company policies they must abide by, but much of what happens on Wikipedia is a mystery, and most of the editors and writers are anonymous or only referred to by their online handles which rarely reveal any information about who they actually are or what credentials they have.

Since Wikipedia is free and there are no advertisements on the site, this leads to the question of who funds them? And how did an online 'encyclopedia' that was written by random anonymous people on the Internet come to be a trusted source of information by so many people? Their parent company, the Wikimedia Foundation, employs over 280 people and in 2016 they took in over $80 million dollars in revenue and now have over $91 million dollars in assets.[673] Where does all this money come from, and what are they doing with it since the articles are written and edited by random volunteers on the Internet who have too much time on their hands?

Apparently people just give them money, I'm not sure why, but they do — and a lot. In 2008 they got their largest donation to date, which was $3 million dollars from the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation, a philanthropic nonprofit organization founded by the former CEO of General Motors.[674] They would later give them millions more. Google has also given millions of dollars to them as well, so its no wonder that Wikipedia articles are usually one of the top search results for just about anything.

Google's co-founder Sergey Brin and his wife have given them hundreds of thousands of dollars of their own personal money, on top of the money Google gave them as a corporation.[675] All donations are tax deductible because the Wikimedia Foundation is registered as a nonprofit organization.

Wikipedia has been involved in several lawsuits over defamation, and a substantial amount of their money has been spent defending them. One of their attorneys, Matt Zimmerman, admitted, “Without strong liability protection, it would be difficult for Wikipedia to continue to provide a platform for user-created encyclopedia content.”[676]

Comedian Stephen Colbert once sarcastically praised Wikipedia for their ‘quality’ by pointing out that the article on Lightsabers (the handheld weapon from *Star Wars*) was longer than the article about the printing press.[677] Since its editorial policies and oversight are so flawed, the site has been called “the abomination that causes misinformation.”[678]

Articles about controversial subjects like global warming, illegal immigration, and abortion all have massive liberal bias, and entries about living people, particularly conservative authors, journalists, and activists, are the most biased on the entire website.

Because Wikipedia has become the go-to place for most people when they want to look something up, major corporations use sock puppet accounts to edit pages about their companies and products trying to paint them in a favorable light and scrub criticism. Such edits have been traced back to people at companies like PepsiCo, Sea World, Walmart, Exxon Mobil, and others, since no company wants negative information about them or their products on an ‘encyclopedia’ article about them.[679]

In 2012 it was discovered that two employees of Wikipedia’s parent company (the Wikimedia Foundation) also ran a public relations business which included editing and monitoring the Wikipedia pages of their clients.[680] In 2015 it was revealed that some Wikipedia editors had been running a coordinated blackmail and extortion racket by using their editorial powers to allow the defamation of public figures and businesses if they didn’t pay them protection money.[681]

These editors would contact businesses and lesser-known ‘celebrities’ whose pages had been rejected due to lacking notoriety or for “excessive promotional content.” As *The Independent* reported, “According to a Wikipedia insider, at this stage the scammers would demand a payment of up to several hundred pounds to successfully ‘re-post or re-surface’ the article, and in some cases demanded an on-going monthly payment to ‘protect’ the articles.”[682]

Before we look at the examples of censorship and liberal bias on Wikipedia as a whole, let’s use my own page as an example. Since I’m a ‘newsworthy’ public figure there is an article about me, which (at the time that I’m writing this book) says that I’m an author and “conspiracy theorist,” best known for my “conspiracy theories” about secret societies like the Bilderberg Group and Bohemian Grove.

At one point in early 2017, the entry was updated to say that I’m an author and media analyst, and cited reports in *The Washington Times* and on Fox News, both calling me that. There was an editor war, and some people kept deleting the reference to me being a media analyst, and then others would change it back, and this continued until an editor locked the page which prevented anyone except approved Wikipedia editors from changing it. I then called out the founder of Wikipedia, Jimmy Wales, on Twitter for the censorship and the two of us exchanged messages privately though DMs and emails about the issue.

He surprisingly and graciously updated the article himself,[683] and used citations to reports from Fox News,[684] *The Washington Times*,[685] and *The Daily Caller* as the sources, all of which identified me as a media analyst.[686] Soon afterward some editors overruled him and deleted any reference to me being a media analyst, claiming the reason was that the citations were to "unreliable sources."[687]

Editors also deleted part of the article which said, "Dice runs a YouTube channel which has over 980,000 subscribers, and more than 300 million views," which is very strange because my YouTube channel is a large part of my career, and as you may know, I had become the most popular conservative YouTuber at the time.[688] The fact that Wikipedia wouldn't allow a reference to my YouTube channel or it's statistics is because they're trying to downplay my popularity and paint me as just some little known 'conspiracy theorist,' not wanting readers to know that I have a huge audience with millions of viewers a week.[689]

They also deleted a reference to a show on the Travel Channel that I had been featured on called *America Declassified*, even though I'm listed on the credits at IMDB, the Internet Movie Database, which is the industry standard for film credits.[690] The false categorizing of my work, and the deletion of prominent facts about my career and popularity are just the tip of the iceberg in terms of Wikipedia's manipulation of information and participation in spreading fake news.

Pages of popular conservatives often have large "Controversies" sections which contain long lists of every little thing they've said that liberals find objectionable or want to amplify. Pages for Ann Coulter, Sean Hannity, Rush Limbaugh, and Michael Savage all have the "Controversy" section or equivalent which nitpick things they've said or done. Wikipedia has even been known to use unflattering photos of conservatives in their profiles.

Conversely, there are relatively few liberal journalists or talk show hosts who have a 'Controversy' section in their articles, or have much negative information about them even mentioned at all. For example, there is no mention on MSNBC's Lawrence O'Donnell's page about his conspiracy theories about President Trump, which got so outrageous that he even claimed Vladimir Putin orchestrated a false flag attack in Syria using chemical weapons to help President Trump's approval ratings.[691] There's not a single mention on Michael Moore's page, or Congresswoman Maxine Waters' page about their endless Russian conspiracy theories either. Maxine Waters even claims, among other strange things, that Russia coined the term "Crooked Hillary" for Donald Trump.[692]

Transgender TV star 'Laverne Cox' was born Roderick Cox, a man, but Wikipedia editors refuse to allow his birth name to be mentioned anywhere on his page.[693] Roderick was the first transgender person to appear on the cover of *Time* magazine and 'she' is hailed as a hero in the liberal media, but unlike every single other actor or actress on the planet who uses a stage name (or legally changes their name), Wikipedia will not allow any mention of the fact that 'Laverne Cox' was born Roderick Cox.[694]

Many of Hollywood's biggest stars use stage names and while never mentioned in the traditional media, their real names are always included on their Wikipedia page, except for 'Laverne's.' Tom Cruise (real name: Tom Mapother), Nicholas Cage (real name: Nicolas Coppola), Katy Perry (real name: Katy Hudson), Demi Moore (real name: Demetria Guynes), Tina Fey (real name Elizabeth Fey), and every other ‘cis gender’ celebrity have their real names included on Wikipedia, but the site gives special treatment to ‘Laverne Cox’ (and probably other transgender people).

Liberal political figures also appear to get special treatment on Wikipedia by editors who carefully guard their pages, trying to keep them portrayed in a positive light. One investigation revealed that a single Wikipedia editor made 2,269 changes to Hillary Clinton’s page over a ten year period from 2006 up until the time she announced she was running for president in 2016 in order to keep as much criticism off it as possible.[695] Wikipedia founder Jimmy Wales actually contacted Hillary Clinton’s office to ask how she prefers to be named on the page, either “Hillary Rodham Clinton” or just “Hillary Clinton.”[696]

Jimmy Wales’ own page is heavily protected by the “edit protection mafia” as some people call them, who guard it against criticism. Wales himself has even edited his own page, which is highly frowned upon according to Wikipedia policy, since all edits are supposed to be made only by “disinterested” 3rd parties to avoid conflicts of interest.[697]

He also used his administrative authority to scrub references to his connection to online porn.[698] In the 1990s he cofounded a website called Bomis, which started as a general interest informational site, but then became mostly about porn.[699] Several times he removed any references to pornography, and changed them to call the porn site the “Bomis Babes Blog” instead.[700]

He also made edits to remove any mention of Wikipedia’s co-founder, Larry Sanger, after the two had a falling out.[701] After other editors reverted the changes, Wales again tried to remove the credit to his co-founder. When a technology writer caught the edits and contacted Sanger, he responded, “I must say I am amused. Having seen edits like this, it does seem that Jimmy is attempting to rewrite history. But this is a futile process because in our brave new world of transparent activity and maximum communication, the truth will [come] out.”[702]

Allegations made by the site’s co-founder Larry Sanger are so disturbing, I don’t even want to discuss them. Just to give you an idea, he contacted the FBI in 2010 after he left the company to report certain kinds of images being published in the media section of the website he said Wikipedia was knowingly distributing.[703] After leaving Wikipedia, Sanger started a similar site called Citizendium, where writers have to reveal their real names to avoid many of the problems found on Wikipedia due to anonymous editors and anyone being able to write whatever they want.

For example, the Wikipedia page for *USA Today’s* founding editor John Siegenthaler Sr. had once claimed he was directly involved in the assassination of John F. Kennedy and his brother Bobby.[704] The edit was made as joke by someone, but it stayed up, and when Siegenthaler learned of it he contacted Jimmy Wales, but at first the only thing Wikipedia did is correct the misspelling of a word in the entry. The false claim stayed on the website for four months before it was finally removed, but not before the claims had been repeated on other sites.[705]

A Turkish academic who traveled to Canada was reportedly detained for several hours by immigration officials because of a false claim someone added to his Wikipedia page.[706] Pro golfer Fuzzy Zoeller, who once won the U.S. Open and the Masters Tournament, sued Wikipedia after someone edited his page to say that he beat his wife and abused drugs, allegations which were then picked up by other websites.[707]

Just a few days before a Congressional mid-term election, someone changed the page of House of Representatives Majority Leader Tom DeLay to say that he was a “Grand Dragon” of the Republican Party, a reference to the title of the leader of the KKK. The IP address of the person who changed it was traced back to someone who reportedly worked for *The New York Times*.[708]

Because of the wild west nature of Wikipedia, people often change pages as a joke especially after a politician or a celebrity says something controversial. For example, after senator Ted Cruz got into an exchange on Twitter with the sports website Deadspin and hilariously ‘owned’ them with his response, someone changed the Wikipedia page for Deadspin, which usually reads that it’s owned by parent company Gawker Media, to say it was owned by Ted Cruz.[709] While sometimes these kinds of edits are just harmless and funny pranks, they show the vulnerability of Wikipedia and the dangers of allowing anyone to make changes to articles without proper oversight.

People have changed the pages of celebrities to indicate that they have died, which has sometimes caused the fake news to spread far and wide across the Internet. A sociology student actually added a fake quote to the Wikipedia page of French composer Maurice Jarre immediately after his death as an experiment to see if media outlets would pick it up in their obituaries and many did, including *The Guardian*.[710]

One study that measured how many people viewed pages that were “vandalized” with false information found that 42% of the “damage” was repaired almost immediately, but the majority of the edits which were not quickly corrected were viewed hundreds of millions of times before the articles had been fixed.”[711]

Sometimes Wikipedia editors will even create an entire article about a topic or an issue hoping to shine a spotlight on it to further promote their political leanings. For example, there was a lengthy article titled “Criticism of George W. Bush,” but the “Criticism of Barack Obama” page had been deleted four different times by Wikipedia editors who kept claiming the article “has no meaningful, substantive content,” and called it an, “Attack page” that was “unsourced.”[712]

After the edit wars continued, the site finally allowed the “Criticism of Barack Obama” page to stay, but renamed it to “The Public Image of…” and of course Obama’s main page is mostly praise. The edit summary for the decision to rename and redirect the ‘Criticism’ section of Obama’s page reads, “so the conservatards [conservative retards] won’t get their knickers in a twist.”[713]

The article about the United States Presidential Election of 2016 highlights liberals’ conspiracy theories about Russian interference, and on Donald Trump’s page in the section about his campaign for president it points out, “The alt-right movement coalesced around Trump’s candidacy,” and claims, “During the campaign, Trump was accused of pandering to white nationalists,” and “Fact-checking organizations have denounced Trump for making a record number of false statements compared to other candidates.”[714]

Editors have also been known to delete pages of conservatives who they don’t feel warrant being mentioned on the site because when someone has a Wikipedia page, even if it is in a completely negative light, it gives the impression that the person is noteworthy or famous, and sometimes editors don't want to validate the person's success by dedicating a page to them. For example shortly after radio talk show host Wayne Dupree was named one of the Top 50 Influential Black Republicans for 2017, someone decided to create a Wikipedia page for him, but editors soon deleted it.[715] The gatekeepers don't want to let people know about black conservatives because liberals are trying to control the narrative by continuing to perpetuate the myth that all black people are Democrats.

White, heterosexual, Christian men are usually demonized as the cause of every evil in the world by the liberal media today.[716] White people are held in such disdain by the liberal media that they are often told they should be ashamed of being white, and if they have any measure of success in life it's because they have "white privilege" which is said to be the primary reason for it, meaning they benefit from what liberals call an inherent white supremacist ideology incorporated into American society and its institutions.[717]

White people are being cast in such a negative light in the media and on college campuses today that they are encouraged to be ashamed of being white, and if any white person happens to be proud of their culture then they are painted as a racist and white supremacist. Every other race can be happy about who they are, except white people. A comparison between articles about White Pride, Black Pride, and Asian Pride on Wikipedia illustrates this double standard. For example, the White Pride article states, "White pride is a motto primarily used by white separatist, white nationalist, neo-Nazi and white supremacist organizations in order to signal racist or racialist viewpoints."[718]

Compare this to the article on Black Pride, which reads, "Black pride is a movement in response to dominant white cultures and ideologies that encourages black people to celebrate black culture and embrace their African heritage."[719]

The entry for Asian Pride reads that in the United States, "Asian Pride (also spelled AZN pride) is a positive stance to being Asian American."[720] The anti-white bias in the 'pride' articles is Cultural Marxism, which ironically Wikipedia calls a conspiracy theory.[721] Cultural Marxism is the use of the media to perpetuate Leftist ideologies such as political correctness, gender bending, and other sexual perversions as if they are normal and cool. Cultural Marxism uses pop culture and celebrity icons to promote regressive Leftist policies and behaviors to the masses so people will mimic these influencers by thinking their attitudes and actions are "cool." While Wikipedia calls Cultural Marxism a conspiracy theory, the Southern Poverty Law Center calls it a conspiracy theory with an "anti-Semitic twist."[722]

Wikipedia also uses their home page to highlight featured articles and have an "On This Day in History" section and other trivia boxes which all promote liberal causes, and progressive historical figures and activists. *Frontpage* magazine did an investigation into Wikipedia's liberal bias and published their results in a two part series titled "How the Left Conquered Wikipedia." It starts off saying, "Finding examples of Wikipedia's bias is not difficult. One need only compare the entries of figures who do the same thing but from opposite sides of the political spectrum."[723]

They compared the pages of several prominent conservative political commentators like Ann Coulter to popular liberals like Michael Moore and found that the negative bias was overwhelming. At the time of their investigation the "Controversies and Criticism" section of Ann Coulter's page was over 35% of the article, where Michael Moore's was under 5% in terms of the word count.[724] The Criticism section on Keith Olbermann's page was also just 5% of the article.

Che Guevara's page had less than 2% dedicated to criticism. He's the Leftist communist revolutionary who is adored by liberals even though he oversaw the executions of at least one hundred political prisoners in Cuba.[725] Editors also guard the Southern Poverty Law Center's page, along with its founder Morris Dees. For example information about Morris Dees' alleged abuse of his ex-wife and his supposed affairs keep getting censored from his page.[726] The SPLC is the organization dedicated to painting conservatives as racists, homophobic, xenophobic, and anti-government extremists.

After Google put 'human rights activist' Yuri Kochiyama on their homepage in May of 2016 as a "Google Doodle," some media outlets pointed out that she openly admired Osama Bin Laden and other violent revolutionaries like Che Guevara and Fidel Castro.[727] Wikipedia editors quickly removed such information from her page and tried to hide the fact that she was a black supremacist. An edit war ensued and editors settled on having her page admit she supported black "separatism."

Breitbart News pointed out that the edit log showed the page had been edited more times in the 24 hours after she was featured on Google's home page than it had been edited in the last two years combined, and conclude that, "The Wikipedia edit log is a stark example of the lengths to which the left will go to rewrite history."[728]

A study of the demographics of Wikipedia editors found that over 85% of them were men with an average age of 27, most of whom do not have a girlfriend or any kids.[729] It appears many of them are loners trying to gain a sense of power by controlling how the world sees the people or issues they write about.

WikiTribune

Wikipedia founder Jimmy Wales says that the day after the election of Donald Trump he came up with an idea for a news website to "combat fake news." A few months later, the *WikiTribune* was announced. "That was when I really decided to move forward," he told *The Guardian*, speaking of Trump's victory.[730]

Wales said, "The news is broken and we can fix it. We're bringing genuine community control to our news with unrestricted access for all. We're developing a living, breathing tool that'll present accurate information with real evidence, so that you can confidently make up your own mind."[731]

It's paid for by crowdfunding and started with an initial staff of ten journalists.[732] *The Guardian* pointed out, "Those who donate will become supporters, who in turn will have a say in which subjects and story threads the site focuses on. And Wales intends that the community of readers will fact-check and subedit published articles."[733] So it sounds like the WikiTribune will have some of the same flaws as Wikipedia.

While it may have been a noble idea in theory that having a community of users who watch pages and are able to add to them or correct errors, as *Frontpage* points out, “Wikipedia in practice has strayed from these utopian ideas because of the ease with which political and social bias trumps altruism.”[734]

The fact that Wikipedia is the default online encyclopedia is horrifying considering I’ve only mentioned a handful of the problems the site has. And with the ability to misinform so many people with bias or malicious information, it should not be considered a reliable source of information and should just be avoided altogether.

CNN

CNN started out as the first cable news network, which is what CNN actually stands for, when it was launched in 1980 by entrepreneur Ted Turner. Back then it was revolutionary and changed the entire news industry by rapidly deploying correspondents anywhere around the world and covering breaking news as it happened, but today CNN is just a shell of its former self. As comedian Larry Wilmore once said, "I've been watching CNN a long time. Yep. I used to watch it back when it was a news network."[735]

As the 2016 election approached, CNN's coverage got more biased and absurd by the day, and after Trump won, they completely fell off the rails and lost any resemblance to a news network whatsoever. At first their pundits blamed Trump's victory on a "white lash" and "white supremacists," and then they veered off into the Twilight Zone, attacking President Trump for eating two scoops of ice cream and speculated that he may be "afraid of stairs" because he held onto the handrail when exiting Air Force One.

President Trump famously pushed back against their odd and obsessive attacks telling their White House correspondent Jim Acosta that CNN was "fake news" which caused the network to have even more animosity towards the new president.

Just two months after the election, with their reputation in shambles, CNN's president Jeff Zucker said he felt like his network's credibility "is higher than ever."[736] Let's not forget this is the network where host Fareed Zakaria boldly declared just before the election, "Trump will lose, and he will then destroy the Republican Party,"[737] and the tone of their coverage as the election approached gave the impression that Hillary's victory was inevitable.

CNN's reputation has been so damaged in recent years that host Jake Tapper was singled out by President Obama during the 2016 White House Correspondents Dinner when Obama joked that Tapper left journalism to join CNN.[738] Poor Jake even admitted that his own seven-year-old son now calls him 'fake news' to taunt him.[739]

For decades, CNN has been selling their anchors' likeness and their trademarked logo to be used in fake news segments in Hollywood films.[740] CNN's now defunct show *Crossfire* recorded a fake segment for Jody Foster's film *Contact* (1997); Larry King, once the face of the network, has played himself in various films where he staged discussions to make them look like they were part of his CNN show; Bernard Shaw, the network's lead news presenter for twenty years, recorded a fake news segment for *Jurassic Park: The Lost World* (1997)*;* and Anderson Cooper recorded a fake news segment for *Batman vs. Superman* in 2016.[741] So at this point it would be inaccurate to say that CNN *wasn't* producing fake news, but their unethical and deceptive actions go far beyond scripting fictional news segments for movies.

Like the time they conducted what looked like a live interview via satellite between Ashleigh Banfield and Nancy Grace using the standard split screen display with each of them appearing to be in different parts of the country, but some viewers at home happened to notice that the same cars, trucks, and even a giant bus were seen driving by in the background behind each of them, passing by one person then just a second or two later, the same vehicles would drive right past the other because they were standing right next to one another in the same parking lot.[742]

After a heroic firefighter saved an infant who had been abandoned in a hot car in a parking lot, he did a live interview with CNN's sister station HLN while wearing a "Trump" shirt and when the segment was replayed later in the day, which is common for cable news networks, they blurred out his T-shirt![743]

CNN was actually sued for reporting what the plaintiff claims was fake news about a hospital he ran as CEO after they aired a story depicting it as having an infant mortality rate of three times the national average, saying they intentionally manipulated statistics.[744] Exposing the fake news from CNN could fill an entire book itself, so in this chapter I'll just cover a few examples and some of the insane things their contributors regularly say. We'll also look at the claims that CNN has cozied up to dictatorships in hopes of getting interviews or to further CNN's business interests in certain countries.

CNN's 2016 Election Aftermath

Just a few weeks before the election, when Trump was warning about possible hacking of electronic voting machines, CNN ran a story titled, "No, the presidential election can't be hacked,"[745] and dismissed Trump's concerns, but right after Hillary's devastating loss they published a story with the headline, "Where's the outrage over Russia's hack of the US election?"[746]

During one of their endless discussions on conspiracy theories about the Trump campaign 'colluding' with Russians to 'steal' the election from Hillary, they even used B-roll from a video game called Fallout 4 in a segment about "Russian Hackers."[747] B-roll, for those who don't know, is the stock footage that is played during a news story while the reporter or anchor is talking about it. They literally used a clip from a video game during a 'news' story about their 'Russian collusion' speculation!

CNN contributor Bob Baer actually wanted an election "do over." When he mentioned this on air a surprised host asked, "Bob, if I'm hearing you correctly, you're saying we should have another election?"

Baer responds, "When a foreign country interferes in your election and the outcome is in doubt, the legitimacy of the government, I don't know how it works constitutionally, I'm not a lawyer, constitutional lawyer, but I'm deeply disturbed by the fact that the Russians interfered…I don't see any other way than to vote again."[748]

After Trump was elected, CNN's senior media analyst Brian Stelter asked, "Is this something of a national emergency?" and wondered if journalists were just "afraid to say so."[749] He also asked, "Do citizens in dictatorships recognize what's happening right here right now?" and wondered "Are they looking at the first two days of the Trump administration and saying, 'Oh, that's what my leader does?'"[750] Yes, he actually equated President Trump's inauguration with a dictator taking over.

Then later that day when it was learned that President Trump picked Frank Sinatra's *My Way* for the first dance at the Presidential Inaugural Ball, CNN reported that Sinatra's daughter Nancy was upset that Trump was using her father's song. The original headline to the story was, "Nancy Sinatra Not Happy Trump Using Father's Song at Inauguration."[751] She then responded on Twitter saying, "That's not true. I never said that. Why do you lie, CNN?"[752]

They then changed the headline and made major changes to the article and added an editor's note claiming they just "updated" it.[753] How could they make such a huge mistake, causing Nancy Sinatra to not only say she never said such a thing, but to call CNN liars? Most likely some editor probably voiced their opinion that they thought she would be upset about Trump's song choice, or said that they had 'heard' she was upset (which was just them hearing someone else's opinion that she might be) which they then decided to actually publish as if it were a real story.

Hands Up Don't Shoot

CNN's fake news problem dates back at least several years, and one of the prime examples is them perpetuating the 'hands up don't shoot' hoax which largely gave rise to Black Lives Matter. The saying was falsely attributed to Michael Brown, the six-foot-four three hundred pound thug who robbed a convenience store before attacking a police officer in Ferguson, Missouri in 2014 resulting in him being shot and killed. After covering the protests one night, host Sally Kohn concluded her show saying "We want you to know, that our hearts are out there marching with them," and then she and her three other panelists all held up their hands in solidarity with the protesters who had adopted the gesture as a symbol of their cause.[754]

After the investigation into the shooting of Michael Brown was complete, even the most liberal of news outlets admitted the claim that he had his hands up when he was shot was a lie, and that narrative was ranked one of the biggest lies of the year, even by the far left *Washington Post*.[755] The damage had long been done though. 'Hands up don't shoot' had become the rallying cry of Black Lives Matter, and the slogan was printed on signs at protests and on people's t-shirts; and the lie that Michael Brown was an innocent victim, murdered by a racist police force had taken root.[756] Milwaukee Sheriff David Clarke would later say that fake news was born in Ferguson when the liberal media propagated the 'hands up, don't shoot' lie."[757]

“Black People Can’t Be Racist”

CNN’s descent into the fake news swamp coincided with their alignment with identity politics and social justice warriors who see straight white men as being the source of all of society’s problems. Many of their black contributors seem to harbor a deep resentment for white people and regularly make bizarre statements about race. CNN contributor Marc Lamont Hill actually denies that black people can be racist at all.

In one segment talking about Black Lives Matter he said, “To say that the Black Lives Matter movement is racist is bizarre to me,” and continued, “not just because black people don’t have the institutional power to be racist or to deploy racism, but because the movement has called for justice, it’s called for demilitarization, it’s called for nonviolence.”[758] Such a claim is laughable considering they’ve chanted that they want more dead cops. Violence, looting, and rioting are often a regular feature at Black Lives Matter gatherings.[759]

This same contributor called black community leaders who met with President Trump shortly after the election to discuss how to help their communities, “mediocre negros.”[760] This was just one day after Martin Luther King the 3rd met with Trump,[761] and shortly after Steve Harvey, Pastor Darrell Scott, and Kanye West met with him too.[762] MLK’s niece had publicly revealed that she herself had voted for Trump,[763] but the narrative CNN pushes is that only racist white people support President Trump and that black people should despise and fear him.

When one contributor mentioned that neither Hillary Clinton or Barack Obama had denounced the repeated incidents of violence at the hands of the anti-Trump protesters, calling the attacks politically motivated hate crimes, black CNN contributor Symone Sanders responded, “I’m sorry, hate crimes and protesting are not the same things. A hate crime is a crime that is committed against somebody because of their religion, because of what they look like, because of their sexual orientation. That’s not the same thing as protesting.”[764]

Panelist Carl Higbie answered, “What do you say to the people who dragged a poor white guy out of a car and beat him?”

She responded, “Oh my goodness, poor white people! Please!” she responded. “Oh my. Stop. Stop, Carl.”

The puzzled-looking panelist responded, “That’s not protesting! Dragging someone out of their car and beating them is not protesting.”[765]

CNN’s anti-white racial bias has become the norm at the network. After the Grammys in 2016 CNN asked, “Is racism why Adele beat Beyoncé at the Grammys?” and said, “Certainly for her diehard fan base known as the Beyhive — and for many music critics — Beyoncé’s *Lemonade* was a creative masterpiece. But with its racial themes and imagery, some are questioning if the project was ‘just too black’ for Grammy voters.”[766]

The Daily Beast (a website started by *Newsweek*) echoed this insanity and said Beyoncé was a "victim of racism," and that, "Once again, the Grammy Awards got caught with their pants around their ankles."[767]

CNN deceptively edited the statements of a black woman who encouraged angry protesters to go burn down homes and businesses in white suburbs to give the appearance that she had actually called for peace![768] After an armed thug named Sylville Smith was shot and killed by police in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, riots broke out with businesses looted and set on fire, and white people were targeted for assault by the angry mob of black thugs.[769] The next day the perpetrator's sister Sherelle Smith gave a statement to the media where she encouraged the mob to move from the black neighborhood into the white suburbs, saying, "Don't bring that violence here. Burnin' down shit ain't going to help nothin! Y'all burnin' down shit we need in our community. Take that shit to the suburbs. Burn that shit down! We need our shit!"[770]

CNN showed a brief segment of her statement and then muted her while the reporter did a voice over saying she called for peace. After the unedited video went viral online CNN issued an on-air apology the next day for their deceptive editing.[771]

CNN on Wikileaks

After Wikileaks published Hillary's campaign manager John Podesta's emails, morning host Chris Cuomo discouraged people from visiting Wikileaks' website to read them, and claimed, "it's illegal to possess the stolen documents," but "it's different for the media. So everything you're learning about this, you're learning from us."[772]

In other words, don't read them yourself, just trust CNN to tell you what they say and what their significance is. While it is illegal to hack in and steal someone's emails, it's not illegal to read those stolen emails if the hacker gives them to you or even post them online as long as the person posting them wasn't conspiring with the hacker to get them. It's interesting to note that Chris Cuomo has over one million Twitter followers, but can barely get a dozen likes or retweets on most things he posts, and such low engagement is usually only found on accounts that have bought fake followers in order to give people the appearance of being more popular than they are.

This is the same host who said on several occasions that being called 'fake news' is the equivalent of being called the N-word,[773] and wants to teach young girls 'tolerance' so they don't get uncomfortable seeing naked men in women's locker rooms when biological males who 'identify' as women use the facilities.[774]

Censoring Atrocities

CNN's chief war correspondent Christiane Amanpour admitted that reporters were self-censoring themselves in their coverage of the buildup to — and during — the Iraq War, and looking back on the events says that they weren't rigorous enough, didn't ask the right questions, and later characterized the Bush administration's reasons for going to war as "disinformation at the highest levels."[775]

Eason Jordan, their former chief news executive, admits censoring stories about the atrocities Saddam Hussein and his sons had committed in Iraq because the network didn't want their Iraqi CNN affiliates to face repercussions by the regime.[776] Just after the Iraq War started in 2003, he wrote an op-ed for *The New York Times* titled, "The News We Kept To Ourselves," and tried to justify keeping various atrocities he knew of a secret because revealing them would have "jeopardized the lives of Iraqis, particularly those on our Baghdad staff."[777] He said that some of the events he knew about still haunt him.

The Media Research Center, a conservative media watchdog group, asked, "If accurate reporting from Iraq was impossible, why was access to this dictatorship so important in the first place? And what truths about the thugs who run other totalitarian states — like North Korea, Cuba and Syria — are fearful and/or access-hungry reporters hiding from the American public?"[778]

Former CNN reporter Peter Collins, who was in Baghdad during the buildup to the first Gulf War, said that he was with Eason Jordan and CNN's president Tom Johnson during meetings with Iraqi officials where they were hoping to get an interview with Saddam Hussein. Collins later revealed, "I was astonished. From both the tone and the content of these conversations, it seemed to me that CNN was virtually groveling for the interview."[779]

A few months later he wrote an op-ed for *The Washington Times* about his experience titled "Corruption at CNN" where he said he felt CNN was broadcasting Saddam Hussein's propaganda for him in hopes of getting an exclusive interview with him (which they got scooped by CBS). "I thought long and hard; could I be comfortable with a news organization that played those kinds of games? I decided, no, I could not, and resigned."[780]

These aren't the only startling allegations of this kind. In 2012, former CNN journalist Amber Lyon went public with her experience of working for the network, giving details of what she said were more clear examples of them catering to dictatorships.[781]

"What CNN is doing is they are essentially creating what some people have termed 'infomercials for dictators.' And that's the sponsored content that they are airing on CNN International that is actually being paid for by regimes and governments," she said. "And this violates every principle of journalistic ethics, because we're supposed to be watchdogs on these governments. We are not supposed to allow them to be a paying customer as journalists. And that's the issue here — that CNN is feeding, then, this propaganda to the public and not fairly disclosing to the public that this is sponsored content."[782]

CNN Host Ate Human Brains

In March of 2017, CNN aired an episode of a reality show / documentary series titled *Believer* with host Reza Aslan, a former Christian turned Muslim, who traveled around the world exploring all sorts of bizarre religious practices. One of the groups he interviewed was a cannibalistic sect of Hindus in India called the Aghoris, who literally cook members of their tribe when they die and eat them. He didn't just interview them, he actually joined them around a bonfire where they cooked their friends' dead body and his brain.[783] When word began spreading online about this after the episode aired, many people (myself included) thought maybe he just sat there and observed their cannibal barbecue, but the host actually ate human brains too, and CNN really did air it.[784]

Just before the episode aired he posted on his Facebook page, "Want to know what a dead guy's brain tastes like? Charcoal. It was burnt to a crisp!"[785] Yes, the self-proclaimed "most trusted name in news" resorted to having one of their hosts eat dinner at a cannibal barbecue hoping to get people to tune in and watch. Reza Aslan was later fired for posting profanity-filled rants on Twitter aimed at the president and his children.[786]

Employees 'Resign' Over False Stories

CNN's Trump/Russia conspiracy theories got so out of control that at one point a group of staffers 'resigned' after one of the stories put CNN at risk of being sued for defamation by one of Trump's associates who the report focused on.[787] He threatened to sue, and the story was not only retracted, but completely removed from CNN's website. In its place was a retraction, reading, "CNN.com published a story connecting Anthony Scaramucci with investigations into the Russian Direct Investment Fund. That story did not meet CNN's editorial standards and has been retracted. Links to the story have been disabled. CNN apologizes to Mr. Scaramucci."[788]

An executive editor then sent an internal memo to staff at CNN, which someone leaked, reading in part, "No one should publish any content involving Russia without coming to me and Jason first. This applies to social, video, editorial, and MoneyStream. No exceptions."[789] Their reckless editorial policy was coming back to bite them.

CNN's 'sources' became so bad that they reported former FBI Director James Comey would testify that he did *not* tell President Trump that he wasn't under a criminal investigation regarding the allegations of Russian interference in the election, but just a few hours later Comey's testimony proved CNN laughably wrong again.[790] Wolf Blitzer would later reprimand reporter Gloria Borger on air her for bad sources, saying that, "either they don't know what they're talking about or they're lying."[791]

The very next day after the group of staffers resigned when another conspiracy theory was debunked, CNN was hit by another devastating blow to their credibility when hidden camera footage was released showing a long-time producer making some stunning revelations that further called into question the network's integrity.

Project Veritas

An undercover video of a CNN producer who worked at the network for almost fifteen years was published by the political activist organization Project Veritas showing him admitting that CNN’s constant coverage of the Trump/Russia conspiracy theories was “mostly bullshit,” just “for the ratings,” and that he thought President Trump was right to call it a “witch hunt.”[792] The producer also laughed about the ‘ethics’ of the news business today.

Another video was released by Project Veritas the following day showing CNN host Van Jones calling the Trump/Russia ‘investigation’ a “big nothing burger.”[793] A second producer was also caught on tape saying that 90% of the staff at CNN were anti-Trump, and that he thought the American people are “stupid as shit” for voting for him.[794]

The Washington Post published a story downplaying the significance of the footage and made an obviously false statement about it, which then led to the *Post* issuing a retraction about their own story trying to call into question the validity of the Project Veritas videos, making the whole thing look even worse for CNN.[795]

It’s unclear if CNN can ever repair the damage to their brand, and based off their editorial polices in recent years they appear to have completely abandoned any desire to be an actual news network. While many wonder if CNN will eventually go bankrupt due to destroying their once great reputation, they will likely stay in business and continue to function as a Leftist propaganda channel, although with a much smaller audience than they once enjoyed during their prime.

NBC News

One of the most shocking examples of fake news was when NBC aired a story about General Motors' trucks having faulty gas tanks that could rupture if they got into an accident and possibly explode. While this was a real concern, NBC actually staged a scene where they crashed a car into the side of a GM truck and blew it up. It turns out that NBC producers not only put the wrong gas cap on the truck so it would pop off causing fuel to squirt out, but they also attached lit flares underneath the car that crashed into the truck so when the fuel spilled out of the tank, it caught on fire and blew up.[796]

The scene was dramatic, with a huge fireball engulfing the two vehicles, and news of the exploding gas tanks was now everywhere. But General Motors was suspicious and obtained the vehicles from the junkyard and had them forensically analyzed.

GM sued NBC after the analysis revealed what actually happened and NBC later admitted they staged the whole thing. "We apologize to our viewers and to General Motors. We have also concluded that unscientific demonstrations should have no place in hard news stories at NBC. That's our new policy," they said in a statement.[797]

Another embarrassing and unethical blunder was accidentally exposed live on air when a reporter was shown in a canoe rowing down the middle of flooded streets in New Jersey after heavy rain. As soon as she began her segment the live shot looked like she was in six feet of water in the middle of a suburb, but then two men came walking by directly in front of her, showing the water was only ankle deep.[798]

Looking bewildered, anchor Matt Lauer asked what just happened, and the staff in the New York studio could be heard laughing off camera. "Are these holy men, perhaps walking on top of the water?" he joked, not sure what else to say. Years later Jimmy Fallon asked Matt Lauer about the incident when he was a guest on *The Tonight Show*, but he didn't want to talk about it and sarcastically said, "Thank you for bringing that up, James. I can't wait to check my email when I get done with this show."[799]

NBC has a history of deceptively editing people's comments which causes them to be misrepresented to the audience. One of the most well-known examples of this is when they edited George Zimmerman's call to 911 just before he got into an altercation with Trayvon Martin and ended up fatally shooting him. NBC's version of the call had Zimmerman on the phone with the operator saying, "This guy looks like he's up to no good. He looks black," but the actual conversation was Zimmerman saying, "This guy looks like he's up to no good. Or he's on drugs or something. It's raining and he's just walking around, looking about."[800]

The dispatcher then replies: “OK, and this guy — is he black, white or Hispanic?”

Zimmerman then responds, “He looks black.”

Even *The Washington Post*, a far left newspaper, admitted, “No matter how you feel about Zimmerman, that bit of tape editing was unfair to the truth and to Zimmerman’s reputation.”[801] Zimmerman sued the network for defamation with the lawsuit saying, “NBC saw the death of Trayvon Martin not as a tragedy but as an opportunity to increase ratings, and so set about to create the myth that George Zimmerman was a racist and predatory villain.”[802]

After Rudolf Guiliani gave an interview on Fox News about President Trump’s proposed travel restriction which would temporarily prevent immigrants from several countries plagued by terrorism from coming to the U.S., NBC aired a segment using an edited sound bite taken out of context in attempts to frame Guiliani’s statements as if this was a ‘Muslim ban’ when he specifically said it was not.[803]

NBC also deceptively edited comments by Reince Priebus on the same issue, again giving the false impression that Trump was proposing to ban all Muslims from entering the U.S. when Priebus too said exactly the opposite. NBC’s story was titled “Reince Priebus on Muslim Registry: ‘Not Going to Rule Out Anything,’”[804] based on an interview he had with *Meet The Press* host Chuck Todd. NBC also tweeted that when Reince was asked by Todd, “Can you rule out a registry for Muslims?” he answered, “I’m not going to rule out anything.” They actually cut his statement short to give readers the wrong impression, because he actually said, “I’m not gonna rule out anything, but we’re not going to have a registry based on a religion.”[805]

Surprisingly *New York Times* political correspondent Maggie Habernman called out NBC for the deceptive edit, saying that Reince’s actual quote indicates the opposite of what NBC framed it.[806] Even BuzzFeed’s senior technology writer Charlie Warzel said it was an “irresponsible half-quote [without] even a link for context.”[807]

Perhaps Katie Couric, who worked as an anchor for NBC, learned the art of deceptively editing video clips in order to cast people in a false light there, because she was sued for twelve million dollars in 2016 by several people who claimed just that after they appeared in her anti-gun documentary *Under the Gun*.[808]

Trump once tweeted that NBC is the same fake news media that said there is ‘no path to victory’ for him during the election, and ridiculed them for pushing the phony Russian collusion stories.[809] NBC got so defensive over people calling them ‘fake news’ due to their obsession with conspiracy theories about Russia ‘colluding’ with the Trump administration that *Meet The Press* host Chuck Todd and others put together an article titled “Four Reasons Why the Russia Story Isn’t Fake News.”[810]

Just one month after Donald Trump took the oath of office, NBC News produced a segment called “Dear Mr. President: Kids Talk Donald Trump” which showed a bunch of young kids voicing their fears about the new president.[811] Instead of being just a cute segment of innocent kids asking questions about the presidency, it looked like a propaganda piece that North Korea would produce.

Some of the statements the children made were: “Most of my family is black. I’m afraid that you’re gonna hurt some of us blacks.” “You are here, attempting to white-wash America.” “I don’t like your definition of American, because I don’t seem to fit within it,” and, “Some of my friends are really scared about you building a wall and the travel ban, because a lot of their families live in different places.”

It was clear the kids had no idea what they were talking about and their parents, who had to approve of their appearance, were behind the camera coaching them on what to say. The segment was widely denounced online for using children in an anti-Trump propaganda piece portrayed as ‘news’ by a major network.[812]

NBC actually had people dress up as Muslims and attend a NASCAR race in Virginia in order to attempt to spark negative reactions from the other attendees. NASCAR fans, as you probably are well aware of, are often stereotyped as racist rednecks, and so NBC thought they could easily find a few drunk hicks who would give dirty looks to the Muslims.[813] When their stunt was discovered many people denounced NBC for violating journalistic ethics. “It is outrageous that a news organization of NBC’s stature would stoop to the level of going out to create news instead of reporting news,” said NASCAR spokesman Ramsey Poston.[814] The segment never aired, likely because they didn’t get the negative reactions they had hoped for.

This is the same network that still employs Brian Williams, even after his admittedly false claims about being under enemy fire while covering the Iraq War.[815] Perhaps they appreciate his ability to keep a straight face while mischaracterizing things and framing stories in a false light. President Trump can do nothing right in the eyes of NBC. After his first press conference Brian Williams categorized it as, “a live special television event brought to you by narcissism, thin skin, chaos and deeply personal grievances.”[816]

Other NBC anchors just seem to complain about Trump instead of actually reporting on what he’s doing. When Andrea Mitchell was the guest host of *Meet The Press* she mentioned that Trump’s plan to fix Obamacare was just a bunch of white men who wanted to cut off healthcare for women.[817]

When their *Nightly News* anchor Lester Holt interviewed President Trump for the first time, he interrupted him nine times in just two and a half minutes, barely letting him finish a sentence before he would cut him off to challenge what he was saying, or ask him something else as if he didn’t want him to finish his point.[818]

Every night on NBC News their disdain for President Trump is clear in how they frame their opening segment and cast their coverage of him in the most negative light possible. They too have long given up on objectivity in exchange for being another weapon in the arsenal of the Liberal Establishment.

CBS News

Shortly after the ‘fake news’ phenomenon swept the country, CBS actually changed their slogan to “Real News” in what many thought was a pathetic try-hard attempt hoping to somehow convince people they were a ‘trustworthy’ network. Many people joked that if a news station has to claim they’re “real news” then there’s a real problem. In this chapter you’ll see just a sample of some of the fake news coming from CBS and why they’re so defensive about being a ‘real’ news network.

One of the first of what would unfortunately become many instances of disturbing crimes being broadcast on Facebook Live was when four black thugs in Chicago broadcast themselves torturing a white mentally handicapped man.[819] He was bound, gagged, and had his clothes and hair slashed with a knife. National news outlets were hesitant to report on it at first, and it wasn’t until the horrifying video went viral on social media that the major networks finally mentioned it. But a report that CBS aired about the incident is one of the most misleading segments produced by a national news outlet.

The report aired on CBS radio stations as part of the top of the hour newsbreak and began with the announcer saying, “The viral video of a beating and knife attack in Chicago suggests the assault had racial overtones. CBS’s Dean Reynolds tells us the victim is described as a mentally-challenged teenager. In the video he is choked and repeatedly called the n-word. His clothes are slashed and he is terrorized with a knife. His alleged captors repeatedly reference Donald Trump. Police are holding four people in connection with the attack.”[820]

While “technically” correct, there couldn’t be a better example of a misleading report. In reality, the victim was white and the perpetrators were black, and while the attackers were “referencing Donald Trump” they were saying “Fuck Donald Trump, and fuck white people.”[821] The victim was called a “nigga” because that term, as you likely know, is often used as both an insult and a term of endearment, and yes, black people call white people “nigga” as an insult and to intimidate them.

CBS never apologized for the misleading report after it was denounced online, they just ignored the criticism and pretended like nothing happened. Their report was so backwards that it couldn’t have just been from a producer getting the basic facts wrong — it must have taken some serious mental gymnastics for them to twist the story around 180 degrees from what actually happened to give the listeners the impression that a group of racist Donald Trump supporters attacked a black man. The black perpetrators were charged with multiple felonies, including hate crimes for the attack.[822]

This is far from an isolated incident of CBS presenting stories in a false light to either protect liberals or smear conservatives. For example, CBS doctored an interview with Bill Clinton when he was asked about Hillary's infamous fainting incident in order to omit Bill's embarrassing gaffe that such a thing happened "frequently." On PBS, Charlie Rose asked him if it was something more serious than people thought, and Bill answered, "If it is, it's a mystery to me and all of her doctors, because frequently, not frequently — rarely — but on more than one occasion over the last many, many years, the same sort of thing has happened to her where she got severely dehydrated."[823]

When the same interview aired later that day on CBS, they deceptively edited out the part where Bill said "frequently." Because it would have been an obvious jump cut, they actually inserted a brief clip of Charlie Rose over the edit as a reaction shot so viewers wouldn't notice the quick edit.[824]

CBS News' Investigative Correspondent Sharyl Attkisson, who worked for the network for twenty years, resigned in 2014 citing the network's liberal bias.[825] She said that it was a "struggle" to get her reports on the air (i.e., to avoid the censorship of her stories by CBS) and later published a book titled *Stonewalled: One Reporter's Fight for Truth in Obama's Washington*.

In the later part of her career she had investigated the Benghazi attack as well as Operation Fast and Furious, a covert gun-running scheme which transferred weapons to Mexican drug cartels in what many believe was a false flag operation to then blame American gun stores for firearms ending up in the hands of narco groups.[826] So, Sharyl wasn't just a reporter, she was investigating some very serious scandals the Obama administration didn't want people to know about. A year before her resignation she had learned, and CBS News confirmed, that her computer had been hacked into by a sophisticated hacker on multiple occasions when she was investigating the Benghazi cover-up.[827]

CBS confirmed, "Evidence suggests this party performed all access remotely using Attkisson's accounts. While no malicious code was found, forensic analysis revealed an intruder had executed commands that appeared to involve search and exfiltration of data. This party also used sophisticated methods to remove all possible indications of unauthorized activity, and alter system times to cause further confusion. CBS News is taking steps to identify the responsible party and their method of access."[828]

Just a month earlier it was revealed that Obama's Justice Department had secretly obtained the emails and phone records of Fox News' White House correspondent James Rosen trying to find out who his sources were. So it's likely that some Deep State operatives in the NSA or CIA were snooping around in Sharyl Attkisson's computer to see what she was working on and who she was talking to.[829] The CIA admits they hacked into the computers of members of the Senate Intelligence Committee when they were investigating the CIA's detention and interrogations programs under the Bush administration.[830] Again, they wanted to know who their sources were and how much they knew.

So if the CIA would illegally hack into computers of the very Congressmen who are tasked with overseeing their activities, why wouldn't they hack into the computers of reporters who are also investigating their unethical and illegal actions? The fact that these crimes are all but ignored by mainstream news networks shows that they are complicit in the cover-up.

Just two months before the 2004 Presidential Election, CBS's show *60 Minutes* aired a fake news story about George W. Bush's military service record based on forged documents. The fake documents cast doubt on the quality of Bush's service in the Air National Guard and indicated he was given preferential treatment. Various bloggers immediately began scrutinizing them and found inconsistencies in the jargon as well as the typography between the fonts used in the documents versus the fonts that actual documents of that kind had.

If real, they would have been typed in the 1970s, but appeared to have been created using Microsoft Word. For two weeks CBS anchor Dan Rather stuck by his story but skepticism from those on the Internet kept growing, causing other news outlets to cover the controversy, and so CBS reluctantly had to finally address it.

CBS News President Andrew Heyward said, "Based on what we now know, CBS News cannot prove that the documents are authentic, which is the only acceptable journalistic standard to justify using them in the report. We should not have used them. That was a mistake, which we deeply regret."[831]

Dan Rather would later say, "If I knew then what I know now — I would not have gone ahead with the story as it was aired, and I certainly would not have used the documents in question."[832] The documents, it turns out, were a dirty political trick that CBS either willfully or negligently fell for.

As I mentioned in the introduction of this book, when CBS's flagship show *60 Minutes* did an 'investigation' into fake news they featured several websites as examples which were actually parody and satire sites, not actual fake news sites. Who could possibly not get the humor in a headline like, "After Colonoscopy Reveals Brain Tumor, Donald Trump Drops from Race" or reading the first two sentences in the article about "Donald Trump Caught Snorting Cocaine by Hotel Staff" where the 'eyewitness' says she mistook a dog lying on the floor for Donald Trump's hair!? To call parody and humor sites 'fake news' sites is not only disingenuous but it waters down the entire argument of those who are supposedly trying to prevent fake news from spreading.

After a left wing lunatic tried to assassinate Republican members of Congress while they were practicing for a charity baseball game during the summer of 2017, CBS News anchor Scott Pelley opened the broadcast that night saying the attack may have been "self-inflicted."[833] Congressman Tom Reed of New York denounced Pelley's comments as "beyond the pale" and said they "further proved that the Mainstream Media has completely lost any moral compass to guide its journalistic endeavors." Reed added, "Mr. Pelley should be ashamed of himself for doing the despicable deed of blaming the victim. He should never be employed in the media again by any forum or entity."[834]

The story of the ambush of Republican Congressmen on the baseball field was quickly dropped, because the liberal media didn't want people to keep using it as an example that their constant bombardment of fake news painting Donald Trump and his supporters as the resurgence of Hitler's Third Reich had incited a mentally unstable liberal to attempt to assassinate a group of Congressmen.

It might be interesting for people to know that the major shareholder of CBS's parent company Viacom is Sumner Redstone, who was once caught on tape trying to convince a reporter to reveal their source about an embarrassing leak within MTV (one of his networks). On the tape he can be heard saying, "We're not going to kill him. We just want to talk to him."[835] Redstone, who was 87-

years-old at the time, also told the reporter he will be “well-rewarded and well-protected” if he gave up his source.[836] That’s the kind of man who has been in control of CBS for decades — a man who bribes reporters in order to reveal their sources when they publish a report damaging to the network or their affiliates.

ABC News

Almost every single night, ABC News puts a liberal spin on their stories and carefully chooses topics that will further their cause, but ABC has also staged crime scenes, deceptively edited clips to give the opposite impression of what people said, and have been sued for almost two billion dollars by a company claiming their false stories destroyed their business.[837]

One shocking example of fake news on ABC was when a reporter set up her own "police line" for a live shot to make it look like she was reporting right in front of the crime scene with the yellow police tape swaying in the wind right behind her. They would have gotten away with it if it weren't for some locals who came out to witness the report and posted pictures online showing that the producers had put up their own police tape by tying it onto two different tripods that were off camera and out of the frame.[838]

After Dr. Drew expressed he was quite concerned about Hillary Clinton's health problems as the 2016 election approached, KABC Radio (a division of ABC Broadcasting) deleted the webpage about his interview in an apparent attempt to protect Hillary from the negative publicity it was generating. "Based on the information that she has provided and her doctors have provided, we were gravely concerned not just about her health, but her health care," Dr. Drew said, giving more ammunition to those who were raising concerns about her diminishing health.[839]

The following week his show on CNN's sister station HLN, which had been on the air for five years, was canceled. Even the liberal *Washington Post* couldn't help but see the connection and published a story with the headline, "'Dr. Drew' show canceled days after host's negative speculation about Hillary Clinton's health."[840] He was also called a "conspiracy theorist" for thinking her health was failing and was labeled a "Hillary Clinton Health Truther."[841] Just two weeks later she completely collapsed and had to be carried away by her staff, confirming what many had been concerned about for some time.

ABC anchor and chief political correspondent George Stephanopoulos used to work as Bill Clinton's former communications director so he can't pretend to be an objective journalist when he was literally on the payroll of the Clintons and even donated $75,000 dollars to them through their sham charity. When his donation was discovered he apologized for not disclosing it to ABC News and its viewers.[842] He was then forced to drop out from moderating one of the Republican presidential primary debates. Despite the obvious conflict of interest caused by him donating tens of thousands of dollars to the Clintons, ABC News called it "an honest mistake."[843]

After President Trump's controversial travel ban was blocked by an injunction from an activist judge appointed by President Obama, an Iraqi immigrant named Hameed Darweesh, who had just arrived to JFK airport in New York, was interviewed by the media. He was very gracious and said America is the greatest nation in the world and that he was happy to be here, but that's where ABC cut the clip they posted online. What they didn't show was that immediately after that, someone asked him, "What do you want to say to Donald Trump?" trying to tee him up to denounce the president's new travel screening.

Instead of criticizing the president, he responded that he likes Trump and was very understanding of the extensive screening he had to go through before being allowed into the United States.[844] If ABC showed him saying that he didn't have a problem with the increased travel restrictions, that would have contradicted the narrative the media was pushing at the time which was that it was 'anti-Muslim bigotry' and 'government-sanctioned discrimination.'[845]

ABC issued an apology for deceptively editing former White House Press Secretary Ari Fleisher's comments about Trump's first few days in office after they cut him off mid-sentence in order to cast him in a false light. In a segment where ABC was complaining about the newly inaugurated president, Ari was shown saying, "It looks to me if the ball was dropped on Saturday," talking about the way Sean Spicer handled criticism about the size of the crowd at Trump's inauguration.[846] The newscast continued to nitpick Trump's first week as president but after the segment aired, Fleisher tweeted, "*Nightline* proves Spicer right about MSM's [mainstream media's] dedication to negativity," adding, "If this is how the press reports, Trump is right to go after them." He concluded, "When the press distorts someone's quote and twists their words, we all have a problem."[847]

He said they twisted his words because they left out the rest of his sentence when he said, "Sean recovered it and ran for a 1st down on Monday." After being called out by Fleisher on the deception, ABC issue an on-air apology, saying, "*Nightline* aired a segment Monday night about the first three days of the new administration including Sean Spicer's statement to the press on Saturday. As part of the report, we interviewed former White House press secretary Ari Fleischer. In editing the piece for air, his quote was shortened and as a result his opinions mischaracterized. We are fixing the piece online to include his full quote and context. We apologize and regret the error."[848]

ABC News was sued for $1.9 billion dollars by a South Dakota meat processing company for a series of reports calling their ground beef product 'pink slime.'[849] The company alleged that their revenue dropped 80% after the reports aired, causing word of the 'pink slime' to go viral online. ABC later settled the lawsuit for a reported $177 million dollars, which is close to an entire year's profit for the network.[850]

Stories showing behind the scenes activities of meat processing plants tend to be sensational and shocking, but it appears ABC went too far trying to scare up some viewers for their 'pink slime' exposé and it came back to bite them.

MSNBC

Before the 2016 election season began, MSNBC's viewership was at historic lows with their prime time shows only getting between 25,000 to 103,000 viewers in their demo audience.[851] The "demo" audience is the key demographic advertisers are marketing to. The first quarter of 2015 MSNBC averaged only 316,000 total viewers during the day,[852] and by the fourth quarter they barely had 500,000 total viewers during prime time.[853]

With Trump's election victory and liberals getting whipped up into a frenzy hoping to find some dirt on him that would get him immediately impeached, MSNBC's viewership dramatically increased as the network became increasingly more radical with their anti-Trump agenda. The primary face of MSNBC is the butch lesbian Rachel Maddow, whose convoluted ramblings appear to be unprepared streams of consciousness she just comes up with off the top of her head once she's seated at her desk, but somehow her viewers are entertained by her scatterbrained diatribes.

Like CNN, MSNBC often grasps at straws trying to create artificial outrage over minor things — a business model that often just leaves them looking ridiculous. Since Donald Trump wouldn't release his tax returns during the presidential campaign, which is somewhat customary for candidates, the Democrats fixated on them thinking they must contain connections to Russia or that he somehow weaseled out of paying any taxes at all. Then, two months into the Trump administration, Rachel Maddow tweeted she was about to reveal a "bombshell" on her show.

She claimed to have obtained a copy of his tax returns and a countdown clock was put up on screen ticking down to the big moment he would be 'exposed.' When her show went to air she began rambling on, and on, for eighteen minutes without actually showing them, or even saying what was in them. The network then went to a commercial break and when the show returned, she revealed two pages of his 2005 returns which showed that he paid $38 million in taxes that year.

That's it. No bombshell. No controversial revelations. No nothing. In fact they actually debunked the rumors that he hadn't paid taxes for 'nearly two decades' as had been previously reported.[854] There hadn't been such an overhyped television event since Geraldo Rivera opened Al Capone's vault on live TV back in 1986 to find absolutely nothing, and Rachel Maddow became the laughing stock of the Internet and late night talk shows.[855]

One *Washington Post* reporter published an op-ed titled, "Rachel Maddow takes conspiracy theorizing mainstream with Trump tax 'scoop,'" and said that after she rambled on for 20 minutes, "I realized that we weren't watching a news broadcast so much as a modern recreation of X's monologue from Oliver Stone's 'JFK.'"[856]

It's not just Rachel Maddow; other hosts on MSNBC comprise what is basically a conspiracy carnival on cable. After President Trump launched a few Tomahawk missiles and destroyed a Syrian airfield in response to Bashar al-Assad killing rebels with chemical weapons, MSNBC's Lawrence O'Donnell dedicated his opening monologue to his conspiracy theory that Vladimir Putin may have ordered Assad to launch the chemical attack to provoke President Trump into a military response to distract the media and "change the subject from Russian influence" on the election.[857]

It appears that nothing is too crazy for MSNBC. One of their contributors appeared to encourage the bombing of Trump Tower in Turkey.[858] Malcolm Nance, who is the channel's 'terrorism analyst,' tweeted, and then later deleted, a photo of Trump Tower in Turkey and added, "This is my nominee for the first ISIS suicide bombing of a Trump property"[859] He had previously called Trump the "ISIS candidate" and said that the president is inciting Islamophobia.[860]

This is the same MSNBC contributor who insinuated that Donald Trump is a Russian KGB agent who was at some point "co-opted by Vladimir Putin," which caused him to "buy into" and "embrace" a "dictatorial ideology that was done by a spymaster of the KGB." He then said, "Ten years ago, twenty years ago, there would be treason trials at this point."[861]

One of their regular panelists, Donny Deutsch, actually issued a serious fight challenge to the president during one segment, saying, "Donald, if you're watching, we're from Queens. I'll meet you in the schoolyard, brother. You need to be schooled. No, I'm serious. This is where this needs to go. He's a coward! A coward!"[862] He wasn't fired, or even suspended; giving the impression that MSNBC endorses threats of violence against President Trump.

Host Mika Brzezinski once decried Trump's influence on Twitter, saying, "He is trying to undermine the media and trying to make up his own facts," and that "he can actually control exactly what people think. And that, that is our job."[863]

Another host apologized for fake news after she falsely claimed that Fox News was having their Christmas party at Donald Trump's new hotel in Washington D.C. which had recently just opened. "I mean, think about the hotel in Washington right now. The RNC is having their Christmas party there. Fox News had their Christmas party there. That doesn't feel a little hanky?"[864]

At the end of the show the host surprisingly apologized, saying, "This is some serious business that I need to share. I need to apologize to the audience. Earlier today in a segment I stated that the Fox network held their holiday party at Trump's D.C. hotel. I was wrong. We've since learned that neither Fox network nor an affiliate held any party at Trump's Washington hotel. I stand corrected. I apologize for the error. I am truly, truly sorry. The mistake entirely my fault. And of course, I wish all my friends over at Fox a very happy holiday no matter where you have your party."[865]

Of course she didn't say "Merry Christmas" because that might have offended some people, so instead she used the more "inclusive" phrase "happy holiday."

Host Chris Matthews said that President Trump's inauguration was "Hitlerian," meaning it reminded him of an Adolf Hitler rally, and aside from being obsessed with "possible Russian connections" for a year after the election, he has also compared Ivanka Trump and her husband Jared Kushner to Saddam Hussein's murderous sons, Uday and Qusay.[866] Chris Matthews is the same guy who said he got a thrill up his leg from hearing Barack Obama speak.[867]

After a terrorist ran down pedestrians using a van on the London Bridge in England, killing eight people and injuring 48, MSNBC host Thomas Roberts suggested that President Trump was "trying to provoke a domestic terrorist attack" of a similar nature in the U.S. "to prove himself right" about the dangers of radical Islamic terrorism.[868] Such an egregious allegation should put an end to someone's career in the television news business, but these kinds of unhinged statements are a common occurrence on the network.

In the immediate aftermath of the bombing at an Ariana Grande concert in Manchester, England which killed twenty-two people, MSNBC briefly mentioned the attack but quickly cut away from the breaking news to continue covering what they said was "shocking news in Washington tonight" and went on as usual with their nauseating obsession with conspiracy theories about Russia and the 2016 election.[869] A bunch of children were blown up at a major pop star's concert by an ISIS terrorist, but MSNBC thought talking about six-month-old conspiracy theories was more important.

Anchor Katy Tur appeared to insinuate that she was concerned Trump may have journalists he doesn't like assassinated, drawing parallels between Vladimir Putin, who is accused of having some of his most vocal critics killed. During an interview with Nebraska Senator Deb Fischer, Tur asked, "As we know, there's, since 2000, been a couple dozen suspicious deaths of journalists in Russia who came out against the government there. Donald Trump has made no secret about going after journalists and his distaste for any news that doesn't agree with him here. Do you find that this is a dangerous path he is heading down?"[870]

The fact that Katy Tur is put on air is a prime example of MSNBC's low standards and poor quality talent pool they have to work with. During an interview with Republican Congressman Francis Rooney of Florida, when Tur again was grasping at straws to keep the Trump-Russia conspiracy theories circulating, Rooney pointed out that it was President Obama who got caught on a hot mic telling the Russian president he'd have "more flexibility" after his election.[871]

Tur responded, "I'm sorry, I don't know what you're referring to, Congressman."

Rooney replies, "Remember when he leaned over at a panel discussion or in a meeting and he said, I'll have more flexibility after the election? No one really ever pushed the president on what he meant by that, but I can only assume for a thug like Putin it would embolden him."

Tur then immediately ended the interview.[872] Any journalist should have known what he was talking about since it was a pretty stunning exchange to have been caught on tape, and what Obama meant was that he didn't want to lose votes in his bid for re-election, so he had to wait until after the election to do what he really wanted with Russia. In response to online criticism of her ignorance she tweeted, "To be fair, I didn't touch politics in 2012. I almost exclusively covered fires and shootings in NYC area."[873]

This is the same 'journalist' who says that Trump has "weaponized" the term "fake news" and claimed that Trump had never denounced white supremacists during the 2016 campaign despite video compilations circulating on YouTube and Facebook showing him doing such things over and over again, as far back as the year 2000 when he denounced David Duke as a racist and a bigot.[874] Tur's father — it's interesting to note — is also a reporter who now identifies as a woman, and once threatened to ‘curb stomp’ conservative pundit Ben Shapiro for using the wrong pronoun during a panel discussion Mr. Tur was involved in when he was called ‘sir.’[875]

MSNBC hasn’t gotten as much heat as CNN since the ‘fake news’ backlash began because it is a liberal network, whereas CNN was supposed to be impartial, and has recently changed its format from covering breaking news around the world to being an extension of the Democrat Party and a mouthpiece for George Soros.

Conclusion

The search for truth and investigating and verifying what a bona fide fact is, and what makes it different from a belief or an opinion has been an age-old philosophical quest known as Epistemology. What is knowledge? What is truth? How do we "know" something? While Socrates and Plato were searching for answers to these important questions over two thousand years ago, it's a strange situation we find ourselves in when the 'information age' has helped to cause millions of people to drown in misinformation. It's a paradox. Misinformation has become so pervasive in the information age that some say we're living in a 'post-truth' world.

The Oxford Dictionary defines post-truth as "Relating to or denoting circumstances in which objective facts are less influential in shaping public opinion than appeals to emotion and personal belief," and the constant flow of media that is carefully crafted from multibillion-dollar corporate conglomerates has gotten constructing a post-truth world down to a science. Millions of people are mesmerized by an endless amount of information that bombards us constantly; wanting our attention, wanting us to believe something, wanting us to buy something, and wanting us to be something. It's hard to tune it out and think for ourselves sometimes, and it seems that fewer people are even thinking at all.

Thankfully, however, many are waking up to this mass manipulation and have seen the new systems of media production and distribution as they were constructed, and remember what society was like before this information overload engulfed our world.

While some of the information I covered in this book may seem like common sense to those who have lived long enough to observe patterns over years or decades, it is important to clearly document what has happened so we can teach the younger generations about the details and the sophistication of information manipulation mechanisms and help them become media literate.

Even if you've suspected this kind of deception occurs, I'm confident that this book has provided you with countless pieces of evidence to prove beyond a shadow of a doubt that we are in an information war, and as technology advances, the tactics to abuse it will likely also continue to advance. Soon it may be difficult for even experts to prove that something is or is not true.[876] James Madison once said, "A people who mean to be their own governors must arm themselves with the power which knowledge gives. A popular government without popular information, or the means of acquiring it, is but a prologue to a farce or a tragedy, or perhaps both."[877]

Unfortunately people have always, and will most likely continue, to believe that some hoaxes are real, and that some real events are hoaxes. Millions of Americans believe President Trump is a white supremacist and that police departments across the country are dominated by racist white men who enjoy killing black people. A large number of people still believe the moon landing was faked, and Flat Earthers even made a resurgence in early 2016, despite having limitless scientific research at their fingertips, they actually believe the Earth is flat and that NASA is lying to us; so it's clear we have a serious problem with knowledge and information in today's society. Others are more concerned with celebrity gossip than actual issues which directly impact their lives.

One thing we can do is prevent this problem from getting worse by being aware of the dangers of clickbait journalism, and knowing how most 'news' websites make money today. People should know why old subscription models are better — when people paid for monthly or yearly subscriptions to newspapers and magazines they liked and trusted instead of these companies relying on people sharing their articles on social media which encourages websites to generate page views by any means necessary.

The more shocking and sensational the headlines, the more likely people will click the link, bringing traffic to the site and revenue from the advertisers. Social media platforms are now the lifeblood of most 'news' sites which rely on people sharing their articles on Facebook or Twitter in hopes of duping people into clicking on them.

Owners of major media companies see the power their empires hold and often choose to use their outlets to influence people instead of informing them. From activist journalists to senior editors to CEOs, many in the big media companies can't help but impose their personal political ideology on the world by using the infrastructure they have at their disposal. By building mountains out of molehills, through lying by omission, agenda-setting, framing stories and issues in a certain light, and by manipulating what is spread through social media by either limiting its reach or artificially amplifying it, the major media and tech companies try, and they do, influence the way people think and thus how they act.

As people have come to rely more and more on the media to think for them and don't use their own brains to remember things because they can "just Google it," many have continued to dull their own ability to think, reason, and remember. As 19th century Swiss writer Charles-Ferdinand Ramuz noted, "It would not be very difficult to show that the further man advances in the conquest of what we must call his secondary powers, which are of a mechanical nature, the more he regresses in the possession of his primary powers, which are of an intuitive nature, and thus he is constantly being weakened."[878]

The shift from print journalism to websites and Facebook pages doesn't just pose a danger to the distribution and verification of news, but it also puts our historical records at risk as well. Headlines and articles can now be changed without notice and information can vanish down a memory hole with little to no trace of its existence. With digital forgeries getting more sophisticated, how will we be able to verify that a document is actually authentic, especially if there are no physical documents anymore? Most people don't backup their own files locally anymore on external hard drives, and instead rely on cloud services. Many people don't even own software anymore, and instead pay monthly subscription fees for applications like Photoshop, Microsoft Office, and others.

Paperback books and magazines have become less and less popular since the creation of e-books and tablets, opening the door to dangers of remote deletion, alteration, or even device failure if an iPad or Kindle is dropped and breaks. Someone even gave a Ted Talk claiming that paper dictionaries aren't needed anymore since they're too old fashioned, which is a dangerous road to go down.[879] Society is on strange course, making us more vulnerable to fake news, not less, and many question whether there is even a solution at all.

Microsoft's social media researcher Danah Boyd said, "No amount of 'fixing' Facebook or Google will address the underlying factors shaping the culture and information wars in which America is currently enmeshed."[880] She continued, "The short version of it all is that we have a cultural problem, one that is shaped by disconnects in values, relationships, and social fabric. Our media, our tools, and our politics are being leveraged to help breed polarization by countless actors who can leverage these systems for personal, economic, and ideological gain."[881]

The stress of daily life, mixed with the constant bombardment of bad news about the latest death tolls from local crime and national tragedies, makes it appealing for many to completely check out of current events and the political process and get lost in a world of entertainment. Wasting countless hours clicking through social media threads or arguing about pop culture with complete strangers online is way too easy and should be avoided in exchange for meaningful discussions with friends and family and personal study.

We should stay away from the dangers of only getting news from following certain Twitter accounts or Facebook pages because we like what they post. The risk of being stuck in an echo chamber where only news and commentaries that reflect your own opinions, attitudes and interests, could keep you completely in the dark about important events you should be aware of, and can often present only one side of an issue.

When I was a kid, my friends and I had to ride our bikes to the local video store to rent a VHS tape for $3 or $4 dollars which had to be returned by 5pm the next day. Today we can all watch Netflix, Hulu, Amazon Prime, or any number of other streaming services for just a few dollars a month and have access to endless movies and TV shows with the push of a button. So I thank you for taking the time and effort to tune out the millions of distractions clamoring for your attention and ignoring the endless alerts, notifications, likes, comments, and posts on social media for a while to focus on the information I've assembled and analyzed in this book.

I hope you'll write a brief review and rate it on Amazon or whatever e-book store you downloaded it from if that's how you're reading it, and I encourage you to check out some of my other books as well, as this is not the only one I have written. I will conclude with a final quote from one of the best films about mass media which brilliantly conveyed the dangerous power wielded by the corporations which control it. In *Network* (1976), news anchor Howard Beale 'sees the light' about the sinister nature of the very business he's been a part of for decades and decides to blow the lid off it, live on the air. His epic rant, even though over forty years old now, is timeless, and perhaps even more powerful today than when he first made it in 1976 when the film was released.

The character, played by Peter Finch — who won the Academy Award for best actor for the role — begins by telling the audience, "Television is not the truth. Television's a god-damned amusement park. Television is a circus, a carnival, a traveling troupe of acrobats, storytellers, dancers, singers, jugglers, sideshow freaks, lion tamers, and football players. We're in the boredom-killing business. So if you want the Truth, go to God! Go to your gurus. Go to yourselves! Because that's the only place you're ever gonna find any real truth. But, man, you're never gonna get any truth from us."

He continues, getting more passionate with every sentence, “We deal in illusions, man! None of it is true! But you people sit there day after day, night after night, all ages, colors, creeds. We’re all you know. You’re beginning to believe the illusions we’re spinning here. You’re beginning to think that the tube is reality and that your own lives are unreal. You do whatever the tube tells you. You dress like the tube, you eat like the tube, you raise your children like the tube. You even think like the tube. This is mass madness. You maniacs! In God’s name, you people are the real thing! We are the illusion! So turn off your television sets. Turn them off now. Turn them off right now. Turn them off and leave them off! Turn them off right in the middle of this sentence I am speaking to you now! Turn them off!”

Further Reading

The Illuminati in Hollywood

The infamous Illuminati secret society represents the pinnacle of power in politics, banking, and the news media; but what about the entertainment industry? Do Hollywood's elite studios, producers, and celebrities have a secret agenda? Are they part of a covert conspiracy?

Media analyst Mark Dice will show you exactly how Hollywood uses celebrities and entertainment as a powerful propaganda tool to shape our culture, attitudes, behaviors, and to promote corrupt government policies and programs.

You will see how the CIA and the Pentagon work hand in hand with Hollywood to produce blockbuster movies and popular television shows crafted to paint positive portraits of war, Orwellian government surveillance, unconstitutional agendas, and more.

You'll also learn the strange and secret spiritual beliefs of the stars that fuel their egos and appetites for fame and wealth, making them perfect puppets for the corporate controllers behind the scenes. And you will also discover the rare instances of anti-Illuminati celebrities who have dared to bite the hand that feeds them.

Character Howard Beale once warned in the 1976 classic film *Network*, “This tube is the most awesome God-damned force in the whole godless world, and woe is us if it ever falls in to the hands of the wrong people,” and unfortunately that is exactly what has happened.

The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction

Secret societies have both fascinated and frightened people for hundreds of years. Often the infamous Illuminati is mentioned as the core of conspiracies which span the globe. The Illuminati is actually a historical secret society which had goals of revolutions and world domination dating back to the 1770s.

Since then, rumors and conspiracy theories involving the Illuminati continue to spread, sometimes finding their way into popular novels like Dan Brown's *Angels & Demons* and Hollywood movies like *Lara Croft: Tomb Raider*. Some men have even come forward claiming to be former members, offering details of what they allege are the inner workings of the organization. When you sift through all of the information available on the subject, you may be surprised that the truth is stranger than fiction.

In *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, conspiracy and occult expert Mark Dice separates history from Hollywood and shows why tales of the secret society won't die.

The New World Order: Facts & Fiction

What is the New World Order? Proponents say that it's an anticipated new era of global cooperation between diverse nations and cultures aimed at ushering in a utopia providing all the earth's citizens with everything they need.

Detractors claim it's the systematic take-over by secret societies, quasi-government entities and corporations who are covertly organizing a global socialist all-powerful government which aims to regulate every aspect of citizens lives, rendering them a perpetual working-class while the elite leadership lives in luxury.

Conspiracy theory expert Mark Dice looks at the evidence, claims, and conspiracy theories as he takes you down the rabbit hole to *The New World Order*.

Illuminati in the Music Industry

Famous pop stars and rappers from Jay-Z and Rick Ross to Rihanna and Christina Aguilera are believed by many to be a part of the infamous Illuminati secret society. These stars allegedly use

Illuminati and satanic symbolism in their music videos and on their clothes that goes unnoticed by those not “in the know.”

Since these stars appear in our livings rooms on family friendly mainstream shows like Good Morning America, Ellen, and dozens of others—and are loved by virtually all the kids—they couldn’t possibly have anything to do with the infamous Illuminati or anything “satanic,” could they? Some famous musicians have even publicly denounced the Illuminati in interviews or songs.

Illuminati in the Music Industry takes a close look at some of today’s hottest stars and decodes the secret symbols, song lyrics, and separates the facts from the fiction in this fascinating topic. You may never see your favorite musicians the same way ever again.

Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True

In *Big Brother*, Mark Dice details actual high-tech spy gadgets, mind-reading machines, government projects, and emerging artificial intelligence systems that seem as if they came right out of George Orwell’s novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

Orwell’s famous book was first published in 1949, and tells the story of a nightmarish future where citizens have lost all privacy and are continuously monitored by the omniscient Big Brother surveillance system which keeps them obedient to a totalitarian government.

The novel is eerily prophetic as many of the fictional systems of surveillance described have now become a reality. Mark Dice shows you the scary documentation that Big Brother is watching you, and is more powerful than you could imagine.

The Resistance Manifesto

The Resistance Manifesto by Mark Dice contains 450 pages of extensively researched and documented information drawing from declassified documents, mainstream news articles, religious texts, and personal interviews. A dark web of evil is exposed like never before, making Bible Prophecy and the New World Order crystal clear.

Learn the most powerful information about the Illuminati, plans for the rise of the Antichrist, the institutions, people, and powers involved, and how you can fight them.

"Powerful and compelling. A must read."

- Alex Jones from Infowars.com

"Mark takes you beyond 9/11 into a world of secret societies, mystics, and madmen."

- Jason Bermas, Producer of *Loose Change*

"Mark Dice is not a conspiracy theorist, he is a conspiracy realist. This book tells it like it is. I urge every American to read it and pass it on to your friends and relatives. Wake up America!"

- Ted Gunderson, Senior Special Agent in Charge (retired) FBI Los Angeles

Inside the Illuminati

When looking into the existence and alleged activities of the infamous Illuminati secret society, one finds an overwhelming amount of conspiracy theories, hidden history, half-truths and hoaxes.

But how much truth is there to some of these claims? What is the real history of the mysterious group? Do they continue to exist today? What is the evidence?

After a decade of research sifting through the facts and the fiction, secret society expert Mark Dice will help you navigate through the complex maze from the original documents to rare revelations from elite politicians, bankers and businessmen, as he takes you *Inside the Illuminati*.

- *Insider Revelations*
- *Original Writings*
- *Spiritual Beliefs*
- *Occult Symbolism*
- *Early Evidence*
- *Zodiac Club*
- *“Ex Members”*
- *Communism*
- *Seraphic Society*
- *The Jesuits*
- *The Jasons*
- *And more!*

The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction

Every spring since 1954, a group of approximately one hundred of the world’s most powerful businessmen, politicians, media moguls, and international royalty meet in secret for several days to discuss the course of the world. Called the Bilderberg Group after the Bilderberg Hotel in Oosterbeck, Holland where their first meeting was held, this off the record annual gathering is said to be where the globalist puppet masters plot and scheme.

Does this group of power elite develop new political, economic, and cultural policies that are then covertly implemented by their underlings? Do they choose who our world leaders will be, including the next president of the United States? Is the Bilderberg Group a shadow government? Are they the Illuminati? Why has the mainstream media had a complete blackout regarding their meetings for decades? Who attends? And who pays for it?

Is this “just another conference?” Or, are the “conspiracy theorists” right? What is the evidence? How were they first discovered? What are they doing? And should the public be concerned? Secret society expert Mark Dice will show you the hidden history, financial records, and some of the insider leaks showing how this small group’s consensus has staggering effects on the political landscape of the world, global economies, wars, and more, as he uncovers *The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction*.

- *Their History*
- *Bilderberg’s Goals*
- *Their Discovery*
- *Recent Meetings*
- *Members and Guests*
- *Actions and Effects*
- *Financial Records*
- *The Oath of Silence*
- *Media Blackouts*
- *Exclusive Photos*
- *And More!*

The Bohemian Grove: Facts & Fiction

The secretive and strange Bohemian Grove is an elite men’s club hidden deep within a 2700-acre redwood forest in Northern California, where each July the most powerful men in the world gather for what’s called their annual Summer Encampment.

Is this mysterious meeting “just a vacation spot” for the wealthy and well-connected, or is it something more? Does it operate as an off the record consensus building organization for the elite establishment? What major plans or political policies were given birth by the club? Do they really kickoff their gathering each year with a human sacrifice ritual? Is this the infamous Illuminati?

After getting his hands on some rare copies of the club’s yearbooks; obtaining an actual official membership list smuggled out by an employee; and having personally been blocked from entering the club by police—secret society expert Mark Dice uncovers *The Bohemian Grove: Facts & Fiction*.

-Their History

-Symbols, Saint, and Motto

-Infiltrations and Leaks

-Cremation of Care

-Different Subcamps

-Allegations of Murder

-Hookers & Homosexuality

-Depictions in TV and Film

-And More!

About the Author

Mark Dice is a media analyst and author who, in an entertaining and educational way, exposes our celebrity-obsessed culture and the role mainstream media and elite secret societies play in shaping our lives.

Mark's YouTube channel has over 1 million subscribers and more 400 million views. His viral videos have been mentioned on the Fox News Channel, CNN, the Drudge Report, TMZ, the *New York Daily News*, the *Washington Times*, and other media outlets around the world.

He has been featured on various television shows including the History Channel's *Decoded* and *America's Book of Secrets*; *Conspiracy Theory with Jesse Ventura*, *Secret Societies of Hollywood* on E! Channel, *America Declassified* on the Travel Channel, and is a frequent guest on Coast to Coast AM, The Alex Jones Show, and more.

Mark Dice is the author of 11 books, including *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True*, *The New World Order: Facts & Fiction*, *Inside the Illuminati*, *The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction*, *The Bohemian Grove: Facts & Fiction*, and more.

While much of Mark's work confirms the existence and continued operation of various powerful secret societies, he is also dedicated to debunking conspiracy theories and hoaxes and separating the facts from the fiction; hence the "Facts & Fiction" subtitle for several of his books.

He has a bachelor's degree in communication from California State University.

Connect with Mark on:

Facebook.com/MarkDice

Twitter.com/MarkDice.com

YouTube.com/MarkDice

MarkDice.com

Copyright Info

The True Story of Fake News © 2017 by Mark Dice

All Rights Reserved

Published by The Resistance Manifesto San Diego, CA

No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the author.

Visit www.MarkDice.com

Cover Design by Jason Bermas E-book ISBN: 978-1-943591-03-9

Cover images licensed from iStockPhoto Cover design by Jason Bermas

[1] CNN “Think Trump has a chance to snag GOP nomination? Analysis gives him just 1%” by Daniella Diaz (July 9th 2015)

[2] https://twitter.com/huffpost/status/795663593689808896?lang=en

[3] New York Times “Hillary Clinton Blames F.B.I. Director for Election Loss” by Amy Chozick (November 12th 2016)

[4] CNN “'This was a whitelash': Van Jones' take on the election results” by Josiah Ryan (November 9th 2016)

[5] Washington Post “Facebook fake-news writer: ‘I think Donald Trump is in the White House because of me” by Caitlin Dewey (November 17th 2016)

[6] Rolling Stone “How a Fake Newsman Accidentally Helped Trump Win the White House” by Erik Hedegaard (November 29th 2016)

[7] CBS 60 Minutes “What's "fake news"? 60 Minutes producers investigate” (March 26th 2016)

[8] Washington Times “George Soros funds Ferguson protests, hopes to spur civil action” by Kelly Riddell (January 14th 2015)

[9] Stanford News “Stanford study examines fake news and the 2016 presidential election” by Krysten Crawford (January 18th 2017)

[10] CNBC “Read all about it: The biggest fake news stories of 2016” by Hannah Ritchie (December 30th 2016)

[11] BuzzFeed “No, Trump Never Told People Magazine That Republicans Are "The Dumbest" Voters” by Ishmael N. Daro (July 21st 2016)

[12] CNN “Vladimir Putin dismisses Donald Trump dossier claims as ‘rubbish’" by Angela Dewan and Milena Veselinivic (January 18th 2017)

[13] New York Times “Russian Executive Sues BuzzFeed Over Unverified Trump Dossier” by Eli Rosenberg (February 4th 2017)

[14] Politico “Woman suing Trump over alleged teen rape drops suit, again” by Josh Gerstein (November 4th 2016)

[15] The Guardian “Woman accusing Trump of raping her at 13 cancels her plan to go public” by Rory Carroll (November 3rd 2016)

[16] https://twitter.com/Rosie/status/793873581314891776
https://twitter.com/Rosie/status/788924850597396480

[17] The Guardian “Rape lawsuits against Donald Trump linked to former TV producer” by John Swaine (July 7th 2016)

[18] Washington Post “Russian propaganda effort helped spread ‘fake news’ during election, experts say” by Craig Timberg (November 24th 2016)

[19] Ibid.

[20] https://twitter.com/danpfeiffer/status/802205196516368384?lang=en

[21] Brainy Quote - “Jim Morrison Quotes”

[22] New York Post “The war on ‘fake news’ is all about censoring real news” by Karol Markowicz (December 4th 2016)

[23] New York Times “Fixation on Fake News Overshadows Waning Trust in Real Reporting” by John Herrman (November 18th 2016)

[24] Slate “Stop Calling Everything ‘Fake News’” by Will Oremus (December 6th 2016)

[25] USA Today “Trump to CNN: ‘You are fake news’” by Donovan Slack (January 11th 2017)

[26] Daily Caller “Media Matters Targets Hannity Advertisers” by Peter Hasson (May 25th 2017)

[27] Advertising Age “As YouTube Tinkers With Ad Formula, Its Stars See Their Videos Lose Money” by Garett Sloane (March 30th 2017)

[28] NBC News “Fake News: How a Partying Macedonian Teen Earns Thousands Publishing Lies” by Alexander Smith and Vladimir Banic (December 9th 2016)

[29] Fox News “Here's a List of Everyone & Everything Hillary Has Blamed for Her Loss” (June 1st 2017)

[30] Wired “Inside the Macedonian Fake-News Complex” by Samantha Subramanian (February 15th 2017J)

[31] NPR “We Tracked Down A Fake-News Creator In The Suburbs. Here's What We Learned” by Laura Sydell (November 23rd 2016)

[32] The Denver Post “There is no such thing as the Denver Guardian, despite that Facebook post you saw” by Eric Lubbers (November 5th 2016)

[33] Celebtricity.com “Donald Trump Caught Snorting Cocaine by Hotel Staff”

[34] Ibid.

[35] Columbia Journalism Review “Is Fake News a Fake Problem?” by Jacob L. Nelson (January 31, 2017)

[36] New Statesman “Preview: Ken Livingstone: ‘The world is run by monsters’” by Alice Gribbin (February 8th 2012)

[37] The Hill “The biggest loser in 2016? The mainstream media and journalism” by Patrick Maines (November 15th 2016)

[38] New York Times “Can the Media Recover from This Election?” by Jim Rutenberg and James Poniewozik (November 8th 2016

[39] Fortune “How Much Will Cable News’ Record Ratings Drop Post-Election?” by Tom Huddleston Jr. (November 12th 2016)

[40] The Washington Times “‘Watch out for the lying media’; Press ranked more unethical than drug, banking, tech industries” by Jennifer Harper (December 1st 2016)

[41] Politico “Poll: 6 in 10 Americans think traditional news outlets report fake news” by Kelsey Sutton (March 29th 2017)

[42] The Guardian “Former Ku Klux Klan leader and US alt-right hail election result” by Esther Addley (November 9th 2016)

[43] Ibid.

[44] News.com.Au “Netflix ‘Dear White People’ trailer sparks backlash” by Frank Chung (February 9th 2017)

[45] The Hill “Pro-Trump journalist sues Fusion reporter for defamation” by Max Greenwood (June 1st 2017)

[46] The Independent “Two members of alt-right accused of making white supremacist hand signs in White House after receiving press passes” by Emily Shugerman (April 30th 2017)

[47] The Intercept “Washington Post Disgracefully Promotes a McCarthyite Blacklist From a New, Hidden, and Very Shady Group” by Ben Norton and Glenn Greenwald (November 26th 2016)

[48] The Nation “ ‘The Washington Post’ Promotes a McCarthyite Blacklist” by James Carden (December 28th 2016)

[49] Rolling Stone “The 'Washington Post' 'Blacklist' Story Is Shameful and Disgusting” by Matt Taibbi (November 28th 2016)

[50] Washington Post “Russian propaganda effort helped spread ‘fake news’ during election, experts say” by Craig Timberg (November 24th 2016)

[51] The Daily Caller “Website Labeled ‘Fake News’ Threatens To Sue WaPo For Defamation” by Rachel Stoltzfoos (December 12th 2016)

[52] The New Yorker “The Propaganda About Russian Propaganda” by Adrian Chen (December 1st 2016)

[53] Ibid.

[54] The Intercept “Washington Post Disgracefully Promotes a McCarthyite Blacklist From a New, Hidden, and Very Shady Group” by Glenn Greenwald and Ben Norton (November 26th 2016)

[55] The Washington Post “Real research suggests we should stop freaking out over fake news” by Christopher Ingraham (January 24th 2017

[56] Columbia Journalism Review “Is Fake News a Fake Problem?” by Jacob L. Nelson (January 31, 2017)

[57] Ibid.

[58] Ibid.

[59] Daily Mail “Fake news did NOT sway the election: Study shows only a 'small fraction' of voters saw bogus pro-Trump stories” by Jennifer Smith (February 2nd 2017)

[60] USA Today “Mark Zuckerberg: Facebook fake news didn't sway election” by Jessica Guynn (November 10th 2016)

[61] Ibid.

[62] Real Clear Politics “Facebook Executive Sheryl Sandberg: ‘Fake News’ Didn’t Sway the Election” by Tim Haines (December 8th 2016)

[63] Yahoo “Joe Scarborough Doesn’t Think Fake News Cost Hillary Clinton the Election” by Brian Flood (December 9th 2016)

[64] Ibid.

[65] Postman, Neil - *Amusing Ourselves To Death* page 16

[66] Postman, Neil - *Amusing Ourselves To Death* page 87

[67] Independent “Justin Bieber arrested: MSNBC interrupts congresswoman during NSA interview for important Bieber news” by Christopher Hooton (January 24th 2014)

[68] ABC News “Hilton Headed Back to Jail for Full Sentence” by Monica Nista (June 8th 2007)

[69] Forbes “High Ratings Aside, Where's the History on History?” by Brad Lockwood (October 17th 2011)

[70] NPR “How TV Brought Gay People Into Our Homes” (May 12, 2012)

[71] Los Angeles Times “'The Cosby Show' Was Profound, Influential--and Indispensable” Los Angeles Times by Bobby Crawford (May 11th 1992)

[72] Time Magazine “Orson Wells’ War of the Worlds” (October 30th 2008 by Gilbert Cruz

[73] Today “Were you fooled by Animal Planet's mermaid special?” by Gael Fashingbauer Cooper (May 30th 2012)

[74] Daily Mail “How HOAX Mermaid 'mockumentary' gave Animal Planet its biggest audience EVER” by Rachel Quigley (May 30th 2013)

[75] RedOrdbit “Animal Planet filmmaker: Wildlife documentaries are often fabricated sensationalism” by John Hopton (March 13th 2015)

[76] Daily Mail “Notice anything different? Megyn Kelly reveals the 'personal surprise' she had been teasing is a new short hairdo... and Twitter erupts” (October 23rd 2015)

[77] Daily Mail “Megyn Kelly mocked by debate viewers for her 'comically large' fake eyelashes” by Erica Dempesta (March 4th 2016)

[78] Carl Bernstein in Forbes Book of Quotations: 10,000 Thoughts on the Business of Life edited by Ted Goodman (2007)

[79] BrainyQuote.com “Malcolm Turnbull Quotes”

[80] Postman, Neil — *Amusing Ourselves to Death* pages 155-156

[81] Diggs-Brown, Barbara - *Strategic Public Relations: Audience Focused Practice* (Wadsworth 2011) page 48

[82] New York Times “Group of Girls Puff at Cigarettes as a Gesture of Freedom” (April 1, 1929)

[83] The Atlantic “How an Ad Campaign Invented the Diamond Engagement Ring” by Uri Friedman (February 13th 2015)

[84] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* pages 37-38

[85] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* pages 47-48

[86] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* page 63

[87] Bagdikian, Ben - *The New Media Monopoly* page 8

[88] Bagdikian, Ben - *The New Media Monopoly* page 11

[89] Bagdikian, Ben - *The New Media Monopoly* page 5

[90] Bagdikian, Ben - *The New Media Monopoly* page 261

[91] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 187

[92] Questioning the Media: A Critical Introduction (Sage Publishing 1995) page xvi

[93] Time “How the Nixon-Kennedy Debate Changed the World” by Kayla Webley (September 23rd 2010)

[94] CNN “The day politics and TV changed forever” by Greg Botelho (March 14th 2016)

[95] Spencer, David R. - *The Yellow Journalism: The Press and America’s Emergence as a World Powe*r. Northwestern University Press 2007

[96] PBS “Crucible of Empire - The Spanish American War: Yellow Journalism”

[97] New York Times “Pentagon Weighs Use of Deception in a Broad Arena” by Thom Shanker and Eric Schmitt (December 13th 2004)

[98] CNN “Cheney: No link between Saddam Hussein, 9/11” (June 1st 2009)

[99] CNN “Fake Iraq documents 'embarrassing' for U.S.” by David Ensor (March 14th 2003)

[100] Time “Bush and Iraq: Follow the Yellow Cake Road” (July 9th 2003)

[101] BBC “MI6 ran 'dubious' Iraq campaign” (November 21st 2003)

[102] Ritter, Scott - *Iraq Confidential: The Untold Story of the Intelligence Conspiracy to Undermine the UN and Overthrow Saddam Hussein* (2005)

[103] The Sunday Times “Revealed: how MI6 sold the Iraq war” by Nicholas Rufford (December 28th 2003)

[104] Los Angeles Times “U.S. Military Covertly Pays to Run Stories in Iraqi Press.” by Borzou Daragahi and Mark Mazzetti (November 30th 2005)

[105] The Guardian “CNN let army staff into newsroom” by Julian Borger (April 11th 2000)

[106] NPR “Army Media Intern Flap” (April 10th 2000)

[107] New York Times “MSNBC Cancels the Phil Donahue Talk Show” by Bill Carter (February 26th 2013)

[108] TruthDig “The Day that TV News Died” by Chris Hedges (March 24th 2013)

[109] Democracy Now "Phil Donahue on His 2003 Firing from MSNBC, When Liberal Network Couldn't Tolerate Antiwar Voices" (March 21st 2013)

[110] The Guardian "Arms sales: Who are the world's 100 top arms producers?" (March 2nd 2012)

[111] Page Six "Fallon forced to change 'Tonight Show' amid Colbert ratings wins" by Carlos Greer (March 7th 2017)

[112] New York Times "Jimmy Fallon Was on Top of the World. Then Came Trump." by Dave Itzkoff (May 17th 2017)

[113] Los Angeles Times "It'll be hard to ignore Trump-era politics in these Emmy races" by Glenn Whipp (June 15th 2017)

[114] The Hollywood Reporter "Jay Leno on His No. 1 Talk Show and His Biggest 'Tonight Show' Blunder" (January 29, 2014)

[115] Mediaite "Jay Leno Does Not Hold Back On The Obama Jokes… While Obama Waits Backstage" by Matt Wilstein (August 7th 2013)

[116] Breitbart "Johnny Carson's Head Writer: Late Night Comics Protest Obama (February 14th 2014)

[117] The Wrap "Michelle Obama to Guest on Debut Week of 'Tonight Show Starring Jimmy Fallon' by Tony Maglio (January 24, 2014)

[118] BillMoyers.com "What's the Matter with Stephen Colbert?" by Todd Glitlin (November 14th 2016)

[119] Los Angeles Times "Stephen Colbert under attack by conservatives for joke about Trump and Putin" by Kurtis Lee (May 4th 2017)

[120] Variety "Trump Will Soon Be Target of More Late-Night Jokes Than Any Other President" by Ted Johnson (May 4th 2017)

[121] New York Post "Colbert's 'Late Show' has become propaganda for Democrats" by Kyle Smith (November 21st 2015)

[122] https://wikileaks.org/podesta-emails/emailid/46703#efmABaACc

[123] Hollywood Reporter "The Great Late-Night Poll: Where the Hosts Stand Now" by Matthew Belloni (November 19th 2015)

[124] NBC News "Jimmy Kimmel Reveals Newborn Son Survived Heart Surgery" by Alexander Smith (May 2nd 2017)

[125] New York Magazine "Jimmy Kimmel Might Have Struck the Final Blow Against the GOP Health-Care Plan" by Margaret Hartmann (May 2nd 2017)

[126] CNN "Chevy Chase: I Wanted Carter to Win" (November 3rd 2008)

[127] Boston Globe "How Tina Fey destroyed Sarah Palin" by Kevin Lewis (March 3rd 2012)

[128] Time "How the 'John Oliver Effect' Is Having a Real-Life Impact" by Victor Luckerson (January 20th 2015)

[129] Fortune "The John Oliver Effect: Why the British comedian's impact is no joke" by Beth Kowitt (September 29th 2015)

[130] Public Opinion Quarterly "The Agenda-Setting Function of Mass Media" by Max McCombs and Donald Shaw (1972)

[131] Journalism Studies “A Look at Agenda-Setting: Past, Present, and Future” by Max McCombs and Donald Shaw (2005)

[132] Bustle “On Michael Brown's 20th Birthday, Activists Are Marking The Moment Everything Changed” by Madhuri Sathish (May 20th 2016)

[133] The Blaze “Transgender ‘feminist’ lays down the law: ‘Some women have penises’” by Dave Urbanski (March 23rd 2017)

[134] Charlotte Observer “Taking the fear out of bathrooms” by The Observer Editorial Board (May 13th 2016)

[135] Variety “Amazon, ‘Transparent’ Make History at Golden Globes” by Jenelle Riley (January 11th 2015)

[136] Los Angeles Times “Is Caitlyn Jenner the wrong honoree for ESPYs’ courage award?” by Greg Braxton (July 15th 2015)

[137] NewsBusters “'Science' Magazine? National Geographic Celebrates 9-Year-Old Trans 'Girl' on the Cover” by Melissa Mullins (December 21st 2016)

[138] BET “Is Charlize Theron’s 5 Year-Old Son Transitioning Into a Female?” (January 20th 2017)

[139] OK Magazine “Shiloh Jolie-Pitt ‘Only Wears Boys’ Clothes’ After Questioning Gender Identity To Brad & Angelina “ (August 4th 2016)

[140] Entertainment Tonight “Jaden Smith Opens Up About Wearing Skirts: 'I Don't See Man Clothes and Woman Clothes’” by Alex Ungerman (March 14th 2016)

[141] Daily Caller “New York City Lets You Choose From 31 Different Gender Identities” by Peter Hasson (May 24th 2016)

[142] The Washington Post “You can be fined for not calling people ‘ze’ or ‘hir,’ if that’s the pronoun they demand that you use” by Eugene Volokh (May 17, 2016)

[143] New York City Gender Identity/Gender Expression: Legal Enforcement Guidance (June 28th 2016)

[144] Fox News “New California law allows jail time for using wrong gender pronoun, sponsor denies that would happen” by Brooke Singman (October 9th 2017)

[145] Ibid.

[146] BC News “Here's a List of 58 Gender Options for Facebook Users” by Russell Goldman (February 13th 2014)

[147] Time “Behind the TIME Cover Story: Beyond 'He' or ‘She’" by Katy Steinmetz (March 15th 2017)

[148] Huffington Post “Gay-Themed Ads Are Becoming More Mainstream” by Leanne Italie (March 6th 2013)

[149] Entertainment Weekly “Disney Channel Introduces Its First Lesbian Couple on *Good Luck Charlie”* by Alyssa Toomey (January 28th 2017)

[150] Breitbart “ABC Family’s ‘The Fosters’ Airs Youngest-Ever Gay Kiss Between Two 13-Year-Old Boys” by Kipp Jones (March 4th 2015)

[151] https://twitter.com/ThePeterPaige/status/572573175336181761

[152] Los Angeles Times “New 'Beauty and the Beast' to feature Disney's first 'exclusively gay moment' in film” by Libby Hill (March 1st 2017)

[153] Time “*Frozen* Fans Lobby Disney to Give Elsa a Girlfriend in Sequel” by Eliana Dockterman (May 3rd 2016)

[154] Time “Mark Hamill Says Luke Skywalker Could Be Gay” by Charlotte Alter (March 4th 2016)

[155] Independent “JJ Abrams says gay characters will appear in Star Wars” by Jack Shepherd (February 28th 2016)

[156] New York Post “A night of erotic freedom’ at NYC’s most exclusive sex party” by Heather Hauswirth and Jane Ridley (April 5th 2017)

[157] Huffington Post “One Night Stands: 8 Reasons To Have Them” by Jill Di Donato (August 28th 2012)

[158] Guernica “Nicholas Kristof: The Crisis of Our Times” Interview with Nicholas Kristof (June 28th 2008)

[159] Washington Post “At the Times, a Scoop Deferred” by Paul Farhi (December 17th 2005)

[160] The New York Times “Bush Lets U.S. Spy on Callers Without Courts” by James Risen and Eric Lichtblau (December 16th 2005)

[161] Tucker, Jim - Jim Tucker’s Bilderberg Diary (2005)

[162] See my previous book *The Bohemian Grove: Facts & Fiction* (2015)

[163] See my book *The Bilderberg Group: Facts & Fiction* (2015)

[164] BrainyQuote.com “Lord Northcliffe Quotes”

[165] Town Hall “Disgusting: Anti-Trump Protesters Smash Police Car, Bloody Trump Supporter” by Guy Benson (April 29th 2016)

[166] Breitbart “10 Violent Actions Against Trump Supporters” by John Hayward (November 17th 2016)

[167] New York Post “Brown family lawyer blasts stepdad’s ‘burn this b—h down’ rant” by Chris Perez (December 3rd 2014)

[168] USA Today “Ferguson burning after grand jury announcement” by Yamiche Alcindor, Greg Toppo, Gary Strauss and John Bacon (November 24th 2014)

[169] Gateway Pundit “CNN Admits Censoring #Ferguson Reports; Media Ignores Armed Attacks on Reporters” by Kristinn Taylor (November 26th 2014)

[170] Newsweek “Robert Reich: Who Sent the Thugs to Berkeley?” by Robert Reich (February 4th 2017)

[171] Daily Caller “Major Figures Work To Mainstream Violent Antifa Protesters” by Alex Pfeiffer (August 16th 2017)

[172] NBC News “Antifa Violence Is Ethical? This Author Explains Why” by Benjy Sarlin (August 26th 2017)

[173] Berkeleyside “Police arrest Eric Clanton after bike lock assaults during Berkeley protests” by Emilie Raguso (May 24th 2017)

[174] The Hill “DOJ releases data on incarceration rates of illegal immigrants” by Lydia Wheeler (May 2nd 2017)

[175] Fox News “Elusive crime wave data shows frightening toll of illegal immigrant criminals” by Malia Zimmerman (September 16th 2015)

[176] CBS News “DHS freed nearly 20,000 convicted criminal immigrants in 2015” (May 11th 2016)

[177] Washington Times “20,000 illegals with criminal convictions released into U.S. communities in 2015” by Stephan Dinan (April 27th 2016)

[178] Ibid.

[179] Fox News “LA made $1.3B in illegal immigrant welfare payouts in just 2 years” by Tori Richards (August 3rd 2017)

[180] Washington Times “Study supports Trump: 5.7 million noncitizens may have cast illegal votes” by Rowan Scarborough (June 19th 2017)

[181] NBC4i WCMH-TV Columbus “Ohio investigation found 385 non-US citizens registered to vote, 82 cast illegal ballots” (February 27th 2017)

[182] Breitbart “Anti-White Racism: The Hate That Dares Not Speak Its Name” by David Horowitz (April 26th 2016)

[183] Daily Caller “AP Changes Fresno Shooter’s Words From ‘Allahu Akbar,’ Removes Islam Reference” by Peter Hasson (April 18th 2017)

[184] The College Fix “Black student who attacked white student for his dreadlocks is under investigation” by Mark Schierbecker (March 29th 2016)

[185] New York Daily News “Queens man cuffed for trying to push straphanger onto Harlem subway tracks; yelled, 'I hate white people’” by Graham Rayman (November 23rd 2016)

[186] CBS Chicago “Group Yelling ‘You Voted Trump’ Beats Man In Intersection, Steals Car” (November 10th 2016)

[187] Fox4KC “Man attacked at Plaza bus stop says teens asked him political question before throwing punches” by Katie Banks (November 29th 2016)

[188] FBI 2015 Hate Crime Statistics (18.7% were victims of anti-white bias) https://ucr.fbi.gov/hate-crime/2015/topic-pages/victims_final

[189] Newsweek “Tennessee Church Shooting Is a ‘Reverse Dylann Roof’ Story, ‘Alt-Right’ Claims” by Michael Edison Hayden (September 28th 2017)

[190] New York Times “Shooting at a Church Near Nashville Leaves One Dead and Seven Wounded” by Christina Caron (September 24th 2017)

[191] ABC News “TV Land Pulls 'Dukes of Hazzard' Reruns” by Luchina Fisher (July 1st 2015)

[192] Frontpage Magazine “Media Blackout of the 'Knockout Game’” by David Paulin (November 21st 2013)

[193] ABC 7 “New Jersey police investigating disturbing 'knockout game' punch posted on Facebook” (February 5th 2016)

[194] Breitbart “CBS, NBC, ABC, CNN, MSNBC Primetime Ignore 'Knockout Game’” by William Bigelow (November 21st 2013)

[195] USA Today “'Kill all white people,' suspected serial killer said in 2014” by William Cummings (August 31st 2017)

[196] Daily Caller “Clay Travis On Chicago Attack: Media Doesn’t Want To Cover Racism From Blacks” by David Hookstead (January 5th 2017)

[197] YouTube “Shepard Smith Cuts Off Reporter For Saying the Truth About Black Lives Matter” (Clip posted January 5th 2017)

[198] Ibid.

[199] Reuters “Black Lives Matter leaders sued over Baton Rouge police shooting” (July 7th 2017)

[200] Breitbart “Fox News’ Shepard Smith Scolds Bobby Jindal, Says ‘All Lives Matter’ is ‘Derogatory’” by Warner Todd Huston (July 17th 2016)

[201] Gateway Pundit “Video: Shepard Smith Attacks, Lectures Bobby Jindal for Saying ‘All Lives Matter’” by Kristinn Taylor (July 17th 2016)

[202] https://twitter.com/ShaunKing/status/889657321852465153

[203] Washington Times “Obama’s scrub of Muslim terms under question; common links in attacks” by Rowan Scarborough (April 25th 2013)

[204] Washington Times “Pentagon will not label Fort Hood shootings as terrorist attack” by Susan Crabtree (October 22nd 2012)

[205] Sunday Express “Omar Mateen swore allegiance to ISIS in 911 call before worst mass shooting in US history” by Vickie Oliphant (June 13th 2016)

[206] The Guardian “Omar Mateen described himself as 'Islamic soldier' in 911 calls to police” by Spencer Ackerman (June 20th 2016)

[207] USA Today “FBI, DOJ issue new transcript of Orlando 911 call amid outrage” by Kevin Johnson and Mary Bowerman (June 20th 2016)

[208] The Hill “Feds reverse course, release full Orlando shooter transcript” by Julian Hattem (June 20th 2016)

[209] NBC News “FBI Releases Full Transcript of 911 Calls from Orlando Massacre” by Corky Siemaszko (June 20th 2016)

[210] The Hill “Ex-spy head: Obama ignored ISIS intelligence to fit reelection ‘narrative’" by Julian Hattem (December 1st 2015)

[211] CNN “Obama: ISIS not growing, but not ‘decapitated’” (November 13th 2015)

[212] National Review “Obama Trades Real Security for Spin to Secure His Legacy” by Matthew Continetti (August 29th 2015)

[213] CBS News “Trump claims media is covering up terror attacks, citing no evidence” by Rebecca Shabad (February 6th 2017)

[214] Daily Caller “CNN Changes Headline After Antifa Complains” by Phillip Stucky (August 20th 2017)

[215] Breitbart “TIME Editor Defends Reporter of False Martin Luther King Bust Story” by Jerome Hudson (January 24th 2017)

[216] Washington Times “MSNBC terrorism analyst nominates Trump property for ‘ISIS suicide bombing’” by Jessica Chasmar (April 19th 2017)

[217] New York Daily News “Patton Oswalt backtracks from tweet suggesting terrorists should attack Trump properties” by Ethan Sacks (November 28th 2016)

[218] New York Post “New York Times columnist tweets joke about killing Trump” by David K. Li (February 25th 2016)

[219] Mediaite “Journalist Deletes Account After Tweeting ‘Time For a Presidential Assassination’” by Alex Griswold (November 10th 2016)

[220] Infowars.com “Confirmed: Ventura’s Conspiracy Theory Episodes Disappearing from DVRs” (January 5, 2011) by Kurt Nimmo

[221] Infowars.com “Police State episode of hit Ventura show covering FEMA camps pulled from air” (December 3, 2010)

[222] New York Post “Pay-up time for Brawley: ‘87 rape-hoaxer finally shells out for slander” by Michael Gartland (August 4th 2013)

[223] 4WWL “Lafayette woman faces criminal charges after falsely claiming Trump supporters robbed her” by Amanda McElfresh (November 11th 2016)

[224] RTV6 ABC “Church organist who reported vandalism was actually the one who did it” by Katie Cox (May 3rd 2017)

[225] New York Post “Black church member charged in ‘Vote Trump’ arson” Associated Press (December 21st 2016)

[226] Philly.com “S. Jersey man arrested in 'Pro-Trump', racist post-election vandalism in South Philly” by Julie Shaw (December 1st 2016)

[227] Fox News “What is fueling fake hate crimes across the U.S.?” by Doug McKelway (April 20th 2017)

[228] Philly Voice “Police: No official report of ugly racial incident at Delaware gas station” by Brian Hickey (November 10th 2016)

[229] Washington Times “College student reports seeing KKK hood in classroom, actually saw lab equipment cover” by Ken Shepherd (January 25th 2017)

[230] Washington Post “Someone wrote ‘Trump 2016’ on Emory’s campus in chalk. Some students said they no longer feel safe.” by Susan Svrluga (March 24th 2016)

[231] MTV News “Decoded” “12 Racist Halloween Costumes for Kids” by Franchesca Ramsey (October 21st 2015)

[232] New York Post “Lesbian waitress in ‘anti-gay’ receipt flap fired” by Kate Briquelet (December 7th 2013)

[233] ABC News “Waitress in Anti-Gay Tipping Scandal No Longer at Restaurant” by Liz Fields and Gillian Mohney (December 8th 2013)

[234] ABC News “Lesbian Couple Charged With Staging Hate Crime” by Alyssa Newcomb via Good Morning America (May 19th 2012)

[235] New York Daily News “Tennessee lesbian couple faked hate crime and destroyed own home with arson for insurance claim, jury rules” by Nicole Hensley (August 5th 2015)

[236] CBS St. Louis “Cops: Lesbian Fakes Attack In Which She Carved Anti-Gay Slurs Into Skin” (August 22nd 2012)

[237] Hartford Courant “CCSU Police Say Student Faked Anti-Gay Notes” by David Owens and Hilda Munoz (July 2nd 2012)

[238] Fox News “What is fueling fake hate crimes across the U.S.?” by Doug McKelway (April 20th 2017)

[239] Missoulian “Gay man pleads guilty to false report of attack in downtown Missoula” by Gwen Florio (August 8th 2012)

[240] Variety “YouTube Star Faked His Own Assault, Police Say” by Maane Khatchatourian (June 29th 2016)

[241] NBC News “Texas Pastor Apologizes, Drops Whole Foods Suit for Fake ‘Anti-Gay’ Cake” by Alex Johnson (May 16th 2016)

[242] FakeHateCrimes.com keeps a current database of hate crime hoaxes with links to local news reports for each instance.

[243] NBC New York “Activist Charged With Making Twitter Threats to Black Students, Staff at Kean University” (December 1st 2015)

[244] New York Times “Jewish Center Bomb Threat Suspect Is Arrested in Israel” by Isabel Kershner, Adam Goldman, Alan Blinder, and Richard Perez-Pena (March 23rd 2017)

[245] Syracuse.com “Jewish man arrested after spray painting swastikas on his own home in Upstate NY” by Ben Axelson (March 21st 2017)

[246] The Times of Israel “Jewish suspects arrested over swastika graffiti on synagogues” by Stuart Winer and Judah Ara Gross (June 11th 2017)

[247] Jeffrey Kaplan, Heléne Lööw, *The Cultic Milieu: Oppositional Subcultures in an Age of Globalization* ISBN 0-7591-0204-X

[248] https://www.splcenter.org/fighting-hate/intelligence-report/2017/active-hate-groups-2016

[249] New York Post “Report buried Trump-related ‘hate crimes’ against white kids” by Paul Sperry (December 5th 2016)

[250] Harpers Magazine “The Church of Morris Dees: How the Southern Poverty Law Center Profits from Intolerance” by Ken Silverstein (November 2000 Issue)

[251] Harper’s Magazine “The Southern Poverty Law Center’s Business Model by Ken Silverstein (November 2nd 2007)

[252] Washington Times “SPLC transferring millions to offshore tax havens: Report” by Valerie Richardson (September 1st 2017)

[253] Ibid.

[254] The New York Times “Conversations/Morris Dees:A Son of Alabama Takes On Americans Who Live to Hate” by Kevin Sack (May 12th 1996)

[255] Formally called the Select Committee to Study Government Operations With Respect to Intelligence Activities

[256] Final Report of the Select Committee to Study Government Operations With Respect to Intelligence Activities. April 1976.

[257] Thomas Braden, interview included in the Granada Television program, *World in Action: The Rise and Fall of the CIA* (1975)

[258] Fox News “Trump transcript leak likely a federal crime, former prosecutors say” (August 3rd 2017)

[259] Church Committee Hearings (1975) testimony by William Colby

[260] 720 F. 2d 631 - Hunt v. Liberty Lobby DC

[261] Wilford, Hugh - *The Mighty Wurlitzer: How the CIA Played America*. Harvard University Press (May 2009)

[262] Church Report page 191

[263] Church Report page 192

[264] Ibid.

[265] Church Report page 197

[266] Church Report page 195

[267] Ibid.

[268] Ibid.

[269] Church Report page 197

[270] Church Report page 198

[271] Ibid.

[272] Ibid.

[273] Church Report page 199

[274] Church Report page 200

[275] Ibid.

[276] Ibid.

[277] Ibid.

[278] Ibid.

[279] Church Report page 200-201

[280] Church Report page 201

[281] New York Times “Worldwide Propaganda Network Built by the C.I.A.” (December 26th 1977)

[282] Sig Mickleson in a clip widely available on YouTube about the CIA and the news

[283] New York Times “Yale - a Great Nursery of Spooks” by Godfrey Hodgson (August 16th 1987)

[284] Radar “Anderson Cooper’s CIA Secret” (September 6th 2006)

[285] CNN.com “My Summer Job…Nearly 20 Years Ago” by Anderson Cooper (September 6th 2006)

[286] Rolling Stone “The CIA and the Media” by Carl Bernstein (October 20, 1977)

[287] Ibid.

[288] Ibid.

[289] Ibid.

[290] Ibid.

[291] Ibid.

[292] Washington Examiner “Schumer warns Trump: Intel officials 'have six ways from Sunday at getting back at you’” by Daniel Chaitin (January 3rd 2017)

[293] Rolling Stone “The CIA and the Media” by Carl Bernstein (October 20, 1977)

[294] Ibid.

[295] Ibid.

[296] Ibid.

[297] Ibid.

[298] Ibid.

[299] Ibid.

[300] USA Today “Bush's joke about WMD draws criticism” (March 26th 2004)

[301] The Guardian “Bush jokes about search for WMD, but it's no laughing matter for critics” by David Teather (March 26th 2004)

[302] The Atlantic “Obama Finds Predator Drones Hilarious” by Max Fisher (May 3rd 2010)

[303] Salon “Obama threatens Jonas Brothers with drone strikes” by Alex Pareene (May 3rd 2010)

[304] New York Times “All the President’s Press” by Frank Rich (April 29th 2007)

[305] Observer “The Situation and the Story: Press Corps Parties While White House Makes History” by Foster Kamer and Kat Stoeffel (May 4th 2011)

[306] Reliable Sources “Rolling Stone Reporter Michael Hastings: Reporters Write Puff Pieces for Access” by Susie Madras (June 28th 2010)

[307] The Guardian “The White House correspondents' dinner: an unseemly schmoozefest” by Atossa Araxia Abrahamian (May 2nd 2011)

[308] Mediaite “NY Times Reporter Savages WH Correspondents Dinner: D.C. Journalists ‘More Of A Celebrity Class’” by Noah Rothman (April 27th 2013)

[309] Ibid.

[310] Questioning the Media “Control Mechanism of National News Making” by América Rodriquez page 145

[311] Sigal, Leon V. - *Reporters and Officials* (Lexington Books, 1973)

[312] The Guardian “Churnalism or news? How PRs have taken over the media” by Paul Lewis (February 23rd 2011)

[313] The Australian “Fearing the Rise of ‘Churnalism’” by Sally Jackson (June 5th 2008)

[314] The New York Times “New Yorker and Vanity Fair Pull Out of Correspondents’ Dinner Parties” by Michael M. Grynbaum and Katei Rogers (February 3rd 2017)

[315] The Hill “CNN might not attend White House correspondents' dinner” by Joe Concha (February 24th 2017)

[316] Reuters - Interview with President Trump (April 27th 2017)

[317] ABC News “Trump Team May Move Press Briefing Room Out of White House: Reince Priebus” by Ali Dukakis (January 15th 2017)

[318] Ibid.

[319] Fox News “'Skype seats' provide awkward, but substantive exchanges at White House briefing” by Cody Derespine (February 1st 2017)

[320] Mediaite “‘Retaliation’? Acosta, Blitzer Criticize White House for CNN’s Distant Seating at Presser” by Josh Feldman (June 9th 2017)

[321] The Hill “Conservative media struggles with new prominence under Trump” by Jonathan Easley (March 27th 2017)

[322] Politico “At Netanyahu presser, Trump continues trend of calling on conservative outlets” by Hadas Gold (February 2nd 2015)

[323] Washington Times “As first 100 days in office approaches, media coverage of Trump is 89% negative: Study” by Jennifer Harper (April 19th 2017)

[324] Ibid.

[325] *The Media Elite* (1986) Robert Lichter, Stanley Rothman, and Linda Lichter

[326] “The Newspaper Journalists of the ‘90s” A Survey Report by the American Society of Newspaper Editors (April 1997).

[327] Ibid.

[328] Kuypers, Jim A. - *Press Bias and Politics: How the Media Frame Controversial Issues* (2002)

[329] Tim Groseclose of UCLA and Jeff Milyo of the University of Missouri at Columbia

[330] Project for Excellence in Journalism “The Invisible Primary- Invisible No Longer” (October 29th 2007)

[331] The Daily Caller “Obama, Democrats got 88 percent of 2008 contributions by TV network execs, writers, reporters” by Tom Sileo (August 28, 2010) Report about study by Center for Responsive Politics

[332] Ibid.

[333] NBCNews.com “Journalists dole out cash to politicians (quietly)” by Bill Dedman (June 6th 2007)

[334] Washington Free Beacon “Poll: Not a Single White House Reporter Is a Republican” by Lachlan Markay (April 29th 2016)

[335] Politico Magazine “What It’s Really Like to Cover Trump” (May/June 2017)

[336] New York Observer “No Consequences From Media Peers for Reporters Caught Colluding With Hillary” by Evan Gahr (October 24th 2016)

[337] Daily Caller “Journalists Exposed By WikiLeaks Will Now Cover Trump White House” by Peter Hasson (January 2nd 2017)

[338] Breitbart “Wikileaks: NY Times’ Mark Leibovich Obeyed Request to Cut Palin Joke from Hillary Interview” by Dustin Stockton (October 11th 2016)

[339] The Intercept “EXCLUSIVE: New Email Leak Reveals Clinton Campaign’s Cozy Press Relationship” by Glenn Greenwald and Lee Fang (October 9th 2016)

[340] Politico “Brazile under siege after giving Clinton debate question” by Hadas Gold (October 31st 2016)

[341] Washington Times “Donna Brazile admits leaking debate questions to Clinton camp: ‘A mistake I will forever regret’” by Douglas Ernst (March 17th 2017)

[342] https://wikileaks.org/podesta-emails/emailid/4180

[343] Mediaite “Leaked Emails Show DNC Chair Told Chuck Todd Negative Coverage ‘Must Stop’” by Sam Reisman (July 22nd 2016)

[344] Real Clear Politics “CNN's Chris Cuomo on Hillary: "We Couldn't Help Her Anymore Than We Have”” by Tim Hains (June 9th 2014)

[345] The American Mirror “VIDEO: CNN Wolf Blitzer drinks wine, dances to celebrate Hillary’s nomination” by Olaf Ekberg (July 29th 2016)

[346] Chomsky, Noam - *Necessary Illusions: Thought Control in Democratic Societies* (1989) Chapter 1: Democracy and the Media

[347] Fortune “Inside the Private World of Allen & Co. Putting a premium on personal ties, this family firm thrives in the land of the giants.” by Carol J. Loomis and Patricia Neering (June 28, 2004)

[348] Idaho Mountain Express “Media moguls alight in valley - Allen & Co. opens 22nd annual conference” by Pat Murphy (July 2nd 2004)

[349] Business Week “Where Vacationing Media Moguls Enjoy More Than Scenery” by Michael Dolgow (July 09, 2012)

[350] Forbes “The Wealthiest Black Americans” by Matthew Miller (May 6th 2009)

[351] The Daily Beast “Sheila Johnson Slams BET” by Lloyd Grove (April 29th 2010)

[352] New York Times “Business Casual” by David Carr (July 13th 2007)

[353] Variety “Sun Valley Conference Guest List Includes Chris Christie, Mark Zuckerberg” by Rachel Abrams (July 2nd 2013)

[354] Variety “Gang talks Turkey at Sun Valley” by Jill Goldsmith (July 10th 2005)

[355] Los Angeles Times “Allen & Co.'s Sun Valley conference to focus on foreign affairs” by Joe Flint (July 10th 2012)

[356] Ibid.

[357] Jenkins, Tricia - *The CIA in Hollywood* page 50

[358] The Wall Street Journal “U.S. Military Plugs Into Social Media for Intelligence Gathering” by Julian E. Barnes (August 6th 2014)

[359] Entertainment Weekly “Five YouTubers bigger than Hollywood celebs — according to teens” by Jackson McHenry (August 6th 2014)

[360] The Atlantic “71% of Facebook Users Engage in ‘Self-Censorship’” by Alexis Madrigal (April 15th 2013)

[361] GeekWire “Twitter says live streaming of NFL games went ‘incredibly well’; no word on deal for next season” by Taylor Soper (January 3rd 2017)

[362] Business Insider “Twitter’s live streaming strategy takes form” by Kevin Gallagher (May 3rd 2017)

[363] CNBC “Media companies are starting to cash in on Snapchat” by Julia Boorstin (February 28th 2017)

[364] Reuters “Amazon, Netflix grab a share of Oscar glory” by Lisa Richwine (February 27th 2017)

[365] Los Angeles Times “Apple's original TV production to begin small: 'We are just starting out’” by Meg James (February 14th 2017)

[366] Time “A Record Number of People Just Cancelled Their Pay TV Subscriptions” by Brad Tuttle (August 31st 2016)

[367] Observer “Tech Companies Apple, Twitter, Google and Instagram Collude to Defeat Trump” by Liz Crokin (August 12, 2016)

[368] Fortune “Apple CEO Tim Cook is Hosting Fundraiser for Hillary Clinton” by Aaron Pressman (August 24th 2016)

[369] Washington Examiner “Report: Apple branded Donald Trump podcast as ‘explicit’" by Rudy Takala (August 12th 2016)

[370] Breitbart “Apple App Store Rejects Satirical Clinton Game Deemed ‘Offensive,’ Despite Dozens Of Anti-Trump Games” by Charlie Nash (July 25th 2016)

[371] Breitbart “Apple Caves to Breitbart News: Satirical Clinton App No Longer Considered ‘Offensive’” by Charlie Nash (July 30th 2016)

[372] Inc. “Rejected Again by Apple, Gab Says It's a Victim of Anti-Trump Bias” by Salvador Rodriquez (January 23rd 2017)

[373] Vice News “Pepe Is Banned From the Apple App Store” by Jason Koebler and Louise Matsakis (June 9th 2017)

[374] Advertising Week “Instagram’s Banned Hashtags Reveal Moderation Challenges” by Kimberlee Morrison (May 19th 2016)

[375] Daily Mail “Rihanna's Instagram account BACK UP after it was suspended for posting racy photo of her naked derriere” by Heidi Parker (May 5th 2014)

[376] XXL “Wisconsin Man Files Police Report Against 50 Cent for Apparent Threat on Instagram” by Ted Simmons (November 23rd 2016)

[377] Daily Mail “Provocative street artist accuses Instagram of 'political censorship' for deleting his account after his murals of a half-naked Hillary Clinton and Melania Trump go viral” by Harry Pearl and Hannah Moore (September 5th 2016)

[378] The Guardian “When algorithms rule our news, should we be worried or relieved?” by Alex Hern (August 28th 2014)

[379] CNN “Facebook censorship under the microscope” by Sarah Ashley O’Brien (February 4th 2016)

[380] New York Times “Facebook Tinkers With Users’ Emotions in News Feed Experiment, Stirring Outcry” by Vindu Goel (June 29th 2014)

[381] Breitbart “Twitter Takes No Action As Calls For Cop-Killing Sweep Platform” by Mike Ma (July 8th 2016)

[382] WND “Twitter accused of censoring conservatives” by Cheryl Chumley (April 29th 2015)

[383] Cowger Nation “Riley J. Dennis: His disturbing control over the Internet” by Hunter Avallone (March 17th 2017)

[384] Gizmodo “YouTube has a New Naughty Corner for Controversial Religious and Supremacist Videos” by Jennings Brown (August 1st 2017)

[385] Forbes “YouTube's #ProudToBe Campaign Struggles With Haters” by Shelby Carpenter (June 27th 2016)

[386] Fusion “Last year I accused YouTube of failing to promote black talent. Here’s what happened next.” by Akilah Hughes (April 7th 2016)

[387] Reuters “Obama gets his own account on Twitter: 'It's Barack. Really!’” by Roberta Rampton (May 18th 2015)

[388] The Telegraph “President Barack Obama's weekly address posted on White House YouTube channel” (January 25th 2009)

[389] Sunstein, Cass R.— “*Conspiracy Theories”* Harvard University - Harvard Law School (January 15, 2008) page 15

[390] *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* page 5 by James Kinniburgh and Dororthy Denning (2006)

[391] *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* page 20 by James Kinniburgh and Dororthy Denning (2006)

[392] Ibid.

[393] Gizmodo “Average Internet Celebrities Make $75,000 Per Instagram Ad and $30,000 Per Paid Tweet” by Matt Novak (August 30th 2016)

[394] Bloomberg “FTC to Crack Down on Paid Celebrity Posts That Aren’t Clear Ads” by Sarah Frier and Matthew Townsend (August 5th 2016)

[395] Washington Times “Obamacare Facebook page comments mostly from small group of supporters” by Kelly Riddell (November 16th 2014)

[396] Washington Examiner “Obamascare: 60% of online Obamacare defenders 'paid to post' hits on critics” by Paul Bedard (February 25th 2017)

[397] The Hill “WebMD received $14M to promote ObamaCare” by Sarah Ferris (September 25th 2014)

[398] New York Post “Is there ObamaCare ‘propaganda’ on our favorite shows?” by Kyle Smith (October 19th 2013)

[399] The Alex Jones Show (October 6th 2015) Matt Drudge Interview

[400] Parse.ly “Facebook Continues to Beat Google in Sending Traffic to Top Publishers” by Allie VanNest (December 4th 2015)

[401] Mashable “Why Facebook now sends more traffic to news sites than Google” by JP Mangalindan (August 19th 2015)

[402] Time “7 Things You Didn't Know About Facebook From Mark Zuckerberg's Q&A” by Jack Linshi (November 6th 2014)

[403] The Wall Street Journal “Facebook Begins Hosting News Articles From Nine Publishers” by Deepa Seetharaman (May 13th 2015)

[404] Vanity Fair “Mark Zuckerberg Wants to Beat Google at Its Own Game” by Maya Kosoff (February 24th 2016)

[405] New York Magazine “Could Facebook Swing the Election?” by Dan Nosowitz (April 27th 2016)

[406] Ibid.

[407] Ibid.

[408] UC San Diego News Center “Facebook Boosts Voter Turnout” by Inga Kiderra (September 12th 2012)

[409] Ibid.

[410] TechTimes “President Obama And Mark Zuckerberg To Talk Tech On Facebook Live” by Horia Ungureanu (June 23rd 2016)

[411] Fusion “Facebook just put up a huge 'Black Lives Matter' sign at its headquarters” by Kristen V. Brown (July 8th 2016)

[412] Newsweek “Mark Zuckerberg Files Brief Supporting Obama's Executive Actions on Undocumented Immigrants” by Seung Lee (March 8th 2016)

[413] Los Angeles Times “Facebook's Mark Zuckerberg joins San Francisco gay pride parade” by Salvador Rodriguez (July 1st 2013)

[414] Gizmodo “Facebook Employees Asked Mark Zuckerberg If They Should Try to Stop a Donald Trump Presidency “ by Michael Nunez (April 15th 2016)

[415] Ibid.

[416] Ibid.

[417] Ibid.

[418] Ibid.

[419] Ibid.

[420] Gizmodo “Former Facebook Workers: We Routinely Suppressed Conservative News” by Michael Nunez (May 9th 2016)

[421] Ibid.

[422] Ibid.

[423] Gizmodo “Want to Know What Facebook Really Thinks of Journalists? Here's What Happened When It Hired Some” by Michael Nunez (May 3rd 2016)

[424] TechCrunch “Senate committee asks Facebook to answer questions about its Trending Topics” by Kate Conger (May 10th 2016)

[425] As of October 9th 2017.

[426] Vox “Facebook’s “I Voted” sticker was a secret experiment on its users” by Dara Lind (November 4th 2014)

[427] The Guardian “Facebook sorry – almost – for secret psychological experiment on users” by Dominic Rushe (October 2nd 2014)

[428] The New York Times “Facebook Tinkers With Users’ Emotions in News Feed Experiment, Stirring Outcry” by Vindu Goel (June 29th 2014)

[429] Ars Technica “Report: Facebook helped advertisers target teens who feel “worthless” by Sam Machkovech (May 1st 2017)

[430] Forbes “Facebook Is Helping Brands Target Teens Who Feel “Worthless”" by Paul Armstrong (May 1st 2017)

[431] Washington Post “AI may soon monitor your live videos on Twitter, Facebook” by Karen Turner (July 27th 2016)

[432] Time “Facebook Is Hiring 3,000 Additional Content Monitors After Live-Streamed Murders” by Associated Press (May 3rd 2017)

[433] The Guardian “Man arrested for Facebook posts about Syrian refugees in Scotland” by Libby Brooks (February 16th 2016)

[434] Associated Press “In UK, Twitter, Facebook rants land some in jail” by Jill Lawless (November 12, 2012)

[435] Breitbart “UK Police Arrest Man For ‘Offensive’ Facebook Post About Migrants” by Liam Deacon (February 16th 2016)

[436] BBC “Facebook, Google and Twitter agree German hate speech deal” (December 15th 2015)

[437] Huffington Post “Think Canada Allows Freedom of Speech? Think Again” by Tom Kott (December 19, 2012)

[438] Breitbart “Facebook Suspends YouTuber for Disliking ‘Transgender Mother’ Commercial” (April 15th 2017)

[439] Christian Post “Facebook Suspends Christian Homeschool Mom's Account Over Posts Citing Bible on Homosexuality” by Samuel Smith (February 21st 2017)

[440] https://twitter.com/lauren_southern/status/902007443143712768?lang=en

[441] The Wall Street Journal “Facebook Employees Pushed to Remove Trump’s Posts as Hate Speech” by Deepa Seetharaman (October 21st 2016)

[442] BBC “Facebook 'made China censorship tool’” by Dave Lee (November 23rd 2016)

[443] New York Times “Facebook Said to Create Censorship Tool to Get Back Into China” by Mike Isaac (November 22nd 2016)

[444] The Guardian “Activists claim purge of Facebook pages” by Shiv Malik (April 29th 2011)

[445] The Guardian “Facebook accused of removing activists' pages” by Shiv Malik (April 29th 2011)

[446] Fast Company “Maybe It’s Time To Treat Facebook Like A Public Utility” by Cale Guthrie Weissman (May 1st 2017)

[447] Fortune “Steve Bannon Wants to Regulate Facebook and Google as Utilities” by David Z. Morris (July 29th 2017)

[448] CNET “Facebook's self-flying, solar-powered, Wi-Fi airplane nails first flight” by Xiomara Blanco (June 21st 2016)

[449] USA Today “Facebook Spaces is where real and virtual worlds collide” by Edward C. Baig (May 1st 2017)

[450] Washington Post “Here are Mark Zuckerberg’s full remarks about how much he’d like to (literally!) read your thoughts” by Caitlin Dewey (June 14th 2016)

[451] Gizmodo “Former Facebook Workers: We Routinely Suppressed Conservative News” by Michael Nuez (May 9th 2016)

[452] Gateway Pundit “Clintonista Complains to Twitter Co-Founder That Hillary-Mocking Hashtag is ‘Pure Misogyny’” by Kristinn Taylor (January 26th 2016)

[453] FrontPage Magazine “Twitter CEO Ordered Censoring Anti-Obama Tweets” by Daniel Greenfield (August 11th 2016)

[454] Ttwitter.com Help Center - Advanced muting options on Twitter

[455] Washington Post “Twitter introduces a mute button for trolls as it struggles to fight online abuse” by Hayley Tsukayama (November 15th 2016)

[456] Observer “If You Tweet Using #LoveWins, Twitter Will Ad a Rainbow Heart” by John Bonazzo (June 26th 2015)

[457] TechCrunch “Twitter’s Custom Emojis Make Their Debut As An Ad Unit With #ShareACoke” by Drew Olanoff (September 17th 20105)

[458] The Hill “Obama hails ruling: ‘#LoveWins’" by Jordan Fabian (June 26th 2015)

[459] Town Hall “24 Hours After the Dallas Shooting, Twitter Creates Black Power Symbol” by Justin Holcomb (July 9th 2016)

[460] YouTube “Twitter Censoring Photographer Assaulting Secret Service Agent (February 29th 2016)

[461] YouTube: “News of Violent Anti-Trump Protesters Being Censored by Twitter to Manipulate Public Opinion” (March 11th 2006)

[462] Gizmodo “10 Normal Hashtags That Instagram Bans for Some Weird Reason” by Casey Chan (August 26th 2013)

[463] Breitbart “The Craziest Hashtags that Instagram Restricts from User Search” by Tom Ciccotta (May 12th 2006)

[464] YouTube.com/MarkDice “Hillary Paid Twitter to Inject Hashtag As Top Trend” (May 18th 2016)

[465] Breitbart “Twitter Allows ‘Rape Melania’ to Trend After Site Explodes with Trump Assassination Threats” by Katie Mchugh (November 16th 2016)

[466] Mediaite “#GoldenShowers Trends on Twitter Following Unverified Trump Intel Dump” by Justin Baragona (January 10th 2017)

[467] Mashable “Over 12,000 tweets are calling for Trump's assassination. Here's how the Secret Service handles it” by Sasha Lekach (February 2nd 2017)

[468] New York Post “Assassination threats against Trump flood Twitter” by Joshua Rhett Miller (November 11th 2016)

[469] Financial Times “Trump on Merkel, Twitter and Republican infighting — FT interview” by Lionel Barber, Demetri Sevastopulo and Gillian Tett (April 2nd 2017)

[470] Fox News “Twitter co-founder apologizes for helping elect Trump” (May 21st 2017)

[471] Adweek “Reactions to the All-Female Ghostbusters Trailer Prove It’ll Be the Most Polarizing Movie of the Year” by David Grinder (March 3rd 2016)

[472] CNN “Twitter permanently removes Milo Yiannopoulos from its platform” by Sara Ashley O’Brien (July 20th 2016)

[473] https://twitter.com/lesdoggg/status/755271004520349698

[474] https://twitter.com/jack/status/755235268056092672

[475] https://twitter.com/wikileaks/status/756206619860561920

[476] https://twitter.com/jack/status/756212232841596928

[477] Late Night with Seth Meyers “How Leslie Jones Handles Her Twitter Haters - Late Night with Seth Meyers “May 12th 2015)

[478] https://twitter.com/wikileaks/status/756215642597056517

[479] https://twitter.com/wikileaks/status/756216881556643840

[480] https://twitter.com/wikileaks/status/756217834947088384

[481] https://twitter.com/wikileaks/status/756229517371281408

[482] https://twitter.com/wikileaks/status/756230470472433664

[483] https://twitter.com/jack/status/756237056280522752

[484] Business Insider “Twitter 'unverified' the right-wing writer Milo Yiannopoulos and nobody is behaving in a reasonable or sober manner about it” by Jim Edwards (January 10th 2016)

[485] CNBC “Does being verified on Twitter really matter?” by Michelle Castilo (May 19th 2015)

[486] New York Post “Assassination threats against Trump flood Twitter” by Rhett Miller (November 11th 2006)

[487] YouTube.com/MarkDice “Death Threats to Donald Trump” Playlist

[488] USA Today “Twitter sued by widow for alleged aid to ISIL” by Jessica Guynn (January 14th 2016)

[489] https://twitter.com/HamasInfoEn

[490] New York Daily News “Rapper Azealia Banks calls for ‘burliest blackest’ men to 'run a train' on Sarah Palin, who threatens suit” by Meg Wagner and Nancy Dillon (April 5th 2016)

[491] Metro “Azealia Banks just made another racist dig at 14-year-old Disney star Skai Jackson” by Ann Lee (March 15th 2016)

[492] Vulture “Azealia Banks Has Finally Been Suspended From Twitter” by Dee Lockett (May 12th 2016)

[493] Newsmax “Twitter Suspends Activist James O'Keefe After Posting Clinton Video” by Joe Crowe (October 14th 2016)

[494] Washington Times “Police: Arrested activist featured in Project Veritas inauguration video” by Andrea Noble (January 20th 2017)

[495] Breitbart “Twitter Temporarily Censored Drudge Report Tweets Behind ‘Sensitive Content’ Filter” by Allum Bokhari (March 27th 2017)

[496] Gateway Pundit “TWITTER Censors 32 of Donald Trump’s GOTO Battleground Tweets! …Deletes Another!” by Mike Garcia (October 7th 2017)

[497] World Net Daily “Twitter suspends WND for Seth Rich report” by Bob Unruh (May 24th 2017)

[498] Breitbart “Twitter Bans Christian Mom for Calling Out Teen Vogue’s Push of Underage Sodomy” by Thomas D. Williams (September 4th 2017)

[499] Breitbart “EXCLUSIVE: Twitter Shadowbanning ‘Real and Happening Every Day’ Says Inside Source” by Milo Yiannopoulos (February 16th 2016)

[500] The Verge “Twitter is locking accounts that swear at famous people” by Russell Brandom and Casey Newton (February 24th 2017)

[501] Slate “Beware the Blocklists” by David Auerbach (August 11th 2015)

[502] Bloombert “Beware of Twitter Robots Telling People How to Vote by Mark Buchanan” by Mark Buchanan (July 18, 2016)

[503] ZDNet “Twitter has a spam bot problem — and it's getting worse” by Zack Whittaker (April 23rd 2017)

[504] Time “This Twitter Bot Corrects You If You Misgender Caitlyn Jenner” by Matt Vella (June 1st 2015)

[505] BBC “Twitter bot corrects Caitlyn Jenner references from ‘he’ to ‘she’” (June 2nd 2015)

[506] CBS 60 Minutes “Bots have big effect on Scott Pelley's Twitter” (March 24th 2017)

[507] Metro “Behind the big business of selling Twitter followers and Facebook likes” by Haden Smith (February 11th 2014)

[508] New York Daily News “Trump Twitter bots, numbering in millions, could be used to blanket internet with weaponized false info” by Adam Edelman (June 3rd 2017)

[509] Bloomberg “How to Hack an Election” By Jordan Robertson, Michael Riley, and Andrew Willis (March 31st 2016)

[510] Ibid.

[511] SSRN “Bots, #Strongerin, and #Brexit: Computational Propaganda During the UK-EU Referendum” by Philip N. Howard and Bence Kollanyi (June 20th 2016)

[512] New Scientist “Beware the Brexit bots: The Twitter spam out to swing your vote” by Chris Baraniuk (June 21st 2016)

[513] NewsBusters “Did Rachel Maddow Use Multiple Fake Twitter Accounts to Boost Her MSNBC Show?” P.J. Gladnick (March 2nd 2013)

[514] Los Angeles Times “Be nice to Hillary Clinton online — or risk a confrontation with her super PAC” by Evan Halper (May 9th 2016)

[515] Ibid.

[516] Ibid.

[517] The Intercept “Hacked Emails Prove Coordination Between Clinton Campaign and Super PACs” by Lee Fang and Andrew Perez (October 18th 2016)

[518] Los Angeles Times “Be nice to Hillary Clinton online — or risk a confrontation with her super PAC” by Evan Halper (May 9th 2016)

[519] Ibid.

[520] http://www.alexa.com/topsites

[521] Tubefilter “YouTube Now Gets Over 400 Hours Of Content Uploaded Every Minute" by Bree Brouwer (July 26th 2015)

[522] New York Times “Google to Acquire YouTube for $1.65 Billion” by Andrew Ross Sorkin and Jeremy W. Peters (October 9th 2006)

[523] Forbes “The Highest-Paid YouTube Stars 2016: PewDiePie Remains No. 1 With $15 Million” by Madeline Berg (December 5th 2016)

[524] TubeFilter “There Are Now 2,000 YouTube Channels With At Least One Million Subscribers” By Sam Gutelle (April 4, 2016)

[525] New York Times “For the New Far Right, YouTube Has Become the new Talk Radio” by John Herrman (August 3rd 2017)

[526] The Guardian “Egypt five years on: was it ever a 'social media revolution'? “ by Maeve Shearlaw (January 25th 2016)

[527] CBS News “Congress pushes to raise reward for Joseph Kony” by Associated Press (April 18th 2012)

[528] Bloomberg “Today, Mitt Romney Lost the Election” by Joshua Barrow (September 17th 2012)

[529] Rolling Stone “Katy Perry Removes Islamic Symbol From 'Dark Horse' Clip After Protest” by Kory Grow (February 27th 2017)

[530] Venture Beat “YouTube’s new trending tab shows you viral videos ‘as they take off’” by Harrison Weber (December 9th 2015)

[531] USA Today “YouTube alters algorithm after searches for Las Vegas shooting turn up conspiracy theories” by Jessica Guynn (October 5th 2017)

[532] The Verge “YouTube changes search algorithms after misinformation during Las Vegas shooting” by Thuy Ong (October 6th 2017)

[533] Vanity Fair “The Clinton Campaign Deploys Its Secret Weapon: YouTubers” by Richard Lawson (October 27th 2016)

[534] TodRickHall “We're #StrongerTogether” (October 27th 2016)

[535] GloZell Green “#StrongerTogether Super Fan Cereal Surprise! - GloZell” (October 27th 2016)

[536] Washington Times “Obama slammed for YouTube talks with GloZell, a woman who ate cereal from tub” by Cheryl Chumley (January 23rd 2015)

[537] Google Blog “Automatic Captions in YouTube (November 19th 2009)

[538] Wall Street Journal “Disney Severs Ties With YouTube Star PewDiePie After Anti-Semitic Posts” by Rolfe Winkler, Jack Nicas, and Ben Fritz (February 14th 2017)

[539] http://archive.is/U9QDe

[540] https://twitter.com/wired/status/832237289795354624?lang=en

[541] https://twitter.com/Sharp_tK/status/832312667771633664

[542] Variety “YouTube Cancels PewDiePie Show, Pulls Channel From Ad Program After His ‘Death to All Jews’ Stunt” by Todd Spangler (January 14th 2017)

[543] Ibid.

[544] BuzzFeed “How YouTube Serves As The Content Engine Of The Internet’s Dark Side” by Joseph Bernstein (February 24th 2017)

[545] Ibid.

[546] Ibid.

[547] Ibid.

[548] Ibid.

[549] Ibid.

[550] Ibid.

[551] Ibid.

[552] Ibid.

[553] Ibid.

[554] Media Matters “Google Is Funding Alex Jones' Harassment And Hate On YouTube” by Brennan Suen and Katie Sullivan (March 27th 2017)

[555] Ibid.

[556] Ibid.

[557] https://twitter.com/jacknicas/status/845405516306116608

[558] https://twitter.com/jacknicas/status/845383192274092032

[559] Daily Mail “Jihadi terror manuals on how to use a car as a 'tool of war' for mass murder can be found in just two minutes on Google and Twitter” by Paul Bently, Glen Keough, and Sam Greenhill (March 23rd 2017)

[560] The Guardian “Starbucks and Walmart join growing list of advertisers boycotting YouTube” (March 25th 2017)

[561] Ibid.

[562] Advertising Age “Now AT&T Halts YouTube Ad Buys Over Brand Safety Concerns” (March 22nd 2017)

[563] Australian Financial Review “Holden and Kia pull ads from YouTube as Google boycott widens” by Max Mason (March 26th 2017)

[564] Ibid.

[565] Ibid.

[566] RedCode “Google says its YouTube ad problem is ‘very very very small’ but it’s getting better at fixing it anyway” by Peter Kafka (April 3rd 2017)

[567] Ibid.

[568] Google Blog “Expanded Safeguards for Advertisers” by Phillip Schindler (March 21st 2017)

[569] Google Blog Post “Expanded Safeguards for Advertisers” by Philipp Schindler - Chief Business Officer. (March 21st 2017)

[570] https://twitter.com/h3h3productions/status/847200160560140288

[571] https://twitter.com/Jenna_Marbles/status/847202902837829632

[572] Washington Times “Diamond and Silk rip YouTube, say 95% of videos demonetized over Trump support” by Douglas Ernst (August 10th 2017)

[573] Interview with The Rubin Report on YouTube (Streamed July 31st 2017) titled “Patreon CEO Jack Conte LIVE: Lauren Southern, IGD, and Free Speech”

[574] Engadget “YouTube will isolate offensive videos that don't violate policies” by Mallory Locklear (August 1st 2017)

[575] World Net Daily “YouTube bans proof of black-on-white violence” (August 15th 2015)

[576] Red Pill Philosophy “CENSORED By YouTube/Facebook: WATCH the Viral “Anti-Feminist Gender Equality” Video” by Chris Delamo (November 24th 2015)

[577] Washington Times “Jordan B. Peterson’s YouTube account locked during biblical lecture series: ‘No explanation’” by Douglas Ernst (August 1st 2017)

[578] Washington Times “YouTube muzzles PragerU’s conservative content, group ‘no option but to go public’” by Douglas Ernst (October 11th 2016)

[579] Infowars “YouTube CENSORS Video For Criticizing CNN” by Paul Joseph Watson (July 19th 2017)

[580] Infowars “YouTube Censors Major Anti-Obama Channel” by Paul Joseph Watson (March 23rd 2014)

[581] New York Times “Suspect in Tennessee Church Shooting Cited Revenge for Charleston Massacre” by Serge F. Kovaleski and Alan Blinder (September 29th 2017)

[582] https://twitter.com/RedPillBlack/status/903027170460803072

[583] Variety “Despite YouTube’s Emmy, Google Still Has a Long Way to Go” by Todd Spanger (October 24th 2013)

[584] The Oregonian “Christian bakers take fight over same-sex wedding cake to Oregon appeals court” by Casey Parks (March 2rd 2017)

[585] USA Today “YouTube under fire for LGBTQ video filtering” by Jefferson Graham (March 20th 2017)

[586] CNET “YouTube apologizes for blocking LGBT videos” by Kate Collins (March 20th 2017)

[587] The Blaze “Transgender ‘feminist’ lays down the law: ‘Some women have penises’” by Dave Urbanski (March 23rd 2017)

[588] Cowger Nation “EXPOSED: Screenshot from Riley’s private Facebook reveals he engages in censorship” by Hunter Avallone (April 1st 2017)

[589] Cowger Nation “Riley J. Dennis: His disturbing control over the Internet.” by Hunter Avallone (March 17th 2017)

[590] LifeSiteNews “Youtube banned this powerful pro-life music video. Then the artist sued” by Pete Baklinski (December 18th 2015)

[591] https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6zQOV3GSWfM

[592] Daily Mail “Injunction farce deepens as German and Spanish media name married celebrity who had threesome in their reports on how he CAN'T be identified over here” (by Keiligh Baker and Martin Robinson (May 19th 2016)

[593] The Telegraph “Celebrity 'threesome' identities revealed across the globe but Supreme Court still considering case - everything you need to know” by Tom Morgan, Nicola Harley, and David Barrett (April 27th 2016)

[594] TechDirt “Why Is Twitter Sending Legal Letters Warning People About Tweeting About The Gagged Topic Of A 'Celebrity Threesome’” by Mike Masnick (May 20th 2016)

[595] Channel Awesome “Where’s The Fair Use? - Nostalgia Critic” (February 16th 2016)

[596] TechDirt “Copyright As Censorship Again: Game Developer Takes Down Scathing YouTube Review” by Mike Masnick (October 21st 2013)

[597] TubeFilter “The #Adpocalypse Is Here To Stay” by Tristan Snell (May 11th 2017)

[598] Fortune “YouTube Is In a Race With Facebook, Netflix, and Amazon Over TV’s Future” by Mathew Ingram (May 5th 2017)

[599] USA Today “Pepe the Frog declared a hate symbol by Anti-Defamation League” by Mary Bowerman (September 28th 2016)

[600] YouTube Official Blog “An Update on Our Comittment to Fight Terror Content Online” (August 1st 2017)

[601] CNN “YouTube CEO Susan Wojcicki: Don't interrupt me” by Sara Ashley O’Brien (May 8th 2017)

[602] New York Times “Silicon Valley Wide-Eyed Over a Bride” by Katie Hafner (May 29th 2007)

[603] https://twitter.com/SusanWojcicki/status/890654400192028672

[604] The Guardian “Google dominates search. But the real problem is its monopoly on data” (April 19th 2015)

[605] The Statistics Portal “Share of Android OS of global smartphone shipments from 1st quarter 2011 to 1st quarter 2017”

[606] CNN “How Google’s Calico aims to fight aging and ‘solve death’” by Arion McNicoll (October 3rd 2013)

[607] New York Post “How Google is making you stupid” by Larry Getlen (July 17th 2016)

[608] CNBC “Alphabet Chairman Eric Schmidt: We 'can't guarantee' ads won't appear next to offensive content" by Anita Balakrishnan (March 23rd 2017)

[609] New York Post “Google controls what we buy, the news we read — and Obama’s policies” by Kyle Smith (March 28th 2015)

[610] Ibid.

[611] FreeBeacon Google’s Eric Schmidt Wore ‘Staff’ Badge at Hillary Clinton Election Night Party” by Joe Schoffstall (November 16th 2016)

[612] Fox News “Visitor logs show Google's unrivaled White House access” by Johnny Kampis (May 17th 2016)

[613] Ibid.

[614] ConsumerWatchdog.org “Google’s 2015 Spending On Lobbying Tops $16 Million For Second Year, Leading 16 Tech And Communications Companies; Facebook, Amazon, Apple Post Records” by John M. Simpson (January 21st 2016)

[615] Search Engine Watch “No. 1 Position in Google Gets 33% of Search Traffic [Study]” by Jessica Lee (June 20th 2013)

[616] US News & World Report “The New Censorship” by Robert Epstein (June 22nd 2016)

[617] CNN “Google: The reluctant censor of the Internet” by David Goldman (January 4th 2015)

[618] US News & World Report “The New Censorship” by Robert Epstein (June 22nd 2016)

[619] Ibid.

[620] Washington Post “You probably haven’t even noticed Google’s sketchy quest to control the world’s knowledge” by Caitlin Dewey (May 11th 2016)

[621] Report on dangers and opportunities posed by large search engines, particularly Google, H. Maurer (Ed), Graz University of Technology, Austria, September 30, 2007, page 187

[622] Wired “Google’s Clever Plan to Stop Aspiring ISIS Recruits” by Angry Greenberg (September 7th 2016)

[623] WUWT “Caught Red-Handed: Google Search Suppresses Climate Realism” by Leo Goldstein (July 22nd 2017)

[624] Bloomberg “Google Brings Fake News Fact-Checking to Search Results” by Mark Bergen (April 7th 2017)

[625] Google Blog “Fact Check now available in Google Search and News around the world” by Justin Kosslyn and Cong Yu (April 7th 2017)

[626] PewResearchCenter “Unauthorized immigrant population stable for half a decade” by Jeffrey S. Passel and D’Vera Cohn (September 21st 2016)

[627] Wired “Google’s Search Algorithm Could Steal the Presidency” by Adam Rogers (August 8th 2015)

[628] Breitbart “New York Times Tech Columnist Calls on Google to Hide Hillary Health Info” by Patrick Howley (August 21st 2016)

[629] WABC-TV “Video shows Hillary Clinton appearing to faint while getting in van” by September 11th 2016)

[630] The Guardian “Google 'must review its search rankings because of rightwing manipulation'” by Carole Cadwalladr (December 5th 2016)

[631] Ibid.

[632] Fox News “Google search connects Trump's book to Hitler's 'Mein Kampf'” (July 28th 2016)

[633] BBC “Is Google autocomplete evil?” by Tom Chatfield (November 6th 2013)

[634] Washington Free Beacon “Here Are 10 More Examples of Google Search Results Favorable to Hillary” by Bret Scher and Elizabeth Harrington (June 10th 2016)

[635] Fortune “Google Blacks Out More Sites Under ‘Right to Be Forgotten’” by Jeff John Roberts (March 7th 2016)

[636] The Telegraph “Celebrity 'threesome' injunction: Google blocks search results” by Patrick Foster (April 14th 2016)

[637] The Guardian “Google to extend 'right to be forgotten' to all its domains accessed in EU” by Samuel Gibbs (February 11th 2016)

[638] Sky News “Google Starts Erasing Disputed Search Results” (July 3rd 2014)

[639] The Telegraph “Max Mosley, a former Scottish referee and the Law Society chief: the Telegraph story links deleted by Google” by Rhiannon Williams (July 3rd 2014)

[640] Ibid.

[641] BBC “List of BBC web pages which have been removed from Google's search results” by Neil McIntosh (June 25th 2015)

[642] ZDNet “After legal threat, Google says it removed 'tens of thousands' of iCloud hack pics” by Liam Tung (October 3rd 2014)

[643] CNET “Google pulls anti-Scientology links” by Evan Hansen (April 22nd 2002)

[644] Reuters “EU judges to tackle 'right to be forgotten' again” by Julia Fioretti (May 16th 2017)

[645] CNN “Google to censor itself in China” (January 26th 2006)

[646] The Guardian “Google can be forced to pull results globally, Canada supreme court rules” via Reuters in Otttawa (June 29th 2017)

[647] Wall Street Journal “Inside the U.S. Antitrust Probe of Google” by Brody Mullins, Rolfe Winkler, and Brent Kendall (March 19th 2015)

[648] Business Insider “Google threatened to remove websites from its search engine unless they let Google use their content” by Matt Rosoff (March 20th 2015)

[649] The Wall Street Journal “Inside the U.S. Antitrust Probe of Google” by Brody Mullins, Rolfe Winkler, and Bret Kendall (March 19th 2015)

[650] Politico “Sources: Feds taking second look at Google search” by Nancy Scola (May 11th 2016)

[651] Ibid.

[652] Tech Crunch “Google fined $2.7BN for EU antitrust violations over shopping searches” by Natasha Lomas (June 27th 2017)

[653] Ibid.

[654] PC World “Privacy Watch: How Much Does Google Know About You?” by Andrew Brandt (February 21st 2006)

[655] ZDNet “Google now expires cookies after 2 years, not 31” by Garett Rogers (July 16th 2007)

[656] VPN Express “Google Chrome Inconito Mode” by Alvin Bryan (August 8th 2013)

[657] Ad Week “Google Plans to Stop Scanning Users’ Emails for Ad Targeting” by Marty Swant (June 23rd 2017)

[658] Computer World “Google CEO: if you want privacy, do you have something to hide?” by Richi Jennings (December 11th 2009)

[659] New York Magazine “Inside Google Chairman Eric Schmidt’s Lavish Sex Palace” by Dan Amira (July 25th 2013)

[660] Wired “An Intentional Mistake: The Anatomy of Google's Wi-Fi Sniffing Debacle” by David Kravets (May 2nd 2012)

[661] The Telegraph “Google Street View 'led burglars to target my garage’” (April 12th 2010)

[662] ZDNet “Infographic: 80% of robbers check Twitter, Facebook, Google Street View” by Boonsri Dickinson (November 1st 2011)

[663] Business Insider “This Is Why You Need To Protect Your Home From A Google Maps Burglar” by Jill Krasny (September 28th 2011)

[664] Newsweek “Hackers Unlock Doors of Samsung ‘Smart’ Home” by Anthony Cuthbertson (May 3rd 2016)

[665] Financial Times “Google’s goal: to organize your daily life” by Caroline Daniel and Maija Palmer (May 22nd 2007)

[666] Wall Street Journal “Google and the Search for the Future” by Holman W. Jenkins Jr. (August 14th 2010)

[667] The Verge “Elon Musk launches Neuralink, a venture to merge the human brain with AI” by Nick Statt (March 27th 2017)

[668] Time “2045: The Year Man Becomes Immortal” by Lev Grossman (February 10th 2011)

[669] Ray Kurzweil in documentary *Transcendent Man* (2009) by James Bedsole

[670] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Intelligent Machines* page 234

[671] Daily Mail “The post box in Bermuda numbered 666 which receives Google profits worth £8BILLION a year” by Tim Sculthorpe (January 31st 2016)

[672] Alexa “The Top 500 Sites on the Web” (as of August 12th 2017)

[673] Wikimedia Foundation, Inc. Financial Statements June, 2016 and 2015

[674] Los Angeles Times “Wikipedia group gets a big boost” by Associated Press (March 26th 2008)

[675] Reuters “Google’s Brin, wife donate $500,000 to keep Wikipedia going” (November 18th 2011)

[676] The Telegraph “Wikipedia Fights Defamation Lawsuit” by Claudine Beaumont (May 11th 2008)

[677] Stephen Colbert. *The Colbert Report* episode 3109 (August 21, 2007)

[678] TektonTickeer “Wikgnosis” by JP Holding (December 23rd 2010)

[679] New York Times “Corporate editing of Wikipedia revealed” by Katie Hafner (August 19th 2007)

[680] Business Insider “I Get Paid To Edit Wikipedia For Leading Companies” by Mike Wood (January 9th 2013)

[681] The Independent “Wikipedia rocked by 'rogue editors' blackmail scam targeting small businesses and celebrities” by Jonathan Owen (September 1st 2015)

[682] Ibid.

[683] Jimmy Wales’ username is Jimbo Wales (edit made on April 5th 2017)

[684] Fox News “WATCH: Hillary Supporters OK With Repealing the Bill of Rights” (August 6th 2015)

[685] Washington Times “Californians sign sham petition supporting ‘Obama’s preemptive nuclear strike’ against Russia” by Jeffrey Scott Shapiro (June 11th 2015)

[686] Daily Caller “CNN’s Chris Cuomo Wants Tolerance Of Naked Men In Women’s Restrooms” by Betsey Rothstein (February 23rd 2017)

[687] https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Talk:Mark_Dice&oldid=794882444

[688] Compared to Stephen Crowder, Next News Network, Paul Joseph Watson, Fox News Channel, and others as ranked on VidStatsX.com and SocialBlade.com in October 2017

[689] https://socialblade.com/youtube/user/markdice

[690] http://www.imdb.com/name/nm4412986/

[691] Washington Times “MSNBC host’s conspiracy theory: What if Putin planned the Syrian chemical attack to help Trump?” by Avi Selek (April 8th 2017)

[692] Real Clear Politics “Rep. Maxine Waters: ‘Crooked Hillary’ and ‘Lock Her Up’ Memes Were ‘Developed’ By Putin” by Tim Hains (May 19th 2017)

[693] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laverne_Cox

[694] http://www.imdb.com/name/nm1209545/bio

[695] Business Insider “Meet the guy who has protected Hillary Clinton's Wikipedia page for almost a decade” by Maxwell Tani (May 15th 2015)

[696] Ibid.

[697] Wired “Wikipedia Founder Edits Own Bio” by Evan Hanson (December 19th 2005)

[698] Ibid.

[699] Heat Street “FLASHBACK: Champion of Truth Jimmy Wales Edited Own Wiki Page to Remove Links to Porn Industry” by Kieran Corcoran (April 27th 2017)

[700] Wired “Wikipedia Founder Edits Own Bio” by Evan Hanson (December 19th 2005)

[701] Ibid.

[702] Ibid.

[703] Fox News “Wikipedia Distributing C**** P***, Co-founder Tells FBI” by Jonathan Winter (April 27th 2010)

[704] USA Today “Author Apologizes for Fake Wikipedia Biography” by Susan Page (December 11th 2005)

[705] USA Today “A False Wikipedia ‘Biography’” by John Seigenthaler (November 29th 2005)

[706] The Volokh Conspiracy (Wikipedia and the Biograhy Problem” by Ira Matetsky (May 13th 2009)

[707] The Smoking Gun “Golfer Sues Over Vandalized Wikipedia Page” (February 22nd 2007)

[708] Ad Week “Fox News, New York Times Vandalizing Rivals’ Wikipedia Entries?” (August 15th 2007)

[709] New York Post “Ted Cruz shows sense of humor, owns Deadspin in Twitter war" by Chris Perez (January 25th 2017)

[710] NBC News “Student Hoaxes World’s Media on Wikipedia” by Shawn Pogatchnick of Associated Press (May 12th 2009)

[711] The Association of Computing Machinery - 2007 International ACM Conference on Supporting Group Work - “Creating, Destroying, and Restoring Value in Wikipedia” by Reid Priedhorsky, Jilin Chen, Shyon (Tony) K. Lam, Katherine Panciera, Loren Terveen, and John Riedl (November 4, 2007)

[712] Conservapedia “Examples of Bias in Wikipedia: Obama”

[713] Wikipedia “Criticism of Barack Obama: Revision history” by User Sceptre (March 16th 2009)

[714] Wikipedia entry on Donald Trump (May 2017)

[715] Newsmax “Newsmax's 50 Most Influential African-American Republicans” by Frances Rice (February 22nd 2017)

[716] Daily Caller “Fancypants College Professor Blames ‘White Heterosexual Male Privilege’ For Trump Victory” by Eric Owens (January 18th 2017)

[717] EveryDayFeminism “10 Examples That Prove White Privilege Protects White People in Every Aspect Imaginable” by Jon Greenberg (November 26th 2015)

[718] Wikipedia entry for ‘White Pride’ (retrieved August 12th 2017)

[719] Wikipedia entry for ‘Black Pride’ (retrieved August 12th 2017)

[720] Wikipedia entry for ‘Asian Pride’ (retrieved August 12th 2017)

[721] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Frankfurt_School#Cultural_Marxism

[722] SPLC “'Cultural Marxism' Catching On” by Bill Berkowitz (August 15, 2003)

[723] Frontpage Magazine “How the Left Conquered Wikipedia Part 1” by David Swindle (August 22nd 2011)

[724] Ibid.

[725] History.com “Che Guevara - Facts & Summary”

[726] Front Page Magazine “How the Left Conquered Wikipedia, Part II: Coddling Progressives” by David Swindle (August 31st 2011)

[727] Vox “Yuri Kochiyama, today’s Google Doodle, fought for civil rights — and praised Osama bin Laden” by Dylan Matthews (May 19th 2016)

[728] Breitbart “Wikipedia Editors Scrub References To Activist’s Bin Laden Praise Following Breitbart Article” by Mike Ma (May 20th 2016)

[729] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:WMFstratplanSurvey1.png

[730] The Guardian “Wikipedia founder to fight fake news with new Wikitribune site” by Alex Hern (April 2nd 2017)

[731] Ibid.

[732] WikiTribune.com “A New Kind of Platform: 2: Free and Ad-Free”

[733] The Guardian “Wikipedia founder to fight fake news with new Wikitribune site” by Alex Hern (April 2nd 2017)

[734] Frontpage Magazine “How the Left Conquered Wikipedia Part 1” by David Swindle (August 22nd 2011)

[735] Larry Wilmore at the White House Correspondents’ Dinner 2016

[736] New York Magazine “CNN’s Jeff Zucker on Covering Donald Trump — Past, Present, and Future” by Gabriel Sherman (January 18th 2017)

[737] Newsmax “Trump Will Lose and Take GOP Down” by Fareed Zakaria (October 14th 2016)

[738] Newsmax “CNN Irked at Obama's Jake Tapper Joke at Correspondents' Dinner” by Jason Devaney (May 2nd 2016)

[739] The Hill “Tapper: My son uses ‘fake news’ quip” by Mark Hensch (March 10th 2017)

[740] Entertainment Weekly “CNN in the Movies” by David Hochman and Carrie Bell (July 18th 1997)

[741] The Wrap “Batman v Superman': 8 Real Media Stars Who Reported From Gotham and Metropolis” by Matt Donnelly (March 26th 2016)

[742] Daily Mail “Bizarre moment CNN anchors unsuccessfully try to pretend they are not in the same parking lot” (May 9th 2013)

[743] The Hill “HLN blurs out Trump T-shirt” by Joe Concha (September 1st 2016)

[744] Law Newz “Hospital CEO Wins Major Court Victory After Accusing CNN of False Reporting” by Rachel Stockman (February 15th 2017)

[745] CNN “No, the presidential election can't be hacked” by Tal Kopan (October 19th 2016)

[746] CNN “Where’s the outrage over Russia's hack of the US election?” by Paul Waldman (December 10th 2016)

[747] CNET “CNN uses Fallout 4 screenshot in report on Russian hacking” by Alfred Ng (January 3rd 2017)

[748] NewsBusters “CNN's Robert Baer: We Should Have Another Election” by Tom Blumer (December 11th 2016)

[749] NewsBusters “CNN's Stelter Frets 'National Emergency' of Trump Election, Ties to Russia” by Brad Wilmouth (December 11th 2016)

[750] CNN Transcripts Reliable Sources (January 22nd 2017)

[751] Mediaite “‘I Never Said That’: Nancy Sinatra Calls Out CNN For Saying She’s Unhappy With Trump Using ‘My Way’” by Justin Baragona (January 20th 2017)

[752] Fox News “Nancy Sinatra slams CNN for anti-Trump spin on story about her humorous tweet” (January 20th 2017)

[753] Mediaite “‘I Never Said That’: Nancy Sinatra Calls Out CNN For Saying She’s Unhappy With Trump Using ‘My Way’” by Justin Baragona (January 20th 2017)

[754] Washington Post “‘Hands up, don’t shoot’ did not happen in Ferguson” by Michelle Ye Hee Lee (March 19th 2015)

[755] The Washington Post “The biggest Pinocchios of 2015” by Glenn Kessler (December 14th 2015)

[756] CNN “Why 'hands up, don't shoot' resonates regardless of evidence” by Emanuella Grinberg (January 11th 2015)

[757] Twitter: David A. Clarke, Jr. (@SheriffClarke) December 6, 2016 https://twitter.com/SheriffClarke/status/806075069961150465

[758] Washington Times “Marc Lamont Hill, CNN commentator: Black people can’t be racist” by Bradford Richardson (July 11th 2016)

[759] NPR “Riots Follow Fatal Police Shooting In Milwaukee” (August 14th 2016)

[760] Washington Times “CNN’s Marc Lamont Hill: ‘Bunch of mediocre Negroes’ meeting with Trump” by Jessica Chasmar (January 17th 2017)

[761] USA Today “On King day, Trump meets with Martin Luther King III” by David Jackson (January 16th 2017)

[762] Ibid.

[763] Washington Times “Alveda King, MLK’s niece: ‘I voted for Mr. Trump’” by Jessica Chasmar (January 16th 2017)

[764] Mediaite “Dem Strategist Mocks Trump Supporter Beat Up By Mob: ‘Oh My Goodness, Poor White People!’” by Alex Griswold (November 14th 2016)

[765] Ibid.

[766] CNN “ Is racism why Adele beat Beyoncé at the Grammys?“ by Lisa Respers (February 13th 2017)

[767] Daily Beast “Beyoncé Falls Victim to the Grammy Awards’ Racism” by Kevin Fallon (February 12th 2017)

[768] Washington Times “CNN edits out Milwaukee victim’s sister calling for violence in ‘the suburbs’” by Bardford Richardson (August 16th 2016)

[769] Daily Caller “Milwaukee Rioters Hunt Down, Attack Whites” by Blake Neff (August 14th 2016)

[770] Washington Times “CNN edits out Milwaukee victim’s sister calling for violence in ‘the suburbs’” by Bardford Richardson (August 16th 2016)

[771] BET “Update: CNN Apologizes for Not Airing Sherelle Smith's Full "To The Suburbs" Statement” (August 16th 2016)

[772] Washington Post “‘Remember, it’s illegal to possess’ WikiLeaks Clinton emails, but ‘it’s different for the media,’ says CNN’s Chris Cuomo” by Eugene Volokh (October 17th 2016)

[773] The Hill “CNN's Chris Cuomo: 'Fake news' label 'the equivalent of the N-word for journalists’” by Mark Hensch (February 9th 2017)

[774] Daily Caller “CNN’s Chris Cuomo Wants Tolerance Of Naked Men In Women’s Restrooms” by Betsy Rothstein (February 23rd 2017)

[775] USA Today “Amanpour: CNN practiced self-censorship” by Peter Johnson (September 14th 2003)

[776] The New York Times “The News We Kept To Ourselves” by Eason Jordan (April 11th 2003)

[777] Ibid.

[778] Media Research Center “CNN Admits Honest Reporting Was Impossible, So Why Go To Baghdad?” by Katie Wright (April 11th 2003)

[779] Washington Times “Corruption at CNN” by Peter Collins (April 15th 2003)

[780] Ibid.

[781] The Guardian “Why didn't CNN's international arm air its own documentary on Bahrain's Arab Spring repression?” by Glenn Greenwald (September 4th 2012)

[782] Interview with Amber Lyon on RT “‘Bahrain buys favorable CNN content’” (October 3rd 2012)

[783] Fox News “Reza Aslan eats human brain on new CNN show ‘Believer’" (March 10th 2017)

[784] New York Post “CNN Host Eats Human Brains, Sparking Outrage” (March 9th 2017)

[785] https://www.facebook.com/rezaaslanofficial/posts/1867367783509592

[786] Breitbart “CNN Host Reza Aslan Calls Trump ‘Piece of Sh*t’ for Correctly Identifying London Terror Attack” by Lucas Nolan (June 3rd 2017)

[787] Politico “3 CNN staffers resign over retracted Scaramucci-Russia story” by Hadas Gold (June 26th 2017)

[788] CNN.com “Editor’s Note (June 23rd 2017)

[789] Breitbart “Leaked CNN Memo: Top Execs to Review All Russia Stories After Very Fake News Retraction” by Lucas Nolan (June 25th 2017)

[790] The Hill “CNN issues correction after Comey statement contradicts reporting” by Joe Concha (June 7th 2017)

[791] Daily Caller “Wolf Blitzer Humiliates Colleague Over Quality Of Her White House Sources [VIDEO]” by Chuck Ross (July 29th 2017)

[792] Real Clear Politics “American Pravda: 'Project Veritas' Catches CNN Producer Admitting Russia Story Is "Mostly Bullshit," "About Ratings” by Tim Hains (June 27th 2017)

[793] Newsweek “CNN’s Van Jones Calls Trump-Russia Story ‘Nothing Burger,’ Newest Project Veritas Video Shows” by Greg Price (June 28th 2017)

[794] Project Veritas “CNN Producer: Voters “Stupid as Sh*t”– American Pravda: CNN Part 3” (June 30th 2017)

[795] Washington Times “Project Veritas’s James O’Keefe frames Washington Post retraction in latest video” by Valerie Richardson (July 7th 2017)

[796] New York Times “NBC Settles Truck Crash Lawsuit, Saying Test Was ‘Inappropriate’” by Elizabeth Kolbert (February 10th 1993)

[797] Los Angeles Times “NBC Admits It Rigged Crash, Settles GM Suit” by Michael Parrish and Donald W. Nauss (February 10th 1993)

[798] AdWeek “Kosinki’s Canoe Was A ‘Today’ Stunt” (October 15th 2005)

[799] Tonight Show with Jimmy Fallon “Matt Lauer Can't Deal with Fake Floods or New Zealand Outhouses” (April 28th 2016)

[800] Mediaite “NBC News Admits ‘Error’ In Editing George Zimmerman’s 911 Call, Apologizes” by Meenal Vamburkar (April 3rd 2012)

[801] Washington Times “NBC issues apology on Zimmerman tape screw-up” by Erik Wemple (April 3rd 2012)

[802] CNN “George Zimmerman sues NBC Universal over edited 911 call” by Michael Martinez (December 7th 2012)

[803] NewsBusters “Fake News: NBC Deceptively Edits Giuliani Comments on Immigration Order” by Kyle Drennen (January 30th 2017)

[804] NBC News “Reince Priebus on Muslim Registry: ‘Not Going to Rule Out Anything’” by Christina Coleburn (November 20th 2016)

[805] https://twitter.com/cwarzel/status/800374196295573504

[806] https://twitter.com/maggieNYT/status/800352195359207426

[807] Business Insider “NBC News under fire for misleading tweets about Trump chief of staff's answer on Muslim registry” by Oliver Darcy (November 20th 2016)

[808] Washington Times “Katie Couric, Stephanie Soechtig sued for $12M for deceptive edits in anti-gun documentary” by Jessica Chasmar (September 13th 2016)

[809] https://twitter.com/realDonaldTrump/status/848158641056362496

[810] NBC News “Four Reasons Why the Russia Story Isn’t Fake News” by Chuck Todd, Mark Murray, and Carrie Dann (May 9th 2017)

[811] NBC News “Mr. President: Kids Talk Donald Trump” posted to the NBC News YouTube channel (February 20th 2017)

[812] Fox News “NBC News video featuring kids terrified about Trump comes under fire” (February 23rd 2017)

[813] Washington Times “NASCAR riled by show seeking anti-Muslim bias” by Jerry Seper (April 6th 2006)

[814] ESPN “NASCAR outraged by 'Dateline' racial story approach” via Associated Press (April 5th 2006)

[815] New York Times “Brian Williams Admits He Wasn’t on Copter Shot Down in Iraq” by Ravi Somaiya (February 4th 2015)

[816] NewsBusters “Hypocrite: Brian Williams Bemoans ‘Thin-Skinned’ Trump’s ‘Narcissism’ Living ‘Through…Television’” by Curtis Houck (February 17th 2017)

[817] NBC Meet the Press with Guest Host Andrea Mitchell Interview with Tom Price, Health and Human Services Secretary (May 7th 2017)

[818] NBC News -Lester Holt Interview with President Trump About James Comey Firing (May 11th 2017)

[819] Chicago Tribune “Brutal Facebook Live attack brings hate-crime charges, condemnation from White House” by Jason Meisner, William Lee, and Steve Schmadke (January 6th 2017)

[820] Mediaite “CBS Radio Deceptively Implies Chicago Torturers Were White Trump Supporters, Victim Was Black” by Alex Greenwold (January 7th 2017)

[821] New York Magazine “4 People Charged With Hate Crime in Torture of Disabled Teen on ‘Sickening’ Facebook Live Video” by Jen Kirby (January 5th 2017)

[822] NBC News “Four Arrested in Facebook Live Torture Video Now Charged With Hate Crimes” by Erik Ortiz (January 5th 2017)

[823] Washington Times “CBS News omits Bill Clinton gaffe that Hillary ‘frequently’ becomes faint” by Jessica Chasmar (September 13th 2016)

[824] The Hill “CBS News edits transcript, video clip of Bill Clinton discussing Hillary's health” by Joe Concha (September 13th 2016)

[825] Politico “Sharyl Attkisson resigns from CBS News” by Dylan Byers (March 10th 2014)

[826] World Net Daily “'Fast and Furious' called false flag against gun dealers” by Taylor Rose (April 3rd 2013)

[827] CBS News “CBS News confirms Sharyl Attkisson's computer hacked” (August 7th 2013)

[828] Ibid.

[829] Fox News “Obama administration spying included press, allies, Americans” (April 4th 2017)

[830] New York Times “Inquiry by C.I.A. Affirms It Spied on Senate Panel” by Mark Mazzetti and Carl Hulse (July 31st 2014)

[831] CBS News “CBS Statement On Bush Memos” by Jerrett Murphy (September 20th 2004)

[832] CBS News “Dan Rather Statement On Memos” by Jerrett Murphy (September 20th 2014)

[833] Washington Times “CBS News anchor Scott Pelley asks if GOP shooting was ‘self-inflicted’” by Jessica Chasmar (June 19th 2017)

[834] Washington Examiner “Rep. Tom Reed: Scott Pelley should 'never be employed in the media again' after Scalise comments” by Sean Langille (June 19th 2017)

[835] Daily Beast “Sumner Redstone Offers Reward to Get the Electric Barbarellas Leak” by Peter Lauria (July 20th 2010)

[836] Adweek “Viacom CEO Tells Reporter To Give Up Source: ‘You Will Be Well-Rewarded and Well-Protected’” by Joe Ciarallo (July 20th 2010)

[837] Associated Press “ABC, meat company settle $1.9 billion ‘pink slime’ suit” (June 28th 2017)

[838] CNN “ABC News staged crime-scene shot, photograph shows” by Dylan Byers (November 4th 2016)

[839] Washington Times “Dr. Drew ‘gravely concerned’ about Hillary Clinton’s ‘1950-level’ health care” by Jessica Chasmar (August 18th 2016)

[840] Washington Post “‘Dr. Drew’ show canceled days after host’s negative speculation about Hillary Clinton’s health” by Fred Barbash (August 26th 2016)

[841] Daily Beast “Dr. Drew Leads the Hillary Clinton Health Truthers” by Samatha Allen (August 18th 2016)

[842] The New York Times “George Stephanopoulos Apologizes to Viewers on Clinton Donations” by John Koblin (May 15th 2015)

[843] New York Times “George Stephanopoulos Acknowledges Giving Money to Clinton Foundation” by Gerry Mullany and Steve Eder (May 14th 2015)

[844] Information Liberation “ABC Cuts Footage Of Iraqi Detained At Airport Saying He Likes Trump” by Chris Menahan (January 29th 2017)

[845] Newsweek “Trump’s Travel Ban, SCOTUS Decision Are ‘Government-Sanctioned Discrimination,’ Muslim-American Leaders and Allies Say” by Stav Ziv (June 27th 2017)

[846] Washington Times “ABC issues apology for misleading quote about Sean Spicer: ‘We are fixing the piece’” by Douglas Earns (January 25th 2017)

[847] Ibid.

[848] ABC News “Nightline Correction” (January 24th 2017)

[849] Associated Press “ABC, meat company settle in $1.9 billion ‘pink slime’ libel suit” by James Nord (June 28th 2017)

[850] CBS News “Disney ‘pink slime’ lawsuit settled for whopping $177 million” by Jonathan Berr (August 10th 2017)

[851] Mediaite “Thursday Cable Ratings: Ed Schultz Hits New Low of 25K in Demo” (May 15th 2015)

[852] Deadline “MSNBC Ratings Crater To All-Time Lows, Fox News Tops Q1 Results, CNN Up” by Dominic Patten (March 31st 2015)

[853] Ad Week “2015 Ratings: MSNBC Has Double Digit Declines in Demo” by Mark Joyella (December 30th 2015)

[854] NBC News “Trump Tax Return Shows He Could Have Avoided Taxes for 18 Years: NYT” by Phil Helsel (October 2nd 2016)

[855] Hollywood Reporter “Stephen Colbert Brutally Mocks Rachel Maddow's Lengthy Trump Tax Form Tease” by Patrick Shanley and Jackie Strause (March 15th 2017)

[856] Washington Post “Rachel Maddow takes conspiracy theorizing mainstream with Trump tax ‘scoop’” by Sonny Bunch (March 15th 2017)

[857] Mediaite “Lawrence O’Donnell Wonders: What If ‘Vladimir Putin Masterminded the Last Week in Syria’?” by Josh Feldman (April 7th 2017)

[858] Washington Times “MSNBC terrorism analyst nominates Trump property for ‘ISIS suicide bombing’” by Jessica Chasmar (April 19th 2017)

[859] Ibid.

[860] Ibid.

[861] https://twitter.com/richardhine/status/810165860488908800.

[862] Washington Times “Donny Deutsch issues Trump ‘serious’ fight challenge: ‘I’ll meet you in the schoolyard, brother’” by Douglas Ernst (June 30th 2017)

[863] Real Clear Politics “MSNBC's Brzezinski: Trump Thinks He Can "Control Exactly What People Think," But That's "Our Job"” by Tim Hains (February 22, 2017)

[864] Free Beacon “MSNBC Anchor Falsely Claims Fox News Had Christmas Party at Trump’s D.C. Hotel” by Cameron Cawthorn (December 9th 2016)

[865] Ibid.

[866] Washington Times “Chris Matthews compares Jared Kushner, Ivanka Trump to Uday and Qusay Hussein” by Jessica Chasmar (March 28th 2017)

[867] Huffington Post “Chris Matthews: “I Felt This Thrill Going Up My Leg” As Obama Spoke” by Danny Shea (May 25th 2011)

[868] Washington Times “MSNBC’s Thomas Roberts suggests Trump trying to ‘provoke’ terrorist attack for political gain” by Jessica Chasmar (June 5th 2017)

[869] Daily Caller “MSNBC Ruthlessly Cuts To Trump Coverage As Manchester Victims Scream In Background [VIDEO]” by Rachel Stoltzfoos (May 22nd 2017)

[870] Washington Examiner “Did an MSNBC reporter just suggest Trump would have reporters assassinated?” by Becket Adams (February 6th 2017)

[871] Real Clear Politics MSNBC Host Can't Remember When Obama Promised Russians "More Flexibility" Atfer 2012 Election” by Tim Hains (February 20th 2017)

[872] NewsBusters “Katy Tur Doesn’t Remember Obama Telling Russians He’d Have ‘More Flexibility’ After His Reelection” (February 20th 2017)

[873] https://twitter.com/KatyTurNBC/status/833814870646784000

[874] YouTube Video: “Trump Disavows Racists Over and Over Again - While Media Says Exactly the Opposite” (August 15th 2017)

[875] Fox News “WATCH: Transgender Reporter Threatens Breitbart's Shapiro” (July 23rd 2015)

[876] The Belfer Center for Science and International Affairs — *Artificial Intelligence and National Security* “The existence of widespread AI forgery capabilities will erode social trust, as previously reliable evidence becomes highly uncertain” by Greg Allen and Taniel Chan (July 2017) page 30

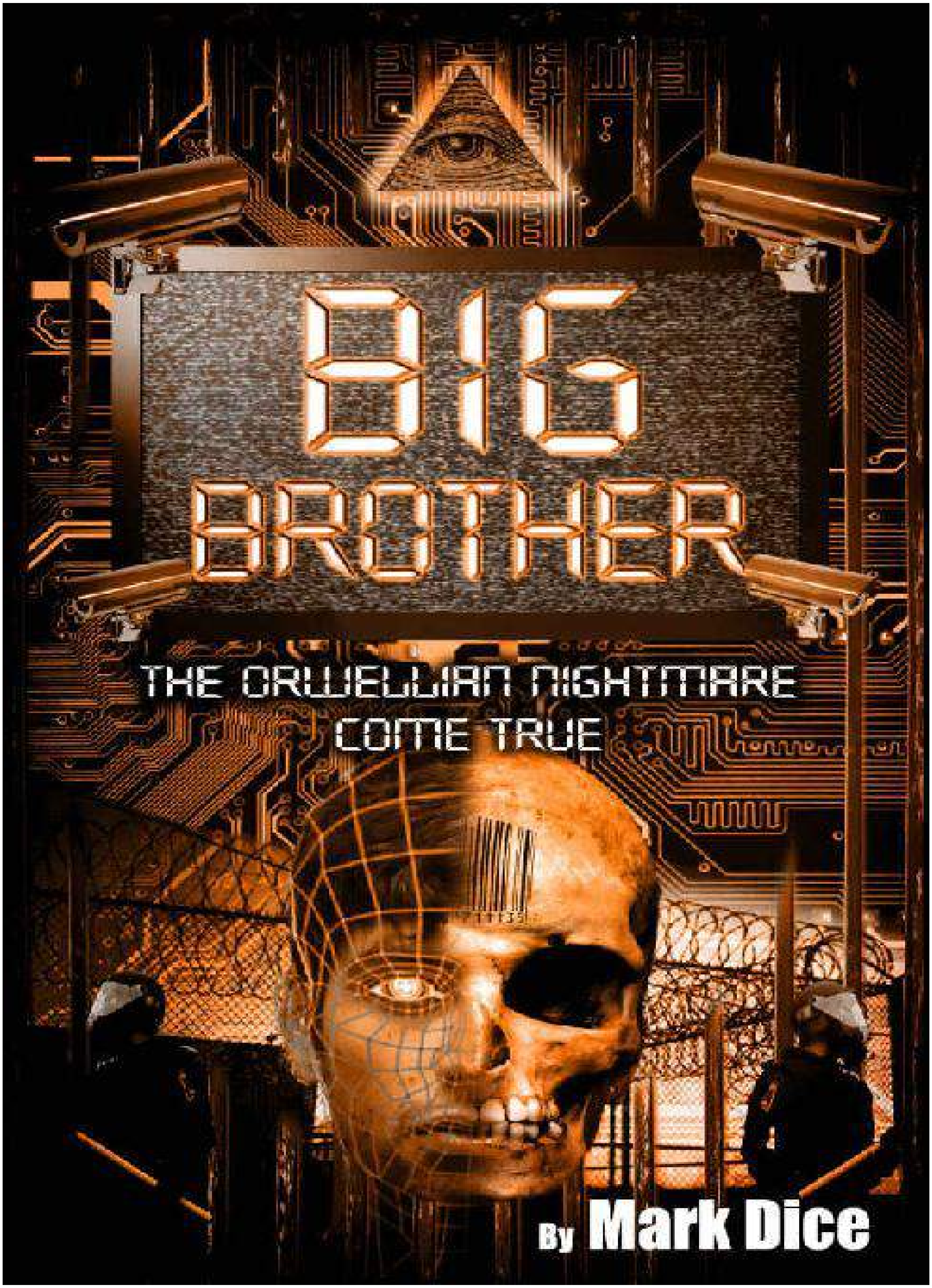
[877] U.S. Department of Justice “Celebrating James Madison and the Freedom of Information Act (March 13th 2008)

[878] Quoted in *The Powers of Hypnosis* preface by Jean Dauven (Stein and Day 1971)

[879] Ted-Ed “Redefining the dictionary” speech by Erin McKean (December 28th 2012)

[880] BackChannel.com “Google and Facebook Can’t Just Make Fake News Disappear” by Danah Boyd (March 27th 2017)

[881] Ibid.



BIG BROTHER

THE ORWELLIAN NIGHTMARE COME TRUE

By **Mark Dice**

Introduction

When George Orwell (pen name of Eric Blair) first published his famous novel, *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, it was the year 1949, and it told a dark story of what he envisioned life may be like in the future—in the year 1984. His book, as well as his name, have become synonymous with privacy concerns involving technology and also an all-powerful, oppressive ruling elite that strictly governs the activities of the population with an iron fist.

Orwell's book is where we get the term *Big Brother* from, such as when people say "Big Brother is watching you." When people say this, they're referring to the omniscient surveillance system described in the novel that continuously watched and listened to people—even in their own homes. When we call something *Orwellian* to describe the invasiveness of certain technology or government policies, we are also referring to George Orwell's nightmarish vision he described in his novel. There are several other terms that Orwell himself coined in *Nineteen Eighty-Four,* such as *doublethink*, *thoughtcrime,* and *memory hole*, which have also become part of our vernacular.

Even if you have not read the book or seen the film, you are still undoubtedly familiar with the issues that make up the storyline, such as the high-tech surveillance system watching and listening to everyone in order to keep them in line with the government (called the Party in the novel). You are probably also familiar with the concept of a small elite ruling class (what Orwell calls the Inner Party) living in luxury and wielding unimaginable power over lower level citizens. In the novel, people have lost their freedom, their critical thinking skills, and even the ability to love due to the cultural depths society has sunk to as a result of Big Brother's control. The reason *Nineteen Eighty-Four* remains so popular, and the reason society has adopted vocabulary from the book, is because it serves as more than merely a fictional novel for the reader's entertainment. The novel

served (and continues to serve) as a stark warning of what the future may hold if we don’t resist invasive technology and oppressive government policies, or if the population at large becomes so lost in a world of pop culture, sports entertainment, or our own selfish desires, that we simply don’t care.

Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True looks at technology that now exists or is under development and will exist in the near future, that threatens to make our world just as horrific or even worse than the world George Orwell described. This book will provide information from mainstream news sources, industry experts, and even patent numbers of the most invasive and sinister Orwellian devices anyone could dream of. We will also look at actual government programs and policies that seem as if they came right out of Orwell’s dark imagination, such as the government secretly paying mainstream media reporters to act as gate-keepers and propagandists for the establishment, and the FBI illegally spying on and smearing peaceful political activists who were seen as problematic.

This book is certainly not anti-technology. Technology is a fantastic tool which can benefit those who use it, or harm them, depending on the intentions of the person designing it or using it. Technology has brought us amazing inventions that would seem supernatural to civilizations that lived just a few hundred years ago. Arthur C. Clarke, the author of *2001 a Space Odyssey*, was correct when he said, “Any sufficiently advanced technology is indistinguishable from magic.”

While this magical technology has brought us the convenience of calling our friends or family on our cell phones, allowing us to talk with them from virtually anywhere in the world, and given us the ability to watch events on the other side of the earth unfold live on television, and other wonders such as the Internet, DVR recorders, YouTube, Excel spread sheets, word processors, e-mail, Facebook, and more; it has also brought us identity theft, illegal wiretaps, Peeping Toms using hidden video cameras, cyber stalkers, and worse. If you have ever left your cell phone at home when you’ve left the house for the day, you’ve realized how much we depend on technology for what have become common and necessary

activities. If you’ve ever been at home when the electricity unexpectedly goes out, you have also realized how much we take for granted in our modern world.

Unfortunately, with tremendous advances in technology often come unforeseen consequences. Nobody could have envisioned young teenage girls taking nude photos of themselves with their cell phone cameras and sending them to their boyfriends, and then having the boyfriends forward them to others, eventually ending up on the cell phone of someone over the age of eighteen, resulting in what is essentially child pornography in their possession. The music and film industries certainly didn’t anticipate millions of Internet users downloading music and movies for free, sometimes before the products are even officially released. And when Albert Einstein was searching for the laws of physics to learn how our Universe functioned, he could have never imagined that his work would be used to design weapons capable of destroying the entire earth. It seems that the dark minds of men in power always strive to build sinister devices designed to enable them to hold onto their power, no matter how disastrous the consequences.

In the following pages we will look at some of the sinister inventions currently in operation, as well as the ones on the drawing boards, and the ones mad scientists are hoping to one day create. Facial recognition video cameras that can pick you out of a crowd of tens of thousands of people in a split second, machines that can read your mind, high-tech killer-robots, psychotronic weapons that can literally put voices in people’s heads, and more. You will see beyond a doubt that George Orwell’s description of Big Brother was chillingly accurate, and perhaps not as horrific as the reality we may one day face. Like a Pandora’s Box, once much of this technology is created, there will be little hope of stopping it or even regulating it.

While some of the technology discussed in this book is known to exist in small and specialized industries (and to a growing extent the mainstream public), one must wonder about the technology that is classified as top secret and the experiments that go on in the hidden laboratories funded by the deep pockets of government. Knowing just a small fraction of the past

abuses by the United States government (and others around the world) regarding human test subjects and goals, we should all be concerned about the continued illegal and immoral research and experiments that are undoubtedly continuing to occur in secret.

If one reads old *Popular Mechanics* magazines from the 1950's, one can realize how wrong, and even silly, the techno-utopian dreamers were in the past. Many were led to believe that by the twenty-first century we would all be living lives of luxury like the *Jetsons*, with large blocks of free time to enjoy ourselves as we had most manual labor and menial tasks taken care of by robots and computers. Yet more than a decade into the twenty-first century, we still need to spend time cooking and cleaning, and commuting to work and raising the kids, and fixing up the house and countless other tasks and obligations that are required of us in our daily lives.

Our cars must still continuously be maintained, the oil needs to be changed, the engine serviced, the tires rotated and replaced, and the average vehicle now costs as much as a house did for people just two generations ago. The grass still needs to be cut, the bushes need to be trimmed, and things around the house continue to break and need to be fixed or replaced. People are working longer hours, having less time with their families, having to retire later in life, and are having less savings than past generations. Where is this techno-utopia that so many had promised would come in the near future?

Instead of living lives of luxury and leisure, now many people can't escape their job even after they leave the office. Where once we left work and were outside of the reach of our boss, now he or she can call us on our cell phone at anytime day or night and expects a promptly returned phone call or e-mail.

People are being turned into numbers and statistics, and mathematical formulas are used by employers to determine whether an employee is being efficient enough. It's difficult to get a person on the phone when calling a company's customer service department, and social networking sites such

as Facebook and Myspace have turned everyone into their own favorite celebrity and supplement actual friendships and interactions. People don't need to get together for a dinner party to catch up on each other's lives anymore; we just monitor their newsfeed on Facebook from the comfort of our own home while sitting in our favorite chair getting fatter from lack of exercise and a poor diet.

Where we once discussed politics and religion with our friends and neighbors, such topics have become taboo and are replaced with the enticing entertainment of celebrity news as most people feel that it is more important to know about who our favorite celebrities are dating than it is to know what bills are being introduced and voted on in the halls of Congress or our own city council. It's interesting that while people seem to be getting dumber, computers are getting smarter.

We are becoming a nation of morons who can't think for themselves, and are being dehumanized into nothing more than a mentally enslaved workforce who are constantly being monitored, databased, and kept in line by the fear of the omniscient Big Brother technology that has gotten so advanced and so cheap, that the watchful eyes of surveillance cameras are mass produced, almost as if they were disposable.

At a presentation at the 2010 DICE Summit (Design, Innovate, Communicate, Entertain), an annual meeting of videogame executives, Jesse Schell, the former Creative Director of the Disney Imagineering Virtual Reality Studio, gave a speech on the future of gaming and talked about how in the future, "Before too long we're going to get to the point where every soda can, [and] every cereal box is going to be able to have a CPU, a screen, and a camera on board it, and a Wi-Fi connecter so that it can be connected to the Internet."

He concluded his speech by saying that our children and grandchildren will be able to know exactly what books we've read, what foods we ate, and practically everything we've done in our entire lives. He gave this speech

not to warn people about these Orwellian technologies, but he was extremely excited about them, and looked forward to them.

“You have no idea what books your grandparents read, or where they went on a daily basis, but these sensors that we’re going to have on us and all around us everywhere are going to be tracking and watching what we’re doing forever,” Schell said. He concludes by saying that because we will all be constantly watched and our actions and interests databased forever, that we’ll possibly be better people and be nicer and make better decisions because of the fear of judgment from others. Is this the kind of world you want to live in? Well, it’s the kind of world that’s rapidly approaching.

This book is meant to serve as a warning for what is already here, and what is soon to come. It is to encourage people to think about how to possibly prevent or minimize dramatic hazards to our lives by the very technology we have created. It is my goal to give you an accurate forecast of the coming storm so that you as an individual, and we as a society and species, may be better equipped to handle it when it hits. It is my hope that we do not lose our privacy, freedom, or our humanity in this 1984-style New World Order.

Surveillance Cameras

Surveillance cameras have been common in banks, department stores, gas stations, and government buildings for decades in order to prevent shoplifting and robberies, or to identify those who commit crimes after the fact. Society has largely ignored these cameras and barely notices they are watching us and we have come to accept them as commonplace. Even the most adamant privacy advocate would have to admit that such systems help to prevent shoplifting and catch bank robbers, but as technology advanced, these basic video cameras have been evolving into a high-tech surveillance grid almost identical to the Big Brother system described in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

Early in the twenty-first century, Britain became the most surveilled country on the planet with an estimated 4.2 million CCTV (Closed Circuit Television) cameras watching in government buildings, private businesses, and on street corners. What concerns privacy advocates, and frequently average citizens, is not necessarily the existence of ordinary security cameras, but the new and invasive ways that they are being used. As you will read in this chapter, security cameras have been installed in school bathrooms, private homes, and the built-in cameras on laptop computers have even been used by school officials to watch students when they were home without them even knowing it.

Facial recognition cameras are now becoming popular, and will soon be a standard feature in surveillance systems. You will also see surveillance systems on public streets that listen to you and detect “hostile” speech and will automatically dispatch the police to investigate. Big Brother *is* watching you, and you might be startled to find out exactly what he sees and hears.

“The telescreen received and transmitted simultaneously. Any sound that Winston made, above the level of a very low whisper, would be picked up by it, moreover, so long as he remained within the field of vision which the metal plaque commanded, he could be seen as well as heard…You had to live—did live, from habit that became instinct—in the assumption that every sound you made was overheard, and, except in darkness, every movement scrutinized.”[1] —*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

While Britain has been known for its millions of surveillance cameras that watch over nearly every street and alley in major cities, the United States of America had lagged behind in terms of the size and scope of a Big Brother system. Such cameras were, for a long time, relegated to parking lots and inside businesses such as banks and department stores, but Chicago had pioneered a Big Brother system in America which became a model for other cities.

After 9/11, the city began installing a massive surveillance system on city streets, in schools, around skyscrapers, and even on busses and in train tunnels. The system is so advanced that police officers can tap into practically any security camera from their squad car and watch the feed from a monitor on their dashboard.

“I don’t think there is another city in the U.S. that has as an extensive and integrated camera network as Chicago has,” said Michael Chertoff, the former head of the Department of Homeland Security.[2]

The Chicago Big Brother system even links private security cameras into their grid, something unique compared to London and other cities. If someone calls 911 to report a crime, accident, or fire, police and 911 dispatchers can instantly tap into the nearest video cameras and monitor the scene in real time to assess the situation.

In 2010, the city had an estimated 10,000 cameras feeding into their central system, most of which are clearly visible security cameras, but the city also hopes to install numerous hidden cameras as well, according to

Police Superintendent Jody Weis. Mayor Richard Daley said he could put 10,000 more cameras up and “nobody would say anything.”[3]

Not everyone thinks the cameras are a good idea. Edwin Yohnka, a spokesman for the ACLU wondered, “What protections are in place to stop a rogue officer from taking a highly powerful camera and aim it in a way to find or track someone who is perhaps a former love interest or something like that?”[4]

On May 1, 2010 an SUV filled with explosives was discovered in Times Square in New York City and luckily failed to detonate, causing officials to immediately call for a massive high-tech surveillance system to be put in place all over the city. Mayor Michael Bloomberg said the system “will greatly enhance our ability and the ability of the police to detect suspicious activity in real time, and disrupt possible attacks.”[5]

At the time of the incident on May 1, 2010, dubbed the “attempted Times Square bombing,” there were already 82 different devices installed around Times Square that watch and catalog footage and can identify license plate numbers from any targeted vehicles. A program called Operation Sentinel scans and logs every license plate from every vehicle entering Manhattan Island in order to spot targeted vehicles. The program also has hidden radiation detectors designed to identify if any nuclear weapons are smuggled into the city.

New York Police Chief Raymond Kelly wanted more federal funding for such operations and said they were looking to implement “analytic software” that would analyze information in real time in order to identify possible threats. For example, cameras that can detect if there is an unattended bag left on the ground, or if a car circles the block too many times. The new system was estimated to have cost more than $100 million dollars.

At some point in the future, ordinary security cameras will be completely outdated and seem like primitive ancient devices compared to

pre-crime cameras, facial recognition systems, and other behavior analyzers that are being implemented.

UK Government Installs Surveillance Cameras in Private Homes

The UK government actually spent $700 million dollars to install surveillance cameras inside the homes of citizens to monitor whether their children attend school, eat proper meals, and go to bed on time.[6] It's part of a government program called "Family Intervention Projects," which also includes social workers making regular visits to see if parents are raising their children properly.

Approximately 2,000 families were initially targeted by the program when it launched in 2009 and British authorities planned to expand the number to 20,000 within the following two years, with all expenses being paid by taxpayers. Parents and children subjected to this Orwellian program are also forced to sign a "behavior contract" called the Home School Agreement, which outlines what the government expects of them.

Britain was invaded by millions of CCTV cameras decades ago on the streets of London and elsewhere which have become hardly noticed and a part of everyone's daily life, but this move to put them inside the private homes of citizens shocked and disturbed people andrew is not something that is only happening in England.

Back in February 2006, the Chief of Police in Houston, Texas wanted to install video cameras inside apartments and homes in order to "fight crime" because he said there was a shortage of police officers. Chief Harold Hurtt told reporters, "I know a lot of people are concerned about Big Brother, but my response to that is, if you are not doing anything wrong, why should you worry about it?"[7]

A spokesperson at the Houston Apartment Association supported the idea, saying many people would, “appreciate the thought of extra eyes looking out for them.”

School Spied on Students with Video Cameras in Laptops

In February 2010, a news story spread around the country about a school in Philadelphia that was spying on students by secretly activating the video cameras in their laptops. These laptops were given to the students by the district and were taken home as if they were their own computers. Almost every laptop computer, as you probably know, has a tiny video camera located on the top, as well as a microphone, which are used for video chats or to record video blogs. Few people know that they can also be remotely activated and used to watch and listen to anyone in their range.

The parents of one student filed a class-action lawsuit against the school on behalf of 1,800 students who were issued the laptops and were not told that school administrators had the ability to secretly activate the laptop webcams remotely, no matter where the laptop was located as long as the computer was online. The lawsuit seeks damages for invasion of privacy, theft of private information, and unlawful interception and access of electronic information.

The parents of Blake Robbins, who are responsible for the lawsuit, found out that school officials were using the computers to spy on students when an assistant principal confronted their son about “improper behavior in his home” and showed him a picture taken from his school-issued laptop’s webcam.

Most people only close their laptop when packing it up and transporting it, and a lot of people have their laptops sitting on desks in their bedroom, with their bed or bathroom often in clear view of the video camera, never suspecting that anyone could be watching from the webcam. School officials could have been watching the students undress in their own

bedrooms, or even watched them as they sat in front of their laptops masturbating to porn on the Internet. If school officials had seen a student doing such a thing, which is a common occurrence for many teenagers and adults, it would constitute watching child pornography.

School officials tried to say that they would only use the remote activation feature if a laptop was lost or stolen, but shortly after the lawsuit was filed and news about this story made it around the world, the lawyer for the Robbins family alleged that school officials had taken thousands of pictures of students while in their homes using the remote activation feature of the built-in camera, and also had lists of the websites they visited and transcripts of their online chats.

The case, Blake J. Robbins vs. Lower Merion School District, was filed in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania on Tuesday, February 16, 2010. The lawsuit also says that the camera on Blake Robbins' laptop took photos of the boy partially undressed and as he slept in his bed and says the camera was set up to take a new picture every 15 minutes, along with a screen shot.

One school employee allegedly sent an e-mail to Carol Cafiero, the administrator in charge of the spy program, saying the software was like, "a little LMSD [Lower Merion School District] soap opera," to which Cafiero is quoted as replying, "I know, I love it."[8]

It is alleged that Cafiero copied some images from the spy system onto her home computer, a claim she denies. Eight months later the lawsuit was settled and the school district agreed to pay $610,000 in damages, including $185,000 to two students it was proven were secretly spied on by the school using the webcams.

Blake Robbins, whose family brought the first lawsuit, was reported to have had $175,000 of the teen's settlement put in trust for him, presumably for college.[9] The school district also had to pay $425,000 in legal fees to the plaintiff's attorney.

The school board decided to settle the case after their insurance company agreed to pay the $1.2 million dollars in fees, a settlement they had initially refused to pay. As a result of the case, the school disabled the spying software, apologized to students and parents, and suspended two employees. The school district even tried to demonize the Robbins family, who first filed the lawsuit against the school, attacking them by saying that if they were so worried about their son’s privacy then they shouldn’t have released photos of him to the media.

While this case was a major victory against Big Brother and helped raise awareness for what technology was now capable of, this is just the tip of the Orwellian iceberg.

Schools Installing Video Cameras in Bathrooms

While it is common for surveillance cameras to watch over businesses and even city streets and sidewalks, most people would never imagine that video cameras would be installed in bathrooms, especially at a school, but that is exactly what has happened in numerous schools around America. Channel 13, WMAZ in Central Georgia, reported that an 8th grader found a video camera installed in the school bathroom at a Jasper County school in 2005. The boy and his friends took the camera down and brought it home to show his parents. He was later suspended for stealing school property.

“It felt like the right thing to do...because it felt like we were being violated in every way in the bathroom,” said the 13 year old Mac Bedor, one of the boys who helped remove the camera.[10]

When the boy’s mother contacted the school, she was told that the principle, Howard Fore, had authorized cameras to be installed in the bathrooms, allegedly to stop vandalism. What’s especially creepy about this, is that only Howard Fore (the principle) knew about the camera being installed, and none of the other administrators were informed. It makes you wonder whether he installed the camera for his own personal perverse enjoyment, or to sell the footage to online pedophiles or to websites that market what they call voyeuristic video feeds which are taken from secretly placed cameras where people would never expect them to be, such as bathrooms, locker rooms, showers, or dorms.

The mother of one of the boys who helped remove the camera was interviewed by the local news station and said, “I had told the high school principal, Mr. Fore, that he needed to come up with another solution. That this wasn’t appropriate. His response to me was he was going to continue to film.”[11]

She was proud of what her son did because it was the right thing to do, and described the camera as a cheap one, not a professional one, and said it looked like a spy camera that people can buy on the Internet. The Bibb County District Attorney, Howard Simms, said that cameras in public school bathrooms are perfectly legal.

At another school, Reynoldsburg High School in Ohio, police installed a video camera in a bathroom saying it was to catch a person who wrote graffiti on a wall. The school's superintendent Richard Ross said the graffiti was "cryptic" and believed it was referring to a bomb threat.[12] The school's janitor removed the camera as soon as he discovered it. The Reynoldsburg Police Chief, Jeanne Miller, defended the camera, saying it was positioned to only videotape people from the chest up.

"I don't agree with the method because I believe it was an invasion of privacy," said Linda Rico, whose daughter attends the school. "My daughter was extremely upset about it, and I took her side. I'm glad to hear the camera is gone."[13]

A school superintendent in Texas named Dan Doyen was sentenced to five years felony probation and had to register as a sex offender after he installed a hidden camera in a women's bathroom at his school's administration office. The camera was disguised to look like an air freshener and was purchased with a school district credit card.

A school in Pine Bush, New York installed a fake video camera in a bathroom once in an attempt to fool boys into believing they were being videotaped, in order to discourage them from messing up the bathroom.[14]

These cases are not only isolated to schools in America. The Grace Academy in Britain, along with other schools, installed cameras in bathrooms as well. One mother told the *Sunday Mercury* newspaper, "She [her daughter] came home from school and told me security cameras had

been installed in the girl’s toilets but we didn’t know anything about it. You would expect the school to have consulted parents first, yet we received no information and no letters have been sent home explaining this decision.”[15]

The school’s principal, Terry Wales, told *Sky News*, “It’s to safeguard our youngsters, many schools are using cameras now. We had a parents’ forum last night, we explained the arrangements and the parents were satisfied. We’ve found that when it comes to health and safety, children want to feel secure.”[16] The school already had 26 CCTV cameras watching other parts of the building.

Police were called to a school in Salford, England after parents learned that cameras had been installed in a locker room. Police seized the system.[17] The practice of installing video cameras in children’s bathrooms would seem like the last thing that someone who is normal would do, yet we have seen this done on multiple occasions in the name of security, and people think it’s OK. It is possible that at some point in the future, this Orwellian invasion of privacy may be considered perfectly normal, and many people may actually encourage it.

Talking Cameras

Some surveillance cameras in the United Kingdom are equipped with loudspeakers that can be used to shout at people on the streets by the officials who are monitoring the camera feeds if they see someone litter or if people are deemed to be loitering. Some of these loudspeakers are designed to sound like a child's voice in an attempt to make it more difficult for people to resist the commands by making them feel bad if they shout back at the loudspeakers because they will feel like they are yelling at a child.[18]

The system enables workers at a control center to monitor different cameras that can all communicate with people on the street through the speakers. Secretary of State for the Home Department, John Reid, actually said that people liked the Orwellian system. "This is a hugely popular scheme in Middlesbrough and the vast majority of the people here are right behind it," he said.[19]

It was even reported that children from local schools were taken to the facilities and shown around as part of a field trip after the system was installed, thus indoctrinating them that such a Big Brother system is normal, and part of everyday life.

The telescreens in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* both watched and listened to everyone on the streets, and even in their own homes, and barked orders at people when they were slacking in their obedience to Big Brother.

Cameras with Microphones

Since surveillance cameras can watch you, and the human monitors can talk to you or shout at you through speakers built into the cameras, it shouldn’t come as a surprise that these cameras are increasingly being equipped with microphones so they can listen to people too.

In 2006, it was reported that over 300 CCTV surveillance cameras in Holland were being equipped with high powered microphones that can detect and record conversations from 100 yards away.[20] The creepiest part of this system is that it can automatically record conversations that it deems potentially aggressive based on 12 factors, including the volume level and the pitch and speed of people talking. The software does this all automatically and if the system detects what it considers to be hostility, then the police are dispatched to investigate.

Derek van der Vorst, who is the director of Sound Intelligence, the company that created the system, said “The cameras work on the principle that in an aggressive situation the pitch goes up and the words are spoken faster. The voice is not the normal flat tone, but vibrates. It is these subtle changes that our audio cameras can pick up on.”[21]

The privacy laws in Holland allow this system to operate, although in other countries recording conversations without people’s knowledge or consent would be the topic of much debate.

“It is technically capable of being live 24 hours a day and recording 24 hours a day,” Van der Vorste said. “It really depends on the privacy laws in a particular country.”

During a testing period the cameras were said to have detected 70 genuine alarms and led to four arrests. Harry Hoetjer, the head of surveillance at the Groningen police department said, for example, the system identified a gang of four men who were about to attack someone, and insisted the system stopped it.

In the buildup to the 2012 Olympics, a company called VCS Observation that markets the technology, gave a presentation to London police officials hoping to convince the city to install the system there. Martin Nanninga of VSC Observation said, “There was a lot of interest in our system, especially with security concerns about the Olympic Games in 2012. We told them about both our intelligent control room and the aggression detection system.”

British officials claimed that audio recordings from such a system would be treated the same as CCTV video footage under British law, saying that audio can be recorded for the purpose of the detection and prevention of crime and the apprehension and prosecution of criminals.

In Sylvester Stalone’s 1993 film *Demolition Man*, the futuristic society is constantly monitored by audio surveillance equipment with voice and keyword recognition that automatically fines people if they swear or use inappropriate language. The film has several references to Aldous Huxley’s novel *Brave New World*, including the naming of Sandra Bullock’s character, “Lenina Huxley,” which is a reference to Lenina Crown, a character in the *Brave New World* novel. At one point in the film, Wesley Snipes’ character says, “It’s a brave new world,” as he picks up a futuristic ray gun.

I was surprised to find that in 2009 a local Subway sandwich shop had a microphone standing by the cash register, and when I asked the employees about it they informed me that the owner had installed it and can listen in on them from his laptop or cell phone at anytime, and says he does so to make sure that the employees are behaving themselves and treating customers the way he wants them to be treated.

Similar audio monitoring devices that include radio controlled cameras, and even speakers, are now frequently installed in businesses by the owners to intimidate employees into working harder and deter them from stealing or fooling around on the job.

The European Union has looked into Big Brother systems that involve installing cameras and microphones on the backs of seats on airplanes that would monitor the facial expressions of each passenger and even listen to their conversations to identify any suspicious behaviors or conversations taking place, in an attempt to thwart terrorism.

The EU has funded the technology and is working with several companies and universities to develop it. A European Commission spokesman confirmed that the European parliament had begun talks to actually form legislation "in order for these [security] measures to be applied across [all] airlines."[22]

The program is called Security of Aircraft in the Future European Environment (SAFEE) and would trigger an alert to airline personnel if the system detected specified combinations of facial expressions and other behavior that can allegedly indicate if a person may be a terrorist. "The system will not be triggered by nervous flyers," said James Ferryman, one of the researchers. "It is only triggered by well-specified combinations."[23] Ferryman also claimed that it was impossible to fool the technology. Critics have dubbed it the "spy in the cabin."

Designers hope the system will be available and fully operational in airlines before the year 2020. The microphones would presumably listen for keywords in passengers' conversations, much like the Echelon spy system does during telephone conversations, and is probably more functional as an intimidation tactic aimed at preventing terrorism than it is at actually identifying someone who is about to hijack an airplane or disrupt a flight.

A spokesman for British Airways said, “While we always welcome new research and development that advances aviation security, we believe the emphasis of any new security initiatives would be better placed on preventing potential terrorists from boarding aircraft in the first place.”[24]

This entire system seems like complete quackery. What if a passenger is having a bad day or if they’re on their way to a funeral or a business trip they were forced to go on by their boss? What if they just hate their life but have no intention of doing any harm to anyone? Is this system going to flag them as a potential terrorist? Are we going to live in a world where we allow a computer program to supposedly determine what someone is thinking and flag them as dangerous based on their facial expressions?

This kind of system and others like it are really designed to intimidate people into conforming with the social norm and to get them to accept the idea that Big Brother is always watching them, no matter where they are, to make sure they don’t misbehave. The microphones used by this system that allegedly listen for keywords spoken by terrorists is a complete joke. Are two terrorists going to say out loud to each other “OK, in five minutes let’s hijack this plane?” Of course not. It is incredible that this kind of a system is even being considered and is taken seriously.

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, the term *facecrime* is used to describe an improper facial expression. For example, if an announcement was made that Big Brother had increased food rations, if one did not show outwardly visible signs of excitement, then this was suspicious and could be a sign of resentment towards Big Brother.

Facial Recognition Cameras

Video cameras that are able to detect the identity of specifically which individuals are in their field of view have been discussed since the early 1990s, but the first systems of this kind weren’t very accurate and were very expensive. As technology advanced, facial recognition systems became a reality and were installed in places like Fort Knox, casinos, shopping malls, and sporting events. Little did anyone know, but at the 2001 Super Bowl in Tampa, Florida, facial recognition cameras were used to scan for individuals seated in the crowd to locate people who had warrants out for their arrest.[25]

The system was created by Viisage who used their FaceTrac software that was developed at MIT. They input photos of criminals into the system that they obtained from local authorities and were able to find nineteen people who had been listed as targets.

ATMs are expected to possibly apply the technology to verify users, and numerous other applications will likely incorporate the technology as well. Laptop computers, for example, can be installed with software that is used to verify the user by scanning their face with the built in video camera before enabling the computer to function.

In 2005, a large shopping mall in the Netherlands installed facial recognition systems to spot suspected shoplifters.[26] One of the first trials showed that 90% of those targeted as offenders could be spotted using the system. Feeds taken from existing security cameras were transmitted to a facial recognition database containing photographs of volunteers acting as known or suspected shoplifters. When they entered the mall and came in view of the security cameras, the system alerted security.

This same system has been used in casinos since at least 2005 to spot players banned from the establishment for counting cards or cheating.[27] (These banned players' names are added to the Black Book or the Griffin book as it is called.) In the past, security guards would flip through books containing photos of people who were banned from casinos, in order to keep those people's faces fresh in their memory so they could spot them if they came back, but now with facial recognition systems, as soon as the person walks into the door, the system will identify them and security guards will be dispatched.

Of course, you may think that by putting on a hat, glasses or a fake beard, you could fool the system, but a show on the History Channel titled *Fort Knox: Secrets Revealed* (2007) detailed some of the security measures in place to protect the gold held there, and when explaining the facial recognition systems, the security expert said that even if a person were to get facial reconstructive surgery, their system would still be able to identify them immediately.

Back as far as 1999, London, England was installing facial recognition systems to scan people as they walk on the street.[28] London already has millions of CCTV cameras watching the streets, and they will likely all be upgraded with facial recognition software at some point in the near future. An area in London named Newham was the first neighborhood to install facial recognition cameras and used the FaceIt system developed by Visionics. The system used only 13 cameras and only 60 criminals were entered in as targets, none of which were spotted for three years, but it was just a test of the technology in its early phases in 1999.

In August of 2003, two years after the test of the system at the Super Bowl, police in Ybor City, Florida connected three dozen cameras on the streets to the FaceTrac system and entered in over 1000 photos of felons and runaways as targets. This system can also follow a target and watch them on whatever camera they come into view from, so a live person can watch their every move in real time once someone is identified.

In December 2003, the Royal Palm Middle School in Phoenix, Arizona, installed a facial recognition system on school property in an attempt to spot child molesters and other criminals.[29] It has been rumored in early 2010, Disney began quietly looking into possibly installing facial recognition cameras in their theme parks as well.

Minnesota-based Identix Incorporated, which has contracts with the Department of Homeland Security, has been in contact with Disney regarding facial recognition systems[30] and another company called A4Vision, based in California, confirmed they had met with Disney executives to give a presentation of their facial recognition system. “They were interested,” said A4Vision spokeswoman Suzanne Mattick.[31]

It’s rumored that Identix has a system that can identify people using a skin print that allegedly can identify a person using only a small digital picture of their skin. It’s said to be as accurate as a fingerprint scanner and can tell twins apart from each other.

Most facial recognition systems work using what is called Local Feature Analysis (LFA) which is a mathematical algorithm used to encode faces into a “face print,” which is the numeric code for each person’s face that is stored as a small computer file.

A leading facial recognition company, Visionics, uses what they call nodal points, which are approximately 80 different distinguishable features on the human face that are measured and written into a numerical code which represents that person’s face print in the database. Visionics says that only 14 to 22 nodal points are needed for their FaceIt software to identify someone. Back in the year 2000, the system was capable of matching face prints by searching through 60 million per minute. Today these systems can probably scan through a database containing the entire population of the United States in just a few seconds.

Visionics was founded by Joseph Atick, who in 1991 was recruited by Rockefeller University in New York to create the Computational

Neuroscience Laboratory where he developed his facial recognition systems. To do this, he was also given $4 million dollars in grants by the Department of Defense, particularly from DARPA, for what they called Human Identification at a Distance (or HumanID), which would become a part of the Information Awareness Office. The National Security Agency paid another $4 million dollars to develop the FaceIt program.[32]

Since police often photograph and videotape protests and demonstrations as possible evidence in the event that people commit assaults or vandalism, there are now new privacy concerns for even attending public rallies because police have the ability to run video footage and photos through facial recognition software in order to identify every single person in the crowd. People may be secretly listed in police databases as “extremists” simply for attending peaceful and legitimate demonstrations. As facial recognition systems become more common, they will instantly be able to identify the names of each person in attendance of any such march or demonstration.

Operation Noble Shield

The Rockefeller funded Joseph Atick, the founder and CEO of Visionics, the pioneer and leading company in facial recognition systems, proposed that a nationwide facial recognition system be installed in every airport in America that will look for suspected terrorists who are trying to board planes. He called it Operation Noble Shield, and immediately following the September 11, 2001 attacks, Atick was contacting the media trying to promote his company in the fight against terrorism. A week and a half after the attacks, Atick testified at a special committee formed by the Secretary of Transportation, Norman Mineta, where he proposed Operation Noble Shield.

In America, at least we still have some protections outlined in the Bill of Rights that haven't been circumvented by fears of terrorism, and some watchdog groups do their best to resist certain Orwellian measures the government or private industry tries to impose on people. One must wonder (and fear) what will happen when oppressive dictatorships obtain this kind of technology and begin installing it on their public streets, or in private buildings to squash dissent and keep their citizens under the watchful eyes of Big Brother.

While privacy issues and Big Brother tend to be somewhat common issues in the twenty-first century, it's interesting to note that Senator Sam Ervin in the 1970s, said, "When people fear surveillance, whether it exists or not, when they grow afraid to speak their minds and hearts freely to their government or to anyone else, then we shall cease to live in a free society."[33]

Barry Steinhardt, the director of the ACLU's Technology and Liberty Program, is concerned about the large-scale implications of facial

recognition systems and said, “What it tells us is that we are really on the cusp of a surveillance society where you are not going to be able to go anywhere without being subject to both surveillance and identification…I find it chilling.”[34]

Verint Systems

A surveillance company called Verint systems [verifiable intelligence] has created a service that watches people shop in retail stores and monitors how long they spend in an aisle and can detect whether or not they pick anything up off the shelf. If someone spends too much time in an aisle, the system alerts customer service and a store employee will be dispatched to that isle to ask the person if they need any help.

The system also monitors how many people come into a store, how long they spend in a store, and can calculate the ratio of customers to sales. This is not just a prototype, the Verint system has been used in stores like Home Depot and Target since at least 2006.[35]

Verint also created a service called ULTRA Customer Intelligence Analytics that data mines phone recordings for keywords. Verint says it, “Detects subtle, often counter-intuitive patterns and cause/effect relationships from recorded interactions to generate revenue opportunities.”[36]

David Worthley, president of Verint Systems use to work as the chief of the FBI’s telecommunications industry liaison unit which handled wire tapping. Kenneth A Minihan, the director of Verint Systems, was a director of the National Security Agency. Another big wig named Howard Safir was the former police commissioner for New York City and an executive in the DEA. Verint also receives a large amount of funding from grants given by Israel.

Aside from retail stores like Target and Home Depot using Verint systems, their equipment is also used at Dulles Airport outside of

Washington, DC, and inside the US Capitol building. In August of 2002 Verint’s stock was $6 per share, and by 2010, rose to more than $25.

Facial Recognition Billboards

In areas of Japan, an advertising agency installed billboards that have facial recognition cameras that can identify the sex and approximate age of people who walk by and then use that information to display what they consider to be relevant products on the billboards which consist of LCD screens.[37] In Steven Spielberg's 2002 film *Minority Report*, there is a scene showing billboards using retina scanners that identify people as they walk by and not only display ads that computers have determined would be suitable for that person, but the ads talk to the people using their name, as well. "John Anderton! You could use a Guinness [beer] right about now," one says, as Tom Cruise's character walks by. In another scene he walks into a Gap clothing store and is greeted by a hologram of a woman welcoming him back and asks him, "how did those assorted tank tops work out for you?" referring to his last purchase, which was obviously in the database.

NEC, the Japanese company that designed the real life facial recognition billboards, claim that they don't store the images of people who walk by and say they are deleted after the person passes the view of the camera.[38] The company tried to downplay the Orwellian aspects of the system by comparing it to cookies that are stored on people's computers that track what items people looked at on retailer's websites in order to post recommended items for that user.

Facial Recognition App on Cell Phones

Facial recognition cameras and software isn't just restricted to large and bulky mainframe computers with extensive databases. In February 2010, a Swedish company called the Astonishing Tribe released an application (an app) for cell phones that allows people to take someone's picture and then using facial recognition and face printing software, the application finds that person's Facebook or MySpace page.

The application is called the Recognizr and shortly after it was released privacy advocates were understandably spooked. Tom Gaffney, a software security expert with F-Secure, said, "This app looks like it could be a stalker's dream," and Simon Davies of Privacy International called the application an atrocious invasion of privacy and said it infinitely increased the dangers of stalking and privacy issues that already exist.[39]

Using this application, a guy can now simply take a picture of a girl that he's attracted to, whether she's in a bar, in the grocery store, or anywhere, and then within seconds pull up her Facebook page and know her name, where she lives, read all her wall posts, see all her pictures, find out who her friends are, and more. The horrific things that could be done by stalkers, criminals, blackmailers, perverts and psycho's are virtually limitless.

This is certainly not the only app of this kind. An app for the iPhone called Face Match accomplishes something similar by identifying specific individuals in photos you have uploaded to your Facebook page. The market for mobile facial recognition systems is just beginning to develop, and as the twenty-first century moves forward, this technology will be rapidly enhanced and could one day identify people just as easy as a human can recognize a friend in a split second after seeing them.

It’s not just people that these systems can identify. Google and other companies have built programs that allow users to take a photo of something with their cell phone, and the software identifies exactly what it is, and where it is geographically located. Google’s application is called Google Goggles, and they are just one of several companies working on enhancing such technology.

For example, you could take a picture of a building in the middle of downtown in a major city, and the app will be able to identify it and immediately display a fact sheet on that building. Landmarks, landscapes, automobiles, practically anything could have its picture snapped, and the system will identify what it is. It’s called visual search technology, and the possibilities are extremely vast. In 2009 scientists at the Smithsonian, the University of Maryland, and Columbia University were developing an app for the iPhone that could identify plant species just from taking a picture of one.[40]

Facial Recognition Software on the Internet

The facial recognition software company Face.com has developed a system that can search virtually the entire Internet in order to find photographs of a targeted individual. Once someone's picture is entered into the system, it searches through photos on social networking sites and online photo galleries finding faces that match. It functions like a typical facial recognition system by translating photos into algorithms formulated by various facial features and measurements (called nodal points), and then searches the Internet for all photos which match that algorithm. Face.com says the software is 90 percent accurate.

When this system was first developed, Face.com limited its availability but later released a software package called Photo Finder that allows anyone to search for matches over the entire Internet, including websites, online newspapers, blogs, and social networking sites.

While your Facebook photos may be set to "friends only" or "private," photos that you are tagged in which have been posted online by your friends, may not be set to private, and can easily be found by this kind of system. Are there funny but embarrassing photos of you posted somewhere on Facebook that you'd prefer your boss, parents, or children not see? Were you at a protest and possibly appear in a photo of the crowd that was posted online? Do you want your boss, neighbors, or the government knowing about what political or social movements you privately support and what events you attend? Anonymity may be a thing of the past.

Gil Hirsch, chief executive of Face.com, told *The Sunday Times*, "We have launched a service that allows developers to take our facial recognition technology and apply it immediately to their own applications."[41] What that means is practically any software company can now incorporate this Big

Brother technology into cell phone apps or whatever kind of creepy and invasive programs their dark imaginations can dream up. As of September 2010 the company claimed its technology was already being used by 5,000 different developers. The genie is now out of the bottle. The company is also working on a system that will search through YouTube videos in order to identify people using the same facial recognition technology.[42]

In December 2010 Facebook added facial recognition software to their website to identify people in photos after they've been uploaded.[43] Before this, people would have to physically "tag" (identify a person in a photo by linking the photo to their Facebook page). Now the system suggests who is in the photos. The beta version of this system actually worked fairly well and as the technology is refined it will be nearly impossible to remain anonymous on Facebook.

Google has an application called Picasa that in 2008 was updated to enable people to upload photos and the system automatically identifies who is in them if the person's face has already been tagged in the program. With Google's dominance in information technology and their history of Big Brother-type of applications, it shouldn't be surprising if Google develops a picture search tool that utilizes facial recognition technology. Just as the search engine can comb through millions of web pages in seconds and find an exact sentence or phrase someone posted somewhere, Google (and others) will likely develop systems that can match photos just as fast, no matter where they are posted on the Internet.

Cash Prizes Given to People Who Watch Surveillance Monitors

A company called Internet Eyes, located in Britain, actually offers cash prizes to ordinary citizens who are given access to CCTV camera feeds if they see a crime being committed and are able to report it to authorities.

A businessman named Tony Morgan created the company after he learned that a large portion of security cameras watching the streets of London weren't being monitored by anyone.[44] The company initially offered a monthly prize of 1,000 pounds (approximately $1,550 US dollars)[45] for the best crime spotter of the month and then organized other payment terms for the spotters. At the time the program launched in October 2010, more than 13,000 people had signed up to watch the feeds and participate.

Charles Farrier, from the watchdog group *No CCTV*, said that the creation of Internet Eyes was a very worrying development and the government, "has put private profit above personal privacy in allowing a private company to launch its Stasi-style citizen spy game rather than defending the rights of British citizens."[46]

The system is marketed to businesses that don't have the budget for security guards to watch their security cameras 24 hours a day. Businesses pay a small fee to use the system and if someone sees what they think is a shoplifter, for example, that viewer can contact the store owner through the system which can send the owner a text message informing them of the event.

Daniel Hamilton of *Big Brother Watch* (a British watchdog organization) said, "It's astonishing to think that innocent people doing their

shopping could soon be spied on by an army of busybodies with an Internet connection. CCTV should be used sparingly to help solve real crimes, not to encourage this type of tawdry voyeurism."[47]

The program, which started in October of 2010, was approved by the Information Commissioner's Office.

Pre-Crime Cameras

A strange new surveillance program in the United Kingdom was implemented in 2009 that is designed to automatically identify suspicious people and prevent crime before it occurs. The program is called ISIS (Integrated Sensor Information System), which interestingly spells out *Isis*, the Egyptian goddess and mother of the sun god Horus. The London *Telegraph* explained, "When a crime looks like it is going to occur, the system will verbally warn the perpetrator and then if necessary alert the nearest police officer."[48]

The ISIS system uses what is called "computer vision technology" that analyzes security camera feeds to look for what authorities consider to be behavior that is anti-social or suspicious. The criteria for this "suspicious" behavior is said to be people wearing hooded sweatshirts, people who make sudden movements, and even "verbal aggression" that is detected by microphones placed in public places and on public transportation.

X-Ray Cameras

As if being watched, listened to, and having your movements monitored by artificially intelligent systems designed to supposedly determine whether you are acting hostile or not aren't Orwellian enough, leaked documents in London show that the government was looking into installing x-ray systems on lamp posts on public streets in order to see if people were concealing any weapons or explosives under their clothes.[49] There are several types of devices that can accomplish this task, such as millimeter wave machines or terahertz radiation which penetrates clothing.

In 2007 a train station in London conducted a month long test using millimeter wave scanners to look at people as they boarded trains to determine if they were concealing any weapons. A similar device was used at several other Underground (subway) stations as well. These are similar devices to the so-called naked body scanners employed at airports around the world, but they scan the entire crowd and without their knowledge.

"The real question is not whether the technology can see something under the clothing. It's how you respond to it when the technology says there's something unusual," said security expert Bob Ayers. "Do you have police strolling down each street, ready to ask people what they have under their jacket?" he wondered.[50] There is also a concern for the health risks from repeated exposure to such systems.

You may think that these "x-ray" cameras are the result of advanced twenty-first century technology, but you are wrong. A retired colonel from Taiwan's National Defense Department named Alan Yu was exposing this technology back in 1997. An article he wrote titled *Millimeter Waves and Mind Control* explained, "If you want to see the future of surveillance, take

a trip into the world of millimetre waves and the video cameras that are sensitive to them."[51]

He also said that in that same year, 1997, a company called Millitech expected to have millimetre-wave cameras available for around $10,000 and portable versions for $80,000. He even said that similar devices are able to see inside the human body and can detect anything that has been inserted in any orifice, such as the anal cavity, which is a common method for smuggling drugs and weapons into prisons.

Devices called T-ray scanners, or Terahertz scanners are used by the Secret Service to scan crowds when the president is making a public appearance to spot anyone who would be carrying a gun or other weapon concealed under their clothes.[52]

Some may argue that these kinds of devices will help to make people safer if they are installed on public streets, since there may be people who are carrying concealed weapons, but are we going to allow police officers to approach and detain and search anyone whenever the systems detects what it considers to be a weapon? What if a person has a concealed carry permit and is legally allowed to wear a concealed hand gun? Are they going to be tackled to the ground and beaten and tazed because the system shows they are walking down the street with a gun under their jacket even though they are allowed to?

Are people who carry a Swiss Army Knife for its convenience and functionality going to be surrounded by police and searched every time an x-ray camera sees they have a pocket knife? In most states in America, a person is legally allowed to carry a knife as long as the blade is shorter than three inches; so what is going to happen to these ordinary law abiding citizens when they are spotted carrying a perfectly legal knife in their pocket? Are they going to be treated as criminals or terrorists? Perhaps the laws will be changed to make it illegal for people to carry an innocent pocket knife in public.

Body Scanners at Airports

After the failed Christmas Day “underwear bomber” tried to blow up a plane as it approached Detroit, Michigan on Christmas Day of 2009, Homeland Security officials immediately began clamoring for newer high-tech security measures to be implemented at airports around the country. The device touted as being able to prevent future attacks of this nature was the so-called naked body scanner that allows TSA workers to see a virtual naked image of passengers’ bodies as they are being scanned by the device.

When sample photos were released showing just how detailed the images were that these machines take, many people were uneasy about what the machines revealed. In May 2010, a TSA worker in Miami, Florida was arrested for aggravated battery after he allegedly attacked one of his coworkers who was making fun of him for having a small penis after he passed through the new body scanner.[53]

Adding to the controversy over the use of these revealing scanners, the TSA had claimed that the machines could not store the naked images of people, but the Electronic Privacy Information Center uncovered documents showing that the machines do in fact have image storing capabilities, and can even send images.

EPIC obtained the technical specifications and vendor contracts through a Freedom of Information Act lawsuit, which directly contradicts the TSA’s claim that the machines couldn’t store the images.

In the beginning of 2010, there were about 40 machines in use at 19 different airports, and the TSA planned to install 150 more by the end of the year, and another 300 in 2011. As Thanksgiving weekend of 2010 approached, news stories started circulating about the busy travel patterns

and the added security measures of the new naked body scanners now that they were installed and fully operational in airports across the country. People also began talking about how they didn't want to be subjected to the radiation believed to be given off by the scanners, not to mention the humiliation of the naked body scan, or the groping pat downs if one dared to "opt out" of the scan.

At this point in time, not every traveler had to go through the scan—only supposedly people who were chosen at random. Several attractive female celebrities made headlines for speaking about their experiences at the airports getting scanned by the new naked body scanners (called *rape scanners* by some detractors), and the publicity was not good. Former *Baywatch* babe Donna D'Errico felt that she was selected for the scan because she was hot and didn't think she was chosen at random.

She told *AOL News*, "It is my personal belief that they pulled me aside because they thought I was attractive…My boyfriend sailed through with no problems, which is rather ironic in that he fits the stereotypical 'look' of a terrorist when his beard has grown a bit. After the search, I noticed that the male agent who had pulled me out of line was smiling and whispering with two other agents and glancing at me. I was outraged."[54]

"This could, and I'm sure does, happen to other women. It isn't right to hide behind the veil of security and safety in order to take advantage of women, or even men for that matter, so that you can see them naked. It's a misuse of power and authority, and as much a personal violation as a Peeping Tom. The difference is that Peeping Toms can have charges pressed against them," D'Errico concluded.[55] The airport denied any inappropriate behavior from the TSA agents on the scene.

Reality TV star Khloé Kardashian, the younger sister of Kim Kardashian, appeared on *Lopez Tonight* during this same holiday season and happened to mention her experience with airport security as well, saying, "They basically are just raping you in public. I got asked the other day, do

you want to go for a screening or get patted down. I don't want that X-Ray to see everything, honey."[56]

She continued to say "[T]he people are so aggressive, It's like, 'Chill out, you didn't find anything on me yet, calm down…' They say, 'OK, I'm going to be patting you down and I'm going to be touching the crease of your ass."[57] Khloé was visibly upset.

Videos then started getting posted on YouTube showing TSA agents feeling up men, women, and children as a "precaution" before letting them pass through airport security. Some people protested and stripped down into Speedos or bikinis right before going through the security checkpoint to highlight how invasive and ridiculous they were. Homeland Security Secretary Janet Napolitano had been labeled *Big Sis*, as in *Big Sister*, a play on the Orwellian *Big Brother*, as a result of all the negative publicity her invasive programs were getting.

License Plate Readers

At some point in the New World Order, all vehicles will most likely be required to have a GPS tracking system installed on them in order to be authorized to drive on the roads so authorities can determine exactly where a specific vehicle is located at any given time. Until this occurs, there are other ways that Big Brother is watching your car. Since facial recognition systems can detect a specific person's face out of a crowd of tens of thousands in a split second, it should be no surprise that systems can also read the license plates on vehicles from any number of the traffic cameras or red light cameras positioned around cities.

More and more cameras are being equipped with Optical Character Recognition systems (OCR) that can read the hundreds of license plates that go whizzing by the cameras every minute. A new technology called LPR uses what is called License Plate Reader or License Plate Recognition that can read practically any license plate from any state, even with the large variations of designs and colors.

Numerous states are currently using LPR systems to spot drivers whose licenses have been suspended or revoked, or to find stolen vehicles. Other ideas for the system involves finding people who have unpaid parking tickets, back taxes, or warrants out for their arrest. Authorities also plan to have the system keep a log on which cars pass through specific cameras and at what time. This stored information can then be used to determine if a suspect of a crime was in the area at the time it was committed.

When license plate reading systems become common place, if a person whose license is suspended for unpaid parking tickets is spotted by an LPR camera, a police officer will be immediately dispatched to pull them over

and arrest them. That is, unless the government implements mandatory GPS black boxes on automobiles which would then disable a person’s vehicle until the tickets were paid. These systems are already used by car dealers if people miss several payments.[58]

Police Wear Head Mounted Cameras

At the end of 2009, a police department in San Jose, California, began equipping officers with head-mounted video cameras to record their interactions with the public.[59] The officers, in this case, control when the cameras are on or off, and are supposed to turn them on every time they talk with anyone.

The devices were made by Taser International, the company that makes the infamous Taser guns often abused by police. The company paid for the first 18 units as an attempt to get the department to expand their use to all 1400 officers. The devices cost approximately $1700 each and have a $100 monthly fee per officer, which would bring the cost to $4 million dollars if the San Jose police department would implement them for all their officers.

In February 2010, nine officers in San Diego's police force began using Taser's cameras as part of another field test. "It gives real-time information on exactly what occurred at the scene. Anything that helps put the case into perspective," said San Diego Assistant Police Chief Bob Kanaski. "No more 'he said, she said.' Now it's in color."[60]

It must be noted that during numerous instances of police misconduct, civilians happen to be videotaping with a camcorder or their cell phone, and officers often order them to stop filming or even confiscate or smash their cameras to prevent any evidence from getting out and showing the officer's crimes.

Of course, the video footage and audio taken by the head mounted cameras will often only be used to support the police officer's claims of what a suspect has done or said, and it shouldn't be surprising if hard drives

are sometimes “damaged” and can’t have their contents retrieved when the footage would show severe officer misconduct.

In London in 2005, police shot and killed Jean Charles de Menezes who they suspected was carrying a bomb on the subway, but he was completely innocent. This was immediately following the 2005 transit bombings where three different trains and one bus were blown up, killing 52 people and injuring 700. Officers initially said that Menezes was running from police and struggled with them when they approached, and claimed that’s why they killed him. Several video cameras that were in clear view of the incident were said to mysteriously have their hard drives missing, although inside sources with the security company that maintained the cameras said they were in full working order.[61]

While the police officers often record interactions with suspects, there has been a disturbing trend in police arresting citizens and charging them with felony illegal wiretapping for simply doing the same thing.[62]

If suspects or bystanders videotape interactions with police, then some police are now claiming these people are recording the interaction without two party consent—meaning the police officers don’t agree to the recording—thus they claim the citizens are committing a felony illegal wire tap.[63] In most states in order for private conversations to be recorded legally, both parties must consent or it is considered an illegal wire tap. This law was designed to prevent phone conversations from being secretly recorded, and was not meant to apply to the public videotaping of an event (which happens to capture the audio too), but we have seen numerous instances where police officers charge people under this statute even though it does not apply to conversations where there is not a “reasonable expectation of privacy,” such as on a public street. This has not stopped police officers around the country from unfairly charging people with “illegal wire tapping” for simply videotaping a public interaction where there was no reasonable expectation of privacy.

Police departments, and many courts, have decided that it is OK for police to record us, but we cannot record them. This hypocritical double standard only serves to protect the Big Brother system, and restricts the rights and freedoms of honest and ordinary people. The police simply do not want people to videotape them because those videos will sometimes capture clear evidence of officer misconduct that they will not be able to deny.

Other Uses for Cameras

One use of video cameras that most of the public is unaware of is in the retail sales industry, which sometimes uses a surveillance system to photograph each costumer who comes into a store or walks onto a sales lot—and then the salesmen have to log certain information about that person—all without the customer knowing about it.[64] This system is used more to monitor the salespeople than it is to monitor the customers. The system keeps track of how many people step foot into a store, and a formula is used to determine how well the sales force is doing by cross-referencing the number of sales and the dollar amount of the invoices, with the number of people who step foot in the door.

This system is used mainly in low-traffic, high-end stores that sell items like furniture or jewelry that only get a hand full of customers who walk thought their doors each day. If the system shows that one particular salesperson has ten people walk through the door on average, and makes five sales, but another salesperson who gets ten people walking in only makes two sales, then management is going to see that his closing ratio isn't very good and will likely fire him. When commission salesmen have a bad day or a bad month they'll often say, "I didn't have any customers walk through the door," but this system can prove otherwise. Salesmen that this author has personally spoken with who have had to use this system at work have told me that they often have to write a brief description of what merchandise the customer was looking at, and it is then saved in a file along with that person's photograph which was taken when they tripped the sensor as they walked in the door.

If, for example, the person who walks through the door is somebody who is lost and asks for directions, then the salesman must log that entry, which is linked to that person's picture. This system also keeps track of how long each person is in the store. If a person comes in for one minute asking

for directions, the system will show this and the boss won’t think that their salesman couldn’t close a sale. This system is also used to figure out a salesperson’s average sale in dollars per walk-in.

Another Orwellian system that is used in the world of sales is a hidden camera and microphone worn by secret shoppers who companies hire to pretend to be customers who go into stores and videotape how the salesperson does with his or her presentation and closing attempts. I have personally spoken to salesmen who have been subjected to this kind of secret shopper. Since legal issues may arise from people being secretly videotaped along with an audio recording, many companies will coerce their employees into signing legal wavers that say they consent to the secret video shopper procedure which then may occur at any time.

While secret shoppers are not new and are used by a variety of industries, they were usually just people that went in and asked specific questions of salespeople and immediately upon leaving would write up a brief report on the person and answer several questions about their attitude toward the pretend customer, their product knowledge, and perhaps their personal appearance, such as what they were wearing and how clean they were. But with video cameras becoming incredibly small, these secret shopper services now have the ability to let management or a business owner view a video of the entire process himself to see and hear how the salespeople perform.

Global Positioning Systems

In the 1990s, people began hearing about GPS (Global Positioning Systems) and in the 21st century we saw the technology rapidly expand into the mainstream and become part of commonly used items such as GPS systems for navigation in vehicles, in cell phones, and even on shipments of merchandise to track their exact location as they are en route.

While many people were surprised to learn that OJ Simpson’s cell phone was triangulated to discover his location as he drove in his white Bronco down the Los Angeles freeway in 1994, evading police when he was wanted for murder, today such capabilities are expected and seen as commonplace. While most of us rely on our GPS navigation systems in vehicles to guide us to our destinations and can’t imagine life without them, GPS has a dark side that is exploited by Big Brother and is being used in ways that can only be described as Orwellian.

Many businesses are putting GPS systems on company vehicles, something that doesn’t sit well with many of the vehicles’ drivers. Are they taking too long on their lunch breaks? Did the car travel back to the employee’s house before 5 o’clock? Has the vehicle traveled over 75 miles per hour? All of this and more is available to supervisors and owners who have installed GPS systems on their company’s vehicles.

The wrestling superstar Hulk Hogan had a reality show called *Hogan Knows Best* that aired on VH1 from 2005 to 2007 and gave an inside look at his family and their activities. His daughter Brook was seventeen when the show first aired, and in one episode Hulk let her go on a date with some guy, but before she did, he installed a GPS tracker on her car (without her knowledge) and during the episode it showed him watching where the car was driving, making sure that she was going where she said she was. Such

devices are now so small that they can be placed on people, and not just in the trunk of a car.

Placing small GPS devices on children is now becoming common, as well as friends and family locator applications for cell phones that show the exact location of your friends and family on a map by using the built in GPS transmitters in all cell phones. Some people also envision future GPS systems so small that they can be implanted inside a person’s body. We may soon live in a world where it is seen as completely normal for practically anyone to see exactly where you are, anywhere in the world, at every moment of the day.

Digital Angel

The first commercially available personal GPS tracker was called the Digital Angel, and was designed by Applied Digital, the creator of the VeriChip implantable RFID chip. The Digital Angel was designed to be worn by a person like a wrist watch and was marketed for children and the elderly. Upon its release in 2000, Richard J. Sullivan, chairman of Applied Digital, boasted that his device could tap a market worth more than $70 billion dollars.[65]

The chief scientist behind the device's creation, Dr. Peter Zhou, told *World Net Daily* he believed the company's future products would be implanted into people and will be "a connection from yourself to the electronic world. It will be your guardian, protector. It will bring good things to you," and that, "We will be a hybrid of electronic intelligence and our own soul."[66]

Although the Digital Angel (called the digital beast by detractors) came out in the year 2000, it wasn't until a decade later that personal locating devices would become very well known or used.

Family Locator Apps

Most new cell phones have what they call *family locator apps* that use a cell phone's built in GPS to show exactly where other members of your family are geographically located—at all times. Verizon's website explains, "From your PC or phone, enjoy the comfort of locating family members anytime, anywhere." The app is more than just a real-time GPS locator, it allows you to receive "arrival & departure updates" for each family member and lets you schedule location updates for each family member that will alert you as to their location at any specific time you set. For example, if you wanted to know where your kids were every night at 10pm, it will alert you in case you've lost track of time and forgot to check.

An app for Sprint phones allows users to review the past locations of their children (or husbands, wives, girlfriends, or boyfriends) for the last seven days and can also be set to send you automatic notifications of a child's location at specific times on specific days. The website boasts, "You don't need to install anything on the phones you wish to locate. Sprint Family Locator uses the GPS technology already built-in to every Sprint phone, so it is compatible with every Sprint phone." The cost of the Sprint Family Locator is $5 dollars per month which includes tracking on up to four different phones.

‘Little Buddy’ Tracking Device for Children

In October 2009, a rather bulky tracking device was put on the market called the Little Buddy, which was advertised as a GPS system that parents can place in their child’s backpack or lunch box so their location can be monitored on the parent’s cell phone or computer. This device (and others like it) are designed for children who are too young to have cell phones which can be tracked by family locator apps.

The software for the Little Buddy allows parents to set up geographic boundaries that activate and deactivate at specific times, and if the device travels outside of those boundaries, then the parent will receive a text message or an e-mail alerting them of this. For example, a boundary around the school could be set up between 8am and 3pm and if the device (which is located in the student’s back pack) leaves the school grounds before 3pm then the parent would be alerted.

The first version of the Little Buddy was rather large and bulky, and could not be placed in a child’s backpack without them noticing, but as the years progress, similar devices will be extremely small and could be stashed inside a student’s backpack, or even on their clothes without them even knowing.

One newscaster on the Fox News Channel joked about placing the device in her boyfriend’s car so she could keep tabs on exactly where he went and when. Most people would obviously be unaware such a device was placed in their vehicle.

A commercial for the Little Buddy tracking device said, “Get peace of mind. Build trust. And be confident that your child is OK when you can’t be with them.” Their claim of “building trust” is obviously doublethink, since

using such a thing is a clear sign of an overbearing, controlling, or paranoid parent. The device costs less than one hundred dollars.[67]

Amber Alert GPS

Another personal GPS locator on the market that is extremely more advanced than the Little Buddy GPS tracker is called the Amber Alert GPS. It's fairly small in size, measuring 1.77" x 1.68" x .78" and is advertised as, "The world's smallest, most powerful GPS tracking device." It is marketed to parents who want to keep track of their children and can be put in their pocket or clipped onto their belt. The parents can then keep an eye on the device's location on their cell phone or computer, but this device is so much more than a GPS locator.

It costs $129.99 and the parents must pay a monthly fee ranging from ten dollars a month to forty dollars a month depending on what features they want. Some of these features include a "speed alert" that will notify parents when the GPS device exceeds a certain speed so a parent can tell if their child has gotten into a vehicle. The website even brags, "This feature is great for speeding teenagers!"[68] Do you want to know if your teenager ever drives faster than 80 miles per hour? You can easily set the device to alert you of this. You could, of course, then see exactly what street they're on.

It also has a temperature alert that will notify parents when the temperate surpasses or drops below the thresholds they designate. A feature they call "Breadcrumbing" allows a person to have the unit send them text messages at specific times of the day to notify them where the unit is located. You can also be notified when the device enters or leaves a specific location. The website reads, "Do you want to be notified when your child arrives at school, soccer practice, or the mall? You can with our latest feature: Destination Alert. Destination Alert allows the parent to define an area on a map, and receive notification by text and/or e-mail when the child arrives. It's easy and it gives you one more tool to keep your child safe!"

The device even has a “Voice Monitoring” feature that allows the parent to activate a microphone in the unit so they can listen in on what their child is doing. The website brags, “Even during use the child never knows that you are listening in.”

The Amber Alert GPS system is named after the AMBER alert child abduction notification system that alerts local TV and radio stations if a child is believed to have been abducted. The AMBER alert system was named after a 9-year old child named Amber Hagerman who was abducted and murdered in Arlington, Texas in 1996.

Tracking the President, White House Staff, and Family Members

On CBS's *60 Minutes* in March 2010, Rahm Emanuel (President Obama's chief of staff) showed Katie Couric a security system he had in his White House office that tracked major White House players using a GPS system that showed their current location in real-time. The system keeps tabs on the President, Vice President, First Lady, family members, and others he said. The segment was brief, but it is clear that by "family members," this means Barack Obama's two kids have to wear GPS tracking bracelets probably twenty-four hours a day.

GPS Trackers at Amusement Parks

A company called SAMSys Technologies created a GPS tracking system that became available at multiple amusement parks as a way for parents to keep track of their kids. They call their device the SafeTzone System which is a GPS locator similar to a large wrist watch that can be used to keep track of the children and also enables them to buy things at the park like food and souvenirs, because it acts like an RFID debit card.

SafeTZone's website called it a "cashless spending module" and said it "eliminates the need for cash anywhere in the venue by turning each Locator into an electronic wallet. The elimination of cash will provide patrons with the freedom to utilize the venue services and make purchases at restaurants, games, attractions, and shops throughout the venue."

A press release sent out by Paramount's Great America theme park in 2004 brags that one of their parks in Santa Clara, California, began issuing the SafeTZone GPS trackers to guests so they could locate each other. The device is called the Star Watch which is a waterproof GPS system that is strapped onto people's wrists. Guests can then go to any number of "Location Stations" which show the location of others in their group. The Star Watch also allows people to send messages to other members in their group, and locate rides and restaurants in the park. The press release also noted that people would, "Receive information about Paramount's Great America's special promotions, show times and park events."

Rod Rankin, Paramount's Great America's senior vice president and general manager is quoted in the press release saying, "It's a convenient and affordable guest amenity that provides visitors the opportunity to track everyone in their group or simply find the easiest route to a favorite ride or restaurant."[69]

Paramount's Great America is owned and operated by Paramount Parks, a division of Viacom Inc, the entertainment giant that owns CBS, MTV, Nickelodeon, VH1, BET, Paramount Pictures, UPN, Spike TV, TV Land, CMT, Comedy Central, Showtime, Blockbuster, Simon & Schuster, and other media companies.

In 2004, Legoland in Denmark implemented RFID tracking of guests with devices called the "Kidspotter" which were advertised as a way to prevent children from getting lost. Leo Steiner, vice president for on-demand sales at IBM, who works with RFID, said, "Legoland will now know exactly where each customer is, how long they are spending in each area and which products are proving to be most popular."[70] Steiner sees the device as a market research tool more than a safety device.

Debbie Allen, a mother of two, told Silicon.com, "When you go to these theme parks, you tend to spend so much time trying to keep your children by your side that they get resentful and a little frustrated. If I were given the chance to feel a little more relaxed, I would jump at the opportunity; if they then used the information they had for marketing, then I really don't see the harm."[71]

Mobile Alarm for the Threatened

There have even been proposals for people to be forced to wear GPS monitors if they are the subject of harassment or if their life could be threatened by a dangerous ex-lover or spouse. Fifteen different districts in Holland have implemented this strategy and force people to carry such devices which can notify police with the push of a button as to the person's location so police can be dispatched to investigate.[72]

Those people are not criminals, they are the victims, and they are forced to wear GPS monitors similar to ankle bracelets worn by people on parole or house arrest.

Implantable GPS System

A patent application submitted in 2003 from a California company called Persephone, Inc., (Number 20040174258) describes their invention as a GPS device that is forcefully implanted into people and can't be removed. The title of their application is *Method and apparatus for locating and tracking persons*, which explains, "Removal of the implanted device by a runaway juvenile would likely be impossible. Even if possible, such removal would likely place the runaway at significant medical risk, which is counter to the runaway's goal of a safe escape and survival from parents or guardians."[73]

The patent application actually says that the tracking device could be implanted up a person's butt, in their rectum. The application describes the location of the device as being "Submuscular: for example, deep to a large muscle. Such a location is currently used for implantation of commercially available artificial urethral and anal sphincter reservoirs, which are positioned deep to the rectus abdominus muscles, within the pre-peritoneal Space of Retzius."

It gets worse. The patent application goes on to read, "Because the device is implanted in the person, it can also provide a shock, vibration, or other warning…[that] may be progressive, such that a person is subjected to a shock of increasing magnitude as he leaves a zone of confinement or enters a forbidden zone."

"The device may…include a microphone or similar device for monitoring acoustic information, thereby permitting the person to talk to a remote location."

If this isn’t Orwellian enough, let me point out that the name of the company that filed this patent is called Persephone Inc, a company obviously named after Persephone, the Greek goddess that governs the underworld, or Hades (Hell).

A Mileage Tax

As cars have become more fuel efficient and hybrid and fully electronic cars have become quite popular, the number of gallons of gas that people use up in a given week has dramatically dropped, and so has the tax dollars the government rakes in from gasoline taxes. In order to compensate for this loss, some lawmakers are pushing for a new mileage tax that will tax cars based on the number of miles they drive.

The Governor of Oregon, Ted Kulongoski, was one of the first government officials to recommend a mileage tax to replace the traditional gas tax because of the loss of revenues due to more fuel efficient vehicles.[74] In 2009, he included his plans for this new tax in a transportation bill.

The governor's website outlined his reasons, saying, "As Oregonians drive less and demand more fuel-efficient vehicles, it is increasingly important that the state find a new way, other than the gas tax, to finance our transportation system."

He planned for a task force to "partner with auto manufacturers to refine technology that would enable Oregonians to pay for the transportation system based on how many miles they drive." This method would involve equipping all vehicles with GPS units that would monitor how many miles a person drove and tax them accordingly.

Oregon is certainly not the only state to consider such a proposal. The Texas Transportation Institute held a meeting in April 2009 to discuss "mileage-based user fees" and other ways to replace diminishing revenues from the gas tax. "We need to think differently about how we fund transportation," said the Texas Transportation Commission Chairwoman Deirdre Delisi.[75]

Some proposals for how the tax would be collected include a mileage check when the car has its registration renewed each year, or installing GPS systems on vehicles that would be programmed to tax people differently according to what road they were on, or if they traveled out of their state. Certain high-traffic roads, for example, would tax drivers at a higher rate, and GPS systems could enable the government to vary the tax rate depending on what county or city the vehicle was traveling in.

Rental Car Company Fines Customers for Speeding

While it may not be that surprising to people that the government would install a Big Brother system to automatically fine drivers who were going over the speed limit, it was surprising to learn that in 2001 a rental car agency was fining their own customers for speeding in their rental cars. This came to light after a man named James Turner was fined $450 by the Acme-Rent-A-Car agency after the AirIQ GPS system installed on their rental cars calculated that he was speeding in their car.[76] The fine was charged directly to his credit card because the company had included language in the rental agreement explaining that the customer would consent to this, but of course, who reads the fine print on these agreements.

James Turner filed a lawsuit against the company in small claims court and also filed a complaint with the Connecticut Department of Consumer Protection.

Students Forced to Wear GPS Tracking Devices

Twenty-two students at a high school in Texas were ordered by a judge in January 2010 to carry GPS tracking devices on them in order to prevent truancy. “Bryan High students who skip school will soon be tracked 24 hours a day, seven days a week,” reported KBTX, a local TV station.[77] The Orwellian program is called the Attendance Improvement Management Program or AIM, and according to reports it is being used in schools, not only in Texas, but around the country.

Students who skip class are forced to appear at truancy court and then some are forced by the judge to carry the tracking devices, similar to ankle bracelets that people on parole or house arrest must wear. “Students on the program are tracked with a hand-held GPS device between the time they leave for school in the morning and the time they check in for curfew at night,” reported the local news station.[78]

An official in Holland for the People’s Party for Freedom and Democracy (VVD) proposed that “troublesome youth” be forced to wear GPS bracelets as well.

Tracking Cell Phone Locations

The Obama administration has argued that tracking the location of people's cell phones without a warrant is legal and should be permitted because, they say, Americans don't have a reasonable expectation of privacy concerning the whereabouts of their cell phone. U.S. Department of Justice lawyers say that "a customer's Fourth Amendment rights are not violated when the phone company reveals to the government its own records."[79]

In *Enemy of the State* (1998) Will Smith's character was tracked by a rogue group of government officials using all kinds of methods that seemed like science fiction at the time, but are actually possible. In the film, Gene Hackman made a statement that the National Security Agency has "been in bed with the entire telecommunications industry since the '40s," and he was right.

Not only can authorities track the real-time location of any cell phone, even when it's turned off, but they can go back and look at the records to show the location of any particular phone at anytime a phone call was made. A 2008 court order to T-Mobile in a criminal investigation says, "T-Mobile shall disclose at such intervals and times as directed by (the Department of Homeland Security), latitude and longitude data that establishes the approximate positions of the Subject Wireless Telephone, by unobtrusively initiating a signal on its network that will enable it to determine the locations of the Subject Wireless Telephone."

Kevin Bankston, an attorney for the Electronic Frontier Foundation said, "This is a critical question for privacy in the 21st century. If the courts do side with the government, that means that everywhere we go, in the real

world and online, will be an open book to the government unprotected by the Fourth Amendment."[80]

Verizon Wireless keeps records of cell phone locations for 12 months according to Verizon's Vice President Drew Arena. They keep detailed phone records, excluding phone locations, for seven years.

The ACLU, the Electronic Frontier Foundation (EFF), the Center for Democracy and Technology, and other privacy advocates argue that Americans do not surrender their Fourth Amendment right when they turn on their cell phones.

Numerous attorneys have said that if such a practice is deemed illegal by a court, that the case would definitely be appealed and government lawyers will fight until the practice becomes fully legal anyway.

The GPS Coordinates to Your Front Door

The census is done every ten years in America to determine how many people are living in the country and in what communities so that the appropriate number of funds and resources can be allocated to those areas. People have become familiar with the questionnaire mailed to them every ten years, asking who lives in your residence, what race they are, and several other personal questions, but as the 2010 census approached, stories began circulating that census workers were traveling door-to-door and linking the front door of each address with its GPS coordinates. Such reports turned out to be accurate.

In 2009, 140,000 people were hired as part of a $700 million dollar program to collect the GPS coordinates of every front door in America. People were obviously uncomfortable with this, especially since President Obama put his Chief of Staff, Rahm Emanuel, in charge of overseeing the census which is used to draw congressional districts. There appeared no legitimate or logical reason for such an enormous task. Why would the government need the exact GPS coordinates of every single front door in America? And why would they spend hundreds of millions of dollars doing this?

Blogger Douglas Gibbs of the *American Daily Review* wrote, “Imagine, if you will, that there are a number of people in a neighborhood that could not find the addresses they are tasked with finding. They are not locals, maybe are unable to read a map, or perhaps do not have the time to pull out a map, and they need to find you with specific GPS coordinates. Their devices would lead them to your front door with these coordinates. Imagine a crisis is afoot, and martial law is put into place. U.S. troops need to round up particular folks.”[81]

He concluded, “Let’s take this a step further. After all, with Barack Obama desiring to decrease the number of folks in the military, and with forces committed worldwide, we may not have sufficient military forces at home to deal with a rising national emergency. If the government decided to rely on foreign troops, perhaps United Nations personnel, most of which may not understand the street signs, much less know the lay of the land, they could use GPS devices to direct them to your front door.”[82]

J.B. Williams of the *Canada Free Press*, wrote, “I can’t resist the urge to question the authority and purpose behind such a BIG BROTHER initiative, when the official census itself is not due to be taken until 2010… No imagination is required to think up a whole laundry list of evil that could be done with a nationwide GPS grid of coordinate’s markers painted on every private home across the country. But I was having trouble thinking up one good reason for it, even one legitimate use that would justify what must be a very expensive undertaking.”[83]

Williams continued, “Why does the Obama administration need or want the latitude and longitude coordinates for every home in America? Why the rush to GPS paint every home in the next 90 days? Why must the marker be within 40 feet of every front door? For what possible purpose does the Fed need GPS coordinates for every home, and under what authority do they have the right? Census workers, whom I asked, had the same holy-crap look on their faces that I had by then.”[84]

Some bloggers even pondered whether one day the GPS coordinates could be used by Unmanned Arial Vehicles to spy on homeowners, or even blow them up with missiles if they were deemed subversive or a threat to the New World Order. The Census Bureau claimed that the GPS coordinates were needed to “ensure that all residents are counted in the right location.”[85]

Remotely Disabling Automobiles

While it may seem like something out of a James Bond film, some car dealerships have been installing a device on new vehicles that allow them to remotely deactivate cars which will then prevent them from starting if people have missed their payments.

One such device was created by an Ohio company called Pay Technologies and is marketed to auto dealers as a way to disable vehicles of people who have missed their car payments. The device can also cause the car horn to honk repeatedly, and has a GPS tracker built in as well, so the location of a vehicle can be known at all times, in case they want to send a repo man to repossess the vehicle. Disabling a person's vehicle could leave a motorist stranded in a dangerous situation, or in the middle of nowhere; hazards that are apparently overlooked by the device's manufacturer.

In February of 2010, more than 100 vehicles in Austin, Texas were disabled and some had their horns honking repeatedly after a disgruntled employee of a dealership disabled the vehicles using the system in order to get revenge on an auto dealer for firing him.[86]

"We initially dismissed it as mechanical failure," said Texas Auto Center manager Martin Garcia. "We started having a rash of up to a hundred customers at one time complaining. Some customers complained of the horns going off in the middle of the night. The only option they had was to remove the battery."[87]

After complaints started flooding in from the vehicles' owners, the Texas Auto Center reset the Webtech Plus passwords for all of their employees and then gave police login entries and they traced an IP address to the suspect's Internet service provider. Police say he used a password

from a fellow employee, and that his had been disabled as soon as he was fired. Austin police filed computer intrusion charges against the man.

Radio Frequency Identification Devices (RFID)

RFID, as many people know, stands for Radio Frequency Identification Device, and refers to a technology that encodes a unique ID number onto a tiny computer chip that can then be activated from a distance using an RFID reader which then identifies the number on the chip. It’s sort of like an electronic serial number that is encoded in the RFID tag, which doesn’t require any batteries, and can be extremely small and inexpensive to produce.

As with most technology, there certainly are advantages to RFIDs, such as increasing efficiency in business by minimizing errors along a supply chain. One interesting use of RFID that we may see in the future comes from Microsoft’s vision of the “Home of the Future” where microwave ovens detect RFIDs in food’s packaging and are automatically programmed to the correct power and time settings to cook the food properly. This home of the future would also have a refrigerator that keeps track of its contents, and when an item is not replaced in the fridge, it would automatically add it to your shopping list to order in a replacement.

Surely when RFID tags replace the standard UPC barcode, we will not have to wait in the checkout line at the grocery store for fifteen minutes and unload our groceries onto the conveyor belt, because we can just walk through a scanner with our groceries still in the cart, and they will all be scanned instantly from the RFID UPCs on each item. But not all uses for RFIDs will be so helpful to humanity.

There have been several applications filed for patents that outline exactly what RFID tags are capable of, and it is extremely unsettling. Many devices designed and created will be promoted publicly for certain

applications or benefits, but if you read the language written in their patent applications, their real Big Brother use and capabilities are discovered.

The implications of RFID tags are truly Orwellian, and their use far exceeds simply replacing UPCs on merchandise we buy at the store to make the checkout procedure faster. RFID tags operate as little tracking devices similar to, but not as powerful as, GPS systems, and have not only been forced on students at school, but have been implanted in people’s hands and used for identifying them at businesses and government agencies, allowing them to enter secure areas, and even pay for drinks at fancy bars.

One patent application filed by IBM admits, “[T]he widespread use of RFID tags on merchandise such as clothing would make it possible for the locations of people, animals, and objects to be tracked on a global scale—a privacy invasion of Orwellian proportions.”[88]

Documents from a company called NCR reveal they came up with the idea that RFID tags could be used for what they call “dynamic pricing” where, “RFID can be used in conjunction with electronic shelf labels to automate pricing based on the number of items on the shelf…For example…when certain popular items were in short supply (e.g., at Christmas time), the price can be automatically raised.”[89]

A company called Accenture is the world’s largest technology consultant firm with revenues over 20 billion dollars a year and large contracts with governments, and in one of their brochures they proposed that RFID tags could be used by the government to help monitor families who had caseworkers assigned to them. The brochure reads, “[G]overnment agencies will also be looking for new ways to ensure the well-being of the people they serve. Activity-monitoring tools could give [government] caseworkers a powerful complement to home visits, while enabling them to be more vigilant about their clients’ current state and potential needs.”[90]

Author and consumer privacy advocate, Katherine Albrecht, writes extensively about the dangers of RFID in her 2006 book *Spychips: How*

Major Corporations and Government Plan to Track Your Every Purchase and Watch Your Every Move, where she explains, “theoretically, the whereabouts of everything and everyone will be known at all times and accessible to anyone with access to the databases, authorized or otherwise. Imagine the power of being able to log onto a Google-like Internet search engine and find out all the items associated with a particular person, organization, or government entity. Then, imagine being able to find out where all those items are in real time, where they have been, and their historical relationship with other items, people, and events.”[91]

In 2004, Albrecht received an e-mail from an RFID company asking her details about her biographical information, saying they were interested for “research purposes.” Albrecht explains that she responded inquiring what kind of research they were conducting, and wondered why a company promoting RFID would be interested in what she, a major opponent, had to say about them. She then received another e-mail that wasn’t meant for her eyes, because the person accidentally clicked the “reply to all” button.

In the e-mail, which was meant only to be seen by people other than Albrecht, the person wrote, “I don’t know what to tell this woman! ‘Well, actually we’re trying to see if you have a juicy past that we could use against you.’”[92] The company was obviously upset that Albrecht was raising awareness about RFID issues and they were looking to smear her and probably label her a “conspiracy theorist.”

Students Forced to Wear RFID Tags

The first reports of schools forcing their students to wear RFID tags came from Japan, but not long after this, in 2005 the Brittan Elementary school in Sutter County, California implemented a system which forced students to wear ID badges embedded with RFID tracking tags. Every time the students entered or left a classroom, a sensor installed at the door way would log this, and would determine whether a student had skipped class. The school soon made headlines around the country and an immediate backlash caused them to abandon the system.

The RFID system was put in place without any parental knowledge, and the reason for it was said that it helped keep the students “safe” and simplified attendance-taking.

One concerned parent asked, “Are we trying to bring them up with respect and trust, or tell them that you can’t trust anyone, you are always going to be monitored and someone is always going to be watching you?”[93] The Electronic Frontier Foundation and the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) also stood up for the students and denounced the system.

The company behind the technology, InCom, agreed to pay the school royalties from future sales if their product was implemented in other schools.[94]

Soon afterward, State Representative Lois Kolkhorst (R-Brenham) of Texas introduced an amendment that would not allow schools to track students using RFID without parental approval. “I will not allow that to happen in school districts unless parents approve it,” she said. “I will not have our children treated like parolees from the Texas prison system.”[95]

A preschool in Richmond, California, implemented a system in 2010, where young students now wear jerseys that contain RFID tags which identify them and are used for taking attendance and tracking the whereabouts of the children throughout the school. The program cost $50,000 and was paid for by a federal grant.[96] In the coming years, the use of RFID trackers on students may become a standard fixture, and despite some resistance, the practice is spreading.

VeriChip / Positive ID

The VeriChip is the “world’s first implantable RFID tag,” as the manufacturer so proudly brags as they promote what may be one of the world’s most controversial products. In 2004, the chip’s manufacturer, Applied Digital, received approval from the FDA [Food and Drug Administration] to market the device in America for the purposes they had outlined regarding a personal identification tag that is implanted under the skin.[97] Similar devices had been implanted into pets and livestock in the previous years in order to identify them, but the FDA’s ruling opened the door for implanting humans on a wide scale.

At first, Applied Digital tried to market the VeriChip only as a way for hospitals and emergency workers to access people’s medical records in case they were discovered unconscious, so they could identify the person and view their medical history to learn what may have happened so they would know how to treat the person, but secretly the company was hoping and planning for their device to replace traditional ID and credit cards. Some reports had stated that the company was in talks with MasterCard shortly after the FDA approved the device for human implantation, and many people started seeing what was likely in the works for the implantable device.

In May of 2002, an entire family concerned with terrorism became the “first family ever to be implanted with microchips” as a cleverly packaged publicity stunt promoting the so-called safety benefits of implantable RFIDs.[98] One news report which featured interviews with the family quoted one of them saying, “the VeriChip could be a lifesaver.”

In April 2004, a nightclub in Spain began offering chip implants to their customers which were linked to their credit cards and drivers license

so they could enter the club without their wallet or purse. Other night clubs followed, including Bar Soba in Glasgow, Scotland. Harvard Medical School's chief information officer, Dr. John Halamka, had the chip implanted in himself in December 2004, and the trend continued.

In 2005, 160 security officials in Mexico, including the Mexican Attorney General, had received the chips as a security measure for accessing certain buildings and rooms.[99] In April 2005, the Chief of Police in Bergen County, New Jersey, Jack Schmidig, received the VeriChip, marking the first time in history a U.S. official received the implant.[100]

In 2005, a video surveillance company responsible for installing video cameras on public streets in Cincinnati, Ohio, had several of their employees get implanted with the VeriChip in order to access secure areas.[101] In June 2006, the Governor of Wisconsin, Jim Doyle, signed a bill into law making it illegal for companies to require people to be implanted with the VeriChip or similar RFID device.[102]

A company called Ben's Car Audio posted a promotional video on the Internet showing a prototype of a device they installed on a car that used an RFID implanted in the owner's hand (Benjamin Thompson) to unlock his car door and start the car without needing any keys. Ben went on to admit that the implantable chips were, "a little out of the ordinary, so there probably aren't going to be very many people that want to do that," so his company offers key chains with RFID tags on them for people who don't want one implanted in their hand.[103]

In 2008, SEGA videogame developer Yu Suzuki even said that he may incorporate implantable RFID tags into videogames one day, saying it would be cool, "like the Matrix." It has also been proposed that all immigrants entering the country on Visas be implanted with the chips.[104]

In November 2009, the VeriChip Corporation acquired a credit monitoring and anti-identity theft company named Steel Vault. The merged company is called PositiveID, and this acquisition confirmed what a lot of

people had anticipated for years—in that the VeriChip company would move to enable its implantable RFID technology to be used as an electronic form of ID and purchasing method—not just a way to transmit medical records as they had been previously claiming.

PositiveID CEO Scott Silverman said, “PositiveID will be the first company of its kind to combine a successful identity security business with one of the world’s first personal health records through our Health Link business. PositiveID will address some of the most important issues affecting our society today with our identification tools and technologies for consumers and businesses.”[105]

Religious Implications

Most people have heard of the mark of the beast, which is what Christians believe will be some kind of device forced onto society by a world dictator called the Antichrist who claims to be God and the Messiah. It is often thought of as some kind of an electronic currency that may take the form of an implantable RFID microchip or tattoo on the hand which will replace cash, checks, and debit cards, and can then track and trace every purchase every person makes anywhere in the world. The last book in the Bible, titled the *Book of Revelation*, which was written approximately around 68 AD to 95 AD, makes a chilling reference to such a device. The Bible reads, "And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads, and that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name."[106]

While *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True* is not a religious book, it certainly can't be overlooked that RFID or similar technology has religious implications for a large percentage of Christians who see the development of such devices as Bible prophecy unfolding. Even for those who do not believe in the religious implications of this technology, it is obvious that many are still concerned with RFID tags replacing paper currency and debit or credit cards as the primary method of economic transactions.

See this author's previous book, *The Resistance Manifesto,* for detailed information regarding the theological implications and interpretations of the mark of the beast and Big Brother technology.

More Privacy Issues with RFID

There are many more privacy concerns with RFID tags other than replacing paper currency or debit cards as the primary method of payment for purchases. With more and more companies basically forcing their employees to wear ID badges with RFID chips in them, the Big Brother potential is virtually limitless. With each employee's every move monitored and databased, algorithms could be set up to determine whether an employee is spending too much time in the break room, or even the bathroom, since sensors will detect and monitor when they enter and leave any room in the office. Did the employees use their RFID tags to activate the soap dispenser in the bathroom before they exited? The system could easily monitor this. The tags could also easily monitor how much time each employee spends in proximity with other employees.

Companies may set time limits for how long a person may interact with someone in a different department. They may calculate that someone from accounting only needs to talk with someone in the sales department for ten minutes per day, and if the system detects that these two people from the two different departments are in proximity for 30 minutes per day, then the superiors will determine that they are wasting company time gossiping, instead of quickly handling work issues. Is an employee not spending enough time at their own desk? The system can monitor this, and efficiency reports will be drafted to determine the average amount of time an employee is expected to spend at their desk, in the break room, in other cubicles or offices, and in the bathroom.

It's highly likely that RFIDs and EPCs (Electronic Product Codes) will completely replace the traditional UPC barcode we are all familiar with that is found on the package of virtually every item we buy. So it's also highly likely that RFID tags will be on everything sold, and perhaps not only on the packaging, but built into the product itself. This way a simple scanner

could determine exactly what a person is carrying on them, including what their waistline or bra size is. Someone’s trash could be scanned to see exactly what items or packaging is being thrown away without even having to touch the trash itself.

There has been talk of a so-called *Internet of Things* which is a plan for a unique number to be given to every single thing, similar to a serial number, allowing each specific item to be tracked with regards to exactly where it has been, who has been in possession of it, for how long, etc. An RFID tag that can simply hold a measly 128 bits can hold a number large enough so that a different number could be assigned to every single item in the world. (For example: 128 bits can store a number with 38 zeros after it, i.e., 100,000,000,000,000,000, 000,000,000,000,000,000,000.)

If and when this *Internet of Things* database is created and all purchases are done electronically and without cash, will parents of children under eighteen have access to their child’s purchase history? Of course they will, and the parent would be able to see if they bought condoms, or spent too much money at the arcade. Parents could also see exactly what clothes their daughter buys to see if they’re dressing too slutty.

Of course, people will say that the technology has its benefits, such as if an adult buys a case of beer for someone under twenty one, and then that kid gets caught, then a quick scan of the beer can will show who purchased it and when. Kids will, of course, create technology that instantly destroys or erases the RFID tags on products for this very reason, but the cops could also do a check on the kid’s parents, or older siblings to see what their purchasing history was, and if they purchased a case of beer earlier that night, then they would obviously be implicated anyway.

If cash becomes difficult or impossible to use, and is replaced by RFID tags like the VeriChip, and all purchases are done electronically and linked to the individual purchasing them, then it’s possible that certain groups of people will be forbidden to even purchase certain products. For example, someone collecting welfare may not be allowed to buy certain “luxury”

items like chocolate candy or brand name soda, because the system has determined that these items cost too much and since the government is paying for them, they may simply not allow them to be bought.

When RFIDs become standard in drivers licenses, will it be possible for authorities to scan crowds of people at certain protests to determine exactly who is in the crowd? Even if it’s not, then facial recognition systems would be able to determine who attends such events by identifying every single person in attendance.

If practically everyone is using RFID tags for financial transactions, and someone has a warrant out for their arrest, then their chip will be flagged, and possibly deactivated, so they couldn’t even use it. There will also be unforeseen computer glitches and even power outages that will cripple people’s ability to buy anything and make them wish they hadn’t abandoned the use of cash.

RFIDs on Medication

Attaching RFID tags to all kinds of products, and even people, is certainly cause for concern, but we may one day find tiny RFID tags attached to individual pills that can be swallowed, which are designed to determine whether or not someone has taken their medication.

A necklace called the MagneTrace was built by the Georgia Institute of Technology and monitors which pills people swallow and transmits the information to a smart phone or a computer. It was said that the device can remind patients if they forget to take their medication, and can tell doctors, caregivers, or family members, what pills a person has been taking and when.

Maysam Ghovanloo, an engineer working on the device says that it can’t be tricked by someone holding a pill close to the necklace attempting to trigger its sensor because the algorithms it uses can detect whether or not the pills pass through the esophagus, as opposed to being placed near the necklace. “We wanted it to be very difficult to cheat,” says Ghovanloo.[107]

Multiple other companies are working on similar technology that embeds microchips inside pills, making them “smart-pills,” as they say. One company, Novartis AG, is planning to have the technology approved and available sometime around 2013.[108]

These kinds of “smart-chips” are activated by the stomach acid after they’ve been swallowed and then transmit their data to a Smartphone or over the Internet to a nurse or doctor so people’s dosage can be monitored, along with the exact time the pills were taken. The computer chips can be added to existing pills and use Bluetooth technology.

Trever Mundel, who is in charge of developing the technology, admitted this would create massive privacy issues, saying “The regulators all like the concept and have been very encouraging. But...they want to understand how we are going to solve the data privacy issues.”[109]

Using these kinds of pills, there is no need for a person to have to wear any kind of RFID reader around their neck or chest like the model developed by MagneTrace.

Will certain children be forced to take medication because they have a lot of energy and are said to have Attention Deficit Disorder or Attention Deficit Hyper Active Disorder? Or will some adults be forced to take certain prescriptions because they are deemed “paranoid,” because they believe in certain “conspiracy theories” about the government or Big Brother?

RFID Vehicle Registration Tags

A company called TransCore has created a system using RFID tags that stick on windshields that would allow the government to detect whether people have proper insurance, registration, or unpaid parking tickets. The system is called EVR, short for Electronic Vehicle Registration, and the company hopes to make the system a standard feature on cars.

A brochure from TansCore reads, “eGo makes possible the introduction of electronic vehicle registration applications, which enable public agencies to automatically detect and screen, via RFID, motor vehicles for compliance with federal and state registration regulations and to correspondingly automate enforcement actions and violation processing for non-compliant vehicles.”[110] This plan involves installing RFID readers at various points on roads throughout cities to detect tags attached to vehicles. These devices will probably be made obsolete by more advanced government mandated GPS black boxes.

Mind-Reading Machines

Tom Cruise starred in *Minority Report* which was released in 2002, where he played a police officer who would arrest people for what was called “pre-crime” which meant crimes that they were going to commit in the future. Pre-crime was detected by a small group of people (called Precogs) who have the ability to see into the future. Of course, this is only science fiction, but the idea of punishing someone for a crime they may commit in the future is something that society may soon have to deal with. This actual “pre-crime” isn’t detected by psychic human beings who see visions of the future, but instead is the result of high-tech equipment that is said to be able to detect whether or not an individual is thinking about committing a crime or has any dangerous intent.

These systems were originally designed to screen airport passengers in order to supposedly prevent terrorists from getting on board a plane by literally reading their minds to determine whether or not ticket holders are thinking any evil thoughts. An article in the *Associated Press*, published in January 2010 explains, “As far-fetched as that sounds, systems that aim to get inside an evildoer’s head are among the proposals floated by security experts thinking beyond the X-ray machines and metal detectors used on millions of passengers and bags each year.”[111]

The interest in such systems gained momentum immediately after the so-called “underwear bomber” was caught on a plane headed for Detroit, Michigan on Christmas Day in 2009. This man had packed explosives in his underwear and they were not detected by any security measures, and after he boarded the plane, he attempted to ignite the device, but failed.

Immediately after the failed “underwear” attack, President Barack Obama urged Homeland Security to develop better screening technology,

saying “In the never-ending race to protect our country, we have to stay one step ahead of a nimble adversary.”[112]

Others jumped on the bandwagon saying that new technology and security measures must be implemented. Philip Baum, editor of the magazine *Aviation Security International*, said, “Regulators need to accept that the current approach is outdated…It may have responded to the threats of the 1960s, but it doesn’t respond to the threats of the 21st century.”[113]

One type of device is the WeCU system which is used at airports in Israel. (WeCU means “We See You,” as in Big Brother sees you.) This system involves showing passengers different images on a screen that are associated with certain terrorist groups and then measures several signs on the person, such as their eye movements, increased heart rate or breathing, or any nervous twitches. The system’s creators claim to have developed ways to measure people’s reactions to determine whether they are affiliated with any of the symbols that are shown to them on the screen. “One by one, you can screen out from the flow of people those with specific malicious intent,” said Ehud Givon, CEO of WeCU Technologies.

Another system looked at by the Department of Homeland Security is called the Future Attribute Screening Technology, or FAST, and works like a polygraph that scans people’s pupil dilation, facial movements, and other measurements to detect deception. The system also detects a person’s fidgeting or nervous ticks.

Robert Burns, a project manager for FAST, insists the system can detect the difference between people who are simply stressed out or upset because they may be late for a flight, and those people who are harboring ill will. The Department of Homeland Security says the system uses a range of “innovative physiological and behavioral technologies” to pick up “indications of malintent [malicious intentions] or the intent or desire to cause harm.”[114]

“We are running at about 78 percent accuracy on mal-intent detection, and 80 percent on deception,” said John Verrico, a Department of Homeland Security spokesman.[115] In a Homeland Security video showing the system in action, targeted subjects are asked questions such as “are you attempting to smuggle an explosive device” or “are you from the local area?”

Another system called MALINTENT [Malicious Intentions] is also being tested by the Department of Homeland Security and is designed to detect whether a person might be harboring criminal intent based on their minute facial muscle movements which the system uses allegedly as evidence of emotional state, mood, and intention.

Unlike traditional lie detectors, these new systems don’t require people to be hooked up to anything and take all of their measurements and operate without any physical contact with the person. These devices and others are planned to be used at airports, border check points, and at special events that have heightened security. Designers plan to create a system that can scan people as they stand in line or walk through the airport.

The Russian based Psychotechnology Research Institute has developed a program they call Mindreader 2.0 that they say can determine how a person’s subconscious mind feels about certain photos, and can detect whether people have a positive feeling or a negative feeling about them. The system uses what is called Semantic Stimuli Response Measurements Technology, or SSRM Tek, that supposedly detects a person’s involuntary response to subliminal messages.

It has been reported that the Department of Homeland Security has visited the Institute to learn more about the technology to determine whether it may be of use for screening passengers before they board an airline. The Psychotechnology Research Institute began working with the US defense contractor SRS Technologies and in May 2009, the Department of Homeland Security paid for testing of the Mindreader 2.0 system.[116]

The Mindreader 2.0 system flashes a quick image on a screen so fast that a person doesn't consciously recognize it, and then they are asked to press a button rating their feeling either favorably or unfavorably. If the image is of Osama bin Laden, for example, and they press the favorable button, then they are flagged as a potential terrorist.

The head of the Institute, Elena Rusalkina, is the widow of Igor Smirnov, who is considered the father of psychotronic weapons in Russia. The Soviet military used some of Smirnov's subliminal mind control methods during the Soviet Union's war in Afghanistan in the 1980s by using subliminal sounds to affect the Mujahideen. Smirnov also consulted with the FBI during the 1993 standoff at the Branch Davidian compound in Waco, Texas, and it is rumored that he and the FBI planned, or did use, some kind of subliminal device on David Koresh and his followers. If you think that these devices are Orwellian, they actually get much, much worse.

In January 2009, the TV newsmagazine *60 Minutes* aired a segment titled "Mind Reading" that showed new technology being developed at Carnegie Mellon University that can literally read your mind. The segment featured neuro scientist Marcel Just and his colleague Tom Mitchell who had developed one of these systems. Marcel Just didn't want to call it mind reading, and insisted it was "thought identification" instead.

One of the *60 Minutes* producers sat in the machine and was shown ten different objects to think about, such as a hammer, screw driver, and apartment, and the computer scanned her brain and was able to determine exactly which objects she was thinking about, and in what order. The device is called a Functional MRI machine, or fMRI. After the demonstration, Lesley Stahl, the anchor for the segment, was visibly disturbed. This same scanner can detect whether a person is feeling kindness, hypocrisy, or even love.

The segment continued to show scientists in Berlin, Germany, at the Bernstein Center, who were conducting tests where they would scan people's brains as they were choosing whether to add or subtract two

numbers they were given, and the computer was able to identify what they decided.

"I always tell my students that there is no more science fiction anymore. All the science fiction I read in high school, we're doing," said Paul Root Wolpe, director of the Center for Ethics at Emery University in Atlanta. He goes on to say, "Throughout history, we could never actually coerce someone to reveal information. Torture doesn't work that well, persuasion doesn't work that well…the right to keep one's thoughts locked up in their brain is among the most fundamental rights to being human." He then raised issues about who would be legally allowed to use this technology, whether the government could soon force people to use it, or even if parents could subject their children to it when they suspect they are lying about something.

This technology is not just in its testing phase in laboratories at Universities. A company called No Lie MRI advertises their services using fMRI which they say "provides unbiased methods for the detection of deception and other information stored in the brain."[117]

There is also talk of a device that can potentially shine a beam of light or radio waves onto a person's head and can then detect their internal brainwaves as a result. Such a device could obviously be used without a person's knowledge or consent, unlike the fMRI machines that require people to lie down and sit still in order to be scanned.

John Dylan-Haynes, of the Bernstein Center for Computational Neuroscience in Berlin, Germany, is testing a program that can detect in your mind where you've physically been. This device is not theoretical, and has already been built. He demonstrates the system by showing scenes from inside different houses, and then says, "Now I would put you in a scanner and I would show you some of these scenes that you've seen, and some of them you haven't seen…and right at this moment, we would be able to tell from your brain activity that you've already seen this environment before." Haynes explains that this technology could soon be used to determine if

someone was a burglar in a house or had attended an Al-Qaeda training camp before.

When Paul Root Wolpe, the ethics professor from Emery University, was asked if this device would violate the Fifth Amendment which says you don't have to incriminate yourself, he explained that the Fifth Amendment says you don't have to testify in court about what you did or didn't do, but it doesn't protect you from blood samples or DNA samples that may be taken from you and incriminate you, and so in the same way these brain scans may be allowed by courts and ruled that they do not to violate your Fifth Amendment rights.

This kind of research is not only isolated to a single lab or university. In March 2010, a story hit the news wires telling how British scientists from University College London discovered that they could identify brain activity linked to different memories using fMRI technology, and could identify thought patterns and literally read people's minds and determine whether they had seen a particular film or not, just by looking at their brain scan.[118]

In one study, scientists showed ten people three different short films and when later scanned, the scientists were able to determine which film each person had seen by identifying patterns in the brain associated with each film. These patterns are called episodic memories, which mean they are memories of autobiographical events, such as things you've personally seen or heard, as opposed to memories formed based on being told something, for example.

If all of this sounds like it is still decades away from being used in criminal court cases, you are wrong. A woman in India was convicted of murder in 2008 because of a brain scan. An article in the *New York Times* explained, "India has become the first country to convict someone of a crime relying on evidence from this controversial machine: a brain scanner that produces images of the human mind in action and is said to reveal signs that a suspect remembers details of the crime in question."[119]

In June of 2008, a judge in India allowed a brain scan to be used as evidence that the suspect had “experiential knowledge” about the crime that only the killer would know. The suspect was sentenced to life in prison.

“I find this both interesting and disturbing,” said Henry T. Greely, a bioethicist at Stanford Law School. “We keep looking for a magic, technological solution to lie detection. Maybe we’ll have it someday, but we need to demand the highest standards of proof before we ruin people’s lives based on its application.”[120]

The specific brain scan that was used in this case involves hooking people up to electrodes and then they are read specific details of the crime scene, and according to the research, certain parts of the brain light up when a memory is stimulated, leading authorities to believe that whatever caused the jump in brain activity was the result of the person having actually personally witnessed what was read to them first hand. This technology obviously has its critics since it is very new and hasn’t undergone extensive testing.

Even one of the first developers of this electroencephalogram-based (EEG) lie detection technology was shocked that a court in India had used the program as evidence when the technology was so new. “Technologies which are neither seriously peer-reviewed nor independently replicated are not, in my opinion, credible,” said Dr. Rosenfeld, a neuroscientist at Northwestern University. “The fact that an advanced and sophisticated democratic society such as India would actually convict persons based on an unproven technology is even more incredible,” he concluded.[121]

Other scientists hail the technology as a revolutionary evidence gathering procedure paralleling, or perhaps, being more important than DNA. Keith Ashcroft, who is considered an expert witness in Britain, said, “According to the cases that have been presented to me, BEOS [Brain Electrical Oscillations Signature] has clearly demonstrated its utility in

providing admissible evidence that has been used to assist in the conviction of defendants in court."[122]

Henry T. Greely, from Stanford admitted that if and when this technology becomes commonplace, that there will be serious implications on personal privacy, as well as the First, Fourth, Fifth, Sixth, Seventh and 14th Amendments to the U.S. Constitution, but said, "the potential benefits to society of such a technology, if used well, could be at least equally large."

Will these devices or others like them become common in courtrooms, schools, or businesses? Will we one day live in a society where everything people say will be subjected to be verified by a mind-reading machine? We will soon find out.

The Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), which develops new technology for the US military, included $4 million dollars in their 2009-2010 budget for a program named *Silent Talk*, which aims to "allow user-to-user communication on the battlefield without the use of vocalized speech through analysis of neural signals."[123]

Another $4 million dollars was given to the University of California to investigate "synthetic telepathy" which entails creating a device that can detect brain waves that have speech encoded into them in order to literally read the mind of the person using it to determine exactly what they are thinking.[124]

Not even in the dystopian world found in Orwell's book did Big Brother have the ability to read people's minds. "With all their cleverness they had never mastered the secret of finding out what another human being was thinking."[125] —*Nineteen Eighty Four*

Artificial Nose to Smell Terrorists’ Fear

Aside from advanced systems that read facial expressions, iris dilation, heart rate, breathing patterns and body language, authorities are also attempting to construct devices that can literally smell a person’s fear in their quest to perfect mind-reading machines. The Department of Homeland Security advertised that they were looking for specialists who could design systems that would smell “deceptive individuals.” The technology is based on the idea that a person’s body odors change according to their mood.

Researchers at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) are trying to create an artificial nose that can smell adrenaline, which researchers believe is given off in higher amounts from someone who has a guilty conscience.

Homeland Security is also working on collecting a “smell bank” that holds scents collected from crime scenes which they believe will be able to identify specific individuals the same way as DNA.

Professor Kenneth Furton at Florida International University in Miami, is working on technology he says could soon identify criminals by matching scent molecules taken from crime scenes to a “smell bank,” that contains the scents of people, much like a fingerprint database. He pointed out that scientists can already determine a person’s race, age, and environment based on their scent, and in some cases, what they had for their last meal. Scientists are also looking to identify odors that signify if a person is depressed, or has a disease.

Honda's Mind Reader

The car manufacturer, Honda Motor Corporation, has designed a device that reads a person's brain waves and can control a robot from the user's thoughts. At a press conference in Japan in 2009, the company unveiled an updated version of a robot they called Asimo, which walks on two legs and is controlled by a person wearing their strange mind-reading head gear. The device is considered a brain-machine interface which was developed by a joint venture between Honda and the Advanced Telecommunications Research Institute International and the Shimadzu corporation.

The device looks like a bicycle helmet covered with electrical components and uses what is called electroencephalography (EEG) and near-infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) to measure brain activity. One may wonder why Honda would be interested in such technology, since it wouldn't seem to have any benefit to the automobile industry. It seems Honda is looking to expand their business and one day build robots that help around the home. They also think it would be cool to use such technology to allow people to open their car trunk or change the air-conditioning setting just by thinking about it, because apparently, they think that pushing a button is just too difficult.

"When your hands are full doing the dishes, you could have a robot give you a hand watering the plants [just by thinking]," said Tatsuya Okabe, a scientist at the Honda Research Institute.[126]

The 2009 version of the Asimo robot and this mind-reading system was actually quite pathetic. A video clip on the Internet shows a person wearing the helmet and moving the robot around, but at the time, it was

very primitive. Of course, researchers are hoping to make dramatic advances in the coming years.

When asked if the device could one day be used to drive a car, Yasuhisa Arai, the director of Honda’s R&D department responded, “I don’t want to deny the possibility, but there are many challenges. Practical uses are still way into the future.”

Another Japanese company that makes robotic toys, Rolling Robots, is also planning on creating toys and other gadgets with mind-reading sensors by the year 2020 that they hope can be used to send text messages and operate other electronics.[127]

Video Game Interfaces

Videogame manufacturers are hoping to one day replace the joystick or gamepad with mind-reading devices that players wear on their heads which will control the video game character by the person’s thoughts. One manufacturer, NeuroSky, has designed a primitive device called the Darth Vader game, but say other more sophisticated games are in the works.

Some people strangely say these devices could increase mental focus and actually help kids with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, autism or mood disorders. Of course, playing more video games is the last thing that these kids need, but this is a good marketing strategy for videogame companies.

“It fulfills the fantasy of telekinesis,” said Tan Le, co-founder and president of San Francisco-based Emotiv, another designer producing similar devices they hope will be used on the Nintendo Wii, Sony PlayStation and Microsoft Xbox.

Another company called CyberLearning has been selling what they call SmartBrain Technologies systems for the PlayStation and Xbox. The device uses EEG and EMG-based biofeedback and costs about $600. The company has sold more than 1,500 systems between 2005 and 2009, and also plans on marketing their products to children with behavior disorders.

“Our biggest struggle is to find the target market,” said co-founder Lindsay Greco. “We’re finding that parents are using this to improve their own recall and focus. We have executives who use it to improve their memory, even their golf.”[128]

The God Helmet

Orwellian devices aren’t only being built that can read people’s minds, but similar devices may be used to manipulate people’s brainwaves to give them intoxicating feelings like they get from drugs, alcohol, or adrenaline rushes like skydiving.

A strange invention dubbed the “God helmet,” which is a modified snowmobile helmet, stimulates the brain with magnetic fields in order to give the person wearing it a “spiritual experience.” The “God helmet” was created by Michael Persinger who designed it to be used in research for what is called neurotheology, which is the study of neurology’s connections to spirituality. People who use the device have reported feeling as if there was another being in the room with them, and even sensed what they say is the presence of God.[129]

It’s likely that such devices will one day be commercially available for personal use and could become a substitute for people doing drugs who are looking for a high. Of course, these devices open the door to all kinds of dangers, such as brain damage from long term exposure, or even psychological addiction to the device. They will likely become extremely small in the future and could be placed on the head and covered up by a person’s hair and not be noticed by others so they could be worn anywhere. Some people may get such a high from these devices that it could be similar to heroin or cocaine, and abuse of the technology could severely disrupt individual’s lives.

One also wonders if this technology will be able to permanently alter areas of the brain, and if it could be mandated as part of a rehabilitation program for prisoners in order to alter their thought patterns or attitudes.

Neural Interfaces

While it’s interesting that devices can be worn on a person’s head that measure brain waves and can be used to control robots, videogames, or read a person’s mind and detect memories, a much more invasive method of using a person’s thoughts to control external machines or computers is found in what are called neural interfaces, which are devices that are connected directly to the human brain. Neural interfaces, sometimes called brain implants, or a brain machine interface (BMI) are electronic systems that are literally, physically wired into the human brain through surgery.

In July 2001, someone with access to the Department of Neurobiology at Hebrew University in Jerusalem, Israel, used a hidden camera to videotape bizarre and cruel tests that were being done on monkeys to implant them with neural interfaces. The footage shows several monkeys secured in restraining devices with their skull caps removed, and you can clearly see their brains protruding out of the top of their heads with neural interfaces attached. The video is extremely horrific to watch. It’s in color and can be found on YouTube if you search for “hidden camera monkey brain experiments.” The person narrating the video mentions a Dr. Zohari, who they identify as the project manager of the experiments.

A strange neurophysiologist at Yale University, named Dr. Jose Delgado, carried out similar experiments in the 1960s that involved implanting electrodes in the brains of animals and he was able to remotely induce a wide range of emotions and physical movements in them. Videos are available on YouTube that show Delgado’s team demonstrating a cat equipped with a neural interface that enabled them to cause the animal to get angry and start hissing with the push of a button. Another video shows a bull with a neural interface implanted in its brain that’s charging straight at a man and when the researcher sends a signal to the receiver, the animal stops immediately.[130]

In his book *Physical Control of the Mind,* published in 1971, Dr. Delgado wrote, “The technology for nonsensory communication between brains and computers through the intact skin is already at our fingertips, and its consequences are difficult to predict. In the past the progress of civilization has tremendously magnified the power of our senses, muscles, and skills. Now we are adding a new dimension: the direct interface between brains and machines.”

He said that it was, “already possible to induce a large variety of responses, from motor effects to emotional reactions and intellectual manifestations, by direct electrical stimulation of the brain.”

“Also, several investigators have learned to identify patterns of electrical activity (which a computer could also recognize) localized in specific areas of the brain and related to determined phenomena such as perception of smells or visual perception of edges and movements. We are advancing rapidly in the pattern recognition of electrical correlates of behavior and in the methodology for two-way radio communication between brain and computers.”[131]

In his writings, Delgado acknowledged people expressed fears that this new technology was a threat to possible unwanted and unethical remote control of the thoughts of people by others, but wrote that he believed the dangers are outweighed by the expected clinical and scientific benefits.

Ray Kurzweil, who is seen as a prominent futurist believed to be able to accurately forecast approaching technological developments in the coming decades wrote, “Improving our lives through neural implants on the mental level, and nanotechnology-enhanced bodies on the physical level, will be popular and compelling.”[132] Kurzweil believes that around the year 2099, neural interfaces will be implanted into almost everyone, and that, “humans who do not utilize such implants [will be] unable to meaningfully participate in dialogues with those who do.”[133]

What he means is that humans will have their brains wired into the Internet and will become a species of cyborgs who have merged with computers.

Brain Gate

A neural interface called Brain Gate was one of the first devices used on humans and was developed in 2003, by a company called Cyberkinetics along with the Department of Neuroscience at Brown University in Providence, Rhode Island. The device was designed to allow people paralyzed from spinal cord injuries to use the neural interface to operate computers or electronic wheelchairs with their thoughts.

The first version of the device used 96 different electrodes to sense different neurons firing in specific areas of the brain and transferred those signals to a computer. In 2010, the company’s website said that three different people have had the device installed, the first of which was a 25-year-old paralyzed man named Matt Nagle who can be seen in videos on the Internet using Brain Gate to move a mouse around a computer screen.

An article on CNN’s website mentioned the possibilities of such devices turning the population into cyborgs, saying, “Beyond alleviating the effects of severe disabilities, normal functioning humans could also benefit from ‘upgrades’ to improve intelligence, sensory awareness or simply to counter the effects of aging.”[134] The article also quoted Microsoft founder Bill Gates as saying that one of his Microsoft colleagues is anticipating cybernetic enhancements, and that he’s ready to be “plugged in.” Gates said that he personally would not want to be implanted with such things.

Military Applications

The US military has shown interest in neural interfaces and various documents and budgets explain some of their proposed Orwellian uses. One report commissioned by the Office of Defense Research and Engineering titled *Human Performance* explained, “The most successful implementation of invasive interfaces has occurred in medical applications in which nerve signals are used as the mechanism for information transfer. Adversarial actions using this approach to implement enhanced, specialized sensory functions could be possible in limited form now, and with developing capability in the future.”[135]

Documents dating back to 1996 from the Department of Defense show that plans were being drawn up to use neural interfaces on soldiers and the civilian population as well. One document discussing technology the military hoped to have in place by the year 2025, titled *Information Operations: A New War-Fighting Capability* reads, “The implanted microscopic brain chip performs two functions. First, it links the individual to the IIC [Information Integration Center] creating a seamless interface between the user and the information resources. In essence, the chip relays the processed information from the IIC [Information Integration Center] to the user, second the chip creates a computer generated mental visualization based upon the user’s request.”[136]

The documents claim the devices would help increase security, saying, “An implanted microscopic chip does not require security measures to verify whether the right person is connected to the IIC [Information Integration Center], whereas a room, helmet, or sunglasses requires additional time-consuming access control mechanisms to verify an individual’s identity and level of control within the Cyber Situation.”[137]

The document foresaw resistance to such ideas, saying, “Implanting ‘things’ in people raises ethical and public relations issues. While these concerns may be founded on today’s thinking, in 2025 they may not be as alarming” and goes on to say, “The civilian populace will likely accept any implanted microscopic chips that allow military members to defend vital national interests.”[138]

Aside from military applications, the documents say that neural interfaces could be used to upload information into people’s minds and make them feel like they are playing a virtual reality video game. It reads, “This capability will have extraordinary commercial applications from medical advances. These advances will help restore patients with damaged neural, audio, and visual systems as well as enable them to achieve the ultimate virtual reality trip.”[139]

The *Human Performance* document produced for the Pentagon in 2008, acknowledges the “evils” of using these devices and admits, “one can consider the potential that an adversary might use invasive interfaces in military applications. An extreme example would be remote guidance or control of a human being.” It continues to list examples of experiments that were able to remotely control animals as if they were remote controlled toys, saying, “There has been non-medical research into remote monitoring or control of animals (rats, sharks, pigeons, etc.) [53, 54, 55] with applications in research or law enforcement, with related strong interest in the popular press.”[140]

Intel Planning Neural Interfaces to Surf Internet

An article in *Computerworld* magazine published in 2009, discussed how computer giant Intel thinks that by the year 2020 we won't need to use a keyboard or a mouse to control computers, cell phones, or televisions anymore, and will instead use neural interfaces. The article stated, "Big Brother won't be planting chips in your brain against your will. Researchers expect that consumers will want the freedom they will gain by using the implant."[141]

Andrew Chien, the vice president of research and director of future technologies at Intel Labs said, "There are a lot of things that have to be done first but I think [implanting chips into human brains] is well within the scope of possibility."

Another Intel research scientist named Dean Pomerleau told *Computerworld* that "We're trying to prove you can do interesting things with brain waves. Eventually people may be willing to be more committed...to brain implants. Imagine being able to surf the Web with the power of your thoughts."

They are using fMRI technology at Carnegie Mellon University and the University of Pittsburgh to map thought patterns and have found that different people's brain patterns are similar when they think similar thoughts, allowing scientists to develop ways to detect the thoughts of different people using the same method.

Intel's Dean Pomerleau said they will soon be able to build a brainwave sensor that people can wear on their head and will be connected to a computer. The next step, he said, is to implant neural interfaces into people's brains.

Wireless Neural Interface

Most neural interfaces consist of devices implanted into the human brain and have wires protruding out of the person’s (or animal’s) skull which lead to a computer, but one British scientist is developing a wireless chip that can be injected into the skull with a large hypodermic needle, and can then communicate wirelessly to a computer.

The chip is being developed by Dr. Jon Spratley who designed a prototype while earning his PhD at Birmingham University. “We are just trying to help people with severe communication problems or motor neurone disease—like Dr Stephen Hawking or Christopher Reeve,” he said.[142]

“It’s an area that is being heavily researched in America but so far all the tests have involved wired sensors. This prototype uses wireless technology to remove the risk of infection and that’s the real drive of our work.”

Dr. Spratley hopes the device can be used by quadriplegic people, enabling them to operate computers, electric wheel chairs, or even bionic arms or legs. “If they can imagine using a limb, even if they can’t move it, you can tap into that signal. Then you just have to imagine moving the muscle and the leg will move, the brain will train itself,” he said.

Dr. Spratley is looking for funding to start human trials.

Depression Implant

If you think it’s strange that companies have developed technology that can wire a human brain into a computer in order to detect brain waves, the technology gets even more sinister. In 2005, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved a neural interface system to treat depression.[143] The device is wired into the brain and stimulates the Vagus Nerve in order to make people feel happier.

The manufacturer of this horrific device is a company called Cyberonics which has sold a similar brain implant that reduces seizures in people with epilepsy. The depression implant costs about $20,000, including surgical and hospital expenses, according to Cyberonics chief executive, Skip Cummins. The company has also been conducting various studies hoping the device will be approved to treat anxiety, bulimia, and other chronic disorders.[144]

Dangers of Neural Interfaces

Hidden beneath the lofty goals of helping paralyzed people gain more mobility and independence lies a dark underbelly of disastrous consequences arising from the widespread use of neural interfaces. Detecting and reading brainwaves is one thing, but neural interfaces have already shown that they can also do the opposite, and actually manipulate brainwaves as well. Futurists like Ray Kurzweil anxiously anticipate a world where these devices are as common as cell phones, and envision enhancing human perception, memory, and cognitive abilities. But this technology, perhaps more than any other, contains disastrous consequences that are often overlooked by transhumanist dreamers.

It's not an unfounded fear to wonder if a neural interface that physically jacks people's minds into a centralized computer system could then possibly literally control people's thoughts once they are plugged in. While this may seem far-fetched, as I have already uncovered, the military has proposed that such devices could take people on the "ultimate virtual reality trip" and implants that make people "feel better" have already been created. These devices may lead to mass mind control, quite literally.

In 1993, Sylvester Stallone and Sandra Bullock starred in a science fiction film taking place in the future called *Demolition Man*, which included a scene where prisoners were connected to neural interfaces that reprogrammed their minds in order to rehabilitate them and change their attitudes and behaviors.

The *CBS Evening News* once aired a segment discussing high-tech methods for keeping tabs on prisoners and included an interview with a specialist who said, "one thing we could implant could be a subliminal implant. In other words, basically messages being piped into the

subconscious constantly. ‘Do the right thing. Do what’s required of you. Be a good citizen. Don’t disobey the law.’”[145]

The infamous mark of the beast spoken about in the Bible, which predicts that a global dictator will force the entire earth’s population to take a “mark” on their hand or forehead or else they won’t be able to buy or sell anything, is often believed to be a Radio Frequency Identification Device (RFID) or some kind of device that replaces cash and checks as methods of doing financial transactions. But some speculate that the “mark of the beast” is actually a neural interface they believe will cause everyone who has one to literally lose control of their own mind, and then be completely controlled by an artificial intelligence system or whoever is in charge of the neural interface mainframe.

The topic of the mark of the beast is beyond the scope of this book, but the possibility of neural interfaces literally controlling people’s minds is a very real and dangerous scenario that we seem to be rapidly approaching.

Psychotronic Weapons

Paranoid people have often feared that the government was able to read their minds with some kind of advanced technology, which is now actually real (**See *Mind-Reading Machines***), but what is perhaps even more insidious, is technology that is able to project thoughts into people's heads simply through radio waves. While neural interfaces need to be wired directly into the brain of a person and involve extensive and invasive surgery, technology that can beam thoughts and voices into people's heads doesn't require any physical contact with the person, and can easily be done without their knowledge. While this may seem far-fetched, as you read further, you will find that the US Air Force has actually patented such technology.

The term *psychotronic weapons* refers to weapons that affect the mind, mainly through radio waves, and aside from beaming voices or subliminal messages into people's heads, psychotronic weapons can affect people's moods and concentration, and can even cause sudden sickness or death.

In 1980, a Lieutenant Colonel in the US Army named Michael Aquino co-authored a paper titled *From PSYOP to MindWar* that suggested using psychotronic weapons against American citizens to alter the brainwaves of the public on a mass scale, thus altering their mood.

Aquino wrote, "Infrasound vibration (up to 20Hz) can subliminally influence brain activity to align itself to delta, theta, alpha, or beta wave patterns, inclining an audience toward everything from alertness to passivity. Infrasound could be used tactically, as ELF-waves endure for great distances; and it could be used in conjunction with media broadcasts as well."[146]

So basically what Lieutenant Colonel Aquino wrote was that the government should target American citizens with radio waves to either cause them to get anxious or lethargic, depending on the goals of the government at the time. So, if, for example, there was a massive protest planned for a specific city or even across the country, the government could use the MindWar strategy of transmitting infrasound to cause people to feel lazy and lethargic, thus massively declining the number of protesters because many people simply wouldn’t feel like going. They could also use other frequencies of radio waves to give the target audience an overwhelming feeling of anxiety, if they choose, and perhaps cause massive rioting.

Many researchers point to HAARP (High Frequency Active Auroral Research Program) as being capable of broadcasting such ELF waves and infrasound on a mass scale, and being capable of focusing it on a specific location. While it is denied that HAARP can be used as a weapon, what is not disputed are Aquino’s own words in his publicly available report *From PSYOP to MindWar*, where he openly advocated using psychotronic weapons on an unsuspecting population.

Radio Frequency Hearing Effect

An article published in the *Washington Post* in 2007 discusses the existence of technology that can beam voices into people's heads, and begins by saying there is, "a community of people who believe the government is beaming voices into their minds. They may be crazy, but the Pentagon has pursued a weapon that can do just that."[147]

The article continues to discuss people on the Internet who think that they have been targeted by the government and used as test subjects or harassed using what is called the Radio Frequency Hearing Effect, which is very real. So real, in fact, that on October 22, 2002 patent number 6,470,214 was awarded to the technology which is designed to, "induce a thermal-acoustic signal in the bone/tissue material of the head that replicates the input audio signal and is conducted by the bone/tissue structure of the head to the inner ear where it is demodulated by the normal processes of the cochlea and converted to nerve signals which are sent to the brain, thereby enabling intelligible speech to be perceived by the brain." The patent was awarded to the United States Air Force who first filed for it in 1996.[148]

A man named Donald Friedman, who believes he is a victim of this technology (called a targeted individual, or a TI), has dedicated his time and energy to exposing the government's misuse of psychotronic weapons and has filed multiple Freedom of Information Requests to obtain documents proving it. One such document was released in 1998 by the US Army titled *Bioeffects of Selected Nonlethal Weapons* which discusses weapons that can beam voices into people's heads, give them fevers, and even cause epileptic seizures.

One of Friedman's requests was responded to with a motion for an enlargement of time, which is a legal request to delay the release of a document. The request to delay the document's release was made by the Secret Service which read, *"Plaintiff's FOIA request is for document [sic] concerning directed energy technology that is very sensitive. Some of this documents [sic] pertain to research conducted by divisions within defendant agency that is used to carry out its mandate to protect very high government officials. In fact, in one case, the documents… could not be mailed but had to be hand carried interstate."*[149]

An article in *Wired* magazine discussed Friedman and his claims, and admitted, "It's very easy to poke fun at people like Friedman. On the other hand, it does show that if a non-lethal device ever was developed which could cause symptoms associated with madness, it would be completely deniable. The device would completely destroy the target's credibility, neatly ensuring it remained covert. The military utility would be low, but it might be very handy for some three-letter agencies," (meaning the CIA, FBI, NSA, etc.)[150]

Dr. Robert O. Becker, who has been nominated for the Noble prize for his work in bio-electromagnetism, wrote that such devices have an, "obvious application in covert operations designed to drive a target crazy with voices."[151]
Aside from the patent awarded in 2002 to the US government for the Radio Frequency Hearing Effect, another patent (#4,877,027) was filed over a decade earlier in 1988 for an invention known as a "microwave voice device." The abstract for this patent reads:

Sound is induced in the head of a person by radiating the head with microwaves in the range of 100 megahertz to 10,000 megahertz that are modulated with a particular waveform. The waveform consists of frequency modulated bursts. Each burst is made up of ten to twenty uniformly spaced pulses grouped tightly together. The burst width is between 500

nanoseconds and 100 microseconds. The pulse width is in the range of 10 nanoseconds to 1 microsecond. The bursts are frequency modulated by the audio input to create the sensation of hearing in the person whose head is irradiated.

An article published in the December 1980 issue of *Military Review* titled “The New Mental Battlefield,” explained that the Soviet Union had built and used these kinds of weapons against political dissenters to cause illness or death with no evidence of foul play.[152] The author of the article, Colonel John B. Alexander, is considered the “founding father” of such weapons in America. A 1993 issue of *Defense News* reported that U.S. military officials were obtaining some of this Soviet “mind-control technology.”[153]

The US Army has fully functioning devices that utilize this technology and call it a Voice to Skull (V2K) device and is classified as a non-lethal weapon. Some people suspect that these kinds of weapons were used in the assassinations of John F. Kennedy, Robert F. Kennedy, John Lennon, and others, meaning they believe Lee Harvey Oswald, Sirhan Sirhan, and Mark Chapman, (the shooters) had psychotronic weapons used on them to brainwash them and urge them to kill.

It’s a fact that the MK-ULTRA program which began in the 1950s experimented heavily with mind control and brainwashing techniques, and such activities were considered conspiracy theories until the early 1970s when documents were released under the Freedom of Information Act and the extent of the horrors of this program were seen. One of the main goals of the MK-ULTRA experiments was to create technology and methods to turn an ordinary person into a mind-controlled assassin who would carry out any order given to them regardless of the consequences or danger.

Silent Subliminal Presentation System

When most people think of subliminal messages, they think of messages recorded backwards on rock albums from the 1970s, a method called backmasking, or messages mixed in with music so you can’t noticeably hear them, but are believed to be noticed by the subconscious mind. While backmasking (using backwards messages) is really just a publicity stunt used by numerous musicians and not an actual subliminal message, the existence and use of subliminal messages is a very real scientific practice.

Below is information about another Orwellian patent awarded for a device that generates subliminal messages that don’t need to be masked with music.

Inventor: Lowery; Oliver M. (Norcross, GA)

Patent # 5,159,703 awarded on October 27, 1992

The Abstract:

A silent communications system in which nonaural carriers, in the very low or very high audio frequency range or in the adjacent ultrasonic frequency spectrum, are amplitude or frequency modulated with the desired intelligence and propagated acoustically or vibrationally, for inducement into the brain, typically through the use of loudspeakers, earphones or piezoelectric transducers. The modulated carriers may be transmitted directly in real time or may be conveniently recorded and stored on mechanical, magnetic or optical media for delayed or repeated transmission to the listener.

The patent makes it clear that, “The ‘silent’ recordings are inaudible to the user or by others present and are therefore very effective for use during periods of sleep or when in the presence of others. Additionally, the basic requirements of subliminal stimulation are met. That is, the affirmations are efficiently transmitted to the ear and, while undetected by the conscious mind, are perceived by and efficiently decoded by the subconscious mind.”

The patent goes on to read:

OBJECTS OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, several objects and advantages of my invention are:

(a) to provide a technique for producing a subliminal presentation which is inaudible to the listeners(s), yet is perceived and demodulated (decoded) by the ear for use by the subconscious mind.

(b) to provide a technique for transmitting inaudible subliminal information to the listener(s) at a constant, high level of signal strength and on a clear band of frequencies.

(c) to provide a technique for producing inaudible subliminal presentations to which music or other “foreground” programming may be added, if desired.

Other Subliminal Messages

An article titled *Secret Voices* published in a 1979 edition of *TIME* magazine reported that approximately 50 different department stores in the US and Canada were playing subliminal messages with the music systems hoping to reduce shoplifting from customers and theft from employees. One undisclosed East Coast chain claimed that their theft had dropped by 37% after using the system.[154]

The following year, in 1980, the *Wall Street Journal* published an article investigating systems that broadcast subliminal messages in stores that say things like, “I am honest. I will not steal.” The article reported that after a New Orleans supermarket started using subliminal messages, their loss dropped to the lowest on record.[155] They also reported that shortages from cashiers dramatically dropped as well.

In 1984, a hearing in the US House of Representatives titled *Subliminal Communication Technology* investigated the use of subliminal messages and subliminal advertising in public places.[156]

In 1978 when a serial killer calling himself BTK (Bind, Torture, Kill) came to the attention of police in Wichita, Kansas, a local TV station (under the direction of the police) broadcast a subliminal message hoping to influence the killer, urging him to turn himself in. In a broadcast about the murders, the station included a message saying, “Now call the chief,” although the attempt was unsuccessful.[157]

In 2004 dozens of electronic slot machines in Canada were found to display subliminal messages that some felt encouraged people to gamble more.[158] The machines would flash a quick picture of a winning hand on the

screen, although the company, Konami, said the images were caused from an error in the software. The machines were ordered to be fixed.

It’s interesting how the power of suggestion works. Subliminal messages are not necessarily “brain washing” techniques, but rather function as the name entails, by “suggesting” something, thus causing a thought to arise in a person’s mind. Everyone is familiar with pulling up to a fast food restaurant’s drive through menu and after you’re done placing your order, you are often asked if you want two apple pies or chocolate cookies for $1.99. They know that just by suggesting this, they will spark a desire in a measurable percentage of customers and dramatically increase their sales.

Project Blue Beam

While governments have perpetuated countless hoaxes, disinformation campaigns, and false flag terrorist attacks in order to manipulate large populations of people—no plan is perhaps more grandiose than the idea of faking an appearance by God himself. There have been several times in recent history that the American government has proposed the idea of staging the appearance of God, who would then appear to speak to people and urge them to participate in an insurgency. This “supernatural” event can be done through a combination of holographic projections and sophisticated sound systems.

In February of 1999, the *Washington Post* reported on one of these plans, explaining that during the first Gulf War, the United States had actually considered projecting a huge holographic image of God in the sky over Baghdad.[159] This plan included the use of a 5-15 KHz acoustic beam that would make it seem like God was talking to the Iraqi people and would urge them to turn on their leader Saddam Hussein, sparking a revolution.

A similar plan was considered under Project Mongoose, a series of CIA operations against Cuba designed to overthrow Fidel Castro. Officials discussed having a submarine surface in the Havana harbor and project a huge Jesus-like figure onto the clouds that would then appear to speak and tell the Cuban people to overthrow “Godless Communism.”[160]

This technology has been called Project Blue Beam, and could be used to either stage a “supernatural” visitation from “God,” or even one from aliens arriving from outer space. In 1987, President Ronald Reagan made a very clear reference to aliens from outer space invading earth and causing all the nations of the world to unite and stop fighting each other. He actually said this at a United Nations meeting and video of the statement can be

found online. “In our obsession with antagonism of the moment, we often forget how much unites all the members of humanity. Perhaps we need some outside, universal threat to make us recognize this common bond. I occasionally think how quickly our differences worldwide would vanish if we were facing an alien threat from outside this world.”[161]

Some wonder whether this comment was said as a primer for a possible use of Project Blue Beam during the Cold War in order to frighten the Russians.

Leaders throughout history, dating back to ancient times, have claimed to have the power of God, or to speak on behalf of God in order to control their people and maintain their power and authority. Therefore, it should come as no surprise that government officials involved in covert operations would try to use Big Brother technology to take on the appearance of God himself.

“God is power [and] we are the priests of power.”[162] —Emmanuel Goldstein, the ‘bad guy’ in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*

Sonic Nausea Systems

While using the radio frequency hearing effect and other psychotronic weapons may be limited to those with expensive and complicated technology, a widely available and inexpensive device that uses ultrasonic waves to induce headaches and nausea can be purchased on the Internet or in catalogs selling law enforcement products. The *Shomer-Tech* catalog sells such a device called the Sonic Nausea System for only $29.99. The online catalog reads, “Hiding this device in your inconsiderate neighbor’s house might put an end to their late-night parties. The abusive bureaucrat’s office, the executive lunchroom... the possibilities are endless for that small portion of inventive payback.”[163]

Another more advanced version is also sold, called the Super Sonic Nausea system which is advertised to, “disrupt speeches, demonstrations, crowd dynamics, etc. This device has been used to ‘influence’ more of these than you might expect. Deployed near the podium, you might just have a case of an increasingly un-impressive speaker with diminished sharpness and lacking concentration, or perhaps is even unable to complete his presentation. Or, loitering youths on your property might be enticed to move along with no confrontations necessary.”

This “Super Sonic Nausea system” is said to be a “rarely-available government model” and is produced by a company called DSG Laboratories. This version sells for only $99.99. Just imagine for a minute what kind of similar devices are in existence but are not made commercially available. Such devices are extremely small and portable, and could easily be covertly used to inflict discomfort on any number of people, in any number of situations, without anyone even having a clue.

Information Technology

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four* the main character, Winston Smith, works at the Ministry of Truth, (a propaganda department) and his job is to go through old books and newspapers and delete information that the government doesn’t want people to have access to anymore. Winston also changes “facts” in books and newspapers and reprints them to reflect the changes as if they were still in their original form. Big Brother has complete control over all information available to the people, both in the present, and from the past.

As you likely know, the mainstream media in our society has been tightly controlled for decades in order to shape the majority of information that reaches the population to keep people focused on what the establishment desires, and also at the same time, to prevent people from discovering issues that the establishment desires to keep private. Such a practice was fairly easy until the Internet became an environment where independent journalists and countless “alternative” news sites and bloggers were able to gain large followings of people and operate with practically zero budget, yet reach millions of people just like the mainstream news does.

This has created a fairly large amount of competition for the mainstream establishment media, and has damaged their long held monopoly of information. Of course, they are not going to sit idly by and lose their grip on the flow of information, so they were forced to come up with new strategies in order to minimize the effect that independent blogs and news sites have on the population.

In 2006, a report from the Joint Special Operations University titled *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* outlined a plan that would allow the government to underhandedly combat the popularity of independent

bloggers and journalists. “Hiring a block of bloggers to verbally attack a specific person or promote a specific message may be worth considering,” read the report.[164]

It also suggested the government hack the blogs of journalists whose writings threaten the world view that the establishment is trying to promote and then change articles to make them say ridiculous things to ruin the credibility of those journalists.

It reads, “[T]he enemy blog might be used covertly as a vehicle for friendly information operations. Hacking the site and subtly changing the messages and data—merely a few words or phrases—may be sufficient to begin destroying the blogger’s credibility with the audience. Better yet, if the blogger happens to be passing enemy communications and logistics data, the information content could be corrupted.”[165]

A Harvard law professor named Cass Sunstein was appointed by President Obama to head the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, and just like most high level kingpins in any president’s administration; his Orwellian goals seem too strange to be true. Sunstein published a white paper in January 2008 titled *Conspiracy Theories* where he proposed that the government “might ban conspiracy theorizing” and could “impose some kind of tax, financial or otherwise, on those who disseminate such theories.”[166] The “conspiracy theories” Sunstein is looking to attack aren’t conspiracy theories at all, but rather evidence and editorials that expose information that is damaging to the establishment, such as information about the true nature of the 9/11 attacks, the War in Iraq, and any number of other issues ranging from the Bilderberg group, Bohemian Grove, Skull and Bones, and other secretive establishment organizations.

In an article Sunstein wrote for the *Journal of Political Philosophy*, he also outlined a plan for the government to infiltrate “conspiracy” websites in order to undermine them by posting absurd comments on articles and social networks. He also suggested that government operatives infiltrate

meetings held by “conspiracy theorists” in order to “(break) up the hard core of extremists who supply conspiracy theories.”[167]

Sunstein said the government needed to, “Enlist nongovernmental officials in the effort to rebut the [conspiracy] theories. It might ensure that credible independent experts offer the rebuttal, rather than government officials themselves. There is a tradeoff between credibility and control, however. The price of credibility is that government cannot be seen to control the independent experts.”[168]

It was also suggested that “government agents (and their allies) might enter chat rooms, online social networks, or even real-space groups and attempt to undermine percolating conspiracy theories by raising doubts about their factual premises, causal logic or implications for political action.”[169] By “real-space groups” he means that agents should attend political protests and meetings in order to cause trouble, attempting to discredit the group while pretending to support their cause.

Sunstein has also called for making websites liable for comments posted in response to articles which would basically shut down any website that the government targeted with their online trolls. (A troll is a term used to identify someone online who posts comments on articles, blogs, or videos to derail the focus and to cause trouble rather than engage in a discussion about the topic at hand.) Sunstein’s book, *On Rumors: How Falsehoods Spread, Why We Believe Them, What Can Be Done* was criticized by some as a blueprint for online censorship.

It’s important to highlight that these ideas are not just the dreams of an obscure intellectual college professor. Cass Sunstein was appointed to a high level position in the Obama administration (the administrator of the head the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs).

Sunstein is also vehemently against the right for people to own guns. In a lecture he gave at the University of Chicago Law School on October 27, 2007 he said, “The Supreme Court has never suggested that the Second

Amendment protects an individual right to have guns."[170] Such a statement is completely false and a lie, and is another example of doublethink by an establishment insider. He continued his lecture predicting that the Second Amendment would be repealed, and the right to own guns will be a thing of the past. Sunstein is certainly not alone with his Orwellian dreams of trying to prevent alternative political views from becoming a consensus. His goals of censorship and disrupting alternative media are shared by many in the establishment, both on the left, and on the right.

In 2006, the United States Central Command, (CENTCOM, a division of the Department of Defense) hired people to engage "bloggers who are posting inaccurate or untrue information, as well as bloggers who are posting incomplete information," about the so-called war on terror.[171]

As part of government's Information Operations, the Pentagon had people set up websites designed to look like foreign news websites, whose only purpose was to publish military propaganda and make it seem like it was news.[172] Israel also has teams of people who work to flood websites with messages to support Zionists' crimes and try to deflect blame onto others.[173]

In January 2009, the US Air Force announced a "counter-blog" response plan aimed at finding and reacting to material from bloggers who have "negative opinions about the US government and the Air Force."[174]

The plan outlines a twelve-point "counter blogging" flow-chart that describes how they can handle "misguided" online writers by posting comments designed to derail the discussion causing it to drift off topic.

A leading think tank in the UK called Demos published a report in August 2010 titled *The Power of Unreason* that suggested government agents should infiltrate websites in an attempt to discredit ideas that the 9/11 attacks in America and the 7/7 bombings in London were "inside jobs." The report explained that these online agents needed to increase trust

in government and that the government needed to “fight back by infiltrating Internet sites to dispute these theories.”[175]

Jamie Bartlett, the author of the report, essentially called people who discuss “conspiracy theories” and false flag terrorism “extremists” who make stories up. The Demos think tank logo incorporates an obvious all-seeing eye as the letter “o” in their name which can be seen on their official website http://www.demos.co.uk.

Demos was co-founded in 1993 by Communist Martin Jacques, who was the editor of *Marxism Today*, the journal of The Communist Party of Great Britain. The other co-founder was Geoff Mulgan who was closely affiliated with Prime Minister Tony Blair.

Carnivore

Anyone with average intelligence knows that Internet service providers (and the government) keep databases on practically every website each individual user visits, what files you download, what links you click, and can access every e-mail you've ever sent. Some may be surprised at just how simple this is, and how long this has been possible. The all-encompassing system designed for this task was originally called Carnivore and was created by the FBI during the Clinton administration as the Internet became widely used by the public.

The public inevitably found out about Carnivore and its capabilities so the FBI later changed its name to DCS1000, which stands for Digital Collection System. This system can easily monitor a specific individual's Internet usage in real time, as well as go back and see the exact history of all Internet searches and websites they've visited, what comments they've posted on articles or social networking sites, and what files they've downloaded. It is reasonable to assume that this same system can secretly access any computer's hard drive if the computer is connected to the Internet, and the contents of that person's hard drive can be copied and analyzed, all without having physical access to the computer. The built-in webcams and microphones in laptops can also be remotely activated by authorities as well, and can be used to watch and listen to you without your knowledge. Of course, these activities are illegal without a warrant, but that is why they are highly classified. Anyone who denies that such tasks are easily carried out is simply in denial, or has no clue about what modern technology is capable of.

"As for sending a letter through the mail, it was out of the question. By a routine that was not even secret, all letters were opened in transit."[176] — *Nineteen Eighty-Four*

Have you downloaded music or movies illegally on torrents or file sharing networks? It’s usually just the large downloaders that get busted, but if Big Brother is watching you for some other reason, then you may just “coincidentally” find yourself getting arrested or sued for pirating intellectual property.

Internet service provider Earthlink has resisted the government’s attempts to monitor Internet traffic through their systems, and admitted that the FBI has forced the company to allow them to tap into their system. Robert Corn-Revere, a lawyer for Earthlink said at a hearing, “We believed it would enable the government to acquire more information than the law permits, not just about the person who was the target of the investigation, but potentially about a large number of other subscribers who had nothing at all to do with the investigation…Over time, the cumulative effect of widespread surveillance for law enforcement, intelligence, and other investigatory purposes could change the climate and fabric of society in fundamental ways.”[177]

In a world where George Orwell’s 1984 nightmare has come true, we would expect that practically all of our communications are intercepted, monitored, analyzed, and stored indefinitely by Big Brother. Echelon and Carnivore are the two most well-known mechanisms for conducting this kind of surveillance, but for decades most of the information concerning these systems has been kept highly secret. If and when the details and capabilities of these systems are made public, it would be chilling to learn just how far-reaching they are.

In the post-9/11 world when security has become big business, many private companies are developing Big Brother technology that may rival similar government systems in hopes of identifying “troubled” people before they may “do something crazy.”

At a military tech conference at the International First Responder-Military Symposium in the Town of Hamburg, New York in September

2010, one company showed off a system that’s capable of listening to phone calls, reading emails, as well as people’s posts on social networking sites and other areas of the Internet for what was described as “resentment towards the government.”[178]

Professor Mathieu Guidere of the University of Geneva, Switzerland, explained that, “The computer system detects resentment in conversations through measurements in decibels and other voice biometrics. It detects obsessiveness with the individual going back to the same topic over and over, measuring crescendos.”[179]

A similar data mining system is used on emails to detect what are allegedly patterns of fixation on specified subjects and any data that involves radicalization or ideological arguments. When demonstrating the system, Guidere invoked the memory of the September 11, 2001 attacks, saying that it can detect signs “pointing to a potential terrorist.”

The system demonstrated at the conference could review about 10,000 voice or other electronic transmissions in an hour, a capacity that would soon increase to 100,000 per hour and beyond, touted the designers.

The system was even promoted as some kind of emotional stability tester that could be used to screen potential employees, war veterans, law enforcement officials, and practically anyone else unfortunate enough to be subjected to the device. “By recording the voice of the patient, the program can rate negativity and positivity with depression and other emotional disorders,” said Guidere, who is working with Dr. Newton Howard, the director of MIT’s Mind Machine Project, a program dedicated to building artificially intelligent machines.[180] **(*See Artificial Intelligence*)**

Telcom Immunity

It was revealed that major telecommunication companies secretly cooperated with the Bush administration to illegally wiretap phone calls of American citizens allegedly to help fight the war on terror. It turns out that the National Security Agency had entire rooms built within the major telecommunication companies in order to tap into their networks and communication hubs. The problem was, this was against the law, and while it was initially denied by the Bush administration and telecommunication executives, the large-scale wire tapping was later fully revealed.

Citizens clamored for legal action to be taken, but the Bush administration passed a law giving retroactive immunity to all of the telecom companies involved in the illegal wiretapping.[181] The message the government sent to private industries was basically that they could break the law and not worry about any legal ramifications because the government would just grant them immunity if they were ever busted.

During his presidential campaign, Barack Obama denounced the legislation granting them immunity, but when the time came to vote for the immunity, he voted to support it.[182]

Reading Your E-mails Without a Warrant

Internet giant Yahoo has battled with the government over whether or not e-mails were protected by the Constitution’s requirement that a search warrant be required in order for the government to read them. To many people’s surprise, it is perfectly legal for the government to read your e-mails without a warrant after they are 180 days old, but the government began pushing to read e-mails without a warrant that were not that old if the e-mails had already been read by the person receiving them. For some reason, the government insisted then, that the Fourth Amendment to the Constitution didn’t apply because the e-mail had already been read.

Yahoo disagreed and refused to turn over customer e-mails to the feds that were less than 180 days old, saying it required a warrant. Google, the Electronic Frontier Foundation, the Center for Democracy & Technology and other groups also told a federal judge presiding over the case that accessing e-mail less than 180 days old requires a valid warrant under the Fourth Amendment, regardless of whether it has been read.

“The government says the Fourth Amendment does not protect these e-mails,” explains Kevin Bankston, an Electronic Frontier Foundation lawyer. “What we’re talking about is archives of our personal correspondence that they would need a warrant to get from your computer but not from the server.”[183]

The 1986 Stored Communications Act defines electronic storage as “(A) any temporary, intermediate storage of a wire or electronic communication incidental to the electronic transmission thereof; and (B) any storage of such communication by an electronic communication service for purposes of backup protection of such communication.”

The government insists that the storage of previously opened e-mails does not qualify for protection, because the e-mails are not in “electronic storage” which they say enables them to read the e-mails without a warrant.

The Cybersecurity Act

The Cybersecurity Act is a bill that if passed would give the President of the United States the power to declare a “cybersecurity emergency” and shut down or limit Internet traffic in any “critical” information network “in the interest of national security.”

If the president wanted to, he could basically force major websites to be shut down for a duration of time in the immediate aftermath of a major terrorist attack or a pandemic, and even cause the visitors of those websites to be forwarded to a specific government page which would then display government propaganda with one-sided information about what had just occurred, and what actions should be taken, such as coerced evacuations or inoculations. This ability is similar to the Emergency Broadcast System installed on television networks that enables local, state, and national authorities to take over all major broadcast networks and cable channels to then broadcast a message to all viewers simultaneously on all channels.

This bill was introduced by Senator Jay Rockefeller, the great-grandson of John D. Rockefeller, nephew of banker David Rockefeller, a family that has long been a part of the secret establishment. When discussing how “dangerous” the Internet was to national security and why he felt the Cybersecurity Act was important, Jay Rockefeller stated, “It really almost makes you ask the question, would it have been better if we had never invented the Internet.”

The so-called Einstein Security Shield is reported to use NSA technology and according to the declassified summary is designed to look for indicators of cyber attacks by digging into all Internet communications, including the contents of e-mails.[184]

Hackers sent a virus to attack Iran’s new nuclear power plant in 2010; doing so much damage that it set their nuclear program back allegedly by two years.[185] In all likelihood it was an attack orchestrated by Israel to delay Iran’s nuclear program for their own self-interest. Many see cyber-security programs as power grabs by governments to more easily regulate and monitor global Internet traffic.

Some believe that Julian Assange, the famed editor of the WikiLeaks whistleblower website, was an unknowing patsy of billionaire George Soros, who people believe was funding WikiLeaks in order to create a compelling reason to pass the Cyber Security Act in order to further secure the Internet. While there is rampant speculation surrounding Julian Assange and WikiLeaks regarding their funding and the goals, Julian Assange is most likely a true activist-hacker and info-warrior who believes that he is just bringing the world the secret information the military doesn’t want people to know about concerning the true nature of the war in Iraq and the global war on terrorism.

As a result of the famous publishing of 250,000 cables (documents) in 2010, Julian Assange and the WikiLeaks supporters found themselves in a difficult dilemma, as well as the target of various conspiracy theories. They stole and leaked classified information to the public, but once that was done, then obviously the security was strengthened, making it impossible to do the same thing in the future. But some short-sighted conspiracy theorists claim WikiLeaks *only* released the 250,000 cables so the government could clamp down on cyber security, following in line with the Hegelian Dialectic of problem-reaction-solution. While this was undoubtedly a side-effect of the leaking of the classified info, it certainly was not the intention of Assange.

Cyber security measures implemented by the government will always serve as a cover to gain a more intimate look at the personal communications of everyone.

CNN’s Fake Cyber Attack Broadcast

In February of 2010, CNN aired a one hour simulation of the aftermath of a cyber attack on America. The broadcast consisted of a boardroom of high-level officials, including (former) Secretary of Homeland Security Michael Chertoff, Director of National Intelligence John Negroponte, former Director of the CIA John McLaughlin, Bill Clinton’s former press secretary Joe Lockhart, and other high-powered and well-known government officials. The group sat around and pretended to have a real discussion about how the government would deal with a cyber attack that had just shut down the Internet and electrical grids across the country.

The opening screen of the broadcast explained, “Cyber ShockWave will provide an unprecedented look at how the government would develop a real-time response to a large-scale cyber crisis affecting much of the nation.” The event took place at the Mandarin Oriental Hotel in Washington, D.C. on February 16, 2010. When breaking to, and coming back from commercials, CNN showed a screen saying, “we were warned,” which is what they titled their broadcast.

CNN’s Wolf Blitzer hosted the event and began by saying, “What you’re about to see is not real, but the threat is very real, indeed. You’re about to get an unprecedented look at how the US government would deal with a massive cyber shockwave.” He went on to describe the program as a cyber war game scenario.

Clips of this war game can likely be found on YouTube and show the panelists pretending to react to an actual cyber attack that just hit America. What’s fascinating about this broadcast is the seriousness and the seeming authenticity of the panelists. If you had not noticed the word “simulation”

posted in the corner of the screen, or had just listened to the broadcast, you would swear they were responding to an actual attack that just occurred.

It’s fascinating that these high-powered government officials were simply playing make-believe but all of them seemed like they could be nominated for an Academy Award for their performances. They appeared scared and were coming up with scenarios off the top of their head about what needed to be done to respond to the “attack.” What their fake concern shows is just how good of actors these people are. They looked, and sounded, no different during this session of make-believe, than they did during press conferences or during regular interviews. These powerful panelists on this war game were some of the best liars that have ever lived, and their simulation shows how easily they can look the American people in the eye and seem extremely concerned about an event, simply by acting. It was surely no coincidence that this fear-mongering simulation was broadcast at the same time the Obama administration was trying to get support for the Cybersecurity Act which grants sweeping powers to the government over the Internet.

The Way You Type Can Identify You

Some computer scientists believe that they can actually identify a person's age, sex, and culture just from analyzing the way they type depending on their speed and rhythm. This seems like pseudoscience of course, but Professor Roy Maxion, associate professor at Newcastle University, has been researching these claims and a former Police detective Phil Butler, head of Newcastle University's Cybercrime and Computer Security department, believes the system could be used to track online criminals and pedophiles.

"Roy's research has the potential to be a fantastic tool to aid intelligence gathering for crime fighting agencies, in particular serious and organized crime and for those tracking down pedophiles," Butler said.[186]

"If children are talking to each other on Windows Live or MSN Messenger, we are looking at ways of providing the chat room moderators with the technology to be able to see whether an adult is on there by the way they type," he explained.

The basis of this technology is that each individual has identifying patterns to the way they type, and once that pattern is identified, then a program could be installed to look for that pattern to see if it shows up in a chat room.

Your Laptop is Listening to You

In 2006 it was reported that Google had discussed using the microphone that is built into all laptop computers to listen to the user and their environment and analyze the audio for keywords which would then be used to place specific advertisements on web pages that reflected conversations the microphone was picking up.[187] The lengthy user agreement that people agree to through implied consent when they log on to Google.com would include legal language that would allow this.

If this system were in place, for example, if you were talking a lot about working out or hiking when you're around your computer, the system would identify these keywords as being frequently discussed topics and would then choose specific advertisements to display as a result. It was also discussed that this system would choose advertisements based on what television or radio shows were detected playing in the background.[188] If the system detected cooking shows, your ads would be for food and kitchen related items. If you were watching football, then it would detect this and tailor the advertising accordingly.

The Onion, a popular parody and satire news site, produced a video that looked like a news segment about what they described as new software for Google's cell phone that would use voice recognition software to listen to people's conversations, and then play relevant advertisements during that conversation.[189] The writers of this sketch obviously had read the reports of Google's discussion about using the built-in microphones to listen to people and chose to satirize the idea.

Google Street View

Another Orwellian feature implemented by the Internet giant Google is their Street View feature that was launched in May 2007 and provides panoramic views from nearly every street in America and other countries around the world. Online travel map programs, such as Yahoo Maps and Google Maps, have been a favorite of many people since search engines began, but Google's Street View function allows users to choose any address in the country, and then shows them a 360 degree view of that area as it looks from the street.

For example, you can type in your address on the Google Maps page (or using your cell phone) and then select the "Street View" function, and you can then view your own house as if you are standing on the street right in front of it. You can then change the direction and position of the camera, and simulate traveling down your street as if you are in a virtual reality game. Users can even zoom in.

This Street View map was created from a fleet of cars that had special 360 degree cameras placed on the top, and then they drove down practically every street in America as the cameras captured photos of the entire journey. Later, Google used smaller vehicles and even snowmobiles to capture images of pedestrian areas, alleys, and narrow streets, and then added them to the Street View.

This feature caused some resistance by people who were upset about this invasion of their privacy, and the Department of Homeland Security even delayed the publication of certain street views in Washington, DC because they were worried that images may have been taken of some security-sensitive areas. The Department of Defense wouldn't let Google

capture images of US Military bases and had them remove certain locations from the database.

There are entire websites that contain funny and embarrassing photos that the Google Street View cameras have picked up, such as people coming out of strip clubs, passed out drunk in their yard, and women sunbathing. While some of these photos are amusing, they also illustrate just how far-reaching the eyes of Big Brother are.

Years after the Street View feature was available, it was revealed that the same cars which drove around taking the photos had also intercepted information from unsecured Wi-Fi hotspots from businesses and people’s homes. *PC World* explained, “It simply intercepted the unencrypted data that businesses and individuals beamed through the air willy-nilly. The data was left in the middle of the street so to speak, and Google gathered it as it drove through collecting photographs.”[190] Google said it was an accident and they did not plan on using the information gathered.

Social Networking Sites

Social media, or social networking sites, quickly changed the landscape of society as Facebook and Twitter rapidly gained popularity shortly after their creation. MySpace and Facebook allowed people to quickly set up their own webpage for free, and exchange photos, status updates, and messages with their friends and family, but such social media also has its downfalls. Facebook and MySpace allowed people for the first time to easily open up their entire life to the Internet, and practically anyone with a computer. Their name, birthdates, interests, friends, family members, school, place of employment, photos, and more are often published openly for the world to see.

Such media has caused many people to become extremely self-absorbed and have turned themselves into their own idol, along with their fan base of “friends” that regularly comment on their status updates or photos. Many people love the attention they get from posting a status update on any dumb thought they had that they feel is clever, and oftentimes there is no shortage of “friends” to post their comments, which are equally worthless.

Girls often like to post pretty (and slutty) photos of themselves and bathe in the attention from people’s comments as countless guys who are on their friends list tell them how beautiful they are. What is even more bizarre, is that many, if not most of the “friends” on their page, aren’t really friends at all, but just acquaintances, and many are people they’ve just met once or twice and don’t really associate with in real life. Facebook has become a cyber stalker’s dream come true. Before MySpace and Facebook, if a guy was interested in a girl he met at a party or through friends, he would have to ask for her phone number face to face in order to communicate with her again in the future, but now it is commonplace for people to look others up on Facebook, and then send them a “friend request" which allows them to access that person's personal information, photos, status updates, and friends list.

You don't even need to know a person's full name to find them online. For example, if a guy meets a girl at a party and is interested in her (or interested in stalking her) all he does is go to the page of a person he's already friends with that he knows is friends with the girl he is interested in, and then scrolls through that person's friends list until he finds the girl he's stalking. This is easy since people are listed with their picture, as well as their first and last name. This is not looked at as creepy at all by most girls, but instead has become a normal part of our culture.

These social networking sites also have broad implications on personal relationships, as well. In the past, if two people were in a relationship or were married, then communication with ex-boyfriends, ex-girlfriends, or others who harbored a secret crush on an individual, was largely limited. But now, since practically everyone has a Facebook page, if an old high school friend who secretly had a crush on someone for years, perhaps decades, that person can now look up their crush on Facebook and establish communication with them, all without that person's significant other or spouse being aware of it. (Not to mention that person will also have instant access to information such as where their crush lives, where they work, names, photos, and ages of their kids, as well as a link to their love interest's spouse's page where they can then peer into their life as well.)

Also, in the past, when showing our family and friends photos of our life or things we've done, they had to all sit down around a table and everyone would look through the photos and talk about them, but now most photos are posted on Facebook and are widely available to the entire world. Photos of people's kids, homes, friends, and more are all just a click away. Even photos taken by other people are shown once you are tagged in them.

As you are probably familiar with, people even link up their current dating partner or spouse on their Facebook page, and then anyone can click on the link and see who that person is in a relationship with, and then view

all of their photos and learn all about them from the details of their life that are posted on their page. There is even a Facebook app for cell phones that allows people to see the physical location of their friends based on the GPS systems in their phones.[191] A feature on Twitter called Twitter Tracker also allows users to identify their location when they post their Tweets (messages).[192]

There have been numerous instances of people’s homes being burglarized while they were out of town because they posted a status update telling the world that they were going on vacation, and how long they would be gone. These were not complete strangers who burglarized people’s homes, it was people on their “friends” list who saw their status updates and knew they would be gone.[193] As you probably know, most people will accept a “friend request” from just about anybody, no matter how little they know them. Just look at the number of “friends” that some people have on Facebook, especially attractive girls. Beautiful girls often have four or five hundred, sometimes close to a thousand “friends” on Facebook or MySpace because most guys will track them down and find their page after meeting them only once and send them a friend request so they can voyeuristically peer into their life. Most girls feel bad about declining a friend request, so most people accept them all, no matter how little they know the person.

In 2009 a group of young teenagers were arrested in Los Angeles, California for burglarizing various celebrities’ homes, including Paris Hilton’s, Lindsay Lohan’s, and others. The group was called the Bling Ring by the media, and was said to have watched their celebrity targets on Facebook and Twitter to determine when they were going to be out of town, so they could then break into their houses.[194] When the celebrities posted a status update or a Tweet saying they were traveling somewhere for an event or a vacation, the Bling Ring knew their home would most likely be unoccupied. The group stole several million dollars worth of jewelry and clothes from the celebrity homes before getting caught.

Facebook and MySpace Own the Photos You Post

The media frenzy surrounding Eliot Spitzer's high class hooker scandal in 2008 brought something else to light other than the governor's scandalous sex life. What you post on social networking sites is available for the world to see. Photographs of Ashey Dupre (his alleged high-class call girl) were immediately published around the world, including pictures of her family members, all of which were taken from her MySpace page. Her lawyer threatened to sue media outlets for publishing the photos, claiming she owns the copyright to them, but let's take a closer look at what you sign away when you use MySpace or Facebook.

By simply using these websites, you agree to their Terms of Service, but who really reads that boring stuff anyway? Maybe you should. Let's look at Myspace.com first. When you post your personal and family photos on your page, you are automatically entering into a licensing agreement with MySpace and its affiliates to use your photos in any way they like. Not only can they use them, but they can edit or modify them, as well. Keep in mind that MySpace is owned by News Corporation, so people are basically giving Rupert Murdoch and his media empire, including Fox News, the New York Post, and dozens of other media outlets, permission to do whatever they want with their photos.

The Terms of Service that you agree to by using the website reads, "By displaying or publishing ("posting") any Content on or through the MySpace Services, you hereby grant to MySpace a limited license to use, modify, delete from, add to, publicly perform, publicly display, reproduce, and distribute such Content solely on or through the MySpace Services, including without limitation distributing part or all of the MySpace Website in any media formats and through any media channels."[195]

Section 6.2 of the agreement says, “MySpace is not required to pay you for the use on the MySpace Services of the Content that you post,” and that the content which they now control is, “sublicensable (so that MySpace is able to use its affiliates, subcontractors and other partners such as Internet content delivery networks and wireless carriers to provide the MySpace Services), and worldwide (because the Internet and the MySpace Services are global in reach).”

Did you understand that? You are granting them and their “affiliates, subcontractors and other partners” use of your material, all without paying you. And you thought they were *your* photos. If you have a problem with this, and post a blog about it on your MySpace page, or send out a bulletin to all your friends warning them, then MySpace can remove your bulletin or blog, and delete your account. The Terms of Service state, “MySpace reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to reject, refuse to post or remove any posting (including private messages) by you, or to deny, restrict, suspend, or terminate your access to all or any part of the MySpace Services at any time, for any or no reason, with or without prior notice or explanation, and without liability.”

Facebook is no different. At one time, when you would delete your account, any rights that they claimed to your content would expire, but they later updated their Terms of Service so you automatically grant them the rights (without any compensation) to any photo or anything else you post on Facebook, forever.

It reads, “You hereby grant Facebook an irrevocable, perpetual, non-exclusive, transferable, fully paid, worldwide license (with the right to sublicense) to (a) use, copy, publish, stream, store, retain, publicly perform or display, transmit, scan, reformat, modify, edit, frame, translate, excerpt, adapt, create derivative works and distribute (through multiple tiers), any User Content you (i) Post on or in connection with the Facebook Service or the promotion thereof subject only to your privacy settings or (ii) enable a user to Post, including by offering a Share Link on your website and (b) to use your name, likeness and image for any purpose, including commercial

or advertising, each of (a) and (b) on or in connection with the Facebook Service or the promotion thereof."

So if you or any of your friends or family members are ever swept up in any kind of scandal, then don't be surprised if within hours, personal photos of you or your friends or family find their way onto the cover of the *New York Post*, and are plastered all over celebrity news shows and mainstream media networks. Since you are also giving them a free license to "use your name, likeness, and image for any purpose" they could also sell your photos which could find their way onto a billboard advertising a product you'd rather not have any affiliation with.

Police on Facebook

Police in multiple cities around the country have been setting up fake accounts on Facebook using photos of attractive girls as the supposed user and then sending friend requests to students to look at their photos to see if there are any pictures of people under the age of twenty-one who can be seen holding alcoholic drinks.

One such instance that made news happened in Wisconsin in 2009 when 19-year-old Adam Bauer, a student at the University of Wisconsin-La Crosse, received a friend request from police posing as an attractive girl that resulted in him being charged with underage drinking. “She was a good-looking girl. I usually don’t accept friends I don’t know, but I randomly accepted this one for some reason,” he said.[196]

Shortly after he accepted the friend request from the unknown attractive girl, Bauer was confronted by police who had a photo of him from Facebook showing him holding a beer. He was then ticketed for underage drinking. At least eight students at UW Lacrosse were targeted in the same manner including one of Bauer’s friends. “I just can’t believe it. I feel like I’m in a science fiction movie, like they are always watching. When does it end?” Bauer said after his court appearance.[197]

The students said that they were being safe and partying at home and insisted that nobody was driving afterwards. La Crosse police officer Al Iverson said, “Law enforcement has to evolve with technology. It has to happen. It is a necessity—not just for underage drinking.”

This is certainly not an isolated incident of Big Brother watching Facebook. In January 2008, several teenagers were arrested in Illinois for

underage drinking after a sheriff's deputy found photos of them partying that were posted on Facebook.[198]

In February 2006, a 16-year-old boy in Colorado was arrested for juvenile possession of a firearm after police saw pictures that he had posted of himself posing with guns on MySpace.[199]

One student in Miami, Florida was arrested and charged with inciting panic after he posted a police sketch of a rape suspect as his profile picture on Facebook.[200] While certainly this was a distasteful and juvenile attempt at a joke, it certainly didn't incite a panic.

In August 2006, a student at the University of Illinois was arrested for urinating in public while another student was able to escape. The student that was originally arrested said he didn't know the name of the one who ran away, but police were able to get his name from other witnesses (who were not urinating) but were in the same group. The arresting officer then used Facebook to discover that the two students were friends, and then came back and charged the first student who was originally arrested for urinating in public with obstruction of justice because he had lied to police and said he didn't know the other student.[201]

In February 2007, eleven high school students at a Catholic school in Canada were suspended for posting negative comments about their principal on Facebook.[202] There also have been numerous reports of people being fired from their jobs after complaining about their boss or their employer in their status updates.[203]

Facebook Sells Your Personal Information

Social networking sites are a gold mine of information for advertisers and marketers. People list their favorite music, movies, TV shows, and activities on their page, and most people think this is just to inform their “friends” of what they like, but Facebook shares people’s information with “third parties,” which means advertisers and marketers.[204]

Aside from getting information listed in everyone’s profile, Facebook can also data mine status updates and search for keywords that are frequently used in people’s postings. Does the word *party* come up a lot of times in someone’s status update? Or the word *dog*, or *jogging*? Advertisers love access to this information since they can see into your life and learn what’s important to you.

Facebook has been around in its present form since 2006, and has stored practically every piece of information users have typed onto their profiles, including years worth of status updates, all of which can be sold to whoever Facebook wants. Facebook founder Mark Zuckerberg became a billionaire from Facebook, which is free for its millions of users, so how do you think the website generates so much money? In a transcript released in May 2010 of Zuckerberg chatting with a friend about the personal information people were posting on Facebook, Zuckerberg called the people “dumb fucks.”[205]

Twitter

The “tweets” (messages) posted on Twitter have been compared to graffiti scribbled in bathroom stalls, meaning it’s utterly worthless, but somehow Twitter became a social phenomena in 2009 after word spread that Ashton Kutcher and Oprah were having a contest to see who could reach one million followers first. This caused word of Twitter to enter the mainstream media, and immediately every news station and television show included Twitter on its list of things you should connect with them on. (Twitter.com/MarkDice for example) The only real reason for someone to have a Twitter account is if they are a celebrity or a public figure who has a fan base that want to keep up to date with what they’re doing, something that can more easily be done on Facebook since people can see others’ photos and videos as well, but somehow Twitter caught on and became very trendy in 2009. If you look at the tweets (twitter’s terminology for a message posted), one can see how useless Twitter really is, with most tweets consisting of worthless messages describing how someone’s lunch was or saying that it’s a beautiful day, but for some reason the Library of Congress decided to create an archive of every Twitter message ever posted.

The Library of Congress’s blogger Matt Raymond thought this was a great idea, saying, “I’m no Ph.D. but it boggles my mind to think what we might be able to learn about ourselves and the world around us from this wealth of data. And I’m certain we’ll learn things that none of us now can even possibly conceive.”[206] Twitter said that they would soon post every single Tweet dating back to the first one on March 21, 2006.

Twitter gives an interesting look into the minds of its users by listing what it calls “trending topics,” which are the top keywords or phrases that people post in their messages. “Tweets and other short-form updates create a history of commentary that can provide valuable insights into what’s happened and how people have reacted,” wrote Dylan Casey, Google’s

product manager for real-time search. “Want to know how the news broke about health care legislation in Congress, what people were saying about Justice Paul Stevens’ retirement or what people were tweeting during your own marathon run? These are the kinds of things you can explore with the new updates mode.”[207]

Cell Phones are Bugs

While it has been fairly well known that Echelon can detect and record practically anyone's phone conversation and has archives of countless hours of phone calls, it was surprising to learn in 2006 that law enforcement and intelligence agencies can activate the microphone on someone's cell phone and use it as a directional bug, *even when the phone is turned off*, and can then listen to conversations in the surrounding areas.[208]

The power can be off, but then with the push of a button, someone can secretly activate the microphone, and the phone will still appear to be off. This can easily be done without probable cause, and without a warrant. The only way to prevent this is to take the battery out of your phone. The microphone and webcam on your computer can be used the same way and activated remotely without your knowledge.

One might think that this technology is only something that is available to intelligence agencies such as the NSA, CIA, or the FBI, but what is even more chilling is that there are numerous websites offering such services to anyone for a small fee. Such services also allow a person to receive files of all the targeted individual's recorded phone calls, and the person doing the spying can even get a call on their own phone every time the target uses their phone so they can listen in to their conversations in real time.

This is highly illegal, but these companies are offshore, or simply offer software that allows you to do it yourself.[209] They use a disclaimer saying it's illegal to do it to anyone's phone without their knowledge or consent, but we all know they are just covering themselves legally, and are fully aware that their systems are used without the victims' knowledge.

These commercially available illegal snooping systems have practically the same capability as the FBI does, and can activate the microphone in your cell phone when it’s turned off to listen to anything in the surrounding area. The person using these illegal snooping services can also intercept all text messages, voice mails, and can listen to your phone calls in real time because they get an alert anytime your phone has a call connected.

Cell Phone Photos

As cell phones have become miniature personal computers, complete with Internet access and digital cameras, many people obviously use their phone to take photos which they later post online to Facebook or other websites. What most people are not familiar with is that every photo you take with your phone can actually be viewed and downloaded by your cell phone carrier or anyone who has access to their system.

This became clear in 2005 when a hacker was able to obtain photos taken on cell phone cameras by numerous celebrities, including Demi Moore, Ashton Kutcher, Nicole Richie, and Paris Hilton.[210] This hacker did not have access to these celebrities' phones themselves, but was able to download the photos through the Internet.

So unlike photos taken from traditional digital cameras, the ones taken by your cell phone camera are available for anyone to see who has the ability or the authority to snatch them wirelessly.

Voice Synthesizers

Another scary aspect of advancing technology are voice synthesizers that can take samples of someone's voice, and then allow someone else to speak into a microphone, and then the computer will output exactly what that person said, with the same voice inflections, but in the person's voice who has been chosen to be synthesized. They can basically fake anyone's voice and make it seem like it's someone else talking. Back in the 1990s, the Department of Defense had a system that could accomplish this. In a demonstration in 1999, the voice of General Carl W. Steiner of the U.S. Special Operations Command was made to say, "Gentlemen! We have called you together to inform you that we are going to overthrow the United States government."[211]

The implications of voice synthesizers are enormous. Imagine if someone took voice samples of you and then using the system, called your boss and told him the most offensive, crazy things, in order to get you fired. Your boss isn't going to suspect that it's a computer voice synthesizer. He's going to just think you lost your mind, or decided to tell him what you really think. What if someone synthesized your boss's voice and called you asking for important company information such as passwords or sales figures; information you would never give out to anyone except your boss, of course. What if a competitor or a thief used this system to impersonate your boss in order to get this valuable information?

Such crimes will undoubtedly become a reality and will have to be dealt with when this technology becomes widely available. You may think that caller ID would prevent this from occurring on some phones, but I'm sorry to inform you that simple systems known as caller ID spoofers can cause any name and phone number to show up on the person's phone who is receiving a call to make it look like someone else is calling.[212] It doesn't take an electrical engineer to build a home-made caller ID spoofer, because

there are simple apps for popular smart phones like the Droid and the iPhone that can be used on phones that have been jailbroken which means the limitations placed by the phone's manufacturer or cell carrier are eliminated, allowing the phone to run unapproved apps and do other things that most phones can't do. This voids your phone's warranty and can cause problems for your phone, but some people like the freedom of having jailbroken phones.

I have personally had someone demonstrate his "jailbroken" Droid phone's caller ID spoofer to me by calling my phone and making a different number appear on my caller ID. He went on to tell me how he used the app to call two different friends of his and left obnoxious voicemails on each of their phones, making it look like the people had called each other, both leaving the insulting voicemails for each other. Naturally, both of them thought the other person called them since their phone number showed up on the caller ID for the obnoxious voicemail. Most cell phones won't allow these kinds of apps in their app store for obvious reasons because you can imagine the kind of havoc that they can cause.

It's only a matter of time before visual synthesizers are able to easily create fake video footage as well, possibly in real-time. Many people were surprised when the 1994 film *Forest Gump* made it look like Tom Hanks' character was shaking the hand of President John F. Kennedy, when he'd been dead for decades by the time *Forest Gump* was filmed. In the following years this same technology was used to produce new commercials selling various products with celebrity pitchmen who had been dead for years. People seemed to be disturbed by these commercials and this practice rapidly diminished, but the technology continued to advance.

Technology had advanced so much from the making of *Forest Gump* in 1994, when the sequel of *Tron* was released in 2010, audiences learned that the lead actor Jeff Bridges had his face digitally morphed to make him look like he was 35 years old again, just like he was at the time the original film was released in 1982, even though now he was in his 60's. Not only that, but the studio also digitally placed his new younger face on a completely different actor's body for the entire film!

It was also around this same time that a news story surfaced explaining that George Lucas (writer and producer of the *Star Wars* franchise) was buying the rights to dead actors so he can use their likeness in future films by digitally bringing them back from the dead.[213]

This news prompted actors to begin outlining their wishes regarding their likeness in any future films they may appear in after they are dead. It is now common for actors to list restrictions in their wills regarding this kind of resurrection technology in order to prevent their estate, family members, or any film studios from using their likeness in a future film they wouldn't agree with.

"There were huge printing shops with their sub-editors, their typography experts, and their elaborately equipped studios for the faking of photographs. There was the teleprograms sections with its engineers, its producers, and its teams of actors especially chosen for their skill in imitating voices."[214] —*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

Supermarket Club Cards

You probably have one, or several, supermarket “club” cards or “membership cards” that many grocery stores give out to their customers for free that allow you discounts on many different items. As you know, these cards aren’t typical membership cards like a Costco card that you have to pay for, but are instead offered to every customer for free, and are scanned at the register when you pay, often saving you a few dollars. When you filled out the application to get your card, most of them asked for your full name, address, birth date, and phone number.

Most people forget they gave that information to the store and don’t realize the store is creating a huge database of your purchasing history, even if you pay with cash. This information is sold to telemarketers or advertising agencies that can then have an intimate look at what kinds of products you’re interested in. People even fear that this information is, or one day will be, sold to health insurance companies and can be used to justify premium increases based on what kinds of food a person consistently buys and how often they buy it. Such fears are not completely unwarranted.

There is a way around this (at least for now there is) by simply filling out a fake name, address and telephone number on the applications for these club cards. It’s been my personal experience that they don’t check your driver’s license to see if the name and address match with the application, so you can do this if it makes you feel more comfortable. You would of course have to make all your purchases in cash because if you use your debit card, credit card, or even an old fashioned check, then your name will be linked to the items and the bank can sell this information to health providers or anyone else. Cash, of course, will most likely be phased out and replaced entirely by an electronic currency in the future, or cash purchases may require you to swipe your driver’s license or government

issued ID card, so even if you pay with cash, everything you purchase will still be linked to you.

If you are naive and think your friendly local supermarket isn’t keeping tabs on everything you buy, you are wrong. In March 2010, the purchasing history from a grocery store was used to track down people who purchased salami that was feared to be contaminated with salmonella.[215] In this case, the database of customers could have saved people the aggravation of possibly getting sick from salmonella, but it also illustrates the reach of Big Brother in the most unexpected places. Big Brother is watching what you eat.

Data Mining

Data mining is the process of searching for patterns in massive amounts of data. There are several major companies that compile enormous amounts of data on people and sell this information to advertisers and marketers. It is truly staggering to learn the amount of data these companies have on people, and what that data is used for. Many of these databases have records of people's marital status, ages of their children, income, value of their home and cars, as well as their occupation, religion, ethnicity, and even social security numbers and medical information. These lists have been sold to marketers and advertisers for decades so they can target specific types of people for their products, but after the 9/11 terrorist attacks, the government began using commercial databases like ChoicePoint, LexusNexus, Acxiom, and others to search for links between suspected terrorists.

To give you an idea of just how large these data mining companies are, in February 2008, ChoicePoint was purchased by Reed Elsevier in a cash deal for $3.6 billion dollars. ChoicePoint has more than 17 billion records of individuals and businesses, which it sells to an estimated 100,000 different clients, including 7,000 federal, state and local law enforcement agencies.[216] When one learns that these companies do more than simply maintain a database of details about people, it can be truly worrisome what their systems are capable of doing.

ChoicePoint has a system they call NORA (Non-Obvious Relationship Awareness) that can find relationships between people in ways you couldn't imagine. In 1994 the MGM casino in Las Vegas started using the NORA system to find out whether or not any high-rollers had ties to the dealers or employees that could be used in cheating or otherwise scamming the casino. The system could also detect whether people kicked out of the casino for

card counting or cheating had any personal ties to employees who may have been in on the scam.

The NORA system can display a chart or list of people's relationships to others that are not noticeable on the surface. For example, if a dealer at the casino had a brother who was roommates with someone who won big at that dealer's table, the system would know and the dealer would be suspected of helping that person win and be in on the scam. The system can determine whether people frequently go to the same restaurant, attend the same church, have mutual friends, etc.

The Direct Marketing List Source is a document consisting of 1600 pages that contains information such as people's names, ages, addresses, what books they buy, magazines they subscribe to, what they buy online, etc. It also has a list called the Gay America Megafile with almost 700,000 names of people that the database has identified as being homosexual. The list is considered the Bible of mailing lists.

Data mines can calculate how much a bachelor usually spends on a weekend out, and where, and can determine whether or not he enters into a relationship or if he has gotten married. Marketers then know what other products they can market to him due to his changing lifestyle.

A company called Elensys obtained prescription records from pharmacies and then sent out material to those customers targeting them depending on what ailments they had or what medication they were taking. After this was made public, CVS pharmacy purchased full page ads in major newspapers apologizing for selling their customer's private information.[217]

Another major company in this field, Axciom, has a service they call InfoBase TeleSource, which is a system that companies with toll free telephone numbers use to identify the names and other information about people who call in. Even people who block their caller ID or people who have unlisted numbers are still identified by this system.[218] If someone calls

in to an 800 number asking about a particular product, the person answering the phone has information pop up on their screen such as the person's name, address, and even what kind of home they live in, the cars the person owns, and whether they are a member of a health club or a gym.

A special airing originally in 2006 on CNBC called *Big Brother, Big Business* showed a fancy restaurant in New York using a similar system to identify people when they called in to make reservations, and allows the staff to create profiles for customers that include information such as when their birthday is, or if they were a "difficult" customer in the past.

In 1998, a company called Image Data began purchasing drivers license pictures from the DMV and using them in the private sector. They designed a system for retail stores that would display people's pictures on a screen when they swiped their credit card so the clerk could confirm that it was the person, and not someone else using the card.[219] Image Data had received $1.5 million dollars from the Secret Service to develop the project.[220] When it was discovered that the DMV offices were selling people's pictures and personal information to a private company, some DMVs were pressured to stop this practice.

Shortly after the 9/11 attacks, the government started its own data mining operation they called the MATRIX, [Multistate Anti-Terrorism Information Exchange Program] that used a variety of commercial and government databases to search for links between suspects or to identify any unusual behavior such as strange purchases or money transfers. The MATRIX system could do a search for all the people who have blond hair, are six feet tall, drive a black convertible, who work as an accountant, and who live in a particular zip code. The MATRIX program was shut down in June 2005 after funding was cut, largely as a result of concerns over privacy, but it is likely the technology was absorbed into other government agencies.

Another element used by casinos to maximize their profits is a system called a "Total Rewards" card used by Harrah's casinos that track players'

winnings and losses. The casino has calculated a "pain point" that they determine is the maximum amount a person is willing to lose which may leave them with a negative feeling about the casino causing them never to return. If a player's pain point is approaching because their losses are mounting, then that person will be approached by a staff member and offered a free dinner to make them feel better about their experience at the casino, causing them to likely return and not leave feeling like they had wasted all of their money. The people offered the free dinner have no idea they are specifically chosen for this reason, and just think the casino gives away random dinners to anyone.

Through data mining, the Canadian Tire company has determined that people who purchase carbon-monoxide detectors, birdseed, and pads for the bottom of chair legs rarely miss a payment on a credit card. "If you show us what you buy, we can tell you who you are, maybe even better than you know yourself," said a former Canadian Tire executive.[221] Cable and satellite TV companies know what shows are watched in your home, and digital recording services like Ti-Vo and AT&T's U-verse know what shows you record. If your name is on the cable bill, then you are linked in a database to the shows that are watched and recorded. What you watch on television on a regular basis says a lot about you, and marketing companies like to know these things.

If you choose to use mainly cash for your day to day purchases of food, clothes, gas, etc, are these artificially intelligent systems and complex algorithms going to flag you for being suspicious? The government doesn't like people who pay cash, since they are more difficult to monitor, so this alone could flag you for closer analysis.

The system will know you use cash for most purchases, because it will see a lack of purchases using a debit card or credit card. It may not know *what* you spend that cash on, but it surely notices if you cash your paychecks or withdraw large amounts of cash from your account on a regular basis, and this is seen as suspicious.

If a person is a political activist or a journalist who is causing trouble for the establishment or a particular president, could that person then be flagged for an audit in attempts to disrupt or discourage his activity? Could he be listed as a trouble maker so the next time he is pulled over for going five miles an hour over the speed limit, the officer will see that he is a "troublemaker" and give him the ticket instead of let him off with a warning?

Could these systems falsely list you as dangerous because of your political affiliations so when a future potential employer does a background check on you, the report lists you as a subversive person or an "extremist?" What if the employer disagrees with your political views or activism that shows up listed in your background check and chooses not to hire you because of this? You would have no way of knowing why they actually decided to hire someone else. If you return too many items to stores in order to get a refund, you may be identified as a "returnaholic," and may be flagged as someone who buys a product to use it for a while and then returns it.[222]

Did you purchase a blow up doll as a joke for a friend's bachelor party? Your name might then be added to certain mailing lists and you could now start receiving junk mail from sex shops or escort services.

There are numerous publicly available websites that disclose all kinds of information about people, sometimes for free, and others for only a small fee. These services offer people's address, phone numbers, birthdates, criminal history, and much more. One service has a slogan saying they are "not your grandma's phone book." Some available features include an e-mail lookup which allows you to enter in someone's e-mail address and then the website searches through a massive list of websites to see if any accounts were opened from that e-mail, and then lists them. A person's Facebook page, and even Amazon.com and other online retailers such as Target.com can show up as having accounts linked to a person's e-mail address.

If you pay a small monthly fee on some of these services you can get photos of the people as well and see what they've been posting online and get other information such as their income and credit score. Most of these services also offer what is called a reverse telephone directory, which allows you to enter in a person's phone number and it will then reveal the name and address of the person who has that number.

A Michigan University academic named Arthur R. Miller published a book back in 1971 titled *The Assault on Privacy* where he wrote, "The new information technologies seem to have given birth to a new social virus—'data-mania.' We must begin to realize what it means to live in a society that treats information as an economically desirable commodity and a source of power."

During a special interview on *CNBC* titled "Inside the Mind of Google," the company's CEO Eric Schmidt was asked about privacy concerns involving the information age and Google's domination of the Internet, to which he answered, "If you have something that you don't want anyone to know, maybe you shouldn't be doing it in the first place."

Web Bugs in Microsoft Word Documents

It was discovered that Microsoft Word documents, as well as Excel spreadsheets and PowerPoint slide show files, can be embedded with tracking tags called Web Bugs that gather information about who opens the documents and when.

The Web Bugs were discovered by Richard Smith, the chief technology officer at the Privacy Foundation. “What this means basically is that if an author of a document for whatever reason cares about who is reading it, he can bug it and then monitor it,” Smith said. “They can find out the IP address and host name of whoever is reading the document.”[223]

There are numerous ways that this tracking method can be used, such as embedding the bugs into company documents so they can be tracked to see who is reading them and can trace back the electronic trail if a document was leaked to the press, for example. The person who embedded the Web Bug can also track how often a particular file is opened. If someone cuts a portion of text from a document that is being tracked, and pastes it into a new document, then unbeknownst to them, the Web Bug is also transferred and continues its tracking capabilities. There is also talk of similar tracking bugs being placed in other file formats as well, such as MP3 files or video files.

Once a Web Bug is placed in a document (or other file), it transmits information over the Internet to the person who planted it so they can monitor the file. Since practically every computer is almost always online, this is extremely simple.

Cryptome.com, a hacker and whistleblower site created by John Young and Deborah Natsios in 1996, was taken off the web briefly in February

2010 as a punishment after they posted a secret handbook written by Microsoft that was meant only for law enforcement that educated them about certain Big Brother capabilities the software giant built into their products.[224]

The document, titled *Microsoft Online Services Global Criminal Compliance Handbook*, is only 22 pages long and was described by PC World magazine as a “data-hunting guide for dummies” that shows law enforcement how to access the vast information Microsoft stores about people when they use products like Hotmail, Windows Live Messenger, MSN, Microsoft Office Live, Xbox Live, and others.

Someone who knows how to maneuver through these systems can access all kinds of personal information such as user names and passwords, along with web browsing history, etc. Xbox Live, an online gaming platform for the Xbox 360 game console, stores a user’s full name, credit card information, phone number, email address, and more. There have actually been several Xbox video game systems recovered by police after they were able to track down the stolen Xbox when the thief logged on to Xbox Live, the online gaming community. In one instance police tracked the thief’s IP address and then were able to trace back which store their Live unit was purchased at. The person’s name was then found in the store’s computer linked to that item, and police went to the address and discovered the stolen Xbox 360.[225]

Tracking Documents You Print

While it should be common knowledge that the government and computer savvy hackers can track a person's Internet usage and search through the contents of a person's hard drive, most people would never imagine that a simple document printed from their computer could be traced back to them, especially if it were something like a page of text that had no personal information on it.

Laser printers are no longer expensive units only used by large companies for high page count documents and rapid printing. Laser printers have become common in households due to their quality and dramatically lower prices than in the past. But what nobody really knows is that most manufactures secretly designed a feature into laser printers and photocopiers that encode the printer's serial number onto each page that is printed by using a series of tiny dots that most people can't even see with the naked eye. Of course, consumers are not told of this process, and printer manufacturers like to keep quiet about it.

Peter Crean, a senior researcher at Xerox, admitted his company's laser printers, copiers, and multifunction workstations, all secretly put the serial number of each machine coded in little yellow dots on every printout that can't be seen by the naked eye. "It's a trail back to you, like a license plate," Crean said.[226]

The reason for the secret encoding is said to assist in fighting counterfeit money and fraudulent documents, and is a method that has been used since the 1980s. "The industry absolutely has been extraordinarily helpful [to law enforcement]," says Lorelei Pagano, a counterfeiting specialist with the US Secret Service, the agency in charge of tracking counterfeiters.[227]

Peter Crean of Xerox said the government worked with the company to develop the technology in the 1980s because of fears that their advanced copiers could easily be used to print counterfeit money.

It’s likely that the Secret Service or other government agencies can use the Carnivore system to send out pings searching for a specific printer serial number that can be detected if the printer is installed on a computer that is connected to the Internet. Of course, when a printer is purchased, the serial number is linked to the person’s credit card or checking account who bought it. While it may be tough to argue that this technology isn’t good for catching counterfeiters, what else could it be used for?

What if a government whistle blower prints out sensitive and damaging documents and anonymously (or so he thinks) sends them to the media? He could then, without even suspecting it, be linked to the documents. Did you design and print out some inflammatory leaflets about a powerful senator or congressperson and put them on people’s doors in your community? These flyers could be traced back to you.

Radiation Intelligence

People may think that if a computer isn’t connected to the Internet that their data is secure, but they are wrong again. Computer monitors, including LCD screens, give off a measurable amount of radiation that can be detected using what is called radiation intelligence (RINT) or Van Eck phreaking.

A Dutch computer scientist named Wim van Eck discovered this in 1985 and published the first paper on the subject, hence the term Van Eck phreaking. In computer hacking, the term “phreaking” is a slang term referring to hacking or experimenting with telecommunication systems, often in underhanded ways.

Some people thought that Van Eck phreaking could only be used on older tube monitors, and not newer LCD flat screens, but in April 2004, a research team at the University of Cambridge in the United Kingdom showed that LCD monitors were also vulnerable to electromagnetic eavesdropping. The team built equipment capable of doing this at the university lab for less than $2000.[228]

Van Eck phreaking was used to test the security of electronic voting systems in Brazil in 2009 and was found to be able to monitor the voting machines, thus compromising the secrecy of the voting process.[229]

Keyboard Loggers and Backdoors

Commercially available software programs called keyboard loggers can easily be installed on someone's computer which then can capture and record everything the person does, including what they type in a word processor, their e-mails, and even bank passwords and login information for other sensitive accounts. Such programs are often used by suspicious spouses who want to find evidence of their significant other cheating, but more sinister motives such as stealing people's passwords or business data are also reasons people install the software on others' computers.

Such software also often creates a secret backdoor allowing people to access a person's computer, and their files without them knowing. In 1999, NetBus software was used to plant child pornography on the computer of a professor at Lund University in Sweden. Thousands of images were found by the system administrators, and of course, they assumed that the professor had downloaded them himself. The professor was fired and charged with possession of child pornography but later acquitted after authorities had learned that NetBus had been installed on his computer allowing someone to control it without his knowledge or consent.[230] The man was reported to have suffered severe psychological damage from the incident, which is completely understandable. After all, if such disgusting material was discovered on your computer and you were charged with possession of child pornography but knew you didn't have anything to do with it, you would certainly have a difficult time defending yourself and clearing your name from being attached to such a deplorable act.

In Neil Strauss's 2005 bestselling book, *The Game*, which is a memoir of his time hanging out with pickup artists and guys who were teaching seminars on how to meet girls, he said that he discovered someone had put a keyboard logger on his computer and suspected it was one of his roommates who had started his own rival seminar company. Such businesses can be fairly lucrative and Strauss's roommate wanted to corner the market and learn what his competition was doing.

Photocopier Hard Drives

A story airing on *CBS News* in April 2010 showed a warehouse in New Jersey that was described as having 6,000 used photocopiers that were for sale, and almost every one of them had a hard drive that recorded every single document that was photocopied on each machine during its existence. Apparently all digital copiers built since 2002 contain hard drives which can store tens of thousands of images.

Think of the kinds of documents that people copy. Bank statements, credit card statements, income tax forms, birth certificates, and more. All of which are stored on the machine's hard drive without your knowledge or consent.

The *CBS News* segment equipped a man with a hidden camera and sent him off shopping to buy a used copier from one of dozens of large warehouses that are in the used copier business. He bought three different copiers for around $300 each. After all the contents of the hard drives were examined, it was revealed that one machine came from the sex crimes division from the police department in Buffalo, New York. Some documents on the hard drive were copies of domestic violence disputes and lists of sex offenders. Other documents were lists of targets in a drug investigation. On another machine they found 95 pages of pay stubs complete with people's names, addresses, and social security numbers.

The third machine, they discovered, came from a health insurance company, and they were able to print out hundreds of pages of confidential medical records including people's prescriptions, blood test results, and a cancer diagnosis.

Ordering a Pizza in the Future

A funny, yet disturbing, video can be found on YouTube if you search for “ordering a pizza in the future” that depicts someone calling a fictitious pizza place to order a pizza and discovers just how all-knowing Big Brother is. When a man calls into the restaurant, the person on the other end of the phone picks up and already knows who he is, where he lives, and the last time he called. When the customer orders two double meat pizzas he is informed that there will be an additional $20 charge on his bill because the computer system has access to his health records and shows that he has high blood pressure and high cholesterol. The screen then shows the man’s bill includes the $20 “health surcharge” because his health insurance provider now knows he’s ordering a fatty pizza.

The man is also informed of an added $15 “delivery surcharge” to cover the added risk to their delivery driver for delivering to an orange zone which signified a high crime neighborhood. When the customer surprisingly asks to clarify that he lives in an orange zone, the order-taker acknowledges a recent change in status due to a robbery near his home that the computer database shows.

When the customer starts complaining about his $67 bill for two pizzas, the woman on the line pulls up his recent purchase of two tickets to Hawaii and hassles him about it, saying he shouldn’t complain about spending that much money on two pizzas because he just spent $800 on plane tickets for a vacation.

He then changes his order to a vegetarian pizza to save money since he won’t have to pay the extra $20 health surcharge, and the order taker says it’s a good choice and will be good for his waist line as she pulls up a screen

of “recent purchases” and shows that the man just bought a new pair of jeans with a 42 inch waistline.

The video is great satire showing just how invasive Big Brother can be, and how with everything we do being stored in databases, the information can easily be sold to practically anyone and used in ways we would prefer it not be. There have been reports years ago that certain pizza delivery restaurants were checking people’s names who ordered pizzas to see if they had any warrants out for their arrest when they paid with a credit card over the phone. If a warrant was listed, instead of having a pizza delivery driver show up to the house, the police would arrive to arrest the person.

Orwellian Government Programs

While the “alphabet agencies” (CIA, NSA, FBI, ATF, etc.) have access to incredible Big Brother technology and countless commercial and government databases, there are also creepy Orwellian projects that have been secretly created and funded by elements within the government for the purpose of maintaining the power of the ruling elite.

Many of these programs used (and continue to use) underhanded and often illegal methods to accomplish their goals which range from controlling the mainstream media to covertly trying to smear, intimidate, blackmail, or even assassinate people who pose a threat to the establishment.

Often Orwellian goals are defended by the government claiming that such measures are needed to keep people safe from criminals or terrorists, but it is often the very people working for these programs who are the criminals. Immediately after the September 11th attacks of 2001, the government fear-mongering began and was used as a justification for subverting the Constitution of the United States and implementing the long-awaited Orwellian dreams of the establishment. Any resistance to the new tyrannical, invasive, and unconstitutional measures was attacked as being unpatriotic. Officials would continuously say that we needed to give up some of our freedoms in order to keep people safe from terrorists, who were said to lurk around every corner.

Thomas Jefferson famously stated, “Those who would give up essential liberty to purchase a little temporary safety deserve neither liberty nor safety.” Jefferson obviously knew the strategy of tyrannical leaders and how they use fear-mongering as a justification to increase their power and trample over their population.

Operation Mockingbird

A major system that Big Brother uses to control the population is the mainstream media. This amazing propaganda machine has the ability to shape the culture and the mindset of a nation by the information the owners choose to broadcast on a daily basis. The character Howard Beal famously ranted about the power of television in the 1976 film *Network*, telling his audience, “This tube can make or break presidents, popes, prime ministers...This tube is the most awesome God-damned force in the whole godless world, and woe is us if it ever falls into the hands of the wrong people.”

Intelligent people have varying degrees of awareness that the US government is in bed with the mainstream media, and anyone who monitors the news media with discerning eyes can often easily identify specific stories and strategies that are being used to persuade and intimidate the population. As enlightened people know, the mainstream media operates both as a propaganda arm for the establishment, as well as a gate-keeper that prevents certain information from being disseminated to the masses.

The evidence for these charges is massive and irrefutable. The most damning of which comes from the findings of a Senate Select Committee in 1975 that investigated the American government’s covert influence over the mainstream media, including broadcast news, newspapers, and magazines. The committee, called the Church Committee, published its findings in 1976 and uncovered what was called Operation Mockingbird, which involved the CIA secretly paying editors of major media institutions and popular journalists to act as gate-keepers and propagandists for the establishment.

“The invention of print, however, made it easier to manipulate public opinion, and the film and radio carried the process further.”[231] —*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

In 1948 an espionage and counter-intelligence branch within the CIA was created for the purpose of “propaganda, economic warfare; preventive direct action, including sabotage, anti-sabotage, demolition and evacuation measures; subversion against hostile states, including assistance to underground resistance groups, and support of indigenous anti-Communist elements in threatened countries of the free world.”[232]

Later that year Operation Mockingbird was established to influence the domestic and foreign media. Philip Graham, the owner of *The Washington Post*, was recruited to help run the project within the industry and develop a network of assets who would go along with the program. After 1953, the network had influence over twenty-five different newspapers and wire agencies. The Mockingbird program also involved all major television stations.

Thomas Braden, who was the head of the International Organizations Division of the CIA, played a substantial role in Operation Mockingbird and later revealed, “If the director of the CIA wanted to extend a present, say, to someone in Europe—a Labour leader—suppose he just thought, this man can use fifty thousand dollars, he’s working well and doing a good job—he could hand it to him and never have to account to anybody... There was simply no limit to the money it could spend and no limit to the people it could hire and no limit to the activities it could decide were necessary to conduct the war—the secret war...It was multinational.”[233]

According to the Church Committee’s report, which was published in 1976, “The CIA currently maintains a network of several hundred individuals around the world who provide intelligence for the CIA and at times attempt to influence opinion through the use of covert propaganda. These individuals provide the CIA with direct access to a large number of newspapers and periodicals, scores of press services and news agencies,

radio and television stations, commercial book publishers, and other foreign media outlets."[234]

The committee also concluded that the cost of the program was approximately $265 million a year, which when adjusted for inflation as of 2010 means that in today's dollars the program was spending an astounding one billion dollars a year.

One year after the Church Committee released its findings, *Rolling Stone* magazine published an article on Operation Mockingbird and named various prominent journalists who were alleged to be involved with it. Some of these included Ben Bradlee, who wrote for *Newsweek*, Stewart Alsop who wrote for the *New York Herald Tribune*, James Reston (*New York Times*), Charles Douglas Jackson (*Time Magazine*), Walter Pincus (*Washington Post*), William C. Baggs (*The Miami News*), and others.

In 2007, a large amount of CIA documents called the "Family Jewels" were declassified and released by the National Security Archive, which revealed that the CIA had routinely wiretapped Washington-based news reporters and committed other shady and illegal practices. The targets of these wiretaps were most likely seen as threats to the establishment and were not playing along with the propaganda and gate-keeping efforts within the media establishment, so the CIA wanted to keep a close eye on them and gather information on their sources and future stories.

As with nearly every other case of rampant institutional corruption in government agencies, the CIA claims to have ended Operation Mockingbird and their influence over the media—another claim that is laughable. The power of the mass media to control society is too great for the establishment not to do everything they can to harness it for their own benefit.

The man credited with being the father of public relations is named Edward Bernays, who was a master of social engineering, propaganda, and shaping public opinion early in the twentieth century. He was also the nephew of the famous psychologist Sigmund Freud. In 1928 Bernays

published a book titled *Propaganda* that described his methods for shaping public opinion and people’s attitudes and behaviors. A quick glance over several of the excerpts from *Propaganda* reveals just how powerful the control of information is to a government.

Bernays wrote, “Those who manipulate the unseen mechanism of society constitute an invisible government which is the true ruling power of our country. We are governed, our minds are molded, our tastes formed, our ideas suggested, largely by men we have never heard of. This is a logical result of the way in which our democratic society is organized. Vast numbers of human beings must cooperate in this manner if they are to live together as a smoothly functioning society. In almost every act of our lives whether in the sphere of politics or business in our social conduct or our ethical thinking, we are dominated by the relatively small number of persons who understand the mental processes and social patterns of the masses. It is they who pull the wires that control the public mind.”[235]

This is strikingly parallel to what George Orwell wrote in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* when he said, “All the beliefs, habits, tastes, emotions, mental attitudes that characterize our time are really designed to sustain the mystique of the Party and prevent the true nature of present-day society from being perceived.”[236]

Bernays can be largely credited with making cigarette smoking socially acceptable, and appear to be cool. In 1929 he was hired by the American Tobacco Company, which was one of the original 12 companies comprising the Dow Jones Industrial Average, in order to help promote smoking. The way he did this was by hiring a group of attractive female models to march in the New York City parade and planned to have them light up cigarettes to shatter the taboo of women smoking in public. Bernays also contacted the press saying that the women would light up “Torches of Freedom” in support of women’s rights. The next day, the *New York Times* ran an article headlined, “Group of Girls Puff at Cigarettes as a Gesture of Freedom.”[237]

Bernays was also the man responsible for diamond rings being synonymous with marriage and love. The De Beers diamond company hired him to shape the public's mind into associating a diamond ring with love. Before this, women's wedding rings were primarily a simple gold band, but Bernays was able to use propaganda to convince both men and women that if a man is to propose to a woman, he needs to do so with a large diamond ring.

Bernays sat on the board of the U.S. Committee on Public Information (CPI), which was a government agency set up specifically to influence public opinion in support of America's role in World War I and to help sell the war to the public.

Only a complete moron would think that government agencies don't continue to massively influence the mainstream media today. Even those who expect such manipulation are often surprised to learn the extent of it and its power.

COINTELPRO

A truly Orwellian scheme conducted by the FBI admittedly between 1956 and 1971 is COINTELPRO (an acronym for Counter Intelligence Program) which illegally investigated and disrupted political organizations, religious organizations, civil liberty groups, anti-war groups and others that were deemed problematic by the establishment. COINTELPRO and the illegal and sinister activities carried out by the program are fully admitted by the FBI, although after its discovery they claimed that they stopped using such tactics. Common sense says otherwise.

The original program targeted people and groups seen as “subversive” or that threatened the establishment’s hold on power. Martin Luther King Jr. and other leaders in the civil rights movement and those associated with the NAACP (the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People), and the Southern Poverty Law Center were targeted, as well as groups protesting the Vietnam War, including many college students. J. Edgar Hoover, who was the head of the FBI at the time, had ordered agents to “expose, disrupt, misdirect, discredit, or otherwise neutralize” the leaders and activities of such groups.[238] It’s important to understand that most of the groups and the targets of COINTELPRO were not doing anything threatening, criminal, or dangerous, and were only trying to change society for the better by encouraging civil rights or protesting the Vietnam War. But this is not what the establishment wanted.

Agents involved in the program did a lot of illegal, underhanded, and dirty tricks to disrupt their targets; including mailing fraudulent letters to leaders of organizations claiming to be from someone else with accusations that someone’s wife was cheating on them. Illegal wire taps, spreading false and slanderous rumors about people, frame-ups, vandalism, and worse were all common and are still methods used today by elite law enforcement and intelligence agents to disrupt, discourage or discredit their targets.

The PATRIOT ACT

“The consciousness of being at war, and therefore in danger, makes the handing-over of all power to a small caste seem the natural, unavoidable condition of survival.”[239] —*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

In response to the September 11th 2001 terrorist attacks on America, Congress quickly passed the PATRIOT ACT on October 26, 2001, which granted the government a wide range of unconstitutional powers so officials could allegedly prevent further terrorist attacks. Any resistance to the bill was countered with claims that those people were un-American or wanted to help the terrorists. The very name for the bill, the “Patriot Act” was chosen to give the impression that if you were a patriotic American who loved his country, then you should support the bill. (Full title: *The Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001*, which was designed to spell, “USA PATRIOT Act”)

The bill passed 98-1 in the Senate, and 356-66 in the House of Representatives. Senator Russ Feingold of Wisconsin was the only United States Senator to vote against the bill because he saw some of the provisions stripped civil liberties guaranteed by the Constitution.

Feingold said, “Of course, there is no doubt that if we lived in a police state, it would be easier to catch terrorists. If we lived in a country that allowed the police to search your home at any time for any reason; if we lived in a country that allowed the government to open your mail, eavesdrop on your phone conversations, or intercept your e-mail communications; if we lived in a country that allowed the government to

hold people in jail indefinitely based on what they write or think, or based on mere suspicion that they are up to no good, then the government would no doubt discover and arrest more terrorists. But that probably would not be a country in which we would want to live."[240]

The bill is 342 pages long with 1,016 sections and amended over 15 federal statutes, and contains numerous Executive Orders, regulations, and new policies aimed at "fighting terrorism." Many of these new powers allowed the government to engage in secret surveillance, and even commit "sneak and peeks" which means that a person's house can be searched without his knowledge, while that person is not even served with a search warrant (or aware the search took place) until months later. If a neighbor happens to see a sneak and peak going on and starts asking questions, then that person can be placed under a gag order and legally cannot mention anything to anybody about what they saw.

The Patriot Act even allowed for people to be detained for months without even being charged with a crime, a clear violation of the Sixth Amendment. In the first year after it was signed into law, more than 1,000 non-citizens were secretly detained without being charged and their identities were not released. Thousands more were placed under surveillance.

"In the vast majority of cases there was no trial, no report of the arrest. People simply disappeared."[241]

—*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

In a speech to a Senate Judiciary Committee on December 6, 2001, John Ashcroft (the Attorney General at the time), tried to demonize people who voiced opposition or disagreement with the powers granted by the Patriot Act saying, "to those who scare peace-loving people with phantoms of lost liberty; my message is this: Your tactics only aid terrorists—for they erode our national unity and diminish our resolve. They give ammunition to

America’s enemies, and pause to America’s friends. They encourage people of good will to remain silent in the face of evil.”

Ashcroft’s claim is in stark contrast to what Thomas Jefferson said about liberty, when he said that people who give up freedom in order to gain security will have neither freedom nor security.

In section 802 of the Patriot Act under the *Definition of Domestic Terrorism*, the language defines the new meaning of the term “domestic terrorist.” It reads:

`(5) the term `domestic terrorism' means activities that–

`(A) involve acts dangerous to human life that are a violation of the criminal laws of the United States or of any State;

`(B) appear to be intended–

`(i) to intimidate or coerce a civilian population;

`(ii) to influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion; or

`(iii) to affect the conduct of a government by mass destruction, assassination, or kidnapping;

While everyone would agree that kidnapping, assassination or mass destruction would certainly be terrorism, “intimidating” the civilian population or attempting to influence policy of the government by

“coercion or intimidation” could be applied to ordinary political rhetoric. It has been said by critics of the Patriot Act that the Bush administration was guilty of intimidating the population by fabricating and exaggerating threats that led to the Iraq War. Others argue the Patriot Act was a power grab by the government and there were already provisions in place to investigate and prevent terrorist attacks, and capture the perpetrators.

Constitutional Protections Eliminated by the Patriot Act

First Amendment Freedom of religion, speech, assembly, and the press.

Fourth Amendment

Freedom from unreasonable searches and seizures.

Fifth Amendment

No person to be deprived of life, liberty or property without due process of law.

Sixth Amendment

Right to a speedy public trial by an impartial jury, right to be informed of the facts of the accusation, right to confront witnesses and have the assistance of counsel.

Eighth Amendment

No excessive bail or cruel and unusual punishment shall be imposed.

Fourteenth Amendment All persons (citizens and noncitizens) within the US are entitled to due process and the equal protection of the laws.

Information Awareness Office

The Information Awareness Office (IAO) was an intelligence-based office within the United States government that was created in January 2002, by the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) to work on surveillance and information technology to discover and track "terrorists." It was started under the direction of John Poindexter, who was the former National Security Advisor for President Reagan.

Poindexter wanted the system to analyze people's travel patterns, money transactions, and even unusual medical activities such as treatment for anthrax sores, which could mean that someone was cooking up the poison themselves. Poindexter himself has a shady past, and during the Iran-Contra hearings he responded to questions 184 times saying he didn't remember the details.

The logo for the IAO cannot get any more Orwellian, and consists of a pyramid with an all-seeing eye on the top, similar to the one on the back of the one dollar bill, with a beam of light shining out of it and covering the entire globe which is shown in the foreground. The office originally used the term Total Information Awareness as its goal, but was later changed to Terrorism Information Awareness to sound less Orwellian.

When news was first uncovered about the Information Awareness Office and its goals of creating huge databases from personal information of every person in the United States, including e-mails, phone records, and medical records, all without a search warrant, civil libertarians expressed concern.[242]

The office also called for a massive biometric program including facial recognition systems and cameras that can identify people by the way they

walk. A special data mining system was also implemented for the IAO which they called Evidence Extraction and Link Discovery that can find relationships “among people, organizations, places, and things.” The CIA created a data-mining program called Quantum Leap, which one official told *Fortune* magazine was, “so powerful it’s scary.”[243]

New York Times columnist William Safire wrote, “This is not some far-out Orwellian scenario. It is what will happen to your personal freedom in the next few weeks if John Poindexter gets the unprecedented power he seeks. This ring-knocking master of deceit is back again with a plan even more scandalous than Iran-Contra.”[244]

In 2003, after much public criticism, the office had its funding cut and it was supposedly shut down, although its objectives and operations have continued under other names and in other departments.[245] [246]

As common sense suggests, data mines and surveillance technologies have a high potential for abuse. For example, police officers are known to do background checks on attractive girls they meet in order to learn things about them. In the field, such a practice is called running plates for dates. Police have also routinely sold information illegally for cash to private investigators and have used confidential records to undermine political opponents.

In 2002, a DEA agent named Emilio Calatayud was sentenced to over two years in prison for selling information to private investigators.[247] In the year 2000 a lieutenant in the Charles County, Maryland sheriff’s department used private information from the department’s databases to influence local elections by releasing information about candidates he didn’t like. The lieutenant even deleted a disorderly conduct arrest from the record of the candidate he wanted to become the next sheriff.[248]

In the History Channel’s show *Gangland*, which chronicles the histories and activities of different gangs, it was revealed that members of the Detroit gang, the “Best Friends,” would pay corrupt cops to find out where rival gang members or drug dealers lived by giving the cops people's license plate numbers or phone numbers. The corrupt cops would then run a background check on them using their internal computers, and give the addresses to the gang. The Best Friends would then assassinate these people.

Stephen Nash started a police accountability group called CopWatch in Denver, Colorado to help prevent police misconduct by monitoring police activity and videotaping police when they were encountering suspects. Because of this, Nash was secretly targeted by police in their database and labeled a "criminal extremist." He only found this out after an unidentified informant in the police department printed out his secret files and sent him a copy. A copy was also sent to a lawyer at the ACLU. Even Nash's wife was labeled a "criminal extremist."

The ACLU contended that the Denver Police Department has inappropriately smeared the reputations of multiple peaceful advocates of nonviolent social change by falsely labeling them or their organizations as "criminal extremist" in their internal databases.[249]

"The few pages of documents we have obtained so far provide an alarming glimpse of the kinds of information the Denver Police Department is recording and the kinds of peaceful protest activity it is monitoring inappropriately," said Mark Silverstein, an ACLU Legal Director.[250]

Echelon

The world’s most sophisticated electronic spy system is called Echelon and refers to an advanced system that analyzes nearly every kind of electronic communication in the world, from telephone calls, to even faxes and text messages. A similar system called Carnivore is used for monitoring the Internet, and is likely used in conjunction with Echelon to monitor web traffic, e-mail messages, and websites.

Echelon basically uses systems to intercept most of the world’s communication signals by connecting to commercial satellites or trunk communication lines. There had been rumors of the system and its capabilities in the 1980s, and in 1983 James Bamford discussed such technology in his book *The Puzzle Palace* which focused on the National Security Agency. In 1998, the European Parliament published a report titled *An Appraisal of Technologies of Political Control,* that showed the existence of the massive spy system which would later be known as Echelon.[251]

This system is so powerful, for decades, and even today, some people don’t believe it is capable of doing what it does. By using Echelon it is extremely simple for the FBI, CIA, NSA, or any number of other agencies to tap into anyone’s phone and automatically record conversations between parties. Of course there is supposed to be a warrant for such activities, but routinely this requirement is ignored under the guise of “national security.” But Echelon is much more than a simple wire tapping device.

Echelon monitors millions of phone calls in multiple languages at the same time and can actually pick out specific people’s voices from among the millions of calls. This is called a voiceprint, and if a specific individual is targeted for whatever reason, if they talk on a telephone, whether it’s a payphone on the side of the street, or a complete stranger's cell phone, within seconds their voiceprint will be detected and the system will identify their location and begin recording their conversation.

Equally amazing is Echelon's ability to detect strings of specific keywords from the millions of conversations occurring, and can then record those conversations and identify the parties and their location. For example, if two people are having a conversation and they use several words in succession, such as assassinate, president, rifle, and secret service, then in all likelihood that conversation will be detected by the Echelon system and will be flagged for further analysis to determine whether the people were talking about a recent news event, or if they are potentially dangerous individuals who are planning to assassinate the president.

If this seems too complicated, then think again. Google can find a specific set of keywords out of the billions and billions of web pages in a fraction of a second after you search for them. Also, an app for the iPhone called Shazam was released in 2009 that allows people to use their iPhone to pull up the name of practically any song they hear, whether it's on the radio, or playing on a TV commercial. It doesn't matter if there is background noise, or people talking while it is detecting the song, the app still works, and this is all from one tiny iPhone. Just from hearing a few seconds of almost any song, the app identifies it out of the millions of songs available, and then lists the song's title, artist's name, and the album it's found on.

The History Channel aired a show called *Echelon: The Most Secret Spy System* in 2003 that included interviews with intelligence expert James Bamford, and even Mike Hayden, the National Security Agency Director, and in the show it was discussed how Echelon flagged an innocent conversation someone was having because it happened to include several keywords the system was programmed to flag. When a mother was talking about how her son bombed at the school play, meaning he messed up his lines and gave a horrible performance, Echelon detected the keywords "bomb" and "school" and so her conversation was flagged for further analysis to determine if it was a threat.

In the 1998 thriller *Enemy of the State*, Gene Hackman's character makes a comment about this technology saying, "Fort Meade has 18 acres of mainframe computers underground. You're talking to your wife on the phone and you use the word 'bomb,' 'president,' 'Allah,' any of a hundred keywords, the computer recognizes it, automatically records it, red-flags it for analysis. And that was twenty years ago." Most of the viewers thought this was just a Hollywood fantasy, but David Marconi, the screenwriter was obviously aware of Echelon, and a lot of the technology in *Enemy of the State* was based on actual systems.

A respected newspaper in Germany called the *Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung* (FAZ) reported that Echelon had collected information at least three months before the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001 about how Middle Eastern terrorists were planning to hijack aircraft and use them as weapons against symbols of American culture.[252]

Many critics believe Echelon has also been used for political spying, commercial espionage, and blackmail. The *Baltimore Sun* published an article in 1995 talking about how the aerospace company Airbus lost a $6 billion dollar contract with Saudi Arabia in 1994 as a result of the NSA using Echelon to learn that Airbus executives had bribed Saudi officials in attempts to secure the contract.[253] A British journalist named Duncan Campbell along with a New Zealand journalist named Nicky Hager investigated Echelon's use for industrial espionage in the 1990s and uncovered that Americans used the system to illegally spy on a German company called Enercon in order to learn what advanced technology the company was developing for wind turbines.[254] They also say a Belgian company called Lernout & Hauspie had trade secrets stolen from them regarding speech recognition technology because executives were being illegally monitored by Echelon.

In 2001, a European Parliament committee suggested that politicians use cryptography in their communication with each other to protect their privacy from eavesdroppers using Echelon.[255]

Imagine how this system can be, and most likely has been, abused. The president could order the CIA or NSA to look for keywords spoken from specific people to determine if they were aware of a sensitive issue, scandal, or crime. For example, the system could easily implement a search for the keywords “Bilderberg group” or “Bohemian Grove” and cross-reference them with the voiceprints of every senator and congressman, so that if any of them were to mention these words during a telephone conversation, then that conversation could be recorded and later listened to. Echelon technicians could know exactly what those people were saying about these very powerful and secretive groups that shape the political and social landscape from behind the scenes.

“Every citizen, or at least every citizen important enough to be worth watching, could be kept for twenty-four hours a day under the eyes of the police.”[256]

—*Nineteen Eighty-Four*

Is a certain senator planning on raising the issue of the Bilderberg group on the floor of the Senate, blowing their decades of cover? If so, then a blackmail, intimidation, or coercion scheme would likely be put in place to prevent this security breach and save the Bilderberg group from the unwanted attention that such public comments would bring them. (If you are not familiar with the Bilderberg group then I advise you to research it on your own or read my previous book, *The Resistance Manifesto*.)

Other Snooping Technology

In an episode of *Conspiracy Theory*, a television show hosted by Jesse Ventura, a man named Elwood Norris discussed technology he designs for spy agencies and revealed some of his devices' incredible capabilities. Norris first shows Ventura what looks like a small rock and explains, "I can drive by your house…toss that in your front yard…it picks up your security code from your alarm, your cell phone number, and the code to your garage door opener." When Ventura asked who uses such a device, Norris said that the "alphabet agencies" use it, meaning the FBI, CIA, NSA, and other security agencies. The information picked up and stored in the fake rock can then allow investigators (or stalkers or rogue agents) to access a person's home and disable their alarm system, all without being noticed.

National DNA Database

It may become the law one day that every person in America (and perhaps the world) will be required to give a DNA sample that will be stored in a database similar to fingerprint databases. Police officers in numerous states in America have been taking DNA samples of everyone arrested, arguing that it's no different than fingerprints, but others are worried by the practice and see it as a major privacy invasion.

President Obama has publicly stated that he supports forced DNA sampling of those arrested for any reason, saying "It's the right thing to do. This is where the national registry becomes so important, because what you have is individual states—they may have a database, but if they're not sharing it with the state next door, you've got a guy from Illinois driving over into Indiana, and they're not talking to each other."[257]

We know that secretive government agencies often abuse their power, so many wonder what kind of abuses a national DNA database would lead to. With everyone's DNA on file, could certain government agencies then secretly do tests on the DNA or even create human clones from the samples without anyone knowing about it? Could people's DNA be used to see if they have any diseases or are prone to aggressive activities? Could people be unfairly profiled or labeled because of their DNA analysis?

Tax Amnesty Ad

In May 2010, a television ad began airing in Pennsylvania attempting to scare people who haven’t paid their taxes into finally paying them. The ad begins with a shot of the earth which then has a crosshair appear over the United States and begins to zoom in as a computerized voice says, “Your name is Tom. You live just off of Fifth Street. Nice car Tom. Nice house.” It then goes on to say that if Tom pays his back taxes of over $4000 that he owes to the state of Pennsylvania in the next month, that they will waive the late penalty. The whole time the computerized voice is explaining this in the 30 second ad, the cross hair continues to zoom in from a picture of the whole earth, to the state of Pennsylvania, and then continues onto a single house at which point the words “Subject Located” flash on the screen, and the computerized voice says, “because we do know who you are.”[258]

Insider Revelations

Occasionally a high-level insider in government will make a startling and revealing statement about the way government actually functions. One of the most historic revelations was made by President Dwight D. Eisenhower during his departure address in 1961 where he coined the term "military industrial complex."

Eisenhower warned, "In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist."

The core of Eisenhower's warning was when he said, "We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our liberties or democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted. Only an alert and knowledgeable citizenry can compel the proper meshing of the huge industrial and military machinery of defense with our peaceful methods and goals, so that security and liberty may prosper together."

President John F. Kennedy also made a profound and even more chilling statement about the behind-the-scenes power structure when speaking to the American Newspaper Publishers Association. Audio of this statement is available on the Internet if you search for "JFK on secret societies." While we have all heard several historic JFK sound bites, few in comparison have heard this amazing and candid admission where he said, "The very word 'secrecy' is repugnant in a free and open society; and we are as a people inherently and historically opposed to secret societies, to secret oaths, and to secret proceedings. We decided long ago that the dangers of excessive and unwarranted concealment of pertinent facts far outweighed the dangers which are cited to justify it…For we are opposed around the world by a monolithic and ruthless conspiracy that relies primarily on covered means for expanding its sphere of influence, on infiltration instead of invasion, on subversion instead of elections, on intimidation instead of free choice, on guerillas by night instead of armies by day."

He continued, "It is a system which has conscripted vast human and material resources into the building of a tightly knit, highly efficient machine that combines military, diplomatic, intelligence, economic, scientific and political operations; its preparations concealed, not published, its mistakes are buried not headlined, its dissenters are silenced not praised, no expenditure is questioned, no rumor is printed, no secret is revealed…I am not asking for your newspapers to support an administration. But I am asking your help in the tremendous task of informing and alerting the American people."[259]

President Kennedy's comments echoed what President Woodrow Wilson had said decades earlier in his 1913 book, *The New Freedom: A Call For the Emancipation of the Generous Energies of a People*. The most widely quoted passage from this book is where Wilson wrote, "Since I entered politics, I have chiefly had men's views confided to me privately. Some of the biggest men in the United States, in the field of commerce and manufacturing, are afraid of something. They know that there is a power somewhere so organized, so subtle, so watchful, so interlocked, so complete, so pervasive, that they better not speak above their breath when they speak in condemnation of it."

There are a handful of other revealing and unsettling quotes made by high-powered politicians around the world who will occasionally, and perhaps very subtly, betray the establishment's power structure and give people a glimpse of what kind of a system we are really dealing with. Many believe that JFK, Woodrow Wilson and others were referring to the infamous Illuminati secret society, and think that a modern version of the group continues to exist today in the form of secretive good ol' boy networks focused on preserving their wealth and power at any cost. (Read

my book, *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction* for more information on this fascinating subject.)

The Nanny State

The term “nanny state” refers to government regulations and laws that are widely perceived to be overbearing and restrictive in terms of their attempts to regulate economic or social activities that are better off left alone without the government sticking their nose in them. The term comes from the idea that the government is acting as a nanny, trying to protect citizens from themselves, as a nanny does for a small child.

Big Brother technology has allowed the implementation of numerous nanny state policies that impose extra taxes and fines on people for violating laws such as speed limits, driving in bus lanes, or having expired parking meters. There are also Big Brother policies that keep track of the amount of ammunition gun owners purchase, and laws have been proposed to govern the kinds of ingredients in food with the hopes of making people healthier.

Of course, there need to be laws regulating and prohibiting harmful practices from being used by private industries, but as you will see in the following pages, many of these nanny state measures aren’t necessarily designed to keep people safe; they are designed to make the government more money.

Red Light Cameras

Everyone is familiar with the dreaded “red light cameras” that automatically issue tickets to people if they drive through an intersection equipped with the system. As of mid 2010, there were more than 441 communities in the United States using the Big Brother ticket machines, including Atlanta, Chicago, Denver, Houston, Los Angeles, New Orleans, New York City, Philadelphia, Phoenix, San Diego, San Francisco, Seattle, and Washington, DC.[260]

Often the tickets for an infraction are $400 or $500 dollars and come to you in the mail, along with several photos of your vehicle from different angles showing you in the intersection while the light is red. There have been many accusations that the intersections equipped with these cameras have the timing of the yellow light reduced in order to catch more people accidentally blowing the red light, thus generating more money for the city.

Some states have prohibited the cameras including Nevada, New Hampshire, West Virginia, and Wisconsin.[261] Many other countries around the world also use the red light camera technology, including the United Kingdom, Germany, Taiwan, India, and Israel.

The red light cameras were just the beginning of the Big Brother systems that would later be implemented to automatically issue large fines to motorists.

Bus Lane Enforcement

Some cities are using license plate reading devices to issue tickets to motorists automatically if they stop in a bus lane or other prohibited areas. For example, New York City began testing a system to detect whether taxis stopped in bus lanes to pick up passengers. Taxis frequently use bus lanes, which they're not supposed to do, but now they will automatically be fined $150 for each infraction.[262] These systems cross reference every license plate that enters the restricted zone with a list of approved vehicles, and if the vehicle isn't a bus, police car, or emergency vehicle, the driver will be automatically issued a fine.

Hundreds of buses in London, England are equipped with cameras that capture the license plates of vehicles that stop in no-stopping zones, and those drivers are also automatically issued tickets.[263]

Catching Speeders

Motorists are sadly familiar with speed traps, and even the rare incident of airplanes being used to bust speeders on freeways, but until recently most people never envisioned systems that would automatically ticket drivers using license plate reading cameras.

An area in London began testing the “SpeedSpike” system in two different stretches of roads which calculates the average speed between two designated points and can then automatically issue speeding tickets to motorists. The system was created by an American company called PIPS Technology Ltd.[264]

The system uses license plate reader technology to log each vehicle’s license plate when it passes the first camera, and then captures it again when it passes the second camera at a different point in the road. It then mathematically figures out each vehicle’s average speed depending on the amount of time it took to get between the two cameras, and if the average speed is deemed too fast, then the system knows the vehicle was traveling above the speed limit, and issues a ticket to the owner.

Officials plan on using the system to enforce speed limits on main roads, as well as school zones. When it was first tested, officials said they couldn’t publicly comment on it because of “commercial confidentiality.” The British Automobile Association said it was, “a natural evolution of the technology that is out there” and didn’t think it was Orwellian or sinister.

These systems will probably become as common as red light cameras in the future, striking fear into the hearts (and wallets) of motorists everywhere. Police officers at the Dallas Police Department in Dallas, Texas, were the first to begin using E-ticket machines, rather than the usual

ticket pad that required tickets to be filled out by hand that most people are all used to. The E-ticket machines allow officers to write tickets faster and simplify the process of entering them into computer databases, which means—the faster the government can get your money.[265]

There will probably come a time in the not-so-distant future where tickets are automatically debited from your checking account, or if you don’t have any money in the bank, then the fine could be levied against one of your credit cards, and if this happens then you’ll have to pay interest on the ticket as well.

Automatic Parking Tickets

At some point in the Orwellian New World Order we will see parking meters that automatically ticket vehicles the second the meter expires. This is extremely simple since the meters will be equipped with cameras that capture the license plate number of the vehicle that is parked in the spot at the time the meter expires. As people know, if a parking meter expires and your vehicle is still parked in the spot, you will only get a ticket if a “meter maid” spots the expired meter. Your vehicle could sit in front of the expired meter for thirty minutes or even several hours before the meter maid does their rounds and sees it, but the Orwellian parking meters will fine you the moment your time runs out and will likely issue new fines every few minutes, or every hour, depending on how long the vehicle remains in the parking spot after the meter has expired.

Black Boxes in Automobiles

After the highly publicized problem of accelerators sticking in certain Toyota vehicles in 2010 causing several accidents and deaths since 2007, the Highway Traffic Safety Administration chief David Strickland mentioned that the government was considering making “black boxes” mandatory for all new vehicles which will record data such as a vehicle’s speed and breaking effort in order to reconstruct what happened immediately preceding an accident if one were to occur.[266] Toyota recalled more than 8 million vehicles to eliminate the risk of sticking accelerating pedals and the problem was a major story for months.

Black boxes on vehicles could do more than just record information in the event of an accident. GPS systems installed on vehicles can detect what speed the vehicle is traveling at, and could be used to issue automatic speeding tickets. The GPS systems could easily detect the speed limit for just about any street the vehicle is on, and could automatically issue tickets if the car exceeds the limit. If a car has unpaid parking tickets or an expired registration, then GPS black boxes could also disable the vehicle until these payments were made.

The Virginia Court of Appeals ruled in September 2010 that police did not need a warrant to secretly attach a GPS tracking device on a suspect’s vehicle in order to monitor its every move. The Fourth Amendment of the Constitution clearly bans unreasonable searches and seizures, but the Virginia court ruled that because there is no expectation of privacy on a public street, a suspect has no protection against the hi-tech monitoring of their whereabouts. Judge Randolph A. Beales wrote in the opinion that “police used the GPS device to crack this case by tracking the appellant on the public roadways—which they could, of course, do in person any day of the week at any hour without obtaining a warrant.”[267]

The Ninth Circuit Court in California has also ruled that secretly placing a GPS device on a vehicle wasn't a Fourth Amendment violation, but the Washington, D.C. Circuit Court held that it was, so this issue could head to the Supreme Court. Since the Virginia and California courts ruled that secretly placing a GPS device on a suspect's vehicle without a warrant is within the law, then one must wonder whether a similar policy will go into effect concerning the use of GPS systems built into people's cell phones. Currently law enforcement officials are legally required to obtain a warrant to track someone's cell phone, but in the New World Order the courts may rule there is no reasonable expectation of privacy considering a person's whereabouts if they are carrying a cell phone since they know it contains a GPS tracking device. Where is the line going to be drawn?

Since there is no reasonable expectation of privacy when someone is standing on a public street, it is legal to videotape and record a person's conversation without their consent. One must wonder whether it will also become fully legal for law enforcement and other government agencies to secretly eavesdrop on people without a warrant by activating the microphone in their cell phone as a bug, which is a tactic used by the FBI and other agencies after a warrant has been granted.

Is the government going to say that you have no reasonable expectation of privacy if you are carrying a cell phone because there is a microphone built into it? Perhaps the government will change the definition of "reasonable expectation of privacy" and will claim that in today's high-tech society, there is no longer a reasonable expectation of privacy anywhere.

Watching Your Garbage

In the United Kingdom more than 2.5 million trash bins have built-in microchips that weigh the bin's contents as part of a "pay-as-you-throw" program which taxes people based on the amount of garbage they throw away.

In March 2010, an investigation involving Freedom of Information Requests showed that one in five counties in the UK had implemented the Big Brother bins that weigh the garbage and tax the residents accordingly.[268] In 2008, Gordon Brown, the prime minister, had promised to eliminate bin taxes because polls showed it was extremely unpopular among voters, but the practice has quietly increased.

Alex Deane of *Big Brother Watch*, said, "The number of local councils placing microchips in bins is increasing, despite the fact that only one of them has volunteered to trial the Government's pay-as-you-throw scheme. Councils are waiting until the public isn't watching to begin surveillance on our waste habits, intruding into people's private lives and introducing punitive taxes on what we throw away. The British public doesn't want this technology, these fines, or this intrusion. If local authorities have no intention to monitor our waste then they should end the surreptitious installation of these bin microchips."[269]

The "pay-as-you-throw" program also allows city councils to examine people's trash and sell the information to corporations. People are also concerned that data from the chipped bins could show when they were away on vacation, possibly allowing criminals to know when homes were unoccupied, making them easy targets for burglars.

Authorities said the microchips were implemented to help the elderly. A spokesman for the Local Government Association said, “putting microchips in people’s bins can allow councils to provide people with a better service that costs less. If an elderly resident needs help getting their bin collected and returned, a microchip quickly flags it up to the refuse collector, saving time and money.”[270]

In 2008, approximately 100 different city councils in the UK investigated the contents of their residents’ bins, in order to check to see what kind of garbage was being thrown out by people, and in some cases tried to obtain information on their incomes and lifestyles.

Another possible scenario involving people’s garbage may arise after RFID tags are attached to every piece of merchandise replacing the traditional UPCs. Will someone be fined for putting glass bottles in the wrong recycling bin, or if someone accidentally discards cans in the paper bin? RFID tags and sensors installed on recycling bins could not only detect when the wrong materials were placed in the wrong bin, but the tags could also identify who purchased the items, and could issue them a fine for not disposing of them properly.

In Cleveland, Ohio the city began installing RFID tags in recycling bins in order to keep track of how often residents roll their bins out to the curb for collection to make sure they are recycling, and fines them $100 if they are not.[271] A computer on the garbage truck contains an RFID reader that detects the RFID tags attached to the residents’ recycle bins, and keeps track of which bins are emptied each week and which ones are not.

If a home’s recycle bin has not been placed out by the curb for collection in several weeks, then a trash supervisor will physically go through the person’s trash cans to see if that resident is throwing away recyclables in the trash cans, instead of sorting them in the recycle bins. These recyclables include glass, metal cans, plastic bottles, paper and cardboard. If a trash supervisor finds more than 10 percent recyclable

material in the person’s trash bin, then that resident is fined $100 for not properly sorting their recyclables.

Cleveland’s City Council approved spending $2.5 million dollars on the Big Brother bins in 2010, which were implemented in approximately 25,000 different households at first, and the program is designed to expand to an additional 25,000 households per year until the city’s 150,000 residents all use them. A suburb in Washington, DC also announced plans to implement a similar program,[272] and other cities around America are poised to follow.

Ammunition Purchases

Big Brother is scared of people with guns, as all tyrannical and oppressive regimes have been in the past, because an armed population can resist a government aimed at destroying civil liberties or rounding up citizens and sending them to detention centers or death camps. By disarming ordinary law-abiding citizens, it also allows a government to grow in size and power because people will need to rely on the police to protect them from dangerous criminals, instead of protecting themselves using their own guns. This allows the police force to grow larger and have more funding. Gun control laws made it illegal for citizens to own guns that aren't registered to them, something that can easily allow officials to do door-to-door weapon confiscations like they did in the aftermath of Hurricane Katrina in 2005.[273] Police can pull up a person's name and instantly see which guns they own, and demand they all get turned in.

While New World Order kingpins continuously attempt to destroy the Second Amendment to the Constitution, there are other Orwellian policies being put into place in attempts to monitor who has what guns, and even how many bullets they own.

As governor of California, Arnold Schwarzenegger signed a bill into law which required stores that sell ammunition to thumbprint customers and log their driver's license for each purchase. Everyone who now buys bullets in California must submit to this procedure, as well as sign for their purchase which is then entered into a federal database that keeps track of how much ammo that person has bought. The database is used to flag people who buy what the government considers large amounts of ammunition, which may then be considered probable cause to investigate the individual further or place them under surveillance.

Schwarzenegger claimed to be against such a policy in the past but later changed his mind saying, “Although I have previously vetoed legislation similar to this measure, local governments have demonstrated that requiring ammunition vendors to keep records on ammunition sales improves public safety.”[274]

Sam Paredes, the executive director of Gun Owners of California, said the law treats gun owners like registered sex offenders.

Dr. Big Brother

With the passing of Obamacare into law in March 2010, the American government was facing enormous health care costs, and many were pressed to come up with ways to keep these costs down. The Senate Committee on Aging disclosed innovations they were planning as part of the government's new role in the health care industry, and some ideas included video chats with doctors and putting RFIDs on pills so computers could keep track of whether patients are taking their medication or not. The new methods have been called e-Health, e-Care, or telehealth.

"What we're talking about, folks, is using a device like this one," Senator Ron Wyden (D-Oregon) said, as he displayed the small device. "It attaches to the patient's skin and is loaded with drugs that are administered in the exact way that the doctor prescribes—wirelessly."[275]

"That means that a doctor can vary the doses based on the information the doctor is receiving [from the monitor]. The patient doesn't have to go in to the doctor and then the pharmacy to change his or her prescription," he said.[276]

Other devices proposed by the committee were systems that would be attached to patients and monitor things like blood pressure and glucose levels which would then wirelessly report that information over the Internet to their physician. Officials also hope to implement devices that can monitor a person's nutritional intake and ones that could detect whether an elderly person has taken a fall so emergency workers could be alerted.

"Continuous monitoring of vibrations in the floor can detect falls and classify them according to the best choice of first responders—either a 911

call or a visit from a caregiver," proposed Robin Felder of the University of Virginia.[277]

"Emerging technologies allow pills to be electronically outfitted with transmitters to communicate with the user's wristwatch that shows that the pill has been consumed," Felder continued. "Broadband connectivity of these devices would allow the electronic medical record to be updated with regard to medication compliance and efficacy."[278]

Dr. Mohit Kaushal, who is the health care director at the Federal Communications Commission, testified at the Senate Committee on Aging using a video phone in an attempt to promote video chats between patients and doctors as an alternative to office visits.

Eric Dishman, global director of health innovation and policy at Intel, said "Just as e-mail became a new way of interacting with other people that didn't replace all other forms of communication such as phone calls and letters, e-Care uses new technologies to create a new way of providing care that complements—but doesn't replace—all clinic visits."

Dictating Your Diet

Another side effect to the passing of Obamacare are more laws governing the ingredients in food that are considered to be unhealthy. Since the taxpayers were now on the hook for everyone’s health insurance, lawmakers were looking for ways to keep people healthier in order to keep down the costs.

A bill introduced in New York tried to ban the use of any salt in restaurant cooking. The bill, A. 10129, states in part, “No owner or operator of a restaurant in this state shall use salt in any form in the preparation of any food for consumption by customers of such restaurant, including food prepared to be consumed on the premises of such restaurant or off of such premises.”

The bill was introduced by Assemblyman Felix Ortiz (D-Brooklyn), and included fines of $1000 for each violation.[279] A coalition of chefs, restaurant owners, and consumers, called the proposed law “absurd” in a press release.

In 2006, the Board of Health in New York City voted to ban restaurants from using trans fats in their food, a law that took effect in July 2008. Trans fats are unhealthy because they raise bad cholesterol and lower good cholesterol, making them worse than saturated fat.

“We don’t think that a municipal health agency has any business banning a product the Food and Drug Administration has already approved,” said Dan Fleshler, a spokesman for the National Restaurant Association.[280]

Other cities and states are passing laws that require restaurants to list the calorie content on the menus next to each food item.

In New York City, a school actually sent letters to parents of children that were considered fat. “My son, who is very tall for his age and is a little husky, but fit, brought home a piece of paper from his school listing his BMI and stating that he was obese,” said Amy Oztan, a mother of two, who received one of the letters.[281] BMI stands for Body Mass Index and comes from a formula based on a person’s height and weight.

Michelle Obama had started a campaign called Let’s Move that involves regular screening of all children’s BMI. One major criticism for screening people’s BMI is that it doesn’t take into account someone’s body type such as if they are big-boned or more muscular than an average person.

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, every citizen is required to exercise daily in front of the telescreen so they could keep up their strength in order to better serve Big Brother. During one of the sessions, Winston Smith is yelled at by the instructor for not stretching far enough during a toe-touching exercise because the telescreens watched everyone’s effort.

While at an elementary school in Washington DC, Michelle Obama told the students that military leaders had informed her that more than one in four children are unqualified for military service because they’re too fat and that “childhood obesity isn’t just a public health threat, it’s not just an economic threat, it’s a national security threat as well.”[282]

She went on to list all the evils that fat people cost the economy and the health care system and concluded that, “We can’t just leave this up to the parents.”[283]

It was right around this time that governments approved a ban on soda machines in school cafeterias across the country, and even placed restrictions on school bake sales, in the name of public health.[284] San

Francisco even banned toys from most McDonald’s Happy Meals because officials claimed the toys were enticing children to eat poor quality food.[285]

“Smart” Thermostats

An Orwellian idea that hatched in California and may one day spread around the country, or even the world, involves the government being able to remotely control the thermostat in people’s homes in order to turn off the air-conditioning if they feel too much electricity is being used at a particular time and causing strain on the electrical grid.

All new homes built in California have to be equipped with the Big Brother thermostats, and many existing homes as well. The 2008 Building Efficiency Standards (Page 64), known as Title 24, specifically states, “The PCT shall not allow customer changes to thermostat settings during emergency events.”

Some government officials also hope to require non-removable FM receivers that connect to other electronic appliances such as water heaters, refrigerators, lights and computers, so these devices could be remotely shut off at will. Michael Shames, executive director of California’s Utility Consumers’ Action Network said, “The implications of this language are far-reaching and Orwellian. For the government and utility company to say, ‘We’re going to control the devices in your house, and you have no choice in that matter,’ that’s where the line is drawn.”[286]

Proponents of the “smart” thermostats have failed to realize that many people can install window air-conditioning units that aren’t connected to the home’s central thermostat, and will not be able to be controlled by the system. Some homeowners will also find a way to bypass the system without detection.

Fingerprint Scanners

When you think of getting your fingerprints taken, the image of being in handcuffs at the police station is often the first to come to mind, but fingerprint scanners are becoming common ways to check someone's identity, not just to enter a secure area at a government installation, but to pay for lunch at the local school, to enter your local gym, and even to get into Disney World.

For years, Walt Disney's theme parks have used fingerprint scanners to identify ticket holders to make sure that people don't use someone else's ticket.[287] Disney will confiscate any pass that someone attempts to use if it is not theirs.

"The lack of transparency has always been a problem," said Lillie Coney, associate director of the Electronic Privacy Information Center, who believes that the fingerprint scanners are too invasive. "What they're doing is taking a technology that was used to control access to high-level security venues and they're applying it to controlling access to a theme park."[288]

George Crossley, president of the Central Florida ACLU, said, "It's impossible for them to convince me that all they are getting is the fact that that person is the ticket-holder."[289]

It seems comical, but the federal government looked to Disney after the September 11th 2001 terror attacks to learn about security measures including biometrics because their theme parks had been the largest commercial user of biometric scanners. "The government was very aware of what Disney was doing," said Jim Wayman, director of the National Biometric Test Center at San Jose State University.

The company providing the scanners to Disney is believed to be Lumidigm Incorporated which is funded by the CIA, NSA, and the Department of Defense. Lumidigm's CEO Bob Harbour would not admit his company's products were used at Disney, but did say they have a contract with a "major theme park."[290]

Oftentimes companies that use these systems will say that they don't capture the person's actual fingerprint, but instead just look for various points on it and match those up to the points stored in its system, but Raul Diaz, Lumidigm's vice president of sales and marketing, said that such systems can be activated to store the entire image.

In 2004, Sea World in San Antonio, Texas installed fingerprint scanners for people with season passes. It's not just Sea World and the "happiest place on earth" that are using fingerprint scanners to gain entry. 24 Hour Fitness gyms have been using the scanners since at least 2007,[291] and several schools around America have implemented finger scanners as a way for students to pay for their lunches.[292] It's likely that banks will issue scanners that will either replace or supplement debit card readers at most retailers.

Despite what most people think, fingerprint scanners are not 100% accurate. A Japanese cryptographer and university professor named Tsutomu Matsumoto, tested fingerprint scanners and found that by using gelatin and molding plastic, he could copy someone's fingerprint and beat every major fingerprint reader eight out of ten times.[293] An episode of *Myth Busters* showed the crew was able to fool finger scanners as well.

In 2004, a man named Brandon Mayfield was detained and his home searched immediately after the March 11, 2004 bombing in Madrid, Spain that killed 191 people. The FBI had used their Automated Fingerprint Identification System to link him to the crime, but it turns out that because of a "substandard" fingerprint taken from a bag that contained one of the explosives, their system incorrectly identified him and he was completely innocent.

Orwellian Weapons

Over the course of civilization we have seen weapons advance from basic sticks and stones in prehistoric times, to swords and knives after the discovery of iron and steel, and later advancing to guns and missiles, often attached to aircraft or boats that can destroy a target hundreds of miles away. Science fiction literature and films have been filled with stories of lasers and armed humanoid robots that are indestructible killing-machines, but as some people already know, many of these fanciful depictions from the past are now becoming a reality.

While at one time, so-called smart bombs amazed people with their ability to strike strategic targets from long distances; these kinds of weapons are now common knowledge. What is not common knowledge (at least at the time I'm writing this in 2010) are a wide variety of futuristic Orwellian weapons that are already built, or are on the drawing board.

Some of these weapons involve fully autonomous robots that can relentlessly hunt down targets, and even implantable RFID chips that can kill a person when activated, and shock bracelets designed for airline passengers that can electrocute them if they are suspected of posing a threat. These and other weapons, if directed by a tyrannical leader, could squash any kind of resistance and keep every citizen in the world, not only under the watchful eyes of Big Brother, but in his crosshairs as well.

As you will learn in this chapter and the one on artificial intelligence, warnings of a massive robotic massacre, or artificial intelligence systems turning on humans is not only something found in the plots of science fiction movies or the paranoid imaginations of technophobes. It is a very real concern addressed by numerous experts in multiple fields. Big Brother is not just watching us; he is now armed and dangerous.

An Implantable Computer Chip That Can Kill

In 2009, Germany's patent office rejected a patent for an invention dubbed the "Killer Chip," which is basically an implantable RFID similar to the VeriChip said to track visitors from other countries using GPS, and could release a poison into a person's body to "eliminate" them if they become a "security risk." That was at least the Orwellian goal of the Saudi inventor who applied for the patent.

"I apply for these reasons and for reasons of state security and the security of citizens," his application read. German law allows foreigners to apply for patents in the country through a local representative. "Most people apply for a patent in several countries, and this inventor probably did too," Stephanie Krüger of the Patent Office said.[294]

A German Patent and Trademark Office spokeswoman told *Deutsche Presse Agentur* that the inventor's application was submitted in October 2007 and published 18 months later, as required by law, but in Germany, inventions that are unethical or a danger to the public are not approved.

Electric Shock Bracelets for Airline Passengers

A sadistic idea that seems like it would only be implemented for transporting dangerous prisoners was actually proposed for ordinary citizens flying on commercial jets that involved making all passengers on airliners wear a tamper-proof shock bracelet that could then be activated to electrocute anyone that the crew thought was potentially dangerous. The Department of Homeland Security has expressed great interest in the so-called EMD (Electo-Muscular Disruption) safety bracelet which was designed by Lampered Less Lethal Incorporated.

A promotional video posted on the company's website shows the device being worn by all passengers on an airline and explained how the company felt it would help keep people safe.[295]

The video starts off by showing footage of the aftermath of the September 11th attacks and goes on to say that facial recognition systems take too much time and would increase the number of flight delays and cancellations. It also says bomb detecting devices aren't effective enough, and that the shock bracelets could stop terrorists once they were on board an aircraft.

It goes on to say that the shock bracelets would make flying more convenient for travelers since they could also be used as their ticket. The video concludes by saying, "We feel if given the choice between taking a flight implementing the added security of the EMD security safety bracelet system, and taking a flight without the additional security, many, if not most passengers, would happily opt for the extra security of the EMD safety bracelet."

I know that this seems like a hoax or a satire to bring attention to Orwellian security measures, but it's not. A search of U.S. patents reveals that a patent was filed for the device in 2002. The application number is 6,933,851, and the description reads, "A method of providing air travel security for passengers traveling via an aircraft comprises situating a remotely activatable electric shock device on each of the passengers in position to deliver a disabling electrical shock when activated; and arming the electric shock devices for subsequent selective activation by a selectively operable remote control disposed within the aircraft. The remotely activatable electric shock devices each have activation circuitry responsive to the activating signal transmitted from the selectively operable remote control means. The activated electric shock device is operable to deliver the disabling electrical shock to that passenger."

A letter from a Department of Homeland Security official named Paul S. Ruwaldt was sent to the inventor saying, "To make it clear, we [the federal government] are interested in…the immobilizing security bracelet, and look forward to receiving a written proposal."[296]

The letterhead was from a US Department of Homeland Security office at the William J. Hughes Technical Center at the Atlantic City International Airport (the Federal Aviation Administration headquarters). It was also reported that Ruwaldt had previously met with a rep for the bracelet's manufacturer.[297]

Taser-Firing Flying Robot

In 2007, it was reported that a French entrepreneur was developing a “flying saucer” that could shoot Taser rounds which would electrocute anyone hit by them. He plans for the device to be used to hunt criminal suspects or zap people in unruly crowds.[298] His invention is basically an Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) that can hover around like a small radio controlled helicopter that is equipped with Taser rounds.

The controversial Taser gun temporarily paralyzes people by shooting two darts into the body which send electric shocks into the person, and are often abused by police as they electrocute unarmed and often non-threatening people for not complying with an order immediately.

The Taser-firing UAV’s creator, Antoine di Zazzo, says that he has been shocked by a Taser more than 50 times during his experiments and claims no side effects. A Taser is different than a stun gun, in that a Taser shoots tiny darts into a person’s skin which then carry the electrical current, whereas a stun gun is just a device with two metal prongs on it that are pressed against someone to shock them. Hovering UAVs like Zazzo’s design could also easily be armed with pepper spray, knockout gas, or even guns.

Some may think that this technology is still many decades away, but it’s not. Police in London deployed a UAV in February 2010 after a suspected car thief was able to evade officers on foot in thick fog. The thermal-imaging cameras built in to the UAV were able to spot the suspect’s heat signature, allowing police to track him down and make an arrest.

Several companies are building drones for sale to the general public which may be operated from a laptop computer or even a cell phone. “If the

Israelis can use them to find terrorists, certainly a husband is going to be able to track a wife who goes out at 11 o'clock at night and follow her," said divorce lawyer Raoul Felder.[299]

An MIT professor named Ms. Cummings, who is developing personal UAVs, commented that she could use a drone to watch her child by planting a transmitter in her lunchbox. "It would bring a whole new meaning to the term hover parent," she said.

She also remarked that, "If everybody had enough money to buy one of these things, we could all be wandering around with little networks of vehicles flying over our heads spying on us…It really opens up a whole new Pandora's Box of: What does it mean to have privacy?"

Frozen Poison Gun

A secret and sinister weapon developed by the CIA, and probably used in multiple assassinations and kidnappings, involves a CO2 powered gun that shoots a small frozen piece of poison or tranquilizing agent into the target, which leaves no evidence behind of any foul play. This device was actually shown during a congressional hearing when Senator Frank Church questioned then CIA director, William Colby about it.

Transcript:

Senator Frank Church: Does this pistol fire the dart? [Holding up the gun]

CIA Director William Colby: Yes, it does, Mr. Chairman, and a special one was developed which potentially would be able to enter the target without perception**.**

Senator Frank Church: But also the toxin itself would not appear in the autopsy?

CIA Director William Colby: Yes, so that there was no way of perceiving that the target was hit.

End of Transcript

In a 1998 documentary titled *Secrets of the CIA*, a former CIA agent named Mary Embree explains how it was her job to research poisons that could be used on people which would kill them and make it seem as if they died of a heart attack. She also talks about the frozen poison dart gun,

saying, “The poison was frozen into some sort of dart, and then it was shot at very high speed into the person. So when it reached the person, it would melt inside them, and the only thing would be like one little, tiny red dot on their body, which was hard to detect. There wouldn’t be a needle left or anything like that in the person.”[300]

Hunter-Killer Robots

In the first decade of the twenty-first century, the Pentagon was looking for contractors to build what they called a “Multi-Robot Pursuit System” that will involve packs of robots which “search for and detect a non-cooperative human.”[301] In 2005, the Pentagon launched a $127 billion dollar project called Future Combat Systems to develop robotic soldiers and was the largest military contract in US history.[302] It seems that real “Terminators” like the ones in the popular Arnold Schwarzenegger films are crossing over from science fiction into science fact.

Several different companies, including iRobot and Foster-Miller, manufacture different radio controlled tank-like robots that are armed with Taser guns, machine guns, and even rocket launchers. The Pentagon and others hope to one day create fully autonomous robots that are so advanced they can basically function on their own without any human intervention, even hunting down and killing people who are programmed as targets to be eliminated. Such systems will be equipped with facial recognition cameras, and likely DNA sniffers that operate like the nose of a tracking dog that can literally smell a suspect and identify him or her out of a large crowd of people and can even track their every footstep in order to hunt them down and either kill them or incapacitate them, depending on the programmed orders.

“If you build a new shopping mall, you could have sniffers all over the place,” predicts George Dodd, the father of the “electronic nose” and a researcher with the Highlands Scientific Research Group at the Craig Dunain Hospital in Inverness, UK.[303] Dodd envisions these sniffers as part of security systems in people’s homes and offices that will be able to identify intruders.

Police departments in Germany, Holland, and Hungary have been collecting swabs of human scents from crime scenes and putting them into databases, and George Dodd predicts that in the future every person's individual scent will be stored on a computer similar to fingerprints and DNA. These are some of the capabilities that will be built into robotic terminators.

In 2008, Steve Wright, an expert in police and military technology at Leeds Metropolitan University, predicted that autonomous human hunting robots would soon be fully operational. After news was made of the Pentagon's goals of creating a Multi Robot Pursuit System, Wright said, "What we have here are the beginnings of something designed to enable robots to hunt down humans like a pack of dogs. Once the software is perfected we can reasonably anticipate that they will become autonomous and become armed. We can also expect such systems to be equipped with human detection and tracking devices including sensors which detect human breath and the radio waves associated with a human heart beat. These are technologies already developed."[304]

The US Air Force's *Unmanned Aircraft Systems Flight Plan 2009-2047* report explains how unmanned drones could fly over targets and attack, all without human involvement. The report says that humans will monitor situations rather than being deciders or participants, and that "advances in AI [artificial intelligence] will enable systems to make combat decisions and act within legal and policy constraints without necessarily requiring human input."[305] The Air Force plans to have such devices fully operational by the year 2047. Several pages of the report were classified.

P.W. Singer, a senior fellow at the Brookings Institution think tank and the author of *Wired for War: The Robotics Revolution and Conflict in the 21st Century* said, "Every mission [that] soldiers go out on in Iraq, there's something (automated) flying over them, maybe an unmanned vehicle scouting ahead of them…When they shoot, the key is what they put their laser on for a drone to fire at….The story of the surge is not the additional troops, it's the air strikes (by machines like Predator drones) going up by a huge amount."[306]

When the Iraq war began in 2003, there were only a handful of ground-based robots in the field, such as radio controlled devices with mechanical arms used to defuse bombs, but a few years into the war there were over 12,000 robots, including Unmanned Arial Vehicles (UAVs) and other ground-based devices being used on a regular basis.[307]

The United States is not the only country with a rapidly increasing number of robotic soldiers. Dozens of other countries have been building a robotic army. In 2009, an Iranian drone was shot down in Iraq, and the Palestinian-based Hezbollah group has used drones to attack Israel on several occasions.

Many fear that lone nuts or small terrorist organizations will obtain robotic soldiers and commit attacks with them on innocent civilians. "I talked to a researcher who told me that for $50,000 worth of robots he could shut down New York for a day. It was pretty convincing. Warfare will go open source," said Singer.[308]

The chair of the Department of Computer Science at the University of Sheffield in England, who is considered a computer and artificial intelligence expert, has also warned about the dangers of advancing robots. In 2007, Noel Sharkey wrote an article for the *London Guardian* detailing his warnings, where he said, "The deployment of the first armed battlefield robots in Iraq is the latest step on a dangerous path—we are sleepwalking into a brave new world where robots decide who, where and when to kill."[309]

He pointed out the Pentagon's $100 billion dollar Future Combat Systems project working to build killer robots and Unmanned Arial Vehicles (UAVs), saying, "This is dangerous new territory for warfare, yet there are no new ethical codes or guidelines in place. I have worked in artificial intelligence for decades, and the idea of a robot making decisions about human termination is terrifying."[310]

Sharkey warns that, “With prices falling and technology becoming easier, we may soon see a robot arms race that will be difficult to stop,”[311] and urged that legislation be drawn up that would outline a code of ethics for autonomous robots before it’s too late. Some experts and military officials worry about robots’ ability to determine friendly people from legitimate targets. Robots could be programmed to identify soldiers who are wearing the enemy country’s uniforms, or the facial recognition system could be inputted with the faces of the entire enemy’s army after a hacker steals that information from them. Every faceprint of American soldiers could be input, and the robots instructed to kill everyone except those people in a specified area, but facial recognition is not 100% accurate. Friendly soldiers may also be equipped with RFID tags that would tell the robots they were friendly, and the machines could be programmed to kill any person who is not wearing a tag within the battle zone.

The increasing use of robotic soldiers will change the face of war in many ways. The loss of American soldiers’ lives was always a reason for the public to resist entering into a conflict, but perhaps at some point in the future, there will be hardly any risk for human life (for the country with the advanced robotic army, that is), so the public may not protest an ensuing war as much as they have in the past.

Going to war in the past meant that young soldiers would be killed and maimed in battle, but if a country (like America, for example) could send a fleet of robots instead of humans, would-be protesters will likely not resist the decision to go to war. Many people may, in fact, encourage such acts who would have felt indifferent, or even against such action in the past because of the risk to American soldiers’ lives.

Robotic Snakes

People have become familiar with the tank-like robots that frequently defuse bombs, and the flying drones that are like large radio controlled airplanes, but an interesting and unexpected design comes in the form of a robotic snake that literally slithers on the ground imitating an actual snake.

The first robot snake was built by Israeli Defense Forces (IDF) and is about 6 feet long and is also equipped with cameras, microphones, and speakers. It is operated by laptop computer.[312] Some envision the snake slithering through rubble of collapsed buildings in hopes of finding survivors, but the creators also say it could be used to carry bombs, as perhaps a suicide snake bomber, slithering near a target and blowing itself up.

Other robots based on animals are also reportedly in the works, including agile robots modeled after cats and dogs. While the robotic snake built by IDF is designed to operate on land, a Japanese company built a snake robot in 2005 that swims under water like a sea serpent. It’s called the ACM-R5 and can be seen operating on videos posted on the Internet.

Big Dog Four-Legged Robot

While most early robots being used by the Department of Defense were not much more than sophisticated miniature radio controlled tanks that rolled around on two treads, designing robots that walk has proved to be a much more difficult task. Creating pilot-less drones that fly like radio controlled airplanes or the bomb disposing tread robots like the TALON robots used in the Iraq War are much simpler than designing a system that can balance on two or four legs.

A company called Boston Dynamics was one of the first to create a functioning walking robot they call the Big Dog that walks on four legs using a hydraulic actuation system. The robot is the size of an extremely large dog, standing two and a half feet tall, and is three feet long. Video footage of the Big Dog shows it walking around and being kicked by people as they attempt to throw it off balance and knock it over, but it doesn’t appear to lose its footing, and quickly recovers and keeps on walking. The robot is said to be able to carry more than 300 pounds of equipment over 10 miles before refueling, and can walk on rough terrain and up inclines of 35 degrees. Boston Dynamics is funded by the Tactical Technology Office at DARPA.[313]

The designers’ goal is to enhance the Big Dog to the point where it can carry supplies for soldiers and follow them practically anywhere on the battlefield, on any terrain. It is highly probably that future versions will also be armed and walk on two legs instead of four.

Killer Wasp Robots

When most people think of a killer robot, they think of a large tank-like machine, or a humanoid-looking robot the size of a person similar to the ones in films like *The Terminator* (1984), *Short Circuit* (1986), or *iRobot* (2004); but in 2008, the Air Force Research Laboratory decided to build tiny radio controlled drones the size of large insects that could actually kill what they called, “high-value targets.” The program is called Project Anubis, named after the jackal-headed god of the dead in Egyptian mythology, and is classified, but budget documents reveal that Air Force engineers were successful in developing a “Micro-Air Vehicle (MAV) with innovative seeker/tracking sensor algorithms that can engage maneuvering high-value targets.”[314]

These devices are miniature versions of what are called Unmanned Arial Vehicles (UAVs) which refers to aircraft like the popular Predator drones that everyone has heard about in the news. The Predator drones are armed and can launch missiles, and the new Anubis micro drones are also deadly even though they are the size of a large bug. Special Forces have already been using a larger type of wasp drone made by AeroVironment that weighs less than a pound and can fly three miles away from its operator.

The Air Force’s 2008 budget described Project Anubis as “a small UAV [Unmanned Aerial Vehicle] that carries sensors, data links, and a munitions payload to engage time-sensitive fleeting targets in complex environments.”[315] The total cost was expected to be $500,000. This was apparently before the devices had been built because a newer budget mentioned Project Anubis as having already been completed, costing $1.75 million dollars.

The tiny drones are believed to be equipped with video cameras and microphones and even small explosives weighing a fraction of a pound, and either drop the explosive device, or the drone itself explodes once it reaches its intended target. Such a tiny drone can easily fly into a building through open doorways or windows and then be detonated once inside.

In the “Big Brother” episode of *Conspiracy Theory* with Jesse Ventura that aired on the TruTV network beginning in December 2009, Ventura interviewed an engineer named Elwood Norris who builds spy systems for the government and explained that they can fly miniature GPS tracking devices, designed to look like a fly with microphones on them, into a person’s vehicle (or house) so they can then be monitored without their knowledge.

These tiny bugs give the saying “to be a fly on the wall” a whole new literal meaning, since the “fly” on the wall really may be listening. To give you an idea of how this technology is abused, and how it will be abused even more in the future, all we need to do is turn to the news. At a town hall in Charlotte, Vermont, workers renovating the building discovered two electronic bugs that had been planted in the clerk’s office, allowing whoever put them there to listen in on meetings and clerk business.[316] The devices were discovered in October 2010, but their batteries had long been dead and were about 10 years old, meaning they were hidden in the town hall building around the year 2000. They were battery powered wireless transmitters that police said could have transmitted to the immediate surrounding area to wherever the person with the receiver was hanging out listening in. The local police said it was a cold case and couldn’t even guess who would have planted the bugs or what their motive was.[317]

If someone went through this much trouble to listen in on what was being discussed in some small town hall in Charlotte, Vermont—imagine what kinds of measures are taken to spy on members of Congress, or political activists deemed a threat to the establishment. In the Orwellian nightmare, you can rarely be certain that what comes out of your mouth isn’t being overheard and analyzed by Big Brother.

Robots that Feed on Human Flesh

When we think of the power source for a robot, we most often think of them as being battery powered, or even solar powered, but the Pentagon has reportedly been working on one that would run off biomass. The robot is called EATR (pronounced "eater"), which stands for Energetically Autonomous Tactical Robot, and was designed by Robotic Technology Incorporated which says on its website that their robot, "can find, ingest, and extract energy from biomass in the environment (and other organically-based energy sources), as well as use conventional and alternative fuels (such as gasoline, heavy fuel, kerosene, diesel, propane, coal, cooking oil, and solar) when suitable."[318]

Original reports, including one on FoxNews.com, said that the EATR robot would eat animals and even human remains in the battlefield. Dr. Bob Finkelstein, president of Robotic Technology Incorporated (RTI) then released a statement saying that the robot would only be programmed to eat specific kinds of fuel sources. "If it's not on the menu, it's not going to eat it," Finkelstein said. "There are certain signatures from different kinds of materials that would distinguish vegetative biomass from other material."[319]

The company continued to do damage control concerning the initial reports and sent out a press release saying, "Despite the far-reaching reports that this includes human bodies, the public can be assured that the engine Cyclone (Cyclone Power Technologies Inc.) has developed to power the EATR runs on fuel no scarier than twigs, grass clippings and wood chips—small, plant-based items for which RTI's robotic technology is designed to forage."

Cyclone Power Technologies, located in Pompano Beach, Florida created what they call the Waste Heat Engine, which powers the EATR

robots by burning biomass in an external combustion chamber which then generates electricity from heating up water in a closed loop. The designers say that because it would never need to be plugged in somewhere to recharge, the robots could roam on their own for months or years without having to be recharged.

As far as the claims that the EATR robot would not run on dead bodies, the manufacturer didn’t deny that this was possible; they just denied this would happen because the robots wouldn’t be programmed to do so. Of course in extreme circumstances, such as a major war, this programming could easily be changed.

Electro Magnetic Pulse (EMP)

One possible catastrophic danger of our reliance on modern technology comes from an Electro Magnetic Pulse bomb, or an EMP. This type of weapon sends out a wave of electromagnetic energy that literally destroys every electronic circuit in its path, which can be a few city blocks, a radius of several miles, or even several states.

A nuclear bomb sends out an EMP, and if detonated in the air high above the United States, one could destroy electric devices in a large part of the country, but there are also non-nuclear EMP weapons, and some are small enough to be carried around in a briefcase or back pack. If a non-nuclear EMP was set off in the heart of a major city, for example, everyone's cell phones, laptops, and vehicles will all immediately stop working and be permanently disabled. Street lights, traffic controllers at the airport, police radios, medical equipment at hospitals, and more, would all be completely destroyed without any visible signs of damage. The EMP would basically disable or destroy countless electrical components that we have taken for granted for decades and would practically knock us back to the stone age.

Non-nuclear EMPs are not a theoretical weapon; they have been built, and although not widely reported in the news, have been used. *CBS News* reported that an EMP bomb was used to disable TV stations in Iraq at the start of the invasion in 2003 and to disable a major power plant in Baghdad.[320] Some reports also say the US used EMPs in the 1991 Gulf War as well.[321] [322]

EMP bombs are not something that only an advanced military can create. An article published in 1996 by a defense analyst named Carlo Kopp, explained that materials to build a non-nuclear electromagnetic

weapon are commonly available and concluded, “The threat of electromagnetic bomb proliferation is very real.”[323] In 2009, a director at the International Institute for Counter-Terrorism admitted that homemade electromagnetic bombs could become a significant threat.[324]

In the future, small EMP guns will likely be carried by law enforcement and the military which will use them to disable vehicles being used by suspects they are pursuing.

LRAD Sound Weapons

A non-lethal weapon that has become popular at protests and demonstrations is the LRAD sound cannon that focuses an ear-piercing high pitched sound at targets in order to cause them such discomfort that they disperse. LRAD stands for Long Range Acoustic Device and was developed by a San Diego company called American Technology Corporation.

The small device is often mounted on police or military vehicles and can emit sounds capable of dispersing crowds from up to 300 yards away. The volume control is variable and can range from mildly annoying, to beyond a person's threshold for pain (120-140 dB) which can cause permanent hearing damage at close range.

Smaller, handheld devices will be on the market in the coming years that will be the size of a large flashlight and may be standard equipment carried by police officers or built into Unmanned Aerial Vehicles or other robots.

MEDUSA

Unlike the LRAD acoustical weapon that focuses high volume sound waves at people to cause pain in their ears, a more advanced device called MEDUSA (Mob Excess Deterrent Using Silent Audio) uses microwave pulses that bypass the ears and eardrum and cause noise and pain inside a person's skull.[325] It's interesting that the device's name is *Medusa*, the same as the Greek mythology character that has snakes for hair and turns people to stone if they look at her. The MEDUSA microwave device was created by the Sierra Nevada Corporation for crowd control.

Some people worry that devices like the MEDUSA and others can be used to torture people without leaving external and noticeable evidence of the torture, or that they will be abused by police and military on peaceful protesters.

Active Denial System

A real life "pain ray" called the Active Denial System literally shoots a microwave beam at people, causing them to feel like their skin is burning.[326] Some believe the device can also disrupt a person's bowels and cause them to literally crap their pants, although this is disputed. The first versions of the Active Denial System were fairly large and had to be mounted on vehicles, but the manufacturer, Raytheon, is working on small portable units that can be easily carried around or mounted on rifles. Raytheon is one of the largest defense contractors that builds weapons for the military, and is the world's biggest producer of guided missile systems.

The Active Denial Systems use a gyrotron to generate powerful magnetic fields called millimeter waves, which are focused at the target and can cause second or third degree burns. Some of the systems were shipped to Afghanistan in 2010, but the military claimed they weren't being used, and were only there "for testing." Of course, shipping a huge unit like that half way around the world only to "test" it doesn't make any sense, since this has been done since at least 2004.[327] Due to the controversy surrounding the weapons it's not surprising the military denies they have been used in battle yet.

“Death Rays”

A retired Colonel from Taiwan’s National Defense Department named Alan Yu learned of deadly Orwellian weapons from working on Taiwan’s military budget and having access to classified documents. In a 1997 article he wrote titled, *Millimeter Waves and Mind Control,* he discussed how portable handheld devices were being made that could kill people by using radio waves and leave no evidence.

He wrote, “corrupted undercover career operators can murder anyone as if by natural death (such as induce heart attack, heart failure, or kidney failure, etc.) with the invisible wave weapon. These undercover career operators have been trained professionally in manipulating people’s lives and health with their invisible wave weapon. Some recruited young undercover operators will be trained with the murder skill from the senior undercover operators.”[328]

His article continues, “For example, in 1995, a former head of Taiwan’s National Security Institute died of a ‘heart-attack’ in a public bath pool in Taipei. This death occurred two days after he announced that he would write a memoir. His widow claimed that her husband has never had any heart problems in his life (supported by his health record history) and requested an autopsy to be performed in order to determine the true cause of his death.”[329]

Colonel Yo believes the man was killed to keep him from discussing state secrets. All that is needed to create a “death ray” is to turn up the power on the Active Denial System, which could easily cause a heart attack, brain aneurism, or organ failure. The HPEM Active Denial System, for example, is used to disable vehicles by destroying all unshielded

electronics, and microwave guns have sent several people to the hospital for injuries during testing.[330]

Artificial Intelligence

Instead of humans being the eyes, ears, and brains behind Big Brother, what if Big Brother became an intelligent being itself? For decades some people have looked forward to (or feared) the day when scientists could create a computer system that would be considered artificially intelligent and would be as intelligent as a human, or even more so. While many scientists have been making tremendous advances towards such a system, others still scoff at the idea saying such a system would be too complex and require too much computing power. Others still cite the free will of human beings, and say that no computer could come close to the intelligence of a human because we have free will, and machines only carry out a specified program.

While this may be true, many of these AI skeptics overlook the idea that animals are intelligent, but are often denied to have a free will in the same manner that humans do. If animals do not have free will, then no matter how intelligent they seem to be, they are simply a biological computer following a program that is hardwired into their brains. Yet, as pet owners can attest, animals of an array of species convey a variety of emotions, from love and fear to anger and loneliness. So is a dog simply following a mental program that it is designed to follow that dictates its behavior, or is it intelligent? Most would agree that dogs are intelligent (to some extent, at least). If animals are intelligent, and they are just following a program hardwired into their brains, then wouldn’t it be possible to design a computer system that can simulate (and surpass) this intelligence?

If you were born before 1980, then you remember a time before telephone systems had voice recognition capabilities and you had to either wait to speak to an operator for them to transfer your call to the appropriate department, or use the automated feature by pressing the assigned number to reach your desired party. Slowly these systems were replaced with more

advanced technology that understands your voice commands, and the recording simply asks you what department you need, and the system understands what you say and automatically transfers your call. While this is certainly an incredible task, can this system be considered intelligent?

Is the system that Google and other search engines use to determine what kinds of advertisements to display to you based on your search history an “intelligent” system? Are the characters you fight in a videogame considered intelligent? How exactly does one define an artificially intelligent system, and what are the social, scientific, and legal ramifications if and when a computer system is considered artificially intelligent, or even a conscious being? The most popular method used to test whether or not a computer program is artificially intelligent is called the Turing Test.

The Turing Test

The Turing test was created in 1950 by Alan Turing, a British computer scientist, in order to challenge a human judge to decide whether they were communicating with a computer, or with another human. The test consists of a person (the judge) engaging in a dialog through typing, with a computer program (or at least what may be a computer program). The judge is not told whether they are typing to a computer program or an actual person. If the judge can’t determine whether they are having a dialog with a computer program or another person, then the system is said to have a human-level intelligence.

In his 2005 book, *The Singularity is Near*, the respected futurist Ray Kurzweil wrote that he expected computers to have intelligence levels indistinguishable from humans by the end of the 2020s. Kurzweil insists that, “The machines will convince us that they are conscious, that they have their own agenda worthy of our respect. We will come to believe that they are conscious much as we believe that of each other.”[331]

Obviously technology has advanced at unthinkable levels since the Turning Test was invented back in 1950, and researchers have been monitoring this rapid advancement each year and anticipating (or fearing) artificial intelligence.

Moore’s Law

Moore’s Law is a term that describes the growth patterns in computing power as processors get faster and memory capacity increases. The law is credited to Gordon E. Moore, the co-founder of Intel, who in 1965 published a paper observing that the number of transistors able to fit on an integrated circuit was doubling approximately every two years. This trend has continued for over forty-five years, and some experts do not expect it to stop until around 2020 or later.

Moore’s Law seems to accurately describe the increasing processing speed of computers each year, as well as their memory capacity, and even the number and size of pixels in digital cameras, which are all increasing near exponential rates. These incredible advances have enabled the communication age and a technological revolution after computers transformed from large units that filled entire rooms, into hand-held cell phones that contain more computing power than the first space shuttle that reached the moon in 1969.

The amazing advances seem to be rapidly increasing in accordance with Moore’s Law, which leads many computer scientists to forecast that at some point in the coming decades we will see artificially intelligent systems arrive that are much smarter than humans. These anticipated advances have alarmed some experts, causing them to worry that such systems may actually pose a threat to the human race.

Isaac Asimov’s Three Laws of Robotics

A popular science fiction writer from the 1940s named Isaac Asimov wrote about advanced intelligent robots in his stories and came up with what he called the three laws of robotics, which he envisioned were necessary to prevent advanced robots from turning against their makers. When Asimov came up with these “laws” they were purely science fiction, but today some scientists are seriously looking at his ideas and are using the three laws as a blueprint, hoping to prevent intelligent robots from posing a danger to humans. The three laws follow:

1. A robot may not injure a human being or, through inaction, allow a human being to come to harm.

2. A robot must obey orders given it by human beings except where such orders would conflict with the First Law.

3. A robot must protect its own existence as long as such protection does not conflict with the First or Second Law.

In 2007, computer and robotic experts in South Korea and Japan started drawing up plans for programming moral codes in artificially intelligent robots. An engineer at the South Korean Industry Ministry said,

“Robots are becoming more and more intelligent every year to the point where they are virtually thinking for themselves. For this reason we need a code of ethics which all robot manufacturers must build into their machines. The starting point for these ethics should be Isaac Asimov’s three laws.”[332]

As robots become more intelligent and autonomous, some experts fear that it will become harder to decide who is responsible if and when they injure or kill someone. They ponder whether the designer will be to blame, the user, or even the robot itself. Experts have even discussed whether robots would one day be granted certain civil rights.

A 2007 report from the *BBC* discussed whether robots would one day actually be allowed to own property and foresaw that in the future, legislation would need to be introduced to prevent people from abusing robots. “These questions might sound far-fetched, but debates over animal rights would have seemed equally far-fetched to many people just a few decades ago. Now, however, such questions are part of mainstream public debate,” said the article.[333]

Machines Getting Smarter Every Day

Not too long ago in the past, it was considered science fiction to speculate that machines would one day become more intelligent than humans, but as computing power continued to multiply exponentially in the twenty-first century, such claims were starting to come from very well respected scientists and engineers. One of the most popular of these futurists is Ray Kurzweil, who says, “I’ve made the case that we will have both the hardware and the software to achieve human level artificial intelligence with the broad suppleness of human intelligence including our emotional intelligence by 2029.”[334]

Kurzweil is also a transhumanist, and in a 2008 interview with the *BBC*, he said that soon, “We’ll have intelligent nanobots go into our brains through the capillaries and interact directly with our biological neurons.” These nanobots would, “make us smarter, remember things better and automatically go into full emergent virtual reality environments through the nervous system.”[335]

Kurzweil was interviewed at the American Association for the Advancement of Science in Boston, Massachusetts where he and 18 other influential thinkers were chosen to identify the greatest technological challenges facing humanity in the 21st century. Other attendees were Larry Page, founder of Google, and Dr. Craig Venter from the human genome project. Several of the goals the group came up with were to: reverse engineer the brain, secure cyberspace, enhance virtual reality, advance health information, engineer better medicines, and advance personalized learning.

While in the twenty-first century it may be easy to see what lies ahead regarding intelligent systems and robotics, it’s interesting to note that in a

1968 *Playboy* magazine article, Arthur C. Clarke wrote, “In a very few generations—computer generations—which by this time may last only a few months—there will be a mental explosion; the merely intelligent machine will swiftly give away to the ultra-intelligence machine.”

Arthur C. Clarke is most well-known for writing *2001 A Space Odyssey*, where HAL, an artificially intelligent system, begins killing humans on board a space ship in order to prevent them from interfering with its programmed objectives.

It seems that artificial intelligence technology is actually catching up with the science fiction imaginations of the past.

Computer Wins ‘Jeopardy!’

IBM designed a computer program to compete against human *Jeopardy!* contestants with hopes of advancing artificial intelligence technology.[336] As many know, IBM had previously developed a program capable of playing chess called Deep Blue which then beat the world champion Garry Kasparov in 1997.

The ability of Deep Blue to play chess is seen as simple compared to designing a program to play a complicated game like *Jeopardy!* because of the wide variety of questions that could be asked. Of course, if the system, called “Watson” after the founder of IBM, Thomas Watson, was connected to the Internet, it would easily win since it could scour the Internet for the answers, but for this challenge it did not have access to the web.

For the project, IBM developed a new kind of software that can understand human questions and then answer them correctly. “The big goal is to get computers to be able to converse in human terms,” said the team leader, David A. Ferrucci, an IBM artificial intelligence researcher.

The Watson program answered questions with a synthesized voice and was run on a Blue Gene supercomputer which IBM moved to Los Angeles where the game show is located. The show’s producers brought back Ken Jennings, a contestant who won a record 74 days in a row and 2.5 million dollars in 2004 to play against Watson. In February 2011 the historic challenge took place and Watson was victorious over the human contenders. At the end of the three day game, Watson finished with $77,147 while Ken Jennings won $24,000 and the third place contestant, Brad Rutter earned $21,600.[337]

Artificial Brains

In 2009, scientists in Switzerland claimed that they would be able to create a fully-functioning replica of a human brain by the year 2020. They call it the Blue Brain project, and is headed up by Henry Markram who is the director of the Swiss based Center for Neuroscience & Technology and the Brain Mind Institute. Markram had been working to reverse engineer the human brain for years and claimed that he would be able to accomplish this around the year 2020.[338]

There are other teams working on building electronic brains using large computer mainframes. For example, a team at IBM's Almaden Research Lab at Nevada University used a BlueGene/L Supercomputer to model a mouse brain which consists of about eight million neurons. The first version of the BlueGene computer runs about one tenth as fast as an actual mouse's brain, a rate that will undoubtedly rapidly increase with advancing technology.

In a talk in 2008 titled "Crossing the Chasm Between Humans and Machines: the Next 40 Years," Justin Rattner, Intel's chief technology officer, spoke seriously on the subject of machines becoming as smart as people. "The industry has taken much greater strides than anyone ever imagined 40 years ago," he said, and admitted that, "machines could even overtake humans in their ability to reason in the not-so-distant future."[339]

Rodney Brooks, a robot designer at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) confirmed, "One day we will create a human-level artificial intelligence." Paul Saffo, a technology forecaster at Stanford University said, "Eventually, we're going to reach the point where everybody's going to say, 'Of course machines are smarter than we are.'"

Saffo also made comments showing the dark danger of creating such things. “The truly interesting question is what happens after if we have truly intelligent robots. If we’re very lucky, they’ll treat us as pets. If not, they’ll treat us as food.”

While Ray Kurzweil believes, (and hopes) that computers will match and surpass human level intelligence by the year 2029, Intel’s Justin Rattner thinks it won’t be until at least 2050, and of course others say it will be even longer.

As incredible advances in computers continue, some scientists are understandably getting worried about the implications of computers surpassing human-level intelligence. Some are debating whether there should be restrictions placed on the kinds of research that could lead to a loss of control once intelligent systems are created.

Scientists who met at the Asilomar Conference Grounds on Monterey Bay in California in 2009 largely downplayed the possibility of computers becoming smarter than man or an artificial intelligence system developing from the Internet, but did acknowledge some of the dangers advancing technology had.

The meeting was organized by Dr. Eric Horvitz, the president of the Association for the Advancement of Artificial Intelligence, who also works for Microsoft. The location of the conference was purposefully chosen in an attempt to parallel a meeting in 1975 at the same location where leading biologists met to discuss mixing DNA and other genetic material between different organisms and species. Such technology raised serious ethical questions and the 1975 conference helped to set guidelines for DNA research and experiments.

Dr. Horvitz said, “My sense was that sooner or later we would have to make some sort of statement or assessment, given the rising voice of the technorati and people very concerned about the rise of intelligent machines.”

The Association for the Advancement of Artificial Intelligence (A.A.A.I.) decided to draft a report that would assess the possibility of “the loss of human control of computer-based intelligences,” as well as the ethical, legal, and socioeconomic issues that are connected to such intelligences arising. Dr. Horvitz said sensitive or potentially dangerous technology and research should be contained in highly secure laboratories as a precaution.

Some scientists, however, were only made more uncomfortable by the meeting after learning about the emerging artificial intelligent systems and their likely implications on the world. Tom Mitchell, a professor of artificial intelligence at Carnegie Mellon University, said, “I went in very optimistic about the future of A.I. and thinking that Bill Joy and Ray Kurzweil were far off in their predictions,” but that, “The meeting made me want to be more outspoken about these issues and in particular be outspoken about the vast amounts of data collected about our personal lives.”

Technological Singularity

The "technological singularity," sometimes simply called "the singularity" refers to a theoretical time in the future when an artificial intelligence is created that is able to learn and advance technology at a faster pace than humans are able to comprehend. According to this idea, once machines exceed human intelligence, they will improve their own designs and functions in complex ways that are too difficult for humans to understand.

The term, "the singularity" is credited to Vernor Vinge who is a retired mathematics professor at San Diego State University and a science fiction writer, who in 1993 wrote about such an event possibly happening in the future, and coined the term. In his paper titled, *The Coming Technological Singularity,* he wrote, "Within thirty years, we will have the technological means to create superhuman intelligence. Shortly after, the human era will be ended."

The idea of an "intelligence explosion" by intelligent machines that would design even more intelligent machines was also proposed by a mathematician in 1965 named I. J. Good. In more recent times, many other prominent professionals and experts have spoken about such events.

Bill Joy, the founder of Sun Microsystems, a popular computer chip manufacturer, warned of such an event in an article published in a 2000 edition of *Wired Magazine* titled "Why the Future Doesn't Need Us."

He wrote, "From the moment I became involved in the creation of new technologies, their ethical dimensions have concerned me, but it was only in the autumn of 1998 that I became anxiously aware of how great are the dangers facing us in the 21st century."[340]

He continues, “I was also reminded of the Borg of *Star Trek*, a hive of partly biological, partly robotic creatures with a strong destructive streak. Borg-like disasters are a staple of science fiction, so why hadn’t I been more concerned about such robotic dystopias earlier? Why weren’t other people more concerned about these nightmarish scenarios?”

“By 2030, we are likely to be able to build machines, in quantity, a million times as powerful as the personal computers of today—sufficient to implement the dreams of Kurzweil and Moravec.”

“Given the incredible power of these new technologies, shouldn’t we be asking how we can best coexist with them? And if our own extinction is a likely, or even possible, outcome of our technological development, shouldn’t we proceed with great caution?”

“How soon could such an intelligent robot be built? The coming advances in computing power seem to make it possible by 2030. And once an intelligent robot exists, it is only a small step to a robot species—to an intelligent robot that can make evolved copies of itself.”

He goes on to say that we are rapidly approaching the point of no return with no plan, no control, and no breaks; and ponders, “Have we already gone too far down the path to alter course?”

He also discusses his fears that self-replicating robots and nanotechnology could soon surprise us the way news of the first cloned animal did. He concludes by saying, “This crystallized for me my problem with Kurzweil’s dream. A technological approach to Eternity—near immortality through robotics—may not be the most desirable utopia, and its pursuit brings clear dangers. Maybe we should rethink our utopian choices.”

In 2008, an organization called Singularity University in Silicon Valley began offering courses to prepare a “cadre” to shape advancing technology

and help society cope with the ramifications of what they see as the coming singularity.

Techno-Utopianism

Technological utopianism refers to the belief that scientific and technological advances will one day bring about a utopia where humans can live in luxury and enjoy an abundance of goods and services that are all built and maintained by robots and/or artificially intelligent systems.

Such an idea has been portrayed in science fiction books and films, as well as cartoons like the *Jetsons*. Proponents envision that in the future, things like cooking, cleaning, and manual labor will be done by robots, allowing people to have an abundance of free time to enjoy themselves with 3D entertainment, interactive video games, or other leisure activities or hobbies. It’s difficult to reconcile these ideas because often people’s jobs have been replaced by new technology, leaving them unemployed and with job skills that aren’t needed anymore. Such displacements don’t allow the individual to then live a comfortable life of luxury, but instead place tremendous stress on them as they scramble to find a new place in the job market to provide for their family and pay their bills. Techno-utopian dreamers somehow often overlook practical scenarios involving advancing technology.

If we look back in history to the industrial revolution, we can see that many people thought this would bring about a techno-utopia since manual labor could be reduced by advanced machinery, but instead, people were needed to design, build, operate, and maintain the new machines, and such developments didn’t ease American’s work load at all. Quite contrary, Americans are working longer hours now than in years past, and in the last few generations we have seen the need for both husband and wife to work in order to make ends meet.

In the 1990s when the Internet became widely popular and the dot-com craze started, techno-utopian dreams were revived once again. Many of the key players in the computer revolution were counter-culture figures such as Steve Jobs, founder of Apple Inc., who was a hippie who smoked pot and used LSD, but later grew into a suit-wearing businessman.

While computers and the Internet have changed the world and our culture in vast ways, are people working less and retiring earlier? No. Sure, there are exceptions such as people who created a business model and developed it into a successful money making operation and became wealthy in a short period of time, but these are the rare exceptions. It seems that jobs and careers are similar to energy, in that they simply change form and cause people to scramble to learn new skills as their positions are eliminated.

As you know, the dot-com bubble burst after the rampant speculation of permanent prosperity and instant millionaires came crashing down to reality. The belief in techno-utopianism may at times gain a tremendous following of people who can cite all kinds of reasons and evidence for why it will soon occur, but they will inevitably be disappointed when reality sets in.

Techno-utopian dreamers believe that technological growth will lead to the end of economic scarcity, and that this will then eliminate every major social evil such as crime. What they overlook is the fact that some people steal for the thrill of it, and some people kill out of rage, and some people like to gain and abuse power just for the sake of power.

Zeitgeist the Movie

A popular set of films on the Internet is *Zeitgeist the Movie,* and its sequel *Zeitgeist: Addendum* which were produced by a man using a possible pseudonym of “Peter Joseph.” The films attempt to expose the New World Order, the 9/11 attacks, and the Federal Reserve banking system, while simultaneously attacking Christianity and claiming that Jesus never existed. For the sake of this analysis, we will focus primarily on the techno-utopia described in the sequel, *Zeitgeist: Addendum.* A thorough analysis of the other aspects of the films can be found in my book, *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction.*

In October of 2008, *Zeitgeist* part 2, or the *Addendum,* was released as an Internet film and began with a discussion about the private Federal Reserve banking system and its implications on the economy and society, but then took a turn into the bizarre. A large part of *Zeitgeist Addendum* promotes the idea that civilization will not need money anymore after we design and build sophisticated robots and mechanical systems to perform most of the tasks that humans now have to accomplish. The producer, “Peter Joseph,” and the proponents of what is called the Venus Project, envision a techno-utopian society where machines will do all the work for us, and people will then be able to spend their time enjoying themselves and living in luxury. The film pushes the idea that these advanced machines will be able to create an abundance of everything we need, and can cook and clean and do all kinds of manual labor, so that people can then live like they’re on a permanent vacation and explore their creative side.

Of course it seems as if the producer was high on marijuana when he wrote the script, and to any educated person the film seems like a pipe dream, but a lot of younger viewers fully support the techno-utopian ideas and believe the picture of the future painted in the film will soon be a reality.

Who wouldn't like a world where you wouldn't have to work? Seems like a great idea on the surface, until you actually look at the logistics of such an idea. Unfortunately the supporters of this film cannot grasp the reality of a medium of exchange, nor the value of rare artifacts or the need for human labor, and that even if sophisticated machines or robots are able to replace a fair amount of human labor, there will always be countless jobs that they will not be able to do: from teaching children, to various service oriented jobs or research and development. Such a techno-utopia has been the dream of many who envisioned microwave ovens, cell phones, and laptop computers as the tools which would free mankind from the burdens of work, but such inventions have only complicated the issue.

Since the *Zeitgeist* series is blatantly anti-religion, particularly anti-Christianity, many of the Zeitgeist supporters attack anyone who addresses the fallacies in the film often saying critics must be brainwashed from religion and too old-fashioned to change with the times.

Aside from his attacks on Christianity in his first film, "Peter Joseph" is also anti-Second Amendment and said that in his vision of the future, people wouldn't need to own guns anymore since there would be no crime. In an interview, when he was asked about people who didn't want to go along and participate in his supposed utopian New World Order, he basically said the people would need to be re-educated.[341]

Peter Joseph seems to have attempted to establish himself as some sort of cult leader by promoting what he calls the Zeitgeist Movement, which is seen as a group of activists who desire to change society into the kind envisioned in his films. In June 2010, the movement claimed to have over 400,000 members,[342] which consist of people who have signed up for an e-mail list.

Supporters of the so-called Zeitgeist Movement dream of a society with no money, no private property, mass automation of manual labor and tedious tasks, and artificial intelligent systems to make ethical judgments,

perhaps replacing human judges and juries, which they claim are biased and not objective. While these ideas seem to be taken right out of a science fiction novel, or someone who lacks critical thinking skills, Peter Joseph seems to actually believe in them and has a fair number of supporters who agree with him. It is unclear exactly how these people will usher in their techno-utopia, but somehow they feel they deserve it.

On October 8, 2008, some supporters of the Zeitgeist Movement smashed several windows in a building at Oklahoma State University and spray painted “Zeitgeist Movement” on the pavement in some sort of attempt to “fight the system.” It’s extremely unlikely that the “Zeitgeist Movement” will formulate into an actual social movement or affect any kind of social changes whatsoever, but the *Zeitgeist* films show how appealing fanciful dreams of a techno-utopia are for people.

An Analysis of Ray Kurzweil's Predictions

I thought it would be beneficial to analyze the predictions of the respected futurist Ray Kurzweil, especially since one of his books, *The Age of Spiritual Machines*, was published in 1999, and contains his technological forecasts for the decades to come. At the time I'm writing this analysis, it is the year 2010, so we can look back at Kurzweil's predictions for the year 2009 that he made ten years earlier in order to see how they pan out. We will also look at his predictions for the future and discuss the likelihood of them being accurate. His book contains chapters on his vision of the future and what technology we will have in the years 2009, 2019, 2029, and 2099.

Kurzweil’s Predictions For 2009

In 1999, Kurzweil looked ahead ten years and predicted that by 2009, “Personal computers are available in a wide range of sizes and shapes, and are commonly embedded in clothing and jewelry such as wristwatches, rings, earrings, and other body ornaments. Computers with high-resolution visual interfaces range from rings and pins and credit cards up to the size of a thin book.”[343] Well, with the release of smart phones such as the Black Berry and the iPhone, one could argue that computers do come in all shapes and sizes, but as far as his prediction of them being “commonly” embedded in clothing and jewelry, this didn’t happen.

He was more accurate, though, when he stated, “Computer displays have all the display quality of paper—high resolution, high contrast, large viewing angle, and no flicker. Books, magazines, and newspapers are now routinely read on displays that are the size of, well, small books.”[344]

Amazon.com released their e-book reader, *Kindle*, in 2007, which was later followed by Barnes and Noble’s *Nook*, and e-books could be read on iPhones and other smart phones as well. In April 2010, Apple Inc. released the iPad, which they advertised as an e-book reader among other things.

The iPad also sounds a lot like what he described here, where he said, “Students of all ages typically have a computer of their own, which is a thin table-like device weighing under a pound with a very high resolution display suitable for reading.”[345] Most students in 2009 had laptop computers, and while they weighed more than a pound, they were certainly amazing creations that had wireless Internet access and could be used to watch videos or read e-books.

Back in 1999, Kurzweil also stated that in 2009, “Telephone communication is primarily wireless, and routinely includes high-resolution moving images,”[346] which, thanks to smart phones with video cameras and color screens, this is what we have. Many people now don’t even have a “home phone” and only have their cell phones. He also predicted, “Computers routinely include moving picture image cameras and are able to reliably identify their owners from their faces.”[347] Well, he was right again, because all laptops come standard with a tiny camera and microphone built into them, and any laptop can be installed with facial recognition software used as a security measure to only allow the owner to use it. Tiny video cameras were also common in cell phones in 2009.

While we now take iTunes and downloadable mp3s for granted, in 1999 the music industry was running scared of people downloading their music on peer-to-peer networks like Napster. Kurzweil predicted by 2009 that, “Most purchases of books, musical ‘albums,’ video games, and other forms of software do not involve any physical object, so new business models for distributing these forms of information have emerged.”[348]

While he may have been wrong by using the word “most,” he was certainly correct that an extremely large number of people purchase software, videogames, and music from websites and instantly download them, instead of having to physically go to a store and buy them on a disk. Kurzweil also saw the future of On-Demand movies and services like Netflix, YouTube, and podcasts of popular radio shows, saying, “Users can instantly download books, magazines, newspapers, television, radio, movies, and other forms of software to their highly portable personal communication devices.” [349]

Not surprisingly, Kurzweil also mentioned that privacy would become a major concern for people, and as you know, identity theft became a popular fear as we relied more and more on technology. “Privacy has emerged as a primary political issue. The virtually constant use of electronic communication technologies is leaving a highly detailed trail of every person’s every move,” he said.[350]

It’s also interesting to read that Kurzweil foresaw a large portion of the population would become politically neutralized, saying, “Although not politically popular, the underclass is politically neutralized through public assistance and the generally high level of affluence.”[351]

Not all of his predictions for 2009 came true, however. One such prediction was concerning the economy, which he was embarrassingly wrong about when he said, “Despite occasional corrections, the ten years leading up to 2009 have seen continuous economic expansion and prosperity due to the dominance of the knowledge content of products and services. The greatest gains continue to be in the value of the stock market.”[352] Now it is understandable that he is a technology expert, not an economist, so his failed economic forecasting shouldn’t detract from his insight into technological advances.

Also, while he did foresee the use of unmanned flying drones to be used in wars, he believed that humans would be mostly far removed from the scene of battle, sadly, a prediction that was far from accurate with the fatalities and injuries to soldiers and innocent civilians in the wars in Iraq and Afghanistan. He did, however, envision small UAVs (Unmanned Arial Vehicles) the size of birds or smaller,[353] which did come true in 2009 and 2010, although such devices were still in their infancy.

Kurzweil’s Predictions for 2019

Looking further ahead, he says by the year 2019 computers will be so small that they’ll practically be invisible and that we will have displays built into our eye glasses and contact lenses which will replace old fashioned LCD monitors.

He insists that reverse engineering of the human brain will have inspired the architecture of machine-based neural networks and says a $4000 computer will have the same computing power as a human brain (20 million- billion calculations per second).

“Keyboards are rare, although they still exist. Most interactions with computing is through gestures using hands, fingers, and facial expressions and through two-way natural-language spoken communication. People communicate with computers the same way they would communicate with a human assistant, both verbally and through visual expression,” he says.[354]

“Paper books and documents are rarely used or accessed….Most learning is accomplished using intelligent software-based simulated teachers. To the extent that teaching is done by human teachers, the human teachers are often not in the local vicinity of the student.”[355]

He also says that people will be hooked up to virtual reality systems that can simulate pressure, temperature, textures, and moistness, and says that “sexual interactions with other human partners or simulated partners” will be the “preferred mode of interaction, even when a human partner is nearby.”[356]

He goes on to say that people will begin having relationships with automated personalities, including automated lovers, and writes that

“automated personalities are superior to humans in some ways, such as having very reliable memories, and if desired, predictable (and programmable) personalities.”[357]

He forecasts that the military will widely use very small flying weapons, some the size of insects, a concept that the military has already budgeted for, and is working towards. **(S*ee Orwellian Weapons*)** By 2019, Kurzweil believes that some reports will claim that computers have passed the Turing Test, but he insists that these systems will not meet all the criteria of an artificially intelligent system for a few more years.

“Public and private spaces are routinely monitored by machine intelligence to prevent interpersonal violence,” he says, and “privacy continues to be a major political and social issue with each individual’s practically every move stored in a database somewhere.”[358] It’s interesting to read his forecast of “machine intelligence” that he says will prevent violence, because as you may recall from the chapter on surveillance cameras, in 2010 these systems were already in their early stages with pre-crime cameras that detect “hostile” speech based on the volume, speed, and pitch of conversations the microphones pick up.

He also writes that in this period of time the “human underclass” will continue to be an issue and that the difference between those “productively engaged” in the economy and those who aren’t, will be complicated.

Kurzweil’s Predictions for 2029

This is where his predictions start to get scary. Much of them sound like science fiction or fantasies coming from an over-active imagination, but Kurzweil is supposedly an expert, and was able to fairly accurately predict the kinds of technology that would be used in the year 2009 when he wrote his book ten years earlier. While some of these predictions for 2029 may seem fanciful, some of them are certainly extremely likely to occur.

Instead of people wearing a blue tooth piece on their ear to talk on their phone, Kurzweil believes that, “Cochlear implants, originally used just for the hearing impaired, are now ubiquitous. These implants provide auditory communication in both directions between the human user and the world wide computing network.”[359] This is certainly believable, but what is even more disturbing is that he says similar devices will be implanted in our eyes.

“Displays are now implanted in the eyes, with a choice of permanent implants or removable implants (similar to contact lenses). Images are projected directly onto the retina providing the usual high-resolution three-dimensional overlay on the physical world.”[360]

He also envisions neural interfaces will be as common as cell phones were in the beginning of the twenty-first century, saying, “neural implants based on machine intelligence are providing enhanced perceptual and cognitive functioning to humans. Defining what constitutes a human being is emerging as a significant legal and political issue. The rapidly growing capability of machines is controversial, but there is no effective resistance to it.”[361]

If this isn't unsettling enough, he also alludes to the fact that the majority of humans on earth will not even be needed anymore, and will be completely replaced by machines. "There is almost no human employment in production, agriculture, and transportation," he says.[362]

If there is no human employment in production, agriculture, or transportation, as Kurzweil predicts, then what kinds of jobs are those people going to have? What he doesn't mention is that elite politicians, environmentalists, and businessmen have a strong desire to massively reduce the world's population in order to (as they believe) preserve the earth's natural resources. Wealthy elitists like Ted Turner and Prince Philip have publicly stated their desire to reduce the population by several billion people. The elite's ideologies behind population reduction are discussed at length in my book, *The New World Order: Facts & Fiction*.

Kurzweil’s Predictions for 2099

If you thought his predictions for the year 2029 were far-fetched, or just plain disturbing, what Kurzweil believes life will be like in 2099 is truly bizarre. “A software-based intelligence is able to manifest bodies at will: one or more virtual bodies at different levels of virtual reality and nanoengineered physical bodies using instantly reconfigurable nanobot swarms.”[363] What he is saying, basically, is that billions of tiny nanorobots that all communicate with each other, will be able to work together to assemble themselves in the shape of whatever they want, similar to the T-1000 Terminator robot from the Arnold Schwarzenegger movie *Terminator 2*.

He also says that computer systems will be completely artificially intelligent, and will even be smarter than the entire human race’s intelligence combined.[364]

Humans, he says, will almost all have computers implanted in their brains and will all be cyborgs. “Even among those human intelligences still using carbon-based neurons, there is ubiquitous use of neural implant technology, which provides enormous augmentation of human perceptual and cognitive abilities. Humans who do not utilize such implants are unable to meaningfully participate in dialogues with those who do.”[365]

Only time will tell just how accurate these predictions are. While his visions of the year 2009 were very accurate, this could be in part because much of the technology that became popular around that time was already in the works when he wrote his book in 1999. It’s not that difficult to see how emerging technology will become commonplace in the near future, but extrapolating accurate predictions thirty years and one hundred years into the future are likely much more difficult. Depending on what year you are

reading this book, you will be able to make a more accurate assessment of the timeline Kurzweil outlines in his writings.

Even if Kurzweil is dramatically wrong in his visions of future technology, the kinds of invasive and dehumanizing systems that will undoubtedly be created in the coming decades should be a cause for alarm, and precautions should be made today to ensure that we do not become a mindless species of cyborgs, or the slaves of artificially intelligent robots.

Cybernetic Organisms

A cybernetic organism is a living creature that consists of both biological systems, as well as artificial systems, and is often seen as being a person or other organism that has enhanced abilities due to advanced technology. The term *cyborg* is often used as a shortened version of *cybernetic organism* and is a popular term used in science fiction to describe a creature that is part human, part machine. The term cyborg was coined in 1960 by Manfred Clynes and Nathan Kline in a paper where they outlined how cybernetic systems could be used to allow humans to "meet the requirements of extraterrestrial environments," as they traveled in space to other planets.[366]

Characters such as the Borg from *Star Trek*, and the *Six million Dollar Man* from the 1970s TV series are examples of popular cyborgs from science fiction, which is where most people believe is the only place that cyborgs are found. Quite surprising is the fact that cybernetic organisms are actually real, although they are not nearly advanced as the ones in the movies…yet.

As far back as 2004, a cybernetic brain was able to fly a flight simulator for an F-22 fighter jet.[367] This cyborg brain was built from 25,000 neurons extracted from a rat's brain which sits in a petri dish. The brain is still alive. Dr. Thomas DeMarse, professor of biomedical engineering at the University of Florida said, "It's essentially a dish with 60 electrodes arranged in a dish at the bottom, over that we put the living cortical neurons from rats, which rapidly begin to reconnect themselves, forming a living neural network—a brain."

An article on CNN.com in 2004 discussing the system mentioned that "living networks" could be used to fly actual unmanned aircraft in the future, and not just a flight simulator. This cyborg rat brain was reported to have "learned" to control the flight simulator. With the partial rat brain consisting of only 25,000 neurons, one can only imagine what could happen if and when complete brains, or the brains of larger animals are used. A dog's brain has 160 million neurons, for example, and a chimpanzee's has more than six billion.

A similar cyborg brain was created at the Georgia Institute of Technology which operates a small mechanical body instead of a flight simulator. The designers call it the Hybrot, meaning hybrid-robot, which also uses a portion of a rat's brain. The researchers are hoping that their creation will start to actually learn.

"Learning is often defined as a lasting change in behaviors, resulting from experience," said Steve Potter, the bio-medical engineer on the project. "In order for a cultured network to learn, it must be able to behave. By using multi-electrode arrays as a two-way interface to cultured mammalian cortical networks, we have given these networks an artificial body with which to behave," he said.[368]

In 2007 Charles Higgins, an associate professor at the University of Arizona, built a small robot that is controlled partially by the brain of a moth. Higgens attached electrodes to a part of the moth's brain that deals with sight, which then causes the robot to respond depending on what the moth is seeing.

Higgens said in the future, "Most computers will have some kind of living component to them. In time, our knowledge of biology will get to a point where if your heart is failing, we won't wait for a donor. We'll just grow you one. We'll be able to do that with brains, too. If I could grow brains, I could really make computing efficient."[369]

Higgens insists that he would draw the line at using monkey or human brains for cybernetic creations, but mentioned that someday these new hybrid computers could become artificially intelligent. "Computers now are good at chess and Word and Excel, but they're not good at being flexible or

interacting with other users. There may be some way to use biological computing to actually make our computers seem more intelligent," he said.

Monkey Equipped with Mechanical Arm

In 2003 scientists at Duke University's Medical Center in Durham, North Carolina attached a neural interface to a monkey's brain that allowed it to move a mechanical arm by using its thoughts. The monkey would just think about using its own arm, and its brain signals were intercepted by the neural interface and caused the mechanical arm to move the same way its own arm would have. The monkey was able to grab things and feed itself with the cybernetic arm.[370]

"It's quite plausible that the perception is you're extended into the robot arm, or the arm is an extension of you," said the University of Washington's Eberhard E. Fetz, a pioneer in the field of brain-machine interfaces.

"It moves much like your own arm would move," said Dr Andrew Schwartz of Pittsburgh University. The scientists said they would soon upgrade the system so that the users could transmit their mental commands to machines wirelessly instead of having them physically wired into the brain.[371]

The monkeys used in the experiment had bundles of wires protruding from their head after they had holes drilled through their skulls to implant the interfaces into their brains. Miguel Nicolelis, the scientist in charge of the experiments, insisted the monkeys liked the experiment. "If anything, they're enjoying themselves playing these games. It enriches their lives," he said. "You don't have to do anything to get these guys into their chair. They go right there. That's play time."[372]

Man Tests Mechanical Hand

In Italy a man who lost his forearm in a car accident was equipped with a cybernetic arm in 2003, similar to the one that was tested on monkeys several years earlier. In this instance, the mechanical hand was just part of a test and was not a permanent thing.

Scientists implanted electrodes into the nerves at the end of the man's severed hand and connected them to the mechanical hand and he was able to wiggle the fingers and grab things. The project was called LifeHand. You may recall in one of the *Star Wars* films, the lead character, Luke Skywalker, had his hand cut off which was then replaced by a mechanical hand that he used throughout the rest of the trilogy.

After the surgery which implanted the electrodes in the patient's arm, he only took a few days to master the robotic hand. Scientists said the device was able to receive and obey 95% of the commands from the man's nervous system. "It felt almost the same as a real hand," said the patient.[373]

Paolo Maria Rossini, a neurologist who lead the procedure, said the patient "didn't have to learn to use muscles that do a different job to move a prosthesis, he just had to concentrate and send to the robotic hand the same messages he used to send to his own hand."[374]

Transhumanism

Transhumanism is a fringe belief system, some call it a movement, of people who are hoping or attempting to use technology to improve the mental and physical characteristics and abilities of human beings. Such technologies will lead to what supporters call “human enhancement.” Some of the ideas brought forth by transhumanists are noble, such as helping the handicapped or curing disease, but many also dream of one day eliminating aging and even death and transforming ordinary humans into cyborgs that live forever. Most transhumanists are atheists.

The term *transhumanism* is symbolized by H+ and comes from the idea that humans can transform themselves into beings with dramatically improved abilities compared to what a natural born human has in regards to strength, mental capabilities, and communication. Much of the “enhancements” come from cybernetic devices like neural interfaces that will turn an ordinary person into a cyborg. The emergence of nanotechnology is looked at as a major primer that will jumpstart the transhumanist revolution. Nanotechnology refers to the manipulation or assembly of matter on an atomic scale, or structures between 1 and 100 nanometers in size. One nanometer is one billionth of a meter. Nanotechnology has a wide range of applications, mainly in electronics and medicine.

In 1986 a man named Eric Drexler published a book titled *Engines of Creation*: *The Coming Era of Nanotechnology,* which was one of the first to discuss the future possibilities of nanotechnology to dramatically extend the human lifespan and use nanorobots for various science fiction-like tasks.[375]

Ray Kurzweil believes that, “Nanobots launched into our bloodstreams could supplement our natural immune system and seek out and destroy pathogens, cancer cells, arterial plaque, and other agents….We will be able to reconstruct any or all of our bodily organs and systems, and do so at the cellular level."[376]

In her 1992 book *Science as Salvation*, Mary Midgley discussed transhumanist goals of achieving immortality and called their ideas quasi-scientific dreams and self-indulgent, uncontrolled power-fantasies driven by pseudoscientific speculation and the fear of death.[377]

A Closer Look at Nineteen Eighty-Four

Let’s now take a closer look at the story elements of *Nineteen Eighty-Four* and see how the novel reflects our current society in many ways, not just in terms of privacy-invading technology and the watchful eyes of Big Brother. The story of Winston Smith, the lead character, and the world in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* also involves very insightful elements describing the socioeconomic structure and the drastic differences in lifestyles between different segments of society. Orwell also highlighted a perpetual state of war and the propaganda that kept society supporting it. As you read through the novel, it is impossible not to notice numerous other parallels between the storyline and our actual reality. The book is one of the scariest instances of life imitating art, and critics of Big Brother will sometimes say that *Nineteen Eighty-Four* was not meant to be used as an instruction manual.

Social Structure

In the novel, the government consists of “the Party” which itself is made up of Inner members and Outer members, each with dramatically different privileges. The Inner members have access to luxuries such as real food and refreshments, and live in spacious and well-furnished homes, while the Outer members are given small food rations and live in dilapidated housing projects. A step below the Outer members on the socioeconomic scale are the Proles (or proletariats) who live in deplorable conditions like a third world country and are seen as immoral and out of control animals who are not given any of the “luxuries” of Party members.

Orwell explains, “Heavy physical work, the care of home and children, petty quarrels with neighbors, films, football, beer, and above all, gambling filled up the horizon of their minds. To keep them in control was not difficult…All that was required of them was a primitive patriotism which could be appealed to whenever it was necessary to make them accept longer working hours or shorter rations. And when they become discontented, as they sometimes did, their discontentment led nowhere, because being without general ideas, they could only focus it on petty specific grievances.”[378]

A steady supply of “Victory Gin” provided by the government kept people mildly intoxicated, and contributed to their apathetic attitude. In the story, the political ideology is described as *Ingsoc*, which stands for English Socialism, and is the justification for the severe government control and regulation of goods and services. Even having children is regulated by the government and a couple must be approved before they start a family.

Life wasn’t always so controlled and joyless. After what is called the Revolution, the Party gained power and created a society where each

individual is reduced to nothing more than a worker, working for the sake of the Party, and under the constant supervision of Big Brother.

The population of the Proles was massive compared to Party members, and Orwell notes that if they would only realize the strength that they had in numbers, they could rise up and overthrow the Party and Big Brother in an instant.

“Why was it that they could never shout like that about anything that mattered?” Winston lamented after hearing a group of people yelling in the streets over a petty quarrel. The reason for their poor living condition was their lack of education and their own ignorance. The Party did everything they could to prevent them from becoming enlightened.

“For if leisure and security were enjoyed by all alike, the great mass of human beings who are normally stupefied by poverty would become literate and would learn to think for themselves; and when once they had done this, they would sooner or later realize that the privileged minority had no function, and they would sweep it away. In the long run, a hierarchical society was only possible on a basis of poverty and ignorance.”[379]

The Control of Information

George Orwell knew the power of propaganda, thus the Party controlled all information such as the newsreels shown on the telescreens, and the publishing of all newspapers and books. They even wrote the songs people would sing, created the games children played, and produced the entertainment people enjoyed.

“They [the citizens] could be made to accept the most flagrant violations of reality, because they never fully grasped the enormity of what was demanded of them, and were not sufficiently interested in public events to notice what was happening.”[380]

In our society we have Operation Mockingbird which has manipulated the mainstream media since the 1950s and functions as a propaganda arm of the establishment, and a gate-keeper to contain important information, preventing it from reaching the public. Most people are also distracted by entertainment news such as celebrity gossip and sports, which divert people’s attention away from important issues and allows government corruption to run rampant.

A *memory hole* is another term coined by Orwell, and means the alteration or disappearance of inconvenient or embarrassing documents, photographs, transcripts, or other records, in a way that attempts to make it seem as though something never happened and the information never even existed. For example, if an embarrassing story is posted online after slipping past the editors but is later brought to their attention, sometimes they may change a headline, remove parts of the story, or just delete the entire story altogether in an attempt to contain certain information and prevent it from being known or spread around. When this happens, the information is said to have disappeared down the memory hole.

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four* there is a scene where Winston Smith had to edit newspapers from the past (which was part of his job) and change the amount of chocolate rations that were allowed to each person per week. In reality, the amount decreased from 30 grams to 20 grams, but Smith had to make it seem like the ration had actually increased from 15 to 20. A visibly happy friend of Winston later passes him in a hallway and cheerfully says, “Did you hear they’re going to increase the chocolate rations from 15 grams to 20 grams per week,” and is so brainwashed by Big Brother that he doesn’t realize the number had actually been reduced and not increased. All past documentation showing anything different had been removed from existence.

All information about a person who betrays Big Brother or the Party is also completely removed from all records, and that person becomes an “unperson” and is executed. It is made to seem as if they never even existed. Near the end of the novel, the main antagonist, O’Brien, tells Winston, “Who controls the past controls the future. Who controls the present controls the past.” Any information the Party didn’t want people to have access to anymore simply disappeared into a memory hole (meaning it was destroyed) and was quickly forgotten about by everyone. With no physical evidence or record of a piece of information, there was no longer any way to verify whether a fact was true or not. The truth was what the Party said it was.

In a very ironic situation in 2009, Amazon.com deleted a large number of copies of *Nineteen Eighty-Four* from their Kindle electronic book readers. Customers had purchased e-book copies of *Nineteen Eighty-Four* which were then sent wirelessly to their Kindle reader, but after it was discovered that the publisher who listed that particular Kindle version for sale did not actually have the rights to the novel, the copies were deleted by Amazon from customer’s own Kindle e-book readers, and disappeared into a memory hole.[381] Customers were not told what had happened, and the copy of the book simply vanished from their e-book reader because they are all wirelessly connected to Amazon.com and the company controls which files are stored on the Kindle unit.

Another one of countless incidences where important information disappears down a *memory hole* as a result of government intervention was with the case of the pulling of an episode of Jesse Ventura's television show, *Conspiracy Theory*. After the "Police State" episode first aired on Friday November 26th 2010, it was scheduled to be replayed the following week as a lead-in for the new episode, but it mysteriously never aired again. The episode's description was also pulled from TruTV's website, the cable channel airing program. It covered secretive FEMA prison camps and terrorist fusion centers which collect and data mine information to look for terrorists or anyone who may be a threat to the government's tyranny. The episode was pretty disturbing.

After websites and blogs started to buzz with speculation, it was then revealed by the show's producers that the U.S. government put pressure on the network to kill the episode from airing again, so they did.[382] The information in episodes of *Conspiracy Theory* is so powerful that the government doesn't want people watching it so they put pressure on the network to make one of the most damaging episodes disappear. People who recorded that episode on their DVRs at home then started reporting that the episode was missing from their DVR unit.[383] Apparently the cable company had even removed the recorded episodes in an attempt to dump them down a memory hole.

Perpetual State of War

Society is stuck in a lengthy war with another superpower and the ongoing battle is used as an explanation for various food and supply shortages that people must endure. The telescreens announce victories on the battlefield that always bring the war "within measurable distance of its end," but it continues on, and on and society continues to support it.

While this war continues, the enemy superpower they are supposedly fighting keeps changing, and nobody seems to notice. First they are fighting Eastasia (and allies with Eurasia), but later they are said to be battling Eurasia, and allies with Eastasia, but nobody notices. It's kind of like the switch from fighting the "War on Terror" in Afghanistan starting in 2001, shortly after the 9/11 attacks, and later shifting to the War in Iraq in 2003 which then continued for many years.

Winston finds a girlfriend named Julia who feels the same way he does about the Party, society, and Big Brother, and the two discuss finding the Brotherhood, an underground and secret Resistance movement that is plotting to overthrow the Party and restore freedom. As they discuss finding the Brotherhood (called *The Resistance* in the film version) they begin unraveling the extent of the lies coming from the Party. When discussing the perpetual war, Julia remarks, "The rocket bombs which fell daily on London were probably fired by the government itself, just to keep people frightened."[384] It's stunning that Orwell included this reference to false flag terrorism in the storyline, a very real and ruthless strategy used by governments around the world throughout history. A false flag attack means a country (or group) attacks themselves and blames it on some other country or group in order to justify a massive military response that is seen as a retaliation for the (fraudulent) attack against them.

In the novel, Orwell also explains that the war Oceania is fighting isn't a real war, but that it is a fabrication that the ruling Party needs to continuously go on in order to destroy the fruits of society's labor, thus ensuring a continuous shortage of goods which maintains the social structure that the ruling elite has constructed. The Party would print up "atrocity pamphlets" outlining the crimes allegedly committed by the enemy, and distribute them to the citizens of Oceania so they could see how evil the enemy was that they were fighting and the horrors of war were constantly in their minds to reinforce the reason they had to work so hard for so little.

Winston comes to discover, "The essential act of war is destruction, not necessarily of human lives, but of the products of human labor. War is a way of shattering to pieces, or pouring into the stratosphere or sinking in the depths of the sea, materials which might otherwise be used to make the masses too comfortable, and hence, in the long run, too intelligent."[385]

"In the past, the ruling groups of all countries, although they might recognize their common interest and therefore limit the destructiveness of war, did fight against one another, and the victor always plundered the vanquished. In our own day they are not fighting against one another at all. The war is waged by each ruling group against its own subjects, and the object of the war is not to make or prevent conquests of territory, but to keep the structure of society intact."[386]

According to the novel, if society was not at war, and the goods they manufactured were put to use to improve the living conditions of everyone, then the ruling elite would lose their power because the wealth would be more evenly distributed. It is for this reason that the Inner Party continues their manufactured and fraudulent war, which then keeps them in control of the infrastructure and assets, and prevents everyone else from rising out of poverty.

The Personification of the Party

A man named Big Brother is supposedly the head of the Party, and his picture is plastered on walls in every building and on every street to constantly remind everyone that "Big Brother is watching you." There is actually no one named Big Brother, or at least not anymore, but the people didn't know this, or even consider it. He is a face attached to personify the Party and give it the appearance and feeling of being human. Orwell explains, "Big Brother is the guise in which the Party chooses to exhibit itself to the world. His function is to act as a focusing point for love, fear, and reverence, emotions which are more easily felt toward an individual than toward an organization."[387]

In reality, a similar method is used with the President of the United States (and the leaders of other countries as well). The president is believed by many to be the man in charge, and the most powerful man in the world, but he is simply a spokesman and puppet for the ones who are really running the show. When people are mad at the policies they must obey or conditions they find themselves and their country in, they point to the president and blame him, believing it's all his fault. This makes them feel better by having an individual to blame and focus their anger on. The president is a personification of the party, and even the entire country.

A similar personification was used with Osama bin Laden in the War on Terror. For nearly a decade the American government blamed this one man for all of the problems in the world, even though bin Laden had barely been heard from after 9/11, leading many to believe that he had died shortly after of natural causes. The American establishment purposefully perpetuated a mythological Bin Laden and an occasional video tape or audio message was released to the public, supposedly of the man, but such video taped messages were always from old videos and contained typical

"death to America" and "death to Israel" messages, and nothing new was ever discovered.

For years experts highly doubted that "new" audio messages claimed to be from bin Laden were actually even him. In 2006, Bruce Lawrence, a professor at Duke University and an expert on Osama bin Laden, said he believed bin Laden was dead and that audio messages purported to be from him were in fact not, but for political reasons were claimed otherwise.[388]

The myth that an all-powerful Osama bin Laden remained alive and was directing his global terrorist organization, Al Qaeda, was a monumental lie that was continuously spread to the public to keep them in a state of fear, and was used as the reason for the War on Terror to continue. The raid by U.S. Navy Seals on his purported compound in Abbottabad, Pakistan on May 1st 2011 where it was reported that he had been living for five years only raised more questions about his actual power and influence on Al Qaeda.

Most of the ignorant public had been led to believe that this one man was responsible for every terrorist attack in the world, as if he was some untouchable mafia kingpin out of a comic book who personally ordered every incident. For over a decade he was the boogie man and the face of terrorism that had been wildly exaggerated to justify the ongoing "War on Terror." He should have been called Osama Bin Elvis because of the countless reports of sightings over the years. Many questions remain surrounding his purported death on May 1st 2011. Many wonder if he was alive for nearly a decade following the 9/11 attacks, and if he was living in the compound in Pakistan for five years, then why hadn't we heard from him for so long? He was allegedly still leading Al Qaeda from his residence, yet he hadn't released any new video tapes or audio messages for at least five years.

If you find my claims about the wildly exaggerated power of Osama bin Laden and the fraudulent War on Terror absurd, then you have a long way to go in your awakening process to undo the years of brainwashing and

social conditioning you have been a victim of. As Orwell said, “It might very well be that literally ever word in the history books, even the things that one accepted without question, was pure fantasy.”[389]

For over a decade Osama bin Laden was used to fulfill the same role that Emmanuel Goldstein plays in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*. Goldstein is the bad guy, and the ultimate evil. “All subsequent crimes against the Party, all treacheries, acts of sabotage, heresies, deviations, sprang directly out of his teaching. Somewhere or other he was still alive and hatching his conspiracies,” Orwell wrote.[390]

Winston starts to see through the myth of Goldstein and at one point when a “new message” from Goldstein was aired on the telescreens attacking Big Brother and the Party, Smith called it, “an attack so exaggerated and perverse that a child should have been able to see through it.”[391]

Julia also saw through the propaganda, saying, “The tales about Goldstein and his underground army, were simply a lot of rubbish which the Party had invented for its own purposes.”[392]

Telescreens

A major component of Big Brother in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* are telescreens, which are television screens that can also see and hear what is in their immediate surroundings and are monitored by the Thought Police who make sure no one is saying anything bad about Big Brother or the Party. Telescreens are mounted in every home and also continuously communicate Party propaganda to society and cannot be turned off (except by Inner Party members, for a brief period of time). These telescreens watched and listened to every member of the Party, and nobody dares question their authority. Such an act would amount to Thought Crime and would cause one to be imprisoned and killed. The telescreens and microphones are continuously monitored and even facial expressions and body language can be understood by the Big Brother system. No one dares even whisper a word of disagreement or doubt about the Party or Big Brother.

"It was terribly dangerous to let your thoughts wander when you were in any public place or within range of a telescreen. The smallest thing could give you away. A nervous tic, an unconscious look of anxiety, a habit of muttering to yourself—anything that carried with it the suggestion of abnormality, of having something to hide."[393]

As you've learned in *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True*, real life telescreens now exist, along with pre-crime cameras, facial recognition systems, store cameras that alert customer service if you loiter in an isle too long; cameras that allow bosses to watch, listen, and talk to their employees, and more. It's getting to the point that no matter where you are (even in a school bathroom) you may be within reach of the watchful eyes and ears of Big Brother.

Orwell wrote, “the telescreen received and transmitted simultaneously. Any sound that Winston made, above the level of a very low whisper, would be picked up by it, moreover, so long as he remained within the field of vision which the metal plaque commanded, he could be seen as well as heard…You had to live—did live, from habit that became instinct—in the assumption that every sound you made was overheard, and, except in darkness, every movement scrutinized.”[394]

When George Orwell wrote his book, computer technology was nonexistent. Color TV had not been invented yet, there were no microwave ovens, answering machines, VCRs, cassette players, or even eight-track players. In 1949, the most advanced technology was black and white television. Systems like Echelon, Carnivore, facial recognition cameras and other Big Brother technology are becoming common knowledge in the twenty-first century, but at the time *Nineteen Eighty-Four* was first published, this technology was limited to the creative imaginations of science fiction writers, or dismissed as insanity.

Modern surveillance systems are even much more powerful than what Orwell imagined. As the cliché goes, the truth *is* stranger than fiction. In a move that would have caused a national outcry just a decade earlier when people weren’t so desensitized to Orwellian measures, in December 2010, the retail giant Wal-Mart began using video screens at the checkout stands at around 600 hundred different locations in the United States to repeatedly play a brief message from the head of the Department of Homeland Security, Janet Napolitano, informing shoppers that the Department of Homeland Security has “teamed up” with Wal-Mart in order to help keep your community safe from terrorists.

It is very odd and disturbing to have one of the world’s largest corporations teaming up with a federal police force to encourage shoppers to be informants and to spy on their family, friends, and neighbors; because they want you to believe that people everywhere may be plotting a terrorist attack against the government. Everyone already knows they can dial 911 to reach the police for any reason, and people frequently abuse it and call to

report that a cashier at McDonald’s wouldn’t refund their money, or for a variety of other stupid reasons.[395]

With 911 operators already overloaded with unimportant calls, and police resources being wasted when they could actually be legitimately used to stop or solve crime, just imagine the mess after the population tips off authorities over every little suspicion as a result of their minds being filled with paranoia from the mainstream media for years, telling everyone that there’s a boogey man around every corner who may be secretly plotting some kind of terrorist attack in your neighborhood.

A Snitch Culture

The few people living in the dystopian world described in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* who were still able to think critically and independently were afraid to speak their mind out of fear that others would report them as traitors to the Party and enemies of Big Brother. The Thought Police are a secret police force that use telescreens, snitches, and entrapment in order to intimidate the population in attempts to prevent Thought Crime, and to also discover Thought Criminals, and arrest and punish them. A Thought Criminal is anyone who dares think anything bad about Big Brother or the Party.

People, and particularly children, have all been turned into spies and are encouraged to report Thought Crime to the authorities. "Nearly all children nowadays were horrible," Orwell wrote. "They adored the Party and everything connected with it. The songs, the processions, the banners, the hiking, the drilling with dummy rifles, the yelling of slogans, the worship of Big Brother—it was all a sort of glorious game to them."[396] That was in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, but unfortunately we also find parallels within our own society.

The Department of Homeland Security launched a program where they decided to "partner" with the Boy Scouts to "prepare youths for more traditional jobs as police officers and firefighters."[397] *The New York Times* ran an article in 2009 discussing a drill the children were involved in where they used fake rifles and had to confront a "disgruntled Iraq War veteran" who became a domestic terrorist. The article showed a photo of some kids holding fake rifles and dressed up in SWAT gear.[398]

A British website called ClimateCops.com designed for children ages 7 to 11 features cartoons and downloadable materials urging children to

become “climate cops” who keep a watchful eye on their parents to see if they are wasting electricity. Children download a “Climate Crime Case File” to write up “tickets” for their parents to make sure they “don’t commit those crimes again (or else)!” The site also tells children that they “need to keep a watchful eye” on their parents to prevent future energy violations.

In the nightmarish world of *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, children were, “systematically turned against their parents and taught to spy on them and report their deviations. The family had become in effect an extension of the Though Police. It was a device by means of which everyone could be surrounded night and day by informers who knew him intimately.”[399]

In an interview with *ABC News*, President Obama’s top legal advisor, Attorney General Eric Holder, announced that the most dangerous terrorist threat to America wasn’t radical Islamic terrorists from the Middle East who travel to the United States with the sole intention of blowing something up. No. He said the new #1 threat to America is American citizens who have been born and raised in the United States, but for whatever reason, have come to identify with Osama Bin Elvis (Laden), the immortal boogey man. This announcement came close to ten years after the September 11th 2001 terrorist attacks when the world was getting tired of the prolonged wars in the Middle East so the establishment needed to ensure Americans’ minds were still continuously filled with fear.

“What I am trying to do in this interview is to make people aware of the fact that the threat is real, the threat is different, the threat is constant,” Holder said. “It is one of the things that keeps me up at night. You didn’t worry about this even two years ago—about individuals, about Americans, to the extent that we now do. And—that is of—of great concern.”[400]

He continued, “The threat has changed from simply worrying about foreigners coming here, to worrying about people in the United States, American citizens—raised here, born here, and who for whatever reason, have decided that they are going to become radicalized and take up arms against the nation in which they were born.”

Holder wasn't even talking about radical Islamic terrorists like the kind that had been presented as the boogey men we should all fear for the last few decades. Holder's statement was an attempt to paint practically anyone of any race, religion, age, political affiliation, etc., as a potential "domestic extremist" who authorities want you to believe may attack the government or innocent civilians for any number of reasons at any time.

Several years earlier the federal government had secretly distributed literature to law enforcement agencies that listed what police should look for concerning possible "domestic terrorist activity." The eight-page MIAC Report, leaked in March 2009 listed bumper stickers showing support for Congressman Ron Paul, owning gold coins, and having possession of certain documentary films as things authorities should look for.[401]

A similar Department of Homeland Security report titled *Right-wing Extremism: Current Economic and Political Climate Fueling Resurgence in Radicalization and Recruitment*, warned officials that returning Iraq War veterans may turn on the American government and that "rightwing extremists" are recruiting supporters who are concerned about illegal immigration, restrictions on firearms, and the loss of US sovereignty.[402]

As the Orwellian nightmare was rapidly coming true, Big Brother saw the resistance building and worried about a revolution.

Many people believe that Nazi Germany's secret police (the Gestapo) terrorized ordinary German citizens under orders from Nazi leaders, but history shows that the majority of investigations into citizens were launched because someone tipped off authorities.

One of the world's most respected historians specializing in World War II Europe, Professor Robert Gellately of Florida State University, explains, "There were relatively few secret police, and most were just processing the information coming in. I had found a shocking fact. It wasn't the secret

police who were doing this wide-scale surveillance and hiding on every street corner. It was the ordinary German people who were informing on their neighbors."[403]

In his writings Gellately explains that most Germans who turned in others didn't do so because they were doing anything suspicious or talking negatively about the Nazi party. Most people were turned in because of greed, jealousy, and petty differences, rather than because of a legitimate threat or suspicion that a person may be an actual enemy of the state.

There were many instances of people turning in their business partners so they could gain full control of the businesses they shared together. Jealous lovers turned in rival suitors in order to keep them away from their boyfriend or girlfriend, and people turned others in because they lived in an apartment that was in high demand. Others who became informants did so because it was the first time an authority figure valued them and they felt important through this process.

Gellately also emphasizes that German citizens who tipped off Nazi authorities about someone knew what horrific fate they would find, but didn't care because of the financial or social rewards that person would receive in return. While such despicable behavior was once restricted to tyrannical regimes like Nazi Germany, Stalinist Russia, or Mao Tse-tung's China, it is heart-breaking that the once great United States of America has succumbed to this same kind of erosion from within, as a result of corruption at the top.

An iPhone app with the Orwellian name of the *PatriotApp* functions as a way for people to send seemingly anonymous tips in the form of text messages to various government agencies including the FBI, EPA (Environmental Protection Agency), CDC (Center for Disease Control), and more, to report anything suspicious or illegal. On the surface this may seem like a reasonable function, but just like the post-911 legislation bill, *The Patriot Act*, the Patriot App is anything but patriotic.

The App was created by a company called Citizen Concepts which was formed by people with strong ties with DHS and DoD, according the company's website, PatriotApps.com[404] The description in the Apple App Store says that the PatriotApp is, "the world's first iPhone application that empowers citizens to assist government agencies in creating safer, cleaner, and more efficient communities via social networking and mobile technology."[405]

The description also says the App, "Deputizes your iPhone," giving people the impression that they are a member of the secret police now that they have been "deputized" like something out of an old western film. Such an impersonal form of communication also reduces the discernment that people will use when thinking about reporting someone or something. A phone call to 911 or the police would be fairly personal and the tipster would be invested in the process, but by simply clicking a few boxes and typing a short text message, this reduces the humanity in the overall process of informing authorities that something may be wrong. Such an impersonal act practically eliminates an informant's analysis of the situation, preventing them from giving it a second thought, thus dramatically reducing the quality of the tip.

During the 2008 presidential campaign in America, then candidate Barrack Obama made a startling statement revealing his desire to implement a program involving ordinary citizens like you and me as spies who feel like they're empowered and part of the Department of Homeland Security, the FBI, or other law enforcement agencies. Obama openly stated, "We cannot continue to rely only on our military in order to achieve the national security objectives that we've set. We've got to have a civilian national security force that's just as powerful, just as strong, just as well-funded."[406]

Then, immediately after becoming president, the Obama administration began implementing one Orwellian policy after the next. We saw the telescreens go up in Wal-Mart, the 'if you see something…say something' snitch campaign. The MIAC report and more. The "civilian national security force" he was talking about was every American being

turned into a paranoid rat. This will undoubtedly lead to a rash of invalid "tips" and complaints, and a larger bureaucracy (and police force) will be needed to address these floods of tips.

Relationships

Friendships, romantic relationships, and families are all shunned by the Party in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* to "prevent men and women from forming loyalties which it might not be able to control…the only recognized purpose of marriage was to beget children for the service of the Party."[407] Families are almost nonexistent, since each individual must give his or her full allegiance and love to Big Brother and the Party.

Those children that were born were all brought up in government institutions and indoctrinated from the time of birth. The government realized that if people had personal friendships and strong family ties, they would join together and overthrow Big Brother. Again, we find a reflection of our own society in Orwell's words. While in America sexuality is not repressed like in the novel, the effects of hyper-sexuality and broken families serves the same purpose and severely limits the ability of people to join together and stand up for their rights against a New World Order.

With rampant family dysfunction, divorces, out of wedlock births, and children who don't even know who their father is, society is in such chaos in regards to interpersonal problems, that many people aren't concerned with larger social issues because their own life is such a mess and they are constantly engaged in domestic disputes, money problems, and other obligations. Most people just don't care about what is going on with the government because they have their own personal problems to deal with.

A Heartless Society

People in society were so inhumane in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* that they regularly enjoyed watching video clips of war footage that were shown on the telescreens to see the destruction of their enemy's soldiers. Winston remarked once that the audience was amused and laughed hysterically when a helicopter began shooting a fat man and riddled his body with bullets as he tried to swim away from his capsized ship. It was the highlight of the broadcast.

He describes how the audience was easily stirred into an angry mob and that, "a desire to kill, to torture, to smash faces in with a sledge hammer, seemed to flow through the whole group of people like an electric current."[408] Since Big Brother was basically God, there was no room for religion either. One character who worked in the Ministry of Truth was arrested and killed for allowing the word "God" to remain in a poem he was supposed to censor.

The Big Brother system has stamped out most feelings of empathy. O'Brien says, "never again will you be capable of ordinary human feeling. Everything will be dead inside you. Never again will you be capable of love, or friendship, or joy of living, or laughter, or curiosity, or courage, or integrity. You will be hollow. We shall squeeze you empty, and then we shall fill you with ourselves."[409]

A massive thirty year analysis published in May of 2010 showed that college students are dramatically less empathetic today than students in the past. "College kids today are about 40 percent lower in empathy than their counterparts of 20 or 30 years ago, as measured by standard tests of this personality trait," said Sara Konrath, a researcher at the University of Michigan Institute for Social Research.[410]

“The increase in exposure to media during this time period could be one factor,” she said. “Compared to 30 years ago, the average American now is exposed to three times as much nonwork-related information. In terms of media content, this generation of college students grew up with video games. And a growing body of research, including work done by my colleagues at Michigan, is establishing that exposure to violent media numbs people to the pain of others,” said Konrath.

The study also showed that the students were less likely to feel concerned about the less fortunate, and even their own friends. Today’s students were said to be the most self-centered and narcissistic individuals in recent history.

Another reason believed to cause the increase in narcissism and lack of empathy, aside from massive exposure to violent media, was the emergence of social networking sites which give people the ability to “tune out” and not respond to interactions online, and this could be translating into a learned behavior that manifests itself during face-to-face interactions.

Foreign Countries Painted as Enemies

When one country is having tensions with another, or if two countries are approaching an armed conflict, the entire “enemy” country and all of its occupants are usually portrayed as “hating freedom” or being ruthless savages who want to kill the citizens of the other country. This is rarely ever true, of course, and most often it is one corrupt leader butting heads with another corrupt leader, or one country fabricating complete lies in order to spark a war for economic reasons. The vast majority of citizens of both countries want the same things out of life. They don’t want any problems. They just want to be safe and have a stable economy, and be able to enjoy a few of life’s pleasures and spend time with family and friends. Most informed citizens in the “enemy” country are just as upset about their corrupt leader as citizens of the opposing country.

Other people, perhaps the majority, unfortunately, believe the propaganda produced from their own country and literally hate everyone from the “enemy” country. You could see this during the War in Iraq, with many moronic Americans wanting to kill all Arabs, or Muslims, or nuke the entire Middle East and “turn it into a glass parking lot.” Such ignorance is the fuel that the establishment needs to continue its operations. Orwell interestingly noted, “If he [people in general] were allowed contact with foreigners he would discover that they are creatures similar to himself and that most of what he has been told about them is lies.”[411]

“The citizen of Oceania is not allowed to know anything of the tenets of the other two [enemies] philosophies, but he is taught to execrate [denounce] them as barbarous outrages upon morality and common sense.”[412]

In an insightful documentary that aired on PBS in the spring and summer of 2010 called *Rick Steves' Iran*, the host traveled to Iran and spoke with people about their country and the growing tensions with the US. Multiple Iranians said that they have no problem with America or the American people. One woman clearly stated that the governments have problems with each other, but the people should be friends. The woman went on to say that it was unfortunate that Iran had a theocracy where the religious leaders ran the government and she called it Iran's main problem.[413]

This is quite the opposite of what the American establishment would like people to believe. The Iranians, we are told, all hate Americans, and want us dead. This false belief aids the establishment's military industrial complex and supports the everlasting "War on Terror."

Power Hungry Officials

Just as the "enemies" of a country are always cast in the darkest light, the leader of the homeland is almost always painted as a heroic and virtuous man who must protect the poor citizens of his land from the evildoers. "Everywhere is the same pyramidal structure, the same worship of a semi-divine leader," notes Orwell.[414]

We see billboards and t-shirts in America with the image of the president featured on them like they are rock stars; and no matter who the president is, their supporters will always lash out and attack anyone who questions their authority. If someone disagreed with President George W. Bush, then they were called un-American and said to support the terrorists. People who resisted President Obama were simply called racists. The strategy is the same no matter which party is in power. Most people are ideologically blind, and don't even notice the major shortcomings of their own party or leader.

At one point in Orwell's story, Winston muses that he now understands the how, but he had yet to understand the why. He knew how the Party and Big Brother were able to operate in total power, but he had yet to understand why they did this. He later realized it was for the power itself.

O'Brien tells him, "The Party seeks power entirely for its own sake. We are not interested in the good of others; we are interested solely in power. Not wealth or luxury or long life or happiness; only power, pure power."[415] O'Brien concludes, "Power is power over human beings. Over the body—but above all, over the mind."[416]

The infamous political player, Henry Kissinger, famously stated that "power is the ultimate aphrodisiac" and many have heard of Lord Acton's

dictum, which states that power tends to corrupt, and absolute power corrupts absolutely. Power is what dirt-poor street gang members are after because its feeling is better than any drug. Power is what organized mob bosses are after more than the money they pull in, and power is what politicians desire, more than “serving” their country. And just like drug addicts will do all kinds of illegal and immoral things just to get a fix, the same is true of those addicted to power.

An Erosion of the Language

In *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, the language that people spoke was being reduced down to basic nouns and verbs in a purposeful attempt to dumb people down. The language was called Newspeak and each year a new dictionary would come out with the approved words for society, and each year it got smaller and smaller. The goal was to eliminate most of the words, and thus eliminate people's thoughts and ways to express themselves to keep them mentally enslaved.

In one scene a co-worker of Winston's was bragging that in a few more generations people "wouldn't be able to have a conversation like this" because the language will be so eroded.

Just as the residents of Oceania were losing the ability to express themselves verbally due to the eroding language, we can see a similar phenomenon in our culture with the decline of reading and education. People's foul mouths and the reliance on text messaging also shows their inability to articulate ideas. People's vocabulary seems to be shrinking, along with their IQs.

Double Think

The concept of *Double Think* means to “know and not to know, to be conscious of complete truthfulness while telling carefully constructed lies, to hold simultaneously two opinions which cancelled out, knowing them to be contradictory and believing in both of them.”[417] Orwell used the slogan “War is Peace, Freedom is Slavery, Ignorance is Strength” to illustrate Double Think. It was the slogan of the Party and captured the depths of the backwards and illogical beliefs of society. Unfortunately we find equally backward beliefs in our own society and Double Think is not just a concept found in *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

Everyone is familiar with the Patriot Act legislation that was passed after the 9/11 attacks in 2001, eliminating various Constitutional liberties, and is anything but patriotic. The name “Patriot” Act was carefully chosen to imply the new laws were patriotic and is a perfect example of Double Think since it is completely the opposite of anything patriotic or American.

In a segment of Alex Jones’ documentary *Terrorstorm: A History of Government Sponsored Terrorism,* the camera crew interviews random people on the streets of London to discuss the increasing surveillance, and one woman proclaims, “I think we should give up liberty for freedom,” clearly not realizing the illogical and blatant contradiction of her own words.

The concept of Double Think often applies to war. “Peace keeping” troops are often there to kill the enemy, and it is often said that we must “fight for peace.” Comedian George Carlin saw the irony in the terms and once said, “fighting for peace is like screwing for virginity.” In America, the Department of Defense used to be called the Department of War until 1947 when the name was changed to improve its image. It should really be called

the Department of *Offense*, not Defense, but in true Orwellian style, its name reflects the opposite of what it is.

When the commercial for the Little Buddy GPS tracking device said parents can “build trust” by forcing their children to wear a GPS tracker—this is another example of Double Think—since using the product is an obvious sign of not trusting your child.

Double Think is essentially a blatant lie that can easily be identified by an enlightened person, but is fully believed by the ignorant masses. It’s like when a store advertises that people should “spend more to save more” and customers actually believe they’re saving money by spending it.

Double Think uses misnomers and false terms to purposefully label things incorrectly, and such names are often the exact opposite of what the thing really is or does. People with minimum critical thinking skills often accept the word or phrase on face value, and don’t realize it masks something else.

The Ministry of Love

The Ministry of Love is basically the police force and prison system in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* and is anything but loving. They look out for, and arrest people who betray Big Brother and the Party. Violators are taken to the much-feared Room 101 where they are tortured and brainwashed to love Big Brother.

The Ministry of Plenty

The Ministry of Plenty is in control of the food rations and the manufacture and supply of goods and services. Periodically the Ministry of Plenty publishes reports that claim the standard of living has increased, along with the amount of food rations people are entitled to, but in reality, the standard of living has continuously declined. As with the other departments of government in the novel, its name reflects exactly the opposite of what it says, and the Ministry of Plenty is really the reason for scarcity.

The Ministry of Peace

The Ministry of Peace is responsible for the perpetual war that plagues society and uses up or destroys the fruits of people's labor to prevent an increase in the standard of living for the lower levels of society.

In America, we have the Department of Defense, which is really the Department of War, and actually used to be called that, until the name was changed in 1947 to give it a better image. In true Orwellian fashion, the department's name is meant to hide the fact that it is really a Ministry of War.

The Ministry of Truth

The Ministry of Truth, found in the novel, is a misnomer and in reality serves as exactly the opposite of what its name implies. It is responsible for the falsification of historical events, and determines what the “truth” is and then disseminates it in the media and historical records. The massive building is described as being in the shape of a pyramid.

The Ministry of Truth also provides the citizens of Oceana with all of their newspapers, films, textbooks, plays, and novels. They have a special department for proletarian literature that “produced rubbishy newspapers, containing almost nothing except sport, crime, and astrology, sensational five-cent novelettes, films oozing with sex, and sentimental songs.”[418]

It is basically the heart of the massive propaganda machine that is entirely under the direction of the Party.

Conclusion

As a reader approaches the end of Orwell's novel, one begins to hope that *The Resistance* will jump into action and members of the Inner Party would turn on the Big Brother system, or that the Proles or Outer Party members would rise up and start a revolution to restore freedom, but unfortunately this doesn't happen.

Winston and his girlfriend Julia are both captured by the Thought Police and taken to Room 101 to be "re-educated." Winston then realizes that O'Brien, who he thought was his friend and working with *The Resistance*, actually only pretended to, in order to entrap Winston. O'Brien, then, as it turns out, is also in charge of punishing Winston for Thought Crimes and his disloyalty to Big Brother. As he is torturing Winston, he tells him what the future will be like once Big Brother has wiped out all resistance. He explains, "There will be no curiosity, no enjoyment of the process of life. All competing pleasures will be destroyed. But always—do not forget this, Winston—always there will be the intoxication of power, constantly increasing and constantly growing subtler. Always, at every moment, there will be the thrill of victory, the sensation of trampling on an enemy who is helpless. If you want a picture of the future, imagine a boot stamping on a human face—forever."[419]

After unbearable torture and lecturing from O'Brien, Winston eventually abandons all thoughts of resistance and actually comes to love Big Brother. "You must love Big Brother. It is not enough to obey him; you must love him," O'Brien says.

One must seriously consider whether people who resist the real Big Brother system and the New World Order will find the same fate that Winston Smith did. Is it too late to stop the Orwellian system described in *Nineteen Eighty-Four* from actually being built? One must hold onto the

hope that no matter how far along the Big Brother system is, that there are a large number of educated people who are ready to resist it and stand up against it.

Orwell explained, “If there was hope, it must lie in the proles, because only there, in those swarming disregarded masses, eighty-five percent of the population of Oceania, could the force to destroy the Party ever be generated…But the proles, if only they could somehow become conscious of their own strength, would have no need to conspire…If they chose they could blow the Party to pieces tomorrow morning.”[420]

We are the proles. The hope lies with us. We must create safeguards and checks and balances to minimize abuse by government and private industry. We must actively counter propaganda and lies, and hold corrupt government officials accountable for their crimes. Only an educated and alert public can counter the invisible empire and their Orwellian dreams. We must use the tools of advanced technology to enhance and simplify the human experience, not to stifle it or destroy it. We must stay strong in the face of immense opposition and remember what Martin Luther King Jr. said when he proclaimed, “He who passively accepts evil is as much involved in it as he who helps to perpetrate it. He who accepts evil without protesting against it is really cooperating with it.”

We outnumber the elite Illuminati thousands to one, and if we can awaken our fellow man to see the system that we are all victims of, and if we can lift the veil of ignorance and apathy then we can unite and restore our communities, our country, and the world with the inalienable rights that we have been endowed by our Creator. We know that Big Brother is watching us, so let’s show him what we’re capable of.

Down with Big Brother!

Further Reading

The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction

Secret societies have both fascinated and frightened people for hundreds of years. Often the infamous Illuminati is mentioned as the core of conspiracies which span the globe. The Illuminati is actually a historical secret society which had goals of revolutions and world domination dating back to the 1770s.

Since then, rumors and conspiracy theories involving the Illuminati continue to spread, sometimes finding their way into popular novels like Dan Brown's *Angels & Demons* and Hollywood movies like *Lara Croft: Tomb Raider*. Some men have even come forward claiming to be former members, offering details of what they allege are the inner workings of the organization. When you sift through all of the information available on the subject, you may be surprised that the truth is stranger than fiction.

In *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, conspiracy and occult expert Mark Dice separates history from Hollywood and shows why tales of the secret society won't die.

The New World Order: Facts & Fiction

What is the New World Order? Proponents say that it's an anticipated new era of global cooperation between diverse nations and cultures aimed at ushering in a utopia providing all the earth's citizens with everything they need.

Detractors claim it's the systematic take-over by secret societies, quasi-government entities and corporations who are covertly organizing a global socialist all-powerful government which aims to regulate every aspect of citizens lives, rendering them a perpetual working-class while the elite leadership lives in luxury.

Conspiracy theory expert Mark Dice looks at the evidence, claims, and conspiracy theories as he takes you down the rabbit hole to *The New World Order*.

Illuminati in the Music Industry

Famous pop stars and rappers from Jay-Z and Rick Ross to Rihanna and Christina Aguilera are believed by many to be a part of the infamous Illuminati secret society. These stars allegedly use Illuminati and satanic symbolism in their music videos and on their clothes that goes unnoticed by those not “in the know.”

Since these stars appear in our livings rooms on family friendly mainstream shows like Good Morning America, Ellen, and dozens of others—and are loved by virtually all the kids—they couldn’t possibly have anything to do with the infamous Illuminati or anything “satanic,” could they? Some famous musicians have even publicly denounced the Illuminati in interviews or songs.

Illuminati in the Music Industry takes a close look at some of today’s hottest stars and decodes the secret symbols, song lyrics, and separates the facts from the fiction in this fascinating topic. You may never see your favorite musicians the same way ever again.

The Resistance Manifesto

The Resistance Manifesto by Mark Dice contains 450 pages of extensively researched and documented information drawing from declassified documents, mainstream news articles, religious texts, and personal interviews. A dark web of evil is exposed like never before, making Bible Prophecy and the New World Order crystal clear.

Learn the most powerful information about the Illuminati, plans for the rise of the Antichrist, the institutions, people, and powers involved, and how you can fight them.

Inside the Illuminati

When looking into the existence and alleged activities of the infamous Illuminati secret society, one finds an overwhelming amount of conspiracy theories, hidden history, half-truths and hoaxes.

But how much truth is there to some of these claims? What is the real history of the mysterious group? Do they continue to exist today? What is the evidence?

After a decade of research sifting through the facts and the fiction, secret society expert Mark Dice will help you navigate through the complex maze from the original documents to rare revelations from elite politicians, bankers and businessmen, as he takes you *Inside the Illuminati*.

About the Author

Mark Dice is a media analyst, author, and political activist who, in an entertaining and educational way, gets people to question our celebrity obsessed culture and the role the mainstream media and elite secret societies play in shaping our lives.

Mark's YouTube channel has received over 85 million views and his viral videos have been mentioned on ABC's *The View*, the Fox News Channel, CNN, the *Drudge Report*, *TMZ*, the *New York Daily News*, the *New York Post*, and other media outlets around the world.

He has been featured on various television shows including the History Channel's *Decoded* and *America's Book of Secrets*, *Conspiracy Theory with Jesse Ventura*, *Secret Societies of Hollywood* on E! Channel, *America Declassified* on the Travel Channel, and is a frequent guest on *Coast to Coast AM*, *The Alex Jones Show*, and more.

Mark Dice is the author of several popular books on secret societies and conspiracies, including *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, *Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True*, *The New World Order, Facts & Fiction*, *The Resistance Manifesto*, *Illuminati in the Music Industry*, and *Inside the Illuminati*, which are all available in paperback on Amazon.com or e-book on Kindle, iBooks, Nook or Google Play.

While much of Mark's work confirms the existence and continued operation of the Illuminati today, he is also dedicated to debunking conspiracy theories and hoaxes and separating the facts from the fiction; hence the "Facts & Fiction" subtitle for several of his books.

While having respect for all authentic religions and belief systems, Mark Dice is a Christian and holds a bachelors degree in communication from California State University. He lives in San Diego, California.

He enjoys causing trouble for the New World Order, exposing corrupt scumbag politicians, and pointing out Big Brother’s prying eyes. The term “fighting the New World Order” is used by Mark to describe some of his activities, and refers to his and others’ resistance and opposition (*The Resistance*) to the overall system of political corruption, illegal wars, elite secret societies, mainstream media, Big Brother and privacy issues; as well as various economic and social issues. This Resistance involves self-improvement, self-sufficiency, personal responsibility and spiritual growth.

Connect with Mark on:

Facebook.com/MarkDice
Twitter.com/MarkDice.com
YouTube.com/MarkDice
MarkDice.com

Copyright

Big Brother: The Orwellian Nightmare Come True © 2011 by Mark Dice All Rights Reserved Published by The Resistance San Diego, CA

No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the author.

All George Orwell quotes used for review purposes in accordance with fair use laws taken from *Nineteen Eighty-Four* originally copyright 1949 by George Orwell (Eric Blair) and republished in 1983 by the Penguin Group in the 60th Anniversary Edition (Plume).

Print edition published in March 2011

Visit www.MarkDice.com

ISBN for E-Book: 9673466-2-2

[1] Orwell, George—*Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 2

[2] *Associated Press* “Cameras Make Chicago Most Closely Watched US City” By Don Babwin April 6, 2010

[3] *CBS News* “Chicago Most Closely Watched U.S. City” (April 6, 2010)

[4] Ibid

[5] *AFP* “Police Cameras to Flood Manhattan to Prevent Attacks” By Sebastian Smith (May 3, 2010)

[6] *Wired.com* “Britain To Put CCTV Cameras Inside Private Homes” (August 3, 2009) by Charlie Sorrel

[7] *Associated Press* “Houston Eyes Cameras at Apartment Complexes” (February 16, 2006)

[8] *Philadelphia Inquirer* “Lawyer: Laptops Took Thousands of Images” By John P. Martin (April 15, 2010)

[9] *Philadelphia Inquirer* “Lower Merion district's laptop saga ends with $610,000 settlement” by John P. Martin (October 12, 2010)

[10] Channel 13, WMAZ Macon, GA

[11] Channel 13, WMAZ Macon, GA

[12] *The Columbus Dispatch* “Secret Camera Removed From High School Bathroom” by Julie R. Bailey (October 14, 1999)

[13] Ibid

[14] *Times Herald Record* “Some Things Make No Sense” (April 17, 2003)

[15] *Sky News Online* “Parents Angry Over CCTV In School Toilets” by Roddy Mansfield (March 09, 2010)

[16] Ibid

[17] Ibid

[18] *The London Telegraph* “Oi! Talking CCTV cameras will shame offenders” by Philip Johnston (April 5, 2007)

[19] Ibid

[20] *The London Times* “Word on the Street ... They’re Listening” (November 26, 2006)

[21] Ibid

[22] *Times Online* “Airlines may be forced to fit anti-terror cameras in seats” (June 8, 2008) By Nicola Smith and Richard Woods

[23] Ibid

[24] Ibid

[25] *Federal Computer Week* “Can a picture catch a thousand criminals?” by Dibya Sarkar (August 6, 2001)

[26] *LogicaCMG* “Regular Offenders can be identified by facial recognition technology” (January 2005)

[27] *The Herald* “Biometrics Helps Spot Banned Gamblers” by Tom Wilemon (May 5, 2005)

[28] *London Independent* “Surveillance UK: why this revolution is only the start” by Steve Connor (December 22 2005)

[29]*Video Surveillance Guide* “The history of video surveillance -- from VCR’s to eyes in the sky” (March 23, 2005) by Lucy P. Roberts

[30] *Newsinitiative.org* “Walt Disney World: The Government's Tomorrowland?” by Karen Harmel (September 1, 2006)

[31] Ibid

[32] *PR Newswire* “Federal Government Adopting Face Recognition” July 7,1997

[33] Sykes, Charles J. – *The End of Privacy: Personal Rights in the Surveillance Society* page 162 (St. Martin's Press 1999)

[34] *CNN Talkback Live* Transcript (February 1, 2001) “Should People who are Criminals Be Under Surveillance?”

[35] *CNBC* “Big Brother, Big Business” (Air Date: November 9th 2006)

[36] O’Harrow, Robert Jr. – *No Place to Hide* page 296 (Free Press 2006)

[37] *The London Telegraph* “‘Minority Report’ digital billboard ‘watches consumers shop’” by Andrew Hough (March 10, 2010)

[38] *Daily News* “They’re watching ... Japanese electronics company NEC develops ‘Minority Report’ style billboard” by Caitlin O’Connell (May 10, 2010)

[39] *The Sun* “Stalker Fear over Facial Recognition Phone Ap” (March 1, 2010) by Richard Moriarty

[40] *CNN.com* “Future iPhone app may identify trees from photos” (May 4, 2009)

[41] *Mail Online* “The facial recognition software that will put a name to every photograph in the internet” (August 23rd 2010)

[42] Ibid

[43] *Tecca.com* “Facebook adds facial recognition to identify friends in your photos” by Barb Dybwad (December 15, 2010)

[44] *The Daily Mail* “Internet game that awards points for people spotting real crimes on CCTV is branded ‘snooper’s paradise’” (October 5th 2009)

[45] As of January 1, 2011 Currency exchange rates flucate daily

[46] *The Daily Mail* “The CCTV vigilantes: Snoopers paid to sit at home watching store security cameras” by Jack Doyle (October 5th 2010)

[47] Ibid

[48] *Telegraph* “Artificially Intelligent CCTV could prevent crimes before they happen” (September 23, 2009) by Richard Alleyne

[49] *BBC* “Could X-ray scanners work on the street?” (Monday, 29 January 2007)

[50] Ibid

[51] *News Post* “Millimeter Waves and Mind Control” by Alan Yu (March 1997)

[52] *The London Independent* “White rage: The rednecks out to kill Obama” by Andrew Gumbel (November 16, 2008)

[53] *NBC Miami* “Suspicious Package: TSA Worker Jailed After Junk Joke” by Willard Shepard and Brian Hamacher (May 7, 2010)

[54] *Starpulse* “Donna D'Errico ‘Outraged’ Over Airport Body Scan” (December 8th, 2010)

[55] Ibid.

[56] *Lopez Tonight* “Khloé Kardashian Describes TSA Pat Downs as ‘Raping You in Public’” (Aired December 6th 2010)

[57] Ibid.

[58] *Wired.com* “Hacker Disables More Than 100 Cars Remotely” by Kevin Poulsen (March 17, 2010)

[59] *KETK NBC* “San Jose police test head-mounted cameras” (December 22, 2009)

[60] *Union Tribune* “Cameras change focus on crime watch” by Kristina Davis (February 24, 2010)

[61] *Daily Mail* “Tube CCTV: Was there a cover-up?” (August, 23 2005)

[62] *TechDirt.com* “Police And Courts Regularly Abusing Wiretapping Laws To Arrest People For Filming Cops Misbehaving In Public Places” (June 4th 2010) by Mike Masnick

[63] *The Baltimore Sun* “State police charge motorcyclist for recording stop” (May 9, 2010)

[64] One of these systems is eTrax by Mink Incorporated

[65] *World Net Daily* “Digital Angel unveiled” (November 01, 2000)

[66] *World Net Daily* “Big Brother Gets Under Your Skin” by Julie Foster (March 20, 2000)

[67] *Bestbuy.com* Insignia - Little Buddy Child Tracker (Blue) Model: NS-KDTR2 SKU: 9540703

[68] https://www.amberalertgps.com/

[69] Paramount Press Release/June 24, 2004 PARAMOUNT’S GREAT AMERICA OFFERS *NEW* ELECTRONIC GUEST AMENITY AND LOCATOR SYSTEM

[70] *Silicon.com* “RFID chips on kids makes Legoland safer” (June 25, 2004)

[71] Ibid

[72] *De Twentsche Courant Tubantia* “Mobile alarm device for threatened” (March 9, 2010)

[73] http://patft.uspto.gov/

[74] Crosscut.com “Oregon will move to tax cars by the mile” By Knute Berger (December 30, 2008)

[75] *Chron.com* “Should drivers be taxed by the mile?” By Peggy Fikac (January 3, 2010)

[76] *CNET News* “Rental-car firm exceeding the privacy limit?” by Robert Lemos (June 20, 2001)

[77] *KBTX.com* “New Program in Bryan Makes Truant Students Carry a GPS Device” (January 18, 2010) by Meredith Stanick

[78] Ibid

[79] *CNET.com* “Feds push for tracking cell phones” by Declan McCullagh (February 11, 2010)

[80] Ibid

[81] *American Daily Review* “Big Brother GPS Doorway Census” (April 27, 2009)

[82] Ibid

[83] *Canada Free Press* “Obama and ACORN GPS Marking EVERY Front Door in America?” by JB Williams (April 29, 2009)

[84] Ibid

[85] US Census 2010 Overview

[86] *Wired.com* “Hacker Disables More Than 100 Cars Remotely” by Kevin Poulsen (March 17, 2010)

[87] Ibid

[88] U.S. patent application # 20020116274 filed by IBM

[89] Albrecht, Katherine – *Spychips* page 79

[90] Accenture brochure “Technology Comes Home” page 7

[91] Albrecht, Katherine – *Spychips* page 59

[92] *Wired.com* “Errant E-Mail Shames RFID Backer” (January 12, 2004) by Mark Baard

[93] *Associate Press* “Parents Protest Student Computer ID Tags” (February 10, 2005) by Lisa Leff

[94] Ibid

[95] *Brenham Banner-Press* “Kolkhorst’s amendment bans schools from electronically tracking students” by Arhur Hahn (March 14, 2005)

[96] *The Associated Press* “California students get tracking devices” (August 18, 2010)

[97] *Associated Press* “FDA approves computer chip for humans” (October 13, 2004)

[98] *BBC* “US family gets health implants” (May 11, 2002)

[99] *Associated Press* “Mexican Attorney General personally goes high-tech for security” by Will Weissert (July 14, 2005)

[100] *All Business* “Bergen County Chief Of Police Jack Schmidig Leads Regional Roll-Out of VeriChip by Receiving a VeriChip” (April 22, 2005)

[101] *World Net Daily* “Employees get microchip implants” (Feb 10, 2006)

[102] *Associated Press* “Bill forbids mandatory microchip implant” by Ryan J. Foley (April 25, 2006)

[103] *YouTube* “RFID started and unlocked car”

[104] *LiveScience.com* “Proposal to Implant Tracking Chips in Immigrants” by Bill Christensen (May 31, 2006)

[105] *Bnet.com* “VeriChip Buys Steel Vault, Creating Micro-Implant Health Record/Credit Score Empire” by Jim Edwards (November 11, 2009)

[106] *The Bible*: Revelation 13:16-18

[107] *Technology Review* “Monitoring Pill Popping A magnetic sensor system could increase drug compliance” By Anna Davison (March 12, 2008)

[108] *Reuters* “Look out, your medicine is watching you” by Ben Hirschler (November 8, 2010)

[109] Ibid.

[110] Electronic Toll and Electronic Vehicle Registration brochure from TransCore.

[111] *Associated Press* “Mind Reading Systems Could Change Air Security” (January 8, 2010) by Michael Tarm

[112] Ibid

[113] Ibid

[114] *London Telegraph* “New airport screening ‘could read minds’” by Catherine Elsworth (September 23, 2008)

[115] Ibid

[116] *Wired Magazine* “The Weird Russian Mind-Control Research Behind a DHS Contract” By Sharon Weinberger (September 20, 2007)

[117] http://noliemri.com/index.htm

[118] *Digital Journal* “Scientists: Brain scans can effectively read your mind” (March 12, 2010) by Elliot Meszaros

[119] *New York Times* “India’s Novel Use of Brain Scans in Courts Is Debated” By Anand Giridharadas (September 14, 2008)

[120] Ibid

[121] Ibid

[122] Ibid

[123] *Wired Magazine* “Pentagon Preps Soldier Telepathy Push” Katie Drummond (May 14, 2009)

[124] Ibid

[125] Orwell, George –*Nineteen Eighty Four* page 148

[126] *Business Week* “From Honda, a Mind-Reading Robot” (March 31, 2009) by Ian Rowley

[127] *Physorg.com* “Japan eyes ‘mind-reading’ devices, robots by 2020” (April 22, 2010)

[128] *Associated Press* “‘Mind-Reading’ Device Could Revolutionize Video Games” (April 30, 2007)

[129] *BBC Two* “God on the Brain” (April 17, 2005)

[130] *YouTube* “Mind Control - Bull & Cat Tests in the 60’s”

[131] Delgado, Jose – *Physical Control of the Mind* page 95 - 96

[132] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Intelligent Machines* page 146-147

[133] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Intelligent Machines* page 234

[134] *CNN.com* “Brain Chip Heralds Chip neuro tech dawn” (July 17, 2006)

[135] *Human Performance* Pentagon report on brain–computer interfaces (March 2008) page 77

[136] *Information Operations: A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of *Air Force 2025*) page 35

[137] *Information Operations A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of *Air Force 2025*) page 35

[138] *Information Operations A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of *Air Force 2025*) page 36

[139] *Information Operations A New War-Fighting Capability* (Volume 3 of *Air Force 2025*) page 25

[140] *Human Performance* Pentagon report on brain–computer interfaces (March 2008) page 70

[141] *Computerworld* “Intel: Chips in brains will control computers by 2020” by Sharon Gaudin (November 19, 2009)

[142] *Daily Mail* “All in the mind: The ‘telepathy’ chip that lets you turn on the TV using the power of thought” by David Derbyshire (September 3, 2009)

[143] *Reuters* “US OKs Cyberonics depression implant-shares soar” (February 3, 2005)

[144] http://us.cyberonics.com/en

[145] Shown in *9/11 The Road To Tyranny* by Alex Jones (2001)

[146] Aquino, Michael – *From PSYOP to MindWar* p. 10

[147] *Washington Post* “Mind Games” by Sharon Weinberger (January 14, 2007)

[148] http://patft.uspto.gov/ patent number 6,470,214

[149] *Wired.com* “Secret Directed-Energy Tech Protecting the President?” (November 14, 2008) by David Hambling

[150] *Wired.com* “Telepathic Ray Guns’ and Vaporized Shoes” (March 24, 2008) by David Hambling

[151] *Anomaly Magazine* “Guided by Voices” (February 1, 2008)

[152] *Military Review* “The New Mental Battlefield” (December 1980 issue) by Colonel John B. Alexander

[153] *Defense News* “U.S. Explores Russian Mind-Control Technology” by Barbara Opall (January 11-17, 1993)

[154] *Time Magazine* “Secret Voices: Messages that Manipulate” (September 10, 1979)

[155] *Wall Street Journal* “Words Whispered to Subconscious Supposedly Deter Thefts, Fainting” by Neil Maxwell (November 25, 1980)

[156] Subliminal Communication Technology, Hearing before the Committee on Science and Technology, U.S. House of Representatives, Ninety-eighth Congress, Second Session, No. 105, August 6, 1984

[157] *KAKA.com* "BTK Back: A subliminal message was sent to BTK in 1978" (February 10, 2005)

[158] *PC World Magazine* "Slot-Machine Maker Asked to Halt Subliminal Messages" by Marc L. Songini (March 2, 2007)

[159] *Washington Post* "When Seeing and Hearing Isn't Believing" by William M. Arkin (February 1, 1999)

[160] "Alleged Assassination Plots Involving Foreign Leaders," An Interim Report of the Select Committee to Study Governmental Operations with respect to Intelligence Activities, United States Senate, November 20, 1975.

[161] Speech at the Forty-Second UN General Assembly of the United Nations (September 21, 1987)

[162] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 235

[163] http://www.shomer-tec.com/product/sonic-nausea-266.cfm

[164] *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* page 20 by James Kinniburgh and Dororthy Denning

[165] *Blogs and Military Information Strategy* page 21 by James Kinniburgh and Dororthy Denning

[166] Sunstein, Cass R. “Conspiracy Theories” Harvard University - Harvard Law School (January 15, 2008) page 14

[167] Sunstein, Cass R. & Vermeule, Adrian “Conspiracy Theories: Causes and Cures,” 17 *Journal of Political Philosophy* 202 (2008) page 15

[168] Sunstein, Cass R. & Vermeule, Adrian “Conspiracy Theories: Causes and Cures,” 17 *Journal of Political Philosophy* 202 (2008) page 20

[169] Sunstein, Cass R. & Vermeule, Adrian “Conspiracy Theories: Causes and Cures,” 17 *Journal of Political Philosophy* 202 (2008) page 22

[170] *YouTube* “Cass Sunstein Predicts Repealing Right To Bear Arms”

[171] *The Raw Story* “Raw obtains CENTCOM e-mail to bloggers” (October 16, 2006)

[172] *USA Today* “Pentagon launches foreign news websites” (April 30, 2008) by Peter Eisler

[173] *HAARETZ* “Israel recruits ‘army of bloggers’ to combat anti-Zionist Web sites” (June 19, 2009) by Cnaan Liphshiz

[174] *Politico.com* “Air Force Releases ‘Counter-Blog’ Marching Orders” By Noah Shachtman (January 6, 2009)

[175] *The Independent* “Secret services ‘must be made more transparent’” By Rachel Shields (August 29, 2010)

[176] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 97

[177] Robert Corn-Revere “Testimony on Carnivore and the Fourth Amendment” Federal Document Clearing House Congressional Testimony (July 24, 2000)

[178] *Buffalo News* “Technology identifies troubled individuals” by Lou Michel (September 26, 2010)

[179] Ibid.

[180] Ibid.

[181] *Cnet News* “Senate endorses retroactive FISA immunity for warrantless wiretapping” (July 9, 2008) by Declan McCullagh

[182] *The New York Times* “Obama Voters Protest His Switch on Telecom Immunity” by James Risen (July 2, 2008)

[183] *Wired.com* “Yahoo, Feds Battle Over E-Mail Privacy” by David Kravets (April 14, 2010)

[184] *Wall Street Journal* “Details of ‘Einstein’ Cyber Shield Disclosed by White House” By Siobhan Gorman (March 2, 2010)

[185] *Jerusalem Post* “Stuxnet virus set back Iran’s nuclear program by 2 years” by Yaakov Katz (December 15th 2010)

[186] *The Telegraph* “Typing technique could trap pedophiles” (March 27, 2010)

[187] *The Register* “Google developing eavesdropping software: Audio ‘fingerprint’ for content-relevant ads” (September 3, 2006)

[188] Ibid

[189] *YouTube.com/TheOnion* “New Google Phone Service Whispers Targeted Ads Directly Into Users’ Ears”

[190] *PC World* “Google Wi-Fi Data Capture Unethical, But Not Illegal” (June 12, 2010) by Tony Bradley

[191] *The Times* “The Facebook tool which turns your mobile into a snoop” (April 1, 2008) by Adam Sherwin

[192] *Metro* “Twitter is watching you... New technology tells the world where you’re tweeting from” (March 12, 2010) by Joanne McCabe

[193] *News Channel 8* Arlington, VA “Facebook Status Updates Linked to Burglaries” (March 25, 2010) producer: Markham Evans

[194] *London Guardian* “Bling ring on trial for Hollywood celebrity burglaries” (January 17, 2010) by Paul Harris

[195] http://www.myspace.com/index.cfm?fuseaction=misc.terms

[196] *La Crosse Tribune* “Facebook friend turns into Big Brother” (November 19, 2009) by KJ Lang

[197] Ibid

[198] *WLS-TV Chicago ABC 7* “Authorities make string of underage drinking arrests from Facebook photos” (January 14, 2008)

[199] *Rocky Mountain News* “Boy who posed with guns convicted” (April 5, 2006) by Sue Lindsay

[200] *The Miami Student* “Student arrested for inducing panic with Facebook picture” (February 9, 2006) by Graham Wolfe

[201] *Daily Ilini.com* “Student arrested after police Facebook him” (August 1, 2006) Kiyoshi Martinez

[202] *CBC News* “11 Ontario students suspended for cyber-bullying” (February 12, 2007)

[203] *NBC Bay Area* “Fired Over Facebook Status” (March 6, 2009) by P.K. LO

[204] *Fox 5 DC* “Facebook to Share Your Info for Money” (April, 27 2010)

[205] *The Register* “Facebook founder called trusting users dumb f*cks” (May 14, 2010) by Andrew Orlowski

[206] *Wired.com* “Library of Congress Archives Twitter History, While Google Searches It” (April 14, 2010) by Ryan Singel

[207] Ibid

[208] *CNET.com* “FBI taps cell phone mic as eavesdropping tool” by Declan McCullagh and Anne Broache (December 1, 2006)

[209] *WAVY-TV NBC*

[210] *Security Focus* “Hacker penetrates T-Mobile systems” by Kevin Poulsen (January 11, 2005)

[211] *The Washington Post* “When Seeing and Hearing Isn’t Believing” (February 1, 1999) by William M. Arkin

[212] *Associated Press* “Spoof services undermine Caller ID” (March 13, 2006)

[213] *NBCBayArea.com* “George Lucas Wants to Resuscitate Dead Actors Using Computers” (December 7, 2010)

[214] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 37

[215] *Associated Press* “CDC uses shopper-card data to trace salmonella” (May 10, 2010)

[216] http://epic.org/privacy/choicepoint/

[217] *The Washington Post* “CVS Also Cuts Ties to Marketing Service” (February 19, 1998)

[218] *The Washington Post* “Unlisted Numbers not Protected from Marketers” (December 19,1999) by Robert O’Harrow, Jr.

[219] *The Washington Post* “Posing a Privacy Problem? Driver’s-License Photos used in Anti-Fraud Database” (January 22, 1999) Robert O’Harrow, Jr.

[220] *The Washington Post* “U.S. Helped Fund Photo Database of Driver Ids” (Feb 18,1999) Robert O’Harrow, Jr

[221] *Newser.com* “Your Credit Card is Spying on You” (April 7, 2010) by Kevin Spak

[222] *Economizer* “Returnaholics cost retailers billions of dollars a year” (May 18, 2010) by Mitch Lipka

[223] *CNET News* “Word documents susceptible to ‘Web bug’ infestation” (August 30, 2000) by Paul Festa and Cecily Barnes

[224] *PCWorld* “Microsoft's Spy Guide: What You Need to Know” By Brennon Slattery (Feb 25, 2010)

[225] *PlayFeed* (GearLive.com) “Xbox Live Helps Recover Stolen Xbox 360” (September 18, 2006)

[226] *PC World* “Government Uses Color Laser Printer Technology to Track Documents” (November 22, 2004) by Jason Tuohey

[227] Ibid

[228] Kuhn, M.G. “Electromagnetic Eavesdropping Risks of Flat-Panel Displays” *4th Workshop on Privacy Enhancing Technologies*: 23–25 (2004)

[229] *Tech Dirt* “Brazil E-Voting Machines Not Hacked... But Van Eck Phreaking Allowed Hacker To Record Votes” (November 23, 2009)

[230] http://www.expressen.se/1.153215

[231] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 181-182

[232] Wise, David and Ross, Thomas - *Invisible Government* (Random House 1964)

[233] Thomas Braden, interview included in the Granada Television program, *World in Action: The Rise and Fall of the CIA* (1975)

[234] *Final Report of the Select Committee to Study Government Operations With Respect to Intelligence Activities* (April 1976)

[235] Bernays, Edward – *Propaganda* page 9

[236] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 187

[237] *New York Times* “Group of Girls Puff at Cigarettes as a Gesture of Freedom” (April 1, 1929)

[238] http://www.pbs.org/hueypnewton/actions/actions_cointelpro.html

[239] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 170

[240] http://www.quotesstar.com/quotes/f/feingold-showed-that-a-politician-206442.html

[241] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 17

[242] *New York Times* "Pentagon Plans a Computer System That Would Peek at Personal Data of Americans" (November 22, 2002) by John Markoff

[243] *Fortune* "How George tenet Brought the CIA Back from the Dead" (October 13, 2003) by Bill Powell

[244] *New York Times* "You are a suspect" (November 14, 2002) by William Safire

[245] *Electronic Frontier Foundation* "Total/Terrorism Information Awareness (TIA): Is It Truly Dead?"

[246] *National Journal* (Feb. 23, 2006) "TIA Lives On" by Shane Harris

[247] *Los Angeles Times* "Former DEA Agent Sentenced for Bribery" (December 19, 2002)

[248] *Washington Post* "Board Recommends Firing Officer in Misconduct Case" (October 15, 2000) by Annie Gowen

[249] http://www.aclu.org/free-speech/aclu-seeks-close-secret-files-peaceful-protests-kept-denver-police

[250] Ibid

[251] *Los Angeles Times* “U.S.-British Cyber-Spy System Puts European Countries on Edge” (August 16, 1999) by Gary Chapman

[252] *Biz Report* “Echelon Gave Authorities Warning Of Attacks” (September 13, 2001)

[253] *BBC News* “Echelon: Big brother without a cause?” (July 6, 2000) by Martin Asser

[254] Enercon vs. International Trade Commission and Zond Energy Systems

[255] Report A5-0264/2001 of the European Parliament

[256] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 183

[257] *America’s Most Wanted* Transcript (March 2010)

[258] *YouTube* “PA Tax Amnesty Ad ‘We Know Who You Are’”

[259] President John F. Kennedy Address before the American Newspaper Publishers Association Waldorf-Astoria Hotel New York City (April 27, 1961)

[260] Insurance Institute for Highway Safety “Communities using red light and/or speed cameras as of June 2010”

[261] *WWLTV.com* “Bill Would Ban Red Light Cameras” (April 27, 2009)

[262] *DOT Press Release* “New York City Department of Transportation: Commissioner Sadik-Khan, MTA Executive Director Sander, Chairman Daus announce camera enforcement of bus lanes to speed transit” (February 23, 2009)

[263] http://www.jai.com/EN/Traffic/Applications/Pages/Buslaneenforcement.aspx

[264] *Telegraph* “New speed cameras trap motorists from space” by Richard Savill (April 20, 2010)

[265] *NBC Dallas Fort Worth* “Traffic Tickets Going High-Tech: E-ticket devices to be tested by 50 motorcycle officers” (December 9th 2010) by Bruce Felps

[266] *Reuters* “Toyota discounts boost sales, US mulls ‘black box’” (March 11, 2010) by Kevin Krolicki and John Crawley

[267] *Examiner* “Va. appeals court upholds tracking suspects with GPS” By Emily Babay (September 8, 2010)

[268] *Daily Mail* “Spy chips hidden in 2.5 MILLION dustbins: 60pc rise in electronic bugs as council snoopers plan pay-as-you-throw tax” by Steve Doughty (March 5, 2010)

[269] Ibid

[270] Ibid

[271] *Cleveland.com* “High-tech carts will tell on Cleveland residents who don't recycle...and they face $100 fine” (August 20, 2010) by Mark Gillispie

[272] *The Washington Examiner* “New recycling bins with tracking chips coming to Alexandria” By Markham Heid (May 6, 2010)

[273] *YouTube* “NRA: The Untold Story of Gun Confiscation After Katrina”

[274] *USA Today* “New California law tracks ammunition sales” (October 12, 2009)

[275] *CNSNews.com* “Senate Panel Previews Electronic Health Technology” (April 26, 2010) by Matt Cover

[276] Ibid

[277] Ibid

[278] Ibid

[279] *FoxNews.com* “Chefs Call Proposed New York Salt Ban Absurd” (March 11, 2010)

[280] *MSNBC* “New York City passes trans fat ban” (December 5, 2006)

[281] *ABC News* “Obesity Police Want to Track Your Kid’s BMI” (March 4, 2010) by Susan Donaldson James

[282] *Politico.com* “Michelle Obama has new warning on obesity” by Mike Allan (December 13th 2010)

[283] Ibid.

[284] *The Minneapolis Star Tribune* – “In St. Paul schools, the not-so-sweet life” by DAAREL BURNETTE II (December 22, 2010)

[285] *Los Angeles Times* “San Francisco bans Happy Meals” (November 02, 2010) By Sharon Bernstein

[286] *WorldNetDaily.com* “Big Brother to control thermostats in homes?” (January 11, 2008) by Chelsea Schilling

[287] *Eagle Tribune* “Magic Kingdom: Walt Disney World starting to scan fingerprints” (September 3, 2006)

[288] *Newsinitiative.org* “Walt Disney World: The Government’s Tomorrowland?” by Karen Harmel (September 1, 2006)

[289] Ibid

[290] Ibid

[291] *10News.com* “New 24 Hour Fitness System Gives Fingers Workout” by Michelle Krish (January 25, 2007)

[292] *USA Today* “Finger scans let kids touch and go” by Karen Thomas (February 2, 2006*)*

[293] *Crypto-Gram Newsletter* “Fun with Fingerprint Readers” (May 15, 2002) by Bruce Schneier

[294] *World Net Daily* “‘Killer Chip’ tracks humans, releases poison” (May 16, 2009) by Jay Baggett

[295] http://www.lamperdlesslethal.com/video_gallery.asp?video=http

[296] *The Washington Times* “Want some torture with your peanuts?” (July 1, 2008) by P. Jeffrey Black and Jeffrey Denning

[297] Ibid

[298] *TGDaily.com* “Death from above - French developing flying TASER-firing saucer” (November 28, 2007) by Humphrey Cheung

[299] *Daily Mail* “Celebs beware! New Pandora's box of 'personal' drones that could stalk anyone from Brangelina to your own child” (November 8th 2010)

[300] *Secrets of the CIA* (Turner Home Entertainment 1998)

[301] *New Scientist* “Packs of robots will hunt down uncooperative humans” by Paul Marks (October 22, 2008)

[302] *New York Times* “Pentagon has sights on robot soldiers” by Tim Weiner (February 16, 2005)

[303] “Millimeter Waves and Mind Control” (March 22, 1997) Alan Yu

[304] *New Scientist* “Packs of robots will hunt down uncooperative humans” (October 22, 2008) by Paul Marks

[305] Ibid

[306] *Forbes* “Robots That Kill For America” by Quentin Hardy (May 14, 2009)

[307] Ibid

[308] Ibid

[309] *The Guardian* “Robot wars are a reality” by Noel Sharkey (August 18, 2007)

[310] Ibid

[311] Ibid

[312] *The Weekly Standard* “IDF developing battlefield robot snake” by Mary Katharine Ham (June 9, 2009)

[313] http://www.bostondynamics.com/robot_bigdog.html

[314] *Wired.com* “Air Force Completes Killer Micro-Drone Project” by David Hambling (January 5, 2010)

[315] Ibid

[316] *Burlington Free Press* “Who would want to bug Charlotte’s Town Offices?” by Joel Banner Baird (December 22, 2010)

[317] Ibid.

[318] http://www.RoboticTechnologyInc.com

[319] *FoxNews.com* “Biomass-Eating Military Robot Is a Vegetarian, Company Says” (July 16, 2009)

[320] DefenseTech.org “E-Bomb Explained”

[321] *CBS News* “U.S. Drops ‘E-Bomb’ On Iraqi TV, First Known Use Of Experimental Weapon” Joel Roberts (March 25, 2003)

[322] *GlobalSecurity.org* “High-power microwave (HPM) / E-Bomb” by John Pike (April 27, 2005)

[323] Department of Computer Science - Monash University “The Electromagnetic Bomb - a Weapon of Electrical Mass Destruction” by Carlo Kopp

[324] *New Scientist* “Aircraft could be brought down by DIY ‘E-bombs’” by Paul Marks (April 1, 2009) pp. 16-17

[325] *Gizmag.com* “MEDUSA: Microwave crowd-control raygun” (July 18, 2008) by Loz Blain

[326] *Wired.com* “U.S. Testing Pain Ray in Afghanistan” (June 19, 2010) by Noah Shachtman

[327] *Boston Globe* “Ray gun, sci-fi staple, meets reality” (September 24, 2004) by Ross Kerber

[328] *News Post* “Millimeter Waves and Mind Control” by Alan Yu (March 1997)

[329] Ibid

[330] *Wired.com* “Pain Ray Injures Airman” (April 6, 2007) By Noah Shachtman

[331] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 63

[332] *Daily Mail* “Robots to be programmed with ‘code of morals’ so they won’t attack humans” (March 7, 2007)

[333] *BBC News* “The ethical dilemmas of robotics” (March 9, 2007)

[334] *BBC News* “Machines ‘to match man by 2029’” (February 16, 2008) by Helen Briggs

[335] Ibid

[336] *New York Times* “Computer Program to Take On ‘Jeopardy!’” (April 26, 2009) by John Markoff

[337] *PCWorld* “IBM Watson Wins Jeopardy, Humans Rally Back (Feb 17, 2011) by Ian Paul

[338] *BBC News* “Artificial brain ‘10 years away’” (July 22, 2009) by Jonathan Fildes

[339] *McClatchy Newspapers* “Robots are gaining on us humans” (April 20, 2009) by Robert S. Boyd

[340] *Wired Magazine* “Why The Future Doesn’t Need Us” (August 4, 2000) by Bill Joy

[341] *The Alex Jones Show* (October 15, 2008) Interview with Peter Joseph

[342] http://www.thezeitgeistmovement.com/joomla/index.php?Itemid=50

[343] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 189

[344] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 190

[345] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 191

[346] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 193

[347] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 190

[348] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 195

[349] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 193

[350] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 195

[351] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 196

[352] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 194

[353] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 197

[354] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 203

[355] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 204

[356] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 206

[357] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 206

[358] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 206-207

[359] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 221

[360] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 220

[361] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 222-223

[362] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 222

[363] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 234

[364] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 105

[365] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 234

[366] “Cyborgs and Space” in *Astronautics* (September 1960) by Manfred E. Clynes and Nathan S. Kline

[367] *CNN.com* “Brain in dish flies flight simulator” (November 4, 2004)

[368] *Science Daily* “Georgia Tech Researchers Use Lab Cultures To Control Robotic Device” (Apr. 28, 2003)

[369] *Computer World* “Scientist: ‘Hybrid’ computers will meld living brains with technology” (December 3, 2007) by Sharon Gaudin

[370] *Washington Post* “Monkeys Control Robotic Arm With Brain Implants” (October 13, 2003) by Rick Weiss

[371] *BBC News* “Brain-controlled ‘robo-arm’ hope” (February 18, 2005) by Michelle Roberts

[372] *Washington Post* “Monkeys Control Robotic Arm With Brain Implants” (October 13, 2003) by R. Weiss

[373] *Associated Press* “Experts: Man controlled robotic hand with thoughts” (December, 2 2003) by Ariel David

[374] Ibid

[375] Drexler, Eric - *Engines of Creation*: *The Coming Era of Nanotechnology* (Bantam Doubleday Dell; 1st edition June 1986)

[376] Kurzweil, Ray - *The Age of Spiritual Machines* page 140

[377] Midgley, Mary – *Science as Salvation: A Modern Myth and its Meaning* (Gifford Lectures) (Routledge 1992)

[378] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 63

[379] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 168-169

[380] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 138

[381] *New York Times* “Some E-Books Are More Equal Than Others” (July 17, 2009) by David Pogue

[382] *Infowars.com* “Police State episode of hit Ventura show covering FEMA camps pulled from air” (December 3, 2010)

[383] *Infowars.com* “Confirmed: Ventura’s Conspiracy Theory Episodes Disappearing from DVRs” (January 5, 2011) by Kurt Nimmo

[384] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 156

[385] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 169

[386] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 177

[387] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 213

[388] *WTVD-TV ABC 11* “Duke Professor Skeptical of bin Laden Tape” (January 19, 2006) by Amber Rupinta

[389] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 66

[390] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 10

[391] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 11

[392] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 135

[393] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 55

[394] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 2

[395] *TheSmokingGun.com* “A McNuggets ‘Emergency’ Floridian called 911 three times over McDonald's chicken shortage” (March 3, 2009)

[396] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 21

[397] *The New York Times* “Scouts Train to Fight Terrorists, and More” by Jennifer Steinhauer (May 13, 2009)

[398] Ibid

[399] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 118

[400] *ABCNews.com* “Attorney General’s Blunt Warning on Terror Attacks” by Jack Cloherty and Pierre Thomas (December 21, 2010)

[401] *The MIAC Report: The Modern Militia Movement*

[402] World Net Daily *Homeland Security on guard for 'right-wing extremists'* April 12, 2009

[403] http://www.fsu.edu/profiles/gellately/

[404] http://www.patriotapps.com/Team.html Gives the background info on several team members who designed the Patriot App.

[405] Apple Inc.’s app store description for the Patriot App

[406] *YouTube* - Barack Obama speech during his 2008 Presidential Campaign Calls for Civilian National Security Force.

[407] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 58

[408] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 12

[409] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 228-229

[410] *HealthDay News* “Today’s College Students More Likely to Lack Empathy” (May 28, 2010)

[411] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 174

[412] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 175

[413] *Rick Steve’s Iran* Avalon Travel Publishing; DVD edition (2010)

[414] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 175

[415] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 234

[416] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 236

[417] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 31

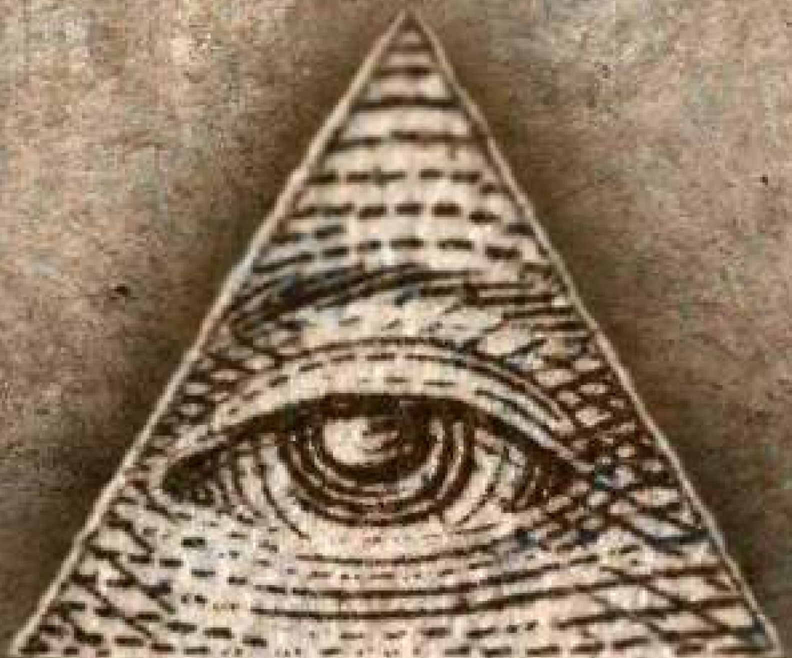
[418] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 38

[419] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 238-239

[420] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 61

The ILLUMINATI

Facts & Fiction



Mark Dice

The

Illuminati

Facts & Fiction

Mark Dice

The Resistance
San Diego, CA

The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction © 2009 by Mark Dice and The Resistance All Rights Reserved
Published by The Resistance
San Diego, CA

No part of the text within this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form and by any means, graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or by any information storage retrieval system, without the written permission of the publisher and the author.

Printed in the United States of America
First edition printed in April 2009
Visit www.MarkDice.com
E-Book Edition ISBN: 0-9673466-7-3

Table of Contents

Introduction
Pre Illuminati Organizations
The Luciferian Doctrine
Inside the Mindset of the Illuminati
Why are the Jews Always Blamed?
Fixing the Fight
Mainstream Media
Economic Control
Nonfiction Books
Purported Illuminati Texts
Alleged Defectors and Victims
Activists and Eyewitnesses
Aliens and Reptilians
Mentions in Mainstream Media
Documentary Films
Snuff Films
Sex Magic
Fictional Books
Games & Collector Cards
Fictional Film
Television Show References
Corporate Logos
Music References
Solutions
Illuminati Controlled Organizations
Bibliography

Preface

The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction is a book that separates and analyzes the various claims and evidence about the Illuminati, their history, beliefs, members, organizations, and activities. This is a supplement for my first book on the subject, *The Resistance Manifesto*, which focuses more on the New World Order, the 9/11 attacks, Big Brother, and how the political agendas of elite secret societies are fulfilling Bible prophecy.

The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction focuses more on the Illuminati secret society and historical evidence pointing to its existence and actions. The trail of information discussing the Illuminati is traced back to the original sources, as each one is analyzed with regards to its authorship and the information found in each source. This book is also about debunking various frauds, exaggerations, and disinformation involving the organization and also highlights the rare instances that the Illuminati or subsidiary organizations are mentioned in mainstream media or incorporated into fictional films, books, and TV shows. The motives for the writers incorporating such ideas in their fictional works are also analyzed. Their intentions are not always to educate people about the Illuminati or tell a captivating story, but instead is sometimes an attempt to spread disinformation and make the audience believe that certain actual conspiracies are the creation of Hollywood or a novelist, when in fact they actually happened.

The deeper one goes down the rabbit hole, the more bizarre the information becomes. When one is new to this path, what appears to be a misunderstanding, an exaggeration, or a lie, often is found to be factual and thoroughly documented by reliable sources. In this book I have taken an objective and skeptical view of the topic and have sifted through the volumes of information to get to the truth and the sources which lead to its discovery so we can leave the fiction, distortions, and lies by the wayside and not be fooled or distracted by them. While some of the allegations and stories about the Illuminati sound far-fetched, you will find, as the cliché goes, the truth *is* stranger than fiction.

About the Author

For most of his life growing up Mark Dice had a burning desire for understanding the spiritual and mystical principles at work in the world and in his own life. His quest for truth, knowledge, and wisdom lead him on a path to find answers to the difficult questions one can ponder when seeking a comprehensive understanding of their existence.

He searched for answers to the struggles of humanity, of war and poverty, of love and hate, of wealth and power. His hunger for knowledge led him to discover a powerful secret society and their pivotal, yet hidden role in the world. He found that the mysteries of life and world events were not so mysterious once he began to understand the workings of the Illuminati.

Mark meticulously researched and documented his findings to share with anyone who had the same burning desire to understand the world and their place in it. In 2005 he published *The Resistance Manifesto*, his magnum opus exposing the hidden Illuminati's plans for a New World Order and the organizations and philosophies that accompany it. He immediately became active in exposing the lies coming from the elite Illuminati who maintain political power around the world. While being only twenty-eight years old when *The Resistance Manifesto* was first published, Mark immediately gained the respect and endorsement of best-selling authors twice his age. Veteran researchers Jim Marrs, Texe Marrs, Anthony J. Hilder, and other younger film makers such as Alex Jones gave their endorsement to Mark and his Manifesto.

Mark has a gift for explaining esoteric and complex issues in a way that can be easily understood by almost anyone and meticulously cites the sources of his evidence.

While having respect for all authentic religions and belief systems, Mark Dice is a Christian and holds a bachelors degree in communication. He lives in San Diego, California.

Introduction

The infamous Illuminati secret society has remained the focus of so-called “conspiracy theorists” for hundreds of years. They have been called the puppet masters who secretly pull the strings of the world’s events from elections to revolutions, and from business monopolies to stock market crashes. A significant number of researchers and ordinary citizens have varying degrees of suspicion that somehow, somewhere, a secret agenda is continuously lurking behind the scenes.

When unexpected events occur in the world, these people don’t see them as a random occurrence, but as the work of an unseen hand which has orchestrated or encouraged these events to happen for the personal, professional, or financial gain of certain individuals. Often such speculation is given the label of a “conspiracy theory” and dismissed as imaginative thinking. Yet many of the world’s events don’t make complete sense, even to the so-called experts who study them. Something is missing from a solid explanation. There is more to the story than meets the eye, but these supposed experts are often afraid to speculate on what that missing piece of the puzzle is.

People look at catastrophic events like the attacks on the World Trade Center on 9/11 and wonder how such a thing could happen without law enforcement and intelligence agencies knowing about it. People look at the mortgage collapse of 2008 and the following economic repercussions of bank failures and government bailouts and wonder how such a thing could happen. People see their standard of living going down and a two income household barely able to get by and wonder how can this be? People hear on the news that child molesters and rapists get out of prison after only a few years, yet others are locked up for decades after getting busted with some marijuana.

So people turn to the television to keep their mind off such things. With the push of a button their mind is relaxed with the soothing images of watching beautiful contestants compete to be this season’s American Idol, or they get an adrenaline rush as their favorite football team scores a winning touchdown with just seconds left on the clock. These things make sense to them, and it’s what others will talk about the next day at work and if they want to feel connected with others then they had better participate in these pointless activities.

The fact of the matter is that when you step back and take a closer look at the world that we are living in and at what really matters, at the sources of information we habitually rely on, and assemble various pieces of this mysterious puzzle called life, a different picture begins to emerge. What should be the top story on the evening news is mitigated to a small and unsuspecting article in the back half of the paper and is completely omitted from broadcast news. What should be contained in celebrity gossip magazines is found as the top story on the major TV networks. Why does this happen?

When one discovers the very concrete reality of secret societies and their influence and power, one begins to see things much differently. When one discovers, as in recent years, the growing credible information about these secret societies, their membership, goals and accomplishments, one sees a gaping hole in the legitimacy and accuracy of mainstream media and general knowledge.

Any talk about a “conspiracy” or secret agenda being carried out by an organization of rich and powerful men is almost always countered with laughter by the average Joe who mindlessly follows the herd.

Is it that hard to believe an organization of powerful men has made a pact with each other to secretly further their agendas? Is it that hard to design a self-perpetuating structure that would allow such an organization to continuously function regardless of who specifically occupies any one position at any given time? Is it far-fetched to think that these individuals would purchase and control the mainstream media and use this powerful tool to further their goals?

One of the first reality shows ever created was called *Survivor*, which began airing in May of 2000. The show featured sixteen people who were put on a secluded island and competed for one million dollars as each week a contestant was voted off the show by their fellow castaways. As the show went on, several people on the island would secretly make an agreement to help each other out at the expense of others who were not part of their agreement. The outsiders had no idea such an agreement was made, and if and when ill will fell upon them, they didn’t suspect anything other than bad luck. But unknown to them, they were a victim of a conspiracy. A victim of the workings of a secret society within the group of contestants.

As future seasons of *Survivor* were aired, the secret alliances would become a common theme of the show to viewers who had an eagle eye of the workings of all who were on the island. Devious contestants always found such an idea a practical and effective way to get ahead.

If the formation of a secret alliance among members on *Survivor* became a common method to gain advantage over others and to “survive,” is it that far-fetched to believe that similar secret alliances occur in business or politics? It seems that the idea to form a secret alliance exclusively for the benefit of those involved is a perfectly logical idea, and the best way to protect such an alliance and ensure its success is to prevent others who are not a part of it from becoming aware that such a thing even exists.

We know for a fact that secret societies exist in politics, business, and religion. Many of these associations have existed for hundreds of years. The existence of such societies spawns speculation from outsiders, and sometimes paranoia. With little information to work from to formulate a reliable theory as to what these people are doing and what the consequences of their actions may be, it is often difficult to accurately understand the workings of a secret society or alliance. But just like the most careful criminal, secret societies often leave clues behind. No matter how many precautions one takes to prevent any knowledge of their actions, it is nearly impossible to execute a plot flawlessly and without leaving evidence behind. As with some murder cases, the evidence may not be understood immediately after the crime, or it may not even be noticed as evidence at all. As time passes, other clues from similar crimes may emerge and shed new light on things that were once overlooked.

In regards to the Illuminati, clues have been discovered over the last several hundred years. Something is definitely being kept secret by some very rich and powerful individuals. A network, an agenda, a source of wealth and power, a reason for the secrecy, and more. In more modern times starting in about the late 1970s, various people have come forward and claimed to be actual members of this illusive group and said they had defected and turned to Christianity. These men have told stories claiming to expose some of the history, beliefs, and goals of the Illuminati secret society. Some of their claims seem reasonable, others stretches of the imagination, and others obvious lies. Their testimony along with any inconsistencies will be addressed in this book.

Also covered are compilations of countless pieces of evidence about the Illuminati, including original writings that were seized in 1786 from the home of one of the members. These writings are indeed authentic, and there is no scholar or historian who will refute that. The only refutations are as to whether or not the organization was able to carry on its work in the years following its original exposure to the public, over two hundred years ago. When one reads the words of founder Adam Weishaupt, it seems impossible that the organization didn’t continue to exist, and later thrive. It seems foolish to believe that their goals would simply be abandoned because its leadership was discovered.

Had Adam Weishaupt not formulated and documented the plans for such an organization, surely it seems that another power hungry diabolical man would have done the same. After all, if Thomas Edison had not invented the light bulb, surely you would not be reading these words by candle light. Another man would have harnessed the power of electricity just as effectively. Such an invention was inevitable, and other men who had no connection with Edison were working towards the same goal. Cultures around the world throughout history that have had no contact with each other have made similar and often identical discoveries and innovations. Mankind’s curiosities are similar around the world, just as our moral shortcomings are.

The very concept of a secret alliance among men to further each other’s goals at the expense of others and under a shroud of secrecy surly isn’t a novel idea. Mafias and organized criminal enterprises have sprung up around the world and have similar structures and methods, yet few have been influenced by another.

The idea of a secret group which has pledged allegiance to each other over all others should be as fundamental to our lives as falling in love. And just as this human condition of interpersonal relationships has become a classic theme in Hollywood movies, we should suspect that a similar basic theme would be found as well. And it is. A secretive group of bad guys who plot greed, harm, or destruction.

While an array of classic Hollywood narratives continue to be produced, with many of them involving secret criminal alliances, it is interesting that a rare number of them will actually incorporate plots very similar to events in reality that are attributed to the workings of the Illuminati. Even more rare, the name “Illuminati” is actually used to describe the group that is behind the events in these films. After analyzing Illuminati themes, symbolism, and references in popular Hollywood movies, one can come to no other conclusion than the writers and producers of those very films have detailed knowledge of the Illuminati itself.

While they are not producing a documentary film trying to expose the organization like the various ones that will be discussed in this book, one can’t help but think that they are trying to get the point across to the audience in a similar way. After all, one can learn a lesson from reading the facts, or by hearing a story about such events in the form of a fable or allegory much like Aesop’s fables contain underlying moral messages that are conveyed through fictional stories. Some of the themes in these Hollywood movies include plotlines surrounding terrorism, mind control, Big Brother, secret societies, and occult mysticism and magic.

While some uninformed skeptics believe that when someone talks about the Illuminati they got the idea from a Hollywood movie, the reverse is actually true, and many writers and producers have actually gotten their ideas from the historical and factual Illuminati.

In October of 1963 a man named Joe Valachi testified before the McClellan Congressional Committee on organized crime where he proceeded to tell the authorities about the inner workings of the Italian Mafia and how far-reaching their organization was. He explained how they controlled an array of industries and had police and judges in their pockets from either threats or payoffs. When Valachi was first taken into custody and began telling police about the Mafia, the story was too unbelievable for the authorities. They couldn't understand how a secret criminal enterprise could be so successful and operate without notice in so many sectors of society. Valachi was locked away in a mental hospital and was thought to be insane. Only later did authorities realize he was telling the truth and as La Cosa Nostra was uncovered, the extent of their criminal empire began to be understood.

The subject of "the Mafia" continues to fascinate people and if one didn't know their history, they may believe that well known Hollywood movies such as *Goodfellas* and *Casino* are entirely fictional, but in fact are based on true stories and the gangsters portrayed in these films did live lives of luxury and incredible influence. They were also ruthless killers.

One can't help but notice the strange and deafening silence on certain issues by so-called experts in the mainstream media. How is it that year after year Rush Limbaugh, Sean Hannity, Alan Colmes, Bill O'Reilly and others ignore issues surrounding the Illuminati? Issues with tangible solid evidence that is undeniable. The annual Bilderberg meeting for example, or the Cremation of Care ceremony at the Bohemian Grove, or true workings of the Federal Reserve Bank. Surely these are at least interesting enough stories for an occasional segment, yet for decades these so-called political experts and commentators mysteriously omit any mention of such issues and organizations from their shows.

The answer is that most of these individuals know very well about these issues. Many of them are willing accomplices and participants in such things. These people are paid millions of dollars a year to entertain the public with issues of little significance, and to set the agenda of the public mindset in a way that excludes any real answers to what is at stake and what is happening in Washington. These propagandists parrot talking points that are given to them daily by the people who sign their paychecks and are careful to act as gate-keepers whenever a sensitive issue may be addressed. These talking heads can’t plead ignorance because they are often a part of the very inner circle of which they protect. Even during call-in radio talk shows when the format is relaxed and the hosts tell the audience that “any topic is fair game,” they don’t really mean what they say. Any relevant question that falls outside of the prescribed paradigm they are perpetuating is dropped by the call screener, or if it makes it on the airwaves, the caller gets hung up on immediately and their question either ridiculed or ignored.

Some key players in positions of power and influence may not be a member, or even aware that they are serving the Illuminati, or that the society exists at all. These individuals are carrying out a self-serving agenda for the benefit of those who have promised them rewards in return, or advancements for their participation. While these players know that they are a part of a private or secretive agreement pushing an agenda, many do not realize that they are a pawn in a larger conspiracy. Their only motives are money, power, and prestige. Some of their activities are criminal, and some have been caught and sent to prison. The point is that there are countless willing servants who go along with Illuminati schemes while not seeing the underlying forces that are directing a larger operation.

Information is power, and the Illuminati know this. Having access to accurate and reliable information is power, and the ability to dispense false and misleading information is also power. As one reads the words of the original writings of the Illuminati, one finds that the founding members understood this in the late 1700s, well before the communication age. By monopolizing the mainstream media in all forms as it developed; print, radio, and television, they have been able to contain information and dispense misleading or useless stories to the public. If people didn’t see it on Fox News or CNN, then it must not be happening, they think. It has only been through books published by small independent publishers, and in the later years the advent of the Internet that has allowed those who are hungry for the truth to find something solid to satisfy their desires. Websites like Infowars.com and to a lesser extent, DrudgeReport.com have allowed us to bypass the monopoly control of information dispensed by the mainstream media.

In the following pages this author has compiled both information from the original writings of the Illuminati and some of the first authors to write books exposing them and their goals, as well as the most accurate writers and researchers who have carried on that tradition. You will find the testimony of men and women who either claimed to have been a part of the Illuminati, or a victim of some of its members. You will also find a compilation of the rare instances that Illuminati related topics are mentioned or alluded to in mainstream media sources. Many, if not most of the confirmed or suspected Illuminati created and controlled organizations are also rarely mentioned in the mainstream news, and these unique occurrences have been compiled in this book. Finally, you will find a summary of various references, both direct and indirect to the Illuminati and their activities that are found in popular Hollywood films, TV shows, and novels. Such obscure mentions go unnoticed by viewers who are unaware of the deeper meanings that these plot lines and characters have.

With bits and pieces of reliable information about some fairly prominent secret societies and organizations like the Skull and Bones society, the Bohemian Grove, and the Bilderberg group being released to the public, we have concrete evidence of just who is involved with such organizations. Authentic membership lists have been stolen or otherwise obtained from the Bohemian Grove, and guest lists have been obtained in similar fashion regarding Bilderberg attendees. In some cases, as with President George W. Bush and Senator John Kerry, men have publicly admitted being members of Skull and Bones, but refused any comment beyond that. So we have a clear idea of who is involved in such organizations and we can see by their résumés that they have achieved personal, political, and financial success far beyond other competitors. It would be foolish not to see a clear pattern in all of this.

These secret societies, organizations, and meetings exist. This is often beyond a doubt and with mountains of indisputable evidence to support this conclusion. They exist for a purpose, and have often existed for hundreds of years. Their existence and purpose goes beyond a mere social gathering, as this is what cocktail parties and dinners are for. After looking at all the evidence, one should reasonably conclude that they exist partly to further each other’s careers by means of secret alliances, and quid pro quos, a Latin phrase meaning “something for something” or a mutual agreement between two parties where each other provides a good or service in return for a good or service. Once this is realized, one has a better idea of how the political landscape is formed. There is also a larger agenda that is being carried out, and is directed by those at higher levels of power within the Illuminati. There is a satanic and occult agenda fueling the construction of the New World Order and the systematic enslavement of the human race.

If this level of understanding is reached by an outsider, it is only the result of their paradigm being challenged after they discover the reality of mysticism and occult philosophies and rituals that are a part of many of these organizations. It is one thing to observe and understand secret alliances among the rich and powerful meant for their own personal and professional enhancement. It is something entirely different to see these alliances in the context of elaborate and bizarre satanic rituals, as in the case of the initiation into the Skull and Bones society, or the annual Cremation of Care ritual in the secluded redwood forest of the Bohemian Grove.

These are grown men we are talking about. The most sophisticated, educated, and wealthy men in the world from prominent families, yet they participate in such things. At first it seems so far-fetched that it is understandable how one could easily dismiss such allegations as fanciful rumors, or the ramblings of a mentally deranged person. Yet, the closer one looks into these things, the more irrefutable such claims become.

One who ponders these issues also ultimately arrives at the question of what is the Illuminati’s ultimate purpose? Why construct the New World Order global government? What then? What role do the occult rituals and mysticism play in all of this? The answers are found both in Bible prophecy, and within the teachings of occult and New Age organizations. They eerily parallel each other all the way to their conclusions, at which point they dramatically differ.

New Age and occult teachings predict that when the New World Order infrastructure and ideologies are complete, that from within the hierarchy of the Illuminati will arrive the long awaited messiah. They believe that he will unite all the world’s religions into one compatible formula, and that he will fulfill all prophecies of the coming world savior. They also say that at this time the secret hierarchy of enlightened masters will then be able to come out from the shadows in what is called the externalization of the hierarchy, and then finally show themselves to the world and reveal the hidden wisdom that they had kept sheltered for countless generations.

The appearance of this New Age Christ will then eliminate all pain and suffering from the world. All poverty and sickness, all prejudice and crime. All shortages and scarcity, all fears and anxiety. It is at this point that the world and all who inhabit it will finally be able to live in perfect peace and harmony with each other thanks the revelations of this Illuminati messiah and the hierarchy. They had to work in secret and deny their existence for thousands of years, in order to protect themselves from their enemies. It is only now that their great work is finished that they may finally reveal themselves without any fear of repercussions. This is all, of course, according to the teachings in New Age enlightenment circles and occult hierarchies. These teachings report that this Illuminati Christ will be some kind of super-human demigod or even a being from another planet or dimension.

In contrast, according to Christianity, and even to some extent Islam and other religions, the New World Order global empire will be taken control of by the Antichrist and his supporters. In this view, a man will also claim to be the messiah of the world, and hold the key to solving humanity’s troubles. Only in this view, the core of humanity’s problems include those who don’t agree that he is the messiah. The freedom from prejudice that he promises is impeded by Christians and others who see him as a counterfeit Christ and the Antichrist. The perversions and immorality that he is preaching is resisted and denounced by faithful Christians who see such behaviors as sinful and socially and spiritually destructive.

Just as Adolf Hitler promised peace and economic prosperity in Germany once the Jews were eliminated, the Antichrist will offer the same solution and single out the resistant Christians and others as the obstacle to peace and prosperity. These old fashioned Christians with their outdated traditions and beliefs are what is holding back the unity of mankind, the Antichrist will tell the world. People who still believe in private property, personal privacy, and the principles laid out in the original Constitution of the United States are the ones who are disrupting the new system. Those who will not accept implantable microchips and tracking devices, or neural interfaces wired directly into their brain and those who speak out against such things are the people who need to be eliminated for there to be peace. This, of course, according the to the Illuminati messiah and his supporters.

At some point during this ordeal, Christians believe that Jesus will return to earth and the Apocalypse will occur, exposing the counterfeit Christ and casting him into Hell. God is said to finally unveil the mysteries of existence and the struggles of life, and destroy or punish those who did not follow his rules. Those faithful to God’s principles will then be eternally rewarded for their righteousness and courage.

Pre Illuminati Organizations

Most of the information distributed surrounding the Illuminati stems from the Knights Templar, the Freemasons, and the Bavarian Illuminati founded in Germany in 1776. It’s important to note that essentially the same type of an organization had existed earlier, for hundreds, if not thousands of years. The Knights Templar date back to the 1100s and the Freemasons to the late 1500s, but before these organizations had formed; secret societies which possessed supposed secret knowledge had existed much earlier, and would later grow into these newer and more sophisticated groups.

Knowledge has always been a source of power, and dating back to ancient Egypt and Greece, groups of men had kept certain knowledge to themselves and only revealed it to others in incremental levels within what were called the Mysteries, or the Mystery schools. As science, medicine, and art were evolving and new discoveries were being made, the adepts or initiates of these Mystery schools were the ones on the cutting edge. These organizations were frequently made up of the brightest men in society.

The Mystery schools also served as a method for spiritual enlightenment as well. Mystical and spiritual principles were taught and acted out in the form of rituals and ceremonies as a way to convey allegorical meanings to the initiates. While these Mystery schools may not have facilitated any ill motives or plotted any diabolical schemes against non-members and society as a whole, one can understand how initiates in the Mysteries could develop a superiority complex and use the cover of the organizations to aid them in carrying out their political and professional agendas. Some believe that the Mystery schools once had the highest standards regarding character and integrity of the members, and they were slowly corrupted and such virtues were replaced with selfishness and evil.

The Luciferian Doctrine

It is clear from the writings of prominent Freemasons and Illuminati authors that the religion and philosophy of the elite members is that of Lucifierianism or Satanism. Whether this is a literal belief or a metaphoric or allegorical belief is of little difference. If it were literal, it would then be metaphoric as well. If it were metaphoric, then it also expands into a literal fashion as the actions of the participants manifest themselves.

To sum up Luciferianism or Satanism one must understand the difference between atheistic Satanism, and theistic Satanism. Atheistic Satanism was popularized in the late 1960s by Anton LaVey, the founder of the Church of Satan and the author of *The Satanic Bible*. While misleading and confusing, he and his followers profess that they are atheists and don't believe in a literal Devil, or even God. They don't believe in an afterlife or a Heaven or Hell, either. These individuals choose to call themselves Satanists and use the symbol of Satan for its rebellious and nonconformist connotations. This topic is expanded in greater detail in the section of this book which covers *The Satanic Bible*.

Theistic Satanism, on the other hand, is the belief in a God and a Devil, and supernatural beings. These Satanists take the opposite side of the Christian view concerning the Garden of Eden and the Fall of Man. In Judaism and Christianity, the book of Genesis describes how God created Adam and Eve and how they lived in the Garden of Eden. God was said to have told them that they were not to eat the forbidden fruit from the tree of knowledge of good and evil, for if they did, they would surely die.

As the story goes, Satan appeared to Eve in the form of a snake and tempted her to eat the fruit. Genesis 3:1-7 reads, "The woman said to the serpent, "we may eat fruit from the trees in the garden, but God did say, 'You must not eat fruit from the tree that is in the middle of the garden, and you must not touch it, or you will die.'"

“You will not surely die,” the serpent said to the woman. “For God knows that when you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.”

“When the woman saw that fruit of the tree was good for food and pleasing to the eye, and also desirable for gaining wisdom, she took some and ate it. She also gave some to her husband, who was with her, and he ate it. Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they realized they were naked; so they sowed fig leaves together and made coverings for themselves.”

Theistic Satanists and Luciferians believe that Satan came to the Garden of Eden to save Adam and Eve and mankind from ignorance, and that God didn’t want them to have the knowledge because then they wouldn’t be his slaves. In this view, God is seen as the oppressor and the evil one, and Satan is seen as the hero and savior. This is why in such books as *The Secret Doctrine*, author Helena Blavatsky calls Satan the holy spirit.

She wrote, “Thus “SATAN,” once he ceases to be viewed in the superstitious, dogmatic, unphilosophical spirit of the Churches, grows into the grandiose image of one who made of terrestrial a divine MAN; who gave him, throughout the long cycle of Maha-kalpa the law of the Spirit of Life, and made him free from the Sin of Ignorance, hence of death.”

"The true meaning is far more philosophical, and the legend of the first "Fall" (of the angels) assumes a scientific colouring when correctly understood."[2]

This is one of the reasons the Illuminati has a hierarchical structure, and only dispenses knowledge little by little as members climb the ranks. Knowledge is power, and they have taken the fruit from the tree of knowledge of good and evil and have hid it away, using it as a carrot to entice lower level initiates to do the organization's bidding so they may be rewarded with not only their financial and social support, but with the forbidden occult knowledge of Man's past and of the nature of reality itself. Such forbidden knowledge, they believe, holds the potential for a man to become god-like.

The term Lucifer, which is synonymous with Satan, is Latin for "light bearer," which is why Luciferians and Satanists believe that the Devil is the source of knowledge and wisdom, thus he is good. While in Christianity, Jesus is said to be the light of the world, the Illuminati designate this attribute to Lucifer or Satan. The name Satan actually means "adversary" or accuser, and is hence the adversary of God. The title of Lucifer is given to Satan because he brings the forbidden wisdom that God did not want humanity to have.

In Christianity, as well as Luciferianism and other religions, the term "light" represents love, knowledge, and wisdom. One main difference between most religions and Luciferianism is that Christianity and most religions openly teach their message and welcome everyone to learn it and understand it, where occultism keeps its message hidden from most people and doesn't share its knowledge with others. The word occult means "hidden." The main difference between Luciferianism and Christianity is that traditional Christianity teaches that salvation comes only by believing in Jesus, where occultists believe that one is saved by learning the secret knowledge. While this idea of salvation by knowledge is not overtly evil and diabolical, it is what the Illuminati have done with this concept that proves they are a cabal of liars, hypocrites, and tyrants. The term Illuminati is Latin for Illuminated ones, and is also a reference to light, Lucifer, and brilliance.

Inside the Mindset of the Illuminati

When one fully understands the religion of the Illuminati and its subsidiary branches such as high level Freemasons, Skull and Bones members, and Bohemian Grove attendees, one can wrestle with the reality of this Luciferian doctrine. While many publicly known organizations such as the Freemasons pride themselves on instilling moral character in their members, how is it that these elite members can be evil Satan worshipers? Do they really have the truth? Is Satan really the good god, and the God of the Bible is the evil one who is holding knowledge and blessings back from mankind?

If the Illuminati has the truth regarding the history of our creation and existence and the nature of God, then are they betraying their own god by keeping that truth, knowledge, and wisdom from others? What about not only keeping that supposed truth from people, but lying to them, or ruthlessly taking advantage of others or stealing from them? Whatever they think the truth is, they are keeping it for themselves and dispensing a constant stream of propaganda, disinformation, and out-right lies, in order to prevent others from finding that truth.

While practically every religion on the planet from Christianity, to Islam, to Buddhism and Hinduism, wants everyone to have an understanding of what they consider to be the truth, it is the Illuminati who do not abide by these ideals. Elite members do not follow the golden rule of life, that of treating others the way that you want to be treated, instead they violate nearly every major moral code that is found in religions around the world. Do not lie, do not steal, do not murder, do not covet, these rules mean nothing to the elite members of the Illuminati and its subsidiary organizations.

These revelations often lead to the question of whether these individuals believe in an afterlife or a judgment from God after they die. Most religions believe that when one dies, they will stand before God and be judged for their sins. Under this belief system, even if someone gets through life without getting caught for their misdeeds, they will one day pay the price in the afterlife in a purgatory for temporary punishment, or burning in Hell for an eternity. Therefore one wonders what the Illuminati believe will happen to them when they die. How will they escape Divine justice for all of their crimes?

There are two explanations for this. One is that they don't believe in an afterlife, and that we are just sophisticated animals who have no souls, and when we are dead, there is no afterlife, nor judgment. This would explain their social Darwinist world view and their unfair parasitic practices which rob others of their money, health, freedom, and sanity. Another explanation is that the Illuminati believe that God doesn't judge us in a personal way, but in an impersonal fashion based on a scale of good deeds vs. bad deeds. In this view, one is believed to be able to balance out their Karma, so to speak, and avoid any unwanted repercussions for their indiscretions.

Both of these explanations lead to other questions. Is the Illuminati correct? Are we just animals with no soul or afterlife? If we are a religious person, are *we* the ones living a lie? Let's just say for argument's sake that they are correct that there is no afterlife and no judgment from God after one dies. I certainly hope this is not true, but even if it is the case, if we all were to live by their philosophy, then society would be a dangerous place, and unfulfilling and meaningless. If every man was out for himself and we all would break the basic moral code of the civilized world, then life would be Hell on earth. If there is no afterlife or judgment from God, no Heaven or Hell, then the brief life that we live on this planet would still be infinitely more enjoyable, fulfilling, and safe if we were to live by Biblical principles than if we were to live by the Illuminati's code of do what thou wilt.

The Illuminati may have the entire truth, or they may have a piece of it and think they have it as a whole, like a blind man who grabs an elephant's tale and thinks that it is an elephant, not knowing he is only holding a small part of an elephant and cannot begin to imagine what an elephant really is, based on the small part that he is holding in his hand.

Despite their supposed superior knowledge and wisdom, the Illuminati have been wrong in the past. They have been blinded by their own pride and drunk from their own power. Adolf Hitler along with his elite inner circle of Nazis believed that they would rule the world and build a new race of enlightened super-men. They believed that mystical powers were on their side, and their destiny was to build a thousand year empire with Adolf Hitler as its high priest. Instead, their plans crumbled and Hitler and his closest allies were forced to commit suicide in a cowardly act of defeat.

Jesus said there are two rules in life. The first one is to love God with all your heart, and the second one is to love your neighbor as yourself. Luke 10:25-28 reads, "On one occasion an expert in the law stood up to test Jesus. "Teacher," he asked, "what must I do to inherit eternal life?"

"What is written in the law" he replied. "How do you read it?"

He answered: "Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your strength and with all your mind, and love your neighbor as yourself."

"You have answered correctly." Jesus replied. "Do this and you will live."

In philosophy, a consideration called Pascal's wager proposes that if one were to live as though there was no God or final judgment, and they were wrong, they would have a tremendous loss. But if someone were to live as though there is a God, that God has established rules for us to follow, and that each individual will be repaid or punished for their deeds, then if they were wrong, they would lose nothing and would have had a safer more fulfilling life anyway. Pascal proposed that even though we cannot prove the existence of God through reason or scientific inquiry, that people should wager as though he does exist because one has potentially everything to gain and nothing to lose by doing so.

Regardless of one's religion, there is another story in the Bible which helps to explain the philosophy of the Illuminati. In Matthew 4:8-9, it explains how Satan took Jesus to the top of a mountain and told him he would give him control over all the kingdoms of the world if Jesus would worship Satan. Jesus, of course, didn’t accept this offer, but this story conveys a deeper meaning than what appears on the surface. By worshiping Satan and turning one’s back on God’s rules, it is possible to gain control over vast empires and gather enormous riches. But these gains come with a price which is not always seen at the time. Later, when repercussions come from breaking the rules, the empire and riches one had gained will become their very undoing. So when Satan told Jesus, “All this I will give to you if you will bow down and worship me,” he was partially telling the truth. He just wasn’t disclosing the consequences that would occur from such actions.

So do not let the Luciferian doctrine and the Illuminati’s philosophy poison your mind and lead you to abandon the golden rule of life. While learning the details of occult philosophy can cause one to wrestle with their faith, one must understand there are very real consequences and reactions to the way we chose to live our lives.

Whatever one’s faith is, there is a universal code of conduct in the world, and it is clear that the Illuminati habitually breaks that code, while presenting a false face to society that they abide by the same rules everyone else is expected to follow.

Why are the Jews Always Blamed?

One can't discuss the Illuminati or the New World Order at any length without coming across anti-Semitism. For a minority of those who are against the New World Order, the Jews are at the heart of every problem, and at the pinnacles of power. The "Jewish bankers" and the "Jews in Hollywood" control it all, they claim. Some still believe that *The Protocols of the Elders of Zion* are authentic Jewish documents that prove the Zionists' sinister plans, and that the Illuminati is controlled by Jews at the very top.

The Protocols are a series of documents which were written from a Jewish perspective which outline the necessary steps for world domination. They describe the need to control the banking system, the media, and political institutions in order to accomplish these goals. They are essentially the Illuminati plan for control written up from the perspective of Jews.

When the documents were "discovered" in 1905 word was spread that they were created by a governing body of the Jews, and the Protocols have been used ever since to inflame hate against the Jewish people. Hitler believed the Protocols were authentic and today some still believe that is the case. The Protocols are examined in further detail later in this book.

One source of anti-Semitism comes from the idea that some Jews believe they are God's chosen people and God's favorite race of humans. Many see the Jews who hold these views as racist and Jewish supremacists. The fact that many Jews believe that God gave them the land of Israel in the Middle East, and that the Palestinians then have no rightful claim to it continues to be a source of conflict today as the two different cultures argue and kill over whose land it rightfully is.

Some see the central theme of Judaism as being secretive in nature, and an inner circle of Jews secretly controlling the religion and international banking. Certainly the Jewish Pharisees (the religious teachers in the past) kept the spiritual teachings about Judaism to themselves and purposefully kept the masses ignorant and uninformed about the nature of God and the Torah (the Old Testament). Jesus denounced this control, and his main theme of his teaching was that people didn't need the Pharisees to have a connection with God, and that they could have direct access to God themselves and didn't need a "middle man" so to speak.

Some point to the Talmud and Cabala as a continuation of the monopolization of spiritual information on the part of the Jews and see parts of the Talmud as Jewish supremacist in their teachings and give justification for some Jews to believe that their race is the one divinely ordained by God to rule the world.

A rare and unorthodox interpretation of the Book of Genesis and the Fall of Man also fuels anti-Semitism. Adherents to the serpent seed theory believe that Satan had sex with Eve in the garden of Eden and caused Eve to become pregnant with Cain, making him half human, half Devil. Later, as this theory claims, Adam and Eve conceived a child of their own, being Abel. The theory continues that Cain is the patriarch of the Jewish people, and hence they are all descendants of Satan.

Some white supremacists believe that white people, or Aryans, are actually God's chosen race, and that the Jews are falsely claiming they are the chosen ones. This is the case with the Christian Identity movement, who are racist Christians who see themselves as the true heirs to God's blessings, and see the Jews as enemies and counterfeits.

In the Book of Revelation chapter 2 verse 9, the Bible reads, "I know your afflictions and your poverty— yet you are rich! I know the slander of those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan."

Later in chapter 3 verse 9, Jesus says, "I will make those who are of the synagogue of Satan, who claim to be Jews though they are not, but are liars —I will make them come and fall down at your feet and acknowledge that I have loved you."

These are two powerful passages that those who often target the Jews as being the root of the world’s problems will use as evidence that even Jesus saw that there were counterfeit Jews attempting to fool the people as to their actual beliefs and motives.

Christian Identity’s beliefs are in common with British Israelism, which teaches that white Europeans are the literal descendants of the Israelites through the ten tribes that were taken away into slavery by the armies of Assyria.

These beliefs hold that Jesus was an Israelite from the tribe of Judah, and that white European Israelites are still God’s chosen people. They also believe that those which most people call modern Jews are not descendants from the Israelites nor Hebrews but are instead actually Khazars who descended from people with Turco-Mongolian blood.

Adolf Hitler seemingly subscribed to these theories and they were used to justify the actions of the Holocaust. Several Aryan Nation organizations and other white supremacist groups incorporate similar beliefs and are used to support their ideologies and actions.

Some Christians subscribe to what is called replacement theology which teaches that people who follow the teachings of Jesus and become Christians are God’s chosen people, and that the body of Christ, or the church, replaced the Jews as the chosen people. This is certainly not mainstream Christianity which continues to teach that the Israelites are God’s chosen ones. Supporters of replacement theology aren’t necessarily racists or white supremacists and should not be confused with Christian Identity believers.

While the Jews continue to be at the center of controversy and blame regarding their alleged control of the Illuminati, it should be emphasized that members of all races are found within the hierarchy of power. While it is easy to point out wealthy Jews, or powerful Jews in Hollywood and the media, it is more effective to point out the corrupt nature of someone’s soul, rather than their racial heritage. While there are Jews who arrogantly place themselves and their personal value above all others because of their racial identity, there are even more who see themselves as most people do, that of members of the human race and equal to all others regardless of race or religion.

Fixing the Fight

Most people who identify strongly with a particular political party believe that most, or everything that their party does or stands for is right, and that most or everything that the opposing party stands for is wrong. This same “us vs. them” attitude is also directed towards prominent members in each political party, and party leaders. Republican supporters believe that the Democratic party and leadership are stupid, incompetent, and sometimes criminal, while believing that members of the Republican party are saints, and have the people’s best interests in mind. The same is true of Democratic supporters, in that they blindly view their party as above reproach, and see the opposing party as incompetent, ideologically incorrect, and at times criminal.

This false, left/right paradigm prevents many people from seeing that the leadership at the top of both political parties is controlled by the same private interests. The Illuminati own both horses in the race, so to speak, as was clearly illustrated in the 2004 presidential election when both John Kerry and George W. Bush were facing off against each other for the presidency, and both are members of the ultra-elite Illuminati branch, the Skull and Bones society.

The man credited with founding the Illuminati in 1776, Adam Weishaupt, wrote “By this plan we shall direct all mankind. In this manner, and by the simplest means, we shall set all in motion and in flames. The occupations must be so allotted and contrived, that we may, in secret, influence all political transactions.”

“This can be done in no other way but by secret associations, which will by degrees, and in silence, possess themselves of the government of the States, and make use of those means for this purpose…”

“…the Order will, *for its own sake*, and therefore *certainly*, place every man in that situation in which he can be most effective. The pupils are convinced that the Order *will* rule the world. Every member therefore becomes a ruler.”

“I shall therefore press the cultivation of science, especially such sciences as may have an influence on our reception in the world; and may serve to remove obstacles out of the way…Only those who are assuredly proper subjects shall be picked out from among the inferior classes for the higher mysteries…And in particular, every person shall be made a spy on another and on all around him.”

“Nothing can escape our sight; by these means we shall readily discover who are contented, and receive with relish the peculiar state-doctrines and religious opinions that are laid before them; and, at last, the trustworthy alone will be admitted to a participation of the whole maxims and political constitution of the Order.”

“In a council composed of such members we shall labor at the contrivance of means to drive by degrees the enemies of reason and of humanity out of the world, and to establish a peculiar morality and religion fitted for the great Society of mankind.”

High level Republicans, and Republican presidents are the right foot of the Illuminati, and Democrats are the left foot. One foot takes a step forward, then the other, and the process is repeated as the two feet work together to move the Illuminati forward to accomplish their goals of which both conservative and liberal politicians are secretly aiding. This is why we find politicians and presidents whose actions are completely contradictory to their party or the promises they made on the campaign trail. George W. Bush, a supposed conservative, increased government spending more than all previous administrations combined, and while continuously talking about keeping America safe from terrorists, he refused to increase border security and denounced the Minute Men, who voluntarily patrol the U.S. Mexican border, as “vigilantes.”

The owners of the NFL (National Football League) couldn’t care less which team wins the Super Bowl each year, because no matter which team it is, the NFL makes money. The Illuminati is the same way when it comes to politics. The president of the United States is like a manager at a fast food restaurant. He seems to be the one in charge and the one who takes the brunt of customer complaints, but he is merely working for someone who the customers will never see, or never hear about. The fast food manager is working for the franchise owner, just as the president of the United States is simply a spokesman who is carrying out the orders and agenda of his boss which remains unseen by the public. This boss, is of course, the Illuminati.

Mainstream Media

The control of information, as well as disinformation, is one of the most powerful tools at the Illuminati's disposal. The best way to do this, as they discovered hundreds of years ago, is to own the sources of mainstream media. Television, newspapers, magazine publishers, radio networks, and film studios are largely owned and controlled by Illuminati branches.

Editorial policies are put in place and producers and editors are positioned to act as gate-keepers to prevent any unwanted information from being presented to the masses. While not 100% effective, they have proven their ability to minimize the amount of news stories from making it into print or on the airwaves that will be unfavorable to Illuminati goals and operations.

Aside from acting as gate-keepers, these individuals also receive information from their handlers as to what stories should be produced, and what angle they should have. If a particular issue or person needs to be presented in a favorable light, then this is what will happen. In 2008, former White House press secretary Scott McClellan reported on CNN that the White House gave regular talking points to several hosts at the Fox News Channel. The 2004 documentary *Outfoxed: Rupert Murdoch's War on Journalism* details how Fox News was used as both a mouth piece and an attack dog for the Bush administration. Leaked memos showed that orders came down from the top Fox executives as to which stories to run and what points to focus on, so that broadcasts would fit a prescribed agenda, and not be "fair and balanced" as Fox News claims.

Operation Mockingbird is a program that the CIA and other branches of government implemented back in the 1950s in order to control the mainstream media in America, as well as media in foreign countries. Through congressional hearings it was revealed that hundreds of millions of dollars had been paid to reporters, and that editors in key media intuitions were also on the payroll who often killed certain stories from being printed or aired.

This should come as no surprise. Looking back at the original writings of the Bavarian Illuminati founder, Adam Weishaupt, one can see that back in the late 1700s he understood the power in controlling information. Weishaupt wrote, “By establishing reading societies, and subscription libraries, and taking these under our direction, and supplying them through our labours, we may turn the public mind which way we will.”

“In like manner we must try to obtain an influence in the military academies (this may be of mighty consequence) the printing-houses, booksellers shops, chapters, and in short in all offices which have any effect, either in forming, or in managing, or even in directing the mind of man: painting and engraving are highly worth our care.”

Illuminati members also understood how powerful controlling newspapers could be to smear their enemies. One letter found in the original Illuminati writings reads, “We get all the literary journals. We take care, by well-timed pieces [articles], to make the citizens and the Princes a little more noticed for certain little slips.”

It’s not just print and broadcast news that they control. The entertainment business has been fully infiltrated and is now dominated by Illuminati handlers. When one looks at how over just one generation, television shows went from *I Love Lucy* showing a husband and wife sleeping in two separate twin beds because the network wouldn’t allow a couple to be shown in bed together, to *Desperate Housewives* and *Nip/Tuck* bordering on soft-core pornography, it is clear a rapid decay in the moral quality of the programming has occurred. One must not even look back as far as the days of *I Love Lucy* to see the dramatic change in standards. This author remembers growing up in the 1980s with such shows as *Family Ties* and *Growing Pains*, which at the time were both entertaining, and usually had a moral to the story. Such shows are now almost nonexistent and have been replaced with utter filth that is now commonplace.

While many ignorant people claim that television doesn’t affect an individual’s behaviors, the social and cultural effects of such changes are clearly noticeable. Sexual immorality, violence, and disrespectful and destructive behaviors are celebrated and encouraged by today's most popular television shows and musicians.

The Illuminati elite knew they could change the moral climate of society by giving the impression that women didn't need to follow the basic patterns of behavior that were expected of them. Weishaupt wrote, "There is no way of influencing men so powerfully as by means of the women. These should therefore be our chief study; we should insinuate ourselves into their good opinion, give them hints of emancipation from the tyranny of public opinion, and of standing up for themselves; it will be an immense relief to their enslaved minds to be freed from any one bond of restraint, and it will fire them the more, and cause them to work for us with zeal, without knowing that they do so; for they will only be indulging their own desire of personal admiration."

With most people knowing more about which celebrity recently got pregnant or had a run in with the law, than they know about what's happening in national politics or their community, the Illuminati easily continues to thrive with little opposition. It is no accident that petty issues and celebrity gossip are the top stories in the media, and the majority of the public is oblivious to reality. They are mesmerized by the mainstream media and unconcerned and often unaware of their own ignorance.

Economic Control

Most people do not have the faintest clue about what money really is, how it is created, and how it functions in a society. The financial system is so complicated, many chose not to learn how it works. The Dow Jones Industrial Average, Stocks, Bonds, Treasury Bills, put options, 401k, IRAs, CDs, interest rates, inflation, the Department of the Treasury, the Federal Reserve, etc. etc. It’s a lot to digest.

You will often hear people say “the middle class is shrinking” or “the middle class is going to disappear” and wonder how that could happen. When you understand that the Illuminati’s central means of power is by controlling money, and when you learn about the mechanisms they use to do this, a clearer understanding of both personal and global finances will occur.

The Illuminati learned at least as far back as the twelfth century, that they could loan money to individuals and governments, and then charge them interest on the money that they had loaned them, thus making money without working. Most people back then, and even today, have to provide a product or service in order to then sell it to someone else interested in that product or service, and that way earn a profit. People worked to build things, grow food, or offer numerous services including preparing food, cleaning, or feeding and tending to livestock.

When civilization was evolving, if someone grew corn, then they could trade a bushel of corn for a cow to a farmer who raised cows. They could also trade that bushel of corn to a man who assembled clothes in exchange for a new pair of pants and some sandals. This is known as the barter system. But there would be a problem if the man who grew corn wanted to trade the corn for a cow but the farmer with the cow didn’t want any corn, but instead wanted some wheat, which the corn grower didn’t have. For this reason, people agreed on a medium of exchange. This medium of exchange, we’ll use gold coins for example, was something that they could trade their corn for, and then take the gold coins and trade those coins for a cow, or for whatever else they wanted that was for sale at the market. The more valuable the product or service was that they provided, the more gold coins they would get in exchange for that product or service. Throughout history, many different items have been used as money, such as sea shells, stones, and gold coins. This item would have to be rare enough so that people couldn’t just create more of it, thus creating free money for themselves. For thousands of years, gold and silver coins have been a standard medium of exchange because of their rarity, and difficulty to counterfeit.

Metal coins were often a burden to carry, so a system was devised where people would turn in their gold or silver to a bank and in return they would get paper money which represented the amount of gold and silver they deposited. At any time people could go back to the bank and trade in their paper money for its equivalent in gold and silver. The paper money was basically a receipt for the actual money that they had deposited at the bank. In the market place, people would accept these receipts as payment for goods and services instead of gold and silver coins. Bankers would also loan out the money (gold and silver coins) people had deposited in their vaults, and collect interest on those loans. These bankers also realized that they could loan out money to people they didn’t actually have, and then collect the interest on those loans as well. Loaning out money they don’t have doesn’t seem possible, but all they needed to do to accomplish this was write up a receipt and loan that out to someone, and the person would be able to use that receipt in the marketplace and nobody would know that it didn’t actually represent any gold or silver that someone had deposited in the bank. It seems hard to believe, but when you understand how fiat currencies work, it is actually a genius idea on the part of the bankers. It’s the ultimate con, and few people are aware of it.

This same system is in place today and has evolved into a complex global economy, but it still operates in the same way. Hundreds of years ago the Illuminati discovered how powerful of a system this is, and that the ones who control the creation and loaning of money can have an unlimited supply of it without actually working. This is the big banking secret of the

Federal Reserve system, and the reason the Illuminati have become known as international bankers.

Their ultimate financial goal is to create a socialist system where the government will control all aspects of industry, society, healthcare, real estate, and finances. By building a New World Order where everyone must rely on the government for jobs, healthcare, education, and basic services, the Illuminati will be able to easily dictate to the people what they can and cannot do. Their aim is to permanently establish a two class society where a small percentage of people (the Illuminati and their supporters) will own and control all infrastructure, wealth, and real estate, and the rest of the world will be reduced to slaves with no real assets or power. This is identical to the caste system in ancient India where the children of a laborer was destined to be a laborer, and so would his children, and so on. At the same time, the upper class caste maintains an elite and elegant lifestyle that their children will enjoy, and so will their children’s children and so on.

The New World Order will be a self-sustaining structure and intelligent people looking to avoid social and economic slavery will find it nearly impossible unless they are willing to perpetuate the system. Most of the public will willingly accept their present status and economic enslavement since they are amused with televised entertainment and sedated with any number of prescribed pharmaceuticals which alleviate their anxieties, unhappiness, or desire to improve their situation. Any extra money they have at the end of the month is usually squandered away on alcohol or other items of no real value, which keeps them from accumulating any tangible assets. Interest paid on credit card debt also continues to siphon off money that could be used to improve their living conditions. Most of the items purchased with those credit cards were not necessary, but the user’s inability to resist their urge to mindlessly consume and purchase excessively expensive items which have no purpose other than to attempt to convey a social status that the person does not have, caused them to compulsively spend.

The Illuminati’s creation and control of money, interest rates and inflation allow them to fuel economic booms which they know will ultimately end as they hemorrhage into bubbles which burst and leave a path of economic devastation behind for the average citizen. Since the Illuminati own real tangible assets, they are immune from the devastating effects of economic bubbles bursting, or stock markets crashing.

In 2007 and 2008 Peter Schiff, the president of Euro Pacific Capitol, a brokerage firm had been warning that the mortgage bubble was soon to burst and the stock market would crash and throw the country into a recession or worse. He was a fairly frequent guest on cable news shows and his forecast was always 180 degrees from the host and other guests. At times other guests on the segments laughed out loud at Schiff’s predictions. Schiff was chosen by Congressman Ron Paul to be his economic adviser when he ran for President in 2008. Schiff also predicted the collapse in his 2007 Book *Crash Proof: How to Profit from the Coming Economic Collapse*.

One of the most respected trend forecasters, Gerald Celente, the CEO of the Trends Research Institute, made news late in 2008 by saying that the American economy would completely collapse and that there would be hyperinflation causing prices for food and other goods to skyrocket, causing shortages, long lines, and government price controls to prevent rising prices on necessities. Despite these warnings nothing changed and the American economy began collapsing and set off a chain reaction around the globe.

Soon after the collapse began, in October 2008 an unprecedented 700 billion dollar bailout for failing and struggling banks was proposed. 700 billion is a seven with eleven zeros after it. $700,000,000,000 represented $2,300 for every man woman and child in America. Henry Paulson the Treasurer Secretary at the time, Ben Bernanke the Chairman of the Federal Reserve, and others were saying that if the bailout didn’t pass a vote which allowed it to happen, that within weeks the stock market would crash, and the country would suffer unimaginable consequences.

Some members of Congress were privately told that if the bailout didn’t pass a vote, America would completely break down and martial law would have to be imposed to thwart massive crime and civil unrest. Congressman Brad Sherman blew the whistle on such threats and called them unjustified fear mongering.[3] California Senator Diane Feinstein publicly admitted that her office received 91,000 phone calls and emails about the bailout, and that 85,000 of them were opposed to it, but she voted for the bailout anyway because people were “confused” and “didn’t understand it” and she did what she said was in the best interest of the country.

Immediately after the bailout was passed by Congress, Ben Bernanke, Henry Paulson, and others decided to allot the money to other areas, instead of buying bad mortgage debt that they had originally proposed. The money was already approved by Congress, and no steps were taken to hold these men to their original promise of where the money would go. They simply decided to spend the money differently after the “economic stimulus” was passed, and the money was theirs. Months later, the Fed refused to disclose the recipients of two trillion dollars in loans which came from taxpayer money,[4] and many CEOs of failed financial institutions which received billions of dollars of taxpayers money were still allowed to collect their Christmas bonuses of millions, and in some cases tens of millions of dollars.

In November of 2008, Barack Obama was selected to be the next president of the United States, and after being sworn into office on January 20th 2009, he quickly proposed a second “economic stimulus” package which exceeded the size of the first one, just months earlier. Contrary to common sense, president Obama and his economic advisers insisted to the American people that the only thing that would prevent America from going into a depression was if the government would spend nearly 800 billion more dollars.

On February 13th 2009 the 787 billion dollar “stimulus plan” was passed by Congress without a single member even reading it. Seriously, not a single member of Congress read the bill, but passed it anyway. The bill was over 1100 pages long, and from the time it was published to the time of the vote was less than 12 hours. The Obama administration had used fear mongering to scare Congress into passing it immediately and said if they didn’t approve it, the economy and the country would collapse. Even after the bill was passed by Congress and then signed into law a few days later by President Obama, the stock market kept dropping hundreds of points a day and by the end of February, the Dow Jones Industrial Average had dropped more than 50% from its high a year earlier to under 7000.

As a result of these "bailouts" and "stimulus packages," the United States government has become the largest shareholder in numerous financial institutions, thus nationalizing them. These once failed banks used to be completely independently owned and operated, but can now be controlled by the government. The auto industry also received billions of dollars in "bailout" money, and now must answer to the federal government in regards to what kind of cars and trucks to produce. The free market system and Capitalism itself have been replaced with socialism as a result. Most of the ignorant public was relieved that the government was trying to "save the economy" from this unforeseen disaster which occurred as a result of the mortgage bubble bursting, but in reality the entire ordeal was orchestrated by the Illuminati. Many experts warned that the "stimulus" packages would only make the economy worse, but the Obama administration rammed their plans through as quickly as they could with no oversight.

In her 1934 book, *A Treatise on White Magic*, Illuminati author Alice Bailey wrote about the financial control of the Illuminati, not to expose their methodologies, but to educate members of the organization. She explains, "[the] group controls and orders the means whereby he [mankind] exists, controlling all that can be converted into energy, and constituting a dictatorship over all modes of intercourse, commerce and exchange. They control the multiplicity of form-objects which modern man regards as essential to his mode of life. Money, as I have before said, is only crystallized energy or vitality,—what the oriental student calls pranic energy. It is a concretisation of etheric force. It is therefore vital energy externalized, and this form of energy is under the direction of the financial group. They are the latest group in point of data, and their work (it should be borne in mind) is most definitely planned by the Hierarchy. They are bringing about effects upon the earth which are most far reaching."[5]

Dating back to the days of the Knights Templars, the Illuminati had learned how powerful they could be if they were to become the masters of money and banking. War has always been a big business for the Illuminati as well. The weapons manufactures earn a continuous stream of profits by supplying the increased demand, and private contractors such as Halliburton earn enormous amounts of money and are paid by the government to do jobs that can often be completed by the military at a fraction of the cost. A powerful film titled *Iraq for Sale* shows just how much money the private contractors are making with no-bid contracts.

Anton LaVey, the founder of the Church of Satan, had his grandson Stanton Zaharoff LaVey named after Sir Basil Zaharoff, an arms dealer, and in LaVey's authorized biography it talks about how much he admired this arms dealer for his cunningness because he would sell weapons to governments of both sides of a conflict in order to make money.[6]

Such a practice has been used for decades, if not centuries. Private banks have lent money to governments to finance conflictions and wars. Interest is then earned on these loans, making the banks a hefty profit. But their scheme doesn't end there. Throughout history, these private banks have loaned money to both sides of a conflict, thus not only prolonging the conflict, but earning interest from both governments that are fighting each other.

The well-known saying "the love of money is the root of all evil" can be understood with a deeper level of understanding when the concepts of money and loans are fully comprehended. Since a medium of exchange is necessary for today's society to function, it should come as no surprise that the Illuminati has wrapped its tentacles around institutions needed for money to be created and regulated.

Nonfiction Books

Nonfiction books exposing the Illuminati have been in publication since at least the late 1700s when the Bavarian Illuminati was exposed after some of the group's writings had been seized by authorities. Since then, a variety of authors have published books, both exposing the Illuminati and their subsidiary organizations, as well as writing books targeted for elitists and occultists to spread the satanic and occult teachings along with the political and financial aspirations of the secret brotherhood.

Books range from focusing specifically on the original Illuminati, to exposing Skull and Bones, the Bohemian Grove, the Federal Reserve, the Bilderberg group, and more. Titles and descriptions of several of the most reliable and well known books to do so are to follow, as well as some of the information that the authors have uncovered. Also included are books by occultists who wanted to openly spread the Illuminati's philosophies and plans.

Proofs of a Conspiracy

One of the first and most popular books written about the Illuminati was published in 1798 by John Robison, a professor of natural philosophy at Edinburgh University in Scotland. The full title of the book is *Proofs of a Conspiracy Against all the Religious and Governments of Europe Carried on in the Secret Meetings of Freemasons, Illuminati, and Reading Societies.* It is often referred to by the shortened title *Proofs of a Conspiracy.* A copy of his work was sent to George Washington, where he responded with a letter saying that he was aware that the Illuminati had diabolical plans of separating people from their government.

Robison's book is extremely important because it was written at the time the Illuminati was first exposed to the public. It is basically a first hand account of what the Illuminati were doing and how they became known to the public. Robison saw the importance of documenting what was happening and his writings remain essential for anyone looking to fully understand the Illuminati. He included large portions of original writings of Adam Weishaupt and other members which were made public shortly after their discovery. By reading the words of Weishaupt and the plans outlined in his writings, it becomes clear he had intricate sinister goals, and knew exactly how the Illuminati could seize control of the government, media, and other key institutions of influence.

Robison writes, "The association of which I have been speaking, is the order of Illuminati, founded in 1775, by Dr. Adam Weishaupt, professor of Canon law in the University of Ingolstadt, and abolished in 1786 by the Elector of Bavaria, but revived immediately after, under another name, and in a different form, all over Germany. It was again detected and seemingly broken up; but it had by this time taken so deep root that it still subsists without being detected, and has spread into all the countries of Europe. It took its first rise among the Freemasons, but is totally different from Freemasonry."[7]

Robison explains in detail how information about the Illuminati began to be uncovered, and how their original papers had been found and made public. He wrote, "In the beginning of 1783, four professors of the Marianen Academy, founded by the widow of the late Elector, viz. Utschneider, Cossandey, Renner, and Grunberger, with two others, were summoned before the Court of Enquiry and questioned, on their allegiance, respecting the Order of the Illuminati. They acknowledged that they belonged to it, and when more closely examined, they related several circumstances of its constitution and principles. Their declarations were immediately published, and were very unfavorable. The Order was said to abjure Christianity, and to refuse admission into the higher degrees to all who adhered to any of the three confessions."[8]

"A collection of original papers and correspondence was found by searching the house of one Zwack [Xavier von Zwack] (a member) in 1786. The following year a much larger collection was found at the house of Baron Bassus; and since that time Baron Knigge, the most active member next to Weishaupt, published an account of some of the higher degrees, which had been formed by himself.”[9]

In a work titled *Literary Memoirs of Living Authors of Great Britain*, published in London in 1798 for R. Faulder it reads, “In the autumn of the year 1797, Professor Robison published an octavo volume, entitled *Proofs of a Conspiracy*. This volume has been favorably received, and although too hasty a performance for a work of so much consequence, is well entitled, both from its subject and its authenticity, to the serious attention of every reader. It arrives at the same remarkable conclusion as the celebrated Memoirs of the Abbe Barruel, illustrating the history of Jacobinism, though the authors were perfectly unconnected with each other, and pursued their inquiries in very different ways. It has raised (we are sorry for such an appearance) a considerable clamor and enmity against the Professor, though it was written, we are fully convinced from the best motives. We cannot conclude this article without observing that the principles, and honest zeal, which Professor Robison has displayed upon this occasion are highly credible to him, and merit the warmest acknowledgments from society in general.”

Reverend Dr. Erskine, who was a neighbor to John Robison, wrote in a letter dated September 25, 1800 in Edinburgh, “I think highly of Professor Robison’s book. Some of the most shocking facts it contains, I knew before its publication, from a periodical account of the church history of the times, by Professor Koester at Giessen, of which I lent him all the numbers relating to that subject. For three years, that valuable work has been discontinued, whether from the artifices of Illuminati booksellers, to prevent its sale and spread, or from the author’s bad health, I know not.”

These testimonials and others show that Robison was not a “conspiracy theorist” but was simply documenting what the Illuminati was and what their goals were, immediately after their discovery.

In *Proofs of a Conspiracy*, Robison also describes the initiation ceremony into the “Regent Degree” of the Illuminati which was the near the highest level in the hierarchy. It bears a striking resemblance to the satanic ritual for entry into Skull and Bones at Yale. Robison describes that during the Illuminati’s ceremony, the initiate faced a skeleton, and at its feet were a crown and a sword. He was then asked “whether that is the skeleton of a king, nobleman, or a beggar.” Despite his choice, the president declared, “The character of being a man is the only one that is important.”

The writing inside Skull and Bones headquarters known as the “Tomb” at Yale reads, “Wer war der Thor, wer Weiser, Bettler oder Kaiser? Ob Arm, ob Reich, im Tode gleich.” In English it says, “Who was the fool, who was the wise man, beggar or king? Whether poor or rich, all’s the same in death.” This is just one of many identical connections found between the Bavarian Illuminati and the Skull and Bones society. One of the founders of Skull and Bones, William Huntington Russell, had just returned from studying abroad in Germany shortly before starting Skull and Bones in 1832. “Bonesmen” who will actually talk about the organization admit that Russell had obtained permission from “a German secret society” when he was studying there, and then returned to America to start Skull and Bones. This German secret society was none other than the Illuminati.

John Robison’s *Proofs of a Conspiracy* is still in print today and thankfully has not been lost in history. Aside from giving the history of the Illuminati and the circumstances surrounding their discovery, Robison includes entire letters written by Adam Weishaupt himself, as well as other high level members. From these original writings, one learns that the Illuminati were not simply a group of “freethinkers” who feared persecution from the Catholic Church, but were devious, power hungry immoral men who did not want to free society from the grip of the Catholic Church, but instead wanted to replace that position of power themselves and then they could rule over society as kings.

Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism

In 1797 a French Jesuit priest named Abbe Barruel published a series of books on the Jacobins and their influence on the French Revolution. The Jacobins were a powerful political club in France which helped organize the revolution in the late 1700s. Today the term Jacobin or Jacobinism is sometimes used to describe left-wing revolutionary ideas.

Barruel wrote four different volumes titled *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* in which he explained that the French Revolution was the result of secret societies, largely the Bavarian Illuminati. Two of the volumes focus extensively on Adam Weishaupt and the Illuminati, and Barruel's writings remain important today because they were written at the time Weishaupt and his cohorts were discovered and had their plans exposed to the world.

Barruel's writings contain some of the same warnings and information that John Robison's *Proofs of a Conspiracy* includes, but the two authors had no contact with each other, and were unaware of each other's work until after its publication.

Barruel wrote, "The third conspiracy, which I am now about to investigate, is that of the atheistical Illuminees, which at my outfit I denominated the conspiracy of the Sophisters of Impiety and anarchy against every religion natural or revealed, not only against kings, but against every government, against all civil society, even against all property whatsoever."[10]

Before expanding on the Illuminati's goals and activities, Barruel explains how Weishaupt's and others writings were discovered and made public. "The first is a collection entitled "Some of the Original Writings of the Sect of Illuminees," which were discovered on the 11th and 12th of October, 1786 at Landshut, on a search made in the House of the Sieur Zwack, heretofor Counselor of the Regency; and printed by the Order of His Highness the Elector [in] Munich, by Ant. Franz, Printer to the Court. The second is a supplement to the Original Writings, chiefly containing those which were found on a search made at the castle of Sandersdorf, a famous haunt of thee Illuminees, by order of His Highness the Elector. Munich, 1787. These two volumes contain irrefragable proofs of the most detestable conspiracy. They disclose the principles, the object, and the means of the Sect; the essential parts of their code, the diligent correspondence of the adepts, particularly that of their chief, and statement of their progress and future hopes."[11]

While Adam Weishaupt is credited with creating the Illuminati, it is suspected that he had merely been chosen to modernize the organization and formulate updated goals and methods of operation for an advancing society. Barruel had also raised this issue, saying “It is not known, and it would be difficult to discover, whether Weishaupt ever had a master, or whether he is himself the great original of those monstrous doctrines on which he founded his school.”[12]

Regardless of whether Weishaupt was the actual mastermind at the top of the Illuminati, or merely credited with the task of modernizing it, their objectives remain the same. “The destruction of Religion, the destruction of society and the civil laws, the destruction of all property—that was the point at which he always aimed,” wrote Barruel.[13]

Weishaupt said, “Yes, princes and nations shall disappear from off the face of the earth; yes, a time shall come when man shall acknowledge no other law but the great book of nature: This revolution shall be the work of the secret societies, and that is one of our grand mysteries.”[14]

Proof of the Illuminati

Originally published in 1802, *Proof of the Illuminati* by Seth Payson is still in print and available today. It is one of the three primary books that were published at the time that the Illuminati was organized and started gaining power and influence, the others being the works of Robison and Barruel.

Payson was an American and served in the New Hampshire state senate from 1802-1805. Part of his campaign platform was his alarming message found in his book. Payson draws from the writings of Abbe Barruel and John Robison, and quotes both them, as well as the original writings of the Illuminati that were discovered in 1786. While some writers who supported the Illuminati attempted to discredit the work of John Robison, Payson starts off his book with numerous letters from prominent European publications and other scholars who all praise Robison’s character and his book, *Proofs of a Conspiracy*.

One endorsement Payson included in his book came from a man he said was one of the most respectable writers in Scotland who said, “Professor Robison’s character is so well established among those who know him best, that it would be ridiculous, at Edinburgh, to call in question his veracity or ability. I had read many of his authorities in German originals before his book was published; and the first notice I received of it was in the preface to Dr. Erskine’s sketches of ecclesiastical history, where you will see the honorable testimony that he gives Mr. Robison, and the great expectation that he had from his publication.”[15]

Payson understood the sinister nature of the Illuminati and made it his mission to inform others. He wrote, talking about Adam Weishaupt, that, “His scheme appears to be calculated, not so much for uniting persons of similar sentiments in one society, as for seducing those of opposite inclinations, and by a most artful and detestable process, gradually obliterating from their minds every moral and religious sentiment. It is in this view principally that this plan of seduction calls for the attention of mankind, as it develops the secret, insidious policy by which the agendas of faction and infidelity lead on their disciples, still concealing their real designs, until the mind is involved in a maze of error, or entangled in snares from which there is no retreat.”[16]

Although there was no such thing as radio or television, Payson saw how the Illuminati controlled the flow of information that was available at the time, saying, “But the principle means, on which they depended for corrupting the public mind, were literary societies, or reading clubs; which they labored to set up in every town. These were modifications of Weishaupt’s minerval schools; they became very numerous; and it was the business of the secretaries, and initiated booksellers, to have them furnished with books of the most Anti-Christian character.”[17]

Payson also explained how members of the Illuminati are indoctrinated with corruption and taught that it is acceptable to use any means necessary to further their order. “He is placed in situations where he hears the more artful sophistry used to prove that patriotism and private affections are narrow-minded prejudices; that the bonds of marriage and parental authority are encroachments on the natural rights of man; that suicide is lawful; that sensual pleasures correspond with the law of nature, and that it is proper to employ, for a good purpose, those means which wicked men use for evil purposes.”[18]

While these old books such as Seth Payson’s, Abbe Barruel’s, and John Robison’s explain that the Illuminati existed and had sinister motives and detailed plans, they only show the tip of the iceberg since the Illuminati was only in its infancy. As the years went by, instead of the organization disbanding, they continued their charted course and grew stronger and more powerful than any of these writers would be able to imagine.

Secret Societies and Subversive Movements

In 1924 a woman named Nesta Webster published a book titled *Secret Societies and Subversive Movements* that discussed the Illuminati and how secret societies throughout history have used their covert networks to organize revolutions and monopolize power in society. Webster begins her analysis by stating, “Let it be said once and for all, secret societies have not always been formed for evil purposes. On the contrary, many have arisen from the highest aspirations of the human mind—the desire for a knowledge of eternal verities. The evil arising from such systems has usually consisted in the perversion of principles that once were pure and holy.”[19]

She goes on to acknowledge that secret societies have been used to pursue esoteric knowledge as well as being used for political purposes noting the French and Bolshevik revolutions. Regarding the esoteric and mystical aspirations of secret societies, Webster explains “For whilst religious leaders such as Buddha and Mohammed sought for divine knowledge in order that they might impart it to the world, the Initiates believed that sacred mysteries should not be revealed to the profane but should remain exclusively in their own keeping. So although the desire for initiation might spring from the highest aspiration, the gratification, whether real or imaginary, of this desire often led to spiritual arrogance and abominable tyranny.”[20]

Regarding the Illuminati, Webster discusses whether Adam Weishaupt had created the organization on his own accord, or whether he was working on behalf of others, and looks for the source of his inspiration. Early writers and researchers link Adam Weishaupt with a Jutland merchant named Kolmer who had studied occultism in Egypt and later came to Germany. It is believed by some that Kolmer met Weishaupt and initiated him into the secret doctrine. Other researchers believe Weishaupt was commissioned by the Rothschild family to organize and modernize the goals of the Mystery schools.

Webster wrote, “It would therefore appear possible that Weishaupt, although undoubtedly a man of immense organizing capacity and endowed with extraordinary subtlety, was not in reality the sole author if Illuminism, but one of a group, which recognizing his talents and the value of his untiring activity, placed the direction in his hands.”[21]

Webster also lists the original writings of the Illuminati for anyone questioning the authenticity of the quotes from Adam Weishaupt or other original Illuminati members. Those sources are:

1. Einige Originalschriften des Illuminatenordens (Munich 1787)

2. Nachtrag von weitern Originalschriften, etc. (Munich, 1787).

3. Die neuesten Arbeiten des Spartacus und Philo in dem Illuminaten-Orden (Munich, 1794).

She goes on to say, “All these consist in the correspondence and papers of the Order which were seized by the Bavarian Government at the houses of the members, Zwack and Bassus, and published by the order of the Elector. The authenticity of these documents has never been denied even by the Illuminati themselves; Weishaupt, in his published defense, endeavored only to explain away the most incriminating passages. The publishers, moreover, were careful to state at the beginning of the first volume: “those who might have any doubts on the authenticity of this collection may present themselves at the Secret Archives here, where, on request, the original documents will be laid before them."[22]

Some have labeled Nesta Webster anti-Semitic for her writings about Judaism, the Talmud and the Cabala. This is indeed a sensitive subject and often simply addressing the Jewish component of the Illuminati is opposed with claims of anti-Semitism. Webster wrote, "It must not, however, be forgotten that to the Jewish mind the human race presents a dual aspect, being divided into two distinct categories—the privileged race to whom the promises of God were made, and the great mass of humanity which remains outside the pale."[23]

As was the case with Christianity during the Inquisition, and Islam in the 21st century, Judaism contains a radical faction of self-appointed leaders who use their theology to justify their beliefs and actions and place themselves and their religion above others and believe they are divinely ordained by God to carry out certain acts or to hold privileged positions in society. Jesus denounced such Jewish views, saying that God's love and promises were for everyone, but many Jews still hold such privileged views. Webster wrote, "the conception of the Jews as the Chosen People who must eventually rule the world forms indeed the basis of Rabbinical Judaism…it is in the Cabala, still more than in the Talmud, that the Judaic dream of world-domination recurs with the greatest persistence."[24]

Webster knew the dangers of making such statements, saying, "For it will be noticed that anyone who attempts to expose the secret forces behind the revolutionary movement, whether he mentions Jews in this connexion [sic] or even if he goes out of his way to exonerate them, will incur the hostility of the Jews and their friends and will still be described as "anti-Semite." The realization of this fact has led me particularly to include the Jews in the study of secret societies."[25]

Occult Theocrasy

In 1933 a two volume set titled *Occult Theocrasy* was published in one book which consists of over 700 pages of information about secret societies, their histories, and their plans for world domination. The book was written by a woman named Edith Starr Miller, and published shortly after she died. Many people think the title is spelled *Occult Theocracy*, but it is actually spelled *Theocrasy*, with an “s” which has a different meaning. Theocrasy means the merging of several deities or gods into one, and a definition is provided in the beginning pages of the book. A theocracy means a government ran by priests who claim some kind of divine right to rule. It’s likely Miller meant to have both meanings applied as a play on words, since the Illuminati is a religious group which believes that they hold the divine right to rule the earth.

It’s incredible how much information is compiled in Edith Miller’s book, although *Occult Theocrasy* is not mentioned that often when discussing the history of the Illuminati. While the impact of *Occult Theocrasy* wasn’t as powerful as John Robison’s work or Abbe Burruel’s, it is still an important piece of history regarding the evolution of the information exposing the Illuminati, and is included in this book for that reason. *Occult Theocrasy* also contains chapters on Mormonism, the Jesuits, the Assassins, and a long list of occult societies and philosophies.

Throughout *Occult Theocrasy*, Edith Miller demonstrates a thorough understanding of even the most esoteric occult philosophies. She explains, “Luciferians never call their infernal master “Spirit of Evil” or “Father and Creator of Crime.” Albert Pike even forbade the use of the word *Satan* under any circumstances…Luciferians or the initiates of kindred rites, while still labouring under a strange delusion, act deliberately and glorify Lucifer as the principle of good. To them he is the equal of the God of the Christians whom they describe as the principle of evil.”[26]

Miller goes on to discuss Freemasonry and that at their core is a doctrine of Luciferianism. She explains that the letter G represents geometry to the outer level Masons, but Gnosticism to the inner circle. Miller also knew that the founding members of the Knights Templar had learned strange and mystical teachings from the Muslim Assassins. She wrote, “Having embraced Gnosticism while in Palestine, and in touch with the sect of the Assassins, the Templar order degenerated, and some of its members, under the influence of that sect, were said to practice Phallicism or sex-worship and Satanism and to venerate "The Baphomet," the idol of the Luciferians. The crime of Sodomy was a rite of Templar initiation."[27]

Edith Miller displays an impressive amount of knowledge about the histories and interconnections of occult societies that would later evolve into the Illuminati. She explains, "As the organization of the Illuminati developed, so did its ambitions, which ended in a plot to subvert Freemasonry to its aim of world dominion by any and all means… religiously, it was anti-Christian. Its members were pledged to blind obedience to their superiors and this was insured by a strict system of secret confessions, and monthly reports checked by mutual espionage. Each individual used a pseudonym instead of his own name to help disguise his identity."[28]

On page 185 she explains the top priorities of the Illuminati as:

1. The destruction of Christianity and of all Monarchical Governments.

2. The destruction of nations as such in favour of universal internationalism.

3. The discouragement of patriotic and loyal effort branded as narrow minded prejudice, incompatible with the tenets of goodwill to all men and the cry of "Universal Brotherhood."

4. The abolition of family ties and of marriage by means

of systematic corruption.

5. The suppression of the rights of inheritance and property.

Miller also retells a story that is difficult to verify, but continues to be told regarding how a collection of Illuminati writings were allegedly discovered. The story goes that on July 10th 1785 a man named Jacob Lang was struck by lightning and killed (some say while riding his horse, others say while walking with Adam Weishaupt) and when his remains were examined, a set of documents were discovered sewn into his clothes and were handed over to the Bavarian government. It is not clear whether this actually happened, and citing this story as a reference for how the Illuminati papers were discovered should be avoided. History has documented clear and verifiable references for how and where the original writings of the Illuminati were discovered, therefore the tale of the lightening striking and killing one of their members should not be used as evidence of the Illuminati's discovery. Never the less, this is one story that has become part of the Illuminati legend, and the reader should be aware of the uncertainty about its authenticity.

Edith Miller has been labeled a "fascist supporter" because of her marriage to Almeric Hugh Pagent, 1st Baron Queenborough in 1921 and was said to be friendly with Brigadier General Robert Byron Drury Blakeney, who was the second president of the British Fascisti and was active in various fascist organizations such as the British Fascisti and the Imperial Fascist Club. She would later divorce Almeric claiming he was abusive. Regardless of her supposed connections to questionable political groups, Edith Miller's book, *Occult Theocrasy* must be included in the list of literature detailing the Illuminati and their occult philosophies as we trace the timeline of such material from its beginning up to today.

None Dare Call It Conspiracy

In 1972 a man named Gary Allen released a thin but powerful book titled *None Dare Call It Conspiracy*. A lot of time had passed since the works of John Robison and others, and the Illuminati had been hard at work the entire time. They had not only been able to continue their planned course of action, but over the last nearly two hundred years, they had made incredible progress and achieved a large portion of their goals.

The forward to Allen's book was written by a United States Congressman named John G. Schmitz, and the first printing in 1972 consisted of 350,000 copies which sold out, and was soon followed with 1,250,000 which also sold out, and was finally followed by another 4,000,000 in April of 1972.[29] That's more than five and half million copies in a year. Astonishing numbers. People back in the 1970s were obviously more informed and concerned about the political affairs of the country than they are today. Most books on the subject today would be lucky to sell 10,000 copies, with most of the public more interested in Harry Potter than the Illuminati. Members of the John Birch society were largely responsible for promoting and handing out copies of *None Dare Call It Conspiracy*.

Garry Allen doesn't use the term "the Illuminati" but rather "*the Insiders*" to describe the organizations and strategies he exposes. He was obviously aware of the Illuminati and while mentioning them in the book, he chose to label the conspirators the *Insiders* since it accurately describes the group without attaching a formal name to their network. Allen shows a tremendous amount of knowledge regarding the political climate and mechanisms of the day. He primarily focuses on how the elite banking cartels and families secretly finance Communism and specialize in getting governments in debt to them.

He writes, "It should be noted that the originator of this type of secret society was Adam Weishaupt, the monster who founded the Order of Illuminati on May 1, 1776, for the purpose of conspiracy to control the world. The role of Weishaupt's Illuminists in such horrors as the Reign of Terror is unquestioned, and the techniques of the Illuminati have long been recognized as models for Communist methodology. Weishaupt also used the structure of the Society of Jesus (the Jesuits) as his model, and rewrote his code in Masonic terms."[30]

Aside from exposing wealthy business titans and private organizations like the Federal Reserve, he also knew the dangers of blaming the entire conspiracy on one group and warned that some people, "will take small fragments of legitimate evidence and expand them into a conclusion that will support their particular prejudice, ie., the conspiracy is totally "Jewish," "Catholic," or "Masonic." These people do not help to expose the conspiracy, but sadly play into the hands of those who want the public to believe that all conspiratorialists are screwballs."[31]

Allen demonstrated an understanding of the power of the media by explaining, “Because the Establishment controls the media, anyone exposing the *Insiders* will be the recipient of a continuous fusillade of invective from newspapers, magazines, TV and radio. In this manner one is threatened with loss of “social respectability” if he dares broach the idea that there is organization behind any of the problems currently wracking America.”[32]

He also knew why so few people even cared about what was happening to the country and how the *Insiders* could get away with such things. “They believe that most business and professional men are too shallow and decadent, too status conscious, too tied up in the problems of their jobs and business to worry about what is going on in politics.”[33]

Allen also lays out the case that similar groups have existed in the past, and that it is foolish to think such things don’t continue to operate. “…there have been Hitlers and Lenins and Stalins and Caesars and Alexander the Greats throughout history. Why should we assume there are no such men today with perverted lusts for power?”[34]

Allen continues to detail how international bankers financed Hitler as well as Communism from New York and London, and how the Council on Foreign Relations and the Federal Reserve have secretly maneuvered themselves into having a stranglehold over the government and economy. Allen even discussed the Bilderberg group and knew the organization was formed in 1954 and meets each year at elite resorts to discuss plans for the New World Order.

In recent years more and more people are starting to learn and care about the New World Order, and it is interesting to read Gary Allen’s warnings from the early 1970s and to see how his analysis and warnings have unfortunately been accurate.

Bloodlines of the Illuminati

Bloodlines of the Illuminati is an over 600 page book first published in 1999 by Fritz Springmeier. The book is an exhausting analysis of the history of 13 families believed to be involved with the Illuminati. Those 13 bloodlines are: Astor, Bundy, Collins, Dupont, Freeman, Kennedy, Li, Onassis, Rockefeller, Rothschild, Russell, Van Duyn, and the Merovingian bloodline. A revised edition was released in 2002, but *Bloodlines of the Illuminati* is currently out of print. Used copies may still available from online booksellers.

In the introduction the author explains, “The goal of this book is to lay out the historical facts about these elite bloodlines; it is the reader’s responsibility and prerogative to decide what he or she wants to do with this fascinating information. There is no doubt that this information has far reaching implications. For instance, once one understands these bloodlines, wars between kings no longer appear as wars between elite factions, but often can be recognized as contrived wars created to control the masses of both sides by their greedy Machiavellian masters.”[35]

“The Illuminati themselves decided to elevate 13 bloodlines. The number 13 is extremely important magically, and these 13 occult tribes mock the 13 tribes of Israel (remember the 13th tribe, the Tribe of Joseph was split into Ephraim & Manasseh). This does not mean that only 13 Illuminati bloodlines are powerful. There are other families that have risen to prominence. Further, worldwide there are other families of great oligarchial power who have allied themselves to the Illuminati in the political and economic realms without having to intermarry into the Illuminati.”[36]

Springmeier was a frequent speaker on the subject, and one of his most well-known lectures is a two and a half hour talk titled *The Top 13 Illuminati Bloodlines* which was given at Prophecy Club ministries and can be viewed on Google Video and other online video sites. While much of the author’s claims are sourced, some viewers are disturbed by what is considered to be a far-fetched and unsubstantiated claim that the Illuminati had built and maintains a space station on Mars. While nothing in his book is mentioned about this, he does mention it in the video lecture. Many feel this single statement casts a shadow of doubt on Springmeier's body of work. Others are able to overlook this statement, and focus on the documentable and verifiable information that is compiled in Springmeier's book.

Another blow to Springmeier would come in March of 2001 when he was arrested for allegedly growing marijuana and then implicated in a bank robbery.[37] Information regarding this incident is conflicting, and what actually happened and why remains a topic of debate. A newspaper in Oregon, *The Oregonian*, reported that on February 9th 2001, agents raided his home and seized what they called military-style weapons and allegedly fifty marijuana plants. The police would later admit that the weapons were not illegal guns. The article stated that authorities also allegedly seized a small amount of ammonium nitrate and fuel oil which they said could be made into an explosive. There is some confusion about this article, and it is believed that *The Oregonian* got their facts wrong, and that the marijuana was found at the residence of Tony Huntington, who would later claim that Fritz was involved with a bank robbery Huntington and his house mate, Forrest E. Bateman Jr. had allegedly committed.

In 2003 Springmeier was sentenced to nine years in prison for his alleged involvement in an armed robbery of a bank that had occurred in Portland, Oregon years earlier in 1997. Prosecutors claimed that he and an accomplice, Forrest E. Bateman Jr. detonated a homemade pipe bomb at an adult video store on the other side of town as a diversion, and then robbed the Damascus branch of the Key Bank of Oregon. His participation is disputed and both he and his wife maintain his innocence.

They say what happened is that Huntington and Bateman had actually committed the robbery, and had been acquainted with Fritz because they lived in the same area and had read his book, *Bloodlines of the Illuminati* sometime earlier and had sought Fritz out to talk about such issues. Allegedly unknown to Fritz, Huntington and Bateman were facing a lengthy prison sentence for committing the robbery in question, and had struck a deal with prosecutors that if they were to tell them of any other crimes they knew of or were connected with, that they would reduce their sentence. Since these men knew that Fritz had written extensively about the

Illuminati, they figured he would be an easy target for prosecutors so they claimed that Fritz was involved with the robbery. Prosecutors then painted Fritz as a right wing anti-government nut because of his writings and lectures.

Fritz had done radio interviews shortly before his sentencing and still maintained he was wrongfully implicated by Huntington and Bateman. After being sentenced, Fritz told the judge and the courtroom, “I’m innocent. I’m looking forward to discovering the divine benefits of the sentence that you give me. If the Government is trying to ruin my life, they will have to try harder.” Months later his wife Patricia spoke with radio host Alex Jones, and maintained that Fritz was used as a scapegoat for the actual perpetrator to get a reduced sentence and that no marijuana was found on Springmeier’s property.[38]

The Lexicon of Freemasonry

The Lexicon of Freemasonry was first published in 1845 by Albert G. Mackey, a 33rd degree Freemason and one of the twentieth centuries most prominent scholars on the subject of Freemasonry. The book contains an alphabetized list of most Masonic terms and definitions. It is over five hundred pages thick and is one of the most respected reference guides on the fraternity.

While it is fully admitted that Adam Weishaupt infiltrated Freemasonry in 1786 and created a secret society within the secret society where his Illuminists could then use the cover and structure of Freemasonry for Illuminati goals, Freemasons have denied that any current association between the two exists, and insist Weishaupt and his “Illuminated masons” were eradicated upon their exposure several hundred years ago.

Albert Mackey’s entry on the Illuminati is extremely interesting, in that it shows Adam Weishaupt was not just a freethinker who was looking to better mankind through his organization, as some scholars continue to claim to this day, but that he was in fact a man with severe moral shortcomings.

On page 201 and 202, Mackey's entry reads: "Illuminati. Illumines (Signifying in Latin enlightened.) This was a secret society instituted in Bavaria, in 1776, by Adam Weishaupt, Professor of Canon Law in the University of Ingolstadt. Weishaupt was a radical in politics, and an infidel in religion; and he organized this association, not more for purposes of aggrandizing himself, than overturning Christianity and the institutions of society. With the view of carrying his objects more completely into effect, he united himself with a lodge of Freemasons in Munich, and attempted to graft his system of Illuminism upon the stock of Freemasonry."

"Many Freemasons, misled by the construction of his first degrees, were enticed into the order, but the developments made in the higher degrees, so averse from all the virtuous and loyal principles of Masonry, soon taught them the error they had committed, and caused them to abandon Illuminism with greater rapidity than that which they had embraced it."

"Among those who had abandoned the order, some went so far as to betray its secret principles. The elector of Bavaria becoming alarmed at the political tenets which were said to be taught in their assemblies, instituted a judicial examination into the merits of the charges made against them, and the consequence was, that the Illuminati were completely extinguished in his territories."

"The serpent had, however, only been scotched, not killed; and the order afterwards made rapid progress in other parts of Germany, and especially in France, where it had been introduced in 1787, two years before the execution of Louis XVI. It was an institution created at the period, when the locust plague of infidelity and atheism was blighting, with its destructive influences, the peace and order of Europe; with the return of sense and virtue, it ceased to exist. Illuminism belongs only to the history of the past."

What is even more interesting is a footnote in the entry in which Mackey praises the writings of John Robison and his work on the Illuminati, saying, "See Robison's *Proofs of a Conspiracy*, which, although the work of an enemy to our order, contains a very excellent exposition on the nature of this pseudo-Masonic institution."

The reason Mackey labels Robison an enemy of their order is because aside from exposing Weishaupt and his associates, he included an attack on Freemasonry in general, and believed that the organization even without Illuminated masons, was in fact a dangerous den which bred corruption and anti-Christian sentiment.

Morals and Dogma

Often considered to be the bible of Freemasonry, *Morals and Dogma* was written by a 33rd degree Freemason named Albert Pike and published in 1872. The book contains the thirty-three different levels of philosophical teachings that are found within the Scottish Rite branch of Freemasonry today. For many years the contents of the book was a closely guarded secret and was only given to a Mason after he had achieved the highest level of membership, the 33rd degree. The copy of *Morals and Dogma* that these men were given had printed on the cover that it was to be returned to the lodge upon the death of the Mason, in order to prevent the text from circulating and having its teachings discovered by non-Masons, or those who had not risen to the 33rd degree.

The book is an exhausting read, but several passages give a revealing look into the philosophies of the most closely guarded secrets in Freemasonry. In the chapter dedicated to the 28th degree, titled *Knight of the Sun or Prince Adept*, Pike wrote, “The True Word of a Mason is to be found in the concealed and profound meaning of the Ineffable Name of Deity… and which meaning was long lost by the very precautions taken to conceal it. The true pronunciation of that name was in truth a secret, in which, however, was involved the far more profound secret of its meaning. In that meaning is included all the truth that can be known by us, in regard to the nature of God.”[39]

What he is saying is that the Masons know the true name of God, and by knowing that name, it gives them access to unimaginable spiritual powers when one understands what he calls “the profound secret of its meaning.”

Within the book Albert Pike also reveals that lying is morally acceptable and necessary in Freemasonry, saying "Masonry, like all the Religions, all the Mysteries, Hermeticism and Alchemy, *conceals* [emphasis in original] its secrets from all except the Adepts and Sages, or the Elect, and uses false explanations and misinterpretations of its symbols to mislead those who deserve only to be misled; to conceal the Truth, which it [the Mason] calls Light, from them, and to draw them away from it."[40]

He goes on to write in the 19th degree of *Grand Pontiff*, "Lucifer, the Light-bearer! Strange and mysterious name to give to the Spirit of Darkness! Lucifer, the Son of the Morning! Is it he who bears the Light, and with its splendors intolerable, blinds feeble, sensual, or selfish souls? Doubt it not!"[41]

Earlier in the book, Pike has this to say about the subject, "…for Satan is not a black god, but the negation of God. The Devil is the personification of Atheism or Idolatry. For the Initiates, this is not a Person, but a Force, created for good, but which may serve for evil. It is the instrument of Liberty of Free Will. They represent this Force, which presides over the physical generation, under the mythological and horned form of the God Pan; thence came the he-goat of the Sabbat, brother of the Ancient Serpent, and the Light-Bearer."[42]

Many defenders of Freemasonry insist that the organization is simply a men's fraternity and nothing more, but Pike explains, "Every Masonic Lodge is a temple of religion; and its teachings are instruction in religion."[43]

When one wonders why the discrepancies in what is told to the public versus what is actually practiced and believed, a better understanding can come from Pike himself who explains, "The people will always mock at things easy to be misunderstood; it must [and] needs [to] have imposters. A Spirit…that loves wisdom and contemplates the Truth close at hand, is forced to disguise it, to induce the multitudes to accept it…Fictions are necessary to the people and the Truth becomes deadly to those who are not strong enough to contemplate it in all its brilliance…In fact, what can there be in common between the vile multitude and sublime wisdom? The truth must be kept secret, and the masses need a teaching proportioned to their imperfect reason."[44]

The Secret Teachings of All Ages

There are some within the modern Mystery schools, such as the Freemasons, who feel that the knowledge and philosophical teachings contained within should be more widely available to the public. Manly P. Hall wrote about the symbolism, philosophies, and history of the Mysteries, not to "expose" them as part of some sinister plot against mankind, but to spread them to others seeking enlightenment teachings who were not directly connected with an organization.

Arguably the most popular of such books is *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* which was published by Manly P. Hall in 1928. The book is considered his magnum opus, and consists of 747 pages.

The Secret Teachings of All Ages contains a variety of chapters including explanations of the signs of the Zodiac, as well as esoteric explanations of countless mystical organizations, teachings, and ancient gods and goddesses. Manly P. Hall is considered to be one of Freemasonry's greatest philosophers and was a 33rd degree Mason.

While Hall doesn't disclose all of the teachings contained within the Mystery schools, he openly talks about quite a few, including a variety of topics and interpretations of symbols that frequently confirm the suspicions of so-called "conspiracy theorists."

One such confirmation comes regarding the mysterious pyramid with an eye as the capstone that is found on the back of the one dollar bill. While most Freemasons and others deny that the symbol is anything more than merely a symbol, Hall states, "European mysticism was not dead at the time the United States of America was founded. The hand of the Mysteries controlled in the establishment of the new government, for the signature of the Mysteries may still be seen on the Great Seal of the United States of

America. Careful analysis of the seal discloses a mass of occult and Masonic symbols chief among them, the so-called American Eagle...only the student of symbolism can see through the subterfuge and realize that the American eagle upon the Great Seal is but a conventionalized phoenix…"[45]

He continues, "Not only were many of the founders of the United States government Masons, but they received aid from a secret and august body existing in Europe which helped them to establish this country for a peculiar and particular purpose known only to the initiated few. The Great Seal is the signature of this exalted body—unseen and for the most part unknown—and the unfinished pyramid upon its reverse side is a teeterboard setting forth symbolically the task to the accomplishment of which the United States Government was dedicated from the day of its inception."[46]

From reading Hall's work, one doesn't get the impression that he harbors any ill motives, or sinister plans, but he does admit that in the ancient past philosophic and religious doctrines were divided into several levels, and that the teachings, symbols, and meanings given to the public do not contain the true essence of what they mean. This esoteric meaning is reserved for the inner circle or the elect. Hall is under the impression that the Mysteries are not evil and that the initiates and adepts were of high moral character, but that at some point in time, "With the decline of virtue, which has preceded the destruction of every nation of history, the Mysteries became perverted. Sorcery took the place of the divine magic."[47]

Many people remain suspicious of Hall, and point to a passage in another of his books where he states, "When the Mason learns that the Key to the warrior on the block is the proper application of the dynamo of living power, he has learned the Mystery of his Craft. The seething energies of Lucifer are in his hands and before he may step onward and upward, he must prove his ability to properly apply this energy."[48]

Let me make it clear that many, if not most men involved in esoteric schools such as the Freemasons, Rosicrucians, or other fraternal orders, harbor no ill motives, are not part of any evil conspiracy, and are just seeking to understand and expand their spiritual knowledge in their quest for enlightenment. With that said, it certainly is interesting how Manly P. Hall and others confirm many of the accusations by “conspiracy theorists” regarding secret symbols and history. The fact that Hall and others have introduced a large portion of the “secret teachings” to a wider audience doesn’t reduce the possibility that within these schools of enlightenment operates a network of criminal enterprises who use their superior intelligence and wisdom, not for the betterment of mankind and self-actualization, but to ruthlessly take advantage of those less informed or in a lower socioeconomic level.

Let’s remember that Hall himself states that the Mystery schools became perverted, and in all likelihood, this corrupt core continues to exist today and grew into what we now call the Illuminati.

Bohemian Grove: Cult of Conspiracy

In 2003 one of the first books on the Bohemian Grove was published by Mike Hanson after he and his friend Alex Jones secretly infiltrated the club in the summer of 2000 and were able to videotape the Cremation of Care ritual which was then released in Jones’ film *Dark Secrets: Inside Bohemian Grove*. Hanson’s book, *Bohemian Grove: Cult of Conspiracy* is, and probably will remain forever, the most extensive work on the club ever produced.

Since its publication in 2003, the topic of the Bohemian Grove has found its way into other books on so-called “conspiracy theories” as secret societies such as the Freemasons and the Knights Templar were brought to mainstream awareness with the popularity of Dan Brown’s *Da Vinci Code*, and the revelation during the 2004 presidential election year that George Bush and John Kerry are members of Skull and Bones. Practically every author to jump on the secret society bandwagon owes a debt of gratitude to Alex Jones and Mike Hanson.

Hanson’s book is 420 pages long and contains interviews with Mary Moore of the Bohemian Grove Action Network, an organization that has monitored and infiltrated the club for decades, as well as interviews with Nebraska Senator John DeCamp and British journalist Jon Ronson. Hanson covers the history of the Grove, and details some of the political developments that were hatched from within the club. He also discusses the significance of the Cremation of Care ceremony, the annual human sacrifice ritual using an effigy which is symbolically sacrificed to Moloch, an ancient Canaanite god to whom children were sacrificed to. For over 100 years this same ritual has been reenacted inside the Grove using a life-size paper mache effigy. But this strange, seemingly harmless ritual is only the beginning of the dark activities that are believed to occur inside.

It has been known for decades that prostitution plays a fairly large role in the parties inside the Bohemian Grove. For years it had been rumored that the Mitchell Brothers O'Farrell Theatre in the Tenderloin red-light district of San Francisco was a primary source of strippers and high-class call girls for the club. Several prostitutes have gone public with claims they worked in the Grove, and these allegations come with no surprise to those familiar with it.

Mike Hanson interviewed four Mitchell Brothers dancers for his book, and they all confirmed that prostitution was the accepted "unofficial" policy at Bohemian Grove, and that the girls were expected to "perform" sexually for the men in attendance. One such interview by Hanson uncovered more startling allegations about the club.

Hanson details an account of strippers who had claimed to work at the Grove writing, "When the girls went up to change for the show, they noticed a briefcase in the room that had apparently been left behind by one of the Grovers. Curiosity got the better of them, and they peeked inside. What they found shocked them. Inside was an owl mask, a long black robe with a gold hood, ritual gear, and a long butcher's knife that was very old and rusty."[49]

Hanson quotes one of the girls saying, "The knife looked like it had been used to kill before. It was old and very ornate in its design, with old stains on the blade. Whether it was rust or blood stains, I don't know."[50]

One stripper admitted to steeling a laptop computer because the attendees wouldn’t pay her for dancing after she refused to have sex with them. She told Hanson that after she got the computer home, she found pictures and videos on the hard drive of children being raped and tortured. Former Senator John DeCamp and other well respected officials have made identical allegations about the kinds of activities which occur inside. (See The Franklin Cover-Up page 120) (See Sex Magic page 305) (See Snuff Films page 301)

Common Sense Renewed

In 1986 a little known book was published titled *Common Sense Renewed* that was written by a man using the pseudonym “Robert Christian,” who admitted to being the man behind the mysterious Georgia Guidestones. The Guidestones are an enormous granite monument consisting of four stone slabs standing almost twenty feet tall which have an inscription of ten different commandments engraved on the eight different sides of the stones in eight different languages. The commandments are bizarre, to say the least, and some are very unsettling. Number one is to maintain the world’s population at 500 million people. Other commandments or “guides” speak of creating a world court and a world language. The monument has been the topic of both mystery and controversy, as it sits on public property in the small town of Elberton, Georgia. The true identity of the man, “R.C. Christian” who represented the group who financed the project has remained unknown since the stones were erected in 1980.

The publication of *Common Sense Renewed* shed some light on the subject, but his real name, and that of the group he represented remains a mystery. The book explains, “Robert Christian” is the pseudonym of a private American citizen who is concerned about the growing evidence of a decline in the political and economic strengths of our country. It goes on to say that the first two printings of *Common Sense Renewed* were sent to several thousand political officials and shapers of public opinion throughout the world, and all members of the United States Congress.

Aside from admitting “Robert Christian” is the author of the Georgia Guidestones, he explains that he “has chosen to remain anonymous in order to avoid useless controversy and better focus attention on his thoughts rather than on himself.”[51]

The book is dedicated to Thomas Paine (a Deist); author of *Common Sense*, hence the title. On page six, the author explains one of the purposes for the monument saying, “The hearts of our human family must be touched and warmed to welcome a global rule by reason.”

This mysterious man also alluded to the transhumanist combination of man and machine saying, “We suggest that scholars throughout the world begin now to establish new bases upon which later generations can develop a totally new universal language for men and machines. It will be adapted to our speech mechanism and to the language faculties and patterns impressed in our nervous systems. Its spoken and printed forms will be capable of accurate interchange by electromechanical means.”[52]

It should be noted that when this man first approached the Elberton Granit Association with plans for the project, he identified himself as “R.C. Christian,” which is a label used by members of the Rosicrucians, a secret society with connections to the Enlightenment and Illuminati. He also admitted that he had not come up with this project by himself, but that he merely represented the organization which did.

When one reads the “guides” engraved in the side of the monument and understands that the stones’ creators desire the world’s population to be reduced by six billion people, it can be unsettling. What’s worse is the fact that reducing the world’s population by 80 to 95% has been a goal of the Illuminati for quite some time. Ted Turner the founder of CNN, Prince Phillip from England, Dr. Eric Pianka, and other extremely powerful and influential men have openly stated that such a goal would be beneficial for the earth and its inhabitants.

The Guidestones were no small project to create. Its design, engraving, and installation was an extremely labor intensive venture with costs that must have exceeded tens of thousands of dollars or more. Their existence serves as a scary reminder that the Illuminati plans to one day eliminate the majority of the earth's population in order to conserve the planet's natural resources. Their rationale is that when the New World Order's infrastructure is complete, only a maintenance force of slaves will be needed, and the rest of humanity are simply useless eaters consuming the earth's resources that the Illuminati want to keep for themselves.

Tragedy and Hope

In 1966 an establishment insider published a book which openly admitted that elite secret societies, networks, and organizations did in fact exist and were being used as an engine for creating a world government and financial system. Carroll Quigley wrote *Tragedy and Hope*, not as an exposé of these activities, but as a way to teach others who would be inclined to participating in such things. After all, most of the public is distracted with videogames, television, and other novelties that are continuously presented to them which keep them busy and unconcerned with issues of any significance.

Quigley was no ordinary author. He studied history at Harvard and had a B.A., M.A., and PhD, and taught at Princeton and Harvard. He was also a consultant to the Department of Defense and the Navy.

In 1992 during his acceptance speech at the Democratic National Convention, Bill Clinton named Quigley as one of his most important influences in college. "As a teenager, I heard John Kennedy's summons to citizenship. And then, as a student at Georgetown, I heard that call clarified by a professor named Carroll Quigley," he said.

Tragedy and Hope contains over 1300 pages of what many may see as dry history, but within this volume are found multiple stunning admissions. Quigley wrote, "There does exist, and has existed for a generation, an international Anglophile network which operates, to some extent, in the way the radical Right believes the Communists act. In fact, this network, which we may identify as the Round Table Groups, has no aversion to cooperating with the Communists, or any other groups, and frequently does so. I know of the operations of this network because I have studied it for twenty years and was permitted for two years, in the early 1960's, to examine its papers and secret records. I have no aversion to it or to most of its aims and have, for much of my life, been close to it and to many of its instruments. I have objected, both in the past and recently, to a few of its policies (notably to its belief that England was an Atlantic rather than a European Power and must be allied, or even federated, with the United States and must remain isolated from Europe), but in general my chief difference of opinion is that it wishes to remain unknown, and I believe its role in history is significant enough to be known."[53]

"At the end of the war of 1914, it became clear that the organization of this system had to be greatly extended. . . . Lionel Curtis . . . established, in England and each dominion, a front organization to the existing local Round Table Group…This front organization, called the Royal Institute of International Affairs, had as its nucleus in each area the existing submerged Round Table Group…in New York it was known as the Council on Foreign Relations, and was a front for J. P. Morgan and Company in association with the very small American Round Table Group. The American organizers were dominated by the large number of Morgan 'experts'… The Round Table for years (until 1961) was edited from the back door of Chatham House grounds in Ormond Yard, and its telephone came through the Chatham House switchboard."[54]

Not only does Quigley admit that a secret society is operating behind the scenes and created the Council on Foreign Relations as a front, but he also explains that the two party system in American government works in concert to fulfill the goals of this secret agenda.

"The chief problem of American political life for a long time has been how to make the two Congressional parties more national and international…(therefore the) argument that the two parties should represent opposed ideals and policies, one, perhaps, of the Right and the other of the Left, is a foolish idea acceptable only to doctrinaire and academic thinkers…Instead the two parties should be almost identical, so that the American people can 'throw the rascals out' at any election without leading to any profound or extensive shifts in policy."[55]

While people still scoff at the idea that the Federal Reserve a privately owned banking cartel which was created in secret and is being used to get governments and citizens in debt to them, Quigley openly admitted, “The powers of financial capitalism had (a) far-reaching aim, nothing less than to create a world system of financial control in private hands able to dominate the political system of each country and the economy of the world as a whole. This system was to be controlled in a feudalist fashion by the central banks of the world acting in concert, by secret agreements arrived at in frequent meetings and conferences. The apex of the systems was to be the Bank for International Settlements in Basel, Switzerland, a private bank owned and controlled by the world’s central banks which were themselves private corporations. Each central bank...sought to dominate its government by its ability to control Treasury loans, to manipulate foreign exchanges, to influence the level of economic activity in the country, and to influence cooperative politicians by subsequent economic rewards in the business world.”[56]

Most of the books written about the Illuminati or similar secret societies that are part of the same network, are written from the perspective of an outsider trying to show how these organizations operate, what their beliefs are, and how they affect the world. With very few books written by insiders and supporters of such groups, the words of Carroll Quigley should be taken quite seriously, and they clearly confirm what many outsiders have been claiming for decades.

The New World Order

In 1991, Pat Robertson published a book titled *The New World Order* which is surprisingly accurate in regards to the Illuminati’s plans for a global government and the physical, financial, and spiritual enslavement of the human race. Now, of course, Pat Robertson didn’t sit down at a computer and type the book up himself, he obviously had a ghostwriter do the work for him, which is common among celebrities and politicians who publish books. The most interesting thing about this book is that it mentions the Illuminati by name and gives a few details about their goals and accomplishments.

On page 67, the book reads, “On May 1, 1776 (May Day is still considered to be the key annual holiday for Communists), a Bavarian professor named Adam Weishaupt launched a small secret society called the Order of the Illuminati. Weishaupt’s aims were to establish a New World Order based on the overthrow of civil governments, the church, and private property and the elevation to world leadership of a group of hand-picked “adepts” or “illumined” ones.”

It goes on to say, “In 1782 Weishaupt succeed at the international convention of Freemasonry held in Wilhelmsbad, Germany with his planned infiltration of the Continental Masonic Order and the creation of what he termed Illuminated Freemasonry.”

So whoever did the ghostwriting for this book included some factual yet obscure information about the Illuminati. This is extremely rare, if not unheard of, for a mainstream Christian author, especially one as well-known as Pat Robertson. Robertson should have at least read the manuscript before approving it for publication, so he likely saw the entry about such things. This is puzzling because some believe that Pat Robertson is actually involved with the Illuminati himself. Whatever the case, Robertson is one of the most well-known Christian evangelicals, and his show *The 700 Club* has aired on national television since 1966.

There was nothing mentioned about the Skull and Bones society or the Bilderberg group in the book, and the author shows sympathy for then President George H.W. Bush and seems to think that Bush simply wasn’t aware he was aiding in the construction of the New World Order. In reality, and omitted from Robertson’s book, is the fact that the Bush crime family has been active with the Illuminati for generations.

Some of Pat Robertson’s actions expose him as a charlatan who has profited tremendously from selling Christianity, including his bizarre conversations with God, where on his broadcasts God tells him of people watching with various ailments and then he proclaims “God is healing that right now.” Also at the end of each year he announces his “prophecies” for the next twelve months which he claims God tells him will happen. In reality, these “prophecies” are nothing more than the forecasts of political and economic trend analyzers, which can be read in newspapers, and in no way reflect any sort of Divine revelation by Robertson.

Never the less, it is surprising that he is the "author" of a book which contains information about the Illuminati. Perhaps he didn't even read the manuscript that his ghostwriter prepared for him, or perhaps he allowed it to be included thinking it would increase his market. Whatever the case, it is significant that such information was published with Robertson's name attached as the author and the information about the historical Illuminati is surprisingly accurate, although *The New World Order* is extremely limited regarding the key Illuminati organizations and operations.

America's Secret Establishment

In the early 1980's, someone anonymously delivered an 8-inch thick package of documents containing information and membership lists for the Skull and Bones society to a college professor named Antony Sutton. Sutton reports that he didn't understand exactly what the information was and it sat for almost two years before he looked through it again, and then noticed it read like a who's who of the establishment. "Glancing through the sheets it was more than obvious— this was no ordinary group. The names spelled Power, with a capitol P. As I probed each individual a pattern emerged…and a formerly fuzzy world became crystal clear," Sutton wrote. [57]

"After 16 books and 25 years in basic research I thought I'd heard it all…the world was a confused mess, probably beyond understanding and certainly beyond salvation—and there was little I could do about it." Sutton admits that prior to his discovery about Skull and Bones, that the world's events didn't make sense and created what he called an insolvable puzzle. "Why did we build the Soviet Union, while we also transferred technology to Hitler's Germany? Why does Washington want to conceal these facts? Why have we boosted Soviet military power? And simultaneously boosted our own?" he pondered.[58]

His book, *America's Secret Establishment: An Introduction to the Order of Skull and Bones* was originally published in 1983 and was the first book on the subject to come into print. In the preface to the 2002 edition, the author writes that his book, "has received little publicity, few reviews,—ignored by mainline distributors yet, it has sold steadily for the past 16 years at the rate of several hundred copies a month."

Antony Sutton was a Research Fellow at the Hoover Institution, Stanford University from 1968 to 1973. He is a former economics professor at California State University Los Angeles. He was born in London in 1925 and educated at the universities of London, Gottingen and California with a D.Sc degree from University of Southampton, England. He passed away in 2002 at the age of 77.

Sutton was not a Christian fundamentalist or a conspiracy theorist like many try to label those who are interested in subjects such as Skull and Bones or the Illuminati. His book is an entirely secular and scholarly approach to the subject. It includes reprints from old articles and pamphlets including one titled *The Fall of Skull and Bones*, which is a document detailing an illegal break-in by a rival secret society called the Order of the File and Claw, whose members broke into the Skull and Bones headquarters in 1876 for the purpose of investigating the club.

Another article reprinted in the book is one from the October 13, 1873 issue of *The Iconoclast*, which was a student newspaper that ran a story detailing the operations and dangers of the Skull and Bones society.

Sutton writes, "The activities of The Order are directed towards changing our society, changing the world, to bring about a New World Order. This will be a planned order with heavily restricted individual freedom, without Constitutional protection, without national boundaries or cultural distinction."[59]

"The selection procedure for new members of The Order has not changed since 1832. Each year 15, never more, never fewer, are selected. In the past 150 years about 2500 Yale graduates have been initiated into The Order. At any one time about 500-600 are alive and active. Roughly about one-quarter of these take an active role in furthering the objectives of The Order. The others either lose interest or change their minds. They are silent drop-outs. A Yale Junior cannot ask to join. There is no electioneering. Juniors are invited to join and are given two options: accept or reject. Apparently some amount of personal information is gathered on potential members.”[60]

“Entry into The Order is accompanied by an elaborate ritual and no doubt by psychological conditioning. For Example: Immediately on entering Bones the neophyte’s name is changed. He is no longer known by his name as it appears in the college catalog but like a monk or Knight of Malta or St. John, becomes Knight so and so. The old Knights are then known as Patriarch so and so. The outside world are known as Gentiles and vandals.”[61]

Through his research Sutton realized the extent of the Skull and Bones influence on society in their quest to build a New World Order. “The Order has either set up or penetrated just about every significant research, policy, opinion-making organization in the United States, in addition to the Church, business, law, government and politics. Not all at the same time, but persistently and consistently enough to dominate the direction of American society. The evolution of American society is not, and has not been for a century, a voluntary development reflecting individual opinion, ideas, and decisions at the grass roots. On the contrary, the broad direction has been created artificially and simulated by The Order.”[62]

It is impossible not to see striking similarities between the goals of the Bavarian Illuminati and those of Skull and Bones. Skull and Bones was founded in 1832 by William Huntington Russell and Alphonso Taft. Russell had returned from a trip to Germany immediately preceding his creation of Skull and Bones. This was also a short period of time after Adam Weishaupt had created the Illuminati in Germany, and it is no stretch of the imagination to think that Russell was granted permission and given instructions on how to expand the Illuminati in America. Many admit that this was in fact the case. Another piece of evidence supporting this is that the members of the File and Claw society who broke into the Skull and

Bones headquarters in 1876 reported that they saw a card placed in a frame and hung on a wall which read, “From the German Chapter. Presented by Patriarch D.C. Gilman of D. 50.”

Fleshing Out Skull and Bones

Another of the most comprehensive books ever written on the Skull and Bones society is *Fleshing Out Skull and Bones: Investigations into America’s Most Powerful Secret Society* which was edited by Kris Millegan. This 700 page book was published in 2004 and contains an array of photos, documents, and membership lists from this elite Illuminati branch.

Several authors including Webster Griffin Tarpley, Antony Sutton, Howard Altman, Dr. Ralph Bunch, and Anton Chaitkin have contributed to the book.

One of the documents printed in the book is a letter by Shirley Green, who was the acting press secretary to the Vice President in 1983 denying George Bush was a member of any “sordid secret society.” Someone had sent a letter to the White House inquiring about Bush 41’s membership in Skull and Bones, and Green had artfully dodged the issue by adding the word “sordid” in her denial. Both Bush 41 and his son George W. Bush have publicly admitted being members of the society and wouldn’t comment any further.

Some of the historical pictures printed in the book include photos of the Tomb (the group’s headquarters) and various Skull and Bones members sitting around a table which contains a real human skull. Such photos are taken each year with the new fifteen members.

Aside from simply being a history of the organization, *Fleshing Out Skull and Bones* contains various articles detailing the criminal activities of the network. Such activities include opium smuggling in the 1800s by the club’s founders, as well as modern narcotics trafficking that is done by Skull and Bones, as in the case of Barry Seal and the infamous Mena, Arkansas cocaine operation in the 1980s. (See The Clinton Chronicles page 281)

There are countless fascinating articles in the book, including discussions about the number 322 which is often used by the club as a sort of calling card or identifier. One analysis of the group’s signature symbol, the skull and cross bones, shows that the organization is thoroughly interested in esoteric mysticism and the secret teachings of the ancient Mystery schools.

An article on page 413 explains, “The skull represented the Temple of Wisdom, which was later Christianized for concealment and referred to as the *upper room*. It is the room at the top of the 33 vertebra of the spine which represented the path to the upper room; the equivalent of the journey through life or the road to enlightenment. … The crossed bones represent the two pillars, which stand at the threshold to the pathway to the Temple of Wisdom. One bone represents Knowledge the other represents Understanding. This Temple of Wisdom is believed by the occultists to be the structure within which the human consciousness resides. When the neophyte becomes the *dweller at the Threshold*, he symbolically stands at the intersection of the crossed bones. If he chooses to pass through the threshold, he no longer resides only in the outer, material world; but he has become a dweller in a land of new consciousness to grow in self-awareness through Knowledge and Understanding. The neophyte symbolically dies or falls asleep to the outer world as the consciousness turns from outward concerns to inner concerns, knowing when he arrives at the Temple of Wisdom he will awaken or become resurrected to a new world order.”[63]

Secrets of the Tomb

In 2002, *Secrets of the Tomb: Skull and Bones, the Ivy League, and the Hidden Paths to Power* was published by a Yale graduate and member of a similar but less powerful secret society, Scroll and Key, Alexandra Robbins. She was a former writer for *The New Yorker* and interviewed around one hundred Skull and Bones members for her book. She acknowledges that most of the people she approached declined to be interviewed, or even threatened her for investigating the organization.

Several years later during the build up to the 2004 presidential election, both the book, and Skull and Bones started getting news coverage by the mainstream media because both opposing candidates George W. Bush and John Kerry are members of the society. Most cable news shows had a brief segment about the issue and *60 Minutes* on CBS aired a short interview with Alexandra Robbins, but labeled the society a fraternity, and used past tense terminology falsely explaining that Bush and Kerry *were* members, while failing to identify that members aren't recruited until spring of their junior year and that the organization is geared towards the post graduate network that these individuals will enjoy.

Robbins' book is a short read of just over 200 pages, but doesn't compare to the depth and quality of the information found in *America's Secret Establishment* or *Fleshing Out Skull and Bones*, which will remain the authoritative works on the organization, its membership, philosophies, and goals.

Out of the one hundred members that granted Robbins an interview, it is safe to say that all of them were on the outer levels, or not even actively involved with the organization. Sutton and Millegan have identified that only one quarter of the members take an active interest in the goals and workings of the organization and form the inner circle which contains secrets and practices that less committed members are oblivious to.

One of the most interesting aspects of Robbins' book are the names of Skull and Bones members that George W. Bush placed into positions of power after he became president.

Alexandra Robbins explains, "Also like his father, George W. Bush has used his presidential power to reward his fellow Bonesmen. One of the first social gatherings (possibly the first gathering) George W. held at the White House after his inauguration was a reunion of his Skull and Bones clubmates…In February of 2003, the Senate approved Bush's nomination of William H. Donaldson (Bones 1953) as chairman of the Securities and Exchange Commission. In November 2001, Bush appointed Edward McNally (Bones 1979) general counsel of the new federal Office of Homeland Security and a senior associate counsel to the president for national security."

“Frederick W. Smith (Bones 1966) was reportedly George W.’s top choice for secretary of defense until he withdrew from the running because of a heart problem. One of President Bush’s first appointments was 1968 Bones clubmate Robert D. McCallum, Jr., to the $125,700-per-year position of assistant attorney general, civil division, the largest litigation component in the Justice Department.”[64]

“Bush also nominated 1968 clubmate Roy Austin as ambassador to Trinidad and Tobago. His administration appointed Evan G. Galbraith (Bones 1950) as the secretary of defense’s representative in Europe and as the defense adviser to the U.S. mission to NATO. In addition, Bush announced the appointment of Victor Ashe—who in April 2001 was one of four mayors to attend a private meeting with Bush in the Oval Office before Bush spoke to a group of thirty-five mayors—to the board of directors of the Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae), the country’s largest source of financing for home mortgages.”[65]

While Bush appointed so many of his fellow Skull and Bones members to such high positions, the mainstream media didn’t take notice. Every mainstream media outlet that bothered to mention that both Bush and Kerry are members of the organization, played it off like it was only a college fraternity for rich kids and nothing more.

September 11th 2001 Terrorist Attacks

The most credible and well known books written exposing the lies surrounding the September 11th attacks don’t mention the Illuminati or anything about secret societies. Its hard enough to understand that elements within the U.S. government would purposefully allow the country to be attacked, but after looking at the patterns of history and the evidence is pieced together, this is the only conclusion that makes any sense. Understanding the reality of the 9/11 attacks and the mechanisms involved in the event is one thing, but understanding the Illuminati’s existence and involvement is on a whole other level, which is the reason many authors who have written about 9/11 keep their discussion focused on specific government agencies, procedures, and events involved in the attacks.

David Ray Griffin has become the most prominent author of books which support the idea that the attacks were an inside job, and that elements of the U.S. government aided in the attacks and blocked investigations to ensure that they happened. His books *The New Pearl Harbor* and the *9/11 Commission Report: Omissions and Distortions* are two of his most popular works.

Another author whose book is just as powerful, if not more so, is that of Paul Thompson. His 590 page book *The Terror Timeline* details only mainstream news reports about inconsistencies and lies found in the version of events that has been parroted by the government and the 9/11 Commission which investigated the attacks.

Unlike Griffin and others, Thompson doesn't ever take the stance that the attacks were an inside job or that elements within intelligence agencies knew they were coming and aided in their execution. Rather, he just lays out all the clear and undeniable evidence complete with their sources and leaves it up to the reader to decide for themselves what actually happened. After looking over just a fraction of the evidence, the only reasonable conclusion one can come to is that, at a minimum, the attacks were purposefully allowed to happen as a pretext for the War on Terror, or that intelligence agencies aided in their execution. Thompson leaves himself out of that equation, something that has perhaps earned him a little more credibility within certain circles. The film *9/11 Press for Truth* which featured numerous widows including the "Jersey Girls" who were instrumental in getting the government to investigate the attacks, was largely based on Thompson's book and included interviews with him.

Over time a variety of credible people who had achieved prominent positions in various government offices, including CIA analyst Ray McGovern, former program director of Advanced Space Programs Development Lieutenant Colonel Bob Bowman, former German Minister of Technology Andreas von Buelow, as well as large numbers of firefighters, engineers, and architects came forward asking tough questions about the events of September 11th or concluded that the attacks were allowed to happen on purpose, or were aided by elements of the CIA and Mossad (Israel's intelligence agency) to advance a political agenda.

Some of the first individuals to come forward and make headlines was the former chief economist for the Department of Labor during George W. Bush's first term, Morgan Reynolds, professor James Fetzer, and former British Intelligence agent David Shayler. All of them gave credibility to the idea that the 9/11 attacks were an inside job, and they were frequently referenced by individuals when trying to inform their family and friends about the truth behind the events. These three men would later change the topic of their focus to bizarre and fanciful theories which caused them to be shunned by almost all other researchers and individuals in the 9/11 Truth Movement.

Morgan Reynolds appeared on Fox News on September 10th 2006, one day before the fifth anniversary of 9/11, and started saying that the planes were cartoons and didn't really exist, and that someone used computer graphics to insert them on television screens. James Fetzer would support Morgan in his new "research" and came up with his own new explanation of why the Twin Towers collapsed, which he proposed was the result of some kind of energy beam weapon. David Shayler, the former British Intelligence agent who was seen as one of the most credible in the 9/11 Truth Movement due to his credentials, later claimed that there were no planes that hit the World Trade Center, and that missiles were used in combination with three dimensional holograms which gave the appearance of jets. Soon after he began dispensing this theory, he also claimed to be the messiah.

While one might simply write them off as insane, another explanation is more fitting. The government frequently employs people to break up and discredit organizations it feels are a danger to its operations, and the most likely explanation is that these individuals were paid Illuminati operatives whose ridiculous claims are used to discredit the work of serious researchers. When the uninformed public is told about the lies, cover-ups, and inconsistencies in the government's account of 9/11 from a concerned friend or family member, they can easily dismiss them because they had already heard about these "crazy conspiracy theories" on the news thanks to such people as Reynolds and Shayler. This tactic is known as "poisoning the well" and works by mixing in a small amount of fraudulent information with the facts, and then exposing the false information hence trying to debunk the entire group of claims that are attached to them.

Despite attempts by the Illuminati to focus attention on the disinformation agents and their ridiculous claims, more and more credible and legitimate politicians, military personnel, and scientists have publicly questioned the official account of events from that morning, or outright stated it was a false flag attack and key officials in the U.S. knew exactly what was coming our way and wanted it to jump-start the War on Terror and later invade Iraq.

The Creature from Jekyll Island

A book that is considered by many to be the definitive exposé on the Federal Reserve banking system is *The Creature from Jekyll Island*, which was first published in 1994 by G. Edward Griffin and has since been reprinted at least seventeen times due to continuous demand.

In 1972 Griffin produced a film titled *The Capitalist Conspiracy*, which presented the case that international bankers had taken control of the banking system and maintain their power by loaning money to governments at interest, a practice which was secured by the passing of the Federal Reserve Act in 1913 which created the Federal Reserve Banking System that remains in place to this day.

When one understands the circumstances surrounding the Federal Reserve Act of 1913, one understands why the title of Griffin's book is called *The Creature from Jekyll Island*. He explains, "The basic plan for the Federal Reserve System was drafted at a secret meeting held in November of 1910 at the private resort of J.P. Morgan on Jekyll Island off the coast of Georgia."[66]

Griffin goes on to explain how the creation of the private Federal Reserve Bank would eventually be the undoing of the gold standard, which meant that every dollar in circulation represented one dollar worth of gold. Once the gold standard was removed in 1971, money became fiat money and since the dollar is no longer backed by gold, the Federal Reserve can print as much of it as they desire to loan out to governments or other banks, thus increasing the money supply and inflation, which makes each dollar in circulation worth less and drives the cost of goods up.

“Fiat money is paper money without precious-metal backing and which people are required by law to accept. It allows politicians to increase spending without raising taxes. Fiat money is the cause of inflation, and the amount which people lose in purchasing power is exactly the amount which was taken from them and transferred to their government by this process. Inflation therefore is a hidden tax. This tax is the most unfair of all because it falls most heavily on those who are least able to pay: the small wage earner and those on fixed incomes. It also punishes the thrifty by eroding the value of their savings.”[67]

If one is to truly understand the Illuminati and the New World Order, the history of money and banking must be studied. When one looks at the current financial system of private banks creating money out of nothing and loaning it to the people, as well as governments at interest, one begins to understand why a two income household is still barely able to make ends meet. One also begins to understand why so much secrecy went into creating the Federal Reserve system to begin with. The secretive money manipulation by the ancient Knights Templars is still being used today, only as society has advanced, so have the methods of the money changers. (See Economic Control page 37)

The Satanic Bible

The Satanic Bible was written by Anton LaVey and published in 1969, and is still widely available today in the occult section of bookstores around the world. The book is really just a way to introduce teenagers to the occult, and doesn’t compare in any way to more sophisticated and esoteric satanic philosophy. The ideas presented within LaVey’s book are basically social

Darwinsistic and encourage one to simply do whatever he wants and to not worry about social norms or moral codes of conduct.

It is bizarre that many supporters of *The Satanic Bible* claim to be Satanists while at the same time saying they are atheists. They say they use the symbol of Satan because it represents rebellion and a challenge to authority. Thus, many "Satanists" will say that Satanists don't worship Satan, and are simply atheists. To clarify this, a distinction should be drawn between a Satanist, and a "LaVeyan Satanist." LaVey's view of atheistic Satanism has created some confusion among those not familiar with the occult or the differences between atheistic Satanism and theistic Satanism. Like Luciferians, theistic Satanists believe in, and worship Satan as a supernatural being or a god, while atheistic Satanists simply adopt the name as a form of social protest.

So when a supposed "Satanist" calls themselves a Satanist, but says they don't worship Satan and are really an atheist, their limited understanding of satanism becomes clear. They often will not distinguish a LaVeyan Satanist from a plain Satanist (a theistic Satanist). Atheistic LaVeyan Satanists are also frequently unaware that Satanism in another form exists, and they think that all "Satanists" are atheists who have read Anton LaVey's book.

It is odd that LaVey and his followers deny that God exists and profess to be atheist while using the label of a Satanist, but what is even more perplexing is the fact that in his authorized biography, *The Secret Life of a Satanist*, he talks at length about placing curses on people and believed that he had supernatural powers. LaVey actually prayed to Satan on one occasion hoping that he would heal a wounded child of his friend Jane Mansfield.[68] Many consider this hypocritical contradiction of atheistic Satanists to be foolish, but somehow such incompatible beliefs haven't spurred LaVeyan Satanists to re-examine their "faith."

Several years before *The Satanic Bible* was published, LaVey created the Church of Satan in San Francisco which consisted of parties, lectures, and satanic rituals which were held in his home. LaVey remained High Priest of the organization until his death in 1997 at the age of 67. His second wife, Blanch Barton, later wrote his authorized biography. LaVey has two daughters, Zeena and Karla, both of who were involved with the Church of Satan, and practicing Satanists themselves. He also has a son named Xerxes, who was born in 1993. The current High Priest, Peter H. Gilmore describes the Church as follows:

"The organization is a cabal, a shadowy, underground network of like-minded individuals who work to lever against the inertia of the world, towards ends favorable to Satanism. Dr. LaVey[69] used Orwell's 1984 as a model for a cell-system in which each member didn't have awareness of exactly who else might be involved."[70]

The Church of Satan promotes claims that every individual can be their own god and doesn't need to worry about sin or breaking any of society's rules, because a Satanist lives by their own rules. Satan is used as a symbol and metaphor rather than the name of the actual god or fallen angel, following in line with the philosophies of *The Satanic Bible*.

LaVey was instrumental in modernizing Satanism and bringing it public in the 1960s. When *The Satanic Bible* was released in 1969, three years after the Church of Satan was founded, they had claimed a membership of more than 10,000.[71]

Unlike ordinary Churches, the Church of Satan does not have tax-exempt status, and unlike other satanic organizations such as the Skull and Bones society, or Illuminati hierarchies like the Freemasons, the Church of Satan is largely for social misfits who have no power or influence in society and who feel compelled to denounce morality and social standards and find satisfaction in calling themselves "Satanists," because of the rebellious connotations.

The Book of the Law

The infamous 20th century Satanist Aleister Crowley published a book in 1904 titled *The Book of the Law* which he claimed was dictated to him by a demon who temporarily possessed his wife when they were visiting Egypt. Crowley claims he didn't write the book, and that he simply wrote down what the demon had told him. This book is where the satanic saying 'Do what thou wilt' comes from, which means to do whatever you want, and don't worry about how your actions affect others, and that you are the only one that matters in this world.

The Book of the Law is used as the bible at the Ordo Templi Orientis (O.T.O.) (*Order of the Temple of the East*, or the *Order of Oriental Templars)*, an international satanic secret society which continues to exist in the shadows of society today.

Some occult and satanic defenders claim that Anton LaVey or Aleister Crowley's writings don't encourage or condone violence towards others, and that they are just a path to enlightenment and personal fulfillment. When one actually reads the works of such authors, these defenses prove to be blatant lies.

On page 31 of the *Book of the Law*, it reads, "Compassion is the vice of kings : stamp down the wretched & the weak : this is the law of the strong : this is our law and the joy of the world…Now let it be understood: If the body of the King dissolve, he shall remain in pure ecstasy forever."

On page 40 of the book it instructs the reader to, "Worship me with fire & blood; worship me with swords & with spears. Let the woman be girt with a sword before me: let blood flow to my name. Trample down the Heathen; be upon them, o warrior, I will give you of their flesh to eat! Sacrifice cattle, little and big : after a child."

The book continues on the following page to read, "Mercy let be off : damn them who pity! Kill and torture; spare not; be upon them! The Best blood is of the moon, monthly: then the fresh blood of a child, or dropping from the host of heaven: then of enemies; then of the priest or of the worshipers: last of some beast, no matter what."[72]

Finally, Crowley (or the demon who allegedly dictated the book to him) shows his utter hatred for Jesus saying, “I am in a secret fourfold word, the blasphemy against all gods of men. Curse them! Curse them! Curse them! With my Hawk’s head I peck at the eyes of Jesus as he hangs upon the cross.”[73]

Crowley’s brutal philosophy gets even more sadistic in another of his books titled *Magick: In Theory and Practice*.

Magick: In Theory and Practice

In his 1929 book, *Magick: In Theory and Practice*, Aleister Crowley wrote some very unsettling instructions for black magic rituals. He and other so-called magicians used the spelling “magick” with a “k” on the end. In the chapter titled “Of the Bloody Sacrifice” on page 95 and 96, Crowley wrote, “But the bloody sacrifice, though more dangerous, is more efficacious; and for nearly all purposes human sacrifice is the best…The animal should therefore be killed within the Circle, or the Triangle, as the case may be, so that its energy cannot escape. An animal should be selected whose nature accords with that of the ceremony—thus, by sacrificing a female lamb one would not obtain any appreciate quantity of the fierce energy useful to a Magician who was invoking Mars. In such case a ram would be more suitable. And this ram should be virgin—the whole potential of its original total energy should not have been diminished in any way.”

“For the highest spiritual working one must accordingly choose that victim which contains the greatest and purest force. A male child of perfect innocence and high intelligence is the most satisfactory and suitable victim.”

Crowley himself was a degenerate bisexual heroin addict and enjoyed participating in the most horrific and disgusting practices imaginable. Shortly before the Italian dictator Benito Mussolini had him deported, rumors spread that Crowley once had his lover Leah Hirsig have sex with a goat, which he sacrificed afterward. Hirsig then had a nervous breakdown and their child died soon afterward. L. Ron Hubbard, the founder of

Scientology was friends with Aleister Crowley, and in an audio clip available on the Internet he called him his “very good friend.”

The Secret Doctrine

In 1888 a two volume set titled *The Secret Doctrine* was released by a Russian mystic named Helena Blavatsky. The book would turn out to be one of Adolf Hitler’s favorites and he reportedly kept of copy next to his bed. Aside from writing that the Fall of Man was a spiritual evolution towards godhood, Helena Blavatsky explains the mystical significance of the swastika, and of course, Satan. This book sits in the occult or New Age section of most bookstores.

Blavatsky repeats the common belief that the real mystical secrets regarding the powers of God and the origin of the earth and human race are being kept a secret within the Illuminati. “For no one, not even the greatest living adept, would be permitted to, or could—even if he would—give out promiscuously, to a mocking, unbelieving world, that which has been so effectually concealed from it for long eons and ages.”[74]

While most other writings of Illuminati supporters will only make veiled references to Satan, Blavatsky’s book has quite a bit to say on the subject, and openly presents the case that Satan is a hero and a teacher, and that the Christian Church is responsible for spreading lies about him.

“It was left with the early and ignorant Christian fathers to degrade the philosophical and highly scientific emblem (the Dragon) into the absurd superstition called the Devil.”[75]

When this author (Mark Dice) had first begun researching the Illuminati and the occult, I had read some of these quotes posted on various websites but doubted their authenticity. It was only after purchasing the two-volume set and reading it for myself that I realized such quotes were authentic. The following quotes were read directly out of the copy that I own, and were typed by the same hands typing these words as I sat with the book in front of me.

“Thus Lucifer—the spirit of Intellectual Enlightenment and Freedom of Thought—is metaphorically the guiding beacon, which helps man to find his way through the rocks and sand banks of Life, for Lucifer is the Logos in his highest.”[76]

“Blessed and sanctifies is the name of the Angel of Havas—Satan.”[77]

“Satan will now be shown, in the teaching of the Secret Doctrine, allegorized as Good, and Sacrifice, a God of Wisdom.”[78]

“It is the Lord God, evidently, who was the real cause of all the mischief, the “agent provocateur,” and the Serpent—only a prototype of Azazel, “the scapegoat for the sin of (the God of) Israel,” the poor Tragos having to pay the penalty for his Master’s and Creator’s blunder.”[79]

“But in antiquity and reality, Lucifer, or Luciferus, is the name of the angelic Entity presiding over the light of truth as over the light of the day.”[80]

“Lucifer is divine and terrestrial light, the “Holy Ghost” and “Satan,” at one and the same time, visible Space being truly filled with differentiated Breath invisibly; and the Astral Light, the manifested efforts of two who are one, guided and attracted by ourselves, is the karma of humanity, both a personal and impersonal entity…The Fall was the result of man’s knowledge, for his “eyes were opened.” Indeed, he was taught Wisdom and the hidden knowledge by the “Fallen Angel”…And now it stand proven that Satan, or the Red Fiery Dragon, the “lord of Phosphorus” (brimstone was a theological improvement), and Lucifer, or “Light-Bearer,” is in us: it is our Mind—our tempter and Redeemer, our intelligent liberator and Savior from pure animalism…Without this quickening spirit, or human Mind or soul, there would be no difference between man and beast.”[81]

The Externalization of the Hierarchy

Alice Bailey was a mystic from the 1900's who worked as a spiritual and occult writer and teacher. A primary source of publishing and promoting such literature is found with the creation of Lucis Trust, originally named Lucifer's Trust in 1922 when it was founded. Lucis Trust (also called Lucis Publishing) continues to publish the numerous books written by Alice Bailey. Their headquarters is located at 120 Wall Street, New York, NY 10005, just blocks from the New York Stock Exchange. Anyone who knows anything about commercial real estate knows that the rent on such a prime property is astronomical, and the fact that such a little known New Age publisher is able to afford such absorbent costs is extremely suspicious.

One of Alice Bailey's most popular books is *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* which outlines detailed plans the Illuminati has for taking over the world and is likely mandatory reading for all high level Skull and Bones members, Freemasons, and young Illuminati recruits.

Let me just say that this author (Mark Dice) owns this book and the following quotes that I am going to list were not copied and pasted from some random website, but were in fact typed by me as I read them directly from the book which I own. To the researcher who wants to gain a fuller understanding about the Illuminati and their beliefs and their plans, may I suggest that you do not go and purchase books like *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* because it is not necessary to financially support such authors and publishers. Within *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction*, and my previous book, *The Resistance Manifesto*, one will find enough information and documentation to gain a complete understanding of such issues.

Many of the books that I purchased in the course of my research, I was fortunate enough to find at an obscure used bookstore and obtained them for just a few dollars each, which brought money in for the bookshop owner, and not the New Age publishers who sell to Barnes and Noble or Amazon.com. With that said, several of the most telling quotes from *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* follow.

"Esoterically speaking, a point of contact, a moment of "spiritual intercourse," is imminent, and *out of that moment a new world can be born*…If this spiritual contact can be brought about, it means that the Hierarchy will no longer be hidden and unknown, but will be recognized as present upon the physical plane…Increasingly the new group of world servers will be active in every nation and found functioning throughout the entire world."[82]

On page 107 of *The Externalization of the Hierarchy*, Alice Bailey point blank says the ruler of planet Earth will be Lucifer once the Hierarchy's plans are completed.

Bailey explains that the secret hierarchy is working towards creating a new religion, saying, "It has therefore become possible to synchronize the Approach of the divine to the human and to instruct the masses of men in the technique of thus invoking the Approach. This attitude of humanity will lead to a new revelation, to the new world religion and to new attitudes in the relation of man to God (religion) and of man to man (government or social relationships)."[83]

She goes on to admit that while the secret hierarchy does in fact exist, it is denied by the masses, and she admits that some who know of it are dedicated to resisting it. She writes, "The fact of the existence of the Hierarchy is consciously recognized by hundreds of thousands today, though still denied by the orthodox; the general public are familiar with the idea of the existence of the Masters, and either gullibly accept the mass of futile and idiotic information handed out by many today or fight furiously against the spread of this teaching."[84]

She insists that resistance is futile because, "So many know the truth today; so many people of integrity and worth are cooperating consciously with Members of this Hierarchy that the very foundations of the ecclesiastical antagonism and the belittling comments of the concrete minded are of no avail."[85]

She even admits that there are secret Illuminati agents who are working within Christian Churches in order to prepare the way for the brotherhood's plans. "There will be the invocative work of the masses of the people, trained by the spiritually minded people of the world (working in the churches, whenever possible, under an enlightened clergy) to accept the fact of the approaching spiritual energies, focused through the spiritual Hierarchy…This work, when rightly carried forward, will evoke response from the waiting Hierarchy; through this response, the belief of the masses will gradually be changed into the conviction of the knower. In this way humanity will be transformed and spiritualized."[86]

Bailey, like many others also confirms that Freemasonry is at the heart of the Illuminati, explaining, "There is no dissociation between the One Universal Church, the sacred inner Lodge of all true Masons, and the innermost circles of the esoteric societies…It must not be forgotten that only those souls who are on the Probationary Path or the Path of Discipleship will form the nucleus of the coming new world religion."[87]

"The *Masonic Movement* when it can be divorced from politics and social ends and from its present paralyzing condition of inertia, will meet the need of those who can, and should wield power. It is the custodian of the law; it is the home of the Mysteries and the seat of initiation. It holds its symbolism the ritual of Deity, and the way of salvation is pictorially preserved in its work. The methods of Deity are demonstrated in its temples, and under the All-seeing Eye the work can go forward. It is a far more occult organization than can be realized, and is intended to be the training school for the coming advanced occultists. In its ceremonials lies hid the wielding of the forces connected with the growth and life of the kingdoms of nature and the unfoldment of the divine aspects in man."[88]

Bailey describes the extent to which the Illuminati has infiltrated society, saying, "they will appear in office of some kind or another; they will be the current politicians, business men, financiers, religious teachers or churchmen; they will be scientists and philosophers, college professors and educators; they will be the mayors of cities and the custodians of all public ethical movements. The spiritual forcefulness of their lives, their clear, pure wisdom, the sanity and the modern acceptableness of the proposed measures in any department in which they choose to function, will be so convincing that little impediment will be set in the way of their undertakings."[89]

Near the end of the book, Bailey brags that the Illuminati secretly shapes the very fabric of civilization. "The Hierarchy directs and controls, more than is realized, the unfolding cyclic cultures and their resultant civilizations. These can then provide adequate forms, temporarily useful for the emerging soul of humanity. The format of cultures and civilizations receives special attention."[90]

It's important to note that these are not just the ramblings of a New Age guru who is simply imagining that such things are underway. Somehow the Lucis Publishing company is able to afford real estate on Wall Street, and the small revenues which are taken in from book sales wouldn't even be able to pay a fraction of these costs. Lucis Publishing is either given huge donations in the range of millions of dollars, or is involved in other unknown business ventures which allow it to operate and maintain its prestigious location.

However it financially sustains itself, it continues to publish books such as *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* which is hidden in plain view and contains large portions of the Illuminati's goals for a New World Order and an Illuminati Christ to rule the earth as a supernatural king.

Codex Magica

One of the greatest modern resources for photographic evidence about the Illuminati is Texe Marrs' 620 page book *Codex Magica* which was published in 2005. Texe has compiled hundreds of photographs of Masonic handshakes, Illuminati symbols, occult illustrations and more. *Codex Magica* is the size of a large phonebook. Two years after its initial publication, Texe released a similar follow-up book focusing specifically on monuments and buildings called *Mysterious Monuments*.

Texe writes, “Why do the Illuminati do what they do? After many years of research and investigation into their behavior and conduct, and understanding their goals and ambition, I am persuaded these men fit the definition of psychopathic personalities. They are psychopaths and as such they are afflicted with the dangerous malady called megalomania.”[91]

“In sum, the psychopath possesses a clear perception of reality—he knows full well what he’s doing—but he refuses to abide by society’s morals. Instead, he pursues personal gratification in such things as criminal acts, drug addiction and sexual perversion. Combined with feelings of megalomania, the psychopath has visions of his own omnipotence—he thinks he is a god—and has delusions of grandeur. Since he is persuaded he is divine and not bound by the rules that apply to other, less godly beings, the psychopath is a dangerous person indeed.”[92]

Texe is one of the most reliable authors whose works have exposed the Illuminati, their symbols, philosophies, and goals. Within Texe’s work there is little to no speculation or exaggeration of claims, and his work is always meticulously documented with sources and references. Where some other authors simply make claims and cite alleged quotes from occult books, Texe’s bibliographies provide the reader with original sources, of which almost all are from mainstream publications and political or Masonic authors own books.

Interestingly, Texe is the pastor who performed the wedding ceremony of radio host and film maker Alex Jones and his wife Violet. Both Texe and Alex Jones live in Austin, Texas.

Jim Tucker’s Bilderberg Diary

In 2005 Jim Tucker finally published his long awaited *Bilderberg Diary*, recounting 25 years of his investigations into the ultra-elite and secret Bilderberg group. This book and Daniel Estulin’s *True Story of the Bilderberg Group* are the two most credible books that will ever be written on the subject. Since Tucker discovered the Bilderberg group in the 1970s, he has made it his life’s mission to infiltrate and report on the group’s annual conference. Anyone who wants to fully understand the Bilderberg group and their accomplishments should avoid scouring the Internet for random information without sources, and instead just read one of these two books.

Tucker's Diary begins with a brief description and history of the Bilderberg group, and then each following chapter chronicles year after year where the meetings are held, who has attended them, and what was discussed.

The book reads, "The Bilderberg group is an organization of political leaders and international financiers that meets secretly every spring to make global policy. There are about 110 regulars—Rockefellers, Rothschilds, bankers, heads of international corporations and high government officials from Europe and North America. Each year, a few new people are invited and, if found useful, they return to future meetings. If not, they are discarded. Decisions reached at these secret meetings affect every American and much of the world."[93]

While some reporters and so-called whistle blowers who attempt to expose the Illuminati or New World Order operations mix fact with fiction in order to create a buzz with the hopes of selling books and lectures, Jim Trucker is the real deal. He is a legitimate journalist whose work is practically flawless. Someone new to this kind of information may find it hard to believe the Bilderberg group exists, and consists of such powerful and well known men, but Tucker's information has been verified by other qualified researchers, and there is no doubt among those who follow New World Order news that Jim Tucker's Bilderberg research is truthful and he has the best intentions.

British journalist Jon Ronson chronicled Jim Tucker's investigation of the 1999 Bilderberg meeting which took place at the Hotel Caesar Park in Sintra, Portugal. Ronson was skeptical and appeared to even ridicule Tucker but was later shocked to find limos and private cars arriving at the hotel and was able to identify several influential people who were in attendance. Video of his time with Tucker can be seen in the Bilderberg segment of his *Secret Rulers of the World* series.

Tucker is also featured in Alex Jones 2007 film *Endgame: Blueprint for Global Enslavement* where Tucker, Jones, and others tracked the Bilderberg group to Ottawa, Canada and were able to get clear photographs and video footage of many of the high profile guests arriving as they stepped out of their limos at the entrance of the Brookstreet Hotel. Several individuals spotted were Queen Beatrix of the Netherlands, David Rockefeller, Richard Hass who is the president of the Council on Foreign Relations, Henry Kissinger, and others.

An anonymous source from within the Bilderberg group has secretly provided Tucker with attendee lists and talking points for several years. Tucker has also reported that he has paid staff and waiters at the hotels where the conference is held to listen closely to conversations and later inform him what they overheard.

Despite the Bilderberg group meeting annually every year since 1954, virtually no news coverage is given to the event. Year after year the most powerful politicians, business men, royalty and media moguls meet for several days of secret talks, yet it is never covered on television or in print. This shows how much control the group has over the media, particularly in America. Operation Mockingbird has been extremely effective in preventing any reporters from covering the event. Many attendees of Bilderberg meetings are owners and CEOs of major newspapers and television studios.

Many Bilderberg attendees may also be in violation of the Logan Act which is a United States federal law that prohibits unauthorized citizens from negotiating with foreign governments. The law was passed in 1799 and is still in effect today. A violation of the Logan Act is a felony and punishable with imprisonment. Similar violations likely occur annually at the Bohemian Grove, as well. (See Dark Secrets: Inside Bohemian Grove page 269)

The True Story of the Bilderberg Group

Continuing on the trail that Jim Tucker had blazed exposing the Bilderberg group is Daniel Estulin, who next to Jim Tucker, is seen as the world’s foremost expert on the organization. Estulin has been doing his own investigations into the club and wrote *The True Story of the Bilderberg Group*, which has been translated into twenty four languages and became an international bestseller.

Estulin explains how he got involved in investigating the Bilderberg group, “I’m a Russian ex-patriot who was kicked out of the Soviet Union in 1980. My father was a dissident who fought for freedom of speech who was jailed, and tortured by the KGB. When these people got tired of us they threw us out. We moved to Canada and 12 years ago I came to Spain. My grandfather was a colonel in the KGB and the counter-intelligence in the 1950s, so I am privileged somewhat to get a lot of the information from the secret service which are our best sources of information. Not only the KGB people but the MI-6 people, the CIA because most of the people who work for the secret service as you probably know are patriots and they love their country and they’re doing it for the good of the nation and they’re the first ones absolutely terrified of the plans of the Bilderbergers.”[94]

Estulin’s writing is extremely accurate. He refrains from speculation or theorizing about the activities of the organization, and instead asks compelling questions and documents the facts. He writes, “Any modern democratic system protects the right to privacy, but doesn’t the public have a right to know what their political leaders are talking about when they meet the wealthiest business leaders of their respective countries? What guarantees do citizens have that the Bilderberg Group isn’t merely a center for influence trafficking and lobbying if they aren’t allowed to know what their representatives talk about at the Group’s secret gatherings? Why are the Davos World Economic Forums and G8 meetings discussed in every newspaper, given front-page coverage, with thousands of journalists in attendance, while no one covers Bilderberg Group meetings?”[95]

“We are at a crossroads. And the roads we take from here will determine the very future of humanity. We have to wake up to the true objectives and actions of the Bilderberg Group and its parallel kin if we hope to retain the freedoms fought for by our grandfathers in World War II.”

"It's not up to God to bring us back from the "New Dark Age" planned for us. It is up to us! Whether we emerge from this century as an electronic global police state or as free human beings *depends on the actions we take now.*"[96]

Like Jim Tucker, Estulin is featured in Alex Jones' 2007 documentary film *Endgame: Blueprint for Global Enslavement*, which documents their investigations into the Bilderberg group as they track them to the Brookstreet Hotel in Ottawa, Canada in 2006 and capture members on video as they enter the hotel under enhanced security.

In December 2007, Estulin reported that elite members of the Bilderberg group had discussed the effects of having Congressman Ron Paul assassinated. Estulin emphasized that his source said they were not planning to do it at the time, but were openly discussing it as a possibility, and were trying to determine whether it would be an effective strategy to silence the Congressman.

Ron Paul is known for speaking out about the Federal Reserve system and for publicly chastising Federal Reserve Chairman Ben Bernanke on live television regarding the monetary policies of the bank. Paul ran for president on the Republican ticket for the 2008 election, but did not win the Republican nomination. He revitalized true conservatives who want a return to sound monetary principles, the end of big government, and a non-intervention foreign policy. Paul is one of the few, if not only Congressman who has no strings attached to him by special interest groups or the Illuminati, and by him speaking to a national audience about what was really happening in the country, he was a tremendous thorn in the side of the Bilderberg group and posed a danger to them by exposing their actions.

Daniel Estulin and his family have received death threats and worse as a result of his investigations into the Bilderberg group.

The Search for the Manchurian Candidate

While some may be familiar with the fictional film titled *The Manchurian Candidate* about a secret government program that experimented on soldiers using brainwashing and mind control techniques, what many do not know is there is a non-fiction book that was released in 1979 which details the actual existence of such programs and the horrendous crimes and abuse that were committed during those experiments.

John D. Marks, a former State Department Officer wrote *The Search for the Manchurian Candidate: The CIA and Mind Control,* based off of thousands of newly released documents, behavioral science studies, as well as interviews with victims.

His findings are disturbing, not only because of the goals of such programs, but the inhumane and unethical ways that such experiments were carried out. The MK-ULTRA program was an umbrella name for these kinds of experiments, which often involved hallucinogenic drugs, hypnotism, and torture.

While the existence of MK-ULTRA was admitted by the government, the official stance on the program is that it was abandoned and is no longer in operation. It doesn't even take a skeptic to think that such statements are false, and in reality identical programs have secretly continued operating with extra safety measures taken to prevent their exposure from happening again.

Marks explains, "This book has grown out of the 16,000 pages of documents that the CIA released to me under the Freedom of Information Act. Without these documents, the best investigative reporting in the world could not have produced a book, and the secrets of the CIA mind-control work would have remained buried forever, as the men who knew them had always intended. From the documentary base, I was able to expand my knowledge through interviews and readings in the behavioral sciences. Nevertheless, the final result is not the whole story of the CIA's attack on the mind. Only a few insiders could have written that, and they choose to remain silent. I have done the best I can to make the book as accurate as possible, but I have been hampered by the refusal of most of the principle characters to be interviewed and by the CIA's destruction in 1973 of many of the key documents."[97]

The Search for the Manchurian Candidate covers the evolution of the CIA's sinister experiments beginning in the 1950s. Unknowing subjects were often given powerful hallucinogenic drugs including LSD, so the CIA could learn of the effects. One man, Dr. Frank Olson ended up committing suicide by jumping out of a ten story building in 1953. Olson worked as a chemist with the U.S. Army and it wasn't until decades later that his widow and family learned the true circumstances surrounding his death. The CIA had hoped that they could develop various techniques that could be used to extract information from people, as well as "program" them to be assassins. The ultimate goal of MK-ULTRA was to use a combination of drugs and hypnosis to transform any person the CIA desired into an assassin who would carry out any orders they were given, regardless of the consequences.

In his book, John D. Marks explains one such experiment. "On February 19, 1954, Morse Allen simulated the ultimate experiment in hypnosis: the creation of a "Manchurian Candidate," or programmed assassin. Allen's "victim" was a secretary whom he put into a deep trance and told to keep sleeping until he ordered otherwise. He then hypnotized a second secretary and told her that if she could not wake up her friend, "her rage would be so great that she would not hesitate to kill." Allen left a pistol nearby, which the secretary had no way of knowing was unloaded. Even though she had earlier expressed a fear of fire-arms of any kind, she picked up the gun and "shot" her sleeping friend. After Allen brought the "killer" out of her trance, she had apparent amnesia for the event, denying she would ever shoot anyone."[98]

Anyone who knows anything about hypnotism knows that it is actual science and has very real applications. Many people are also aware of post-hypnotic suggestions which involve using a word or phrase to put a person back into a hypnotic trance days or weeks after they had been originally hypnotized. Using post-hypnotic suggestions, a person can be fully conscious and going about their day when a key word or phrase is uttered out loud, and when they hear that word or phrase, they will automatically respond with whatever command they were given when they were originally hypnotized.

Anyone who has ever seen a stage hypnotist perform knows how easily someone under hypnosis can be manipulated. People see things that aren't there, they hear things they are told to hear, and they can be tricked into believing or doing practically anything. It is no wonder the CIA experimented to harness this amazing power.

One of the key figures involved in MK-ULTRA was Dr. Ewen Cameron who worked at the Allan Memorial Hospital in Canada where many of the experiments took place. With such sinister activities, one would suspect that the Illuminati had their hand in the program, and one would be correct. The Rockefeller Foundation had donated money to set up this psychiatric facility at the McGill University Healthcare Center which operated the Allan Memorial Institute.

The Reappearance of the Christ and the Masters of Wisdom

In 1982 a man named Benjamin Crème began running advertisements in newspapers around the world which read "The Christ is now here" and claimed he would soon announce himself to the world on an international television broadcast. Crème refers to this "Christ" as Maitreya, which he says is the long awaited messiah and world teacher that all religions have been waiting for. He says this man is the "Avatar for the Aquarian Age."

Crème describes in his book, *The Reappearance of the Christ and the Masters of Wisdom*, "This will lead to the Day of Declaration, when He will appear on the radio and television networks of the world linked by satellite. On that day Maitreya will mentally overshadow the whole of humanity simultaneously. All will hear His words inwardly in their own language. This telepathic communication will reach everyone, not only those watching or listening, and hundreds of thousands of miraculous healings will take place throughout the world. On that day, there will be no doubt that Maitreya is the Christ, the Imam Mahdi, Maitreya Buddha, Kalki Avatar: the World Teacher. His open worldwide mission will have begun."[99]

While some may dismiss Crème's predictions as the rantings of a lunatic, upon a closer examination it becomes clear that Crème casually confirms the suspicions of those who point the finger at Freemasonry as being involved in the creation of the New World Order and working in conjunction with the Illuminati. He writes, "The new religion will manifest, for instance, through organizations like Masonry. In Freemasonry is embedded the core or secret heart of the occult Mysteries—wrapped in number, metaphor and symbol."[100]

Crème also reveals he understands the forces behind Communalism saying, "Marx was indeed a member of the Hierarchy, of a certain degree. Looking at the effect of his work over the years — that could only have been the work of a disciple of some degree, an initiate of some level: first to have the vision, and secondly to have the capacity to embody that vision so that the work could spread."[101]

While most who point out such connections do so to help others understand the larger forces behind Communism, such as the international banks, and expose such connections with hopes of preventing the banking cartels from creating their one world financial system, Crème does so by praising those behind such actions. Let's be clear that it is no conspiracy theory that Karl Marx was working for a secret organization when he wrote *The Communist Manifesto*. In the preface to the 1872 German edition it is made clear that Marx and Engels were chosen basically as secretaries to write and publish the manifesto.

It reads, "The Communist League (formerly called the "League of Just Men")…which could of course only be a secret one…commissioned the undersigned [Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels], at the Congress held in London in November 1847, to draw up for publication a detailed theoretical and practical program of the Party. Such was the origin of the following Manifesto, the manuscript of which traveled to London to be printed, a few weeks before the February Revolution."

Crème's claims of the coming mystical Christ were enthusiastically received within many New Age circles, but as more time went by and Maitreya didn't appear, Crème's supporters began to dwindle.

It remains unclear what connections if any Crème has with the Illuminati. It is possible that his writings and lectures are just those of a man who supports such ideas, but the enormous amounts of money that Crème has spent by taking out newspaper ads and posting billboards should make one take a closer look at Benjamin Crème and his connections.

It should be clear that Crème was not referring to Jesus as the Christ who would appear, but instead a leader that would come forth from the secret hierarchy of the Illuminati who have been working behind the veil of secrecy to prepare for this “leader’s” arrival.

The Franklin Cover-Up

The most disgusting and disturbing book ever written is possibly *The Franklin Cover-Up* which was first published in 1992 and later released with revisions in 2005. The book was written by former Nebraska Senator John DeCamp, and uncovers a scandal so large and perverted, that most people simply do not want to hear about it, let alone believe it actually happened.

The Franklin Cover-Up began with the Franklin Community Federal Credit Union in Omaha, Nebraska which had thirty-eight million dollars embezzled from it by its manager Laurence E. King. As the investigation proceeded, it was learned that those involved in siphoning millions from the credit union were involved in far more sinister activities. It turns out that the money was being used by Laurence E. King to pay off politicians and to operate a child pornography and prostitution ring. As if this wasn’t bad enough, allegations of kidnapping, snuff films, and government mind control experiments would also haunt those connected to the case.

While money laundering, organized crime, bribes, and illegal businesses are common in politics, we will briefly go over some of the darker and more unique aspects of this case.

One of the central victims of this scandal was a boy named Paul Bonacci who gave investigators unsettling details about his involvement in child pornography and aiding in kidnapping other children who would be sold into sex slavery. Besides being involved in such unthinkable acts, the story gets even stranger and more unsettling. Bonacci told his lawyer that at one time when he was involved in such activities he was taken into a forest in Northern California which contained a huge moss covered statue that looked like an owl, and that men wearing robes performed some kind of ceremony there. This was around 1984, he says.

Later, after the Franklin credit scandal began to unfold, Bonacci drove with his lawyer, John DeCamp, to the place he said this occurred. Bonacci had navigated to a place which turned out to be the entrance of the Bohemian Grove. (See Dark Secrets: Inside Bohemian Grove page 269) At the time, John DeCamp had no idea that each summer a human sacrifice type of ritual was performed in the club by men wearing colored robes, and that Bonacci was describing Moloch, the 40 foot tall stone idol which is the focus of such ritual. All DeCamp knew at the time was that Bonacci had lead him to the club and said that was where he was taken. Later, other children would identify the Bohemian Grove as the place they were taken and sexually abused as well.

Bonacci says that when he was inside this campground in 1984 (later identified as the Bohemian Grove), he was forced to participate in child pornography videos. As he participated in these videos he was allegedly an eyewitness to the rape and ritualistic murder of another young boy there who he was forced to have sex with on video. In Bonacci's own words in his journal he wrote "After that the men grabbed Nicholas and drug him off screaming. They put me up against a tree and put a gun to my head but fired into the air. I heard another shot from somewhere and then saw the man who killed the boy drag him like a toy. Everything including when the men put the boy in the trunk was filmed. The men took me with them and we went up in a plane. I saw the bag the boy was in. We went over a very thick brush area with a clearing in it. Over the clearing they dropped the boy. One said the men with the hoods would take care of the body for them."

Furthermore, Bonacci says that a man named "Hunter Thompson" was the one who took video of this entire ordeal. Later, a man named Rusty Nelson, who was connected to the Franklin Cover-Up claimed that Hunter S. Thompson, the famous gonzo journalist offered him

$100,000 to produce a snuff film when the two had met at a party.[102] (See Fear and Loathing in Las Vegas page 318) Rusty Nelson was the personal photographer for Lawrence E. King, the key perpetrator in the Franklin Cover-Up. Nelson admits that it was his job to secretly take photos of people who attended King's parties when they were in "compromising positions with children." Nelson denies taking any pornographic photos, but does admit that he would often witness and photograph grown men "making out with boys." The men who attended these parties were often politicians who King would then blackmail with the photos.

Senator DeCamp left out details of the gigantic owl statue in the forest and men in robes in the initial printing of his book because at the time he thought it was, "too far-fetched for people to believe." At the time Bonacci's testimony was recorded by DeCamp, he was unaware of Bohemian Grove, the activities surrounding an owl statue, and the mysterious rituals that were performed inside. Only in the passing years did Senator DeCamp learn about the details of Bohemian Grove and the chilling revelations of the moss covered idol in the redwood forest of Sonoma County California. The revised edition of DeCamp's book includes all the information about Paul Bonacci's alleged horrendous experiences in the Bohemian Grove.

The former head of the CIA, Bill Colby, told DeCamp to forget everything he knew and to, "Get as far away from this thing as you can. Forget you ever saw it or know it, heard it or anything else."[103] He also said that there were forces too dark for DeCamp to handle. Only after saying he couldn't walk away, did Colby tell DeCamp he better get his story out before the perpetrators would have him murdered. He then wrote and published his book, *The Franklin Cover-Up*.

On April 27, 1996 Colby died in what was called a canoeing accident. The incident happened at night which is strange, because Colby wouldn't go canoeing after dark. He was alone when the incident happened, and had not told his wife that he was going canoeing. He was not wearing a life jacket, which his friends said he usually wore, and

many believe he was murdered for aiding DeCamp or for knowing to much about such things.

Some of the things found in DeCamp's book are even worse than what is mentioned in this brief summary. John DeCamp has had nothing to gain from being involved in exposing the Franklin Cover-Up and when this author (Mark Dice) spoke with him on the phone, he said that he wished he would have never heard about the Bohemian Grove, or the Franklin Credit Union scandal, and that he has lived in a constant state of fear for his life, and that of his family ever since he became involved in investigating it.

Learning about such horrific and perverted activities leads one to wonder why anyone would want to do such disgusting and inhumane things, especially to children. How could a group of men possibly find enjoyment in such things? The answers are found in the deepest and darkest secrets regarding Satanism and the occult. Such activities are a form of sex magic and the practitioners believe that such activities are the only way to achieve a particular level of altered consciousness and communicate with entities from other dimensions or to open their minds up to become possessed by these entities, or alter their brain chemistry in an attempt to "super-charge" their mind and metaphysically alter reality. (see Sex Magic page 305)

David Rockefeller's Memoirs

In his 2002 book, *Memoirs*, Illuminati kingpin David Rockefeller wrote on page 405, "For more than a century ideological extremists at either end of the political spectrum have seized upon well-publicized incidents such as my encounter with Castro to attack the Rockefeller family for the inordinate influence they claim we wield over American political and economic institutions. Some even believe we are part of a secret cabal working against the interests of the United States, characterizing my family and me as "internationalists" and conspiring with others around the world to build a more integrated global political and economic structure—one world, if you will. If that’s the charge, I stand guilty, and I am proud of it.”

“The anti-Rockefeller focus of these otherwise incompatible political positions owes much to Populism. “Populists” believe in conspiracies, and one of the most enduring is that a secret group of international bankers and capitalists and their minions control the world’s economy.”

David Rockefeller is one of the grandchildren of John D. Rockefeller, the founder of Standard Oil, and at the time when he lived, John D. was the richest man in the world. David Rockefeller has had his hands in nearly every major New World Order organization in existence in the twentieth and twenty first centuries. In fact, he is the founder of the Trilateral Commission and is the former Chairman of the Council on Foreign Relations. He also attends nearly every Bilderberg meeting. At the time of this writing, David Rockefeller (senior) is 93 years old.

Outside of Rockefeller Center in New York City stands a huge gold colored statue of Prometheus holding fire in one hand as he flies through the air. The mythological Greek story of Prometheus stealing fire from the Gods and giving it to mankind despite the punishment he will face is seen by occultists as identical to the story of Lucifer giving mankind the knowledge of good and evil that God had forbid us to have. So essentially this statue which stands outside of Rockefeller Center is a tribute to Lucifer, which goes unnoticed by the average person unfamiliar with Illuminati symbolism.

Foreign Affairs

The Council on Foreign Relations (CFR) is part of the triad of power that has been openly constructing the New World Order with regards to American foreign policy for decades. The CFR is often used in succession with the Trilateral Commission and the Bilderberg group, and their elite members have rapidly been achieving their goals of global government.

The CFR is a privately owned and operated organization whose members include many elite politicians and media moguls. Most of their meetings are not secret, but instead are used to generate and spread propaganda regarding what policies and courses of action the United States government should take concerning foreign policy. Because of their name, the Council on Foreign Relations sounds like a government committee that would meet in Congress to discuss and formulate policies on international affairs. The CFR is similar to the Federal Reserve in this manner, but both organizations are privately owned and operated by the Illuminati. The Council on Foreign Relations publishes a quarterly journal titled *Foreign Affairs*, which is used to steer the US into the directions that this private organization desires.

In the May/June 2007 edition of *Foreign Affairs* there was an essay by Benn Steil, the Director of International Economics at the CFR, titled *The End of National Currency*, where the Council appeared to endorse the end of economic sovereignty.

Steil argued, “The right course is not to return to a mythical past of monetary sovereignty, with governments controlling local interest and exchange rates in blissful ignorance of the rest of the world. Governments must let go of the fatal notion that nationhood requires them to make and control the money used in their territory. National currencies and global markets simply do not mix; together they make a deadly brew of currency crises and geopolitical tension and create ready pretexts for damaging protectionism. In order to globalize safely, countries should abandon monetary nationalism and abolish unwanted currencies, the source of much of today’s instability.”

Steil went on to say, “The lessons of gold-based globalization in the nineteenth century simply must be relearned... Since economic development outside the process of globalization is no longer possible, countries should abandon monetary nationalism. Governments should replace national currencies with the dollar or the euro, or, in the case of Asia, collaborate to produce a new multinational currency over a comparably large and economically diversified area.... Most of the world’s smaller and poorer countries would clearly be best off unilaterally adopting the dollar or the euro, which would enable their safe and rapid integration into global financial markets. Latin American countries should dollarize; eastern European countries and Turkey, euroize."

Steil's essay concludes by warning that if governments fail to take the CFR's advice that, "the market may privatize money on its own."

One of the Illuminati's ultimate goals is to have the entire world use the same currency and then abandon that currency for a completely electronic one. The use of cash and coins as money will likely be obsolete in the New World Order and replaced with an RFID (Radio Frequency Identification Device) such as the VeriChip or similar device. This way all purchases can be tracked, traced, and taxed. Such a device is believed to be what the Bible calls the mark of the Beast. The path to an electronic currency must first accomplish several regional currencies and then later merge those currencies into one global unit. The Council on Foreign Relations has been pushing the agenda of creating what they call a "North American Union" which would merge the currencies of Canada, the United States, and Mexico into one regional currency. The economic collapse in the United States stemming from the mortgage bubble bursting in 2008 spurred calls for a regional currency, and even a global currency as a "solution" to the economic disaster that ensued.

The CFR usually gets what it wants, and if one desires to have an advanced look into the future of American foreign policy, the *Foreign Affairs* journal will give you that insight. It's interesting to note that the logo for the *Foreign Affairs* journal is a man riding a white horse who is holding a bow. In the Book of Revelation, the Bible describes the first horseman of the apocalypse as a man riding on a white horse while holding a bow in one hand and is considered the horseman of conquest. Since the CFR is an Illuminati created organization, such a symbol was chosen to reflect the dark forces that are behind the council as they work to construct the New World Order.

Purported Illuminati Texts

Over the centuries several books have been published, or rumored to exist, which are allegedly ancient books that the Illuminati and occult hierarchies have kept secret and only allowed certain initiates to learn the contents of. Some of these alleged texts are quite old, as in the case of the *Emerald Tablet of Hermes* and the *Book of Thoth*. Others such as *The Necronomicon* and *The Illuminati Manifesto* are more recent.

Upon even a glance, the fraudulent nature of some of these supposed Illuminati texts is obvious, while the existence of others remains ambiguous and unclear. In the following pages you will find an examination of the most popular alleged Illuminati texts including their history and contents.

The Necronomicon

The Necronomicon is the name of a book that horror writer H.P. Lovecraft incorporated into several of his stories in the early 1900s. In Lovecraft's novels, the book was said to contain magic spells and ancient occult knowledge. The interesting thing is that some individuals took this concept and tried to cash in on it by publishing what they marketed as real versions of *The Necronomicon*.

In 1973, a book that was said to be *The Necronomicon* was published by Owlswick Press which consisted of a made-up language. The book contains a preface by L. Sprague de Camp who was a popular science fiction writer.

In the late 1970s a man named John Todd claimed to be a former Illuminati member and told audiences that he had seen one of the only three copies in existence of *The Necronomicon* and that the Illuminati were using it to practice black magic. In H.P. Lovecraft's writings, he said that only five copies of the mystical book were in print. The locations of these five books was said to be: the British Museum, the National Library of France, Widener Library of Harvard University, the University of Buenos Aires, and a fictional library Lovecraft called Miskatonic University. The story of John Todd is lengthy and fascinating and is expanded in more detail in another section of this book which covers alleged Illuminati defectors (See John Todd page 157)

Another writer trying to cash in on gullible occultists was George Hay who released a version of the book in 1979 titled *The Necronomicon: Book of Dead Names*. Several years later Colin Wilson, who wrote the introduction for the book, would admit it was a hoax.[104]

Then in 1980 a man known only as "Simon" who was said to have been a student of the occult since the 1960s published a book called *The Necronomicon* which was marketed as a real English translation of the supposed ancient text. The "*Simon Necronomicon*" as it has been called, is reported to have sold several hundred thousand copies and is still found on shelves in the occult section of most bookstores. It consists of typical mystical ramblings and magic spells.

The publisher claimed, "Simon was a young man drawn to the mysterious world of the occult through his association with several Eastern Orthodox religions and his friendship with the owner of an occult bookstore in Brooklyn. In 1972 he stumbled upon a stolen text in a friend's apartment, unaware that what he held in his hands was the real Necronomicon—something long thought to be a creation of Lovecraft's brilliant mind and deft pen. After an arduous translation, done in the utmost secrecy (since the tome was in fact stolen), Simon and his close circle of friends unveiled the now–infamous grimoire to a clamoring public."

Only the most foolish occultists, mainly young teenagers, believed (or continue to believe) "Simon's" book is an authentic ancient mystical text.

In 1998 "Simon" released *The Necronomicon Spell Book* in another attempt to cash in on the subject from the gullible occultists who believe the book to be authentic. Then again in 2006, the same author published *Gates of the Necronomicon* which was described as a companion to the original book. That same year "Simon" also published *Dead Names: The History of* *the Necronomicon* as an answer to critics who claim he and his book are frauds. Despite serious occultists and critics claims that the book is a complete fraud, “Simon” must be overjoyed and laughed all the way to the bank as he earned possibly hundreds of thousands of dollars from royalties from sales of the books.

In 1998 Daniel Harms and John Wisdom Gonce III published *The Necronomicon Files: The Truth Behind the Legend* and traced the origins of the various supposed authentic books and showed how they were in fact fictions based H.P. Lovecraft’s mentioning of the book and incorporating occult principles and mysticism into books that were then marketed as legitimate, like the “Simon Necronomicon.”

In 2004, yet another occultist named Donald Tyson published *The Necronomicon: The Wanderings of Alhazred*, and similarly tried to cash in on the controversy surrounding the supposed ancient text.

Some of those who are aware that the concept for *The Necronomicon*, as well as the title, was the creation of Lovecraft’s novels, still think such a book actually exists. These people believe that Lovecraft had knowledge of such a book, and simply incorporated it into his fictional stories.

Emerald Tablet

Another supposed ancient text that some believe contains esoteric wisdom about the nature of reality and the secret of our existence is the *Emerald Tablet of Hermes*. Legend has it that the Greek god Hermes (also called Hermes Trismegistus) created the text. Alchemists see the tablet as a foundational work of Hermeticism. While popular opinion is under the impression that Alchemy involved ancient scientists who hoped of creating gold out of lead by means of a chemical reaction, Alchemy in the esoteric enlightenment circles refers to a mystical practice which would purify the soul, uncover valuable wisdom, and possibly allow one to achieve immortality. The metaphor of turning lead into gold is meant to describe a person’s transformation into an enlightened being.

Although it is called the Emerald Tablet, some believe if the tablet did in fact exist, that the writings were carved into a slab of jade stone which is green in color.

According to Alchemists, there are various explanations and theories as to its authorship. One is that Hermes was a son of Adam and wrote the tablet to help mankind redeem themselves from his father's sins in the Garden of Eden. Another popular legend regarding the tablet's origin says the object was found in a cave or a secret chamber under the pyramid of Cheops around 1350 BC by a man named Balinias who then wrote down the text in a Syriac language, which has since become the source of various translations.

The central theme to the writings on the supposed tablet is that our own mind determines and influences physical reality and that one can learn to manifest their desired reality through knowledge of God and his principles.

In the opening sequence of *The Secret* (2006) by Rhonda Byrne, a brief scene shows someone making a rubbing of the tablet in ancient times, and it is alluded that its contents make up some or all of "the secret" which the DVD teaches. This "secret" or "law of attraction" is supposedly that our mind can create any reality we desire and is directed by our thoughts and beliefs. Like a magnet, whatever you think about, good or bad, is manifested in your life. The film's opening sequence explains that the "Secret" had been carried on through the centuries and kept for the benefit of only those who were aware of it. Another shot in the opening scene shows several business men sitting around a table, likely referring to the Illuminati. These men apparently knew the "Secret" and were having a meeting to discuss how they could keep it from getting out into the public. There are several translations of the supposed contents of the *Emerald Tablet,* including one said to be by Isaac Newton. This translation was not something that Newton had publicized, and was supposedly discovered in his papers after his death. It is believed that Isaac Newton was a member of the Invisible College, which was a secret group of scientists and philosophers in Europe, and through this group he would have been aware of such mystical and occult ideas.

The *Emerald Tablet* is sometimes associated with, or believed to be the philosopher's stone, which according to alchemical legends can give the owner enlightenment or eternal life. Some occult legends say that the

Emerald Tablet came from Lucifer himself, and contained the knowledge of good and evil that was given to Adam and Even in the Garden of Eden. Most historians consider the tablet a legend, and no historical artifact has ever been discovered and released to the public. Whatever the *Emerald Tablet* is, or if it even actually exists remains a mystery.

The Book of Thoth

The Book of Thoth is believed to be an ancient book containing secret knowledge and magic, according to some mystics and occultists. Its actual existence is often considered only a legend, but there are those who claim and believe the book to be authentic and kept hidden by the Illuminati. The tale following the *Book of Thoth* says that the book was buried with an Egyptian Prince named Neferkaptah. This is not to be confused with a book Aleister Crowley published in the mid-1900s titled the *Book of Thoth*, which is a philosophical description of a deck of Tarot cards that Crowley designed called Thoth Tarot.

The respected mystic and philosopher Manly P. Hall wrote, "Nothing definite is known concerning the contents of the Book of Thoth other than its pages were covered with strange hieroglyphic figures and symbols, which gave to those acquainted with their use unlimited power over the spirits of the air and the subterranean divinities. When certain areas of the brain are stimulated by the secret processes of the Mysteries, the consciousness of man is extended and he is permitted to behold the Immortals and enter into the presence of the superior gods. The Book of Thoth described the method whereby this stimulation was accomplished. In truth therefore it was the Key to Immortality."[105]

"The book is still in existence and continues to lead the disciples of this age into the presence of the Immortals. No other information can be given to the world concerning it now, but the apostolic succession from the first hierophant initiated by Hermes himself remains unbroken to his day, and those who are peculiarly fitted to serve the Immortals may discover this priceless document if they will search sincerely and tirelessly for it."[106]

Could such a book actually exist, and could the Illuminati be in possession of it? If so, could the knowledge contained within its pages be the source of the Illuminati's wisdom and power? It's not absurd to think that such a text does exist and that they are in possession of it. The Illuminati's power comes largely from their ruthlessness and the extent which they go to ensure their goals are achieved, but could they actually have certain information about the nature of reality that aids them in their lives?

While it certainly is possible that such a book contains secrets to reality that were once discovered and documented, another possible scenario, perhaps more likely, is that the myth of such material is used as a way to entice members of the Illuminati and the promise of one day learning the forbidden contents of such a book is constantly dangled as a carrot in front of them and used as a motivator to keep them working in accordance with the organization's goals.

Perhaps the highest levels of the Illuminati are given access to the book if it exists, or perhaps they are the only ones who know that rumors of the book are nothing more than myths, and perpetuate them to their advantage.

The Book of Shadows

The *Book of Shadows* is a popular text in the religion of Wicca which contains various philosophies, rituals, and magical teachings. There are various versions of the book, with the most popular coming from Gerald Gardner, who is considered by most to be the father of Wicca. His 1954 book, *Witchcraft Today* was largely responsible for bringing the religion of Wicca to the public's awareness.

Gardner claimed that he had been initiated into a group, or a coven as they are called, which carried on the tradition of paganism and witchcraft. He said that sections of the book had been passed down through the ages and included writings of witches who were persecuted and killed for their beliefs. Many writings are believed to be inspired from or interpretations of Aleister Crowley's work, or taken from the *Gospel of Witches* which was a book published in 1899 written by Charles Godfrey Leland, who claimed to have discovered the book in the 1890s after it had been handed down from an underground tradition of witchcraft in Italy.

Of course almost every scholar doubts these claims, and both Leland and Gardner were frauds and opportunist who wanted to cash in on sales of these supposed authentic underground books and use such claims to increase their prestige among occultists. Gardner explained that students from the past would copy the *Book of Shadows* by hand from a copy allegedly owned by their witchcraft teacher.

In today's fairly educated and modern society such claims appear laughable, and the economic motives clear, but the tradition of occultists claiming to have discovered an ancient text continues to be believed by many as in the case of the *Book of Mormon*, and by the more modern *Necronomicon.*

The Book of Shadows has found its way into various films and television plots, including the fanciful series *Charmed* which stars Shannen Doherty, Allyssa Milano, and Holly Marie Combs, and the 1996 film *The Craft* about a group of four teenage girls who become involved in witchcraft.

The Illuminati Manifesto

In 2001 a man named Solomon Tulbure released a book titled *The Illuminati Manifesto*, claiming to be the Illuminati's goals and philosophy which was now being made public. Only a handful of the most ignorant and gullible individuals actually believed these claims, and unlike similar books claiming to be secret or ancient texts like *The Necronomicon* and *Book of Shadows*, *The Illuminati Manifesto* failed to catch on and was a miserable dud, with little to anyone believing it was an authentic Illuminati text.

Solomon Tulbure is also the author of *Christianity Exposed* (2001) which claims that most Christian beliefs are unbiblical and modern Christians follow the teachings of Paul and not Jesus, and that Jesus' teachings are not worthy of our attention and that an alternative to religion is needed. In 2002 he also published, *President G.W. Bush is a Moron: Islam Is NOT Peace*; not exactly a title that would be chosen by an ascended Illuminati master, especially since George W. Bush is in the Illuminati.

The preface for the manifesto reads, “Our vision and goals are clearly spelled out in this abridged version of our Manifesto, the core principles of what we represent. We had hoped to publish an unabridged version of our Manifesto, however, due to recent events and other reasons we have decided it is not yet the proper time to publish all our protocols and perspectives. Perhaps in 50-100 years the rest of our protocols will find a more fertile ground and at such time we will publish an unabridged Manifesto. Nevertheless, in order to squash the many lies that have been written about our organization we thought it necessary to put forth our imprint on the world scene once more.”[107]

While it is obvious that *The Illuminati Manifesto* is a poor and unconvincing fraud, the story surrounding Solomon Tulbure does get more interesting though, albeit tragic. In November of 2004 he was found dead after jumping off an interstate overpass in Knoxville, Tennessee. He was 35 years old and apparently he had made a posting on the Internet two years earlier threatening suicide. But Tulbure’s sister, Lidia Zotoiu, didn’t believe it and claimed he was murdered. “His right hand is bruised. His left hand is full of scratches,” she said. “Somebody kill him and bring him under the bridge.”[108]

When his brother was asked by police if Solomon was mentally disturbed, his brother Israel answered, “I don’t know. He could have been because he was very private.”[109]

When asked if he thought his brother committed suicide, Israel said, “We don’t know how he get from the bridge down there.”[110] English was obviously not the family’s native language.

Solomon Tulbure had claimed in the past that his life was in danger because of the information he had disclosed on the Internet and in his books.

The more the story unraveled surrounding Tulbure, the more clear it became that he was nothing more than a man trying to hustle up a few dollars using a variety of schemes. Allegedly he was the creator of MyMatchmaker.com, a website attempting to raise money from investors claiming it hoped to have 55 million members within three years. The site, which is no longer online, offered little information other than reading, “We will be more than happy to provide a detailed business plan upon request.”

According to his brother, Tulbure made money from day trading and from running various websites and that a month before his death someone from “some type of agency” had been calling the family looking for Solomon and said they were investigating him for Internet fraud. This could have possibly caused or contributed to his decision to commit suicide.

While there are numerous people who are murdered, die in unusual circumstances, or who allegedly commit suicide but are in fact murdered by the FBI, CIA or other agency in order to silence them from telling what they had witnessed in regard to corruption and crime, the case of Solomon Tulbure is a sad case of a man trying to make money off the hysteria that is often associated with the Illuminati, and perhaps in other illegal and underhanded ways. Upon reading just a few sentences in *The Illuminati Manifesto* it becomes apparent that this individual did not possess any literary skills whatsoever and his fragmented thought patterns clearly reflect a mentally unstable person.

One of the most bizarre, and somewhat amusing things found in Tulbure’s book is his talk about how the Illuminati had set up an online dating site for Illuminati swingers. He wrote, “You must also have available documentation proving that you and/or your spouse or lover does not have any STDs. To find other Illuminati or non-Illuminati swingers visit *www.IlluminatiMatchMaker.com* or Swingers.com.”[111]

The book is 303 pages long, and is full of random and sometimes incoherent statements. What can be understood from the book is that the author had no compassion for anyone. Found within his fanciful Illuminati Constitution, it reads, “Title V. Requires parents who give birth to disabled people to provide for all the needs of the disabled individual for as long as the disabled has the needs. Requires that government do not provide any financial aids/welfare to the disabled, just because he/she is disabled. Society does not have any obligation to support, raise and feed disabled people.”[112]

Tulbure also shows his contempt for all religions, saying “We seek to eliminate all the churches, synagogues and mosques and all those whom brainwash our young with mystical baloney and enslave the minds of men and women with religion and false virtues.”[113]

The Book of Dzyan

Another alleged book that is being kept hidden away by the Illuminati is *The Book of Dzyan* which is said to originate from Tibet. Several prominent occult authors claimed to have seen the book and have included various information purporting to come from it in their own works. *The Secret Doctrine* written by Helena Blavatsky is said to be based on the *Book of Dzyan*. Blavatsky claimed to have seen the actual book when she was studying in Tibet and that it was guarded from the “profane” by the Great White Brotherhood. The term “profane” is often used by occultists to describe people who are not a part of an occult hierarchy or secret society.

The Book of Dzyan is said to have been written in the language of Senzar, which is unknown to linguists and said to be a secret language of enlightened masters. Blavatsky wrote in *The Secret Doctrine*, “This first installment of the esoteric doctrines is based upon Stanzas, which are the records of a people unknown to ethnology; it is claimed that they are written in a tongue absent from the nomenclature of languages and dialects with which philology is acquainted; they are said to emanate from a source (Occultism) repudiated by science; and, finally, they are offered through an agency, incessantly discredited before the world by all those who hate unwelcome truths, or have some special hobby of their own to defend. Therefore, the rejection of these teachings may be expected, and must be accepted beforehand. No one styling himself a “scholar,” in whatever department of exact science, will be permitted to regard these teachings seriously.”[114] (See The Secret Doctrine page 102)

In Alice Bailey’s 1925 book *A Treatise on Cosmic Fire*, she writes several verses from *The Stanzas of Dzyan* (another name for the *Book of Dzyan*) which she claims were psychically dictated to her by a Tibetan Master named Djwal Kul, who some New Age thinkers believe is an “ascended master” who lives in another dimension outside of human perception. These “ascended masters” are believed by some to be working with and directing the Illuminati.

Some people in New Age circles believe that the *Book of Dzyan* was originally written by the inhabitants of the lost city of Atlantis. Swiss author Erich von Daniken, who believes that aliens from other planets have influenced culture on earth, has said that the *Book of Dzyan* came from extraterrestrials and predates Earth. Fictional writer H.P. Lovecraft, who died on March 15, 1937 at the age of 46, also made references to the *Stanzas of Dzyan* in his novels.

Whether the *Book of Dzyan* actually exists or not is open to debate. Certainly it is possible such a book exists, although its authorship would be uncertain. It is also possible, and perhaps more likely, that the *Book of Dzyan* is the creation of the over-active imaginations of occultists and New Age authors such as Helena Blavatsky and Alice Bailey. Some also believe that these “ascended masters” who such authors claimed to be telepathically in communication with were in reality, idealizations of the mentors of the very occultists who wrote about such beings.

The Report From Iron Mountain

In 1967 a book was published titled, *The Report from Iron Mountain* which was allegedly a leaked document containing the analysis of a government funded think tank which argued the case that perpetual war was needed to fuel the United States economy, and that if a state of world peace would ensue, that it would be devastating for the economy and society. If peace were to happen, the document suggested several actions to ensure a constant state of war would continue. Shortly after *The Report from Iron Mountain* was published in the form of a book, it made the *New York Times* bestseller list and created quite a stir particularly within militia groups and those suspicious of corruption within the government. *The Pentagon Papers*, which were a top-secret history of the United States involvement in Vietnam, were released shortly after which added to people's fears.

U.S. News and World Report wrote that an unnamed government official had confirmed the authenticity of the documents, and that President Johnson had "hit the roof" when word of the report was made public. The article reported that orders were sent to U.S. embassies around the world saying that the book had nothing to do with U.S. government policies.[115]

Several years later in a 1972 edition of the *New York Times Book Review*, Leonard Lewin took credit as the actual author, saying, "I wrote the "Report," all of it. (How it came about and who was privy to the plot I'll have to discuss elsewhere.) But why as a hoax? What I intended was simply to pose the issues of war and peace in a provocative way. To deal with the essential absurdity of the fact that the war system, however much deplored, is nevertheless accepted as part of the necessary order of things. To caricature the bankruptcy of the think-tank mentality by pursuing its style of scientistic thinking to its logical ends. And perhaps, with luck, to extend the scope of public discussion of "peace planning" beyond its usual, stodgy limits."[116]

Decades later in 1996 Jon Elliston published a book titled, *Report from Iron Mountain: Highbrow Hoax Mocks National Security Speak*, which detailed the evolution of the report and the ensuing speculation after its publication.

Some believe the idea for writing it came from Victor Navasky who was the editor of the left wing magazine *The Nation* from 1978 until 1995. Navasky was also the editor of a satirical newspaper called the *Monicle* until it ceased publication in the mid-1960s.

Harvard professor John Kenneth Galbraith added fuel to the controversy when he wrote a book review for the *Washington Post* using the pseudonym “Herschel McLandress,” where he said, “As I would put my personal repute behind the authenticity of this document, so would I testify to the validity of its conclusions. My reservations relate only to the wisdom of releasing it to an obviously unconditioned public.”[117]

While it is officially classified as a hoax, *The Report from Iron Mountain* contains some chillingly accurate information and predictions about what the future would hold. Keep in mind, the book was published in 1967. If it actually is a hoax, the author had a tremendous amount of knowledge and foresight as you can see by reading an excerpt below which talks about creating a fake alien threat to unite the world, and to push the idea of ecological destruction as a terrible danger and threat to mankind.

The Report reads, “It has been hotly argued that such a menace would offer the “last, best hope of peace,” etc., by uniting mankind against the danger of destruction by “creatures” from other planets or from outer space. Experiments have been proposed to test the credibility of an out-of-our-world invasion threat;…nevertheless, an effective political substitute for war would require “alternate enemies,” some of which might seem equally farfetched in the context of the current war system. It may be, for instance, that gross pollution of the environment can eventually replace the possibility of mass destruction by nuclear weapons as the principle apparent threat to the survival of the species. Poisoning of the air, and of the principal sources of food and water supply, is already well advanced, and at the first glance would seem promising in this respect; it constitutes a threat that can be dealt with only through social organization and political power. But from the present indications it will be a generation to a generation and a half before environmental pollution, however severe, will be sufficiently menacing, on a global scale, to offer a possible basis for a solution.”[118]

While the idea of an actual alien threat may be far-fetched, or the idea of manufacturing one to appear as if it is real equally far-fetched, the technology of Project Blue Beam would allow just that to happen using high-tech projection systems to create enormous three dimensional holograms in the sky.[119] Also, decades after *The Report from Iron Mountain* was published, President Ronald Reagan would make a similar remark. On September 21, 1987, he told the United Nations General Assembly, “In our obsession with antagonism of the moment, we often forget how much unites all the members of humanity. Perhaps we need some outside, universal threat to make us recognize this common bond. I occasionally think how quickly our differences worldwide would vanish if we were facing an alien threat from outside this world.”

If *The Report from Iron Mountain* is indeed authentic, then the best and pretty much only strategy the government would have to counter its release would be to pay someone to claim authorship and say it was a hoax.

If the document is a hoax, the author had the rare knowledge of the use of false flag terrorist attacks and the strategy of creating enemies and events so that political or military actions may be taken. The report reads, “However unlikely some of the possible alternate enemies we have mentioned may seem, we must emphasize that one must be found, of credible quality and magnitude, if a transition to peace is ever to come about without social disintegration. It is more probable, in our judgment, that such a threat will have to be invented rather than developed from unknown conditions.”[120]

Leonard Lewin, who claimed authorship and said it was a hoax, sued several individuals who believed the report was authentic and had reprinted it and were selling it themselves as a way to make money and spread the word about this diabolical plan. Lewin technically had the copyright and was legally entitled to the ownership of the text. Such an action is suspicious if in fact the document was authentic because one may think Lewin would want the document to become public domain and spread to as many people as possible. However, some suspect that the legal action was taken as a way to intimidate patriots who were spreading awareness of the report and that Lewin’s supposed admission that he was the author was not the truth, and was instead an attempt at damage control to disarm the public and persuade them the report was a hoax, when in reality it was authentic.

In 1996 the book was released again with an Afterward written by Leonard Lewin where he discussed how he was surprised that word continued to spread about the report decades after its initial release. This new edition also includes several articles that were written about the report when it was first released. The Forward to the 1996 book was written by Victor Navasky where he explains how he and Lewin allegedly concocted the idea for money, believing the book would sell due to the controversy it would cause.

Whatever the truth is regarding *The Report from Iron Mountain*, some its contents turned out to be chillingly accurate in regards to what the future would hold even though it was written over forty years ago. There are already plenty of authentic declassified documents, government white papers, and mainstream reports which confirm similar or even more sinister operations than the ones found in *The Report from Iron Mountain*. So the authenticity of the report isn't that important, but when one is presenting information about false flag terrorism or fear mongering surrounding climate change, one is best advised to use confirmed and reputable sources, instead of *The Report from Iron Mountain*.

Protocols of the Elders of Zion

Another document that is classified as a hoax yet has elements which clearly reflect reality is *The Protocols of the Elders of Zion*. The document surfaced in 1903 in Russia and was written to make it seem as if it was a plan drawn up by a powerful group of Jews who had formulated strategies to take over the world and maintain dominance. The document is still believed to be authentic by some, including anti-Semites, and is referenced as evidence of Jewish control of the New World Order. (See Why are the Jews Always Blamed? page 25)

While many of the Protocols are seemingly accurate with regards to their strategies to maintain control over economies, media, and politics, it appears the author went to great lengths to include wording that overtly illustrates the diabolical nature of the document and its supposed creator, the Jews, in an attempt to demonize them. It gratuitously emphasizes several points to give the impression to the reader that the document outlined malicious intentions by Jews. Even documents which are 100% legitimate that outline diabolical schemes such as Operation Northwoods, use a very matter of fact language and do not brag in excess about the brilliance of the plans, or their insidious nature. Such language in the Protocols can clearly be seen as a way to brand the Jews as the ones pulling the strings in a conspiracy.

When first published in Russia in 1903, the Protocols rapidly made their way around the world and continue to be circulated in print and on the Internet today. The supposed original manuscript never surfaced, which cast a shadow of doubt on the authenticity of the Protocols. While some have claimed to see the original document, the material is classified as a literary forgery deliberately designed to smear the Jews as the puppet masters behind a conspiracy to rule the world. During the rise of Adolf Hitler, the Protocols were used to enflame hatred against the Jews, and lent more support for the Third Reich by the Germans.

When the Protocols are read and the word “Jew” is replaced with “the Illuminati” the plans and the methods found in the document still ring true today. Several excerpts from the 24 different Protocols are listed below to illustrate this point. The original author of the Protocols was most likely inspired from John Robison’s *Proofs of a Conspiracy* which was published in 1798. (See Proofs of a Conspiracy page 47)

Excerpt from Protocol 1

“It must be noted that men with bad instincts are more in number than the good, and therefore the best results in governing them are attained by violence and terrorization, and not by academic discussions…Behold the alcoholised animals, bemused with drink, the right to an immoderate use of which comes along with freedom. It is not for us and ours to walk that road. The peoples of the goyim are bemused with alcoholic liquors; their youth has grown stupid on classicism and from early immorality, into which it has been inducted by our special agents—by tutors, lackeys, governesses in the houses of the wealthy, by clerks and others, by our women in the places of dissipation frequented by the goyim. In the number of these last I count also the so-called “society ladies,” voluntary followers of the others in corruption and luxury.”

Excerpt from Protocol 2

“Through the Press we have gained the power to influence while remaining ourselves in the shade; thanks to the Press we have got the gold in our hands, notwithstanding that we have had to gather it out of oceans of blood and tears.”

Excerpt from Protocol 3

“We shall create this crisis by all the secret subterranean methods open to us and with the aid of Gold, which is all in our hands: a universal economic crisis whereby we shall throw upon the streets whole mobs of workers simultaneously in all the countries of Europe.”

“These mobs will rush delightedly to shed the blood of those whom, in the simplicity of their ignorance, they have envied from an early age, and whose property they will then be able to loot.”

“Ours they will not touch, because the moment of attack will be known to us and we shall take measures to protect our own.”

Excerpt from Protocol 4

“Gentile masonry blindly serves as a screen for us and our objects, but the plan of action of our force, even its very abiding-place, remains for the whole people an unknown mystery.”

“…it is indispensable for us to undermine all faith, to tear out of the minds of the goyim the very principle of Godhead and the spirit, and to put in its place arithmetical calculations and material needs. In order to give the goyim no time to think and take note, their minds must be diverted towards industry and trade. Thus, all the nations will be swallowed up in the pursuit of gain and in the race for it will not take note of their common foe.”

Excerpt from Protocol 5

“In place of the rulers of today we shall set up a bogey which will be called the Super-Government Administration. Its hands will reach in all direction like nippers and its organization will be of such colossal dimensions that it cannot fail to subdue all the nations of the world.”

Excerpt from Protocol 6

“We shall soon begin to establish huge monopolies, reservoirs of colossal riches, upon which even large fortunes of the goyim will depend to such an extent that they will go to the bottom together with the credit of the states on the day after the political smash.”

Excerpt from Protocol 7

“The intensification of armaments, the increase of police forces—are all essential for the completion of the aforementioned plans.”

Excerpt from Protocol 8

“Our directorate must surround itself with all these forces of civilization among which it will have to work. It will surround itself with publicists, practical jurists, administrators, diplomats and, finally, with persons prepared by a special super-educational training in our special schools. These persons will have cognisance of all the secrets of the social structure, they will know all the languages that can be made up by political alphabets and words; they will be made acquainted with the whole underside of human nature, with all its sensitive chords on which they will have to play."

Excerpt from Protocol 10

"We are destroying the causes of your torment—nationalities, frontiers, differences of coinages….we shall destroy among the goyim the importance of the family and its educational value and remove the possibility of individual minds splitting off, for the mob, handled by us, will not let them come to the front nor even give them a hearing; it is accustomed to listen to us only who pay it for obedience and attention. In this way we shall create a blind, mighty force which will never be in a position to move in any direction without guidance of our agents set at its head by us as leaders of the mob. The people will submit to the regime because it will know that upon these leaders will depend its earnings, gratifications and the receipts of all kinds of benefits."

Excerpt from Protocol 11

"There is another reason also why they will close their eyes: for we shall keep promising them to give back all the liberties we have taken away as soon as we have quelled the enemies of peace and tamed all parties."

Excerpt from Protocol 12

"Not a single announcement will reach the public without our control. Even now this is already being attained by us inasmuch as the news items are received by a few agencies, in whose offices they are focused from all parts of the world. These agencies will then be already entirely ours and will give publicity only to what we dictate to them."

Excerpt from Protocol 13

"When we come into our kingdom our orators will expound great problems which have turned humanity upside down in order to bring it at the end under our beneficent rule. Who will ever suspect then that all these peoples were stage-managed by us according to a political plan which no one has so much as guessed at in the course of many centuries?

Excerpt from Protocol 14

"Our philosophers will discuss all the shortcomings of the various beliefs of the goyim, but no one will ever bring under discussion our faith from its true point of view since this will be fully learned by none save ours, who will never dare to betray its secrets."

The Holy Grail

The Holy Grail is frequently believed to be a cup that was used by Jesus at the Last Supper, which was the final meal he had before being taken into custody by the Romans and crucified. Aside from people believing it is an ancient artifact, some believe that it contains supernatural powers and can bestow them onto whoever possesses the Grail. Others believe that the Holy Grail is not a cup, but that it is an ancient parchment containing writings which explain the mysteries of the Universe and God. Others still insist that the Holy Grail actually refers to a bloodline of Jesus and Mary Magdalene and believe the two were married and had a child, and that the bloodline remains to this day and is hidden and protected by secret societies. No definitive information is available about any such theories, and there is a continuing debate about what the Grail is, or if it even exists at all.

Such legends often include the Knights Templar, and some suspect that whatever the Grail is, that the Knights Templar obtained it from their excavations under Solomon's Temple during their time there, and it continues to be in the possession of the modern day Illuminati.

Whatever the Holy Grail actually is, and if it still exists today remains a mystery. However, the Knights Templar learned their strange occult rituals from somewhere after they had established themselves in Jerusalem in the 12th century. And the same is true with their knowledge of banking and collecting interest, a practice which is still used today by the Federal Reserve Bank which was created by the Illuminati. (See The Creature from Jekyll Island page 95) Therefore it is not baseless speculation that the

Templars did indeed find some ancient scrolls where they learned such things from. The discovery of the Dead Sea Scrolls between 1947 and 1956 verify the fact that similar information had been written down and hidden, only to be found hundreds of years later.

The Knights Templar are known as a military order of supposed Christian warrior monks who protected Christian peasants as they traveled to the Holly Land in Jerusalem starting around 1196. They were called the Knights Templar because they used the site of Solomon’s Temple as their headquarters.

As a closer look was taken at the Templars, many believe that they had an ulterior motive for staying at the temple. Evidence proves that they were secretly excavating under the temple for treasure. Many believe what they were after was not only gold, but some hidden documents as well. Some believe that these documents contain the family tree and a bloodline of Jesus, a fraud that was popularized by Dan Brown’s book *The Da Vinci Code*. (See Angels and Demons page 312)

Others believe that these documents held some kind of mystical secrets about life and the nature of reality and the spiritual laws of the world and the workings of God. This is what many occultists believe is actually the Holy Grail.

The king of France, King Philip IV, eventually accused the Templars of being Satanists and had their leadership and as many Templars he could find arrested in 1307. While many people today defend the Templars, and believe the king had simply made up the accusations as a reason to confiscate their wealth, most prominent occultists openly admit that the Templars had learned magic rituals, and were indeed in possession of esoteric mystical knowledge.

Eliphas Levi, a prominent 19th century occultist writes, “What was actually this secret and potent association which imperiled Church and State, and was thus destroyed unheard? Judge nothing lightly; they are guilty of a great crime; they have exposed to profane eyes the sanctuary of antique initiation. They have gathered again and have shared the fruits of the tree of knowledge, so they might become masters of the world."[121]

Among the accusations, the Templars were said to have done satanic rituals involving a person's decapitated head, called Baphomet. Levi admits, "Yes, in our profane conviction, the Grand Masters of the Order of the Templars worshipped the Baphomet, and caused it to be worshipped by their initiates."[122]

Manly P. Hall writes, "The famous hermaphroditic Goat of Mendes was a composite creature formulated to symbolize this *astral light.* It is identical with Baphomet, the mystic *pantheos* of those disciples of ceremonial magic, the Templars, who probably obtained it from the Arabians."[123]

Christopher Knight and Robert Lomas explain in *The Book of Hiram*, "Hence it follows that the mysteries of the craft are in reality the mysteries of religion. The Knights were, however, careful not to entrust this important secret to any whose fidelity and discretion had not been fully proved. They therefore invented different degrees to test their candidates, and gave them only symbolical secrets without explanation, to prevent treachery and solely to enable them to make themselves known to each other. For this purpose it was resolved to use different signs, words and tokens in each degree, by which they would be secured against the Saracens, cowans or intruders."[124]

Eliphas Levi confirms this in his 1913 book *The History of Magic*, writing, "The Templars had two doctrines; one was concealed and reserved to the leaders, being that of Johannism; the other was public, being Roman Catholic doctrine. They deceived in this manner the enemies that they hoped to supplant. The Johannism of the adepts was the Kabalah of the Gnostics, but it degenerated speedily into a mystic pantheism carried even to idolatry of Nature and hatred of all revealed dogma…They went even so far as to recognize the pantheistic symbolism of the grand masters of Black Magic, and the better to isolate themselves from obedience to a religion by which they were condemned before, they rendered divine honors to the monstrous idol Baphomet.”[125]

The Knights Templar are believed to have created Freemasonry and incorporated their mystical teachings into the organization, which, like the Templars, contains a secret doctrine for the inner circle of elite adepts and dispense lies to lower level members about the true meanings of symbols and about the teachings and occult beliefs hidden at the core. (See Morals and Dogma page 70)

Alleged Defectors and Victims

In the fairly recent past several individuals have come forward and made claims that they were former members of the Illuminati and have left the organization and decided to write books and give lectures exposing them. Others have made similar claims, only instead of saying they were members, they say that they were victims of experiments and mind control techniques that were directed by the Illuminati. As bizarre or far-fetched as some of their claims may seem, if one is familiar with declassified government programs, some allegations are not unrealistic. Despite what some may consider fanciful tales, or even delusions, some of these alleged defectors and victims have made headlines and developed a fair amount of supporters.

Others have had many of their claims exposed as exaggerations or blatant lies upon further examination. Others yet, remain in the realm of possibly being true. These stories have become a part of the folklore surrounding the Illuminati and the occult, and warrant mentioning and being analyzed as we sift through the facts and fiction of the Illuminati.

John Todd

John Todd, also known as “John Todd Collins” or “Lance Collins” was one of the first, if not the first person to claim to be a former member of the Illuminati in modern times.

In the late 1970s Todd began a series of speaking engagements at various evangelical Churches and organizations in what he said was his mission to expose the workings and plans of the Illuminati. He claimed to be a high level member who decided to become a Christian in 1972, and leave the organization. At this time there were several others who were claiming to be former Satanists turned Christians and were now trying to warn people about the occult, but Todd actually claimed to be a high level Illuminati member himself, and not just someone who dabbled in the occult.

By listening to the recorded speeches he gave, he did know a fair amount about the Illuminati, their symbolism, and their organizations and operations. Several hours of his lectures are available on the Internet in mp3s. John Todd is actually a fairly dynamic and confident speaker. He speaks with authority, and sounds like he is extremely knowledgeable on the Illuminati. It's important to note that in the 1970s, hardly anyone knew anything about the Illuminati or the New World Order. There was no Internet that anyone could use to quickly look up his claims and very few books had been published on such material. As we dissect John Todd's claims and cross examine them with what we now know to be true about Freemasonry and the Illuminati, most of them completely fall apart and are undoubtedly a series of fabrications and lies. Despite being a fraud, the legend of John Todd is fascinating to explore and he proves to be a very talented story teller or possibly a very persuasive compulsive liar.

John Todd appeared on the scene in the late 1970s shortly after Gary Allen's book, *None Dare Call It Conspiracy* was published in 1972 which brought the Illuminati conspiracy out in the open again after it had laid dormant since the 1920s and 30s with the publication of *Secret Societies and Subversive Movements* by Nesta Webster, and *Occult Theocrasy* by Edith Miller. These books were the primary sources of Todd's information, and he made reference to Allen during one of his speeches which can be heard on the Internet. (See None Dare Call It Conspiracy page 62) (See Secret Societies and Subversive Movements page 56) (See Occult Theocrasy page 59)

The other source John Todd had learned about the Illuminati from was Myron Fagan's audio recordings which were released in the late 1960s. (See Myron Fagan page 208) Todd basically regurgitated information about the Illuminati that he learned from Allen and Fagan's work, but presented it as if he had firsthand knowledge of it from being personally involved.

One of Todd's claims that deviated from the typical Illuminati takeover plan was that he alleged when he was in the Illuminati he oversaw eight million dollars that was given to Pastor Chuck Smith, founder of Cavalry

Chapel, for the purpose of launching the Christian Rock industry. Todd claimed that the lyrics didn’t matter, and that the music had a demonic beat that was being used to brainwash the listeners. He also claimed that Jerry Falwell had been bought off by the Illuminati with a fifty million dollar donation.

Another bizarre claim unique to Todd was that the novel *Atlas Shrugged* by Ayn Rand was supposedly written in code specifically for Illuminati members as a blueprint for their world takeover, and that only Illuminati members were supposed to read the book and the publishers were concerned that the book had become so popular since it would give away the Illuminati’s plan.

More red flags continue to come up the more one listens to Todd. He referred to *The Necronomicon* as being a real book that he once saw and held in his hand when he was an Illuminist. *The Necronomicon* is a fictional book that was mentioned several times in the writings of 1920’s horror writer H.P. Lovecraft. Todd kept calling the Necronomicon, the Necro*moni*con. Several times during his speech, he mispronounced the name of this book. One would think that a high level Illuminati member would know the proper pronunciation of this sacred book. He called it the original occult bible.

“There are only three copies in existence today. One is in the town…in the Saint Petersburg cathedral in the USSR. One is in New York City, no I’m sorry. One is in Glasgow and one is in London. I saw….the one from the London museum was in New York for a while and I got to look at it and hold it when I was in the occult,” he said as he stumbled over his words quite extensively when trying to explain his alleged contact with the book.

In H.P. Lovecraft’s novels it is said that there are only five copies in existence, an idea that Todd essentially parroted as he tried to describe the book to one of his audiences. No such book was ever at the London museum, or any museum for that matter, and Todd’s claims of holding it in his hand was completely unpractical. In 1973, several years before John Todd began speaking about the Illuminati, a man claiming that he had discovered the real Necronomicon published what was an obvious hoax and an attempt to cash in on the legend of the book. (See The Necronomicon)

Aside from not seeming very clear on several aspects of the Illuminati, and claiming to have seen an actual copy of *The Necronomicon*, Todd also claimed to have been a Green Beret in the Vietnam War. As more people investigated Todd's allegations, it was discovered that he was a general clerk/typist. When confronted with this discovery, he claimed that the Illuminati must have altered his records in an attempt to discredit him. He would frequently claim his life was in danger and that numerous attempts had been made to have him killed.

John Todd had pieced together various quotes and secret society history, and organized it into what sounded like an honest confession, but any modern student of the Illuminati can clearly see Todd for the fraud that he was. In one of his speeches he said, "I'm going to read you the initiation to become a member of the council of 33, the 3rd, or actually the second highest council within the Masons, I mean within the Illuminati." He then goes on to read, "When the Mason learns that the key to the warrior on the block is the proper application of the dynamo of living power, he has learned the mystery of his Craft. The seething energies of Lucifer are in his hands and before he may step onward and upward, he must prove his ability to properly handle energy." This is not the initiation into any level of Freemasonry or the Illuminati, but rather a quote from page 124 of Manly P. Hall's book *The Lost Keys of Freemasonry.*

In a recording titled *John Todd explains the Illuminati*, that can be heard on YouTube, he says, "When I was saved I complained….or not when… (mumbling) what am I saying, what am I saying, when I was saved? I didn't find this out until I was saved. When I was in the occult, I complained at our council meeting because the 33rd council had so much power and I felt it was unjust because I had proven myself so greatly to Lucifer."

In this same speech he also claims to read a passage from the Masonic book *Morals and Dogma*, but actually reads an alleged letter from Albert Pike to the 33rd degree inspectors generals which is not found anywhere in *Morals and Dogma*. He also uses the terms "The Trilateral Council," and the "Council of Foreign Affairs," to refer to Illuminati organizations, when their actual names are the Trilateral Commission, not council, and the Council on Foreign Relations, not affairs.

Another bizarre statement that can be heard on the Internet postings of his lectures are his claims that the credit card was the mark of the Beast, and almost all license plates in Israel start with the number 666.

He said that the Illuminati had planned to confiscate all guns within a year and a half and were going to remove the tax exempt status of churches unless they belonged to the World Council of Churches, and that all church members would have their name, address, and phone number published in post offices in their town so that everyone would know who and where all the Christians were so they could eventually be rounded up and killed. Also, he warned that people will soon be charged with murder if they convert someone to Christianity, and that the New World Order would be created by 1980.

While it is still common, and a good idea to have a food supply in your home that will sustain you and your family for several weeks in case of an emergency, Todd claimed that an anti-hording act would soon be passed saying people couldn’t store more than one month’s supply of food or they will go to prison for a year.

One of the most blatant lies that anyone who has studied the Illuminati would see as preposterous was that Todd repeatedly said he was a member of the ultra-elite Council of 13, which is actually comprised of the 13 heads of the top 13 families of the Illuminati. A broke nobody like John Todd, even if he were actually a member of the Illuminati, would not be anywhere close to such a prestigious level of the hierarchy. Such positions are filled by wealthy titans like the Rockefellers and Rothschilds.

In the 1970s when Todd was giving his speeches, not only was little known about the Illuminati to the public, but there was no Internet for anyone to use to investigate his claims, so since some of what he was saying sounded plausible to his audience, a thorough examination of his claims would prove extremely difficult during that time period.

Jack Chick, one of the most published comic book artists in the world ended up creating a comic book called *The Broken Cross* which was based on Todd’s allegations, and in 1980 Jacob Sailor also published a comic book based on Todd’s supposed knowledge of the Illuminati. Chick had publicly defended Todd as others began to question his truthfulness.

A Christian Identity group called The Covenant, The Sword, and the Arm of the Lord (CSA) published a book titled *Witchcraft and the Illuminati* which used some of Todd’s claims as evidence of the Illuminati. The book also incorporated and supported the serpent seed theory and attacked Jews and African Americans as being spawn of Satan. (See Why are the Jews Always Blamed? page 25)

In 1973 allegations were being made that John Todd had sex with two teenage girls he met while working at a coffeehouse, carried a .38 handgun into church meetings, and was using drugs.[126] After he and his claims came under more fire, some Christian leaders who once promoted him started to distance themselves or outright denounced him.

While not actually being a member of the Illuminati, apparently Todd was involved with Wicca, and in 1976 he temporarily held a charter of Watchers Church of Wicca, but after it was discovered that he had been charged with having oral sex with a minor in Dayton, Ohio, Gavin Frost revoked the charter he had granted to Todd’s coven of Frost’s Church and School of Wicca.[127]

In 1979 Todd was arrested and later convicted for statutory rape and transporting a minor across a state line. Of course, he claimed he was innocent and set up by the Illuminati as payback for him exposing them, and that they used the charges as a way to silence him.

Several Christian ministries investigated Todd’s claims of his background and discovered gaping discrepancies and fantastic lies. The magazines *Christianity Today*, and *Cornerstone* did their own investigations and published articles exposing him.[128]

John Todd often spoke with such conviction that he was able to fool a fair amount of people into believing him. His charisma overshadowed his claims, some of which even in the 70s should have seemed ridiculous to his audience. By reading some of the comments on YouTube videos featuring audio of Todd's speeches, it sadly shows that still today some gullible listeners believe his story to be true.

In closing this analysis of John Todd, I will add several more preposterous claims to his long list of lies, just in case anyone still thinks he was telling the truth about being a former member of the Illuminati. For example he claimed that the highest degree in Freemasonry was the 35th degree, when in fact it is the 33rd degree. He said that the entire cast of the film *Star Wars*, which had just been released at the time, were all witches and that one million people joined witchcraft as a result of the film. He said he knew this because he was friends with the "head of publicity" for the film. Also, "the entire cast" of the popular soap operas at the time, *The Young and the Restless*, and *All My Children*, were witches. He told his audience that the Illuminati bought Smith and Wesson and purposefully made the guns poor quality so they would "blow up in your face" because they didn't want the people to be armed. Aside from saying that both the secular and Christian music industries were controlled by Satan, he said that before an album was mass produced, that a group of 13 witches would cast a spell on the master copy and that all copies made from it would be possessed with demons.

Bill Schnoebelen

Another man claiming to be a former member of the Illuminati is William Schnoebelen as he recounts in his 1993 book *Lucifer Dethroned*. He is the author of seven books, including *Masonry Beyond the Light* (1991), *Wicca: Satan's Little White Lie* (1990), *Space Invaders* (2003) which is only 120 pages and talks about UFOs, *Blood on the Doorposts: An Advanced Course in Spiritual Warfare* (1994) which was written with his wife Sharon, and *Mormonism's Temple of Doom* (1987) which is only 79 pages. He has also appeared in several films including *Riddles In Stone*, and *Interview with an Ex-Vampire.*

Schnoebelen is an interesting character with white hair and a long white beard, looking somewhat like a wizard out of the *Lord of the Rings* movies, which is perhaps a deliberate style he adheres to for reasons that will become obvious as you learn more about him. He claims to be a former 32nd degree Freemason and a Shriner. He shows a photo of himself in the Shriner hat, where he looks much younger, and he has what he claims to be his certificate showing he had achieved the 32nd degree level of Freemasonry. This could very well be true. He says he was a former member of the Church of Satan and also shows a letter signed by Anton LaVey welcoming him to the group. This is also possible, as the Church of Satan does have an application that people fill out and send in to become a member. Since someone familiar with the occult would know the true possibilities of the teachings found within Freemasonry, it is certainly not far-fetched that a member of the Church of Satan would want to join the Masons to further his occult knowledge. Now let's examine the more far-fetched claims that Schnoebelen has been making.

One of the most popular speeches Schnoebelen has given which includes his testimony on why he allegedly left the Illuminati and became a born again Christian, is in the video *Exposing the Illuminati from Within* which can be viewed on Google Video and YouTube. In his nearly three hour lecture, Schnoebelen goes through his supposed credentials when he was climbing the ranks in witchcraft and satanic circles, until ultimately he claims he was inducted into the Illuminati.

Schnoebelen is a very knowledgeable speaker. Most of what he talks about has been essentially considered factual by researchers of the Illuminati and the New World Order. He talks about how there is an agenda to demoralize society and indoctrinate the youth into a culture of immortality. He details some of the philosophy of Freemasonry and its connection to the web of secret societies and mentions the usual suspects such as the Knights Templars and Aleister Crowley.

But just when you start thinking that this is a legitimate guy, his credibility starts to rapidly erode. One of the growing list of far-fetched claims he makes is that at one point in time in order to join the Illuminati, he had to have sex with a demon as part of his initiation into the second highest level.

Schnoebelen says, “What this means is you have to have sex with a fallen angel. And this is a very appalling and bizarre process, and it really nearly destroys every human being who has to go through it. It nearly killed me. I went through a formal marriage with a fallen angelic being. And of course you understand there is a Biblical principle at work here which Satan is using, and that is when you have sex with someone, you become one flesh with that person. And what happens at that point is, you become so demon possessed that it’s like burbling up here around your eyeballs. I had more demons per cubic centimeter than the entire city of Indianapolis, let me tell you. And the result of that is you just become a pretty vile, evil person.”[129]

Now, there are four different ways to look at this claim. One is that he is making this up in order to create a unique point in his story and get people talking about him so he can sell more books and make more money off of his lecture circuit. Two, he is an insane person and actually believes that he had sex with the demon in his own mind. Three, the organization he was a part of actually concocted a bizarre ritual in which he was given a hallucinogenic drug (LSD or peyote) and had sex with a woman who was dressed up in a costume, and he was so high that he thought he actually was having sex with a demon. Or four, one might believe that he actually did have sex with a demon and that he is telling the truth.

His claims of having sex with a demon are actually quite tame compared to what he says in another video titled *Interview with an Ex-Vampire*, where he states that within in the vampire subculture, human vampires exist and indeed grow fangs to feed off of human blood. A small subculture of “vampires” actually does exist, but they are not walking dead who turn into bats and sleep in coffins. They are a small minority of the gothic subculture who do drink animal or human blood as part of their lifestyle. Usually they do not kill people for this blood, but they have friends and fellow “vampires” willingly give up a pint of blood for consumption, or they purchase animal blood from butcher shops and consume it. But Schnoebelen takes this idea to an absurd extreme, claiming that to become a “real” vampire, he drank the blood of a fallen angel and was then able to grow fangs which would retract when he was not “feeding.” He says as a result of “becoming a vampire” that he couldn’t go outside during the day because his skin would blister, and that he had to get a third shift job because he could only go outside at night.

Now, this author (Mark Dice) certainly has an open mind. Many things that I now know as indisputable facts, I would have considered exaggerations or paranoid delusions in the past before I had seen enough evidence that came from reliable sources. While it is certainly possible that Schnoebelen was a Satanist and high level Freemason, or even a member of the Illuminati, one has to see his claims of becoming a vampire as completely 100% fraudulent, and his claims of having sex with a fallen angel as highly suspicious and unlikely.

While it is my conviction that the Illuminati continues to exist today, that they follow a satanic philosophy complete with rituals and on some levels murder, human sacrifice, and child rape, none of the so-called former Illuminati members have offered much evidence of their alleged involvement, other than information that has been circulating in anti New World Order literature for decades.

One motive is always that of money. Another is the purpose of spreading disinformation by mixing facts with fiction in order to make those who believe in the Illuminati seem like they are all conspiracy theorists or science fiction nuts. Perhaps some who make false claims about being a former Illuminati member actually believe that they are helping *The Resistance*, in that they are getting people’s attention and educating them about other real issues involving the New World Order and the occult. Another motive is simply that of attention. And yet another is that of personal entertainment on behalf of some and their friends by fooling people into believing their claims and watching the news spread on the Internet like an urban legend.

The fact that Schnoebelen is the author of seven different books on the subject of the occult, one may have a better understanding of his motives for exaggerations and outright lies about his involvement in such activities. In his video *Interview with an Ex-Vampire*, Schnoebelen admits that he never had a steady career and that most of his adult life he moved from one dead end job to another. After college, he began working as a music teacher at a Catholic school, but was fired and then, in his own words says he “had numerous, basically menial jobs until, really after I got saved. I never really had a super duper job. I worked in a foundry for a while, I was as a security guard, I worked for the *Milwaukee Sentinel* as a person who went around and filled up the boxes at night with newspapers, so that was basically my wonderful career."[130] He also admits that he was a cocaine addict and later worked as a drug counselor when he got clean. So in his own words, he never had a career until he got saved, which means, until he became a Christian. As you now know, this new career he had discovered was that of writing books about the occult, while fabricating and exaggerating large portions of his life in order to create a compelling and attention-getting story.

While large portions of his lecture *Exposing the Illuminati from Within* are based on historic facts and philosophies, which Schnoebelen then mixes with his own fantasies and distortions, his *Interview with an Ex-Vampire* begins with a series of absurdities which even the most gullible and uneducated person should see as fictions. The interview starts with him recounting numerous supposed experiences from his past as he studied the occult, all of which get more absurd than the next. He begins with tales of haunted houses and ghosts throwing silverware in the kitchen, and later claims that a friend of his disappeared before his eyes in a magic circle during an occult ritual performed in a garage and never returned.

One can't help but see a pathetic old man telling ghost stories as if they had actually happened to him, or a delusional schizophrenic who was once so absorbed with such stories, that now his mind can't distinguish them from reality. There is also an eerie look of joy and excitement on his face when he tells his stories, probably from his own amusement that his audience is listening to him as if his fantastic tales were real, but instead the man is a walking, talking fictional novel.

While a completely honest and well-meaning person may unknowingly exaggerate or inaccurately convey details from personal experiences from their past, Schnoebelen's claims far exceed any standard of objectivity or credibility and upon even the brief examination found here it should be clear that he is not an authentic Illuminati defector and is a complete fraud.

Mike Warnke

In the 1970s a man named Mike Warnke became one of the most popular experts on Satanism after having claimed to be a former satanic high priest who converted to Christianity. He detailed his alleged satanic activity in his 1978 book, *The Satanic Seller.* Warnke ended up working with the traveling evangelist Morris Cerullo as he taught Christians the dangers of Satanism.

In 1991 the Christian magazine *Cornerstone* investigated his claims, the same magazine which had shown John Todd to be a fraud. Mike Hertenstein and Jon Trott interviewed over one hundred personal friends and acquaintances of Warnke's and looked over his ministry's tax receipts. Just as many suspected, they discovered dramatic inconsistencies, and the publication of their article would be the undoing of Warnke's career.

Warnke had claimed that while he was a satanic high priest, that he had waist-length hair and long fingernails, but *Cornerstone* magazine obtained pictures of him from that time period and his appearance wasn't anything like he claimed. The article labeled him a typical "square" of the 1960s.

Warnke also claimed that when he was a Satanist he had attended a satanic ritual with Charles Manson, but it turns out Manson was in prison during that time period for a crime preceding and unrelated to the infamous Tate/LaBianca murders in 1969. Hertenstein and Trott also discovered that Warnke was involved with the college Christian group Campus Crusade for Christ, although he claimed he had never been involved with Christianity until years later when he joined the Navy.

Mike Hertenstein, one of the writers for the 1991 *Cornerstone* article, later published a book titled *Selling Satan: The Evangelical Media and the Mike Warnke Scandal* which exposed Warnke in more detail, and analyzed how he was able to uphold his charade for as long as he did.

While Warnke didn't claim to be a member of the Illuminati, he serves as an example of someone who had successfully, for a period of time, fooled segments of the Christian community that he was involved in

Satanism, and duped them into believing his stories of rituals and mysticism.

In today's "anything goes" morally bankrupt society, people wouldn't be surprised by someone being a satanic priest. In fact many people would think it was cool, but back in the late 1970s and early 80s a "satanic panic" had spread across America and many people feared that secret societies of Satanists were sexually abusing and sacrificing children.

Cathy O'Brien

In 1995 a woman named Cathy O'Brien published a book titled *Trance Formation of America*, where she claimed to be a victim of the government's mind control program, MK-ULTRA, and was essentially a sex slave for wealthy politicians. While MK-ULTRA was (and probably still is) a top secret program involving sexual abuse, torture, drugging, and hypnotism as methods for brainwashing and mind control techniques, her allegations come under a cloud of suspicion.

Trance Formation of America is quite strange and disturbing, and is written in the form of almost a narrative, including long passages of dialog that O'Brien claims to have remembered. She says that during the mind control sessions she developed dissociative identity disorder, which used to be classified as multiple personality disorder, and that one of her "alters" had a photographic memory and could recall every conversation that occurred in her presence during the years of her captivity and abuse.

O'Brien claims that some of her abusers were George H.W. Bush, Ronald Reagan, Gerald Ford, Jimmy Carter, Dick Cheney, and Hillary Clinton. She says that she was rescued in 1988 by a man named Mark Phillips who claims to be a former CIA operative. Also a part of the story is O'Brien's daughter Kelly who was also said to be a victim of this program.

What makes O'Brien's allegations seem believable to some, is the fact that mind control programs like MK-ULTRA have been exposed, and that the aims of such experiments included some unthinkable practices including torture, mind-altering drugs, sexual abuse, and hypnotism. Some of the actual goals of this program were to create mind controlled slaves or

Manchurian Candidates, who would willingly accept and carry out any order given to them regardless of what it was. There are authentic declassified documents which outline these horrific practices and several victims have been awarded financial settlements for their abuse, so some believe that Cathy O'Brien could be another actual victim of such programs. During a press conference, President Bill Clinton publicly admitted that, "thousands of government sponsored experiments did take place, at hospitals, universities and military bases around our nation. Some were unethical, not only by today's standards, but by the standards of the time in which they were conducted."*[131]*

Adding to the controversy over O'Brien's claims is that in her book she recalls that she was taken to the Bohemian Grove and sexually abused inside the resort. Similar allegations have been made by Senator John DeCamp as he wrote in his book, *The Franklin Cover-Up*. Numerous children have come forward saying that they were sexually abused in the Bohemian Grove and were forced to participate in child pornography and snuff films, allegations that Ted Gunderson, former Senior Special Agent In Charge of the Los Angeles FBI confirms. So such abuse has been alleged to occur in the past, and by young children with no books to sell, and who are not even aware of what the Bohemian Grove is, or who its membership consists of. So one must carefully consider whether O'Brien herself was a victim as well, or if she is just another in a line of frauds making such claims in an attempt to sell books and lectures.

In her speeches, O'Brien has claimed that a smiley face was carved on the inside of her vagina using an X-Acto knife for the pleasure of her abusers. In a documentary film called *The Most Dangerous Game*, produced by the Guerilla News Network in 2002, the film makers took her to a gynecologist and had her examined, and to the doctor's surprise, there did appear to be such a thing. The film showed extremely graphic video and photos of the examination in an attempt to prove her allegations. Skeptics may view the existence of such a thing as a natural anomaly that was discovered by one of her lovers, which she then included in her story of being a victim of MK-ULTRA. We may never know.

Cathy O’Brien says that her father Earl O’Brien was a pedophile and had been involved in selling her into child pornography when she was a little girl. In her book she includes a photo of him, along with her family and names them all, including her siblings. While the claims she makes are extremely disturbing and far-fetched, similar activities have been uncovered by congressional hearings and declassified documents. Serious investigations need to be made into O’Brien’s claims and her background. While others such as John Todd and Bill Schnoebelen have little to lose if and when they are exposed as frauds, O’Brien making such damning claims about her father would be disastrous if he, or any other family members would find out, if she was fabricating the allegations.

Perhaps O’Brien was a victim of sexual abuse and child pornography by her father and exaggerated her abuse by spinning tales of being a victim of MK-ULTRA instead of her father. Perhaps emotionally scarred from such abuse, she justified her exaggerations and hoped to earn a living by selling books and lectures. The copy of *Trance Formation of America* that this author has in my possession is from the fourteenth printing. Generally, the bare minimum book printings are 2,000 copies, which would mean the book could have sold 30,000 copies reasonably, or perhaps three times that many, which could have earned O’Brien a healthy profit of close to $100,000 if just over $1 was earned per book. These are extremely conservative estimates.

Perhaps Cathy O’Brien and Mark Phillips concocted the entire thing, and out of financial desperation, have tried to earn a living by telling such tales. They may have been familiar with the anti-New World Order literature and the existence of the Bohemian Grove, MK-ULTRA, and elite pedophiles and sex trafficking. Or, perhaps she is telling the truth and is a survivor of such activities, which actually do happen. There are very real victims of such programs, and there are elite perpetrators who are involved in such things, so it is possible that a victim would write a book about them and have nobody believe her.

Whatever the truth is surrounding Cathy O’Brien, no matter how unbelievable her story seems, there are bits and pieces of verifiable information that seem fictional to someone who is unfamiliar with the

Illuminati, so one must not dismiss the reality of such things even if O'Brien and Phillips are proven to be frauds.

In 1999 a woman named Brice Taylor published, *Thanks For The Memories: The Truth Has Set Me Free! The Memoirs of Bob Hope's and Henry Kissinger's Mind-Controlled Slave* which she alleges is her account of being a victim of MK-ULTRA, as well. In 2003 a woman named Kathleen Sullivan released a similar book titled, *Unshackled: A Survivor's Story of Mind Control.*

Johnny Gosch

The story of Johnny Gosch, a paperboy from Iowa who went missing in 1982, has perhaps the most credible yet disturbing ties to the Illuminati and their affiliates. Gosch disappeared while delivering papers on September 5th, 1982, and as details emerged in the case, a very dark picture began to come into focus. Evidence pointed to the idea that a pedophile sex slavery ring had taken the boy, but this would be just the tip of the iceberg surrounding the case. The kidnapping of Johnny Gosch was huge news in the 1980s, and the boy's picture was the first to appear on milk cartons as a campaign to help find missing children. The TV show *America's Most Wanted* had also aired a segment hoping viewers could help find the boy. The case remained unsolved, and there were no arrests and Johnny wouldn't be found.

Seventeen years later in 1999, Johnny's mother, Noreen Gosch, testified during a lawsuit against Laurence E. King which had been brought forth by John DeCamp on behalf of his client Paul Bonacci. (See Conspiracy of Silence page 287) During this testimony Noreen stated for the first time publicly that in March of 1997 (15 years after Johnny went missing) she was awakened at 2:30 in the morning by someone knocking on her door who she said was her son Johnny. She immediately recognized the man as her son, and the two talked for several hours in her living room where Johnny began to tell her about what had happened to him since he was kidnapped. Noreen says that Johnny was forced into child pornography and had become an unwilling victim of a CIA sponsored mind control program called Project Monarch.

According to Noreen, Johnny also said that a man named Colonel Michael Aquino was the central perpetrator in his kidnapping. Aquino was a former member of the Church of Satan, who had started his own satanic organization called the Temple of Set. He is an educated man with a Ph.D. and a Green Beret who was a Lieutenant Colonel in the Army. He authored a paper titled *From PSYOP to MindWar* for the U.S. Army, which detailed various mind control methods. He was an admitted Satanist with a high level security clearance and an expert in mind control. In the 1980s, Aquino, his wife, and another were accused of ritual child sexual abuse involving a daycare center at the Presidio military base in San Francisco. On August 14, 1987, the FBI and the San Francisco Police served a search warrant and seized videotapes, 29 photos, and two plastic gloves from the kitchen. (Case #870910025, 8114/87) No charges were filed against Aquino, although he was titled by the army.[132] A cloud of controversy and suspicion still surrounds Aquino.

Rusty Nelson, a personal photographer for Laurence E. King, the central figure in the Franklin Cover-Up scandal, would later come forward as a witness who saw children being abused by powerful men at King's pedophile parties and it was his job to photograph the men in compromising situations with the children so the photos could be used as blackmail to persuade the politicians to vote certain ways or to keep their mouth shut regarding various criminal activities they may become aware of. Nelson says that, "there was one instance where Michael Aquino, Colonel Michael Aquino came to a motel room and he got from Larry King a suit case and it was filled with bearer bonds and cash, and there was millions of dollars in that thing. And it was for the Iran Contras."[133]

Another boy, named Paul Bonacci, admitted he was forced to help kidnap Johnny Gosch into sex-slavery, and told Franklin Committee investigators he toured the White House at midnight on July 3, 1988 with Craig Spence, a lobbyist who operated an underage male homosexual prostitution ring in the Washington D.C. area with an elite client list. Spence turned up dead from what police called a suicide, three months after the June 29, 1989 edition of the *Washington Times* ran a front page headline reading, “Homosexual Prostitution inquiry ensnares VIPs with Reagan, Bush.”

Bonacci says he was used to lure Johnny near a vehicle so that men could then grab him. He was used in this manor for several kidnappings. Bonacci is the witness/victim who allegedly witnessed the making of a snuff film in Bohemian Grove in 1984, after he and other children were taken to the club. Bonacci’s testimony also filled in the missing pieces of the Gosch kidnapping, and tied it, and those involved, to the infamous Omaha, Nebraska Franklin Cover-Up. This information is exposed in detail in Senator John DeCamp’s book of the same title. (See The Franklin Cover-Up page 120) Noreen Gosch also detailed her own account in her book titled *Why Johnny Can’t Come Home*.

What’s important to understand about the Johnny Gosch case is that numerous witnesses with absolutely nothing to gain have come forward and made identical allegations about the same group of people and the same kinds of activities. Unlike other supposed witnesses who come forward with information and write books and make money off the lecture circuit, witnesses like Paul Bonacci and Rusty Nelson have only embarrassment and legal persecution to gain from coming forward with the allegations they have made. How is it possible that Paul Bonacci described the inside of the Bohemian Grove and took his lawyer, a former United States Senator to the entrance of the club in the late 1980s? How is it possible that Bonacci knew intimate details surrounding the Johnny Gosch kidnapping? Why is it that Michael Aquino’s name keeps getting mentioned by people involved in this case?

When one understands that a certain segment of the Illuminati enjoys pedophilia and sadomasochism as a way of exercising the ultimate power over another human being, answers start to emerge in the Johnny Gosch kidnapping case. Powerful men, child sex slaves, Satanism, and mind control are all intertwined at the dark core of the Illuminati. (See Sex Magic page 305)

MK-ULTRA Victims Testimony

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON HUMAN RADIATION EXPERIMENTS (PUBLIC MEETING)

Executive Chambers

The Madison Hotel

15th and M Streets, NW

Washington, D.C.

Wednesday, March 15, 1995

1:00 p.m.

Statement of Chris DeNicola, Valerie Wolf and Claudia Mullen, New Orleans, Louisiana

MS. WOLF: Okay. I’m going to start. My name is Valerie Wolf. In listening to the testimony today, it all sounds really familiar. I am here to talk about a possible link between radiation and mind-control experimentation that began in the late 1940s.

The main reason that mind-control research is being mentioned is because people are alleging that they were exposed as children to mind-control radiation drugs and chemical experimentation, which were administered by the same doctors who are known to have been involved in conducting both radiation and mind-control research.

Written documentation has been provided revealing the names of people and the names of research projects in statements from people across the country.

It is also important to understand that mind-control techniques and follow-ups into adulthood may have been used to intimidate these particular research subjects into not talking about their victimization in government research.

As a therapist for the past 22 years, I have specialized in treating victims and perpetrators of trauma and their families. When word got out that I was appearing at this hearing, nearly 40 therapists across the country, and I had about a week and a half to prepare, contacted me to talk about clients who had reported being subjects in radiation and mind-control experiments.

The consistency of people’s stories about the purpose of the mind-control and pain-induction techniques, such as electric shock, use of hallucinogens, sensory deprivation, hypnosis, dislocation of limbs and sexual abuse, is remarkable.

There is almost nothing published on this aspect of mind-control used with children, and these clients come from all over the country, having had no contact with each other.

What was startlingly was that therapists reported many of these clients were also physically ill with auto-immune problems, thyroid problems, multiple sclerosis, and other muscle and connective tissue diseases as well as mysterious ailments for which a diagnosis cannot be found.

While somatization disorder is commonly found in these clients, many of the clients who have been involved in the human experimentation with the government have multiple medically-documented physical ailments, and I was really shocked today to hear one of the speakers talk about the cysts and the teeth breaking off, because I have a client that that’s happening to.

Many people are afraid to tell their doctors their histories as mind-control subjects for fear of being considered to be crazy. These clients have named some of the same people, particularly a Dr. Green, who was associated with clients’ reports of childhood induction of pain, mind-control techniques, and childhood sexual abuse.

One of my clients, who had seen him with a name tag, identified him as Dr. L. Wilson Green. A person with this same name was the scientific director of the Chemical and Radiological Laboratories at the Army Chemical Center, and that he was engaged in doing research for the Army and other intelligence agencies.

Other names that have come to light are Dr. Sidney Gottlieb and Dr. Martin Orne, who, it is reported, were also involved in radiation research.

It needs to be made clear that people have remembered these names and events spontaneously with free recall and without the use of any memory-retrievable techniques, such as hypnosis. As much as possible, we have tried to verify the memories with family members, records and experts in the field.

Many attempts have been made through Freedom of Information Act filings to gain access to the mind-control research documentation. These requests have generally been slowed down or denied, although some information has been obtained, which suggests that at least some of the information supplied by these clients is true.

It is important that we obtain all of the information contained in the CIA and military files to verify or deny our clients' memories. Although many of the files for MK-ULTRA may have been destroyed, whatever is left, along with the files for other projects, such as Bluebird and Artichoke, to name only two, contain valuable information.

Furthermore, if, as the evidence suggests, some of these people were used in radiation experiments, there might be information in the mind-control experiment file on radiation experiments.

We need this information to help in the rehabilitation and treatment of many people who have severe psychological and medical problems which interfere with their social, emotional and financial well-being.

Finally, I urge you to recommend an investigation into these matters. Although there was a commission on mind-control, it did not include experiments on children because most of them were too young or still involved in the research in the late 1970s to come forward.

The only way to end the harassment and suffering of these people is to make public what has happened to them in the mind-control experiments. Please recommend that there be an investigation and that the files be opened on the mind-control experiments as they related to children. Thank you.

DR. FADEN: Thank you.

MS. DeNICOLA: Good afternoon. I’m Christine DeNicola, born July 1962, rendering me 32 years of age.

I was a subject in radiation as well as mind-control and drug experiments performed by a man I knew as Dr. Green.

My parents were divorced around 1966, and Donald Richard Ebner, my natural father, was involved with Dr. Green in the experiments. I was a subject from 1966 to 1976. Dr. Green performed radiation experiments on me in 1970, focusing on my neck, throat and chest in 1972, focusing on my chest and my uterus in 1975.

Each time I became dizzy, nauseous and threw up. All these experiments were performed on me in conjunction with mind-control techniques and drugs in Tucson, Arizona.

Dr. Green was using me mostly as a mind-control subject from 1966 to 1973. His objective was to gain control of my mind and train me to be a spy assassin. The first significant memory took place at Kansas City University in 1966. Don Ebner took me there by plane when my mom was out of town. I was in what looked like a laboratory, and there seemed to be other children. I was strapped down, naked, spread-eagle on a table, on my back.

Dr. Green had electrodes on my body, including my head. He used what looked like an overhead projector and repeatedly said he was burning different images into my brain while a red light flashed aimed at my forehead.

In between each sequence, he used electric shock on my body and told me to go deeper and deeper, while repeating each image would go deeper into my brain, and I would do whatever he told me to do.

I felt drugged because he had given me a shot before he started the procedure. When it was over, he gave me another shot. The next thing I remember, I was with my grandparents again in Tucson, Arizona. I was four years old.

You can see from this experiment that Dr. Green used trauma, drugs, post-hypnotic suggestion and more trauma in an effort to gain total control of my mind. He used me in radiation experiments, both for the purposes of determining the effects of radiation on various parts of my body and to terrorize me as an additional trauma in the mind-control experiments.

The rest of the experiments took place in Tucson, Arizona, out in the desert. I was taught how to pick locks, be secretive, use my photographic memory, and a technique to withhold information by repeating numbers to myself.

Dr. Green moved on to wanting me to kill dolls that looked like real children. I stabbed a doll with a spear once after being severely traumatized, but the next time, I refused. He used many pain-induction techniques, but as I got older, I resisted more and more.

He often tied me down in a cage, which was near his office. Between 1972 and 1976, he and his assistants were sometimes careless and left the cage unlocked. Whenever physically possible, I snuck into his office and found files with reports and memos addressed to CIA and military personnel.

Included in these files were project, sub-project, subject and experiment names with some code numbers for radiation and mind-control experiments, which I have submitted in your written documentation.

I was caught twice, and Dr. Green ruthlessly used electric shock, drugs, spun me on a table, put shots in my stomach and my back, dislocated my joints, and hypnotic techniques to make me feel crazy and suicidal.

Because of my rebellion and growing lack of cooperation, they gave up on me as a spy assassin. Consequently, the last two years, 1974 to 1976, Dr. Green used various mind-control techniques to reverse the spy assassin messages, to self-destruct and death messages.

His purpose: he wanted me dead, and I have struggled to stay alive all of my adult life. I believe it is by the grace of God that I am still alive.

These horrible experiments have profoundly affected my life. I developed multiple personality disorder because Dr. Green's goal was to split my mind into as many parts as possible so he could control me totally. He failed. But I've had to endure years of constant physical, mental and emotional pain even to this day.

I've been in therapy consistently for 12 years, and it wasn't until I found my current therapist two and a half years ago, who had knowledge of the mind-control experiments, that I finally have been able to make real progress and begin to heal.

In closing, I ask that you keep in mind that the memories I have described are but a glimpse of the countless others that took place over the 10 years between 1966 and 1976, that they weren't just radiation but mind-control and drug experiments as well.

I have included more detailed information of what I remember in your written documentation. Please help us by recommending an investigation and making the information available so that therapists and other mental health professionals can help more people like myself.

I know I can get better. I am getting better, and I know others can, too, with the proper help. Please help us in an effort to prevent these heinous acts from continuing in the future. Thank you very much.

DR. FADEN: Thank you.

(Applause)

MS. MULLEN: Good afternoon. Between the years of 1957 and 1974, I became a pawn in the government's game, whose ultimate goal was mind-control and to create the perfect spy, all through the use of chemicals, radiation, drugs, hypnosis, electric shock, isolation in tubs of water, sleep deprivation, brain-washing, verbal, physical, emotional and sexual abuse.

I was exploited unwittingly for nearly three decades of my life, and the only explanations given to me were that "the end justifies the means," and "I was serving my country in their bold effort to fight communism."

I can only summarize my circumstances by saying they took an already-abused seven-year old child and compounded my suffering beyond belief. The saddest part is I know for a fact that I was not alone. There were countless other children in my same situation, and there was no one to help us until now.

I've already submitted as much information as possible, including conversations overheard of the agencies responsible. I'm able to report all this to you in such detail because of my photographic memory and the arrogance of the doctors—the arrogance of the people involved. They were certain they would always control my mind.

Although the process of recalling these atrocities is not an easy one, nor is it without some danger to myself and my family, I feel the risk is worth taking.

Dr. L. Wilson Green, who claimed to have received $50 million from the Edgewood Chemical and Radiology Laboratory as part of a TSD or technical science division of the CIA, once described to Dr. Charles Brown that "children were used as subjects because they were more fun to work and cheaper, too." They needed lower profile subjects than soldiers or government people.

So, only young willing females would do. Besides, he said, "I like scaring them. They and the agency think I'm a god, creating subjects experiments for whatever deviant purposes Sid and James could think up." Sid being Dr. Sidney Gottlieb, James, Dr. James Hamilton.

In 1958, I was to be tested, they told me, by some important doctors from the society or the Human Ecology Society, and I was instructed to cooperate. I was told not to look at anyone's faces, and not—try hard not to ignore—to try hard not to ignore any names as this was a very secret project, but I was told that all these things would help me forget.

Naturally, as most children do, I did the opposite, and I remembered as much as I could, but Dr. John Gittinger tested me, Dr. Cameron gave me the shots, and Dr. Green the x-rays. Then I was told by Sid Gottlieb that "I was ripe for the big A" meaning Artichoke. By the time I left to go home, just like every time from then on, I would remember only whatever explanations Dr. Robert G. Heath of Tulane Medical University gave me for the odd bruises, needle marks, burns on my head, fingers, and even the genital soreness. I had no reason to believe otherwise. They had already begun to control my mind.

The next year, I was sent to a lodge in Maryland called Deep Creek Cabins to learn how to sexually please men. I was taught how to coerce them into talking about themselves, and it was Richard Helms, who was deputy director of the CIA, Dr. Gottlieb, George White, Morris Allen, were all planning on filming as many high government agency officials and heads of academic institutions and foundations as possible, so that later, when the funding for mind-control and radiation started to dwindle, projects would continue.

I was used to entrap many unwitting men, including themselves, all with the use of a hidden camera. I was only nine years old when this sexual humiliation began. I overheard conversations about a part of the agency called Ord, which I found out was Office of Research and Development. It was run by Dr. Green, Dr. Steven Aldridge, Martin Orne, and Morris Allen.

Once a crude remark was made by Dr. Gottlieb about a certain possible leak over New Orleans involving a large group of retarded children who were being given massive doses of radiation. He asked why was Wilson so worried about a few retarded kids, after all, they would be the least likely to spill the beans.

Another time, I heard Dr. Martin Orne, who was the director then of the scientific office, and later head of the Institute for Experimental Research state that, "In order to keep more funding coming from different sources for radiation and mind-control projects, he suggested stepping up the amounts of stressors used and also the blackmail portion of the experiments." He said it needed to be done faster and to get rid of the subjects or they were asking for us to come back later and haunt them with our remembrances.

There's much more I could tell you about government-sponsored research, including project names, cell project numbers, people involved, facilities used, tests and other forms of pain induction, but I think I've given more than enough information to recommend further investigation of all the mind-control projects, especially as they involve so much abuse of the radiation.

I would love nothing more than to say that I had dreamed the whole thing up and need just to forget it, but that would be a tragic mistake. It would also be a lie.

All these atrocities did occur to me and to countless other children, and all under the guise of defending our country. It is because of the cumulative effects of exposure to radiation, chemicals, drugs, pain and subsequent mental and physical distress that I've been robbed of the ability to work and even to bear any children of my own.

It is blatantly obvious that none of this was needed nor should it ever have been allowed to take place at all, and the only means we have to seek out the awful truth and bring it to light is by opening whatever files remain on all the projects and through another presidential commission on mind-control.

I believe that every citizen of this nation has the right to know just what is fact and what is fiction. It is our greatest protection against the possibility of this ever happening again. In conclusion, I can offer you no more than what I've given you today, the truth, and I thank you for your time. (Applause)

Activists and Eyewitnesses

Aside from individuals claiming to be former members of the Illuminati or victims of satanic rituals or mind control, there are also an array of people who claim to have witnessed such things first hand, or who have acquired evidence and information regarding such activities. Far from being attention seekers or liars, most of the individuals in this section are completely honest and their claims are legitimate and verifiable. Others such as Hal Turner, as you will read, are not only liars, but likely paid disinformation agents whose purpose is to publicize false and misleading information which aims to discredit serious research and vital information.

One reliable eye witness is Chris Jones who worked in the Bohemian Grove, who this author got to know personally. When we met for lunch in 2006 he showed me pictures and video taken from inside the secretive compound which was still on his camera. Another eyewitness, to many people's surprise, is that of President John F. Kennedy, who as you will read gave a chilling warning about what he called a monolithic and ruthless conspiracy that the world was facing.

William Morgan

A man in the early 19th century named William Morgan would become the spark that would ignite a third political party in the United States for the first time in the country's history. A party, solely against Freemasonry, and called the Anti-Masonic Party. Morgan was a Freemason in New York who decided to publish a book exposing many of the secrets of Freemasonry, including their hand signals, symbols, and rituals. In 1826 he was kidnapped and murdered by Freemasons who took very seriously the life threatening oaths Masons commit to.

His disappearance and death was the catalyst for a large public backlash against Freemasonry, which ultimately lead to the Anti-Masonic Party being formed in 1828. Suddenly Freemasonry had become an enemy of the public, and membership in the United States was quickly cut in half as large numbers of men left the fraternity.

A man named David Cade Miller, who owned a local newspaper, was going to publish William Morgan's book, and before Morgan was killed there were several attempts to burn down Miller's office after word had spread about their plans.

Prior to his murder, Morgan had been harassed by several Freemasons and put in jail based on allegations that he owed them money and that he had stolen some clothing from them. After he was released he disappeared the next day and a month later his dead and decomposing body was discovered on the shores of Lake Ontario.

Three men, all Freemasons, were charged and convicted for kidnapping. They were Loton Lawon, Nicholas Chesebro, and Edward Sawyer. Many Freemasons deny that Morgan was killed, and instead claim he was paid by them to leave the country.

As a result of Morgan's murder, New York politician Thurlow Weed formed the Anti-Masonic Party. John Quincy Adams supported this new party and in 1847 released a book titled *Letters on the Masonic Institution* which criticized Freemasonry.

Morgan's widow would later become one of Joseph Smith Jr.'s multiple wives after he created the cult of Mormonism. The Mormon church performed a baptism for the dead for Morgan where Mormons baptize a living person on behalf of someone who is dead, and think that the dead person is then baptized by proxy and can then possibly get into Heaven if they were denied for not being baptized themselves. (*The Resistance Manifesto* by Mark Dice has a detailed analysis of the cult of Mormonism.)

The newspaper publisher, David Miller, would later publish Morgan's book which became a best seller. Morgan's murder is often referred to as the "William Morgan incident" and left a stain on Freemasonry which remains to this day. (See Morals and Dogma page 70)

JFK Warns Against Secret Societies

President John F. Kennedy once made a profound statement about secret societies when speaking to the American Newspaper Publishers Association. While not singling out any specific group, his statements are extremely chilling. Kennedy clearly had intimate knowledge of the workings of the Illuminati and didn't want to go along with them. Audio of his statements are widely available on the Internet. He said, "The very word "secrecy" is repugnant in a free and open society; and we are as a people inherently and historically opposed to secret societies, to secret oaths and to secret proceedings."

He continued, "We decided long ago that the dangers of excessive and unwarranted concealment of pertinent facts far outweighed the dangers which are cited to justify it…For we are opposed around the world by a monolithic and ruthless conspiracy that relies primarily on covered means for expanding its sphere of influence, on infiltration instead of invasion, on subversion instead of elections, on intimidation instead of free choice, on guerillas by night instead of armies by day."

"It is a system which has conscripted vast human and material resources into the building of a tightly knit highly efficient machine that combines military, diplomatic, intelligence, economic, scientific and political operations, its preparations concealed not published its mistakes are buried not headlined, it's dissenters are silenced not praised, no expenditure is questioned, no rumor is printed, no secret is revealed."

Several months prior to his assassination, John F. Kennedy had signed Executive Order No. 11110, which attempted to strip the Federal Reserve of their power to loan money to the United States government at interest. Many see this act as the major motive for the Illuminati orchestrating his assassination.

Chris Jones

In the summer of 2005, an individual who went by the pseudonym "Kyle" obtained a job in the Bohemian Grove with the sole purpose of investigating the activities within the club. Over the course of the summer he brought his digital camera to work and was able to shoot several close up photos of the effigies which are used in the Cremation of Care ritual. He also obtained video footage of Moloch, and the electronic systems used to control the music, lights, and fireworks for the ceremony.

His photos clearly show that the item being burned on the altar is a life-size human effigy. The pictures, and his personal testimony reveal that the effigy is a metal skeleton which is then wrapped with paper. Prior to the Cremation of Care, he was able to inspect the effigy to see if there was a small child or infant’s body stuffed inside, or a vile of blood, but the effigy seemed to contain only paper. While the modern Cremation of Care ritual uses a paper effigy, it is believed that in the past, the ritual used a real human or child as did ancient sacrifices to Moloch.

The photos he took, as well as video, is featured in Alex Jones’ film *The Order of Death* (2005) and can be viewed on the Internet. This author, Mark Dice, has met “Kyle” on several occasions and I have seen the photos and video on his camera with my own eyes. Aside from taking video and photos from inside the club, he was able to obtain a 2005 membership list and program guide, as well.

“Kyle” whose real name is Chris Jones, would later be imprisoned due to trumped up charges surrounding showing some kids in his neighborhood the video footage and educating them about the club. Police claimed he was showing kids snuff films, and a series of charges were filed against him for allegedly wanting to harm children. It’s likely these charges were to punish him for his investigations into the Bohemian Grove, and his imprisonment was ordered by the Illuminati. The entire case and the trial stunk of corruption, and despite no evidence or testimony from the children in his neighborhood that he had any ill motives, he was found guilty in 2008 and sentenced to several years in prison.

Chris hadn’t written a book, nor ever discussed plans to do so, and made no money off any lectures about the Bohemian Grove. Until his incarceration, he had remained an anonymous informant. It was only after his imprisonment that others who knew him spoke openly about his true identity to let others know what had happened to him. He was simply a man who was appalled with what the elite were involved in, and spent his own time, money, and energy to gather evidence to expose them. He asked for no money from Alex Jones in return for sending him the video footage and photos he had taken from inside the Grove when he had worked there. He granted Alex full permission to use the photos and videos in his film, and only asked for some free copies in return that he could give to family and friends.

Unlike others who write books about such things or talk about them on radio shows or even make films about the Illuminati, Chris crossed a line few dare to even approach by becoming an eye witness and physically gathering evidence from an Illuminati meeting place and then releasing it to the public.

For those who fear a fate of Chris Jones, you may relax a little with the understanding that simply reading books and talking about the Illuminati is a totally different thing than going to one of their meeting places and taking video and photos. While *The Resistance* owes Chris our utmost respect and sympathy for the repercussions from his actions, let them also serve as an example of the strings the Illuminati may pull to enact revenge upon those who cross them. Anyone willing to risk their freedom and their life to expose the crimes and perversions of the Illuminati is a brave soul, and we can only hope that there are others like Chris Jones out there who are infiltrating the Illuminati and gathering credible and verifiable evidence against them.

Ted Gunderson

One of the highest ranking government officials to publicly talk about the Illuminati and admit that organized child kidnapping rings were active in the United States is Ted Gunderson. Gunderson is a retired FBI agent who worked as the Senior Special Agent-in-Charge of the Los Angeles office who retired in March of 1979 and then became a private investigator.

Gunderson has worked closely with the families and victims of several of the most well-known cases of child abuse involving the Illuminati, such as the Johnny Gosch case and Paul Bonacci, who was involved in the Franklin Cover-Up scandal and is just one of many children who say they were taken into the Bohemian Grove in the 1980s and forced to participate in child pornography and pedophilia parties involving powerful politicians and business men.

Gunderson openly states that the Illuminati exists and that they are an elite Luciferian pedophile group with goals of creating a New World Order and turning most of society into a financially bankrupt group of peasants, while they enjoy the fruits of society's labor and hold all wealth and key political positions.

While numerous public officials have spoken out about the 9/11 attacks being an inside job, few have specifically mentioned the Illuminati. Gunderson's once prestigious position in the Los Angeles bureau of the FBI adds tremendous credibility to his claims. Surely other well-meaning prominent law enforcement officials and politicians are aware of the Illuminati, but keep silent on the issue for the sake of their career or their family's safety. Those individuals understand the dangers of speaking about such topics, and we can only hope that other high level respected FBI or law enforcement agents can one day come forward and speak about such things.

Benjamin Fulford

A Canadian journalist living in Japan named Benjamin Fulford, who was the Asian bureau chief for *Forbes* magazine from 1998 to 2005, came to the attention of many in 2008 when he reported that a Chinese secret society was threatening to assassinate high level Illuminati members due to their pro white and racist agendas.

While many would dismiss such allegations as another hoax by a publicity seeking unknown author, Fulford has a list of respectable credentials, including his work at *Forbes* magazine, the *Nihon Keizai Shimbun* (the Japan Economic Times), the *South China Morning Post*, and other well respected publications. In November of 2007 he conducted a sit down interview with David Rockefeller which can be viewed on YouTube.

Fulford says he was approached by a representative of a secret society called the Green and Red society after he made a speech in Tokyo, Japan where he talked about the Bush regime’s plans to develop race-specific bio weapons. He describes the society as having six million members, including 1.8 million Asian gangsters and 100,000 trained assassins. According to Fulford, the society was particularly upset with the Illuminati after discovering plans to reduce the world’s population by 90% as is described on the Georgia Guidestones. (See Common Sense Renewed) The Green and Red society believe that a large number of Asians will be exterminated when such plans are put into action.

Fulford says that he provided the society with a list of 10,000 names of the highest profile people involved in the Illuminati, such as Bilderberg, Skull and Bones, and Council on Foreign Relations members.

“I have been promised that not a single person will die if they negotiate in good faith,” Fulford said.[134]

“Think about it, the Illuminati and their top servants have a total membership of about 10,000 whereas the Chinese group has over 6 million members. That is 600 to one odds. Furthermore, the 6 million have the names and addresses of the 10,000 while the 10,000 do not know who or where the 6 million are.”[135]

“They [the Illuminati] are also neo-Nazis who want to reduce the amount of colored people in the world by at least half through disease, starvation and war. The Chinese secret society got wind of this and is preparing to stop them.”[136]

“So far, I have told the Illuminati that they are no longer allowed to murder Japanese politicians. I now plan to extend this protection to all politicians in the West. If the Illuminati assassinate or attempt to assassinate Ron Paul, Barack Obama or any politician, may God have mercy on their souls.”[137]

“Since I am a peace-loving, laid-back Canadian suddenly put in a situation of great responsibility, I feel I must act as a servant of the weakest people and creatures on the planet. I have also been negotiating in secret with the Illuminati in the hopes of arranging for them to cede power without any bloodshed in exchange for a general amnesty.”[138]

Fulford insists that the Green and the Red societies can be read about in history books. He says that when the Manchus invaded China in 1644, that it caused the Ming army to organize as an underground society aimed at overthrowing the Qing (Manchu) and restoring the Ming.

Later, he says, the society overthrew the last Emperor and installed Sun Yat Sen in his place. They were called the Green Gang and the Red Gang who fought Communism in Shanghai in the 1940s but after being defeated in 1949, they went underground.

It certainly is understandable if a secret society with no affiliation with the Illuminati were to see the organization as a threat to their country, especially if they are under the impression that their population is going to be eliminated as part of the population reduction agenda that elite globalists and the Illuminati clearly have.

The sheer numbers of the alleged members in the Green and Red societies are staggering, and cast doubts on Fulford’s claims. If this society exists, and if they did tell their plans to Fulford, perhaps they exaggerated their numbers as a way to intimidate the Illuminati or perhaps, just like there are millions of Freemasons, with only a small fraction composing the inner circle, perhaps this is the case with the Green and Red society as well. Or, perhaps, Fulford is just another fraud on a long list of people who have claimed to have intimate knowledge of the Illuminati’s activities or goals. While this certainly is possible, unlike almost all of the people making fraudulent claims concerning these issues, Fulford doesn’t have a book he is peddling, (at least at the time of this writing) but could possibly be making money by giving lectures. Having reached a fair amount of success as a writer and working for prestigious, well respected companies, Fulford has a lot to lose by making such claims, even if they were true.

Another suspicious aspect surrounding Fulford are his claims that he is personally negotiating with the Illuminati on behalf of the Chinese secret society. Why would he need to be involved in such negotiations and why would he want to place himself in such a dangerous position? He openly admits (or rather claims) that he provided the Green and Red society with the names and addresses of 10,000 Illuminati members. Why would *he* need to do this? One would think that the Green and Red society would do their own research and wouldn't need Fulford to be so involved. Whatever the truth is surrounding Benjamin Fulford's claims, nobody knows. While such a threat is certainly possible from a secret society that is not affiliated with the Illuminati, Fulford's story contains seeds of doubts with regards to its authenticity and his motives for publicizing it.

Hal Turner

On October 4th 2008, a white supremacist hate monger named Hal Turner posted a video on his YouTube channel, titled "Hal Turner Shows New AMERO Currency," where he claimed to have in his possession an actual Amero coin, the planned currency for when the North American Union is completed and the United States, Canada, and Mexico have a common currency. He also claimed that America sent 800 billion dollars of the new coins to China in preparation for the collapse of the U.S. Dollar. The video quickly received over 400,000 views, and reached the number one spot on Google Video's top 100 list.

Not only was Turner wrong about having an actual Amero coin, but he was purposefully lying about it in an attempt to create the idea that a regional currency, likely to be called the Amero, is a hoax and something American's don't need to worry about or look into.

Anyone can purchase a "novelty replica" Amero from www.AmeroCurrency.com or www.DC-Coin.com. In his video where he claims to have an actual Amero, the camera zooms in on the front and back of the coin to show the designs as he attempts to "prove" its authenticity, and the coin he is holding is EXACTLY like the replicas sold on the web.

One might be led to believe that Turner is simply mistaken, and that he actually thinks he has a real Amero coin, because the Council on Foreign Relations and other New World Order organizations have been planning such a thing for years. One might think that he just didn’t do his research, and believes that someone had sent him an actual coin. This is simply not true.

A year earlier Turner had posted pictures on his website of what he claimed to be “real” Amero coins that he had obtained. He plastered his website name, HalTurner-Show.com on the pictures, knowing that people would spread them all over the web and give him free advertising by spreading his name. News of his “discovery” spread all over the Internet (falsely) reporting that Amero coins were being produced.

A quick Google search shows anyone that the pictures of the coins were taken from the various websites that create novelty coins and replicas. Countless people must have emailed him to point this out to him, as did the comments on his blog post. Then, one year later, Turner obtains a replica, and then posts a video claiming to have an actual coin!

Posting comments on the video on his YouTube channel had been disabled by him. He obviously saw that people were posting comments about replica coins being made and sold on the Internet. So this leads to the question of why. Why would he make such claims knowing he was lying when he claims to be a concerned citizen trying to expose the New World Order?

Turner has a history of urging and hoping for violence against others, including judges, and has posted their home addresses on his website and written blogs celebrating their murders. The Southern Poverty Law center and others report that Turner is an FBI informant, and many suspect he is a paid provocateur and a COINTELPRO asset, (an acronym for Counter Intelligence Program).

At the end of July 2008 Turner was forced to quit his Internet radio show and abandon his website due to constant attacks from the hacking group known as Anonymous. These are the same hackers that have targeted Scientology for its corrupt and litigious nature. The hackers kept causing

Turner to have outrageous bandwidth costs, which ultimately forced him to shut down and give up his radio show.

One can see how a large percentage of the viewers of his video claiming to show an Amero will believe him at first that the Ameros are already being coined, only to later dismiss the idea of the U.S. Dollar collapsing and being replaced by a new currency because it turns out the video was a hoax. It's a classic case of disinformation by mixing facts with fiction, in an attempt to prevent the public from focusing on the impact of such issues that we will ultimately face in the near future.

It turns out that Hal Turner was not finished making claims that he obtained real Amero currency. On December 3rd 2008 he posted photos of "Amero paper currency" and wrote, "To the chagrin of the government, I have obtained new "AMERO" paper currency notes! You know, the "AMERO" . . . . the new currency that is going to replace the US Dollar, The Canadian Dollar and the Mexican Peso? Yea, the new currency that all three governments claim doesn't exist. . . I have it."[139]

His new article goes on to say how over a year ago he "first broke" the story about Amero coins being secretly created at the Denver Mint. He also explained that YouTube had notified him that the video he had posted showing his alleged Amero coin had been deleted and his account "permanently closed at the request of the United States Treasury Department." Turner wrote, "The Treasury department told YouTube/Google that my video was destabilizing the U.S. Dollar and was thus a threat to national security."[140]

While his articles allow readers to post comments, the user is notified that the administrator (Turner) must approve all comments first, and if and when this happens, it will show up on the website. So obviously, all comments posted informing him and the readers that the photos and his claims are fraudulent, are simply not approved, and never find their way on the website. It is incredible the number of gullible people that continue to believe Tuner. By reading the comments that he had approved, it becomes clear the inability of Turner's readers to distinguish fact from fiction.

What’s worse is that Turner’s articles are often copied and pasted into emails and sent around to others by people who believe his writing and aren’t aware of his continuous lies and his possible role as a paid government disinformationist.

Anthony J. Hilder

In today’s modern world with the Internet, mp3s and YouTube, it can be somewhat simple to open the floodgates of information regarding the Illuminati and secret societies. Since 2006 and the creation of YouTube and Google Video, countless video clips and documentaries about such issues are literally a click away. But as we know, books on the Illuminati have been around since at least the late 1700s as in the case of John Robison’s *Proofs of a Conspiracy* and Abbe Barruel’s *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism.* There seems to be a tremendous gap in history from the time these books were published, until other authors and researchers continued the work such as Nesta Webster and Edith Miller in the 1920s and 30s, and later Gary Allen with his 1972 book *None Dare Call It Conspiracy*.

Another one of those researchers is Anthony J. Hilder, who in 1967 was producing vinyl records about the Illuminati with Myron Fagan, and after the 9/11 attacks in 2001 he was still watching the New World Order unfold and put out a film uncovering the hidden agenda and motives behind the attacks. In 1982, Hilder managed Gary Richard Arnold’s campaign for Congress in California. Arnold made front page headlines around the country after he publicly confronted then President Ronald Reagan about lying to the American people about lowering taxes. The confrontation occurred in the east room of the White House and caused Reagan to angrily tell him to “shut up.”[141]

I had the honor of meeting Anthony in 2006 and have spoken with him on numerous occasions since, including an interview I conducted when I hosted *Resistance Radio* on the Genesis Communications Network.

Transcript from August 12, 2007 Interview:

[Mark Dice]

We were just talking about how now we’re using mp3s and streaming video and YouTube, Google Video, and back in the ’60s you were getting this information out to people on vinyl records. How did you find out about the Illuminati back in the ’60s?

[Anthony Hilder]

Well, I actually learned about it before, I just didn’t have a name. In the 1964 presidential election with Barry Goldwater, I was in San Francisco and putting out stars for Barry. We had individuals like John Wayne and Efrem Zimbalist Jr., and Roy Rogers...a number of people across the Hollywood landscape, coming out for what I considered to be the most honorable and courageous presidential candidate that I had ever seen in my lifetime, Barry Goldwater.

And I learned then that there was a problem, a major problem. And that came about by having people believe the propaganda that was being fed, not by the left wing in this country, but coming out on stations like Gene Autry’s. And I started to get the message that we had to have a major revelation in this country. We had to have an awakening of just who was behind the scenes. I found out that we had the one party system.

I was getting that idea earlier than that, but by ’64 I was convinced and during the next two years I had discovered a writer named Myron Fagan who was the most prolific playwright in our history. He had about nine plays running concurrently in New York, and he thought that Communism was part of the problem, but he discovered, and I discovered through him, that Communism is not a creation of the masses to overthrow the banking establishment; it’s a creation of the banking establishment to overthrow and enslave the masses. It was never operated from Beijing, Moscow, or Havana. It was *always* controlled from New York, Washington, and London. That’s where it’s coming from. It is not my intention, nor has it ever been my intention since that period of time to deal with the people at the bottom of the pyramid, but rather to deal with the Luciferian head.

[Mark]

Anthony, I gotta tell you, that when I had first seen your film *The Greatest Lie Ever Sold*, I was becoming awakened to 9/11, and I could follow the information, I could swallow it, I could understand it, but then you had a clip in there of Ralph Epperson saying that President Bush worships Lucifer, knowingly and willingly and that he wouldn't be president if he didn't. And I gotta tell you, at that time, I thought that you just lost all credibility with me, and I was still early in my studies, and I have to tell you man, I've come to realize how right you were.

[Anthony]

Well, you don't lay nude in a coffin and are born again into a satanic order and have your grandfather support Adolf Hitler and your father named Magog and he laid nude in the same coffin, when Magog means the one who fights God in the last days of the earth.

This is a satanic Luciferian New World Order. This whole ein volk, ein right, ein furor, one world, one race one ruler scenario has carried over from Nazi Germany to the United States of America through the neocons. These are neoconazis and they are not Christians, they are not conservative and I don't want to put the blame on Israel or the Israeli's, but in the Bible it says beware of those who call themselves Jews but are not. So I said, well who are they? Who are these guys that are ruling this country? They're Luciferians. Certainly George Walker Bush, you take a look at him and say, well he's a Christian. He's no Christian and he's no conservative. He's anything but.

[Mark]

Tell us about some of the major steps that brought you the large pieces of the puzzle. How did you put this together? Now anyone who wants to know can just go to Infowars.com or go do some research on their own, but how did you put all these pieces together, some 40 years ago?

[Anthony]

I started at the age of twelve. I was a supporter of this government and certainly my father who fought in the Second World War out in Bermuda. I discovered that we were not being told the truth from a conversation that I overheard. I overheard a conversation between my uncle and his friend who was in the FBI and all that they went through to cover up the Pearl Harbor attack. In other words, the US government and Roosevelt knew about the Pearl Harbor attack before it occurred, allowed it to occur, provoked the Japanese, and I knew then that everything I was told by the then present administration was a lie.

I was prepped for the information that I got through Myron Fagan and I was prepped again in 1963 and 1964, so I came to the conclusion that we have a one party system and these Hegelian politics that are used by the controlling group which is like the puppet master in the center, keeps us against each other.

The legitimate left and the legitimate right are now joining together. We have an alliance and we must have a free world alliance. We must have a free world which is a federation of nation states: tribal, linguistic, racial, religious nation states, which allows everybody to do their own thing in their own time in their own way. And without this, with this division we're going to be screwed. Not only for tomorrow, but forever.

[Mark]

Were there any books, I mean you can go now to Barnes and Noble and pick up any one of numerous books on the Illuminati, you can order Fritz Springmeier's *Bloodlines of the Illuminati*, not that they carry it, but they will order it in. Some bookstores have had *Codex Magica* from Texe Marrs on the shelf. Were there any books available? I know John Robison's *Proofs of a Conspiracy against all religions and governments* was...

[Anthony]

That's certainly one of them. But there was a book that was written as a takeoff from my *Illuminati CFR* recordings, and that was a book called *None Dare Call It Conspiracy*. Gary Allen, myself, and John Steinbacher were at Copper Kettle at Gower and Sunset in Hollywood, and he was climbing all over me saying he was going to expose me and this whole thing about the Illuminati was a bunch of crap and he went on and on. And eventually he said I'm going to prove that this is all wrong. So he went out to disprove the material that was laid out by Myron Fagan and in his discovery of what was going on, he concluded that it was in fact the truth.

And then he did an article called the *Establishment CFR*, and I said listen, now that you have the message, can I record this? "Certainly," he said. I had a friend of mine, John Carradine, an actor, John narrated it and we came out with the *Illuminati CFR* sequel which was the *Establishment CFR*, then he did this book called *None Dare Call It Conspiracy*. He printed about five and half million of them.

[Is the Illuminati a religious or satanic cult?]

[Anthony]

Well, the Illuminati are the elite. And if you go back to *Morals and Dogma* which is the bible of the Masonic religion, Pike says that Lucifer is god and they should follow the Luciferian doctrine.

If you go up to the Bohemian Grove, my friend Alex Jones went over there with a camera and got in and saw these guys dressed in black robes making a sacrifice at the feet of Moloch. In days gone by those were real children they sacrificed.

[How does Bible prophecy fit in with the Illuminati?]

[Anthony]

I believe the Bible is prophecy of what the Illuminati would do. Our major problem in this country today is that the support system for the Bush administration is coming from the Christian conservative community. They've been snookered. They've been had.

We have to knock out the props of support that the Bush administration has. I support Dennis Kucinich in his move to impeach Vice President

Cheney. We have to have impeachment. If you like what Adolf Hitler did, then you'll certainly love what George Bush is doing.

[Mark]

Do you think that the Illuminati believe that the Antichrist will rule earth as a god for an eternity? Or do you think that they know he's going to lose, and in their mind they think that he's going to sacrifice himself for them in a parallel to Christianity, or that they don't believe in an afterlife? What's your take on that?

[Anthony]

I believe that they believe that Lucifer is going to reign. What is it that Milton said? It's far better to reign in Hell than serve in Heaven. It's in Blavatsky's writing. If you look at Madam Blavatsky and the religion that Hitler followed, he was a Blavatskyite.

And if you take a look at the overlapping of the Masonic religion, and with the Blavatskyites and the Theosophists, we are gradually moving towards a one world government.

[Mark]

Are they just too drunk with power to think that the Antichrist is going to lose, just like Hitler thought he would become an Antichrist god-like figure, and he died a cowardly suicide, or do they not think of these things, or do they think they're actually going to win?

[Anthony]

These people when they profess to be atheist are putting on a false face. They're not atheist. They believe in a god. I think our mistake is that we think of them as atheistic. There is a political agenda here and it is satanic. We have to, not only in *The Resistance* put forth, but we have to get this message out to people who do not share our opinion. We have to get right and left and black and white, and rich and poor and all come together and incite this revelation.

People are taking their lives and their fortunes and investing them in exposing and inciting a revelation. We need to do that which has never been done before. And if you’re sitting there thinking what can I do, you can do plenty. You can reach one hundred people by getting on the phone. And there are more of us than there are of them. We’ve got to understand this is ours to lose. We can do this if we simply bring about this alliance.

Myron Fagan

Myron Fagan was one of the youngest successful playwrights in history who would later turn his focus to the Illuminati in the late 1960s. While working on Broadway, he directed plays for the top producers at the time, including Charles Frohman and David Belasco.

In the mid-1940s Fagan became vigorously involved in exposing communist agents in Hollywood which lead to the 1947 congressional hearings where hundreds of famous actors, writers, and directors were investigated for being communist agents or sympathizers. These hearings resulted in the imprisonment of various individuals who worked in Hollywood who would become blacklisted and known as the Hollywood Ten.

Fagan went on to write several plays depicting communist plots. *Red Rainbow* and *Thieves Paradise* were two plays which faced opposition from left wing groups. *Thieves Paradise* portrayed a communist group plotting to create the United Nations as a front for a global government.

Even during his early research Fagan realized that there was actually a power behind communism that was even more powerful and largely unknown to the public. This same power was also manipulating American politics from behind the scenes. This power was the Illuminati.

Fagan began focusing deeper on the operations of the Illuminati and did not produce any more screenplays for the remainder of his life. In 1967 he recorded a vinyl record titled *The Illuminati CFR* which discussed the Illuminati’s plans for a New World Order. He soon made other recordings as well. Anthony J. Hilder produced the records and was mentored by

Fagan and went on to produce numerous films about the Illuminati, the New World Order, and 9/11. Anthony approached Fagan in 1966 and urged him to record the records so the information Fagan knew wouldn't be lost after he passed away, since he was nearly 80 years old at the time. Fagan's LPs were dubbed to cassette tapes and decades later copied into mp3s and YouTube videos and can still be heard today. Fagan died on May 12th 1972 in Los Angeles, California at the age of 85.

On the *Illuminati CFR* record Fagan explained, "The question of how and why the United Nations is the crux of a great conspiracy to destroy the sovereignty of the United States and the enslavement of the U.S. people within a UN one world dictatorship is a complete and unknown mystery to the vast majority of the American people. The reason for this unawareness and the frightening danger to our country and to the entire free world is simple. The masterminds behind this great conspiracy have absolute control of all our mass communication media, especially television, the radio, the press, and Hollywood." Fagan would go on to explain how the Illuminati set up the Council on Foreign Relations as a front and a mechanism to create the New World Order.

Without the work of Myron Fagan, Anthony J. Hilder and others, it is unclear how informed the world would be regarding the Illuminati. Aside being friends with, and mentored by Myron Fagan, Anthony J. Hilder was friends with Antony Sutton, who would later write the first book published exposing the Skull and Bones society at Yale University, and Gary Allen who published *None Dare Call It Conspiracy* in 1972. This small group of friends; Myron Fagan, Anthony J. Hilder, Gary Allen, and Antony Sutton were absolutely instrumental in exposing the Illuminati, and without their hard work and fearless dedication in the 1960s, it is likely that most of the people who now know about the sinister activities of the Illuminati would still be searching for answers as to who was secretly pulling the strings from behind the scenes and why.

Aliens and Reptilians

Since mystery and speculation surrounds the topic of aliens and UFOs, it is not surprising that the subject matter is sometimes included in discussions about the Illuminati. If government agencies are actually hiding the existence of a crashed spacecraft from another planet, or the beings who supposedly used such a device, then one would assume that the Illuminati is involved in that cover-up.

Discussion or speculation about UFOs and aliens often angers serious and credible researchers who investigate the Illuminati and government corruption because almost all information on extraterrestrials is limited to fuzzy video, supposed eye witnesses, or documents which the authenticity cannot be verified. While a large amount of documentation and irrefutable evidence exists proving large portions of the claims made surrounding the Illuminati's existence, satanic rituals, and secret agendas being carried out in politics, the area of aliens and UFOs is lacking such material.

Some people speculate that crashed alien spacecraft have been dismantled and reverse engineered and sparked scientific advancements in aeronautics, chemistry, and other fields. Others believe that aliens are actually working with the Illuminati and live beneath the earth in underground bases and tunnels. Such bases and tunnels do exist, although their purpose remains the topic of debate. One of the more bizarre ideas involving the Illuminati sounds like science fiction, but authors and proponents of the idea claim and believe that they are presenting facts. While a fringe idea in regards to the Illuminati, the theory maintains that members of the organization are actually aliens from another dimension, or a hybrid blend of alien DNA and human DNA. Such an idea has been popularized by author and lecturer David Icke.

David Icke

David Icke is a British author and former football player (known as soccer in America) and the author of several books on the Illuminati, including *The Biggest Secret*, and *David Icke's Guide to the Global Conspiracy*. Most of what Icke writes and talks about is fairly documentable and realistic. It is his “shape-shifting reptilian” bloodline theory that understandably draws the most criticism and dramatically damages his credibility.

This criticism comes not only from skeptics and average people, but from others who research the Illuminati as well. Many see David Icke's talk of hybrid shape shifters as destructive to more documentable and legitimate information about the Illuminati. Some see David Icke as an opportunist who is mixing fact with science fiction in order to get attention with the hopes of selling more books and separate himself from other Illuminati and New World Order researchers by publicizing such wild theories. Others think Icke actually believes what he is talking about, and some see him as a paid disinformation agent who is actually working for the Illuminati and purposefully putting out false and misleading information in an attempt to discredit other legitimate researchers.

Icke and other proponents of the “reptilian shape-shifting” theory point to the statements of people who claim to have seen individuals in positions of power morph from a human into a reptile type of creature, and then morph back into a human again. Icke insists that high level Illuminati members are hybrid reptilians who must regularly drink human blood in order to keep their human form.

He also points to a passage in the Book of Genesis as his evidence. Genesis 6:1-6 reads, “And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, 2That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. 3And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years. 4There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown."

Some Christians and even Biblical scholars believe that the Sons of God which came and took the daughters of men and had children with them, were an alien race called the Anunaki. Some versions of the Bible use the word Anunaki instead of Sons of God, and the contemporary English translation uses the words "supernatural beings," and clearly refers to some kind of alien creatures who came down and mated with human females.

In the passages in the Bible following these statements is the story about Noah's Ark and the great flood, which is said that God used to destroy everyone on the earth except for Noah, his sons and their wives who were aboard the ark and later repopulated the earth. While it is an interesting idea, and one could understand how someone would interpret these passages in the Bible as being the creation of a hybrid alien-human race of supermen, there is absolutely no evidence of such creatures existing today. Icke places a tremendous value on the alleged testimony of anonymous eye witnesses who supposedly have seen people "shape shift." On the Internet, one can find various photographs of what look like enormous human skeletons that are said to be the remains of the Anunaki, but all such photos have been proven hoaxes, and no such remains have ever been produced. Icke also makes other radical and unverifiable claims.

In one of his video lectures, titled *Ruled by the Gods*, Icke claims that he met an individual who worked for the CIA as a researcher, and that the man showed him a device the CIA had implanted in his chest where he needs to inject a certain kind of drug every few days, and if he doesn't, the man will die. Icke says the CIA implanted this device in the man's chest as a way to control him and prevent him from quitting his research after he found it unethical. Icke took no photographs of the alleged device, and other inconsistencies lead one to believe that Icke has made up this entire story in an attempt to have an "exclusive" story about the Illuminati that no other researcher had discovered.

First of all, if such a device was real, why didn't Icke take any pictures of it, or if he didn't have a camera at the time, why didn't he ask the man to later email him some, or anonymously send them to him through the mail?

Obviously, even if Icke had possession of such photos, they could easily be faked by having someone simply place a piece of plastic on their chest.

Secondly, if the CIA had implanted this man with such a device, what would happen if he were to go to the doctor or be taken to the hospital from a car accident, and the medical staff were to find this bizarre device stuck to his chest with no medical history of it in the man's medical records and no clues as to what such a device was used for?

Despite these dubious claims, David Icke has a loyal following, and has been involved in the conspiracy theory genre for almost twenty years. His work has a lot of New Age themes, and at times he seems to attack Christianity. In late 2006 he was the focus of a British documentary titled, *David Icke: Was He Right?* The film consists of news clips of Icke from the early 1990s when he appeared on talk shows around Britain claiming he was the son of God and delivering a warning to mankind about dark times ahead.

One such appearance was on the *Wogan Show* in 1991 which made him a laughing stock in Britain after the show had aired. The host, Terry Wogan started, "Let me get this story right. The press claim that you claim to be the son of God. Is that true?" to which David replied "Yes. Well, you see the thing is….(Audience laughs at him.) It's quite funny really. You know 2000 years ago had a guy called Jesus sat here and said these same things, you would still be laughing. It's really funny that we have not moved on that much."

Wogan then replies asking, "Was it a great shock for you to discover this at thirty-eight? (Audience erupts in laughter again) David then went on to predict cataclysmic events that humanity would soon be facing. "When may we expect tidal waves, eruptions, and earthquakes? When is the first thing going to happen?" asked Wogan.

"It will certainly happen this year. The first sequence will begin this year," replied Icke.

"What will happen if they don't happen? What will happen to you?" Wogan pressed.

"They will happen, because if they don't happen, then there will be no earth," said Icke as he nervously picked at his fingernails.

It's surprising Icke was able to recover from such foolishness. Despite David Icke's valid points about society being influenced by mainstream media and the history and activities of the Illuminati, there are gaping holes in his credibility and it is advised that people use other sources of information other than Icke in order to ensure the quality of the information they are getting.

William Cooper

Milton William Cooper, known as William or Bill Cooper was an author and radio host who discussed the Illuminati, the New World Order, and UFOs. He claimed that he had a Top Secret, Q security clearance, Sensitive Compartmentalized Information with access authorized on a strict need-to-know basis.[142] While supposedly working for Naval Intelligence, he claimed to have seen classified documents regarding the JFK assassination, UFOs, and the New World Order. Cooper was shot and killed on November 5, 2001 by a sheriff who was serving an arrest warrant at his Arizona home after Cooper allegedly tried to resist arrest and shot an officer in the head. He was 58 years old. Police and neighbors say Cooper had threatened a man with a gun for trespassing on his property, and a warrant was issued for his arrest. The circumstances surrounding his death remain the topic of debate and will be discussed at the end of this section. Many of Cooper's fans believe he was assassinated to stop him from continuing to discuss the information he claimed to have learned while in the Navy.

William Cooper is best known for this 1991 book *Behold a Pale Horse*, which discusses various aspects of the New World Order and contains his many claims to have seen classified government documents while in the Navy. The title is from the Bible's *Book of Revelation* chapter 6 verse 8, "And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him."

In the forward to *Behold a Pale Horse*, Cooper recounts his time in the Navy and begins by explaining that he and his fellow ship mates had seen several UFOs rise up from the ocean and disappear into the clouds. He insists that the Navy's sonar had also detected these objects.[143] He explains that a superior officer then made him sign an agreement that he was not to discuss the event with anyone, including the other witnesses. Throughout his book are included various photos of Cooper while in uniform and on a patrol boat to show that he was actually in the Navy. He even includes his service record in the back of his book, in an attempt to give credibility to his claims, although these documents make no reference to him having any Top Secret security clearance.

Cooper explains that when he was registering for the Navy a questionnaire asked if the applicant had been a member of any fraternal organizations, and that he circled the DeMolay society, since he said he was a member as a child.[144] The DeMolay society is basically a branch of Freemasonry for children of Masons. He says that this selection made him a viable candidate to become promoted into the inner circle of Naval Intelligence, since all people in that division were involved with Freemasonry.

At this point he claims to have been given another security clearance in the crypto category and served as the designated SPECAT operator. It was then that he writes he learned the Office of Naval Intelligence had participated in the assassination of President John F. Kennedy and that the Secret Service agent driving the limo had shot Kennedy in the head.[145] This odd theory isn't even considered credible by the least objective JFK assassination conspiracy theorists, and such an idea ignores the fact that nobody reported hearing a gunshot from the limo (or seeing the driver with a gun), which was just a few feet away from the crowd.

Throughout his book he continues to make repeated references to "the Top Secret documents" he saw when working in the Navy and how they pertain to the New World Order.

I will continue to list his far-fetched claims in a minute, but it first must be said that it is extremely suspicious that Cooper casually mentions "Top Secret documents he had seen" as if they were just laying out on someone's desk and he happened to spot them and had a chance to actually read through them. There are millions and millions of pages of classified material which fill countless filing cabinets which are extremely difficult to access, yet Cooper claims he simply "came across" various documents which discuss material referencing the Council on Foreign Relations, the Bilderberg group, and the New World Order.

In his book, he published a text allegedly from a document titled "Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars" which he says was a Top Secret document that was discovered on July 7, 1986 in a photo copier that had been purchased at a military surplus sale, suggesting someone in the military had accidentally left the original in the machine after making photo copies.

The "document" contains information supposedly on how the government can control the world's resources, finances, and information, in order to further their goals of constructing the New World Order. It reads like a poorly written hoax. In the text of this supposed Top Secret document obtained by Cooper, it continuously refers to "the elite" and their diabolical plans. It also mentions the Bilderberg group and Rothschild's control of the banking system. The whole thing reads like a pathetic regurgitation of the *Protocols of the Elders of Zion.* (See Protocols of Elders of Zion)

Cooper also reported that to mark the year 2000, the Illuminati would use the Galileo space craft to detonate 49.7 pounds of plutonium as it reached the planet Jupiter, which would cause a nuclear reaction turning the planet into another sun. He said that this new star would be called Lucifer and would be cited as a miracle or a sign that the Antichrist was a god and the messiah had appeared. This, all according to Top Secret documents he claimed to have read in the Navy concerning Project Galileo.[146] Cooper's book was published in 1991, giving him a full nine years to make such claims and collect the profits from his sales. He added that the Spear of Destiny, which is said to be the spear that was used to pierce the side of Jesus as he hung on the cross, and other ancient relics believed to be lost to history would be united and give the world leader supernatural powers. [147]

When describing the various secret societies that are involved in creating the New World Order, Cooper included the Skull and Bones society at Yale University, and the Scroll and Key society, but incorrectly stated that Scroll and Key was a secret society at Harvard,[148] when in reality it is also at Yale in Connecticut, the same residence of Skull and Bones.

Eight years before Cooper had published *Behold a Pale Horse*, Antony Sutton had released *American's Secret Establishment*, which had exposed for the first time, the activities of the Skull and Bones society. (See America's Secret Establishment page 85) Cooper was well aware of the book, and included it in his references page, so any idea that he learned of Skull and Bones while working in Naval Intelligence can be easily dismissed.

Cooper states, "Top Secret documents that I read while with Naval Intelligence stated that President Eisenhower had commissioned the JASON Society to examine all evidence, facts, likes, and deception and find the truth of the alien question."[149] While not often mentioned in regards to the New World Order, the Jasons, or the Jason Society is a secret group of scientists and scholars who consult with the Department of Defense. Their existence was exposed to the public during the Vietnam War and was well known to all anti-war activists.[150] So Cooper didn't need to find a "Top Secret" document to learn about the group, and only needed to read the newspapers in the late 1960s and early 1970s when their activities were being discussed in the press.

Cooper also writes about the alleged Majestic Twelve (also called Majesty Twelve), a group some believe is a scientific branch within the military which deals with aliens. Again, Cooper claims this information was discovered from secret documents that he just happened to find. He wrote, "I read Top Secret documents while with Naval Intelligence that stated President Eisenhower had appointed six of the Executive Committee members of the CFR [Council on Foreign Relations] to sit on the panel called Majesty Twelve also known as Majority Twelve for security reasons.

Majesty Twelve is the secret group that is supposed to control extraterrestrial information and projects.”[151]

Ideas surrounding Majestic Twelve had been circulating in UFO circles since 1984, and was not a new “discovery” by Cooper from “Top Secret” documents. Most in the UFO community did not take Cooper seriously, and he found the majority of his support from patriots and those against the New World Order.

Perhaps the most laughable and far-fetched claim that can be added to the list is when he writes, “I read while in Naval Intelligence that at least once a year, maybe more, two nuclear submarines meet beneath the polar icecap and mate together at an airlock. Representatives of the Soviet Union meet with the Policy Committee of the Bilderberg Group,” where “The Russians are given the script for their next performance…This method of meeting is the only way that is safe from detection and/or bugging.”[152]

So, according to Cooper, there is no secure room in the Pentagon that is safe from being bugged or anywhere else on the planet, so the Bilderberg group must meet in a submarine beneath the polar ice cap.

Aside from numerous fabrications and obvious false claims in his writings, you will find the occasional paranoid ranting including one where he writes using all capital letters, “PATRIOTS MUST NOT BE AT HOME ON ANY NATIONAL HOLIDAY DURING THE DAY OR NIGHT EVER AGAIN UNTIL THE DANGER IS PAST. DISREGARD THIS WARNING AND YOU WILL FIND YOURELF IN A CONCENTRATION CAMP.”[153]

Cooper claimed that he possessed photographs of a secret base located on the moon in the crater Copernicus.[154] Also in *Behold a Pale Horse* he included pictures of what he said were UFOs and diagrams and photos of what he called alien reproduction vehicles.

When looking for a motive for his outlandish claims, one needs only to look at the words of Mr. Cooper himself. In the forward to his book he describes that after he was discharged from the Navy that “we were broke and homeless at that point.”[155] He had tried to make money by selling audio tapes of his lectures, which apparently wasn’t making him any money, so he would later write and publish *Behold a Pale Horse* in 1991.

Also by Cooper’s own admission he had fabricated documents and information concerning UFOs and the New World Order and posted them on a BBS network called ParaNet (Paranormal Network). Bulletin Board Systems (BBS) were a precursor to the Internet and allowed people to access another person’s hard drive directly by using a modem. He fully admits that he fabricated information and posted it, but he claimed the only reason he did it was to throw the government off his trail by making them think that he was “a kook who didn’t really know anything.”[156]

Cooper was exposed and the information he had posted was proven to be false, and so it makes sense that he mentioned this in his book as a way to try to explain why it was that it had been shown he had spread fraudulent information in the past and been caught. The Sysop (system operator) for ParaNet, Michael Corbin, had this to say about Cooper: “First, I don’t want to get into any protracted discussions about Bill Cooper. All I can say is that we, ParaNet, had a great deal of experience with Bill Cooper, up to and including ejecting him from the net for causing a variety of disruptions, not to mention strong attacks on other members of the net that were counter-productive to intelligent discussion. Our organization has investigated Cooper to the max and can find no truth in anything he says except that he was in the Navy, but not in the capacity that he claims. The bottom line is that Bill Cooper just doesn’t hold water, so anything he says should be taken with a large block of salt and tongue planted firmly in cheek.”[157]

Cooper had exposed nothing new in his book or in his lectures, and the information he claims to have read from Top Secret documents was nothing but a retelling of publicly known information that had been talked about in the anti-New World Order movement for decades. Actually, there is one exception in regards to no new information being published by Cooper, and that is the “Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars” document he claimed to obtain from an old photo copier. The “document” is rarely cited as evidence by people researching the New World Order, and its authenticity is doubted by many. He says it was given to him by a man named Tom Young and that Cooper himself had “read Top Secret documents which explained that “Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars” is the doctrine adopted by the Policy Committee of the Bilderberg Group during its first known meeting in 1954.”[158]

While no researcher is going to be 100% accurate with the information they compile, or the conclusions they draw from it, the repeated inconsistencies in Cooper’s book and his claims to have “seen Top Secret documents” about various issues which were already public knowledge, combined with his own admission that he had written and published fraudulent information in the past, clearly prove that Cooper is an unreliable source, and a financially troubled hoaxer who was cashing in by mixing fact with fiction and presenting himself as a first hand witness.

There are a number of people who continue to believe that William Cooper is a heroic man who exposed the New World Order and was murdered to silence him. Many of these people perhaps have only read parts of Cooper’s book and haven’t seen the extent of the ridiculousness of his claims. Others who are aware of his wild tales and actually believe them prove their inability to discern facts from fiction.

The actual events surrounding Cooper’s death remain the topic of debate and speculation amongst his fans. On November 5th 2001, sheriff deputies lured Cooper from his home in rural Eager, Arizona at approximately 11pm by posing as ordinary citizens playing loud music in their vehicle on or near his property, causing him to come out and investigate. A warrant had been issued for his arrest for allegedly threatening a man named Dr. Scott Hamblin with a gun for either trespassing or loitering on or near his land. Police claim that when they tried to apprehend Cooper, he pulled out a hand gun and shot one deputy, resulting in another officer shooting and killing Cooper. People who knew Cooper personally have said that anyone who attempted to approach his home would be confronted at gunpoint and that over the last few years of his life he was growing increasingly paranoid and unstable. They also said that Cooper himself had said that he would never be taken alive after he failed to appear in court for charges that he refused to pay income taxes. Cooper's neighbor and friend Glenn Jacobs was the editor of a small local paper called *The Round Valley Paper*, and wrote, "local police with a warrant for a couple of aggravated-assault warrants (Bill was certainly guilty) went up in force to Bill Cooper's house, letting on to be teenagers drinking and partying, with the radio turned up loud. Bill came out of his house and drove over to them, demanding that they get off of his mountain. Two officers jumped Bill in his car. Bill backed it up, shoved one officer out and shot the other one twice in the head with his forty-five, but did not inflict any life-threatening wounds. Bill ran toward his house, whereupon the entire contingent gave Bill what he had been asking for— his martyrdom. This was not a federal ninja action, nor a rogue-cop riot. Bill had gone over to Dr. Scott Hamblin's house and wagged a gun in his face, and seems to have done the same to another person as well. The officers wisely went prepared, as Bill had broadcast hundreds of times that he would not surrender and would kill anyone who came after him."

Despite Glenn Jacobs and others in the Eager, Arizona community who were friends with Cooper and against the New World Order saying that Cooper had lost it and opened fire on the police first, many of Cooper's fans believe he was purposefully murdered because he talked about 9/11 and the New World Order.

The *Associated Press* published an article the day after his death labeling Cooper a "national leader of the militia movement" and tried to tie him to Timothy McVeigh saying "McVeigh, who was executed in May for the bombing of the federal building in Oklahoma City, listened to Cooper's broadcasts for inspiration, according to testimony by James Nichols, brother of Oklahoma bombing co-defendant Terry Nichols during a 1996 pretrial hearing."[159]

While Cooper's death is a tragedy and it's slanderous to tie him to Timothy McVeigh, and many of the issues he discussed on his radio show and in his book are true, it is inexcusable that he fabricated tales of seeing Top Secret documents in an attempt to add credibility to his story and sell more books. His numerous claims to have personally seen Top Secret documents on a variety of issues and present himself as a whistleblower casts a dark cloud of doubt over his memory and his body of work since it leads people unfamiliar with such material to believe that some fictions are fact.

Criticizing Cooper is a sensitive issue since he is viewed as a martyr by many of his fans who are offended by anyone voicing doubts about his claims or credentials, and continue to believe that he was assassinated despite all the evidence to the contrary.

Phil Schneider

Phil Schneider is a man who not only claimed to have information about UFOs and aliens, but he also claimed to have gotten into a shootout with them in an underground military base. Schneider appeared on the UFO scene in 1995, and traveled around giving a series of lectures which he claimed were accounts of his experiences working on government projects and ultimately battling aliens in an underground tunnel. He claimed to have worked for seventeen years as a geologist and aerospace and structural engineer and to have had a level 1 security clearance while working on black budget government projects. Schneider was found dead in his apartment on January 17, 1996 and apparently the body had been there for a week before anyone had reported him missing. The cause of death was officially from a stroke, but as will be discussed later, some speculate he was murdered to keep him from talking.

Schneider’s statements are interesting in that it appears to be the first time someone has come forward and not only claimed to have been a part of an alien cover-up, but that the aliens are living and working in a series of tunnels below the earth’s surface. Schneider maintained that some of these aliens are hostile, but others are friendly and work with the U.S. government.

At a speech given at the 1995 Preparedness Expo which can be seen on YouTube and Google Video, Schneider claims that the Army cavalry had a unit in 1909 stationed in the American south west who followed some "bandits" into a cave where they found "flying disks" and "little gray guys" and that the incident had been in secret archives ever since.

During his talk in 1995 he said that there were 131 active underground bases in the U.S. and 1477 worldwide, with each costing 17 to 19 billion dollars, and that each base was connected by underground tunnels with magneto-leviton trains that run between them.

Schneider claims there are eleven distinct races of aliens and that two of these races are friendly and work in cooperation with the U.S. government. The other races of aliens, he says, are a danger to civilization. During his lecture at the 1995 Preparedness Expo he held up a photograph of a group of men who had worked on the USS Eldridge and said that one of the men was an alien that looked human named Val Valiant Thor and had worked for the Pentagon for 58 years and had not aged. Schneider says he met this alien, and that he had six fingers and six toes on each limb, and that he had copper oxide for blood.

As it is typical with most "researchers" or "whistle blowers" who make extremely far-fetched claims, even for those who believe in so-called "conspiracy theories," Schneider is believed by most to be a fraudulent opportunist who was seeking to make money off of the UFO and anti-New World Order subculture, or a disinformation agent who was muddying the water for serious researchers. Others, of course, believe his account was accurate and is more evidence that the government or the Illuminati, or a combination of the two, are in collusion with alien beings from other planets or dimensions.

From his May 8th 1995 lecture given in Post Falls Idaho:

"It is because of the rather horrendous designs and mechanizations of our federal government structure that I feel directly imperiled not to tell anybody about [these issues] so that's why I'm here telling you. In doing so

I am breaking my security oaths, I am also guilty of breaking major federal law. How long I will be able to do this is anybody’s guess. However, I would like to mention that this talk is going to be broken up into four main topics. Each of these topics will have some bearing on what you people are involved in, you patriot people, or even some of you people who aren’t patriots but who may be leaning that way or considering it…”

“I want you to know that these United States are a beautiful place. I’ve traveled in over 70 countries, and I cannot remember any country that has the beauty, as well as the magnificence of its people, like these United States.”

“To give you an overview of basically what I am, I started off and went through engineering school, which half of my schooling was in that field. I built up a reputation for being a geological engineer, as well as a structural engineer with both military and aerospace applications. I have helped build two main bases within the United States that have some significance as far as what is called the New World Order. Number one is Dulce, New Mexico. I was involved in 1979 in a horrendous fire fight with alien humanoids, and I was one of the survivors. I’m probably the only talking survivor you will ever hear. Two other survivors are under close guard somewhere in the United States. One is not in very good shape, he’s been living in Canada. So I’m about the only one around that knows of the fire fight, and that knows all the detailed files of the entire operation. Sixty-six Secret Service agents, FBI, and the like, Black Berets, died in that fight. I was there.”

“Number one: part of what I am going to tell you is going to be very shocking. Part of what I am going to tell you is probably going to be very unbelievable, though, instead of putting your glasses on, I’m going to ask you to put your ‘skepticals’ on rather than your spectacles. But please, feel free to do your own homework. I know the Freedom of Information Act isn’t much to go on, but unfortunately it’s basically the best we’ve got. The local law library in your nearest law university is a good place to look for Congressional Records. So, if one continues to do their homework, then one can be standing vigilant in regards to their country.”

Alleged Firefight at Dulce Base

“Back in 1954, under the Eisenhower administration, the federal government decided to circumvent the Constitution of the United States and form a treaty with [alien] entities from outside of the United States and it was supposed to be secret. It was called the Greata 1954 Treaty, which basically said that the aliens could take a few cows and test their implanting techniques on a few human beings, but that they had to give detailed lists of the people involved. Slowly, but surely, the outer space aliens altered the bargain until they decided they wouldn’t go by it at all. Back in 1979, this was the reality and the fire-fight occurred quite by accident.”

“I was involved in building an addition to the deep underground military base at Dulce, New Mexico which by the way is probably the United States deepest base. It goes down seven levels and over 2.5 miles deep. At that particular time, we had drilled four distinct holes in the desert ground, and we were going to link them together and blow out large sections at a time. My job at that time was to go down in these holes and gather rock samples, check them for their particularity, for particle count, give a detailed account of what kind of chemical explosive, or plastic explosive to use and we would go from there. As I was headed down there, to my total surprise we found ourselves amidst a large cavern that was already full of outer-space aliens, otherwise known as large Greys. I was petrified, as most people might be. The only thing I could think of doing at the time was shooting at them. I killed two of them, but by the time I could reload, and re fire, at that time I had a Walther PPK pistol, I was an engineer so I didn’t feel I had to carry a gun around, and I always carried this particular one around, it was nice and small and quite effective. But anyway, I killed a couple of these things and at that time there were several other groups of people down there. About 40 more came down after this started, and all of them got killed. Basically what had occurred was that we had surprised a whole underground base of existing aliens. Later on I was to find out that we are not the highest ones on the food chain. These aliens have probably been living on our planet for, different groups of aliens anyway, the short and the tall Greys at least for a million years. This could explain a lot of the theory behind ancient astronauts, these other kinds of things, and it might also explain the blood thirstiness of different kinds of native populaces like the Aztecs…”

“Anyway, I got shot basically here [in the chest]. Their kind of weapon wasn’t really a gun like thing, it was kind of like a box that they had on their body that they could manipulate. And it burned a hole in me and split my ribs apart, kind of gory and all that kind of stuff, but anyway it also gave me a high dose of rather nasty cobalt radiation. I have cancer to this day that’s probably a result of that, although I can’t prove that.”

END OF TRANSCRIPT

Schneider’s tales are pretty far-fetched to say the least. I am not saying that aliens do not exist. I have an open enough mind to understand that their existence is certainly possible. Nor do I deny that they have visited the earth. It is an interesting topic, and while many, if not most, supposed UFO sightings are fully explainable and the result of top secret aircraft, unknown atmospheric conditions, and even that of pranksters, hoaxers and mentally insane people, there does remain the very real possibility that intelligent life exists outside of planet earth and has perhaps traveled here. It is not my intention to completely discount the possibility of real aliens from other planets existing or visiting the earth or even working with the Illuminati. We need more evidence, and most of the so-called evidence that has come forth has been fraudulent and created for the purpose of getting the media’s attention, and selling books.

In his lectures, Schneider mentions that he had actual metal from the UFO crash in Roswell, New Mexico that was given to him when he was fourteen years old. He shows metal samples at his speeches and says that the materials to build the Stealth Fighters and some submarines came from alien technology. The samples he shows which he claims were from alien technology are so hard they can scratch diamonds, he said. No one was allowed to test his claims, or handle the samples themselves.

As if his allegations of having a shootout with aliens weren’t outrageous enough, they get worse. During his talks Schneider said that aliens use human blood and secretions as food, and that they “get high” off of the adrenochrome from the adrenal gland. He said it was like cocaine for them. It is actually rumored that Satanists participate in this practice for the same reason, which is most likely the inspiration for Schneider to include this strange practice in his stories about the aliens. (See Fear and Loathing in Las Vegas page 318) Schneider also claimed 100,000 children are unaccounted for and have recently gone missing and that he believed the children and other missing persons are victims of the aliens who take them and eat them.

By the year 2029, he said the aliens would reduce the world’s population by seven-eighths and then would rule the earth. Aside from giving a lecture on underground bases and tunnels and his alleged alien encounter, he would occasionally rant about the corrupt government, the loss of Civil Liberties, and the New World Order.

So in summation, he claims that in August of 1979 he shot and killed two aliens with his Walther PPK pistol and that before he was able to kill one of the aliens, it shot a blue beam out of its chest which hit him cutting him open and burning several of his fingers off. Schneider was missing the index and middle finger and part of his thumb on his left hand, which some say is “proof” of his story. At various points during his speeches, this injury can clearly be seen. He could have very well lost them in a work related accident and incorporated it into his stories about the aliens. The question of why he was carrying a gun to begin with is also perplexing. If he was a civilian engineer, why would he be carrying a gun? If he was working on a secure military installation, then why would he need a gun? Or would he even be permitted to carry one? Probably not.

Schneider also claims to have held a level 1 security clearance, which sounds impressive and appears to be the highest level available since it is labeled “level 1” but in reality a level 1 security clearance is only an entry level clearance. Level 1 is categorized as “confidential” with level 2 being “secret” and level 3 being “top secret.” Schneider probably didn’t know the structure of the hierarchy, and incorrectly believed a level 1 clearance would be the highest level.

There is also the question of how Schneider would know about how many races of aliens there were, and how he would come to know that they were eating people for the adrenochrome in their body, if in fact they were. If there are aliens living in the underground bases and tunnels, and Schneider did actually see them, or have a conflict with them, then he would have been debriefed and sworn to secrecy never to talk about it. Those who knew the whole story, certainly would not tell Schneider or others about the details of the aliens, or what they were doing living in those bases.

While Schneider didn’t have any books or DVDs to sell after his lectures, word was that he had nearly completed, or was working on a book when he had died. Some who believe Schneider’s stories use this as evidence that the government assassinated him to prevent him from getting his information out. Or perhaps people just assumed that he was working on a book, because nearly everyone who comes forward with tales of supposedly witnessing government programs or having been members of the Illuminati, write books.

Underground bases and tunnels do exist. There are advanced tunnel boring machines (TBMs) that are making them, and video of such machines can be readily found on the Internet and they have been featured in shows produced by the History Channel. You can easily find the websites for the Robbins Company and others which build them. This author has a detailed chapter on these underground bases and tunnels in my book, *The Resistance Manifesto*. It is certainly likely that top secret tunnels span the country, if not the world and connect various military bases. Schneider may have actually worked on such projects, and used this knowledge and experience to concoct his entire “alien fire fight” story. Perhaps he was upset that enormous amounts of money were being spent on the projects and he thought that by blowing the whistle on them and mixing in fictional tales of aliens living in them, it would give him more attention and cause people to look into the tremendous waste of money that is being put into such projects.

Or perhaps Schneider was a retired engineer who was bored and thought that people who believed in aliens were kooks, and decided he would entertain himself by making up a bunch of stories about how he had a shoot-out with aliens when he was working in the tunnels and loved the attention he got as a result and he and his friends would laugh about how gullible the UFO crowd was as they drank a few beers. Of course it is also possible that Schneider was a paid government disinfo agent who had the job of publicizing ridiculous tales involving the underground bases and tunnels to make people think that any talk of the tunnels existing were conspiracy theories involving aliens.

Upon word of Phil Schneider's death in January 1996, rumors circulated on the Internet that he was murdered, as is common when people in the conspiracy theory genre die. While his death was ruled a natural cause by a stroke, a letter began circulating on the Internet, supposedly written by his ex-wife, Cynthia Drayer. The authenticity of this letter has not been verified, and when one reads its contents, it becomes obvious that it is a hoax, or a joke, meant to stir up even more controversy surrounding Phil Schneider.

The letter explains that Schneider's wife suspected foul play, and another autopsy was performed "at the Multnomah County Medical Examiner's office (in Portland, Oregon) by Dr. Gunson, and she determined that Philip had committed suicide by wrapping a rubber catheter hose three times around his neck, and half-knotting it in front." Whoever actually wrote this letter, and whatever Schneider's motives for fabricating his fanciful stories, we may never know.

Mentions in Mainstream Media

The subject of the Illuminati and its subsidiary organizations such as the Bilderberg group, Skull and Bones, and the Bohemian Grove are rarely mentioned in the mainstream news, largely because they own most news outlets and have editorial policies in place to prevent such stories from being published or produced.

Even many so-called more independent forms of media such as talk radio will not cover such organizations. Most local hosts simply have no idea such organizations exist, and have probably not even heard of the Illuminati.[160] Other national hosts such as Rush Limbaugh, who is under a $400 million dollar contract, knows exactly what these organizations are, who is involved with them, and what they are doing. By the way, that is not a typo, in July of 2008 Limbaugh signed a $400 *million* dollar deal with Clear Channel to stay on the air through at least 2016.[161] Hosts like Rush Limbaugh, Sean Hannity, Bill O'Reilly, Alan Colmes and others know who is pulling the strings in global affairs, and that those same institutions are the ones who sign their paychecks as well.

Even with such safeguards in place as Operation Mockingbird, which uses editors and producers who are in the know as gate-keepers to prevent hard news about the Illuminati from making it out to the public, they cannot keep *every* story from being killed. (See Mainstream Media page 33) What is even less under their control is what certain guests may say when they are being interviewed live on the air. Of course, any guests who are prone to mentioning such things would only be booked in an attempt to attack them and discredit them, but all measures are taken to thoroughly screen guests to make sure they subscribe to the paradigm the network is attempting to maintain.

CNBC

October 24, 2008

After the entire U.S. economy began to melt down in the third quarter of 2008, many people were looking for answers as to how this could happen. A short but interesting answer was given on CNBC on Friday October 24, 2008 by Jeffrey Saut of Sentinel Asset Management, who said, "I think you're in a liquidation phase, I think Kirstin (another guest on the show) had it right, I think there is a bunch of wrong footed moves made by Hank Paulson (Treasury Secretary at the time) and the Illuminati of the country if you will, and I think we're paying for it right now."

Gerald Celente

December 8, 2008

CEO of The Trends Research Institute, Gerald Celente, is an extremely well respected trend forecaster who is noted for predicting the 1987 stock market crash, as well as the fall of the Soviet Union. In 2008 Celente made news reporting that by 2012 America would be in a depression worse than the Great Depression which occurred in the 1930s. He forecasted massive unemployment, food shortages, riots, and mass vacancies in retail spaces.

On the December 18th 2008 broadcast of the Alex Jones show on the Genesis Communications Network, Celente mentioned the Illuminati as the root cause of the economic collapse that began at the end of 2008. When asked for his analysis on what was happening, he said, "It's definitely a financial coup. Wall Street has hijacked Washington in broad daylight. Now as we know, of course, the U.S. Treasury Secretary Henry Paulson is a Goldman Sachs man, former CEO. They're bringing in now Obama, "backtrack Obama" we call him…the man of "change," and of course there's no change. They're bringing in Timothy Geithner, the Federal Reserve Bank president of the New York Federal Reserve. They're just bringing in this whole crew of Wall Street people running Washington. So it's being done in broad daylight as well as these bailouts. The Illuminati so to speak may have their agenda laid out."

Fox News Business

On December 12, 2008 a writer for Fox News Business made an interesting post concerning the economic crisis stemming from home foreclosures and failing banks and industries. Cody Willard posted an article titled, *Illuminating the Illuminati: Charles Schumer and Barney Frank are Owned by the Big Banks* where he wrote that the Illuminati controlled the banks and the politicians who were at the root cause of the financial collapse.

His post continued, “Here’s a definition of Illuminati: individuals who are part of a secretive, historical organization that is comprised of mostly influential members with political and/or financial clout.”[162]

It’s amazing Willard wasn’t soon fired or laid-off. Two months later in February 2009 Willard hosted a news segment on the Fox Business Channel titled *Illuminati Alert* which began with a graphic of an all-seeing eye on top of a pyramid flying across the screen. Willard denounced the banker bailout in the segment and began by saying, “Here’s how they were trying to hold you and me down today.”

The Colbert Report

Satirist and comedian Stephen Colbert, host of *The Colbert Report* on Comedy Central, included a joke about the Illuminati on his July 24, 2007 broadcast where he explained that Benjamin Fulford, who used to write for *Forbes* magazine, was accusing the Illuminati of planning to depopulate the earth. (See Benjamin Fulford page 195)

Colbert explains, “Normally I would ignore this kind of raving from an obscure hack, but there is one reason I want to talk about it. The possibility that the Illuminati might let me join. Masters of the temple, please let me in. I tried every crazy handshake I could think of when I met president Bush... And I’ve got some great ideas about depopulating the earth. There has never been a better time to put me in charge of the destiny of mankind.”

“I will await your answer every night for the next month in the exact center of the Brooklyn Bridge, whose cables by the way, are in the same geomantic ratio as the sides of the pyramid of Giza.”

Several months later, on December 10th 2008, Stephen Colbert had Richard Haas, president of the Council on Foreign Relations, as a guest. Colbert started the interview by saying, “you’re like the Illuminati, or the Masons, you control everything don’t you? That’s the rap on you guys.”

What is strange is that Haas didn’t have a new book to promote or any real reason to be on the show. It appears that one of the writers or producers of the show is familiar with the Illuminati and the New World Order and has worked these ideas into the show.

On January 29th 2009, this author (Mark Dice) received an email from a producer of *The Colbert Report* asking if I would be interested in being interviewed about the Georgia Guidestones monument. When I spoke with the producer on the phone she informed me that they were working on a series of segments about mysteries, and the punch line would be that Stephen solves them all. She also informed me that Colbert had not been familiar with the Guidestones and when one of the writers brought up the idea for a segment he doubted they even existed because he had never heard of them before.

So from the repeated references to the Illuminati on the show, and the request I received from the producer about the Guidestones, it becomes clear that someone working on the show is fairly familiar with such things, and has been able to work them into the show on several occasions. Their motive for doing so remains to be seen.

Fox News Channel

June 19, 2004

Guest: Kris Milligan

Kris Milligan, the editor of *Fleshing Out Skull and Bones*, one of the best books written on the Skull and Bones society was a guest on Fox News briefly to discuss the issue of both John Kerry and George W. Bush being members of the club and facing off against each other in the 2004 presidential election. The producers probably thought it would be an interesting segment and would present Skull and Bones as nothing more than a college fraternity for the elite, but as soon as Milligan mentioned the club’s involvement in narcotics trafficking, he was cut off and the segment ended.

[Host]

What is the point of this club?

[Kris Milligan]

Well, some say the point of the club is bonding. I look at it through the eyes of a social historian. And when you look at the grouping of people and the jobs that they have, you find that a very large amount of the membership have been involved in intelligence. One of the most disturbing things is that the family groups have been involved in drug running since the early 1800s.

[Host]

Drug running?

[Kris Milligan]

Yes, see the founder of Skull and Bones was William Huntington Russell, and his family business was Russell and Company, which was America’s largest opium smuggler, the third largest in the world…

[Host]

Wow. Kris Milligan, unfortunately we’re out of time, we’re going to have to leave it at that. Fascinating subject.

60 Minutes

June 16, 2004

CBS’s newsmagazine *60 Minutes* aired a segment prior to the 2004 presidential election talking about the Skull and Bones society which included an interview with Alexandra Robbins, author of *Secrets of the Tomb*, who was herself a Yale graduate and a member of the Scroll and Key secret society. The segment was like every other one which miraculously made the mainstream news that year and basically portrayed the organization as nothing more than a fraternity for rich guys.

NBC's Meet the Press

In 2004, NBC's Tim Russert on *Meet The Press* briefly addressed the subject of George W. Bush and John Kerry being members of Skull and Bones, and asked them about it in a joking manner. Both Bush and Kerry laughed off his questions and moved right along with the interview.

President Bush appeared on *Meet the Press* on February 8, 2004. At the very end of the show Russert asked him about Skull and Bones. Russert must have been aware to some extent of the power the organization holds, and his brief question and his joking manner suggest this was a tactic used to minimize the issue in the election and laugh it off like it's just another college fraternity. Russert himself was a member of the Council on Foreign Relations. A transcript from that broadcast follows.

MR. RUSSERT: You were both in Skull and Bones, the secret society.

PRESIDENT BUSH: It's so secret we can't talk about it.

MR. RUSSERT: What does that mean for America? The conspiracy theorists are going to go wild.

PRESIDENT BUSH: I'm sure they are. I don't know. I haven't seen Web pages yet. (Laughs)

MR. RUSSERT: Number 322.

PRESIDENT BUSH: First of all, he's not the nominee, and — but look, I look forward —

MR. RUSSERT: Are you prepared to lose?

PRESIDENT BUSH: No, I'm not going to lose.

A few months before, on August 31, 2003, John Kerry appeared on the show and was asked the same question in the same manner. The topic was the last to be discussed and after Russert and Kerry laughed off the questions, the show ended and the credits rolled. Here is the transcript.

MR. RUSSERT: You both were members of Skull and Bones, a secret society at Yale. What does that tell us?

SEN. KERRY: Not much, because it's a secret.

MR. RUSSERT: Is there a secret handshake? Is there a secret code?

SEN. KERRY: I wish there were something secret I could manifest there.

MR. RUSSERT: Three twenty-two, a secret number?

SEN. KERRY: There are all kinds of secrets, Tim. But one thing is not a secret. I disagree with this president's direction that he's taking the country. We can do a better job. And I intend to do it.

MR. RUSSERT: And we'll be watching. Be safe on the campaign trail. John Kerry, thanks for joining us.

SEN. KERRY: Thank you, sir.

MR. RUSSERT: And we'll be right back. (Announcements)

MR. RUSSERT: That's all for today. We'll be back next week. If it's Sunday, it is MEET THE PRESS.

Geronimo's Skull Controversy

The Skull and Bones society is said to have three real human skulls which are kept in their windowless headquarters, the "Tomb" in New Haven, Connecticut. For decades it has been rumored that one of the skulls was that of the Apache Indian chief Geronimo, which was stolen by grave robbers in 1918 from his resting place at Fort Sill, Oklahoma. One of the men identified as the thief was Prescott Bush, who was a Skull and Bones member and is the grandfather of George W. Bush and was stationed at Fort Sill at the time Geronimo's remains went missing.

Of course, Skull and Bones members deny the story is true, but a letter discovered that was dated 1918 that was written by a Bonesman explained that they had taken the skull. The letter was written on June 7, 1918 by Winter Mead '19 to F. Trubee Davison '18 and reads, "The skull of the worthy Geronimo the Terrible, exhumed from its tomb at Fort Sill by your club & the K — t [Knight] Haffner, is now safe inside the T — [Tomb] together with his well-worn femurs[,] bit & saddle horn."

Harlyn Geronimo, the great-grandson of the Indian chief is suing Yale University and the Skull and Bones society to try to recover the remains. "I think what would be important is that the remains of Geronimo be with his ancestors," he said.

Alexandra Robbins, the author of *Secrets of the Tomb*, told CNN, "I spoke with several Bonesmen who told me that inside the Tomb there is a glass display case containing a skull and the Bonesmen have always called it Geronimo."[163]

The CNN story explained that they had attempted to contact Skull and Bones, but no one returned their calls. The controversy began in 2006, when the letter was first found tucked inside a book in the Yale library.

Some believe that the skull in question is not that of Geronimo's because they say his grave was unmarked and overgrown until a few years later. David H. Miller, a history professor at Cameron University in Lawton, Oklahoma said, "My assumption is that they did dig up somebody at Fort Sill. It could have been an Indian, but it probably wasn't Geronimo."

Geronimo's great-grandson Harlyn has said he is willing to submit a DNA sample if the skull is recovered to determine if it is Geronimo's. In his 32-page lawsuit, he has also listed President Barack Obama, Defense Secretary Robert Gates and Secretary of the Army Pete Geren as defendants.

Inside Edition

The tabloid news show *Inside Edition* ran a brief segment during the 2004 presidential campaign about the Skull and Bones society, lasting just over two and a half minutes, which started with the narrator saying, "You may think that George W. Bush and John Kerry have little in common, but both men count themselves as members of Skull and Bones, Yale University's oldest, and some say, elite secret society."

The segment included several sound bites from an interview with author Alexandra Robbins, where she stated, "the only purpose of Skull and Bones, is to get its members into positions of power, and then to hire other members."

A brief sound bite from George W. Bush's fellow bonesman, Don Etra, who is a Los Angeles criminal attorney showed he wouldn't comment on the organization. Harvey Bundy, a portfolio manager in Chicago who was senator John Kerry's roommate at Yale, but not a member of Skull and Bones, arrogantly laughed after he states, "They pick people who are leaders on campus, and people who they believe will be future leaders, and they pick pretty well."

The subject of new members laying in a coffin nude and recounting their entire sexual history was mentioned, and footage of members wearing black robes was briefly shown and said to have been taken by the *Inside Edition* video crew with night vision cameras.

The segment ended with Alexandra Robbins saying, “Skull and Bones has told me that they don’t really care who wins, Bush or Kerry, for the 2004 presidency, for Skull and Bones it’s a win-win situation.”

CNN

December 4th 2008

Guest: Peter Schiff

Financial analyst and president of the brokerage firm Euro Pacific Capital, Peter Schiff, made an appearance on CNN to discuss the unfolding economic crisis in December 2008 and when he started mentioning the cause was the Federal Reserve, the network had “technical difficulties” and the segment abruptly ended while Schiff was mid-sentence. While some see the dropped feed as accidental technical difficulties, others wonder if an editor at CNN decided Schiff was giving away too much information and that he had to be silenced.

[Peter Schiff]

Capitalism is not about propping up failed companies, we need to let them fail. Now of course behind it all is the Federal Reserve, if the Federal Reserve had not intervened…had they not poured all this alcohol then Wall Street wouldn’t have got drunk, but they did. I am convinced that everything the government is doing to fight this off is gonna make… [Feed dropped]

Schiff had precisely predicted the 2008 mortgage meltdown and the following economic crisis. By watching video clips of his earlier appearances on TV in 2007 and 2008, you can see other guests on the shows laugh out loud as he warned the audience of exactly what was coming.

CNN in London

May 2005

Guest: John Ronson

While to date, the Bilderberg group has never been mentioned on CNN in America, a brief segment on CNN in London mentioned the group when they were meeting in Germany in 2005.

The segment mentions that *The Financial Times* of London had mentioned the meeting was occurring and guests included Nokia CEO Jorma Ollila, Daimler Chrystler's Juergen Schrempp, and outgoing World Bank president James Wolfensohn.

It featured an interview with Jon Ronson, who explained, "Bilderberg is a meeting of powerful centrists, industriousts, and politicians. They always meet in secret once a year in a five star hotel with golfing facilities, and they've taken on the image for conspiracy theorists of the fabled shadowy cabal that secretly rules the world."

When asked by the host what the purpose of their meeting is, Ronson answers, "They see themselves as head hunters. They'll get an up and coming politician who they think may be president or prime minister one day and as globalists industrials leaders who believe that politics shouldn't be in the hands of the politicians, they try and influence them with wise words in the corridors outside of sessions."

Jon Ronson doesn't really think the Bilderberg group is a big deal. That's probably the reason he was chosen for the segment, because he downplays their power and influence. He says, "Bilderberg's secrecy I think goes back specifically to Henry Kissinger, who in kind of a silly way, I think, loves the idea of being this shadowy secret figure and it was Kissinger as a founding member of Bilderberg who had this idea to be this kind of secret organization, in quite, you know, quite a silly way really."

Ronson is the author of a book called *Them: Adventures with Extremists*, and hosted a four part television series called *Secret Rulers of the World* where he covered several issues involving "the New World Order conspiracy theory." (See Secret Rulers of the World page 271)

While Ronson admits the existence of such organizations as the Bilderberg group and the Bohemian Grove, he downplays their influence on society, and insists that only “conspiracy theorists” are worried about what these organizations are doing.

PBS News Hour with Jim Laher

Alan Greenspan, who worked as the Chairman of the Federal Reserve for over eighteen years, did an interview with Jim Laher on the *PBS News Hour* promoting his book, *The Age of Turbulence*, when he made a startling admission that the privately owned Federal Reserve Bank can enact any monetary policy it wants to, and the U.S. government can’t do anything about it.

[Jim Lahr]

What is the proper relationship, what should be the proper relationship, between the chairman of the Fed and a president of the United States?

[Alan Greenspan]

Well, first of all, the Federal Reserve is an independent agency, and that means basically that there is no other agency of government which can overrule actions that we take. So long as that is in place, and there is no evidence that the administration or the Congress or anybody else is requesting that we do things differently than what we think is the appropriate thing, then what the relationships are don’t frankly matter.

C-Span

February 2002

Dick Cheney’s CFR speech

In a video widely available on YouTube, Vice President Dick Cheney can be seen addressing the Council on Foreign Relations and everyone erupts in laughter as an inside joke reveals the elitist attitude of the organization.

Cheney says, “Well, Les, Pete, I want to thank you all for the warm welcome today. I see a lot of old friends in the room. And it’s good to be back at the Council on Foreign Relations. As Pete mentioned, I’ve been a member for a long time, and was actually a director for some period of time. I never mentioned that when I was campaigning for reelection back home in Wyoming—(laughter)—but it stood me in good stead. I value very much my experience, exposure to the tremendous people involved and the involvement and the ideas and the debates on the great policy issues of the day.”

Notice how Cheney admitted being a member for a long time and a director, but never mentioned it when he was campaigning for reelection to the U.S. House of Representatives in Wyoming and then the audience laughed. Obviously Cheney was trying to keep his affiliation with the Council on Foreign Relations quiet and knows that the organization has a bad reputation with those Americans who see it for what it is. Everyone in attendance for Cheney’s speech knew this, of course, which is why they all laughed when he said he never mentioned his affiliation with the CFR.

Lou Dobbs Tonight

Aired June 9, 2005

One of the only mainstream hosts to even mention the Council on Foreign Relations’ plan for a North American Union is CNN’s Lou Dobbs. Starting back in 2005 Dobbs was doing segments about the elite’s plans to merge Canada, Mexico, and the United States into a North American Union modeled after the European Union, and eliminate the countries’ borders. The plan for the NAU had been hatched in secret, and was carried out in stealth until it was discovered.

One segment Dobbs aired on the subject showed Robert Pastor, the Chairman of the CFR say, “The best way to secure the United States today is not at our two borders with Mexico and Canada, but at the borders of North America as a whole.”

The segment goes on to report on the CFR’s report titled, *Building a North American Community* and how it envisioned a common border around the U.S., Mexico and Canada in the near future.

The North American Union had been called a conspiracy theory when the Security and Prosperity Partnership’s website, SPP.gov had first appeared and the CFR’s plan for a North American Union was first released to the public.

Dobb’s report sited Mexico’s problems with drug trafficking, and Dobbs blasted Robert Pastor’s idea that the only way to secure America was to eliminate the border with Mexico and Canada.

Such a plan is an obvious push for a New World Order and a regional currency. Once there are several large regional unions, each with their own currency, it will be one small step to then merge all currencies into one global currency, and then to an electronic currency, which is ultimately the Illuminati’s plan.

While Lou Dobbs was obviously stunned at the secretive moves to create a North American Union, he failed to see the big picture of why such actions were being taken. Dobbs concluded the segment saying, “Americans must think that our political and academic elites have gone utterly mad at a time when three-and-a-half years, approaching four years after September 11, we still don’t have border security. And this group of elites is talking about not defending our borders, finally, but rather creating new ones. It’s astonishing.”

A year and a half later, Dobbs seemed to have put more of the puzzle together. A segment that aired on January 14th, 2007 was titled “George W. Bush fulfilling his father’s dream of a New World Order” and began with correspondent Bill Tucker saying, “It’s not a new idea. President Bush talked about it back in 1991” and then cut to the infamous video clip of Bush 41 giving his state of the union speech were he said, “It is a big idea, a

New World Order where diverse nations are drawn together in common cause."

Tucker goes on to explain that the former United States Trade Ambassador Robert Zoellick is talking about a New World Order with business at the helm of trade and economic policy and advocating what he calls the Association of American Free Trade Agreements, which is a non-government entity which would include North, Central and South America.

Tucker called it a stealth trade agenda that, "goes hand in hand with the United States, Mexico and Canada working quietly and behind the scenes to promote a common market with common deregulation for the benefit of multinational corporations."

The segment warned that such agreements were being set up by a small group of the corporate elite that was not accountable to anyone but themselves and said they were, effectively surrendering the sovereignty of the United States.

Dobbs concluded the segment saying that the corporate and political elite in America were more concerned with profits than with the United States or democracy.

C-Span's Washington Journal

Brian Lamb, the director of C-Span dedicated a segment of the show *Washington Journal* to the Bohemian Grove and slanted the coverage in an attempt to remove any suspicions surrounding the club. Professor Michael Barkun was the guest for the segment, who is the author of a book titled *A Culture of Conspiracy.*

Lamb stated, "A lot of things people feel are organized behind the scenes with the Bilderbergers, Trilateral Commission, Council on Foreign Relations, the Masons, you can keep going down the list…the Illuminati, one world government, New World Order, Skull and Bones."

Lamb then admits he was listening to *Coast to Coast AM* one night when Alex Jones was a guest, and said, "he was talking about the Bohemian

Grove club as if that's where it all happens. That's where all the decisions are made. There are thousands of people who go there, and there is some kind of ceremony and an owl and all that, have you followed this?"

Barkun replies, "Yes I have, even though the show is on past my bedtime, but, Alex Jones has been talking about this for quite a while. The Bohemian Grove, of course, is a privately owned redwood grove, up in Sonoma country, north of San Francisco where every summer there is a get together of the wealthy and well placed, all male, who get together for general cavorting, socializing, lecture, symposium and so on, in an atmosphere that is completely removed from public scrutiny. Alex Jones and some others have suggested for a long time that there are all sorts of nefarious rituals that go on, and a matter of fact, and I talk about this incident actually in my book, someone who had listened to the Alex Jones show about this was arrested within the Bohemian Grove, very heavily armed, because he said he was trying to bring attention to what he thought were human sacrifices that were being committed by the elite who attend these gatherings."

The topic was then changed to Skull and Bones. Regarding the man arrested in the grove, Barkun is referring to a man named Richard McCaslin who broke into the club in January of 2002 with hopes of exposing the Cremation of Care ritual which he believed involved an actual human sacrifice. During their discussion both Lamb and Barkun avoid any reference to the Cremation of Care ritual, and the fact that a ritual involving burning a human effigy is done each year as a sacrifice to Moloch. Instead they end their discussion and leave the viewer thinking that the intruder was completely insane for thinking such things were occurring there. (See Dark Secrets: Inside Bohemian Grove page 269) (See Chris Jones page 192)

National Geographic

In 2004, *National Geographic* published a photo of a 1915 Cremation of Care ritual taken by Gabriel Moulin and included a caption below the photo explaining the picture. "To purge himself of worldly concerns, a member of the elite Bohemian Club participated in a 1915 Cremation of Care ceremony—complete with candles and a robed and hooded comrade to guide him. This private club of influential men still meets annually north of San Francisco and uses this symbolic ritual to kick off its summer retreat. But today the ceremony involves burning a mummy-like effigy named Care at the foot of the group’s mascot: a 40-foot-tall (12-meter-tall) concrete owl.”[164]

ABC News Report on Bohemian Grove

On July 23, 1981 ABC News aired a segment about the Bohemian Grove which someone had obtained from their archives and posted on YouTube in 2006. This segment would mark possibly the only attention given to the Bohemian Grove by a mainstream news source. The fact that no other television news stations have since devoted *any* attention to the subject speaks volumes as to the control the organization has over the media.

The anchor at the time was Frank Reynolds, who begins the segment asking, “What have Herbert Hoover, Art Linkletter, Jack London and Richard Nixon all had in common? Well, they’ve all been members of the exclusive all male, Bohemian Club in California, where every year at this time the elite from around the country get together for two and half weeks of, um, fun and games.”

Steve Shepard went on to report that more than 2000 members spend two weeks encamped in the 2700 acre privately owned redwood forest. He named Gerald Ford, Henry Kissinger, George H.W. Bush, Ronald Reagan, and Richard Nixon as members, as well as high ranking executives at Standard Oil and Bank of America. Shepard went on to say “Privacy is one of the grove’s most cherished virtues. Members may not photograph, record, speak or write about activities at the retreat. While many public officials are grove members, the press is a distinctly unwelcome guest.”

The segment even showed a photograph from the Cremation of Care, and interviewed sociologist William Domhoff who explained, “with the ceremony called the Cremation of Care that begins the two week encampment where the body of dull care, symbolizing woes and concerns is burned on an alter in front of a big owl statue, when that ceremony ends, they all start to cheer and yell, and hand each other a beer."

The segment also explained that no women were allowed in the club, not even as employees, and admitted that aside from a summer getaway, the club hosts private talks from insiders, citing the development of the nuclear bomb.

Since this rare occurrence, as of the date of this writing, literally no national broadcast has ever discussed the Bohemian Grove, not even the tabloid news shows which focus less on hard news, and instead on scandals and celebrities.

Pitching the Bohemian Grove to Producers

There was a period of time when this author (Mark Dice) would call producers for different television shows and try to get them to do a story about the Bohemian Grove, but it never happened. I got a call back once from a producer for *20/20*, a show on ABC known for its investigative reporting. I told them I had authentic video footage, and I told them about the rare mainstream news articles, and that I would put them in contact with eye witnesses who had seen the ritual with their own eyes, but no segment was ever produced.

I personally pitched the idea to Geraldo Rivera at Fox News over the telephone, yet nothing happened. I told him that unlike his segment twenty years ago when he opened Al Capone's vault for the first time live on television and found nothing, his audience would be shocked when they were given a glimpse inside the Bohemian Grove and it would be the most sensational story he had ever done. I even left voicemails at the Howard Stern Show thinking they would be interested, at least for the bizarreness of the story, but I never got a call back.

One of the most interesting outcomes was with a producer at MSNBC named Greg Cockwell who produces *Countdown with Keith Olbermann*. I had spoken with him on the phone and told him all about it, and offered to email him photos and links to videos and an article in *National Geographic* magazine about the club. I never heard back from anyone, so after some time I called him again. I proceeded to make the case to him about the existence of the Bohemian Grove and the video footage of the Cremation of Care ritual, when he cut me off saying, “I know, I know.” I proceeded to tell him that I wasn’t joking, and this wasn’t a hoax when he told me that he knew I was telling him the truth, and said “you opened up a whole new world to me.” I then asked if he would run a segment about it, and he responded “It would never make it to air.”

“The network wouldn’t let you do it?” I asked.

“It will never happen,” he responded.

I figured if anyone in mainstream television would cover the story it would be Keith Olbermann. After all, he hated President Bush so much, why wouldn’t he do a story exposing his friends at the Grove? Olbermann and his producer probably feared the repercussions from airing such a segment, or weren’t allowed by the higher-ups.

The Mancow Show

In mid-2008, this author was a guest on *The Mancow Show* hosted by Eric “Mancow” Mueller, and I was able to bring the Bohemian Grove up in the conversation, and to my surprise, he was familiar with it. “Let’s talk about the Bohemian Grove, do you know anything about it?” I asked him live on the air.

“I do, I know they get naked and dance around a big owl out in the middle of nowhere. I’ve been invited to go there and I refused.”

He asked me some questions about the club and I explained the Cremation of Care ritual to him and the audience and he ended the segment saying, “I know as crazy as this sounds, a bunch of politicians dancing out in the woods around a giant owl…I always thought it was some conspiracy thing, some lie. And then, I got invited to join and then footage came out that somebody smuggled out. Sure enough, it exists. I don’t know if it’s satanic…I don’t know who’s involved, but fascinating stuff. Thank you Mark Dice. *The Resistance* is his group. Don’t laugh at him. Let him have his say. This is the Free Speech Radio Network. This is *The Mancow Show*."

Walter Cronkite

A video posted on YouTube showing Walter Cronkite accepting the Norman Cousins Global Governance Award in 1999 at the United Nations includes a disturbing joke about Satan running the New World Order and countries giving up their sovereignty. Cronkite was the anchor for the CBS evening news from 1962 to 1981.

During this event Cronkite said, "What Alexander Hamilton wrote about the need for law among the thirteen states applies today to the approximately two hundred sovereignties in our global village, all of which are going to have to be convinced to give up some of that sovereignty to the better greater union, and its not going to be easy."

He then referenced Pat Robertson's 1991 book, *The New World Order* and that Robertson said the construction of the global government is the work of the Devil, at which point Cronkite added, "Well, join me, I'm glad to sit here at the right hand of Satan."

This video is widely available on YouTube. Cronkite is believed to be the voice for Moloch played over the loudspeakers in the Bohemian Grove during the Cremation of Care human effigy sacrifice done each summer. (See Pat Robertson's The New World Order page 83)

Henry Kissinger

Anyone who mentions the fact that we are moving into a New World Order is often labeled a conspiracy theorist, and for decades mainstream publications and political leaders had denied that such a plan was being implemented.

Henry Kissinger has had his hands in just about every New World Order front group in the 20th and 21st century. He was originally named the

Chairman of the 9/11 Commission by President Bush, but he stepped down after widows of 9/11 victims discovered his business ties with the Bin Laden family.[165]

In an interview on CNBC in February 2009, Kissinger was asked about the problems the new Obama administration was facing regarding the ongoing “War on Terror” and the economic meltdown, and Kissinger responded that Obama, “can give new impetus to American foreign policy partly because the reception of him is so extraordinary around the world. His task will be to develop an overall strategy for America in this period when, really, a new world order can be created. It’s a great opportunity, it isn’t just a crisis.”

President Bush at the United Nations

The Bush administration was aware of criticisms immediately following the September 11, 2001 attacks citing “security failures” and prior knowledge, and with a small number of people suspecting that 9/11 was a false flag operation, President George W. Bush made an unusual statement as he spoke to the United Nations shortly after the attacks. He said “Let us never tolerate outrageous conspiracy theories concerning the attacks of September the 11th; malicious lies that attempt to shift the blame away from the terrorists themselves, away from the guilty.”[166]

Since a growing segment of the population was aware of governments attacking their own people and then blaming it on another country, the Bush administration had a lot of explaining to do, and the propagandists were already trying to label anyone asking serious questions a “conspiracy theorist.”

Maxim Magazine

March 2006 Issue

A thorough analysis of the 9/11 attacks can be found in *The Resistance Manifesto*, and is not this author’s intention to do so in these pages, but I thought I would acknowledge one of the first articles in a mainstream publication to discuss the 9/11 Truth Movement as it began to grow exponentially in 2006. Until 2006 it had largely remained underground and hadn’t received any mainstream media attention. While in the months and years to come it would be acknowledged and attacked by everyone from Sean Hannity to Bill O’Reilly, I thought I would pay homage to *Maxim Magazine* for publishing an article in their March 2006 issue.

The article was titled *What Really Brought Down the Towers?* and began reading, “As major questions surrounding the official version of the truth emerge, “What really happened on 9/11” is becoming the “Who shot JFK?” of a new generation. How crazy are the new conspiracy theories? Depends how far down the rabbit hole you’re willing to go.”

The article mentions a 2004 CNN.com poll where 89% of the respondents voted that they believe there was a cover-up surrounding 9/11. It also briefly covered the controlled demolition hypothesis, and speculation that a jet liner wasn’t what really crashed into the Pentagon. It also mentioned the possibility that Al Qaeda had planned the attack, but that the American government stood down and allowed it to happen on purpose.

The article concluded by saying, “Many of these theories stretch the patience of the most credulous. But dismissing an entire tree for one rotten apple may be rash. For those who simply can’t wrap their minds around such an epic deception many are eager to frame things in a more pragmatic perspective.”

Charlie Sheen’s 9/11 Comments

In March of 2006, actor Charlie Sheen was a guest on Alex Jones’ radio show and discussed his thoughts about the 9/11 attacks and how the government’s official account didn’t seem accurate to him. “We’re not the conspiracy theorists on this particular issue,” said Sheen.

“It seems to me like 19 amateurs with box cutters taking over four commercial airliners and hitting 75% of their targets, that feels like a conspiracy theory. It raises a lot of questions.”

Within days, *The New York Post* published a story with the headline, *Sheen: What 9/11 Hijackers,* and said, “Charlie Sheen has joined the 9/11 gone-bonkers brigade.”

Sheen’s comments created a media firestorm and he was viciously attacked. Sheen was the first celebrity to publicly say such things, and not long afterwards other celebrities or well-known actors came forward and made similar statements, and in some cases, far more inflammatory ones. Christine Ebersole, Daniel Sunjata, Willy Nelson, Ed Asner, Rosie O’Donnell, Jesse Ventura and others soon followed in Sheen’s footsteps.

Jesse Ventura on Hannity & Colmes

Former governor of Minnesota, Jesse Ventura, released a book in 2008 titled *Don’t Start the Revolution Without Me,* and did the usual publicity tour on major media outlets. When he appeared in the studio on *Hannity and Colmes* on the Fox News Channel, Sean Hannity was discussing Ventura’s various stances found in the book, and then said, “The one thing that I read in the book that I totally found just alien to me, is this idea that you believe in 9/11 conspiracies.”

Ventura replied, “Let me tell it to you this way. Why is it that when you ask any question about 9/11, you’re immediately attacked…my problem is, I look at it and I go, how can two planes knock down three buildings? … First of all, jet fuel is four fifths, I don’t want to stay on this, I’d rather talk about other things, but jet fuel is four fifths kerosene, it doesn’t burn hot, so using the analogy that it could melt the metal…then propane burns hotter, so if you turn on your camp stove for three hours shouldn’t it melt the grates? But it doesn’t, does it?”

Hannity replied, “He’s going Rosie O’Donnell on me here.”

Venture answered, “How could they fall at the rate of gravity? They fell at the rate of gravity. They blew into powder.”

Hannity stops him and says “But if it were true, a lot of engineers would have come out,” and then he changes the subject and moves on. The truth is that a lot of engineers have risked their careers by going public and challenging the official story. Richard Gage founded Architects and Engineers for 9/11 Truth and has over 500 members, all of which have concluded that explosives or cutting charges were used to demolish the Twin Towers and Building 7 that morning.

The View

On March 6th, 2007 actress Christine Ebersole was a guest on the popular woman's talk show *The View* when she brought up the topic of this author's YouTube videos which consist of me visiting various college campuses in southern California and educating the students about 9/11. Rosie O'Donnell jumps in to explain, "He goes around the country with a bullhorn, like to UCLA or wherever he wants, and he says, "9/11 was an inside job! 9/11 was an inside job!" and within five or ten minutes, the police show up and his friends videotape him getting arrested, and boy does it annoy people, I can tell you that much."

Elisabeth Hasselbeck responds, "That would probably annoy just a handful of people in the United States."

And Rosie concludes, "Well, you've got to look and make your own decision, you know."

Actor James Brolin would later plug a 9/11 truth website when he was a guest on the show, and Rosie O'Donnell would become a lightning rod for controversy after she made some very bold statements about the issues.

Durring one broadcast O'Donnell asked her fellow hosts, "historically, have governments ever faked incidents, or incited incidences to get them into war?"

When pressed on the issue by conservative Elizabeth Hasselbeck, Rosie explained, "I do believe that it is the first time in history that fire has ever melted steel. I do believe that it defies physics for the World Trade Center Tower Seven, Building 7, which collapsed in on itself, it is impossible for a building to fall the way it fell without explosives being involved. World

Trade Center 1 and 2 got hit by planes, [Building] 7 miraculously, the first time in history, steel was melted by fire.”

Elizabeth Hasselbeck, fired away, “and who do you think is responsible for that?” and Rosie answered, “I have no idea…look at the films, get a physics expert here, from Yale, from Harvard, pick the school, it defies reason.”

Later, a video was posted on YouTube that was possibly shot by a cell phone camera by someone in the audience of *The View* which showed Rosie addressing the audience before the show went to air about the inconsistencies about the World Trade Center attack and telling the story of 9/11 hero William Rodriguez.

She said, “He was the last guy pulled out, he was on sublevel two, and he heard a bomb. And the guy who was filling the soda machine came to him and his skin was falling off. And he said, what happened, what happened? Did the generator blow up? He said a bomb. He then took him up, carried him outside, and saw the plane hit.” The audience gasps. She continues, “And he was omitted from the 9/11 report. Why? It was omitted. Building 7, omitted. Never in the history of the world has a building fallen from a fire into its own footprint, eliminating the core. Twenty five steel beams. Really, it’s impossible. Physics wise. It’s impossible.”

Information was then posted on Rosie’s blog, Rosie.com, about how she had become friends with William Rodriguez, a janitor at the World Trade Center responsible for helping fire fighters access different parts of the building to help people evacuate after the buildings were attacked. Rodriguez was known as the Keymaster because he had a key that opened most doors in the building. Shortly after the tragedy, Rodriguez would travel around the world giving speeches about the 9/11 attacks being an inside job.

Operation Inform the Soldiers

On June 10th 2008, this author made an appearance on the Fox News Channel’s show *America’s Newsroom*, to discuss a campaign that I had

started called Operation Inform the Soldiers, which involved mailing DVDs to troops stationed in Iraq to help educate them about the lies surrounding 9/11 and the war.

There is no doubt that Fox News had invited me on the show simply to attack me, but I held my own and made several points during the brief time I had on air. Host Megyn Kelly started, “Imagine you are a soldier stationed in Iraq. Mail call comes around and you got a letter from back home. But it is not from your family or your friends, it is a letter telling you that you are a pawn in the service of the New World Order and that you are risking your life for a government that helped carry out the 9/11 attacks. This is not a joke. This is actually happening. The letters are the work of Mark Dice, the founder of a group called *The Resistance*. Mark joins us live now.”

This segment would spark talk show host Michael Reagan to tell his audience that I should be found and killed for treason and then he would pay for the bullets. Michael is the adopted son of President Ronald Reagan and hosts a syndicated radio show.

Reagan said, “Excuse me folks, I’m going to say this. We ought to find the people who are doing this, take them out and shoot them. Really. You take them out, they are traitors to this country, and shoot them. You have a problem with that? Deal with it. You shoot them. You call them traitors, that’s what they are, and you shoot them dead. I’ll pay for the bullets.”

He continued, “How about you take Mark Dice out and put him in the middle of a firing range. Tie him to a post, don’t blindfold him, let it rip and have some fun with Mark Dice.”

The statements were made June 10th 2008 and came to my attention a few days later after someone who heard Reagan’s show emailed me to inform me. I immediately filed a report with the FBI and the FCC. I personally called Radio America, his show’s syndicator, and demanded that he be fired immediately. About an hour later Michael Reagan himself called me and apologized. I don’t think he was actually sorry, he just understood the repercussions from saying such things, and feared for his job and getting sued. He invited me to come on his radio show as a guest the following

Monday and when on the air I told him, and mainly his audience, as much evidence about the 9/11 attacks being an inside job as I could. Reagan was a bumbling idiot on air.

When I first received an email informing me about Reagan's comments, I downloaded the show's podcast to hear it for myself, and posted a brief clip on YouTube so others could hear it. Reagan's entire show was available on mp3 for free on his website, Reagan.com. The short clip I had posted quickly received over 75,000 views and he promptly filed a copyright infringement claim against me to have the audio removed. As a result, my entire YouTube channel, along with nearly 100 videos I had posted were deleted. He then removed the June 10th 2008 podcast from his website in an attempt to stop others from obtaining the audio, but it was too late. Dozens of other YouTube users had posted his death threats and if one searched for "Michael Reagan" on YouTube, page after page of videos appeared which contained the audio clip. I filed a counterclaim with YouTube citing the fact that posting the audio fell under the fair use laws, and was able to get my videos restored.

Six months later people would still email me asking why I didn't sue him, and how he could keep his job. Apparently the FCC did nothing, despite hundreds, possibly thousands of complaints that were filed about his comments. The District Attorney had looked into the case after I filed a report with the FBI, but decided not to charge Reagan since none of his listeners had acted on his wishes, and he retracted them on his next broadcast. I had contacted several law firms who specialized in civil cases, and none of them would take the case. I didn't have any money to pay a lawyer to sue Reagan anyway, but I thought if I could at least get them to see what kind of a case I had, and that it was against a national talk show host and Ronald Reagan's son, that they would want to take the case for the publicity, and I could convince them to do it on the basis that if we won a settlement, then I would pay them a percentage. All the law firms I spoke with didn't think we would win the case since he retracted his comments and called me to apologize and none of his listeners had promptly taken his advice to harm me.

Aside from suing him for threatening my life, I wanted to sue Reagan for compensatory damages because my girlfriend at the time would leave me two weeks later citing one of the reasons that her mother feared if we would get married as we had planned, that the Illuminati would one day murder me for exposing them and my girlfriend would be left a widow, or if we had children, she would be a single mother. Before this had happened, my girlfriend's mother had spoken several times that she feared for my life and thought I would be killed for writing and speaking about such topics. Reagan's threats were confirmation of her fears.

One of the lawyers I talked with was interested in what exactly I did to anger Reagan so much. I proceeded to tell him about how the 9/11 attacks were an inside job and about the documentary films that were being sent to soldiers stationed in Iraq to educate them about this fact. Instead of telling me I was crazy, he basically agreed, and started asking me for advice on how he could get a book published that he had written about how elements within the Drug Enforcement Agency are actually working hand in hand with the Mexican drug cartels to import narcotics into the U.S. He had the manuscript finished for several years and wanted to get it published.

Kevin Barrett's Comments

In the fall of 2006, a man named Kevin Barrett taught a class at the University of Wisconsin, Madison called "Islam: Religion and Culture," which was an undergraduate course. The course included the topic of the September 11th attacks and the War on Terrorism.

This portion of Barrett's course focused on current issues surrounding Islam's connection with 9/11 and the War on Terror, and discussed various readings representing a variety of viewpoints. One of those viewpoints, some had feared, was that Barrett believed the 9/11 attacks were not the work of Muslim terrorists, but rather an inside job by intelligence agencies, or that the United States had allowed the attacks to occur as a false flag operation.

On July 11, 2006, Bill O'Reilly host of *The O'Reilly Factor* on Fox News said Barrett, "would have been gone at Boston University, my alma mater, in a heartbeat. The Chancellor there, John Silber, would have—would have—this guy'd be in the Charles River floating down, you know, toward the harbor."

O'Reilly basically said Barrett should be killed and his body dumped in the river. Other media outlets would attack Barrett, including the usual attack dogs Hannity and Colmes. After the semester, Barrett's contract was not renewed at UWM.

Coast to Coast AM

The largest syndicated radio show in America that deals with secret societies and conspiracies is *Coast to Coast AM,* which airs seven days a week from 10pm to 2am Pacific time. The show was created by UFO buff Art Bell, who has since retired. George Noory is currently the primary host.

The show deals with some extremely fringe topics, and is not considered a serious or credible show by most standards. Discussions surrounding the paranormal, UFOs, and alternative history are the usual topics. Guests often include authors and researches in these fields.

Despite the fringe material discussed on the show, it shouldn't be considered completely fraudulent with regards to its format. Some fairly well respected guests often appear on the show to discuss issues that are too far out for mainstream news. Some frequent guests are Jim Marrs and Alex Jones, who are very well respected researchers in what the mainstream media would call conspiracies. Host George Noory simply keeps an open mind, and provides a platform for esoteric issues to be discussed no matter how outrageous they may seem.

Documentary Films

Since an extremely effective way to present evidence or a point of view is to produce a documentary film, such works have been created by numerous independent film makers which cover a variety of issues surrounding secret societies, government corruption, terrorism, and the banking system. Some films, such as *Loose Change: Final Cut* or Alex Jones' work are extremely accurate and meticulously researched and sourced and have only the intention of exposing government corruption or the activities of the Illuminati. Others such as *Zeitgeist the Movie*, and its sequel, *Zeitgeist: Addendum*, have other motives, which are covertly aiding the Illuminati and the New World Order.

Very few of these films will ever be shown on national television, but are instead sold on DVD and often available to watch for free on YouTube and Google Video. While most mainstream films cannot be viewed for free on such services due to copyright issues, often the independent producers of these films will allow their work to be freely available and even encourage people to make copies of their DVDs to give away to friends and family to educate them about such topics.

Dark Secrets: Inside Bohemian Grove

The film *Dark Secrets: Inside Bohemian Grove* (2000) by Alex Jones clearly shows the Cremation of Care ritual, and other aspects of the ultra-elite Bohemian Club. In July 2000, Alex Jones and Mike Hanson, author of *Bohemian Grove: Cult of Conspiracy*, successfully infiltrated the club and captured video of just a fraction of the activities which occur inside. This was the first video footage ever to have been taken inside the club and released to the public.

During the Cremation of Care, a group of men who are wearing black hooded robes stand at the base of a 40 foot tall statue of an ancient

Canaanite god named Moloch, and perform a human sacrifice ritual using a life-size paper mache effigy of a person. At the feet of Moloch stands an alter which the effigy is laid on, and the man with the role of the "high priest" uses his torch to light the effigy. An elaborate sound system and fireworks display is used during the ritual, and as the "body" is burning, human screams are played over the loudspeakers and fireworks are set off. Across the Russian river, an audience of 1000 men watch the ceremony, which is where Jones was seated when he captured the footage.

In 2005 Jones released *The Order of Death*, which is a 45 minute addition to *Dark Secrets*, and is included on the same DVD. *The Order of Death* includes new footage and photos that were secretly taken by a worker at the Bohemian Grove. (See Chris Jones page 192)

This author (Mark Dice) must admit that when I had first seen clips of Jones' film, I thought it was a hoax, or if such a ceremony was real, that he was mistaken thinking presidents, politicians, and high level business executives were in attendance. It was only after my own investigation, including interviews with local residents who lived near the club, finding rare news reports about the place, and meeting Chris Jones (a worker at the club), that I became convinced Alex Jones was right.

When David Gergen, who was a presidential advisor to Presidents Ford, Nixon, Regan and Clinton, was asked if he had ever attended the ritual at the Bohemian Grove, he answered, "Frankly I don't think that's something I need to talk to you about." When he was pressed again as to whether he had seen the ritual, he angrily replied, "That's none of your damn business!" and walked away.

The brief interview took place on the streets of New York during the 2004 Republican National Convention and can be viewed on YouTube or in *The Order of Death*. Gergen didn't ask "what ritual?" and he obviously knew what was being asked and clearly did not want to acknowledge that such a ritual takes place. Gergen snapped, "I don't know anything about you and I don't know anything about your film, but if you go in there with an understanding, then you violated that understanding by releasing that film."

The Cremation of Care human sacrifice ritual is performed to kick off a two week party for the club, and aside from showing clear footage of the ritual, Jones' film also covers other issues surrounding the club. During this two week "encampment" as it is called, are numerous Lakeside Talks which involve political and industry insiders giving lectures on what policies, technology, or major world changing events will be occurring in the near future. From these talks, club members are given advanced knowledge about what the Bilderberg group and the Illuminati have planned for the rest of the world.

Secret Rulers of the World

British journalist Jon Ronson produced a series of four television programs titled *The Secret Rulers of the World* which included one episode about the Bohemian Grove, and another about the Bilderberg group where he investigated the claims of what he called "conspiracy theorists" surrounding such groups. Ronson takes a very skeptical approach to the subject matter, and seems as if his purpose is to prove the allegations wrong and "debunk" the claims surrounding these organizations.

In the episode titled *Shadowy Satanic Elite?,* Ronson chronicles Alex Jones and Mike Hanson's attempt to sneak in the Bohemian Grove and secretly film the rumored human sacrifice ritual, the Cremation of Care. Near the end of the program, after Alex and Mike got the footage and returned from the Grove, Jon Ronson admitted, "As incredible as it sounds, some kind of bizarre secret ritual witnessed by world leaders really does take place in the forests of northern California."

Back at the hotel they all sat down and watched the footage that they had obtained. Although to Ronson's surprise, the rumored ritual was indeed a fact, he didn't seem to think it really mattered all that much, and began siding with the Bohemian Grove, insisting it was no big deal.

[Ronson] Do you think this was unholy?

[Hanson] It’s very strange to me. These people are supposed to be running the world and they’re out there doing this.

[Ronson] You seem freaked out.

[Hanson] I am.

[Jones] These people point their fingers all day and call people extremists or cult members or whatever for their religious beliefs, this was a pagan ceremony and engaging in human sacrifice, a mock human sacrifice…

[Ronson] Aren’t they just saying that for two weeks they don’t need to worry about anything?

[Jones] But they’re burning someone in effigy and as it’s burning they “ahh ohhh nooo!”

[Ronson] But they’re not killing a person.

[Jones] We understand they’re not literally killing a person…

[Ronson] They’re killing something that is symbolic…

[Jones] Wait a minute. You saw it. You’ve got Death on this black boat bringing a pallet with the paper mache person obviously, it’s got the feet and the head and they take it over and burn it.

[Ronson] But wasn’t it just a metaphor?

[Hanson] To me it doesn’t matter. I think they’re sacrificing in the real world too.

[Ronson] Was this the New World Order?

[Hanson] Yes definitely. I looked the New World Order in the face out there.

Nazis: The Occult Conspiracy

If one doubts that elite politicians would be involved in occult philosophies and rituals, then they need to look no further than the Nazis and Hitler’s inner circle of henchmen. While everyone knows that the architects of the Holocaust were evil and heartless human beings, many still do not have a clue that the SS was more than a military order, and that at its heart were occult philosophies and goals.

In the History Channel’s two-hour program titled *Nazis: The Occult Conspiracy*, these bizarre beliefs are explained in somewhat detail, and give the viewer a glimpse into the root cause of the Nazi’s path of destruction.

The show features interviews with Dr. Nicholas Goodrick-Clark, who is a historian at Oxford University, as well as Wolf Rudiger Hess, the son of Rudolf Hess, who was one of Hitler's closest allies.

It includes actual footage from Nazi expeditions to Tibet as they searched for evidence of descendants from the lost city of Atlantis and clearly shows that Hitler, Rudolph Hess, Alfred Rosenberg, Joseph Goebbels, and Heinrich Himmler believed in some extremely bizarre mystical ideas surrounding the occult and the city of Atlantis.

In the show, it is also presented that the Nazis wanted to eliminate all Jews, and probably all non-whites, to create a New World Order comprised only of Aryans so that the purified race could then reawaken the mystical powers that they had lost since the destruction of the city of Atlantis. The Nazis believed that the white race is descended from a civilization that lived in the mythical lost city of Atlantis. They believed Atlantis was a real city, and not just a myth, and that its inhabitants were god-like supermen.

Historian Peter Padfield explains, "It's difficult for us afterwards to equate this man who certainly believed in a god and to link him up with a man who was a master of the killing machine in Germany, but actually the two things of course are linked because what he was trying to do was to root out the forces which he believed had corrupted Germany and get back to their pure blooded forefathers."

Most people think that Hitler and the Nazis were simply inhumane racists who used the Jews as a scapegoat for Germany's economic problems, but do not understand that there were occult religious beliefs behind these actions.

Terrorstorm

In the summer of 2006 Alex Jones released *Terrorstorm: A History of Government Sponsored Terrorism* which details numerous declassified and proven cases of corrupt elements within governments staging terrorist attacks while blaming those very attacks on a rival or political enemy so the event can be used as a catalyst for military action. Several of the events covered are the Gulf of Tonkin incident which sparked America's involvement in the Vietnam War, as well as the Reichstag fire, Operation Ajax, and Operation Northwoods.

While Jones shies away from labeling such incidences the work of the Illuminati, it is clear that a pattern of such events has occurred throughout history, and that secret agreements have been made at the highest levels of governments to green light such actions.

The Gulf of Tonkin incident occurred in 1964 when President Johnson conspired with his secretary of Defense Robert McNamara to tell the media and the public that the North Vietnamese had attacked an American ship patrolling the Gulf of Tonkin. No such attack had occurred, and the story was fabricated to escalate America's involvement in the conflict in Vietnam and would ultimately lead to the U.S. becoming fully committed to war. The Johnson administration had wanted this to happened, but needed to be able to justify their actions to the American people, so the Gulf of Tonkin incident was concocted.[167]

Also covered in *Terrorstorm* is the Reichstag fire in Germany in 1933. The Reichstag is the German Parliament building, similar to America's Congress. The Reichstag was set on fire in 1933, and it was quickly blamed on the Communist Party which was opposing the National Socialist Party, or the Nazis. Hitler used the event to remove civil liberties, and rise to the level of a dictator. It turns out the Nazis themselves had set the fire to then use it as a pretext to expand their power while blaming their political enemies for the event.

One of the most chilling examples of false flag terrorism covered in the film is Operation Northwoods which is a declassified document written in 1962 which outlined various terrorist attacks that the United States would perpetrate against targets in Washington D.C. and Miami, Florida and then blame on Cuba as an excuse to invade them. The document is chilling and would later be used as a blueprint of what would happen years later on September 11th 2001 when the Twin Towers were attacked and ignited the "War on Terror" and the invasion of Iraq.

Loose Change: Final Cut

Online video sharing services such as Google Video and YouTube became an instant success in 2006, providing a way for individuals and independent film producers to make their work available for the entire world to view with the click of a mouse.

One film which became one of the most downloaded films in history was *Loose Change 2nd Edition*, which is a documentary about the 9/11 terrorist attacks. In May of 2006 the film had been viewed over 10 million times and became the most popular 9/11 documentary available. It was written by Dylan Avery, and produced with the help of his two friends, Jason Bermas and Korey Rowe. Due to its popularity, the film was featured in mainstream news articles such as *USA Today*[168], *Vanity Fair*[169], and *Time Magazine*[170], helping to break through the wall attempting to keep the 9/11 "conspiracy theories" from going mainstream.

In November 2007, *Loose Change: Final Cut* was released on DVD which was a completely new film from the previous versions, and featured mainstream news casts and interviews with intelligence experts and firefighters, showing *dramatic* inconsistencies between the *9/11 Commission Report*, and what actually happened regarding the attacks.

The film, like many others that focus on 9/11, doesn't mention the word "Illuminati" or "secret societies" but instead focuses on specific individuals and government operations that were involved in the attacks. Many film makers shy away from referring to the perpetrators as "the Illuminati" since it is often more effective to focus on specific government procedures, declassified documents, and specific investigations that were thwarted.

Fabled Enemies

In 2008 Jason Bermas, a producer for *Loose Change*, released a film which detailed the various intelligence agencies knowledge of, and aid in the attacks of 9/11. While not mentioning anything about a controlled demolition or the controversy surrounding the attack on the Pentagon, the film sticks to documented information about Al Qaeda's ties to intelligence agencies such as the CIA, Pakistan's ISI, and Israel's Mossad. *Fabled Enemies* paints a very damaging picture of how elements within these agencies had full knowledge of the hijackers and their goals.

The 9/11 Chronicles: Truth Rising

In July of 2008, filmmaker Alex Jones released a DVD titled *The 9/11 Chronicles Volume 1: Truth Rising* which largely consists of amateur footage shot by 9/11 Truth activists as they confront various suspects and political figures who are aiding or abetting those who are building the New World Order.

The film is extremely exciting to watch as numerous activists get face to face and confront countless officials including Rudy Giuliani, Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger, New York Mayor Michael Bloomberg, Alan Greenspan, Senator John McCain, Vice President Joe Biden, and others in what sometimes turn into rather heated situations with security intervening. The film is truly incredible and gives the viewer a first person perspective of what it's like when an ordinary citizen speaks truth to power.

Endgame: Blueprint for Global Enslavement

Alex Jones' 2007 film *Endgame* covers the secret plans that are being implemented to forge the New World Order, and includes for the first time ever, clear video footage of high profile Bilderberg members getting out of their armored cars and entering the hotel where the conference was taking place. The footage was taken outside the Brookstreet Hotel in Ottawa, Canada in 2006. Many of the members' faces are clearly visible and it's indisputable what is occurring.

Donald E. Graham CEO of the *Washington Post*, Indra Nooyi CEO of PepsiCo, Illuminati kingpin David Rockefeller alongside his body guard James Ford, George Pataki governor of New York, James Wolfensohn former chairman of the World Bank, Ahmed Chalabi former Iraqi oil minister who has been under investigation for numerous crimes, and others were captured on video and are clearly identified in the film.

Endgame also covers plans for a North American Union by eliminating the borders of the United States, Canada, and Mexico, and streamlining everything from the transportation systems to the currency. A history of Eugenics is also presented.

Zeitgeist the Movie

One of the most popular films on the Internet is *Zeitgeist the Movie,* and *Zeitgeist: Addendum* which is its sequel. The first movie was released on Google Video in 2007, and became extremely popular among the 9/11 Truth Movement particularly those who are anti-Christian. The film is broken up into three parts, the first part is an attack on Christianity and presents the “Jesus never existed” theory as part of its assault on religion, saying it is a method of control used by the elite to keep us mentally enslaved. The second part is a compilation of clips from the most popular 9/11 documentaries, and the third part is about the private Federal Reserve banking system. The film was produced by a man using the name “Peter Joseph” which is possibly a pseudonym.

The entire first third of the film proposed the idea that Jesus never even existed, and that the writers of the Bible had made up the entire story as a continuation of the tradition of the solar deities, or gods that are personifications of the sun. Even the most radical scholars admit that a man named Jesus of Nazareth existed around the time the Bible says he did, and that he upset the social order of Jerusalem with his teachings, although the debate about whether he was God in the flesh or just a spiritual teacher continues. But “Peter Joseph” presents the widely debunked theory that the entire story of his life and teachings are a fabrication by the Catholic Church. Such ideas are not seriously considered in scholarly circles, but many young viewers of *Zeitgeist* believe the film is true.

In October of 2008 a sequel was released titled *Zeitgeist: Addendum*, which ended with an extremely unsettling solution for the issues society is facing. The film begins with an explanation of how the Federal Reserve banking system works and is fairly accurate in its presentation, but then the film takes a disturbing turn.

A large part of *Addendum* pushes the idea that society would not need money anymore if we would design and build robots and mechanical systems to operate the world, which would rid mankind of the need to work. “Peter Joseph,” and the proponents of what is called the Venus Project, envision a world in which the machines will do work for us, and everything will be in such an abundance that humans will not need to work and instead can spend their time enjoying themselves.

What’s even more shocking is the support that the film and these ideas have gained. A measurable number of illogical, naive dreamers not only believe such a thing is possible, but ruthlessly attack anyone who is critical of the film and its premise. Who wouldn’t like a world where you wouldn’t have to work? Unfortunately the supporters of this film cannot grasp the reality of a medium of exchange, nor the value of rare artifacts or the need for human labor, and that even if sophisticated machines or robots are able to replace a fair amount of human labor, there will always be countless jobs that they will not be able to do, from teaching children to various service oriented jobs or research and development. Such a techno-utopia has been the dreams of many who envisioned microwave ovens, cell phones, and laptop computers as the tools which would free mankind from the burdens of work, but such inventions have only complicated the issue.

As if this techno-utopia idea wasn’t bad enough, the unsettling conclusion of the film conveys one of the central goals of the Illuminati, in that all religions should either be eradicated or unified in preparation for the Antichrist to then claim to be the long awaited messiah. The end of *Zeitgeist: Addendum* shows an elaborate scene using actors and CGI graphics which depicts a Christian, a Muslim, and a Jew standing on the street and the Christian takes off their cross necklace and throws it on the ground as the Jew removes his yarmulke and does the same, and the Muslim takes off his hat, and all during this bizarre sequence the film cuts to a close-up of a human eye with colors swirling around inside, and after each person has symbolically shed their religion, the frame zooms out to show the entire planet earth from space which then has rays of light shooting out from all the continents, and is transformed into a ball of light.

In a radio interview with Alex Jones on the Genesis Communication Network, “Peter Joseph” stated that nobody would need guns in the utopia he envisioned, but danced around and avoided stating that they should be outright banned. When asked what if someone didn’t want to go along and participate in his supposed utopian New World Order, he basically said the person would need to be taken to a re-education center. It’s extremely disturbing that many of the views “Peter Joseph” espouses are synonymous with the Illuminati’s blueprint for the New World Order. His continued attack on Christianity and religion while pushing the idea of a communist techno-utopia should be seen as nothing more than Illuminati propaganda, with “Peter Joseph” himself a pawn in their game.

The Clinton Chronicles

The Clinton Chronicles: An Investigation into the Alleged Criminal Activities of Bill Clinton is a 1994 documentary film created by Patrick Matrisciana that explores the “Clinton Body Count” which consists of all the close friends and associates of President Bill Clinton who have ended up murdered or supposedly committed suicide.

Many of these deaths are a result of the criminal enterprises Clinton has been involved in. Some of these include the death of Vince Foster and the murders of witnesses of the Mena Arkansas cocaine smuggling ring involving the CIA in the 1980s. Some of the names on the Clinton Body Count such as Kevin Ives and Don Henry are also the focus of a separate documentary titled *Obstruction of Justice: The Mena Connection* which can also be viewed online.

The number of names on the Clinton Body Count is staggering and when the strange circumstances of many of these deaths are analyzed, one can’t explain them away as mere coincidences. Several of the names on the Clinton Body Count list have been disputed by Clinton supporters, and since they claim to have “proved” that several deaths had not directly been connected to Clinton, or are actual coincidences, Clinton supporters claim the entire Clinton Body Count is a “hoax.” These defenders ignore the numerous conclusive cases of murder that are directly connected to Clinton and his involvement with the Illuminati.

Years after *The Clinton Chronicles* was produced, during the campaign season preceding the 2008 election, *Hillary the Movie* was released which details some of the crimes and misdeeds of Hillary and Bill, but barely scratched the surface of how deeply involved in the Illuminati the Clintons are. Perhaps the producers didn't want the film to be labeled a bunch of "conspiracy theories" and focused on issues that would be received by the audience as more mainstream and easier to believe. *Hillary the Movie* is still an extremely disturbing and damaging film.

Monopoly Men

A little known documentary series hosted and narrated by Dean Stockwell called *Phenomenon: The Lost Archives* focused on topics found in declassified government documents. The series featured a powerful episode on the Federal Reserve which originally aired on March 1, 2000 and was titled *Monopoly Men*.

The episode starts with Stockwell asking, "Is there a secret history of the United States intentionally hidden by the mainstream media? Could there be a secret society of fat money businessmen whose agenda has been the cause of every major war and economic depression? Is there a shadowy elite gently pulling the strings of our world to bring about their own self-serving political program? The answers may surprise you."

The show then details the creation of the Federal Reserve Bank, and the secrecy and manipulation on the part of the rich and powerful men who did so.

The Money Masters

Possibly the most in-depth film on the Federal Reserve banking system is *The Money Masters*, which was produced in 1996 by Bill Still. This three hour long film covers the history of money, banking, and the Federal Reserve. It contains the most powerful quotes from historical figures, past presidents, and even powerful men who worked in the banking industry, which clearly show that the corrupt Federal Reserve System has been, and will continue to be the downfall of America's economy.

The film is available for viewing for free on Google Video. Several of the most powerful historical quotes about the banking system referenced in the film are as follows.

“If the American people ever allow private banks to control the issue of their currency, first by inflation, then by deflation, the banks...will deprive the people of all property until their children wake-up homeless on the continent their fathers conquered.... The issuing power should be taken from the banks and restored to the people, to whom it properly belongs. ... The modern theory of the perpetuation of debt has drenched the earth with blood, and crushed its inhabitants under burdens ever accumulating.” –*Thomas Jefferson*

“History records that the money changers have used every form of abuse, intrigue, deceit, and violent means possible to maintain their control over governments by controlling money and its issuance.” –*James Madison*

President Woodrow Wilson signed the 1913 Federal Reserve Act into law, and several years later wrote, “I am a most unhappy man. I have unwittingly ruined my country. A great industrial nation is controlled by its system of credit. Our system of credit is concentrated. The growth of the nation, therefore, and all our activities are in the hands of a few men. We have come to be one of the worst ruled, one of the most completely controlled and dominated Governments in the civilized world no longer a Government by free opinion, no longer a Government by conviction and the vote of the majority, but a Government by the opinion and duress of a small group of dominant men.” –*Woodrow Wilson*

Money as Debt

An entirely animated film about the banking system is *Money As Debt*, which on the surface seems like an educational film for a classroom, but actually contains some very important information regarding the creation of money and the collection of interest for loaning it out. The film was created by Paul Grignon in 2006 and is one of the most informative films on the subject of the creation on money and fiat currency. At the time of this writing, the film is available to view on Google Video, although it is unclear whether this will remain. Many films are posted by individuals and are later removed by the request of the copyright holder.

The film explains how in the past, goldsmiths would hold peoples' gold coins in their vault for safe keeping, and issue the people paper receipts which they could redeem when they wanted their gold back. People began trading the actual paper receipts in the marketplace as a form of what today we would call cash, since it was easier to carry and they didn't have to travel to visit the goldsmith to get their gold out every time they wanted to buy something. The goldsmith realized that he could write up his own receipts and spend them in the market and nobody would notice. By doing this he was essentially creating his own money for free. As long as everyone who held a paper receipt in their possession didn't come all at once to redeem it for their gold, nobody would know what he was doing.

The film brilliantly, yet simply lays out this concept and explains how such ideas evolved into modern banking and are still used today. It then goes on to detail how banks actually loan out money they don't have. When one is new to the concepts of money, this can be a startling revelation, but *Money As Debt* lays it out in a very understandable format and should be watched by everyone who would like to understand the heart of the banking system.

Riddles in Stone

An incredible film that features interviews with Dr. Stanley Monteith, Ed Decker, and S. Brent Morris PhD the Masonic historian who is also featured on the History Channel, is *Riddles in Stone: The Secret Architecture of Washington D.C.* which was produced by Cutting Edge Ministries in 2007 and directed by Christian J. Pinto. The information in the film is presented in an unbiased fashion and the budget must have been enormous, because instead of simply using old stock footage and historical paintings and photographs as B-roll, much of the film contains scenes with actors dressed up in clothes from the time periods being discussed. Such a practice is common on the History Channel or Discovery Channel with their large budgets, but for a small independent film maker to have produced such a high quality film is astonishing.

The film is almost three hours long and explores the influence of Freemasonry on the design and construction of the street layout of Washington D.C. The infamous pentagram that is built into the layout with the bottom point leading to the White House is shown from a satellite view, along with other symbols and conflicting explanations are given from the individuals who were interviewed in the film.

Since much of *Riddles in Stone* contains stunning videography of various monuments, buildings, and sculptures, words cannot do the film justice, and it must be seen to appreciate its quality and information. One notable scene includes footage of *The Awakening*, a giant statue buried in the earth, originally located in Washington D.C. for nearly 28 years and later sold and relocated to Prince George’s County, Maryland in February 2008. This strange statue holds a hidden meaning for occultists, which is explained in the film.

It shouldn’t be a surprise to anyone familiar with secret societies that the Freemasons had their hand in the founding of America, but what some viewers may not know is how the Masons incorporated various symbols and designs into the architecture of Washington D.C., including the street layout and numerous sculptures and murals. What’s even more fascinating is how such designs stand right out in the open with few even taking notice.

The History Channel: Secret Societies

A surprisingly balanced piece was produced by the History Channel on secret societies in 2001 and covered some of the allegations involving Skull and Bones, the Freemasons, and the Bilderberg group. It featured interviews with David Icke and Jim Marrs as supporters of the “conspiracy theories” and Daniel Pipes as the skeptic and attempted debunker. Due to his blood drinking reptilian shape shifting theory, David Icke is far from a credible commentator, but the show did give a fair and balanced viewpoint between Icke, Marrs, and Pipes.

Daniel Pipes is the author of *Conspiracy: How the Paranoid Style Flourishes and Where It Comes From*, which tries to make the case that people who believe in “conspiracy theories” have over-active imaginations. Jim Marrs is the author of several respectable books including *Rule by Secrecy*, *The Terror Conspiracy* and *The Rise of the Fourth Reich*. His 1989 book, *Crossfire: The Plot That Killed Kennedy* made the New York Times Best Seller List and Marrs worked as a script consultant on Oliver Stone’s film *JFK*.

Conspiracy of Silence

A disturbing film that is only circulated on the Internet, and has never aired on television is *Conspiracy of Silence* which details allegations of a child prostitution ring operating in Washington D.C. catering to high-level U.S. politicians. This film and the allegations of child abuse are the most disturbing issues found surrounding the Illuminati. While *Conspiracy of Silence* doesn’t mention the Illuminati by name, it is none the less exposing individuals and activities which have long been associated with the group.

The film follows what has been called the Franklin Cover-Up which involves the Franklin Credit Union in Omaha, Nebraska and an orphanage called Boys Town and the investigations of a lawyer and former senator of Nebraska, John DeCamp. The film begins with a scrolling text message reading that the production had originally been scheduled to air on the Discovery Channel on Tuesday May 3rd 1994 and that the April 30th to May 6th *TV Guide* listing and newspaper supplements had the program listed to air, but at the last minute some individuals had arrived at the production studio and purchased the rights to the film for a quarter of a million dollars and then removed all known copies. It goes on to read that the copy the viewer is watching was sent anonymously to John DeCamp who later distributed it on VHS and has since found its way onto the Internet.

In 1988 it was discovered that thirty-eight million dollars was embezzled from the Franklin County Credit Union in Omaha, Nebraska. As the investigation into the embezzlement continued, evidence of a child prostitution ring began to surface. As the missing money was followed, it lead to dark places nobody could imagine. On June 29, 1989, the *Washington Times* ran a front page story with the headline “Homosexual Prostitution Inquiry ensnares VIPs with Reagan, Bush.” Paul M. Rodriguez and George Archibald wrote the article and alleged that individuals close to Ronald Reagan and George H.W. Bush were connected to an underage homosexual prostitution ring. The article also mentioned that one of the children (Paul Bonacci) was taken on a midnight tour of the White House by one of the perpetrators.

On January 10, 1990, a special committee was assigned to look into the allegations. The credit union’s manager, Lawrence E. King would later be convicted of embezzling thirty-eight million dollars from the organization, but he was also named as a key player in an underage homosexual prostitution ring that he allegedly funded with the embezzled money. King was a prominent man within the Republican party, and at the 1984 and 1988 Republican National Conventions he was the person who sang the national anthem.

Nebraska’s State Senator Ernie Chambers said that Lawrence King was “just the tip of an iceberg, and he’s not in it by himself.”[171]

The New York Times reported Chambers claimed to have heard credible reports of “boys and girls, some of them from foster homes who had been transported around the country by airplane to provide sexual favors, for which they were rewarded.”[172]

Paul A. Bonacci won a default judgment of $800,000 in compensatory damages and $200,000 in punitive damages in a civil action against Lawrence E. King in which the petition alleged kidnapping, mind control, satanic ritual abuse, and sexual abuse, and alleged various personal injuries, both physical and psychological.

A private detective named Gary Caradori, who was hired by a special Nebraska state legislative committee to investigate the allegations, was killed when his plane crashed in Illinois on July 11th 1990. Senator Loran Schmit, chairman of the legislative committee, told the *Omaha World-Herald* that "[Caradori] believed that something was going to come out of this investigation. He believed that the evidence was there to be developed and that things couldn't stay under cover forever."[173]

Some say on that very airplane Gary Caradori had the evidence needed to prove his case. Strangely, within 24 hours of his death the FBI impounded all his files. His widow and brother both appear in *Conspiracy of Silence* and believe Gary was murdered and said that his car had been tampered with in the recent past. Investigators would later say that they could not determine what had caused his plane to break up in the air and crash. Gary Caradori's brother Dick Caradori says in the film that Gary told him he would be murdered if the perpetrators knew of the evidence that he had recently discovered. His wife sites that his briefcase was missing from the wreckage. Some say Caradori had actual photos that were given to him by Rusty Nelson which showed prominent politicians engaged in improper acts with children. It's not a radical assumption to think that Caradori would have been placed under surveillance by the Illuminati, and his phone calls were monitored by them to determine what evidence he had obtained and what kind of a threat he posed to the perpetrators. If he had obtained such evidence as the photos from Rusty Nelson, they would have done anything to cover it up. Even if he had not obtained such damning evidence, it was in the Illuminati's best interest to kill him, and they probably did.

The information found in this section is only the beginning of the story of what happened surrounding the Franklin County Credit Union. For a more detailed explanation see The Franklin Cover-Up page 120. *Conspiracy of Silence* is basically the film version of John DeCamp's book *The Franklin Cover-Up*, although the book covers more details about Satanism, snuff films, and the Bohemian Grove. *Conspiracy of Silence* contains interviews with several children who were allegedly victims, including Paul Bonacci, Alicia Owen, Troy Boner and others. Be warned that this film is extremely disturbing and may leave the viewer feeling physically ill.

Decoding the Past: The Templar Code

Another well done History Channel production is the two hour *Decoding the Past* episode titled *The Templar Code*. The program covers some interesting history surrounding the formation of the Knights Templar, and their ultimate demise. The show begins with the narrator saying they were "a society so secret that its true purpose is debated even to this day."

The Templar Code begins by telling how the first crusade left Europe in 1096 and Christians all over Europe were encouraged to travel to Jerusalem and fight the Muslims in order to take back the Holy Land.

In 1099 Christians had succeeded in capturing Jerusalem, and pilgrims then began traveling to the Holy Land. Around 1119 the first Knights Templar came forward. A man named Hugues de Payens from France recruited nine members of his family and offered to protect people traveling from the coast of the Mediterranean to the Holy Land. They said they would patrol the roads and offer security, but these knights were middle aged and not young and strong like a knight should be.

It becomes clear that these knights didn't go there to protect the travelers, but to start excavating for treasure. They made their headquarters the Dome on the Rock, which was on the same site as the original Solomon's Temple which was destroyed by the Babylonians in 586 BC. This is where the Knights Templar got their name. They were called the Knights of the Temple of Solomon, or the Knights Templar. In 1128 they returned to Europe and became very rich and powerful immediately afterward.

In 1867 British archeologists excavated under the Temple Mount and found a span of tunnels. Templar artifacts were discovered in these tunnels, showing that they had been the ones who dug them. Rumors spread that they found the Ark of the Covenant or the Holy Grail, which some believe is a cup that held the blood of Christ, or a set of documents recording a bloodline of Jesus and Mary Magdalene.

It is also believed that the Knights Templar recovered massive amounts of treasure that was hidden under the temple stemming from the 66 AD Jewish revolt against the Roman Empire. In 1952 one of the Dead Sea scrolls that had been discovered, the copper scroll, itemizes 200 tons of gold and silver which has not been found.

Around 1150 the knights had devised a system to give travelers receipts for their gold and jewelry. The receipt was coded to protect the person and allowed them to travel without the burden and fear of carrying large amounts of heavy gold and silver. The Templars had a reputation for codes and secrecy and their methods became the model for today’s banking system.

They ultimately became bankers and issued loans to people and governments. The Church wouldn’t allow people to charge interest, which they called usury, but the Templars did it anyway and the Church would look the other way. Some suspect that the Catholic Church was paying them off to keep silent about the information they had found in scrolls under Solomon’s Temple.

They began building churches and castles and an elaborate hierarchy was set up. The grand master was elected for life and was the head of the international organization. As time passes, the Templars became less involved in fighting, and more involved in business.

In 1244 the Turks recaptured Jerusalem and in 1291 the seaport of Acre had fallen, which was the last Christian stronghold in the region. After this, the reason for the Templar’s existence was in question. After 200 years the Crusades were over.

Friday the 13th is considered unlucky because on Friday the 13th of October 1307, King Philip of France had the Templars rounded up and arrested for allegedly denying Christ, spitting on the cross, sodomy, and worshiping Satan. Templar headquarters in France were all raided and

Jacques de Molay was arrested along with his leading knights. Some think the King of France made up the charges in order to claim the Templar's wealth, but others believe the accusations were authentic.

The majority of the Knights Templar escaped and vanished and their massive amounts of treasure vanished with them. Evidence suggests that the Knights Templar created Freemasonry and continued their occult practices and business ventures under this cloak. The order of DeMolay is a children's branch of Freemasonry for children of Masons and is named after the Knights Templar grandmaster Jacques de Molay who was burned at the stake for his satanic activities.

Mysteries of the Freemasons

Another interesting History Channel documentary is *Mysteries of the Freemasons* which was most likely the result of the popularity of films like *National Treasure*, which has a storyline largely to do with Freemasonry. The History Channel often capitalizes on topics that are found in forthcoming films or pop culture topics. *Mysteries of the Freemasons: The Beginning* is the first hour of a two hour show which covers the history of Freemasonry including the secret handshakes and their mysterious rituals. It explains that geometry is seen as more than just mathematics, but a link to the Divine and that ancient stone mason guilds teachings of math and mysticism lives on in what became Freemasonry.

The program has some interesting history about the group, including that the oldest minutes of the Masons meeting as a labor union were in 1599, and that sometime between then and 1717, the first Grand Lodge in England was formed and the organization had evolved into a gentlemen's club. During the Enlightenment, in order to avoid persecution from the Church, many scientists and political thinkers joined the Freemasons and the fraternity had created symbols and stories aimed at developing moral character and improving society.

S. Brent Morris PhD, a Masonic historian admits, "There are many anti-Masonic conspiracy theories that we are the secret controllers of government and industry worldwide. There is also a theory out there that the secret inner circle of Freemasonry worships Satan.” He then tries to downplay these ideas by saying, “If we can’t agree whether to serve ham sandwiches or tuna sandwiches after the meeting, how can we possibly agree to take over the world?”

Akram Elias, a 33rd degree Freemason also mocks the idea of a secret agenda in the program saying, “didn’t you know that it was a Jewish Masonic imperialist conspiracy that killed Lady Di?”

When explaining what the term “on the level” means, S. Brent Morris, says “it doesn’t matter how great you are, or how insignificant you are. Everyone is going to the same place. You’re going to the grave.” Such statements seem to reveal that Freemasons don’t believe in an afterlife.

The show admits that each Freemason is resurrected from a symbolic death as they are initiated into the order, and that in 1738 the Catholic Church forbade any Catholics from joining the Freemasons. It is also admitted that Freemasons were at the heart of the American Revolution and the Boston Tea Party.

The connection to the Knights Templar is also explored, including their digging for Solomon’s gold, the Holy Grail, or the papers of the Essenes which were said to contain information on how Man might communicate with God directly. It was also briefly mentioned how the Templars were the first multinational bankers and how rumors began to spread that they participated in strange rituals that certainly were not of Christian origin, including their alleged worship of Baphamet.

Christopher Night, co-author of *The Hiram Key,* who was interviewed for the show says that he believes the rituals were learned by the Templars from the ancient scrolls they had discovered while excavating under Solomon’s Temple.

After the order was disbanded and many of its leaders arrested in 1307, Night points out the popular belief that the Knights Templars joined the stone mason guilds and that the secret knowledge was brought to Scotland’s Rosslyn Chapel.

The first hour ends explaining that Masonic ideals were crucial in the creation of the United States, and then continues with a second hour which then covers the symbols found in the street layout of Washington D.C.

One of the Masons interviewed for the second hour fully admits that Washington D.C. is laid out to Masonic ideals, including the street layout and placement of certain buildings, but then Brent Morris PhD, Masonic historian and 33rd degree Mason mocks the idea saying, “I can also look at the streets of Washington and also find a piggy and a horsy. I don’t think they’re there.”

Surprisingly, the William Morgan incident of 1826 was discussed, where Freemasons kidnapped and murdered a man just before he could publish a book exposing Freemasonry’s secrets. It even briefly mentioned John Robison’s book, *Proofs of a Conspiracy* and how the Illuminati is said to have been behind the French Revolution and created an inner circle inside Freemasonry. But then the narrator goes on to say that the Illuminati conspiracy theory is unfounded and that “historical records show that the Illuminati existed as a group for less than ten years. They were abolished in 1785 with public trials and banishments. But the Freemasons would never completely escape from the shadow of the Illuminati.”

While the show covers some fascinating history about the Freemasons, it shamelessly presents them in a favorable light and basically presents only the Freemasons view of the organization, while obviously attempting to dismiss any opposing information, particularly ideas about a secret society within the secret society, such as the Illuminati.

Hacking Democracy

In 2006 HBO aired a documentary film titled *Hacking Democracy* which showed just how easy it is for electronic voting machines to be rigged, and elections to be stolen. The film was nominated for an Emmy Award for Outstanding Investigative Journalism.

The documentary begins showing that on election night in 2000 in Volusia Country, Florida the electronic voting machines showed Al Gore had negative votes because the computers were automatically deducting the number of votes that were cast for him. The machine showed -16,022 votes. An investigation was launched into why this had occurred, and many suspected it was a simple computer malfunction, but only the presidential race totals were affected. All other categories for state and local officials and propositions were tallied correctly. It was determined that a second memory card was plugged into the machine which likely changed the vote totals.

The software for such machines is a trade secret held closely by the companies which manufacture them. David Jefferson PhD, was the chief technical adviser to the California's Secretary of State and even he was not allowed to look at the software of the electronic voting machines.

The film continues to show how a Seattle woman named Bev Harris became worried after her county began using electronic voting machines and she was able to find files on the Internet from Diebold Election Systems which showed how the software for such machines worked and how easy it was to hack. Diebold Election Systems (now renamed Premier Election Solutions) are used to count over 40% of America's votes.

Harris took the information to a security specialist to analyze it and figure out how it worked and how secure it was. She later founded BlackBoxVoting.org as a way to inform the public about the issues and dangers involved in the vote counting process.

In 2003 it was discovered that Walden O'Dell, the CEO of Diebold Election Systems, had written a Republican fundraising letter in which he was "committed to helping Ohio deliver their electoral votes to the President next year." He was obviously referring to President Bush who was facing John Kerry in the 2004 election. When asked about this, Mark Radke, Diebold's marketing director answered, "that quotation that appeared in a letter is something that, uh…he regrets. It's a situation where his personal preference has come over into his business practice and he has committed to keeping a much lower profile when it comes to those kinds of activities."

Dr. Hugh Thompson, a security expert and director of Security Innovations Inc. was approached by Bev Harris at a hacking conference and asked to look at the software she was able to obtain from Diebold. “The thing that shocked me was how easy vote totals could be changed. So, imagine, you could go into a box and essentially rewrite history. And there is no record of you rewriting history. And the only record of history itself is the thing that you changed. And that’s pretty scary to me,” Thompson said.

Harris and Thompson had obtained a meeting with Governor Howard Dean to show him how easy the machines would be to hack and change the vote totals that were added from all voting machines nationwide.

The film then goes on to show that on Election Day in 2004, a voter helpline in Ohio received over 200,000 calls. Many of the callers left voicemails, some of which were played in the documentary. One caller left a voice mail complaining there was one voting booth for 3000 people. Another complained he had to wait seven and a half hours to vote. In the poorer areas that historically and statistically would vote Democrat, very few machines were put in place so that there would be less votes cast in those areas. Such a strategy was implemented in order to discourage people from waiting hours in line and to minimize the number of votes cast in those areas. This, of course, would minimize the number of votes for John Kerry.

On election night in 2004 when John Kerry faced off against President George W. Bush, exit polls were showing John Kerry had the lead in Ohio which was the key swing state. Kerry later lost the state, and thus the election and quickly conceded which stunned many of his staff and legal team.

Cliff Arnebeck, an election attorney from Ohio was on a conference call with Senator Kerry shortly after the election. Arnebeck said that Kerry knew there was fraud in Ohio but did nothing and didn’t activate the massive legal team that he had prepared for such an event. The Illuminati had told Kerry that it wasn’t his time and that the brotherhood had decided Bush would remain the President.

Perhaps the most unsettling aspect of *Hacking Democracy* was when it showed how easily an election could be stolen by only using a simple memory card that had been programmed to do so.

Ian Sancho, the Supervisor of Elections for Leon County Florida, asked BlackBoxVoting.org to look at his county's electronic voting machines. They brought along Finnish computer security expert Harri Hursti who claimed to discover how by using only a memory card purchased from the Internet, he could sway an election any direction he desired.

Before they had attempted the memory card hack, Mark Radke (Diebold's marketing director), as well as the head engineer for Diebold had denied that such a hack was possible at a public meeting. "It is my understanding that because there is no executable program on the memory card that the actual votes on the memory card cannot be altered," said Radke. Someone then asks, "Could you remind us, are you an engineer yourself?" Radke responds, "No I am not an engineer but I work with our engineering crew, in fact, Pat do you want to step up here for a second."

A man approaches the podium and takes the microphone. "Hi I'm Pat Green, I'm the director for research and development for Diebold."

Bev Harris then asks Green her question. "Can votes be changed using only a memory card?"

"No. I do not believe votes can be change using only a memory card." He went on to downplay a report that claims that it was possible, referring to a paper written by Hursti.

The film then shows Harri Hursti and others arriving in Leon County, Florida where Ian Sancho, the supervisor of elections, held a test election using actual machines and ballots, and the memory card that Hursti had provided. Hursti had not been given access to the ballots or the machine itself, only the memory card. To Sancho's and others astonishment, Hursti's altered memory card was able to rig the test election in a way that he had desired. This was a direct contradiction of Diebold's statements and showed how easily any election could be rigged by simply having access to the memory cards before the vote totals had even been stored on those cards.

The *Hursti Hack*, as it has been called, was undetectable and would also be undetectable in an actual election. Ion Sancho acknowledged this saying, “If I had not known what was behind this I would have certified this election as a true count of a vote.”

Diebold had publicly denied that the Hursti Hack was legitimate and had pressured HBO in an attempt to have the documentary shelved before it had aired. Diebold claimed that Hursti’s hack was a fraud. California’s Secretary of State commissioned a special report by computer technicians at UC Berkeley to investigate the Hursti Hack, and they concluded, “Harri Hursti’s attack does work: Mr. Hursti’s attack on the AV-OS is definitely real. He was indeed able to change the election results by doing nothing more than modifying the contents of a memory card. He needed no passwords, no cryptographic keys, and no access to any other part of the voting system, including the GEMS election management server.”[174]

Diebold Election Systems has since changed its name to Premier Election Solutions, most likely because the name Diebold has become synonymous with suspicion and allegations of election fraud. By using such methods, the Illuminati decide who becomes president of the United States, or who gets elected to Congress. As more and more states and counties implement electronic voting machines, it will practically guarantee the Illuminati will decide who “wins” elections.

Other films

9/11 Revisited

9/11 Mysteries

9/11 Press for Truth

Illuminati: Our Secret Masters

Guerilla News Network: Mind Control

H.A.A.R.P. Holes in Heaven

DNA vs. The Book of Mormon

Waco: A New Revelation

Secrets of the CIA

The Vatican’s Baker

Fiat Empire

U.S.S. Liberty: Dead in the Water

The Light Behind Masonry

They Sold Their Soul for Rock and Roll

The Coming Financial Collapse of America

America: From Freedom to Fascism

Satanism in the CIA

Aleister Crowley: The Wickedest Man in the World

Skull and Bones (a Dutch documentary)

The Power of Nightmares

Iraq for Sale: The War Profiteers

Zeitgeist Refuted

War Made Easy

Why We Fight

Secrets of the Freemasons — National Geographic

Echelon: Most Secret Spy System

Mind Control - America's Secret War

Big Brother, Big Business

Eye of the Phoenix: Secrets of Dollar Bill

The Obama Deception

Fall of the Republic

Invisible Empire

Snuff Films

The most disturbing aspect of the occult and the Illuminati are the allegations of child abuse, pedophilia, and snuff films. Just thinking about such things can make one physically ill, and it is much to the regret of this author that such issues must be included in this book. However, in our search for the truth we must boldly face the facts no matter what road they lead us down.

When one thinks of snuff films and the deliberate killing of someone for the purpose of enjoyment while the incident is being videotaped, the perpetrators and suspects are often thought of as lone nuts and sociopaths who act alone and without the knowledge or aid of others. After all, if someone were asked by a friend of theirs if they wanted to participate in such a thing, what are the odds that they would accept such a proposal instead of distancing themselves from that friend, or calling the police?

When one learns of the allegations and extent of snuff film production and distribution, and the depth of brutality involved, difficult questions arise as to motives for such crimes and how such sick and demented individuals could actually find others who were interested in such things. If one can grasp this reality, then yet more difficult questions arise when the cost of such films are discovered, and that people pay large sums of money for such things. One also wonders how individuals who desired such things could actually accumulate the large sums of money that are charged for snuff films. The fact that most snuff films are extremely expensive shows that the customers of such material are financially well off, and able to afford to spend thousands, or tens of thousands of dollars on the videos, and the demand for snuff films is greater than one could ever imagine.

In the year 2000, authorities launched the largest ever international investigation into child snuff films and a 30-year-old Russian named Dmitri Vladimirovich Kuznetsov was arrested for distributing thousands of such videos and photos.

Kuznetsov was identified after British Customs and police traced the origin of several snuff films which were found in the UK. The previous week Italian police had seized 3,000 of Kuznetsov's videos which were being shipped to clients in Italy. This was not just child pornography, but videos of children being abused and murdered on video. Many of the films were produced in Russia.

Approximately a dozen British men were arrested in connection with the Russian tapes. "We have seen some very, very nasty stuff involving sadistic abuse of very young children, but actual deaths on film takes it a whole step further. That is very worrying," said one senior customs officer who was involved in the case.[175]

British pedophiles were not only buying such tapes, but were paying to access a website that featured pictures of such abuse.

One of Kuznetsov's partners, Dmitri Ivanov was sentenced to only eleven years for participating in the abuse that was being videotaped. Others were released under an amnesty aimed at clearing Russia's overcrowded prisons.[176]

When officers from the Moscow Criminal Investigation Department raided Kuznetsov's house they found two boys in a makeshift studio. They seized a huge number of films and other pornographic material as well as lists of clients in Italy, Germany, America, and Britain.

Italian authorities arrested eight people and searched more than 600 homes, and gathered evidence against 500 people. Some of the suspects were businessmen and public employees. Hundreds of people were also under investigation in Germany.

The Russian videos, which had been ordered over the Internet, were intercepted when they were shipped into Italy and then delivered by undercover police officers.

Police in Russia and the UK believe that Kuznetsov and his associates had been producing such videos for over two years and that they had lured around 100 boys between nine and eleven to participate in the videos. Most of the children were orphans and were told they would be given something to eat by the men if they came with them.

This is just one of numerous cases of such horrific things. Most people assume that such disgusting things are extremely rare and only committed by a lone nut, but this case and others show that there are hundreds if not thousands of people around the world who want to view such material and pay large amounts of money to do so. High level Satanists and members of the Illuminati are believed to not only view such material but participate in such abuse at places like the Bohemian Grove.

Sex Magic

When looking for an explanation as to why the Illuminati would sexually abuse children, the answer is found in what is called sex magic. This kind of magic, (sometimes spelled sex magick) involves using sexual arousal to achieve altered states of consciousness and harnessing these states of consciousness to transcend physical reality or to metaphysically alter it.

Some believe that the highest guarded secret in the occult and the Illuminati is that by participating in such activities one's brain chemistry is altered and creates a permanent change in one's mental alertness, thus amplifying that person's senses and perceptions. It is said the mind is put in a state of hyper-alertness, which dramatically increases a person's brain power.

The central belief of sex magic is that at the moment of orgasm a man's sexual energy is somehow channeled and used to manifest images he is holding in his mind, and metaphysically bring them into his physical reality. This philosophy of manifesting one's thoughts into physical reality is nothing new, and is a popular idea in New Age circles and self-help books. The vast majority of people who practice visualization and manifestation simply do so by meditation techniques, but it is believed that a highly guarded secret in the occult and the Illuminati is that this visualization and manifestation technique is dramatically amplified by involving some kind of sexual rituals. This sexual technique is then amplified by involving violence at the same time. By overloading the mind with adrenaline produced from viciously raping an innocent child, the Illuminati believe that this type of sexual ritual unlocks magical and metaphysical aspects of the human mind, allowing them to literally and physically alter their experience of reality.

The popular DVD called *The Secret* teaches what is called the "law of attraction" and promotes the idea that whatever images you visualize in your mind can be metaphysically manifested into your life. This is certainly not a new idea, and self-help gurus and spiritual teachers around the world have taught this technique for decades if not centuries. Practitioners of sex magic believe that these spiritual principles can be dramatically increased by using sexual energy in conjunction with the visualization techniques. There is nothing particularly evil with this belief or practice as long as one's sexual partner is a consenting adult. But it appears that a core group within the Illuminati have twisted these teachings and use children and violence in an attempt to increase the power of sex magic even further.

The founder of the Ordo Templi Orientis (the O.T.O.), Carl Kellner, would hint that the best kept secrets of the OTO were of a sexual nature. In 1912, an obscure German Masonic magazine called *Oriflamme* included an interesting admission, saying, "Our order possesses the key which opens up all Masonic and Hermetic secrets, namely, the teachings of sexual magic, and this teaching explains, without exception, all the secrets of Freemasonry and all systems of religion."[177]

There are rumors that scientific experiments using this kind of sexual magic were analyzed in what is called the Montauk Project which were allegedly conducted at the Montauk Air Force Station on Montauk, Long Island in New York in the early 1900s. This program is believed by some to have been involved in metaphysical research and experiments involving parallel universes and time travel. As strange as this sounds, the existence of multiple dimensions of reality that exceed the three that we perceive are essentially considered fact in physics and quantum mechanics. Some physicists believe that there are unlimited parallel universes of reality and that each universe contains a reality similar to the one that we are experiencing. Each of these parallel universes is said to contain a slightly different reality, and that anything and everything that could possibly happen, is actually happening, but in other universes.

Following along these same lines of thought is the theory that there can be no reality without an observer. This means that you, or the person observing what is called reality, is actually reality's co-creator, and that your mind and your thoughts are actually shaping and creating the reality that you see and experience. Continuing with this line of thought, somehow an individual can change from one universe to another, thus changing their entire experience of reality. The adherents to this theory have somehow concluded that the only way to effectively shift from one universe to another is by using sex magic, and that by combining sexual arousal with mental visualization techniques, and then mixing in violence, the violence acts as a sort of steroid for the manifestation power of the metaphysical mind and reality.

Some people believe that they themselves are the only person who actually “exists” and that their entire experience of reality is a three-dimensional hologram that they can control with their mind. Following this line of thought, a practitioner of sex magic believes that in order to harness their mind’s power to shape their three-dimensional experience in reality, they must use visualization techniques involving an orgasm. Sexual energy and a sexual climax is seen as the most powerful force in the world since it is used to create life. The dark sex magic practitioners somehow believe that by sacrificing (killing) an innocent child while simultaneously “channeling” their sexual energy by defiling the child, that it virtually unlimitedly amplifies their mind’s metaphysical power.

Whatever their motives, sex magic involving raping children have been proven to occur on a large scale as in the case of the Franklin Cover-Up. What would seem to be something too brutal and disgusting for a Hollywood horror writer to even think of, has been happening in reality. This proves beyond a doubt that the Satanists and Illuminati members who participate in these activities are not simply seeking enlightenment, but are committing the sickest kinds of perversions and violations of morality imaginable in their quest for power.

Whether or not such techniques actually work as some believe is unknown. It is possible that they do, but even if that is the case, it is inexcusable for anyone to even consider such a thing. Certainly it is possible to point a gun at someone and demand their money, and they will likely hand it over. Such a technique works, but even considering such an action is a violation of the code of conduct humanity should live by.

Fictional Books

Art imitates life as the cliché goes, and over the years various novelists have incorporated the Illuminati or their activities into various fictional books. Some of these books use the Illuminati by name and are fictionalized stories based on the historical Illuminati such as Dan Brown's *Angels & Demons*. Others clearly refer to Illuminati operations and plans in an attempt to seemingly warn the readers of what may come, as in the case of George Orwell's classic *Nineteen Eighty-Four*. Other books such as Hunter S. Thompson's *Fear and Loathing in Las Vegas* take a more disturbing turn, and refer to esoteric satanic practices in ways that make many suspect that Thompson himself had intimate knowledge of such things, or even participated in them himself and cloaked his experience in the form of a novel.

The Illuminatus! Trilogy

Robert Anton Wilson and Robert Shea were perhaps the first authors to incorporate the Illuminati into the plotline of a fictional story when they released the first book of *The Illuminatus! Trilogy* in 1975. The series includes various conspiracy theories, some historical, and some fictional, which involve the Illuminati. The three different volumes comprising the trilogy are titled *The Eye in the Pyramid*, *The Golden Apple*, and *Leviathan.*

Robert Anton Wilson died on January 11, 2007 at the age of 74. Throughout his life he had capitalized tremendously on the Illuminati, and after the *Illuminatus! Trilogy* was completed he continued to write books which focused on the subject.

In 1980, Wilson published *The Illuminati Papers* which expands upon characters and themes from *The Illuminatus! Trilogy*. In 1981 he released *Masks of the Illuminati* which was about three men who "discovered that an ancient criminal order is preparing to take over the world." Between 1982 and 1991, Robert Anton Wilson wrote and released *The Historical Illuminatus Chronicles* which are an additional three novels written as a follow up to *The Illuminatus! Trilogy*. This new trilogy is composed of three books: *The Earth Will Shake* (1982), *The Widow's Son* (1985), and *Nature's God* (1991).

While Robert Shea was his coauthor for *The Illuminatus! Trilogy*, Wilson went on to write his additional works by himself. Wilson did not believe the Illuminati continued to exist after their discovery in the late 1700s. When asked why people believe in conspiracies, he said, "I think there are three factors: A, nobody likes to take the blame for their own problems so they look for somebody else to blame. And if you can find a big enough group, you've explained everything in your life that doesn't work. It's not your fault, it's the Jesuits, the Freemasons, the Jews, the Bilderbergers, the Council on Foreign Relations, you've got a wide choice to pick of who to blame, as long as you don't have to blame yourself."

"The world is changing so rapidly that most people are living in a world they can't understand, and when people can't understand something they tend to go for sinister explanations of it. Somebody is manipulating things in a way I don't like. That's the way people feel when things change too fast and they can't understand it."[178]

Aside from seeming to insult people who believe in the Illuminati or conspiracies, Wilson was personally interested in the occult and admired Aleister Crowley. He said, "Crowley was the first writer of so-called New Age, or mystical, or occult things that I ever took seriously…So I started studying him and found out he did have a lot of important things to say, and I value him highly. I think relativity is one of the most important ideas of the twentieth century. Einstein gave us physical relativity, [James] Joyce, gave us artistic relativity…and Crowley did the same thing for the mystical occult world with his law of Thelema. Do what thou wilt shall be the whole of the law. The Crowley system does not have any disciples, it doesn't tell you what to do, it tells you to decide for yourself what to do."[179]

In 1983 Wilson published his dissertation which was written to earn his PhD in psychology from Paideia University, an unaccredited University which has since closed. He titled it *Prometheus Rising* which he called an “Owner’s manual for the human brain.” The dissertation was based on a variety of philosophies and scientific views including Aleister Crowley, Timothy Leary’s 8 circuit model of consciousness, and quantum mechanics.

Wilson demonstrated a tremendous amount of knowledge about the occult, but his writings about the Illuminati should be seen nothing more than a creative writer’s attempt to capitalize on such ideas. Wilson said, “My goal is to try to get people into a state of generalized agnosticism, not agnosticism about God alone, but agnosticism about everything.”[180]

The Illuminati by Larry Burkett

A Christian author named Larry Burkett also incorporated the Illuminati into a fictional tale in his 1991 book simply titled, *The Illuminati*.

The description of the book on the back cover reads, “From before the time of Christ, there have been rumors of a secret society called *The Illuminati*—a vicious tribe of Druids with mystical, supernatural powers. Many saw them as demons or gods. Those who opposed them simply disappeared...or met an even worse fate.”

“As the centuries passed, this shadow-like group cloaked themselves in new identities, slowly infiltrating world organizations and financial institutions. The stealthy society had a singular goal—to bring the planet to its knees by controlling the world’s economic system.”

“Now fast-forward to the year 2015. The Illuminati has succeeded in placing one of their people in the office of the presidency of the United States. With the worldwide launch of a financial system known as Data-Net, they have gained seemingly unlimited power.”

Burkett died on July 4, 2003 at the age of 64. He had written more than a dozen books and during his career had hosted several different radio shows on money and personal finance. It is clear from his writings that he believed the Illuminati existed, and his book was an attempt to address these issues in the form of a novel.

Angels & Demons

Published in the year 2000, Dan Brown's *Angels & Demons* is a fictional novel revolving around the Catholic Church and the Illuminati, and is a prequel to *The Da Vinci Code* which was later published in 2003. The common theme in *The Da Vinci Code*, as many know, is that the Catholic Church allegedly has been trying to cover up a family tree containing the bloodline of Jesus and Mary Magdalene which still exists today.

According to Brown and supporters of this widely discredited theory, numerous secret societies have been protecting this bloodline from the Catholic Church, who allegedly will do anything to keep this "secret" from getting out and ruining Christianity and the Vatican's grip on power.

In *Angels & Demons*, the Illuminati is set out to destroy Vatican City as retribution for suppressing them hundreds of years ago and forcing them deeper underground. The story is most likely a purposeful whitewash of the real Illuminati, or the result of a creative writer seizing on topics of interest in the underground and making them mainstream. Either way, Brown's writings and subsequent films which followed can only be seen as a deliberate attack on Christianity and muddying the water for real researchers of the Illuminati.

Thanks to Brown, the brainwashed masses of people think that when someone discusses the Illuminati and the very real effects the organization has on society and Bible prophecy, that one is too wrapped up in *Angels & Demons*. Many of those who have become victims of the Illuminati's agendas don't even believe such a thing exists. *Angels & Demons* was made into a motion picture starring Tom Hanks and released in May 2009. (See Angels & Demons the movie)

The main character, Robert Langdon, is a Harvard professor and expert on religious symbology. He becomes involved in trying to stop the Illuminati from destroying Vatican City in Rome by using an anti-matter bomb. Brown cleverly mixes historical facts into the plotline and blurs the line between fact and fiction by referencing actual quotes about the Illuminati from historical figures. Most of Brown's readers (and viewers of the film) have no idea that the Illuminati he is referring to is a real organization and some of the "historical facts" he writes in his book are actually true.

For example, he writes that the Illuminati infiltrated Freemasonry, saying "…in the 1700's, the Masons unknowingly became a front for the Illuminati. The Illuminati grew within their ranks, gradually taking over positions of power within the lodges. They quietly reestablished their scientific brotherhood deep within the Masons—a kind of secret society within a secret society. The Illuminati used the worldwide connection of Masonic lodges to spread their influence."[181]

Brown even explains that the Illuminati are satanic, writing, "The church claimed Lucifer was a reference to the devil, but the brotherhood insisted Lucifer was intended in its literal Latin meaning—*bringer of light*. Or *Illuminator*."[182]

Dan Brown even cleverly refers to numerous websites which feature material about the Illuminati and the New World Order. At one point his book reads, "This morning" Kohler challenged, "when I typed the word 'Illuminati' into the computer, it returned thousands of current references. Apparently a lot of people think this group is still active."

"Conspiracy buffs," Langdon replied. He had always been annoyed by the plethora of conspiracy theories that circled in modern pop culture. The media craved apocalyptic headlines, and self-proclaimed "cult specialists" were still cashing in on millennium hype with fabricated stories that the Illuminati were alive and well and organizing their New World Order."[183]

Besides weaving in various historical facts about the Illuminati, Brown also includes some far-fetched ideas that have no basis in reality at all. He makes his readers think the Illuminati were a group of scientists that included Galileo, as well as famous artists such as Bernini, when both men had died a hundred years before the Illuminati had actually formed.[184] He also includes other ideas that have never been associated with the Illuminati, and are clearly fictions created by Brown. One such example is his claim that the Vatican holds in its possession several “Illuminati brands” which consist of ambigrams in the names of earth, air, fire, and water, which he says the “scientific Illuminati” had designed to depict the four elements ancient scientists believed made up the physical universe. An ambigram is a design that spells out one or more words that can be read whether looked at right-side up or upside down. These “Illuminati brands” are heated up and used to burn the different symbols into the chests of various Cardinals who the Illuminati murder in the novel as revenge for the Catholic Church allegedly burning a brand of a cross in the chests of heretics in the past.

Brown even says that the Catholic Church murdered Nicolaus Copernicus for introducing heliocentrism, the idea that the earth revolves around the sun, and not vice versa as the church had claimed. I’m certainly not a supporter of the Catholic Church nor a defender of their past and present atrocities, but to say that they murdered Copernicus is simply a lie. He died at the age of seventy, which in the sixteenth century was quite an old age. There are numerous other lies and disinformation in Brown’s book as he repeatedly paints the Illuminati as a group of innocent scientists and artists who the Church had set out to torture and kill. Brown is clearly well informed regarding conspiracy theory culture and at one point has Robert Langdon discuss the mysterious all-seeing eye on the back of the one dollar bill and explains that mysterious symbol is what got him interested in the Illuminati. At one point he also mentions that the Bilderberg group financed the Illuminati. (See Jim Tucker’s Bilderberg Diary page 110)

Brown actually defends the Illuminati in his novel. His character Robert Langdon, who is an “expert” on the Illuminati, fails to see them as a sinister power hungry gang, but instead says, “The Illuminati may have believed in the abolition of Christianity, but they wielded their power through political and financial means, not through terrorists acts. Furthermore, the Illuminati had a strict code of morality regarding who they saw as enemies.”[185]

Regardless of how entertaining and captivating Brown's novel may be, it serves only to disarm an already ignorant and degenerate public, leading them to believe that the Illuminati is a fictional creation. When told it is a historically verifiable secret society that continues to exist today, many are only reminded of the doubtful Robert Langdon from *Angels & Demons* and the sinister satanic cult which plotted to blow up the Vatican with an anti-matter bomb.

At the very end of *Angels & Demons*, in a very dramatic twist, Dan Brown writes that there is actually no such thing as the Illuminati, and that a demented Vatican official who holds the position of the Camerlengo had concocted the story and was actually behind the plot himself. In the book, it turns out that the Illuminati really did go into extinction in the late 1700s and the Camerlengo played off of people's fears that they had secretly continued to exist.

The success of Dan Brown's books are not due to their exceptional quality, but rather that the Illuminati had used their influence to promote both *The Da Vinci Code* and *Angels & Demons* to spread their tainted message about Jesus and the Illuminati. Dan Brown himself has some interesting ties to the real Illuminati, and it's possible that he was used for the purpose of muddying the waters surrounding Christianity, the Illuminati, and the New World Order. Brown is a graduate of Philips Exeter Academy which is a private boarding school which was set up for the children of the elite. The Illuminati has largely funded this school and used it to educate their children and prepare them for their duties later in life.

In 1930 Edward Harkness donated 5.8 million dollars to the school with the conditions that their method of teaching students would change to what he called the Aristotelian method of antiquity. Harkness was the second largest shareholder in Rockefeller's Standard Oil in the early 1900s and was in John D. Rockefeller's inner circle. The Rockefeller family has been one of the most powerful Illuminati families for generations. Aristotle was a student of Plato who believed that most people were too stupid to govern themselves, and that society should be structured in a way that "philosopher kings" would rule and decided what was best for the people.

Dan Brown's publisher for the first printing of *Angels & Demons* was Random House[186] which is owned by the Bertelsmann media group in Germany which was the largest producer and publisher of Nazi propaganda during World War II.[187] The Bertelsmann media group is a private company that has its primary owner listed as the Bertelsmann Foundation, the largest "non-profit" organization and think tank in Germany. *The Da Vinci Code* was also originally published by Random House through its subsidiary Doubleday. The reprint rights for *Angels & Demons* have since been sold to Simon and Shuster. The Illuminati thread leading through Dan Brown's education, publisher, and themes of his books, clearly raises strong questions about his novels' success and the messages they spread. It could very well be that Dan Brown is a willing participant in one of the biggest disinformation campaigns waged by the Illuminati in history.

Fear and Loathing in Las Vegas

Hunter S. Thompson, the controversial "gonzo" journalist, published a book in 1971 under the guise of a novel based on autobiographical incidents in a roman à clef style, which is a literary style of a novel describing real life behind a facade of fiction. *Fear and Loathing in Las Vegas* would later be made into a Hollywood movie in 1998 starring Johnny Depp.

The book is about a journalist and his friend who go to Las Vegas to cover a motorcycle race for a writing assignment but instead go on a drug binge using LSD, cocaine, mescaline, and more. Thompson had experimented with drugs on a regular basis, and much of the book is considered to be a reflection of his real life experiences. Aside from being a story about a drug fueled adventure, a few things start to become noticeable, and extremely disturbing to some who have knowledge about the Illuminati.

In the book, and depicted in the movie, Thompson talks about buying adrenochrome from a Satanist, which is a powerful hallucinogen that is now synthesized in a lab, but originally believed to have been obtained from the human body immediately after a person was killed. The main characters ingest the adrenochrome and have uncontrollable hallucinations. Later in the film, a scene shows one character explaining how, “Satan worshippers kill six or eight people every day. All they want is the blood. They’ll take people right off the street if they have to.”

He goes on to say how he had witnessed some Satanists kidnap a sixteen year old girl and “cut all kinds of holes in her head and sucked the blood out,” alluding to the Satanists harvesting the adrenochrome from the girl’s body.

The question remains how Hunter S. Thompson would even know about adrenochrome, and why did he write about ingesting some in his book, which he says he received from a Satanist. Even more unsettling are allegations made by several individuals that Hunter S. Thompson was a videographer for snuff films allegedly made in the Bohemian Grove in the late 1980s. A snuff film, for anyone who doesn’t know, is when someone is murdered on video for the sole purpose of selling that video or watching it and finding enjoyment from it.

Rusty Nelson, [Russell E. Nelson] the photographer of a known pedophile Larry (Lawrence E.) King from the Franklin Cover-Up scandal in Omaha, Nebraska alleges that Hunter S. Thompson offered him $100,000 in 1988 to produce a snuff film involving a child. Rusty said he turned the offer down.[188]

One of the victims of child pornography that was allegedly produced in the Bohemian Grove during this same timeframe was a boy named Paul Bonacci. Former Nebraska Senator John DeCamp was Bonacci’s lawyer, and without doubt concludes that child pornography and snuff films were being produced in the Bohemian Grove during this timeframe. In his journal, Bonnaci described picking up a “Hunter Thompson” in Las Vegas who was the individual Bonacci described as the photographer for a child pornography video, which ultimately ended up being a snuff film when the other child was murdered.[189]

Hunter S. Thompson’s former editorial assistant, Nickole Brown, wrote in an article titled *In Memory of Hunter S. Thompson: Postcard from Louisville, Kentucky* (posted 4-15-05) about some of the bizarre behavior she had witnessed while working for him. “For weeks he played a tape recording of a jack rabbit screaming in a trap,” the article explained. She also wrote that one time, “he threw me out of the house for refusing to watch a snuff film.”[190] As she left, he allegedly called her a coward and was mad. Brown thought he was possibly joking, and didn’t think much of it, citing his unique character.

During an interview on May 20, 2005 by this author (Mark Dice), Nickole Brown said despite rumors, he never threatened her, she never felt in danger while she worked for him as his editorial assistant, and she couldn’t imagine him being involved in such things as the allegations from Bonacci, Nelson, and others. She and others believe Hunter was possibly investigating such claims, which they cite as the source of such allegations.

Adding, yet again, another twist to the story is the fact that Hunter S. Thompson wrote in his 2004 book titled *Hey Rube* in the first article titled *The New Dumb*, “The autumn months are never a calm time in America… There is always a rash of kidnapping and abductions of schoolchildren in the football months. Preteens of both sexes are traditionally seized and grabbed off the streets by gangs of organized perverts who traditionally give them as Christmas gifts to each other to be personal sex slaves and playthings.”

This writing clearly shows Thompson knew something not many people know. That each year children are kidnapped by organized kidnapping rings and sold as sex slaves. Thompson was known for getting personally involved in his stories, as was the case when he lived with the Hells Angels for nearly two years in the 1960s, where he chronicled his activities in his book *Hells Angels: A Strange and Terrible Saga*.

With Paul Bonacci’s testimony implicating Thompson, and Rusty Nelson’s allegations of being propositioned to shoot a snuff film for him, some are led to believe he was involved in even more sinister activities than hanging out with a motorcycle gang.

Thompson named his estate “Owl Farm,” some believe as a reference to Bohemian Grove, also adding to the suspicions. Thompson committed suicide by shooting himself in the head on February 20, 2005.

Nineteen Eighty-Four

The term “Big Brother” is commonly used to describe the increasing high-tech invasion of video cameras, biometric scanners, and the erosion of privacy. The term was coined by George Orwell in his popular novel *Nineteen Eighty-Four*.

The book was published in 1949 and has a storyline surrounding what was described as life in future in the year 1984. The book was made into a British film of the same title and released, ironically, in 1984. In the book (as well as the film) a man named Winston Smith grows to hate the fascist and repressive Big Brother system of government and starts seeing through the lies and propaganda that is spread and the lack of civil rights and education found in society.

The book paints a dark picture of society, and incorporates what at the time was science fiction, but as the years have passed since its original publication, have become a scary reality. The government consists of “the Party” which itself is made up of Inner members and Outer members. The Inner members have access to luxuries such as real food, wine, and live in spacious and furnished homes, while the Outer members are given small food rations and live and work in much worse conditions. A step below the Outer members on the socioeconomic scale are the proles (or proletariats) who live in deplorable conditions and are seen as immoral and out of control animals who are not given any of the “luxuries” of Party members.

Orwell explains, “Heavy physical work, the care of home and children, petty quarrels with neighbors, films, football, beer, and above all, gambling filled up the horizon of their minds. To keep them in control was not difficult…All that was required of them was a primitive patriotism which could be appealed to whenever it was necessary to make them accept longer working hours or shorter rations. And when they become discontented, as they sometimes did, their discontentment led nowhere, because being without general ideas, they could only focus it on petty specific grievances.”[191]

Life wasn’t always so boring and meaningless. After what is called the Revolution, the Party gained power and created a society where each individual is reduced to nothing more than a worker, working for the sake of the Party. A man named Big Brother is supposedly the head of the Party, and his picture is plastered on walls in every building and on every street. “Telescreens” as they are called, are mounted in every home and are used as televisions which continuously communicate Party propaganda to society. These telescreens are also used to watch and listen to every member of the Party, and nobody dares question their authority. Such an act would amount to ThoughtCrime and would cause one to be eliminated from society. The telescreens and microphones are continuously monitored and even facial expressions and body language can be understood by the Big Brother system. No one dares even whisper a word of disagreement or doubt about the Party or Big Brother.

An area in London called Oceania, the society in which *Nineteen Eighty-Four* takes place, is in a perpetual state of war with another superpower, Eastasia (and later with Eurasia but society doesn’t realize the difference when the name of the “enemy” suddenly changes) and the ongoing war is used as an explanation for various food and supply shortages in society. The telescreen announcements of victories on the battlefield always bring the war “within measurable distance of its end” but it continues on and on and society continues to support it. People, and particularly children, have all been turned into spies and are encouraged to report “ThoughtCrime” to the Party. Families are almost nonexistent, since each individual must give his or her full allegiance and love to Big Brother and the Party.

Winston finds a woman named Julia who feels the same way he does about the Party, and the two discuss finding the Brotherhood, an underground and secret Resistance that is plotting to overthrow the Party and restore freedom. As they discuss finding the Brotherhood (called *The Resistance* in the film version) they begin unraveling the extent of the lies of the Party. When discussing the ongoing war, Julia remarks, “The rocket bombs which fell daily on London were probably fired by the Government of Oceania itself, just to keep people frightened.”[192]

In reality, there is no man named Big Brother, he is only used as an image to personify the Party. “Big Brother is the guise in which the Party chooses to exhibit itself to the world. His function is to act as a focusing point for love, fear, and reverence, emotions which are more easily felt toward an individual than toward an organization.”[193]

A similar personification was the use of Osama Bin Laden in the War on Terror. The American government blamed this one man for practically every act of terrorism in the world, as if he was some omniscient criminal mastermind, even though shortly after the 9/11 attacks we never heard much from him because he was either in hiding in his Pakistan compound with little to no power over Al Qaeda, or, as many believe, he actually died of natural causes years earlier and the raid in Abbottabad, Pakistan was a staged event. Regardless of when he died, the overblown myth of Bin Laden’s power and reach was perpetuated by the American government for nearly a decade after 9/11 with an occasional video tape or audio message that was released to the public, supposedly of the man, but such video taped messages were almost always old videos of typical “death to America” and “death to Israel” messages designed to keep people in a state of fear so the War on Terror could continue.

The term Big Brother continues to be used today to describe the high-tech surveillance system that is invading society. The term “Orwellian” also came to use stemming from George Orwell’s dark picture of the future. While in the novel, Winston Smith and others were continuously being monitored by microphones in the telescreens that could pick up everything they said, such a system has now become a reality. In 2006 it was reported that the search engine Google was planning on using the microphone that is built into all laptop computers to listen to the user and the surrounding areas and to then analyze the sound for keywords which would then be used to direct advertisements to that user which reflected the conversations he or she were having in earshot of the microphone. The system also planned to place advertisements which were chosen as a result of what television or radio shows were detected which happened to be playing in the same room.[194]

In the novel, Orwell also explains that the war Oceania is fighting isn't a real war, but that it is a fabrication that needs to continuously be fought in order to destroy the fruits of society's labor, thus ensuring a continuous shortage of goods and maintain the social structure that the ruling elite has constructed.

Nineteen Eighty-Four remains one of the greatest novels of all time, and serves as a warning that seems to have been ignored about the road society is on. "George Orwell" was actually a pseudonym used by Eric Blair, who is the author of many books, including *Animal Farm.*

Games & Collector Cards

While some individuals have written fiction and non fiction books, documentary films, or Hollywood narratives incorporating the theme of the Illuminati, a small number of people have designed either card games or factual trading cards revolving around such topics. The makers intend the cards to be used and traded similar to baseball cards, and feature dozens of different cards consisting of a photo of Illuminati members or organizations on the front, and information about them on the back.

The Illuminati Card Game

A card game simply titled *Illuminati* was created in the early 1980s by a man named Steve Jackson who was inspired by Robert Anton Wilson's novels *The Illuminatus! Trilogy* The game consists of various secret societies competing for world domination through sinister means. It was designed as a tongue-in-cheek take on conspiracy theories.[195]

Jackson and his freelance designer had originally thought about designing the game around Robert Anton Wilson's *Illuminatus!* novels but decided against it due to the difficulties and expenses surrounding legal issues that would be involved, so they settled on making the game about the Illuminati.

Robert Shea, coauthor of The *Illuminatus! Trilogy* wrote an introduction to the rulebook for the *Illuminati Expansion Set 1* (1983), which read, "Maybe the Illuminati are behind *this game.* They must be—they are, by definition, behind *everything.*"

Despite Shea's support for the game, his coauthor Robert Anton Wilson criticized Jackson for exploiting the *Illuminatus!* name without paying royalties.

Steve Jackson's game company would go on to produce several versions of card games focusing on the Illuminati. In 1990, the company released a game titled *The Illuminati—New World Order* which consisted of various playing cards depicting Illuminati plans. Years later, after the 9/11 terrorist attacks of 2001, the game would be seen by some as predicting the future, and by others as having the game itself designed by the Illuminati.

Several of the cards that Jackson had designed depicted terrorist attacks eerily similar to those of 9/11. For example one card shows what looks like the World Trade Center's Twin Towers being blown up which is a card a player could use to gain points for the organizations they control. Another card labeled "Pentagon" shows the building being blown up and reads, "Each corporate group controlled by the Pentagon lets you draw one extra Plot card each turn." Another card is titled "Population Reduction"

Some see such cards as showing that the designer Steve Jackson was fairly informed about the Illuminati and the ideas that are spread surrounding their goals and operations. Others believe that the Illuminati were involved in the game's creation, and that Jackson himself was aware of the planned attacks years later on September 11th.

The story surrounding Steve Jackson and his Illuminati card game would take another interesting turn when his office was raided by the Secret Service in 1990 and some of his equipment was seized. A message posted on his website reads, "On the morning of March 1, [1990] without warning, a force of armed Secret Service agents—accompanied by Austin police and at least one civilian 'expert' from the phone company - occupied the offices of Steve Jackson Games and began to search for computer equipment. The home of Loyd Blankenship, the writer of *GURPS Cyberpunk*, was also raided. A large amount of equipment was seized, including four computers, two laser printers, some loose hard disks and a great deal of assorted hardware. One of the computers was the one running the *Illuminati BBS*."

The message goes on to say, "The company, "S.J. Games" fought back in court and finally won, but nearly went under financially. The investigation zeroed in on "fraud" supposedly committed by the company regarding the hacker activity and the fact that the company promoted the hacker's newsletter, "Phrack." However, this is so flimsy that it makes no common sense; in fact, the affidavit made so little sense that a Judge threw the case out, awarding S.J. Games $50,000 plus $250,000 attorney's fees."[196]

Of course some believe that Steve Jackson had been targeted by the Illuminati for using them as the central figure in his games. In reality, the Illuminati is probably pleased that Jackson did such a thing, because it fictionalizes them and causes people to think the Illuminati is nothing more than the name of a group of bad guys in a game. Steve Jackson's card game is also referenced in Dan Brown's novel *Angels & Demons*. (See Angels & Demons page 312)

New World Order Trading Cards

In 2008 a website was set up at www. NWOTradingCards.com which was the first of its kind to create trading cards similar to baseball cards, only covering issues surrounding the New World Order.

The designer's website explains, "*NWO Trading Cards* have arrived to assist you in your efforts to awaken the public. Each card is overflowing with hard hitting facts that will amaze truth seekers from all ranks. *NWO Trading Cards* are not playing cards; they are for trading, collecting and using as a tool to wake up the sleeping masses. *NWO Trading Cards* feature patriots, who fight for freedom against the New World Order, as well as those, who have chosen to align themselves with the globalists, pushing the New World Order ahead."

"*NWO Trading Cards* are perfect for any activist; you will hit the streets confident, armed with knowledge. And for those of us who are trying to wake up our friends and families, *NWO Trading Cards* are invaluable. Movies can be effective, but too many people refuse to watch, and even fewer will actually read an entire book. But *NWO Trading Cards* will expand your arsenal and rejuvenate your efforts."

"Inside of every pack are six *NWO Trading Cards* and one chance to win great prizes in our Big Chance Game. All cards are unique and some are rare, presenting a valuable collection. Our research team is dedicated to finding the truth and uncovering news blacked out by the Main Stream Media. Their work has been featured on *Infowars.com*, *Rense*, *Prison Planet*, *We Are Change*, *What Really Happened*, *TruthNews.us*, *Jones Report*, *Illuminati Conspiracy Archive*, *Opednews*, *DavidIcke.com* and many other great blogs and news sites. The team updates existing cards and adds new players regularly, keeping NWO Trading Cards current, and keeping you ahead of the game."

"Unlike mass produced trading cards, *NWO Trading Cards* is a quality product, hand crafted using only American made goods. Every pack is wrapped in the Constitution and sealed with red wax. All proceeds will be returned to the fight, send someone a wakeup call, or start your own collection today."

The card's designer sent this author (Mark Dice) a box containing over a dozen packs of cards and I was very impressed with their quality and design. Topics range from suspected Illuminati members to secret societies and New World Order organizations, as well as modern heroes who are working to expose them.

Conspiracy Cards

Another similar idea comes from the maker of *Conspiracy Cards*, although some of these cards cover topics that are considered on the fringe within some circles, including aliens and UFOs. The cards' designer had the intention of designing professional looking collector cards as a way to educate people about the Illuminati and the New World Order. These cards feature a photo of a person, organization, or issue on the front, and information about it on the back. The message on the website reads as follows: *Greetings and welcome to ConspiracyCards.com*

These factual cards are specifically designed with the intention of informing you about very important issues of which you may not be aware.

This vital information should be mainstream as some of the issues are a matter of life and death. But don't expect to see these topics discussed or *debated in traditional media such as TV or newspapers.*

Most all media sources are owned by very powerful groups who have no intention of divulging the truth.

Why?

…well we hope to clarify their agenda and explain their motive with these factual cards…

…that may just save your life.

Fictional Films

Some people think that Illuminati symbolism or themes in movies is the result of the organization flaunting their power and influence on the audience, or an attempt at mind control or subliminal signals. While this may sometimes be the case, it is far more frequent that the writers and producers of the films are very aware of the workings of the Illuminati, and are using their art form to tell the viewers about the nefarious activities of the Illuminati by using a narrative.

Some films clearly have storylines or activities that are based on actual people or events, but use different names, and others actually use the name of the Illuminati as the evil organization that the antagonist character or characters are working for.

In the following pages you will find just a sample of some of the most well-known films starring famous actors which have incorporated Illuminati activities into their plotlines. While some of the writers of such films have good intentions, fictional films incorporating the Illuminati or their activities are also used to fictionalize facts as a way of discrediting legitimate claims about the Illuminati and their activities.

By paralleling actual history or events, some films cause the public to believe that certain conspiracies or activities are the plot of a movie and when they are told about real events and agendas, they think the person trying to educate them has “seen too many movies.”

V for Vendetta

One of the most chilling fictional films which clearly reflects reality is *V for Vendetta*. It’s based on a comic book series written by Alan Moore and was released in theaters in 2006 after being produced by the Wachowski brothers, who also wrote the screenplay.

The plot revolves around a masked man simply known as “V” who is taking a stand against the fascist government of England which has fallen under the control of a dictator as a result of the War on Terror.

V begins his quest by taking over London’s television station and broadcasts his own message to the people in an attempt to get them to take a look at what has become of their country as a result of the war.

That message, in part is, “The truth is, there is something terribly wrong in this country isn’t there? Cruelty, and injustice, intolerance, and oppression…and where once you had the freedom to object…to think and speak as you saw fit, you now have sensors and systems of surveillance coercing your conformity and seducing your submission. I know you were afraid. Who wouldn’t be? War, terror, disease, there were a myriad of problems which conspired to corrupt your reason and rob you of your common sense. Fear got the best of you.”

He continues to say that he is going to blow up the Parliament building on November 5th to make a statement and deliver a symbolic blow against the government, and spark a revolution and an uprising of the people to take back their freedoms and eliminate the fascist dictatorship.

When the lead detective starts to uncover the truth about the war and what is motivating V, he says to another detective, “I see this chain of events…these coincidences…and I have to ask what if that isn’t what happened? If our own government was responsible for the deaths of over 100,000 people, would you really want to know?”

It turns out that elements within the government had released a plague in the recent past in order to spread chaos so they could increase their power and make a fortune from selling a vaccine.

The film has too many important messages to convey them in writing. It should be seen by everyone, and its principles absorbed by the viewer. However valid the film’s points are about the government being involved in terrorism and using fear to justify fascism, some elements in the movie must be seen with caution. There appears to be a subtle anti-Christian message woven into the plot. The fascist government, whose symbol represents a Christian cross, has outlawed the Koran, yet a popular preacher is seen on television daily who is obviously representing a Christian. Also in the film, a sub plot shows that the Christian fascist government has put all gays in jail.

If one can overlook these references, and see the larger message *V for Vendetta* is trying to make, then the film proves to be an entertaining, yet educational piece of work.

The Matrix

The popular *Matrix* trilogy has become a part of pop culture for its philosophical metaphor regarding knowledge and reality. The Wachowski brothers who directed it demonstrate an extensive knowledge of esoteric mysticism which becomes apparent in the film.

The premise of the first film, as many people are aware, is that the world in which we are living in and think is “the real world” is actually a computer generated hologram to keep us blind to the truth. In “reality” according to the film, human physical bodies are kept in pods and are used as bio generators to power *The Matrix* three dimensional hologram, thus making us prisoners who are unaware of our own captivity. When one is “unplugged” from the Matrix, then they can see and experience the true reality.

Aside from presenting this interesting philosophic view of reality, the film also includes multiple references to Christian theology, as well as the Illuminati. First of all, the main character “Neo” who is played by Keanu Reeves, is “the one” who is chosen to save the world, so he is basically portrayed as a messiah figure. The name “Neo” means “new” and he is symbolically “born again” when he is unplugged from the Matrix and experiences reality. He is actually called “my personal Jesus” by a character after Neo gives him a black market computer program. His love interest is named “Trinity” clearly referring the Christian Trinity of the three different forms that God has manifested himself in, being Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. The city where the people staging a rebellion against the evil Matrix live in is called “Zion” a term that depicts the Land of Israel, or the

Promised Land. The spaceship that the group uses is called the Nebakanezer, named after King Nebakanezer who ruled in Babylon and created the famous hanging gardens, which are considered one of the original seven wonders of the world.

In the sequel to *The Matrix*, titled *The Matrix Reloaded*, Neo and his crew are in search of "the Architect" of the Matrix, and hope to find out why it became a tool of deception and oppression. In their search they seek out the Keymaker who can help them gain access to parts of the Matrix. As it turns out, the Keymaker was being held captive by a man called Merovingian. In real life, this is the name of the supposed guardians of the Holy Grail, and the most powerful bloodline of the Illuminati. So it is interesting, to say the least, that the film depicts this man, Merovingian, as the corrupt keeper of the Keymaker, who can write computer programs that allow people to basically become gods in the Matrix. This is analogous to the Illuminati's possession of the Holy Grail, or their Luciferian doctrine, which allows them to be like gods on earth. Merovingian is also married to a woman named Persephone in the film. Persephone is the name of an ancient goddess said to be the Queen of the Underworld.

The Wachowski brothers demonstrate an extensive knowledge of esoteric symbolism, and are also the writers of the screenplay for *V for Vendetta*, which ties in false flag terrorism and fascism, so they clearly are informed as to what is really happening in the world.

Choosing such names as Merovingian, Persephone, Zion, and Trinity, are clearly not ordinary or random names, but were instead used to depict certain characteristics, many of which symbolically represent what the Illuminati does in real life.

Angels & Demons

In May 2009, the film version of Dan Brown's book *Angels & Demons* was released starring Tom Hanks. It is the prequel to *The Da Vinci Code* (2006), also a film adaptation of Brown's book of the same title. This is probably one of the works which has caused the greatest exposure of the

Illuminati in modern history, but a closer look at the film's plot reveals damaging distortions and inaccuracies from the historical Illuminati.

A teaser trailer released in late 2008 showed an ambigram of the word "Illuminati" across the entire screen and cut to a frantic Tom Hanks who whispered, "It's the Illuminati." The plot of the film is that the ancient Illuminati has secretly survived since being exposed in the 18th century, and are now seeking revenge against the Vatican for suppressing them.

The film was directed by Ron Howard, produced by Brian Grazer, and the screenplay was written by Akiva Goldsman. For a more complete analysis of Dan Brown's take on the Illuminati, turn to page 312 in the Fictional Books section.

It must be made clear that this film, as well as *The Da Vinci Code*, and Brown's books of which these films are based off of, are not designed to educate the public about the Illuminati, or expose their nefarious activities. Their purpose is to introduce the public to a tainted and fictionalized version of the Illuminati which serves only to disarm the public by leading them to believe that the Illuminati is nothing more than a fictional group of bad guys, who have been invented by Hollywood.

The twist at the end of *Angels & Demons* the movie is that the Illuminati doesn't exist after all, and that the corrupt Camerlengo (Pope's assistant) was behind the threats to Vatican City to get people interested in religion again after he saves Vatican City from the very anti-matter bomb that he himself had placed on the property. This dramatic twist also reinforces the idea that the real Illuminati has been extinct for hundreds of years and conspiracy theorists' paranoid over-active imaginations lead them to believe that they still exist.

The Texas Chainsaw Massacre

The original *Texas Chainsaw Massacre* film, released in 1974, has spawned several sequels and prequels of a cannibalistic family in a remote region of Texas and is one of the most popular cult classic horror films.

In 1995 a version of the film was released titled *The Texas Chainsaw Massacre: The Next Generation*, which starred Renee Zellweger and Matthew McConaughey. On the surface, the film appears to be a typical slasher horror film about a group of four teenagers on prom night who end up getting in a car accident in the middle of nowhere. After being lured to a secluded old farmhouse, they are terrorized by Leatherface's family.

A few interesting things stick out if someone is familiar with the Illuminati and the kinds of things they are involved in. First of all, McConaughey's character, Vilmer, who is the bad guy in the film, drives a tow truck for a wrecking company, and in a brief shot, guess what the name of the towing company is that is printed on the truck's door? "Illuminati Wrecking."

Now this in and of itself wouldn't be that strange, but what comes later in the film clearly shows that the writer knew about the Illuminati and their activities.

There is a part in the film where McConaughey's girlfriend shows some sympathy for Zellweger as she is being held captive and tells her that Vilmer is not really a bad guy and that "he's just doing his job." She goes on to say that he works for the people you hear rumors about who really run the world, the kind of people who killed JFK. She also says that these people put a device in her head that would explode if she did not go along with what they wanted.

Later, at the end of the film, a well-dressed man arrives in a limo driven by a chauffeur and enters the house. He chastises Vilmer and tells him he wants the captors to "know the meaning of horror." He had a strange symbol burned into his chest. A few minutes later Zellweger narrowly escapes the murderous family and gets in the back of the limo. The man is seated inside and speaks with a European accent and is reading *Le Figaro*, which is one of the most popular newspapers in France. He then starts talking about how "all this" was supposed to be a "spiritual experience" and that he was striving for a sense of harmony. He then takes Zellweger to a hospital and the film ends.

In the credits the man’s name is revealed simply as Rothman. Now, for those who don’t know, the Rothschild family has been one of the most powerful Illuminati families for hundreds of years and lives in Europe. This man “Rothman” was obviously written into the script to represent a high level Illuminati member.

The film ends without giving the viewer an explanation of who Mr. Rothman is, or why he has shown up at the house or what his bizarre talk of a “spiritual experience” meant. The only logical conclusion is that this was one of the men Vilmer’s girlfriend was referring to as the ones who she and her murderous boyfriend worked for. But what kind of work were they doing and why? Viewers not familiar with the Illuminati were completely confused and had no idea what to make of this. Others who noticed the Illuminati references thought that perhaps the Leatherface family were producing snuff films for the Illuminati. (See Snuff Films page 301)

During the course of my research for this book, I was able to contact the film’s writer and producer, Kim Henkel, and on January 6th 2009 had a 31 minute and 13 second phone conversation with him about the film and his reasons for including references to the Illuminati. Henkel was a bit hesitant at first to give his reasons, and wanted the audience to draw their own conclusions, but as our conversation progressed, he slowly revealed some interesting insights.

Henkel revealed that others working on the film had urged him not to include the references to the Illuminati, and that they feared repercussions from the organization for doing so. Henkel included the references anyway and said that if the Illuminati in any form actually exists, he did not think they would be concerned with them.

Henkel did not appear to be very familiar with the Illuminati or its activities, but said he chose the term for the film as a symbolic reference to any clandestine or wealthy and powerful group who participates in criminal activity, or that exploit others for personal or professional gain.

Emphasizing not to take any one interpretation of the reference or the activities of the psycho family literally, he suggested as one possible interpretation that Mr. Rothman was perhaps purchasing human flesh from

Vilmer, and that Rothman was in turn selling it to others who enjoyed eating it and were addicted to it. He also suggested that the victims needed to be terrorized and put in an intense state of fear before they were killed so that the meat would contain high levels of adrenaline and other hormones, which the individuals who consumed it found appealing and addictive.

While denying that the name for Mr. Rothman was inspired by the Rothschilds, Henkel did admit that he was familiar with the Rothschilds, and that they were rumored to be involved with the Illuminati. Many artists, including song writers and film directors, do not like to give their interpretation of their art because it can then influence or shatter the interpretation that others had made. I have a strong feeling that this is the case with Henkel's "hypothetical interpretation" of his film. At the end of our conversation when I asked him if there was anything else he would like to say about the film, he regretfully told me he had already said too much.

Teddy Bears' Picnic

Harry Shearer, the voice of Mr. Burns in the animated cartoon, *The Simpsons*, directed a comedy that he also had written which was based on the Bohemian Grove, titled *Teddy Bears' Picnic*. Shearer's film was released in 2002, just two years after Alex Jones had infiltrated the club and captured the Cremation of Care ritual on video. (See Dark Secrets: Inside Bohemian Grove page 269)

Shearer was interviewed by Jon Ronson for a segment in his *Secret Rulers of the World* series for the Trio Network where he admitted he had been a visitor to the Grove on one occasion and that, "you don't have to be a conspiracy theorist to know that this is a get together of very powerful guys. Whatever it is they're doing there, whether they're running the world or just reliving their adolescence, they're a self-selected group of powerful white Christian Americans. I love the theories, because I believe that these people are the only real good narrative writers left in the English language. They do write really good compelling narratives, but I just don't happen to think they're true. And they can keep you spellbound. And you can imagine, I'm in New York and they're keeping me spellbound. Imagine being isolated on a ranch in Montana with nobody except your son who you're teaching to shoot a rifle, this would be some amazing stuff coming through the night to you, you know. If you've ever been through a secret society in college, you know this stuff. Just add two zeros to the budget and you're doing what you did when you were eighteen years old."

[Ronson]: So it is a secret society, you think?

[Shearer]: Yeah but I mean it's a secret society the way the secret society that I was inducted into at UCLA in my senior year is a secret society. There is a lot of meaningless mumbo jumbo and the main conspiracy is to take it seriously.

In Shearer's film, the Bohemian Grove's Moloch statue is instead replaced with a large pelican. The human effigy, called "Care" by the club, is depicted as a neon clock in the film, and the members who dress up in red and black robes and participate in the ritual are depicted as men wearing Halloween-type witch costumes.

One of the plotlines in the film involves two employees of the club secretly videotaping the activities inside and exposing them, a plot clearly inspired by Alex Jones secretly videotaping the real Cremation of Care ritual in the year 2000.

Teddy Bears' Picnic was essentially a failure, and was released on DVD and not in theaters. Shearer's motivations for the film remain to be seen, but could have possibly been an attempt to discredit the claims of those who work to expose the Bohemian Grove and the powerful members who attend it.

The Brandon Corey Story

A fictional film produced to appear as a documentary called *The Brandon Corey Story* was actually believed to be a real documentary by some gullible viewers due to its extremely sophisticated production quality.

The production company TruthseekerTV, marketed their film as a real documentary investigating the disappearance of a man who was investigating the Illuminati. They had hoped it would land them a pilot for a television show based on conspiracies.

The producers are fans of David Icke, who is known for his bizarre claim that the inner circle of the Illuminati are a hybrid race that are half human, half alien, and thought that their marketing plan would be successful in spreading David Icke's message. (See David Icke page 212) While some gullible viewers believed the film was real, there was also a tremendous backlash of people calling the producers frauds and the film a hoax.

This caused them to release a statement saying, "For the record, the movie *The Brandon Corey Story* is fiction based on fact. Our goal was to try and get this seen by the millions of folks who might not otherwise have heard of David or listened to him. We felt that the best way to do this was to market this as real. We realize now that we should have made it completely clear that it was a *movie*."[197]

The film's budget must have been substantial and the producers are extremely talented. It is sad that such talent has went to waste on the "reptilian bloodline" theories of David Icke, when it could have been put to good use making films about fully factual and documentable information instead of poisoning the well with such films as *The Brandon Corey Story*, by mixing legitimate issues such as the Bohemian Grove, with reptilian shape shifters.

The Long Kiss Goodnight

A 1996 action thriller starring Samuel L. Jackson and Geena Davis called *The Long Kiss Goodnight* includes a chilling plotline involving false flag terrorism and mentions that the 1993 bombing of the World Trade Center was allowed to happen by the government, when, in fact, it was. *The Long Kiss Goodnight* was directed by Renny Harlin and written by Shane Black, who also wrote the screenplay for *Lethal Weapon*.

In the film, a CIA operative (played by Craig Bierko) explains, “1993, World Trade Center bombing, remember? During the trial one of the bombers claimed the CIA had advanced knowledge. (laughing) Well, the diplomat who issued the terrorist Visa was CIA. It’s not unthinkable they paved the way for the bombing, purely to justify a budget increase.”

[Samuel L. Jackson’s character]

You’re telling me you’re going to fake some terrorist thing just to scare some money out of Congress?

[Craig Bierko’s character]

Well, unfortunately Mr. Henesy, I have no idea how to fake killing 4,000 people, so we’ll just have to do it for real. We’ll blame it on the Muslims, naturally. Then I’ll get my funding.

This element of *The Long Kiss Goodnight* is extremely significant because it not only includes corrupt elements in the CIA who orchestrated a terrorist attack to then blame it on Muslims, but it references an actual false flag attack, being the 1993 bombing of the World Trade Center. In the film, the CIA planned to detonate a chemical bomb in New York and blame Islamic terrorists.

Network

A popular 1976 film about the mainstream media that continues to reflect the reality of today is *Network*. The film is a drama about a struggling television network and a newscaster named Howard Beale whose ranting about society, the economy, and television itself causes the United Broadcasting System (UBC) to become a top rated network on TV.

The film contains several subplots including UBC producers becoming involved with a criminal Communist movement in order to get footage for a show about current events, but the main storyline revolves around Howard Beale becoming a television sensation for saying exactly what’s on his mind as he becomes the “mad prophet” of the airwaves. The film was responsible for the phrase “I’m as mad as Hell and I’m not going to take this anymore!”

entering the pop culture lexicon. A transcript of Beale's most powerful rants follows, which he begins by telling the audience that the Chairman of the Board of UBC just died.

[Howard Beale]

So. A rich little man with white hair died. What has that got to do with the price of rice, right? And *why* is that woe to us? Because you people, and sixty-two million other Americans, are listening to me right now. Because less than three percent of you people read books! Because less than fifteen percent of you read newspapers! Because the only truth you know is what you get over this tube. Right now, there is a whole, an entire generation that never knew anything that didn't come out of this tube!

This tube is the Gospel, the ultimate revelation. This tube can make or break presidents, popes, prime ministers... This tube is the most awesome God-damned force in the whole godless world, and woe is us if it ever falls in to the hands of the wrong people, and that's why woe is us that Edward George Ruddy died. Because this company is now in the hands of CCA—the Communication Corporation of America. There's a new Chairman of the Board, a man called Frank Hackett, sitting in Mr. Ruddy's office on the twentieth floor. And when the twelfth largest company in the world controls the most awesome God-damned propaganda force in the whole godless world, who knows what shit will be peddled for truth on this network?

[Howard Beale]

[ascending the stage] So, you listen to me. Listen to me: Television is not the truth! Television is a God-damned amusement park! Television is a circus, a carnival, a traveling troupe of acrobats, storytellers, dancers, singers, jugglers, side-show freaks, lion tamers, and football players. We're in the boredom-killing business! So if you want the truth... Go to God! Go to your gurus! Go to yourselves! Because that's the only place you're ever going to find any real truth.

[Howard Beale]

[laughing to himself] But, man, you're never going to get any truth from us. We'll tell you anything you want to hear; we lie like hell. You're beginning to believe the illusions we're spinning here. You're beginning to think that the tube is reality, and that your own lives are unreal. You do whatever the tube tells you! You dress like the tube, you eat like the tube, you raise your children like the tube, you even *think* like the tube! This is mass madness, you maniacs! In God's name, you people are the real thing! *WE* are the illusion! So turn off your television sets. Turn them off now. Turn them off right now. Turn them off and leave them off! Turn them off right in the middle of the sentence I'm speaking to you now! TURN THEM OFF...

[collapses in a prophetic swoon as the audience erupts in thunderous applause]

END OF TRANSCRIPT EXCERPT

Beale's ranting eventually gets him in trouble with the network because he is giving the public too much information instead of keeping them entertained and out of the elite's way. This epic scene consists of the chairman of the company that owns UBC yelling at the top of his lungs that there are no more countries, there are only corporations and unleashed his anger saying, "You have meddled with the primal forces of Nature, Mr. Beale! And I won't have it! Is that clear?"

The film concludes with the UBC network executives planning Beale's murder to shut him up and he is later shot while doing a live broadcast by members of the Communist group that the network had been working with in the production of their show. It seems the ranting of the "mad prophet" fell on deaf ears, because since the film's release back in 1976, society has become completely mesmerized by television and it has increased its monopoly regarding the control of information. (See Mainstream Media page 33)

Star Wars

Nearly everyone in the world is familiar with the *Star Wars* films and the epic tales of good vs. evil that are woven into the storylines. In 2005 when *Episode III: Revenge of the Sith* was released in theaters, it contained a pivotal storyline which had such a resemblance to current affairs that large numbers of people saw the movie as a deliberate political statement regarding the Bush administration and the War on Terror.

In the film as the storyline unfolds it becomes clear that Chancellor Palpatine, who is the head of the Republic, is secretly working for the Dark Side and orchestrating events that will be used to justify eliminating laws which limit his power, allowing him to transform the Republic into an Empire, with him as the dictator. As he is announcing this transformation, Queen Padme (played by Natalie Portman) says, “So this is how liberty dies, with thunderous applause…”

The striking resemblance to the Bush administration using the threat of terrorism to pass the Patriot Act and eliminate valuable civil liberties that are outlined in the Constitution shows that George Lucas is very well aware of the tactics of dictators. There are also parallels between Chancellor Palpatine pretending to support the Jedi (the good guys) and democracy, just as George W. Bush pretended to be a Christian and support conservative ideologies. And, as it turns out in the film, Chancellor Palpatine actually is working with the evil Sith, just as George W. Bush is a member of Skull and Bones and one of the most willing servants of the Illuminati to ever hold the office of the president of the United States.

Lara Croft: Tomb Raider

In 2001 Angelina Jolie starred in the film adaptation of the video game *Tomb Raider*, which featured a plotline mentioning the Illuminati by name and depicted them as an evil power hungry organization that was after a special ancient artifact called the Triangle of Light that was believed to give whoever possessed it the power of God and the ability to manipulate time.

The Triangle of Light was broken into two halves and hidden on opposite sides of the earth in an attempt to prevent anyone from joining them together and harnessing its power. It was said that the power could be used for good or evil, and after it was abused in ancient times, the object was deemed too dangerous for anyone to use and it was hidden away. This Triangle of Light consisted of a metal pyramid with an all seeing eye in the center. Lara Croft's (Jolie's) father had told his daughter that it was her destiny to find the Triangle and destroy it before the Illuminati was able to find it. It turns out her father (played by Jon Voight, her father in real life ironically) was a member of the Illuminati and realized they were evil and had secretly planned to have his daughter find the object to prevent them from becoming all powerful.

Besides an abundance of Illuminati references and symbols, another interesting aspect to the film was that according the legend, the Triangle of Light could only be activated every 5,000 years when all nine planets in the solar system were aligned with each other. This is similar to the planetary alignment that will occur on December 21st 2012 which some mystics believe will mark the transformation of the earth into a New Age or possibly mark the birth or appearance of the New Age Christ. The screenplay for *Lara Croft: Tomb Raider* was written by Patrick Massett and John Zinman.

They Live

John Carpenter wrote a screenplay using the pseudonym "Frank Armitage" and then directed the 1988 science fiction film titled *They Live* which starred actor Rowdy Roddy Piper.

In the film, the economy is in shambles and tent cities are found throughout the country while the ruling class continues to maintain an abundant lifestyle. The plot follows Piper's character as he struggles to find work and discovers that a group of men at a tent city he is living at have discovered a secret as to the true identity of the ruling class, and their method of controlling the population.

In the beginning of the film as Piper wanders the streets looking for work he comes across a street preacher who gets hauled away by the police after delivering a message about the evils of society and how the people in power were feeding off of the less fortunate. One notable scene involves a group of hackers who illegally broadcast a brief message on the television in an attempt to inform people about why society is the way it is. A partial transcript of that pirate broadcast follows:

"Our impulses are being redirected. We are living in an artificially-induced state of consciousness that resembles sleep. The poor and the under-class is growing, racial justice and human rights are non-existent. They have created a repressive society and we are their unwitting accomplices. Their intention to rule rests with the annihilation of consciousness."

"We have been lulled into a trance. They have made us indifferent to ourselves, to others…we are focused only on our own gain. Please understand, they are safe as long as they are not discovered. That is their primary method of survival. Keep us asleep, keep us selfish, keep us sedated. We are their cattle. We are being bred for slavery."

Carpenter seemed to understand how the elite manage the population and there were numerous references to materialism and social ignorance in the film. While not exactly a blockbuster, *They Live* was well received among Rowdy Roddy Piper fans, who enjoyed the actor's rare appearance on the silver screen after building his career as a professional wrestler.

Hackers

A 1995 film that failed at the box office but developed a cult following in the underground community of hackers was the film titled *Hackers*. It starred Jonny Lee Miller and Angelina Jolie, and was written by Rafael Moreu.

The plotline involves a rivalry between groups of hackers, but there is a scene that stuck out to those aware of the New World Order when Eugene "*The Plague*" Belford (played by Fisher Stevens) sent a laptop containing a video message to a fellow hacker "Zero Cool" (played by

Jonny Lee Miller). The message was, "You wanted to know who I am Zero Cool. Well let me explain the New World Order. Governments and corporations need people like you and me. We are samurai. The keyboard cowboys, and all those other people out there who have no idea what's going on are the cattle. Moooo. I need your help. You need my help. let me help you earn your spurs. Think about it."

The Skulls

In the year 2000 a film called *The Skulls* was released in theaters that was clearly based on the Skull and Bones society at Yale. The plot in the film actually involves a fraternity at Yale University, called the Skulls, which is an elite invitation only secret society. The film stars Joshua Jackson, Paul Walker, and Leslie Bibb and was written by John Pogue. In 2002 *The Skulls 2* was released on video, and later in 2004, *The Skulls III* was produced as a direct to video release as well.

The Skulls plot focuses on the murder and ensuing cover-up of a student journalist who broke into the Skulls' clubhouse to take pictures and gather information for a story he was working on. In the film it is revealed that senators and judges are members of the Skulls and it is made clear that they have police and University officials under their control, primarily through blackmail. (See America's Secret Establishment page 85) (See Fleshing out Skull and Bones page 88)

The Good Shepherd

The Good Shepherd is a fictional film which claims to tell the story about the creation of the CIA. Since the Central Intelligence Agency was created by members of the Skull and Bones society at Yale University, the film includes several scenes showing Bonesmen involved in this process, but inaccurately portrays their motives for doing so. The film was released in 2006 and stars Matt Damon and Angelina Jolie.

Damon portrays Edward Wilson who is based on James Jesus Angelton and Richard M. Bissell. Wilson (Damon) is asked to join Skull and Bones and the film shows an initiation ritual which is surprisingly accurate. A man wearing a black robe and dressed like the Grim Reaper tells the newly chosen members that they have been picked to become part of America's most powerful secret society, and brags that their membership has included a president, vice presidents, supreme court justices, congressmen and senators. The new recruits then lay nude in a coffin and tell the group all the secrets about their life that they've never told anyone before. (This is something that new members of Skull and Bones actually do.)

The film was written by Eric Roth, who also wrote the screenplay for *The Insider* (1999), the true story of the *60 Minutes* exposé of the tobacco companies, and *Munich* (2005) a historical film about Israel's secret retaliation of the murders of Israeli Olympic athletes in 1972.

The Good Shepherd depicts the men involved in creating the CIA as men concerned with and looking out for America during World War II and the Cold War, when in reality their sole purpose was to create a covert network that would aid in the construction of the New World Order, and provide those involved the cover and protection of "national security" for their operations. Throughout the film, the Skull and Bones society is painted as a group of patriotic Americans who sing choir songs and all say a prayer before dinner at their banquets on Deer Island.

It is advised that one watch a Dutch documentary titled *Skull & Bones* for an accurate history of the secret society. This film may be found on Google Video and starts out with a Dutch narrator for a minute or more, but then the rest of the film is in English. *The Good Shepherd* is a long and boring film, and can be added to the list of Illuminati whitewashing propaganda pieces which serve the purpose of tainting the facts to cover their dark past.

The Lord of the Rings

J.R.R. Tolkien's famous literary series, *The Lord of the Rings* was adapted to screenplays of which the first of the trilogy, *The Fellowship of the Ring* was released in 2001 starring Elija Wood and was directed by Peter Jackson.

The plot revolves around a hobbit (a fictional race of human-like beings) named Frodo Baggins (Elija Wood) who is trusted with the task of taking an ancient magical ring to a volcano called Mount Doom and throwing it in the lava to destroy it so it will not fall into the wrong hands. The films are amazing and visually stunning, but there are several aspects which stick out that ring of Illuminati overtones.

The first is the magical ring itself. According to the film (and the books) whoever wears the master ring will have supernatural powers beyond what anyone could imagine. Despite the good nature of anyone’s heart, including Frodo Baggins, the power of the ring brings out the most selfish and corrupt nature of whoever has it. It seems that nobody is able to maintain their morality when given the power of the ring, which is why Baggins and his crew set out to destroy it. It is quite analogous to political power and Lord Acton’s dictum “power tends to corrupt, and absolute power corrupts absolutely.” One interpretation is that if the source of the Illuminati’s power is benign, that simply having the power will lead them to use it in self-serving and abusive ways.

Another, perhaps more interesting use of symbolism in the story is that of the Eye of Sauron. In the film, the evil ruler Sauron has sent his army out to find the ring so he may become invincible. But what is interesting is that a huge tower stands outside of his castle and contains one eye perched at the very top which can watch over the entire land and see everything, including sensing the location of the ring. This is quite a clear reference to the all seeing eye of the Illuminati that appears on top of the pyramid found on the back of the one dollar bill.

J.R.R. Tolkien’s writings revolved around the forces of good and evil, and it is possible that he was aware of the Illuminati and their symbols, and incorporated them into his writings. Tolkien died on September 2nd 1973 at the age of 81.

Eyes Wide Shut

The bizarre 1999 film *Eyes Wide Shut* starring Tom Cruise and Nicole Kidman left the audience and critics alike confused, and some disappointed.

The film was Stanly Kubrick's last production before he died and was inspired supposedly by a short book by Arthur Schnitlzer titled *Dream Story*.

In the film, Tom Cruise's charter (Dr. Bill Hartford) discovers that a secret group of wealthy men and women meet periodically in large mansions near New York City while wearing black robes and masks and participate in strange ceremonies and orgies.

Cruise obtains a black robe and a mask, and attends a party out of curiosity. He was only allowed in because a friend of his who played the piano at the parties had given him the secret password. At one point he is discovered while inside the mansion and it is clear that he is an uninvited guest. Before he is told of his punishment, a woman comes forward and asks that she be punished in his place. Days later he finds out the identity of the woman, and that she has turned up dead, leading him to believe that the group of masked partygoers killed her, as they were going to do with him before she volunteered to accept his punishment.

Some believe that the film was originally intended to depict the group of masked partygoers as a wealthy cult who sacrificed people and drank their blood while having an orgy, but that due to pressure, the screenplay was altered. One also can't help but be reminded of the Bohemian Grove ceremonies when watching the film, and others see the storyline as a reference to actual Illuminati parties involving sexual orgies and human sacrifices and even necrophilia.

The Brotherhood of the Bell

A 1970 film titled *The Brotherhood of the Bell* depicts a college fraternity which acts as a recruiting ground for a criminal banking and business network involving the country's most successful men. The film was clearly a reference to the Skull and Bones society at Yale University. It was written by David Karp and directed by Paul Wendkos and nominated by the Directors Guild of America for outstanding directorial achievement in television.

After being sworn into the Brotherhood of the Bell, one of the initiates has a brief conversation with an elder of the organization who had attended the ceremony and joyfully says, “I’m a member of the establishment now,” when the elder corrects him, “Not a part. *The* establishment.”

The plotline involves an economics professor named Dr. Andrew Patterson (played by Glenn Ford) who receives a call from the group twenty years after joining, and is reminded of the oath he once took to follow any order regardless of what it was when given by the brotherhood, and his time to serve had come. He was told he needed to murder someone, and when he refuses, his entire life is turned upside down and the true power and reach of the brotherhood becomes apparent to him.

A Scanner Darkly

Keanu Reeves, Woody Harrelson, Robert Downey Jr., and Winona Ryder star in *A Scanner Darkly*, which was based on the 1977 science fiction novel by Philip K. Dick about a future dystopia in Orange County, California. The film was released in 2006 and is directed by Richard Linklater who also produced *Waking Life* and *Dazed and Confused*.

A Scanner Darkly was shot using real actors and then animated using a process called rotoscoping which gives it a very unique appearance of being a cartoon like animation. In the film, it is discovered that a drug rehabilitation center called New Way is funding the police department’s investigations into the wide spread abuse of a drug called Substance D, but are secretly producing the drugs and forcing individuals enrolled in their rehabilitation program to cultivate the flowers used to create the drug. Anyone who is familiar with the real cause of the crack-cocaine boom in the 1980s can see that the film is making a statement about the CIA’s major role in importing drugs into the United States.

The film included a brief cameo from Alex Jones and showed him standing on the street with a megaphone trying to inform people what was happening, and is quickly hauled away by police. One also can’t help but notice the Illuminati’s all-seeing eye on the shirt worn by Robert Downy Jr.’s character. The fact that the director chose this as the character’s wardrobe and included Alex Jones with his signature bullhorn, proves that this was no ordinary film. Clearly Richard Linklater was trying to make a statement with his film, as opposed to simply making an entertaining movie.

National Treasure

One of the films to bring Freemasonry and the topic of secret societies and their symbols into the public's awareness is *National Treasure* starring Nicolas Cage. The film was produce by Walt Disney Pictures and is about a lost treasure that the Freemasons and Knights Templar have hidden. While the film may be a family friendly adventure full of various twists and turns and clues and mysteries, it serves to whitewash the true history of the Knights Templars, the Freemasons, and the treasure from Solomon's Temple.

National Treasure basically paints the Freemasons as the good guys, who have had to protect their sacred treasure from pirates and criminals. In reality, the Knights Templar were the pirates and thieves who became the first international bankers, and later evolved into Freemasonry and the Illuminati. The story was written by a team of writers consisting of Jim Kouf, Oren Aviv, Charles Segars, Ted Elliott, and Terry Rossio. The screenplay was then written by a husband and wife team named Marianne and Cormac Wibberlev.

Shooter

Mark Wahlberg plays a Marine Corps Scout Sniper who is framed for an assassination by the CIA in *Shooter* which was released in 2007. In the beginning of the film, Wahlberg's character sits down at a computer to check the morning news and says to himself "let's see what lies they're feeding us today" as a copy of the *9/11 Commission Report* sits next to the keyboard.

There are several political statements woven into the storyline, including the lies promoted by the Bush administration that there were Weapons of Mass Destruction in Iraq. There was also a scene where a retired government agent says that the shooter on the grassy knoll was murdered and buried in the desert after he participated in the murder of John F. Kennedy.

While the majority of the population thinks that people who talk about actual conspiracies in the government get their ideas from watching films such as *Shooter*, the truth is that the writers of such films get their ideas from actual events. Subtle signs including the scene showing the *9/11 Commission Report* are often missed by the uninformed viewers, but serve to show those who have eyes to see that the writer or director is making a statement with their film. *Shooter* was based on the 1993 novel *Point of Impact* by Stephen Hunter, and was directed by Antoine Fuqua.

Air America

Mel Gibson and Robert Downy Jr. star in *Air America*, a 1990 film about the U.S. government shipping heroin into the country by using CIA agents in Laos, Vietnam. The screenplay was adapted from a non-fiction book by Christopher Robbins with the same name.

Air America is actually the name of a cargo airline that was owned and operated by the CIA from 1950 to 1976 which supplied covert operations in Southeast Asia during the Vietnam War. This airline was believed to be used to also transport heroine into the United States. This would ultimately be the inspiration for Christopher Robbins' book and *Air America* the film.

Wag the Dog

Robert De Niro and Dustin Hoffman star in the 1997 film *Wag the Dog* which eerily mirrored the events of the Monica Lewinsky scandal which was occurring at the same time the film was released. In the film, Dustin

Hoffman plays a movie producer who helps the government concoct a war with Albania in order to distract the American people from a sex scandal involving the President and an intern.

As part of the plot, Willie Nelson was hired to write a theme song for the war in order to encourage patriotism and keep the public support as the government's corrupt propaganda campaign continued. In real life, Nelson would later become vocal about the 9/11 attacks and the World Trade Center being blown up by a controlled demolition, and has been an anti-war advocate for a long time. His decision to appear in *Wag the Dog* was most likely a result of his understanding how the film, while being fictional, showed how propaganda campaigns are waged to generate and keep public support for wars, and that the real reason for the war is rarely given to the public.

Wag the Dog was written by Hilary Henkin and David Mamet. It is believed that Henkin had an uncredited role in writing the screenplay for *V for Vendetta* (2006).

Oliver Stone's JFK

Perhaps the most popular "conspiracy" type of film is Oliver Stone's *JFK* which was released in 1991 and starred Kevin Costner. The film was both attacked and praised, depending on how critics felt about the idea of who killed President Kennedy. The film is a dramatized version of events surrounding the assassination of John F. Kennedy in 1963 and depicts the idea that Oswald was not the only shooter and that Kennedy was killed as a larger plot by the CIA. Aside from being attacked by critics, Stone actually received death threats over the film's production.

In 1991 when it was released, a writer for the *Chicago Tribune* wrote that it was "an insult to the intelligence" and George Larnder, who worked as the national security correspondent for the *Washington Post* attacked "the absurdities and palpable untruths in Garrison's book and Stone's rendition of it."[198]

Bernard Weinraub wrote an article in *The New York Times* titled "Hollywood Wonders If Warner Brothers let *JFK* Go Too Far" and suggested that the studio should have killed the film before it went into production, saying, "At what point does a studio exercise its leverage and blunt the highly charged message of a film maker like Oliver Stone?"[199]

Conversely, the *Miami Herald* said, "the focus on the trivialities of personality conveniently prevents us from having to confront the tough questions his film raises." And film critic Roger Ebert wrote, "The achievement of the film is not that it answers the mystery of the Kennedy assassination, because it does not, or even that it vindicates Garrison, who is seen here as a man often whistling in the dark. Its achievement is that it tries to marshal the anger which ever since 1963 has been gnawing away on some dark shelf of the national psyche."[200]

The president of the Motion Picture Association of America, Jack Valenti, released a seven page statement about the film saying, "In much the same way, young German boys and girls in 1941 were mesmerized by Leni Reifenstahl's *Triumph of the Will*, in which Adolf Hitler was depicted as a newborn God. Both *J. F. K.* and *Triumph of the Will* are equally a propaganda masterpiece and equally a hoax. Mr. Stone and Leni Reifenstahl have another genetic linkage: neither of them carried a disclaimer on their film that its contents were mostly pure fiction."[201]

Despite being barraged with attacks, the film was ranked the fourth best of the year by *Time Magazine* and Robert Ebert called it the best film of the year and one of the top ten films of the decade.[202] It was nominated for eight Academy Awards including Best Picture, and Stone was nominated for Best Director by the Directors Guild of America, and won a Golden Globe for Best Director. During his acceptance speech he said, "A terrible lie was told to us 28 years ago. I hope that this film can be the first step in righting that wrong."[203]

In 2006 when word started to circulate that Oliver Stone was working on a film about the 9/11 attacks, many had hoped, (and others feared) that he was going to produce a similar “conspiracy” type of film showing a dramatized version of how elements within intelligence agencies pulled strings to aid and allow the 9/11 attacks to happen. It turned out that the film, which was titled *World Trade Center*, focused on the rescue of two New York City Port Authority workers.

Then several years later it was discovered that Stone was working on a film about George W. Bush, and hopes were revived that he would finally take up the task of exposing the 9/11 inside job to a worldwide audience. Sadly Stone failed to deliver and instead produced *W*. which was a biopic attack on George W. Bush and the war on terror, but did not include anything about Bush and his Illuminati cohorts aiding in the 9/11 attacks.

As a result of Stone’s avoidance of these issues, despite them growing from a small underground movement to boiling over into the mainstream, many suspect that Stone has sold out and some even consider him an accomplice in the 9/11 cover-up for not addressing the topic after producing two films about 9/11 and George W. Bush.

Bulworth

Warren Beatty starred in *Bulworth*, a film about a California Senator named Jay Billington Bulworth (Beatty) who decides to speak his mind and tell the public exactly how things work in politics as he runs for re-election. Bulworth is ultimately murdered by a medical insurance representative because of his push for socialized medicine which would put the insurance companies out of business. The film was release in 1998 and was co-written and co-produced by Beatty himself.

The final scene shows a homeless man as he says, “Bulworth, you’ve got to be a spirit. You can’t be no ghost,” meaning he was a spirit of truth and died a martyrs death.

Conspiracy Theory

Mel Gibson and Julia Roberts star in the 1997 film *Conspiracy Theory* about a taxi driver who everyone thinks is a lunatic and a conspiracy theorist because he thinks the government is involved in all kinds of conspiracies.

The film starts off with Jerry Fletcher (Gibson) driving a cab and talking to his passengers about how the government adds fluoride to the drinking water to dumb the population down and make everyone a slave to the state and that pets are getting implanted with computer identification chips and soon they'll be implanting them in humans.[204] He continues to say that George Bush (senior) is a 33rd degree Mason and the former director of the CIA and that "he knew what he was saying when he said 'New World Order' during his State of the Union speech in 1991."

Fletcher (Gibson) had become friends with Julia Robert's character (Alice) after he saved her from being mugged in the past, and she basically feels like she has to be nice to him and listen to his seemingly paranoid conspiracy theories every time she sees him. Alice is an attorney for the Justice Department and is haunted by her father's mysterious murder.

As it turns out, a man named Dr. Jonas (played by Patrick Stewart), worked for the CIA on MK-ULTRA mind control experiments and was involved in brainwashing Gibson's character into becoming a mind controlled assassin in the past. The film mentions MK-ULTRA by name and makes several references to Manchurian Candidate mind control. For example, Fletcher is shown to have an obsession with *The Catcher in the Rye*. When the book is discovered in his belongings, a police officer observes out loud that Mark David Chapman had that book on him when he shot John Lenin, and another officer remarks that the same book had been found in John Hinckley's possessions after he had shot Ronald Reagan in an assassination attempt. Both Chapman and Hinckley are suspected to be victims of mind control who were programmed to be assassins. There are also casual references to the Kennedy assassination and Oswald, as well as secret handshakes and the Military Industrial Complex.

It is obvious that the script was inspired by actual events such as the MK-ULTRA program, and the writer was very familiar with "conspiracy theory" culture. The only disappointing aspect of the film is that Fletcher (Gibson) was portrayed as a lunatic who happened to be right. Mixed with historical conspiracies and sinister government projects are paranoid delusions and gibberish which erodes from the credibility of Fletcher's claims. *Conspiracy Theory* was written by Brian Helgeland, who is credited with writing or producing a variety of films, including *Assassins* (1995), *A Knight's Tale* (2001), and *The Order* (2003).

The Manchurian Candidate

In 2004 a remake of the 1964 film, *The Manchurian Candidate* was released starring Denzel Washington which depicted a Gulf War veteran named Major Ben Marco (Washington) who comes to discover that he and his military unit were the victims of a top secret government program involving brainwashing.

Those who orchestrated his brainwashing operation planned to have him assassinate the president of the United States so that the vice president (played by Liev Schreiber) would take control of the White House and thus aid the profits and actions of the Manchurian Global Corporation, the very corporation that was behind the brainwashing experiments.

The film is based on actual experiments in the MK-ULTRA program, where drugs, hypnotism, and trauma-based mind control experiments were conducted in attempts to actually create a mind controlled assassin who would carry out orders without question, just like the one in the film.

Some believe that Sirhan Sirhan, the man who killed Robert Kennedy, was a victim of MK-ULTRA mind control programs. Others suspected of being programmed assassins by the CIA include John Hinckley Jr., who shot President Ronald Reagan in 1981 in an assassination attempt. The Hinckley family maintained a close relationship with the Bush family, and some suspect that John Hinckley's attempted murder of President Reagan was orchestrated using mind control techniques so that George H.W. Bush, who was then the vice president under Reagan, could become the president. For three generations, the Bush family have been members of Skull and Bones and knowingly and willingly serve the Illuminati. (See America's Secret Establishment page 85) (See The Search for the Manchurian Candidate page 115)

Enemy of the State

Will Smith stars in *Enemy of the State* which was released in 1998 and showed the technological capability of the National Security Agency, and what could happen if the systems were abused. While the capabilities of the technology shown in the film were considered the design of science fiction, systems such as Echelon and spy satellites are very much a reality. The American people came to know after 9/11 that such systems were being used to illegally listen to people’s phone calls and have the ability to activate the microphone in a cell phone and use it as a listening device to pick up conversations in the surrounding areas, even when the phone is turned off.[205] *Enemy of the State* was written by David Marconi who was also one of the writers for the story of *Live Free or Die Hard* (2007) which was part four of the *Die Hard* series starring Bruce Willis.

Batman Returns

Michael Keaton, Christopher Walken, and Danny DeVito star in *Batman Returns* (1991) which includes multiple Illuminati symbols and references to actual false flag terror attacks. For example, at a costume party one of the bad guys, Max Shreck (Walken), is dressed as a genie with an all seeing eye inside of a pyramid placed on his forehead. At another point in the film he is shown displaying a model of a power plant he would like to build which is in the shape of a pyramid with the capstone missing. Another antagonist, the Penguin, has an umbrella which contains the pattern of the Knights Templars’ red cross. While some may see these symbols as nothing more than random costume and set designs, one scene contains a blatant reference to actual historic false flag terror attacks.

At one point Shreck (Walken) and the Penguin (DeVito) are plotting to install Penguin as the mayor and use their power to take over the city of Gotham. As the two are discussing their plans, Shreck proposes “an incident like the Gulf of Tonkin or the Reichstag fire” and the two laugh with delight. Both events were, in reality, false flag events. (See Terrorstorm page 274) *Batman Returns* was written by San Hamm and Daniel Watters.

Dragnet

The 1987 comedy *Dragnet* starring Dan Aykroyd and Tom Hanks is about two police detectives who are given an assignment to investigate a religious cult in Los Angeles.

The two men eventually follow a popular televangelist to a ceremony put on by a group called P.A.G.A.N. (People Against Goodness And Normalcy). The ceremony the group is about to participate in is a human sacrifice. The parallels are subtle yet similar to the activities in the Bohemian Grove, and it is not far-fetched to think that the writer and producers either knew of, or had heard rumors of the activities within the club, which then served as the inspiration for the plot of *Dragnet*.

The word bohemian actually means, “one who lives and acts free of regard for conventional rules and practices,” and was likely the inspiration for the group P.A.G.A.N. (People Against Goodness And Normalcy), found in the film. The screenplay was written by a collaboration of Jack Webb, Dan Aykroyd, Alan Zweibel, and Tom Mankiewicz.

Television Show References

Aside from the Illuminati being worked into the plotline of various Hollywood movies, the subject matter is also occasionally referenced in television shows as well. Popular shows from *The Simpsons* and *South Park*, to lesser known TV series such as *Wild Palms* and *The Lone Gunmen* have all included plotlines stemming from actual events that the Illuminati have organized or participated in. To an uninformed audience, these aspects are merely seen as another fictional storyline, but the more informed viewer sees these issues as deliberate insertions by the shows' writers or producers to make a larger statement as their art imitates life.

South Park

A trashy, foul mouthed cartoon for adults, *Southpark*, has lampooned various people and institutions by simply presenting various bizarre facts in a humorous way. For example, an episode about Mormonism presented the actual beliefs about the Mormon Church and put a banner on the bottom of the screen saying, "This is actually what Mormons believe," and it was what they believe. An episode about Scientology used the same method when presenting information about the organization. It was funny for most of the audience, although insulting for members of such organizations.

A more disturbing episode also used the tactic. An episode about a group the show called the "Super Adventure Club" was about an international organization of pedophiles who travel around the world to have sex with young boys because they believe that it gives them magical power.

In the cartoon, the current leader of the group explains, "Our club offers hope. Do you think we go around the world molesting children because it feels really good? No. Our club has a message and a secret that explains the mysteries of life."

The man goes on to explain the history of the club and how a man named William P. Finius was a great traveler and explorer who also was a pedophile. After talking about all countries the man traveled to, he continued to say, “But now the most wonderful part. You see, after having sex with all those children, Finius realized that molesting all those kids had made him immortal. He discovered that children have things called marlocks in their bodies and when an adult has sex with a child, the marlocks implode feeding the adult’s receptor cavity with energy that causes immortality.”

While this is completely disgusting and not funny at all, what many of the viewers didn’t know is that one of the most hidden secrets in the occult is the belief that by having sex with a male child, an individual can experience altered states of consciousness and achieve a level of super enlightenment or immortality. Trey Parker and Matt Stone must have been aware of this esoteric occult practice and wrote it into their show. I’m not saying they have participated in such activities, but they must be familiar with the Illuminati and such material. (See Sex Magic page 305)

Again, just like the episodes making fun of Scientology and the Mormons, they inserted a banner on the bottom of the screen saying “This is what the Super Adventure Club actually believes.” How else could they have come up with such an idea, and why would they put the banner on the screen explaining it’s what these people actually believe, in the same way they did in other episodes about strange religious beliefs?

Rescue Me

The television series *Rescue Me* which airs on the FX network is a show about New York City firefighters starring Dennis Leary. In 2007, the show’s costar Daniel Sunjata created a stir on the Internet when he came on several patriot radio shows to discuss his stance that the 9/11 attacks were an inside job. Sunjata is extremely knowledgeable and articulate and while other actors who voiced similar beliefs seemed afraid to blatantly state that the 9/11 attacks were an inside job, Sunjata makes no bones about it. The mainstream media did not attack Sunjata for his comments, possibly because he is not a household name like Charlie Sheen or Rosie O'Donnell, who made headlines for speaking about such issues.

Several years after Sunjata's radio interviews about 9/11, writers for *Rescue Me* had incorporated some of his personal views into his character. In one scene, Franco (Sunjata) was being interviewed by a reporter when he states, "What you're going to hear from me, you're not going to hear from anybody else. Because, my opinions, let's just say they're not popular. 9/11? Inside job. Plain and simple. And all you gotta do is connect the dots. And I'm not talking about the dots everyone has heard about... I am talking about a massive neoconservative government effort that's been in the works twenty years. Ever heard of PNAC? Project for a New American Century? According to them, the end goal of their effort is American global domination. Full spectrum dominance, they call it. Now, first question that pops into my mind is: How do you pull that off in this day and age?"

The reporter, played by Catherine Zeta Jones, sits quietly and continues to listen. Franco (Sunjata) goes on, "Well, according to them you do it in four steps. First, we must control the world's oil. Now I don't have to remind you that Bush and Cheney came into power with plans all ready to attack Afghanistan and Iraq. Number two, we have to make huge technological advances with our armed forces. Number three…surprise, surprise, huge increases in military spending to pay for the above. Number four, and this is key. We change the definition of preemptive attack so we can unilaterally bomb the shit out of, invade, and occupy countries even if they pose no credible threat or had nothing to do with 9/11. One problem. How are you going to put that into action? I mean, the American people are never going to go for no shit like that, right? Damn straight. Now what you need is an event. An event that gets everyone's heads turned around the right way. What you need is a new Pearl Harbor. That's what they said they needed. You're looking at a guy who went to fifty-eight funerals in twenty six days, I can tell you that is sure as shit what they got."

Many of the viewers might not know the story behind how this idea was worked into the script. In an interview Sunjata explained, "I'm really gratified that they allowed that to be focused through my character, because

I happen to subscribe to a lot of those theories and beliefs that 9/11 was an inside job.”[206]

This surprised the interviewer, and when asked to clarify this, Peter Tolan, the show’s co-creator explained, “That’s part of the reason why we wrote it, is because Danny actually has—is actually well-read on—he’s done a lot of research on this and has told us about it. And, you know, look, obviously not all of us buy in. But we went, wow, that’s interesting, and he’s passionate about it. Let’s use that.”[207]

Sunjata went on to say, “there are some very, very well-thought-out ideas and theories that seem to me to make a lot more sense than the ones that are popularly espoused. And anyway, the fact that they’ve allowed that conversation to be had within the world of *Rescue Me*, I think, is admirable and should be applauded.”[208]

The Lone Gunmen

A television series that ran on Fox in 2001 called *The Lone Gunmen* aired an episode March 4, 2001 with a plot of a corrupt faction within the government hijacking a jet and trying to crash it into the World Trade Center to further the objectives of the Military Industrial Complex. Watching the episode is like watching a made for TV movie about the September 11th attacks only it was produced months prior to the event.

One of the stars of the show, Dean Haglund, later came forward and said the FBI and NASA would approach Chris Carter, the show’s creator, with story ideas for various shows. Haglund also said that since the 1980s the CIA had hired informants who attend Hollywood parties and report back to the CIA on general trends and issues that writers and producers were focusing on. Haglund believed this was to tip-off the CIA if any famous writers or film makers were developing a project that would be potentially damaging to the government’s image or incite people to react in an unfavorable fashion.

It is certainly possible that the plot for *The Lone Gunmen* involving the government attempting to crash a jet into the World Trade Center in order to use the incident to justify military expansion was an idea that was given to the show's writers by the FBI consultants who worked with the producers. The purpose for this would be to point to the show as the source of such "conspiracy theories" when people started to figure out that elements within the government aided in the 9/11 attacks.

Another explanation, of course, is that the writers were aware of how governments use false flag terrorism, and had read reports about terrorist groups planning to hijack planes and crash them into prominent buildings in America prior to September 11th 2001. While many American's still believe that the 9/11 attacks were a complete surprise and that intelligence agencies had never heard of such plans, the truth is that as far back as 1995 the CIA was aware of plans to hijack planes and crash them into the World Trade Center.[209] The Islamic terrorists who had planned this plot called it Project Bojinka.

24

The show *24* is a popular television action drama broadcast by Fox which has aired since November 2001. The show stars Keifer Sutherland, who plays Jack Bauer, an agent for the fictional Counter Terrorism Unit (CTU). The show is a high budget action packed hour which features Bauer (Sutherland) and his fellow CTU officers tracking down domestic terrorists and saving America from various terrorist attacks including nuclear and biological.

In the show, Bauer frequently violates the law and the Constitution in order to save the country from the terrorists. He doesn't follow legal statutes, and tortures suspects in an attempt to extract information from them. Instead of being seen as a corrupt agent who is a danger to the integrity of the United States, Jack Bauer is seen as a hero defending America. Numerous episodes depict the people who are against Bauer torturing people as the reason that the terrorists get away. Such plots are created to serve as government propaganda and teaches the audience that it's ok for government officials to break the law and torture people, because it is believed such actions are necessary to keep us safe from terrorists. Sutherland's character is presented as a hero who is only hindered by the law, and must continuously take matters into his own hands in order to do what is right for the country.

All experts who are not on the Illuminati's payroll agree that using torture as a method to extract information from suspects is not a reliable method because if the suspect doesn't know the information his captors desire, he will simply start agreeing with whatever they ask, with hopes that it will satisfy them so they will end the torture. Such practices are a violation of international law, but that didn't stop the Bush administration from approving waterboarding suspects in the War on Terror. Waterboarding basically consists of strapping a suspect down on a table and pouring water down their throat until they nearly drown. Such a practice had previously been classified as torture by the Department of Defense, but officials simply use the term "enhanced interrogation techniques" and used the practice in secret until such methods were exposed to the public. Other suspects are transferred to foreign countries which then torture them on behalf of the U.S. so America can claim their hands are clean. Such a practice is labeled "rendition" and is used to torture suspects by proxy.

Shows like *24* serve only as Illuminati propaganda to desensitize people to the inhumane practices of the government and lead everyone to believe that all suspects are guilty and can be treated worse than animals. Anytime any illegal or inhumane strategies are faced with opposition, the government accuses those who oppose it as being un-American, or aiding the terrorists.

Gargoyles

A cartoon airing on the Disney Channel from 1994 to 1997 called *Gargoyles* included several episodes which mentioned the Illuminati and one of the main characters was shown to be a member.

The cartoon featured several creatures, called Gargoyles, which turned to stone during the daytime and were animated during the night. The series was produced by Greg Weisman and Frank Paur. Weisman also was a writer for the *Men in Black* animated series which aired on the Kid's WB for several seasons.

Wild Palms

A 1993 mini-series airing on ABC titled *Wild Palms* is about a power-mad corporation which hopes to brainwash society by using its advanced virtual reality technology. Oliver Stone and Bruce Wagner were the executive producers of the series. It starred James Belushi, Dana Delany, Angie Dickinson, and Kim Cattrall.

While the series is extremely dull and drawn out with bad acting, it contains some interesting aspects which were undoubtedly inspired from actual events. Basically, the series is about a California senator named Tony Kreutzer (played by Robert Loggia) who is also the head of the Channel 3 television station and the founder of a popular religion called Synthiotics. This new "religion" was obviously a reference to Scientology. As the series continues, the viewer discovers that there are two political groups that oppose each other, the Friends, and the Fathers. The Friends are libertarians and support the Bill of Rights, where the Fathers are ruthless and fascistic.

The Fathers are planning for the senator to run for president and then become all powerful using the hologram technology. Members of this group have small tattoos on their hand which awards them special privileges in society. At one point, the libertarian Friends try to warn James Belushi's character about the fascistic Fathers and explain that they had planned the Great Depression and major terrorist attacks and wars.

There is a brief scene where a television is on in the background which shows Oliver Stone being interviewed on a talk show and the interviewer says to Stone, "15 years after the release of your film *JFK* the documents are released, and you were right. The conspiracy turned out to be so much larger than you presented in the film. Can you comment on that?"

Recall that *Wild Palms* aired in 1993 and takes place in the future. The producers were trying to show that the JFK assassination had been proven to be a conspiracy, and was now public knowledge.

At the end of the series as the senator's plans are foiled, he freaks out and yells, "I am a soldier. I am mustering my troops! And we are storming Heaven!"

The Simpsons

In a 1995 episode of the popular animated cartoon, *The Simpsons*, Homer joins an all-male fraternity in Springfield called the Stonecutters, an obvious reference to the Freemasons. The Freemason fraternity evolved out of ancient stone masons and trade guilds who kept knowledge secret about how to work with stone and build cathedrals and castles. The episode is titled "Homer the Great" and starts of with Homer noticing that two of his friends, Lenny and Carl, are enjoying special privileges around town and at work such as comfortable chairs and premium parking spots. After Homer becomes suspicious, he finds out that they are members of the Stonecutters secret society, and is allowed to become a member himself.

The episode contains numerous humorous incidents, and references to Freemasonry. Homer ultimately ends up accidentally destroying the society's sacred parchment, which is an ancient document containing secrets of the group that had been handed down for generations. The Stonecutters were also waiting for "the Chosen One" who would one day lead the organization to glory. The episode was written by John Swartzwelder.

In one entertaining scene, all of the members sing a quick song while inside their lodge and drinking beer. The song is titled *We Do* and was nominated for an Emmy Award for "Outstanding Music And Lyrics." The lyrics are about how the Stonecutters secretly rule the world, held back the production of the electric car to benefit the oil companies, and keep information about aliens from becoming public.

Another funny storyline that the show's creators worked into a plot for a different episode was also clearly inspired from actual events. In the show immediately preceding the 2008 presidential election, the cartoon included a scene showing Homer entering a voting booth which contained an electronic voting machine. When Homer used the touchscreen to press the "Obama" button, the electronic voice announced, "One vote for McCain." Homer seemed puzzled and pressed the "Obama" button again, only to have the machine say "Two votes for McCain." "Wait a minute! This machine is rigged!" Homer yells. Then a trap door in the machine opens and starts sucking him down a tube. As he's being pulled in he says, "This doesn't happen in America. Maybe in Ohio, but not America!"

It is interesting that the writers included this short little segment into the show, but it is even more interesting that they included the comment about Ohio. In case you don't see the significance of this statement, the Illuminati used electronic voting machines in Ohio (as well as other states) to steal the election for George W. Bush in 2004. This is why all the exit polls in Ohio showed John Kerry would win the state on election night, but it ultimately went to Bush. (See Hacking Democracy page 295)

The YouTube clip titled *Homer Simpson tries to vote for Obama,* which depicts this scene had received 6.4 million views at the time of this writing, and may or may not still be available online.

One other brief reference to Freemasons in the cartoon which was likely missed by most of the audience is a scene when Mr. Burns has become a germaphobe and as he is looking at his assistant's face he hallucinates that it is covered with bacteria and in a high pitched tone they say "Freemasons run the country."

The Cartoon Network

Lucy, Daughter of the Devil is an adult cartoon shown on Turner Broadcasting's Cartoon Network late at night as part of the network's "Adult Swim." It is a ten minute CGI comedy with a plot involving Satan who lives in San Francisco and is trying to convince his 21-year-old daughter, Lucy, to fulfill her role as the Antichrist. Lucy's boyfriend is DJ Jesús, a techno DJ who is actually Jesus Christ.

On October 7th, 2007 an episode aired titled *Human Sacrifice* in which the Devil is invited to attend a human sacrifice ritual at the Bohemian

Grove which will honor a senator who has been chosen to be elected as the next president.

DJ Jesús is chosen as the human sacrifice and is lured to the Bohemian Grove under the pretense that he will be DJing a party. He is actually told the party will be like the film *Eyes Wide Shut* and that Alan Greenspan (former chairman of the Federal Reserve Bank) will be there.

The Bohemian Grove in the cartoon is clearly modeled after the actual Grove or from the footage of Alex Jones' film *Dark Secrets Inside Bohemian Grove*. The ritual begins with people lighting torches, which is also identical to the real Bohemian Grove, and then shows the audience which is said to contain half of Washington, chanting "hail Satan." Before the sacrifice, Satan tells the audience that ten presidents have announced their candidacy in the Bohemian Grove.

In the end, DJ Jesús escapes without being killed, and the show concludes by zooming out to an aerial view showing the location of the incident being in Northern California, where the actual club is located.

Corporate Logos

Since the teachings and secret knowledge that is given to Illuminati members as they climb the ranks within the hierarchy gives them a tremendous advantage in business and politics, it is no surprise that most major multinational corporations were started by Illuminati families and members. By using their advanced knowledge, backroom deals, and unconscionable practices, they have created and maintained the corner of the market in multiple industries such as oil, banking, entertainment, and news media. What is even more interesting is that an extremely large number of these companies have incorporated Illuminati symbolism into their logos. All seeing eyes, pyramids, the sun, and mythical figures are found in numerous logos from CBS to America Online.

CBS's logo is actually an all seeing eye. Mobile Oil prints their logo in blue with exception of the letter o in Mobile, which is printed in red to signify the sun. The symbol for Infinity automobiles is a pyramid with a sun behind it. Fidelity Investments' logo is a pyramid with an all seeing eye on the top. The o in Morning Star investments represents the sun and is a different shape than the rest of the letters. Lucifer is often called the Morning Star. The list goes on and on.

Many logos for Hollywood production studios also include Illuminati symbolism. Paramount Pictures' logo is a huge mountain shaped like a pyramid surrounded by a ring of stars; Tri-Star's logo is a winged Pegasus; Columbia Pictures' logo features the goddess Semiramis holding a torch; Prometheus Entertainment, Orion, Icon, Lions Gate Films, DreamWorks, and many other companies have Masonic/occult symbolism in their logos.

Music References

A small number of musicians have occasionally referenced the Illuminati in their songs, although most of these artists are underground and are rarely, if ever, played on the corporate owned airwaves on stations like Clear Channel or similar monopolized markets. Some of these artists, such as Paris and Prodigy, mention the Illuminati by name, while others from rappers to rockers seem to be very well aware of the evil deeds of the brotherhood, a fact that becomes clear by simply listening to the lyrics of their songs or watching the music videos that accompany them. Below is just a sample of musicians, some of which are extremely well known, who have made such references in their songs.

It's important to note that the Illuminati financially supports musicians whose music preaches socially destructive messages, and builds them up as role models which the brain-dead masses worship as idols. The fact that many musicians achieve massive success isn't necessarily that they are extremely talented, it's that they have been chosen to be promoted because their music encourages violent, immoral, and social destructive behavior. Their music is literally used to brainwash the listeners. Occasionally an artist who is an unknowing Illuminati pawn will actually write a song which counters their very purpose for being promoted, as in the case of Eminem.

Eminem

Marshall Mathers, aka Slim Shady, aka Eminem released a music video just before the 2004 presidential election for his song titled *Mosh* which is a scathing attack against George W. Bush and his fear mongering surrounding the War on Terror.

The video starts with a parody of George W. Bush reading *My Pet Goat* to a classroom of school children as a jet flies over the school and crashes into the World Trade Center. It then cuts to Eminem standing in front of a wall covered with newspaper clippings and headlines about Bush's foreknowledge of the 9/11 attacks, including the *New York Post's* front page headline "Bush Knew."

Eminem roars "look in his eyes it's all lies" as the music video cuts from President Bush to a cardboard cutout of Osama Bin Laden on a soundstage controlled by Donald Rumsfeld and Dick Cheney. Eminem rallies dozens of people and they surround the Capitol building and head up the stairs and start pouring inside in what appears to be the beginning of a riot, when it is revealed that they are all lining up to vote. The song itself is extremely powerful, but the music video, which was produced by the *Guerilla New Network* is historic and presents a powerfully positive message about activism and power in numbers.

Despite this powerful song, Eminem is actually an unknowing pawn of the Illuminati and was promoted by them as a role model for the youth because the vast majority of his music preaches violence, immorality, and irresponsibility. His song *Mosh* is mentioned in this book because despite his dark and troubled soul, it appears that even Eminem could see through the lies of the Bush administration.

Dr. Dre

Rapper Dr. Dre included a line about buying his own island before the year 2000 and that he "ain't trying to stick around for Illuminati" in his song *Been There, Done That*.

Neil Young

In 2006 Neil Young released an entire album of war protest songs titled *Living with War*. One of those songs, *Let's Impeach the President*, was nominated for a Grammy Award and contained lyrics referring to the shadow government, spying on American citizens, and George W. Bush hijacking Christianity to get elected.

Don Henley

In 2000, Don Henley, the singer from *The Eagles*, released a solo album titled *Inside Job* which contained a song with the same title which speaks universal truths regarding government corruption and inside jobs in general. While the song was recorded and released before the September 11th attacks, it has become a theme song for what really happened that fateful day and a warning for what lies ahead.

"It was an inside job by the well-connected" Henley sings. Other lyrics include that they know what you've had for breakfast and what you've hid beneath the mattress. "Chalk it up to business as usual," Henley concludes.

Megadeth

The heavy metal band Megadeth has a song titled *New World Order* with lyrics that talk about how all currency has become obsolete and that "Revelation has come to pass" and "all rights will be denied…without the mark you shall die," referring to the mark of the Beast.

Ministry

In 2006 the industrial metal band, Ministry, released an album titled *Rio Grande Blood* which contained several songs about the War on Terrorism and 9/11. The song *Lies Lies Lies*, actually sampled sound bites from the film *Loose Change* saying, "Do you still think that jet fuel brought down the World Trade Center?"

Jadakiss

In 2004, rapper Jadakiss released his second album titled *Kiss of Death* which included a track titled *Why?* which contained one line that set off a media firestorm and would cause his song to either be pulled from the radio, or the one line censored when it was played.

The line which resulted in so much controversy was, “Why did Bush knock down the towers?” referring to the World Trade Center. Fox News’ Bill O’Reilly publicly stated that President Bush should sue Jadakiss for slander.

Flowbots

Flobots are an American alternative hip hop band from Denver, Colorado who got mainstream exposure in 2008 with their song *Handlebars* which was released in 2007 on their album *Fight with Tools*. The song and the accompanying video ring of overtones attacking the War on Terror and the rise of dictatorial powers. The video also depicts mob mentality and shows how easily the population can be “led by a microphone.”

Conspirituality

The Vancouver rap duo Conspirituality released a song titled *AmBUSHED* in 2009 on their debut album which contains lyrics about 9/11, Bohemian Grove, the Illuminati, and the Bush administration’s torture of prisoners and other war crimes. The video was produced by DJ Ball and depicts men in orange prison jumpsuits chasing down President Bush, Dick Cheney, Condoleezza Rice and others as they run for their lives to avoid paying the penalty for their crimes.

Paris

A rapper named Paris on the Guerilla Funk record label has produced numerous songs about the New World Order and the Illuminati. One of his most popular tracks is *What Would You Do?* In the song, Paris exposes the Illuminati's agenda in a venomous poem which is delivered with the precision and quality of any chart-topping single. Paris raps, "The Illuminati triple six all connected. Stolen votes they control the race and take elections."

Immortal Technique

Another popular underground artist is Immortal Technique, a rapper whose every word is a blistering attack on 9/11 in songs like *Bin Laden* and *Cause of Death* which inundate the listener with hard facts and evidence delivered with the power and poise of Martin Luther King.

Sean "P. Diddy" Colmes

In 1997, Sean "P. Diddy" Colmes released a music video for a song titled *Victory* featuring the Notorious B.I.G. and Busta Rhymes. The video takes place in the "New World Order" in the year 3002 AD which is a Big Brother police state and depicts Sean Colmes as being pursued by the police as part of a televised game show which was most likely inspired by the film *The Running Man* (1987).

Prodigy

Albert Johnson, known by his stage name Prodigy is a rapper and member of the duo Mobb Deep. Prodigy's third solo album titled H.N.I.C.2 was released in April of 2008 and included a song titled "Illuminati." The song is entirely about the Illuminati secret society and includes a chorus saying, "Illuminati want my mind, soul and my body. Secret society trying to keep their eye on me."

During the 2008 presidential campaign when practically every African American entertainer or celebrity was thrilled that Barack Obama was running for president, Prodigy called him a phony and a plastic president. He said, "I wish nothing but love and happiness for him, but he's either gonna be assassinated to create chaos and bring about martial law or he'll live and then years down the line, at the end of his term everybody will see that he's just like the rest of these plastic presidents, who does absolutely nothing good. Just another puppet for the Royal family."[210]

Prodigy also publicly voiced support for Congressman Ron Paul (R-Texas) who ran for president in 2008.

Jay-Z

Rapper Jay-Z (real name Sean Carter) has included some occult and Illuminati references in his music, but not as a way to expose the activities of the organization, but rather as a tribute to them. It seems that Jay-Z is familiar with the Illuminati and chose to aid them instead of fight them. Jay-Z is the founder of Roc-A-Fella Records, a name that refers to the Rockefeller Illuminati family.

A song titled *Lucifer* which was released on *The Grey Album* in 2004 which was produced by Danger Mouse, contains some disturbing messages. When listening to the song it is clear that a small part is playing backwards and is uninteligable. When the song is played in reverse, you can clearly hear Jay-Z saying, "Six six six, murder, murder Jesus" and "Catholics, I gotta murder them, I can introduce you to demons, leave niggas on death's door, and I can introduce you to evil."

It's important to stress that this is not a "subliminal message" meant to be picked up subconsciously by the listeners. It is more of a marketing ploy and a way to get Jay-Z fans talking about this unique aspect of one of his songs. It's also important to understand that the message is clearly understandable and is not the result of someone interpreting a series of sounds as saying such things.

When people hear the allegations of the reverse messages in the song *Lucifer*, most Jay-Z fans refer to the original song *Lucifer* which is found on Jay-Z's Black Album. Danger Mouse remixed the song for The Grey Album and edited Jay-Z's voice to say the disturbing things found in the song. Jay-Z never denounced Danger Mouse for doing such a thing and appears to be acceptant of it.

A popular photo of Jay-Z shows him making a pyramid with his index fingers and thumbs with his left eye in the middle, which is a popular Illuminati symbol. A letter that Prodigy wrote to his record label while in jail reveals that he believes Jay-Z is knowingly cooperating with the Illuminati and cites that as the reason he became so wealthy.

In a video posted to YouTube that was shot inside the studio when Jay-Z was recording the original song *Lucifer* for his Black Album you can hear him make a comment where he brags, "I swear I never read the Bible in my life, I don't even know…(unintelligible)." In his song *D'Evils* he raps a verse where he says he never prays to God, he prays to Gotti (John Gotti the gangster).

Nas

Rapper Nas (real name Nasir Jones) is another rapper some believe is aware of the Illuminati, and is secretly a supporter and servant for them. In the song *Be a Nigger Too,* Nas raps, "My click's still real QB gangsters. Click still moving like Freemasons so if I'm on the flow from the law there's lodges all across the nation. Nas is bred for the plan. To hold a grand dragon's head in my hand. Come and get me, here I am."

There is also a picture on the Internet of Nas and Jay-Z using what looks to be a Masonic handshake. Nas has frequently referred to himself as "God's son" which was also the title of one of his albums.

Tupac Shakur

Rapper Tupac Shakur, who was shot and killed in Las Vegas in 1996, released an album shortly before his death titled *The Don Killuminati: The 7 Day Theory* which remains the topic of speculation among his fans who think the title was a reference to killing the Illuminati. "The Don" is a mafia term for a mafia boss or leader, which leads some of Tupac's fans to think that he had learned about the Illuminati and the album title was a coded name meaning he was the leader of the killers of the Illuminati.

Black Eyed Peas

The Los Angeles hip hop group Black Eyed Peas told people to "be prepared for the New World Order" in their song *Say Goodbye* which talks about what a mess the world is in and how society is falling apart.

Fat Boy Slim

The British DJ, Fat Boy Slim (Norman Quentin Cook) produced a song for the film *Lara Croft: Tomb Raider* which was titled *Illuminati*. In the film, Lara Croft is opposed by the Illuminati as they search for a mystical artifact. Fat Boy Slim's song is basically an instrumental song but it starts by saying, "Illuminati. A secret society do exists." Note: The lyrics actually read, "a secret society *do* exist" and is not a typo.

Skinny Puppy

The Canadian electronica band Skinny Puppy produced a song titled *NeuWerld* which says, "I trust we must distrust the owners of the New World Order."

Poker Face

The American rock band Poker Face is known as a protest rock band and includes many themes about the New World Order and out of control governments in their music. The insert for their CD *Made In America* includes a montage of Illuminati symbols including the Skull and Bones logo, Masonic symbols, and the street layout of Washington D.C. Tracks such as *Kontrol* and *Revolution* are powerful songs promoting gun rights, the Constitution and exposing mainstream media propaganda.

Killarmy

In 1997 an affiliate of the rap group Wu-Tang Clan called Killarmy released their debut album titled *Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars* which was a reference to a document that author William Cooper published in his 1991 book, *Behold a Pale Horse*. (See William Cooper page 215) Wu-Tang Clan member Killah Priest is aware of the Illuminati and had contacted Antony J. Hilder in 2006 and invited him to the studio to record some sound bites for an album he was working on.

Meat Beat Manifesto

A UK electronic music group called Meat Beat Manifesto (MBF) produced a song called *No Purpose No Design* which includes several references to the Bavarian Illuminati.

The Jurassic 5

An American alternative hip hop group, *The Jurassic 5*, produced a song titled *Concrete Schoolyard* which contained one line saying the artist was anti-Illuminati.

Gamma Ray

A German metal band released an album in 2001 titled *No World Order* and has several references to the New World Order and the Illuminati. The songs were written by Kai Hansen.

The KLF

The KLF (also known as The Justified Ancients of Mu Mu—or the JAMMs were a British band from the 1980s which frequently used themes from Robert Anton Wilson’s *Illuminatus! Trilogy* novels. (See The Illuminatus! Trilogy page 309)

Agent Steel

A speed metal band named Agent Steel released an album in 2003 called *Order of the Illuminati*. The band is well known for basing its lyrical concepts on conspiracy theories.

Killer Squirrel

An underground punk band named Killer Squirrel recorded a song in 2005 called *The Cowboy Illuminati Get Their Revenge* which mentions the Skull and Bones society at Yale University. The group’s previous album *Self Released (And Loving It)* had a cover which featured artwork showing an eye on top of a pyramid.

Hed PE

A rock band from Huntington Beach, California named Hed PE (also known as (hed) planet earth) released an album in 2006 titled *Back 2 Base X* which contains several Illuminati and New World Order references in the lyrics and on the album artwork.

Bobby Conn

Bobby Conn is a pop-rock musician from Chicago who references the Illuminati and global domination in sarcastic and satirical ways. He once said he invented “The Continuous Cash Flow System” in order to bankrupt America by dramatically increasing the national debt. He also once claimed to be the Antichrist.

Malice Mizer

The Japanese rock band Malice Mizer produced a song titled *Illuminati*, which includes references to Biblical and sexual themes. The band officially went on an indefinite hiatus starting in December 2001.

Infected Mushrooms

In 2003 an Israeli psychedelic trance band called Infected Mushrooms released an album titled *Converting Vegetarians* which contains a song called *Illuminaughty* which contained lyrics talking about eating forbidden fruit and having one's eyes opened.

The Matthew Good Band

Singer Matthew Good has a song titled *Lullaby for the New World Order* which is a vague song with lyrics about how God gave us a voice and we should use it, and asks how can we get ourselves out of this trouble.

The Alan Parsons Project

The British progressive rock band The Alan Parsons Project has a song titled *Eye in the Sky* which has strange lyrics saying that the eye in the sky can read your mind and "I am the maker of rules…dealing with fools…I can cheat you blind." The album cover contains the Egyptian eye of Horus.

Solutions

When one comes to grips with the reality of a secret occult society which, for hundreds, perhaps thousands of years has pulled the strings from behind the scenes and has been operating an underground network to advance their own personal and political agendas and accumulate unimaginable wealth as a parasitic vampire feeding off the uninformed and uninitiated, one can be overcome with fear and anxiety. A dramatically large amount of information concerning such things is fully verifiable and accurate. And if even only ten percent of the more outrageous and disturbing claims are true, then certainly a monstrous and immeasurable evil is functioning in our world.

With such revelations, one must not retreat from society or become paralyzed from fears or paranoia. These things were happening long before you became aware of them, and they may continue to happen until the end of time. Nothing has changed in your life except your awareness of the hidden reality beneath the facade of lies that most people accept as the truth. But now that you see beyond this false reality that is presented to the world, there are several things you can do to either minimize, or in many cases, completely avoid the effects of such things on your life and on your family.

You have already used the first key to unlock your prison cell, and that is awareness. One cannot make the proper decisions if the information one has is inaccurate. Now you have accurate information, and the means by which you can obtain it to see through propaganda, lies, half-truths, and distortions. Now you see the bigger picture of why things are happening the way they are. By simply knowing how the system works, you can effectively maneuver through the world and avoid many of the traps and snares that have been set for you.

It is strongly advised that you take several precautions as insurance to protect yourself and your family from the dangers we face. You should purchase several firearms, including a hand gun, shot gun, and riffle, and learn how to responsibly handle and store them. Other simple self-defense devices such as clubs and knives should also be possessed. Hand to hand combat and self-defense training is also advised. You should keep your home fully stocked with food and water in case of an emergency such as a natural disaster, terrorist attack, or civil unrest.

You should invest in physical gold and silver coins and hold them in your possession or in a safety deposit box. You should also keep several thousand dollars in cash on hand as well. If there is an economic collapse (or computer failure) and credit and debit cards are no longer functioning or accepted, you will need to have cash to buy food, gas, and other necessities. Such a disaster will cause a run on the bank and ATM machines, and cash may be impossible to get for a considerable amount of time. Therefore a stash should be well hidden in your home or safety deposit box so you will not be like the countless herds who rush to the bank, and are likely turned away and return home penniless. Do not stash all your money in one hundred dollar bills, but instead keep a variety of denominations since it may be difficult to spend $100s and get back change during this time of crisis.

One of the most important things is to cultivate a healthy social circle of friends, family, and neighbors. The New World Order has isolated people from each other, and many live in their own world not even knowing the names of the very neighbors who they live next to. A close knit, safe and trustworthy community will prove to be a priceless asset as the New World Order solidifies.

You should also reach out and educate others. For those who want to know the truth and are seeking answers, the insights you share with them will help put them at ease by showing them the big picture. Giving them a copy of *The Illuminati: Facts & Fiction* or *The Resistance Manifesto* is also a great way to educate people since these books will present the most important information regarding the Illuminati and the New World Order. It is also pivotal that we befriend and educate the police and military. The more law enforcement officers and military personnel we have on our side, the safer we will be. When things get out of control and orders are given to blatantly violate the Constitution, many informed troops will simply refuse to participate and hopefully stand up to their superiors with their fellow troops who are informed as well. We also need assets of our own to covertly work within the system, who report back to us about the orders being given and secretly sabotage the New World Order's plans.

Financial responsibility is also another key ingredient to avoid entrapment by the New World Order. By not mindlessly participating in the materialistic shallow culture that is being perpetuated, you can minimize or even avoid the financial hardships that such behaviors ultimately lead to. Expensive status symbols that have no practical value suck money out of peoples' pockets as they joyfully indulge themselves with their material idols. Manufactured social pressures and the status quo uphold an illusion that one has substandard value if they do not participate in the rat race. By freeing yourself from the worry of judgment from others, you free yourself from the unnecessary burdens that such fears bring. Many fear the judgment from friends, and often from total strangers if they don't have the right brand of clothes, watch, or car. And it is this very fear that keeps them enslaved.

Running for public office yourself can lead to real and measurable changes in your community. While you will not, nor would you want to become the president of the United States, you can certainly run for any number of local and even state offices. The Illuminati does not have complete control of the political system on a small local level, and by becoming involved instead of throwing your hands up in submission, you can realistically bring tremendous benefits to your town, or even your state.

Finally you must live in a state of love and not fear. Learning about the Illuminati can be extremely terrifying, but you must not let the fear overshadow your love. By living by the golden rule of life and treating others the way you want to be treated, you will set in motion a chain of events that will spread in ways you cannot even begin to fathom. One small selfless act will encourage another, and another, in a never-ending chain of events.

If you treat someone with undeserving hostility, they will return that hostility directly back at you or to others, which in turn will have the same chain reaction and may echo around the world in ways you do not understand. If you are faced with such a negative energy, you may neutralize it with love instead of amplifying it with more negativity. You must be an example for others since you are enlightened with the truth. You must resist at all costs any temptation to sink to the immoral level of the Illuminati which we fight. This is not only a political battle which we are fighting, but a spiritual one as well. As you close this book after having absorbed the insights found within, I wish you the best on this journey of life. You are now armed with some of the forbidden knowledge that the Illuminati has done their best to keep hidden from you. As Jesus said, you now know the truth, and the truth shall set you free.

Illuminati Controlled Organizations

The Bilderberg Group

A yearly secret meeting of the world's leading politicians, media moguls, business titans, bankers, and royalty, who discuss and dispense their agenda for the coming months and years.

Council on Foreign Relations

A private organization that masquerades as a government committee which has tremendous influence over foreign policy and is used to construct the New World Order.

The Trilateral Commission

A private organization set up by David Rockefeller for the purpose of organizing America, Europe, and Japan into the New World Order.

The Bohemian Grove

A secluded 2700 acre redwood forest in Northern California where members meet every July to have private discussions of the next years events, and participate in a human sacrifice ritual to Moloch using a life-size paper mache effigy.

The Federal Reserve

A private bank that most Americans think is a government agency simply because of its name. The bank controls the money supply, interest rates, and loans money to the federal government for interest.

Freemasonry

A fairly well known global secret society in the form of a men’s fraternity which is harmless on the lower levels, but within the cloak of secrecy at the top, members are intimately involved with nefarious occult activities and worship Lucifer.

Skull and Bones

An elite fraternity at Yale University in Connecticut which chooses fifteen new members each year and inducts them into the Illuminati with satanic rituals and pretend human sacrifices.

The Military

The Joint Chiefs of Staff, who are the head officials of each military branch, are carefully promoted and chosen for their willingness to serve the Illuminati. Secret cells committed to black ops are also under their control.

The Vatican

Once seen as the enemy of the Illuminati, the leadership within the Catholic Church and the secretive Jesuits have been working hand in hand with them for many years. The pope could one day be the false prophet talked about in the Bible who will tell the world that the antichrist is the return of Jesus.

Knights of Malta

An organization within the Catholic Church that is believed to contain an inner circle of individuals who work in tandem with the Jesuits (the Society of Jesus) to secretly maintain and expand the wealth and influence of the Catholic Church.

Radical Islam

Radical Muslims who kill innocent civilians and carry out deadly terrorist attacks around the world are funded and encouraged by the Illuminati to create an enemy and instill fear in populations so that freedoms and civil rights may be removed as part of the so-called solution to the problem.

Communism

While seen as the enemy of America and Capitalism, Communism is actually a creation of the Illuminati and is used as a controlled opposition to continue the construction of the New World Order.

World Council of Churches

A Christian unity organization containing over 300 churches in more than 120 countries. The combined membership of church bodies in the organization exceeds 550 million Christians. Its purpose is to merge Christianity into a one world religion.

Election Fraud

Besides using their control of the media and their unlimited supply of money to finance candidates who will serve their secret agendas, the Illuminati also have a strangle hold on elections through electronic voting machines and other fraudulent tactics to ensure the outcomes they desire.

The British Monarch

The British royal family secretly believes they are descendants of the lost tribe of Dan, and that they have the Divine right to rule as kings.

Royal Order of the Garter

An order of Knighthood in Europe involving the Prince of Wales and twenty-four other members of the British royal family or foreign monarchs.

MI-5 and MI-6

Just like all law enforcement branches and intelligence agencies in America have Illuminati handlers at the highest levels, the same is true for British MI-5, which is equivalent to the FBI, and MI-6 which is equivalent to the CIA.

Council of Chatham House

Formerly called the Royal Institute of International Affairs, the Council of Chatham House is the British version of America's Council on Foreign Relations. They gather prominent politicians, policy makers, members of business, academia, diplomats, the media, and researchers to formulate and dispense propaganda and agendas to the British government.

The Group

A secret society at Oxford University in England and is Europe's version of the Skull and Bones society found in America at Yale University.

The Triads

The Asian branch of the Illuminati mainly in China which is involved in organized crime of every kind from drug trafficking and money laundering to contract killings. Its membership ranges from low level street thugs to billionaire businessmen.

The CIA

The Central Intelligence Agency is responsible for overthrowing or implementing governments or dictators around the world so that the global goals and interests of the Illuminati may be carried out. It is not only an intelligence agency, but a covert terrorist organization and drug running agency.

The NSA

The National Security Agency built and maintains Echelon, the most sophisticated spy system ever created. Every form of electronic communication is monitored or recorded. Keywords, voiceprints, and specific phone numbers are tagged and intercepted among the billions of communications around the globe.

The FBI

FBI infrastructure and manpower is used to obtain wiretaps on politicians, activists, and whistle blowers, which are then used for blackmail purposes so these individuals can be controlled, contained, or eliminated.

The DEA

While most people who work in the Drug Enforcement Agency are trying to reduce illegal drugs on the streets, there is an inner circle who work hand in hand with drug cartels to import drugs and launder money.

Pharmaceuticals

Prescription drugs are designed and advertised as magic pills for every ailment from depression to anxiety, and mask the symptoms while ignoring the root cause behind these ailments to help keep the population legally sedated, and out of the way.

Entertainment

Money is funneled to promote musicians, TV shows, and films which teach and encourage immorality and violence, and help to keep the masses mesmerized and out of the way of political and social agendas that are being implemented.

The Mormon Church

This pseudo Christian cult was founded by Joseph Smith in 1830 based on his fraudulent *Book of Mormon*, and has steadily grown in wealth and size ever since. They teach and believe that Mormons are the only “true” Christians.

Jehovah’s Witnesses

Founded in the late 19th century by Charles Taze Russell, this Christian cult teaches a dramatically different doctrine than traditional Christianity, and serves as a poison to Christian theology.

Rhodes Trust

Named after Cecil Rhodes, as it was written in his will, the Rhodes Scholarship is an award given by the Rhodes Trust for a student to study at the University of Oxford in England. Students who are seen as potential assets for the Illuminati and their plans are given this scholarship.

The Cosmos Club

A social club founded in 1878 in Washington D.C. whose goal is “the advancement of its members in science, literature, and art.” Its members have included many recipients of the Nobel Prize, Pulitzer Prize, and Presidential Medal of Freedom.

Club of Rome

A global think tank founded in 1972 with the purpose of creating scientific reports which support the idea of population reduction in the world. Their report *Limits to Growth*, which was first published in 1972, began spreading information about the Illuminati’s plan to reduce the world’s population.

DARPA

The Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) is an agency of the Department of Defense which develops new technology for the United States military. Some completed projects include the directed energy weapons such as the Active Denial System (ADS), the High Energy Liquid Laser Area Defense System (HELLADS), and the Predator drones.

Supreme Council of Wise Men

The top 10 most powerful men in the Illuminati form this inner circle of so-called wise men who are the puppet masters whose directives and orders flow down the pyramid to be spread and carried out by the proper organizations or delegated to others to follow.

The Council of 13

The executive branch of the Illuminati consisting of the heads of the top 13 Illuminati bloodlines known as kings. These kings, along with their queens, princes and princesses direct those below them in the Committee of 300 or directly run organizations themselves.

The Committee of 300

Directly under the Council of 13, the Committee of 300 are representatives of the top bloodlines and in key positions of power who have entire organizations that they are personally the heads of.

The Jasons

A scientific organization whose members are used as researchers and consultants for the Department of Defense. Jason members are made up of the brightest scientific minds in the country in an array of fields including theoretical physics, engineering, chemistry, and biology.

MJ-12

Also known as Majestic 12 or the Majestic Trust, this is believed by some to be a secret organization of scientists involved with research surrounding UFOs and aliens.

The Mothers of Darkness Castle

The Château des Amerois, also known as the Mothers of Darkness Castle, is an enormous castle located in Belgium near the village of Muno. Some believe that satanic ritual parties and child sacrifices take place in the castle annually by Illuminati members.

The Pilgrims Society

A private organization of elite U.S. and British politicians, diplomats, and business men who host dinners for members each time a new U.S. Ambassador to the United Kingdom or British Ambassador to the United States is chosen in order to indoctrinate them with Illuminati goals.

The Priory of Sion

This alleged organization supposedly hides and protects a secret bloodline of Jesus and Mary Magdalene. The bloodline myth is, in reality, a cover story for the bloodline of what will one day give birth to the antichrist so he can claim the Divine right to rule according to the prophecy of the Old Testament with regards to the bloodline of the messiah.

Satanic Cults and Churches

Organizations like the Church of Satan, the Temple of Set, the Brotherhood of Saturn, the Order of the Golden Dawn, and the Ordo Templi Orientis (OTO), act as recruiting grounds for entry level occultism.

United Nations

Founded in 1945 after World War II under the premise to prevent war between nations, the UN’s formation began the framework for the New World Order super state.

International Monetary Fund

Based in Washington D.C., the IMF is an international organization that oversees the global financial system and exchange rates and is following the plan to create a single global currency.

The World Bank

A private bank which loans money to developing countries for the purpose of building infrastructure such as roads, schools, water treatment facilities, etc. Often these projects are then taken over by private foreign corporations instead of the host country's government, and run for profit by taking advantage of the population's reliance on such projects.

Foundations

Numerous supposedly non-profit organizations are created and maintained which carry out tasks including research aimed at furthering Illuminati goals and presenting positive public relations to reduce resistance to their implementation. While categorized as non-profit, the directors and leadership of these foundations often earn hefty six figure salaries. The Rockefeller Foundation, for example had $3.7 billion in assets in 2006.

Bank for International Settlements

An international organization of banking institutions that operates as a bank for central banks. As of 2007 the BIS held over $400 billion in assets, including 150 tonnes of gold.

Central Banks

The large banks responsible for the monetary policies of countries and member states. They control the stability of the national currency and money supply, as well as interest rates. They lend money to smaller banks such as your local small town branch.

Global Environmental Facility

An organization consisting of nearly two hundred countries, international institutions, and non-governmental organizations (NGOs), which provides grants related to global warming, land degradation and biodiversity.

Monopoly Corporations

For generations the Illuminati has created and maintained businesses which form monopolies that are relied upon by populations. Oil companies such as Shell Oil, British Petroleum, Exxon Mobile, and others have been their primary cash cows aside from banking. De Beers diamonds and Monsanto are examples from other industries.

Regional Federations

The North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), the European Union (EU), the North American Union (NAU), and others are incremental steps to streamlining laws, trade, and ultimately currency for the New World Order.

The United Grand Lodge of England

Founded in 1717, this is the oldest Masonic Grand Lodge in the world and is the main governing body of Freemasonry in England and Wales. A Grand Lodge, or “Grand Orient,” is the governing body of Freemasonry in a particular jurisdiction.

Unity Church

Formally known as the *Unity School of Christianity*, this is another New Age Christian Church based on a variety of spiritual, metaphysical, and philosophical ideas. It was founded in 1889 by Charles Fillmore.

Unitarian Universalist Association

A liberal religious association of Unitarian Universalist congregations formed by the consolidation of the American Unitarian Association and the Universalist Church of America in 1961.

Unification Church

Founded and lead by Sun Myung Moon, a Korean billionaire who claims to be the second coming of Christ. He is the founder and owner of the *Washington Times* and gives millions of dollars to U.S. politicians.

Temple of Understanding

A 501 (c) (3) tax exempt non-profit organization founded in 1960 by Juliet Hollister and has representatives with the United Nations who are implementing their eight Millennium Development Goals, they hope, by 2015. They focus on “furthering education for global citizenship.”

Bahai

The Bahai faith is a religious movement started in 19th century Persia with an estimated five to six million followers in more than 200 countries and territories. The teachings emphasize unifying the major world religions.

Rosicrucians

An enlightenment group dating back to the 1400s. While currently not a very powerful organization, the teachings within Rosicrucianism and the activities of its members were important aids in the enlightenment era and the overthrow of the Catholic Church’s rule.

The Aspen Institute

An international non-profit organization founded in 1950 which is dedicated to “fostering enlightened leadership, the appreciation of timeless ideas and values, and open-minded dialogue on contemporary issues.” It is largely financed by the Rockefellers Brothers Fund, (Not to be confused with the Rockefeller Foundation), which was set up in 1940 by the five famous Rockefeller brothers: John D., Nelson, Laurance, Winthrop, and David.

World Trade Organization

The World Trade Organization negotiates, implements, and oversees the rules of trade between nations around the world. 95% of all world trade is policed and governed by the WTO. Labor laws and environmental regulations are circumvented or ignored in poor and undeveloped countries, whose people are taken advantage of by rich countries and multinational corporations through the WTO.

KGB

The Russian Secret Service which operates as an organized crime network and controls Russian leadership, illegal weapons sales, drug running, money laundering, assassinations, and political kingpins.

La Cosa Nostra

The Italian mafia has become somewhat mythical as a result of Hollywood movies, but the mob has worked hand in hand with corrupt politicians, the CIA, Freemasonry, and other elements of the Illuminati in order to make money, eliminate obstacles (assassinations), and to break businesses and worker unions.

FEMA

The Federal Emergency Management Agency gives the president of the United States sweeping powers that in a declared emergency can be used to place citizens in detention centers or prison camps. Police and Military are also given authority to walk door to door in communities and confiscate guns from registered gun owners who are law abiding citizens.

Mossad

Israel’s intelligence agency works hand in hand with the CIA, KGB, and other agencies around the world to coordinate and share information, carry out intimidation and assassinations, and to secretly pull the strings in Israel’s government and with regards to their foreign policies.

UNESCO

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) is an agency of the United Nations established in 1945. Its purpose is to create propaganda and push agendas favorable to the UN and the New World Order. It was responsible for the creation of an agenda supporting a “New World Information and Communication Order” which attempted to curb freedom of the press.

Planetary Congress

The Association of Space Explorers holds a Planetary Congress which is a forum for international astronauts and cosmonauts to exchange technical information concerning space operations, scientific research, mission development and astronaut training.

Environmental Groups

Various environmental groups have been created to push global warming and climate change propaganda which is being used to implement carbon taxes and increased regulations.

Lucis Trust

Originally created as Lucifer’s Trust and renamed years later, the Lucis Trust is one of the premier publishers of New Age books and material. Its headquarters is located on Wall street in New York City, just blocks away from the New York Stock Exchange. One of the most famous books from the company is Alice Bailey’s *Externalization of the Hierarchy* which is mandatory reading for all Illuminati members.

World Union

Another “non-profit” organization dedicated to paving the path for a New Age unified religion is the World Union, which was founded in 1958. The inspiration of its founders came from Indian mystic Sri Aurobindo.

Esalen Institute

Located in Big Sur, California, this nonprofit organization is dedicated to science that will help humanity realize what Aldous Huxley called the "human potential."

Commission on Global Governance

Founded in 1992 with the support of the United Nations Secretary General Boutros Boutros-Ghali, this commission produced the controversial report titled *Our Global Neighborhood* which called for countries to give up their national sovereignty in order to strengthen the United Nations.

Interpol

The International Criminal Police Organization, better known as Interpol is an organization facilitating international police cooperation. It will ultimately be used to create the New World Order's global soldiers with no allegiance to the country they are working in.

Information Awareness Office

The Information Awareness Office (IAO) was established by the DARPA for the purpose of creating information technology able to monitor and track all electronic communications and transactions under the guise of national security in order to achieve what the office called "total information awareness." The official seal for the office is a pyramid with an all seeing eye as the capstone with a light shining out of it over the entire earth.

Tavistock Institute

A "charity" organization which engages in research and experiments in social science and applied psychology. The institute's primary clients are the British government, the European Union, and private clients interested in manipulating populations and groups of people.

Underground Bases and Tunnels

A series of tunnels and secret bases span the country, possibly the globe, which were created largely by the Army Corps of Engineers. The tunnels are likely equipped with subway type systems which allow individuals to pass underground to different parts of the country in the case of an emergency such as a nuclear attack.

The Project for a New American Century

Founded in 1997 by prominent neocons including Dick Cheney, Paul Wolfowitz, William Kristol, Richard Pearlman and others, this organization produced the infamous *Rebuilding America's Defenses* documents which recommended a terrorist attack like a new Pearl Harbor would be needed to implement their plans in the Middle East.

Others

Various other private organizations or secret societies masquerading as college fraternities exist as both recruiting grounds for Illuminati supporters, and as a private environment where networking may take place between elite businessmen, politicians, and royalty.

Bibliography

Books

Allen, Gary *None Dare Call It Conspiracy* 1971 Concord Press

Baddeley, Gavin *Lucifer Rising: Sin, Devil Worship, and Rock and Roll* 1999 Plexus Publishing ISBN: 0-85965-378-1

Barruel, Abbe *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* Vol 3 (1799) Printed by Isaac Collins, for Cornelius Davis, No 94 Water-street

Barruel, Abbe *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* Vol 4 (1798) Translated to English by Robert Clifford. Printed by the Translator by T. Burton, No 11, Gate Street, Lincoln's-Inn Field. Sold by E. Booker No. 56, New Bond Street.

Bailey, Alice *The Externalization of the Hierarchy* Lucis Publishing Company 1957 ISBN: 0-85330-106-9

Bailey, Alice *A Treatise on White Magic* Lucis Publishing Company (June 1998) ISBN-10: 0853301239

Barton, Blanche - *The Secret Life of a Satanist: the Authorized Biography of Anton LaVey*) (1990, 1992,) Funeral House ISBN: 0-922915-12-1

Blavatsky, Helena .P. - *The Secret Doctrine v. I & II* The Theosophical Publishing Company 1888 ISBN: 1-55700-002-06

Brown, Dan *Angels and Demons 2000* Pocket Star Books ISBN-10: 0671027360

Burkett, Larry *The Illuminati* Thomas Nelson; New edition (October 6, 2004) ISBN-10: 1595540016

Christian, Robert *Common Sense Renewed* 1986 Stoyles Graphic Serves Lake Mills Iowa ISBN: 0-89279-078-4

Crème, Benjamin. *The Reappearance of the Christ and the Masters of Wisdom*. 2007 Share International Foundation ISBN: 90-71484-32-7

Crowley, Aleister. *Magick: In Theory and Practice* 1979 Smith Peter ISBN: 0844654760

Crowley, Aleister. *Book of the Law* 1938 Ordo Templi Orientis ISBN: 087728-334-6

DeCamp, John W. *The Franklin Cover-up: Child Abuse, Satanism, and Murder in Nebraska* ISBN: 0963215809 A W T, Incorporated 1992

Elberton Granite Museum. *The Georgia Guidestones "Elberton's Most Unusual Granite Monument"* 1980 Elberton Granite Museum and Exhibit Pamphlet. Elberton, GA 30635

Estulin, Daniel *The True Story of the Bilderberg Group* 2007 TrineDay ISBN: 0-9777953-4-9

Finkbeiner, Ann The Jasons: The Secret History of Science's Postwar Elite (2006) The Penguin Group ISBN: 0-670-03489-4

Gardner, Gerald B. *The Book of Shadows*

Griffin, G. Edward *The Creature from Jekyll Island* American Media; 4th edition (2002)

Hall, Manly P. *The Lost Keys of Freemasonry: Or, the Secret of Hiram Abiff* 1994 ISBN: 0880530448 Macoy Publishing & Masonic Supply Company

Hall, Manly P. *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* the Philosophical Research Society Press Philosophical Research Society 1999. ISBN: 0893145483

Hanson, Mike. *Bohemian Grove: Cult of Conspiracy* ISBN: 0595326749 iUniverse 2004

Knight, Christopher & Lomas, Robert - *The Book of Hiram* Barnes & Noble (2005) ISBN-10: 0760776334

LaVey, Anton *The Satanic Bible* Avon (December 1, 1976) ISBN-10: 0380015390

Leverett, Mara. *The Boys on the Tracks: Death, Denial, and a Mother's Crusade to Bring her Son's Killers to Justice* 1999 St. Martin's Press ISBN: 0312198418

Levi, Eliphas. *Transcendental Magic: Its Doctrine and Ritual* (1910) 1998 Kessinger ISBN: 0766102971

Levi, Eliphas – *History of Magic* (1913) Red Wheel / Weiser (1999) ISBN-10: 0877289298

Lewin, Leonard C. *The Report From Iron Mountain* The Dial Press, Inc.; First edition (1967)

Mackey, Albert G *The Lexicon of Freemasonry* Barnes and Noble Books (2004)

Marks, John. *The Search for the "Manchurian Candidate": The CIA and Mind Control, the Secret History of the Behavior Sciences* 1979 Norton and Company, New York ISBN: 0393307948

Marrs, Texe. *Codex Magica* RiverCrest Publishing (November 1, 2005) ISBN-10: 1930004044

Marx, Karl and Fridrich Engels. *The Communist Manifesto* 1998 Reprinted Oxford University Press Inc. New York Firs published as a World's Classics paperback in 1992 ISBN: 0-19-283437-1

Millegan, Kris. *Fleshing our Skull and Bones: Investigations into Americas Most Powerful Secret Society*. TrineDay, LLC Walterville, OR 2003 ISBN: 0-9752906-0-6

Miller, Judith *Occult Theocrasy* (1933) Christian Bookclub of America (Reprinted in 2007)

O'Brien, Cathy *Trance Formation of America* Fourteenth Edition 1995 Reality Marketing ISBN: 0-9660165-4-8

Orwell, George *Nineteen Eighty Four* (Centennial Edition) Plume Printing (1983) ISBN: 0-452-28423-6

Ovason, David. *The Secret Architecture of our Nation's Capitol:The Masons and the Building of Washington, D.C.* 2002 Perennial Currents ISBN: 0060953683

Payson, Seth *Proof of the Illuminati* Invisible College Press, LLC (January 1, 2003) ISBN-10: 1931468141

Pike, Albert. *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite Freemasonry* Reprinted by Kesslinger Publishing ISBN: 0-7661-2615-3

Quigley, Caroll *Tragedy and Hope A History of the World in Our Time* G. S. G. & Associates, Incorporated (June 1975) ISBN-10: 094500110X

Quigley, Caroll *Anglo American Establishment* 1981 C P A Book Pub ISBN: 0913022454

Rockefeller, David - *David Rockefeller: Memoirs* 2002 Random House ISBN-10: 0679405887

Robbins, Alexandra *Secrets of the Tomb: Skull and Bones, the Ivy League, and the Hidden Paths of Power* Back Bay Books (September 4, 2002) ISBN-10: 0316735612

Robison, John. *Proofs of a Conspiracy* 1798 Boston: Westerland Islands, 1967.

Robertson, Pat. *The New World Order* Word Publishing USA 1991 ISBN: 0-8499-0915-5

Sauder, Richard Ph. D. *Underground Bases and Tunnels: What is the government trying to hide?* Adventures Unlimited Press. 1995 ISBN: 0-

932813-37-2

Scnoebelen, William. *Masonry: Beyond the Light* Chick Publications 1991 ISBN 0-937958-38-7

Simon *The Necronomicon* Avon (March 1, 1980) ISBN-10: 0380751925

Springmeir, Fritz *Bloodlines of the Illuminati* 2002 Ambassador House ISBN: 0-9663533-2-3

Sutton, Antony C. *America's Secret Establishment: An Introduction to the Order of Skull and Bones* Trine Day. 2003 ISBN: 0972020705

Thompson, Hunter S. *Fear and Loathing in Las Vegas: A Savage Journey to the Heart of the American Dream* Vintage; 2nd edition (May 12, 1998) ISBN-10: 0679785892

Tucker, Jim *Jim Tucker's Bilderberg Diary* American Free Press (2005) ISBN-10: 0974548421

Tulbure, Solomon *The Illuminati Manifesto* Writers Club Press (December 1, 2001) ISBN-10: 0595210554

Webster, Nesta Secret Societies and Subversive Movements (1924) A&B Publishing Group ISBN 1-881316-88-2

Wilson, Robert Anton *The Illuminatus Trilogy: The Eye in the Pyramid, The Golden Apple, Leviathan* Dell (December 1, 1983) ISBN-10: 0440539811

Other Documents

Operation Northwoods File can found at the National Security Archives online and is named: Chairman, Join Chiefs of Staff, Justification for US Military Intervention in Cuba [includes cover memoranda], March 13, 1962, TOP SECRET, 15 pp.

http://www.gwu.edu/~nsarchiv/news/20010430/

Presidential Daily Briefing August 6, 2001 *bin Ladin Determined to Strike in US* Declassified on April 10, 2004 after pressure from the September 11th Commission

MKUltra Documents CIA, Memorandum for the Record, Subject: *Project ARTICHOKE*, January 31, 1975, 5 pp.

Rebuilding Americas Defenses: Strategy, forces resources and for a new century. A report from the Project for the New American Century 2000

From PSYOP to Mindwar: The Psychology of Victory by Colonel Paul E. Valley with Michael A. Aquino Headquarters, 7th Psychological

Operations Group United States Army Reserve Presidio of San Francisco, California 1980

The Protocols of the Elders of Zion

Footnotes

---

[1] Blavatsky, Helena – *The Secret Doctrine* V I p. 198

[2] Blavatsky, Helena – *The Secret Doctrine* V I p. 418

[3] The Los Angeles Times *Senate approves bailout after revisions, 74-25* October 2 2008

[4] Bloomberg.com *Fed Refuses to Disclose Recipients of $2 Trillion* December 12th 2008 by Mark Pittman

[5] Bailey, Alice – *A Treatise on White Magic* p. 412

[6] Barton, Blanch – *The Secret Life of a Satanist: The Authorized Biography of Anton LaVey* pages 24-25

[7] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* page 9

[8] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* page 60-61

[9] Robison, John – *Proofs of a Conspiracy* page 76

[10] Barruel, Abbe – *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* Volume III page v

[11] Barruel, Abbe – *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* Volume III page vi - vii

[12] Barruel, Abbe – *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* Volume III page 5

[13] Barruel, Abbe – *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* Volume III page 11

[14] Barruel, Abbe – *Memoirs Illustrating the History of Jacobinism* Volume III page 15

[15] Payson, Seth – *Proof of the Illuminati* pages 18-19

[16] Payson, Seth – *Proof of the Illuminati* page 64

[17] Payson, Seth – *Proof of the Illuminati* page 100

[18] Payson, Seth – *Proof of the Illuminati* page 114

[19] Webster, Nesta – *Secret Societies and Subversive Movements* page 3-4

[20] Webster, Nesta – *Secret Societies and Subversive Movements* page 4

[21] Webster, Nesta – *Secret Societies and Subversive Movements* page 203

[22] Webster, Nesta – *Secret Societies and Subversive Movements* page 208-209

[23] Webster, Nesta – *Secret Societies and Subversive Movements* page 229

[24] Webster, Nesta – *Secret Societies and Subversive Movements* page 370-371

[25] Webster, Nesta – *Secret Societies and Subversive Movements* page xii

[26] Miller, Judth – *Occult Theocrasy* page 31-32

[27] Miller, Judth – *Occult Theocrasy* page 144

[28] Miller, Judth – *Occult Theocrasy* page 372

[29] These numbers were taken from the copyright page inside the book.

[30] Allen, Gary – *None Dare Call It Conspiracy* page 80

[31] Allen, Gary – *None Dare Call It Conspiracy* page 10-11

[32] Allen, Gary – *None Dare Call It Conspiracy* page 15

[33] Allen, Gary – *None Dare Call It Conspiracy* page 16

[34] Allen, Gary – *None Dare Call It Conspiracy* page 18

[35] Springmeier, Fritz – *Bloodlines of the Illuminati* page 1

[36] Springmeier, Fritz – *Bloodlines of the Illuminati* page 1

[37] The Oregonian *Deputies, Feds arrest Corbett Couple* by Stuart Tomlinson March 2, 2001

[38] The Alex Jones Show (11-10-2004)

[39] Pike, Albert – *Morals and Dogma* p. 697

[40] Pike, Albert – *Morals and Dogma* p. 104-105

[41] Pike, Albert – *Morals and Dogma* p. 321

[42] Pike, Albert – *Morals and Dogma* p. 102

[43] Pike, Albert – *Morals and Dogma* p. 213

[44] Pike, Albert – *Morals and Dogma* page 103

[45] Hall, Manly P. – *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* p. 282

[46] Hall, Manly P. – *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* p. 283

[47] Hall, Manly P. – *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* page 40

[48] Hall, Manly P. – *The Lost Keys Of Freemasonry* page 124

[49] Hanson, Mike – *Bohemian Grove: Cult of Conspiracy* p. 194

[50] Ibid

[51] About the author section on inside cover of *Common Sense Renewed* (1986)

[52] Christian, Robert – *Common Sense Renewed* p. 14-15

[53] Quigley, Carroll – *Tragedy and Hope* 950

[54] Quigley, Carroll – *Tragedy and Hope* 951-952

[55] Quigley, Carroll – *Tragedy and Hope* pages 1247-1248

[56] Quigley, Carroll – *Tragedy and Hope* page 324

[57] Sutton, Antony – *America's Secret Establishment* Author's Preface page vii

[58] Ibid

[59] Sutton, Antony – *America's Secret Establishment* page 31

[60] Sutton, Antony – *America's Secret Establishment* page 6

[61] Sutton, Antony – *America's Secret Establishment* page 7

[62] Sutton, Antony – *America's Secret Establishment* page 25

[63] Millegan, Kris – *Fleshing out Skull and Bones* page 413

[64] Robbins, Alexandra – *Secrets of the Tomb* p.181

[65] Robbins, Alexandra – *Secrets of the Tomb* p. 182

[66] Griffin, G. Edward – *The Creature from Jekyll Island* p. 23

[67] Griffin, G. Edward – *The Creature from Jekyll Island* p. 164-165

[68] Barton, Blanche – *The Secret Life of a Satanist: The Authorized Biography of Anton LaVey* page 98

[69] The title "doctor," in this case, comes from a tradition of calling whorehouse piano players "Doc" and does not refer to an academic title.

[70] Baddeley, Gavin – *Lucifer Rising* p. 226

[71] Barton, Blanche – *The Authorized Biography of Anton LaVey* p. 92

[72] Crowley, Aleister – *The Book of the Law* page 41

[73] Crowley, Aleister – *The Book of the Law* page 47

[74] Blavatsky, Helena – *The Secret Doctrine* v I. p. xvii

[75] Blavatsky, Helena – *The Secret Doctrine* v. I p. 73

[76] Blavatsky, Helena – *The Secret Doctrine* v. II p. 162

[77] Blavatsky, Helena – *The Secret Doctrine* v. II p. 235

[78] Blavatsky, Helena – *The Secret Doctrine* v. II p. 237

[79] Blavatsky, Helena – *The Secret Doctrine* v. II p. 387

[80] Blavatsky, Helena – *The Secret Doctrine* v. II p. 512

[81] Blavatsky, Helena – *The Secret Doctrine* v. II p. 513

[82] Bailey, Alice – *Externalization of the Hierarchy* p. 21

[83] Bailey, Alice – *Externalization of the Hierarchy* p. 409

[84] Bailey, Alice – *Externalization of the Hierarchy* p. 417

[85] Bailey, Alice – *Externalization of the Hierarchy* p. 417

[86] Bailey, Alice – *Externalization of the Hierarchy* p. 418

[87] Bailey, Alice – *Externalization of the Hierarchy* p. 513

[88] Bailey, Alice – *Externalization of the Hierarchy* p. 511

[89] Bailey, Alice – *Externalization of the Hierarchy* p. 570-571

[90] Bailey, Alice – *Externalization of the Hierarchy* p. 519-520

[91] Marrs, Texe – *Codex Magica* page 25

[92] Marrs, Texe – *Codex Magica* page 26

[93] Tucker, Jim – *Jim Tuckers Bilderberg Diary* preface

[94] *The Alex Jones Show* May 27, 2005 on the Genesis Communications Network

[95] Estulin, Daniel – *The True Story of the Bilderberg Group* page xiv

[96] Estulin, Daniel – *The True Story of the Bilderberg Group* page xv

[97] Marks, John – *The Search for the Manchurian Candidate* page xix

[98] Marks, John – *The Search for the Manchurian Candidate* page 195

[99] Crème, Benjamin – *The Reappearance of the Christ and the Masters of Wisdom* p. 25

[100] Crème, Benjamin – *The Reappearance of the Christ and the Masters of Wisdom* page 82

[101] Crème, Benjamin – *The Reappearance of the Christ and the Masters of Wisdom* p. 190-191

[102] *A Closer Look* with Michael Corbin April 12, 2005

[103] Alex Jones Show July 21, 2004 *Alex Jones Interviews John DeCamp, Author of "The Franklin Cover-up"*

[104] Wilson, Colin – *Crypt of Cthulhu* magazine issue #23 (1984) The Necronomicon—The Origin of a Spoof

[105] Hall, Manly P. – *The Secret Teaching of All Ages* page 96

[106] Hall, Manly P. – *The Secret Teaching of All Ages* page 97

[107] Tulbure, Solomon – *The Illuminati Manifesto* page ix-x

[108] Knoxville News Sentinel *Police ID dead man found on interstate* November 19, 2004 by Randy Kenner

[109] Ibid

[110] Ibid

[111] Tulbure, Solomon – *The Illuminati Manifesto* page 267

[112] Tulbure, Solomon – *The Illuminati Manifesto* page 266

[113] Tulbure, Solomon – *The Illuminati Manifesto* page xviii

[114] Blavatsky, Helena – *The Secret Doctrine* Volume 1 page xxxvii

[115] U.S. News and World Report *Hoax or Horror? A Book that Shook the White House* November 20, 1967

[116] NY Times Book Review *The Guest Word* Mach 19, 1972 by Leonard Lewin

[117] The Washington Post *News of War and Peace You're Not Ready For* by Herschel McLandress November 26, 1967, p. 5.

[118] Lewin, Leonard – *The Report from Iron Mountain* page 66-67

[119] Washington Post *When Seeing and Hearing Isn't Believing* By William M. Arkin Feb. 1, 1999

[120] Lewin, Leonard – *The Report from Iron Mountain* page 67

[121] Levi, Eliphas – *Transcendental Magic* p. 7-8

[122] Levi, Eliphas – *Transcendental Magic* p. 307

[123] Hall, Manly P. – *The Secret Teachings of All Ages* p. 316

[124] Night & Lomas – *The Book of Hiram* p. 434

[125] Levi, Eliphas – *History of Magic* p. 211

[126] *Christianity Today* February 2,1979 The Legend(s) of John Todd

[127] Ibid

[128] Cornerstone Magazine *The John Todd Story* by Gary Metz [Issue 48]

[129] Schnoebelen, William – *Exposing the Illuminati from Within* (1:26:10)

[130] Schnoebelen, Bill – *Interview with an Ex-Vampire* (part 1, 23:33)

[131] YouTube: *Bill Clinton Admits Government Mind Control Experiments*

[132] Miami Herald *Army Re-Opening Probe Against Officer in Child Sex Case* December 24, 1988

[133] Interview with Michael Corbin, host of *A Closer Look*

[134] Makow, Henry *Chinese Secret Society Challenges Illuminati* Rense.com 6-30-07

[135] Ibid

[136] Ibid

[137] Ibid

[138] Ibid

[139] http://www.halturnershow.blogspot.com/2008/12/urgent-new-amero-paper-currency-exposed.html

[140] Ibid

[141] The Washington Times *GOP Candidate's remarks rile Reagan* October 7, 1982

[142] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 26

[143] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 19-20

[144] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 26

[145] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 27

[146] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 72

[147] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 75

[148] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 81

[149] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 83

[150] Finkbeiner, Ann – *The Jasons: The Secret History of Science's Postwar Elite* page 100

[151] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 85

[152] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 94

[153] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 178

[154] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 94

[155] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 33

[156] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 28

[157] http://pdharris.com/cooper/fraud_hoax_fight.htm

[158] Cooper, William – *Behold a Pale Horse* page 36

[159] Associated Press/The Arizona Republic *Militia Leader Killed, Deputy Wounded During Attempted Arrest* November 06, 2001

[160] At the time of this writing in April 2009, many have not heard of the Illuminati. *Angels & Demons* the movie and other fictionalizations of the Illuminati may bring the subject matter into the mainstream, but in a tainted and fictionalized way.

[161] Washington Post *Rush Limbaugh Signs $400 Million Radio Deal* by Paul Farhi July 3, 2008; Page C01

[162] http://cody.blogs.foxbusiness.com/2008/12/15/Illuminating-the-Illuminati-charles-schumer-and-barney-frank-are-owned-by-the-big-banks

[163] CNN *Descendant sues Skull and Bones over Geronimo's bones* February 26, 2009

[164] http://magma.nationalgeographic.com/ngm/bestvintage/photogallery_02.html

[165] CNN *Kissinger resigns as head of 9/11 commission* December 13, 2002

[166] President Bush Speaks to United Nations 11/10/2001 Press Release

[167] Audio tapes of President Johnson’s private phone conversations have been released and are available for download at the National Archives website. Below is the exact url. http://www.gwu.edu/~nsarchiv/NSAEBB/NSAEBB132/tapes.htm

[168] USA TODAY *Conspiracy film rewrites Sept. 11* 4/29/2006 By William M. Welch

[169] Vanity Fair *Click Here For Conspiracy* August 1, 2006 by Nancy Jo Sales

[170] Time Magazine *Why the 9/11 Conspiracy Theories Won't Go Away* by Lev Grossman Sunday, Sep. 03, 2006

[171] Robbins, William – *A Lurid, Mysterious Scandal Begins Taking Shape in Omaha*. The New York Times. December 18, 1988

[172] Ibid

[173] *Caradori's Airplane Broke up in Flight*, Omaha World-Herald. Omaha, NE: July 12, 1990. Page 01

[174] *Security Analysis of the Diebold AccuBasic Interpreter* (page 2) by David Wagner, David Jefferson, Matt Bishop, Voting Systems Technology Assessment Advisory Board (VSTAAB) with the assistance of: Chris Karlof Naveen Sastry, University of California, Berkeley, February 14, 2006

[175] London Observer – *British link to 'snuff' videos* October 1, 2000 by Jason Burke in London, Amelia Gentleman in Moscow, Philip Willan in Rome

[176] Ibid

[177] King, Francis –*The Magical World of Aleister Crowley*, page 78

[178] YouTube video "Robert Anton Wilson on Conspiracy Theories"

[179] YouTube video "Robert Anton Wilson Talks about Aleister Crowley"

[180] Robert Anton Wilson Contemporary Authors Online, Gale, 2007. Reproduced in Biography Resource Center. Farmington Hills, Mich.:

Thomson Gale. 2007

[181] Brown, Dan – *Angels & Demons* page 38

[182] Brown, Dan – *Angels & Demons* page 39

[183] Brown, Dan – *Angels & Demons* page 40-41

[184] Galileo died in 1642 and Bernini died in 1680

[185] Brown, Dan – *Angels & Demons* page 41

[186] http://www.randomhouse.com/catalog/display.pperl?isbn=9780739326756

[187] The London Times *German media giant grew fat on Nazi propaganda* by Roger Boyes October 9, 2002

[188] *A Closer Look* with Michael Corbin April 12, 2005

[189] DeCamp, John – *The Franklin Cover-Up* page 105

[190] http://www.pw.org/mag/pc_thompson.htm

[191] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 73-74

[192] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 156

[193] Orwell, George – *Nineteen Eighty-Four* page 213

[194] The Register *Google developing eavesdropping software: Audio 'fingerprint' for content-relevant ads* September 3, 2006

[195] Jackson, Steve. “Illuminati Designer Article” Steve Jackson Games http://www.sjgames.com/illuminati/designart.html

[196] http://www.sjgames.com/SS/

[197] http://www.davidicke.com/content/view/4384/48/

[198] Lardner, George – *On the Set: Dallas in Wonderland*, The Washington Post 5-19-1991

[199] Petras, James (May 1992). “The Discrediting of the Fifth Estate: The Press Attacks on *JFK*,” *Cineaste*, pp. 15

[200] Ebert, Roger (1991-12-20). “JFK”, *Chicago Sun-Times.*

[201] Weinraub, Bernard (1992-04-02). “Valenti Calls *J.F.K.* ‘Hoax’ and ‘Smear’”, *The New York Times*

[202] Ebert, Roger (2004-12-15). “Ebert’s 10 Best Lists: 1967-present,” *Chicago Sun-Times*

[203] Reeves, Phil (1992-01-20). “Top award for Kennedy film”, *The Independent*, p. 12.

[204] This was a reference to the VeriChip implantable RFID tag which is designed to do just that.

[205] CNET News *FBI taps cell phone mic as eavesdropping tool* By Delcan McCullagh and Anne Broache December 1, 2006

[206] Kansas City Star *“Rescue Me” character believes 9/11 was an inside job ... and so does the actor playing him* January 19, 2009

[207] Ibid

[208] Ibid

[209] New York Times *Plot Echoes One Planned by 9/11 Mastermind in '94* by Ramond Bonner August 10, 2006

[210] http://www.ballerstatus.com/article/news/2008/06/4838/